ENCYCLOPAEDIA
AETHIOPICA

Volume 5
Y – Z
Addenda
Index

ENCYCLOPAEDIA AETHIOPICA

Volume 5
Y – Z
Supplementa
Addenda and Corrigenda
Maps
Index

Edited by
Alessandro Bausi
in cooperation with Siegbert Uhlig

Editorial Board
Baye Yimam
Donald Crummey †
Gianfranco Fiaccadori
Gideon Goldenberg †
Paolo Marrassini †
Ewald Wagner

2014
Harrassowitz Verlag · Wiesbaden

Publication of this book was supported by a grant from
the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft.

Vignette:
Gold coin of King Afilas,
early 4th cent. A.D.,
diameter 16 mm,
collection Dr. H.D. Rennau, Wien

Editorial Team (Hamburg):
Dirk Bustorf
Sophia Dege
Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner
Alexander Meckelburg
Thomas Rave
Evgenia Sokolinskaia

Bibliografische Information Der Deutschen Bibliothek:
Die Deutsche Bibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte bibliografische Daten sind im Internet über http://dnb.ddb.de abrufbar.

Bibliographic information published by Die Deutsche Bibliothek:
Die Deutsche Bibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data is available in the Internet at http://dnb.ddb.de. cip@dbf.ddb.de

© Otto Harrassowitz KG, Wiesbaden 2014
This work, including all of its parts, is protected by copyright.
Any use beyond the limits of copyright law without the permission of the publisher is forbidden and subject to penalty. This applies particularly to reproductions, translations, microfilms and storage and processing in electronic systems.
Printed on permanent/durable paper.
Printing and binding: Memminger MedienCentrum AG
Printed in Germany
www.harrassowitz.de/verlag
ISBN

Table of Contents

Preface vii
Acknowledgements ix
Hamburg Editorial Team xi
Field Specialists xi
Contributors to Volume 5 xii
Notes for the User xv
Abbreviation Rules xv
General Abbreviations xv
Bibliographic Abbreviations xvii
Biblical Abbreviations xxxi

Articles 1
  Y 1
  Z 101

Supplementa 205
  A 207
  B 269
  C 287
  D 296
  E 307
  F 309
  G 331
  H 339
  I 348
  J 369
  K 374
  L 381
  M 407
  N 456
  O 471
  P 476
  R 495
  S 501
  T 524
  U 543
  V 545
  W 548

Addenda and Corrigenda 559
  Volume 1: A–C 559
  Volume 2: D–Ha 563
  Volume 3: He–N 567
  Volume 4: O–X 570

Maps 572
Titles, ranks and functions 580

Maps 591
List of maps 591
Introduction to the map section 592
Physical map of the Horn of Africa 594
Climate and agriculture 596
Ecology and agro-ecological zones 597
Languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea 598
Languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea, detail 599
European travellers until the 18th century 600
European travellers in the 19th century (selection of travel routes in the southern region) 601
Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): northern Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, Sudan, Somalia 602
Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): southern Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan 604
Ethiopia in the 16th century (Ottoman war; Great population movements) 606
Main prehistoric and rock-art sites; Megalithic cultures 607
Main archaeological sites (1st millennium B.C.–1st millennium A.D.) 608
Zagʷe period 609
Early Solomomic Christianity 610
Christian–Muslim conflicts in the 16th century 611
Christian Ethiopia and Sinnār in the early 17th century 612
Architectural heritage of the Gondärine period 614
Architectural heritage of Gondär town 616
Zämänä mäsafənt 618
Ethnic and political units in southern Ethiopia before Mənilək II's conquest (ca. 1890–95) 620
Main Christian sites 622
Main Islamic sites 623
Africa Orientale Italiana 624
Infrastructure during the Italian occupation 625
Italian War (1935–36) and War of Liberation (1941) 626

Administrative division 627
Administrative division of Ethiopia: *awrağğa*s (1984) 628
Administrative division of Eritrea (after 1995) 630
Administrative division of Ethiopia: Təgray (after 1991) 632
Administrative division of Ethiopia: ᶜAfar (after 1991) 633
Administrative division of Ethiopia: Amhara (after 1991) 634
Administrative division of Ethiopia: Oromiyaa, Addis Abäba, Dərre Dawa, Harär (after 1991) 636
Administrative division of Ethiopia: Somali (after 1991) 638
Administrative division of Ethiopia: Beni Šangul–Gumuz & Gambella (after 1991) 640
Administrative division of Ethiopia: Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Region (after 1991) 641
Administrative division of Djibouti 642
Administrative division of Somalia (after 1984) 643
Credits and bibliographical sources 644

Index 649

List of authors 1261

Image credits 1268

Preface

This is a remarkable moment for Ethiopian studies. 11 years after the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* project was marked by the appearance of the first volume, and almost 20 years since the first idea of a comprehensive lexicon for Ethiopian studies was discussed within a small circle of scholars animated and stimulated by the visionary proposal of Siegbert Uhlig, the ambitious project has finally come to an end with the publication of its last fifth volume. Almost 20 years of efforts and continuous work have now arrived at a successful end.

As already remarked by reviewers of the previous volumes, the importance of this encyclopaedia is that of providing a scholarly standard upon which further and deeper research can grow and upgrade our knowledge, while acknowledging past research, through a balanced presentation of the most advanced state of the art in the field. From this point of view, the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*, albeit from the perspective of a small field of studies, intends to flank similar works in Classical, Islamic, Egyptological, Coptic and Iranian Studies, just to quote some examples. As for these works, we can confidently say, that even scholars from other fields than Ethiopian studies will find a useful and in many cases even indispensable reference work in the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*.

The humanities and social sciences – from archaeology, history and prosopography, historical geography, ethnology and linguistics, to literature, art history and religion – remain the core of the thematic scope of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*. Yet reliable basic data on the context – land and people, regional resources, flora and fauna as well as economic and environmental, social and political developments from prehistoric times to the second half of the 20th century are provided. Not rarely, extensive primary research had to be conducted for the articles to take their present shape.

Morevoer, for the broadness of the scope and the number of disciplines involved, this work remains a unicum within the research tools available for Sub-Saharan Africa.

The present volume is very different from what the readers have become used to. Its relatively minor share is dedicated to entries for the remaining letters of the alphabet (Y–Z, 169 articles). Some two hundred pages contain 229 entries that supplement articles originally planned for the previous volumes that were impossible to include at the time due to editorial reasons. These entry titles were referred to in the previous volumes with the endorsement "s. EAE vol. 5". Almost all of them have actually been realized as independent articles. In a few cases small rearrangements have been carried out and a cross-reference will lead to the new relevant article. A small set of new articles has also been included, which eventually appeared necessary in the course of the work, because of recent discoveries and researches, or emerging of new data.

The "Addenda and Corrigenda" intend to emend errors and omissions of the articles in the previous volumes and are based upon feedbacks from the authors and checks of the editorial team. They do not claim to be exhaustive.

The remaining part of the volume contains a set of tools that brings the useability of the entire encyclopaedia to a higher level. A series of tables and synopses provides information on basic historical facts. A set of maps cartographically displays geographical, climatological, environmental as well as archaeological, historical, linguistic, administrative, and political informations. The maps section also represents a fresh new contribution that results from extensive first-hand work carried out appositely for the redaction of this volume.

Last but not least, the Index provides targeted access to all 4,360 articles in the five volumes. This is the necessary tool to take full advantage of the mass of geographical, prosopographical, and historical information collected in the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*.

Not yet a systematic repertory, it can already be used as a good starting point for whatever research of this kind in the field. Its compilation and finalization took much working time and energy during the prepation of the present volume. Along with the maps section, the index is a complex scientific accomplishment in itself. It is the result of intensive methodological research and year-long efforts. Provided with a series of detailed qualifiers and structured entries, it matches the standard required by the best international areal lexica.

As in the previous volumes the active participation of young or emerging scholars in the authorship of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* has to be emphasized. The lower number of articles in absolute terms, and the fact that the supplementary section has been marked by a large contribution of authors who were somehow overburdened in the previous volumes, gives account for the smaller range of authors (160) and respectively countries (21) involved in this volume.

As already mentioned, the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* provides a basic research tool for the students and scholars of Ethiopian Studies, more general African Studies and Oriental Studies. Its articles as well as bibliographies for further study offer precious synthetic overviews that make further research possible and many specialized areas more easily accessible. Moreover, the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* also has the great merit of contributing to demarcate (although for the first time, but definitely in a clearer way) the perimeter of Ethiopian Studies as a coherent field of studies at a crossroad of a wide and complex spectrum of disciplines. Finally, it has also become a point of reference for those involved in economics, politics, diplomacy and development work. It is among the frequently consulted publications in many University libraries, including those in Ethiopia. The positive feedback received from colleagues and users rewards the editorial team, co-editors, field specialists, and authors, for the often difficult tasks they have undertaken in order to successfully complete this collaborative enterprise.

Acknowledgements

Like the chief editor of the previous volumes of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*, among the many individuals who have generously contributed, I think that the first acknowledgement for the accomplishment of this complex, international, long-run project is duly reserved for the single authors. Without their confidence in this enterprise and continuous dedication, nothing would have been possible. Even for this volume, notwithstanding other main commitments, they took the effort to deliver their contributions timely enough for the necessary adjustments and corrections of the editorial team, for collecting feedback from reviewers and supplying the articles with maps and illustrations wherever needed: since the last volume this task has become more than crucial because further extension was impossible. Many had to work under a particular pressure – whether for personal or health reasons, or because they were asked to replace another author – in order to ensure that Volume 5, with its 398 articles, maps and index, could be completed. To all of them I would like to express my most heartfelt gratitude.

It is a due and particularly sad task to mention here that three of the co-editors of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* have passed away in the course of 2013, and were not able to see the accomplishment of the work to which they actively contributed till the very last moment of their life. They are Paolo Marrassini (d. 10 January 2013), Gideon Goldenberg (d. 30 July 2013), and Donald Crummey (d. 16 August 2013). In the present volume it was unfortunately only possible to include a dedicated article for Paolo Marrassini. We will deeply miss all of them as masters, colleagues and friends.

Other authors who passed away already before the print of Volume 4 appear here as posthumous contributors for Volume 5: they are Sevir Chernetsov, Hussein Ahmed and Meseret Chekol Reta.

Several scholars have been advising us in the course of the work. Their help was of great value for the scholarly quality of the volume, and I would like to thank all those, too many to be listed here, who have been constructively responding to our queries.

Numerous institutions, archives and private persons have provided illustrative materials for the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* and have allowed us to use the information: they all are also to be most heartly thanked. In this respect, my special thanks go to Michael Gervers.

As for the other volumes, David Appleyard is responsible for the quality of the English used throughout the volume. Joe McIntyre has strongly supported him in this task. The standard in transliteration of Ethiopic terms was additionally checked by Maija Priess. To them I owe my most deepfelt gratitude.

Matthias Schulz was in charge of preparing the maps that appear in this volume in the article sections, and his skillful work deserves once more much appreciation.

The special maps section in Volume 5, almost entirely realized at the Hiob Ludolf Centre for Ethiopian Studies in Hamburg, was also made possible by the valuable cooperation between Matthias Schulz and Luisa Sernicola, who spent several periods of time in Hamburg intensively working on the maps together with the editorial team. The single responsibilities are detailed in the maps section as well as the acknowledgements for the support of various field specialists who offered advice finalizing the maps.

The main work load remained, however, on the shoulders of the gradually smaller group of members of the Hamburg editorial team at the Hiob Ludolf Centre for Ethiopian Studies, as the former Research Unit Ethiopian Studies has been renamed since 2009. Without their selfless commitment, patience, and mutual understanding, always essential in team work, the appearance of this volume would have been impossible. Their efforts went far beyond formal corrections; they took active part in all important decision-making processes and ensured that the high scientific level of the work could be maintained.

The work on the Index was entirely in the hands of the editorial team. Several members of the team have contributed to this complex undertaking that lingered for over ten years. The project was first launched by Dirk Bustorf and Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner in September 2003 and in successive stages other colleagues

joined in, including Alexander Meckelburg and Sophia Dege. The final and the most intricate phase of the work was carried out by Evgenia Sokolinskaia and Andreu Martínez, with a significant input from Alexander Meckelburg and Maria Bulakh.

Finally, all questions related to layout and preparation for the print were constantly and carefully handled by Thomas Rave.

In addition to the members of the editorial team listed on p. xi, I would like to express my deep gratitude to Angela M. Müller, who helped the work in many ways. I extend my gratitude to Janneke Langen-Hegemann, who worked as a student assistant, for her dedication and engagement.

My work as the editor-in-chief of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* for Volume 5 started immediately after Volume 4 was finalized for the print. From that moment on I have felt the responsibility of keeping the standard and the quality of the work initiated by my illustrious predecessor and co-editor Siegbert Uhlig. This work will rightly remain tied to his name. I am extremely grateful to him that even during these last years of work on Volume 5 he has always been able to find time, energy and determination to support the work and productively contribute and advise on many crucial issues.

As expected for a project of long run and such a broad scope, the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* would have never succeeded without continuous and substantial financial support. The Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft is to be thanked first for having largely sponsored the project from its very beginning and for over 13 years on. Generous support was also provided by the Zeitstiftung Ebelin und Gerd Bucerius. Special sponsoring was provided twice by the Fritz Thyssen Stiftung. Considerable help at different times was offered by the German Israeli Foundation. Yearly subsidy came from the Johanna und Fritz Buch Gedächtnisstiftung since the first steps of the project, which helped to overcome emergency situations. Long stays of authors working on the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* were allowed by the Sigrid Rausing Trust. The German Academic Exchange Service has repeatedly helped a lot with generous travel grants. The Stiftung Akademische Auslandsstelle at the University of Hamburg has also provided help to the project in a very difficult moment. The DeutschÄthiopischeStiftung has always supported the project from the background, supplying easy solutions for difficult questions.

Finally, the University of Hamburg has played an essential role, since it has provided the various "homes" where the project has found its accomodation in the course of time. Without its continuous support and constant readiness to help, the life of the editorial team and the whole project would have been much more difficult and uncertain in many senses.

Technical and editorial issues have found an ideal partner in the Harrassowitz Verlag and the Memminger printing press, who were always ready to indicate the most appropriate solutions. Thanks to them, the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* could maintain its high-quality appearance. A subsidy by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft has once again made it possible that the volume can be sold at its relatively modest constant price and largely disseminated.

Alessandro Bausi
Hamburg, 31 December 2013

Hamburg Editorial Team

Assistant editors:

Dirk Bustorf (2002–2012)
Sophia Dege (2009–2012)
Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner (2002–2014)
Alexander Meckelburg (2009–2014)
Evgenia Sokolinskaia (1999–2014)

Technical editor:

Thomas Rave (1998–2014)

Cartography:

Matthias Schulz
Luisa Sernicola

Proof-readers:

David L. Appleyard
Joe McIntyre

Field Specialists

Abbebe Kifleyesus, Asmara
Jon G. Abbink, Leiden
Hermann Amborn, Munich
David L. Appleyard, Landévennec
Ewa Balicka-Witakowska, Uppsala
Giorgio Banti, Naples
Ulrich Braukämper, Göttingen
Donald Crummey, Urbana IL
Marie-Laure Derat, Paris
Svein Ege, Trondheim
Haggai Erlich, Tel Aviv
Gianfranco Fiaccadori, Milan
Emmanuel Fritsch, Addis Ababa
Alain Gascon, Paris
Alessandro Gori, Copenhagen
Federica Guazzini, Siena
Marilyn E. Heldman, St. Louis MO
Steven Kaplan, Jerusalem
Kay Kaufman Shelemay, Cambridge MA
Michael Kleiner, Marburg
Jonathan Miran, Bellingham WA
Didier Morin, Villejuif
Denis Nosnitsin, Hamburg
Richard Pankhurst, Addis Ababa
David W. Phillipson, Cambridge
Shiferaw Bekele, Addis Ababa
Wolbert Smidt, Mekelle
Peter Unseth, Duncanville TX
Rainer Voigt, Berlin
Ewald Wagner, Gießen
Stefan Weninger, Marburg
Ugo Zanetti, Chevetogne

Contributors to Volume 5

Abbebe Kifleyesus, Asmara, Eritrea
Abbink, Jon G., Leiden, The Netherlands
Abdulkader Saleh Mohammed, Asmara, Eritrea
Abrham Adugna, Hamburg, Germany
Agstner, Rudolf, Vienna, Austria
Aliev-Gutgarts, Yaroslav, Moscow, Russia
Amborn, Hermann, Munich, Germany
Amsalu Teferra, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Anbessa Teferra, Hadera, Israel
Ancel, Stéphane, Hamburg, Germany
Anfray, Francis, Paris, France
Antonios Alberto, Dessie, Ethiopia
Appleyard, David L., Landévennec, France
Asfaw Damte, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Asfa-Wossen Asserate, Frankfurt, Germany
Auf der Maur Hindrichsen, Lorenz, Kokkedal, Denmark
Avanzini, Alessandra, Pisa, Italy
Awet Weldemichael, Lexington, KY, USA
Azeb Amha, Leiden, The Netherlands
Bahru Zewde, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Bairu Tafla, Hamburg, Germany
Balicka-Witakowska, Ewa, Uppsala, Sweden
Bausi, Alessandro, Hamburg, Germany
Berhanu Gizaw Haile-Mariam, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Berry, LaVerle B., Alexandria, VA, USA
Berthier, Annie, Paris, France
Beylot, Robert, Argentan, France
Biasio, Elisabeth, Zurich, Switzerland
Böll, Verena, Dresden, Germany
Braukämper, Ulrich, Göttingen, Germany
Brita, Antonella, Hamburg, Germany
Brüne, Stefan, Hamburg, Germany
Bruzzi, Silvia, Bologna, Italy
Bulakh, Maria, Moscow, Russia
Bustorf, Dirk, Gondar, Ethiopia
Butts, Aaron, New Haven, CT, USA
Chernetsov, Sevir, d. 2005
Ciampi, Gabriele, Florence, Italy
Clarke, J. Calvitt III, Jacksonville, FL, USA
Cohen, Leonardo, Jerusalem, Israel
Crummey, Donald, d. 2013
Damon-Guillot, Anne, La Fouillouse, France
Dege, Sophia, Hamburg, Germany
Derat, Marie-Laure, Paris, France
Derese Ayenachew, Debre Berhan, Ethiopia
Desalegn Amsalu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Dohrmann, Alke, Hamburg, Germany
Ege, Svein, Trondheim, Norway
Elliesie, Hatem, Berlin, Germany
Erlich, Haggai, Tel Aviv, Israel
Ezra Gebremedhin, Uppsala, Sweden
Feistel, Hartmut-Ortwin, Berlin, Germany
Fiaccadori, Gianfranco, Milan, Italy
Ficquet, Eloi, Paris, France
Finneran, Niall, Winchester, UK
Fontaine, Hugues, Paris, France
Frantsouzoff, Serguei A., St. Petersburg, Russia
Freudenthal, Gad, Paris, France
Fridman, Iosif, Moscow, Russia
Fritsch, Emmanuel, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Gascon, Alain, Paris, France
Gemechu Jemal Geda, Bayreuth, Germany
Gerhardt, Ludwig, Hamburg, Germany
Gervers, Michael, Toronto, ON, Canada
Getachew Metaferia, Baltimore, MD, USA
Getatchew Haile, Collegeville, MN, USA
Getie Gelaye, Hamburg, Germany
Girma Getahun, Oxford, UK
Gorelik, Boris, Moscow, Russia
Gori, Alessandro, Copenhagen, Denmark
Gräber, Gerd, Mannheim, Germany
Haars, Martin, Hamburg, Germany
Habtemichael Kidane, Beltsville, MD, USA
Heide, Martin, Marburg, Germany
Heldman, Marilyn E., Silver Spring, MD, USA
Henock Kifle, Abidjan, Côte d’Ivoir

Herrmann, Ralf, Hamburg, Germany
Hudson, Grover, East Lansing, MI, USA
Hussein Ahmed, d. 2009
Ishihara, Minako, Chiba-ken, Japan
Jeylan Woliye Hussein, Dire Dawa, Ethiopia
Johannes Kinfu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Kaplan, Steven, Jerusalem, Israel
Kawase, Itsushi, Osaka, Japan
Kemal Abdulwahab, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse, Point Richmond, CA, USA
Kleiner, Michael, Göttingen, Germany
Kruczynski, Arnaud, Malijai, France
Krzyżanowska, Magdalena, Hamburg, Germany
Kumlachew Fantahun, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Lamberti, Marcello, Trieste, Italy
Launhardt, Johannes, Hermannsburg, Germany
LeCadre, François, Paris, France
Mailhac-Raggini, Édith, Paris, France
Marrassini, Paolo, d. 2013
Martínez d’Alòs-Moner, Andreu, Hamburg, Germany
Meckelburg, Alexander, Hamburg, Germany
Mersha Alehegne, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Meseret Chekol Reta, d. 2012
Meyer, Ronny, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Miran, Jonathan, Bellingham, WA, USA
Molvaer, Reidulf Knut, Oslo, Norway
Morin, Didier, Villejuif, France
Müller, Angela M., Hamburg, Germany
Müller, Walter W., Marburg, Germany
Mussie Tesfagiorgis, Winnipeg, MB, Canada
Muth, Franz-Christoph, München, Germany
Natsoulas, Theodore, Poughkeepsie, NY, USA
Niederstadt, Leah Nicole, Norton, MA, USA
Nosnitsin, Denis, Hamburg, Germany
O’Mahoney, Kevin, Addigrat, Ethiopia
Ôba-Smidt, Chikage, Mekelle, Ethiopia
Ofcansky, Thomas P., Washington, DC, USA
Pankhurst, Richard K.P., Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Pankhurst, Rita, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Paulos Milkias, Montreal, Quebec, Canada
Pisani, Vitagrazia, Hamburg, Germany
Prijac, Lukian, St. Nic, France
Quirin, James, Nashville, TN, USA
Raineri, Osvaldo, Rome, Italy
Richter, Renate, Leipzig, Germany
Robin, Christian Julien, Ivry sur Seine, France
Rossignol, Elsa, Paris, France
Roticiani, Irene, Lecce, Italy
Rouaud, Alain, Bievres, France
Rubinkowska, Hanna, Warsaw, Poland
Salvadore, Matteo, Kuwait City, Kuwait
Samatar, Said S., Newark, NJ, USA
Schröder, Günter, Frankfurt, Germany
Shiferaw Bekele, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Shinn, David, Washington, DC, USA
Smidt, Wolbert G.C., Mekelle, Ethiopia
Sohier, Estelle, Geneva, Switzerland
Sokolinskaia, Evgenia, Hamburg, Germany
Soldati, Agostino, Padova, Italy
Strachan, Bruce, Nairobi, Kenya
Stroomer, Harry, Leiden, The Netherlands
Szélinger Balazs, Mekelle, Ethiopia
Taddia, Irma, Bologna, Italy
Tedros Abraha, Rome, Italy
Tesfaye Akalu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Timkehet Teffera, Berlin, Germany
Toubkis, Dimitri, Le Kremlin-Bicêtre, France
Trento, Giovanna, Rome, Italy
Tronvoll, Kjetil, Oslo, Norway
Tsega Endalew Etefa, Hamilton, NY, USA
Tsegay Berhe G. Libanos, Trondheim, Norway
Turton, David, Oxford, UK
van Donzel, Emeri, Wassenaar, The Netherlands
van Rompay, Lucas, Durham, NC, USA
Vestal, Theodore M., Tulsa, OK, USA
Voigt, Rainer, Berlin, Germany
Volker-Saad, Kerstin, Berlin, Germany
Weil, Shalva, Jerusalem, Israel
Wetter, Andreas, Berlin, Germany
Wion, Anaïs, Paris, France
Witakowski, Witold, Uppsala, Sweden
Yasin Mohamed Yasin, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Zabolotskikh, Maxim, St. Petersburg, Russia
Zaccaria, Massimo, Pavia, Italy
Zanetti, Ugo, Chevetogne, Belgium
Zibelius-Chen, Karola, Tübingen, Germany
Zitelmann, Thomas, Berlin, Germany

Notes for the User

The *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* uses several conventions that on the one hand standardize the appearance of the articles, and on the other hand facilitate their understanding by the readers. For the transcription and transliteration used in the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* s. the corresponding tables in the *Notes for the User* section in Volumes 1 and 2 as well as the article on *Transcriptions* in the present volume. A *Key to Detail Maps* can also be found in Volumes 1 and 2. The section devoted to *Abbreviation Rules* is reproduced in the current volume due to the fact that more bibliographic titles and general abbreviations have been incorporated.

Abbreviation Rules

The *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* works with different types of abbreviations. First and foremost, the main heading is always abbreviated throughout the entry, to one letter if it consists of one or more than two words, and to two letters, if of two words (e.g., "Yaᶜəqob" – "Y.", "Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob" –"Z.Y.", "Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase" – "Z."). The subheadings and titles of subarticles are not abbreviated. If an entry title can have both singular and plural forms, both are abbreviated by the same syglum, the grammatical meaning being elicitable from the context (e.g., "C." in the article "Cowrie" stands for both "cowrie" and "cowries").

In order to keep the texts compact, a limited set of general abbreviations is used. The frequently used bibliographic references are also abbreviated. The clues are provided in tables on the following pages.

General Abbreviations

abbr.	abbreviation; abbreviated
A.D.	*Anno Domini*
Afr.	African
A.M.	*Anno Misericordiae*; *ᶜAmätä Məhrät* (year in Ethiopian calendar)
A.Mart.	*Anno Martyrum*
Amh.	Amharic
ANLin	Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei, Roma
annot.	annotated
anon.	anonymous
Arab.	Arabic; Arabian
art.	article
A.S.L.	above sea level
b.	born
B.A.	Bachelor of Arts
B.C.	Before Christ; Before Common Era
BFBS	British and Foreign Bible Society
bibl.	bibliography; bibliographical
BN	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris
BritLib	British Library, London
BritMus	British Museum, London
B.Sc.	Bachelor of Sciences
B.S.L.	below sea level
C	Celsius
ca.	*circa*
cent.	century
cf.	confer
ch(s).	chapter(s)
cm	centimetre(s)
col(s).	column(s)
comm.	commented
Copt.	Coptic
cp.	compare
d.	died, dead
D.Sc.	Doctor of Sciences
ead.	*eadem* (the same, fem.)
ed(s).	editor(s); edition; edited
e.g.	*exempli gratia* (for instance)

Engl.	English
Eritr.	Eritrean
esp.	especially
et al.	*et alia* (and others)
etc.	*et cetera*
Eth.	Ethiopian; Ethiopic
f(f).*	(the) following
fasc.	fascicle
fem.	*femininum*
fig(s).	figurative(ly); figure(s)
fl.	flourished
Fr.	French
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
geogr.	geography; geographical
Germ.	German
Gr.	Greek
H.	*hiğrī* (year of Hiğra, i.e. Islamic calendar)
ha	hectar(s)
Har.	Harari
HMML	Hill Monastic Manuscript Library, USA
ibid.	*ibidem* (in the same place)
ICES	International Conference of Ethiopian Studies
id.	*idem* (the same, masc.)
i.e.	*id est* (that is [to say])
IES	Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa
iid.	*iidem* (the same, pl.)
ill.	illustration
incl.	including; inclusive(ly)
intr.	introduced; introduction
Ital.	Italian
IUO	Istituto Universitario Orientale (= Università degli studi di Napoli "L'Orientale")
km	kilometre(s)
Lat.	Latin
lit.	literature; literal(ly)
l(l).	line(s)
m	metre(s)
M.A.	Master of Arts; Magister Artium
masc.	*masculinum*
mf(s).	microfilm(s)
ml	millilitre(s)
mm	millimetre(s)
M.Sc.	Master of Sciences
ms(s).	manuscript(s)
n(n).	note; footnote
n.d.	no date
N.N.	*nomen nominandum*
no. (nos)	number(s)
n.p.	no place
obv.	obverse
op.cit.	*opus citatum*
orig.	original(ly)
p(p).	page(s)
p.a.	*per annum*
pers.	person(al) [grammatical]
Ph.D.	Doctor of Philosophy; Philosophiæ Doctor
pl. (pls)	plural; plate(s)
pol.	political; politics
pron.	pronoun
r	*recto*
r.	rule(d); reign(ed)
repr.	reprint(ed)
rev.	reverse
s.	see
ser., sér.	serie(s); série
sg.	singular
sp.	spelling; spelled
spec.	specifically; special
src.	source(s)
St.	Saint
sth.	something
s.v.	*sub voce*
suppl.	supplement(ary)
syn.	synonym(ous)
Syr.	Syriac; Syrian
Tgn.	Təgrəñña
Tgr.	Təgre
theol.	theology; theological
tr.	translation; translator; translated
trad.	traditional
v	*verso*
var(s).	variant(s); variation(s)
VatLib	Vatican Library; Biblioteca [Apostolica] Vaticana, Città del Vaticano
vol(s).	volumes
vs.	*versus*

* Wherever the abbreviation "ff." follows upon a page number only two following pages are meant

Bibliographic Abbreviations

AAP	*Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, Köln 1985–2002
Abbay	*Abbay. Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la civilisation éthiopienne*, Paris 1977–86/87
AbbCat	Antoine d'Abbadie, *Catalogue raisonné de manuscrits éthiopiens appartenant à Antoine d'Abbadie*, Paris 1859
AbbGeogr	Antoine d'Abbadie, *Géographie de l'Éthiopie, ce que j'ai entendu, faisant suite à ce que j'ai vu*, Paris 1890
AbbSéjour	Arnauld d'Abbadie, *Douze ans de séjour dans la Haute-Éthiopie* (*Abyssinie*), vol. 1, Paris 1868 [repr. Città del Vaticano 1980 (Studi e testi 286)]; vols. 2–4, ed. by Jeanne-Marie Allier, Città del Vaticano 1980, 1983, 1999 (Studi e testi 287, 304, 391)
AbPrince	Mordechai Abir, *Ethiopia*: *the Era of the Princes*. *The Challenge of Islam and the Re-unification of the Christian Empire, 1769–1855*, New York 1968
AbSea	Mordechai Abir, *Ethiopia and the Red Sea*: *the Rise and Decline of the Solomonic Dynasty and Muslim-European Rivalry in the Region*, London 1980
ABoll	*Analecta Bollandiana*, Bruxelles 1882ff.
AE	*Annales d'Éthiopie*, Paris 1955ff.
AeF	*Aethiopistische Forschungen*, Stuttgart – Wiesbaden 1977ff.
Aethiopica	*Aethiopica. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies*, Wiesbaden 1998ff.
AfrHorn	Walter Raunig – Steffen Wenig, *Afrikas Horn*: *Akten der Ersten Internationalen Littmann-Konferenz 2. bis 5. Mai 2002 in München*, Wiesbaden 2005 (Meroitica 22)
AfrZion	*African Zion*: *the Sacred Art of Ethiopia*, catalogue by Marilyn Heldman – Stuart C. Munro-Hay, essays by Donald Crummey et al., ed. by Roderick Grierson, New Haven – London 1993
AmhChurchD	Sergew Hable Sellassie (ed.), **የአማርኛ ፡ የቤተክርስቲያን ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ቃላት**. *Amharic Church Dictionary*, 6 vols., Heidelberg – Addis Ababa 1981–82 A.M. [1989–90 A.D.]
Annali IUO	*Annali dell'Istituto Universitario Orientale di Napoli*, Napoli 1940ff.
ArEvang	Gustav Arén, *Evangelical Pioneers in Ethiopia. Origins of the Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus,* Stockholm – Addis Abeba 1978 (Studia Missionalia Upsaliensia 32)
AsmGada	Asmarom Legesse, *Gada*: *Three Approaches to the Study of African Society*, New York 1973
AuÜ	*Afrika und Übersee*, Berlin 1910ff.
AWTarik	Asfa-Wossen Asserate, *Die Geschichte von Šawa* (*Äthiopien*) *1700–1865 nach dem Tārika Nagaśt des Belāttēn Gētā Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase*, Wiesbaden 1980 (SKK 53)
BaetDic	Joseph Baeteman, *Dictionnaire amarigna–français. Suivi d'un vocabulaire français–amarigna*, Dire-Daoua 1929
BartOrom	Lambert Bartels, *Oromo Religion*: *Myths and Rites of the Western Oromo of Ethiopia*: *an Attempt to Understand,* Berlin 1983 (Collectanea Instituti Anthropos 8)
BassDic	Francesco da Bassano, *Vocabolario tigray–italiano e repertorio italiano–tigray*, Roma 1918
BassÉt [I–II]	René Basset, Études sur l'histoire d'Éthiopie. Première Partie: Chronique éthiopienne, d'après un manuscrit de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris, *JA* 7^{e} sér., 17, 1881, 315–434 [I]; 18, 1881, 93–183, 285–389 [II]; repr. Paris 1882
BassHist [I–II]	Šihābaddīn Aḥmad ibn ^{c}Abdalqādir, *Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša. Histoire de la conquête de l'Abyssinie* (*XVI^{e} siècle*) *par Chihab Eddin Aḥmed ben ^{c}Abd el-Qāder, surnommé Arab-Faqih*, *Texte Arabe* [I]; *Traduction Française et notes* [II], ed., tr. by René Basset, 2 vols., Paris 1897 (Publications de l'École des lettres d'Alger 19, 20)
BauEr [I–III]	Alessandro Bausi, "Su alcuni manoscritti presso comunità monastiche dell'Eritrea" [I. Dabra Māryām], *RSE* 38, 1994 [1996] 13–69; [II. Dabra Bizan]", *ibid.* 39, 1995 [1997], 25–48; [III. Dabra Libānos – Dabra Abuna Beṣu^{c}a Amlāk], *ibid*. 41, 1997 [1998], 13–56
BauSen	Alessandro Bausi (ed., tr.), *Il Sēnodos etiopico. Canoni pseudoapostolici: Canoni dopo l'Ascensione, Canoni di Simone Cananeo, Canoni Apostolici, Lettera di Pietro*, Lovanii 1995 (CSCO 552, 553 [SAe 101, 102])

BeckHunt-Alm	Charles Fraser Beckingham – George Wynn Brereton Huntingford (ed., tr.), *Some Records of Ethiopia, 1593–1646; being extracts from the History of High Ethiopia or Abassia by Manoel de Almeida, together with Bahrey's History of the Galla*, London 1954 (Hakluyt Society Works, ser. 2, vol. 107); repr. Nendeln, Liechtenstein 1967
BeckHunt-Alvar	Charles Fraser Beckingham – George Wynn Brereton Huntingford (eds.), *The Prester John of the Indies. A True Relation of the Lands of the Prester John; being the Narrative of the Portuguese Embassy to Ethiopia in 1520, written by Father Francisco Alvarez*, tr. by Lord Stanley of Alderley (1881), Cambridge 1961 (Hakluyt Society Works, ser. 2, vols. 114, 115)
BecRASO I–XV	Camillo Beccari (ed.), *Rerum Aethiopicarum scriptores occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX*, I: *Notizia e saggi di opere e documenti inediti riguardanti la storia di Etiopia durante i secoli XVI, XVII e XVIII*, Romae 1903; II: *P. Petri Paez S.I. Historia Aethiopiae,* Liber I.II, Romae 1905; III: *P. Petri Paez S.I. Historia Aethiopiae*, Liber III, Romae 1906; IV: *P. Emmanuelis Barradas S.I. Tractatus tres historico-geographici*, Romae 1906; V: *P. Emmanuelis d'Almeida S.I. Historia Aethiopiae,* Liber I–IV, Romae 1907; VI: *P. Emmanuelis d'Almeida S.I. Historia Aethiopiae,* Liber V–VIII, Romae 1907; VII: *P. Emmanuelis d'Almeida S.I. Historia Aethiopiae,* Liber IX et X, Romae 1908; VIII: *Patriarchae Alph. Mendez S.I. Expeditionis Aethiopicae Liber I et II*, Romae 1908; IX: *Patriarchae Alph. Mendez S.I. Expeditionis Aethiopicae Liber III et IV*, Romae 1909; X: *Relationes et Epistolae variorum*, Pars Prima, Liber I, Romae 1910; XI: *Relationes et Epistolae variorum*, Pars Prima, Liber II, Romae 1911; XII: *Relationes et Epistolae variorum*, Pars Prima, Liber III, Romae 1912; XIII: *Relationes et Epistolae variorum*, Pars Prima, Liber IV, Romae 1913; XIV: *Relationes et Epistolae variorum*, Pars Secunda, Liber Unicus, Romae 1914; XV: *Index analyticus totius operis*, Romae 1917
BegCron	Francesco Béguinot, *La Cronaca abbreviata d'Abissinia, nuova versione dall'etiopico e commento*, Roma 1901
BendLang	Marvin Lionel Bender et al., *Language in Ethiopia*, London 1976
BendNonS-Lang	Marvin Lionel Bender et al., *The Non-Semitic Languages of Ethiopia*, East Lansing, MI 1976
BerTarik	Bərhanä Mäsqäl Täsfamaryam, **ታሪክ ፡ ገዳማት ፡ ዘምድረ ፡ ኣግኣዚት ፡ ኤርትራ ፡ ወስርዓተ ፡ ብሕትውና ፡ ንኑም ፡ ወዋልድባ ፡ ካብ ፡ ጥንቲ ፡ ክሳብ ፡ ሕጂ** (*Tarik gädamat zämədrä agᵓazit Erətra wäsərᶜatä bəḥtəwənna nənum wäwaldəbba kab ṭənti kəsab ḥəğği*, 'The History of the Cloisters of the Country of *Agᵓazit* of Eritrea, and the Customs of the Asceticism of the "Nənum" [lit. 'Let us Sleep'] and Waldəbba, from the Origins til Nowadays'), Aśmära ^{2}1996 A.M. [2003/04 A.D.]
BerkAdwa	George Fitz–Hardinge Berkeley, *The Campaign of Adowa and the Rise of Menelik,* Westminster 1902; London ^{2}1935; New York ^{3}1969
BezKebr	Carl Bezold (ed.), *Kebra Nagast*: *Die Herrlichkeit der Könige*, München 1905 (Abhandlungen der königlichen Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, I Klasse, Band XXIII, Abhandlung I)
BeyRodRép	Robert Beylot – Maxime Rodinson, *Répertoire des bibliothèques et des catalogues de manuscrits éthiopiens*, Paris – Turnhout 1995 (Documents, études et répertoires 46)
BHO	[Paulus Peeters (ed.)], *Bibliotheca Hagiographica Orientalis*, Bruxelles 1910 (Subsidia hagiographica 10)
BHTOrom	Paul Trevor William Baxter – Jan Hultin – Alessandro Triulzi (eds.), *Being and Becoming Oromo*: *Historical and Anthropological Enquiries*, Uppsala – Lawrenceville, NJ 1996
BiOr	*Bibliotheca Orientalis*, Leiden 1943ff.
BlunChr	Herbert Weld Blundell (ed., tr.), *The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia, 1769–1840*, Cambridge 1922
BrakKirche	Heinzgerd Brakmann, Τὸ παρὰ τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔργον θεῖον. *Die Einwurzelung der Kirche im spätantiken Reich von Aksum,* Bonn 1994
BrHad	Ulrich Braukämper, *Geschichte der Hadiya Süd-Äthiopiens*: *von den Anfängen bis zur Revolution 1974*, Wiesbaden 1980 (SKK 50)
BrHad [Eng]	Ulrich Braukämper, *A History of the Hadiyya in Southern Ethiopia.* Translated from German by Geraldine Krause, Wiesbaden 2012 (AeF 77)
BrKam	Ulrich Braukämper, *Die Kambata. Geschichte und Gesellschaft eines südäthiopischen Bauernvolkes*, Wiesbaden 1983 (SKK 65)
BruNile	James Bruce of Kinnaird, *Travels to Discover the Source of the Nile in the Years 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772 and 1773*, 5 vols., Edinburgh 1790
BSO[A]S	*Bulletin of the School of Oriental* [*and African*] *Studies*, London 1917ff.
BTafA	Bairu Tafla (ed., tr.), *Aṣma Giyorgis and His Work*: *History of the Gāllā and the Kingdom of Šawā*, Stuttgart 1987 (AeF 18)
BTafY	Bairu Tafla (ed., tr.), *A Chronicle of Emperor Yohannes IV* (*1872–89*), Wiesbaden 1977 (AeF 1)

BudHist	Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis Budge, *A History of Ethiopia* (*Nubia & Abyssinia*), *according to the Hieroglyphic Inscriptions of Egypt and Nubia, and the Ethiopian Chronicles*, 2 vols., London 1928; repr. Oosterhout 1966
BudSaint	Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis Budge (ed.), *The Book of the Saints of the Ethiopian Church*, 4 vols., Cambridge 1928; repr. Hildesheim – New York 1976
BZHist	Bahru Zewde, *A History of Modern Ethiopia, 1855–1974,* London – Athens – Addis Ababa 1991
CANT	Maurits Geerard (ed.), *Clavis Apocryphorum Novi Testamenti*, Turnhout 1992 (Corpus Christianorum)
CAVT	Jean-Claude Haelewyck, *Clavis Apocryphorum Veteris Testamenti*, Turnhout 1998 (Corpus Christianorum)
CE	Aziz S. Atiya (ed.), *The Coptic Encyclopedia*, 8 vols., New York 1991
CecZeila	Antonio Cecchi, *Da Zeila alle frontiere del Caffa*, 3 vols., Roma 1886–87
CentAddis	Ahmed Zekaria – Bahru Zewde – Taddese Beyene (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Symposium on the Centenary of Addis Ababa*: *November 24–25, 1986*, Addis Ababa 1987
CentAdwa	Abdussamad Husain Ahmed – Richard Pankhurst (eds.), *Adwa*: *Victory Centenary Conference*, *26 February – 2 March 1996*, Addis Ababa 1998
CerDLib [I–III]	Enrico Cerulli, "Gli abbati di Dabra Libānos, capi del monachismo etiopico, secondo la «lista rimata» (sec. XIV–XVIII)", *Orientalia* nova ser. 12, 1943, 226–53 [I]; *ibid.* 13, 1944, 137–82 [II]; "Gli abbati di Dabra Libānos, capi del monachismo etiopico, secondo le liste recenti (sec. XVIII–XX)", *ibid.* 14, 1945, 143–71 [III]
CerEt	Enrico Cerulli, *Etiopia occidentale. Dallo Scioa alla frontiera del Sudan. Note del viaggio 1927–28*, 2 vols., Roma 1930, 1933 (Collezione di opere e di monografie a cura del Ministero delle Colonie 6, 16)
CerFolk	Enrico Cerulli, *The Folk-Literature of the Galla of Southern Abyssinia*, Cambridge, MA 1922 (Harvard African Studies 3)
CerIslam	Enrico Cerulli, *L'Islam di ieri e di oggi,* Roma 1971 (Pubblicazioni dell'Istituto per l'Oriente 64)
CerLett	Enrico Cerulli, *La letteratura etiopica*, Milano ^{3}1968 (Le letterature del mondo 30)
CerMaria	Enrico Cerulli, *Il libro etiopico dei Miracoli di Maria e le sue fonti nelle letterature del Medio Evo latino*, Roma 1943 (Reale Università di Roma. Studi orientali, pubblicati a cura della Scuola orientale 1)
CerPal	Enrico Cerulli, *Etiopi in Palestina. Storia della comunità etiopica di Gerusalemme*, 2 vols., Roma 1943, 1947 (Collezione scientifica e documentaria a cura del Ministero dell'Africa italiana 12, 14)
CerPeople	Ernesta Cerulli, *Peoples of South-West Ethiopia and its Borderland*, London 1956 (Ethnographic Survey of Africa, North Eastern Africa 3)
CerSom I–III	Enrico Cerulli, *Somalia*: *scritti vari editi e inediti*, vol. 1: *Storia della Somalia*; *L'Islām in Somalia*; *Il libro degli Zengi*, vol. 2: *Diritto. Etnografia. Linguistica. Come viveva una tribù Hawiyya*, vol. 3: *La poesia dei somali. La tribù somala. Lingua somala in caratteri arabi ed altri saggi*, Roma 1957, 1959, 1964
CerStud I–IV	Enrico Cerulli, *Studi Etiopici*, vol. 1: *La lingua e la storia di Harar*, vol. 2: *La lingua e la storia dei Sidamo*, vol. 3: *Il Linguaggio dei Giangerò ed alcune lingue Sidama dell'Omo* (*Basketo, Ciara, Zaissè*), vol. 4: *La Lingua Caffina*, Roma 1936, 1936, 1938 [repr. 1963], 1951
ChAbb	Marius Chaîne, *Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens de la collection Antoine d'Abbadie. Supplément au Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens de H. Zotenberg* (*1877-1912*), Paris 1912
ChMonV	Marius Chaîne, *Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens de la collection Mondon-Vidailhet*, Paris 1913
ChojPaint	Stanisław Chojnacki, *Major Themes in Ethiopian Painting*: *Indigenous Developments, the Influence of Foreign Models and their Adaptation from the 13th to the 19th Century*, Wiesbaden 1983 (AeF 10)
ChRep	Marius Chaîne, Répertoire des Salam et Malke'e contenus dans les manuscrits éthiopiens des bibliothèques d'Europe, *ROC* 2ème sér., 8 [18], 1913, 183–203, 337–57
ChTana	Robert Ernest Cheesman, *Lake Tana and the Blue Nile, an Abyssinian Quest*, London 1936; repr. London 1968
CIH	*Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum*. IV: *Inscriptiones Himyariticas et Sabaeas continens*, 3 vols., Paris 1889–1932
ClapHS	Christopher Clapham, *Haile Selassie's Government*, London 1969
ColSyn VI–XIV	Gérard Colin, *Le synaxaire éthiopien. Mois de Maskaram*, Turnhout 1986 (PO 43, fasc. 3) [VI]; *Mois de Ṭeqemt*, Turnhout 1987 (PO 44, fasc. 1) [VII]; *Mois de Ḫedār*, Turnhout 1988 (PO 44, fasc. 3) [VIII]; *Mois de Ṭerr*, Turnhout 1990 (PO 45, fasc. 1) [IX]; *Mois de Yakkātit*, Turnhout 1992 (PO 45, fasc. 3) [X]; *Mois de Maggābit*, Turnhout 1994 (PO 46, fasc. 3) [XI]; *Mois de Miyāzyā*, Turnhout 1995 (PO 46, fasc. 4) [XII]; *Mois de Genbot*, Turnhout 1997 (PO 47, fasc. 3) [XIII]; *Index généraux, annexes*, Turnhout 1999 (PO 48, fasc. 3) [XIV]

ConzGal	William El. Conzelman (ed., tr.), *Chronique de Galâwdêwos* (*Claudius*): *Roi d'Éthiopie*, Paris 1895 (Bibliothèque de l'École Pratique des Hautes Études, Sciences philologiques et historiques 104)
CPG I–V, Suppl.	Mauritius Geerard (ed., tr.), *Clavis patrum Graecorum, qua optimas quaeque scriptorum patrum Graecorum recensiones a primaevis saeculis usque ad octavum commode recluduntur*, vol. 1: *Patres antenicaeni*, Turnhout 1983 [I]; vol. 2: *Ab Athanasio ad Chrysostomum*, Turnhout 1974 [II]; vol. 3: *A Cyrillo Alexandrino ad Iohannem Damascenum*, Turnhout 1979 [III]; vol. 4: *Concilia. Catenae*, Turnhout 1980 [IV]; vol. 5: *Indices, initia, concordantiae*, Turnhout 1987 [V] (Corpus Christianorum); Jacques Noret – Maurits Geerard, *Clavis Patrum Graecorum. Supplementum*, Brepols 1998 (Corpus Christianorum) [Suppl.]
CRAbb [I–IV]	Carlo Conti Rossini, Notice sur les manuscrits éthiopiens de la collection d'Abbadie, *JA* 10^{e} sér., 19, 1912, 551–78 [I]; 20, 1912, 5–72, 449–94 [II]; 11^{e} sér., 2, 1913, 5–64 [III]; 6, 1915, 189–238, 445–93 [IV]; repr. Paris 1914
CrawItin	Osbert Guy Stanhope Crawford, *Ethiopian Itineraries, circa 1400–1524; Including those Collected by Alessandro Zorzi at Venice in the Years 1519–24*, Cambridge 1958 (Works of the Hakluyt Society, 2nd ser., 109)
CRAxum [I–II]	Carlo Conti Rossini (ed., tr.), *Documenta ad illustrandam historiam*, I: *Liber Axumae*, 2 vols., Parisiis – Lipsiae 1909–10 (CSCO Aeth. Ser. Altera 8), repr. Louvain 1961–62 (CSCO 54, 58 [SAe 24, 27])
CRDLib	Carlo Conti Rossini, "L'Evangelo d'oro di Dabra Libānos", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 10, 1901, 177–219
CRHist	Carlo Conti Rossini (ed., tr.), *Historia Regis Sarsa Dengel* (*Malak Sagad*). *Accedit Historia gentis Galla,* curante [et interprete] I. Guidi, Parisiis – Lipsiae 1907 (CSCO Aeth. Series Altera 3), repr. Louvain 1961–62 (CSCO 20, 21 [SAe 3, 4])
CRList	Carlo Conti Rossini, "Les listes des rois d'Aksoum", *JA* 10^{e} sér., 14, 1909, 263–320
CRNuov	Carlo Conti Rossini, "Nuovi documenti per la storia d'Abissinia nel secolo XIX", *RRALm* ser. 8^{a}, 2, 1947, 357–416
CRReal	Carlo Conti Rossini, "La cronaca reale abissina dall'anno 1800 all'anno 1840", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 26, 1916 [1917], 779–922
CRRicBerhan	Carlo Conti Rossini – Lanfranco Ricci (eds., trs.), *Il libro della luce del negus Zar'a Yāʿqob* (*Maṣḥafa Berhān*), Louvain 1964–65 (CSCO 250–51, 261–62 [SAe 47–48, 51–52])
CRStor	Carlo Conti Rossini, *Storia d'Etiopia*, I: *Dalle origini all'avvento della dinastia salomonide*, Milano 1928 (Africa italiana 3)
CRStud	Carlo Conti Rossini (ed.), *Studi etiopici,* Roma 1945
CrumLand	Donald Crummey, *Land and Society in the Christian Kingdom of Ethiopia*: *from the Thirteenth to the Twentieth Century*, Oxford 2000
CrumMis	Donald Crummey, *Priests and Politicians. Protestant and Catholic Missions in Orthodox Ethiopia, 1830–1868*, Oxford 1972
CSA 1984	Office of the Population and Housing Census Commission [Central Statistical Authority] (ed.), *Ethiopia 1984. Population and Housing Census*: *Preliminary Report*, vol. 1, 1, Addis Ababa, September 1984
CSA 1996	Central Statistical Authority (ed.), *The 1994 Population and Housing Census of Ethiopia*: *Results for Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples' Region*, vol. 1, Addis Ababa 1996
CSA 1998	Central Statistical Authority (ed.), *The 1994 Population and Housing Census of Ethiopia*, Addis Ababa 1998
CSA 2000	Central Statistical Authority (ed.), *Statistical Abstract 1999*, Addis Ababa 2000
CSA 2004	Central Statistical Authority (ed.), *Statistical Abstract 2003*, Addis Ababa 2004
CSA 2008	Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia Population Census Commission [Central Statistical Authority] (ed.), *Summary and Statistical Report of the 2007 Population and Housing Census. Population Size by Age and Sex*, Addis Ababa 2008
CSA 2009	Central Statistics Agency, Population Census Commission, *The 2007 Population and Housing Census of Ethiopia*, vol. 1: *Statistical Report at National Level*, Addis Ababa 2009
CSCO	*Corpus scriptorum Christianorum orientalium*, Parisiis – Romae – Lipsiae – Louvain 1903ff.
CSO 1971	Central Statistical Office, *Ethiopia. Statistical Abstract 1970,* Addis Ababa 1971
DAE I–IV	Enno Littmann — Theodor von Lüpke (eds.), *Deutsche Aksum-Expedition,* I: *Reisebericht der Expedition. Topographie und Geschichte Aksums*, Berlin 1913 [I]; Daniel Krencker — Theodor von Lüpke (eds.), *Deutsche Aksum-Expedition,* II: *Ältere Denkmäler Nordabessiniens. Mit einem Anhang von* Robert Zahn, Berlin 1913 [II]; Theodor von Lüpke — Enno Littmann — Daniel Krencker (eds.), *Deutsche Aksum-Expedition,* III: *Profan- und Kultbauten Nordabessiniens aus älterer und neuerer Zeit*, Berlin 1913 [III]; Enno Littmann (ed.), *Deutsche Aksum-Expedition,* IV: *Sabäische, griechische und altabessinische Inschriften*, Berlin 1913 [IV]

DaiMarEr	Giotto Dainelli – Olinto Marinelli, *Risultati scientifici di un viaggio nella Colonia Eritrea*, Firenze 1912
DerDomTh	Marie-Laure Derat, *La formation du domaine royal éthiopien sous la dynastie salomonienne* (*1270–1527*), Ph.D. thesis, Université de Paris I 1998
DerDom	Marie-Laure Derat, *Le domaine des rois éthiopien* (*1270–1527*): *espace, pouvoire et monachisme*, Paris 2003 (Publications de la Sorbonne, Histoire ancienne et médiévale 72)
DicEthBio	Belaynesh Michael – Stanisław Chojnacki – Richard Pankhurst (eds.), *The Dictionary of Ethiopian Biography*, I: *From Early Times to the End of the Zagwé Dynasty c. 1270 A.D.*, Addis Ababa 1975
DillmBerl	August Dillmann, *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*, III: *Verzeichniss der abessinischen Handschriften*, Berlin 1878
DillmBodl	Augustus Dillmann, *Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Bodleianae Oxoniensis*, VII: *Codices aethiopici*, Oxonii 1848
DillmChr	Augustus Dillmann, *Chrestomathia Aethiopica*, Lipsiae 1866 [repr. in: Ernst Hammerschmidt (ed.), *Anthologia Aethiopica*, Hildesheim – Zürich – New York 1988]
DillmLex	Augustus Dillmann, *Lexicon linguae Aethiopicae*, Lipsiae 1865; repr. New York 1955; Osnabrück 1970
DillmLond	Augustus Dillmann, *Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum orientalium qui in Museo Britannico asservantur,* Pars tertia*, codices Aethiopicos amplectens*, Londini 1847
DillmZarY	August Dillmann, Über die Regierung, insbesondere die Kirchenordnung des Königs Zar'a Jacob", *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin*, *Philosophisch-historische Classe* 15, 1884, 1–79
DombrChr	Franz Amadeus Dombrowski, *Ṭānāsee 106*: *eine Chronik der Herrscher Äthiopiens*, 2 vols., Wiesbaden 1983 (AeF 12a, 12b)
DonEnbAnq	Emeri Johannes van Donzel (ed., tr.), ^{c}*Ĕnbāqom. Anqaṣa Amin* (*La Porte de la Foi*): *Apologie éthiopienne du Christianisme contre l'Islam à partir du Coran*: *Introduction, texte, critique, traduction*, Leiden 1969
DonMurad	Emeri Johannes van Donzel, *Foreign Relations of Ethiopia 1642–1700. Documents Relating to the Journeys of Khodja Murād,* Leiden 1979
DonHaySirat	Al-asan ibn Aḥmad al-aymī, *A Yemenite Embassy to Ethiopia 1647–1649*, *al-Ḥaymī's Sīrat al-Ḥabasha*, tr., ed. by Emeri Johannes van Donzel, Stuttgart 1986 (AeF 21)
DouinIsm I–III	Georges Douin, *Histoire du règne du Khédive Ismaïl*, I: *Les premières années du règne, 1863-1867*, Le Caire 1933; II: *L'apogée, 1867-1873*, Le Caire 1934; III.1: *L'empire africain, 1^{e} partie* (*1863-1869*), Le Caire 1936; III.2: *L'empire africain, 2^{e} partie* (*1869-1873*), Le Caire 1938; III.3A: *L'empire africain, 3^{e} partie* (*1874-1876*), *fascicule A*, Le Caire 1941; III.3B: *L'empire africain, 3^{e} partie* (*1874-1876*), *fascicule B*, Le Caire 1941
DTWDic	Dästa Täklä Wäld, **ዐዲስ ፡ ያማርኛ ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ቃላት ፡ በካህናትና ፡ በሃገረ ፡ ሰብ ፡ ቋንቋ** (^{c}*Addis yamarəñña mäzgäbä qalat bäkahənatənna bähagärä säb q^{w}anq^{w}a*, 'A New Dictionary of Amharic, in the Language of the Clergy and the Peasants'), Addis Abäba 1962 A.M. [1970 A.D.]
EAE	Siegbert Uhlig (ed.), *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*, Wiesbaden 2003ff.
EgeClass	Svein Ege, *Class, State, and Power in Africa. A Case Study of the Kingdom of Shäwa* (*Ethiopia*) *about 1840*, Wiesbaden 1996 (AeF 46)
EI	René Basset et al. (ed.), *The Encyclopaedia of Islam. A Dictionary of the Geography, Ethnography and Biography of the Muhammadan Peoples*, 9 vols., Leyden – London 1913ff. [repr. as Martijn Theodor Houtsma et al. (eds.), *E.J. Brill's First Encyclopaedia of Islam 1913–1936,* 9 vols., Leiden 1987]
EI^{2}	*The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, Leiden ^{2}1960ff.
EJDR	*Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*, Addis Ababa 1974ff.
EllLusAnt	Giovanni Ellero, *Antropologia e storia d'Etiopia. Note sullo Scirè, l'Endertà, i Tacruri e il Uolcaìt*, ed. by Gianfrancesco Lusini, with a foreword by Gianfranco Fiaccadori, Udine 1995 (Folia 3)
EMAtlas	Ethiopian Mapping Authority, *National Atlas of Ethiopia*, Addis Abeba 1988
EMML I–X	William F. Macomber (I–III, V–VII) – Getatchew Haile (IV–X), *A Catalogue of Ethiopian Manuscripts Microfilmed for the Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library, Addis Ababa and for the Hill Monastic Manuscript Library, Collegeville*, I: *Project Numbers 1–300*, Collegeville 1975; II: *Project Numbers 301–700*, Collegeville 1976; III: *Project Numbers 701–1100*, Collegeville 1978; IV: *Project Numbers 1101–1500*, Collegeville 1979; V: *Project Numbers 1501–2000*, Collegeville 1981; VI: *Project Numbers 2001–2500*, Collegeville 1982; VII: *Project Numbers 2501–3000*, Collegeville 1983; VIII: *Project Numbers 3001–3500*, Collegeville 1985; IX: *Project Numbers 3501–4000*, Collegeville 1987; X: *Project Numbers 4001–5000*, Collegeville 1993

EncAfr	L.H. OFOSU-APPIAH, *Dictionary of African Biography* (*The Encyclopaedia Africana*), vol. 1: *Ethiopia – Ghana*, New York 1977
EncSan	JUAN NADAL CAÑELLAS – STEFANO VIRGULIN – GIOVANNI GUAITA (eds.), *Bibliotheca sanctorum orientalium. Enciclopedia dei Santi. Le Chiese Orientali*, 2 vols., Roma 1998–99.
ErDizBio	GIUSEPPE PUGLISI, *Chi è? dell'Eritrea, 1952. Dizionario Biografico, con una cronologia*, Asmara 1952
ErlAlula[^{2}]	HAGGAI ERLICH, *Ethiopia and Eritrea during the Scramble for Africa*: *a Political Biography of Rās Alulā, 1875–1897*, East Lansing, MI – Tel-Aviv 1982 (Ethiopian Series; Monograph 11) [revised ed.: *Ras Alula and the Scramble for Africa*: *a Political Biography*: *Ethiopia and Eritrea, 1875–1897*, Lawrenceville, NJ ^{2}1996]
ErlEth	HAGGAI ERLICH, *Ethiopia and the Middle East*, Boulder, CO 1994
EthMis	VERENA BÖLL et al. (eds.), *Ethiopia and the Missions*: *Historical and Anthropological Insights*, Münster 2005 (Afrikanische Studien 25)
EthObs	*Ethiopia Observer*, Addis Ababa 1956–74
EtRicci	YAQOB BEYENE et al. (eds.), *Etiopia e oltre. Studi in onore di Lanfranco Ricci*, Napoli 1994 [1995] (StAfEt 1)
FanTarik	FANTAHUN ƎNGƎDA, **ታሪካዊ ፡ መዝገበሰብ ፤ ከጥንት ፡ እስከ ፡ ዛሬ** (*Tarikawi mäzgäbäsäb, käṭənt əskä zare*, 'Historical Biographical Dictionary: from Ancient Times to Today'), Addis Abäba 2000 A.M. [2007 A.D.]
FAOAgr	FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS (ed., with H. P. HUFFNAGEL), *Agriculture in Ethiopia*, Rome 1961
FHN I–IV	TORMOD EIDE et al. (eds.), *Fontes Historiae Nubiorum*: *Textual Sources for the History of the Middle Nile Region between the Eighth Century BC and the Sixth Century AD*, I: *From the Eighth to the Mid-Fifth Century BC*, Bergen 1994; II: *From the Mid-Fifth to the First Century BC*, Bergen 1996; III: *From the First to the Sixth Century AD*, Bergen 1998; vol. 4: *Corrigenda and Indices*, Bergen 2000
FotiCr	CONCETTA FOTI, "La cronaca abbreviata dei Re d'Abissinia in un manoscritto di Dabra Berhān di Gondar", *RSE* 1, 1941, 87–123
FusTeod	LUIGI FUSELLA (ed.), **ያጤ ፡ ቴዎድሮስ ፡ ታሪክ** (*Yaṭe Tewodros tarik*, 'Chronicle of Emperor Tewodros'), Roma 1959; tr. as ID., "La cronaca dell'Imperatore Teodoro II di Etiopia in un manoscritto amarico", *Annali IUO* 6, 1954–56, 61–121
GasEth	ALAIN GASCON, *La Grande Éthiopie, une utopie africaine. Éthiopie ou Oromie, l'intégration des hautes terres du Sud*, Paris 1995
GebMolIyas	GEBRE IGZIABIHER ELYAS, *Prowess, Piety and Politics*: *the Chronicle of Abeto Iyasu and Empress Zewditu of Ethiopia* (*1909–1930*), ed., tr. by REIDULF KNUT MOLVAER, Köln 1994 (SKK 104)
GerLit	ALBERT GÉRARD, *Four African Literatures*: *Xhosa, Sotho, Zulu, Amharic*, Berkeley 1971
GerKir[^{2}]	GEORG GERSTER, *Kirchen im Fels*: *Entdeckungen in Äthiopien*, Stuttgart 1968; Zürich ^{2}1972
GerKir [Eng]	GEORG GERSTER, *Churches in Rock*: *Early Christian Art in Ethiopia*, London 1970
GetLRubMis	GETATCHEW HAILE – AASULV LANDE – SAMUEL RUBENSON (ed.), *Missionary Factor in Ethiopia*: *Papers from a Symposium on the Impact of European Missions on Ethiopian Society, Lund University, August 1996*, Frankfurt am Main 1998 (Studies in the Intercultural History of Christianity 110)
GrafLit	GEORG GRAF, *Geschichte der christlichen arabischen Literatur*, 5 vols., Città del Vaticano 1944–53 (Studi e testi 118, 133, 146, 147, 172)
GraggDic	GENE B. GRAGG, *Oromo Dictionary*, East Lansing, MI 1982
GrébGriaule I–III	SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT, *Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens de la collection Griaule*, Première Partie: *Sections I–VI. I. Ancien et Nouveau Testament. II. Apocryphes et pseudépigraphes. III. Théologie. IV. Ouvrages ascétiques. V. Liturgies. VI. Rituels. Bibliographie des sections I–VI*, Paris 1938 (Travaux et mémoirs de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 29) [I]; Tome second: *Sections VII–IX. VII. Hagiographie. VIII. Homélies-panégyriques. IX. Malke^{c}e et salam. Planches I–VIII*, Paris 1941 (Miscellanea Africana Lebaudy 3) [II]; Tome troisième: *Sections X–XI. X. Textes poétiques divers. XI. Livres de plain-chant. Planches I–VIII*, Paris 1944 (Travaux et mémoires de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 30) [III]
GrébSLex	SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT, *Supplément au* Lexicon linguae Aethiopicae *de August Dillmann* (*1865*) *et édition du Lexique de Juste d'Urbin* (*1850–1855*), Paris 1952
GréSyn IV–V	SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT (ed., tr.), *Le synaxaire éthiopien. Les mois de Taḥschasch, Ṭer et Yakatit*: *Le mois de Taḥschasch*, Paris 1927 (PO 15, fasc. 5) [IV]; *Le mois de Taḥšaš* (*fin*), *traduit par* GENEVIÈVE NOLLET, Paris 1945 (PO 26, fasc. 1) [V]
GréTisVat I–II	SYLVANUS GRÉBAUT – EUGENIUS TISSERANT, *Codices Æthiopici Vaticani et Borgiani, Barberinianus Orientalis 2, Rossianus 865*, Pars Prior: *Enarratio codicum*, [Romae] 1935 [I]; Pars Posterior: *Prolegomeni, indices, tabulae*, [Romae] 1936 [II]

GrohHymn	ADOLF GROHMANN, *Aethiopische Marienhymnen*, Leipzig 1919 (Abhandlungen der sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften 68; Abhandlungen der philologisch-historischen Klasse der sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften 33, 4)
GSMen	*ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz* GÄBRÄ ŚƎLLASE, ታሪክ ፡ ዘመን ፡ ዘዳግማዊ ፡ ምኒልክ ፡ ንጉሠ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ (*Tarikä zämän zädagmawi Mənilək nəguśä nägäśt zäʾityopya*, 'Chronicle of Mənilək II, King of Kings of Ethiopia'), Addis Abäba 1959 A.M. [1966/67 A.D.]
GueCopMen	GUÈBRÈ SELLASIÉ, *Chronique du Règne de Ménélik II, Roi des Rois d'Éthiopie*, ed. by MAURICE DE COPPET, tr. by TÈSFA SELLASSIÉ, 2 vols., Paris 1930–31
Guida	CONSOCIAZIONE TURISTICA ITALIANA (ed.), *Africa Orientale Italiana*, Milano 1938 (Guida d'Italia della Consociazione Turistica Italiana)
GuiIohan	IGNATIUS GUIDI (ed., tr.), *Annales Iohannis I, Iyāsu I et Bakāffā*, Parisiis – Lipsiae 1903 (CSCO Aeth. Series Altera 5), repr. Louvain 1960–61 (CSCO 22, 23 [SAe 5, 6])
GuiIyas	IGNATIUS GUIDI (ed., tr.), *Annales Regum Iyāsu II et Iyoʾas*, Romae – Parisiis – Lipsiae 1910–12 (CSCO CSCO Aeth. Series Altera 6), repr. Louvain 1960–61 (CSCO 66, 61 [SAe 29, 28])
GuiSLett	IGNAZIO GUIDI, *Storia della letteratura etiopica*, Roma 1932
GuiSyn I–III	IGNAZIO GUIDI (ed., tr.), *Le synaxaire éthiopien. Les mois de Sanê, Ḥamlê et Nahasê,* I: *Mois de Sanê*, Paris 1906 (PO 1, fasc. 5); [II]: *Mois de Hamlê*, Paris 1909 (PO 7, fasc. 3); [III]: *Mois de Nahasê et de Pâguemên* (*traduction de* S. GRÉBAUT), Paris 1912 (PO 9, fasc. 4)
GuiVoc	IGNAZIO GUIDI, *Vocabolario Amarico–Italiano*, Roma 1901; repr. Roma 1953
HabKön	EIKE HABERLAND, *Untersuchungen zum äthiopischen Königtum*, Wiesbaden 1965 (SKK 18)
HabTent	*liqä śəlṭanat* HABTÄ MARYAM WÄRQƎNÄH, ጥንታዊ ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ትምህርት (*Ṭəntawi yäʾityopya śərᶜatä təmhərt*, 'The Old Order of Ethiopian Learning'), Addis Abäba 1969 A.M. [1976/77 A.D.]
HabUff	HABTEMICHAEL KIDANE, *L'ufficio divino della Chiesa etiopica. Studio storico-critico con particolare riferimento alle ore cattedrali*, Roma 1998 (OrChrA 257)
HamSixBerl	ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT – VERONIKA SIX, *Äthiopische Handschriften*, 1: *Die Handschriften der Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz*, Wiesbaden 1983 (VOHD 20, 4)
HamTana I–II	ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, *Äthiopische Handschriften vom Ṭānāsee*, 1: *Reisebericht und Beschreibung der Handschriften in dem Kloster des heiligen Gabriel auf der Insel Kebrān*, Wiesbaden 1973 (VOHD 20, 1) [I]; 2: *Die Handschriften von Dabra Māryām und von Rēmā*, Wiesbaden 1977 (VOHD 20, 2) [II]
HarAeth	WILLIAM CORNWALLIS HARRIS, *The Highlands of Æthiopia*, 3 vols., London 1844; repr. Farnborough 1968
HerNägäst	ḪƎRUY WÄLDÄ ŚƎLLASE, የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ነገሥታት ፡ ታሪክ (*Yäʾityopya nägäśtat tarik*, 'History of Ethiopian Sovereigns'), Addis Abäba 1928 A.M. [1935/36 A.D.]
HerTar	ḪƎRUY WÄLDÄ ŚƎLLASE, የሕይወት ፡ ታሪክ ። በኋላ ፡ ዘመን ፡ ለሚናሡ ፡ ልጆች ፡ ማስታወቂያ (*Yäḥəywät tarik. Bäʷala zämän lämminnäśśu ləǧǧočč mastawäqiya,* 'Life Story. Reminder for the Children Who will Come in the Future Time'), Addis Abäba 1915 A.M. [1922/23 A.D.]
HillBD	RICHARD HILL, *A Biographical Dictionary of the Anglo–Egyptian Sudan*, London 1951
HirKrSaints	BERTRAND HIRSCH – MANFRED KROPP (eds.), *Saints, Biographies and History in Africa/Saints, biographies et histoire en Afrique/Heilige, Biographien und Geschichte in Afrika*, Frankfurt am Main 2003 (Nordostafrikanisch/Westasiatische Studien 5)
HSLife	HAILE SELASSIE I, *My Life and Ethiopia's Progress, 1892–1937*, ed., tr. by EDWARD ULLENDORFF, Oxford 1976
HSLife II	ḪAYLÄ ŚƎLLASE I, *My Life and Ethiopia's Progress*, vol. 2: *Addis Abeba, 1966 E.C.*, ed., tr. by HAROLD MARCUS – EZEKIEL GEBISSA – TIBEBE ESHETE, East Lansing, MI 1994 (African Historical Sources 6)
HSLife [Amh.]	ḪAYLÄ ŚƎLLASE I, ሕይወቴና ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ እርምጃ (*Ḥəywätenna yäʾityopya ərməǧǧa*, 'My Life and Ethiopia's Progress'), 2 vols., Addis Abäba 1965 A.M. [1972 A.D.] – 1966 A.M. [1974 A.D.]
HuntAmdS	GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD (ed., tr.), *The Glorious Victories of ᶜĀmda-Ṣeyon, King of Ethiopia*, Oxford 1965
HuntGal	GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, *The Galla of Ethiopia. The Kingdoms of Kafa and Janjero*, London 1955 (Ethnological Survey of North-East Africa 2)
HuntGeogr	GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, *The Historical Geography of Ethiopia. From the First Century AD to 1704*, ed. by RICHARD PANKHURST, London 1989 (Union Académique Internationale. Fontes historiae Africanae, ser. varia 4)
HuntLand	GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, *The Land Charters of Northern Ethiopia*, Addis Ababa 1965 (Monographs in Ethiopian Land Tenure no. 1)
HusIslam	HUSSEIN AHMED, *Islam in Nineteenth-Century Wallo, Ethiopia*: *Revival, Reform and Reaction*, Leiden 2001 (Social, Economic, and Political Studies of the Middle East and Asia 74)

IJAHS	*International Journal of African Historical Studies*, Boston – New York 1968ff.
IsKrapf	Carl Wilhelm Isenberg – Johann Ludwig Krapf, *Journals of C.W. Isenberg and J.L. Krapf, Detailing their Proceedings in the Kingdom of Shoa and Journeys in other Parts of Abyssinia in the Years 1839, 1840, 1841, and 1842*, London 1843; repr. London 1968
JA	*Journal asiatique*, Paris 1822ff.
JAH	*The Journal of African History*, Cambridge 1960ff.
JES	*Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, Addis Ababa 1963ff.
JSS	*Journal of Semitic Studies*, Manchester 1956ff.
KaneDic	Thomas Leiper Kane, *Amharic–English Dictionary*, 2 vols., Wiesbaden 1990
KaneLit	Thomas Leiper Kane, *Ethiopian Literature in Amharic,* Wiesbaden 1975
KaneTDic	Thomas Leiper Kane, *Tigrinya–English Dictionary*, 2 vols., Springfield, VA 2000
KapMon	Steven Kaplan, *The Monastic Holy Man and the Christianization of Early Solomonic Ethiopia*, Wiesbaden 1984 (SKK 73)
KayeLes	Alan S. Kaye (ed.), *Semitic Studies. In Honor of Wolf Leslau. On the Occasion of his Eighty-Fifth Birthday, November 14th, 1991*, 2 vols., Wiesbaden 1991
KilHDic	Tom Killion, *Historical Dictionary of Eritrea*, Lanham 1998
KinBibl	Kinefe-Rigb Zelleke, "Bibliography of the Ethiopic Hagiographical Traditions", *JES* 13, 2, 1975, 57–102
KolTrad I–III	Johannes Kolmodin, *Traditions de Tsazzega et Hazzega. Textes tigrigna*, Rome 1912 (Archives d'études orientales 5, 1) [I]; *Traditions de Tsazzega et Hazzega. Traduction française*, Upsal 1915 (Archives d'études orientales 5, 2) [II]; *Traditions de Tsazzega et Hazzega, Annales et documents*, Upsal 1914 (Archives d'études orientales 5, 3) [III]
KrAmdS	Manfred Kropp (ed., tr.), *Der siegreiche Feldzug des Königs ^{c}Āmda-Ṣeyon gegen die Muslime in Adal im Jahre 1332 n.Chr.*, Lovanii 1994 (CSCO 538, 539 [SAe 99, 100])
KrLebD	Manfred Kropp (ed., tr.), *Die Geschichte des Lebna-Dengel, Claudius und Minās*, Lovanii 1988 (CSCO 503, 504 [SAe 83, 84])
KTMast	Käbbädä Täsämma, **የታሪክ ፡ ማስታወሻ** (*Yätarik mastawäša*, 'Historical Memoirs'), Addis Abäba 1962 A.M. [1969/70 A.D.], ^{2}1963 A.M. [1970/71 A.D.]
KurMoa	Stanislas Kur (ed., tr.), *Actes de Iyasus Mo'a, abbé du couvent de St-Etienne de Ḥayq*, Louvain 1965 (CSCO 259, 260 [SAe 49, 50])
KWKDic	Kidanä Wäld Kəfle, **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዋስው ፡ ወግስ ፡ ወመዝገበ ፡ ቃላት ፡ ሐዲስ ። ንባቡ ፡ በግዕዝ ፡ ፍችው ፡ ባማርኛ** (*Mäṣḥafä säwasəw wägəss wämäzgäbä qalat ḥaddis. Nəbabu bägə^{c}əz fəččəw bamarəñña*, 'A Book of Grammar and Verb, and a New Dictionary. Gə^{c}əz Entries, Amharic Definitions'), Addis Abäba 1948 A.M. [1955/56 A.D.]
LefAbyss	Charlemagne Theophile Lefebvre, *Voyage en Abyssinie exécuté pendant les années 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843 …*, 6 vols., Paris [1845–51]
LesCDic	Wolf Leslau, *Comparative Dictionary of Ge^{c}ez* (*Classical Ethiopic*): *Ge^{c}ez – English/English – Ge^{c}ez with an Index of the Semitic Roots*, Wiesbaden 1987
LevWax	Donald Nathan Levine, *Wax & Gold. Tradition and Innovation in Ethiopian Culture,* Chicago – London 1965
LewJimm	Herbert Samuel Lewis, *A Galla Monarchy*: *Jimma Abba Jifar, Ethiopia, 1830–1932*, Madison, WI 1965
LewPeople	Ioan Myrddin Lewis, *Peoples of the Horn of Africa*: *Somali, Afar and Saho,* London 1955 (Ethnographic Survey of Africa, North Eastern Africa 1); repr. London 1994
LitPEA I–IV	Enno Littmann, *Publications of the Princeton Expedition to Abyssinia*, vol. 1: *Tales, Customs, Names and Dirges of the Tigrē Tribes*, Leyden 1910; vol. 2: *Tales, Customs, Names and Dirges of the Tigrē Tribes*: *English Translation*, Leyden 1910; vol. 3: *Lieder der Tigrē-Stämme*: *Tigrē Text*, Leyden 1913; vol. 4: *Lieder der Tigrē-Stämme*: *Deutsche Übersetzung und Commentar*, A: *Lieder der Mänsa^{c}, Bet-Ǧūk und Māryā*, Leiden 1913; B: *Lieder der ^{c}Ad-Temāryām, ^{c}Ad-Hebtēs* (*Ḥabāb*), *^{c}Ad-Taklēs und kleinerer Stämme*, Leyden 1915
Lockot I–II	Hans Wilhelm Lockot, *Bibliographia Aethiopica*: *Die äthiopienkundliche Literatur des deutschsprachigen Raums*, Wiesbaden 1982 (AeF 9) [I]; Id., *Bibliographia Aethiopica II*: *the Horn of Africa in English Literature*, ed. by Siegbert Uhlig – Verena Böll, Wiesbaden 1998 (AeF 41) [II]
LöfUpp	Oscar Löfgren, *Katalog über die äthiopischen Handschriften in der Universitätsbibliothek Uppsala*, Uppsala 1974
LudHist	Iobus Ludolfus [Hiob Ludolf], *Historia Æthiopica sive brevis & succincta descriptio regni Habessinorum, quod vulgò malè Presbyteri Johannis vocatur …*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1681
LusStud	Gianfrancesco Lusini, *Studi sul monachesimo eustaziano* (*secoli XIV–XV*), Napoli 1993 (StAfEt 3)

MahHorse	*Blattén Géta* MAHTÄMÄ-SELLASÉ WÄLDÄ-MÄSQÄL, "A Study of the Ethiopian Culture of Horse-Names", *JES* 7, 2, 1969, 195–303; first printed as ቼ ፡ በለው (*Če bäläw*), Addis Abäba 1961 A.M. [1968/69 A.D.]
MahZekr	*blatten geta* MAḪTÄMÄ ŚƎLLASE WÄLDÄ MÄSQÄL, ዝክረ ፡ ነገር (*Zəkrä nägär*, 'Memorable Things'), Addis Abäba ^{2}1962 A.M. [1969/70 A.D.]
MaqIlmam[^{2}]	AḤMAD IBN ᶜALĪ AL-MAQRĪZĪ, *Kitāb al-Ilmām bi-aḫbār man bi-arḍ al-Ḥabaša min mulūk al-Islām. Historia regum Islamiticorum in Abyssinia*, ed. by FRIEDRICH THEODOR RINCK, Leiden 1790; *Kitāb al-Ilmām bi-aḫbār …*, ed. by ǦIRǦĪ ZAYDĀN, Cairo ^{2}1895
MarAmdS	PAOLO MARRASSINI (ed., tr.), *Lo scettro e la croce. La campagna di 'Amda Ṣeyon I contro l'Ifāt* (*1332*), Napoli 1993 (StAfEt 4)
MasMis	GUGLIELMO MASSAJA, *I miei trentacinque anni di missione nell'alta Etiopia*, 12 vols., Roma – Milano 1885–95
MasMis^{2}	GUGLIELMO MASSAJA, *Memorie storiche del Vicariato Apostolico dei Galla 1845–1880*, ed. by ANTONIO ROSSO, 6 vols., Città del Vaticano 1984 (Collectanea Archivi Vaticani 10–15)
MesfAtlas[^{2}]	MESFIN WOLDE-MARIAM, *An Atlas of Ethiopia*, Addis Ababa 1970; revised Asmara ^{2}1971
MesfGeogr	MESFIN WOLDE-MARIAM, *An Introductory Geography of Ethiopia*, Addis Ababa 1972
MHAksum	STUART C. MUNRO-HAY, *Aksum. An African Civilisation of Late Antiquity*, Edinburgh 1991
MHAlex [I]–II	STUART C. MUNRO-HAY, *Ethiopia and Alexandria*, vol. 1: *The Metropolitan Episcopacy of Ethiopia*, Warszawa 1997 [I]; vol. 2, *The Metropolitan Episcopacy of Ethiopia from the Fourteenth Century to the Zemana Mesafint*, Warszawa 2005 [II] (Bibliotheca nubica et aethiopica 5, 9)
MHasOr	MOHAMMED HASSEN, *The Oromo of Ethiopia*: *a History 1570–1860*, Cambridge 1990 (African Studies Series 66)
MiscAethKur	MIECZYSŁAW LUBAŃSKI et al. (eds.), *Miscellanea Aethiopica Reverendissimo Domino Stanislao Kur septuagenario professori illustrissimo viro amplissimo ac doctissimo oblata*, Warszawa 2000 (= *Warszawskie Studia Teologiczne* 12, 2, 1999)
MockWar	ANTHONY MOCKLER, *Haile Selassie's War*: *the Italian-Ethiopian Campaign, 1935–1941*, New York 1984, Oxford ^{2}2003
MolLit	REIDULF KNUT MOLVAER, *Black Lions*: *the Creative Lives of Modern Ethiopia's Literary Giants and Pioneers*, Lawrenceville, NJ 1997
MonVidMus	FRANÇOIS MARIE CASIMIR MONDON-VIDAILHET, La musique éthiopienne, in: ALBERT LAVIGNAC (ed.), *Encyclopédie de la musique et Dictionnaire du conservatoire*, Paris 1922, vol. 5, 1, 3179–96
MonVidTheo	FRANÇOIS MARIE CASIMIR MONDON-VIDAILHET (ed., tr.), *Chronique de Théodoros II, roi des rois d'Éthiopie* (*1853–1868*), *d'après un manuscrit original,* Paris [1904]; repr. Westmead 1971
MorDicAfar	DIDIER MORIN, *Dictionnaire historique afar* (*1288–1982*), Paris 2004
MorTeod	MARTINO MARIO MORENO, La Cronaca di Re Teodoro Attribuita al Dabtarà Zaneb, *RSE* 2, 1942, 143–80
MRALm	*Memorie della Reale Accademia dei Lincei, classe di scienze morali, storiche e filologiche*, Roma 1898ff. [after 1947: *Memorie della Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei …*]
MuhTarih	MUḤAMMAD ᶜUṮMĀN ABŪ BAKR, *Taᵓrīḫ Īrītriyā al-muᶜāṣir*: *arḍan wa-šaᶜban* ('The Contemporary History of Eritrea: Land and People'), Cairo 1994
MunSt	WERNER MUNZINGER, *Ostafrikanische Studien*, Schaffhausen 1864
NadEr	SIEGFRIED FREDERICK NADEL, *The Races and Tribes of Eritrea*, Asmara 1944
NÆ	*Nubica et Æthiopica. Internationales Jahrbuch für koptische, meroitisch-nubische, äthiopische und verwandte Studien*, Warszawa 1987ff.
NEASt	*Northeast African Studies*, East Lansing, MI 1979ff.
OMahPh[^{2}]	KEVIN O'MAHONEY, *"The Ebullient Phoenix". A History of the Vicariate of Abyssinia*, 3 vols., Asmara 1982, 1987, 1991 [ID., *The Ebullient Phoenix: a History of the Vicariate of Abyssinia 1839 – 1916*: *Revised as one Book*, Addis Ababa ^{2}2002]
OrbAethChoj	PIOTR O. SCHOLZ – RICHARD PANKHURST – WITOLD WITAKOWSKI (eds.), *Orbis Aethiopicus*: *Studia in honorem Stanislaus Chojnacki natali septuagesimo quinto dicata, septuagesimo septimo oblata*, Albstadt 1992 (Bibliotheca nubica 3)
OrChr	*Oriens Christianus*, Leipzig – Roma – Wiesbaden 1901ff.
OrChrA	*Orientalia Christiana analecta*, Roma 1923ff.
OrChrP	*Orientalia Christiana periodica*, Roma 1935ff.
PankBord	RICHARD PANKHURST, *The Ethiopian Borderlands*: *Essays in Regional History from Ancient Times to the End of the 18th Century*, Lawrenceville, NJ 1997
PankEcon	RICHARD PANKHURST, *Economic History of Ethiopia, 1800–1935*, Addis Ababa 1968

PankHist I–II	Richard Pankhurst, *History of Ethiopian Towns*: *from the Middle Ages to the Early Ninteenth Century*, Wiesbaden 1982 (AeF 8) [I]; Id., *History of Ethiopian Towns*: *from the Mid-Nineteenth Century to 1935*, Stuttgart 1985 (AeF 17) [II]
PankIntro	Richard Pankhurst, *An Introduction to the Economic History of Ethiopia, from Early Times to 1800*, London 1961
PankSoc	Richard Pankhurst, *A Social History of Ethiopia*: *The Northern and Central Highlands from Early Medieval Times to the Rise of Emperor Téwodros II*, Addis Ababa 1990
PerChron	Francisco Maria Esteves Pereira, *Chronica de Susenyos, rei de Ethiopia*, 2 vols., Lisboa 1892–1900
PerGov	Margery Perham, *The Government of Ethiopia*, London 1948
PerrAmdS	Jules Perruchon (ed., tr.), "Histoire des guerres d'^{c}Amda-Ṣeyon, roi d'Éthiopie, traduite de l'Éthiopien", *JA* 8^{e} sér., 14, 1889, 271–363, 381–493; repr. Paris 1890
PerrEsk	Jules Perruchon (ed., tr.), "Histoire d'Eskender, d'^{c}Amda-Ṣeyon II et de Nâʾod, rois d'Éthiopie. Texte éthiopien inédit comprenant en outre un fragment de la chronique de Baʾeda-Mâryâm, leur prédécesseur, et traduction", *JA* 9^{e} sér., 3, 1894, 319–66
PerrZarY	Jules Perruchon (ed., tr.), *Les chroniques de Zar'a Yâ^{c}eqôb et de Ba'eda Mâryâm, rois d'Éthiopie de 1434 à 1478*, Paris 1893 (Bibliothèque de l'École Pratique des Hautes Études: Sciences philologiques et historiques 93)
PhilAfrCiv	David W. Phillipson, *Foundations of an African Civilisation: Aksum & the Northern Horn 1000 BC–AD 1300,* Woodbridge, Suffolk – Rochester, NY 2012 (Published in Association with the British Institute in Eastern Africa, Eastern Africa Series 13)
PICEA	*Proceedings of the International Conferences of the History of Ethiopian Art*, 1989ff.
PICEA 1	*Proceedings of the First International Conference on the History of Ethiopian Art*: *Sponsored by the Royal Asiatic Society*: *Held at the Warburg Institute of the University of London*, *October 21–22, 1986*, London 1989
PICEA 2	Paul Henze (ed.), *Aspects of Ethiopian Art from Ancient Axum to the 20th Century*: *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on the History of Ethiopian Art which Took Place in September 1990 at the Palace of Nieborów Convened by the National Museum of Poland*, London 1993
PICEA 5	Manuel João Ramos – Isabel Boavida (eds.), *The Indigenous and the Foreign in Christian Ethiopian Art*: *On Portuguese-Ethiopian Contacts in the 16th-17th Centuries*: *Papers from the Fifth International Conference on the History of Ethiopian Art* (*Arrábida, 26-30 November 1999*), Aldershot 2004
PICEA 6	Birhanu Teferra – Richard Pankhurst (eds.), *Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on the History of Ethiopian Art*: *Addis Ababa, 5–8 November 2002*, Addis Ababa 2003
PICEA 7	Walter Raunig et al. (eds.), *Ethiopian Art – a Unique Cultural Heritage and Modern Challenge*: *10. Wissenschaftliche Tagung der Gesellschaft Orbis Aethiopicus in Leipzig vom 24.–26. Juni 2005, in Verbindung mit der 7th International Conference of Ethiopian Art: zu Ehren des Nestors der äthiopischen Kunstgeschichte Stanislaw Chojnacki*, Lublin 2007 (Bibliotheca Nubica et Aethiopica: Schriftenreihe zur Kultur- & Kunstgeschichte des Raumes um das Rote Meer 10; Orbis Aethiopicus, Gesellschaft zur Erhaltung und Förderung der äthiopischen Kultur: Beiträge zur Geschichte, Religion und Kunst Äthiopiens 10)
PICES	*Proceedings of the International Conferences of Ethiopian Studies*, 1960ff.
PICES 1	[Enrico Cerulli (ed.)], *Atti del Convegno Internazionale di Studi Etiopici* (*Roma 2–4 aprile 1959*), Roma 1960 (Problemi Attuali di Scienza e di Cultura 48)
PICES 2	Charles Fraser Beckingham – Edward Ullendorff, *Ethiopian Studies. Papers read at the Second International Conference of Ethiopian Studies* (*Manchester, July* [*8–11*] *1963*), Manchester 1964 [= *JSS* 9, 1]
PICES 3	[Richard Pankhurst – Stanisław Chojnacki (eds.)], *Proceedings of the Third International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa* [*3–7 April*] *1966*, 3 vols., Addis Ababa 1969–70
PICES 4	*IV Congresso Internazionale di Studi Etiopici* (*Roma, 10 – 15 April 1972*), 2 vols., Roma 1974 (Problemi Attuali di Scienza e di Cultura 191)
PICES 5a	Joseph Tubiana (ed.), *Modern Ethiopia from the Accession of Menilek II to the Present* (*Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies* [*Session A*]*, Nice/19–22 December 1977*), Rotterdam 1980
PICES 5b	Robert Lee Hess (ed.), *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Session B, April 13–16, 1978*, Chicago 1979
PICES 6	Gideon Goldenberg (ed.), *Ethiopian Studies. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference, Tel-Aviv, 14–17 April 1980*, Rotterdam – Boston 1986
PICES 7	Sven Rubenson (ed.), *Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, University of Lund, 26–29 April 1982*, Addis Abeba – Uppsala – East Lansing 1984

PICES 8	Taddese Beyene (ed.), *Proceedings of the Eighth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies. University of Addis Ababa,* [*26–30 November*] *1984*, 2 vols., Addis Ababa – Frankfurt-am-Main 1988–89
PICES 9	Anatoly Andreevich Gromyko (ed.), *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress of Ethiopian Studies, Moscow, 26–29 August 1986*, 6 vols., Moscow 1988
PICES 10	Claude Lepage – Étienne Delage (eds.), *Études Éthiopiennes. Actes de la X^e conférence internationale des études éthiopiennes, Paris, 24–28 août 1988*, vol. 1, Paris 1994
PICES 11	Bahru Zewde – Richard Pankhurst – Taddese Beyene (eds.), *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa, April 1/6 1991*, 2 vols., Addis Ababa 1994
PICES 12	Harold Golden Marcus (ed.), *New Trends in Ethiopian Studies. Papers of the 12th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Michigan State University, 5–10 September 1994*, 2 vols., Lawrenceville, NJ 1994
PICES 13	Katsuyoshi Fukui – Eisei Kurimoto – Masayoshi Shigeta (eds.), *Ethiopia in Broader Perspective. Papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Kyoto, 12–17 December 1997*, 3 vols., Kyoto 1997
PICES 14	Baye Yimam et al. (eds.), *Ethiopian Studies at the End of the Second Millennium, Proceedings of the XIVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, November 6–11, 2000, Addis Ababa,* 3 vols., Addis Ababa 2002
PICES 15	Siegbert Uhlig et al. (eds.), *Proceedings of the XVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg, July 20–25, 2003*, Wiesbaden 2005 (AeF 65)
PICES 16	Harald Aspen et al. (eds.), *Research in Ethiopian Studies*: *Selected Papers of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim July 2007*, Wiesbaden 2010 (AeF 72)
PICES 16 [online]	Svein Ege et al. (eds.), *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*, 4 vols., Trondheim 2009 [*http://portal.svt.ntnu.no/sites/ices16/Proceedings/Forms/Allitems.aspx*; last access: 27 October 2010]
PNCES 1	Tadesse Beyene – Richard Pankhurst – Ahmed Zekaria (eds.), *Proceedings of the First National Conference of Ethiopian Studies, April 11–12 1990*, Addis Ababa 1990
PO	*Patrologia Orientalis*, Paris – Turnhout 1903ff.
PollEr	Alberto Pollera, *Le popolazioni indigene dell'Eritrea*, Bologna 1935 (Manuali coloniali 2)
PrRosDic	Chris Prouty – Eugene Rosenfeld, *Historical Dictionary of Ethiopia and Eritrea*, Metuchen, NJ ^{2}1994
QSE	*Quaderni di Studi Etiopici*, Asmara 1980–87
RaiCer	Osvaldo Raineri, *Inventario dei manoscritti Cerulli etiopici*, Città del Vaticano 2004 (Studi e testi 420; Cataloghi sommari e inventari dei fondi manoscritti 8)
RANLmor	*Rendiconti della Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei. Classe di scienze morali, storiche e filologiche*, Roma 1947ff.
RasTheo	Hormuzd Rassam, *Narrative of the British Mission to Theodore, King of Abyssinia*, 2 vols., London 1869
RevSem	*Revue sémitique d'épigraphie et d'histoire ancienne*, Paris 1893–1914
RicEnbYoh I–V	Lanfranco Ricci, "Le *Vite* di Ĕnbāqom e di Yoḥannĕs, abbati di Dabra Libānos di Scioa", *RSE* 13, 1954 [1955], 91–120 [I]; *ibid.* 14, [1955–58] 1959, 69–107 [II]; *ibid.* 22, 1966, 75–102 [III]; *ibid.* 23, 1967–68 [1969], 79–219 [IV]; *ibid.* 24, [1969–70] 1971, 134–232 [parte II: La *Vita* di Yoḥannes] [V]
RicLett	Lanfranco Ricci, "Letterature dell'Etiopia", in: Oscar Botto (ed.), *Storia delle letterature d'Oriente*, vol. 1, Milano 1969, 801–911
RIÉ I–III	Étienne Bernand – Abraham Johannes Drewes – Roger Schneider, *Recueil des inscriptions de l'Éthiopie des périodes pré-axoumite et axoumite*, I: *Les documents*, II: *Les planches*, Paris 1991; III: *Traductions et commentaires,* A: *Les inscriptions grecques*, par Étienne Bernard, Paris 2000
ROC	*Revue de l'Orient chrétien*, Paris 1896–1946; repr. New York 1966
RRALm	*Rendiconti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei, Classe di scienze morali, storiche e filologiche*, Roma 1892ff. [after 1947: *RANLmor*]
RSE	*Rassegna di Studi Etiopici*, Roma 1941ff.
RSO	*Rivista degli studi orientali*, Roma 1907ff.
RubActa I–III	Sven Rubenson (ed.), *Correspondence and Treaties, 1800–1854*, Evanston – Addis Ababa 1987 (Acta Aethiopica 1) [I]; Id. (ed.), *Tewodros and his Contemporaries, 1855–1868*, Lund – Addis Ababa 1994 (Acta Aethiopica 2) [II]; Id. (ed.), *Internal Rivalries and Foreign Threats, 1869–1879*, Addis Ababa – Lund – New Brunswick, NJ 2000 (Acta Aethiopica 3) [III]
RubInd	Sven Rubenson, *The Survival of Ethiopian Independence*, London 1976 (Lund Studies in International History 7)

RubTew	SVEN RUBENSON, *King of Kings, Tewodros of Ethiopia*, Addis Ababa – Nairobi 1966 (Haile Sellassie I University Department of History: Historical Studies 2)
SalTrav	HENRY SALT, *A Voyage to Abyssinia and Travels into the Interior of that Country, Executed under the Orders of the British Government in the Years 1809 and 1810*, London 1816; repr. London 1967
S.L.L.E. linguistic reports	*Survey of Little-known Languages of Ethiopia. Linguistic Reports*, Addis Ababa 1992–95
SAe	*Scriptores Aethiopici* (within CSCO)
SawHist	SAWĪRUS IBN AL-MUQAFFA^{c} [et al.], *History of the Patriarchs of the Egyptian Church, Known as the History of the Holy Church,* tr. by ^{c}AZIZ SURYAL ATIYA – YASSA ^{c}ABD AL-MASĪḤ – OSWALD HUGH EWART BURMESTER, Cairo 1948–59; – tr. by ANTOINE KHATER – OSWALD HUGH EWART BURMESTER, Cairo ^{2}1968–70
SegBodLes	STANISLAV SEGERT – ANDRÁS J.E. BODROGLIGETI (eds.), *Ethiopian Studies*: *Dedicated to Wolf Leslau on the Occasion of his Seventy-Fifth Birthday, November 14th, 1981, by Friends and Colleagues,* Wiesbaden 1983
SerHist	SERGEW HABLE SELLASSIE, *Ancient and Medieval Ethiopian History to 1270*, Addis Ababa 1972
ShGurage	WILLIAM A. SHACK, *The Gurage. A People of the Ensete Culture*, London – New York – Nairobi 1966
SihFutuh	ŠIHĀBADDĪN AḤMAD IBN ^{c}ABDALQĀDIR (^{c}ARAB FAQĪH), *Tuḥfat az-zamān, aw Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša, aṣ-ṣirā^{c} aṣ-ṣūmālī al-ḥabašī fī l-qarn as-sādis ^{c}ašar al-mīlādī* ('The Gift of the Epoch, or the Conquest of Abyssinia, the Somali-Abyssinian Struggle in the 16th Cent. A.D.'), ed. by FAHĪM MUḤAMMAD ŠALTŪT, Al-Qāhira 1394 H. [1974 A.D.]
SimDillmChr	JEAN SIMON, "Notes bibliographiques sur les textes de la «Chrestomathia Aethiopica» de A. Dillmann", *Orientalia* nova ser. 10, 1941, 285–311
SixBay	VERONIKA SIX, *Äthiopische Handschriften*, Teil 2: *Die Handschriften der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek*, ed. by ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, Stuttgart 1989 (VOHD 20, 5)
SixDeu	VERONIKA SIX, *Äthiopische Handschriften*, Teil 3: *Handschriften deutscher Bibliotheken, Museen und aus Privatbesitz*, Stuttgart 1994 (VOHD 20, 6)
SixTana III	VERONIKA SIX, *Äthiopische Handschriften vom Ṭānāsee*, Teil 3: *Nebst einem Nachtrag zum Katalog der äthiopischen Handschriften deutscher Bibliotheken und Museen*, Stuttgart 1999 (VOHD 20, 3)
SKK	*Studien zur Kulturkunde*, Stuttgart – Wiesbaden 1933ff.
SNR	*Sudan Notes and Records*, Khartoum 1918ff.
StAfEt	*Studi Africanistici. Serie Etiopica*, Napoli 1992ff.
StrANL	STEFAN STRELCYN, *Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens de l'Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei. Fonds Conti Rossini et Fonds Caetani 209, 375, 376, 377, 378*, Roma 1976 (Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei: Indici e sussidi bibliografici della biblioteca 9)
StrBritLib	STEFAN STRELCYN, *Catalogue of Ethiopian Manuscripts in the British Library*: *Acquired since the Year 1877*, London 1978
StrGriaule	STEFAN STRELCYN, *Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens* (*collection Griaule*), IV: *éthiopien 373* (*Griaule 69*) *– éthiopien 674* (*Griaule 366*) *– Nouvelles acquisitions*: *éthiopien 301–304, 675–687*, Paris 1954
StStud	VOLKER STITZ, *Studien zur Kulturgeographie Zentraläthiopiens*, Bonn 1974 (Bonner geographische Abhandlungen 51)
StudAeth	VERENA BÖLL et al. (eds.), *Studia Aethiopica. In Honour of Siegbert Uhlig on the Occasion of his 65th Birthday*, Wiesbaden 2004
TadTChurch	TADDESSE TAMRAT, *Church and State in Ethiopia 1270–1527*, Oxford 1972
TedEthPrel [I–II]	SALVATORE TEDESCHI, "Ethiopian Prelates", in: *CE*, vol. 3, 999–1003 [I]; vol. 4, 1005–44 [II]
THMDic	TÄSÄMMA HABTÄ MIKAᵓEL, **ከሣቴ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ተሰማ ። የዐማርኛ ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ቃላት** (*Käśate Bərhan Täsämma. Yä^{c}amarəñña mäzgäbä qalat*, 'Täsämma, the Light Revealer. An Amharic Dictionary'), Addis Abäba 1951 A.M. [1958/59 A.D.]
TilDic	TILAHUN GAMTA, *Oromo–English Dictionary*, Addis Ababa 1989
TrIslam	JOHN SPENCER TRIMINGHAM, *Islam in Ethiopia*, London – Oxford – New York 1952

TSTarik I–IV	Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya, **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ታሪክ ። ኑብያ – አክሱም ፡ ዛጕዬ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዐፄ ፡ ይኵኖ ፡ አምላክ ፡ ዘመና ፡ መንግሥት ። ፩ኛ ፡ መጽሐፍ** (*Yäᵓityop̣ya tarik. Nubəya - Aksum Zagʷəye əskä ᶜaṣe Yəkʷənno Amlak zämänä mängəśt. Andäñña mäṣḥaf*, 'History of Ethiopia. Nubia, Aksum, Zagʷe till the Time of Reign of *aṣe* Yəkunno Amlak. Book I'), Addis Abäba 1951 A.M. [1958/59 A.D.]; Id., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ታሪክ ። ፪ኛ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ከዐፄ ፡ ይኵኖ ፡ አምላክ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዐፄ ፡ ልብና ፡ ድንግል** (*Yäᵓityop̣ya tarik. Hulättäñña mäṣḥaf*: *käᶜaṣe Yəkʷənno Amlak əskä ᶜaṣe Ləbnä Dəngəl*, 'History of Ethiopia. Book II: from *aṣe* Yəkunno Amlak to *aṣe* Ləbnä Dəngəl'), Addis Abäba 1951 A.M. [1958/59 A.D.]; Id., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ታሪክ ። ከዐፄ ፡ ልብና ፡ ድንግል ፡ እስከ ፡ ዐፄ ፡ ቴዎድሮስ** (*Yäᵓityop̣ya tarik. Käᶜaṣe Ləbnä Dəngəl əskä ᶜaṣe Tewodros*, 'History of Ethiopia. [Book III:] From *aṣe* Ləbnä Dəngəl to *aṣe* Tewodros'), Addis Abäba 1953 A.M. [1960/61 A.D.]; ^{5}1965 A.M. [1972/73 A.D.]; Id., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ታሪክ ። ከአፄ ፡ ቴዎድሮስ ፡ እስከ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ሥላሴ** (*Yäᵓityop̣ya tarik. Käᵓaṣe Tewodros əskä qädamawi Ḫaylä Śəllase*, 'History of Ethiopia. [Book IV:] From *aṣe* Tewodros to Ḫaylä Śəllase I'), Addis Abäba 1946 A.M. [1954/55 A.D.]
TurIz	Boris Turaev, *Izsledovanija v oblasti agiologičeskih istočnikov istorii Efiopii* ('A Study on the Hagiographic Sources for the History of Ethiopia'), St. Petersburg 1902
UhPal	Siegbert Uhlig, *Äthiopische Paläographie*, Stuttgart 1988 (AeF 22)
UllBibl	Edward Ullendorff, *Ethiopia and the Bible*, London 1968 (The Schweich Lectures of the British Academy 1967)
UmMasSezg	Ibn Faḍlallâh al-ᶜUmarī, *Masālik al-abṣār fī mamālik al-amṣār*, *'Routes toward Insight into the Capital Empires'*, ed. by Fuat Sezgin, Frankfurt am Main 1988 (Publications of the Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science, Series C, Facsimile Editions 46, 4)
UmMasGaud	Ibn Faḍlallâh al-ᶜUmarī, *Masālik al-abṣār fī mamālik al-amṣār*, 1: *L'Afrique, moins l'Égypte, traduit et annoté avec une introduction et 5 cartes*, tr. by Maurice Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Paris 1927 (Bibliothèque des géographes arabes 2)
USCES	Harold Golden Marcus – John Hinnant (eds.), *Proceedings of the First United States Conference on Ethiopian Studies, Michigan State University, 2–5 May 1973*, East Lansing, MI 1975 (Monograph no. 3, Occasional Papers Series, Committee on Ethiopian Studies)
VarAeth	Denis Nosnitsin et al. (eds.), *Varia Aethiopica. In Memory of Sevir B. Chernetsov* (*1943–2005*), St. Petersburg 2005 (= *Scrinium* 1)
VelMaw	Bernard Velat, "Le Mawāsəᵓət et les livres de chant liturgique éthiopien", in: *Mémorial du Cinquantenaire de l'Ecole des Langues Orientales Anciennes de l'Institut Catholique de Paris*, Paris 1964 (Travaux de l'Institut Catholique de Paris 10), 159–70
VelMe I–II	Bernard Velat (ed., tr.), *Məᶜrāf. Commun de l'office divin éthiopien pour toute l'année. Texte éthiopien avec variantes*, Paris 1966 (PO 34, fasc. 1–2) [I = text]; *Études sur le Məᶜəraf, commun de l'office divin éthiopien. Introduction, traduction française, commentaire liturgique et musical*, Paris 1966 (PO 33) [II = tr.]
VelSoDe I–II	Bernard Velat (ed., tr.), *Ṣoma Deggua. Antiphonaire du carême. Quatre premières semaines*, Paris 1966 (PO 32, fasc. 1, 2 [no. 151, 152]) [I = text]; Paris 1969 (PO 32, fasc. 3, 4 [no. 153, 154]) [II = tr.]
VOHD	*Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland*, Wiesbaden – Stuttgart 1961ff.
VSAe I–III	Adolf Ellegard Jensen (ed.), *Altvölker Süd-Äthiopiens*, mit Beiträgen von Eike Haberland – Adolf Ellegard Jensen – W. Schulz-Weidner – Elisabeth Pauli, Stuttgart 1959 (Völker Süd-Äthiopiens. Ergebnisse der Frobenius-Expeditionen 1950–52, 1954–56, Teil 1) [I]; Eike Haberland, *Galla Süd-Äthiopiens*, mit einem Beitrag von K. Reinhardt, Stuttgart 1963 (Völker Süd-Äthiopiens. Ergebnisse der Frobenius-Expeditionen 1950–52, 1954–56, Teil 2) [II]; Helmut Straube, *Westkuschitische Völker Süd-Äthiopiens*, mit einem Beitrag von W. Schulz-Weidner, Stuttgart 1963 (Völker Süd-Äthiopiens. Ergebnisse der Frobenius-Expeditionen 1950–52, 1954–56, Teil 3) [III]
WagFath	Ewald Wagner (ed., tr.), *Legende und Geschichte. Der Fatḥ Madīnat Harar von Yaḥyā Naṣrallāh*, Wiesbaden 1978 (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes 44, 3)
WagHand	Ewald Wagner, *Afrikanische Handschriften*, Teil 2: *Islamische Handschriften aus Äthiopien*, Stuttgart 1997 (VOHD 24, 2)
WagHar	Ewald Wagner, *Harar*: *Annotierte Bibliographie zum Schrifttum über die Stadt und den Islam in Südostäthiopien*, Wiesbaden 2003 (AeF 61)
WälYoh	Witold Witakowski – Laura Łykowska (eds.), Wälättä Yoḥanna. *Ethiopian Studies in Honour of Joanna Mantel-Niećko on the Occasion of the 50th Year of Her Work at the Institute of Oriental Studies, Warsaw University*, Warszawa 2006 (= *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 59, 1)
WenDAE I	Steffen Wenig (ed.), *In kaiserlichem Auftrag*: *Die Deutsche Aksum-Expedition 1906 unter Enno Littmann*, vol. 1: *Die Akteure und die wissenschaftlichen Unternehmungen der DAE in Eritrea*, Aichwald 2006 (Forschungen zur Archäologie Außereuropäischer Kulturen 3.1)
WrBriMus	William Wright, *Catalogue of the Ethiopic Manuscripts in the British Museum acquired since the Year 1847*, London 1877

YaqMist I–II	YAQOB BEYENE, *Giyorgis di Saglā: il libro del Mistero* (*Maṣḥafa Mesṭir*), Louvain 1990 (CSCO 515, 516 [SAe 89, 90]) [I]; Louvain 1993 (CSCO 532, 533 [SAe 97, 98]) [II]
ZA	*Zeitschrift für Assyriologie und verwandte Gebiete*, Leipzig 1886–1938
ZanBibl I–II	SILVIO ZANUTTO, *Bibliografia etiopica in continuazione alla "Bibliografia etiopica" di G. Fumagalli. Primo contributo*: *Bibliografia*, Roma ^{2}1936 [I]; *Secondo contributo*: *manoscritti etiopici*, Roma 1932 [II]
ZanLitTheod	*däbtära* ZÄNNÄB, *The Chronicle of King Theodore of Abyssinia*, Part I: *Amharic Text*, ed. by ENNO LITTMANN, Princeton 1902
ZDMG	*Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, Leipzig – Wiesbaden – Stuttgart 1847ff.
ZerÉth	ADRIEN ZERVOS, *L'empire d'Éthiopie. Le miroir de Éthiopie moderne*, Alexandria 1936
ZewYohan	ZEWDE GABRE-SELLASSIE, *Yohannes IV of Ethiopia*: *a Political Biography,* Oxford 1975
ZotBNat	HERMAN ZOTENBERG, *Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens* (*Gheez et Amharique*) *de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, Paris 1877
ZRErtra	ZÄWDE RÄTTA, **የኤርትራ ፡ ጉዳይ** 1941–1963 (*Yäʾerətra gudday* 1941–1963, 'The Eritrean Question 1941–1963'), Addis Abäba 2002
ZSem	*Zeitschrift für Semitistik und verwandte Gebiete*, [Leipzig] 1922–35

Biblical Abbreviations

O.T.	**Old Testament**
Gen	Genesis
Ex	Exodus
Lev	Leviticus
Num	Numbers
Deut	Deuteronomy
Josh	Joshua
Judg	Judges
Ruth	Ruth
1 Sam	1 Samuel
2 Sam	2 Samuel
1 Kgs	1 Kings
2 Kgs	2 Kings
1 Chr	1 Chronicles
2 Chr	2 Chronicles
Ezra	Ezra
Tob	Tobit
Jdt	Judith
Neh	Nehemiah [= 2 Ezra]
3 Ezra	Apocryphal Book of Ezra
4 Ezra	Apocalypse of Ezra
Esth	Esther
1 Mac	1 Maccabees
2 Mac	2 Maccabees
Job	Job
Ps	Psalms
Prov	Proverbs
Ecc	Ecclesiastes
Song	Song of Songs
Wis	Wisdom
Sir	Sirach
Ba	Baruch
Is	Isaiah
Jer	Jeremiah
Lam	Lamentations
Ezek	Ezekiel
Dan	Daniel
Hos	Hosea
Joel	Joel
Am	Amos
Obad	Obadiah
Jon	Jonah
Mic	Micah
Nah	Nahum
Hab	Habakkuk
Zeph	Zephaniah
Hag	Haggai
Zech	Zechariah
Mal	Malachi
En	Enoch
Jub	Jubilees

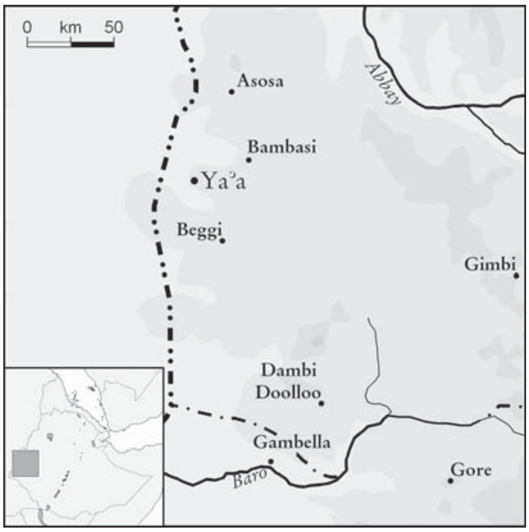
N.T.	**New Testament**
Mt	Matthew
Mk	Mark
Lk	Luke
Jn	John
Acts	Acts
Rom	Romans
1 Cor	1 Corinthians
2 Cor	2 Corinthians
Gal	Galatians
Eph	Ephesians
Phil	Philippians
Col	Colossians
1 Thes	1 Thessalonians
2 Thes	2 Thessalonians
1 Tim	1 Timothy
2 Tim	2 Timothy
Tit	Titus
Phlm	Philemon
Heb	Hebrews
Jas	James
1 Pet	1 Peter
2 Pet	2 Peter
1 Jn	1 John
2 Jn	2 John
3 Jn	3 John
Jude	Jude
Rev	Revelation

Y

Yaᵓa

Y. (from Orom. *yaaᵓa,* ‘place were ceremonies are held) is a Muslim ↗pilgrimage centre located in Tongo *wäräda* in Beni Šangul-Gumuz Regional State. It is a village formed around the mausoleum of *al-fakī* Aḥmad ᶜUmar (b. 1891, d. 2 April 1953 [17 *Rağab* 1372 H.]), a Tiğānī *šayḫ* from Bornu, Nigeria. The residents of Y. are Tiğānī followers (↗Islamic brotherhoods), consisting of Oromo migrants from ↗Wälläga, ↗Ǧimma and ↗Illubabor, and their descendants. Y. is also the name of a *qäbäle* of the Tongo *wäräda*.

Al-fakī Aḥmad ᶜUmar, leaving Bornu to make the pilgrimage to ↗Mecca at the age of 19, entered Ethiopia via Khartoum, allegedly led by a divine message. His ethnic origins are unknown, but he is vaguely considered to have been a “Fellata”, i.e. Fulbe. At ↗Asosa, ↗Beni Šangul, *al-fakī* Aḥmad ᶜUmar served under *däğğazmač* Muḥammad ᶜAbdurraḥmān (the son of Tor al-Ġurī). Around 1920, *al-fakī* Aḥmad ᶜUmar migrated south to ↗Qälləm *awrağğa* in western ↗Wälläga. At Finčo, Aḥmad ᶜUmar became known as *abbaa qoričča* (Orom. ‘healer’), and was granted land at Ripa (10 km east of ↗Dambi Dolloo) by the governor of ↗Qälləm *awrağğa*, *däğğazmač* ↗Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel. He was also granted land at Minko (5 km east of Ripa), where he established his *maasaraa* (Orom. ‘residence of a highly venerated person’). While living in Minko, Aḥmad ᶜUmar was recognized as a ↗*walī*. Furthermore, many local Oromo, who followed their autochthonous ↗religion, or were partly Christianized, started venerating him and converted to ↗Islam. He was reverentially called *šeekota* Dambi (i.e. grand *šayḫ* of Dambi Dolloo), his fame spreading as far as ↗Ǧimma.



During the Italian occupation (↗Africa Orientale Italiana), Aḥmad ᶜUmar efficiently acted as mediator between the Italian colonizers and the local Oromo. After the Italian occupation, he had admirers from all over western Oromoland. In 1942/43 *al-fakī* Aḥmad ᶜUmar retreated to Kusaye, where he stayed for five years. He then moved to Ǧimma area where most of his descendants live today. He settled near Afallo (Geeraa *wäräda*) for about three years.

In 1951 Aḥmad ᶜUmar accomplished the *ḥağğ*, accompanied by his Ethiopian followers. At Mecca, he is said to have received a divine message to go to Y., an uninhabited piece of land owned by *qäññazmač* Muḥammad wad al-Amīn. Leaving his followers in Mecca, he promised to return after a farewell visit to his relatives in Bornu. In 1952 he reappeared in Asosa, and accompanied by his chief servant, *ḥāğğ* Adam Abbaa Dikko (alias “Abbaa Qoro”), he settled at Y., after having received permission from *qäññazmač* Muḥammad wad al-Amīn. The land was sparsely inhabited by ↗Mao, ↗Komo and ↗Berta (especially Fadaši, cp. ↗Fadasi, s. EAE vol. 5), and a group of Oromo followers migrated in order to construct his last *maasaraa;* they eventually became the first residents of Y.

After *al-fakī* Aḥmad ᶜUmar’s death, *ḥāğğ* Adam took the initiative in developing an irrigation system in and around the village. The communalistic way of life of the community *al-fakī* Aḥmad had founded gradually deteriorated after 1991, but the residents of Y. still hold the hospitality of pilgrims as obligatory. The *ziyāra* to Y. is conducted on Muslim holidays, such as the ↗*Mawlid*, the *Miᶜrāğ* and *ᶜArafa* (↗*Aräfa*).

Mosque of Yaʾa; photo 2010, courtesy of Alexander Meckelburg

Src.: YASUO MATSUNAMI, *Pilgrimage to Yaʾa*: *Feasting the Consumers of the Sacred*, colour film 2006, 26 minutes.
Lit.: JABO SIRAJE, *Yaʾa Pilgrimage Center, Wallagga*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1988; MINAKO ISHIHARA, "The Life History of a Muslim Holyman, Al-Faki Ahmad Umar", in: *PICES* 13, vol. 2, 391–402 (Lit.); ID. – YASUO MATSUNAMI, "On the Filming of 'Pilgrimage to Yaʾa'", in: *PICES* 16, 277–91 (Lit.).

Minako Ishihara

Yabello

Y. (**ያቤሎ**, Orom. sp. Yaaballoo, Yaabello, also Oobda) is a market town and administrative centre in the Boorana region (administrative name until 1991: ↗Boräna) in southern Ethiopia, situated on the main road connecting Kenya and ↗Moyale with the Ethiopian highlands. According to the 2005 Census, the town has a population of 18,478. The majority of the inhabitants are ↗Boorana, the rest belong to other ↗Oromo groups, ↗Amhara, ↗Burǧi, ↗Konso, ↗Somali, ↗Gabra, ↗Gurage and ↗Waata.

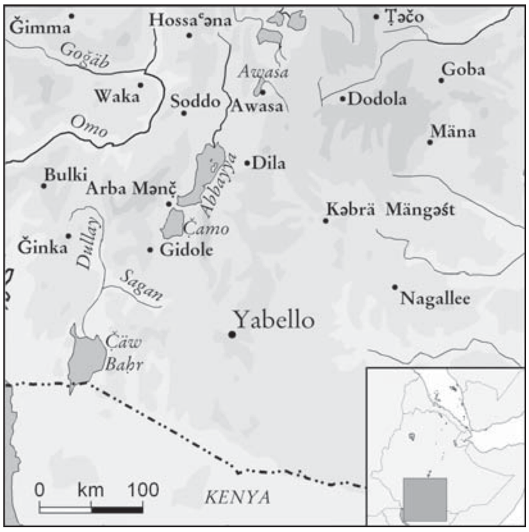
The original name of Y. was Gaddiisa Oobda ('shadow of Oobda'), after a man known in local tradition by the name of Oobda as well as a mountain near the town. Folk etymology renders Y. as *yaaʾa ballo* ('place of the big *yaaʾa*', cp. Leus – Salvadori 2006: 669). During the *yaaʾa* 'ceremonial assembly' the Boorana leaders of the same ↗*gadaa* grade (↗*abbaa gadaa* and *adulaa*) had to live in the same camp (*olla yaaʾa*, '*yaaʾa* hamlet'), and, according to oral tradition, such a place existed in Y. in the past. Leus and Salvadori (ibid.) suggest that Y. was chosen for this purpose because of its good wells. Though the wells are not of superior quality, they certainly contributed to the attractiveness of the place. Some of the wells were improved only in recent times, e.g., those of Eela Garbii (ibid.) were renovated by the Protestant mission.

The formation of Y. town is linked with the establishment of Ethiopian rule over the Boorana in 1897. Between 1904 and 1912, a tax office was established in Y. With the traditional conflict between the Boorana and ↗Guǧǧi escalating around the same time – and ever more ↗fire-arms being imported into southern Ethiopia – a police station and an army camp were also established at Y. Until 1944 Y. served as an administrative centre, but then Areeroo (↗Arero) assumed this function.

People from Konso started to migrate to and farm around Y. in the 1940s. In the late 1940s the livestock market was started. In 1947, the master plan of Y. was signed by Awwäqä Yəgläṭu, later (1957–68) the governor of Boorana, and by *däǧǧazmač* Alula Bäqqälä, an officer residing in Addis Abäba (Jaatanii Diidaa 2007: 12f.). Since 1950 Y. town grew when Boorana and other ethnic groups, such as Amhara, Konso and others, gradually settled there. Y. then became one of the main markets of the Boorana region.

Today, market is still held in Y. on Tuesdays and Saturdays. Important local products sold there are butter, milk, yoghurt, *soodda* and *mogaado* (two types of ↗salt from the Booqee salt lake), while maize, sugar, coffee, tobacco,

New mosque of Yabello; photo 2005, courtesy of Wolbert Smidt


Ğimma
Hossaʿəna
Ṭəčo
Gog̃äb
Awasa
Goba
Waka
Soddo
Awasa
•Dodola
Omo
Mäna
Abbayya
•Dila
Bulki
Arba Mənč
Kəbrä Mängəśt
Çamo
Ğinka
Dullay
• Gidole
Sagan
Nagallee
Yabello
Çäw
Baḥr
0 km 100
KENYA

and cloth etc. are major products brought from other regions.

Since 2002 Y. has served as administrative centre of Y. *wäräda* as well as of Boorana zone, Oromiyaa Regional State (Leus – Salvadori 2006: 669). The town received this status, after ↗Nagallee, until then the capital of the Boorana *awrağğa*, had become part of the new Guğği zone.

Src.: OROMIYAA FINANCE OFFICE, *Census of Boorana Zone*, Yabello 2005 (ms.).

Lit.: JAATANII DIIDAA, "Seena Magaalaa Yaaballoo" ('The History of the Town of Yaaballoo'), in: GIRMAA MULUGEETAA – SALAMOON ALAMUU (eds.), *Baazaarii Horsiisee Bulaa Boorana – Boorana Pastoral Development Bazar Bulletin* [Yaaballoo], *Amajjii* 1999 [January 2007], 12f.; CHIKAGE OBA, "The Forming of Town in Pastoral Society and its Meaning. The Case of Borana in South Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 16 [*online*], 273–81; TON LEUS – CYNTHIA SALVADORI, *Aadaa Boraanaa*: *a Dictionary of Borana Culture*, Addis Ababa 2006, 669.

Chikage Ôba-Smidt

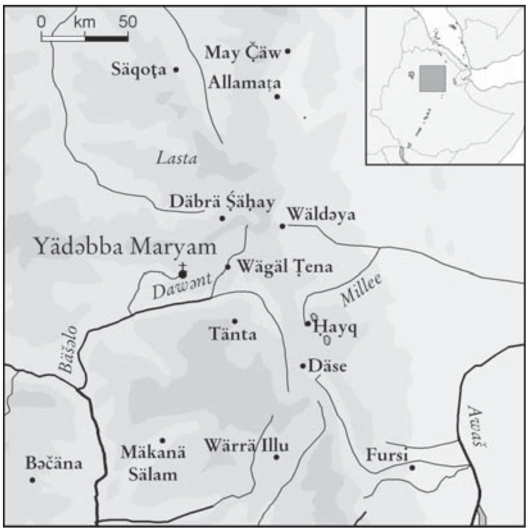
Yädəbba Maryam

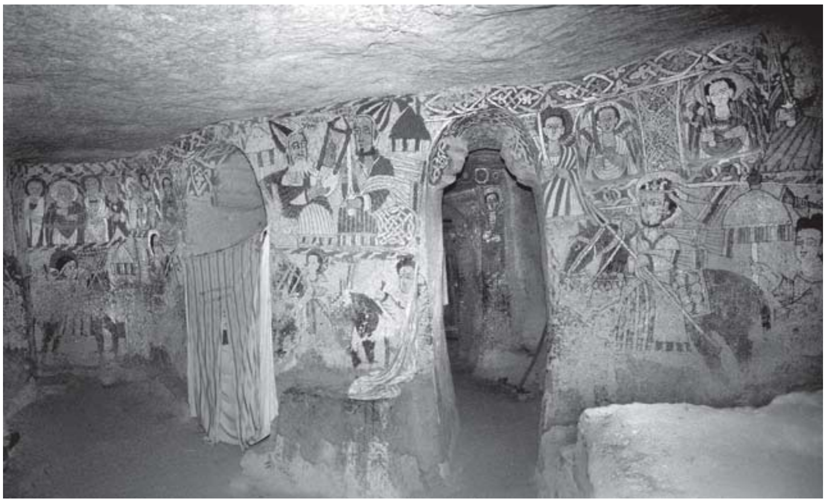
Y.M. (**የድብ ፡ ማርያም**, 'St. Mary of the Bears') is a church complex in northern ↗Wällo (north-west of ↗Däse), ↗rock-hewn but also using natural caves. According to a local tradition, the place was discovered and adapted for the Christian cult by *abunä* ↗Muse, the successor of *abba* ↗Sälama (hence its alternative name Däbrä Abunä Muse).

The main church dedicated to St. ↗Mary is called "St. Mary of the Bears", an allusion to the legend in which *abba* Muse is said to have "taken over" the cave from a bear. It is arranged in a large cave-like oval room (ca. 11.4 m x 7.5 m, 3.4 m high) accessible from two entrances cut into the face of the rock (the central one is presently blocked). Above the entrances there are three open windows. The eastern part of the room is raised and screened by four large pillars connected by arches. Large engaged pillars protrude from the western wall. A podium is constructed in front of the eastern part of the room and along the southern and western walls. A wooden pole and panels visible on the podium may be parts of an old chancel. Steps between the pillars lead to a space preceding three chapels which are also used as sanctuaries (↗*mäqdäs*). In one of them, believed to have served as praying place for *abba* Muse, there is a monolithic altar below a shallow cupola. The other two are dedicated to the Archangel Gabriel and to St. ↗Täklä Haymanot, respectively.

Steps in the north and south of the central room lead to adjacent parts of the complex. On the northern side there is a passage and several small rooms, one of them dedicated to the Archangel Michael. To the south, a corridor leads to the second, smaller church (5.5 m x 4.5 m, 2.4 m high) of St. George, which has its own entrance from outside. Two arched openings are cut into the interior eastern wall to the right and to the left of a thick pillar leading to an ambulatory and to a chapel which also serves as the *mäqdäs.* In both churches pillars are decorated with false brackets crudely cut only inside the subarches. The architecture of the complex has not been properly studied.

The complex is extensively decorated with wall ↗paintings dating to the 16th cent. Their


0 km 50
May Çäw
Säqoṭa
Allamaṭa
Lasta
Däbrä Śäḥay
Wäldəya
Yädəbba Maryam
Wägäl Ṭena
Dawənt
Millee
Tänta
Ḥayq
Bäšəlo
•Däse
Awaš
Bəčäna
Mäkanä
Sälam
Wärrä Illu
Fursi



Church complex at Yädəbba Maryam in Dawənt, wall-painting, 16th cent., chapel of St. George; photo 2004, courtesy of Michael Gervers

stylistic features and iconography closely resemble the murals in ↗Gʷəḥ Yəmʾata. Holy figures, frequently accompanied by inscriptions and sometimes by invocations (e.g., Bəʾəse Sälam, Habtä Maryam and Tənśaʾe Wäld), are depicted in small and large groups on the walls, pillars and ceilings. An ornament composed of interlaces and floral motifs frames the compositions and decorates the inside of the arches. The paintings in the smaller church were never finished.

Only some of the depicted subjects have been identified. In the church of St. Mary one finds the Ancient of Days in a *mandorla* supported by the symbols of the Four Evangelists and accompanied by the Twenty-Four Priests of Heaven; ↗John the Baptist; Archangel Afnin; Abraham and Isaac; Mary with Child (holding a bird) flanked by Michael and Gabriel; the apostles; ↗Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus and an *abba* Samuʾel; two pairs of ↗equestrian saints: ↗Qirqos and Victor and ↗George and Theodore (playing an ancient game, in which noble riders used lances to catch and keep a ring). On the southern wall, two ↗devils and another infernal creature are perhaps the remnants of a larger composition depicting Hell or the Last Judgement. In the northern corridor there are rows of unidentified saints. In the chapel of *abba* Muse, two figures are still visible behind the altar; the one holding a chalice may be St. Stephen. The archangels, ↗angels and cherubs are represented on the ceiling of the chapels; on the walls are biblical figures and martyrs, some of whom are rarely depicted: Adam, Noah, James the Brother of the Lord, and St. Mamas riding a lion. Also exceptional for 16th-cent. murals are the ↗Trinity and Mary *orans.*

In the church of St. George, beside nine figures (possibly the "↗Nine Saints"), there are representations of King ↗David facing ↗Solomon, several archangels and the ↗Zagʷe kings: ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos and ↗Lalibäla are on horseback, the latter followed by courtiers, two of them playing trumpets. Four standing figures without haloes (one holding a sword) may represent other members of the dynasty. By analogy with the paintings in the church of Mary, two unidentified figures playing a horse game are probably two other equestrian saints. St. George and *abba* ↗Nob with an attendant are also depicted on horseback. The entry to the sanctuary is guarded by two angels with raised swords; on the ceiling inside one finds five archangels arranged in a circle and saints including *abba* Muse accompanied by *abba* Mäṭaᶜ (↗Libanos).

The church preserves an iron staff cross, a 15th-cent. shafted cross, and a manuscript of the Acts of Muse with historical notes in Gəᶜəz and Amharic.

Lit.: Ewa Balicka-Witakowska, "Islamic Elements in Ethiopian Pictorial Tradition. A Preliminary Survey", in: Alessandro Gori – Biancamaria Scarcia Amoretti (eds.) *L'Islam in Etiopia. Bilanci e Prospettive,* Roma 2010 (*Civiltà del Mediterraneo* 16–17), 109–31, here 116 fig. 10; Irmgard Bidder, *Lalibela. Monolithkirchen in Äthiopien*, Köln 1958, 39, 132 and 103–06, figs. 63–68; David Buxton, *The Abyssinians*, New York 1970, 145f., fig. 35, pl. 84f.; ChojPaint 122f., 127f., 133, 338, fig. 51a–c; Stanisław Chojnacki, "Peinture pariétale, icônes, manuscrits, croix et autres objets liturgiques", in: Walter Raunig (ed.), *L'Art en Éthiopie,* Paris 2005, 171–249, here 187, 190, figs. 151f.; Ernst Hammerschmidt – Otto Jäger, *Illuminierte äthiopische Handschriften*, Wiesbaden 1968, figs. 7f.; KinBibl 85; Beatrice Playne, *St. George for Ethiopia*, London 1954, 189f., pl. before p. 192d; Roger Sauter, "Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie?", *AE* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 273; Stephen Wright, "Notes on Some Cave Churches in the Province of Wallo", *ibid.* 2, 1957, 7–13, here 10f.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Yaᶜəbikä Ǝgziʾ

Y.Ǝ. (የዕቢከ ፡ እግዚእ) was a local lord in ↗Təgray during the first half of the 14th cent.; the centre of his power was located in ↗Amba Śännayti.

The main source on Y.Ǝ. is an additional note in the "Golden Gospel" (↗*Wängelä wärq*) of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šəmäzana. In this document, written probably in 1318/19 A.D., *mäkʷännən* Y.Ǝ. is said to have donated a ↗*gʷəlt*-land to Däbrä Libanos (CRDLib 200f., no. 17). Apparently, by that time Y.Ǝ. had extended his realm, accumulated power and bore a number of titles: in the document he styles himself as governor (*śəyyum*) of Däbrä Maᶜṣo, Zäreda and Ǝntərta (thought to be the same as ↗Ǝndärta, but cp. Conti Rossini's comment, CRDLib 195, suggesting rather an area in ↗ᶜAgamä or ↗Akkälä Guzay). According to the same land charter (CRDLib no. 17), Y.Ǝ. donated the land on his own authority, there being no mention of the reigning monarch (↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I). In doing this, he probably continued the policy of his predecessor Täsfanä Ǝgziʾ (cp. his charter dated to 1305, CRDLib 199, no. 15); but Y.Ǝ. ran into confrontation with the King. Perhaps Y.Ǝ. refused to submit to ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon or even contested his throne (TadTChurch 73). However, Y.Ǝ. was defeated, as deduced from a contemporary note in the "Gospel of ↗Iyäsus Moʾa", from ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos (ms. EMML no. 1832; s. Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 95f., esp. n. 43) and a later document in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*Aksum* (CRAxum no. 29, issued by *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl).

The Acts of ↗ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziʾ are another source that recounts the story of the rebellion; the name of Y.Ǝ. is not explicitly mentioned, but the anonymous governor of Amba Śännayti, who incited the chief of ↗Tämben to rebel against the king, must definitely be Y.Ǝ. (cp. Conti Rossini 1948: 419ff.). It seems that Y.Ǝ. was defeated by 1322, since the office of Ǝntərta was occupied by a different person by the same year (Queen Bəlen Saba; cp. CRDLib 31f., no. 20). Y.Ǝ.'s fate after his defeat is not known. He may have been buried at ↗Däbrä Mäᶜar in Gärᶜalta, as deduced from a document included in the "Golden Gospel" of Däbrä Mäᶜar (Heldman – Devens in VarAeth 98, n. 78). It is not clear who the descendants of Y.Ǝ. were, and if his lineage retained power, at least in Amba Śännayti.

The most important reference to Y.Ǝ. is found in the colophon to the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*, according to which Y.Ǝ. authorized the translation of the book by Yəsḥaq, *nəburä əd* of Aksum, after it had been "found" in ↗Nazre[t] (BezKebr 172 [text]). This information became a cornerstone for contemporary representations of the history of early Solomonic Ethiopia. It seems very likely that the *Kəbrä nägäśt* was not initially meant as an ideological device for the kings of the line of ↗Yəkunno Amlak (from ↗Amhara, s. EAE vol. 5). Rather, it emerged in the 14th cent., in northern Ethiopia; being linked to the old local nobility and opposing the hegemony of the southerners' dynasty, Y.Ǝ. used the *Kəbrä nägäśt* to support his own claim to power. When the revolt of Y.Ǝ. was suppressed by ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, the *Kəbrä nägäśt* was "taken over" by the victor, and adopted to strengthen the quest for power of the Solomonic dynasty (but the subscription with the name of Y.Ǝ. was not purged from the work).

Src.: BezKebr 172f. (text) = 138 (tr.); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Aethiopica (IIª serie)", *RSO* 10, 1923, 481–520, here 506ff. [§41 "Sull'autore e sulla data del *Kebra Nagast*]; ID., "Note di agiografia etiopica (ᶜAbiya Egziʾ, ʾArkalēdes e Gabra-Iyasus)", *ibid.* 17, 1938, 409–53, here 419–21; CRAxum 30f. (text) = 36 (tr.) [no. 29]; CRDLib 195, 199 [no. 15], 200f. [no. 17], 29–32 [no. 20]; ms. EMML no. 1832.

Lit.: SEVIR B. CHERNETSOV, *Ėfiopskaja feodalnaja monarhija v XIII–XVI vv.* ('The Ethiopian Feudal Monarchy in the 13th–16th cent.'), Moscow 1982, 36–41; MARYLIN E. HELDMAN – MONICA S. DEVENS, "The Four Gospels of Däbrä Mäʿar: Colophon and Note of Donation", in: *VarAeth* 77–99; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117, here 95f.; TadTChurch 73ff., 251.

Denis Nosnitsin

Yaᶜəqob

Abunä Y. (ያዕቆብ, fl. around 1340), a 14th-cent. metropolitan of Ethiopia, is known from the Ethiopian hagiographic literature concerning the "Cycle of the Holy Monks in Conflict against the King", which includes five texts: *Gädlä* ↗*Bäṣälotä Mikaʾel* of Däbrä Gol (Amhara); *Gädlä* ↗*Filəppos* of Däbrä ᶜAsbo (↗Däbrä Libanos of ↗Šäwa); *Gädlä* ↗*Anorewos* of Däbrä Ṣəgaga (Šäwa); *Gädlä* ↗*Aron* of Däbrä Daret (Bägemdər); *Gädlä* ↗*Samuʾel* of Däbrä Wägäg (Šäwa).

Y. arrived in Ethiopia in 1337 and, together with some of the leaders of the local monasticism, devoted himself to evangelizing the non-Christian regions of ↗Šäwa, ↗Fäṭägar, ↗Wäǧ, ↗Damot, ↗Ǝnnarya and ↗Ifat. He elected twelve monks, led by Filəppos, to be sent into the regions to evangelize the people. According to the *Gädlä Samuʾel*, Y. and a group of monks were in conflict with *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I (↗Säyfä Arᶜad in other hagiographies) because the king had married the wife of his father. In consequence the metropolitan was flogged and sent back to Egypt while the monks were exiled (Kur 1968: 9–11 [text] = 7–9 [tr.]). *Gädlä Anorewos* relates that King Säyfä Arᵓad promised to marry only one wife and to pardon the exiled monks. Instead he married one of his father's wives. Anorewos, after protesting, was beaten and exiled. In the *Gädlä Anorewos*, *Gädlä Aron* and *Gädlä Filəppos* it is said that the monks who did not agree with the royal positions were sent as punishment to the "pagan land". This exile, however, became an opportunity for them to spread Christianity in these regions.

Y. is mentioned in a note dated 524 A.M. during the reign of ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon (r. 1339/40), in the colophon of a manuscript from the monastery of Ḥayq (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 98 nn. 56–57; Munro-Hay 2005: 12).

Src.: IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Le liste dei metropoliti d'Abissinia", *Bessarione* 5, 1, 1899, 1–17, here 8; STANISLAS KUR, Actes *de Samuel de Dabra Wagag*, Louvain 1968 (CSCO 287, 288 [SAe 57, 58]); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, I. *Acta s Baṣalota Mikāᵓēl et s. Anorewos* (*seu Acta Santi Honorii*), Louvain 1961 (CSCO 28, 29 [SAe 11, 12]); BORIS TURAIEV, *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, II. *Acta s. Aaronis et s. Philippi*, Louvain 1908 (CSCO 30, 31 [SAe 13, 14]), 114–19, 174–79, 201–05 (tr.); ID., *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, I. *Acta s. Eustathii*, Louvain 1906 (CSCO 32 [SAe 15]), 28–29; ZotBNat 263.

Lit.: SALVATORE TEDESCHI, "Yāᶜqob", in: *CE* vol. 4, 1011; CerDLib I, 239f.; MHAlex II, 12–17; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117, here 98–100.

Antonella Brita

Yaᶜəqob

Aṣe Y. (**ያዕቆብ**, regnal name Mälkəᵓa Sägäd; b. 1587, d. 1607) ruled Ethiopia from 1597 to 1603 and from 1605 to 1607. Having failed to have a son with his wife ↗Maryam Śəna, *aṣe* ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl promised the crown to his nephew ↗Zädəngəl. However, in the interim, one of Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl's mistresses – a woman from Səmen named Ḥarägo – bore him a son, the future *aṣe* Y. (Perruchon 1896: 358, 361; Páez 2008: 599f.; BecRASO III, 207f.). In 1596, the Empress and her power-hungry sons-in-law – *ras* ↗Atnatewos, the governor of Goǧǧam, and ↗Kəflä Waḥəd, the governor of Təgray – persuaded the dying sovereign to bequeath the throne to the young Y. During Y.'s adolescence, the administration was entirely in the hands of Atnatewos, who presided over a steady decline in Ethiopia's fortunes (PerChron 48 [text]; BecRASO XI, 220). According to the Jesuit ↗Páez, Atnatewos persuaded the nobility that the time had come to mint coins, which should have featured the crowned image and the name of Y. (cf. Páez 2008: 137; BecRASO II, 109).

At the age of 15, Y. began to rule the empire on his own and immediately took steps to curtail the influence of his brothers-in-law. Atnatewos consequently rebelled and Y. managed to have him incarcerated. Thereafter, an aggrieved captain, ↗Zäśəllase, convinced Atnatewos and Kəflä Waḥəd that Y.'s exiled cousin, Zädəngəl, would make for a more tractable monarch. In September 1603, while Y. was at his court in Qoga, Zädəngəl was brought to the capital and proclaimed emperor. At the same time, Y.'s rivals accused him of un-Christian behaviour (PerChron 63 [text]; Páez 2008: 708f.; BecRASO III, 379; XI, 322) and had him exiled to the neighbouring kingdom of ↗Ǝnnarya (Páez 2008: 76; BecRASO II, 20; XI, 220f.).

In the meantime, Zädəngəl proved to be less pliant than his benefactors had hoped. Suspicious of the powerful lords, the new monarch had them removed from his council. In response, Zäśəllase and Atnatewos denounced Zädəngəl on the grounds of his inclination towards ↗Catholicism and launched an insurrection, with the approval of *abunä* ↗Ṗeṭros. Soon after, Zädəngəl was killed by Zäśəllase, giving rise to a vacuum in leadership. One of the leading contenders to the throne was ↗Susənyos, who was anointed emperor on 13 December 1604. However, the following June, Y. appeared in Dämbəya and soon received the backing of his powerful brothers-in-law. Y. sought to come to terms with his rival (PerChron 52–56 [text]), but Susənyos would settle for no less than the crown (ibid. 74–78 [text]).

Throughout the next year, Y. attempted to forge ties with the few ↗Jesuit missionaries in the country with the objective of garnering their support in his power struggle against Susənyos. Y. even promised to embrace the Catholic faith in return for a contingent of Portuguese soldiers from India that never materialized (Páez 2008: 644–51; BecRASO III, 281–91; XI, 247f.).

Y.'s efforts to coerce Susənyos into submission ended in complete failure. In February 1606, Susənyos defeated the numerically-superior forces of Zäśəllase, who was subsequently removed from his position as Y.'s chief minister. Towards the end of that year, the ex-chief minister defected to the enemy camp. On 10 March 1607, the combined forces of Susənyos and Zäśəllase defeated the rival army, and Y. was slain on the field of combat (PerChron 83–94 [text]; Páez 2008: 651–54; BecRASO III, 293–97; XI, 249f.).

The only extant chronicle on the short reign of Y. is a very brief manuscript (Perruchon 1896; Páez 2008: 599; BecRASO III, 207).

Src.: BecRASO II, 20, 109; III, 207f., 379, 281–97; XI, 220, 247–50, 322; PEDRO PÁEZ, *História da Etiópia*, ed. by ISABEL BOAVIDA – HERVÉ PENNEC – MANUEL JOÃO RAMOS, Lisboa 2008, 76, 137, 599f., 644–54, 708f.; PerChron vol. 1, 48f., 53–56, 61ff., 68, 71–95, 98, 100, 111ff., 188 (text) = vol. 2, 39f., 43ff., 48f., 53, 56–74, 76, 78, 87f., 144 (tr.); JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie. Règnes de Yaᶜqob et Za-Dengel (1597–1607)", *RevSem* 4, 1896, 355–63.

Lit.: GIRMA BESHAH – MERID WOLDE AREGAY, *The Question of the Union of the Churches in Luso-Ethiopian Relations* (*1500–1632*), Lisboa 1964, 69–74.

Leonardo Cohen

Yaᶜəqob

Y. (**ያዕቆብ**; d. 1609) was the name assumed by one of the early 17th-cent. pretenders to the throne.

In 1608, Y. rebelled against the recently-crowned *aṣe* ↗Susənyos, claiming to be the emperor *aṣe* ↗Yaᶜəqob, who had been deposed (and possibly killed) a year earlier. The rebellion arose first in Təgray, where Y. declared himself to the monks of ↗Däbrä Bizän. He gained a popular following and was able, because of wider conditions of unrest in the province, where "many Bands of Robbers ranged about" (Tellez 1710: 182f.), to sustain his rebellion for up to a year, despite repeated attempts to capture him by the governors of Təgray. However, in 1609, betrayed by some of his followers he was killed and beheaded (ibid. 187; DombrChr 190; BecRASO XI, 263).

The mystery around the deposition and death of *aṣe* Yaᶜəqob gave rise to more similar claims. Over a century later, in 1724, a rebel arose against *aṣe* ↗Bäkaffa, who declared to be the son of *aṣe* Yaᶜəqob by the name of Ḥəzqəyas (GuiIohan 308; BegCron 111; DombrChr 278). He was executed, but in 1739, yet another pretender arose, calling himself Bäkaffa (who had died in 1730), and, again, claiming descent from *aṣe* Yaᶜəqob (GuiIyas 86f. [text] = 93 [tr.]).

Social and political instability created the conditions in which rebels might arise. Attachment to an enduring myth, in this case the suppressed legitimacy of *aṣe* Yaᶜəqob, provided a symbolic tool, by which to rally support across the social spectrum. Similar processes occurred in other contemporary monarchies, such as Russia during the Time of the Troubles, when not fewer than three false Dimitris arose, Dimitri having been the son of the last legitimate tsar, murdered by the usurping Boris Godunov.

Src.: BassÉt II, 121, 127; BecRASO XI, 170, 253f., 263; BegCron 42, 111; DombrChr 189f., 278; GuiIohan 308; GuiIyas 86f. (text) = 93 (tr.); BALTHAZAR TELLEZ, *The Travels of the Jesuits in Ethiopia*, London 1710, 182–87.

Lit.: ANDRZEJ BARTNICKI – JOANNA MANTEL-NIEĆKO, "The Role and Significance of the Religious Conflicts and People's Movements in the Political Life of Ethiopia in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries", *RSE* 24 (1969–70), 5–39; FRANZ AMADEUS DOMBROWSKI, "Observations on Crown-Pretendership in 17th Century Russia and Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 7, 233–41, here 236.

Donald Crummey

Yaᶜəqob

Abeto Y. (**ያዕቆብ**; b. ca. 1527/28, d. 1556/57) was the fourth and youngest son of *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl and *ətege* ↗Säblä Wängel. Unlike his older brothers ↗Gälawdewos and ↗Minas, Y. never ascended the Solomonic throne, nor is there any evidence that he played a substantial political role during his lifetime. On account of his offspring, however, real or alleged, he holds an important place as a nodal figure in Ethiopian dynastic history. Through his son ↗Fasil Gärram ('F. the Meek') Y. is the grandfather of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos. By extension, Y. thus is the forefather of all subsequent Gondärine monarchs. The House of ↗Šäwa, which nationally came to power with ↗Mənilək II in 1889, equally based its claim to Solomonic descent on a lineage going back to Y.

This Šäwan claim however is not easily substantiated. It has its roots in traditions from ↗Mänz, the region of origin of the Šäwan kings, that claim Y., whose childhood falls into the years of ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī's *ǧihād* against the Christian Kingdom, was left behind in Mänz while the rest of the royal family fled ever further north before the advancing *muǧāhidūn*. These traditions, however, are intrinsically problematic and find no corroboration in contemporary sources. A remark by ↗Castanhoso even suggests that, in mid-1541, Y. was with his mother on ↗Däbrä Damo.

About Y.'s liaisons and offspring the sources are not fully clear and unanimous. An early 19th-cent. genealogy of *ras* ↗Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Əšäte and *däǧǧazmač* ↗Goššu Zäwde identifies a Gondärine noblewoman named Nəgəśtä Azeb as Fasil(ädäs)

Gärram's mother (Kropp 1989: 178ff.). The *Tarikä nägäśt* by *blatten geta* ↗Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase adds that Nəgəśtä Azeb was Y.'s lawful wife and that the couple had two more sons as well as a daughter, namely Śəgwä (or Śägwä) Qal (through whom the House of Šäwa traces its origin back to Y.), Täzkarä Dəngəl (hypochoristically Täzkaro), and Wälättä Maryam (AWTarik 25f., 36, 66ff.). From among this supposed additional offspring, only Täzkaro, whom the *baḥər nägaš* ↗Yəsḥaq in the early 1560s briefly and unsuccessfully installed as a counter-monarch against *aṣe* ↗Minas, is attested in contemporary sources (KrLebD 56–60 [text]). A few years later Yəsḥaq then challenged *aṣe* ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl by proclaiming the boy Marqos emperor; according to Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl's chronicle Marqos was another son of Y. (CRHist 18, 80 [text]). Again this maneuver failed to produce the desired results. Nevertheless this repeatedly demonstrated proximity between Yəsḥaq and Y.'s sons lends credibility to the notice in a marginal Portuguese source (the *Décadas* of de ↗Barros and do ↗Couto; cp. PankBord 236) that a daughter of Y. – Wälättä Maryam? – was married to Yəsḥaq's son Täklä Mikaᵓel. As for Marqos, while his historicity and genealogy cannot be in doubt, surprisingly he is not mentioned in Ḫəruy's work. Finally there are traditions about Y. marrying a ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel woman called "Wesenabi" (Quirin 1992: 76, 243 [n. 186]).

Src.: AWTarik 23–26, 36, 66ff.; BeckHuntAlvar 247; BTafA 150–53, 989f.; ANDRÉ CAQUOT, "L'homélie en l'honneur de l'archange Raguel (Dersāna Rāgu'ēl)", *AE* 2, 1957, 91–122; CRHist 18, 80 (text) = 22, 91 (tr.); FRANCISCO MARIA ESTEVES PEREIRA (ed., tr.), **ዜና ፡ ሚናስ ።** *Historia de Minás, ᵓAdmás Sagad, Rei de Ethiopia*, Lisboa 1888, 25, 29–32 (text) = 44, 47–50 (tr.); KrLebD 50, 56–60 (text) = 51, 56–60 (tr.); MANFRED KROPP, *Die äthiopischen Königschroniken in der Sammlung des Däǧǧazmač Ḫaylu. Entstehung und handschriftliche Überlieferung des Werks*, Frankfurt am Main et al. 1989, 175–80 (Heidelberger Orientalistische Studien 13); JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie: le règne des Galâwdêwos (Claudius) ou Asnâf-Sagad", *RevSem* 2, 1894, 155–66 (text), 163 = 263–70 (tr.), 267; EDUARD RÜPPELL, *Reise in Abyssinien*, vol. 2, Frankfurt am Main 1840, 359; TSTarik III, 20; RICHARD STEPHEN WHITEWAY (tr.), *The Portuguese Expedition to Abyssinia in 1541–1543, as Narrated by Castanhoso …*, London 1902 [repr. Nendeln, Liechtenstein 1967], 13f.

Lit.: IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Leggende storiche di Abissinia", *RSO* 1, 1907, 5–30, 15; LevWax 30f., 289f. (nn. 23, 24); PankBord 236; PerChron I, vii; JAMES QUIRIN, *The Evolution of the Ethiopian Jews. A History of the Beta Israel (Falasha) to 1920*, Philadelphia, PA 1992, 75f., 243 (nn. 186–87).

Michael Kleiner

Yaᶜəqob Gäbrä Iyäsus

Y. (**ያዕቆብ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ኢየሱስ**, It. Ghebre Jesus Jacob; b. 11 April 1889, Ḥebo, d. 22 January 1969, Asmära) was an Eritrean Catholic priest and theologian who contributed to the study of the ↗Təgrəñña language.

Y.'s parents were *ato* Gäbrä Iyäsus Gäbrä Mädḫən and *wäyzäro* Śəllas Č̣äggär (later, as a nun, Ǝnnate Śəllas). Y.'s grandfather, *qäšši* Gäbrä Mädḫən, was an Orthodox priest from a noble family of Gʷälᶜa, ᶜAgamä, related to Emperor Yoḥannəs IV and *däǧǧazmač* Säbagadis, who was converted to ↗Catholicism by Giustino de ↗Jacobis and moved to Ḥebo to carry out his priestly duties.

Y. received a Catholic education at Aḵrur and Kärän. After he was ordained priest by bishop Camillo Carrara on 30 April 1913, he worked in the parishes of Bäraqit, Gindaᶜ, Aḵrur, and ↗Sägänäyti. In 1918 Y. replaced *abba* ↗Jérôme as translator and advisor to Carrara. He was also in charge of censorship for the publications printed at the Francescana Printing Press.

In 1921, Y. was appointed the parish priest of Kidanä Məḥrät Church in Asmära. He had the church building renovated and established several *maḫbär* confraternities, in addition to teaching Gəᶜəz, Amharic and Təgrəñña at the Italian school Vittorio Emanuele.

When ↗Kidanä Maryam Kaśa was consecrated as the first native Eritrean Catholic bishop, on 3 August 1930 Y. was elected as one of the five vicars forane, with responsibility for the ↗Ḥamasen region. From October 1934 to 1942 Y. served as the parish priest of Sägänäyti and vicar forane for the ↗Akkälä Guzay region. Among the greatest achievements of his tenure was the construction of Qəddus Mikaᵓel church in Sägänäyti. In 1942 Y. was assigned to Maᶜräba, where he had more time to study and to write. From 1946 to 1950 he taught at the newly instituted Comboni school in Asmära.

On 7 November 1950, Pope Pius XII appointed Y. Apostolic Administrator of Eritrea. He was nominated bishop of Eritrea on 8 February 1951, and consecrated together with *abba* ↗Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥsay by Cardinal Eugène ↗Tisserant at the Vatican on 1st May 1951. On 26 October 1951 Y. became Apostolic Exarch of Eritrea.

The combination of old conflicts that Y. inherited and his own personality, seen by many as domineering and partial, made his position gradually untenable. After extensive consultations, on 13 February 1956, the representative of the Holy See Lodovicus Mathias announced the (temporary) nominations of *abba* ↗ Abraha François as vicar delegate for the Exarchate and *abba* Täsfagiyorgis Təġar for the Kärän area, thus practically splitting the Exarchate into two (Mekonnen Amanuel 1996: 44). Y. was forced to resign. From 1957 to 1967 he stayed at the Collegio Damasceno in Rome as "ordaining bishop". He spent his last two years in Asmära and was buried in Ḥebo on 25 January 1969.

Y. is remembered as a gifted man of learning and as a prolific writer. He published a lot, but many more texts are believed to remain unedited (cf., e.g., ErDizBio 172; esp. *Bərhan* July 1951: 7, 1969: 2, mentioning 11 published and 32 unpublished works).

Src.: YAᶜƎQOB GÄBRÄ IYÄSUS, **መጽሐፍ ፡ ሰዋስው** (*Mäṣḥaf säwasəw*, 'Book of Grammar'), Asmära 1923 A.M. [1930 A.D.] and ^{2}1926 A.M. [1934 A.D.], repr. 1940 A.M. [1948 A.D.]; ID., **ዝናን ፡ ተረትን ፡ ምስላ ፡ ናይ ፡ ቀዳሞት** (*Zənnan tärätən məssəla nay qäddamot*, 'Epic, Tales and Proverbs of the Elders'), Asmära 1941 A.M. [1948/49 A.D.]; ID., **ሐዋርያዊ ፡ መልእኽትን ፡ ናይ ፡ ኢዮቤል ፡ ጸሎታትን** (*Ḥawaryawi mälᵓəktən nay iyobel ṣälotatən,* 'Pastoral Message and Prayers for the Jubilee'), Asmära 1943 A.M. [1951 A.D.]; ID., **ሰዋስው ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ዘካህን** (*Säwasəw ṣədq zäkahən,* 'Ladder, or Sanctity of the Priest'), Roma 1952 A.M. [1959 A.D.]; ID., **ኅጽር ፡ ዝበለ ፡ ስብከት ፡ ወንጌል** (*Ḫəṣṣər zəbälä səbkät wängel,* 'A Concise Gospel Preaching'), Asmära 1912 A.M. [1919 A.D.]; ID., **ንኡስ ፡ ትምህርተ ፡ ክርስቶስ** (*Nəᵓus təmhərtä krəstos*, 'Small Catechism'), Asmära 1944 A.M. [1952 A.D.]; ID., **ዐቢይ ፡ ትምህርተ ፡ ክርስቶስ** (*ᶜAbiyy təmhərtä krəstos*, 'Large Catechism'), Asmära n.d.; ID., **ዕቅበተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ መዳልወ ፡ ሰዓታት ፡ ወዕለታት** (*ᶜƎqbätä gize zäwəᵓətu mädaləwä säᶜatat wäᶜəlätat*, 'Keeping Time, that is the Scales of Hours and Days'), Asmära 1938 A.M. [1946 A.D.]; ID., **ጸሎት ፡ ታስዕቲ ፡ ናብ ፡ ብጹዕ ፡ አባ ፡ ገብረሚካኤል ፡ ሰማዕት** (*Ṣälot tasᶜəti nab bəṣuᶜ abba Gäbrämikaᵓel sämaᶜt*, 'Prayers for the Novena of Blessed Gäbrä Mikaᵓel'), n.p. n.d.; ID., **ጥንታዊ ፡ ወግዕን ፡ ሥነ ፡ ሥርዓትን ፡ ናይ ፡ ሕዝቢ ፡ ኢትዮጵያ** (*Ṭəntawi wägᶜən śənä śərᶜatən nay ḥəzbi Ityoṗya*, 'Old Tradition and Behaviour of the People of Ethiopia'), Asmära 1964 A.M. [1972 A.D.] and ^{2}1977 A.D. (as op. cit. **ባህልና ፡ ክዝከር**, *bahəlna kəzəkkär*, 'That Our Tradition May be Remembered'); Diocesan Archives of Asmara; interview with *abunä* Zäkkaryas Yoḥannəs, bishop emeritus of Asmära (14 August 2006); *Bərhan* [monthly], *Gənbot* 1943 A.M. [May 1951 A.D.], 1; *ibid. Ḥamle* 1943 A.M. [July 1951], 1–7; *ibid. Yäkkatit* 1961 A.M. [February 1969], 1–3; LODOVICUS MATHIAS, *Al Clero e ai Fedeli dell'Esarcato*, Asmara 1956.

Lit.: *abba* AGOSṬINOS-TÄDLÂ, *La Lingua Abissina*, Asmära 1994, 427, 442, 480, 500; ErDizBio 172; *abba* MEKONNEN AMANUEL, "Il clero diocesano eritreo dal sec. XIX ai nostri tempi", in: *1894 – 9/12 – 1994. Proceedings of the Symposium on the First Centenary of the Capuchin Presence in Eritrea*, Asmära 1996, 38–47; GIUSEPPE MOJOLI, *La Chiesa in Etiopia*: *note e ricordi di un nunzio*, Roma 1973, 77, 82, 84, 100, 137, 139ff., 182; SACRA CONGREGAZIONE PER LE CHIESE ORIENTALI (ed.), *Oriente Cattolico. Cenni storici e statistiche*, Città del Vaticano ^{4}1974, 113; TEDROS ABREHA, "Remembering Abuna Yaʿəqob Gäbräyäsus (1889–1969)", *Aethiopica* 11, 2008, 206–10.

Tedros Abraha

Yaᶜəqob: Gädlä Yaᶜəqob

The G.Y. (**ገድለ ፡ ያዕቆብ**, 'Contending of Jacob' or 'Testament of Jacob') is the third of the "Testaments of the three Patriarchs", after *Gädlä ↗ Yəsḥaq* and *Gädlä ↗ Abrəham*. It is modelled on the Biblical narrative of the death of Jacob (Gen 48–50), and is closer to the Biblical-apocryphal genre of "Testament" than the other two Testaments.

The Archangel Michael is sent to notify Jacob of his approaching death. He is ready to die, having been able to see his son Joseph once again after he came down to Egypt (Gen 46: 30). Michael or another angel, closely resembling Isaac, reveals to Jacob that he is his guardian angel and that he had already saved him from Laban and from his brother Esau. Jacob calls for his son Joseph and instructs him about his burial (Gen 49). The narrator continues with Ephraim and Manasse's blessing, followed by a short version of Jacob's blessing his twelve sons. After that, like Isaac, Jacob is taken to the next world. He is first taken on a tour through hell, and then to heaven with all its bliss. Back in his bed, Jacob dies. The Lord comes down and takes his soul to heaven in a holy chariot, cherubim and seraphim singing before it. After relating Gen 50: 1–14, the narrator encourages the reader to keep the memorial day of Jacob, which is the same for all three Patriarchs, 28 *Näḥase*.

The G.Y. is extant only in Coptic (Bohairic), Arabic (a literal translation of the Coptic Version) and ↗ Gəᶜəz (Haelewyck 1998: 56–61; Heide 2012a: 29–34). Like the *Gädlä Yəsḥaq*, it was composed not earlier than the 4th cent. A.D. (Heide 2012a: 37–50; 2012b; for the origin of G.Y. s. the entry on *Gädlä Yəsḥaq*). The specific introduction to the Bohairic, Arabic and Ethiopic versions of the *Testament of Abraham* (*Gädlä Abrəham*), which points to the commemoration day of the patriarchs on 28 *Näḥase*, is reflected in the text of G.Y. 7: 22–28 (Heide 2000: 277, 303).

Besides retelling the biblical text, the G.Y., like the *Gädlä Yəsḥaq*, emphasizes asceticism and good works in strict observance of the feast of the patriarchs.

Three Gəᶜəz versions of the G.Y. exist:

1) a literal translation from the Arabic, extant in two manuscripts from ↗ Gundä Gunde (Gundä Gunde 67, 18th cent. and 142, 15th cent.). A third

fragmental manuscript (not mentioned in Heide 2000) from the Vatican library (Et. 279) has four folia with the G.Y. which were originally part of Gundä Gunde 142 (Heide 2012a: 32f.). Another Ethiopic manuscript from the 15th cent., EMML no. 1496 (EMML IV, 630ff.), is a textual witness to the same type of text (Heide 2012a: 12–17, 32ff.). In addition, the text is known from mss. EMML nos. 8812 and 7040 (18th–19th cent.), and probably also from further manuscripts (cp. Erho 2012). The text transmitted in these manuscripts is also reflected in the popular edition (Täklä Mikaᵓel 1986; Heide 2000: 9–14, 38–44);

2) the "Fälaša-Version", evidently based on the aforementioned text-type and extant in at least six late manuscripts from the 18th–20th cent. (Tel Aviv, Sourasky Central Library, Faïtlovitch 9, 10, 12, 13; Cambridge, University Library, Or. 1878; EMML no. 7703bis; s. Heide 2012a: 18–25, 34; Erho 2012);
3) a free translation from Arabic, preserved in only one manuscript, BN Éth. 134, 15th cent. (ZotBNat 200–03; Heide 2000: 9, 30ff.).

Another 15th-cent. manuscript from ↗Däbrä Ṣəyon in Gärᶜalta has been reported (Caquot 1988).

Src.: ms. BN Éth. 134 (ZotBNat 200–03); Cambridge Or. 1878 (EDWARD ULLENDORFF – STEVEN WRIGHT, *Catalogue of Ethiopian Manuscripts in the Cambridge University Library*, Cambridge 1961, 64); EMML nos. 1496 (EMML IV, 630ff.), 7040, 8812, 7703bis, probably also 7083, 7699, 7875, 8223 and 8317 (TED M. ERHO, "New Ethiopic Witnesses to Some Old Testament Pseudepigrapha", *BSOAS* 76, 2013, 75–97); Gundä Gunde 67 (HMML GG-016), 142; Tel Aviv Faitlovitch 9, 10, 12, 13; VatLib Et. 279 (ARNAULD VAN LANTSCHOOT, "Inventaire sommaire des mss. vaticans éthiopiens 261–299", in: *Collectanea Vaticana in honorem Anselmi M. Card. Albareda*, vol. 1, Città del Vaticano 1962 [Studi e testi 219], 453–512, here 483); ERNST ANDERSSON-AKMAR (tr.), "Jakob's Vermächtnis", *Sphinx, revue critique embrassant le domaine entier de l'égyptologie* 7, 1903, 129–43; PAUL-RICHARD BERGER (tr.), *Die Testamente Isaaks und Jakobs. Übersetzung und Kommentar*, Siegen 2000; MAURICE GAGUINE (ed., tr.), *The Falasha Version of the Testaments of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob*, Ph.D. thesis, Manchester 1965; IGNAZIO GUIDI (ed.), "Il Testamento di Isacco e il Testamento di Giacobbe", *RRALm* ser. 5a, 9, 1900, 223–64; MARTIN HEIDE (ed., tr.), *Die Testamente Isaaks und Jakobs – Edition und Übersetzung der arabischen und äthiopischen Versionen*, Wiesbaden 2000 (AeF 56; Lit.); ID., *Das Testament Abrahams. Edition und Übersetzung der arabischen und äthiopischen Versionen*, Wiesbaden 2012a (AeF 76; Lit.); *abba* TÄKLÄ MIKAᵓEL (ed., tr.), **የአብርሃም ፡ ገድል ፤ የይስሐቅ ፡ ገድል ፤ የያዕቆብ ፡ ገድል ፤ የሣራ ፡ ገድል** (**ድርሳነ ፡ ኤፍሬም**) (*Yäᵓabrəham gädl, yäyəsḥaq gädl, yäyaᶜəqob gädl, yäśara gädl* [*dərsanä Efrem*], 'The Contending of Abraham, the Contending of Isaac, the Contending of James, the Contending of Sarah [Homily on Ephraem]'), Addis Abäba 1979 A.M. [1986 A.D.].

Lit.: CAVT 56–61; ANDRÉ CAQUOT, "Une homélie éthiopienne attribuée à Saint Mari Éphrem sur le séjour d'Abraham et Sara in Égypte", in: PATRICK CRAMER (ed.), *Mélanges Antoine Guillaumont: contributions à l'étude des christianismes orientaux* …, Genève 1988 (Cahiers d'orientalisme 20), 173–85; MATHIAS DELCOR, *Le Testament d'Abraham,* Leiden 1973 (Studia in Veteris Testamenti Pseudepigrapha 2, with translations); MARTIN HEIDE, "The Tradition and Transmission of the Ethiopic Testaments of the Three Patriarchs", in: *AfrHorn* 190–98; ID., "The Coptic, Arabic and Ethiopic Versions of the *Testament of Abraham* and the Emergence of the *Testaments of Isaac and Jacob*", in: JAMES HAMILTON CHARLESWORTH – LEE MARTIN MCDONALD (eds.), *"Non-Canonical" Religious Texts in Early Judaism and Early Christianity*, London 2012b, 61–72; WILLIAM FRANKLIN STINESPRING, "Testament of Jacob", in: JAMES HAMILTON CHARLESWORTH (ed.), *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha,* vol. 1, New York 1983, 913–18.

Martin Heide

Yafqərännä Ǝgziᵓ

Y.Ǝ. (**ያፍቅረን ፡ እግዚእ**; b. ca 1309, d. 1372 or 1376), was a 14th-cent. saint of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church. He is commemorated in the ↗*Sənkəssar* on 19 *Ṭər* (ColSyn IX, 136–41).

The main source of information on the life of Y.Ǝ. is the *Gädlä Yafqərännä Ǝgziᵓ* published by Wajnberg 1917 (1936) from the manuscript BN d'Abbadie 56. The *gädl* gives a comprehensive impression of the 14th-cent. situation of ↗monasticism around Lake ↗Ṭana, as well as the spread of Christianity accelerated by the respective rulers.

Y.Ǝ. was born around the year after the arrival of *abunä* ↗Yoḥannəs as patriarch, in Hamla, a village in the Hagäray district of ↗Təgray. His father was Gäbrä Iyäsus, his mother Ofomya. He was ordained monk by Adḫani in Təgray (although other traditions claim that he was a disciple of ↗Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ). Through both of them Y.Ǝ. would stand in the direct monastic genealogy of *abunä* Täklä Haymanot (Getatchew Haile 1982–83: 9, 14 [text] = 24, 28 [tr.]). The question has been raised whether Adḫani and Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ are one and the same person (Wajnberg 1936: 8, 17; Conti Rossini 1937: 414; Bosc-Tiessé 2008: 53), nevertheless both are named as disciples of Täklä Haymanot (Getatchew Haile 1982–83: 9, 14 [text] = 24, 28 [tr.]). Y.Ǝ. was ordained deacon by *abunä* ↗Yaᶜəqob.

According to the *gädl*, after contemplating pilgrimage to ↗Jerusalem, during the first years of ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I's reign Y.Ǝ. joined the community of ↗Ṭana Qirqos in Lake Ṭana, which was led by a monk named Arganon. At this time the activities of the monastery were still controlled by the ruler of Goǧǧam, Žan Ḵəmər or Ṣärä

Qəməs, whose permission was required to admit the young monk. During the coming years greater royal control was exerted over the area, but when Y.Ǝ. attempted to settle in the area on the southern shore of the lake in the district of Bäd, the local ruler, *nägaśi* Wədəm, opposed this attempt at Christian expansion. In fact, Y.Ǝ. is said to have made attempts to settle at several different locations in the Lake Ṭana region, with a period of extreme ascetism on the island of ↗Gälila (where he spent three years) and the island of ↗Daga Ǝsṭifanos. Eventually, Y.Ǝ. founded the communities of Məṣle (Fasiladäs) and Gʷəgʷəben. Nothing remains of Gʷəgʷəben, though the memory of Y.Ǝ.'s settlement there was still alive in the 1920s and 1930s, when Robert Ernest ↗Cheesman travelled the region, and was told about the former church on top of the hill of Gʷəgʷəben (ChTana 170f.).

According to his Acts, Y.Ǝ. established himself as an influential figure both within and beyond monastic circles. His powers were reflected not only in the rewards which were granted to those who obeyed him, but also in the punishments which those who ignored him incurred. Y.Ǝ. split the clergy of Məṣle over the consecration of women as nuns. Still centuries later, his rule was obeyed. The author of the *Gädlä Wälättä Ṗeṭros* (↗Wälättä Ṗeṭros) reports that according to the rule of Y.Ǝ. no female creature should set foot on the monastery island (Wajnberg 1917: 11; Ricci 1970: 62f.). The acts of Zena Marqos report on a meeting between Zäkaryas of Däbrä Gälila and Y.Ǝ. (Cerulli 1962: 197).

Among the more interesting episodes recounted in Y.Ǝ.'s Acts is the story of ↗Qozmos, an extreme ascetic from Təgray who lived in a separate cell and refused all cooked food, including Eucharist. Qozmos left the monastic environment and joined those who practised the "religion of the Jews" (*haymanotä ↗Ayhud*) in Səmen and ↗Ṣällämt. Qozmos became the leader of a group of rebels against *aṣe* ↗Dawit II (Conti Rossini 1920: 571f. [text] = 574 [tr.]).

According to his *Gädl* Y.Ǝ. had several disciples, such as *əččäge* ↗Yoḥannəs Käma and Gərlos, founder of Məṣraḥa Maryam and teacher of ↗Zärʾa Buruk (Wajnberg 1936: 50f.). Gərlos is depicted together with Y.Ǝ. on a cruciform icon made by ↗Fəre Ṣəyon, who was himself a monk at Gʷəgʷəben (Heldman 1994: 49ff.). A figurine of Y.Ǝ. can be found on Məṣle island (Bosc-Tiessé 2000: 220).

In addition to the *gädl*, there are unpublished ↗*mälkəʾ* and hymns commemorating Y.Ǝ. (KinBibl 95; ms. EMML no. 2096, BN d'Abbadie 183; *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*ʿArke*, IES, ms. 34).

Src.: ms. BN d'Abbadie 56, 183; ms. EMML VI, 2096; ms. IES 34; BassÉt 10 (text) = 99 (tr.); BégCron 7; ColSyn IX, 136–41; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Appunti di storia e letteratura falascià", *RSO* 8, 1920, 563–609; Getatchew Haile, "The Monastic Genealogy of the Line of Takla Haymanot of Shoa", *RSE* 29, 1982–83, 7–38, here 9, 14 (text) = 24, 28 (tr.); Lanfranco Ricci (tr.), *Vita di Walatta Ṗiēṭros*, Louvain 1970, 62f. (CSCO 316, [SAe 61]); Id. (tr.), *Miracoli di Zarʾa Buruk*, Louvain 1979 (CSCO 409 [SAe 72]), 32f., 84; Boris Turaiev, "Nekotorye žitija abissinikih svjatyh" ('Some Lives of Ethiopian Saints'), *Vizantijskij vremennik* 13, 1906, 2–35; Isaac Wajnberg (ed., tr.), *Das Leben des Hl. Jāfqerena ʾEgzīʾ*, Weimar 1917 (2nd ed., Roma 1936, OrChrA 106).

Lit.: AfrZion 183f.; Claire Bosc-Tiessé, "L'histoire et l'art des églises du Lac Tana", *AE* 16, 2000, 207–70, here 218ff.; Ead., *Les îles de la mémoire*: *fabrique des images et écriture de l'histoire dans les églises du Lac Ṭana, Éthiopie, XVIIe–XVIIIe siècle*, Paris 2008, 45f., 52f., 58, 68, 122, 172, 419; Enrico Cerulli, "Gli *Atti di Zēnā Mārqos*, monaco etiope del sec. XIV", in: *Collectanea Vaticana in honorem Anselmi M. Card. Albareda*, Città del Vaticano 1962 (Studi e testi 219–229), 191–212, here 197; ChTana 170f.; Carlo Conti Rossini, "L'agiografia etiopica e gli atti del santo Yâfqeranna-Egziʾ (secolo XIV)", *Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere e Arti* 96, 2, 1937, 402–33; Marilyn E. Heldman, *The Marian Icons of the Painter Frē Ṣeyon*, Wiesbaden 1994 (Orientalia Biblica et Christiana 6), 25f., 49, 193, fig. 25; Friedrich Heyer, *Die Heiligen der äthiopischen Erde*, Erlangen 1997 (Oikonomia 37), 90ff.; KapMon, s. index; KinBibl 95–96 (no. 167); Rudolf Kriss – Hubert Kriss-Heinrich, *Volkskundliche Anteile in Kult und Legende äthiopischer Heiliger*, Wiesbaden 1975, 85–89; Osvaldo Rainieri, "Yafqerenna Egziʾ", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1383–84; Taddesse Tamrat, "A Short Note on the Traditions of Pagan Resistance to the Ethiopian Church (14th and 15th Centuries)", *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 137–50, here 141–45; TadChurch 191ff., 195, 197, 199, 201, TurIz 253, 277f.

Steven Kaplan

Yagba Ṣəyon

Aṣe Y.Ṣ. (**ያግባ ፡ ጽዮን**, also Yagbaṣəyon, Agbəʾa or Yagbəʾa Ṣəyon; regnal name Solomon; r. 1285–94) succeeded *aṣe* ↗Yəkunno Amlak, being probably his eldest son. Before ascending the throne, he may have been a governor in North Ethiopia, since he is mentioned as ↗*maʾəkälä baḥər* in a note included in the "Golden Gospels" of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Ham (CRDLib 194, no. 10). A land charter issued by *aṣe* Y.Ṣ. for ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos is found in the "Gospel Book of ↗Iyäsus Moʾa"; the document is dated 1293/94, and it recounts the victory of Y.Ṣ. (here called "Yagba Ṣəyon") over a certain Yəʿqäbännä, probably a rebel or pretender to the throne (EMML no. 1832, fol. 338v; Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 92;

TadTChurch 72; Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 4, 502; DerDom 140). The manuscript furnishes more notes in which Y.Ṣ. is mentioned as benefactor of the monastery (EMML no. 1832, fols. 25v, 26r; s. also Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 91). Y.Ṣ. is also mentioned in the royal genealogy attached to the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt* (BezKebr 173).

Arabic sources (s. Cuoq 1981: 109–12) speak of letters to the *sulṭān* of Egypt al-Manṣūr Sayfaddīn Qalāwūn (cp. ↗Mamluks) sent by an unnamed Ethiopian king (one letter is dated to 1290, the time of Y.Ṣ.), in which the latter asks for a new metropolitan (↗*Pappas*) to be sent from Egypt, and complains about "Syrian metropolitans" who cannot be tolerated in Ethiopia anymore (Wiet 1938: 120ff.). Thus Y.Ṣ. probably continued the efforts of his father Yəkunno Amlak in obtaining a metropolitan from Egypt, but did not score a success. So far, however, only speculations about the ecclesiastic situation of that period are possible: whether two metropolitans, one Egyptian and one Syrian, were in Ethiopia at the same time (Hammerschmidt in GerKir 43); or whether *abunä* ↗Qerəllos was indeed succeeded by a Syrian hierarch (Jacobite or Melchite, cp. TedEthPrel 1009). As to the "Syrian metropolitans", Y.Ṣ. seems to have banned them from any authority. No other sources contain hints that would help to reconstruct these events.

The form of the name as appears in the early sources possibly reveals the influence of a colloquial language (↗Amharic?). In the more recent period, some of the *literati* might feel the necessity to dissimilate the King's name from *yagba*, (formally, the subjunctive of *agäbba*, its major meaning in Amharic being, among others, "to marry"). Therefore, in most of the later Ethiopian sources the King's name appears in a "normalised" Gəᶜəz spelling as Agbəᵓa Ṣəyon ("He has returned the Zion") or, less frequently, Yagbəᵓa Ṣəyon (lit. "May he return the Zion!").

Some information on Y.Ṣ. appears in an unusual historiographic discourse included in the Vita of *abunä* Märqorewos which tells of a religious controversy (reminiscent of that of the ↗Stephanites) that emerged during the reign of the King (here Agbəᵓa Ṣəyon) when some of his subjects rejected prostrating themselves in front of the Cross and sacred images (of St. Mary). Soon they repented under the pressure from the King (Conti Rossini 1904: 12ff. [text]).

The "Short chronicles" mention only the name of the King or list his sons: Ṣənfä Arᶜəd, Ḥəzbä Asgäd, Qədmä Asgäd, Žan Asgäd, Säbᵓa Asgäd. They are said to have reigned five years all in all (BassÉt 10 [Yagbəᵓa Ṣəyon]; BegCron 5; DombrChr 153 [Agbəᵓa Ṣəyon]) and have had no children to succeed them (s. Kropp 1981). Some later traditions speak of five brothers of Yəkunno Amlak who reigned together, while one of them, in the context of a fierce succession struggle, established the "royal prison" on ↗Amba Gəšän (cp. Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 4, 503). Thereafter ↗Wədəm Räᶜad, another son of Yəkunno Amlak and a brother of Y.Ṣ., ascended to the throne in 1299.

Src.: BassÉt 10 (text) = 98 (tr.), and 232f., n. 66; BegCron 5; BezKebr 173 (text) = 138 (tr.); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, I. *Acta Marqorewos*, Louvain 1904 (CSCO 33, 34 [SAe 16, 17]), 12ff. (text) = 12ff. (tr.); CRDLib 194, no. 17; DombrChr 34 (text) = 153, 155 n. 38 (tr.); EMML no. 1832; SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT, "Liste des rois d'Axoum d après le ms. Éthiopien no. 3", *ROC* 17, 1912, 217–19.

Lit.: SEVIR B. CHERNETSOV, *Ėfiopskaja feodalnaja monarhija v XIII–XVI vv*. ('The Ethiopian Feudal Monarchy in the 13th–16th cent.'), Moscow 1982, 16f., 41; JOSEPH CUOQ, *L'Islam en Éthiopie*, *des origines au XVIe siecle*, Paris 1981, 109–12; DerDom 140, s. index; ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, "Die äthiopisch-orthodoxe Kirche", in: GerKir 42–50, here 43; MANFRED KROPP, "*Ṭäf Wəᵓətu* und *Ṭäf Naččäw* in den äthiopischen Chroniken", *JSS* 26, 2, 1981, 267–71; TadTChurch s. index; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1970, 87–117; ID., "Problems of Royal Succession in Fifteenth Century Ethiopia: a Presentation of the Documents", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 501–35, here 502f., 512f.; TedEthPrel 1009–10; GASTON WIET, "Les relations Egypto-Abyssines sous les sultans mamlouks", *Bulletin de la Société d'Archéologie Copte* 4, 1938, 115–40.

Denis Nosnitsin

Yagbəᵓa Ṣəyon ↗Yagba Ṣəyon

Yäǧǧu

Yäǧǧu history before the 18th century

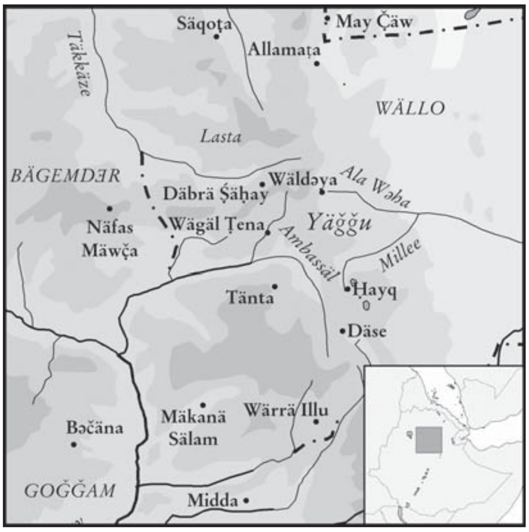
Y. (የጁ) is a historical region in northern ↗Wällo. Despite variability of administrative boundaries and partitioning that eventually led to the disappearance of Y. as a formal entity in federal Ethiopia, it still corresponds to a strong regional identity which can be approximately delineated. Its southern boundary with South Wällo is delimitated by the upper course of the River ↗Millee and its northern limit with the ↗Rayya region of Southern Təgray is marked by the River Ala Wəha (also Aloha). In the west and north-west, Y. forms a rather flat plain which extends to a mountain wall, on top of which are the highlands of ↗Ambassäl and ↗Lasta. It stretches out to the east in a series of steep hills and valleys reaching the lower foot of the escarpment bordering on the ↗ᶜAfar country.

Y. is thus a strip of land mostly situated within the moderate ↗*wäyna däga* ecological zone (1,500–2,000 m A.S.L.), with good climatic conditions and regular rainfall, as reflected by a popular Amharic saying, *Yäğğu əgziʾabəḥer mähal əğğu*, 'Y. is the palm of God's hand'. The territory, however, can be occasionally hit by severe droughts, as in 1973 and 1984 (cp. ↗Famine).

This territorial setting corresponds approximately to the extension of the ancient territory of ↗Angot, which was predominantly Christian. The presence of ancient Islamic settlements on the eastern fringe is a hypothesis that would need archaeological confirmation. According to local oral traditions (collected by Molla Tikuye 1994), one of the ancient native populations in the area before the 16th cent. was called Bäqoče. A population called al-ᶜIğğu is identified in the ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* (BassHist 291) as originating from the district of Qäwat in ↗Yəfat. They had their own language, distinct from the languages of the neighbouring ↗Amhara and Muslims. The majority embraced ↗Islam but some were Christians. A number of al-ᶜIğğu men were made to join the war of ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī ("Grañ") against Amhara (s. Merid Wolde Aregay 1971). The question whether these groups could be northern extensions of the pre-16th cent. Argobba clans who were settled in similar regions in eastern Wällo and eastern Šäwa, or whether they were semi-nomads linked ethnically with the ᶜAfar, like the ↗Dobaᶜa, who lived in neighbouring areas north of Y., remains open. After the end of the 16th cent., Y. was dramatically transformed by the settlement of Oromo migrants who progressively intermingled with native societies. The name of Y. is sometimes mentioned as a group of Oromo settlers, but this seems to be wrong. The Oromo groups who reached Y. belonged principally to the Märäwa and ↗Wəčale clans and sub-clans of the ↗Baarentuu moiety. Apart from these vague indications, there are still a lot of gaps in our knowledge of the local history of Y. prior to the rise of the so-called Y. dynasty.

Yäğğu dynasty (18th–19th cent.)

The Y. dynasty was the ruling family in Gondär, acting as regent or king-makers during the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt* period. It is most frequently designated in the sources as Wärräsek, Wärrä Šekočč or Wärrä Šehočč, from Oromo *warra* 'household' and the Amharic plural form of the Arabic ↗*šayḫ*, meaning thus the 'house of the *šayḫ*s'. This name reflects the group's mixed character: Oromo, Amhara (or Argobba?) and Islamic. The alternative etymology proposed by *aläqa* ↗Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam (1987: 81), *wärrä-ših*, 'house of thousands', seems to be a later reconstruction in order to blot out the Islamic connotation.



Historical traditions trace the origins of the Y. dynasty back to a certain *šayḫ* ᶜUmar who allegedly migrated from Arabia and settled in the region of Märsa at the time of the "Grañ" wars (Molla Tikuye 1994; GueCopMen 198; Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam 1987: 81). The indications concerning this initial phase are more mythical than historical. The most likely hypothesis is that this family of Muslim dignitaries settled in the area and accumulated power between the 17th and the 18th cent. while Oromo migrants were in the course of sedentarization in the area. This family played a role in the process of Islamization of the region.

Some generations (sources diverge between two and six) after the founding figure, the next outstanding member of this dynasty was Abbəyye "Abba Getəyye" of Märsa, a petty lord and/or a religious authority who has remained very famous regionally as a saintly figure. His son, ↗Gʷangul "Abba Seru", is the first to be mentioned in written sources, appearing in the Chronicle of ↗Iyoʾas and in the account of ↗Bruce, whether as an ally or an opponent of *ras* ↗Mikaʾel Səḫul. Gʷangul had three wives, one Muslim, two Christian, who were daughters of landlords of the neighbouring territories of Ambassäl and Lasta. The only descendants of Gʷangul were born from Gälläbu, the daughter of *ras* ↗Fares of Lasta and Säläwa. This gave them landrights in Lasta and led them to play a role in the competition between landlords that broke out during the reign of Iyoʾas.

Being of mixed Oromo-Amhara ethnic (like *aṣe* Iyoʾas and his kin) and Muslim-Christian religious background, the descendants of Gʷangul had a very ambiguous position that allowed them to shift easily from one side to the other. This flexibility helped their ascension to the highest offices into the dismantled Christian kingdom. The installation of the dynasty of Y. in Gondär started with ↗Ali Gʷangul, later known as *ras* Ali I or *ras* Ali the Great. He began his career under the care of *aṣe* ↗Täklä Giyorgis I, who made him *əndärase* of Bägemdər in 1784. But, after a few months, he led the coalition of lords who overthrew Täklä Giyorgis. Two years later, he managed to be recognized by the other lords as their overlord, ruling in the name of the king with the title of ↗*ras bitwäddäd*. He ruled until his death in 1788. Ali was succeeded by his brother ↗Aligaz, who was, however, defeated by the lords of Lasta (↗Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän) in 1791. In 1802, it was the turn of the nephew of Ali and Aligaz, the son of their sister Käfäy, ↗Gugsa, to take over the office of *ras*. He exerted this responsibility during 23 years until 1825, which was a period of fewer conflicts. After his death, Gugsa was succeeded, consecutively, by his three sons who ruled during short periods (↗Yəmam, 1825–28, ↗Marəyye, 1828–31 and ↗Dori, 1831). The continuation of the dynasty was ensured by the young ↗Ali [II] Alula, Gugsa's grandson. He was tutored by his mother, *ətege* ↗Mänän Libän, the daughter of *imām* ↗Libän of the ↗Mammädočč dynasty of ↗Wärrä Himäno. His rule, and the success story of the Y. dynasty, came to an end when he was defeated in the Battle of ↗Ayšal in June 1853 by *däǧǧazmač* Kaśa Ḫaylu of Qʷara (later *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II).

At the peak of their power, the dynasty of the Y. leaders in Gondär became progressively separated from Y. itself. They tried to keep control of their homeland, and for this reason they needed to control the provinces of Lasta, Wadla, Dälanta and Däwənt, lying between Bägemdər and Y. However, there were internal divisions between two branches: those who exerted power in Gondär were Christianized and allied with neighbouring Christian powers, whereas those in Y. remained faithful to Islam and claimed autonomy against the interests of their Gondärine relatives. This was particularly the case with Goǧǧi, son of Aligaz, who rebelled against the rule of *ras* Gugsa.

Starting from the reign of Tewodros (who had married into the Y. dynasty), Y. progressively lost its influence, but some aristocrats from this area remained closely associated, through marital bonds, with most leading families. The chronology of events in Y. between 1855 and 1889 is not well established. Under Tewodros, Y. was governed by a certain Ali Bərru, who had rebelled against *ras* Ali II. In November 1868 ↗Täklä Giyorgis II crushed the rebellion of Fares Ali. ↗Yoḥannəs IV forced the submission of Ali Bərru, who was still in charge, in 1872. In 1875, Yoḥannəs quelled the rebellion of ↗Amäde Libän "Abba Waṭäw". Later during his reign, Y., or a part of it, was ruled by *däǧǧazmač* Zägäyyä Bərru, who had strained relations with the Emperor because of a disagreement over the delimitation of Y. boundaries. In the same period, ↗Mənilək, who shared with Yoḥannəs some authority in Y., appointed his close ally and future brother-in-law (through ↗Ṭaytu Bəṭul), *däǧǧazmač* ↗Wäle Bəṭul over this territory, or part of it. Wäle's and Ṭaytu's father, ↗Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam, had governed Səmen under Ali II and descended from the Wärräsek dynasty through his mother Ḫirut Gugsa, *ras* Gugsa's daughter. Wäle's nomination to the head of Y. provoked a dispute with *däǧǧazmač* Zägäyyä Bərru, who died in a battle not precisely dated. In compensation, Zägäyyä Bərru's son, Gʷangul Zägäyyä, was named ↗*wag šum*. The latter was the second husband of the later *ətege* ↗Zäwditu. Wäle was promoted *ras* with the addition of Lasta under his authority, before getting in 1900 the governorship of Təgray.

Yäǧǧu in the 20th century

During the 20th cent., Y. progressively disappeared from the political map of the contemporary state of Ethiopia, being swallowed into the extended definition of Wällo as a province. High-ranking members of the Wärräsek were stripped of all power they had, probably as a consequence of their failed attempts to take over royal power, first in 1910 when *ras* Gugsa Wäle, the son of *ras* Wäle, took part in a rebellion against the nomination of *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu as heir to the throne, then in 1928, when the same Gugsa, husband of *ətege* Zäwditu since 1900, rebelled against the seizure of power by *nəguś* Täfäri Mäkʷännən (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I). The extension of Y. shrank to its narrow historical nucleus, as an *awraǧǧa*, with Wäldiya as its capital.

Today, Y. does not exist as a territorial unit. Its location corresponds to the *wäräda* of Ḥabru and Gubba Lafto in North Wällo zone.

Src.: AbbSéjour; BlunChr; GueCopMen s. index.
Lit.: AbPrince; LOREN F. BLIESE, *External Conversion in Yedju. A Description of Religion Mobility in Wollo Province, Ethiopia*, Austin, 1972; DOMENICO BRIELLI, "Ricordi storici dei Uollo (con note di C. Conti Rossini)", in: *CRStud* 97–100; BZHist s. index; DONALD CRUMMEY, "Family and Property among the Amhara Nobility", *JAH* 24, 1983, 207–20; CrumLand s. index; MERID WOLDE AREGAY, *Southern Ethiopia and the Christian Kingdom, 1508–1708, with Special Reference to the Galla Migrations and their Consequences*, Ph.D. thesis, SOAS London 1971; MOLLA TIKUYE, "The Rise and Fall of the Yajju Dynasty (1784–1980)", in: *PICES* 11, vol. 1, 197–216; SHIFERAW BEKELE, "Reflections on the Power Elite of the Wärä Seh Mäsfenate", *AE* 15, 1990, 157–79; JOSEPH TUBIANA, "Les combats rituels au Yedjou (Abyssinie)", *Comptes rendus sommaires des séances de l'Institut français d'anthropologie* 5, 1951, 72–79; *aläqa* TAYYÄ GÄBRÄ MARYAM, *History of the People of Ethiopia*, tr. by GROVER HUDSON – TEKESTE NEGASH, Uppsala 1987, 81–89; ZewYohan 31, 44f., 89.

Eloi Ficquet

Yäǧoka

Y. (**የጆካ**, also Ǧoka) is the name of the place in Yäbaze, ↗Čaha, where the highest council of the *Säbat bet* ↗*Gurage* holds its gatherings; the council itself carries the same name. Y. is the assembly of all political and religious representatives of the Gurage region. It is basically composed of the clan chiefs of the *Säbat bet Gurage*. This includes the representatives of the main cults of the traditional ↗religion of the Gurage (cp. also ↗Dämʷamʷit, ↗Božžä, ↗Waq) and in the 20th cent. also the *šayḫ* of ↗Abret (s. EAE vol. 5), whose presence gives a religious value to the political or legal decisions of the council. In addition, any influential or respected person from the *Säbat bet* can participate.

The Y. meetings are unscheduled, and occur according to demand. The debates are punctuated by ritual practices. Final decisions have to be approved unanimously by all participants. Otherwise, a new session is scheduled. The composition, procedures and full competences of Y. have been described by William A. ↗Shack (ShGurage 157–65) and Gabreyesus Hailemariam (1991: 35–59).

According to oral tradition, the name Y. is derived from the Gurage expression *y*(*ä*)-*äǧ wäka* ('the hand has pierced'), referring to the form of the branches of the ↗tree under which the assembly is held, resembling the arm of a man planting his spear (alternative etymologies: 'that has hit or pierced', from *äǧ yoka* [Dənbäru Alämu et al. 1994/95: 113] or from *ǧok*[*k*]*a*, 'matter discussed [at the meeting]', probably related to Orom. *ǧekka*, 'opinion, remark', s. Leslau 1979: 315). This tree is situated in Yäbaze, and informants insist on the fact that this village was chosen as the main assembly ground because it constitutes the geographical centre of Gurage, and not because of political domination of *Säbat bet Gurage* by the Čaha. The tree belongs to the sacred shrine of Čaha's Waq spirit. Partly burnt by lightning, it is also associated with Božžä, the deity of thunder and social order. Additionally, oral tradition mentions that it was chosen to be the home of *ṭur*, the spirit or principle of justice (Shack 1996). Thus, the assembly tree of Y. symbolizes the close relationship between spiritual forces, human politics and law. Moreover, this association shows that, like the Waq and Božžä cults, the Y. institution cuts across segmental groupings, based on lineage and clan principles.

The Y. assembly fulfilled different functions in the course of its history. The analysis of oral sources shows that this institution was set up during the 19th cent., before the conquest of Gurageland by the Christian empire (Gabreyesus Hailemariam 1991: 138; oral information). At that time, the confederation of clans known as *Aməst bet Gurage* (Amh. *Amməst bet Gurage*, 'Five Houses of Gurage', i.e. Čaha-Gumär, Äža [↗Əža], Inor [↗Ənnämor], Mʷäḫər [↗Muḫər] and Gʸäta [Geta]) tried to organize themselves in a unitary way. This led to the creation of the central position of a "governor", that rapidly collapsed, and to the establishment of the central institution of Y. In the early period of its existence, the Y. covered a double political function: it regulated the political relations between the different "houses" (notably in decisions of land repartition), and organized collective campaigns directed against neighbouring people. In parallel, the Y. acted as a legislative body that harmonized common 'rules' and 'laws' (*qič̣č̣a* or rather *qʸəč̣a*) of daily life for the entire *Aməst bet*, and later the *Säbat bet* population.

The political activities of Y. disappeared with the establishment of the Ethiopian Imperial rule in the Gurage region and beyond, during the first part of the 20th cent. Nevertheless, it has continued to work as a legislative and judicial organ until today in order to enact new laws, thus adapting *qʸəč̣a* to contemporary life. It still functions as a "supreme court" in cases of disputes, ranging from torts to crimes, which cannot be solved in the sphere of kinship, of the clan, or of the "house". Informants stressed the fact that Y. renders judgements and imposes sentences in addition to those rendered and imposed within the national judicial system. The role of Y. in cases of homicide is particularly relevant, because it can prevent revenge, formerly considered an obligation of Gurage life. The Y. seeks to determine the voluntary or involuntary aspect of the crime, and it fixes the fine (*yädäm waga*, 'blood price') in function (ShGurage 164ff., 196ff.). The fines ranged to a maximal amount of 500 *bərr* in 1962 and grew to 30,000 *bərr* in 1986 (Dənbäru Alämu et al. 1994/95: 118ff.).

An example for a Y. meeting is described in the short novel *Shinega's Village* by Sahle Sellasie Wolde Mariam ([tr. by Leslau] 1964; cp. also Leslau 1966: 10ff., 94–101.

Src.: interviews with Yəreda Wälu, Gunšəre and Ǝndəbər, 15 October 2004; Č̣amora Nəguse, Dəmbär, 16 October 2004; WOLF LESLAU, *Ethiopians Speak. Studies in Cultural Background*, Part 2: *Chaha*, Berkeley, CA – Los Angeles, CA 1966, 10ff. (text) = 94–101 (transcription and tr.); ID., *Etymological Dictionary of Gurage* (*Ethiopic*), vol. 3: *Etymological Section*, Wiesbaden 1979, 315; SAHLE SELLASIE WOLDE MARIAM, *Shinega's Village*: *Scenes of Ethiopian Life*, tr. from Čaha by WOLF LESLAU, Berkeley, CA – Los Angeles, CA 1964.

Lit.: BAHRU ZEWDE, "Systems of Local Governance in Gurage: the Yejoka Qicha and Gordena Sera", in: ID. – SIEGFRIED PAUSEWANG (eds.), *Ethiopia*: *the Challenge of Democracy from Below*, Uppsala – Addis Ababa 2002, 17–28; DƎNBÄRU ALÄMU et al., **ጎጎት ። የጉራጌ ፡ ብሔረሰብ ፡ ታሪክ ፣ ባህልና ፡ ቋንቋ** (*Gogot. Yägurage bəḥeräsäb tarik, bahələnna qʷanqʷa*, 'Gogot. The History, Culture and Language of the Gurage People'), Wälqiṭe 1987 A.M. [1994/95 A.D.], 113–24; GABREYESUS HAILEMARIAM, *The Guragué and their Culture*, New York – Los Angeles, CA 1991, 39–59 et passim; ShGurage 57, 105, 118ff., 125, 130ff., 159–66, 178, 192, 196ff.; WILLIAM A. SHACK, "On Guragé Judicial Structure and African Political Theory", *JES* 5, 2, 1967, 89–101; ID., "Guilt and Innocence: Oathing, Evidence, and the Judicial Process among the Gurage", *Journal of African Studies* 3, 3, 1976, 297–309; ID., "The Good of Justice in Gurage Myth", in: GROVER HUDSON (ed.), *Essays on Gurage Language and Culture, Culture*: *Dedicated to Wolf Leslau on the Occasion of his 90th Birthday, November 14th, 1996*, Wiesbaden 1996, 229–39; TÄKLE WÄLDÄ GIORGIS, **ጉራጌ ፡ ማን ፡ ነው**? (*Gurage man näw*?, 'Who are the Gurage?'), Addis Abäba 1997 A.M. [2004 A.D.], 25–39.

Arnaud Kruczynski

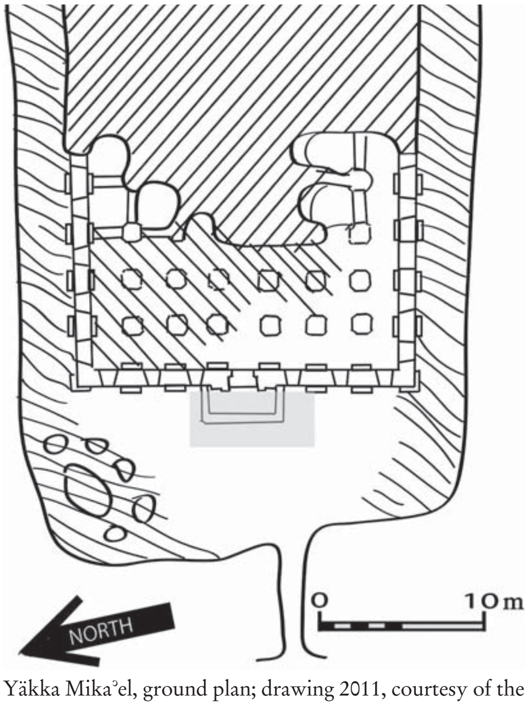
Yaḥyā b. Naṣrallāh ↗Fatḥ Madīnat Ḥarar

Yäkka Mikaᵓel

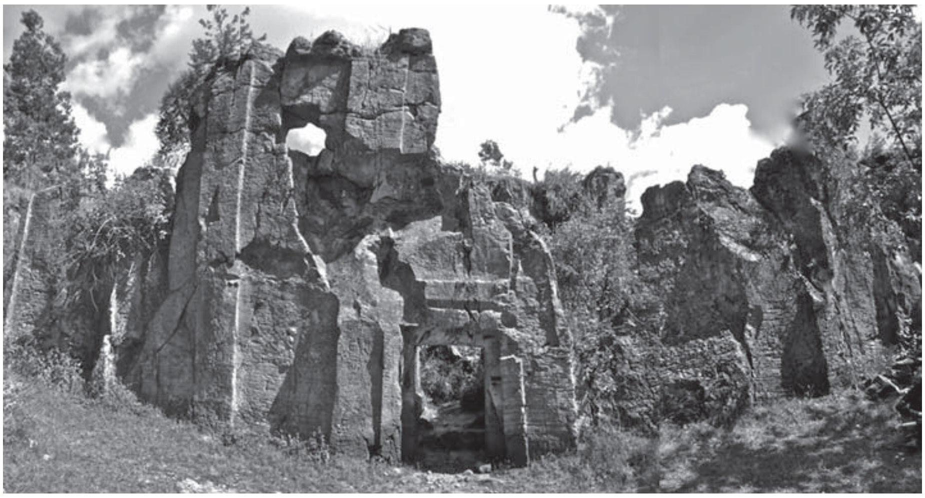
The church of Y.M. (**የካ ፡ ሚካኤል**, more commonly Waša Mikaᵓel) is an extraordinary example of ↗rock-hewn architecture found 6 km north-east of Addis Abäba (9°2'34''N, 38°48'25''E). Although this structure was never brought to completion, the ambition expressed within its unfinished proportions indicates that the undertaking was one of substantial purpose. While conforming largely to conventions of northern prototypes of Təgray (Wəqro Qirqos [↗Dängolo], ↗Ṣ́əraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa) and Wällo (Bilbäla Qirqos, ↗Ǝšätän Maryam), Y.M. is remarkable for its southerly placement – within Ethiopia's tradition of monolithic church architecture the sole more-southerly placed comparable example is ↗Adadi Maryam (s. EAE vol. 5). Local traditions credit the legendary kings ↗Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa with the foundation of the church. Another tradition (recorded by De Castro 1915: 209–13) dates the construction to the time of ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob in the 15th cent., a more plausible hypothesis (s. Sauter 1957: 35), despite proposals that claim greater antiquity – into the age of the ↗Zagʷe (Monneret de Villard 1941).

Y.M. was first recorded by ↗Rochet d'Héricourt in 1842, who referred to the then badly damaged structure as a grotto situated in a locality called Yäkka (Malécot 1972: 51–63). The name of Mikaᵓel (presently associated with the residing ↗*tabot* of St. Michael) is first mentioned in a report issued by the French Ministry of Colonies in the late 19th cent. (Vignéras 1897: 163–66). In the early 20th cent., De Castro again notes the structure's dilapidated state (De Castro 1915: 209–13).

Though unfinished and deteriorating Y.M. is nevertheless a monument of significance. The missionary A.F. Matthew, who visited the structure in



Yäkka Mikaᵓel, ground plan; drawing 2011, courtesy of the author



Yäkka Mikaᵓel, west façade (exterior); photo 2011, courtesy of the author

1934, suggested that the ruins' highest value is that it offers understanding of the method of monolithic construction (Matthew 1969). According to Sauter (1966:15–36), Y.M. is one of Ethiopia's most prodigious examples of rock-hewn architecture (cp. also Strachan – Pankhurst, in preparation).

With a width (west wall) of just under 20 m (19.38 m), by nearly 8 m in height (7.62 m), the completed Y.M. structure would have been one of Ethiopia's largest hypogean churches. Eight elegantly tapering 78 cm wide x 15 cm deep pilasters divide the frontal façade into seven vertical sections. These correspond to three interior aisles and a central nave, originally fitted with high set window apertures. Voluminous octagonal pillars, ca. 400 cm in circumference, divide the structure's format into five rows. However, as work halted prematurely, the plan's unfulfilled ambition is indeterminable. Likewise, as no undertaking to detach the building's eastern portion is evident, the resulting arrangement is by definition semi-monolithic. Consequently the adjoining trenches form a U-shape, featuring a rectangular courtyard to the west. The depth and length of the north and south trenches are unverifiable due to silt inundation.

As in examples of hypogean architecture found further north, attributes of Aksumite style are also revived within the Y.M. example. These are pronounced in the structure's linear gesture, which converges inward and upward towards an imaginary vanishing point, as well as within the various trompe-l'œil components such as pillars, pilasters, arches, beams and cornices, artfully sculpted from the continuous stone to mimic what would, in conventional architecture, be added-on elements of wood or stone.

At first glance an approximately two-metre high freestanding stone slab, located in the north-west corner of the courtyard, appears to be a stele. Upon closer examination however this object bears neither inscription nor marks left by tools, suggesting that it might instead be a remnant from the adjoining bedrock, left standing simply as the result of natural occurrence. An equally feasible theory is that the entity may have had an initial purpose, but that like the church itself, it too simply remains unfinished. A crude arrangement of smaller stones encircling it suggests that at some point during the site's post-abandonment it may have become incorporated informally – possibly as a funerary totem. Without comprehensive examination however, all speculation remains inconclusive.

Src.: Lincoln De Castro, *Nella terra dei Negus*, vol. 2, Milano 1915, 209–13; Pierre Marie Robert du Bourg de Bozas, *Mission scientifique Du Bourg de Bozas*: *de la mer Rouge à l'Atlantique, à travers l'Afrique tropicale* (*octobre 1900–mai 1903*), Paris 1906, 216f.; Georges Malécot, *Les voyageurs français et les relations entre la France et l'Abyssinie de 1835 à 1870,* Paris 1972, 51–63; Ugo Monneret de Villard, "La chiesa monolitica di Yakkā Mikāᵓēl", *RSE* 1, 3, 1941, 226–33; Charles-Xavier Rochet d'Hericourt, *Second voyage sur les deux rives de la mer Rouge, dans le pays des Adels et le royaume de Choa*, Paris 1846; Sylvian Vignéras, *Une mission française en Abyssinie*, Paris 1897, 163–66.

Lit.: Francis Anfray, "Des églises et des grottes rupestres", *AE* 13, 1985, 7–34; Id., "Autour du vieil Entotto", *ibid*. 14, 1987, 7–12; David R. Buxton, "The Christian Antiquities of Northern Ethiopia", *Archaeologia* 92, 1947, 1–42, here 33, pl. xIIab; Id., *Travels in Ethiopia*, London 1949, 196; Josef Jelen, "Adadi Maryam a Yekka Michael", *Nový Orient* 58, 6, 2003, 280–83; Austin Frederick Matthew, "The Monolithic Church of Yekka", *JES* 7, 2, 1969, 89–98; Richard Pankhurst, "The Unfinished Church of Yekka Mikaᵓel", *Capitol* (Newspaper), Addis Ababa April 2012; David Phillipson, *Ancient Churches of Ethiopia*, New Haven, CT 2009, 119ff.; Roger Sauter, "L'église monolithe de Yekka-Mikaël", *AE* 2, 1956, 15–36; Id., "Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie?" *ibid.* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 279; Bruce Strachan, "Shoa's Forgotten Rock Treasures", *Friends of the Institute for Ethiopian Studies Bulletin*, September 2011; Id., "Rock of Ages", *Cornerstone*, *Journal of the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings* 33, 1, London 2012, 70–74; Id. – Richard Pankhurst, "The Monolithic Church in Yeka – Heritage Site in Danger" (in preparation).

Bruce Strachan

Yäkkatit ↗Calendar

Yäm

Yäm language

Y. (self-designation Yämsa, also Yem, Yemma, Ǧanǧäro and variants) is an ↗Afro-Asiatic language belonging to the ↗Omotic (or West ↗Cushitic, according to a few scholars, cf. Lamberti 1994) branch, spoken by a few thousand speakers in the former Ǧanǧäro (Yengar[u]) kingdom (↗Käfa province). It is closely related to the ↗Ometo and the ↗Gonga languages as well as to ↗Benč̣. Nevertheless, as the "Northern Group" of Omotic it has a relatively isolated position within its family. This classification is justified by the fact that Y. shares all its case endings of the noun inflexion, the demonstrative forms, the most part of its verb morphology and most of its lexicon with the rest of Omotic, and it is thus related with the rest of its family by recurrent sound correspondences. Also typically Omotic are the forms of the personal pronouns, of the possessives and most of the basic numerals.

Historically, three distinct lexical registers existed in Y. (CerStud III, 61; VSAe III, 272f.): beside Common Y., a specific idiom was employed to address the royals and still another in conversation with dignitaries. Today, the three have largely merged (but s. Wedekind 1986), and the description provided concerns Common Y. (Lamberti 1993: 26ff.).

Y. is a tone language with a low-, mid- and high-tone level (cf. Lamberti 1993: 56 and Wedekind 1990: 78). Tone functions as gender marker in nouns, pronouns and some verbal forms (masc. have high tone, fem. low tone) and differentiates nouns from verbal forms (e.g., *futú* 'sweep!' vs. *futù* 'broom', cf. Lamberti 1993: 56f. for more examples). There are also several lexical minimal pairs that are differentiated only by tone. Word stress is free. It may coincide with the tone (final vowel, as, e.g., in high-tonal nouns). In verbs, stress usually lies on the verb stem, though sometimes, especially if they terminate in high tone, the ending can be also stressed.

Y. has ten vowel phonemes: *i*, *e*, *a*, *o* and *u* and their long counterparts. It has a devoiced low-tonal -*ə* which mostly alternates with -Ø; its phonemic status is not clear. Diphthongs are rare.

The consonant phonemes of Y. are: stops *b*/*p*, *d*/*t*, *g*/*k* and glottal ʾ; affricates *ǧ* and *č*; fricatives (*f*), *z*/*s* and *š*; nasals *m*, *n*, *ñ* and *ŋ*; ejectives *p̣*, *ṭ*, *ṛ* (often realized as retroflex *ɽ* in intervocalic position), *č̣* and *q*; liquids *r* and *l*; preglottal *ʼy*; glides *w* and *y*. Voiceless stops are realized aspirated before palatal vowels. It is unclear whether *p*(ʰ) and *f* are allophones or distinct phonemes. The glottal *p̣*, *ṭ*, *q* and *č̣* developed from the fusion of a stop with a laryngeal, or entered the language through loans. The Proto-Omotic ("Old Cushitic") ejectives either resulted in ʾ (and later eventually disappeared) or were in the course of time deglottalized (cf. Lamberti 1993: 33f.). Such other sounds (reported, e.g., in CerStud III) as *h* (and variants), *ʦ*, *ṣ*, *ḍ*, glottalized *mm̮* may have entered Y. through recent loans or be particular to a specific dialect. Gemination is seldom phonologically relevant and mostly appears in loans.

The usual syllable structures are C[onsonant]V[owel] and CVC. Most word stems are biconsonantal, but also triconsonantal stems (of the type CVCVC-, CVCC- or CVS[onorant]C-) are present. Within the sentence, most words end in a vowel often consisting of a suffixed morpheme. All (short) vowel phonemes can also occur in word-final position, regardless of the grammatical gender.

Y. has a morphologically complex noun system. Nouns and pronouns distinguish two genders (but cp. CerStud III, 52), fem. (default) and masc., marked by tone (s. above). The opposition is also reflected in the verbal inflexion of the 3rd pers. sg. (cp., e.g., *bár zagifé*, 'he does it', vs. *bàr zagifà*, 'she does it').

Nouns are marked for definiteness/indefiniteness by the definite article -*s* suffixed to the noun stem. Case endings are added after the stem, which results in two declensions, definite (with the article) and indefinite (cf. Lamberti 1993: 72).

Y. has eleven cases, marked by the respective case morpheme suffixed to the noun stem governing the whole noun phrase: Nominative (Absolutive and Subject case; marked by Ø in indef. vs. -*s*(*i*) in def.), Object (-Ø or -*ni* vs. -*si*-*n* [masc.]/ -*so*-*n* [fem.]), Genitive (-*ni* vs. -*sa*/-*so*), Dative (expressing also benefactive and instrumental functions; -*ni*-*k* vs. -*si*-*k*), Comitative (-*nee*-*n* vs. -*si*-*nee*-*n*), Directive (-*ni*-*ki* vs. -*s*-*ki*), Inessive (-*ssi* vs. -*s*-*si*), Locative (-*ta* vs. -*s*-*ta*), Ablative (-*ni*-*ki*-

n vs. *-s-ki-n*), Exitive (*-ssi-n* vs. *-s-si-n*) and Vocative (*-now*). Besides, the morpheme *-ta-n* (*-s-ta-n*) serves to mark the "comparative case" (s. Lamberti 1993:79 for examples). The morpheme *-r*, which almost exclusively occurs in combination with the personal pronouns, expresses belonging (e.g., *taa-r-u wa*, 'it belongs to me').

There is no marker for plural in nouns. To express plurality, nouns are used in sg., or a particular construction with the noun in Gen. + *kiyo/kito* can be employed (e.g., *asú* 'person', *asú-nì kiyó/asú-nì kitó* 'persons', *asú-sà kiyó/asú- sà kitó* 'the persons').

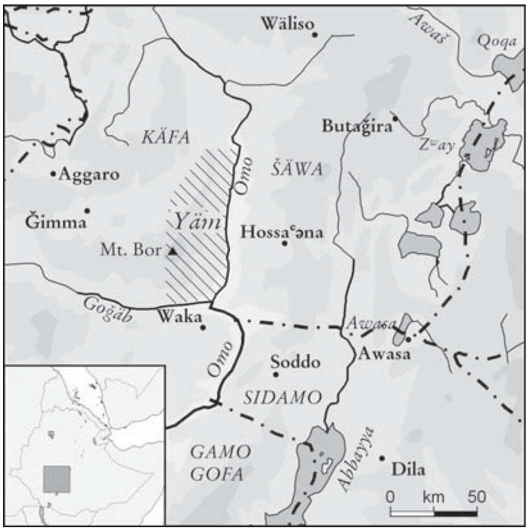
The personal pronouns are: 1st pers. sg. *ta*, 2nd pers. sg. *ne*, 3rd pers. sg. masc./fem. *bár/bàr*, 1st pers. pl. *inno*, 2nd pers. pl. *nitto*, 3rd pers. pl. *basso*, polite direct sg. *ni*, pl. *niino*, polite indirect *bas*.

The possessives can be expressed by personal pronouns in Gen. (*ta, ne, basa/bari, inno, niito, basso; ni, niino*) or by possessive suffixes which developed from the respective old personal pronouns (e.g., 1st pers. sg. *-na-* < Old Omotic **an-*, vs. *ta* in today's Y.; s. Lamberti 1993:95–98 for examples). The demonstratives are: this: *ʾán/ʾàn* (masc./fem.), that: *yés/yès, ʾák/ʾàk, ʾá/ʾà* (masc./fem.). The interrogatives are *ʾoo*(*n*-) 'who', *ʾaw* 'what', *ʾaw-ni boorʾa* 'why', *ʾay-ta* 'where', *ʾay* 'to where', *ʾay-n* 'from where', *ʾaage* 'when', *ʾakka/marʾo* 'how', *ʾawnefa* 'how much', *ʾappun* 'how many', *ʾaaffa* 'which'. The interrogatives usually take the same case endings as nouns.

In the Y. verbal system, the Proto-Omotic flexion has been almost completely replaced by relatively recent innovations. The inflexion is exclusively based on suffixes (and eventually on tones). The most frequent derived stems are causative/transitive *-s-/-is*(*s*)- and also rarely *-t-* (cf. *ʾim* 'give' vs. *ʾim-s-* 'make someone give') and benefactive/intransitive/passive *-t-* and more rarely -(*V*)*st-* (cf. *ʾim-t-* 'to be given'). Iteratives are formed by means of the total reduplication of the verbal form or of the verbal stem (*gir-* 'enter', *giri-giri* 'he entered many times'). There are three conjugations in Y., depending on the stem vowel: [1] *-a-/-Ø*, [2] *-o-/-e-*, [3] *-u-/-i-* (cf. Lamberti 1993:173–76).

Y. verbs are marked for affirmative/negative/interrogative by appropriate suffixes. Indicative mode is the most usual one.

In the indicative, the verbal paradigm distinguishes two numbers (sg./pl.) and three persons; gender is only formally (or tonally) expressed in the 3rd pers. sg. 2nd and 3rd pers. pl. are used to express respect.



ʾam- ('go') (1st conjugation), affirmative

pers.		past	present	habitual	future
1st	sg.	*ʾam-ín*	*ʾam-(a)n-ár*	*ʾam-fán*	*ʾam-a-nà*
2nd	sg.	*ʾam-ít*	*ʾam-at-àr*	*ʾam-fát*	*ʾam-a-tà*
	polite	*ʾof-ní*	*ʾof-ní-r*	*ʾam-fení*	*ʾam-o-ní*
3rd	masc. sg.	*ʾam-í*	*ʾam-ár*	*ʾam-fé*	*ʾam-a-ná*
3rd	fem. sg.	*ʾam-ì*	*ʾam-àr*	*ʾam-fà*	*ʾam-a-nà*
	polite	*ʾof-eté*	*ʾof-té-r*	*ʾam-fé*	*ʾam-o-né*
1st	pl.	*ʾam-nì*	*ʾam-nì-r*	*ʾam-fenì*	*ʾam-a-nì*
2nd	pl.	*ʾam-tì*	*ʾam-tì-r*	*ʾam-fetí*	*ʾam-a-tí*
	polite	*ʾof-(se)ní*	*ʾof-nì-r*	*ʾam-fení*	*ʾam-soní*
3rd	pl.	*ʾam-(s)eté*	*ʾam-(s)eté-r*	*ʾam-sefé*	*ʾam-(s)oné*
	polite	*ʾof-e(se)té*	*ʾof-(se)té-r*	*ʾam-sefé*	*ʾam-(s)oné*

The negative marker varies according to tense and mode: *ʾane* (prefix, past tenses, e.g., *ʾánè ʾam-út* 'I did not go'), *-atta* (suffix, present tenses, e.g., *ʾam-a-náá-ttà*, 'I am not going'), *ʾafa-* + *-za* (prefix + suffix, future tenses, e.g., *ʾáfà ʾamaná-za*, 'I will not go'), *-ta* (imperative).

The copula is Ø/*-wa* (sg./pl.).

Syntactically, Y. is a Subject–Object–Verb head-final language. Within the noun phrase, modifiers usually precede their head noun. In possessive constructions the possessor always precedes the possessed which is also the head noun. In verb phrases auxiliaries follow their main verb.

Y. has a few particles serving to emphasize a certain element within the sentence. These facultative "focus" particles, *wa* (for the verbal complex, 'it is that …', cf. the Somali verbal focus *waa*; s. CerStud 24ff.) and -(*m*)*ba* (or *-m-be*; cf. the Somali focus particle *baa*) and *-tu* (for noun phrases), immediately follow the element they emphasize.

The ten-word list for Y. is: *ʾisar* 'one', *yep* 'two', *keez* 'three', *geeya* 'fire', *ʾaka* 'water', *ʾawa* 'sun', *ʾassa* 'moon', *ʾanna* 'blood', *terma* 'tongue', *ʾaʾya* 'tooth'.

Src.: MARCELLO LAMBERTI, *Materialien zum Yemsa*, Heidelberg 1993 (Studia Linguarum Africae Orientalis 5); author's own data.

Lit.: CerStud III (repr. 1963); MARCELLO LAMBERTI, "Sulla classificazione dell'"Omotico'", in: VERMONDO BRUGNATELLI (ed.), *Sem Cam Iafet. Atti della 7^a Giornata di Studi Camito-Semitici e Indoeuropei, Milano 1^o Giugno 1993*, Milano 1994, 99–126; KLAUS WEDEKIND, "Gimo-Jan or Ben-Yem-Om: Beng-Yemsa Phonemes, Tones and Words", in: RICHARD J. HAYWARD (ed.), *Omotic Language Studies*, London 1990, 68–184; ID., "Communication Breakdown or lèse-majesté: How Feudoid Subgroups of the Yemma (Janjero) Talk to Each Other", in: BENJAMIN F. ELSON (ed.), *Language in Global Perspective*: *Papers in Honor of the 50th Anniversary of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1935–1985*, Dallas, TX 1986, 557–62; VSAe I, III.

Marcello Lamberti

Yäm ethnography

The Y. (**የም**, also Yem, Yemma; Orom., Amh.: Ǧanǧäro) are an ethnic group inhabiting the area of the former Ǧanǧäro (Y.: Yengar[u]) kingdom (later part of ↗Käfa province). Today, they are administered by the Y. *special wäräda* of the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples' Region. Y. country is located in an angle formed by the River ↗Gibe and the Little Gibe Rivers on a small mountain range in which Mount Bor reaches the height of ca. 2,950 m A.S.L. The Y. number about 160,000, but only ca. 80,000 live in Y. country proper. Many Y. migrated to neighbouring districts during the last century (CSA 2008; Popp 1997, ch. 3).

Y. has a turbulent history. This is reflected in the oral traditions of various clans and particularly in the history of the kingdom, which shows that dynastic changes occurred frequently. There is a basic stratum of divine ↗kingship of Omotic-speaking origin, with one dynasty claiming Yemeni origin – through which Islamic influence reached Y. –, and the so-called Gondär dynasty of Y. with Christian elements claiming northern Ethiopian connections. The kings (Sg. *taato*, cp. also ↗*tato*) of this dynasty implemented expansionist policies, taking Y. to a position of leadership among the neighbouring Omotic kingdoms (e.g., Toba which became an integral part of the kingdom). From the middle of the 19th cent. the Oromo kingdom of ↗Ǧimma gained the upper hand in Y. several times. The year 1894 saw the end of Y.'s independence, when it was conquered by *ras* ↗Wäldä Giyorgis (together with his Ǧimma ally) and *taato* Abbaa Bagiboo (not to be confused with the Oromo king ↗Abbaa Bagiboo) fled. For more than ten years *sulṭān* ↗Abbaa Ǧifaar II of Ǧimma ruled in Y. Later, after Abbaa Bagiboo's son Geerano had been baptized, he regained power as a ↗*balabbat*.

Ǧanǧäro is first mentioned as Zənǧäro in a victory song of *aṣe* ↗Yəsḥaq, paying tribute to the Christian Ethiopian empire in horses (Littmann 1914: 14). European travellers and scholars showed considerable interest in the Y. kingdom. Since the first European Antonio ↗Fernandes visited the country in 1613 (BeckHuntAlm 155–62). There are accounts from James ↗Bruce ([1790] BruNile II, 316–21), Charles T. ↗Beke (1843: 260f.), William C. ↗Harris ([1846] HarAeth 143ff., 171), Ludwig ↗Krapf (1858: 90ff.), Paul ↗Soleillet (1886: 169), and Antoine d'↗Abbadie ([1890] AbbGeogr 370–77). They became interested in Ǧanǧäro because, apparently, it was once the centre of an extensive kingdom called ↗Damot (which is not attested) and because there are several cultural features and practices unique to southern Ethiopia which have been ascribed to Y. culture, e.g., the cutting off of men's nipples, manipulation of the testicles (↗Body modification, EAE vol. 5), human sacrifice and a crocodile cult.

Y. had a most elaborate and rigid form of divine kingship. The sacred character of the *taato* was emphasized by his identification with the ↗sun

Stone-platform of one of the king's houses in the former royal compound (*tunna*) in Anǧir; photo 2009, courtesy of the author and the ↗moon. There were many ↗sacrifices for him, but he was also subject to strict ceremonial regulations. He lived secluded from the people in several courts (*tunna*), in each of which he stayed for a certain period. Some of these places are still maintained by the Y. today (VSAe III, pl. 24; *Šäʾu* 2, 2008:36). As the supreme judicial authority the king could decide over life and death. He had at his disposal a great number of court functionaries most of them eunuchs (↗Castration). Tradition asserts that when a king died his eunuchs were all killed (VSAe III, ch. 5). At Sofkar, the burial place of the kings, many undecorated stone ↗stelae, with an average height of 2 m, can still be seen (*Šäʾu* 2, 2008:31).

The administration was rigidly and hierarchically organized. Next to the king was a powerful council and even the king had to follow its political decisions. After the death of a king this council elected his successor (VSAe III, 346).

After the flight of *taato* Abbaa Bagiboo many of the religious rituals were changed or discontinued. However, smiths still produce paraphernalia for a renewed form of the crocodile cult (*Šäʾu* 2, 2008 inside back cover). Still known is the interesting concept of an ↗iron pillar (*biriisi*) which God fixed into the earth as the centre post of the world. According to myth, when it was cut down on the order of a king, a long trench opened and even split Mount Bor. At the remaining stump bulls were sacrificed yearly before it was dismantled by the ↗Amhara. However, the stone basis of the iron pillar, still visible near Fofa is an important historical landmark.

The particularly high number of clans is due to various immigrations in the history of Y. Clan rivalry contributed to the hierarchization of society. There are two distinct groups of endogamous full-time craftworkers (↗Handicrafts): *yirfo* ('smiths') and *bera* ('tanner-potters', also ↗*fuga*). Besides their crafts they also perform rituals during healing sessions, rites of passage and funerals. In addition, they carry out propitiation rituals (VSAe III, 316–22; Getachew Fulle 2001:47). Today, one finds wealthy traders among the *bera*. Only weaving and woodwork can be undertaken by anybody.

Being highland peasants, the Y. cultivate *Ensete ventricosum* (Y.: *eewa*, Amh.: ↗*ənsät*) as their staple food; wheat and barley are also important crops among a diversity of others. The most important cash crop is ↗coffee. Cattle-breeding does not play an important role. On the eastern mountain slopes there are stonewalled and irrigated terraces.

Although only half of the Y. live in the Y. country, a sense of togetherness and their quest for identity (Popp 1997, ch. 4) help to maintain their culture and cultural heritage, which also finds expression in the annual journal *Šäʾu* published by the Y. *special wäräda*.

Src.: AbbGeogr 370–77; Charles T. Beke, "On the Countries South of Abyssinia", *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 13, 1843, 254–69, here 260f.; Jules Borelli, *Éthiopie meridionale*, Paris 1890, 296, 308, 324ff., 353; BeckHuntAlm 155–62; BruNile II, 316–21; CecZeila 351–58; CerEt vol. 2, 13–23; CerStud III, 61–68; CSA 2008; HarAeth 143–45, 171; HuntGal 137 (Lit.); Ludwig Krapf, *Reisen in Ostafrika ausgeführt in den Jahren 1837–55*, vol. 1, Stuttgart 1858, 90–92; Enno Littmann, *Die altamharischen Kaiserlieder*, Straßburg 1914, 14; Paul Soleillet, *Voyages en Éthiopie*, Rouen 1886, 169.

Lit.: Hermann Amborn, "Dr. Freud was not a Kafa. A Classical Case of Anthropological Overinterpretation from Ethiopia", *Anthropos* 103, 2008, 15–32; Getachew Fulle, "Yem", in: Dena Freeman – Alula Pankhurst (eds.), *Peripheral People: the Excluded Minorities of Ethiopia*, Lawrenceville, NJ 2003, 46–59 (Lit); Wossen Marion Popp, *Yem, Janjero, Oromo? Die Konstruktion ethnischer Identität im sozialen Wandel*, Bielefeld 1997 (Sociology of Development Research Centre, Working Paper 268); *Šäʾu* 1, 2000 A.M. [2007 A.D.]; *Šäʾu* 2, 2001 A.M. [2008 A.D.]; VSAe III, ch. 5 (s. 263 for Lit.).

Hermann Amborn

Yämanä Krəstos

Ras bitwäddäd Y.K. (**የማን ፡ ክርስቶስ**, in Jesuit sources also "Emana" or "Imano"; fl. 1600–32) was an important military and political figure. The son of ↗Ḥamälmal Wärq (s. EAE vol. 5) and Śärṣ́ä Krəstos, he was half brother of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos and full brother of Hafä Krəstos and Mälkəʾa Krəstos.

Y.K. was involved in several episodes related to Susənyos during the latter's years as *šəfta* and pretender to the throne. On 14 December 1604, he was present at the short-lived proclamation of Susənyos as Emperor at Ḥaräsma, which he allegedly opposed (PerChron 47, 135). In ca. 1605, he refused to side with Susənyos in the latter's struggle against *aṣe* ↗Yaʿəqob and shortly thereafter he suffered defeat against ↗Zäśəllase (PerChron 61).

In 1607, probably already as *däǧǧazmač* of Amhara, Y.K. helped the ↗Jesuits to obtain lands for their residence at ↗Gorgora (BecRASO VI, 190; XI, 160). Two years later, Susənyos sent him to quell the rebellion of the slave Mälkä Ṣedeq, achieving an important victory against the latter in Wägära on 19 April 1609 (PerChron 97f.;

BecRASO III, 336f.). In 1611, he was made *abägaz* and participated in a campaign against the ↗Tuulama Oromo in Gərarya. In the same year he was also made *bitwäddäd* (BecRASO III, 347; PerChron 106, 115).

In ca. 1612, Y.K. quarrelled with Susənyos, who took away his title of *ras* and gave it to ↗Səᶜəlä Krəstos (BecRASO III, 351). Around that time too, while he was governor of Bägemdər, Y.K. began to take an open stand against the missionaries and Susənyos's pro-Catholic leanings. In early 1617, the political-religious crisis he was involved in came to a head. Y.K. formed a powerful alliance with ↗Yolyos, *abunä* ↗Səmᶜon, ↗Kəflä Waḥəd and Mähaymənä Krəstos to challenge the ruler. While Yolyos led an armed uprising in Dämbəya, Y.K. made himself strong in Mäläk Amba near ↗Tädbabä Maryam (perhaps Atronsä Maryam), refusing to obey the orders of his brother. The rebels were, however, defeated and Y.K. was captured by his brother *däǧǧazmač* Hafä Krəstos. He was sentenced to death but then pardoned and sent to exile in Goǧǧam (ARSI, Goa 39 I (2), 105r; BecRASO III, 360f.; IV, 7; XI: 319, 331ff., 386; PerChron 131–37).

In early 1630, while actively quelling the rebellion of one Qač̣a Maryam in Amhara, Y.K.'s and *ras* Səᶜəlä Krəstos's armies came to the verge of confrontation. The clash could only be averted through the intervention of *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* Ḥablä Śəllase (PerChron 239; BecRASO XII, 429). In ca. February 1632, Y.K. was again governor of Bägemdər, where he re-established the Alexandrian rite (BecRASO I, 148).

Y.K.'s whereabouts during the reign of his nephew *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs are unknown, as is the date of his death. He had at least three sons, Ambäsay, Ǝdä Krəstos and Śärṣ́ä Krəstos. He also tried to marry off one of his daughters, whose name is unknown, to Walay, son of ↗Gedewon (PerChron 136).

A number of Y.K.'s namesakes were active during the same period. In ca. 1603 one *lämbade* Yämano, brother of *ṣäḥafe lam* "Seno" (Śənno?), rescued Susənyos during a campaign of the latter in ↗Ǝnnamora (PerChron 38; BecRASO III, 311). One *abba* Y.K. (fl. 1627) converted to Catholicism, proselytized in ↗Wälqayt and was killed by Orthodox followers (BecRASO VII, 6; XII, 287). One *ṭəqur* (i.e. "Black") Y.K., a veteran soldier in the squadron named Enoch in the army of Səᶜəlä Krəstos, was killed on 24 May 1631 by the rebel Śärṣ́ä Krəstos (BecRASO VII, 113; XII, 494). A fourth Y.K. (fl. 1630–40), the son of ↗Benäro and married to a daughter of Səᶜəlä Krəstos, was ruler of ↗Ǝnnarya (BecRASO XIII, 47; Lange 1982: 35). Towards 1632, a fifth Y.K. was captain of a rebel lord (Bihono?; BecRASO VII, 156). Finally, an *azmač* Y.K. (fl. 1570–1633), a second cousin of Susənyos and fervent Catholic, had his possessions expropiated in 1633 because he had refused to profess the Alexandrian faith (BecRASO VII, 209; I, 149).

Src.: Archivum Romanum Societatis Jesu (= ARSI), Goa 39 I (2), 105r; BassEt II, 122, 173, 175, 286; BecRASO I, 148f.; II, 52, 380, 383, 393f., 400f.; III, 311, 319, 328, 336ff., 341f., 347, 351, 354, 359–62, 394, 407, 409, 422f.; IV, 7; VI, 190; VII, 6, 113, 156, 209; XI, 160, 319, 331ff., 386; XII, 287, 429, 486, 494; XIII, 47; PerChron vol. 2, 38, 47, 61, 97f., 106, 114f., 126, 131–37, 161 (tr.).

Lit.: WERNER J. LANGE, *History of the Southern Gonga* (*Southwestern Ethiopia*), Wiesbaden 1982 (SKK 61), 35.

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

Yämaryam Barya

Däǧǧazmač Y.B. (**የማርያም ፡ ባርያ**; d. 3 February 1769) was an important military figure during the early ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*.

Y.B. was the son of *däǧǧazmač* Ayo (d. February 1764) from whom he inherited the right to rule Bägemdər. His father had also held the title *žan ṣərar*, suggesting that the family may have originated in the ↗Wällo highlands near ↗Amba Gəšän. Y.B. was already deeply involved in court and national politics, by the time his father died. He had been present at the death of ↗Iyasu II in 1755 and had supported the succession of ↗Iyoʾas I and the continuation in power of *ətege* Məntəwwab (↗Bərhan Mogäsa; GuiIyas 170 [text] = 181 [tr.]). In October 1760, he was appointed *grazmač* and married *wäyzäro* ↗Aster, Məntəwwab's daughter (GuiIyas 194 [text] = 203f. [tr.]). Two years later he was promoted to ↗*balambaras* (GuiIyas 197 [text] = 206 [tr.]) and, not long after, to the rank of ↗*däǧǧazmač*.

Y.B. had a long-standing rivalry with ↗Mikaʾel Səḥul, ruler of ↗Təgray, over tribute from ↗Lasta. Early in 1766 their troops confronted each other on the Bägemdər-Lasta border, but avoided bloodshed following the intervention of court officials from ↗Gondär. In 1768, following the death of *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ǝšäte of Qʷara, then ruler of ↗Agäw Mədər, disagreement over the control of Ǝšäte's legacy (GuiIyas 230 [text] = 239 [tr.]) brought Y.B. and Mikaʾel Səḥul into open conflict. Ǝšäte's son, ↗Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Ǝšäte, took sides with Mikaʾel Səḥul (Kropp 1989: 15).

Y.B. tried to rally the support of *däǧǧazmač* ↗Lubo from Wällo, one of the relatives of *aṣe* Iyoᵓas, but the result was a complete falling out and the replacement of Y.B. as governor of Bägemdər (GuiIyas 232 [text] = 239 [tr.]) by Lubo's brother, Biräle. Y.B. resisted this appointment, which formally made him a rebel against the crown and on 16 June 1768, killed Biräle in action near Gondär.

Early in 1769, Iyoᵓas and Mikaᵓel Səḥul campaigned against Y.B., whom they defeated at what James ↗Bruce calls the battle of Näfas Mäwč̣a, in ↗Gayənt (BruNile II, 691f.), following which Y.B. withdrew beyond ↗Č̣äč̣äho. On 3 February, Y.B. was captured and brought to court, where, at the instigation and with the participation of Lubo, he was beheaded in revenge for the death of Biräle (GuiIyas 240f. [text] = 249f. [tr.]; BruNile II, 694–95). Bruce, who visited Gondär shortly after these events, attributed to Y.B. strong anti-"Galla" views, but this is unlikely in light of the chronicle's assertion that, in 1768, Y.B. had tried to forge an alliance with the Wälloye against Mikaᵓel Səḥul.

Y.B. was the father of Ḫaylä Iyäsus, Iyäsus Barya, Ḫirut, *wayzäro* Səhəltu and *wayzäro* Yäwärq Wəha. He made a major bequest to Səhəltu and Yäwärq Wəha of ↗*rim* lands tributary to a number of major Gondärine churches, Qaha Iyäsus, Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam, Lədäta Maryam, Bäᵓata Lämaryam and Narga Ś́əllase prominent amongst them (BritLib Orient–604, fol. 1).

Src.: BlunChr 135 (text) = 396 (tr.); ms. BritLib Orient. 604, fol. 1; BruNile II 664f., 671–95; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "La storia di Ḫāyla Mikāᵓēl", *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 11, 1902, 2–79, here 18ff.; GuiIyas 167, 170, 194, 197, 230ff., 240f. (text) = 177, 181, 203f., 206f., 239f., 249f. (tr.), et passim; MANFRED KROPP, *Die äthiopischen Königschroniken in der Sammlung des Däǧǧamač Ḫaylu*, Frankfurt am Main – Bern – Paris 1989 (Heidelberger Orientalische Studien 13), 15, 68, 70f., 270.
Lit.: CrumLand 111f.; MICHAEL PERRET, "Les Partis à la Cour de Gondar en 1769", in: *PICES* 8, vol. 2, 129–35; TEKLE-TSADIK MEKOURIA, "Histoire abregée de Haylou Esheté (Degiazmatche)", *ibid.* 189–213, here 194f.

Donald Crummey

Yaᶜqūbī, al-

Y. (Abū l-ᶜAbbās Aḥmad b. Abī Yaᶜqūb b. Ǧaᶜfar b. Wahb b. Wāḍiḥ al-Yaᶜqūbī) was an Arab geographer and historian (fl. second half of the 9th cent.; d. 893 [?], Egypt).

Y.'s biography is almost unknown. Born in Baghdad into a family belonging to the *ḫalīfa*'s administration, he visited Armenia and then worked in Ḫurasān as a secretary of the Ṭāhirid state. After the fall of the Ṭāhirid dynasty in 872–73, Y. travelled to India and eventually settled in Egypt.

Y.'s main works are 1) the *Taᵓrīḫ* ('History', first ed. Houtsma 1883; several re-editions in the Arab world exist), a concise but comprehensive history of the world since the creation until the *ḫalīfa* al-Muᶜtamid (d. 892); and 2) the *Kitāb al-Buldān* ('Book of the Countries', completed 891, first analyzed by de Goeje 1860; first published by Juynboll 1861; ed. de Goeje 1892, French tr. Wiet 1937; many modern editions are available), a treatise on the geography of the regions of the Islamic world and the neighbouring areas. Both contain valuable details on the Ethio–Eritrean region, in particular on the ↗Beǧa people.

Generally speaking, Y.'s literary production shows many of the typical features of *adab* ↗historiography and geography, such as, primarily, the anthological character of the *Taᵓrīḫ* (one of the few extant earliest examples of a "short universal history" in Arabic) and the incorporation of many references to the customs, traditions and beliefs of the peoples and regions mentioned. The reliability of the information Y. collected may be questionable but his usage of non-Islamic and pre-Islamic sources and his accuracy in describing the early Shiite movements suffice to give his work an outstanding position in the panorama of Islamic historiography.

In reference to the Ethio-Eritrean region, the *Taᵓrīḫ* mentions quite cursorily the Nūba and deals at length with the Five Beǧa kingdoms and their tribes. Due to the uncertainty and vagueness of the spellings in the manuscript tradition of the work, the text of this section of the *Taᵓrīḫ* remains partially unreadable and only tentatively interpretable. However, Y. surely mentions the following kingdoms (*mamlaka*): 1) Naqīs located immediately south of Aswān (capital town: Haǧar) comprises several different tribes (among them the Zanāfiǧ) and hosts mines of gold and deposits of precious stones. Muslims are at truce with it and are active in the exploitation of its mineral wealth. 2) Baqlīn (↗Baqulin) is a wide, rainy land with many towns. The religion of the local people is similar to that of the Zoroastrians and Dualists (*al-Maǧūs waṯ-Ṯanāwīya*): they call God *AZBḤYR* and the devil *ṢḤY ḤRᵓQH*. They pluck their beards, extract their middle incisors and are circumcised; 3) Bāzīn borders ᶜAlwa and Baqlīn and is at war with them. Its inhabitants drink milk; 4) Ǧārīn extends from Bāḍiᶜ on the coast up to the border of Baqlīn and is governed by a "serious king" (*malik ḫaṭīr*). The people extract their middle incisors, because they do not want to have "teeth like those of the donkeys" and pluck their beards; finally 5) Qaṭᶜa, stretching between Bāḍiᶜ and Faykūn, is inhabited by brave and strong people. They have a place called "*dār as-sawā*" where the strongest youth are trained to fight in war. The sixth kingdom in Y.'s series is that of the Christian Jacobite ↗*Nağāšī* whose capital is Kaᶜbar. According to Y., the Arabs come to trade with this powerful kingdom, receiving tribute from all the kings who rule in al-Ḥabaša, through the ↗Dahlak islands (ed. Houtsma 1883, vol. 1, 217ff.; tr. [Engl. partial] Vantini 1975: 70–73, Hopkins – Levtzion 1981: 19ff., [French] Cuoq 1985: 49–52, [Ital.] Conti Rossini 1928: 274f., [Russian, with Arabic text] Kubbel'-Matveev 1960: 37–41).

The *Kitāb al-Buldān* contains more references to the Nūba (cp. ↗Noba) and the Beğa, especially the Ḥadārib (cp. ↗Ḥədaräb) whose capital is Hağar, where also Muslim traders can be found, and the Zanāfiğ whose head lives in Baqlīn. Both these Beğa groups worship an idol called *ḤǦᵓǦ/ḪŪ* and do not know any divinely revealed Law. Regarding the peculiar customs of Beğa, Y. in his *Kitāb al-Buldān* writes that they excise the nipples of young men, so that they do not look like the breasts of women, they eat millet, ride camels and throw spears which never miss the target (ed. Juynboll 1861: 124f.; ed. de Goeje 1892: 335ff.; tr. [Eng.] Vantini 1975: 76–79, [French] Wiet 1937: 191f., [partial French] Cuoq 1985: 48f., [Russian, with text] Kubbel' – Matveev 1960: 41–46). Speaking about the "islands of Yemen", Y.'s *Kitāb al-Buldān*, for the first time in Arabic geographical literature, mentions the "island" of ↗Zaylaᶜ "in front of al-Mandab" and then calls the Dahlak "the island of the *Nağāšī*" (Juynboll 1861: 105; de Goeje 1892: 319; Wiet 1937: 159).

Scholars of Ethiopian studies have referred to Y. since the first editions of his works became available. Conti Rossini (1928: 274ff.) provides a comprehensive assessment of Y.'s description of the Beğa; Trimingham (TrIslam 49ff.) extensively draws upon Y. in his reconstruction of the first spread of ↗Islam in Ethiopia, and Zaborski (1965; 1970; 1972; 1984) in his historical sketch of the Sudan-Eritrean border area at the time of the rise of Islam; Cuoq (1981) frequently quotes Y. in his historical depiction of the Islamic presence in Ethiopia; Fiaccadori (2010) confronts Y.'s texts with other Arabic and Ethiopic sources to shed light on the relationships between Islam and ↗Christianity in Northern Ethiopia at the end of the 9th cent.

Src.: JOSEPH CUOQ, *Recueil des sources arabes concernant l'Afrique occidentale du VIIIe au XVIe siècle (Bilād al-Sūdān)*, Paris 1985; MICHAËL JAN DE GOEJE, *Specimen Litterarium inaugurale exhibens descriptionem al-Magribi sumtam e Libro Regionum al-Jaᶜqubii*, Lugduni Batavorum 1860; ID. (ed.), *Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum pars septima. Kitâb al-aᶜlâk an-nafîsa auctore Abû Alî Ahmed ibn Omar Ibn Rosteh et Kitâb al-Boldân auctore Ahmed ibn abî Jakûb ibn Wâdhih al-Kâtib al-Jakûbî*, Lugduni Batavorum 1892; JOHN F.P. HOPKINS – NEHEMIA LEVTZION, *Corpus of Early Arabic Sources for West African History*, Cambridge 1981; MARTINUS THEODORUS HOUTSMA (ed.), *Ibn Wādhih, qui dicitur al-Jaᶜqūbī, Historiae,* Lugduni Batavorum 1883; ABRAHAMUS W. TH. JUYNBOLL, *Specimen e Literis Orientalibus exhibens Kitābo'l-boldān sive Librum Regionum auctore Aḥmed Ibn Abī Jaᶜqūb, noto nomine al-Jaᶜqūbī*, Lugduni-Batavorum 1861; LEV E. KUBBEL' – VIKTOR V. MATVEEV (eds., trs.), *Arabskie istočniki VII – X vekov po ėtnografii i istorii narodov Afriki južnee Sahary* ('Arabic Sources of the 7th–10th Cent. for Ethnography and History of the People of Sub-Saharan Africa'), Moskva – Leningrad 1960; GIOVANNI VANTINI, *Oriental Sources Concerning Nubia*, Heidelberg – Warsaw 1975; GASTON WIET (tr.), *al-Yaᶜḳūbī. Les pays*, Cairo 1937 (Textes et traductions d'auteurs orientaux 1).
Lit.: JOSEPH CUOQ, *L'Islam en Ethiopie des origines au XVIe siècle*, Paris 1981; MUHAMMAD QASIM ZAMAN, "al-Yaᶜḳūbī", in: *EI²*, vol. 11, 257–58; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Di alcune fonti islamiche per la storia del medioevo etiopico", in: ALESSANDRO GORI – BIANCAMARIA SCARCIA AMORETTI (eds.), *Islam in Etiopia*: *Bilanci e prospettive*, Roma 2010 (= *Civiltà del Mediterraneo* 16/17), 183–209; TrIslam 49ff.; ANDRZEJ ZABORSKI, "Notes on the Medieval History of the Beja Tribes", *Folia Orientalia* 7, 1965, 289–307; ID., "Some Eritrean Place-Names in Arabic Medieval Sources", *ibid.* 12, 1970, 327–37; ID., "Beja and Tigrē in the 9th–10th Century Period", *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 35, 1972, 117–30; ID., "Tigre and Bagulin in the 9th and 10th Century Period", *QSE* 5, 1984, 83–92.

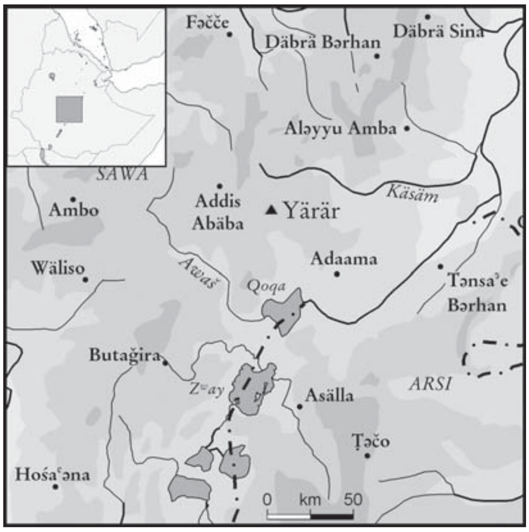
Alessandro Gori

Yärär

Yärär geography

Mount Y. (**የረር ፡ ተራራ**, *Yärär Tärara*, also Erär; 8° 54' N, 38° 58' E; 3,099 m A.S.L.) is an Upper Cenozoic (Pliocene) dormant and eroded volcano (↗Seismology) which rises 10 km to the north of Dukäm (1,950 m A.S.L.). The collapsed and dismantled caldera of the summit has a towering rock in its centre which was a former chimney. The gullied slopes of the volcano are covered with scattered woods. Mount Y. is officially registered as a National Forest Priority Area.

Borelli (1890: 212), in the 19th cent., wrote of a holy spring where followers of the old ↗Oromo religion offered to the spirit of the mountain.



The name Y. was adopted by the Y. and Kärräyyuu *awrağğa* which was a division of ↗Šäwa province until 1987 and then part of South-eastern Šäwa sub-province from 1987 to 1991. Today, the area belongs to Eastern Šäwa zone of Oromiyaa Regional State.

The Oromo clans that inhabit the western side of the mountain belong to the Galan while those on the east are the Gəmbiču and the Adaᵓa who are also found to the south of the mountain.

Src.: JULES BORELLI, *Éthiopie méridionale, journal de mon voyage aux pays amhara, oromo et sidama, septembre 1885 à novembre 1888,* Paris 1890, 212; ETHIOPIAN MAPPING AGENCY [EMA], *Akᵓakᵓi Besekᵓa*, Ethiopia Sheet NC 37–14, Scale 1:250,000, Addis Ababa 1979; EMAtlas; *Guida* 426; MesfAtlas².

Alain Gascon

Yärär history

In ↗Morät legend tells that *aṣe* Həzbä Nañ (↗Täklä Maryam), being trapped by his arrogance, galloped on a flying animal called Tora which took him from his palace at Däy Giyorgis (not far from present day ↗Ǝnnäwari) and threw him on the mountain of Y. There, a local princess realizing that he had royal blood, took him to her residence. After his recovery from the fall he married the princess. Bäsəmu, the son of the couple, is said to have become the ruler of the Morät district and then of the whole of Ethiopia.

According to the manuscript EMML no. 1942 version of ↗*Dərsanä Uraᵓel*, ↗Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa built seven churches on Mount Y. (dedicated to Mikaᵓel, Gäbrəᵓel, the Four Heavenly Creatures, the Twenty Four Heavenly Priests, a Cherub and the Angel Surafel). The text adds that the two kings established Däbrä Yärär as their seat of government, the location being in the centre of Ethiopia (EMML no. 1942, fol. 68v–69r). In the next version of the *Dərsanä Uraᵓel* this last idea is retained: Y. was considered as the "centre" of Ethiopia. As is narrated in oral tradition, such medieval kings as ↗Yəkunno Amlak, ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, and ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl frequented Y. as one of their favourite royal camps (↗*Kätäma*).

In 1973 an archaeological excavation by Lanfranco ↗Ricci and Claudio Barocas on the eastern side of Y., near present day Tewodros church, uncovered a large rectangular structure with carvings in the refined style of medieval royal churches (Anfray 1978:164). This church is known in the literature as Ginbi (Gəmb Tewodros). Inside this structure, 14 tombs were excavated. Unfortunately, the bone samples sent for radiocarbon dating did not produce any results (Ricci 1976:200). According to the oral tradition collected during the excavation (and by Deresse Aynachew in 2006), the church was dedicated to Mary and destroyed by *imām* ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī's troops.

Ricci hypothesizes that the excavated church was the church of Badoqe (Ricci 1976:195) known only from the ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* (BassHist II, 114, 215), where it is mentioned as one of the royal residences of Ləbnä Dəngəl located in the province of ↗Fäṭägar. The foundation of the church is ascribed to the mother of Ləbnä Dəngəl, queen ↗Naᶜod Mogäsa. According to the *Futūḥ*, when the royal residence was about to fall into the hands of the Muslim armies, Ləbnä Dəngəl ordered his houses and those of his brothers to be burned but the church to be left intact. The church itself was burnt by Aḥmad b.

Decorated stone block excavated at Gəmb Tewodros, Yärär; photo 2006, courtesy of Deresse Ayenachew

Landscape in central Šäwa with Mount Yärär in the background; photo 1954/55 by Eike Haberland, courtesy of the Frobenius Institut, Frankfurt am Main (27-Ha099-11)

Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī's soldiers (BassHist II, 214f.). In 1817/18 the church of Śəllase was established during the reign of *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase of Šäwa.

Mount Y. preserves many other archaeological testimonies of long-term human settlement. Recently, Breternitz and Pankhurst (2009: 209–49) described the remains of what they interpret as the "City of Sire" located six kilometres from the church of Ginbi, with a double wall system on the hill-top, strong fortifications and trenches and other structures which are not precisely described. They consider it could be the old town of ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, as claimed by d'Abbadie (1890: 299). However, a double wall structure could be attributed not only to the medieval period because this type of fence system has been used by the nobility even up until mid-20th cent.

There are also a number of caves with mummified human bodies, one of which is displayed as a local saint in Yärär Śəllase church. These mummies could be related to the builders of tumulus graves excavated in ↗Mänz that may be dated between the 8th and the 12th cent. In other words, mount Y. could have been a highly revered place before the introduction of Christianity or Islam in this region (s. Fauvelle-Aymar – Deresse Ayenachew – Hirsch 2007–08).

Mount Y. was also famous for its slave market located at its northern foot and named Roge. This market was mentioned by many travellers of the 19th cent.; among them Rochet d'Héricourt who explains that the slaves there came from different regions: ↗Yäm, ↗Käfa, ↗Gurage and other places where the Oromo were at war (Rochet d'Héricourt 1841: 254; Ahmed Hassen Omer 2007: 541, annex 92).

Src.: EMML no. 1942; BassHist II, 114, 214–215; ARNAULD D'ABBADIE, *Douze ans de séjour dans la haute Ethiopie* (*Abyssinie*), vol. 1, Paris 1868; CHARLES E. XAVIER ROCHET D'HÉRICOURT, *Voyage sur la côte orientale de la mer Rouge dans le pays d'Adel et le royaume du Choa*, vol. 1, Paris 1841, 254.

Lit.: AHMED HASSEN OMER, *Islam, commerce et politique dans l'Ifat* (*Éthiopie centrale*) *au XIXe siècle*: *l'émergence d'une ville carrefour, Aleyyu Amba,* Ph.D. thesis, Université Paris-I Panthéon-Sorbonne 2007, 541, annex 92; FRANCIS ANFRAY, "Enselale avec d'autres sites du Choa, de l'Arssi et un îlot du lac Tana", *AE* 11, 1978, 153–69; HARTWIG BRETERNITZ – RICHARD PANKHURST, "Barara, the Royal City of the 15th and Early 16th Century (Ethiopia). Medieval and Other Early Settlements between Wechecha Range and Mt Yerer – Results from a Recent Survey", *AE* 24, 2009, 209–49; ANDRÉ CAQUOT, "L'homélie en l'honneur de l'archange Ourial (Dersān Urā'ēl)", *AE* 1, 1955, 61–88, here 62, 64f., 86; DerDom 231, 328; DERESSE AYENACHEW, *Le* kätäma: *la cour et le camp royal en Éthiopie* (*XIVe–XVIe siècle*), *espace et pouvoir*, Ph.D. thesis, Université Paris-I Panthéon-Sorbonne 2009, 352–60; FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE-AYMAR – DERESSE AYENACHEW – BERTRAND HIRSCH, "Les monuments mégalithiques du Mänz. Nord-Shoa: un inventaire provisoire", *AE* 23, 2007–08, 329–98; BERTRAND HIRSCH – FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE-AYMAR, "L'Ethiopie médiévale: État des lieux et nouveaux Éclairages", *CEA* 162, 2002, 315–25; LANFRANCO RICCI, "Resti di antico edificio in Ginbi (Scioa)", *AE* 10, 1976, 177–210; TADESSE TAMRAT, "Always Some Kernel of Historical Truth: as Hezbänañ (1430–1433) Resurrected in a Morät Folk Story", in: *PICES* 13, 286–306.

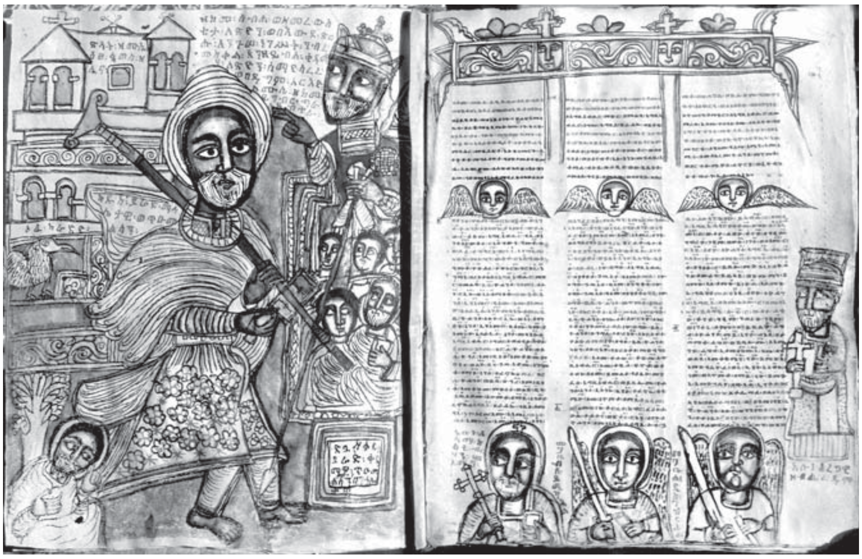
Deresse Ayenachew – Marie-Laure Derat

Yared

Y. (**ያሬድ**, also known as Y. *maḫletawi* or *maḫletay,* 'Y. the melodious') is a highly venerated saint of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church, with many churches dedicated to him, and frequent representation of him in paintings. A priest who lived in the 6th cent., during the reign of the Aksumite king ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl, Y. is credited with the invention of Ethiopic sacred music and hymnody (↗hymns; cp. ↗*zema*). Y. is commemorated in the *Sənkəssar* on 11 *Gənbot* (ColSyn XIII, 243ff.).

The principal source concerning biographical data of Y. is his Vita (*Dərsan wägädl zäyared*, 'Homily and Acts of Y.') published by Conti Rossini in 1904 on the basis of ms. d'Abbadie 227 (19th cent.). Yet the mss. EMML no. 1844 (16th cent.) and BritLib Orient 12860 (17th cent.) show a richer text (Tedros Abraha 2009: 347f., n. 3).

According to his hagiography, Y. was born in Aksum and received a traditional ↗education from a priest of ↗Aksum Ṣəyon, *abba* Gedewon, his relative. The names of his parents vary in the sources. Attested names for his father are: Abəyud, Yəsḥaq, Gämaləyäl and Adam; for his mother: Kristina and Tawkələya (for the different names cp. Tedros Abreha 2009: 347, n. 3 and 351 n. 15 and Aklilä-Bərhan Wäldä Qirqos 1959).



Yared singing in front of *aṣe* Gäbrä Mäsqäl, the frontispiece miniature to *Dəggʷa*, fols. 5v–6r; 20th cent.; church of Mikaᶜel-Gäbrəᶜel in Säqota; photo 1993, courtesy of Michael Gervers

His Vita reports that the young Y. was unable to memorize the ↗Psalter and, tired of his teacher's hard corporal punishment, escaped to the solitary place where Ǝbnä Ḥakim (↗Mənilək I) was buried. There he sat down in the shade of a tree and saw a caterpillar which was trying to climb the tree. It fell down several times but always rose up and tried again. Y. drew his inspiration from the caterpillar's perseverance and, having returned to his teacher, recited to him the Psalms and the holy books in one day. Later he was appointed deacon at Aksum Ṣəyon. He married and became a father, but soon discovered that his wife had a lover. Y. planned to kill him, but God sent him three birds from Eden. The birds took him to Heaven and Y. entered the heavenly Jerusalem. There he heard harmonious music in praise of God. He learned this music and, back on earth, reproduced it in Aksum Ṣəyon. King Gäbrä Mäsqäl, his wife, the court, the metropolitan, the priests and people flocked to the cathedral to listen to the melodious chant.

On day, Y.'s singing moved *aṣe* Gäbrä Mäsqäl in such a matter that he jabbed his stick in the saint's foot (s. ill.). A lot of blood flowed from the wound, it poured down the church floor and out in the street. But Y. did not stop until he completed his singing. The King regretted his act and promised him to fulfil any wish. Y. asked him for the permission to become a monk far from Aksum to which Gäbrä Mäsqäl agreed. As a token of gratitude the Saint knelt down to pray on the ↗*tabot* and his feet levitated one cubit from the floor. He moved to ↗Ṣällämt, and led a solitary life, praying, fasting and teaching his music, until his death. He was buried in eastern Səmen but his burial place is unknown.

A legend in his Vita relates that Y. met *abba* Həryaqos (bishop Cyriacus of Behnesa) near the spring of ↗May Kerwaẖ (Aksum) and spoke with him using the ↗*araray* mode of chant. According to another version, reported in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*Aksum*, *abba* Həryaqos and *abba* (Ephrem) Läbḥawi the Syrian, on the recommendation of the Virgin Mary, gave Y., at May Kerwaẖ, the service books and the liturgy of the Virgin and stayed with him for three days and three nights (CRAxum 5 [text] = 5 [tr.]).

Tradition reports that Y. developed three modes of chant: ↗*gəᶜəz*, ↗*ᶜəzəl* and *araray*. They are still used in the Ethiopic liturgy during the annual liturgical cycle. He also composed five collections of liturgical chants known as *ẖamməstu ṣäwatəwä zema* ('five categories of chant'), which are still in use in the Ethiopic liturgy: ↗*Dəggʷa*, ↗*Ṣomä dəggʷa*, ↗*Zəmmare*, ↗*Mäwaśəᵓət* and ↗*Məᶜəraf* (cp. Tedros Abreha 2009: 349, 357f.). Y. is also credited with the composition of the ↗*Anqäṣä bərhan* and of the ↗*Qəddase* (Məkrä Śəllase et al. 101).

The *Gädlä Arägawi* reports that Y. once visited ↗Zämikaᵓel Arägawi to see the church that Gäbrä Mäsqäl had built for him and to sing the Psalms. Zämikaᵓel Arägawi, who was able to predict the future, had prophesised to his disciples the Saint's visit (Guidi 1896: 76f.; Van den Oudenrijn 1939: 57f.).

Tradition also ascribes to Y. the authorship of the *Gädlä Arägawi*, *Gädlä* ↗*Ṣəḥma* and *Gädlä* ↗*Yəmʾata*. In these hagiographies, Y. appears as *Y. qäsis maḫletay bərhana läʾityopya* ('Y. the melodious priest, light of Ethiopia'), *Y. maḫletay kahənä Aksum* ('Y. the melodious priest of Aksum'), *Y. mäzämmər kahənä Aksum wäʾityopya* ('Y. psalmist, priest of Aksum and Ethiopia'), respectively, but there are no reliable elements to corroborate his supposed authorship (Brita 2010: 57f.). In the *Gädlä Yared* Y. is called *mänfäsawi arganon* ('spiritual harp', cp. Conti Rossini 1961: 35), an expression close to the appellative *Kenārâ d-Rûḥâ* (Syr.), by which Ephrem Läbḥawi is commonly known. Y.'s liturgical texts and hymnody are local Ethiopian productions. As such they represent a decisive element of distinction between Egyptian heritage and native creations.

Src.: ms. BN D'Abbadie 227; ms. BritLib Or. 12860; ms. EMML no. 1844; Aklilä-Bərhan Wäldä Qirqos, **የቅዱስ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ ታሪክና ፡ የዜማዎቹ ፡ ምልክቶች** (*Yäqəddus Yared tarikənna yäzemawočču mələkkətočč*, 'The Story of Saint Yared and of the Notation of his Chant'), Addis Abäba 1959 A.M. [1966/67 A.D.]; BudSaint 875ff.; ColSyn XIII, 243ff.; Carlo Conti Rossini (ed., tr.), *Vitae Sanctorum Antiquiorum: Acta Yared et Panṭalēwon*, Louvain 1961, 2, XVII (CSCO 26, 27 [SAe 9, 10]); CRAxum 5 (text) = 5 (tr.); Ignazio Guidi (ed., tr.), "Il Gadla 'Aragāwi", *MRALm* ser. 5ª, 2, 1896, 54–96; Marqos Gäbrä Maryam (ed.), **ገድለ ፡ አቡነ ፡ አረጋዊ ፤ ወገድለ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ መርአዊ ፡ ወዘያሬድ ፡ ማኅሌታዊ** (*Gädlä abunä Arägawi, wägädlä Gäbrä Krəstos Märʾawi wäzäyared maḫletawi*, 'Vita of *abunä* Arägawi, and Vita of Gäbrä Krəstos Märʿawi and of Yared the Melodious'), Asmära 1979 A.M. [1986/87 A.D.], 126–68; Marc-Antoine Van den Oudenrijn (ed., tr.), *La vie de saint Mikā'ēl Aragāwi, traduite de l'éthiopien, avec introduction et notes*, Fribourg, Suisse 1939.

Lit.: BHO 97f; George Wynn Brereton Huntingford, "Saints of Medieval Ethiopia", *Abba Salama* 10, 1979, 257–341, here 336, 263f.; Antonella Brita, *I racconti tradizionali sulla seconda cristianizzazione dell'Etiopia. Il ciclo agiografico dei Nove Santi*, Napoli 2010 (StAfEt 7); DicEthBio 179f.; EncSan 1352f.; Antonio Furioli, "La musica etiopica", *QSE* 3–4, 1982–83, 60–77; Getaččäw Ḫayle, **የቅዱስ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ ታሪክና ፡ የግዕዝ ፡ ስነ ፡ ጽሑፍ ። በርእሰ ፡ አድባራት ፡ ቅድስት ፡ ማርያም ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ጥቅምት ፡ 5 ፡ ቀን ፡ በተከበረው ፡ የቅዱስ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ በዐል ፡ ላይ ፡ የተደረገ ፡ ንግግር** (*Yäqəddus Yared tarikənna yägəʿəz sənä ṣəḥuf. Bärəʾəsä adbarat Qəddəst Maryam Betä Krəstiyan, Ṭəqəmt 5 qän bätäkäbbäräw yäqəddus Yared bäʿal lay yätädärrägä nəgəggər*, 'History of St. Yared and Gəʿəz Literature. Speech Held in the Church of St. Mary on November 15, on the Occasion of the Feast of St. Yared'), Collegeville, MN 1991 A.M. [1998/99 A.D.]; Getatchew Haile, "Ethiopian Saints", in: *CE* vol. 4, 1044–56, here 1047 (Yared); KinBibl 96f. (nr. 168); Ralph Lee, "The Dəggwa of St. Yared and the Musical Manuscripts in the Collection", in: Kesis Melaku Terefe – Steve Delamater – Jeremy Brown, *Catalogue of the Ethiopic Manuscripts Imaging Projects. Volume 7 – Codices 601–654: The Meseret Sebhat Le-Ab Collections of Mekane Yesus Seminary, Addis Abeba* – Eugene, OR 2011, 57–64; Məkrä Śəllase et al., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ኦርቶዶክስ ፡ ተዋሕዶ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ አጭር ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ከልደተ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ እስከ** 2000 A.M. (*Yäʾityopya Ortodoks Täwäḥədo Betä Krəstiyan aččər tarik käləddätä Krəstos əskä 2000 A.M.*, 'History of the Ethiopian Orthodox Täwäḥədo Church from the birth of Christ to the year 2000 A.M.), n. pl., n. d. 97–128; Mogäs Śəyyum, **የቅዱስ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ የዜማ ፡ ድርሰት ፡ አጠቃላይ ፡ ገጽታ** (*Yäqəddus Yared yäzema dərsät aṭṭäqalay gäṣṣəta*, 'An Overview of the Hymnal Composition of St. Yared'), Addis Abäba 1992 A.M. [1999/2000 A.D.]; PrRosDic 323f.; Tedros Abreha, "Quotations from Patristic Writings and References to Early Christian Literature in the Books of St. Yared", *Le Museon* 122,3–4, 2009, 331–420; Ṭəʿumä Ləssan Kasa, **ያሬድና ፡ ዜማው** (*Yaredənna zemaw*, 'Yared and his Melodies'), Addis Abäba 1981 A.M. [1988/89 A.D.]; TurIz 54–66, esp. 65f., s. index.

Antonella Brita

Yared Gäbrä Mikaʾel

Qäññazmač Y. (**ያሬድ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ሚካኤል**; b. 1915/16, Gobäla, Ǧəru, northern Šäwa, d. 19 May 1974, Addis Abäba) was a prominent writer and journalist.

Y.'s parents were *däbtära* Gäbrä Mikaʾel Yämanu and *wäyzäro* Dästa Wäldä Yoḥannəs, sister of *ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz* ↗Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs. In 1919, the family moved to Addis Abäba where Y. began his traditional ↗education in the Əsṭifanos church. Recognizing his brilliance in learning liturgy (↗*qəddase*) and the chant (↗*zema*), his teacher, *mämhər* Asrat, named his student Y. (after Saint ↗Yared). Y.'s parents died early, and so his uncle Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs took Y. under his care. He sent his nephew to the ↗*qəne bet* of the Qəddus Marqos church in the compound of the palace of *ras* Täfäri Mäkʷännən (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I), under *aläqa* Bälay. Y. continued his training in the New Testament under the famous traditional scholar *aläqa* Ayyälä, in the Emperor's palace. Y.'s studies were interrupted by the Italian invasion of 1936, at which point Y. began serving as a deacon at Qəddus Marqos.

After the Liberation in 1941, Y. enrolled in the army where he served in the cavalry regiment. In 1944 he was discharged due to illness, upon which he joined the Press and Information Bureau. There, he wrote articles for newspapers (↗Journalism). Shortly afterwards, he was sent to Ǧimma for two years to educate the public about the benefit of reading newspapers (↗Press).

Upon his return to Addis Abäba, Y. first served as editor of the ↗*Bərhanənna sälam* magazine. He was subsequently appointed editor of the weekly *Sändäq ᶜAlämaččən* (↗ *Banderaččən*). At the same time, he served on the board administering the Press and Information Bureau. He remained in charge of *Sändäq ᶜAlämaččən* until the newspaper was closed in 1969. After that, he served as an advisor to the ↗ *Addis Zämän* newspaper. In 1972, on the occasion of the Emperor's 80th birthday, the title of ↗ *qäññazmač* was conferred on Y. in recognition of his long service.

Besides his journalistic career, Y. both delivered and published praises of *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase and *ətege* ↗ Mänän, offering them as presents during holidays such as the Emperor's birthday and Coronation anniversary. He recorded the life and work of the ruler in numerous books and poems. He was asked to prepare the obituary for ↗ Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase in 1957 as well as the biography of *ətege* ↗ Mänän on the occasion of her 67th birthday.

A prolific author, Y. wrote both poetry (e.g., *Yäʾafrika ṣ́äḥay*, *Kəbrä lədät*) and prose. His most popular book was *Yäᶜənsəsat agälgəlot*; it served as a textbook in some elementary schools. Y. himself donated many copies of the book to schools, in addition to being a member of a group which helped build schools in his native Ǧəru and Ǝnnäwari districts of Šäwa.

Y. was survived by his wife, Ǝǧǧəgayyähu Abbäbä, and their children, six sons and two daughters.

Src.: personal communication of Y.'s daughters Ǝmmäbet and Təgəst, 2012; author's interviews with Mulugeta Lule, 5 November 2011, 20 March 2012; interviews with Ahadu Sabure, 14 November 2011, 19 March 2012; Yared Gäbrä Mikaʾel, ክብረ ፡ ልደት (*Kəbrä lədät*, 'The Glory of [his] Birth[day]'), Addis Abäba 1951; Id., እድሜና ፡ ስራ ፡ ከጠቅል ፡ ጋር (*Ǝdmenna səra käṭäqəll gar*, 'My Life and Work with [Abba] Ṭäqəll [= Ḫaylä Śəllase]'), Addis Abäba 1944 A.M. [1952 A.D.]; Id., መዝገበ ፡ ታሪክ (*Mäzgäbä tarik*, 'The Treasury of History'), Addis Abäba 1945 A.M. [1952/53 A.D.]; Id., የታሪክ ፡ ሰው ። ዜና ፡ ዕበዩ ፡ ለቀዳማዊ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ ንጉሠ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ በኍልቆ ፡ አውራህ ፡ ወአዝማናት (*Yätarik säw*: *zena ᶜəbbäyu läqädamawi Ḫaylä Śəllase nəguśä nägäśt bäḫʷəlqo awrah wäʾazmanat*, 'A Man of History. An Account of the Greatness of Emperor Ḫaylä Śəllase I according to Months and Years'), Addis Abäba 1948 A.M. [1955 A.D.]; Id., የአፍሪካ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ በኢትዮጵያ ፡ ሰማይ (*Yäʾafrika ṣ́äḥay bäʾityoṗya sämay*, 'African Sun on Ethiopia's Sky'), Addis Abäba 1948 A.M. [1956 A.D.]; Id., የልዑል ፡ መኰንን ፡ መስፍነ ፡ ሀረር ፡ የህይወት ፡ ታሪክ (*Yäləᶜul Mäkʷännən mäsfənä Harär yähəywät tarik*, 'The Biography of His Highness Mäkʷännən, Governor of Harär'), Addis Abäba 1949 A.M. [1957 A.D.]; Id., ግርማዊት ፡ እቴጌ ፡ መነን ። መጻምርቱ ፡ ለግርማዊ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ ንጉሠ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ (*Gərmawit ətege Mänän*: *mäṣamərtu lägərmawi qädamawi Ḫaylä Śəllase nəguśä nägäśt zäʾityoṗya*, 'Her Majesty Queen Mänän: the Wife of His Majesty Ḫaylä Śəllase I Emperor of Ethiopia'), Addis Abäba 1950 A.M. [1958 A.D.]; Id., ይምጡ ፡ በዝና ፡ ወደ ፡ አዲስ ፡ አበባ (*Yəmṭu bäzənna wädä Addis Abäba*, 'Let them Come [Hearing] its Fame to Addis Abäba'), Addis Abäba 1958 A.M. [1966 A.D.]; Id., የዕንስሳት ፡ አገልግሎት (*Yäᶜənsəsat agälgəlot*, 'The Service of Animals'), Addis Abäba n.d.; Id., የመወለድ ፡ ሞያ (*Yämäwwäläd moya*, 'The Duty of Being Born'), Addis Abäba n.d.; Id., የአዲስ ፡ አበባ ፡ መስታውት (*Yäʾaddis Abäbä mästawət*, 'The Mirror of Addis Abäba'), Addis Abäba n.d.; Id., የፍቅር ፡ ምርኮኛ (*Yäfəqər mərkoñña*, 'Captive of Love'), Addis Abäba n.d.; Id., የሰው ፡ ልጅ ፡ ስንክሳር (*Yäsäw ləǧ sənkəssar*, 'The Synaxary of Mankind'), Addis Abäba n.d.

Lit.: Joanna Mantel-Niećko, "Ethiopian Literature in Amharic", in: Bogumił Witalis Andrzejewski et al., *Literatures in African Languages*: *Theoretical Issues and Sample Surveys*, Warsaw 1985, 301–36, here 309, 334f.; MolLit 44, 214, 324; Hanna Rubinkowska, *Ethiopia on the Verge of Modernity*: *the Transfer of Power during Zewditu's Reign 1916–1930*, Warsaw 2010, 20; Ead., "Przekaz poza słowem. Rola fotografii w etiopskich książkach z epoki Cesarstwa", in: Eugeniusz Rzewuski (ed.), *Języki, kultury i społeczeństwa Afryki w procesie przemian* ('Languages, Cultures and Societies of Africa in the Process of Change'), Warszawa 2010, 111–35.

Meseret Chekol Reta

Yared School of Music

Y. is the oldest secular-run government ↗ music school in Ethiopia. Plans for such an institution began to take shape in 1946, after Polish violinist Alexander Kontrowicz was invited to become director of a music school with 40 part-time pupils and three teachers in a house in Addis Abäba. In 1948 this school became the National School of Music. Its founder and first director, Aššännafi Käbbädä (↗ Ašänafi Käbbädä), envisaged the school as an institution that would cater to both national and international music repertoires. In 1967 it was renamed Institute, later changing its name to the Yared School of Music, in honour of St. ↗ Yared. In 1998, it was incorporated into ↗ Addis Ababa University.

Although operational in 1966, Y. was officially inaugurated by the Emperor ↗ Ḫaylä Śəllase I in 1967 when the Bulgarian government funded a new building complex as a gift to Ethiopia, providing instruments, books and recordings, initial instructors, a concert hall, and other resources (*Yared Annual* 1973). The school complex was completed 7 July 1970 (Helen Afework 2006: 1). Its present location acquired in 1976 consists of a three-building 70-room complex near Səddəst Kilo (*Yared Annual* 1973). In 2012 three additions to Y. were under construction including a multi-story building to house students, an adminstrative office, and a modern state-of-the art perfomrance complex. The 1968 and 1973 Y. annual reports listed faculty members coming from Ethiopia, India, USA, Italy, Hungary, Armenia, and Greece. Under the *Därg*, only Ethiopian instructors were hired (*Yared Graduation Magazine* 1989–90). Initially, completion of the 8th grade was required for admission; in 1980 the requirement was raised to the 10th grade.

From the very beginning, the School's mission was to train music teachers and professional musicians, promote cultural exchanges, impart social prestige to the profession, and educate the public. Students were required to study both Western and Ethiopian instruments in addition to studies in western classical music theory, harmony, and solfège (*Yared Annual* 1973). The B.A. curriculum as revised in 1999 added the training of music arrangers and organizers for cultural institutions.

The school has played an important role in producing music professionals, many of whom are Y. graduates (Aššännafi Käbbädä 1995). Between 1967 and 2006 Y. issued 535 diplomas. The school, which admits 25 students each year, graduated its first B.A. students in 2003. In 2010, Y. became part of the College of Performing and Visual Arts.

Src.: *Addis Ababa University Catalogue*, 2003; *Addis Ababa University Yared School of Music Curriculum,* Addis Ababa, January 2000; *Yared Annual*, 5 July 1973, 9, 16, 18–20; *Yared Annual Report* 2000; *Yared Graduation Magazine,* June 1989, 1990; personal communication of Leo Sarkisian 2007, Martin Stolk 2000, Charles Sutton 2006.

Lit.: Aššännafi Käbbädä, *Ethiopian Research Council Report,* Tallahassee, FL 31 October 1995; Id. (ed.) *Muzika No. 1*, Addis Ababa 1968; Banning Eyre, "Francis Falceto – Ethiopia: Empire and Revolution" [Interview], *Afropop worldwide* December 18, 2005; Ezra Abate, *Ethiopian Modern Music*, 2-page book outline, 1996; Id., "Short Historical Background of Yared School of Music", ms. February 2007; Francis Falceto, "Un siècle de musique moderne en Éthiopie (précédé d'une hypothèse *baroque*)", *Cahiers d'études africaines* 168, 2002, 711–38; Fikru Gebrekidan, "Roots, Kwas and Reggae", *Seleda* 2, 2, May 2000 [*http://www.seleda.com/may00/bawza.shtml*, last access: 5 January 2011]; Ḫaylä Śəllase I Theatre, *The Storehouse of Ethiopian Music, Dance and Drama*, Addis Abäba n.d.; Helen Afework, *A Man behind the Scene*: *A Short Biography, Contribution and Achievements of Ezra Abate*, Term paper, Addis Abäba 2006; *The Intangible Heritage Messenger* [Paris] 1, February 2006; Cynthia Tse Kimberlin, "Orchestra Ethiopia 1963–1975: Halim El-Dabh, Catalyst for Music Innovation and Preservation", in: George Dor – Bode Omojola (eds.), *Multiple Interpretations of Dynamics of Creativity and Knowledge in African Music Traditions*: *a Festschrift in Honor of Akin Euba on the Occasion of his 70th Birthday*, Point Richmond, CA 2005, 187–209, here 192; Ead., "Diverse Connections as a Model for the 21st Century: Yared School of Music", *PICES* 16, 306–320; Seifu Mahifere, "Ezra Abate: Life in the World of Music", *Addis Tribune* 4, 4, 2003 [*http://allafrica.com/stories/200304040732.html*, last access: 5 January 2011]; Swedish International Development Corporation Agency [SIDCA], "Background Documents Country Strategy on Ethiopia for 2003–2007", *Survey of Culture and the Media – Ethiopia* [Stockholm], February 2003; US Embassy Addis Abäba, *Weekly Special Report* 7, 32, 18 August 2005; Jeevan Vasagar, "Curried Favour", *Guardian Unlimited*, 21 June 2005 [*http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2005/jun/21/india.hearafrica05/* last access: 5 January 2011]; David Zenian, "A Journey Back in Time: A Look at the History of Armenians in Ethiopia", *Armenian General Benevolent Union News*, 6 January 1994.

Cynthia Tse Kimberlin

Yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaᵓe

Y. (**የሰበካ ፡ መንፈሳዊ ፡ ጉባኤ**, lit. 'the spiritual council of a parish', also translated 'parish council') is an administrative structure of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC) devoted to supervising and organizing religious life in a parish church. The institution of Y. was created through a decree, called *Qalä ᶜawadi* (lit. 'herald's voice'; in the following: QA), signed by *abunä* ↗Tewoflos on the 25 October 1972 (15 *Ṭəqəmt* 1965 A.M.) and published in the ↗*Nägarit Gazeṭa*. This decree aimed to establish a council in charge of managing a parish's income and organizing parish life throughout the country.

Priests and laymen of the parish should share posts within the Y. and its jurisdiction corresponds to the ↗*aṭbiya* (QA 1972: article 8). But its president is inevitably the ecclesiastical head of the parish church while the vice president is elected from the representatives of the laymen (QA 1972: article 8). The Patriarchate placed these councils under the control of the diocese, to which also the election of the council members and their decisions should be submitted (QA 1972: articles 6 and 8). The Y. was involved in an administrative chain linking the parishes with the central authority. The Patriarchate created three other types of councils gathering clergymen and laymen at the level of the *awrağğa*, the diocese and at its own level (QA 1972: articles 13, 14 and 15). Each grade of the administration had to give account to their hierarchical superiors, thereby creating a pyramidal administration.

Yet such a reform was difficult to realize (Ancel 2009: 943–49) and finally, the Ethiopian ↗Revolution of 1974 slowed down the establishment of the parish councils (Ancel 2006: 245–249). The Patriarchate finally announced in May 1978 a new *Qalä ᶜawadi* which established new regulations for the Y. The text of 1978 made a change by setting up at each level an assembly gathering representatives issued from the lower levels, applying the parish model at the levels of *wäräda*, *awrağğa* and diocese. The highest level of this administrative structure was the general assembly of the Patriarchate, chaired by the Patriarch himself. The Patriarchate assembly had the power to establish regulations concerning parishes (QA 1978: 41). The purpose of the text of 1978 was primarily the improvement of the Patriarchate's handling of the parishes. But its goal was also the rationalization of the management of income. The finance of the Church was in fact at stake. Since 1975, the Church could not rely anymore on its income from property. From then on, the financial contribution of the faithful was becoming vital to the Church. Following the example of the decree of 1972, the text of 1978 offered the membership of the parish only to those who gave donations to the parish church. In exchange for their contribution, the faithful would be exonerated from payment for religious services (QA 1972: article 12; QA 1978: 52).

Starting from 1983, the administrative system was in place. The elections for each level were organized and the general assembly of the Patriarchate could, for the first time, be convened, in June 1983. This took place at the central headquarters of the Patriarchate in Addis Abäba under the chair of *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot. The number of parish councils increased from 3,213 to 13,689 between 1981 and 1988 (Inter-Church AID Department 1980: 21). Because of political problems and instabilities it was then necessary to wait more than fifteen years, and three more *Qalä ᶜawadi*, till the number of the Y. was close to the number of the existing churches in Ethiopia in 1986. In 2001–02, the official number of churches which had a parish council reached 16,843.

Src.: "Kale Awadi", *Nägärit gazeṭa*, 15 *Ṭəqəmt* 1965 A.M. [25 October 1972 A.D. = QA 1972]; ESSUBALEW, "Towards the Democratization of the Church", *The Gospel of Development/Yälemat wangel* 2, 1980, 43–46; YÄʿITYOṖYA ORTODOKS TÄWAḤƎDO BETÄ KRƎSTIYAN, **የሰበካ ፡ መንፈሳዊ ፡ ጉባኤ ፡ ደንብ** (*Yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaʾe dänb*, 'The Regulation of the Parish Council'), Addis Abäba 1970 A.M. [1978 A.D. = QA 1978]; ID., **ቃለ ፡ ዓዋዲ ። የሰበካ ፡ መንፈሳዊ ፡ ጉባኤ ፡ ማሻሻያ ፡ ደንብ** (*Qalä ᶜawadi, yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaʾe maššašaya dänb*, 'Amendment to the Regulation of the Parish Council'), Addis Abäba 1974 A.M. [1981 A.D.]; ID., **የሰበካ ፡ መንፈሳዊ ፡ ጉባኤን ፡ ለማቋቋም ፡ ለማጠናከር ፡ የተደረገ ፡ የ፬ ፡ ዓመት ፡ ጥረትና ፡ ውጤት ።** (*Yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaʾen lämaqʷaqʷam lämaṭṭänakär yätädärrägä yäʾarat ᶜamät ṭərätənna wəṭet*, 'The Foundation and the Improvement of the Parish Council: Process and Result for the Last Four Years') Addis Abäba 1979 A.M. [1986/87 A.D.]; YÄMANÄ BƎRHAN (Report), Patriarchal Archives of Addis Ababa 1980; *Ethiopian Orthodox Church Development and Inter-Church AID Department*, Addis Ababa 1990.

Lit.: STÉPHANE ANCEL, *Episcopat et encadrement des pratiques religieuses en Ethiopie chrétienne contemporaine: caractéristiques et évolutions*, PhD thesis, INALCO, Paris 2006, 204–26, 244–70, 352–71; ID., "L'Église orthodoxe d'Éthiopie à la veille d'une révolution (1971–1974). Réforme et mainmise sur la gestion des paroisses", *Cahier d'Études Africaines* 196, 2009, 925–52; ID., "Autorités ecclésiastiques et territoire: évolution des notions de paroisse et de diocèse en Ethiopie contemporaine: 1941–1991", *Bulletin de l'Association des Géographes Français* 8, 2009, 149–60; JACQUES BUREAU, "L'Eglise, la nation et l'Etat éthiopien", in: JEAN-PIERRE CHRÉTIEN (ed.), *L'invention religieuse en Afrique, Histoire et religion en Afrique Noire*, Paris 1993, 393–407; HAILE LEUL SIYOUM, *The Ecclesio-Social Role of Parish Council in the Reorganization Process of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church,* Addis Ababa University 1990.

Stéphane Ancel

Yaṣägga ləǧ ↗Ṣägga

Yasay

Y. (**ያሳይ**) is an Ethiopian saint of "Roman" origin (in his Acts he is called *rətuᶜa haymanot nəguśä rom* 'orthodox king of Rome'; ↗Rom (s. EAE vol. 5), known for his rigorous ascetic life.

Y. is briefly commemorated in the ↗*Sənkəssar* on 9 *Mäskäräm* for having above all fulfilled his spiritual combat in the top of a tree (*wäfäṣṣämä gädlo mälᶜəltä ᶜəṣ́*). His Acts are preserved in a single manuscript found in ↗Daga Ǝsṭifanos (Dāgā Esṭifānos 66 = Ṭānāsee 177), palaeographically dated to the 14th/15th cent., and containing also the ↗*Testamentum Domini in Galilea* (fols. 1r–28v), some texts about the Ascension of Christ (fols. 29r–43v) that on different from those on the same subject known so far and allegedly translated from Hebrew into Arabic, and several Acts of saints (Mercurius fols. 45r–56v, Cyriacus [↗Qirqos] and Julitta fols. 57r–80v, ↗Ṗänṭälewon fols. 81r–97r, and Y., fols. 97r–112r, with the final part missing).

The catalogue (SixTana III 11f., 236) also quotes a king of Egypt called Y. who appears in the ↗*Täʾammərä Maryam*, but whose story does not show any discernible connection with the Ethiopian Y., and concludes that this text on Y. is a hapax. Budge (BudSaint 34) adds to the name of Yâsây in the *Sənkəssar* "[Yûsyâs who lived in the eighteenth century]".

This Y. should not be confused with the 14th-cent. *abba* ↗Yasay of Mändabba (s. Conti Rossini 1945: 337f., s. also KinBibl no. 169).

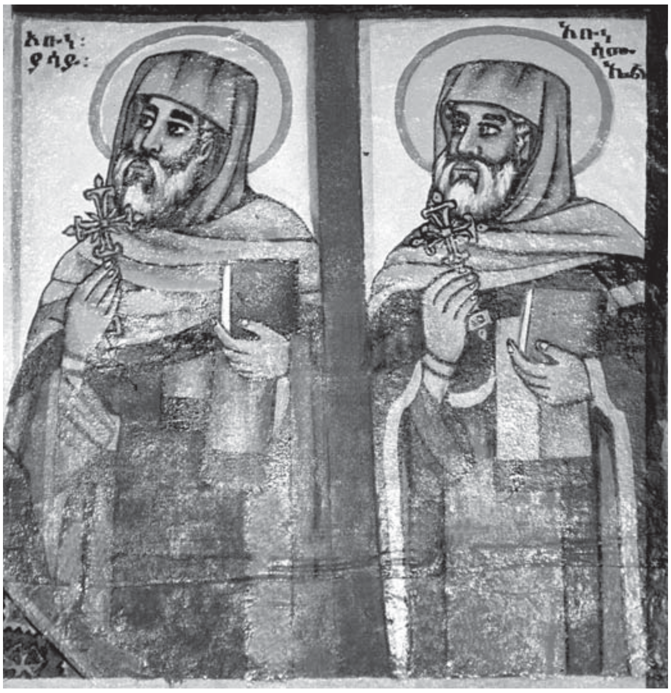
Src.: BudSaint 34; SixTana III, 11f., 233–37 (ms. Dāgā Esṭifānos 66 = Ṭānāsee 177, fols. 97r–112r).

Lit.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, [review of RICCARDO DE SANTIS, "Il Gadla Tādēwos di Dabra Bārtārwā. Un contributo allo studio della letteratura agiografica etiopica", *Annali Lateranensi* 6, 1942, 9–116], *RSE* 3, 3, 1943 [1945], 335–40; KinBibl no. 169.

Paolo Marrassini

Yasay

Y. (**ያሳይ**, also Yəsay, Asay, fl. 14th cent.), a saintly monk and contemporary of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I, is considered to have been the founder of the important monastery of ↗Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm, on the ↗Gorgora peninsula. To date, there is no information on his life, though his Vita (↗*Gädl*) probably exists at least in the monastery of Mändabba. The information provided in the notice in KinBibl 96, no. 169, remains uncertain since it has not yet been possible to locate the places dedicated to Y. according to this source. Remarkably, the valuable hagiographic collection in a manuscript from ↗Däbrä Daga Ǝsṭifanos, geographically close to Mändabba, contains the Vita of a different saint ↗Yasay (Dāgā Esṭifānos 66, SixTana III, 233–37), "King of Rom", whose veneration is recorded at a few places in Təgray. In the monastery of Mändabba, a "stone ↗*tankʷa*-boat" is displayed, in which Y., according to the local oral tradition, arrived at the place.


Abunä Yasay (left) and *abunä* Samuᵓel (right), cloth mural, 20th cent., Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm, Gorgora peninsula; photo 1993, courtesy of Michael Gervers

Y. appears as one of the seven disciples ("seven stars") of *abunä* ↗Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ in some spiritual ↗genealogies (cp. Getatchew Haile in OrbAethChoj 236f.); the respective passage on Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ is also included in some of the "short chronicles" (cp. BassÉt 10; "Y. of Manda Amba"; BegCron 7). In the Vita of Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ, Y. is only mentioned once in the spiritual genealogy of the former (Colin 2010: 524f.). However, a few genealogies originating from North Ethiopia (the circle of ↗Ewosṭateans) present Y. as spiritual son of a certain Zäᵓamanuᵓel (whose spiritual father was Sinoda of Zägʷan), a so far unknown monk from the Lake Ṭana region (e.g., Conti Rossini 1901: 155; 1943: 338). The genealogies report that Y.'s spiritual children were *abba* Nob of ↗Rema, Ǝsṭifanos of Mäqdäsä Maryam in ↗Gədəm, Ṣənᶜanä Krəstos of Däbrä Zäyt in Dakna and some others (Conti Rossini 1901: 155, 1943: 337; Lusini 2004: 263f., 266f., 269f.).

Src.: BassÉt 10 (text) = 98 (tr.), and 232f., n. 66; BegCron 7; GÉRARD COLIN (ed., tr.), *Vie et miracles de Madhanina Egzi'*, Brepols 2010 (PO 51, fasc. 4 [229]); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Il Gadla Filpos e il Gadla Yoḥannes di Dabra Bizan", *MRALm* ser. 5a, 8, 1901, 61–170, here 154ff.; ID., [Review of RICCARDO DE SANTIS, "Il Gadla Tādēwos di Dabra Bārtārwā. Un contributo allo studio della letteratura agiografica etiopica", *Annali Lateranensi* 6, 1942, 9–116], *RSE* 3, 3, 1943, 335–40, here 337; GETATCHEW HAILE, "A Fragment on the Monastic Fathers of the Ethiopian Church", in: *OrbAethChoj* 231–37, here 236f.; GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI, "Per una storia delle tradizioni monastiche eritree: le genealogie spirituali dell'ordine di Ēwosṭātēwos di Dabra Ṣarābi", in: UGO ZANETTI – ENZO LUCCHESI (eds.), *Ægyptus Christiana. Mélanges d'hagiographie égyptienne et orientale dédiés a la mémoire du P. Paul Devos, Bollandiste*, Genève 2004 (Cahiers d'orientalisme 25), 249–72, here 263f., 266f., 269f.; SixTana III, 233–37, ms. Dāgā Esṭifānos 66.

Lit.: AmhChurchD vol. 4, 15; KinBibl 96, no. 169; OSVALDO RAINERI, "Yāsāy", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1354.

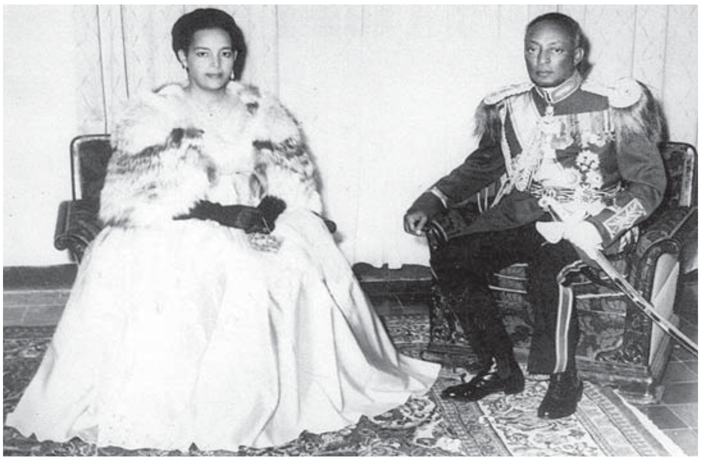
Denis Nosnitsin

Yäšimmäbet Guumaa Aagaa

Wäyzäro Y. (**የሺመቤት ፡ ጉማ ፡ አጋ**; b. 9 April 1916, Burii, Gidaamii *wäräda*, d. 14 December 2009, Addis Abäba) was a member of the underground resistance movement during the Italian occupation of 1936–41, and is also remembered for her dedication to social welfare in post-liberation Ethiopia.

Born as Lilluu Guumaa Aagaa to *fitawrari* Guumaa Aagaa Bulii and *wäyzäro* Ǧaallee Ǧootee Tulluu, Y. grew up in the *gəbbi* of her grandfather *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ǧootee. There she received private secular as well as primary church education. Later in life she would also master French, Italian and English.

As a teenager, Y. was given in marriage to Hambisaa Kumsaa Morodaa (*däǧǧazmač* ↗Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer), to cement the relationship between western and eastern ↗Wälläga. Their daughter Mäḥṣänte Habtä Maryam married prince Śahlä Śəllase, the youngest son of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, and gave birth to prince Ǝrməyas Śahlä Śəllase, the president of the ↗Crown Council, thus linking the Oromo royal family of Wälläga to the ↗Solomonic dynasty.



Wäyzäro Yäšimmäbet Guumaa Aagaa with her husband *ras* Mäsfən Sələši; photo 1958, courtesy of the author

In 1936, Y.'s uncles, *däǧǧazmač* Hossaᶜəna Ǧootee and *däǧǧazmač* Yoḥannəs Ǧootee, with the support of Habtä Maryam and 30 other local ↗*balabbat*s, forged a political entity called the ↗Western Galla [Oromo] Confederation with the aim of establishing an autonomous Oromo state. Y. is said to have mediated between her uncles and her husband. The endeavour failed, as by that time the ↗United Kingdom had agreed to the ↗Hoare-Laval plan, and thus had already acquiesced to Italian demands to occupy southern Ethiopia (Robertson 1975: 440ff.).

Hossaᶜəna and Yoḥannəs, who had a grudge against Ḫaylä Śəllase I, for the imprisonment and killing of their elder brother *fitawrari* ↗Mardassaa Ǧootee, assumed service under the new Italian government. Hossaᶜəna became president of the parliament with the title of ↗*ras*, Yoḥannəs was given the governorship of Western Wälläga with the title of *abeto* (↗*Abetohun*). Habtä Maryam also submitted eventually, but was never trusted by the Italians after his initial contribution to the ↗resistance. He was subsequently poisoned and died. As for Y., she refused to join her brothers in Addis Abäba and ↗Gidaamii and joined the underground. From her base in ↗Naqamtee, in 1936, she helped her aunt *wäyzäro* Askalä Ǧootee (the wife of *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu) and her infant son *däǧǧazmač* Kaśa Wäldä Maryam to escape to Kenya. In 1939, Y. married another prominent patriot, *fitawrari* (later *ras*) ↗Mäsfən Sələši; the couple had nine children.

After the ↗Liberation, Y. turned to active philanthropic work. Among others, she contributed to the Ethiopian Red Cross Society (starting in 1941), the Ethiopian Women's Humanitarian Association (also starting in 1941) and the Ethiopian Women's Welfare Association (starting in 1945). She particularly promoted education in primary schools by providing financial help to ca. 5,000 students annually until the ↗Revolution of 1974.

Y. and her husband were arrested during the *Därg* period (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). Mäsfən Sələši was executed 1974; and Y. and her children were imprisoned. She stayed in prison for four years and was eventually allowed to go into exile. Y. spent a total of 18 years mostly in Beverly Hills, California. She returned to Ethiopia shortly before her death.

Y. was buried in the Patriots section of the cemetery of the ↗Qəddəst Śəllase cathedral. Her funeral was attended by numerous high officials as well as by members of the Ethiopian Patriotic Association (↗*Yäṭəntawit Ityoṗya Ǧägənñočč Arbäñňočč Maḫbär*); a eulogy was read by the Patriarch *abunä* Ṗawlos.

Src.: interviews with *balambaras* Tärfa ᶜAmaya Tulluu, Addis Abäba 1965; Colonel Gadissaa Guumaa, Los Angeles, CA, 2 November 2011; Yoḥannəs Mäsfən, Addis Abäba, 20 October 2011; Bäfəqadu Guumaa, Addis Abäba, 30 October 2011.

Lit.: ADANYA DAMÄNA, "**የብዙኃን ፡ እናት ፤ ክብርት ፡ ወይዘሮ ፡ የሺመቤት ፡ ጉማ ፡ አጋ** (*Yäbəzuḫan ənnat, kəbərt wäyzäro Yäšimmäbet Guma Aga*, 'The Mother of Many, Honoured Lady Yäšiᵓəmmäbet Guumaa Agaa')", *Addis Ləśan*, 17 *Taḥśaś* 2002 A.M. [27 December 2009 A.D.], 5; AREGAWI BERHE, "Revisiting Resistance in Italian-occupied Ethiopia: the Patriots' Movement (1936–1941) and the Redefinition of Post-War Ethiopia", in: JON ABBINK et. al. (eds.), *Rethinking Resistance*: *Revolt and Violence in African History*, Leiden 2003 (African Dynamics 2), 88–113; PATRICK GILKES, *The Dying Lion*, London 1975, 213; BYRON DE PROROK, *Dead Men Do Tell Tales*, London 1942,

49; EVELYN WAUGH, *Waugh in Abyssinia*, London 1936, 93; TESEMA TAʾA, "The Bonayyaa Incident and the Italian Occupation of Naqamtee: 1936–1941", in: *PICES* 13, vol. 1, 263–76; JAMES ROBERTSON, "The Hoare-Laval Plan", *Journal of Contemporary History* 10, 3, 1975, 433–64.

Paulos Milkias

Yasin Maḥammoda

Fitawrari Y.M. (**ያሲን ፡ ማሓሞዳ**, ᶜAfar sp. Yasin [also Yaaseen] Macammoda; b. 1910, Hereyssa, Tiiᶜo, d. 1969, Asmära) was a leading ᶜAfar politician. He was the son of *fitawrari* Maḥammooda Gumḥed (ᶜAfar sp.: Macammoda Gumced), one of the prominent chiefs of the Dahimela (ᶜAfar sp.: Dahimmela) sub-group; his mother was Ḥalima Musa (ᶜAfar sp.: Calima Musa). In his youth, Y.M. received a basic Islamic education at the court of a famous religious teacher, *šayḫ* ᶜAli Ḫalifa (ᶜAfar sp.: Qali Califa) in ᶜEdd (ᶜAfar sp.: Qiddi). After that, he travelled to Yemen where he improved his Arabic. As a young man Y.M. cautiously observed the court of his father and, as his father aged, he assumed responsibility for his group. Gradually, his study of Arabic, Islamic theology and ᶜAfar history made him a well-informed and visionary man.

In the late 1920s Y.M. resisted the campaign organized against Yasin Ḥaysama (ᶜAfar sp.: Yasin Caysama), *sulṭān* of Biḍu (ᶜAfar sp.: Bixu), who challenged the colonial authorities. Y.M. strongly believed it was unjust and immoral to fight against other ᶜAfar, even those who collaborated with the colonial rulers (Colonia ↗Eritrea). It was possibly at this point that the seed of ᶜAfar nationalism was planted in his mind. Later, Y.M. was arrested by the Italians and imprisoned in ↗ᶜAsäb.

Following Italian colonial rule i.e. when Eritrea became a British protectorate in 1941 (↗British Military Administration), Eritreans engaged in political activities for the first time and started taking part in the fate of their country. Y.M. and his peers took the opportunity to involve themselves in Eritrean politics. Y.M. represented the ᶜAfar in *Dancália*/↗Dänkäl and went to New York to attend the ↗United Nations conference in March 1949 where the Eritrean case was discussed. Y.M. believed that, as nearly 90 % of ᶜAfar resided in Ethiopia, an arrangement had to be made in order to tie the ᶜAfar in Eritrea to Ethiopia. Hence, he fought for the federation of Eritrea with Ethiopia (↗Ethiopian Eritrean Federation).

In 1952 *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I awarded Y.M. with the title of *qäññazmač* in ↗Massawa for his role in the political history of the ᶜAfar and for his struggle to keep the ↗Dankáli ᶜAfar as part of the ᶜAfar nation in Ethiopia. Furthermore, he was given the post of Governor of Tīᶜó (ᶜAfar sp.: Tiiqo) as well as manager of Tīᶜó port, the third largest port after ᶜAsäb and Massawa. Y.M. considered reuniting the ᶜAfar of Eritrea and Ethiopia as an initial step in the long process of unifying the ᶜAfar in one administrative region; in Ethiopia the ᶜAfar were divided among four administrative provinces, namely Təgray, Wällo, Šäwa and Harär.

As early as 1954 Y.M. wrote several petitions to convince the Ethiopian government that a united ↗ᶜAfar country would mean a preservation of the territorial integrity of Ethiopia. In 1962 he organized a conference of ᶜAfar chiefs and notables in Tīᶜó to discuss the idea of unity and sent the conference's proposal both to Asmära and Addis Abäba. The Ethiopian government did not offer the desired response and, thus, in 1967 Y.M. went to Addis Abäba together with religious leaders, elders and other representatives of the Dankáli ᶜAfar to plead with the Emperor. The delegation was given a cordial reception, and Y.M. was given

Yasin Maḥammoda; photo ca. 1963, courtesy of the family the title of *fitawrari*, but nothing tangible came out of the mission. Although the government recognized the advantage of a unification of the coastal ^{c}Afar with Ethiopia, they could not tolerate an ethnically homogenous ^{c}Afar administrative unit of such a size in this strategic area.

In 1956, when the Christian Red Sea Mission opened a school and a clinic in Tī^{c}ó, Y.M., who saw education as a key to success, managed to convince his people, who feared the missionary influence, to accept these new institutions. Y.M. also encouraged the government and local ^{c}Afar merchants to jointly fund a boarding school for the ^{c}Afar which was established in ^{c}Asäb in the 1960s.

Moreover, Y.M developed the idea of exploring the mineral deposits in the Dallol area (↗^{c}Afar Depression, ↗Salt). In 1951/52 he went there together with the Italian engineer Tullio Pastori and asked *ras* ↗Śəyyum Mängäša, then Governor General of Təgray, for mining permission. Though his initiative was rejected, his idea drew the attention of the royal family and thereupon, the U.S. American Parsons Company signed a mining contract in Dallol, probably for potash, agreeing to pay millions of *bərr* per year. This money, however, never flowed through formal budgetary channels but was shared between the Emperor, ↗Tänaññä Wärq, her husband *ras* ↗Andargaččäw Mäsay and *ras* Śəyyum (after his death his son, *ras* Mängäša) until 1965.

Y.M. expressed his engagement with ^{c}Afar unity in poems and nationalistic songs. Among them, *Yinay Yibaaxo Yaqassinay*, played in the 1960s by the famous ^{c}Afar musician Aḥmed al-Ǧawharī, is still considered as a symbol of ^{c}Afar identity. In his poem *Yi Fiqma*, he promoted education; in another poem, *Ameri Ginni*, he condemned what is considered as ^{c}Afar's harmful traditions. In another poem, *Gocoyu*, he described the awful end result of alcoholism.

Y.M. collected ^{c}Afar ↗customary law (*mad^{c}a*; ^{c}Afar sp.: *madqa*) and oral historical traditions from ^{c}Afar elders. Today, the fruits of his research have been translated from the original Arabic into English and Amharic and are documented in the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies.

In his last years, Y.M. suffered from throat cancer. He received treatment in Asmära and later in London. He died in Eritrea.

Src.: YASIN MOHAMODA, *Yinay Yibaaxo Yaqassinay* ('My Beloved Country'), Tiiqo 1964; ID., *Yi Fiqma* ('My Peers'), Tiiqo 1964; ID., *Ameri Ginni* ('Evil Spirit'), Tiiqo 1964; ID., *Gocoyu* ('Alcoholic Drink'), Tiiqo 1964; ID., *Madqa* ("^{c}Afar Customary Law'), Addis Abäba 1973.

Lit.: ABDALLAH A. ADOU, *The Afar*: *a Nation on Trail*, Stockholm 1993, 57ff.; ǦAMĀLADDĪN B. IBRĀHĪM AŠ-ŠĀMĪ – HĀŠIM ǦAMĀLADDĪN AŠ-ŠĀMĪ, *Al-manhal fī ta$^{\circ}$rīḫ wa-aḫbār al-^{c}Afar* [*al-Danākil*] ('The Source on History and Narratives of the ^{c}Afar [the Danakil]'), al-Qāhira 1997, 302; DIDIER MORIN, *Le texte légitime*: *pratiques littéraires orales traditionnelles en Afrique du nord-est*, Louvain – Paris 1999, 100–09.

Yasin Mohammed Yasin

Yäṭəntawit Ityopya Ǧägnočč Arbäññočč Maḫbär

The Y. or Ethiopian Patriotic Association (**የጥንታዊት ፡ ኢትዮጵያ ፡ ጀግኖች ፡ አርበኞች ፡ ማኅበር**, lit. the 'Association of Heroes and Patriots of Ancient Ethiopia') – not to be confused with ↗Mäk^{w}ännən Habtäwäld's earlier established Hagär Fəqər patriotic organization (↗Hagär Fəqər Tiyatər) – is a patriotic veterans' association, founded after Ethiopia's Liberation in 1941 (↗War of Liberation) to represent freedom-fighters who had resisted the five-year Italian Fascist occupation (↗Italian war 1935–36). It had its roots in the coordinated patriot ↗resistance organized in 1937 by *ras* ↗Abbäbä Arägay in the Tägulät area of Šäwa.

The organization came into formal existence on 20 April 1961 when 70 founding members signed a Memorandum of Understanding, and received formal Ethiopian Government recognition on 25 July 1966. *Ras* ↗Mäsfən Səläši was elected its president. The Y., which was dedicated to the memory of the patriots, serves as a welfare organization for veterans and their families, as well as a forum for nationalist sentiment – figuring prominently on official occasions. The society is administered by a seven-man committee, elected every five years, with a president, vice-president and secretary-general; it owns property in Addis Abäba, opposite the Parliament building; and has a small museum and library (s. ↗Archives and libraries, EAE vol. 5; ↗Museums, EAE vol. 5).

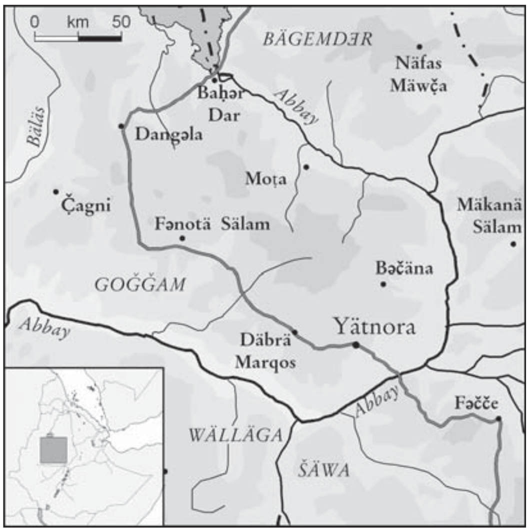
Lit.: WILLIAM EDWARD DAVID ALLEN, *Guerrilla War in Abyssinia,* London 1943, s. index; GÄRIMA TAFFÄRÄ, **ጎንደሬ ፡ በጋሻው ፡ ለግርማዊ ፡ ንጉሠ ፡ነገሥት ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ ለ፳፮ኛው ፡ የዘውድ ፡ በዓል ፡ መታሰቢያ** (*Gondäre bägaššaw, lägərmawi nəguśä nägäśt qädamawi Ḫaylä Śəllase lä-26äññaw yäzäwd bä^{c}al mättasäbiya*, 'Gondäre Bägaššaw, Commemoration of the 26th Anniversary of the Ascension to the Throne of his Majesty, King of Kings Ḫaylä Śəlasse'), Addis Abäba 1949 A.M. [1956/57 A.D.]; ANDREW HILTON, *The Ethiopian Patriots. Forgotten voices of the Italo-Abyssinia war, 1935–41*, London 2007; ESHETU TABAJA, *Tactics and Strategy of the Ethiopian Patriotic Struggle 1935–1941*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1982; ALBERTO SBACCHI, *Ethiopia under Mussolini,* London 1985, s. index; DAVID SHIRREFF, *Bare Feet and Bandoliers*: *Windgate, Sandford, the Patriots and the Part they Played in the Liberation of Ethiopia*, London 1995, 75, 230, 273; TADDÄSÄ ZÄWÄLDE, **ቀሪን ፡ ገረማው ፡ የአርበኞች ፡ ታሪክ** (*Qärin gärrämäw*: *Yäʾarbäññočč tarik*, 'Those Who Survived were Amazed: a History of the Patriots'), Addis Abäba 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.], passim.

Richard Pankhurst

Yätnora

Y. (**የትኖራ**) formerly a village and now a *qäbäle* is located close to the gorge of the Blue Nile in East Goǧǧam, in Däǧän *wäräda*, about 12 km northwest of Däǧän, the *wäräda* capital, along the major highway that runs from Addis Abäba to Baḥər Dar. Y. is situated in a flat and fertile area in the ↗*wäyna däga* ecological zone, suitable for ↗*ṭef* cultivation. Y. is not be confused with Yätnora, a sub-district of ↗Ǝnsaro in ↗Sälale.

According to local oral tradition the village's name is associated with historical events from around 1600. During that time, a woman named Kolä Gännät, allegedly of ↗Agäw descent, had migrated and settled in Y. Being an ordinary woman, her livelihood was based mainly on farming. When the ↗Oromo invaded the area, she left the place and sought refuge in a deep cave close to the gorge of the Blue Nile, called *Gurṭəna wašša*, south of present-day Y. When the conflict was over, Kolä Gännät returned with a ↗*tabot* on her head, a sword in her right hand and a bell in her left. When she returned to the village, the first question raised by those surprised to see her was "*Yätnora*?" ('Where did she live?'). In Y. Kolä Gännät erected a church in the name of St. Mary which is still to be found there. As time passed, the descendants of Kolä Gännät became the owners of the land. Over the centuries the village remained the property of a few noblemen who used to receive various types of rental income and labour services up to the 1974 Ethiopian ↗Revolution. Prior to the Revolution, during the years 1965 to 1968, the peasants of Y. revolted against the reign of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I to obtain a reduction in taxes.



Y. Agricultural Producers' Cooperative was a model agricultural producers' cooperative during the *Därg* regime (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) and one of the 477 producers' cooperatives that existed in Goǧǧam (1977–91) but collapsed after the *Därg* regime fell apart and the People's Democratic Republic of Ethiopia was ousted in 1991. The elementary and junior high school and the clinic, built during the *Därg* period, still exist, rendering services to the peasants and the neighbouring community. There is a small weekly market at the edge of the village, close to the Addis Abäba–Däbrä Marqos road.

Lit.: ADDISU ZELALEM, *Socio-economic Survey of Yätnora Agricultural Producers' Cooperative*, Senior Essay, Department of Agricultural Economics, Alamaya Agricultural University 1986; GETIE GELAYE, *Yetnora Agricultural Producers' Cooperatives and its Reflection in Amharic Oral Poetry*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1994; ID., *Peasants and the Ethiopian State Agricultural Producers' Cooperatives and their Responses in Amharic Oral Poetry, the Case of Yetnora, East Gojjam, 1975–1991*, Münster 2000.

Getie Gelaye

Yayyo Maḥámmad

Sulṭān Y.M. (ᶜAfar sp. Yaayyo Macammad, b. 1860s, Gargori, near Aysaᶜiyta [Aysaqiyta], d. 1927, Gargori, or 15 October 1926 [according to Ǧamāl – Ḥāšim 1997], r. 1912–27) was the son of *sulṭān* ↗Maḥámmad "Illálta" Ḥanfaḍé who ruled the Sulṭānate of ↗Áwsa for 40 consecutive years and had over 40 children from different wives. In the late 1890s he handed over authority to his nephew Maḥámmad Aydâḥis instead of his equally capable sons.

Y.M. and his brothers rebelled against their cousin Maḥámmad Aydâḥis. However, equipped with legitimacy by the ailing and yet very popular *sulṭān* Maḥámmad Ḥanfaḍé, Maḥámmad Aydâḥis won the allegiance of the main ↗ᶜAfar sub-groups and soon quashed the rebellion. Some of the contenders were killed; others were sent into exile or fled. Y.M. was exiled to ↗Ǧimma under the watchful eyes of ↗Abbaa Ǧifaar II by the order of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II. The fratricidal wars lasted for nearly 20 years and the situation in the sultanate became chaotic. During these years, Y.M. himself, his half-brother ᶜAli-Miraḥ and his half-brother Ḥanfaḍé Maḥámmad, seized power in Áwsa but were unable to bring peace and stability.

When Y.M. reappeared in 1908, he virtually disempowered Ḥanfaḍé Maḥámmad with whom he had officially shared power for two years, until Y.M. was able to eliminate the supporters of his co-ruler. This period – the first time in history that two *sulṭāns* ruled Áwsa at the same time – is popularly referred to as *namma misli dabaana* (lit. 'the era of two chiefs'). *Sulṭān* Y.M. took firm control through the quasi-military force he had established among the young generation known as *simbille*. He also established a new type of administration. He appointed loyal agents and tightened security, constructed residential houses and offices and appointed ministers. His sojourn in Ǧimma seems to have inspired him to implement these reforms. He thus abolished traditional ways of arbitration and compromise in dealing with the diverse ᶜAfar subgroups. The idea of the *sulṭān* as a patron of his people was replaced by a more rigid and centralized administration with which he could pacify the sultanate for the rest of his rule.

In Y.M's relations with the French and Italian colonial powers in the ᶜAfar coastal areas, Y.M. pursued a policy of peaceful co-existence, being unable to dislodge them from the land they had occupied. His relations with the neighbouring highlanders were delicate and at times precarious, but he managed to maintain a semi-independent status. The Ethiopian government dispatched punitive expeditions, e.g., during the period when Y.M. sheltered *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu, whom he continued to recognize as the ruler, after the ↗Coup d'état of 1916 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081). However, despite the scorched earth policy of these expeditionary forces and the fact that they sacked Y.M.'s capital Gargori, they did not get hold of *ləǧ* Iyasu. The highlanders installed the deposed ex-*sulṭān* Ḥanfaḍé, but his followers were again dispersed when Y.M. returned.

To avoid another war of succession, Y.M. eliminated all those who threatened him and his designated heir. Y.M. was succeeded by his son ↗Maḥámmad Yayyo.

Src.: interviews with *sulṭān* ᶜAli-Miraḥ b. Ḥanfaḍé, 20 and 21 August 2006, Addis Abäba; Ḥabib Maḥámmad Yayyo, 5 November 2006, Addis Abäba; *šayḫ* ᶜAmin Ḫazali, 23 November 2006, Ayssita; *ḥaǧǧi* Yusuf Aḥmad, 23 November 2006, Ayssita; Aḥmad Maḥámmad al-Ǧawhari, 23 November 2006, Ayssita.

Lit.: ABDALLAH A. ADỌU, *The Afar: a Nation on Trail*, Stockholm 1993, 51; ǦAMĀLADDĪN B. IBRĀHĪM AŠ-ŠĀMĪ – HĀŠIM ǦAMĀLADDĪN AŠ-ŠĀMĪ, *Al-manhal fī taʾrīḫ wa-aḫbār al-ᶜAfar* [*al-Danākil*] ('The Source on History and Narratives of the ᶜAfar [the Danakil]'), al-Qāhira 1997, 357–59; KADAFO MOHAMMED, *The Background History of the Sultanate of Awsa*, Nigeria n.d., 36–48; KASSIM SHEHIM, *The Influence of Islam on the Afar*, Ph.D. thesis, Washington, DC 1982, 108f.; DAHILON YASIN, *The Rise and Fall of the Sultanate of Aussa with Particular Reference to the Reign of Ali Mirah*, Addis Ababa 1985, 13–19.

Yasin Mohammed Yasin

Yäzareyitu Ityop̣ya

Y.I. (**የዛሬዪቱ ፡ ኢትዮጵያ**, 'Today's Ethiopia') was a weekly government newspaper launched on 3 *Taḫśaś* 1945 A.M. [12 December 1952 A.D.]. It was a bilingual publication, with both Amharic and French sections, the latter under the title *L'Éthiopie d'aujourd'hui*.

The mission of Y.I., as stated in its masthead, was to inform the public of the country's progress in agriculture, industry, and commerce. In addition, it carried international news and sports as well as always reporting on the activities of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I.

Y.I. was particularly designed to attract the youth and the growing educated class in the country. The first editor of the Amharic section was *ato* Ahadu Sabure. Under his tenure, the newspaper was popular among readers because he reported on such sensitive events as the trial of Mängəśtu Nəway, leader of the 1960 abortive ↗Coup d'état (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081f.).

The French section was edited by Gingold Duprey. Its main readership was the small community of French-speaking Africans and Europeans in Addis Abäba, who were mainly diplomats and professionals working for international organizations. Outside Ethiopia it targeted the educated class in neighbouring Djibouti, then a French colony. Between 1955 and 1957, the French Unitarian theologian and scholar Roger Sauter (1919–2007), then a lecturer at Haile Selassie I University (↗Addis Ababa University), published a series of articles in the newspaper. Sauter also served as its acting editor when Duprey was away in France for several months.

In September 1961 the French section broke away from its Amharic counterpart to appear as a newspaper in its own right, still with four pages. The following year it became a magazine, without changing its name. However, *L'Éthiopie d'aujourd'hui* ceased publication in 1965, giving way to another French newspaper, *Addis Soir*. *Addis Soir*, a daily, was designed to serve the growing Francophone community in Addis Abäba, following the founding of the Organization of African Unity in 1963. *Addis Soir* was closed down in 1975 by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council).

Meanwhile, in the 1960s, the Amharic section of Y.I. was upgraded from a four-page to an eight-page broadsheet. The newspaper continued to be popular, despite the occasional change of editors. Part of the reason for its popularity was the fact that readers were able to get all the major stories of the week in one paper. Regular educational columns such as "Professionals' Corner" and the sports column also contributed to this popularity.

During the *Därg* period, Y.I. was not much different from other government newspapers. Like the dailies ↗*Addis Zämän* and ↗*Ethiopian Herald*, it devoted most of its pages to reporting on the activities of Chairman (later President) Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam and the gains of the Revolution; it mobilized the public for the "Call of the Motherland" and published government proclamations. It also had regular columns on women and youth.

The Y.I. continued to appear for five more years after the fall of the *Därg*. The government finally closed down the newspaper in February 1996, citing inability to meet the fast-increasing cost of printing.

Src.: Personal communication of Ahadu Sabure, 19 September 2011; *Yäzareyitu Ityopya*, issues 3 *Taḫśaś* 1945 A.M.–25 *Ṭərr* 1988 A.M.; *Addis Zämän*, 30 *Ṭərr* 1988 A.M.; *L'Éthiopie d'aujourd'hui* 1955–65.

Lit.: MESERET CHEKOL RETA, *The Quest for Press Freedom*: *One Hundred Years of History of the Media in Ethiopia*, Lanham, MD 2013.

Meseret Chekol Reta

Yazedjian, Levon ↗Armenians (p. 38)

Ydlibi ↗Ḥaṣīb Idlibī (EAE 5)

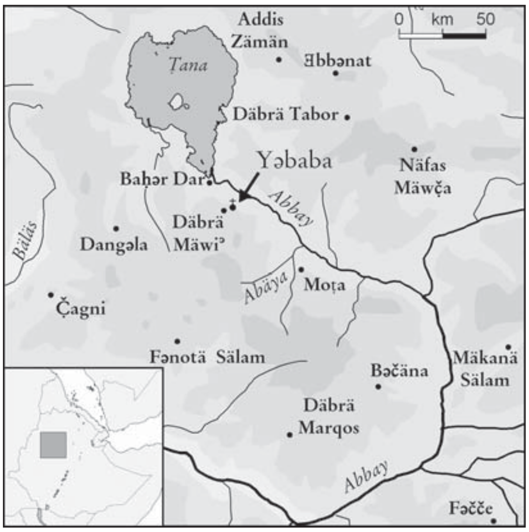
Yəbaba

Y. (ይባባ; 11°21' 50 N, 37°27' 00 E) was a military camp (*mädina*, ↗*kätämä*) and assembly ground for Gondärine emperors from the mid-17th to the mid-18th cent. Located immediately north-east of ↗Däbrä Mäwiʾ and just west of the ↗Abbay in present-day South ↗Gondär region, Y. was a station on the line of march from Gondär to lands south of the Abbay. Together with nearby Qäbäro Meda, Y. was especially popular with *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs I and *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I, who used it as a dry-season residence and as the staging ground for military campaigns, such as those that Yoḥannəs I led against the ↗Agäw and Iyasu I against the trans-Abbay ↗Oromo. Indeed, Y. is first mentioned in the context of Yoḥannəs's campaign against the Agäw of Gam in 1670. Clerical synods also met there under Yoḥannəs, Iyasu, and ↗Täklä Haymanot I at which rival clerics debated the doctrines of ↗*Qəbat* and ↗*Täwaḥədo*.

A synod in 1671 at which *Täwaḥədo* was condemned led to four years of civil war centered in Lasta and Wag. Extremist *Qəbat* monks attempted to assassinate Yoḥannəs at Y. in 1674 over religious observances and the legitimacy of the royal marriage. In May 1681 Yoḥannəs and Iyasu, his son and heir, were reconciled at Y. following a *Täwaḥədo*-inspired rebellion in Gondär that saw Iyasu, partial to *Täwaḥədo*, flee across the Abbay out of fear of his father. *Aṣe* Iyasu summoned clerics and monks from major monasteries to Y. in May 1699 in another attempt to resolve the quarrel over doctrine. Reconciliation was seemingly achieved, but it was short-lived.

In September 1707, ↗Dərmən, uncle of Täklä Haymanot I and governor of Goǧǧam, killed ʿAmdä Ṣəyon, a *Qəbat* monk and pretender to the throne, and all of his clerical and Oromo allies, in a great slaughter at Y.-Qäbäro Meda. In 1711 *aṣe* Tewoflos defeated a rebellion of the Baso Oromo at Y. When the Baso sought refuge in the church of Däbrä Mäwiʾ, Tewoflos ordered it burned to the ground. During the reign of Iyasu II a few lords were associated with the region of Y.: *azzaž* Mammo, *ligaba* Ləʿulä Qal and *däǧǧazmač* Č̣olle (GuiIyas 47, 108, 176 (text) = 50, 118, 186 [tr.]).

Among buildings constructed at Y., the chroni-



cles mention a castle (*taᶜka*) and the church of Ǝgziᵓənä Iyäsus. These structures and a large courtyard were surrounded by an oblong stone wall with arched gateways and round towers that measured 300 m by 190 m. In the late 18th cent. James Bruce claimed that Y. was the capital of "Maitsha" (i.e. ↗Mäčč̣a) and described "a house or small castle belonging to the king". He also reported that, by then, the town was one of the largest in Ethiopia and that its land was governed by the *azzaž* of Y., "whose employment is worth 600 ounces of gold" (BruNile IV, 24f.). From 1761–68 a cousin of *ətəge* Məntəwwab (↗Bərhan Mogäsa), *däǧǧazmač* Awsabyos, held this appointment.

Nothing remains of the castle and church today, but the wall, averaging one to two metres in height, still encircles the site. The church of Däbrä Mäwiᵓ a few kilometres to the west is closely associated with Y.–Qäbäro Meda. *Aṣe* Täklä Giyorgis (1779–84) also established a church in Y.

Src.: BassÉt 34, 36ff., 46, 173, 310 (note 389); BegCron 54, 56, 60, 69, 74, 77, 79, 88, 92f., 100, 109; BlunChr 211; BruNile II, 570; IV, 24f.; DombrChr 206, 209, 213, 228, 233, 245, 247, 252ff., 256ff., 267, 274ff., 317, 344; GuiIohan 17f., 24, 37, 46, 54, 65, 86, 96, 156, 197, 202, 215, 234 (text) = 16ff., 25, 38, 47, 56, 63, 87, 99, 163, 208, 214, 228, 249 (tr.); GuiIyas 47, 108, 176 (text) = 50, 118, 186 (tr.).

Lit.: FRANCIS ANFRAY, "Vestiges gondariens", *RSE* 28, 1980–81, 5–22, here 12ff., photos 13–15, Plan E; VERENA BÖLL, "Ase Iyasu I (1682–1706) and the synod of Yebaba", in: *PICES* 16 [*online*], 65–73; HuntGeogr 164 et passim; PankHist I, 129, 139ff., 319.

LaVerle B. Berry

Yədnäqaččäw Täsämma

Y.T. (**ይድነቃቸው ፡ ተሰማ**; b. 11 September 1921, Ǧimma, d. 20 August 1987, Addis Abäba) was a prominent Ethiopian footballer, cyclist and athlete. The son of the German-educated Ethiopian intellectual ↗Täsämma Ǝšäte and his second wife Mulatwa Gäbräśəllase, he was born when his father was serving seven years of political exile in Ǧimma. He began his education in an Ethiopian Orthodox church school, where he remained until the age of six, after which he attended the Alliance Française, Mənilək II and Täfäri Mäkʷännən schools, and, after the Fascist occupation, the Italian Catholic Mission at Gullallee. Becoming a keen footballer at the Täfäri Mäkʷännən School at the age of eight, he was soon chosen as captain of the junior team, after which he joined Addis Abäba's Qəddus Giyorgis ('St. George') Team, for which he played for 23 years (from 1935 to 1958), and served for a time as its captain and coach. After retiring as a player, he coached the Ethiopian national football team and, in 1962, led them to their only championship in the African Cup of Nations.

Yədnäqaččäw Täsämma (right in the front) as leader of the Ethiopian Olympic team on return from the Games of the XIX Olympiad in Mexico City 1968, accompanied by double-Olympic Marathonchampion Abbäbä Biqila (left) and Mammo Wolde (second from the left), winner of the Olympic marathon in Mexico City; photo 1968, courtesy of Tadele Y. Tessema

After Ethiopia's Liberation Y.T., who was fluent in French, English and Italian besides Amharic, served as a translator in the Ministries of Education and Public Works, and later as translator and director of archives in the Ministry of Public Health. Always interested in ↗sports he resigned from Government service in 1947 to establish a private one-room sports office at Addis Abäba's ↗Ǧan Meda, sports-field while earning a living as a translator for the ↗Imperial Bodyguard. He subsequently played a major role in the establishment of the Ethiopian Sports Confederation. He became its secretary-general in 1960, with the rank of director-general in 1963, assistant-minister in 1968, and vice-minister in 1972, and was Commissioner of Sports from 1976 to 1981. He also served as leader of Ethiopian Olympic delegations, from the Rome meeting of 1960 to that at Moscow in 1980. Between 1966 and 1974, Y.T. served as member of the FIFA Executive Committee and, from 1971 to 1987, he was member of the International Olympic Committee.

Y.T. was actively involved in establishing the African Football Federation, in 1957, and served as its first Vice-President until 1972, when he became its President; he remained in this office until his death. Always a great protagonist of professionalism, as well as a vigorous opponent of both corruption and *apartheid,* he devoted the last years of his life to the founding of two other organizations: the

Union of African Sports Federations, and the Association of African National Olympic Committees. The former honoured him by making him its President, and the latter its Honorary President.

Lit.: TOM DUNMORE, *Paving the Way for South Africa 2010*: *Ydnekatchew Tesemma*, *Forgotten Hero of African Soccer* (*http://pitchinvasion.net/blog/2010/07/15/paving-the-way-for-south-africa-2010-ydnekatchew-tessema-forgotten-hero-of-african-soccer/* [last access: 22 October 2012]); BENOIT GAUDIN, "L'Ethiopie sportive pré-marathonienne 1924–1960", *Aethiopica* 12, 2009, 83–110, here 91ff.; TADDÄLÄ YƎDNÄQAČČÄW, **ይድነቃቸው ፡ ተሰማ** ('Yədnäqaččäw Täsämma'), Addis Abäba 1997.

Richard Pankhurst

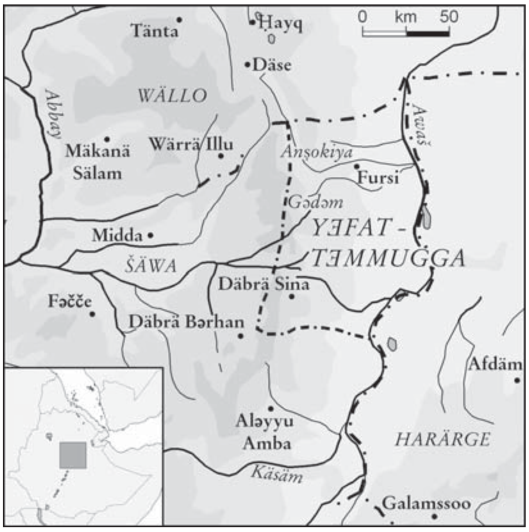
Yəfat

Y. (**ይፋት**) is an historical area in former north-eastern ↗Šäwa, including the traditional ↗Amhara territories of ↗Mafud, Rasa, ↗Armanya, ↗Gədəm, Efrata, Qäwät, ↗Anṣokiya and Gämza, the ↗Argobba territories of Korugussa, Rasa, and the ↗Oromo territories of Fursi, Harṭumma and Ṭəmmugga. It is bordered by ↗Mänz and ↗Tägulät in the west, Ankobär in the south, the ᶜAfar lands in the east and by ↗Qallu in the north.

The name Y. derives from the historical region and sultanate of ↗Ifat. The area was integrated into Šäwa by *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase and became, with a smaller territory, an *awraǧǧa* under *aṣe* Mənilək II.

After World War II a large Mänz–Yəfat *awraǧǧa* (capital ↗Däbrä Sina) was formed which existed until ca. 1967. Then, between ca. 1967 and 1989 the area formed part of the Yəfat–Ṭəmmugga *awraǧǧa* (capital: Aṭaye [Efeson]) which included the *wärädas* of Mafud, Qäwät, Efrata, Gämza, Fursi and Ǧilee. In the late *Därg* period (1989-91) the *wärädas* were abolished and "Y." became the name of a small *awraǧǧa* (capital: Šäwa Robit), including only the territories Mafud and Qäwät, of the North Šäwa zone. In 1991 Mafud and Qäwät reappeared as *wärädas*. Y., since then, is no longer used as an administrative name. In 1994 the former *wärädas* were merged into larger *wärädas* (rather similar in size to the 1989–91 *awraǧǧas*, but different in make-up). The new *wärädas* are ↗Ṭarma Bärr (initially Mafud, Mäzäzo and Moǧǧa–Wädära, later only the first two), Qäwät, Ǝfrata–Gədəm, Anṣokiya–Gämza, together with the western and southern *wärädas* were included in North Šäwa zone. The Oromo areas now belong to the Oromiyaa Zone of Amhara Region.

Contemporary Y. is located along the upper stretches of several big rivers, such as (from north to south) Ǧarra, Robi, Ǧä Wəha and Awadi, which flow eastwards into the ↗Awaš river basin. Along



the lower courses of these rivers and the rolling plains in between, seasonal rain and occasional flooding bring down deposits of rich soil from the uplands. This supports cereal cultivation and some livestock breeding. The area mainly belongs to the ↗*wäyna däga* ↗ecological zone. Ṭarma Bärr and Däbrä Sina are *däga* areas while Robit and Rasa are situated at the lowest elevation (*qʷälla*).

Today, the most important commercial centres of Y. are Däbrä Sina, Mafud, Robit, Aṭaye (Efeson), Mağäte, Sänbäte and Qarraqore. Products of Y. are crops such as ↗*ṭef*, barley, sorghum, maize, legumes, sunflower, sugar cane, fruits and vegetables, spices and condiments, ↗*čat*, coffee, cotton and tobacco and aromatic shrubs and ↗wood (s. EAE vol. 5). While sheep are common in the upper areas, the midlands are dominated by goats, and cattle are numerous in the lowland plains.

Y. is composed of Amhara, Argobba and religiously mixed Oromo. Under the influence of Mänz Amhara Christians in the west and Muslim ᶜAfar in the east, and under shifting political, economic and social conditions, the population of Y. has undergone rapid social and cultural changes. Interethnic incursions, natural disasters, and food shortages have over the years in Y. contributed to migrations, a temporary reduction of population in the early 1990s and caused human displacements.

While most Y. Amhara are Ethiopian Orthodox Christians, the Argobba almost all are Muslim. Among the Oromo the religious distribution is mixed. Beliefs concerning *zar* ↗possession cults, ↗spirits and the evil eye (↗*buda*) cross cut religious boundaries. ↗Pilgrimages to saintly sites are widespread practices among the peoples of Y.

Src.: SVEIN EGE, *North Wälo 1:100.000. Topographic and Administrative Map of North Wälo Zone, Amhara Region, Ethiopia*, Trondheim 2002; ID., *South Wälo 1:100.000. Topographic and Administrative Map of South Wälo Zone, Amhara Region, Ethiopia*, Trondheim 2004; ID., *South Wälo 1:100.000. Topographic and Administrative Map of North Shäwa Zone, Amhara Region, Ethiopia*, Trondheim 2005; MahZekr.

Lit.: ABBEBE KIFLEYESUS, *Tradition and Transformation: the Argobba of Ethiopia*, Wiesbaden 2005 (AeF 66), s. index; AHMED HASSEN OMER, "The Italian Impact on Ethnic Relations: a Case Study of a Regional Policy in Northern Shoa 1936–1941", *AE* 16, 2000, 147–59; HARALD ASPEN, *Amhara Traditions of Knowledge: Spirit Mediums and their Clients*, Wiesbaden 2001 (AeF 58), s. index; SEVIR B. CHERNETSOV, "On the Origins of the Amhara", *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 1, 1993, 97–103; SVEIN EGE, "Land, Law and Tactics: a Case Study from Ayne, Northern Shewa", in: *PICES* 13, 35–56; FEKADE AZEZE, *Unheard Voices: Drought, Famine and God in Ethiopian Oral Poetry*, Addis Ababa 1998; VOLKER STITZ, "The Western Argobba of Yefat, Central Ethiopia", in: *USCES*, 185–92; TAKKELE TADDESE, "Do the Amhara Exist as a Distinct Ethnic Group?", in: *PICES* 12, 168–87; ZELALEM LEYEW, "Argobba: the People and the Language", *S.L.L.E. Linguistic Reports* 22, 1994, 1–13.

Abbebe Kifleyesus

Yəggäzu Bähabte

Näggadras Y.B. (**ይገዙ ፡ በሀብቴ**; b. 1879/80, Ankobär, d. 17 June 1943, Addis Abäba) was a diplomat and a prominent politician in the government of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II and in the early reign of *ras* Täfäri (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I).

Y.B. was the son of *näggadras* Bähabte and belonged to a powerful Šäwan family from ↗Harär. He acted as *näggadras* of Harär and was later also appointed *azzaž* of ↗Wähni Amba and ↗Ankobär.

In 1907 Y.B. was one of the envoys who participated in the delegation headed by ↗Mäšäša Wärqe. The main object of the mission, which visited Germany and Austria, was to purchase ↗firearms. The mission also visited Rome and Istanbul on its way back to Ethiopia.

Between 1910 and 1911 Y.B. served as Minister for Foreign Affairs. He replaced *näggädras* ↗Ḫaylä Giyorgis in this office, and he, in turn, was replaced by *fitawrari* ↗Habtä Giyorgis. From 1918 he served as Minister of Commerce with the title *bäǧərond* and as *käntiba* of Addis Abäba (MockWar 397).

Yəggäzu Bähabte (right) as a member of the diplomatic mission of 1907 to Germany with the Ethiopian envoy *däggazmač* Mäšäša; photo archive of the University of Frankfurt am Main

Y.B. was an opponent of *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu. After *ras* ↗Täsämma Nadäw's death, Y.B. supported *ras* ↗Abatä Bʷayaläw in May 1911 against the heir to the throne, which probably led to his imprisonment, though the official accusation was on the grounds of financial fraud. He was also accused of the attempt to cede parts of the Bako province to Great Britain (Garretson 1979: 429; ↗United Kingdom). Y.B. played an active role during the conspiracy in 1916 which, eventually, let to the successful ↗Coup d'état against Iyasu (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081; MolLit 53).

In May 1936 Y.B., who was assigned to be in charge of the government during the ↗Italian war 1935–36 in the absence of the Emperor (MolLit 112), opposed Ḫaylä Śəllase's leaving Ethiopia, but eventually joined him on the train to Djibouti and spent the Italian occupation in Jerusalem, and died soon after returning to Ethiopia.

Y.B. is buried in the Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis church in Addis Abäba. He was married to one of *ləǧ* Iyasus's ex-wives, Säblä Wängel (MockWar 18), and was the grandfather of ↗Täʾammərat Yəggäzu.

Src.: MÄRSƎʿE ḪAZÄN WÄLDÄ QIRQOS, **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ ፡ ካየሁትና ፡ ከሰማሁት** 1896–1922 (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye kayyähutənna käsämmahut 1896–1922*, 'The Modern History According to my Memory as Seen and Heard 1896–1922'), ed. by AMḪA MÄRSƎʿE ḪAZÄN, Addis Abäbä 1999 A.M. [2006/07 A.D.], s. index.

Lit.: BAHRU ZEWDE, *Pioneers of Change in Ethiopia: the Reformist Intellectuals of the Early Twentieth Century*, Oxford – Athens, OH – Addis Ababa 2002, 50, 69, 186; BAIRU TAFLA, *Ethiopia and Germany: Cultural, Political and Economic Relations 1871–1936*, Wiesbaden 1981 (AeF 5), 114; PETER GARRETSON, "The Naggadras, Trade, and Selected Towns in Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Century Ethiopia", *IJAHS* 12, 3, 1979, 416–39; MockWar 18, 73, 135, 136, 140, 397; MolLit 53, 112.

Hanna Rubinkowska

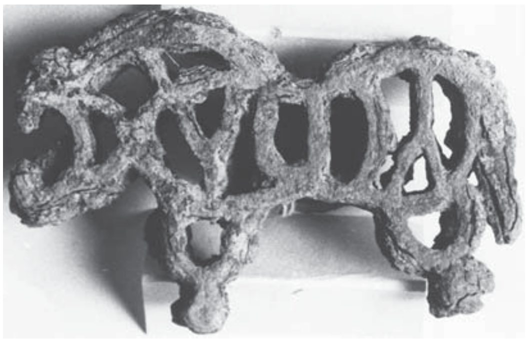
Yəḥa

Y. (ይሐ) is a settlement in northern Ethiopia, in the Central Zone of the Təgray region, ca. 17 km to the north-east of ↗ᶜAdwa (and ca. 40 km from ↗Aksum). Its primary importance as an archaeological site whose findings, including constructions, stone ↗inscriptions, arms, ↗pottery and various other objects, date back to the early first millennium B.C. (↗Pre-Aksumite culture).

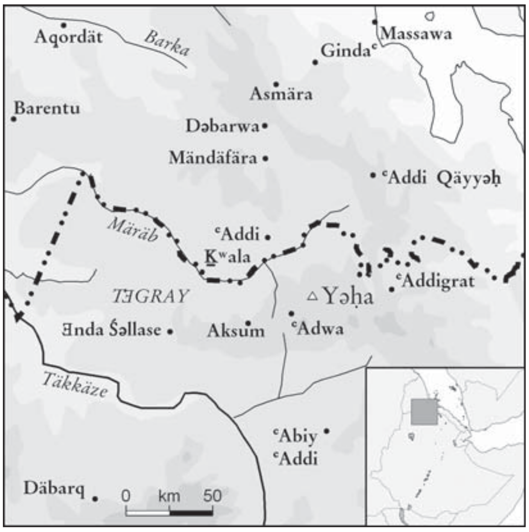
Archaeology

On a rocky hill on the edge of the present-day village, there are ruins of a building that was 11 m high, 18 m long and 15 m wide. The site was first described by Henry ↗Salt in the early 19th cent. and has continuously attracted the attention of archaeologists and historians of Ethiopia.

The building is believed to have been a temple dedicated to an important South Arabian deity. It is constructed in a way comparable to that of many monuments of South ↗Arabia. The limestone masonry shows a high level of skill. The façades, elevated on a stepped basement, reveal carefully carved and fitted stone blocks, both on the inside and on the outside. Some blocks are up to 3 m long and ca. 20 cm high. No mortar was used in the construction, and, with the exception of the frames, no wood. The building is thus held together by an ashlar masonry structure – and that since three millennia, a unique case in East Africa. The upper parts have been disturbed in some places, but on the whole, the general condition is stable, and the analysis of the photographs taken by the ↗Deutsche Aksum-Expedition (DAE) shows that nothing has changed over the past century. New archaeological evidence of the site of the great temple was brought to light by the 1998 mission headed by Alessandro de Maigret and Christian Robin, which discovered an access structure to the building and its original pavements.



A roaring lion, found in a rock tomb at Yəḥa (Daᵓro Mikaᵓel); length: 11 cm., 8th cent. B.C.; photo 1961 by Käbbädä Boggalä, courtesy of the author



In 1960, on the rocky slope to the south-west of the temple, several tombs carved in rock were discovered (↗Graves). In the funeral vaults, remnants of bones and of domestic items were excavated: bronze pots, pottery, remains of ↗swords, ↗knives and iron tools including bronze axes and sickles, balances and weights as well as ↗jewelry beads. A number of bronze objects in animal form (lion, bull, ibex) measuring about a dozen centimetres, are composed of characters in South Arabian writing. At the back, a grip make them resembling great seals; they were probably identity marks.

In 1971, excavations were carried out by the Ethiopian Institute of Archaeology at a place called Grat Bäᶜal Gəbri. Located ca. 200 m northwest of the old temple, was a mound of rubble with four massive pillars on the south side which had been described by the DAE in 1906. Important remnants of a building destroyed by fire were observed. In the central part of the ruins, the thick walls were constructed of rubble bonded with earth; the ruins are 3 m high. A wooden frame was incorporated into the masonry, and an earthy coating had been applied to some parts of the walls, stained in places with white and red.

An examination of the remains (only a quarter of the area of the site has been excavated) showed that two structures were built consecutively on the same spot. Large carefully hewn pillars (they were originally eight in number, aligned in two parallel rows, six to the south and two to the north) were symmetrically arranged on their massive bases. This and a basement, several metres deep, suggest that the portico had been constructed for a more prominent building than the average structure installed there later. At this stage it is difficult to determine the eventual function of these buildings. Their elevation, the size of the basements, the thickness of the walls, the number of rooms, all indicate that the buildings had a sacral and not a private residential character.

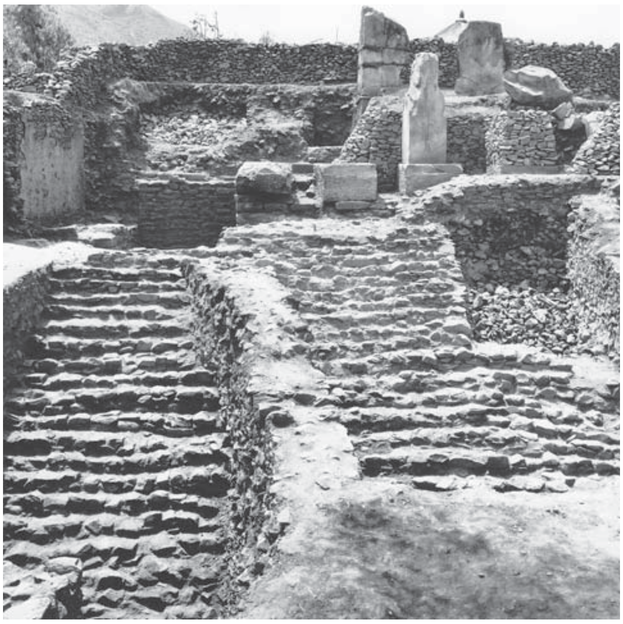
Since 2009, archaeologists of the Deutsches Archäologisches Institut have been conducting excavations at Y. (cp. Phillipson 2010).

History

The testimonies of Y.'s ancient past – architectural remains, inscriptions, sculptures, ↗incense burners, ibex and bull heads carvings – all indicate its important political, economic and religious position around the 8th cent. B.C. It is possible that it was part – if not the capital – of the kingdom of ↗D^{c}MT known from several inscriptions dating to ca. 8th–7th cent. B.C. The kingdom had close links with South Arabia but was independent, as inscriptions attest. Some of the items, such as an alabaster vase, could indicate ties with ancient ↗Nubia.

In later periods, the site lost its prominence. However, archaeological vestiges of the ↗Aksumite period (1st–7th cent. A.D.) have been observed, including pottery and ↗coins among which one of King ↗Armaḥ excavated by Rodolfo Fattovich. The baptistery still housed in a corner inside the large temple dates to the same period and is comparable to those of Ǝnda Čerqos, ↗Adulis, ↗Mätära and ↗Dəgum.

The tradition credits *abba* ↗Afṣe, one of the so-called ↗Nine Saints, with the evangelization of the area in the 5th cent. A.D. A church dedicated to St. Mary, constructed next to the great temple, attracts hundreds of pilgrims in June each year (29 *Gənbot*) for the commemoration of *abba* Afṣe. The entire precinct of the church and the temple is known as Ǝnda Abba Afṣe.



Archaeological excavation at Grat Bä^{c}al Gəbri, Yəḥa; photo 1971 by Käbbädä Boggalä, courtesy of the author

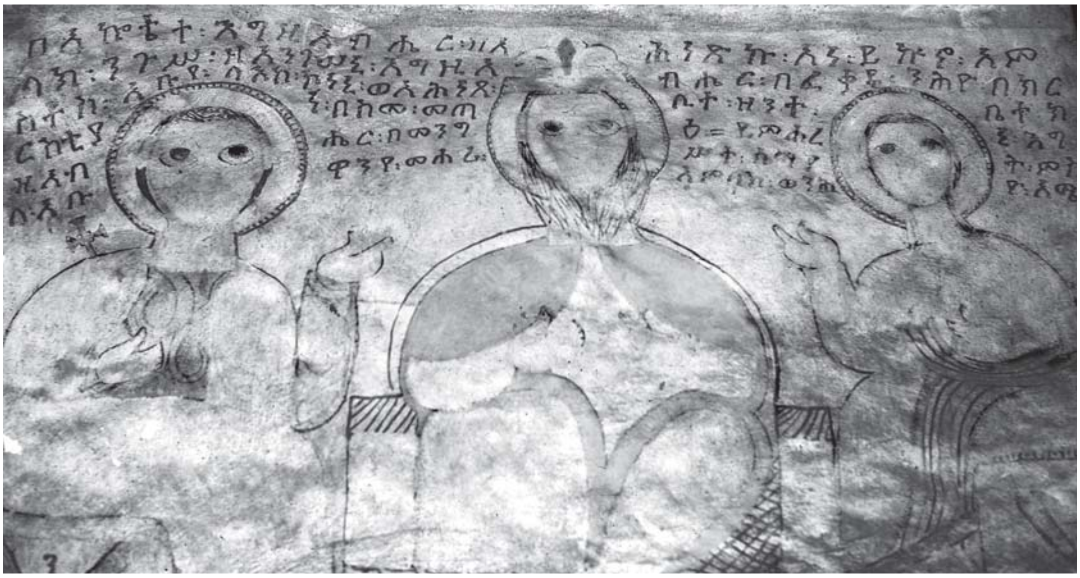
Src.: DAE I, 78f., III, 72ff., IV, 57–61 and nos. 27–32; RIÉ I–II.

Lit.: Francis Anfray, "Une campagne de fouilles à Yĕḥā (Février–Mars 1960)", *AE* 5, 1963, 171–234; Id., "Yeha", *Archeologia* 64, 1973, 34–45; Id., "Fouilles de Yeha", *AE* 9, 1972, 45–64; Id., *Les anciens Éthiopiens. Siècles d'histoire*, Paris 1990; Id., "Les ruines de Grat Be'al Gebri", *RSE* 39, 1995 [1997], 5–25, 28 pl., 5 plans; Rodolfo Fattovich, "Materiali per lo studio della ceramica pre-Aksumita Etiopica", Supplemento n. 25 agli *ANNALI* 40, 1980, fasc. 4, 39 sq.; Id., "Reconsidering Yeha, c. 800–400 BC", *African Archaeological Review* 26, 4, 2009, 275–90 (Lit.); Jeanne Gautier (intr. by Hervé De Roux), "Étude de poteries provenant d'Éthiopie", *AE* 10, 1976, 57–69, here 62f., 65, 67, 69; Eric Godet, "Répertoire de sites pre-axoumites et axoumites du Tigré (Ethiopie)", *Abbay* 8, 1977, 19–58, here 56ff.; Claude Lepage, "L'art chrétien d'Ethiopie du X^{e} au XV^{e} siècle", *Comptes-rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres* 116, 3, 1972, 495–514, here 506; Joseph W. Michels, "Regional Political Organization in the Axum-Yeha Area during the Pre-Axumite and Axumite Eras", in: *PICES* 10, vol. 1, 61–80; Id., *Changing Settlement Patterns in the Aksum-Yeha Region of Ethiopia*: *700 BC–AD 850*, Oxford 2005 (BAR International Series 1448); David W. Phillipson, *Ancient Ethiopia. Aksum*: *its Antecedents and Successors*, London 1998; Id., *Ancient Churches of Ethiopia*: *Fourth–Fourteenth Centuries,* New Haven, CT 2009, 32–37, s. index; Id., "Relations between Southern Arabia and the Northern Horn of Africa during the Last Millennium BC", paper presented at the *Seminar for Arabian Studies* 2010; Lanfranco Ricci, [review of RIÉ I–II], *RSE* 37, 1993 [1995], 187–97, here 189; Christian Julien Robin – Alessandro de Maigret, "Le Grand Temple du Yéha (Tigray, Ethiopie) après la première campagne de fouilles de la mission francaise (1998)", *Comptes-rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres* 142, 3, 1998, 737–97.

Francis Anfray

Yəkunno Amlak

Aṣe Y.A. (**ይኩኖ ፡ አምላክ**, r. 1270–85), a pivotal figure of Ethiopian history, is considered to have (re-)established the rule of the ↗Solomonic dynasty, having overthrown the last ↗Zag^{w}e king in 1270.



Yəkunno Amlak (middle) between two dignitaries Mäḥari Amlak and Nəḥyo Bäkrəstos, wall-painting, last quarter of the 13th cent., church of Gännätä Maryam; photo 1993 by Paul Henze, courtesy of Michael Gervers

Few contemporary sources of Y.A.'s reign are available. They differ from later traditions offering another image of the ruler. Perhaps the most important piece of information on Y.A. is provided by the church paintings in ↗Gännätä Maryam and ↗Ǝmäkina Mädḫane ᶜAläm in Lasta and ↗Waša Mikaᵓel in Angot. Gännätä Maryam appears to have been founded by Y.A. himself, possibly as a sign of his power in the former domain of the Zagʷe. The inscriptions on murals explicitly mention Y.A. as the patron of the church, which was initially dedicated to *abba* Mätaᶜ (↗Libanos). He himself is depicted and associated to Mäḥari Amlak, an ecclesiastic attested in another inscription found in Waša Mikaᵓel as the *ṣäware narge* of the kingdom (Mercier 2002: 144f.) – an office which plays a role in the ceremony of the coronation of the kings (DillmZarY 18; Derat 2010: 30 n. 60) – and Nəḥyo Bäkrəstos, another ecclesiastic unattested elsewhere (s. DicEthBio pl. 10; Heldman – Getatchew Haile 1992: 230ff.). According to the inscriptions on the murals of Waša Mikaᵓel, the church was founded by Mäḥari Amlak himself during the reign of Y.A. (Mercier 2002: 143f.). Two other historical figures are depicted in Waša Mikaᵓel, a certain *śəyyum* Nəwayä Krəstos and Ḫer Amlak, scribe (*ṣäḥafi*). Moreover in Gännätä Maryam, two additional historical figures are depicted: a royal son named Kʷəleṣewon, associated to his mother, Təḫrəyännä Maryam. Təḫrəyännä Maryam appears also on the murals of the church of Ǝmäkina Mädḫane ᶜAläm, located on the upper part of the mountain above Gännätä Maryam at about two hours walk (Balicka-Witakowska 2004: 28f.). Surprisingly, Y.A. is not represented in this church.

The nature of the relation between Y.A. and these two figures is not clear. It cannot be assassed whether Kʷəleṣewon was the son of Y.A. and Təḫrəyännä Maryam was the latter's wife. The only known son of Y.A. is ↗Yagba Ṣəyon, his successor (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 91).

Another Lasta church traditionally associated with Y.A. is ↗Žämmädu Maryam (cp. BeckHuntAlvar 200ff.). However, the foundation of this church seems to have occurred later, according to the Acts of Bärtälomewos, who is considered the founder of the church and presented as a contemporary of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I (Derat 2009: 74).

Another type of contemporary sources on Y.A. is found in land donations of two different manuscripts: the Gospel book of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Ham (CRDLib nos. 10, 11), and the Gospel book of Iyäsus Moᵓa (EMML no. 1832, fol. 24–25; Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 91). After 1270, Y.A. consolidated power over extensive areas, reaching far into the north, as is demonstrated by his land grant to Däbrä Libanos of Ham (CRDLib no. 10) that follows a grant by the (otherwise unknown) King Dəlanda (of the Zagʷe line [?]). In the next document (ibid., no. 11), Y.A.'s name is presented as Yəkʷənat (an hypochoristic variant of Y.A.). He also extended his control over the ↗Amhara region, making grants to the church of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos, led by *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* Zäᵓiyäsus at that time.

The last kind of sources on Y.A. consists of the correspondence between the Ethiopian king and the Egyptian *sulṭān*. Here, Y.A. is presented as the *ḥaṭe* (s. ↗*aṣe*), king of ↗Ḥabäša, but also of Amhara (Cuoq 1981: 108) in 1274. According to a letter sent by Yagba Ṣəyon, the metropolitan at the time of Y.A. was probably appointed by the Syrian patriarch of Antioch, and not by the patriarch of Alexandria (MHAlex 199–203). This appointment caused unrest in the kingdom which Yagba Ṣəyon tried then to calm down by requesting a new metropolitan from Egypt (Cuoq 1981: 110).

Y.A. is known as the king of Amhara by the *sulṭān*'s secretary in Egypt, meaning he was probably in this position before he could gather under his authority the rest of the kingdom, from ↗Ǝndärta to Amhara, including the Lasta region. He founded at least one church in Lasta, where his predecessors, the Zagʷe, had already built many churches; and it is in Gännätä Maryam that he is depicted among his partisans, ecclesiastics and royal family members. This church was linked with two others in the region, built at the same time, by his partisans. Y.A. had a particularly strong relationship with the church of Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos to which he made donations and with which he made a pact concerning the celebration of the ↗*täzkar* of any newcomer to the church (EMML no. 1832, fol. 269r; Kropp 1998: 309–18).

Judging from the contemporary sources, it remains unknown how Y.A. defeated the Zagʷe, from where he took his power, and what his family background was. Later sources on Y.A., relatively numerous, biased and of compilative nature, construct an image of Y.A. as the restorer of the Solomonic dynasty.

The "short chronicles", compiled after the 16th cent., recount that ↗Dəlnaᶜod was the last king of the "old Solomonic line", from whom power was transferred to the "usurpers", i.e. the Zagʷe. However, the Solomonic line had persisted; its descendants kept living in "hiding" until Y.A., a son of Wədəm Asgäd, appeared on the scene (BegCron 4ff.; DombrChr 151ff. [tr.]; cp. BassÉt 98 [tr.]; Belaynesh Mikael in DicEthBio 160).

A few sources report extensively on Y.A.'s youth; the best known of them is the Vita of *abunä* ↗Iyäsus Moᵓa, also compiled from different texts not before the beginning of the 17th cent. It makes him a son of Täsfa Iyäsus, a descendant of Dəlnaᶜod, and a maid in the house of *azzaž* Kela of Mäkʷanäñña in Sägärat (a locality in today's South Wällo), where Y.A. was born (s. KurMoa; cp. Conti Rossini 1922: 294). Another hagiography, the Vita of *abunä* ↗Qäwəstos (the writing is later than the 15th cent.), elaborates on the story, making Qäwəstos a relative of Y.A. There are a few other traditions, placing the origin of Y.A. in different localities of the historical Amhara or northern ↗Šäwa (cp. Belaynesh Mikael in DicEthBio 181). In any case, the Amhara elite background of Y.A., which provided him strong support in the struggle for power, seems historically significant and quite probable.

An Amharic tradition in the (recent) ms. BN Mondon-Vidailhet 30, translated by Conti Rossini (1922: 299–311) tells that Y.A. was imprisoned by Elmaknun – the Zagʷe king whose royal name was ↗Yətbaräk – but was able to escape and around 1270 organized a successful revolt against the ruling king.

Hagiographic traditions recount that Y.A. concluded "pacts" (cp. ↗*kidan*) with religious leaders from important monasteries, Iyäsus Moᵓa (of Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos) and ↗Täklä Haymanot (of Däbrä Libanos), which secured the success of his struggle (the essence of the account provides the ground for the very brief passage about Y.A. in the "short chronicles", s. DombrChr 151f. [tr.]; BassÉt 10 [text]; BegCron 5). It has been proved that, historically, Täklä Haymanot could have hardly participated in the struggle for power (as is recounted in the late 17th-cent. treatise ↗*Bəᶜəlä nägäśt*), since he must have been still very young at that time (Conti Rossini 1922). Moreover, the episode of his "pact" with Y.A. is missing in the early hagiographic works devoted to Täklä Haymanot (cp. DerDom 100; Nosnitsin 2007). The Vita of Iyäsus Moᵓa (KurMoa) appears to be a recent hagiographic compilation, but the tradition of the alliance between Y.A. and Iyäsus Moᵓa was recorded in different documents preserved in the Gospel of Iyäsus Moᵓa (EMML no. 1832; Kropp 1998).

Besides, Y.A. received military support, probably from the southern part of historical Šäwa: the mention of "seven lineages" (*gʷədam*) from seven regions in a historiographic note published by Conti Rossini (1922: 295ff.) has been interpreted in this way. The "seven lineages" come from the well-known names of historical regions in Šäwa: ↗Wägda, Dənbi, ↗Mugär, ↗Wag, Wäräb, Ṣəlalis, and Mʷal/Marhabete (Kropp 1983–84: 59; KrAmdS 27, n. 140 [tr.]). However, this document includes military support given to Y.A. in an alliance between Y.A. and Täklä Haymanot. It is thus a late tradition that Conti Rossini (1902: 376; 1922: 296f.) dated to the time after the reign of *aṣe* ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl.

For the rest, not much actual information is available concerning the structure, real extension or administration of Y.A.'s kingdom. The above mentioned documents prove his presence and authority as far as today's Eritrea; large areas in the historical Amhara and Šäwa must have also been under his control. As his successors, he had to deal with rebellions, like that of the chief of ↗Saḥart, who, according to the 14th-cent. Egyptian chronicler al-Mufaḍḍal, captured the royal embassy to Egypt (cp. Cerulli 1943: 264f.). The assumption that his power extended over the Muslim principalities and the realm of ↗Motälämi is less secure, supported on later Ethiopian hagiographic sources and the situation known from the reign of *aṣe* ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I. Rather, Y.A. could stay at the beginning of the conquest of the "Muslim Šäwa" (cp. Cerulli 1941: 222f., 241).

The existence of a Vita of Y.A. (*Gädlä Yəkunno Amlak*) in Lasta has been reported (Lepage 1976: 328). This text reflects an attempt by the church of Gännätä Maryam to gain recognition of Y.A. as a saint, as well as its neighbours, the Zagʷe rulers. This attempt may be a recent one as the scribe is a contemporary of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I (*Gädlä Yəkunno Amlak*, fol. 83rb) and the document is in fact a compilation of many hagiographical texts, in particular the Acts of Täklä Haymanot and the Acts of Iyäsus Moᵓa.

Src.: BassÉt 10 (text) = 98 (tr.), and 232f., n. 66; BecHuntAlvar 200ff.; BegCron 4ff.; EMML no. 1832; ENRICO CERULLI, "Il Sultanato dello Scioa nel secolo XIII secondo un nuovo documento storico", *RSE* 1, 1941, 5–42 [repr. in *CerIslam* 207–43]; ID., "L'Etiopia medievale in alcuni brani di scrittori arabi", *RSE* 3, 1943, 237–94 [repr. in: *CerIslam* 257–80]; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, I. *Acta Marqorewos*, Louvain 1904 (CSCO 33, 34 [SAe 16, 17]), 12ff. (text) = 12ff. (tr.); ID., "La caduta della dinastia Zagué e la versione amarica del Beᶜela Nagast", *RRALm* ser. 5a, 31, 1922, 279–314; CRDLib 194, no. 17, 21f., no. 11; DillmZarY; DombrChr 151ff., 155 n. 38; *Gädlä Yəkunno Amlak*, Gännätä Maryam, fol. 83rb, ms., 20th cent.; KrAmdS 27 and no. 140 (tr.); KurMoa s. index; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq, 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117.

Lit.: EWA BALICKA-WITAKOWSKA, "The Wall-paintings in the Church of Mädhane Aläm near Lalibäla", *Africana Bulletin* 52, 2004, 9–29; BELAYNESH MIKAEL, "Täsfa-'Iyäsus", "Wedem-'Asged", "Yekuno-'Amlak", in: *DicEthBio* 160, 180–83, 174; SEVIR B. CHERNETSOV, *Efiopskaja feodalnaja monarchija v XIII–XVI vv*. ('The Ethiopian Feudal Monarchy in the 13th–16th cent.'), Moskva 1982, s. index; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Lettera a J. Halevy sulla caduta degli Zague", *RevSem* 10, 1902, 373–77; JOSEPH CUOQ, *L'islam en Éthiopie des origines au XVIe siècle*, Paris 1981; DerDom 64–110; MARIE-LAURE DERAT, "Du Begʷenā au Lāstā. Centre et périphérie dans le royaume d'Éthiopie du XIIIe au XVIe siècle", *AE* 24, 2009, 65–86; EAD., "Les donations du roi Lālibalā. Éléments pour une géographie du royaume chrétien d'Éthiopie au tournant du XIIe et du XIIIe siècle", *ibid*. 25, 2010, 19–42; MARILYN EISEMAN HELDMAN – GETATCHEW HAILE, "Who is Who in Ethiopia's Past, Part III: Founders of Ethiopia's Solomonic Dynasty", *NEASt* 9, 1, 1987, 1–11; ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, "Die äthiopisch-orthodoxe Kirche", in: *GerKir* 42–50, here 43; MANFRED KROPP, "La réédition des chroniques éthiopiennes: perspectives et premiers résultats", *Abbay* 12, 1983–84, 49–72; ID., "… der Welt gestorben: Ein Vertrag zwischen dem äthiopischen Heiligen Iyyäsus-Moᵓa und König Yəkunno-Amlak über *Memoriae* im Kloster Ḥayq", *ABoll* 116, 1998, 303–30; CLAUDE LEPAGE, "Communication. Résumé des résultats des recherches archéologiques effectuées en Éthiopie en 1973–1974", *AE* 10, 1976, 328; JACQUES MERCIER, "Peintures du XIIIe siècle dans une église de l'Angot", *ibid.* 18, 2002, 143–48; MHAlex; DENIS NOSNITSIN, "The Ethiopic Synaxarion: Text-Critical Observations on Täklä Haymanot's Commemoration (24 *Näḥase*)", *OrChrP* 73, 2007, 141–83; TadTChurch s. index; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "Problems of Royal Succession in Fifteenth Century Ethiopia: a Presentation of the Documents", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 501–35, here 502f., 512f.; TedEthPrel 1009f.

Denis Nosnitsin – Marie-Laure Derat

Yəlma Däressa

Ləǧ Y.D. (**ይልማ ፡ ደሬሳ**, b. 1907 Chuutaa *wäräda*, Gimbii *awraǧǧa*; d. 1979, Addis Abäba) was an Ethiopian statesman, diplomat and politician during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I. He was also a historian of high repute and one of the intellectual architects of modern Ethiopia.

Y.D. was the son of *blatta* Däressa Amante and the grandson of *mootii* ↗Bakaree Goodanaa (s. EAE vol. 5). He received his primary education at the Mənilək II Secondary School in Addis Abäba in the 1910s. In the early 1920s he was sent by his father to pursue his secondary education in Egypt, at Victoria College, Alexandria. After meeting Crown Prince Täfäri (later *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I) in Egypt in 1924, Y.D. went to Britain to enrol at Birkbeck College in London. He received his Bachelor of Science degree in Economics from the London School of Economics (1928–32). During his diplomatic years in Washington he followed the graduate studies curriculum in history at Georgetown University, U.S.A.

Y.D. returned to Ethiopia in 1934 and was appointed by the Emperor as the head of the ↗League of Nations desk in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. During the Italian occupation, Y.D. was among the leaders of the ↗resistance, becoming the first president of the ↗*Ṭəqur anbäsa* movement. He surrendered to the Italians with *ras* ↗Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase on 19 December 1936, and was imprisoned first on the island of Ponza and later at Lipari near Sicily. He was released in 1939 through the sustained efforts of his father, a refugee turned businessman in the Sudan, who supported the patriotic movement with money from abroad.

After 1941 Y.D. became a close associate of Ḫaylä Śəllase I. He was the official interpreter at Great Bitter Lake, Suez, when the Emperor met with President Roosevelt in 1945. Y.D. held various political offices in post-liberation Ethiopia, including Secretary General in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Director General and Vice Minister of Finance and, finally, Minister of Commerce (1944–53). After serving, from 1953 to 1958, as Ethiopian Ambassador to the U.S., Y.D. returned to the cabinet, serving as Minister of Foreign Affairs (1958–60); Minister of Finance (1960–69); and Minister of Commerce, Industry and Tourism (1969–71). He also served on many boards, including chairing the Board of Governors of Ḫaylä Śəllase I University (↗Addis Ababa University, 1962–69), serving as President of the Board of Directors of the Ethiopian Airlines and the State Bank of Ethiopia. He was Vice-President of the Ḫaylä Śəllase I Foundation and a member of the ↗Crown Council (1971–74). Y.D. was a member of a group that was drafting a new constitution on the eve of the 1974 ↗Revolution.

Domestically, Y.D. accomplished, among other things, the revision of the ↗*gäbbar* system and the introduction of tax payment by money (↗Tributes and taxation). He got the government to operate on a budget, established the National Bank of Ethiopia (↗Banks), and re-introduced the Ethiopian currency, the *bərr*, after it had been abolished by the Italians; he had the *bərr* minted in Philadelphia. He also introduced a tripartite land tax system whereby many feudal lords who held large tracts of undeveloped land had to give up ownership, as they were not able to pay the taxes.

Y.D. was a principal representative in the negotiations to return the ↗Ogaden to Ethiopia; he also spearheaded Ethiopia's entry into the newly formed International Atomic Energy Agency.

Ləǧ Yəlma Däressa as a member of the Crown Council; photo 1971, courtesy of the author

Thanks to Y.D.'s diplomatic finesse, he was twice appointed Vice President of the ↗United Nations General Assembly. Between 1962 and 1969 he was elected as chairman of the Board of Governors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank). In 1963, he served as the chair of the 2nd Independent African countries' conference held in Addis Abäba and contributed to the creation of the ↗Organization of African Unity and the latter's choice of Addis Abäba as its permanent headquarters.

Despite the fact that he has sometimes been considered to be an integral part of the conservative establishment of the feudal order, Y.D. was in fact radical for his time. He was a member of the pre-war Ethiopian intelligentsia who helped organize the progressive association *La jeunesse d'Éthiopie.*

Y.D.'s most influential historical contributions were the study of the ↗Byzantine empire (1965) and of 16th-cent. Ethiopia (1967), the latter being an important milestone of Amharic ↗historiography. Some assume that the attention Y.D. lent in his monograph to the ↗Oromo invasion of highland Ethiopia in the 16th cent. was a major reason for the anti-Oromo elements in the government to pressure the Emperor to retire Y.D.

Y.D. was imprisoned by the *Därg* in June 1974. He died of cancer in a hospital in 1979 in Addis Abäba.

Src.: Yəlma Däressa, *The Byzantine Empire and the Crusades*, Addis Abäba 1965; Id., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ታሪክ ፡ በአስራ ፡ ስድስተኛ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ዘመን** (*Yäʾityopya tarik bäʾasra səddəstäñña kəflä zämän*, 'Ethiopian History of the 16th Century') Addis Abäba 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.]; Id., *Prison Notebook*, Addis Abäba 1972 A.M. [1979/80 A.D.]. **Lit.**: Bahru Zewde, *Pioneers of Change in Ethiopia*: *the Reformist Intellectuals of the Early Twentieth Century*, Oxford – Athens, OH – Addis Ababa 2002, 88; ClapHS s. index; Richard Greenfield, *Ethiopia. A New Political History*, London 1965, s. index; Richard Pankhurst, "The Ethiopian Patriots: the Lone Struggle, 1936–1940", *EthObs* 13, 1, 1970, 40–56; PerGov 200; John Spencer, *Ethiopia at Bay*: *A Personal Account of the Haile Selassie Years,* Algonac, MI 1984, 105, 120, 212.

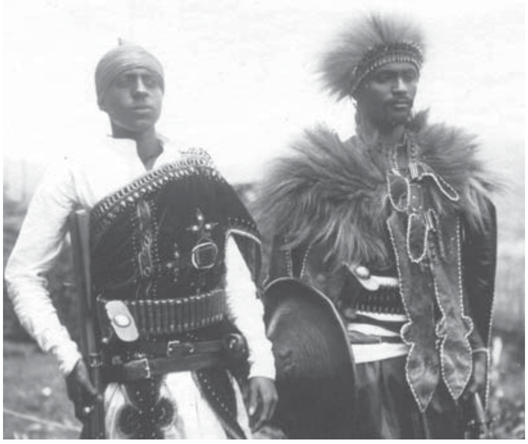
Paulos Milkias

Yəlma Mäkʷännən

Däǧǧazmač Y.M. (**ይልማ ፡ መኰንን**, "horse name" Abba Ṭena, b. Šäwa [?], 1872/73 [1877 according to HSLife 18], d. 10 October 1907, Harär), was a son of *ras* ↗Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel, thus a great-grand son of *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase. Y.M. was also a half-brother of *ras* Täfäri (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I). Y.M.'s mother was an otherwise unknown common-law-wife of *ras* Mäkʷännən.

Y.M. was recognized by his father as his legitimate son only after saving his life at the Battle of ↗ʿAdwa (Marcus 1975: 227).

After the death of his father in 1906 and by the order of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II on 9 May, Y.M was given the governorship of ↗Harär. This move was arranged by *ətege* ↗Ṭaytu whose niece, *wäyzäro* ↗Assälläfäčč Wände, Y.M. had married in 1901 (after her divorce from *däǧǧazmač* Däməssäw Näsibu). Assälläfäčč remained his wife until the end of his life. Y.M. died of pneumonia.



Yəlma Mäkʷännən (right) with a relative; photo courtesy of the Peter the Great Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg (no. 4028–377)

Y.M.'s son, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Mängäša Yəlma, took the position of Director of the War Ministry. Y.M.'s daughter, Yäšašäwärq Yəlma, married first *ras* ↗Gugsa Arʾaya, then ↗Mäkʷännən Däməssäw and then, in 1936, ↗Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw.

Src.: GebMolIyas 353, 430; GueCopMen, passim; HSLife index; MahHorse 273; Märsəʿe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos, **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ ፡ ካየሁትና ፡ ከሰማሁት** 1896–1922 (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye kayyähutənna käsämmahut 1896–1922*, 'The Modern History According to my Memory as Seen and Heard 1896–1922'), ed. by Amḫa Märsəʿe Ḫazän, Addis Abäbä 1999 A.M. [2006/07 A.D.], s. index. **Lit.**: FanTarik 610; Harold Golden Marcus, *The Life and Times of Menelik II*: *Ethiopia 1844–1913,* Oxford 1975, 227, 230; Chris Prouty, *Empress Taytu and Menilek II, Ethiopia 1883–1919*, Trenton, NJ 1986, 284.

Hanna Rubinkowska

Yəlmana Dänsa

Y.D. (**ይልማና ፡ ደንሳ**, Orom.: Ilmaana Dansaa) is an area near Lake ↗Ṭana probably named after one of the ↗Oromo army regiments of *abetohun* ↗Susənyos that settled in ↗Goǧǧam and ↗Dämbəya at the beginning of the 17th cent. (BTafA 421; BassÉt 173, 198).

Most likely the Y.D. were an army contingent recruited from the Oromo of ↗Goǧǧam and given the name *ilmaana dansa*,a 'good sons' or 'good children' similar to, e.g., the *qeerroo* regiments of the medieval period. Immediately to the south of Lake Ṭana, the locality where they settled still bears the same name (though in its Amharic corruption, *Yəlma* [*ən*]*na Dänsa*, 'Yəlma and Dänsa'). James Bruce states that "Elmana and Densa" were "two districts" near Lake Ṭana inhabited by Oromo clans (BruNile II, 530, 624; PankBord 319). Today, however, Y.D. as a name of an Oromo clan does not exist.

The locality of Y.D. is interchangeably also called ↗Mäč̣č̣a (Maccaa), though the latter was applied to a bigger territory inhabited by an Oromo group of the same name (BruNile III, 564). Many Mäč̣č̣a Oromo were settled near Lake Ṭana by *aṣe* Susənyos to help him consolidate his power against other Oromo groups. Since then, several rulers continued to sanction the settlement of many Oromo. During the reigns of *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I, *aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot and *aṣe* ↗Bäkaffa, Y.D. was mentioned as an army regiment (BassÉt 173, 198; BTafA 421, 938). By 1768 the number of Oromo settlers in the Mäč̣č̣a district alone numbered about 15,000. Together with the other Oromo in Goǧǧam and Dämbəya, they continued to play an active role in the ↗Gondärine kingdom throughout the 17th and 18th cent. *Däǧǧazmač* Libo, chief of ↗Wällo and a brother of Wəbit, the wife of *aṣe* Iyasu II, once governed ↗Amhara province and commanded the Y.D. and Mäč̣č̣a before the Emperor's death in 1768 (BTafA 938).

Like the Oromo south of the Abbay River, those of Mäč̣č̣a practiced a ↗*gadaa* system. The ↗*abbaa bokkuu* had more power over them than the emperors at Gondär. The most important centre of Mäč̣č̣a and Y.D. was ↗Yəbaba where several Gondärine rulers (such as Iyasu I, Täklä Haymanot and ↗Yosṭos) built castles and used it as temporary capital (PankIntro 147; BruNile IV, 24f.). Today, the Oromo of Y.D. are completely assimilated to the Amharic speaking society though they recognize their Oromo ancestry. In addition to Y.D. and Mäč̣č̣a, there are several Oromo place names near Lake Ṭana including Guutaa, Adama, Ambo, and the Burqaa River.

Src.: BassÉt 173, 198; BruNile II, 530, 624, III, 564, IV, 24f.; BTafA 421, 938.
Lit.: PankBord 319; 198; PankIntro 147.

Tsega Endalew

Yəmam Gugsa

Ras Y.G. (**ይማም ፡ ጉግሳ**; r. 1825–28, d. 18 January 1828), a scion of the Wärräšek rulers (↗Yäǧǧu), was the son, and immediate successor, of *ras* ↗Gugsa Märsa and brother to Wäle, ↗Dori and ↗Marəyye. He was succeeded by the latter two brothers.

On the death of his father, Y.G. assumed the title of ↗*ras* and was elected to the leadership of the Wärräšek (CRNuov 367f.). He inherited the Wärräšek concern to maintain the vassalage of the neighbouring provinces of ↗Goǧǧam, ↗Wägära and ↗Səmen. In doing so he faced the intricacies of dynastic and marital politics. *Däǧǧazmač* Wäldä Rufaᵓel, husband of Y.G.'s full sister, Aster, pressed Y.G. for appointment to the governorship of ↗Damot. However, Y.G. was constrained by the fact that the sister of his brother, Dori, was married to *däǧǧazmač* ↗Maru, ruler of Dämbəya and neighbouring territories. Wäldä Rufaᵓel intrigued to set Marəyye against Y.G., but Y.G. quickly squashed this incipient rebellion.

Y.G.'s first expedition was to Goǧǧam. During his absence from ↗Däbrä Tabor, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ḫaylä Maryam, ruler of Wägära and Səmen, entered Gondär and proclaimed ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam as successor to the Solomonic throne, displacing the Wärräšek appointee, ↗Gigar. Y.G. then returned to confront Ḫaylä Maryam, who, at the beginning of 1826, fled to Wägära where he died. Y.G. appointed Maru, ruler of Dämbəya, to rule Wägära, but this appointment was soon challenged by Ḫaylä Maryam's son, ↗Wəbe (CRNuov 370). Y.G. used Wəbe to curb the ambition of Maru (CRReal 840–43 [text] = 900–03 [tr.]). Maru then challenged Y.G.'s control of Goǧǧam and, in response, Y.G. marched against Maru. En route his troops sacked the monastery at Čänqär, where Kaśa Ḫaylu (future ↗Tewodros II) was a student. In October 1827, Y.G. defeated Maru at the Battle of Koso Bär in Goǧǧam, where Maru died (CRNuov 371f.; CRReal 844 [text] = 903f. [tr.]).

On his return to Däbrä Tabor Y.G. received an appeal from the clergy of the church of Bäᵓata, Gondär, against the oppression of his brother, Marəyye. Y.G. summoned Marəyye to Däbrä Tabor, but before Marəyye could reach there, Y.G. was dead.

Y.G., like other Wärräšek rulers, lived under the suspicion of favouring ↗Islam and formally returned to ↗Christianity under interdict (CRNuov 372f.; CRReal 845 [text] = 905 [tr.]).

Src.: CRNuov 367–73; CRReal 836–43 (text) = 897–903, 905 (tr.); BlunChr 197f. (text) = 485 (tr.); GueCopMen 202.
Lit.: AbPrince 33f.; RubTew 19f., 28.

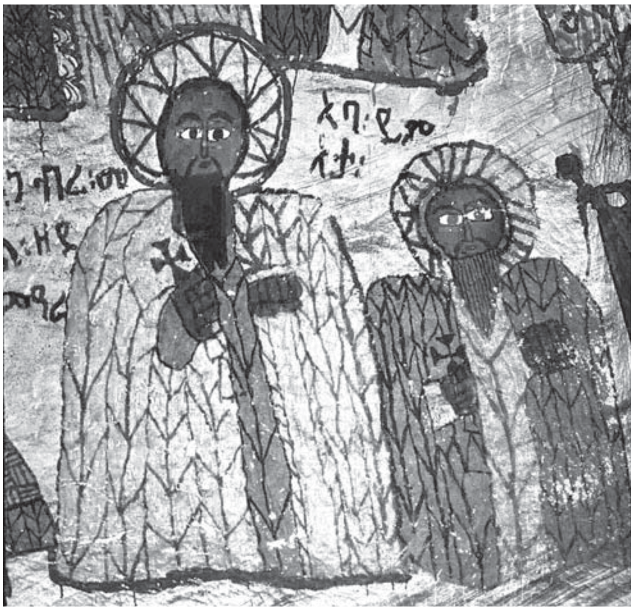
Donald Crummey

Yəmᵓata

Abba Y. (**ይምአታ**; also Yəmᶜata **ይምዐታ**) was one of the ↗Nine Saints, a group of foreign monks who probably arrived in Ethiopia in the 5th–6th cent.

The principal source on Y. is his unpublished Vita (↗*Gädl*), found in ten manuscripts (20th cent.) recently discovered (Hagos Abreha 2009). One of them is preserved in the church ↗Gʷəḥ Yəmᵓata, allegedly founded by Y. (Brita 2010: 237f.) and famous for its wall paintings. Another copy of the *Gädlä Yəmᵓata* is mentioned in a list of books in the ms. EMML no. 1601 (tit. 616). The authorship of the Vita is attributed to saint ↗Yared but, until today, there is no evidence to support this assertion.

According to the Vita, Y.'s mother was a descendant of Moses while his father was a member of a royal and sacerdotal family of Alexandria. His parents wanted him to become engaged to a daughter of the king of Antioch but Y. chose the path of monasticism. He came from the town of Qosyat (or Qosya), whose location is still uncertain. According to Nöldeke's hypothesis Qosyat



Abba Yəmᵓata and Gäbrä Mäsqäl of Däbrä Maᶜar, wall painting, 17th cent., church of John the Baptist at Mäᶜaquddi; photo 2002, courtesy of Michael Gervers

is a wrong transcription of the Arabic town of al-Fusṭāṭ while according to Conti Rossini it might be identified with "Kussaye". Marrassini suggests recognizing Qosyat as the Arabic-Egyptian town of al-Qūsiyya, near Koskam (↗Qʷəsqʷam; Marrassini 1990: 36; Brita 2010: 31).

A hymn dedicated to Y. is found in the ↗*Zəmmare* manuscripts BN Éth. 372 (GrébGriaule III, 121 no. 68), 18th cent., and VatLib Aeth. 280, 18th cent. (Van Lantschoot 1962: 483).

Y. is mentioned: (a) in an ancient homily written for the feast of *abba* ↗Gärima, published by Getatchew Haile (1985) found in the two 14th-cent. manuscripts EMML no. 1763 and BritLib Orient. 8192; (b) in a ↗*sälam* dedicated to *abba* ↗Libanos (Bausi 2003: xxiii [tr.], and ch. 566); (c) in an episode of *Gädlä Liqanos* while he accompanies ↗Liqanos on a journey to heaven on a bright cloud (Brita 2008: 403–08 and 491–97); (d) in a miracle of ↗Gärima narrated in the *Gädlä Gärima* (Conti Rossini 1897: 576–79; Ducati 1939: 147); and (f) in the unpublished *Gädlä Guba* (*abba* ↗Guba; Brita 2010: 217).

Y. is commemorated in the *Sənkəssar* on 28 *Ṭəqəmt* (ColSyn VI, 154f.).

Src.: ALESSANDRO BAUSI (ed., tr.), *La «Vita» e i «Miracoli» di Libānos*, Lovanii 2003 (CSCO 595, 596 [SAe 105, 106]); BudSaint 198; ColSyn VI, 154f.; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "L'Omilia di Yoḥannes, vescovo di Aksum, in onore di Garimā", in: *Actes du XI Congrès des Orientalistes. Section Sémitique*, Paris 1897 [1899], 139–77; GETATCHEW HAILE, "The Homily of Luleyanos, Bishop of Aksum, on the Holy Fathers", *ABoll* 103, 1985, 385–91; HAGOS ABREHA, *Textual Analysis of Gadla Yemᵓata*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 2009; ARNAULD VAN LANTSCHOOT, "Inventaire sommaire des manuscrits vaticans éthiopiens 261–299", in: *Collectanea Vaticana in honorem Anselmi M. Card. Albareda,* I, Città del Vaticano 1962, I (Studi e testi 219), 453–512.

Lit.: BrakAksum 117–32; ANTONELLA BRITA, *I racconti tradizionali sulla seconda cristianizzazione dell'Etiopia. Il ciclo agiografico dei Nove Santi*, Napoli 2010 (StAfEt 7); CRStor 141–65; HAGOS ABRAHA, "Philological Analysis of the Manuscript of *Gädlä Yəmᶜata*", *Ityopis*, *Northeast Africal Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities* 1, 2011, 61–75; GETATCHEW HAILE, "Ethiopian Saints", in: *CE* vol. 4, 1044–56, here 1045ff. ("The Nine Saints"); KinBibl 96f.; CLAUDE LEPAGE – JACQUES MERCIER, *Art Éthiopien*: *Les églises historiques du Tigray. Ethiopian Art*: *The Ancient Churches of Tigray*, Paris 2005, 170–79; ; PAOLO MARRASSINI, "Some Considerations on the Problem of the 'Syriac Influences' on Aksumite Ethiopia", *JES* 23, 1990, 35–46; SEIFU METAFERIA, "Yämᶜata", in: *DicEthBio* 178; STUART MUNRO-HAY, "Saintly Shadows", in: *AfrHorn* 137–68; OSVALDO RAINERI, "Yemᶜātā", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1351; SerHist 115ff.

Antonella Brita

Yemen, relations with the

The Y., a fertile mountainous country and an ancient cradle of civilization across the ↗Red Sea, has enjoyed a long history of political continuity and of identification of local cultures with local state orders. Prior to the rise of ↗Islam, and after the third millennium B.C., the Y. had been ruled by various dynasties such as the Sabeans (↗Sabaᵓ) and the Ḥimyarites (↗Ḥimyar), and was a source of immigrants to the ↗Horn of Africa who significantly influenced the emergence of the ↗Aksumite kingdom and its culture. Between 518 or 523 and ca. 570 A.D., the Aksumites ruled in the Y., and then were expelled and replaced by the Persians (↗Iran, relations with). The rise of Islam and its spread to the Y. did not erase its unique character. The Zaydīya, a variation of Šīᶜite Islam, was adopted to legitimize the practically independent local rulers. Zaydī *imāms*, integrating political and religious authority, ruled from 897 until the revolution of September 1962, and led the royalist camp during the civil war of 1962–69. Their independence was occasionally challenged (a dynastic kingdom of ex-slaves, called "Abyssinian Mamluks" had ruled in ↗Zabīd from 1021–1159) by the Mamluks of ↗Egypt and later by the Ottomans (↗Ottoman empire). The latter made special efforts to control parts of the Y., especially when the Red Sea acquired strategic importance. This was the case, for example, during their 16th-cent. conflict with the Portuguese (↗Portugal, relations with), and during ↗World War I. In 1918, the Y. under *imām* Yaḥyā (d. 1948) was proclaimed independent. In 1839, the British occupied Aden and its hinterland, proclaimed it a colony, and ruled there until 1967. They thus created South Y., which united with the Y. in 1990.

Though the *imām*s and the practically autonomous Zaydī tribes of the mountainous north were happy to confine themselves to their lands, ↗Yemenis, especially those of urban background, had quite an impact on Ethiopia over the years. ↗Trade relations, mainly ↗coffee and ↗*čat*, immigration since ancient times, and religious scholars spreading Islam in the Horn – all gave room to the often-recycled Arab myth that the Ethiopians were originally Yemenites. More concrete, however, were actual relations at major historical junctures. The Ethiopian occupation of the Y. in the 6th cent. A.D. and the attempt of the Ethiopian local commander ↗Abraha to conquer ↗Mecca in 570 left a mark on Islamic history. Yemenis' participation in ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī's attempt to occupy and islamize Christian Ethiopia (recorded in the ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* by the Yemeni ᶜArabfaqīh) left its impact on Ethiopia. An effort in the 1640s by *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs to build a Red Sea anti-Ottoman and anti-European alliance with his contemporary *imām*s led a Yemeni mission to visit his court (recorded by envoy ↗Ḥasan Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī). The mission failed, due to *imām* al-Mutawakkil ᶜalā Allāh Ismāᶜīl's (r. 1644–68) insistence that the Ethiopian emperor should convert to Islam. Throughout the 19th cent., Yemeni traders and scholars had substantial influence on the islamization process of the Oromo, and many Yemeni men settled especially in Ǧimma and in Harär, intermarrying with locals. In 1924, *ras* Täfäri (later ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) visited Aden to promote trade and to encourage Yemeni traders and craftsmen, including many Jews, to settle in Ethiopia. In 1926, the Italians in Eritrea signed a treaty with the Y. hoping eventually to use her as a jumping board to ↗Arabia. In 1934, Ḫaylä Śəllase I sent aid to *imām* Yaḥyā, who was then fighting for, and losing, a northern province to the Saudis. The agreement on establishing formal diplomatic ties between Ethiopia and the Yemen was signed in Ṣanᶜāᵓ on 22 March 1935.

In 1949–50 the Yemeni Community School (*Madrasat al-ǧālīya al-yamanīya*) was founded in Addis Abäba. The first consulate of the Yemen was opened in 1952. Ethiopia's diplomatic mission was established in Ṣanᶜāᵓ a year later. The relations between North Y. and Ethiopia were upgraded to the ambassadorial level in 1967.

The Y.'s relevance to Ethiopia culminated during the 1962–69 civil war in the Y., which developed into a struggle between pan-Arabism and Arab conservatism. Imperial Ethiopia rendered help to Yemeni royalists headed by the deposed *imām* Aḥmad.

After the 1974 Ethiopian ↗Revolution, South Y. (independent since 1967) became even more relevant. Led by ᶜAlī Nāṣir Muḥammad, it joined the Soviet camp, helped to train Eritrean separatists and in 1981 officially allied with Mängəśtu's Ethiopia in a tripartite treaty that included Libya. The northern Y., meanwhile, saw the victory of a traditional-modern formula. In 1969, the pan-Arab revolutionaries in the capital Sanᶜāᵓ were defeated and the Zaydī tribes, who themselves finally abolished the Imāmate, built a sort of tribal-parliamentarian-modern republic. With the deterioration of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of [South] Y. was weakened and in 1990, it united under the hegemony of northern Y. Since the overthrow of the military regime in Ethiopia in 1991, bilateral relations with the united Y. have been continuously strengthened by economical ties.

Src.: BassÉt.; DonHaySirat; DonMurad.

Lit.: AbPrince; AbSea; BRADFORD G. MARTIN, "Arab Migration to East Africa", *IJAHS* 17, 3, 1975, 367–90; ID., "Mahdism, Muslim Clerics, and Holy Wars in Ethiopia, 1300–1600", in: *USCES* 91–100; ID., *Muslim Brotherhoods in 19th-Century Africa*, Cambridge 1976 (African Studies Series 18); ErlEth; HAGGAI ERLICH, *Saudi Arabia and Ethiopia, Islam, Christianity and Politics Entwined,* Boulder, CO 2007; MHasOr 133–62; SerHist; TÄKLÄ ṢADƎQ MÄKʷƎRIYA, **የግራኝ ፡ አሕመድ ፡ ወረራ** (*Yägrañ Aḥmäd wärära*, 'The Invasion of Aḥmad Grañ'), Addis Abäba 1976 A.M. [1983 A. D.]; EMERI VAN DONZEL, "Quelques remarques sur la correspondance en arabe de la cour Éthiopienne 1642–1706", in: CHRISTIAN ROBIN (ed.), *Mélanges linguistiques offerts à Maxime Rodinson par ses élèves, ses collègues et ses amis*, Paris 1985 (Comptes rendus du groupe linguistique d'étude chamito-sémitiques, suppl. 12), 401–09; ID., "Correspondence between Fasiladas and the Imams of Yemen", in: *PICES* 6, 91–100; ID., "Foreign Relations during the Reign of King Fāsiladas", *ibid.* 11, vol. 1, 117–22.

Haggai Erlich

Yemenis in Ethiopia and Eritrea

Beginning from the late 19th and the early 20th cent. a steady stream of Yemeni emigrants settled in the

Horn of Africa, especially in the major Ethiopian and Eritrean towns where they established themselves as shopkeepers and itinerant traders. During the following Italian occupation (↗Africa Orientale Italiana), the Italians, who had strong relations with the Y., recruited Yemenis as labourers for the construction of roads. After the ↗Liberation, a great number of Yemenis chose to remain in Ethiopia while new emigrants arrived in the 1940s and 1950s many of them marrying Ethiopian women. Most of the Yemenis who settled in Eritrea before and after the Italian war of 1935–36 originated from the mountains of ↗Ḥaḍramawt and are, therefore, known under the name of *ǧabali* ('mountain people'). Important Yemeni families in Eritrea were the Bazarᶜa, Bakherheb, Bahuberš and Bamušmuš etc.

In ↗Addis Abäba, during the first decades of the 20th cent., the mutton ↗trade "was mainly in the hands of Yemeni Arabs, Greeks and Armenians" (Pankhurst 2005:213). Some were ↗*č̣at* and water vendors. The petty Yemeni traders gradually evolved into wholesale merchants, exporters of ↗coffee, grain, ↗spices, and hides and skins (↗Leather), and importers of textiles and other products for the domestic market. There were also Yemeni teachers, lorry drivers and restaurateurs. There were quarters in several towns exclusively inhabited by Yemenis (e.g., in ↗Däse). The Yemenis hired Ethiopians as assistants in their small retail shops (**ያረብ ፡ ሱቅ**, *yaräb suq*, Eritrea: **ያረብ ፡ ዱኳን**, *yaräb dukkʷan*) and gave them informal training. It was these Ethiopians who eventually filled the gap created by the departure of the Yemenis shortly before and during the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) regime (s. below).

The Yemenis played a crucial role in the dissemination of the Yemeni Arabic dialect in Ethiopia. In contrast to the first immigrant generation, the second-generation (so-called *kəlləs*; Arab. *muwallad*) were fluent in Amharic, but they made no attempt to publicly propagate the Šīᶜite sect of Zaydī, suggesting that the majority of Yemenis were Sunnīs (cf. Ḥaḍramawt).

The status of the Yemenis in imperial Ethiopia was ambivalent. Before the ↗Italian war 1935–36 *imām* Yaḥyā Muḥammad Ḥāmidaddīn, king of North Y. (r. 1926–48), recognized the northern Yemenis residing in Ethiopia as his subjects. As expatriates the Yemenis were not legally allowed to buy land. However, this was not enforced because they had children born of Ethiopian mothers; and they could purchase houses and other forms of property. Some Yemenis could reach higher positions and were patronized by the Court, such as, e.g., the carpet trader *šayḫ* Muḥammad Aḥmad Šariyān who received the title of *qäññazmač*. Already in 1896/97 ᶜAbdallāh Ṭāhā had been appointed governor of ↗Ǧiǧiga and there supervised the construction of the fortress and the establishment of a special security force and a customs office. In 1904 he led a military expedition in the ↗Ogaden.

After World War II the immigrant Yemeni population in Ethiopia started to become a reason for debate among non-Muslim intellectuals. A memorandum in Amharic written in 1948, most likely by ↗Gäbrä Wäld Ǝngəda Wärq, identified the Arab community in Ethiopia as agents of Islamic expansion and Muslim opposition in the country. It recommended that the Ministries of Interior and Foreign Affairs should be instructed not to grant residence and work permits to Arabs (Wudu Tafete Kassu 2006:271). In 1969, ignoring the role played by the Syrian Front for the Liberation of Eritrea, the Arabian governments including the Yemen were accused of supporting the Eritrean independence movement. In many towns there were state-orchestrated protest demonstrations calling for the expulsion of the resident Arabs. Indigenous merchants were also suspected of fomenting this sentiment in order to end the predominance of the Arabs in the retail trade. A few Yemenis were physically harassed and assaulted, and their shops sacked. The Yemenis in Addis Abäba and Asmära staged demonstrations against the anti-Arab public hysteria and a significant number left the country. However, possibly because of the fear of reaction from the Arab world, neither the imperial government nor its successor implemented any formal directive that compelled the Arabs to leave Ethiopia.

During the 1973/74 ↗famine in Ethiopia, the Yemenis contributed a significant amount of money for relief work. But this did not protect them from further discrimination. After the outbreak of the ↗Revolution, the *Därg* government implemented a policy that nationalized private enterprises. This led to the second wave of re-migration of Yemenis to the Y. Today's small Yemeni community in Ethiopia is relatively free from negative stereotypes attached to foreigners and their economic activities have increased again.

Src.: QĀᵓID MUḤAMMAD QĀᵓID AL-ᶜANSĪ, *At-tadāḫul as-sukkānī wa aṯaruhu fī l-ᶜalāqāt al-yamanīya al-habašīya 1900–2000* ('Population mixing and its influence on the Yemeni-Ethiopian relationship'), n.p. n.d. [2004 A.D.].

Lit.: Janet Ewald – William G. Clarence-Smith, "The Economic Role of the Hadhrami Diaspora in the Red Sea and Gulf of Aden, 1820s to 1930", in: Ulrike Freitag – William G. Clarence-Smith (eds.), *Hadhrami Traders, Scholars and Statesmen in the Indian Ocean, 1750s–1960s*, Leiden – New York – Köln 1997; Alessandro Gori, *Contatti culturali nell'OceanoIndiano e nel Mer Rosso e processi di islamizzazione in Etiopia e Somalia*, Venezia 2006; Hussein Ahmed, "A Brief Note on the Yemeni Arabs in Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 13, vol. 1, 339–48 (Lit.); Id., "Archival Sources on the Yemeni Arabs in Urban Ethiopia: the Dessie Municipality", *History in Africa* 27, 2000, 31–37 (Lit.); Id., "Faith and Trade: the Market Stalls around the Anwar Mosque in Addis Ababa during Ramadān", *Journal of Muslim Minority Affairs* 19,2, 1999, 261–68 (Lit.); Bradford G. Martin, "Arab Migrations to East Africa in Medieval Times", *IJAHS* 7, 3, 1975, 367–90; Jonathan Miran, "Red Sea Translocals: Hadrami Migration, Entrepreneurship, and Strategies of Integration in Eritrea, 1840s–1970s", *NEASt* 12, 1, 2012, 129–67; Richard Pankhurst, "Across the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden: Ethiopia's Historic Ties with Yemen", *Africa* (Roma) 57, 2002, 393–419; Id., "Economic Change in Late Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Century Ethiopia: a Period of Accelerated Innovation", *AE* 20, 2005, 195–220, here 213; Samson Abebe Bezabeh, *Yemenis in Dire Dawa, Eastern Ethiopia: a Study of Migration and Identity*, M.A. thesis, Department of Social Anthropology, Addis Ababa University 2004; Wudu Tafete Kassu, *The Ethiopian Orthodox Church, the Ethiopian State and the Alexandrian See: Indigenizing the Episcopacy and Forging National Identity 1926–1991*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign 2006.

Hussein Ahmed – Red.

Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos

Y.K. (**ይምርሐነ ፡ ክርስቶስ**; r. second half of the 12th cent.) was the third king of the ↗Zagʷe Dynasty, son of Gərwa Śəyyum and successor of his paternal uncle Ṭänṭäwədəm.

As in the case of most other important Zagʷe rulers, the main source of information on Y.K.'s life is his ↗*Gädl* – a text written according to the hagiographical, not historical, literary tradition. It is known from three manuscripts at least, VatLib Cerulli 224, EMML no. 6031, and EMML no. 7911, all from the 19th cent. and derived from the same archetype. He is also commemorated in *mälkəʾ*, usually together with ↗Lalibäla and ↗Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab (s., e.g., ms. EMML no. 1548, with three *mälkəʾ*, one for each ruler, as well as another hymn to Lalibäla; mss. EMML no. 1837 fol. 130r and 4139 fols. 23r–29r with one *mälkəʾ* for the three rulers).

As usual in the Zagʷe traditions, the story begins with problems of royal succession: the uncle of Y.K. (whose name is usually shortened to "Yəmrəḥa"), Ṭänṭäwədəm, is jealous of the boy, son of his brother Gərwa Śəyyum, and is afraid he could take the throne instead of his son; he eventually decides to kill the boy, but Y.K.'s mother arranges his escape. After being ordained deacon by the Patriarch, Y.K. lives in foreign countries, hidden from the king. He wanders "from desert to desert", always protected by the Holy Spirit, and gets married only after some insistence from the Lord. After this he becomes a priest. Once, while Y.K. is singing in the church, Our Lord predicts his reign, and gives him the royal name of Dawit (i.e. David). He arrives in his country (Bəgʷna), where he composes, at the request of the local people, a homily on the Creation, and settles a rivalry between two brothers. After the death of his uncle he becomes king, but continues to concern himself with the contrast between priesthood and kingship.

Y.K. begins to build an edifice (of an unclear nature) in Wägrä Səḫin, on a site pointed out by the Lord and St. Raphael, and places there the *tabot* of St. Cyriacus (↗Qirqos). This connection of the entire Zagʷe dynasty with the Child Qirqos is very important: ms. EMML no. 4816 contains a miracle of Cyriacus helping Y.K. to build the church dedicated to the martyr (fols. 59r–63r); according to tradition and to the Acts of ↗Iyäsus Moʾa, the last Zagʷe king, ↗Yətbaräk, sought refuge from ↗Yəkunno Amlak in the church of the same Qirqos (KurMoa 28 [text], s. ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos church).

Following the indication of the Lord, Y.K. transforms the building into a magnificent church, receiving different ornaments and decorations from ↗Egypt (having asked for these from the king of Egypt in a letter accompanied by a gift of gold) and Rome (↗Byzantine empire). Y.K. dies during an expedition to take gold and silver for the church (not approved by the Lord) "towards the West" (or "towards Arabia", in both cases *mängälä aräb)*, on 19 *Ṭəqəmt*. Before dying, Y.K. asks Jesus Christ to reinstall "Israel" on the throne (i.e. the legitimate ↗Solomonic dynasty, dethroned, according to tradition, by the Zagʷe).

It is difficult to point out truly "historical facts" in the Acts of Y.K. Perhaps the only ones are the building of the church (very common in the Zagʷe dynasty, but also in general for Ethiopian kings), and the relationship with ↗Egypt. According to Taddesse Tamrat, Y.K. "inaugurated the Zagwé tradition of building ↗rock-hewn churches, and the communication with the ruler of Egypt about building material probably indicates a fresh revival of the long and close cultural contacts between the two countries" (TadTChurch 58), but these contacts are only discussed very generally. When

↗Abū Ṣāliḥ reports that the kings of Ethiopia were also priests, it does not necessarily have to “only fit with Yimrha” (ibid., cp. also Pirenne in PICES 10). While Y.K. was indeed already a priest before his coronation, some degree of connection between political and religious function is common among Ethiopian rulers, who received a traditional education and frequently served as deacons. Thus, the restriction to only one person of what could be a more general characteristic of Ethiopian kingship may be arguable (s. Marrassini 1995: 3f.).

Src.: mss. EMML nos. 1548, 1837, 4139, 4816, 6031; ms. VatLib Cerulli etiop. 224; GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, “‘The Wealth of Kings’ and the End of the Zāguē Dynasty”, *BSOAS* 28, 1965, 1–23, here 8; KinBibl 97, no. 172; KurMoa 28 (text) = 23 (tr.); PAOLO MARRASSINI (ed., tr.), *Il* Gadla Yemreḥanna Krestos. *Introduzione, commento critico, traduzione*, Napoli 1995 (Annali IUO 55, 4, 1995, Supplemento 85; Lit.).

Lit.: SEVIR B. CHERNETSOV, “On the Question of Royal Succession during Zague Period”, *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 4, 1995, 103–17; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, “Appunti ed osservazioni sopra i re Zāguē”, *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 4, 1895, 341–59; ID., “Appunti ed osservazioni sui re Zāguē e Takla Hāymānot”, *ibid.* 444–68; ID., “Sulla dinastia Zâguê”, *L’Oriente* 2, 1895–96 [1897], 144–59; MARIE-LAURE DERAT, “The Zāgʷē Dynasty (11-13th Centuries) and King Yemreḥanna Krestos”, *AE* 24, 2009, 157–96; KINEFE-RIGB ZELLEKE – BELAYNESH MICHAEL, “Yemrehannä-Krestos”, in: *DicEthBio* 183–84; PAOLO MARRASSINI, “A Note on Zāgwē Kingship”, *Paideuma* 36, 1990, 185–88; ID., “Un caso africano: la dinastia Zague in Etiopia”, in: SERGIO BERTELLI – PIETRO CLEMENTE (eds.), *Tracce dei vinti*, Firenze 1994 (Quaderni del castello di Gargonza 8), 200–29; STUART MUNRO-HAY, “‘The Coronation’ of the Emperors of Ethiopia at Aksum”, in: *StudAeth* 177–94, here 178; JACQUELINE PIRENNE, “Le ‘Prêtre Jean’ d’Éthiopie: Yimrehane Kristos”, in: *PICES* 10, 121–26; EAD., *La légende du «Pretre Jean»*, Strasbourg 1992, 37–46; TadTChurch 53–64, here 55 n. 58; SALVATORE TEDESCHI, “Yemreḥanna Krestos”, in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1357–58.

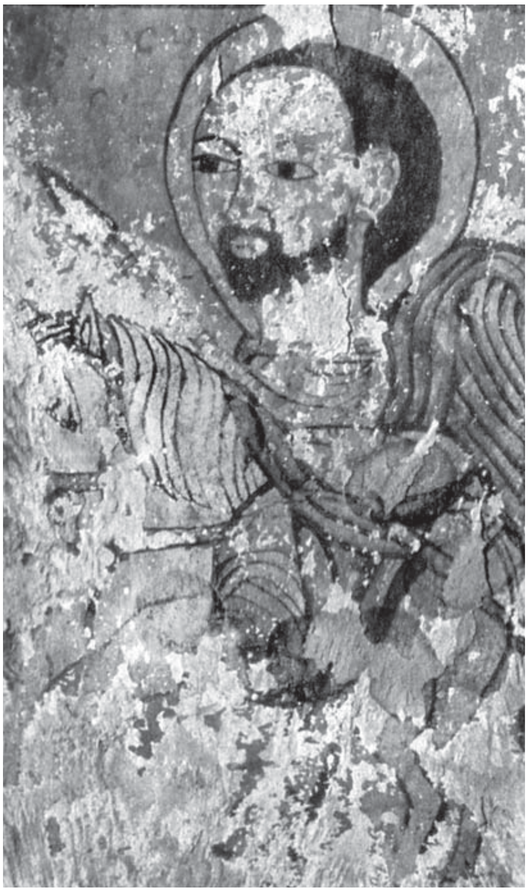
Paolo Marrassini

Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos in art

Similarly to the ↗Zagʷe kings ↗Ḥarbay, ↗Lalibäla and ↗Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab, Y.K. has appeared in ↗painting since the 15th cent., primarily in the regions connected to this royal dynasty, i.e. ↗Lasta and ↗Wag.

It seems that the oldest presently known pictures of the king are found on two triptychs dating to the 15th/16th cent. and originating from Lasta. On the first, IES 3450, Y.K. is depicted as a holy rider, wearing a halo in addition to a royal diadem, mounted on a white horse and holding a lance together with a staff cross. Placed on the left wing of the triptych he faces St. ↗George, both of them flanking a representation of Mary with Child. In a similar context and with the same characteristics he is depicted on the second triptych belonging to the church of Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab near ↗Lalibäla. The 16th-cent. wall painting of the ↗Yädəbba Maryam church applies the same iconography despite the fact that the invocation which accompanies the picture emphasizes Y.K.’s priesthood.

From the 17th cent. numerous representations of Y.K. are known. There are the miniatures: in the collection of Zagʷe kings’ lives belonging to the ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos church and in the ↗*sənsul* kept in the ↗Ǝšätän Maryam church near Lalibäla. They are executed in the “geometrical style” connected to Lasta and portray the king alongside the other Zagʷe rulers, all rendered frontally and each holding a book. On these representations were based the painting on the external wall of the civil building in the Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos church complex and the



Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, detail of a triptych, 16th cent., church of Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab; photo 2007, courtesy of the author coloured drawing illustrating the life of Y.K. in a manuscript kept in this church.

In the church of ↗Wəqro Mäsqäl near ↗Säqoṭa Y.K. is depicted on the external wall with three other Zagʷe kings, all mounted, armed and haloed.

Many round churches in Wag, decorated with wall paintings between the 18th and 20th cent., add portraits of Zagʷe kings including Y.K. to the suite of the ↗equestrian saints, as for instance the church of Däbrä Ṣ̌äḥay in Säqoṭa.

Lit.: ChojPaint 293; BEATRICE PLAYNE, *St. George for Ethiopia*, London 1954, 118ff., 161f., 172f.

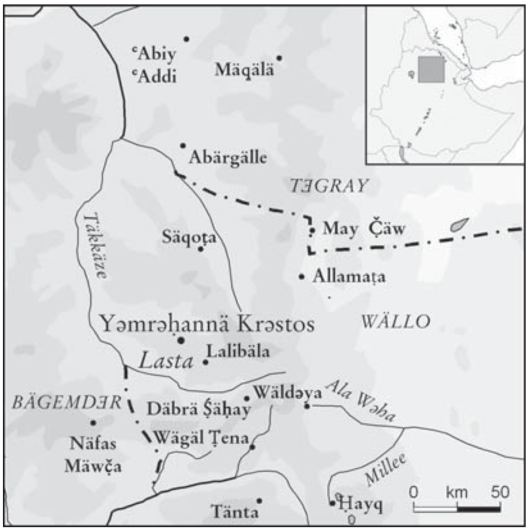
Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos

Y.K. (**ይምርሐነ ፡ ክርስቶስ**) is a church situated in a natural cave on the slopes of the Abunä Yosef massif in ↗Lasta, 17 km from ↗Lalibäla. According to hagiographic tradition, it was built by the ↗Zagʷe king ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos and dedicated to St. ↗Qirqos. Architecturally, it probably belongs to the mid-13th cent. and is contemporary to Betä Amanuʾel in Lalibäla. North of the church are two lay structures thought to have served as "royal appartments". Three tombs to the south are said to house the remains of Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, a patriarch from Alexandria and the king's daughter or wife. The *betä ləḥem* (↗Church buildings) lies to the south-east, beside the 3 m-high wall that encloses the whole complex within the cave.

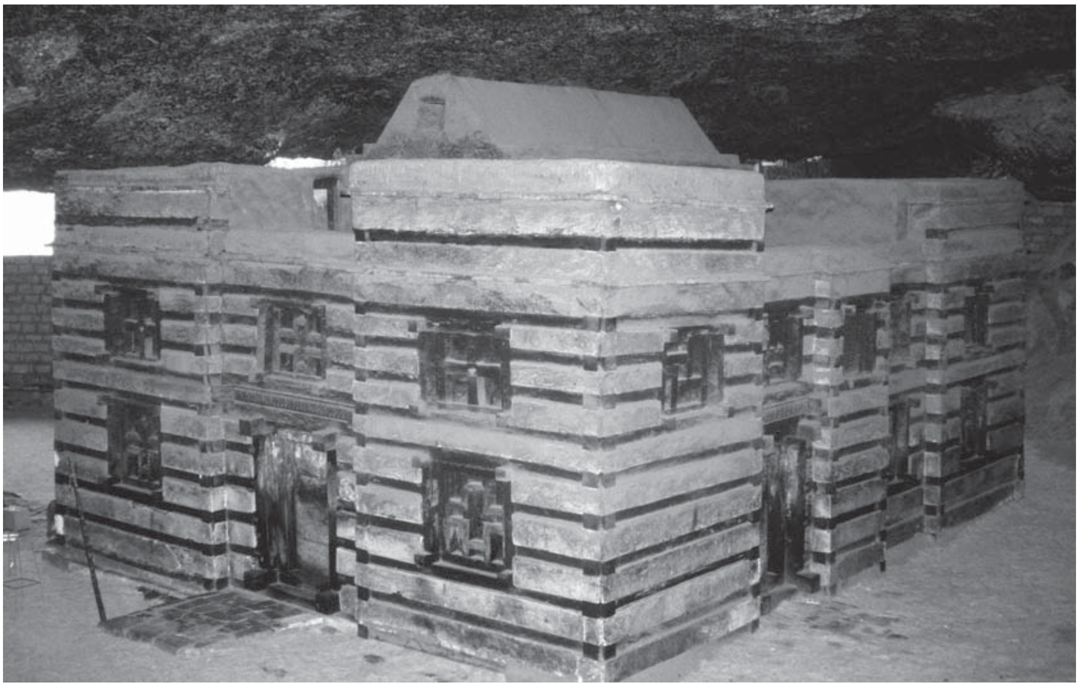
The church shows features considered common to Aksumite ↗architecture, although it frequently diverges from ancient techniques. It is constructed of split stones dressed with white stucco and with wooden planks. 90°-angle buttresses support the four corners. Quoins and buttresses render unnecessary the wall ties or "monkey heads", typical of ↗Däbrä Damo and other early churches. There are portals in the north (main entrance), south and west façades.

The church is built on a basilica plan, the interior measuring 10.6 m x 7.9 m. It consists of four bays. The eastern bay is occupied by a sanctuary flanked by two side rooms (2.9 m high), the western may be considered a pseudo-narthex. The ceilings are flat, except for the domed sanctuary and the 6.55 m high ceilings below a saddle-back roof of the second and third bays of the nave. Two pairs of stone pillars separate the nave from the aisles and support arches resting on bracket capitals. A triumphal arch stands at the entrance to the sanctuary. The church has 26 windows, of which six are blind. The windows on the north and east façades are decorated with alternating ↗wood and white-stone tracery, or carved wooden panels. In the interior, everything from the aisle ceilings and up is constructed entirely of wood. The wooden dome (2.6–2.7 m in diameter), supported on an octagonal frame, stands 7 m above the sanctuary. Stretching north-south across the centre of the saddle-back ceiling is a massive tie beam. A wooden carved door, possibly of Coptic manufacture, separates the sanctuary side-room from the north aisle.



The coffered saddle-back roof and the cupola, the central tie-beam, friezes and panels of the architrave, the arches, capitals and spandrels are adorned with geometrical and vegetal ornament in the form of wood carvings (often painted), wooden inlay and painted stucco. Two aisle ceilings at the north and west portals bear motifs: animals, fabulous creatures, and human figures. The style is reminiscent of the Copto-Islamic international style, which developed from the 11th cent. in the areas influenced by Arabic culture, and may have been brought to Ethiopia by Coptic craftsmen.

The wall ↗paintings in the northern aisle show saints and Christological scenes: northern wall: the Entry of the Holy Family into Egypt, the Baptism of Jesus, the Washing of the Apostles' Feet, the ↗Crucifixion (without Christ's body on the cross), the Holy Women at the Tomb, *Noli me tangere*, and Doubting Thomas; eastern wall: Entry into Jerusalem, Ascension – *Maiestas Domini*, Pentecost, ↗Equestrian saints (Philoteos, probably Qirqos, Sisinios and ↗Menas) and, in the south-east corner, possibly the ↗Evangelists. The style and iconography of the murals



The church of Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, west and south façades; photo 2007, courtesy of Michael Gervers

probably points to a Coptic workshop of the mid- to late 13th cent.

Two painted panels with fantasy animals are presently fastened to the upper exterior frame of the church's north portal. When the panels were first noted by Alessandro Monti della Corte and identified as parts of a box or a small coffer, they were five in number. The provenance and dating of the object, obviously imported, cannot be established with certainty but it shows some resemblance to an Indian painting inside a shield recently discovered in the church of the Saviour of the World in ↗Lalibäla.

The only known standing civilian buildings to have survived from before the 16th cent. are found close to the north wall of the cave. They share a common east-west wall. The easternmost, probably older, structure could have served as a reception hall, and the tower-like one at the west end as a residence and treasury. The external eastern wall of the "hall" bears a painting in the 17th-cent. geometric style of Lasta: a figure with a halo holding a sword, most probably Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, flanked by the epitomes of the ↗Sun and the ↗Moon. The double-hung door presently providing access to the church compound may once have served as the entrance portal to the "hall". It bears a low relief showing a pair of confronted horses.

The property register of the church lists some 205 objects and liturgical implements including 58 ↗manuscripts, among them the one containing the Acts of Zagʷe kings ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, ↗Lalibäla, ↗Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab and ↗Ḥarbay, and one of the Acts of Qirqos, which also contain stories related to Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos. Both date to the 17th cent. and are illuminated in the geometric Lastan style.

Four old wooden *mänabərta tabotat* (↗*tabot*) were registered in the church, all decorated with carved floral and cross motifs, and two paintings on wood: a 16th-cent. triptych with the ↗Trinity in the central panel and two wings of a triptych belonging to the 15th-cent. school of painting associated with ↗Fəre Ṣəyon.

Among 32 ↗crosses in the possession of the church, the most valuable are: an iron staff-cross executed between the 12th–14th cent., a probably 14th-cent. shafted circular bronze cross, a 15th-cent. iron four-lobed hand cross, a shafted cross with openwork design using birds, palmettes and cross motifs and a probably 16th-cent. metal hand cross of foreign manufacture, decorated with low relief in a repoussé technique.

Src.: BeckHuntAlvar 202–05; LINO BIANCHI-BARRIVIERA, "Le chiese in roccia di Lalibelà e di altri luoghi del Lasta", *RSE* 19, 1963, 5–94, here 81–91, 115ff., fig. 55, 57f.; PAOLO

Marrassini (ed., tr.), *Il* Gadla Yemreḥanna Krestos. *Introduzione, commento critico, traduzione*, Napoli 1995 (Annali IUO 55, 4, 1995, Supplemento 85); André Miquel "Reconnaissance dans le Lasta (Décembre 1955)", *AE* 13, 1959, 131–70, here 132f., 143f., pl. lxviiic/d; Alessandro Augusto Monti della Corte, *Lalibelà, la chiese ipogee monolitiche e gli altri monumenti medievali del Lasta,* Roma 1940, 154–66, pl. xxxvii–xxxviii; Id., "Un gioiello archeologico tra le montagne del Lasta: il santuario di Imrahanè-Christos", in: *Paesi del Mondo*, Roma 1940 (= *Bollettino della Reale Società Geografica Italiana* 77), 363–68.

Lit.: Ewa Balicka-Witakowska, "Islamic Elements in Ethiopian Pictorial Tradition. A Preliminary Survey", in: Alessandro Gori – Biancamaria Scarcia Amoretti (eds.), *L'Islam in Etiopia. Bilanci e prospettive,* Roma 2010 (= *Civiltà del Mediterraneo* 16–17), 109–31, here 121, 128f., figs. 1, 19, 22f.; Ead. – Michael Gervers, "The Church of Yəmräḥannä Krəstos and its Wall-Paintings: a Preliminary Report", *Africana Bulletin* 49, 2001, 9–47, figs. 1–16; Ead. – Witold Witakowski, "Praying with Holy Pictures: an Ethiopian Tryptych and Its Donors", in: Denis Searby – Ewa Balicka-Witakowska – Johan Held (eds.), *Studies in Honour of Jan Olof Rosenqvist*, Uppsala 2012 (Studia Byzantina Upsaliensia 12), 63–73, figs. 1–16; Irmgard Bidder, *Lalibela. Monolithkirchen in Äthiopien*, Köln 1958, 38f., 129–32, fig. p. 10, pl. 52–62; Claire Bosc-Tiessé, "Gouverner et définir un territoire. Géopolitique, art et production manuscrite au Lāstā", *AE* 24, 2009, 87–148, here 124f., fig. 8; David Buxton, "The Christian Antiquities of Northern Ethiopia", *Archaeologia* 92, 1947, 1–42, here 14–21, pl. IVa, Va–d; Id., *Travels in Ethiopia*, London 1949, 178f., fig. 132; Ian Campbell, "An Analysis of the Architectural Canons of the Church of Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos", in: *PICES* 15, 417–27; Stanislaw Chojnacki, "Peinture pariétale, icons, manuscrits, croix et autres objects liturgiques", in: Walter Raunig (ed.), *L'art en Éthiopie,* Paris 2005, 177f., fig. 141f.; DicEthBio 183f.; Michael Gervers, "Quand la liturgie modèle les églises", *Religions & Histoire* 17: *L'Éthiopie chrétienne*, 2007, 50–59, here 53f.; GerKir [2] 109–14, figs. 110–29; Girmah Elias – Claude Lepage – Jacques Mercier, "Peintures murales du XII^{e} siècle découvertes dans l'église Yemrehana Krestos en Éthiopie", *Académie des Inscriptions et Belle-Lettres. Comptes rendus,* 2001, 311–34; Ernst Hammerschidt – Otto Jäger, *Illuminierte äthiopische Handschriften,* Wiesbaden 1968 (VOHD 15), 11; Ewald Hein – Brigitte Kleidt, *Ethiopia – Christian Africa*: *Art, Churches and Culture*, Ratingen 1999, 112–19; Otto Jäger – Ivy Pearce, *Antiquities of North Ethiopia*: *A Guide*, Stuttgart 1974, 149; KinBibl 97; Claude Lepage, "Le premier art chrétien d'Éthiopie: Les églises et leur architecture", *Les Dossiers de l'Archéologie*, 8: *Découverte de l'Ethiopie chrétienne*, Janvier–Février 1975, 34–59 here 40f., 44; Id. – Jacques Mercier, "Évolution de l'architecture des églises éthiopiennes du XII^{e} au milieu du XV^{e} siècle", *AE* 22, 2006, 9–43, here 13ff.; Jules Leroy, *L'Éthiopie. Archéologie et culture,* Paris 1973, 108, figs. 44f.; Jacques Mercier – Claude Lepage, *Lalibela*: *Wonder of Ethiopia. The Monolithic Churches and Their Treasures*, London 2012, passim; Stuart Munro-Hay, *Ethiopia the Unknown Land. A Cultural and Historical Guide*, London 2002, 225–30; Dervla Murphy, *In Ethiopia with a Mule*, London – New York 1968, 228–32; Sylvia Pankhurst, "Imrahanna Kristos", *EthObs* 4, 7, 1960, 225–28; Lothar Pasher, "Vingt-cinq siècles d'architecture. Les monuments les plus importants", in: Walter Raunig (ed.), *L'art en Éthiopie,* Paris 2005, 45–157, here 76–80, figs. 57–62; David W. Phillipson, *Ancient Churches of Ethiopia, Fourth–Fourteenth Centuries*, New Haven, CT – London 2009, 74–81, 85, 105, 188f.; Beatrice Playne, *St. George for Ethiopia,* London 1954, 118ff.; Roger Sauter, "Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie", *AE* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 262; Luc Stevens, *Les églises troglodytiques d'Ethiopie*: *Lalibela,* Namur 2003, 79–83, pl. IV; Jan Tromp, "Aksumite Architecture and Church Building in the Ethiopian Highlands", *Early Christian Art in its Late Antique and Islamic Contexts* 4, 2007, 49–75, here 67–71, fig. 11; **የቅዱስ ፡ ይምርሐነ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ ታሪክና ፡ በአካባቢው ፡ የቅዱሳን ፡ መካናት** (*Yäqəddus Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos tarikənna bäʾakkababiw yäqəddusan mäkanat*, 'The History of St. Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos and Nearby Holy Sites'), Addis Abäba 2001.

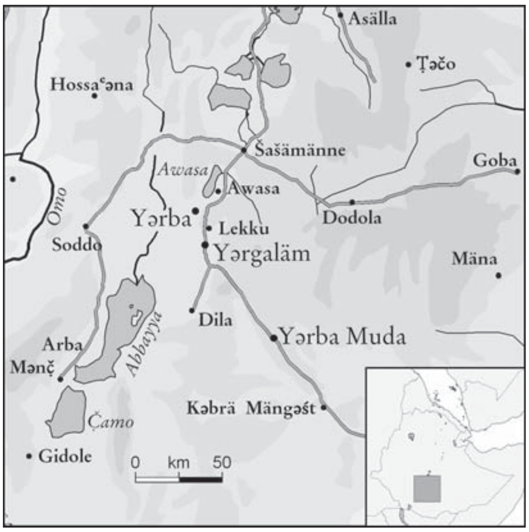
Ewa Balicka-Witakowska – Michael Gervers

Yərba

Y. (**ይርባ**, also Irba) is a small town in today's ↗Sidaama zone of the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples' Region. It is the administrative centre of Yərba-Borričča *wäräda* and has a population of 4,156 (CSA 2008).

The town came into existence in the 1880s as a traditional politico-religious centre. The central spot was the *gudumaale*, a sacred ↗sycamore tree under whose shade religious rituals and administrative meetings were held. In particular, the place served for the celebration of the *fičee*, the Sidaama New Year's ceremony. The founder of Y. was Worawo Heeyyakko, the chief notable (*balabbat*) of the Yanaase clan. As such, Y. is one of the very few towns in Sidaama zone that was not originally founded as a garrison (↗*Kätäma*).

Formerly, Y. was also known as *buʾla ama dikko* ('market for *buʾla*') because the main



item sold at its market was high-quality ↗*ənsät* starch (S. *buʾla*, Amh. *bulla*). Nowadays, Y. is an important commercial centre between Lekku and Baleela. In earlier times people from as far as ↗Allaaba and ↗Arsi regions came to trade in Y. During the Italian occupation an all-weather road was constructed which starts at Moroččo, crosses Y. and ends in Diinto, near the Bilate River.

Src.: personal communication with Higiso Baraasa, Geleelča Mälkamu Täfärra 2006; CSA 2008.

Lit.: AMBAYE OGATO, *A History of Non-Garrison Towns in Sidama. With Particular Reference to Erba Town*, B.A. thesis, Department of History, Addis Ababa University 2000.

Anbessa Teferra

Yərba Muda

Y.M. (Amh. **ይርባ ፡ ሙዳ**, Or. Yirbaa Muudaa, 2,491 m A.S.L.) is a small town located on the Šašämänne–Nägäle–Boräna road (for location s. map for Yərba). It is part of the Bore *wäräda* of the Boorana zone of Oromiyyaa *kəlləl*. Before the 1987-administrative reform it belonged in the Ǧämǧäm *awraǧǧa* of the ↗Sidamo province.

Y.M. was founded as a ↗*kätäma* after the Ethiopian conquest which controlled the ↗Guǧǧi Oromo highlands. Y.M. was also one of the regional ↗coffee markets. During the Italian occupation it became a stopping place on the then planned Addis Abäba–Mogadishu road. In this small administrative centre of a coffee and ↗*ənsät* region there are a school, a Norwegian mission (during the 1960s) and a few shops as well as hotels and a garage along the main street.

Y.M. is also one of the places of the Guǧǧi ↗pilgrimages (s. also ↗*abbaa muudaa*, ↗*muudaa*; ↗*qaalluu*; Van de Loo 1991: 14, 54).

Its population increased rather slowly: 915 inhabitants in 1984, 2,035 inhabitants in 2004, 2,235 inhabitants in 2007 (CSA 2008).

Src.: CSA 2004; CSA 2006; CSA 2008; CONSOCIAZIONE TURISTICA ITALIANA, *Carta dell'Africa Orientale Italiana, scala 1: 1 000 000*, no. 4, Milano (n.d.); EMAtlas; Guida 598; BERNHARD LINDAHL, *Local History of Ethiopia*, Nordiska Afrikainstitutet (ms.).

Lit.: HENRI DEHÉRAIN, “Les Katamas dans les provinces méridionales de l'Abyssinie pendant le règne de l'empereur Ménélik”, *Bulletin de la Section géographie du Comité des travaux historiques et scientifiques* 29, 1914, 225–51; CHARLES W. MCCLELLAN, *State Transformation and National Integration: Gedeo and the Ethiopian Empire, 1895–1935*, East Lansing, MI 1988, 106; JOSEPH VAN DE LOO, *Guji Oromo Culture in Southern Ethiopia: Religious Capabilities in Rituals and Songs*, Berlin 1991 (Collectanea Instituti Anthropos 39), 14, 54.

Alain Gascon

Yərgaläm

Y. (**ይርጋለም**, also Yərga ^{c}Aläm; 6°45' N, 38° 25' E) is a town in the Sidaama zone of today's Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples' Region (for location s. map for Yərba). The original inhabitants of the area around Y. belong to the ↗Sidaama ethnic group. According to the 2007 census the population is 30,348 (CSA 2008).

The town lies at 1,760 m A.S.L. in the ↗*wäyna däga* agro-ecological zone. Hence it enjoys a relatively mild temperature with a mean average of 19.2°C and an average annual rainfall of 1,450 mm. Y.'s topography is rugged. Its reddish-brown soil combined with the mild climate and abundant water resources make the area very suitable for the growth of ↗coffee, ↗*ənsät*, ↗maize and various fruits.

Y. is one of the largest “garrison towns” (↗*kätäma*) of the southern region. It was founded in 1933 between the watersheds of Gidawo and Woyma rivers by *ras* ↗Dästa Damṭäw. The town fell into the hands of the Italians in 1936 till its liberation in 1941. Y. became capital of the ↗Sidamo province in 1933 and remained so until the mantle was passed to ↗Awasa in 1967.

Although the Italians initiated some elements of modernity during their brief stay, the development of the town was very sluggish and remains so. In addition, its challenging terrain has hindered development. Moreover, the transformation of Awasa into the provincial capital in 1967 (later *kəlləl* and zonal capital) is another major factor in the arrested development of Y. However, since 1941 some steps towards modernization can be observed in Y. As a coffee centre the town boasts water mills for coffee processing. A secondary school, a Mekane Yesus Youth Hostel, a big regional hospital built by the Norwegian Lutheran Mission and the Gidaawo hot water springs can also be cited as example.

Since the 1990s the town has shown signs of rapid growth. The main examples which can be cited in this respect are the Furra Institute of Development Studies, the Sidaama Radio Station and the Aräggaš Tourist Lodge.

Src.: CSA 2008.

Lit.: ABABU ALIGAZ, *A History of Yergaläm Town and its Environs from 1933 to 1974*, M.A. thesis, School of Graduate Studies, Addis Ababa University 1995; BEETANA HOṬṬEESSO, **ሲዳማ ፡ ሕዝብና ፡ ባህሉ** (*Sidama ḥəzbənna bahlu*, ‘Sidama, the People and its Culture'), Addis Abäba 1983 A.M. [1990/91 A.D.]; GIRMA WOLDE SENBET, *The History of Yergaläm Town*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1984.

Anbessa Teferra

Yəsḥaq

Aṣe Y. (**ይስሐቅ**; regnal name Gäbrä Mäsqäl; r. 1414–29/30, d. August 1430) was an Ethiopian emperor. The son of *aṣe* ↗Dawit II, it is not clear which of Dawit's wives was his mother, although it may have been ↗Ṣəyon Mogäsa. Y. came to power following the death of his brother, ↗Tewodros I, who ruled for only a few months. The overall image of Y. which emerges from the sources is one of a powerful and confrontational leader who fought his enemies, both political and religious, on several fronts.

Y. did not continue his father's efforts to reintegrate the ↗Ewosṭateans into the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church, but rather strongly supported the position of the Egyptian *abunä* ↗Bärtälomewos. (Their relationship was, however, not without its difficulties, for during the time of Y., Bärtälomewos was accused of having supported the heretical Sabellian theology according to which the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit were three names but only one person.) Y.'s anti-Ewosṭatean position not only led to renewed persecution of its members, but also appears to have resulted in his support of Däbrä ᶜAsbo (later ↗Däbrä Libanos). During his reign a new church dedicated to its founder ↗Täklä Haymanot was erected. These sentiments notwithstanding, Y. is said to have honored the pro-↗Sabbath ↗Giyorgis of Sägla upon the latter's death. The ↗Stephanite movement also appears to have its origins in the pro-Sabbath position of its founder for which he was punished during the reign of Y.

Y. also pursued an aggressive policy against the Fälaša (↗Betä Ǝsraʾəl) demanding their submission, imposing tributes and ultimately initiating a process of disenfranchisement. Although some of the Betä Ǝsraʾəl leaders in the regions of ↗Səmen and ↗Dämbəya had agreed to pay tribute to Y., the local governor Bet Agir refused. Y. personally took to the battlefield against him and defeated him. While he granted *gʷəlt* to those Betä Ǝsraʾəl who had been loyal, Y. built churches in Dämbəya and ↗Wägära and sought to impose Christianity on his foes. He began to remove them from their lands, decreeing "He who is baptized in the Christian religion, may inherit the land of his father, otherwise let him be a *fälasi*" [i.e. Betä Ǝsraʾel].

However, the keynote of Y.'s policies may be said to have been his strong oppositon to ↗Islam in the region. Early in his reign, in 1415, Y. killed the Walašma *sulṭān* of ↗Ifat ↗Saᶜdaddīn Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad and conquered extensive territory reaching as far as ↗Zaylaᶜ. The members of the Walašmaᶜ family, including his sons, had to flee briefly to Yemen. (Y. fought with them again upon their return.) He also pursued military campaigns against the northern Muslim strongholds of ↗Massawa and ↗Dahlak.

Although Y. was one of the last Ethiopian rulers who did not leave behind a royal chronicle. Much detail about his reign is found in the works of al-↗Maqrīzī as well as in scattered Gəᶜəz sources, and in an early Amharic poetic text. According to the former *ḥaṭi* (*aṣe*) Y. (b. Daʾūd b. Sayf Arᶜad) was also called Abram (Ibrāhīm). During his reign, Circassian military slaves from ↗Mamlūk Egypt established workshops for making armor, swords and other weapons. An exiled Egyptian aṭ-Ṭabunġā Mufri reorganized both his army and the governance of the kingdom. A Copt, Faharwaddawla, is credited with reforming the system of tax collection and also introducing the practice of the Emperor dressing in "splendid" clothes and carrying a cross in his right hand.

Towards the end of his reign, Y. made the earliest known contact of Ethiopia with a European ruler. He sent a delegation led by a Persian merchant, at-Tabrīzī, who was accompanied by two Ethiopian monks to ↗Europe in 1427. They carried a letter proposing an alliance against the Muslims which they eventually presented to ↗Alfonso V of Aragon, in Valencia in 1428. Alfonso, who appears to have been aware of at least some elements of the Solomonic legend, responded positively by sending artisans as well as at least one priest, although they died on the way. More successful in reaching Ethiopia were a Spaniard from the Kingdom of Naples, Pietro, and an unidentified Frenchman. Y.'s delegation appears to have been detained by the Mamlūks on their way back to Ethiopia.

Y. was buried in ↗Tädbabä Maryam, like his short-lived predecessor Tewodros and successor ↗Ǝskənder. Despite the claim that Y. was assassinated (BudHist 303), Taddesse Tamrat believes that the sources have attempted to gloss over his death in battle against the Muslims (TadTChurch 153 n. 5). Al-Maqrīzī records that he was struck down by the wrath of God for proposing an anti-Muslim alliance (s. above) to the Europeans. Following his death, Ethiopia was ruled by his son Ǝndrəyas (Ǝskənder), whose reign lasted for only a few months. Y.'s brother Ḥəzbä Nañ (↗Täklä Maryam) then assumed the throne. Another son of Y. (al-Maqrīzī also mentions a short-lived ruler called Salmūn b. Isḥāq) may have ruled as well, although it appears more likely that two of his nephews Śärwe Iyäsus and ᶜAmdä Iyäsus ruled for short periods. Ultimately, it was yet another son of Dawit and brother of Y., ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob who re-established stability in the kingdom.

Src.: BudHist 303; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Le canzoni geez–amariña in onore di Re Abissini", *RRALm* ser. 4ª, 5, 1889, 53–66; HuntLand 34; ENNO LITTMANN, *Die altamharischen Kaiserlieder*, Strasburg 1914, 10–22; MaqIlmam 7–39.
Lit.: CrumLand s. index; DerDom passim, esp. 330–45; TadTChurch 153f., 201f., 220–24, 258–66, 278–81.

Steven Kaplan

Yəsḥaq

Baḥər nägaš Y. (**ይስሐቅ**; d. 26 December 1588, ᶜAddi Qorro) was one of the most prominent Ethiopian lords of the 16th cent.

There is no reliable information on Y.'s family background or the early period of his life, nor on the time when he was appointed ↗*baḥər nägaš*, the governor of the strategic coastal province, called *mədri baḥri* in Təgrəñña, with its trade routes and external links through the ↗Red Sea. The first *baḥər nägaš* known by name, before a long lacuna (during which the office did exist), seems to be ↗Ros Näbiyat, who was *baḥər nägaš* in 1524–26. Y. probably helped *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl during his flight from the Muslim forces, and was awarded with the office of *baḥər nägaš* for this service (Conti Rossini 1921: 5). It was possibly Y. who approached the Portuguese at Məṣəwwaᶜ (↗Massawa) in 1541, influencing the decision of Estevão da ↗Gama to dispatch help to *aṣe* ↗Gälawdewos (Christovão da ↗Gama). He then hosted the Portuguese at ↗Dəbarwa, his capital, playing an important role in the further support of the expedition, and participated in the operation against the ruler of ↗Zaylaᶜ. Already during that period, he had established close ties to the Portuguese (s. report of ↗Castanhoso, Whiteway 1902; remarkably, Castanhoso never refers to Y. by name, but only by his title).

In 1557 Y. was seemingly not much disturbed by the landing of the Turks in Məṣəwwaᶜ; however, he repelled the inland incursion led by ↗Özdemir *pasha*, who had captured Y.'s capital Dəbarwa and burnt ↗Däbrä Damo. Y. also defeated their ally, Queen ↗Gaᶜəwa of Mäzäga (Conti Rossini 1918: 285f., 291f.; ConzGal 77 [text]). In 1557 Y. significantly extended his realm; this is seen in a charter in the *Mäṣḥafä ↗Aksum* (CRLib no. 52) referring to him as "*azmač* of Aksum, ↗*nəburä əd* of Aksum". Y. thus had both the sacred city of the ↗Ark of the Covenant and the ↗trade routes to the Red Sea under his control.

Having succeeded Gälawdewos in 1559, *aṣe* ↗Minas, reshuffling governors and offices, dismissed Y. from his position (along with *təgre mäkʷännən* Degäna; Conti Rossini 1918: 286; the Chronicle of Minas does not mention this episode) and appointed (Məlməl) Zärᵓa Yoḥannəs in his place. As a result, Y. rebelled and joined another rebel, ↗Kəflo, who was about to enthrone Täzkaro (Täzkarä Dəngəl, a son of *abeto* ↗Yaᶜəqob; DombrChr 179; Pereira 1888: 30 [text]). Minas's officer, Zärᵓa Yoḥannəs (who possibly held both the offices of ↗*təgre mäkʷännən* and *baḥər nägaš*), pursued Y. and defeated him at ↗Adyabo. In the end, however, Y. was pardoned by Minas who probably reinstalled him. Kəflo and Täzkaro, who were also supported by some of the Portuguese, were defeated, and killed.

However, Y. soon rebelled again. He received the ↗Jesuits who had been expelled from the court (shortly after 1558, including ↗Oviedo), and hosted them in Təgray (but the assumption that it was Y. who let them establish the base at ↗Fəremona is difficult to prove; cp. Girma Beshah – Merid Wolde Aregay 1964: 64f.; Dombrowski 1985: 22, probably on the basis of a letter from Oviedo, no. 56, BecRaso X, 203ff.). On the other hand, when it turned out that Portuguese military support through receiving the Jesuits was illusive, he turned to the Turks and *paša* Zemur (Əsdəmur, i.e. Özdemir, in the Chronicle of Minas; cp. Pereira 1888: 75, n. 130). This step alienated the Jesuits, but the Turks were the real power in the area, and possessed the ↗firearms. Y. and his ally Ḥarbo raised a new candidate for the throne, the young Marqos (a son of *abeto* Yaᶜəqob; Pereira 1888: 32f. [text]; Conti Rossini 1918: 287). With Turkish support, Y. advanced to Əndärta and defeated Zärᵓa Yoḥannəs in April 1562. Minas, lacking the resources to confront them, was compelled to withdraw temporarily from Təgray. In the middle of the preparation for a new campaign, he died on 30 January 1563, and the young *aṣe* ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl was enthroned. Y. was thus left in full control of North Ethiopia.

In the first years of Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl's rule, Y. joined ↗Ḥamälmal Wärq (s. EAE vol. 5) and

Täklo (↗Täklä Haymanot of Damot) who did not recognize the new monarch, and even sent his officer to Goǧǧam to arrest Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl (s. CRHist 7 [text]). Soon, however, the ambitious lords disagreed (Ḥamälmal raised his own pretender, Täklä Maryam), and Y. withdrew to Təgray. After some time, he started to look for reconciliation with Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl, sending him tributes and contacting his relatives (Conti Rossini 1918: 287f.); the reason for that might have been Y.'s fear of the growing power of the Emperor, and/or a new, growing menace from the Turks. The final reconciliation took place in 1571 (CRHist 37f. [text]); in the following year, Y. was already in service, fighting the Turks.

Despite having re-established relations, neither Y. nor Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl were satisfied with the outcome, and both knew that the peace would not last. By 1575, Y. was showing that he was unwilling to follow royal orders. At the same time, he was plotting with the Turks and *sulṭān* ↗Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ^{c}Uṯmān of ^{c}Adal. In 1577, Y. raised yet another puppet pretender to the throne, a certain Wäldä Zäṭa^{c}os, while Muḥammad b. Naṣīr also rebelled (CRHist 51f. [text]). Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl quickly defeated Muḥammad b. Naṣīr, but the campaign against Y. was postponed. Y. missed a chance for reconciliation with Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl, and relied upon the Turks. In 1578 Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl started the final campaign, suddenly attacking Y. in Təgray; in November 1578, Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl increased military pressure upon both Y. and the Turks. Although offered a last chance for peace, Y. refused to drop the alliance with the Turks. On 13 November Y. and the Turks were defeated at ↗Ǝnṭič̣č̣o; on 26 December 1578 their troops were completely crushed at ^{c}Addi Qoro, and both Y. and the Turkish *paša* were killed (the events, including Y.'s last tragic hours, are described in great detail in the seventh chapter of Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl's Chronicle). A few days later, Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl entered Dəbarwa.

The defeat of Y. marked the fall of the most powerful lord of North Ethiopia, and significantly strengthened royal power (which was highlighted by Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl's ↗coronation in Aksum). After the defeat of Y., his realm was merged (though temporarily) with that of *təgre mäk^{w}ännən*, and the local centre of power shifted to Təgray. The Ottomans were substantially weakened and confined to a very small area on the coast. Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl did not use the chance to establish full control over the coastal area; but by the late 1580s the Turkish presence on the Ethiopian side of the Red Sea was reduced to a minimum (cp. ↗Ḥərgigo). In 1588 Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl appointed a new *baḥər nägaš*, with quite limited authority. No later ruler of the coastal province had power comparable to that of Y.

Despite narratives about Y. in the Ethiopian chronicles and some references in European sources, Təgrayan sources are silent on Y. Except for the general information that the capital of Y. was Dəbarwa, nothing is known of the internal organisation of Y.'s realm nor his local supporters or of the further fate of his family, except that his family and his treasures "fell into the hands of the King" (CRHist 77 [text]) and that two of his sons were killed by the Turks around 1565 (s. Conti Rossini 1918: 287).

Src.: BecRaso X, 203f. [no. 56], index; BegCron 35, 37; BTafA, s. index; Miguel de Castanhoso, *The Portuguese Expedition to Abyssinia in 1541–1543 as Narrated by Castanhoso*, ed., tr. by Richard Stephen Whiteway, London 1902 [repr. Nendeln/Liechtenstein 1967] (Hakluyt Society Works 2nd series, 10), s. index; CRAxum no. 52; CRHist 7, 16f., 37–40, 43, 46–49, 51–74, 77, 80, 91, 124, 134, 135, 164 (text) = 10, 20, 43–46, 50, 53-57, 58–86, 89, 92, 103, 141, 152, 154, 177 (tr.); Carlo Conti Rossini, "L'autobiografia di Pāwlos, monaco abissino del secolo XVI", *RRALm* ser. 5a, 27, 1918, 279–96; ConzGal 77 (text) = 165 (tr.); DombrChr 179, s. index; Francisco Maria Esteves Pereira (ed., tr.), **ዜና ፡ ሚናስ ።**, *Historia de Minás, ^{c}Además Sagad, rei de Ethiopia*, Lisboa 1888, 28–34 (text) = 46–51 (tr.); KrLebD 54, 56–57, 60f. (text) = 54–60 (tr.).

Lit.: AbSea, s. index; Sevir Černetsov, *Efiopskaja feodalnaja monarhija v XIII–XVI vv.* ('The Ethiopian Feudal Monarchy in the 13th–16th Centuries'), Moskva 1982, 246–49, 256–64, s. index; Carlo Conti Rossini, "La guerra turco-abissina del 1578", *Oriente moderno* 1, 1921, 634–36, 684–91; *ibid.* 2, 1923, 48–57; Franz Amadeus Dombrowski, *Ethiopia's Access to the Red Sea*, Leiden 1985, 22; Girma Beshah – Merid Wolde Aregay, *The Question of the Union of the Churches in Luso-Ethiopian Relations (1500–1632)*, Lisbon 1964, 64–68; George Wynn Brereton Huntingford, "Sartsa Dengel", in: *EncAfr* 126f.; KillHDic 442f.; Hervé Pennec, *Des Jésuites au royaume du Prêtre Jean (Éthiopie): stratégies, rencontres et tentatives d'implantation, 1495–1633*, Paris 2003, 152ff.

Denis Nosnitsin

Yəsḥaq

Abunä Y. (**ይስሐቅ**, birth name: Wäldä Kidan; b. 1878, Wag, d. 10 August 1955, ^{c}Addi Abun) was one of the first four Ethiopians who were consecrated as bishops in Cairo in 1929 and later *liqä pappasat* of ↗Təgray.

Y's parents were *märigeta* Kənfu and *wäyzäro* Färrädä Ǝšätu. Y. attended the first and second stages of traditional church ↗education at Sobəl

Säfärä Maryam under *aläqa* Tädla. Y. started the ↗*mäṣḥaf bet* at ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos. Upon receiving holy orders at ↗Žämmädu Maryam Y. proceeded to ↗Boru Meda. There he was educated by the famous *mämhər* ↗Akalä Wäld in ↗*dəggʷa* and ↗*qəne.* After teaching ↗*zema* in Wäldəya for five years Y. returned to Boru Meda and continued *mäṣḥaf bet* under Akalä Wäld. At that time Y. transcribed the orally transmitted commentary (↗*Andəmta*) of *mämhər* Akalä Wäld. On completing all levels of traditional education, Y. went to ↗Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab in ↗Lasta and later to Č̣agal Mädḫane ᶜAläm in ↗Šäwa where he taught mainly exegesis.

Y.'s knowledge was highly esteemed and even caught the attention of the palace. *Ǝtege* ↗Zäwditu appointing him head of ↗Ankobär Mikaᵓel Church and later of ↗Mänbärä Mängəśt Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel.

After Y.'s ordination as bishop in 1929 his diocese covered ↗Eritrea and Təgray. When ↗Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935 Y. joined the patriotic front in Təgray which was led by *ras* ↗Śəyyum Mängäša (↗Resistance). During an attack by Italian soldiers Y. was captured along with other patriots. He was first imprisoned on Nokra island near ↗Massawa and then taken to Naples, Italy, where he stayed for two years until he was able to return to Addis Abäba due to the intervention of *abunä* Abrəham who was the authorized Archbishop at the time.

After *abunä* Abrəham died and *əč̣č̣äge* Yoḥannəs was made patriarch, Y. was appointed *əč̣č̣äge* of ↗Däbrä Libanos in 1939 and stayed there until the liberation in 1941. When Emperor ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I returned to power, one of his reforms was to revive relations between the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church and the ↗Coptic Church. The latter insisted that the bishops who had been consecrated during the Italian occupation was to be excommunicated, but allowed Y., who had been consecrated earlier, to continue his service. Thus, Y. was given ↗Goǧǧam, ↗Gondär, Təgray and ↗Illubabor as his dioceses and served until he was transferred to Wällo in 1948.

In his final years, Y. returned to the diocese of Təgray and continued his service at ↗ᶜAddi Abun. After a brief illness, he died in 1955 and was buried in ↗Aksum Ṣəyon.

Src.: GebMolIyas 531f., 536, 538.

Lit.: CerDLib III, 168; MÄRŠA ALÄḴÄÑÑ, **ዜና ፡ ጳጳሳት ፡ ኢትዮጵያውያን** (*Zena p̣ap̣p̣asat ityop̣yawəyan*, 'History of the Ethiopian Patriarchs'), Addis Abäba 1997 A.M. [2004 A.D.], 94–99; MÄRSƎᶜE ḪAZÄN WÄLDÄ QIRQOS, **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ ፡ ካየሁትና ፡ ከሰማሁት** 1896–1922 (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye kayyähutənna käsämmahut 1896–1922*, 'The Modern History According to my Memory as Seen and Heard 1896–1922'), ed. by AMḪA MÄRSƎᶜE ḪAZÄN, Addis Abäbä 1999 A.M. [2006/07 A.D.], 363f.

Mersha Alehegne

Yəsḥaq

Abunä Y. (**ይስሐቅ**) was an Egyptian monk who was appointed metropolitan of Ethiopia during the 13th cent.

After the dismissal of ↗Mikaᵓel II of Fuwa, *aṣe* ↗Lalibälä sent the Ethiopian ambassador to Egypt to demand the designation of a new metropolitan. The Egyptian patriarch John VI (1189–1216) selected the brothers Y. and Yosef from the tribe of Bešaṭmir (Perruchon 1899: 84 = SawHist vol. 3, 2, vi), pious monks who had achieved the higher degree of holiness in the monastery of St. Anthony in Egypt. Y., who was more learned than his younger brother, was ordained metropolitan in a consecration ceremony held in Cairo on 7 March 1210, while Yosef was ordained priest.

According to Taddesse Tamrat (TadTChurch 62 and n. 2), Y. died during the reign of ↗Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab (MHAlex 196).

Src.: JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie. Extrait de la vie d'abba Jean, 74e patriarche d'Alexandrie, relatif à l'Abyssinie", *RevSem* 6, 1898, 267–71, 366–72; *ibid*. 7, 1899, 76–88, here 84; SawHist vol. 3, 2, vi (tr.).

Lit.: MARIUS CHAÎNE, *La chronologie des temps chrétiens de l'Égypte et de l'Éthiopie*, Paris 1925, 268; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Sul metropolita Yĕsḥaq d'Etiopia (secolo XV–XVI)", *RRALm* ser. 8a, 1, 1946, 7–17, here 17; CRStor 308; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Le liste dei Metropoliti d'Abissinia", *Bessarione* 4, 1899, 1–17; ARTHUR K. IRVINE, "Yeshaq", in: *DicEthBio* 185–86; MHAlex 181–86; TadTChurch 62; TedEthPrel II, 1008.

Antonella Brita

Yəsḥaq

Abunä Y. (**ይስሐቅ**, also referred to as Y. II; d. ca. 1500) was the metropolitan (↗*P̣appas*) of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church from ca. 1480 to ca. 1500. He succeeded *abunä* Gäbrəᵓel (d. ca. 1458; ↗Gabrəᵓel and Mikaᵓel) after a long vacancy of the Ethiopian Episcopal throne.

Y. arrived in Ethiopia during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Ǝskəndər in ca. 1481 (133 of the "Era of the Martyrs"; s. KolTrad I, 54), with another Coptic bishop, ↗Marqos, the coadjutor bishops Mikaᵓel and Yoḥannəs, and *qomos* Yosef (Kur 1972: 88 [text]; s. also Guidi 1899: 3 [text]). Information about Y.'s episcopacy is fragmentary in Ethiopian documents. According to the Acts of ↗Märḥa Krəstos, 9th *əččäge* of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa, Y. accompanied King Ǝskəndər to Däbrä Libanos, ordained several priests and proceeded to the consecration of Märḥa Krəstos granting him authority over all the churches of Ethiopia (Kur 1972: 88). This consecration seems to be a *topos* in hagiographical works originating from the Däbrä Libanos scriptorium. Similar kinds of grants of authority are described in the hagiographies of ↗Täklä Haymanot and ↗Filəppos and refer to the claim of Däbrä Libanos monastery to hold authority over the whole of ecclesiastical life in Ethiopia (Budge 1906: 69f., 206ff.; Turaiev 1905: 193–98 [text]).

Y. is mentioned in Stephanite hagiography, e.g., in the Acts of ↗^{c}Ǝzra of ↗Gundä Gunde, where he revokes the long-standing excommunication of Stephanite adherents (Caquot 1961: 81f. [text]). Y. is the bishop who ordained ↗Gäbrä Mäśiḥ, head of the Stephanite movement between 1476 and 1522, as a priest in ca. 1481–84 (Beylot 1991: 8).

Y. has long seemed to have played a role in ↗Gə^{c}əz literature; the translation of the life of St. ↗P̣änṭälewon and a hymn in honour of the Virgin Mary being ascribed to him (↗*Wəddase Maryam*; Conti Rossini 1946: 7). Yet, the life of P̣änṭälewon is already attested in 14th-cent. manuscripts.

Y. died during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Na^{c}od and was buried at ↗Bärara in Šäwa (Caquot 1961: 88; Guidi 1899: 3). According to the available Ethiopian sources, Y. was succeeded by *abunä* Marqos (Caquot 1961: 88; Guidi 1899: 3). But some foreign sources – Portuguese and Arabic – clearly state that *abunä* ↗Ya^{c}əqob assumed the role of metropolitan between the episcopacies of Y. and Marqos (Fiaccadori 2004: 686ff.).

Src.: ERNEST ALFRED WALLIS BUDGE (tr.), *The Life and Miracles of Tâklâ Hâymânôt in the Version of Dabra Lîbânôs …*, London 1906, 69f., 206ff.; ANDRE CAQUOT (ed., tr.), “Les actes d’Ezrā de Gunda-Gundē”, *AE* 4, 1961, 69–121, here 81f., 88 (text) = 106f., 115 (tr.); IGNAZIO GUIDI, “Le liste dei metropoliti d’Abissinia”, *Bessarione* 6, 1899, 3 (text) = 9 (tr.); STANISLAS KUR (ed., tr.), *Actes de Marḥa Krestos*, Louvain 1972 (CSCO 331, 331 [SAe 62, 63]), 88f. (text) = 80f. (tr.); KolTrad I, 54; BORISSUS TURAIEV (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*. II. *Acta S. Aronis at S. Philippi*, Louvain 1908 (CSCO 30, 31 [SAe 13, 14]), 193–98 (text) = 174–77 (tr.).

Lit.: ROBERT BEYLOT, “Les actes de Gabra Masiḥ I (ca 1419–1522), troisième chef du movement stéphanite”, *RSE* 35, 1991, 5–11, here 8; CerPal 388; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, “L’omilia di Yohannes, vescovo d’Aksum, in onore di Garimâ”, in: *Actes du XI^{e} congrès International des orientalistes, Section Sémitique*, Paris 1899, 139–77; ID., “Pergamene di Debra Dammó”, *RSO* 19, 1940, 45–57, here 50ff.; ID., “Sul metropolita Yĕsḥaq d’Etiopia (secolo XV–XVI)”, *RRALm* ser. 8^{a}, 1, 1946, 7–17; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, “Sul ms. Parigi, B.n.F., d’Abb. 78 (C.R. 38) e i metropoliti Yesḥaq, Yā^{c}qob e Mārqos d’Etiopia (sec. XV–XVI)”, *RANLmor* ser. 9^{a}, 15, 2004, 679–90; MHAlex II, 42–49; TedEthPrel II, 1015f.

Stéphane Ancel

Yəsḥaq: Gädlä Yəsḥaq

G.Y. (**ገድለ ፡ ይስሐቅ**, ‘Contending of Isaac’ or ‘Testament of Isaac’) is the second of the “Testaments of the three Patriarchs”, modelled after the well-known *Gädlä ↗Abrəham* (the third being *Gädlä ↗Ya^{c}əqob*).

As the death of Isaac approaches, the Archangel Michael is sent to tell him that he should make his will and set his house in order. Subsequently, Isaac informs Jacob of his near death. Jacob wants to accompany his father, but Isaac encourages him to stay and tells Jacob of his genealogy, beginning from Adam and ultimately leading to Jesus, the Messiah. He speaks extensively about the strict obligations on all priests. Isaac is then taken to the eternal world. First, an angel takes him on a tour through hell, where he sees the tortures inflicted on sinners. This vision is modelled after similar tours of hell (cp. *Apocalypse of ↗Peter*). Afterwards, he is taken to heaven, where he sees his father Abraham. A conversation between God and Abraham ensures compassion and forgiveness for every believer who does good works, especially for those who keep the memorial day of Isaac, 28 *Näḥase*. Back in his bed, Isaac dies, and his soul travels to heaven in a holy chariot, cherubs and seraphs singing before it.

The G.Y. is extant only in Coptic (Sahidic and Bohairic, the second being a more or less literal translation of the first), Arabic (a literal translation of the Bohairic Version) and ↗Gə^{c}əz (Haelewyck 1998: 56–61; Heide 2012a: 29–34). Usually, the G.Y. is viewed as having been composed originally in Greek somewhere between the 2nd and 4th cent. A.D., but no Greek textual witness of the G.Y. is known. In addition, the specific introduction to the Bohairic, Arabic and Ethiopic versions of the *Testament of Abraham* (*Gädlä Abrəham*) is missing from all Greek textual witnesses and from the Sahidic version (4th cent. A.D.) of the *Gädlä Abrəham* (Heide 2012a: 41–50). This introduction points not only to the G.Y. and the *Gädlä Ya^{c}əqob*, but also to the commemoration day of the patriarchs on 28 *Näḥase*. This commemoration day is reflected in the text of G.Y. 6: 10–23 (Heide 2000: 262f., 289f.). These facts strongly suggest a common origin of the Coptic introduction to the

Gädlä Abrəham and of the Coptic composition of the G.Y. The Coptic version of the G.Y. cannot have been made before the 4th cent. A.D. (Heide 2012a: 37–50; 2012b). In contrast to the *Gädlä Abrəham*, the author of the G.Y. emphasized asceticism and good works, against the threat of the tortures of hell and in strict obeisance of the holiday of the patriarchs. The G.Y. has to be viewed as of Christian origin. Although the introduction to the Bohairic, Arabic and Ethiopic Testament of Abraham mentions ↗Athanasius as the author of all three Testaments, the G.Y. and *Gädlä Yaʿəqob* were never copied outside the Coptic, Arabic and Ethiopian Orthodox Church nor outside the Beta Ǝsraʾel, respectively.

The Gəʿəz Version of the G.Y. can be divided into three types:

a) a literal translation from the Arabic, extant in at least five manuscripts (Gundä Gunde 142, 15th cent., Gundä Gunde 67, 18th cent., and EMML nos. 1496 [15th cent., cp. EMML IV, 630ff.], 8812 and 7040 [both 18th–19th cent.] and probably some additional manuscripts [cp. Erho 2012]; Heide 2012a: 12–17, 32ff.). The text transmitted in these manuscripts is also reflected in the popular edition (Täklä Mikaʾel 1986; Heide 2000: 9–14, 38–44);
b) the "Fälaša-Version", evidently based on the aforementioned text-type and extant in at least six late manuscripts only from the 18th–20th cent. (Tel Aviv, Sourasky Central Library, Faitlovitch 9, 10, 12, 13; Cambridge, University Library, Or. 1878; EMML no. 7703bis; s. Heide 2012a: 18–25, 34; 2000: 10; Erho 2012);
c) a free translation from Arabic, preserved in only one manuscript, BN Éth. 134, 15th cent. (ZotBNat 200–03; Heide 2000: 9, 30ff.).

Another 15th-cent. manuscript has been reported to come from ↗Däbrä Ṣəyon in Gärʿalta (Caquot 1988).

Src.: mss. BN Éth. 134 (ZotBNat 200–03); Cambridge Or. 1878 (EDWARD ULLENDORFF – STEVEN WRIGHT, *Catalogue of Ethiopian Manuscripts in the Cambridge University Library*, Cambridge 1961, 64); EMML no. 1496 EMML nos. 1496 (EMML IV, 630ff.), 7040, 8812, 7703bis, probably also 7083, 7699, 7875, 8223 and 8317 (TED M. ERHO, "New Ethiopic Witnesses to Some Old Testament Pseudepigrapha", *BSOAS* 76, 2013, 75–97); Gundä Gunde 67 (HMML GG-016), 142; Tel Aviv Faitlovitch 9, 10, 12, 13; ERNST TEODOR ANDERSSON AKMAR (tr.), "Isak's Vermächtnis", *Sphinx, revue critique embrassant le domaine entier de l'égyptologie* 7, 1903, 77–95; PAUL-RICHARD BERGER (tr.), *Die Testamente Isaaks und Jakobs. Übersetzung und Kommentar*, Siegen 2000; MAURICE GAGUINE (ed., tr.), *The Falasha Version of the Testaments of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob*, Ph.D. thesis, Manchester 1965; IGNAZIO GUIDI (ed.), "Il Testamento di Isacco e il Testamento di Giacobbe", *RRALm* ser. 5a, 9, 1900, 223–64; MARTIN HEIDE (ed., tr.), *Die Testamente Isaaks und Jakobs – Edition und Übersetzung der arabischen und äthiopischen Versionen*, Wiesbaden 2000 (AeF 56; Lit.); ID., *Das Testament Abrahams. Edition und Übersetzung der arabischen und äthiopischen Versionen,* Wiesbaden 2012a (AeF 76; Lit.); KARL HEINZ KUHN (ed.), "The Sahidic Version of the Testament of Isaac", *The Journal of Theological Studies* 8, 1957, 225–39; ID. (tr.), "An English Translation of the Sahidic Version of the Testament of Isaac", *ibid.* 18, 1967, 325–36; *abba* TÄKLÄ MIKAʾEL (ed., tr.), **የአብርሃም ፡ ገድል ፤ የይስሐቅ ፡ ገድል ፤ የያዕቆብ ፡ ገድል ፤ የሣራ ፡ ገድል** (**ድርሳነ ፡ ኤፍሬም**) (*Yäʾabrəham gädl, yäyəsḥaq gädl, yäyaʿəqob gädl, yäśara gädl* [*dərsanä Efrem*]), 'The Contending of Abraham, the Contending of Isaac, the Contending of Jacob, the Contending of Sarah [Homily by Ephraem]), Addis Abäba 1979 A.M. [1986 A.D.].

Lit.: CAVT 56–61; ANDRÉ CAQUOT, "Une homélie éthiopienne attribuée à Saint Mari Éphrem sur le séjour d'Abraham et Sara in Égypte", in: RENÉ-GEORGE COQUIN – ENZO LUCCHESI – Gérard TROUPEAU (eds.), *Mélanges Antoine Guillaumont: contributions à l'étude des christianismes orientaux* …, Genève 1988 (Cahiers d'Orientalisme 20), 173–85; MATHIAS DELCOR, *Le Testament d'Abraham*, Leiden 1973 (Studia in Veteris Testamenti Pseudepigrapha 2; with translations); WILLIAM FRANKLIN STINESPRING (tr.), "Testament of Isaac", in: JAMES HAMILTON CHARLESWORTH (ed.), *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, vol. 1, New York 1983, 903–11; MARTIN HEIDE, "The Tradition and Transmission of the Ethiopic Testaments of the Three Patriarchs", in: *AfrHorn* 190–98; ID., "The Coptic, Arabic and Ethiopic Versions of the *Testament of Abraham* and the Emergence of the *Testaments of Isaac and Jacob*", in: JAMES HAMILTON CHARLESWORTH – LEE MARTIN MCDONALD (eds.), *"Non-Canonical" Religious Texts in Early Judaism and Early Christianity*, London 2012b, 61–72.

Martin Heide

Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən

Mämhər Y. (**ይስሐቅ ፡ ተወልደ ፡ መድኅን**; b. 27 August 1889, Gäläb, d. 8 July 1978, Asmära) was a famous Eritrean publicist, teacher and educator.

Y. was the son of Pastor ↗Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbrä Mädḫən and *wäyzäro* Amätä, daughter of Pastor Zärʾa Ṣəyon Muse, one of the founding fathers of the Evangelical Church of Eritrea (ECE). His brother *blattengeta* Efrem Täwäldä Mädḫən was a civil servant and diplomat under *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I.

Y. was educated at the schools of the Swedish Evangelical Mission (SEM; ↗Evangeliska Fosterlands Stiftelsen; s. also ↗Sweden) in ↗Gäläb (s. EAE vol. 5) and Asmära. He received his higher education in Italy and at the American University of Beirut in 1913. Later he taught at the SEM schools in both Gäläb and Asmära for 20 years.

After the colonial government shut down all SEM's schools, Y. moved to Mərara, where he worked as a farmer and entrepreneur during

Mämhər Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən; photo ca. 1973, courtesy of the family

↗World War II. He returned to teaching and writing on issues related to pedagogy and the ↗Təgrəñña language during the ↗British Military Administration in post-war Eritrea under Major H. Kinneston Snell, head of Department of Education. There Y. was instrumental in helping Snell to recruit and train teachers. He compiled articles, stories, sayings, puzzles from the *Nay Erətra Sämunawi Gazeṭa*, added his own stories and published the book *Ḥaṣṣir mäšḥaf nəbab bətəgrəñña – arbəᶜan arbaᶜtän zanta* in 1943.

In 1944 he was part of a team that called a symposium to discuss the standardization of the writing and pronunciation of Təgrəñña letters and words. The same year he published the first book of arithmetic in Təgrəñña, *Mäbaᵓta qʷəṣri bətəgrəñña*, and became known as an innovator in the field of abbreviations and equivalents of weights and measures as well as the standardization of punctuation marks in Təgrəñña. Furthermore he promoted the enrolment of girls in schools and was instrumental in the opening of the Adulis School for Girls in Asmära and two other schools for girls in the lowlands (*mätaḥət*). Y. encouraged the establishment of Parents' Committees in schools and was involved in the establishment of a middle school in Bet Gärgəš. He was an active member of the Evangelical Church of Eritrea.

Src.: YƎSḤAQ TÄWÄLDÄ MÄDḪƎN, **ሓጺር ፡ መጽሓፍ ፡ ንባብ ፡ ብትግርኛ ፡ ዓርብዓን ኣርባዕተን ፡ ዛንታ** (*Ḥaṣṣir mäšḥaf nəbab bətəgrəñña ᶜarbəᶜan arbaᶜətän zanta*, 'A Short Reader in Təgrəñña – Forty-four Stories'), Asmära 1943 A.M. [1950/51 A.D.]; ID., **መባእታ ፡ ቍጽሪ ፡ ብትግርኛ** (*Mäbaᵓəta qʷəṣri bətəgrəñña*, 'Beginner's Arithmetic in Təgrəñña'), Asmära 1944 A.M. [1951/52 A.D.].

Lit.: ROSA HOLMER, *Twoldo Medhen. nägra bilder ur hans händelserika liv*, Stockholm 1938, 61–65 et passim; YƎSḤAQ YOSEF, **ሓጺር ፡ ዛንታ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ መምህር ፡ ይስሓቅ ፡ ተወልደ ፡ መድኅን ፡ ቃልሲ ፡ ምጥፋእ ፡ ድንቍርና** (*Ḥaṣṣir zanta ḥəywät mämhər Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən. Qalsi məṭfaᵓ dənqʷərənna*, 'A Short Biography of the Teacher Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən: War on Illiteracy'), Asmära 1986 A.M. [1993/94 A.D.], frontispiece [ill.]; SWEDISH EVANGELICAL MISSION, *Missions Tidning*, Stockholm 1913, 85.

Ezra Gebremedhin

Yətbaräk

Y. (**ይትባረክ**; r. 1240[?]–68) was the last king of the ↗Zagʷe dynasty. Son of *aṣe* ↗Lalibäla by his wife, ↗Mäsqäl Kəbra, Y. is believed to have succeeded his cousin ↗Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab, son of Lalibäla's brother ↗Ḥarbay.

A text entitled *Gädlä Yətbäräk* is mentioned by Taddese Tamrat as "a curious composition [...] a collection of numerous anachronisms and contradictory traditions", to which "the Lalibäla community [...] did not give official recognition" (TadTChurch 63, n. 4). This manuscript (now in private possession) seems to be a copy of an original from a monastery dedicated to Y. at Mäkanä Satwa, in Təgray (the site is still unidentified). According to Taddese Tamrat, this text is mainly concerned with "the dispossession of [Y.'s] rightful place in Lasta tradition", and also tells how Lalibäla and Mäsqäl Kəbra forced Y. to go to Təgray, where he lived in poverty. Taddese Tamrat also sees this connection of Y. with Təgray reflected in the tradition about the migration of the ↗Adkämä Məlgaᵓ from ↗Säraye to Eritrea, because, according to the texts quoted by Conti Rossini (1911–12), Y. was the grandfather of their ancestor, Amotagär. In these traditions Y. is cited as the son of Lalibäla and father of a certain Gare Mariàm (Gäbrä Maryam) who was killed during a Šäwan invasion. Several manuscripts of the Acts of Y. are mentioned by Kinefe-Rigb (KinBibl 97, no. 175); a manuscript has been recorded in the collection of the church of ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos (Balicka-Witakowska – Gervers 2001).

The well-known legendary tradition is reported in the ↗*Bəᶜəlä nägäśt* and in the *Gädlä* ↗*Iyäsus Moᵓa* (24 [text] = 19f. [tr.]): a cock was heard singing that the person who eats its head shall become king. Y. asked advice from *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot (or Iyäsus Moᵓa, respectively) and was told to eat the head immediately. He ordered the cock to be cooked for him, but the unknowing servant threw the head away, and ↗Yəkunno Amlak, at that time a boy in the service of the King (or of a rich man in the *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa*), found and ate it. Of course no historical conclusion can be drawn from such a story – besides, similar motifs seem fairly common in African and international folklore (cf. Huntingford 1965: 5ff. and Basset 1918: 240, referred to also in Conti Rossini 1922: 291f. n. 2).

The historical elements in these and other texts (e.g., the Acts of Lalibäla and of Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab, the documents in CRDLib, etc.) can perhaps be the following: 1) there was a struggle for power between Y. and Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab – the two are mentioned, alongside Lalibäla and Mäsqäl Kəbra (who was possibly also involved in this struggle, s. TadTChurch 63), in the context of contacts between Egypt and Ethiopia at the time of John, the 74th patriarch of Alexandria (*History of the Patriarchs*, s. Perruchon 1899: 85, SawHist^2 vol. 3, part 2, 193); 2) Y. may have had "some responsibility" in Təgray; 3) on Lalibäla's death, Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab first defeated Y. in the armed struggle for succession, but soon Y. regained the throne; 4) Yəkunno Amlak was a servant of Y.; 5) according to the *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa*, Yəkunno Amlak was accused before Y., and was imprisoned by Y. on a mountain called Mälot, for a period which is not clearly indicated; "after many days" he escaped by a rope made of monkey hair, and went to Iyäsus Moᵓa on Lake Ḥayq (where the saint, according to the same story, had arrived 20 years earlier, in the first year of Y.'s reign); 6) at last, in 1268 (but s. for the dates CerDLib II–III and XI), Yəkunno Amlak defeated Y. and killed him in the precinct of the church of Qirqos, in the "country of Ansäta which is part of Gayənt", in ↗Bägemdər; 7) after the death of Y., a certain Dəlanda, surely a Zagʷe prince, continued with the help of six generals to fight against Yəkunno Amlak for two more years (1268–70).

Y.'s entire life seems to be shrouded in mystery: Taddese Tamrat speaks repeatedly of his name being erased from historical documents (TadTChurch 62, 68 n. 1), and his nickname *əlmäknun* 'the hidden one' (obviously an Arabic one, although we do not know the exact reason for the usage of Arabic in this context, found in the *Bəᶜəlä nägäśt*, s. Conti Rossini 1922: 299f. [text] = 306f. [tr.]) points to the same direction.

Src.: texts of *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa, Gädlä Näᵓakkwəto Läᵓab, ↗Bəᶜəlä nägäśt*; CRDLib 193f. no. 9, 194f. no. 10, 195f. no. 11; JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie. Extrait de la vie d'abba Jean, 74e patriarche d'Alexandrie, relatif à l'Abyssinie", *RevSem* 6, 1898, 267–71, 366–72; *ibid*. 7, 1899, 76–88 here 85 [= SawHist^2 vol. 3, part 2, 109–15 (text) = 184–93 (tr.)].

Lit.: EWA BALICKA-WITAKOWSKA – MICHAEL GERVERS "The Paintings of Yəmrəhannä Krəstos. A Report", *Africana Bulletin* 49, 2001, 9–47; RENÉ BASSET, [Review of CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Il libro delle leggende e tradizioni abissine dell'ecciaghié Filpòs", *RRALm* ser. 5^a, 26, 1917, 699–718], *Revue des traditions populaires* 33, 8, Sept.–Oct. 1918, 240, here n. 2; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia. 2. La seconda migrazione Agau dell'Eritrea", *RSO* 4, 1911–12, 599–651; ID., "La caduta della dinastia Zagué e la versione amarica del Beᶜela Nagast", *RRALm* ser. 5^a, 31, 1922, 279-314 [offprint 1923]; GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, "'The Wealth of Kings' and the End of the Zāguē Dynasty", *BSOAS* 28, 1965, 1–23; KinBibl 97, no. 175; KINEFE-RIGB ZELLEKE – BELAYNESH MICHAEL, "Yetbaräk", in: *DicEthBio* 186–87; TadTChurch 53–67, esp. 55 n. 3, 62–67; SALVATORE TEDESCHI, "Yetbaräk", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1359 (Lit.).

Paolo Marrassini

Yoftaḥe Nəguśe

Qäññ geta Y.N. (ዮፍታሔ ፡ ንጉሤ; b. 1892/93, Däbrä Gännät Elyas, Goğğam, d. 1946/47 Addis Abäba) was a prolific writer with a pronounced background in traditional church ↗education and a pioneer of Ethiopian ↗theatre and ↗Amharic drama.

Y.N. had completed three stages of traditional education (↗*nəbab bet,* ↗*zema bet* and ↗*qəne bet*) at ↗Däbrä Libanos by the age of 14. He also started ↗*mäṣḥaf bet,* but did not finish it, because of administrative tasks he had begun to receive. He was first appointed ↗*mäččäne* and *qäññ geta,* later the head of Dəmaḥ Gännät ᶜAlämayyähu Šašu parish. In 1917/18 he became ↗*däbtära* and later ↗*aggafari* of Däbrä Gännät Abbo.

In 1923/24 he was employed as an Amharic teacher at the ↗Mənilək II Secondary School. At this time he started to write his first literary works. Prior to the Italian invasion in 1935, Y. became one of the founders of the Ethiopian Patriotic Association (↗Hagär Fəqər Tiyatər). During the occupation, Y.N. fled to the Sudan, where he wrote patriotic plays and poems. After the Liberation, he returned to Addis Abäba and was appointed Vice President of the Senate.

Y.N. is said to have written many literary works, however many of them are missing, and still others are not yet analyzed or even catalogued. In fact, the only play that was published during his life time was *Gʷäbäz ayyän*, a drama promoting patriotic sentiment in the face of the looming Fascist menace. Among his other notable plays are *Ṭəqəm yalläbbät č̣äwata*, staged in 1930, and also *Yäḥod amlaku qəṭat*, as well as *Affaǧǧäšəññ*. Y.N. authored the lyrics for the Imperial National Anthem that was in use between 1930 and 1974.

Most of his works contain nationalistic motifs. He preached the unity of the people, speculated on the topics of truth and justice and scorned the mismanagement of the country's resources which, in his opinion, had made Ethiopia one of the poorest countries in the world.

Although new in genre, most of his works were quite traditional in linguistic form: many of his poems were composed using standard ↗*qəne* forms, or otherwise reveal an extensive usage of ↗Gə^{c}əz words.

Action in Y.N.'s plays was rudimentary; his characters designated social types, not real people. This can be explained by the fact that theatre was completely lacking roots in Ethiopian tradition. Y.N. was thus among the forerunners of modern drama in Ethiopia, introducing a new form of literature, which had not been practised until that time: the propagandistic genre. With his works, he also showed how literary forms characteristic of Gə^{c}əz could be integrated into modern Amharic poetry.

Src.: Yoftaḥe Nəguśe, **ጥቅም ፡ ያለበት ፡ ጨዋታ** (*Ṭəqəm yalläbbät č̣äwata*, 'Play Containing Something Useful'), Addis Abäba 1923 A.M. [1930/31 A.D.]; Id., **የሆድ ፡ አምላኩ ፡ ቅጣት** (*Yäḥod amlaku qəṭat*, 'The Punishment of Belly-is-his-God'), Addis Abäba 1925 A.M. [1932/33 A.D.]; Id., **ጐበዝ ፡ አየን** (*G^{w}äbäz ayyän*, 'We Saw the Brave Man'), Addis Abäba 1928 A.M. [1935/36 A.D.].

Lit.: Amsalu Aklilu, **አጭር ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ሥነ ፡ ጽሑፍ ፡ ታሪክ ፡** (*Aç̣ç̣ər Yä'ityoṗya śənä ṣəḥuf tarik*, 'A Short History of Ethiopian Literature'), Addis Abäba 1976 A.M. [1983/93 A.D.]; Bahru Zewde, *Pioneers of Change in Ethiopia: the Reformist Intellectuals of the Early Twentieth Century*, Oxford – Athens, OH – Addis Ababa 2002, 73; Martin Banham – Errol Hill – George William Woodyard (eds.), *The Cambridge Guide to African and Carribean Theatre*, Cambridge 1994, 37; FanTarik 627ff.; KaneLit 10, 12; MolLit 232, 402; Mulugeta Śəyyum, **የቀኝ ፡ ጌታ ፡ ዮፍታሔ ፡ ንጉሤ ፡ የሕይወት ፡ ታሪክ** (*Yäqäññ geta Yoftaḥe Nəguśe yäḥəywät tarik*, 'The Biography of *qäññ geta* Yoftaḥe Nəguśe'), Addis Abäba 1964 A.M. [1973/74 A.D.], passim.

Maxim Zabolotskikh

Yoḥannəs

Abunä Y. (**ዮሐንስ**; Y. I; Yūḥannā) was a metropolitan of Ethiopia during the 9th cent. The main source of information on him is the *History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*, where he is the first metropolitan of Ethiopia to be mentioned. He also appears in the chronicles of Ǧirǧis al-Makīn b. al-^{c}Amīd (tr. 1625: 183) and Abū Šākir b. Abī l-Karam Buṭrus b. ar-Rāhib (tr. 1903: 139, cp. CRAbb 195f.).

Y. was consecrated by Jacob (Ya^{c}qūb), the 50th Patriarch of Alexandria (819–30 A.D.), but he held office mainly after Jacob's death, during the patriarchates of Simeon II (Šim^{c}ūn, 830 A.D.) and Joseph I (Yūsāb, 831–49 A.D.). The biography of Joseph – written by his prison-mate – relates two episodes concerning Y. In the first, Y. was chased away by the Ethiopians while the king was at war, and, in disagreement with canon ↗law, was replaced by a new metropolitan chosen by the people themselves. Thereupon Y. retired to the Egyptian monastery of Dayr al-Baramūs (Wādi Ḥabīb) where he became a monk. Subsequently, God sent a violent epidemic upon Ethiopia, the king was defeated by his opponents, and all his followers were killed. On his return, the king discovered that Y. had been expelled on the order of the queen. He wrote to Joseph asking for Y. to return to Ethiopia. The patriarch thus sent Y. back to Ethiopia with a few of reliable aides. The second account relates that, some time after Y.'s return to Ethiopia, a group of critical clerics complained about the metropolitan's not being circumcised and insisted, together with the king, that Y. undergo this operation. However, when Y. was stripped bare to be circumcised, he was miraculously found to bear traces of circumcision – as if he had indeed been circumcised on the eighth day after his birth.

The first episode can be possibly dated to the first years of the patriarchate of Joseph (838 A.D.), when a violent bovine pestilence befell Egypt (Tedeschi 1967: 269).

Src.: BudSaint 185f.; CRAbb 195f.; Basil Thomas Alfred Evetts (ed., tr.), *History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*, IV: *Mennas I to Joseph* (*849*), Paris 1959 (PO X/5), 508–12; Ǧirǧis b. al-Makīn, *El-Makin*: *Historia Saracenica*, ed., tr. Thomas Erpenius, Leyden 1625, 183 (tr.); Petrus ibn Rahib, *Chronicon Orientale*, ed., tr. Louis Cheikho, Leuven 1903 (CSCO 45, 46 [Scriptores Arabici 1, 2]), 139 (tr.); Salvatore Tedeschi, "L'Etiopia nella storia dei patriarchi alessandrini", *RSE* 23, 1967 [1968], 232–71, here 262–69.

Lit.: BudHist 275f.; Edith L. Butcher, *The Story of the Church of Egypt*, London 1897, 444; CRStor 284; Montague Fowler, *Christian Egypt – Past, Present and Future*, London 1901, 151f.; Arthur K. Irvine, "Yoḥannes", in: *DicEthBio* 188; MHAlex 123ff.; TedEthPrel I, 1001.

Antonella Brita

Yoḥannəs

Əč̣č̣äge Y. [I] (**ዮሐንስ**; d. ca. 23 March 1559) was the 14th abbot of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa, a contemporary of *aṣe* ↗Gälawdewos (CerDLib II, 153, 155f.).

The main source on Y.'s life are his Acts (*Gädlä Yoḥannəs*), composed in the 18th cent., two centuries after Y.'s death. Some mentions are also preserved in the sources on Gälawdewos's reign.

According to the Acts (↗*Gädl*), Y. was a native of Šäwa from a place called Dablat (RicEnbYoh IV, 137, 175, 202); the exact location of this place is uncertain. His four siblings, the brothers Ṗeṭros and Tewoglos and his sisters Dibora and Ǝfrata Maryam, also chose the monastic life (RicEnbYoh V, 177f.). Y., the youngest child, had to stay with his parents until their death (RicEnbYoh V, 174).

Y. completed the first stages of a traditional church ↗education at Däbrä Nägʷädgʷäd, between ca. 1524 and 1531. He also seems to have received recognition as a specialist in ↗*dəggʷa* (RicEnbYoh I, 138, 147).

After spending a number of years as an ascetic, Y. was appointed *mämhər* of Däbrä Libanos in 1541/42 under the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Ṗeṭros (ConzGal 54 [text]; BegCron 31; RicEnbYoh V, 190). As the term ↗*əč̣č̣äge* was not used for the abbot of Däbrä Libanos before the 17th cent., Y. is, in fact, never referred to as such. In his Acts, Y. is only "*abba* of Däbrä Libanos", whilst the chronicle of Gälawdewos designates him *liqä mənet* (↗*Liq*; ConzGal 54 [text]): the difference may be due to the specifics of the respective text genres.

In April 1552 Y. was present at the consecration of the royal church of ↗Tädbabä Maryam by *abunä* Ṗeṭros (RicEnbYoh V, 136, 142; ConzGal 54 [text]).

Y. was an active participant in the Emperor's wars against ↗ᶜAdal. He took part in the 1552 campaign (RicEnbYoh V, 183f.), and, according to his Acts, in the 1559 battle against ↗Nūr b. Muǧāhid (RicEnbYoh V, 192; FotiCr 105; BassÉt 113 [tr.]). According to his hagiographer, Y. fell in that battle, which makes him a martyr (↗Martyrdom; s. also CerDLib II, 153). According to other sources, however, he died at Däbrä Libanos. Y. was succeeded by *abba* Yoḥannəs [II].

Y. is credited with the authorship of a ↗*mälkəᵓ* in honour of St. ↗Täklä Haymanot (BegCron 33).

Besides providing information on Y.'s life, his *gädl* is an important source of religious and political information about Gälawdewos's reign. It contains many details on the Emperor's court and family and on other contemporaries, such as ↗Fanuᵓel, and reflects the hagiographer's anti-Catholic stance directed against the ↗Jesuits at Gälawdewos's court. It also mentions events such as the destruction of Däbrä Libanos by ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī (Grañ) in 1532 (RicEnbYoh V, 181) and alludes to the ensuing Oromo invasion: Y. had to escape the Oromo threat fleeing Däbrä Libanos ca. 1556/57 (RicEnbYoh IV, 142, 171), possibly more than once (RicEnbYoh I, 191).

The Acts reflect the beginning of a period of transition in the history of the community of Däbrä Libanos, as it was during that period that they moved in the direction of the ↗Gondär area (Rossignol 2004: 122). It seems to be a transitional period for the Däbrä Libanos community and for its evolution. The importance of this change may be among the reasons for the composition of the hagiography.

Src.: BassÉt 20ff. (text) = 113ff. (tr.); BegCron 31, 33; CerDLib II, 153, 155f.; ConzGal 54, 105 (text) = 153, 180 (tr.); FotiCr 105; GETATCHEW HAILE, "The Monastic Genealogy of the Line of Takla Haymanot of Shoa", *RSE* 29, 1982–83, 7–38, here 16 (text) = 32 (tr.); RicEnbYoh I–V, esp. V, 136, 142, 171, 174, 177f., 181, 183f, 190ff.

Lit.: ELSA ROSSIGNOL, *L'aqqabé saᵓat et l'eč̣č̣ägé: deux hauts dignitaires éthiopiens entre l'Église et l'État (16ème–18ème s.)*, M.A. thesis, Université de Paris I 2004, 122, 148ff.

Elsa Rossignol

Yoḥannəs

Abunä Y. (**ዮሐንስ**, also known as Y. II; fl. early 14th cent.) was metropolitan (↗*P̣ap̣pas*) of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church from ca. 1310–30. He succeeded *abunä* ↗Qerəllos. The date of Y.'s arrival in Ethiopia is still unknown, but his episcopacy can be approximately placed in the last period of the reign of *aṣe* ↗Wədəm Räᶜad and the first half of that of ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I.

Y. appears twice in Ethiopian hagiographical texts, in the Vitae (↗*Gädl*) of *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot (Budge 1906: 69f., 206ff.) and *abunä* ↗Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel (Conti Rossini 1905: 22). His name also appears in a land charter granted by ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon to the monastery of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 97).

In the hagiographical context, Y. played an ambiguous role. On the one hand, he represents the decadence of the religious spirit at the royal court denounced by Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel. According to his acts, Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel publicly accused Y. of simony for demanding payment for administrating the sacraments and ordaining priests.

On the other hand, Y. represents the allegiance of the high ecclesiastical hierarchy of the state with the reform established by the monastic world of these times. According to his Vita, Täklä Haymanot was proposed by Y. to be bishop of half of the kingdom. The monk declined the offer, but could consecrate churches and ↗*tabot*. The same proposal was made to ↗Filəppos, second successor of Täklä Haymanot by the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Yaᶜəqob (Turaiev 1905: 174–77), and to the 9th abbot of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa ↗Märḥa Krəstos by *abunä* ↗Yəsḥaq (Kur 1972: 88 [text]). No further information about Y. is available except these two episodes and the land charter. The date of Y.'s death is unknown; he was succeeded by *abunä* Yaᶜəqob.

Src.: Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis Budge (tr.), *The Life of Tâklâ Hâymânôt in the Version of Dabra Lîbânôs*, London 1906, 69–70, 206–08; Carlo Conti Rossini (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, I. *Acta s. Baṣalota Mikāᵓēl et s. Anorewos, seu Acta sancti Honorii*, Louvain 1905 (CSCO 28, 29 [SAe 11, 12]), 22 (text) = 20 (tr.); Stanislas Kur (ed., tr.), *Actes de Marḥa Krestos*, Louvain 1972 (CSCO 330, 331 [SAe 62, 63]), 88–89 (text) = 80–81 (tr.); Boris Turaiev (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*. II. *Gadla Aron, seu Acta sancti Aronis. Gadla Filpos seu Acta sancti Philippi*, Louvain 1905 (CSCO ser. 2, 20; repr. 1955–61, CSCO 30, 31 [SAe 13, 14]), 193–98 (text) = 174–77 (tr.). **Lit.**: MHAlex II, 9–12; Taddesse Tamrat, "The Abbots of Dabra-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117, here 97; TadTChurch 190; TedEthPrel II, 1010.

Stéphane Ancel

Yoḥannəs I

Aṣe Y., (**ዮሐንስ**, regnal name Aᵓəlaf Sägäd; d. 19 July 1682, Ṭädda) was a Gondärine king (r. 17 October 1667–19 July 1682; ↗Gondärine kingdom). In contrast to his father and predecessor, *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs, Y. was pliant, weak-willed, and shunned controversy and confrontation. He was dominated by the strong personalities around him, especially first minister *blattengeta* Mälkəᵓa Krəstos and *ətege* ↗Säblä Wängel, Y.'s wife. His reign was marked by religious strife and almost constant warfare.

In his first year (1668), Y. executed two Catholic priests who had appeared in ↗Bägemdər (CrumLand 82). That same year, he convoked a synod which issued momentous decrees. The "Franks" (↗*färänğ*), descendants of the Portuguese soldiers who had entered the kingdom in the early 1540s (↗Portugal: Luso-Ethiopians), as well as remnants of the ↗Jesuit converts of the 1620s, were offered the choice of conversion to Orthodoxy or expulsion from the kingdom (GuiIohan 9f. [text] = 8f. [tr.]). Muslims and the ↗Kayla Betä Ǝsraᵓel, long-settled in Gondär, were to live separately in their own quarters; and Christians were forbidden to intermarry or be employed by either group. Accordingly, the following April, the Catholics, living collectively in ↗Ṭaqussa, were escorted to the frontier with ↗Sinnār, disarmed, and forced across the border—the end of Portuguese presence and influence in the kingdom. Muslims and the Betä Ǝsraᵓel were settled below town on the banks of the Qaḥa (cp. ↗Kayla Meda and ↗Fälaša Bet; Perruchon 1899: 173; GuiIohan 9f., 35f. [text] = 8f., 36 [tr.]; DombrChr 59 [text] = 205 [tr.]).

During the reign of Y., who was a ↗*Qəbat* partisan, the quarrel between the *Qəbat* and ↗*Täwaḥədo* clerical camps matured and flared up in ecclesiastical debates. In pursuit of doctrinal supremacy, the court appointed and dismissed several ↗*əččäge* as it sought to weaken the *Täwaḥədo* opposition, and, in 1671, it went so far as to install a new metropolitan, *abunä* ↗Sinoda, while his predecessor, *abunä* ↗Krəstodolu II, favourable to *Täwaḥədo*, was still alive and active (Perruchon 1899: 173; DombrChr 59 [text] = 207 [tr.]; BassÉt II, 292). Thereafter, a succession of synods dealt with doctrinal questions (↗Christology) but also with ↗canon law as it related to marriage, and in particular, to the royal union. Säblä Wängel was a first-cousin or half-cousin of Y., a fact that produced heated controversy resulting in decrees of excommunication from *Qəbat* and *Täwaḥədo* monasteries and even an attempt on Y.'s life by extremist *Qəbat* monks in 1674, who accused Y. of failing to respect the laws and customs of Orthodoxy. The matter was not settled until a synod in 1678 in which both *abunä* Sinoda and the Alexandrine patriarch announced their recognition of the marriage as legitimate (GuiIohan 9f. [text] = 8f. [tr.]; CrumLand 82). Y. and Säblä Wängel had several children together; among the best known are Yosṭos (d. 1676, cp. GuiIohan 18 [text] = 18 [tr.], Bosc-Tiessé 2008: 120f.), Amlakawit (d. 22 January 1669, grandmother of *aṣe* ↗Yosṭos), ↗Ǝleni, *aṣe* ↗Tewoflos, and *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I (CrumLand 90).

Despite his anti-foreign behaviour towards the Jesuits and Portuguese, Y. entertained diplomatic relations with foreign rulers just as his father had done. In 1671 he sent the Armenian merchant *ḫoğa* ↗Murād on a mission to the Great Moghul in India (DonMurad 38), and in 1672 to the Dutch governor-general in Batavia

(Jakarta; DonMurad 25, 47ff.). In 1679 the Armenian Yovhannēs T^{c}iwt^{c}iwnči, archbishop of Šemiramakert (Van) and perhaps *kat^{c}ołikos* (bishop) of Ał^{c}amar (1663–83), brought to Gondär a bone of the hand of ↗Ewosṭatewos. It was apparently the same Murād who was given the task of interrogating Yovhannes in order to prove the relics' authenticity (GuiIohan 38f. [text] = 39f. [tr.]; DonMurad 182).

Much of Y.'s reign was taken up with warfare. His armies raided the ↗"Šanqəllä" for booty and slaves, and campaigned against the Oromo (Perruchon 1899: 172). The years 1669 to 1674 saw almost annual campaigns in the ↗Agäw country south of Lake Ṭana. Y. personally led his armies, which ravaged ↗Mätäkkäl in central ↗Agäw Mədər, killing, plundering, carrying off captives and cattle, and forcing conversions to Christianity, a process whereby Y. imposed Orthodoxy upon much of Agäw Mədər (DombrChr 60 [text] = 209 [tr.]). So devastating were the raids in 1670 that the Agäw of Gam begged to be Christianized and agreed to pay tribute to avoid further attacks (GuiIohan 12 [text] = 12 [tr.]).

From 1676 to 1681 the kingdom was torn by religious internal wars, first in ↗Angot and ↗Lasta, then in southern ↗Təgray. These were *Täwaḥədo* lands whose clerics, nobles, and peasants rose in revolt against Y. The Lastan insurrection was bitterly fought and led to bloodshed not seen since the days of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos and the Catholics. By 1678 the *Täwaḥədo*-inspired rebellion had engulfed districts in Təgray, where two nobles, ↗Fares, future *ras bitwäddäd* under Iyasu I, and ↗Zämaryam supported a pretender to the throne, Maḫdäro Krəstos (DombrChr 59 [text] = 207f. [tr.]; GuiIohan 26f. [text.] = 26f. [tr.]). After campaigns that devastated southern Təgray led by Y's commander, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Dəlbä Iyäsus of Ǝndärta, Zamaryam defected and Fares was captured and submitted in 1681.

The death of Y.'s first minister Mälkəʾa Krəstos in 1680 set the stage for a reversal of court policies (Perruchon 1899: 175). A synod in May 1680 affirmed the divinity of Christ by union, the *Täwaḥədo* creed, and at another in October 1681, *Qəbat* and its clerical adherents were condemned, a development in which Y. acquiesced. Meanwhile, discontented nobles rallied around Iyasu, the heir apparent, perhaps impatient for the throne and partial toward *Täwaḥədo*. In January 1681 they staged an unsuccessful revolt, during which Iyasu fled across the Abbay to Oromo country. He returned in May only after Y. promised him protection; even so, Iyasu attempted a second flight following the 1681 synod, this time unsuccessfully. Despite these events, Iyasu's succession was assured and with it the ascendance of *Täwaḥədo*.

Y. built a castle beside that of Fasilädäs, completed in the last year of his reign, and the churches of Ṭädda Ǝgziʾabəḥer-Ab and Məṣraḥa Maryam on an island of Lake Ṭana, where he and his relatives are buried (GuiIohan 40, 49f.). Y. and Säblä Wängel are remembered in Gondär as a saintly couple who, rather than tax their subjects, supported themselves by weaving and selling mats and rugs. Y. had begun his reign with an amnesty for prisoners, cancelling a tax on cattle, and emptying the royal treasury by alms-giving, an act he repeated just before he died. Because of such deeds, he is known as *Ṣadəqu*, "the Righteous", but his personal piety must be weighed against the religious intolerance and bloody campaigns that characterized his reign.

Src.: interview with Täsfu Gäbrähəwot (age 53) in Gondär, October 23, 1972; BassÉt II, 138ff., 292; BegCron 53ff.; BruNile II, 423ff.; DombrChr 58–61 (text) = 204–12 (tr.); DonMurad 25, 38, 47ff., 179–82; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Le liste dei metropoliti d'Abissinia", *Bessarione* 6, 1899–1900, 1–17, here 12 (tr.); GuiIohan esp. 9f., 12f., 16f., 18, 26f., 35f., 38f., 48f., 61f. (text) = 8f., 12, 16, 18, 26, 36, 39f., 49f., 60 (tr.); MANFRED KROPP, "Petite histoire de Yohannès I^{er} 'Retrouvée dans un autre pays'", *AE* 15, 1990, 85–109; JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie: le règne de Yohannes (I^{er}), roi d'Éthiopie de 1667 à 1682", *RevSem* 7, 1899, 166–76.

Lit.: LAVERLE BERRY, *The Solomonic Monarchy at Gonder, 1630–1755: an Institutional Analysis of Kingship in the Christian Kingdom of Ethiopia*, Ph.D. thesis, Boston University 1976, 403 (Lit.); CLAIRE BOSC-TIESSÉ, *Les îles de la mémoire. Fabrique des images et écriture de l'histoire dans les églises du lac Ṭānā, Éthiopie,* XVII^{e}–XVIII^{e} *siècle*, Paris 2008, 119ff., 124–29, 192, s. index; CrumLand 81ff.; GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, "Yohannes I", in: *EncAfr* vol. 1, 151f.; MHAlex II, 91–96; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "Processes of Ethnic Interaction and Integration in Ethiopian History: the Case of the Agäw", *JAH* 29, 1, 1988, 13–16.

LaVerle Berry

Yoḥannəs II

Aṣe Y. (**ዮሐንስ**; b. ca. 1696/97, d. 15 October 1769, Gondär) was one of the short-lived puppet kings installed by *ras* ↗Mikaʾel Səḥul at the beginning of the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*. Y. was one of the two sons (alongside ↗Dawit III) of *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I and his favorite concubine ↗Qəddəste. Iyasu's sons with other concubines, *aṣe* ↗Bäkaffa (with

Maryamawit) and *aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot I (with ↗Mäläkotawit), also sat on the throne in the course of time.

The violent death of Iyasu in 1706 caused the rival forces in ↗Gondär to fight over his succession. What followed were decades of unrest, changing coalitions and unstable rulers, giving room for such powerful figures as *ətege* ↗Bərhan Mogäsa (Məntəwwab) and *ras* Mikaʾel Səḥul. Finally, at the beginning of May 1769, Mikaʾel Səḥul murdered *aṣe* ↗Iyoʾas, Məntəwwab's grandson (GuiIyas 251 [text] = 260 [tr.]; BruNile II, 706). A few days earlier Y., who had already passed the age of 70 and had spent most of his life in custody (in 1721 he spent the rainy season with his brother Bäkaffa; cp. Shiferaw Bekele 2002: 97), was fetched from the royal prison of ↗Wähni Amba and put on the throne by Mikaʾel Səḥul. He was crowned on 10 May. Y. was also given Mikaʾel Səḥul's granddaughter Wälättä Śəllase (regnal name Ṣədəq Mogäsa) in marriage. He had, however, previously been engaged to other women, and his four children had different mothers. Apparently his sons ↗Täklä Giyorgis, ↗Täklä Haymanot II (his mother was *wäyzäro* Abalä Maryam, ms. BritLib Orient. 511, fol. 26) were both born in Wähni Amba, and brought to the Gondärine court with their father.

Y. was a weak and old emperor, who merely served as Mikaʾel Səḥul's puppet. Having spent his life praying and studying the Holy Scriptures, Y. had little interest in politics. He refused to lead the army into the battle, and allegedly preferred to return to Wähni Amba. His request was, however, rejected by Mikaʾel Səḥul, and discontent between the two grew.

Y. only reigned for five months. He died in the morning hours after a long period of illness. He was buried at Täklä Haymanot church in the same grave as his half-brother Bäkaffa, secretly and without a mourning ceremony. Y. was succeeded by his 15-year-old son Täklä Haymanot on 18 October, again only due to the intervention of Mikaʾel Səḥul.

The general source material on Y. should be viewed carefully, since most of it was copied from the accounts of James ↗Bruce (BruNile), who, however, did not arrive in Gondär until a few months after the Emperor's death and had to rely on hearsay. He reports that Y. was poisoned by Mikaʾel Səḥul during breakfast (BruNile II, 709), which seems unlikely (cp. Shiferaw Bekele 2002: 101). According to another account passed down by Bruce but probably more reliable, Y. was one-armed/handed (cp. ibid. 103f.). The second hand had allegedly been amputated by his own brother Bäkaffa when Y. tried to flee his custody. This story has admittedly found its way into Ethiopian historiography (cp. ms. EMML no. 1706 fol. 50; Getatchew Haile in PICES 10, 370 [text] = 372 [tr.]). In the chronicle of Bäkaffa numerous accounts of amputations and punishments are featured, Y. is, however, not mentioned (s. Shiferaw Bekele 2002: 104).

Src.: mss. BritLib Orient. 511, 821; ms. EMML no. 1706; BlunChr 1 (text) = 203 (tr.); BruNile III, 315–18; GuiIyas 251 (text) = 260 (tr.); Manfred Kropp, *Die äthiopischen Königschroniken in der Sammlung des Däğğazmač Ḫaylu*, Frankfurt am Main et al. 1989 (Heidelberger Orientalistische Studien 13), 62ff. (text) = 75ff. (tr.).

Lit.: CrumLand 112, 292; FanTarik 616f.; Getatchew Haile, "Builders of Churches and Authors of Hymns. Makers of History in the Ethiopian Church", in: *PICES* 10, 369–75, here 370 (text) = 372 (tr.); Shiferaw Bekele, "Yohannes II (r. May 10, 1769–October 1769)", *Aethiopica* 5, 2002, 89–105; TSTarik III, 201ff.

Sophia Dege

Yoḥannəs [III]

The metropolitan *abunä* Y. (**ዮሐንስ**; d. 15 November 1761, Gondär) succeeded *abunä* ↗Krəstodolu III and was a contemporary of emperors ↗Iyasu II and ↗Iyoʾas I.

The royal chronicles preserve a detailed account of Y.'s arrival in Ethiopia. Several years after Krəstodolu's death, in 1744, Iyasu II sent a delegation to Egypt, with a gift of 450 ounces of ↗gold, in order to ask for a new metropolitan. The mission, formed by ↗Giyorgis the Egyptian, *aläqa* Tewodros of Däbrä Sälalo, *abba* Lukyanos of Azäzo and three Muslims, had difficulties from the very beginning. The ↗*nāʾib* of Massawa required one half of the entire gold as compensation for permission to board ship. At Jeddah, during the long wait for the next ship, Lukyanos converted to ↗Islam, so that it was only *aläqa* Tewodros who reached Cairo and forwarded Iyasu's request to the Coptic patriarch, John XVII (1727–45). On 1 October 1743, a monk from Scete (Askät; Wādī n-Naṭrūn) was finally selected and consecrated metropolitan for Ethiopia, assuming the name of Y. On 18 April 1744, Y. and Tewodros reached Massawa, but were again halted by the *nāʾib* who wanted to be paid for permission to pass. However, by November the new metropolitan was established in the monastery of ↗Däbrä Bizän, having brought with him everything necessary for his episcopal service, including *meron*, liturgical vestments and books. He subsequently met the emperor, and on 23 January 1745, he finally reached his seat in ↗Gondär.

Around this time a Syrian priest appeared who, supported by *ras* ↗Mikaᵓel Səḥul of Təgray, claimed to be the legitimate metropolitan appointed by the patriarch of Antioch. In 1747 the pretender was put on trial by Y. and expelled from the country.

In 1752, the Franciscans Remedius ↗Prutky and Martin Lang arrived at the Ethiopian court with the mission of reaching an accord between the Catholic and the Ethiopian Orthodox Churches. As a result of strong opposition from Y. and the Ethiopian clergy, Iyasu II had to expel the Franciscans.

In 1755, Y. was in charge of the ↗coronation of Iyoᵓas as the new emperor. In 1758 he blessed the relics of emperors ↗Bäkaffa and Iyasu II on the occasion of their translation, following the orders of queen Məntəwwab (↗Bərhan Mogäsa) to ↗Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam.

In October 1761, Y. was confronted with the emergence of the ↗*Ṣägga* doctrine. He condemned the followers of the teaching proposed by the monk *abba* Ǝšäte – and supported by *əč̣č̣äge* Henok.

Y. was buried in the Gondärine church of Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaᵓel. He was succeeded, eight years later, by *abunä* ↗Yosäb.

Src.: J. Henry Arrowsmith-Brown – Richard Pankhurst (eds.), *Prutky's Travels to Ethiopia and Other Countries*, London 1991 (Hakluyt Society Works, Second Series 174), 228f., 236ff., 249, 304, 307f., 310, 465, 467, 519; BruNile II, 642-47; CerDLib III, 153; Ignazio Guidi, "Le liste dei metropoliti d'Abissinia", *Bessarione* 6, 1899, 1–17, here 13 n. 4; Id., "Uno squarcio di storia ecclesiastica di Abissinia", *Bessarione* 7–8 [49–50], 1900–01, 10–25, here 20–24; GuiIyas 127–30.

Lit.: Ayele Teklehaymanot, "The Egyptian Metropolitan of the Ethiopian Church", *OrChrP* 54, 1, 1988, 175–222, here 188f.; CrumMis 20-24; Zbyněk Malý, "The Visit of Martin Lang, Czech Franciscan, in Gondär in 1752", *JES* 10, 2, 1972, 17–25; Osvaldo Raineri, "Le relazioni fra Chiesa etiopica e Chiesa romana (Lettera di Remedio Prutky missionario in Etiopia nel 1752–1753)", *Nicolaus. Rivista di teologia ecumenico-patristica* 8, 1980, 351–64; Id., "La breve relazione del viaggio in Etiopia di Remedio Prutky, scritta il 15–12–1756", *QSE* 3–4, 1982–83, 176–93, here 189f.; TedEthPrel II, 1028ff.; TrIslam 105.

Osvaldo Raineri

Yoḥannəs III

Aṣe Y. (**ዮሐንስ**, *nəguśä nägäśt*, s. RubActa I, 213; b. ca. 1797, d. 1873/74, Aksum) was the last titular puppet ruler of the ↗Gondärine empire during the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*.

Son of *aṣe* ↗Täklä Giyorgis I, Y. first ascended the throne on 29 August 1840, with the help of his much older wife *ətege* ↗Mänän of Wärrä Himano, the de-facto ruler of Gondär. He was deposed a year later because of his support for *däǧǧazmač* ↗Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam (which displeased Mänän's son and co-regent *ras* ↗Ali Alula; CRNuov 381), but became the titular ruler again in 1844/45. His wife's political fate also affected him: when she was captured in June 1847 by her grandson-in-law *däǧǧazmač* Kaśa (later ↗Tewodros II), Y. was likewise detained (cp. d'Abbadie 1868:24). He was back on the throne in 1850/51, and then continued to claim it, in competition with *aṣe* ↗Śahlä Dəngəl and his step-son *ras* Ali "*nəguśä* Ḥabäša", who in 1852 ratified the treaty of 2 November 1849, concluded between the "king of Abyssinia" (meaning *ras* Ali or Y.) and Great Britain, with his and the puppet Emperor's seal (RubActa I, 187f., 193). Y. was dethroned in 1851 by Kaśa, who took over Y.'s titles in 1855 (Y., however, continued to use the titles ↗*nəguś* and *ḥaṣe* [↗*Aṣe*] in his correspondence, s. RubActa I, 248, III, 14f.). Once dethroned, Y. separated from Mänän, had to leave the palace, and lived in a separate house in poverty. In 1854, he asked Napoléon III of ↗France to help him.

From his letters we know that Y. entertained good relations with the d'↗Abbadie brothers (calling Arnauld *ras*, perhaps a title conferred by him?), which included sympathy for their religious aims, i.e. furthering a Catholic mission in Ethiopia. Antoine d'Abbadie describes him as an "élite personality" and "a good king" (d'Abbadie 1868:24f.). In 1851 Y. converted to ↗Catholicism (CrumMis 79; OMahPh 69, 89, 117). Given his lack of influence and power, however, this did not cause any major unrest. In 1854, Y. renounced ↗Catholicism and returned to the Orthodox faith (RubActa I, 248).

A de-facto-hostage of Tewodros II for 13 years (RubActa III, 14: letter of 1869 to Napoléon III), at times detained at ↗Mäqdäla, Y. disappeared from the records; it was even speculated that he died in 1851 (s. BudHist 483, who characterized him as a drinker, passing most of his time in his "harem"). Y. was liberated by the ↗Napier expedition in April 1868. He went to Təgray, where he established himself at Aksum, as his father had done before him (RubActa III, 14).

When the power-struggle between the former *wag šum*, *aṣe* ↗Täklä Giyorgis II, the *rəʾəsä mäkʷanənt* Kaśa Mərč̣a of Təgray (later *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV), and *däǧǧazmač* ↗Kaśa Golǧa, from another Solomonic line, reached its peak in 1871, Y. tried to use this chance to regain the throne with the help of ↗France. In an unpublished correspondence with the French government he suggested that Kaśa Golǧa would be nominated head of government under French protection, with himself as Emperor, and ↗Samuʾel Giyorgis as chief minister. On paper they formed a "counter-government", but due to the French lack of involvement in the region following the Franco–Prussian war of 1871 this plot had no repercussions.

Y. had no known children, but brought up his brother's orphaned son *ləǧ* Täsämma Zärubabel and educated him in the Catholic faith. In a letter, written from the Catholic mission of ↗Kärän, the prince suggested that Y. had remained Catholic (RubActa II, 187). Y. figures in a recent American novel (Kurtz 2003).

Src.: Archives des Lazaristes, Paris; CRNuov 380–81; CRReal 63f.; RubActa I, II, III, index (Lit.).

Lit.: ANTOINE D'ABBADIE, *L'Abyssinie et le roi Théodore*, Paris 1868, 24f.; AbPrince 128f.; BudHist 483; CrumMis 72, 74ff., 78f., 100; JANE KURTZ, *Saba, Under Hyena's Foot*, Middleton 2003; OMahPh 69, 89, 117; RubInd, s. index.

Wolbert Smidt

Yoḥannəs IV

I. Origin and rise to power
II. Internal policy
III. Religious policy
IV. Foreign relations
V. Personal life
VI. Yoḥannəs IV in Ethiopian imagination

Aṣe Y. (**ዮሐንስ**, birth name Kaḥśay [better known under its Amharic form, Kaśa], horse name "Abba Bäzbəz", "Wärrəsaw"; b. between 1831 and 1837, May Bəḥa, Tämben, d. 10 March 1889, Mätämma; ruler of ↗Təgray 1867–71, "King of Zion" and "King of Kings" of Ethiopia [as shown in his seal] 1872–89) is remembered as one of the leading architects of the modern state of Ethiopia.

I. Origin and rise to power

On the side of his father, ↗Mərč̣a [or Mərrəč̣a] Wäldä Kidan, Y. descended from the ruling dynasty of ↗Tämben where both his father and grandfather bore the traditional title of *šum tämben*, while his mother, Səllas Dəmṣ́u, was a daughter of *balgäda* Dəmṣ́u of ↗Ǝndärta and Tabotu Wäldu of ↗ʿAgamä, hence a niece of ↗Säbagadis Wäldu. He thus descended from the ruling families of Tämben, ʿAgamä and Ǝndärta. He also had connubial connections with some notables who came to his aid in the early stages: his cousin, Amläsu Arʾaya Śəllase, married *ras* ↗Alula Ǝngəda who remained loyal to Y. throughout his life; another cousin, Alṭaš Wahəd, married *ras* ↗Wäldä Mikaʾel Sälomon who fought on his side in the second half of the 1860s, though later he became his opponent. His sister, ↗Dənqənäš, was married first to Gobäze (later *aṣe* ↗Täklä Giyorgis) who supported his rebellion against *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II in the late 1860s and later to *ras bitwäddäd* Gäbrä Kidan, one of the leading supporters of Y. His chroniclers further remotely connect him genealogically to the branches of the ↗Solomonic dynasty in ↗Gondär and ↗Šäwa. All these relationships contributed toward Y.'s rise to power in the 1860s and 70s.

The story of the first half of his life is poorly documented. Even the date of his birth is uncertain; various sources place it between 1831 and 1837. The available sources merely indicate that he was the youngest of his siblings, that he had a seriously ailing childhood, that he received some church ↗education, and that he was initiated to manhood after killing some wild animals (lions and/or elephants) for trophies. The first mention of his appearance in the political arena comes up in connection with his visit to the imperial court of Tewodros in 1864–65 in the company of his brothers, Gugsa and Maru. Gugsa was given the title of ↗*däǧǧazmač*, and Maru that of ↗*fitawrari*. The lowest title, of ↗*balambaras*, was bestowed upon Kaśa, who was subsequently assigned to administer a sub-district within the governorship of his elder brother, Gugsa.

Shortly after their return to Təgray, Kaśa rebelled against the rule of Tewodros. What prompted his rebellion is not well established. Often two explanations, which are not essentially contradictory, are forwarded by the sources: the first is related to his dissatisfaction with the rank and function given to him by the sovereign, while the second interprets his rebellion as a response to the appeal of *abunä* ↗Sälama who in 1867 wrote from prison to many notables condemning the injustices of Tewodros. In any case, for some time he (together with his followers) retired to the eastern lowlands and found refuge among the ᶜAfar, from which ethnic group he married a Muslim after she had been baptized with the name Ṭəbäba Śəllase. Returning to the highlands, he raised more men and began his military campaign: in the years 1864-67, he consecutively defeated *šum Ṣəraᶜ* Gäbrä Mikaʾel, *däǧǧazmač* Baryaʾu Gäbrä Ṣadəq of ᶜAdwa and *däǧǧazmač* Täklä Giyorgis Qawlos of Šire. Baryaʾu transferred his allegiance to Kaśa whom he served faithfully until he was killed in a battle some ten years later. Täklä Giyorgis (who had killed Kaśa's mother, Səllas) fell in battle, and Kaśa subsequently assumed his title of *däǧǧazmač*. Kaśa then formed an alliance with *wag šum* Gobäze Gäbrä Mädḫən of Lasta against Tewodros and began to harass the imperial representatives on both sides of the ↗Märäb. He defeated the governors of ↗Säläwa and ↗Kələttä Awləᶜalo. In ↗Ḥamasen, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən, who contemplated resistance, was confined and replaced with *däǧǧazmač* (later *ras*) ↗Wäldä Mikaʾel Sälomon who had actively participated in Kaśa's military campaign against the imperial officials in Təgray.

By the time the British ↗Napier expedition against Tewodros arrived in the region, Kaśa had attained full control of most of the then province of Təgray as well as of the Christian highlands of Eritrea. He had even begun to conquer the regions west of the ↗Täkkäze including ↗Ṣällämt, ↗Wälqayt, ↗Ṣägäde and parts of ↗Səmen. Thus, the British needed his permission to cross his territory and reach ↗Mäqdäla. Kaśa allowed them free passage as well as the privilege to purchase provisions from the local markets on condition that they left the country immediately after the mission. Upon their return from the Mäqdäla expedition, the British expressed their gratitude by giving him weapons for a present: "a battery of mountain guns and mortars and sufficient smooth-bore muskets for one regiment" (ZewYohan 29).

Following the death of Tewodros, his brother-in-law Gobäze Gäbrä Mädḫən had himself crowned as *nəguśä nägäśt* ↗Täklä Giyorgis II. He successfully suppressed rebellions of *ras* ↗Wäldä Maryam of Bägemdər and Fares Ali of ↗Yäǧǧu, and reached a peace agreement with Mənilək of Šäwa (future *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II). Kaśa, however, refused to acknowledge the new emperor. Moreover, he had the new metropolitan *abunä* ↗Atnatewos sent from Alexandria in June 1869, and kept him in his dominion. Finally, on 11 July 1871, Täklä Giyorgis confronted Kaśa in a battle in the vicinity of ᶜAdwa (battle of ᶜAssäm), but was defeated and confined to ↗Ǝnda Abba Sälama, Tämben, where he would die two years later. Upon vanquishing the rebellions of Wäldä Iyäsus in ᶜAzäbo and ↗Kaśa Golǧa on the northern peripheries, on 21 January 1872 Y. was crowned in Aksum as Y. IV (↗Coronation). His ↗seal also changed from "... *rəʾəsä mäkʷanənt*" ['head of the notables'] to "... *nəguśä Ṣəyon, nəguśä nägäśt zäʾItyopya*" ['King of Zion, King of Kings of Ethiopia'].

II. Internal policy

The principle of Y.'s internal policy was to unite and aggrandize Ethiopia, a traditional ideal which had been revived by Tewodros II after almost a century of dissension and decline. To insure the realization of this policy, he toured each region and appointed governors, usually from the local nobility, regardless of their former attitudes toward him, as long as they submitted and expressed to him their unflinching loyalty. He thus managed, as the contemporary English vice-consul put it, "to hold the scales of justice with a firm and even hand"; "it was in 1884 the boast of King Johannes that a child could pass through his dominions unharmed" (Wylde 1901:7, 31, 33). In the first six years of his reign, he succeeded in achieving the unity of the predominantly Christian provinces, including ↗Wag and ↗Lasta, ↗Səmen and ↗Bägemdər, Amhara ↗Sayənt, ↗Goǧǧam, ↗Wällo and ↗Šäwa. He crowned Mənilək king of Šäwa in 1878 and ↗Täklä Haymanot king of Goǧǧam and Käfa in 1881 and encouraged them to expand the empire to the south, east and west. However, this advice created rivalry between the two regional kings, which came to a climax in the battle of ↗Ǝmbabo in June 1882. Y. reprimanded both of them for fighting without his permission, punished them by taking away a province from the jurisdiction of each of them and defined the direction of territories to be conquered by each of the two kings.

In the first ten years Y. had no fixed capital for his empire. He camped for about two and a half months in Aksum at the time of his coronation, but there is no indication that he would make it the imperial capital. It seems that he intended to revive the tradition of a mobile capital of medieval Ethiopia. There were, nonetheless, three centres which he frequented: ᶜAdwa where he usually celebrated ↗*Mäsqäl*, ↗Amba Č̣ara and

Sämära (↗Däbrä Tabor), both of which were located in Bägemdər. In the early 1880s, however, he chose ↗Mäqälä (Ǝndärta) as his centre where he had a palace erected by an Italian craftsman, Giacomo ↗Naretti.

III. Religious policy

Y. inherited the empire encumbered with three religious questions which provoked him to seek a solution: the internal dissensions of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOC), the threat of ↗Islam to the state and Christianity, and foreign missionary activities (↗Missions). He regarded all of them as menaces to the unity and stability of the state.

By 1878, Y. was ready to tackle the problems by summoning a council at ↗Boru Meda, Wällo. Most of the high dignitaries and notables of Ethiopia were present at the council. The leading theologians of the three major disputing groups of the EOC – ↗*Karra* (predominant in the north), ↗*Ṣägga* or *Śost Lədät* (prevalent in Bägemdər and Šäwa) and ↗*Qəbat* (based in Goǧǧam and Lasta) – tried to defend their respective doctrines. The discussion was doomed to be biased, and some of the prominent ecclesiastical masters were brought in chains to the council. On the other hand, chronicler Gäbrä Śəllase notes (cf. BTafY, ch. 27) that Y. readily accepted corrections made by a notable on procedural matters. Apparently, he had a long-prepared plan for the council, as he had a letter from the patriarch of Alexandria read out at the end of the disputation which endorsed the imperial tenet. All those who did not adhere to the doctrine of Alexandria were punished with mutilation of the tongue or were forced to go in exile to Jerusalem and Rome. The policy transcended Y.'s reign, though there were indications that the suppressed tenets had by no means been eradicated.

Immediately following the council of Boru Meda, Y. appointed a couple of church scholars to conduct the Christianization of Muslim Wällo (↗Conversions). He had Muḥammad Ali, the governor of ↗Wärrä Himano, baptized under the name of ↗Mikaʾel (*ras*, later *nəguś*) and he himself became his godfather, while Mənilək sponsored Amäde Libän "Abba Waṭäw" (renamed Ḫaylä Maryam) of Wärräbabo. In the same year, a coercive decree was issued obliging Muslims to convert to ↗Christianity. Y.'s justification for his measure was allegedly that ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī ("Grañ") had Islamized the country by the power of the sword; likewise, he should apply force to Christianize the people. Nonetheless, the consequence was ruinous: many Muslims emigrated to the Sudan; foreign ↗trade, which was predominantly in the hands of Muslims, sharply declined; and several dignitaries of the empire were unwilling to enforce the decree. The measure also attracted criticism from foreign powers, a circumstance which turned out to be detrimental to Y.'s foreign policy. Two years later, the project was abandoned and Y. began to deny in his correspondence that an application of force had ever taken place.

Another stumbling block to Y's foreign policy was his relation with foreign missionaries. Both Protestant and Catholic missions had been established in the distant north long before Y. was crowned. There is no indication that Y. resented their presence as long as they were not involved in politics. Some of the French Catholic missionaries in ↗Akkälä Guzay could not, however, remain neutral. A contemporary document (cf. Bairu Tafla 2007: 190ff.) asserts that they exacted a particular annual tribute which was traditionally due to the ↗*liqä kahənat* of the Orthodox Church. At the time Kaśa and Gobäze were threatening to fight each other, the missionaries ridiculed the leaders by naming their dogs after them and making them occasionally fight for fun. A letter from the missionaries inviting Kaśa's rival to attack is also said to have been found in the possession of Täklä Giyorgis when he was taken captive in 1871. But the most serious provocation was that the native converts were advised to refuse payment of tax and to seek French protection. In the late 1870s, Y. sent a military contingent against them and destroyed several Catholic villages and looted their possessions. The missionaries withdrew to ↗Massawa for their safety and were not allowed to return, while the inhabitants of Akkalä Guzay surrendered to Y.'s rule. The Protestants were denied permission to teach in the empire and, hence, remained on the peripheries. When external criticism persisted and hardly any friendly diplomatic co-operation with Christian Europe was in sight in the late 1880s, Y. exerted pressure on Mənilək to expel all European missionaries, including those who conducted their activities in Muslim and/or areas where traditional religions dominated.

IV. Foreign relations

Another concern of Y. was the retrieval of lost territories, the delimitation of the boundaries of his empire, and the defence of the sovereignty of the state against the threat and interference of foreign powers. He visualized his country as an island of Christianity in a sea of Islam. With this in mind, he made friendly overtures to several powers including ↗Russia, ↗Italy, ↗Germany, ↗Austria, ↗France, ↗Greece, and the ↗United Kingdom soliciting their peaceful involvement in settling his dispute with ↗Egypt through negotiation. The reaction of the West was, however, rather apathetic, as it had more interest in Muslim Egypt than in Christian Ethiopia.

The first threat came from Egypt which, with the help of European and American adventurers, attempted the military control of all the African territories lying south-east of the Sudan. Y. defeated the invading forces at ↗Gundät and ↗Gura^{c} in 1875 and 1876, respectively. Two immediate by-products of these victories were the capture of a quantity of modern weapons and the consecration of a Coptic metropolitan together with three bishops for Ethiopia (↗Egyptian-Ethiopian war). More importantly, he attained respect for the sovereignty of his country, and for the first time European powers began to send delegations to his court, though their indifference to Y.'s cause never changed.

On behalf of Egypt, Great Britain negotiated an agreement known as the Treaty of ^{c}Adwa or the ↗Hewett Treaty of 1884 by which Y. was promised the right to import weapons through the port of Massawa and to take over some territories which were under Egyptian control, provided that he granted safe conduct to the Egyptian garrisons threatened by the ↗Mahdists of the Sudan. Y. fulfilled his obligation, but Great Britain conceded the occupation of Massawa by Italy, a non-signatory of the treaty. Still worse, Great Britain proposed the cession of certain coastal territories and an apology from Y. when in February 1887 *ras* ↗Alula Ǝngəda, the governor of the Eritrean highlands (↗Märäb Məllaš), attacked an intruding Italian army contingent at ↗Dog^{c}ali and killed over 400 of its soldiers. Y. refused the request, as he saw no reason why he should apologize for fighting the invaders of his country. For him, the cession of territories, regardless of their size or importance, could not be a point of discussion. Nonetheless, the Italians occupied the greater part of Eritrea two years later when Y. mobilized his men and marched to ↗Mätämma in the north-west to encounter the Mahdists of the Sudan who had invaded Bägemdər and destroyed Gondär. He was fatally wounded in the heat of the battle on 9 March 1889 and died the next day. Upon his death, the army, which was on the point of victory, disintegrated and fled. The Mahdists cut off Y.'s head and brandished it in Khartoum.

V. Personal life

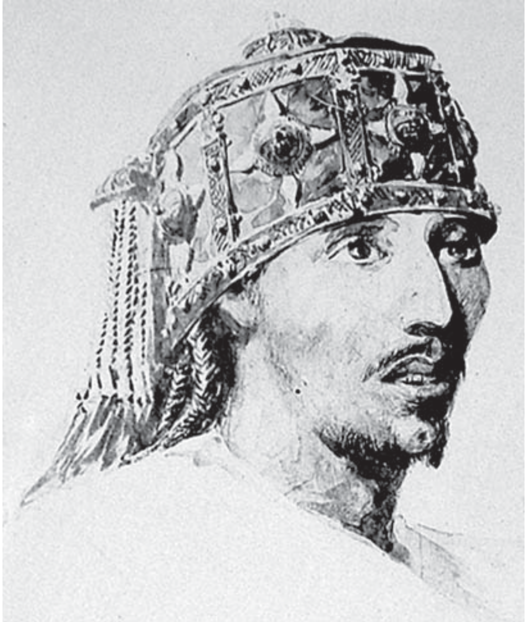
Prior to and during his reign, Y. had numerous internal and external critics who either recorded stories about him in their books or spread anecdotes by word of mouth. Many of the criticisms were, however, exaggerated, deliberately distorted, or total fabrications with sinister designs, as later studies discovered (cf. Wylde 1901: 43ff.; Zewde Gebre-Sellassie in EncAfr 251ff.).

Y. had some personal peculiarities which gave rise to some of the criticisms. One of them was his resentment towards ↗tobacco. Even if, according to Wylde (1901: 44f.), who knew the sovereign well, the rumours of Y.'s "cruelty to smokers [...] are greatly exaggerated", on several occasions smokers "had their lips and nose slightly scarified so as, until the slight wound healed, they could not use tobacco". It is not clear whether he resented tobacco for its smell or on account of religious belief. Whatever the cause, no decree banning the plant or its use is known to have been issued.

Y. was also known to have been averse to alcoholic ↗drinks, though he offered them lavishly to his guests at banquets (↗*Gəbər*). In general, he was inclined to disciplinary self-denial. He lived in celibacy after the death of his wife, Ṭəbäbä Śəllase, and mother of his only son, ↗Ar$^{\supset}$aya Śəllase, whose sudden death in 1888 at the age of 18 caused him inexpressible grief. It appears that this grievous loss, coinciding with the impending troubles – the encroachment of the Italians from the north, the incursions of the Mahdists from the north-west, and the desertion of *nəguś* Mənilək and *nəguś* Täklä Haymanot in the central highlands – drove him to despair so that he fought in Mätämma unconventionally in the front and, like Gälawdewos, became a martyr. He received women in audience only in the ↗*addaraš* during working hours, a practice which once offended a lady of high birth (*wäyzäro* Laqäčč, sister to *aṣe* Täklä Giyorgis and wife of *nəguś* Täklä Haymanot) who arrived at the court late in the afternoon and, hence, was obliged to wait until the next day to be received. In this connection, *aläqa* ↗Lämläm speculated (and probably it was also a prevalent contemporary rumour) that the sovereign had a monkish cap which he put on at night (cf. ChMonV no. 72, ms. BN Éth. 259, fols. 18v–19r, ed. Chaîne 1913) There is, however, no evidence that Y. had a prejudice of any degree against ↗matrimony.

The story of Y.'s ethical life has nonetheless been tainted by a political legend coined after his death that he had a second son (cf. ↗Mängäša Yoḥannəs) by his elder brother's wife, and the legend eventually crept into history as a fact. Although a tradition of the country allowed the taking over of a brother's widow under certain strict conditions, there is no indication whatsoever that Mängäša was born after the death of Gugsa which occurred in 1869 (according to ZewYohan 280). 1867 is given as the birth date of Mängäša in the above-mentioned article, although other sources place it two years earlier (cf. Zewde Gebre-Sellassie in EncAfr 104; PrRosDic 223). Rohlfs, one of the most reliable European writers, did not refer to him as a 13-year-old child when he met him as a full-fledged imperial official in Šire in January 1881. He discussed with him a financial matter which Y. had planned for the envoy. But as far as the personality of Mängäša was concerned, he merely mentioned that he was "a nephew of the Negus" (cf. Rohlfs 1883:292). Perhaps the first foreigner who stated that Mängäša was "a son of the Emperor John" without mentioning his source was the British archaeologist Bent (1896:2) who visited Aksum in 1893. Some years later, the British vice-consul to the Red Sea region, Wylde, claimed to have received his information from an Ethiopian priest who was allegedly present in Mätämma at the time the sovereign died and stated, that Y. acknowledged Mängäša as his son on his death-bed, though no succession was properly agreed upon (Wylde 1901:42). These versions of the legend were retained by subsequent foreign writers, and the descendents of Mängäša were proud of their royal consanguinity.

The Ethiopian published sources and the oral traditions collected by Bairu Tafla from Šire, Aksum, ᶜAdwa, May Mägälta and Ǝndärta in 1970–73 slightly differ from the foreign sources. There are two versions of the story: the first alleges that the dying emperor summoned Mängäša and nominated him as his successor to the throne and, according to one source written by a northerner at the turn of the 20th cent. (cf. Yaqob Beyene 1987:119), the Emperor obliged his councillors to take an oath to obey Mängäša. The second version alleges that the Emperor demanded the summoning of *ras* Ḫaylä Maryam, an elder brother of Mängäša, not knowing that he had fallen in the battle, and when his officials told him that he had been wounded, Y. assumed that Ḫaylä Maryam was dead and he nominated Mängäša to be his successor to the throne instead (cf. Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase 2006/07:186; Täklä Ṣadək Mäkʷərya 1989/90:544 and 1990/91:64). In either case, the sovereign was interested in bequeathing the throne rather than in acknowledging a son. Most of the sources allege that the dying sovereign used the traditional Amharic expression – "my son and friend" – when nominating Mängäša which the foreigners understood to be a sign of acknowledgement of his natural son whereas the Ethiopians understood it as a common polite expression of elderly speakers often employed to impress the addressee. Empress ↗Ṭaytu used exactly the same phrase in her letter addressed to Mängäša a couple of years thereafter, although she was by no means his mother. In his futile attempt to mobilize the people of Təgray, Mängäša declared himself in his new seal that he was "The Son of Yoḥannəs, King of Zion, King of Kings of Ethiopia" (GueCopMen 355). He was unable to rally all dignitaries of his predecessor including some of his close kinsmen.


Portrait of *aṣe* Yoḥannəs IV; from Acton 1886:42

Y. was consistently placid even at crucial moments, a situation which led observers to underestimate his ability. He preferred peaceful negotiations to war and, hence, he repeatedly wrote to his enemies and to the European powers to settle impending conflicts by negotiation. To the surprise of his opponents and observers, however, he maintained his composure and remained steadfast, both in negotiation and battle.

The records scarcely reveal his exercise of vengeance against vanquished enemies, two cases (once against two officials and once against two regions) being exceptions. These are the blinding of Kaśa Golǧa and the life imprisonment of *ras* Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon of Ḥamasen. The former had rebelled against Y. and fought him several times in the late 1860s and early 1870s, while the latter had killed two of Y.'s governors. His army caused considerable devastation in Akkälä Guzay when the Catholics refused to pay tax in 1878–79, and in Goǧǧam when *nəguś* Täklä Haymanot rebelled in 1888–89.

Y. was averse to war, particularly the shedding of Christian blood, as he often noted in his letters, and he took time before confronting his challengers. But at crucial points he fought with determination and full military tactics as in the case of *aṣe* Täklä Giyorgis's assault in 1871 and those of the Egyptians in 1875–76.

VI. Yoḥannəs IV in Ethiopian imagination

Y. has been remembered in Ethiopia as one of the great leaders of the country, though his history received little attention until the second half of the 20th cent. 30 years after Y.'s death, ↗Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase noted in his biographical dictionary that, "Wishing that God counts him among the martyrs, *aṣe* Yoḥannəs is being praised until today for sacrificing his blood on behalf of his country and religion" (HerTar 84). Apart from the legendary Queen of Sheba (↗Makəda) and Tewodros II, Ethiopian sovereigns are scarcely the subject of dramatic or novelistic writing. Nonetheless, there is one novel about Y. in Amharic by Mammo Wəddənäh (1992) which covers the sovereign's entire life emphasizing his devotion to the church, his heroic actions and his patriotic zeal. Quite a few poems of various types and historical anecdotes reflecting Y.'s character have also been transmitted by word of mouth, some of which were recorded in writing in the 20th cent. Most of them are related to his courage and skill in hunting when he was a young man and his military successes in the second half of his life as well as to his religious faith and practice throughout his life. In other poems his victories over the Egyptian army in Gundät and Guraᶜe as well as his expeditions to Bägemdər, Goǧǧam and Šäwa are repeatedly mentioned (cf. Getie Gelaye in PICES 16 [online], 1349–63; Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷərya 1989/90: 548). Even his fighting in the front at Mätämma in which his life was sacrificed is regarded as an expression of his bravery.

Among the poems collected and published by Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase (1910) one underlines Y.'s personal discipline that he abstained from alcoholic drink which "whirl the head", as the poet put it, while another one among the unpublished collection of Conti Rossini (preserved in the Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei in Rome) admires his consistent avoidance of sexuality after the death of his wife. There are also a couple of poems which praise him for his generosity in giving feasts and being a friend of the English (cf. Getie Gelaye in PICES 16 [online]).

Y.'s moral integrity and his devotion to his religion, at least according to a contemporary narrator, are told in a couple of anecdotes. *Aläqa* Lämma Wäldä Tarik (1868–1966) relates that a man was accused of serving ↗*ṭäǧǧ* which was exclusively the privilege of imperial appointees. Y. released him because he did not steal the honey and did not invite the public. Another anecdote told by the same narrator relates that the twin provinces of Mäqet and Šädäho were infested with criminals including looters and murderers, but Y. avoided leading a punitive imperial expedition to the regions, because he did not wish to hurt the Christian inhabitants (cf. Mängəśtu Lämma 1959: 43–47).

But this kindness does not seem to have extended to regions whose rulers had rebelled. In 1877 Y.'s army struck Šäwa, and in 1888–89 devastated Goǧǧam, both of which were predominantly Christian. The decimation of the cattle and the burning of grain severely hurt the inhabitants of Goǧǧam and many people expressed their sorrow in critical poems. (cf. Mammo Wəddənäh 1992: 331; Täklä Iyäsus 2009/10: 113–89). At least one couplet, associated with the death of *wag šum* ↗Täfäri Wäsän who had accompanied the sovereign, expresses the composer's wish that Y. should also depart:

> The trees are denuded and stones cleared
> May the *nəguś*, too, go the *wag šum*'s road.

Not all the composers have been listed by name. However, among the poets specified by their appellations were Y.'s sister, Dənqənäš and a certain Gäbrä Śəllase, both of whom had received him with a crowd when he returned from hunting wild animals.

As far as images of Y. in ↗photography or ↗painting are concerned, the available publications offer very little. The few representations that have been reproduced in books were originally drawings of European travellers such as ↗Bianchi, ↗Vigoni and ↗Massaja (the last author drew mainly the palaces of the sovereign). Unfortunately, no attempt seems to have been made on the part of scholars to examine the churches and monasteries built or frequented by the sovereign for portraits of their famous benefactor. From among the reproduced engravings, the earliest seems to be the profile of the late 1860s or early 1870s in which his face is slightly turned leftward (cf. Pankhurst – Ingrams 1996: 87) borrowed from Roger Acton's collection of the British Expedition to Mäqdäla. Some ten years later the Italian traveller Vigoni drew a profile of the Emperor with his face inclining to the right. The German envoy Rohlfs reproduced it on the title page of his book published in 1883. It seems that the Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde in Munich reproduced a miniature of the same picture in its exhibition catalogue (Girma Fisseha 2002, no. 11), but no source is given. The most majestic portrait of the sovereign in a royal gown, the crown on his head and holding the regal staff was published in the late 20th cent. (cf. RubInd, between pages 84 and 85). The author photographed a painting which hung on the wall of the Mäqälä residence of the governor of Təgray which was probably also the palace of Y. Unfortunately, none of the above-mentioned works tries to comment what aspect of the sovereign's character is supposed to have been depicted in the pictures (cp. also images in Pankhurst 1960: 24, 27; Girma Fisseha – Raunig 1985, no. 42; Biasio 2006, no. 150).

Src.: BTafY (Lit.); BAIRU TAFLA (ed.), "Troops, Missionaries and an Anonymous Observer – a Presentation of an Evidentiary Document", *Eritrean Studies Review* 5, 1, 2007, 183–209; ELISABETH BIASIO, *Heilige und Helden: Äthiopiens zeitgenössische Malerei im traditionellen Stil*, Zürich 2006, no. 150; ENRICO CERULLI, "Canti popolari amarici", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 25, 1916, 563–658; MARIUS CHAÎNE (ed., tr.), "Histoire du règne de Iohannes IV, roi d'Éthiopie (1868–1889)", *RevSem* 21, 1913, 178–92 [by *aläqa* Lämläm, after ms. BN Éth. 259, cp. ChMonV no. 72]; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI (ed.), "Epistolario del debterà Aseggachègn di Uadlà", *RRALm* ser. 6^{a}, 1, 1925, 449–90; GIRMA FISSEHA , *Äthiopien. Christentum zwischen Orient und Afrika*, München 2002, no. 11; ID. – WALTER RAUNIG, *Mensch und Geschichte in Äthiopiens Malerei*, Innsbruck – Frankfurt am Main 1985, nos. 32, 34, 42; GueCopMen s. index; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Le canzoni geez–amariña in onore di Re Abissini", *RRALm* ser. 4^{a}, 4, 1889, 53–66; KolTrad I; MasMis VII; WILLIAM MCE[NTYRE] DYE, *Moslem Egypt and Christian Abyssinia, or Military Service under the Khedive, in his Provinces and Beyond their Borders, as Experienced by the American Staff*, New York 1880, ^{2}1969; RICHARD PANKHURST, "Some Notes for a History of Ethiopian Art", *EthObs* 10, 1, 1966, 5–80, here 24, 27; ID. – LEILA INGRAMS, *Ethiopia Engraved. An Illustrated Catalogue of Engravings by Foreign Travellers from 1681 to 1900*, London 1988, 87; GERALD HERBERT PORTAL, *An Account of the English Mission to King Yohannis of Abyssinia,* Winchester 1888 (= ID., *My Mission to Abyssinia*, London 1892, repr. Westport 1975); ACHILLE RAFFRAY, *Abyssinie*, Paris, 1876; GERHARD ROHLFS, *Meine Mission nach Abessinien auf Befehl Sr. Maj. des Deutschen Kaisers, im Winter 1880–81,* Leipzig 1883; LANFRANCO RICCI (ed.), "Una cronaca breve in amarico sul regno di Yoḥannĕs IV, re d'Etiopia", *RSO* 22, 1947, 47–59; RubActa III; EDWARD ULLENDORF – ABRAHAM DEMOZ, "Two Letters from the Emperor Yohannes of Ethiopia to Queen Victoria and Lord Granville", *BSOAS* 32, 1, 1969, 135–42; WILLIAM WINSTANLEY, *A Visit to Abyssinia. An Account of Travel in Modern Ethiopia*, 2 vols., London 1881; AUGUSTUS B. WYLDE, *Modern Abyssinia,* London 1901; YAQOB BEYENE (ed.), *Fesseha Giyorgis - Storia d'Etiopia*, Napoli 1987.

Lit.: ROGER ACTON, *The Abyssinian Expedition and the Life and Reign of King Theodore* (*Engravings from the London Illustrated News*), London 1886, 42 (ill.); ADHANA MENGSTAAB, "Yohannes IV and Keren", in: TADDESE BEYENE – RICHARD PANKHURST – SHIFERAW BEKELE (eds.), *Kaśa and Kaśa*: *Papers on the Lives, Times and Images of Tewodros II and Yohannes IV* (*1855–1889*), Addis Ababa 1989, 247–52; ID., "The Occupation of Keren by the Egyptians, 4 July 1872–10 April 1885", in: *PNCES* 367–81; BAIRU TAFLA, "Between Religion and Politics. Reflecting on the Agelong Religious Policy of Imperial Ethiopia", in: WALTER RAUNIG – ASFA-WOSSEN ASSERATE (eds.), *Juden, Christen und Muslime in Äthiopien – ein Beispiel für abrahamische Ökumene*, Dettelbach 2010 (Orbis Aethiopicus 13), 45–56; RICHARD A. CAULK, "Yohannes IV, the Mahdists, and the Colonial Partition of North-East Africa", *TransAfrican Journal of History* 1, 2, 1971, 23–42; ID., "Religion and State in Nineteenth Century Ethiopia", *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 23–42; ID., "*Between the Jaws of Hyenas*": *A Diplomatic History of Ethiopia* (*1876–1896*), ed. by BAHRU ZEWDE, Wiesbaden 2002 (AeF 60); GETIE GELAYE, "Amharic Praise Poems Related to Emperors Tewodros II and Yohannes IV", in: *PICES* 16 [*online*], 1349–63; HerTar; ḪƎRUY WÄLDÄ ŚƎLLASE, **ኢትዮጵያና ፡ መተማ ፡ የአፄ ፡ ዮሐንስ ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ባጭሩ** (*Ityopyanna Mätämma. Yäʾaṣe Yoḥannəs tarik baččəru*, 'Ethiopia and Mätämma. A Short History of *aṣe* Yoḥannəs'), Addis Abäba 1910 A.M. [1917/18 A.D.]; ID., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ታሪክ ። ከንግሥተ ፡ ሳባ ፡ እስከ ፡ ጣላቁ ፡ የዓድዋ ፡ ድል** (*Yäʾityopya tarik: känəgəśtä Saba əskä ṭallaqu yäʿAdwa dəl*, 'A History of Ethiopia from the Queen of Sheba to the Great Victory of Adwa'), ed. by SÄNNAYT TÄKLÄ MARYAM, Addis Abäba 1999 A.M. [2006/07]; MAMMO WƎDDƎNÄH, **ዮሐንስ ። በታሪክ ፡ ላይ ፡ የተመሰረተ ፡ ልብወለድ** (*Yoḥannəs. Bätarik lay yätämäsärrätä ləbwälläd*, 'Yoḥannəs. An Historical Novel'), Addis Abäba 1985 A.M. [1992 A.D.]; MÄNGƎŚTU LÄMMA, **መጽሐፈ ፡ ትዝታ ፡ ዘአለቃ ፡ ለማ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ታሪክ** (*Mäṣḥafä təzzəta zäʾaläqa Lämma Wäldä Tarik*, 'The Book of Reminiscences of aläqa Lämma Wäldä Tarik), Addis Abäba 1959 A.M.

[1966/67 A.D.] (^{2}2003 A.M. [2010/11 A.D.]); REIDULF KNUT MOLVAER, “Some Ethiopian Historical Poems”, *Aethiopica* 9, 2006, 147–63; RICHARD PANKHURST, “Three Nineteenth Century Ethiopian Profiles: Sahle Sellassie, Ras Wube and Yohannes IV”, *EthObs* 9, 3, 1965, 202–08; PrRosDic; RubInd; SHIFERAW BEKELE, “Kasa and Kasa: The State of their Historiography”, in: TADDESE BEYENE et al. op. cit. 1989, 289–347; *aläqa* TÄKLÄ IYÄSUS, **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ታሪክ** (*Yäʾityop̣ya tarik*, ‘A History of Ethiopia’), ed. by SƎRGƎW GELAW, Addis Abäba 2002 A.M. [2009/10 A. D.]; TÄKLÄ ṢADƎQ MÄKʷƎRYA, **ዐፄ ፡ ዮሐንስና ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ አንድነት** (*ᶜAṣ́e Yoḥannəsənna yäʾityop̣ya andənnät*, ‘*Aṣ́e* Yoḥannəs and Ethiopian Unity’), Addis Abäba 1982 A.M. [1989/90 A.D.]; ID., **ዐፄ ፡ ምኒልክና ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ አንድነት** (*ᶜAṣ́e Məniləkənna yäʾityop̣ya andənnät*, ‘*Aṣ́e* Mənilək and Ethiopian Unity’), Addis Abäba 1983 A.M. [1990/91 A.D.]; ZEWDE GEBRE-SELLASSIE, “Mangasha Yohannes”, in: *EncAfr* 104–05; ID., “Yohannes IV”, *ibid.* 152–53; ZewYohan.

Bairu Tafla

Yoḥannəs I

Liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat Y. (**ዮሐንስ**, birth name Ḥaddis Täkle, later *nəburäʾəd* Täklä Haymanot; b. 1883, Šäwa, d. 10 June 1956, Addis ᶜAläm) was subsequently *mälʾakä bərhan*, ↗*nəburäʾəd*, ↗*əč̣č̣äge*, bishop (↗*p̣ap̣p̣as*) of Šäwa and, finally, archbishop (*liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat*) of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC).

Born in the present North Šäwa diocese, Ḥaddis Täkle began his education at ↗Addis ᶜAläm Ṣəyon and at ↗Däbrä Libanos monastery and subsequently studied ↗*zema* and ↗*aqqʷaqʷam* in ↗Gondär, ↗*qəne* in Goǧǧam and came back to Gondär to follow the ↗*tərgʷame* teaching of *mämhər* Täklä Maryam. After having been the student of *mämhər* Täsfu in ↗Däbrä Tabor, Ḥaddis Täkle started his carreer at the church of ↗Maḫbärä Śəllase in Gondär. Later, he administrated the Lədäta church of Gondär. Called by *ras* ↗Gugsa, Ḥaddis Täkle became part of his court at Däbrä Tabor. From 1925 on, he became associated with the circle of the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Matewos, spent some time in Jerusalem and came back to administer the Mikaʾel church in ↗Ankobär. In 1929/30, he became the head of the church of Mäkanä Śəllase of Addis Abäba as *mälʾakä bərhan*. He stayed there only one year and in 1931 he replaced *däǧǧazmač* Wäldä Ṣadəq (1929–31) as *nəburäʾəd* of Addis ᶜAläm church assuming the name Täklä Haymanot.

During the occupation of Ethiopia (↗Africa Orientale Italiana), ↗Italy decided in November 1937 to cut the link of the ↗Coptic Church with the EOTC by appointing the former bishop of Goǧǧam Abrəham as the first Ethiopian archbishop of Ethiopia. Abrəham started consecrating Ethiopian bishops himself, and decided to make *nəburäʾəd* Täklä Haymanot both bishop of the newly-created diocese of Šäwa and *əč̣č̣äge* of Däbrä Libanos. On this occasion, Täklä Haymanot assumed the name Yoḥannəs I.

On 21 July 1939, Abrəham died and Y. succeeded him as archbishop of Ethiopia. Y. immediately consecrated five new Ethiopian bishops. During his tenure also a new administrative system for the EOTC was decided through the establishment of an ecclesiastical constitution.

After the liberation of the country in 1941, Y. was excommunicated by the Coptic authorities. Not recognized by ↗Ḫaylä Śəlasse I, he stayed under house arrest in Addis ᶜAläm until his death.

Src.: ANON., *Oriente Moderno* 17 (12), dicembre 1937, 638; GÄRIMA TAFFÄRÄ, **ጎንደሬ ፡ በጋሻው ፡ ለግርማዊ ፡ ንጉሠ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ ለ፳፮ኛው ፡ የዘውድ ፡ በዓል ፡ መታሰቢያ** (*Gondäre bägaššaw, lägərmawi nəguśä nägäśt qädamawi Ḫaylä Śəllase lä-26äññaw yäzäwd bäᶜal mättasäbiya*, ‘Gondäre Bägaššaw, Commemoration of the 26th Anniversary of the Ascension to the Throne of His Majesty, King of Kings Ḫaylä Śəlasse’), Addis Abäba 1949 A.M. [1956/57 A.D.], 92–102.

Lit.: ADUGNA AMANU, *The Ethiopian Orthodox Church Becomes Autocephalous*, B.A. thesis, Haile Selassie I University, Addis Abäba 1969, 62; AmhChurchD vol. 1, 90; STÉPHANE ANCEL, *Episcopat et encadrement des pratiques religieuses en Ethiopie chrétienne contemporaine: caractéristiques et évolutions*, Ph.D. thesis, Paris 2006, 131f., 146, 153f.; CerDLib III, 168; HAGGAI ERLICH, “Identity and Church: Ethiopian-Egyptian Dialogue: 1924–1959”, *International Journal of Middle East Studies* 32, 1, 2000, 23–46; YOLANDE MARA, *The Church of Ethiopia, The National Church in the Making*, Asmara 1972, 46; MÄRŠA ALLÄḴÄÑÑ, **ዜና ፡ ጳጳሳት ፡ ኢትዮጵያውያን** (*Zena p̣ap̣p̣asat ityop̣yawəyan*, ‘History of the Ethiopian Patriarchs’), Addis Abäba 1997 A.M. [2004 A.D.], 105–08; MURAD KAMIL, “La dernière phase des relations historiques entre l’Église copte d’Égypte et celle d’Éthiopie (jusqu’en’1952)”, *Bulletin de la société d’archéologie copte* 14, 1950–57, 1–22; CALVIN E. SHENK, “The Italian Attempt to Reconcile the Ethiopian Orthodox Church: The Use of Religious Celebration and Assistance to Churches and Monasteries”, *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 125–35; ID., *The Development of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and its Relationship with the Ethiopian Government from 1930 to 1970*, Ph.D. thesis, New-York University, New York 1972, 141–155.

Stéphane Ancel

Yoḥannəs Admasu

Y.A. (**ዮሐንስ ፡ አድማሱ**; b. 9 October 1936, Addis Abäba, d. 13 June 1976, Harärge) was a famous poet and well-known scholar of ↗Amharic literature and poetry.

He attended the Ḫaylä Śəllase I Day School, (popularly known as *kokäbä ṣəbaḥ*, ‘The Morning Star’), both for his primary and secondary education, which he completed in July 1958.

After he completed a four year teachers training programme at the secondary level, he fulfilled the mandatory one year teaching service the following academic year (1958–59) at the Wäyzäro Səhin Secondary School (one of the earliest "modern" schools to be opened in the country in the 1920s) in ↗Däse.

Y.A. then joined the Addis Ababa University College in the academic year of 1959/60. After the abortive ↗Coup de état of December 1960 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081), the college formed the nucleus of the new Haile Selassie I University (HSIU; ↗Addis Ababa University).

At the time, the ↗student movement was beginning to intensify on campus. Y.A. immersed himself in political activism, which was also reflected in his poems. Eventually he was suspended from the university in the academic year 1962/63.

In 1963 Y.A. went back to teaching at Wäyzäro Səhin Secondary School. Although he was readmitted to HSIU the subsequent year, he left for the USA before the end of 1963 and joined the University of California at Los Angeles. Here he studied alongside other senior Ethiopian students (e.g. ↗Abrəham Dämoz, ↗Habtä Maryam Marqos among others), who were focusing on various Ethiopian languages in their linguistic studies, under the guidance of Wolf ↗Leslau. Y.A. assisted Leslau compiling examples for *An Amharic Conversation Book* and his *Amharic Textbook*.

Y.A. returned to Ethiopia in 1965, rejoined the HSIU in 1966/67 and obtained his B.A. degree in 1967. The following year Y.A. was retained by the HSIU as a graduate assistant to teach in the Department of Ethiopian Languages and Literature.

During this period Y.A. collaborated with three of his department colleagues to produce a college level textbook for the teaching of Amharic, which is still extant as an unpublished ms.

Besides his teaching in the university and significant poetic contributions to modern Amharic literature, Y.A. engaged in research and critical writing on Amharic literature (e.g. ↗*Sämənna wärq*). His articles on contemporary Amharic fictional works in newspapers and magazines, aimed at the wider public, are seminal.

Y.A. did continuous research on the lives and works of Ethiopian intellectuals such as ↗Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam and ↗Yoftaḥe Nəguśe, who had largely contributed to the study of Ethiopian history and literary heritage.

Y.A. died under unknown circumstances in the Harärge region. His significant contribution, **ቀኝ ፡ ጌታ ፡ ዮፍታሔ ፡ ንጉሤ ፣ አጭር ፡ የሕይወትና ፡ የጽሑፉ ፡ ታሪክ**, is posthumously published in 2013 by the Addis Ababa University Press.

Src.: YOḤANNES ADMASU et. al., **አማርኛ ፡ ለኮሌጅ ፡ ደረጃ ፡ የተዘጋጀ** (*Amarəñña läkolleğ däräğa yätäzägağğä*, 'Amharic Designed for College Level'), Addis Abäba n.d.; ID., "**ቃላትና ፡ ኪነ ፡ ጽሑፍ** (*Qalatənna kinä ṣəḥuf*, 'Words and Artistic Writing')", *Addis Zämän*, October 13, 1973; ID., **ቀኝ ፡ ጌታ ፡ ዮፍታሔ ፡ ንጉሤ ፣ አጭር ፡ የሕይወትና ፡ የጽሑፉ ፡ ታሪክ** (*Qäñ Getta Yoftahe neguśe, aččər yäḥəywätənna*, 'Qäñ Getta Yoftahe, A short history of his Life and Work'), Addis Ababa 2006 A.M. [2013 A.D.]; WOLF LESLAU, *An Amharic Conversation Book*, Wiesbaden 1965, vii; ID., *Amharic Textbook*, Wiesbaden 1968, xviii.

Lit.: RANDI RØNNING BALSVIK, *Haile Sellassie's Students*: *The Intellectual and Social Background to Revolution, 1952–1974*, Addis Abäba 1985, 108; PAULOS MILKIAS, *Focus in Africa*: *Ethiopia*, Santa Barbara, CA 2011, 312f.

Asfaw Damte

Yoḥannəs Afä Wärq ↗John Chrysostomos

Yoḥannəs Käma

Ǝččäge Y.K. (**ዮሐንስ ፡ ከማ**; 15th cent.) was the seventh head of the monastery of Däbrä ᶜAsbo (↗Däbrä Libanos) of Šäwa, successor of Yoḥannəs Śəwwər and a contemporary of *aṣe* ↗Yəsḥaq.

The tenure of Y.K. marks an important phase in the development of Däbrä ᶜAsbo and its literature. As reported in the *Zena Däbrä Libanos*, Y.K. ordered the construction of a church in which the relics of Täklä Haymanot were installed (CerDLib II, 141; Turaiev 1906: 352f.; DerDom 332f.). Besides, he was the first abbot of Däbrä ᶜAsbo who accepted lands granted from the royal court (CerDLib II, 142; Turaiev 1906: 353; DerDom 338–41).

It is usually thought that the acts of *abba* ↗Filəppos, third abbot of the monastery, were written during the tenure of Y.K. (CerDLib I, 234f.), just like the so-called first version of the acts of ↗Täklä Haymanot or the Ḥayq version (Derat and Nosnitisn do not agree on this point: cp. DerDom 76f; DerDomTh 77; Nosnitsin 2003: 149, n. 40). *The History of the Translation of the Body of Täklä Haymanot* may be added to these texts written during his tenure, even if there is still no clear evidence of a connection between the redaction of this text and Y.K. (CerDLib II, 142; Nosnitsin 2003: 153). According to the *History*, Y.K.'s tenure seems to have played a crucial role in the new stance of the monastery towards royal power and other monastic communities claiming a spiritual link to the teaching of Täklä Haymanot.

It is interesting to see that the acts of ↗Märḥa Krəstos, the 9th abbot, contrast the peaceful end of

Y.K. with the martyrdom of the abbots Filəppos and Ǝndrəyas, pointing to the close relations between Y.K. and the royal power at the time (Kur 1972: 93). In the northern part of Ethiopia, Y.K. is considered as the founder of the church Ǝnda Yoḥannəs Käma. Recently, new documents concerning Y.K. were found in Təgray (Nosnitsin 2012, in preparation). Y.K. was succeeded by Ǝndrəyas.

Src.: GÉRARD COLIN (ed., tr.), *Vie de Georges de Saglā*, Louvain, 1987 (CSCO 492, 493 [SAe 81, 82]), 31–32 (text) = 23–24 (tr.); GETATCHEW HAILE, "The Monastic Genealogy of the Line of Takla Haymanot of Shoa", *RSE* 29, 1982–83, 7–38, here 32ff.; STANISLAS KUR (ed., tr.), *Actes de Marḥa Krestos*, Louvain 1972 (CSCO 331, 332 [SAe 62, 63]), 103 (text) = 93 (tr.); SERGEW HABLE SELLASSIE, "Sources for the History of Dabra Libanos", *Journal of the Archives of Ethiopia* 1, 2, 1993, 1–107; BORISSUS TURAIEV, **ዜና ፡ ደብረ ፡ ሊባኖስ**. *Povestvovanie o Dabra-Libanosskom monastyre* ('*Zena Däbrä Libanos*. The History of the Däbrä Libanos Monastery'), St. Petersburg 1906 (Pamyatniki efiopskoy pismennosti 4), 352f.

Lit.: CerDLib I, 234ff., II, 141ff.; DerDom 129–135, 154, 162, 332f., 338–341; DerDomTh 77; DENIS NOSNITSIN, "Mäṣḥafä fəlsätu lä-abunä Täklä Haymanot: a Short Study", *Aethiopica* 6, 2003, 137–167; ID., "Ethio-SPaRe, Cultural Heritage of Christian Ethiopia: Salvation, Preservation and Research. Fifth Mission Report May–June 2012", Hamburg University 2012, 11; ELSA ROSSIGNOL, *L'aqqabé saʾat et l'eččägé: deux hauts dignitaires éthiopiens entre l'Église et l'État (16ème–18ème s.)*, M.A. thesis, Université de Paris I 2004, 76.

Stéphane Ancel

Yoḥannəs Mädäbbär ↗John of Nikiu

Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi

Y.M. (**ዮሐንስ ፡ ምሥራቃዊ**, 'John the Oriental', also Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs, Yoḥannəs of Ṣägäro; cp. KinBibl 98f., no. 182) is an Ethiopian saint credited with the evangelization of the region of ↗Mänz.

The main source on Y.M. is his Vita (↗*Gädl*), known from five manuscripts, all of which seem to derive from the same archetype: VatLib Cerulli Etiop. 175, 121 fols., 20th cent.; EMML no. 119, 169 fols., 19th cent. [?]; EMML no. 1303 [IES 38], 189 fols., 20th cent.; EMML no. 4165 (from the church of Safəǧ Yoḥannəs, Angoläla, Šäwa), 127 fols., 20th cent. (all four used in the edition, Marrassini 1981); and VatLib Cerulli Etiop. 6, 165 fols., 17th cent. (with some differences; it was not considered for the edition, s. Marrassini 1988).

The Acts do not contain any clear historical allusions except for many (mostly unidentified) personal and place names, and a mention of *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿəqob (ed. Marrassini 1981: 250, 408 [text]), who gives lands up to the River ↗Täkkäze to Y.M. (ibid. 252). This mention has become widely known thanks to an extensive treatment by Cerulli (CerLett 78ff., with a lengthy quotation [ed. 78–86]). The text is mainly made of fantastic elements, frequently of a high literary level (e.g., the saint's trip to the seven parts of the earth, ed. 282–94), and follows a general scheme for an Ethiopian *gädl* (s. Marrassini 1981: xxxiii–cix).

The life of the saint is followed from his birth (in Palestine, *Fəl*[*əs*]*ṭ*, from Levite parents; his father's name is given as Dilasor, which is the original name of ↗Kiros) to his death (in Gond in Bäläsa, ed. 264, 294–316) and translation (to Egora, ibid. 316–32). A period of novitiate in Egypt (ibid. 112–62) is followed by travels to different Ethiopian places or monasteries (↗Däbrä Libanos, Safəǧ, ↗Azälo, Ṣägäro, Gäro, Egora, Gond in Bäläsa), whilst the maximum attention is given to Däbrä Libanos (ibid. 182–98); also the narrative of the torture of ↗Täklä Haymanot by ↗Motälämi in Ṭomä Gərar is reproduced (twice, ibid. 162–82 and 334–54). The *gädl* is completed by 21 miracles (cp. ↗*täʾammər*).

From the hagiographical and historical points of view, two other personages should be taken into account, Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs and Yoḥannəs of Wifat. Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs is clearly identified with Y.M. by the Acts (ibid. 296). In the story, Y.M. is made head of Däbrä Libanos for seven days to replace the dead *əč̣č̣ä* (clearly an abbreviation from ↗*əč̣č̣äge*) Agnaṭewos "son of Täklä Haymanot", and is called by the community Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs. In a ↗*sälam* to Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs (ms. EMML no. 659, fols. 217r–219r, 18th or 19th cent.), there is a salutation to his fingers, "who searched fire, when [he] exercised his function in the house of Täklä Haymanot", which reflects a deed accomplished by Y.M. in Däbrä Libanos (ed. Marrassini 1981: 194ff.), when he stirred with his bare forearm a soup which was burning. The identification is also supported by the oral traditions of Mänz (cp. the story of the pregnant woman, and the false accusation against Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs, summarized, in two versions, in Levine in PICES 2, 209f., cp. ed. Marrassini 1981: 256ff.; the place of Fərkut(t)a, widespread in oral tradition, does not appear in the Acts). These oral traditions put the life of Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs in the time of *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I, for which time an *əč̣č̣äge* ↗Agnaṭəyos is also documented; thus, a historical personage Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs should be put at the end of the 17th cent.

The connection between Y.M. and Yoḥannəs of Wifat, who lived at the time of the 15th-cent. *aṣe* Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, is more difficult to demonstrate. Very few elements of what we know about Yoḥannəs of Wifat correspond to those of the Acts of Y.M. According to the latter text, the Saint was the godfather of Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob's son, ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam, who must have been born in 1448 (he died in 1478, when he was 30 years old, s. PerrZarY 182), whereas according to the "short chronicles", Yoḥannəs of Wifat died ten years after Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob's accession to the throne, i.e. in 1444 (BassÉt I, 326 [text] = II, 96 [tr.]). In a manuscript illumination accompanying a *sälam* to the martyr Yoḥannəs of Wifat (ms. BN d'Abbadie 102, fol. 84r, 17th cent.; CRAbb no. 51; *sälam* quoted in Fiaccadori 1988:141, fig. after p. 144), he is shown dwelling in a kind of a barrel and giving his flesh to the birds; in the Acts of ↗Täklä Ḥawaryat, the protagonist meets Yoḥannəs of Wifat closed in a cell (ed. Conti Rossini 1910:71 [text] = 64 [tr.]) – none of these elements appear in the *gädl* of Y.M. On the other hand, the glorification of Däbrä Libanos, and the building of a church in the time of Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob (reported by oral traditions) could be in keeping with the age of this Emperor. Besides, in the monastic genealogy of Kəlᵓat (EMML no. 2353, fol. 88v, 19th cent., tr. in Getatchew Haile 1982–83:34), Y.M. is credited with fathering *əč̣č̣äge* ↗Yoḥannəs Käma, another tradition that may hint at the 15th cent. for the saint's chronology (s. Fiaccadori 1988:141f., where the identification of Y.M. with the 14th-cent. Yoḥannəs of Kəlᵓat is proposed).

A tentative (although very mechanical) conclusion could be that the hagiographer, writing the 17th- (or rather 18th-) cent. Acts of Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs, merged two traditions on two different personages with the same name.

Src.: mss. VatLib Cerulli Etiop. 6 and 175 (RaiCer 23f., 129); EMML nos. 119, 659, 1303, 2353, 4165; ms. BN d'Abbadie 102 (CRAbb 77, no. 51); BassÉt I, 326 (text) = II, 96 (tr.); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, I. *Acta sancti Abakerazun*, II. *Acta sancti Takla Hawāryāt*, Louvain 1910, repr. 1962 (CSCO 56, 57 [SAe 24, 25]); GETATCHEW HAILE, "The Monastic Genealogy of the Line of Täklä Haymanot of Shoa", *RSE* 29, 1982–83, 7–38; PAOLO MARRASSINI (ed., tr.), Gadla Yoḥannes Mesraqawi – *Vita di Yohannes l'Orientale*, Firenze 1981 (Quaderni di Semitistica 10; Lit.); ID., "Su un nuovo codice del *Gadla Yoḥannes Meśrāqāwi*", *RSE* 31, 1988, 247–51.

Lit.: CerDLib II, 180; CerLett 78ff.; ROGER COWLEY [review of Marrassini 1981], *BSOAS* 47, 2, 1984, 357–39; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Nota su Yoḥannes Meśrāqāwi", *Quaderni utinensi* 6 [11–12], 1988 [1991], 141–50; ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, [review of Marrassini 1981], *Orientalia* nova ser. 59, 1, 1990, 91–95; KinBibl 98f. no. 182; MANFRED KROPP, [review of Marrassini 1981], *OrChr* 67, 1983, 225–26; DONALD LEVINE, "On the History and Culture of Manz", in: *PICES* 2, 204–11; PAOLO MARRASSINI, "Una nuova versione geez della disputa fra Takla Haymanot e Motalami", *Egitto e Vicino Oriente* 3, 1980, 260–98; OSVALDO RAINERI, "Yoḥannes Meśraqawi", "Yoḥannes of Wifat", in: *EncSan* vol. 1, 1161–62, 1198.

Paolo Marrassini

Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Bizän

Y. (**ዮሐንስ**; ca. 1371–1449) was the second abbot of ↗Däbrä Bizän, the disciple and successor of the founder of the monastery, *abba* ↗Filəp̣p̣os.

According to his *Gädl*, Y.'s grandfather Qäso emigrated from Aḥsəᵓa, ↗Šire, the original place of his ancestors (*śəyumanä Sire*, 'prefects of Sire'), to ↗Bur, where he founded a village in the vicinity of Mayä Bäläsle with the same name of Aḥsəᵓa. Y. was born as Zärᵓa Haymanot to Qäso's son Gäbrä Krəstos and the latter's wife Akrosya. After meeting Filəp̣p̣os of Däbrä Bizän Y. changed his life, was accepted at the age of 15 into the monastery together with a certain Yonas and was taught by a certain Yəsḥaq. One year later he received the monastic habit and the new name of Y. At the death of Filəp̣p̣os, Y. was designated as his successor at the age of 23 notwithstanding the strong opposition of some of the older monks (Yəbarəkännä Krəstos, Erməyas, Fəre Mənaṭos, Sälwanos), whose resistance ceased only after the outbreak of plague.

Necessities of cohabitation and sometimes of confrontation with the Muslims are the peculiar features of Y.'s regency at Däbrä Bizän, where he is said to have founded three new churches (Mar Məhnam, Gäbrəᵓel, Mikaᵓel) and widely displayed his piousness and monastic qualities. Y. headed the community for 45 years till his death, in the years when the ↗Ewosṭateans faced confrontation with the monarchy, but also finally enjoyed the latter's favour. He was succeeded as abbot by ↗Śäräqä Bərhan.

The *Gädlä Yoḥannəs* is still unpublished in its entirety, though briefly summarized and partially published in excerpts only, with no translation, by Conti Rossini (1900:127–49 [text]) on the basis of fols. 63r–110r of a manuscript of the 18th/19th cent. "from a small village in the vicinity of Asmära", also containing the *Gädlä Filəp̣p̣os* on fols. 2r–62v. Both texts – not necessarly by the same author – probably date to the 15th cent., i.e. immediately after the narrated events, as evidenced by a final note where the author claims to have witnessed some episodes of Y.'s life and to have learned details from his disciples. A second manuscript of *Gädlä Yoḥannəs* (now ANLin Conti Rossini 10, 20th cent., fols. 1r–26ra, s. StrANL 31f.) was acquired in the course of time by the main investigator of Y.'s dossier, i.e. Conti Rossini, who had it copied in Eritrea from an exemplar different from that of the published excerpts. The early dating of the text of the *Gädl* is now confirmed by two more manuscript witnesses in the monastery of Däbrä Bizän (BauEr II, 42–47, nos. 8, 9), dating respectively *ante* 1531 and *ante* 1539. Both contain the *Gädlä Filəppos* (no. 8, fols. 1–78v; no. 9, fols. 3r–74) and *Gädlä Yoḥannəs* (no. 8, fols. 79r–152; no. 9, fols. 75r–139v), plus *Gädlä ardəʾt* (i.e. 'Vita of the disciples [of Däbrä Bizän]', in ms. no. 8, fols. 153–60, as a later-added fascicle; no. 9, fols. 140r–169r).

Y. is commemorated in the ↗*Sənkəssar* on 14 *Ḫədar* (ColSyn VIII, 74f.; BudSaint 245, which is the only occurrence of Däbrä Bizän in this edition of the *Sənkəssar*), but on 13 *Ḫədar* according to his *Gädl* (cp. Conti Rossini 1900: 148). The integral publication of the *Gädlä Yoḥannəs* in its entirety still remains an important desideratum of historical and hagiographical research.

Src.: ms. ANL in Conti Rossini 10, fols. 1r–26ra (StrANL 31f., no. 10); BauEr II, 42–47 (mss. nos. 8, 9); BudSaint 245; ColSyn VIII, 74f.; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Il Gadla Filpos e il Gadla Yohannes di Dabra Bizan", *MRALm* ser. 5ª, 8, 1900, 62–170; PAUL PEETERS, [review of Conti Rossini 1900], *ABoll* 25, 1906, 391–92; ID., "De S. Johanne presbytero abbate Montis Bizen in Aethiopia", in: *Acta Sanctorum*, XI: *Novembris* Tomus 4, Bruxellis 1925, 247–67.

Lit.: BHO 112 (no. 503); KinBibl 98 (no. 177); LusStud 106f.; OSVALDO RAINERI, "Giovanni di Dabra Bizan", in: *EncSan* vol. 1, 1118–21.

Alessandro Bausi

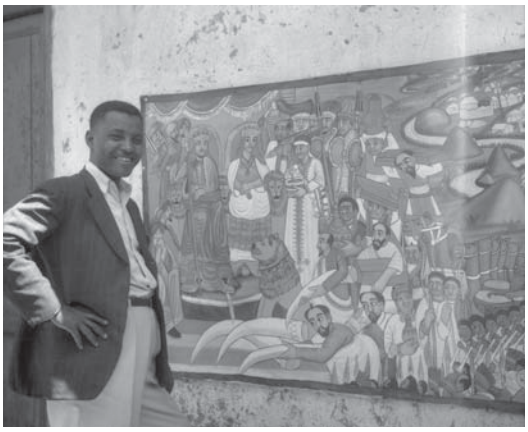
Yoḥannəs of Wifat ↗Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi

Yoḥannəs Täsämma

Y.T. (**ዮሐንስ ፡ ተሰማ**; b. 1914 [Björnesjö 1980: 54] or 1916 [Raineri – Riva 2008: 11], Bəčäna Giyorgis, Goǧǧam, d. 28 June 1972, Addis Abäba) was an eminent Ethiopian painter (↗Art s. EAE vol. 5).

Y.T. was the grandson of a priest, received a traditional church education, learned some Gəᶜəz and spent many years in the Giyorgis church in Bəčäna in the service of the priests. Already as a child he had a strong desire to draw. According to the painter – and godchild of Y.T. – *qes* Adsamu Täsfaw, he studied painting with *qesä gäbäz* Antänäh Gäbru, who also taught ↗ᶜAlämu Ḫaylä Maryam. Around 1933 Y.T. moved to Addis Abäba, where he started to work together with ᶜAlämu's brother Yətbaräk. They began to make a living by producing paintings on paper for ↗*ṭäǧǧ* houses. In 1937 Y.T. painted in the workshop of the Georgian adventurer Djougashvilli, who called himself Prince Amiradjibi, where among others ↗Bälaččäw Yəmär, Yətbaräk Ḫaylä Maryam, ᶜAlämu Ḫaylä Maryam and ↗Bərhanu Yəmänu were employed. After a couple of years Y.T. left, and in 1953 he became a teacher of drawing at the Empress Mänän Handicraft School. In 1957 he was awarded a diploma of honour and a silver medal from *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I. He was the first Ethiopian painter to offer one of his paintings to the UNICEF.

Y.T. was also a major commercial artist in the city and was well connected with the expatriate community and the royal family. At the beginning of his career he was especially interested in religious themes. Later, in the 1960s, Y.T. was also interested in actual events. According to Addamu Täsfaw, Y.T. directed him to produce paintings commemorating the visits to Ethiopia of Queen Elizabeth II in 1965, and President Charles de Gaulle in 1966. Adamu produced these works from photographs in magazines. However, Y.T. put his own signature on them (cp. Silverman 2005: 34).



Yoḥannəs Täsämma with one of his paintings, Addis Abäba; photo 1950/52, by Elisabeth Pauli, courtesy of the Frobenius Institut, Frankfurt am Main (23–Pa66–001–01)

Y.T. also continued to paint such traditional subjects as battle and court scenes, the legend of the Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda), and, above all, scenes from everyday life. Examples of his works are reproduced in a number of publications (e.g., Biasio 2006: 126f.; *EthObs* 7, 3, 202–09; Pankhurst 1966: 53ff.; Girma Fisseha – Raunig 1985: 165f., fig. 48, 184f., fig. 91; Ricci 1989: 49; Appleyard 1993: 108–11 and Raineri – Riva 2008: 154–220).

Lit.: DAVID APPLEYARD, *Ethiopian Manuscripts*, London 1993, 108–11; ELISABETH BIASIO, *Heilige und Helden. Äthiopiens zeitgenössische Malerei im traditionellen Stil*, Zürich 2006, 126f.; Brita Björnesjö, “Yohannes Tesema: Un pittore etiopico tradizionale”, *QSE* 1, 1980, 54–57; *EthObs* 7, 3, 1964, 202–209; Girma Fisseha – Walter Raunig, *Mensch und Geschichte in Äthiopiens Volksmalerei*, Innsbruck – Frankfurt am Main 1985, 165f., fig. 48, 184f., fig. 91; Richard Pankhurst, “Some Notes for a History of Ethiopian Secular Art”, *EthObs* 10, 1, 1966, 5–80, here 44f., 53ff.; Osvaldo Raineri, **ክብረ ፡ ነገሥት** *Kebra Nagast. La gloria dei re. Salomone e la regina di Saba nell’epopea etiopica tra testo e pittura*, traduzione del testo etiopico (geᶜez) di Osvaldo Raineri, miniature di Yohannes Tesemma presentate da Renata Riva, Roma 2008, 11–13; Lanfranco Ricci, *Pittura etiopica tradizionale*, Roma 1989, 49; Raymond A. Silverman, *Painting Ethiopia: The Life and Work of Qes Adamu Tesfaw*, Los Angeles, CA 2005, 34, 39, n. 38.

Elisabeth Biasio

Yoḥannəs Wäldä Giyorgis

Y. (**ዮሐንስ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ጊዮርጊስ**; b. 27 December 1921, ᶜAlitena, d. 18 September 2002, Addis Abäba) was Vicar Apostolic of Mäqi (Hayqočč-Butağira). He was the great-great-grandson of *ḥanta* Ṣaᶜru, representative of the Buknáyte ᶜÁre clan of the ↗Irob, who had welcomed Giustino De ↗Jacobis when he visited the area in September 1845.

After attending the Lədäta School, ᶜAlitena, Y. continued his primary education from 1935 to 1941 at the Catholic school in ↗Gʷalᶜa. In 1942, he entered the seminary in Addis Abäba. In 1947, he went to the Ethiopian College at the Vatican (↗Santo Stefano dei Mori), where, on 31 October 1954, he was ordained a priest. He was sent to Cambridge, England, for further studies and returned to Ethiopia in October 1957. From 1957 until 1969 he was Vice-Rector of the diocesan college in ↗ᶜAddigrat and from 1969 until 1981 he was the administrator of the parishes around ᶜAlitena on behalf of the Eparchy of ᶜAddigrat.

While in ᶜAlitena, in addition to his pastoral commitments, Y. initiated a variety of development projects, notably the building of roads to open up the mountainous countryside to transport, the most significant stretch, of 36 km, being that from Zälä Anbäsa to ᶜAlitena. Y. also promoted the building of the first clinic, which was served by nuns with medical qualifications.

On 8 December 1981, *abba* Y. was appointed Prefect Apostolic of Mäqi. When Mäqi was elevated to an Apostolic Vicariate, he was consecrated the first bishop of the Vicariate on 25 January 1992. Subsequently, Y. became actively engaged in establishing primary, senior and high schools as well as a school for the blind. In addition, he also opened a number of Women Promotion Centres, clinics, a hospital and the local congregation of nuns “The Daughters of Mary Immaculate”.

Yoḥannəs Wäldä Giyorgis; photo ca. 1992, from the ᶜAddigrat Diocesan Archives, courtesy of the author

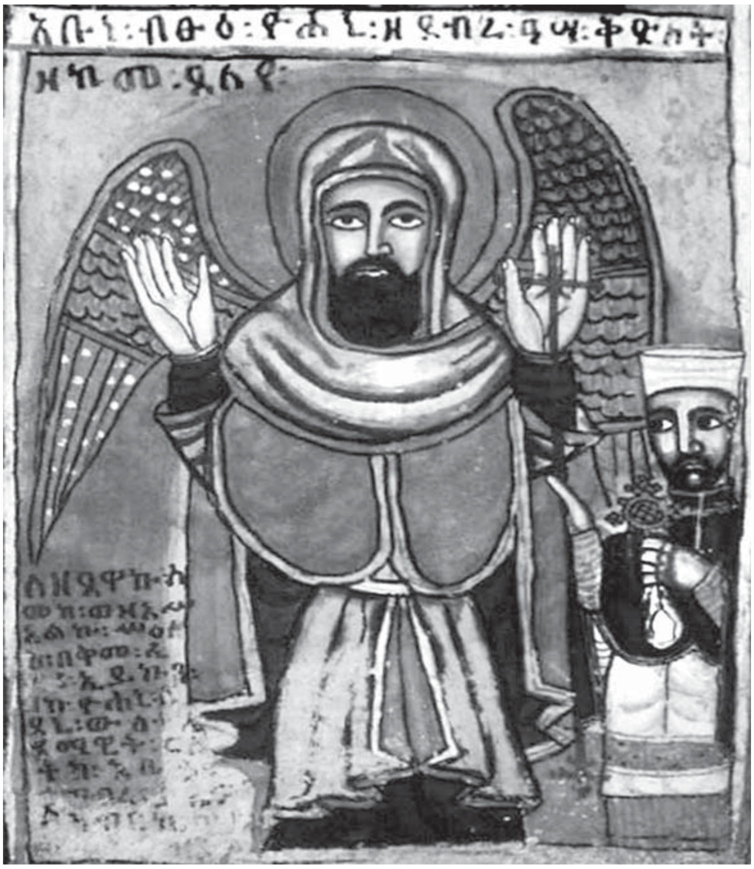
Src.: Giustino De Jacobis, *Scritti*, vol. 2: *Epistolario*, Roma 2003, 727.
Lit.: Abraha Baraki, *A Brief Biography*, ms., Mäggi, 20 September 2002.

Kevin O’Mahoney

Yoḥanni of Däbrä ᶜAśa

Abba Y. (**ዮሐኒ**) was a Təgrayan monk primarily associated with the monastery of Däbrä ᶜAśa in ↗Tämben, also known as ↗Abba Yoḥanni (s. EAE vol. 5). He should not be confused with *abba* ↗Yoḥanni of Däbrä Damo, a contemporary and teacher of the 13th-cent. saint ↗Iyäsus Moᵓa.

Y.’s life is known from his Acts (↗*Gädl*), edited, as the very first ↗hagiography of an Ethiopian saint published in Europe, by Basset (1884) from ms. BN Éth. 132 (fols. 39–42; 19th cent.; ZotBNat 198f.). Other known witnesses include BritLib Add. 16,230 (fols. 5–8; DillmLond 51, n. XLVII), a copy made for Conti Rossini ca. 1900 (ANLin Conti Rossini 125, fols. 2r–5r; StrANL 308; s. Virgili 1983:309f.), mss. EMML nos. 1734 (fols. 106r–110r; early 19th cent.), 3445 (fols. 21r–26r; 18th cent.), 4268 (fols. 92r–93v; 16th cent.); a copy was reportedly kept in Abba Yoḥanni (KinBibl 99, no. 184), but it is not there today.



Yoḥanni of Däbrä ᶜAśa, cloth mural, 18th cent., church of Däbrä ᶜAśa, Tämben; photo 2002, courtesy of Michael Gervers

Y. is also evoked in a number of hymnological compositions; they may follow upon the Acts (e.g., ms. EMML no. 1734, fol. 110rv, ↗*sälam* to Y. and ↗Kiros) or appear separately in homiletic collections (e.g., ms. EMML no. 591: 5, 18th/19th cent., *sälam* to ↗Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, Y. and Kiros). Hymns to Y. are included in many antiphonary collections: a ↗*Zəmmare* manuscript (BN Éth. 372 [Griaule 68], 18th cent.) includes four hymns to Y. (fols. 25v–27v) preceded by a hymn to his disciple Abaydo (fol. 25rv); cp. also ↗*Mäwaśəᶜət* (e.g., Ṭānāsee 79 = Dabra Māryām 21, fols. 19v–20r, 18th cent.; Ṭānāsee 92 = Rēmā 3, fol. 7v, 17th cent.; BritLib Add 14,227, fol. 9v; BritLib [Dillmann XXIX], fol. 13v; also ed. 1993/94: 30ff., 16f.), ↗*Məᶜəraf* (s. VelMe 138, 219) and also ↗*Dəggʷa* (e.g., Uppsala O Etiop. 36, fols. 40v–41r, preceded by a *wazema* on Abaydo; LöfUpp 69, no. 24). A homily (↗*Dərsan*) in honour of Y. authored by "Minas bishop of ↗Aksum" follows upon the saint's Acts in mss. BN Éth. 132 and StrANL no. 125; it is also transmitted in the homilies collection in ms. EMML no. 1763 (fols. 35v–37v; 1336/40).

Y. is commemorated in the ↗*Sənkəssar* on 5 *Ḫədar* (cp. ColSyn VIII, 252f.), his spiritual father *abba* Ammoni on 20 *Gənbot* and his disciple *abba* Abaydo (in some mss. Obaydo, s. Vat. Aeth. 111, fol. 57, BN Éth. 126, fol. 64r) on 4 *Ḫədar* (ColSyn VIII, 250f.).

According to his Acts, Y. was born to a wife of a *šum Tämben* as a result of her being raped by her brother-in-law during her husband's military campaign against the ↗Noba and Soba (s. ↗Soba noba, EAE vol. 5). She blamed the pregnancy on the hermit from Däbrä ᶜAśa, *abba* Ammoni, who subsequently brought Y. up. Y. remained in the desert after Ammoni's death, copying ↗manuscripts. Fleeing a confrontation with his mother, who was trying to seduce him, Y., with the help of the Holy Spirit and St. Gabriel, escaped to Heaven where he met Enoch and Elijah. Y. remained in Paradise, and St. Gabriel descended to tell Y.'s disciple *abba* Abaydo to write down his teacher's Acts. The narration ends with Abaydo's death.

The similarity of some text motifs with the ↗*Bärälam wäyəwasəf* may indicate a composition after the latter's translation into Gəᶜəz ca. 1553; however, the passages may have been inspired by other, earlier, sources (s. Basset 1884: 434–38). Basset (ibid. 439f.) tentatively identified Y. with the 14th-cent. metropolitan *abunä* ↗Yoḥannəs (X), a contemporary of *aṣe* ↗Dawit. He saw supporting evidence in the fact that in some manuscripts the Vita is followed by a homily by Minas (s. above) – who in this case could be identical with *abunä* Yoḥannəs's successor, Minas (IV). There is, however, no evidence to support the interchangeability of the names Yoḥannəs and Yoḥanni. Moreover, the same homily – ascribed by the tradition to the 4th/6th cent. bishop ↗Minas of Aksum – is transmitted in a much earlier manuscript (EMML no. 1763, not known to Basset), making this identification highly questionable.

The short hagiography falls typologically into the "Egyptian" type (s. Marrassini 2005). Interestingly, it is often transmitted in similar manuscripts that sometimes contain lives of saints of the ↗Aksumite period, or of other so-called "Egyptian" saints (e.g., Abib, Gäbrä Krəstos and Gärima in BN Éth. 132, Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus in EMML nos. 1734 and 3445, s. also the joint hymnological compositions above). This could be an indication that tradition itself places Y. in the Aksumite period.

It is not known whether there exists a connection with (another) *abba* ↗Yoḥanni of Däbrä Sina who is believed to have arrived from Egypt and founded ↗Däbrä Sina in Sänhit during the reign of the 6th-cent. Aksumite king ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl (he is possibly listed, as João, alongside the Nine Saints by Luis dos Anjos in 1612; s. Brita 2010: 50, n. 148); some of the hymns may have been originally dedicated to this Yoḥanni, or to still another figure of the same name.

According to the local traditions of Tämben, Y. founded further 42 churches in the area, invisible to the eyes of mortals.

Src.: RENÉ BASSET, "Vie d'Abbâ Yohanni", *Bulletin de correspondance africaine* 3, 1884, 433–53; ColSyn VIII, 250-54; DillmLond 51 (Add. 16,230); EMML II, 337 (no. 591), V, 184 (no. 1734: 4), 219 (no. 1763: 10), VIII, 269 (no. 3445), X, 92f. (no. 4268); GrébGriaule III, 121, 214 (no. 372); GréTisVat 413–28 (Vat. Aeth. 111); HamTana II, 96 (Ṭānāsee 79), 122 (Ṭānāsee 92); LöfUpp 69 (no. 24); StrANL 308 (no. 125, xiii, 4); VelMe 138, 219; ZotBNat 198f. (no. 132); **ዝማሬ ፡ ወመዋሥዕት** (*Zəmmare wämäwaśəᶜət*, '*Zəmmare* and *mäwaśəᶜət*'), Addis Abäba 1986 A.M. [1993/94 A.D.]), 30a–32a (*Zəmmare zäᵓabba Yoḥanni*), 16b–17b (*Mäwaśəᶜət zäᵓabba Yoḥanni*).

Lit.: ANTONELLA BRITA, *I racconti tradizionali sulla "seconda cristianizzazione dell'Etiopia". Il ciclo agiografico dei Nove Santi*, Napoli 2010 (StAfEt 7), here 50; KinBibl 99 (no. 184); PAOLO MARRASSINI, "The 'Egyptian Saints' of the Abyssinian Hagiography", *Aethiopica* 8, 2005, 113–29; STUART MUNRO-HAY, "Saintly Shadows", in: *AfrHorn* 137–68, here 150; SALVATORE TEDESCHI, "Yoḥanni", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1360-62; MARIA LUISA VIRGILI, "Note testuali all'ᵓAbba Yoḥanni di Dabra ᶜĀśā", *Egitto e Vicino Oriente* 6, 1983, 309–23.

Evgenia Sokolinskaia

Yoḥanni of Däbrä Damo

Abba Y. (**ዮሐኒ**, fl. 13th cent.) was, according to some medieval Ethiopian sources, an abbot of the monastery of ↗Däbrä Damo and a spiritual teacher of both of the prominent monastic leaders of Ethiopia during the late 13th–early 14th cent. – ↗Iyäsus Moᵓa of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos and ↗Täklä Haymanot of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa. No hagiographic sources that feature Y. as the protagonist are known. The only texts that provide information about his life and activities are: the so-called *Homily* in honour of Iyäsus Moᵓa, the *Acts of Iyäsus Moᵓa*, the *Acts of Täklä Haymanot* (the Däbrä Libanos recension) and his commemoration note in the ↗*Sənkəssar*; and the *Acts of* ↗*Zämikaᵓel Arägawi*. These sources refer to Y. mainly in connection with the role allegedly played by him in the monastic investitures of both Iyäsus Moᵓa and Täklä Haymanot (cp. ↗*Śərᶜatä mənkʷəsənna*; ↗Monasticism).

The name Y. could be a Coptic vernacular form of the name of John, attested in Greek papyri of Egyptian provenance alongside such forms as Pawli, Ammoni, Absadi, etc. (cf. Preisigke 1922: 155; Marrassini 1999: 328). However, it is also possible that the name is of native Ethiopian origin, deriving from the Gəᶜəz verbal form *yäw(wə)ḫanni* 'He (i.e. God) has shown clemency to me' (for the verbal root and its derivatives s. LesCDic 628). Indeed, the variant form *yäwḫanni* as a personal name has been recorded on wall ↗paintings in the ancient ↗Gännätä Maryam church near Lalibäla (Balicka-Witakowska 1998–99: 198, n. 56; s. Nosnitsin in VarAeth 200, n. 9).

The *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa* is the only source providing "hagio-biographical" data on Y. According to the text, during his life as a layperson Y. was "a great judge, administering judgment after the king" (i.e. second in authority only to the [unnamed] king himself). The king gave his daughter in marriage for Y. and appointed him the second highest official in his kingdom. Nonetheless, Y. denounced the worldly riches, willing to be rather a soldier (*ḫara*) of Christ than of king. Notwithstanding the opposition on the part of the king, Y. left the royal court for Däbrä Damo where he spent the rest of his life. He died at an unknown age on 8 *Gənbot* (KurMoa 20 [text]; or on 9 *Gənbot*, according to the *Acts of Zämikaᵓel Arägawi*, s. Guidi 1895: 35).

Y. first encountered Iyäsus Moᵓa, the future head of Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos, when the latter arrived at Däbrä Damo as a novice. It was Y. who conferred upon Iyäsus Moᵓa the "monastic garb" (*albasä mənkʷəsənna*) and the girdle (*qənat*) (or scapular [*askema*] and girdle, according to the *Homily* in honour of Iyäsus Moᵓa whose composition predates that of the Acts, cf. Marrassini 1986: 179, Nosnitsin in VarAeth 225).

When Täklä Haymanot, having spent seven years as a novice at Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos, went to Däbrä Damo, his teacher Iyäsus Moʾa asked him to bring him the scapular which Y. had reserved for Iyäsus Moʾa. Täklä Haymanot returned with the scapular (after seven years) and placed it upon the ↗*tabot*, so that his master could pick it with his own hands. On Iyäsus Moʾa's insistence ("no one is able to receive grace by himself, if it is not given to him from Heaven", KurMoa 38 [text] = 31 [tr.]), Täklä Haymanot is persuaded to give the scapular to his teacher.

According to the Däbrä Libanos recension of the *Acts of Täklä Haymanot*, Täklä Haymanot spends ten years at Däbrä Ḥayq where he was vested by Iyäsus Moʾa with the "monastic garb" (*albasä mənk^{w}əsənna*; Budge 1906: 69 [text]), and then he goes to Däbrä Damo. Täklä Haymanot is instructed by an angel to ask Y. for the monastic cap (*qob^{c}*) and *askema* and thus to have his investiture completed. Iyäsus Moʾa asks Täklä Haymanot to bring the cap and scapular also for him, since he had left Däbrä Damo without receiving these parts of the monastic habit. At Däbrä Damo Y., having learned that Täklä Haymanot is a disciple of Iyäsus Moʾa, states that Täklä Haymanot is "the (spiritual) son of his son" and bestows upon him the *qob^{c}* and *askema* (Täklä Haymanot is also represented as having received his monastic habit from Y. in a monastic genealogy found in ms. BritLib Add. 16, 253 and in another genealogy published in Conti Rossini 1901, where Y. is called the spiritual father of both Iyäsus Moʾa and Täklä Haymanot). Y. also gives Täklä Haymanot the cap and scapular for Iyäsus Moʾa which the latter receives from the former, declaring: "from this time onwards [...] I will be thy son, and thou shalt be [my] father" (Budge 1906: 76f. [text]). These words of the compiler of the Acts are sometimes interpreted as the claim that Iyäsus Moʾa openly acknowledged the spiritual superiority of his disciple, Täklä Haymanot, over himself.

The historiographic notes concluding the *Acts of Zämikaʾel Arägawi* (Guidi 1895: 34ff.) present somewhat contradictory picture of the activities of Y. as spiritual father of Iyäsus Moʾa and Täklä Haymanot: Y. confers the scapular upon Iyäsus Moʾa (Guidi 1895: 34) who thereafter returns to Däbrä Ḥayq. After a short while, Y. receives also Täklä Haymanot who comes "dressed like a soldier" (*läbiso ləbsä ḥara* [?]), confers upon him the scapular and cap and orders him to stay at Däbrä Damo. After 12 year, Täklä Haymanot returns to Däbrä Ḥayq, bringing with him the scapular and cap for Iyäsus Moʾa which the latter allegedly did not receive while staying at Däbrä Damo because he left "for the sake of the eager desire for righteousness, loving toil and seclusion" (Guidi 1895: 35; ^{2}1896: 95; for possible interpretations of the difficult passage, s. Nosnitsin in VarAeth 220f.).

The testimony of the *Gädlä Zämikaʾel Arägawi* seems to have been later incorporated, in an abridged form, into the text of the *Acts of Iyäsus Moʾa* (KurMoa 21 [text] = 17 [tr.]) and to have influenced the shaping of the relevant passages in the *Acts of Täklä Haymanot* (s. esp. Nosnitsin in VarAeth 217–23, nn. 56ff.). The spiritual authority of Y. is highly esteemed by the compiler of the Acts of Iyäsus Moʾa who places him as the only non-biblical figure among a number of biblical personages known for their sanctity and states that Iyäsus Moʾa was "accomplished in his monkhood like abba Y." (KurMoa 42–43 [text], 34 [tr.]).

Besides, the historiographic notes maintain that *abba* Y. was the seventh abbot of Däbrä Damo (Guidi 1895: 34); the claim which is chronologically impossible, as has already been noted (cf. TadTChurch 158, n. 4). According to the notes, during the tenure of Y. the monks constructed a church in a cave, which was to serve as a burial place for the brethren of the monastery. The notes also mention Y.'s successor, Zäʾiyäsus, whom Y. appointed himself. For the rest, the internal tradition of Däbrä Damo on account of Y. still remains unexplored.

Abba Y. does not have a separate commemoration note in the Ethiopic *Sənkəssar*; only in the second type of the *Sənkəssar* entry for Täklä Haymanot, represented, e.g., by ms. d'Abbadie 163 (GuiSyn III, 474 [text]; cf. BudSaint 1244–45; s. also Nosnitsin 2007: 145f.) does his name appear, remarkably in the form of "Yoḥannəs".

Src.: ms. DillmLond 45, no. XXXVIII [ms. Add. 16,253]; EMML no. 1960; Ewa Balicka-Witakowska, "Les peintures murales de l'église rupestre éthiopienne Gännätä Maryam près de Lalibela", *Arte medievale* ser. 2, 12–13, 1998–99, 193–209, here 198, n. 56; Ernest Alfred Wallis Budge (ed., tr.), *The Life and Miracles of Takla Hâymânôt* ..., London 1906, 69, 71–73, 76f. (text) = 171, 176–81, 189 (tr.); BudSaint 1244f.; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Il Gadla Filpos e il Gadla Yohannes di Dabra Bizan", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 8, 1901, 61–170, here 155–56; Ignazio Guidi (ed.), *Il 'Gadla Aragâwî'*, Roma 1895 [= Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei, ser. 5, vol. 2], 34f., 42 = ^{2}1896, 92–95; GuiSyn III, 474 (text) = 475–76 (tr.); KurMoa 8–11, 14f., 20ff., 36–39, 40, 42f. (text) = 7ff., 11f., 16ff., 30ff., 34 (tr.); LesCDic 628; Paolo Marrassini, “A proposito di ʾIyasus Moʾa”, *Egitto e Vicino Oriente* 9, 1986, 175–97; Friedrich Preisigke, *Namenbuch*: *enthaltend alle griechischen, lateinischen, ägyptischen, hebräischen, arabischen, und sonstigen semitischen und nicht-semitischen Namen* …, Heidelberg 1922, 155.

Lit.: Belaynesh Michael, “Yohanni”, in: *DicEthBio* 189; DerDom (Lit.); Steven Kaplan, “Iyäsus Moʾa and Täklä Haymanot: A Note on a Hagiographic Controversy”, *JSS* 31, 1986, 47–56; KurMoa v–vi, viii–ix, xiv (tr.); Paolo Marrassini, “Ancora sul problema degli influssi siriaci in età aksumita”, in: Luigi Cagni (ed.), *Biblica et Semitica. Studi in memoria di Francesco Vattioni*, Napoli 1999 (Series Minor 59), 325–37; Denis Nosnitsin, “*Wäwähabo qobʿa wäʾaskema.* Reflections on an Episode from the History of the Ethiopian Monastic Movement”, in: *VarAeth* 197–247, here esp. 200, n. 9, 201, nn. 11f.; Id., “The Ethiopic Synaxarion: Text-Critical Observations on Täklä Haymanot’s Commemoration (24 *Näḥase*)”, *OrChrP* 73, 2007, 141–83; TadTChurch 158f., 163, 165f.; Salvatore Tedeschi, “Yoḥanni”, in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1362–63; Id., “La vita del monaco etiope Iyasus Moʾa (sec. XIII): agiografia e storiografia”, *OrChrP* 60, 1994, 503–18.

Iosif Fridman

Yoḥanni of Däbrä Sina

Abba Y. (ዮሐኒ) was, according to local traditions, the founder of the Eritrean monastery of Däbrä Sina. He is said to have come from Egypt together with his followers in the reign of ↗Kaleb Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa (CRStor 158), of ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl or, more likely, of the historical son of Kaleb whose name is attested in epigraphic evidence as ↗WʿZB. The history of the monastery written in the 19th cent. by Aśratä Maryam (publ. 1910) constitutes the main source of information on Y.

In 1612, Luis dos Anjos, the author of a biography of St. Augustine recorded by ↗Mendes (BecRASO VIII, 72f.) and later by Barradas (BecRASO IV, 315f.), mentions an Ethiopic manuscript in possession of ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori in Rome, in which a certain João, “who was old and like a prior over the others”, was numbered among the ↗Nine Saints (evidently replacing in this list Zämikaʾel Arägawi). Whilst Getatchew Haile (cf. Munro-Hay 2005: 150, n. 36), identified this João with *abba* ↗Yoḥanni of Däbrä Damo, Brita (2010: 50, n. 148) suggests the identification of this personage with Y. as more probable.

It is possible that some of the hymnological compositions in honour of a “Y.”, usually interpreted as dedicated to ↗Yoḥanni of Däbrä ʿAśa, were originally dedicated to the founder of Däbrä Sina.

Src.: Aśratä Maryam, *Storia del convento di Debra Sina*, ed. by Ignazio Guidi, Roma 1910; BecRASO IV, 315–16; VIII, 72–73.

Lit.: Antonella Brita, *I racconti tradizionali sulla “seconda cristianizzazione” dell’Etiopia. Il ciclo agiografico dei Nove Santi*, Napoli 2010 (StAfEt 7), 2, 50, n. 148; CRStor 158; Stuart Christopher Munro-Hay, “Saintly Shadows”, in: *AfrHorn* 137–68.

Iosif Fridman

Yolyos

Y. (ዮልዮስ; b. Wäläqa, d. 1617) was an Ethiopian nobleman. He appears to be associated with ↗Susənyos from an early date, before the latter attained power. He occupied important positions at Susənyos’s court: *blattenočč geta zäʿabiyan wäzänəʾusan* (“[↗]*blatten geta* of the great and small *blattenočč*”), head of the musketeers (*näfṭ*), ↗*bašša*, ↗*ṣäḥafe lam*, ↗*wälasma* of Ifat and ↗*qaṭ* of Mänz. Towards 1603, he was made *wäʿali* of Ifat and had once to be rescued by Susənyos when he was besieged on *amba* Gäfägäf (PerChron 130, also 36 [tr.]).

In 1607, after defeating *aṣe* ↗Yaʿəqob and gaining power, Susənyos made Y. *Goğğam nägaš* and married him to his daughter ↗Mäläkotawit (PerChron 102, also 130 [tr.]). Just before the rainy season of 1608, he was *dağğazmač* at the royal *kätäma* (PerChron 85 [tr.]). After the rainy season of 1609, when the rebellion Y. had launched together with ↗Kəflo against Susənyos failed, the Emperor removed Y. from Goğğam but soon pardoned him (Toubkis 2004: 698–730).

In 1610, a conflict, which was to continue over most of the decade, broke out between Y. and ↗Səʿəlä Krəstos (PerChron 104 [tr.]). Apparently, Y. had been appointed *ṣäḥafe lam* of Damot but with jurisdiction over a wider area in Goğğam (PerChron 106, also 102, 126, 288 [tr.]). Thus, his territory overlapped with that of Səʿəlä Krəstos. On 25-26 February 1612, the Emperor appointed Y. ↗*təgre mäkʷännən* and ↗*baḥər nägaš* and gave Goğğam “entirely” to his brother *ras* Səʿəlä Krəstos (PerChron 130, 142 [tr.]). Səʿəlä Krəstos now became master of an area that hitherto Y. had ruled whereas the latter was sent far away to the north to conduct a campaign. It is also remarkable that on 20 April 1626, when *aṣe* Susənyos gave several *gʷəlt* to Səʿəlä Krəstos, part of them were situated close to ↗Dänqäz, but others were situated precisely in that north-eastern part of Goğğam in the Amadamit region (PerChron 221 [tr.]; Pennec 2003: 224).

Y. and Səʿəlä Krəstos also clashed over the issue of religion. As early as 1612, while the latter was establishing himself in Goğğam, Səʿəlä

Krəstos's rapprochement with the missionaries and Catholicism could not escape the notice of Y. (BecRASO XI, 283; Pennec 2003: 222 n. 119). During the period from 1612 to 1617, Susənyos's royal chronicle shows Y. particularly active in Təgray, Wägära and Səmen. From 1614 to 1616 he conducted several campaigns against the ↗Betä Ǝsraʾel (PerChron 117, 120 [tr.]). In 1614, according to Manoel de ↗Almeida, the ↗Jesuits who were living in Təgray suffered the persecution of Y. (BecRASO VI, 335), by then clearly identified as one of the staunch supporters of Orthodoxy and enemy of the Catholics (BecRASO II, 393ff.; III, 354ff.; VI, 283f., 296, 302).

On 16 January 1617, when Səʿəlä Krəstos's "apostolic zeal" (Pennec 2003: 225) in Goǧǧam was growing, Susənyos, instead of his brother ↗Yämanä Krəstos, appointed Səʿəlä Krəstos *bitwäddäd* (PerChron 122f.). Only three months later, on 28 April 1617, the Emperor was informed that Y. had rebelled against him and Səʿəlä Krəstos (PerChron 126 [tr.]). Y. was beheaded and remained without burial (BecRASO II, 399f.).

Y. should not be confused with his contemporary *abetohun* Yolyos, *wäyzäro* Yolyana's son, who died at the ↗Gorgora royal camp during the rainy season of 1618 (PerChron 156 [tr.]).

Src.: BecRASO II, 393ff., 399f.; III, 354ff.; VI, 283f., 296, 302, 335; XI, 283; PerChron 45, 101f., 109, 137f., 142f., 151f., 155, 159, 163, 168f., 287 (text) = 36, 85, 101f., 104, 106, 110, 117, 120, 122f., 126, 129f., 156, 221, 288 (tr.).

Lit.: HERVÉ PENNEC, *Des jésuites au royaume du Prêtre Jean* (*Éthiopie*): *Stratégies, rencontres et tentatives d'implantation* (*1495–1633*), Paris et al. 2003, 222 n. 119, 224f.; DIMITRI TOUBKIS, "*Je deviendrai roi sur tout le pays d'Ethiopie*". *Royauté et écriture de l'histoire dans l'Ethiopie chrétienne* (*XVIe–XVIIIe siècles*), Ph.D. thesis, Université de Paris I, 2004, 698–730.

Dimitri Toubkis

Yona Boggalä

Y.B. (**ዮና ፡ ቦጋለ**; b. 1908, Wälläqa, d. 14 August 1987, Petah Tikva, Israel) is considered to be one of the foremost leaders of the Ethiopian Jews (↗Betä Ǝsraʾel) in the 20th cent. (↗Judaism).

Y.B., the son of a weaver, grew up as a shepherd. In 1920 Jacques ↗Faitlovitch, on his fourth expedition to Ethiopia, visited Y.B.'s village ↗Wäläqa and taught him and some other boys the rudiments of Hebrew, as well as some Hebrew prayers and songs. Faitlovich decided to take Y.B. and three other Betä Ǝsraʾel boys to Europe to acquire a Jewish and secular education. At first, Y.B. attended the Tahkemoni School in ↗Jerusalem. In 1924, he moved via Italy to Frankfurt, Germany, and in 1929 was sent to the prestigious Jewish school at Bex-les-Bains in Switzerland; from there, he moved to the Alliance Française School in Paris.

Y.B. had a natural gift for languages and spoke Hebrew, English, Italian, French and German fluently, in addition to his mother-tongue Amharic. In 1933 Y.B. returned to Ethiopia, and in 1936 began teaching at the "Fälaša School" set up by Faitlovitch in 1923 in Addis Abäba, and run by ↗Täʾammərat Amanuʾel.

In 1937 Y.B. was forced to flee to ↗Wälläga after the school was shut down and the Italian authorities had put out a search warrant for him. After the Italian occupation, in 1941, Y.B. was employed as a translator at the Ministry of Education. In 1953, he resigned in order to work for the Jewish Agency, which was establishing schools for the Betä Ǝsraʾel in Ethiopia. In 1954 Y.B. opened a "Fälaša School" in Asmära, with 57 male and female pupils. In 1954 and 1957 he selected two groups of students who would, through an agreement with *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, study in the Kfar Batya School in ↗Israel and return home thereafter. Between 1957 and 1958 Y.B. opened

Yona Boggalä; photo 1936 by Carlo Alberto Viterbo, courtesy of the author, who received a copy from Yona Boggalä in 1987

27 village schools for the Betä Ǝsraᵓel, using some of the Kfar Batya graduates as teachers.

Believing that agriculture was the key to economic success for the Betä Ǝsraᵓel, who were largely tenant farmers, Y.B. supported the Humera Agricultural Development Project (↗Ḥumära) to re-settle the Betä Ǝsraᵓel in Tačč ↗Armačǝho near the Sudanese border, but the project failed. In 1979 Y.B. immigrated to Israel, and resided in the town of Petah Tikva until his death. In 2007, a local school in the Israeli town of Rehovot was named after him.

Y.B. was instrumental in facilitating the immigration of the Betä Ǝsraᵓel to Israel and supported their integration into Israeli society. He, therefore, favoured changing the traditional language of prayer, Gǝᶜǝz, to Hebrew in order to come in line with all the other Jewish communities. Y.B. published Amharic translations of Jewish texts, including a book on Jewish festivals, and a Hebrew-Amharic dictionary. He also published some memoirs in Hebrew of his stay in Jerusalem in the 1920s. With ↗Murād Kāmil, Y.B. produced an Amharic translation of Castanhoso's account of Christovão da ↗Gama, using Littmann's German version.

Src.: YONA BOGALE, "Moladǝti" ('My Homeland'), *Ḥaverenu*, Jerusalem 1924 (Taḥkǝmoni School Bulletin); ID., **የእስራኤል ፡ በዓላት ፡ ሕግጋት** (*Yäᵓǝsraᵓel bäᶜalat ḥǝggǝgat*, 'Precepts of Jewish Holidays'), Addis Abäba 1953 A.M. [1961/61 A.D.]; ID., "Bet hasefer šel Beta Yisraᵓel bǝᵓItyopya" ('The School of the Beta Israel in Ethiopia'), *Peᶜamim*: *Studies in Oriental Jewry* 22, 1985, 89–92; ID., *Hebrew–Amharic Dictionary*, n.p., n.d. (Hebrew); ID. – SHMUEL BEERI, *Ḥagey Yisraᵓel, bǝᵓamharit uvǝᶜivrit* ('The Feasts of Israel, in Amharic and Hebrew'), n.p., n.d.; MIGUEL DE CASTANHOSO, **የፖርቱጋሎች ፡ ጀግንነት** (*Yäportugaločč ǧägnǝnnät*, 'The Valour of the Portuguese'), tr. by MURAD KAMIL – YONA BOGGALÄ, Addis Abäba 1944.

Lit.: DAVID KESSLER, *The Falashas*: *the Forgotten Jews of Ethiopia*, London 1982; WOLF LESLAU, "A Falasha Book of Jewish Festivals", in: LUCY S. DAWIDOWICZ et. al. (eds.), *For Max Weinreich on his Seventieth Birthday*: *Studies on Jewish Languages, Literature and Society*, The Hague 1964, 183–91; SHALVA WEIL, "Yona Bogale: mimanhigey Beta Yisraᵓel" ('Yona Bogale: One of the Leaders of the Beta Israel'), *Peᶜamim*: *Studies in Oriental Jewry* 33, 1987, 140–43; ID., "Beta Israel Students Who Studied Abroad 1905–1935", in: *PICES* 16, 84–92.

Shalva Weil

Yonaᵓel

Däǧǧazmač Y. (**ዮናኤል**, in Jesuit sources Jonaêl; fl. ca. 1574–1604, d. 13 October 1604) was a military leader during the rule of *aṣe* ↗Śärṣa Dǝngǝl. Of noble birth, as his title *abetohun* indicates, he was the son of *ǝte* Mǝn Yǝčale (d. 25 July 1594), about whom, however, little is known (BassEt II, 112, 123).

Y. seems to have started his military career within the ranks of Śärṣa Dǝngǝl's army. In late 1579 (or possibly 1574, cf. BecRASO III, 142), he and *azmač* Däḫarägot (↗Darägot) led their troops against the Fälaša (↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel) of ↗Rädaᵓi (CRHist 104 [tr.]). Sometime later, Y. was made governor of ↗Sǝmen and towards 1587 he was one of the leaders of the full-fledged war against the Fälaša of ↗Gedewon and ↗Gʷäšǝn. Thanks to his military skills, Y. managed to conquer their strongholds at Wärq Amba and Šǝkäna Amba. In 1591 he participated in Śärṣa Dǝngǝl's campaign against the Ottomans in ↗Massawa and, reportedly, killed the Turkish *baša* ↗Kädawǝrd by stabbing him with a knife (BassEt II, 112; also BTafY 176f., 300–03). Shortly after, he led his troops against the rebel Wäldä ᶜƎzum in Tǝgray.

During the dynastic struggles at the turn of the seventeenth century, Y. played an important role, being one of the powerful lords of the kingdom. He was an ally of *ras* ↗Atnatewos against *aṣe* ↗Zädǝngǝl and formed a coalition with Atnatewos and ↗Zäśǝllase against *abetohun* – later *aṣe* – ↗Susǝnyos. He reportedly died on 13 October 1604 in the same battle in which Zädǝngǝl perished (BecRASO III, 260ff.).

Y. was married to *wäyzäro* Säbänä Giyorgis, a daughter of *aṣe* ↗Gälawdewos, with whom he fathered "Auqafo", mother of the *wäyzäro* of "Däbära" (PerChron 411). Another son of Y., *abetohun* ↗Awnabyos, was *śǝyyum* of ↗Wägära in 1609 and later governor of ↗Damot (PerChron 97, 146 [tr.]; BecRASO III, 337, 366).

Y. should not be confused with another military leader, *blatten geta* Y., a contemporary of Susǝnyos and ↗Fasilädäs.

Src.: BassEt II, 112, 123; BecRASO III, 141-45, 260ff., 331, 337, 366; BTafY 176f., 300–03, 949, 962, 994; CRHist 94, 104ff., 133, 145–57 (text) = 104, 119ff., 153, 165–73 (tr.); JOSEPH HALEVY (ed., tr.), *La guerre de Sarsa-Děngěl contre les falachas*: *Texte Éthiopien; Extrait des Annales de Sarṣa-Děngěl, roi d'Éthiopie* (*1536–1597*), Paris 1907, 10, 25–34 (text) = 47f., 62–71 (tr.); PerChron 125, 189 (text) = 97, 146, 411 (tr.).

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

Yonaᵓel

Blatten geta Y. (**ዮናኤል**, in Jesuit sources Jonaêl; fl. 1604–23, d. 1622/23) was a military leader during the rule of *aṣe* ↗Susǝnyos. On 14 December 1604, he was present at the first proclamation of Susǝnyos as emperor at Ḥaräsma (PerChron 47 [tr.]).

During the first decade of Susənyos's rule, Y. was one of his most important military leaders. Around 1609 he was *blatten geta* in Guman, Agäw land, and was commander of the Ḫarra military unit (BecRASO III, 341; PerChron 105, 112 [tr.]). In ca. 1617, together with *Goǧǧam nägaš* ↗Kəflo, he led an expedition into the Balya region (PerChron 119 [tr.]). Shortly after the death of *əte* ↗Ḥamälmal Wärq (s. EAE vol. 5) he led a devastating campaign against the ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel in the regions between Wägära and Səmen (PerChron 120 [tr.]; BecRASO III, 349). One year later, he and ↗Mälkəᵓa Krəstos were sent to chase the rebel ↗Yolyos (PerChron 127 [tr.]). After this mission Y. was appointed governor (*śəyyum*) of Bägemdər (PerChron 131, 157 [tr.]).

Around February 1619, already a *däǧǧazmač*, Y. was one of the leaders in Susənyos's raid against king Ǝrubat of the ↗Funǧ; about the same time he was made *abägaz* (BecRASO III, 372; PerChron 155 [tr.]).

In 1620, Susənyos issued a decree against the observance of the ↗Sabbath, but Y. refused to proclaim it in Bägemdər. Thereafter, he waged an open rebellion against Susənyos, opposing his pro-Jesuit policies (↗Jesuits). Reportedly, he had a fortified base on an *amba* (near Ambassäl? cf. BTafY 396–99) with a small army and the support of the Oromo of ↗Angot (BecRASO XI, 481; VI, 358; PerChron 205). He was, however, chased from there by *abetohun* Fasilädäs (later *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs; BassEt II, 123).

Y. was killed some two years later. Sources disagree on the causes. One source has it that he was killed by his former Oromo allies who betrayed him (BecRASO XI, 503). Another reports that he was killed by Mälkəᵓa Krəstos (PerChron 202; but ibid. 204f.). A third source has him killed by one ᶜArkä Śəllus (BegCron 45).

Src.: BassEt II, 123; BecRASO III, 341, 346f., 349, 371f., 378, 384f., 388; VI, 340, 343, 356, 358, 490; XI, 481, 503; BegCron 45; PerChron 59, 111, 135f., 145, 154f., 164f., 170, 202, 204, 262, 274ff. (text) = 47, 86, 105, 112, 119f., 127, 131, 155, 157, 202, 204f. (tr.).

Lit.: BTafY 382f., 396–99; GIRMA BESHAH – MERID WOLDE AREGAY, *The Question of the Union of the Churches in Luso-Ethiopian Relations, 1500–1632*, Lisbon 1964, 85f.

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

Yonas

Aṣe Y. (**ዮናስ**; fl. late 18th cent.) was one of the short-lived kings on the Solomonic throne during the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*.

Information on Y. is scarce. He was raised to the throne on 18 August 1797. He was married to *ətege* Aster, who died a mere three months after his coronation (BlunChr 171f. [text] = 446ff. [tr.]). He was the son of *abeto* Lätṣun, who was descended from *aṣe* Fasil, and of *wäyzäro* Bərč̣əqqo (ms. BritLib Or. 777, fol. 86; there are, however, different mentions of Y. being either brother or son of *aṣe* ↗Sälomon I, cp. BlunChr 176 [text] = 454 [tr.]). He was a rival claimant to *nəguś* ↗Täklä Giyorgis and a pawn in the rivalry between Täklä Giyorgis and *qäññazmač* Wahdu.

In August 1798 Y. took refuge in the Abun Bet quarter of ↗Gondär, seeking refuge from the approaching Täklä Giyorgis, but to no avail. Täklä Giyorgis, once again principal claimant to the throne, brought Y. and his brother Goššu to the palace in evident friendship in September 1798 (BlunChr 175f. [text] = 453f. [tr.]). Shortly after, Y. left Täklä Giyorgis and three years later he was reported to be in fetters in ↗Lasta (BlunChr 188 [text] = 471 [tr.]), as one of four ex-kings living in internal exile (CRReal 797 [text] = 870 [tr.]). During his reign he was associated with a number of minor transfers of ↗*rim* land (mss. BritLib Or. 799, fol. 86; Or. 776, fol. 268).

Nathaniel ↗Pearce, who claims to have attended the mourning ceremony for Y. in ↗Anṭalo, reports that Y. died impoverished in Goǧǧam, implying that he died in April–June 1813 (Pearce 1831: 124). Eduard ↗Rüppell reports, on the contrary, that Y. died in September 1832, being over 76 years old (Rüppell 1840: 127f.). According to Rüppel, Y. spent his last years as a monk in Lalibäla, and the mourning ceremony took place in Gondär (Rüppell 1840: 127f.).

Src.: mss. BritLib Or. 777, fols. 86, 268; Or. 799, fol. 86; BlunChr 171f., 175f., 188 (text) = 446ff., 453f., 471 (tr.); BTafA 471, 994; CRReal 797 (text) = 870 (tr.); NATHANIEL PEARCE, *Life and Adventures in Abyssinia*, vol. 1, London 1831, 111, 124; EDUARD RÜPPELL, *Reise in Abyssinien*, vol. 2, Frankfurt am Main 1840, 127f.

Donald Crummey

Yonas of Bur

Y. (**ዮናስ**, ca. 1400/03–1495/98) is one of the most important personalities of the ↗Ewosṭatean monastic movement, a significant character in the political history of the Eritrean highlands in the 15th cent. and the founder of three monasteries in ↗Säraye, two of which still bear his name (↗Däbrä Dəḫuḫan, or Ǝnda Abunä Yonas Taḥtay, and ↗Däbrä Ṣəge, or Ǝnda Abunä Yonas Laᶜlay, founded as Däbrä Gäbrəᵓel), while the third, Däbrä Sahl, still active until the Italian occupation and its immediate aftermath, is no longer traceable (s. Lusini 1998:19).

According to Y.'s only partially published *Gädl* (s. Conti Rossini 1903, with a few selected translated passages), unusually articulated in a series of episodes and not in a continuous narrative, Y. was born as Habtä Ǝgziʾ, the son of Nəwayä Ǝgziʾ and Ḫəritä Maryam in Hagärä Mäsqäl in the district of ↗Bur (in ↗Gulo Mäk̠äda according to oral tradition). He spent his youth in the monastery of ↗Däbrä Sina in the district of Däqqi Täsfa, where he took monastic vows and received the monastic name of Y. from his uncle Danəʾel at the age of 14. Coming back from a first unsuccessful attempt at establishing a monastic community in Damot, he founded churches and monasteries in Säraye, where he died ca. 1498 after a life full of successes and religious accomplishments.

The *gädl* of Y. provides important information a) on the council summoned by *nəburä ʾəd* ↗Nob to resolve the conflict between the metropolitan and the Ewosṭateans, presided over by the abbot of ↗Däbrä Maryam Gäbrä Krəstos; b) on the settlements of troops (↗*č̣äwa*) to the region of Ṣəlləma, Säraye, by *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿəqob; c) on the strict relationship with the contemporary ruler of Säraye, ↗Bəlen Sägädä; d) and on the confrontation with the Muslims of the Red Sea coast, with mention of ↗Massawa and the ↗Dahlak islands.

At least five manuscripts containing Y.'s *gädl* are known in detail, and more manuscripts certainly exist. Conti Rossini only knew of (1) ms. BritLib Orient. 698 (1715 A.D.), fols. 53r–95r, and (2) a second manuscript in the church of Baräknaha (16th cent.), of which he was able to get a recent copy. It is not clear whether he got a complete copy, or only some excerpts eventually published, plus two miracles. It is now preserved in Rome as ms. ANLin, Conti Rossini 92 (20th cent.), fols. 1r–39r, and 39r–40v (two miracles; cp. StrANL 241, no. 92). Three more manuscripts of the *gädl* were recorded and summarily described by an Italian expedition to the Eritrean monasteries in the mid-1990s (s. Lusini 1998:21–32, 40–48): (3) ms. MIE no. 18 from Däbrä Dəḫuḫan (17th/18th cent.), containing only the *Gädlä Yonas*; (4) ms. MIE no. 19 also from Däbrä Dəḫuḫan (15th/16th cent.), containing *Gädlä Ewosṭatewos*, *Gädlä Yonas*, *Gädlä Dəmyanos* (now published, also from this ms., cp. Tedros Abreha 2007), and *Gädlä Absadi*; (5) ms. MIE no. 22 (probably 19th cent.), fols. 8–93, from Däbrä Dəḫuḫan. Other manuscripts mentioned by KinBibl 99 (no. 185), reported to be kept in ↗Gundä Gunde (LusStud 119, n. 143), or even mentioned in the unpublished manuscripts inventory of Däbrä Dəḫuḫan (four manuscripts of *Täʾammərä Y.*) testify to the relatively wide resonance of Y.'s hagiographic tradition.

Some of the manuscripts of the *gädl*, and at least two separate manuscripts, transmit additional chronographic notes pertaining to the monasteries founded by Y. as well as to Y.'s life (s. Lusini 1998 *passim*). Ms. MIE no. 17, a Gospel book from Däbrä Dəḫuḫan (15th cent.), docs. I–II, testifies once again to the strict relationship between Y.'s communities and Bəlen Sägädä. MIE no. 19, doc. I, is an important annalistic text precisely dating various events of Y.'s life and establishing a connection with contemporary events (according to this text, Y. was born in 1402, i.e. 54 years after the coming of the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Sälama II in 1348 A.D.). MIE no. 22, *Zenahomu läʾabäw mänäkosat gəbṣawyan* (19th cent.), docs. I–V, contains in doc. I a chronology of Y.'s ecclesiastical career, according to which he was born in the 21st year of *aṣe* ↗Dawit II's reign (1400/01), succeeded ↗Dəmyanos as abbot of Däbrä Sina in the 7th year of reign of *aṣe* Zärʾä Yaʿəqob (1441), founded Däbrä Ṣəge in the 21st of the latter (1455), and Däbrä Dəḫuḫan in the 11th of ↗Ǝskəndər (1489), and died in the 4th year of reign of *aṣe* Naʿod (1498, 17 *Mäggabit*), having lived 95 years (which would, however, date his birth to 1403: in fact, as is well known, the dating of the first year of Dawit II's reign is problematic). MIE no. 23, a Gospel book (probably 18th cent.), doc. I, provides similar information to MIE no. 22, doc. I.

Ms. BritLib Orient. 698, fols. 95r–96, reports a letter of benediction to Y. "*mamhər* of Däbrä Sahl" from John, patriarch of Alexandria (John XI [1427–52], XII [1480–83] or XIII [1483–1524]), apparently at the request of the former's disciple P̣awlos (also mentioned in ms. MIE nos. 22, doc. I, and 23, doc. I, as a messenger to *aṣe* Zärʾa Yaʿəqob). The text – also in ms. MIE no. 22 (not identified by Lusini 1998:40) – is an exceptional witness to the kind of high level and direct relationships the monastery of Y. was able to entertain at the time, probably not unrelated to the difficult relationships we know existed between the Ewosṭateans and the metropolitan bishop.

Y. is locally commemorated in his monasteries on 17 *Mäggabit*, but is not mentioned in the *Sənkəssar*. The integral publication of the *Gädlä Yonas* still remains an important desideratum of the historical and hagiographical research on him.

Src.: ms. BritLib Orient. 698 (WrBriMus 180f., no. 272); ms. ANLin Conti Rossini 92 (StrANL 241, no. 92); Carlo Conti Rossini, "Gli atti di Abbā Yonās", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 12, 1903, 177–201, 238–61; Gianfrancesco Lusini, "Scritture documentarie etiopiche (Dabra Deḫuḫān e Dabra Ṣegē, Sarāʾē, Eritrea)", *RSE* 42, 1998 [1999], 5–55; Id., "Per una storia delle tradizioni monastiche eritree: le genealogie spirituali dell'ordine di Ēwosṭātēwos di Dabra Ṣarābi", in: Enzo Lucchesi – Ugo Zanetti (eds.), *Ægyptus Christiana. Mélanges d'hagiographie égyptienne et orientale dédiés à la mémoire du P. Paul Devos bollandiste,* Genève 2004 (Cahiers d'Orientalisme 25), 249–72; Tedros Abraha, *Il* Gädl *di Abuna Demyanos santo eritreo* (*XIV/XV sec.*). *Edizione del testo etiopico e traduzione italiana*, Turnhout 2007 (PO 50/2 [223]).

Lit.: BHO 117 (no. 526); George Wynn Brereton Huntingford, "The Saints of Medieval Ethiopia", *Abba Salama* 10, 1979, 257–341, here 337; KinBibl 99 (no. 185); LusStud 118-22; Osvaldo Raineri, "Giona", in: *EncSan* vol. 1, 1062.

Alessandro Bausi

Yosab I

Abunä Y. (**ዮሳብ**; d. 1559?) was the metropolitan (↗*Pappas*) of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church from ca. 1547/48 to ca. 1559. He succeeded *abunä* ↗Marqos I (d. ca. 1530) after a long vacancy of the Ethiopian Episcopal throne.

Information about Y. is scarce. He must have arrived in Ethiopia in ca. 1547/48 (199 of the "Era of the Martyrs", s. CRAxum 68, 71 [text]; BecRASO X, 23ff.). Mention of his name is made in two other documents of the *Mäṣḥafä ↗Aksum*, one dated in 1555/56 (207 of the "Era of the Martyrs", s. CRAxum 43). However, the abridged chronicle does not mention him at all, whereas the chronicle of ↗Gälawdewos mentions him once, only stating that a blessing of the Emperor by Y. occurred in 1548 (ConzGal 38).

The *Mäṣḥafä Aksum* and Portuguese sources state that another Coptic bishop, Peṭros, arrived in Ethiopia in ca. 1551, and acted first as coadjutor (*eppisqoppos*) of Y. In the chronicle of ↗Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl (CRHist 58 [text]) Y.'s death is dated 1571/72, which, however, seems to be a mistake, for this should refer to his successor, Peṭros (TedEthPrel 1018; for the contrary view, s. MHAlex II, 63). The first document that mentions Peṭros acting as metropolitan is dated 1559/60 (212 "Era of the Martyrs", s. CRAxum 44f.). This date can be used by default as indicating the end of Y.'s episcopacy.

Src.: BecRASO X, 23ff.; ConzGal 38 (text) = 144 (tr.); CRAxum 42–45, 68, 71 (text) = 51f., 82, 86 (tr.); CRHist 35f., 58 (text.) = 41, 68; KLebD 51 (text) = 52 (tr.).

Lit.: MHAlex II, 60–63; TedEthPrel 1017–18.

Stéphane Ancel

Yosab II

Abunä Y. (**ዮሳብ**; also known as Yosab III; d. 11 September 1803, Gondär) was the 104th metropolitan (↗*Pappas*) of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church, from 1770 to 1803. He was the successor of *abunä* ↗Yoḥannəs III. Y.'s tenure fell into the period of the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*.

Y.'s name is mentioned in several manuscripts (mss. EMML no. 779; VatLib Borg. aeth. no. 5; Bayerische Staatsbibliothek cod.aeth. 90; BN Abbadie 12). It also appears in a document about *ras* ↗Wäldä Śəllase of Təgray (CRAxum 82). The chronicle, published by Weld ↗Blundell (BlunChr), offers several brief accounts of Y.

Y. arrived in Ethiopia at the beginning of 1770. Refusing the proposal of *ras* ↗Mikaʾel Səḥul to take his seat in Təgray, he entered Gondär on 18 June 1770. From this day on, Y. was much involved in religious and political life. He took part in the ↗coronation ceremonies of various kings such as *aṣe* ↗Iyasu III in 1784 and *aṣe* ↗Bäʾədä Maryam II in 1795. In 1796 he crowned *aṣe* ↗Sälomon III. Y. also negotiated with nobles, such as ↗Wäldä Gäbrəʾel and ↗Täklä Giyorgis I in 1795, to preserve peace, and he is said to have saved Gondär from an attack from ↗Amäde Kolase (s. EAE vol. 5) at the end of 1799.

Y. participated actively in the movement against the influence of the Oromo in state administration. In 1792, during the reign of ↗Ḥəzqəyas, Y. demanded, with the support of the *əč̣č̣äge* Wäldä Iyäsus and certain notables, the spatial separation of Christians from the Islamized Oromo. This action, however, failed because of the lack of cohesion among its promoters. Although Y. maintained his position over a long period without any major problems, difficulties appeared when the Christological dispute blazed up anew. From 1792, the *Yäṣägga ləǧ* (↗*Ṣägga*) movement promoted the Christological opinion called *Śost lədät* through the voice of its leader, *əč̣č̣äge* Wäldä Yona. On the opposite side, Y. became a leader of the ↗*Täwaḥədo* (s. also *Karra*) movement, professing the ↗*Hulätt lədät* faith, following the intervention of the patriarch John XVIII of Alexandria (1770–97) into the Ethiopian Christological debate in a letter to the Ethiopian rulers in 1794 (Kamil 1942: 108f.). In 1801, Y. decided to excommunicate the *əč̣č̣äge* and to launch a general excommunication against all those who professed the *Śost lədät* faith. A great part of the clergy in Gondär rebelled and Y. was exiled to an island on Lake Ṭana. His seat was restored only after he decided to retract his excommunication. Y. died in Gondär and was buried in the Qəddus Gäbrəʾel church (↗*Abun bet*). *Ras* ↗Gugsa Märsa, with the help of the *əč̣č̣äge* Wäldä Yona, decided to seize the properties of the metropolitan. But *däǧǧazmač* ↗Zäwde of Goǧǧam and Wäldä Śəllase put pressure on them until they received a certain amount of gold from them which later served to obtain a new metropolitan from Egypt. Y. was succeeded by *abunä* ↗Qerəllos who took office in 1816.

Src.: mss. EMML no. 779 [EMML III, 93]; VatLib Borg aeth. 5 [GréTisVat I, 791]; BN Abbadie 12 [ChAbb 6 no. 12, CRAbb 116, no. 81]; Bayerische Staatsbibliothek cod.aeth. 90 [SixBay 133f, no. 88]; BlunChr 226, 275, 277, 303, 342, 357, 397, 421f., 431, 433, 448–54, 458, 460, 464, 466, 474f., 480; BruNile V, 503; VI, 8f., 19–23; CRReal 783ff., 801–04, 862f., 873f.; CRAxum 82 (text) = 99 (tr.); Ignazio Guidi, "Le liste dei metropoliti di Abissinia", *Bessarione* ser. 1ª, 6, 1899, 1–16, here 13f.; Murad Kamil, "Letters to Ethiopia from the Coptic Patriarchs Yoʾannas XVIII (1770–1796) and Morqos VIII (1796–1809)", *Bulletin de la Société d'Archéologie Copte* 8, 1942, 89–143.

Lit.: AbPrince 31f., 40f.; Stéphane Ancel, *Episcopat et encadrement des pratiques religieuses en Ethiopie chrétienne contemporaine*: *caractéristiques et évolutions*, Ph.D. thesis, INALCO, Paris 2006, 75f., 81ff.; CerDLib III, 155f.; CrumMis 23ff.; MHAlex II 139–148; TedEthPrel 999–1044.

Stéphane Ancel

Yosedeq Wäldä Abib

Däǧǧazmač Y. (**ዮሴዴቅ ፡ ወልደ ፡ አቢብ**; d. 29 July 1759) was governor of ↗Goǧǧam from 1751 until his death.

Nothing is known about Y.'s early life except that he descended from ↗Amhara, ↗Gafat and ↗Oromo notables of Goǧǧam. According to ↗Aṣmä Giyorgis, Y. was a second generation Oromo settler in Goǧǧam (BTafA 444). However, a genealogical account from the region traces his Gafat and Amhara ancestry in Ṭəlat Gən, eastern Goǧǧam, 16 generations, approximately back to the 14th cent. His father, *däǧǧazmač* Wäldä Abib, was also a governor of Goǧǧam (r. 1708–11, 1745–49).

Y. appears to have enjoyed considerable following in the province owing to his ancestry, but also because of popular resentment against *aṣe* ↗Iyasu II who demoted Y.'s father in 1749. Commanding popular support, Y. successfully defied the Emperor's appointees over Goǧǧam. Paying tribute to Y.'s power and military skills, the Emperor subsequently tried to win Y.'s submission by means of a marriage alliance and restitution of his father's office to him. Thus, Y. was designated *däǧǧazmač* of Goǧǧam in September 1751, and given the hand of ↗Wälättä Ǝsraʾel, the Emperor's half-sister and daughter of ↗Bərhan Mogäsa (Məntəwwab).

The princess gave birth to his son *ras* ↗Ḫaylu who subsequently played a prominent role in the affairs of government both in Goǧǧam and at the court in ↗Gondär.

Src.: BTafA 426–29, 444–49, 994; GuiIyas 12, 117, 148, 154, 193; *aläqa* Täklä Iyäsus [Täkle Zäbəḥerä Goǧǧam], **የጎጃም ፡ ታሪክ** (*Yägoǧǧam tarik*, 'The Goǧǧam Chronicle'), ms. IES (ed., tr.: Girma Y. Getahun, *The Goǧǧam Chronicle*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Oxford 1991 [text edition available from *www.britac.ac.uk/pubs/src/fha/goggam/index.cfm*, here ch. 20]; Täklä Iyäsus Waqǧəra, **የጐጃም ፡ ትውልድ ፡ በሙሉ ፡ ከዓባይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዓባይ** (*Yägoǧǧam təwlədd bämulu käʿabbay əskä ʾabbay*, 'The Genealogy of Goǧǧam as Encompassed by the Nile'), edited by Girma Y. Getahun, Addis Abäba 2003 A.M. [2011 A.D.], 82, 96, 104, 179, 220.

Lit.: CrumLand 97, 99; FanTarik 626; Girma Y. Getahun, *The Goǧǧam Chronicle*, Ph.D. thesis, Oxford 1991, vol. 2: *Introduction, Translation and Annotation of Selected Chapters*, 55f., 63, 366, 369; Manfred Kropp, *Die äthiopischen Königschroniken in der Sammlung des Däǧǧazmač Ḫaylu*, Frankfurt am Main et al. 1989 (Heidelberger Orientalistische Studien 13), 207; TSTarik III, 368.

Girma Y. Getahun

Yosef Nəguśe

Grazmač (also *aläqa*) Y.N. (**ዮሴፍ ፡ ንጉሤ**; d. 28 June 1900, Ǝnṭoṭṭo) was one of the two secretaries of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II. In his youth (ca. 1863), Y.N. converted to ↗Catholicism and studied at the French Catholic School in Massawa, where he learned French. In 1868 [1869?], having heard that the Italian Catholic missionary Guglielmo ↗Massaja had settled there, Y.N. moved to Šäwa. There, however, he considered it best to return to Ethiopian Orthodox Christianity and to enter into *nəguś* Mənilək's service as his private interpreter.

At the court, Y.N. made a successful career and soon became an indispensable assistant to Mənilək. While ↗*Ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz* ↗Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay was in charge of home affairs and the correspondence in Amharic, Y.N., thanks to his knowledge of French, was responsible for relations with foreigners and served Mənilək

Grazmač Yosef Nəguśe; photo by A.I. Kohanovskij, courtesy of the Peter the Great Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg (no. 2097–329)

as a kind of foreign secretary. In 1885, after *aṣe* Yoḥannəs had ordered Mənilək to expel all Italians from Šäwa, Y.N. had to deliver the message to the Italian envoy Pietro ↗Antonelli. He also served as interpreter during the visit of the Russian traveller Viktor ↗Maškov in August 1889.

In 1889 Y.N. was involved in the translation of the Amharic version of the ↗Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce. Y.N., who did not command Italian, had to rely on the oral French translation of Antonelli (Rubenson 1965: 35). Subsequently, Italy used the Italian version of Article 17 of the treaty, which differed slightly but significantly from the Amharic version, to justify an Italian quasi-protectorate over Ethiopia. However, in 1891 Italy had to withdraw from this claim. Antonelli and Augusto ↗Salimbeni, who had tried to corrupt Y.N. in another matter before, accused him of having caused the "misunderstanding" between the two parties. Mənilək, however, maintained his trust in Y.N. who continued in his important role among the diplomatic personnel until his death caused by treatment with ↗*koso*.

Y.N. is not to be confused with Yosef Zägalan, another interpreter and convert to Catholicism in Mənilək's service.

Src.: BAIRU TAFLA, *Ethiopian Records of the Menilek Era. Selected Amharic Documents from the Nachlaß of Alfred Ilg 1884–1900*, Wiesbaden 2000 (AeF 54), 412f., 415f., 423, 433f., 437f., 450, 458–64, 537, 539, 541f. and index.
Lit.: BAHRU ZEWDE, *Pioneers of Change in Ethiopia: the Reformist Intellectuals of the Early Twentieth Century*, Oxford – Athens, OH – Addis Ababa 2002, 19, 164, 173, 183; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *The Life and Times of Menelik II, Ethiopia 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 114f., 131; CHRIS PROUTY, *Empress Taytu and Menilek II, Ethiopia 1883–1910*, Trenton, NJ 1986, 47 and n. 57, 60 n. 62, 64f., 71, 74f., 80, 82, 84, 90f., 93ff., 168 n. 196; CARLO ROSSETTI, *Storia diplomatica dell'Etiopia durante il regno di Menelik II*, Torino 1910, 41-44; SVEN RUBENSON, *Wichale XVII. The Attempt to Establish a Protectorate over Ethiopia*, Addis Abeba 1965 (Haile Sellasie I University, Department of History, Historical Studies 1), 34–38.

Sevir Chernetsov — Red.

Yosṭinos

Y. (**ዮስጢኖስ**) was a 14th–15th cent. saintly monk, commemorated in (some copies of) the ↗*Sənkəssar* on 18 *Näḥase*, the day of his death (BudSaint 1230).

The main source on Y.'s life is his brief Vita, preserved in ms. EMML no. 1480 (the original from ↗Däbrä Maryam of Qʷäḥayn, Säraye) on fols. 44r–45v (followed by three Miracles on fols. 45v–47r). Almost all other works in the manuscript are closely connected with *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, and it is possible that the *Gädlä abunä Yosṭinos* was also composed under the direct supervision of the emperor, and thus between 1434 and 1468 (s. Getatchew Haile 1983). According to tradition Y. was one of the teachers of the emperor (KinBibl 99), and, possibly, of the contemporary painter ↗Fəre Ṣəyon (Heldman 1994: 198).

The Vita itself contains no historical or geographical information. It does mention a church dedicated to St. Mary (Betä Maryam) as the site of Y.'s activity. The assumed closeness between Y. and Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, as well as the mention of several churches and of a Betä Maryam located in the Emperor's *kätäma* in the same manuscript (fol. 109rv), makes it possible that the reference is to a court church (s. Getatchew Haile 1980: 210 n. 23). In this case, one could assume that the manuscript arrived in Eritrea some time after the council of ↗Däbrä Məṭmaq in 1450, at which time Däbrä Maryam of Säraye received generous grants from the Emperor himself (cp. BauEr 30f.).

Also, we know of a contemporary Ewosṭatewan monk called Y. in Däbrä Maryam of Qʷäḥayn at the beginning of the 15th cent., as in 1408/09 he authored the lengthy colophon of the monastery's Octateuch manuscript (Lusini 1996: 58 n. 15, 2004: 230 n. 2). If this Y. is identical with the protagonist of the *gädl* "who dwelt on the top of a mountain" (BudSaint 1230), he was most probably a native of this Eritrean province, and a follower of St. ↗Ewosṭatewos – which could be another explanation as to why a manuscript with his *gädl* was donated to Däbrä Maryam. The monastery seems to have preserved at least one more copy of the Vita as part of a hagiographic collection (*Gädlä qəddusan*, fols. 62r–65v, s. KinBibl 100). Also in Säraye, in Mədrä Fälaši, there is a monastery dedicated to Y., which is reported to preserve another copy of his Acts (KinBibl 99).

The Acts of Y. dwell extensively on his high achievements in traditional ↗education, skills in the interpretation of the scriptures and dedication to monasticism, in which he spent 95 years. He was cured of smallpox with the help of angels. The miracles describe how the intercession of the saint cured a repentant unfaithful husband and saved a region from a fire – while another man who took a new wife in the hope of having children and did not want to repent was punished with death.

Src.: BauEr I, 30f.; BudSaint 1230; EMML IV, 599–603 (no. 1480), here 599; Hiob Ludolf, *Ad suam Historiam Aethiopicam antehac editam Commentarius*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1691, 426.

Lit.: Getatchew Haile, "A Preliminary Investigation of the Ṭomarä Təsbə’t of Emperor Zärʾa Yaʿəqob of Ethiopia", *BSOAS* 43, 1980, 207–34, here 210 n. 23; Id., "The Life of Abunä Yosṭinos (EMML no. 1480, fols. 44r–47r)", *ABoll* 101, 3–4, 1983, 311–25; Marilyn E. Heldman, *The Maryan Icons of the Painter Frē Ṣeyon. A Study in Fifteenth-Century Ethiopian Art, Patronage and Spirituality*, Wiesbaden 1994 (Orientalia Biblica et Christiana 6), 198; KinBibl 99f., no. 187; Gianfrancesco Lusini (ed., tr.), *Il "Gadla Absādi" (Dabra Māryām, Sarāʾē)*, Lovanii 1996 (CSCO 557, 558 [SAe 103, 104]), 58 (tr.), n. 15; Id. "Copisti e filologi dell'Etiopia medievale: lo *scriptorium* di Dabra Māryām del Sarāʾē (Eritrea)", *La Parola del Passato* 59, 2004 [2005], 230–38, here 230 n. 2; Osvaldo Raineri, "Giustino", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, coll. 65–67.

Osvaldo Raineri

Yosṭos

Aṣe Y. (**ዮስጦስ**, regnal name Ṣ́äḥay Sägäd; d. 19 February 1716, r. 1711–16) was a Gondärine emperor. He was the son of *däǧǧazmač* ↗Dəlba Iyäsus of Təgray and *wäyzäro* Wälättä Ḥawaryat, a granddaughter of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs I. He had at least one brother, *abetohun* Qerəllos (DombrChr 97, 101 [text] = 259, 263 [tr.]).

Prior to being crowned Y. acted as a kingmaker. As ↗*bäǧərond* Y. was important late in the reign of *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I. Facing the rebellion of his son, *aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot I, Iyasu sent Y. to fetch Täklä Haymanot to him (BegCron 82f.; BruNile II, 512–14; BassÉt 56 [text] = 167 [tr.]; Bosc-Tiessé 2008: 181f.; DombrChr 78 [text] = 239 [tr.]). Y.'s return to Gondär precipitated the coup, on 8 March 1706, which deposed Iyasu and made Täklä Haymanot king, following which Y. was imprisoned. Towards the end of 1707 he escaped. On the death of Täklä Haymanot in July 1708, Y. was prominent amongst a group of officials, among them *ras* ↗Wäldä Giyorgis, devoted to the king, who arranged his burial (BassÉt 63 [text] = 175 [tr.]).

Y. then fetched *aṣe* ↗Tewoflos, a brother of Iyasu I, from ↗Wähni Amba and had him proclaimed king (BassÉt 63 [text] = 175 [tr.]; BruNile II, 532). On 3 August 1708, Y. was appointed as *däǧǧazmač* of ↗Səmen and Təgray (BassÉt 64 [text] = 176 [tr.]; BegCron 91), deposed on 16 November 1709, and then, on 11 July 1710, received the title of ↗*ras* (BassÉt 65, 67 [text] = 177, 179 [tr.]). Three months later, following the death of Tewoflos on 13 October, Y. seized the throne and took the regnal name of Ṣ́äḥay Sägäd (BassÉt 67 [text] = 180 [tr.]; BegCron 91f.).

Y.'s reign was violent. He was devoted to ↗hunting, which he did every year of his reign. Blinding was a favoured punishment for his enemies (BegCron 95f.; but s. also DombrChr 97–101[text] = 259–62 [tr.]). He visited ↗Yəbaba once and spent time in the western lowlands where he hunted as well as raided local ↗"Šanqəlla" (BassÉt 68 [text] = 181[tr.]). He visited the island monasteries and churches of Lake ↗Ṭana. He toyed with Catholic missionaries, entertaining three Capuchins, who, following his deposition, were stoned to death (BegCron 98f.; DombrChr 102f. [text] = 264f. [tr.]; BruNile II, 579f.). He built the church of Lədäta, Gondär.

On 29 January 1716, while visiting the church of Abba Ǝnṭonyos, Y. became ill. He returned to Gondär; still sick, he could not prevent the revolt of the palace guard (↗*wəllağ* or *wäʿali*), who revolted, killed a number of notables, and brought Iyasu I's son, Dawit, from Wähni Amba. Dawit was proclaimed king *aṣe* ↗Dawit III on 11 February, and Y. was pronounced dead. Allegedly Y. was held captive for eight more days until he died (Kropp 1981: 146), and was possibly even tortured (DombrChr 101 [text] = 263 [tr.]).

Following Dawit's accession, the new king and his court sent to Y., asking, "How did you come to rule? And, who are you, any-way?" (BegCron 97ff.). Y. is then said to have agreed that he lacked Solomonic legitimacy (↗Solomonic dynasty). Prior to the 19th cent. this question was rarely raised. Y.'s example underlines the importance of the male line in the transmission of Solomonic legitimacy. Consciousness of his illegitimacy probably fuelled his cultivation of the churches and monasteries of Lake Ṭana, who reciprocated by producing favourable accounts of his reign (Bosc-Tiessé 2008: 194f.; the chronicle published by Dombrowski, and as an appendix to Bosc-Tiessé 2008: 397–401). He was buried in the Lədäta church, which he had founded, without royal honours.

Src.: BassÉt 56, 63–70 (text) = 167, 175–83 (tr.); BegCron 82f., 90–92, 95–99; BruNile II, 512ff., 532, 579f., 594; DombrChr 75, 78, 83, 85, 87, 93, 97–103 (text) = 236, 239f., 245, 247f., 250, 255, 259–65 (tr.); MANFRED KROPP, "Zur 'Kurzen Chronik' der äthiopischen Könige", *OrChr* 65, 1981, 137–47.

Lit.: CLAIRE BOSC-TIESSÉ, *Les îles de la Mémoire: fabrique des images et écriture de l'histoire dans les églises du Lac Ṭana, Éthiopie, XVII^e-XVIII^e siècle*, Paris 2008 (Histoire ancienne et médiévale, 97), 181f., 189, 192, 194f., 397–401; BudHist 434–40; CrumLand 90–93.

Donald Crummey

Young Ethiopians

Y.E. (also Young Abyssinians) was a collective term given, mainly by Europeans and other foreigners in the early 20th cent., to Ethiopians (including some Eritreans resident in Ethiopia) who had attended modern schools in Ethiopia or abroad. Largely French-speakers, they were mainly employed in government bureaucracy, private business, the ↗railway, and as interpreters. Regarded as "intellectuals" they were likened in foreign circles to the Young Egyptians and Young Turks. They were widely conceived as intensely patriotic, "anti-foreign", and opposed to any accommodation with the neighbouring colonial powers, as well as advocates of rapid modernization.

The term Y.E. tended to be applied (by foreigners) to three politically different categories of individuals: (1) close supporters of *ras* Täfäri (the future *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I), including some of his most loyal and efficient aides; (2) undeclared critics of his regime, some of whom hoped to establish a political party; (3) Catholic Y.E., who tended to form a group apart, and included Bərhanä Marqos Wäldä Ṣadəq and ↗Ayyälä Gäbrä. Though mainly employed only by foreigners the concept of youth found its way in 1935 into a short-lived patriotic group, the **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ወጣቶች ፡ ማኅበር** (*Yäʾityoṗya wäṭṭatočč maḫbär*, 'Ethiopian Youth's Society'), established in Harär under the patronage of Ḫaylä Śəllase's son ↗Mäkʷännən, governor of Harär. Its members, as attested in a contemporary document, included *däǧǧazmač* ↗Gäbrä Maryam Gari, *ləǧ* Wärqu Gobäna, *aläqa* Dästa Nägäwo, and *abba* (Gäbrä) Hanna Ǧəmma (Campbell 2009). During the Italian occupation the Y.E. incurred the wrath of Mussolini, who ordered them to be shot: many were killed during the ↗Graziani massacre (Pankhurst 1970: 40).

Lit.: BAHRU ZEWDE, *Pioneers of Change in Ethiopia: the Reformist Intellectuals of the Early Twentieth Century*, Oxford – Athens, OH – Addis Ababa 2002, 195–98; IAN CAMPBELL, "An Unpublished Source for the History of the 'Young Ethiopians'", paper presented at the 17th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Abäba 2009; JEAN D'ESMÉ, *A travers l'empire de Ménélik*, Paris 1928, 122f.; RICHARD GREENFIELD, *Ethiopia: A New Political History*, London 1965, 180, 394, 430; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *Haile Sellassie I. The Formative Years, 1892–1936*, Berkeley, CA 1987, 53, 93, 116; MICHAEL BETHE-SELLASSIÉ, *La jeune Éthiopie*, Paris 2004, 179, s. index; CHARLES FERNAND REY, *Unconquered Abyssinia*, London 1923, 303f.; ROMAN FREIHERR VON PROCHAZKA, *Abessinien. Die Schwarze Gefahr*, Vienna 1935; RICHARD PANKHURST, "The Ethiopian Patriots: The Lone Struggle, 1936–1940", *EthObs* 13, 1, 1970, 40–56; ID., "Who were the 'Young Ethiopians' (or 'Young Abyssinians')? An Historical Inquiry", *Ethiopian E-Journal for Research and Innovation Foresight* 2, 2, 2010, 121–38; PerGov 249; HERBERT VIVIAN, *Abyssinia*, London 1901, 205, 236f.

Richard Pankhurst

Yūsuf al-Akwān (Kawnayn) ↗Barhadle Yūsuf al-Akwān

Yūsuf Asʾar Yaṯʾar

Y. was a South Arabian ruler of the first quarter of the 6th cent. (↗Arabia). His complete name is attested in two Late Sabaic ↗inscriptions, as *ywsf/ʾsʾr/yṯʾr* in Ja(mme) 1028.1, and as *ysf/ʾsʾr/yṯʾr* in Ry(ckmans) 507.3. The first name is the Biblical proper name Joseph, vocalized either Yōsēf according to Hebrew, Yūsif according to Yemeni-Arabic, or Yūsuf according to Classical Arabic. The first of the two epithets, *ʾsʾr* (Asʾar), could be interpreted as 'remnant', the second, *yṯʾr* (Yaṯʾar), as 'he will take revenge'. In Greek he bears the name Δουναάς which probably has its origin in the clan-name Ḏū-Nuʾās known from inscriptions of members of the tribe of Ġaymān, namely *bnw/ḏġymn/wnʾsm*, members of Ḏū-Ġaymān and Ḏū-Nuʾāsim (e.g. Ja 626.2), later *bn/nwsm*, Banū Nuwāsim (MS Ǧabal Tinaᶜ 3). This clan-name Ḏū Nuwās was explained in Arabic as ‘the man with curly hair’. Following Arab tradition, he adopted the name of Y. upon conversion to ↗Judaism (aṭ-Ṭabarī; al-Hamdanī; Iklīl). Before that, his name was Zurᶜa Ḏū Nuwās al-Aṣġar, combined with differing genealogies showing various ↗Ḥimyarite kings (*tabābiᶜa*) as his ancestors, among them the famous Abū Karib Asᶜad. In Syriac he bears the name Masrūq, possibly the Arabic equivalent of the Syriac-Aramaic passive participle *srīqā*, ‘worthless person’. His Ethiopic name Finəḥas (**ፊንሓስ**) with the variants Finaḥas (**ፊናሓስ**) and Finas (**ፊናስ**) is probably an adaptation of a disputed nickname of Y. to the Hebrew name Pinḥās known from the ↗Old Testament (Num 25); the Arabic form Finḥās is already attested as the name of Y. in the Arabic version of the *Martyrium Arethae* (↗Arethas). The form Yosef (**ዮሴፍ**) is also attested in a new Ethiopic version of the *Martyrium* (s. Bausi 2010), followed by the epithet *zäyənəᵓᵓəs*, ‘Junior’ or ‘Minor’, which certainly renders “al-Aṣġar” (‘the Younger’) in the above-mentioned names of Y. In view of the fact that the Hebrew name Yōsēf, ‘he (i.e. God) adds’, corresponds in its meaning exactly to the Sabaic name Yazᵓan, it has been argued that Y. might have been a member of the then powerful tribal confederation of the Yazᵓanids.

The Late Sabaic rock-inscription Ry 510 which is dated to the year 631 of the Ḥimyarite era (= 516 [or 521] A.D.) was still drawn up by king Maᶜdīkarib Yaᶜfur, so one may assume that Y. came to power at the beginning of the following year, after having attempted in vain to gain the kingship in the years before. Rejecting the long royal titulary used until then he named himself simply “king of all the tribes”. Immediately he launched military operations against the Ethiopians stationed in Yemen and against their allies the Christians, especially against the Chalcedonian Orthodox Christians as fellow-believers of the Byzantine emperor. During this campaign the Ethiopians in the capital of Ẓafār were killed, the coastal plain was recaptured and the port of Maddabān (al-Mandab) was blockaded in order to prevent a further landing of troops. Both in Ẓafār and in Muḫāwān (al-Muḫāᵓ) on the coast the churches were burnt down. The inhabitants of ↗Nağrān were forced to give hostages, and access to the town was cut off. The reason for these measures was less religious fanaticism than a xenophobic reaction against a possible extension of the influence of the ↗Byzantine Empire into South-West Arabia and the creation or restoration of an independent Ḥimyarite political power, respectively. These events are described in the three Late Sabaic rock-inscriptions Ry 507, 508 and Ja 1028 which were drawn up by the Yazᵓanid army commanders of king Y. in the summer of 633 of the Ḥimyarite era (518 [or 523] A.D.) after 13 months of military operations. In the autumn of the same year the besieged Nağrān was taken, many clerics and laymen were burnt in the church there and thousands of members of the Christian community died in various ways a martyr’s death, among them also Ḥāriṯ (Gr. ’Aρέθας [Aréthas], Eth. **ኂሩት** [Ḫirut]), the head of the municipality of Nağrān who is venerated as a saint in the Christian Orient. Reports about this persecution of the Christians of Nağrān are preserved in two Syriac writings, namely in a letter of ↗Simeon of Bēth Aršām to Simeon of Gabbūlā, and in an anonymous letter which is obviously dated to July 519. In connection with these letters are to be mentioned works of a mainly hagiographic character, such as the Greek Acts of the martyrdom of Saint Arethas and his companions in the town of Nağrān; the Ethiopic and the Arabic versions of the history of the martyrs of Nağrān; and a fragmentary Syriac work without title and author, the so-called *Book of the ↗Ḥimyarites*, which not only contains acts of the Ḥimyarite martyrs, but, like the *Martyrium Arethae*, also reports on the deeds of the Ethiopian King ↗Kaleb Əllä Aṣbəḥa in South Arabia.

The martyrdom of the Ḥimyarite Christians caused a great consternation among the Christians in the Orient and prompted an invasion of an Ethiopian army which began after endlessly delayed preparations not before the year 525. The first attempt of an Ethiopian invasion probably took place already in the year 519, but seems to have remained unsuccessful. The military expedition was led by Kaleb Əllä Aṣbəḥa himself and was supported by the Byzantine emperor Justin who put ships at the disposal of the Ethiopians so that the armed forces could cross the Red Sea. The Ethiopian troops conquered Yemen, king Y. was defeated and died, and Christianity became the dominant religion in South Arabia. An Ethiopic inscription (RIÉ no. 195) which most probably was set up in Mārib immediately after the events of the year 525 and of which three extensive fragments are preserved, mentions the deposed king of Ḥimyar. The Late Sabaic inscription CIH 621 from Ḥuṣn al-Ġurāb near the harbour of Qanaʾ/Kane, which dates from the year 640 of the Ḥimyarite era (525 [or 530] A.D.), was written by former adherents of king Y. from the Yazʾanids and other tribal groups of Yemen, among them members of the tribe of Ġaymān, and confirms that the Ethiopians crossed the sea with two expeditionary forces and killed the king of Ḥimyar.

Arab tradition reports that king Y., once he was aware of what had befallen him, drove his horse into the sea until it carried him into deep waters, and in this way lost his life. Commentators of the ↗Qurʾān have referred the trench of fire (sura 85) to an event which occurred during the persecution of the Christians of Naǧrān and have branded the Jewish king and his followers as the damned men who initiated the fire of the trench (*aṣḥāb al-uḫdūd*). The Persian historiographer Ḥamduʾllāh-i-Qazwīnī claims in his select history *Taʾrīḫ-i-guzīda* that Ḥasan-i-Ṣabbāḥ, the founder of the Assassins, was a descendant of Yūsif Ḥimyarī, the king of Yemen. Nevertheless the Yemenites honoured Y.'s memory, because he fought against the hated Ethiopians and because he was the last of the glorious kings of Ḥimyar. The final chapter of the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt* describes the dawn of the last days (↗Eschatology), when the Jews rise up against the believers of Naǧrān, the King of Ethiopia crusades against Finəḥas, and Kaleb and Justin finally meet in Jerusalem.

Src.: ALESSANDRO BAUSI – ALESSANDRO GORI (eds., trs.), *Tradizioni orientali del «Martirio di Areta»*, Firenze 2006 (Quaderni di Semitistica 27; Lit.); CLIFFORD EDMUND BOSWORTH (tr.), *The History of al-Ṭabarī* (*Taʾrīkh al-rusul waʾl-mulūk*), vol. 5: *The Sāsānids, the Byzantines, the Lakhmids, and Yemen*, New York 1999; CIH; MARINA DETORAKI (ed.), *Le Martyre de saint Aréthas et de ses compagnons* (*BHG* 166), tr. JOËLLE BEAUCAMP, Paris 2007 (Collège de France, Centre de recherche d'histoire et civilisation de Byzance, Monographies 27, *Le massacre de Najrân* I); IGNAZIO GUIDI (ed., tr.), "La lettera di Simeone vescovo di Bêth-Arśâm sopra i martiri omeriti", *MRALm* ser. 3^{a}, 7, 1880–81, 471–515 (repr. in: *Raccolta di scritti*, vol. 1: *Oriente cristiano*, Roma 1945, 1–60); AL-ḤASAN AL-HAMDĀNĪ, *Kitāb al-Iklīl*, vol. 2, ed. by MUḤAMMAD AL-AKWAᶜ, Al-Qāhira 1966; ALBERT JAMME, *Sabaean and Hasaean Inscriptions from Saudi-Arabia*, Roma 1966 (Studi Semitici 23); AXEL MOBERG (ed., tr.), *The Book of the Himyarites. Fragments of a Hitherto Unknown Syriac Work*, Lund 1924 (Skrifter Utgivna av. Kungl. Humanistiska Vetenskapssamfundet i Lund. Acta Reg. Societatis Humaniorum Litterarum Lundensis 7); WALTER WILHELM MÜLLER, *Sabäische Inschriften nach Ären datiert. Bibliographie, Texte, Glossar*, Wiesbaden 2010 (Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur Mainz. Veröffentlichungen der Orientalischen Kommission 53); FRANCISCO MARIA ESTEVES PEREIRA (ed., tr.), *Historia dos martyres de Nagran, Versão ethiopica*, Lisboa 1899; ḤAMDUʾLLĀH-I-QAZWĪNĪ, *The Taʾrīkh-i-Guzīda*, ed. by EDWARD G. BROWNE – REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, Leyden – London 1910–13 (E.J.W. Gibb Memorial Series 14); RIÉ; GONZAGUE RYCKMANS, "Inscriptions sud-arabes, X^{e} série", *Le Muséon* 66, 1953, 267–317; MOHAMMED ALI AL-SALAMI, *Sabäische Inschriften aus dem Ḫawlān*, Wiesbaden 2011 (Jenaer Beiträge zum Vorderen Orient 7); IRFAN SHAHÎD, *The Martyrs of Najrân. New Documents*, Bruxelles 1971 (Subsidia hagiographica 49).

Lit.: ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "The Massacre of Najrān: The Ethiopic Sources", in: BEAUCAMP et al. 2010, 241–54 (Lit.); JOËLLE BEAUCAMP – FRANÇOISE BRIQUEL-CHATONNET – CHRISTIAN JULIEN ROBIN (eds.), *Juifs et chrétiens en Arabie aux V^{e} et VI^{e} siècles. Regards croisés sur les sources,* Paris 2010 (Collège de France, Centre de recherche d'histoire et civilisation de Byzance, Monographies 32, *Le massacre de Najrân* II); WALTER WILHELM MÜLLER, "Himyar", in: *Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum*, vol. 15, Stuttgart 1989/90, 303–31; MUṬAHHAR ᶜALĪ AL-IRYĀNĪ, "Ḏū Nuwās (Yūsuf)", in: AḤMAD ǦĀBIR ᶜAFĪF et al. (eds.), *Al-Mawsūᶜa al-Yamanīya* ('Encyclopedia of Yemen'), Ṣanᶜāʾ ^{2}2003, vol. 4, 3046–47; NORBERT NEBES, "Die Märtyrer von Nagrān und das Ende der Ḥimyar. Zur politischen Geschichte Südarabiens im frühen sechsten Jahrhundert", *Aethiopica* 11, 2008, 7–40 (= ID., "The Martyrs of Najrān and the End of the Ḥimyar: On the Political History of South Arabia in the Early Sixth Century", in: ANGELIKA NEUWIRTH – NICOLAI SINAI – MICHAEL MARX (eds.), *The Qurʾān in Context. Historical and Literary Investigations into the Qurʾānic Milieu*, Leiden 2010, 27–59); CHRISTIAN JULIEN ROBIN, "Joseph, dernier roi de Ḥimyar (de 522 à 525, ou une des années suivantes", *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam* 34, 2008, 1–124; ID., "Nagrān vers l'époque du massacre: notes sur l'histoire politique, économique et institutionelle et sur l'introduction du christianisme (avec un réexamen du Martyre d'Azqīr)", in: BEAUCAMP et al. 2010, 39–106.

Walter W. Müller

Z

Zäʾamlakəyä

The term Z. (**ዘአምላክየ**, ‘of my God’) can refer to (1) a group of psalms (62/63, 91/92, 5, 64/65; the name Z. is from the incipit of Ps 62), (2) the ↗*dəggʷa* antiphon that accompanies each psalm of the Z. group, and (3) a type of ↗*qəne*, composed and sung after each of the Z. psalms by the same person who chants the psalms.

Z. *qəne* is the second *qəne* type taught in ↗*qəne bet*, following upon ↗*gubaʾe qana*. Both *qəne* types are performed in the ↗*ʿəzəl* mode after Z. psalms. The main differences are their length – *gubaʾe qana* has two *bet* and Z. has three, which, according to traditional scholars, symbolize the Trinity – and the occasions on which these ↗hymns are produced – the Z. when major Christological and Mariological feasts occur on Monday, Tuesday, or Thursday, the *gubaʾe qana* when the feasts occur on Wednesday, Friday, or Saturday, even in Lent. Both are composed in the ↗*Səbḥatä nägh* celebration on Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

The term *mändärdäräya*, referring to the second *bet* of Z., is also used to indicate the tempo and speed of recitation of the *qəne* in general (DTWDic 338a; KaneDic 1754a; Godet 1983–84: 152).

In some churches, because of restrictions on the use of musical instruments (esp. ↗*käbäro*), the composition of *qəne*, including Z., is not allowed (e.g., Bäʾata Church in Gondär).

Src.: ADMASU ǦÄMBÄRE, **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅኔ ፡** (**ዝክረ ፡ ሊቃውንት**) (*Mäṣḥafä qəne* [*zəkrä liqawənt*], ‘The Book of *Qəne* [The Memory of the Scholars]’), Addis Abäba 1963 A.M. [1970/71 A.D.]; DTWDic 338a; ḪƎRUY WÄLDÄ ŚƎLLASE, **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅኔ** (*Mäṣḥafä qəne*, ‘The Book of Qəne’), Addis Ababa 1918 A.M. [1926/27 A.D.]; KaneDic 1754a; *mämhər* YƎḪEYYƎS WÄRQE, **ንባብ ፡ ወትርጓሜ ፡ ዘቅኔያት ፤ አዕማደ ፡ ምስጢራት** (*Nəbab wätərgʷame zäqəneyat. Aʿəmadä məsṭirat*, ‘Text and Interpretation of the Qəne. The Pillars of Mysteries’), Addis Abäba 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.].

Lit.: ENRICO CERULLI, “Inni della Chiesa Abissina”, *RSO* 12, 1929–30, 361–407; ID., “Di alcune varietà di inni della Chiesa Abissina”, *Orientalia* nova ser. 3, 1934, 294–305; *mämhər* ELYAS ABRƎHA, **ይትበሀል ፡ ዘጎንደር ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ ሥርዐተ ፡ ማኅሌት** (*Yətbähal zägondär, zäwəʾətu śərʿatä maḫlet*, ‘The Tradition of Gondär, which is the Divine Office’), Addis Abäba 1989 A.M. [1996/97 A.D.]; ERIC GODET, “La métrique du qənē guèze”, *Abbay* 12, 1983–84, 117–203; IGNAZIO GUIDI, “Di alcuni inni abissini”, *RSO* 1, 1907, 217–20; HabTent; HabUff 207–22, 340; LevWax; FRANÇOIS MARIE CASIMIR MONDON-VIDAILHET, “La rhétorique éthiopienne. *Le sämenna wärq*”, *JA* sér. 10, 10, 1907, 305–29.

Habtemichael Kidane

Zäbäñña

Z. (**ዘበኛ**) is an Amharic term in common usage throughout the 19th and 20th cent. for a guard or sentinel (GuiVoc 618). Such individuals tended to be allocated a special place in military camps (↗*kätäma*), usually around the quarters of the chief, his principal steward and followers (Parkyns 1875: 175). Guards armed with rifles were likewise known as Z.-↗*näftäñña*, i.e. scout-riflemen (AbbSéjour vol. 1, 256; GueCopMen 78, 116, 228).

Aṣe ↗Mənilək II towards the end of the 19th cent. instituted a force of Z., who, according to de Coppet, were “armed with the best rifles” (GueCopMen 78). A sketch map (ibid. Atlas no. 6) indicates that they were assigned an area immediately around that occupied by the *əlfəñ*, or royal abode, and the *addaraš*, or reception hall (↗*gəbbi*). This map further indicates that the guards had their tents a little beyond the palace quarters, the guards in charge of the artillery being placed a little ahead of the line of march. The camp of *ras* ↗Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot of Goǧǧam was likewise guarded by Z. on the left and the right, as well as by special Z. for the horses (Griaule 1934).

The *kəbur* Z., or “honoured” guard (in English the ↗Imperial Bodyguard), was instituted by *ras* Täfäri Mäkʷännən (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) in 1929 when a Belgian military mission was invited to reorganize the country’s elite soldiers. Following his coronation as *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase in 1930 they were very renowned. A visiting British journalist, Geoffrey Harmsworth, states that, by 1935, they consisted of 6,000 “picked and trained men, equipped with the latest Mauser rifles” (Harmsworth 1935: 266, 289). They wore a khaki uniform designed by the then leading Ethiopian artist, ↗Agäññähu Ǝngəda, and caps decorated with lion’s hair, but generally went barefoot (Farago 1935: 56, 135, 143). Some were sent for further study in France at the St. Cyr Military Academy (Atnafu Makonnen 1960: 91, 93).

After Ethiopia's liberation in 1941, the Imperial Bodyguard was re-established independently of the British, who trained the rest of the army (PerGov 474, index).

Src.: AbbSéjour vol. 1, 256; GueCopMen 78, 116, 228, Atlas no. 6; GuiVoc 618; KaneDic 1642; Mansfield Parkyns, *Life in Abyssinia*, vol. 1, London 1853, 175.

Lit.: Atnafu Makonnen, *Ethiopia Today*, Tokyo 1960, 91, 93; Ladislas Farago, *Abyssinia on the Eve*, London 1935, 56, 135, 143; Marcel Griaule, "Un camp militaire abyssin", *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 4, 1, 1934, 117–32; Geoffrey Harmsworth, *Abyssinian Adventure*, London 1935, 266, 289; PerGov 474, index; Sileshi Seyoum, *The History of the Imperial Body Guard*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1986; Kimon Skordiles, *Kagnew. The Story of the Ethiopian Fighters in Korea*, Tokyo 1954; George Lowther Steer, *Caesar in Abyssinia*, London 1936, 83.

Richard Pankhurst

Zabīd

Z. is the name of a town and an administrative district in the Tihāma coastal plain of the ↗Yemen. It is located ca. 25 km from the ↗Red Sea shore in an area of fertile agricultural lands irrigated by Wādī Rimaᶜ, in the north, and Wādī Z., to which it owes its name, in the south.

Z. was founded in the 9th cent. under the Ziyādī dynasty (r. 819–1021) who made it its political centre. The historical trajectory of Z. was in large part shaped by its location on the commercial route connecting ↗Egypt with ↗India, but also on the ↗pilgrimage route linking Aden and even north-east Africa, to the holy cities of ↗Mecca and Medina. As early as the 10th–11th cent. Z. was recognized as one of the leading urban centres in the Islamic world. Z. grew to be an important centre of commerce linking the western Indian Ocean with the Mediterranean, at least until the 16th cent. when it gradually lost its role as a transit emporium in the face of growingly dominant European shipping. Its success in international commerce gradually made it an important religious centre of Islamic learning and attracted scholars from across the Islamic world. Its highly reputed *madrasa*s ('[Islamic] schools') offered training in Šāfiᶜī and Ḥanafī jurisprudence among different disciplines, and radiated far and wide, including in north-east Africa.

Z.'s importance to north-east African history is reflected by tenacious cross-Red Sea trade and checkered political relations between Ethiopia, the ↗Dahlak islands and the Yemen already by the end of the first millennium A.D. Writing around 935, al-Masᶜūdī reported about a treaty concluded between *al-Ḥabaša* ('Abyssinia') and the Yemeni sovereign Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād (known aṣ Ṣāḥib al-Harmalay), ruler of Z., adding that the treaty opened the way to flourishing trade relations between the two Red Sea coasts. One of the most important commodities in this commerce was Ethiopian slaves (↗Slavery), shipped via the Dahlak islands to Z., where there was a large slave depot. For example, according to the Yemeni Zaydī historian ᶜUmāra al-Yamanī (b. 1121, d. 1174), in 977 the governor of Dahlak offered Abū l-Ǧayš, the ruler of Z., a tribute of 1,000 Ethiopian slaves of which 500 were female slaves specially selected for the harems of southern Arabia (Cuoq 1981:46).

Although long-standing, the presence of north-east African slaves in the Yemen and their role in its political history became ever more conspicuous and important in this period. In 1021, Naǧāḥ, a freed Ethiopian slave, was able to take power in Z. He established a dynasty, the Banū Naǧāḥ, which held power in Z. until 1159. In the course of fierce power struggles with the Ṣulayḥid dynasty, the Banū Naǧāḥ were able to capitalize on their ties to north-east Africa by taking periodic refuge in the Dahlak islands and by recruiting thousands of Ethiopian mercenaries who strengthened their position vis-à-vis their archrivals. In general and despite recurring conflict, Z. witnessed urban development and population growth under the Banū Naǧāḥ; they built mosques and other edifices, erected a wall around the town for protection, minted coins, and, according to ᶜUmāra al-Yamanī, had a particular penchant for Arabic poetry (Cuoq 1981:48f.; Chelhod 1981:59–66; ᶜUmāra al-Yamanī 1892).

Z. lived its "Golden Age" under the Rasūlid dynasty (r. 1229–1454). Its dominance as the principal gateway to the Yemen and an important commercial hub was maintained, and its central role as the foremost South Arabian religious centre of scholarship and learning was stabilized. Z.'s influence and role in diffusing Islamic religious, mystical and legal learning to Muslim polities and societies in the Horn of Africa was particularly momentous. For example, some oral traditions note that the initial diffusion of Islam in the ↗Ogaden region was the work of a certain *faqīh* ᶜUmar together with *aw* Yūsuf, who was a scholar from Z. (Gori 2003:221; 2006:201–18).

Z. was taken by the Ottomans who made it their chief South Arabian centre between 1538 and 1636. During that period dynamic commercial, political and religious interactions between the Yemen and north-east Africa persisted. As the seat of the Ottoman *paša* in the southern Red Sea zone, Z. also played a role in the broader political and international arena (Ottomans and Portuguese rivalries played out in Ethiopia; s. also ↗Portugal, relations to) of the so-called "religious wars" between Muslims and Christians in 16th-cent. Ethiopia (Orhonlu 1974: 14–69). The ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* noted that at around 1541–42 *imām* ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī sent captured prisoners to the Ottoman ruler of Z., *amīr* Sulaymān, "who made them his slaves" (BassHist I 43–4). Among the many prisoners sent to Z. was also ↗Minas, *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl's son and two of his cousins, Laʾəkä Maryam and Amätä Maryam. A couple of years later Minas was exchanged and returned to Ethiopia in return for Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī's own son, Muḥammad, who was captured by the Christians (Pankhurst 2002: 410; ConzGal; Cuoq 1981: 258).

The influence of Z.'s religious academies on Islamic institutions and scholars in the Horn of Africa since the 18th cent. cannot be overstated. Muslim scholars and holy men from the area travelled to Z. to acquire and advance religious education, in some cases returning to north-east Africa and diffusing the teachings of particular legal schools or mystical orders. This is how a certain *muftī* Dāʾūd b. Abī Bakr, who acquired his religious training in Z., introduced Šāfiᶜism to south-eastern ↗Wällo in the early 19th cent. (HusIslam 67, 82). Some Eritrean Muslim scholars were also trained in the prestigious schools of Z. This was the case of *qāḍī* ᶜAbdalᶜalīm Idrīs (b. 1881, d. 1957), who served as judge in the court of Asmära from the late 1930s, as well as other senior posts in Eritrean Islamic institutions. Another example is that of *sayyid* Ǧaᶜfar al-Nātī, who had introduced the Aḥmadīya ↗Islamic brotherhood to Massawa in the Italian colonial period and had spent a decade studying in Medina and Z. (Miran 2009: 196f.).

Src.: ᶜUMĀRA AL-YAMANĪ, *Yemen, its Early Mediaeval History*, ed., tr. by HENRY CASSELS KAY, London 1892 [tr. of *al-Mufīd fī aḫbār Ṣanᶜāʾ wa-Zabīd*, also known as *Taʾrīḫ al-Yaman*]; BassHist I, 43f.; ConzGal 142.

Lit.: PAUL BONNENFANT, *Zabid au Yémén. Archéologie du vivant*, Aix-en-Provence 2004; TIM CARMICHAEL, "The Diaspora in Yemen", in: RUTH SIMMS HAMILTON (ed.), *Routes of Passage: Rethinking the African Diaspora*, East Lansing, MI 2007, vol. 1, part 1, 77–84; JOSEPH CHELHOD, "Introduction à l'histoire sociale et urbaine de Zabīd", *Arabica* 25, 1, 1978, 48–88; JOSEPH CUOQ, *L'Islam en Ethiopie, des origines au XVI*^{e} *siècle*, Paris 1981; ALESSANDRO GORI, *Studi sulla letteratura agiografica islamica somala in lingua araba*, Firenze 2003 (Quaderni di semitistica 24); ID., "Lo Yemen e l'Islam in Africa Orientale: contatti, testi, personaggi", in: *Convegno sulla storia e cultura dello Yemen in età islamica, con particolare riferimento al periodo rasulide* (*Roma, 30–31 ottobre 2003*), Roma 2006 (Fondazione Leone Caetani 27), 201–18; HusIslam 67, 82; JONATHAN MIRAN, *Red Sea Citizens: Cosmopolitan Society and Cultural Change in Massawa*, Bloomington, IN 2009; CENGIZ ORHONLU, *Habeş Eyaleti*, Istanbul 1974; RICHARD PANKHURST, "Across the Red Sea and Gulf of Aden: Ethiopia's Historic Ties with Yemen", *Africa* (Roma) 57, 3, 2002, 393–419; NOHA SADEK, "Zabīd", in: *EI*^{2}, vol. 10, 370–71; TrIslam 51, 61, 91.

Jonathan Miran

Zädəngəl

Aṣe Z. (**ዘድንግል**, regnal name Aṣnaf Sägäd II; d. 13 October 1604, Barča) was emperor of Ethiopia from 1603 to 1604. He was the son of Ləssanä Krəstos, the brother of *aṣe* ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl (PerChron 48 [text]).

Dynastic struggles erupted following the demise of Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl. The latter had originally promised the crown to Z., but in 1596 the empress and her power-hungry sons-in-law, *ras* ↗Atnatewos and ↗Kəflä Waḥəd, persuaded the dying sovereign to bequeath the throne to ↗Yaᶜəqob, the monarch's seven year-old son. Soon after the decision was made, the empress had Z. seized and confined to ↗Daga Ǝsṭifanos, but he eventually managed to escape and took refuge in Goǧǧam (Páez 2008: 140, 599f.; BecRASO II, 115; III, 207ff.).

In 1603, Yaᶜəqob fell out of favour with his patrons, and *ras* ↗Zäśəllase made Z. emperor with the intention that he would be little more than a figurehead. However, the new sovereign turned out to be an independent-minded ruler and a capable decision maker. He appointed the influential Zäśəllase governor of ↗Dämbəya and of neighbouring ↗Wägära and arranged a marriage between the latter and his sister. Evidence of Z.'s policies has survived in the form of two extant edicts. The first is a mass levy aimed at establishing a new army directly under his own command. The second edict, which has been preserved under the slogan "Man is free, land is tributary" (Perruchon 1896: 359, 361f.), was aimed at relieving the oppression that farmers and merchants suffered at the hands of the nobility and their soldiers. While this step earned the monarch the support of the masses, it provoked jealousy and antagonism among much of the nobility. Thereafter, Z. carried out sweeping personnel changes, appointing new governors to all the ↗Amhara provinces that were of strategic importance to Dämbəya.

The emperor's zeal for reform led him to invite the Jesuit missionary Pedro ↗Páez to Qoga in order to elucidate European systems of law and government (Páez 2008: 181; BecRASO II, 176; XI, 222; ↗Jesuits). Páez accepted the invitation and arrived in the capital on 17 June 1604. During their meetings, Z. secretly confided in the Jesuit his desire to embrace the Catholic faith, but knew that the lords would prevent him from joining the Roman Church (Páez 2008: 160, 306, 310, 622; BecRASO II, 146, 375, 381; III, 245; XI, 230, 322). Shortly after, Z. declared the abolition of ↗Sabbath observance, stirring the ire of the nobility (Páez 2008: 335; BecRASO II, 421; XI, 234).

Cognizant of how unpopular his reforms had been among the nobility, Z. also asked Páez to help him obtain the support of the Portuguese (↗Portugal) in his struggle against the lords. The Jesuit drafted a letter to Pope Clement VIII and King Felipe III on the emperor's behalf explaining his interest in ↗Catholicism and his need for military assistance (Páez 2008: 623ff.; BecRASO III, 247–50; XI, 233f.).

In the meantime, Z. managed to construct his new army, but this success proved to be short-lived. Following the rainy season of 1604, Atnatewos and Zäśəllase launched an insurrection and convinced the patriarch, *abunä* ↗Peṭros, to cross over to their side (s. Páez 2008: 399; BecRASO II, 518). Z. was defeated in the battle of ↗Barča and killed by Zäśəllase on 13 October 1604 (PerChron vol. 1, 53; BecRASO XI, 241f.). Z.'s corpse was to remain on the battlefield for three days before a handful of peasants buried the monarch in a small church in Dämbəya. Some ten years later, *aṣe* ↗Susənyos brought his cousin's remains to their final resting place in Daga Ǝsṭifanos (Páez 2008: 388; BecRASO II, 502; XI, 242).

Src.: BecRASO II, 115, 146, 176, 375, 381, 421, 502, 518; III, 207ff., 245, 247–50, 260, 332; XI, 222, 230, 233f., 241f., 322; PEDRO PÁEZ, *História da Etiópia*, ed. by ISABEL BOAVIDA – HERVÉ PENNEC – MANUEL JOÃO RAMOS, Lisboa 2008, 140, 160, 181, 306, 310, 335, 399, 599f., 622–25; JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie. Règnes de Yaᶜqob et Za-Dengel (1597–1607)", *RevSem* 4, 1896, 355–63; PerChron 48, 53 (text) = 39, 42 (tr.).

Lit.: CrumLand 62–68; GIRMA BESHAH – MERID WOLDE AREGAY, *The Question of the Union of the Churches in* Luso-*Ethiopian Relations* (*1500–1632*), Lisboa 1964, 69–73.

Leonardo Cohen

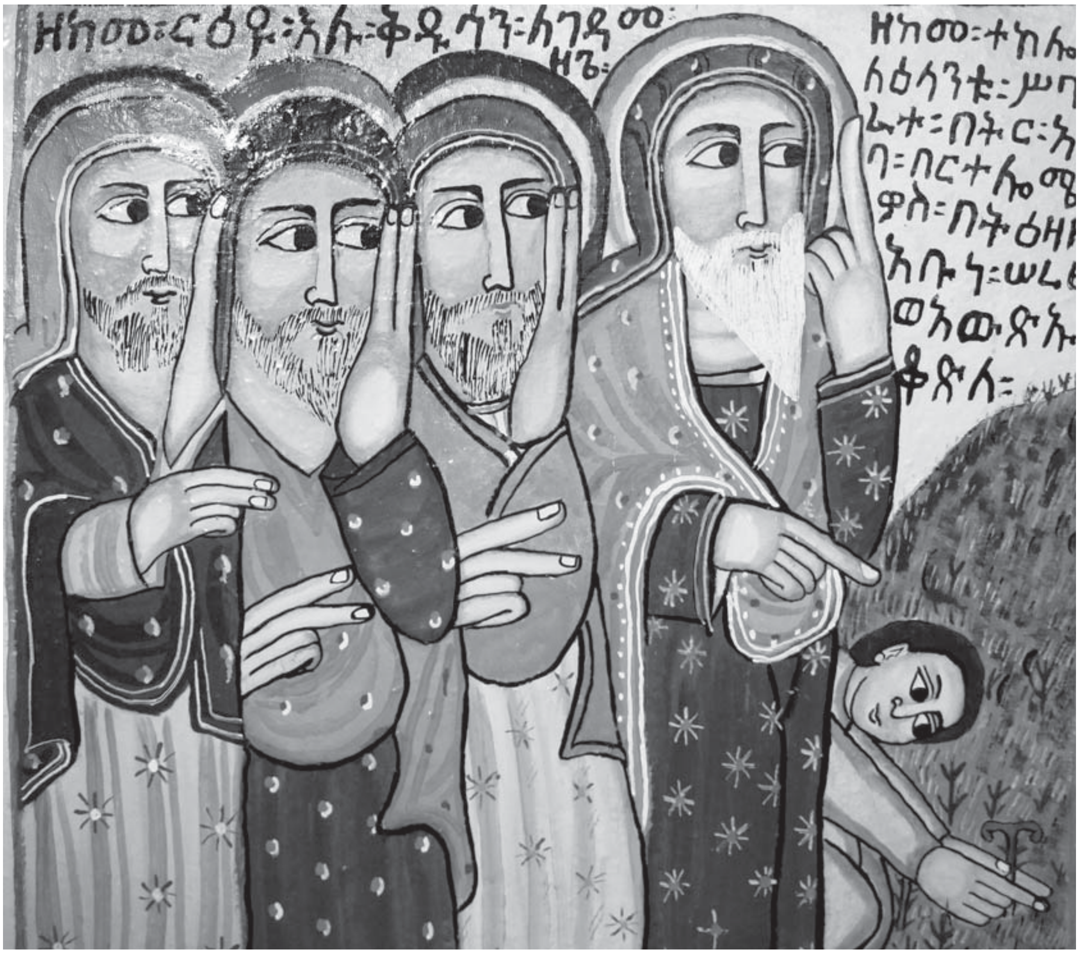
Zafän ↗Songs

Zäge

Z. (**ዘጌ**) is a densely forested (junipers, sycamores, *Erythrina Brucei*) peninsula on the south-west shore of Lake ↗Ṭana, ca. 20 km west of Baḥər Dar. It is a site of several monastic communities (↗monasteries), male and female, some of them established by the 14th-cent. *abba* Yoḥannəs from Šäwa and *abba* ↗Bäträ Maryam. The most important monastic centre of the region in the 17th cent., as witnessed, e.g., by the *Gädlä* ↗*Wälättä Peṭros*, Z. continued to flourish in the 18th and the 19th cent. (in 1866 Rassam reported 200 communities). Z. was a preferred camp site of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II which however did not save it from being plundered by his army. Until 1935 its economy was based on the cultivation of ↗coffee and ↗*gešo* as well as on the ↗slave trade. Presently the main occupation of the people is still fishing, coffee cultivation and, very recently, farming.

Presently, there are seven churches on Z. The foundation of Wərra (also: Ura) Kidanä Məḥrät (hereafter W.K.M.), Aswa Maryam (A.M.) and Däbrä Śəllase (D.Ś., belonging to a *gädam*) is ascribed to *abba* Yoḥannəs. Bäträ Maryam is credited with establishing Bäträ Maryam (B.M.) and Maḥəl Zäge Giyorgis (M.Z.G.). The remaining two are Fəre Maryam (F.M.) and Yəgända Täklä Haymanot (Y.T.H.). All the churches are of a circular plan (↗Church buildings) and large (20–26 m in diameter), built on a stepped plinth, with squared ↗*mäqdäs*, polygonal *qəddəst* and circular *qəne maḫlet* with several beams supporting a conical straw roof.

All Z. churches (with the exception of Y.T.H. which was destroyed by fire) are decorated with wall ↗paintings covering the external walls of the *mäqdäs*, the beams of the roof and sometimes the walls of the *qəddəst*. The oldest sets, dating to the 17th (A.M.) and 18th cent. (D.Ś., W.K.M.), are only partly preserved; in the churches which have new paintings the old frag-ments are fastened onto the walls of the *qəddəst*, *qəne maḫlet*, or kept in church exhibition rooms. The iconographical programmes follow the system developed for circular churches in the second half of the 18th cent. (best represented in W.K.M.), with the addition of scenes connected to the founding fathers (Yoḥannəs and Bäträ Maryam) and local dignitaries who acted as ↗donors. In some churches (e.g., D.Ś.), paintings seem to have been modelled on the second mural set of ↗Narga Śəllase. Some groups of paintings are supplied with ↗inscriptions containing the date and the name of the painter: the southern wall of *mäqdäs* in W.K.M. was painted in 1895 by *aläqa* ↗Ǝngəda; the *mäqdäs* in B.M. in 1937 by *məsläne* Ṭərunäh and *mäggabi* Läᶜaläm Bərhan.

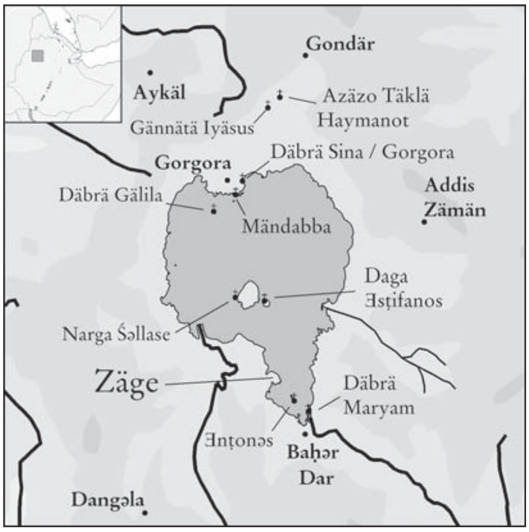


The monks of Zäge and one of the miracles of *abba* Bärtälomewos, cloth mural, 20th cent., church of Zäge Giyorgis; photo 2008, courtesy of the author

Several old wooden carvings (↗Wood, s. EAE vol. 5), some of them figural, are preserved in B.M. (door plinths and panels between the beams supporting the roof around the *qəne maḫlet*) and W.K.M. (door plinths). According to local tradition, these are the remains of 14th-cent. churches.

The largest collection of ↗manuscripts (over 300) that supposedly contains the books from destroyed churches in the area is kept in W.K.M. In the 1970s, over 100 manuscripts belonging to Z. churches were microfilmed by the ↗Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library (EMML), but they are still not catalogued: 32 in Y.T.H., 64 in M.Z.G., 23 in W.K.M. Some of them have been referred to in scholarly publications (cp. Bosc-Tiessé 2000: 250f.): the 15th-cent. illuminated ↗*Senodos* (B.M.; EMML no. 8128), the *Epifanyos* dating 1708 donated by *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* Abranyos (B.M.; EMML no. 8156); the ↗*Haymanotä abäw* from 1674 with two later added miniatures (A.M.); the illuminated ↗*Dərsanä Mikaʾel*, 18th cent. (W.K.M.); the illuminated (one miniature) ↗*sälam* on saints Peter and Paul and other texts, 18th cent. (W.K.M.); the Vita (↗*gädl*) of Bäträ Maryam (M.Z.G.; EMML no. 8137); and the ↗*Nägärä Maryam* from the 17th cent., with 13 miniatures added later (F.M.).

The churches also possess important collections of liturgical objects: shafted and hand ↗crosses, chalices, and ↗paintings on wood, vestments (↗clothing), umbrellas (↗*dəbab*), and ↗crowns dating to the 17th–19th cent. Some of them are connected by the local tradition with *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon (e.g., a box for a ↗*tabot*, a crown, an umbrella and a cross in A.M.; a crown and a painting showing Mary with Child, two



equestrian saints, the donors and the Ancient of the Days in M.Z.G.). Several of these objects were displayed at the Coptic ↗art exhibition held in 1963 in Essen and 1964 in Paris where they were described in the exhibition catalogues (sometimes wrongly dated).

Src.: ENRICO CERULLI (ed., tr.), “Gli atti di Batra Māryām”, *RSE* 4, 1944–45, 133–44 and 5, 1946, 42–66; MonVidTheod 41f.; HORMUZD RASSAM, *Narrative of the British Mission to Theodore*, vol. 1, London 1868, 215; LANFRANCO RICCI (tr.), *Vita di Walatta Pietros*, Louvain 1970 (CSCO 316 [SAe 61]), 12–15, 29f., 63–68, 117, 127; HENRY AARON STERN, *Wandering among the Falashas in Abyssinia*, London 1862, 34, 86f., 212, 286.

Lit.: AfrZion 189f.; SANDRO ANGELINI, *Ethiopia. The Historic Route*: *A Work-plan for the Development of the Sites and Monuments*, Paris 1971; GUY ANNEQUIN, “Trésors méconnus d’une Thébaïde à l’abandon”, *Les Dossiers de l’Archéologie* 8, 1975, 81–115, here 107–10; *L’art copte. Petit Palais, Paris, 17 juin–15 septembre 1964*, Paris 1964, nos. 323, 326f., 331, 337, 343, 346, 356; EWA BALICKA-WITAKOWSKA, “Le psautier éthiopien illustré de Belēn Sägäd”, in: RUDOLF ZEITLER – JAN O.M. KARLSSON (eds.), *Imagines Medievales. Studier i medeltida ikonografi, arkitektur, skulptur, måleri och konsthantverk*, Uppsala 1983 (Ars Suetica 7), 1–46, here 18, figs. 34f.; CLAIRE BOSC-TIESSÉ, “L’histore et l’art des églises du lac Ṭana”, *AE* 16, 2000, 207–70, here 245–55; EAD., *Les îles de la mémoire. Fabrique des images et écriture de l’histoire dans les églises du lac Ṭānā, Éthiopie, XVII*^{e}*–XVII*^{e} *siècle*, Paris 2008 (Histoire ancienne et médiévale 97), 41f., 70–74, 372–77; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, “Il convento di Tsana in Abissinia e le sue laudi alla Vergine”, *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 19, 1910, 581–621, here 583, n. 1; GIOTTO DAINELLI, *La regione del lago Tana*, Milano 1939, 75; ID. et al., *Missione di studio al lago Tana*, vol. 1: *Relazioni preliminari*, Roma 1938, 158f.; HamTana I, 74; EWALD HEIN – BIRGITTE KLEIDT, *Ethiopia. Christian Africa*: *Art, Churches and Culture*, Ratingen 1999, 190–97; OTTO JÄGER – IVY PEARCE, *Antiquites of North Ethiopia*: *A Guide*, Stuttgart ^{2}1974, 73f.; *Koptische Kunst. Christentum am Nil*, Essen 1963, nos. 489, 501f., 512, 524, 526, 532, 542, 548, 551, 566, 574, 581; SixDeu 356f.; TILAHUN TEKLEHAYMANOT – MIRUTSE GIDAY, “Ethnobotanical Study of Medicinal Plants Used by People in Zegie Peninsula, Northwestern Ethiopia”, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 3, 12, 2007, 1–11.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Zaghi, Carlo

Z. (b. 27 March 1910, Argenta [Ferrara], d. 6 February 2004, Argenta) was an Italian historian and journalist. At the age of 17, due to a conflict with a teacher, he was expelled from school and banned from joining public secondary education. Nevertheless, he managed to get a secondary degree by studying on his own. Towards 1927, he also started contributing articles to the *Gazzetta Ferrarese* and the *Corriere Padano*.

When he was 18, Z. married Pia Virgina Tosi. He went then to France and Switzerland where he was involved in archival research. In 1930 he published an appreciated study on Gustavo ↗Bianchi. In 1935, he graduated in history from the University of Bologna and two years later joined the recently created Istituto per gli Studi di Politica Internazionale of Milan and started working for the Ente Autonomo Mostra Triennale delle Terre Italiane d’Oltremare in Naples.

In 1938 Z. entered the Scuola di Storia Moderna e Contemporanea in Rome directed by Gioacchino Volpe. Imprisoned and sentenced to death as an anti-fascist activist, he was able to make a daring escape from the firing squad. For a short period he was editor of *Democrazia ferrarese* and *Corriere del mattino* (Ferrara). From 1946 to 1957, Z. was editor-in-chief of *Il Giornale*, a liberal-oriented daily newspaper published in Naples. Thereafter, he remained in Naples for almost 40 years. He taught at the Università Federico II of Naples and after a short period also at the University of Bari. From ca. 1970 to 1985 he was at the ↗Istituto Universitario Orientale in Naples where he taught Modern history and African history.

A precocious and prolific writer, Z. produced at least 15 important books. Skilfully edited and well researched, they cover a wide array of topics related to European history and ↗colonialism in Africa, from Europe under Napoleon to Russian contacts with Ethiopia. Of note are also Z.’s insights into Italian colonialism in the Horn of Africa, based largely on unpublished diaries, private correspondence and official state records. He edited Salimbeni’s private diary and shed light on Crispi’s policy in Ethiopia.

Src.: CARLO ZAGHI, *L'ultima spedizione africana di Gustavo Bianchi: Diari, relazioni, lettere e documenti editi ed inediti*, 2 vols., Milano 1930; ID., *Le origini della Colonia Eritrea*, Bologna 1934; ID., *Vita di Romolo Gessi*, Milano 1939; ID., *Gordon, Gessi e la riconquista del Sudan: 1874–1881*, Firenze 1947; ID., *P.S. Mancini, l'Africa e il problema del Mediterraneo: 1884–1885*, Roma 1955; ID., *Crispi e Menelich, dans le Journal Inédit du Comte Augusto Salimbeni*, Turin 1956 (reviewed by LIANE RANIERI in *JAH* 1, 1, 1960, 176–77); ID., *I russi in Etiopia*, 2 vols., Napoli 1972 (reviewed by RICHARD GRAY in *The English Historical Review* 90, 357, 1975, 933); ID., *L'Africa nella coscienza europea e l'imperialismo italiano*, Napoli 1973 (reviewed by ALBERTO SBACCHI in *IJAHS* 9, 1, 1976, 140–44); ID., *La conquista dell'Africa: studi e ricerche*, 2 vols., Napoli 1984 (contains a complete list of Z.'s publications; reviewed by DONALD CRUMMEY in *JAH* 28, 1, 1987, 167); ID., *Rimbaud in Africa*, Napoli 1993.

Massimo Zaccaria

Zagʷe

Z. (**ዛጔ** or **ዛጓ**[**ይ**], *Zagʷa*[*y*]/**ዛጔይ**, *Zagʷey*, **ዘውጔ**, *Zäwgʷe*) is the name of an ↗Agäw line of Ethiopian kings (hence, possibly, their designation: from **Zäʾagäw*, 'of Agäw [stock]'; but from **Zäʾagʷay*, 'of the king, principal' in Agäw, for Conti Rossini 1895: 356f. and 1895–96: 152, cp. CRStor 303; *folk etymology* from Gəᶜəz **Zäʾagʷyäyä*, 'He who pursued, put to flight', in SerHist 236 and n. 117, 239; connected with ↗Ḫasgʷa [s. EAE vol. 5]) likely to have ruled from the first half of the 12th cent. (ca. 1140?) to 1268/70. Their rule came to an end when their last representative, ↗Yətbaräk, was defeated and killed by ↗Yəkunno Amlak, a young Amhara prince claiming descent – remote though – from the legitimate royal house of ↗Aksum, i.e. the ↗Solomonic dynasty (s. Kaplan – Salamon in PICES 14).

A clan rather than a simple dynasty, the Z. came originally from the district of ↗Bugna in today's ↗Lasta (north-western ↗Wällo, ancient ↗Amhara [s. EAE vol. 5]), the core of their native dominion and then of their kingdom (s. now Derat 2009 and 2010: 157ff.). A permanent capital was sited there in the mountains, at a place called Ad(d)äfa or Adäffa, which was soon to become a rival of Aksum also as a "holy city" – a "new ↗Jerusalem" – and a pilgrimage centre in its own right (CRStor 318; Ricci 1978: 172f.). The toponym Ad(d)äf(f)a is mentioned in both Arabic and Ethiopic sources. It survives slightly to the north of present-day ↗Lalibäla (alias Roha and Wärwär), so called after the most famous Z. king (↗Lalibäla), to whose reign the construction of the ↗rock-hewn churches and buildings forming the "new Jerusalem" ended by being entirely attributed, as a result – however improbable – of the fall of Jerusalem in 1187 (TadTChurch 59 and n. 5; cp. van Donzel 1998 and Phillipson 2009a: 123f., 179ff. and 2009b: 367, as well as, now, Mercier – Lepage 2012: 267–81).

From there, ca. 200 km south-east of Aksum, the Z. administered a centralized realm corresponding to much of today's ↗Eritrea and northern and central ↗Ethiopia, extending southwards to Lasta and ↗Wag̣ as well as to ↗Damot (↗Wälläga and western ↗Šäwa), and thence westwards to ↗Bägemdər (Buxton 1970: 44). They implemented a strategy for annexing the regions beyond the ↗Märäb River, even by resettling there Agäw groups from Wällo (s. Lusini 2010: 44f.); but exerted no control east of the Šäwan plateau, i.e. in a territory increasingly occupied by such Muslim states as ↗Ifat and ↗Hadiyya. The Z.'s main outlet to the sea seems to have been ↗Zaylaᶜ, whence their state was engaged in long-distance ↗trade – although to a much lesser extent than Aksum (SerHist 263).

Unlike Aksum, the Z. kingdom was virtually unknown to the coeval Mediterranean powers. Trading arguably, in principle, with the Persian Gulf and being comparatively remote from the larger Christian and Orthodox worlds, it had nonetheless regular contact with ↗Egypt – which periodically supplied a metropolitan (↗*P̣ap̣p̣as*) – and Jerusalem, where the Ethiopians, by the end of the 12th cent., maintained a considerable presence (Meinardus 1970: 117). Like those cut into the rock at Lalibäla, the Z. constructions – e.g., the church of ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos – were often modelled after Christian buildings in Egypt and in the Holy Land, and show traces of contemporary Islamic influence, esp. in their carving and decoration (Balicka-Witakowska 2010: 111ff., 121–25). Artistic relationships testify to close ties, and this contributes to dispel the myth of medieval Ethiopia's total isolation from the outside world.

Next to the records of *aṣe* Lalibäla, in charge from ca. 1185 to 1224/25 at least (for whom ↗inscriptions are also available, s. now Bosc-Tiessé 2010: 62, 64, 76f., 79–90), and his nephew and successor ↗Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab, who died ca. 1250 (Tedeschi 1996: 340), the date of the Z.'s dispossession is one of the very few surviving elements for the chronology of the dynasty as a whole. Ethiopian "official" tradition gives the Z. a total reign of over three centuries, the exact number of years varying in the sources between 330 and 373, with a preference for 333 years, 3 months and 3 days (Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 200f.). Thus, counting back from 1268/70, the Z.'s rise to power would have been a more or less immediate consequence of the fall of Aksum, in keeping with both the local belief dating the latter to the late 9th or mid-10th cent. and the need of bridging the chronological gap between the two events.

The entire Z. period is, however, shrouded in mystery, as still a part of the Ethiopian "Dark Ages". The evidence is all the more inadequate here when considering the Z. cultural legacy. Likewise, when compared with the Aksumite age and the first three centuries of the Solomonic "restoration", the Z. period is by far the least studied (Tekeste Negash 2006: 121ff.; cp. also Berry 1981–82). Yet, as rightly maintained by art historians and archaeologists, given the high concentration of rock-hewn churches further north, in eastern Təgray, the Z. architectural achievements, namely the town of Lalibäla and the surrounding places, prove to be a major development of the Aksumite tradition and the result of political and social stability – of more than a century at least – that was seldom equalled afterwards in Ethiopia (GerKir^{2} 61 and Buxton 1970: 45f., 108f.; cp. now Phillipson 2004: 85ff., 2009a: 183–91 and 2009b: 367f.). This framework of continuity was indeed enlivened, if not revived, by the external contacts fostered by the Z. Nor was it limited to the church architecture of Lasta and the neighbouring areas: the Ethiopian ↗manuscript tradition – likely to be then represented by such items as the much disputed Gospels of ↗Ǝnda Abba Gärima (Bausi 2010) – betrays a comparable revival of antiquity, as a consequence of a long local development on to which the suggestion was grafted of more or less contemporary elements from elsewhere (cp. Phillipson 2004: 86ff. and 2009a: 191f. with a different view).

Not belonging to the same ethnic and linguistic group as the ancient Ethiopian kings, in local documents – mainly "post-Z." hagiography and chronicles – the Z. are considered usurpers, which also accounts for the dearth of evidence concerning them. Their opposition to Amhara and Təgray in terms of Agäw- (↗Cushitic-) vs. Semitic-speaking people could hardly justify, however, the Z.'s dismissal "as an alien and impious group of adventurers" (TadTChurch 57 n. 3, 60, 72, discarded by Marrassini 1995: 4f. and n. 11). The Z. did retain their own (Agäw) language, but seem to have used it within the family context, and not "for purposes of administration" (so, instead, Tekeste Negash 2006: 130 after TadTChurch 57 and n. 3; but s. Schneider 1983: 113 and Marrassini 1995: 5 and nn. 12–14).

Hagiographies are known for as many as five kings, a queen and a prince of this family: ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, ↗Ḥarbay, Lalibäla, Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab, Yətbaräk, ↗Mäsqäl Kəbra and Bäḫaylä Mäsqäl (a son of Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab who died in infancy). Their Vitae were all written in the late 15th/early 16th cent., long after the downfall of the Z. (when their Solomonic opponents were well settled). Despite the harsh criticism they have been dealt with, these texts preserve valid, albeit scant, historical data. Moreover, they testify to a concept of ↗kingship that is quite different from the traditional Ethiopian one: inspired to peace rather than to war and hunting, with a strong opposition between (biblical) kingship and (Christian) priesthood, it involves the king's activities, albeit rare and confined to bringing prosperity to his country through such operations as ↗rainmaking – which recalls one of the most prominent aspects of "African" chiefdoms (Marrassini 1990 and 1995: 14–19).

Also significant are other sources with a marked ideological imprint such as the late 17th-cent. ↗*Bəʿəlä nägäśt*. This treatise, concerning the end of the Z. usurpation and the revival of the Aksumite or Davidic ↗monarchy, was conceived as a pendant to a much earlier literary work, the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*. The latter is likely to have been initially ordered by the ↗Ǝndärta ruling family, which traced its genealogy back to Aksum more easily than Yəkunno Amlak and his line. Linked thereby with regional (northern) aspirations to independence, the text was only later appropriated by the Solomonic dynasty (Chernetsov 1982: 37f.; 2000: 46–50, 54f.; cp. also Ricci 1978: 171–75). In the *Kəbrä nägäśt*, the Z. – "not being [of] Israel", i.e. descendants of the Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda) and King ↗Solomon through their son ↗Mənilək (I) – are said to be "transgression of the (divine) law and the commandment" (ch. 34, BezKebr 30a; Budge 1932: 42). In the colophon of the work, they are alluded to as being "not Israelites" and, therefore, "transgressors of the Law" (ch. 117 BezKebr 173b; Budge 1932: 228).

Relying on a precarious ideological position, and challenged not so much by the Ethiopian Church as by those Təgrayan élites behind the composition of the *Kəbrä nägäśt* with whom they must have been at odds, the Z. too boasted Israelite descent, but "of the family of Moses and Aron, on account of the coming of Moses into Abyssinia", as attested in 1208 – with some confusion, though, between ↗Nubia (s. EAE vol. 5) and Abyssinia – by the

Copt Abū l-Makārim (↗Abū Ṣāliḥ). Elaborating on Moses's marriage to an "Ethiopian" woman according to Num 12:1, he also adds that she was "the king's daughter"; that the Abyssinians "possess the ↗Ark of the Covenant"; and that the kings of Ethiopia were also priests (Evetts 1895:286ff. [fols. 105b–106a]; cp. SerHist 270 and n. 35, Tekeste Negash 2006:130 and Munro-Hay 2005:74–84).

Like the Solomonic mythology, the Z. struggle to establish Israelite origins must be seen against the general background of Ethiopian ↗Judaism. It is rather tempting to argue that the commitment of the Z. to church building and their strict adherence to the Orthodox faith – with an emphasis on Sunday ("Christian ↗Sabbath"), praised by King Lalibäla in an inscription on a *mänbärä* ↗*tabot* now in the church of Däbrä Sina at his homonymous town (Gigar Tesfaye – Pirenne 1984:114–19) – were also a response to those contesting the legitimacy of their rule (Tekeste Negash 2006:130). Within the traditional framework of divine ↗kingship, both features were to trigger the rehabilitation of the dynasty through the sanctification of its members (with the exception of the first two kings, Märari and Ṭäṭädəm, possibly too close to the usurpation to be included). One of them, Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, was portrayed as actual "priest and king" – which might have helped locate the mythical ↗Prester John in East Africa.

The process that brought about a change so supportive of the Z., long branded as usurpers, is a much debated issue. Not unparalleled in medieval European history (Marrassini 1990, 1995), it is likely to have taken place in the 15th–16th cent., when their hagiographies were written and the complex of "Däbrä Sina-Golgota-Śəllase" was possibly created at Lalibäla so as to solemnize, with the sanctification of the eponymous king, the rehabilitation of the Z. rulers that was being achieved by the Solomonic dynasty (Gervers 2003:45–48). As a result, their commemorations also entered the ↗*Sənkəssar*, which is a clear indication that the Z. kings – appearing since also in the visual arts – had become acceptable to both the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox [Täwaḥədo] Church and the revived Solomonic dynasty.

Neither the number nor the names of the Z. rulers can be assessed with certainty. They seem to have followed the Agäw law of inheritance, implying a certain degree of matrilinearity, with shifting of power to brothers and then to nephews of the king (Marrassini 1995:6, but s. Chernetsov 1995:107ff.). Thus, in their lists, the verb *nägśä*, '(he) reigned', is used for each king instead of *wälädo lä-*, '(he) begat' (typical of the house of David), meaning that son did not necessarily succeed the father (Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 200).

The Z. ↗kings lists (s. EAE vol. 5) vary in different sources as far as the number of rulers and the overall duration attributed to the dynasty are concerned. Many of the "long" lists have eleven rulers, lasting 354 years altogether: Täklä Haymanot, Ṭänṭäwədəm or Ṭäṭädəm, Gərma Śəyyum, Žan Śəyyum, Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, Qəddus Ḥarbay, Lalibäla, Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab, Yətbaräk, Mäyrari, Ḥarbay (e.g., Dillmann 1853:350). Some other lists have nine kings with a total reign of "343", actually 329, years altogether: Täklä Haymanot, Žan Śəyyum, Gərma Śəyyum, Gəmp̣a Wəddəm, Yəmrəḥa or Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, Gäbrä Maryam, Lalibäla, Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab, Yətbaräk (Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 201f.; cp. Chernetsov 1995:104ff.). The existence is known of an even longer catalogue, with 16 kings (Henze 2000:50 and n. 19, cp. SerHist 239–42). The "short" lists, obtained in Rome, before 1550, by Mariano ↗Vittori (s. EAE vol. 5) from the most learned ↗Täsfa Ṣəyon (Victorius 1552, fols. [H. i–ii] = [37v–38r], within a few Latin excerpts of the *Vita* of Yəmrəḥanna Krəstos, reproduced in Perruchon 1898:368f.; cp. Conti Rossini 1922:295) and then seen at Aksum, in the first half of the 17th cent., by ↗Páez (*Hist*. I, 5 in BecRASO II, 66) and de ↗Almeida (Hist. II, 6 in BecRASO V, 123), have five kings only, who are said to have ruled 143 years: Mär(ar)a Täklä Haymanot, Yəmraḥ, Lalibäla, Näᵓakkwəto Läᵓab, Ḥarbay (both Portuguese authors, however, add: "these and no more names are in the book, but those who know the history better say that many are missing and that the line of the Z. ruled for 340 years"). The total years of reign equal 133 in a number of other texts, including a disputed one from ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šəmäzana (↗Ham), that would lead one to fix the beginning of the dynasty at ca. 1135/37 (Conti Rossini, 1922:280f., resumed in Huntingford 1965:1 and n. 2, misunderstood by SerHist 240 n. 6; cp. Conti Rossini, 1917:707ff. and CRStor 303), i.e. much later than usually inferred from the prevailing local tradition (s. Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 201). Such texts are not necessarily affected by the "duplication" of Ethiopian chronology, involving the elimination of 456 years from actual history (s. Neugebauer 1989:55f., 64f.; Tekeste Nagash 2006:128).

In all of the relevant lists, the kings are mostly given 40 years of tenure, a quasi-ritual number, representing perhaps estimates based on "generations" (Neugebauer 1989: 64).

The circumstances of the Z.'s coming to power are highly unclear. The extant information about this event is mostly fabulous and incomplete, and an archaeological inquiry into the kingdom's capital, Adäfa, would greatly enhance our knowledge for that matter. Lasta, the central region of the kingdom, has not been archaeologically mapped either. The chroniclers sum up the record of such major change in one single sentence: "The reign was passed on to people who did not belong to the tribe of Israel" (BassÉt 8).

A much more detailed version, chiefly found in the Acts of ↗Iyäsus Moʾa (drafted at the earliest in the late 15th cent.), recounts with variants the ascent of (Mära) Täklä Haymanot, of the family of Ḥepaṣa or Ḥipaṣa (KurMoa 25f.). A general of ↗Dəlnaʿod, the last Aksumite ruler according to the king lists and a few legends, he married the king's daughter, Mäsobä Wärq (↗Tərdaʾ Gäbäz, s. EAE vol. 5), and then rebelled against his father-in-law, killing him in battle and assuming power with the royal name of Z. (here, properly, Zäwge).

Interestingly enough, the Acts credit Dəlnaʿod with moving the royal seat "to the east", namely to the Lake ↗Ḥayq region, 618 years after the arrival of Frumentius (*abunä* ↗Sälama Käśate Bərhan) in Ethiopia (KurMoa 18), i.e. in either 870/1 or 975/6 A.D., the evangelization of Aksum dating to ca. 337/8 or, according to traditional computation, 252/3 A.D. (s. TadTChurch 36 n. 3 and Neugebauer 1989: 69). Around Lake Ḥayq, Dəlnaʿod's descendants would have remained for centuries, preparing the restoration of their line, to be eventually achieved by Yəkunno Amlak.

In other sources, the last Aksumite king is called Dəgna Žan or Ḥəzba Näñ, and his spouse Tərdaʾ Gäbäz. In a tradition associated with Däbrä Libanos of Ham, Tərdaʾ Gäbäz is Ḥəzba Näñ's daughter (s. Conti Rossini 1922: 280 and Huntingford 1965: 1). A consensus formed, however, around the idea that a woman was instrumental in the transfer of power to the Z., who based their tenuous pretensions to succession on a legendary marriage to a member of the rightful dynasty.

For this clearly "unofficial" version, aimed at underlining the continuity of the Ethiopian tradition, the advent of the Z. was no break. Such a version must have been subsequently approved by the Ethiopian Church, to which liberal royal endowments had been constantly granted in return for its support, as suggested by the "feudal acts" in the Golden Gospels (↗*Wängelä wärq*) of Ham (CRDLib), with donations by *aṣe* Lalibäla that shed light on the "geography" of his kingdom, extending to the north as far as Šəmäzana (s. now Derat 2010: 34–38).

None of the available Z. hagiographies seems to be aware of the matrimonial rights claimed by the dynasty (TadTChurch 54 and n. 3), the origin of which is simply attributed, instead, to the wrath of God on an exceedingly arrogant Aksumite king (so, e.g., in the *Gädl* of Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, ed. Marrassini 1995: 60, cp. the *Gädl* of ↗Yared, ed. Conti Rossini 1904: 26; s. SerHist 233–37 and Chernetsov 1995: 103). Again, these later "official" representations intend rather to introduce the Z. as an altogether alien family who usurped power from the rightful House of Israel.

As a matter of fact, there is no historical ground either to connect the rise of the Z. with the decline of Aksum, which in fact occurred in the second half of the 7th cent (s., e.g., Phillipson 2009b: 367f.), or to assign such decline to the 10th cent., according to the "longer chronology". Conti Rossini already was inclined to see the shortest duration of the dynasty, 133 years, as the most likely one. In this connection, he drew attention to a passage in the *History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria* on the strife for succession to Metropolitan ↗Mikaʾel (I) on the advent of a new (unnamed) Ethiopian king who asked by letter al-ʿĀdil ʿAlī b. as-Salār (d. April 1153), vizier of Caliph aẓ-Ẓāfir (1149–54), and Patriarch John V (1147–67) to replace Mikaʾel as "old and advanced in age". The king, though, proved to be a usurper whom the metropolitan had rebuked, possibly refusing to acknowledge him (SawHist vol. 3, part 1, 34f.). This "usurper" would have been (Mära) Täklä Haymanot, the founder of the dynasty, willing to replace a metropolitan hostile to Z.'s rise to power (CRStor 303; Godet in PICES 9, 43 and 1986–87: 39).

The struggle for the throne was indeed "a common theme in Zagʷe royal traditions" (TadTChurch 61, cp. Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 203); and the new king could rather be Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, who would have ascended, therefore, sometime around 1150. According to his *Gädl*, he succeeded his deceased uncle Ṭänṭäwəddəm, by contending either with his own cousin (the latter's son) or better – given the Z. peculiar form of succession – with his other uncle Žan Śəyyum (s., in general, Marrassini 1995: 6f.).

Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos was actually the third Zagʷe ruler, after his grandfather Märara/Märari or Morara – one and the same with (Mära) Täklä Haymanot: a Christian throne-name? (s. Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 109) – and then his uncle Ṭänṭäwədəm (TadTChurch 55f. and n. 3.), i.e. “King Salomon, son of Murara, and my name is Ṭänṭäwədəm”, according to the inscription on his processional metal cross kept in the church of ʿUra/ʿOra (Betä) Mäsqäl at Qəfrəya, in ↗Gulo Mäḵäda (Chojnacki 2006: 105f., pl. xvii, fig. 38: “… the cross can be broadly ascribed to the late. 11th or early 12th century”; Derat 2010: 162f. and nn. 20–24); Ṭänṭäwədəm reigned twelve years at least, according to a land grant issued by him for the same church and preserved there in a much later copy: “… I, *ḫaṣäy* Ṭänṭäwədəm, and my throne name is Sälomon, and my surname [*sägʷayä*] Gäbrä Mädḫən, in the 12th year of my reign, on the 24th of the month of *Miyazya* [= 19 April], have granted by charter to it, to the [holy] place of Qəfrəya, to Betä Mäsqäl …” (fol. 4). These documents have suggested his identification with “King Sälomon [*Sälomən*]” appearing as donor of the “book cover [*gelä*, sc. *-la*]” in the inscription on the metal revetment of the aforesaid Golden Gospels of Ham (CRDLib 181; cp. BauEr III, 15 and n. 3, and Derat 2010: 25 and n. 33). The same throne name, Sälomon, is known, however, for *nəguś* ↗Yagba Ṣəyon in a document from ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 92, s. Schneider in PICES 8, vol. 2 and Fiaccadori, in preparation). Ham or Aham is actually close to Qəfrəya, but both places lie far from Lasta, in a milieu very different ethnically and linguistically. Should King Sälomon of the Ham Gospels be one and the same with Ṭänṭäwəddəm, this would further typify the extent of the Z. rule as well as the vast geographical area around which the relevant documents are dispersed – hence the difficulty in tracing them and in the interlinked historical reconstruction (Derat 2010: 36).

The son of prince Gərwa Śəyyum (Gərma Śəyyum in other traditions) who was, like Žan Śəyyum, the son of Märara and a younger brother of Ṭänṭäwədəm, all of them coming from Bugna (Marrassini 1995: 24), Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos ascended the throne immediately before his first cousin Ḥarbay or Gäbrä Maryam (called Gäbrä Mäsqäl in the *Gädl* of Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab), the brother and predecessor of Lalibäla (Conti Rossini 1943: 113, cp. 106 and Tedeschi 1996: 337f.: Ḥarbay might have had three ↗names – like, presumably, Ṭänṭäwədəm in the land grant of Qəfrəya).

In the hagiographic literature, Ḥarbay and Lalibäla are the sons of Žan Śəyyum (a nobleman, but possibly not a ruler). In such other sources as two land charters from the Golden Gospels of Ham, copied in the 16th and 17th cent., respectively, Lalibäla styles himself “son of Morara (*wäldä M.*), son of Zanśəyyum, son of As(se)da” (CRDLib: 186; s. SergHist 266 and n. 8; TadTChurch 55f. and n. 3). In the *History of the Patriarchs* he features as “son of Šanūdah (*ibn Š.*)” (SawHist vol. 3, part 2, 115). The latter is an Arabic corruption not so much of an original *Mararah, from Eth. *Märara* (CRDLib: 188f.) as of *Siy(y)ūm, from Eth. (*Žan*) *Śəyyum* (Tedeschi 1996: 328 and n. 23, 342), while the sequence in the two charters could hardly be the result of a scribal alteration, since it also appears, with an intriguing variant, in the abridged version of the *Life* of Lalibäla that is known as *Zena Lalibäla* (‘Story of Lalibäla’), IES MS 298 (19th cent.), 118: “son of Morara (*wäldä M.*), son of Žan Śəyyum, son of Kirwar(ə)na” (after SerHist 266 and n. 9). While Kirwarna was Lalibäla’s noble mother, *wäldä Morara* could be here more broadly understood as “descendant of Morara”, with reference first to the king’s lineage and its founder, then to his father and mother (Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 120). Asda of the charters may just be another name of Kirwarna or Kerwarna (Žan Śəyyum’s maid in later legends, s. SerHist 267).

These detailed historical connections of partly new documents and traditions confirm the Z. genealogy and sequence tentatively established by Taddesse Tamrat, with seven kings (numbered according to the order of succession): Märari [1] by whom Mäsobä Wärq (?) bore Ṭänṭäwədəm [2], Gərwa Śəyyum, and Žan Śəyyum; Gərwa Śəyyum was the father of Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos [3]; the latter had in turn two sons, Ḥarbay [4] and Lalibäla [5], who were the fathers, resp., of Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab [6] and Yətbaräk [7] (TadTChurch 56f. n. 3).

In the Ethiopic chronicles and oral traditions, Yətbaräk is sometimes referred to as *(Zäʾ)əlmäknun*, ‘The unknown’ or ‘The hidden one’. Rather than a pseudonym bestowed by the victorious Solomonid as an act of “damnatio memoriae” or a useful escape mechanism contrived locally so as to deny that the king killed had anything to do with Lasta (TadTChurch 68 n. 1), this could be an index of the uncertainty prevailing in the sources over the end of the dynasty (Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 187). Yətbaräk was killed in ↗Gayənt, on the north side of ↗Bäšälo River, where he had taken shelter at the church of Qirqos, the patron saint of his dynasty (Marrassini 1994: 204 and 1995: 86 n. 106). A period of troubles, if not a minor civil war, must have ensued, a new Z. king stirring up a counter-rebellion, but being defeated. This is implied both by the mention of several rulers after Yətbaräk in some king lists (e.g., ms. BritLib Or. 821, fol. 28v) and by the story of Zena Ṗeṭros, one of the last Z. scions, who would have campaigned against Damot, being killed there by ↗Motälämi (Conti Rossini 1904: 23; cp. CRStor 317 and Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 216). Also, in a 1268 land grant to Däbrä Libanos of Šəmäzana a "king Dəlanda" (an Agäw name) appears with a council of six military leaders (CRDLib 193, no. 9, cp. 194f., no. 10). Whether he was a local chief and/or a Z. partisan who took advantage of the new situation (CRStor 317f.) or a Z. family member (no relationships of him to other rulers of the dynasty being, however, recorded) crowned by the Z. themselves to rally resistance against Yəkunno Amlak (TadTChurch 68 and n. 3; Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 48) is difficult to ascertain.

While modifying the events of the Z. overthrow, the Acts of Iyäsus Moᵓa lend much importance to this saint, who had established his monastic community at ↗Däbrä Ḥayq, and greatly supported Yəkunno Amlak in his struggle for the throne: among the privileges the king granted to Däbrä Ḥayq as a reward there would have been "one third of [the land-property of] the kingdom" (KurMoa 31, cp. already Conti Rossini 1922: 292f.).

This pivotal conjuncture and the murder of the last Z. king are still further obscured by late 16th-cent. legends that credit Iyäsus Moᵓa's purported disciple, ↗Täklä Haymanot, founder of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa, with convincing the Z. king to abdicate in favour of Yəkunno Amlak. Such legends, found in the short chronicles (BassÉt 8f.), receive their classical formulation in the *Bəᶜəlä nägäśt*, with "one third of the kingdom" bestowed instead on the house of Täklä Haymanot as a condition of the "pact" between him and Yəkunno Amlak (Huntingford 1965: 14f., cp. Conti Rossini 1922: 293). In other sources, the two different traditions about Iyäsus Moᵓa and Täklä Haymanot – which reflect the fluctuating fortunes of their respective monasteries over the centuries – are combined together by presenting both holy men as "restorers" of the Solomonic dynasty (e.g., DombrChr 152).

In the even more recent traditions collected by James Bruce, the king who abdicated owing to Täklä Haymanot's good offices is unnamed, and, on receiving from Yəkunno Amlak "one third of the kingdom" as a reward, the saint would have permitted that king (and his successors) to keep sovereignty over a portion of his dominion as *yä-Lasta ḥaṣe*, 'the king at [*or* in] Lasta' (BruNile vol. 2, 687f. and n. *, 691, 693).

Patrons of the arts in the service of Christianity, the Z. were unable to forge a national unity and more often squabbled over the throne even in their own domain, but did actually rule over Lasta and Wag for a long time after losing control of Ethiopia. This is mainly documented by the colophons of two mss., EMML no. 6968 (1723 A.D.) and 7219 (17th/18th cent.), as well as by the "History of Zena Gäbrəᵓel", EMML no. 7506, fols. 109v–200v (18th cent.; ed. Getatchew Haile 1985 and in PICES 9, vol. 6), and the already mentioned traditions in Bruce, who reports the irresponsible murder of the Z. king while on his return way after paying an official visit to *nəguś* Iyoᵓas then passing by Lasta (cp. Getatchew Haile 1985: 41f.). Locally recognized as "kings", the successors of the Z. provided in fact the governors of that province (↗*Wag šum*) under the imperial authority of Gondär, with which they had stormy relationships. Dwelling in the strongholds of Səkla or ↗Ǝmäkina (Lasta), they claimed descent from the Z. as well as from the Israelite Adil, brother of King Solomon, and thereby competed on the same ground with the Solomonic dynasty, from which they even seceded because of ↗Susənyos's conversion to Catholicism. Thus, their territory acquired special importance in the religious and political events of the 17th and 18th cent. – when Lasta asserted itself also as a centre of manuscript and painting production (Bosc-Tiessé 2009).

Src.: BORIS A. TURAEV, "'Bogatstvo carej'. Traktat o dinastičeskom perevorote v Abissinii v XIII veke" ('"The Riches of Kings". A Treatise on a Dynastic Overthrow in Abyssinia in the 13th Cent.'), *Zapiski Vostočnago Otdelenija Imperatorskago Russkago Archeologičeskago Obščestva* 13, 2–3, 1901, 157–71; ERNEST ALFRED WALLIS BUDGE (ed., tr.), *The Life and Miracles of Takla Haymanot* …, London 1906, 139–141, 346–352 ["Beᶜela Nagastāt: The Book of the Riches of Kings"]; ID. (tr.), *The Queen of Sheba and Her only Son Menyelek*, London 1922, 1932^2 [repr. 2001], 42, 228; BezKebr 30a, 173b (text) = 25, 138 (tr.); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia, II. La seconda migrazione Agau dell'Eritrea", *RSO* 4, 1912, 599–651; ID., "Gli Atti del re Naᵓakuěto La-ᵓAb", *Annali IUO* nuova ser. 2, 1943, 105–232, here 106, 113; ID., "La caduta della dinastia Zagué e la versione amarica del Beᶜela Nagast", *RRALm* ser. 5^a, 31, 1922, 279–314, here 280f., 295, 304 (text) = 309 (tr.); ID., "Il libro delle leggende e tradizioni abissine dell'ecciaghié Filpòs", *ibid.*, ser. 5^a, 26, 1917, 699–718, here 707ff.; ID. (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum antiquiorum*, I. *Acta Yārēd et Panṭalēwon*, Romae – Parisiis – Lipsiae

1904 (CSCO 26, 37 [SAe 9, 10]), 23, 26 (text) = 22, 24 (tr.); George Wynn Brereton Huntingford, "'The Wealth of Kings' and the End of the Zāguē Dynasty", *BSOAS* 28, 1965, 1–23 [and pls. i–vi], here 1 and n. 2; KurMoa 18, 25f., 31 (text) = 15, 21f., 25f. (tr.); CRDLib 181, 186, 188f., 193ff.; Paolo Marrassini (ed., tr.), *Il Gadla Yemreḥanna Krestos. Introduzione, testo critico, traduzione*, Napoli 1995 [1997] (*Annali IUO* nuova ser. 55, 4. Suppl. 65); Taddesse Tamrat, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117, here 92; Basil Thomas Alfred Evetts (ed., tr.), *The Churches & Monasteries of Egypt and Some Neighbouring Countries, & c., with Added Notes by* Alfred J. Butler, Oxford 1895 [repr. London 1969], 286ff.; BecRASO II, 66 and V 123; Gigar Tesfaye – Jacqueline Pirenne, "Inscriptions sur bois de trois églises de Lalibala", *JES* 17, 1984, 107–26, here 114–19; August Dillmann, "Zur Geschichte des abyssinischen Reichs", *ZDMG* 7, 1853, 338–64, here 350; Marianus Victorius, *Chaldeæ, seu Æthiopicæ linguæ Institutiones*, &c., Romae 1552, fols. [h. i–ii] = [37v–38r]; Jules Perruchon, "Extrait de la vie d'Abba Jean, 74e patriarche d'Alexandrie [1189–1216], relatif à l'Abyssinie", [ii], *RevSém* 6, 1898, 366–72, here 368f.; SawHist vol. 3, part 1, 34f., part 2, 115; BassÉt 8f.; DombrChr 152; BruNile vol. 2, 687f., 691, 693; ms. BritLib Or. 821, fol. 28v; Getatchew Haile, "Who is Who in Ethiopia's Past, Part II: The Zagʷe Royal Family after Zagʷe", *NEASt* 7, 3, 1985, 41–48 [mss. EMML nos. 6968 and 7219]; Id., "On the House of Lasta from the History of Zena Gäbrəᵓel", in: *PICES* 9, vol. 6, 7–21 [ms. EMML no. 7506, fols. 109v–200v]; LaVerle Berry, "A Manuscript on the History of the Zagwes", *NEASt* 3, 3, 1981–82, 89–93.

Lit.: Ewa Balicka-Witakowska, "Islamic Elements in Ethiopian Pictorial Tradition", in: Alessandro Gori – Bianca-maria Scarcia Amoretti (eds.), L'Islam in Etiopia. Bilanci e prospettive, Roma 2010 = Civiltà del Mediterraneo 16–17, 2009–10, 109–31, here 111ff., 121–25; BauEr III, 13–56; Alessandro Bausi, "Intorno ai Vangeli etiopici di ᵓEndā ᵓAbbā Garimā presso Adua", *La parola del passato* 65, 2010, 460–71; Belaynesh Michael, "Delanda", in: *DicEthiBio* 48; Id., "Märari, Mayrari or Merara", *ibid.* 109f.; Ead., "Yetbärak, or Zä-ᵓElmäknun", *ibid.* 186f.; Ead., "Zagwé", *ibid.* 200–05 (Lit.); Ead., "Zéna-Ṗéṭros", *ibid.* 216; Claire Bosc-Tiessé, "Catalogue des autels et meubles d'autel en bois (*tābot* et *manbara tābot*) des églises de Lālibalā. Jalons pour une histoire des objets et des motifs", *AE* 25, 2010, 55–101; Ead. – Marie-Laure Derat, "Les recherches en cours à Lālibalā et dans le Begʷenā-Lāstā", *ibid.* 65–86; Eaed. – Emmanuel Fritsch – Wadi Awad Abullif, "Les inscriptions arabes, coptes et guèzes des églises de Lālibalā", *ibid.* 43–53; David Buxton, *The Abyssinians,* London 1970, 44ff.; Sevir B. Chernetsov, *Ėfiopskaja feodal'naja monarhija vv. XIII–XVI vv.* ('Ethiopian Feudal Monarchy in the 13th–16th Cent.'), Moskow 1982, 36–41; Id., "Riches and Honor of the Ethiopian Kings", *Hristianskij Vostok* 8, new ser. 2, 2000, 35–55, here 46–50, 54f.; Id., "On the Question of Royal Succession during Zague Period", *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 4, 1995, 103–17; Stanislaw Chojnacki, *Ethiopian Crosses*: *A Cultural History and Chronology, in collaboration with Carolyn Gossage*, Milan 2006, 105f., pl. xvii, fig. 38; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Appunti ed osservazioni sopra i re Zāguē", *RRALm* ser. 5a, 4, 1895, 341–59; Id., "Appunti ed osservazioni sui re Zāguē e Takla Hāymānot", *ibid.* 444–68; Id., "Sulla dinastia Zâguê", *L'Oriente* 2, 1895–96 [1897], 144–59; Id., "[Lettera a Joseph Halévy sulla caduta degli Zāguē]", *RevSém* 10, 1902, 373–77; Id., "[Lettera a Joseph Halévy sullo stato attuale della questione degli Zāguē]", *ibid.* 11, 1903, 325–30, with the "Remarque" by Joseph Halévy, *ibid.* 330f.; CRStor 303–21; Marie-Laure Derat, "Du Begʷenā au Lāstā. Centre et périphérie dans le royaume d'Éthiopie du xiiie au xvie siècle", *AE* 24, 2009, 65–86; Ead., "Les donations du roi Lālibalā. Élements pour une géographie du royaume chrétien d'Éthiopie au tournant du xiie e xiiie siècle", *ibid.* 25, 2010, 19–42; Ead., "The Zāgʷē Dynasty (11–13th Centuries) and King Yemreḥanna Krestos", *ibid.* 157–96, here 162f. and nn. 20–24; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "Su un atto di donazione del *nəguś* Lalibäla (con un cenno ai metropoliti siri in Etiopia)" (in preparation); GerKir^2 61; Michael Gervers, "The Rehabilitation of the Zaguë Kings and the Building of the Däbrä Sina-Golgotha-Sellassie Complex in Lalibäla", *Africana Bulletin* 51, 2003, 23–49; Éric Godet, "Tableaux chronologiques rélatifs à la fin de l'époque axoumite et à la periode des Zagwes", in: *PICES* 9, vol. 6, 22–57, here 43; Id., "Considérations nouvelles sur les rois d'Axoum", *Abbay* 13, 1986–87, 11–57, here 39; Ignazio Guidi, "Il Beᶜla nagast", in: Cyrus Adler – Aron Ember (eds.), *Oriental Studies Published in Commemoration of the Fortieth Anniversary* (*1883–1923*) *of Paul Haupt, & c.*, Baltimore, MD – Leipzig 1926, 403–09; Paul B. Henze, *Layers of Time*: *a History of Ethiopia*, London 2000, 50 and n. 19; Steven Kaplan – Hagar Salamon, "The Legitimacy of the Solomonic Line: Ethiopian Dynastic Change between Structure and History", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 1, 384–96; Gianfrancesco Lusini, "The Monastery of Ǝnda Abunä Täklä Haymanot in Wägäriqo. I: A Historical Sketch", *Annali IUO* nuova ser., 70, 2010 [2012], 43–50, here 44f.; Paolo Marrassini, "A Note on Zāgʷē Kingship", *Paideuma* 36, 1990, 185–88; Id., "Un caso africano: la dinastia Zague in Etiopia", in: Sergio Bertelli – Pietro Clemente (eds.), *Tracce dei vinti*, Firenze 1994 (Quaderni del castello di Gargonza 8), 200–29, here 204; Jacques Mercier – Claude Lepage, *Lalibela, Wonder of Ethiopia*. *The Monolithic Churches and their Treasures*, London 2012 (Ethiopian Heritage Fund), 267–81 (282f.); Otto Neugebauer, *Chronography in Ethiopic Sources*, Wien 1989 (Öster. Akad. d. Wiss., Philos.-histor. Kl. 512), 55f., 69; Richard Pankhurst, "Pages from an Ethiopian Historian's Notebook", *QSE* 6–7, 1985–86, 84–111, here 84–93 [§§ 1–3]; Jules Perruchon, "Le pays de Zāguē", *RevSém* 5, 1897, 275–84, with the "Remarque" by Joseph Halévy, *ibid.* 284f.; David W. Phillipson, "The Aksumite Roots of Mediaeval Ethiopia", *Azania* 39, 2004, 77–89, here 86ff.; Id., *Ancient Churches of Ethiopia, Fourth-Fourteenth Centuries*, New Haven, CT – London 2009a, 123f., 179ff., 183–92; Id., "Aksum, the Entrepot, and Highland Ethiopia, 3rd–12th centuries", in: Marlia Mundell Mango (ed.), *Byzantine Trade, 4th–12th Centuries. The Archaeology of Local, Regional and International Exchange. Papers of the Thirty-eighth Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies, St John's College, University of Oxford, March 2004*, Farnham, Surrey – Burlington, VT 2009b (Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies. Publications 14), 353–68, here 367f.; Stuart [C.] Munro-Hay, *The Quest for the Ark of the Covenant*: *The True History of the Tablets of Moses*, London – New York, NY 2005 [repr. 2006], 74–84 (s. Index, 276); PhilAfrCiv 227–43 [ch. 17. "The Zagwe Dynasty"]; Id., *Ethiopia*: *Judaism, Altars and Saints*, Hollywood, CA 2006, 42–47, 166f.; Lanfranco Ricci, "Edipo e storia", *Paideuma* 24, 1973, 169–77, here 171–75; Roger Schneider, "Notes éthiopiennes", *JES* 16, 1983, 105–14, here 113 [§ 4. "A propos de 'hawisa'"]; Id., "L'Evangéliaire de Dabra

Libanos de Ham”, in: *PICES* 8, vol. 2, 163; SerHist 233–37, 239–87; TadTChurch 53–68, 72; SALVATORE TEDESCHI, “Note sul re etiopico Naʾakʷeto laʾAb”, *Quaderni utinensi* 8 [15/16], 1990 [1996], 335–43; TEKESTE NEGASH, “The Zagwe Period and the Zenith of Urban Culture in Ethiopia, ca. 930–1270 AD”, *Africa* (Roma) 61, 2006, 120–37, here 121f., 128, 130; EMERI VAN DONZEL, “Ethiopia’s Lalibäla and the Fall of Jerusalem 1187”, *Aethiopica* 1, 1998, 27–49; EWA WOŹNIAKOWSKA, “The Zagwe Dynasty: a Study in Historical Possibilities”, in: *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Culture*: *Ethiopian Studies*, Warsaw 1988, 1–21.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Zahn, Walter

Z. (or “Hakim Zahn”, b. ca. 1886, Berlin [?], d.[?]), a German pharmacist and entrepreneur, was the owner of the St. George pharmacy in Addis Abäba – the largest and oldest pharmacy in Ethiopia in the first half of the last century (Bairu Tafla 1981: 182; Hartlmaier 1953: 208f.). Basic biographical information is scarce. Bairu Tafla (1981: 182f.) assumes that Z. grew up in Berlin where he started to study pharmacology but interrupted his studies to become an artist at the age of 18. Five years later, he married and took up his studies again.

After completing his studies in 1913 Z. was convinced by Kunze, a German trader from Ethiopia, to open a pharmacy in Addis Abäba with him and another companion. A year later Z. left his wife and his two children behind and moved to Ethiopia (Zahn 1950: 5f.). Z. soon broke with Kunze and his companion and opened his own St. George pharmacy in the ‘Piazza’ area in the ↗Mohamedally & Company storehouse.

At the beginning Z.’s life in Ethiopia seems to have been quite difficult. However, he managed to obtain a monthly salary for doing chemical analyses for a Greek-owned alcohol factory and to purchase a medical consignment for a low price. Furthermore, he established close contacts with the Italian legation which enabled him to get medicine during ↗World War I. Since medicine was sorely needed and only very few pharmacies existed in Addis Abäba during this time, Z. made a good profit which enabled him to hire servants and to save money to send to his family (Bairu Tafla 1981: 183; Zahn 1950: 23ff.).

PHARMACIE
W.ZAHN

The Pharmacy Zahn in Addis Abäba; from Rikli 1935: 31

In 1919 Z. tried unsuccessfully to travel to Germany via Djibouti. In 1920 he used his good Italian connections and travelled via Massawa to Germany. There, he purchased complete pharmacy equipment and managed to get a French visa which enabled him to return via the easier route through Djibouti to Addis Abäba (Zahn 1950: 124ff.). Back in Ethiopia in mid-1920, he faced only a few competitors in the pharmaceutical business who soon gave up. At this point, Z.’s pharmacy became the most famous shop of its kind (Bairu Tafla 1981: 183). In the early 1920s, for a short time Z. fell in love with Henny, the daughter of Hermann ↗Götz. Probably due to this, Z. helped Götz financially in 1924 by buying Jannasch’s part of Götz’s farm in ↗Adamii Tulluu. He left the Austrian Kurt Ewert in charge of his pharmacy in Addis Abäba and moved to Adamii Tulluu. There, Z. invested in extending the stock of milk-cattle and started to plant maize, cotton and coffee. Furthermore, by providing the technical equipment, he initiated the production of canned butter. In order to make transportation to the capital easier, he built a macadam road from Adamii Tulluu to Moǧo. Due to increasing enmity between Götz and Z., they parted in 1927 after Götz had refunded Z. for his part of the farm (Bairu Tafla 1981: 172, 183; Zahn 1950: 155ff.).

Back in Addis Abäba, Z. took over the management of the pharmacy (Zahn 1950: 217). The pharmacy was closed for a short time in 1927, when Z. was accused of murdering an Ethiopian either by his medicines (Bairu Tafla 1981: 183) or by shooting (Hartlmaier 1953: 208f.). Having paid compensation to the family of the deceased and to the judge, he was released and reopened his pharmacy.

Z. also was involved in purchasing a Junker W33 airplane from Germany in 1929 by providing the necessary foreign currency to the Ethiopian government; but this action resulted in harsh critique from the German legation in Ethiopia (Bairu Tafla 1981: 140; Zahn 1950: 238ff.).

Z. lived in Ethiopia at least until the end of the Italian occupation in 1941 (Hartlmaier 1952: 188). In 1950, he published a book (cf. Zahn 1950) about his life in Ethiopia which also contains general facts and myths on Ethiopian history.

Src.: Walter Zahn, *Adami Tullu. Apotheker, Pionier und Zauberer im Lande des Negus*, Stuttgart 1950, passim.
Lit.: Bairu Tafla, *Ethiopia and Germany. Cultural, Political and Economic Relations, 1871–1936*, Wiesbaden 1981 (AeF 5); Paul Hartlmaier, *Amba Ras: Eine Reise durch das Kaiserreich Äthiopien*, München 1953, 208f.; Martin Rikli, *Wie ich Abessinien sah*, Berlin 1935, 31 (ill.).

Ronny Meyer

Zäᵓiyäsus

ᶜAqqabe säᶜat Z. (**ዘኢየሱስ**; d. 1297) was a disciple of ↗Iyäsus Moᵓa and an abbot of the monastery of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos(cp. ms. EMML no. 4459, fol. 198v), founded by his teacher.

Z. is mentioned in several sources, including the Acts of Iyäsus Moᵓa (KurMoa), documents in the Gospel of Iyäsus Moᵓa (ms. EMML no. 1832) and minor religious compositions.

According to the *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa*, when *aṣe* ↗Yəkunno Amlak appointed Iyäsus Moᵓa as ↗*ᶜaqqabe säᶜat*, the latter could not take over this office, since, in his own words, he "will not leave the island" (KurMoa 31f. [text] = 26 [tr.]). He thus chose "his son" Z. and appointed him as *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* of Däbrä Ḥayq (KurMoa 31 [text] = 26 [tr.]). Z. kept this position from 1292 until his death, being the first abbot of the monastery to bear this title (KurMoa 31 [text] = 26 [tr.]), previously reserved exclusively for the abbots of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šəmäzana.

Documents preserved in the so-called Gospel of Iyäsus Moᵓa (ms. EMML no. 1832) bear witness to the valuable objects donated by Z. to Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos. Among them, a number of manuscripts, including a copy of the Book of Kings (↗Historical books, biblical), a ↗Psalter, and seven other books (cf. ms. EMML no. 1832, fol. 25v); at a later point (fol. 26r) it is said that Z. gave 10 books and 32 vestments (cp. Sergew Hable-Selassie 1992: 251). Yəkunno Amlak and his son *aṣe* ↗Yagba Ṣəyon endowed the monastery with "seventy [ecclesiastical] gowns, two golden trays, two golden chalices and thirteen trays and chalices" (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 91; cp. also ms. EMML no. 1832, fol. 26r).

Like the other monks of Däbrä Ḥayq, Z. was close to the court and he is believed to have been on particularly intimate terms with Yəkunno Amlak (KinBibl 100, no. 189; Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 91). In a ↗*mälkəᵓ* dedicated to Z. (GuiSyn I, 99), he is said to be "in accord in the faith with Yəkunno Amlak". After the death of the emperor, Z. became involved in the dynastic struggle among the descendants of Yəkunno Amlak (cp. Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 93). He may have lost his life in one of these conflicts.

Z. was married and had children, as it was for other abbots of his monastery. He died with his son Buruk in 481 A.M. (1297 A.D.), probably on 17 *Ḥamle* (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 93 n. 34), a date which also appears in the Gospel of Iyäsus Moᵓa, along with some notes concerning a record of land grants of Z.'s successor *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* Zäkrəstos (1297–99?).

Having received special permission from Wədəm Räᵓad, Zäkrəstos transferred the relics of Z. and his son Buruk to Däbrä Ḥayq (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 93).

Src.: mss. EMML nos. 1832, 4459; GuiSyn I, 99; KurMoa 31f. (text) = 26 (tr.).
Lit.: KinBibl 100, no. 189; Claire Bosc-Tiessé, "Sainteté et intervention royale au monastère Saint-Étienne de Ḥayq au tournant du XIIIe et du XIVe siècle. L'image de Iyasus Moᵓa dans son Évangile", *Oriens Christianus* 94, 2010, 199–227; Osvaldo Ranieri, in: *EncSan* II, 1378f. ("Zaᵓlyasus di Dabra Ḥayq"); Sergew Hable-Selassie, "The Monastic Library of Däbrä Hayq", in: *OrbAethChoj* vol. 1, 243–58, here 251ff.; Taddesse Tamrat, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117, here 91ff.

Vitagrazia Pisani

Zäᵓiyäsus

Abba Z. (**ዘኢየሱስ**; fl. 17th cent.) known as Z. *ᶜƎwwur* ('Z. the Blind') was an important ecclesiastic of the ↗*Qəbat* current during the reigns of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs I and *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I.

During the Easter period of 1678, Yoḥannəs tried to get a church council to approve his marriage with ↗Säblä Wängel, considered incestuous by the ↗*Täwaḥədo* monks of ↗Däbrä Libanos. It proved, however, impossible to convene such a council without Z.'s agreement and participation, and it was therefore only in October/November 1678 that Z., together with the Unionist monk Ǝdä Krəstos of ↗Mägʷina, reversed the Emperor's condemnation, with the help of an order from the patriarch of Alexandria (CrumLand 82). In exchange, Yoḥannəs granted lands to the church, ordered the segregation of Muslims and Betä Ǝsraᶜel and prohibited usury (GuiIohan 25, 36f. [tr.]; Kropp 1990: 105f.; Perruchon 1899: 174).

Z. participated in the council held during the rainy season of 1680. The Chronicle of Yoḥannəs shows him as an impartial mediator who often had the last word without clearly deciding for one side or the other (GuiIohan 49); according to the "short chronicles", however, Z. was excommunicated at the end of this council (BassÉt 140; Perruchon 1899: 175).

In any case, Z.'s fortune changed at the latest during the reign of ↗Iyasu I, who was pro-*Täwaḥədo*. Z. was imprisoned in Sarka (though, according to the Chronicle, without being excommunicated). In 1684, a *Täwaḥədo-Qəbat* council was convened, and the monks of Gažge insisted that Z. be liberated and allowed to attend (GuiIohan 81f. [tr.]). In 1685, Z. was excommunicated for not accepting the *Täwaḥədo* doctrine and for appealing to his followers not to attend the council (ibid. 89). In 1687 Iyasu convened a new council, and the *Qəbatočč* asked once again that Z. be liberated, but Z. had died in his cell before the envoys reached his prison (ibid. 110–13).

Z. thus became a symbol of the *Qəbat* movement and entered the Unctionists' historiography. A late version of the "short chronicles", copied for ↗Kəflä Giyorgis in Waldəbba, even portrayed him during the reign of ↗Fasilädäs (Guidi 1893: 601).

At least two writings are attributed to Z. One is a letter addressed to *abunä* ↗Sinoda in which the Ethiopian monk asked the Coptic prelate to respect his Alexandrian faith and not to obey *aṣe* Iyasu who asked him to validate the Unionist doctrine. This letter is copied in the *Qəbat* text known as the *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* (Kindeneh Endeg 2004: 161f.). In the other document, a pamphlet called *Mälʾəktä Zäʾiyäsus*, Z. exhorts people exiled or imprisoned because of their faith to remain hopeful (ibid. 157, annex 9). According to these sources, Z. originated from Däblan, South Gondär.

Z. should not be confused with the contemporary monk of the same name from Däbrä Libanos who died at the hands of the Oromo and is commemorated in the ↗*Sənkəssar* on 24 *Ḥamle* (GuiSyn I, 388).

Src.: BassÉt 140; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Di due frammenti relativi alla storia d'Abissinia", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 3, 1893, 579–605; GuiIohan 25, 36, 48, 81f., 89, 107–12 (text) = 25, 36f., 49, 81f., 90, 110–15 (tr.); GuiSyn I, 388; MANFRED KROPP, "Petite histoire de Yohannes I^{er} retrouvée dans un autre pays", *AE* 15, 1990, 85–109, here 85, 105f.; JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie: Le règne de Yohannes (I^{er}), roi d'Éthiopie de 1667 à 1682", *RevSem* 7, 1899, 166–76, here 174f.

Lit.: CrumLand 82; GETATCHEW HAILE, [review of DombrChr], *NEASt* 10, 1988, 185; KINDENEH ENDEG MIHRETIE, *The Role of the Qebatoč in the Christological Controversy within the Ethiopian Orthodox Church* (*1620–1764*), M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 2004, ch. 4.

Anaïs Wion

Zäkaryas

Šayḫ Z. (**ዘካርያስ**, Zäkkarəyas, Ar. Zakarīyāʾ b. Ǧibrīl b. Dāʾūd al-Bayyamadarī, baptized as Nəwayä Krəstos; b. ca. 1845, d. ca. 1920) was a Muslim learned man who led a ↗conversion movement from ↗Islam to ↗Christianity in ↗Lasta, ↗Wag and ↗Bägemdər (Crummey 1974; Gori 1991). In the work known as the *Sylloges* of *šayḫ* Z. he proposed a Christian interpretation of the ↗Qurʾān (Gori 1991, 2001). The Arabic *Sylloges* was subsequently translated into ↗Amharic by one of his disciples (Gori 2003).

The biography of Z. is only partially traceable and many aspects of the history of his followers are still completely obscure. Probably born in Nägälla in Bägemdər in a Muslim family of *balärəst*, he followed the traditional Islamic ↗education curriculum in Bägemdər and eventually settled in the town of Säqota in Lasta. There he taught the Qurʾān and Muslim religious sciences until, in 1892, a series of divinely inspired visions made him change his opinions about Islam (Gori 2001: 481f., 534). Z. acquired an Arabic Bible through the Swedish mission (Iwarsson 1924: 286) and started comparing it with some passages of the Qurʾān to demonstrate that the "true message" of Islam is actually in perfect harmony with Christianity. From then on, Z. taught this new theological perspective (Gori 1993).

The local Islamic notables accused Z. of causing social unrest that would ruin the Muslim community. In 1906, ↗Mənilək II summoned Z. to his court and made him defend his exegetical positions in front of a group of Islamic learned men. At the end of the discussion, on whose true results Christian and Muslim sources disagree (Gori 2012: 327–40), the Emperor acquitted Z. of all charges. He not only gave the *šayḫ* permission to continue teaching but also granted him significant economic and political support as well as land privileges which made Z. a well-off rural lord.

In the following years, Z. succeeded in converting an apparently high number of Muslims in Bägemdər and Lasta from Islam to Christianity. The available figures may not be completely reliable but sources speak of 7,000 to 10,000 converts (Iwarsson 1924: 288; Crummey 1972: 64). Significantly enough, Z. was baptized only in 1910 (*aläqa* ↗Tayyä wrote a poem to solemnize the public conversion of the *šayḫ*; Gori 1999). It is thus likely that, at least until this date, Z. had acted more as an internal reformer of Islam than as an open preacher of Christianity among Muslims.

Still unascertained are the relationships between the followers of Z. and the Ethiopian Orthodox Church which apparently observed the movement of the *šayḫ* with some suspicion (*Addis Krəstiyan*, 'New Christians', was the nickname given by the Orthodox Church to the followers of Z.). Moreover, even if Z. was baptized as an Orthodox, he always maintained close connections with the Protestant Missions so that it is not surprising that after his death most of his pupils moved to the Seventh-Day Adventist Church of Ethiopia (Crummey 1972: 65; ↗Protestantism).

Src.: Alessandro Gori, "La poesia di Alaqā Tāyya in onore di Šah Zakkāryās", *RSE* 83, 1999 [2000], 65–112; Id. (ed., tr.), "La Silloge di Šah Zakkāryās. Testo arabo originale, introduzione, traduzione e note", *Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei, Atti, Classe di Scienze morali, storiche e filologiche*, *Memorie*, ser. 9^a, 13, 4, 2001, 453–583; Id. (ed., tr.), "La Silloge di Šah Zakkāryās sull'Islam – Versione amarica. Testo amarico originale, introduzione, traduzione e note", *ibid.* 16, 2, 2003, 57–319.

Lit.: AmhChDic vol. 4, 171ff.; Marius Borch-Jensen, "An Ethiopian View of the Qurʾān and Christ", *The Moslem World* 43, 1953, 173–76; Donald Crummey, "Shaikh Zäkaryas: an Ethiopian Prophet", *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 55–66; G^{w}äbäze Ṭaffätä (tr.), **እስልምና ፡ አፍሪቃ ። ከቄስ ፡ ጐድፍሬይ ፡ ዴይል ፡ በኢንግሊዝኛ ፡ ተደረሰ** (*Ǝsləmənna afriqa. Käqes G^{w}ädfrey Deyl bäʾinglizəñña tädärräsä*, 'Islam and Africa. Written by Father Godfrey Dale in English'), Addis Abäba 1949 A.M. [1956/57 A.D.], 11f.; Alessandro Gori, "'La Silloge' di Šäh Zäkkarəyas (analisi preliminare). Contributo allo studio della polemica cristiana contro l'Islam in Etiopia", *RSE* 35, 1991, 73–134; Id., "Esegesi testuale e polemica religiosa in Etiopia: il Versetto della Luce nell''Anqaṣa Amin' e nella 'Silloge' di šah Zäkkarəyas", *Annali IUO* 53, 1993, 353–74; Id., "*Fitna* tra i Musulmani etiopici: tre fonti islamiche su *šayḫ* Zäkkaryas", in: Alessandro Bausi – Antonella Brita – Andrea Manzo (eds.), *Æthiopica et Orientalia: Studi in onore di Yaqob Beyene*, Napoli 2012 (StAfEt 9), vol. 2, 327–40; Jonas Iwarsson, "A Moslem Mass Movement toward Christianity in Abissina", *The Moslem World* 14, 1924, 286–89.

Alessandro Gori

Zäkaryas Bärbäre ↗Ewosṭateans

Zäkrəstos

Z. (**ዘክርስቶስ**; d. 1604) was an Ethiopian monk who initiated a short-lived messianic movement from 1602–04 to ca. 1618 in the ↗Wäläqa region of the ↗Amhara province. He was born to a woman called Amätä Wängel (PerChron 199; BecRASO VI, 322; or Mär^{c}atä Wängel in Getatchew Haile 1985: 93).

First-hand accounts on Z. and his movement stem solely from his adversaries, the royal court and the ↗Jesuits. According to the chronicle of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos (PerChron 197f. [text]), in the reign of *aṣe* ↗Zädəngəl, a certain man from the ethnic unit of Šəme of Ǝnnamblit, called Z., proclaimed himself "Christ". From the circle of his supporters he chose apostles, "John the Baptist" and other figures known from the New Testament. He also ordained clergy: bishops, priests and deacons. Within two years, from 1602 to 1604, Z. won over a number of followers who supplied him and his close associates with donations.

Z.'s seat was located on an ↗*amba* in Wäläqa from where, in 1604, together with his adherents, he tried to repel an attack by the troops of *abetohun* ↗Bə^{c}əlä Krəstos. Despite fierce resistance, Z. surrendered and was taken before *aṣe* Zädəngəl. During a brief trial he was adjudged guilty of heresy and executed. To disprove Z.'s assurance/promise about his crucifixion and subsequent resurrection the king ordered him to be beheaded and his body to remain unburied for seven days (BecRASO II, 423; VI, 321). His apostles' lives were spared and his adherents dispersed (BecRASO II, 423; VI, 322).

Z.'s messianic ideas were expounded in the words he allegedly pronounced during his trial: he claimed to be the Christ once born to Virgin Mary in Israel and now reborn to Mär^{c}atä Wängel "in the House of the Gentiles" (Getatchew Haile 1985: 93). Interpreting the statement, Getatchew Haile argues that Z. "may have thought that if the Ethiopians really replaced the Israelites as chosen people of God, Christ should have been born of an Ethiopian virgin" (ibid. 87). It seems, however, that Z. did not intend to replace Christ but rather "complement" him.

In 1618, in the reign of *aṣe* Susənyos, the disciples of Z. began to preach his resurrection, appearances and ascension. The available sources contain some specifics with regard to their beliefs, way of life, social status and religious observances. However, it is not really possible to say which aspects of the teachings originated from Z. and which were developed later by his adherents. The disciples preached that Z. was a reincarnation of Christ born of Amätä Wängel (Mär^{c}atä Wängel) who came to abolish "partiality and favouritism to Israel as against the Gentiles" (PerChron 199 [text]; Getatchew Haile 1985: 89). He was God incarnated as man again in order to unite the Gentiles and the Jews (BecRASO II, 425; VI, 321). According to Pedro ↗Páez's earlier note, Z.'s disciples were at first confused whether their master was a follower of Christ or Christ himself (BecRASO II, 423). They finally claimed that, since God was omnipotent, it was possible for him to be incarnated and die twice, and Z. was the second Messiah. To Páez's remark that such belief did not conform with the

Bible, they replied that Z. himself revealed it to his apostles (BecRASO II, 424f.). Apparently, for them a personal revelation was a more important source of spiritual knowledge than the written word (Cohen 2009: 72f.).

Z.'s adherents dissociated themselves from the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC) and organized themselves on fairly stable foundations. Páez (BecRASO II, 424) and Almeida (BecRASO VI, 322) recount that the messianic ideas appealed to many monks and nuns from various places as well as peasant families who formed in Wäläqa communities resembling those of the early Christians. Men were circumcized and stayed in separate establishments from women. They erected a church beside a large monastery dedicated to Z. where ordained priests and deacons celebrated the Eucharist in remembrance of their master.

On the orders of Z., who reputedly appeared to his disciples a few times, they celebrated three ↗Sabbaths: Saturday to honour the Father, Sunday, the Son, and Monday, the Holy Spirit (PerChron 199, BecRASO II, 423). They attached great significance to them, such that during ↗Lent they consumed some food on Mondays (i.e., after the morning liturgy; but cp. Getatchew Haile 1985: 89) and ate meat on Pure Monday (BecRASO VI, 321, PerChron 199). Páez notes that the sect practised a number of "Jewish" rituals, but he does not specify whether they were alien to the EOTC (BecRASO II, 423).

The movement was finally suppressed by Susənyos. A number of Z.'s followers were arrested, interrogated and, since they did not disavow their belief, were finally beheaded. Some adherents were executed in their villages and to some the king sent *liqä maʾəmməran abba* Zämäläkot in order to dissuade them from their faith. However, his mission, militarily supported by *däǧǧazmač* Ḥafä Krəstos and *ras* ↗Śəᶜəlä Krəstos, failed. In two days ca. 740 people preferred to throw themselves off a cliff to being reconverted (PerChron 199f. [text]).

A somewhat different account is offered by Páez (BecRASO II, 424ff.): *ras* Śəᶜəlä Krəstos, being in charge of Wäläqa, delegated a noble man, Fəqurä Ǝgziʾ, a convert to ↗Catholicism, and two monks to convince the members of the sect to abandon their erroneous beliefs. Fəqurä Ǝgziʾ asked Páez to preach to Z.'s followers, and, as a result, numerous members of the sect decided to do penance and return to the EOTC. 488 remained unconvinced and threw themselves into an abyss.

The development of the Z. movement and its popularity among the peasantry may have resulted from the weakness of royal power accompanied by the social and economic crisis that beset Ethiopia at the beginning of the 17th cent. (Cohen 2009: 71). Perhaps also Jesuit missionary activity may have undermined the authority of the EOTC and provided an impetus for developing new theological ideas (Getatchew Haile 1985: 87).

Interestingly, Z. is still remembered by craftsmen's communities (*balä əǧǧ*) in northern Šäwa and southern Wällo. One of the stories concerning their origin ascribes to him their conversion from Judaism to Christianity. Reportedly there are some prayers dedicated to Z. and his mother (Pankhurst 1995).

Src.: BecRASO II, 423–26; VI, 321ff.; Getatchew Haile, "A Christ for the Gentiles: the Case of zä-Krəstos of Ethiopia", *Journal of Religion in Africa* 15, 2, 1985, 86–95; PerChron 197–200 (text) = 152ff. (tr.).

Lit.: Leonardo Cohen, *The Missionary Strategies of the Jesuits in Ethiopia* (*1555–1632*), Wiesbaden 2009 (AeF 70); Richard Pankhurst, "Zä-Krestos, an Early Seventeenth Century Christ for the Ethiopians, and Subsequent Ramifications", in: *HirKrSaints* 241–48; Id., "The Balä Ejj Community of Shewa", in: Steven Kaplan – Tudor Parfitt – Emanuela Trevisan Semi (eds.), *Between Africa and Zion*, Jerusalem 1995, 131–52.

Magdalena Krzyżanowska

Zäkrəstos

Däǧǧazmač Z. (**ዘክርስቶስ**; fl. 1620–54, d. 1654/55) was an Ethiopian nobleman. According to Manoel de ↗Almeida, Z. married ↗Mäläkotawit, *aṣe* ↗Susənyos's daughter (cf. Wion 2003: 348; BecRASO VI, 394, 425; VIII, 109) whereas the royal chronicle informs us that the latter was given by the Emperor to ↗Yolyos (PerChron 102, 130 [tr.]). Missionary sources further indicate that Wängelawit (d. 1653–54), another daughter of the Emperor, had a relationship with Z. whilst she was married to ↗Täklä Giyorgis and that in 1630 the two married (BecRASO VIII, 18, 109, 179; also Wion 2003: 348). The royal chronicle, however, is silent about this relationship (cf. also PerChron 311 [tr.]; BassÉt 1882, 136; BegChron 52; Perruchon 1897: 89). According to a genealogy from Wäläqa, Mabayyən was Z.'s son (cf. Kropp 1989, pl. 14; Wion 2003: 358). Furthermore, a Z. who appears as ↗Wald Śäᶜala's brother in genealogies may be the same person (cf. Wion 2003: 349; Kropp 1989, pl. 14).

According to Pero ↗Páez and Diego de Mattos Z. was one of the "Catholic noblemen" present at the anti-sabbath proclamation made at the royal *kätäma* in 1621 (BecRASO III, 384; XI, 476). However, Almeida also says that as governor of ↗Bägemdər, which he ruled from about 1621, Z. was not in favour of the ↗Jesuits' residence in Atḵäna (cf. Pennec 2003: 148; also PerChron 222 [tr.]; HuntLand 60f.; BecRASO III, 384; XI, 476).

Z. often appears associated with the title of *däǧǧazmač* in Susənyos's chronicle. In addition, during the Emperor's military campaign in ↗Lasta in February 1629, which Z. took part in, he was *ʿabiyy* ('main') ↗*blatten geta* (cf. PerChron 188, 223, 231f., 247 [tr.]). Z. was a close aide to both Susənyos and ↗Fasilädäs and when the latter was made Emperor, he appointed Z. ↗*bitwäddäd* (PerChron 247 [tr.]; on his death, cf. SixTana III, 147: ms. Ṭānāsee 136 = Dāgā 25, fols. 115v–118 in Wion 2003: 346).

Z. should not be confused with several homonymous characters mentioned in Susənyos's chronicle (PerChron 50, 97, 152, 246 [tr.]).

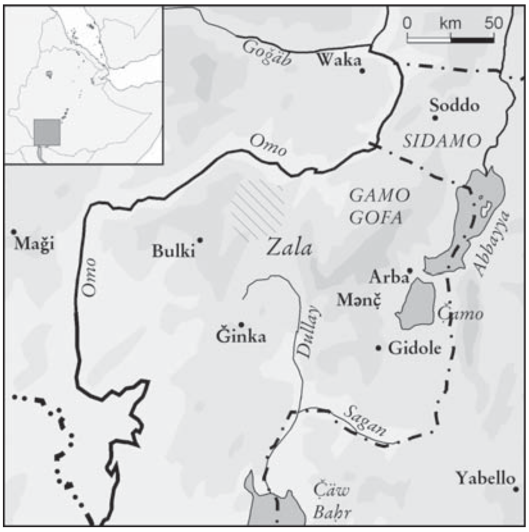
Src.: BassEt (1882), 136; BecRASO III, 384; VI, 394, 425; VII, 18, 179; VIII, 109; XI, 476; BegChron 52; HuntLand 60f.; PerChron 63, 125, 132, 168f., 197, 204f., 245, 288f., 298ff., 319 (text) = 50, 97, 102, 130, 152, 157, 188, 222f., 230ff., 246f., 521 (tr.); JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire de l'Éthiopie. Règne de Fasiladas ou Alam Sagad (1632–1667)", *RevSem* 5, 1897, 360–72; *ibid.* 6, 1898, 84–92, here 89; SixTana III, 147, ms. Ṭānāsee 136 = Dāgā 25, fol. 115v–118.

Lit.: MANFRED KROPP, *Die äthiopischen Königschroniken in der Sammlung des Däǧǧazmač Ḫaylu*, Frankfurt am Main et al. 1989 (Heidelberger orientalistische Studien 13), pl. 14; HERVÉ PENNEC, *Des jésuites au royaume du Prêtre Jean* (*Éthiopie*): *Stratégies, rencontres et tentatives d'implantation* (*1495–1633*), Paris et al. 2003, 148; ANAÏS WION, *Aux confins le feu, au centre le Paradis*: *Qoma Fasilädäs, un monastère royal dans l'Éthiopie du 17*$^{\text{ème}}$ *siècle*, Ph.D. thesis, Université de Paris 1 – Sorbonne 2003, 346, 348f., 358.

Dimitri Toubkis

Zala

The Z. (ዛላ, sp. also "Sala") people live in the ↗Gamo area of south-western Ethiopia. Their immediate neighbours are the ↗Ubamär, the ↗Gofa, the ↗Dorze and the Ganta. The Z. speak a North ↗Ometo language of the Omotic family.



Before their forced inclusion into the Ethiopian state in 1897 by the imperial troops under *fitawrari* ↗Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde, the Z. formed an autonomous kingdom with a "divine king" (↗Kingship, divine), structurally similar to the ↗Gofa and ↗Wälaytta kingships, and distinct from the non-centralized Gamo "assembly societies" in their vicinity (such as Dorze, Borodda (↗Wälaytta), ↗Dita or ↗Očollo). There were occasional tensions and armed conflicts between the Z. and other Gamo political units (cf. Bureau 1994: 214). The last Z. king (*kao*) was Amado, who submitted to *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II's troops without armed resistance – unlike Gofa, Z.'s neighbour. The Z. king (from the royal Ayka clan) was also the chief religious official; he initiated the yearly agricultural cycle and was held responsible for the socio-political order. He could demand labour corvée from his subjects and also had slaves (↗Slavery). He exercised strong authority, and was assisted by deputy chiefs (*bitante*), some of them non-hereditary (*raša*). It was reported that local contenders could "buy" the latter, largely honorary, positions via gifts to the king (Schulz-Weidner 1956: 38; Id. in VSAe III, 238). The royal Z. residence was the town of Šili. In imperial times, Fino, son of Amarro, was retained as the governor ("king") of Z., residing in the new town (*kätäma*) of Z. (1,560 m A.S.L.), founded after 1897. The last *kao* was his son, Abbaynäh.

The traditional social organization of the Z. was characterized by several dozen patrilineal clans (*qommo*). Men could not marry within their own clan (exogamy), nor in that of their mother. Some of the clan names are also found among other Gamo groups and among the Wälaytta, suggesting trans-ethnic identities of an earlier period. Like many of their neighbours, Z. society was strongly hierarchical. There were also several subservient craft groups: the potters,

Zala drummers; from *VSAe* III, pl. 37, 1

blacksmiths and tanners, allegedly with their own "clans". Weavers in Z. were mostly Dorze labour migrants. Craft workers were considered endogamous and were also marked off from the other Z. by certain food taboos and were not allowed to take care of cattle. Schulz-Weidner (in VSAe III, 241) already referred to the existence of significant social tensions in Z. society, because of inequality, the authoritarian behaviour of the king, and discrimination.

Most of the Z. area belongs in the ↗*wäyna däga* highland zone, and the people are sedentary agriculturalists, cultivating millet, ↗maize, and ↗*ṭef* in terraced fields as well as a variety of garden crops, including ↗*ənsät*, peppers, beans, taro, cabbage, ↗tobacco and ↗cotton. They traditionally did not use the plough but had hoes and digging sticks as agricultural tools. The Z. also raise livestock (sheep and cattle), and their butter was famous in the wider region. While small towns have now emerged, the Z. traditionally lived in dispersed homesteads or small hamlets (*guta*) across the hilly countryside.

Most Z. today are Orthodox Christians, but recently the number of Evangelicals has increased. There are also small numbers of adherents of traditional ↗religion and Muslims. The traditional sky-god of the Z. was called *Ṭosi* or *Ṭosa*, as among the Gamo and Wälaytta. The introduction of Orthodox Christianity into Z. can perhaps be dated from the 16th cent. (Schulz-Weidner in VSAe III, 242). Z. also had a number of ritual specialists that derive from local popular religion, such as rainmakers (↗Rainmaking), diviners (↗Oracles and divination) and ↗*qalləčča* co-existing with Christianity. There is no system of ritual dualism (the *halaqa* initiators vs. the *eqqo* sacrificers; ↗*Eqo*) such as that which characterized the Dita, Bonke, ↗Dokko, Dorze and other Gamo groups. Schulz-Weidner (in VSAe III, 243) mentioned the existence of a possible "stone cult" among the Z. when describing a cultic place of the indigenous religion (administered by male members of the Sutuma clan) visited by Z. for healing purposes and for making fertility offerings. It might also have been a sacrificial site of the Z. kings, but its exact status is unclear, and currently the site has declined in importance.

No separate studies are known on the Z. as such, except for the incomplete and often puzzling surveys by Schulz-Weidner (1956; in VSAe III). Neither have specific linguistic studies been made of their language or dialect. Historically, the Z. emerged as a political unit within the Gamo cultural area, and are not a self-contained "ethnic" unit. They do not present themselves as such, and in the last two Ethiopian censuses of 1994 and 2007, they are not listed as a separate category but seem to have been counted as part of the Gamo. Their area is politically organized in the Z. *wäräda* in Gamo Gofa Zone in the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Regional State. In 2008 the *wäräda* had a mixed population (not only Z.) of 73,745 people (CSA 2008:79).

Src.: CSA 2008, 79.

Lit.: JACQUES BUREAU – ESHETU WONBERA, *Le Verdict du Serpent. Mythes, Contes et Récits des Gamo d'Éthiopie*, Paris – Addis Ababa 1994; WILLY SCHULZ-WEIDNER, "Die Zala, ein kuschitisches Volkstum in Südwest-Abessinien", in: *Actes du IV*^{e} *Congrès International des Sciences Anthropologiques et Ethnologiques*, Vienna 1956, vol. 3, 36–41; ID., "Die Sala", in: *VSAe* III, 231–61; *VSAe* III, pl. 37, 1 (ill.).

Jon Abbink

Zälan

The Z. (**ዘላን**) are first mentioned in the Chronicle of ↗^{c}Amdä Ṣəyon I that refers to nine "rulers of Z.", in the context of rulers of the Muslim army of the Kingdom of ↗Ifat located near the Awaš River (PerrAmdS 322f.; MarAmdS 105ff.). Z. was mentioned cryptically in the time of King ↗Dawit as a place taken from the Ethiopian ruler (BudHist 300). Several references exist in the Chronicle of ↗Susənyos in which the Z. and the ↗Maya were both noted as cattle-keeping groups, and the Z. location may have been near ↗Angot (PerChron 150, 210 [text]).

The best-documented era for the Z. is the 19th cent. when they are mentioned by several observers and travellers as cattle and sheep herders all around the shores of Lake ↗Ṭana, especially on the eastern side in the area known as ↗Fogära. They were described as transhumant migrants who left the shores of Lake Ṭana during the rainy season for higher land in ↗Wägära (Plowden 1868: 250). In general, they were described as Amharic-speaking and partially Christianized, though one source said they spoke their ↗"Qʷara" language among themselves (Krapf 1860: 466). By the 1840s, some Z. who could afford it had acquired horses, shields, spears and swords and were said to have "warlike ability" and to "make themselves respected in soldiery" (Bell 1846: 141; AbbSéjour vol. 3, 93).

Under *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II, the Z. had some of their freedoms restricted, as their cattle and other possessions were sometimes requisitioned by the king. By the 1890s, they still lived in Fogära and Wägära, but in 1902, they were listed as being south of Lake Ṭana near the mouth of the Blue Nile, and north in ↗Dämbəya, but not in Fogära (Duchesne-Fournet 1908–09).

By the 1930s, patterns of transhumance existed between Fogära and highland areas, but the people who moved were not labelled as Z. In the 1950s also, armed peasants were observed to move in "semi-nomadic (*zällan*) proportions at times" (Messing 1957: 119), but the peoples themselves were not labelled ethnically as Z. The word in Amharic has simply come to mean "nomad" (Leslau 1976: 179).

Src.: AbbSéjour vol. 3, 92; Johann John Bell, "Extrait du journal d'un voyage en Abyssinie", *Nouvelles annales des voyages et des sciences géographiques* 112, 1846, 141–42; BudHist 300; ChTana 183f.; Jean Duchesne-Fournet, *Mission en Ethiopie* (*1901–1903*), 3 vols. Paris, 1908–09, vol. 1, 133, 136, 141, 148–50, vol. 3, part 3, pls. 2, 3, 6, 8, 10 and map [at the end of part 3]; Samuel Gobat, *Journal of Three Years' Residence in Ethiopia*, New York 1834, 469; Vinigi L. Grottanelli, *Missione di studio al lago Tana*, vol. 2: *Ricerche geografiche ed economiche sulle popolazione*, Roma 1939, 91; Ludwig Krapf, *Travels, Researches and Missionary Labours*, London 1860, 466; Guillaume Lejean, "Notes d'un voyage in Abyssinie", *Le Tour du Monde* 12, 1865, 241, 15, 1867, 355 (map), 363; Wolf Leslau, *Concise Amharic Dictionary*, Wiesbaden 1976, 179; MarAmdS 105–07; PerrAmdS 322f. (text) = 361f. (tr.); PerChron 150, 210 (text) = 116, 162 (tr.); Walter Chichele Plowden, *Travels in Abyssinia and the Galla Country*, London 1868, 30, 191, 250; Henry Stern, "Journal", *Jewish Intelligence*, May 1, 1864, 113–14; Hermann Steudner, "Herrn Dr. Steudner's Bericht über seine abessinische Reise", *Zeitschrift für allgemeine Erdkunde* 16, 1864, 83–117, here 90.

Lit.: Donald Crummey, "Ethiopian Plow Agriculture in the Nineteenth Century", *JES* 16, 1983, 1–23, here 4–5; Merid Wolde Aregay, "Population Movements as a Possible Factor in Christian-Muslim Conflict in Medieval Ethiopia", in: Deutsche UNESCO Kommission (ed.), *Symposium Leo Frobenius*, München 1974, 271–74; Simon Messing, *The Highland-Plateau Amhara of Ethiopia*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Pennsylvania 1957, 119; James Quirin, "Ethnic History in the Northwest: Who were the Zallan?", in: *PICES* 12, vol. 1, 868–79.

James Quirin

Zälläqä Boggalä

Z.B. (**ዘለቀ ፡ ቦጋለ**; b. 22 September 1934, Harär, d. 18 June 2009, Washington, DC) was a Navy commander and civil servant.

After completing his primary education in ↗Harär, Z.B. joined the Imperial Ethiopian Naval Academy. He belonged to its first intake and graduated with distinction. Z.B. then underwent advanced military training at the San Diego naval base, the United States Naval Academy, and the British Naval Academy in Dartmouth. He later attended the University of Birmingham, graduating with a post graduate diploma in Social Sciences and Arts.

Z.B. and other naval officers eventually took command of the Imperial Ethiopian ↗navy, which was until then commanded by British and Norwegian officers. Thus he became the first Ethiopian naval officer to command the HMS Ethiopia and served as Chief of Naval Operations.

In 1974, Lieutenant General ↗Aman Mikaʾel Andom appointed Z.B. administrator-in-chief of the Ethiopian Marine Department for the ports of ↗ʿAsäb and ↗Massawa. Z.B. helped develop a third port on Haleb and a new ship maintenance yard. Under his supervision the Maritime Academy provided degree and diploma-level training to students in a variety of Marine-related fields.

During his later years, Z.B. lived in Washington, DC.

Src.: *On the Passing of a Great Ethiopian Patriot*: *Commander Zeleke Bogale*, www.ethioguardian.com/e107_plugins/pdf/pdf.php?news.2773, last access: 31 February 2011.

Lit.: Gaitachew Bekele, *The Emperor's Clothes*, East Lansing, MI 1993, 93.

Thomas P. Ofcansky

Zämäča

The term Z. (**ዘመቻ**, Amh., Tgr., 'campaign') was used throughout Ethiopian history for different kinds of military campaigns. In the 20th cent. it also came into use in the context of political, developmental and research campaigns. Z. is also a personal name.

"Z." may derive from Gəᶜəz **ዘመተ** (*zämätä* 'go on a military campaign, plunder'; LesCDic 639). According to Conti Rossini (1912: 204) the latter may in its turn derive from Cushitic (e.g., Kəmant: *ǧimät* 'raid' and *ǧīmī* 'military expedition'). The meaning of Amh. "Z." ranges from 'campaign, military expedition, raid, foray' to, in recent times, 'fight [against disease]' as well as different kinds of revolutionary or development 'campaigns'. Derived forms are, e.g., *zämäča adärrägä* 'to wage campaign', *azämmätä* 'to lead a military expedition', *zämač* 'raider'; cp. also the military title ↗*azmač* (KaneDic 1617). The same Ethiopic root can be identified in Tgn. *zämätä* 'to sack, to pillage, to plunder, to loot, to raid, to campaign, to invade [etc.]', *zämamätä* 'to raid here and there [etc.]', and *täzämtä* 'sacked, pillaged, raided, ruined (harvest)', Tgr. *zämta* and Argobba *zämmäta* (KaneTDic 1966f.; LesCDic 639).

Historically, the term Z. was used for any kind of military campaign, including small scale raiding and plundering as well as invasion of new territories. In some cases one may even speak of a "Z. system", i.e. the regular raiding of neighbouring ethnic groups or territories in order to secure boundaries and collect booty (cp., e.g., ↗*Gaz*). Z. was also used, e.g., for the major campaigns during the southern expansion of the Šäwan kingdom and the Christian empire under kings Śahlä Śəllase and Mənilək II and his generals (↗War[s]; cp. a detailed description of the organization of Z. in Marcus 1975: 65ff.). It may additionally have the sense of "battle", as in, e.g., *Yämay Č̣äw zämäča* (↗May Č̣äw) or, during the *Därg* period, 'military operation', as in, e.g., *Qäyy baḥər zämäča* ('Red Sea Operation'), *Yäqäyy kokäb zämäča* ('Red Star Operation'), etc.

The concept of Z. was eventually widened during the Ethiopian ↗Revolution. It became the Amharic short name for the *Ǝdgät bäḥəbrät yäᵓəwqätənna yäsəra zämäča* ('Development through Cooperation, Enlightenment, and Work Campaign') which the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) launched in December 1974 for four years. This campaign was aimed at bringing the achievements of the Revolution into the rural areas. It included many practical goals of a more or less civil nature but, as already indicated by the very name of Z., in many ways it resembled a broad military operation: Ca. 60,000 teachers and students, often dressed in uniforms, were sent to around 430 rural localities all over the country to enforce the revolutionary program of the *Därg* and to replace the feudalistic and gerontocratic (↗Gerontocracy) structures by peasant associations or urban dwellers associations. Moreover, action was taken against so-called superstition (traditional ↗religions, cp., e.g., ↗*gäramanǧo*) as well as revolutionary deviationism or "counter-revolution". However, an important part of the Z. was purely developmental and included a broad-scale literacy campaign and the establishment of foundations for a modern educational (↗education) and ↗health care system (Donham 1999: 29f.). It should be noted though that participation in the Z. was compulsory and refusal to participate was punished. The Z. was abandoned in July 1976 after teachers' and students' agitation for the implementation of the land reform had led to jailing, demonstrations and strike by its personnel (cp. also Shinn – Ofcansky 2004: 414).

Src.: KaneDic 1617; KaneTDic 1966f.; LesCDic 639; Carlo Conti Rossini, *La langue des Kemant en Abyssinie*, Wien 1912 (Sprachenkommission der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften 4), 204.

Lit.: Stefan Brüne, *Äthiopien – Unterentwicklung und radikale Militärherrschaft*, Hamburg 1986, 90f., 321–31; Donald Lewis Donham, *Marxist Modern: an Ethnographic History of the Ethiopian Revolution*, Berkeley, CA – Los Angeles, CA – Oxford 1999, 29f. and s. index; Harold Golden Marcus, *The Life and Times of Menelik II. Ethiopia 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 65f.; David Shinn – Thomas Ofcansky, *Historical Dictionary of Ethiopia*, Lanham, MD 2004, 414.

Dirk Bustorf

Zämänä mäsafənt

I. Introduction
II. Historical overview
III. Assessment

I. Introduction

The Z.m. (**ዘመነ ፡ መሳፍንት**, 'Era of the Lords/Princes', 'Age of Princes' etc., with reference to Judg 21: 25 'Era of the Judges') was a period of political decentralization in Ethiopia following an era of political and cultural prosperity in the ↗Gondärine kingdom (for an overview map s. the map section in this volume). This period is conventionally often dated between 1769 (deposition of *aṣe* ↗Iyoᵓas by *ras* ↗Mikaᵓel *Səḥul* [*səḥul* Mikaᵓel]) and 1855 (coronation of ↗Tewodros II). It was marked by conflicts among regional rulers and warlords over the control of the *nəguśä nägäśt* (↗*Nəguś*) in ↗Gondär but also peaceful consolidation of wide areas as independent princedoms such as ↗Šäwa. In general, the *nəguśä nägäśt* had no army and had to rely on his lords for military support. In return he awarded them with titles and land rights. A shift of power among the nobility in general had a direct effect on the emperor. Now, during the Z.M., the office of *nəguśä nägäśt* was reduced to that of a puppet king who represented the Solomonic Christian throne of Ethiopia but was influential only in the royal city.

"Z.m." seems to be a genuine Ethiopian concept of historical periodization which was later adopted by Western scholars. The term "Z.m." was supposedly coined in the historical discourse during the reign of *aṣe* Tewodros. This powerful monarch, probably due to his own court propaganda, was interpreted as the ruler who brought this period of instability to an end even if some historians argue that during his reign Ethiopia plunged into even more war than before (first with his rival *nəguś* ↗Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel in the north), followed by a short period of peace and then the secession of virtually all Ethiopian provinces from his reign. The French traveller ↗Lejean, a visitor at Tewodros's court, discussed the Z.m. in his account of 1865. Probably the first Ethiopian written source to mention the term is ms. St. Petersburg, Ef. 30 (= Turaiev 1906: 89 no. 48) in 1902. There, the Ethiopian historiographer *aläqa* ↗Lämläm explains: "So had terminated the succession of Gondär kings and perished the royal power. Came the time of princes, who, however, dared not to defy the name of the kings' reign and to sit on the throne of David and to crown themselves with the royal crown. So they made weak kings and kept them in obedience" (fol. 26v; s. Turaiev 1910: 273; cp. Chernetsov 1994: 99). The Z.m. was further conceptualized in 1905 by Perini, who had been part of the Italian troops in Eritrea between 1888 and 1894. Without mentioning his sources, he provided a short chronology starting with the era of "Solomonic" puppet kings followed by the Gugsa or Wärräšek dynasty and closing with the reign of Tewodros whom he understands as king "by the grace of God". The term Z.m. is also mentioned by ↗Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay (GueCopMen I, 204 and n. 9).

II. Historical overview

The numerous events during the Z.m. tend to be confusing and sometimes a clear chronological order cannot be achieved due to contradictory information given in the sources (cp. ms. BritLib. Orient 82, fol. 559v, cp. BlunChr 164 [text] = 437 [tr.]). The complexity of this period is additionally increased in that the conflicts over political power were partly reflected and fuelled by highly contested christological positions (↗*Karra* [↗*Täwaḥədo*], ↗*Qəbat* and ↗*Ṣägga*; s. also ↗Christology) which resulted in a disintegration of the Church at an interregional level. While the *Qəbat* doctrine was supported by the ruling houses of Goǧǧam (and ↗Qʷara), the Təgrayans favoured the *Karra* doctrine which corresponded to the christology of the ↗Coptic Church. *Ṣägga* was the doctrine endorsed by Šäwa. Other regions changed sides, e.g., ↗Bägemdər from *Qəbat* to *Ṣägga*. At times the *Qəbat* party was opposed by the "House of ↗Täklä Haymanot" (*Karra* and *Ṣägga*) while on other occasions *Qəbat* and *Karra*, both followers of the ↗*Hulätt lədät*, opposed the *Ṣägga* (or *Śost lədät*) party. Moreover, the political and theological lines were not always congruent.

During the rule of *ətege* ↗Bərhan Mogäsa (Məntəwwab) of Qʷara and her son *aṣe* ↗Iyasu II, both followers of the *Qəbat* doctrine, the centralized power structure of the Gondärine kingdom gradually weakened in favour of regional lords. Out of them, *ras* Mikaᵓel *Səḥul* of Təgray, a supporter of the *Karra* doctrine, emerged as the strongest power. When Iyasu II died in 1755, his mother, Bərhan Mogäsa, served as a regent for her grandson *aṣe* ↗Iyoᵓas who was then still a child. Consecutively a puppet of the two main parties at court, either the *Qʷaräññočč*, i.e. the party of Bərhan Mogäsa, or the Yäǧǧu Oromo family of his mother Wəbit, Iyoᵓas remained a weak king. In 1769, however, *ras* Mikaᵓel *Səḥul* saw in him an obstacle to his full control of power in Gondär. He ordered him to be killed (GuiIyas 251 [text] = 260 [tr.]; BruNile II, 706) and put *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs II on the throne. Bərhan Mogäsa had to withdraw from the city. Only five months later Yoḥannəs died, and his son, *nəguś* ↗Täklä Haymanot II was installed by Mikaᵓel *Səḥul*. This is generally seen as the first year of the Z.m.

Through control of the trade routes to the ↗Red Sea Mikaᵓel *Səḥul* had accumulated large quantity of ↗fire arms by 1769. Yet, when he was absent from Gondär, his rule was challenged by *däǧǧazmač* ↗Wänd Bäwäsän of Bägemdər, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Goššu of Goǧǧam and the Oromo *däǧǧazmač* Fasil "Wäräñña" of ↗Damot who were able to capture Gondär in 1770 and proclaimed *aṣe* Susənyos II (son of ↗Iyasu II) as a rival king. Fasil's loyalty, however, soon shifted back to Mikaʾel *Səḥul*'s candidate Täklä Haymanot II and he deposed Susənyos (BudHist 471f.). With Mikaʾel *Səḥul* he marched against his former allies Wänd Bäwäsän, Goššu and *ras* Ayadar in the Battle of ↗Sarbakusa from May to June 1771. James ↗Bruce, who fought on Täklä Haymanot II's side, gives a thorough description of these battles (BruNile IV, 138–248). Finally, Wänd Bäwäsän emerged victorious, took control of Gondär and even managed to keep Mikaʾel *Səḥul* under arrest for several years. Moreover he tried to depose Täklä Haymanot II, who was only able to remain on the throne until 1777 when he retired to ↗Waldəbba and died soon after. A group of the *Qʷaräññočč* party around *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Ǝšäte of Damot, the Oromo *däǧǧazmač* ↗Kənfu Addam of Mäč̣č̣a (in Goǧǧam), *däǧǧazmač* (later *ras*) ↗Ḫaylu Yosedeq of Goǧǧam and Wänd Bäwäsän placed *aṣe* ↗Sälomon I on the throne as successor to his brother Täklä Haymanot II. From the beginning of his rule onwards Sälomon I was challenged by *nəguś* ↗Täklä Giyorgis, another brother of Täklä Haymanot II and a supporter of the christological "House of Täklä Haymanot". He eventually managed to ascend the throne on 17 July 1779.

Täklä Giyorgis ruled six times between 1779 and 1800. During this period the Wärrašek of ↗Yäǧǧu, recently converted from Islam to Christianity, established their influence in Gondär. During his first reign until 1784, Täklä Giyorgis proved to be a powerful figure himself without the support of his nobles, leading a campaign against the ↗Mäč̣č̣a Oromo, collecting tribute in ↗Agäw Mədər and subduing Ḫaylu Yosedeq.

In 1784 Täklä Giyorgis made *ras* ↗Ali Gʷangul, a member of the Wärrašek, *bälambaras* of Bägemdər (BlunChr 168 [text] = 342 [tr.]). In the same year Ḫaylu Yosedeq allied with Ali Gʷangul, and they overthrew Täklä Giyorgis to install *aṣe* ↗Iyasu III instead. After four years Täklä Giyorgis would again overthrow him. He pardoned Ali Gʷangul and provided him with the title of *däǧǧazmač* of Bägemdər. With Ali's sudden death one year later, however, the situation for Täklä Giyorgis changed again. Ali was succeeded by his brother *ras* ↗Aligaz (Rüppell 1840, vol. 2, 177f.) whom Täklä Giyorgis had made ↗*wag šum* before.

Aligaz marched against Täklä Giyorgis and arrested him in 1789, and kept him in custody in ↗Ǝmäkina for nearly three years (BlunChr 147 [text] = 412f. [tr.]). Aligaz now took the role of a king-maker and installed *aṣe* ↗Ḥəzqəyas, son of *aṣe* Iyasu II (BlunChr 155 [text] = 425 [tr.]). The deposition of Täklä Giyorgis, as well as his Wärrašek descent and growing power in ↗Wag and ↗Lasta, resulted in a conflict between Aligaz and a number of regional lords, such as *ras* ↗Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän of Lasta and *ras* ↗Wäldä Śəllase of Təgray. Ḫaylu became governor of Lasta in 1792 and demonstrated his power by releasing Täklä Giyorgis from exile (Rüppell 1840, vol. 2, 381; BlunChr 155 [text] = 424 [tr.]). Aligaz was defeated in battle at ↗Č̣äč̣äho by the two relatives from Lasta, *ras* ↗Wäldä Gäbrəʾel and *ras* ↗ʿAśrat which forced him to move back to Yäǧǧu (cp. GueCopMen I, 200; Rüppell 1840, vol. 2, 381f.; Wudu Tafete 1995: 111, 193; BTafA 437).

After 15 months in office Täklä Giyorgis had to face another rival king, when *nəguś* ↗Bäʾədä Maryam II was placed on the throne (BlunChr 162 [text] = 433 [tr.]). This was probably accomplished either by a Wärrašek group around Aligaz and Ḫaylu Yosedeq or by Wäldä Gäbrəʾel of Lasta (cp. Rüppell 1840, vol. 2, 383; Tekle-Tsadik Mekouria in PICES 8, 208). Ḫaylu Yosedeq died suddenly in July 1795 and was succeeded as ruler of ↗Goǧǧam by his son ↗Märəd Ḫaylu. In 1796 Märəd managed to lure the powerful elite and the king out of Gondär and in their absence installed Täklä Haymanot II's son ↗Sälomon II as king. In return he was awarded the title of *ras*, while Täklä Giyorgis retreated to ↗Təgray. Sälomon married *wäyzäro* Alṭaš, apparently a daughter of *ras* Ali Gʷangul, and former concubine of Täklä Giyorgis (BlunChr 170 [text] = 445f. [tr.]). Already in 1797, however, Sälomon was chased from the throne by *ras* ʿAśrat, again in favour of Täklä Giyorgis.

The following period was again very volatile, with constant shifts of power and changing coalitions among the different regional rulers. In July 1799 *ras* ↗Gäbre Täsfa of Səmen and *ras* Märəd Ḫaylu of Goǧǧam again put Sälomon II on the throne of Gondär. Thereupon they headed to ↗Wägära where Täklä Giyorgis was said to reside (BlunChr 181 [text] = 461 [tr.]). He had, however, already departed to meet *ras* Wäldä Śəllase in ↗Aksum but had left some of his troops behind. In the bloody battle that ensued, Wäldä Gäbrəʾel of Lasta and the Goǧǧame ruler Märəd died. Sälomon was deposed and, like *ras* ʿAśrat, put in irons. Hearing of this Täklä Giyorgis retired to Waldəbba.

The Wärrašek regained power in Gondär through ↗Gugsa Märsa, son of Ali Gʷangul, and his brother *däǧǧazmač* Alula. Gugsa Märsa had previously been appointed *däǧǧazmač* of ↗Fogära by ↗Amäde Kolase (s. EAE vol. 5). They proclaimed as king ↗Dəmeṭros, great-grandson of *aṣe* Yosṭos, who in return immediately promoted Gugsa to *ras* (BlunChr 182 [text] = 462 [tr.]). The strongest challenge for the Wärrašek was now Wäldä Śəllase who still supported Täklä Giyorgis. The latter ascended the throne one last time from March to May in 1800, only to be deposed again by Dəmeṭros (BlunChr 187f. [text] = 470 [tr.]).

Dəmeṭros's second reign lasted only until 1801. *Ras* Gugsa chose ↗Əgʷalä Ṣəyon as his successor. He was a weak and quiet king who never left Gondär. Yet he "ruled" for 17 years during which Gugsa proved to be the most powerful lord in the country. One of Gugsa's strongest opponents was the successor of *ras* Märəd, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Zäwde, who after having suppressed a revolt of the ↗Agäw, ruled over Goǧǧam, Damot and Mäč̣č̣a (Goǧǧam; BlunChr 189 [text] = 473 [tr.]).

The aged *ras* Aligaz died in 1803, and only some months later, *abunä* ↗Yosab passed away. Gugsa pillaged the property of the deceased metropolitan and, with the help of *əč̣č̣äge* Wäldä Yona, issued a proclamation in favour of the *Śost lədät* and *Ṣägga* doctrines. *Däǧǧazmač* Zäwde and *ras* Wäldä Śəllase were very angered by this move. Zäwde forced Gugsa to hand over all the gold he had taken from Yosab's house. Zäwde and Wäldä Śəllase both donated additional money to acquire a new metropolitan from Egypt (BlunChr 190f. [text] = 475 [tr.]).

For some years all the protagonists were involved in regional conflicts. Gugsa had collected a strong army and managed to keep Wäldä Śəllase away from Gondär. The latter had accumulated large properties in Təgray and constantly challenged Gugsa and Zäwde. The territories in-between were ruled by *däǧǧazmač* ↗Maru (cp. his territory of ↗Maru Qämmäs) and *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre of Səmen, who acted as a buffer, and who had both been married to daughters of Gugsa (CRNuov 360). Challenges came also from the east, where *imām* ↗Libän Amäde ruled over large parts of ↗Wärra Himäno. Finally in 1816 the new metropolitan, *abunä* ↗Qerəllos, arrived in Ethiopia. Qerəllos, who favoured the ↗*Karra* doctrine, had to face strong opposition, especially from *əč̣č̣äge* Wäldä Yona, and was unable to develop a strong position. He died of old age four months after his arrival, in May, at the residence of the Təgrayan ruler *ras* Wäldä Śəllase, in ↗Č̣äläqot (CerDLib III, 155f.).

Əgʷalä Ṣəyon died soon after in 1818 and Gugsa immediately installed the former's brother *aṣe* ↗Iyoʾas II on the throne (CRNuov 363). *Däǧǧazmač* ↗Säbagadis Wäldu became the strongest Təgrayan lord in 1822 having defeated *däǧǧazmač* Wäldä Rufaʾel, *balabbat* of Mäč̣č̣a (in Goǧǧam; GueCopMen I, 202; CRReal 893–96). The year before king Iyoʾas had died and, after some months, he was succeeded by his brother *aṣe* ↗Gigar, according to the will of Gugsa.

Gugsa died in 1825 and his position was assumed by his son ↗Yəmam. When Yəmam was out of Gondär, *däǧǧazmač* Ḫaylä Maryam used the opportunity to depose Gigar in favour of *aṣe* ↗Bäʾədä Maryam III, yet a few days later Gigar was reinstalled. Following a battle with Yəmam, Ḫaylä Maryam died in 1826, having appointed his son ↗Märso Ḫaylä Maryam as his heir (CRNuov 368ff.).

Märso was soon challenged by his paternal half-brother ↗Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam. Wəbe managed to take all his father's territories from Märso within 1827 and thus became Yəmam's strongest adversary. Still that same year Yəmam and Wəbe allied to fight Maru, who had connected with ↗Goššu Zäwde of Goǧǧam, at the Battle of Koso Bärr. Maru was shot dead in the course of fighting and parts of his lands were awarded to *ras* ↗Marəyye, another son of Gugsa (CRReal 903). Maru was succeeded by *däǧǧazmač* ↗Kənfu Ḫaylu who ruled over the rest of *Maru Qämmäs*. Soon afterwards Yəmam died of cholera (CRNuov 372) and Marəyye became the guardian of the king in Gondär.

In the meantime, Säbagadis was anxious to attain, through trade with the British, as many fire-arms as possible. Wəbe wanted to ally with him in the fight against the Yäǧǧu Wärrašek. However, Säbagadis did not support Wəbe in his campaigns and, thus, the latter joined forces with Marəyye and Goššu (CRNuov 375). The two groups met in 1831 in the battle of ↗May Əslamay. Marəyye was shot dead, yet his side won the battle. Säbagadis was captured and executed in revenge for Marəyye (CRReal 909f.).

In February 1831 *ras* ↗Dori Gugsa succeeded his brother Marəyye. His reign was short, only three months, but effective. He appointed Wəbe governor of Təgray, deposed Gigar and replaced him with ↗Iyasu IV. Dori was afraid of a rebellion and ordered the imprisonment of Kənfu Ḫaylu and Libän Amäde (CRNuov 376f.). Yet Dori died of a sickness in the Wärrašek capital ↗Däbrä Tabor before he could accomplish more.

The vacant position of Dori was now given to *ras* ↗Ali Alula, grandson of Gugsa and the last of the Yäǧǧu Wärrašek dynasty to rule. Owing to his young age – he was only 12 or 13 when he was elected (Rüppell 1840, vol. 2, 59) – his mother *ətege* ↗Mänän Libän Amäde functioned as regent.

Aṣe Iyasu was deposed and superseded by *aṣe* ↗Śahlä Dəngəl, who claimed descent from *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs. His nomination caused extensive doctrinal conflict. He faced strong opposition from the monks of ↗Azäzo who were followers of the *Ṣägga* doctrine, and he was soon deposed again by Mänän and replaced with *aṣe* ↗Gäbrä Krəstos in 1832 (CRReal 912) who, however, died only three months later. Śahlä Dəngəl was pardoned and reinstated, and so his rule was just as unstable. Up to 1850 he was repeatedly deposed and reinstated in alternation with *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs III.

Wəbe strengthened his position in Təgray, and for maybe the first time the whole of Təgray and the neighbouring Təgrəñña-speaking territories (Wälqayt, ᶜAgamä, Akkälä Guzay etc.) and Səmen was dominated by one single person. He had tried to obtain a new metropolitan from Alexandria after *abunä* Qerəllos died in 1828. Beyond that he was one of the first Ethiopian rulers who was directly challenged by the invading Egyptian forces in 1835, when Wəbe rushed to support *al-makk* ↗Nimr of Sandī who had moved into ↗Wälqayt (s. also ↗Nimrab). He defeated the Egyptians but they tried again to penetrate Ethiopian territory only one year later. This time they suffered a considerable defeat at the hand of Kənfu Ḫaylu around ↗Mätämma (Combe – Tamisier 1843:346; CRReal 913; Parkyns 1853, vol. 2, 356f.).

In 1838 Kənfu Ḫaylu quarrelled with his much younger half-brother Kaśa Ḫaylu (the future *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II), whom he exiled to Goǧǧam. Kaśa only returned upon Kənfu's sudden death. Kənfu's sons tried to inherit their father's territories but after several quarrels and a battle at Dəngəl Bärr (CRReal 914) these territories were given to Mänän.

In 1839 ↗*märäd azmač* ↗Śahlä Śəllase, who had successfully expanded the independent kingdom of ↗Šäwa, and had quashed the rebellion of ↗Mätäkko, felt powerful enough to proclaim himself *nəguś* (BTafA 535, 537, 541). However, this title was never recognized by Ali or Wəbe. The 1840s were also a time of the growing influence of European travellers and missionaries (↗Missions). Contrary to the Catholic missionaries, the Protestants were not well received by Wəbe (RubInd 75f.) and soon headed south for Šäwa, where they were warmly welcomed by Śahlä Śəllase. Among them were ↗Krapf, ↗Isenberg, ↗Beke and ↗Harris with whom a treaty of commerce and friendship was signed (↗Treaties and conventions, s. EAE vol. 5; Ullendorff – Beckingham 1964; RubInd 152–59; AWTarik 115). Wəbe actively sought cordial diplomatic contacts with Catholic kings hoping for European support in his claim for the throne (RubInd; RubActa I).

Mänän Libän Amäde, who governed *Maru Qämmäs*, was through this position the overlord of Kaśa Ḫaylu. In order to prevent his rebellion she married him to one of her grand-daughters, ↗Täwabäčč (CRNuov 409). Albeit with little success, he rebelled against Mänän and Ali. In order to win back his loyalty, Ali offered Kaśa the governorship of Qʷara around 1846, which Kaśa accepted. A year later, while Ali was absent, Kaśa moved against Gondär and took Mänän and *aṣe* Yoḥannəs III (now her husband) as prisoners (CRNuov 392). To appease Kaśa Ali offered him the title of *däǧǧazmač* and the governorship of *Maru Qämmäs* (RubTew 38). As a consequence Mänän withdrew from political life to ↗Maḫdärä Maryam (LefAbyss vol. 1, 356; AbbSéjour, vol. 1, 182ff.). In 1847 or 1848 *nəguś* Śahlä Śəllase of Šäwa died of an injury in his capital Däbrä Bərhan (CRNuov 394; BTafA 543; GueCopMen I, 76). He was succeeded by his son *nəguś* ↗Ḫaylä Mäläkot.

At the coast, the Ottoman (↗Ottoman empire) port of ↗Massawa was at times taken over by the Egyptian ruler ↗Muḥammad ᶜAlī (s. EAE vol. 5) in the 1840s. Due to the presence of a potential expansive power, the local ruler of ↗Ḥərgigo declared himself independent in 1847. In the same time, Wəbe expanded into the entire highlands of the ↗Märäb Məllaš, and even reached the coastal regions. In 1849, Wəbe's troops attacked Hərgigo and looted Catholic settlements such as ↗Əmkullu. Kaśa of Qʷara became a ↗*šəfta* and campaigned in the Sudan, but also in the Ethiopian regions neighbouring to his. In consequence, Ali gave Kaśa's territory ↗Dämbəya to Goššu and sent him to challenge Kaśa. The two armies met at ↗Gur Amba in November 1852 and in the ensuing battle Goššu was killed (CRNuov 404f.). In the following year Ali again sent troops to end Kaśa's growing rebellion. Kaśa was again victorious and burnt down Däbrä Tabor (CRNuov 407). Ali and Kaśa met in one last, extremely bloody battle at ↗Ayšal, out of which Kaśa emerged victorious (CRNuov 407; MonVidTheo 4 [text] = 5 [tr.]; MorTeod 158). Ali fled to Yäǧǧu, where he remained until his death in 1866.

In 1854/55 Kaśa called for a church council at ↗Amba Č̣ara, to mediate between the new metropolitan *abunä* ↗Sälama III, *əč̣č̣äge* Wäldä Maryam and other high ecclesiastics (CRNuov 409). In their presence Kaśa proclaimed himself *nəguś*. He offered peace to Wəbe if he was willing to submit. However, Wəbe declined the "offer". They met in battle near the Täkkäze, Wəbe was arrested and his son, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ǝšätu Wəbe was killed. Wəbe's territories were merged with those of Kaśa. At ↗Ǧan Amora Kaśa proclaimed himself *nəguśä nägäśt* and took the regnal name Tewodros in 1855 (CRNuov 410); he celebrated his coronation in the church of Däräsge Maryam in Səmen which Wəbe had originally built for his own coronation (cp. also ↗Zander). Tewodros was challenged by two nephews of Wəbe, the rivalling *nəguś* Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel and *däǧǧazmač* ↗Täsämma Wäldä Mikaʾel. They were fairly successful and temporarily even invaded Gondär. In the end nevertheless they were both defeated and executed by Tewodros. Tewodros's final dominion over the rival lords is generally seen as the end of the Z.m.

III. Historical assessment

The Z.m. was characterized by a bundle of interconnected historical tendencies: 1) a pronounced decentralization, e.g., the increase of power of regional lords; 2) religious conflicts; 3) changes in ethnic factions; 4) growing foreign interests and contacts of regional lords with different foreign powers.

1) During the Z.m. Christian Ethiopia underwent changes in the interregional balance of power from central authority to a decentralized or multi-centered political structure. The royal city of Gondär lost its pre-eminent role. The political business took place in the provinces, with the travelling lords. Regions like Goǧǧam, Təgray and Bägemdər grew in importance, as can be seen in the foundation of new towns, such as Däbrä Tabor. As a consequence the Z.m. witnessed general cultural change including a decay of the "classical" Gondärine culture, including Gəʿəz literature (in favour of ↗Amharic literature), painting, architecture etc. In accordance with the political decentralization, a change in historiography can also be detected, away from royal chronicles to general chronicles of a certain time span or on behalf of an individual lord (e.g., *aläqa* ↗Abägaz, Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Ǝšäte and Mikaʾel Səḥul). This tradition, however, ended with Tewodros who chose not to be a kingmaker but a king himself, despite widespread doubts about his Solomonic descent.

2) Religious conflicts went on during the Z.m. On the one hand, the conflict continued between Christian Ethiopia and Muslim powers (↗Islam). Although many had converted to Christianity, especially among the Yäǧǧu, such conversations were always suspected to be insincere, and, in fact, some reconverted just before their death.

On the other hand, the internal doctrinal conflicts within Christianity peaked during this period. In particular the metropolitans were adherents of the *Karra* doctrine and were fiercely attacked by the powerful *əč̣č̣äge*s who often followed the *Ṣägga* doctrine. In addition an increasing number of missionaries, especially from France (including Italians in French service), Britain and southern Germany started their work in the Horn of Africa.

3) Christian converts of Yäǧǧu and Wällo Oromo ethnic background became part of Gondärine society, and ↗Oromiffa became a frequently spoken language at court. During the Z.m. the most powerful group was the Wärräšek dynasty from Yäǧǧu. For nearly a century they controlled the kings in Gondär. Their nepotism provoked discontent among other groups, such as the traditional Gondärine power elites or Təgrayans who tried to challenge their power. However thanks to political marriages the networks of mutual interdependence among the different parties were strong.

4) The Z.m. coincided with the growing colonial interests of Europe, the increase in importance of the ↗Red Sea ↗trade, as well as the first phase of the expansion of ↗Egypt. The Ethiopian rulers depended on foreign supply of firearms. Some, like Wəbe, sent their own envoys and letters in Arabic to European and Egyptian rulers (RubActa I, xii; cp. Appleyard 1985, passim). During the Z.m. there were the very first negotiations between Ethiopian rulers and European

powers to strengthen the presence of Europeans in the region, such as ↗Śahlä Śəllase in his treaty with the ↗United Kingdom, and Wəbe in his contacts with French representatives. This went so far that Ethiopian officials even offered territories at the coast, although not controlled by them, to the French. This remained with no effect as France did nothing to take control of them. ↗Egypt in turn, however, started to expand into Ethiopian territories only much later.

The Z.m. is often seen as a period of political chaos, instability and decay of the Christian Ethiopian ↗monarchy (s. EAE vol. 5) and the culture and society connected to it. This interpretation, however, seems to be partially a retrospective judgement reflecting a political ideology starting from *aṣe* Tewodros II which tends to interpret the Solomonic *nəguśä nägäśt* as the "natural" legitimate ruler of Ethiopia and the only possible guarantor of stability and prosperity. This historical assessment of the Z.m., however, demands some differentiation since the regional lords could partially compensate for political weakness at the centre as far as their own realms were concerned. During the Z.m. the *nəguśä nägäśt* lost effective power but he remained a symbol of political unity and served as a source of legitimacy. The king-makers, despite their own strength, never tried to ascend the throne themselves but always chose somebody with allegedly Solomonic descent, thus keeping alive the myth of the ↗Solomonic dynasty in Gondär. Furthermore, the diversification of power and political centres resulted in a multiplication of courtly culture which before was mainly limited to the Gondärine royal court. The growing influence of different regional/ethnic as well as foreign cultures broadened the cultural endowment of Christian Ethiopia and at the same time fuelled cultural change.

In the south and south-east of the Christian kingdom the internal struggles of the Z.m. contributed to a peaceful expansion of Islam and consolidation of independent kingdoms.

Src.: AbbSéjour vol. 1, 182ff.; DAVID APPLEYARD et al. (ed., tr.), *Letters from Ethiopian Rulers* (*Early and Mid-nineteenth Century*), Oxford 1985, s. index; AWTarik 115; BlunChr; BruNile II, 706, IV, 138–248; BTafA, s. index; CerDLib III, 155f.; EDMOND COMBES – MAURICE TAMISIER, *Voyage en Abyssinie*, vol. 3, Paris 1843, 124–64, 346; CRReal; CRNuov; FusTeod; SAMUEL GOBAT, *Journal d'un séjour en Abyssinie pendant les années 1831–1832*, Paris – Genève 1835; GueCopMen I, 75, 200, 204, s. index; GuiIyas 251 (text) = 260 (tr.); IGNAZIO GUIDI, "La storia di Ḫāyle Mikāʾēl", *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 11, 1902, 2–79; JAMES HALLS, *The Life and Correspondence of Henry Salt*, London 1834; HarAeth; IsKrapf; MANFRED KROPP, *Die äthiopischen Königschroniken in der Sammlung Däğğazmač Ḫaylu*, Frankfurt am Main – Bern – Paris 1989 (Heidelberger Orientalische Studien 13); LefAbyss vol. 1, 356; GUILLAUME LEJEAN, *Théodore II, le nouvel empire d'Abyssinie et les intérêts français dans le sud de la Mer rouge*, Paris 1865; MonVidTheo 4 (text) = 5 (tr.); MorTeod; MANSFIELD PARKYNS, *Life in Abyssinia*: *Being Notes Collected During Three Year's Residence and Travels in that Country*, London 1853, vol. 2, 356f.; NATHANIEL PEARCE, *Life and Adventures in Abyssinia*, London 1831, vol. 2, iv, et passim; RUFFILLO PERINI – GÄBRÄ NEGUS, *Di qua dal Marèb* (*Marèb-mellàsc*), Firenze 1905, 210–22; WALTER CHICHELE PLOWDEN, *Travels in Abyssinia and the Galla Country*, London 1868; CHARLES FRANÇOIS XAVIER ROCHET D'HÉRICOURT, *Voyage sur la côte orientale de la mer Rouge, dans le pays d'Adal et le royaume de Choa*, Paris 1841; RubActa I, s. index; EDUARD RÜPPELL, *Reise in Abyssinien*, vol. 2, Frankfurt am Main 1840; SalTrav; BORIS ALEKSANDROVIČ TURAEV, *Ėfiopskija rukopisi v' S.-Peterburge* ('Ethiopian Manuscripts in St. Petersburg'), St. Petersburg 1906 (Zapiski Vostočnago otdelenija Imperatorskago Russkago Arheologičeskago Obščestva), 89; ID., "Zametki k kratkoj ėfiopskoj hronike" ('Notes on an Ethiopian Short Chronicle'), *Vizantijskij vremennik* 17, 1910, 270–82; GEORGE ANNESLEY MOUNTNORRIS (ed.), *Voyages and Travels to India, Ceylon, the Red Sea, Abyssinia and Egypt*, *in 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, and 1806*, London 1810, vol. 3; ZanLitTheod.

Lit.: AbPrince; MORDECHAI ABIR, "Salt, Trade and Politics in Ethiopia in the 'Zamana Masafent'", *JES* 4, 2, 1966, 1–10; BERHANOU ABBEBE, "Distiques du Zamana Masafent", *AE* 14, 1987, 15–38; BudHist 469–92; SEVIR CHERNETSOV, "The Crisis of Ethiopian Official Royal Historiography and its Consequences in the 18th Century", in: *PICES* 11, 87–101; CrumMis, s. index; DONALD CRUMMEY, "Doctrine and Authority: Abuna Salāmā̹, 1841–54", in: *PICES* 4, 567–78; ID., "Some Notes on Č̣äč̣äho and the Politics of the Northern Wällo-Bägémder Border", *JES* 13, 1, 1975, 1–9; ID., "Theology and Political Conflict during the Zämänä Mäsafent: the Case of Esté in Bägémder", in: *PICES* 9, vol. 5, 201–11; MANFRED KROPP, "Les premières querelles théologiques d'Abuna Salama III en Ethiopie", *AE* 14, 1987, 101–16; MOLLA TIKUYE, "The Rise and Fall of the Yajju Dynasty (1784–1980)", in: *PICES* 11, vol. 1, 197–216; RubInd 16–20, 75f., 152–59; RubTew 38; SHIFERAW BEKELE, "The State in the *Zamana Masafent* (1786–1853): an Essay in Reinterpretation", in: TADDESE BEYENE – RICHARD PANKHURST – SHIFERAW BEKELE (eds.), *Kasa and Kasa. Papers on the Lives*, *Times and Images of Téwodros II and Yohannes IV* (*1855–1889*), Addis Ababa 1990, 25–68; ID., "Reflections on the Power Elite of the Wärä Seh Mäsfenate (1786–1853)", *AE* 15, 1990, 157–79; ID., *The Chronicle of Täklä Giyorgis I* (First r. 1779–84): an Introductory Assessment", in: *StudAeth* 247–58; TADDESSE GEBRE IGZIABHER, *Power Struggle during the Zamana Masafent*, *1769–1855*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1971, 26f.; TEKLE-TSADIK MEKURIA, "Histoire abrégée de Haylou Esheté (Degiazmatche)", in: *PICES* 8, vol. 2, 189–213; TSEGAY BERHE, "A Historical Reappraisal of Political Conflicts and Peasant Life in Tigray during the Zamana Masafent: the Case of Agama, 1831–1855", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 1, 538–56; EDWARD ULLENDORFF – CHARLES FRASER BECKINGHAM, "The First Anglo–Ethio-

pian Treaty", in: *PICES* 2, 187–99; WUDU TAFETE, *A Political History of Wag & Lasta, c. 1543–1919*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1995, 111, 193.

Sophia Dege

Zämaryam

Däǧǧazmač Z. (**ዘማርያም**) of ↗Ǝndärta was a nobleman and warlord who rebelled together with ↗Fares of ↗Säläwa (later *ras bitwäddäd* under ↗Iyasu I) against *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs I. Z.'s homeland was Ad Aqet, a sub-district of Ǝndärta.

In the tenth year of his reign (1677) Yoḥannəs led a campaign against ↗Lasta and ↗Təgray whose leaders submitted to him. Fares escaped and thereafter Z. allied with him. On 13 *Gənbot* (18 May) 1678 they raised a new revolt in several districts of south/eastern Təgray and Lasta, including ↗Wäǧǧärat, ↗Dobaᵓa, Säläwa, ↗Säḫart and Ǝndärta. Yoḥannəs sent *däǧǧazmač* ↗Dəlbä Iyäsus who was able to defeat the rebels (GuiIohan 25 [text] = 26 [tr.]). Fares then sent Z. to ↗Gärᶜalta and Wəšafat where he killed 1,700 men. The following months saw constant clashes between Dəlbä Iyäsus and the rebels, without clear supremacy. In the meantime Z. and Fares promoted Maḫdäro Krəstos from ↗Wag as their candidate for the throne (GuiIohan 36 [text] = 27 [tr.]). In January 1679 Z. and Fares appealed for aid and overlordship from the governor of ↗ᶜAdal, who, however, declined the request (GuiIohan 28f. [text] = 28f. [tr.]).

In May 1679 Z. and his son, Wäldä Haymanot, abandoned Fares and the rebellion to reconcile with Yoḥannəs. Fares and Yoḥannəs also reconciled for a short time through the mediation of *abba* ↗Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos (GuiIohan 30f [text] = 30f. [tr.]). But when Yoḥannəs offered Z. the governorship of Təgray, an enraged Fares rebelled anew. Z. pursued Fares relentlessly across Lasta and south-eastern Təgray. Z. and his brother, Bənyam, repeatedly defeated Fares and the Lastans and finally occupied even Säläwa (GuiIohan 30f. [text] = 30 [tr.]). At last, in mid-1681, Bənyam captured Fares, who then submitted to the court (GuiIohan 31–35 [text] = 32–35 [tr.]).

Hereafter, Z. presumably continued to govern Təgray, but he is not mentioned again in the royal chronicles. His career must have ended, however, soon after the succession of Iyasu I in 1682, an act that marked the ascent of Fares at court.

Src.: BassÉt 287, 368; DombrChr 199, 210ff.; GuiIohan 25–35 (text) = 25–35 (tr.).
Lit.: HuntGeogr 235.

LaVerle B. Berry

Zämikaᵓel

Ǝč̣č̣äge Z. (**ዘሚካኤል**; also known as Z. II; d. 11 December 1725, Däbrä Libanos) was the 29th abbot of ↗Däbrä Libanos in Šäwa and headed the community twice, in 1696–99 and in 1711–16.

His first tenure followed the deposition of *əč̣č̣äge* ↗Ṣägga Krəstos and lasted from 3 October 1696 until January 1699 (GuiIyas 192f. [tr.]; BassÉt 308 [tr.]; BegCron 70 [tr.]). Z. had some political influence and played the role of protector of *däǧǧazmač* Giyorgis, son of *ras* ↗Anəsṭasyos and officer of *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I, who had rebelled against the Emperor in 1697 (GuiIyas 192f. [tr.]; BassÉt 308 [tr.]; BegCron 70 [tr.]; CerDLib II, 180f.). The house of the ↗*əč̣č̣äge* was apparently used to grant ↗asylum to Giyorgis.

Z. was elected for a second time on 18 October 1711 through the promotion of *aṣe* ↗Yosṭos (DombrChr 260 [tr.]; BegCron 94 [tr.]). During the time of transition from Yosṭos to his successor *aṣe* ↗Dawit III, in February 1716, Z. was among a group of nobles who sent a messenger to the dying monarch to question him about his reign (BassÉt 336 [tr.]; BegCron 97; DombrChr 263 [tr.]). Only two months later on 12 April Z. was deposed (DombrChr 265 [tr.]; BegCron 99 [tr.]; BassÉt 338 [tr.]).

Z. died in Däbrä Libanos and was buried at Čalma, in ↗Dämbəya (BegCron 115 [tr.]; DombrChr 283 [tr.]; CerDLib III, 145). This is an uncommon place for the burial of an *əč̣č̣äge* who were usually buried at ↗Azäzo. This may mean that Z. was somehow considered different from other *əč̣č̣äges*, or that he became unpopular during his second tenure.

Z. is one of the four *əč̣č̣äge*s who are not mentioned in the list of the abbots of Däbrä Libanos published by Cerulli (CerDLib). No obvious reasons are given to explain this omission and Cerulli notes that the writer had consciously omitted him (CerDLib III, 145). Z. may have been a person of political or religious controversy and may not have been recognized as an official representative of the community. The religious context of his time was quite turbulent, which is mirrored by the rapid succession of the *əč̣č̣äge*s after the death of *əč̣č̣äge* ↗Qalä ᶜAwadi, in September 1686: Yoḥannəs III, Säfani Krəstos, Ṣägga Krəstos, Z., Agnaṭəyos and Wäldä Ḥawaryat (CerDLib II, 180f., III, 170; DombrChr 306 [tr.]).

Z. should not be confused with another *əč̣č̣äge* of the same name, Z. (I), whose tenure converged with that of *əč̣č̣äge* Zäwängel in 1623 (FotiCr 117; CerDLib II, 160).

Src.: BassÉt II, 308, 336, 338 (tr.); BegCron 70, 94, 97, 99, 115; DombrChr 260, 263, 265, 283, 306 (tr.); FotiCr 117; GuiIyas 183f. (text) = 192f. (tr.).
Lit.: CerDLib II, 160, 180f., III, 144ff., 170; ELSA ROSSIGNOL, *L'aqqäbe säʿat et l'eccagé: deux hauts-dignitaires éthiopiens entre l'Église et l'État (16ème–18ème s.)*, M.A. thesis, Université de Paris I 2004, 33, 67, 78, 99, 103, 106, 132, 148ff.

Elsa Rossignol

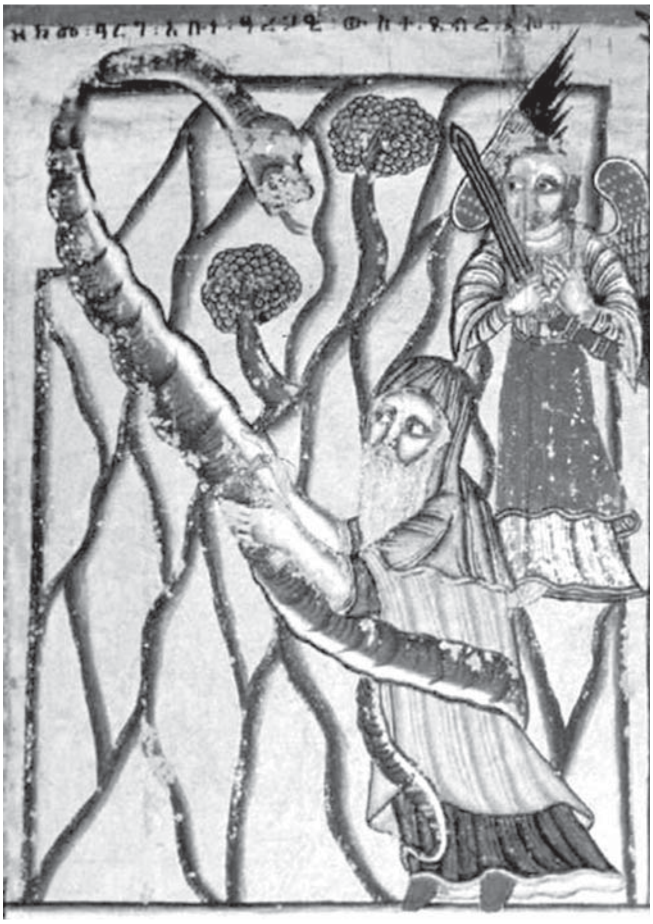
Zämikaʾel Arägawi

Abba Z.A. (ዘሚካኤል ፡ አረጋዊ; also known as Arägawi) is the most famous of the ↗Nine Saints, who reached Ethiopia during "the second Christianization", in the late 5th/early 6th cent. He is commemorated in the *Sənkəssar* on 14 *Ṭəqəmt*.

The main source of his life is his 16th-cent. Vita (*Gädlä Arägawi*). According to this text, Z.A. was the second-born son of a noble Christian family in ↗"Rom". His parents, Yəsḥaq and Ǝdna, gave him the name Gäbrä Amlak and his brother was named Tewodros. At an early age Z.A. studied the holy books and Ǝdna called him Abdal Masiḥ, i.e. the Arabic Servant of Christ, ʿAbdalmasīḥ of which Gäbrä Krəstos is the "Ethiopianized" form. His parents wanted him to marry into the royal family, but he refused and took refuge in the Egyptian desert of Thebes, with *abba* ↗Pachomius. As a 14 year-old boy, he received the ↗*askema* and the monastic name of Zämikaʾel from Pachomius. In later life, Ǝdna followed him to Thebes and to Ethiopia, became a nun, and later established a nunnery in Təgray, in a place called Bäʾatä Ləm, near ↗Däbrä Damo.

Z.A.'s reputation rose and he attracted some other "members" of the future Nine Saints, who also took up the monastic habit under Pachomius. After some years the group returned to "Rom". In a vision the archangel Michael showed Aksum to Z.A. and he decided to move there with the group of the Nine Saints. They arrived in Ethiopia in the 5th year of king ↗Ǝllä ʿAmida. Soon Z.A. was highly respected and was given the name Aragäwi, i.e. 'the Senior'.

The Nine Saints spent several years in Aksum, living in the royal palace, but in the 6th year of King ↗Tazena they decided to part company. After an adventurous journey and performing several miracles, Z.A., his mother Ǝdna and his disciple Matyas reached the foot of Däbrä Damo. The steep rock face of the mountain prevented him from reaching the top, which saddened him and he started to pray. A large snake (60 cubits long), of which he was forewarned by St. Michael, appeared in the sky and tried to dissuade Z.A. from living in such a desolate place, but the monk ordered the snake to lower its tail and used it to climb the mountain. In the beginning Z.A. lived in a cave, praying, fasting and performing miracles. When king ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl succeeded his father ↗Kaleb on the throne, he ordered a church to be built in Z.A.'s honour. The construction of the church, endowed with precious vestments, golden crosses and holy books, was completed in the second year of his reign and consecrated by the metropolitan.



Ascent of Zämikaʾel Arägawi to Däbrä Damo with the legendary assistance of a snake, 19th/20th-cent. wall painting on cloth, church of St. George at Ruba Qʷisa, Tämben, Təgray; photo 2002, courtesy of Michael Gervers

Z.A. converted numerous people to Christianity and even to monasticism; the monks in his church totalled six thousand. At the end of his days, Jesus Christ appeared to him in a vision and gave him the ↗*kidan*. Soon after, his disciple and successor Matyas came into Z.A.'s cell but did not find his body.

The relationship with Pachomius, far from being of historical value (the two protagonists did not live in the same period), must be interpreted as a hagiographical requirement to claim renowned spiritual descent for Z.A. According to his Vita, the proposed lineage goes on after Z.A.'s death and is represented by *abba* Matyas, *abba* Yosef, *abba* ↗Mädḫäninä Ǝgziʾ, *abba* ↗Yoḥanni, to ↗Iyäsus Moʾa and ↗Täklä Haymanot (Guidi 1896: 85f.; Van den Oudenrijn 1939: 66; Brita 2010: 86–92).

A tradition handed down in the Vita mentions Z.A., instead of *abba* Ṗänṭälewon, as the protector saint of the ↗Nağrān military expedition, but the account of this war is vague and mixed up with the story of the rebellion of the people of ↗Bur against Kaleb (narrated, in a similar way, in the Vita of the ↗*Ṣadəqan*, too). The Vita of Z.A. shows connections to the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*məśṭir*, in the sections concerning the arrival of the Nine Saints in Ethiopia and the general list of miracles. It also shows similarity in some biographical data with the legend of Saint Alexis, whose Arabic name is ᶜAbdal-masīḥ (↗Gäbrä Krəstos; Brita 2010: 43–46, 75ff.).

The authorship of Z.A.'s Vita is attributed in the incipit to St. ↗Yared, who is also mentioned in the text, but also to Z.A.'s disciples, on the basis of an account made to them by *abba* Matyas, at the end.

The Vita of Z.A. was published by ↗Guidi 1895 on the basis of four manuscripts (one of which – ms. Mus. Borg. L. V 12 [GréTisVat II, 828] – is lost today; Guidi 1896: 55). In 1939 it was translated into French by Van den Oudenrijn. In his introduction he points out that in the days of Guidi's edition, another manuscript of the text was known, yet ignored by the author (cf. Van den Oudenrijn 1939: 34). Since then the number of known manuscripts transmitting the Vita has increased immensely. Of the Nine Saints' hagiographies, the *Gädlä Arägawi* is the text with the most extensive manuscript tradition (s. a preliminary list in Brita 2010: 231f.). Among other sources known there are his miracles in the manuscripts EMML nos. 3729, 3736, 3931, a collection of miracles in the manuscript EMML no. 633 and several ↗*sälam*, ↗*mälkəʾ* and other hymns dedicated to him (s. list in Brita 2010: 232ff.).

Land grants to Däbrä Damo made by Gäbra Mäsqäl are attested in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*Aksum* (CRAxum I, 19f. no. 4 [text] = II, 21f. no. 3 [tr.]) and in the Vita of Z.A. (Guidi 1896: 83f.; Van den Oudenrijn 1939: 64), while a land grant to Däbrä Damo by *aṣe* Yoḥannəs IV is attested in ms. ANLin, CR 44 (CrumLand 211). Since Z.A.'s name is omitted in the list of names in the edited version of the Homily of ↗Gärima, Conti Rossini conjectured there was hostility between the clergy of Däbrä Mädära monastery founded by Gärima, and the clergy of Däbrä Damo. This may have been caused by land grants from Gäbrä Mäsqäl to Däbrä Damo (for a study on this complicated case s. Conti Rossini 1939: 155f.; Brita 2010: 25–29).

Z.A. is mentioned in the monastic genealogies of the line of Iyäsus Moʾa and Täklä Haymanot. In local iconography Z.A. is often depicted climbing the *amba* of Däbrä Damo on the snake's tail. Up to the present day the only means of access to the monastery is to climb the sheer wall of the cliff with the help of a rope, symbolizing the tail of the snake.

Src.: mss. EMML nos. 633, 3729, 3736, 3931; BudSaint 155; ColSyn VII, 84f.; CRAxum I, 19f. no. 4 (text) = II, 21f. no. 3 (tr.); GreTisVat II, 828 [ms. Mus. Borg. L. V 12]; IGNAZIO GUIDI (ed.), "Il Gadla ʾAragāwi", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 2, 1, 1894 [1895], 54–96; ID. (ed.), ገድለ ፡ አረጋዊ ። ('Gädlä Arägawi') *Vita Za-Mîkâʾêl ʾAragâwî*, Roma 1896; MARC-ANTOINE VAN DEN OUDENRIJN (tr.), *La vie de saint Za Mikā'ēl Aragāwi, traduite de l'éthiopien, avec introduction et notes*, Fribourg 1939.

Lit.: BHO 24f., no. 96; BrakKirche 117–32; ANTONELLA BRITA, *I racconti tradizionali sulla seconda cristianizzazione dell'Etiopia. Il ciclo agiografico dei Nove Santi*, Napoli 2010 (StAfEt 7); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "La leggenda di Abbā Afṣē in Etiopia", in: *Mélanges syriens offerts à Monsieur René Dussaud*, vol. 1, Paris 1939, 151–56; CRStor 141–65; ARTHUR K. IRVINE – OTTO F.A. MEINARDUS – SEIFU METAFERIA, "Za-Mikaʾel ʾAragawi", in: *DicEthBio* 209–10; AUGUST DILLMANN, "Zur Geschichte des Axumitischen Reiches im vierten bis sechsten Jahrhundert", *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Phil.-hist. Klasse*, 1880, 3–51; GETATCHEW HAILE, "Ethiopian Saints", in: *CE* vol. 4, 104–56, here 1045ff. ("The Nine Saints"); ALOIS GRILLMEIER – THERESIA HAINTHALER, *Le Christ dans la tradition chrétienne*, vol. 2: *L'Église d'Alexandrie, la Nubie et l'Éthiopie après 451*, Paris 1996 (Cogitatio fidei 172); KinBibl 64–65, no. 19; OSVALDO RAINIERI, "Zamikā'ēl Aragāwi", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1382; SerHist 115ff.

Antonella Brita

Zämikaʾelites

Z. (or Mikaʾelites) were scholars who challenged many aspects of the theology taught by *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa

Yaʿəqob (1436–68), and, therefore, were declared heretics. Known by name from the writings of their detractor, *aṣe* Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, are Zämikaʾel, Gämalyal, ʿAṣqa, Fəre Maḫbär and Giyorgis (Wendt in *PICES* 1, 141f.; CRRicBerhan II, 126–30, 143 [text] = 72ff., 81 [tr.]). The *Gädlä Elyas Gädamawi* (Getatchew Haile 2011) indicates that these scholars were from the region of ↗Tägulät and that Gämalyal was blind.

There is no evidence that the Z. and their disciples had constituted a community or acted in unison, such as the "Ǝsṭifanosites" (↗Stephanites) and ↗Ewosṭateans. Nevertheless, Western scholars, especially Enrico ↗Cerulli, group them under the name Z., an appellation derived from the name of one of them, Zämikaʾel (**ዘሚካኤል**), the theologian repeatedly referred to by Zärʾa Yaʿəqob whenever he refuted their theological views.

None of their works has been discovered, even though through the treaties of Zärʾa Yaʿəqob we know that the Z. "have written homilies on Christianity and Eucharistic prayers or anaphoras, ignoring the ones that are from the ↗*Senodos* (the Anaphora of the Apostles) and *Kidan zäʾəgziʾənä Iyäsus Krəstos* (↗*Testamentum Domini*)" (cp. CRRicBerhan II, 40f. [text] = 24 [tr.]).

The issues of discord between the Z. and the established Church of the time, as represented by Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, were the image of God, the concept of the unity and ↗Trinity of God, millenarian theology (↗Eschatology), the canonical scriptures of the Church (↗Bible: Bible canon), and the place of ↗Mary in Christian worship (↗Mariology). Zärʾa Yaʿəqob taught that God has an image that looks like the image of man. The Z. rejected this view, quoting Jn 1:18, "No one has ever seen God". They said, "God has no form like the form of man. God did not create in his image and likeness the form of Adam's body which is palpable and visible. The image of God and his likeness are an invisible spirit which was breathed upon Adam's face" (cp. CRRicBerhan II, 126–30 [text] = 72ff. [tr.]; cp. Getatchew Haile 1983:149 [text] = 159 [tr.]). The emperor accused Zämikaʾel of composing the trisagion chant, "Holy, holy, holy God who is not likened to the image of creatures", to be chanted "in his church by his followers" (CRRicBerhan II, 126 [text] = 72 [tr.]).

The Emperor's strongest evidence in support of his view, that God has a human image was Gen 1:27 "God created man in his own image" and the incarnation of the Word of God, or the Son, in the image of man.

The local literature preserves two understandings of the concept or theology of the unity and trinity of God. One, to which the Z. adhere, perceives God as one sun—the disc representing God the Father, the light God the Son, and the heat God the Holy Spirit (CRRicBerhan II, 143f. [text] = 81f. [tr.]). Zärʾa Yaʿəqob saw ↗Judaism in this; that is, one person of one God with several attributes that are not equal to the body. He (and apparently the Church of the time) maintained, quoting the Church Fathers, that God's trinity should be compared to three equal suns, and his unity to their united light (ibid. 144 [text] = 82 [tr.]). God's oneness is, he insisted, in his divinity. For the Z., to depict God with three suns was abominable, as it meant three Gods.

The Z. equally rejected the teaching that, before the end of the world, Christ and his righteous will reign one-thousand years, enjoying a "banquet on Mount ↗Zion" (**ምሳሕ ፡ በደብረ ፡ ጽዮን**, *məsaḥ bädäbrä Ṣəyon*). In the words of the Emperor, Gämalyal, "with that friend of his, Zämikaʾel", says, **አልቦ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ጽዮን** (*albo däbrä Ṣəyon*) or "There is no Mount Zion" (Getatchew Haile 1991:4 [text] = 4 [tr.]). The Emperor wrote extensively on this issue (s., e.g., Wendt 1963:137–44 and *Täʾammərä Maryam* 1967/68:132–36).

Among the scriptures the Z. rejected were the books of ↗Enoch, ↗Jubilees, ↗Maccabees and the *Testamentum Domini* (Wendt 1964, I, 107–13 [text]; Getatchew Haile 1982:193f. [text] = 217f. [tr.]). The Emperor believed that they rejected these books because they speak openly about the personhood of the Trinity.

Zärʾa Yaʿəqob's order that his subjects worship the Blessed Virgin Mary had put him in an irreconcilable conflict with many teachers, including the Z. They defied his order to put the miracles of Mary (↗*Täʾammərä Maryam*) on the level of the canonical scriptures and to observe the many feast days he instituted in her honour. Possibly as a reaction to what seems to be an unreasonable command, Gämalyal reportedly called the Virgin Mary "the tabernacle of Moloch […] and her Son, God the Word, Gog" (Getatchew Haile 1991:3, 38, 82 [text] = 2, 30, 65 [tr.]). There is a thinly veiled Nestorian heresy in their teaching, if Gämalyal had, indeed, composed also the ↗*qəne*, "'Fire was solidified in living blood; wind was fused with earth', likening the wonderful incarnation of Divinity […] with the conception of

Solomon through the intercourse of David with Bathsheba" (ibid.: 4, 39, 83 [text] = 3, 31, 66 [tr.]). This is clearly applying Wis 7:1–6 to the Incarnation of the Word or the birth of Christ.

The most important writing ascribed to the Z. is the ↗*Fəkkare mäläkot* (s. EAE vol. 5) composed in the early 17th cent. and transmitted through the codex unicus ms. BN Éth. 119 (ZotBNat 141) fols. 1r–25r. Cerulli (1958) published the manuscript which also contains three other texts ascribed to the Z.: the **ሐመረ ፡ ነፍስ** (*Ḥamärä näfs*, 'The ship of the soul', fols. 25ra–36ra; Cerulli 1958: 153–89 [text] = 191–213 [tr.]); the **መርስ ፡ አሚን** (*Märs amin*, 'The safe haven' or the 'The haven of the faith', [as proposed by Piovanelli 2004: 196]; fols. 36r–48vb; Cerulli 1958: 233–69 [text] = 271–314 [tr.]); and the **ፀወነ ፡ ነፍስ** (*Ṣ́äwänä näfs*, 'Refuge of the soul', fols. 49r–58vb; Cerulli 1960: 103–17 [text] = 119–35 [tr.]; Leslau 1964: 451–64 [text] = 465-84 [tr.]; Ludolf 1691: 494–507).

Src.: ms. BN Éth. 119 (ZotBNat 141); ms. Ṭānāsee 6, 8, 19 [HamTana I, 101–07, 126ff.]; ENRICO CERULLI, *Scritti teologici etiopici dei secoli XVI–XVII*, I: *Tre opuscoli dei Mikaeliti*, II: *La Storia dei Quattro Concili e altri opuscoli monofisiti*, Città del Vaticano 1958, 1960 (Studi e Testi 198, 204); CRRicBerhan II, 40f., 126-30, 143f. (text) = 24, 71ff., 81f. (tr.); DillmZarY 54ff.; GETATCHEW HAILE, "The Homily of *Aṣe* Zärʾa Yaʿəqob of Ethiopia in Honour of Saturday", *Orientalia Lovaniensia Periodica* 13, 1982, 185–231; ID., "The Homily of Zärʾa Yaʿəqob of Ethiopia in Honour of St. John the Evangelist, EMML 1480, ff. 48r–45v", *OrChr* 67, 1983, 144–66; ID., *The Epistle of Humanity of Emperor Zärʾa Yaʿəqob* (*Ṭomarä Təsbəʾt*), Lovanii 1991 (CSCO 522, 523 [SAe 95, 96]); ID. (ed., tr.), "Gädlä Elyas Gädamawi ('The Acts of Elyas Gädamawi')", *OrChr* 95, 2011, 100–55; WOLF LESLAU, "A Monophysite Epistle **ፀወነ ፡ ነፍስ** 'The Refuge of the Soul'", *OrChrP* 30, 1964, 447–84; [HIOB LUDOLF], *Iobi Ludolfi, Ad suam historiam Aethiopicam antehac editam Commentarius*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1691, 493–508; KURT WENDT, *Das Maṣḥafa Milād* (*Liber Nativitatis*) *und Maṣḥafa Sellāsē* (*Liber Trinitatis*) *des Kaisers Zarʾa Yāʿqob*, Louvain 1962, 1963 (CSCO 221, 222, 235, 236 [SAe 41, 42, 43, 44]); **ተአምረ ፡ ማርያም ። በግዕዝ ፡ እና ፡ በአማርኛ** (*Täʾammərä Maryam. Bägəʿəz ənna bäamarəñña*, 'Miracles of Mary. In Gəʿəz and Amharic'), Addis Abäba 1961 A.M. [1968/69 A.D.].

Lit.: LEONARDO COHEN, *The Missionary Strategies of the Jesuits in Ethiopia* (*1555–1632*), Wiesbaden 2009 (AeF 70), 8, 116–20, 130ff., 169; GETATCHEW HAILE, "Religious Controversies and the Growth of Ethiopic Literature in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries", *OrChr* 65, 1981, 102–36, here 108ff.; ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, *Stellung und Bedeutung des Sabbats in Äthiopien*, Stuttgart 1963, 55f. (Studia Delitzchiana 7); PIERLUIGI PIOVANELLI, "Connaissance de Dieu et sagesse humaine en Éthiopie. Le traité *Explication de la Divinité* attribué aux hérétiques «mikaélites»", *Le Muséon* 117, 2004, 193–227; KURT WENDT, "Die theologischen Auseinandersetzungen in der äthiopischen Kirche zur Zeit der Reformen des XV. Jahrhunderts", in: *PICES* 1, 137–46; ID., "Der Kampf um den Kanon Heiliger Schriften in der Äthiopischen Kirche der Reformen des XV. Jahrhunderts", in: *PICES* 2, 107–13.

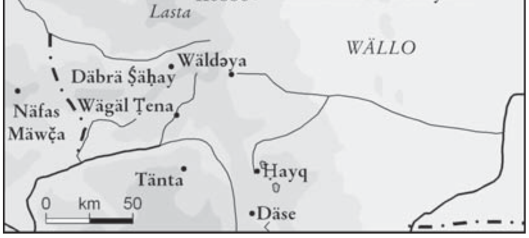
Getatchew Haile

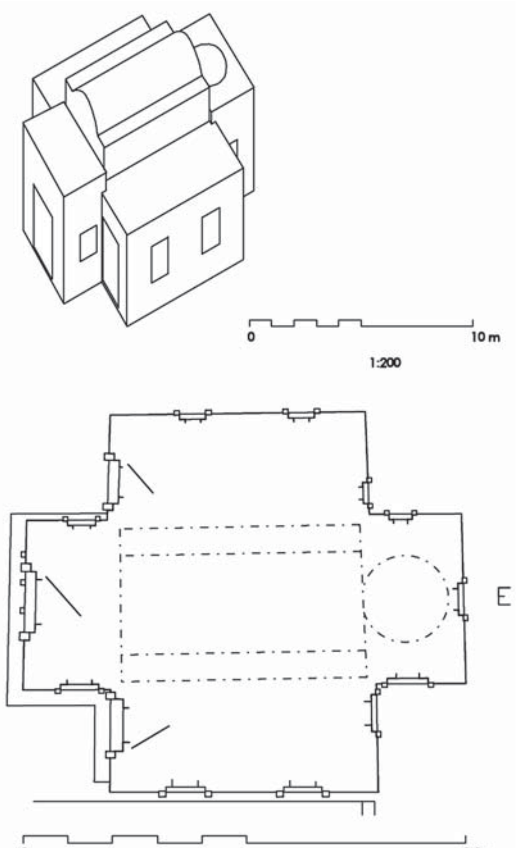
Žämmädu Maryam

Ž.M. (**ዠመዱ ፡ ማርያም**, also Ğämmadu Maryam) is a church and a monastery situated on an escarpment (2,345 m A.S.L.) in eastern ↗Lasta, between Däse and Allamaṭa (Kobbo *wäräda*, 031 *qäbäle*). According to tradition, it was founded by the local saint Bärtälomewos during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Yəkunno Amlak. The ↗*tabots* are dedicated to St. ↗Mary, *abba* Bärtälomewos and *abba* Yoḥannəs. Z.M. may be identical with the monastic community described by ↗Alvares as "Acate" (BeckHuntAlvar 201f.) and mentioned by ↗Zorzi as Gumat (s. Conti Rossini 1943: 167).

The church is built in a cave (4.5–6 m high) which was closed by a high wooden wall, decorated with painted carvings. Sometime in the 1950s the wall was replaced by a bamboo fence and recently by a brightly painted stone wall. At its western end a small fragment of the old wooden panels is preserved.

The oriented church (9.9 x 7.5 x 5.5 m) rests on a plinth and is constructed of reddish, dressed stones, partly of different size, broken below window level by a wooden course. Another one runs around the top of the building. The church has three naves of equal width. The central one, higher than the aisles and barrel-vaulted, extends towards the east and the west, which gives the church the shape of a Latin cross. The eastern





Ground plan and stereometry of Zämmädu Maryam; drawing by Zara Thiessen

arm of the cross houses a domed sanctuary, the western a flat-roofed vestibule. The roof of the central nave and the dome are wooden and plastered white, the latter recently covered by a textile.

The church has three entrances leading to the central nave and the two aisles, respectively. The doors have massive wooden frames with corner transversal binders and double lintels which are decorated with simple whitewashed carvings. Each aisle has three windows: two on the long wall and one on the short, eastern side; the central nave has two windows on the long walls and one cruciform window at the eastern end. In the vestibule, there is one triple window above the door and one in the south and north sides. The sanctuary is illuminated by six windows arranged on two levels in the eastern, southern and northern walls; the upper level windows are small and cross-shaped. All windows, except for the cruciform ones, are covered with carved grills of varying designs.

The interior of the church is only known from a few, unclear photographs. Two wooden pillars with bracket capitals divide the space and support the lintel beams which run around the nave. Above, there is a frieze of wooden panels. The wooden vaulted ceiling of the central nave has a centrally located tie beam with two bosses below a carved wooden arch. All ceilings are coffered and painted with geometrical motifs. Similar decoration covers the capitals, lintel beams and the frames of the wooden panels. On the vaulted ceiling, ↗angels are depicted, some frontally, some in pairs and armed with swords; the wooden panels of the frieze bear effigies of saints and monks rendered in half figure, each holding a cross or a scroll. Among them is also an ↗equestrian saint riding a white mount. On stylistic grounds the ↗paintings can be dated to the end of the 15th or to the beginning of the 16th cent. ↗Spencer also reported the presence of a 15th-cent. painting of Mary with Child flanked by two archangels over the *mänbärä tabot*.

Paintings on canvas in the so-called Second Gondärine style decorate the external, southern and eastern walls of the sanctuary and of the southern aisle. Murals on the southern wall, between the windows, show St. ↗George the dragon killer, Mary nursing Jesus and a ↗donor, the ↗Crucifixion and Entombment or Lamentation, above the windows Christ nailed to the cross and his Mocking; the cherubs appear on the frieze below the edge of the roof and around the windows, framed with floral and geometrical ornamentation; at the east end of the south aisle, Christ with the apostles and a standing donor, Job (?), St. Alexis, and Jesus's miracles including the healing of a paralytic; on the frieze below the roof, the martyrs or the righteous; on the south wall of the sanctuary, a large representation of the ↗Trinity with a donor. The windows of the same wall have floral ornamentation. The string course running around the church is painted with geometrical motifs. Two paintings were added on each side of the lower window on the eastern wall of the sanctuary sometime after the 1950s: The Virgin and Child, and St. George. All outside paintings are covered by textiles hanging from the top of the wall to the ground.

The architecture and the paintings of the interior suggest the 15th cent. as the construction date.

The church building is treated as a sanctuary and accessible only to the clergy; the ceremonies take place in the cave or outside the wall which closes the cave. The dwellings for the monks and nuns surround the church and some hermits live at the top of the escarpment.

Ž.M. is a pilgrimage site, famous for the miraculous Marian icon known as the *Śəᶜəl gəbṣawit* (‘Egyptian Picture’), painted, according to a legend, by St. Luke himself. This 17th-cent. triptych of a Levantine school shows, on its central panel, the Virgin breastfeeding the Child, flanked by two angels; on the wings (probably a later addition), St. Peter and St. John the Baptist. It is displayed for public veneration together with the prayer stick of *abba* Bärtälomewos and the throne of *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs at the feasts of ↗*Lədäta* (1 *Gənbot*), *Däbrä Məṭmaq* (21 *Gənbot*) and *abba* Bärtälomewos (4 *Ṭəqəmt*).

The monastery reportedly possesses a good collection of manuscripts, but only a few have been seen, including two early copies of the ↗*Gädlä sämaᶜətat*. A shafted, pear-formed ↗cross dating to the 12th or 13th cent. is kept in the church.

Src.: BeckHuntAlvar 201f.; Carlo Conti Rossini, “Gli itinerari di Alessandro Zorzi”, *RSE* 3, 1943, 167–99, here 167f.

Lit.: Irmgard Bidder, *Lalibela: the Monolithic Churches of Ethiopia*, Cologne 1957, 103–06, 132, figs. 65, 67; David Buxton, “The Christian Antiquites of Northern Ethiopia”, *Archaeologia* 92, 1947, 1–42, here 12, 21, pl. IV; Id., *Travels in Ethiopia*, London 1949, 188f., fig. 139; Carlo Conti Rossini, [review of Buxton 1947], *RSE* 6, 1947, 203–08, here 204; Eric Godet, “L’église et les habitations rupestres du vallon de Kistâna”, *AE* 10, 1976, 145–56, here 146; Marilyn E. Heldman, “Saint Luke as Painter: Post-Byzantine Paintings in Early Sixteenth-Century Ethiopia”, *Gesta* 44, 2, 2005, 125–48, here 141; Claude Lepage, “Découverte d’un art étonnant: les églises éthiopiennes”, *Archéologia* 64, 1973, 45–58, here 45, 56; Id., “L’art chrétien d’Éthiopie du Xe au XVe siècle. Premier bilan des missions de 1971 et 1972 (résumé)”, *Comptes Rendus de l’Académie des Inscriptions & Belles Lettres,* October 1972, 495–514, here 509ff., figs. 5, 8f.; Beatrice Playne, *St. George for Ethiopia*, London 1954, 168, 171ff., 186f.; Roger Sauter, “Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d’Éthiopie”, *AE* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 271f.; Diana Spencer, “In Search of St. Luke Icons in Ethiopia”, *JES* 10, 2, 1972, 67–95, here 78–83; Ead., *The Woman from Tedbab*, Dorking 2003, 208–17.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Žan hoy ↗Žanhoy

Žan Žəg

Ž.Ž. (**ዣን ፡ ዥግ**) was a Muslim governor (↗*Gärad*) of ↗Bale at the time of *aṣe* ↗Bäˀədä Maryam I in the 15th cent.

Shortly after the death of *aṣe* ↗Zärˀa Yaᶜəqob in 1468, *sulṭān* Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Badlāy of ↗ᶜAdal sent a peace proposal to Bäˀədä Maryam promising to pay an annual tribute if Abyssinian troops would stop making incursions into Muslim territory. However, when Muḥammad died, the ᶜAdalites apparently resumed hostilities for Bäˀədä Maryam, after celebrating ↗*Ṭəmqät* (of 1472[?]), despatched an important military force against ↗Dobaˀa (in ↗Wäǧǧärat) but they were defeated and many perished. The Emperor severely punished the survivors for having engaged in battle without waiting for him to participate. After that he sent Ž.Ž., *gärad* of Bale, with a number of soldiers to the land of Gam, where Ž.Ž. was killed. Waiting anxiously for his return, Bäˀədä Maryam sent explorers to find out about his whereabouts. When he heard that Ž.Ž. had died, the Emperor retired from Dobaˀa and went to Hayä in ↗Təgray, where he stayed during Lent.

Src.: BassHist 353; Enrico Cerulli, “Documenti arabi per la storia dell’Etiopia”, *MRALm* ser. 6a, 4, 1931, 39–96, here 48 [repr. in: CerIslam 135–206]; PerrZarY 139–42 [text, tr.].

Lit.: TadTChurch 294.

Emeri van Donzel

Zander, Eduard

Z. (b. 22 October 1813, Anhalt-Dessau, Germany, d. 25 September 1868, Ǝmkullu), bearer of the “Anhalt Medal for Art and Science” in Gold (1858), was an outstanding German traveller, ar-

Historical photograph of a lost portrait of Eduard Zander from Dessau; private collection of the Hall family chitect, arts- and craftsman in 19th-cent. Ethiopia. His talent as a painter was widely known and many of his sketches were used by contemporary travellers to illustrate their narratives, but few originals have survived.

Z. was the third son of the farmer Johann Gottfried Zander (b. 19 March 1790) and Maria Sophia Zander, née Schlemmer (b. 28 August 1785). After completing his military service as artillerist he went to Munich at the end of 1834 where he enrolled in the Academy of Arts in 1835 to study painting. There he became acquainted with the natural scientist Johannes Rudolph Roth (1815–58), honorary member of the Bavarian Royal Academy of Science, who had travelled to ↗Šäwa on behalf of the Expedition of William Cornwallis ↗Harris in 1840. In those days Roth had contact with the famous botanist Georg Wilhelm ↗Schimper from Mannheim. Reports about Schimper stimulated Z. to plan a journey to Ethiopia himself in order to meet the natural scientist in person. He left the Academy without graduation in 1836 but only on 30 May 1847 did he manage to start his journey. Via Trieste, Alexandria, Cairo, Suez and Jeddah he reached Massawa on 12 September 1847 from where he proceeded to the Ethiopian highlands. His meeting with Schimper in December 1847 marked the beginning of a fruitful cooperation and life-long friendship.

Their first common expedition to the ↗Märäb valley took place in January 1848. Over the following period Schimper trained Z. in collecting and preparing plants and insects which were sent to Roth – Z. gradually became Schimper's scientific factotum.

In the service of *däǧǧazmač* ↗Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam, Schimper and Z. built a palace and a church known as ↗Däräsge Maryam. During this time the two collaborated with ↗Schweinfurth in Berlin for the famous *Flora of Ethiopia*. In this time Z. produced a wide collection of pen-and-ink landscape drawings of ↗Səmen, the most complete collection of Z.'s works which has survived in one piece. The leather-bound sketchbook, now preserved in London and recently edited and published, was the basis for Sophie Veitch's book *Views in Central Abyssinia* (1868).

After the battle of ↗Däräsge, where Z. commanded Wəbe's artillery, *ras* Kaśa Ḫaylu was crowned *nəguśä nägäśt* ↗Tewodros II. While Schimper lost his governor-post in Ǝntič̣č̣o, Z. won the new emperor's confidence, and served as military, medical and technical advisor, first in ↗Gorgora (1856/57), later in the workshops of ↗Gafat near Däbrä Tabor (1863) and finally in the fortress of ↗Mäqdäla (1867), where he was detained with other European hostages of Tewodros. He was freed by the ↗Napier Expedition (1867/68) but died shortly after.

He left behind his daughters Katherina (Amh.: ↗Wälättä Iyäsus) who in 1863 married Moritz Hall in Gondär, Maria Sophia (b. 1854) who later married a merchant called Bərru in Massawa, and Theresa (b. 15. June 1866) the later wife of the Italian architect and traveller Giacomo ↗Naretti. Z.'s son Kaśa (b. 1863) served as interpreter for the Eritrean Government in 1905.

Src.: [ANONYMOUS], "Abessinien, wie der Anhaltiner Zander es sah", in: *Anhalter Anzeiger*, 2. Beilage zu Nr. 3 Stadtarchiv Dessau 1937; Ahnenpass des Josef Hall, Privatbesitz, Stuttgart ca. 1938; GERD GRÄBER, "Über einen Brief aus Amba Sea an Karl Friedrich Schimper (Abessinien 1848)", paper presented at the Schimper-Symposium, Landesverband Badische Heimat Freiburg e.V. – Stadt Schwetzingen 2003; SOPHIE VEITCH, *Views in Central Abyssinia*, London 1868, passim; EDUARD ZANDER, Abyssinian Studies, Sketchbook German, 197.a.5., British Museum, London.

Lit.: GERD GRÄBER, "Auf Spurensuche im Simiengebirge", *Kirche und Schule in Äthiopien* 50, 1997, 13–25; ID., "Die befreiten Geiseln Kaiser Tewodros'II. Aus dem Photoalbum der Royal Engineers 1867/68", *Aethiopica* 2, 1999, 159–82, 173–75; ID., "Eduard Zander – Abenteurer, Maler, Architekt und Handwerker in Äthiopien", *Aethiopica* 8, 2005, 10–28; FRIEDERIKE VON KROSIGK, *Ein Weizenkorn fliegt gegen den Wind, Abenteuer eines Deutschen in Äthiopien*, Mühlhausen 1938, passim; VOLKER MATTHIES, *Unternehmen Magdala*, Berlin 2010, 31ff., 127–45; DOROTHEA MCEWAN – GERD GRÄBER – JOHANNES HOCK, *Das Skizzenbuch Eduard Zander – Ansichten aus Nordäthiopien (1852–54)*, Verein für Anhaltische Landeskunde e.V. Köthen – Dessau 2006 (Veröffentlichungen des Stadtarchivs Dessau 4); ALBERTO SBACCHI, "Le memorie di Giacomo Naretti alla corte dell Imperatore Giovanni IV d'Etiopia", *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* ser. 7a, 6, 1999, 751–63.

Gerd Gräber

Zanğ

Z. (Arab. زنج, also Zinğ; singulative *nisba Zanğī*; pl. *Zunūğ*) is a collective name used in Arabic to indicate blacks in general and particularly those living on the coast of East Africa southwards of ↗Mogadishu (*bilād az-Zanğ* 'the land of the Z.'). Etymologically, the word Z. is considered to be of Persian origin (Middle Persian *zangīg* 'negro', New persian *zangī* '[person] of rusty colour', s. Shapira 2002: 117f. and n. 6), but this derivation is far from being unanimously accepted (Tolmacheva 1986 gives a critical list of other hypotheses).

Z. is commonly related to the ancient Greek toponym *Azanía*. However, no direct linguistic relation between the two terms can be proven. Desanges (1978: 73 n. 209, 162) quite convincingly proposes a derivation of *Azanía* from Gr. *áza*, 'drought, dryness', and underlines the connection between the African *Azanía* and the *Azanía* region in Arcadia, which was also considered to be extremely dry and sun-burnt (other proposed etymologies in Hilton 1992, 1993; Huntingford 1980: 62; Dihle 1978: 564 n. 61). *Azanía* and Z. are, thus, comparable only from a geographical point of view.

In classical sources, the oldest mention of *Azanía* seems to be in a quotation of Diodoros of Samos (1st cent. B.C.) to be found in a passage of Marinos of Tyre (fl. ca. 100 A.D.) preserved in the *Geography* of ↗Ptolemy (I, 7, 6: "[while] those who set sail from Arabia to *Azanía* direct their boat towards the South and the star Canopus"). The Greek geographer confirms in other passages (I, 9, 1; I, 17, 6) the existence of commercial ties linking *Azanía* to *Armata* (Cape Guardafui) and the Arabian Peninsula. ↗Pliny the Elder in his *Naturalis Historia*, mentions the "Oceanus Azanius" (VI, 108) and the "Azanium mare" (VI, 153, 172). The Roman naturalist contradictorily locates this sea both north of ↗Adulis and around Soqoṭra (Dihle 1976: 562f.; Desanges 1999: 341ff.; for a complete discussion of the problems posed by these three passages s. Desanges 2008: 75ff.). In the *Periplus of the Erythrean Sea* (chs. 15, 16) *Azanía* is the name of the territories between *Opne* (Cape Guardafui) and *Rhapta* (today Mnyuzi, Fiaccadori 1992: 77ff.) which exactly corresponds – geographically – to the medieval Arabic *bilād az-Zanǧ*.

There could be a direct link between Z. and the "Zangenae" people mentioned by Pliny on the basis of the work of Juba II (*Nat. Hist.* I, 176) as a subgroup of the *Troglodytae*. Later, Ptolemy (I, 17, 8) mentions south of *Opne* a "Zíngis promontory" which is the head of a gulf where the land of *Azanía* begins (one more clear geographical connection between Z. and *Azanía*). In the *Christian Topography* of Cosmas Indicopleustes (II, 29f., 50), a place called *Zíngion* is mentioned: it is located "beyond the country of incense called Barbaria" at the confluence of the Red Sea and the [Indian] Ocean.

In Arabic literature *Azanía* is not attested at all, while the Z. are mentioned for the first time by the poet Ǧarīr (d. 728/29) in his *Dīwān* (ed. 1986: 65, 360; for other early attestations of the word s. Rizvi 1967 and Tolmacheva 1986: 105). The famous scholar al-Ǧāḥiẓ (d. 861) in his short treatise exalting the good qualities of the blacks uses the word Z. interchangeably with Sūdān and Ḥabaš (↗Abyssinia, ↗Habāš). From 869 to 883, the Z. were the protagonists of an uprising in Baṣra. The most widely accepted assumption is that the rebels were black slaves from the East African coast (but for a different view s. Talhami 1977; ↗Slavery).

In geographical literature, the Z. are first recorded by al-Ḫwārazmī (d. ca. 850) in his Arabic rearrangement of the *Geography* of Ptolemy (1926: 99), where he speaks of the "island of the anthropophagous Z." not mentioned in the Greek original (s. also Trimingham 1975: 119 and n. 10). Ibn Ḫurradāḏbih (fl. 850) briefly notes (1889:170 [text]; 132 [Fr. tr.]) that "whoever goes to the land of the Z. catches scabies". Some years later, both al-Iṣṭaḫrī (fl. 950) and ↗Ibn Ḥawqal (d. after 988) locate the Z. in front of Aden and India on the Ocean, and refer to the possible existence of white Z. living in the cold regions of their lands, mentioning that wood was traded from *bilād az-Zanǧ* to Sīrāf in Persia (de Goeje 1870: 11; Kramers 1938–39: 59).

In the vast Arabic geographical literature, information about Z. can be found from almost every important author (e.g., al-Mas^{c}ūdī, ↗al-Idrīsī). The major medieval Arabic sources about Z. are translated and analysed by Devic (1883); Kubbel' – Matveev (1960) and Miquel (1975: 167–73).

Src.: LIONEL CASSON (tr.), *The Periplus Maris Erythraei*, Princeton, NJ 1989; GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD (tr.), *The Periplus of the Erythrean Sea*, London 1980 (The Hakluyt Society, 2nd ser., 151), 62; MICHAEL JAN DE GOEJE (ed., tr.), *Kitâb al-masâlik wa-'l-mamâlik* (*Liber viarum et regionum*) *auctore Abu 'l-Kâsim Obaidallah ibn Abdallah ibn Khordâdhbeh et excerpta e Kitâb al-Kharâdj auctore Kodama ibn Dja'far*, Leiden 1889 (Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum 6), 170 (text), 132 [Fr. tr.]; ID. (ed.), *Viae regnorum. Descriptio ditionis moslemicae auctore Abu Ishák al-Fárisí al-Istakhrí*, Leiden 1870 (Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum, 1) 11; *Dīwān Ǧarīr bi-šarḥ Muḥammad b. Ḥabīb*, ed. by NU^{c}MĀN MUḤAMMAD AMĪN ṬĀHĀ, vol. 1, Cairo 1987, 65, 360; JOHANNES HENDRIK KRAMERS (ed.), *Opus geographicum auctore Ibn Ḥauḳal*, Leiden 1938-39 (Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum 2), 59; J. LENNART BERGGRENN – ALEXANDER JONES, *Ptolemy's Geography: an Annotated Translation of the Theoretical Chapters*, Princeton, NJ 2000; HANS VON MŽIK (ed., tr.), *Das Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ des Abū Ǧa^{c}far Muḥammad ibn Mūsā al-Ḫuwārizmī*, Leipzig 1926, 99; PLINE L'ANCIEN, *Histoire Naturelle. Livre IV*, *4e partie* (*L'Asie africaine sauf l'Egypte, les dimensions et le climats du monde habité*), ed., tr. by JEHAN DESANGES, Paris 2008, 75ff.; GAIUS PLINIUS SECUNDUS, *Storia Naturale. I. Cosmologia e geografia. Libri 1–6*, ed. tr. by ALESSAN-

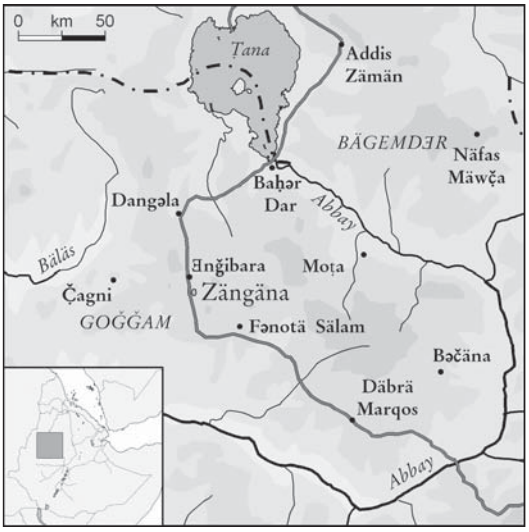
DRO BARCHIESI et al., Torino 1982, 73 n. 209, 162; PLINIUS SECUNDUS DER ÄLTERE, *Naturkunde. Lateinisch – Deutsch,* Buch 6: *Geographie*: *Asien*, ed., tr. by KAI BRODERSEN, Zürich — Düsseldorf 1996; KLAUDIOS PTOLEMAIOS, *Handbuch der Geographie Griechisch – Deutsch*, ed. by ALFRED STÜCKELBERGER – GERD GRASSHOF, 2 vols., Basel 2006 (Ergänzungsband, Basel 2009); WANDA WOLSKA-CONUS (ed., tr.), *Cosmas Indicopleustès, Topographie chrétienne, tome 1* (*Livres I–IV*), Paris 1968 (Sources Chrétiennes 141).

Lit.: JEHAN DESANGES, *Recherches sur l'activité des méditerranéens aux confins de l'Afrique* (*VI*^{e} *siècle avant J.C.–IV*^{e} *siècle après J.C.*), Rome 1978 (Collection de l'école française de Rome 38), 73 n. 209, 162; ID., "Sur la mer hippale, au souffle du vent hippale", *TOPOI* 6, 1996, 665–70 (reprint *Toujours Afrique apporte fait nouveau. Scripta Minora*, Paris 1999, 339-43, here 341ff.); LOUIS-MARCEL DEVIC, *Le pays des Zendjs, ou la côte orientale d'Afrique au Moyen-âge* (*Géographie, mœurs, productions, Animaux légendaires*) *d'après les écrivains arabes*, Paris 1883; ALBRECHT DIHLE, "Die entdeckungsgeschichtlichen Voraussetzungen des Indienhandels der römischen Kaiserzeit", in: HILDEGARD TEMPORINI – WOLFGANG HAASE (eds.), *Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt. Geschichte und Kultur Roms im Spiegel der neueren Forschung*, Teil 2: *Principat*, Band 9: *Politische Geschichte*, vol. 2, Berlin 1976, 546–80, here 562f., 564 n. 61; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, *Teofilo Indiano*, Ravenna 1992 (Biblioteca di «Felix Ravenna» 7); JOHN HILTON, "Azania. Some Etymological Considerations", *Acta Classica* 25, 1992, 151–59; ID., "Peoples of Azania", *Electronic Antiquity* 1, 5, 1993 (on-line journal); GREVILLE S.P. FREEMAN-GRENVILLE, "al-Zandj", in: *EI*^{2}, vol. 11, 444–46; LEV E. KUBBEL' – VIKTOR V. MATVEEV, *Drevnie i srednevekovye istočniki po ėtnografii i istorii narodov Afriki iužnee Sahary – Arabskie istočniki VII–X vekov*, Moskva – Leningrad 1960; ANDRÉ MIQUEL, *La géographie humaine du monde musulman jusq'au milieu du 11*^{e} *siècle*, Paris – La Haye 1975, 167–73; SAEED AKHTAR RIZVI, "Zenj: its First Known Use in Arabic Literature", *Azania*: *Archaeological Research in Africa* 2, 1967, 200–01; DAN SHAPIRA, "Zoroastrian Sources on Black People", *Arabica* 49, 2002, 117–22, here 117f. and n. 6; GHADA HASHEM TALHAMI, "The Zanj Rebellion Reconsidered", *IJAHS* 10, 1977, 443–61; MARINA TOLMACHEVA, "Toward a Definition of the Term Zanj", *Azania*: *Archaeological Research in Africa* 21, 1986, 105–13, here 105; JOHN SPENCER TRIMINGHAM, "The Arab Geographers and the East African Coast", in: NEVILLE H. CHITTICK – ROBERT I. ROTBERG (eds.), *East Africa and the Orient. Cultural Synthesis in Pre-Colonial Times*, New York – London 1975, 115–46, 272–83; MANFRED ULLMANN, *Der Neger in der Bildersprache der arabischen Dichter*, Wiesbaden 1998; EWALD WAGNER, [review of ULLMANN 1998], *Aethiopica* 4, 2001, 263–66.

Alessandro Gori

Zängäna

Z. (Amh. **ዘንገና**, Agäw: *Zingini*, 10°54' N, 36°57' E; 2,514 m A.S.L.) is a highland plateau crater lake in the ↗Abbay basin in the former sub-province of ↗Agäw Mədər, Goǧǧam, in today's Banǧa *wäräda* of Agäw-Awi Zone, Amhara Region. It is located between the towns of Kässa and Ǝnǧibara, in the direct vicinity of Čäwsa town, about 200 m off the Addis Abäba–Baḥər Dar road.



Z. is a closed circular lake (hence locally known as Z. Kəbäb, 'circular Z.') with a ridge of unconsolidated ash sediments. The shore of the lake and its surrounding area is dominated by *Cupressus lusitanica* flora managed by the Agricultural Bureau at Ǝnǧibara. There is shallow algal growth and the water is of good quality.

With a depth of 148 m, Lake Z. is the second deepest crater-lake in Ethiopia after Lake ↗Šala. The lake covers 0.5 km^2 of area and has a volume of ca. 39,000,000 m^3, with 1,300 mm evaporation loss per annum.

Z. has an important place in the oral tradition of the local ↗Agäw people particularly in their creation myth.

Z. increasingly attracts tourists who appreciate the beauty of the lake and its natural surroundings.

Lit.: *Guida* 372f.; SEIFU KEBEDE, *Environmental Isotopes and Geochemistry in Investigating Groundwater and Lake Hydrology*: *Cases from the Blue Nile Basin & the Ethiopian Rift* (*Ethiopia*), Ph.D. thesis, University of Avignon 2004, 111.

Desalegn Amsalu

Žanhoy

Ž. (Amh. **ዣንሆይ**, also **ጃንሆይ** *ǧanhoy*) is a title of address for the ↗*aṣe*. Etymologically it can be explained as the juxtaposition of the substantive **ጃን**, *ǧan*, or **ዣን**, *žan*, 'elephant', a loanword from ↗Agäw (s. below), by extension also meaning 'large, vaste, big', and the Amh. vocative marker **ሆይ**, *hoy*, with the resulting meaning of 'O Majesty', then lexicalized as a substantive. The form has also passed into ↗Gurage as *ǧanḫ*^{w}*e*, 'majesty', a term of address for the deity ↗*Waq* (Leslau 1979: 64, 453).

The first element is also present in royal personal names since or immediately before the ↗Zagʷe period at the latest, cp., e.g., **ድግናዠን** ↗Dəgnažan; **ግድዓ ፡ ዠን** Gədᶜa Žan (cp. BassÉt 98, 226, n. 57; DombrChr 34 [text] = 151 [tr.]); **ጃን ፡ ሥዩም** Ğan Śəyyum (Zanśəyyum, var. Zänśəyyum, in CRDLib 186, 189, docs. nos. 6a, 7a, a member of the Zagʷe dynasty, probably the uncle of *aṣe* ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos and father of *aṣe* ↗Lalibäla, s. TadTChurch 55, n. 3, and 61); **ዠን ፡ ከለለ** Žan Källälä (a queen in ↗Täklä Ḥawaryat's Vita); **ዠን ፡ መንገሣ** Žan Mängäśa (one of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon's wives, s. MarAmdS 54f., also for **ዠን ፡ ሞገሳ** Žan Mogäsa); **ዠን ፡ አስግድ** Žan Asgəd (probably the successor of ↗Yagba Ṣəyon and the predecessor of ↗Wədəm Räᶜad, s. GuiSLett 99); and in titles, e.g., from the *Mäṣḥafä Aksum* (s. CRAxum passim; Bausi 2006: 146f.; also Guidi 1940: 181), *žan däräba* (var. *žandäräba*), *žan ḥaṣäna* (or *zan ḥaṣäna*, *zänḥaṣäna*), *žan mäᵓasäre*, *žan ṣəge* (also a proper name), *žan ṣərar* or *žan ṣərar gʷeta* (var. *geta*), *žan täkäl*, probably also *zän Bäläw*, as well as **ዛን ፡ ባርያ** Zan Barya (a proper name), it is also found as a second onomastic element in **ግርማ ፡ ዠን** Gərma Žan; **ብሉል ፡ ዠን** Bəlul Žan (var. Bəlulzan, Bəlulazan); in other texts, e.g., **እንግዳ ፡ ዠን** Ǝngəda Žan (Conti Rossini 1921–23: 56), **እንግዳዠን** (CRHist 75 [text] = 87 [tr.]); **ዠን ፡ አስፍሐ** Žan Asfəḥ (CRStor 262).

The connection between the element *žan*, *ğan* and Ethiopian kingship (divine ↗kingship; ↗monarchy, s. EAE vol. 5) is clear and agreed (beginning with Ludolf 1691: 4, n. s., who reluctantly admits: "**ዠን ፡** autem *Regem* Amharicè significat", 'yet **ዠን ፡** means *king* in Amharic') and *žan* was considered a royal title or, better, a royal appellative. This may have played some role in the transfer to Ethiopia of the legend of ↗Prester John. This was done on the simple basis of the assonance with the various vernacular forms for "John" (Ital. "Gianni", French "Jean", etc.), as noted early on by Páez, Almeida etc. (cp. BecRASO II, 72; V, 5; CRStor 333).

The derivation from *däyyani* and the resulting posited connection with *daňňa*, 'judge', proposed earlier by Halévy (1874: 138ff.; also GuiVoc 637; hesitantly accepted by Praetorius 1878: 85f., 93, §§ 59a, 65a) has no solid linguistic foundation, and had already been rejected by d'Abbadie (1882), who favoured an alternative etymology from the term for 'elephant', also present in Amh. as **ዝሆን** *zəhon*. Haberland in turn rejected this proposal as popular etymology, while himself regarding *ğan* as derived from Cushitic *dān*, *don* or *donzo* (the latter appellative also listed for "*Gongani* & *Enareenses*" by LudHist book II, ch. 18, § 20), but with the meaning of 'lord, judge, elder', hereby approaching the etymology formerly proposed by Halévy (HabKön 130f.). Mittwoch (1911) attempted to affirm the etymology from the term for 'elephant' on the basis of an Abyssinian tradition, written down in Amharic by *aläqa* ↗Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam. According to this tradition, *aṣe* ↗Śärṣä Dəngəl, while leading an expedition in ↗Dämbəya, heard the cry "*ğanhoy*, *ğanhoy*" during the night, which, as the inhabitants explained, was used to drive away the elephants lest they destroy the crops. The *aṣege* was favourably impressed by the event and in the place of his former appellation, **መለክ ፡ ደንዞ** (*mäläk dänzo)*, adopted the new one of *ğanhoy*: whoever addressed him in this way would immediately acquire the right to appeal to him for justice. A similar practice was earlier related by Lobo (1971: 692), quoting the appellation "Jan Coy", i.e. 'My king', because "Jan val tanto come Rey, Coy, Meu", 'Jan means King, Coy means My', as well as by Almeida (BecRASO V, 5). Ludolf had also already reported (LudHist book II, ch. 18, § 17ff., cp. Lobo 1670: 42ff.) that it was customary among the people of Amhara and Šäwa to appeal to the king by calling him **ዠን ፡ ኰይ ፡ ዠን ፡ ኰይ**, *Žan ḵoy, žan ḵoy*!, 'My king, my king!', or even **ብሉል ፡ ኰይ ፡ ዠን ፡ ኰይ ፡ ብሉል ፡ ኰይ**, *Bəlul ḵoy, žan ḵoy, bəlul ḵoy*!, 'My pupil, my king, my pupil!', while other people would use corresponding expressions in other languages. He also gives an account of **ብሉል ፡ ዠን** Bəlul Žan – actually a proper name used by ↗Ṣägga Zäᵓab, which was also reported by Damião de Góis (Goes 1540: 90, s. Uhlig – Bühring 1994: 146, 273). He also mentioned the appellation **ዠን ፡ ዕንቈ** Žan ᶜƎnqʷ, transcr. by him as "Ioannes Encoe", and translated as "Ioanes Preciosus", 'Precious John', which involves a misinterpretation of Ž. (s. above) — as well as providing the musical notation for the appellation (Ludolf 1691: 222, 262f., nos. lxiif.).

The etymological connection of Ž. (definitely not a Gəᶜəz term, contrary to EAE vol. 4, 213) with 'elephant' (already proposed by Almeida, BecRASO V, 5, "Jan na lingua antiga de Ethiopia dizem que significa elefante") is to be accepted, both on linguistic grounds, given the perfect correspondence between **ʒan-a* in some of the

Agäw languages with Amh. *žan* (cp. Appleyard 2006: 60f.), and in view of the Ethiopian kingship, where the ↗elephant, together with the ↗lion, comes to play the role of the main symbol of royal power, strength, majesty, and invincibility (cp. Caquot 1957: 211f.). The derived notion of 'king', and not the primitive one of 'elephant', is probably present in names such as ↗Dämbäzan (EAE vol. 5; both a place and a personal name, cp. KolTrad III, 57, 59). The Amh. term *zəhon* 'elephant' is also a Cushitic loanword, yet of a different provenance, which is difficult to determine in detail (cp. Appleyard 2006: 61). Ž. remains one of the few loanwords from Cushitic which have affected the delicate institutional sphere of Christian kingship. The term was in use in the 20th cent. (e.g., s. Ḫaylä Maryam Särabyon 1913), yet is not formally listed among the royal titles ratified in the last decades of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's reign (s. MahZekr).

Src.: BassÉt 98, 226, n. 57; ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "Un indice del *Liber Aksumae*", *Aethiopica* 9, 2006, 102–46; BecRASO V, 5; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "La guerra turco-abissina del 1578", *Oriente moderno* 1, 1921–22, 634–36, 684–91; *ibid.* 2, 1922–23, 48–57, here 56; CRDLib 186, 189; CRHist 75 (text) = 87 (tr.); DombrChr 34 (text) = 151 (tr.); DAMIANUS A GOES, *Fides, religio, moresque Aethiopum …*, Lovanii 1540, 90 [repr. in UHLIG – BÜHRING 1994: 57–152, here 146]; GuiVoc 9, 637; IGNAZIO GUIDI (in collaboration with FRANCESCO GALLINA and ENRICO CERULLI), *Supplemento al vocabolario amarico–italiano*, Roma 1940 (Pubblicazioni dell'Istituto per l'Oriente), 181; ḪAYLÄ MARYAM SÄRABYON, **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ትምህርተ ፡ መንግሥት ። በሰንደቅ ፡ ዓላማና ፡ ዘውዱን ፡ የጃንሆይንም ፡ አዋጅ ፡ የሚናገር ፡ መጽሐፍ** (*Yäʾityopya təmhərtä mängəśt. Bäsändäq ʿalamanna zäwdun yäǧanhoyənəmm awaǧ yamminnaggär mäṣḥaf*, 'The Doctrine of the Government of Ethiopia. The Book which Describes the Flag, the Crown and the Proclamation of the Emperor'), Addis Abäba 1906 A.M. [1913/14 A.D.]; KaneDic 1867a; KolTrad III, 56f., 59; WOLF LESLAU, *Etymological Dictionary of Gurage* (*Ethiopic*), vol. 1: *Individual Dictionaries*, Wiesbaden 1979, 64, 453; JERÓNIMO LOBO, *Itinerário e outros escritos inéditos*, ed. by P.e MANUEL GONÇALVES DA COSTA, Barcelos 1971, 692; ID., *Hieronymi Lobo eines Jesuiten in Portugal neue Beschreibung und Bericht von der wahren Beschaffenheit des Morenlandes, sonderlich des Abyssinischen Kayserthums …*, Nurnberg 1670, 42ff.; MahZekr; MarAmdS 54f.; FRANZ PRAETORIUS, *Die Amharische Sprache*, Halle 1878–79, 85f., 93, §§ 59a, 65a; SIEGBERT UHLIG – GERNOT BÜHRING (ed., tr.), *Damian de Góis' Schrift über Glaube und Sitten der Äthiopier*, Wiesbaden 1994 (AeF 39), 146 (text) = 273 (tr.).

Lit.: DAVID L. APPLEYARD, *A Comparative Dictionary of the Agaw Languages*, Köln 2006 (Kuschitische Sprachstudien 4), 60f.; ANTOINE THOMPSON D'ABBADIE, "Nouvelles et mélanges. Séance du 10 février 1882. Annexe n° 2 [Note sur le mot *jana*]", *JA* sér. 7, 19, 1882, 248–52; ANDRÉ CAQUOT, "La royauté sacrale en Éthiopie", *AE* 2, 1957, 205–18, here 211f.; CRStor 262, 333; GuiSLett 99; HabKön 130ff.; JOSEPH HALÉVY, *Mélanges d'épigraphie et d'archéologie sémitiques*, Paris 1874, 137–40; LudHist book II, ch. 18, §§ 17ff.; [HIOB LUDOLF], *Iobi Ludolfi, Ad suam historiam Aethiopicam antehac editam Commentarius*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1691, 4, 222, 262f.; EUGEN MITTWOCH, "Dchanhoi – die amharische Bezeichnung für 'Majestät'", *ZA* 25, 1911, 281–86; TadTChurch 55, n. 3, and 61.

Alessandro Bausi

Zännäb

Aläqa, also *däbtära*, Z. (**ዘነብ**; b. ca. 1825, Yəfat, d. October 1876, Šäwa) was a secretary of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II, and a missionary and writer.

Z. first appears in historical records as a young monk in Tewodros's camp at ↗Mäqdäla, entrusted with writing the Emperor's first chronicle. His authorship (previously questioned, s. MorTeod: "attributed to") is confirmed by Martin ↗Flad, who brought the manuscript of the chronicle to Europe (Flad 1922: 105). Z.'s successor as chief scribe was *aläqa* (later *ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz*) ↗Ǝngəda.

Under the influence of the missionaries from ↗St. Chrischona-Pilgermission (esp. ↗Kienzlen and Johannes ↗Mayer), Z. converted to ↗Protestantism in 1858, without, however, leaving the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (Flad 1968: 32). This was in the line of the mission, which hoped for a reformist movement within the Church. The mission's first indigenous "Evangelist", Z. taught Christian doctrine to the soldiers of Mäqdäla (Flad 1922: 105; 1968: 32; CrumMis 133). He learnt English from Flad in order to be able to compare the Amharic and English versions of the Bible (Flad 1922: 105), and probably taught Oromiffaa to Kienzlen and Mayer. Two of his letters written together with his "brother" called "Mäsqäl" are known from 1861 (ed. by Smidt in VarAeth; Mäsqäl was probably a priest, who had converted with him, not a real brother as Strebel 2000: 138 interprets it). In these letters they both praise the missionary activities (cp. further letters written by Z., RubActa III).

In April 1868, at the end of the ↗Napier campaign, Z. followed the liberated captives to the coast. He was initially appointed tutor (together with Flad) to Tewodros's son, ↗ʿAlämayyähu (Smidt 2001); the task was later transferred to ↗Speedy. Z. stayed in Massawa, where, hosted by ↗Munzinger, he worked on an Oromo Bible translation (in *fidäl*). In September 1868 he sent his version of the Four Gospels to ↗Krapf in Kornthal, Germany (Rassam 1868:192; Pankhurst 1976:203f.; Smidt in PICES 14). In March 1869, Z. joined the Bible reading circle organized by the missionaries ↗Bender and Mayer in ʿAdwa (Chrischona-Blättchen 1869). He continued working on his Bible translation, assisted by two Oromo from Nonnoo, Waaree, a court eunuch from Mäqdäla (s. *Mittheilungen*, Nr. 6, Dezember 1870, 23f.) and Gäbrä Mikaʾel (*Sixty-Seventh Report* of the British and Foreign Bible Society, 1871; most probably one of the Oromo mentioned [under his Oromo name] as co-translators in Krapf et al. 1876; cp. wrong identification by ArEvang 446ff.). In June 1870 Z. sent his (now lost) final manuscript of the N.T. to Krapf, who had just finalized his and ↗Ruufoo's Oromo translation of the N.T., in Latin letters, and had even printed a part of it earlier that year. Krapf used Z.'s manuscript to slightly correct his version and re-transcribe the text into *fidäl*. In 1875 Mt and Mk were printed, and, in 1876, the complete N.T. Mk was later re-transliterated into Latin letters by an Oromo group in South Africa and printed in 1893 (Darlow – Moule 1903:469).

In Təgray, Z., with Waaree and Gäbrä Mikaʾel, distributed Amharic Bibles, held regular masses and continued Oromiffaa studies. In March 1872, Z., Bender and Mayer travelled together to Šäwa where Mayer was allowed to start an Oromo mission (*Mittheilungen* Nr. 6, Dezember 1872, 25; Smidt 2008). It is not known if Z. evangelized among the Oromo of Šäwa; he died before he could complete an Oromiffaa translation of the O.T. (Smidt in PICES 14).

Z. is primarily remembered for his contribution to the development of modern ↗Amharic literature. His works mark the beginning of a new linguistic era, the (also politically significant) shift from the domination of Gəʿəz to the popular Amharic, following the Protestant idea that religious (and other) texts should be written in the language the people most easily understand. Z.'s chronicle of Tewodros's reign (publ. in 1902 by ↗Littmann, ZanLitTheod; tr. into Italian in 1942 by ↗Moreno, MorTeod) was the first to be compiled entirely in Amharic. Though sympathetic towards Tewodros, the text not only documents great deeds but also the extreme excesses of the ruler, without any self-censorship, "stressing that it was God who had 'raised up' Tewodros to punish and to put an end to all the sin and evil practised in the country before" (RubTew 13). Its language reaches a high level of literary, "almost poetic", elegance (BZHist 35; Bahru Zewde in StudAeth 309).

Z.'s collection of proverbs and aphorisms, *Mäṣḥafä* ↗ *č̣äwata mänfäsawi wäsəgawi* (an original manuscript is kept at the Museum für Völkerkunde Hamburg; s. SixDeu 333; MorTeod 147), compiled in 1864/65 and published in 1924, is considered the earliest work of secular Amharic literature.

The Victoria and Albert Museum, London, keeps Z.'s Oromo–Amharic word list. A collection of letters from Z. to ↗Mənilək II is mentioned by Haile Gabriel Dagne (1967: 251).

Src.: *Sixty-Seventh Report of the British and Foreign Bible Society,* [London] 1871; Staatsarchiv Basel-Stadt, PA 653 documents B7 Nr. 3, D 1 – Organisation 7 (*Chrischona-Blättchen* Nr. 3, September 1869); *Mittheilungen aus der Correspondenz der Pilgermission* Nr. 6/Dezember 1870, 23f.; *ibid.* Nr. 6/Dezember 1872, 25; JOHANN MARTIN FLAD, *60 Jahre in der Mission unter den Falaschas in Abessinien*, Gießen – Basel 1922, 105, 277f.; LUDWIG KRAPF – *Debtera* SANEB – ROOFO (tr.), **ወንጌሌ ፡ ሉቃሴ**. *The Gospel according to St. Luke*, St. Chrischona 1870; JOHANNES LUDWIG KRAPF (tr.), with *Debtera* SANEB – SCHOLAN – WARE – DCHAGAN – RUFO, *Novum Testamentum … in linguam Gallanorum vertit …*, St. Chrischona 1875; Rev. Dr. KRAPF [YOHANÏS LUWIS KRAPF – *aläqa* ZÄNNÄB – RUFO – ŠOLAN – WARE – GAGÄN] (tr.), *The New Testament of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ Translated into the Galla Language*, St. Chrischona 1876; MorTeod; HORMUZD RASSAM, *Narrative of the British Mission to Theodore*, vol. 2, London 1868, 192; RubActa III, index; SixDeu 333; ZanLitTheod; *däbtära* ZÄNNÄB, letters to *aṣe* Mənilək II, mss. kept in Addis Abäba, Archaeological Museum, *Yäbetä mängəśt sena mazzägağa*, vols. 7, 21, 23.

Lit.: ArEvang 154–57, 446ff.; BAHRU ZEWDE, "The Changing Fortunes of the Amharic Language", in: *StudAeth* 303–16; BZHist 35, 38; CrumMis 133; THOMAS HERBERT DARLOW – HORACE FREDERICK MOULE, *Historical Catalogue of the Printed Editions of the Holy Scripture in the Library of the British and Foreign Bible Society*, vol. 2: *Polyglots and Languages Other than English*, London 1903, 469; JULIUS FLAD, *Johann Martin Flad*: *Ein Leben für Äthiopien*, Basel – Gießen 1968, 32; GEBREHANA GEBREMEDHIN, *A Thematic Approach to the Aphorisms of Zeneb in Metsehafe Chewata Sigawi Wemenfesawi*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1985; HAILE GABRIEL DAGNE, *Versuch einer Erziehungsreform in Äthiopien von 1896 bis 1936*, Ph.D. thesis, Freie Universität Berlin 1967, 251; THOMAS L. MANN, *Biographical Dictionary of Anthropologists Born before 1920*, Chicago, IL 1988, 217; MolLit xiii; RICHARD PANKHURST, "The Beginnings of Oromo Studies in Europe", *Africa* (Roma) 31, 2, 1976, 171–206, here 199ff.; ID., "Zannab, D.", in: *DicAfrBio* 1977, 14; PrRosDic 190; RubInd 22f.; RubTew 13, 42, 68, 77; WOLBERT SMIDT, "The Unknown First Oromo Bible Translator Christian Rufo: Some Insights From Private Missionary Archives", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 1, 634–50; ID., "Quellenübersicht zur Biographie des ehemaligen Sklaven und ersten Oromo-Bibelübersetzers Christian Rufo", *AAP* 67, 2001, 181–97; ID., "Deutsche Briefe von Äthiopiern 1855–1869 aus dem Umkreis der protestantischen Mission zur Regierungszeit von Tewodros II.", in: *VarAeth* 287–316; ID., "Deutsche Briefe von Äthiopiern aus der Protestantischen Mission: Vom Fall des Téwodros bis zur Unterwerfung des Königs Minílik (1869 bis 1878)", *Orientalia Parthenopea* 8, 2008, 9–56; BARBARA STREBEL, "Leben auf dem Missionsfeld. Chrischona-Pilgermission in Äthiopien (1856–1868)", *Aethiopica* 4, 2001, 121–57, here 138; TÄKLÄ ṢADƎQ MÄKʷƎRIYA, **ዐፄ ፡ ቴዎድሮስና ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ አንድነት** (ʿ*Aṣe Tewodrosənna yäʾityoṗya andənnät*, ʻ*Aṣe* Tewodros and the Ethiopian Unity’), Addis Abäba 1981 A.M. [1988/89 A.D.], 49, 507; *Yäʾityoṗya yäʾafriqa qänd ṭənatənna mərəmmära mäṣḥet* [Asmära] 1–2, 1981, 51.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Zännäbä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase

Ləʾəlt Z. (**ዘነበ ፡ ወርቅ ፡ ኀይለ ፡ ሥላሴ**, baptismal name: Hirut Śəllase; b. 25 July 1917, Addis Abäba [?], d. 25 March 1933, Mäqälä) was the fourth child of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, and his third child by his wife *ətege* ↗Mänän Asfaw, after ↗Tänaññä Wärq and the heir to the throne ↗Asfa Wäsän. She was believed to be the Emperor’s favourite child.

In 1932, for political reasons, Z. was married to *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa from Təgray, the son of *ras* ↗Gugsa Arʾaya and grandson of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV. In the same year she moved to ↗Mäqälä to live with her husband. She died soon afterwards, during pregnancy, following a bout of influenza.

Her husband, who was believed to mistreat Z., did not allow Italian doctors, hired by Gugsa Arʾaya, to treat her. Moreover, even after the Emperor sent his personal physician, ↗Zervos, to treat Z., she did not recover.

Z.’s body was taken to Addis Abäba by plane and not allowed to be buried by the family of her husband, an act which offended Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa.

The death of Z. had a great impact on Ḫaylä Śəllase, who, as a consequence, introduced a new law which changed and restricted the custom of mourning (↗*Täzkar*).

Src.: HSLife 166, 243, 246; YARED GÄBRÄ MIKAʾEL, **የታሪክ ፡ ሰው** (*Yätarik säw*, ‘Man of History’), Addis Abäba 1955 A.M. [1962/63 A.D.], 84, 126; ID., **ግርማዊት ፡ እቴጌ ፡ መነን** (*Gərmawit ətege Mänän*, ‘Her Majesty *ətege* Mänän’), Addis Abäba 1950 A.M. [1958 A.D.], 16f.

Lit.: FanTarik 594f.; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *Haile Sellasie I*: *the Formative Years 1892–1936*, Berkeley, CA 1987, 140; MockWar 20, 29, 399.

Hanna Rubinkowska

Zäntära ↗Wäynä Däga

Zanutto, Silvio

Z. (b. 1870, Venice, d. 8 June 1946, Rome) was an Italian bibliographer. In 1892–94, whilst serving as a military officer, he studied Oriental languages in Florence, following courses in Arabic, Chinese and Japanese at the renowned Regio Istituto di Studi Superiori (cp. Marrassini 2007). He also pursued the study of Russian, Hungarian and Georgian. Z. entered the service of the Ministry of Finances in 1894. In 1912 he was called to join the staff of the newly instituted Ministero delle Colonie as director of the library, a post that he carried up to his retirement in 1944.

Z. was extremely active in compiling bibliographies both on colonial matters and of a purely scholarly character. His two bibliographies dedicated to Ethiopia remain an outstanding scientific contribution to ↗Ethiopian Studies (s. Simon 1933; Cohen 1933): a general one of an introductory character resumes the work of Fumagalli (Zanutto ^{2}1936 [1st ed. 1926]); and a specific contribution is dedicated to a survey of the Ethiopic manuscripts in the world (ZanBibl), with detailed information on many little known public and private collections, for some of which his contribution has not yet been wholly superseded by the most recent “catalogue of catalogues” by Beylot – Rodinson (1995). A third contribution dedicated to Ethiopian linguistics was finished and prepared for print, but could not be published (s. Rossi 1946: 56). From the mid-30s to the early ’40s Z. was closely engaged in the compilation of colonial bibliographies. The indexing and systematization of Z.’s huge bibliographical output still awaits due attention.

Src.: bibliographies on Ethiopia: ZanBibl; SILVIO ZANUTTO, *Bibliografia etiopica, in continuazione alla “Bibliografia Etiopica” di G. Fumagalli*, Primo contributo: *Bibliografia*, Roma ^{2}1936b [1st ed. 1926]. – Systematic bibliographies: ID., *Catalogo delle pubblicazioni edite dall’amministrazione coloniale presentate all’Esposizione Coloniale di Anversa*, Roma 1930; ID., *Pubblicazioni edite dall’amministrazione coloniale o sotto i suoi auspici 1882–1937*: *Fascicolo primo*, Roma 1938 (Ministero dell’Africa italiana Ufficio Studi); ID., *Pubblicazioni edite dall’amministrazione coloniale o sotto i suoi auspici: 1882–1937*: *Fascicolo secondo*, Roma 1940 (Ministero dell’Africa Italiana Ufficio Studi); ID., *L’Africa italiana nelle pubblicazioni dell’Amministrazione coloniale*, Roma 1940. – Periodical bibliographies: ID., “Libri sull’Etiopia e sul conflitto italo-etiopico”, *Oriente moderno* 16, 1936a, 424, 533–40 (1st part); *ibid.* 17, 1937, 409–22 (2nd part); *ibid.* 18, 1938, 386–98 (3rd part); *ibid.* 19, 1939, 174–89 (4th part); *ibid.* 20, 1940, 146–52 (5th part); *ibid.* 21, 1941, 590–95 (6th part); ID., *Bibliografia dell’Italia d’Oltremare: anno 1939*, Roma 1940, 5–191; ID., *Bibliografia dell’Italia d’Oltremare: anno 1940*, Roma 1942, 5–155; ID., *Saggio di bibliografia giuridico-agraria coloniale*: *anni 1937, 1938, 1939*, Roma 1940 (Osservatorio italiano di diritto agrario 2); ID., *Saggio di bibliografia giuridico-agrario coloniale*: *anno 1940*, Roma 1941 (id. 3); ID., *Saggio di bibliografia giuridico-agrario coloniale: anno 1941*, Roma 1942 (id. 6); ID., “Rassegna bibliografica”, *Rivista delle Colonie* 9, 1935, 540ff.; *ibid.* 10, 1936, 125ff.; *ibid.* 11, 1937, 100ff.; *ibid*. 12, 1938, 117ff.; *ibid*. 13, 1939, 142ff.; ID., “Bibliografia dell’Africa Orientale Italiana [Anni 1936–1939]”, *Gli Annali dell’Africa Italiana* 3, 1940, 1269–313; 4, 1941, 1395–405; ID., *Bollettino bibliografico coloniale*:

Suppl. mensile alla Rivista delle Colonie*, Anno I* (*1940*), Bologna 1940; ID., *id., Anno II* (*1941*), *ibid.* 1941; ID., *id., Anno III* (*1942*), *ibid.* 1942 [repr. plus a preceding subject index with proper page numbers of: "Bollettino bibliografico coloniale", *Rivista delle Colonie* 14, 1940, 1–119; 15, 1941, 1–96; 16, 1942, 1–62]; ID., *Bollettino bibliografico coloniale*, Supplemento a *Gli Annali dell'Africa Italiana* 6, 1943, 283–94. – Other: ID., "Studi e aspirazioni coloniali tedesche", *Rivista delle Colonie Italiane* 7, 1933, 808–14; ID., "La stampa periodica etiopica", *ibid.* 9, 1935, 478–84; ID., "Una tipografia che gli italiani non impiantarono ad Addis Abeba", *Annali IUO* 2, 1, 1943, 239–42.

Lit.: ROBERT BEYLOT – MAXIME RODINSON, *Répertoire des bibliothèques et des catalogues de manuscrits éthiopiens*, Paris 1995 (Documents, Études et Répertoires Publiés par l'Institut de Recherches et d'Histoire des Textes [46]); MARCEL COHEN, [review of ZanBibl], *JA* 223, 1933, 187–88; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, [review of Zanutto 1936b], *Annales Lateranenses* 1, 1937, 302–03; ENNO LITTMANN, [review of ZanBibl], *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 7, 1934, 434–36; ID., [review of Zanutto 1936b], *ibid.* 11, 1938, 693–94; PAOLO MARRASSINI, "Le discipline orientalistiche all'Istituto di Studi Superiori di Firenze", in: NICOLETTA MARASCHIO (ed. in collaboration with PAOLO BELARDINELLI – MARINA BONGI), *Firenze e la lingua italiana fra nazione ed Europa. Atti del Convegno di Studi Firenze, 27–28 maggio 2004*, Firenze 2007, 157–64; ETTORE ROSSI, "Zanutto, Silvio (1870–1946)", *Oriente moderno* 26, 1946, 55–57; JEAN SIMON, [review of ZanBibl], *Orientalia* nova ser. 2, 1933, 188–91.

Alessandro Bausi

Zaphiropoulos, Photios

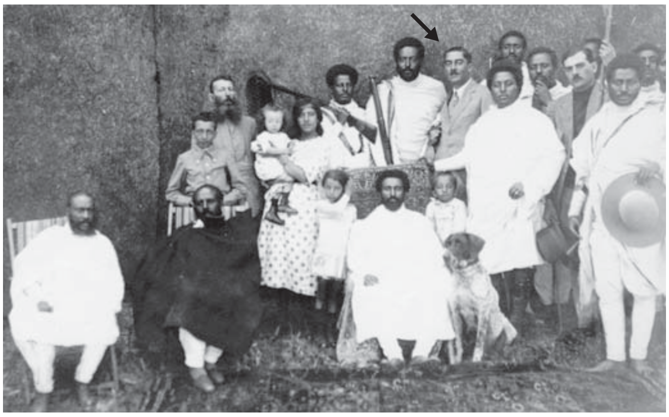
Z. (also known as Zaphiro, b. 10 January 1879, Constantinople, d. 29 August 1933, Dərrä Dawa) was a translator and a zoologist, who served as a diplomat for the British Residency in Ethiopia between 1905–33.

As a child he attended Greek schools in Cairo, was later employed at an uncle's store and became a pharmacy apprentice in a hospital. Sometime around the turn of the century he went to ↗Harär where he opened a pharmacy and offered rudimentary medical service.

He learned Amharic, Oromiffaa and other local languages. In 1902 he organized a two-year expedition for John ↗Harrington, in which animals were collected in the south of the country for the British Zoo. Z. also worked as a taxidermist travelling throughout southern Ethiopia, preparing insects, reptiles and birds for exhibition in the British Museum (Natsoulas 1994–95: 637; Procopiou 1930: 87; Chenevix-Trench 1965: 48f.).

In 1905 he entered the British service in which he remained until his death in 1933. The British, concerned over further Ethiopian advancement to the south, appointed Z. border inspector for the boundary of the East African Protectorate (EAP) with Ethiopia, due to his knowledge of the region and the people. His duties were to monitor the border, establish good relations with the local peoples, repulse Təgray elephant hunters (↗Elephants) who were encroaching into the EAP, to stop the arms trade and, in general, to stimulate local trade. The border line, which was referred to as the Maud line, ran for 400 miles from Kismayu (↗Kismaago) n the east to Lakes Stephanie and Rudolf in the west, and was patrolled by Z. with the help of 30 to 60 ↗*askaris* and ca. 60 Ethiopian soldiers (Foreign Office 371/2; Foreign Office 491/10; Natsoulas 1994-95: 637–40; Chevenix-Trench 1965: 50; ↗Boundaries, ↗Treaties s. EAE vol. 5).

In the following year Z. became a member of an Anglo-Ethiopia boundary commission which was to fix the border permanently. He was on the commission until 1911 when he was appointed first interpreter with the title of Abyssinian secretary in the British Residency in Addis Abäba. In 1915 he was appointed a vice-consul and spent six months on Lake ↗Ṭana, involved in the Nile water negotiations. In the same year he was appointed to the Order of St. Michael and St. George. In 1918, Z. was seconded to General Ronald Storrs' staff in Jerusalem with the position of Oriental secretary. He returned to his duties in Addis Abäba in 1919, and also became a commercial adviser for British companies. In 1921 the new British Resident Minister promoted Z. to first secretary in the British residency in Addis Abäba and put him in permanent diplomatic service. By the early 1930s his health started to deteriorate and he passed



Zaphiro (s. arrow), behind *ras* Täfäri, on the left, in the back row, the Russian settler Babitcheff (with his children in front of him); photo early 1920s, from the collection of André Evalet away only three years later (for the circumstances of his death s. Natsoulas 1994–95: 640f.; Hudson 1927: 265; Rey 1927: 236; Hertslet 1922: 457; Colonial Office 533/408/16).

Src.: Great Britain, Public Record Office, Foreign Office, 371/2, 371/595, 491/10–12; Colonial Office, 533/408/16; Godfrey Hertslet, *Foreign Service List and Consular Yearbook for 1921*, London 1922, 47, 457, 598; Arnold Hudson, *Seven Years in Southern Abyssinia*, London 1927, 265; Charles Rey, *In the Country of the Blue Nile*, London 1927, 236.

Lit.: Charles Chenevix-Trench, "Why a Greek?: An East African Frontier in 1905", *History Today* 15, 1965, 48–56; Theodore Natsoulas, "Accommodation to Ethiopia: Sketches of Four Greek Lives in Africa", *Modern Greek Studies Yearbook* 10/11, 1994–95, 629–51; Socrates Procopiou, *Neo-Ellenes stin Asia kai Afriki* ['Neo-Hellenes in Asia and Africa'], Athens 1930; Frederic Sharf (ed.) *Letters from Abyssinia, 1916 and 1917*, Hollywood, CA 2004, s. index.

Theodore Natsoulas

Zar ↗Possession cults

Zärᵓa Abrəham

Abba Z.A. (**ዘርአ ፡ አብርሃም**; fl. 15th cent.) was a saintly monk of the spiritual line of *abba* ↗Anorewos "the Elder" of Wägäg.

The main source of information on Z.A. is his short Vita (↗*Gädl*), known from a 19th-cent. copy prepared for Antoine d'↗Abbadie (BN d'Abbadie 161, CRAbb 228–48 no. 63). The manuscript also includes an Amharic explication on ↗Henok (pp. 1–220), the Acts of Z.A.'s contemporary ↗Fəre Mikaᵓel of Wäräb (pp. 221–27) and a lengthy Arabic text (a hagiography of *šayḫ* ↗Ḥusayn, pp. 1–94 from right to left).

According to his Acts, Z.A. was born to Amməḫa Ṣəyon and Wälättä Ṣəyon. His father was the head of the royal army, and Z.A. was raised to be a soldier and assumed his father's position after the latter's death. He married twice, but both his wives died while pregnant. He left his military role and became a warrior for God; a great ascetic living in the wilderness among ↗demons and wild animals. He also had a vision of St. ↗Anthony. He became a disciple of Zälibanos of Däbrä Yälmetän (KinBibl no. 193); however, he eventually travelled to Wäräb and the monastery of Däbrä Ṣəgaga, the site of the grave of Anorewos "the Elder". Upon his departure, he took leave of his mother (who had become a nun and apparently resided nearby), saying that she would only see him again in spirit and in heaven.

Much of the text is composed of miracles or accounts of his extreme asceticism, which ran the complete gamut of such practices. Z.A. dressed in harsh garments which wore away his flesh, bowed incessantly, refused to eat prepared food, assumed the form of a human cross mimicking the passion of the Lord etc. He also copied the crown of thorns worn by Jesus. He had a vision of Anorewos and Frumentius (↗Sälama Käśate Bərhan), who commanded him to spread Christianity in ↗Damot. The importance of his connection to Däbrä Ṣəgaga and a passage in his Acts which condemn the ↗Stephanites would appear to place him among the royal loyalist monks of his period. He died on 18 *Säne*.

Gädlä Zärᵓa Abrəham appears similar in style to *Gädlä Fəre Mikaᵓel*, including the idea of a spiritual relationship with *abba* Anorewos.

Src.: ms. BN d'Abbadie 161 (ChAbb no. 161 = CRAbb no. 63); Boryssus Turaiev (ed., tr.), *Vitae Sanctorum Indigenarum*: *Acta S. Ferē Mikāᵓēl et S. Zarᵓā Abrehām*, Lipsiae 1905 (CSCO 35, 36 [SAe 18, 19]), 14–36 (text) = 11–32 (tr.).

Lit.: KinBibl 101 (nos. 193, 195); Friedrich Heyer, *Die Heiligen der Äthiopischen Erde*, Erlangen 1998 (Oikonomia 37), 100ff.; Rudolf Kriss – Hubert Kriss-Heinrich, *Volkskundliche Anteile in Kult und Legende äthiopischer Heiliger*, Wiesbaden 1975, 98, 112; Osvaldo Raineri, "Zarᵓa Abreham", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 1382–83.

Steven Kaplan

Zärᵓa Buruk

Abunä Z.B. (**ዘርአ ፡ ቡሩክ**, also Zärᵓabruk and variants, baptismal name Ṣägga Krəstos [?]; b. ca. 1630–40, d. 18 January 1700 [?]) was a saintly figure from ↗Goğğam, a contemporary of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs I and *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I.

The main source of information on his life is a collection of miracles (↗*Täᵓammər*), edited by Jäger (1912) and translated by Ricci (1979) after the manuscripts

Berlin, Staatsbibliothek, Hs. orient. quart 1015 (1705/06 A.D., Goğğam; HamSixBerl 251f., no. 135, 26 miracles and a ↗*mälkəᵓ* to Z.B.); Rome, ANLin, Conti Rossini 83 (20th cent., copy from a manuscript kept at Zärᵓa Buruk church, Gəš Abbay; StrANLin 210–16, 30 miracles including a *Dərsanä Mikaᵓel*, and two miracles of Mary); ANLin, Conti Rossini 115 (1900/01, copy for Conti Rossini from a manuscript kept at Ǝnda Śəllase, Bur; ibid. 284–88, 24 miracles).

To this list, one should add the following recently discovered witnesses:

ms. Schøyen 2074 (after 1732, 42 and 6 miracles and other texts); ms. ZA-002 from Zärᵓa Buruk, Ḥawzen (18th cent., 42 miracles [including a *Dərsanä Mikaᵓel*] and other texts); ms. NSM-015 from Däbrä Sälam Mikaᵓel in Nəḥbi (ᶜAddigrat, 1928/29, 23 miracles); ms. AM-009 from Asir Mätira (1935/36, 23 miracles); photoset Ceccarini 10, Comboni house (mid-19th cent., 35 miracles); and a manuscript seen by Kinefe-Rigb Zelleke in Waldəbba (KinBibl 101).

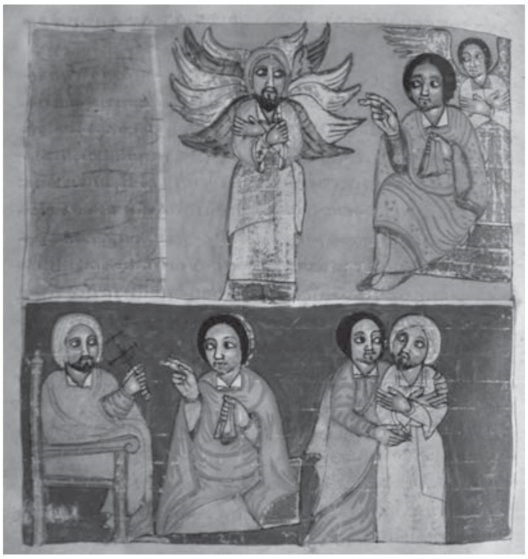
Most manuscripts contain a more or less extensive hagiographic dossier: apart from the *Miracles* (in some copies referred to as the Contendings, ↗*Gädl*), they may include one or more ↗*mälkəᵓ*, ↗*sälam*, ↗*qəne* and liturgical compositions devoted to the Saint. Furthermore, both a short and a long redaction appear to exist (Nosnitsin – Sokolinskaia, in preparation).

Some hymns to Z.B. appear to have been inserted into other collections or texts. Very widespread is the *sälam* on Z.B.'s love for the Saviour of the World, containing a story against ↗tobacco (based on one of the miracles, s. Ricci 1979: 55f.; s. Nosnitsin – Sokolinskaia, in preparation for the list of manuscripts; cp. also Bosc-Tiessé 2010, n. 42 and esp. n. 52).

Additionally, Kinefe-Rigb Zelleke (KinBibl 101) lists manuscripts of the *Gädlä Zärᵓa Buruk* kept at Aṣbi Śəllase and ᶜAndido Gäbrəᵓel, Təgray. It is not clear how these texts relate to each other, or whether the Z.B. of these hagiographies ("native of Eritrea") is the same as the one venerated in Goǧǧam (s. Ricci 1979: 5ff.). According to some oral traditions (*märigeta* Mälaku Fälläqä, s. Heyer 1998: 201f. and AmhChurchD vol. 4, 153f.; other copies of texts on him are kept in Däbrä Bizän), a *Gädlä Zärᵓa Buruk* is kept in [Ǝnda] Zärᵓa Buruk in ↗Šire, Təgray.

In the *Miracles*, Z.B.'s parents were Dämä Krəstos and Maryam Mogäśa. According to local oral traditions, he was born in Densa. The child, who became blind at the age of seven, grew up to be very pious. After a period of spiritual wanderings, Z.B. settled in Ṣima (south of Lake ↗Ṭana). The centre of his activity was, reportedly, the area of the sources of the Blue Nile (↗Abbay). He was also active in the entire region of ↗Ǝnfraz, especially on the Lake Ṭana island of Məṣraḥa.

Towards the end of his life, Z.B. appears to have been deeply involved in the Christological controversies of his time. For disagreeing with the king, he was condemned, and subsequently imprisoned, for five years (possibly at ↗Azäzo, according to the reading of ms. Conti Rossini 83). Z.B. was released to attend, together with other exiled "heretics", a royal church council (possibly that of ↗Yəbaba convened by Iyasu, in accordance with the reading suggested by Ricci, but cp. Nosnitsin – Sokolinskaia, in preparation). Z.B. was allowed to return to his community, and died soon after, on 12 *Ṭərr*.



Zärᵓa Buruk taken to heaven; Zärᵓa Buruk and the Trinity, *Gädlä Zärᵓa Buruk*, 18th cent., Schøyen 2074, fol. 16v; photo 2011 by Evgenia Sokolinskaia, courtesy of the Schøyen Collection

During his wanderings, Z.B. is said to have enjoyed the company of saints and prophets in the heavenly ↗Jerusalem and to have had the power to intercede on behalf of those condemned to the fires of Hell, including *abba* ↗Absadi, a disciple of ↗Ewosṭatewos. His hagiographer viewed Z.B. as being the greatest of all saints including both Ewosṭatewos and Täklä Haymanot (to whom Z.B.'s spiritual genealogy is traced, via Gerəlos, or Gərlos, a disciple of ↗Yafqərännä Ǝgziᵓ).

Z.B. does not figure in the texts of historiographical genres of the time. His life shows some parallels to that of the contemporary *əččäge* ↗Ṣägga Krəstos (!) and to such *Qəbat* "martyrs" as *abba* ↗Zäᵓiyäsus ("ᶜəwwur"). In some, possibly earlier, compositions (e.g., the *Səbḥatä fəqur* in the Ḥawzen ms.), Z.B. and Ṣägga Krəstos are two different characters, the teacher and the disciple.

The centre of veneration of Z.B. is the church dedicated to him (formerly: to St. Michael) at Gəš Abbay. It is still frequently referred to as Mikaᵓel Zärᵓa Buruk. A water source at that site is believed to have ↗healing powers (↗*Ṣäbäl*) due to the blessing of Z.B. (in accordance with his ↗*kidan*), who is considered a patron of healers. He is commemorated monthly on the day of his death (cp. Mercier after Ricci 1980-81: 71; Fritsch 2001), but does not appear in the ↗*Sənkəssar*.

In Wällo, a ↗spirit locally known as Ṭadqu is identified by tradition with Z.B. (and the possessed demand that the *Gädlä Zärᵓa Buruk* be read to them; Mercier in EtRicci 235f.).

[Ǝnda] Zärᵓa Buruk in ↗Šire was, according to *märigeta* Mälaku, founded in the 14th cent. by a Z.B. from Egypt (Heyer 1998: 201f.). Half a century earlier, however, Ellero had been told that its founder was a 15th-cent. Z.B. from Šäwa (EllLusAnt 23f.).

The church of Ǝnda Zärᵓa Buruk is located in Təgray, ca. 10 km east of Aksum. One of the *tabots* of the May Anbäsa monastery in East Təgray is also consecrated to Z.B.; it possibly originates from an old cave church located on the slope beneath the monastery.

The rock-hewn church Zärᵓa Abruk in ↗Gärᶜalta (Plant 1985: 65) considerably predates the life of Z.B.; if the dedication is also of an earlier date, this may be another indication to two Z.B. (Fiaccadori 1989: 152).

The known hagiographies from Təgray only speak of Z.B. of Goǧǧam. The veneration of the "southern" Z.B. in Təgray was also noted by Parkyns in the 19th cent. (1966:321ff.: the cult of Z.B. among the group he calls "Fellaty"). It seems possible that different origins are ascribed to Z.B. only by relatively recent oral traditions.

Src.: ChTana 16, 72; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI – CARL JAEGER (eds.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum. I. Acta S. Walatta Pēṭros. II. Miracula S. Zara-Buruk*, Louvain 1912 (CSCO 68 [SAe 30]), here 145–216 [ed. by JAEGER], 217–47 [variant readings by Conti Rossini]; MANSFIELD PARKYNS, *Life in Abyssinia*: *being Notes Collected During Three Year's Residence and Travels in that Country*, London ^{2}1966, 321–25; LANFRANCO RICCI (tr.), *Miracoli di Zarᵓa Buruk*, Louvain 1979 (CSCO 409 [SAe 72]); StrANLin 210–16, 284–88; BORIS TURAIEV, "Zara-Buruk, abissinskij svjatoj XVII–XVIII vv. Zametki iz ėfiopskih rukopisej Vatikana" ('Zärᵓa Buruk, an Abyssinian Saint of the 17th–18th cent. Notes from the Ethiopic Manuscripts from Vatican'), *Vizantijskij vremennik* 15, 1909, 170–88.

Lit.: AmhChurchD vol. 4, 152f.; CLAIRE BOSC-TIESSÉ, "La tête qui fume de l'église de Nārgā. Histoire des mœurs et histoire politique du royaume d'Éthiopie du XVI^{e} au XX^{e} siècle", *Afriques* 1, 2010 (*http://afriques.revues.org/414*); CARL JAEGER, "Über den jüngsten bisher bekannten hagiologischen Geᶜez Text: Die Taᵓāmer des Zarᵓa Būrūk", *ZA* 25, 1911, 227–74; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Aethiopica minima", *Quaderni utinensi* 7 [13–14], 1989 [1993], 145–64, here 152 and nn. 163f. (VI. *Ad Zarᵓa Buruk*); EMMANUEL FRITSCH, *The Liturgical Year of the Ethiopian Church,* Addis Ababa 2001 (Ethiopian Review of Cultures, Special Issue IX–X); FRIEDRICH HEYER, *Die Heiligen der Äthiopischen Erde*, Erlangen 1998 (Oikonomia 37), 201–08; KinBibl 101, no. 196; RUDOLF KRISS – HUBERT KRISS-HEINRICH, *Volkskundliche Anteile in Kult und Legende äthiopischer Heiliger*, Wiesbaden 1975, 61–66; JACQUES MERCIER, "Zarᵓa Buruk, 'le père des plaies'", in: *EtRicci* 233–44; DENIS NOSNITSIN – EVGENIA SOKOLINSKAIA, "Some New Considerations on Zärᵓa Buruk" (in preparation; Lit.); OSVALDO RAINERI, "Zarᵓa Buruk", in: *EncSan* 1383–84; RUTH PLANT, *Architecture of the Tigre, Ethiopia*, Worcester 1985, 65 no. 20; LANFRANCO RICCI, "Ad Zar'a Buruk", *RSE* 28, 1980–81, 61–76.

Evgenia Sokolinskaia

Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob

I. Introduction and sources
II. Biography
III. Internal politics: Administrative reforms; Religious reforms; Calendar reforms; Contribution to literature; Relation to magic practice; Church constructions
IV. Foreign relations
V. Family and descent

I. Introduction and sources

Aṣe Z.Y. (**ዘርአ ፡ ያዕቆብ**, throne name Qʷäsṭänṭinos; b. 1399, Fäṭägar (Ṭəlq), d. 1468, Däbrä Bərhan; r. 1434–68) was the outstanding ruler of the early Solomonic period (1270–1527). His attempts to provide a firm basis for both Church and State were unmatched by either his predecessors or successors (cp. TadTChurch 302).

Sources on the reign of Z.Y. are numerous, various and partly produced under the supervision of the Emperor himself. Z.Y. was not only a patron of literature, he had large numbers of books composed, translated and copied probably in a scriptorium in his court. This scriptorium was composed by such members of the high clergy as Zäkarəyas, the *qäsis ḥaṣay* of Z.Y. (EMML V, 323 [ms. no. 1835]; Getatchew Haile 1992: 59) or Yosṭinos of Däbrä Maryam, belonging to the court clergy (Getatchew Haile 1981: 311, 323; Lusini 1996: VI [tr.]). The texts elaborated in the royal court were then sent to the churches of the kingdom (and to more remote places) to be read during specific feasts (Derat 2005). One of the most famous manuscripts linked to the scriptorium of Z.Y. and sent to the church of ↗Däbrä Maryam in Qʷäḥayn is EMML no. 1480, gathering a large part of the texts produced under the supervision of the Emperor (texts edited by Getatchew Haile).

The work known as the chronicle of Z.Y. actually combines two independent works, with one taking a far less critical tone than the other (Kropp 1983–1984: 58f.; Derat 2004: 212f.). Both works were produced by Z.Y.'s contemporaries but without royal control. The later version appears to date to the beginning of the 16th cent., approximately 40 years after Z.Y. death. These texts reflect the reforms undertaken by Z.Y., the organization of the kingdom, the royal foundations, the authoritarian nature of Z.Y. who put to death several of his children whom he suspected of plotting against him. The chronicle of Z.Y. marks the inauguration of a new tradition of indigenous Ethiopian ↗historiography.

II. Biography

Z.Y. was born in 1399 in ↗Fäṭägar, as the youngest son of *aṣe* ↗Dawit II and his Queen Ǝgziʾ Kəbra. According to a story included in the ↗*Täʾammərä Maryam*, he was born safely through the intervention of the Virgin ↗Mary. He is said to have joined the monastery of ↗Däbrä Abbay and later resided on a mountain (↗*Amba*) where he was imprisoned (Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 4, vol. 1, 516f.). Some scholars identify this mountain with the royal prison of ↗Amba Gəšän (Getatchew Haile 1982: 24f.).

Z.Y. was the fourth of Dawit's sons to become emperor and his ascension took place only after several years of chaos following the death of his brother ↗Yəsḥaq and the short reigns of another brother Ḥəzbä Nañ (↗Täklä Maryam) as well as three of his nephews. In the first years of his reign he faced a conspiracy of the highest dignitaries of the kingdom, among whom *bitwäddäd* Isayəyyas and his wife Šiḥ Mängäśa (who may be identified with one of the daughters of Z.Y.). These opponents had a strong regional base in Təgray (Derat 2004: 221). *Bitwäddäd* Isayəyyas was dismissed and replaced by a certain ↗ʿAmdä Mäsqäl who then was also dismissed and replaced by Z.Y.'s daughter Bərhan Zämäda (Getatchew Haile 1991: 53–63; PerrZarY 4–12). For this reason Z.Y. travelled to ↗Aksum in 1437 in order to re-establish his authority in Təgray. He was crowned in Aksum on 21 *Ṭərr*, most probably of the year 1439, after the arrival in Ethiopia of the two metropolitans ↗Gäbrəʾel and Mikaʾel (CRAxum 67f. [text] = 81f. [tr.]; KolTrad III, A31). For this ceremony, Z.Y. established new regulations based on "the rites followed by his ancestors", the *Śərʿatä qʷərḥat* also known as the *Ḥəggä qʷərḥat* (↗coronations; PerrZarY 49ff., 83; DillZarY 18ff.; Sciarrino 1994: 150ff.).

Many events marked the reign of Z.Y. Among them one can evoke his victory over ↗Aḥmad Badlāy of ↗Ifat in 1445, the council of ↗Däbrä Məṭmaq in 1450, or the establishment of a permanent capital for the last 14 years of his reign in ↗Däbrä Bərhan. According to the chroniclers, Z.Y. died in Däbrä Bərhan. Being sick, knowing that he would die, he appointed his son ↗Bäʾədä Maryam as his successor.

III. Internal politics

Administrative reforms

In general Z.Y. is known for his efforts in producing regulations for the Christian kingdom. In addition to the *Śərʿatä qʷərḥat*, he established the regulations for the yearly banquet of *Mäskäräm* (↗*Śərʿatä gəbər*) which specified the obligations of the different members of the court in bringing food (Kropp 1988; Derat 2002b) or the regulations for the moving of the court, the *Śərʿatä gʷəzo* (PerrZarY 44f.; Deresse Ayenachew 2009: 230ff.).

Religious reforms

Z.Y. also undertook many religious reforms. On ascending the throne he quickly made his sympathies for the ↗Ewosṭateans and their two-↗Sabbath position clear. In 1442, while the de jure leaders of the Church, the Egyptian bishops Gäbrəʾel and Mikaʾel, were still supporting the Alexandrian teachings, Z.Y. sent to the Ethiopian community of ↗Jerusalem a copy of the ↗*Senodos* for the use on the days of the first Sabbath and Sunday (Ludolf 1691: 303). In 1450 at the council at Däbrä Məṭmaq at which he personally presided, the observance of the Saturday Sabbath was declared mandatory for all Christians. He marked the event by giving generous land grants to the Ewosṭateans, but at the same time appeased their rivals, the followers of *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot, by showing them a similar generosity and renaming the monastery of Däbrä ʿAsbo with the more prestigious name of ↗Däbrä Libanos. The two bishops Gäbrəʾel and Mikaʾel had no other choice than to agree with observing the two Sabbaths. They wrote a letter inviting the Christians to observe them and this letter was copied in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*bərhan* sent to the churches of the kingdom (Getatchew Haile 1981).

In contrast to his conciliatory attitude towards the Ewosṭateans, Z.Y. had violent clashes with the ↗Zämikaʾelites and ↗Ǝsṭifanos and his followers (↗Stephanites). In their first meeting Z.Y. was outraged by Ǝsṭifanos's audacity and refusal to pass judgment in civil matters. He had him flogged. At their second meeting in January 1444, faced by Ǝsṭifanos's refusal to accept his innovations regarding the Cross and the cult of ↗Mary, and perhaps more than anything else his refusal to bow before the Emperor, Z.Y. had him tortured and imprisoned (cp. Piovanelli

1995: 207–13). When Ǝsṭifanos died in prison, Z.Y. ignored the request of his disciples that he be buried in Təgray and had his corpse placed near a Muslim grave in Ṣakara in ↗Däwaro and burnt in public. The Stephanites followed their leader and also refused to prostrate in front of images of Mary. All those who refused the enhanced veneration of Mary in the way Z.Y. demanded it were called *ṣärä Maryam* (lit. 'Enemy of Mary') or ↗*Ayhud*.

Visual images played a key role in Z.Y.'s religious programme. While his father Dawit is credited with acquiring a ↗relic of the True Cross (↗Mäsqäl: Legend of the Finding of the Holy Cross), it was Z.Y. who fully developed the devotion to the Cross in ritual and art. The custom of displaying a cross on royal dwellings was initiated during his reign as did the use of a particular type of processional cross with knotted ribbon finals which was combined with an icon (usually the Virgin and Child). The presentation of the cross was not limited to formal works of art. During his reign the sign of the Cross (as well as declarations of faith) were tattooed on believers' hands and foreheads (PerrZarY 6), and affixed to Christians' clothes, weapons and ploughs. It was also during his reign that Marian icons gained dramatically in popularity with the works of the monk-painter ↗Fəre Ṣəyon being perhaps the most important examples (Heldman 1994).

Calendar reforms

Calendaric reform was yet another part of Z.Y.'s programme of religious reform (↗Calendar). Although it has been suggested that Z.Y.'s aforementioned support of the two-Sabbath position was "a sensible political decision" (TadTChurch 226) in light of the comparative strengths of the rival parties within the Church, this was only part of the story. It also fits with a more general policy through which he embedded the Christian ↗feasts and fasts (↗fasting) in the rhythm of the believers' daily lives. He is credited with the introduction of no less than 32 (most sources say 33) Marian feasts. The celebration of the feast of St. Michael on the 12th of each month is also an example of his reforms as was a monthly commemoration of the birth of Christ, which also marked Z.Y.'s own victory over Aḥmad Badlāy (Cerulli 1933; Derat 2002a).

Contribution to literature

Works which Z.Y. composed, co-composed or commissioned from scholars at the court, dealt with the controversies of the time including the Saturday-Sabbath issue, the theology of the ↗Trinity, the number of canonical scriptures (↗Bible: biblical canon), the veneration of the Virgin Mary, icons and the Cross. They included, e.g., the ↗*Ǝgziʾabəḥer nägśä*, the ↗*Səbḥatä fəqur*, the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*bərhan*, the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*milad*, the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*śəllase*, the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*baḥrəy*, the ↗*Täʿaqəbo məśṭir*, the ↗*Ṭomarä təsbəʾət*, the *Kəhdätä säyṭan* and the *Dərsanä mäläʾəkt*. Some new miracles of Mary were also added to the compilation translated during his father's reign (*Täʾammərä Maryam*), e.g., those dedicated to the victory of Z.Y. against Aḥmad Badlāy in Gomit (Cerulli 1933: 80–99). Most of these works are highly polemical in character and focus on refuting the views of Z.Y.'s opponents. They also give a good idea of the ↗kingship ideology of Z.Y., his version of the events concerning his reign and his opponents.

Relation to magic practice

Special note should be made in this context of Z.Y.'s efforts to eradicate "magical" practices from the church (↗magic). Feeling personally threatened by magicians, priests had to sprinkle holy water (↗*Ṣäbäl*) at his court night and day while reciting prayers (PerrZarY 40f.). In his fight to abolish magic practice Z.Y. did not even spare his own family, from his chronicle we know that his sons Tewodros, Gälawdewos, ʿAmdä Ṣəyon, Zärʾa Abrəham, and his daughters Aṣnaf Sämra and Dəl Sämra were severely punished for idolatry (PerrZarY 5, 98, 202). Passages from the *Mäṣḥafä baḥrəy*, are often seen as an example for Z.Y.'s fight against magic practice, also in many other texts such evidence can be found.

Church constructions

Z.Y. also made the royal presence and that of the Church felt on the landscape. He established his court in Däbrä Bərhan, building a royal church and a palace, ca. 1456 in the wake of a miraculous event, perhaps the appearance of Halley's Comet, breaking with the custom of his predecessors who had a mobile court (↗*kätäma*). He spent the last 14 years of his reign in this locality, where in later years the church of Betä Qirqos was also founded (PerZarY 72ff.). He also established other royal churches in the kingdom (a total of seven) among which Däbrä Məṭmaq and ↗Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad had a specific role. It was in Däbrä Məṭmaq, built in commemoration of the destruction of the Egyptian monastery of Məṭmaq, where Z.Y. summoned the council on the observance of the Sabbath. Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad was conceived as the future necropolis of the Emperor where he had his father and mother buried (PerrZarY 83–87). After his victory over Aḥmad Badlāy, he donated trophies to the church. He himself was buried at the site but later transferred by ↗Naᶜod to the monastery of Däbrä ↗Daga Ǝsṭifanos at Lake ↗Ṭana (DerDom 284–313).

IV. Foreign relations

In addition to his concentration on the internal problems of Ethiopia, Z.Y. also engaged aggressively in the defence of Ethiopia's borders. Throughout much of his reign he focused on the ↗Walašmaᶜ sultanate of Ifat. In August 1443 the leader Aḥmad Badlāy along with his brother ↗Ḫayraddīn (s. EAE vol. 5) staged a successful incursion into Šäwa. Two years later they repeated their victory in Däwaro. However, on 25/26 December 1445, they were defeated by Z.Y. in a decisive battle at Gomit (↗Egubba; PerrZarY 64, 88). Not only did Z.Y. personally kill the Ifat ruler but he also cut his body into pieces and distributed it throughout his kingdom.

Z.Y. also entertained foreign relations with ↗Barsbāy, ruler of Egypt, whom he requested to treat his Christian inhabitants respectfully. Yet this might have had the contrary effect for in 1440 Z.Y. received a letter from the Coptic patriarch John XI, informing him of the destruction of the monastery of Məṭmaq (PerrZarY 55ff.). Z.Y. also dispatched Pietro ↗Rombulo (s. EAE vol. 5) with two Ethiopians as envoys to Europe. They visited Pope Nicholas V in Rome and participated in king ↗Alfonso V's triumphal entry into Naples 1450. They argued about sending military aid and craftsmen to Ethiopia (Ryder 1990: 282; De Witte 1956).

V. Family and descent

The details regarding the wives and descendants of Z.Y. are complex and the textual evidence appears at times to be contradictory. While in part this is clearly due to differing transcriptions and perhaps the identification of individuals by several ↗names (royal, baptismal, pseudonym), it also reflects in some measure the tremendous tensions which existed at court during his reign. Z.Y. married three wives: ↗Ǝleni, Fəre Maryam and ↗Ṣəyon Mogäsa. Perhaps the best known member of his family was his "queen of the right" Ǝleni (Admas Mogäsa or Žan Zela; PerrZayY 16, 59), the daughter of the ruler (↗*gärad*) of Hadiyya. According to some scholars, she became one of the queens of *aṣe* ↗Bäʾədä Maryam, as "queen of the right" (PerrZarY 125) and continued until her death ca. 1522 to be the most influential female figure in Ethiopia for over half a century. She entertained relations with the Portuguese (↗Portugal, relations with), and is even said to have authored a number of religious scriptures. For some other scholars, the longevity of this queen is suspicious and they consider there were two different queens named Ǝleni (Kropp 1988: 3 n. 9; DerDom 269).

The "queen of the left" Žan Ḫayla (Christian name Fəre Maryam; PerrZarY 55, 85) gave birth to two daughters, Mädḫən Zämäda and Bərhan Zämäda, who acquired the prestigious title of ↗*bitwäddäd*, the latter after her husband ᶜAmdä Mäsqäl (renamed ᶜAmdä Säyṭan) fell foul of her by committing adultery and was exiled by her father (PerrZarY 9ff.). Their third daughter, Ṣäbälä Maryam, governed over Bägemdər (PerrZarY 13, 55, 95). Yet another daughter of Z.Y., Šiḥ Mängäśa, may have been involved in anti-royal conspiracies with her husband, Isayəyyas (Getatchew Haile 1991: 53 n. 103). Other children of Z.Y. about whom less is known even by his chroniclers are his sons ᶜAmdä Maryam, Zärʾa Abrəham, Bäträ Ṣəyon and his daughters Dəl Sämra, Rom Gänäyäla, Sofya and Adäl Mängəśa (PerrZarY 5, 13f., 95; cp. genealogic table in BassHist I, 211).

The last queen of Z.Y., known as his youngest wife, was Ṣəyon Mogäsa, also known as Žan Källäla (PerrZarY 106; ms. BritLib Or. 481 fol. 154; Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 1). She is said to have been the mother of Bäʾədä Maryam, who succeeded his father Z.Y. in 1468. Similarly, Bäʾədä Maryam may be the same person as Gälawdewos or Bäträ Gela Maryam, since they are also said to have rebelled against their father. In any event it appears that Bäʾədä Maryam's mother fell out of favour with Z.Y. and did not live to see her son's rise to power. He was, moreover, imprisoned for commemorating her death.

It is interesting to note in this context that ↗Betä Ǝsraʾel traditions claim that one of the sons of Z.Y. rebelled against his father, became a "Jew" and eventually joined the Betä Ǝsraʾel as a monk (PerrZarY 96f.). Groups in southern Ethiopia, like the "Žärä" among the ↗Səlṭi and the ↗Gurage, also claim legendary descent from Z.Y. (s. Bustorf 2006).

Src.: mss. EMML IV, 599–603, no. 1480; V, 323, no. 1835; BritLib Or. 481 (WrBriMus 1–6); CerMaria; ENRICO CERULLI, "L'Etiopia del secolo XV in nuovi documenti storici", *Africa Italiana* 2, 1933, 57–112; CRAxum; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Un frammento degli atti di Batērgēlā Māryām", *RSE* 3, 1943, 131–38; CRRicBerhan; DillmZarY; GETATCHEW HAILE (ed., tr.), "The Letter of Archbishops Mikaᵓel and Gäbrəᵓel", *JSS* 26, 1981, 73–78; ID., "The Homily of Aṣe Zarᵓa Yaᶜəqob of Ethiopia in Honour of Saturday", *Orientalia Lovaniensia periodica* 13, 1982, 185–231; ID., *The Different Collections of Nagś Hymns in Ethiopic Literature and Their Contributions*, Erlangen 1983a (Oikonomia. Quellen und Studien zur orthodoxen Theologie 19); ID., "The Homily of Zarᵓa Yaᶜeqob in Honour of Saint John the Evangelist, EMML 1480, ff. 48r–52v", *OrChr* 67, 1983b, 144–66; ID., "The Life of Abuna Yosṭinos (EMML 1480, ff. 44r–47r)", *AbBoll* 101, 1983c, 311–25; ID. (ed., tr.), *The Epistle of Humanity of Emperor Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob* (*Ṭomarä Təsbəᵓt*), Louvain 1991 (CSCO 522, 523 [SAe 95, 96]); ID., *The Mariology of Emperor Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob of Ethiopia*, Roma 1992 (OrChrA 248); KolTrad III; MANFRED KROPP, "The Sərᶜatä Gəbr: a Mirror View of Daily Life at the Ethiopian Royal Court in the Middle Ages", *NEASt* 10, 2–3, 1988, 51–87; [HIOB LUDOLF], *Iobi Ludolfi, Ad suam Historiam Aethiopicam antehac editam Commentarius* …, Francofurti ad Moenum 1691, 303; GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI (ed., tr.), *Il «Gadla Absādi»* (*Dabra Māryām, Sarā'ē*), Lovanii 1996 (CSCO 557, 558 [SAe 103, 104]); PerrZarY; KURT WENDT (ed. tr.), *Das Maṣḥafa Milād* (*Liber Nativitatis*) *und Maṣḥafa Sellāsē* (*Liber Trinitatis*) *des Kaisers Zarᵓa Yāᶜqob*, Louvain 1962–63 (CSCO 221, 222, 235, 236 [SAe 41, 42, 43, 44]).

Lit.: DIRK BUSTORF, "Aṣe Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqobs Kinder: Spuren der Vorbevölkerung von Səlṭe-Land", *Aethiopica* 9, 2006, 23–48; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Aethiopica", *RSO* 9, 1923, 452–55; MARIE-LAURE DERAT, "Elaboration et diffusion de récit d'une victoire militaire: la bataille de Gomit, décembre 1445", *OrChr* 86, 2002a, 87–102; EAD., "Le banquet royal en Éthiopie au XVᵉ siècle: fiscalité et festivités", in: MONIQUE CHASTANET – FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE – DOMINIQUE JUHÉ-BEAULATON (eds.), *Cuisine et société en Afrique*: *histoire, saveurs, savoir-faire,* Paris 2002b, 41–52; EAD., "'Do not Search for Another King, one whom God has not Given you': Questions on the Elevation of Zärᵓä Yaᶜeqob (1434–1468)", *Journal of Early Modern History* 8, 3, 2004, 210–28; EAD., "Les homélies du roi Zarᵓa Yaᶜeqob: La communication d'un sovereign éthiopien du XVᵉ siècle", in: ALAIN BRESSON – ANNE-MARIE COCULA – CHRISTOPHE PÉBARTHE (eds.), *L'écriture publique du pouvoir*, Bordeaux 2005 (Études 10), 45–57; DerDom 269, 284–313; DERESSE AYENACHEW, *Le* kätämä: *la cour et le camp royal en Éthiopie* (*XIVᵉ–XVIᵉ siècle*). *Espace et pouvoir*, Ph.D. thesis, Université Paris I 2009; GETATCHEW HAILE, "Inside the royal confinement", *NEASt* 4, 1, 1982, 19–25; ID., "Martyrdom of Abunä Täklä Ḥawarəyat of Shoa and the Translation of his Relics", in: *EtRicci* 93–113; ID., "Power Struggle in the Medieval Court of Ethiopia: the Case of Bätergela-Maryam", *JES* 15, 1982, 37–55; ID., "The Cause of the Ǝsṭifanosites: a Fundamentalist Sect in the Church of Ethiopia", *Paideuma* 29, 1983, 93–119; ID., "Ethiopian Heresies and Theological Controversies", in: *CE* vol. 3, 384–87; ID. – EWALD WAGNER, "Die Geschichte Nūr b. Muǧāhids von Harar oder The History of Aẓe Zarᵓa Yaᶜqob", *ZDMG* 139, 1989, 43–92; MARILYN E. HELDMAN, *The Marian Icons of the Painter Frē Ṣeyon*: *a Study in Fifteenth Century Ethiopian Art, Patronage, and Spirituality*, Wiesbaden 1994 (Orientalia Biblica et Christiana 6), s. index; KapMon; STEVEN KAPLAN, "Magic and Religion in Christian Ethiopia: Some Preliminary Remarks", in: *StudAeth* 413–22; MANFRED KROPP, "La réédition des chroniques éthiopiennes: perspectives et premiers résultats", *Abbay* 12, 1983–84, 49–72; PIERLUIGI PIOVANELLI, "Les controverses théologiques sous le roi Zarᵓa Yāᶜqob (1434–1468) et la mise en place du monophysisme éthiopien", in: ALAIN LE BOULLUEC (ed.), *La controverse religieuse et ses formes*, Paris 1995, 189–228; ALAN RYDER, *Alfonso the Magnanimous*: *King of Aragon, Naples and Sicily, 1396–1458*, Oxford 1990, 282; JEAN-FRANÇOIS SCIARRINO, *Le «Serᵓatä Qʷerhät». Recherches sur le cérémonial éthiopien du sacre des rois avant le XVIᵉ siècle*, M.A. thesis, Université Paris I 1994; TadTChurch s. index; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "Some Notes on the Fifteenth Century Stephanite 'Heresy' in the Ethiopian Church", *RSE* 22, 1966 [1968], 103–15; ID., "Problems of Royal Succession in Fifteenth Century Ethiopia: a Presentation of the Documents", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 501–35, here 519–27; CHARLES-MARTIAL DE WITTE, "Une ambassade éthiopienne à Rome en 1450", *OrChrP* 22, 1956, 286–98.

Steven Kaplan – Marie-Laure Derat

Zärᵓay

Käntiba Z. (**ዘርኣይ**; d. mid-1820s) was a ruler of ↗Ḥamasen (in today's *zoba* Maᵓkäl, Eritrea) for over four decades. He descended from the ↗Hazzäga branch (the so-called Minabä Zärᵓay) of the ᶜAd Däggiyat dynasty, which belonged to the ↗Däqqi Täššəm sub-group. Z. was the son of Gäbrat, the seventh descendant of the homonymous Zärᵓay, founder of the Hazzäga branch, after whom Z. was named (↗Genealogy; cp. also Conti Rossini 1942: 183).

Z.'s reign is notable as it marks a long period of relative peace, after which the conflict with the younger, competing branch of ↗Ṣäᶜazzäga (the so-called Täkkälä ᶜAggäba) was revived. In the late 18th cent., Z. managed to take over power from the well-established lineage of *däǧǧač* Hab Śəllus (Habtä Sullus) and his son Gäbrä K̠rəstos (s. also ↗*Ḥəggi Hab Səllus Gärä K̠əstos*) of the house of Ṣäᶜazzäga (namely from *baḥri nägaśi* ↗Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon and his son *baḥri nägaśi* ↗Bok̠ru Sälomon, who had become vassals of ↗Təgray). After the reduction of the influence of Hab Śəllus' lineage, Z. controlled most of Ḥamasen and much of the surrounding ↗*käbäsa* (the highlands, i.e. ↗Märäb Məllaš), and assumed the traditional title of ↗*käntiba*, with which he seems to have symbolically underlined lordship in his own right. The general political situation in the Christian highlands made the development of such local autonomies possible (↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*).

Z. is said to have wished that his young and energetic grandson, Gäbray Habtä Ṣəyon, should become his successor. Instead, it was his official heir and son *aytä* Sälomon of Hazzäga, although regarded as not sufficiently strong, who followed Z. in his office, while Gäbray inherited much of Z.'s wealth. The lordship over Ḥamasen was then soon taken over by Sälomon's wife, later widow, *əmmäbet* ↗Ǝllen as regent (during much of her reign again as a vassal of the strongly reemerging Təgray). This finally culminated in the renewed feud between Hazzäga and Ṣäᶜazzäga under the leadership of their son *raᵓəsi* ↗Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon.

↗Däqqi Minab; ↗Təgrəñña-speakers

Src.: interview with Bärhe Gäbrä Mikaᵓel Gäbrä Ab, 72 years, Ṣäᶜazzäga, March 2000; **ሓረግ ፡ ትውልዲ ፡ ደቂ ፡ ተሸም** (*Ḥaräg təwləddi Däqqi Täššəm*, 'The Genealogical Pedigree of Däqqi Täššəm'), Giyorgis Church, Ṣäᶜazzäga n.d. (ms.); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, *Proverbi, tradizioni e canzoni tigrine*, Verbania 1942 (Collezione scientifica e documentaria dell'Africa Italiana V), 183.

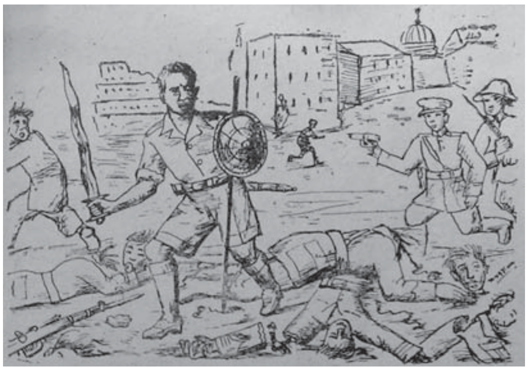
Lit.: GÄBRÄ IYÄSUS ABBAY, **መሰረት ፡ ዓሌት ፡ ህዝቢ ፡ መረብ ፡ ምላሽ** (*Mäsärät ᶜalet həzbi Märäb Məllaš*, 'The Origins of the People of Märäb Məllaš'), Asmära 1965; KilDic 411; KolTrad I–III, s. index; RUFFILLO PERINI — GABRE NEGUS, *Di qua dal Marèb* (*Marèb-mellàscᵓ*), Firenze 1905; YƎSḤAQ YOSEF, **እምቢ ፡ ያለ ። ወልዱ ፡ ጎሚዳ ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ራእሲ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሚካኤል** (*Ǝmbi yalä*: *Wäldu Gomida tarik raᵓəsi Wäldä Mikaᵓel*, 'Wäldu the Severer Refused: a Biography of *raᵓəsi* Wäldä Mikaᵓel'), Asmära 1999, 41–67, 251f.; ID., **ንግስነት ፡ ሃገረ ፡ ምድሪ ፡ ባሕሪ [ኤርትራ] ፣ ታሪኽ ፡ ደጊያት ፡ ሃይሉ ፡ "አባ ፡ ጋላ"** (*Nəgsənnät hagärä Mədri Baḥri* [*Erətra*], *tarik̲ däggiyat Haylu "abba Galla"*, 'The Narrative of the Land of the Sea [Eritrea], the History of *däggiyat* Haylu "Abba Galla"'), Asmära 2000.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Zärᶜay Därräs

Z.D. (**ዘርዓይ ፡ ደረስ**; b. 1916, Hazzäga, d. July 1945, Rome) was an Eritrean public servant. While working at the Asmära Post Office, he was recruited as an interpreter for the Ethiopian nobility confined in Rome. Z.D. became famous for an act of defiance during an official parade celebrating the second anniversary of the proclamation of the Italian Empire.

On 13 June 1938 Z.D. was parading dressed as an Ethiopian soldier along with colonial troops and Fascist guards when he found himself in front of the monument to the Italian battalion fallen at ↗Dogᶜali in 1887, located in Rome in the gardens adjacent to Piazza Esedra (today Piazza della Repubblica). Z.D.'s rage was supposedly triggered by either Fascist oratory or the sight of the Lion of Judah (↗Lions), which had been looted from Addis Abäba and relocated at the base of the Dogᶜali memorial on the previous 12 May.



Zärᶜay Därräs illustrated for a popular Amharic historical novel; from Antänäh ᶜAlämu n.d.: 37

Z.D. was reported to have abandoned the parade and approached the steps of the memorial to pray. After having been interrupted by an Italian officer Z.D. execrated the Italian government and shouted pro-Ethiopian and pro-↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I slogans and then directed his rage against the officers who attempted to restrain him. Z.D.'s intentions following his harangue are dubious as accounts report that he either attempted to flee the scene or attack the Fascist crowd without concern for his own life. The injuries supposedly resulting from Z.D.'s actions are also unclear: accounts range from the small injury inflicted on a passerby to the killing of as many as five officers and Blackshirts. However, the most gruesome versions appear inconsistent with Z.D.'s imprisonment, a relatively mild sentence in pre-war Fascist Italy.

There are different and contradicting accounts of the episode; it remains unclear to this day whether Z.D.'s actions represented a spontaneous outburst of anger and patriotism or if they were part of a plot orchestrated by sections of the Ethiopian nobility confined in Rome. By 1938 the Italian government had indeed started a repatriation scheme in an attempt to incorporate more Ethiopian nobles within the colonial administration in order to improve an unstable situation. Z.D.'s actions may have been a way for some nobles to remind the Fascist government that they had no intention to surrender to any colonial order. The repatriation policy seems to have been accelerated after Z.D.'s actions, which appeared to have frustrated ↗Mussolini himself and to have ensued in additional restrictions for Ethiopians sojourning in Rome.

Z.D.'s rebellious act seems to have ended with the actions of two officers who reportedly shot him not far from the Dog^{c}ali monument. Other accounts described Z.D. being run over by either a police motorcycle or a passer-by on a bicycle. Wounded, Z.D. was taken to the hospital and managed to survive the episode. He died in captivity.

↗Africa Orientale Italiana

Src.: "Abyssinian Shot in Rome", *The Times*, 16 June 1938; "Abyssinia in Rome Fight", *New Times and Ethiopia News*, 12 July 1938.

Lit.: ANGELO DEL BOCA, *Gli Italiani in Africa Orientale*, vol. 3: *La caduta dell'impero*, Roma 1982; ALAZAR TESFA MICHAEL, "Eritrean Heroes", *New Times and Ethiopia News*, 2 July 1948; ANTÄNÄH ^{c}ALÄMU, **ዘርዓይ ፡ ደረስ** (*Zär^{c}ay Därräs*), Addis Abäba n.d., 37 (ill.); RICHARD PANKHURST, "Ethiopia, The Aksum Obelisk, and the Return of Africa's Cultural Heritage", *African Affairs* 98, 1999, 229–39; ID., "'Old Stones' – The Loot of Ethiopian Antiquities during the Italian Invasion of 1935–6", *Dialogue* 3, 1, 1970, 33–34; SYLVIA PANKHURST (ed.), "Ethiopian Young Navy", *EthObs* 3, 9, 1959, 281–300; ALBERTO SBACCHI, *Legacy of Bitterness*: *Ethiopia and Fascist Italy, 1935–1941*, Lawrenceville, NJ 1997; [Obituary] *The Ethiopian Herald*, 22 October 1945; YƎLMA MANNAYE, **ጎሞራዊ ፡ ዘርዓይ ፡ ደረስ** (*Gomorawi Zär^{c}ay Därräs*, 'The Explosive Zär^{c}ay Därräs'), Asmära 1970.

Matteo Salvadore

Zarema Giyorgis

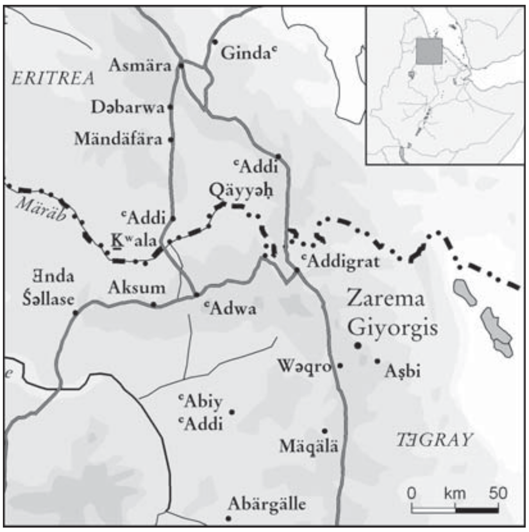
Z.G. (**ዛሬማ ፡ ጊዮርጊስ**) is a church dedicated to St. ↗George located at the settlement of Zärema, ca. 15 km east of the town of Aṣbi and ca. 20 km east of Wəqro on the Mäqälä–^{c}Addigrat road, in the Aṣbidära district of Təgray. It represents a notable example of free-standing ecclesiastical architecture of northern Ethiopia, similar to the churches of the monastery of ↗Däbrä Damo. It was first noted and described by Lepage (1973; s. also Plant 1985: 120ff.).

In an area noted for ↗rock-hewn and semi-rock-hewn churches, Z.G. is a constructed church, somewhat similar to the neighbouring churches of Däbrä Sälam, Agobo Čerqos and Ṣäba Anya Čerqos, although the latter are built in close relation to a rock overhang. The church itself was enclosed within a later, roughly-built stone thatched building (now rebuilt) and has since been seriously damaged through indiscriminate local "building" work since it was first described by Lepage (1973).

The building is entered through a modern built narthex or pronaos. The door, notable for an Aksumite-style surround (cf. Däbrä Damo), leads into an unusual semi-circular lobby. The main building is orientated along an east-west nave, with flanking aisles and flanking subsidiary rooms (the main church body itself measures approximately 10 x 10 m, excluding pronaos complex) and was previously roughly cruciform in plan. Taking into account the *apparent* remnants of an apse at the western end of the church, Lepage argues that the church shows strong similarities to the familiar square-cruciform "domed" churches so redolent of Caucasian (especially Armenian) tradition or indeed might be regarded as a "royal" or "funerary" church. Sadly the transepts have been destroyed since 1973, making the overall plan more linear. Another noteworthy feature is the structural use of metal plates to join the horizontal wooden beams of the walls to the door and window frames (Phillipson 2009 points out that these are also known from ↗Yəmräḥannä Krəstos, Lalibäla). "Monkey heads", or transverse wooden ties, are not utilized here.

Particular interest attaches to the wooden embellishments; chamfered stone columns support wooden capitals that themselves support unusual wooden roof trusses. These capitals as well as the carved wooden sanctuary arch are decorated with cross and foliage motifs. A wooden chancel screen separates the western bay and apse of the nave. Both the wooden embellishments (particularly the roof trusses) and the free-standing building are notable exceptions to the prevailing style of local ecclesiastical architecture.

Plant (1985) suggests that the church itself may date from a period between ↗Däbrä Damo and the later rock-hewn examples in the immediate lo-



Zarema Giyorgis, central nave; photo 2002, courtesy of Michael Gervers

cality. Lepage was able to radiocarbon date a piece of structural wood from the church to 200–560 A.D., +/- 200. Lepage further narrowed down the date on stylistic grounds: the wood ornamentation appears to show affinities with 6th–8th cent. Mediterranean and Coptic motifs, whilst traces of Islamic-inspired decoration (which he hypothesizes first appeared in Ethiopia from the 11th cent.) are not present. As such, a conservative estimate of a 9th or 10th cent. date (supported broadly by Phillipson) for this highly important church may not be unreasonable, but given the unfortunate circumstances surrounding its recent remodelling we can only despair at the loss of the valuable archaeological and art-historical evidence which might help elucidate further its chronology.

The church preserves an 18th-cent. triptych on wood in the Second Gondär style (↗Painting), with Trinity and Mary with Child with two angels on the central panel; the side panels show Passion scenes as well as such saints as St. George (left), Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, Täklä Haymanot and probably Ewosṭatewos (right).

Lit.: EMMANUEL FRITSCH – MICHAEL GERVERS, "Pastophoria and Altars: Interaction in Ethiopian Liturgy and Church Architecture", *Aethiopica* 10, 2007, 7–52, here 13 n. 24; CLAUDE LEPAGE, "L'église de Zarema (Éthiopie) découverte en Mai 1973 et son apport à l'histoire de l'architecture éthiopienne", *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions & Belles-Lettres* Juillet–Octobre 1973, 416–54; ID. – JACQUES MERCIER, *Art éthiopien. Les églises historiques du Tigray. Ethiopian Art. The Ancient Churches of Tigray*, Paris 2005; DAVID PHILLIPSON, *Ancient Churches of Ethiopia*, New Haven, CT – London 2009, 73f.; RUTH PLANT, *Architecture of the Tigre, Ethiopia*, Worcester 1985, 120ff.

Niall Finneran

Zargulla ↗Zayse and Zargulla

Zäśəllase

Z. (**ዘሥላሴ**, also Zammo; b. Darẖa [Wäläqa?], d. 24 June 1608) was a nobleman in the early 17th cent. His father came from Wäräb and his mother from G^{w}änan (PerChron 86). As far as Z.'s region of birth, Darẖa, is concerned there are a number of sites with the same name: in the south of Šäwa, in ↗Wäläqa, in Bägemdər and between Däwaro and Bale (PerChron 13, 50, 201, 213, 246f. [tr.]; TadTChurch 188 n. 3). Preference could be given to Wäläqa, where Z. escaped when he was defeated by *aṣe* ↗Susənyos (PerChron 88 [tr.]).

Z. married one or even two daughters of ↗Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl and ↗Maryam Śəna (BegCron 40; FotiCr 109). He was also actively involved in the succession disputes that ensued in the early 17th cent. According to Susənyos's chronicle Z. was foretold that after killing two kings, *aṣe* ↗Zädəngəl and *aṣe* ↗Ya^{c}əqob, he was to commit a third regicide (PerChron 88 [tr.]).

After Zädəngəl's death (13 October 1604), *ras* ↗Atnatewos replied favourably to Susənyos's call but with one reserve: he required the agreement of the *q^{w}ərban* (↗Eucharist) and Z. by reason of a pact made with them. The *q^{w}ərban* refused the proclamation of Susənyos as Emperor and began a war against the latter (PerChron 43, 47ff. [tr.]). Then, during a brief meeting with Maryam Śəna in Wədo, Z. offered to choose a heir from "those of Israel" who "have grown upon the *amba*", or to let Susənyos reign (PerChron 53f. [tr.]). The second solution being accepted, it only remained for Z. to attempt to back up Ya^{c}əqob's return. According to the Jesuit Pedro ↗Páez, Z. proposed this solution moved by a will to thwart "the total fall of the empire". Páez, when he came to ↗Guba^{ɔ}e to meet Maryam Śəna, was welcomed by Z., which can be taken as evidence that Z. was attempting to take power into his hands (BecRASO XI, 71, 73). He succeeded for a short period. Susənyos's chronicle mentions that *aṣe* Ya^{c}əqob made him ↗*bitwäddäd* (PerChron 86ff.

[tr.]) and two versions of the "Short Chronicles" specify that he became ↗*ras* and that the power remained in his hands for a year after Zädəngəl's death (Perruchon 1896: 361f.; BegChron 41).

Z. went to war against Susənyos but was defeated. He suffered a first defeat on 14 February 1606. In early 1607, when he became *persona non grata* with Yaᶜəqob, he finally made peace with Susənyos. Susənyos, after having defeated Yaᶜəqob in March 1607, banished Z. from his court at the very time he rounded on him (PerChron 62f., 66, 79 [tr.]). Z. ultimately died when he was going from Wäläqa to Goǧǧam killed by the local inhabitants (BecRASO III, 395f.; also Bruce 1813: 287ff.).

Bruce portrayed Z. as a ↗Gurage of low birth (Bruce 1813: 288; also Perruchon 1896: 362) but also as esteemed by the soldiers for his behaviour and his bravery in the battlefield (Bruce 1813: 262, 288; also BecRASO XI, 64). However, he also is seen in historical literature as a traitor, unruly and rebellious (Bruce 1813: 262, 267f., 270, 288; cf. also BecRASO VI, 92).

Src.: BecRASO III, 395f.; VI, 92; XI, 64, 71, 73; BegCron 40f.; JAMES BRUCE, *Travels to Discover the Source of the Nile, In the Years 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772 and 1773*, ed. by ALEXANDER MURRAY, vol. 3, Edinburgh ^{3}1813, 262, 267f., 270, 279, 287ff.; FotiCr 109; PerChron 13, 37, 40, 42f., 47, 50, 53f., 62f., 66, 79, 86ff., 201, 213, 246f. (tr.); JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie: Règnes de Yaᶜqob et Za-Dengel (1597–1607)", *RevSém* 4, 1896, 355–63, here 361f.
Lit.: TadTChurch 188 n. 3.

Dimitri Toubkis

Zäträ Wängel

Z.W. (**ዘትረ ፡ ወንጌል**, also known as Bäträ Wängel; fl. end of 16th cent.) was the 17th head (↗*əčč̣äge*) of the monastery of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa, successor of Yoḥannəs (II) Mäṭhər.

Information about Z.W. is scarce. His name is mentioned in rhyming lists of the abbots of Däbrä Libanos between the tenure of Yoḥannəs (II) Mäṭhər and ↗Abrəham (CerDLib II, 155f.). The text, known as the *Zena Däbrä Libanos* ('Story of Däbrä Libanos') clearly dates Z.W.'s tenure to the time of the reign of ↗Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl (DerDom 342f.). The only mention of Z.W. in a text of historiographical genre is in the "short chronicle" from Däbrä Bərhan of Gondär (CerDLib II, 154; FotiCr 115f., 120f.). There, the relocation of the Däbrä Libanos community from Šäwa to the region of Lake ↗Ṭana is attributed to Z.W. This relocation followed the shift of the political centre in the same direction and meant that the community avoided isolation as well as the threat of the ↗Oromo ↗migration. In this text, Z.W. asks *aṣe* ↗Susənyos to re-establish the alliance between the monastic community and the royal power that existed at the time of ↗Täklä Haymanot and ↗Yəkunno Amlak. The chronicle also mentions that Z.W. was buried in the church of ↗Atronsä Maryam and was succeeded by Abrəham. The reference to Susənyos seems, however, to be a mistake of the scribe (s. CerDLib II, 154). It is improbable that Z.W.'s tenure took place during the reign of Susənyos because, in the chronicles of Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl and Susənyos, the tenure of his successor, Abrəham, is mentioned as taking place between 1591 and 1607 (CRHist 140f.; PerChron 13 [text]).

Src.: CRHist 140f; DerDom 342f.; FotiCr 115f., 120f.; PerChron 13 (text); SERGEW HABLE SELLASSIE, "Source for the History of Dabra Libanos", *Journal of the Archives of Ethiopia* 1 (2), 1993, 1–107; BORISSUS TURAIEV, **ዜና ፡ ደብረ ፡ ሊባኖስ**. *Povestvovanie o Dabra-Libanosskom monastyre* ('*Zena Däbrä Libanos*. The History of the Däbrä Libanos Monastery'), St. Petersburg 1906 (Pamyatniki ėfiopskoy pismennosti 4).
Lit.: CerDLib II, 154ff.; ELSA ROSSIGNOL, *L'aqqabé saʾat et l'eččagé, deux hauts-dignitaires éthiopiens entre l'Église et l'État* (*16ème–18ème siècles*), M.A. thesis, Université Paris I – La Sorbonne 2004, 31f.

Stéphane Ancel

Zäwäldä Maryam

Əčč̣äge Z.M. (**ዘወልደ ፡ ማርያም**; fl. ca. 1705–28) was a monk of the monastery of ↗Mägʷina, in northern Gondär, and ↗*əčč̣äge* of ↗Däbrä Libanos between July 1725 and October 1728 (DombrChr 306; CerDLLib III, 151).

In 1706, Z.M. succeeded Ədä Krəstos (d. 1694) as head of Mägʷina (DombrChr 307), becoming very powerful in the first three decades of the 18th cent. He led Mägʷina, which was an important stronghold of the "Unionist" movement (↗*Täwaḥədo*), at a time of great instability, caused by the doctrinal controversies between the ↗*Qəbat* party and the *Täwaḥədo* supporters. In this climate, several church councils were convened, among which the one by *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I in 1705 in Gondär, was abandoned due to "domestic hostility" (Conti Rossini 1893: 815, 817) among the monks of Däbrä Libanos. Because of this animosity, some of the monks went into exile at Mägʷina (Conti Rossini 1893: 815, 817; BegCron 80f.).

In 1706, *aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot sent his maternal uncles and a small army to his father and predecessor Iyasu I, in order to force him to retire to ↗Wähni Amba and prevent him from being restored to the throne. According to the "short chronicle" transmitted in ms. Ṭanasee no. 106 (HamTana II, 153ff.), Z.M. was part of this expedition (DombrChr 240f.).

From 1708 onwards, the theological dispute in the Ethiopian church was resolved in favour of the "Unctionist" faction (*Qəbat*), which enjoyed royal support during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Tewoflos. On 8 April 1721, *ras bitwäddäd* Giyorgis made a proclamation validating the "Unctionist" doctrine in the name of metropolitan ↗Krəstodolu III, causing an immediate reaction by several members of the opposition. The day after, Z.M., together with other monks, went to the metropolitan to protest and to ask for an explanation (BassÉt 341; DombrChr 268). Interpreting the words of the metropolitan in their favour, they praised the Lord and celebrated "their victory" with a triumphant procession in the streets (BassÉt 341; DombrChr 268). However, the echoes of these celebrations aroused the anger of the king ↗Dawit III who, infuriated, gave his Oromo ↗*Gawe* guards the command to kill the partisans of the *Täwaḥədo* party gathered in the house of the *əč̣č̣äge*. The soldiers plundered the residence, massacred some monks of "Mägʷina, Azäzo and all monasteries" and tore the clothes of others, such as Z.M. (BassÉt 342; DombrChr 268, n. 880).

On 3 July 1725 Z.M. was appointed as the 34th *əč̣č̣äge* of Däbrä Libanos (CerDLib III, 151f.; BegCron 114; BassÉt 356; DombrChr 281). During his tenure, he came to an agreement with Krəstodolu: in 1726 the name of the Metropolitan, which had been excluded from the liturgy of the "Unionist" monasteries after the theological dispute with them, was reinstated (CerDLib III, 151f.; DombrChr 281).

On 13 October 1728 Z.M. was deposed (BassÉt 362; BegCron 119; DombrChr 287). His later fate remains unknown.

Src.: BassÉt [II] 341–42, 356, 362 (tr.); BegCron 80f., 114, 119; CerDLib III, 151f.; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Due squarci inediti di cronaca etiopica", *RRALm* ser. 5a, 2, 1893, 804–18, here 815, 817; DombrChr 236, 240f., 268, 272, 281, 287, 306f. (tr.); HamTana II, 153ff.

Vitagrazia Pisani

Zäwde

Däğğazmač Z. (**ዘውዴ**, also Zäwde Səlṭan, in some documents Zäwde Tullu [s. RubActa I, no. 31], nicknamed Kästi Zäwde [Girma Getahun 1991: 87]; d. 1809, Č̣äqlä Wänz) was a late 18th–early 19th cent. ruler of ↗Goğğam.

Z. grew up in the house of *ras* ↗Ḫaylu Yosedeq of Goğğam along with Ḫaylu's son and Z.'s future rival, ↗Märəd Ḫaylu (Täklä Iyäsus n.d., fol. 49v). His parents are unknown, but he traced his descent to *däğğazmač* ↗Tulluu, the Oromo governor of ↗Damot during the reign of Iyasu I (BlunChr 189 [text] = 473 [tr.]). In the genealogy provided by the so-called "Chronicle of Goğğam" (ed. Girma Getahun 1991, ch. 22B), he is presented as the descendant of *aṣe* ↗Zädəngəl (via Halibä Dəngəl, Tewoflos, Sälamawit, Dämä Krəstos, Afä Dəngəl, Targañ and Sälamawit). For his assistance in defeating Ḫaylu's enemy, *däğğazmač* Aklog, Z. was appointed to rule Damot and given Ḫaylu's daughter, Dənqənäš Ḫaylu, in marriage.

Following Ḫaylu's death in July 1795, Z. was unable to challenge Märəd's succession. Märəd died four years later, and Z., drawing on his links to the Oromo, successfully challenged Märəd's son ↗Gʷalu for dominance south of the ↗Abbay (Täklä Iyäsus n.d., fol. 53 = Girma Getahun 1991, ch. 22A). In 1799, Z. was formally appointed by the nominal emperor, ↗Täklä Giyorgis, as ruler of Goğğam, an appointment which was opposed, unsuccessfully, by ↗Fasil, another son of *ras* Ḫaylu.

Z. carried out a number of campaigns in ↗Agäw Mədər. In 1803, following the death of *abunä* ↗Yosab [II], *ras* ↗Gugsa Märsa plundered his property. Z. emerged as a champion of the church, prevailing on Gugsa to restore some of this plunder in the interests of obtaining a successor to Yosab (BlunChr 192 [text] = 479 [tr.]; CRReal 15 [text] = 874 [tr.]). In 1805, in an act of defiance towards Gugsa, he crossed the Abbay to raid Bägemdər. However, his enemies were gaining on him. Gʷalu invaded Goğğam and besieged Z. at his fortified place near Dämbäč̣a (BlunChr 194 [text] = 480 [tr.]; CRReal 20 [text] = 879 [tr.]; Girma Getahun 1991, ch. 22A). Gʷalu forced Z. to give up his wife, Dənqənäš, who absconded to ↗Däbrä Tabor. In September 1808, Z. invaded Bägemdər as far as Gondär, where he attempted to appoint, yet again, Täklä Giyorgis to the throne (BlunChr 196 [text] = 483 [tr.]). He failed, and in 1809 he was defeated by the troops of *ras* Gugsa, captured and rusticated to the Lake Ṭana island of Č̣äqlä Wänz, where he died.

Z.'s widow Dənqənäš blamed her unfaithfulness (with Gʷalu's officer Kʷəlalit) for Z.'s death and retired to the monastery of ↗Maḫbärä Śəllase; she later died on a pilgrimage to ↗Jerusalem (Girma Getahun 1991, ch. 22B).

Z.'s son ↗Goššu Zäwde reclaimed Goğğam from Gugsa, even if temporarily, in the 1820s.

Src.: BlunChr 167, 185–96 (text) = 440, 466–84 (tr.); CRReal 4–7, 10, 15–26 (text) = 874–84 (tr.); RubActa I, no. 31; *aläqa* TÄKLÄ IYÄSUS [TÄKLÄ ZÄBƎḤERÄ GOĞĞAM], **የጎጃም ፡ ታሪክ** (*Yägoğğam tarik*, 'The Goğğam Chronicle'), ms. IES 254, fols. 49–55 (ed., tr.: GIRMA Y. GETAHUN, *The Goğğam Chronicle*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Oxford 1991 [with partial *Edition* available from *www.britac.ac.uk/pubs/src/fha/goggam/index.cfm*], here ch. 21–22).

Donald Crummey

Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase

Däğğazmač Z. (**ዘውዴ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ሥላሴ**; b. 12 October 1926, Ǧaldu-Mäçç̣a, d. 15 December 2008, Addis Abäba) was an Ethiopian politician, diplomat and scholar. Born into a noble family, he was the son of *däğğazmač* ↗Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər, governor of central Təgray, and of Princess Wälättä Ǝsraʾel Śəyyum. He was the great-great grandson of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV on his mother's side. His mother was divorced while she was still very young and eventually married Crown Prince ↗Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śəllase. Thus, Z. was also closely related to *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I.

Z. received his primary education in Addis Abäba under a tutor and went to school in Jerusalem and Cairo, where he joined his mother in exile during the Italian occupation of Ethiopia. After the liberation in 1941, his grandfather, *ras* ↗Śəyyum Mängäša, appointed the 14-year-old Z. ↗*däğğazmač*. Two years later he made him governor of ↗Šire; Z. also owned several ↗*gʷəlt* in different areas in Təgray, and as heir to his father, in Aksum and Addis Abäba. Uninterested in his post in Šire, Z. soon enrolled at the Ḫaylä Śəllase I Secondary School in Addis Abäba. In 1948 he joined the University of Exeter, England, where he studied English literature. He later undertook graduate studies in philosophy, political science and economics at Oxford University.

Z. held many senior positions in the government of Ḫaylä Śəllase: Minister of Public Works, Transport and Civil Aviation (1955–58), Mayor (↗*Käntiba*) of Addis Abäba (1958–60), Ambassador to ↗Somalia (1960), Minister of Justice (1961–63). Because of Z.'s liberal views during the trial of General ↗Mängəśtu Nəway (↗Coup d'état 1960 in EAE vol. 2, 1081f.), however, he fell out of favour with Ḫaylä Śəllase. In 1963 he begged for an imperial dispensation to be relieved of his political appointments and returned to Oxford. He remained as senior member of the St. Anthony's College until he obtained a Ph.D. on Ethiopian political history during the reigns of Yoḥannəs IV and Mənilək II (1971).

Later he reconciled with the regime. From 1971 to 1974, he was Ethiopian Ambassador and Permanent Representative to the ↗United Nations. In 1974 he became Minister of Interior and Minister of Foreign Affairs, and, during the Revolution (↗Revolution of 1974), Deputy Prime Minister of Ethiopia (regarded by some as the "Red Prince", due to his sympathies for social reform). He was also part in the commission drafting the new constitution (↗Constitutions) of Ethiopia in 1974 when this work was halted by the seizure of power by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). Z. was in New York at a United Nations conference when 61 ex-officials of the Imperial government were executed. He condemned the act, resigned from his post as Deputy Prime Minister, and remained in exile for the next 17 years, working as an advocate for Ethiopian refu-

Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase talking to a hermit nun (former domestic of his family) on the compound of his father in Ǝnda Śəllase; photo 2005, courtesy of Wolbert Smidt gees and being active in the Ethiopian Orthodox Church. He eventually became vice-president of the United Nations Economic and Social Council, and subsequently worked for several years as advisor to the secretariat of the United Nations.

Z. returned to Ethiopia after the fall of the *Därg* and continued to live in Addis Abäba, where he showed loyalty to the new government. He officially donated his archives and library (previously taken away by the *Därg*) to the National Archives of Ethiopia, while trying to get back some of his confiscated ground in Addis Abäba, albeit unsuccessfully. Together with some prominent Ethiopians, he tried to mediate between Ethiopia and Eritrea in 1998, as well as during the national crisis that followed the disputed parliamentary election of 2005.

Z. held several academic positions: visiting lecturer at the University of California in 1965; Fellow of the United Nations Training and Research (UNITAR) in 1975; and, between 1975–76, Fellow of the Woodrow Wilson Centre for Scholars, Smithsonian Institute. He published on a variety of historical and contemporary topics. His most prominent work remains a monograph on Yoḥannəs IV's rule (ZewYohan). In addition to his role as an internationally recognized scholar, attending many international conferences, he was also regarded as an original informant of highest value both among local traditional scholars and internationally active researchers, being acquainted with both international and local archives (including private family collections), with the extreme complexities of prosopography, and with the rich Təgrayan oral traditions, especially genealogies.

Z. was survived by his wife, *wäyzäro* ʿAläm Ṣ́äḥay Arʾaya and their two daughters, Rəbqa ("Rebecca") and Elsabet ("Elizabeth"). His only son, Ezana, died in an accident in New York.

Src.: Zewde Gebre-Sellassie [Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase], *The Process of Re-unification of the Ethiopian Empire, 1868–1889*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Oxford 1971; Id., *Eritrea and Ethiopia in the Context of the Red Sea and Africa*, [Washington] 1976; Id., *The Predicament of Africa in the Global Society*: *Towards the Measurement of Drought and Famine. Perspectives on Drought and Famine in Africa*, Lusaka 1986; Id., "Continuity and Discontinuity in Menelik's Foreign Policy", in: Paulos Milkias – Getachew Metaferia (eds.), *The Battle of Adwa. Reflections on Ethiopia's Historic Victory against European Colonialism*, New York 2005, 89–132; Id., *The Blue Nile and its Basins*: *an Issue of International Concern*, Addis Ababa 2006; Id., **በደርግ ፡ ለታሠዉ ፡ ሰማዕታት ፡ መታሰቢያ** (*Bädärg lätäśäwwu sämaʿətat mättasäbiya*, 'In Memory of the Martyrs of the *Därg*'), Addis Abäba 2001 A.M. [2008 A.D.]; ZewYohan.

Lit.: Bairu Tafla, "In memoriam: *Däǧǧazmač* Zewde Gebre-Sellassie (1926–2008)", *Aethiopica* 12, 2009, 221–23.

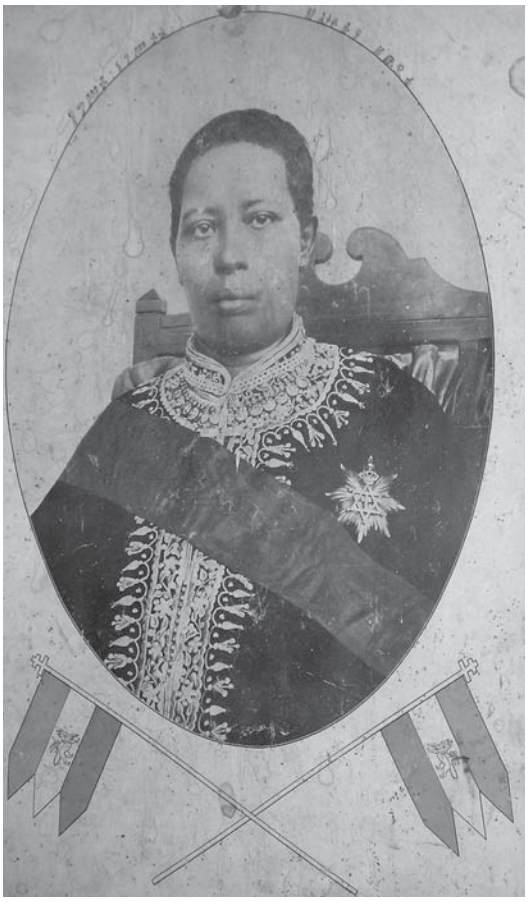
Red.

Zäwditu

Nəgəśtä nägäśtat Z. (**ዘውዲቱ፡**, baptismal name Askalä Maryam; b. 29 April 1876, Ǝnnäwari, d. 2 April 1930, Addis Abäba) was the Empress of Ethiopia from 1916 to 1930.

Z. was the third and youngest child of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II by one of his consorts, *wäyzäro* Abčäw (Abəčče) from Wällo. As a child, Z. stayed at her father's court under the care of ↗Bafäna, and then his next wife, ↗Ṭaytu.

In 1882, the 6-year-old Z. was married to the 13-year-old *ras* ↗Arʾaya Śəllase, son of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV. One may speculate that Mənilək, who had submitted to Yoḥannəs four years earlier, was thus hoping to ensure the Emperor's



Zäwditu on a photograph from the beginning of her reign; from the collection of Ǝnda Śəllase ʿAdwa, photo 2004, courtesy of Wolbert Smidt

Empress Zäwditu with entourage in ca. 1920; from Palma 2005, pl. 76

friendship – or even get a grandson who would then inherit the imperial throne. On the other hand, it may have been the initiative of Yoḥannəs, who wanted control over Šäwa. Indeed, the governorship of ↗Wällo was subsequently transferred from Mənilək to Arᵓaya Śəllase. Arᵓaya Śəllase died in 1888, and in 1889 Z. returned to her father's court. In 1891, she was married to *wag šum* Gʷangul Zägäyye, but the marriage did not last. Z. had an affair, out of which a daughter was born (who died in 1895). In 1897 Z. married *däǧǧazmač* Wəbe Aṭnaf Sägäd from Mäčč̣a (in Goǧǧam), whom she divorced in 1899. Finally, in 1900, at the suggestion of Ṭaytu, Z. married the Empress's nephew, *ras* ↗Gugsa Wäle, and moved with him to ↗Däbrä Tabor. It is possible that by this marriage Ṭaytu hoped to consolidate the influence of northern landlords (↗Yäǧǧu) in the imperial court; she may have also seen Gugsa as a possible successor to Mənilək. When Mənilək's health declined by 1907/08, Z. returned to Addis Abäba and, together with Ṭaytu, nursed her father. She was strongly influenced by her stepmother.

On the death of Mənilək in 1913, *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu put Z. under house arrest in Fale, where her husband had been confined ever since Ṭaytu was forced from power in 1910. Following the overthrow of Iyasu in the course of the ↗Coup d'état 1916 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081f.), Z. was asked to ascend the throne. The condition was, however, that she separated from her husband, and thus Z. and Gugsa divorced in 1916. Z. ascended to the imperial throne on 2 October 1916 and was crowned *nəgəśtä nägäśtat* in the Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis cathedral on 11 February 1917.

Z. had not claimed the power herself; she is reported to have maintained respect for *ləǧ* Iyasu, as well as a sense of guilt for having supported an action violating her father's will. She was chosen as Empress as a result of the complicated political situation in the country. Before ascending the throne, Z. had never participated in state politics, neither had she taken part in the struggle for power which preceded her coronation. Having deposed *ləǧ* Iyasu, the Šäwan party did not have a candidate for the throne who would, at the same time, be a legitimate ruler and who would represent interests of the ruling party. As a daughter of Mənilək, Z. could be recognized by the Šäwans. As a former daughter-in-law of Yoḥannəs IV, with lands she had received through her marriage (all the lands she had crossed when travelling to ↗Boru Meda), she had connections to the northern nobility. Deeply religious, she had the strong support of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church. The interests of the Šäwans had to be guarded by their leader, *fitawrari* ↗Habtä Giyorgis. The ruling triumvirate was completed by Täfäri Mäkʷännən (future ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) as heir to the throne with the title of ↗*ras* – who was not perceived as a threat to the new power.

Unlike the other members of the triumvirate, Z. had had no experience in politics or administration (Habtä Giyorgis was the most experienced politician, but the young Täfäri had already governed provinces, including ↗Harär, ↗Sälale and ↗Sidamo) and thus seemed easy to influence by both the other parties. Rather than being a merely nominal ruler, Z. had a say in state matters as a true sovereign, and her approval was necessary to proceed with any decisions concerning the ruling of the country. Whilst representing the conservative forces, and thus the camp of Habtä Giyorgis and the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Matewos, Z. consented to support many of *ras* Täfäri's modernization efforts. This included Ethiopia's application to join the ↗League of Nations and the ban on the ↗slave trade – even though she owned slaves herself. She gave Täfäri permission to travel to Europe in 1924; she also influenced the plans to build a Lake ↗Ṭana dam, which was never implemented. Z.'s rule can be perceived as a period of power transfer that made Täfäri's rise possible. She supported the heir to the throne during the events of 1918, dismissing some of his antagonists and thus increasing his power.

Z. was believed to be deeply religious, shy, but also stubborn. She was supposed to be more involved in the affairs of the Church than in the secular world. Following the tradition of Ethiopian rulers, she was involved in the construction of several churches, including the ↗Qəddəst Śəllase cathedral in Addis Abäba.

In the following years, the balance of power gradually shifted in favour of Täfäri, who consequently removed his opponents and Z.'s associates from power. Thus, in 1925 her close friend and relative, Ṣäḥayäwärq Darge (daughter of ↗Darge Śahlä Śəllase) was put in prison. In 1926, both Habtä Giyorgis and Matewos died, and Täfäri was left dominating the political scene, with only Z. between him and the throne. The situation was eventually decided in 1928, when Z. was defeated in an armed clash with Täfäri. The mutiny was headed by the commander of the palace guards ↗Abba Wəqaw Bərru. The "conservative" camp was defeated, Abba Wəqaw imprisoned, and the same year Z. crowned Täfäri as ↗*nəguś*. It has been rumoured that she may have also been behind two further insurrections led by *däǧǧazmač* ↗Amäde Libän "Abba Waṭäw" and by *däǧǧazmač* ↗Balča Śafo, both defeated by Täfäri.

For the last two years of her life, Z. was deprived of any political power, even if she still presided formally over the ↗Crown Council. She died of diabetes and, eventually, paratyphoid fever aggravated by a combination of bathing in water she believed to have healing powers (↗*Ṣäbäl*) and strict fasting. She died two days after her ex-husband, Gugsa Wäle, had been defeated by Täfäri at Ančəm in Wadla. On 8 April 1930, Z. was buried in Mənilək's mausoleum (in the church of Bäᵓata [lä-Maryam]), next to her father and her stepmother, Ṭaytu. On 2 November 1930, Täfäri was crowned *nəguśä nägäśt*.

The hospital established in Fəlwəha in 1934 bears Z.'s name.

Src.: Bairu Tafla, *Ethiopian Records of the Menelik Era: Selected Amharic Documents from the Nachlaß of Alfred Ilg 1884–1900*, Wiesbaden 2000 (AeF 54), 434f.; BTafA 745, 749, 882, 910, 997f.; GebMolIyas passim; GueCopMen s. index; KTMast 31f.; Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos, **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ – በዳግማዊ ፡ ምኒልክ ፡ ዘመነ ፡ መንግሥት** (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye – bädagmawi Mənilək zämänä mängəśt*, 'My Memories of the History of the Time – during the Reign of Mənilək II'), Addis Abäba 1994 A.M. [2001/02 A.D.]; Id., **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ ፡ በንግሥተ ፡ ነገሥታት ፡ ዘውዲቱ ፡ ዘመነ ፡ መንግሥት** (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye – bänəgəśtä nägäśtat Zäwditu zämänä mängəśt*, 'My Memories of the History of the Time – during the Reign of Empress Zäwditu'), ms. SOAS 1945; *aläqa* Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam, *History of the People of Ethiopia*, tr. by Grover Hudson – Tekeste Negash, Uppsala 1987 (Uppsala Multiethnic Papers 9), 115; TSTarik IV, 108f. **Lit.**: BZHist, s. index; Richard Caulk, *"Between the Jaws of Hyenas": a Diplomatic History of Ethiopia (1876–1896)*, ed. by Bahru Zewde, Wiesbaden 2002 (AeF 60), 104, 125, 172, 414; Sevir Chernetsov, "Kniga povestvovanija o vejzaro Bafane Mikael – pervoj žene Menelika II", *Hristianskij Vostok*, new ser. 1, 7, 1999, 234–86; Richard Greenfield, *Ethiopia. A New Political History*, London 1965, 134; Harold Golden Marcus, *The Life and Times of Menelik II: Ethiopia 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 71, 278-81; Leonard Mosley, *Haile Selassie: the Conquering Lion*, London 1964, 56, 63ff., 73, 96, 111 passim; Silvana Palma, *L'Africa nella collezione fotografica dell' IsIAO*, Roma 2005, pl. 76 (ill.); PankHist II, 163, 170, 235, 345, 351; Sylvia Pankhurst, *Ethiopia: a Cultural History*, Essex 1955, 260; Hanna Rubinkowska, *Ethiopia on the Verge of Modernity: the Transfer of Power during Zewditu's Reign 1916–1930*, Warsaw 2010; Carlo Zaghi, "L'Italia e l'Etiopia alla vigilia di Adua nei dispacci segreti di Luigi Capucci", *Gli annali dell'Africa Italiana* 4, 2, 1941, 517–45.

Hanna Rubinkowska

Zāwiya

The term Z. (Arab. lit. 'corner, nook in a wall', pl. *zawāyā*; most probably a loanword from Aramaic *zāwītā* [Fraenkel 1886: 11, 168], *ḫāneqāh* and *tekke* being its Oriental Arabic, Persian and Turkish synonyms) is used especially in North Africa to indicate a building or centre where adepts of an ↗Islamic brotherhood (*ṭarīqa*) meet to pray, perform the communal ceremonies of their group (↗*ḏikr*, *ḥaḍra*, ↗*mawlid*) and be educated by their master (↗*šayḫ*).

Almost invariably, a Z. hosts the tomb of a *ṣūfī* saint (↗*walī*) or is built next to his shrine. Most of the time, a descendant of the holy man (↗Holy men) is the guardian and the head of the Z. Especially in rural areas, a Z. can include several buildings to accommodate and feed the members of the *ṭarīqa* who come and stay to be instructed by the *šayḫ* as well as the pilgrims visiting the *walī*'s shrine. Z. may thus assume the dimensions of a large compound including libraries and schoolrooms, dormitories, kitchens, ↗mosques, repositories and granaries. A cemetery often grows around a Z. Religiously influential Z. may accumulate economic power, gathering ↗*waqf*, donations and offerings from the devotees to whom they offer asylum, spiritual instruction and moral guidance. Also politically, Z. may exert a strong influence as the *šayḫ* of the Z., considered a holy man endowed with *baraka* or blessing power, can act as a mediator in conflicts among the faithful and between the rulers and their subjects. The protection of the trade routes and the prevention of strife and robberies are also among the tasks accomplished by Z. heads.

In Ethiopia, the term Z. is commonly used to indicate a building and an institution with all the above mentioned characteristics. In ↗Harär, however, Z. also means the "boarding room in the mosque for the guardian" (Leslau 1963: 168).

Historically, it seems that Z. did not appear in Ethiopia before the 14th cent. Al-ᶜUmarī (UmMasGaud 3) affirms that Ethiopian Muslims at his time did not have any Z. Starting from the 15th cent., the establishment of the Islamic brotherhoods in the country (in particular of the *Qādirīya*) fostered the birth and spread of Z. especially in rural areas where they played a crucial role in the islamization process (HusIslam 71, 92).

Nowadays, Z. are well rooted in all Muslim regions of Ethiopia. Important Z. are, for example, ↗Annaa (s. EAE vol. 5) and ↗Šonke in Wällo as well as ↗Abret (s. EAE vol. 5) and ↗Qatbäre in Gurage. Such Z. as ↗Šayḫ Ḥusayn in Bale and ↗Yaʾa in Beni Šangul have become important destinations of ↗pilgrimage. In some cases (e.g., in Čali and ↗Ṭəru Sina in Wällo), Z. developed in a way that may resemble that of Christian retreats and monasteries (Abbink 2008). Generally speaking, however, Z. contribute decisively to the education of the Muslim intellectual elite and to the strengthening of Islamic practice among the common faithful (Hussein Ahmed 1988).

Src.: SIEGMUND FRAENKEL, *Die aramäischen Fremdwörter im Arabischen*, Leiden 1886, 11; WOLF LESLAU, *Etymological Dictionary of Harari*, Los Angeles, CA 1963, 168; UmMasGaud 3.

Lit.: JON ABBINK, "Muslim Monasteries? Some Aspects of Religious Culture in Northern Ethiopia", *Aethiopica* 11, 2008, 117–33; SHEILA S. BLAIR – JONATHAN G. KATZ – CONSTANT HAMÈS, "Zāwiya", in: *EI*^{2}, vol. 11, 2002, 466–70; HUSSEIN AHMED, "Traditional Islamic Education in Wällo", in: *PICES* 9, vol. 3, 94–106; HusIslam 71, 92.

Alessandro Gori

Zay

Z. (Z^{w}ay, Laqi) is a South ↗Ethio-Semitic language of the East ↗Gurage subgroup spoken on the islands of Lake ↗Z^{w}ay and its shores by less than 15,000 people. The entire Z. community is multilingual with ↗Oromiffa and/or ↗Amharic so that Z. must be considered an endangered language (cf. Gardner – Siebert 1994). Intense contact with Oromo has enhanced dialectal variation (Meyer 2006b) and strongly influenced Z. phonology and lexicon (Meyer in PICES 15).

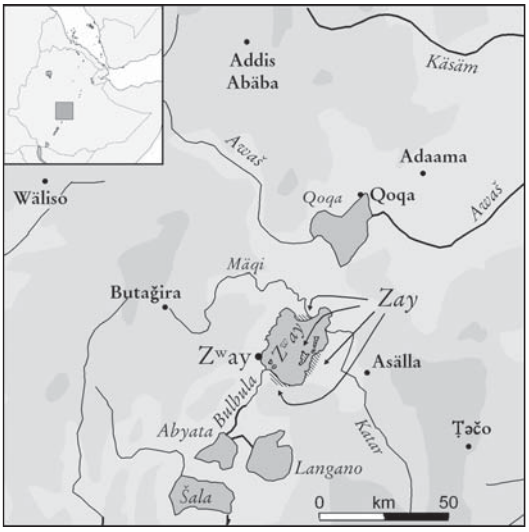
Z. has five cardinal vowels *i, e, ä~a, u, o* and an epenthetic *ə*; length is phonemic. In word final position, long vowels are shortened and short vowels are not pronounced, e.g., *näqäl-ä-ā* (take:PV-s3sm-o3sf) > [näqälä] 'he took her' vs. *näqäl-ä* (take:PV-s3sm) > [näqäl] 'he took' (cf. Meyer 2006a: 103f.). The Z. consonantal system is similar to other Ethio-Semitic languages except that the implosive alveolar *ɗ* was adopted as a marginal phoneme, as in *ɗēnä* 'lunch' (< Or.). Z. possesses the non-segmental features ^{w} ([+round]) indicating plural and ^{y} ([+front]) indicating feminine gender on verbs. These features assimilate to the central vowels *ā* or *ä~a* and affect the pronunciation of epenthetic vowels (ibid.: 49ff.): *qānn-*^{w} (stop:IMP-PL) > [qōnun] or *qānn-*^{y} (stop:IMP-F) > [qēniɲ] 'Stop (2p/2sf)!'.

Common nouns are neutral in number; pl. can be marked by the suffixes *-čä, -CāCu* (C = last consonant of the noun) or *-CāCčä*: *gār* > *gārčä* 'house(s)'; *ʾaftu* > *ʾaftātu* 'girl(s)'; *ʾuŋf* > *ʾuŋfāfčä* 'bird(s)' (Meyer 2005: 226ff.). Ethnonyms and the nouns *säb* 'man, person' and *sēt* 'woman' mark the singulative with *-itti* or *-iččä* for fem. or masc. entities, respectively: *zāy* 'Zay people' > *zāyiččä* 'a male Zay' or *zāyitti* 'a female Zay'. The natural gender distinction is restricted to human nouns whereby fem. is the marked form. It is expressed by verbal agreement and with the suffix *-tā* (usually followed by the definite marker *-y~-i*) attached to modifiers: (ibid.: 224): *ṭīt-tā-y ʾalmāz* (small-F-DEF Almaz) 'the small Almaz' vs. *ṭīt-i māmmō* (small-DEF Mammo) 'the small Mammo'. Proper nouns, most kinship terms and some pronouns (e.g. personal pronouns *ʾēyä* 'I', *ʾīɲɲä* 'we', *ʾatä* 'you (sm)', *ʾači/ʾaš* 'you (sf)', *ʾatum* 'you (pl; for 3rd pers. s. below)', demonstrative pronouns *ʾihīy~yihīy~yīy* 'this', *yāhāy~yāy* 'that'), use the suffixes *-n*(*ä*) and *-t*(*ä*) to mark accusative and assertive focus, respectively. All other nouns mark accusative by *-ä* and assertive focus by *-n*: *ʾut-nä-tä qäčī* (he-ACC-FOC kill:PV:3sm:DCM) 'he killed him' or *gār-ä-n-ni bärär-uhu* (house-ACC-FOC-his run:PV-1s:DCM) 'I ran to his house' (Meyer 2006a: 116).

Other functions of nouns are marked by the prefixes *bä-* (locative, instrumental, malefactive), *lä-* (ablative, addressee, beneficiary), *tä-* (comitative), *yä-* (genitive) and the suffix *-hum* (similative). Relational nouns, like *wusṭ* 'inside', *wɔsṭ* 'down', etc., can further specify these functions, as in *bä-gār där* (LOC-house top) 'on top of a house' (ibid.: 120f.).

Tri- and biconsonantal simplex verbs distinguish five conjugational types depending on the lexicalized vowel following the first consonant: type A (no vowel), type B (ī/e), type C (ā), type D (ū/ō) and type F (o/u~ʷ) (Meyer 2005: 103ff., 2006a: 112ff.). The vowel pairs refer to indicative vs. imperative/jussive bases, as in *ğīğ* 'he arrived' vs. *ğeğ* 'arrive (2sm)!' Quadriconsonantal verbs follow either type A or C with the lexicalized vowel following the second consonant: *bəräzäz* 'he dreamt' (type A) and *dəbaläq* 'he mixed' (type C). Several stems can be derived from a simplex by prefixes (medio-passive: *näqäl* 'take' > *tä-näqäl* 'be taken', indirect causative: *at-nīqäl* 'order to take' [with change to type B], direct causative: *färäs* 'be destroyed' > *ᵓa-färäs* 'destroy'), or by partial reduplication of consonants and insertion of the vowel *ā* (frequentative: *ᵓanṭäb* 'wash' > *ᵓənṭāṭäb* 'wash several items') or combinations of these (reciprocal *fāč̣* 'look for' > *tä-fāfāč̣* 'look for each other'; Meyer 2005: 194ff.). Z. has phrasal verbs which consist of an invariable meaning carrying element and an inflected auxiliary, such as *sir bāl* 'be straight' vs. *sir abäɲ* 'make straight'. Phrasal verbs with the auxiliaries *hān* 'become' and *sān* 'make' incorporate loanwords from Oromo (Meyer in PICES 15, 816f.): *ᵓār hān* 'be angry' (< Or. *aar*-) or *bädās sān* 'decorate' (< Or. *badhaas*-). There are three verbal bases: perfective, imperfective and jussive/imperative. An affirmative imperfective verb in main clauses is always followed by an auxiliary and the declarative marker (Meyer 2006a: 149ff.).

The basic word order is Subject-Object-Verb; relative clauses, genitives and adjectives precede their head. Declarative clauses in Z. consist of a focus marker attached to the most prominent constituent and the clause-final declarative marker: *ᵓut-tä wɔṭi säro* (he-FOC sauce prepare: PV:3sm:DCM) 'HE prepared sauce'. Non-verbal clauses in the present tense do not employ a copula but only focus and declarative markers (Meyer in PICES 14). The declarative marker has the allomorph -*u* after a consonant or the central vowels with which it assimilates yielding *-o*/*-ō*.



With all other vowels the declarative marker is represented by vowel lengthening. Yes/no-questions may optionally contain a focus marker but lack the declarative marker while questions with interrogative pronouns (such as *mən* 'what', *mā*(*n*) 'who', *mäči* 'when', *ᵓaɲi* 'where', *məst* 'how much', etc.) usually lack either of the two: *šäfäṭ näqälän*? (canoe take:PV-3sm-FOC) 'Did he take the canoe?' vs. *mən näqäl*? 'What did he take?' The declarative marker (but not the focus marker) occurs in negated clauses in the indicative and in the affirmative jussive (but not in the imperative; Meyer 2005: 305ff.; 2006a: 122ff., 137ff.).

The elementary wordlist is: *had* 'one', *hōyt* 'two', *šešt* 'three', *ğirä* 'fire', *mäy* 'water', *ᵓarīt* 'sun', *ṭərqä* 'moon', *däm* 'blood', *ᵓarämät* 'tongue', *sən* 'tooth'. The personal pronouns for the third persons are: *ᵓut* 'he', *ᵓit* 'she' and *ᵓinom*(*mu*) 'they'.

Leslau (in PICES 1) is the first linguistic study of Z. which was later elaborated in Leslau (in EtRicci) and Leslau (1999), which also includes some texts. Meyer (2005) is a comprehensive grammar of Z. with original texts. The Z. wordlist in Leslau (1979) was supplemented by additional data in Wedekind – Wedekind (1994). For a summary of studies on Z. grammar s. Meyer (2005: 22f., s. also ↗Gurage).

Lit.: Simon Gardner – Ralph Siebert, "Second S.L.L.E. Survey of the Zay Language", *S.L.L.E. Linguistic Report* 17, 1994, 1–7; Wolf Leslau, "Sketches in Ethiopic Classification. 3. – The Position of Zway", in: *PICES* 1, 98–102; Id., *Etymological Dictionary of Gurage*, Wiesbaden 1979, vol. 1, 1195–231; Id., "A Preliminary Description of Zway (East Gurage)", in: *EtRicci* 145–69; Id., *Zway* –

Ethiopic Documents – Grammar and Dictionary, Wiesbaden 1999 (AeF 51); RONNY MEYER, "Language Change in a Multilingual Society: The Influence of Oromo on the Lexicon of Zay", in: TESHOME DEMISSE – ZERIHUN ASFAW – WONDWOSEN ADANE (eds.), *Proceedings of the 13th Annual Conference of the Institute of Language Studies, August 2001, Addis Ababa,* Addis Ababa 2002, 35–47; ID., "To Be or Not to Be – Is There a Copula in Zay?", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 1, 1798–808; ID., *Das Zay: Deskriptive Grammatik einer Ostguragesprache (Äthiosemitisch)*, Köln 2005 (Grammatical Analyses of African Languages 25); ID., "The Zay Language", *Ethiopian Languages Research Centre Working Papers* 2, 1, 2006a, 85–165; ID., "Lokale Varietäten des Zay – Ein Survey", in: GERALD HEUSING (ed.), *Sprach- und literaturwissenschaftliche Beiträge zum 16. Afrikanistentag. Leipzig, 25./26.9.2003*, Berlin 2006b, 147–69; ID., "Cultural Contact and Language Change in Eastern Gurage", in: *PICES* 15, 813–21; KLAUS WEDEKIND – CHARLOTTE WEDEKIND, "Initial S.L.L.E. Survey of the Zway Area", *S.L.L.E. Linguistic Report* 14, 1994 (revised *ibid.* 63, 2002), 1–10.

Ronny Meyer

Zay ethnography

The ethnic group of Z. (**ዛይ**, xenonym *Laaqi*, 'paddler', from Orom. *laaquu*, 'to row'; Arsi: *Adare* [Braukämper 2002:65], or "Zway" [in Leslau's publications]) live on the five islands of Lake ↗Z^{w}ay and its shores, mainly in Boç̣essa to the south, Gona to the north, and Maqdälla and Herero Mendiyu to the east. Z. speakers also live in the nearby towns of ↗Adamii Tulluu, Z^{w}ay and Mäqi (↗Dämbäl Mäqi); a small diaspora of Z. resides in ↗Asälla (cf. Meyer 2005:16). The number of Zay speakers is not certain; estimates range from 4,880 (Wedekind – Wedekind 2002) to 14,000 (Meyer 2005:15). The Z. are mainly followers of the Ethiopian Orthodox faith, which they consider an important feature of their ethnic identity. The etymology of "Zway/Zay" remains unclear but folk-etymologies connect it to the Psalms of David 118/119 or to the first occupation of the islands by Christian migrants (Meyer 2001:318f.).

According to oral tradition, the Z. did not have a common mythical forefather but evolved due to several migrations to Lake Z^{w}ay (cf. Meyer 2001; Henze 1973:78ff.). The first migration to Lake Z^{w}ay purportedly took place during the reign of queen Gudit (↗Ǝsato) in the 10th cent. when priests from Aksum hid the ↗*tabot* of Ṣəyon Maryam (↗Aksum Ṣəyon) and other church properties from destruction on the island of ↗Tulluu Guddoo. In the 14th and 15th cent. *aṣe* ↗^{c}Amdä Ṣəyon and later *aṣe* ↗Zär^{ɔ}a Ya^{c}əqob subjugated ↗Wäǧ, i.e. the region around Lake Z^{w}ay, which was inhabited by the Aräñ, Obborubär and Zäfit. Some of them sought shelter on the three south-western islands of the lake (Tuma Nadamo 1982:1ff.; TadTChurch 189; Meyer 2001:322f.). Another migration took place at the beginning of the 16th cent. when Christians from ↗Mänz under the leadership of a certain Aṣqu (also Aṭqu or Ǝnqu) Śəllase sought refuge on the islands from the war against *imām* ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī. These refugees founded the village of Amharayge on the western summit of Tulluu Guddoo and took over the leadership of the islands (Tuma Nadamo 1982:5ff.; Meyer 2001:324). The ↗Oromo migrations after the defeat of Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm probably forced Muslim ↗Səlṭi, who lived around Lake Z^{w}ay, to flee. Some of them are said to have sought shelter at Tulluu Guddoo where they settled at Gumarge, which was also situated on the western summit of Tulluu Guddoo (Tuma Nadamo 1982:11). The children of these people are said to have converted to Christianity.

The wars of Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm and ↗Nūr b. Muǧāhid in the 16th cent. and the following Oromo migrations cut off the connection between the Z. and the Christian empire. Ordained priests and deacons reached the islands only sporadically. Nevertheless, the Z. took care of the churches and celebrated the church festivals (Henze 1989:34f.; Tesfaye 1988:14f.). Before the Oromo migrations, the Z. lived on the islands as well as on its shores. After several conflicts with the ↗Arsi Oromo, the Z. were forced to retreat to the islands (Tuma Nadamo 1982:26ff.; Meyer 2001:326).

The Z. had trade relation with the ↗Waaṭa Oromo (cf. Dabala Goshu – Meyer 2004), who settled near River Katar. According to Tuma Nadamo (1982:26ff.) the Z. also exchanged goods with the Kəstane (↗Soddo), Səlṭi and ↗Libido in the 19th cent. Friendly contacts between the Z. and the Christian Ǧille Oromo, who lived immediately to the north of Lake Z^{w}ay, led to intermarriage and alliances against the non-Christian Arsi living in the south-east of Lake Z^{w}ay.

Before ↗Mənilək's conquest in the 19th cent. the Z. were governed by a centralized political institution consisting of ten members. The leader had the title *abeto* (cp. ↗*Abetohun*) and lived in Tulluu Guddoo, which was the most inhabited island at the time. He was assisted by two ↗*daññа*, usually his relatives, who represented the *abeto* on the islands of ↗Gälila and ↗Däbrä Sina, and Ṣädeča and Fundurro. The seven remaining members were elected representatives from each of the five islands, i.e. three from

Group of Zay men on their boats; from VSAe II, pl. 83, 1

Tulluu Guddoo and one from each of the remaining islands (cf. VSAe II, 659f.; Tuma Nadamo 1982: 15ff.).

Mənilək conquered the Lake Z^{w}ay region in 1893. The leader of the Z. at that time, *abeto* Alibo Ləbse, complied with Mənilək without resistance. Therefore, he was appointed ↗*balambaras* of the Lake and its shores. As a consequence, the former administration of the Z. ceased to exist. Mənilək II and ↗Zäwditu donated land on the shores to the Z. where living conditions were more pleasant. Since then many Z. left the islands (VSAe II, 669; Henze 1989: 35). The last inhabitants left Gälila and Däbrä Sina for Boç̣essa in 1971. Only at the end of the 1990s did a few families resettle on Gälila (Meyer 2001). In 1971 all the inhabitants of the village of Gumarge resettled at Gona (Henze 1989: 35). However, the remaining settlers on Tulluu Guddoo, Ṣädeča and Fundurro still practice subsistence agriculture and fishing.

Before the 20th cent. ↗fish (s. also ill.) was limited to home consumption and fishing equipment was not sophisticated. Intensive agriculture, partly on terraces, and weaving were the main sources of livelihood (Tesfaye Edetto 1988: 18ff.; Henze 1973: 80f.; Kuls 1958: 129ff.). The cotton clothes of the Z. in mixed white, red and black colours were sold far beyond Lake Z^{w}ay. Fishing increased after the subjugation of the Z. because they had to pay their annual taxes in dried fish to the royal court until 1935 (Tesfaye Edetto 1988: 10, 23). Commerce in fish emerged in the 1940s and drastically increased in the 1970s due to the establishment of fishing co-operatives and improved fishing equipment and led to a dominant role for fishing (ibid.: 32ff.).

Src.: interviews in the Z^{w}ay area in 1998/99 (cf. [below] DABALA GOSHU – MEYER 2004: 60; MEYER 2001: 326f.).

Lit.: ULRICH BRAUKÄMPER, *Islamic History and Culture in Southern Ethiopia. Collected Essays*, Münster – Hamburg – London 2002, 65; DABALA GOSHU – RONNY MEYER, "A People who was Blessed and Cursed by God: the Waata around Lake Zway", in: CATHERINE GRIEFENOW-MEWIS – TAMENE BITIMA (eds.), *Oromo Oral Poetry Seen from Within*, Köln 2004 (Verbal Art and Documentary Literature in African Languages 20), 59–70; PAUL B. HENZE, "Lake Zway and its Islands", *EthObs* 16, 2, 1973, 76–88; ID., "Lake Zway – Southern Christian Outpost and Repository of Medieval Ethiopian Art", in: *PICEA* 1, 30–40; LINDA JORDAN – JILLIAN NETZLEY – HUSSEIN MOHAMMED, *A Sociolinguistic Survey Report of the Zay People*, Dallas, TX 2011 (SIL Electronic Survey Report 2002 – 046); TÄSFAY EDÄTO, የዛይ ፡ ህዝብ ፡ ታሪክ (*Yäzay həzb tarik*, 'History of the Zay People'), Addis Abäba 2000 A.M. [2007 A.D.], passim; WERNER KULS, *Beiträge zur Kulturgeographie der südäthiopischen Seenregion*, Frankfurt am Main 1958 (Frankfurter Geographische Hefte 32), 129–31; RONNY MEYER, "Zay: Traditions of a Christian People in the Heart of Ethiopia", *Hristianskij Vostok*, new ser. 2, 2001, 317–28; ID., *Das Zay. Deskriptive Grammatik einer Ostguragesprache (Äthiosemitisch)*, Köln 2005 (Grammatical Analysis of African Languages 25); TadTChurch 189; TESFAYE EDETTO, *Socio-Economic Life of the Zay with Special Emphasis on the Fishing Industry*, B.A. thesis, Department of History, Addis Ababa University 1988; TUMA NADAMO, *A History of the Zāy in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries*, B.A. thesis, Department of History, Addis Ababa University 1982; VSAe II, 417f., 655–77, 669, pl. 83, 1 (ill.); KLAUS WEDEKIND – CHARLOTTE WEDEKIND, *Initial SLLE Survey of the Zway Area*, Dallas, TX 2002 (SLLE Electronic Survey Reports 2002 – 063).

Ronny Meyer

Zäyəʾəze

Z. (**ዘይእዜ**, 'of now') is a type of ↗*qəne* employed in the offices of ↗*Mäwäddəs*, ↗*Aryam*, ↗*Wazema* and ↗*Səbḥatä nägh*.

Z. proper, also *räğğəm* ('long') Z., has five rhyming lines (*bet*). It is always introduced by the singing of the *Nunc dimittis* (Lk 2: 29–32) and sung in the ↗*gəʿəz* mode. The short three-*bet* Z. (*aç̣ç̣ər* Z.), sung after Ps 50/51 in the ↗*araray* mode, is better known as ↗*śahləkä*.

The long Z. is used if the *Nunc dimittis* and the *yətbaräk* element of the ↗*Dəgg^{w}a* are sung in the *gəʿəz* mode. If the *Nunc dimittis* is sung in *araray*, it is followed by the long ↗*wazema qəne* in the same mode; if the *Nunc dimittis* is sung in ↗^{c}*əzəl*, it is followed by the ↗*śəllase qəne*. When Z. is composed during *Səbḥatä nägh*, it has a ↗*məlṭan.*

Tradition interprets Z. as a symbol of the end of the long time that Simon the Prophet longed to see with his eyes the coming of Messiah, the occasion for him to sing the *Nunc dimittis*.

Src.: ADMASU ĞÄMBÄRE, **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅኔ ፡** (**ዝክረ ፡ ሊቃውንት**) (*Mäṣḥafä qəne* [*zəkrä liqawənt*], 'The Book of *Qəne* [The Memory of the Scholars]'), Addis Abäba 1963 A.M. [1970/71 A.D.]; ḪƎRUY WÄLDÄ ŚƎLLASE, **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅኔ** (*Mäṣḥafä qəne*, 'The Book of Qəne'), Addis Ababa 1918 A.M. [1926/27 A.D.]; *mämhər* YƎḪEYYƎS WÄRQE, **ንባብ ፡ ወትርጓሜ ፡ ዘቅኔያት ፤ አዕማደ ፡ ምስጢራት** (*Nəbab wätərg^{w}ame zäqəneyat. A^{c}əmadä məsṭirat*, 'Text and Interpretation of the Qəne. The Pillars of Mysteries'), Addis Abäba 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.].

Lit.: ALEMAYYEHU MOGES, "Language Teaching and Curricula in Traditional Education of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church", *The Ethiopian Journal of Education* 4, 1, 1973, 87–114; ENRICO CERULLI, "Di alcune varietà di inni della Chiesa Abissina", *Orientalia* nova ser. 3, 1934, 294–305; CRAbb no. 249 [BN d'Abbadie 216], here no. 7, p. 240 [226]; ERIC GODET, "La métrique du qenē guèze", *Abbay* 12, 1983–84, 117–203; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Di alcuni inni abissini", *RSO* 1, 1907, 217–20; HabTent 172–74, 177; HabUff 215f.

Habtemichael Kidane

Zayla^{c}

The port of Z. (Arab. الزيلع *al-Zayla^{c}*, Som. *Seyla^{c}*, ^{c}Afar *Dēla^{c}*, 11°21' N., 43°29' E) is situated on the northern Somali coast. It has been often identified (Tomaschek 1896, col. 2263; Huntingford 1980: 90) with the toponym *Aualítēs* of Classical geographical literature (↗Pliny the Elder IV, 174: *sinus Aualitu*; ↗Ptolemy IV, 7, 10: *en tō Aualitē kólpō*, *Aualítēs empórion*; IV, 7, 27 and 39: *o Aualítēs kólpos*; ↗*Periplus Maris Erythraei* 7: *Aualítēs*) which was also directly connected with the Somali name of the town Awdal (Har. Aftal; Or. Aftali; the form Awtal is mentioned in ad-Dimašqī: Cerulli 1935: 340f.). Casson (1989: 115ff.) has, however, convincingly demonstrated that this thesis is hardly tenable. The *Periplus* three times clearly locates *Aualítēs* on – and not beyond – ↗Bāb al-Mandab, precisely where the strait is at its narrowest. This makes it more likely that *Aualítēs* is the ancestor of ↗^{c}Asab (Stückelberger – Grasshof 2006: 459) or – as a further possibility – identical with the place name *Deíre* (mentioned by Strabo XVI, 769; Casson 1989: 117).

Arabic geographical literature provides a relatively conspicuous amount of information about Z. (PankHist I, 54–58) which is however often disappointingly brief or purely anecdotal (in the style of *adab* and *^{c}ağāʾib* literature).

Z. is first mentioned by the *Kitāb al-buldān* of al-↗Ya^{c}qūbī (d. 897) who laconically locates it in front of Bāb al-Mandab (Juynboll 1861: 105; de Goeje 1892: 319; Wiet 1937: 159).

Al-Hamdānī (d. 946) in his *Ṣifat ğazīrat al-^{c}arab* (1983: 93) briefly mentions Z. as an island with a huge market of Ethiopian goats: there the goat skins are sold and the sloughs are thrown into the sea. Al-Iṣṭaḫrī (d. 952) writes in his *Kitāb al-masālik wal-mamālik* that the port (*farḍa*) of Z. is controlled by the Christian Ḥabaša whose land is part of the *dār al-silm* and not of the *dār al-ḥarb* (de Goeje 1870: 36). Al-Mas^{c}ūdī (d. 956) in his *Murūğ aḏ-ḏahab* (Barbier de Meynard – Pavet de Courteille 1864: 34) says that Z. – like ↗Dahlak and Nāṣi^{c} [i.e. ↗Bādi^{c}] – hosts some Muslims who pay tribute to the Christian Ethiopians. The *Kitāb ṣūrat al-arḍ* of ↗Ibn Ḥawqal (d. 977) confirms that Z. is an Ethiopian port used to travel to the Ḥiğāz and the ↗Yemen (Kramers 1937–38: 56) while Abū Zayd as-Sīrāfī (d. 979) in his *Silsilat at-tawārīḫ* (Kubbel' – Matveev 1960: 93, 95) affirms that in Z. amber and tortoise shells are available. The export of amber from Z. is confirmed by al-Muqaddasī (d. ca. 1000) in the *Aḥsan at-taqāsīm* (de Goeje 1877: 101f.) while al-Bīrūnī (d. 1050–51) mentions Z. in his *Qānūn al-mas^{c}ūdī fī l-hayʾa wan-nuğūm* as a place where pearls are fished (Kubbel' – Matveev 1965: 122, 126).

In the 12th cent., the commercial importance of Z. as the main outlet for the precious goods coming from the Ethiopian hinterland apparently grew: al-↗Idrīsī (d. 1165) dealt at some length with Z. (called by him *Zāliġ*) which he describes as a small but densely populated town whose port was the landing place of most of the trading ships of the Red Sea (*Baḥr Qulzum*). Slaves, silver and – in smaller quantities – gold were the main exports of Z. (Idrīsī 1970: 44).

The first characterization of Z. as a fully independent Islamic town can be found in the *Tuḥfāt al-albāb* of Abū Ḥāmid al-Ġarnāṭī al-Andalusī (d. 1169): the author affirms that the inhabitants of Z. are pious Muslims who "fast, pray and perform the *ḥağğ* every year on foot" (Ferrand 1928: 44 [Arab.] = 249 [Fr.]). Ibn Sa^{c}īd al-Maġribī (d. 1286) confirms that the inhabitants of Z. are Muslims who often go on pilgrimage to ↗Mecca and travel to Aden and Zabīd (Matveev – Kubbel' – Tolmacheva 2002: 114 [Arab.] = 148 [Russian]). Aš-Šīrāzī (d. 1311) says in a passage of his *at-*

Tuḥfa aš-Šāhiya fī ^{c}ilm al-hay^{ɔ}a that Z. is one of the lands of the Muslims of al-Ḥabaša (ibid.: 184 [Arab.] = 189 [Rus.]).

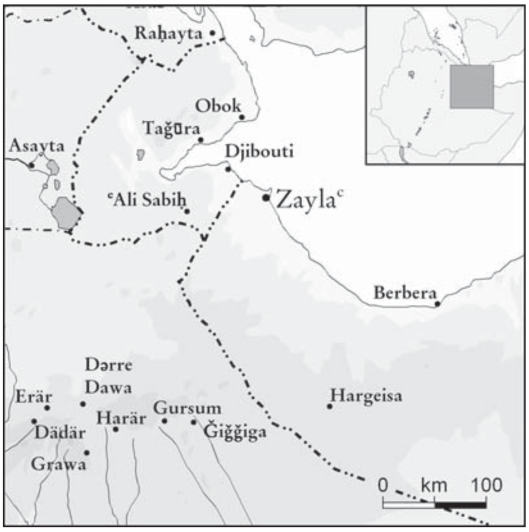
It may thus be surmised that, in the second half of the 12th cent., Z. was independent from Christian Ethiopia, completely islamized and economically prosperous and thus started playing a decisive role in the spread of Islam into the Ethiopian hinterland and along the northern Somali coast (Gori 2006: 26–30). On the administration of Z. in this period of its history, some information can be gained from a passage of the Annals of Mufaḍḍal b. Abī l-Faḍā^{ɔ}il (completed in 1359; it is not clear in which year the narrated facts took place). The Coptic chronicler says that Z. was inhabited by seven Muslim tribes whose leaders ruled the town. The *sulṭān* of Yemen tried to extend his influence to Z. and donated stones and other supplies and tools to build a *ǧāmi^{c}* mosque where his name could be called during the Friday sermon (as a token of recognition of his sovereignty). The people of Z. threw all the materials into the sea refusing the offer of the Yemeni ruler who in retaliation blocked Z.'s ships in Aden (Cerulli 1943: 279f.).

In 1329–30 Z. was visited by the Moroccan traveller ↗Ibn Baṭṭūṭa (d. 1368–69) who contradictorily describes it as a town of the "Šāfi^{c}ī Barbara" but inhabited by a majority of Blacks of "*rāfiḍī*" faith (i.e. Shiites). Ibn Baṭṭūṭa could not spend the night in Z. – which he calls "a big city and a huge market" – because of the stench of the fish and the blood of the camels slaughtered in the narrow streets which made the town too smelly and dirty for him (Defremery – Sanguinetti 1853–58: 179f.).

Al-↗^{c}Umarī (d. 1349) underlines that Z. is the port of ↗Ifāt from where the Muslim kingdom of Ethiopia trades with the wider world (UmMasSezg 18; UmMasGaud 5).

In 1415 king ↗Yəsḥaq (or according to other sources in 1413 king ↗Dawit II) conquered Z., killed ↗Sa^{c}daddīn ruler of Ifat and forced his sons to flee to the Yemen (Cerulli 1931: 46f., nn. 1, 3, 8). After this heavy military blow, Z. seems to have recovered at least part of its previous splendour.

In 1517 Z. was attacked but not conquered by Lapo Soares. ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl tried to convince the Portuguese to continue to occupy Z. but to no avail. During the *ǧihād* of *imām* ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī, Z. was probably the main gate through which men and arms arrived in Ethiopia from the Yemen to strengthen the Muslim troops (PankHist I, 60–63).



In the confused period which followed the end of the rule of *amīr* ↗Nūr and paved the way to the emergence of the imamate of Awsa, Z. and its governors (*aftal gärad*) were directly entangled in the struggles between different Muslim warlords who often used the port town as a military stronghold to support their political ambitions (Cerulli 1931: 70–87). Between 1572 and 1577, during the governorship of *gärad* Lādo, Z. was provided with a wall: the building site was directed by an Arab engineer (ibid. 89). The wall however, was apparently not sufficient to protect the town from being plundered by Somali nomads stirred up by the *Sim gärad* ^{c}Umardīn who was fighting against the *imām* of Awsa (ibid. 72f.).

Evliya Çelebi mentions Z. in his *Seyâhatnâme* (1673) but it is doubtful whether the Turkish traveller really visited the town and his description of the area is to be taken cautiously (Bombaci 1943: 260f., 271f.). However, in the 17th cent., Z. maintained its decisive role in maritime trade between the Ethiopian hinterland, the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean and did not lose it until the rise of the rival port of ↗Berbera in British Somaliland (PankHist I, 63f.).

The *nisba* Zayla^{c}ī (pl. Zayāli^{c}a) is sometimes used in Arabic sources as a general term referring to the Muslims of – or originating from – the African Coast of the Gulf of Aden (e.g., in Ibn Baṭṭūṭa, Defremery – Sanguinetti 1853–58, vol. 1, 204): some families of Zayla^{c}ī descent are very renowned in the Yemen where they form learned and sacred lineages (Gori 1998).

Src.: Charles Barbier de Meynard – Abel Pavet de Courteille (eds., tr.), *Les prairies d'or*, vol. 3, Paris 1864; Alessio Bombaci, "Il viaggio in Abissinia di Evliya Çelebi (1673)", *Annali IUO* n.s. 2, 1943, 259–75; Charles Defrémery – Beniamino Raffaello Sanguinetti (eds., tr.), *Voyages d'Ibn Batoutah*, vols. 1–2, Paris 1853–58; Lionel Casson (tr.), *The Periplus Maris Erythraei*, Princeton, NJ 1989; Enrico Cerulli, "Documenti arabi per la storia dell'Etiopia", *MRALm* ser. 6ª, 4, 1931, 39–101 [repr. in: CerIslam 135–206]; Id., "L'Etiopia medievale in alumni brani di scritti arabi", *RSE* 3, 1943, 274–94 [repr. in: CerIslam 257–80]; Jehan Desanges (ed., tr.), *Pline l'Ancien. Histoire Naturelle*, Livre VI 4e partie, Paris 2008, 6, 88f.; Reinhard Dozy – Michael Jan de Goeje, *Description de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne par Edrîsî*, Leyde 1866; Gabriel Ferrand, "Le Tuḥfat al-albāb de Abū Ḥāmid al-Andalusī al-Ġarnātī édité d'après les mss 2167, 2168, 2170 de la bibliothèque nationale et le manuscrit d'Alger", *JA* 207, 1925, 1–148 (text) = 193–304 (tr.); Michaël Jan de Goeje, *Specimen Literarium Inaugurale Exhibens Descriptionem al-Magribi Sumtam e Libro Regionum al-Jaqubii*, Lugduni Batavorum 1860; Id., *Viae regnorum. Descriptio ditionis moslemicae auctore Abû Ishâk al-Istakhrî*, Lugduni Batavorum 1870 (Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum 1); Id., *Descriptio Imperii Moslemici auctore Schamsaddîn Abû Abdallâh Mohammed al-Mokaddasî*, Lugduni Batavorum 1877 (Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum 4); Gerd Grasshoff – Alfred Stückelberger (eds.), *Klaudios Ptolemaios, Handbuch der Geographie*: griechisch – deutsch, Part 1: *Einleitung und Buch 1–4*, Basel 2006, 459; al-Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Hamdānī, *Ṣifat ǧazīrat al-ᶜarab*, ed. Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī al-Akwaᶜ, Ṣanᶜāᵓ – Beirut 1983; George Wynn Brereton Huntingford (ed., tr.), *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, by an Unknown Author*, London 1980 (Hakluyt Society, 2nd Series 151), 90; Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Idrīsī, *Opus Geographicum, fasciculus primus*, Lugduni Batavorum 1970; Abrahamus W. Th. Juynboll, *Specimen e Literis Orientalibus exhibens Kitābo'l-boldān sive Librum Regionum auctore Aḥmed Ibn Abī Jaᶜqūb, noto nomine al-Jaᶜqūbī*, Lugduni Batavorum 1861; Johannes Hendrik Kramers, *Opus geographicum auctore Ibn Hawkal*, Lugduni Batavorum 1937–38; Lev E. Kubbel' – Viktor V. Matveev, *Arabskie istočniki VII–X vekov po ėtnografii i istorii narodov Afriki yužnee Sahari* ("Arabic Sources of the 7th–10th Centuries on the Ethnography and History of the Peoples of Sub-Saharan Africa"), Moskva – Leningrad 1960, 93, 95; Iid., *Arabskie istočniki XI–XII vekov po ėtnografii i istorii Afriki južnee Sahary* ('Arabic Sources of the 11th–12th Cent. for the Ethography and History of the Peoples of Sub-Saharan Africa'), Moskva 1965, 122, 126; Iid. – Marina A. Tolmacheva, *Arabskie istočniki XIII–XIV vekov po ėtnografii i istorii Afriki južnee Sahary* ('Arabic Sources of the 13th–14th Cent. for the Ethography and History of the Peoples of Sub-Saharan Africa'), Moskva 2002, 114 [Arab.] = 148 [Russian]; UmMasGaud 5; UmMasSezg 18; Gaston Wiet (tr.), *al-Yaᶜḳūbī. Les pays*, Cairo 1937 (Textes et traductions d'auteurs orientaux 1).

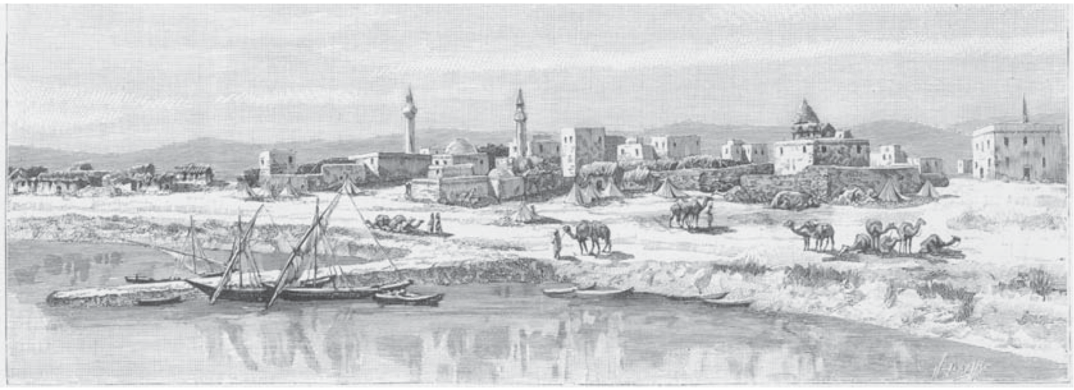
Lit.: Enrico Cerulli, "Noterelle somale a al-Dimašqī e Ibn ᶜArabī", *Orientalia* n.s. 4, 1935, 335–43 [repr. in CerSom I, 41–49], Alessandro Gori, "Una famiglia santa tra Africa orientale e Yemen: gli Zaylaᶜī nelle Ṭabaqāt di Aḥmad b. Aḥmad b. ᶜAbd al-Laṭīf al-Šarǧī", *RSO* 72, 1998, 41–59; Id., *Contatti culturali nell'Oceano Indiano e nel Mar Rosso e processi di islamizzazione in Etiopia e Somalia*, Venezia 2006; PankHist I; Alain Rouaud, "Zaylaᶜ", *EI*², vol. 11, 481; Wilhelm Tomaschek, "Aualites", in: Georg Wissowa (ed.), *Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, vierter Halbband, Stuttgart 1896, col. 2263.

Alessandro Gori

Zaylaᶜ in the 19th and 20th centuries

In the middle of the 19th cent., Z. was the extreme limit of the grazing area shared by ↗ᶜIssa and ↗Gadabuursi; the latter being established along a line joining Z., Silil, and ᶜAbdulqādir. The main permanent well is at Toqošši, to the north of the town in the dry-bed river *tog* (Arab. *wādī*) Beya ᶜAday. To its east, the barren coastal plain of Griyad (*Griyad ooman* '*Griyad* of the Thirst') is situated. Z. is a multicultural town including ᶜAfar (Russel 1883:193; Burton 1856, ch. 3). The language in Z. (*zaylaᶜī*) was an Arabic dialect with a partly Somali and ᶜAfar lexicon. This original urban culture (Som. *seylaawiya*, Lewis 1961:20), before being destroyed by the development of Djibouti, included specific features such as dances or nuptial songs (ᶜAfar *kallayl*). The now common Somali dress (*diriᶜ*) is said to be originally Z.-style.

An historical link (s. the common devotion to the Harär saint [Ibrāhīm] Maḥammad "Darbēn" [also Zarbay], Ibrāhīm Abū Zaḥarbuy, buried in Z.) explains that Z. and ↗Taǧūra were nicknamed in ᶜAfar *saqal kee maqanxa* 'elder and younger', being considered as closely related as elder and younger brothers as far as population and trade were concerned. On various occasions (in 1864 during the conflict between Z. and Mūḫa [Mokha]; after the sacking of Taǧūra by ↗Awsa in 1866), the population of each town took refuge in the town of the other. Z. and its immediate hinterland are called *Awdal* in Somali (first mentioned in Burton 1856, ch. 3) and *Aftál*(*i*) in ᶜAfar and Harari. *Dēlaᶜta* designates the southern ᶜAfar ↗Debné tribe (MorDicAfar 137). For the Taǧūra inhabitants, *Dēláᶜtu* is the south-east wind blowing "from Z.". On his way to Aden, when Rochet d'Héricourt reached Z. coming from Taǧūra (21 April 1840), the town was more populated than Taǧūra (Rochet d'Héricourt 1841; Aubert-Roche 1843). It consisted of a garrison of about 50 "Turks" equipped with four cannons. From the interior, in particular from ↗Harär, caravans bring various goods as coffee, skins and slaves which are exported to the Arabian Peninsula. The description provided by Richard Burton (1854, ch. 1 n. 28) shows a town "about the size of Suez, built for 3,000 or 4,000 inhabitants, and contain-



Zaylaᶜ in 1885; etching by Drée, from *Le monde illustré*, 1885: 104

ing a dozen large whitewashed stone houses, and more than 200 *ᶜarīš*” (Arab. ‘thatched houses’). There were about 1,500 permanent residents and a large floating population. The town had no harbour so that a vessel of 250 tons could not approach within a mile of the landing-place. For this reason, ↗Berbera, as Combes (Rochet d’Héricourt 1841) forecasted, acquired a growing importance. Combes states also that the slave trade was more important in Taǧūra than in Z. (for a comparative analysis, cf. Austen 1979).

There are six ↗mosques in Z. showing its religious importance and its role in the diffusion of Islam in the past. In 1880, Alfred Bardey only noted two white houses and some huts (Bardey 1981: 67). These variations in size may have been the result of the frequent burnings which damaged Z. as well as Taǧūra.

Administrative status, political leadership and decline

Before the transfer of sovereignty of the ↗Red Sea ports to the *ḫidīw* by the Turks (1866), Z. was a ‘port of call’ (*bandar*). Its local *dawla* (Arab., Somali *dawlad*, ᶜAfar *dōlat,* ‘local administration and its chief’) paid tribute to Muḫa. In 1867 the governor of the ↗Sudan, after visiting Red Sea ports up to the ↗Bāb al-Mandab affirmed the rights of the Egyptian *ḫidīw* over Z. and Taǧūra, a claim that the British India Office constantly denied. Z. was directly under the authority of the *šarīf* of Mūḫa, who was responsible to the *paša* of al-Ḫudaydah, who again depended on the *kaymakamat* [*qāᶜim maqām*] of the Ḥiǧāz (↗Arabia).

For centuries, and until the middle of the 19th cent., Z. was farmed out to *sāda* (sg. *sayyid*) Arab families of the town claiming a ↗Qurayš origin. The farm was made for auction every year. It reached 3,000 Maria Theresa thalers in 1861. In 1840 the benefits of the farm were in the hands of an Arab, *sayyid* Muḥammad al-Barr. Lewis (1965: 33) indicates that Šarmaᵓarke b. ᶜAlī b. Ṣāliḥ, a rich Somali merchant of Habar Yūnis descent, obtained this office “about 1840” (in 1848, according to Burton 1854, ch. 3). It may also have happened in 1841, after another Somali, Hakāb b. Ġālib b. Ismāᶜīl had tried to take power in Z. (Cruttenden to Haynes, *India Office Records*, 7 April 1852).

The growing rivalry between the ↗United Kingdom, already in Aden since 1839, and ↗France in search of new supports for its colonial expansion increased the on-going local rivalries. France favoured an ᶜAfar merchant established in Z., ↗Abū Bakr b. Arbāhim b. Šeḥem, which led to a change in the ruling of Z. The precise date when Abū Bakr replaced Šarmaᵓarke is still unclear. Burton who sojourned in Z. from 31 October to 27 November 1854 does not mention Šarmaᵓarke, nor does Brigadier Coghlan who arrived in Z. some weeks later. It may be assumed that it was only in June 1855 that Abū Bakr gained power over Šarmaᵓarke, after the latter had been removed being accused of looting and having organized the blockade of Z. In 1857, when Great Britain occupied the Island of Perim, Abū Bakr was put into custody in Aden and Šarmaᵓarke reinstalled at Z. After being set free in February 1858, thanks to the French consul in Aden, Henri Lambert, Abū Bakr succeeded Šarmaᵓarke in 1861. After the coming of Admiral Fleuriot de Langle he investigated the circumstances of the death of Henri Lambert on the Island of Musḥa (4 June 1859), a crime in which Šarmaᵓarke was involved. Fleuriot de Langle confirmed Abū Bakr “Paša” as “émir de Zeyla”. Monge, a French translator at the French embassy in Cairo was appointed as "agent consulaire" in Z. where he arrived on the 27 October 1864. He had to leave quickly for Aden after mentioning new a dispute with Mūḫa which resulted in the flight to Tağūra of a part of the frightened population of Z. (Monge to the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 24 February 1865).

In August 1875, in the name of the *ḫidīw* ↗Ismāᶜīl, Raᶜūf (Rawf) *bāšа* took control of the northern Somali coast and from Z. launched his military expedition against Harär which he took on 8 October 1875. For this, he gained support both of Abū Bakr and of Rōble b. Fāraḥ "Guntiweyne", the ↗*ugaas* of the ᶜIssa. The Egyptian occupation of the coast lasted ten years until the coming of Major Hunter who landed in Z. in February 1884, inaugurating the British presence until 1960. The following years (1884–88) were a period of intense rivalry between France and Great Britain in Z.

On 25 March 1885, the French consul Joseph Henry came to Z. to sign a treaty of friendship with the *ugaas* of the Gadabuursi. The very next day, 19 ᶜIssa chiefs, coming from Z., signed a similar treaty in ↗Obock with the French Governor Léonce ↗Lagarde. On 28 August 1885, a "Traité de Protectorat de la France sur la ville de Zeylah et son territoire" was also signed between Joseph Henry "consul de France à Harrar, Zeylah et dépendances" and Abū Bakr "émir de Zeylah". These treaties prepared the peaceful creation of the market of Djibouti (inaugurated on 6 March 1888 with Burḥan *bey*, Abū Bakr's son, as its head), and four years later the official transfer of the capital of the French colony from Obock.

Before attracting population from the far hinterland, the first African population of Djibouti consisted of inhabitants of Z. (Somali *reer Seylaᶜ*) and of other Somali from the near hinterland (ᶜIssa, Gadabuursi, ↗Isaaq). As an example, one may mention Geelle b. Aḥmed b. ᶜUmar, nicknamed Geelle "Battal" (ᶜIise, Mammaasan, *reer* ᶜAwl), originating from Z., who signed the 1917 agreement with the French, and whose relative Hassan Gouled Aptidon (Ḥasan b. Guuleed b. Abtidoon, b. in Gaarisa, Somaliland 1916; d. in Djibouti 2006) became the first President of the Republic of Djibouti (1977).

The frontiers between the new British Protectorate and what was to become the Côte française des Somalis (1896) were established in 1888 and Z., henceforth was part of ↗British Somaliland. This did not inaugurate a new period of prosperity for Z., which on the contrary began to decline. The caravan route to Harär was ruined by the creation of the ↗railway line from Djibouti to Addis Abäba (1897–1917). The first (and only) elementary school was established in 1903 (Lewis 1965: 103). Threatened by the Dervish uprising (1899–1920), the Catholic "Mission Somalie" established in Z. had to leave in 1910 for French Somaliland. In the new Somali Republic (1960), Z. remained a remote and half ruined town. Under Siyad Barre's regime Z. was part of the 'Northern Province' (*Gobolka Woqooyi*) before being renamed *Awdal* at the end of the 1980s, a denomination which lasts as the name of a province in the new, self-declared but not yet recognized state of Somaliland.

Src.: LOUIS-RÉMY AUBERT-ROCHE, "'Mer Rouge, Mer des Indes, des intérêts français et européens dans la mer Rouge et dans le golfe de Bab el Mandeb'. Extrait d'un mémoire envoyé en 1842 au conseil des Ministres", *Revue de l'Orient* 2, 1843, 324–47; ALFRED BARDEY, *Barr-Adjam: Souvenirs d'Afrique orientale, 1880–1887*, Paris 1981, 67; RICHARD FRANCIS BURTON, *First Footsteps in East Africa; or: an Exploration of Harar*, London 1856, ch. 1 n. 28, ch. 3; ENRICO CERULLI, "L'Etiopia medievale in alcuni brani di scrittori arabi", *RSE* 3, 1943, 272–94 (repr. in: CerIslam 257–80); EDMOND COMBES, "Correspondance au ministre des Affaires étrangères", *Mémoires et Documents Afrique* 13, 26 April 1841, 225; London, British Library, India Office Records, Lieutenant C.J. Cruttenden to Captain Stafford Bettesworth Haynes, 7 April 1852; M. MONGE, "Note au ministre", *Mémoires et Documents Afrique* 63, 24 February 1865, 293; FRANÇOIS-XAVIER ROCHET, dit D'HÉRICOURT, "Affaires étrangères", *Mémoires et Documents Afrique* 63, 17 April 1841, 33; STANISLAS RUSSEL, *Une mission en Abyssinie et dans la mer Rouge 23 octobre 1859–7 mai 1860*, Paris 1883, 193.

Lit.: RALPH A. AUSTEN, "The Islamic Red Sea Slave Trade: an Effort at Quantification", in: *PICES* 5, session B, 443–67; *Le monde illustré*, 1884, 104 (ill.); IOAN MYRDDIN LEWIS, *A Pastoral Democracy: a Study of Pastoralism and Politics among the Northern Somali of the Horn of Africa*, London 1961, 20; ID., *The Modern History of Somaliland*, London 1965, 33, 103; MorDicAfar 27ff., 41, 136f.

Didier Morin

Zäyoḥannəs

Z. (**ዘዮሐንስ**) was a 14th-cent. saintly monk who is credited with the foundation of the monastery of ↗Kəbran. He was a contemporary of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon and/or *aṣe* ↗Säyfä Arᶜad.

The main source on Z.'s life is his hagiographic dossier, which includes the Vita (↗*gädl*), five miracles (↗*täʾammər*) and a ↗*mälkəʾ*-hymn (ed., tr. Schneider 1972). This seems to have been written at the end of the 15th or in the first half of the 16th cent. (Cerulli in Schneider 1972: IX [tr.]).

According to his Vita, Z. was born on 13 *Ḫədar* in ↗Märḥabete, Šäwa, where he completed his traditional church ↗education; he also acquired the skills needed in monastic daily life from a priest (ibid. 7f. [text, tr.]). In a vision, he received the monastic habit (*qobᶜ* and ↗*askema*) from St. John and the prophet Elijah. When he was 25 years old, Z.'s parents tried to marry him off but he refused. After their death, Z. was wandering from place to place when the Virgin Mary appeared to him and sent him to Däbrä Libanos. After seven years as a servant, Z. received the monastic habit from *əč̣č̣äge* Həzqəyas, the third abbot of the monastery. After 25 years in Däbrä Libanos, Z. followed the order of Jesus who in a vision sent him to Təgray and ↗Jerusalem where he worked many miracles (Schneider 1972: 11 [text, tr.]). On his return, Z. went to ↗Dära in Bägemdər. He subsequently went to the Lake ↗Ṭana area and founded the first monastic community on the island of Kəbran. Z.'s Vita mentions his miraculous killing of a snake in Kəbran which provoked the anger of the ↗Agäw chief Ǧan Čuḥay (possibly the same as Žan Ḳəmər, with whom also ↗Yafqərännä Ǝgziʾ struggled?) who captured and tortured him until ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon released him from captivity. Z. remained abbot of Kəbran for 25 years; he spent the last ten years of his life as a hermit. He received the ↗*kidan* on 10 *Ḫamle* and died on 24 *Ḫamle* – the day on which his *täzkar* is still yearly celebrated – at the age of 105.

A land grant by ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon to Z., mentioned in the Vita, is included in the "Golden Gospel" (↗*Wängelä wärq*) of Kəbran (ms. Ṭānāsee 1, fol. 3vb; s. HamTana I, 88; cp. Schneider 17 [text] = 17 [tr.]).

Z. is also mentioned in the "short chronicles" among those who followed *əč̣č̣äge* ↗Filəppos (s. EAE vol. 5) of ↗Däbrä Libanos into exile and were encouraged by him to choose the monastic life (BassÉt 324 [text] = 94 [tr.]; BegCron 8). As Filəppos is not mentioned in the Vita it is possible that the affiliation of Kəbran to Däbrä Libanos happened after the compilation of the saint's hagiographic dossier.

The events described in the Vita and the "short chronicles" should be seen as common themes of Ethiopian ↗hagiography, rather than historical facts. The references to *aṣe* ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, Filəppos and Həzqəyas show a "serious inconsistency" (cp. Taddesse Tamrat 1972: 144). Dating Z.'s life to the reign of *aṣe* Säyfä Arᶜad seems more reliable (ibid.).

According to tradition, the church dedicated to the Archangel Gabriel (Kəbran Gäbrəʾel), where Z. is believed to have been buried, was built in the time of ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon. Z.'s tomb is located in the eastern part of the church (s. HamTana I, 51; but cp. ChTana 153, where the tomb is described on the southern side). *Aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot I is buried in the same church (HamTana I, 51; cp. BassÉt 377 [text] = 328 [tr.]).

Src.: BassÉt I, 324, 377 (text) = II, 94, 328 (tr.); BegCron 8; HamTana I, 50, 88, 98, 101ff., 127 (mss. Ṭānāsee 1 = Kebrān 1, Ṭānāsee 4 = Kebrān 4, Ṭānāsee 6 = Kebrān 6, Ṭānāsee 19 = Kebrān 19); MADELEINE SCHNEIDER (ed., tr.), *Actes de Za-Yoḥannes de Kebrān*, Louvain 1972 (CSCO 332, 333 [SAe 64, 65]).

Lit.: ChTana 152ff.; RODOLPHE CORNUAU, *Moines et monastères du Godjam et du lac Tana en Ethiopie au XIVᵉ et XVᵉ siècles: Évangélisation et intégration dans l'empire salomonide*, M.A. thesis, Université de Paris 1 – Sorbonne 1994; KinBibl 101f., no. 199; TadTChurch 195f.; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "A Short Note on the Traditions of Pagan Resistance to the Ethiopian Church (14th and 15th Centuries)", *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 137–50.

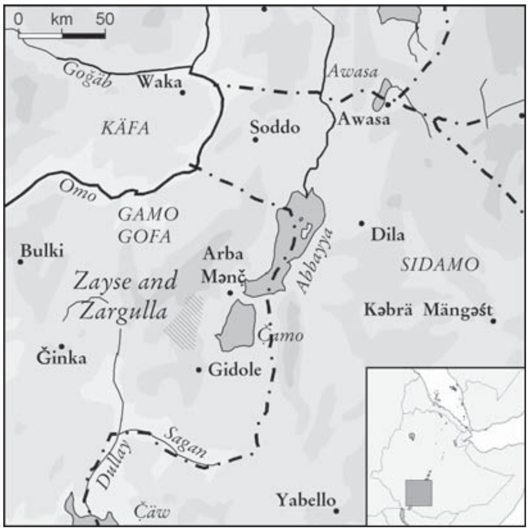
François LeCadre

Zayse and Zargulla

Zayse and Zargulla language

Zs. and Zg. are regarded as two dialects of the same language (hereafter: Zargulla-Zayse, Zg.-Zs.). They are classified under the East ↗Ometo branch of ↗Omotic. The dialectal variation between them includes lexical differences such as Zg. *zumá* vs. Zs. *bocé* 'mountain', Zg. *haáʾe* vs. Zs. *baadé* 'mouth', Zg. *kiine* vs. Zs. *ʾatté* 'back', Zg. *ʾóoʦo* vs. Zs. *káɓɓe* 'work [noun]'. In grammar, the differences include: plural-marking by *-ir* in Zs. as in *tolkó* 'hyena' vs. *tolkír* 'hyenas' and by *-edé/-ede* in Zg., e.g., *ṣéga* 'goat' vs. *ṣegedé*. In Zg. definiteness is marked by suffixes (s. below) whereas in Zs. it is marked by pro-clitic pronouns *ʾe* (masc. sg.), *ʾi* (fem. sg.) and *ʾu* (pl.), e.g., *gárma* 'a lion' vs. *ʾe-gárma* 'the lion'. In the present entry, most examples are from Zg. Data on Zs. are from Hayward (1990; 1999).

The consonant segments of Zg.-Zs. are: stops (*p*), *b, t, d, k, g*; affricates *ʦ, č, ǧ*; implosives *ɓ, ɗ*; ejectives *č̣, ṣ, tṣ, q*; fricatives (*ɸ*), *s, z, š, ž, h*; nasals *m, n*; liquids *l, r* and glides *w, y*. *ž* is widely used word-initially whereas the affricates *č, ǧ* and *ʦ* are restricted in this position. *p* and *ɸ* are alternatively used in word-initial and medial positions. Zg.-Zs. have five vowels (*i, e, a, o, u*). Vowel-length (e.g. *kóora* 'saddle' vs. *kóra* 'glue') and consonant-gemination (*móɗe* 'thought' vs. *móɗɗo* 'stout')



are contrastive. Syllable types include: CVV, CV, CVC and CVVC, e.g.: *kée.la* 'terrace', *kes* 'go out', *bíic* 'urine' respectively. Evidence for CVCC and CVVCC come only from numerals which have lost final vowels, e.g. *námˀ* 'two', *ˀoídd* 'four'. Otherwise consonant clusters and geminates are split into two syllables, e.g.: *tal.ˀé* 'loan'. Contrast in tone is attested in some words (e.g., *keeʦé* 'a house' vs. *kéeʦe* 'to bid prices'); however, Zg.-Zs. are analysed as tone-accent languages because of the predictable distribution and restrictions on high tone in multisyllabic words.

Basic form of nouns and adjectives may end in *e*, *o* or *a*, as in *gozé* 'calabash', *bázo* 'God' and *káʦa* 'food'. There are also consonant-final nominals e.g., *çíw* (place name), *míis* 'cow', *ˀagéʦ* 'wind', *dúṭṣ* 'sound of footsteps', *géešš* 'clean', *dóç̌* 'dumbness' and *ç̌úč* 'saliva' as well as some numerals (s. below). Distinctions are made for gender (masc./fem.), number (sg./pl.), definiteness and several cases. Two or three of these nominal categories may be expressed by a single, non-segmentable morpheme. E.g., definiteness, sg. and fem. are indicated by -(*a*)*tt*-, e.g. *doró* 'a sheep', *dor-att-ó* 'the sheep [fem.]' and *doró-z-a* 'the sheep [masc.]'. Plural is marked by *-ede* or *-edé*, e.g., *miis* 'a cow' vs. *miis-edé* 'cows'. Definite plural is marked by *-unṣ*, e.g. *miis-ed-únṣ-ó* 'the cows'. Case distinctions include: 1) Nom[inative] *-í* for def. masc./fem. sg. and indefinite pl., e.g. *ṣéga* 'a goat' vs. *ṣégaz-í* 'the goat [masc. Nom.]', *ṣéggó-y* 'the goat [fem., Nom.]' and *ṣeedé-y* 'goats [pl., Nom.]'; 2) Acc[usative] *-á* for def. masc. sg., e.g. *ṣégaz-á* 'the goat [masc., Acc.]; *-ó* for def. fem. sg. and def. pl., e.g. *ṣégg-ó* 'the goat [fem., Acc.], *ṣeedúnṣ-ó* 'the goats [def., pl., Acc.]; 3) fem. Gen[itive] is marked by *-i*, e.g. *ṣegg-í ˀité* 'the goat's [fem.] hide'. Other case markers include dative -(*í*)*s* as in *ṣegg-ís* 'for the goat [fem.]', ablative -(*í*)*kopé*, e.g. *ṣeggíkopé* 'from the goat'.

Most verbs in Zg. have just one verb-root form (e.g. 1d below). For a few verbs however, there are up to four slightly different verb roots (1a–c). The distribution of the root variants is associated with tense-aspect and mood.

	Root-1: imperative/ optatitve	Root-2: infinitive	Root-3: present, past. future	Root-4: perfect/ converb	
(1a)	*qápp*-	*qáp*-	*qáf*-	*qákk*-	'scatter'
	dápp-	*dáp*-	*dáf*-	*dákk*-	'release'
(1b)	*ˀepp*-	*ˀep*-	*ˀekk*-		'take'
	demm-	*dem*-	*deng*-		'find'
(1c)	*yew*-	*yeétt*-	*yeéd*-		'come'
	míy-	*muútt*-	*muúd*-		'eat'
(1d)	*ˀúš*(*š*)-				'drink'
	ˀing-				'give'

There are productive verb extensions including causative and passive, marked by -(*u*)*ss*-/-(*u*)*ʦ*- and -(*u*)*tt*-, respectively, e.g., *bónčo* 'to respect'; caus. *bonč-us-á* 'make somebody respected!' and pass. *bonč-útt-a* 'be respected!'. A four-way tense distinction is made: present/habitual marked by *-íne*, past (*-ínne*), future (*-éne*) and the progressive characterized by *-aá* after the verb root/stem plus the same suffix (*-éne*) as the future tense.

yewe 'to come':	present/ habitual	past	future	progressive
1 sg.	*yeétt-á-tte-**t**-íne*	*yeétt-á-tte-**t**-ínne*	*yeétt-á-tte-**t**-éne*	*yew-aá-tte-**t**-éne*
2 sg.	*yeétt-á-tte-**n**-íne*	*yeétt-á-tte-**n**-ínne*	*yeétt-á-tte-**n**-éne*	*yew-aá-tte-**n**-éne*
3 masc. sg.	*yeétt-á-tte-**s**-íne*	*yeétt-á-tte-**s**-ínne*	*yeétt-á-tte-**s**-éne*	*yew-aá-tte-**s**-éne*
3 fem. sg.	*yeétt-á-tt-**iš**-íne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**iš**-ínne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**iš**-éne*	*yew-aá-tt-**iš**-éne*
1 pl.	*yeétt-á-tt-**un**-íne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**un**-ínne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**un**-éne*	*yew-aá-tt-**un**-éne*
2 pl.	*yeétt-á-tt-**it**-íne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**it**-ínne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**it**-éne*	*yew-aá-tt-**it**-éne*
3 pl.	*yeétt-á-tt-**us**-íne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**us**-ínne*	*yeétt-á-tt-**us**-éne*	*yew-aá-tt-**us**-éne*

Subject agreement (cf. highlighted morphemes) is marked on affirmative indicative verbs only when these are in focus. The *-á-* preceding the focus marker *-tte* is a lexically determined stem formative; in some verbs *-ó-* is used instead.

Negation is marked differently in different tenses and moods. In the indicative past, it is marked by the independent negative verb *baáˀa* whereas in the non-past, *-aáˀa* is directly affixed to the verb root: *tá ˀooʦí baáˀa* 'I did not work' vs. *tá ʾooʦ-aáʾa* ‘I do not work’. Subject-agreement is not marked in the indicative negative verb. In the interrogative, negation is marked by suffixes *b-* (past) and *-íkk* (non-past):

hame ‘to go’

Negative Interrogative, Past		Negative Interrogative, Non-past:	
hang-í b-ánna	‘Didn’t I go?’	*ham-íkk-ánna*	‘Won’t/Don’t I go?’
hang-í b-ay(e)	‘Didn’t you go?’	*ham-íkk-ay*(*e*)	‘Won’t/Don’t you go?’
hang-í b-íya	‘Didn’t she go?’	*ham-íkk-íya*	‘Won’t/Doesn’t she go?’
hang-í b-áye	‘Didn’t he go?’	*ham-íkk-áye*	‘Won’t/Doesn’t he go?’
hang-í b-únno	‘Didn’t we go?’	*ham-íkk-únno*	‘Won’t/Don’t we go?’
hang-í b-ínno	‘Didn’t we go?’	*ham-íkk-ínno*	‘Won’t/Don’t we go?’
hang-í b-íte	‘Didn’t you (pl.) go?’	*ham-íkk-íte*	‘Won’t/Don’t you go?’
hang-í b-áwo	‘Didn’t they go?’	*ham-íkk-áwo*	‘Won’t/Don’t they go?’

Negation is marked by the inflecting verb *dokk-/díkk-* in the imperative/optative:

Affirmative Imperative/Optative:		Negative Imperative/Optative:	
ʾepp-aná	‘Let me take’	*ham-í díkk-ánna*	‘Let me not go’
ʾepp-á	‘take! (2sg.)’	*ham-í dókk-o*	‘Don’t go!’
ʾepp-iíšša/ʾepp-íya/ʾepp-ó	‘Let her take’	*ham-í díkk-iya*	‘Let her not go’
ʾepp-eésse/ʾepp-áye/ʾepp-ó	‘Let him take’	*ham-í díkk-aye*	‘Let him not go’
ʾepp-uúnno	‘Let’s take (incl.)’	*ham-í díkk-únno*	‘Let us not go’
ʾepp-iínno	‘Let’s take (excl.)’	*ham-í díkk-ínno*	‘Let us not go’
ʾepp-á-ite	‘take! (2pl.)’	*ham-í díkk-íte*	‘Don’t go!’
ʾepp-uússo /ʾeppá-wo/ʾepp-ó	‘Let them take’	*ham-í díkk-uússo*	‘Let them not go’

The basic pronouns are typical of a *Ta-/Ne-*language:

	Nominative/subject	Accusative/object	Possessive
1sg.	*táni/tái*	*táná/taa*	*tá*
2sg.	*néní/néí*	*néná/nee*	*né*
3masc.sg.	*ʾésí*	*ʾésá*	*ʾé*
3fem.sg.	*ʾísí*	*ʾísó*	*ʾí*
1pl.excl.	*níní*	*níná/nii*	*ní*
1pl.incl.	*núní/núí*	*núná/nuu*	*nú*
2pl.	*wútúni*	*wútúna/hútúna*	*wú/hú*
3pl.	*ʾúsúni*	*ʾúsúna*	*ʾú*

Dative, instrumental and ablative can be derived by adding the respective morphemes to the (short) object pronouns. Zg.-Zs. make inclusive/exclusive distinction in the 1st pers. pl.

Basic numerals are: *bizzó* ‘1’, *námʾ* ‘2’, *háidʦ* ‘3’, *ʾoidd* ‘4’, *ʾišícc* ‘5’, *ʾizíp ‘6’, laáp ‘7’, lakkúče* ‘8’, *tansíne ‘9’, támm* ‘10’. *ṣeét* ‘100’ and *šíya* ‘1000’ are the only simple higher numerals. Others are compounds with or without the linking *u* or coordinator *-nne* ‘and’; the quantified noun may occur in sg. or pl., e.g., *laáp támm maššedé* ‘70 knives’, *namʾú támma*(*-nne*) *námʾ golodó* ‘22 sickles’

Demonstratives include *ha* (proximal), *se*, *hi* (distal), *yeékk* ‘that down there’, *woókk* ‘that up there’. These could be used pronominally, e.g., *ha-í ʾadátta* ‘this (masc./fem.) is tall’. Interrogative pronominals comprise: *ʾaálumma* ‘what’, *ʾána* ‘where (directional)’, *ʾánna* ‘where (locative)’, *ʾánden* ‘when’, *ʾáns’ún* ‘how many’, *ʾánapes* ‘from where’, *ʾaálass* or *ʾaála ʾute* ‘why’, *ʾoóde* ‘who’ and *waánisi* ‘how’. In sentences subject-agreement markers are added to these words instead of the verb: e.g. *ʾánna-s ʾaíkínne* ‘where did he catch (it)?’*; ʾánna-iš ʾaíkínne* ‘where did she catch (it)?’.

The remaining words of the Herman Bell list are: *budó* ‘fire’, *waaʦé* ‘water’, *ʾawá* ‘sun’, *ʾagúnna* ‘moon/month’, *suuʦ* ‘blood’, *ʾinṣíre* ‘tongue’, *ʾaccé* ‘tooth’.

The basic word order in clauses is Subject-Object-Verb. Modifiers precede the head. Example of modified clauses:

šaató-z-í	*yeekk-eés*	*maák’k’o-kko*	*ʾeerésmaaʦ*	*ʾíng-á-tte-n-éne*
child-M:DEF-NOM	cry-REL	happen-CND	little milk	give-SFV-FOC-2SG-FUT

‘If the child cries, you will give him some milk’

Lit.: Azeb Amha, “Questioning forms in Zargulla”, in: Rainer Voigt (ed.), ‘*From Beyond the Mediterranean*’: *Akten des 7. internationalen Semitohamitistenkongresses, Berlin 13–15 September 2004*, Aachen 2007 (Semitica et Semitohamitica Berolinensia 5), 197–210; Ead., “The Morpho-Syntax of Negation in Zargulla”, in: Leo Wetzels (ed.), *The Linguistics of Endangered Languages*: *Contributions to Morphology and Morpho-Syntax*, Utrecht 2009, 199–220; Baye Yimam, “Some Aspects of Zargulla Morphology”, in: *PICES* 11, vol. 1, 419–28; Richard J. Hayward, “Notes on the Zayse Language”, in: Id. (ed.), *Omotic Language Studies*, London 1990, 210–355; Id., “East Ometo Verb Paradigms: The Grammaticalization of a Syntactic Pattern”, *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics* 9, 1999, 301–16.

Azeb Amha

Zayse and Zargulla ethnography

The Zs. and Zg. seem to be two territorial sections of the same stock of people; at least they speak the same language (↗Zayse) in two dialectical varieties. While the Zs. people call themselves by this name, the Zg. call themselves “Gamo” (but linguistically differ from the ↗Gamo groups of Borodda, Quča, Dita, and ↗Dorze). The Zs. and Zg. belong to the East ↗Ometo-speaking groups in Southern Ethiopia. In the 2007 census the Zs. counted 17,884 people (CSA 2008: 85), while the Zg. were no longer listed as a separate section. In the previous 1994 census they were said to count 390 (CSA 1998: 67), an incorrect figure due to language confusion (s. language article) and differences in self-identification, and perhaps politics, listing the Zs. as ↗Gamo.

The Zs. and Zg. settlement area lies to the west of Lake ↗Č̣amo (1,108 m A.S.L.) up to the north-western foothills of the ↗Gardula mountain range and areas north of it. It consists of highland and lowland zones. Their neighbours are the ↗Mosiye, ↗Maale and various Gamo groups. They themselves claim an identity different from the surrounding peoples in this predominantly Gamo area. They see their origins in the Gamo highlands. In their origin myths the Zs. and Zg. are said to have descended from a union of the sun and a local woman (impregnated by the sun’s rays), who gave birth to seven sons at Kolé, a still venerated historical place currently in Bonké *wäräda* in Gamo (Abaynäh Unašo 2007: 11; cf. Freeman 2006: 88; Azeb Amha, field data, 2005). The two brothers were the ancestors of seven peoples: the Zs., Zg., ↗Koorete, Ganta, Balta (Abaynäh Unašo, ibid. instead mentions the Mälé), and the people who stayed in Kolé. Both Zs. and Zg. now call the other (northern) Gamo groups “Đač̣e” (↗Dač̣e) and refer to themselves as “Gamo” (Freeman 2006: 85).

The Zg. main villages are Đímalle (a local market) and Kettelé. The Zg. lowlands border those of Maale. In Zs. there are about 25 villages, the main ones being Elgo, Balabat, Wäzäqa and Dämbila. The main markets for Zs. are at Gumayde and Banno villages. They also visit and trade in the regional market town and Zone capital of Arba Mənč̣. The town of Geresse (Bonké *wäräda* capital) is the administrative centre of Zg., Ganta, Mäle and Gamo groups.

The traditional Zs. and Zg. socio-political order was marked by three layers of authority: the *kati* (‘king’), the appointed *maga* chiefs, and the *sorof* (‘sub-chiefs’), the latter elected by the local people (cf. Freeman 2006: 89). The *kati* had the function of a rain maker (↗Rainmaking) and expected to guarantee the social order and the fertility of crops, plants, livestock and people. He was assisted by an independent advisor, the *haylé maga* (Abayneh Unašo 2007: 65). The Zg. *kati* still exists, although undermined ideologically and materially (land issues) by encroaching Pentecostal beliefs which deny traditional ruler ideologies any legitimacy and denounce them often as the “devil’s work”, to be discarded. The *kati* is also recognized by the Zs. The Zs. and Zg. also have their own calendar, based on the moon cycle (ibid. 58f.).

Prior to 1897, when they submitted to the imperial Ethiopian forces, the Zs. and Zg. were an independent political unit, and warriors had a high status. While the Zg., living in a more remote area than the Zs., managed to retain their kingship until today, the Zs. could only keep theirs up to the early years of the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council), when their *kati* was persecuted and humiliated. Currently the Zg. are administratively part of Bonké *wäräda*, since March 2011 in the new Sägän Areas Peoples Zone, and the Zs. are part of ↗Đíraašša *wäräda* in the Gamo Gofa Zone of the Southern Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples Regional State.

The *kati* Arche Apa and his family; photo 2005, courtesy of Azeb Amha

The Zs. and Zg. are predominantly cultivators, producing *ṭef*, maize and sorghum, and raising livestock, especially cattle (mostly in the lowlands) for milk and cheese production. In the home gardens, *ənsät* and other crops such as cabbage, beans, and spice plants are cultivated. Honey production, notably by Zg., is still limited but known for its good quality. In the dry season some fishing is done by Zs. on the nearby Lake Č̣amo. Three craft worker groups live among them: weavers, potters and tanners, but no blacksmiths. Zs. and Zg. largely live on subsistence economy, but important cash crops are cotton, *ṭef*, and coffee. A problem specific to the Zs. area is water scarcity. Some Zg. have farms in the lowlands, although the area is mostly used for cattle herding. Traditional technology is the hoe; in the lower areas the plough is used by those who can afford it (oxen).

The Zs. and Zg. have a patrilineal clan system. The Zs. have about 17 clans (cf. Abayneh Unašo 2007: 10). There is a complex personal naming system called *daasa* (ibid. 68), apparently meant to express lineage solidarity and ritual duties with the family. Traces of this kind of system are also found among other Gamo groups. Traditionally there is an intricate status-based burial system, with different rituals for various social categories (ibid. 74). One other unique Zs. custom was that of the "age celebration" (*detse kets*) – a rite of passage of male adolescents held every three years by young men approaching adult (marriageable) age during which they passed through Zs. villages while singing songs called *kéma*, i.e. songs sung only on that occasion. The young men were then recognized by the *kati* as having reached this stage and received a collective name (similar to that of an age or generation group; ↗age group systems). Subsequently the young men would perform some labour services for the *kati* (ibid. 79).

The Zs. and Zg. are a strongly cohesive group, as expressed in a relatively high intra-group marriage rate (most Zs. men marry Zs. wives, although there is some inter-marriage with Mosiye/Busa, and other Gamo groups), and there is little permanent out-migration, although more and more young people leave the area for educational reasons. Among Zs. and Zg. group solidarity is expressed through the concept of *tokuma*, i.e. mutual identification and reciprocity, as expressed in collective labour and cooperation, e.g., in ventures outside the Zs. and Zg. area.

Religious allegiance of the Zs. and Zg. is mixed, with a significant section still practising traditional ↗religion, next to Christianity (Orthodox and Evangelical) and with some Muslims among the Zs. There are some old Orthodox churches in Zg., e.g., the Gäbrəʾel church in Đimalle and the Maryam church in Geresse. As in many areas of southern Ethiopia, the growth of Evangelical-Pentecostal beliefs has meant an assault on traditional Zs. and Zg. values and on their historical conceptions and has divided society.

No separate historical or social studies exist on the Zs. and Zg. as an "ethnic group" (except the interesting survey of Abayneh Unašo 2007, a member of the Zs. community), although their language, notably Zg., has been described in various publications.

Src.: interview with Zayse informant, Addis Abäba, 7 November 2009; Azeb Amha, interview with the Zargulla *kati*, 6 June 2005; CSA 1998; CSA 2008.

Lit.: ABAYNÄH UNAŠO, **የዛይሴ ፡ ብሔረሰብ ፡ ባህል** (*Yäzayse bəḥeräsäb bahəl*, 'The Culture of the Zayse Nationality'), Dilla 1999 A.M. [2007 A.D.]; DEENA FREEMAN, "Who are the Gamo? And who are the D'ache?", in: *PICES* 15, 85–91.

Jon Abbink

Zəkr

Z. (Gəʿəz **ዝክር**, 'commemoration, remembrance, memory', also **ዝክረ ፡ ቅዱሳን**, *zəkrä qəddusan* 'commemoration of the saints'; related to Arab. ↗*ḏikr*) is a commemorative feast for a ↗saint or archangel (↗Angels). On a day dedicated to the saint or archangel, Ethiopian Orthodox Christians individually or collectively organize a 'feast' (**ድግስ**, *dəggəs*) honouring his life and deeds. In a monastic context the term ↗*täzkar* is used sometimes to refer to a Z.

The ritual of Z. aims at establishing or strengthening relations of patronage between the faithful and the saint. This "contract" is signed after a devotee has made a vow (↗*Səlät*) binding him or her to the saint. The organization of the banquet is understood to be the fulfilment of the vow. Each initiator of a Z. may have his own personal reasons for organizing it; be it an expression of gratitude for an alleged action of the saint, or to encourage the saint to protect the believer during his life. Performed also as an eschatological act, the Z. is believed to encourage the saint to protect the soul of the believer after his death and to intercede in his favour on Judgment Day.

A Z. can be set up monthly or yearly. After celebrating the liturgy (↗*qəddase*) in the church dedicated to the saint, the initiator of the Z. feast may invite to his house members of his family, friends and neighbours, and his 'spiritual father' (*yänəssəha abbat*), usually a priest from his parish. The confessor will perform the ceremony as *zəkr* *qes* ('priest of the Z.'). At home, after the recitation of the Lord's Prayer and the Hail Mary, the priest blesses the drinks, usually ↗*ṭälla* or ↗*ṭäǧǧ*, and the ↗food, which will be eaten during the feast and placed in a basket (*mäsob*), which, on this occasion, is called *ṣəwwa* ('chalice'). Then, the priest divides *ənǧära* (s. ↗Bread) into pieces (*mäkfält* or *qiṭṭa*), to be distributed among all participants. At the end of the feast, the priest, standing in front of all participants similarly standing, reminds them of the great events in the saint's life by quoting the ↗*mälkə*ʾ, the ↗*dərsan* or the ↗*täʾammər* dedicated to him and thanks the initiator of the feast in the name of the saint and the Church. The ceremony ends with the recitation of the Lord's Prayer and the Prayer of Absolution. The remains of the feast are distributed among the participants and are also given to the parish church for the poor and the other priests, or directly distributed to the poor in front of the house.

The form of the ceremony is the same if the Z. is organized collectively. Usually, a collective Z. is organized by an association (↗*maḫbär*, or *yäṣəwwa maḫbär*) which gathers its members monthly for the celebration.

Src.: Admasu Ǧänbäre, ኰኵሐ ፡ ሃይማኖት (*Kʷäkʷəḥa haymanot*, 'The Rock of the Faith'), Addis Abäba 1949 A.M. [1956/57 A.D.], 222–34; BaetDic 845; DTWDic 489; GuiVoc 625; Habtä Maryam Wärqənäh, ማኅበራዊ ፡ ኑሮ ፡ በኢትዮጵያ (*Maḫbärawi nuro bäʾityoṗya*, 'Social Life in Ethiopia'), Addis Abäba 1967 A.M. [1974/75 A.D.], 33–36. **Lit.**: Stéphane Ancel, "Maḫbär et sänbäté: associations religieuses en Ethiopie", *Aethiopica* 8, 2005, 95–111; Yaqob Beyene, "L'associazione del calice in Etiopia (māḫbara ṣewwāᶜ)", in: Simonetta Graziani (ed.), *Studi nel Vicino Oriente Antico dedicati alla memoria di Luigi Cagni*, Napoli 2000 (Series Minore 61), 1275–87.

Stéphane Ancel

Zəkrä Maryam (Zəkri) ↗Ṗawli

Zəkrland ↗Rim; ↗Amšo rim

Zema

Z. (Gəᶜəz ዜማ) is a generic term used to designate the extensive heritage of the liturgical ↗music of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church. Traditionally, it is contrasted with *zäfän*, secular music (cp. ↗Songs).

According to tradition, Z. was discovered and established by the 6th-cent. saint ↗Yared, who was inspired by the Holy Spirit.

The entire liturgy is sung, in unison, with the exception of the Scriptures, which are read. The songs are organized in one of the three musical modes: ↗*gəᶜəz*, ↗*ᶜəzəl* and ↗*araray*.

In monasteries, the liturgical chant is practiced daily. Elsewhere, Z. is used during mass (↗*Qəddase*), evening services (↗*Wazema*), Sunday office (↗*Mäwäddəs*), monthly (*wär bäᶜal*) and annual (*kəbra bäᶜal*) celebrations, ↗*Kəśtät* and ↗*Aryam* offices (celebrations for the Virgin and Saints), matins (↗*Səbḥatä nägh*), celebrations for Lent time (*Ṣom*), rogations (↗*Məhəlla*), funerals and all Wednesdays and Fridays of the year.

Liturgical texts can be chanted without instruments (↗*Qum zema*) or be accompanied by instruments and gestures (↗*Aqqʷaqʷam*). *Mäzämmməran* (singers) – all male – are professional, paid by the Church and trained during many years by masters (*märigeta*) in liturgical chant schools (↗*Zema bet*). They serve in a space reserved for them within the church, the *qəne maḫlet* (↗Church buildings). The songs are performed by one or two choirs, sometimes with soloists. They use certain melodic and rhythmic formulae (*səräyu*). The instruments used in certain celebrations are sistra (↗*Ṣänaṣəl*), membranophones with two membranes (↗*Käbäro*) and prayer sticks (↗*Mäqqʷamiya*). The *mäzämmməran* can perform two types of movements: they shift their prayer sticks in codified motions or they dance.

There are numerous types of Z. songs (e.g., ↗*sälam*, *abun*; cp. ↗Hymns). While all of them can be executed in *qum zema*, only ca. 60 can be executed in the *aqqʷaqʷam* performance mode. Most of the songs are contained in five main books of chant, which provide, above the lines of text, a musical notation (↗*Mələkkət*): the ↗*Dəggʷa*, the ↗*Ṣomä dəggʷa*, the ↗*Zəmmare*, the ↗*Mäwaśəᶜət* and the ↗*Məᶜəraf*.

Chanting is also a feature of the ↗*qəne*, which are improvised on fixed melodic and rhythmic patterns.

There are several Z. schools, but the *betäləḥem zema* is the most widely used.

Src.: አምስቱ ፡ ጸዋትወ ፡ ዜማዎች (*Amməstu ṣäwatəwä zemawočč*, 'The Five Categories of Chants'), Addis Abäba 1965 A.M. [1972/73 A.D.]. **Lit.**: Anne Damon-Guillot, *La Liturgie en mouvements*: *ʾaqʷaqʷam, réalisation chantée, gestuelle et instrumentale du texte liturgique dans l'Église chrétienne orthodoxe unifiée d'Éthiopie*, Ph.D. thesis, University-Jean-Monnet-Saint-Étienne 2007; Kay Kaufman Shelemay – Peter Jeffery, *Ethiopian Christian Liturgical Chant: An Anthology*, 3 vols., Madison, WI 1993; Ṭəᶜumä Ləsan Kasa, ያሬድና ፡ ዜማው (*Yaredənna zemaw*, 'Yared and his Melodies'), Addis Abäba 1981 A.M. [1988/89 A.D.]; VelMaw; VelMe.

Anne Damon-Guillot

Zema bet

Z.b. (**ዜማ ፡ ቤት**, lit. 'house of ↗*zema* [chant]') is a part of the system of traditional church ↗education. It is accessible to students who have completed the ↗*nəbab bet* and, as a rule, the ↗*qəddase bet*. Its graduates become cantors of ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church.

In the Z.b., the following major discipline blocks are taught: (1) the ↗*Dəgg*^{w}*a*, (2) the ↗*Zəmmare*/↗*Mäwaśə*^{c}*ət*, (3) ↗*Mäzgäbä qəddase*/↗*Sä*^{c}*atat* (not required for those who want to be ordained deacon and priest) and (4) ↗*Aqq*^{w}*aq*^{w}*am*.

Prominent Z.b. are at ↗Däbrä Abbay (Təgray), Sälälkula (Wällo) and ↗Gonǧ Tewodros (Goǧǧam).

Lit.: JEAN DORESSE, *La vie quotidienne des Éthiopiens Chrétiens aux XVII*^{e} *et XVIII*^{e} *siècles*, Hachette 1972; HabTent; HabUff; HAILE GABRIEL DAGNE, "The Ethiopian Orthodox Church School System", in: *The Church of Ethiopia*: *a Panorama of History and Spiritual Life*, Addis Ababa ^{2}1997, 81–97, here 91f.; KAY KAUFMAN SHELEMAY, "The Musician and Transmission of Religious Tradition: the Multiple Roles of the Ethiopian Däbtära", *Journal of Religion in Africa* 22, 1992, 242–60.

Habtemichael Kidane

Zəmmame

Z. (Amh. **ዝማሜ**, lit. 'swinging') is one of the modes of performance of ↗*aqq*^{w}*aq*^{w}*am* liturgical chant and dance. The other performance modes, all differing in musical, structural, gestural and functional traits, are *qum ṣänaṣəl*, *märägd*, *ṣəf*^{c}*at*, *əngurgurro*, *ammälaläs*, *wäräb*, and *šäbšäbo*. The main difference is the use of instruments. In Z., ↗*mäqq*^{w}*amiya* is the only instrument used, while in *märägd* and *wäräb* the cantors also employ ↗*ṣänaṣəl* and ↗*käbäro*, and in *šäbšäbo* and *ṣəf*^{c}*at* the hands are also clapped.

Like all *aqq*^{w}*aq*^{w}*am* performances, Z. is used during Sunday, monthly and annual celebrations. For each type of song, cantors offer different performances of the same text, Z. being the first mode. Pieces are always sung in unison by one or two male choir(s).

Performing Z., each cantor holds the *mäqq*^{w}*amiya* vertically in his right hand, lifts it up off the ground (*anśa*, 'lift!') and moves it from right to left, up and down and backwards and forwards, in a fixed gesture. Moreover, cantors can draw semicircles to the top with their sticks (*wäzwuz*, 'shake!'), move the prayer stick's bottom end backwards or forwards (*nəza*, 'spread!'), move the stick's top end forwards or make it draw a circle (*məzäz,* 'unroll!'). When the stick's end is on the ground, cantors can lean the *mäqq*^{w}*amiya* to right or left. It is only in Z. that the cantors can hit the ground *(məta*, 'hit!') with their sticks simultaneously at specific moments during the chant. However, there is no regular beat, and the chanting is slow. Recurrent musical formulae confer a melodic and rhythmic identity on Z. (e.g. *tərkəza*, 'a stand').

Z. performances may differ from school to school and from region to region. For example, in the Täkle *zema bet* in the south of ↗Gondär Z. is characterized by more and longer melisms, and by more frequent and wider movements than in other schools. In the *tačč bet* and *lay bet* schools, cantors may hit the ground at different moments in the chant.

Lit.: ANNE DAMON-GUILLOT, *La Liturgie en mouvements*: *ʾaq*^{w}*aq*^{w}*am, réalisation chantée, gestuelle et instrumentale du texte liturgique dans l'Église chrétienne orthodoxe unifiée d'Éthiopie*, Ph.D. thesis, University-Jean-Monnet-Saint-Étienne 2007; HabUff 258.

Anne Damon-Guillot

Zəmmare

Z. (**ዝማሬ**, from **ዘመረ**, *zämmärä*, 'sing, praise', s. GuiVoc 609; LesDic 639 – a meaning very close to *qäddäsä*, s. KWKDic 424b; Ləssänä Wärq 1997: 52) is one of the five books of liturgical chant (↗*Zema*) used in the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (*Amməstu ṣäwatəwä zemawočč*). The other four books are the ↗*Dəgg*^{w}*a*, the ↗*Ṣomä dəgg*^{w}*a*, the ↗*Mäwasə*^{c}*ət* and the ↗*Mə*^{c}*əraf*. The Z. ↗hymns are sung in one of the three modes, ↗*gə*^{c}*əz*, ↗^{c}*əzəl* and ↗*araray*, depending on the mode in which the ↗*Qəddase* is sung.

The Z. hymns are dedicated to the Holy ↗Eucharist. As with other chants, tradition ascribes the composition of the Z. to St. ↗Yared, who in this case is believed to have created these hymns of thanksgiving thinking of what happened during the Last Supper (Mt 26:26-31). There are two main parts, Z. proper and **አኰቴት** (*akk*^{w}*ätet,* 'thanksgiving').

The first part (Z.) contains three groups of hymns, corresponding to the three days Jesus spent in the tomb: (1) **ኅብስት** (*ḫəbəst*, 'bread'), (2) **ጽዋዕ** (*ṣəwa*^{c}, 'chalice'), sometimes also called **ደም** (*däm*, 'blood'), and (3) **መንፈስ** (*mänfäs,* 'spirit'). The first group deals with the Eucharist (the blood of Christ), with the consecration of bread in the liturgy and with the fruit of the communion. It has 219 *gə*^{c}*əz*, 132 ^{c}*əzəl* and 23 *araray* elements and always begins with **እስመ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ምሕረቱ** (*əsmä* *läᶜaläm məḥrätu*, ‘for His mercy is everlasting’, Ps 99/100:5). The second group has 225 *gəᶜəz*, 48 *ᶜəzəl* and 10 *araray* elements; it is opened by **እስመ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ነገር ፡ ዘይሰአኖ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር** (*əsmä albo nägär zäyəssäᵓano läᵓəgziᵓabəḥer*, ‘because nothing is impossible to the Lord’; the words of the Angel to Mary, Lk 1:37). The third group always starts with Halleluja and contains 45 *ᶜəzəl* and 10 *araray* elements. This part of Z. is sung by the ↗*däbtära* in the *Qəne maḫlet* (↗Church building).

The portions of the second part (*Akkʷätet*, with a separate section for *Məśṭir*, ‘sacrament’), which deals with thanking God for what he has done for the people, are chosen in accordance with the liturgical feast of the day. There are 74 *gəᶜəz* and 53 *ᶜəzəl* elements in the *Akkʷätet* and 204 *gəᶜəz* and 53 *ᶜəzəl* in the *Məśṭir*. They used to be performed by the main celebrant at the *qəddəst*; in contemporary practice the hymns are sung by the main celebrant from the *mäqdäs* (↗Church building), and the same hymns are performed by the cantors (*mäzämməran*) in the *Qəne maḫlet*, accompanied by musical instruments and dance (↗*Aqqʷaqʷam*). *Akkʷätet* is sung after the **ድርገት** (*dərgät*, conjunction or union, KWKDic 424b; Ləssanä Wärq 1997:54), at the moment of consuming the **ተረፈ ፡ መሥዋዕት** (*täräfä mäśwaᶜət*, the leftover of the body and blood of Christ distributed to the celebrants), while the cantors sing the ↗ᶜ*Əṭanä mogär qəne*. The reminder in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*Qəddase* (**ካህን ፡ ይበል ፡ ዝማሬ**, *kahən yəbäl Z.*, ‘let the priest [celebrant] say the Z.’) certainly refers to the main celebrant’s portion of Z.

In present use, Z. must be performed only if the *qəne* ↗*Kəbr yəᵓəti* and *Əṭanä mogär* are composed during the *Qəddase*, otherwise there is no obligation to sing any Z. On Good Friday, the *Qəddase* is not celebrated, but the performance of the *Kəbr yəᵓəti*, *Əṭanä mogär* and of Z. is prescribed (Ləssanä Wärq 1997:59).

In the traditional ↗education system, Z. is studied for at least two years (HabTent 278f.). The monastery of ↗Zuramba in Gayənt, where, according to tradition, Yared composed the hymns, is an important place of learning Z.

Src.: **አምስቱ ፡ ጸዋትወ ፡ ዜማዎች** (*Amməstu ṣäwatəwä zemawočč*, ‘The Five Categories of Chants’), Addis Abäba 1965 A.M. [1972/73 A.D.]; DillmLex 1039; GrébGriaule 186–90; GuiVoc 609; KWKDic 424b; LesDic 639; TÄSFA GÄBRÄ ŚƎLLASE (ed.), **ዝማሬ ፡ ዘደረሰ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ ኢትዮጵያዊ** (*Zəmmare zädäräsä qəddus Yared ityop̣yawi*, ‘The *Zəmmare* Composed by Saint Yared the Ethiopian’), Addis Abäba 1985 A.M. [1992/93 A.D.]; ṬƎᶜUMÄ LƎSSAN KASA, **ያሬድና ፡ ዜማው** (*Yaredənna zemaw* ‘Yared and his Chants’), Addis Abäba 1981 A.M. [1988/89 A.D.], 53–58.

Lit.: ETHIOPIAN ORTHODOX TÄWAḤƎDO CHURCH, *The Church of Ethiopia Past and Present*, Addis Ababa 1997, 53; PETER JEFFERY, “The Liturgical Year in the Ethiopian Deggwa (Chantbook)”, in: EPHREM CARR et al. (eds.) *Eulogema*: *Studies in Honor of Robert Taft, S.J.*, Roma 1993 (Studia Anselmiana 110, Analecta Liturgica 17), 199–234; HabTent 102ff.; HabUff 110–16; KAY KAUFMAN SHELEMAY – PETER JEFFERY, *Ethiopian Christian Liturgical Chant*: *An Anthology*, 3 vols., Madison, WI 1993; *märigeta* LƎSSANÄ WÄRQ GÄBRÄ GIYORGIS, **ጥንታዊ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ማኅሌት ፡ ዘአቡነ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ ሊቅ** (*Ṭəntawi śərᶜatä maḫlet zäᵓabunä Yared liq,* ‘The Ancient Order of Singing of our Father Yared, the Master’), Addis Abäba – Mäqälä 1997, 51–54; TADDESSE TAMRAT, “A Short Note on the Ethiopian Church Music”, *AE* 13, 1985, 135–43; BERNARD VELAT, “Hymnes eucharistiques éthiopiennes”, *Rythmes du Monde* 1, 1953, 26–36; VelMaw 159–70 [26–36]; VelMe I, 33ff., 305–13.

Habtemichael Kidane

Zena Ayhud

Z.A. (**ዜና ፡ አይሁድ**, ‘The History of the Jews’) is the title of the Ethiopic translation, via Arabic, of a Hebrew work known as *Sēfer Yosippon* (‘Book of Yosippon’), or *Sēfer* [*Yosef*] *Ben Goryon* (GrafLit vol. 1, 221ff.).

Yosippon (hereafter Y.; frequently referred to as *Pseudo-Josephus*) was composed in Southern Italy in 953, which date, confirmed by historical analysis of the contents, is provided by only one Hebrew manuscript (Flusser 1987:390). It is basically an adaptation of the *Jewish Antiquities* by the 1st-cent. historian Flavius Josephus (Yoseph Ben Mattithyahu), supplemented by some other sources. Because of a mistake in one of Y.’s sources, it was attributed to Joseph Ben Gorion (Eth. **ዮሴፍ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ኮርዮን**, Yosef Wäldä Koryon), another Jewish commander in the first Jewish–Roman war.

Y. interweaves the history of the Jews with that of Rome. The *Diamerismos* (i.e., an account of the Division of the earth between the sons of Noah), truncated to the descendants of Japheth, is followed by the legendary story of Ṣepho (Eth. Safwa), son of Eliphaz (Gen 36:11), who became the king of the Kittim (Eth. Käytäm), i.e., Romans, whereupon the author passes to the history of the Jews, from the return from the Babylonian exile, through the restoration of the Jewish Temple, the deeds of ↗Alexander the Great, the ↗Maccabean kingdom, until the Roman–Jewish war and the destruction of the Temple, ending with the fall of Masada, just as Josephus’ *Jewish War* does.

Since Y. provided an account of Jewish history during the Second Temple period, not covered by the Hebrew Bible, it became very popular among the Jews, as both the early printed editions (in the 1470s in Mantua, one of the first Hebrew books ever to be printed) and translations into various languages testify. The latter were provided for both Jewish (1546 Yiddish, Ladino) and non-Jewish readers (1541 Latin, 1558 English, later other vernaculars).

In the 11th cent., Y. was translated into Arabic by Zakarīyā b. Saᶜīd, a Yemeni Jew (according to the testimony of Ibn Ḥazm, an Arab scholar of Andalusia, d. 1063). Several Arabic recensions exist; the known manuscripts are not earlier than the 12th cent. There are two uncritical editions (s. ed. Kamil 1937: xii, and a resumé in Wellhausen 1898).

The Arabic Y. circulated among the Jewish communities all over the Near East, but soon crossed religious borders and was read by both Muslims and Christians. ↗Ibn Ḫaldūn (d. 1406) excerpted much of it into the second volume of his *Kitāb al-ᶜIbar*, that was devoted to non-Muslim peoples, including biblical history (Fischel 1954).

Y. attained particular popularity among the Copts. Accoding to the *Nomocanon* by aṣ-Ṣafī Abū l-Faḍāᵓil (ca. 1238) and *The Lamp in the Darkness*, a comprehensive Coptic Church encyclopaedia by Šams ar-Riᵓāsa Abū l-Barakāt (d. 1324), the *Yūsuf b. Kuryūn* belonged to the Biblical canon of the ↗Coptic Church. It is indeed transmitted in many manuscripts which contain biblical books. However, it is never quoted in the official lists of the canonical books of the Coptic Church.

Y.'s prominent status was most probably the reason why it was translated into Ethiopic, ca. 1300, as Z.A. The oldest witnesses belong to the 16th cent. (Kamil 1937: xiif.). The works by Coptic historiographers, such as Ǧirǧis b. al-ᶜAmīd and Abū Šākir b. Abī l-Karam Buṭrus b. ar-Rāhib, drawing extensively on Y., were also translated into Ethiopic (s. ↗Giyorgis Wäldä Amid, ↗*Abušakər*).

According to Kamil (1937: xviii), Z.A. presents a literal translation of the Arabic *Vorlage*. It has some changes compared with the Hebrew text: many toponyms and ethnonyms that occur in the initial part (the Διαμεϱισμὸς τῆς γῆς), e.g., Danes, Croatians, Lechites (i.e. Poles), are not to be found in the Ethiopic text. They must have been omitted as incomprehensible, probably already in the Arabic *Vorlage*.

Z.A. possibly served as one of the sources for the Ethiopic book of ↗Maccabees, whose place it takes, in fact, in the list of canonical books in the ↗*Fətḥa nägäśt*, where it appears as **መጽሐፈ ፡ ዮሴፍ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ኮርዮን** *(Mäṣḥafä Yosef Wäldä Koryon*, 'Book of Joseph ben Gorion') and is supplied with an explanation "which is (another) Book of Maccabees", and in some biblical canons of the ↗*Senodos*. Whilst the original inclusion may reflect the fact that both legal codes are translations from the Copto-Arabic tradition, it definitely reflects the place the Z.A. had in the perception of the canon (↗Bible: biblical canon; Cowley 1974). This place is confirmed by the canon listings of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC), where *Mäṣḥafä Yosef Wäldä Koryon* appears as the final book of the ↗Old Testament (s. Patriarchate of the Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church 1996: 43; Habtä Maryam 1970/71: 44). Z.A. is, however, never included in larger Ethiopic Biblical manuscripts and no EOTC printed edition is available.

According to the information provided to Antoine d'↗Abbadie, the ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel do not accept Z.A. as biblical (Simon 1940: 386).

Src.: *Sēfer Yosippon*, ed. DAVID FLUSSER, 2 vols., Yerušalayim 1978–80; *Das arabische Josippus*, tr. JULIUS WELLHAUSEN, Berlin 1897 (Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Philologisch-historische Klasse, N.F. 1, No. 4), repr. Nendeln 1970; *Des Josef Ben Gorion (Josippon) Geschichte der Juden*: **ዜና ፡ አይሁድ**, *nach den Handschriften in Berlin, London, Oxford, Paris und Strassburg*, ed. by MURAD KAMIL, New York 1937 (review by CHARLES C. TORREY, *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 59, 1939, 260–62).

Lit.: STEVEN BOWMAN, "A Tenth-century Byzantine–Jewish Historian?: a Review of David Flusser's Studies on the Josippon and its Authors", *Byzantine Studies/Études Byzantines* 10, 1, 1983, 133–36; ID., "Sepher Yosippon: History and Midrash", in: MICHAEL FISHBANE (ed.), *The Midrashic Imagination, Jewish Exegesis, Thought and History*, Albany, NY 1993, 280–94; ROGER W. COWLEY, "The Biblical Canon of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church Today", *Ostkirchliche Studien* 23, 1974, 318–23; WALTER FISCHEL, "Ibn Khaldūn and Josippon", in: *Homenaje a Millás-Vallicrosa*, vol. 1, Barcelona 1954, 587–98; DAVID FLUSSER, "Josippon, a Medieval Hebrew Version of Josephus", in: LOUIS H. FELDMAN – GOHEI HATA (eds.), *Josephus, Judaism, and Christianity*, Detroit, MI 1987, 386–97; GrafLit vol. 1, 221ff.; *liqä səlṭanat* HABTÄ MARYAM WÄRQƎNÄH, **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ኦርቶዶክስ ፡ ተዋሕዶ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ እምነትና ፡ ትምህርት** (*Yäᵓiṭyopya ortodoks täwaḥədo betä krəstiyan əmnätənna təmhərt*, 'The Faith and the Teaching of the Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church'), Addis Abäba 1963 A.M. [1970/71 A.D.], 44; MANFRED KROPP, "Arabisch-äthiopische Übersetzungstechnik am Beispiel der *Zena Ayhud* (*Yosippon*) und des *Tarikä Wäldä-ʿAmid*", *ZDMG* 136, 1986, 314–46; PATRIARCHATE OF THE ETHIOPIAN ORTHODOX TEWAHEDO CHURCH (ed.), *The Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church: Faith, Order of Worship and Ecumenical Relations*, Addis Abäba 1988 A.M. [1996 A.D.], 43; SHULAMIT SELA, "Josephus (Medieval Version)", in:

Norman Roth (ed.), *Medieval Jewish Civilization: an Encyclopedia*, New York 2003 (Routledge Encyclopedias of the Middle Ages 7), 377–80; Jean Simon, "L'édition du Zēnā Ayhud", *Orientalia* nova ser. 9, 1940, 378–87; Witold Witakowski, "Ethiopic Universal Chronography", in: Martin Wallraff (ed.), *Julius Africanus und die christliche Welchronistik*, Berlin 2006 (Berlin-Brandenburgische Akademie der Wissenschaften: Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur 157), 285–301.

Witold Witakowski

Zena Ǝskənder ↗Alexander the Great

Zena Marqos

Z.M. (**ዜና ፡ ማርቆስ**) was a 14th-cent. Ethiopian saintly monk from Šäwa (↗Morät). He is locally commemorated on 3 *Taḫśaś*, the day of his death; however, there is no commemoration note for him in any published *Sənkəssar*.

The main source for Z.M.'s life is his Vita (↗*Gädl*). At least two recensions are known, the long recension (s., e.g., ms. EMML no. 3987 and the manuscript used for his summary by Cerulli [1962], both from mid-19th cent.) and the short version with less biographical detail (e.g., ms. EMML no. 3901, 19th cent.). In manuscripts, the Acts are often followed by one or more sets of miracles (↗*Täʾammər*; s., e.g., ms. EMML no. 3987, with three collections, the first, according to the colophon, written down three years after the saint's death; 19th-cent. EMML no. 4740). Several *mälkəʾ*- and *sälam*-hymns in honour of Z.M. are also known; they can be transmitted with the hagiographic dossier (as in mss. NL 207, 18th cent.; mss. EMML nos. 2139, 3548, 3901, 3987, 4740), be included with other hymns (e.g., early 19th-cent. ms. EMML no. 2139) or be copied separately (e.g., late 18th-cent. ms. Rylands Eth. 37). The hagiographic dossiers are often completed by the monastic genealogy of Z.M. (e.g., ms. EMML no. 3987). Cerulli dated the Vita to the second half of the 16th cent. at the earliest (Cerulli 1962: 201–05), however, no pre-18th cent. copy seems to survive.

More details on Z.M. are contained in the Acts of ↗Qäwəsṭos. However, the earliest reference to Z.M. apparently originates from the hagiographic tradition of St. ↗Täklä Haymanot (Nosnitsin 2007: 162).

According to his *gädl*, Z.M. was born to Zärʾa Yoḥannəs, a brother of Ṣägga Zäʾab who was the father of Täklä Haymanot, and Maryam Zämäda, a sister of *abba* ↗Qäwəsṭos (the family connection between Z.M. and Täklä Haymanot is also mentioned in the Acts of the latter saint, s. Budge 1906:81). Among the miracles surrounding his birth and childhood are the announcement of the former to the parents by St. Mark and the journey of the new-born to the Evangelist's tomb in Egypt in the company of the archangels Raphael and Uriel. During the ceremony of ↗baptism (40 days after birth), the baby Z.M. fell on the ground but miraculously remained standing, while the baptismal waters boiled over and developed ↗healing powers. At the age of one, Z.M., who was alone in church at that moment, was raptured by an angel to heaven, where he received the blessing of the 24 Heavenly Priests and the Virgin ↗Mary.

At the age of eight, Z.M. was ordained deacon by the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Qerəllos. When on their way back from the ordination Z.M. and his father were attacked by robbers, the walking staffs of Z.M. and Zärʾa Yoḥannəs transformed themselves into a snake and a dragon, which immediately devoured the aggressors.

Z.M. married Maryam Kəbra, but soon dissolved the union; Maryam Kəbra spent the rest of her life in the monastery of Däbrä Mammas.

Archangel Gabriel took Z.M. to the land of Hagärä Məḫur (↗Muḫər), whose inhabitants venerated a tree inhabited by a spirit called Makos. Z.M.'s sign of the cross felled the tree, and the "pagans" were ready for ↗conversion. Thus, after he was ordained priest by the Alexandrine patriarch Benjamin II (1312–39), Z.M. returned to Muḫər and baptized its inhabitants. (He is still remembered locally as the founder of the monastery of ↗Muḫər Iyäsus.) Z.M. went on to convert the ↗Gurage to Christianity, where he destroyed the local idol called Gärdan.

Upon the death of his parents, Z.M. went to Wägäda (probably ↗Wägda), where he met his cousin Täklä Haymanot; together the two saints proselytized in Morät, where Z.M. founded the monastery of ↗Däbrä Bəśrat (Däbrä Zena Marqos, also Nazret), supposedly on the spot where his birth had been announced to his parents.

Z.M. is said to have subsequently evangelized ↗ʿAdal, ↗Goǧǧam, and other "pagan" areas. He visited the churches of ↗Aksum Ṣəyon and ↗Lalibäla and met such saints as ↗Samuʾel of Wäldəbba, ↗Ewosṭatewos, ↗Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus and ↗Iyäsus Moʾa. The Acts of Z.M. also mention his meeting with the late 14th-cent. *aṣe* ↗Nəwayä Maryam.

According to the *Gädlä Qäwəsṭos*, the late 13th-cent. *aṣe* ↗Yəkunno Amlak appointed the son of Qäwəsṭos's sister, i.e. Z.M., head over the kingdom's governors for as long as Yəkunno Amlak reigned. At the age of 35, Z.M. received the monastic habit (*qob*ᶜ) from his cousin Täklä Haymanot in ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa. Qäwəsṭos then sent him to evangelize in ↗Ǝndägäbṭän and Muḫər. Soon after Yəkunno Amlak's death, Qäwəsṭos's mother fell ill and died. Z.M. was beside Qäwəsṭos in administering her the final ↗unction and in translating her body to Däbrä Libanos, where they had her buried, by *əčč̣äge* ↗Filəppos, next to Täklä Haymanot.

Z.M. had several disciples who continued his cause. Gäbrä Märᶜawi, whom Z.M. met when visiting Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus at ↗Zəqʷala, was sent to evangelize Ṣəbaya. Another disciple, Yosef, evangelized ↗Wäläqa during the reigns of Nəwayä Maryam and Dawit II. Śämrä Ab assisted Z.M. in particular in his missionary activities in ᶜAdal.

Src.: mss. EMML nos. 2139, 3548, 3901, 3987, 4740; Addis Abäba, NL 207; Manchester, Rylands Eth. 37 [STEFAN STRELCYN, *Catalogue of Ethiopic Manuscripts in the John Rylands University Library of Manchester,* Manchester 1974, 86f.]; ERNEST ALFRED WALLIS BUDGE (ed., tr.), *The Life and Miracles of Takla Haymanot* …, London 1906, 81, 88f., 104 (text) = 198, 218, 258 (tr.); ENRICO CERULLI, "Gli atti di Zēnā Mārqos, monaco etiope del sec. XIV", in: *Collectanea Vaticana in honorem Anselmi M. Card. Albareda*, vol. 1, Città del Vaticano 1962 (Studi e testi 219), 191–212 (Lit.); OSVALDO RAINERI (ed., tr.), *Gli atti di Qawesṭos martire etiopico* (*Sec. XIV*), Città del Vaticano 2004 (Studi e testi 418), 260–67 (text).

Lit.: BELAYNESH MICHAEL, "Zena Marqos", in: *DicEthBio* 216; KinBibl 74 no. 63, 88 no. 131, 99 no. 186, 102 no. 200; DENIS NOSNITSIN, "The Ethiopic Synaxarion: Text-Critical Observations on Täklä Haymanot's Commemoration (24 *Näḥase*)", *OrChrP* 73, 2007, 141–83; OSVALDO RAINERI, "Gäbrä Märᶜawi", in: *EncSan* vol. 1, 944; ID., "Yosef zä-Wäläqa", *ibid.* vol. 2, 47; ID., "Śämrä Ab", *ibid.* vol. 2, 924; ID., "Zena Marqos", *ibid.* vol. 2, 1389–90.

Osvaldo Raineri

Zena Maryam

Z.M. (**ዜና ፡ ማርያም**) was a 14th-cent. Ethiopian nun venerated as the patron saint of the ↗Ǝnfraz region.

The main source of Z.M.'s life is her Vita (↗*Gädl*); the best known version was translated by Cerulli (1946); a different version was used by Kefyalew Merahi (2001: 85–91), yet there is no critical edition.

According to her Vita, Z.M. was born in Libo to Gäbrä Krəstos and Amätä Maryam. She had four brothers (three in Kefyalew Merahi 2001: 85). According to the version translated by Cerulli, Z.M. was about to be married but, after her mother's death, Z.M. decided to become nun; the endowment had to be paid back to her fiancé. According to the version used by Kefyalew Merahi (2001), she was already married and ran away, together with a younger brother, after her mother's demise. The death of her brother at the teeth of wild animals was the reason for her becoming a nun.

She subsequently was taken by *abba* Gäbrä Mikaᵓel to a cave known as Waśśa Ǝndrəyas (or Mäqabər Ǝndrəyas, i.e. 'cave/grave of Ǝndrəyas') where she remained as a hermit for 25 years. She is said to have spent the whole time standing (similar to ↗Täklä Haymanot, who is famous for standing on one leg).

From Waša Ǝndrəyas, Z.M. went to the monastery of Gʷəgʷəben at Lake ↗Ṭana (ChTana 171: Gugube). There she had a vision in which she travelled on a cloud to the monastery of ↗Ṭana Qirqos, otherwise forbidden to women (Cerulli 1946: 121, 126). In Gʷəgʷəben she also met her future disciple Ṣäbälä Maryam, who initially was considered too young to take the monastic vows. However, due to Z.M.'s intervention, the abbot of the monastery gave Ṣäbälä Maryam the monastic habit (*qämis*, *qob*ᶜ and ↗*askema*).

Until her death Z.M. followed strict ascetic principles and lived in a cave, later called Waśśa Zena Maryam (20 km from the town Addis Zämän; s. Kefyalew Merahi 2001: 90). She is said to have eaten only herbs, uncooked grain and, every Friday, ↗*koso*. She refused salt, honey, butter or milk products in general. Her Vita comprehensively mentions her ↗menstruation. Z.M. blamed God for not stopping the monthly bleeding in spite of her prayers but received the answer that this was a law already imposed on Eve. After Z.M. asked for forgiveness, God stopped the blood flow (as happened to other female saints, e.g., ↗Wälättä Peṭros).

Z.M. died on 23 *Näḥase* and was buried in her cave. It is said that miracles happened at her tomb, such as curing of sterility and eye diseases as well as head and stomach illnesses.

In her ↗*kidan* the salvation of the souls is promised to those who pray in her name, make intercessions, commemorate her and give three litres of ↗*ṭef* as ↗alms in her name.

Z.M. belongs to the category of "cave saints". She should be seen as an archetype for the ideal of a harsh asceticism for nuns, similar to ↗Krəstos

Śämra. She is considered a saint due to her radical life style dedicated to God and for her miracles. Her Vita is an important source for the early life of female hermits, albeit her life is not mentioned in any printed ↗*Sənkəssar*. She is locally commemorated on 23 *Näḥase.*

Src.: ms. *Gädlä Zena Maryam*, Qʷäraṣ́a Wälättä Ṗeṭros, Lake Ṭana; ms. d'Abbadie 14 (ChAbb 14f.); ENRICO CERULLI (tr.), "Gli atti di Zēnā Māryām: monaca etiopica del secolo XIV", *RSO* 21, 1946, 122–56; ColSyn VII, 139, no. 197; HIOB LUDOLF, *Ad suam Historiam Aethiopicam antehac editam Commentarius* ..., Francofurti ad Moenum 1691, 395.

Lit.: VERENA BÖLL, "Holy Women in Ethiopia", in: *HirKrSaints* 31–45, here 38; CHRISTINE CHAILLOT, *The Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church Tradition. A Brief Introduction to its Life and Spirituality*, Paris 2002, 148, 169; ChTana; GÉRARD COLIN, "Le synaxaire éthiopien: état actuel de la question", *ABoll* 106, 1988, 273–317, here 312; GETATCHEW HAILE, "The Monastic Genealogy of the Line of Täklä Haymanot of Shoa", *RSE* 29, 1982–83, 7–38; FRIEDRICH HEYER, *Die Heiligen der Äthiopischen Erde*, Erlangen 1998 (Oikonomia 37), 125–29; ID., *Die Kirche Äthiopiens. Eine Bestandsaufnahme,* Berlin 1971, 161, 176, 193f., 225; GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, "Saints of Medieval Ethiopia", *Abba Salama* 10, 1979, 257–341; STEVEN KAPLAN, "Iyasus Moᵓa and Takla Haymanot: a Note on a Hagiographic Controversy", *JSS* 31, 1986, 47–56, here 50; KEFYALEW MERAHI, *Saints and Monasteries in Ethiopia*, Addis Ababa 2001, 85–91; KinBibl 102, no. 201; *liqä bərhanat* MÄRQOREWOS ARÄGA, **የኢትዮጵያውያን ፡ ተወላጆች ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ እናስተዋውቃችሁ** (*Yäᵓityop̣yawəyan täwälağočč qəddusan tarik ənnastäwawəqaččəhu*, 'Let us Introduce you to the Story of Holy Men Born in Ethiopia'), Addis Abäba 1992 A.M. [1999/2000 A.D.], 75f.; KIRSTEN STOFFREGEN PEDERSEN, "Les moniales éthiopiennes à Jérusalem Mahbär et Qurit", in: *PICES* 10, 383–90, here 385; ANTON STECKER, "Die Stecker'sche Expedition, Berichte der Reisenden. (Mit einer Karte, Tafel I.)", *Mittheilungen der Afrika-Gesellschaft in Deutschland* 3, 1881–83, 21–33, here 24.

Verena Böll

Zenahu lägalla

Z.l. (**ዜናሁ ፡ ለጋላ**, "The History of the Galla") is a succinct, highly informative historiographic text on the ↗Oromo. The authorship of this study is ascribed to the monk *abba* ↗Baḥrəy on the basis of internal evidence. The study ends with **ይቤ ፡ ባሕርይ** (*Yəbe Baḥrəy*, '[Thus] says Baḥrəy'; cp. Guidi 1907:232; Getaččäw Ḫayle 2002). The writer must also have been the author of the ↗*Mäzmurä Krəstos*, who describes himself as "the youngest of the clergy of the monastery of Däbrä Maryam" who composed the latter text during the time of *aṣe* ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl (cp. ms. BritLib Or. 534, fol. 137r [WrBriMus 84]). Even though the author mentions the king in the Z.l. only by his title, *ḥaṣege* (↗*aṣe*), the monarch was undoubtedly Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl. There are speculations that Baḥrəy also authored the chronicle of Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl (s. Chernetsov in PICES 8).

The Z.l. is known only from two complete manuscripts (BritLib Or. 534 and Wien, Kaiserlich-Königliche Hofbibliothek XXI, Aeth. 4), and two fragments (Berlin, Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz orient. fol. 4096 and orient. quart. 996). In the text Baḥrəy states that "when this book was written it was the seventh year of the government of Mulᵓata, son of Bifole", which led Beckingham and Huntingford to date the Z.l. to 1593 (cp. BeckHuntAlm 125). The whole period covered in the Z.l. is roughly the years 1523-93 (s. Chernetsov in PICES 8, 133). An *editio princeps* and translation was performed by A.W. ↗Schleicher (s. EAE, vol. 5) on the basis of the London manuscript. However, Schleicher's understanding of the matter was poor which can be seen in the low quality of his translation. Later works followed by Guidi (1907; in GuiIohan), a translation into English by Beckingham and Huntingford (BeckHuntAlm), as well as a translation into Amharic and English, combined with a general study on the subject by Getatchew Haile (Getaččäw Ḫayle 2002).

Baḥrəy described the ↗*gadaa* system as follows: "They have neither king nor master like other peoples; rather, they obey a *luba* for eight years. And after eight years another *luba* is appointed, and the first is relieved [...] The meaning of *luba* is 'those who are circumcised at the same time'" (Getaččäw Ḫayle 2002:200, section 4; GuiIohan 198 [tr.]). Baḥrəy describes each of the five *luba*s – sometimes of both branches of the Oromo, the Bärtuma (↗Baarentuu) and the ↗Boorana – that constituted the full cycle of 40 years and its exploits.

Baḥrəy was inspired to study the Oromo by his curiosity and his regret and anger at the idea that relatively few "heathens" could conquer a relatively vast number of Christians: "The erudite make an extensive inquiry, asking, 'How is it that the Galla defeat us, although we are many and many are our arms?'" (Getaččäw Ḫayle 2002:209 section 19; GuiIohan 204 [tr.]). His analytical answer to his question is a scathing criticism of Ethiopian Christian society. He divides that society into ten parties to show that only one part, the army, fights, while every Oromo "is trained in warfare, from the small to the big. For this reason they destroy us and kill us" (Getaččäw Ḫayle 2002:210 section 19; GuiIohan 206 [tr.]). Baḥrəy concludes that because of the small size of the armed forces, “our country is destroyed” (ibid.).

Abba Baḥrəy’s Z.l. has no equal in its scope and the quality of its scholarly research and analysis. It has, therefore, become the foundation of studies on the Oromo for subsequent researchers, such as ↗Almeida (BeckHuntAlm 133–39), ↗Täklä Śəllase Ṭinno (PerChron), Antonio ↗Cecchi (CecZeila), ↗Aṣmä Giyorgis (BTafA 137–45) and Haberland (VSAe II). However, with the emerging of Oromo nationalism the Z.l. has also been viewed as a base of misconceptions of the Oromo.

Src.: ms. BritLib Or. 534 (WrBriMus 84); ms. Wien, Kaiserlich-Königliche Hofbibliothek, Aeth. 4 (Nikolaus Rhodokanakis, *Die äthiopischen Handschriften der k.k. Hofbibliothek zu Wien*, Wien 1906 [Sitzungsberichte der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, philosophisch-historische Klasse 151, 4], 69, no. XXI); mss. Berlin, Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz, orient. quart. 996, orient. fol. 4096 (HamSixBerl 220ff., 305–08); BTafA; BudHist 603-13; BeckHuntAlm 111–29, 133–39; CecZeila; Getaččäw Ḫayle, **የአባ ፡ ባሕርይ ፡ ድርሰቶች ፡ ኦሮሞችን ፡ ከሚመለከቱ ፡ ሌሎች ፡ ሰነዶች ፡ ጋራ** (*Yäʾabba Baḥrəy dərsätočč Oromoččən kämmimmäläkkätu leločč sänädočč gara*, ‘The Works of *abba* Baḥrəy with Other Documents Concerning the Oromo’), Collegeville, MN 1995 A.M. [2002 A.D.], 63–94, 195–213; Ignazio Guidi, *Historia Gentis Galla*, in: GuiIohan 221–32 (text) = 193–208 (tr.); PerChron; Adolf Walter Schleicher, *Geschichte der Galla* **ዜናሁ ፡ ለጋላ ።** *Bericht eines abessinischen Mönches über die Invasion der Galla im sechzehnten Jahrhundert*, Berlin 1893.

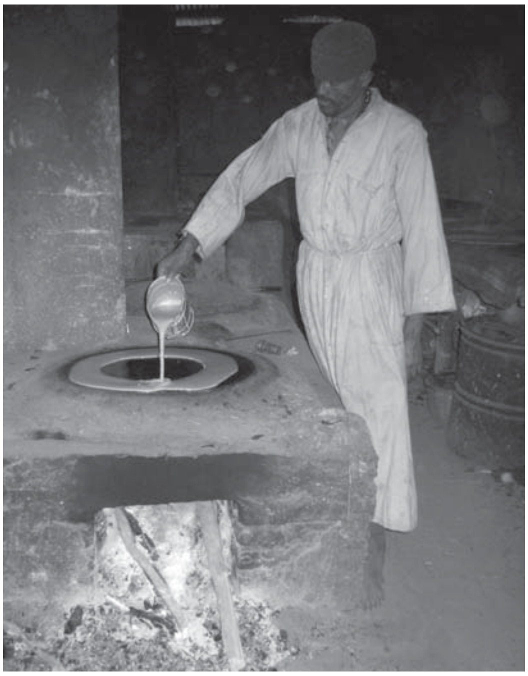
Lit.: Sevir Chernetsov, “Who Wrote ‘The History of King Sarsa Dengel’ – was it the Monk Bahrey?”, in: *PICES* 8, vol. 1, 131–36; VSAe II; Enno Littmann [review of Schleicher 1893], *ZA* 11, 1896, 389–400; MHasOr, passim; PankBord 279ff.

Getatchew Haile

Zəqʷala

Mount Z. (**ዝቋላ**, Orom.: Tulluu Ç̣uqqaalaa, 8.32' N, 38.52' E; 2,989 m A.S.L.) is an extinct volcano and religious site located ca. 40 km southwest of Bišoftuu (↗Däbrä Zäyt) in the former ↗Yärär-Kärräyyu *wäräda* of Šäwa province. Today, the area belongs to the Libän-Zəqʷala *wäräda* (Orom.: Liiban Ç̣uqqaalaa), Məsraq Šäwa zone, Oromiyaa Regional State. Z. is not to be confused with a *wärädä* by the same name in the northern Amhara region.

The base of the Z. mountain is 12 km wide. It rises to ca. 1,100 m above the surrounding area, the bottom of the ↗Rift Valley. Its slopes are formed by thick trachyte lava without pyroclastic rocks. The caldera is 2 km wide and 300 m deep; at its bottom there is an elliptical lake (ca. 1 km in diameter). The caldera and the caldera rim are densely forested. Ca. 290 different species of plants (of which ten are cultivated) grow on the mountain. It is also home to many wild animal species, including klipspringers, gureza monkeys, leopards, antelopes etc.

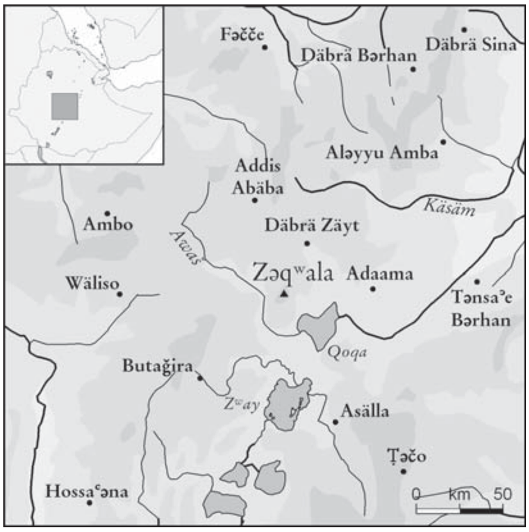

The monk Kəflä Maryam at Zəqʷala preparing *ənǧära*; photo 2010, courtesy of Yaroslav Aliev-Gutgarts

Today, the slopes of the mountain and the surrounding area are mainly inhabited by the Ǧillee sub-branch of the ↗Tuulama Oromo (Abu clan, VSAe II, 524).

Mount Z. is one of the most important religious sites in southern-central Ethiopia. The lake and the caldera area are considered sacred by Ethiopian Orthodox Christians as well as by adherents of the traditional ↗Oromo religion (s. also ↗Waaqa).

Churches, monasteries and sacred sites

Early reference to Z., its lake and monastery can be found in ↗Fra Mauro’s map of 1460 (“Mons Xiquala”), where the mountain is depicted in its typical cone-shaped form (CrawItin fig. 4). In itineraries of early European travellers (CrawItin 80f., 86), Z. appears to be close to ↗Bärara and ↗Yärär, two centres of royal power in the old ↗Šäwa. Further historical information about Z., however, is very meagre (but it does appear as “Žəqala” in the *Śərʿatä mängəśt*, s. Varenbergh 1915–16: 15; Guidi 1922: 76).



The significance of Z. is linked with its being the main site of one of the major Ethiopian saints, *abunä* ↗Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, popularly called Abbo (the second sanctuary of the Saint is ↗Mədrä Käbd [s. EAE vol. 5], the area adjacent to Z.).

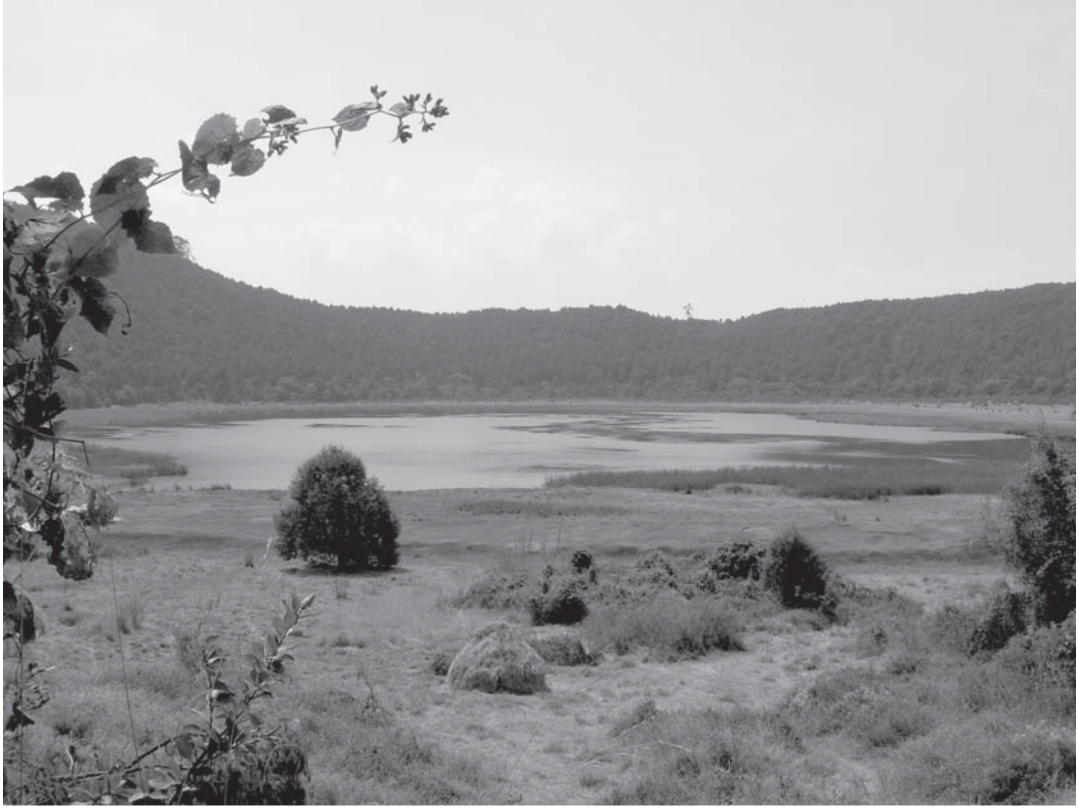
According to the tradition recounted in the Acts of Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, the Saint arrived there from Mədrä Käbd, and spent many years at Z. working miracles. The story may be a remote echo of the early evangelization of the formerly predominantly Muslim area of Šäwa, in the late 13th-early 14th cent. (cp. Cerulli 1946: 41 and n. 3; Marrassini 2003: XXXI [tr.]). However, the account of the foundation of the monastery at Z. (today known as Z. Abbo or [Däbrä] Käʷakəbt, said to have been originally called Däbrä Tabor, cp. Marrassini 2003: 114f. [tr.]) seems to be independent from the written sources. According to oral tradition, the monastery was founded by Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus; at the same time it claims that the churches of Z. were built by King Gäbrä Mäsqäl and St. ↗Yared and, later, by King ↗Ǝndrəyas, who indeed ruled briefly in the first half of the 15th cent. (AmhChurchD vol. 4, 232). Another tradition dates the foundation of the monastery by Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus to 1175, to the reign of *aṣe* ↗Lalibäla (Persoon 2003: 197). According to the Acts, the Saint's body was transported to ↗Jerusalem; the oral tradition says that one of his ribs "fell down" and was buried under the present church building.

The ancient churches of Z. were supposedly destroyed during the *ǧihād* of *imām* Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al Ġāzī in 1531. The ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* mentions Z. as an area of the ↗Maya ethnic group and the base of *wazīr* ᶜAddole (ᶜAdlī). It claims that the inhabitants of the Z. area under their leader Täsfu were converted to Islam by *imām* Aḥmad's commander *farašaham* Dīn (BassHist II, 113, 213f., 359, 363). Remains of foundations on the lake shore may indicate pre-*ǧihād* church buildings (Meinardus 1964: 41; Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975: 20). Later, oral tradition relates that Z. served as a refuge for Christians, namely ↗Amhara and ↗Gurage, during the following period of ↗Oromo migrations into the area (VSAe II, 528); subsequently, Z. was completely cut off from the Christian regions (also during the time when the veneration of *abunä* Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus was flourishing in the ↗Gondärine Kingdom) and Christianity probably vanished from Mount Z.

Like other ancient centres of Christianity in the region (cp., e.g., ↗Bərbər Maryam), in the 19th cent. Z. gained importance for the Šäwan polity of re-establishing Christian supremacy over southern Ethiopia. According to oral tradition, the first new church on Mount Z. was built by the order of *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase of Šäwa, the monastery being re-established by *abba* Gäbrä Ḥəywät. Śahlä Śəllase endowed the monastery with land estates again. In 1912 *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II built the present church (architect was the Italian Castagna, Guida 426; Pankhurst 1991a) at the same place and endowed it with further lands (Meinardus 1964: 41f.; Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975: 20; Hiruy Simie online); a group of peasants was settled near the mountain, to serve the monastery. In the case of *ras* Zäwde, Mənilək also used Z. as a place of banishment (GueCopMen, 313 n. 5).

In 1937 the Italian airforce, by the orders of viceroy ↗Graziani, bombed Mount Z., destroying buildings, and killing part of the monastic and lay community (cp. also ↗Graziani massacre). Later the Italians rebuilt the monastery but interfered with its inner affairs; the new viceroy Amedeo di ↗Savoia appointed *mämhər* Ṣəge its new head in 1938, and the Šäwan bishop *abunä* Matewos as "Prior of Z." in 1940 (Shenk 1972: 125, 130f.). A recent tradition claims that *abunä* Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus had miraculously appeared during the bombardment and diverted the bombs (Hiruy Simie online).

Shortly after World War II, David Buxton was unable to observe any monastic life at Z. (Buxton 1967: 54ff.). However, the monastic community



Crater lake of Zəqʷala during the harvest season; photo 2010, courtesy of Yaroslav Aliev-Gutgarts

was quickly revived and continued to hold a prominent position among Ethiopian monasteries, as is indicated, e.g., by the fact that its head, *mämhər* Zaffärä Bərhan, was a member of the Holy Synod in 1948, during the negotiations with the ↗Coptic Church regarding the granting of autocephaly to the Ethiopian Orthodox Church (Meinardus 1964: 42, n. 1).

During the reign of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, the monastery flourished. A second church dedicated to Kidanä Məḥrät was built on top of the mountain (Lindahl, ms.). In 1964, when the Emperor visited Z. during an annual feast of Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, the monastic community counted ca. 100 nuns and 180 monks; ↗hermits-*baḥtawi* and ↗*səwwuran* also lived on the slopes of Z., which, with the area around the crater lake, was considered "virgin land" exempt from cultivation (Meinardus 1964: 41f., 47; AmhChurchD vol. 4, 232).

A new church building with a cupola was erected in 1971 (Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975: 23). After the ↗Revolution of 1974 the monastery lost its land estates and suffered from impoverishment and tense relations with the local farmers association; however, it was able to become self-subsistent and reasserted itself towards the end of the *Därg* period (Persoon 2003: 198–201).

Today, the population of the monastery is roughly 300 monks and 100 nuns (both numbers including novices). There are also some hermits-*baḥtawi* living in caves or huts at some distance from the monastery. Peasants, shepherds and servants of the monastery living on the mountain are estimated today at ca. 500–800. The monastics practice agriculture, keep bees and breed cattle on the mountain top. Ca. 30 of them practise agriculture in Mofär Bet (or Gäbäre Bet) at the foot of the mountain. Both monks and nuns have their own bakery. Churches at the foot of the mountain linked to the Z. churches are, e.g., Gidda Giyorgis and Wämbärä Maryam (oral informants; cp. Meinardus 1964: 42).

Apart from the churches, the major sacred site on Mount Z. is the crater-lake which is sometimes called after St. Mary and is also linked to *abunä* Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus. In accordance with his Vita, the Saint himself is said to have caused the emergence of the lake by his prayers. He then spent many years in contemplation in the lake in an upside down position, and drowned evil spirits in its waters (BudSaint 767; Meinardus 1964:36; Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975:23). Moreover, both the Orthodox Christians as well as adherents of the Oromo religion believe that the water of the lake has the power to heal any kind of sickness, especially ↗leprosy (↗*Ṣäbäl*). On 5 *Mäggabit* (s. below) and ↗*Ṭəmqät* a procession with the Z. ↗*tabot*s circumambulates the lake, its waters are blessed and people make ablution in it (Meinardus 1964:40; Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975:21, 23f.).

Several peculiar rocks located at different spots around the lake are considered "sacred places" of which only some can be mentioned here (s. also Meinardus 1964:42–46): (1) *ᶜArb Rob* (Amh. 'Friday–Wednesday' [the fasting days]) is a rock of ca. 4 m. It is said that a person managing to get on top of it is considered sinless, and only those observing the proper fasting are able to do this. (2) *Aṭṭabqiññ* (lit. 'squeeze me', 'narrow passage') is the name of two huge rocks naturally connected to each other, creating a very low and narrow kind of arch. The legend states that only a sinless person can pass through this hole, otherwise the stones will move towards each other, thus killing the sinner or holding him until he receives remission (oral informants 2010; Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975:25). (3) *Abbo wämbär* (Amh. 'throne of Abbo') is a chair-shaped rock where Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus used to sit (oral informants). (4) In former days, on *Ṭəmqät*, a *tabot* used to be brought to the church of Gidda Giyorgis at the foot of the mountain and then was returned again. Half-way between the two churches it was placed on a special stone (*Abbo maräfiya*, Amh. 'resting-place of Abbo'). (5) Another rock, *Đagaa* ↗*Muudaa* (Orom. 'rock of blessing') or *səᶜəlät dəngay* (Amh. 'stone of vow'), is mainly visited by women who seek help against infertility.

Festivals

The particular feasts held at Z. monastery are:
(1) 29 *Taḫśaś*, the birthday of Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, coinciding with Christ's birthday (↗*Lədät*, cp. Meinardus 1964:34). On this feast, with ca. 1,000-2,000 participants, the *tabot* is taken out of the church and presented; the people gather around the church from 6 to 9 a.m. during the liturgy, then a sermon, Bible reading and praising are carried out.

(2) On 5 *Mäggabit*, the death day of Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus (↗*Täzkar*), the *tabot* and an icon of the Saint are taken out of the church at 9 a.m. and proceeds in an anti-clockwise direction around the lake till 12 p.m. when it returns to the church. From 12 p.m. to 1 p.m. there is a sermon, from 1 to 3 p.m. the liturgy (↗*Qəddase*).

(3) On 5 *Ṭəqəmt* the Christians celebrate God's ↗*kidan* given to the Saint (s. above; cp. Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975:12 [after Bezold 1916:72]; Marrassini 2003:xxv, 81ff. [tr.]). On this day, large numbers of pilgrims climb the mountain for the church celebration, which is similar to that of 5 *Mäggabit*. The *tabot* and the icon of Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus are taken out of the church at 9 a.m. and proceed in a complete anti-clockwise circle around the lake (Böll 1991:16). The pilgrims carry offerings like candles, incense, coffee and butter (Pankhurst 1991:7). Monks sell the ferns, grass, and pieces of the scrub referred to as "the beard of Abbo" to the pilgrims. It is said that these herbs are a potent medicine against headache and intestinal parasites (Mirgissa Kaba 1991:4).

On the occasion of the feast, women may also perform *dalagaa*, a particular Oromo song and dance. Pilgrims may place grass at the foot of a rock, called *sida*, smear butter on it and pour coffee over it. *Zar* ceremonies (↗Possession cults) may take place as well. Some pilgrims may sing also songs referring to *šayḫ* ↗Ḥusayn (Pankhurst 1991a:7f.; Getie Gelaye 1991:11f.).

(4) A week after ↗*Mäsqäl* adherents of the Oromo traditional ↗religion celebrate their annual *Irreečaa* festival which marks the end of the rainy season and the beginning of spring (also *birra*, Orom. 'spring'). This festival is dedicated to prayers for peace, well-being and fertility, as well as to the fulfilment of vows, and to expressing thankfulness towards Waaqa and the *ayyaana* spirits. Until the ↗*gadaa* system was abolished, rites of passage were performed during *Irreečaa*.

The *Irreečaa* of Z. is opened under a ↗sycamore tree on the shore of Lake ↗Hoora Arsadi in Bišoftuu (↗Däbrä Zäyt). The celebrants form a huge procession to climb up Mount Z. During *Irreečaa* celebrants offer strings of small beads to the *ayyaana* dwelling in certain ↗trees (Meinardus 1964:46). They bring bundles of fresh grass mixed with yellow flowers to the lake to dip them into the water and sprinkle on to their bodies. *Irreečaa* is closed under a big old fig tree on the shore of the crater-lake. Fresh grass is also brought to the foot of the tree, incense is burnt, butter is smeared on to its trunk, perfume is sprinkled and libations of local hard liquor are made. People sing and dance, pray, say blessings, share festive meals, and ↗*ṭälla* and hold coffee ceremonies.

Today, under the influence of Oromo nationalism, the *Irreečaa* festival at Bišoftuu-Z. is enjoying a revival as the most important national festival. In a simplified interpretation it is understood as an Oromo "Thanksgiving".

Src.: interviews by Yaroslav Aliev-Gutgarts at Zəqʷala monastery in December 2010: Kəflä Maryam, 47 years; *abba* Kiros, 50 years; *abba* Gäbrä Iyäsus, 50 years; *abba* Amməḫa Śəllase, 58 years; AmhChurchD vol. 4, 229–32; BassHist II, 113 [n. 1], 213f., 242, 247, 278f., 287, 289, 359, 363; BTafA, s. index; BudSaint 765ff.; ANDRÉ CAQUOT, "L'homélie en l'honneur de l'archange Ouriel (Dersāna Urā'ēl)", *AE* 1, 1955, 61–88, here 64, 76 (text) = 87 (tr.); ID., "L'homélie en l'honneur de l'archange Raguel (Dersana Rāguᵓēl)", *AE* 2, 1957, 91–122, here 99 (text) = 113 (tr.); ENRICO CERULLI, "Il Sultanato dello Scioa nel secolo XIII secondo un nuovo documento storico", *RSE* 1, 1941, 5-42, here 41 and n. 3; CrawItin fig. 4, 80f., 86, 204; GueCopMen I, 281, n. 11, 313 n. 5, 337, 481; *Guida* 426; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Contributi alla storia letteraria di Abissinia", I: "Il «Serᶜata Mangest»", *RRALm* ser. 4ª, 31, 3–4, 1922, 65–89, here 76; HIRUY SIMIE, "A Heaven in this World. Mt. Zeqwala Monastery", http://www.eotcmk.org/site-en/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=53&Itemid=34 (last access: 14 February 2011); BERHARD LINDAHL, *Local History of Ethiopia*, Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, ms. (updated 14 August 2006); M. ASEGED, "Erecha", paper at the *First Interdisciplinary Seminar of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*, Nazareth 6–7 June 1998, ms.; PAOLO MARRASSINI (ed., tr.), "*Vita*", "*Omelia*", "*Miracoli*" *del santo Gabra Manfas Qeddus*, Lovanii 2003 (CSCO 597, 598 [SAe 107, 108]), xxxi (tr.), s. index; OREGON STATE UNIVERSITY, *Volcanoes in the African Region, Ethiopia*: *Zukwala*, http://volcano.oregonstate.edu/vwdocs/volc_images/img_zukwala.html (last access: 2 February 2011); JOSEPH VARENBERGH, "Studien zur abessinischen Reichsordnung (Šerᶜata Mangešt)", *ZA* 30, 1915–16, 1–45, here 15 (no. 20).

Lit.: ASSEFFA BERU (et al.), "Life on the Top of Z'quala", in: PANKHURST 2002, 8–9; BANTALEM TADESSE, *A Guide to the Intangible Treasures of Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahido Church*: *Historic Perspectives and Symbolic Interpretations of the Festivals*, Addis Ababa 2010; CARL BEZOLD, "Abba Gabra Manfas Qeddus", *Nachrichten von der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaft in Göttingen, Philosophisch-Historische Klasse* 1916, Heft 1, 58–80; VERENA BÖLL, "Feldforschung am Zikwala. Ein Besuch auf Zikwala im Oktober 1990", *Abba Salama* 9, 1990, 5–7; EAD., "Thoughts on Zeqwala and the Syrian Goddess Atargatis", *Sociology-Ethnology Bulletin* [Addis Ababa] new ser. 1, 1, 1991, 16; DAVID BUXTON, *Travels in Ethiopia*, New York 1967, 54ff., pl. 47 (ill.); LINCOLN DE CASTRO, "Un'escursione al monte Suquala, al lago Zwai e nei Soddo", *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* ser. 4ª, 9, 1906, 122–36; DEMISSIE ADEFRISOW, "Field Trip to Z'quala", in: PANKHURST 2002, 2–4; ROBERTO GENTILLI, "La storiografia aerinautica e il problema del gas", in: ANGELO DEL BOCA (ed.), *I gas di Mussolini. Il fascismo e la guerra d'Etiopia*, Roma 1996, 142; GETIE GELAYE, "My Impressions of Däläga: a Ceremony on Mount Zeqwala", *Sociology-Ethnology Bulletin* [Addis Ababa] new ser. 1, 1, 1991, 11–12; GEZAHEGN PETROS, "Symbolic Representation of Objects at Zeqwala Ritual: Religious Syncretism?", *ibid.* 37–41; RUDOLF KRISS – HUBERT KRISS-HEINRICH, *Volkskundliche Anteile in Kult und Legende äthiopischer Heiliger*, Wiesbaden 1975, 9–29, s. also appendix 35–58; OTTO MEINARDUS, "The Zequala, the Holy Mountain of Ethiopia", *Orientalia Suecana* 8, 1964, 34–47; ID., "Peter Heyling, History and Legend", *Ostkirchliche Studien* 14, 4, 1965, 305–26; MIRGISSA KABA, "Pilgrimage to Zeqwala Abbo", *Sociology-Ethnology Bulletin* [Addis Ababa] new ser. 1, 1, 1991, 3–4; MOHAMMED ABDURAHMAN – TESHOME GABRE-MARIAM, "The Geographical Aspects of Z'quala", in: PANKHURST 2002, 5–6; ALULA PANKHURST, "Fieldtrip to Mount Zeqwala, 14–15 October 1990", *Sociology-Ethnology Bulletin* [Addis Ababa] new ser. 1, 1, 1991a, 5–10; ID., "A Young Girl's Prophecy on Mount Zeqwala in 1911", *ibid.*, 1991b, 19–21; ID. (ed.), *Ethnological Society Bulletin, vol. I, no. 1–10 and vol. II, no. 1, Reprint, 1953–1963*, Addis Ababa 2002; JOACHIM PERSOON, *Central Ethiopian Monasticism 1974–1991*: *the Survival of an Ancient Institution in a Changing World*, Ph.D. thesis, SOAS, London 2003, 194–206; CALVIN E. SHENK, "The Italian Attempt to Reconcile the Ethiopian Orthodox Church: the Use of Religious Celebrations and Assistance to Churches and Monasteries", *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 125–35; VSAe II, 524, 528.

Dirk Bustorf – Denis Nosnitsin –
Yaroslav Aliev-Gutgarts

Zervos, Iakovos

Z. (b. 2 July 1883, Kephalonia, Greece, d. 10 June 1956, Addis Abäba) was a long-time friend, doctor and adviser to *ras* Täfäri Makʷännən (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I). He received medical training at the University of Athens and upon graduation migrated to Egypt where he was employed at the Greek Hospital in Alexandria. In 1909 he travelled to ↗Dərre Dawa where he established a medical practice. Three years later, however, ↗Greece became involved in the Balkan Wars (1912–13), and Z. enlisted in his homeland's medical services. Returning to Ethiopia in 1914, he made the acquaintance of *ras* Täfäri whom he treated after a serious boating accident on Lake Alämayya. As a result of this incident, Z. became the future Emperor's life-long friend, physician and counsellor (*L'Ethiopie Contemporaine*, November 1956, 12; HSLife I, 43).

Z. was an enigmatic figure about whom very little has been written and only superficial information offered. His political activities and involvement in high state affairs seem to be only rumours. He instigated *ras* Täfäri's participation in the 1916-Coup against *ləğ* ↗Iyasu; he organized, arranged and accompanied *ras* Täfäri on his 1924 trip to Europe (Procopiou 1924: 27). He went on a clandestine mission to Italy immediately before the outbreak of war in an effort to forestall the invasion; he attempted to sell the Royal stocks in the Franco-Ethiopian Chemin de Fer (↗Railways) before it was seized by the Italians. However most of the preceding has not been substantiated. Z.'s prestige and influence was evidenced by Ḫaylä Śəllase bestowing upon him the title ↗*bitwäddäd* and awarding him the Gold Cross of the Order of Mənilək II (*L'Ethiopie Contemporaine*, Dec., 1952, 29), one of the few, if not the only European to receive such an honour. Z. was also instrumental in the establishment of the Greek communal organization, school, and church and also for a period was Consul General of Greece (ibid.). He was active in other private and public pursuits. For example, he was awarded a gold concession in 1928 in ↗Wälläga and in the 1930s was a member of Addis Abäba's first Sanitation Commission (Natsoulas 1977: 160–64).

Z. had accompanied Ḫaylä Śəllase into exile and returned with him after the Liberation in 1941. Until his death, he remained a close friend and confidant of the Emperor. Z. is buried in the Greek cemetery outside Addis Abäba in a large mausoleum that dominates the entire site.

Src.: HSLife I, 43, 86; II, 16; HENRI DE MONFREID, *Vers les terres hostiles de l'Éthiopie*, Paris 1933; ANDREAS E. KAVVADIAS, Ἡ Αἰθιοπία καὶ Ἡμεῖς (*Hē Aithiopía kaì hemeîs*, 'Ethiopia and Us'), Addis Ababa 1958; SOCRATES A. PROCOPIOU, Εἰς τὰ Βασίλεια τοῦ Βασιλέως τῶν Βασιλέων Μενελὶκ (*Eis ta Basileia toû Basiléōs tôn Basiléōn Menilik*, 'In the Kingdoms of Menelik'), Athinai 1924, ID., Νέο Ελληνες τὴς Ασία και Αφϱικὴ (*Neo-Ellines stin Asia kai Afriki*, 'Neo-Hellenes in Asia and Africa'), Athinai 1930.

Lit.: *L'Ethiopie Contemporaine*, July 1952, and November 1956; JOHN N. MORAITIS, "Friends of Ethiopia", *Ethiopia Mirror* 8, 4, July 1970, 36; THEODORE NATSOULAS, *The Hellenic Presence in Ethiopia: a Study of a European Minority in Africa, 1700–1935*, Athens 1977.

Theodore Natsoulas

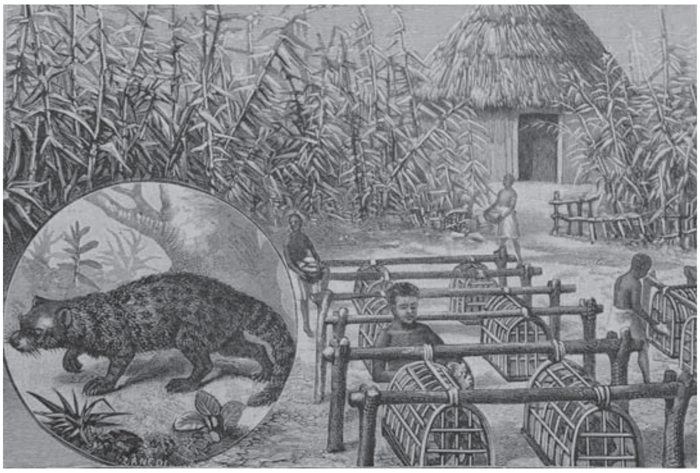
Zibeth

Z. (Amh. **ዝባድ**, *zəbad* [from Arab. *zabād*], Orom. *xirinyii*, Käfa *yéroo*) is the secretion ("musk") of male civet cats (*Civettictis civetta*), carnivorous animals found extensively in sub-Saharan Africa. Despite its wide distribution, the habit of domesticating civet cats ("civiculture") is conducted only in Ethiopia. Civiculture is practiced mainly in the southern and south-western part of the country, where broadleaf forests are distributed in temperate humid and cool climate areas. Today, about 95 % of the total amount of Z. is produced in the ↗Ǧimma and ↗Limmu areas while 5 % is produced in ↗Käfa (Fasil Täklä 1995).

Oral Islamic tradition from Agaro, Ǧimma, relates the origin of civiculture to the legend of Sulayman (or King ↗Solomon of ancient Israel), known for his ability to communicate with animals. Accordingly, in ancient times, wild civet cats used to come to Sulayman to have their glands wiped of Z. every nine days. Annoyed at seeing people argue over the Z., however, Sulayman set the civet cats free and told them not to present their precious Z. but to let people fetch it for themselves (Ishihara 2003).

In the 12th cent., al-Idrīsī refers to civiculture conducted in Ethiopia (ed. Sezgin 1995: 144). In the same period, Ethiopian Z. traded by Arabs may have reached China via Qalḥāt, as indicated by Zhao Rugua (ed. Hirth – Rockwell 1911: 234). In the 16th cent. Bermudez reports that the ↗Gurage paid tribute to their king in "amber", i.e. Z. (1875: 102). Almeida, in the early 17th cent., mentions wild civet cats and Z. musk used by the Ethiopians to scent their clothes (BeckHuntAlm 52).

Civiculturist in the Ǧimma zone showing his cages; photo 2001, courtesy of the author



Civet farm, engraving 19th-cent.; from MasMis V, 95

Poncet reports on civiculture conducted among the Muslims in ↗Ǝnfraz, north-west Ethiopia at the beginning of the 18th cent. (Poncet 1709: 81). In the 18th to the 19th cent., Muslim traders migrated to south-western Ethiopia and introduced civiculture. The descendants of Muslim traders settled in the region, collectively called *näggade* (or *naggado* in Käfa language) exclusively possessed the technical knowledge of civiculture. This is explained in a legend regarding *sayyid* Naṣrallāh (supposedly identical with *gärad* ↗ᶜAbdannāṣir), a Muslim holy man venerated among the ↗Limmu Oromo, ↗Qabeena and Səlṭe (↗Səlṭi). According to the legend, when *sayyid* Naṣrallāh had his eye cured of infection by anointing Z., he blessed not only his descendants but the entire *näggade* to conduct civiculture (Ishihara 2003).

Wild civet cats are captured alive with traps using nets, cages or ropes set in the forest at midnight. Civet cat farmers often depend on the ↗Waata or ↗Manǧo for setting the traps. Trappers only capture mature male civet cats and release female and immature ones (Ishihara 2003; cp. also Bieber 1920: 336, 349).

After being caught, the wild civet cats are kept under quarantine, and are fed raw eggs, raw butter and milk. This food serves as purgative for cleansing the bowels. If the civet cats defecate, they are judged fit for domestication.

Domesticated civet cats are kept singly in cages which are laid on wooden trestles, about one meter in height. This is necessary for keeping the cages clean of excrement and to protect them from insects. The daily food for civet cats is loose maize porridge which is believed to give the Z. a highly valued pale colour. After the removal of the Z., pieces of boiled meat and its broth are often added to the porridge. It is believed that the more meat is fed, the more Z. is yielded. Civet cats are regarded as nervous animals and the amount of Z. fluctuates according to such factors as room temperature, food and noise. It is also considered important to keep the farm physically clean (Ishihara 2003; cp. also Bieber 1920: 350).

The secretion of the Z. is accumulated in the pouch until it is removed artificially. The removal of the extracted Z. is usually done with an interval of between seven and twelve days. The removal is usually conducted by three persons. The first person holds on to a stick vertically inserted through the bars of the cage and encourages the civet cat to grab on to it with its teeth. The second stands at the rear end of the cage and seizes hold of the hind legs and pulls them back so that the gland is in reach. Then the third person presses underneath the gland and turns the pouch inside out. The pouch is gently scraped of Z. with a spoon made of cattle horn, and after that, a special ointment made from beeswax and butter is applied to the pouch to add moisture to it. The Z. removed from the civet cat is accumulated in containers made from cattle horn (which were traded as far as to India, s. BruNile vol. 4, 568; Bieber 1920: 452). The weight unit used for the Z. is *wäqet*, similar to that used to weigh gold (↗Measurement, s. EAE vol. 5). One cat may need a year to fill a horn (Bieber 1920: 351).

Farmers either sell the Z. to brokers, in many cases Muslim *näggade*, who sell it to exporters. After the exporters have accumulated a certain amount of Z., they blend the various lots collected from different areas to achieve a uniform grade. After this homogenization, they take 20 g from the whole amount for quality testing, conducted at the Quality Standardization Authority of Ethiopia. The Z. is evaluated according to the amount of civetone contained. Z. above grade 2, i.e. Z. containing over 40 % of civetone is regarded to have sufficient quality for export. After the quality testing, the Z. is put into a standardized plastic container, each containing 5 kg, which is again placed inside a metallic container, sealed in order to preserve quality. Nearly 100 % of the Z. yielded in Ethiopia is exported to European and Asian countries (Ishihara 2003).

Src.: BeckHuntAlm 52; João Bermudez, *Breve relação da embaixada que o patriarcha d. João Bermudez trouxe do imperador da Ethiopia …*, Lisboa 1875 [Lisboa ^{1}1565], 102; Friedrich J. Bieber, *Kaffa. Ein altkuschitisches Volkstum in Inner-Afrika*, Münster in Westfalen 1920, 326f., 332f., 336, 349ff., 427, 448, 452; BruNile vol. 4, 568; Friedrich Hirth – William Woodville Rockhill (ed., tr.), *Chau Ju-Kua. His Work on the Chinese and Arab Trade in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries, Entitled Chu-fan-chi*, St. Petersburg 1911, 234; Charles Jacques Poncet (1709), "A Voyage to Aethiopia", in: William Foster (ed.), *The Red Sea and Adjacent Countries at the Close of the Seventeenth Century, as Described by Joseph Pitts, William Daniel and Charles Jacques Poncet*, Liechtenstein 1967, 91–165; Abū ^{c}Abdallāh Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Idrīsī, *Kitāb al-Ǧāmi^{c} li-ṣifāt aštāt an-nabāt wa-ḍurub anwā^{c} al-mufradāt* ('Compendium of the Properties of Diverse Plants and Various Kinds of Simple Drugs'), ed. by Fuat Sezgin, Frankfurt am Main 1995 (Series C-58), 144; Takele Taye, "The African Civet Cat (*Viverra civetta*) and its Life Supporting Role in the Livelihood of Smallholder Farmers in Ethiopia", paper held at the Conference on International Research on Food Security, Natural Resource Management and Rural Development, University of Hamburg, 6–8 October 2009; ZerÉth 162f.

Lit.: Fasil Täklä, **የጥርኝ ፡ ሁለንተናዊ ፡ ሥነሕይወትና ፡ የኢኮኖሚ ፡ አስተዋጽኦ** (*Yäṭərəññ hulläntänawi śənäḥəywätənna yä^{ɔ}ikonomi astäwaṣ^{ɔ}o*, 'An Overview of the Biological and Economic Significance of Civet Cat'), in: *Proceeding for the Workshop on Civet Cat Farming and Civet Production and Trade, Ethiopian Wildlife Conservation Organization*, Addis Abäba 1987 A.M. [1995 A.D.]; MasMis V, 95 (ill.); Minako Ishihara, "The Cultural Logic of Civiculture in Ethiopia", *Nilo-Ethiopian Studies* 8–9, 2003, 35–60; PankEcon s. index; PankIntro s. index; Yilma D. Abebe, "Sustainable Utilization of the African Civet (*Civettis civetta*) in Ethiopia", in: Bihini Won Musiti (ed.), *2nd Pan-African Symposium on the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources in Africa*, Gland 2003, 197–207.

Minako Ishihara

Zintgraff, Alfred Otto

Z. (b. 3 May 1878, Düsseldorf, d. 1944, Heidelberg) was a publicist, German diplomat in Ethiopia and advisor to *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II.

Z. was the son of the colonial officer and explorer in Cameroon Eugen Zintgraff (according to some: his brother). From his childhood onwards he was well acquainted with the colonial project. After studying law in Bonn and Leipzig, and obtaining a Ph.D., Z. became first a "Referendar" at the German Consulate in Zanzibar (1902/03), then a diplomatic representative of ↗Germany in British East Africa, with seat in Mombasa, then again in Zanzibar (in 1906 making a field trip to Entebbe in the service of the German colonial administration). In 1907 Vice-consul Z. was transferred to the newly founded German Legation in Addis Abäba, and actively built up cordial relations between the Legation and *aṣe* Mənilək II. After the first German envoy, Coates, had left in late 1907, Z. became the chargé d'affaires and thus the highest representative of Germany.

In Z.'s time, the German community in Addis Abäba was growing quickly, consisting among others of workers and specialists for whom there was a high demand in the expanding capital. After Alfred ↗Ilg had to leave his post in 1906, Mənilək, who still needed a foreign advisor from a country with no colonial interests in the region, asked Z. in February 1908 to communicate this wish to the German government. When the German authorities hesitated to link themselves too closely with the ruler by sending an advisor, Mənilək asked Z. to take over the position. Z. quit his post and became Ethiopian State Councillor in late 1908, with a focus on juridical and administrative issues. Z., however, quickly faced opposition by influential courtiers, who feared the planned reforms, and Z. faced a situation in which there was little information and weak practical support while meetings with Mənilək became rare due to the latter's deteriorating health. Responding to a request by Mənilək, Z. helped in the appointment of further German personnel for the palace, such as a private teacher for *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu, the philologist Pinnow, and a personal medical doctor for Mənilək, Dr. Max Steinkühler.

Steinkühler's presence at the court, however, quickly developed into an affair of state. Mənilək suffered a stroke after which his wife, ↗Ṭaytu, took over his care and his health deteriorated further. When the chemical analysis of his urine by Steinkühler revealed the presence of potassium cyanide (perhaps as part of a traditional medical treatment), Steinkühler demanded exclusive control over all meals, indirectly blaming Ṭaytu for poisoning her husband (reported in detail in Zintgraff 1926). In the following internal struggle Steinkühler was dismissed, and Z. had to face a critical assembly of high dignitaries, with the effect that he lost access to Mənilək and was finally sacked following an intervention by Ṭaytu. Z. returned to Germany in 1909. In 1926 he published a novel, in which he described the last years of Mənilək.

Z. moved to German East-Africa (i.e. Tanganyika) in 1911 becoming the editor of the weekly *Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Zeitung* in Dar es Salaam and founding a publishing house (dismantled during World War I, in 1916, after the British occupation). Afterwards he became the Press Officer of the Imperial Colonial Authority, Berlin. In 1921 he moved to Heidelberg. After the loss of the colonies, Z. actively promoted the renewal of the colonial presence of Germany in Africa, also maintaining his interest in a German alliance with independent Ethiopia. He published numerous texts mainly on African topics (e.g., foreword to Sander 1929).

Like many other activists from colonial circles, Z. joined the Nazi Party, and after the proclamation of the "Third Reich" became Director of the Department for Foreign Studies and Exchange Services at Heidelberg University, with the title of Honorary Professor of Mandate and Colonial Politics as of 10 October 1933 (Vézina 1982: 81). Later he also became University Senator, and Deputy Director of the Institute for Interpreting (Degener 1935: 1788). As a curator of the influential J. u. E. von Portheim Foundation (hired in 1924 by its founder Victor Mordechai Goldschmidt) he organized exhibitions of African cultural objects (based on the Goldschmidt collection and enriched by his own family collections) and promoted the idea of Germany as a "friend" of Africans, neglecting the atrocities of colonialism (including those of his own father). The collection of the Ethnographic Museum Heidelberg is based on his concepts (Schlichtenberger 1998).

Alfred Otto Zintgraff as *chargé d'affaires* in Addis Abäba, from the Härtel collection, courtesy of Johannes Bohnenberger

Src.: Berlin, Auswärtiges Amt, Politisches Archiv (Akte R 14898, Abteilung A, Allgemeine Angelegenheiten Abessiniens. Abessinien No. 1. vom 1. Oktober 1907 bis 9. Juni 1908, vol. 15); Erich Sander, *Das Hochland von Abessinien, Habesch. Eine länderkundliche Monographie, Geleitwort von Alfred Zintgraff*, Heidelberg 1929; Alfred Zintgraff, *Der Tod des Löwen von Juda, Dichtung und Wahrheit aus Kaiser Meneliks von Abessinien letzten Tagen*, Berlin 1926; Id., *Über die Bedeutung unserer Kolonien*, Berlin 1918 [brochure]; Id., "Die Besiedlungsfähigkeit Afrikas", *Paneuropa* 5, 10, 1929, 24–36; Id., "Die koloniale Schuldlüge", in: Hans Draeger – Heinrich Schnee (eds.), *Zehn Jahre Versailles*, Bd. 1: *Der Rechtsanspruch auf Revision / Der Kampf um die Revision / Die wirtschaftlichen Folgen des Versailler Vertrages*, Berlin 1929, 103–32.

Lit.: August Ludwig Degener, *Degeners Wer ist's?*, vol. 10, Berlin 1935, 1788; *Handbuch des Kösener Senioren-Convents-Verband,* ed. by Vorstand des Verbandes Alter Corpsstudenten, Würzburg 1985; Chris Prouty, *Empress Taytu and Menelik II*: *Ethiopia 1883–1910*, London 1986, 313, 315; Clara Schlichtenberger, "Harmony and Complication, The Collection of Victor Goldschmidt, Founder of the Ethnographic Museum of the J. u. E. von Portheim-Stiftung in Heidelberg", *Journal of the History of Collections* 10, 2, 1998, 199–206; Heinrich Scholler, *100 Jahre deutsch-äthiopische Beziehungen. Von der traditionellen Monarchie zum modernen Staat*, Münster 2007, 22; Wolbert Smidt, *Photos as Historical Witnesses. The First Ethiopians in Germany and the First Germans in Ethiopia – the History of a Complex Relationship*, Münster – Berlin ^{2}2010, s. index; Id., "'Annäherung Deutschlands und Aethiopiens': Unbekannte Briefe des Kaisers Menelik II. und seines Gesandten 1907–08", in: Stefan Brüne – Heinrich Scholler (eds.), *Auf dem Weg zum modernen Äthiopien, Festschrift für Bairu Tafla*, Münster 2005 [2006], 197–224, here 223; Bairu Tafla, *Ethiopia and Germany, Cultural, Political and Economic Relations, 1871–1936*, Wiesbaden 1981 (AeF 5), 60, 110, 117ff., 178, 253; Birgit Vézina, *Die "Gleichschaltung" der Universität Heidelberg im Zuge der nationalsozialistischen Machtergreifung*, Heidelberg 1982, 81, 84; Georg Wünsch, [review of Zingraff 1926] "Alfred Zintgraff, Der Tod des Löwen von Juda […] 1926", *Die Christliche Welt* 40, 1926, 1202.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Zion

The concept of Z. (Amh. ጽዮን, Ṣəyon) is one of the most complex and multi-levelled in Ethiopian Orthodox Christian thought. It condenses multiple meanings and expresses ideas connected with natural, architectural and celestial space, human and divine existence and sacred time (↗Time and space). Thus, Z. refers to an ever expanding series of locations in the Holy Land from Mount Z. to the Temple; to the city of ↗Jerusalem as a whole (and its heavenly counterpart); all of Judea and the entire land and people of ↗Israel. It is used to refer to the royal city of ↗Aksum, its church, ↗Aksum Ṣəyon, which is believed to hold the original ↗*tabot* of Z. Furthermore, it refers to every ordinary *tabot* in the Orthodox churches of the country. Based on the symbolism of the Church as a "womb", Z. often refers to the Blessed Virgin ↗Mary.

The Ethiopian Orthodox Christian concept of Z. is based on the multiple meanings of the term in the ↗Old Testament. Scholars do not agree as to the original meaning of the Hebrew term *Ṣiyyōn*. While it is first used in the Bible for the Jebusite fortress, following its capture by King David, it becomes identified with the "City of David" and the "City of God". When King ↗Solomon built the Temple in Jerusalem, Z. expanded in meaning to include the Temple and the area surrounding it (Ps 20:3; Joel 4:17, 21). Z. was eventually used as a name for the city of Jerusalem (Is 2:3, 33:4; Joel 3:5) and the land of Judea (Is 10:24, 51:11), the people of Judea (Is 51:16) and the people of Israel as a whole (Jer 31:12; Zech 9:13). Z. is also used figuratively for Israel as the people of God (Is 60:14).

↗New Testament references to Z., where it is given the Christian meaning of God's spiritual kingdom, the heavenly Jerusalem (Heb 12:22; Rev 14:1) are far more rare. Peter refers to Christ as the cornerstone of Z.: "See, I lay a stone in Z., a chosen and precious cornerstone, and the one who trusts in Him will never be put to shame" (1 Pet 2:6).

All these meanings are, of course, included in the Ethiopic Bible. However, Ethiopian tradition draws upon and expands upon these Biblical themes. Most importantly, the concept of Z. in Ethiopia can be said to be linked to Ethiopia's ↗Solomonic dynasty and the tradition that Aksum replaced Jerusalem. According to the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*, the Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda) travelled from her capital city named Däbrä Makədda (upon which Z. was set, Beylot 2008:294f.) to visit King Solomon. After being tricked into having sexual relations with him, she returned home where she gave birth to ↗Mənilək I, who in turn travelled to Jerusalem to visit his father. When Mənilək I prepared to return home, priests among the Israelites sent to accompany him, secretly stole the ↗Ark of the Covenant (also known as The Ark of Z. or simply Z.), it was deposited in Aksum, which thus became the new Z./Jerusalem.

While such traditions seek to date the identification of Aksum with Z. to pre-Christian times, the historical evidence is difficult to substantiate. It is not known precisely when Aksum became associated with Z. or Mary of Z. The church of Aksum Ṣəyon (Maryam Ṣəyon) has a long legendary history and there is an abundance of archaeological evidence concerning the history and development of the church at the site. However, the existence of an ancient church dedication to Maryam Ṣəyon cannot be proven, and is not confirmed in Aksumite documentation. The *Liber Axumae*, which dates from medieval time seems to mark the period of the flourishing of Z. traditions in connection with the city and the church. The claim that the church of Maryam Ṣəyon held the original Ark of the Covenant is certainly no later than the 16th cent. and probably some centuries earlier.

The identification of Aksum with Z. is the most discussed aspect of the meaning of Z. in the Ethiopian Orthodox church. The association of Z. with the female figure of St. Mary as Mother of God who bore Christ is also the subject of rich symbolism. Mary is identified with the Temple of the Old Testament, where God was present. Just as God dwelled within the sanctuary of the Temple, he dwelt in the womb of the Blessed Virgin. Through the Covenant of Mercy (↗*Kidanä məḥrät*) Mary symbolizes the new relationship between God and humanity and the new Church of the N.T. in as much as Z. is the Church and the dwelling of God. St. Mary is thus the image of the Church, of Z. and of Jerusalem (cf. Ps 131/32:13; Is 2:3 cf. GrohHymn 199ff.). Thus, the *Mälkəʾa Ṣəyon* ('Image of Z.') is a Marian hymn which is recited on the Feast of Mary which falls on 21 *Ḫədar* (Raineri 1989:107). Mary is also compared with the Tent (of the Tabernacle), in which the Tablets of Law were preserved.

Since every Ethiopian ↗church building follows a threefold division which recalls the Temple of Jerusalem, the symbol of Z. is also expressed in church architecture. Within the church, the central inner sanctuary, ↗*mäqdäs*, symbolizes the heavenly mother as the tradition interprets it as "the body of St. Mary". From the 16th cent. onwards a pair of curtains has been hung to conceal it on the outside of the two main doors in the western wall of the *mäqdäs* and these are referred to as *Anqäṣä Ṣəyon* ('Gate of Z.').

Within Ethiopian Orthodox theology ↗*Däbrä Ṣəyon* ('Mount Z.') refers not only to the sacred sphere and the Virgin Mary, but also by association to the end of time. According to the *Däbrä Ṣəyon* doctrine Christ will judge the whole world on Mount Z. The heavenly Jerusalem will descend there with a millennial banquet for the righteous (YaqMist I, 204 [tr.]; Wendt 1963: 37–44).

Several rulers of the early Solomonic period including *aṣe* ↗Yagba Ṣəyon and *aṣe* ↗ʿAmdä Ṣəyon I included the name of Z. in their ↗names as did ↗Ṣəyon Mogäsa.

Although the ↗Betä Ǝsraʾel have shared the attachment of their Christian neighbours to Z., at least since the 19th cent. this has been expressed not exclusively or even primarily in an attachment to Z. in Ethiopia, but as a desire to "return" to the land of Israel. In the mid-19th cent. a Betä Ǝsraʾel monk, *abba* Mäḥari, led a group which sought to recreate the biblical exodus crossing the Red Sea and arriving in the Holy Land. Throughout the 20th cent. various outside Jewish leaders have encouraged the Betä Ǝsraʾel to leave Ethiopia to join their brethren in other lands, and particularly post-1948 in Israel. Although not originally supported by Israel or Zionist organizations this dream of a return to Z. became an important part of Betä Ǝsraʾel rhetoric and was eventually fulfilled by dramatic airlifts from the Sudan in 1983-84 and from Addis Abäba in 1991.

The concept of Ethiopia being Z. is also a central idea in the theology of the ↗Rastafarians. To them it is a divinely chosen place; eventually they will be brought out of Babylon (Jamaica) and to Z. (Ethiopia).

↗Dərsanä Ṣəyon, s. EAE vol. 5; ↗Gihon

Src.: EMML nos. 2044, 2461; ROBERT BEYLOT, *La Gloire des Rois ou l'Histoire de Salomon et de la reine de Saba*, Turnhout 2008 (Apocryphes. Collection de Poche de L'AELAC 12), passim and s. index; GrohHymn 199; OSVALDO RAINERI, "L'Effigie di Maria 'Patto di Misercordia'. Note per un 'Mariale Aethiopicum'", *Ephemerides Liturgicae* 103, 1989, 92–109 here 107; KURT WENDT, *Das Maṣḥafa Milād* (*Liber Navitatis*), *und Maṣḥafa Sellāsē* (*Liber Trinitas*) *des Kaisers Zarʾa Yāʿəqob*, vol. 2, Louvain 1963 (CSCO 236 [SAe 43, 44, 100f.]), 37–44 (tr.); YaqMist I, 204 (tr.).

Lit.: AMSALU TEFERA ALEMU, *Dərsanä Ṣəyon*: *Philological Inquiries, Textual Critical Edition and Annotated Translation*, Ph.D. thesis, School of Graduate Studies, Addis Ababa University 2011; MARILYN HELDMAN, "Maryam Seyon: Mary of Zion", in: *AfrZion* 71-75; TadTChurch 248–50; RICHARD KEIR PANKHURST, "Fear God, Honor the King: the Use of Biblical Allusion in Ethiopian Historical Literature Part I", *NEASt* 8, 1, 1986, 11–30, here 11–15; ROBERT BEYLOT, "Le millenarisme, article de foi dans l'Église Éthiopienne, au XVe siècle", *RSE* 25, 1971–72 [1974], 31–43; SHOSHANA BEN-DOR, "*Hamasa le'ever Ereṣ Yisrael*: *Hasipur šel Abba Mahari* ['The Journey to Eretz Israel: the Story of Abba Mahari']", *Pe'amim* 33, 1987, 4–33; LISA ANTEBY-YEMINI, "Promised Lands, Imagined Homelands: Ethiopian Jews' Immigration to Israel", in: FRAN MARKOWITZ – ANDERS H. STEFFANSON, *Homecomings*: *Unsettling Paths of Return*, Oxford – Lanham, MD 2004, 146–64; BARRY CHEVANNES, *Rastafari Roots and Ideology*, Syracuse 1994.

Steven Kaplan

Ziq

Z. (**ዚቅ**) in a broad sense is a collection of verses from hymns such as ↗*mälkəʾ*, ↗*nägś*, ↗*maḫletä ṣəge*, ↗*säqoqawä dəngəl*, followed by two verses called ↗*məlṭan* and Z., respectively. Z. is performed in dancing and accompanied by musical instruments (↗*aqqʷaqʷam*).

Z. is frequently called *zəqqətäñña* ('the lesser'), to underline its subordinate role to *mälkəʾ* as well as to other elements of the Liturgy of the Hours (↗*Maḫlet*) of which Z. has become part. Their sources are psalms (↗Psalter) and liturgical chants of the ↗*Dəggʷa*, ↗*Zəmmare*, ↗*Mäwaśəʿət* and various offices.

The etymology of the term Z. is not clear. Some traditional scholars connect it to *zännäqä* ('combine, insert', cp. THMDic 1032b). Others derive it from *muziqa* ('music') or *mozzäqä* ('play a musical instrument', s. KaneDic 311a), an obvious folk etymology which reveals, however, the perception of Z. as defining the musical quality of the service.

Internal evidence corroborates the belief that the genre of Z. emerged relatively recently. It was elaborated by the traditional scholars of *aqqʷaqʷam* during the ↗Gondärine kingdom period (according to the local tradition, during the time of ↗Iyasu I), and spread from Gondär to other centres of traditional ↗education. According to one tradition, Z. as the element of the liturgy was introduced to mark the triumphant entrance of the emperor to assist the service. Another tradition claims that Z. was chanted in order to fill the time till the emperor comes, in order to give him the opportunity to participate in the main part of the morning liturgy. In many editions, the collection of Z. is still supplied with the subtitle **ዚቅ ፡ ዘአስተጋብእዎ ፡ ሊቃውንተ ፡ ጎንደር** (*Ziq zäʾastägabʾəwwo liqawəntä Gondär*, 'Z. collected by the scholars of Gondär').

The Z. collection varied from school to school, and became fixed as **መጽሐፈ ፡ ዚቅ** (*Mäṣḥafä ziq*, 'the Book of Z.') only in the second half of the 20th cent. when it was included into the *Ammǝstu ṣäwatǝwä zemawočč* (1967/68 A.D.), a collection of all chants (↗*Zema*) necessary for the celebration of the Liturgy of the Hours, the Eucharist and the Divine Liturgy (↗*Qǝddase*). The *Mäṣḥafä ziq* was compiled by the famous 20th-cent. traditional scholar of *zema*, *mämhǝr* Kǝfle Wäldä Ṣadǝq, nicknamed "Kǝfle Še" (probably referring to his Šäwan origin). He entitled his work *Abba Ǧale*, an allusion to the Gondärine church of Däbrä Ḫǝruyan Abba Ǧale Täklä Haymanot, or Addäbabay Täklä Haymanot where Kǝfle taught for many years. The notation (↗*Mǝlǝkkǝt*) was provided by Kǝfle's disciple *mäggabe aʾǝlaf* Henok Wäldä Mikaʾel (d. 2004).

Src.: **አምስቱ ፡ ጸዋትወ ፡ ዜማዎች ። ፩ ጾመ ፡ ድጓ ፤ ፪ ምዕራፍ ፤ ፫ ዚቅ ፡ ፬ እስመ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ዝማሬ ፤ ፭ መዋሥዕት** (*Ammǝstu ṣäwatǝwä zemawočč* ['The Five Categories of Chants']: 1 *Ṣomä dǝggʷa*, 2 *Mǝʿǝraf*, 3 *Ziq*, 4 *Ǝsmä läʿaläm*, *Zǝmmare*, 5 *Mäwasǝʿǝt*), Addis Abäba 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.]; **መጽሐፈ ፡ ዚቅ ፡ ወመዝሙር** (*Mäṣḥafä ziq wämäzmur*, 'The Book of *Ziq* and Hymns'), Addis Abäba 1987 A.M. [1995/96 A.D.]; *mäggabe aʾlaf* HENOK WÄLDÄ MIKAʾEL (ed.), **ዝክረ ፡ ቃል ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ መጽሐፈ ፡ ዚቅ ፡ ወመዝሙር** (*Zǝkrä qal zäwǝʾǝtu mäṣḥafä ziq wämäzmur*, '"Promemoria", which is the Book of *Ziq* and Hymns'), Addis Abäba 1996 A.M. [2003/04 A.D.]; DillmLex 1048; THMDic 1032b.

Lit.: EMMANUEL FRITSCH, *The Liturgical Year of the Ethiopian Church. The Temporal: Seasons and Sundays*, Addis Ababa 2001 (Ethiopian Review of Cultures 9–10); HabTent 104f.; HabUff 117ff.; KAY KAUFMAN SHELEMAY – PETER JEFFERY, *Ethiopian Christian Liturgical Chant: An Anthology*, vol. 2, Madison, WI 1993, vii; VelMe I.

Habtemichael Kidane

Zir Ganela

Z.G. (**ዚር ፡ ጋኔላ**; fl. 14th–early 15th cent.), is the secular name of the patroness of the *de luxe* illuminated ↗manuscript of the Four ↗Gospels (New York, The Morgan Library [formerly Pierpont Morgan Library], M.828), which was commissioned for an unnamed monastery where Z.G. was abbess (Heldman 1972; Brown 2006, cat. no. 40). The manuscript is dated "53rd year of Mercy" (1400/01 A.D.). Z.G. is known solely from the colophon (fols. 205v–06va) at the end of the manuscript (cp. Grébaut 1928: 142–44, the numbering system of the folia used by Grébaut differs from the present scheme). The colophon, written in the third person and evidently composed by the scribe (name erased) of the Gospel text, includes a brief summary of Z.G.'s religious vocation as well as a reference to her prior secular life.

Z.G. "rejected the fleeting world and became a nun" and "the mother of many nuns", i.e. she was an abbess. And she was "the daughter of monks", which suggests that her community of nuns was associated with a well-established monastic community that was not adverse to receiving a gift of a Gospel book illuminated with an extensive multiple frontispiece of full-page miniatures. She was "the supporter of saints" and provider of residence to strangers and travellers as well as food and drink to the starving and the thirsty. Such activities suggest that the religious establishment with which she was associated could afford such benefactions.

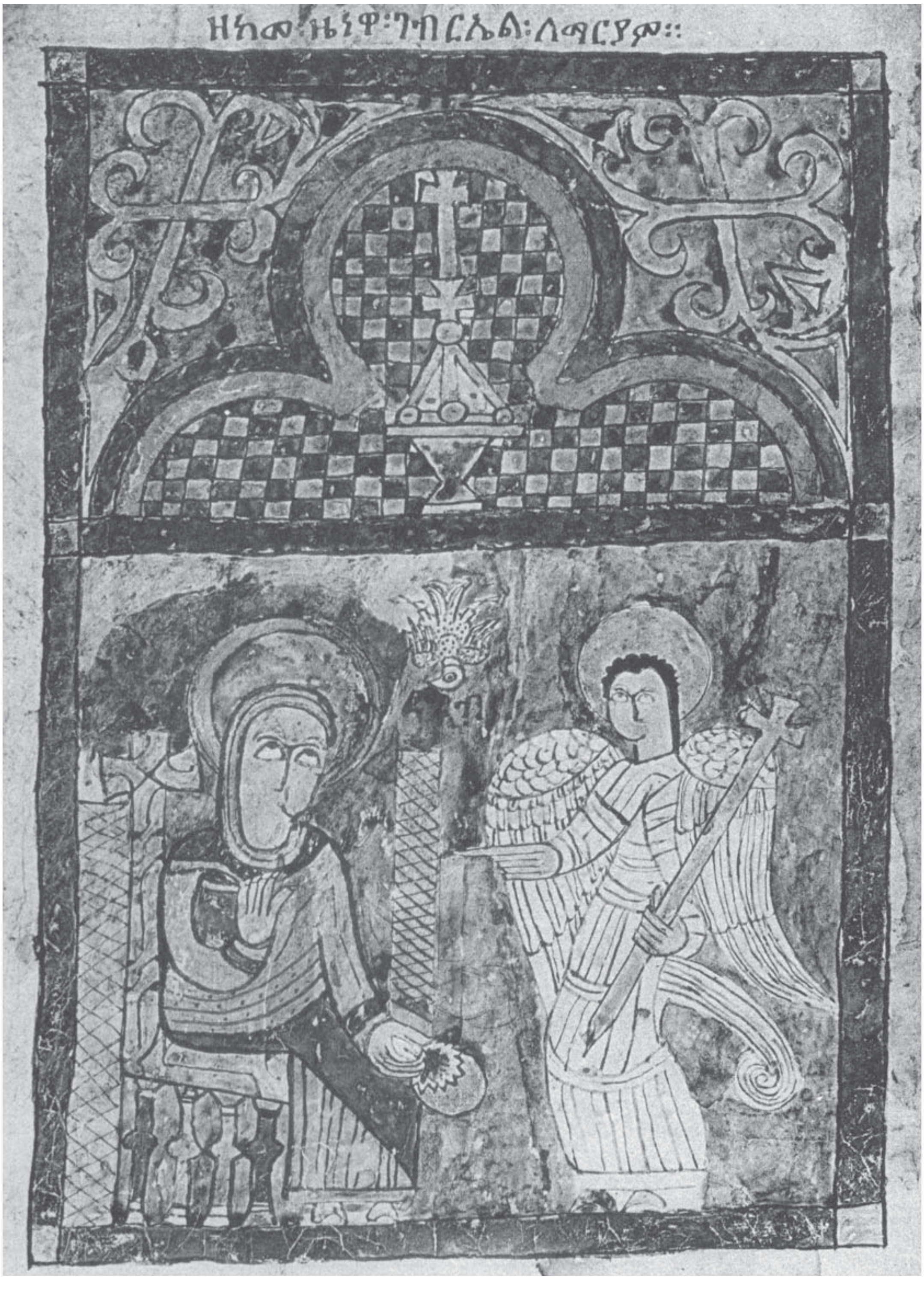
Z.G. entered monastic life at middle age, as she had two sons, Bädlä ʿAfänä and Tänśǝʾa Krǝstos, both of whom were deacons, and two daughters, Fälasit and Zän Ṣǝläla. The colophon presents the profile of an abbess from the ruling class, as was the common pattern of male monastic leadership (KapMon 45).

Grébaut proposed (1928: 141f.) that Z.G. should be identified with the unnamed daughter of ↗Säyfä Arʿad (and granddaughter of ↗ʿAmdä Ṣǝyon) who became a nun under the name of "Bärbara", at the monastery of ↗Aron at Däbrä Daret in Bägemdǝr (Turaiev 1905: 123, 137f.). This identification is unlikely – the name "Bärbara" is written with four characters of the Ethiopian syllabary, while the space of Z.G.'s erased baptismal name in the colophon takes up the space of six or seven characters. However, among the eponyms in the dating of the colophon (fol. 205vb, lines 3–7) is the contemporary governor of ↗Bägemdǝr, Dǝl Mängǝśa, daughter of *aṣe* ↗Dawit; which suggests a personal connection between Z.G. and Dǝl Mängǝśa (Kropp 2006).

The full-page miniatures (↗Painting: miniature) with scenes from the life of Christ in Z.G.'s Gospel book follow a distinctive prototype shared with two other Gospel manuscripts of approximately the same date, the ↗Kǝbran Gospels (AfrZion 178f., cat. no. 69), the Gospel book of the Metropolitan Museum of New York (s. Evans 2004, cat. no. 267). These three Gospel books are not closely related stylistically, and where they were produced has not been determined.

Src.: SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT, "Note sur la Princesse Zir-Gānēlā", *JA* 213, 1928, 141–45, here 141f.; BORISSUS TURAIEV (ed., tr.), *Acta S. Aronis et Philippi*, Louvain 1908 (CSCO 30, 31 [SAe 13, 14]); personal communication with Manfred Kropp, 24 September 2006.

Lit.: AfrZion 178f.; MICHELLE P. BROWN (ed.), *In the Beginning. Bibles Before the Year 1000*, Washington, DC


ዘከመ፡ዜነዋ፡ገብርኤል፡ለማርያም፡፡

Annunciation, miniature in the Gospel of *Zir Ganela*, fol. 6v, New York, Pierpont Morgan Library, M. 828, 1400/1; from Skehan 1954, pl. 267

2006; Helen C. Evans (ed.), *Byzantium. Faith and Power (1261–1557)*, New York 2004 (Metropolitan Museum of Art Series); Marilyn E. Heldman, *The Gospels of Princess Zir Ganela, an Ethiopic Manuscript dated 1400/01 A.D.*, Ph.D. thesis, Washington University, St. Louis 1972; KapMon 45; Patrick W. Skehan, "An illuminated Gospel Book in Ethiopic", in: Dorothy Miner (ed.), *Studies in Art and Literature for* Belle da Costa Greene, Princeton, NJ 1954, 350–57 and pls. 265–289, here pl. 267 (ill.).

Marilyn Heldman

Zoba ↗Administrative division

Zoli, Corrado

Z. (b. 1877, Palermo, d. 1951, Rome) was a journalist, traveller and colonial administrator. In 1914, he took part in a military expedition to the Libyan region of Fezzan as a correspondent for the Italian newspaper *Secolo*. In 1920 Z. was involved as Sottosegretario agli Affari Esteri (Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs) in the short-lived government of the Italian Regency of Carnaro.

Z. became formally involved with Italian colonialism towards 1925, when the British government transferred the administration of Jubaland to Italy (↗Italian Somaliland). Z. was then appointed Alto Commissario per l'Oltregiuba (High Commissioner for Trans-Juba), from 16 July 1924 to 31 December 1926. He had prepared for the worst, expecting insurrections and resistance to the Italian presence, yet the transition from British to Italian rule was peaceful. He kept his post as High Commissioner until 1 July 1926 when Oltregiuba was annexed to Italian Somaliland as the Juba region.

Returning to Rome, Z. served in the Ministry of Colonies as general secretary until his appointment as Governor of Eritrea in June 1928. His tenure, however, proved short-lived and was characterized by recurrent criticism. In October 1928 the Ministry of Foreign Affairs criticized Z. for maintaining a hard-line in relation to boundary incidents with Ethiopia. In December of the same year Z. ordered the occupation of part of Dankalia (↗Dänkäl) attracting the anger of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which was then striving to maintain a policy of collaboration. Z. supported an aggressive form of colonialism, championed by the establishment of the Ministry of Colonies, but at odds with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs' policy of slow and inexpensive peaceful penetration. Despite his expansionist views being consistent with those of the Fascist officials on the rise in Rome, he soon faced growing criticism for the economic mismanagement of the colony.

In December 1929 Z. occupied the ↗Ḥaniš Islands in the Red Sea. His critics, among whom the Ministro delle Colonie (Minister of the Colonies) Emilio ↗De Bono, blamed him for being more concerned with political strategies and military undertakings than with the well-being of the colony, which was growing unruly. Z. had also approved a number of measures aimed at stricter racial separation as well as a policy of continuous land expropriation in the highlands. Both policies contributed to the progressive alienation of the colonized population and the eventual removal of Z. On 16 July 1930, he was replaced by Riccardo Astuto dei Duchi di Lucchesi as Governor.

Back in Italy, Z. continued to publish works on Ethiopia and to collaborate with several newspapers.

Src.: Lidio Cipriani, *Un assurdo etnico: l'impero etiopico, con presentazione di Corrado Zoli*, Firenze 1935; Ministero delle Colonie, *Oltre Giuba*, Roma 1927; Bernardo Valentino Vecchi, *L'Italia ai margini d'Etiopia; prefazione di Corrado Zoli*, Milano 1935; Corrado Zoli, *Espansione coloniale Italiana*, Roma 1949; Id., "Relazione sull'opera svolta della Reale Società Geografica Italiana nel triennio 1935–1937", in: *Atti del XIII Congresso Geografico Italiano*, Udine 1938, 91–96; Id., *La conquista dell'impero*, Bologna 1937; Id., "The Organization of Italy's East African Empire", *Foreign Affairs* 16, 1, 1937, 80–90; Id., "L'Impero italiano dell'Africa orientale", *Bollettino della Reale Società Geografica Italiana*, 7ª serie, 1, 8, 1936, 473–84; Id., *Etiopia d'oggi*, Roma 1935; Id., *Nel Fezzan; note e impressioni di viaggio*, Milano 1926; Id., *Notizie sul territorio di riva destra del Giuba*, Roma 1927; Id., *Le giornate di Fiume*, Bologna 1921.

Lit.: Angelo Del Boca, *La nostra Africa: nel racconto di cinquanta Italiani che l'hanno percorsa, esplorata e amata*, Vicenza 2003; Id., *Gli Italiani in Africa Orientale*, vol. 2: *La conquista dell'impero*, Roma 1979; ErDizBio 303–04; Barbara Sorgoni, *Etnografia e colonialismo: L'Eritrea e l'Etiopia di Alberto Pollera 1873–1939*, Torino 2001 (Storia, filosofia e scienze sociali); Irma Taddia, *L'Eritrea Colonia, 1890–1952: paesaggi, strutture, uomini del colonialismo*, Milano 1986; Tekeste Negash, *Italian Colonialism in Eritrea, 1882–1941: Policies, Praxis, and Impact*, Uppsala 1987; Yemane Mesghenna, *Italian Colonialism, a Case of Study of Eritrea, 1869–1934: Motive, Praxis, and Result*, Lund 1988.

Matteo Salvadore

Zorzi, Alessandro

Z. (also Giorgi, b. before 1470, d. after 1538) was an Italian traveller and cartographer, probably a native of Venice, where he certainly grew up and was active for a long time. He is known only from a series of autographic writings, including both manuscript sheets and annotated printed pages, with letters, descriptions and maps, preserved in Florence (Biblioteca nazionale centrale, mss. Magl. III 80, 81, 83, 84, now Banco rari 236, in very poor condition; Magl. III 82 is lost). These form a miscellaneous work, known as "Codice Alberico", which touches upon Asia, Ethiopia, the ↗Red Sea, ↗Arabia, Persia (↗Iran) and even the New World. A further autograph of similar content is kept in Ferrara (Biblioteca comunale Ariostea, ms. cl. II 10). Most of these materials were probably meant for a new edition of the famous geographical work by Fracanzano da Montalboddo, *Paesi nuovamente retrovati* (1st ed. Vicentia 1507), but it can be excluded that Z. ever took part in its preparation (Almagià 1936).

Z.'s own mention (ms. Magl. III 84, fol. 29) bears witness to his activity in 1470, which seems to have lasted until 1538. Handwritten notes by the most erudite Venetian doge Marco Foscarini, whose *Della letteratura veneziana* includes a brief mention of Z. (Foscarini 1752: 315 n. 269; Id. 1854: 336 n. 1), are the only evidence for Z.'s death in 1560 – which seems to be too late a date. More reliably, Foscarini says that "he travelled for about 20 years visiting Cyprus (twice), Alexandria, England, Spain and Flanders", and "made notes about customs and antiquities and made drawings of the more interesting ones" (CrawItin 24). Probably a man of considerable learning, with a keen interest in the geographical discoveries of his time, he also seems to have been involved in practical matters, succeeding his brother Domenico in the command of a galley in 1528.

From 1470 at least, Z. took notes concerning Ethiopia, as is apparent in his last notebooks (ms. Magl. III 84, fols. 25–58v), which provide geographical information and describe routes to (from either ↗Jerusalem or Alexandria), from, and within that country. To this effect, Z. resorted to Italian and especially Ethiopian monks and pilgrims who visited Venice from the beginning of the 16th cent., thereby fleeing from the Turks (↗Ottoman empire) and proceeding on to their pilgrimage to the major European sanctuaries (s. Fiaccadori 2009: 39). Z.'s "Ethiopian itineraries" were first made known by Marcellino da Civezza (1879: 217–22), then published by Mannoni (1932), Conti Rossini (1943: 175–99) and eventually by Crawford (as CrawItin 107–93), whose readings, though, are not always reliable (s. Fiaccadori 1992: 440, 443). According to the synopsis in CrawItin xiif., the contents can be summarized as follows: 1) fols. 25–28 and 2) fol. 28v*bis*, on the journey from Cairo to North Africa and Abyssinia, and on the course of the ↗Nile, with information received by Z. in written form from Brother Nicola da Oliveto, then residing at San Michele di Murano, where ↗Fra Mauro's *Mappamondo* had been drawn and was kept; 3) fols. 29–32, on the sources of the Nile, an account said to have been given to Z. in 1470 by an Italian friar who came from Ethiopia, but entirely based on Fra Mauro's map or, possibly, on his preparatory notes for it (Cattaneo 2003 and 2010: 64f. and n. 112, yet mistaking the Italian friar for Brother Nicola); 4) fols. 33–34v, itinerary I, journey from ↗Aksum to Cairo; 5) fols. 35–38, itinerary II, journey from "Barara" (↗Bärara) to Jerusalem made in 1517 by brother Zorgi and narrated to Z. at Venice in 1519; 6) fols. 38v–40v, itinerary III, journey from Bärara, ↗Sawākin and Cairo made about 1518 by brother Raphael and recounted to Z. at Venice in 1522; 7) fols. 41–44, itinerary IV, journey from "Besegai, Ugie and Barara" to Jerusalem made by brother Thomas of "Ganget" and told to Z. at Venice on 7 April 1523; 8) fols. 44–49v, information from Brother Thomas of Ganget and from his companion Antonio (probably the namesake of itinerary V), about various provinces; 9) fols. 49v–53, itineraries V and VI, from brother Antonio of "Urvuar", who went to ↗India and ↗Portugal, tell of Indian trade by way of "Zelo" (↗Zaylaᶜ); 10) fols. 55–58v, itineraries VII and VIII, from another brother Thomas, of "Barara", 4 May 1524, on the branches of the Nile and Southern Ethiopia, also with a hint concerning Andrea ↗Corsali, "a Florentine who is going to print Chaldaean books in the said country" (CrawItin 190f., cp. 23).

Like Francisco ↗Alvares's work, Z.'s itineraries yield a detailed picture of Ethiopia before it was overrun by the armies of ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī ("Grañ") and by the ↗Oromo in the 16th cent., and greatly contribute to a direct knowledge both of local history and geography and of the European – chiefly, but not only, Venetian – interest in and communications with the by then no longer fabulous country of ↗Prester John.

Src.: mss. Firenze, Biblioteca nazionale centrale, Magl. III 80, 81, 83, 84 (= Banco rari 236), and Ferrara, Biblioteca comunale Ariostea, cl. II 10; Marcellino da Civezza, *Saggio di bibliografia geografica, storica, etnografica sanfrancescana*, Prato 1879, 217–22; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Geographica: 1. L'Africa Orientale in carte arabe dei secoli XII e XIII; 2. Carte abissine; 3. Gli itinerari di Alessandro Zorzi", *RSE* 3, 1943, 167–99, here 175–99; CrawItin 107–93; Laura Mannoni, "Notizie sull'Etiopia raccolte da uno studioso Veneto del secolo XVI", *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* 69, ser. 6ª, 9, 1932, 603–20.

Lit.: Roberto Almagià, "Intorno a quattro codici fiorentini e ad uno ferrarese dell'erudito veneziano Alessandro Zorzi", *La Bibliofilia* 38, 1936, 313–47 [repr. in Id., *Scrit-*

ti geografici (*1905–1957*), Roma 1961, 447–68]; CHARLES BECKINGHAM, [review of CrawItin], *JSS* 3, 1958, 415–20; ANGELO CATTANEO – ANDRÉ FERRAND ALMEIDA – DIOGO RAMADA CURTO (eds.), *La cartografia europea tra primo Rinascimento e fine dell'Illuminismo*, Firenze 2003; ANGELO CATTANEO, "Fra Mauro Cosmographus Incomparabilis and his *Mappamundi*: Documents, Sources and Protocol of Mapping", in: CATTANEO et al. 2003, 19–48, here 23; ID., *Fra Mauro Mappa Mundi and Fifteenth-Century Venice*, Turnhout 2011 (Terrarum orbis 8), 47, 64f.; ENRICO CERULLI, [review of CrawItin], *Oriens* 16, 1963, 320-22; CrawItin 23–27, 55–105, 190f.; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Bâli", *La parola del passato* 47, 1992, 439–45, here 440, 443 (Lit.); ID., "L'Etiopia, Venezia e l'Europa", in: GIUSEPPE BARBIERI – GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI (eds.), *Nigra sum sed formosa. Sacro e bellezza dell'Etiopia cristiana. Ca' Foscari Esposizioni 13 marzo – 10 maggio 2009*, Crocetta del Montello (TV) 2009, 27–48, here 39; MARCO FOSCARINI, *Della letteratura veneziana libri otto*, Padova 1752, 315, n. 269; ID., *Della letteratura veneziana ed altri scritti intorno ad essa*, Venezia 1854, 336, n. 1; PLINIO FREIRE GOMES, "Alessandro Zorzi e l'invenzione dei Tropici", in: CATTANEO et al. 2003, 109–32; JEAN LECLANT, [review of CrawItin], *AE* 3, 1959, 317–18; STUART [C.] MUNRO-HAY, *Ethiopia Unveiled*: *Interaction between Two Worlds*, Hollywood, CA 2006, 158ff. and nn. 250–52 (277).

Alessandro Bausi – Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Zoskales

Z. (Gr. Ζωσκάλης, *Zōskálēs*) was a king whose rule extended to the African shore of the ↗Red Sea towards the middle of the 1st-cent. A.D. He is mentioned only in the Greek ↗*Periplus of the Eritrean Sea*. According to this text, after passing ↗Adulis, "lying in a deep bay that runs southwards", and the "several small sandy islands" nearby, "called *Alaláiou*", i.e. the ↗Dahlak, comes "another very deep bay […] some 800 stadies from there, at the mouth of which on the right is a great sandbank, and deeply buried in it is found the obsidian stone, a local produce in that spot alone": Z. "reigns (*basiléuei*)" precisely in "these parts, from [the country of] the Moschophágoi to the other Barbaria", i.e. from the Eritrean ↗Saḥel, in the orbit of Adulis, down to present-day ↗Somalia (s. Fiaccadori 2004: 105); he is "a miserly man always striving for more, but otherwise upright, and skilled in Greek literacy" (§4f., ed. Frisk 1927: 2 = Casson 1989: 52; Bucharin 2007: 31 [§2]). This passage might conceal an allusion to heavy customs duties levied by Z. (Charlesworth 1926: 64; TadTChurch 22 and n. 2). Z. appears to have been an important supplier of "↗ivory, tortoise shell and rhinoceros horn", mostly from the interior regions, to ↗Egypt and the Roman empire. His kingdom provided a market for various imports, among them, clothing, glass, brass, copper, iron, as well as axes, adzes, knives, drinking vessels, Roman money ("for the resident foreigners"), wine and olive oil. A few of these items were specially meant "for the king [*tô dè basileî*]", i.e. for Z.: "silverware and goldware fashioned in the local manner; cloaks of cloth [*imatíōn abóllai*] and and heavy garments [*gaunakaí*] with no adornment, these things being modest in price" (§6, ed. Frisk 1927: 2f. = Casson 1989: 52, 54; Bucharin 2007: 31 [§2]). In such a businesslike text as the *Periplus*, the almost gratuitous remark concerning his knowledge of Greek – then the *lingua franca* of the Red Sea – points perhaps "to something more than a bald commercial connection" (Sutton 1989: 4, cp. Fiaccadori 2004: 136 and Bowersock 2013: 26f., 31f., 45). This is also true of his courtiers, many of whom were probably themselves Greeks or Helenized Egyptians (TadTChurch 21f.).

Z. is more often deemed to have been a king, in fact the earliest known, of Aksum (so, e.g., CRStor 119; Irvine in DicEthBio 217; TadTChurch 18, 21; MHAksum 17, 69, 75, 247; Sutton 1989: 5; Pedroni 1997: 93 n. 15, 99; Seland 2010: 34–39, 46), for *ho Axōmítēs*, 'the Aksumite (territory)', is styled as *mētrópolis* immediately prior to the passages above in the same text (§4 ed. Frisk 1927: 1 = Casson 1989: 50; Bucharin 2007: 31 [§2]). However, he was more likely a local ruler exercising power over a good stretch of the African coast and the area of the "Adulites", mentioned in classical sources since the 1st cent. A.D. as distinguished from the "Aksumites" themselves (Fiaccadori 2004: 128 and 137 ; cp. Bowersock 2013: 26 and 33, unduly inclined to extend Z.'s authority to "the Axumite territory" and beyond). This area, in which the inland city of Adulis was found, was then the centre of a special "realm", still described as comparatively autonomous from Aksum, with a governor (*árchōn*) of its own, by ↗Cosmas Indicopleustes, some five centuries later. With reference to Adulis, he informs on the interlinked but separate harbour and customs installments out to sea at nearby ↗*Gäbäza*(*s*) (*Topogr. Christ.* II, 54ff., ed. Wolska-Conus 1968: 364–68). In keeping with the site's earlier history (s. now Manzo 2012), this accords with Adulis' character and function of "port of trade" (*empórion nómimon* in the *Periplus*, §4, ed. Frisk 1927: 1f. = Casson 1989: 50, 52; Bucharin 2007: 30 [§1]), i.e. the sole port and the only entry to a great continental empire with a further inland capital city and king's residence (*mētrópolis*, s. Fiaccadori 2004: 112, 118ff.).

In no way, but by forcing the evidence, can the (2nd/3rd-century?) king of the ↗Monumentum Adulitanum be considered a "predecessor" of Z. as a ruler "of Adulis and the adjoining territories" (so, instead, Lusini 2009: 71f.; cp. already Id. 2004: 75f. and n. 47). Much later, however, a possible "successor" to Z. is a *ngš* ('king', actually a kinglet) of GBZ (*_Gäbäza_) called SBL, known in an early-4th-cent. Ps.-Sabaic inscription from Aksum, where he features "with his people" as accepting the authority of *nəguś* ↗Ousanas I (DAE IV, no. 8 = RIÉ no. 186.10f., on which s. Fiaccadori 2004: 137; cp. Fauvelle-Aymar 2009: 146f.).

Z's name, associated by several authors (but s. HuntGeogr 39) with that of Zä-Ḥaq(ə)le or Zä-Ḥaq(ə)li of the traditional Ethiopian "↗king lists (s. EAE vol. 5)" (CRList 290, list C, no. 35, cp. Godet 1986–87: 28), should rather be traced to Eth. *zä-* and *säqäla*, '(royal) tent, camp', a word of likely Cushitic origin (Marrassini 2003: 151; Fiaccadori 2004: 118).

↗Inscriptions: Greek Inscriptions in Ethiopia/Eritrea

Src.: HJALMAR FRISK (ed.), *Le Périple de la mer Érythrée*, Göteborg 1927 (Göteborgs Högskolas Årsskrift 33), 1ff. [§ 4ff.]; LIONEL CASSON (tr.), *The Periplus Maris Erythraei*, Princeton, NJ 1989, 50, 52, 54 (Frisk's text) = 51, 53, 55 (tr.), cp. 106–15; GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD (tr.), *The Periplus of the Erythrean Sea*, by an unknown author, London 1980 (The Hakluyt Society, 2nd Ser., 151), 20ff., cp. 59ff.; MICHAIL D. BUCHARIN (ed., tr.), *Neizvestnogo avtora «Peripl ėritrejskogo morja»* ('Unknown author's «P. of the Erythrean Sea»'), Sankt-Peterburg 2007 (Antičnaja biblioteka. Issledovanija), 30f. (text) = 49f. (tr.) [§ 1f.]; DAE IV, no. 8 = *RIE* no. 186.10f.; WANDA WOLSKA-CONUS (ed., tr.), *Cosmas Indicopleustès, Topographie chrétienne*, vol. 1, Paris 1968 (Sources chrétiennes 141), 364–68 [II, 54ff.]; CRList 290, list C, no. 35.

Lit.: GLEN W. BOWERSOCK, *The Throne of Adulis. Red Sea Wars on the Eve of Islam*, Oxford 2013 (Emblems of Antiquity [3]), 26f., 31ff., 45, 52f. (148, 150); FRANCIS BREYER, *Das Königreich Aksum. Geschichte und Archäologie Abessiniens in der Spätantike*, Darmstadt – Mainz 2012 (Záberns Bildbände zur Archäologie. Sonderbände der Antiken Welt), 34, 41, 155; BudHist vol. 1, 209f.; M.P. CHARLESWORTH, *Trade-Routes and Commerce of the Roman Empire*, ^{2}1926 [Chicago, IL 1974], 64; CRStor 119f., 122; ABRAHAM JOHANNES DREWES, *Inscriptions de l'Éthiopie antique*, Leiden 1962, 101ff.; FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE-AYMAR, "Les inscriptions d'Adoulis (Érythrée). Fragments d'un royaume d'influence hellénistique et gréco-romaine sur la côte africaine de la mer Rouge", *BIFAO* 109, 2009 [2010], 135–60, here 146f.; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Sembrouthes 'gran re' (*DAE* IV 3 = *RIÉth* 275). Per la storia del primo ellenismo aksumita", *La Parola del Passato* 59, 2004 [2005], 103–57, here 105, 128, 136f.; ERIC GODET, "Considérations nouvelles sur les rois d'Axoum", *Abbay* 13, 1986–87 [1988], 11–57, here 28; ARTHUR K. IRVINE, "Zoscales", in: *DicEthBio* 217 (Lit.); HuntGeogr 39 and n. 2 [R. P(ANKHURST)]; YURI M. KOBISHCHANOV, *Axum*, University Park, PA, 1979, 42, 46, 54f. and n. 91 (287); GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI, "Note linguistiche per la storia dell'Etiopia antica", in: *StudAeth* 67–77, here 75f. and n. 47; ID., "Naufragio e conservazione di testi cristiani antichi: il contributo della tradizione etiopica", *Annali IUO* nuova ser., 69, 2009 [2012], 69–83, here 71f.; ANDREA MANZO, "Adulis before Aksum? Possible 2nd- and 1st-Millennium BC Evidence from the Site of the Ancient Port of Adulis", *ibid.* 70, 2010 [2012], 29–42; PAOLO MARRASSINI, "The Semites in Abyssinia: Onomastic and Lexicographical Notes", in: LEONID KOGAN (ed.), *Studia Semitica*, Moscow 2003 (Orientalia. Papers of the Oriental Institute 3), 141–51, here 151; MHAksum 17, 69, 75, 247; SerHist 67, 70, 72; J.E.G. SUTTON, "Aksum, the Erythrean Sea and the World of Late Antiquity: a Foreword", in: STUART CHRISTOPHER MUNRO-HAY (ed.), *Excavations at Aksum: An Account of Research at the Ancient Ethiopian Capital Directed in 1972–74 by the Late Dr. N. Chittick*, London 1989 (B.I.E.A. Memoirs 10), 1–6; LUIGI PEDRONI, "Una collezione di monete aksumite", *Bollettino di Numismatica* ser. 1^{a}, 15, I–II [28–29], 1997 [1998, but 2000], 7–147, here 93 n. 15, 99; PhilAfrCiv 54, 64, 73, 79, 197; EIVIND HELDAAS SELAND, *Ports and Political Power in the* Periplus: *Complex Societies and Maritime Trade on the Indian Ocean in the First Century AD*, Oxford 2010 (BAR International Series 2102/Society for Arabian Studies Monographs 9), 34–39, 46;TadTChurch 18, 21f. and n. 1.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Zotenberg, Hermann (Théodore)

Z. (b. 26 January 1834, Prausnitz [Prusice], Silesia, today Poland, d. 1 July 1909, Juan-les-Pins, France) was a librarian and scholar. Born to Jewish parents, Mesulem Zotenberg and Frédérique Langer, he received his secondary education in Breslau. In 1855, he joined the university of this town but was expelled in 1857, reportedly because he did not attend courses.

Z. arrived in France in 1858 and for eight years attended the seminars at the École des Langues Orientales (↗Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales) and the Collège de France. On 11 February 1859, already as doctor, he was admitted into the Société Asiatique, of which he was to become an active member. In 1866, he participated in the foundation of the *Revue critique d'histoire et de littérature* and was for a short time its director.

In 1863, Z. began a career as a librarian at the ↗Bibliothèque Nationale. He worked first in the catalogue section and, from December 1864, at the department of Oriental manuscripts, as the assistant of Salomon Munk. On 1 November 1875 he was appointed librarian and later conservator. In ca. 1891, Z. was also a corresponding member of the Academy of Sciences of Russia (historical and philological division).

Dissatisfied with his position as the deputy of the conservator of manuscripts, in 1895 Z. left the Bibliothèque Nationale and resigned from the Société Asiatique, being replaced by Octave

Houdas. Thereafter, he retired to live in the south of France, severing any ties with his friends and colleagues until his death. He sold a large part of his library to the Picard bookstore and gave some books and manuscripts to the library of the University of Strasburg, where his friend Theodor ↗Nöldeke was professor.

Z. is prominent for the diversity and depth of his works. An erudite Orientalist, he made frequent trips to European libraries to research in their collections and he compiled catalogues of manuscripts and texts in several languages, including Hebrew, Arabic, Coptic, Syriac (Zotenberg [1874]), Pali, Burmese, Thai and even Chinese. He also published several articles and excerpts from manuscripts, such as on "Barlaam and Josaphat" (1864; ↗*Bärälam wäyəwasəf*). His activities as translator were also remarkable. His translation of the Persian version of aṭ-↗Ṭabarī's chronicle in four volumes (Paris 1867–74) and edition of the Arabic text of aṯ-Ṯaᶜālibī, *History of the Persian Kings* (aṯ-Ṯaᶜālibī 1900) remain reference works. Z. was also one of the first scholars to critically analyse the "One thousand and one nights" (Zotenberg 1888).

In the field of ↗Ethiopian Studies, Z. wrote an essay on "Making the history of the Ethiopian language and literature", which earned him the Bordin Prize in 1861. In addition, he compiled a *Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens* (ZotBNat), edited the Chronicle of ↗John of Nikiu (1879–83) and published a document on the ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel (1867).

Src.: Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Archives du Département des manuscrits orientaux; AṬ-ṬABARĪ, *Taᵓrīkh al-rusul wa-al-mulūk. Chronique de Abou-Djafar-Moʿhammed-Ben-Djarir-Ben-Yezid Tabari sur la version persane d'Abou ʿAli Moʿhammed Belʿami*, tr. by HERMANN ZOTENBERG, 4 vols., Paris 1867–74, repr. 1958; AṮ-ṮAᶜĀLIBĪ, *Ġurar aḫbār mulūk al-furs wa-siyarihim = Histoire des rois des perses* ('History of the Persian Kings'), tr. by HERMANN ZOTENBERG, Paris 1900; ZotBNat; HERMANN ZOTENBERG (ed.), *Histoire d'ᶜAlâ al-Dîn ou La lampe merveilleuse: texte arabe. publié avec une notice sur quelques manuscrits des mille et une nuits*, Maisonneuve 1888; ID. (ed., tr.), *Chronique de Jean, évêque de Nikiou*: *notice et extraits*, Paris 1883; ID., "Mémoire sur la chronique byzantine de Jean, éveque de Nikiou", *JA* sér 7^{e}, 10, 1877, 451–517; 12, 1878, 245–347; 13, 1879, 291–386 [also Paris 1879]; ID., *Manuscrits orientaux. Catalogues des manuscrits syriaques et sabéens* (*mandaïtes*) *de la Bibliothèque nationale*, [Paris 1874]; ID., "Un *document* sur les *Falashas*", *JA* sér. 6^{e}, 9, 1867, 265–68; ID., *Manuscrits orientaux: catalogues des manuscrits hébreux et samaritains de la Bibliothèque impériale*, [Paris] 1866; ID. – PAUL MEYER, *Barlaam und Josaphat. Französisches Gedicht des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts*, Stuttgart 1864.

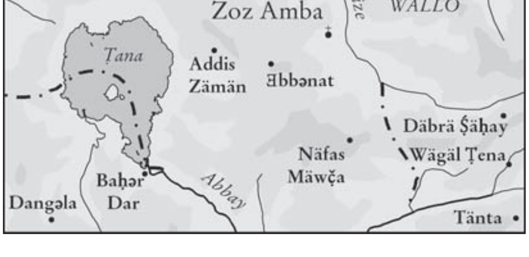
Lit.: GAD FREUDENTHAL, "Hermann Zotenberg (1834–1909): le savant qui a réussi à se faire oublier", *Revue des études juives* 169, 3–4, 2010, 487–514.

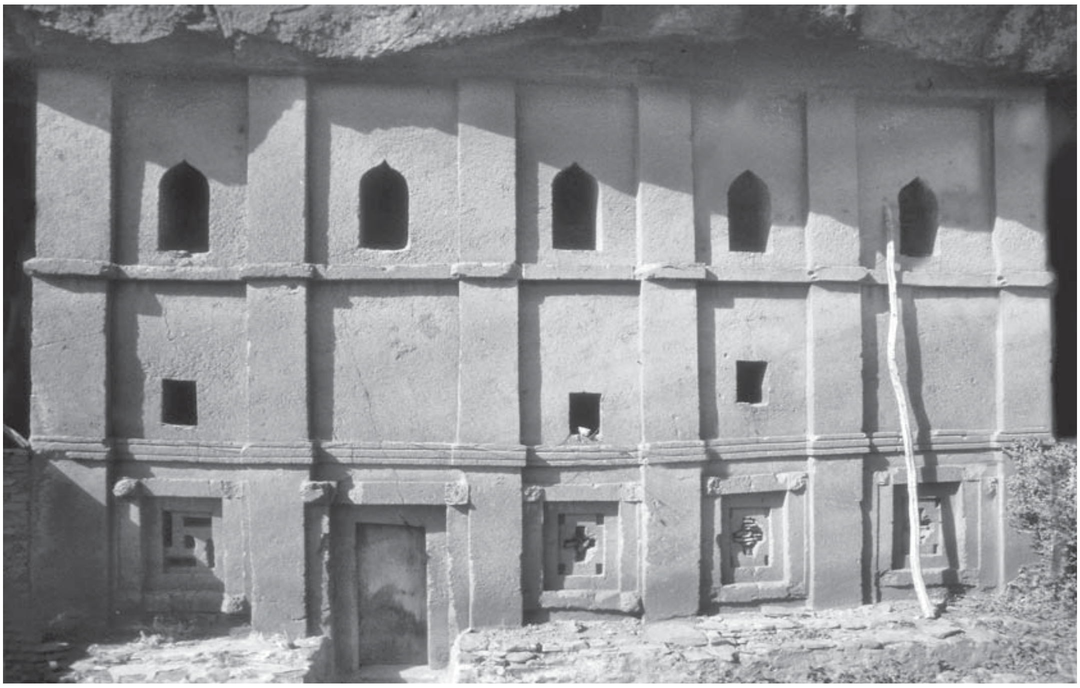
Annie Berthier – Gad Freudenthal – Alain Rouaud

Zoz Amba

The site of Z.A. (**ዞዝ ፡ አምባ**; 12° 23' 34'' N, 38° 09' 51.9'' E, 2,040 m A.S.L.), located ca. 52 km south-east of ↗Ǝbbənät in North Gondär (East Bäläsa *wäräda*, Zoz *qäbäle*), is known for its ↗rock-hewn church dedicated to St. ↗George (other dedications: ↗*Kidanä məḥrät*, ↗Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg, St. Michael). According to tradition, Z.A. was founded by *abba* ↗Absadi of Azäzo and served as the dwelling place of *abba* Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg.

The semi-monolithic church is cut into the south face of the ↗*amba*. It is attached top and bottom to the mother rock, with all sides detached. The south façade is a continuation of the cliff face (10.5 m long x 6.3 m wide x 3.5–5.5 m high, in a cavity of 16.6 x 9 m x 7.3 m). All façades are divided horizontally by two string courses into three levels and vertically by a varying number of pilasters (six on the southern, four on the eastern and western façades); the northern exterior wall is additionally stepped outwards in the central sections and around the door. In the upper level of the southern, eastern and western façades, each unit generated by horizontal and vertical divisions contains a window with an ogee arch. On the southern façade, small, square windows are cut into the lower parts of the first, third and fourth units of the middle level, while four recessed windows – three to the east, with a central, open-work pattée cross, and one to the west – have four corner binders. The southern portal occupies the lowest level of the second unit. On the western façade, a recessed central portal is flanked by two windows with centrally placed





Southern façade of the church at Zoz Amba; photo 2006, courtesy of Michael Gervers

cross-shaped open "tracery". Door and windows here, too, have significant corner binders. The portal's lintel, like that of the window to the south, is decorated with elaborate crosses in relief; that of the blind window to the north, with floral motifs. Cross-shaped windows are located in each of the lower divisions of the eastern facade. Windows on the northern façade are blind, except for a cross-shaped opening east of the north portal. The north portal is triple framed and protrudes from a rectangular "buttress" which fills the two lower architectural rows. A small doorway in the south-west corner of the western ambulatory provides access to a grotto, which in turn leads through another doorway to the cliff face. This opening, positioned above a pathway, may originally have served as the entrance to the church. There is a natural well behind a brick wall in the north-west corner of the site. A stone-built *betä ləḥem* (↗Church buildings) stands opposite the east façade.

Inside, there is a narrow "vestibule", a central barrel-vaulted nave with two flat-ceilinged aisles consisting of three bays, and a sanctuary (↗*mäqdäs*) flanked by side rooms. The bays are separated by pairs of arch-bearing pillars with bracket capitals. A small south-western side room of 1.4 m² has been hewn in the west end of the aisle, while the north-west corner remains unexcavated. The north and south portals open into the first bay. There are blind arches in the north and south walls above windows and doors. A floriated cross is chiselled on the western side of the northern pillar separating bays two and three. The side rooms are linked by open doorways to both the sanctuary and the aisles.

Before the entrance to the *mäqdäs* there is a large wooden *mänbärä* ↗*tabot*; another, metal one stands beside it to the north. Two wooden portable altars (each 90 cm high and measuring 52 x 51 cm diagonally across the top) – bearing dedicatory inscriptions to St. Gabriel and St. Mary, respectively – are housed outside the *mäqdäs*. They are decorated with carved geometrical patterns and arches in relief. They were probably consecrated *tabotat* (Fritsch 2009: 460f., 480f.; Fritsch – Gervers 2007: 14). A small square opening occupies the fourth side. A third such altar has been reported (Lepage – Mercier 2002: 153).

The church bears a number of similarities to Betä Libanos of the ↗Lalibäla complex, which occupies a similar position in the rock face and where the north-western corner of the monument was never excavated. The open nature of the *mäqdäs* at Z.A. suggests a date preceding that of Betä Libanos, where doorways between side rooms and aisles are blind (Fritsch – Gervers 2007: 14). Further chronological indications of an earlier date for Z.A. are provided by the portable wooden altars, whose presence indicates that the doorless side rooms probably served from the 13th cent. as extensions of the *mäqdäs*, following a trend established in Coptic Egypt (ibid.; Fritsch 2009: 454, 493f.).

Two fragments of paintings on cloth are affixed to the northern pilaster standing between the vestibule and the nave: a mounted St. George dating to the 17th cent., and a sketchy equestrian saint accompanied by a figure ploughing with oxen. A recent Crucifixion scene is attached to the northern wall of the second bay. Another such painting depicts saints Absadi and Samuʾel, among others, while a recent work of the Virgin Mary and Child hangs from the curtain rod between the first and second bays. The church possesses several ↗crosses, among them the 15th-cent. circular shafted cross and another one a gift of *ras* ↗Gugsa, as well as a collection of manuscripts which includes *Gädlä Kiros* and *Gädlä Absadi*; some loose leaves of an unknown text were reported and photographed by Otto Jäger.

Lit.: CLAIRE BOSC-TIESSÉ – EMMANUEL FRITSCH, work report to the Centre Français d'Études Éthiopiennes, ms., Addis Ababa, February 2008; ROSITA FORBES, "Lalibala", *Geographical Journal* 66, 6, 1925, 507–18; EMMANUEL FRITSCH, "The Altar in the Ethiopian Church: History, Forms and Meanings", in: BASILIUS J. GROEN et al. (eds.), *Inquiries into Eastern Christian Worship: Selected Papers of the Second International Congress of the Society of Oriental Liturgies, Rome, 17–21 September 2008*, Leuven 2009 (Eastern Christian Studies 12), 443–510; EMMANUEL FRITSCH – MICHAEL GERVERS, "Pastophoria and Altars: Interaction in Ethiopian Liturgy and Church Architecture", *Aethiopica* 10, 2007, 7–51, here 14, 41f.; HuntGeogr 167f.; OTTO JÄGER – LISELOTTE DEININGER-ENGLHART, "Some Notes on Illumination of Manuscripts in Ethiopia", *RSE* 17, 1961, 45–60, here 49; KinBibl 61; CLAUDE LEPAGE – JACQUES MERCIER, "Une église lalibelienne: Zoz Amba", *AE* 18, 2002, 149–54; ROGER SAUTER, "Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie?", *ibid.* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 237f., 241, 258; RAINER MAUTZ, "12°N 38°E", *Degree Confluence Project* 22 March 2004 (*http://www.confluence.org/confluence.php?visitid=8354*, last access: 29 September 2011).

Michael Gervers – Ewa Balicka-Witakowska – Emmanuel Fritsch

Zula

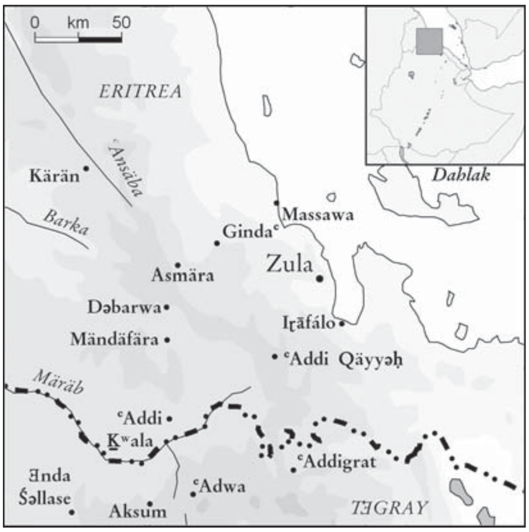
Z. (ዙላ, Sāho: Zolá; 15° 15' N, 39° 40') is one of the old historical villages on the ↗Red Sea coast of Eritrea. It is located on the coastal plain of the Gulf of Z. (also Z. Bay; Bay of Adulis, also known as Annesley Bay [cp. SalTrav map], or Gulf of ↗Iʈāfálo) about 50 km south of the port of ↗Massawa, on the northern edge of the Ḥaddas River. The Gulf of Z. is famous because of its antique port of ↗Adulis. The ruins of Adulis are found north of the Ḥaddas, the village Z. to the south.

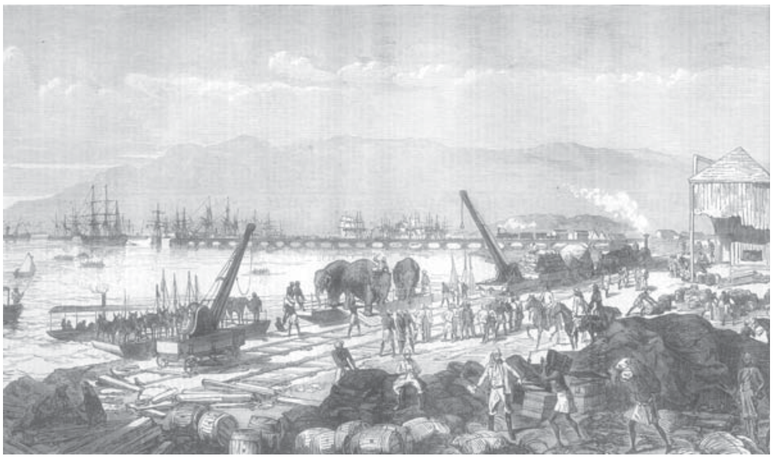
The coast of Z. is the traditional grazing area of the ↗Asaorta (Morin 1999: 88; PollEr 269–71) as well as the ↗Minifire. The first immigrants from the Arabian Peninsula settled in Z. and Iʈāfálo before they migrated to the highland plateaus of ↗Eritrea and ↗Təgray. Archaeological research shows Z.'s importance as an outlet for ↗trade between the Arab peninsula and the Eritrean and Ethiopian hinterland via ↗Akkälä Guzay since at least the third cent. B.C. The oral tradition of the ↗Sāho still refers to the importance of this ancient site (KilHDic 42f.).

The Sāho called the area of Z. *ᶜado láy* ('clear water'), which is related to "Azuli" (Tgr.) and to the port's name "Adulis", used by the Greeks, Roman-Egyptians, and Byzantines (ᶜUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī 1974: 41f.). Today several villages in the Southern Region near ↗ᶜAddi Q̲äyyəḥ still use the name ᶜAdo Lāy. This also appears in the name of one of Massawa's ancient ruling families, the ᶜAdūlāy, tracing their place of origin to Z. (Miran 2009: 124).

During both the domination of the Turks (↗Ottoman Empire; cp. also ↗Ḥabeš *eyaleti*) and under the Egyptian *ḫidīw* ↗Ismāᶜīl, the area of Z. remained under the centralized authority of *ᶜad šayḫ* Muḥammad Zabībī of the Bet Ḥalīfa.

In 1859 *däǧǧazmač* ↗Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel offered Z. and the coast to the French without having factual authority over it. Thereafter France claimed authority over Z. without ever





Port of Zula in 1867/68, established by the Napier Expedition; from *The London Illustrated News*, 21 March 1868

having established a post there (RubActa II, 89).

On 20 May 1866 the Ottoman Empire left the port of Massawa to the Egyptians, who then occupied the port of Z. (cp. MunStud 172) in order to prevent the import of arms to Ethiopia (cp. also ↗Egyptian-Ethiopian war; PankEcon 16). The British in their confrontation with *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II (↗Napier expedition) used Z. as the main station for logistical supply on their way into the Ethiopian highlands (PankEcon 287). The Italians occupied Z. in 1887 (cp. ↗Massawa Governorate) using the region as a springboard for further inland encroachment (Italian ↗colonialism). The affiliation of many of the Asaorta, Đasamó and Dabrimēla with the *Ḫatmīya* led to their refusal to join the ↗Mahdists (Morin 1999: 84); furthermore raids from the highlands and Massawa made the Asaorta, as well as other Sāho groups such as the Idda, Ṭarūᶜá and Gaᶜasó look for protection from the Italians.

After the death of Muḥammad Zabībī in 1902 and following protracted tensions, the clans living in Z. split, despite their common Sāho ancestry. Each clan established its own chief. The most important clan of Z. is the Bet Šek Maḥmūd. During the Italian administration its head was *šayḫ* Muḥammad Ḥamīd Muḥammad Yaḥyā, and later *šayḫ* Maḥmūd Ḥamīd. In addition to the Bet Šek Maḥmūd, Z., which is divided into Big Z. and ᶜAfta, is inhabited by the Bet Qadi, Bet Ḫalīfa, and the Bet Tawkal (MuhTarih 320f; Ciruzzi et al 2002: 202–09). They claim distant origin in the Arabian Peninsula and see themselves vested with varying degrees of religious status. Until today Bet Ḫalīfa has continuously provided religious teachers and *šayḫs* in the area and is known as a branch of the *Malḥīná miᶜimbará* clans (the seven holy clans) of the Sāho. However, the Bet Tawkal and Bet Qadi affiliated themselves with ↗Tǝgre-speaking groups in the Sämhar region.

Src.: Il Parlamento, *L'Africa Italiana al Parlamento Nazionale, Riassunto 1882–1905*, Roma 1907; MunStud 172; RubActa II, 89; PollEr 269–71; SalTrav, map.

Lit.: Sara Ciruzzi et al., "Missione Eritrea, 1905–1906. Diario di Aldobrandino Mochi", *Archivio per l'Antropologia e la Etnologia* 132, 2002, 3-252; Giotto Dainelli – Olinto Marinelli, *Risultati scientifici di un viaggio nella Colonia Eritrea*, Firenze 1912; KilHDic 42f.; *The London Illustrated News*, 21 March 1868 (ill.); Jonathan Miran, *Red Sea Citizens. Cosmopolitan Society and Cultural Change in Massawa*, Bloomington, IN 2009, 124f.; MuhTarih 320f.; Didier Morin, *Le texte légitime, pratiques littéraires orales traditionnelles en Afrique du nord-est*, Paris 1999, 84, 88; Dante Odorizzi, *Il Commissariato regionale di Massaua al 1° gennaio 1910*, Asmara 1911, 217–20; PankEcon 16, 287 ; ᶜUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī, *Tāʾriḫ Iritrīya* ('The History of Eritrea'), Bayrūt 1974; Massimo Zaccaria (ed.), *Le note del commissario Teobaldo Folchi e i cenni storico-amministrativi sul Commissariato di Massaua* (*1898*), Milano 2009, 210–44, s. index.

Abdulkader Saleh Mohammad

Zuramba

The monastery of Z. (**ዙራምባ**, also Zur Abba, Zor Amba; 2,855 m A.S.L.) is located on an ↗*amba* in the South Gondär zone, in the district of ↗Gayǝnt, ca. 20 km to the west of Näfas Mäwč̣a and 57 km east of Däbrä Tabor, close to the village of Sälli. The *amba* is only accessible from the east, other slopes being vertical drops (AmhChurchD vol. 4, 208).

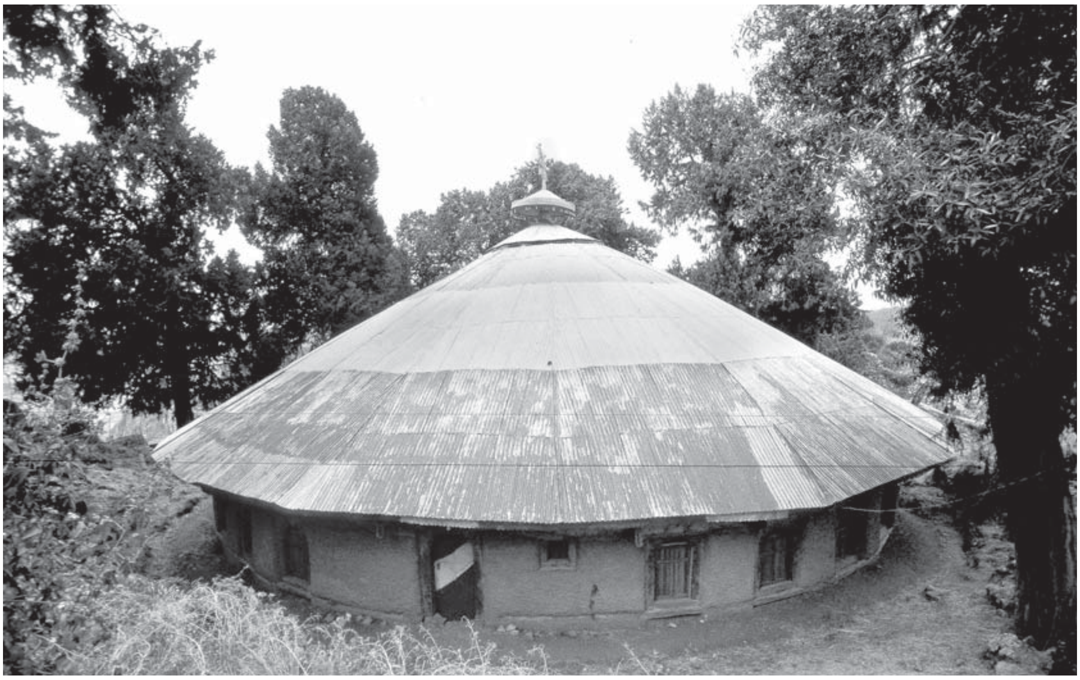
According to tradition, the monastery was founded during the reign of the Aksumite king *aṣe* ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl by *abunä* ↗Zämikaʾel Arägawi, who was ordered in a vision to found a church on a mountain similar to that of ↗Däbrä Damo. The tradition explains the etymology of the name by tracing it back to the advice the Saint received from an angel (or St. ↗Yared) on how to reach the mountain top: **ዙር ፡ አባ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ምሥራቅ** (*Zur abba mängälä mǝśraq*, '*Abba*, go round to the east') or ዙር ፡ አምባ (*Zur amba*, 'go round the *amba*-mountain'). A different tradition tells that Z. was founded by Gäbrä Mäsqäl, Zämikaʾel Arägawi and Yared following the establishment of the monastery of ↗Ṭana Qirqos. Another version claims that the monastery was founded by St. Yared who had already stayed and taught there for three years before Zämikaʾel Arägawi joined him as his student (Siraq Asnaqe 1994). In his time at Z., Yared is believed to have composed ↗*zəmmare* and ↗*mäwaśəʾət*, two of his five liturgical chants. Z. has still the most important ↗*zema bet*, and priests wishing to teach *zəmmare* and *mäwaśəʾət* must complete their traditional *zema* ↗education at Z. (AmhChurchD vol. 4, 208).

Legends report that during the war with *imām* ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī some buildings at Z. were destroyed. The monks offered gifts to the *imām* in order to restore peace. Under *aṣe* ↗Śärṣa Dəngəl the monastery was rebuilt, allegedly after the plea of the abbot of Däbrä Damo, *abba* Ləbbawi Krəstos, who personally supervised the renovation (Siraq Asnaqe 1994: 20).

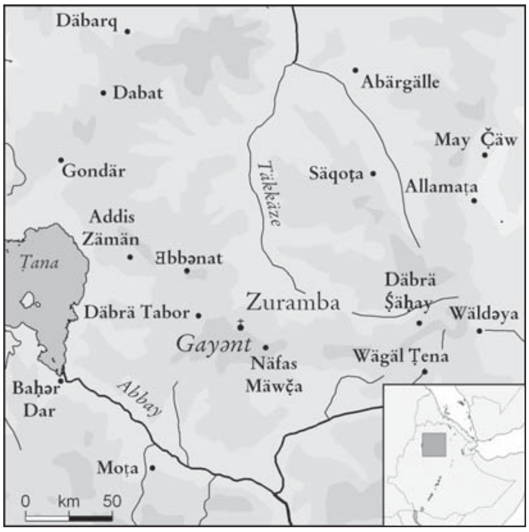
The monastery received considerable attention from Ethiopian rulers, obtaining land and financial support from *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, Śärṣa Dəngəl and ↗Iyasu I (CrumLand 87). Iyasu even gave lands as far away as Fenṭaro and Dəbba, on the shore of Lake Ṭana, to Z. (ibid. 83). In 1857, when *aṣe* ↗Tewodros marched to Koreb to capture the rebel ↗Amäde Bäšir, he used Z. as his camp, twice that year.

The main church of Z. monastery is Zur Abba Arägawi Ṣərḥa Aryam; its ↗*tabot* is dedicated to the Virgin Mary. The present church building with its well-preserved inner roof can be dated to the 17th cent., but some elements in the central part may date back to the 16th cent. The walls of the ↗*mäqdäs* are decorated with ↗paintings on canvas in the style of the Second Gondärine School, executed in several phases during the 18th cent. They display the pictorial programme typical of this period, with many scenes strongly influenced by European (Jesuit) models (Marx in PICES 14, 215; Mercier 2004: 46). The paintings may have been originally ordered by *aṣe* ↗Bäkaffa who is represented on the western wall close to the Virgin and Child. One of the painters, known as Häzgel, is known to have also illuminated the 18th-cent. manuscripts BritLib Orient. 790 and 791 (Mercier 2004: 46). Inside the sanctuary, behind the *mänbärä tabot*, there is a 16th-cent. painting showing Mary flanked by two archangels and St. ↗George of Lydda and St. Basilides (↗Equestrian saints).

The church preserves a fine collection of ↗manuscripts, among them a richly decorated



Church dedicated to Mary and St. Zämikaʾel Arägawi, 16th–18th cent.; photo 2005, courtesy of Michael Gervers



↗*Gädlä sämaʿətat*, a ↗*Śənä fəṭrät* and two illuminated copies of the ↗*Täʾammərä Maryam*, one dating to the 17th cent. (s. ill. EAE vol. 4, 795ab), the other, most probably locally illustrated between the 19th and 20th cent. The manuscripts of the *Tarikä nägäśt* ('History of the Kings') and the monastery's "Golden Gospel" (↗*Wängelä wärq*) preserve several of the land grants donated to Z. (s. CrumLand 37, 58).

Src.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Il libro delle leggende e tradizioni abissine dell'ecciaghié Filpòs", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 26, 1917, 699–718, here 715; ZanLitTheod 30, 32, 34, 42.

Lit.: AmhChurchD vol. 1, 298ff.; vol. 4, 208, 228f.; **አምስቱ ፡ ጸዋትወ ፡ ዜማዎች** (*Amməstu ṣäwatəwä zemawočč*, 'The Five Categories of Chant'), Addis Abäba 1959 A.M. [1966/67 A.D.], introduction; HabTent 102–07; ANNEGRET MARX, "Indigo, Smalt, Ultramarine – a Change of Blue Paints in Traditional Ethiopian Church Paintings in the 19th Century Sets a Benchmark for Dating", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 1, 215–32, here 215f.; JACQUES MERCIER, *Vierges d'Éthiopie*, Montpellier 2004, 46; SerHist 162, 166; SIRAQ ASNAQE, "Gründungsgeschichte des Klosters Zuraba Areggawi Tsirha Aryam", *Kirche und Schule in Äthiopien* 46, 1994, 18–21; **የቅዱስ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ ታሪክና ፡ የዜማው ፡ ምልክቶች** (*Yäqəddus Yared tarikənna yäzemaw mələkkətočč*, 'The History of St. Yared and Signs for his Chants'), Addis Abäba 1959 A.M. [1967 A.D.], 49-51; **ያሬድና ፡ ዜማው** (*Yaredənna zemaw*, 'Yared and his Chant'), Addis Abäba 1981 A.M. [1988/89 A.D.], 33.

Abreham Adugna

Zʷay

Z. (**ዝዋይ**) is (1) the name of the northernmost lake of the ↗Rift Valley and (2) a town on its south-western shores on the main road from ↗Addis Abäba to ↗Šašämänne (for location s. map for Zay).

Zʷay town

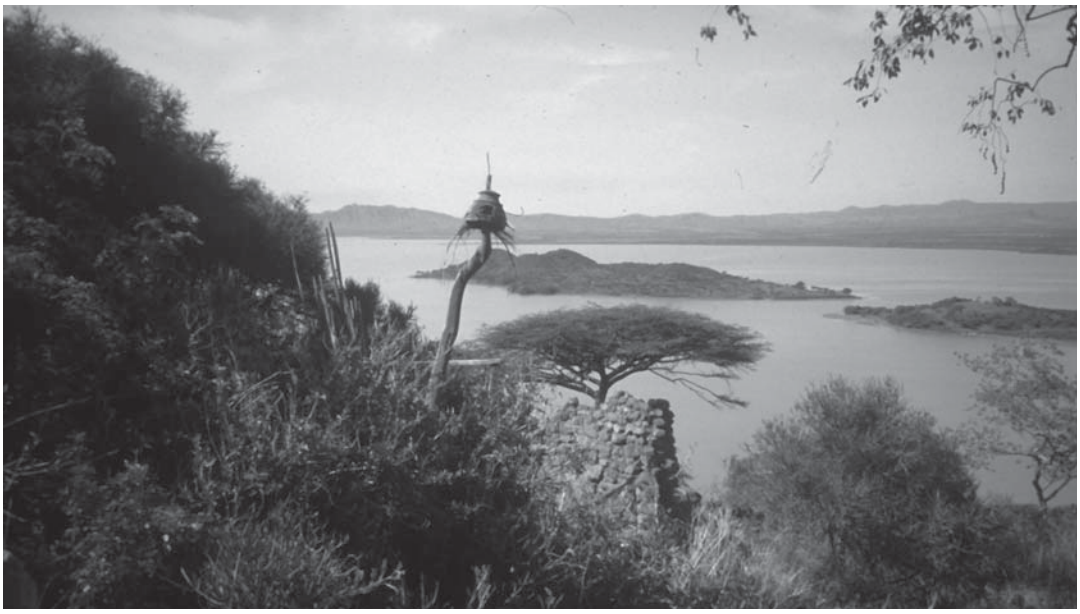
Z. town (7°56' N, 38°43' E, 1,643 m A.S.L.) is a multi-ethnic urban settlement in today's Oromiyaa Regional State (Adamii Tulluu-Ǧido Kombolča *wäräda*; ↗Adamii Tulluu s. EAE vol. 5) with a population of 43,610 in 2007 (CSA 2007). Amhara, Oromo, Gurage and Səlṭe are the predominant ethnic groups among the population (Meyer – Richter 2003: 119).

The town of Z. was founded at the end of the 1950s by a certain *däǧǧazmač* Wärqu [Ǝnqu] Śəllase (Meyer 2001: 318). Previously, the area around the town was a marginal market place where ↗Oromo, ↗Səlṭi, Kəstane (↗Soddo) and ↗Zay exchanged woven textiles and finger millet beer for butter, milk, crops, cattle and cotton (cf. VSAe II, 661). Formerly the place was known by its Oromo designation *Baatu* ('campaign') or *Hoora Dambal* ('Lake Dämbäl'), or as *Haǧǧitti*, i.e. the name of an old woman who is said to have once lived there.

During the reign of *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I the church of Kidanä Məḥrät was built at Z. (Meyer 2001: 318). In 1962 Z. became the *wäräda* centre of the ↗Hayqočč-Butaǧira *awraǧǧa* (Braukämper 1980: 369). The establishment of administrative offices in Z. resulted in a rapid growth of small-scale industries, such as bakeries, hotels, restaurants, fuel stations, garages, etc. In addition, a government high-school and several non-government schools (e.g., the Salesian Centre Don Bosco in 1986), a health post and an orphanage were established. Z. town hosts a state prison and a caustic soda factory. After the administrative re-organization in 1991 Z. lost its administrative status but continues to grow. The economy of the town is characterized by fishing and horticulture. Recently, four flower farms and two horticulture farms were established in the vicinity of Z.

Lake Zʷay

The freshwater Lake Z. (Orom. *Laaqii Dambal* or ↗*Dämbäl Mäqi*) is 25 km long, 20 km wide and has a maximum depth of 4 metres. The surface area of the lake is approximately 434 km^2 (MesfAtlas^2 78). The River ↗Mäqi from the Gurage highlands and the River Katar from the Arsi plateau feed the lake and form large deltas covered with ↗papyrus (s. EAE vol. 5) and *ambač* (*Aeschynomene elaphroxylon*). The River ↗Bulbula in the south of the lake drains water towards Lake ↗Abyata (Henze 1973: 76f.). Lake Z. is known for its large population of birds and ↗hippopotamuses. Since



View from the eastern hill of Tulluu Guddoo towards the remains of the old monastery and the islands Fundurro (middle) and Ṣädeča; photo 1999, courtesy of the author

the end of the 1950s Lake Z. supports a steadily growing commercial fishing industry. The fish potential of the lake is gradually declining due to overfishing. The most common fish is *Tilapia Nilotica* but there are also *Barbus* and catfish species (Tesfaye Edetto 1988:17ff.). While *Tilapia Nilotica* and *Barbus* are endemic to the lake, catfish was recently brought from Lake ↗Abbayya.

Lake Z. and its five islands are of volcanic origin, as indicated by tuff stone and hot springs on the islands (VSAe II, 648). The south-western islands ↗Däbrä Sina (Amh. also Dəngəl Maryam) and ↗Gälila (Amh. also Täklä Haymanot) are very close to Z. town. Uninhabited from 1972 onwards (Henze 1989:35; Tesfaye 1988:7), since the end of 1990s Gälila now hosts three families. Tulluu Guddoo (Orom. 'big mountain'; Amh. Ṣəyon Maryam) is the largest of the south-eastern islands, which is characterized by two distinctive summits of more than 600 m in height, linked by a broad valley (cf. Henze 1973:76). Today, approximately 1,200 people live in the three major settlements, Durmäğa, Obborubär and Mäsno, around the eastern summit called Wäyzäro (cf. Henze 1989:36; Meyer 2001:319ff.; but cp. Wedekind – Wedekind 1994 for a much lower estimation of population). Islamge, the western summit, with its former village Gumarge has been uninhabited since the 1970s (VSAe II, 659f.; Henze 1989:35). Ṣädeča (also Ṭädeča, from Orom. *dhaddacha*, 'acacia'; Zay: Aysut; Amh. Abräham), situated to the north of Tulluu Guddoo, is smaller in size but hosts approximately 2,000 people due to a more fertile soil. The smallest of the south-eastern islands is ↗Funduro (from Orom. *fula dura*, 'in front of'; Zay: Famat; Amh.: Getäsämani or Arba^{c}ətu Ǝnsəsa) with less than 150 people. The Oromo names for the south-eastern islands were already used at the beginning of the 20th cent. (cf. Cohen 1931:78ff.). Every island has a church with its own *tabot* which also serves as a name for the island (s. above, Henze 1973:78f.; Meyer 2001:319ff.).

Src.: interviews in the Z^{w}ay area in 1998/99 (cf. Meyer 2001:326f.); CSA 2007; Tesfaye Edetto, *Socio-economic Life of the Zay with Special Emphasis on the Fishing Industry*, B.A. thesis, Department of History, Addis Ababa University 1988, passim; Marcel Cohen, *Études d'Éthiopien méridional*, Paris 1931 (Société Asiatique. Collection d'ouvrages orientaux); MesfAtlas^{2} 78.

Lit.: Paul B. Henze, "Lake Zway and its Islands", *EthObs* 16, 2, 1973, 76–88; Id., "Lake Zway – Southern Christian Outpost and Repository of Medieval Ethiopian Art", in: *PICEA* 1, 30–40; Ronny Meyer, "Zay – Traditions of a Christian People in the Heart of Ethiopia", *Hristianskij Vostok* 2, 2001, 317–28; Id. – Renate Richter, *Language Use in Ethiopia from a Network Perspective. Results of a Sociolinguistic Survey Conducted among High School Students*, Frankfurt am Main et al. 2003; Klaus Wedekind – Charlotte Wedekind, "Initial SLLE Survey of the Zway Area", *S.L.L.E. Linguistic Reports* 14, 1994 [revised version in SIL electronic survey report 63, 2002]; VSAe II, 661, 648, 659f.

Ronny Meyer

Supplementa

A

Abärra Ğämbäre

A.Ğ. (**አበራ ፡ ጀምበሬ**, b. 2 September 1928, Adaᵓa, d. 23 March 2004, Stockholm) was a high-ranking public servant, author and scholar of law and legal history.

As a child, A.Ğ. received a basic traditional education from his maternal grandfather, a ↗*däbtära*, and at various churches in Addis Abäba. During the Italian occupation he was selected to join the Opera Nazionale Balilla (a Fascist youth organization) but his mother Mäᶜaza Baḥru hid him, fearing that he would be taken away to Italy. In 1941, his father Ğämbäre Nurəlləññ, a civil servant who had divorced from his mother, was assigned to Ğimma where A.Ğ. joined the Miyazya 27 School. Starting from the following year, he attended Täfäri Mäkʷännən School in Addis Abäba. He completed secondary level at the age of 19 and continued his education by attending diverse evening classes for many years. In 1962 he obtained a B.A. degree in public administration, and in 1967 a Bachelor of Laws, both from Haile Selassie I University.

Abärra Ğämbäre (left) and Ḥusayn Aḥmad during the 15th ICES in Hamburg; photo 2003, courtesy of the Hiob Ludolf Centre for Ethiopian Studies, University of Hamburg

A.Ğ.'s first job in 1947 was as junior clerk in the archives section of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's private secretariat. In June 1949 A.Ğ. became Executive Secretary of the revived Ethiopia Boy Scout Association and under him many new Boy Scout and Girl Guide troops were formed within a short period. In January 1954 A.Ğ. was appointed Secretary General of the head office of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church. He then also served as Director of the ↗Red Cross Society. Thanks to his excellent performance the Emperor appointed him deputy administrator of the Haile Selassie I Foundation.

After ten years service as Secretary General of the Council of Ministers' Secretariat, A.Ğ. was appointed Minister of State in charge of legal and parliamentary affairs, in the Prime Minister's Office. This position, which he held until 1974, led to his eight-year imprisonment by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) which A.Ğ. faithfully documented in his book *Agony in the Grand Palace, 1974–1982* (2002).

After his release in 1982, he was re-employed in government service as advisor to the Minister of Law and Justice and member of the national *šängo* (↗Parliament). He also resumed his social commitment to organizations, such as the Red Cross and the Rotary Club.

A.Ğ. began researching on Ethiopian legal history and from 1984 taught at ↗Addis Ababa University. Supported by scholarships at the African Studies Centre in Leiden and Erasmus University of Rotterdam he obtained a Ph.D. in Law in 1998 (publ. 2000). He was extraordinarily productive as an author of scholarly, literary and biographical works (s. bibliography in Abbink 2004).

A.Ğ. died while he was undergoing medical treatment in Sweden. His funeral at ↗Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral of Addis Abäba was attended by several thousand people.

Src.: Abärra Ğämbäre [Aberra Jembere], **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ሃገረ ፡ ተስፋ** (*Yäᵓityoṗya hagärä täsfa*, 'Ethiopia Land of

Hope’), Addis Abäba 1953 A.M. [1960 A.D.]; ID. [ABERRA JEMBERE], *An Introduction to the Legal History of Ethiopia, 1434–1974*, Münster 2000; ID., *Agony in the Grand Palace 1974–1982*, Addis Ababa 2002; ID., **ድርሳነ ፡ ሕይወቴ** (*Dərsanä ḥəywäte*, ‘Story of my Life’), Addis Ababa 2009. **Lit.**: JON ABBINK, “In memoriam Aberra Jembere (1928–2004)”, *Aethiopica* 7, 2004, 189–93 (Lit.).

Asfaw Damte

Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu

Däǧǧazmač A. (**አበራ ፡ ካሣ ፡ ኀይሉ**; b. 1896/97, Fəčče, d. 21 December 1936, Fəčče) was an Ethiopian patriot (↗Resistance). He was the son of *ras* ↗Kaśa Ḫaylu, the older brother of ↗Asfa Wäsän Kaśa Ḫaylu and the son-in-law of *ras* ↗Śəyyum Mängäša, to whose daughter, ↗Käbbädäčč Śəyyum, he was married.

In 1936 A. participated in the battles of ↗May Č̣äw and ↗Tämben (↗Italian War 1935–36), where, despite his young age, he earned fame as a vigorous leader (MockWar 156). Upon the defeat of the Ethiopian troops, A. went with his brother Asfa Wäsän to organize guerrilla resistance in northern Šäwa; A. went to the area of ↗Sälale, where he had been governor, and his brother to ↗Bägemdər.

Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu during a visit in Europe; photo ca. 1924, from the private collection of Asfa-Wossen Asserate

On 29 July 1936 the two brothers were the leaders of the patriots who attempted to attack the Italian forces in ↗Addis Abäba. Since the plan did not materialize due to logistic difficulties and poor communication among the patriotic leaders, the two retreated to Sälale where they joined forces.

The Italians consecutively tried to convince the two brothers to surrender peacefully. Rumours started spreading that they had surrendered to the Italians, which was aimed at weakening the other fighters’ moral. Through the intervention of *ras* ↗Mäsfən Sələši, their cousin, A. abandoned plans to surrender and kept his position in Sälale. Yet, after an exchange of letters between A. and General Tracchia (Salome Gebre-Egziabeher in PICES 3, 301), the two brothers finally submitted themselves to General ↗Graziani after being reassured by the Italians that their lives, as well as those of their followers, would be spared after peaceful submission. This proved to be a fatal mistake. After A. and Asfa Wäsän surrendered on 12 December 1936, they were subsequently killed by the Italians and their bodies publicly displayed in their hometown ↗Fəčče.

A.’s wife Käbbädäčč continued the resistance in the area in the spirit of her husband. She rose to prominence leading an armed militia of her own (Seltene Seyoum 1994: 53), between 1937–38, before she fled with her children to Jerusalem via Sudan.

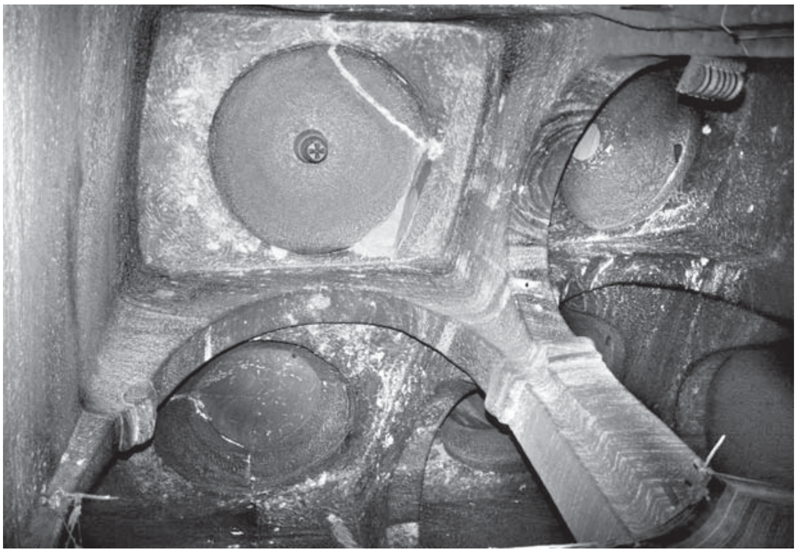
Lit.: ABEBECH AFEWORK, *A Biography of Däjjazmach Abärra Kassa 1906-1936*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1973, passim; FanTarik 422f.; MockWar 104, 156–62, 388; SALOME GEBRE-EGZIABEHER, “The Patriotic Works of Dejazmatch Aberra Kassa and Ras Abebe Aragaye”, in: *PICES* 3, vol. 1, 293–314; SELTENE SEYOUM, “A History of Ethiopian Women and the Resistance”, *Research Report to the Organisation for Social Science Research in Eastern Africa* (*OSSREA*), Addis Abäba 1994, 52–56.

Alexander Meckelburg

Abba Yoḥanni

A.Y. (**አባ ፡ ዮሐኒ**, also Däbrä ᶜAśa, coordinates may be 13°41'30"N, 38°56'35"E) is a monastic site and a ↗rock-hewn church in Qʷälla ↗Tämben, Təgray, near the ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi–ᶜAdwa road (for location s. ᶜAddäqäḥarsi P̣äraqliṭos, EAE vol. 5). According to a local tradition, the monastic community was founded by the hermit *abba* ↗Yoḥanni in the time of the 15th-cent.

aṣe ↗Yəsḥaq; the place had, however, been known long before for "hermits who dwelled there as numerous as the fish" (Lepage – Mercier 2005: 164) – an association which supposedly gave the massif out of which it is hewn the name Däbrä ᶜAśa ('Mountain of Fish'). The Acts of Yoḥanni (who, if he is to be identified with the metropolitan Yoḥannəs, lived in the 14th cent.), too, mention the earlier presence of hermits on the site. The first mention of A.Y. is in the Life of the mid-14th-cent. saint ↗Aron of Däbrä Daret (ed. Turaiev 1905: 133). The monastic community is still active; ca. 20 monks and hermits live in the caves and huts in the vicinity of the monastery.



North aisle and nave ceilings of the church of Abba Yoḥanni; photo 2002, courtesy of Michael Gervers

The variegated sandstone, three-aisled hall church has four bays and exhibits all the characteristics of 15th-cent. rock-cut architecture: high, flat ceilings with cupolas throughout (height: 6.5–8.6 m, some with a central boss ending in a relief cross), tall and slender cruciform pillars connected by arches, negligible capitals, an open, full-width sanctuary with a flat east wall and three monolithic altars (the central one being over 2.5 m high), and no chancel step. The interior measures ca. 16 x 11 m. Entrance is through a tunnel which descends into the north side of the second bay. A rock fall largely demolished the central and south sections of the westernmost bay, necessitating the construction in the 1950s of a plastered stone wall as the west façade (Gerster 1970: 870). It is pierced by two portals which give onto a ledge, and three small windows. Bay two is narrow compared to the rest. Parts of it are now sectioned off on the east side by heavy cotton curtains, suggesting that bay three had a liturgical affiliation with the sanctuary. The remains of a later, stone-constructed oven stand at the south end of this curtain wall between a pilaster and the south wall of bay three. Niches, large and small, are hewn out of the walls. The quality of the workmanship of the pillars improves from west to east. Six haloed figures, probably apostles, in low relief and linked by a sinusoidal line, decorate the space between the arch and cupola on the east side of the nave and north aisle of the second bay. Small, non-functional, painted wooden bracket "capitals" are attached at a height to some of the pillars. Holes in the cliff face to the north and south of the church indicate hermit dwellings.

The ↗*ᶜəqa bet*, constructed of stone, stands against the cliff on the north side.

There are at least three sets of wall ↗paintings in the church. The earliest, possibly dating from the 15th cent., has almost entirely disappeared. Some traces are visible under the second set which may be dated to the early 17th cent. They are partly preserved on three pillars and on the north wall of the first bay which was reworked when the western part of the church collapsed, and represent: martyrdom of Jacob (Intercisus, or the Apostle), the Archangel Raphael (accompanied by a ↗*sälam*), the saints: ↗Kiros (s. ill. in EAE vol. 3), Yoḥanni, ↗Täklä Haymanot and ↗Ewosṭatewos, Samuʾel (of Waldəbba?), ↗Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, Abaydo (disciple of Yoḥanni), and 13 figures, labeled in the inscription as the 12 Apostles. Another inscription mentions the painter of this set, Giyorgis. The Crucifixion and the *Anastasis* on the western side of the central monolithic *mänbärä* ↗*tabot* are executed in the same style. The third set, painted in the late second ↗Gondärine style of paintings, represents the ↗Trinity, St. ↗George, St. ↗Mary with Child, Täklä Haymanot, Gäbrä

Mänfäs Qəddus and *abba* Yoḥanni with wings (an attribute recalling an event told in his Vita, s. ed. Basset 1885: 448).

On the north side of the southern altar a schematically treated figure said to be St. ↗Anthony is dated by Mercier to the 15th cent. (Lepage – Mercier 2005: 164ff.). A similar figure on the south side of the north altar is too worn to be recognizable. The north altar, currently in use, is surmounted by a relatively recent wooden cabinet and bears a large incised X-shaped cross on the west side.

The remnants of two tablet-woven, three-panel, brown cotton ↗*mägaräğa* (probably 19th cent.), decorated with motifs based on the cross, are integrated with plain weave of similar hues and suspended across the north aisle and nave between the second and third bays. The widest remaining fragment is 39 cm in width, the longest, 2.9 m long; originally, they would have measured up to 5 m in length and hung across the full width of the church, as at ↗Wäqen Gäbrəʾel today.

Gerster (GerKir^{2} 150) mentions a collection of crosses preserved in the church, among others three shafted ↗crosses, the oldest being of "Lalibäla" type.

Src.: René Basset, "Vie d'Abbâ Yohanni", *Bulletin de correspondance africaine* 3, 1884, 433–53; Boryssus Turaiev (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum II. Acta S. Aaronis et Philippi*, Lovanii 1908 (CSCO Aeth. II, 20 = CSCO 30, 31 [SAe 13, 14]), 111–58 (text) = 99–153 (tr.), here 133 (text) = 120 (tr.).

Lit.: David Buxton, "The Rock-Hewn and other Medieval Churches of Tigré Province", *Archaeologia* 103, 1971, 33–100, here 64f., pl. 30a–c, fig. 22; Emmanuel Fritsch – Michael Gervers, "Pastophoria and Altars: Interaction in Ethiopian Liturgy and Church Architecture", *Aethiopica* 10, 2007, 7–51, here 16, figs. D, 15, 18; Georg Gerster, "Searching out Medieval Churches in Ethiopia's Wilds", *National Geographic Magazine* 138, 6, 1970, 856–84, here 870, 882f.; Michael Gervers, "The Tablet-woven Hangings of Tigré (Ethiopia): from History to Symmetry", *The Burlington Magazine* 146, 2004, 588–601, here 591f., 597, and figs xi.6 to xi.9; KapMon 78, 133; GerKir^{2} 149f., figs. 219–24; Martha Henze, "Tablet-woven Curtains from Ethiopia: New Light on a Puzzling Group of Textiles", *The Textile Museum Journal* 1999–2000, 84–100, here 95; Claude Lepage – Jacques Mercier, *Ethiopian Art*: *The Ancient Churches of Tigray*, Paris 2005, 164–67; Antonio Mordini, "L'église rupestre de Woqro-Maryâm", *L'Éthiopie d'aujourd'hui* November–December 1962, 27–34, here 27; Ruth Plant, *Architecture of the Tigre, Ethiopia,* Worcester 1985, 156f.; Roger Sauter, "Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie", *AE* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 258 no. 16b; Id., "Églises rupestres au Tigré", *ibid.* 10, 1976, 157–75, here no. 1616.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska – Michael Gervers

ᶜAbdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Hararī

Šayḫ ᶜA. (ᶜAbdallāh al-Hararī; b. 1910 [?], Harär, d. September 2008, Beirut) was a prominent Muslim leader in Ethiopia and beyond, a religious scholar and the founder of the international Association of Islamic Charitable Projects, also known under the designation al-Aḥbāš.

He received an Islamic education in different parts of Ethiopia and grew to be a firm believer in Islamic-Christian co-existence. Between 1941 and 1948 he became involved in the struggle over the leadership of ↗Harär's Islamic community which revolved around two issues: (1) in 1941 a group of Harari-Islamic nationalists re-established a local modern school in the spirit of Wāhhabī fundamentalism. A few months later, the Ethiopian authorities closed the school and sent those involved either to prison or into exile. (2) Between 1946 and 1948 the same Islamic nationalist circles in Harär collaborated with the Somali nationalist movement which planned to secede Harär from Ethiopia and annex it to Somalia. Also this plan was baffled by the Ethiopian authorities and its leaders were punished. In both cases, the defeated group accused *šayḫ* ᶜA. of being instrumental in helping the Ethiopian establishment. *Šayḫ* ᶜA. and his followers continue to deny any anti-Islamic collaboration, pointing to the fact that in 1948 ᶜA. himself was suspected by the Ethiopian imperial regime, jailed for a time, and then forced to leave the country.

After leaving Ethiopia, *šayḫ* ᶜA. spent some time in Mecca and, in late 1948, in Jerusalem from where he moved to Damascus. In 1950 he moved to Beirut where he resided until his death. In 1983 he inherited the leadership of a local Islamic association and gradually turned it into an international movement called Association of Islamic Charitable Projects. By that time he had gained fame as a thinker, author – he had published some 20 books –, a *muftī,* and a preacher. His main message remained the one that he had brought from Ethiopia and was centrally relevant to the Lebanon, that of Islamic-Christian co-existence. He soon won the indirect support of the Lebanese Christian establishment and various Islamic publics as well as the support of the Syrian government. The Association flourished in the Lebanon. It has issued a monthly, *Manār al-Hudā*, since 1992, and has had its own radio station, *Nidāʾ al-maᶜrifa*, since 1998. Its members are very active on the internet and have websites that spread the word of *šayḫ* ᶜA. and his polemics with their rivals. Its messages, always based on moderate interpretations of Sunnī Islam, often provoked its rivals among local fundamentalists and the global Wāhhabī circles.

The worldwide Lebanese diaspora helped the Association of Islamic Charitable Projects to become a transnational association in the 1980s. Its main centre in Europe is in Germany, and active branches spread throughout most of Western Europe. The association also has branches in Indonesia, Malaysia, India, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Syria, Jordan, Egypt, Canada, Switzerland, France, Ukraine, The Netherlands, Sweden, Australia, and the USA. They are also active in Africa, notably in Nigeria and Ghana, where they try to create a bridge between local Muslims and those of the Middle Eastern core. By the end of the 1990s, the Association of Islamic Charitable Projects had become one of the best organized transnational Islamic associations in non-Islamic countries, claiming nearly a quarter of a million members. The movement is composed of Muslims from various other ethnic and linguistic backgrounds. The number of Ethiopian members is not known, but there are not many. For his followers ᶜA. is one of the greatest-ever scholars of Islam, and they refer to him with such titles as *al-imām al-muḥaddiṯ*, or *muḥaddiṯ al-ᶜaṣr*, namely the leader of *ḥadiṯ* scholarship and the *ḥadiṯ* scholar of our time. ᶜA. himself took pride in his all-Islamic and allegedly Arab background but at the same time, he also took full pride in his Ethiopian identity. He returned to Ethiopia three times, in 1969, 1995, and 2003. It is also apparent that his many followers identify him with what Ethiopia symbolizes for the more moderate Muslims, an Islam, capable of co-existing with the Christian "other".

Src.: DANIEL NASSIF, "Dossier: Al-Ahbash", *Middle East Intelligence Bulletin* 3, 4, April 2001 (*http://www.meforum.org/meib/articles/0104_ld1.htm*; last access 14 June 2013).

Lit.: HAGGAI ERLICH, *Ethiopia and Saudi Arabia: Christianity, Islam, and Politics Entwined*, Boulder, CO – London 2007, ch. 3; HARSI MUḤAMMAD HAYLULA, *Muḫtaṣar al-ᶜaqīda al-sunnĭya li-l-ᶜallāma ᶜAbdallāh al-Hararī* (' Summary of the Sunnī Creed by the very learned ᶜAbdallāh al-Hararī'), Malaysia n.d.; NIZAR HAMZA – R. HRAIR DEKMEJIAN, "A Sufi Response to Political Islamism: Al-Ahbash of Lebanon", *International Journal of Middle East Studies* 28, 1996, 217–29; MUSTAFA KABHA – HAGGAI ERLICH, "Ahbash and the Wahhabiyya: Interpretations of Islam", *ibid.* 38, 2006, 519–38.

Haggai Erlich

ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä

ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä wearing the uniform of a Lieutenant-General of the Ethiopian army; photo from the late 1950s, courtesy of the family

Lieutenant-General ᶜA.A. (**ዐቢይ ፡ አበበ**; also **ዐብይ ፡ አበበ**, ᶜAbəyy Abbäbä); b. 21 July 1916 Addis Abäba; d. 23 November 1974 Addis Abäba) was a high ranking politician and official serving in various positions in the government of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I.

ᶜA.A. was the son of *liqä mäkʷas* Abbäbä Aṭnaf Sägäd, who died in the battle of ↗Sägäle, and *wäyzäro* Bərqənäš Bäšah. He attended the ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I Secondary School and later trained at ↗Holäta Military Academy.

ᶜA.A. took part in the Battle of ↗May Č̣äw and was active in the ↗resistance movement against the Italian occupation until the Emperor called upon him to join him in exile. He thus left Ethiopia for Sudan and proceeded to Britain in June 1938.

On 26 April 1942 ᶜA.A. married the daughter of the Emperor, ↗Ṣ́äḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase, who died shortly after. ᶜA.A. was then married Amaräčč Näsibu, the daughter of *däǧǧazmač* ↗Näsibu

Zäᵓamanuᵓel, but divorced in 1966; in 1970 he married *wäyzäro* Ṣəge ᶜAynᶜaläm.

ᶜA.A. served as a second lieutenant until 1941 and then as chamberlain of the Emperor until 1941, when he became governor-general of ↗Wälläga, 1942–43. He then served as commander of the 1st Army in 1943, Minister of War from 1943 to 1946, Acting Minister of War and Commander of the 1st Army from 1946 to 1948, Vice-Minister of War from 1948 to 1949, Acting Minister of War from 1949 to 1952 and Minister of War from 1952 to 1955.

When ᶜA.A.'s supporter *ṣäḥafe təᵓəzaz* ↗Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs fell from grace in April 1955, because of his too modernist leanings, ᶜA.A. was sent as ambassador to France. From 1957 to 1959 he was Minister of Justice and from 1959 acted as the last ↗*əndärase* in Eritrea until Eritrean autonomy was abolished in 1962.

In December 1960 ᶜA.A. played a decisive role in restoring the authority of Ḫaylä Śəllase I during the ↗Coup d'état of 1960 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081f.). Responding to the underlying causes of the failed coup attempt, ᶜA.A. together with ↗ᶜAśratä Kaśa, Märᶜəd Mängäša, ↗Täᵓammərat Yəggäzu and ↗Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat formed a group, later known as the "Stolypinists", and worked out an aide-mémoire for Ḫaylä Śəllase, advocating reforms. It called, among other things, for the election of the Prime Minister by the ↗parliament, a comprehensive ↗land reform and extensive autonomy of the provinces. As a result, ᶜA.A. was sidelined by Ḫaylä Śəllase and made President of the Senate, a largely ceremonial post, which he held from 1963 to March 1974.

ᶜA.A. was then made Minister of Defence between March and 28 July 1974, although, prior to this, he had been designated Prime Minister by the Emperor. Shortly after, he was arrested in his residence and, together with other officials, shot by members of the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) on 23 November 1974.

Src.: interviews with ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä's sons Solomon and ᶜAbiyye II and the daughter Phoebe Abiyye; ASFA-WOSSEN ASSERATE, *Ein Prinz aus dem Hause David und warum er in Deutschland blieb*, Frankfurt am Main 2007, 143f.

Lit.: ClapHS 194, s. index; FanTarik 429; RICHARD GREENFIELD, *Ethiopia*: *A New Political History*, London 1965, s. index; HSLife II 40, 119, 157; MockWar 388, s. index.

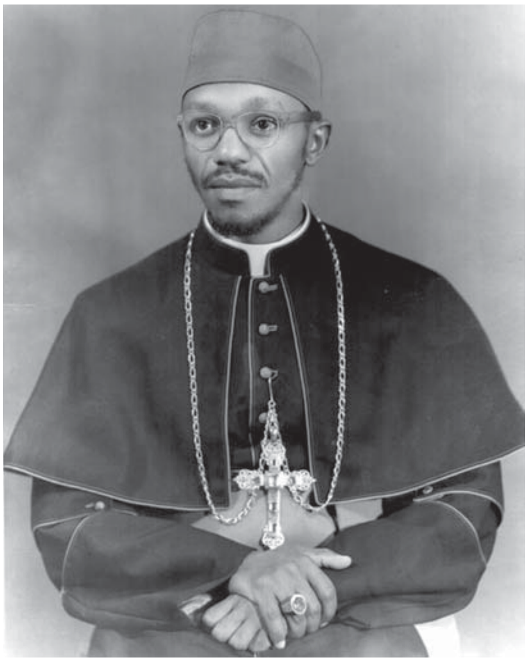
Rudolf Agstner

Abraha François

Abba A. (**አብራሃ**; b. 2 April 1918, Asmära, d. 26 March 2000, Rome) was a Catholic bishop. His father was *blatta* François Hasän, a descendant of a noble Sudanese family, and his mother, Śəllas Abba Simbo from Käfa, was a former slave rescued by the Italians in ᶜAsäb.

A. was orphaned at the age of two, when his parents died of an epidemic of anthrax (1919–20). In 1931, he entered the seminary in ↗Kärän and in the following year he was sent for further education to the ↗Vatican. On 28 May 1941 he earned a doctorate in philosophy with a dissertation entitled *Anthropologia Agostiniana* and five years later he received a doctorate in Theology from Pontifical Urbaniana University. A. attended courses in medicine and studied sacred music with the aim of applying the European notation system to Gəᶜəz hymnody. On 2 March 1944 he was ordained priest and, on 27 March 1946, on completion of his studies, he left the Collegio Etiopico (↗Santo Stefano dei Mori).

Upon his return home, A. was appointed teacher at the Seminary, first in Addis Abäba, then back in Rome along with a group of Ethiopian seminarians. Following bishop ↗Yaᶜəqob Gäbrä Iyäsus's turbulent replacement from the Exarchate of Asmära on 14 February 1956, A. was nominated Vicar Delegate. On 8 October 1961, he was consecrated bishop and first Eparch of



Abraha François on the day of his episcopal consecration, 8 October 1951; photo by "Foto Eritrea", courtesy of the archive of the Cistercian Fathers of Asmära

Asmära, at Kidanä Məḥrät Cathedral by bishops ↗Ḫaylä Maryam Kahsay and ᶜAśratä Maryam Yämərru (Mojoli 1973: 78, 177).

Well travelled and with a keen interest in African countries, A. knew perfectly Italian, English, French, as well as Gəᶜəz and Latin. Alongside his pastoral duties, he was a permanent member of the staff at the Theological Institute in Asmära where he taught Philosophy and Theology for more than 20 years. He was also dedicated to ↗education and under his tenure around 70 elementary schools were opened in various places in Eritrea.

A. was a fervent champion of the Oriental identity of the Ethiopian Church and especially of the Gəᶜəz Rite and promoted inter-religious dialogue. He participated in the Second Vatican Council (1962–65). Politically engaged, he denounced the massacres and abuses against un-armed civilians committed by the Ethiopian army. He openly protested after the assassination of 120 innocent civilians who had taken refuge in the mosque of Bəskədira on 30 November 1970, and the following day of 714 people massacred in ᶜOna. A. resigned from his office on 17 July 1984. He died in Rome after a long illness and was buried in Asmära.

Src.: FRANÇOIS ABRAHA [FRANCESCO ABRAHA], "La liturgia etiopica", in: *Alma Socia Christi. Acta Congressus Mariologici-mariani Romae anno sancti MCML Celebrati*, vol. VI, fasc. I: *De B.V. Maria et SS.ma Eucharistia*, Roma 1952, 90–93; ID., "Etiopia Cristiana", *Selezione Missionaria* (Asmära) 10, 3, 1953; ID., "Psicologia religiosa del cristiano etiopico", *QSE* 1, 1980, 17–22; KƎBRÄ AB SÄᶜAD, **ገድለ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ብፁእ ፡ አቡነ ፡ አብርሃ ፡ ፍራንሷ** (*Gädli ḥəywät bəṣ́uᵓ abunä Abrəha Fəransʷa*, 'Life Struggle of Blessed Abunä Abraha François'), Frankfurt 2010; GIUSEPPE MOJOLI, *La Chiesa in Etiopia*: *note e ricordi di un nunzio*, Roma 1973, 78, 177, 306; Città del Vaticano, Pontificio Collegio Etiopico, Registro degli Alunni, no. 39.

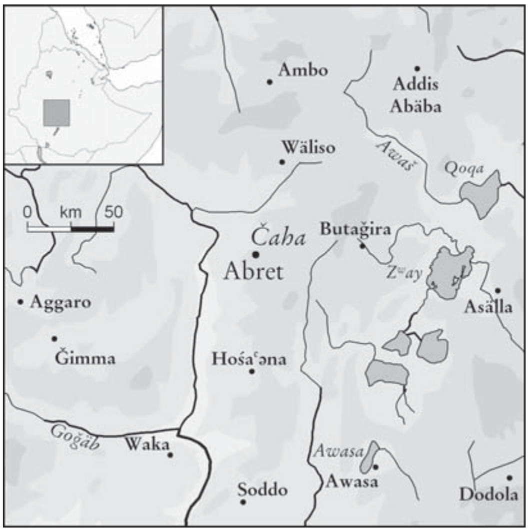
Lit.: *Bərhan* [monthly newspaper published by Cistercian monks], *Yäkkatit–Mäggabit* 1992 A.M. [= February–April 2010 A.D.], special issue, 1–4; TEDROS ABRAHA, "Remembering Abunä Yaᶜəqob Gäbräyäsus (1889–1969)", *Aethiopica* 11, 2008, 206–09.

Tedros Abraha

Abret

A. (**አብሬት**, also Yabret) is the name of a village in the ↗Čaha district of ↗Gurage and a centre of traditional mystical ↗Islam (s. also ↗Islamic brotherhoods) which played a crucial role in the spread and strengthening of the religion in southern Central Ethiopia.

The historical roots of the ↗*zāwiya* of A. may be found in the first half of the 19th cent. during the early phase of Islamization and Islamic revitalism in the region which reached its apex in the 1880s. The predecessor of the A. tradition was *sayyid* Ibrāhīm, a son of the highpriest of the Gurage thunder spirit ↗Božžä, *gʷetakʷəyä* ('lord of the spirit representatives') Sərgʷariye from the Ǝntežära clan of Ǝnor (s. ↗Ǝnnämor). According to legend, already in his childhood he opposed the Gurage traditional ↗religion (s. also ↗Waq, ↗Dämʷamʷit). As a youngster he converted to Islam, leaving the office of *gʷetakʷəyä* to his younger brother. He joined Muslim teachers in Ayand (Čaha) and Qonnät (Gʸeta [s. ↗Geto]). *Sayyid* Ibrāhīm was never able to gather a larger following (oral informants). He is commemorated as a *wäliye* ('holy man') and designated as *yäqubba abba* [or *gʷeta*] ('owner/father [or 'lord'] of the grave') after his mausoleum (s. below; oral informants).



The founder of the *zāwiya* of A. was *sayyid* Bušrā (also Bušura, Šamsaddīn al-Abretiy, b. 1877, Ǝnangära, d. 1919, A.), the son of *sayyid* Ibrāhīm and Aseyat. After the death of his father he grew up with the supporters of *damo* Hamdeno of Gʸeta, who had converted to Islam voluntarily during the *ğihād* of ↗Ḥasän Ǝnğamo, and was able to protect him from the still strong non-Muslim branch of the Ǝntežära clan. After having studied with different ᶜ*ulamā*ᵓ in western Gurage, *sayyid* Bušrā completed his Islamic education in ↗Wäläne, went into retreat in Ğimma and then spent three years in Dana (Wällo) for further studies under *šayḫ* Šihabaddīn Aḥmad until he was given the title of ↗*ḫalīfa* of the Qādirīya order (oral informants; Nuredin Delil 2007: 20; Mubarek Muzew Muhammad 2010: 26). Back in

The minaret and the *ḥaḍra* of Abret; photo 2010, courtesy of the author

Gurageland he first taught in the small mosque of *šayḫ* ᶜAli in A. The Čaha warriors Umär Färda and Ğewhar Ganč̣ena, against the will of the *gʷetakʷəyä*, built a mosque near Ǝnangära, but after *šayḫ* ᶜAli's death *sayyid* Bušrā bought the *šayḫ*'s land in A. and established the *zāwiya* there. For those Gurage converted to Islam, the *šayḫ* of A. was now able to take over the central position held before by the *gʷetakʷəyä*, i.e. receiving voluntary gifts during annual feasts (Božžä cult: *nəpʷär*, A.: *mawlid*) in exchange for spiritual protection. Moreover, the *šayḫ* acted as a charismatic healer and diviner. An ordeal in which *sayyid* Bušrā had to drink snake venom without being harmed was interpreted as proof that he still had the power of a *gʷetakʷəyä*. Thus, he was given the leading role in the assembly of the *Säbat bet* Gurage in ↗Yäğoka which was before led by the highpriest of Božžä (oral informants; Mubarek Muzew Muhammad 2010: 15ff., 30f.; ShGurage 191–94, Shack is wrong in stating that it was Budallāh who drank the venom).

Sayyid Bušrā's time, after the defeat of the *ğihād* in 1889, was characterized by the establishment of Ethiopian rule and Orthodox Christianity in the region. This was paralleled, however, by an increase in the number and quality of local *ᶜulamāʾ*, a further spread of Islam, and an intensification of trans-regional Islamic networks. A. had a very active role in this development. Additional to the connection to Dana, e.g., *sayyid* Bušrā established close relations with *sulṭān* ↗Abbaa Ğifaar II of Ğimma. He encouraged the copying and collecting of Islamic books in A. and himself authored Arabic manuscripts, such as *al-Asrār as-Sāriya* ('Travelling Secrets') and a collection of five ↗*Manzuma* (Mubarek Muzew Muhammad 2010: 39).

The fame of A. reached its peak under *sayyid* Budallāh (Budälla, also called Abretiye, Abba Ramuz [after his son Ramuz], *yabret getočč* or *šayḫočč*, b. 1907, Yəsfa-Aṭaṭ, Ǝža, d. 20 April 1978 [?]). He was the eldest son of *sayyid* Bušrā and Abida *šayḫ* Saᶜīd. *Sayyid* Budallāh received his Islamic education in Azäkäre (Gʸeta) and other places in Gurage country. His father died when Budallāh was still young. One year later, however, he began to take on his father's role.

Sayyid Budallāh received an advanced Islamic education in Dana and, thereupon, was acknowledged as Qādirīya *ḫalīfa*. However, Abretiye was also open to influence from the Tiğanīya brotherhood, due to his family's good relation with Ğimma and his second wife being a daughter of *sulṭān* ↗Abbaa Ğoobir (ShGurage 193f.). His wide knowledge, creativity and spiritual inspiration are documented by Arabic manuscripts and printed texts from his hand, such as the *Šawāhid* ('Things Witnessed'), the *Misbaḥa* ('Rosary'), the *Matḥaf* ('Precious Gift', the biography of his father) and a collection of diverse texts, *Mağmūᶜa* (Mubarek Muzew Muhammad 2010; Nuredin Delil 2007).

Beside, and probably beyond, *šayḫ* ᶜIsa of ↗Qatbäre, with whose following his own supporters competed, *sayyid* Budallāh became the most influential Islamic leader in southern Central

Ethiopia. Among his followers he was considered a living saint and a great healer. Moreover, curative power was ascribed even to soil from A., especially when taken from the tracks of the *šayḫočč* or his white mule (oral informants; cp. ShGurage 193f.).

The court in A., where *sayyid* Budallāh judged according to the ↗*šarīᶜa* and ↗customary law (*[y]ägurage qiç̣ç̣a*), was not only frequented by Muslims but also by Christians and adherents of Gurage religion. Thus, for all Gurage Abretiye fully attained and even enhanced the spiritual prestige and political importance inherited from the priestly lineage of the Božžä spirit. Like his father, he also led the Yäǧoka assembly.

During the Italian occupation *sayyid* Budallāh was acknowledged as official *qāḍī* of the Gurage and opened an office in ↗Wälqiṭe. He was then also engaged in the negotiations with the British Sudanese liberation army in Gurage with whom he communicated in Arabic. During the reign of Ḫaylä Śəllase I Abretiye was able to further develop his central position. He was invited by the Emperor on several occasions and is even said to have been his adviser is some matters. He is especially remembered for his mediation between the central authorities and the many outlaws active in the region. Thanks to frequent donations from his followers Abretiye and his family were able to accumulate considerable wealth which was partially redistributed. He bought additional land from Amhara ↗*mälkäñña* around A. and had three houses in Addis Abäba. In 1970 he undertook the *ḥaǧǧ* (oral informants; Shack – Habte Mariam Marcos 1974: 129, nn. 6, 7; Hasselblatt 1979: 60).

After the Revolution, in 1974, *sayyid* Budallāh was harassed by ↗*zämäča* students who accused him of being a feudal lord (Hasselblatt 1979: 67). Four years later, during the Red Terror, the *šayḫočč*, his son Ḥamza Saᶜīd and his driver were abducted by *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) officers. The regime never admitted to having killed Abretiye and many of his followers until today refuse to believe in his death (oral informants).

The *zāwiya* of A. can be described as a little "town". It has had its own electric generator at least since the 1960s and consists of the small mosque of *sayyid* Bušra, a large *ḥadra* mosque, the house of Abretiye, now used as a kind of shrine or museum, and hundreds of dwellings (*ḫalwa*) for pilgrims and residents grouped around an open field with a separate minaret, donated by Ḫaylä Śəllase, in its midst (s. ill.). Another place of pilgrimage is the mausoleum of *sayyid* Ibrāhīm and the surrounding graveyard of the *ᶜulamāʾ* of A. in Qubba, Ǝnangära, constructed in a unique style by *sayyid* Budallāh (Bustorf, in preparation).

Today, A. continues to be an important centre of Islam in the region, the *mawlid* in the Month of *Rağab* attracting hundreds of thousands of participants yearly. Many followers, especially Gurage, Səlṭe (↗Səlṭi) and ↗Oromo, stay in A. during ↗*Ramaḍān* or the great Islamic ↗feasts. A considerable group of mystics lives permanently in and around the *zāwiya*. It is administered by the sons of *sayyid* Budallāh and his closest senior followers. The *gʷetakʷəyä* branch of the Ǝntežära clan maintains the shrine of Božžä in Ǝnangära until today.

Src.: interviews in Gʸeta with *šayḫ* Abdulḫani *šayḫ* Muḥammad Sabir, 27 November 2010, Wərča; *siti* Muhazaba Saᶜīd *sayyid* Budallāh and *ḥaǧǧī* Šifa Yūsuf, 29 November 2010, Qäbul; *šayḫ* Saʾad ᶜAbdallāh, 30 November 2010, Qonnät; interview in Čaha with *ḥaǧǧī* Nūru *sayyid* Budallāh, 15 and 16 December 2010, Abret; *šayḫ* Umär Bäšər, **ጥሮና ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ቀደምትና ፡ ታላላቅ ፡ ኡለማዎች ፡ ታሪክ ፡ የወለኔ ፡ ሸክ ፡ የተጻፈ** (*Ṭərona. Yäʾityop̣ya qädämtənna talallaq ulämawočč tarik, Yäwäläne šäk yätäṣafä*, 'Ṭərona. The History of the Ethiopian Earlier and Great [Islamic] Scholars, Written down by the *šayḫ* of Wäläne'), ed. by Abdulfetah Abdällah, Addis Abäba 1998 A.M. [2005 A.D.].

Lit.: BrHad 188f.; Dirk Bustorf, *Lebendige Überlieferung*: *Geschichte und Erinnerung der muslimischen Silt'e Äthiopiens*, Wiesbaden (AeF 74), 140, 247 n. 15, 254, 313, 326 n. 3; Id., "Spatial Representations of Sacredness and Power among the Gurage", in: Andreu Martínez – Paul Lane (eds.), *Architectures of Power in the Horn of Africa* (in preparation); Gunnar Hasselblatt, *Äthiopien. Menschen, Kirchen, Kulturen*, Stuttgart 1979, 58–62, 64, 67; Mubarek Muzew Muhammad, *The Contribution of the Shaykh of Abret* (*Said Budella*) *to the Development of Arabic Literature in Gurage Zone*, M.A. thesis, Department of Philology, Addis Ababa University 2010; Nureddin Delil, *The Life and Works of the Shaykh of Abret* (*1908–1978*): *with Special Reference to his Arabic Manuscripts*, M.A. thesis, Department of Philology, Addis Ababa University 2007; ShGurage 191–94; William A. Shack – Habte Mariam Marcos, *Gods and Heros*: *Oral Traditions of the Gurage of Ethiopia*, Oxford 1974, 128–33.

Dirk Bustorf

Abū Bakr

Kūšam A.B. (ابو بكر; d. ca. 1530, Däwaro) was an ↗*amīr* and horseman, married to the sister of *sulṭān* ↗Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Āzar of ↗ᶜAdal.

During the conflict between ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī ("Grañ") and the ↗Walašmaᶜ *sulṭān*, A.B. sided with his brother-in-law, taking over the command over his troops while the *sulṭān* campaigned in the Somali territory. When the two armies met at Zaᶜka (ᶜAdal), A.B. fled with his comrades to ↗Harär. There, Aḥmad Grañ besieged A.B. for a period of time, finally defeating him during a sortie at Šamanǧūd. This series of events took place between 1520 and 1525 and enabled Aḥmad Grañ's entry into Harär.

Subsequently, A.B. seems to have changed allegiance, as in 1528 he is listed as a follower of Aḥmad Grañ. In the Muslim campaign against ↗Ifat – still before the beginning of the ↗*ǧihād* proper – A.B. was wounded by the renegade Wāšū ᶜUṯmān and only narrowly escaped death. He recovered quickly enough to participate in the battle at ↗Šəmbəra Kʷəre in March 1529 and later raids.

During the first combats in ↗Däwaro, A.B., accompanied by four warriors, left his unit and met a Christian troop in a valley. His companions fled the numerically much superior enemy; A.B. chose to confront the adversaries on his own and was killed. He was buried in Däwaro.

Despite his initial enmity to Aḥmad Grañ, A.B. is portrayed in ᶜArabfaqīh's ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* as a pious, ascetic and religious warrior and a staunch defender of ↗Islam. According to this source, A.B. prayed to God that he could die in the *ǧihād*; an angel of death appeared to A.B. during the Battle of Šəmbəra Kʷəre and announced that his request would be granted; during his final fight, A.B. called out to God to grant him the grace of ↗martyrdom.

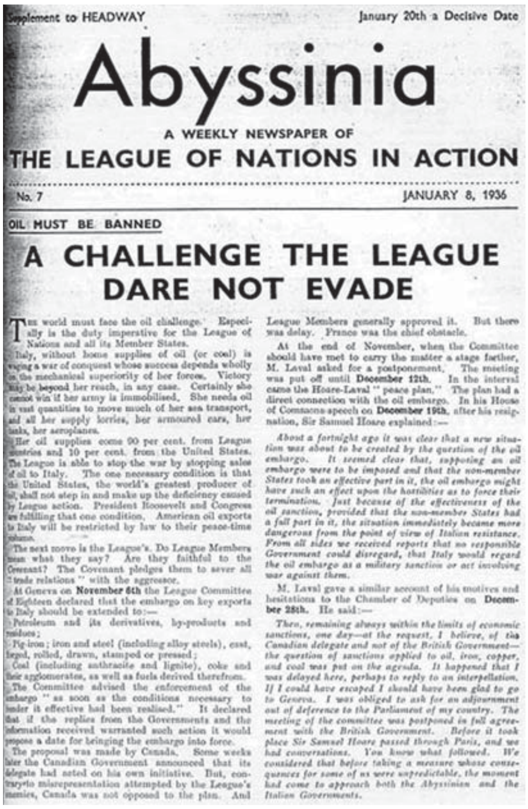
Src.: BassHist I, 10f., 26f., 39, 47f., 65f. (text) = II, 23f., 60, 62, 91, 105f., 133f. (tr.); ŠIHĀBADDĪN AḤMAD B. ᶜABDALQĀDIR ᶜARABFAQĪH, *Tuḥfat az-zāman aw Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* ('Rarity of Time, or, the Conquest of Ethiopia'), ed. by FAHĪM MUḤAMMAD ŠALTŪT, Cairo 1394 H. [1974 A. D.], 12f., 29f., 44, 53f., 74f.

Franz-Christoph Muth

Abyssinia

A. was a short-lived weekly publication produced in Great Britain by the ↗League of Nations Union, an influential internationalist association set up in 1920. The publication, which ran from 20 November 1935 to 11 March 1936, at the height of international excitement generated by Italy's invasion of Ethiopia (↗Italian war 1935–36), was founded to support League of Nations sanctions, and appeared as a supplement to the Union's longer-established journal *Headway*.

A. had a weekly circulation of 90,000 copies. Despite its title it published little about Ethiopia, but concentrated on the latter's relationship with the League, demanding the extension of sanctions to include oil, and opposing the ↗Hoare-Laval plan.



Supplement to HEADWAY
January 20th a Decisive Date

Abyssinia

A WEEKLY NEWSPAPER OF
THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS IN ACTION

No. 7
JANUARY 8, 1936

OIL MUST BE BANNED

A CHALLENGE THE LEAGUE
DARE NOT EVADE

THE world must face the oil challenge. Especially is the duty imperative for the League of Nations and all its Member States.

Italy, without home supplies of oil (or coal) is waging a war of conquest whose success depends wholly on the mechanical superiority of her forces. Victory may be beyond her reach, in any case. Certainly she cannot win if her army is immobilised. She needs oil in vast quantities to move much of her sea transport, and all her supply lorries, her armoured cars, her tanks, her aeroplanes.

Her oil supplies come 90 per cent. from League countries and 10 per cent. from the United States. The League is able to stop the war by stopping sales of oil to Italy. The one necessary condition is that the United States, the world's greatest producer of oil, shall not step in and make up the deficiency caused by League action. President Roosevelt and Congress are fulfilling that one condition. American oil exports to Italy will be restricted by law to their peace-time volume.

The next move is the League's. Do League Members mean what they say? Are they faithful to the Covenant? The Covenant pledges them to sever all "trade relations" with the aggressor.

At Geneva on **November 6th** the League Committee of Eighteen declared that the embargo on key exports to Italy should be extended to:—

Petroleum and its derivatives, by-products and residues;

Pig-iron; iron and steel (including alloy steels), cast, forged, rolled, drawn, stamped or pressed;

Coal (including anthracite and lignite), coke and their agglomerates, as well as fuels derived therefrom.

The Committee advised the enforcement of the embargo "as soon as the conditions necessary to render it effective had been realised." It declared that if the replies from the Governments and the information received warranted such action it would propose a date for bringing the embargo into force.

The proposal was made by Canada. Some weeks later the Canadian Government announced that its delegate had acted on his own initiative. But, contrary to misrepresentation attempted by the League's enemies, Canada was not opposed to the plan. And League Members generally approved it. But there was delay. France was the chief obstacle.

At the end of November, when the Committee should have met to carry the matter a stage farther, M. Laval asked for a postponement. The meeting was put off until **December 12th**. In the interval came the Hoare-Laval "peace plan." The plan had a direct connection with the oil embargo. In his House of Commons speech on **December 19th**, after his resignation, Sir Samuel Hoare explained:—

About a fortnight ago it was clear that a new situation was about to be created by the question of the oil embargo. It seemed clear that, supposing an oil embargo were to be imposed and that the non-member States took an effective part in it, the oil embargo might have such an effect upon the hostilities as to force their termination. Just because of the effectiveness of the oil sanction, provided that the non-member States had a full part in it, the situation immediately became more dangerous from the point of view of Italian resistance. From all sides we received reports that no responsible Government could disregard, that Italy would regard the oil embargo as a military sanction or act involving war against them.

M. Laval gave a similar account of his motives and hesitations to the Chamber of Deputies on **December 28th.** He said:—

Then, remaining always within the limits of economic sanctions, one day—at the request, I believe, of the Canadian delegate and not of the British Government—the question of sanctions applied to oil, iron, copper, and coal was put on the agenda. It happened that I was delayed here, perhaps to reply to an interpellation. If I could have escaped I should have been glad to go to Geneva. I was obliged to ask for an adjournment out of deference to the Parliament of my country. The meeting of the committee was postponed in full agreement with the British Government. Before it took place Sir Samuel Hoare passed through Paris, and we had conversations. You know what followed. We considered that before taking a measure whose consequences for some of us were unpredictable, the moment had come to approach both the Abyssinian and the Italian Governments.

Cover page of a 1936-issue of *Abyssinia*; from the collection of the author

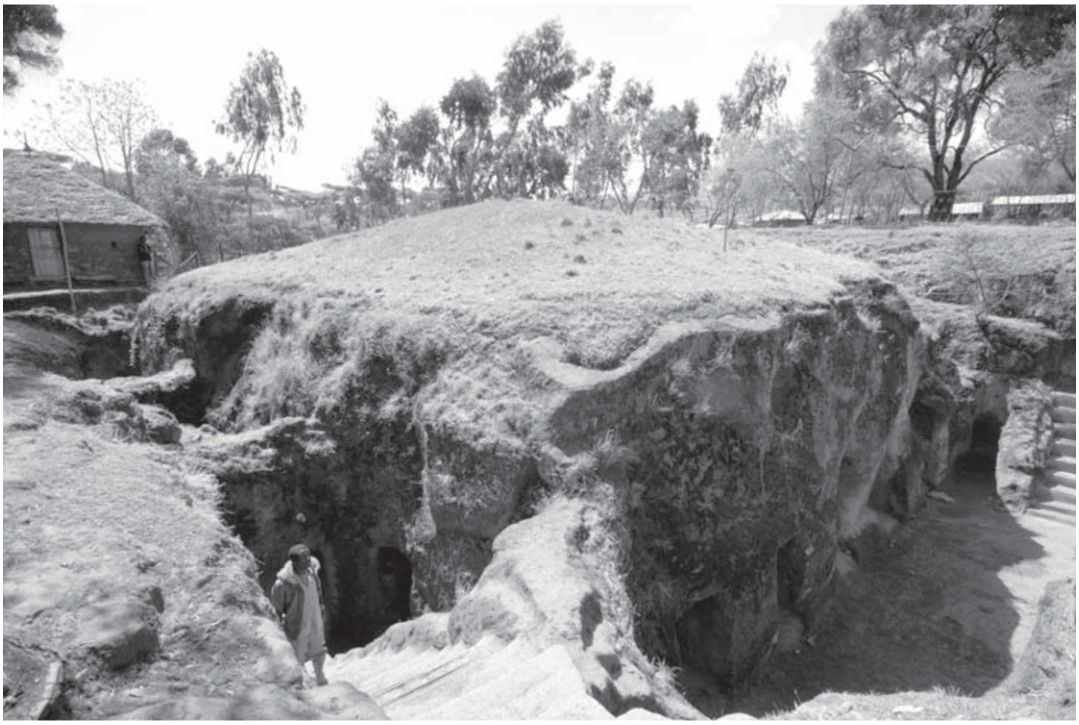
Lit.: RICHARD PANKHURST, "The Short-lived Newspaper *Abyssinia* (1935–1936): A Memory of the League of Nations", in: *VarAeth* 265–72; DANIEL WALEY, *British Public Opinion and the Abyssinian War 1935–1936,* London 1975, passim.

Richard Pankhurst

Adadi Maryam

A.M. (**አዳዲ ፡ ማርያም**, also known as Anfar Maryam; 8°31' N, 38°14' E) is a monolithic church in Soddo ↗Gurage, ↗Šäwa, situated about 65 km south-west of ↗Addis Abäba and 18 km north of ↗Mälka Qunṭure. It is one of the southernmost ↗rock-hewn churches of Ethiopia.

A.M. is an approximately square structure (19.5 x 16 m) with an external pillared ambulatory, encircled by narrow trenches (ca. 5 m deep) and linked at the corners with the mother rock by slightly curved buttresses. The eastern part of



Adadi Maryam; photo 2012, courtesy of Michael Gervers

the structure (about a third of the length of the monolith) has never been fully excavated.

The church is accessible from two sides. From the north, two stairways, eastern and western, lead by way of the trench and a passage between the pillars to the eastern and western parts of the ambulatory, respectively. From the north-west is a winding stepped ramp leading to the western courtyard, while from the south-west a modern rock-hewn stairway descends to the same.

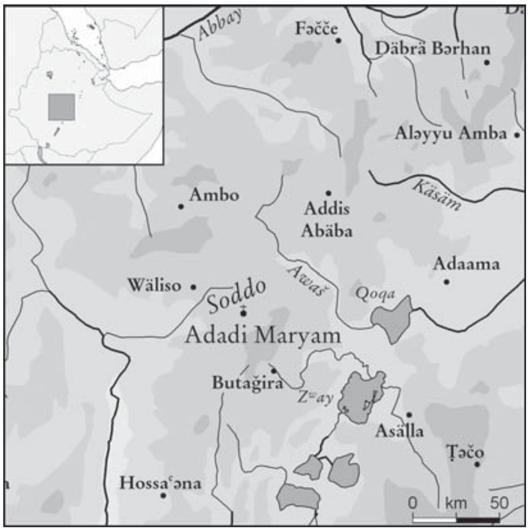
The western part of the ambulatory, wider than the three others (13 x 4 x 2.6 m), is used as the *qəne maḫlet* (↗Church buildings). The church has three entrances, from the south, north and west and the interior is divided into two rooms. The western room, relatively narrow (8 x 2.5 m), and lit by two western windows, one on each side of the door, serves as the *qəddəst*. The eastern room, separated from the western by two pillars and three wooden doors is used as the sanctuary (↗*mäqdäs*). It houses two monolithic altars and has two windows which open to the southern and northern parts of the ambulatory. Stone carvings, some imitating the architectonic elements, can only be seen on the ceilings in the *qəne maḫlet* (bands descending onto the pilasters), in the *qəddəst* (two large crosses) and in the *mäqdäs* (a small, shallow cupola).

The age of the church cannot be established with certainty. Local tradition ascribes the foundation to King ↗Lalibäla. The structure clearly postdates the ↗Lalibäla complex and might be connected with the movements of some monastic groups to the south at the end of the 14th and in the 15th cent. This assumption seems to be confirmed by the similarity of A.M.'s plan to the churches of ↗Ǝšätän Maryam (upper) and Qanqanit Mikaʾel near Lalibäla.

According to local priests, A.M. is mentioned in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*ṭefut* as one of the several land grants (↗*gʷəlt*) given by *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿəqob to ↗Amba Gəšän, and in the pseudo-historical narrative the *Zəkrä ṣadəq* kept in the Library of the Patriarchate.

Alvares records that the court of *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl stopped at a rock-hewn church in 1523 which may have been A.M. (BeckHuntAlvar 397–401). An unpublished biography of *ras* ↗Gobäna Dač̣i (*Yäras Gobäna tarik*) credits the *ras* with building the church in 1876. This, however, must refer to the story that A.M. was filled up with earth and stones in the 16th cent. and uncovered in the 19th cent. (cp. Stitz 1975: 18, 24; Shinn – Ofcansky 2004: 346).

UNESCO lists A.M. as a world heritage site. A Swiss team conducted restoration works on the church in 1996–98.



Src.: François Azaïs – Robert Chambard, *Cinq années des recherches archéologiques en Éthiopie*, Paris 1931, 166–69, pl. 48, 49; *Guida* 547f.; Paul Mérab, *Impressions d'Éthiopie* (*L'Abyssinie sous Ménélik II*), vol. 2, Paris 1929, 199.
Lit.: Anon., "Die Schweiz restauriert eine Felsenkirche in Äthiopien", press release National Swiss UNESCO Commission, Bern, 20 January 1999; AmhChurchDic vol. 3, 148ff.; Francis Anfray, "Chronique archéologique (1960–1964)", *AE* 6, 1965, 3–48, here 13–16 (Guy Annequin, "Adadi Maryam [ou Anfar-Maryam] Choa"), figs. 3, 4, pls. XI–XIII; David Buxton, "The Christian Antiquities of Northern Ethiopia", *Archaeologia* 92, 1947, 1–42, here 33f., pl. XII cd; Id., *Travels in Ethiopia*, London 1949, 73ff., fig. 26; Louis Findlay, *The Monolithic Churches of Lalibela in Ethiopia*, Le Caire 1944, 29f.; Josef Jelen, "Adadi Maryam a Yekka Michael", *Nový Orient* 58, 6, 2003, 280–83; Claude Lepage, "Premières recherches sur les installations liturgiques des anciennes églises d'Éthiopie (X^{e}–XV^{e} siècles)", in: *Travaux de la recherche Coopérative sur Programme R.C.P. 230*, fasc. 3, Paris 1972, 77–114, here 103, fig. 19; Roger Sauter, "Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie", *AE* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 279; David Hamilton Shinn – Thomas P. Ofcansky (eds.), *Historical Dictionary of Ethiopia*, Lanham, MD 2004, 346; Volker Stitz, "Distribution and Foundation of Churches in Ethiopia", *JES* 13, 1, 1975, 11–36.

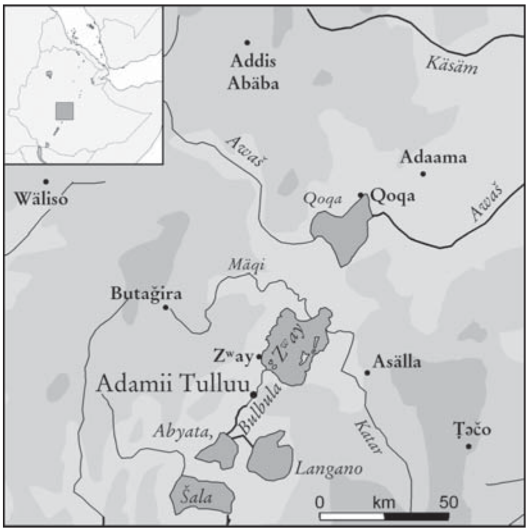
Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Adamii Tulluu

A.T. (Orom. '*Euphorbia* hill'; **አዳሚ ፡ ቱሉ**; 7°52' N, 38°42' E; 1,636 m A.S.L.) is a town approximately 15 km south of ↗Zʷay in the A.T.-Ğido Kombolča *wäräda* (Məsraq Šäwa Zone; Oromiyaa Regional State) on the all-weather road from Addis Abäba to Awasa. Today, A.T. has approximately 9,000 inhabitants (CSA 2007). The town is called A.T. after its most prominent landmark, a hill north of the town which is overgrown with ↗*Euphorbia candelabrum*.

A.T. was founded by the German farmer ↗Götz and his companion Hans Jannasch in 1904/05 after they were given land for farming in the ↗Arsi region by *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II (Bairu Tafla 1981: 164, 171). Götz first built his farm house at the top of the "*Euphorbia* hill" near his ostrich farm (Meyer 2001: 318). Soon afterwards, runaway slaves started to settle at the bottom of the hill (Zahn 1951: 159) and thus laid the foundations of the later town. In the 1920s, another companion of Götz, Hakim ↗Zahn, built a macadamized road from A.T. to the Moğo railway station to connect A.T. with the main line in central Ethiopia (Bairu Tafla 1981: 172; Zahn 1951: 171ff.). Since then, Götz's farm house in A.T. was used sporadically as a stop-over by European travellers and scientists.

A.T. expanded during the Italian occupation when it served as a fortress. Between 1964 and 1969 it functioned as the capital of the ↗Ḥayqočč-Butağira *awrağğa*. Today, one of Ethiopia's agricultural research centres is based in A.T. (Lindahl 2005; Fisseha Teshome Mengistu 2009: 92).



Src.: CSA 2007; Fisseha Teshome Mengistu, *Problems and Prospects of Farmers Training Centers: the Case of Adaʾa Woreda, East Shewa, Oromia Region*, M.Sc. thesis, Haramaya University 2009; *Guida* 555; Bernhard Lindahl, *Local History in Ethiopia*, 2005 [*www.nai.uu.se*; last access 22 February 2011].
Lit.: Bairu Tafla, *Ethiopia and Germany: Cultural, Political and Economic Relations 1871–1936*, Wiesbaden 1981 (AeF 5); Ronny Meyer, "Zay: Traditions of a Christian People in the Heart of Ethiopia", *Hristianskij Vostok* new ser. 2, 2001, 317–28; Walter Zahn, *Adami Tullu: Apothe-*

ker, Pionier und Zauberer im Lande des Negus, Stuttgart 1951, 159–216.

Ronny Meyer

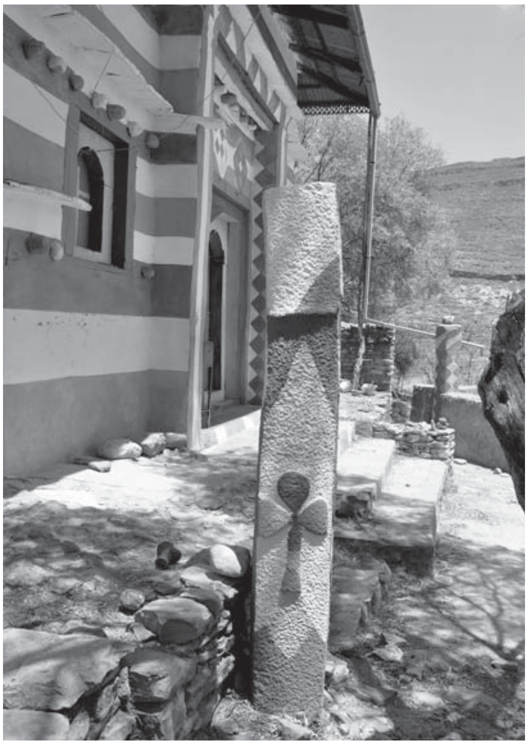
^{c}Addäqäḥarsi Ṗäraqliṭos

^{c}A.Ṗ. (**ዓደቀሓርሲ ፡ ጰራቅሊጦስ**, also ^{c}Addiqäḥarsi, ^{c}Addi Qäḥarsi) is an archaeological and religious site in the present day *wäräda* ↗Gulo Mäk̲äda, East Təgray. The site is located at half-way between the area of ↗^{c}Addigrat and ↗Däbrä Dammo; it was visited and briefly mentioned by Paul Henze in 2005 and 2007 (Henze 2011: 273ff.) and recorded in detail by Denis Nosnitsin in 2010 (s. Nosnitsin 2013: 3–15; also Ancel 2013: 91–105). ^{c}Addi Qäḥarsi may be a contraction of ^{c}Addi Däqqi Ḥarsi ('country/village of the children of Ḥarsi'); *Ṗäraqliṭos*, from Greek *Paráklētos*, means in Gə^{c}əz 'Holy Spirit'.

The site ^{c}A.Ṗ. preserves traces of ancient religious tradition. A sanctuary might have existed at ^{c}A.Ṗ. as early as in the first millennium B.C., as is illustrated by the presence of an Epigraphic South Arabian (Sabaean) ↗inscription there (Weninger 2007). Three stone pillars, ca. 2.5 m tall each, may be remains from the Aksumite period. Two pillars stand free at both sides of the podium on which the church building raises; the third pillar has been re-used in the gate-house doorway. One of the two free-standing pillars has an anthropomorphic relief on one side and a relief of the ↗cross on the other.

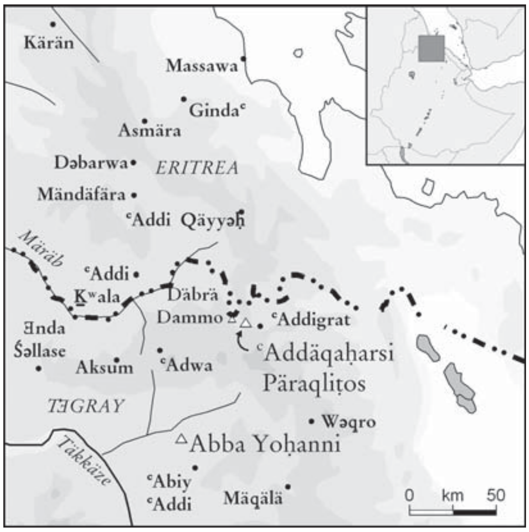
The church is called ^{c}Addäqäḥarsi Mäkanä Ḥəywät Ṗäraqliṭos. It is a big, relatively recent rectangular building in the traditional Təgrayan style, constructed on a podium. The large compound includes a number of older structures of different age, among them dwellings for priests, and a basin with the holy ↗*ṣäbäl*-water.

The dedication of the main *tabot* of the church is to the *Ṣadəqan zä-Ṗäraqliṭos* ('the Righteous ones of Ṗaraqliṭos'). These saints appear to be a previously unknown group of ↗*Ṣadəqan.* According to local tradition, there had been a pre-Christian sanctuary on the site; the *Ṣadəqan* arrived from Tiberias, evangelized the area and made the sanctuary a church under King Al^{c}ameda (↗Ǝllä ^{c}Amida). A conflict arose between the missionaries and the confessors of the old religion, "Jews"; the "Righteous Ones" and their partisans were martyred. A stone platform behind the church is believed to be the burial site of the *Ṣadəqan* (the place is considered sacred and is not accessible to women). The tradition about the *Ṣadəqan* is written down in their Acts, *Gädlä ṣadəqan zä-Ṗäraqliṭos*, a work of ↗Gə^{c}əz literature which has not been previously recorded or known. The oldest manuscript was completed in 1523, during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl, just three years after the site had been visited by the Portuguese embassy (s. BeckHuntAlvar chs. 42–44: "Paraqlitos"; cp. Ancel 2013: 91–105). There are some other indications that the church was re-established by Ləbnä Dəngəl; "Ṗäraqliṭos", now perceived by the local people as a part of the place name, might be a hint to the pre-16th-cent. dedication of the church.



Two pillars in front of the western entry of the church of ^{c}Addäqäḥarsi Ṗäraqliṭos (the front one decorated with a relief of the cross); photo 2010, courtesy of the author

^{c}A.Ṗ. does not feature in later sources, and it seems that the monastic community dissipated, even though the site was apparently favoured by the 19th/early 20th cent. rulers of ↗^{c}Agamä. Today, the church possesses an extensive manuscript collection, formed by several manuscripts of different age. Six mss. contain the *Gädlä ṣadəqan zä-Ṗäraqliṭos*. Beside the Acts, the hagiographic dossier of the local *Ṣadəqan* includes the miracles (↗*Täʾammər*) and a ↗*mälkə*^{c}-hymn. An entry in the local ↗*Sənkəssar* for 4 *Säne* is dedicated to the *Ṣadəqan*.



Src.: BeckHuntAlvar chs. 42–44, s. index; author's field notes; STEFAN WENINGER, "Aethiosabaeica minora", *Aethiopica* 10, 2007, 52–57.

Lit.: STÉPHANE ANCEL, "Historical Overview of the Church of ᶜAddiqäḥarsi Ṗaraqliṭos (Gulo Mäk̲äda): Site, Traditions, and Library", in: DENIS NOSNITSIN (ed.), *Ecclesiastic Landscape of North Ethiopia – Proceedings of the International Workshop.* Ecclesiastic Landscape of North Ethiopia: History, Change and Cultural Heritage. *Hamburg, July 15–16, 2011*, Wiesbaden 2013 (Aethiopica Supplement 2), 91–105; PAUL HENZE, "Exploring Unexcavated Aksumite and Pre-Aksumite Sites", in: STEFFEN WENIG (ed.), *Im Kaiserlichen Auftrag*: *Die Deutsche Aksum-Expedition 1906 unter Enno Littmann*, vol. 2: *Altertumskundliche Untersuchungen der DAE in Tigray* (*Äthiopien*), Wiesbaden 2011 (Forschungen zur Archäologie außereuropäischer Kulturen 3-2), 271–84, here 273ff.; ID., "Visits to Ethiopia, December 2006, February–March 2007", online ms. Washington, VA 23 March 2007; DENIS NOSNITSIN, *Churches and Monasteries of Təgray: A Survey of Manuscript Collections*, Wiesbaden 2013 (Aethiopica Supplement 1), 3–15.

Denis Nosnitsin

Addis Abäba Treaty of 1896

The A.A.T. was a treaty of peace between Ethiopia and Italy, signed after the Battle of ↗ᶜAdwa, recognizing Ethiopia's independence, her full sovereignty and Italy's possessions in Eritrea.

On the eve of the Battle of ᶜAdwa, relations between Ethiopia and Italy were already defined by the 2 May 1889-Treaty of Wəčale (↗Italo-Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce), an ambiguous and disputed document. According to the Ethiopian interpretation, Ethiopia was recognized as a fully sovereign state, which accepted Eritrea as an Italian colony (↗Eritrea: Colonial history of Eritrea) beyond the line of the rivers ↗Märäb, ↗Bäläsa and May Muni. According to the Italian interpretation of the treaty, Ethiopia accepted that it was a de-facto protectorate of Italy.

The Italians' overwhelming defeat in ᶜAdwa on 1 March 1896 shattered their ambitious claims and dictated the need to redefine relations. Peace negotiations began ten days after the battle and were conducted in two stages. The first lasted ten days, beginning on 11 March. The Italian major Tommaso Salsa was sent to *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II's camp by General Antonio ↗Baldissera, first to oversee the proper burial of the dead and then to prepare the way for a new treaty. Mənilək, for his part, chose to end hostilities. Though some of his advisers supported crossing the Märäb and liberating Eritrea, the Emperor decided not to attack the Italians in their fortifications. His considerations included supply difficulties, the need to allow his huge army of peasant-soldiers to return to their farms, and, arguably, an interest in avoiding the reunification of the Təgrayans once Eritrea was re-annexed (he still doubted the loyalty of *ras* ↗Mängäša Yoḥannəs). Mənilək offered the Italians his acceptance of military disengagement, recognition of the Märäb-Bäläsa line, and the negotiation of a new treaty, annulling Wəčale, and based on full recognition of Ethiopian independence. While still in the Ethiopian camp, Major Salsa received Rome's instructions to offer negotiations based on the principle of Italian special status in Ethiopia. This angered Mənilək, who ordered that the Italian prisoners be marched to Addis Abäba, with Major Salsa as a hostage.

The second stage began on 23 August 1896 when Dr. Cesare ↗Nerazzini, the Italian negotiator, now in Addis Abäba, received instructions to accept Mənilək's conditions. Thus, the A.A.T. was signed on 26 October. It stipulated that the state of war between Italy and Ethiopia was over, and that the Treaty of Wəčale "is and will remain definitely annulled with its annexes" (Marcus 1975: 177). Italy recognized "absolutely and without reserve the independence of the Ethiopian Empire" (ibid.). The two contracting powers agreed to observe – transitorily (regarding Italy's playing for time and its ambiguous diplomatic policy, s. Guazzini 1999, ch. 1) – the status quo "determined by the course of the Mareb, Belessa, and [May-Muni] rivers" (ibid.). This time the textual ambiguity of the treaty of Wəčale was not to be repeated, and it was stated that the official texts in Amharic and French were absolutely identical (ibid.).

Immediately after the formalities for the peace treaty were completed, a convention for the repatriation of the Italian prisoners was signed. Those prisoners who had survived their wounds, the march from ^{c}Adwa to Addis Abäba, and their stay in and around the capital – a total of 1,705 Italian soldiers (including 49 officers) – were all repatriated through Harär and Somalia by the middle of 1897.

The A.A.T. with Italy ushered in a new period. With the collapse of the Italian claim to be a protector of Ethiopia, all European governments recognized her independence, negotiated their treaties and opened their embassies. In the coming decades, Ethiopian sovereignty was to be undermined and repeatedly tested by the imperialist powers, but was not again challenged as bluntly until ↗Mussolini's aggressive ambitions in the early 1930s.

Src.: GueCopMen, index.

Lit.: Richard Caulk, *"Between the Jaws of Hyenas": a Diplomatic History of Ethiopia* (*1876–1896*), ed. by Bahru Zewde, Wiesbaden 2002 (AeF 60), ch. 15; Carlo Conti Rossini, *Italia ed Etiopia dal Trattato d'Uccialli alla Battaglia di Adwa*, Roma 1935; RubInd, index; Federica Guazzini, *Le ragioni di un confine coloniale*: *Eritrea 1898–1908,* Torino 1999, ch. 1; Harold G. Marcus, *The Life and Times of Menelik II, Ethiopia 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 174–78; Carlo Rossetti, *Storia diplomatica durante il regno di Menelik II*, Torino 1910, 181ff.

Haggai Erlich

Admasu Ǧämbäre

A.Ǧ. (**አድማሱ ፡ ጀምበሬ**, also Mälᵓakä Bərhan; b. 6 August 1893, Dima Giyorgis, d. 31 July 1970) was a Gə^{c}əz scholar, theologian and exegete. Under the tutorship of his uncle, *liqä ṭäbäbt* Kənfu, he studied *ṣomä dəgg^{w}a*, *dəgg^{w}a*, *zəmmare*, *mə^{c}əraf*, *mäwaśəᵓət* and *qəne*.

In 1911/12, A.Ǧ. went to Addis Abäba and later to Däse, where he studied the interpretation of the O.T. and N.T., the ↗*Fətḥa nägäśt* and the *Mäṣaḥəftä liqawənt*. According to his own account, he attended the debate on the ↗Trinity known as the *and mäläkot-śost mäläkot* ('one divinity-three divinities') controversy, held in Däse in October–November 1914, in the presence of the Egyptian *abunä* ↗P̣eṭros. In 1925/26 A.Ǧ. returned to ↗Dima Giyorgis as *qəne* teacher. In 1932/33, he prepared a Lectionary (*Mäṣḥafä* ↗*gəṣṣawe*) which was well received by *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, who, impressed by A.Ǧ.'s talent, appointed him teacher at the ↗Mənilək II Secondary School in Addis Abäba.

A.Ǧ.'s intellectual qualities and merits were officially acknowledged and he was given a number of titles: first *mäggabe məśṭir*, in 1934/35, *liqä ṭäbbäbət* and, in 1940–41, *mälᵓakä bərhan*. In 1941/42 he was among those intellectuals who were active in seeking autonomy for the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church from the Egyptian Church. In 1956/57 he was appointed judge at the Supreme Court at the behest of the Emperor. When he retired ten years later he went back full time to academic life.

An articulate writer, one of A.Ǧ.'s most renowned works is his apologetic work *Mädlotä amin* (1954 A.M.), a response to the Amharic version of ↗Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot's book *The Doctrine on the Natures of Christ* (1967/68). It is a vigorous, detailed and sometimes disparaging refutation of the methodology and contents of the latter's work. The text also provides an interesting, though not neutral, perspective of the doctrines of the various Christological (↗Christology) parties that emerged since the 17th cent.

Src.: Admasu Ǧämbäre (Mälᵓakä Bərhan), **መዝሙር ፡ ሐዋዝ ፡ ዘምስለ ፡ መሰንቆ ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡ እንተ ፡ ለብስዋ ፡ ሰማዕት** (*Mäzmur ḥawaz zäməslä mäsänqo haymanot əntä läbsəwa säma^{c}ət*, 'Sweet Song which is with the Lyre, the Faith that the Martyrs Put on'), Addis Abäba 1940 A.M. [1947/48 A.D.]; Id., **ሰው ፡ ሆይ ፡ መድሎተ ፡ አሚን ፡ የሃይማኖት ፡ ሚዛን** (*Säw hoy*! *Mädlotä amin, yähaymanot mizan*, 'Oh Man! The Scales of Faith'), Addis Abäba 1954 A.M. [1961/62 A.D.]; Id., **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅኔ ፡ ዝክረ ፡ ሊቃውንት** (*Mäṣḥafä qəne zəkrä liqawənt*, 'The Book of *qəne* Memorial of the Scholars'), Addis Abäba 1963 A.M. [1970/71 A.D.].

Lit.: Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot [Mario da Abi-Addi], **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ስለ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ ባሕርያት ፡ የምታምነው ፡ ትምህርት** (*Yäᵓityoṗya betä krəstiyan səlä Krəstos baḥrəyat yämməttamnäw təmhərt*, 'The Doctrine on the Natures of Christ Believed by the Church of Ethiopia'), tr. by Agosṭinos Tädla da Ḥebo, Asmara 1959 A. M. [1967/68 A.D.]; Tedros Abraha, "Mälkəᵓa Śəllase. L'effigie della Trinità di Abba Səbḥat LäAb. Analisi storica, letteraria, teologica. Testo e traduzione annotata", in: *Miscellanea Bibliothecae Apostolicae Vaticanae* XV, Città del Vaticano 2008 (Studi e testi 453), 311–98, here 323–48; Tesfazghi Uqbit, *Current Christological Positions of Ethiopian Orthodox Theologians*, Roma 1973 (OrChrA 196), 198; Yaqob Beyene, *L'unzione di Cristo nella teologia etiopica,* Roma 1981 (OrChrA 215), 301.

Tedros Abraha

Afäwärq Täkle

A.T. (**አፈወርቅ ፡ ተክሌ**; b. 22 October 1932, Ankobär, d. 10 April 2012, Addis Abäba) was Ethiopia's most celebrated artist.

A.T.'s parents were Täkle Mammo, a minor court functionary, and Fälläqäčč Yämatawärq. A.T. was seriously wounded during the Italian invasion. After the Liberation, he was enrolled in Addis Abäba's Patriots' School. He was subsequently selected as one of the first students to be admitted to the newly established Ḫaylä Śəllase I Secondary School.

In the summer of 1947, A.T. was selected for further education in Britain. In London, he was accommodated by Sylvia ↗Pankhurst, who had already noted the young man's artistic talent during her visit to his school back in 1944. A.T. was admitted to Leighton Park Secondary School, the Quaker boarding establishment in Reading. The Ethiopian Government had intended him to be a mining engineer, but with mediation from Sylvia Pankhurst he was granted a change in curriculum and was duly enrolled at the Central School of Arts and Crafts in London. He went on to become the first African student to be accepted by the prestigious Slade School of Fine Arts. Besides studying arts, A.T. showed a talent in dancing, and partially financed himself by winning prizes at ballroom dancing competitions.

Before returning to Ethiopia, A.T. and Habtäᵓab Bayru, brother of ↗Tädla Bayru, accompanied Bərhanu Täsämma, of the Ethiopian Embassy in London, on an extensive European tour, giving A.T. an opportunity to admire European art in Paris, Madrid and Rome. A.T. was particularly appreciative of Spanish culture and art.

On his return to ↗Addis Abäba in 1954 A.T. was attached to the National Library of Ethiopia (now ↗National Archives and Library of Ethiopia) where he was allocated space for a studio. He began to refer to himself as "Afäwärq Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad" ('A., Son of Thunder') – this designation later appeared as a shield, both in Amharic and English, on a wall of his house and on one of the doors of his car. In the same year he held his first one-man ↗art exhibition, opened by *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I at the Addis Abäba Municipality. This did much to raise the prestige – and pricing – of modern Ethiopian ↗painting.

Subsequently, A.T. was charged, together with ↗Ǝmäᵓaläf Ḫəruy, with the decoration of ↗Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis, which had been damaged in February 1937. A.T. designed and executed mosaics for the upper part of one of the inner walls of the Cathedral.

In 1958, he was commissioned to decorate the Africa Hall, the then new ↗United Nations Economic Commission for Africa building, for which he produced his most famous work: the triptych of three stained glass windows which, over 150 cm², depict the sorrow of the colonial past, the struggle of the present, and the hope for the future of independent Africa. Starting from the 1950s, A.T. produced several cover illustrations for ↗*Ethiopia Observer*.

A.T. travelled widely in connection with awards and exhibitions of his work, in Africa, Europe, Asia and America. He exhibited in Algeria, Bulgaria, France, Germany, Kenya, Russia, Senegal, the Soviet Union, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, the USA, and Zaire. He was introduced to royal personages, including the Queens of Belgium, England, Iran and Spain, and met important African statesmen, among them Kenneth Kaunda, Jomo Kenyatta, Léopold Sédar Senghor and Kwame Nkrumah, who invited him to Ghana, where he made sketches for a portrait of the statesman.

A.T. was versatile in the subjects that attracted him, no less than in the forms his art took. He sketched and painted many Ethiopian landscapes (e.g., "Sunrise over the Səmen Mountains", 1963). He was fascinated, and re-created on canvas, the city and citizens of Harär, which he visited in 1957; he depicted historic buildings of Addis Abäba, such as the "↗Ǝnqulal bet" (1956, publ. in the *Ethiopia Observer*) and the castles of Gondär. He also produced a pen and wash image of Betä Giyorgis at ↗Lalibäla (1958). A.T. left a number of paintings of beautiful women, Ethiopian and foreign (his most popular paintings being "The *Mäsqäl* Flower", 1959 and "Mother Ethiopia", 1963), and a considerable number of self-portraits, including the one hanging in the Permanent Collection of the Uffizi Gallery in Florence, Italy – the first work by an African artist to enter the permanent collection.

A.T.'s profound devotion to Africa is demonstrated in the subject of many of his paintings, including a monochrome portrait of Patrice Lumumba (1960) and an oil portrait of Nkrumah (1964). His "Backbones of African Civilisation" (1969) depicted the Aksum Obelisk (↗Stelae) among other African cultural symbols.

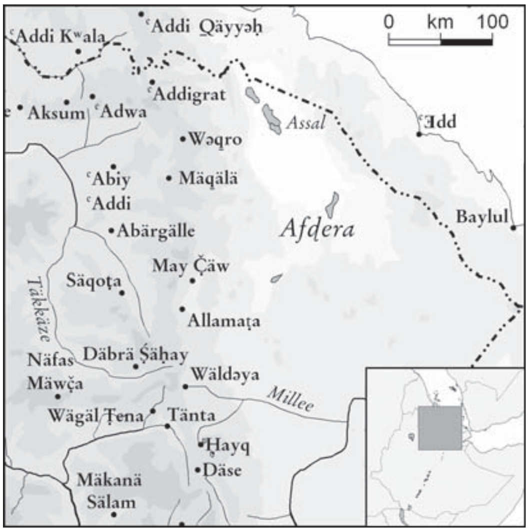
Among his other notable works are the equestrian statue of *ras* ↗Mäkʷännən in Harär (designed in 1958 and cast in bronze in 1968), and stained glass windows of "Four great warriors of Ethiopia" (↗ᶜEzana, ↗Kaleb, ↗Mənilək II, and *ras* Mäkʷännən) in ↗Harär Military Academy. He also painted a "Last Judgment" for the Catholic Cathedral of ↗ᶜAddigrat.

In 1959 A.T. designed a large silver cross, executed by the Ethiopian jeweller, Täklu Dästa, for the Chapel of the Tower of London, where it is on permanent display. He also designed numerous postage stamps, posters (such as “This is Ethiopia”, 1963), playing cards, ties and scarves.

A.T. was recognized by many international awards, and, in 1964, was the first winner of the Haile Selassie I Prize for Fine Arts. His funeral at the ↗Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral was attended by a large number of people, including the Patriarch, *abunä* P̣awlos I.

Lit.: ANON., “Afwerk Tekle”, *EthObs* 6, 1962, 189–240; ANON., “Postage Stamps by Afewerq Tekle”, *ibid.* 7, 1964, 169–72; RICHARD PANKHURST, “The Art of Afewerq Tekle: Recent Years of Achievement”, *ibid.* 9, 1965, 161–209; ID., *The Life and Selected Works of Maître Artiste Afewerq Tekle*, Addis Ababa 1987; ID. – RITA PANKHURST, *Ethiopian Reminiscences*: *Early Days,* Los Angeles, CA 2012; TAYE TADESSE, “**ሜትር አርቲስት አፈወርቅ ተክሌ ፲፱፻፳፬** Maitre Artiste Afewerq Tekle 1932”, in: ID., **አንዳንድ የታወቁ የኢትዮጵያ ሠዓሊዎች አጭር የሕይወት ታሪክ ፲፱፻፷፪ – ፲፱፻፹ ዓ.ም.** *Short Biographies of Some Well-Known Ethiopian Artists 1869–1957*, Addis Ababa 1991, 52–53.

Richard Pankhurst – Rita Pankhurst



Afḍera

A. (^{c}Afar: Afxeera; 13° 17' 20" N, 40° 56' 25" E), also known as Giulietti (s. ↗Giulietti expedition) and as Egogi Bad (Nesbitt 1935: 8, 323; CTI, foglio 2), is a lake (17 km x 7 km; Guida 336) in the north of the ↗^{c}Afar Depression (103 m B. S.L.). It was first explored by ↗Nesbitt in 1927.

A., which gets its waters from *wadi*s and from a number of thermal springs easily located by clumps of doum palms (US-EAGLE), forms a huge *sabkha* (salt flat) skirted with salt concretions and evaporates (Nesbitt 1935: 318–23). It also has an island. It is home to an endemic species of perch, *Danakilia franchettii*.

A. is located in a fracture of the East African Rift and is surrounded by the lava flow from active volcanoes: Barawli and Tat ^{c}Alī to the west and Afḍera Tärara to the east, a 812 m high Holocene stratovolcano.

For a long time A. has been nomadic ground for the Rorom ↗^{c}Afar during the rainy season and is now a stopping place for scientific expeditions en route to the Erta ^{c}Ale lava lake.

Administratively, A. used to belong to the ^{c}Afar sultanate of Bîḍu (Nesbitt 1935, map). In the imperial ↗administrative division until 1984, it was included into the Təgray region and later in the special *awrağğa* of ↗^{c}Asäb (A. *wäräda*). In 1987 it became part of the autonomous ^{c}Afar region which became ^{c}Afar *kəlləl* in 1991.

The shores of Lake Afḍera at Alganda with the peak of Amart in the background; photo 1972, courtesy of Didier Morin

Src.: *http://www.volcano.si.edu/index.cfm* (last access: July 2013); *http://www.dankalia.com/afrera/01200.html* (last access: July 2013); *http://www.worldlakes.org/lakedetails.asp?lakeid=9208* (last access: July 2013).

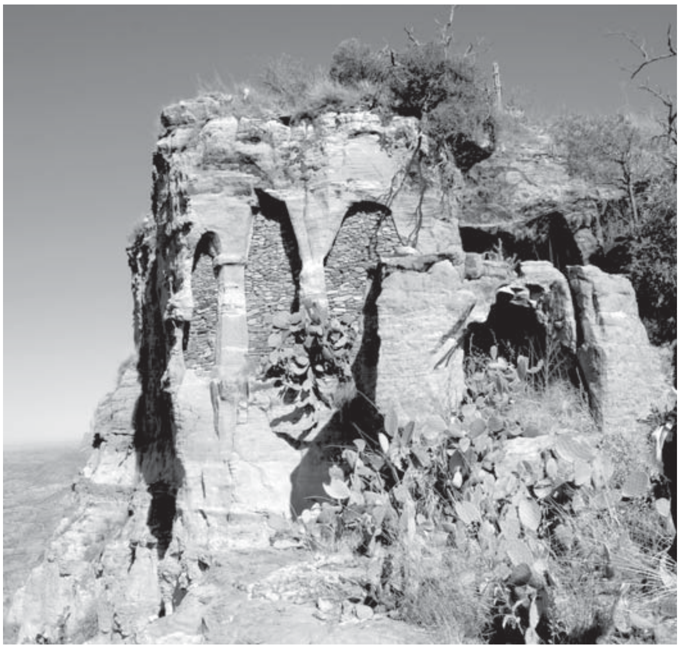
Lit.: CONSOCIAZIONE TURISTICA ITALIANA, *Carta dell’Africa Orientale Italiana* (*scala 1:1,000,000*), Milano 1938; EMAtlas; *Guida* 336; LUDOVICO MARIANO NESBITT, *Abyssinia Unveiled*: *Desert and Forest*, Hamburg – Paris – Bologna 1935, 8, 318–23, maps.

Alain Gascon

Ag^{w}äza

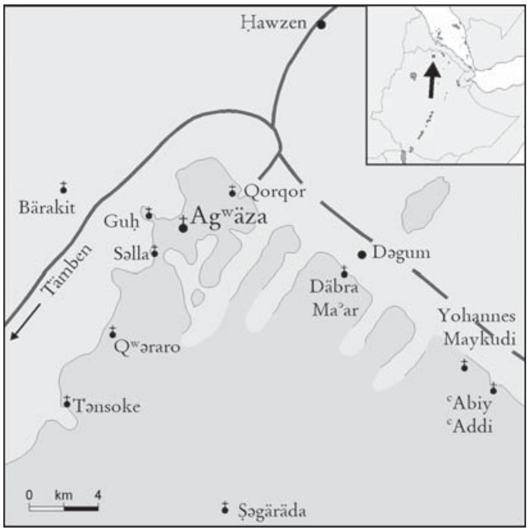
A. (**አጐዛ**, also **አጎዛ** Agoza; 08° 23' N, 39° 56' E; 2,006 m A.S.L.) is a site in ↗Təgray located in the mountains facing the northern cliffs of the ↗Gär^{c}alta massif, on the east side of the Ḥawzen–Tämben road (Ḥawzen *wäräda*, Ag^{w}äza *qušät*). There are two ↗rock-hewn churches at the site, the older one on the top of the mountain and the newer one at its foot. Both are dedicated to the Four Living Creatures (Arba^{c}ətu Ǝnsəsa) and the Trinity (Śəllase). According to local tradition and the documents found at A., the upper church belonged to a monastic community known as Däbrä Sahəl, established around the first quarter of the 15th cent. by the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Bärtälomewos who supposedly is buried there. The monastery flourished until the 19th cent. when it experienced a gradual decline and eventually fell into oblivion with the death of the last monk in the 1990s.

The upper church, now used only occasionally, is cut into the rock at the very top of the mountain and is accessible only by chains. This three-aisled hall was at an unknown time affected by a rock-slide which carried away the vestibule and half of the first bay. The present western wall is constructed of clay and bricks. The central nave and the aisles, equally large, are divided by two pairs of pillars, the first squared, the second octagonal, with bracket capitals and connected by arches. The ceilings of the aisles and of the third bay of the central nave are topped by shallow cupolas. The central nave and north aisle end in the sanctuary with rounded, raised and interconnected rooms, each housing a stone-built altar stuccoed to look like a monolith. The third bay is prolonged towards the north by an extension with a small oculus in the ceiling. Originally, it had an entry which has been blocked by a constructed wall. The southern end of that bay has two small, rounded niches, directed northwards and southwards respectively. At present the church is accessible through a door situated in the first bay of the southern aisle. An arched window in the wall of the second bay has been blocked by stones. In the surrounding caves there is a necropolis which is still in use.


Damaged western part of the upper church of Ag^{w}äza; photo 2007, courtesy of Michael Gervers

The lower church was hewn in the cliff of the same mountain in 1992. The work, directed by *märigeta* Zäbərhanat Ḫaylä Iyäsus from Ḥawzen, involved six people and took six months to complete. Entirely hidden in the mountain, the church is accessible by two openings cut into the plain western face of the rock. The tripartite interior is composed of a large, trapezoidal room serving as the *qəne maḫlet* (↗Church building), with a smaller *qəddəst* (raised by one step), a nearly circular sanctuary between two side "rooms" which provide access to the aisles. It is prolonged towards the east by a circular room where the *mänbärä* ↗*tabot* is kept. The *qəne maḫlet* is divided centrally by two, large, oval columns, and the *qəddəst* by two squared pillars. The entrance to the sanctuary is framed by two pillars; two smaller pillars frame the side-room passages. The ceilings of the eastern room and sanctuary are provided with a shallow cupola; six cupolas are carved into the ceiling of the *qəne maḫlet*.

Among the ↗manuscripts preserved in the newer church there are old fragments previously kept in the old church, some of them rare pieces. The most precious item of the collection is a mid-15th cent. copy of the Four Gospels decorated with full-page miniatures: the ↗Canon tables, a short Christological cycle (↗Crucifixion, Holy



Women at the Tomb, Ascension) and the portraits of the ↗Evangelists. The manuscript served as the Golden Gospel (↗*Wängelä wärq*) of the village and contains documents (one in Arabic) relating to *abunä* Bärtälomewos, *aṣe* ↗Yǝsḥaq and *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿǝqob.

A collection of ↗paintings on wood and ↗crosses is also preserved in the newer church. It includes, among others, a large Crucifixion executed by a follower of Niccolò ↗Brancaleone, a panel representing St. ↗George in the so called "Syrian style", and two iron crosses: a staff cross with inlaid brass and a hand cross with figural engravings. Both are said to have belonged to *abunä* Bärtälomewos.

Lit.: EWA BALICKA-WITAKOWSKA, "The Illuminated 'Golden Gospel' of Agwäza and its Historical Documents", in: ADAM MCCOLLUM (ed.), *Festschrift Getatchew Haile*, (in preparation); BERNHARD LINDAHL, *Local History of Ethiopia*, Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, Uppsala 2005–08 [*http://www.nai.uu.se/library/resources/dossiers/local_history_of_ethiopia/*; last access: 4 December 2012]; TEWELDE MEDHIN JOSEPH, "Introduction générale aux églises monolitiques du Tigray", in: *PICES* 1, 83–98, here 96.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Aḥiqar

A. is the main protagonist of a story set in the court of the Assyrian Empire, where he is said to be the scribe and counselor to the Assyrian king Sennacherib (704–681 B.C.) and then to his successor Esarhaddon (680–669 B.C.). According to the most fully preserved versions, A. does not have a son, and so he prepares his nephew Nadan (or Nadin) to succeed him by instructing him through a number of wise sayings. Nadan is, however, ungrateful and plots to have his uncle put to death. Through the help of a friend, A. escapes execution. With A. presumed to be dead, the Egyptian Pharaoh issues a challenge to the Assyrian king. A. then reemerges and successfully aides the Assyrian king in this challenge. The story concludes with A. harshly scolding Nadan by means of additional wise sayings, after which Nadan dies.

The narrative concerning A. along with a collection of wise sayings are transmitted in a number of languages. The earliest extant textual witness is a fragmentary Aramaic papyrus from the 5th cent. B.C. (Porten – Yardeni 1993:24–53; Niehr 2007). The narrative and sayings are combined in this papyrus, but they are written in slightly different dialects of Aramaic suggesting that they may have at one time circulated independently of one another. A fragmentary text related to A. is also extant in Demotic. In addition, the narrative and sayings of A. must have been translated into Greek. This Greek translation does not survive, but portions of it were adapted in the Greek *Life of Aesop*. The lost Greek translation served as the *Vorlage* for the Romanian and Old Slavonic versions, the latter being the basis for the Serbian and Russian versions. The oldest complete version of the narrative and sayings of A. is found in Syriac (five different recensions). An older Syriac version served as the *Vorlage* for the Arabic version (sometimes appended to *A Thousand and One Nights*), for the Neo-Aramaic version (which also shows influence from the Arabic version), as well as for the Armenian version. The latter in turn was the basis for the Georgian and Old Turkish versions.

A complete version of the narrative and sayings of A. does not survive in Ethiopic. Nevertheless, a short text entitled *Mäṣḥafä Ḥiqar* (**መጽሐፈ ፡ ሒቃር**, 'The Book of Ḥiqar') is found at the beginning of several manuscripts of the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*fälasfa ṭäbiban*. The *Mäṣḥafä Ḥiqar* (ed., French tr. Schneider 1978; Engl. tr. Sumner 1972:261–69; 1974:127–35; 1985:55–63; Ital. tr. Lusini 2005:257–66; ed., Engl. tr. Lusini 2011) was translated from Arabic and contains the narrative of A., without any wise sayings. In addition, some sayings of A. are found in (later) manuscripts of the *Mäṣḥafä fälasfa ṭäbiban* (15 sayings: ed., German tr. Cornill 1875:19ff., 40–44; Engl. tr. Conybeare – Harris – Lewis 1913:128f.; it should be noted that none of the sayings of Aḥiqar are included in the excerpt of the *Mäṣḥafä fälasfa ṭäbiban* given in DillmChr 40–45). These Ethiopic sayings of A. were translated from Arabic and have parallels in the other versions.

Src.: FREDERICK CORNWALLIS CONYBEARE – J. RENDEL HARRIS – AGNES SMITH LEWIS, *The Story of Aḥiḳar from the Aramaic, Syriac, Arabic, Armenian, Ethiopic, Old Turkish, Greek and Slavonic Versions*, Cambridge ²1913; CARL HEINRICH CORNILL (ed., tr.), **መጽሐፈ ፡ ፈላስፋ ፡ ጠቢባን** *Das Buch der weisen Philosophen nach dem Aethiopischen untersucht*, Leipzig 1875, 19–21, 40–44; DillmChr 40–45; GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI, “The Ethiopic Version of the ‘Story of Ahiqar’ (*Mäṣḥafä Ḥiqar*),” in: *RSE* nuova ser. 3, 2011, 219–48; HERBERT NIEHR, *Aramäischer Ahiqar*, Gütersloh 2007 (Jüdische Schriften aus hellenistisch-römischer Zeit, N.F. 2, 2); BEZALEL PORTEN – ADA YARDENI, *Textbook of Aramaic Documents from Ancient Egypt*, vol. 3: *Literature, Accounts, Lists*, Winona Lake, IN 1993, 24–53; ROGER SCHNEIDER, “L’histoire d’Ahiqar en éthiopien”, *AE* 11, 1978, 141–52; OSVALDO RAINERI, “I detti di Achicar in alcuni codici etiopici della Vaticana”, in: *Miscellanea Bibliothecae Apostolicae Vaticanae* 12, Città del Vaticano 2005 (Studi e testi 430), 483–99; CLAUDE SUMNER, “Ethiopian Philosophy. ‘The Book of the Wise Philosophers’”, *Abba Salama* 3, 1972, 233–95; ID., *Ethiopian Philosophy*, vol. 1: *The Book of the Wise Philosophers*, Addis Ababa 1974, 123–35; ID., *Classical Ethiopian Philosophy*, Addis Ababa 1985, 55–63.
Lit.: SEBASTIAN P. BROCK, “Aḥiqar”, in: ID. et al. (eds.), *The Gorgias Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Syriac Heritage*, Piscataway, NJ 2011, 11–12; CAVT 148–55 (no. 195); GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI, “La Storia di Ahiqar in versione etiopica”, in: RICCARDO CONTINI – CRISTIANO GROTTANELLI, *Il saggio Ahiqar*, Brescia 2005 (Studi biblici 148), 255–66; ALBERT-MARIE DENIS et al., *Introduction à la littérature religieuse judéo-hellénistique*, vol. 2, Turnhout 2000, 993–1037; JONAS C. GREENFIELD, “The Wisdom of Ahiqar”, in: JOHN DAY – ROBERT P. GORDON – HUGH GODFREY MATURIN WILLIAMSON (eds.), *Wisdom in Ancient Israel*, Cambridge 1995, 43–52.

Aaron Michael Butts

Aʾira

A. (**አኢራ**, also **አይራ**, Ayra; Orom. sp. Ayraa; 9° 5ˈ 60" N, 35° 23ˈ 60" E) is a town in today’s Aʾira (Ayra) Guliso *wäräda* of the Western Wälläga Zone. It has been and still is a centre of ↗Protestantism in ↗Wälläga.

The ↗Hermannsburger Mission rented a single ↗*gašša* of land from *käntiba* ↗Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa in 1928, located ca. 500 km west of Addis Abäba. Rev. Dietrich Wassmann and two German craftsmen erected a solid residence, a clinic, a school and other buildings, during the following years. For subsistence they started farming and built a grinding mill on the nearby Huursaa River. Sister Martha Wassmann joined the group in 1930, which marked the beginning of medical work at A.

A school was opened in 1932, with 34 pupils, originally using ↗Oromiffaa as the language of instruction. Rev. Wassmann started Biblical teaching. ↗Dafaa Ǧammoo became the first communicant in 1935, others followed. The new Protestant believers maintained the station during the Italian occupation (↗Italian war 1935–36).

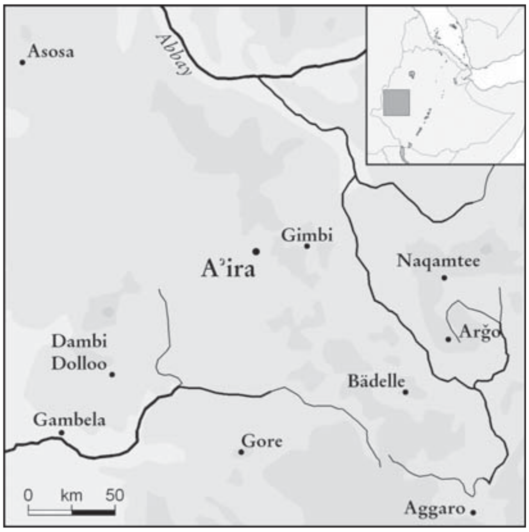
In the 1950s former German missionaries returned to A. and others joined, including medical doctors, teachers, pastors and technicians. New buildings for a school and a hospital were erected and an airstrip prepared. To train evangelists the Onesimos Näsib Bible School (↗Onesimos Näsib) was opened. At the hospital a dresser school and a nutritional centre were started. A. became a centre treating up to 200 outpatients and 50 inpatients per day. Ca. 700 students attended the Elementary and Junior Secondary School. In 1970/71 all institutions of the Mission were handed over to the Western Synod of the ↗Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus.

Local Oromo visiting the newly established missionary station at Aʾira; photo from the 1930s, from the archive of the Herrmannsburger Mission

During the *Därg* regime (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council), the A. station was able to continue its services although many congregations of the area were closed. After 1991 the work expanded. Three million German marks were spent to build and equip a new hospital. The Laaloo Ayraa Secondary School moved to a spacious compound with modern facilities. The Bible School was enlarged and upgraded to a Theological Seminary.

The number of Protestant believers grew rapidly and the Birbir Diillaa Synod, having more than 200,000 members, established its administrative centre at A.

From its humble beginnings in 1928, an important medical, educational and spiritual centre for the whole area has developed.



Out of the total population of the A. and Čäliya towns, Aʾira Guliso *wäräda*, 90.1 % are Protestants (CSA 1996).

Src.: CSA 1996.

Lit.: GUSTAV ARÉN, *Envoys of the Gospel in Ethiopia*: *in the Steps of the Evangelical Pioneers, 1898–1936*, Stockholm – Addis Abeba 1999 (Studia missionalia Uppsalensia 75), 417–37; ERNST BAUEROCHSE, *Ihr Ziel war das Oromoland*: *Die Anfänge der Hermannsburger Mission in Äthiopien*, Münster 2006 (Quellen und Beiträge zur Geschichte der Hermannsburger Mission und des Ev.-luth. Missionswerkes in Niedersachsen 14), index; ID., *A Vision Finds Fulfillment*, Münster 2008 (Quellen und Beiträge zur Geschichte der Hermannsburger Mission und des Ev.-luth. Missionswerkes in Niedersachsen 15), passim.

Johannes Launhardt

Akalä Krəstos

Abba A.K. (**አካለ ፡ ክርስቶስ**, also known as Akalä Kəsos; b. Wämbärəya, Agäw Mədər, d. 30 September or 3 October 1707) was a father of the ↗*Qəbat* school of theology. In the genealogical list of the school given in the *gädl* of *abba* ↗Śärṣ̌ä Ṗeṭros of ↗Däbrä Wärq, A.K. is mentioned as one of his successors (*Gädlä Śärṣ̌ä Ṗeṭros*, fol. 3r; Hummel 2010: 55).

A.K. represented the *Qəbat* at the council of ↗Aringo, convened by *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I on 10 October 1682 to reconcile doctrinal differences between A.K.'s school and the ↗*Täwaḥədo* represented by *abba* Niqolawos of ↗Mändabba and Addam of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa (GuiIohan 55f. [tr.]; BassÉt II, 293 [tr.]; Böll in PICES 16 [online]). The assembly declared in favour of the *Täwaḥədo* doctrine while condemning the *Qəbat* teaching (BassÉt II, 293). Consequently A.K. and a certain Zäʾiyäsus were exiled (GuiIohan 115; AmhChurchDic vol. 6, 51).

Later A.K. lived in a place called Tamre. When ↗Dəlbä Iyäsus fled from Iyasu I, he sought asylum with A.K. However, the Emperor's troops captured the fugitive and had him imprisoned (GuiIohan 87).

The assassination of Iyasu I in 1706 and the coming to power of his son ↗Täklä Haymanot created confusion among the people. The *Qəbat* favouring Goǧǧames used this opportunity to liberate themselves from the domination of the central authority that refused to acknowledge this theological school. On 10 September 1707 they crowned the pretender ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon their king at ↗Yəbaba (DombrChr 244f. [tr.]). On hearing of the rebellion *aṣe* Täklä Haymanot ordered his maternal uncle *däǧǧazmač* ↗Dərmən of Goǧǧam (s. EAE vol. 5) to reverse the action. ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon and Dərmən fought at Qäbäro Meda. Dərmən won the battle while many civilians and *Qəbat* monks, including A.K., lost their lives (BassÉt II, 362 [tr.]; Taddesse Tamrat 1988: 16f.).

Src.: ms. Däbrä Wärq Maryam, *Gädlä Śärṣ̌ä Ṗeṭros*, fol. 3r; BassÉt II, 293, 362 (tr.); DombrChr 212, 244f. (tr.); GuiIohan 55f., 87, 115 (tr.).

Lit.: AmhChurchDic vol. 6, 51; VERENA BÖLL, "Aṣe Iyasu I (1682–1706) and the Synod of Yəbaba", in: *PICES* 16 [online], 65–73; SUSANNE HUMMEL, *Die Vita des Heiligen Śärṣ̌ä Ṗeṭros*: *Eine vorläufige Untersuchung*, M.A. thesis, University of Hamburg 2010, 55; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "Processes of Ethnic Interaction and Integration in Ethiopian History: the Case of the Agaw", *JAH* 29, 1988, 5–18, here 16f.

Abreham Adugna

Aklilä Bərhan Wäldä Qirqos

Liqä ṭäbbäbt A. (**አክሊለ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወልደ ፡ ቂርቆስ**; b. [?], Ankobär, d. 1980/81, Addis Abäba) was a renowned ecclesiastic and prolific and influencial scholar of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church.

After A. completed the first stage of traditional church education, he left his village and parents and went to Däbrä Dəmaḥ (↗Dima Giyorgis) in Goǧǧam to learn ↗*qəne* and ↗*andəmta*. He then went to ↗Däbrä Tabor and studied the ecclesiastical dancing tradition of *täkle* ↗*aqqʷaqʷam* with *aläqa* Mäkʷännən. He further deepened his knowledge of ecclesiastical dance by learning *yägondär aqqʷaqʷam* from *mämhər* Bäyyänä in ↗Dabat.

Having finished his school education, A. went to Addis Abäba and started serving at ↗Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral and later went to Addis ᶜAläm Maryam Church where he enrolled as a teacher of ↗*dəggʷa*, ↗*məᶜəraf* and *aqqʷaqʷam*. It was there that he received the title of *liqä ṭäbbäbt* ('head of scholars').

Unlike the majority of ecclesiastical scholars in the Church, A. also published in print. Among his best known publications are: *Märḥa ləbbuna*, *Mäṣḥetä ᵓamin* and *Zena mäṣaḥəftä bəranna*.

A. died a natural death and was buried at Qəddəst Śəllase in Addis Abäba.

Src.: AKLILÄ BƎRHAN WÄLDÄ QIRQOS, **መርሐ ፡ ልቡና** (*Märḥa ləbbuna*, 'The Guide of Consciousness') Addis Abäba 1943 A.M. [1950/51 A.D.]; ID., **መጽሔተ ፡ አሚን** (*Mäṣḥetä amin*, 'The Mirror of Faith') Addis Abäba 1946 A.M. [1954/55 A.D.]; ID., **ዜና ፡ መጻሕፍት ብራና** (*Zena mäṣaḥəftä bəranna*, 'The History of Manuscript[s]') in: *PICES* 3, vol. 2, 133–39; AmhChurchD vol. 6, 65f.

Mersha Alehegne

Alexander Naty

A.N. (**አለክሳንደር ፡ ናቲ**, b. 10 September 1953, Marda, Mariti Kunamaland, d. 9 December 2003) was a prominent Eritrean intellectual among the very few first generation anthropologists trained in North America. He attended a Catholic mission school in ↗Barentu where he picked up Italian, Təgre and some Təgrəñña, the language of his wife, in addition to his ↗Kunama mother tongue. Later, he also learned fluent English and some Arabic. At some level of his education he also had undergone a training geared towards priesthood. He completed his secondary school education at Qäyyəḥ Baḥri Secondary School in ↗Asmära and then joined the Sociology Department of ↗Addis Ababa University from where he graduated with a bachelor's degree in 1982. His interest in ↗Aari ethnography began under the supervision of Donald Donham whom he accompanied during his fieldwork in the Omo valley, in the early 1980s. After a brief stay at the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies as a researcher A.N. left for Stanford University where he received an M.A. in anthropology in 1986 under the supervision of Donham. Between 1988 and 1989 he conducted an extensive fieldwork among the Aari and that is where he met and made friends with some Japanese ethnographers who were doing similar studies as he but with different ethnic groups in the same valley. In 1992 he submitted a dissertation on Aari ethno-historical and political relations entitled as *The Culture of Powerlessness and the Spirit of Rebellion among the Aari People of Southwest Ethiopia* and graduated with a Ph.D. in anthropology still under Donham at Stanford University.

Alexander Naty during the 15th ICES in Hamburg; photo 2003, courtesy of Paul B. Henze

A.N. was one of the very few Eritrean intellectuals who returned from overseas right after independence. He was a member of both the Constitutional Commission during the process of drafting the Eritrean Constitution and of the Election Board and he collaborated with the Ministry of Education in the development of mother tongue education. Professionally, he was an active member of the American Anthropological Association and African Studies Association. His first appointment as a faculty member was in the Department of Sociology and Anthropology at the University of Asmara in 1994. He became its head from 1994 to 1996.

A.N. won a Rockefeller Foundation Grant twice, the first to conduct field research for his dissertation and the second as a part of a career award for African scholars. He regularly attended national workshops and seminars, actively participated in international conferences as a result of which he became well connected to local and foreign institutions, and had a number of short term research residences at, for example, Yale's Agrarian and Social Policy Studies Centre (1992–93) and Leiden's African Studies Centre (Summer 2001). In the meantime, he carried out several brief field research stays among his own people, the Kunama of Eritrea.

A.N. wrote a variety of short articles, the most prominent of which were those on Aari social institutions (1994), ethno-history (1994), metaphors of power (1997), gender and revolution (2002), and proselytization (in EthMis). His first two publications on Kunama ethno-history (2001) and ecology (2002) were preceded by an article on Eritrean linguistic diversity (2000). His article on Aari religious movement as a response to the Ethiopian ↗*gäbbar* system was first presented at the 15th ↗International Conference of Ethiopian Studies in 2003 and published posthumously in 2006 with the editorial support of Kaneko, Shigeta and Bustorf. In addition, he published numerous newspaper reviews, notices and communications in Eritrean media. In his writing he was influenced by Julian Steward, Victor Turner, Robin Horton and Terence Turner.

A.N. was an important promoter of social anthropology in Eritrea. As inspired and dedicated teacher and mentor to his undergraduate students he drew some 200 students to his introductory anthropology course every year and effortlessly made it feel like an intimate seminar. As an author, translator, editor, and scholar he offered his own iconoclast cast to the ethnography of the Aari and the Kunama by focusing on the analysis of social categories in order to properly comprehend their daily life. As a member of an ethnic minority A.N. articulated his views on ↗ethnicity most vigilantly in which he envisaged integration without discrimination, and favoured tolerance to other languages, religions and ways of life by engaging anthropology as an empirical philosophy not as revision of conventional judgments but as provocation of alternative possibilities of conduct in search of equality, equity and human dignity.

Towards the end of 2003, soon after A.N.'s return from the Hamburg International Conference of Ethiopian Studies to Asmära via Rome, he was briefly incarcerated and then also expelled from the University of Asmara for unclear reasons. Shortly after, he left for Gaš Barka where he caught cerebral malaria in Haykota and was already in coma when he arrived in Asmära where he died. He is survived by his spouse Aster Bäyyänä and his daughter Amanlä.

Src.: ALEXANDER NATY, "The Thief-Searching (*leba shay*) Institution in Aariland, Southwest Ethiopia, 1890–1930s", *Ethnology* 33, 4, 1994, 261–72; ID., "From Independent Chiefdoms to Abyssinian Subjects: the Aari Interpretation of Conquest and Colonisation", *Africa* (Roma) 49, 1994, 498–515; ID., "Articulating the Experience of Domination: Metaphors of Powerlessness among the Aari of Southwest Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 13, 2, 501–15; ID., "Linguistic Diversity in Eritrea", *Africa* (Roma) 55, 2000, 267–80; ID., "Memories of the Kunama of Eritrea towards Italian Colonisation", *ibid.* 56, 2001, 573–90; ID., "Environment, Society and the State in Western Eritrea", *Africa* (Cambridge) 72, 2002, 569–97; ID., "Memory and the Humiliation of Men: the Revolution in Aari", in: WENDY JAMES et al. (eds.), *Remapping Ethiopia*: *Socialism and After*, Oxford 2002, 59–73; ID., "Protestant Christianity among the Aari People of Southwest Ethiopia 1950–1990, in: *EthMis* 141–52; ID., "The *ak'aat k'aal* Movement among the Aari People of South-west Ethiopia", ed. by MORIE KANEKO – MASAYOSHI SHIGETA, *Aethiopica* 9, 2006, 49–63.

Lit.: ABEBBE KIFLEYESUS, *Recollections of Return, Resettlement, and Reintegration from Gash Barka,* Addis Ababa 2010, ii–iii; WOLBERT G.C. SMIDT, "In memoriam Alexander Naty (1957–2003)", *Aethiopica* 7, 2004, 188–89.

Abbebe Kifleyesus

^{c}Ali Mirāḥ b. Ḥanfaɖé

Sulṭān ^{c}A. (^{c}Afar sp. Qali Miraac Canfaxe; b. 1921, Fursi, d. 24 April 2011, Addis Abäba) was a 20th-cent. *sulṭān* of ↗Áwsa.

^{c}A. was the son of Hawy Omar and Hanfaɖé Aydāhis of the Mōdayto (Aydāḥissó) group of the ↗^{c}Afar. During the fratricidal "Sangerrá war" (ca. 1898–1919) between the successors of *sulṭān* ↗Maḥámmad "Illálta" Ḥanfaɖé ^{c}A.'s father was imprisoned in ↗Ǧimma together with his grandfather Aydāhis Maḥámmad and his uncle *sulṭān* ↗Yayyo Maḥámmad of ↗Áwsa by the order of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II (s. also MorDic 241–44).

After the death of Aydāhis ^{c}A.'s father Hanfaɖé was brought up by Aydāhis's brother *sulṭān* Yayyo. However, when ^{c}A. was two years old *sulṭān* Yayyo killed Ḥanfaɖé in the course of eliminating all potential competitors to his own son *sulṭān* ↗Maḥámmad Yayyo. Soon after, ^{c}A.'s mother died and his eldest sister Faṭuma took care of both ^{c}A. and his sister Medina.

In 1943 the Ethiopian government intervened in order to depose *sulṭān* Maḥámmad who had collaborated with the Italians. Ethiopian troops invaded Áwsa, captured *sulṭān* Maḥámmad in his palace at Ḥinnālé and appointed the 22-year-old ^{c}A. *sulṭān* (*amóyta*) of Áwsa. *Aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I gave the title of *däǧǧazmač* to *sulṭān* ^{c}A. and the title of *fitawrari* to Yayyo Ḥámmadu, his brother in-law and former deputy of *sulṭān* Maḥámmad.

In 1949, ^{c}A. had some disagreement with the imperial government as it attempted to rule Áwsa directly through the appointment of a governor in order to control agricultural land along the ↗Awaš valley. As a result ^{c}A. escaped to Bōhá, on the western shore of Lake ^{c}Uddumma. From there he established contacts with Arab countries in order to create awareness for the Áwsa sultanate and to lobby for a "Bōhá revolt" against the Ethiopian government. After two years of negotiations, in the course of which Ḫaylä Śəllase took the initiative to travel to Áwsa and meet with ^{c}A., the conflict was settled. According to their agreement the governor was removed and ^{c}A.'s *wazīr* (deputy), *fitawrari* Yayyo was appointed governor of the new district administered from ↗Asayta. Ḫaylä Śəllase accepted ^{c}A. as a semi-independent ruler responsible only to the Emperor.

ᶜAli Mirāḥ b. Ḥanfaḏé giving an interview; photo 2008, courtesy of Eloi Fiquet

In 1952, Ḫaylä Śəllase further conferred upon ᶜA. the title of ↗*bitwäddäd*.

After this, *sulṭān* ᶜA. gave between 820 and 2,000 hectares of land to Crown Prince ↗Asfa Wäsän (the only non-ᶜAfar who owned land in Áwsa) at Barga and invited foreign companies to invest in large-scale commercial farms in Áwsa. As the Awash Valley Authority, established by the Ethiopian government in 1962, began to compete for control of land in the ↗Awaš valley, *sulṭān* ᶜA. adopted a strategy for sedentarization of the local ᶜAfar and allowed them to lease land to ᶜAfar investors. He also engaged himself in modern farming over an estimated terrain of 20,000 ha. The growing wealth of the Áwsa sultanate together with his traditional (spiritual and political) authority as well as cordial relations with the palace in Addis Abäba strengthened his influence in the area.

Sulṭān ᶜA. visited several foreign countries, such as Egypt, Syria, the United States and the United Kingdom. In the 1970s, on the occasion of his visit to Lubbock, Texas, he was given honorary American citizenship by the mayor of the city.

The 1974-↗Revolution brought ᶜA.'s first period of rule to an end. He escaped from the November 1974-executions of imperial ministers and high ranking officials. While the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) sent a delegation to Asayta to convince the *Sulṭān* to go to Addis Abäba, on the night of 2 June 1975, he left Asayta via Manda for Djibouti. On 3 June 1975, his son Ḥanfaḏé declared the birth of the ᶜAfar Liberation Front (A.L.F.). After a sojourn in Djibouti, ᶜA. together with many of his family members emigrated to Saudi Arabia.

Sulṭān ᶜA. was the founder of ᶜAfar Radio Programmes, which are still today broadcasted from Egypt and Ethiopia. He developed cordial relations with Arab countries and was able to obtain support for ᶜAfar political movements from countries such as Egypt and Somalia.

In their struggle against the *Därg* regime, the A.L.F. cooperated with other liberation movements including the ↗Tigray People's Liberation Front. After the demise of the *Därg* in 1991, ᶜA. returned to Ethiopia where he started to play a role in his community as nominal leader of the ᶜAfar and man of influence. ᶜA. attended the National Conference held at Africa Hall from 1 to 5 July 1991 together with his sons Ḥanfaḏé and Aḥmad as representatives of the A.L.F. Opposing Eritrea's secession plan, ᶜA. uttered his renowned saying "even our camels know the Ethiopian flag" and the Eritrean delegation left the conference hall in anger.

After the creation of federal regional states, ᶜA.'s party, the A.L.F., won the 1992 regional election and his sons, Ḥabīb (r. December 1991–August 1995) and Ḥanfaḏé (r. August 1995-March 1996), became presidents of the newly created ᶜAfar *kəlləl* successively until 1996. Soon after a T.P.L.F.-provoked split of the A.L.F. into two wings under his two sons, ᶜA. moved back to Saudi Arabia in 1998 to oppose "T.P.L.F.'s meddling in the internal affairs of the ᶜAfar".

In April 1999 ᶜA. returned to Ethiopia thanks to mediation efforts during the Ethio-Eritrean border war of 1998–2000. During his last years, ᶜA., now father of 14 male and 15 female children, fell ill and was treated at Tor Ḫayločč hospital until his death. His funeral was held in Asayta in the presence of high level government officials from Ethiopia and Djibouti. He was succeeded as a traditional leader by his son Ḥanfaḏé.

Lit.: ARAMIS HOUMED SOULÉ, *Deux vies dans l'histoire de la Corne de l'Afrique, Mahamad Hanfare* (*1861–1902*) *et Ali Mirah Hanfare* (*1944–…*), *Sultans Afars*, Addis-Abeba 2005, 56; DAHILON YASIN, *The Rise and Fall of the Sultanate of Aussa with Particular Reference to the Reign of Ali Mirah*, B.A. thesis, Department of Political Science, Addis Ababa University 1985, 17–21; ǦAMĀLADDĪN AŠ-ŠĀMĪ B. IBRĀHĪM B. ḪALĪL AŠ-ŠĀMĪ, *Al-manhal fī taʾrīḫ wa aḫbār al-ᶜAfar* (*al-Danākil*) ('*The Source of the History and the Notes of the ᶜAfar* [*Al-Danākil*]'), ed. by HĀŠIM ǦAMĀLADDĪN AŠ-ŠĀMĪ, Cairo 1997; GAMALEDIN MAKNUN, "The Decline of Afar Pastoralism", in: JOHN MARKAKIS (ed.), *Conflict and the Decline of Pastoralism in the Horn of Africa*, London 1993, 45–62; KADAFO MOHAMMED, *The Background History of the Sultanate of Awsa*, Nigeria n.d., 61–82; MorDic 74, 241–44; YASIN MOHAMMED YASIN, "The Political History of the Afar in Ethiopia and Eritrea", *Africa Spectrum* 42, 2008, 39–65.

Yasin Mohammed Yasin

Alula Gugsa

Däǧǧazmač A.G. (**አሉላ ፡ ጉግሳ**; d. 1822) was the eldest son of *ras* ↗Gugsa Märsa of the Wärräsek dynasty of ↗Yäǧǧu, which was the most influential power group in the first half of the 19th cent. His mother was *wäyzäro* Amätä Śəllase, daughter of *aṣe* ↗Täklä Giyorgis.

As a high ranking officer, bearing the title of *däǧǧazmač,* A.G. was involved in a number of battles of the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt* period, playing a significant role to support the rule of his father. In return, he was named governor of ↗Damot and ↗Goǧǧam.

A.G. was the first husband of *wäyzäro* ↗Mänän Libän Amäde (CRReal 448). The marriage aimed at consolidating the alliance between the Wärräsek and ↗Mammädočč family of Wärrä Himäno. *Ras* ↗Ali Alula (Ali II), the last Yäǧǧu ruler of the *Zämänä mäsafənt*, came from this union.

Src.: CRReal 448; GueCopMen 203; EDUARD RÜPPEL, *Reise in Abyssinien*, vol. 2, Frankfurt am Main 1890, 363–402, 421.

Eloi Ficquet

Amäde Kolase

Imām A.K. (**አመዴ**, horse name "Kolase", Or. 'castrated horse, gelding'; b. 1750s, d. September 1803) was the head of the ↗Mammädočč dynasty of ↗Wärrä Himäno in ↗Wällo from ca. 1788 to 1803.

A.K.'s father was Mäḥammäd (or Mammäd) Abba Ǧibo, the founder of the Mammädočč imamate of Wärrä Himäno. His mother, Alko (or Alkon), descended from Christian noble families of Dälanta and Ambassäl. According to the unpublished notes of Arnauld d'↗Abbadie, A.K. entered the service of *ras* ↗Goššu Zäwde, governor of Amhara, at the age of 20. He was baptized as a Christian, taking the name Wäldä Gäbrəʾel, and married Goššu's niece, Səhin, who descended from a long line of lords of Bägemdər and Goǧǧam. She was A.K.'s only known wife and the mother of his only known son, ↗Libän Amäde Kolase.

After the death of Goššu, ca. 1783, A.K. returned to Wällo and reconverted to ↗Islam. He joined his father and brother Adäm in the battles against the military campaign *aṣe* ↗Täklä Giyorgis launched against Wällo in 1783–84. There was some internal feud before A.K. succeeded his father. His brother Bäṭṭo, who had played a strategy of submission and integration within the Christian kingdom, was made ↗*däǧǧazmač* by Täklä Giyorgis. A.K., who did not want to subdue, rebelled against his brother for some years. He was eventually successful, and in ca. 1788, the year of the death of *ras* ↗Ali Gʷangul, A.K. took over Wärrä Himäno. *Ras* ↗Aligaz, the brother and successor of Ali Gʷangul, tried to win A.K. on his side, but A.K. refused to submit himself and to bargain his title of ↗*imām* against a position in the Christian hierarchy.

The rule of A.K. is characterized by the reinforcement of the regional power of Wällo against the dominance of the power of Gondär led by the Wärräsek (↗Yäǧǧu) dynasty. In the first years of his reign, he defeated two attempts of military seizure of Wärrä Himäno by *ras* Aligaz who was allied with *ras* ↗Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän of Lasta. The most audacious act of A.K. was when he entered Gondär in January 1799 to show his strength and sovereignty. The chronicle of the period

(CRReal 862f., BlunChr 463f.) says he was castigated as a heathen by the ↗*abun* and the ↗*əč̣č̣äge*, but that he reacted in a gentle manner to prove the contrary. Oral traditions of Wällo recount that he performed the Muslim call for prayer (*aḏān*) from the top of the highest tower of the royal castles of Gondär. A.K. refused to bear the title of ↗*ras* and to install himself in Gondär as a king maker. He kept his title of *imām* and imposed his men on territories neighbour to Wällo in order to create a protecting buffer zone. A.K. also consolidated the power of the Wärrä Himäno against the other Oromo lineages of Wällo (particularly Lägä Hida, Lägä Gora and Ǧamma).

A.K. died in a battle against groups of Southern Wällo, in the Ǧamma area (CRReal 873, BlunChr 474). Traditions recount that he was killed by the chief of Lägä Hida, a certain Abba Wasu, who took his revenge against A.K. who had humiliated him publicly mocking his physical disgrace.

A.K. was succeeded by his only known son Libän.

Src.: ARNAULD D'ABBADIE, "Recueil de renseignements juridiques, historiques et littéraires éthiopiens", ms., Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Carte d'Abbadie 18; BlunChr 435f., 442–46, 463f., 474; CRReal 862f., 873.

Lit.: DOMENICO BRIELLI, "Ricordi storici dei Uollo (con note di C. Conti Rossini)", in: *CRStud* 78–110, here 95f., 101f.; ELOI FICQUET, "La mixité religieuse comme stratégie politique. La dynastie des Māmmadoč du Wallo (Éthiopie centrale), du milieu du XVIII^{e} siècle au début du XX^{e} siècle", *Afriques* 1, 2010 (*http://afriques.revues.org/533*, last access 14 December 2011); ZERGAW ASFERA, *Some Aspects of Historical Development in "Amhara, Wällo" ca. 1700–1815*, B.A. Thesis, Haile Sellassie I University 1973, 37–52, 70.

Eloi Ficquet

Amäde Lämma

Fitawrari A.L. (**አመዴ ፡ ለማ**; b. 8 April 1921, ^{c}Ali Bet, d. 21 April 2009, Addis Abäba) was a prominent public figure and parliamentarian.

A.L.'s father was Lämma Endris [Idrīs] and his mother Dästa Gämmäčču. He spent the first 17 years of his life in the ↗Wällo countryside in the service of his parents. He then moved to ↗Däse where he became a successful trader and broker for *ḥağği* Yəmär [^{c}Umar] Dawd, a wealthy hides and skin merchant. During this service he continued school until graduation in grade ten. Later, A.L. obtained a law diploma from Haile Selassie I University (↗Addis Ababa University). He mastered Amharic, English, Italian and Arabic.

In 1956/57 A.L. was elected representative in the national ↗parliament. Elected for four consecutive legislative periods, he served in both chambers for a period of 16 years. Upon the completion of his services as a parliamentarian, he was appointed governor of ↗Rayya and ↗Qobbo *awrağğa*.

A.L. also worked in various capacities for a number of community associations and welfare organizations. He was founder, manager and patron of the Ethiopian Swimming Federation (for 20 years), member of the committee for the return of the Aksum obelisk (↗Stelae), founder and president of a vocational training institute, founder and manager of the Wällo Public Transport Association, member of the Ethiopian Traditional Sports Federation, member of the committee for the erection of a monument for *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II at ↗Mäqdäla and the promotion of the town as a tourist destination, member of the committee for the resolution of the Ethio-Eritrean conflict, member of a committee of elders for the reconciliation of political groups, and patron of the committee for the development and reconstruction of the shrine of *šayḫ* Muḥammad Šāfī in Ǧama Nəguś, Albukko.

A.L. was married for 65 years. He and his wife had ten children. He was the author of an unpublished 600-page autobiography in Amharic. A.L. died of a sudden illness in his home in ↗Addis Abäba at the age of 88.

Src.: *Addis Zämän*, 15 *Miyazya* 2001 A.M. [3 April 2009 A.D.]; *The Ethiopian Herald*, 24 April 2009; *al-^{c}Alam*, 30 *Miyazya* 2001 A.M. [8 May 2009 A.D.].

Hussein Ahmed

Amäde Libän

Imām A.L. (**አመዴ ፡ ሊበን**; Amäde Libän Amäde, horse name Abba Muğğa; b. 1803, d. 1831) of the ↗Mammädočč dynasty of ↗Wärrä Himäno in ↗Wällo ruled from 1815 to 1831. His parents were *imām* ↗Libän Amäde Kolase and *wäyzäro* Ṭuma Gaddisa.

During his childhood, A.L. was the captive of *ras* ↗Gugsa Märsa, the ruler of the Wärrä Šehočč (Wärräsek) dynasty in Gondär (↗Yäğğu). The reasons for this detention are not known. When A.L. was ten, a peace agreement was reached between Gugsa and Libän Amäde. A.L. was subsequently released, and his sister, ↗Mänän Libän, was married to the son of Gugsa, ↗Alula, forging an alliance between the two ruling families of Wärräsek and Mammädočč. A.L. was then entrusted to *däğğazmač* Ṭamru, who was in charge of Amhara ↗Sayənt, a Christian territory neighbouring Wärrä Himäno.

In 1815, Libän Amäde died after a long and powerful reign, and A.L. was invested as ↗*imām*. At the age of twelve, he had to face the rivals of his father who sought to benefit from the lack of military and political experience of the young *imām*. After resisting a few months, A.L. lost a battle against *ras* Gugsa's army and was taken captive. For three years, he was kept under guard at an estate in ↗Fogära. But *däǧǧazmač* Gobäna Alula, the representative of Gugsa in Wällo, lost control of the region and, in 1818, A.L. was sent back to restore calm. The following years, A.L. was in conflict with his half-brother Ali Libän "Abba Bulla", who wanted to seize Wärrä Himäno and the title of *imām.* To this end, Ali "Abba Bulla" made an alliance with the two brothers and successors of *ras* Gugsa, ↗Yəmam Gugsa and ↗Marəyye Gugsa. A.L. could rely on the support of his sister Mänän, who was very powerful in Gondär's power games. A.L. also fought very hard battles against other Muslim chiefdoms of Wällo (Qallu, Täkʷəladäre).

In the Christian chronicle of the period (CRReal 487f., BlunChr 885, 910ff.), A.L. is portrayed as a fanatic Muslim, who committed several crimes against the Christians. These allegations of A.L.'s acts of anti-Christian profanation and blasphemy could be rumours, which were reported in the chronicle in order to show that the favours granted by *ras* ↗Ali Alula, who was A.L.'s nephew, were wrong.

A.L. died after a conflict with Ali Faris of Lasta. Ali "Abba Bulla" then obtained full control of Wärrä Himäno for a few years, before confronting the son of A.L., Libän Amäde Libän.

Src.: ARNAULD D'ABBADIE, "Recueil de renseignements juridiques, historiques et littéraires éthiopiens", ms., Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Carte d'Abbadie 18; BlunChr 487f.; CRReal 885, 910ff.

Lit.: DOMENICO BRIELLI, "Ricordi storici dei Uollo (con note di C. Conti Rossini)", in: *CRStud* 78–110, here 103f.; ELOI FICQUET, "La mixité religieuse comme stratégie politique. La dynastie des Māmmadoč du Wallo (Éthiopie centrale), du milieu du XVIII^{e} siècle au début du XX^{e} siècle", *Afriques* (online) 1, 2010 (*http://afriques.revues.org/533*, last access 5 December 2011); HusIslam 162, 168, 203.

Eloi Ficquet

Amäde Libän

Imām A.L. (**አመዴ ፡ ሊበን**, horse name **አባ ፡ ዋጠው** Abba Waṭäw, baptized as Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel; b. ca. 1850, d. ca. 1880) was one of the last leaders belonging to the ↗Mammädočč dynasty of ↗Wärrä Himäno in ↗Wällo. He was the son of *imām* Libän Amäde Libän and queen ↗Mästäwat.

In the 1860s, Wällo was under occupation of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros who had established his headquarters on *amba* ↗Mäqdäla. The two dowager queens, ↗Wärqitu (widow of *imām* ᶜAli "Abba Bulla") and Mästäwat, carried on the leadership of the revolt against Tewodros and defended for their sons the claim for taking over the dynasty. The young A.L., under the protection of his mother Mästäwat, was the most legitimate claimant to the succession of the Mammädočč leadership and the imamate of Wärrä Himäno, particulary after 1865, when Tewodros sentenced to death Amäde ᶜAli, the son of Wärqitu, at Mäqdäla. But he was soon challenged by another cousin, Mäḥammäd ᶜAli (the future *ras* ↗Mikaᵓel [Ali]), the stepson of Wärqitu, who started his own rebellion ca. 1867. When Mäḥammäd ᶜAli won the support of Wärrä Himäno factions, A.L.'s position was weakened to a point that he had to move his forces to Wärrä ↗Qallu further east.

After Tewodros's death in 1868, Mənilək (future *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II) waged expeditions to occupy Wällo, a territory that was necessary in his strategy of conquest of supreme power (cp. GueCopMen 119). After a brief resistance, A.L. submitted, but waged another revolt (GueCopMen 120; CecZeila I, 267f.). He assembled an army in Yäǧǧu, armed additionally with the guns he could seize from the rebellious Zägäyye (GueCopMen 121), but failed to secure support of Kaśa Mərča (future ↗Yoḥannəs IV, s. CecZeila I, 269) and was defeated. A.L. was caught and imprisoned in ↗Wärrä Illu, the then *kätäma* of Mənilək (BTafA 645; Brielli 1945: 107; corroborated also by oral traditions in Asnake Ali 1983: 15); the governorship of Yäǧǧu was given to ↗Wäle Bəṭul.

A.L. was released by Mənilək after some months in order to fight against Kaśa. However, A.L. rebelled once again, chose ↗Mäqdäla as his base, and pursued his feud against Mäḥammäd ᶜAli, who was at that time on Kaśa's side. Subsequently, Mäḥammäd ᶜAli rallied to Mənilək and was appointed *imām* of Wällo. In July 1876, after five years of rebellion against this coalition of Mənilək and Mäḥammäd ᶜAli, A.L. was captured and imprisoned. This event marked the achievement of Mənilək's aim at subduing Wällo.

In 1877, another shift of alliance happened when Mäḥammäd ᶜAli rebelled against Mənilək and allied with Yoḥannəs. Therefore, Mənilək reconciled with A.L. (who had already escaped from prison in Ǝnnäwari; GueCopMen 136) and appointed him over Wällo (CecZeila I, 278).

This indirect conflict for the control of Wällo between Mənilək and Yoḥannəs expressed in the feud between A.L. and Mäḥammäd ᶜAli came to an end in May 1878, after the council of ↗Boru Meda that was concluded by agreement on Wällo as a buffer zone between Šäwa and Təgray. This Muslim territory had to be Christianized. Mäḥammäd ᶜAli was baptized by Yoḥannəs; he was renamed Mikaᵓel and made *ras*. A.L. was converted at Wärrä Illu by Mənilək who became his Godfather. He was renamed Ḫaylä Maryam and made *däǧǧazmač* (GueCopMen 157f.). Wällo was partitioned between the two rival Mammädočč cousins. Wärrä Himäno and most of western Wällo went to Mikaᵓel. A.L. ruled the territories of lesser fiscal value – Wärrä Illu, Wärrä Qallu, ↗Täkʷəlädäre, ↗Lägä Gora and ↗Lägambo – with his centre in Gärado, in the environs of ↗Däse (to be founded some years later by Mikaᵓel). A.L.'s attachment to his new religion remained loose. While he did not revert to ↗Islam, he kept a neutral attitude towards Muslims, unlike Mikaᵓel who persecuted them to implement the policy of forced conversion ordered by Yoḥannəs.

A.W. died of natural causes at the age of 30 and was buried at ↗Ḥayq. After his death, his domains were ruled by his mother Mästäwat who acted as regent to the young Abba Ǧäbäl, son and successor of A.L. In 1885–86 Mästäwat and Abba Ǧäbäl rebelled against Mikaᵓel's supremacy. Mästäwat died in fight at Lagarafto near Gärado (Asnake Ali 1983: 38) and Abba Ǧäbäl gave up and was allowed to rule the territory of Lägambo (Caulk 2002: 170). He died in 1890, at the age of 17, and was also buried at Ḥayq. This was the final episode of A.L.'s line in the Mammädočč dynasty.

Src.: BTafA 645–51, 667; CecZeila I, 267f.; GueCopMen s. index [s.v. Abba Ouatto].

Lit.: ASNAKE ALI, *Aspects of the Political History of Wallo*: *1872–1916*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University, 1983, 9–22, 37; DOMENICO BRIELLI, "Ricordi storici dei Uollo (con note di C. Conti Rossini)", in: *CRStud* 78–110, here 105–08; RICHARD A. CAULK, "*Between the Jaws of Hyenas*": *a Diplomatic History of Ethiopia* (*1876–1896*), ed. by BAHRU ZEWDE, Wiesbaden 2002 (AeF 60), 170; HusIslam 162f., 169f., 174, 201; HAROLD G. MARCUS, *The Life and Times of Menelik II*: *Ethiopia 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 35–40; ZewYohan 31f., 35f., 89, 91.

Eloi Ficquet

Ambo Agricultural College

A.A.C. (**የአምቦ ፡ የእርሻ ፡ ኮሌጅ**, *Yäᵓambo yäᵓərša kolleǧ*) has been a centre for modern agricultural education and research since the 1930s in the town of ↗Ambo.

In 1931–32, ↗Maḫtäma Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl, who had studied agriculture in France and Spain, started an agricultural station near Ambo. Shortly thereafter, the Ambo Agricultural School (A.A.S.) offering instruction from grades one to eight began operating. ↗Abrəha Däboč̣ was the first head, and a faculty of four Ethiopian and four French teachers taught courses in agriculture, Amharic, Maths, and French.

During the Italian occupation from 1935 to 1941 (↗Africa Orientale Italiana), the school was closed and the campus was used as a military garrison and prison. Additional buildings were constructed during this period.

After the Liberation, the school was reopened under the direction of Habtä Wäld Kurfa. In 1946, under the Imperial Ethiopian Government, the A.A.S. became A.A.C., administered by the Imperial Ministry of Agriculture. The school began a four-year program of agricultural education for students who had completed the eighth grade and successfully passed the nationwide General Examination that qualified them for secondary schooling. Academic subjects were taught in the morning and practical agricultural work in the afternoons. All faculty and high ranking administrative staff were Germans (↗Germany, relations with).

Graduates who completed the four-year course of study were awarded a Certificate/Diploma. Many of the graduates were employed in Agricultural Extension work or pursued advanced training in German universities. After the founding of the Imperial Ethiopian College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts at ↗Alämayya in October 1956, many A.A.C. graduates continued their education there. A forestry program was begun as an independent unit in the A.A.C. in 1959, and the school was re-designated the Ambo Agricultural and Forestry School. In that year, 150 students were enrolled. The forestry program was terminated in 1963.

In 1965, the school Director, Efrem Bäqqälä, and Yəlma Yəmänbərhan, Director of the Ǧimma Agricultural and Technical School, proposed a two-year post-secondary institute in Ambo. The Ministry of Agriculture approved the proposal and started advanced training in 1967 (the year the German faculty connection ended). The school was renamed the Ambo Institute of Agriculture, and its director was Tewodros Asfaw.

After the ↗Revolution of 1974, the school became Ambo Junior College of Agriculture, and later, Ambo College of Agriculture, and between 1995–96, it was administered as a department of Ǧimma University. In 2009 A.A.C. became Ambo University.

Src.: AMBO TOWN A.A.C. et al., **የአምቦ ፡ እርሻ ፡ ኮሌጅ ፡ ታሪክ ፡ በአጭሩ** (*Yäᵓambo ərša kolleǧ tarik bäᵓaç̣ç̣əru*, 'A Brief History of Ambo College of Agriculture'), Ambo n.d.; BÄQQÄLÄ GUDETA, **የአምቦ ፡ እርሻ ፡ ኮሌጅ ፡ ታሪክና ፡ የ50 አመት ፡ የወርቅ ፡ ኢዮብሉ** 1939–1989 (*Yäᵓambo ərša kolleǧ tarikənna yä50 amät yäwärq iyobəlu*, 'The History of Ambo School of Agriculture and its 50th Anniversary 1939–1989' [1947–1997 A.D.]), Ambo n.d.
Lit.: PankHist 208.

Theodore M. Vestal

ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel

Ras bitwäddäd ᶜA.M. (**ዐምደ ፡ ሚካኤል**, also known as ᶜAmdo/ᶜAmdu; fl. second half of the 15th cent.) was an influential political figure from the reign of *aṣe* ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob to that of *aṣe* ↗Naᶜod. He remained important even after his death, as evidenced, e.g., by Wänag Sägäd's (future *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl) grant of a ↗*gʷəlt* land "to ᶜAśratä Maryam, son of ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel" (*Four Gospels*, Däbrä Damo, Reel 1, frame 213v). Already his family had played a decisive role in shaping Ethiopian political history from perhaps as early as the establishment of the *aṣe* ↗Yəkunno Amlak dynasty in 1270.

The first time ᶜA.M. appears in Ethiopian history is in a royal chronicle, which states that Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob appointed him as ↗*mälkäñña* over all of ↗Fäṭägar (PerrZarY 15; ms. EMML no. 1515, fol. 161, s. EMML V, 18). This claim is corroborated by a 15th- or 16th-cent. source on the "Əsṭifanosites" (↗Stephanites) which states that Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob ordered "ᶜAmdu, governor of Fäṭägar, to bring (to his court) the saints who were in his domain" (ms. EMML no. 4, fols. 138v–139r, s. EMML I, 7; s. also Sergew Hable-Selassie in PICES 4, 542–51). Moreover, the *Sənkəssar* mentions "ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel, the Chief of the army of the kings of Ethiopia […], Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, Bäᵓədä Maryam and Əskəndər", among those commemorated on 3 *Ḫədar* (ms. EMML no. 5665, fol. 81r; cp. ColSyn VIII, 246–49).

ᶜA.M. is most remembered for the role he played in determining the successors to *aṣe* ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam (1468–78), Naᶜod (1478), ↗Əskəndər (1478–94), ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon II (1494), and again Naᶜod (1494–1508). Naᶜod was twice deposed, and both times ᶜA.M. was the power behind it (Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 4, 526f.). The first time, ᶜA.M. found Naᶜod on the throne when he (and Əskəndər) returned from a military expedition. He immediately replaced the new king with Əskəndər. Due to Əskəndər's young age his mother *əmmäbet* ↗Romna, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* Täsfa Giyorgis and ᶜA.M. strongly supported Əskəndər's regency (PerrEsk 352f.). When Əskəndər died, which happened while ᶜA.M. was on another military expedition, Naᶜod reclaimed the throne. As soon as ᶜA.M. returned, he replaced Naᶜod with ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, the infant son of Əskəndər, who however died within a few months, exposing the nation to violent internal strife (Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 4, 529f.).

The sources on ᶜA.M.'s death are contradictory. One source maintains that Əskəndər was responsible for his execution (ms. EMML no. 5403, fols. 43r–44v). This source (examined by Sergew Hable-Selassie in PICES 4, 547–50) states that Əskəndər later regretted his actions and had the *ras* canonized and buried at the monastery of ↗Däbrä Libanos. This assertion, however, is untenable if the *ras* indeed was instrumental in the crowning of ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon in 1494. Furthermore, the claim is not corroborated by the important sources of the time, such as the *gädl* of *abunä* ↗Märḥa Krəstos. The more plausible version, preserved in both Gəᶜəz and Amharic, accuses Naᶜod of the *ras*'s blood: "Naᶜod had his revenge on this renegade (*ras* ᶜAmdu): he buried him alive up to his chest and they drove on him cows, sheep, horses, mules, camels and donkeys" (Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 4, 526f.; ms. EMML no. 1610, fol. 12v, s. EMML V, 116, and ms. EMML no. 6536, fol. 37v). Possibly at the order of his old adversary, queen ↗Əleni, ᶜA.M.'s body was removed from his grave at Däbrä Libanos to another grave. Finally the body of ᶜA.M. was reburied at ↗Atronsä Maryam by *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl (cp. ColSyn VIII, 247, 249 [tr.]; GuiSyn I, 697f.; TadTChurch 289). In several *Sənkəssar* manuscripts it is said that the final burial took place 40 years after ᶜA.M.'s execution, and 20 years after Əleni's death, thus roughly dating ᶜA.M.'s time of death to 1485 (e.g., BritLib Orient. 667, 154; GuiSyn I, 697f.; s. also TadTChurch 289).

ᶜA.M. had an interesting family background. A donation note in one of the Däbrä Ḥayq Əsṭifanos manuscripts (EMML no. 1768, fol. 88r, s. EMML V, 241f.) indicates that he was a descendant of a Jewish family from Yemen: "The origin of this *ras* ᶜAmdu is Israelite, from the tribe of Joseph. In the time of the reign of the Zagʷe, there came out of the land of Aden a Jewish man, called Joseph, who was named after his father. He was highly honored and wealthy. And he settled in Ǝllaw(ə)z, in the land of Amhara. And subsequently, he begot Amba Nad; Amba Nad (begat) Gʷäžžam Sägäd; Gʷäžžam Sägäd (begat) Amməḫa Ṣəyon; Amməḫa Ṣəyon (begat) Täsfa Ṣəyon; Täsfa Ṣəyon (begat) Gälawdewos; (and) Gälawdewos (begat) *ras* ᶜAmdu; and *ras* ᶜAmdu (begat) *ras* Särṣe; and *ras* Särṣe (begat) ↗*ḥasgʷa* (s. EAE vol. 5) Wäsän" (Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 112; Getatchew Haile in PICES 15, 251–59).

Another genealogical note states that the descendants of ᶜA.M.'s family became important personalities in Kätäta, Wäğ, Təgray, and Fäṭägar (ibid. 253f.). Interestingly, the Fäṭägar genealogy states that Zela Rəᶜəd ('Trembler of Zaylaᶜ') begat Dəl Ḫaǧäba ('Victory Escorted Her') from a daughter of Yəkunno Amlak. It is not unreasonable to suspect that this family of Jewish background supported Yəkunno Amlak's overthrow of the Zagʷe dynasty in 1270, at least by popularizing Yəkunno Amlak's connection to the royal family of Israel as later detailed in the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*.

Src.: Däbrä Dammo, ms. *Four Gospels*, Reel 1 of Donald Davies' microfilm; mss. EMML no. 4 [EMML I, 7], EMML nos. 1515 [EMML V, 18], 1610 [V, 116], 1768 [V, 214f.], 5403, 5665, 6536; ms. BritLib Orient. 667 [WrBriMus no. 230], 152; ColSyn VIII, 246–49; GuiSyn I, 697f.; STANISLAS KUR (ed., tr.), *Actes de Marḥa Krestos*, Louvain 1972 (CSCO 330, 331 [SAe 62, 63]), 98f. (text) = 89f. (tr.); PerrEsk 319–66; PerrZarY 15.

Lit.: DerDom 194, 270f., 311; GETATCHEW HAILE, "*Ras* ᶜAmdu: his and his Ancestors' Role in Ethiopian History", in: *PICES* 15, 251–59; SERGEW HABLE-SELASSIE, "The Geᶜez Letters of Queen Eleni and Libne Dingil to John, King of Portugal", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 547–66, here 547–50; TadTChurch 247, 286-92, 294f.; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117; ID., "Problems of Royal Succession in the Fifteenth Century Ethiopia: A Presentation of the Documents", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 501–46.

Getatchew Haile

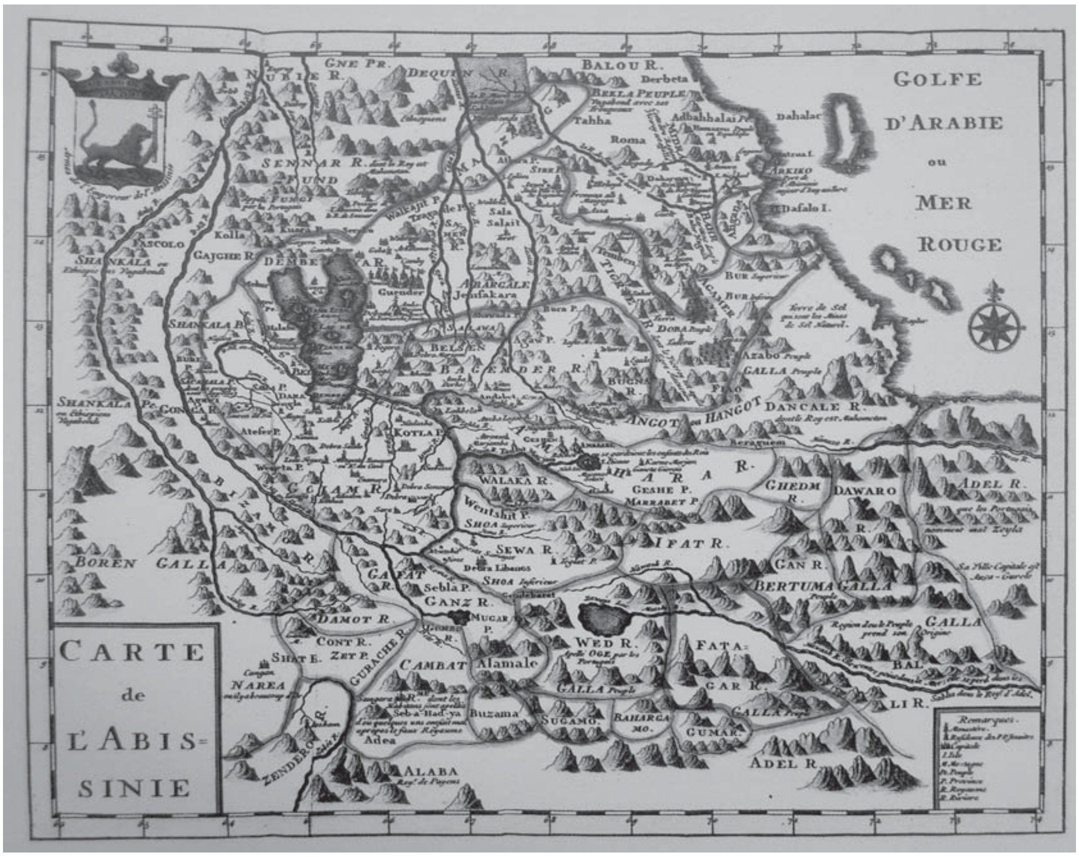
Amhara

A. (in Ethiopic sources mostly **አምሐራ** *Amḥara*, sometimes **አምኀራ** *Amḫara*, also **አማራ** *Amara*) is the name of a historical province located in Central Ethiopia; for several centuries it has also served as an ethnonym (for the ethnic group s. ↗Amhara, EAE vol. 1). The name for one of the most important languages of Ethiopia, *Amarəñña* (↗Amharic), derives from A.

The place-name A. is missing in the sources of the Aksumite period (↗Aksum). The famous ↗lion of ↗Kombolča standing in the valley of the Borkänna River (on the western margin of an area that later became the historical A.) might be a witness of early local history, but its exact meaning is still undeciphered (cp. Fauvelle-Aymar et al. 2011). Probably the earliest mention of the name A. is to be found in a manuscript of the "Golden Gospel" of ↗Däbrä Libanos dating to 1322 (CRDLib 204 [doc. no. 20]). Numerous references to A. appear only in the Ethiopic medieval sources, starting from the allegedly earliest accounts such as the History of the Campaign of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I (MarAmdS; KrAmdS) and 15th-cent. Vitae of saints; they proliferate in later texts of different genres.

Evangelization of A. is believed to have started in the late Aksumite period, as may be hinted by the traditions about King ↗Dəgnaǧan. The political importance of the A. region apparently increased after the fall of the ↗Zagʷe dynasty, with the (re-)establishment in the late 13th cent. of the so-called ↗Solomonic dynasty by ↗Yəkunno Amlak, commonly considered to be a native of A. The fall of the Zagʷe marked the transition of the political centre of the Ethiopian Christian state further inland, and southward (after Aksum in the north): from the Zagʷe's region of ↗Lasta to A. Significantly, in a few samples of correspondence between the early Solomonic rulers and the rulers of ↗Egypt, as well as in ↗Arabic historiography, the monarchs of Ethiopia are sometimes referred to as "A. king", *al-malik al-amḥarī* (possibly not only a question of style, but also reflecting the contemporary local usage, s. DerDom 31–35; cp. also al-↗Maqrīzī, al-↗ᶜUmarī). Chernetsov (1996: 25) proposed that the rulers of Yəkunno Amlak's dynasty might have been understood as "kings of A." due to the place of origin of its founder, and, therefore, their people and followers were called "Amhara", who brought this name with them wherever they took over new lands.

Medieval European maps (↗cartography) suggest that A. within the Ethiopian empire had a higher position as a "kingdom" among "provinces", as indicated, e.g., by the mention of a *Regno Hamara*, or 'Kingdom of A.', on ↗Fra Mauro's map of 1460 (CrawItin fig. 4, map 4, 199; cp. *Amara* of the earlier ↗*Egyptus Novelo*, figs. 1–2), and later maps, especially those based


CARTE de L'ABIS= SINIE
GOLFE D'ARABIE ou MER ROUGE
GNE PR.
DEQUIN R.
BALOU R.
BEKLA PEUPLE
Dahalac
Dafalo I.
SENNAR R.
FUNGI
Kolla
ASCOLO
GAJCHE R.
DEMBEA
SHANKALA
ABARGALE
BEGEMDER R.
ANGOT ou HANGOT
DANCALE R.
Azabo Peuple
GALLA Peuple
KOTLA P.
AMHARA R.
WALAKA R.
GESHE P.
MARRABET P.
GHEDM R.
DAWARO
ADEL R.
GOJAM R.
SHOA
SEWA R.
IFAT R.
GAN R.
BERTUMA GALLA
BOREN GALLA
DAMOT R.
GANZ R.
CONT R.
ZET P.
SHAT E.
NAREA
GURACHE R.
CAMBAT
Alamale
Buzama
WED R.
FATA
GAR R.
GALLA Peuple
SUGAMO
BAHARGA MO.
GUMAR
ADEL R.
LI R.
BAL
Seba-Had-ya
Adea
ZENDERO R.
ALABA Roy. de Payens
Remarques

The province Amhara (middle) on a French map of 1728 showing the approximate location of Ethiopian provinces of that period, Amhara bordering on "Sewa" and "Ifat" in its south, "Gojam" in its west, and "Bagemder" and "Angot" in its north, printed to illustrate a French version of Lobo's book on Ethiopia; from the collection of the Raccolta delle Stampe "Achille Bertarelli", Castello Sforzesco – Raccolte Artistiche e Raccolte Grafiche e Fotografiche, Milano

on Manuel d'↗Almeida and the one edited by ↗Ludolf (s. LudHist).

In 1520 Alvares travelled through A. from north to south. He entered the province south of ↗Angot, saw ↗Amba Gəšän, visited Lake ↗Ḥayq and ↗Mäkanä Śəllase, and left the province to the south by crossing the rivers of Wänčət and Ǧämma (BeckHuntAlvar 243f., 249–60). Zorzi's itineraries of 1524 mention a "regno" or "provintia Amara" as one of the parts of "Abbasia" (CrawItin 108, 178).

The role of A. in the Ethiopian Christian kingdom is best shown in ^{c}Arabfaqīḥ's ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* which refers to A. as the "centre of the Kingdom" (BassHist 76 [tr]) and, therefore, a region of strategic importance. It is not quite clear why ^{c}Arabfaqīḥ refers to A. as *bayt Amḥārā*, lit. 'house of Amhara' (only in a few cases A., BassHist 203, 316, 441; HuntGeogr 80f.). This rarely finds parallels in the Ethiopic sources (with a few exceptions; cp. the Chronicle of ↗Susənyos, ch. 41, a passage alluding to Bet Amḥara as a core area of the "bigger A."). Besides, he refers to the "five gates" leading into the interior of A. (BassHist 281f.; cp. DerDom 21ff.): Wäläqa, Ahəyya Fäğği (not a region, but a pass on the River Wänčət, leading from Šäwa to A., cp. also Spencer 1983), Mi^{ɔ}at (?) in Gədəm, and Wasäl (later ↗Ambassäl).

Important information on A. is provided by the work of Manuel d'Almeida (BeckHuntAlm map and XCVII, 11, 18f., 38 etc.), and, especially, through Ludolf's *Historia Aethiopica* in the 17th cent., the data for which were provided by *abba* ↗Gorgoryos, himself a native of ↗Sayənt in A. He gave 36 names of places and regions/districts of the "Kingdom of A.". Among these he mentions those which are historically known as localities of significance or important churches: Ambassäl (possibly Wasal/Vasal of the old ↗itineraries, s. CrawItin); ↗Atronsä Maryam; Badabağ, ↗Bärara (Morara of the old itineraries); ↗Efrata; Gəl (possibly Gol, i.e., Däbrä Gʷäl, or the monastery of *abunä* ↗Bäṣälotä Mikaʾel); ↗Gəše and Gəšän (i.e. Amba Gəšän); Mäkanä Śəllase; Šägla (possibly Sägla, the place of the famous author Giyorgis and his monastery ↗Däbrä Baḥrəy); ↗Tädbabä Maryam and ↗Wägda. On the map of *Historia Aethiopica*, A. appears situated between the rivers ↗Abbay in the west, ↗Bäšəlo in the north, Borkänna in the east and ↗Käsäm in the south; it also encompasses the region of Lake ↗Ḥayq, with the famous monastery of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos.

The churches of Mäkanä Śəllase, as well as Atronsä Maryam and Tädbabä Maryam, were in Sayənt (also called Amhara Sayənt). The region of A. hosted also such sanctuaries as ↗Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad, and Gännätä Giyorgis (DerDom 263). The mountain massif of ↗Mäqdäla is located in the northern part of A., close to the gorge of the Bäšəlo. Many of the churches of A. were royal foundations, patronized by the monarchs. Different in A. were used as royal ↗*kätäma*-camps (DerDom 325ff.; cp. HuntGeogr 110); the relatively high place of A. in the Empire is demonstrated also by the ↗*Śərʿatä mängəśt* (s. Varenberg 1915–16; Guidi 1922).

In the pre-17th-cent. Ethiopian Christian state, A. can be described in the first instance as the "heart of the Empire and cradle of the monarchy" (DerDom 23), thanks to the intrinsic relations between the main churches of the region and royal power. Being a region of poor economic resources, A. was well protected and played a role as the royal "domain" (similar to ↗Dämbəya in the ↗Gondärine kingdom). At first glance, despite the similar function of the adjacent ↗Šäwa (cp. the notion of the "bicephalous" centre of the Kingdom, Pennec – Toubkis 2004: 7), the conditions in the latter were different: though possessing many more resources, Šäwa was ethnically and religiously heterogeneous, with more transparent and open borders, subjected to the danger of attacks from the Muslim sultanates. Strategically, Šäwa served as the bulwark for protecting A.

In 1531 the armies of *imām* ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī met *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl in battle near Waṣil, and later overran A., destroying and sacking some of its main churches (BassEt 246–50, 254ff., 307–16, 326–38; DombrChron 159). Two years later the ↗*ǧihād* forces invaded A. *Aṣe* Ləbnä Dəngəl was finally forced to look for refuge in the north of the country. Afterwards, despite the defeat of the *ǧihād* and temporal recovery of the Empire under Minas and especially *aṣe* ↗Śärṣä Dəngəl, the decline of A. was imminent. Moreover, its decrease in political importance gave way to the growing significance of the Lake ↗Ṭana region.

The first large invasion of the Oromo into A. probably took place around 1563 (as mentioned in ch. 11 of the ↗*Zenahu lägalla*), and happened again several times during the reign of Śärṣä Dəngəl. The Oromo groups crossed through A. many times, invading it or taking part in feuds. In the early 17th cent. during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Zädəngəl, part of the population of A. followed the "false messiah" ↗Zäkrəstos, and the region was subjected to repression (the movement, however, still had support in A. for a number of years). During the rise to power of ↗Susənyos, A. was the scene of the struggle between him and ↗Yaʿəqob, and so suffered a number of times (e.g., Chronicle of Susənyos, chs. 17–18).

Some areas, originally parts of A., populated by Amharic-speakers, were detached from it in the 18th–19th cent., e.g., Anṣokiya (conquered by *märəd azmač* ↗Asfa Wäsän of Šäwa in the late 18th cent.). Groups of Oromo (Yäǧǧu and Wällo) settled in parts of A. in the 17th–18th cents., cutting off the Lake Ḥayq area from A. (cp. ↗Täkʷəlädäre), and later creating in East A. the enclave of ↗Wärrä Himano. A core area of A., Sayənt remained safe from the incursions. In the first half of the 19th cent., it was governed by the local ruler Təkku Bərəlle, who was defeated by *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II. The latter managed to bring under his sway parts of the historical A., including Mäqdäla, by 1855. In the 1870s, ↗Wärrä Illu, apparently one more fragment of historical A., became a stronghold and early capital of *nəguś* ↗Mənilək (II) of Šäwa; he encroached also into Amhara Sayənt, bringing it, eventually, under his control. The A. province disintegrated. During the following decades (A.) Sayənt was ruled by different appointed governors and did not play a significant role. In the 20th cent., under *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I, most of the A. territories were included into the province of ↗Wällo, while the name A. was never taken for any administrative entity, except in connection with Sayənt. Nor was the territorial concept of the historical A. re-utilized in ↗Africa Orientale

Italiana; remarkably, the areas of the region were given minimal attention in *Guida* (393f.).

The complex nature of medieval sources hardly facilitates understanding the precise geographic position of historical A. and its borders, as well as its role in the past. Many questions have been answered by recent historical research (DerDom); some attention was attracted to A. in connection with the origin of the Amharic language. However, in view of the fact that for centuries the area populated by the A. (or Amharic-speaking) people was several times larger than the historical A., a comprehensive study of the culture of the historical A. still remains a desideratum.

In today's Ethiopia, the area of historical A. is part of the North and South Wällo zones of A. regional state. The churches and monasteries of historical A. enjoy deep reverence from the Orthodox community throughout the country, though the area of historical A. is not considered anymore the only region of "pure" Amharic culture and language.

Src.: BassEt 246–50; BassHist s. index; BeckHuntAlm, map and xcvii, s. index; BeckHuntAlvar s. index; BTafA s. index; CrawItin s. index; CRDLib 204, no. 20; DomLib, s. index; *Guida* 393f., s. index; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Contributi alla storia letteraria di Abissinia", *RRALm* 31, 3–4, 1922, 65–89 ["Il «Ser^{c}ata Mangest»"]; HuntGeogr 80f., s. index; KrAmdS s. index; LudHist I, cap. III, §§ 8–10, 35; MarAmdS 51 (text) = 52 (tr.)., 62 (text) = 63 (tr.), 116 (text) = 117 (tr.), 134 (text) = 135 (tr.), esp. index 195; JOSEPH VARENBERGH, "Studien zur abessinischen Reichsordnung (*Šer^{c}ata Mangešt*)", *ZA* 30, 1915–16, 1–45, here 25, 28 (tex) = 42, 45 (tr.).

Lit.: SEVIR CHERNETSOV, "On the Problem of Ethnogenesis of the Amhara", in: ROLF GUNDLACH – MANFRED KROPP – ANNALIS LEIBUNDGUT (eds.), *Der Sudan in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart*, New York 1996 (Nordostafrikanisch-Westasiatische Studien 1), 17–35; CrumLand 31, 34, s. index; DerDom s. index; DerDomTh; FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE-AYMAR et al., "Le lion de Kombolcha et le léopard d'Aksum: des félins rupestres paléochrétiens?", *AE* 26, 2011, 286–89; GETATCHEW HAILE, "A History of the Tabot Atronesä Maryam in Amhara (Ethiopia)", *Paideuma* 34, 1988, 13–22; DONALD LEVINE, *Greater Ethiopia: the Evolution of a Multiethnic Society*, Chicago, IL – London ^{2}1999, 72–78, s. index; SIMON DAVID MESSING, *Highland-Plateau Amhara of Ethiopia*, University of Pennsylvania 1957 [repr. and ed. by MARVIN LIONEL BENDER, New Haven, CT 1985]; HERVÉ PENNEC – DIMITRI TOUBKIS, "Reflections on the Notions of 'Empire' and 'Kingdom' in Seventeenth-Century Ethiopia: Royal Power and Local Power", *Journal of Early Modern History* 8, 3–4, 2004, 229–58; ROGER SAUTER, "Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie?", *AE* 5, 1963, 235–92, here 274f.; DIANA SPENCER, "Monastery of Ahǝya Fäğğ Qusqwām in Wallo – its Illuminated Manuscripts and Other Treasures", in: PAUL HENZE (ed.), *Aspects of Ethiopian Art from Ancient Axum to the 20th Century*, London 1994, 73-82; TadTChurch, s. index; ZARGAW ASFARRA, *Some Aspects of Historical Development in 'Amhara/Wällo' (ca. 1700–1815)*, B.A. thesis, Haile Selassie I University 1973.

Denis Nosnitsin – Red.

Ammǝḫa Abärra Kaśa

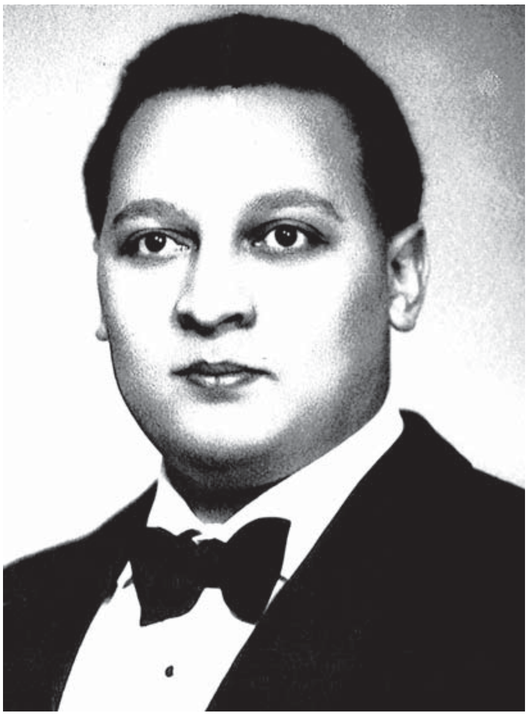
Däǧǧazmač A. (**አምኃ ፡ አበራ ፡ ካሣ**; b. 15 August 1928, Fǝčče, Sälale, d. 4 December 2003, New York) was a renowned Ethiopian diplomat and politician in the government of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śǝllase I.

A. was the son of the famous Ethiopian patriot leader *däǧǧazmač* ↗Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu (s. EAE vol. 5) and of *wäyzärit hoy* ↗Käbbädäčč Śǝyyum, a daughter of *ras* ↗Śǝyyum Mängäša; he was also the nephew of ↗Asfa Wäsän Kaśa. He received his tuition in Gǝ^{c}ǝz and Amharic in his father's house and then went to the Swedish Missionary School in Addis Abäba, which he had to leave after the Italian invasion of Ethiopia in 1936. After the death of his father and uncle at the hands of General Tracchia, his mother, who was also actively involved in the ↗resistance, continued the struggle, until they finally managed to flee to Sudan. From there they (including his brother Tariku) went into exile in ↗Jerusalem via Egypt. There, A. attended the missionary school Collège de Frères.

After the Liberation of Ethiopia in 1941 and his return to his country, he was able to finish his secondary schooling at the Ḫaylä Śǝllase School in Kotäbe, Addis Abäba. After the end of World War II, A. was sent to England for further schooling, where he first went to Malvern College and later to Brasenose College in Oxford; here he received his M.A. in politics, philosophy and economics. In 1951 he returned to Ethiopia and was appointed governor of the Sälale district and advisor to the Ministry of the Interior with the rank of *däǧǧazmač*. In 1955 he was appointed chairman of Ethiopia's election board, where he supervised the first parliamentary elections.

Moving to foreign affairs, A. became ambassador to Yugoslavia. In 1957 he returned and, after the failed ↗Coup d'état in 1960 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081f.), was appointed governor-general of Bägemdǝr and Sǝmen. In 1964 A. was appointed Ambassador to the Federal Republic of ↗Germany, where he served until 1968. Upon his return he was made a crown councilor (↗Crown Council), a post he held until the fall of the imperial government in 1974 (↗Revolution of 1974).

Under the ensuing *Därg* regime (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council), A. was imprisoned for eight years and was finally allowed to go into exile in 1982.



Ammǝḫa Abärra Kaśa; photo early 1950s, from the collection of the author

He spent the following years in Jerusalem and then went to the United States. During his exile in the U.S. he held several lectures at Howard University and in Afro-American circles, encouraging the interest of other scholars in the study of Ethiopian history and culture.

After his death he was buried in the Qǝddǝst Śǝllase Cathedral in Addis Abäba.

Src.: **ክቡር ፡ ደጃዝማች ፡ አምኃ ፡ አበራ ፡ ካሣ**, 1928–2003 (*Kǝbur däǧǧazmač Ammǝḫa Abärra Kaśa 1928–2003*, 'His Excellency *däǧǧazmač* Ammǝḫa Abärra Kaśa, 1928–2003'), Addis Abäba 2003 [booklet published by his family on the occasion of his funeral].

Lit.: RICHARD GREENFIELD, *Ethiopia*: *a New Political History*, London 1965, 354f., 384f.; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *The Politics of Empire. Ethiopia, Great Britain and the United States*: *1941–1974*, Lawrenceville, NJ 1995, 166.

Asfa-Wossen Asserate

Andom Täsfa Ṣǝyon

Däǧǧazmač A. (**አንዶም ፡ ተስፋ ፡ ጽዮን**, also Amdom, **አምዶም**; b. 1892, Däbri ^{c}Addi Ḥannis, d. 1939, Wälqayt) was a prominent Eritrean ↗*askari* who defected to the Ethiopian side during the ↗Italian war of 1935–36 and played an important and unique role in the ↗resistance against the Italian occupation.

A. had risen to the rank of ↗*šumbaš* in the Eritrean colonial army and was married to *wäyzäro* Sändäq Mängǝśtu with whom he had four children.

Two factors contributed to A.'s desertion as well as that of many thousands of Eritreans who had previously been in colonial employment: first, Eritreans joined the regional and international outcry against fascist Italy's invasion of Ethiopia and rallied in solidarity with the Ethiopian resistance; second, many Eritreans (*askari* and civilian) objected to Italian large-scale mistreatment of Ethiopians, and to the desecration of Orthodox Christian places of worship.

Shortly after A.'s defection with a few hundred Italian colonial troops that he commanded, *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śǝllase I bestowed upon him the rank of *qäññazmač* before he took part in the Emperor's last ditch defence at the battle of ↗May Č̣äw.

A.'s desertion from and fighting against the fascist forces is distinct in two important respects. First, unlike most of the *askari* who fought alongside the patriots inside Ethiopia, A. retained command over his forces, and remained autonomous in his operations. By contrast, Eritreans who joined *ras* ↗Dästa Damṭäw and *ras* ↗Ǝmmǝru Ḫaylä Śǝllase in the south were not allowed to carry weapons until late 1936 and early 1937, much less to wage autonomous resistance against Italian forces. Second, upon the Emperor's flight out of the country and the southward retreat of the bulk of the patriots' resistance, A. remained in the rugged terrain of the northern Ethiopian highlands and quickly reorganized his forces to wage guerrilla warfare that Ethiopian nobility openly disparaged. He marched northward to wreak havoc behind enemy lines and render its rear base in Eritrea insecure.

The Italian army rushed to crush A. and his forces because of the real threat that they posed and the example they were becoming to the rest of Eritrean *askari*. Shortly after the Battle of May Č̣äw, a punitive Italian unit tracked A.'s movements back into Eritrea, and encircled his forces, and A. was wounded. After about six months of recovery – hiding in the war zone and in Sudan – A. resumed resistance in the ↗Wälqayt region where he also started to mobilize the people. In April 1939, an Italian unit encircled A. and his forces once more. In the shootout that ensued, he was fatally wounded and died shortly afterwards.

Meanwhile, from his refuge in Bath, England, the Emperor promoted A. to *däǧǧazmač*, the news of which arrived around the latter's death. In 1960, he was awarded a posthumous Brigadier Generalship.

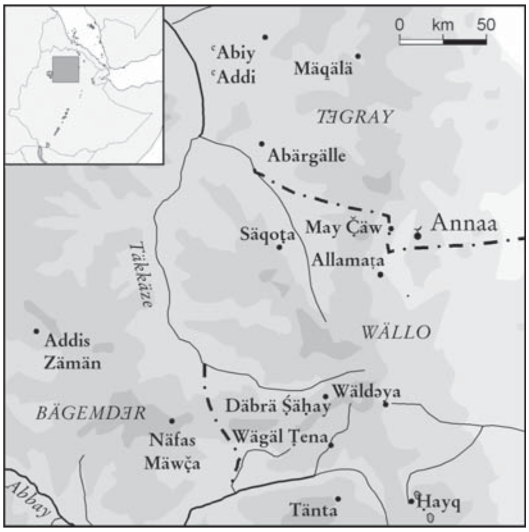
His remains were returned to his home village and a street was named after him in Asmära.

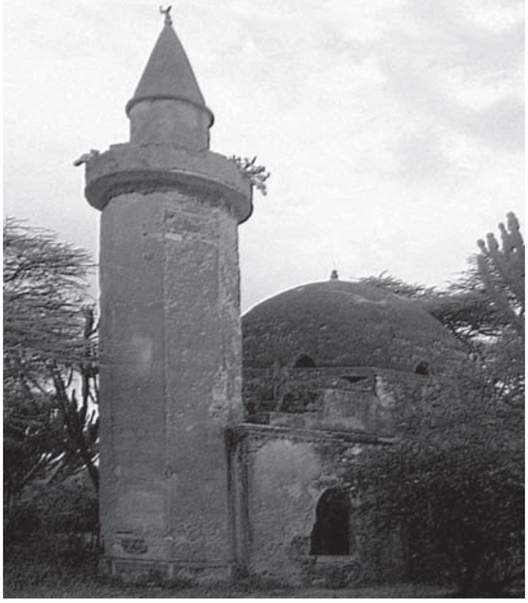
Lit.: Alᵓazar Täsfa Mikaᵓel, "Eritrean Heroes", *New Times and Ethiopia News* 631, 1948; Gärima Taffärä, **ጎንደሬ ፡ በጋሻው** (*Gondäre bägaššaw*, 'The Gondäre with his Shield'), Addis Abäba 1949 A.M. [1956/57 A.D.]; Richard Greenfield, *Ethiopia*: *a New Political History*, London 1965, 230ff.; Alberto Sbacchi, *The Legacy of Bitterness*, Trenton, NJ 1997, 173f.

Awet Tewelde Weldemichael

Annaa

A. (**አና**) is the name of an Islamic sanctuary in the small town of Huğra Wärrä Abbaye in today's South Təgray Zone, 40 km to the north-east of Allämäṭa. Originally, "A." designated a branch of the Marawa clan of the Oromo ↗Rayyaa group (BTafA 157) and, as traditions claim, this term was employed locally as a synonym of the territory known as ↗Rayya ᶜAzäbo. The place where the sanctuary was established was originally known as Funnan Dimo. It was renamed as Aman Amba in the first half of the 19th cent., by the founder of the sanctuary *šayḫ* Muḥammad Faqīh Zubayr, better known as Getaw Säyyid. He was the son of *šayḫ* Faqīh Zubayr of ↗Yäğğu, who had introduced the Qādirīya Ṣūfī order (↗Islamic brotherhoods) in ↗Wällo (HusIslam 69). He moved to the Rayyaa area in 1827 and during his seven year stay he taught ↗Islam to several students from the region.





The disused Italian minaret in Annaa; photo 2010, courtesy of Kemal Abdulwehab

At A., Getaw Säyyid was succeeded by one of his students, *šayḫ* Ğamāladdīn Muḥammad al-Annī (d. 1882), who attained the highest level of Islamic scholarship through five decades of intellectual effort. It is through him that A. developed into a multi-functional Islamic centre (↗*Zāwiya*). Ğamāladdīn Muḥammad composed an outstanding number of texts and very famous Islamic panegyrics (↗*Manzuma*). About 50 of his copied works are traceable today. Four of them are published, two in Cairo and two in Addis Abäba. Because of these and other legacies that he left behind at A., the term *Anniy* 'of Annaa [area]' is affixed to his and his descendants' names as a *nisba* ('surname'). Even today those who have a blood connection to *šayḫ* Ğamāladdīn are proud to affix the word *Anniy* to their name

In the late 1870s *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV led a series of campaigns to eradicate Islam from territories under his dominion. A.'s mosque was destroyed, all original manuscripts of *šayḫ* Ğamāladdīn were burnt, and students were persecuted and forced to disperse. After *šayḫ* Ğamāladdīn passed away in 1882 A.D., the role of A. as a centre of Islamic scholarship and Ṣūfī training for the Qādirīya brotherhood gradually declined and passed to Dana, in Yäğğu, when *šayḫ* Aḥmad Ādam (Dāniy al-Awal) was made the successor (*ḫālīfa)* of the *šayḫ*.

However, A. managed to survive as a shrine and a popular pilgrimage centre, even though

Compound of Annaa's main mosque surrounded by its wood and grass fences; photo 2012, courtesy of Eloi Ficquet

both of its founders were not buried there. Getaw Säyyid was buried at Nəguś, in South Wällo, and *šayḫ* Ǧamāladdīn was buried at Koräme, in Yäǧǧu. There is a *ḥuǧub* 'veils [i.e. sanctuary]' at A. within which are found five main *ḍarīḥ* ('mausoleum') of the son, grandsons and followers of *šayḫ* Ǧamāladdīn and the *ḍarīḥ* of ᶜAyša, the wife of Getaw Säyyid and daughter of *šayḫ* Muḥammad Šafī of Ǧama Nəguś. The first task of any visitor to A. is to visit the *ḥuǧub* and to pray for the pious founders in order to benefit from their *baraka* ('blessing'). The whole process of the annual ↗*mawlid* ceremony and the rituals performed at A. are more or less similar to those identified as common to Muslim Wällo by Hussein Ahmed (HusIslam 84). Though Abbink (2008: 122) observed that its relative remoteness had some negative impact, it still attracts thousands of people across different religious and linguistic boundaries. For both Muslims and Christians of Rayyaa, *šayḫ* Ǧamāladdīn is affectionately named as Abbuwwa (Orom., 'beloved father'), and his descendants are likewise called Abbona (Tgñ. 'our father').

By the end of the 1930s, the Italian authorities, in order to gain the sympathy of the Muslims of the area, constructed at A. a sturdy mosque which is alleged to resemble Catholic Church architecture. It was constructed on the site of the former ancient mosque demolished by *aṣe* Yoḥannəs IV. *Šayḫ* ᶜAbdurraḥmān, the grandson of *šayḫ* Ǧamāladdīn Muḥammad al-Annī and the guardian of the shrine, refused to use this mosque for prayer. Because of his strong opposition, he was imprisoned along with his family on Nokra, one of the ↗Dahlak Islands, for about two and a half years. Nowadays, whenever the compound is used during the *mawlid* celebration, "the pilgrims rejoice within [it] but do not pray in it. [(…) they] consider it as a sign of victory" (Berhe Derbew 2010: 78). Many pilgrims scratch their names onto the walls of the sanctuary. Just outside the sanctuary compound are located the graves of those who defended and saved the sanctuary from *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's forces led by ↗Abbäbä Arägay and ↗Abbäbä Damṭäw. They were led by a certain Muḥammad Bača.

Src.: Ǧamāladdīn Muḥammad al-Annī, *Kifāyat aṭ-ṭālibīn fī maᶜarifat muhimmat ad-dīn* ('Adequate Amount of Information for Students in the Significant Knowledge of Religion'), al-Qāhira 1959; Id. *Rawḍat al-asrār fī ṣalāt ᶜalā an-Nabī al-muḫtār* ('The Garden of Secrets of the Prayer of the Chosen Prophet'), al-Qāhira n.d.; Id. *Ǧāmiᶜ al-fatāwā* ('Book of Legal Responsa'), Addis Ababa 1424 H. [2004 A.D.]; Id. *An-Najm Mūnīr fī Irshād man yurīd as-safar ilā al-Akhīrah wa yassir* ('A Shining Star for the Orientation of Those Who Travel to the Hereafter and Felicity'), Addis Ababa 1433 H. [2012 A.D.]; ᶜAbd al-Ǧali, *al-Mawāhib al-ᶜalīya wat-tuḥfa as-sanīya waz-zakīya wa-l-aḥwal al-mardīya min baḥr at-tarǧama al-annīya* ('The Talents and the Magnificent and Selected Gifts and the Accepted Conditions from the Sea of the Biography of Anna') [ms. found in Annaa].

Lit.: Jon Abbink, "Muslim Monasteries? Some Aspects of Religious Culture in Northern Ethiopia", *Aethiopica* 8, 2008, 117–33; Abera Gesese, *A Tentative History of the Oromo of Raya Azebo*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University, Department of History 1983; Agezew Hidaru, *The Political History of Raya-Qobo: 1872–1943*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University, Department of History 2000; BTafA 157; Berhe Derbew, *Cultural and Natural Heritage of Raya and its Potential: a Survey with a View to Establish* [*a*] *Museum in* [*a*] *Selected Area of Southern Tigray Zone*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University, Institute of Ethiopian Studies 2010; Feysal Hussein, *Analysis of Law and Legal History /Fiqh/ of Jemal al-Din al-Anni Manuscript: with Philological Description and Partial Translation*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University, Department of Linguistics 2009; HusIslam 69, 84; Hussein Muhammed, *Sufism According to Sheykh Jamaludin al-Anni Based on his Manuscript al-Khulasat al-Naqiyya fi ariqat al-Sufiyya al-Zakiyya al-Naqiyya*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University, Department of Linguistics 2007; Kemal Abdulwehab, *Critical Edition, Analysis and Annotated Translation of Kitāb al-Tārikh Al-Annī by Šaykh Jamāl al-Dīn Muḥammad al-Annī of Raya* c. *1796–1883*): *with the Study of his Life, Literature and Shrines*, Ph.D. thesis, Addis Ababa University, Department of Linguistics and Philology 2012.

Kemal Abdulwehab – Eloi Ficquet

Antinori Expedition

The A.E., also known as the "grande spedizione" in Italy's colonial and geographical circles, was a commercial and scientific mission, commissioned by the ↗Società Geografica Italiana (SGI) active in Ethiopia between 1876 and 1882.

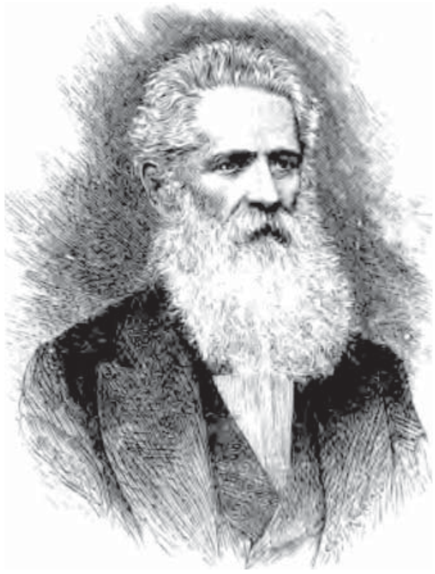
The A.E. was led by Orazio ↗Antinori. Its principal objectives were the creation of a supply and relief station in ↗Šäwa and the exploration of the territories south of the Ethiopian highlands: its ultimate purpose was to locate a gateway to the Great Lakes region – an area then still little known to European explorers.

The original members of the expedition, who left Naples for ↗Zayla^{c} on 25 March 1876, besides Antinori, were the engineer and geologist Giovanni ↗Chiarini, the Italian nobleman and financier of the expedition Sebastiano Martini Bernardi, and Lorenzo Landini, Antinori's assistant. Antonio ↗Cecchi, a navy captain, joined the party on 30 September 1877 in ↗Lǝčče, together with Martini Bernardi, who had been sent back to Italy to improve the expedition's poor supplies.

In the ensuing months, Antinori and Chiarini were allowed to travel throughout Šäwa to survey the territory and collect zoological specimens. *Aṣe* ↗Mǝnilǝk II perceived the A.E. as an opportunity to strengthen his commercial and political ties with Italy and granted Antinori a parcel of land in ↗Lǝṭ Maräfiya, where the party could build the first Italian scientific station in Ethiopia. In exchange for the land grant, Antinori agreed to provide Mǝnilǝk with ↗firearms. To this purpose Martini returned to Italy for a second time and obtained a supply of rifles from the Rubattino Shipping Company (↗Rubattino, Raffaele).

In May 1878 Antinori instructed Chiarini and Cecchi to continue the exploratory effort and to travel south to locate a path to Lake Victoria. In ↗Käfa the two were imprisoned, together with the missionary Léon des ↗Avanchers, by the Queen of ↗Geeraa, *genne* Gummiti. Chiarini and des Avanchers died in captivity, while Cecchi was freed in 1880 thanks to *nǝguś* ↗Täklä Haymanot's intercession. Responsible for soliciting the *nǝguś* to take action was Gustavo ↗Bianchi, explorer of the Società di Esplorazione Commerciale di Milano, who negotiated the release by promising technical help for the construction of a bridge on the River Tämč̣a (↗Salimbeni expedition).

Chiarini's death and the failure of the expedition shattered the A.E.'s hopes of reaching further south: upon Cecchi's return to Šäwa, the SGI's President Onorato Caetani acknowledged the A.E.'s failure and ordered its return. However, Antinori himself never returned to Italy but died on 22 August 1882 in Lǝṭ Maräfiya.


Orazio Antinori, head of the Antinori Expedition; from Bompiani 1891:54

The A.E.'s accomplishments were limited: the establishment of the station – which remained operational until the Battle of ↗^{c}Adwa; Antinori's zoological collections – primarily housed in the Museo di Storia Naturale of Genoa; and the publication of the members' memoirs that contributed to the production and diffusion of knowledge about Ethiopia.

The A.E. was the SGI's last official expedition to Africa. In 1887 the Battle of ↗Dog^{c}ali marked the end of an era: the surreptitious expansion of Italian interests on the Ethiopian plateau through commercial and scientific expeditions made way for policies of direct military penetration.

Src.: CecZeila; *Bollettino della Società geografica italiana* 6–13, 1875–82 Roma; LORENZO LANDINI, *Due anni in Africa col Marchese Orazio Antinori*, Citta di Castello 1884; SEBASTIANO MARTINI, *Ricordi di escursioni in Africa dal 1878 al 1881*, Firenze 1886; LEOPOLDO TRAVERSI, *Let-Marefià*, Milano 1931.

Lit.: SILVANO AMBROGI, *Un arabo perugino*: *Vita e viaggi di Orazio Antinori in Egitto e nell'Etiopia di Menelik*, Torino 1992; ROBERTO BATTAGLIA, *La prima guerra d'Africa*, Torino 1958, 113–34; SOFIA BOMPIANI, *Italian Explorers in Africa*, Oxford 1891 (The Leisure Hour Library. New Series III), 54–71, here 54 (ill.); MARIA CARAZZI, *La Società geografica italiana e l'esplorazione coloniale in Africa* (*1867–1900*), Firenze 1972, 66–93; ROBERT HESS, "Italian Imperialism in its Ethiopian Context", *IJAHS* 6, 1973, 94–109.

Matteo Salvadore

Archives and libraries

I. Archives
  a. Introduction
  b. Medieval and modern archives in Ethiopia and Eritrea
  c. Contemporary archives in the Horn of Africa
  d. Foreign archives
II. Libraries

I. Archives

a. Introduction

The term A. (from Gr. ἀρχεῖον, *archeîon*, 'government house [for official records]', in pl. 'official documents', via Lat. *archivum*), serving also as a singular, designates both one or more collections of documents or public records that because of their historical or cultural value have been either casually stored or carefully selected for permanent or long-term preservation and the physical place(s) they are kept. Meant for the sake of "evidence", their qualities include in principle, but not necessarily, authenticity, reliability, integrity, and usability – copies, fakes and fragments being, however, not any less important to scholars.

A. are different from libraries (s. below) – chiefly, collections of literary texts – as to their functions and organization, although the distinction is not always easy to draw, esp. for ancient and medieval times. If works of literature can be ranged among documentary papers or vice versa, A. are equally often found within library premises or vice versa, as is the case for ecclesiastic material in the early Middle Ages; e.g., for the famous archiepiscopal A. of Ravenna (s. Montanari 1992: 274ff., 281; for modern and contemporary times cp. De Pasquale 2008).

Within this framework, "archival science" (actually, a technique subsidiary to administration and history) encompasses the study not only of material technologies, organizing principles and geographic locations, but also of traditional and electronic storage and catalogue storage methods, digital preservation and the long range impact of storage programs, as well as of the past efforts to keep documents and items and to hand them over, as valuable holders of memories, to future generations. Records are indeed the focus of archival tradition, and can be defined as data or information presented in fixed forms created or received during the course of a tenure or activity and set apart to yield precise data in case of legal controversy.

Evolving from mankind's need to preserve and classify the surrounding world, the use of keeping official documents is very old. Archaeology has revealed A. of hundreds or thousands of clay tablets going back to the 3rd and 2nd millennia B.C. in such sites of the Near East and Greece as Ebla, Mari, Amarna, Ḫattusas, Pylos and Ugarit. These discoveries proved to be instrumental in the knowledge of ancient civilisations as to their writings, languages, literatures, politics and economics. Other A. that existed in ancient China, Greece and Rome have been mainly lost, for their documents were produced in perishable material like wax tablets, paper, parchment (s. ↗manuscripts) and ↗papyrus (s. EAE vol. 5). The latter is preserved almost exclusively, yet abundantly, in Egypt, thanks to the local climate. Here, an important tradition of public and private A. formed from ancient times down to the Islamic conquest and well into the Middle Ages and beyond.

Both the material and typological complexity of papyrus documents and the frequent lack of information on their findings have given rise to an interesting debate among field specialists about the definition of *A.* vs. *dossier*, the latter being, in principle, an arbitrary collection, i.e. "a group of texts brought together today concerning a particular person or family, or a particular subject", that "may include a person's archive, if available, as well as other texts that do not belong to the original archive but provide additional information on the archive holder" (Vandorpe 2009: 217ff.). Several A. founded since the early Middle Ages in the service of states, cities and ↗churches or other institutions have survived for quite a long time, often keeping their official function more or less uninterruptedly until now and becoming thereby a basic tool for historical research.

Lit.: ANDREA DE PASQUALE, *Gli archivi in biblioteca. Storia, gestione e descrizione*, Savigliano, CN 2008 (Anthropos. Storia, civiltà e paesi) (Lit.); ADAM J. KOSTO – ANDERS WINROTH, *Charters, Cartularies, and Archives. The Preservation and Transmission of Documents in the Medieval West*: *Proceedings of a Colloquium of the Commission Internationale de Diplomatique* (*Princeton and New York, 16–18 September 1999*), Toronto 2002 (Papers in Medieval Studies 17); GIOVANNI MONTANARI, "Culto e liturgia a Ravenna dal IV al IX secolo", in: ANTONIO CARILE (ed.), *Storia di Ravenna*, vol. 2, part 2: *Dall'età bizantina all'età ottoniana. Ecclesiologia, cultura e arte*, Venezia 1992, 241–81, here 274ff., 281; CLELIA MORA – PATRIZIA PIACENTINI (eds.), *L'ufficio e il documento*: *I luoghi, i modi, gli strumenti dell'amministrazione in Egitto e nel Vicino Oriente antico*, Milano 2006 (Quaderni di Acme 83) (Lit.); GIOVANNI PUGLIESE CARRATELLI (ed.), *La città e la parola scritta*, Milano 1998 (Civitas Europaea 5) (Lit.); KATELIJN VANDORPE, "Archives and Dossiers", in: ROGER S. BAGNALL (ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Papyrology*, Oxford 2009, 216–55, here 217ff.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

b. Medieval and modern archives in Ethiopia and Eritrea

The considerations above also apply, to a certain extent, to Ethiopia, against the widely diffused opinion that royal A. have not been in existence there before the late 17th cent., when *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannes I had his administrative office, the so called "Chancellery", built at ↗Gondär (next to his "Library"), with a room in the upper store "for the preservation of documents and registers on juridical and fiscal matters" (Monti della Corte 1938: 28f. and pl. IX, cp. Ghiorghis Mellessa 1969: 169; in general, s. Metikou Ourgay 1991 and Wion 2006: 15ff.).

In accordance with the Late Antique "Mediterranean" mould of Ethiopian civilization as it appears from a number of other elements, first and foremost its still operating manuscript production (Bausi, in preparation), it is instead likely that the "city-state" of ↗Aksum was already provided, since its very beginnings, with A. The latter's models are to be sought not so much in the most organized royal A. of the Near East – with South ↗Arabia, where the existence of such A. is proved by the concluding formulae of legal documents on stone (meant for public display) referring to a wooden original signed by the king – as in the diffused archival practice of Graeco-Roman Egypt, which was plausibly also imported or made known by the Alexandrian merchants (*negotiatores*) soon established at ↗Adulis, the "port of trade" of the Aksumite empire.

In this connection, both the detailed booty registration in ↗ᶜEzana's ↗inscriptions and the title of *ᶜaqqabe ḥəgg zäwəʾətu* [or *ᶜa. ḥ. wä*]*ṣäḥafe Aksum* ('guardian of the Law, that is [*or* and] secretary [lit. scribe] of Aksum') bestowed , according to reliable sources, by the king on Frumentius or ↗Sälama Käśate Bərhan, the apostle and first bishop of Ethiopia in the first half of the 4th cent., could be significant, for they seem to imply the existence of Aksumite royal A. Again, the perishability of the writing material used in the ↗Red Sea area, along with other circumstances difficult to assess, has prevented that any document came down to us from those A. (Fiaccadori, in preparation). Likewise, however, no Aksumite books are extant, with the disputed exception of the ↗Ǝnda Abba Gärima Gospels (s. Bausi 2010). Thus, it should be but natural to think that, as a practice, like manuscripts and inscriptions, A. did not vanish altogether after the decline of Aksum, since the mid of the 7th cent.

The way documents and A. were physically and institutionally created in Ethiopia and the relevant stages of development remain substantially obscure (s. Crummey 2011: 1ff.). Yet, the surviving evidence – of the utmost importance, from prosopography to economic, social and political history – encompasses several kinds of deeds: "acts granting donations, rights of inheritance and exploitation, land prerogatives and benefits (indicated with the technical terms of ↗*gʷəlt*, ↗*rəst*, ↗*rim*, etc.), usually in favour of the book's owner, foundation charters, inventories of goods and books, any other such document concerning the institution (chiefly a ↗monastery or a church), the place or the region the codex is preserved, or its owner dwells, as historical records, ↗genealogies, ↗monastic rules (e.g., in ms. Florence, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana Or. 148), prayers, correspondence, etc." (Bausi, in preparation).

Such a variety of documents has been transmitted either in the form of *additiones* or *marginalia*, 'additional' or 'marginal notes' (cp. LusStud 110ff. and Lusini 1998: 13f. and nn. 32–33), or rather "guest texts", filling in the blanks and guard leaves of special manuscripts. These notes are composed almost exclusively in Gəᶜəz, but (seldom) also in Arabic and Coptic, although with different linguistic impact, Coptic being chiefly reserved for headings, datings and signatures. At least four "bilingual" or "trilingual" pieces of the kind are known, resp. from the 14th (I), 15th (II), 17th (III) – the latter in two copies of the shorter and one of the longer version – and 19th (IV) cent. (s. Schneider 1970 [I and II]; Bosc-Tiessé – Derat 2011: 89f. and nn. 14-16 [107f.: II = EMML no. 6907]; Wion 2012: 105–10 and n. 15 [III]; and Nosnitsin 2007 [IV]).

Most frequently, important church service books, esp. the Golden Gospel (↗*Wängelä wärq*) were chosen to preserve such "guest text" collections, often included on separate leaves or quires that were subsequently appended and eventually bound together within one single volume. Copies were sometimes made and inserted, too, along with their antigraphs. No matter the number of documents or their way of transmission, the "host" manuscripts (a few of them dispersed to European libraries) form a downright A., in keeping with the classical definition provided by ↗Guidi on publishing the wealthy 17th-cent. "cartulary" (146 pieces) of ↗Ḥamarä Noḫ (Gondär), preserved in the ms. BritLib Orient. 508, fols. 277v–287 (Guidi 1906: 651f.).

Guidi's definition, indeed very clear, has been recently misunderstood as considering each single document as an A. (Wion 2006: 16f. and Ead. – Bertrand 2011: ixf.). This actually stems from a terminological discussion that, over the past few years, has been focusing on A. in Ethiopia – mainly the official and ecclesiastical ones, private and secular A., such as collections of letters (e.g., of the 19th-cent. *däbtära* ↗Assäggak̲äñ) and records left behind by lay families (e.g., *ras* Wäldä Giyorgis and his heirs in early 18th- to mid 19th-cent. Gondär, s. CrumLand 114–43, 292–96), so common in the European tradition, being rather exceptional there (*ibid.* 15, also for the interlinked research limitations). A further consequence of the same discussion is the proposal, no less astray, to label Ethiopian archival documents as *condaghi* (sg. *-ghe*). This term (from Byzantine Gr. κοντάκιον, *kontákion*, 'pole around which a scroll is wound', suggesting the shape of the first *condaghi*) was used in Sardinia, between the 11th and the 13th cent., for somehow similar classes of deeds (Kropp 2005a: 618f. and 2005b: 193–97, but s. Wion 2006: 16f.). As a matter of fact, Ethiopic terms are also known for the "codicological units" resulting from the "expansion" of manuscripts with "guest texts" or entire series of them, and deserve more attention: e.g., *däbdabbe*, 'letter, register, document' (also 'packet, bundle'), pointing to a 'superimposed script'; *mäzgäb*, 'notebook, record(s), (land) register' (lit. 'treasure'); *gäbäz*, 'register, repository'; *tarik*, 'history'; *mädbäl*, 'collection', etc.

The most ancient published Ethiopic documents, dating from the beginnings of the 13th cent., under King ↗Lalibäla, are found in the Golden Gospel of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Ham, an A. in itself, including also later as well as earlier acts, the latter being apocryphal and in quite recent garb (CRDLib, cp. now Derat 2010: 24–34). The only older collection hitherto known is the mostly unpublished, yet problematic, "cartulary" of King Ṭänṭäwəddəm, the second ↗Zagʷe ruler (ca. 1145/50), which was copied within a single 18th-cent. quire, with land grants for the church of ᶜUra/ᶜOra (Betä) Mäsqäl of Qəfrəya, in ↗Gulo Mäk̲äda (Derat 2010: 25f. and n. 35, cp. Nosnitsin 2010: 2f.). Similar separate parchment ms. registers (of lands) are known but for the much later churches of ↗Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam and Bäᵓata (Däbrä Ṭəbab) in Gondär and of Fänǧa Maryam in nearby ↗Dämbəya (CrumLand 15, 145ff., 169–77f.).

Other worth mentioning cases of the A. category best represented in Ethiopia are, at least, the Golden Gospel of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos (the "Gospels of ↗Iyäsus Moᵓa", ms. EMML no. 1832, with 13th–14th cent. documents, cf. Taddesse Tamrat 1970); the second part of the so-called *Liber Aksumae* (*Mäṣḥafä* ↗*Aksum*, s. CRAxum and HuntLand); the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*ṭefut* of ↗Amba Gəšän and his late 17th-/early 18th-cent. "mirror copy", BritLib Orient. 481 (cp. Heldman in AfrZion 246f., no. 107), around which the *condaghi* notion developed (s. also Kropp 1989–90; 2004 and in VarAeth); ms. BritLib Orient. 650, with land charters by Emperors ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl and ↗Iyasu I (Merid Wolde Aregay 1985); the Golden Gospel of Däbrä Maᶜ(ə)so Qəddus Yoḥannəs Məṭmaq (Gulo Mäk̲äda), with 17th- to 19th-cent. deeds and the unique commemoration, written under *aṣe* ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, of "*abba* ᵓAstona, the patriarch [*liqä p̣ap̣pasat*] of the land of *Rome*", martyred there by "pagans" (*ᵓarämawiyan*) in obscure circumstances (Nosnitsin 2012), most likely, though, after the re-establishment of the ↗Solomonic dynasty; and ms. EMML no. 9092, with acts by Emperors ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam and ↗Ǝskəndər for the church of ↗Bərbər Maryam (Gamo) that bear witness to the keen interest of the Christian kingdom in the south-west of Ethiopia (Deresse Ayenachew 2011). A few manuscripts, likewise, yield documents on the Ethiopian community of ↗Jerusalem, among them, Paris, BN éth. 32 (with a bilingual piece, too, in Ethiopic and Arabic), 35 and 46 (cp. CerPal II, 382–432).

The presence, in these collections, of acts issued, if not by Aksumite, certainly by Zagʷe and Solomonic kings, poses a major question as to the relationships with the royal A., in terms of contemporary copies or duplicates given to the institution concerned vs. originals kept in the "public record office" (Lusini 1998: 13f. and nn. 32–33, but s. Bausi in StudAeth 22 n. 65 and 2008: 47 and n. 138; Fiaccadori 2011: 201 and nn. 4–5, 204). The term "cartulary" would particularly apply here with reference to a register or book with duplicates of the charters or title deeds relating, e.g., to a monastery or a church (such as ᶜUra Mäsqäl or Ḥamarä Noḫ). In the "Middle Ages", the Ethiopian state seems to have lost a permanent centre, its capitals being, with few exceptions, in a continual motion. These roving capitals, coinciding more often with the royal itinerant military camp (↗*kätäma*), could have been definitely equipped with A. following (with a few useful books) the movements of the court according to the pattern, well-known to 9th–12th cent. Europe, of "viatory

A." – attended by a few administrative units who brought with them the collections of official documents essential for routine matters.

The existence of such A., as a depository of the originals of acts that have come down to us in the exemplars made for their beneficiary or in further copies, can be reasonably inferred from a passage in the 17th-cent. Vita of ↗Märqorewos of Däbrä Dəmaḥ (d. 1419/20), which avowedly embeds earlier sources and traditions (ed. Conti Rossini 1904: 43f.). The text has it that Märqorewos met *aṣe* ↗Dawit II in ↗Ḥamasen, while the king was returning from "the land of ↗Sinnār" (the town on the Blue Nile, ca. 270 km south of ↗Khartoum), where he had received a ↗relic of the True Cross "from the envoys of the patriarch" of Alexandria (cp. Raineri 1999: 382f. and n. 77). On that occasion, Dawit would have given to the saint "villages and lands" (*aḫgurä wabäḥawərtä*): "[…] The king said to Ǧawhar, the prefect of his house [↗*mäggabe betu*]: 'Bring me the [parchment] leaf [*kərtas*] I have given to you'. And he brought the leaf as [the king] had told him". Then the latter summoned the *śəyyum* of Särawe (↗Säraye) and read before him the name of those villages, "in the number of 85", which "he gave to our father Märqorewos […]" (cp. Lusini 1998: 13f. and nn. 32–33).

The existence of royal archives like those overseen by Ǧawhar – most probably an Egyptian – is further confirmed, for the 15th and 16th cent., by a neglected episode attested to in western sources, namely two 1524 letters of *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl to Pope Clement VII, which he entrusted to Francisco ↗Alvares. As an ambassador of the Ethiopian emperor, Alvares would have delivered them to their addressee, in Paolo ↗Giovio's Latin translation, only nine years later at Bologna. Among other things, Ləbnä Dəngəl was thereby returning to Clement VII, as a mark of affection, the exemplar of the Bull of Union *Cantate Domino* promulgated in 1442 at the Council of ↗Florence that had been sent by Pope Eugene IV to *aṣe* Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, in whose A. (*in nostris archivis proavi nostri*, 'in the archives of ours, of our great-grandfather') it had been kept "unchanged" (*incorruptum*) until then (Raineri 2005: 65f., cp. 59; s. Fiaccadori, in preparation).

Src.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Donazioni reali alla cattedrale di Aksum", *L'Oriente* 2, 1895, 35–45; CRDLib; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Gli archivî in Abissinia", in *Atti del Congresso Internazionale di Scienze Storiche* (*Roma, 1–9 aprile 1903*), Roma 1906, vol. 3, 651–98; CRAxum; CrumLand 15, 114–43, 145ff., 169–78, 292–96 (Lit.); TADDESSE TAMRAT, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117; GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI, "Scritture documentarie etiopiche (Dabra Deḫuḫān e Dabra Ṣegē, Sarāᵓē, Eritrea)", *RSE* 42, 1998 [1999, but 2000], 5–55, here 13f. and nn. 32–33; ID., "Per una storia delle tradizioni monastiche eritree: le genealogie spirituali dell'ordine di Ēwosṭātēwos di Dabra Ṣarābi", in: ENZO LUCCHESI – UGO ZANETTI (eds.), *Ægyptus Christiana. Mélanges d'hagiographie égyptienne et orientale dédiés à la mémoire du P. Paul Devos bollandiste*, Genève 2004 (Cahiers d'Orientalisme 25), 249–72; ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "Su alcuni manoscritti presso comunità monastiche dell'Eritrea" [I], *RSE* 28, 1994 [1996, but 1997], 13–69; [II] *ibid*. 29, 1995 [1997, but 1998], 25–48; [III] *ibid*. 41, 1997 [1998, but 1999], 13–56; MARIE-LAURE DERAT, "Les donations du roi Lālibalā. Éléments pour une géographie du royaume chrétien d'Éthiopie au tournant du XIIe et du XIIIe siècle", *AE* 25, 2010, 19–42, here 24–34; DERESSE AYENACHEW, "The Southern Interests of the Royal Court of Ethiopia in the Light of Bərbər Maryam's Ge'ez and Amharic Manuscripts", *NEASt* 11, 2, 2011, 43–58; MANFRED KROPP, "'Dann senke das Haupt und gib ihr nicht im Zorn!' Eine testamentarische Verfügung des Königs ᶜAmdä-Ṣeyon aus dem Archiv der Hs. London, BM, Or 481", *Orientalia Suecana* 38–39, 1989–90 [1991], 92–104; ID., "Four Gʷelt documents of ᶜAmdä Ṣeyon from the Archive of the church of Däbrä Egziabeher-Ab on Amba Geshe (with an additional note on the name Bätärgelä Maryam)", *Afrique & histoire* 2, 2004, 213–34; ID., "«Antiquae restitutio legis». Zur Alimentation des Hofklerus und einer Zeugenliste als imago imperii und notitia dignitatum in einer Urkunde des Kaisers Zärᵓa Yaᶜqob im Condaghe der Hs. BM Or. 481, fol. 154", in: *VarAeth* 115–47; ID., "Diözesen und Missionsauftrag: Ein Edikt Kaiser Zärᵓa-Yaᶜqobs über zwei Klostersprengel in Eriträa aus dem Condaghe der Hs. British Museum Or 481 alias *Mäṣḥafä Ṭefut* von Amba Gəše", in: ANNE-MARIE EDDÉ – EMMA GANNAGÉ (eds.), *Régards croisés sur le Moyen Âge arabe. Mélanges à la mémoire de Louis Pouzet s.j. (1928–2002)*, Beirut 2005a (= *Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph* 58), 609–26; ID., "Asylrecht und Pfründe für die zukünftige Residenz: Die Zeugenfassung der Privilegurkunde des Ras Wube für die Marienkirche von Däräsge aus dem Condaghe der Hs. BL Or 481, fol. 3v", in: *Studia Semitica. Journal of Semitic Studies Jubilee Volume*, Manchester 2005b (JSS Bk. Suppl. Ser. 16), 193–206; MERID WOLDE AREGAY, "Some Inedited Land Charters of Emperor Särsä Dengel (r. 1563–1597)", *AE* 13, 1985, 87–101; STUART [C.] MUNRO-HAY, *Ethiopia Unveiled: Interaction between Two Worlds*, Hollywood, CA 2006, 24–28 (257); ANAÏS WION, *Paradis pour une reine. Le monastère de Qoma Fasilädäs, Éthiopie, XVIIe siècle*, Paris 2012 (Histoire ancienne et médiévale 112), 101–44, 433–40; DENIS NOSNITSIN, "Historical Records from Ethiopia: a Trilingual Document From Aṣbi Däbrä Gännät Səllase, Təgray", in: STANISŁAW PIŁASEWICZ (ed.), *Proceedings of the Workshop "European Schools of Ethiopian Studies; Poland & Germany", October 18–20, 2006*, Warsaw 2007 (Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures 41), 17–47; ID., "The Four Gospel Book of Däbrä Maᶜṣo and its Marginal Notes, Part 1: Note on the Commemoration of Patriarch ᵓAstona", *COMSt Newsletter* 4, 2012, 24–21; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum*, I. *Acta Marqorēwos*, Parisiis 1904 (CSCO 33, 34 [SAe 16, 17]), 43f. (text) = 56f. (tr.); OSVALDO RAINERI, *Lettere tra i pontefici romani e i principi etiopici* (*sec. XII–XX*). *Versioni e integrazioni*, Città del Vaticano 2005 (Collectanea Archivi Vaticani 55), 59, 65f.

Lit.: Alessandro Bausi, “Il testo, il supporto e la funzione. Alcune osservazioni sul caso dell’Etiopia”, in: *StudAeth* 7–22, here 22 n. 65; Id., “Un indice dell’*Evangelo d’oro* di Dabra Libānos (Šemazānā, Akkala Guzāy, Eritrea)”, *Aethiopica* 10, 2007, 81–91; Id., “La tradizione scrittoria etiopica”, *Segno e testo* 6, 2008, 3–53, here 47 and n. 138; Id., “Intorno ai Vangeli etiopici di ’Endā ’Abbā Garimā”, *La Parola del Passato* 65, 2010, 460–71; Id., “‘One-Volume Libraries’: Composite Manuscripts and Multiple Text Manuscripts” (in preparation); Claire Bosc-Tiessé, “Sainteté et intervention royale au monastère Saint-Étienne de Ḥayq au tournant du XIIIe et du XIVe siècle. L’image de Iyasus Moʾa dans son Évangile”, *OrChr* 94, 2010, 199–27; Ead. – Marie-Laure Derat, “Acts of Writing and Authority in Bəgwəna-Lasta between the Fifteenth Century and the Eighteenth Century: a Regional Administration Comes to Light”, *NEASt* 11, 2, 2011, 85–110, here 89f. and nn. 14–16 (107f.); Donald Crummey, “Gondar Land Documents: Multiple Copies, Multiple Recensions”, *ibid.*, 1–42; Marie-Laure Derat, “Du Begʷenā au Lāstā. Centre et périphérie dans le royaume d’Éthiopie du XIIIe au XVIe siècle”, in: *AE* 24, 2009, 65–86; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, “Per la cronologia di un atto «feudale» del neguś Lālibalā”, *Crisopoli. Bollettino del Museo Bodoniano di Parma* 14, nuova ser. 2, 2011 [2012], pp. 201–04, here 201 and nn. 4–5 (204); Id., “Nota sugli archivî in Abissinia” (in preparation); Ghiorghis Mellessa, “Gondar Yesterday and Today”, *EthObs* 12, 1969, 164–76, here 169; Marilyn Heldman, in *AfrZion* 246f., no. 107 (Lit.); LusStud 110ff.; Metikou Ourgay, “Libraries in Ethiopia before 1900”, *International Library Review* 23, 1991, 391–99; Alessandro Augusto Monti della Corte, *I castelli di Gondar*, Roma 1938, 28f. and pl. IX; Denis Nosnitsin, *Ethio-SPARE. Cultural Heritage of Christian Ethiopia*: *Salvation, Preservation and Research. First Mission* (*April–May 2010*) *Report*, Hamburg 2010, 2f.; Osvaldo Raineri, “I doni della Serenissima al re Davide I d’Etiopia (ms. Raineri 43 della Vaticana)”, *OrChrP* 65, 1999, 363–448, here 382f. and n. 77; Anaïs Wion, “Aux frontières de la codicologie et de la diplomatique. Structure et transmission des recueils documentaires éthiopiens”, *Gazette du livre médiéval* 48, 2006, 14–25, here 15ff.; Ead., “Le *Liber Aksumae* selon le manuscrit Bodleian Bruce 93: le plus ancien témoin d’un projet historiographique sans cesse réactivé”, *OrChr* 93, 2009, 135–71; Ead., “Ethiopian Manuscript Archives: Rencontre entre la diplomatique, les archives du royaume chrétien d’Ethiopie et les humanités numériques”, *La lettre de l’INSH* 11, 2011, 16–18; Ead., “Promulgation and Registration of Royal Ethiopian Acts in Behalf of Political and Religious Institutions (Northern Ethiopia, Sixteenth Century)”, *NEASt* 11, 2, 2011, 59–84; Ead. – Paul Bertrand, “Production, Preservation, and Use of Ethiopian Archives (Fourteenth–Eighteenth Centuries)”, *ibid.* vii–xvi.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

c. Contemporary archives in the Horn of Africa

In modern times, the maintenance of A. in the Horn of Africa is becoming a professional enterprise, even though older patterns continue to persist. Older A. of rulers or office-holders are often kept in private hands or get lost; more modern A. are kept in the institutions were they were created, being often highly endangered and in many cases inaccessible; only very recently this started to change especially in the case of higher-ranking state institutions. Libraries (s. below) have become widely institutionalized, and ↗museums – focusing on an attractive presentation of objects for a wider audience in a suitable spatial framework rather than pure preservation of information – have been established.

Archives in Ethiopia

Since the 19th cent., we have reliable knowledge of the state or royal archives kept by Ethiopian rulers (s. esp. letters in RubActa I–III; Smidt 2009). The ↗Mäqdäla treasury, besides assembling a huge collection of manuscripts looted from Gondär, preserved *aṣe* Tewodros II’s state registers (such as tax records; Pankhurst 1978/79). The *mäzgäb* of *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu’s state correspondence, comprising several hundreds of pages, was hidden following the abortive coup d’état of 1916 and is now in private hands.

Of relevance since the 19th cent. at least are also extensive private non-royal A. Later, statesmen and ministers would keep their own *mäzgäb* (e.g., ↗Bäyyänä Yəmär in EAE vol. 5; Smidt 2010; ↗Täsämma Ǝšäte; ↗Zännäb). Regional rulers too had their own A., as is illustrated by the early 20th-cent. *mäzgäb* of an Oromo governor in Wälläga, containing letters exchanged by him (Triulzi – Tesemma Taʾa 2003). Otherwise, while rich manuscript collections are known to exist in South Ethiopian Muslim regions (esp. the collection of ʿAbdallāh Šarīf in ↗Harär, but also ↗Arsi), no systematic documentary A. seem to have been kept, ↗oral tradition as remembered by the elders apparently fully replacing the “archiving” function of written documents.

The ↗Italian war of 1935–36 and the looting of Addis Abäba contributed to the loss of a large number of pre-war A. Many state letters and acts were used until well into the 1950s as packing or firing material. It is only from 1941 that one can speak of the establishment of state A. in the proper sense, i.e. of a systematic collection and filing of documents in ministries and, following this, the establishment of national A.

Today, every state office, including those on the regional state (*kəlləl*) level, keep their own A. some of them being accessible to researchers. One of the A. which are the most important for the study of contemporary history of Ethiopia are the ↗Tigray People’s Liberation Front’s A.

in Mäq̱älä, of which important parts are currently prepared to be opened to researchers through Mäq̱älä University. The publically accessible National Archives division of the ↗National Archives and Library of Ethiopia (NALE, founded as a library in 1943) was only created in 1977. The *Ethiopian National Archives and Library Proclamation* (No. 179/1999) set a new legal and organisational framework for the NALE, applying to the federal government offices and enterprises and the administrations of Addis Abäba and Dərre Dawa (but excluding the Regional States' administration, who shall have their own A. regulations). Recently, NALE has received the complete A. of the Ministry of Interior before 1991; previously NALE had incorporated former private A. of pre-1974 high ranking state personnel and nobles.

Also NGOs, some of them active since the 1960s, keep A., as do commercial companies (such as, e.g., the St. George Brewery). Due to a lack of legal regulations and incentives, such A. are frequently not transferred to NALE and get subsequently lost. A rise of awareness of the importance of A. can be observed, even private people having started to set up their own A., starting from documenting their personal memories (e.g., by notables of the ↗government of Ḫaylä Śəllase) until the elaboration of specialized collections (e.g., the transfer of the personal library of ↗Bərhanu Abbäbä, containing photos from a one-century-old A. of Armenian photographers, to the French Centre of Ethiopian Studies [CFEE], Addis Abäba, is being discussed).

Archives in Eritrea

Most colonial A., set up by the Italians starting from the late 19th cent., seem to be lost. However, some A. of local *residenze* (administrative posts) seem to have been preserved, such as the one in ↗ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ in Akkälä Guzay. The rich A. of the *residenza* of ↗Naqfa have been preserved by chance, as a British officer took care of these A. after the British took over the territory in 1941; the officer published the full material later (d'Avray 1996), thus making the A. which provide detail information on local ethnic subgroups, thoroughly collected by Italian officers at the beginning of colonisation, fully accessible.

In ↗Massawa, the centuries-old presence of an Islamic court, at times under the Ottoman, later under Egyptian administration, is documented in its A. from the 19th cent., in Arabic (basis for important research work on Massawa and Red Sea history; Miran 2009). There are also important private A. of dignitary's families, such as the family of ↗Ibrāhīm al-Muḫtār, the former *mufti* of Eritrea; the ↗Mirġanīya family (↗Islamic brotherhoods); the ↗*nāʾib* family; former office holders of the ↗Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation, etc.

The A. of the Municipality and the High Court of ↗Asmära have been recently studied as a unique source of social history (Locatelli 2004; 2007).

A very peculiar form of traditional archiving is the keeping of written local legal regulations (↗Law: law books), which are known from Eritrean highland communities. These local laws are kept (often in secret) by "law villages", which traditionally are not the seats of governors, and where a governor has to go in order to consult the law before decisions. In addition, as in other regions of north-eastern Africa, elders and urbanized families have started to document their oral traditions, and especially genealogies.

The A. of the Catholic church of Asmära are usually only accessible for internal researchers. It seems to preserve important collections, including letters and diaries of some of the first Catholic missionaries established in northern Abyssinia (i.e. the highlands) starting from the 19th cent. (↗Lazarists; ↗Capuchins). Other Catholic records are stored in the Catholic Pavoni Social Centre (s. under Libraries).

Today, the most important archival institution is the Research and Documentation Centre (RDC) in Asmära, a research institution set up in the course of the Eritrean struggle for independence and based also on older collections, regularly enriched by donations, e.g., by researchers. The RDC possesses rare publications and rich collections of unpublished material especially on the former Eritrean and Ethiopian administrations in Asmära. During the 1st International Conference of Eritrean Studies in 2001, the establishment of the National Archives of Eritrea was discussed by state officials, linked with the idea that local institutions, both state-owned and private, shall transfer their collections to these new A. The idea was, however, not realized, which further strengthened the importance of the RDC.

Archives in Djibouti

The general situation of A. is comparable with that of the neighbours: partially well kept, partially in a critical state of preservation. During the colonial period A. had been partially transferred to France, where they are kept in the Archives nationales de France (ANF). The A. of the Chambre de commerce, of the Préfecture de Dikhil and of the Électricité de Djibouti are well preserved, different from numerous others.

A part of the A. of the Chemins de fer djibouti-éthiopiens (↗Railways) is kept in Djibouti. According to the preservation survey conducted by the CFEE (2009), a bulk of the documentary heritage is kept in sacks, but also in cupboards in the administrative buildings or hangar, often without inventories. Only a smaller part has been accessible to researchers.

Src.: RubActa I–III.

Lit.: Abebaw Ejigu Mekonnen, *The Evolution of Museums and Future Oriented Approaches of their Status*: *a Case Study of the National Museum of Ethiopia*, M.A. thesis, Reinwardt Academy of the Amsterdam School of Arts 2006; Francesca Locatelli, "The Archives of the Municipality and the High Court of Asmara: Discovering the Eritrea Hidden from History", *History in Africa* 31, 2004, 469–78; Ead., "'Oziosi, vagabondi e pregiudicati': Labour, Law and Crime in Colonial Asmara, 1890–1941", *IJAHS* 40, 2007, 225–50; Jonathan Miran, *Red Sea Citizens, Cosmopolitan Society and Cultural Change in Massawa*, Bloomington, IN – Indianapolis, IN 2009; Richard Pankhurst (ed., tr.), *Tax Records and Inventories of Emperor Téwodros of Ethiopia* (*1855–1868*), London 1978/79 (Fontes Historiae Africanae, Series Aethiopica 1); RubInd; Wolbert G.C. Smidt, "The Foreign Politics of lej Iyasu in 1915/16 According to Newly Discovered Government Papers", in: *PICES* 16, 62–70; Alessandro Triulzi – Tesema Taʾa, *Documents for Wallaga History* (*1880s–1920s E.C.*), vol. I: *Amharic Texts*, Napoli – Addis Abäba 2003; Anaïs Wion, "The National Archives and Library of Ethiopia: Six Years of Ethio-French Cooperation (2001–2006)", in: Steffen Wenig – Wolbert G.C. Smidt (eds.), *Proceedings of the Second International Littmann Conference, Aksum 7 to 11 January 2006*, Wiesbaden (in preparation) (Meroitica. Schriften zur altsudanesischen Geschichte und Archäologie).

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

d. Foreign archives

Interactions of foreign powers with Ethiopia and Eritrea are documented in the relevant A. kept abroad.

The A. of the ministries of foreign affairs of the ↗United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, ↗France, ↗Italy, ↗Germany, ↗Austria and ↗Russia possess particularly rich collections due to their early involvement in diplomatic contacts with Christian Ethiopia, and, partially, neighbouring Muslim kingdoms such as ↗Awsa or the Somali sultanates (in the case of France, Great Britain and at times Austria there were vice-consuls in Massawa, who starting from the mid-19th cent. had to send regular reports on local developments; s. Bairu Tafla 1994; s. the quite comprehensive overview in RubInd and especially RubActa I–III). In particular, ↗colonialism (especially Italian, French and British) left behind a rich documentary record kept in various governmental and non-governmental archives.

Due to the Ottoman territories at the coast, there are rich collections in today's ↗Turkey (s. Orhonlu 1974), and, similarly, in the State A. of ↗Egypt, *Dār al-Kutub*, in Cairo, due to the involvement of Egypt in the Horn of Africa in the 19th cent. Especially around the Egyptian–Ethiopian War 1875–76 many documents were produced, which are well-kept in the State A. (DouinIsm III). Most scientific reports of geographers and ethnographers, such as a unpublished ethnographic book manuscript by Werner ↗Munzinger, written in the 1870s about the northern Sudan and today's Eritrean territories, were kept at the Société khédivale de géographie at Cairo, but were destroyed in ca. 2002 after they were identified as "insignificant" for Egyptian history. Usually, however, A. are well-kept in most countries who had been involved in north-eastern Africa.

In most Western countries one can find explorer's reports on north-eastern African territories in A.; especially rich seem to be the collections in Gotha, a 19th-cent. centre of cartographic and ethnographic interest esp. in north-eastern Africa, which have not yet been made accessible to the public. Such reports – and sometimes rich cartographic material – can also be found in museums and occasionally state A. (e.g., the Ziegler Map Collection at the Basle State Archives). Rich material produced by social anthropologists is usually preserved in ethnological institutes (e.g., ↗Frobenius-Institut, Frankfurt am Main).

As missionary involvement was a great factor in the modernization of Ethiopia, numerous missionary institutions are or were in possession of important A. relevant for the region. For the early Protestant mission, this is especially the A. of the ↗St. Chrischona-Pilgermission (most of which is now kept in the Spittler private A. in the Basle State Archives), and the A. of the Swedish mission in Uppsala; for the Catholic mission, the A. of the ↗Lazarists, Paris, are particularly rich, and those of the ↗Capuchins in Rome, not to mention the ↗Vatican A.

Private A. left by foreigners who were involved in the region are usually in the hands of their descendants. They can be of greatest importance, even if they often contain few documents only (cp. the case of a single 1913 photo of *nəguś* ↗Mikaʾel,

s. Smidt 2008). Unfortunately, these A. are often undervalued and can easily perish; a comprehensive study and inventory remains a desideratum.

Also the centuries-old migrations of Yemenites to the Horn of Africa and inverse are reflected in the existence of A., which, however, are virtually unknown yet to researchers. A special case are the private collections of the "al-Aḥbūš" communities in the Yemen, especially in Bayt al-Ḥabšī and in the capital city of Ḥadramawt, Asay^{c}un, possessing important manuscript collections allegedly containing reports on their history.

In best cases, private A. are transferred to public repositories or are officially declared publicly accessible (e.g., the A. of Indian merchants and companies, such as ↗Mohamedally & Company, in his descendants' hands in Gujarat, India). State A. and museums receiving private collections are often not closely linked with ↗Ethiopian studies (e.g., the collection of the former teacher at the Addis Ababa School of Fine Arts, Ebba Dettenberg-Weddig, went to the Gottorf Museum, Schleswig; or the early 20th cent. Melchers collection to the Bremen Übersee-Museum; the Saska Laszlo papers in the Ethnographic Museum of Hungary; cp. Szélinger 2011).

A recent project documented virtually all A. in France, even very remote and quite unknown ones such as the Château Antoine d'Abbadie in Hendaye, which possess documents related with Djibouti and the wider Ethiopian region (Prijac 2011).

Film and photo A. are a special category so far often overlooked by researchers, even if nowadays hardly underestimated in their importance (cp. ↗Photography). There is no institution, which explicitly collects film material from north-eastern Africa (↗Films in EAE vol. 5), but in recent years film A. in metropolitan centres such as Paris and Berlin started to catalogue old film material and partially restore them, with the effect that some films produced by early film makers in north-eastern Africa started to be accessible to researchers. One of the most important film A. with ethnographic films from north-eastern Africa is the Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen.

In addition to visual records, sound records documenting interviews, music and songs of north-eastern Africa have been kept in specialized collections since the early 20th cent., but are generally even more incomplete. Mainz University possesses a collection of music cassettes from Africa, with some focus on Ethiopia starting from popular music in the 1980s. The most pioneering work is the CD publications by Francis Falceto (label: Buda Productions), with the serial title *éthiopiques*, which document music from the early 20th cent. to the 1990s found in most diverse collections, thus now by themselves forming a "virtual" music A. Early 20th-cent. recordings of instrumental music and songs are found in the ↗phonogram collections, especially in the musicology department of the Ethnographic Museum of Berlin-Dahlem and in the Akademie der Wissenschaften of Vienna. Huge recordings of interviews by social anthropologists have been donated in recent years to the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies.

Main foreign archives (examples):

Germany: Koblenz, Bundesarchiv (German Federal Archives); Berlin, Politisches Archiv des Auswärtigen Amtes; Hamburg, Staatsarchiv der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg.

France: Paris, Congrégation de la Mission; Paris, Ministère des Affaires étrangères.

Italy: Rome, Archivio centrale dello Stato (including funds of the Ministero dell'Africa Italiana, Fondo Graziani, Archivio storico diplomatico Ministero degli Affari Esteri); Rome, Archivio Ufficio storico dello Stato maggiore dell'Esercito; Rome, Archivio Generale dei Cappuccini; Rome, Archivum Romanum Societatis Iesu; Rome, Food and Agriculture Organization; Florence, Istituto Geografico Militare.

Portugal: Lisbon, Arquivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo; Coimbra, Arquivo da Universidade de Coimbra.

Switzerland: Basel, Staatsarchiv Kanton Basel-Stadt.

UK: London, London-Kew, Public Record Office (including the funds of the Foreign Office, India Office Archives); Birmingham, Church Missionary Society Archives; Cambridge, British and Foreign Bible Society Archives.

Src.: Richard Pankhurst – Denis Gérard, *Ethiopia Photographed*: *Historic Photographs of the Country and its People taken between 1867 and 1935*, London 1996; Richard Pankhurst – Leila Ingrams, *Ethiopia Engraved, an Illustrated Catalogue of Engravings of Foreign Travellers' from 1681 to 1900*, London 1988; Lukian Prijac, *Guide des sources de l'histoire de Djibouti et de l'Ethiopie dans les archives et bibliothèques de France, Premier inventaire*, Lorient 2011, ms.

Lit.: Bairu Tafla, *Ethiopia and Austria*: *a History of their Relations*, Wiesbaden 1994 (AeF 35); Youen Bernard, "Le record du monde cinématographique, L'Abyssinie au temps de Ménélick (1910)", in: Thierry Lefebvre (ed.), *Images du réel, la non-fiction en France* (*1890–1930*), Paris 1995 (1895, Association française de recherche sur l'histoire du cinéma no. 18), 216–21; DouinIsm III; Cengiz Orhonlu, *Osmanlı İmparatorluğu'nun Güney Siyaseti*: *Habeş Eyaleti*, İstanbul 1974 (İstanbul Üniversitesi Edebiyat Fakültesi Yayınları 1856); Id., "Turkish Archival Sources on Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 455–62;

WOLBERT G.C. SMIDT, “Deutsche Briefe von Äthiopiern aus der Protestantischen Mission: Von der Reichseinigung unter Yohannis IV. bis zur großen Hungersnot (1879 bis 1889)”, *Orientalia Parthenopea* 9, 2009, 9–52; ID., “The Coronation of Negus Mikaᵓél, King of Wällo and Tegray, in May 1914: New Findings”, *AE* 23, 2007–08, 413–34; SZÉLINGER BALÁZS, “Ladislas Sava’s Articles in ‘New Times and Ethiopia News’ in 1940–1941: The Historical Background”, *Ityopis*: Northeast African Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities 1, 2011, 144–51.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

II. Libraries

Unlike A., L. are organized collections of written materials (printed books, ↗manuscripts, but also maps as well as other formats, including ↗photographs and microforms) that serve preservation and research, not primarily aimed at preserving documentary historical records. L. can be broadly accessible (public) or meant for personal or family use (private).

In Ethiopia, L. traditionally had their roots in the “treasure houses” (↗*əqa bet*) of the churches and monasteries and of the nobility. These treasuries usually included manuscripts, but made no distinction between them and other precious objects. This is a consequence of the institutional role the Ethiopian Orthodox Church has played as the main keeper of the written and literary culture. (cf. Too 2010). In tourist areas these houses are now often locally called “[↗]museums”.

The majority of well over 20,000 churches and monasteries in Ethiopia and Eritrea preserve anything between a few and several hundred books and documents. Some of them fulfil the function of an A. (s. above), but most are concerned with the practice of religious devotion. Several projects have attempted to document these collections, but probably less than ten percent have been microfilmed and/or digitized so far, and even much less researched or translated (Lusini 2007). Earlier travellers collected, copied or had manuscripts copied by local copyists, from ecclesiastical collections, and in some cases even from private ones. Though thousands of books were thus taken out of the country, the greatest bulk of manuscripts remained in the possession of church institutions, either monasteries or churches, to a very limited extent also in private houses. The investigation of church and monastic libraries is at its very beginning, very often basing only upon monastic inventories (cp. Sergew Hable Selassie in OrbAethChoj; BauEr I, 15f.; Pankhurst in PICES 12; Wion in PICES 16; Bosc-Tiessé 2009).

Due to difficult conditions of preservation and, even more, economic pressure, a number of these collections are endangered and were dispersed or even destroyed only in recent years. An example is the destruction by fire of the A. of the late Aksumite ↗Däbrä Damo monastery less than a decade ago (s. also ↗Manuscripts: Ethiopic manuscripts).

In the Muslim areas of Ethiopia and Eritrea, manuscript collections are also known to have existed for centuries; especially ancient Muslim kingdoms or entities such as ↗Harär. Many Arabic and *ağamī* manuscripts survive in private collections – the best known being the one of *šayḫ* ᶜAbdallāh Šarīf (s. Gori, in preparation). Also the religious centres of Islamic brotherhoods and other centres of learning (↗Mosques) preserve documents, e.g., *ağamī* manuscripts in Oromiffaa in the surroundings of Harär, in ↗Wällo or in ↗Arsi (s. also ↗Manuscripts: Arabic manuscripts).

In many regions of Ethiopia and Eritrea, L., according to recent research, are in popular imagination restricted to very few powerful scholars, lords or spiritual leaders, who, through these documents, have access to hidden knowledge and power. There are also legends of lost ancient L., which are still kept by neighbouring communities who refuse any access to them, according to popular belief; such narratives are linked with the idea that “true knowledge” exists, but in the hands of few, and not generally accessible.

Besides church and monastic L., royal and private manuscript collections have been known to exist since early times. Tradition has it that a small building erected by *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs I in ↗Gondär was intended as a L., though it may have stored only the imperial A., or indeed may have had other uses (Ghiorgis Mellessa 1969: 369). Tradition maintains that the Emperor was a studious person who “greatly loved books” (DonMurad 180) and also maintains that it was a L.; the L. designation was accepted without question by Monti della Corte (1938: 27).

The first major Ethiopian L. of which reliable evidence exists was the extensive collection of manuscripts assembled by *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II at his mountain fortress and capital of ↗Mäqdäla, which became the storehouse of his treasures. A significant part of these treasures were fine manuscripts, many seized from Gondär and transported to Tewodros’s capital at ↗Däbrä Tabor before being taken to Mäqdäla. As a result of the ↗Napier Expedition of 1867–68 and the consequent suicide of Tewodros, 400 of the over 1,000 manuscripts looted from Mäqdäla were transported to England. Of these 350 were acquired by the ↗British Library.

It was not until the early 1930s that the idea of a public L. emerged, in response to the spread of modern education and the establishment of printing presses producing literature in ↗Gəʿəz and ↗Amharic. The first public L. was organized for the Ministry of Education by Georges Pecoul, a Frenchman who became an advisor to the Ministry in 1932, but died two years later. It had several hundred Gəʿəz manuscripts and Amharic printed books, as well as books in French, English, German and Russian, some of which had been received at the Palace and had been turned over by the Emperor ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase to the Ministry. By 1935 the L. contained more than 1,000 volumes.

Further Ethiopian library development was interrupted by the Italian occupation of 1936–41. In the period immediately preceding the occupation, the Emperor's L. was looted and was only partially recovered. During the Italian Occupation, the Ministry of the Pen archives and many manuscripts were taken to Rome, some being returned after the War. The Italians established a central L. for ↗Africa Orientale Italiana in Addis Abäba, for the use of Italian civil servants. It contained some 15,000 volumes, mainly in Italian. These later formed the nucleus of the Research Division of the National Library (later ↗National Archives and Library of Ethiopia, NALE; now officially National Archives and Library Agency, NALA). A strong collection on Eritrea was also built up in ↗Asmära.

L. as a public service developed in the post-war period of reconstruction. On 5 May 1944, the National Library was inaugurated by Emperor Ḫaylä Śəllase, with the aim of preservation and cataloguing of material concerning Ethiopia (s. also EAE vol. 3, 1153a). In 1952, the Institut Éthiopien d'Études et de Recherche came into existence, as an attachment to the National Library. It was devoted largely to archaeological research. In the 1950s and 1960s the collection of foreign language books increased considerably, particularly in the social sciences, thanks to a vigorous engagement with embassies and cultural centres in the capital. A programme of monthly public lectures was launched in 1958 in the Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase Reading Hall, and proved an immediate success. Lectures about the newly emerging states of Africa, some by African leaders attending conferences in Addis Abäba, drew large audiences and were relayed by loudspeaker to listeners outside. The programme has been recently reactivated.

The organization of the National Library into "Research Division" and "Public Division" was confirmed by the Proclamation 50/68 of 1975/76. The National Library was brought together with the National Archives in 1999 as NALE, following Proclamation 179/91. The two respective Directors report to a single Director-General in the Ministry of Information and Culture. In 2005, NALE, by Proclamation 471/98, was re-named NALA, the National Archives and Library Agency. A new four-floor building was inaugurated in the same grounds in 2008; it houses the National Archives as well as reading rooms and offices. The *Ethiopica* collection remains in the old library building. There are over 620 parchment manuscripts, including early illuminated ones, some 400 paper manuscripts, almost 500 rare books, archive letters, relevant publications in foreign languages, thousands of microfilms, and early newspapers printed in the country. A spacious periodicals room is well attended, as are the general Amharic and foreign language collections in the Reading Hall, visited by 60,000 readers a year.

In 2009 NALA received gratis the entire L. of the British Council in Ethiopia, at first under partnership with NALA, but in 2011 as a gift. It comprises 15,000 books relevant to Ethiopia, in areas such as management, and development, education and culture, and 2,000 CDs and videos, many for English language teaching and learning. In addition NALA received software for library automation of the catalogues, membership records and circulation.

The first separate public L. in Ethiopia, the Addis Ababa City Council Library, was established in the Municipality building during the Revolutionary period, and continues to serve the public. Because of the high demand, readers are limited to four hours at a time.

A public L. in Gondär was for a time situated in *ətege* Məntəwwab's (↗Bərhan Mogäsa) castle, but later acquired its own building. During the 1974 Revolution L were established at district level in urban areas. With the administrative division of the country into Regions in the early 1990s L. provision became a regional responsibility.

The L. of ↗Addis Ababa University is Ethiopia's largest L. resource, with a collection of half a million catalogued volumes, well over 600 microform formats, and more than 3,000 serial titles. Founded in 1961, it took over the collections of the University College of Addis Ababa in 1964, when Rita Pankhurst was appointed the first University Librarian. L. on the main campus and other campuses, as well as those outside the capital, were gradually incorporated into a single University Library system. The main L., named after J.F. Kennedy, opened in 1965 and was inaugurated in 1970 by the Emperor and Rose Kennedy. Built with aid from the ↗United States of America on two floors and a basement (put to use later), it provided a total area of 7,500 m². Together with the building, a grant of US-$ 345,000 from the Ford Foundation helped to provide a basic book stock, essential periodicals, and three expatriate professional staff to catalogue new books. As pressure on the L. increased, its use was restricted first to students above the first year, the latter being provided for in faculty L.; more recently it has opened its doors to all students, faculty and staff, though access to some material is severely rationed.

The first sudden increase in student numbers after the 1974 Revolution, and the growth of post-graduate studies, placed a heavy strain on library resources. Despite some recognition of the plight of educational L., these strains have increased as undergraduate student numbers, and postgraduate studies in many fields, have inexorably grown, while budgets have not increased proportionately. In response to pressure on space and reading materials from a student population of over 40,000 and a teaching staff of over 2,000, the Kennedy L. and some branch libraries in the University system have, since 2004, been open daily for 24 hours. The main L. activities have been automated. Through the internet, available in all nine L., continuous access to the full text of 10,000 electronic journals and leading bibliographic data bases has been made available online since 2004, in collaboration with the International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publication (INASP). The University plays a major role in the Consortium of Ethiopian Academic and Research Libraries, and in an international Program for the Enhancement of Research Information, as well as participating in the Africa-wide Database of African Theses and Dissertations.

The L. of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies (IES; founded in 1963) plays a unique role in the University and the country as its leading research resource on Ethiopia. It developed under the leadership of its first Librarian, Stanislaw ↗Chojnacki, from the *Ethiopica* collection of the University College of Addis Ababa. The IES L. aimed to collect not only books and periodicals about Ethiopia or printed in Ethiopia, but also rare manuscripts, archives, theses, maps, photographs, slides, and, later, microfilms, films and computer-generated materials connected with the country, and with Eritrea and the Horn of Africa.

During the Revolution, Däggäfä Gäbrä Ṣadəq, the first Ethiopian Librarian of the Institute, saved many endangered books and archives from wanton destruction. The L. pioneered the publication of an annual national ↗bibliography, *Ethiopian Publications 1965–79,* later produced as a series of indexes by NALA. In its first 40 years the L. grew to become the world's largest collection under one roof of information on Ethiopia, with over 100,000 books (3,000 in Ethiopian languages) 2000 M.A. theses, 38,000 photographs and 10,000 reels of microfilm. In 2010–11 the 14,000 archival records were digitized. Retrospective conversion of the card catalogue is in progress. The growth in library holdings has necessitated the search for more space, and an adjacent 5,800 m², three-floor purpose-built library is nearing completion.

The University of Asmära, granted university status in 1967, had to establish a new L. in English, as the institution, previously run by Italian nuns, comprised mainly books in Italian. An insufficiency of relevant stock hampered the ability of the L. to support teaching. With the independence of Eritrea in 1991 L. links across the frontier were severed. In 1993 the faculties were accommodated in buildings in different parts of the city and the University was subsequently closed.

Also in Asmära, the Catholic Pavoni Social Centre has built up one of the most important regional research centres with books and unpublished material since the 1960s, under the guidance of Fr. Ezio Tonini. Additionally, the Research and Documentation Centre has an increasing collection of books and manuscripts (s. under Archives above).

As faculties and colleges in Ethiopia developed into universities and research institutes there was little change in the ability of their libraries to provide adequate budgetary support for teaching and learning. It was difficult to obtain foreign exchange for books and journals published abroad. In the early 21st cent. determined efforts to automate L. processes improved the organization of academic L. and, through the Internet, access to the resources of the wider world, but overcrowding and a paucity of books still handicapped the learning process.

The British Council Library, which opened in the early post-Liberation period, acted as a popular free, later fee-paying, public L., which kept up with the times, being the first in the capital to offer internet café facilities. It also concentrated on Africa and development literature, in the form of reports generated by ministries and international agencies, and trained specialist reference librarians. In 2009 the library was transferred to NALA. The French, German and Italian Cultural Institutes and, on a more modest scale the Russian one, also provide L., stocking periodicals and books mainly in their respective languages. These libraries are much appreciated by students and citizens wanting to improve their language skills.

Addis Abäba has benefited from the presence of the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA 1958), with its innovative information systems and specialization in African economies. Though not publicly available, the UNECA L. is accessible to scholars.

A well-organized, digitized L. belongs to the International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI, headquarters in Nairobi) that developed in 1995 from the International Livestock Center for Africa, established in 1974. In 2010–11 the L. converted most of its stock to electronic media. Most of its 40,000 printed volumes and 250 printed journal holdings were donated to universities and agricultural institutes. The L.'s facilities, including subscriptions to 46 electronic journals, shared with Nairobi Headquarters, are used not only by its staff but also by numerous external research workers and students of agriculture.

Several Government research institutes, such as the Health and Nutrition Research Institute (formerly the Pasteur Institute) and some other government-related special L., receive foreign assistance or free periodical and report literature. Many others suffer from lack of adequate budgets.

Among private libraries mention should be made of Ḫaylä Śəllase's L. containing works donated by Ethiopian authors, both in manuscript and in printed form.

A L. was also assembled in the ↗Jubilee Palace, at first intended for important visitors, comprising books in English on contemporary affairs, economics and politics.

Sustained Library and Information Science education began in the mid-1960s at Addis Ababa University with a one-year full-time, or two and a half year part-time, undergraduate Diploma in Library Science designed for junior librarians. Until it was discontinued in 1976 some 425 students had graduated with this diploma. Intended for para-professionals, it was revised, and extended over two years in regular classes and three in extension. In this guise it was reinstated in 1978. By 2005 about 900 students had graduated. In response to a proliferation of educational and other public institutions, and consequently of L., in the period 1977-86, a Bachelor of Library and Information Science four-year degree programme was introduced. It graduated some 650 students until it was phased out and replaced in 2000 by a four-year Bachelor of Science in Information Systems degree course to take into account the shift of mission of the University towards more postgraduate education and research. As a result of these initiatives a pool of professional and para-professional information workers have begun to provide well managed library and information services.

The Ethiopian Library Association (ELA) was founded in 1967 and achieved official status in 1969. It published biannually in 1969–78 an *ELA Bulletin*, as well as, in 1968, *a Directory of Ethiopian Libraries* and in 1976, a *Directory of Special Libraries*. The ELA was re-constituted as the Ethiopian Library and Information Association, and published the first number of an *ELIA Newsletter*, in 1995.

Lit.: Alessandro Bausi, "La tradizione scrittoria etiopica", *Segno e Testo* 6, 2008, 507–57; BauEr I, 15f. (Lit.); Claire Bosc-Tiessé, "Gouverner et définir un territoire: géopolitique, art et production manuscrite au Lāstā entre 1667 et 1768", *AE* 24, 2009, 87–148; DonMurad 180; Eugeniusz Gasiorowski, *Legislation for the Safeguarding of the Cultural Heritage of Ethiopia, Report Prepared for the Government of Ethiopia by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization* (*Unesco*), Paris 1986 (Programme of Participation in the Activities of Member States for the Preservation and Presentation of the Cultural and Natural Heritage, Serial No. FMR/CC/CH/81/11 9; Restricted Technical Report PP/1979-80/4/7.6/05, Ethiopia); Gərma Mäkonnən, **የአዲስ ፡ አበባ ፡ ዩኒቨርሲቲ ፡ አብያተ ፡ መጻሕፍት ፡ አመሰራረትና ፡ ታሪካዊ ፡ አመታታት** (*Yäʾaddis Abäba Yuniversiti abyatä mäṣaḥəft amäsärarätənna tarikawi amätatat*, 'The Foundation and Historical Origin of the Libraries of Addis Ababa University'), in: *AAU Libraries in Perspective*, Addis Abäba 2000, 4–14; Id., *The State of Addis Ababa University Libraries*, Addis Ababa 2003; Ghiorghis Mellessa, "Gondar Yesterday and Today", *EthObs* 12, 1969, 164–76; Alessandro Gori, *A Handlist of the Manuscripts in the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*, vol. 2: *The Arabic Materials of the Ethiopian Islamic Tradition*, Eugene, OR 2013 (Ethiopic Manuscripts,

Texts and Studies 20); Id., *A Handlist of the Manuscripts in the Collection of ᶜAbdallāh Šarīf Private Museum* (*Harär, Ethiopia*), Eugene, OR (Ethiopic Manuscripts, Texts and Studies 21) (in preparation); Katarzyna Hryćko, "An Outline of the National Archives and Library of Ethiopia", *AE* 10, 2007, 92–105; Gianfrancesco Lusini, "Documenti e biblioteche: riflessioni sulla salvaguardia del patrimonio filologico dell'Eritrea e dell'Etiopia", *AION* 67, 2007, 93–104; Alessandro Augusto Monti della Corte, *I castelli di Gondar*, Roma 1938; Denis Nosnitsin (ed.), *Ecclesiastic Landscape of North Ethiopia – Proceedings of the International Workshop.* Ecclesiastic Landscape of North Ethiopia: History, Change and Cultural Heritage. *Hamburg, July 15–16, 2011*, Wiesbaden 2013 (Aethiopica Supplement 2); PankHist II, 80–88; Richard Pankhurst, "The Foundations of Education, Printing, Newspapers, Book Production, Libraries and Literacy", *EthObs* 6, 1962, 241–90; Id., "A Glimpse of Ethiopia's First Public Library", *Ethiopian Journal of Education* 8, 1975, 1, 39–42; Richard Pankhurst – Rita Pankhurst, *Ethiopian Reminiscences*: *Early Days*, Los Angeles, CA 2012; Rita Pankhurst, "The Library of Emperor Tewodros II at Mäqdäla (Magdala)", *BSOAS* 36, 1973, 15–42; Ead., "The Library Scene in Ethiopia: Problems and Prospects", in: George Chandler (ed.), *International Librarianship*, London 1972, 7–17; Ead., "Libraries in Post-revolutionary Ethiopia", *Information Development* 4, 1988, 239–45; Ead., "In Quest of Ankobar's Church Libraries", in: *PICES* 12, vol. 1, 198–216; Sergew Hable Selassie, "The Monastic Library of Däbrä Hayq", in: *OrbAethChoj* vol. 1, 243–58; Yun Lee Too, *The Idea of the Library in the Ancient World*, Oxford 2010; Joseph Tubiana, "Post Scriptum", in: Id. (ed.), *Guirlande pour Abba Jérôme*, Paris 1983, 299–305; Anaïs Wion, "The Manuscripts Library of Qoma Fasilädäs Monastery", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 1, 275–300; Stephen Wright, "Book and Manuscript Collection in Ethiopia", *JES* 2, 1, 1964, 11–24.

Rita Pankhurst

Arras, Victor

A. (born Hendrik Lodewijk A.; b. 8 July 1901, Lier, d. 2 April 1996, Antwerp) was a Belgian Catholic priest and prominent scholar of Eastern Christianity, who made an important contribution to ↗Ethiopian studies.

A. entered the Franciscan Order (Order of Friars Minor, ↗Franciscans) in 1920 and was ordained priest in 1926. Between 1936 and 1940 he worked for his Order in Rome. He obtained the degree ("licence") in oriental philology and history from the Oriental Institute of the Catholic University of Louvain in 1946. In 1950, after the death of his Ethiopic teacher Henri De Vis (d. 1949), A. was appointed "lector" for Ethiopic (↗Gəᶜəz) language and literature at the University of Louvain, a position which, following the division of the university in 1968, he continued in both the French- (Louvain-la-Neuve) and Dutch-speaking (Leuven) sister institutions until 1975.

Alongside his teaching, he produced a great number of text editions, always accompanied by Latin translations and succinct Latin introductions. These editions were typically based on personal inspection of the ↗manuscripts, which led him to travels and extended work visits all over Europe. His first edition dealt with the *Miracles* of ↗George of Lydda (1953). He then turned to the publication of the large collections of ascetic-monastic texts, for which he introduced the titles that have remained in use until the present day (↗Monastic literature): *Collectio monastica* (1963), *Patericon* (1967), *Asceticon* (1984), *Geronticon* (1986), and *Quadraginta historiae* (1988). A third area of interest was constituted by the texts related to the death of the Virgin Mary (↗*ᶜƎrräfta lämaryam*): his two-volume edition (1973–74) includes the important "Liber requiei", a full version of which exists only in Gəᶜəz, and nine shorter treatises.

Although A. defined his editorial task rather narrowly and mostly refrained from providing annotation or contextualization of the texts that he edited and translated, his knowledge of the language was profound, and the quality of his work excellent. Several of his publications proved to be instrumental in subsequent research by other scholars on related texts in Arabic and other Eastern Christian languages, in particular by Joseph-Marie Sauget, van ↗Esbroeck, Lucien Regnault, and Stephen Shoemaker.

A. easily ranks as the most productive and authoritative Ethiopic scholar in Belgium in the 20th cent.

Src.: Victor Arras (ed., tr.), *Miraculorum S. Georgii Megalomartyris collectio altera*, Louvain 1953 (CSCO 138, 139 [SAe 31, 32]); Id. (ed., tr.), *Collectio monastica*, Louvain 1963 (CSCO 238, 239 [SAe 45, 46]); Id. (ed., tr.), *Patericon aethiopice*, Louvain 1967 (CSCO 277, 278 [SAe 53, 54]); Id. (ed., tr.), *De transitu Mariae apocrypha aethiopice*, part I and II, Louvain 1973-74 (CSCO 342, 343, 351, 352 [SAe 66, 67, 68, 69]); Id. (ed., tr.), *Asceticon*, Louvain 1984 (CSCO 458, 459 [SAe 77, 78]); Id. (ed., tr.), *Geronticon*, Louvain 1986 (CSCO 476, 477 [SAe 79, 80]); Id. (ed., tr.), *Quadraginta historiae monachorum*, Louvain 1988 (CSCO 505, 506 [SAe 85, 86]); Michel van Esbroeck, *Aux origines de la Dormition de la Vierge*, Aldershot 1995, passim; Lucien Regnault, "Des apophtegmes des Pères redécouverts", in: Enzo Lucchesi – Ugo Zanetti (eds.), *Ægyptus Christiana. Mélanges d'hagiographie égyptienne et orientale dédiés à la mémoire du P. Paul Devos Bollandiste*, Genève 2004 (Cahiers d'Orientalisme 25), 149–62 (Asceticon; Geronticon); Joseph-Marie Sauget, "Une nouvelle collection éthiopienne d'Apophthegmata Patrum", *OrChrP* 31, 1965, 177–88 (Collectio monastica); Id., "Un exemple typique des relations culturelles entre l'arabe-chrétien et l'éthiopien: un Patericon récemment publié", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 321–88; Stephen J. Shoemaker, *Ancient Traditions of the Virgin Mary's Dormition and Assumption*, Oxford 2002, passim.

Lucas Van Rompay

Art

I. Introduction
II. Modern and contemporary art
III. Contemporary painting in traditional style
IV. Magic scrolls as a motif in modern art
V. Art in Eritrea

I. Introduction

An extremely rich variety of artistic traditions is found among the ethnic groups and religious cultures in the Horn of Africa. A high level of creativity and diversity in modes of cultural expression is to be observed. Such traditions of creativity include academic fine A., graphic design and ↗photography, traditional church and manuscript ↗painting (s. also ↗Colours), ↗architecture, mural A., ↗rock A. and sculpture (s. also ↗Stelae; ↗Megalithic culture; ↗*Waakaa*), but also folk A., artistic craftsmanship and decorative A. ("useful A.", s. also ↗Handicrafts, ↗Jewellery, ↗Pottery, ↗Wood and Woodwork, ↗Basketry) as well as body A. (↗Henna; ↗Body ornamentation, ↗Body modification, s. EAE vol. 5), ↗clothing and fashion (s. also ↗Weavers and weaving) or performing A. such as ↗Cinema and ↗Theatre.

This article is concerned with the visual A. (Amh. **ሥነ ፡ ጥበብ**, *śənä ṭəbäb* 'art') and artistic traditions as far as they are not treated elsewhere in this Encyclopaedia.

The collections of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies, the National Museum and the National Library (↗Archives and libraries, s. EAE vol. 5), all in ↗Addis Abäba, as well as those of several ↗museums (s. EAE vol. 5) in other parts of the country include prominent examples of A. However, their collections are not comprehensive. The documentation and interpretation of many of the forms of visual A. remain in an embryonic state and some artistic traditions have not yet been studied in depth.

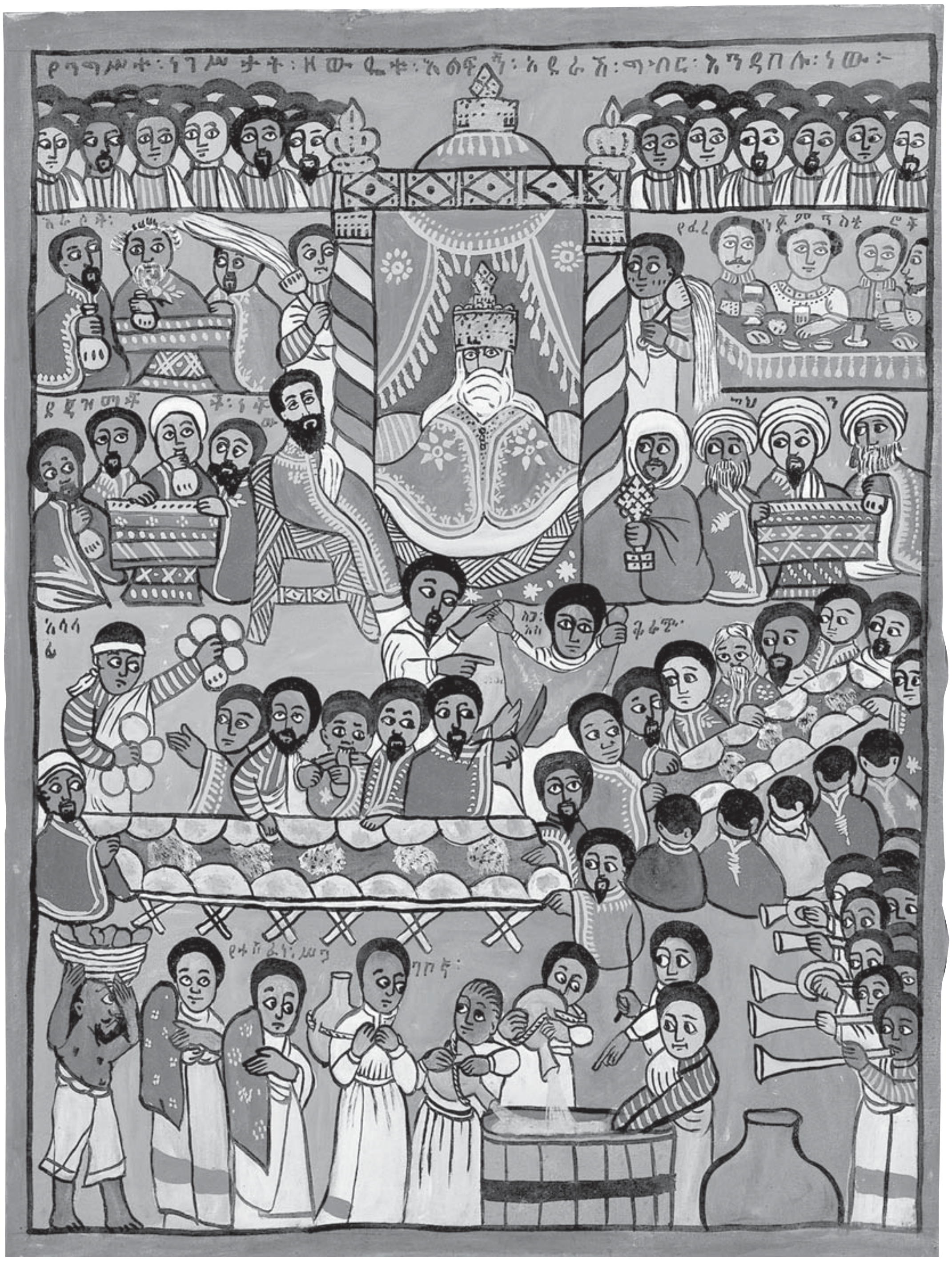
II. Modern and contemporary art

With the exception of a few internationally renowned artists, such as ↗Ǝskəndər (Alexander Boghossian), ↗Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa, ↗Afäwärq Täkle (s. EAE vol. 5) and Wäsäne Wärqe Kosrof (Wosene Worke Kosrof, b. 1950), the broader A. world has paid relatively little attention to modern and contemporary Ethiopian artists, even though Addis Abäba has twice been home to active fine A. communities, once in the 1960s (Heran Sereke-Brhan — Shiferaw Bekele 2007: 18–29) and again in the post-*Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) environment starting from the 1990s (Nagy – Achamyeleh Debela 2007: 36–41; Klemm – Niederstadt 2009: 9f.). Today, Ethiopian artists produce work that references their cultural heritage while utilizing new materials and technology. Many now focus on mixed media, photography, or site-specific installations.

Innovation is not a new phenomenon among Ethiopian artists. Near the end of the 19th cent., foreign visitors began purchasing objects, particularly paintings, as mementos of their time in Ethiopia and church painters responded to this demand, giving rise to a genre known as "contemporary painting in traditional style" (s. part III below; Biasio 2006; 2009). By the 1920s, young artists, including ↗Agäññähu Ǝngəda, were training abroad in Europe and North America. Once home, several of them established A. schools in the 1940s and 1950s (Nagy – Achamyeleh Debela 2007: 10). With the support of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I and with funds from an exhibition, Allä Fällägä Sälam Ḫəruy (Ale Felege Selam, b. 1929) founded the ↗Fine Arts School in 1957/58. The school trained students to teach and work as professional artists. While early faculty were foreign expatriates (e.g., Karl-Heinz ↗Hansen-Bahia), Ethiopians were soon recruited as instructors (e.g., Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa). Initially, students focused on graphic design, painting, or sculpture, but during the *Därg* regime, greater attention was paid to mural A. and sculpture due to their use for propagandistic purposes.

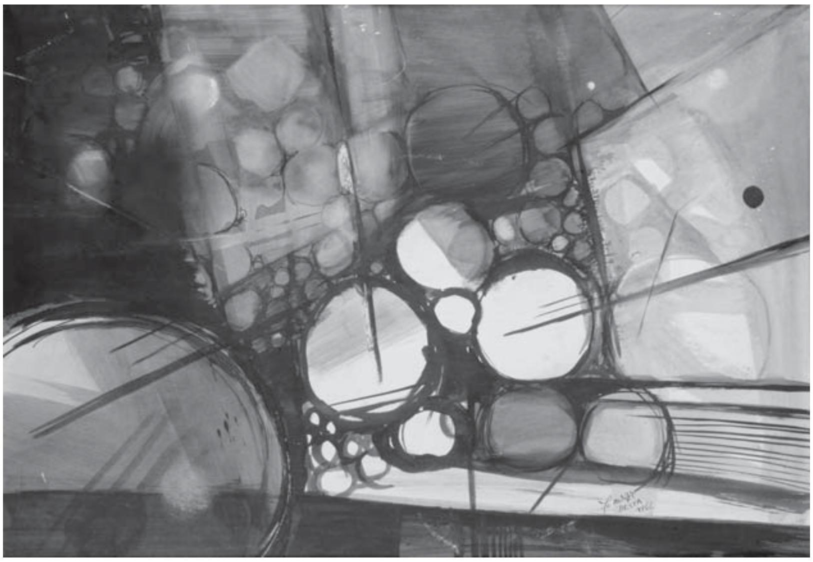
By the mid-20th cent., galleries and shops dedicated to the sale of A. were established in Addis Abäba. These exhibited works by artists working in the modern fine A. tradition as well as by church-trained painters such as *qes* Addamu Täsfaw (b. 1929). The city's foreign cultural institutions, such as the Alliance Française and the Goethe Institut (today German Cultural Institute/Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa Centre), maintained active ↗art exhibition schedules and continue to do so.

The Ethiopian contemporary A. community has grown strong in the post-Socialist period. More women are participating in the A. world as artists, including Məḥrät Käbbädä (b. 1979), and as curators and gallery owners, and the number of students applying to A. schools is increasing. Artists have greater opportunities for education and better access to resources, including exhibition and studio space, materials and patrons. Ethi-



"Banquet of Empress Zäwditu", by an unknown painter, oil on canvas, 81 cm x 61 cm; Charles-Henri Steiner collection, 1927–29; Ethnographic Museum of the University of Zurich (Invt. No. 16864)

opian-born and foreign expatriates have returned to Addis Abäba with an interest in supporting the A. Several senior artists, including Yoḥannəs Gädamu (b. 1947, d. 2010), also returned from



Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa “Tam Tam”, 1966, oil on canvas, 77 cm x 102 cm; Stanislaw Chojnacki 1994; Ethnographic Museum of the University of Zurich (Invt. No. 21681)

the ↗Diaspora, providing advice and encouragement to younger generations. The Fine Arts School has been incorporated into ↗Addis Ababa University as the School of Fine Arts and Design, and private A. schools have been founded, including the Enlightenment Art Academy, opened by Ǝšätu Tərunäh (b. 1952) and Asnake Kəflä (Asnake Kifle) in 2006. Important contemporary A. institutions include the Asni Art Gallery, founded by Qonğit Səyyum (b. 1963), the Atelier, established by French expatriate Leo Lefort, and the Zoma Contemporary Art Center, a non-profit organization founded by Mäskäräm Assägʷäd (Meskerem Assegued). A number of young artists have moved to Europe and North America but few have found significant success when compared to the older generation who left during the *Därg* regime or to a large group of fellow artists who travel abroad but remain based in Ethiopia.

The success of contemporary Ethiopian artists can be seen in the recent exhibitions that explore their work and in their being selected to exhibit at prestigious biennales. Key international shows include, e.g., *Ethiopian Passages*: *Dialogues in the Diaspora* (2003), *Continuity and Change*: *Three Generations of Ethiopian Artists* (2007), and *Painting Ethiopia*: *the Life and Work of Qes Adamu Tesfaw* (2005). Since 2000, Assäfa Gäbräkidan (Assefa Gebrekidan, b. 1973), Elyas Səme (Elias Simé, b. 1968), Mulugeta Gäbrä Kidan (Mulugeta Gebrekidan, b. 1970), Mulugeta Taffäsä (Mulugeta Tafesse, b. 1960), and Zäryəhun Yätəmgeta (Zerihun Yetmgeta, b. 1941) were selected to participate in the world renowned *Dak'Art Biennale* in Dakar, Senegal. Ethiopian artists of all generations continue to exhibit at home and abroad and to accept international residencies and many now use the internet as a means of reaching an audience beyond Ethiopia.

Contemporary sculpture and other fields

Painting is the genre most associated with contemporary Ethiopian A. However, a number of artists have long focused on sculpture and other fields, including digital compositions such as those created by Aččamyälläh Däbbäla (Achamyeleh Debele, b. 1947), photography, and installation and performance A. More than 50 years ago, Maitre Artiste Afäwärq Täkle designed Africa Hall's stained glass windows. With the founding of the Fine Arts School, students were offered training in graphic design, mural arts, and sculpture. Early graduates experimented with a variety of media, for example, the woodcut prints created by Tulu Guya (b. 1946). Austrian Herbert Seiler taught sculpture at the school and produced numerous works for the government and private collectors; many of these remain extant today.

During the *Därg*, artists were encouraged to create work in support of the Socialist regime; in this way mural A. and sculpture were promoted due to their potential as a means of propaganda. Throughout the late 1970s and the 1980s, a number of Ethiopian sculptors were sent abroad for further study, particularly to the former Soviet Union. Prominent among these is Bäqqälä Mäkʷännən (b. 1964), the most internationally renowned of the contemporary Ethiopian artists creating three-dimensional works and site-specific installations. *Black Box* (2002) at Asni Gallery and *Chance and Choice* (2008) at Lela Gallery are among his exhibitions in Addis Abäba, but he also exhibits widely abroad. Other well-known sculptors include Getaččäw Yosef (Getachew Yosef), who created the Bole Road sculptures (2003) commemorating the Forum on China-Africa Cooperation, and Mikaᵓel Betä Śəllase (Mickaël Bethe-Selassié, b. 1951), who works with papier-mâché. Several artists better known as painters also experiment with non-traditional media and found objects. Among these, Bäḫaylu Bäzzäbbəh (Behailu Bezabih, b. 1960) creates collage paintings and wooden sculptures reminiscent of Konso ↗*waakaa*, while Ǝngədaget Läggäsä Amäde's (Engdaget Legesse, b. 1971) pillar-like sculptures utilize ↗magic scroll motifs (s. part IV below).

Due to the paucity of fine A. materials, especially in the Socialist period, contemporary Ethiopian sculpture usually incorporates recycled goods and found objects, rather than more traditional sculptural materials such as clay and marble. Assäffa Gäbräkidan and Elyas Səme are receiving international attention for their installations and mixed media projects that make use of buttons, cardboard, household containers and utensils, plastic bags, and thread, among others. Their work has been featured in solo exhibitions including *Assefa Gebrekidan*: *a Glimmer of Hope* (2005) and *Elias Simé*: *Eye of the Needle, Eye of the Heart* (2009). Another young artist, Täsfahun Kəbru (Tesfahun Kibru, b. 1977), creates three dimensional "paintings" and large sculptural forms using a range of materials including baskets, cast-off metal, gourds, and pencils.

Although photography has been practiced in Ethiopia since the second half of the 19th cent., contemporary Ethiopian artists have only recently begun to focus on the medium, as resources were often lacking, as was interest in photography as a fine A. Among younger artists, Mikaᵓel Ṣäggaye (Michael Tsegaye, b. 1975) has been active as a photographer for much of the last decade. Award-winning photographer Ayda Mulunäh (Aida Muluneh, b. 1974), who returned to Ethiopia after years abroad, recently published her work *Ethiopia*: *Past/Forward* (2009). She is active in training young Ethiopian photographers.

Site-specific installations and performance A. are a challenge for Ethiopian artists, few of whom can afford to focus solely on these A. forms. Yet, a number of artists actively experiment with the genres. Mulugeta Gäbräkidan's *Boundaries Bound*, which combined a mixed media installation with performance, was exhibited at the 2010 *Dak'Art Biennale*. A major proponent of such experimental work is curator and gallery owner Qonǧit Səyyum who enables artists to produce such installations and who does so within her own artistic work. In the last decade, murals, a related form of installation art, have enjoyed a revival, particularly as part of the efforts to "beautify" and "clean up" Addis Abäba and other major urban centres. Graphic design remains an interest for young Ethiopian artists, many of whom make a living as graphic designers, allowing them to support their creative work as painters and sculptors.

Lit.: HERAN SEREKE-BRHAN — SHIFERAW BEKELE, "Fluorescence of the Arts in the 'New Flower' (Addis Ababa) before 1974", in: REBECCA M. NAGY — ACHAMYELEH DEBELA (eds.), *Continuity and Change*: *Three Generations of Ethiopian Artists*, Gainesville, FL 2007, 10, 18-29, 36-41; PERI M. KLEMM – LEA NIEDERSTADT, "Beyond Wide-Eyed Angels: Contemporary Expressive Culture in Ethiopia", *African Arts* 42, 1, 2009, 6–13, here 9f.; ELISABETH BIASIO, *Heilige und Helden – Äthiopiens zeitgenössische Malerei im traditionellen Stil*, Zürich 2006; EAD., "Contemporary Ethiopian Painting in Traditional Style: From Church-based to Tourist Art", *African Arts* 42, 1, 2009, 14–25.

Leah Niederstadt

III. Contemporary painting in traditional style

With the founding of Addis Abäba in 1886, and the arrival of foreigners and legations, demand for Ethiopian "souvenirs" increased. Church painters started to produce artwork for this new clientele, and paintings became available to patrons outside of the church and nobility. This new category of painting is known as "secular painting" (Pankhurst 1966), "folk painting" (Girma Fisseha – Raunig (1985), "traditional painting" (Ricci 1989), "popular painting" (Pollig et al. 1993) or "contemporary painting in traditional style" (Biasio 2006; 2009).

The traditional themes of church paintings – religious subjects, portraits of rulers, or hunting and battle scenes – were still reproduced, but new themes emerged, such as daily life, church rituals, and legends, above all the story of the Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda). These innovations were driven by the requests of foreign patrons and by the creativity of painters, who experimented with and then included successful new themes in their repertoire.

Through the early 20th cent., paintings were still somewhat difficult to acquire commercially. As demand increased, especially during the tourist boom

(↗Tourism) of the 1950s and 1960s, paintings began to be mass-produced in artists' workshops and in government established schools. Autodidacts also began producing for the commercial market, which led to a loss in quality when compared to works produced by church-trained painters. During the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) regime, the market for paintings and other souvenirs fell as tourism decreased.

Today, church-trained painters (e.g., *qes* Addamu Täsfaw [b. 1929], *liqä bərhanat* Bərhane Gäbrä Iyäsus [b. 1958]) still produce large, high quality canvases and a few, especially in and near Aksum, educate their children, including their daughters, to follow in their footsteps. Some academically trained painters (e.g., Taddäsä Wäldä Arägay, b. 1953), also create work in the traditional style, as do some younger artists, who produce such paintings to help support their work as full-time studio artists.

Contemporary tourists prefer small paintings on parchment or canvas which are easy to transport. Foreign and Ethiopian collectors usually purchase large works on canvas.

Well-known painters in the traditional style include: ↗Bälaččäw Yəmär, his son Sälomon Bälaččäw (b. ca. 1919/20, d. 1997), ↗Fəre Ḥəywät (s. EAE vol. 5, active around 1910), ↗Bäḫaylu Gäbrä Maryam and Wäldä Mikaʾel (active in the 1920s), Śahlä Ḫaylu (active in the 1930s), ↗Yoḥannəs Täsämma, ↗Bərhanu Yəmänu, *qäññ geta* ↗Ǧämbäre Ḫaylu, ↗Wändəmmu Wänd, ↗ʿAlämu Ḫaylä Maryam, ↗Qanna Sambata. Still active are Bərhanu's son, Getaččäw Bərhanu (b. 1971), *qes* Addamu Täsfaw, Bərhanämäsqäl Fəśśəḥa (b. 1947), and *liq bərhanat* Bərhane Gäbrä Iyäsus. Although the number of church-trained artists has declined, painters continue to create for the church and for commercial clients; Aksum and its surrounds are particularly active in this regard.

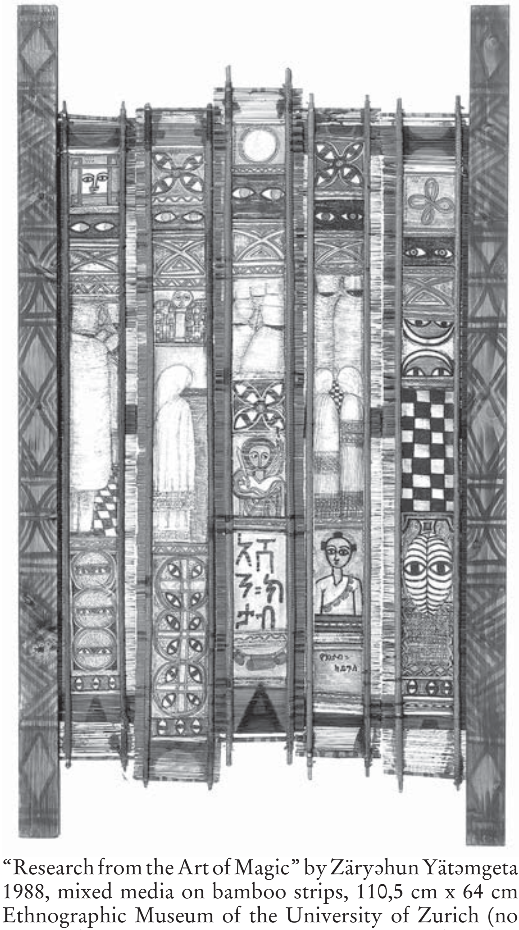
Lit.: Elisabeth Biasio, *Heilige und Helden – Äthiopiens zeitgenössische Malerei im traditionellen Stil*, Zürich 2006; Girma Fisseha – Walter Raunig, *Mensch und Geschichte in Äthiopiens Volksmalerei*, Innsbruck – Frankfurt a.M. 1985; Marilyn Heldman, “Creating Sacred Space: Orthodox Churches of the Ethiopian American Diaspora”, *Diaspora*: *a Journal of Transnational Studies* 15, 2/3 2006 [2011], 285–302; Richard Pankhurst, “Some Notes for a History of Ethiopian Secular Art”, *EthObs* 10, 1, 1966, 5–80; Hermann Pollig et al. (eds.), *Äthiopien in der volkstümlichen Malerei*, Stuttgart 1993; Lanfranco Ricci, *Pittura etiopica tradizionale*, Roma 1989; Raymond A. Silverman, *Painting Ethiopia – The Live and Work of Qes Adamu Tesfaw*, Los Angeles, CA 2005.

Elisabeth Biasio

IV. Magic scrolls as a motif in contemporary art

↗Magic scrolls have been a popular theme of modern painting since they were introduced by Alexander Boghossian (↗Ǝskəndər) after he returned from Paris to Addis Abäba in the late 1960s. He was keenly interested in symbolism and religion and gained inspiration from the ↗paintings found in Ethiopian Orthodox churches and illuminated ↗manuscripts. By the 1970s, the influence of magic scrolls became widespread in contemporary Ethiopian A.

One of the painters who followed Ǝskəndər to Washington, DC was Wäsäne Wärqe Kosrof. Throughout his career, the Ethiopic script and magic scrolls have played a dominant role, especially in his last series *The Colour of Words* (since 1996). Wäsäne feels that he is a kind of a 20th-cent. ↗*däbtära*, and believes that his paintings have a ↗healing influence on the beholder.



“Research from the Art of Magic” by Zäryəhun Yätəmgeta, 1988, mixed media on bamboo strips, 110,5 cm x 64 cm; Ethnographic Museum of the University of Zurich (no. 20999); from Biasio 1989:117, photo courtesy of Kathrin Leuenberger

Aččamyälläh Däbbäla (b. 1949), who has lived in the USA since 1972, depicts magic scrolls in his work because of their aesthetic value and philosophical and spiritual meanings. Magic scrolls also figure prominently in the paintings of Zäryəhun Yätəmgeta who was impressed by Boghossian's work, although he never ventured abroad for further studies. In 1968, Zäryəhun began to create canvas paintings featuring strip compositions inspired by magic scrolls. In ca. 1979, he started a series of bamboo-strip paintings formally modelled on magic scrolls. Today, he is arguably best known for these works, which he continues to create. Magic scroll motifs also appear in other media and techniques used by Zäryəhun. As a teacher at what is now the School of Fine Arts and Design, Zäryəhun has influenced many of his students.

Among these is Ayyälä Asäffa (b. 1960) who also produces artwork incorporating magic scroll motifs as well as paintings modelled on Zäryəhun's bamboo strip series. Ǝngədaget Läggäsä featured and emphasized magic scroll motifs in the 1990s and early 2000s on three-dimensional painted wooden artworks he calls "magic pillars".

While the expatriate artists transform the magic scroll motifs into ornamental designs, the artists in Addis Abäba express the motifs realistically, often using Jacques Mercier's book *Ethiopian Magic Scrolls* (1979) as a source of inspiration.

Lit.: ELISABETH BIASIO, *Die verborgene Wirklichkeit: Drei äthiopische Maler der Gegenwart/The Hidden Reality: Three Contemporary Ethiopian Artists*, Zürich 1989, 65–122; EAD., "Zerihun Yetmgeta and Ethiopian World Art", in: RAYMOND A. SILVERMAN (ed.), *Ethiopia: Traditions of Creativity*, Seattle — London 1999, 88–111; EAD., "Magic Scrolls in Modern Ethiopian Painting", *Africana Bulletin* 52, 2004, 31–42; JEAN KENNEDY, *New Currents, Ancient Rivers – Contemporary African Artists in a Generation of Change*, Washington, DC – London 1992, 125–39.

Elisabeth Biasio

V. Modern and contemporary art in Eritrea

In the course of the 20th cent. the rich A. production in Eritrea underwent a dynamic development, under European, Ethiopian, and other influences. Especially the capital ↗Asmära is marked by the presence of many forms of modern A.

In the Christian highlands, painted A. originally belonged exclusively to the domain of the Orthodox Church, where rich mural paintings, icons and illuminated manuscripts were produced until the contemporary period (↗Painting, traditional; also cp. ills. ↗Bəlen Sägädä, ↗Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən, ↗Mary, Apocalypse of). Much of the modern A. in Eritrea, however, went through a development quite independent of these predecessors.

The first activities in modern A. were linked with the Italian colonial presence. Several modern Italian painters resided in Colonia Eritrea at least for short periods of time. Some produced portraits of local Italians, others painted local, folkloristic scenes (such as ᶜAfar habitations in the desert). However this activity had little visible influence on indigenous A. production. In addition, the demand for the artwork of craftsmen rose especially from the 1920s when Eritrea went through a rapid process of ↗urbanization. For example, reliefs and wall paintings with classicist or pseudo-antique motifs were popular (s. for example a "Roman villa", s. Sallinen 2003: 55, cp. 63). Churches (such as the Catholic cathedral of Asmära), as well as the newly founded ↗cinemas and the ↗theatre (in Asmära) were painted and decorated inside, and in some cases also restaurants and bars (the theatre was designed by Odoardo Cavagnari, completed in 1920 with a ceiling painting, Sallinen 2003: 50f.; there are lion head sculptures and ornate stuccos in the Cinema Impero, ibid. 129; woodcarvings in the Bistro Alba show popular scenes).

Ornamental ↗ironwork decorates many fences around older buildings (such as the 1905-built synagogue). Sculptures and other artistic memorials can be found in the Italian cemeteries (e.g., ibid. 134). In architecture, Italian influence resulted in the well-documented "Asmara Style" (↗Asmära architecture). The role of locals in this kind of A. production has not been studied yet. As in Ethiopia around the same period, local A. production in "traditional style" slowly developed for the small market of foreign visitors, which is still alive (e.g., depicting scenes showing the Queen of Sheba and Solomon).

A totally different stream of A. production started to develop mainly during the Federation and subsequent union with Ethiopia: At the newly founded ↗Fine Arts School in Addis Abäba there were also Eritrean students; other Eritreans visited A. schools in other countries such as India, which led to the creation of modern A. in Eritrea (with some earlier attempts already during the ↗British Military Administration in the 1940s, cp. ill. for *MaTäDä* under "Theatre in Eritrea", EAE vol. 4).

During the armed struggle, the ↗Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF) formed a fighters' A. group in ca. 1978 led by Bərhane Adonay following an idea of "Art for the Masses". The group included female fighters. Some of its members remained as active artists after the struggle (cp. Matzke 2001: 20f.). Breaking with previous traditions, a Socialist Realism style was developed, glorifying the struggle; folkloric scenes were also prominent, serving to underline the popular character of the armed struggle (for an underground exhibition of paintings and sculptures, s. Marando 1987: 86f.; cp. also the catalogue of another A. exhibition during the armed struggle, National Guidance Department 1990).

Post-1991 Eritrea witnessed a further rise in the production and appreciation of diverse forms of modern A. Free groups of artists, partially made up of former fighters, now organized exhibitions especially in Asmära, but also in the countryside, answering a rising public interest especially in the urban context, such as the Mərara Art Association (Smidt 2001: 18, paintings, ibid. 2f., 6f., 18f., 39f., 43). With such associations, Eritrean artists continued to develop their own artistic "language", partially leaving the traditional motifs and allowing for more artistic freedom; the presence of foreign art teachers (e.g., from China and India) also nourished this process. Part of the production shows the influence of Socialist Realism, similar to the developments in Ethiopia. Scenes from the liberation struggle continued to be painted, but, as a contrast a sort of ethnographical realism (displaying often idyllic scenes from the countryside) became more prominent (cp. ill. EAE vol. 4, 335). Some of the scenes carry indirect messages, e.g., when women are depicted carrying water up a mountain in a painting by Abrəham Mogäs of 1989 (exhibited repeatedly in independent Eritrea, Smidt 2001: 39; cp. National Guidance Department 1990: 28), symbolizing the difficult path of Eritrea towards a more promising future.

A. associations started to teach – mainly Realist – painting to interested students. Artists found diverse fields of activities and demand, e.g., as cinema painters in Asmära, portraitists, illustrators for books, newspapers, brochures and postcards, designers for the theatre and culture festivals, and wall-painters for shops, restaurants, and the government, e.g., depicting harmonious scenes from the period of the liberation struggle, such as dancing fighters (s. Abdulkader Saleh et al. 2008: 343), collective meals in the bush, and other communal activities.

The politics of memory also created a demand for sculptures; e.g., Asmära has several sculptures showing plastic sandals (*kongo* or *šədda*), worn in the past by fighters, which stand for the successful struggle with very limited means (cp. Tedros Abraham 1999). Especially after the 1998–2000 war with Ethiopia, militant scenes, usually painted by former soldiers of the Eritrean army, became prominent once again, much more than the "peaceful" development issues or cultural scenes popular in the pre-war years (Matzke 2001: 21). However, A. also continued to develop independently of the needs of political expression, e.g., combining abstract forms and folkloristic motifs with human figures (with such painters represented at first, in smaller, international exhibitions, such as the exhibition *Art from Eritrea – Roots and Diaspora* of 2002 in Caldogno, Vicenza). For example the productive Mikaʾel Adonay (b. 1962) integrates modern decorative elements and traditions of church painting into his very colourful oeuvre, marked to a great extent by themes of the struggle.

Relief on a colonial house, Asmära; photo 1997, courtesy of the author

Lit.: ABDULKADER SALEH et al. (eds.), *Friedensräume in Eritrea und Tigray unter Druck*, Münster 2008, 343; AMANUEL SAHLE, "Fine Arts for the Common People", *Eritrea Profile*, 28 February 1998, 7; HENOK NERAYO, "A Means of Portraying Cultural Heritage", *Eritrea Profile*, 6 November 1999, 3; ID., "National Museum for Preserving Eritrean Identity", *Eritrea Profile*, 15 August 1998, 9; JOSEPH MARANDO, *Life in Liberated Eritrea. La vie en Erythrée libérée. La vida en Eritrea liberada*, Roma 1987; CHRISTINE MATZKE, "Pinsel, Palette und Palmblätter, ein Kurzporträt Elsa Yakobs", *Selam Eritrea* 15/16, 2001, 20–21; EAD., "Comrades in Arts and Arms: Stories of Wars and Watercolors from Eritrea", in: TOBIAS DÖRING (ed.), *African Cultures, Visual Arts, and the Museums*: *Sights/Sites of Creativity and Conflict*, Amsterdam – New York 2002 (*Matatu* 25/26), 21–54 (Lit.); NATIONAL GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT, ERITREAN PEOPLE'S LIBERATION

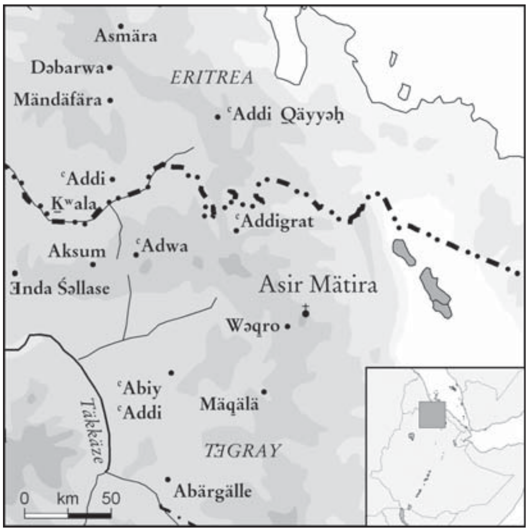
FRONT, *An Exhibition of Art Works by Eritrean Fighters*, s.l. 1990; SAMI SALLINEN, *Asmara Beloved*, Harare 2003; WOLBERT SMIDT, "Mrara Art Association, Eine Künstlergruppe in Asmara", *Selam Eritrea* 15/16, 2001, 18–19; TEDROS ABRAHAM, "Sculpture: Eritrea's Evolving Art", *Eritrea Profile,* 20 November 1999, 7; FREIDA HIGH W. TESFAGIORGIS, "In Search of a Discourse and Critique/s that Center the Art of Black Women Artists", in: SAHAL M. HASSAN (ed.), *Gendered Visions*: *the Art of Contemporary Africana Women Artists*, Trenton, NJ 1997, 73–96.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Asir Mätira

A.M. (**አሲር ፡ መቲራ**, also known as Däbrä ᶜAlima or Däbrä ᶜAlama; variants Asira Mätira, Asər Mätira, Ašər Mätira etc.) is a monastery situated in East Təgray, Aṣbi Wämbärta *wäräda* (previously Aṣbidära *awrağğa*), at the foot of the mount Zəban Hoṣᵓa, near the spring called May Ṣadəqan. The local tradition (collected in Mitiku Gebre Hiwot 2006) claims that Däbrä ᶜAlima was founded by King ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl. It also preserves a folk etymology of the name A.M.: the monastery was once attacked by Muslims (probably the ↗ᶜAfar), who looted its treasures, but, while dividing the booty, quarrelled and fought each other to death. The only survivor, the head of the brigands, exclaimed: *Asira mätira*! (Tgn.: '[this place] has bound and chopped [us]!'; a different etymology is recorded in Gigar Tesfaye 1979: 97). The tradition recounts that the monastery flourished in the 15th cent. under *aṣe* ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, but later was frequently endangered by the Muslims. It was re-established by a certain *abunä* Yəsḥaq in the 17th cent. and favoured by *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV. A.M. was closely associated with ↗Gundä Gunde (perhaps as a ↗*gʷəlt* of the latter), which is vividly remembered by A.M.'s tradition. In 1997 the monastery was re-opened as ↗nunnery by *abba* Gäbrä Mädḫən, an energetic monk and native of ↗Wäğğärat, and became very successful in different development projects.

A.M. does not feature in the known sources (it does not appear identical with "Asira" of CRDLib 184, no. 1 and 211, no. 24 or CRAxum no. 39). The little available tangible evidence on the monastery hints at A.M. as an old foundation and remarkable monastic centre of East Təgray. The fine medieval church of the monastery was briefly recorded in the 1970s (Plant 1973: 38f.; Gigar Tesfaye 1979, fig. 1); unfortunately, it was destroyed in late 1990s, reportedly by lightning, and a new massive church was constructed on the slope of Zəban Hoṣᵓa. The reference to A.M. as a "↗Stephanite" community (Gigar Tesfaye 1979: 97; Heldman in PICES 1, 11f.) is confirmed by the documents preserved in the monastic library that has recently come to light. The monastery probably marked the south-eastern border of the influence of Gundä Gunde. A foundation record (entitled **ሥርዓተ ፡ አበው**, *Śərᶜatä abäw*, 'The Order of the Fathers'), preserved as a marginal note in the fragment of an old *Sənkəssar*, tells that the monastery was destroyed by an unnamed king-transgressor (*nəguś ᶜalawi*), and reestablished by *abunä* Gäbrä Mäsiḥ (of Mäzba) and *abunä* Abäkärazun of Däbrä Qaᶜat with the assistance of ↗*təgre mäkʷännən* Akkälom (otherwise unknown), through the permission of *aṣe* Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob who sent to the foundation ceremony *pappas abunä* ↗Yoḥannəs. Another note in a ↗*Senodos* manuscript confirms this information, adding that the abbot was a certain *abba* Yəsḥaq, and the event took place during the tenure of Metropolitans ↗Gäbrəᵓel and Mikaᵓel (who indeed came to Ethiopia with adjunct bishop Yoḥannəs who had the title of ↗*eppisqoppos*). Further notes report of the "seven *gʷəlt*-lands" given to A.M. by *təgre mäkʷännən* Akkälom (according to a 18th-cent. record, they were located in Mänbärta, Deśᵓa and Sänᶜafe). Though we know of the prominent Stephanite monks ↗Gäbrä Mäsiḥ and ↗Abäkärazun, the identity of the founders of A.M. remains somewhat uncertain. The known Vitae of the Stephanites (including the published *Gädlä Abäkärazun*, Conti Rossini 1910) do not contain any mention of their activities in Aṣbidära/Mänbärta. Still, the historical link of A.M. to the Stephanites is well



attested in A.M.'s library, which possesses an old (at least 16th-cent.) copy of the Vita of *abunä* Ǝsṭifanos (not used in any scholarly edition, but printed, with Amharic translation, by the community of A.M.), and an old (severely damaged) manuscript with the Vita of *abunä* Abäkärazun (in a version different from Conti Rossini 1910).

Src.: Asir Mätira, mss. *Arbaʾəttu Wängel* [fragments], 15th cent.; *Gädlä Abäkärazun*, 16th cent.; *Senodos*, 15th cent.; *Sənkəssar* [fragments], 15th cent.; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI (ed., tr.), *Vitae sanctorum indigenarum* I. *Acta sancti Abakerazun*, Louvain 1910 [repr. 1962] (CSCO 56, 57 [SAe 24, 25]); CRAxum 36 (text) = 42 (tr.) [no. 39]; CRDLib 184, 211, nos. 1, 24; **ገድለ ፡ አቡነ ፡ እስጢፋኖስ ፡ ዘአሲራ ፡ መቲራ ፡ ገዳም** (*Gädlä abunä Ǝsṭifanos zä-Asira Mätira gädam*, 'Vita of our Father Ǝsṭifanos of the Monastery of Asira Mätira'), n.p. [Addis Abäba] 1996 A.M. [2003/04 A.D.]; MITIKU GEBRE HIWOT, "An Overview of the History of the Monastery of Debre Alima Asira Matira St. Mary Andenet Gedam", paper read at the 2nd International Littmann Conference, Aksum, 6–12 January 2006.

Lit.: GIGAR TESFAYE, "Notes sur Gunda-Gundie et d'autres couvents stéphanites dans le Tigray", *Abbay* 10, 1979 [1981], 93–100, here 97, figs. 1–4; MARYLIN HELDMAN, "An Ēwosṭāthian Style and the Gundā Gundē Style in Fifteenth-Century Ethiopian Manuscript Illumination", in: *PICEA* 1, 5–24, 135–39, here 11f.; DENIS NOSNITSIN, "New Branches of the Stephanite Monastic Network? Cases of Some Under-Explored Sites in East Təgray", in: DENIS NOSNITSIN (ed.). *Ecclesiastic Landscape of North Ethiopia: History, Change and Cultural Heritage. Proceedings of the First Workshop of Ethio-SPaRe Project, Hamburg, 15–16 July 2011*, Wiesbaden 2013 (Aethiopica Supplement 2), 61–88; RUTH PLANT, "Notes on Seventeen Newly-Discovered Rock-hewn Churches of Tigre", *EthObs* 16, 1, 1973, 36–53, here 38f.; EAD., *Architecture of the Tigre, Ethiopia*, Worcester 1985, map.

Denis Nosnitsin

Asnaqäčč Wärqu

A.W. (**አስናቀች ፡ ወርቁ**; b. 18 April 1935, Addis Abäba, d. 14 September 2011, Addis Abäba) was a prominent musician, actress and dancer.

A.W.'s mother died when she was three years old. She was raised by her godmother and successively lived with her sister and her aunt. While she was still a teenager, she married an Italian businessman from Addis Abäba.

In 1952 at the age of 17, A.W. was cast for a role in the play *Yäfəqər ç̣orra*, staged at the Municipality Theatre in Addis Abäba. Until that time there were no female actors in Ethiopian theatres and A.W. was probably the first actress on a public theatre stage in Ethiopia (although other sources claim that Sälamawit Gäbrä Śəllase was the first; ↗Theatre).

When the Ḫaylä Śəllase I Theatre (later National Theatre) was opened in 1955, A.W. joined its cast as an actress and singer. She took vocal and musical training with the Austrian director of the theatre, Franz Zelwecker. His training helped her to gain a sense of professionalism in theatre. Her professional performance in *David and Uriah* (probably combined with her fair complexion) let many in the audience believe that she was a foreigner. This success launched her fulltime acting career. In the following years she played many roles, including *Desdemona* in the 1963 production of Shakespeare's *Othello*.

ASNAKETCH WORKU
PHILIPS

Cover of the 1974 record of Asnaqäčč Wärqu by Philips-Ethiopia; courtesy of *Éthiopiques* CD series

At that time A.W. started her musical career outside theatre and established her own cabaret in Wəbe Bäräha (in Arat Kilo, Addis Abäba), where she entertained a growing fan base. Many years before she had taught herself to play *krar* (↗*kərar*), of which she mastered the two *krar* playing techniques, *gərf* and *dərdər*, which she applied to her songs accordingly. This instrument became her trademark. A.W.'s music, mostly love songs, is reminiscent of the ↗*azmari*-music of central and northern Ethiopia, using the four scales (↗*qəññöət*), *təzzəta*, *ambassäl*, *bati* and *ančihoy*. Over the years she developed her own unique singing style. She even used to call herself *angʷäragʷari* ('mutterer') instead of singer, referring to her melancholic muttering vocal performance. Usually she performed alone. The only time A.W. performed with an accompanying band she did not receive a good reception among her fans.

In the 1970s A.W. extended her creative work to professional music when her first recordings appeared on Philips-Ethiopia (a recording studio established in the 1970s by Kassahun Ǝšäte) in 1974. Her second album was published on Kaifa Records in 1976. Both albums were consecutively banned by the new *Därg* regime (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council), since her music was considered to be of no use for the propaganda. She nevertheless continued publishing her music, now on cassette, in 1976.

In 1987 A.W. took part in the legendary *Həzb-lä-həzb* Tour (‘People to People Tour’) where she performed with over 50 of the greatest Ethiopian artists in a tour of 60 cities worldwide.

Although A.W. officially ended her career in 1988/89, she performed at several occasions in the 1990s, e.g., on a tour in Germany in 1996 together with ᶜAlämu Aga. She also performed in Sabine Prenczina’s *Farandj* (1990) which won an award during the Istanbul International Film Festival. In 1998 and 2001 she appeared in the French-Ethiopian theatre productions *Michel Leiris à Gondar* and *Oncle Vania* (Chekhov), both directed by Geneviève Rosset in Addis Abäba.

In 1998 A.W. also won an award for her lifetime achievements by the *Ethiopian Fine Arts and Mass Media Prize Trust*.

A.W. died in Addis Abäba and was buried on the cemetery of the Qəddəst Śəllase cathedral on 16 September 2011.

All recordings of A.W. were compiled by Francis Falceto in 2004 in the series *Éthiopiques*, recalling A.W.’s connection to her instrument under the name *The Lady with the Krar*.

Src.: GETAČČÄW DÄBALQE, **አስናቀች ፡ ወርቁ** (*Asnaqäčč Wärqu*), Addis Abäba 1997 A.M. [2004 A.D.]; FRANCIS FALCETO, *Asnaqètch Wèrqu. The Lady with the Krar*, Buda Musique 2004, (Éthiopiques 16) [Booklet].

Lit.: “The First Lady of Ethiopian Music”, *Addis Journal Weblog*, 28 April 2011, *http://arefe.wordpress.com/2011/04/28/first-lady-of-ethiopian-music-part-two/#more-4085* (last access 23 May 2012); MEAZA WORKU, “Women and Ethiopian Theatre”, *Seasons. The Periodic Journal of the International Center of Women Playwrights*, May 2011, *http://seasons.womenplaywrights.org/2011/05/25/women-and-ethiopian-theatre-meaza-worku-ethiopia* (last access 23 May 2012).

Timkehet Teffera – Andreas Wetter

Atnatewos

Abunä A. (**አትናቴዎስ**; b. 1896, Kurbarya, Akkälä Guzay, d. 1961?) was an Ethiopian Orthodox Täwahədo bishop of Eritrea.

Formerly called Gərma Gäbrä Ewosṭatewos, A. attended the first and second stages of traditional church education (↗*nəbab bet* and ↗*zema bet*) in ᶜAddi Ḵʷala under *mämhər* Gäbrä Ḥəywät. He then joined the monastery of Ṣaᶜəda Ǝmba Śəllase where he studied ↗*andəmta* for ca. ten years. He was subsequently ordained and elected abbot of the monastery, a task he carried out for 45 years.

A.’s tenure as abbot is particularly remembered for his efforts in sustainable development. On his orders, dams were constructed at Maᶜədaway and Dängiya Wärq. A.’s missionary activities were primarily directed at the neighbouring Muslim-dominated areas. He established monastic communities in ᶜAqordät, Om Ḥağär and Kärän.

A. was also among the founders of the ↗*Maḫbärä Ḥawaryat* and an active promoter of the ↗Eritrean-Ethiopian Federation.

On 20 April 1961, A. was appointed bishop of Eritrea. He died shortly thereafter and was buried at Däbrä Abunä Bəṣuᶜa Amlak (↗Kodadu).

Lit.: MÄRŠA ALLÄḴÄÑÑ, **ዜና ፡ ጳጳሳት ፡ ኢትዮጵያውያን** (*Zena p̣ap̣p̣asat ityop̣yawəyan*, ‘History of the Ethiopian Patriarchs’), Addis Abäba 1997 A.M. [2004 A.D.], 104f.

Mersha Alehegne

Aymällal

A. (**አይመለል**) is a historical area in the northern Gurage region and today designates a hill west of Bui. “A.” also serves as an alternative ethnonym of the Kəstane, or ↗Soddo ↗Gurage and as name of one of their sub-units (Soddo: *agar*). Moreover, it is sometimes used to designate the Soddo Gurage language. The area of A. is known as an ancient Christian centre in southern Ethiopia (cp. also ↗Galila, ↗Mədrä Käbd and ↗Zəqʷala).

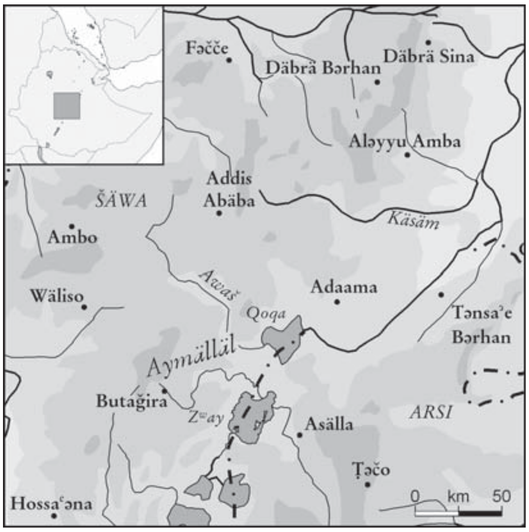
A. (“Alamale”) is mentioned in the Chronicle of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I (14th cent.) as one of the provinces governed by a *mäkʷännən* or *mäsfən* (MarAmdS 53 [tr.]. In the 15th-cent., during one of his southern journeys, *aṣe* ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam visited a country called “Ǝlamale” or “Ǝlamalali” which might be tentatively identified with A. Ǝlamale included such sub-districts as Sädäqäbäba and Dägu Dägumañ. In Dägu Dägumañ, the Emperor once rested during the fasting season and planted wine, lemon trees and sugar cane (PerrZarY 157, 159f. [tr.]; cp. HuntGeogr 107). In the 17th cent., ↗Almeida (BeckHuntAlm 10f.), following ↗Paez (BecRASO II, 15), mentions A. among a list of territories belonging to the realm of the ↗Prester John and locates it south of “Ganz” (↗Gänäzo) between “Hadeá” (↗Hadiyya sultanate) and “Ogge” (↗Wäǧ).

According to the historical traditions of many – but by far not all – clans and sub-groups of the

Gurage, A. was the first settlement in the region of *azmač* Səbḥat who is said to have led their ancestors from ↗Guraᶜ in today's ↗Akkälä Guzay (ShGurage 14f.; Ullendorff 1950: 337), or from "Təgray" or "Gondär", into the area. From A. these groups claim to have spread over the entire Gurage region. *Azmač* Səbḥat is said to have been a general, or even a "son", of ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I, and a Solomonic descent is often ascribed to him (for a genealogical example from the Gamio clan of ↗Ǝndägañ s. Bustorf 2002: 47f., 108). According to a tradition mentioned by Chiarini (in CecZeila vol. 2, 89), Səbḥat became "king" of the Gurage and had his seat on an island of Lake ↗Zʷay, his descendants ruling until the reign of ↗Śahlä Śəllase of Šäwa. Chiarini's legend about a king of all the Gurage finds no evidence in other oral or written sources. However, all these traditions may well have some historical core in that the migrants from the north were probably Ethio-Semitic-speaking military colonists (cp. ↗*č̣äwa*) who were sent by ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I in order to secure the boundaries of the Christian kingdom against the Muslim principalities in the south. The legends establish Christian and royal northern origin as core elements of historical consciousness of many Gurage sub-units.

The area of A. was conquered by the troops of *gärad* ↗ᶜAbdannāṣir during his campaign in Wäğ and Gurage in 1532 (BassHist II, 392). It is difficult to estimate the degree, up to which the ancient population of A. could actually have preserved its ethnic integrity and Christian identity after this, and the subsequent migration of the ↗Mäč̣č̣a Oromo through the area. Cut off from the Christian centres they, like other Gurage groups, could preserve at least some Christian traces, but also developed a local form of the Gurage religion (cp. Terrefe Woldesadik 1967: 4ff.).

In any case, at the time of the southward expansion of the influence of Šäwa under *nəguś* Śahlä Śəllase, A. was still known as a Christian enclave beyond the Awaš. ↗Krapf, who met priests from A., mentions it as a Christian village with a "degenerated" Church (Krapf 1858: 72, 108). Śahlä Śəllase subdued a great part of the Soddo area south of the Awaš probably during the first half of the 19th cent. He controlled A. from his outpost of Čole (Harris's notes cited in Darkwah 1975: 29; cp. HarAeth vol. 3, 38). According to oral tradition, he also established marriage relations with the chief of A. As the chief had no unmarried daughter himself, he gave into marriage a girl from ↗Səlṭi whom he had originally planned to marry himself (BrHad 186; for alternative versions of the legend cp. Bustorf 2011: 208–11).



In the 1870s *nəguś* Mənilək of Šäwa (later *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II) subdued A., and Soddo in general, an action interpreted at the court as a re-conquest of originally Christian territories.

Src.: BassHist II, 392; BeckHuntAlm lxix, 10f., 227; JOHANN LUDWIG KRAPF, *Reisen in Ostafrika ausgeführt in den Jahren 1837–1855*, Kornthal 1858, 72, 108; MarrAmdS 53 (tr.); PerrZarY 157, 159f. (tr.); TERREFE WOLDESADIK, *The Cult of Dämwamwit and the Mwäyät Organization*, paper submitted to the meeting of social research fieldworkers in Ethiopia, April 1967 (ms.), 4ff.

Lit.: BAHRU ZEWDE, "The Aymallal Gurage in the Nineteenth Century: a Political History", in: ID., *Society, State and History*: *Selected Essays*, Addis Ababa 2009; BecRASO II, 15; BrHad 186, 192; BTafA 209; DIRK BUSTORF, *Leemo-Hadiyya und Indagayn-Gurage*: *Zur Geschichte und Gegenwart ihrer interethnischen Beziehungen*, M.A. thesis, Georg August-Universität Göttingen 2002, 47f., 108; ID., *Lebendige Überlieferung. Geschichte und Erinnerung der muslimischen Silt'e Äthiopiens*, Wiesbaden 2011 (AeF 74), 208–11; R.H. KOFI DARKWAH, *Shewa, Menilek and the Ethiopian Empire 1813–1889*, London 1975, 29; HarAeth vol. 3, 38; HuntGeogr 107; ShGurage 14f.; TÄSFA GÄBRÄYÄS, **አይመለል** (*Aymällät*), Addis Abäba 1987 A.M. [1994 A.D.]; EDWARD ULLENDORFF, "Gurage Notes", *Africa* (London) 20, 4, 1950, 335–44, here 337.

Dirk Bustorf

Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot

Abba A. (**አየለ ፡ ተክለ ፡ ሃይማኖት**, also known as Mario da Abiy Addiʾ; b. 25 March 1926, ᶜAbbi ᶜAddi, Tämben, d. 21 December 2001, Addis Abäba) was a ↗Capuchin priest and scholar. He joined the Capuchin Order in 1943, and pursued his philosophical and theological studies in

Asmära (Gaǧərät), where he was ordained priest on 21 December 1950. After this, A. was sent to Rome for higher studies. In 1956, he obtained a doctorate in dogmatic theology from the Gregorian University. Upon his return to Ethiopia, between 1957 and 1962, he was appointed Director of Capuchin students of Philosophy and Theology and Professor of Dogmatic Theology at Gaǧərät. Later, he was transferred to ↗Kärän, where he served as the Rector of the Diocesan Minor Seminary between 1962 and 1973.

A. was Director of the Ecumenical Centre of ʿAddi Wəgri (↗Mändäfära) between 1972 and 1978, and at the same time he taught Ethiopian History and General Ethics at the University of ↗Asmära. In 1975, he was elected Provincial Minister of the first African Capuchin Province of St. Francis in Ethiopia. At the end of his service as Provincial Minister, he was appointed Vicar Delegate of the Apostolic Vicariate of Harär between 1979 and 1984.

A. was imprisoned by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) for a month and a half between February and March 1978, suspected of collaboration with the ↗Eritrean People's Liberation Front. In his articles and public speeches he had strongly supported a federal system of government, calling upon the historical fact that in Ethiopia the rule of the nation was shared among several regional kings, submitted to the central authority of the emperor.

In July 1988, A. was elected the first African General Definitor of the Capuchin Order in Rome, an office that he held until 1994. He organized the historic Pan-African Capuchin Congress of Nairobi at the beginning of August 1992. Back in Ethiopia, he served as Director of the Capuchin students of Philosophy and Theology in Addis Abäba, and Professor of Dogmatic Theology at the Capuchin-Franciscan Institute of Philosophy and Theology between 1994 and 1995.

A. was a prolific writer, his publications covering several aspects of Ethiopian history, religion and culture. He chiefly published *Ṣälotä Säʿatat*, a book of prayer according to the Ethiopian rite of liturgy and his doctoral thesis, *La dottrina della Chiesa etiopica dissidente* (1956). The latter work aroused controversy in Ethiopian Orthodox circles and was refuted by numerous texts from Christian Ethiopian Orthodox writers, the most important being ↗Admasu Ǧämbäre's apologetic treatise *Mädlotä amin* (1961/62). A.'s last publication was a book on Ethiopian Mariology. In the last ten years of his life, he travelled to more than 40 countries, disseminating the fruits of his scholarship.

Src.: AYELE TEKLEHAYMANOT [MARIO DA ABIY-ADDIʾ], *La dottrina della Chiesa etiopica dissidente sull'unione ipostatica*, Roma 1956 (OrChrA 147) (Amh. tr.: **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ስለ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ በሕርያት ፡ የምታምነው ፡ ትምህርት** [*Yäʾityoṗya betä krəstiyan səlä Krəstos baḥərəyat yämmətamnäw təmhərt*, 'The Doctrine on the Natures of Christ Believed by the Church of Ethiopia'], tr. by AGOSṬINOS TÄDLA DA ḤEBO, Asmara 1959 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.]; reed. with some minor changes as *La Chiesa Etiopica e la sua dottrina cristologica*, Roma 1973); ID., "Il culto mariano nella Chiesa etiopica", *Marianum* 19, 1957, 254–65; ID., *The Teaching of the Unity of Natures of Christ as Confessed by the Ethiopian Church*, Asmära 1959; ID., "La Chiesa Etiopica e il Concilio Ecumenico Vaticano Secondo", *Studia Christiana Orientalia* 6, 1959–60, 133–44; ID., "La dottrina della Chiesa Etiopica sulle nature di Cristo in alcuni documenti letterari", *ibid.* 8, 1962, 79–89; ID., "La seconda Anafora Mariana del Messale Etiopico", *Marianum* 30, 1968, 181–91; ID., *The Ethiopian Church and its Christological Doctrine*, Addis Ababa 1982; ID., *The Theological Terminology of the Haymanota Abaw used in the Ethiopian Orthodox Church*, Asmara 1986; ID., "Miscellanea Aethiopica 1", *Ethiopian Review of Cultures* 2, 2000; ID., *Analecta Ordinis Fratrum Minorum Cappuccinorum* (A mense Ianuarum ad mensem Maium 2002), 2002, 1, 253; *Miscellanea Aethiopica*, 3 vols.; ID., **ጸሎተ ፡ ሰዓታት** (*Ṣälotä säʿatat*, 'Prayers of the Hours'); ID., "L'Etiopia e gli etiopi nei piu' antichi documenti", *Sestante* 1, 1 [n.d.], 79–82; ID., "In Europa alla ricera di antichi manoscritti etiopici", *ibid.* 2, 2 [n.d.], 101–05; ID., "Storia e leggenda del monastero de Enda Sellasie di Zada Emba", *ibid.* 4, 2 [n.d.], 85–92.

Lit.: ADMASSU ǦÄMBÄRE (MÄLʾAKÄ BƏRHAN), **ሰው ፡ ሆይ ፡ መድሎተ ፡ አሚን ፡ የሃይማኖት ፡ ሚዛን** (*Säw hoy*! *Mädlotä amin, yähaymanot mizan*, 'Oh Man! The Scales of Faith'), Addis Abäba 1954 A.M. [1961/62 A.D.].

Antonios Alberto

Ayyukkoo

A. (also *bahe bahe*) is a bridal lament of the ↗Arsi. It is performed solo and without accompaniment by the bride on her ↗wedding day. The performance is referred to as *ayyukkoo ḍahaču* ('singing A.').

In A., the bride mourns her separation from her family; she also laments her having to enter an often pre-arranged and loveless marriage and calls to her family for consolation. As such, it is also a way of encouraging her family and friends to grant her support in form of bridewealth and wedding gifts.

↗Oromo oral literature

Lit.: HUSSEEN BADHAASOO, *Seera fuudhaa heeruma Oromoo Arsii* ('The Arsi Oromo Marriage Custom'), Finfinnee/Addis Ababa 2000; MICERE GITHAE MUGO, "The Women Artists in Africa Today: a Critical Commentary", *Africa Development* 19, 1, 1994, 59–60.

Jeylan Wolyie Hussein

B

Bakaree Godaana

B.G. (b.?, Waamaa Mokofa, Naqamtee, d. 1868) was a leader of the ↗Leeqaa during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros. He unified the Leeqaa around ↗Naqamtee town and founded the Warra Bakaree (or Leeqaa Naqamtee) dynasty (Terefe Woldetsadik 1968: 74; Abebe Ambachew et al. 1957: 9). A member of the Naᵓa lineage of the Waayyuu Leeqaa clan, B.G. was the only child of his parents. He lost his father during childhood and was brought up by his mother, Mugee.

B.G. was adopted by his paternal uncle, Bararti Ammo, the ↗*abbaa bokkuu* of the Naᵓa lineage. As an old man with no sons Bararti had been defeated by his enemies several times in defence of his lineage's land rights. B.G. together with Fido Bookkisaa, the *abbaa bokkuu* of the entire Waayyu clan, supported Bararti. Both had ancient claims on the position of *abbaa bokkuu* of all Waayyuu. B.G.'s help in the defeat of four of Bararti's archenemies boosted his rise to power and his election to the office of ↗*abbaa dulaa* by the local Naᵓa ↗*gadaa* assembly in 1851 (cp. ↗Leeqaa; Triulzi 1986: 51f., 60).

On the occasion of B.G.'s election and following the advice of Bararti, the *gadaa* assembly gave B.G. control over a stretch of land called Handaq. This was a huge wooded area between the rivers Angär and ↗Didessa rich in ivory, honey, cotton, wild animals etc. Gradually, he started to levy taxes from the people who grazed their cattle, collected wood, hunted animals or collected honey. Thus he gathered considerable wealth and annexed further territory elsewhere in Leeqaa for his family (Tesema Taᵓa 2006: 65; Bairu Tafla 1969: 11).

B.G. surrounded himself with armed followers and continued to consolidate his position by accumulating ever more wealth. He ignored the *gadaa* rules and refused to share the spoils of war. B.G.'s aim was to establish his authority beyond the Naᵓa lineage over the area between the Waamaa and Didessa rivers. He pushed his rival Fido Bookkisaa out of Naqamtee to Diggaa in the west and established his residence in the centre of Naqamtee town (Tesema Taᵓa 2006: 66).

Eventually, B.G. became ↗*mootii* and established a new government structure and judiciary system; he rewarded his followers by distributing land.

The basis of B.G.'s rule was military strength as well as an aggressive appropriation surplus of goods. He encouraged trade in Naqamtee town by attracting traders from outside. However, after consolidating his dynasty, he died fighting in battle. He was succeeded by his son ↗Moroda Bakaree (Tesema Taᵓa 1993: 63–66; 2006: 66f.).

Lit.: Abebe Ambachew et al., "Field Trip to Nakamte", *Ethnological Society Bulletin* (Addis Ababa) 6, 1957, 1–96; Bairu Tafla, "Four Ethiopian Biographies", *JES* 7, 2, 1969, 1–31; Terefe Woldetsadik, "The Unification of Ethiopia (1880–1935) Wälläga", *ibid.* 6, 1, 1968, 73–86; Tesema Taᵓa, "The Process of Urbanization in Wollega, Western Ethiopia: the Case of Neqemte," *ibid.* 26, 1, 1993, 59–72; Id., *The Political Economy of an African Society in Transformation*: *the Case of Macca Oromo* (*Ethiopia*), Wiesbaden 2006; Alessandro Triulzi, "Neḳempte and Addis Abeba: Dilemmas of Provincial Rule", in: Donald Donham – Wendy James (eds.), *The Southern Marches of Imperial Ethiopia*: *Essays in History and Social Anthropology*, Cambridge 1986, 49–68, here 51f., 60.

Tsega Endalew

Bakrī b. Ǧaᶜfar b. Bakrī b. Ǧaᶜfar aṣ-Ṣādiq b. Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī

B.Ǧ. (بكري بن جعفر بن بكري بن جعفر الصادق بن محمد عثمان الميرغني; b. 1911, d. 1954, Asmära) was the son of *sīdī* Ǧaᶜfar al-Mīrġanī (b. 1871, d. 1943), leader of the Eritrean "branch" of the Ḫatmīya ↗Islamic brotherhood during Italian colonial rule. When he was seven years old he started learning the Qurᵓān under *šayḫ ḫalīfa* Ǧaᶜfar. B.Ǧ. was enrolled by his father, *sayyid* Ǧaᶜfar al-Mīrġanī, at the Salvago Raggi School in Kärän, the first colonial school in the country (founded in 1911), which was designed for the sons of local Muslim notables. At first several locals expressed their resistance to the enrolment of their sons to the Italian school, but later on they were persuaded to follow *sayyid* Ǧaᶜfar's example. At the Kärän School, *sayyid* B.Ǧ. studied the Italian language and, after that, pursued the study of Arabic and Islamic sciences with two teachers, *šayḫ* Muḥammad Ḥamīd and *šayḫ* al-Maḥǧūb.

From ca. 1924 B.Ǧ. began to attend colonial official occasions with his father. Despite his tender age, he began to assume a relevant political role in the colony as mediator in conflict resolution. According to *az-Zamān*, in 1925, at the request of the Italian authorities, B.Ǧ. successfully intervened in the local resistance against a settlement in the newly founded town of ↗Täsänäy.

At an unknown date, the Italian Government invited B.Ǧ. to Italy, where he was received with honours and visited "all the Italian cities" with *imām* Iyaya's son and other Muslim dignitaries. In Eritrea he visited several places whose population asked him to give Islamic instruction and reconcile controversies. He succeeded in local conflict resolution, providing "his righteous recommendations" (Bruzzi 2010: 106f.).

B.Ǧ. began his role as a Muslim religious leader in the western Eritrean lowlands already in the colonial period. In the crucial years following World War II he served as a mediator and was engaged in the political organization of the country. The British authorities sought his mediation role in the ↗*təgre*-↗*śəmagälle* conflict (Venosa 2011: 63f.).

Elected president of the ↗Muslim League in 1946, he ended up declaring his alignment with the ↗Unionist Party. The publication of this declaration contributed to the decline of his authority and to the break-up of the Muslim League (Tekeste Negash 2005: 110). Little detail is known about his role during the period of ↗Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation, but according to *az-Zamān* he accommodated to the new political setting and was on good terms with *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's government.

Src.: Roma, Archivo di Stato, Ministero dell'Africa Italiana, Direzione Africa Orientale, busta 1, Barbato to Ministero Africa Italiana, Asmara 31 October 1948; *Az-Zamān*, Asmara 10 July 1954; Asmara, Research and Documentation Center, BMA/DIS 260/kel/59-42-92; Asmara, Research and Documentation Center, FO 742/23.

Lit.: SILVIA BRUZZI, *Jihād, sufi e colonialismo in Africa Sub-Sahariana*: *il caso della Khatmiyya in Eritrea ed Etiopia*, Ph.D. thesis, Università degli Studi di Cagliari 2010; ALBRECHT HOFHEINZ, "Son of a Hidden Imam: the Genealogy of the Mirghani Family", *Sudanic Africa* 3, 1992, 9–27; JONATHAN MIRAN, "A Historical Overview of Islam in Eritrea", *Die Welt des Islams* 45, 2005, 177–215; TEKESTE NEGASH, "Educational Policy and Praxis in Eritrea", in: RUTH BEN-GHIAT – MIA FULLER (eds.), *Italian Colonialism*, York 2005, 109–19; JOSEPH L. VENOSA, *Paths toward the Nation*: *Islamic Identity, the Eritrean Muslim League and Nationalism in Eritrea, 1941–61*, Ph.D. thesis, Ohio University 2011.

Silvia Bruzzi

Bäyyänä Bäraḵi

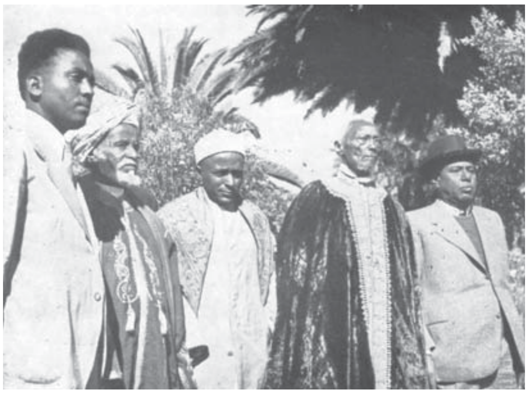
Däğğazmač B.B. (በየነ ፡ በራኺ; b. 1887, Əmba Dərho, Ḥamasen, d. early 1970s, Asmära) was an Eritrean politician and advocate of the union of Eritrea with Ethiopia.

B.B. was the first son of *raᵓəsi* ↗Bäraḵi Bəḵit, and thus a member of the local nobility of ↗Ṣäᶜazzäga in Ḥamasen; he was closely related to *raᵓəsi* ↗Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən. B.B. received elementary education at the Swedish Missionary School (↗Evangeliska Fosterland Stiftelsen) in Asmära.

Although one of the key members of the ruling families of the region, B.B. was not a significant player in Eritrean political affairs until 1946 when he became an active member of the "Unionist" wing of the ↗*Maḫbär fəqri hagär*, a political party which advocated the unconditional union of Eritrea with Ethiopia. On 5 December 1946, the ↗Unionist Party elected *raᵓəsi* Kidanä Maryam Gäbrä Mäsqäl, who was about 80 years of age at the time, as honorary president, while B.B. (at the time *däggyat*) was elected as president. B.B. took over presidency of the party in 1947 which he retained for the next years.

In 1950 B.B. and ↗Tädla Bayru ᶜOqbit, who was the secretary general of the party, were elected as representatives of the Unionist Party to the UN Assembly to present the party's case before the UN General Assembly (↗Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation; ↗United Nations).

However, as president of the Unionist Party, B.B. was not involved in many of its activities; most of his tasks as president were accomplished by Tädla Bayru.



Däğğäzmač Bäyyänä Bäraḵi (right) with Unionist leaders in ca. 1951: *ras* Kidanä Maryam, Kekkiya *paša*, N.N. and Tädla Bayru (left); from Pankhurst – Pankhurst 1953, pl. IX

B.B. continued to believe in the union of Eritrea with Ethiopia and retained his membership of the Unionist Party but remained inactive in Eritrean politics for most of the years until he died.

Lit.: ALÄMSÄGÄD TÄSFAY, **አይንፈላለ ፲፱፻፵፩–፲፱፻፶** (*Aynəffälalä 1941–1950*, 'Let Us Stay United 1941–1950'), Asmära 2001, 213ff.; ErDizBio 40; RUTH IYOB, *The Eritrean Struggle for Independence*: *Domination, Resistance, Nationalism* (*1941–1993*), Cambridge 1995, 70; ESTELLE SYLVIA PANKHURST – RICHARD PANKHURST, *Ethiopia and Eritrea*: *the Last Phase of the Reunion Struggle 1941–1952*, Woodford Green 1953, pl. IX (ill.).

Mussie Tesfagiorgis

Bäyyänä Yəmär

Qäññazmač B.Y. (**በየነ ፡ ይመር**, Fr. Beuyeneu Ymeur, Engl. Bayana Yimar; b. ca. 1865, d. after 1931) was the first Ethiopian Minister of Posts and Communications, and one of the first Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Ethiopia under *ləğ* ↗Iyasu.

B.Y. was originally one of the courtiers of *ətege* ↗Ṭaytu. In 1901 he was nominated director of posts and telegraphs, in a time of rising correspondence and cable communications with the outside world (cp. ↗Postal System; ↗Stamps; ↗Telecommunications). He was thus the responsible Ethiopian contact person of the concession holders ↗Chefneux and ↗Ilg. In early 1907 B.Y. rose to the rank of administrator of posts and telegraphs (including telephones, s. Mersʾé Hazen Wolde Qirqos 2004:38), in succession to the Swiss Jean-Adolphe Michel (director of Ethiopian Posts 1904–07). Thus, he was in charge of an upcoming Ministry of Posts and Communications, to which he was appointed in 1907 during the establishment of a system of ministers (ibid.:42, but cp. TSTarik IV, 122).

During B.Y.'s tenure French specialists were employed to work under him and Ethiopia became a member of the Universal Postal Union (1 November 1908).

When *ətege* Ṭaytu assumed her regency in 1909 she appointed him Minister of Posts and Communications. However, he was soon imprisoned following an unknown conflict in 1910, according to some reports, or rather after May 1911, when B.Y. joined the party of *ras* ↗Abatä Bʷayaläw who wanted to nominate an ↗*əndärase* to run the state's affairs, in opposition to *ləğ* Iyasu's party (s. Mersʾé Hazen Wolde Qirqos 2004:98).

On 13 December 1914 B.Y. was appointed Minister of Foreign Affairs by *ləʿul ləğ* Iyasu, according to B.Y.'s extant appointment letter (but "1912" according to lists of today's Ministry of Foreign Affairs; "1915" in Tornay – Sohier 2007:210; 6 December 1914 in Mersʾé Hazen Wolde Qirqos 2004:42, which is probably the date of the actual decision).

During the ↗Coup d'état of 1916 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081) B.Y. allied with the opponents of *ləğ* Iyasu and was confirmed in his post by Empress ↗Zäwditu. However, in March 1917, *ras* Täfäri (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) himself assumed the direction of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. B.Y. was again nominated Minister of Posts and Communications or Posts, Telephone and Telegraphs, respectively (Marcus 1975:268; Eshetou Mengesha 1975:47), and seems to have been elevated to the rank of *däğğazmač* (KTMast mentions him with this title as one of the supporters of Zäwditu in conflicts with Täfäri). After Zäwditu's death, Ḫaylä Śəllase sacked B.Y. due to an increasing lack of confidence, confiscated his house and banned him from the capital. His house was given to the Emperor's daughter ↗Tänaññä Wärq and her husband *ras* ↗Dästa Dämṭaw (later Ǝtege Mänän Primary School, today Dəl Bätəgəl School).

The correspondence of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs between December 1914 and February 1916 (Smidt in PICES 16), contains detailed information on the daily proceedings of B.Y.'s Ministry in this crucial period, marked by changing relations with foreign powers during ↗World War I and a rapid modernization of Ethiopia. These documents also confirm that Iyasu continued to reign in the name of his grandfather Mənilək even after the Emperor's death which was not made officially known, and that his father *nəguś* ↗Mikaʾel assumed a de facto co-regency controlling a part of the state affairs (ibid.). The seal, which B.Y. used during his time as Minister of Foreign Affairs shows interesting innovations.

B.Y. is known under several different titles in the sources. The French minister Boucoiran calls him *qäññazmač* (ibid.:210f.; Mersʾé Hazen Wolde Qirqos 2004:183; Smidt in PICES 16); the official list of foreign ministers of today's Ministry of Foreign Affairs has him as *däğğazmač*, while he is also remembered as *fitawrari* by others. B.Y. is reported to have also carried the title *ligaba*. However, this may have its reason in a confusion of B.Y. and *ligaba* Bäyyänä Wändəmagäññähu who belonged to the fiercest opponents of *ləğ* Iyasu during the Coup d'état of 1916, and after that played a crucial role during the civil war between Iyasu and his opponents. He had been alienated because of an affair between Iyasu and his wife (GebMolIyas 360–65; Mersᵓé Hazen Wolde Qirqos 2004: 151).

Src.: Personal communication by Ken Doig; GebMolIyas 355, 360–65, 370, 376, 392; KTMast.

Lit.: DAWIT BEKELE, "The Ethiopian Telecommunications: Past, Present and Future", paper presented at the 1st ESS [Ethiopian Scientific Society] Conference on Ethiopian Telecommunications in the Information Age, Washington, DC, 2 July 1996; ESHETOU MENGESHA, *Die Außenpolitik der äthiopischen Regierung während der italo-äthiopischen Krise und das Versagen des Völkerbundes 1933–1936*, Ph.D. thesis, Bonn 1975, 47; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *The Life and Times of Menelik II, Ethiopia, 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 268; MERSᵓÉ HAZEN WOLDE QIRQOS, *Of What I Saw and Heard*: *the Last Years of Emperor Menelik II & the Brief Rule of Iyassu*, Addis Abäba 2004, 38, 42, 98, 151; WOLBERT G.C. SMIDT, "The Foreign Politics of *Ləǧ* Iyasu in 1915/16 according to Newly Discovered Government Papers", in: *PICES* 16, 62–70; SERGE TORNAY – ESTELLE SOHIER, *Empreintes du temps*: *les sceaux des dignitaires éthiopiens du règne de Téwodros à la régence de Täfäri Mäkonnen*, Addis Abäba 2007, 210f.; TSTarik IV, 122.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Bäzzabbəh

Ato B. (**በዛብህ**, also known as B. Wäriq; d. November 1865) was a ruler of Šäwa from about 1863 until the return from imprisonment of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II in August 1865.

B.'s background is somewhat obscure. According to Soleillet (1886: 273), he was a slave of *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase. On the other hand, he was prominent enough to be mentioned among the notables who fought bravely against the army of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II in 1855. B. is generally depicted as a courageous warrior.

Tewodros appointed the half-brother of *nəguś* ↗Ḫaylä Mäläkot, ↗Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Śahlä Śəllase, as ↗*märəd azmač*, while *ato* Andargaččäw was appointed ↗*abägaz*. However, the two appointees were unable to keep order, and in 1859 they were replaced by *ato* Abboyye as *märəd azmač* and B. as *abägaz*. This provoked the rebellion of *ato* ↗Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase, another brother of Ḫaylä Mäläkot, and Tewodros had to come to their assistance and made his second campaign in Šäwa. In 1863 Tewodros called the Šäwan notables to ↗Wällo, but B. either refused to go (GueCopMen 97) or stayed behind to govern Šäwa and then rebelled (AWTarik 141; BTafA 583). B. built up a considerable power base in central Šäwa, and in November 1864 he travelled to ↗Däbrä Bərhan and proclaimed himself king of Šäwa. He faced both local revolts and an invasion by Tewodros. B. had developed the mountain area of ↗Afqära in southern ↗Mänz into a virtually impregnable fortress and Tewodros had to return without gaining a decisive victory.

On 30 June 1865 Mənilək escaped from ↗Mäqdäla. He was generally well received as the legitimate ruler of Šäwa, although he had to fight the governor of Efrata. B. refused to submit, and on 22 August 1865 they met on the battlefield at Gädəllo in ↗Gədəm. B. was defeated, according to some sources because his soldiers refused to fight the son of their previous king (AWTarik 147). B. escaped and fled to his fortress at Afqära. From there he sent messengers to Mənilək asking for amnesty, which was granted. According to the sources, he did not give up his claim to the throne, was arrested for conspiracy and executed in November 1865.

Since all sources are closely linked to the Šäwan court, it cannot be ruled out that B. was in fact pardoned in order to lure him out of his stronghold at Afqära and then captured and put to death simply because he represented a serious challenge to Mənilək and his notables. The account of ↗Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase is critical and points out both the lack of concrete evidence of treason after he was pardoned and the unsatisfactory manner in which the trial was conducted (AWTarik 150f.). In any case, after the execution of B., Mənilək was firmly in control of Šäwa.

Src: AWTarik 134–51; BTafA 553–91; GueCopMen 82–106; PAUL SOLEILLET, *Voyages en Éthiopie* (*janvier 1882–octobre 1884*). *Notes, lettres et documents divers,* Rouen 1886 [Extract from *Bulletin de la Société normande de Géographie* 8, 1886, 17–52, 65–106], here 273.

Lit.: KOFI DARKWAH, *Shewa, Menilek and the Ethiopian Empire 1813–1889*, London 1975, 47–55, 167; MahHorse 299f.; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *The Life and Times of Menelik II*: *Ethiopia 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 19–27.

Svein Ege

Bender, Marvin Lionel

B. (b. 18 August 1934, Mechanicsburg, PA, d. 19 February 2008, Carbondale, IL) was an American linguist who throughout his 40-year professional career was concerned with Ethiopian languages, especially little-known ones, particularly of the ↗Omotic and ↗Nilo-Saharan groups.

B. discovered an interest in Ethiopian linguistics while teaching mathematics in 1962–65 at the then Haile Sellassie I University (↗Addis Ababa University). After Ph.D. studies at the University of Texas (1968 thesis *Amharic Verb Morphology*: *a Generative Approach*), B. returned to Ethiopia as a member of the Ford Foundation-funded Language Survey of Ethiopia (other members were

Robert L. Cooper, J. Donald Bowen, and Charles A. Ferguson), and was the principal author of the Survey's 1976 report (BendLang).

Marvin Lionel Bender (second from left) with Nuer informants during research in Gambella; photo ca. 1969, courtesy of the family

In 1971 B. joined the Department of Anthropology at Southern Illinois University (Carbondale, IL), where he taught until retirement in 1996, except for visiting appointments at the University of Khartoum (1978–79) and Addis Ababa University (1980–81). In 1982–86 he was the head of the department.

B.'s work ranged across anthropological, descriptive, and historical topics, but regularly returned to broad surveys leading to the genetic classification and subclassification of Ethiopian language groups: Ethiopian languages generally (1971 – the first thorough inventory of Ethiopian speech varieties and attempt to identify these as languages or dialects of languages); Nilo-Saharan (1996); Omotic (1975; 2000; 2003; 2005b); East Sudanic (2005a); ↗Cushitic (2008). His language-group reconstruction-classifications were based on thoroughly presented comparative lexical and/or morphological data, much of it gathered first-hand during travels across Ethiopia; these works have become primary sources on the language groups (cp. Hayward 2009: 88 on Omotic). As a mathematician, B. often in his work assigned importance to quantification, particularly lexicostatistics, but also, e.g., in his frequency study of ↗Amharic phonemes (1974). Yet his work also employed traditional comparative methods of lexical comparison and phonological reconstruction, and avoided imaginative claims.

B. was particularly concerned to bring the Nilo-Saharan languages into the mainstream of Ethiopian and African linguistics. As first syntheses in broad fields, his conclusions were often controversial, as in his early argument (1975) for the Omotic hypothesis: that these languages constitute a sixth family within ↗Afro-Asiatic (B. preferred "Afrasian"). But he was not reluctant to revise his conclusions, as of his Omotic subclassification (Bender 1975; 2000; 2003).

B. edited and contributed to several volumes of papers of Ethiopian linguistics, which introduced and provided first descriptive works on some languages (esp. BendNonSLang and Bender 1983). He was the founder and first editor of the *Nilo-Saharan Newsletter*, author of numerous book reviews, a frequent presenter at conferences of Ethiopian and Afro-Asiatic linguistics, and a contributor of many articles to the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*.

Src.: BendLang; BendNonSLang; M. Lionel Bender, "The Languages of Ethiopia: a New Lexicostatistic Classification and Some Problems of Diffusion", *Anthropological Linguistics* 13, 5, 1971, 165–288; Id., "Phoneme Frequencies in Amharic", *JES* 12, 1, 1974, 19–24; Id., *Omotic: a New Afroasiatic Language Family,* Carbondale, IL 1975; Id. (ed.), *Nilo-Saharan Language Studies*, East Lansing, MI 1983; Id. (ed.), *Topics in Nilo-Saharan Linguistics,* Hamburg 1989 (Nilo-Saharan Linguistic Analyses and Documentation 3); Id., *The Nilo-Saharan Languages: a Comparative Essay,* Munich 1996 (Lincom Handbooks in Linguistics 6); Id., *Comparative Morphology of the Omotic Languages,* Munich 2000 (Lincom Studies in African Linguistics 19); Id., *Omotic Lexicon and Phonology*, Carbondale, IL 2003; Id., *The East Sudanic Languages,* Carbondale, IL 2005a; Id., *Omotic Lexicon and Phonology,* Carbondale, IL 2005b; Id., "Proto-Cushitic Lexical Innovations", in: Gábor Takács (ed.), *Semito-hamitic Festschrift for A.B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr*, Berlin 2008 (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika 24), 36–47.

Lit.: Harold C. Fleming, [review of Bender 2005b], *Aethiopica* 10, 2007, 255–58; Richard J. Hayward, "What's been Happening in Omotic?" *JES* 42, 2009, 85–106; Grover Hudson, "In memoriam: Marvin Lionel Bender (1934–2008)", *Aethiopica* 11, 2008, 223–34 (bibl. 224–34; Lit.).

Grover Hudson

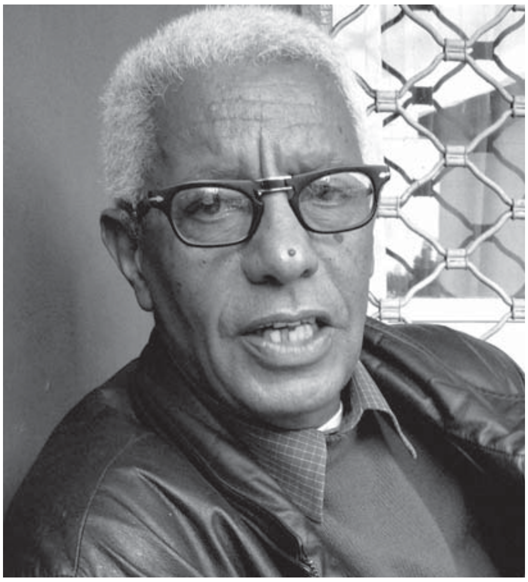
Bərhanu Abbäbä

B.A. (**ብርሃኑ ፡ አበበ**, Berhanou Abbebe; b. 14 October 1932, Addis Abäba, d. 1 July 2008, Harare, Zimbabwe) was a Francophone Ethiopian scholar and senior official. Born from a Catholic and Francophone family originating from Šäwa, he claimed ancestry from the ↗*Wag šum* dynasty. He started his education in traditional schools and completed his primary education at the Alliance Française of Addis Abäba. His secondary education he took at the Lycée Guebré-Mariam, being its first student to complete the baccalauréat in 1953. His examiners were Jean Leclant and André ↗Caquot (s. EAE, vol. 5), then in charge of the French Archaeological Mission in Ethiopia.

B.A. went to Paris to study law under the supervision of René David. Between 1959 and 1967, he was an Amharic teacher at the ↗Institut national des langues et civilisations orientales, Paris, and a Ph.D. candidate working on land tenure in Šäwa (dissertation published in 1971) under the supervision of Joseph ↗Tubiana.

In 1968 B.A. returned to Ethiopia. He joined the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies, where he was in charge of the manuscript section of the library. In 1968 he was appointed director of the Ḫaylä Śəllase I Prize Trust, a position through which he became acquainted with major Ethiopian intellectuals and artists as well as international Ethiopianists. Between 1972 and 1974 B.A. held the position of Deputy General Manager of the Chemin de fer Djibouti–Ethiopien (↗Railways).

Under the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) regime, B.A. occupied several positions in the Ministry of Telecommunications and the Ministry of Culture. In 1980, he joined the History Department of ↗Addis Ababa University (AAU) to become its External Relations Officer a year later.



Bərhanu Abbäbä in Addis Abäba; photo 2006, courtesy of the author

In 1997, after having retired from his AAU position, B.A. was employed as a researcher at the Centre français des études éthiopiennes, Addis Abäba, where he showed a special dedication to French-Ethiopian cultural exchange. B.A. published a general history of Ethiopia (1998) and contributed several papers to the ↗*Annales d'Éthiopie* (1970, 1987, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004). He orchestrated the French-Amharic and Amharic–French dictionaries (2003, 2004) and he translated masterpieces of French literature into Amharic such as ↗Rimbaud's *Bateau ivre* (2000) on the occasion of the opening of the Rimbaud cultural centre in Harär, as well as Saint-Exupéry's *Le Petit Prince* (published posthumously in 2010). Before his death, he was proof-reading his translation of Albert Camus's *La Peste*, yet to be published.

Beside his scholarly works, B.A. was involved in diplomatic activities for the ↗Organization of African Unity contributing to a study on the 1994 genocide in Rwanda, and taking part in electoral observation missions in Democratic Republic of Congo 2006 and in Zimbabwe in 2008. It was during this last mission that he passed away. The library of the Centre français des études éthiopiennes was named after him, to remember the significant and energetic role he played in strengthening Ethio-French friendship.

B.A. was survived by his wife Fəqərtä Śəyyum and left behind three children.

Src.: for a complete list of references, s. FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE (ed.), *Hommage à Berhanou Abebe* (*1933–2008*): *Souvenirs et témoignages*, Addis Abäba 2009; BERHANOU ABBEBE [BƎRHANU ABBÄBÄ], "La peinture éthiopienne: point de vue d'un Éthiopien", *Cahiers d'Études Africaines* 2, 5, 1961, 160–65; ID., "Hamina – Distiques amhariques d'après une transcription d'Antoine d'Abbadie", *AE* 8, 1970, 89–10; ID., *Évolution de la propriété foncière au Choa* (*Éthiopie*) *du règne de Ménélik à la constitution de 1931*, Paris 1971 (Bibliothèque de l'École des Langue Orientales Vivantes 22); ID., *Haymanota Abaw Qadamt*: *la foi des pères anciens* […], Wiesbaden 1986 (Studien zur Kulturkunde 79); ID., "Distiques du Zamana Masafent", *AE* 14, 1987, 15–38; ID., *Histoire de l'Éthiopie d'Axoum à la Révolution. c. III^e siècle avant notre ère – 1974*, Paris 1998; ID., የሠከረ ፡ መርከብ (*Yäśäkkärä märkäb*, 'The Drunken Boat' [tr. of Arthur Rimbaud's *Le Bateau Ivre*]), Addis Abäba 2000; ID., "Le coup d'État du 26 septembre 1916 ou le dénouement d'une décennie de crise", *AE* 17, 2001, 309–359; ID., "L'expédition anglaise d'Abyssinie (1868) d'après les documents inédits de Louis Armand d'Heudecourt", *ibid*. 18, 2002, 73–142; ID., "Montages et truquages pho-

tographiques dans L'Éthiopie moderne (1915–1955)", *ibid*. 19, 2003, 19–41; ID. – ELOI FICQUET (eds.), *Dictionnaire Français–Amharique.* **ፈረንሣኛ ፡ አማርኛ ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ቃላት**, Addis Abäba 2003; ID., *Dictionnaire Amharique–Français*. **አማርኛ ፡ ፈረንሣኛ ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ቃላት**, Addis Abäba 2004; ID., "Les Flambeurs d'Hommes. Interrogations croisées sur une réalité devenue mythe", *AE* 20, 2004, 13–22; ID., **ታዳጊው ፡ ልዑል** (*Tadagiw ləᶜul*, 'The Growing Prince' [tr. of Antoine de Saint-Exupéry's *Le Petit Prince*]), Addis Abäba 2002 A.M. [2009/10 A.D.].
Lit.: ALAIN ROUAUD, "Berhanou Abebe", in: PIERRE LABROUSSE (ed.), *Deux siècles d'histoire de l'École des langues orientales*, Paris 1995, 369; ANAÏS WION, "In memoriam Berhanou Abebe (1932–2008)", *Aethiopica* 12, 2009, 218–221.

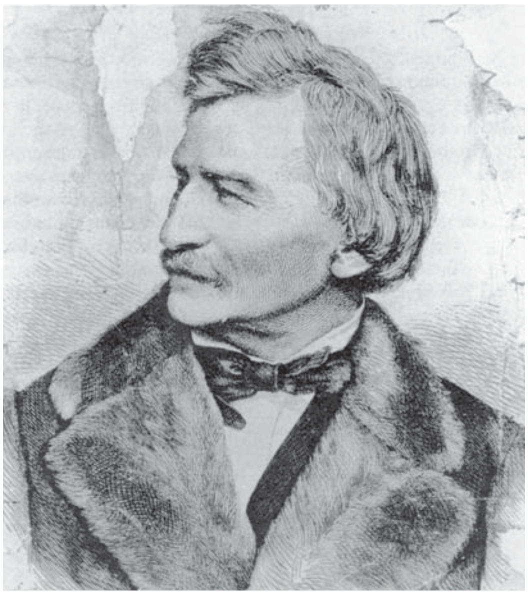
Eloi Ficquet

Bernatz, Johann Martin

B. (b. ca. 22 March 1802, Speyer, d. 19. Dezember 1878, Munich) was a German artist and illustrator, who accompanied the Harris Mission (↗Harris, William Cornwallis) of 1841 to ↗Šäwa. With his depictions he contributed greatly to the mid-19th cent. European image of Ethiopia.

B. was the son of a brick-layer, and began life as a chimney-sweep, but acquired an artistic education, after which he sketched antiquities in Bavaria. In 1836–37 he accompanied a party of German scholars travelling to Palestine, and duly published a volume of illustrations entitled *Bilder aus dem heiligen Lande* (Stuttgart 1836). B. wanted to undertake a similar artistic enterprise in India, but, facing major difficulties, joined the Harris Mission instead – and became its official artist, selected by the East India Company. Landing at the port of ↗Tağūra in 1841, he travelled through the ↗ᶜAfar countries, crossing the ↗Awaš River, and proceeded to ↗Alәyyu Amba and ↗Ankobär in the then independent kingdom of Šäwa.

During the journey, B. produced many fine, very realistic, sketches and paintings of considerable historical and ethnographic interest, showing settlements, locals with their traditional clothing, their houses, scenes from their life and a slave market, and also animals, botanic details, and hunting scenes.



Johann Martin Bernatz; from Haberland, 1986: 12

B. was responsible for virtually all the illustrations in Harris's memoirs *The Highlands of Aethiopia* (1844), and in a remarkable supplementary volume entitled *Illustrations to the Highlands of Aethiopia* (1845). He subsequently published a larger, lavishly illustrated volume of coloured lithographs, *Scenes in Ethiopia,* under his own name in English in 1852, and in German as *Bilder aus Aethiopien* (in 1854), which met enthusiasm among geographers and intellectuals like Alexander von Humboldt, Heinrich Barth and others. Due to this success he was asked to illustrate also a number of other travel accounts to the East-Sudan and Abyssinia (e.g., Heuglin 1874). He also illustrated Theodor von Heuglin's *Reise nach Abessinien* (Jena 1868) and Heinrich Barth's *Reisen und Entdeckungen in Nord- und Central-Afrika* (Gotha 1857–58). The originals of most of B.'s works are preserved in the Frobenius-Institut in Frankfurt (for ill. s. also: EAE vol. 3, 35; EAE vol. 4, 553).

Src.: JOHANN MARTIN BERNATZ, *Bilder aus dem heiligen Lande, nach der Natur gezeichnet*, Stuttgart 1839; ID., *Bilder aus Äthiopien. Nach der Natur gezeichnet und beschrieben. In zwei Abtheilungen*: I. *Aden und das heisse vulkanische Tiefland der Danakil*, II: *Das Hochland von Süd-Abyssinien oder Schoa*, Hamburg 1854; MARTIN THEODOR VON HEUGLIN, *Reise nach Abessinien, den Gala-Ländern, Ost-Sudan und Chartúm in den Jahren 1861 und 1862*, Jena 1874.
Lit.: EIKE HABERLAND, *Three Hundred Years of Ethiopian–German Academic Collaboration*, Frankfurt am Main 1986 (Sonderschriften des Frobenius-Instituts), 12 (ill.); HarAet; RICHARD PANKHURST – LEILA INGRAMS, *Ethiopia Engraved*, London 1988, 56–61.

Richard Pankhurst

Blemmyes

B. (Dem. *T-Brhmt*, 'the Blemmyan lady' [?]; *Blhmwt*; Copt. S. ⲂⲖϨⲘⲞⲨ, B. ⲂⲀⲖϨⲘⲰⲞⲨ and vars.; Gr. Βλέμ[μ]υαι/-μυες; Lat. *Ble*(*m*)*myae*/-*myi*/-*myes*) is the name of a nomadic tribe attested between the Upper Nile Valley and the Red Sea shores. It has been connected with either the ↗Beğa *balami*, 'desert inhabitant', or the Egyptian *Brhj/Brhw* (Takács 2001), a toponym to which a native ending *-m* would have been added. Besides a few mentions in Egyptian texts (FHN nos. 50.5, 513 B.C.; cp. *B-w-r3-h-3-y-w*, a toponym, in the stele of Antamani, FHN 34.16, late 7th cent. B.C.), the B. are often met with in Greek and Latin sources, both literary and documentary, as well as in Coptic ↗papyri (s. EAE vol. 5).

The earliest Greek reference is provided by Theocritus, with a "rock of the B. whence the Nile is no more seen" (*Idyll.* VII, 114 = FHN no. 116). In Ptolemaic times, the location of the B. is detailed by Eratosthenes: next to the Megabari, they inhabit Lower Nubia and are subjects (*hypakoúontes*) to the Ethiopians, i.e. Nubians, and neighbours (*hómoroi*) of the Egyptians (in ↗Strabo [s. EAE vol. 5], *Geogr.* XVII, 1, 2 p. 786C = FHN no. 109); featuring among "the Ethiopians who live above Syene [*hypèr Syḗnēs*]", i.e. Aswān, they are nomads, "not numerous, nor warlike, though they were thought to be so by the ancients, because often, like brigands (*lēistrikôs*), they would attack defenceless persons" (XVII, 1, 53 = FHN no. 190). In ↗Ptolemy's list of the East-African tribes, the B. range between *Molíbai* and *Dēkádai* (*Geogr.* IV, 7, 31), i.e. much further south than in Eratosthenes. ↗Pliny puts them among the monstrous races of the desert African areas, as "having no head, their mouth and eyes being attached to their chests" (*Nat. hist.* V, 44–46). The "curly-head[ed]" (*oulokárēnos*) Blémys, "chief [*prómos*] of the Erythrean Indians" and eponym of the B. in the 6th-cent. *Dionysiaca* by Nonnus of Panopolis (XVII, 385–97; s. Dostálová-Jeništová 1956), might be an invention of the poet or a derivation from ancient sagas (cp. Dionysius' *Bassariká* in Chuvin 1992: 277–81, but also the Egyptian graffito preserving the name Βλέμυς, *Blémys*, ed. Baillet 1926: 532f., no. 2054, possibly prior to Nonnus).

The assimilation of B. and Bougaîoi (↗Beğa) is commonly accepted. Yet, the two ethnonyms occur together in one single text: Epiphanius, *Ancor.* 113, 3, lists the B. before the *Axōmîtai* among the descendants of Ham, and in *Panar.* 66, 83, 7 he introduces the *Bougaîa* after the *Axōmîtis*, but in *De XII gemm.* 19ff. (Lat. vers.), he records *Bugaei* and *Blemyae* separatedly from each other (FHN no. 305). *Bougaeîtai* are found in Greek inscriptions concerning the of *nəguś* ↗ᶜEzana (RIÉ 270.7 and 270bis.6 = FHN nos. 298, 3 and 299, 8), and *Begá* feature in the 2nd/3rd-cent. ↗*Monumentum Adulitanum* (RIÉ 277.12 = FHN 234, 12); in a 6th-cent. scholium to it in the Florence ms. of ↗Cosmas Indicopleustes (*Top. Chr.* II, 60), however, the ethnonym *Atalmô*, not the following *Begá*, is glossed with *Blémmyai*, as the Aksumite usage (Wolska-Conus 1968: 353, s. Fiaccadori, in preparation, equating *Atalmô* to *Ḥadarmó*; cp. ↗Ḥədaräb, ↗Ḥadārém). Moreover, the interpretation of the name given in the LXX ("Septuaginta") to the Persian Haman, Βουγαῖος, *Bougaîos* (Esth 3, 1 and 9, 10: **ብግያዊ**, *Bəgəyawi* in the Eth. vers.) as "a gentilic denoting the Beja" as war-like and hostile (Wechsler 2001), is not convincing, that name calling rather for an Iranian etymology.

A sounder equivalence of the two ethnonyms is suggested by the Arabic and Coptic papyri found in 1972 at Qaṣr Ibrīm: the letter sent in 758 A.D. by the governor of Egypt Mūsā b. Kaᶜb to the *ṣāḥib Muqurra wa Nūba* ('lord of Muqurra and Nūba') refers to *al-Buğa*, who appear as B. in the corresponding (unpublished) Coptic document (Plumley 1975; Hinds – Sakkout 1996). This definitely prevents the identification of the B. with the *Baliyīn* (*-iyūn* or *-iyyin*) of Arab medieval geographers – actually the Bilin or ↗Bogos (s. Fiaccadori 2009–10: 199ff.)

The B. seem to have remained heathen until, if not beyond, Justinian's age (s. Dijkstra 2004). Procopius, informs on their pantheon, as well as on their human sacrifices to a solar deity (*Bell.* I, 19, 35f. = FHN no. 328). A clue to their conversion to Christianity in the 6th cent. A.D. can be seen, however, in the Graeco-Coptic royal ordinance from al-Ǧabalayn addressed to a woman called Amnas, "whose Christian name is Sophia" (P. Köln ägypt. 13 = FHN 339). A reference to the B. as "turning away from the despicable idols to know the eternal God" is in P. Cairo Masp. 67004.9. Interpreting the presumably B. text on a Saqqāra ostracon as a translation of Ps. 29, 3–4a (Browne 2003) would fit in with such traces of Christianization.

According to the *Historia Augusta*, of the second half of the 3rd cent. A.D., under Emperor Aurelianus the B. were associated with the wealthy Alexandrian merchant Firmus, who led a revolt in 272 A.D. Most likely, though, such association (*societas*) consisted more in trading relations, for he carried on business with India (XXIX, Fl. Vop., *Quadr. Tyr.* 3, 3–4 = FHN no. 283). The revolt of Firmus quickly quelled, the B. appear in Rome among the exotic captives and animals of Aurelian's triumph (*Hist. Aug.* XXVI, Fl. Vop., *Aurel.* 33 = FHN no. 283). Ten years later, Probus defeated the B., after they occupied Coptus and Ptolemais in Upper Egypt, and took some of them as captives to Rome (XXVIII, Fl. Vop., *Prob.* 17 = FHN no. 284). A different version occurs in Zosimus: Ptolemais, allied with the B., rose against the emperor and attacked Coptus, but the generals of Probus settled the revolt (*Hist.* A71 = FHN no. 323).

Describing the withdrawal of the southern Egyptian border from Hierà Sykáminos to Syene under Emperor Diocletian (298 A.D.), Procopius has it that the B. live in the interior of the inhospitable region between Aksum (*Auxômis*) and Elephantine, whilst the Nubians (*Nobátai*) dwell on the Nile's shores (a literary anachronism in his own time). To both of them the emperor had granted a yearly amount of gold, provided they no longer plunder the Roman territory. As a further precaution against incursions, Diocletian founded on the island of Philae shrines common to Romans and B. (*Bell.* I, 19, 27–33 = FHN no. 328).

Friendly relations with the Romans are still documented forty years later by the presence of B. envoys in Constantinople during the celebration of Constantine's *tricennalia*: Eusebius mentions them next to Indians (Aksumites?) and Ethiopians (*V. Const.* IV, 7 = FHN 293). Blemmyan embassies in Constantinople are further attested in the imperial petition of P. Abinn. 1 (= FHN no. 295).

Incursions of B. against the monastic communities on the southern fringes of Egypt are frequently recorded in hagiography: e.g., the *Paralipomena* to the biographical corpus of St. Pachomius (d. ca. 356 A.D.) recount the kidnapping of one of his monks by B., who forced him to worship their gods (§ 9 = FHN 296). Evagrius relates that ↗Nestorius (d. 451 A.D.) was taken "captive of the spear" (*doryálōtos*) by the Blemmyes, who then freed him (*Hist. eccl.* I, 7). Actual evidence of such unceasing raids is in the petition Appion, bishop of Syene, addressed to the emperors Theodosius II and Valentinian III in the 2nd quarter of 5th cent. (*SB* XX 14606 = FHN 314). Around the middle of the 5th cent., Priscus informs that the defeated B. and Noubades sent ambassadors to Maximinus, probably the *dux Thebaidis*, for a one-hundred-year peace treaty, and until his death refrained from plundering Roman expeditions (fr. 21 Bornmann = FHN no. 318, cp. also Iordanes, *Rom.* 333 = FHN no. 329, with Florus, *Alexandrinae urbis procurator*, instead of Maximinus).

Famous is the journey undertaken in 423 A.D. by the historian and diplomat Olympiodorus of Thebae (Photius, *Bibl.* cod. 80, p. 62a, 9–26 = FHN no. 309) to the towns of Talmis, Prima, Phoinikon, Chiris and Thapis, all in B. territory, and to the emerald mines of the region, which could not be visited "without a royal order". To Olympiodorus the poetic fragment of a *Blemyomachia* in P. Berol. Inv. 5003 may be also ascribed (Livrea 1978; FHN no. 326; Miguélez Cavero 2008: 59ff.). However, Cosmas Indicopleustes credits B. and Ethiopians with exporting to Taprobane (Ceylon) the emeralds in which their region were rich (Top. Chr. XI, 21).

An interesting case of B. federation with the ↗Byzantine empire is provided in a letter of A.D. 518 or 523 by ↗Justin I to Ǝlla Aṣbəḥa (↗Kaleb; ↗Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa) transmitted within the Greek *Martyrium Arethae*: the emperor threatens the *nəguś* with sending Blemmyan and Noubadian troops against Ḥimyar via Aksum (§ 27, ed. Detoraki 2007: 259 = FHN no. 327). On closing the aforesaid *excursus*, Procopius describes the demolition of the sanctuaries at Philae on the orders of ↗Justinian I by his Persarmenian general Narses (*Bell.* I, 19, 37 = FHN no. 328). The last documentary piece on the B. is P. Apoll. 15, 4 (705–06 A.D.), where "a tax in gold pertaining to the territories of the B. [*tôn Blemmýōn*]" is hinted at – a probable allusion to the *ḫarāǧ* they owed to the Arab administration of Fusṭāṭ.

Besides Greek and Latin literary and documentary sources, a corpus of Greek and Coptic documents produced directly in the B. milieu is extant (Hägg 1984; Satzinger 1985). The oldest of these documents is probably a Greek inscription from Talmis (Kalabsha) concerning B. cult societies that was produced under a *phýlarchos* called Phonoin (*SB* V, 8697 = FHN no. 313). He is perhaps the same as Phonēn (a slightly different phonetic writing) who, once made king, sent to Abourni, king of the Noubades, the long papyrus letter found in 1976 at Qaṣr Ibrīm (*SB* XIV 11957 = FHN no. 319). In such an important, yet somehow obscure text the kingdoms of the B. and Noubades appear as merely tribal societies. Here, the Nubian king Silkō, known from his Greek triumphal inscription, where the defeated Blemmyes are curiously depicted as *kaloí*, 'noble' (*OGIS* 201 = FHN no. 317.9), is introduced by

Phonēn as Abourni's predecessor. The 13 Greek and Coptic 6th/7th-cent. documents from Pathyris (al-Ǧabalayn), written on gazelle (?) skin, are of the greatest interest (Mitthof 2007: xxv–xxxi). The corpus consists of nine acknowledgements of debt in a form similar to that typical for the Theban region (*BGU* III, 795–97 = FHN nos. 342, 341, 343; *BKU* III, 359, 361 = FHN nos. 333, 332; *SB* III, 6259, X, 10552, 10553, 10554 = FHN nos. 338, 340, 335, 337), a donation also implying a manumission (*BKU* III, 350 = FHN nos. 331) and three royal ordinances (P. Köln ägypt. 13; *SB* III 6257–8 = FHN nos. 339, 336, 334). The scribes bear typically Greco-Egyptian names: Sansnōs, Agathōn, Dioskoros, who is perhaps the same as Dioskoros "scribe of the Blemmyan nation" (*grammateús éthnou(s) Blemméou*) of *SB* XVIII, 13930.1.

This corpus sheds light on the hierarchy of the Blemmyan kingdom, with a titulary that proves to be partly influenced by Byzantine ones, and depend but partly on tribal customs: the king is called *basileús*/*basilískos* and the highest dignitary is presumably the *phýlarchos*, to whom an otherwise unattested *hypotýrannos* was subordinated; court officials could have been the *doméstikoi* (Hägg 1990). Among the religious ranks, *prophêtai* and *klínarchoi* are mentioned. Besides the names of three kings (Pokatimne, Charachēn and Barachia), the Pathyrite documents also provide evidence for such administrative and legal Greco-Latin terms of uncertain meaning as *kommérkia*, *kouratoría* and *synétheia*, as well as for a mysterious "Noubadian currency", *kérmata Noubaritôn*.

Src.: RIÉ nos. 270, 270bis, 277 = FHN nos. 298, 299, 234; *ibid.*, nos. 50, 34, 116, 305, 298, 299, 237, 339, 283, 284, 323, 328, 293, 295, 296, 314, 318, 329, 309, 326, 327, 328, 313, 319, 317, 342, 341, 343, 333, 332, 338, 340, 335, 337, 331, 339, 336, 334; Alfred Stückelberger – Gerd Grasshoff (eds., trs.), *Klaudios Ptolemaios, Handbuch der Geographie*, Basel 2006, vol. I, 464; Harris Rackam (ed., tr.), *Pliny, Natural History*, vol. 2, Cambridge, MA – London 1947 (The Loeb Classical Library 352), 250; Rudolfus Keydell (ed.), *Nonni Panopolitani Dionysiaca*, vol. 1, Berolini 1959, 376; Jules Baillet (ed.), *Inscriptions grecques et latins des tombeaux des rois ou syringes*, Le Caire 1926, 532f., no. 2054; Karl Holl (ed.), *Epiphanius, Ancoratus und Panarion*, vol. 1, Leipzig 1915 (Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte 25), 68, and vol. 3, 1933 (Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte 37), 125; Francisco Maria Esteves Pereira (ed., tr.), *Le livre d'Esther*, Paris 1912 (PO 9, 1 = 41), 17; J. Martin Plumley, "An Eighth-century Arabic Letter to the King of Nubia", *The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology* 61, 1975, 241–45; Martin Hinds – Hamdi Sakkout, "A Letter from the Governor of Egypt Concerning Egyptian-Nubian Relations in 141/758", in: Martin Hinds, *Studies in Early Islamic History*, ed. by Jere Bacharach – Lawrence I. Conrad – Patricia Crone, with an introduction by G.R. Hawting, Princeton, NJ 1996 (Studies in Late Antiquity and Early Islam 4), 160–87; Jean Maspero (ed.), *Papyrus grecs d'époque byzantine*, vol. 1, Le Caire 1911, 16ff.; Gerald M. Browne (ed.), *Textus Blemmyicus aetatis Christianae*, Champaign, IL 2003; Wanda Wolska-Conus (ed., tr.), *Cosmas Indicopleustès, Topographie chretiènne*, vol. 1, Paris 1968 (Sources Chrétiennes 141), 353; Joseph Bidez – Léon Parmentier (eds.), *The Ecclesiastical History of* Evagrius: *with the Scholia*, Amsterdam 1964, 13f.; Henricus Livrea (ed.), *Anonymi, fortasse Olympiodori Thebani, Blemyomachia* (P. Berol. 5003), Meisenheim am Glam 1978; Marina Detoraki (ed.) – Joëlle Beaucamp (tr.), *Le martyre de Saint Aréthas et de ses compagnons* (*BHG 166*), *appendice sur les vers. orientales par André Binggeli*, Paris 2007 (Travaux et mémoires du Centre de recherche d'histoire et civilisation de Byzance. Monographies 27), 259; Roger Rémondon, *Papyrus grecs d'Apollônos anô*, Le Caire 1953 (Documents de fouilles de l'IFAO 19), 41–46; Hans-Albert Rupprecht (ed.), *Sammelbuch griechischer Urkunden aus Ägypten*, vol. 18, Wiesbaden 1993, 406f.

Lit.: Pierre Chuvin, *Mythologie et géographie dionysiaques. Recherches sur l'œuvre de Nonnos de Panopolis*, [Paris, 1992] (Vates 2); Jitse H.F. Djikstra, "A Cult of Isis at Philae after Justinian? Reconsidering *P. Cair. Masp. I 67004*", *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 146, 2004, 137–54; Ružena Dostálová-Jeništová, "Báje o eponymovi Blemyů u Nonna z Panopole", *Listy filologické* 4, 1956, 174–77; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "Di alcune fonti islamiche per la storia del medioevo etiopico", *Civiltà del Mediterraneo* 16–17, 2009–10, 183–209, here 199ff.; Id., "Atalmô/Ḥadarmó. Nota sul *Monumentum Adulitanum*" (in preparation); Tomas Hägg, "Nubicograeca I–III (Bemerkungen zu griechischen Texten aus Nubien)", *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 54, 1984, 101–12; Id., "Titles and Honorific Epithets in Nubian Greek Texts", *Symbolae Osloenses* 65, 1990, 147–77; Laura Miguélez Cavero, *Poems in Context*: *Greek Poetry in the Egyptian Thebaid, 200–600 AD*, Berlin – New York [2008] (Sozomena 2); Fritz Mitthof (ed.), *Griechische Papyrusurkunden kleineren Formats. Neuedition. SPP III*^{2} *119–238. Schuldscheine und Quittungen*, Wien 2007; Helmut Satzinger, "Anmerkungen zu einigen Blemmyer-Texten", in: 'Komitee Festschrift für Hermann Vetters' et al. (eds.), *Lebendige Altertumswissenschaft*: *Festgabe zur Vollendung des 70. Lebensjahres von Hermann Vetters dargebracht von Freunden, Schülern und Kollegen*, Wien 1985, 327–32; Gábor Takács, *Etymological Dictionary of Egyptian*, vol. 2, Leiden – Boston – Köln 2001, 266ff., s.v. **brhm*; Manfred Weber, "Blemmyer", in: Georg Schöllgen et al. (eds.), *Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum*, Stuttgart 2002 (Supplement-Lieferung 9), 7–28; Michael G. Wechsler, "The Appellation Βουγαῖος and Ethnic Contextualization in the Greek Text of Esther", *Vetus Testamentum* 51, 2001, 109–14; Klaus Wedekind, "More on the Ostrakon of Browne's Textus Blemmyicus", *Annali IUO* 70, 2010 [2012], 73–81.

Agostino Soldati

Body modification

The concept of B.M. covers various practices of artificial modification of the human body. From the disciplines of art history and design the definition of B.M. was coined as a practice altering the body or taking something away from it, or of supplementing as adding something to the body (Barnes – Eicher 1992: 16). In this definition transformations of hair, skin, nails, the muscular and the skeletal systems, teeth and breath are all described as B.M. (ibid.: 18). As reversible artificial modifications such as body painting (s. also ↗Cosmetics, ↗Henna), hairstyling (↗Hairstyles), training the body, or overeating to promptly gain weight till a set date ("fat-men-contest" of the Bodi [s. ↗Meʾen] or certain wedding preparations for girls, e.g., of the Dinka [Fisher 1984: 53]) are already considered in other articles, they are not to be considered here.

B.M. designates often painful practices to modify the very substance of the human body, resulting in changes which are not easily reversed or perhaps not at all. Pain is frequently considered an essential part of B.M. and is given high cultural value. In the Ethiopian discussion B.M. is nowadays even mentioned in the same context as that of "harmful traditional practices". Some types of B.M. are in fact better described as body mutilation and are also not considered in this article. Such are the branding of thieves and slaves (↗Slavery), ↗castration and the amputation of body parts (especially tongues and limbs, or female breasts) applied as a punishment (e.g., the mutilation of religious dissidents by Christian rulers [s. DillmZarY 24, 38, ↗*Hulätt lədät*] or according to the ↗*Fətḥa nägäśt* and the ↗*šarīʿa*). Mutilation was also carried out in order to terrorize the enemy (e.g., ↗Anole, ↗*Askari*, ↗Tewodros II, as well as in the case of queen ↗Ǝsato, who is reported to have been mutilated by having one of her breasts cut off [Sergew Hable Selassie 1972: 113ff.]).

In the Horn of Africa combinations of different forms of B.M. can be found in various ethnic groups. At least one form of B.M. is practised in nearly every culture in the region. While some forms are still practiced today, others were abandoned due to a shift of cultural values or adaption to state policies.

From an anthropological perspective, B.M. includes various practices of cultural expression and has many, often combined, motivations and meanings. Most modifications are carried out on exposed parts of the body. They serve as visible markers of age or life stage, of gender, of ethnic or lineage distinction, of social status or class, of religious background or institutional affiliation; and may also express wealth and bravery. Moreover, B.M. is practiced to enhance beauty and sexual attraction.

Most forms of B.M. are combined with initiatory practices (↗Initiation) or other rites of passage. They show the individual's gain in social status and social recognition. B.M. can therefore be seen as a "visible biography" inscribed in the bodies of individuals. Markers of social distinctions inscribed in the body, such as, e.g., being the first or second wife, the number of enemies killed in battle or the number of admirers. However, a particular tattoo or the way in which teeth are filed, may also express individual preference and choice.

Other modifications are done for medical (↗Healing, ↗Medicine, traditional), magical (↗Magic) or religious reasons. Some forms of B.M. are medical practices which have to be carried out by experts (Amh. *wägešša*, ↗Healers) such as uvulectomy, tooth extraction, male ↗circumcision (Lord 1970: 190f.; Messing 1972: 262f.; Pili 2007: 7f.; Vecchiato 1993: 164f.; Young 1976: 151; for some medical instruments used s., e.g., Forkl 1997: 128f.).

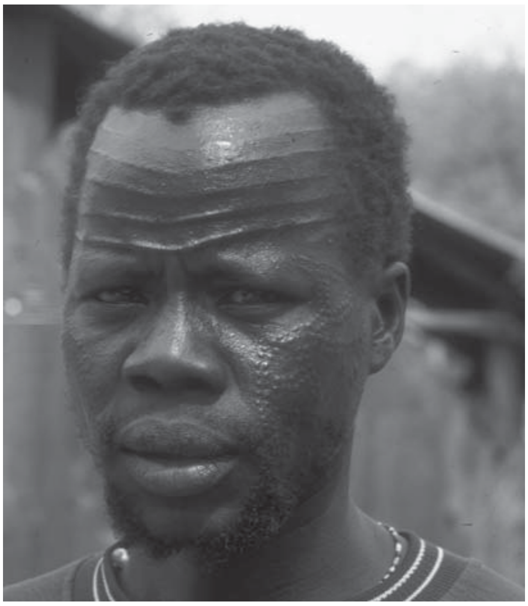
Since an individual's biography cannot be separated from his or her upbringing, social status, experiences, life challenges and health problems, as well as cultural background and cultural values, each B.M. reflects this connectedness. Such decoration not only has a special meaning, but also a special efficacy ascribed to it, which is reflected in its medical procedure and gives a deeper significance to individual choices and to the biographical body inscriptions themselves. Therefore, very often ornaments and decorations can be found not only in B.M., but also in handicrafts and ↗art and hava a special symbolism (s. Klemm 2006: 136–41 about Afran Qaalluu [↗Qottu] Oromo Women and the meaning of tying hairnet and scarf).

Recent scholarly literature on B.M. is mainly informed by Western discourses on adornment or body art as well as medical, psychological and feminist issues, mainly considering B.M. practiced in Europe or the USA etc. While in colonial and post-colonial times B.M. in Africa had been a favourite topic mixed with exoticism and voyeurism (s. travel accounts as well as missionary and government reports), it experiences a far less ethnocentric revival since the 1980s starting from art history (e.g. Roach – Eicher 1973; Vogel 1986) and inspiring anthropology and social sciences. There are, however, a number of early exceptions to ethnocentric descriptions as well (s., e.g., ↗Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdalbāqī al-Buḫārī al-Makkī; Joos van ↗Ghistele; Parkyns 1853).

Types of body modification

Types of B.M. may be classified by the body parts involved, by the social function of the practice in question or by the ethnic group in which those practices are performed. Here, in order to have a clear structure, the classification is made according to body parts (cp. Barnes – Eicher 1992: 19).

(1) Skin: B.M. on the human skin (s. also ↗Body ornamentation) takes three different forms: Tattooing, scarification and branding (e.g., Forkl 1997: 128). Tattooing is a widespread practice in the highlands of Ethiopian and Eritrea practiced by Orthodox Christians (VSAe II, 284, 426, 714; Wood 1868), as well as Muslims (Klemm 2009: 60ff.). To be mentioned here are, e.g., the Amhara, Təgrəñña-speakers, ↗ᶜAfar, ↗Argobba, ↗Beǧa, ↗Gurage and ↗Oromo (Beckwith – Fisher 1990: 104f.). Religious symbols (e.g., ↗crosses, stars) as well as lines and simple ornaments are used for tattooing mainly the face, neck and breast of women (Girma Fisseha 1997: 17). These show their religious or ethnic distinction and enhance female beauty (fieldnotes Müller 2003, Thubauville 2010: 106). Crosses are, furthermore, believed to protect the bearer against evil ↗spirits and were already common during the reign of aṣe ↗Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob (Conti Rossini – Ricci 1965: 29f.). Fine lines around the eyes are believed to protect against the evil eye (↗*buda*) and cure sight problems. One of the medical purposes of neck tattoos is to prevent throat problems.



Nuer man in Gambella town with initiation scars on the forehead and the cheeks; photo 2006, courtesy of Günter Klatt

In the case of tattooing it has to be emphasized that B.M. is considered to be an integral part of culture. This fact is reflected by the use of the same design found in tattoos and on material items (e.g., pottery, basket and cloth weaving or woodwork). Nowadays tattooing is often replaced by less permanent facial painting with henna (fieldnotes Müller 2003) and nail polish (Klemm 2009: 61).

Scarification is common among the ↗Banna (VSAe I, 355), ↗Hamar (Krutak 2009: 108–14), ↗Kara [Karo] (Beckwith – Fisher 1990: 304f.), ↗Ñaŋatom (ibid. 260f.), ↗Nuba, ↗Nuer (ibid. 100, 258), Meʾen (VSAe I, 402), ↗Mursi (Beckwith – Fisher 1990: 262f.), Oromo (Klemm 2009: 61), Suri and Toposa [Sudan] (Fisher 1984: 44f.). Two different types of scarification are known in Ethiopia, firstly, simple scarification, creating a hard scar-relief and secondly, cicatrization, creating a blackened bas-relief, a mixture between tattoo and scar-relief. Incisions and scars around the eyes and on the eyelids or eyebrows are believed to cure eye-diseases. Scars at the temples protect against headaches. Among the Afran Qalluu Oromo women usually use scarring on the eyebrows, the bridge of the nose and the cheeks to heal, protect and beautify, in some cases, however, scarring was also used to make children ugly and thus protect them from being taken away from their families (Klemm 2009: 61).

Branding has usually been used as a punishment for thieves or as a sign for slaves, but not as B.M. One exception, however, are the Banna, who, for medical reasons, used a fire-drill to burn scars into men's torsos or arms to prevent them from sickness and to make them strong (VSAe I, 355).

As a rare case of B.M., male nipple extirpation has been observed among the ↗Yäm. It was practiced as an initiatory practice for boys at the age of about ten years, who did not belong to the royal clan (VSA III, 363–69; BeckHuntAlvar 157). The removal of the right male breast was also reported among the Beǧa (s. ↗Ibn Sulaym al-Aswānī).

(2) Teeth: A cultural phenomenon known in southern Ethiopia, as in many parts of Africa, is the modification of parts of the denture, such as the extraction or filing of teeth. The incisors of the

upper or lower jaw, in some cases also the molars, are removed in various ethnic groups. Some examples are the ↗Añwaa, Banna, ↗Bäšada, ↗Komo, Meʾen and Nuer. Among the latter only the clan of the chief is exempted from this custom, while Meʾen women have four teeth extracted from their lower jaw. Among the ᶜAfar the filing of the upper incisors is still common today. The removal of teeth is often combined with the piercing of lower lips and ears (VSAe I, 335, 346, 355, 402), as observed among the Karo and Hamar (Beckwith – Fisher 1990: 298, 303) as well as the Eritrean ↗Nara (Murdock 1959: 170). Among the Toposa teeth extraction is explained by the fact that women without lower incisors resemble the highly appreciated cattle, instead of less valued goats (Fisher 1984: 45). The Komo give a medical reason for the removal of the mandibular central incisors: in the case of a severe tetanus infection, which results in lockjaw, the sick can still be fed through the hole in the denture (fieldnotes Meckelburg 2010; cp. Barnes 2010: 16 for the Massai).

In many ethnic groups the removal of teeth is performed in the context of initiation rites (for variations between different ethnic groups s. article on Initiation). In northern Ethiopia and Eritrea teeth are, with some exceptions, only extracted for medical reasons: One of the traditional treatments for infants with diarrhoea is extracting the milk teeth (fieldnotes Müller 2008).

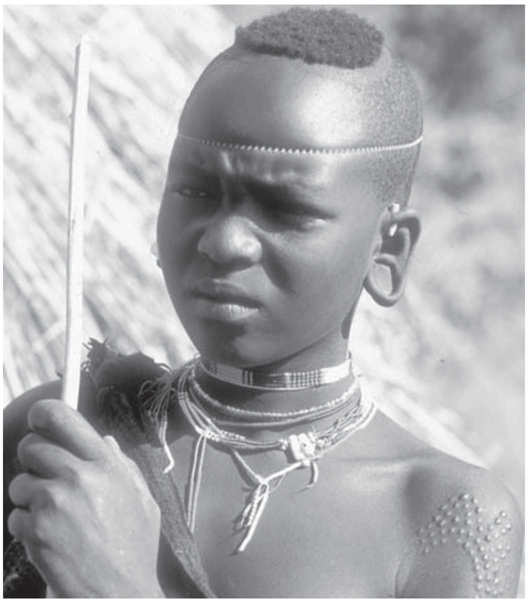
(3) Gums, lips and uvula: Tattooing the upper and sometimes the lower gums of Amhara, Gurage, Oromo and Təgrəñña-speaking women is meant to enhance their beauty and furthermore seen as a protection against evil spirits. Depending on the individual choice or preference of the child's mother, some have the whole upper gums tattooed with a black colour, others only the gums above every second tooth, which has the effect of an alternating black and red design (fieldnotes Müller 2003).

A widespread practice in northern Ethiopia and Eritrea, based on traditional medical concepts, is the removal of parts of a baby's uvula in order to prevent infection of the throat (cp. Hartley – Rowe-Jones 1994: 65f.; Messing 1972: 262f.). This practice is furthermore said to improve the voice, which is reinforced by swallowing butter (fieldnotes Müller 2004).

Lower lips can first be pierced by needles or nails, later the hole produced can slowly be widened by lip plugs (cp., e.g., VSAe I, 335f., 343, 355, 402, 412, 417, 441; VSAe III, 18, 22). This practice is often combined with the extraction of the lower incisors and the piercing of the ears in various styles [cp. also (2) Teeth]. Another cultural phenomenon, which has become a tourist attraction, is the insertion of lip plates into the ever widening lower lip of ↗Baale and Surma women (Beckwith – Fisher 1990: 248, 270–77). A common explanation given by the Baale for the origin of this B.M. is that it occurred in the 19th cent. to protect women from slave traders, because they were dismissed for their deformation (cp. Fisher 1984: 55 on the Kichepo or Klemm 2009: 61 on Oromo scarification).

(4) Ears and nose: The piercing of ears is very common. Piercings range from a single hole for small jewellery or for a long nail hanging down from it to smaller or bigger ear plugs. In some ethnic groups even the whole ear will be pierced with many small holes into which rings may be inserted. For special examples s. Banna, Meʾen (VSAe I, 101, 168, 231, 309, 355, 396, 401f.; VSAe II, 204, 209, 283, 319, 394, 466), Hamar (Beckwith – Fisher 1990: 247), Surma (ibid. 272–79, 286f., 289) Toposa (Fisher 1984: 44f.) and Turkana (ibid. 43). Nose piercings are rare, only found among the Beǧa (ibid. 280f.; Beckwith – Fisher 1990: 110).

(5) Genitals: Different kinds of modification and mutilation of the genitals are practiced in the Horn of Africa (cp. ↗Circumcision, female;



Surma girl with ear piercing, ear-plug hole, and shoulder scarification; photo 2003, courtesy of Günter Klatt

↗Circumcision, male). Genital modification of men and women is either done in early infancy (s. ↗Baptism) or as an initiation ritual (cp. fieldnotes from Uganda, Müller 1999).

Most Ethiopian boys – of whichever social, ethnic or religious background – are circumcised today. Male circumcision includes the removal of the foreskin, and in some cases frenectomy (removal of the frenulum). Historically even extirpation of the testicles (sometimes only the left testicle), e.g., among the Yäm (BeckHuntAlvar 157), is reported. Among the Amhara circumcision is common on the seventh day after birth, among the Tǝgrǝñña on the eighth day – before leaving the hut where the woman delivered and before baptism (fieldnotes Müller 2003; Shack 1974: 37). For the Oromo, male circumcision is conducted at different ages depending on the region, and religious belief of the practitioners. For the Western Gurage, male circumcision is performed between the age of eight and ten (Shack 1974: 107). In Harari culture, boys are circumcised between the day of birth and the age of 15 (ibid. 128f.). Circumcision is mainly practiced in hospital today (fieldnotes Müller 2003; Gibb 1996: 137).

Female circumcision, even if prohibited by Ethiopian as well as Eritrean state laws, is still widespread as well. Girls are mutilated either by clitoridectomy (removal of the clitoris), by the removal of the clitoris and the inner labia, or by infibulation (removal of all or part of the inner and the outer labia). The excision of the prepuce of the clitoris and the partial sewing of the inner labia is called *absuma arabi* in Oromiffa and *arabi absum* in Harari, the full removal of the clitoris, parts of the labia majora and the labia minora and the sewing together of the remnants of the labia minora is called *absum hodha* in Oromiffa and *ge absum* in Harari (Klemm 2002: 161, Gibb 1996: 136).

Clitoridectomy is performed among the Amhara on the fifth day after birth and among the Tǝgrǝñña on the seventh (Shack 1974: 37). Among the Oromo, all three kinds of female circumcision are common, depending on the region, ethnic group and religious belief, and infibulation is still widespread (Gibb 1996: 138). In some areas the vagina is not only circumcised, but also tattooed (Klemm 2002: 164). This B.M. normally takes place between the age of eight and ten, prior to the beginning of menstruation (ibid. 169). For Western Gurage girls clitoridectomy is performed between the age of eight and ten as well (Shack 1974: 107). Today girls in Harari culture undergo clitoridectomy between the age of four and ten performed by a traditional midwife. Not long ago, however, infibulation was still a cultural imperative (Gibb 1996: 136f.) and for Somali living in the region this is still the case today (ibid. 138).

Src.: fieldnotes of Angela M. Müller, Bulucheke region (Uganda), August 1999; fieldnotes of Angela M. Müller, Mekelle region, June 2003; fieldnotes of Angela M. Müller, Gondär, September 2003, August 2004, March 2008; fieldnotes of Alexander Meckelburg, Pokung, November 2010; Carlo Conti Rossini – Lanfranco Ricci (eds., tr.), *Il Libro della Luce del negus Zarᵓa Yāᶜqob* (*Maṣḥafa Berhān*), part I, Louvain 1964 (CSCO 250, 251 [SAe 47, 48]), 15f. (text), part II, Louvain 1965 (CSCO 261, 262 [SAe 51, 52]), 29–31, 33f. (text); DillmZarY 24, 38.

Lit.: Danielle M. Barnes, *Dental Modification*: *an Anthropological Perspective*, University of Tennessee Honors Thesis Projects, 2010 [online lit.: *http://trace.tennessee.edu/utk_chanhonoproj/1345* (last access April 2012], 16; Ruth Barnes – Joanne B. Eicher, *Dress and Gender*: *Making and Meaning*, Oxford 1992 (Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Women 2), 16, 18–19; BeckHuntAlvar 157; Carol Beckwith – Angela Fisher, *African Ark, Peoples of the Horn*, London 1990, 100, 104f., 110, 247f., 258, 260–63, 270–79, 286f., 289, 298, 303ff.; Richard Burton, *First Footsteps in East Africa*, New York 1887; CerPeople 29–30, 44, 64, 83, 93, 103, 111, 127; Helen Coleman, "Scarification and Cicatrisation among African Cultures", November 2002 [online lit.; last access 29 April 2009]; Susanne Epple, *The Bashada of Southern Ethiopia*: *a Study of Age, Gender and Social Discourse*, Köln 2010 (Mainzer Beiträge zur Afrika-Forschung 25), 99–108, 115, 119, 129, 133–35, 170, 191, 200.; Angela Fisher, *Africa Adorned*, New York 1984, 43–45, 53, 55, 280–81; Hermann Forkl, *Heil- und Körperkunst in Afrika*, *Katalog zur gleichnamigen Ausstellung, Linden-Museum*, Stuttgart 1997, 128–29; Girma Fisseha, *Bergland Äthiopien, Kunst und Kulturen aus dem Hochland*, München 1997, 17; Camilla C.T. Gibb, *In the City of Saints*: *Religion, Politics and Gender in Harar, Ethiopia*, Ph.D. thesis, Oxford 1996, 136–38; B.E. Hartley – Julian Rowe-Jones, "Uvulectomy to Prevent Throat Infections", *The Journal of Laryngology and Otology* 108, 1, 1994, 65–66; Peri M. Klemm, *Shaping the Future, Wearing the Past*: *Dress and Decorated Female Body among the Afran Qallo Oromo in Eastern Hararghe, Ethiopia*, Ph.D. thesis, Emory University 2002, 161, 164, 169; Ead., "Two Corporeal Markers of Marriage among the Afran Qallo Oromo Women in Eastern Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 15, 136–41; Ead., "Oromo Fashion: Three Contemporary Body Art Practices among Afran Qallo Women", *African Arts* 42, 1, 54–63, here 61; Lars Krutak, *The Tattooing Arts of Tribal Women*, London 2007; Id., "Ethiopia's Last Frontier: the Bloody World of the Hamar Tribe", 2009 [online: *http://www.larskrutak.com/articles/Ethiopia/index.html*; last access 10 January 2012], 108–14; Shauna LaTosky, "Reflections on the Lip-Plates of Mursi Women as a Source of Stigma and Self-Esteem", in: Ivo Strecker – Jean Lydall (eds.), *The Perils of Face*: *Essays on Cultural Contact, Respect and Self-Esteem in Southern Ethiopia*, Münster 2006 (Mainzer Beiträge zur Afrika-Forschung 10), 371–86; Edith Lord, *Queen of Sheba's Heirs*: *Cultural Patterns of Ethiopia*, Washington, DC 1970, 190f.; Simon D. Messing, *Indigenous Healers Face the Health Officer in Ethiopia*, paper read at the Sympo-

sium *Western Medical Practices and Indigenous Healers*, Society of Applied Anthropology, Montreal 1972, 262f.; Georg Peter Murdock, *Africa: its People and their Cultural History*, New York 1959, 170; Mansfield Parkyns, *Life in Abyssinia*, London 1853; Eliana Pili, "*Aynä ṭəla*: the Shadow of the Eye: Healers and Traditional Medical Knowledge in Addis Ababa", in: *PICES* 16 [online], vol. 1, 337–48, here 344f.; Mary Ellen Roach – Joanne B. Eicher, *The Visible Self: Perspectives on Dress*, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 1973; Enid Schildkrout, "Inscribing the Body", *Annual Review of Anthropology* 33, 2004, 319–44; Sergew Hable Selassie, "The Problem of Gudit", *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 113–24; William A. Shack, *The Central Ethiopians: Amhara, Tigriña and Related Peoples*, London 1974 (Ethnographic Survey of Africa. North East Africa 4), 37, 107, 128f.; Sophia Thubauville, *Die Wandernde ist eine Kuh: Lebenswege von Frauen in Maale, Südäthiopien*, Köln 2010 (Mainzer Beiträge zur Afrika-Forschung 22), 106; Norbert L. Vecchiato, "Traditional Medicine", in: Helmut Kloos – Zein Ahmed Zein (eds.), *The Ecology of Health and Disease in Ethiopia*, Boulder, CO 1993, 157–78, here 164f.; Susan Mullin Vogel, *Aesthetics of African Art: the Carlo Monzino Collection*, New York 1986; VSAe I, 101, 168, 231, 309, 335f., 343, 346, 355, 396, 401f., 412, 417, 441; VSAe II, 204, 209, 283f., 319, 394, 426, 466, 714; VSAe III, 18, 22, 363–69; John George Wood, *The Natural History of Man: Africa*, London 1868; Allan Young, "Internalizing and Externalizing Medical Belief Systems: an Ethiopian Example", *Social Science and Medicine* 10, Oxford 1976, 147–56, here 151.

Angela M. Müller

British Military Administration of Ethiopia

The B.M.A. (Ethiopia, 1941–44), as opposed to the ↗British Military Administration (Eritrea) was not a full care-taker government. The government of Great Britain (↗United Kingdom: British colonialism in the Horn of Africa) saw Ethiopia as part of the Occupied Enemy Territories after the defeat of the Italian Army. Thus, in its own interests, Britain influenced the future of Ethiopia after independence, exerting administrative control over Ethiopia in the first years after liberation.

In February 1941, during the battle for Ethiopia (↗War of Liberation), British Foreign Minister Anthony ↗Eden declared that Ethiopia's territorial integrity would remain intact and that Britain recognized the claim of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I to the throne. He added that as long as the war lasted, "temporary measures of military guidance and control" would be required.

When the Emperor returned to Addis Abäba on 5 May 1941, he was joined by British advisers from the Foreign Office in the newly reopened British legation, and by British Army political officers. They were led by Brigadier Daniel Arthur ↗Sandford, Major (later Colonel) Robert Ernest ↗Cheesman, British Minister Robert Howe, and Deputy Chief Political Officer (DCPO) Brigadier Maurice Lush.

Sandford and Cheesman, who had long been acquainted with Ethiopia, were of the opinion that Ḫaylä Śəllase was the only man capable of introducing order and progress, and that it was in British interests to keep him as a grateful ally. Meanwhile the British army was still liberating the rest of the country and establishing local provincial military administrations. The British War Office, at that time and unlike the Foreign Office, considered Ethiopia as occupied enemy territory, and many of the officers involved were reluctant to see the emperor's men restoring his authority and methods. The Emperor and his men were instructed "to agree to abide in all important matters, internal and external, touching the government of the country, by the advice rendered to them by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom". However, on 31 January 1942, following the interventions of Winston Churchill and Eden, a "wartime agreement" was signed by the Emperor and the British Chief Political Officer, Major General Sir Philip Euen Mitchell, for the administration of occupied enemy territories in East Africa. It granted the Emperor the help of British advisers, troops and finance, as if without any political control. The agreement brought the B.M.A. to an end but the British Military Mission (BMM.) and the British advisers, backed by their garrisons, retained in power as long as the war lasted.

During those years the Emperor was kept under strict British surveillance and even his private correspondence was censured. Nevertheless, the British also rendered meaningful assistance to the various Ethiopian ministries in Ḫaylä Śəllase's newly reorganized ↗government. They thus not only controlled the country during the rest of the war, but also helped laying the foundations for the post-war modernization of Ethiopia's institutions. The BMM – headed as of mid-1943 by Major-General Algeron Edward Cottam, began the rebuilding and the training of the new, now gradually modernized Ethiopian army.

The British Military Administration (Eritrea) officers, however, had a different policy. Under the leadership of Brigadier Stephen ↗Longrigg, the chief administrator, and of DCPO Eritrea Brigadier Brian Kennedy-Cooke, and with a view to their post-war plans for Eritrea, they tried to promote the idea of an autonomous "Tigrai State" as a nominal part of Ethiopia, but in practice under future British influence from ↗Asmära. As a result of these differences, a complicated struggle over the future of Təgray began, which lasted from June 1941 to October 1943. In this context, British Military Administration (Eritrea) officers tried to encourage the Təgrayans' self-awareness and to mobilize the ambitions of the two hereditary chiefs of Təgray, *ras* ↗Śəyyum Mängäša and *ras* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa. In contrast, BMM officers and the Addis Abäba-based British advisers helped the Emperor to try and assert his direct authority in the province, and to alert London against what they saw as Asmära's undermining of his power. The tension in Təgray – the British dimension of which was not the main cause – culminated in the outbreak of the ↗*Wäyyanä* revolt in Təgray. It was quelled in early October 1943 also by British bombers brought from Aden by British officers of the BMM in Ethiopia. In thus helping Ḫaylä Śəllase to defeat the Təgrayan insurgents, his British advisers and the Addis Abäba-based officers contributed significantly to his emerging absolutism.

On 19 December 1944, following twelve months of negotiations, a new Anglo–Ethiopian agreement was signed and Britain agreed to voluntarily restrict her rights in Ethiopia and remove her garrisons, except from the ↗Ogaden. The British went on training the Ethiopian army and rendering assistance to the government, but the special status and role of their advisers and officers in Ethiopia ended. Britain remained as a colonial power in ↗Somalia, Eritrea, ↗Sudan and ↗Kenya, but did not win Ḫaylä Śəllase as a grateful neighbour. Rather, remaining ever suspicious of British intentions, the Emperor would gradually reorient his international policy from Great Britain to the USA.

Lit.: ClapHS 21ff.; HAGGAI ERLICH, *Ethiopia and the Challenge of Independence*, Boulder, CO 1986, ch. 8; SAUL KELLY, *Cold War in the Desert*: *Britain, the United States and the Italian Colonies, 1945–1952*, Basingstoke 2000, 11ff.; STEPHEN LONGRIGG, *A Short History of Eritrea,* Oxford 1945, s. index; PHILIP MITCHELL, *African Afterthoughts*, London 1954, passim; LEONHARD MOSLEY, *Haile Selassie*: *The Conquering Lion*, London 1964, 259; PerGov 431; RENNELL OF RODD, *British Military Administration of Occupied Territories in Africa During 1941–1947,* London 1948, 58–72; CHRISTINE SANDFORD, *Ethiopia under Haile Selassie*, London 1946 s. index; JOHN SPENCER, *Ethiopia at Bay*: *a Personal Account of the Haile Sellassie Years*, Algonac MI, 1984, 102–14; GEBRU TAREKE, *Ethiopia*: *Power and Protest, Peasants Revolts in the Twentieth Century*, Cambridge 1991, ch. 4.

Haggai Erlich

Brocchi, Giovanni Battista

B. (also de B. and Battista da Imola, Lat. *Broc[h]us*, *de Brochis*; b. ca. 1450, Imola, d. March 1511, Rome) was an Italian administrator and diplomat as well as traveller and ecclesiastic. Born to a noble family of Imola that had been involved in local government since the early 12th cent., in 1477 he became chancellor and familiar of the town's lord Count Girolamo Riario, a nephew of Pope Sixtus IV, and started since his long career in the service of the Holy See (↗Vatican).

As a papal envoy, B. was entrusted with several diplomatic missions to France, in late 1479 to Louis XI, and Spain. These missions, carried out in the political aftermath of the Pazzi conspiracy (aimed at replacing the Medici as rulers of Florence and definitely favoured by Riario), where quite unsuccessful and brought harsh criticism upon B. He fell out of favour with his former patrons and, shortly after returning to Rome in 1481, took minor orders as a secular cleric, thereby securing himself a career in the papal Curia.

As soon as he was ordained, he went to the Holy Land (↗Jerusalem), most likely on pilgrimage. As a guest of the ↗Franciscan convent at Mount ↗Zion, he was highly appreciated by its prior, the custos of the Holy Land Giovanni Tomacelli. The latter introduced B. to the Ethiopian embassy that, in the same year, had been sent to Cairo to seek a new metropolitan (↗*pappas*) and, after performing its duty (a few months later a metropolitan and a bishop, ↗Yəsḥaq and ↗Marqos, were dispatched to Ethiopia), on 18 April had just arrived in Jerusalem to visit the Holy Sepulchre (cp. the Islamic sources on the embassy, at Cairo and Jerusalem, in CerPal I, 281–88).

According to the *Itinerary to the Holy Land and to Saint Catherine* of the contemporary Franciscan Paul Walther of Guglingen (1482), the Ethiopians claimed to be on their way to Greece, where they hoped to obtain an Orthodox prelate to crown their young emperor, i.e. *aṣe* ↗Ǝskəndər. Thereupon, Tomacelli suggested that they go instead to Rome, for having such prelate appointed by the Pope would have been much more prestigious (ed. Sollweck 1892: 39f.). This should be complemented with information found in other sources, first and foremost the *Treatise on the Holy Land and the Orient* also by a Minorite, Francesco Suriano, then a member of the friary of Mount Zion (1485). The *Treatise* makes it clear that, in agreement with the head of the embassy, Tomacelli sent to

Rome a delegation of two Ethiopian monks from Jerusalem, one of them named "Antonio" (*An-/Ǝnṭon[ə]yos or *An-/Ǝnṭonəs), with B. as an interpreter (ed. Golubovich 1900: 82, tr. Bellorini – Hoade 1949: 95) – who may well have learned Arabic or Amharic in Jerusalem.

B.'s claim that the Ethiopian delegation had been sent to Rome directly from Ethiopia by *aṣe* Ǝskəndər who had appointed B. himself as its guide is recorded only some 30 years later, in the account inserted by the pontifical master of ceremonies Paride de Grassi (d. 1529) into his still unpublished *Treatise on ambassadors to the Roman Curia*, written after 1504 (Lefevre 1958:107f., but s. Fiaccadori 2011: 138).

From Jerusalem, therefore, the party arrived in Rome in November 1481 (as witnessed by the immediate report of the Milanese ambassadors to their lord, s. Ghinzoni 1889: 151ff. and Lefevre 1958: 109ff.). At the court of Sixtus IV, "Antonio" and his companion(s, whose number vary in the different sources) introduced themselves, and were gladly received, as "representative of ↗Prester John"; as such, they were portrayed in two scenes in the 1481–82 frescoes, attributed to Biagio d'Antonio, on the southern walls of the Sistine chapel (Bonechi 2011; cp. Fiaccadori 2011, also for a further portrait , within 1527, of "Antonio" in ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori). With B.'s linguistic assistance, the Ethiopians met, and were examined by, such personalities from the Curia as the Franciscan theologian and bishop Roberto Caracciolo and the Benedectine dean of the Sacred College of Cardinals Guillaume d'Estouteville (de La Roncière 1927: 137 and n. 5).

This "embassy" ended by prompting the idea of a mission to Prester John. To this end, having fulfilled his tasks, B. left the Ethiopians in Rome and, in January 1482, reached Cairo on his own (the Ethiopians did not head back until after 12 May 1482, s. Fiaccadori 2011: 139 and n. 27).

Together with the two Franciscan friars from Mount Zion who had been designated for that mission, i.e. the Spaniard Francisco Sagara – who was, though, "delayed on the way through sickness" – and the Italian Giovanni di Calabria (reportedly, from the [de] Baffa family of Cosenza), in mid-1482 B. went upstream the Nile to ↗Sawakīn. From there, being unable to coast the Gulf of ↗Massawa and the island of ↗Dahlak, they travelled by land, crossing the ↗Marya territory, ↗Eritrea and ↗Təgray, up to the highlands, with the "church of the king" (↗Atronsä Maryam?), in which they saw "an Italian-style organ", and to the rugged "gates" of Aḥəyya Fäǧǧi, through which they finally descended to ↗Šäwa and, in December, "after many perils and many vexations borne", reached the royal camp (↗*kätäma*) at ↗Bärara. There, they met ten Italians, "all men of good repute", among them the Venetian painter Niccolò ↗Brancaleone. In no way, however, can the arrival of the papal envoys at Ǝskəndər's court be echoed in his chronicle: "... bishops [*pappasat*, also 'metropolitans'] and many priests came from Holy Jerusalem, and the churches were renovated" (PerrEsk 341). This passage rather alludes to the arrival of Metropolitan ↗Yaᶜəqob, formerly a bishop of Jerusalem, with his retinue of prelates – indeed, before Ǝskəndər's death in 1494 (s. Fiaccadori, in preparation, against Cerulli 1972: 395).

Yet, B. and Giovanni di Calabria "failed to get an audience" with the king, "on account of the death of the said lord", i.e. *aṣe* ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam (in 1478), and the minority of his son and successor (Ǝskəndər was eleven year old at that time), as well as the hostility of "certain lords" ruling for him, "who did not like their mission". Thus, a few months later (about a year since they left), Giovanni decided to send B. back to Jerusalem, himself staying behind in Ethiopia. B. arrived in Jerusalem on 27 December 1483: his report to the new prior of Mount Zion and custos of the Holy Land, Paolo da Canneto, is included, with the remarkable 1482 ↗itinerary of Ethiopia, in Suriano's *Treatise* (ed. Golubovich 1900: 84–87, tr. Bellorini – Hoade 1949: 97–100, cp. CrawItin 40–54 for commentary).

In 1484, Paolo gave B. a letter for *aṣe* Ǝskəndər, asking the king to embrace the Catholic faith and offering him the gifts that, two years before, had been brought from Rome by "Antonio" – who was still keeping them in Jerusalem along with the pope's letters for Prester John (*ibid.* 1900: 81ff.; 1949: 94ff.). With that letter, B. left again for Ethiopia, arriving on 18 January 1484.

The mission of B. and Giovanni di Calabria, who were eventually able to see Ǝskəndər (so that Giovanni could have hardly been martyrized by the Muslims in 1483, as stated, instead, by Ribetti 1710: 103), seems to have had no special consequence for Ethiopia, but was the last significant event in the country's early contacts with Christian Europe (TadTChurch 266 n. 5). The chronicle of Däbrä Ṣəge (↗Gärᶜalta) reflects the king's enthusiasm about the visit of the "Franks" (many European traders, artists and craftsmen were in Ethiopia at the time , but “a priest called Yoḥannes”, i.e. Giovanni di Calabria, is explicitly mentioned therein), which may have caused an outcry at his court, in particular of the faction led by the powerful *bitwäddäd* ʿAmdä Mikaʾel and of the local clergy, scared of the sympathies earned by them in terms of “religion” (p. 56 of the ms., quoted ibid. 291 and n. 3, cp. 292f.).

The mission had a deeper impact on Rome, to which B. (after a long stay in Siena) was definitely back in 1487, there ending his career as a member of the papal Curia and *scriptor apostolicus* (from 1500). In 1505, pope Julius II appointed B. governor of his native Imola. In 1511, B. was murdered in obscure circumstances – connected, most plausibly, with his political activity as a representative (*agente*) of Imola to the pope (Lefevre 1958: 104f.).

Even after his return from Ethiopia, B. never ceased to cultivate his interests in the land of Prester John. On this he become an expert, leaving notes and records that contributed to fostering the knowledge of the country through Renaissance Europe (ibid. 66–75). In 1487 he borrowed from the ↗Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana a book “in Indian [i.e. Ethiopic] language” (s. ↗“India” as a name of Ethiopia) that he gave back in January 1493. Such 15th-cent. manuscript, identifiable with today’s VatLib Vat. et. 20, a Psalter, had been probably brought by B. himself from Ethiopia. It was borrowed again in 1513 by Johannes ↗Potken, who used it for his *Psalterium Aethiopicum* edition (Lefevre 1940 and 1958: 66–70, cp. Wilkinson 2007: 67 and n. 16).

↗Italy, relations with

Src.: PAULI WALTHERII GUGLINGENSIS *Itinerarium ad Terram Sanctam et ad Sanctam Catharinam*, ed. by MATTHIAS SOLLWECK, Tübingen 1892 (Bibliothek des Litterarischen Vereins in Stuttgart 192), 37–41; PIETRO GHINZONI, “Un’ambasciata del Prete Gianni a Roma nel 1481”, *Archivio storico lombardo* 16, 1889, 145–54; FRANCESCO SURIANO, *Il trattato di Terra Santa e dell’Oriente*, ed. by GIROLAMO GOLUBOVICH, Milano 1900, 80–87 (chs. XXXIIIff.); ID. (ed.), *Treatise on the Holy Land*, tr. by THEOPHILUS BELLORINI and EUGENE HOADE, with a preface and notes by BELLARMINO BAGATTI, Jerusalem 1949 [repr. 1983] (Studium Biblicum Franciscanum. Collectio Maior 8), 92–100; LUCAS WADDINGUS, *Annales Minorum, &c.*, vol. 14, Lugduni Batavorum 1637, 279–82; TEODOSIO SOMIGLI DI SAN DETOLE (ed.), *Etiopia francescana nei documenti dei secoli XVII e XVIII*, vol. 1, 1: *1633–1643*, Quaracchi, FI 1928 = GIROLAMO GOLUBOVICH, *Biblioteca bio-bibliografica della Terra Santa e dell’Oriente Francescano*, ser. III – Documenti, vol. 1, part 1, LXIII–LXXXVIII; RENATO LEFEVRE, “Ricerche sull’imolese G. B. De Brocchi, viaggiatore in Etiopia e curiale pontificio (sec. XV–XVI)”, *Archivio della Società romana di Storia patria* 81, ser. 3^{a}, 12, 1958, 55–118 (Lit.), with docs. (107–18), here 66–75; CHARLES DE LA RONCIÈRE, *La découverte de l’Afrique au Moyen Age: cartographes et explorateurs*, vol. 2: *Le périple du continent*, Le Caire 1925 (Mémoires de la Société royale de géographie d’Égypte 6), 137 and n. 5, and vol. 3: *Un explorateur français du Niger. Les débuts de Christophe Colomb. Un peintre italien à la cour d’Abyssinie*, Le Caire 1927 (Mémoires de la Société royale de géographie d’Égypte 7), 99–105; CrawItin 40–54 (Lit.); PerrEsk 341 (text) = 354 (tr.).

Lit.: MARCO BONECHI, “Four Sistine Ethiopians? The 1481 Ethiopian Embassy and the Frescoes of the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican”, *Aethiopica* 14, 2011 [2012], 121–35 (Lit.); FRANCESCO CERONE, “La politica orientale di Alfonso d’Aragona”, [I], *Archivio storico per le provincie napoletane* 27, 1902, 3–93, here 91; CerPal I, 281–88, 336ff.; ENRICO CERULLI, “Brocchi, Giovanni Battista (Battista da Imola)”, in: *Dizionario biografico degli Italiani*, vol. 14, Roma 1972, 395–96, here 395; ChojPaint 377 and n. 5; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, “A Marginal Note to ‘Four Sistine Ethiopians?’”, *Aethiopica* 14, 2011 [2012], 136–44 (Lit.); ID., “Ancora sui metropoliti Yesḥaq, Mārqos e Yāʿqob d’Etiopia (sec. XV–XVI)” (in preparation); RENATO LEFEVRE, “Riflessi etiopici nella cultura europea del Medioevo e del Rinascimento, Seconda Parte”, *Annali lateranensi* 9, 1945, 331–444, here 407–44; ID., “Su un codice etiopico della ‘Vaticana’”, *La Bibliofilía* 42, 1940, 97–107; MAURO DA LEONESSA, *Santo Stefano Maggiore degli Abissini e le relazioni romano-etiopiche*, Città del Vaticano 1929, 157–68; GIORGIO LEVI DELLA VIDA, *Documenti intorno alle relazioni delle Chiese orientali con la S. Sede durante il pontificato di Gregorio XIII* (*Appendice: Aggiunte a «Studi e testi», 92*), Città del Vaticano 1948 (Studi e testi 143), 181f.; PIETRO ANTONIO RIBETTI, *Giardino Serafico Istorico … delli trè Ordini instituiti dal Serafico Padre S. Francesco*, In Venezia 1710, vol. 2, 103; TadTChurch 266 and n. 5, 291 and n. 3, 292f.; ROBERT J. WILKINSON, *Orientalism, Aramaic and Kabbalah in the Catholic Reformation: the First Printing of the Syriac New Testament*, Leiden 2007 (Studies in the History of Christian Traditions 137), 67 and n. 16.

Matteo Salvadore – Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Budälla, ***šayḫ*** ↗Abret EAE vol. 5

C

Caquot, André

C. (b. 24 April 1923, Épinal, d. 1 September 2004, Paris) was a linguist and philologist. He attended the Lycée at Vesoul and later the Lycée Louis le Grand in Paris. In 1948, he graduated from the École Normale Supérieure. From 1949 to 1952, C. researched at the Institut français archéologique in Beirut and, from 1953 to 1955, he participated in the Mission archéologique française in Ethiopia. Back in Paris, at the École Pratique des Hautes Études ("Sciences Religieuses") he studied Amharic and Gəᶜəz under Marcel ↗Cohen. In 1955–56, he was Directeur d'Études at the same institution and from 1957 to 1960 he taught comparative Semitic religions at the Faculté de théologie protestante of the University of Strasbourg. From 1964 to 1968, C. taught Hebrew and Judaism at the Sorbonne. In 1972, he was appointed to the chair of Hebrew and Aramaic at the Collège de France, succeeding André Dupont-Sommer. He retired from this position in 1994.

André Caquot in his home in Paris; photo 1992, courtesy of Eloi Fiquet

C. was a member of several scientific societies, including the Société asiatique, Société des Études juives and International Association for the History of Religions. In 1977, he became a member of the Institut de France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres). He was also the recipient of several honours, among which was the Star of Ethiopia.

A man of vast culture and with a fine taste for the arts, C.'s publications cover a wide array of fields. He presented new Aramaic texts and discussed the Deir Alla inscriptions and Qumran and Ugaritic problems. In ↗Ethiopian Studies, he was director of ↗*Annales d'Éthiopie*, since its foundation in 1955 (with Jean Leclant and ↗Käbbädä Mikaᵓel). He published numerous articles that covered several topics, from editions of Gəᶜəz and Amharic texts to works on South Arabian paleography (↗Epigraphic South Arabian) and divine ↗kingship.

Src.: ANDRÉ CAQUOT, "Recherches de syntaxe sur le texte éthiopien d'Hénoch", *JA* 240, 1952, 487–96; ID. (with ABRAHAM JOHANNES DREWES), "Les monuments recueillis à Maqallé", *AE* 1, 1955, 17–41; ID., "L'homélie en l'honneur de l'archange Ouriel (Dersāna Urāᵓēl)", *ibid.*, 61–88; ID., "Aperçu préliminaire sur le *Maṣḥafa Ṭēfut* de Gechen Amba", *ibid.*, 89–108; ID., "Note sur Berber Māryām", *ibid.*, 109–16; ID. (with JEAN LECLANT), "Arabie du Sud et Afrique. Examen d'une hypothèse récente", *ibid.*, 119–20; ID., "La reine de Saba et le bois de la croix", *ibid.*, 137–47; ID., "L'homélie en l'honneur de l'archange Raguel (Dersāna Rāgu'ēl)", *AE* 2, 1957, 91–122; ID., "Histoire amharique de Grañ et des Gallas", *ibid.*, 123–43; ID., "Les chroniques abrégées d'Éthiopie", *ibid.*, 187–92; ID., "La royauté sacrale en Éthiopie", *ibid.*, 205–18; ID., "Un texte éthiopien sur les enseignes du camp d'Israël", *ibid.*, 246–47; ID. (with JEAN LECLANT), "Éthiopie et Cyrénaïque? À propos d'un texte de Synésius", *AE* 3, 1959, 173–78; ID., "Les actes d'ʿĒzrā de Gunda-Gundē", *ibid.* 4, 1961, 70–121; ID. (with PIERRE GEOLTRAIN), "Notes sur le texte éthiopien des 'Paraboles'", *Semitica* 13, 1963, 39–54; ID., "Une version geᶜez du traité d'Hippolyte de Rome sur l'Anti-Christ", *AE* 6, 1965, 165–214; ID., "L'inscription éthiopienne de Māribˮ, *ibid.*, 223–27; ID., "Les enfants aux cheveux blancs, remarques sur *Jubilés* XXIII, 25", in: *Mélanges d'histoire des religions offerts à Henri-Charles Puech*, Paris 1974, 161–72; ID., "Le nom du roi de Rome

dans le *Kebra Nagast*", in: Joseph Tubiana (ed.), *Guirlande pour Abba Jérôme,* Paris 1983, 153–65; Id., "Une homélie éthiopienne attribuée à saint Mari Éphrem, sur le séjour d'Abraham et Sara en Egypte", in: René-Georges Coquin (ed.), *Mélanges Antoine Guillaumont. Contributions à l'histoire des christianismes orientaux*, Genève 1988 (Cahiers d'Orientalisme 20), 173–85; Id., "L'Éthiopie dans les *Révélations du Pseudo-Méthode* et dans le livre éthiopien de *la Gloire des Rois*", *Revue de la Société Ernest Renan* 39, 1990, 53–65; Id., "Le *Kebra Nagast* et les *Révélations du Pseudo-Méthode*", in: *PICES* 10, 331–35; Id., "Le Sinaï monte au ciel", *Transversalités* (Revue de l'Institut Catholique de Paris) 85, 2003, 45–50.
Lit.: Eloi Ficquet, "André Caquot", *AE* 20, 2004, 265–66; Jean Riaud – Marie-Laure Chaieb (eds.), *L'œuvre d'un orientaliste André Caquot, 1923–2004,* Paris 2010; Nicholas Wyatt, "André Caquot (24 April 1923–31 August 2004)", ***http://www.iahr.dk/docs/caquot.html*** (last access: 28 July 2011).

Robert Beylot – Red.

Cattaneo, Celestino Annibale

C. (also Celestino da Desio; b. 21 January 1864, Desio, Monza, d. 15 February 1946, Cerro Maggiore, Milan) was a Franciscan ↗Capuchin friar and missionary. He joined the Capuchin Order in 1883 and was ordained priest in 1886.

Inspired to join missionary life by cardinal Guglielmo ↗Massaja's undertakings (AGC ML(C) 97/171:4), C. was a missionary in Mesopotamia from 1891 to 1910. There he witnessed the Turkish and Kurdish persecution of the Armenians and played a prominent role in saving more than 4,000 lives (*Annali Francescani* 27, 1899, 270; interview with C., *Milano*, 6 August 1936; AGC ML(C) 97/171:5).

In 1910, C. returned to Italy and was appointed rector of the Capuchin's International College in Rome and professor of Hebrew language. Shortly after, he was assigned to the mission of Eritrea, which in 1911 was entrusted to the Longobardian friars. He worked as the assistant of the newly appointed Apostolic Vicar of Eritrea, Camillo Carrara, and soon learned Təgrəñña; he published a life of Giustino De ↗Jacobis in Təgrəñña. During this period he reorganized the minor seminary in ↗Kärän, opened the mission among the ↗Kunama, tried to settle disputes between the local clergy and bishop Carrara and oversaw the opening and directorship of the renowned Scuola S. Michele d'arti e mestieri in ↗Sägänäyti.

From 1920 to 1923 C. was sent to Anatolia. On 4 October 1923, he was appointed General Commissioner of the Capuchins for south-eastern Europe. On 24 March 1925, Pope Pius XI nominated C. Apostolic Vicar of Eritrea and on 19 April 1925 he was ordained titular bishop of Busiris in Desio.

During C.'s bishopric, which ended with his resignation on 1 February 1936, missionary personnel was increased and particular attention was paid to ministry among the Kunama, to the reparation and construction of churches and missionary structures and in establishing an indigenous hierarchy, which eventually resulted in the Episcopal ordination of ↗Kidanä Maryam Kasa in 1930.

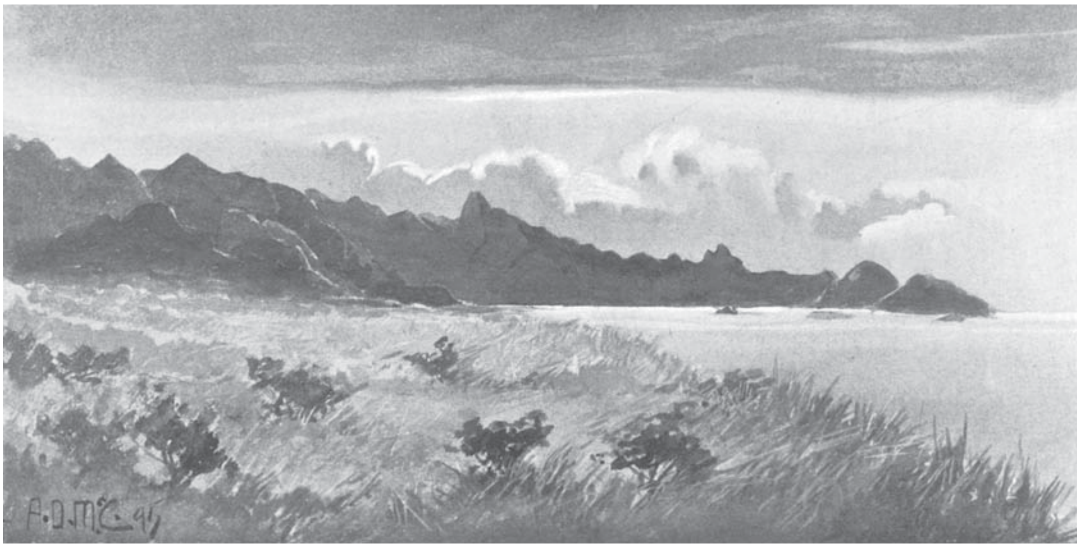
C.'s last years in Eritrea coincided with the Italian invasion of Ethiopia (↗Italian war 1935–36). In a public speech to the Italian Army in ↗Dog^{c}ali, C. declared himself a fervent supporter of Italian colonialism and of ↗Mussolini (*Il Quotidiano Eritreo*, 30 October 1935, 1). His missionary zeal was acknowledged by Pope Pius XI, who, after his withdrawal from public life, nominated C. as advisor of the Holy See and archbishop, titular of Sebastopolis in Abasgìa. The Italian Government awarded him the title of "Commendatore" and "Grande Ufficiale della Stella d'Italia al merito coloniale".

Src.: Rome, Archivio Generale Cappuccini (AGC) ML (Cardinales, Archiepiscopi, Episcopi) Cappuccini (C), 97/171:5; Milan, Archivio Provinciale Cappuccini Lombardi (APCL), sezione 18, cassetto 8, cartella 19: dossier with personal data; APCL P 185, 186; interview with Celestino Cattaneo, *Milano*, 6 August 1936; Fedele Merelli, *Mons. Celestino Cattaneo. Un grande missionario cappuccino*, San Vittore Olona 1996; *Il Quotidiano Eritreo*, 30 October 1935, 1; *Annali Francescani* 27, 1899, 270.
Lit.: Celestino da Desio [Celestino Cattaneo], *Abuna Jacob, ossia il Venerabile Padre Giustino De Jacobis*, Asmara ^{2}1922; Donato da Malvoglio (ed.), *A Sua Eccellenza Reverendissima Mons. Celestino Annibale Cattaneo … nel cinquantesimo di sua ordinazione sacerdotale*, Milano 1936; Metodio da Nembro, *Figure apostoliche. Trilogia di vescovi missionari: Mons. Roberto Colombo, Camillo Carrara, Celestino Cattaneo*, Milano 1947, 125–204; Id., *La missione dei minori cappuccini in Eritrea (1894–1952)*, Roma 1953, 95–124; Tekla Haimanot, *Episodi della vita Apostolica di Abuna Jacob …*, tr. by Celestino da Desio [Celestino Cattaneo], Asmara 1915.

Tedros Abraha

Č̣äw Baḥər

Č̣.B. (**ጨው ፡ ባሕር**, lit. 'salt lake/sea', 4°43' N, 36°57' E, also **ጨው ፡ ውኃ** *Č̣äw Wəha*, 'salt water', or Lake Stefanie, Bau Čialbe [Arbore, Boorana], Bass Baccade, Bass Marle, Basso na Ebor [Massai]) is the southernmost of the Ethiopian ↗Rift Valley lakes, north-east of Lake ↗Turkana. It lies on the border between the Southern Nations Nationalities and Peoples Regional State and Oromiyya *kəlləl* and in times of



Č̣äw Baḥər from the north-eastern corner in 1895; from Smith 1897: 249

maximal flooding its waters may stretch over the border into ↗Kenya. Č̣.B. is mainly fed by the seasonal Dullay (Wäyṭo) River and the ↗Sagan, its main tributary which drains the Amaaro and Konso Mountains. The lake lacks any outlet and most of its water is lost by evaporation. The lake basin covers an area of approximately 2,000 km². Its character varies from mudflats to swamp and open shallow water according to ever varying inflow. Only the northern end is permanently covered by water. The maximum depth of the lake is ca. 7.5 m.

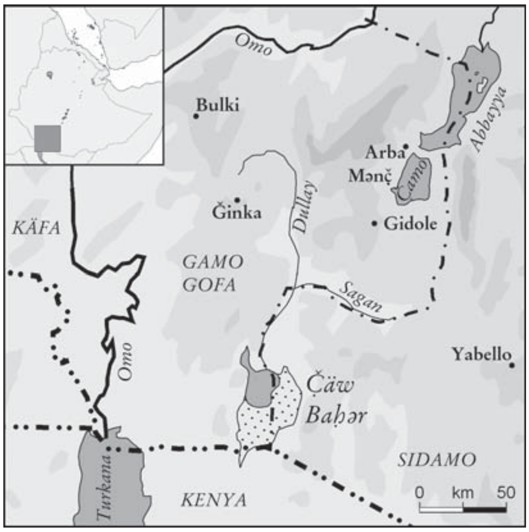
The vegetation of the lake area is characterized by salt-tolerant flora. In winter the lake hosts a multitude of ↗birds, especially flamingos, and the area around the lake is known for ostriches, gazelles, antelopes and the Grevy's Zebra. The large ↗elephant and giraffe populations reported by the 19th cent. were exterminated (↗Ivory). Today, the lake forms the centre of the Stephanie Wildlife Sanctuary (↗Parks, National) but conservation measures are almost non-existent.

On the northern shore of the lake, along the Dullay River, live the Hor (or Hoor, ↗Arbore). A distinct group of ↗Waata, the Waata Wando ('Waata of the plains'), with ca. 2,000 members, who have become agro-pastoralists, live north-east of the lake, where they temporarily share pastures with the Arbore (Gabbert – Thubauville 2010). In the area east of the lake the ↗Boorana seasonally graze their cattle and have temporary settlements and to the west by the ↗Hamär, whilst on the Kenyan side live Rendille pastoralists.

The highly saline water of the lake cannot be used for domestic or agricultural purposes but there are some freshwater springs in its south-east the use of which is subject to interethnic mediation. The fresh water springs carry mineral rich (salty) water which is used as medicine by the population and drunk by cattle. During dry periods at the eastern shores of the lake the Boorana (before also the Arbore) may collect salt which they use for their animals.

The history of the lake's subsequent exploration is closely related to the endeavours to locate the more important Lake Turkana. In 1888, the first Europeans to visit Č̣.B. were the Austro-Hungarian travellers Ludwig von ↗Höhnel and Samuel Teleki von Szék. They named the lake after Stefanie of Belgium, the wife of Crown Prince Rudolf of Austria-Hungary. "Rudolf" again was the name given to Lake Turkana during the same expedition. Hereafter, the lake was visited and described by Vittorio ↗Bottego and Lamberto Vannutelli (in 1896), Henry S.H. Cavendish (in 1897), Sinclair Wellby (in 1899), James J. Harrison (in 1900), Archibald E. Butter and Philip Maud (in 1903) and Charles William Gwynn (in 1909; cp. von Höhnel 1938).

On his expedition in 1895 to Lake Turkana, the American explorer Arthur Donaldson ↗Smith (s. EAE vol. 5) surveyed Č̣.B. and found the lake "nowhere deeper than 25 feet" (ca. 7.5 m [cp. above]), but abundant with fish, and many species of birds and large populations of crocodiles and ↗hippopotamus (cp., Smith 1898: 248–51).



Smith discovered a lake "only separated from Lake Stephanie by marsh, and maybe connected with it in flood", cp. Smith 1898: 254), extending from the north-eastern corner of Č̣.B. which he named Lake Donaldson. This section of the lake is today dried up. The Harrison expedition found Č̣.B. dry, "nothing but a vast extent of ground strewn with shells and heaps of fish bone" (Harrison 1901: 271).

Modern scientific interest is attracted by the geological data the lake provides. As Č̣.B. is relatively close to important paleontological sites of the Omo-Turkana basin (↗Paleontology) its sedimentation may help reconstructing the environmental conditions in one of the earliest known human habitats. Recently, the Hominid Sites and Paleolakes Drilling Project of the universities of Cologne, Potsdam, Aberystwyth and Addis Abäba was launched.

Src.: BIRD LIFE INTERNATIONAL, *Sites*: *Important Bird Areas, ET067, Lake Chew Bahir* (online resource: *http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=6301*, last access on 31 August 2012); V. FOERSTER et al., "Wet Feet or Walking on Sunshine? Reconstruction of Wet-dry Variations in the Source Region of Modern Man: the Chew Bahir Project, Southern Ethiopia", *Geophysical Research Abstracts* 14 (European Geosciences Union General Assembly, 22–27 April 2012), 2012, n.p. (online: *http://meetingorganizer.copernicus.org/EGU2012/EGU2012-7700-1.pdf*; last access on 18 September 2012); JAMES HARRISON, "A Journey from Zeila to Lake Rudolf", *Geographical Journal* 18, 1901, 258–75; LUDWIG VON HÖHNEL, *Discovery of Lakes Rudolf and Stefanie*: *a Narrative of Count Samuel Teleki's Exploring and Hunting Expeditions in Eastern Equatorial Africa in 1887 and 1888*, ed., tr. by NANCY BELL, vol. 2, London 1894; ARTHUR DONALDSON SMITH, *Through Unknown African Countries*: *the First Expedition from Somaliland to Lake Lamu*, London – New York 1898, 247–56, 249 (ill.), index; MONTAGUE SINCLAIR WELLBY, "King Menelek's Dominions and the Country between Lake Gallop (Rudolf) and the Nile Valley", *Geographical Journal* 21, 1900, 292–306.

Lit.: HENRY SHEPPARD HART CAVENDISH, "Through Somaliland and around the South of Lake Rudolf", *Geographical Journal* 11, 1898, 372–96; ECHI CHRISTINA GABBERT, "Mountains for Each Other: Insights into Arbore-Wata Wando Relationships", in: EAD. – SOPHIA THUBAUVILLE (eds.), *To Live with Others*: *Essays on Cultural Neighborhood in Southern Ethiopia*, Cologne 2010 (Mainzer Beiträge zur Afrikaforschung 27), 157–85; *Guida* 554; LUDWIG VON HÖHNEL, "The Lake Rudolf Region: its Discovery and Subsequent Exploration, 1888–1909, Part II", *Journal of the Royal African Society* 37, 147, 1938, 206–26, here 213–19; PHILIP MAUD, "Exploration in the Southern Borderland of Abyssinia", *Geographical Journal* 23, 1, 1904, 552–79; MesfGeogr; ARTHUR DONALDSON SMITH, *Through Unknown African Countries*, London – New York 1897, 249 (ill.); LAMBERTO VANNUTELLI – CARLO CITERNI, *L'Omo*: *seconda spedizione Bòttego, viaggio d'esplorazione nell'Africa orientale narrato da L. Vannutelli e C. Citerni*, Milano 1899, 339–44.

Alexander Meckelburg – Dirk Bustorf

Cederqvist, Karl

Reverend C. (orig. surname Jansson or Johansson; b. 28 October 1854, Fellingsbro, Sweden, d. 11 November 1919, Addis Abäba) was a ↗Swedish missionary and staunch supporter of the young Evangelical Church in Ethiopia.

As a young man C. worked as a farmhand and carpenter's apprentice till he took up theological training. C. studied at the Johannelunds Missionsinstitut in the years 1879–85, where he became a close friend of the Ethiopian missionary ↗Onesimos Näsib. In 1885 he was ordained and a year later sent as a seaman's pastor to Hamburg, Germany, and in 1888, to Liverpool and to Grimsby in the United Kingdom.

At the suggestion of Onesimos, the ↗Evangeliska Fosterlands Stiftelsen (EFS) called C. to lead their fourth Oromo expedition in 1892. Before his departure he took a course in medical training at Livingstone College, Leyton in Great Britain, for further qualification. The missionaries arrived at Lamu (now Kenya) in December 1893. However, their initial plan to reach the ↗Boorana, west of Lake Rudolf (↗Turkana) failed and the attempt was abandoned in 1895. C. returned to ↗Ǝmkullu where the EFS had a mission station and C. spent three challenging years in the mission stations at Ǝmkullu and Kismayu. Finally he initiated the "Juba Mission" in 1898, aiming to proselytize the people living along the ↗Ganaale. The plan was abandoned in 1902, after which C. returned to Sweden.

Onesimos wanted C. to join him in a Gospel ministry among the Oromo in ↗Wälläga, while the latter had his mind still set on the Boorana. When C. arrived in Addis Abäba, on March 29, 1904, sick and worn out, Onesimos had already left. C. decided to remain in Addis Abäba. His initial efforts to engage the ↗British and Foreign Bible Society in selling religious books failed. In the meantime C. independently engaged himself in selling religious books, in private tuition and in importing ↗Bibles and other religious publications in Amharic. In 1906 he opened a simple school in Addis Abäba, which later developed into a small worshipping congregation.

In 1912 C. bought a plot of land on which a more permanent school (later known as the "English School") and clinic were to be built. Classes were held in Bible studies, Amharic, English, history, geography, science, hygiene and singing. C. also imported large amounts of medicine for treatment and even distributed it to other missionary clinics in the country. He took particular interest in the treatment of women, children and slaves, as the high costs generally made medical treatment inaccessible for them. His care of the sick earned him the title *hakim* among the locals.

When *abunä* ↗Matewos came to power he tried to chase out ↗Protestantism. C. encouraged and helped those people with Evangelical persuasion or sympathies such as *aläqa* ↗Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam or ↗Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase in their work. Teachers and students in C.'s Evangelical mission station were constantly threatened with sanctions from Matewos.

Karl Cederqvist; photo ca. 1890s, from the archive of the Swedish Evangelical Mission, Uppsala

In November 1918 the entire country suffered from an outbreak of flu, but C. continued to visit and treat the sick. However, his personal health suffered. In the end he succumbed to a stroke and was buried in Addis Abäba in the presence of many missionaries and students.

Src.: KARL CEDERQVIST, *En resa genom borannagallaernas land*, Stockholm 1897; ID., "En resa I Gallaland", *Varde Ljus* 1906, 68–123; ID., "Islam and Christianity in Abyssinia", *The Moslem World* 2, 2, 1912, 152–56; private journals of Karl Cederqvist, June 1894–Nov. 1898, Dec. 1898–Dec. 1904, Jan.–Oct. 1919 Stockholm Stadsarkiv.

Lit.: ArEvang s. index; GUSTAV ARÉN, *Envoys of the Gospel in Ethiopia*: *in the Steps of the Evangelical Pioneers, 1898–1936*, Stockholm – Addis Abeba 1999 (Studia missionalia Upsalensia 75), 105–74, et passim; ESKIL FORSLUND – PELLE SÖDERBÄCK, *Karl Cederqvist*, *från Spannarboda till Addis Abeba*, Västerås 2011 (Stiftshistoriska sällskapets i Västerås stift skriftserie 5); ALLAN HOFGREN, *Med Gud och hans vänskap*, Stockholm 1956, 212f., 217, 224, 229; NILS HYLANDER, *Karl Cederqvist – en banbrytare för Gallamissionen*, Stockholm 1920; KARL JOHAN LUNDSTRÖM – EZRA GEBREMEDHIN, *Kenisha*: *The Roots and Development of the Evangelical Church of Eritrea*, Uppsala 2012, s. index.

Ezra Gebremedhin

Chernetsov, Sevir

C. (Sevir Borisovič Černetsov; b. 15 December 1943, Kostroma, d. 3 February 2005, St. Petersburg) revived the traditions of classical ↗Ethiopian Studies in Russia after a gap of 50 years.

C. was born in an evacuated officer's family (during World War II) and grew up in Leningrad (now St. Petersburg). In 1961, he enrolled at the Department of African Studies of the Oriental Faculty of the Leningrad State University (Amharic section), headed by Dmitrij Olderogge. He graduated in 1967, and the same year he joined the Kunstkamera (the Leningrad section of the Institute of Ethnography) as research assistant to Olderogge who was head of the African section. In August 1971 C. married the scholar of Old Russian literature Milena Roždestvenskaja, a daughter of the poet Vsevolod Roždestvenskij.

In 1974, C. defended his Ph.D. ("Candidate of Sciences") thesis on Ethiopian ↗magic scrolls, a topic already touched upon by Boris ↗Turaev and lying at the intersection of philology and ethnography.

Two genres of ↗Gəʿəz literature – the royal chronicles and the lives of the saints – were of particular interest to C., mainly because these sources could be used to reconstruct the course of Ethiopian history and understand the essence of the processes that took place in the Horn of Africa during medieval times. Religious studies, including ↗hagiography, were fairly strictly prohibited during the Soviet period, and C. concentrated his efforts on ↗historiography. Over the course of 15 years, he published three volumes of translations of Ethiopian chronicles into Russian, with detailed commentaries (1984, 1989, 1991), taking up another project begun by Turaev. He also completed two monographs on the history of Ethiopia under the ↗Solomonic dynasty up to the end of the 17th cent. (1982, 1990), the former earning him the degree of "Doctor of Sciences" (1984). A history book for students was published posthumously (2004, publ. 2005).

C.'s work at the crossroads between socio-political history and ethnography is best illustrated by his research on the origins of the ↗Amhara (e.g., 1993, 1995).

C. also spent a good deal of time and effort on the Kunstkamera's Ethiopian collections, and prepared a catalogue of the objects of Ethiopian art preserved there (1997).

C. visited Ethiopia twice, to attend the Eighth ↗International Conference of Ethiopian Studies in 1984 and the Eleventh in 1991.

In the early 1990s, C. re-launched the systematic teaching of ↗Gəʿəz at St. Petersburg State University, for the first time since Turaev.

During the last years of his life C. submitted numerous articles to the *Pravoslavnaja enciklopedija* ('Encyclopedia of Orthodoxy', edited under the auspices of the Russian Orthodox Church) and the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*. C. was one of the initiators for the revival of the research periodical *Hristianskij vostok* ('The Christian Orient') in 1999 and was an active member of its editorial board until his demise.

Sevir Chernetsov; photo ca. 2003, courtesy of the Peter the Great Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography of the Russian Academy of Science, St. Petersburg

Src.: for a complete bibliography s. *VarAeth* xxviii–xli; ANON. [SEVIR ČERNETSOV] (tr.), "Žitie Yafkerana Egzie" ('The Vita of Yafqərännä Ǝgziʾə'), *Bogoslovskie trudy* 10, 1972, 225–51; SEVIR BORISOVIČ ČERNETSOV, *Efiopskie magičeskie svitki: opyt filologo-etnografičeskogo issledovanija* ('Ethiopian Magic Scrolls: an Attempt at a Philological and Ethnographical Analysis'), Ph.D. thesis, St. Petersburg 1974; ID. (tr., comm.), *Efiopskie hroniki XVI–XVII vekov* ('Ethiopian Chronicles of the 16th–17th Cent.'), Moscow 1984; ID. (tr., comm.), *Efiopskie hroniki XVII–XVIII vekov* ('Ethiopian Chronicles of the 17th–18th Cent.'), Moscow 1989; ID. (tr., comm.), *Efiopskie hroniki XVIII veka* ('Ethiopian Chronicles of the 18th Cent.'), Moscow 1991; ID., *Efiopskaja feodal'naja monarhija v XIII–XVI vv.* ('Ethiopian Feudal Monarchy in the 13th–16th Cent.'), Moscow 1982; ID., *Efiopskaja feodal'naja monarhija v XVII veke* ('Ethiopian Feudal Monarchy in the 17th Cent.'), Moscow 1990; ID., *Efiopija v pervye šestnadtsat' vekov našej ery* ('Ethiopia during the First Sixteen Centuries A.D.'), St. Petersburg 2004 [publ. 2005]; ID., "On the Origins of the Amhara", *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 1, 1993, 97–103; ID., "On the Problem of the Ethnogenesis of the Amhara", in: ROLF GUNDLACH – MANFRED KROPP – ANNALIS LEIBUNDGUT (eds.), *Der Sudan in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart* (*Sudan Past and Present*), Frankfurt a.M. 1995, 17–35; ID., "Ethiopian Traditional Painting: with special reference to the Kunstkamera collection of Ethiopian paintings", *St. Petersburg Journal of African Studies* 6, 1997, 128–55.

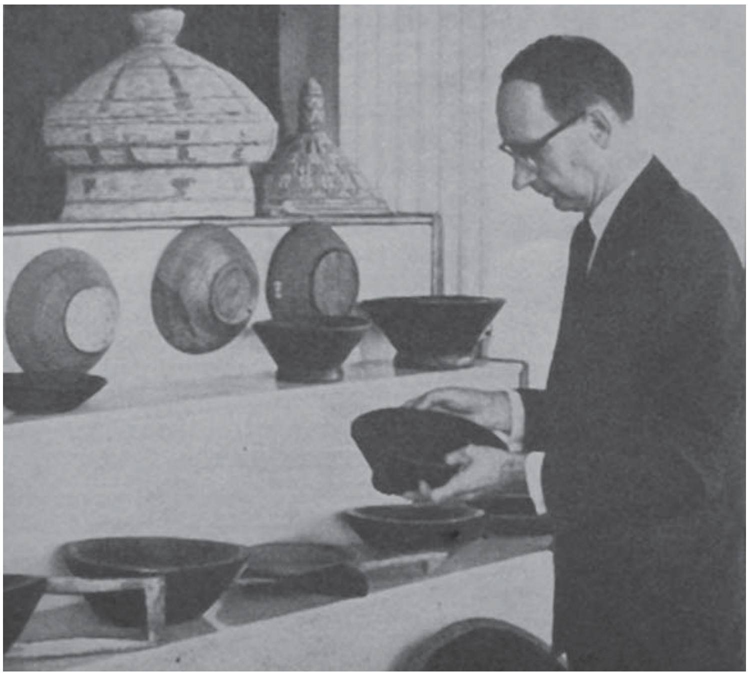
Lit.: ANON. [A.B. DAVIDSON?], "In memoriam. Sevir Borisovič Černecov (1943–2005)", *Vostok* (*Oriens*) 1, 2006, 219–21; SERGEJ FRANTSUZOV, "Učitel' efiopskogo. Pamjati Sevira Borisoviča Černetsova" ('Teacher of Ethiopic. In memoriam Sevir Borisovič Černetsov'), *Antropologičeskij Forum* 2, 2005, 422–30; DENIS NOSNITSIN et al., "Sevir Borisovič Černetsov i russkaja efiopistika" = "Sevir Borisovich Chernetsov and Russian Ethiopian Studies", in: *VarAeth* xi–xix (Rus.) = xx–xxvii (Eng.).

Serguei Frantsouzoff

Chojnacki, Stanislaw

C. (b. 21 October 1915, Riga, Latvia, d. 3 July 2010, Sudbury, Ontario, Canada) was a prominent Polish scholar. The son of Alexander Chojnacki and Wanda, née Sadowska, C. obtained a law degree from Warsaw University in 1937. He subsequently served in the Polish army, and attended the Sorbonne in Paris. At the end of the war he went to Rome and in 1950 he emigrated to Canada. He took an M.A. in Slavonic studies at Montreal University, and was recruited by the Jesuit Lucien ↗Matte as Librarian of the new University College of Addis Ababa (UCAA; ↗Addis Ababa University).

C. established the UCAA library in 1951 with an emphasis on collecting works on Ethiopia. In 1959 he organized the first exhibition of works printed in Ethiopia. C. also began collecting Ethiopian ethnographic objects in the library and instituted a student Ethnological Society: its *Bulletin* ran from 1953 to 1961, and was reprinted in 2002. One of the founders of the Horticultural Society of Ethiopia C. also instructed students in art, organized the UCAA gardens, and collected butterflies and other zoological items, which were later transferred to Addis Abäba's Natural History Museum (s. ↗Museums, EAE vol. 5).



Stanislaw Chojnacki in the Museum of the IES; photo 1960s, courtesy of the IES

With the foundation of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies (IES) by *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, C. became its librarian and museum curator, as well as co-editor, with Richard Pankhurst, of the ↗*Journal of Ethiopian Studies* and the first volume of a *Dictionary of Ethiopian Biography* (DicEthBio). He built up an extensive ↗manuscript microfilm collection by obtaining copies of films taken by Ernst ↗Hammerschmidt, the UNESCO and the EMML (↗Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library), and foreign diplomatic papers on Ethiopia filmed by Sven Rubenson. To familiarize readers with recent publications he produced *Ethiopian Publications* and several other bibliographical works, including a *Register of Current Research on Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa*, co-edited with Richard Pankhurst. C. joined other librarians in advocating a law of deposit for printed materials – but failed to get one enacted.

In 1967, C. founded a Committee for the Preservation and Restoration of Old Ethiopian Paintings, which was replaced in 1968 by the present Society of Friends of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies. C., with their help developed the world's finest collection of Ethiopian icons and church paintings. He also had a dedicated band of supporters, most notably Däggäfä Gäbrä Ṣadəq, who succeeded him as IES Librarian, Gərma Fəśśəḥa and Täläyyä Gäbrä Mädḫən.

C., whose first writings on Ethiopia were historical works based largely on European travel literature, turned in the 1960s to art appreciation. He wrote on several modern Ethiopian artists, including ↗Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa and ↗Ǝskəndər, before turning extensively to Ethiopian classical art, on which he was soon regarded as an authority. Such detailed studies were subsequently consolidated in his comprehensive monograph *Major Themes in Ethiopian Painting* (ChojPaint), followed by *Ethiopian Icons* (Chojnacki 2000), an extensive Catalogue of the comprehensive IES Collection he had helped to build, and his no less innovative *Ethiopian Crosses: a Cultural History and Chronology* (Id. 2006).

Src.: STANISLAW CHOJNACKI, *Ethiopian Icons*, Milan 2000; ID., *Ethiopian Crosses: a Cultural History and Chronology*, Milan 2006; ID., *Twenty-five Years of Service at the University College and the Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa, between 1950 and 1975*, Toronto 2010; ChojPaint. **Lit.:** RICHARD PANKHURST – TADESSE BEYENE (eds.), *Silver Jubilee of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*, Addis Ababa 1988; ALULA PANKHURST (ed.), *Addis Ababa University College Ethnological Society Bulletin*, Reprint, 1953–61, Addis Ababa 2002; OrbAethChoj xvii–xx (Lit.); ibid. 10, 2006, xi–xii (Lit.); obituaries: *Sudbury Star*, 6 July 2010;

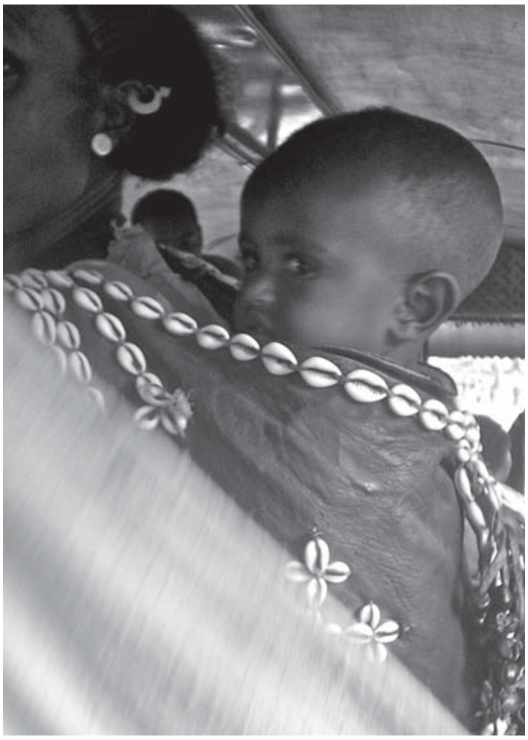
International Journal of Ethiopian Studies 5, 1, 2010, 139–40; RICHARD PANKHURST – RITA PANKHURST, "In memoriam Stanislaw Chojnacki (1915–2010)", *Aethiopica* 14, 2011, 215–21 (Lit.).

Richard Pankhurst

Cowrie(s)

C. snails (Amh. ዛጉል *zagul*; Tgn. ዛዕጎል *za^{c}əgol*; Orom. *elellaani*) from the southern ↗Red Sea and the Indian Ocean are used in the Horn of Africa mostly for decorative purposes. Sometimes they are used in protective charms. In the northern Sudan they were at times used as ↗currency (as in West Africa, where C. money was of great importance). It seems that C. were also used as currency in Ethiopian areas close to the Sudan, such as in ↗Goǧǧam where this is reported in the 1930s (Smidt 2009: 158, n. 23). C. are already mentioned in early Amharic dictionaries (e.g., Isenberg 1841: 158, 179).

C. have been, and still are to some extent, an important export product for the Dahalik, the inhabitants of ↗Dahlak. In the 19th cent., C. were fished in great quantity there (Andree 1869: 161). European merchants were able to buy cheap C. in ↗Massawa, Dahlak and other East African trading centres. There were, e.g., Hamburg merchants in Massawa as early as the 1840s who later established a commercial station in Zanzibar (the first having been ↗Rodatz; s. Smidt 2007) and transported C. to West Africa.



A woman carrying her baby with a cowrie-decorated *maḥasäl*, ^{c}Adwa, Təgray; photo 2005, courtesy of the author

C. were transported far inland. All over Ethiopia, in a remarkable number of ethnic groups, C. are consistently used as a decoration on leather clothes, mainly worn by women and their babies, and on milk utensils. For example, milk containers of the ↗Boorana are decorated with C. Leather stripes holding babies on the backs of their mothers are extensively covered by C., e.g., among the Tägaru (↗Təgrəñña-speakers) and Boorana. These C.-decorated leather "bags" for babies (s. ill.) play a role, for example, in the Təgrayan Christian annual fertility feast of *Abrəha wä Aṣbəḥa*, which is practised by women who wish to become pregnant (not described yet in ethnological literature, but notable in this context).

The fact that the usage of C. is widely related to babies, children, women and milk utensils, suggests that their use may once have been widely associated with a special power of the C., protecting against ↗spirits, as these persons, and also milk, are imagined as especially vulnerable. C. are also used for children and women's necklaces (↗Jewellery), and in such cases the owners, as documented in ↗Təgray, consider them as amulets (cp. ↗*ṭälsäm*). C. may occasionally be used for decorating the bracelets of young men, both in the highlands and among diverse ethnic groups in south-western Ethiopia. C. also appear in local folk traditions; e.g., there is a Boorana tale concerning a C. necklace lost by a woman, a loss which leads to numerous misdeeds (Sahlu Kidane 2002: 101–04). A ritually important belt decorated with C. played a key-role in peacemaking rituals among some Oromo groups; the group receiving the belt could not refuse reconciliation (for details on the cultural role of C. among the Boorana s. Leus – Salvadori 2006). The *gorfa*, a milk container of the Boorana exclusively woven by women and also linked with women's rituals, is usually decorated by C., fixed with giraffe tail hair (Bassi 1999: 82f.; but, as C. are expensive, sometimes *gorfa* are used before the decoration is added, which however, is generally seen as necessary; ibid. 74ff., 83, 86). Woven milk containers are associated with fertility and abundance, and, by extension, with the reproductive capacity of the family (ibid. 75f.).

A concrete explanation of why a special power may be associated with C. is not usually offered by locals; one may hear that it reminds one of an eye, thus protecting against the evil eye; in ethnological literature one can also find the explanation that the "identification of the woven container (*gorfa*) with the female body is again stressed, in my opinion, by the C. shells attached to the *gorfa* container, symbolizing, by formal analogy, the vagina" (ibid. 76).

Archaeological research demonstrated the importance of C. for ancient cultures. In Late ↗Gaš Group burials (ca. 1700–1500 B.C.) several "crowns" of C., originally fixed on perishable material, were found. Even earlier, in the late Neolithic period (4th millennium B.C.), C. were used in personal adornments. Due to their rareness, being imported from far, it seems that they were regarded as appealing items and possibly also as markers of rank. The earliest example of a C. clearly linked with a high social rank is the 1st-cent. B.C. golden crown of a Meroïtic noble with a C. as part of its decoration (s. ill.; from the Graveyard West, Meroë, now kept in the Boston Museum). During recent research in Yəha a C. was found in sediments dated around 800 B.C., i.e. the Ethio-Sabaean period, reworked as it is still done today for decorative purposes.

Src.: field notes of the author, Təgray, 2005, 2008, 2011; personal communication by Andrea Manzo, 2008 (Gaš Group), by Chikage Oba-Smidt, 2005 [Boorana] and by Claude Rilly, 2010 [Meroë]; RICHARD ANDREE, *Abessinien, das Alpenland unter den Tropen und seine Grenzländer*, Leipzig 1869, 161; CHARLES ISENBERG, *Dictionary of the Amharic Language*, London 1841, 158, 179; SAHLU KIDANE, *Borana Folktales: a Contextual Study*, London – New Brunswick, NJ 2002, 101–04.

Lit.: MARCO BASSI, "Every Woman an Artist: the Milk Containers of Elema Boru", in: RAYMOND A. SILVERMAN, *Ethiopia, Traditions of Creativity*, East Lansing, MI – Seattle, WA – London 1999, 64–86, here 67, 71, 80, 82f. (ills.); TON LEUS – CYNTHIA SALVADORI, *Aadaa Boraanaa – A Dictionary of Borana Culture*, Addis Ababa 2006; WOLBERT G.C. SMIDT, "Der spanische Säulenpiaster als Vorläufer des Maria-Theresien-Thalers, Internationales Silbergeld im lokalen Kontext in den nordäthiopischen Grenzgebieten und dem Tiefland Erythräas", *Money Trend* 41, 4, April 2009, 152–58; ID., "Pre-Colonial Exploration: the Sea Captain Rodatz in Massawa and Tigray 1843–48 – the Quest for a Commercial Station at the East African Coast for Hamburg", *JES* 40, 1–2 [= HERAN SEREKE-BRHAN – BAYE YIMAM – GEBRE YNTISO (eds.), *Festschrift Dedicated in Honour of Prof. Richard & Mrs. Rita Pankhurst*], 2007 [2010], 331–52; DIETRICH WILDUNG, *Le Trésor de Méroé. Soudan, Royaumes sur le Nil Catalogue de l'exposition I.M.A. (Paris) 1997*, Paris 1997, 301–40.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Däbrä Maᶜṣo

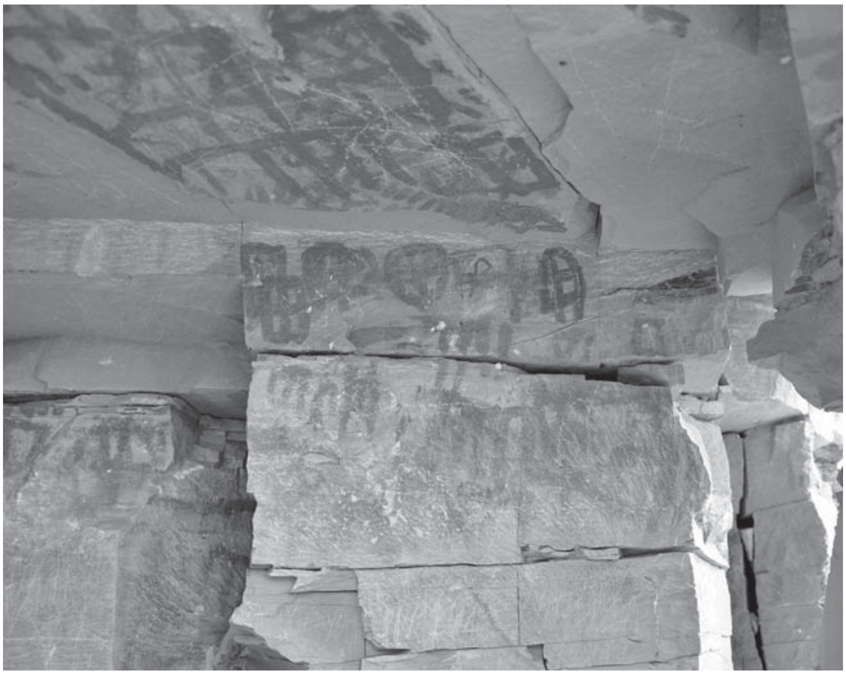
D.M. (**ደብረ ፡ ማዕጾ**, from Gəᶜəz/Tgn. *maᶜṣo*, ‘gate, door’, LesCDic 75b, KaneTDic 1945a) is an ↗*amba* in Gulo Mäḵäda, East Təgray (for location s. Däbrä Zäyt, EAE vol. 5), prominent for its ancient church dedicated to St. ↗John the Baptist, Däbrä Maᶜṣo Yoḥannəs.

The earliest mention of the region and community can be found in the *Mäṣḥafä ↗Aksum*, where D.M. appears as a tributary to ↗Aksum Ṣəyon (CRAxum 11, 20 [text]). The context in which the official bearing the title of *śəyyumä Maᶜṣo* features in the documents collected in the Golden Gospel of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Ham (CRDLib nos. 9–10) suggests that the governor of the D.M. area was active in political struggle against the 13th-cent. emperor ↗Yəkunno Amlak (the title later reappears in the documents CRDLib nos. 11, 14f., 17, 20, 22). The Acts of the 15th-cent. *abunä* ↗Ǝsṭifanos mention that the saint was brought to D.M. for punishment (Getatchew Haile 2006: 60 [tr.]). Also in the 15th cent., *aṣe* ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam used D.M. as prison (PerrZarY 129). The district also features in the registers of the ↗*Śərᶜatä mängəśt* (Varenbergh 1915–16: 13; s. also HuntGeogr 247, 249ff. “Däbrä Mäḥəšo”).

The present church building is a recent rectangular construction in traditional Təgrayan style.

The manuscript collection of D.M. contains some old manuscripts witnessing to the former importance of the site, e.g., a homiliary collection which, according to a note, was donated to the church by *aṣe* ↗Dawit II in the late 14th-early 15th cent. and an old Four Gospels book probably from the same period.

Src.: CRAxum 11, 20 (text) = 11, 23 (tr.); CRDLib nos. 9ff., 14f., 17, 20, 22; GETATCHEW HAILE (ed., tr.), *The Gəᶜəz Acts of Abba Ǝsṭifanos of Gʷəndagʷənde*, Lovanii 2006 (CSCO 619, 620 [SAe 110, 111]), 60 (tr.); HuntGeogr 247, 249ff.; KaneTDic 1945a; LesCDic 75b; PerrZarY 129; JOSEPH VARENBERGH, “Studien zur abessinischen Reichsordnung (Šerᶜata Mangešt)”, *ZA* 30, 1915–16, 1–45.



Rock paintings in a grotto in the vicinity of Däbrä Maᶜṣo; photo 2010, courtesy of the author

Lit.: DENIS NOSNITSIN, “The Manuscript Collection of Däbrä Maᶜṣo Qəddus Yoḥannəs (Təgray, Ethiopia): a First Assessment”, *Comparative Oriental Manuscript Studies Newsletter* 1, 2011, 24–27; ID., “The Four Gospel Book of Däbrä Maᶜṣo and its Marginal Notes. Part 1: Note on the Commemoration of Patriarch ᵓAstona”, *ibid.* 4, 2012, 24–31; ID., Churches and Monasteries of Təgray: A Survey of Manuscript Collections”, Wiesbaden 2013a (Aethiopica Supplement 1), 24–30; ID., “The Four Gospel Book of Däbrä Maᶜṣo and its Marginal Notes, part 2: An Exercise in Ethiopian Palaeography”, *ibid.* 6, 2013b, 29–33.

Denis Nosnitsin

Däbrä Zäyt

D.Z. (**ደብረ ፡ ዘይት**) is a historical site in the present day Gulo Mäk̠äda *wäräda*, East Təgray.

The recently documented site (Nosnitsin 2011; 2013: 16–24) is located not far from ↗ᶜAddigrat, a few kilometres away from the old rural road connecting the area of ᶜAddigrat and the district where the monastery of ↗Däbrä Dammo is situated. The site lies on several terraces under a cliff. Its more recent part accommodates a few household structures, a recent rectangular church (constructed in the 1980s), a sacristy (*əqa bet*), and a bell tower. A gate-house is located at a lower level. Behind a wall, older structures are located including the old church, the former *əqa bet*, as well as a cave with a ↗*ṣäbäl*-source.

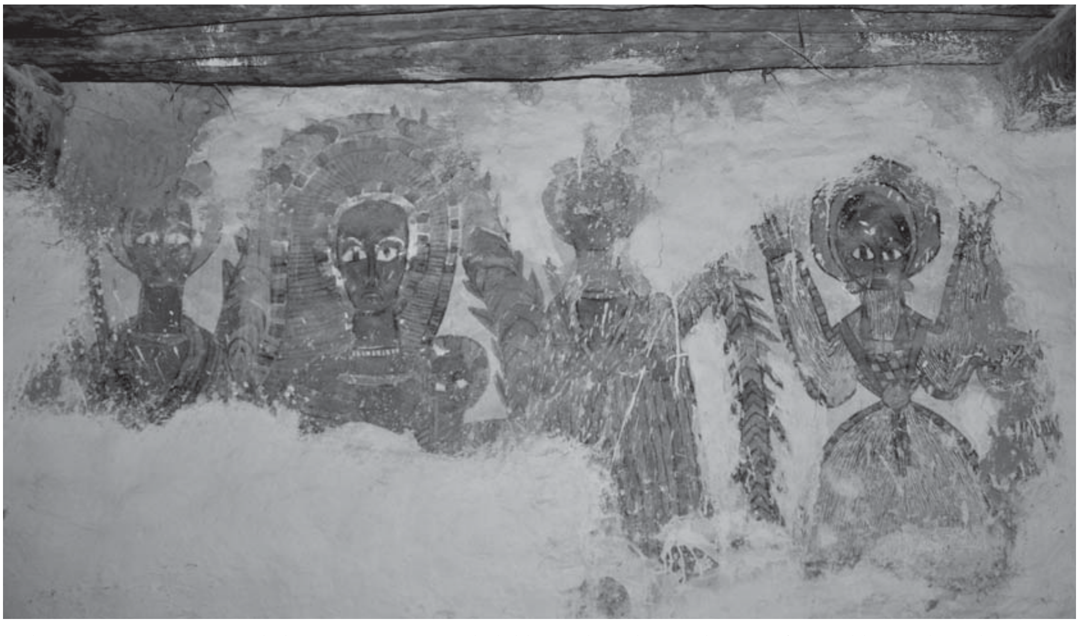
The most remarkable structure of the site is the church of D.Z.: a small medieval basilica-like building with one nave and two rows of timber columns (four in each one) inside, and a narthex. According to local tradition, it was constructed in the 16th–17th cent. The church luckily escaped destruction and renovation. Some wall ↗paintings (partly whitewashed), possibly contemporary with the foundation, are still preserved. They may have been executed by the same painter who decorated the nearby church of Araᶜro Täklä Haymanot (described in Lepage – Mercier 2005: 206f.).

The ↗*tabot* is preserved in the *mäqdäs* located in the eastern part of the church and screened off by a curtain; the *mänbärä tabot* is placed in an apse formed by a stone barrier and a rough arch above. The roof of the church is flat, with a dome over the sanctuary indicating the presence of a cupola inside. Beside the main entrance, there is one small door and one window in the northern wall of the narthex, one window in the northern wall of the nave, and a door and a window in the eastern wall of the church building.

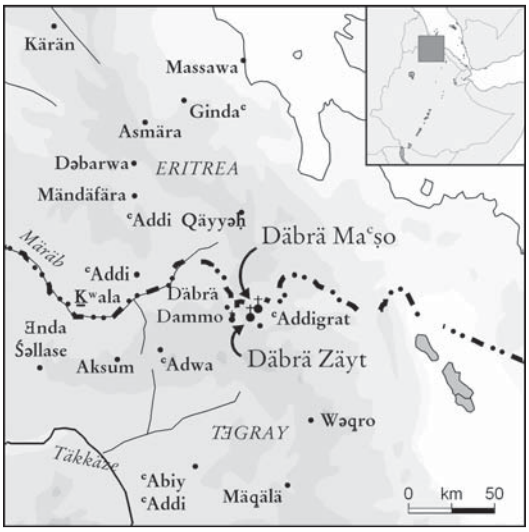
An ↗inscription in vocalized Gəᶜəz as well as crosses are carved into the rock surface above the rock-cut stairway located behind the church.

The history of the site is virtually unknown. According to local tradition, the oldest construction on the site was a pre-Christian temple, referred to as an ‘Old Testament synagogue’ (*yä-Orit məkʷərab*), and the first church was constructed during the time of the Aksumite king ↗Bazen. The only mention of the site in historical records seems to be in the ↗*gʷəlt* of the 14th-cent. ruler ↗Yaᶜəbikä Ǝgziᵓ preserved in the Golden Gospel of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Ham (CRDLib 26, no. 17). This document mentions an ↗*ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* of D.Z., Täsfa Ṣəyon.

The church library possesses a number of old manuscripts (most of them in poor condition). Among them, there are fragments of a 14th- and a



Däbrä Zäyt, 16th-cent. mural showing St. Mary and child, angels and St. Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus (right); photo 2011, courtesy of the author



15th-cent. Gospel books, and a fine (15th- or 16th-cent.?) "leporello", with eleven miniatures depicting scenes with the Holy Family and saints on one side and a text (a miracle of Mary) on the other side. A codex with the ↗*Haymanotä abäw*, dating back possibly to the mid-16th cent., may be among the oldest known copies of the work. Among the paraphernalia, the church possesses two fine triptychs (one of them with clear traces of European influences).

Src.: CRDLib 26, no. 17; author's field notes.

Lit.: CLAUDE LEPAGE – JACQUES MERCIER, *Les églises historiques du Tigray. Ethiopian Art. The Ancient Churches of Tigray*, Paris 2005, 206f.; DENIS NOSNITSIN, "The Antiquities of Däbrä Zäyt Qəddəst Maryam", *Aethiopica* 14, 2011, 33–46 (Lit.); ID., *Churches and Monasteries of Təgray: A Survey of Manuscript Collections*, Wiesbaden 2013 (Aethiopica Supplement 1), 16–24.

Denis Nosnitsin

Dabrimēla

D. is a semi-autonomous ↗Sāho group which owes its name to Mount Däbra of the Mola chain in the south of ↗Akkälä Guzay (PollEr 268, TrIslam 178f.; for location s. Sāho, EAE vol. 4, 469). According to some traditions, D. belong to the ↗Minifire Sāho, with whom they also share the same dialect (Mina, Central ↗Sāho).

There are two D. clans: Labhale-t ᶜAre ('the house of Labhalé [lit. 'one of male descent', the eponymous ancestor of this lineage]') and Alades ᶜAre (Ala des, 'one who hides his goats', was the eponymous ancestor of this lineage).

The Labhale-t ᶜAre are sedentary farmers, they also breed livestock for their subsistence economy. Their centres are Makko and Šəmäzana in Eritrea and Monoḫsayto in Təgray, Ethiopia. A Labhale-t ᶜAre branch, Seehorma, lives in the ↗Irob area. Labhale-t ᶜAre are predominantly Christians; most are bilingual in Təgrəñña.

The Alades ᶜAre are nomads who migrate between the Däbra and ↗Amba Soyra mountains where they interact with the ↗Ḥazo and the Gaᶜasó from the Minifire clan group. Their centre is at Assad on the Upper ᶜIndēli. The Alades ᶜAre are predominantly Muslims.

The Qādīdá clans of ↗Zula, who are of D. origin, had been ruled by the ↗*nāʾib* of Ḥərgigo until they were freed by the Italians and allowed to have their own *rēdanto*. In the 1931 Italian census, they appeared (as Bet Ḫalīfa and Bet Šek Maḥmud) as part of the ᶜAsawərta Lēliš ᶜAre (↗Asaorta). The Qādīdá are bilingual in Təgre.

The D. clans are headed by traditional chiefs (*rēdanto*). During the time of the ↗Africa Orientale Italiana and the ↗British Military Administration they, like most other surrounding Sāho tribes, were administered by the Minifire chief ᶜAlī Bey. In the second half of the 20th cent., the Labhale-t ᶜAre were headed by *rēdanto* Gäbrä Abrəham and more recently by *ləğ* Abärra. Alades ᶜAre were headed by *ḥağği* ᶜAbdallāh in the second half of the 20th cent., who was succeeded by his son Aḥmad Ṣālih.

Several versions of D. origin exist. A tradition suggests that the D. were founded in the late 17th cent. by a certain Ismāᶜīl, who claimed descent from a (clearly legendary) *sulṭān* Girgis of Istanbul (if he was a historical person, Ismāᶜīl can have been a tax collector, or a deserter, of the Turkish troops in ↗Massawa, s. PollEr 269, LewPeople 175). Seeking the origin far outside is, however, a wide-spread ancestral myth among the ethnic groups of the Horn of Africa. In this case one could also think of a political allegiance at a certain moment in Sāho history: groups under Turkish (Ottoman, Egyptian) influence referred to Turkish rulers, whilst those under Ethiopian influence referred to Ethiopian rulers (e.g., *aṣe* ↗Minas for Minifire; ↗Dawit for the Dawut *Šuma* sublineage of the Labhale-t ᶜAre).

Most D. claim their descent from the Dahimmēla sub-group of the ↗ᶜAdohyammára ᶜAfar who are believed to have settled in the area between eight and ten generations before the Turks, i.e. in the 12th–13th cent. (interview with Täsfa Maryam, who also mentioned Ismāᶜīl settling among an already existing D. tribe). The Dahim-mēla had good trade connections with the Təgrayan powerbase at that time (TrIslam 171). They could have penetrated the Sāho areas to secure the caravan route to Təgray, and later settled and mixed with the local population (but cf. Conti Rossini 1904: 45f.).

Pollera (in 1935) hypothesized that the D. group (which at his time numbered ca. 1,000, PollEr 272) is actually formed by people of different descent who settled around the monastery of Däbrä Maryam which was once flourishing on Mount Däbra – and to which the mountain itself owes its name. Once the monastery declined, the people who depended on it needed a common identity to justify their territorial claims (PollEr 269; this theory is opposed by most D. who do not want being associated with Christian Semitic Ethiopia).

Src.: FERDINANDO MARTINI, *Il Diario eritreo*, vol. 3, Roma 1946, 413f.; LEO REINISCH, *Die Saho-Sprache*, vol. 1: *Texte*, Wien 1889, 38f.; interview with Täsfa Maryam [Labhale-t ^{c}Are], Asmära 2005.

Lit.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Al Rágali", *Bollettino della Società Italiana di Esplorazioni Geografiche e Commerciali* 18, 1903, 241–51, 276–81, 297–303, 325–27, 340–42; 19, 1904, 5–8, 2024, 37–42, 51–56, 72–74, 112–22 [offpr. Milano 1903]; LewPeople 175; DIDIER MORIN, *Le texte légitime*: *pratiques littéraires orales traditionnelles en Afrique du nord-est*, Paris 1999, 23f.; NadEr; PollEr 268–73; TrIslam 36, 171, 178f.

Abdulkader Saleh

Dähne Wäldä Maryam

Qäññazmač D. (**ደህኔ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ማርያም**; b. 28 September 1882, Sälla Dəngay, Šäwa, d. 25 January 1964, Addis Abäbä) was an important politician in the service of consecutive governments of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II, *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu, Empress ↗Zäwditu and *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I.

D. was the son of *baššа* Wäldä Maryam Ǝsṭifanos, a veteran of the Battle of ↗^{c}Adwa, and *wäyzäro* Wälättä Yoḥannəs Wale Tädahäññ. He completed his traditional education, tutored by a teacher from the ↗Zəq^{w}ala monastery, and started to work in the office of *ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz* ↗Gäbrä Śəllase, joining Mənilək's service at the age of 13. He was soon after assigned to the Emperor's immediate office, serving there for over a decade and a half as private secretary. D. held several posts such as: Secretary responsible for foreign affairs; Secretary of the Council of Ministers under *ləǧ* Iyasu, and Director General of the Ministry of the Pen (1917–28). In addition, he was head of the first ↗printing press.

Empress Zäwditu also relied on D. as one of her loyal and closest advisors and aides. This status was not accepted by the then regent *ras* Täfäri (later *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I) who eventually suspected D. of helping the Chief of the ↗Imperial Bodyguards to stage a short-lived opposition to Täfäri's growing power. The Empress refused Täfäri's request for the detention of D., but he was removed from Addis Abäba and was appointed ↗*näggadras* of the ↗Arsi Province.

Dähne Wäldä Maryam in the 1950s; from the collection of the family

Apart from special assignments such as organizing the national exhibition on the occasion of Ḫaylä Śəllase's ↗coronation, and serving as controller of Mənilək Memorial House, he was appointed *näggadras* of ↗Ǧimma, ↗Gumma, and ↗Ǧanǧäro.

During the ↗Italian war of 1935–36, D. joined *ras* ↗Kaśa Ḫaylu's army and went to the front in March 1935. After the ↗Graziani massacre of 19 February 1937, the Italians deported him to the Sardinian island of Asinara where he was incarcerated until June 1939. After the Liberation he returned to Ethiopia with the Emperor.

During the post-war period, D. was given the task, together with *bitwäddäd* ↗Mäk^{w}ännən Ǝndalkaččäw, of restarting the post-war government and of ensuring stability and security in Addis Abäba. He held several posts such as administrator in the Ministry of the Interior on matters related to justice and commerce, and the management of enemy properties in the twelve provinces; he was chairman of the Disciplinary Committee and a principal advisor in establishing the Ministry of Pensions and the pension system. He was appointed first Vice-President of the Lower House of ↗Parliament and became a member of the Upper House (1956–60).

D. was buried at Wämbär Maryam Church in Zəqʷala.

Src.: interview with Dr. Abebe Ambachew Dehne, New York City, September 2010; GebMolIyas 445, n. 542; MÄRSƎᶜE HAZÄN WÄLDÄ QIRQOS, **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ** … 1896–1922 (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye … 1896–1922*, 'My Memories of the History of the Time … 1896–1922'), Addis Abäba 1999 A.M. [2006/07 A.D.], s. index.

Lit.: ZÄWDÄ RÄTTA, **ተፈሪ ፡ መኮንን** *1884–1922* ('Täfäri Mäkonnən 1884–1922'), Addis Abäba ^{2}1998 ; ID., **የቀዳማዊ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ መንግሥት** (*Yäqädamawi Ḫaylä Śəllase Mängəśt*, 'The Government of Ḫaylä Śəllase'), New Delhi 2012.

Getachew Metaferia

Dämbäzan

D. (**ደምበዛን**, also **ድምበዛን**, Dəmbäzan, and **ድምብዛን**, Dəmbəzan) is a historical region in Eritrea at the edge of the ↗Ḥamasen plateau. Today it forms an administrative unit within sub-*zoba* ᶜAddi Täkälezan of *zoba* ᶜAnsäba and includes the villages of ↗ᶜAd[di] Täkälezan, ᶜAddi Kolom, ↗Däqqämḥare, Šəmanəguś Laᶜəlay, Šəmanəguś Taḥtay, Gäššənašəm, Däqqi Zärᵓu, Däqqi Gäbru, Gʷälagul, Hayyälo, Guritat and Wara. It also includes the historical village of ↗Ǝmba Dorḥo.

In the past, the historic district of D. commanded the strategic northern approaches to the central highlands of Eritrea. Its location had in various historical periods made the area an important stopping point to the coast during the medieval times. The antiquity of human settlement in this district goes back to the 3rd cent. A.D. at the latest, when the first significant historical witness documenting the appurtenance of D. to the Aksumite sphere of influence, i.e. the Greek Aksumite inscription of king ↗Sembrouthes (RIÉ no. 275), is attested.

Earlier than the 15th cent., the inhabitants appear to have been descendants of ↗Agäw speakers who came from the region of ↗Lasta in north-central Ethiopia, during one of the various waves of Agäw migrations investing the region and giving origins to different ethnic groups (Conti Rossini 1916: 631f.), from the ↗Bilin to the north (probably once occupying also the D., from where they were expelled by a second Agäw wave) up to the ↗Adkämä Məlgaᵓ in the central Ḥamasen and ↗Säraye. The region of D. shares the characteristic distinction of its population in dominant and subordinate groups founded upon lineage, i.e. ↗*šəmagälle* (i.e. descendants from Agäw people) and ↗*təgre* – as it largely happens among the ↗Təgre-speakers, yet rarely among the ↗Təgrəñña speakers (Perini 1895: 236ff.).

The name of the region is likely to retain the word *dämbä*, *dämba*, 'enclosure where animals are kept durign the night' (KaneTDic 2064), present in Təgrəñña, but especially attested in areas where Agäw people settled (cp. Conti Rossini 1938: 791): this hypothesis could also lead to the explanation of D. as a composite term consisting of *dämba*, and *zan* 'elephant', the latter term being proper of the Agäw languages (**ʒan-a*). The derived notion of 'king', and not the primitive of 'elephant', however, is probably used here (cp. KolTrad III, 57, 59). It is uncertain whether the name of **ጅመጃን** Ǧəmmäǧan also used for D. (LitPEA I, 287 [text], II, 344 [tr.]; Perini 1895: 236) has to be interpreted as a variant of D. or as an independent element plus the *zan/žan* element. Other connections are however possible, also independent Ethio-Semitic roots *dnbz* 'support, sustain' (and also *dnbs* 'wrap up, roll up') being attested (cp. Cohen et al. 1993: 278; LesCDic 136).

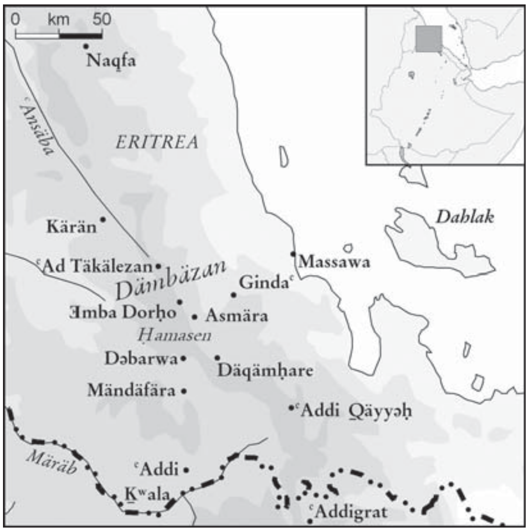
The genealogical traditions collected by Kolmodin assign an important place to D. as one of the main historical districts of Ḥamasen (KolTrad II, 242), and indicates in "Dəmbəzanoy son of Faluq" the eponymous key figure in the genealogy of one of the main branches of Ḥamasen people (ibid. I–II, no. 13), while another tradition credits the inhabitants of D. together with those of ↗Karnäššəm to be the descendants of the tribe of Levi (ibid. no. 32). The existence of a D. (with the title of ↗*käntiba*, a frequent one for the rulers of D.) early attested by oral traditions at the middle of the 14th cent. (ibid. III, xif.), i.e. at the most remote limit of the reliable oral tradition, is also found in written sources, which numbers among the ancestors of ↗Ḥazzäga an older Dəmbäzan "the cripple", son of Ankəzan, and a younger Dəmbäzan son of Šəmanəguś (ibid. 56f., 58 [text from the Golden Gospel of Ḥazzäga], 60 [tr.]; also ibid. I–II, nos. 5, 8, 13).

According to written traditions in the possession of the monastery of ↗Däbrä Bizän (cp.

Conti Rossini 1900: 164f.) and also published together with documents of the *Mäṣḥafä ↗Aksum* (CRAxum 23 [tx.], 26 [tr.], doc. no. 11) – yet from a special source which is indicated as "Eryth.", i.e. a manuscript copied by Conti Rossini himself in Eritrea and probably directly emanating from the archive of the monastery – D. was given as a personal and feudal irrevocable hereditary possession (*↗rəst*) to ↗Filəp̣p̣os of Däbrä Bizän by *aṣe* Dawit, whereas different rights over other lands were extended and renewed in the following time by *aṣe* Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, *aṣe* Ləbnä Dəngəl and *aṣe* Gälawdewos. In colonial times the rights of Däbrä Bizän on D. as well as over other areas were dismissed by the Italian authorities, and probably in this connection Conti Rossini (1916: 399f.) later maintained the scarce reliability of the documents on which Däbrä Bizän had based its claims in the past. It is uncertain whether "the two Dəmbaza" listed by the same *Mäṣḥafä Aksum* concerning tributes (CRAxum 8 [tr.], 8 [tx.], doc. no. 3) can be related to D. So uncertain is the identification with D. of the hereditary property and feudal rights of "Debezanà" owned by "Endoninàs del Takalà" (Conti Rossini 1916: 409f.).

During the 18th cent., the district witnessed fierce rivalry and feud between the various descent groups. Italian colonial rule and the construction of the Asmära-Käräan road in the 1920s made ᶜAd Täkälezan the commercial centre for the surrounding region. During the 1970s, the ↗Eritrean People's Liberation Front had used the district as a garrison against the armies of the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). At present, the area of D. is inhabited mostly by Təgrəñña speakers who make a living in agriculture, livestock herding and commercial activity. They are Christians (Orthodox Täwaḥədo, Protestants and Catholics), with a significant Muslim minority.

The district is also known to have produced its own ↗customary law (*ḥəggi*, cp. ↗Law: traditional law books) which for centuries was transmitted orally but was put into writing in Təgrəñña only during the 19th cent. It was valid throughout the Italian and British colonial periods and attempts to change this traditional form of justice was not made until after the federation of Eritrea and Ethiopia in 1952 and the annexation of the former by the latter in 1962. *Ḥəggi Dämbäzan* reflects the factual or legendary descent of the people of this district from a common ancestor (Dämbäzanoy, s. above) and their adoption of the customary law as binding. The law deals with disputes about land tenure, criminal offences, marriage and divorce, dowry and bride wealth, inheritance, blood feud, domestic violence, altercations, adultery, rape, procedure in litigation, etc. The statute was revised and modified at regular intervals and put to the scrutiny of elders' knowledge of legal customs in order to ascertain the continuation of the traditions and pay attention to the needs of communities. The various aspects of the customary law and the information they carried are arranged in short, numbered paragraphs, each bearing a title and thus greatly facilitating access to individual topics. Today *ḥəggi Dämbäzan* still continues to serve as a frame of reference for the administration of justice among its adherents.



Src.: Carlo Conti Rossini, "Il gadla Filpos e il gadla Yoḥannes di Dabra Bizan", *MRALm* ser. 5ª, 8, 1900, 62–170, here 164f.; David Cohen avec la collaboration de François Bron – Antoine Lonnet, *Dictionnaire des racines sémitiques ou attestées dans les langues sémitiques comprenant un fichier comparatif de Jean Cantineau*, Fascicule 4: *DHMM – ĐRR*, n.p. [Louvain] 1993, 278; CRAxum 8, 23 (text) = 8, 26 (tr.); KaneTDic 2064, 2066; KolTrad I–II, nos. 5, 8, 13, 32; II, 242 s.v.; III xif., 56-58, 60; LitPEA II, 344; LesCDic 136; RIÉ no. 275.

Lit.: Giovanni Barzano, *Valore e diritto della prole negli statuti consuetudinari dell'altipiano eritreo*, Asmara 1979; Luca G. Castellani, "Recent Developments in Land Tenure Law in Eritrea, Horn of Africa", *Working Paper* 37, Land Tenure Centre, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI 2000; Carlo Conti Rossini, *Principî di diritto consuetudinario dell'Eritrea*, Roma 1916, 399f., 409f., 631f.; Id., "Saggio sulla toponomastica dell'Eritrea tigrina", *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* ser.

7ª, 3, 1938, 785–816, here 791, 794f.; LYDA FAVALI – ROY PATEMAN, *Blood, Land, and Sex: Legal and Political Pluralism in Eritrea*, Bloomington, IN 2003; FRIEDERIKE KEMINK, *Die Tegreñña-Frauen in Eritrea: Eine Untersuchung der Kodizes des Gewohnheitsrechts 1890–1941*, Stuttgart 1991a (SKK 101); EAD., "The Tegrenna Customary Law Codes", *Paideuma* 37, 1991b, 55–72; FRANCESCA LOCATELLI, "Colonial Justice: Crime and Social Stratification in the 'Native Quarters' of Colonial Asmara, 1890–1941. Preliminary Insights from the Court Records of the Indigenous Tribunal of Hamasén", *NEASt* 10, 3, 2003, 101–15; MULUBERHAN BERHE, "Customary versus Modern Laws of Eritrea and Intangible Cultural Heritage", paper presented at the *National Consultation Convention for Safeguarding Intangible Cultural Heritage in Eritrea*, Asmara 2003; RUFFILLO PERINI, "Sulla proprietà fondiaria nel Seraè", *Nuova Antologia* ser. 3ª, 45 (129), 1893, 663–93; ID., *Di qua dal Marèb (Marèb-mellàsc')*, Firenze 1905, 233–41; PollEr 90-93; ALESSANDRO VOLTERRA, "La giustizia coloniale in Eritrea tra diritto comune e diritto consuetudinario", *Africa* (Roma) 63, 2008, 82–107.

Red.

Debné

The ↗ᶜAfar name D. designates (1) a dry-bed river of the upper basin of the Saday, to the North of ↗Obock and (2) an ethnic (sub-)unit which began its migration from that river toward the ↗Gōbaᶜád plain to the south-west and further, toward the Ethiopian escarpment up to the confluence of the ↗Awaš and ↗Käsäm rivers.

Mount Ḥarká near the River D. is the eponymous name of the senior D. lineage, the Ḥarkám mēla ('the people of Ḥarká') and its leading lineage, the Arbāhinto. The direction followed by the D. led by Ulēl Abūsa Arbāhim (ca. at the beginning of the 17th cent.) and the chronology of their migration (s. above) which began in the 16th cent. are known thanks to oral memory based on genealogies. The word *mēla* ('people') is an indication of the heterogeneity of the warriors who gathered under Ulēl Abūsa Arbāhim, along with other peoples from the Wēᶜima area: Adᶜali, Ḥaysamāle, Rukbak Đer mēla and ᶜAblé. Even as late as the middle of the 18th cent., these tribes tried to invade the Áwsa (↗Awsa) oasis, but they were defeated by the ↗Mōdaytó.

Until today the five groups already mentioned maintain their political alliance known as the Debnek Wēᶜima coalition, whose members settled to the south and west of Áwsa. This coalition included the Gibdōso on the middle-Awaš, the Takᶜil and Ḥasōba of Kurbili, the ᶜAblé and Ḥaysamāle around Erer, and the Daḥrumá of Mullu. The Badoytammēla who also originated from the Obock region were not part of the alliance. From a customary point of view, the D. judicial authority encompassed the Ayrolassó, Garaysá, Maᶜanḍiyta, Basōmá, Songog Godá and Mafā groups some of whom stayed in what is now the Republic of ↗Djibouti. A difference must be made between the political and judiciary role of the D. From a political point of view, weakened by the wars seeking to conquer Áwsa, the D. had to withdraw from the Eastern part of the Gōbaᶜád and from the outskirts of Zaylaᶜ, leaving this region to the Somali ↗ᶜIssa who were their pastoralists (HarAeth 151) or part of the sultan's guard (Soleillet 1866: 58). The first indication of a conflict with them occurred in the year 1866. The simultaneous offensive of the ᶜIssa and of the Mōdaytó of Áwsa resulted in the splitting of the D. into two: those at the Awaš-Käsäm confluence and those of the Gōbaᶜád. There, the main sub-groups which settled with the Ḥarkammēlá were the Ayrolassó, Ankáli, Garaysá and Mafā lineages.

The power of the D. was always based more on the personal capacity of their leaders than on birth. As the historic leaders of the coalition, the *abba* ('father') or sultan was always chosen among the D. Arbāhintó. The first to bear this title is Arbāhim b. Ḥamad "Surus", ca. 1770. But due to their followers' heterogeneity, this "fatherhood" never led to a structured sultanate as in the cases of Tağūra and Raḥayto. Rather, it depended on a complex equilibrium as summarized in the saying: *Wēᶜima madᶜa leh, Debne ḍinto leh* ('the Wēᶜima apply the law strictly, the D. have the sense of compromise').

Here, information about the rules of the devolution of power, tax-payments or the alleged fixed residence of the "sultan" in the date-grove of Dikhil given in EAE vol. 2 (article "Gōbaᶜád") must be corrected. The various sub-groups under D. political leadership always lived on their own and did not pay any fixed tribute. The "sultan" had no fixed residence, *a fortiori* in the little date-grove of Dikhil where, prior to the creation of the French military post in 1928, there was no permanent well. The "sultan" Ḥummad b. Loᶜoyta (b. 1830, sultan in 1864) stayed in various places, finally in Lokmōna near Dorra where he died (17 October 1902). Personal ability as well as the strategic geographic location of the D. explains the diplomatic influence gained by some Debnek Wēᶜima elders during the colonial period and their geographic mobility. The road followed by Rochet d'Héricourt during his two journeys to Šäwa was secured by various Debnek Wēᶜima chiefs, starting with the D. *abba* Loᶜoyta b. Arbāhim (Ḥummad b. Loᶜoyta's father), who came into power ca. 1830 and who guided the French traveller on his way to Šäwa in 1839; Ibrāhim b. Ḥammádu of the Ḥaysamāle group; he met Waᶜays b. Ḥagayó in Ḥasanɖēra, whose son, Bitᶜa was to sign the "Déclaration de protectorat faite par le cheikh des cheikhs de Erer" with ↗Lagarde on 2 September 1890.

Src.: HarAeth 151; CHARLES-FRANÇOIS-XAVIER ROCHET, dit D'HÉRICOURT, *Voyage sur la côte orientale de la mer Rouge, dans le pays d'Adel et le royaume de Choa*, Paris 1841; ID., *Second voyage sur les deux rives de la mer Rouge, dans le royaume des Adels et le royaume de Choa*, Paris 1846; PAUL SOLEILLET, *Voyage en Ethiopie* (*janvier 1880–octobre 1884*): *Notes, lettres et documents divers*, Rouen 1866.

Lit.: MorDicAfar 60f., 68f., 136f., 187f., 194f, 269.

Didier Morin

Depui, Laurent Marcel Alphonse

Lieutenant-General D. (b. 5 February 1878, Besançon, d. 18 September 1947 Wād Sāḥil, Tunisia) was soldier, diplomat and administrator in the service of the French colonial administration in the Horn of Africa.

D. was the son of a lance corporal and voluntarily entered the French army at the age of 18 and went to Madagascar in 1899. He was introduced to ↗freemasonry in 1904 when he assumed the position of second lieutenant. During his life, he founded four Masonic lodges under the allegiance of the Grande Loge de France. In 1911, he was posted to the Brigade Indigène de la Côte Française des Somalis (↗Djibouti) He was in charge of recruitment of soldiers and drew a map of the territory. During this time he also wrote the first dictionary of Djibouti-Arabic (1912) and he converted to Islam occasionally assuming the name Chérif Ibrahim Debaoui. After he had led a geographical mission to Ethiopia from March to June 1914, he became the main intelligence agent of the French government in Ethiopia and in the Horn of Africa until 1918. He collected information about the ruling elite of the country and its political context in his unpublished *Journal de Mission officielle en Ethiopie* (*Somaliland*). During spring of 1916, he was in charge of the 2nd and soon afterwards of the 1st Somali battalion. As its captain, D. led this battalion during the Battle of Verdun in France.

From 6 to 25 February 1917, he was in Ethiopia together with the governor of Djibouti to attend the coronation of Empress ↗Zäwditu. During that time, he stayed in the house of *ras* Täfäri (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) whom he had met before in ↗Harär.

Eventually, D. was in charge of recruiting soldiers in the Horn of Africa but he was finally appointed instructor at the French military mission in the *Ḥiǧāz* (today western Saudi Arabia) in April 1917. He was promoted to the rank of commander of the column of the *amīr* ᶜAlī near the town of Medina to help the Arab revolt. It seems that he did not return to Ethiopia. After the mission was dispersed, he joined the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs being appointed to the Consulate at Jeddah. D. was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-general in 1931, and he retired three years after and later died in Tunisia where he lived as Chérif Ibrahim Debaoui.

Src.: LAURENT DEPUI, *Dictionnaire français–arabe des dialectes parlés à Djibouti et dans les pays environnants*, Besançon 1912; ID., *Journal de Mission officielle en Ethiopie* (*Somaliland*), ms., Vincennes [n.d.]; Paris, Service historique de la Défense-Terre, "Dossier personnel Laurent Marcel Alphonse Depui", "Papiers Depui 7N868"; Aix-en-Provence, Archives Nationales d'Outre-Mer, "Affaires politiques 123, 126, 133, 3144"; Nantes, Centre des Archives diplomatiques de Nantes, "Djedda 105, 106", "Syrie-Liban 666".

Lit.: JEAN-YVES BERTRAND CADI, *Le colonel Ibrahim Depui*: *Le pèlerin de la Mer Rouge, 1878–1947*, Paris 2012; ÉDITH MAILHAC-RAGGINI, *Le capitaine Laurent Depui* (*1878–1947*): *Un agent français sur les deux rives de la mer Rouge*, Paris 1999; EAD., "Laurent Depui, le Lawrence d'Arabie français?", *Pount* 3, 2009, 66–105; ALAIN ROUAUD, "Le premier dictionnaire arabe de Djibouti et son auteur", *ibid.* 1, 2007, 88–99.

Édith Mailhac-Raggini

Dərmən and P̣awlos

Däǧǧazmač D. (**ድርምን**; d. 13 October 1708) and *däǧǧazmač* P̣. (**ጳውሎስ**; d. 13 October 1708) were brothers of ↗Mäläkotawit, one of *aṣe* ↗Iyasu I's concubines and the mother of *aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot I. Both were intimately involved in planning and carrying out the murder of Iyasu in October 1706.

In March 1706, the court nobles deposed Iyasu and crowned Täklä Haymanot. Iyasu withdrew into exile to the island of ↗Däq in Lake ↗Ṭana. The nobles feared, however, that Iyasu's supporters in ↗Damot and ↗Goǧǧam might attempt to rescue him and restore him to the throne (as they did). D. and P̣. doubtless participated in these events in ↗Gondär, but they are first mentioned as members of a delegation the court sent in July that persuaded Iyasu to leave Däq island where he resided and go to Č̣əqla Mänzo on Lake Ṭana's eastern shore.

They were ringleaders in a second court-appointed delegation in early October charged with persuading Iyasu to retreat to ↗Wähni Amba, obviously to isolate him from his allies from Damot and Goǧǧam, or with murdering him. When Iyasu adamantly refused to leave Č̣əqla Mänzo, D. and Ṗ., aided by riflemen and Oromo soldiers in the delegation, swiftly dispatched him. D. speared Iyasu, the riflemen shot him, and the conspirators attempted (but failed) to burn Iyasu's body before fleeing. This episode is found in the *Sənkəssar* manuscript BritLibOrient. 660 (s. BudSaint I, LXXVIII). It is a frequent feature in illuminated manuscripts.

Shortly thereafter, Täklä Haymanot appointed D. *däǧǧazmač* and governor of Goǧǧam; Ṗ. was made *däǧǧazmač* of Bägemdər. Later D. used fire and sword to crush a rebellion in Goǧǧam and districts south of Lake Ṭana in 1707.

Under *aṣe* ↗Tewoflos, the regicides were condemned to death. Ṗ. was fetched from his asylum in the church of ↗Qʷäraṣa. On October 13, 1708, the second anniversary of Iyasu's murder, Mäläkotawit and Ṗ. were hanged, D. and the murderer of Täklä Haymanot were speared to death, the remaining conspirators were shot and speared, and their bodies left for wild animals (DombrChr 250; Bosc-Tiessé 2008: 185).

Src.: BassÉt II, 168–72, 176; BegCron 83f., 86–91; BritLibOrient. 660; BruNile II 513–16, 529–35; BudSaint I, LXXVIII; DombrChr 239–46, 248–51.

Lit.: CLAIRE BOSC-TIESSÉ, *Les Îles de la Mémoire: Fabrique des images et écriture de l'histoire dans les églises du Lac Ṭana, Éthiopie, XVIIe–XVIIIe siècle*, Paris 2008 (Histoire ancienne et médiéval 97), 181f., 185, 192; CARLO CONTI-ROSSINI, "Iyasu I re d'etiopia e martire", *RSO* 20, 1942, 65–128, here 123f.

LaVerle B. Berry

Dərsanä Ṣəyon

D.Ṣ. (**ድርሳነ ፡ ጽዮን**, 'Homily [in honour] of ↗Zion') is the title of a Gəᶜəz text mainly devoted to the glorification of the ↗Ark of the Covenant and St. ↗Mary.

In manuscripts, the D.Ṣ. often appears together with the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*, placed before the latter text in a series of composite manuscripts (e.g., "D.Ṣ." ms. from Aksum Ṣəyon [ᶜ*əqa bet* of the *ənda ṣəllat* 'Ark chapel'], 1925 A.M. [1932/33 A.D.], fols. 1r–15v; from Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam, 20th cent., fols. 1r–24v) as well as in the ms. from Ṭana Qirqos used for the 2005 printed edition (pp. 1–28). In multiple manuscripts, it is placed after the *Kəbrä nägäśt* (ms. NL 630, 1977 A.M., fols. 44r–59v) or included in the ↗*Dərsanä Maryam* homiliary (e.g., ms. EMML no. 8979, Šəme Maryam, 1884 A.M., fols. 137r–146r; ms. EMML no. 8713, Ṭana Qirqos, 18th cent., fols. 1r–8v; ms. Ṭānāsee 72, 16th cent., fols. 25r–42v [HamTana 77f.: here 18th cent.]). Sometimes, the D.Ṣ. can also be transmitted as an independent text (e.g., ms. NL 273, 15th cent., 39 fols., ms. EMML no 8823, Bäbbäks Däbrä Gännät, 19th cent., 20 fols.; ms. EMML no. 8429, Kota Maryam, 17th cent., 18 fols.). The miscellaneous manuscripts containing the D.Ṣ. frequently also contain such texts as the *Zena Ṣəyon* (ms. NL 630, fols. 59v–67r; EMML no. 8429, fols. 18r–21v), *Täʾammərä Ṣəyon* (ms. EMML no. 8823, fols. 20v–30r; printed 2005: 265–80) and *Mälkəʾa Ṣəyon* (printed 2005: 281–86). A critical edition (with an English translation) has been recently produced (Amsalu Tefera 2011).

The content closely depends on the narration of the *Kəbrä nägäśt* and locates the Ark of the Covenant at the Aksum Ṣəyon cathedral, whereas Zion is used as a metaphor for the Virgin Mary. The text provides no information on the date or the author of the composition; the composer is referred to as **ኖላዌ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ወአጣሊ** (*nolawe abagəᶜ wäʾaṭale* 'shepherd of sheep and goats'; D.Ṣ. § 99). It seems plausible that the D.Ṣ. was composed after the *Kəbrä nägäśt*, sometime in the 15th cent.

The D.Ṣ. is read during the celebration of *Maryam Ṣəyon* on 21 *Ḫədar* (= 30 November or 1 December; ↗Feasts), the day on which the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC) celebrates the arrival of the Ark of the Covenant in Ethiopia (cp. Amsalu Tefera 2011, § 136; HamTana 78; LesCDic 288; Ermyas Käbbädä Wäldä Yäsus 2004/05: 364; Munro-Hay 2006: 233 n. 34; Mahler 2007). Formerly the priest read the D.Ṣ. inside the *mäqdäs*; today the priest (or anyone devoted to Zion) reads it every morning, standing barefoot under a *dəbab* in front of the *ənda ṣəllat*. After the reading, laymen may kiss the manuscript to receive the blessing. The D.Ṣ. is believed to help infertile women to bear fruit if they make a vow in front of the Ark (implying St. Mary) while carrying the D.Ṣ.

In the list of the books of the Holy Bible and church service books prepared by the EOTC Holy Synod (1982/83: 175) D.Ṣ. is classified under historical books (cp. Mängəśtu Gobäze 2010: 32).

Src.: mss. Aksum Ṣəyon, *Dərsanä Ṣəyon*; Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam, *Dərsanä Ṣəyon*; Addis Abäba, National Archives and Library Agency (NALA), NL 273; NALA, NL 630; EMML nos. 8429, 8823, 8713, 8979; Ṭānāsee 72 = Dabra

Māryām 14 (HamTana 77f.); AMSALU TEFERA (ed., tr.), *Dərsanä Ṣəyon*: *Philological Inquiries, Textual Critical Edition and Annotated Translation*, Ph.D. thesis, Addis Ababa University 2011; **ድርሳነ ፡ ጽዮን ፡ ማርያም** (*Dərsanä Ṣəyon Maryam*, 'Homily [in Honour] of Mary Zion'), [Ṭana Qirqos] 1998 A.M. [2005 A.D.]; LesCDic 288.
Lit.: AMSALU TEFERA, "Dərsanä Ṣəyon: philological inquiries into the text", *RSE* n.s. 3, 2011 [2012], 141–66; *nəburä əd* ERMYAS KÄBBÄDÄ WÄLDÄ YÄSUS, **ኢትዮጵያና ፡ ኢትዮጵያዊነት** (*Ityopyanna ityopyawinnät*,'Ethiopia and Being Ethiopian'), Book 2, [U.S.A.] 1997 A.M. [2004/05 A.D.]; ETHIOPIAN ORTHODOX TÄWAḤƎDO CHURCH HOLY SYNOD, *Short History, Faith and Order of the Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church,* Addis Ababa 1975 A.M. [1982/83 A.D.]; SAMUEL MAHLER, "Sur les traces de la reine de Saba", ms. 2007 (online *http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/french/ethiopia/histoire01.html*, last access 21 November 2011); MÄNGƎŚTU GOBÄZE, **በዓለም ፡ ቅርስነት ፡ የተመዘገቡ ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ የብራና ፡ መጻሕፍት ፡ እና ፡ መዛግብት** (*Bäʿaläm qərsənnät yätämäzäggäbu yäʾityopya yäbəranna mäṣaḥəft ənna mäzagəbt,* 'Ethiopian Manuscripts and Treasures registered as World's Heritages')", *Journal of Ethiopian Church Studies* 1, August 2010, 29–39; STUART MUNRO-HAY, *The Quest for the Ark of the Covenant – the True History of the Tablets of Moses,* London – New York 2005, 233.

Amsalu Tefera

Dobbelaar, Leonardus

Bishop D. (b. 4 May 1942, Hulst, the Netherlands, d. 20 March 2008, Addis Abäba) was a Catholic missionary. He joined the Congregation for the Missions (Vincentian Fathers; ↗Lazarists) on 7 September 1962 and was ordained priest on 20 July 1969. He studied at the Pontifical Oriental Institute in Rome from 1968 to 1971 and soon after left for Ethiopia as a missionary.

D.'s first appointment in Ethiopia was the parish of Sappa Maryam and its out-stations in the prefecture of Ǧimma-Bonga. In 1978, together with his fellow Dutch missionaries, he was expelled from the Ǧimma-Bonga area by Täsämma Bälay, a 'henchman' of the communist regime of the time (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). From that time on, he worked for many years as director of the seminarians of his congregation and as professor at St. Francis' Joint Studium (today Capuchin Franciscan Institute of Philosophy and Theology) in Addis Abäba.

D. served as Major Superior of the Lazarists in Ethiopia from 1984 to 1994. He succeeded bishop Fəqrä Maryam Gämmäčču when, on 2 July 1994, Pope John Paul II appointed him Vicar Apostolic of ↗Naqamtee.

D. had a good command of the Amharic language. He was actively engaged in several offices: director of seminarians, professor at the Theological Institute, bishop and member of the Ethiopian Episcopal Conference. He denounced the practice of female ↗circumcision and was also a vocal opponent of the Ethiopian Gəʿəz Rite, which he considered alien to non-Semitic-speaking Ethiopians. He protested to the Holy See about the teaching of Gəʿəz language and liturgy at St. Francis' Joint Studium to seminarians of Southern Ethiopia.

↗Catholicism

Src.: *Fəqərənna Sälam* [monthly Amharic/English newspaper published by the Catholic Archbishop's house], April 2008, 13.

Tedros Abraha

Drewes, Abraham Johannes

D. (b. 18 July 1927, Batavia [now Jakarta, Indonesia], d. 19 October 2007, Noordwijk) was a prominent Dutch Semitist with a focus on ↗Ethiopian studies.

On leaving the Leiden Municipal Grammar School in 1945, D. studied Arabic and Hebrew at Leiden University and ↗Epigraphic South Arabian with Gonzague Ryckmans (Louvain). In 1952-53 D. studied at Oxford with H.A.R. Gibb, Alfred Beeston and Chaim Rabin. He graduated in 1953.

From 1954 to 1957, D. conducted epigraphic research in Ethiopia, in the service of the French Archaeological Mission. He also studied

A.J. Drewes on his terrace in Noordwijk, the Netherlands; photo 2003, courtesy of Liza Drewes-Schalkers

↗Amharic and ↗Səlṭi and explored local Islamic ↗manuscript traditions in Harär.

D. returned to the Netherlands in 1957. After several months as doctoral assistant in Leiden, he became teacher-researcher at the Arabic language department of Utrecht University. After the completion of his doctoral thesis (1962, *Inscriptions de l'Éthiopie antique*), his position was converted into a lectorate.

In 1962–63, D. spent a sabbatical year in Los Angeles, learning from Wolf ↗Leslau and Gustave von Grünebaum. Between 1964 and 1974, D. regularly travelled to Ethiopia, collecting data on Ethiopian epigraphy, the Səlṭi language and Harari manuscripts.

In 1968 D. became Professor of Comparative Linguistics and South Semitic at the University of Leiden. He taught courses in Arabic, Amharic, Gə^{c}əz, Historical Linguistics, Arabic Linguistics, Ancient South Arabian Epigraphy, North Arabian Epigraphy, Ethiopian Epigraphy, Səlṭi and Maltese.

In the late 1960s, D. started his collaboration with Roger ↗Schneider on the corpus of Ethiopian ↗inscriptions (s., e.g., Drewes – Schneider 1967; 1970; 1972). Its main result was the *Recueil des inscriptions de l'Éthiopie des périodes pré-axoumite et axoumite* (RIÉ I–II; a volume with D.'s own translations and commentaries remained unfinished). In 1978 D. married his wife Liza.

After D. retired in 1992, he dedicated most of his time to Ethiopian epigraphy, trying to finalize the missing RIÉ volumes. He also worked on the Səlṭi material that he had collected. In 1993, the Oosters Instituut acquired a collection of Pre-Islamic South Arabian sticks, and D., with Jacques Ryckmans (Louvain, d. 2005), took up the challenge of transcribing the inscriptions. His last published article (2007) is devoted to linguistic and textual aspects of Islam in Ethiopia.

D. wrote with great precision and sharp analytical skill and his publications are extremely valuable.

Src.: for a fuller bibliography s. Stroomer 2008 [= 2009] (Lit.) and Lockot II; also RIÉ I–II; Abraham J. Drewes, "Some Hadrami Inscriptions", *BiOr* 11, 1954, 93–94; André Caquot – Abraham J. Drewes, "Les monuments recueillis à Maqallé (Tigré)", *AE* 1, 1955, 17–41; Abraham J. Drewes, "Problèmes de paléographie éthiopienne", *ibid*. 121–26; Id., "Les inscriptions de Melazo", *ibid.* 3, 1959, 83–99; Id., "Note additionnelle au sujet d'al Barîra", *Le Muséon* 75, 1–2, 1962, 211–12, pl. 7; Id., "Kaleb and Himyar: Another Reference to HYWN^{ɔ}?", *Raydân, Journal of Ancient Yemeni Antiquities and Epigraphy* 1, 1978, 27–31; Id., "A Note on ESA ^{c}sy", *ibid.* 2, 1979, 101–05; Id., "The Lexicon of Ethiopian Sabaean", *ibid.* 3, 1980, 35–54; Id., "The Library of Muḥammad b. ^{c}Alī b. ^{c}Abd al-Shakūr, Sulṭān of Härär, 1272–92/1856–75", in: Robin Leonard Bidwell – G. Rex Smith (eds.), *Arabian and Islamic Studies*: *Articles Presented to R.B. Serjeant on the Occasion of his Retirement*, London – New York 1983, 68–79; Id., "The Phonemes of Lihyanite", in: Christian Julien Robin (ed.), *Mélanges linguistiques offerts à Maxime Rodinson par ses élèves, ses collègues et ses amis,* Paris 1985 (Comptes rendus du Groupe Linguistique d'études Chamito-Sémitiques 12), 165–73; Id., "Ethiopië en Zuid-Arabië tussen 450 vóór en 550 ná het begin van onze jaartelling", *Phoenix* 33, 1, 1987, 55–71; Id., "Some Features of Epigraphic Ethiopic", in: *KayeLes* 382–91; Id., "Noms propres dans les documents épigraphiques de l'Éthiopie", I, *Semitica* 48, 1998, 127–43 and II, *ibid.* 50, 2000, 199–210; Id., "Amharic as a Language of Islam", *BSOAS* 70, 2007, 1–62; Id. – Roger Schneider, "Documents épigraphiques de l'Éthiopie – I", *AE* 7, 1967, 89–102; "Documents épigraphiques de l'Éthiopie – II", *ibid.* 8, 1970, 57–72; "Documents épigraphiques de l'Éthiopie – III", *ibid.* 9, 1972, 87–101; Iid., "Origine et développement de l'écriture éthiopienne jusqu'à l'époque des inscriptions royales d'Axoum", *ibid*. 10, 1976, 95–107; Iid., "L'alphabet sudarabique de Dakhanamo", *Raydân, Journal of Ancient Yemeni Antiquities and Epigraphy* 3, 1980, 31–33; Abraham J. Drewes – Jacques Ryckmans, "Un pétiole de palme inscrit en sabéen, n^{o} 14 de la collection de l'Oosters Instituut à Leyde", *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabic Studies* 27, 1997, 225–30; Jacques Ryckmans, "Deux noms de mesures dans les textes sud-arabes sur bois", avec un appendice de Abraham J. Drewes, in: Alessandra Avanzini (ed.), *Profumi d'Arabia. Atti del Convegno*, Roma 1997 (Saggi di storia antica 11), 211–19.

Lit.: Harry Stroomer, "In memoriam Abraham Johannes Drewes", *BiOr* 65, 2008, 293–98 (repr. in *Aethiopica* 11, 2009, 208–14, selected bibl. pp. 213f.).

Harry Stroomer

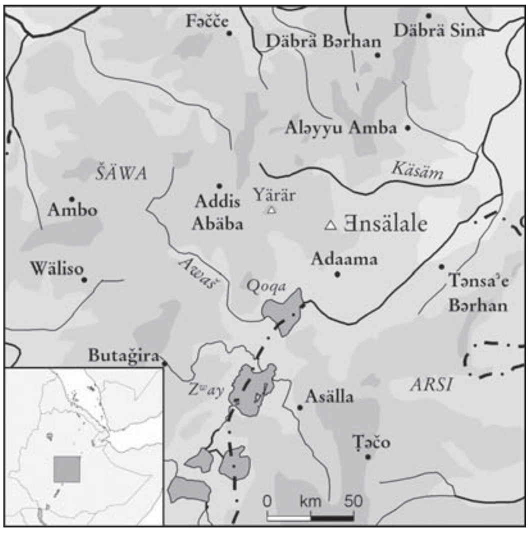
E

Ənsälale

Ǝ. (**እንሰላሌ**, also Ənsəlale) is a village and an archaeological site in the former ↗Šäwa province (today, East Šäwa zone, Oromiyyaa region), situated in Gimbičču *wäräda*, 12 km east of Mount Bokan (2,621 m A.S.L., 8° 88' 75 N, 39° 26' 77 E). Together with sites such as ↗Yärär, ↗Zəqʷala, ↗Adadi Maryam etc., it may belong to a small group of ancient churches in southern Ethiopia. The site can probably be dated to the 14th–15th cent. It is not to be confused with a place of the same name in ↗Damot.

The ruins of Ǝ. were completely covered with earth before locals rediscovered the site. The site was professionally recorded in 1964 by the French Archaeological Mission of Francis Anfray. They excavated the foundations of a rectangular building (outer diameter: 11.70 m^2; inside dimension: 9.30 m x 7.90 m) with thick walls, a stone paved floor and stone bases of four columns inside. Poorly preserved stairs on the north-western side indicate the former entrance. Mortar was not used. Traces of charred wood indicate that the building was destroyed by fire.

In the centre of the building, 2.70 m deep into the foundations, a grave with a plastered stone coffer and human bones was excavated. The building was originally surrounded by a court partially paved with stones and a fence.



Peculiar to the site are the geometrical decorations engraved into the relatively soft volcanic stone material, crosses, rosettes, and braided decorative trims. In motif and style they resemble Islamic (especially Mamluk Egyptian), Coptic or Byzantine relief ornaments. Characteristic is the rosette with eight leaves, similar to those occurring in the Betä Maryam church of ↗Lalibäla. These decorated pieces, which were collected by locals near the entrance, were probably part of the door frame.

A number of broken fragments of red and black ware (↗pottery) were found (pieces of plates, bowls, jugs, goblets, handles and cones). They are decorated with pairs of horizontal borders and geometric forms. However, the good state of the glaze may suggest that the pottery is much younger than the building itself. Other objects found are fragments of glass and a Chinese porcelain cup, an iron hammer, iron hooks and two little golden plaques.

Lit.: FRANCIS ANFRAY, “Chronique archéologique (1960–1964)”, *AE* 6, 1965, 3–48, here 25f., pl. 22; ID., “Enselalé, avec d’autres sites du Choa, de l’Arssi et un îlot du Lac Tana”, *ibid.* 11, 1978, 153–80, here 153–57, pl. 32–36.

Dirk Bustorf

Euprepius

E. (ca. 514–30, in Gəᶜəz known as **ኣጳራጳ** […], ʾApärapä […], in Syr. ʾ*wprp* and ʾ*wprpys*, probably Greek Εὐπρέπιος) was the metropolitan bishop of ↗Aksum in the years of king ↗Kaleb’s expedition(s) to South Arabia. In secondary literature he is also erroneously interpreted as Eupremius, Eutropius and Eutrepius (cp. MHAlex I, 81, n. 217).

E. played an important role as the main destinee, with king Kaleb, of one or more petitions issued by the Christians persecuted in South Arabia, requesting the intervention of the Aksumites. Three sources, all of them connected with the hagiographic cycle of the persecution in ↗Ḥimyar and ↗Nağrān, but not necessarily independent, witness to the existence of E.:

1) the *Book of the Himyarites* reports (index of chs. 39–40) that a certain Umayyah (*ʾwmyh*) informed E. and king Kaleb of the persecution conducted by the Jewish king Masrūq against the church in Ḥimyar; E. is then quoted (ch. 48) in the speech held by Kaleb after his victory, concerning the reconciliation of those who had denied their faith;

2) the *Second Letter of Simeon of Beṯ Aršām* quotes E. "bishop of the Cushites", as the destinee of a petition, together with king Kaleb, by the author of the *Second Letter* himself;

3) further evidence is provided by a new, recently discovered Ethiopic version of the *Martyrium of ↗Arethas*, attested to in a manuscript preserved in a church at Lake ↗Zʷay (cp. Yohannes Gebre Sellasie 2009; Bausi 2010; Marrassini 2011; the text had been briefly hinted at by SerHist 127): E. is mentioned here as the metropolitan bishop of Aksum at the time of Kaleb "king of Aksum […] in the fifth year of the reign of Yosṭenos, king of Rome […] in the 251st year of Diocletian and in the 835th year of Alexander", i.e. 523 A.D. The name is given as ʾApäräpä […], unfortunately mutilated at the end, but certainly the same E. as in the Syriac sources (the name is attested in 6th-cent. Christian Egypt, cp. BrakKirche 87). The new version of the *Martyrium*, though claiming to have been translated from the Greek, certainly derives from an Arabic *Vorlage*: nevertheless the name of E. in Gəʿəz does not suggest that it passed through Arabic, and probably implies the use of other sources and a more complex explanation.

Src.: Alessandro Bausi, "The Massacre of Naǧrān: The Ethiopic Sources", in: Joëlle Beaucamp – Françoise Briquel-Chatonnet – Christian Julien Robin (eds.), *Juifs et chrétiens en Arabie aux Ve et VIe siècles. Regards croisés sur les sources. Le massacre de Najrân II*, Paris 2010 (Centre de recherche, d'histoire et civilisation de Byzance, Monographies 32), 241–54; Paolo Marrassini, "Frustula Nagranitica", *Aethiopica* 14, 2011, 7–32; Axel Moberg, *The Book of the Himyarites: Fragments of a hitherto unknown Syriac Work*, Lund 1924 (Skrifter Utgivna av. Kungl. Humanistiska Vetenskapssamfundet I Lund. VII. Acta Reg. Societatis Humaniorum Litterarum Lundensis. VII), civ, cxli (chs. 39f., 48); Irfan Shahîd, *The Martyrs of Najrân: New Documents*, Bruxelles 1971 (Subsidia hagiographica 49), xxxi (text), 63 (tr.).

Lit.: BrakKirche 83; Arthur K. Irvine, "Euprepius", in: *DicEthBio* 60; MHAlex I, 81f.; SerHist 127; Yohannes Gebre Sellasie, "The Martyrs of Nagran and the Acts of Kaleb, King of Aksum: A New Geez Document", in: Aklilu Yilma (compiled by), *Abstracts [of the] 17th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies Addis Ababa University*, Addis Ababa 2009, 199.

Alessandro Bausi

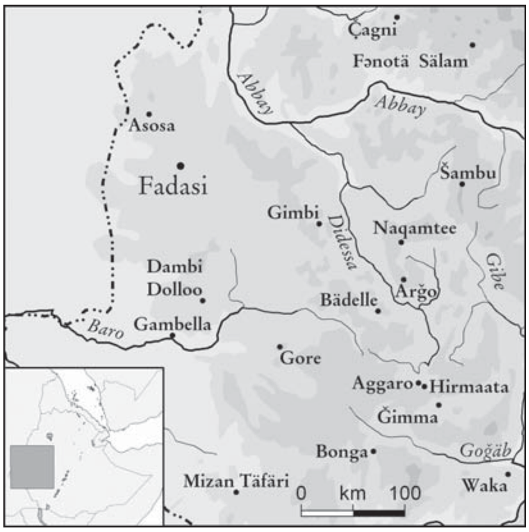
F

Fadasi

The term F. (*fa-daši*, 'people of cold water') refers to a sub-group of the ↗Berta as well as to an old gold-bearing region west of the River ↗Dabus, south of ↗Asosa, in today's regional state of ↗Beni Šangul-Gumuz. The name has been used by various travellers for the main market of F. at Gogora (today Šobora), and is also variously identified with the old market of Bambeši, today's Bambasi (cp. James et al. 1996: 33). Bambasi is the administrative centre of a *wäräda* of the same name in the Asosa zone of Beni Šangul-Gumuz *kəlləl*.

F. lay on an important trade route between ↗Sinnār, ↗Fazoġli (s. EAE vol. 5) and the region of the ↗Oromo, bordering ↗Gidaamii and Mendi, respectively. Its main market was situated at the foot of the Gogora mountains (Gessi 1892: 165). Schuver (James et al. 1996: 31), in the 1880s, noted that F. is not the name of a village but a district, under the administration of a *makdum* (*mugaddam*, i.e. a district administrator) appointed by "the great Sheikh of Gomosha" (cp. Ḫʷomoša, Komosha). The administrator of F. though, "resides at Gorgura" (Schuver, ibid.).

F. was the southernmost outpost of a wider network of markets which connected the Sinnār region with ↗Wälläga. These centres were attended by Sudanese Arab traders, who traded with local merchants and exchanged goods, especially ↗salt, with the Oromo for "oxen, iron and honey" (Gessi 1892: 166; cp. also Triulzi 1981: 80, 126). The trade was taxed by the ruler of F.

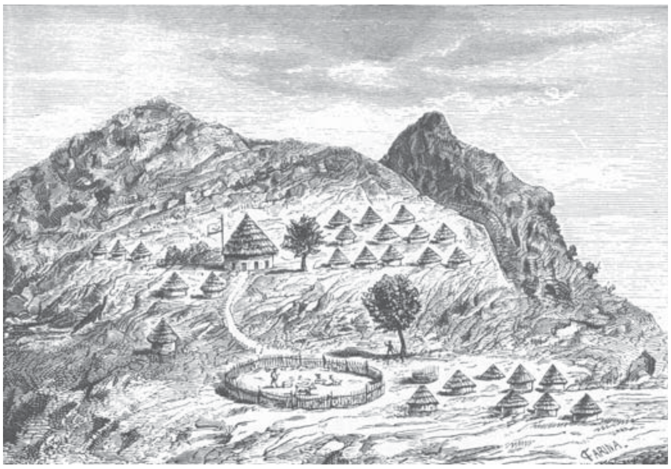


The Arab merchants (*ǧallābā*) arriving towards the end of the 19th cent. stayed in the region as traders and preachers (*fāqī*) and mixed with the local population. They established a ruling class known as ↗Waṭāwīt and gradually took over power from the former ruling elite, the so-called *ǧäbalawīn*, descendants of the ↗Funǧ aristocracy, that had earlier intermarried with the local Berta population.

Thus F. became one of the four important Waṭāwīt sheikdoms, next to Asosa, Ḫʷomoša and Bela Šangul (Beni Šangul). Local tradition holds that the dynasty of F. goes back to an-Nūr, a Sudanese of Rubāṭāb (Ǧaʿalīn) descent (for the genealogy of the *ǧäbalawīn* as opposed to the Waṭāwīt rulers of F., s. Triulzi 1981: 121).

Early accounts of F. go back to the geologist Russegger (1844: 539ff.), who gathered information about the gold deposits of the region. Other European reports of F. are from the Austrian traveller Ernst Marno from the 1870s. He was followed by Romolo Gessi and Pellegrino ↗Matteucci coming to assist the ↗Antinori expedition (s. EAE vol. 5) in ↗Käfa via Bela Šangul. Marno had travelled from Famaka to Bela Šangul in the company of *šayḫ* Ḫʷağalī Adam (not to be mistaken with the later ruler of Asosa, *šayḫ* ↗Ḫʷağalī al-Ḥasan).

During this time, F. was exposed to various threats. While Ḫʷomoša and Bela Šangul were tributaries of the Ottoman-Egyptian Sudan, F. due to its remote position rejected these claims. Marno (1874: 99), however, notes that F. had been annexed by Egyptian troops in 1873, but Gessi (1892: 166ff.) mentions that *šayḫ* Ḥasan of F. had made an agreement with the surrounding Oromo "not to let any Turk pass into the territory". However, the trade caravans of the Oromo were under continuous threat of ambush from the local "Amam" (cp. ↗Mao, ↗Kwama) (ibid.).



Drawing showing Fadasi, probably at the foothill of the Abbaa Mooti, from Gessi 1892: 164

In addition to these external threats, Maḥmūd of Ḫʷomoša and Ḫʷağalī of Bela Šangul lay claim to F. and in order to end a blood feud between the two, Ḥasan married one of his sisters to Ḫʷağalī (Marno 1874: 70, 84).

During the time of the ↗Mahdīya, the call for a *ğihād* was followed only by a few Waṭāwīt rulers. One of them was Muḥammad al-Ḥasan of F. (today mostly referred to by his horse name "Abbaa Mooti"). He probably hoped for new alliances and to release F. from the shadow of the stronger Waṭāwīt sheikdoms. The *ğihād* was stopped by the joint resistance of *ras* ↗Gobäna Dači and ↗Ǧootee Tulluu of Gidaamii (cp. Triulzi 1981: 149ff.), but Abbaa Mooti strengthened his position in the region under the remaining Mahdīya.

After the end of the Mahdīya and before the region was annexed under *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II, there was constant fighting for supremacy among the Waṭāwīt rulers. Power shifted after the annexation of the region and led to a gradual but steady consolidation of power over the whole region under *šayḫ* Ḫʷağalī al-Ḥasan. As a semi-autonomous ruler, tributary to Addis Abäba, Ḫʷağalī, managed to sustain the demand for ↗gold, ↗slaves, ↗coffee and ↗ivory by gradually reducing F. and the other centres to his tributaries.

Oral tradition of F. is today largely alive in the town of Bambasi. Local tradition has it that the name Bambasi refers to a "Mao" ruler, Bambaše, which points to the ethnic mix of pre-Arab Berta and Mao societies, that lived in the region. It is interesting to note that the legend of the "wise men" (i.e. Muslim merchants and preachers who settled among the Berta; cp. Triulzi 1981: 103–08) is today adopted by the Mao, while the Berta of Bambasi claim purity of Arab descent. Today the local Berta population prefers the name *fadaši*. Also a considerable number of Omotic-speaking Mao (cp. ↗Mao of Bambasi) live in the *wäräda*.

Src.: interviews with Abdarraḥim Ḥasan al-Badawī Muḥammad, Bambasi, 20 September 2010; Ramaḍān Yūsuf, Muṣa, 24 September 2010; ROMOLO GESSI, *Seven Years in the Sudan*: *Being a Record of Explorations, Adventures and Campaigns against the Arab Slave Hunters* (ed. by FELIX GESSI), London 1892, 164 (ill.), 165–68; WENDY JAMES et al., *Juan Maria Schuver's Travels in North East Africa 1880-1883*, London 1996, s. index; ERNST MARNO, *Reisen im Gebiet des Blauen und Weissen Nil und den angrenzenden Negerländern in den Jahren 1869 bis 1873*, Wien 1874, 47–86; PELLEGRINO MATTEUCCI, *Sudan e Gallas*, Milano 1879, ch. 10; JOSEPH RUSSEGGER, *Reisen in Europa, Asien und Afrika*: *Reisen in Egypten, Nubien und Ost-Sudan* vol. 2, Stuttgart 1844, 539ff.

Lit.: ALESSANDRO TRIULZI, *Salt, Gold and Legitimacy*: *Prelude to a No-Man's Land*: *Belā Shangul, Wallaggā, Ethiopia* (*ca. 1800–1898*), Napoli 1981, s. index.

Alexander Meckelburg

Farago, Ladislas

F. (birth name Faragó László; b. 21 September 1906, Csurgó, Hungary; d. 15 October 1980, Southbury, CT) was a Hungarian journalist.

Born to a Jewish family he studied at the Academy of Commerce and Consular Affairs in Budapest. From the early 1930s he lived in Germany and later in London. He retained his Hungarian citizenship until 1938, working for several newspapers and news agencies (e.g., *Berliner Zeitung*, *New York Times*, *Sunday Chronicle*, *Associated Press* [AP], etc.).

In 1935 F. was sent to Ethiopia by the AP as a war correspondent during the ↗Italian-Ethiopian war of 1935–36. The book he wrote during that time (Farago 1935) did not cover the war but became a major source on pre-

Portrait of Ladislas Farago from the Hungarian newspaper *Az Est*, vol. 26, 222 (29 September 1935); from the collection of the author war Ethiopia. During his stay in Ethiopia he befriended various influential members of the imperial family (e.g., *ras* ↗Kaśa Ḫaylu) and was decorated by *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I. According to Román (1935) his father was offered the title of honorary Ethiopian consul in Hungary, but he did not accept it.

In 1936 F. went again to Ethiopia, crossing the Sudan border illegally. He tried to reach the frontline, but an attack of malaria made him to return from Dabdo. In the same year he published a compilation of several authors including himself, which was "torn apart" in Sylvia ↗Pankhurst's ↗*New Times and Ethiopia News*. However, F. contributed articles to the same newspaper later.

In 1938 F. settled in the U.S. where he worked at several army and government offices while continuing to work as a journalist. After World War II he published books mainly on military espionage.

Src.: personal communication with John Farago; ANON., "What Ladislas Farago Says", *New Times and Ethiopia News,* 11 September 1937, 5; ANON., "Journals On Abyssinia", *ibid*., 21 November 1936, 3; LADISLAS FARAGO, *Abyssinia on the Eve*, London 1935; ID., *Abyssinian Stop Press*, London 1936; ID., "Trouble in Ethiopia: the Aftermath of Conquest", *New Times and Ethiopia News,* 16 October 1937, 5; KÁLMÁN ROMÁN, "Beszélgetés Faragó Artúrral" ('Interview with Farago Artúr'), *Egyenlőség*, 21 September 1935.

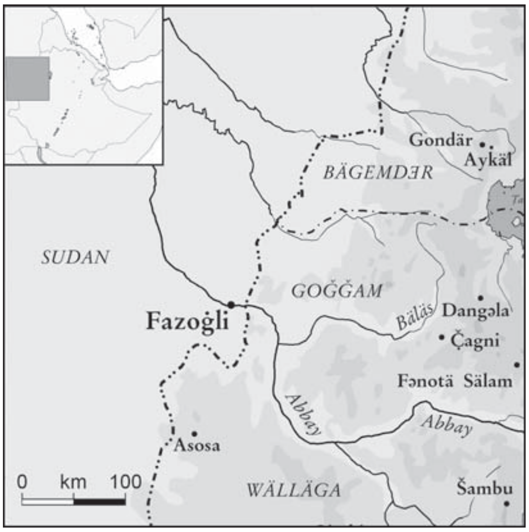
Lit.: *Az Est*, 26, 222 (29 September 1935); GYULA BORBÁNDI, *Magyarok az Angol kertben*: *a Szabad Európa Rádió története* ('Hungarians in the English Garden: the History of Radio Free Europe'), Budapest 1996.

Szélinger Balázs

Fazoġli

F. (also Fazokl, Fazoqli, Fazuġli; in Amh. sources: **ፋዙቍሎ**, 'Fazuqulo' or **ፋዝቆሎ**, 'Fazqolo'; Arab. فازوغلي) was an important centre of trade, and ↗gold from F. was traded in the ↗Red Sea and the Nile Valley. F. belonged to a wider network of the trade centres together with Bela Šangul (cp. ↗Beni Šangul), ↗Funǧ and ↗Wälläga, providing gold via the Ethiopian heartland to the Red Sea, probably since Aksumite times (s. below).

F. has been a place of attraction for various travellers in the Sudan and western Ethiopia. The first mention apparently goes back to Luis de Azevedo who, in 1607, mentions "a kingdom of **ፋዝቆሎ** ['Fazqolo'], with much fine gold and horses exchanging trade with the [Ethiopian] empire" (Triulzi 1981:58). The place of "Sasu" mentioned by ↗Cosmas Indicopleustes (McCrindle 1897:52f.; PankBord 29f.; Wolska-Conus 1968:362) has been identified with F. and has led to scholarly speculation about Aksumite gold trade with F. (Wainwright 1942; SerHist 232; for discussion s. also Triulzi 1981:58ff.). It is suggested that the local ↗Berta of F. (intermarried with Sudanese Arabs and part of the Funǧ aristocracy of F.) might have traded gold with the ↗Agäw of ↗Goǧǧam who served as intermediaries for the Aksumite king. Cosmas describes how the gold (called *tancharas*) was exchanged between local traders ("dump barter trade"; cp. Triulzi 1981:60) against meat and salt. Support for this thesis comes from Arkell (1944:31) who assumes that *tancharas* might go back to the Berta word *sančaru*, which "is the name of the ground-bean [...] resembling impurities in a nugget of gold; and it may at an earlier period have been used as a standard weight [...]".



Securing and regulating the gold trade of F. seems to offer an element of continuity in the history of the region which was part of the kingdoms of ↗Napata, ↗Meroë and later the Funǧ. During the early 16th cent., F. may have been associated with the province of ↗Damot (cp. CrawItin 80); on the map ↗Egyptus Novelo under the term Damot is written the word *aur*(*um*), 'gold' (ibid.; Triulzi 1981:60). The Jesuit ↗Paez mentions F. for the "best gold to be found in the whole of Ethiopia" (ibid.); the court of ↗Gondär is known for its raids for gold against F. (ibid.:61), but peaceful trade-relations were also maintained (PankBord 372).

In the late 17th cent. F. became the southernmost, semi-autonomous, outpost of the Funǧ kingdom of the ↗Sinnār confederation. The kings of F. held the title of *mek* (also *manǧīl* cp. Disney 1945: 39) and were tributaries to Sinnār (for a list of F.'s *meks* s. Budge 1907: 205). With the incorporation of Sinnār into the Ottoman-Egyptian Sudan in 1821, it was also the gold of F., as well as the local ↗slave trade, that ↗Muḥammad ᶜAli sought to control. When Ernst Marno visited the region in the 1870s, towards the end of the Turkiyya, F. had lost its power and the *mek* of F. had been reduced to the role of a "village headman" (Marno 1874: 42); thus it seems that F. had lost its independence and importance. Little is known about F.'s actual administration either before the Turkiyya and after. Despite this, one may assume some historical importance for F. until the 20th cent., since, in 1944, Disney attended the coronation of the last Funǧ *mek* at F., describing F. as "the traditional headquarter of one of the lesser principalities of the Fung empire" (Disney 1945: 37).

Today only the existence of *Ǧäbäl* F. ('Mount F.'), south of the Roseires reservoir, points to the earlier location of F.

Src.: BruNile vol. 4, 240ff.; Frédéric Cailliand, *Voyage a Méroé …*, vol. 2, Paris 1822, 421–24; Wendy James et al., *Juan Maria Schuver's Travels in North East Africa 1880–1883*, London 1996, s. index; Ernst Marno, *Reisen im Gebiet des Blauen und Weissen Nil und den angrenzenden Negerländern in den Jahren 1869 bis 1873*, Wien 1874, 42; John Watson McCrindle, *The Christian Topography of Cosmas, an Egyptian Monk*, London 1897, 52ff.; Georg Schweinfurth, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens*, Berlin 1867, s. index; Wanda Wolska-Conus (ed.), *Kosmas Indikopleustes. Topographie chrétienne. Introduction, Texte, Critique, Illustration, Traduction et Notes*, vol. 1, Paris 1968 (Sources chrétienne 141), 362.

Lit.: AbPrince 97, 105–08; Anthony John Arkell, "Cosmas and the Gold Trade of Fazoqli", *Man* 44, 1944, 30–31; Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis Budge, *The Egyptian Sudan*, London 1907, vol. 2, 200, 212, 217, 337, 441, 462; CrawItin 80; Anthony W.M. Disney, "The Coronation of the Fung King of Fazoghli", *SNR* 24, 1, 1945, 37–42; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, *Teofilo Indiano*, Ravenna 1992 (Biblioteca di "Felix Ravenna" 7), 76; Peter Malcolm Holt, "Fāzūghlī" in: *EI*^{2}, vol. 2, 874f.; Marian Charles Jedrej, "The Southern Funj of the Sudan under Anglo-Egyptian Rule, 1900–1933", *Occasional Papers of the Centre of African Studies* (Edinburgh University) 61, 1996, 4; PankBord 29f., 372; SerHist 65, 231f.; Alessandro Triulzi, *Salt, Gold and Legitimacy. Prelude to a No-man's Land*: *Belā Shangul, Wallaggā, Ethiopia* (*ca. 1800–1898*), Napoli 1981, s. index; Gerald Arvey Wainwright, "Cosmas and the Gold Trade of Fazoqli", *Man* 42, 1942, 52–58.

Alexander Meckelburg

Fəkkare mäläkot

The F.m. (Gəᶜəz **ፍካሬ ፡ መለኮት**, 'Interpretation of the Godhead') is the most important writing, and one of the very few that survived, attributed in the past to the so-called Zämikaʾelite heresy (↗Zämikaʾelites). It is a high level theological treatise with an inspired tone and a remarkable literary and linguistic complexity.

The F.m. deals with the weakness of human understanding regarding the mystery of the Godhead, and of the ↗Trinity in particular. The author demonstrates his thesis by examining biblical passages – the literal interpretation of which is strongly denied, and thus being at variance with the traditional theological positions of the Ethiopian Church (as maintained at least since the time of *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob) – and claiming numerous instances of patristic corroboration (↗John Chrysostom, ↗Epiphanios of Salamis, ↗Gregory of Nyssa, ↗Athanasius, Shenoute the Alexandrian patriarch, the Nicaene Fathers, Cyriacus of Behnesa, ↗Basil the Great), which are mostly taken from the ↗*Haymanotä abäw*.

The F.m. is transmitted in the codex unicus ms. BN Éth. 119 (ZotBNat 141), fols. 1r–25r, an early 17th-cent. manuscript brought to Paris via Cairo, Jerusalem and Rome, by the Catholic and alleged pretender to the Ethiopian throne, ↗Ṣägga Krəstos (s. EAE vol. 5). The manuscript was later kept in the library of Jean-Baptiste Colbert and was also known to ↗Ludolf, who left a handwritten description of it. The F.m. together with the three other treatises contained in the manuscript was published by Enrico ↗Cerulli (1958): F.m. 1–63 (text) = 65–152 (tr.); the *Ḥamärä näfs* ('The ship of the soul', fols. 25ra–36ra), ibid. 153–89 (text) = 191–213 (tr.); the *Märs amin* ('The safe haven' or 'The haven of the faith', as proposed by Piovanelli 2004: 196, fols. 36r–48vb), Cerulli 1958: 233–69 (text) = 271–314 (tr.); and the *Śäwänä näfs* ('Refuge of the soul', fols. 49r–58vb), Cerulli 1960: 103–17 (text) = 119–35 (tr.).

Concerning the incapacity of the rational human mind to understand the mystery of divine nature (implying a sort of general pessimism on the human condition) Cerulli saw themes and motifs proper to Late Antique gnosticism and Manichaeism (s. also CerLett 144–50; ↗Christology). These ideas, which had already surfaced as the Zämikaʾelite heresy in the 15th cent. during the period of the theological controversies under Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob (cp. CerMaria 112–21), must have been taken up again by an heretic group in the turbulent cultural climate of the new controversies caused by the arrival of the ↗Jesuits, from the second half of the 16th to the early decades of the 17th cent.

Cerulli's largely accepted hypothesis has recently been challenged by Piovanelli (2004) on the grounds of a sound and fresh re-examination of the evidence. The theses of the F.m., far from being implicit in or inspired by gnostic or Manichaean thought, are easily traced back to theological positions well known in the Christian tradition and a theme often found in medieval Christian Arabic theological elaboration. The interpretation of biblical passages in chs. 2–5 of the F.m. – with a refutation of the literal interpretation of Gen 3:22, 1:27 (as well as of Ps 102 [101]:26, Mt 5:34f., Ex 33:20, 1 Jn 4:12, Jn 1:18, Mt 11:27), Gen 1:26 (and Ex 15:11), and of Gen 18, Ex 3:2, Dan 2:34–35:45 – would simply serve to maintain the doctrine of the unknowability of God and of the necessity of an allegoric interpretation of the Scriptures in an anti-anthropomorphic sense. Like other treatises contained in the same manuscript as the F.m., the *Ṣäwänä näfs* in particular (ed., tr. also by Ludolf 1691: 493–508; Leslau 1964) – an epistle written in Təgray and sent to *aṣe* ↗Susənyos as early as the early 1620s and also known in Portuguese, Spanish and Italian abridged versions (cp. Pennec 2000, 2003: 297–306, 321–24; Piovanelli 2004: 216, n. 74) – the F.m. would be the work of an Ethiopian monastic milieu of strict Orthodox monophysite observance (↗Monophysitism). The Orthodox authors of the F.m. and of the other treatises were not followers of the Zämikaʾelite dissidents of the 15th cent. – who, indeed, never were an institutionalized movement; they simply attempted on the one hand to revitalize traditional and conservative attitudes of general Christian and Alexandrian ascendance, and on the other hand to offer a contrast to the new Catholic threat. The temporary disappearance of the particular iconography of the Trinity in the immediate restoration of the Orthodox Alexandrinian faith would be part of the attempt to reshape and smooth out archaic theological positions of Aksumite origin (e.g., preservation of some Jewish customs and literal exegesis of the Scriptures) which had been particularly stressed in the writings authored by Zärʾa Yaʿəqob (Piovanelli 2004: 218ff.).

Src.: ms. BN Éth. 119 (ZotBNat 141); *abba* AGOSTINO TEDLA, "A proposito di alcuni passi oscuri negli scritti teologici etiopici dei secoli XVI–XVII pubblicati da E. Cerulli", in: *PICES* 3, vol. 2, 217–42; ANDRÉ CAQUOT, [review of Cerulli 1958], *AE* 3, 1959, 319–20; ENRICO CERULLI, *Scritti teologici etiopici dei secoli XVI–XVII*, I: *Tre opuscoli dei Mikaeliti*, II: *La Storia dei Quattro Concili e altri opuscoli monofisiti*, Città del Vaticano 1958, 1960 (Studi e Testi 198, 204); WOLF LESLAU, "A monophysite Epistle **ፀወነ ፡ ነፍስ** 'The Consolation of the Soul'", *OrChrP* 30, 1964, 447-84; IOB LUDOLFUS [HIOB LUDOLF], *Ad suam historiam Aethiopicam antehac editam Commentarius*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1691, 493–508; EDWARD ULLENDORFF, [review of Cerulli 1958], *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* 1960, 173–79.

Lit.: CerLett 144–50; CerMaria 112–21; LEONARDO COHEN, *The Missionary Strategies of the Jesuits in Ethiopia* (*1555–1632*), Wiesbaden 2009 (AeF 70), 117, 130–33; HERVÉ PENNEC, "Les abrégés portugais du *Refuge de l'âme*. Une apologie de la foi monophysite adressée par les moines du Tigré au roi Susneyos, le 20 juin 1620", *Anais de História de Além-mar* 1, 2000, 133–59; ID., *Des Jésuites au Royaume du Prêtre Jean* (*Éthiopie*), Paris 2003, 297–306, 321–24; PIERLUIGI PIOVANELLI, "Connaissance de Dieu et sagesse humaine en Éthiopie. Le traité *Explication de la Divinité* attribué aux hérétiques «mikaélites»", *Le Muséon* 117, 2004, 193–227 (Lit.).

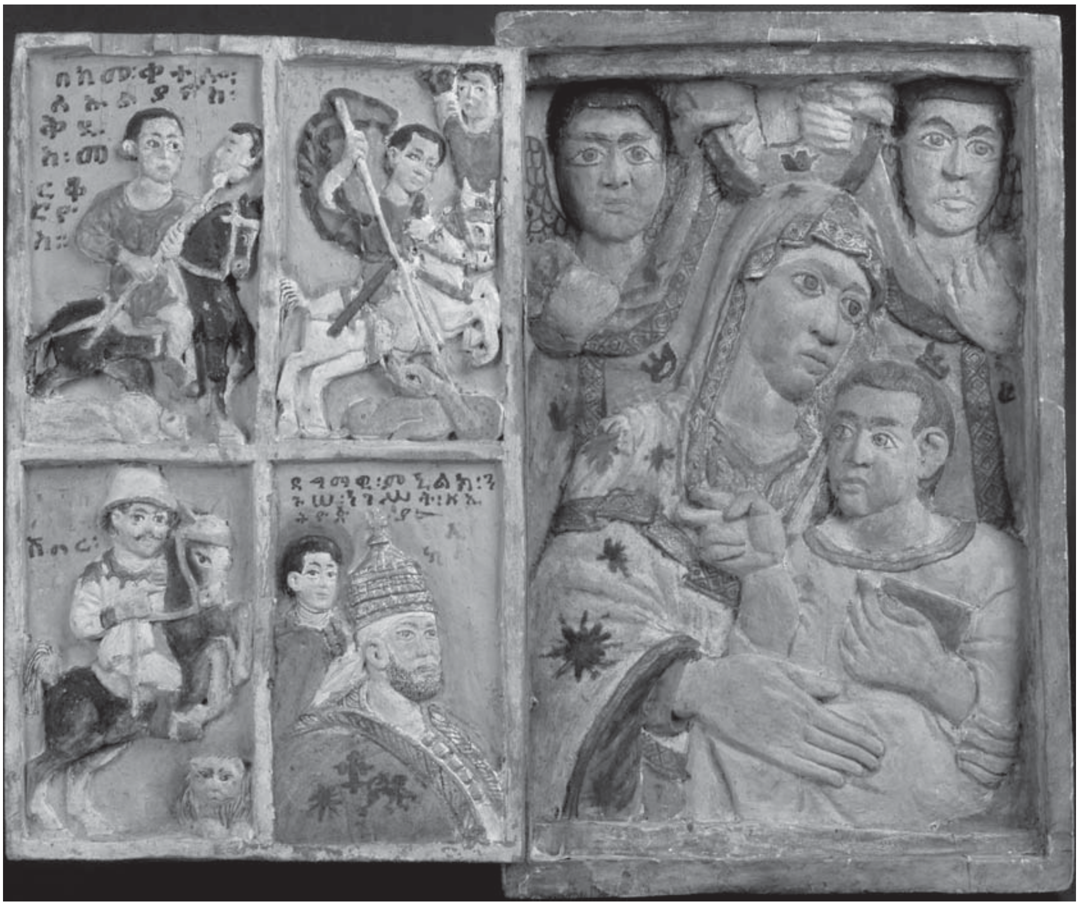
Alessandro Bausi

Fəre Ḥəywät

F.Ḥ. (**ፍሬ ፡ ሕይወት**; fl. early 20th cent.) was an Ethiopian artist. Little information about his life is available. As was common in the late 19th/early 20th cent., F.Ḥ. received his training as a church painter in a monastery in the Ethiopian highlands (Dolz 2007: 27; ↗Art, s. EAE vol. 5).

At the beginning of the 20th cent., traditionally-trained religious artists like F.Ḥ. and his contemporaries ↗Ḫaylu Wäldäyas and ↗Bälaččäw Yəmär incorporated traditional sacred motifs into their work, but they slowly began to evolve rigidly religious or ritual works for secular narratives. By the order of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II and at the request of other patrons, F.Ḥ. rendered scenes of royal court ceremonies, receptions, and dinners, as well as historic subjects like the victorious battle of ↗ʿAdwa and the less-known Battle of ↗Ǝmbabo, or portraits of foreign diplomats (Dolz 2006: 187). F.Ḥ. knew many foreigners living in Addis Abäba, such as the Russian Dr. A.I. Kohanovskij (in Addis Abäba 1907–13; s. Pankhurst 1966: 35 [ill.]) or Dr. Robert Scheller-Steinwartz (1865–1921), who resided in ↗Addis Abäba from 2 January 1909–27 August 1910, as second German Envoy to Ethiopia. Most remarkable is a 1909 diptych painted on to a plaster bas-relief on wood. It is bearing a portrait of Scheller-Steinwartz wearing a white uniform and a pith helmet, mounted on a horse and jumping over a lion (s. ill.).

F.Ḥ. was perhaps the first Ethiopian artist ever to sign his works. This practice, formerly regard-



Wooden dyptich by Fəre Ḥəywät; photo 2006 by Eva Winkler, courtesy of the Museum für Völkerkunde Dresden, Staatliche Ethnographische Sammlungen Sachsen, Staatliche Kunstsammlungen Dresden

ed as unacceptable by the Orthodox Church, indicates how F.Ḥ. distanced himself from a purely religious milieu, in that the painter remained anonymous (Ströter-Bender 1991: 72). He was one of the founders of the genre which Biasio coined "contemporary paintings in traditional style" (Biasio 2006; 2009; ↗Art, s. EAE vol. 5) which had their breakthrough at the beginning of the 1930s (Girma Fisseha 1993: 20; Forkl 2004: 92).

Lit.: ELISABETH BIASIO, "Contemporary Ethiopian Painting in Traditional Style: from Church-based to Tourist Art", *African Art* 42, 2, 2009, 14–25; EAD., *Heilige und Helden*: *Äthiopiens zeitgenössische Malerei im traditionellen Stil*, Zürich 2006, 14–37; SILVIA DOLZ, "Robert Scheller-Steinwartz und seine Sammlung", in: VOLKER-SAAD – GREVE 2006, 173–88; EAD., "Robert Scheller-Steinwartz and His Collection", in: VOLKER-SAAD – GREVE 2007, 22–37; GIRMA FISSEHA, *Äthiopien in der volkstümlichen Malerei*, Stuttgart 1993, 20; ID. – WALTER RAUNIG, *Mensch und Geschichte in Äthiopiens Volksmalerei*, Innsbruck – Frankfurt am Main 1985; HERMANN FORKL, *Die andere Moderne Afrikas. Kunst aus den Sammlungen des Linden-Museums Stuttgart*, Stuttgart 2004, 89–111; PETER JUNGE – SILKE SEYBOLD, *Bilder aus Äthiopien*: *Malerei und Fotografie 1900–1935. Überseemuseum Bremen*, Bremen 2002, 28f., 66f.; RICHARD PANKHURST, "Some Notes for a History of Ethiopian Secular Art", *EthObs* 10, 1, 1966, 5–80, here 34ff.; JUTTA STRÖTER-BENDER, *Zeitgenössische Kunst der "Dritten Welt"*, Köln 1991, 69–81; KERSTIN VOLKER-SAAD – ANNA GREVE (eds.), *Äthiopien und Deutschland*: *Sehnsucht nach der Ferne*, Katalog der Ausstellung der Staatlichen Kunstsammlungen Dresden im Goethe Institut, Addis Ababa vom 21. 09.–28. 10. 2007, Berlin – München 2006 [= *Ethiopia and Germany*: *a Longing for the Distance*, Part II: *ICONS*, Addis Ababa 2007].

Kerstin Volker-Saad

Filəp̣p̣os

F. (**ፊልጶስ**, also known as F. II; fl. early 19th cent.) was the 43rd *əč̣č̣äge* of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa (CerDLib III, 157; CecZeila I, 381; the 45th *əč̣č̣äge* in Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase 1928/29:113). F. held the position from 1822/23 to October 1830

(BlunChr 484; CerDLib III, 157; Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase 1928/29: 113).

Little is known about F.'s life, other than that his provenance was either ↗Atronsä Maryam (CecZeila I, 381; Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase 1928/29: 113) or ↗Tädbabä Maryam (ms. BN Éth. 215; CerDLib III, 157).

Before becoming *əčč̣äge*, F. held the title of *mäkbəb*. Under this title he appeared in 1819 during a theological dispute at ↗Gondär, on the side of the ↗*Hulätt lədät* doctrine, in the presence of the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Qerəllos. Wäldä Yona was the *əčč̣äge* at that time (CRReal 892; CerDLib I, 157).

F. next appears in the chronicles in 1828, already as *əčč̣äge*. When the Oromo Babbu Barihoy marched into Gondär that year, several of his soldiers sought ↗asylum in the compound of the *əčč̣äge*. Thereupon the residence was attacked and many monks were killed. After this incident the right to grant asylum was withdrawn from the *əčč̣äge* and restored only at a later time (CRReal 904ff.). When the missionary Samuel ↗Gobat spent time in Gondär he came into contact with F. Apparently they became friends, spending their time in theological debates (CrumMis 31ff.).

F. is also known as the owner of a manuscript containing a short chronicle which documents historical events up to the 17th/18th cent. The content of this text was recited by heart by *däbtära* ↗Aṣqu, a friend of F., to Antoine ↗d'Abbadie and recorded by the latter in his notebook (which is now ms. BN, d'Abbadie 270; Conti Rossini 1917: 701f.). According to Conti Rossini, the traditions contained in F.'s books were written down – not necessarily by him – in a manuscript which came from the famous monastery of ↗Maḫdärä Maryam, in Bägemdər (the location of the original manuscript is unknown today).

Some accounts given in the chronicle are of special interest. A variation of the legend of the serpent ↗Arwe, the king ↗Ityopis and ↗Makədda, is retold. In this version Ityopis and not ↗Angäbo killed Arwe (Conti Rossini 1917: 701; DAE I, 40). The term ↗*däbtära*, according to the text, was used for the first time to designate members of the clergy at the time of king ↗Dəgnaǧan (Conti Rossini 1917: 706f.). According to F.'s book, the conflict between *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I and ↗Anorewos "the Elder" does not originate from the marital practices of the king, but rather from issues related to the celebration of the ↗Sabbath day (ibid. 709f.; TadTChurch 209). As a consequence of this episode, the king built some churches in order to expiate his transgression against the monk (Conti Rossini 1917: 709f.).

Another noteworthy account, not found elsewhere, concerns the time of *aṣe* ↗Bäʾədä Maryam, during whose reign it was necessary to be a member of the tribe of "Levi" to become an ordained deacon or priest; furthermore, "there were only two priests in the church or in the chapel of the king" (Conti Rossini 1917: 711f.; TadTChurch 232, 246). The chronicle further ascribes the authorship of the *Mälkəʾa Mikaʾel* and the *Mälkəʾa Qʷərban* to Bäʾədä Maryam (Conti Rossini 1917: 711; TadTChurch 277). The authorship of both *Mälkəʾa* ↗*Maryam* and *Täfäśśəḥi Maryam* is ascribed to the son of Bäʾədä Maryam, *aṣe* ↗Naʾod (Conti Rossini 1917: 711; TadTChurch 277).

A remark is also made on a battle between *aṣe* ↗Gäladewos and ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī (Grañ) at Sar Bakʷəsa (↗Sarbakusa; Conti Rossini 1917: 712). It is followed by a short mention of the battle of ↗Wäyna Däga, where Grañ died.

The account ends with the reign of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos and a short list of the kings following *aṣe* Susənyos (i.e. Iyasu I, Täklä Haymanot, Tewoflos, Bäkaffa and Dawit III).

Src.: ms. BN d'Abbadie 270 [ChAbb 146]; ms. BN Éth. 215 [ChMonV 17]; BlunChr 484; CecZeila vol. 1, 381; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Il libro delle leggende e tradizioni abissine dell'ecciaghié Filpòs", *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 26, 1917, 699–718; CRReal 890–92, 904ff.; DAE I, 40; ḪƎRUY WÄLDÄ ŚƎLLASE, **ዋዜማ ። በማግሥቱ ፡ የኢትዮጵያን ፡ ነገሥታት ፡ የታሪክ ፡ በዓል ፡ ለማክበር ።** (*Wazema. Bämagəśtu yäʾityop̣yan nägäśtat yätarik bäᶜal lämakbär*, 'Eve Chant, to Celebrate the Day after the Feast of the History of the Ethiopian Kings'), Addis Abäba 1921 A.M. [1927/28 A.D.], 113.
Lit.: CerDLib III, 157f.; CrumMis 31ff.; TadTChurch 209, 252, 246, 277.

Irene Roticiani

Film: Ethiopia and Eritrea in film

I. Introduction
II. Ethiopia and Eritrea in Italian films
III. Ethiopia and Eritrea in germanophone films
IV. Ethiopia and Eritrea in French films
V. Ethiopia in visual anthropology
VI. Developments in regional film-making

I. Introduction

The history of non-fiction films (hereafter F.) on the Horn of Africa is rich, complex, and diverse (a thorough filmography was provided by

Prouty 1996) and the bulk of them are not yet studied and reviewed. In the absence of major published scholarly works and comprehensive publicly accessible filmographic databases, this article focuses on early developments in F.-making, certain milestones in the F. history of the region, the representation of the region in (selected) early western F.-making (sub-articles II, III, IV), its impact on fictional F. (sub-articles II, IV), as well as on Ethiopia as a field for visual anthropology (sub-article V). Local developments (cp. also ↗Cinema) will be reviewed in sub-article VI.

A large number of older F. from Ethiopia and Eritrea have found their way into different North-American and European F. archives (e.g., www.filmarchives-online.eu). The preservation and re-editing of these F. is an ongoing process that has gained momentum in the last two decades through new digital technologies and serious efforts to secure funding for F. preservation programmes.

In the first half of the 20th cent., the region saw foreign travellers, journalists, diplomats, researchers, missionaries, adventurers, etc. from various cultural, political or professional backgrounds, who left the first filmic documents on the Horn of Africa. Probably the majority of F. were produced to promote the cause of sending institutions or companies. The costs of F. production, however, were high compared to the potential gain or advantage of the F. itself. Unlike most F. on Ethiopia, some were relatively successful at cinema box offices, such as, e.g., the professionally well promoted *Abessinienflug/Wings over Ethiopia* (1934/35) by the Swiss aviator Walter Mittelholzer (1894-1937; for a personal account of his flight to Ethiopia s. Mittelholzer 1934, 1977: 107ff.).

A good number of F. were not shot for the broader public, e.g., the German diplomat Fritz Max Weiss (also Wyss, 1877–1955) is said to have filmed in ↗Addis Abäba only privately, while the British consul Robert Ernest ↗Cheesman took amateur footage of religious ceremonies and his travels in Ethiopia in the 1920s (s. British Film Institute [BFI], online F. catalogue). Yet many F. were taken by "expedition crews" touring the region who were accompanied by a specialist in charge of filming and photography. These professional "cameramen" were important members of the crew, because photographs and F. were major components of the marketing strategies of such expeditions. An illustrative example in this regard is the work of the German cameraman Paul Lieberenz (1893–1954). His *Auf Tierfang in Abessinien* (1926) is a kaleidoscope of stereotypical images of Ethiopia in early non-fiction F.: the journey of a group of Europeans from ↗Djibouti to Addis Abäba, dances of "exotic women", scenes of the "oriental market" of ↗Harär, big game ↗hunting, the problematic crossing of rivers, certain cultural practices (here: harvesting among the ↗Sidaama), etc.

In most cases a F. crew consisted of only a few members, i.e. foreign F.-maker(s) plus assistants, local advisors and staff members. Only the filming was done in situ, the rest of the production process took place in the home countries of the F.-maker(s). Many important ethnographic F., for instance, were produced by a team consisting of an anthropologist in co-operation with a documentary F.-maker (cp. also sub-article IV).

In later years, especially after the outbreak of the ↗Italian war of 1935–36, professional F. crews from Western countries came to the region exclusively to shoot F. for the big newsreel production companies, like the "expedition" of Laurence T. Stallings (1894–1968) for Fox Movietone News.

Major developments in the history of film in Ethiopia

F.-making in Ethiopia was started in the early 20th cent. by Europeans travelling in Ethiopia. The first F. on record are presumably those made by Ralph P. Cobbold on behalf of Warwick Trading Co. in 1901. A series of relatively short F. under the title "With the Anglo-Abyssinian Expedition" is listed in *The British Film Catalogue, Vol. 2, Non-fiction Film, 1888–1994* (Gifford 2000: 70) as follows:

> "Dance of David by Abyssinian", "Abyssinian Priests and Natives Assembling for Worship", "Dance of Abyssinian Priests before Ark of the Covenant", "Emperor Menelik's Troops on the March", "Ras Makonnen Reviewing his Army at Harrar", "Emperor Menelik's Troops Entering Harrar", and "Entry of Ras Makonnen at Head of Abyssinian Army".

Moreover, Cobbold took part in the British campaign against ↗Muḥammad ʿAbdallāh Ḥasan (Roberts 1987: 193).

The first "block" of F. shot in Ethiopia reached European audiences in the years prior to World War I. It was a time when F.-workers from Europe travelled the world and returned with short F. from seemingly remote countries, especially the colonies.

In Italy, the Turin based F. production company Ambrosio distributed a number of short F. from "Abyssinia", probably directed by Italian pioneer documentary F.-maker Roberto Omegna (1876–1948). The first of these were *Caccia al Leopardo* (1908), *Matrimonio Abissino* (1908), *Usi e Costumi Abissini* (1909), *Funerale Abissino* (1909), and *Come si viaggia in Africa* (1909). The same Ambrosio F. appeared also in France at the end of 1910 with corresponding titles in French and partly also in Germany (cp. *Leopardenjagd in Abessinien*, 1909) – a fact which allows one to assume that these F. circulated in the F.-markets of many different European countries. These F. mark the beginning of a rich tradition of Italian F.-making in the Horn of Africa, especially with regard to Eritrea (cp. also sub-article II).

In France, another F.-maker, Charles Martel, presented his F. *En Abyssinie* (1909/10) at a session of the Société Géographique de Paris. It is preserved in the Service des Archives du Film at Bois d'Arcy in France (Prouty – Rosenfeld 1994: 126).

Another surviving short F. is Alfred Machin's *Chasse au marabout en Abyssinie/Marabujagd in Abessinien* (1911). Machin (1877–1929) made a long journey along the Nile in 1909 up to the Ethio–Sudanese border region, and being an industrious and progressive F.-maker, used this opportunity to produce three F.-series (*Voyage en Afrique*, *Les Grandes Chasses en Afrique*, *Voyage en Egypte*). The marabou hunting F. with a length of 130 min. (of which 100 min. are colourized) was professionally promoted by Pathé Frères in a number of European countries. It was piece no. 4 in the *Les Grandes Chasses en Afrique* series (Bousquet 1994, no. 4269 with further references).

Other known F. of that time in German cinemas were *Die Äthiopier* (1909) and *An der äthiopischen Grenze* (1909/10); however, currently there is no trace of surviving copies (for basic filmographic references s. Birett 1991: 7, 20).

The period from World War I up to the early 1930s offered a number of interesting F., in particular F. by ↗expedition crews that produced revealing footage from places and people(s) difficult to visit; examples are the ↗Grühl – Kiermeier expedition to ↗Käfa (1925/26), the Borgstädt – Ruhe expedition to ↗Dime and parts of the ↗Omo valley (1926/27) or the Italian expedition among the ↗ᶜAfar or Danakil (1928/29). F. had become a means to successfully promote and illustrate the work of these expeditions.

An extensive second "block" of F. concerning Ethiopia and Italian-occupied Northeast-Africa (↗Africa Orientale Italiana) was produced shortly before and during the ↗Italian war of 1935–36. Among the many F. that can be mentioned in this regard are Martin ↗Rikli's *Abessinien von heute*: *Blickpunkt der Welt* (1934), Ronald Haine's *The Real Abyssinia* (1935), Walter Mittelholzer's *Abyssinia*, the Italian Istituto LUCE's (L'Unione Cinematografica Educativa) *Il cammino degli eroi* (1937); or the Russian-made *Abissinija* (1935/36). The Soviet cameramen of Soyuskinochronika, Boris Zeitlin and Vladimir Yeshurin, apparently filmed inter alia "the bombardment of the field hospital at Dessie" and caught "one Italian bomber falling at Kakala"; allegedly even a poison gas attack and its victims were recorded (*Monthly Film Bulletin* 4, 1937, 264).

This period is especially interesting not only because much new material was produced by international F. crews, but also because the F. material produced in earlier years was re-used and newly synchronized. For instance, in 1935 the German F. production company Bavaria-Film AG marketed a sound F. from material produced during the silent F. era (*Friedliches Abessinien*, 1935) and made use of the material of the Grühl and Kiermeier expedition.

The F. artist Lutz Becker has made good use of the F.-material of this epoch for his *Lion of Judah* (1981), which according to Roberts (1987: 214) "poignantly counterpoints war footage from both sides and admirably demonstrates the possibilities for the serious reconstruction of history through film".

Aṣe ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's post-war reign saw a number of important F. like the *Images d'Ethiopie/Beelden van Ethiopie* (1947/48) by Paul and Jean Pichonnier, that was shown at the 1949 Cannes F. festival, or the Deutsche Wochenschau made *Abessinien*: *Kaiserreich zwischen gestern und morgen* (1956) that was produced to highlight the efforts of the Ethiopian regime to modernize the country while at the same time caring for the traditions of its people. Influential co-producers of this coloured sound F. were the Ethiopian officials ↗Makʷännən Dästa and Admasu Badima. It was one of the noteworthy F. shown at the 16th ↗International Conference of Ethiopian Studies in Trondheim, Norway in 2007.

Ḫaylä Śəllase was fascinated by F. and cinema and understood how important F. could be

Paul Pichonnier filming a military parade; in: Pichonnier – Pichonnier 1950: 3, from the collection of Guillem Martínez Molinos

for reaching (foreign) policy objectives. There are several filmic portraits of the Emperor that helped to create and temporarily maintain the image of a benevolent modern leader with a colourful personality, e.g., *The Lion of Judah* (1950) by Anthony de Lotbiniere or *Focus on Ethiopia* (1952) by Castleton Knight.

During the final years of Ḫaylä Śəllase's regime until the early years of the ↗Revolution of 1974, however, F. – maybe for the first time – started to impact on politics as some documentary F. revealed the very problematic state of affairs in parts of the country (with regard to drought, corruption, land property and social issues, etc.). British TV journalist Jonathan Dimbleby managed to shoot, export, and broadcast his report on the 1973 Ethiopian ↗famine (*The Unknown Famine*, 1974), which shocked Ethiopian and European audiences alike. In a newspaper article (Dimbleby 2002) the director looked back at his work and took the view that it contributed to the overthrow of Ḫaylä Śəllase's regime: "Crudely recent to include scenes of high life at the imperial palace and retitled *The Hidden Hunger* our footage was used to soften up the Emperor's subjects for a military coup which brought Comrade – later President – Mengistu to power". Later noteworthy reports by Dimbleby for British television were: *Return to Ethiopia* (1974), *Ethiopia*: *A Revolution is Declared* (1975), *Ethiopia*: *Famine and War* (1975).

In the field of ethnographic F., the early 1970s were important years, for instance, Gardner's F. on the ↗Hamär, *Rivers of Sand* (1974), triggered discussions, the first F. on the ↗Mursi by Turton and Woodhead was released, and Klausberger was able to film the Bodi (↗Meʾen; *Die rituelle Blutwaschung Unyjen bei den Bodi, Süd-Äthiopien*, 1973/75).

While some remarkable documentary F. were produced before the Revolution – e.g., Bud Greenspan's *The Ethiopians* (1971) on Ethiopian marathon runners) – the years after the fall of Ḫaylä Śəllase were used effectively by the new regime to produce politically motivated documentary-F.; often together with new partners from socialist countries like the Soviet Union, Cuba, Czechoslovakia or the German Democratic Republic (GDR). *Burden of the Past*: *Path to the Future* (1976) directed by Michel Papatakis was an Ethiopian-Czechoslovakian co-operation. A F. on the rural education campaign (↗*zämäča*; *Call of the Motherland* [1976]) was officially presented by an Ethiopian delegation in the GDR (Bräuer 1976) and East German F.-makers Hubert Kröning and Armin Wünsche produced documentaries for the GDR and Ethiopian television (e.g., *Äthiopien 1977* [1977]; *Mohamed, der Schuhputzer* [1978]; cp. Richter 1980: 140f.).

Many of these F. were shown on Ethiopian television and screened at public meetings. However, for many years the range of Ethiopian TV was extremely limited and the number of (propaganda) documentaries was still small (cp. Müller 1978; Richter 1980: 138). F. production under the Mängəśtu regime was restricted. Many F.-makers' projects could not be realized until the regime had fallen.

Issues in film history research

The main issues are three:

(1) Accessibility and preservation of F. material: A number of F. that are known to have existed are nowadays lost or are inaccessible (e.g., Kurt Lubinski's *Hochzeitsreise nach Abessinien* [1928] or Jacques Stüssy's *Weißer Mann in Abessinien* [1936/37]). There has been no major programme to document, restore and digitalize the majority

of F. that were shot in Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa region and that now lie in various F. archives across the world. Preservation programmes, however, are necessary prerequisites for effective historical studies on F.

(2) Adequate representation of peoples and cultures in F.:

Some ethnographic documentaries that were filmed in Ethiopia have raised the question of the (limits of) proper representation of cultures and peoples. An instructive example for a debate on such issues is the discussion on Robert Gardner's *Rivers of Sand* on the traditions of the Hamär between the F.-maker, the involved anthropological experts Jean Lydall and Ivo Strecker, and reviewers like Lionel M. ↗Bender (s. EAE vol. 5; for references and a summary of the debate s. Loizos 1989: 69ff.). The feeling of unease with Gardner's F. and the subsequent debate triggered the production of a number of noteworthy "Hamär F." by Strecker – Lydall – Head (*The Leap Across the Cattle* [1979]; *The Father of the Goats* [1984]; *The Hamar Herdsman and his Music/The Song of the Hamar Herdsman* [1986]; *The Women who Smile* [1990]; *Two Girls go Hunting* [1991]; *Sweet Sorghum* [1994]; *Duka's Dilemma* [2001]; *Bury the Spear* [1993/2001/2004]).

Other issues are caused by the problematic representation of certain ethnic groups in television documentaries relative to "proper" ethnographic F. Some documentaries on the ↗Suri, for instance, can be regarded as examples of attempts to create and reproduce ethnic stereotypes (stick-fighting, lip-plates, ↗body ornamentation [also ↗body modification s. EAE vol. 5]) rather than instructive reports holding aesthetic and intellectual values. This has provoked researchers to speak of the "filmatic exploitation" of a people (personal communication with Jon Abbink; cp. also Abbink 2009).

(3) F. and their impact on the international image of the Horn of Africa:

a look into the F. history of Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa shows that the image of Ethiopia (as well as Eritrea and Somalia) has changed immensely throughout the 20th cent. Ethiopia was once associated with the successful fight against colonialism, the remarkable reign of Ḫaylä Śəllase I, and magnificent monuments along the "historic route" such as the rock-hewn churches of ↗Lalibäla. However, even though there are lots of amazing F. on various aspects of Ethiopian cultures, it can probably be argued that F. have contributed heavily to the international image of Ethiopia as a place where – more than anything else – hunger, violence and epidemics were endemic. Jonathan Dimbleby wrote that in the past the combination of famines and atrocities in the wars of the 1970s/80s "had imprinted on our collective memory an indelible image of Ethiopia as a nation of skeletons and savagery" (Dimbleby 2002).

Repeated reports on Somalia that focus mainly on drought, civil war, piracy, alleged terrorist groups, forced mass migration, etc. tend to have created an equally problematic international image. The case of Eritrea is slightly different, but nor is its international image positive.

The evolution of this intractable image (and an effective means to modify it) is under-researched. Even though the TV and cinema markets are not the only important media sectors that contributed to the formation of a probably unbalanced image, it seems reasonable to assume that they are highly significant.

Src.: personal communication with Jon Abbink, Hamburg 2007.

Lit.: Jon Abbink, "Suri Images: the Return of Exoticism and the Commodification of an African 'Tribe'", *Cahiers d'Études Africaines* 49 (196), 2009, 893–924; Anon., Review of "'Abyssinia' (U.S.S.R.) 1936", *Monthly Film Bulletin* 4, 1937, 264; Herbert Birett, *Das Filmangebot in Deutschland 1895–1911*, München 1991, 7, 20; Ferid Boughedir, *African Cinema from A to Z*, Bruxelles 1992 (Collection Cinémédia 16), 116–18; Henri Bousquet, *Catalogue Pathé des années 1896 à 1914*: *1910–1911*, Bures-sur-Yvette 1994; Hans-Dieter Bräuer, "Äthiopien: Einziges Rezept", *Neue Berliner Illustrierte. Die Zeit im Bild* 15, 1976; Guido Convents, *Préhistoire du cinéma en Afrique – 1897–1918*: *À la recherche des images oubliées*, Bruxelles 1986 (Collection Cinémédia 8); Jonathan Dimbleby, "Ethiopia Proves there Can be Life after Death", *The Observer*, Sunday, 28 June 2002; Giuseppe Gariazzo, "Etiopia", in: *Enciclopedia del cinema*, vol. 2: *Ci–Gh*, Roma 2003, 472; Denis Gifford, *The British Film Catalogue*, vol. 2: *Non-Fiction Film, 1888–1994*, London 2000, 70; Peter Loizos, "Rivers of Sand: Versuch einer Neueinschätzung", in: Reinhard Kapfer (ed.), *Rituale von Leben und Tod*: *Robert Gardner und seine Filme*, München 1989, 69–91; Walter Mittelholzer, *Abessinien-Flug – Mit dem dreimotorigen Fokker an den Hof des Negus Negesti*, Zürich 1934; Id., *Die großen Flugabenteuer*, Zürich 1977; Paul Pichonnier – Jean Pichonnier, "Photographes du diable", *Photo-Service Gevaert* 20, 1950, 3–8, here 3 (ill.); Chris Prouty – Eugene Rosenfeld, "Films", in: *PrRosDic* 125–26; Chris Prouty, *A Catalogue of Documentary Films and Film Footage on Ethiopia and Eritrea* (*Compiled for the Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Abeba, Ethiopia*), Washington, DC 1996; Andrew D. Roberts, "Africa on Film to 1940", *History in Africa* 14, 1987, 189–227.

Martin Haars

II. Ethiopia and Eritrea in Italian films

As shown above, filmic representation of the Horn of Africa in Italy started with Roberto Omegna. This was followed by Luca Comerio who devoted much attention to the conquest of Libya around 1912: the Italian F. archive carries an anonymous, short silent F. on Eritrean colonial troops, at present entitled *La vita dei nostri ascari eritrei in Libia*.

In Baldassarre Negroni's *Zuma* (1913, 23 min.), the Italian actress Hesperia (Olga Mambelli) played Zuma, an African female slave whose hairstyle and clothes remind us of Eritrean colonial ↗photographs around 1900. Some of *Zuma's* characters were in blackface (white actors performing in black makeup as stereotyped Africans – originally Afro-Americans – commonly used in early vaudeville shows). One of the richest descriptions of Eritrea was filmed in 1922 by ↗Capuchin friars under the title *L'Eritrea* (52 min. 8 sec.). In 1924, the documentary *Aethiopia* (16 min. 13 sec.), directed by Franco Martini and produced by Sindacato di Istruzione Cinematografica (later LUCE), focuses on Guelfo Civinini's expedition to Eritrea and Ethiopia. *Il sentiero delle belve* (78 min.) by Vittorio Tedesco Zammarano was edited in 1932 and advertized as a hunting reportage set in ↗Africa Orientale Italiana, but it was made out of material filmed by Zammarano in Somalia around 1920.

American cinema had dominated Italian screens from the mid 1910s. Until the protectionist legislation inaugurated by the 1938 Alfieri Law, Fascism handled fiction cinema mostly as entertainment: it did not oppose Hollywood's imaginary influence, considering American F. incapable of fomenting social conflict and able to provide models of youth, vitality, and adventure that were compatible with Fascist ideology. On the contrary, from 1925 on, the regime carefully controlled information, Italian self-representation, and popular culture through Istituto Nazionale LUCE. During Fascism, LUCE (still existing today) had educational, propagandistic and patriotic aims. It produced hundreds of documentaries and F. of different natures (science, history, archaeology, medicine, army, folklore, ethnography, geography, demography, tourism, etc.), and also photographs and "cinegiornali" (newsreels that had to be projected by cinemas before any show).

In the late 1920s, LUCE produced documentaries about Italian noblemen visiting the colonies (e.g., *Viaggio di S.A.R. il Principe di Piemonte nell'Eritrea italiana* [1928]; *Spedizione di S.A.R. il Duca degli Abruzzi* [1928, 52 min. 29 sec.]), on Italian expeditions (cp. Corrado ↗Zoli's expedition in *Eritrea settentrionale* [1929, 15 min.]; Raimondo Franchetti's *Spedizione Franchetti nella Dancalia* [1929]), the commemoration of the ↗ᶜAdwa defeat (e.g., *Trasporto in Eritrea delle Salme degli Italiani caduti in Adua* [1926, 28 min.]), and the legacies of the Roman empire (*Ritorno di Roma* [1926, 44 min]). Early colonial documentaries also had some ethnographic content, such as *Il viaggio del Principe Umberto in Eritrea. Da Tessenei ad Agordat* (1928, 9 min.) that showed dancing group scenes, that are similar to those that would appear later in some of the 1930s colonial fiction F. *Viaggio di S.M. il Re in Eritrea* (1932, 38 min. 25 sec.) is already a sound documentary F. like *Aspetti e ricordi di S.A.R. il Duca degli Abruzzi nel suo viaggio in Abissinia* (1932–1937, 8 min. 35 sec.). The production of LUCE sound colonial documentary F. and newsreels increased from 1935 onward (cp. *Da Adua ad Axum. Le tappe dell'avanzata italiana in Africa Orientale* or *Camicie nere in A.O.*). LUCE opened its office in Asmära and groups of cameramen were directed by Luciano De Feo, Corrado D'Errico, and Giuseppe Croce. LUCE carefully and enthusiastically reported the Ethiopian campaign (↗Italian war of 1935–36). In 1936, it produced approximately 20 black and white F. and documentaries connected with the occupation of Ethiopia that tended to portray it as a great, adventurous, noble and civilizing event, like e.g.: *Il cammino degli eroi* (68 min.) directed by D'Errico and projected at the Venice F. festival; *Legionari al secondo parallelo. Diario di un milite della 221^{a} legione fasci all'estero* (35 min.) directed by Romolo Marcellini, it portrays subaltern Italian soldiers overseas; *Sulle orme dei nostri pionieri* (48 min. 18 sec.); *Con la colonna Starace a Gondar e al lago Tana* (17 min. 10 sec.); *Ore di guerra nel cielo africano* (13 min.); *Da Dessiè a Addis Abeba* (21 min. 10 sec.); *Strade romane in terra d'oltre mare* (11 min. 15 sec.).

In 1937–39 noteworthy examples were: *L'Italia imperiale* (53 min. 45 sec.), celebrating the first anniversary of the Fascist empire, and *Attività mineraria in Eritrea* (18 min. 10 sec.). *Cronache dell' Impero*, a supplementary colonial newsreel. In 1939, G. Martucci directed a propagandistic LUCE F. on Addis Abäba's renewal, *La fondazione della nuova Addis Abeba* (20 min. 38 sec.), that shows images of various peoples and sites, accompanied by propagandistic statements in Italian; this F. enthusiastically praises the Italians' deeds in Ethiopia (including Guglielmo ↗Massaja's) that allow the local population to overcome fatal diseases, illiteracy, ↗slavery, and misery, caused by the "barbaric" and "brutal" Ethiopian kingdom (as it is described by many Italian sources of this period).

As far as sound fiction F. are concerned, several Italian "colonial F." of the 1930s are stories of Italians' sacrifice and redemption through colonialism in Africa; including the elegant *Lo squadrone bianco* (1936, 96 min.) directed by Augusto Genina – the story of an Italian military outpost in the Sahara desert – that welcomes the conquest of Ethiopia, however focusing on the previous Italian conquest of Libya (1911–12). The rhetoric in *Scipione l'Africano* (1937, 115 min.), directed by Carmine Gallone, and partly supported by LUCE, implicitly glorifies the proclamation of the fascist empire, through the exaltation of Rome and Scipio's feats in North Africa. Through the portrayals of relations and reconciliations between generations, in Italian F. focusing on Ethiopia, the new, pure, righteous, young generation accomplishes what the previous generation did not manage to do, thus implicitly avenging the ᶜAdwa defeat. This is the case of the first fiction movie that focuses on the Ethiopian Campaign *Il grande appello* (1936, 85 min.) by Mario Camerini and co-written by Mario Soldati, as well as *Luciano Serra pilota* (1938, 106 min.), directed by Goffredo Alessandrini, supervised by Vittorio Mussolini, and interpreted by Amedeo Nazzari. Flavio Calzavara's *Piccoli naufraghi* (1939, 84 min.) portrays 13 boys (one African included) who furtively manage to sail from Italy to the Horn of Africa, hoping to join the conquest of Ethiopia. *Il grande appello* – a family drama with nationalistic intention – displays some wide pictures of the landscapes and peoples of the African Horn, as it happens with other Italian F. set in colonial Northeast-Africa: Marcellini's *Sentinelle di bronzo* (1937, 83 min.), Guido Brignone's *Sotto la Croce del Sud* (1938, 78 min.), and Alessandrini's *Abuna Messias* (1939, 96 min.), starring the Ethiopian actress Bərḵä Zäytu Täkle (Berchè Zaitù Taclè), dubbed by Giovanna Scotto. *Abuna Messias* is an expensive, paternalistic F., partly funded by the Catholic establishment, that narrates Cardinal ↗Massaja's second mission in Ethiopia in mid-19th cent. Paradoxically, although *Abuna Messias* is a conservative F. with many performers in blackface, it seems to anticipate the postcolonial historiographic assumption that, in most cases, a local agency and an African will were fundamental for European colonialism to take off. Other F. as well, called on Italian foreign policies, in order to justify colonialist aspirations. *Sentinelle di bronzo* touches on the controversial point of the legitimacy of the Italian aggression against Ethiopia (denounced by the ↗League of Nations). The F. vaguely refers to the ↗Wälwäl incident of 1934 and asserts that the occupation was right and positive, because Italy brought order and justice to Somali regions unjustly threatened by Ethiopia. *Sentinelle di bronzo*, turning the Italian actress Doris Duranti into a desirable African-Muslim girl, implicitly speaks of Italian colonial and expansionist tactics in the Horn of Africa, where Rome favoured, for its own profit, the Muslim minorities against the Orthodox Christian majority. *Sotto la Croce del Sud*, filmed in Africa Orientale Italiana, displays the symbolic and regenerating role played by Italy in the Horn of Africa by sketching a benevolent portrayal of the efforts carried out by Italian "pioneers" to start agricultural farms and settle on the Abyssinian plateau. However *Sotto la Croce del Sud* is also a pastiche of international F. genres in vogue at the time; here, aesthetic and political canons are repeatedly subverted, thus constructing highly ambiguous images of "Italians", "foreigners", "settlers", "Africans", and "*meticci*" ("half-casts") that the Fascist press sometimes found unacceptable. *Sentinelle di bronzo* and *Il grande appello* put on Italian screens the popular, notoriously attractive and sexually available north-east African young women (the famous "Faccette nere") that were essential elements of Italian colonial imagery. But, while *Il grande appello* simply shows the girls sitting at the tables of a bar, *Sentinelle di bronzo* exceptionally possesses a long nude scene: sexy, joyful, naked African girls bathe themselves in a river. While commercial colonial "erotic-love novels" did not survive the rise of State racism that toward the end of 1930s banished "interracial" relationships and their representation, "colonial cinema" was able to get round the fascist racist legislation, whose directives are anyhow discernible in several colonial F.

After ↗World War II, in the postcolonial period, *Angelo tra la folla* (1950, 96 min.) by Leonardo De Mitri deals with the adventures of an Eritrean-Italian boy, the orphan of an Italian colonist who has been sent to Rome. Luciano Emmer's *Cavalcata di mezzo secolo* (1952, 85 min.) is a documentary F. on the first half of 20th cent. that focuses, among others, on the Ethiopian Campaign. Calzavara's *La pattuglia dell'Amba Alagi* (1953, 98 min.) is a F. on the Italian memory of war in Africa Orientale.

In *La mia signora* (1964, 103 min.), Luigi Comencini's sketch *Eritrea* stars Silvana Mangano in the role of an Italian prostitute called Eritrea. *Magia nuda* (1974, 99 min.), by Castiglioni and Guerrasio is a F. about magic worldwide, Ethiopia included. Most importantly, Pier Paolo Pasolini filmed in Eritrea approximately one third of *Il fiore delle Mille e una notte* (1974, 130 min.), as we deduce from the features and the clothing of numerous extras and characters, including the scene of the queen and the king betting on the love between a girl and a young man, called by Pasolini Sitt and Hasan. The F. main female character is Ines Pellegrini (probably a stage name), an African-Italian young woman Pasolini met in Asmära; she also appears in Pasolini's last F. *Salò o le 120 giornate di Sodoma* (1975, 117 min.). Pasolini refers to former Italian colonies also in *La rabbia di Pasolini* (1963–2008, 82 min.), which is a sort of posthumous remake of *La rabbia* (104 min.), directed by Guareschi and Pasolini in 1963. After Pasolini's death, Ines Pellegrini only interpreted genre movies and erotic comedies, such as *Una bella governante di colore* (1976). But the most famous Eritrean actress in Italian cinema is Zeudi Araya (Zäwdi Arᵓaya), who interpreted numerous 1970s–1980s genres F., including *La ragazza dalla pelle di luna* (1972, 90 min.).

Nipoti miei diletti (1974, 100 min.) by Franco Rossetti narrates an incestuous relationship and the "dream" of the Ethiopian Campaign. In 1976, Antonio Climati and Mario Morra realized the documentary F. *Savana violenta* (95 min.) that includes the capture of zebras in Ethiopia. *Dal Polo all'Equatore* (1986, 96 min.) is an experimental F. by Gianikian and Ricci Lucchi that explores the imperial nature of photography by re-editing Comerio's footage from travels around the world. In 1989, Giuliano Montaldo directed *Tempo di uccidere* (110min.) that takes inspiration from Ennio Flaiano's homonymous novel (1947), set in the Horn of Africa during the Ethiopian campaign. In 1998, Montaldo, using LUCE F. material, directed a documentary F. on Fascism, *Le stagioni dell'aquila* (88 min.) that also deals with the occupation of Ethiopia. *Abissinia* (1993, 87 min.), by F.R. Martinotti, is not set in the Horn of Africa; the title of the F. refers to the nickname given by locals to the desolate outskirts of Rimini. In more recent years, when the languages of video and F. have tended to merge, Theo Eshetu, an Ethiopian-Dutch F.- and videomaker who has lived most of his life in Italy, realized *Il sangue non è acqua fresca* (1997, 58 min.) that focuses on his Ethiopian family heritage through the story of his grandfather and former minister in Ethiopia, ↗Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya. *Come un uomo sulla terra* (2008, 52 min.) is a documentary F. directed by Andrea Segre, Dagmawi Yimer (Dagmawi Yəmär), and Riccardo Biadene (occasionally also shown in Italian cinemas) that narrates the dramatic journey through Africa of migrants from the Horn of Africa, who strive and suffer to reach Italy via Libya.

Lit.: Immacolata Amodeo, "In the Empire's Eyes: Africa in Italian Colonial Cinema between Imperial Fantasies and Blind Spots", in: Harald Fischer-Tiné – Susanne Gehrmann (eds.), *Empires and Boundaries*: *Rethinking Race, Class, and Gender in Colonial Settings*, London – New York 2009, 166–82; Adriano Aprà, "Mario Camerini: dalla realtà alla metafora", in: Orio Caldiron (ed.), *Storia del cinema italiano*, vol. 5: *1934/1939*, Roma – Venezia 2006, 225–35; Mino Argentieri, *L'occhio del regime. Informazione e propaganda nel cinema del fascismo*, Firenze 1979; Ruth Ben-Ghiat, "The Italian Colonial Cinema: Agendas and Audiences", in: Ruth Ben-Ghiat – Mia Fuller (eds.), *Italian Colonialism*, New York 2005, 179–91; Gian Piero Brunetta, *Intellettuali Cinema e Propaganda tra le due Guerre,* Bologna 1972; Id., "L'ora d'Africa del cinema italiano", in: Id. – Jean Antoine Gili, *L'ora d'Africa del Cinema Italiano 1911–1989, Materiali di lavoro*, Rovereto – Trento 1990, 9–37; Id., *Cent'anni di cinema italiano*. 1. *Dalle origini alla Seconda guerra mondiale, Laterza*, Roma – Bari 1995 [1991]; Id., *Guida alla storia del cinema italiano, 1905–2003*, Torino 2003 [*The History of Italian Cinema*: *a Guide to Italian Film from its Origins to the Twenty-First Century*, tr. by Jeremy Parzen, Princeton 2009]; Maria Coletti, "Il cinema coloniale tra propaganda e melò", in: Caldiron 2006, 354–62; Alessandra Cori, *Il cinema di Romolo Marcellini. Tra storia e società dal colonialismo agli anni '70*, Recco 2009; Barbara Corsi, "Istituto Luce. Inventario generale dei documentari e dei cinegiornali a soggetto colonial", in: Brunetta – Gili 1990, 109–12; Luigi Freddi, *Il cinema*, Roma 1949; Piero Garofalo – Jaqueline Reich (eds.), *Re-Viewing Fascism*: *Italian Cinema, 1922–1943*, Bloomington, IN 2002; Jean Antoine Gili, "I film dell'Impero fascista", in: Brunetta – Gili 1990, 39–112; James Hay, *Popular Film Culture in Fascist Italy*: *the Passing of the Rex*, Bloomington, IN 1987; Marcia Landy, *Fascism in Film*: *the Italian Commercial Cinema, 1931–1943*, Princeton, NJ 1986; Giovanna Trento, *Pasolini e l'Africa, l'Africa di Pasolini. Panmeridionalismo e rappresentazioni dell'Africa postcoloniale*, Milano – Udine 2010; Ead., "From Marinetti to Pasolini: Massawa, the Red Sea and the Construction of 'Mediterranean Africa' in Italian Literature and Cinema", *NEASt* new ser. 12, 1, 2012 (new ser.), 269–303.

Giovanna Trento

III. Ethiopia and Eritrea in germanophone films

For the period between the mid-1920s until the mid-1950s German archival sources (Bundesfilmmarchiv/BFA Berlin; http://filmportal.de) indicate the production of a dozen long F. related to the subject:

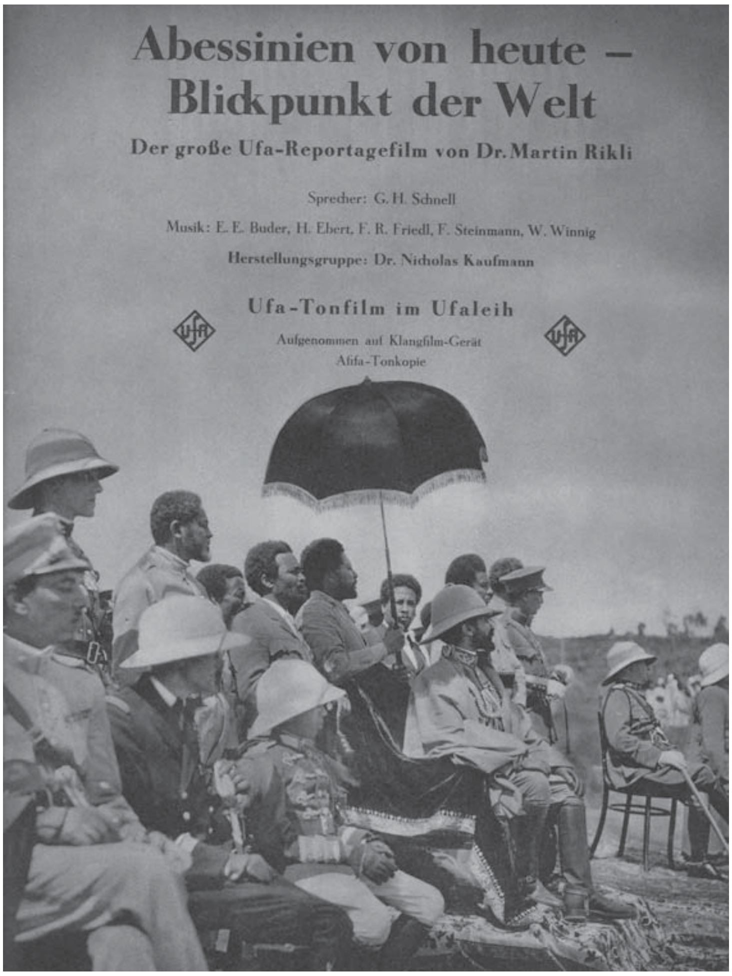
1) digitalized copies available at the BFA (Berlin): Hermannsburger Mission, *Mit der Hermannsburger Mission in Abessinien* (1935); Johann Albert Menno (Jam) Borgstädt, *Im Schatten des Goldenen Löwen* (1935, 78 min.); Martin Rikli, *Abessinien von Heute – Blickpunkt der Welt* (1935, 101 min.).
2) nitrofilm copies at the BFA: Ernst Garden, *Auf Tierfang in Abessinien* (1926); Paul Hartlmaier, *11000 km Ostafrika* (1939).
3) digitalized copy available at the Swiss Filmarchiv: Walter Mittelholzer, *Abessinienflug* (1934).
4) videocopy on the market: Admasu Badima – Dej. Makonnen Desta – Manfred Purzer, *Äthiopien – Kaiserreich zwischen Gestern und Morgen* (1956, 101 min.).
5) status unknown: St. Petrus Claver Sodalität (Breslau), *Streifzug durch Abessinien* (1926); Jam Borgstädt, *Abessinien, das Land der Somalis und der Amharen* (1926); Max Grühl, *Aus dem Reiche des Königs der Könige* (1926/27), Kurt Lubinski, *Hochzeitsreise nach Abessinien* (1928); Paul Hartlmaier, *Amba Ras* (1953); Wilhelm Schmah, *Wunderland Abessinien* (1956, 59 min.).

Additionally, the BFA holds some older material as well as non-digitalized copies of German newsreels (UFA-Wochenschau, DEULIG Tonwoche), in particular covering the Italian war 1935–36.

On the ideological level, early German documentaries and entertainment F. marked a switch from the public display of exotic people, shown in Zoological Gardens and at public fairs of pre-World War I ↗Germany, to the genre of exotic F. located in Africa during the 1920s. Both genres had colonial and racist underpinnings (Schöning 1997). Remarkable figures during this period were the director Ernst Garden and his cameraman Paul Lieberenz, who in their 1926 F. worked with advisers such as Lutz Heck, academic director of the Berlin Zoological Garden from 1932 to 1945, and Oskar Neumann, ornithologist and traveller in Ethiopia.

During the mid-1920s, documentary F. on Ethiopia by such filmmakers as Max Grühl and Jam Borgstädt contributed to spreading the image of a land of easy fortunes, open to fortune-hunters. At the end of the 1920s, the trope of the "Ethiopian Journey" conveyed by many F. became a symbol for fraudulent schemes and for luring investors and prospective tourists into unfulfilled dreams of gain and adventure (Zitelmann 1999: 137).

The regional scope of F. on Ethiopia was broad. Borgstädt recorded his impressions in Somali-settled territories, ↗Wälläga and Ǧimma (BIFK 2378). The team of Garden and Lie-



Abessinien von heute –
Blickpunkt der Welt
Der große Ufa-Reportagefilm von Dr. Martin Rikli
Sprecher: G. H. Schnell
Musik: E. E. Buder, H. Ebert, F. R. Friedl, F. Steinmann, W. Winnig
Herstellungsgruppe: Dr. Nicholas Kaufmann
Ufa-Tonfilm im Ufaleih
Aufgenommen auf Klangfilm-Gerät
Afifa-Tonkopie

Advertisement for Martin Rikli's film of 1935 *Abessinien von heute – Blickpunkt der Welt*; from the collection of Martin Haars berenz focused on ↗Arsi and Ǧimma (Bairu Tafla 1981: 67) and Mittelholzer on the ↗Ittuu. Max Grühl filmed in ↗Käfa during a four month expedition there in 1926, which was sponsored by the Munich based F. company EMELKA (PAA, 47156). For their part, the Hermannsburger Mission's F. described the road between Addis Abäba and Wälläga, the early days of ↗Aʾira (s. EAE vol. 5), including a visit of *däǧǧazmač* ↗Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, and (partly staged) impressions on ↗Oromo culture.

The most productive period of documentaries on Ethiopia (Borgstädt, Rikli, Hermannsburger Mission, Mittelholzer) was during 1934–36. Then documentaries served to steer public opinion on German ambiguous policy during the Italian-Ethiopian war 1935–36 (Zitelmann 1999: 138ff.). Thus, Borgstädt and Rikli presented "tradition" and "modernity" as dual aspects of "independent Ethiopia" (BIFK 2378, 2379). Both F. were withdrawn from public circulation when the Italian victory approached (Anon. 1997: 5).

In ↗Austria, which was in 1935 under Austrofascism, with clear pro-Italian leanings, Rikli's film was banned from the start (Orlando 1993: 63). Here a certain propagandistic impact was produced by the German dubbed version of the Italian propaganda documentary by Corrado D'Errico *Il cammino degli eroi* (1936), which was presented as *217 Tage Abessinien* (*Von Rom bis Addis Abeba*) (Wiener IFK, 1426; film copy at Zentrales Landesarchiv Niederösterreich, St. Pöltgen).

During the 1930s the tension between the representation of Ethiopia as an independent state on one side, and colonial aspirations in Africa on the other side, reveals a subtext common in many documentaries. Paul Hartlmaier's F. transported this shifting attitude into the 1950s. His F. in 1939 was sympathetic towards Africa Orientale Italiana and counted with the support of Goebbels' Reichsministerium für Volksaufklärung und Propaganda (PAA, R 65574). However, when the F. was reedited in 1953 as *Amba Ras*, it was presented as a eulogy of the Ethiopian Empire. In 1956 a team that included *däǧǧazmač* ↗Mäkʷännən Dästa produced a distinctive patriotic F. combining tradition and modernity.

Some of the early filmmakers also produced short topical and educational documentaries: Borgstädt on iron-production among the Dime (Haberland 1964); Grühl on trade, ↗*ənsät*, and European settlers in Ethiopia; Rikli on modern education, the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox Church, Addis Abäba, the Ethiopian army, and *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I.

Many of the long F. were accompanied by illustrated brochures, published in Berlin (Illustrierter Film-Kurier, IFK) or Vienna: Garden (BIFK 419); Mittelholzer (Wiener IFK 926); Borgstädt 1935 (BIFK 2378); Rikli (BIFK 2379). In addition, many of the directors or cameramen published popular travel- and photo-books about their Ethiopian journeys (Grühl 1929; Hartlmaier 1953; Lieberenz 1935, 1946; Lubinski 1929, 1935; Mittelholzer 1934; Rikli 1935, 1947). Borgstädt (1935) wrote a small article praising *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II as a colonial hero. An adviser in Borgstädt's second film, Hans Jannasch, a German settler and adventurer in Ethiopia (Bairu Tafla 1981: 61, 164, 171f.), provided with his *Im Schatten des Negus* (Jannasch 1930) a written blueprint for the *Im Schatten des goldenen Löwen* (1935, 78 min.) evoked by Borgstädt. Material of the Hermannsburger Mission documentary on the early days of the missionaries' work in Ethiopia was also used in two publications by Dietrich Waßmann (1935; 1938).

Src.: Bundesfilmarchiv (BFA), *http://www.bundesarchiv.de/benutzungsmedien/filme/search* (last access July 2011); Jam [Johann Albert Menno] Borgstädt, "Menelik", in: Paul Leutwein, *Kämpfe um Afrika*: *Sechs Lebensbilder*, Lübeck 1936, 210–41; Max Grühl, *Vom heiligen Nil ins Reich des Kaisergottes von Kaffa*: *Reiseskizzen*, Berlin 1929; Paul Hartlmaier, *Amba Ras. Eine Reise durch das Kaiserreich Äthiopien*, Frankfurt 1953; Illustrierter Film-Kurier (IFK) 419, Berlin 1926; IFK 2378, Berlin 1935; IFK 2379, Berlin 1935; IFK 926, Wien 1935; IFK 1426, Wien 1936; Hans Jannasch, *Im Schatten des Negus, 24 Jahre in Abessinien*, Berlin 1930; Paul Lieberenz, *Das Rätsel Abessinien*, Berlin 1935; Id., *Abenteuer mit der Filmkamera*, Berlin 1946; Kurt Lubinski, *Hochzeitsreise nach Abessinien, eine Expedition zu Zweien*, Leipzig 1929; Id., *Abyssinie*: *Land en Volk*, Amsterdam 1935; Walter Mittelholzer, *Abessinien-Flug. Mit dem dreimotorigen Fokker an den Hof des Negus Negesti. Mit einem Vorwort von Bundespräsident Pilet*-*Golaz*, Zürich 1934; Martin Rikli, *Wie ich Abessinien sah*, Berlin 1935; Id., *Seltsames Abessinien*: *Als Filmberichterstatter am Hofe des Negus*, Zürich 1947; Politisches Archiv des Auswärtigen Amtes (PAA) – Deutsche Gesandtschaft Addis Abeba (Weiss) an Auswärtiges Amt, 20.10.1927, unpublished; ibid., Aufzeichnungen betreffend Herrn Max Grühl, 13.12. 1933 (47156 – Wirtschaftliche Beziehungen Abessinien Deutschland), unpublished; ibid., Reichsministerium für Volksaufklärung und Propaganda an Auswärtiges Amt, 22.11.1938 (R 65574 – Afrikareisen deutscher Professoren 1938), unpublished; Dietrich Waßmann, *Das Oromovolk auf unserem abessinischen Missionsfelde*: *Seine Sitten und Gebräuche*, Hermannsburg 1935; Id., *Pionierdienst unter den Galla in Westabessinien*, Hermannsburg 1938.

Lit.: FELIX AEPPLI, “Wieder zu entdecken: Walter Mittelholzer, Foto-, Flug- und Filmpionier”, *Memorial Bulletin* 16, 2010, 34–35; ANON., “Hans Borgstädt, Lizenz Nr. 7: Der Mann hinter KOSMOS”, *Hamburger Flimmern* 3, 1997, 4–7; PETER BUCHER, *Wochenschauen und Dokumentarfilme 1895–1950 im Bundesarchiv-Filmarchiv*, Koblenz 1984; EIKE HABERLAND, “Dime. Nordost-Afrika (Süd-Äthiopien). Eisengewinnung”, in: INSTITUT FÜR WISSENSCHAFTLICHEN FILM, *Encyclopedia Cinematographica*, Göttingen 1964, E338/ 1961; ARIANE HEIMBACH, “Die inszenierte Wildnis – Exotische Tierwelt im Film”, in: SCHÖNING 1997, 158–66; JOODS HISTORISCH MUSEUM, *Kurt Lubinski, 1899–1969*: *Fotograaf in Exil*, Amsterdam 2008; SYLVIA ORLANDO, *Die ‘aktive’ und ‘passive’ Rolle des austro-faschistischen Österreich in der internationalen italienisch-äthiopischen Krise* (*Ende 1934–Mitte 1936*), M.A. thesis Universität Wien 1993; HELMUT REGEL, “Der Schwarze und sein ‘Bwana’. Das Afrikabild im deutschen Film”, in: SCHÖNING 1997, 62–71; JÖRG SCHÖNING, *Triviale Tropen. Exotische Reise- und Abenteuerfilme aus Deutschland 1919–1939*, München 1997; BAIRU TAFLA, *Ethiopia and Germany: Cultural, Political and Economic Relations 1871–1936*, Wiesbaden 1981 (AeF 5); GERLINDE WAZ, “Auf der Suche nach dem letzten Paradies: Der Afrikaforscher und Regisseur Hans Schomburgk”, in: SCHÖNING 1997, 95–109; THOMAS ZITELMANN, *Des Teufels Lustgarten. Themen und Tabus der politischen Anthropologie Nordostafrikas*, Habilitation thesis, Freie Universität Berlin 1999.

Thomas Zitelmann

IV. Ethiopia in French films

The director Charles Martel was commissioned by Jules de Foberville to film in Ethiopia for the production company Le Lion, and shot 3,400 meters of scenes during a one year travel in Ethiopia (1909/1910) about which he reported during a conference at the Société de Geographie in 1910 (cp. also Introduction). An edition of the materials, entitled *L’Abyssinie au temps de Ménélik* (24 min.) is kept in the Archives françaises du film (a division of the Centre national de la cinématographie et de l’image animée).

In 1917, Amédée Eywinger accompanied for the Sections Photographiques et Cinématographiques des Armées, a French, Italian and Russian diplomatic delegation to the coronation ceremony of empress ↗Zäwditu. Two different editions of the film exist: the first one is entitled *Addis Abeba* (7 min.) and is kept by the Etablissement de Communication et de Production Audiovisuelle de la Défense, at Ivry-sur Seine; the second one is entitled *Fêtes du couronnement de la reine Zaoditou* (13 min.) and is kept by the Musée Albert Kahn, at Boulogne-Billancourt.

This museum keeps also the unique copy of the film called *La Mission Charles Michel-Côte, Éthiopie-Soudan, 1920* (29 min.), directed by Edmond Famechon and produced by the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs. 7,000 to 8,000 meters of film were shot. The last roll of film is missing which might probably be lost.

Later the Dakar–Djibouti French expedition (1931–33; ↗Mission Dakar-Djibouti) which included prominent Ethiopianists such as the well-known Marcel ↗Griaule, Michel ↗Leiris, Deborah ↗Lifchitz, the Anthopologist André Schaeffner (1895–80), and the painter Gaston-Louis Roux (1904–88) collected valuable data contained in approximately some 6,000 pictures and 1,600 metres of films roll. The materials are part of the collections of the former Musée de l’Homme in Paris where Schaeffner and Leiris played a prominent role after World War II. Indeed French documentaries on Ethiopia are scarce. For the contemporary period, one may mention Ivo Strecker’s *Sacrifice et divination chez les Hamar du sud de l’Éthiopie* (1985, 44 min.), and Hugo Ferran’s *La Royauté Maalé* (to appear with Christensen Fund, UNESCO and French CNRS support) as well as *Ethiopia*: *on the trail of the first Christians* (2011) by Jean-Louis Saporito. Other important examples are films by Makeda Ketcham (Makədda Käččam), like *Mémoires, paroles et visages du chemin de fer franco-éthiopien* (2012). Among the non-scholarly travellers’ films for the conference organization Connaissance du Monde are Freddy Tondeur’s 1977–78, *Éthiopie, les mitraillettes de Saba* and Christian Monty’s *Éthiopie, 10 millions de montagnards* (1967, 18 min.).

The first fiction F. was Léon Poirier’s *La Voie sans disque* (1933, 109 min.) adapted from the novel by André Armandy published a year before. This film was shot out of studio and at the French Somali Coast as well as in Ethiopia (around ↗Awaš and Addis Abäba) with local recruited walk-ons. The action takes place in 1917. A restored and digitized copy is available at the Archives du film français and can be watched at the Bibliothèque nationale de France.

Other notable feature F., realized in France are inter alia *Va, Vis et Deviens* (2005) about the Operation Moses, and the “French Cinema” contribution, *Si le vent soulève les sables* (2006) based on the novel *Le Chamelle* by Marc Durin-Valois portraying civil plight in war-torn Somali territories.

Lit.: YOUEN BERNARD, “Le Record du Monde Cinématographique: l’Abyssinie au temps de Ménélick (1910)”, in: *1895*: *Association française de recherche sur l’histoire du cinema* 18, Paris 1995, 217–21.

Hugues Fontaine – Didier Morin

V. Ethiopia in visual anthropology

A great number of ethnographic documentaries have been produced based on anthropological inquiry and long-term fieldwork among Ethiopian cultures and societies. A number of F. were produced in collaboration between an anthropologist as a specialist of a given culture and a professional F.-maker. One of the most acknowledged example is that of anthropologist David Turton and Leslie Woodhead (Woodhead – Turton 1974; 1982; 1985; 1991a; 1991b). Since 1974, they have been making insightful documents on the cultural events and episodes of the ↗Mursi people as well as their relations with the neighbouring ethnic groups, which have been aired in the Disappearing World Series of Granada Television in the United Kingdom. Ivo Strecker and Jean Lydall have collaborated with filmmakers and made distinguished ethnographic F. series (Lydall – Head 1990; 1991; 1994; Strecker 1979; 1984; 1986; 1995; Strecker – Lydall 1995) over a long period of time particularly on the ↗Hamär. In particular, Lydall and her daughter, Kaira Strecker's, *Duka's Dilemma* (2001) has been acclaimed as one of the epoch-making works of visual ethnography. It follows the personal and intimate drama of the crises of a Hamär family arising from the relationship between co-wives.

The recent development of digital technology as well as the dramatic growth of visual anthropology festivals and conferences has further furnished the production of ethnographic F. As a result the mode of audio-visual narrative has diversified. Ethnographic F. are now used as educational resources in higher education and are widely circulated in international visual anthropology scholarly circles such as Coordinating Anthropological Film Festivals in Europe (CAFFEE) and Nordic Anthropological Film Association (NAFA). Among some of the most widely screened F. in anthropological F. circles are the following:

Chaalo. The Voices of Morning (2004), which portrays a mystic religious cult figure in Oromo; *Lalibaločč. Living in the Endless Blessing* (2005), which documents the interaction between the ↗*Lalibäločč* and the locals in ↗Gondär; *The King Never Dies* (2007), which recounts the challenging moments of the continuity of the ritual among the ↗Konso and *Morokapel's Feast. The Story of a Kara Hunting Ritual* (2007), which deals with intense debates about traditional rights and ownership of a leopard skin among the ↗Kara.

Some of the F. (e.g., Strecker – Pankhurst 2004; Kawase 2006; Girke – Köhn 2007) have raised

Scene from the shooting of the 1974-film "The Mursi" by Leslie Woodhead (with David Turton) with the cameraman Michael Dodds in the foreground; photo 1974 by Chris Wangler, courtesy of Leslie Woodhead significant issues on the degree of interaction between anthropologist and subject and about the researcher's roles and responsibilities of advocacy in and outside the research field.

It is noteworthy that several works were created by Ethiopian scholars in the Visual Cultural Studies programmes at the University of Tromsø. These include *Awura Amba* (2009), which recounts the story of a local self-sufficient egalitarian community in south Gondär working and living together, and *Ensete, Soul of the Gurage* (2009), which is about the various roles the *ənsät* plant plays in ↗Gurage society. It is also important to mention Ethiopian filmmakers such as Gondär-born Samson Giorgis (Samson Giyorgis) who has been based in France since the 1980s. He has directed documentary F. on Ethiopia and its cultural identity. Samson deals with ethnomusicological documentation, *Ethiopian Polyphonies Doko Songs/Harari Songs* (2001), and *The Return of Obelisk* (2007), which focuses on the cultural significance of a historical monument, the Aksum Obelisk, and its return to Ethiopia from Italy. *Shooting with Mursi* (2010), which was directed and produced by Ben Young and Mursi-born filmmaker Olisarali Olibui, has been widely discussed at anthropological festivals for its self-portrayal of an indigenous people. A F. panel was held for the first time during the 16th ↗International Conference of Ethiopian Studies in 2007 at the Norwegian University of Science and Technology in Trondheim. This event, which particularly focused on historical/anthropological F. on Ethiopia from the past to the present, led to interdisciplinary debates on the subject and techniques in which scholars approached F. subjects audio-visually.

Src.: Selected filmography: Felix Girke – Steffen Köhn, *Morokapel's Feast*: *The Story of a Kara Hunting Ritual*, 26 min., IVE Institut für Visuelle Ethnographie, Göttingen 2007; Haile Seifu Woldeyohannes, *Ensete*, *Soul of the* Gurage, 33 min., Visual Cultural Studies Program, The University of Tromsø 2010; Itsushi Kawase, *Lalibalocc. Living in the Endless Blessing*, 24 min., Nordic Anthropological Film Association 2005; Id., *Room 11, Ethiopia Hotel*, 24 min., Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland 2006; Pierre Lamarque – Élise Demeulenaere, *The King Never Dies/Le roi ne meurt jamais*, 73 min., Doc Net Film 2007; Jean-Marc Lamoure – Thomas Osmond, *CHAALO, les voix du deuil/CHAALO, the Voices of Mourning*, 54 min, Chinguitty Films, Abderrahmane SISSAKO 2004; Jean Lydall – Joanna Head, *The Women Who Smile*, 50 min., BBC 1990; Id., *Two Girls Go Hunting*, 50 min., BBC 1991; Iid., *Our Way of Loving*, 60 min., BBC 1994; Jean Lydall – Kaira Strecker, *Duka's Dilemma*: *a Visit to Hamar, Southern Ethiopia*, 87 min., Göttingen, IWF 2001; Samson Giorgis [Samson Giyorgis], *The Return of the Obelisk*, 64 min., Yalem Films/Margo Films 2007; Id. – Guillaume Terver, *Ethiopian Polyphonies Doko Songs/Harari Songs Polyphonies Ethiopiennes Chants Dokos/ Chants Hararis*, 52 min., Bel Air Média 2001; Ivo Strecker, *The Leap across the Cattle*, 45 min., Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen 1979; Id., *Father of the Goats*: *Sacrifice and Divination in Hamar*, 45 min., ibid. 1984; Id., *Song of the Hamar Herdsman*, 45 min., ibid. 1986; Id., *Worry and Hope in the Face of Drought. Modes of Subsistence among the Hamar*, 30 min., ibid., 1995; Id. – Alula Pankhurst, *Bury the Spear!*, 72 min., Documentary Educational Resources 2004; Id. – Jean Lydall, *Sweet Sorghum*: *an Ethnographers' Daughter Remembers Life in Hamar*, 30 min., Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen 1995; Tigist Kebede Feyesa, *Awura-Amba Zumra's Dream Land*, 35 min., Visual Cultural Studies Program, The University of Tromsø 2010; Leslie Woodhead – David Turton, *The Mursi*, 52 min., Disappearing World, Granada Television, Manchester 1974; Iid., *The Kwegu*, 52 min., Disappearing World, Granada Television, Manchester 1982; Iid., *The Migrants*, 52 min., Disappearing World, Granada Television, Manchester 1985; Id., *The Land is Bad*, 52 min., Disappearing World, Granada Television, Manchester 1991a; Id., *Nitha*, 52 min., Disappearing World, Granada Television, Manchester 1991b.

Itsushi Kawase

VI. Developments in regional film-making

F. production by local teams without a marked influence of foreign F.-makers is relatively recent (cp. also ↗Cinema). A number of notable F. produced by Ethiopian F. pioneers first appeared in the late 1960s, for instance Solomon Bekele's (Sälomon Bäqqälä) F. *The Rotten Existence* (1968/70) with a critical view of corruption, or *Hirut, abbatwa man näw* ('Hirut, who is her father?', 1965/66) by Ilala Ibsaa and Jokaris Lambros (the latter is discussed in Warren 1978: 57).

Due to political and economic issues in the following decades, however, a F. industry did not develop. Although, in the first decade of the 21th cent. the market for low budget video productions grew rapidly, quality feature F. production for cinema was still limited (cp. also ↗Theatre).

Among the influential figures in the creative F. scene in Ethiopia one should mention inter alia: Sälomon Bäqqälä, Afework Manna (Afäwärq Manna), Yemane Demissie (Yämanä Däməsse), Theo Eshetu (Teʾo Ǝšätu), Samson Giorgis (Samson Giyorgis), Salem Mekuria (Sälam Mäkʷəriya), Makeda Ketcham (Makədda Käččam), Tewodros Teshome (Tewodros Täšomä), Michel Papatakis (Mikaʾel Papatakis), Aida Ashanafi (Aʾida Ašänafi), Ermias Woldeamlak (Ǝrməyas Wäldäʾamlak), or Zelalem Woldemariam (Zäläʿaläm Wäldämaryam) (for basic filmographic references for many of these F.-makers s. FESPACO 2000); special mention is due to the important F. director of Ethiopian origin Haile Gerima

(Ḫaylä Gärima) who produced a number of internationally highly esteemed F. on Ethiopian topics like *Mərt sost ši amät* (‘Harvest: 3000 Years’, 1976), *Adwa: an African History* (1999) or *Ṭeza* (2008) (s. Pfaff 2004: 203ff.; Davis 1975: 18ff.; Howard 1985: 28ff.).

As for Eritrea, whose F. industry is yet in the process of (re-)formation, one may mention the F.-makers Alemazitu Berhane (Alämazitu Bərhane), Ambessa Jir Behe (Ambäsa Ǧər Bəḥe), or Isaias Tsegai (Isayəyyas Ṣäggay).

Nowadays, F. production clusters have emerged in urban centres in the region, even though production for the television and cinema market still has strong limitations. A report on the present Ethiopian television and audiovisual media sector was produced by Anaïs Prosaïc for the French-German TV channel ARTE for the series “Zapping International” in 2007 (last broadcast on 10 December 2008).

New Ethiopian short F. and feature F. are regularly presented at F. festivals, both at a national level (e.g., at the relatively young annual Addis International Film Festival) and at the international level (e.g., the short F. *Mängäd* (‘Road’) [2006] directed by Daniel Taye Worku [Danəᵓel Tayyä Wärqu] and produced by Solomon Bäqqälä was screened at the 57th Berlin International Film Festival and the Cannes International Film Festival in 2006).

Films in Somalia and Djibouti

In Somalia F. started with Hadj Mohamed Giumale’s (Xaaji Maxamed Jum^{c}ale) pioneering work *Miyi iyo magaalo* (‘Bush and Village’, 1968) which is a story about a couple that abandons nomadic life for a future in the city. He was followed by Idriss Hassan Dirie (Idris Xasan Diriiye) who completed *Dan iyo xarrago* (‘Necessity and extravagance’, 1973; for a review article s. *Afrique-Asie* 36, 1973: 48). Other noteworthy Somali productions were *The Somali Darwish* (1984) by Amar Sneh and Said Salah (Sayid Saalax), the short F. *Geedka Nolosha* (‘The Tree of Life’, 1987) by Abdulqadir Ahmad Said (^{c}Abdulqaadir Axmeed Sa^{c}iid) or *Fire Eyes* (1994) by Soraya Mire.

The earliest F. from Djibouti appeared in the 1980s: the first internationally reviewed F. was *Le grand Moussa* (1984) made by Ahmad [Axmed] Dini (s. Bingo 377, 1984: 27) and accompanied by *Frele biche/Belle biche* (1984) by Moussa Farah.

Lit.: ANON., Review of “‘Dan Iyo Xarago’ le premier film somalien”, *Afrique–Asie* 36, 1973, 48; ELLIOT DAVIS, “Filming in Ethiopia – The Making of Harvest”, *Filmmakers Newsletter* 8, 6, 1975, 18–19, 38; LE FESTIVAL PANAFRICAIN DU CINEMA ET DE LA TELEVISION DE OUAGADOUGOU [FESPACO] / L’ASSOCIATION DES TROIS MONDES (eds.), *Les Cinemas d’Afrique – Dictionnaire*, Paris 2000; STEVE HOWARD, “A Cinema of Transformation: The Films of Haile Gerima”, *Cineaste* 14, 1, 1985, 28–29, 39; FRANÇOISE PFAFF, “From Africa to the Americas: Interviews with Haile Gerima (1976–2001)”, in: EAD. (ed.), *Focus on African Films*, Bloomington, IN 2004, 203–20; ERIKA RICHTER, “Sozialistisches Äthiopien. Gespräch mit Afework Manna und Deribew Temesgen”, in: HOCHSCHULE FÜR FILM UND FERNSEHEN DER DDR (ed.), *Film im Aufbruch: Zu neueren Filmentwicklungen in Afrika und in arabischen Ländern – zusammengestellt und kommentiert von Erika und Rolf Richter*, Potsdam 0001980 (Filmwissenschaftliche Beiträge 21, 3), 138–42; NANCY SCHMIDT, *Sub-Saharan African Films and Filmmakers: an Annotated Bibliography*, London 1988; ANITA WARREN – HERRICK WARREN, “The Film Artist in a Developing Nation: Ethiopia”, *Horn of Africa* 1, 1, 1978, 57–58.

Martin Haars

Freemasonry

Ethiopia in Masonic symbolism

Ethiopia holds an important place in modern Masonic symbolism, as well as in Masonic rituals and several legends. The most important legend is that of Hiram Abiff, one of the three kings responsible for the construction of ↗Solomon’s Temple: “So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the Lord” (1 Kgs 7:40). Three of his workers, called Jubela, Jubelo and Jubelum, murdered him with a 24-inch gauge for the first, a square for the second, and a mallet for the third, which are the different tools of the different Masonic degrees. Once they had done their task, the three tried to flee to “Ethiopia” from an Egyptian port, and this is where the legend of Hiram becomes linked to the Egyptian legend of Osiris, to ask the pardon of the wise Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda).

In Masonic symbolism, “Ethiopia” represents the origin of an ethical system. For Masons, the word “Ethiopia” signifies “ethical vision” or “ethical focus”. One of the reasons Hiram’s workers wanted to go to “Ethiopia” was to revise their moral outlook. They lost sight of the “Great Blueprint and the destiny of Man”. The legend of the Columns of ↗Enoch (in F. the seventh patriarch before the Great Flood, great grandfather of Noah) is considered as the founding religious text of F. Thus, James ↗Bruce, a member of the Canongate Kilwinning Lodge, Edinburgh, during his voyage to Ethiopia (which was also a quest for Masonic truth) searched for an Ethiopian version of this book. He brought back three copies of the Book of Enoch (*Mäṣḥafä Henok*) to Europe.

The Masonic lodges which existed in the region before 1909 were located in Egypt or in Aden (Aden Felix N° 355 and Aden Lodge N° 7845). Four Freemason lodges existed in the Horn of Africa. Three were of French allegiance and one of Italian allegiance. The first of the Grande Loge de France, was the lodge Djibouti–Diré-Daoua N° 433 (1911–40), Orient Djibouti. Its founder was Laurent Depui (1878–1947), a soldier who became the first Worshipful Master. It comprised a membership solely of colonial origin, mostly French, but also some Armenian and Greek, civil servants and workers of the Chemin de fer franco-éthiopien (thus the name of the lodge; ↗Railways). There were not more than 24 members in 1914 dwindling down to five by 1932. The most illustrious of these was Henri de ↗Monfreid, who was a member from 1912 to 1915, the year of his expulsion. The second lodge in Djibouti was the lodge N° 204 du Droit Humain of allegiance to the Grande Loge Mixte et Internationale. It quickly became part of Lodge Djibouti–Diré-Daoua N° 433. The third French lodge of the Grand Orient de France was the lodge La Lumière d'Éthiopie, Orient Addis Abeba (1909–24). It mostly consisted of merchants of ↗Armenian, Syrian, and ↗Greek origin, as well as some French civil servants, such as its founder, Honoré-Marius Roux (1874–1954), French consul in Addis Abäba. Well-known people were also members of the lodge, such as Alexis Desvages, editor of the ↗*Courrier d'Éthiopie*; Abraham Koeurhadjian, an Armenian of French culture and a confident of *ras* Täfäri (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I); Stelio Bollolakos, the owner of l'Hôtel Impérial in Addis Abäba, which was used as the "temple" for Freemason dress in Ethiopia. The only member of Ethiopian origin was Charles-William Martin alias ↗Wärqənäh Əšäte who was the treasurer of the lodge in 1911. Where and when he became initiated in F. is not known. This lodge did not hide that it was a tool of French influence in Ethiopia to spread the "Lumière [i.e. 'civilisation'] jusqu'au cœur des populations arriérées et encore plongées dans les ténèbres" as was stated in the preamble of its policies and procedures. The fourth lodge, part of the Grande Oriente d'Italia, was in Asmära.

The Grand Lodge of Ethiopia was founded in 2010. It works according to the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of F. (Rite Ecossais Ancien et Accepté). In Djibouti, there is a Grande Loge National de Djibouti with allegiance to the Grande Loge National de France.

Src.: *Blog maçonnique, le web log de la franc maçonnerie*, online: www.hiram.be [last access 25 January 2012].

Lit.: Lukian Prijac, "Aperçus sur la franc-maçonnerie française à Djibouti de 1911 à 1940", *Pount* 1, 2007, 101–29; Id., "Aperçus sur la franc-maçonnerie française en Éthiopie de 1909 à 1924", *ibid.* 3, 2009, 34–65; Sorabjee Pallonjee Patel – H.W. Twidle, *Freemasonry in Arabia Felix*, Edinburgh 1964; Rudolph R. Windsor, *From Babylon to Timbuktu*: *a History of the Ancient Black Races Including the Black Hebrews*, Windsor 1988; René Guénon, *Speculative Mason* 27, avril 1935, 78; Anon., *La Bible*: *Écrits intertestamentaires*, La Pléiade 1987.

Lukian Prijac

Fukui, Katsuyoshi

F. (b. 18 November 1943, Otsuka, Shimane Prefecture, d. 26 April 2008, Kyoto) was a leading figure in the anthropological study of southern Ethiopia and the main architect of a remarkable growth in ↗Ethiopian Studies in Japan since the 1980s (s. also ↗Research, ethnological and ethnographical). Through his own research and writing, through the work of the many younger scholars whom he inspired and encouraged, and through tireless bridge-building between Japanese and foreign academics, he helped to put the study of southern Ethiopia and of Northeast Africa firmly on the map of Japanese anthropology.

Already as an undergraduate F. spent nearly a year amongst the agro-pastoral Iraqw of northern Tanzania (↗Pastoralism) and while he was a master's student he made a short visit to Ethiopia for ethno-botanical research. F. graduated from the Faculty of Agriculture, Kyoto University, in 1967 and completed a master's degree in the same faculty in 1969. Also in 1969 he formed the "Kyoto University Slash-and-Burn Cultivation Study Group" and began a study of shifting cultivation in Kochi Prefecture, western Japan, leading to the publication of his first book in 1974. In 1973 he obtained a doctoral degree from the Graduate School of Agriculture at Kyoto, with a thesis on the "Classification of the vernacular names of cultivated plants in Ethiopia and an historical analysis of their dissemination" (in Japanese). In the same year he married Masako Toyama and began field research amongst the agro-pastoral Bodi (↗Meʾen) of south-western Ethiopia who remained the chief ethnographic focus of his research and writing for the remainder of his life.

In 1971, F. was appointed an assistant professor in the Research Institute for the Languages

Katsuyoshi Fukui during research in northern Thailand, near the border with Laos; photo 2000 by Lyurang Wan, courtesy of the author

and Cultures of Africa, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies. In 1976 he moved to the then newly established National Museum of Ethnology (Minpaku) in Osaka and in 1993 he became Professor in the Graduate School of Human and Environmental Studies at Kyoto University. He remained in this post until he retired in 2007.

F.'s early research on botanical classification, shifting cultivation and East African agropastoralism led him to a lifelong preoccupation with the concept of "nature" as a cultural construction and with the relations between plants, animals and humans. His theoretical concerns were always firmly rooted in detailed and systematic empirical research. One of the first products of his fieldwork amongst the Bodi was a prize-winning essay on cattle-colour symbolism (1979). This was followed by his monograph on ↗colour and pattern in 1991 and in 1996 by a meticulously researched study of the cultural selection of cattle-colour diversity, also amongst the Bodi. Another long-term interest of F. was in the causes and determinants of inter-ethnic conflict, a subject on which he organized two international conferences. Indeed, his tireless energy in promoting communication and collaboration between Japanese and foreign scholars was another notable feature of his contribution to the anthropology of East Africa and to Ethiopian Studies in Japan. The conferences he organized resulted in a series of co-edited books (1979; 1994; 1996) and the three-volume proceedings of the 13th ↗International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, held in Kyoto in 1997 (PICES 13).

One of F.'s most important contributions to Japanese anthropology was the inspirational influence he had on younger scholars. Through a series of research projects which he led from the mid-1980s until retirement, he provided encouragement, guidance and financial support for promising Japanese scholars. He also recognized the importance of creating institutional structures to support this growing community of scholars, and was a leading figure in the founding, in 1992, of the Japan Association for Nilo-Ethiopian Studies, of which he was President between 2001 and 2007.

He is survived by his wife, Masako, his daughter Michiko, his son Takahiro and three grandchildren.

Src.: KATSUYOSHI FUKUI, *Yakihita no mura* ('A Shifting Cultivation Village'), Tokyo 1974; ID., "Cattle Colour Symbolism and Inter-tribal Homicide among the Bodi", in: ID. – DAVID TURTON (eds.), *Warfare among East African Herders,* Osaka 1979 (Senri Ethnological Studies 3), 147–78; ID., *Ninshiki to Bunka – iro to moyou no minzokushi* ('Culture and Cognition: an Ethnography of Colour and Pattern'), Tokyo 1991; ID. – JOHN MARKAKIS (eds.), *Ethnicity and Conflict in the Horn of Africa,* London 1994; ID., "Co-evolution between Humans and Domesticates: the Cultural Selection of Animal Coat-colour Diversity among the Bodi", in: ROY ELLEN – KATSUYOSHI FUKUI (eds.), *Redefining Nature: Ecology, Culture and Domestication,* Oxford – Washington, DC 1996, 319–85; *PICES* 13 [eds. KATSUYOSHI FUKUI – EISEI KURIMOTO – MASAYOSHI SHIGETA 1997].

Lit.: MASARU AKASAKA et al. (eds.), *Furonthia wo motomete – Jinruigakusha Fukui Katsuyoshi no chosen* ('Quest for Frontiers: Challenges of the Anthropologist Katsuyoshi Fukui'), Kyoto 2010; DAVID TURTON, "In memoriam Katsuyoshi Fukui (18 November 1943–26 April 2008)", *Aethiopica* 12, 2009, 224–29.

David Turton

G

Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Gilay

Blatta G. (**ገብረ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ጊላይ**; also known as Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Gila-Maryam by the Italian administration; b. ca. 1860, Ṣäʿada Krəsṭiyan, Ḥamasen, d. 1914, Addis Abäba) was an important politician and diplomat in the service of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II, who played a crucial role after the Battle of ↗ʿAdwa.

G. received his traditional education at ↗Däbrä Bizän and as a well-educated intellectual became an official interpreter of the Italian government in ↗Eritrea in 1897. He played an important role in the negotiations between ↗Italy and Ethiopia as well as in the peace talks (↗Addis Abäba Treaty of 1896) after the Battle of ʿAdwa, frequently crossing the border as an official member of the Italian diplomatic team and having access to secret information.

G. held this position for just two years until he was accused by the Italians of political espionage and summarily tried and convicted in 1899. The political situation of 1899 was very critical since rumours about a possible occupation of Eritrea by Ethiopian troops became increasingly frequent. *Blatta* G. was depicted as a traitor who agitated anti-Italian feelings. Several papers confiscated from his home, letters written in code to important political figures such as *ras* ↗Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel, *ras* ↗Mängäša Yoḥannəs and Mənilək II, appeared to be irrefutable proof of his guilt. The "letter to Mənilək" (cp. Taddia 1994: 493–516) was examined very carefully by the Italian administration and immediately translated.

G. was among the about 100 prisoners who succeeded in escaping the colonial penitentiary of Nokra in 1899 and reached Təgray. Subsequently he moved to Addis Abäba where he became a valuable political adviser at the court of Mənilək and began the most significant intellectual phase of his life.

G. soon became a critic of the Ethiopian ruler and wrote numerous poems of protest, secretly distributed every Sunday, against sacrificing Eritrea and for having negotiated with the Italians over the border. His anti-Italian feelings gave rise to many discussions with ↗Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus who supported the Italian cause.

Blatta G. wrote several books. Among the most important were an anonymous booklet and an unpublished text of memoirs, containing historical and religious information about Ethiopia.

Because of G.'s criticism of Mənilək's courtiers and bureaucrats he was eventually exiled and sent to ↗Harär, though he returned to the capital and spent the last years of his life in Addis Abäba.

G. is remembered both in Addis Abäba and in Asmära as an opposition leader, writer, interpreter, adviser and moralist.

Src.: Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Gilay, [selected poems], in: John Inglis Eadie, *An Amharic Reader*, Cambridge 1924, 193–203; Id., [Memoir], ms., Rome, Ministry of Foreign Affairs Archive, Archivio Eritrea, pacco 78, fasc. 3; Id., [letters and notes], Rome, Ministry of Foreign Affairs Archive, Archivio Eritrea, pacco 293, Serie i, fasc. 4, "Documenti compromettenti inviati al R. Commissario civile dell'Eritrea".

Lit.: Bahru Zewde, *Pioneers of Change in Ethiopia*, Oxford 2002, s. index; Berhanou Abebbé (ed.) – Kidanä Wäld Kəfle, **ሀይማኖተ ፡ አበው ፡ ቀደምት ።** *La Foi des Pères Anciens*, 1: *Texte éthiopien. Enseignement de Mamher Kefla Giyorgis* …, Stuttgart 1986 (SKK 79), 287ff.; Marcel Cohen, "La naissance d'une littérature imprimée en Amharique", *JA* 24, 2, 1925, 349–71; Luigi Fusella, "Una scaramuccia poetica fra Afawarq Gabra Iyasus e il Blatta Gabra Egziʾabeher", in: *SegBodLes* 143–56; Paul Mérab, *Impressions d'Éthiopie, L'Abyssinie sous Ménélik*, Paris 1929, 367ff.; Irma Taddia, *Un intellettuale tigrino nell'Etiopia di Menelik: Blatta Gabra Egziʾabeher Gilay (1860–1914)*, Milan 1990, 172ff.; Ead., "Ethiopian Source Material and Colonial Rule in the Nineteenth Century: the Letter to Menilek (1899) by Blatta Gäbrä Egzi'abeḥēr", *JAH* 35, 1994, 493–516; Alain Rouaud, *Afa-Warq: un intellectuel éthiopien témoin de son temps 1868–1947*, Paris 1991; Tekeste Negash, *No Medicine for the Bite of a White Snake: Notes on Nationalism and Resistance in Eritrea 1890–1940*, Uppsala 1986, 1–21.

Irma Taddia

Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot

G.K. (**ገብረ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ ተክለ ፡ ሀይማኖት**; b. 1880, Waqi, Aksum, d. 20 October 1932, Addis Abäba) was an early 20th-cent. Ethiopian author, journalist and educator.

The eldest son of a local evangelical leader *aläqa* Täklä Haymanot Məhərka, G.K. was educated at the Swedish Evangelical Mission Boy's

Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot; photo from the 1920s, from Arén 1999: 192

school in Asmära (↗Evangeliska Fosterlands Stiftelsen). In addition to his native Təgrəñña and Amharic, G.K. mastered French, Italian and English. In 1900, he became teacher at the same school. On 20 February 1913 he married Yəhdäga Gäbrä Hawaryat.

In June 1920, G.K. moved to Addis Abäba. There, he was welcomed by Olof (Ole) Eriksson, who had arrived to the Ethiopian capital in May of the same year, after having been expelled from Asmära (cp. ↗*Bərhan Yəkun*) in 1915 (Colonia ↗Eritrea). Besides teaching older boys, G.K., together with a fellow missionary Yoḥannəs Wäldä Maryam, assisted Eriksson in his translation work as well as in the revision of Martin ↗Flad's translation of *Dr. Barth's Bible Stories*.

In September 1921, G.K. became director of *ras* Täfäri's new ↗*Bərhanənna Sälam* printing press, taking over from an Italian manager. He subsequently became the first editor-in-chief of the *Bərhanənna Sälam* newspaper, supported by ↗Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos as assistant editor. His dedication and industriousness became proverbial (cp. Bahru Zewde 2002: 189).

In the years immediately preceding the Italian invasion, G.K. wrote, together with ↗Täᵓammərat Amanuᵓel, a series of articles denouncing Fascism. The Italian Embassy filed a lawsuit against them. The two were put under arrest; however, *ras* Täfäri (later ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I), who presided the court, did not take the conviction seriously. The two were allowed to secretly spend the nights at the home of *afä nəguś* ↗Näsibu, and were released after a short time.

G.K. did not live to see the Italians enter Addis Abäba; they did, however, remember the offense, and forced G.K.'s widow and children from their house (Həywät Ḫədaru 1974/75: 409f.). His son Gad, who also fought in the ↗Italian war 1935–36 (Arén 1999: 466), reclaimed the house after the liberation.

G.K. left an important contribution to Ethiopian intellectual life. Besides compiling editorials for the *Bərhanənna Sälam* (cp., esp., the maiden issue, where he dwelt upon the education role of the periodical), G.K. wrote a number of books on subjects ranging from history and geography to arithmetic manuals. He also authored a number of hymns in the ↗Ethiopian Evangelical Mekane Yesus Church hymnbook still in use today. His *Aç̣ç̣ər yäᶜaläm tarik* (1924/25) was used as schoolbook in the early days of the Täfäri Mäkʷännən School. It was the first to present to the Ethiopian public the broad sweep of world history, covering the Jewish, Chinese, Indian, Japanese and Western civilizations, and concluding by an optimistic picture of Ethiopia's induction into the modern age through its Crown Prince. G.K. dedicated his life to "fostering the spread of learning and popular literacy through the institutions at the heart of Ethiopia's emerging public culture" (De Lorenzi 2008: 346).

Src.: *Bərhanənna Sälam* 1925–32 [esp. G.K.'s editorial: 23 *Taḫśaś* 1917 A.M. = 1 January 1925; obituary by Kəfläzgi Yəhdägo: 17 *Ṭəqəmt* 1925 A.M. = 27 October 1932]; Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot, **የቍጥር ፡ ትምህርት ፡ ባማርኛ** (*Yäqʷəṭər təmhərt bamarəñña*, 'Arithmetic in Amharic'), Addis Abäba 1914 A.M. [1921/22 A.D.]; Id., **አጭር ፡ የዓለም ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ባማርኛ** (*Aç̣ç̣ər yäᶜaläm tarik bamarəñña*, 'A Short History of the World, in Amharic'), Addis Abäba 1917 A.M. [1924/25]; *hakim* Wärqənäh Əšäte (with contribution from G.K.), **የዓለም ፡ ጂኦግራፊ ፡ በአማርኛ** (*Yäᶜaläm ǧiᵓografi bäᵓamarəñña*, 'World Geography in Amharic'), Addis Abäba 1920 A.M. [1927/28 A.D.].

Lit.: Gustav Arén, *Envoys of the Gospel in Ethiopia*: *In the Steps of the Evangelical Pioneers 1898–1936*, Stockholm – Addis Abeba 1999, 191, 192 (ill.), 241, 466; Bahru Zewde, *Pioneers of Change*: *the Reformist Intellectuals of Early Twentieth Century*, Oxford 2002, 189; James de Lorenzi, "'Listening for History' in an Amharic *Histoire Universelle*: Gabra Krestos Takla Haymanot, Cosmopolitanism, and World Historiography, 1892–1932", *Comparative Studies of South Asia, Africa and the Middle East* 28, 2, 2008, 342–50; Həywät Ḫədaru, **ያቺ ፡ ቀን ፡ ተረሳች** (*Yači qän tärässačč*, 'That Day was Forgotten'), Addis Abäba 1967 A.M. [1974/75 A.D.], 409; Johannes Launhardt, *Evangelicals in Addis Ababa* (*1919-1991*): *with Special Reference to the Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus and the Addis Ababa Synod*, Münster 2005, 34f.; Märsəᶜe Hazän Wäldä Qirqos, **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ** … 1896–1922 (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye … 1896–1922*, 'My Memories of the History of the Time … 1896–1922'), Addis Abäba 1999 A.M. [2006/07 A.D.], 240, 283, 276; Taamrat Emmanuel, "An Early Essay on Amharic Literature", *Bulletin de la Maison des Études Éthiopiennes* 11, 1997, 29–68, here 30.

Kumlachew Fantahun

Ǧa^{c}far al-Mīrġanī

Ǧ. (Ǧa^{c}far b. [Muḥammad] Bakrī b. Ǧa^{c}far al-Ṣadīq b. Muḥammad ^{c}Uṯmān al-Mīrġanī, جعفر بن [محمد] بكري بن جعفر الصديق بن محمد عثمان الميرغني; b. 1871, [?], d. 1943, Täsänäy, Eritrea) was the leader of the Eritrea "branch" of the *Ḫatmīya* ↗Islamic brotherhood for most of the first half of the 20th cent.

Of G's first 30 years we know only that he spent his youth in Umm Durmān during the Mahdīya in the ↗Sudan (O'Fahey 1994: 208). An Italian colonial report notes that together with his brother Ḥasan, Ǧ. was taken prisoner by the ↗Mahdists in a battle. Ǧ. makes his appearance in the historical record following the death of his great uncle, ↗Hāšim al-Mīrġanī – until then the head of the *Ḫatmīya* in Eritrea – in 1901. Governor Ferdinando ↗Martini's attempts to persuade Hāšim to relocate to ↗Kärän in order to exercise his authority over Italian Eritrea's Muslims had failed. Following Hāšim's death the Italian authorities directed their efforts to Ǧ., who had until then resided in ↗Kassala, and with whom they were more successful. After a brief stay in ↗Massawa in 1902, Ǧ. settled in Kärän where he became the official representative of the *Ḫatmīya* in Eritrea (Bruzzi 2006: 437f.).

Colonial intervention in *Ḫatmīya* affairs and the establishment of Ǧ. in Kärän generated tensions over leadership, authority and legitimacy especially with his aunt, *šarīfa* ^{c}Alawīya (daughter of the late *sayyid* Hāšim) who was based in Massawa where she exercised great influence. These tensions bred internal divisions and factionalism in the Eritrean branch of the *Ḫatmīya*. As the daughter of Hāšim and granddaughter of the founder of the *Ḫatmīya*, ^{c}Alawīya contested Ǧ.'s "engineered" leadership in Eritrea. Colonial intervention seems to have disrupted the hereditary transmission of authority in the Mīrġanī family. It also shaped and fuelled the division between the Sudanese and Eritrean branches of the *Ḫatmīya* and revealed cleavages revolving around gender and generational gaps.

Tensions came to a head in early 1910 when ^{c}Alawīya requested the authorities to assign her a residence in Kärän as well as the payment of a monthly allowance. The problem between Ǧ. and ^{c}Alawīya was also played out among their respective followers. In that context a point of great conflict revolved around the authority to appoint new *ḫalīfa*s (here 'representatives') and collectors of oblations. ^{c}Alawīya contested her perceived sidelining which took away from her this capacity. Yet, in December 1910 reconciliation between the two parties was reached: ^{c}Alawīya recognized Ǧ.'s official leadership but it was also decided that adepts of the *Ḫatmīya* order in Eritrea were free to follow representatives of their choice regardless of internal loyalties.

Around the same period and in connection to these rivalries, the Italian authorities considered transferring Ǧ. to Massawa or to Asmära but such plans did not materialize and he remained in Kärän. Some tension subsisted between the authorities and Ǧ. as to the elimination of his ("foreign") Sudanese *ḫalīfa*s and the appointment of local *ḫalīfa*s recognized by the Italian administration (Bruzzi 2006: 438–45).

According to colonial correspondence and reports, Ǧ. assisted the Italian authorities in mobilizing ↗*askari* and legitimizing the conquest of ↗Libya (1911). Italian propaganda included Ǧ.'s statements undermining the legitimacy of the Ottomans as "true" and "legitimate" Muslims (Bruzzi 2006: 446). Ǧ. worked within a framework of accommodation to Italian colonial rule which led to the consolidation of his power and authority in Eritrea at large. Less is known about his activities and positions in the 1920s and 1930s under the fascist authorities in Eritrea.

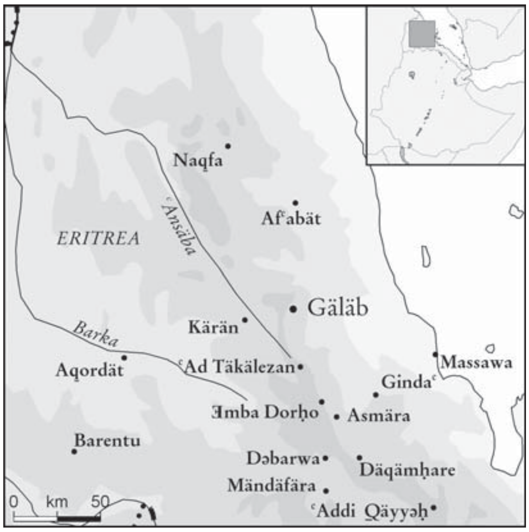
Ǧ. was buried in Ḫatmīya (al-Sanīya) near Kassala. His son *sayyid* ↗Bakrī (EAE vol. 5) continued to exercise authority in Kärän. In December 1946 Bakrī was elected President of the Eritrean ↗Muslim League (Bruzzi 2006: 448).

Lit.: SILVIA BRUZZI, "Il colonialismo italiano e la Hatmiyya in Eritrea (1890–1941). *Sayyid* Ga^{c}far al-Mirgani e *Sarifa* ^{c}Alawiyya nelle fonti coloniali italiane", *Africa* (Roma) 61, 3–4, 2006, 435–53; HillBD 189; JONATHAN MIRAN, *Red Sea Citizens: Cosmopolitan Society and Cultural Change in Massawa*, Bloomington, IN 2009, 184ff., 237; REX SEAN O'FAHEY (ed.), *Arabic Literature of Africa,* vol. 1: *The Writings of Eastern Sudanic Africa to c. 1900*, Leiden 1994, 208; TrIslam 245.

Jonathan Miran

Gäläb

G. (**ገለብ**) is a small town situated in the ↗^{c}Ansäba valley of Eritrea, 47 km north-east of the regional capital ↗Kärän. It is the main centre of the ↗Mänsa^{c} clan of the ↗Tǝgre who live between



the coast and the ↗Rora Mountains. G. is important for the history of ↗printing and education, due to the early presence of a Protestant mission (↗Evangeliska Fosterlands Stiftelsen). The town has ca. 1,200 inhabitants (Saba Issayas 1996), but at times many more, according to the season.

G. is situated not far from the old boundary of ↗Ḥamasen, in the fertile historical district of Mänsaᶜ Bet Abrəhe. Archaeological findings in G. point to an important role of this area as a "bridge" between the Sudanese cultures and the Ethio-Eritrean highlands, to which it was also linked also in later centuries through a common Christian heritage. Until today, about half of its population professes Christian Orthodox traditions, while the other half are Muslims. Due to missionary activities there are also Protestants and Catholics. The people of G. are traditionally agriculturalists (today ca. two thirds of the permanent population) while some are transhumant pastoralists who move twice a year between the lowlands and the highlands. The latter are Muslims while the Christians are sedentary and live in stone or brick houses and are following the ↗*ṣəlmi* land tenure system, in which land is owned by patrilineal families (Saba Issayas 1996).

One of the most important Təgre sub-clans of G. are the ᶜAd Habay (belonging to the Zawra), who trace their origin to an apical ancestor, Haboy, from ↗ᶜAd Təmaryam (Sundström n.d.) and who became the ↗*təgre* 'bondsmen' or 'serfs' of a noble group. The ᶜAd Kedraš are a Zawra *təgre* serf group in G. and Məhəlab. Another sub-clan in G. are the ᶜAd Hišal, a sub-unit of the ᶜAd Gabres sub-clan (ibid.). Two other *təgre* sub-clans of G. are the ᶜAd Mähari and the ᶜAd Bula (one of five lineages of the Bet Abrəhe who had their own chief), and both are from the ᶜAd Lawağ. Another lineage belonging to the five Bet Abrəhe are the ᶜAd Aylay. Originally not Mänsaᶜ but ↗Ḥabab are the ᶜAd Ammar from the ᶜAd Hafärom. The ᶜAd Dobaᶜat are said to have originated from the ↗Sudan. An exiled, formerly noble, group were the ᶜAd Dobloy, who were forced to leave due to heavy conflicts over the local chieftaincy accorded by *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs. Some of them migrated back from Ḥamasen to G. in the late 19th cent., paying tribute like the other *təgre* (ibid.).

The Swedish mission established itself in G. by the early 1870s where it founded a school, supported by the governor of this then Egyptian territory, ↗Munzinger. The school was attended by students of ↗Təgrəñña and Təgre background such as the deacon ↗Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbrä Mädḫən, who worked on a Bible translation into Təgre in G. Many of the first literary works in the Təgre language were produced in G. For example, the "Spelling and Reading Book", written by the latter together with Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbru (1889) was produced in G. (but, as with other works produced in G., printed in ↗Ǝmkullu). Other languages were also actively studied at G., with the aim of producing religious texts, such as ↗Onesimos Näsib's Oromo text of ca. 1890. Pupils such as the educational writer ↗Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən of the G. school played a crucial role in the later Evangelical Church of Eritrea.

The activities of the missionaries had an important impact on the preservation of the Təgre language and oral literature, as they actively documented the rich heritage of the people of G. and its surroundings. Enno ↗Littmann's principal Təgre informant Naffaᶜ wäd ᶜEtman was from G. Many of the texts collected within the framework of the ↗Princeton University Expedition thus originate from G., especially those from the Mänsaᶜ Bet Abrəhe, LitPEA, vols. 3–4A, nos. 1–265 (s. also Littmann 1911). The missionary Richard ↗Sundström, stationed at G. starting from 1898, collected and documented a number of Təgre tales, songs, poems and oral traditions. One of these texts from G. was published by Littmann in 1904, and there was already a reference to G. in Littmann 1897. Many of these original transcripts by Sundström are now kept in the Carolina Redeviva Library, Uppsala, and some, seemingly incomplete, can be found in the Littmann Nachlass in Vienna. Sundström gave an important part of his collection to Littmann during his visit in 1905 for purposes of scholarship and for eventual publication. Sundström's list still exists. Littmann's and ↗Höfner's Təgre dictionary was created partially on the basis of information from these sources. However, only one text has been published so far (1961) by his collaborator Höfner, on the ↗ᶜAd Šek (s. a longer text on the history of the Mänsaᶜ: Sundström 1913).

G. lies in what today is the *zoba* ᶜAnsäba, in the homonymous district of G. The district of G. is inhabited by ca. 40,000 sedentarists and, according to the season, an additional 40,000 transhumant pastoralists. They speak three languages, Təgrəñña, Təgre and ↗Bilin, cultivate mainly corn, sorghum and barley, and grow fruits and vegetables on their farms (Saba Issayas 1996). In collaboration with civil society partners and UNICEF, the Eritrean government has started a new educational system adapted to the semi-nomadic life of the people of G., changing the pattern set at the establishment of the first school in which education was given almost exclusively to the sedentary population received education.

Src.: SABA ISSAYAS (UNFPA/UNICEF), *Traditional Beliefs and Practices that Affect the Health of Women and Children in Eritrea*, ms., Asmara 1996, passim; Uppsala, Carolina Redeviva Library, Richard Sundström Papers; Wien, Akademie der Wissenschaften, Collection of Təgre Texts, in the Enno Littmann Nachlass; RICHARD SUNDSTRÖM, "Names of Families and Tribes", ms., Carolina Redeviva Library, Uppsala, passim; ENNO LITTMANN, *Studies Concerning the Languages, Literature and History of Abyssinia*: *the Legend of the Queen of Sheba in the Tradition of Axum*, Leyden – Princeton, NJ 1904 (Bibliotheca Abessinica 1); ID., *Tagebuch*: *Abessinische Reise 1905–1906*, Berlin, Staatsbibliothek, Preußischer Kulturbesitz, Nachlass Littmann (NL 245 – E. Littmann 88); ID., "Tigrē-Erzählungen", *ZDMG* 65, 1911, 697–708; LitPEA.

Lit.: ArEvang 358f.; ENNO LITTMANN, "Die Pronomina im Tigre", *ZA* 12, 1897, 188–230, 291–316; ID., "Naffaᶜ Wad ᶜEtmān", *Der Neue Orient* 2, 1918, 587–91; RICHARD SUNDSTRÖM, *The History of the Mensa People* [in English and Təgre], Asmära 1913 (^{2}1923).

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Ǧimma Sänbäte

Fitawrari Ǧ.S. (**ጂማ ፡ ሰንበቴ**, b. ca. 1876, Aleltu, Šäwa, d. 1940, Bulga) was one of the noted leaders of the patriots of northern ↗Šäwa from 1936 to 1940 (↗Resistance). He belonged, through his father, to the Maru sub-clan of the ↗Abbičuu clan of the Oromo while through his mother he came from a ↗Bulga ↗Amhara family. His father had taken part in all the campaigns of expansion of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II and in the Battle of ↗ᶜAdwa.

As a boy Ǧ.S. was sent to the local church of Eğersa Giyorgis. As a young man he served in Addis Abäba as a clerk in court. He was then appointed judge (*wänbär*) of Bulga where he stayed for several years. Probably it was at this time that he was given a rifle by Empress ↗Zäwditu in recognition of his services, including his participation in the Battle of ↗Sägäle. He then returned to Addis Abäba to earn his living as a private (traditional) lawyer.

After the Italian invasion had reached Addis Abäba, patriotic forces moved from there to their native areas in different parts of Šäwa to start the guerrilla struggle. ↗Abbäbä Arägay and Ǧ.S. were among their most prominent leaders (Greenfield 1967: 229). Ǧ.S. quickly raised a force of thousands of followers. In the summer of 1936 they carried out attacks on Italian convoys along the Addis Abäba–Däbrä Bərhan road inflicting heavy casualties and fought against collaborators. In the years 1936 and 1937, Ǧ.S. coordinated his struggle with the patriots of Bulga and operated in Aleltu, Koremaš (where Mənilək had a big ammunitions depot) and Assagərt, Bulga. In early 1937 the Italian forces intensified their pressure and Ǧ.S. had to withdraw to the gorges of the ↗Käsäm valley (Ministero dell'Africa Italiana 1939:168). Family sources confirm this but reject an Italian claim that he had been wounded.

Ǧ.S. took part in the political activities of the patriots of Bulga and ↗Tägulät to crown a king who would coordinate the patriotic movement hopefully in all of Ethiopia (Taddäsä Zäwälde 1967/68: 105; Tabor Wami n.d.: 6). When, finally, their efforts led to the crowning of Mälakä Ṣähay, the son of ↗Iyasu, as Ethiopian king at the end of August 1937, he attended the coronation and was given, like several other Bulga patriots, the title of *fitawrari* (Taddäsä Zäwälde 1967/68: 105; Tabor Wami n.d.: 6). The new king died not long afterwards, thus depriving the movement of a much hoped for leadership.

Italian reinforcements in the region in 1939 led to greater pressure on Ǧ.S.'s guerrilla. In 1940 he suffered from malaria while hiding in the house of a relative near the Käsäm River in Bulga. After the Italian garrison in the area received a tip-off he was discovered, but, refusing to surrender, he was killed in a shoot-out. The plan of the collaborators to cut off his head and display it on various marketplaces was thwarted by patriot forces.

After the liberation Ğ.S.'s patriotism was recognized by *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I and, in 1942, his remains were brought to rest in the basement of the ↗Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral together with those of other leading patriots of the Italian war. In the same year a school was named after him in Sändafa near Addis Abäba.

Src.: TABOR WAMI, n.d. [unpublished biography of Ğ.S. in the possession of the author].

Lit.: RICHARD GREENFIELD, *Ethiopia*: *a New Political History*, London 1967, 229; MINISTERO DELL'AFRICA ITALIANA, "L'Attivita militare dopo l'occupazione", *Gli annali dell'Africa Italiana* Anno 2, 3, 1939, 161–76; TADDÄSSÄ ZÄWÄLDE, **ቀሪን ፡ ገረመው ፤ የአርበኞች ፡ ታሪክ** (*Qärin Gärämäw: yäʾarbäññočč tarik, 'Those who survived were amazed: a History of Patriots'*) Addis Abäba 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.], 105.

Shiferaw Bekele

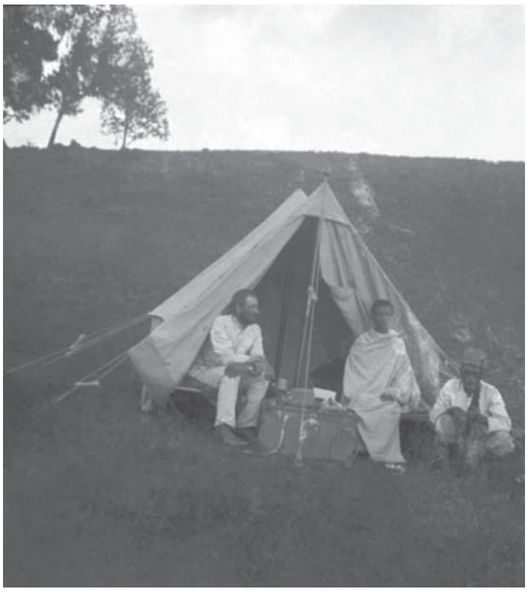
Gumilev, Nikolay

G. (Nikolaj Stepanovič Gumiljov; b. 15 April 1886, Kronshtadt, d. August 1921, Petrograd region [?]) was a prominent Russian poet, known as the founder of the "acmeism" school and of the literary group known as "Guild of Poets". His travels to Africa, and in particularly Ethiopia, significantly influenced his own poetry (though found full appreciation in ↗Russia only in recent time).

G. was born into a family of petty nobility. He started writing poetry in 1902, and in 1905 issued his first collection of poems, the *Way of Conquistadors*. In 1906–07 he travelled in Europe and eventually in Orient (Turkey, Egypt) which deeply impressed him. Inspired on the one hand by the poet Arthur ↗Rimbaud and such Russian travellers as ↗Ašinov, ↗Bulatovich, ↗Mashkov, and on the other hand looking for new adventures and impressions, G. got fascinated by the Horn of Africa.

G. briefly visited ↗Djibouti (the then French Somaliland) in December 1909–January 1910. In September 1910 he finally travelled to Ethiopia. He descended the Nile, then reached Djibouti, and from there, via ↗Dərre Dawa and ↗Harär, arrived in Addis Abäba. In the capital, he met the Russians then present in Ethiopia (Čemerzin, Kohanovskij; also, apparently, Senigov), and Ethiopian nobles (he was even invited once to a banquet in honour of *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu). Not many details about that stay are known (some of them appear legendary, cp. Bronguleev 1995:200ff.). Allegedly, G. was forced to leave in January 1911 after an unlucky incident in which his property and money were stolen from the Hôtel d'Impératrice (today, Ṭaytu Hotel). He is thought to have taken the route via ↗Čärčär and Djibouti with "a local poet *ato* Iosif" (Yosef Zägalan or ↗Yosef Nəguśe?), who helped him in collecting and translating a few popular songs (12 poems, said by G. to be literal translations of indigenous songs). However, there are hints that G.'s trip back was much more extensive, via ↗Ginnir, and then probably through ↗Käfa, to Kenya and Mombasa (s. Luknitskij 2010:234f.; esp. Stepanov 2006b) from where he went to Djibouti by sea and then back to Russia, where he arrived in March 1911.

After two years full of both achievements and frustrations (publications; marriage with Anna Akhmatova, which soon grew unhappy; birth of the son Lev; fierce criticism of G.'s "acmeism"), G. sought a new opportunity to go to Ethiopia. He arranged his next trip with the help of the St. Petersburg Museum of Ethnography (Kunstkammer, directed by Prof. V. Radlov) which entrusted him with the task of collecting samples of material culture from south-east Ethiopia. G. was supposed to enter Ethiopia through Djibouti, reach Harär via Addis Abäba–Djibouti ↗Railway and travel the wide areas between lakes Rudolph (↗Turkana), Margherita (↗Abbayya) and ↗Z^{w}ay, which by then were just incorporated into the Christian Ethiopian Empire and hardly studied. He left St. Petersburg on 7 April 1913, accompanied by his nephew Nikolaj Sverčkov. On 24 April they reached Djibouti



Nikolay Gumilev (left) during travels in Ethiopia with two attendants; photo 1913, from the collection of the Peter the Great Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography (Kunstkammer), Russian Academy of Science (2198-1330) (having befriended the newly appointed Turkish envoy ↗Maẓhar *bey* on the way), and then, by train, Dərre Dawa. In May they stayed in Harär where they met (and photographed) *däǧǧazmač* Täfäri Mäkʷännən (the future Emperor ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I), and his wife Mänän, and visited one of the first ↗theatre performance in Ethiopia (staged by Indian actors). On 4 June G. and Sverčkov, accompanied by the interpreter Fasika, embarked on the travel to ↗Šayḫ Ḥusayn and Ginnir which turned out to be tremendously difficult (s. the itinerary reconstructed in Brongulejev 1995: 341). On 25 July the travellers reached Laga Hardim, and by the mid-August returned, via Harär, to Djibouti. They returned to St. Petersburg on 20 September.

G.'s diary (published only in 1987; recently donated to the Kunstkammer) contains the story of the preparation of the 1913 trip, sketch of ca. 1,500-km-long route, and brief, partly indecipherable records of what happened on the way. Unfortunately, Sverčkov's diary, allegedly much more detailed and with many photographs, was lost during the Russian revolution of 1917 (Luknitskij 2010: 331).

Ethiopia left deep imprint in G.'s poetry; many of his most famous poems contain African images as well as memories of his Ethiopian travels (some still await proper analysis; e.g., "Aktostih", 1911; collection "Abissinskie pesni", 1911; "Roždestvo v Abissinii", 1911; "Risunok akvarelju", 1911; "Afrikanskaja noč", 1913; "Mik. Afrikanskaja poema", 1918; "Moi čitateli", 1920; "Šatjor" 1921, and others).

G. was arrested on 3 August 1921 on accusation of participation in a monarchist plot ("Tagantsev conspiracy"). He was executed between 24 August (date of decree) and 1 September (report of execution). He was rehabilitated in 1991.

The objects of material culture which G. brought from Ethiopia are of significant scholarly value. In the Kunstkammer they are organized in four collections (nos. 2155, 2156, 2131, 5376 of paintings), with 119 registered objects. They include items of the ↗Harari, ↗Somali and Afran Qalluu (↗Qottuu) and ↗Arsi Oromo (collected in Meetta, Bale, Anniya, Arsi). G. also brought to Russia a collection of nine ↗manuscripts from Harär and ↗Ǧimma (now in the Institute of the Oriental Manuscripts, St. Petersburg, s. Halidov 1986, nos. A 737–39, 741–42, B 1928, C 1169–70; s. also Dobronravin in *PICES* 15, 569ff.), in addition to photographed manuscripts (e.g., the Arabic manuscript containing hagiography of *šayḫ* ↗Ḥusayn; Gori 2008). All in all, 253 ↗photographs taken during the expedition are now preserved in the Kunstkammer, as well as seven religious and folklore ↗paintings (six by painter Mikaʾel Ǝngədawärq).

Src.: ANAS HALIDOV (ed.), *Arabskie rukopisi Instituta Vostokovedenija. Kratkij Katalog* ('Arabic Manuscripts of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Brief Catalogue'), Moscow 1986; NIKOLAY GUMILEV, "Umer li Menilik?" ('Has Mənilək Died?'), *Niva* 5, 1914, 93; ID., "Iskusstvo v Abissinii" ('Arts in Abyssinia'), *Sinij žurnal* 18, 1911, 12; ID., *Polnoe sobranie sočinenij v desjati tomah* ('The Complete Works in Ten Volumes'), ed. by the RUSSIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, INSTITUTE OF RUSSIAN LITERATURE, Moscow 1997–2007.

Lit.: VADIM BRONGULEEV, *Posredine stranstvija zemnogo …* ('Midway upon the Journey of Our Life …'), Moscow 1995, esp. 177–204, 229–36, 273–351; APOLLON DAVIDSON, *Nikolaj Gumiljov: poet, putešestvennik, voin* ('Nikolay Gumilev: Poet, Traveller, Warrior'), Smolensk 2001; ID., "Nikolaj Gumiljov v Abissinii" ('Nikolay Gumilev in Abissinia'), *Novaja i novejšaja istorija* 6, 2001, 137–48; PAVEL LUKNITSKIJ, *Trudy i dni N.S. Gumiljova* ('Works and Days of N.S. Gumilev'), St. Petersburg 2010, 207–11, 330–39; NIKOLAY DOBRONRAVIN, "Gumilev's Manuscript Collections (Harar and Jimma)", in: *PICES* 15, 569–71; ALESSANDRO GORI, "Some Arabic Islamic Manuscripts from Shaykh Husayn (Bale, Ethiopia): A Short Description Based on the MAE RAS Photographs", *Manuscripta Orientalia* 14, 2, 2008, 28–35; EFIM REZVAN, "Harar i musulmanskaja knižnost' jugo-vostočnoj Efiopii" ('Harar and Muslim Literature of South-East Ethiopia') (in preparation); EVGUENIJ STEPANOV, "Neakademičeskie kommentarii [1, 2, 3]" ('Non-Academic Commentaries [1, 2, 3]'), *Toronto Slavic Quarterly* (*Academic Electronic Journal in Slavic Studies*) 17, Summer 2006a; *ibid.* 18, Fall 2006b; *ibid.* 20, Spring 2007.

Denis Nosnitsin

Gʷalu

Däǧǧazmač G. (ጓሉ; d. Däbrä Tabor) was an early 19th-cent. ruler of ↗Goǧǧam.

G. was powerfully connected: he was the son of *ras* ↗Märəd Ḫaylu and thus a grandson of *ras* ↗Ḫaylu Yosedeq and great-grandson of ↗Wälättä Ǝsraʾel, daughter of Empress Məntəwwab (↗Bərhan Mogäsa). A chronicler calls him a *Qʷaräñña*, the name by which Məntəwwab's governing clique was known (↗Qʷara; Täklä Iyäsus ms. IES 254, fol. 55). G. is principally to be noted for the role he played in linking the very active political careers of his grandfather, father and of his son, ↗Tädla Gʷalu.

The chronicle has him taking over his father's position after Märəd's death in 1799 (ibid. fols. 52f. = Girma Getahun ch. 22A). However, our only closely dated source has him emerge, with the support of *ras* ↗Gugsa, in 1805/06 as a challenger to *däǧǧazmač* ↗Zäwde of Damot (Rüppell 1840:391). In any event, Zäwde was his principal rival and *däǧǧazmač* Elyas of Agäw Mədər was an important ally. Zäwde was married to G.'s paternal aunt, Dənqənäš Ḫaylu, and G. was involved in breaking up this marriage, following which Dənqənäš took up with *blatta* Kʷəlalit, a lieutenant of G. (BlunChr 480). This, briefly, became a *cause célèbre*. In the struggles which followed the fall of Zäwde towards the end of 1813, G. lost out to Zäwde's son ↗Goššu Zäwde. The chronicler notes that G. ruled Goǧǧam for three years.

G. died in Däbrä Tabor and was buried at Dima. After his death, his son Yəmär Gʷalu tried to regain control over Goǧǧam but lost to Goššu Zäwde's son ↗Bərru Goššu (Girma Getahun 1991, ch. 22B).

G. is said to have completed Ṭaba Nolawi, a church founded by his father, Märəd, in the area of Fənotä Sälam in Damot. He arranged it in the same way his father had foreseen for another church he had founded, Yäwəš Mikaᵓel (south of Däbrä Marqos). According to Täklä Iyasus's Chronicle, Yäwəš Mikaᵓel later served model for Mənilək's foundation at ↗Ǝnṭoṭṭo (ibid. ch. 34).

Unlike his father, who would befriend peasants and restrain his soldiers from plundering them, G. favoured his soldiers, who oppressed the peasants (Täklä Iyäsus ms. IES 254, fols. 52f.).

Src.: BlunChr 480; BTafA 447ff., 926, 972; CRReal 879; EDUARD RÜPPELL, *Reise in Abyssinien*, vol. 2, Frankfurt am Main 1840, 391; *aläqa* TÄKLÄ IYÄSUS [TÄKLÄ ZÄBÄḪƎRÄ GOǦǦAM], **የጎጃም ፡ ታሪክ** (*Yägoǧǧam tarik*, 'The Goǧǧam Chronicle'), n.d., ms. IES 254, fols. 52f., 55 (partial ed., tr.: GIRMA Y. GETAHUN, *The Goǧǧam Chronicle*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Oxford 1991; ed. available from *www.britac.ac.uk/pubs/src/fha/goggam/index.cfm*, here ch. 22).

Donald Crummey

H

Ḥabäša

The term Ḥ. (Tgn. ሐበሻ, Amh. ሃበሻ Habäša or አበሻ Abäša) is predominantly a self-designation used by the Christian highlanders inhabiting the regions between Asmära and Addis Abäba, i.e. mainly by ↗Təgrəñña- and ↗Amharic-speakers (the territorial core being the ↗Märäb Məllaš, ↗Təgray, ↗Bägemdər, ↗Goǧǧam, ↗Wällo and ↗Šäwa), with an ethnic connotation, despite a certain ambiguity and vagueness of the term. Depending on the specific region, it is either fully accepted as an actual local ethnic term and in this case used as a self-denomination, or it appears rather in a vague general sense, used mainly in idiomatic expressions differentiating the "we-group" (i.e. depending on the perspective of the speaker: the highlanders, lighter-skinned people, darker-skinned people, the Ethiopians, the Eritreans etc.) from "others".

Cultural label

This general cultural meaning is reflected by numerous popular expressions, such as (Amh.), *yähabäša ləbs* ('[cultural] clothes of the Ḥ.'), *yähabäša qäṭäro* (lit. 'appointment of the Ḥ.', i.e. being late), *yähabäša mädhanit* (lit. 'Ḥ. medicine', i.e. traditional medicine), etc. Especially in the modern urban context these national-cultural connotations have made the term very popular, e.g., as a name for restaurants serving traditional highlanders' food (*yähabäša məgəb*, 'Ḥ. food'), beauty salons, barbers etc. From the highlanders' perspective the cultural features of the Ḥ. were often identified with their respective region's "culture", totally forgetting about today's plurality of cultures even within their regions and thus unconsciously reproducing an age-old, deeply enrooted idea of domination by the Ḥ. highlanders.

Political designation

In its political meaning, the term is often linked with the idea of belongingness to a polity. In the Eritrean context, for example, Ḥ. may designate in informal parlance "the Eritreans", while in Ethiopian context it is popularly often understood as meaning "Ethiopian", while its connotations still remain largely ethnic-cultural (this modern identification with the respective states is a reflection of the older fact, that the Christian highlanders, i.e. the Ḥ., were those who de facto were linked with state structures). This identification, in turn, is often rejected by some of the populations of these states who would claim not to be Ḥ., such as ↗Kunama or ↗ᶜAfar in Eritrea, or ↗Oromo, ᶜAfar, ↗Somali or ↗Beni Šangul (↗Berta, ↗Gumuz) etc. in Ethiopia, which reconfirms the rather ethnic meaning of the term. However, the rejection is not general; the identification with a common "national" culture is widespread especially in more modern urban contexts, so that also Amharic-speaking Oromo often now call themselves *Abäša*.

Ethnonym

Depending on the region, the term Ḥ. can take an explicitly ethnic connotation or even an exclusive ethnic meaning. Areas where this is prominent (cp. recent research by Smidt 2005; 2012) are the Eritrean and Təgrayan highlands, among the Təgrəñña-speakers. While virtually all Təgrəñña-speakers use Ḥ. as a self-designation, some use it in a strong ethnic sense; less so in urban centres such as Aksum, but usually more in rural areas, seemingly roughly corresponding to the territory of the core of the Aksumite kingdom (in peripheries such as ↗Rayyaa the term is less used). Such populations do not yet use the modern ethnic self-designations *Təgrəñña* (used in Eritrea) or *Təgray/Təgraway* (now widely accepted in Təgray), but prefer "Ḥ." or the local group's name, such as *ᶜAgamä*, *Wälqayte*, *Ḥamasenay*, *Ṣänᶜadäglä*, *Märätta*, *Däqqi Täsfa* etc. Consequently, an ethnically mixed *wäräda* west of ↗Šire has been named Kunama-Ḥabäša *wäräda*, following the local usage of Ḥ. as a purely ethnic term. In a rural context, the term Ḥ. also appears as a language designation, meaning Təgrəñña. It is sometimes, but not necessarily preceded by the term *qʷanqʷa* ('language'). This follows the widespread tradition of using an ethnic term also for the language (this language designation was also used by a local linguist as an alternative to "Təgrəñña", cp. Agosṭinos

Tädla 1994). There is a similar situation further south in Amharic-speaking regions, where the term *Amara* (↗Amhara) is barely used as an ethnonym, Ḥ. being preferred when regional self-designations are too narrow. This can be observed, e.g., in ↗Wällo (Ficquet 2012) where *Amara* is employed to designate Christians and cannot be applied to the local Amharic-speaking Muslims. The latter use the term Ḥ. in order to differentiate themselves from other Muslims.

Historical uses of the term and its derivatives

The term Ḥ. developed independently from and parallel to the Arab. *al-Ḥabaša*, clearly as a derivation from the ethnic term ↗*Ḥabašat*, which designated a group or a confederacy of groups which formed the core of the Aksumite state, besides the ↗Aksumites themselves. Hence the ancient self-denomination of the Aksumite kingdom or empire: *ard Ḥabašat wa Aksuman* (s. ↗Abyssinia; *Ḥabašat*). In the Aksumite period locally produced Greek inscriptions (s. RIÉ I, nos. 270, 270bis) translated the term *Ḥabašat* with *Aithíopes* (s. ↗*Aithiopía*), thus reflecting already the all-encompassing idea of the term as a wider and inclusive concept, possibly already with some connotation of skin-colour.

This combination was strengthened later, when starting from approximately the ↗Zagʷe period the Biblical term Ityopya (from *Aithiopía*, cp. also ↗Ityopis) was used as a self-designation of the state even in the local language, not only in translations, thus inaugurating the age-old, but never fully defined identification between the state of Ityopya and the "Ḥ.". In royal letters of the 19th cent., kings in Ethiopia called themselves *nəguśä Ḥabäša* (RubActa I, 187f.), or *yäḥabäša nəguś* (RubActa I, 193) and their country *yäḥabäša märet/hagärä Ḥ.* ('land of the Ḥ.'). However, the term Ḥ. always kept its mainly local ethnic connotations, different from the always more political, state-oriented term "Ethiopians".

The Arabic *al-Ḥabaša*, in its proper sense referring to the Christian highlands (the ethnonym being *al-Ḥabaš*, pl. *al-Aḥbaš*) and derived from the Aksumite toponym, appeared in the earlier medieval period together with the literary production in Arabic. In European languages, the term Abyssinia is a loanword derived from Arabic.

Src.: AGOST'INOS TÄDLA [AGOSTINO DA HEBO], *La lingua abissina*, **ቋንቋ ፡ ሐበሻ** (*Qʷanqʷa ḥabäša*), ed. by TÄWÄLDÄ BƎRHAN ṢÄGGAY, Asmara 1994; RIÉ I, nos. 270, 270bis; RubActa I, 193.

Lit.: ELOI FICQUET, "Les sociétés habesha: Amhara, Tigray et quelques minorités" in: GÉRARD PRUNIER (ed.), *L'Éthiopie contemporaine*, Paris 2007, 50–54; GÄBRÄ IYÄSUS ABBAY, **መሰረት ፡ ዓሌት ፡ህዝቢ ፡መረብ ፡ መላሽ** (*Mäsärät ʿalet həzbi Märäb Məllaš*, 'The Origins of the People of Märäb Məllaš'), Asmära 1965; ARTHUR K. IRVINE, "On the Identity of Ḥabashat in the South Arabian Inscriptions", *JSS* 10, 1965, 178–96; WILLIAM SHACK, *The Central Ethiopians*: *Amhara, Tigriña and Related Peoples*, London 1974 (Ethnographic Survey of Africa 4); WOLBERT SMIDT, "Selbstbezeichnungen von Təgrəñña-Sprechern (Ḥabäša, Tägaru, Təgrəñña u.a.)", in: BOGDAN BURTEA – JOSEF TROPPER – HELEN YOUNANSARDAROUD (eds.), *Studia semitica et Semitohamitica*: *Festschrift Rainer Voigt*, Münster 2005 (Alter Orient und Altes Testament 317), 385–404; ID., "The Term Ḥabäsha: an Ancient Ethnonym of the 'Abyssinian' Highlanders and its Interpretations and Connotations", in: HATEM ELLIESIE (ed.), *Studien zum Horn von Afrika*, Berlin (in preparation).

Wolbert G.C. Smidt – Eloi Ficquet

Ḥamälmal Wärq

Ite Ḥ.W. (**ሐመልማል ፡ ወርቅ**, also called Dəngəl Mogäsa; in Jesuit sources Amelmal Orc; d. 7 April 1616) was the mother of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos. She was the daughter of one *azzaž* Kolo Dəngəl (also called Komo) from the noble Šəme lineage of the ↗Agäw. Ḥ.W.'s brother, Gudamo, was ↗*qaṭ* of the Šəme Agäw and father of a powerful female opponent of the Jesuit mission, Amätä Krəstos, herself mother of a certain Mälkəʾa Krəstos. One Ḫadäro, from the same lineage of Šəme, was also Ḥ.W.'s relative (PerChron 3, 8, 78, 278, 374f.; BecRASO III, 300, 302; VI, 184).

Ḥ.W. also was the mother of important political and military figures, conceived with her numerous husbands and lovers, during the reign of Susənyos. By her husband *azzaž* Śärṣ̌ä Krəstos, she bore Hafä Krəstos, Mälkəʾa Krəstos and ↗Yämanä Krəstos. Whilst she was still married to Śärṣ̌ä Krəstos, she had a son, Susənyos, with ↗Fasil Gärräm. Finally, after the death of Śärṣ̌ä Krəstos, she married a nobleman from ↗Damot, Muso, who gave her ↗Śəʿəlä Krəstos. At least one daughter is attested, *wäyzäro* Wängelawit (PerChron 34, 266).

Ḥ.W. was also an active political figure. Around 1605 she mediated between *aṣe* ↗Yaʿəqob and Susənyos (PerChron 58f.). She also took an open stand against the ↗Jesuit mission. In 1613, together with her son Yämanä Krəstos, she sent letters to Susənyos trying to persuade him to change his pro-missionary leaning (BecRASO VI, 285).

Ḥ.W. died probably at an advanced age, apparently of natural causes. She was buried at Däbrä Ṣana (PerChr 110; BegCron 4; BassÉt I, 340 [text] = II, 123 [tr.]).

At least two other figures called Ḥamälmal, both male, were active during the same period. One *abetohun* Ḥamälmal flourished during the early years of Susənyos' reign (PerChron 62). Another Ḥamälmal was lord of ↗Kambaata and subject to Susənyos. In 1614, the latter for a few months hosted the expedition of the Jesuit António ↗Fernandes and Fəqər Əgziʾ and provided them with horses for their journey (BecRASO III, 464f., 467–74, 484; IV, 267ff.).

Src.: BassÉt I, 340 (text) = II, 123 (tr.); BecRASO III, 300, 302, 464f., 467-74, 484; IV, 267ff.; VI, 184, 285; BegCron 4; PerChron 3f., 8, 34, 58f., 62, 78, 110, 215, 266, 278, 374f. (tr.).

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

Ḫasgʷa

Ḫ. (**ኀስጓ**, **ኃስጓ**, also **ሐስጓ**, *ḥasgʷa*, **አስጓ**, *asgʷa* [?], etc.) is the title of a civil office attested in the ↗Zagʷe and the earliest Solomonic periods, to which major personalities were appointed, i.e. regional rulers and members of the royal family. The title surfaces at the latest in the second half of the 15th cent., when it seems to have lost its original connotation of title related to the ↗Təgray area and is rather associated with the region of ↗Fäṭägar.

The *Golden Gospel* of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šəmäzana is the main source for our knowledge of the Ḫ. title, for which five appointees are quoted: Qərub (Ḫ. at the time of *aṣe* Lalibäla and his wife Mäsqäl Kəbra, cp. CRDLib 187.10, doc. no. 6b, dating to 1205/09); Yəᶜqäbännä (Ḫ. at the time of the same rulers, cp. *ibid.* 190.12, doc. no. 7b, dating to 1225); Əngəda Əgziʾ (son of Kʷəllu Sägädä, also *səyyumä* Əntərta [↗Əndärta] and *ᶜaqqabe ṣänṣän*: Ḫ. during the reign of Yəkunno Amlak, cp. *ibid.* 194.11, doc. no. 10); Täsfanä Əgzi (son of Əngəda Əgziʾ, also *səyyumä* Əntərta and *ᶜaqqabe ṣänṣän*: Ḫ. during *aṣe* Wədəm Räᶜad's reign, cp. *ibid.* 199.25, doc. no. 15, dating to 1305); Baḥrä Asgäd (son of *aṣe* ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, also *səyyumä* Əntərta, *maʾəkälä baḥr*, *maʾəkälä təwazat* and *aqanṣan*: Ḫ. during the reign of ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, cp. *ibid.* 208.24, doc. no. 22, dating to 1328).

A 15th/16th cent. additional note in the Biblical ms. EMML no. 1768, fol. 88r, from Däbrä Ḥayq Əsṭifanos, reports a list of ancestors of *ras* ᶜAmdu, an important political figure also known to have been the governor (*mäkʷännən*) of Fäṭägar in the middle of the 15th cent. ᶜAmdu is said to have been the descendant of a family of Jewish immigrants from Aden, Yemen, who settled in Ethiopia at the time of the Zagʷe dynasty: the last named of the descendants in the list is given as *ḥasgʷa* Wäsän (cp. Getatchew Hayle in PICES 15, 252ff.; Taddesse Tamrat 1970: 112ff.). A connection of Fäṭägar with the title is not for sure confirmed by the Chronicle of *aṣe* Bäʾədä Maryam (PerrZarY 112), mentioning a "Fä<ṭäga>r Asgʷa", where text ("Ṭäfägar" in the manuscript, likely to be emended) and interpretation are uncertain (ᶜAsgʷa could be also attested as a personal name, cp., e.g., *qäñ geta* ᶜAsgʷaᶜ in the *Mäṣḥafä ↗Aksum*, CRAxum 46 [tr.], doc. no. 43).

The term is finally attested in the Acts of ↗ᶜAbiyä Əgziʾ, active in Northern Təgray but also in Lasta, in ms. BL Orient. 695, fols. 5r–63r (Acts and Miracles were written by several different hands), as well as in ms. ANLin Conti Rossini 55. The Acts, probably composed in the second half of the 14th cent., report a conflict between the saint and the *ḥawsəgʷa* (var. *ḫawsəgʷa* and *ḥasgʷe*), named Yətbaräk, quoted also as *ḫawzəgʷa* (var. *ḥasgʷe*) in the Miracles (cp. Conti Rossini 1938: 425ff.). The title is definitely the same as Ḫ. and is likely to be explained on the basis of an Agäw etymology, either connecting it with "*egwā*" and related words, meaning 'head, upper part', i.e. 'chief', in several Agäw languages (cp. *ibid.* 427, n. 3), or even linking it directly to the name of the Zagʷe dynasty, as a writing such as *ḫawzəgʷa* would seem to point to.

Src.: ms. ANLin Conti Rossini 55 (StrANL 158f., no. 55); ms. BL Orient. 695 (WrBriMus no. 271); ms. EMML no. 1768; CRAxum 46 [tr.], doc. no. [II], 43; CRDLib 187ff. (docs. nos. 6b, 7b, 10, 15, 22); CRHist 188 [tr.]; IGNAZIO GUIDI (in collaboration with FRANCESCO GALLINA and ENRICO CERULLI), *Supplemento al vocabolario amarico–italiano*, Roma 1940 (Pubblicazioni dell'Istituto per l'Oriente), 3; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117, here 112ff.; TadTChurch 73, 97.

Lit.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia: I. Gli Irob e le loro tradizioni", *RSO* 3, 1910, 849–900, here 860, n.; ID., "Note di agiografia etiopica (ʾAbiya-Egziʾ, ʾArkalēdes e Gabra-Iyasus)", *ibid.* 17, 1938, 409–52, here 425ff.; GETATCHEW HAILE, "*Ras* ᶜAmdu: His and his Ancestors' Role in Ethiopian History", in: *PICES* 15, 251–59, here 252f.

Alessandro Bausi

Ḥaṣīb Idlibī

Ḥ.I. (Amh. **ሐሲብ ፡ ኢድሊቢ** also known as Ydlibi; b. 1866, Beirut) was an important personality and administrator during the reigns of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II and *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu. His father, prob-

Ḥaṣīb Idlibī holding an Añwaa who was supposed to be brought to *aṣe* Mənilək II; Julia Idlibī and unidentified Ethiopian officials in his concession area in Gambella; photo 1907, from May Ydlibi 2006, table 9

ably a Syrian Christian, ᶜAbdullahī Idlibī, was a Turkish Consul and his mother was English.

To evade military service in Turkey, or, according to other sources, to escape from the threat of being imprisoned after he embezzled a large sum of money from the Turkish Customs where he worked, Ḥ.I. entered the employment of the Government of Cyprus in 1889 and became Inspector of Cyprus Military Police at Paphos in 1893, a position which he held until 1897 (FO 371/4393)

Dismissed from his office the same year, Ḥ.I. proceeded to Ethiopia, while he was working for the Kordofan Trading Company. He entered the service of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II and rapidly acquired a position of great influence. He obtained a huge concession from Mənilək II for 300,000 acres of land on the ↗Baro River. There he experimented in planting different kinds of crops, particularly ↗cotton, with the result that he succeeded in obtaining cotton which produced longer and finer thread than that obtained from Egypt.

Eventually Ḥ.I., as a supporter of *ləǧ* Iyasu, became ↗*näggadras* of ↗Harär and governor of ↗Dərre Dawa during the latter's reign. He was believed to be a supporter of German interests in Ethiopia during ↗World War I. At the customs office in Dərre Dawa he removed Täfäri Mäkʷännən's (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) supporters, who appealed in the matter to Täfäri (the then governor of Harärge) which led to considerable difficulties for Täfäri from Iyasu.

Ḥ.I. took advantage of his official position to embezzle money belonging to the Ethiopian government (from the Dərre Dawa and Harär customs). As a consequence, after the 1916 ↗Coup d'état (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081) the Ethiopian government decided to take action against Ḥ.I., and condemned him to death, but he escaped to Djibouti where he was promptly incarcerated by the French authorities, on the grounds that "the presence of this Turkish subject might provoke a dangerous agitation". He was subsequently interned with his family in France. The French government ultimately released Ḥ.I.'s family in 1919. When Ḥ.I. left Ethiopia in 1916, the Bank of Abyssinia and the Ethiopian government had claims of £ 59,000 against him.

In the 1920s Ḥ.I. tried to get permission to return to Ethiopia to access his possessions and filed a claim against the Ethiopian government worth 1,800,000 Maria Theresa thalers concerning properties owned by him in Ethiopia. Both the Ethiopian and the British governments prohibited Ḥ.I. from entering either Ethiopia or British territories surrounding the country.

Ḥ.I. was married to a Syrian, Miss Nicholes, and had a daughter by the name of May, who wrote his biography.

Src.: Foreign Office files (FO), London: FO 371/3500; FO 371/2594; FO 371/4393; FO 371/5507.

Lit.: PETER GARRETSON, *A History of Addis Abäba from its Foundation in 1886 to 1910*, Wiesbaden 2000 (AeF 49), 133f., 153f., 158f.; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *The Life and Times of Menelik II*: *Ethiopia 1844–1913,* Oxford 1975, 69; MAY YDLIBI, *With Ethiopian Rulers*: *a Biography of Hasib Ydlibi*, ed. by BAHRU ZEWDE, Addis Abäba, 2006, table 9 (ill.), passim; MolLit 100; PankEcon 205, 208; HANNA RUBINKOWSKA, [Review of May Ydlibi, 2006], *Aethiopica* 11, 2008, 283–85.

Hanna Rubinkowska

Hāšim al-Mīrġanī

Sayyid H. (Arab. هاشم بن محمد عثمان بن محمد أبي بكر الميرغني, Hāšim b. Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān b. Muḥammad Abī Bakr al-Mīrġanī, b. 1849, Mecca, d. September-October 1901, Massawa) was one of the youngest sons of Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī, founder of the *Ḫatmīya* ↗Islamic brotherhood, and of a woman believed to be an "Abyssinian".

H. was sent from the Ḥiǧāz (↗Arabia) to ↗Massawa around 1860. Undoubtedly owing to his young age, he did not take any significant role of leadership in the *Ḫatmīya* order before the death of his brother ↗Muḥammad al-Ḥasan al-Mīrġanī (EAE vol. 5) in 1869. His brother's death also signalled the gradual fragmentation of the *Ḫatmīya* in north-eastern Africa and H. came to be the de facto leader of the order's "branch" in Eritrea. Little detail is known about his activities in Eritrea during the 1870s, yet he undoubtedly exercised authority (appointing *ḫalīfa*s, i.e. 'representatives') over groupings that followed the *Ḫatmīya*, such as the ↗Beni ᶜAmər, ↗Ḥabab, ↗ᶜAd Təmaryam, ↗ᶜAd Täkles, ↗Asaorta and others. The few known sources do not reveal an especially strong and effective man of action, although being the son of the founder of the *Ḫatmīya* vested him with much prestige in the eyes of adepts. At some point, after having stayed for a period of time in western Eritrea – where he married a woman from the Beni ᶜAmər – he moved to the coast and settled in ↗Ǝmkullu, near Massawa.

Following the Italian occupation of Massawa in 1885, the administration sought to co-opt H. to assist them in controlling Muslim communities coming under their authority. They paid him a monthly stipend and offered him the post of *muftī* of Massawa, which he declined. Throughout the 1880s and 1890s Italian colonial governors sought to establish relations of cooperation with H. but these attempts usually resulted in their frustration and complaints about what they saw as his disinclined and lethargic attitude. This logic of relations came to a head in 1898, when Governor Ferdinando ↗Martini went out of his way to persuade H. to transfer his seat from Massawa to ↗Käränn, where his authority over the Muslim "tribes" in western Eritrea would, Martini hoped, deflect adverse influences from beyond the colony's borders in the Sudan. These pressures bore no fruit, and H. died in 1901. Calculatingly, Martini tried to transport his remains to Kärän, but that initiative was met with the vehement opposition of the Muslim community in Massawa. Finally, the authorities financed the construction of his tomb/shrine in ↗Ḥəṭumlo (Miran 2009: 179–86).

H. left no male heir. He had two daughters Maryam (b. 1870/71, d. 1952) and ᶜAlawīya (b. 1892/93, d. 1940, s. ↗Ǧaᶜfar al-Mīrġanī). Among his very few writings one finds a prayer on the Prophet in two parts, *Ṣalāt ᶜalā an-Nabī* (O'Fahey 1994: 208f.).

H. is still venerated by Eritrean Muslims as a foremost holy man and a visitation to his tomb in Ḥəṭumlo is performed every year on *2 Ǧumāda* II.

Src.: Aḥmad b. Idrīs b. Aḥmad al-Rubāṭābī, *Al-Ibāna an-nūrīya fī šaʾn ṣāḥib aṭ-ṭarīqa al-ḫatmīya*, ('The Shining Explanation on the Issue of the Follower of *Ḫatmīya*'), ed. by Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Abu Salim, Beirut 1991 [orig. 1890], 128; Ferdinando Martini, *Il diario Eritreo*, Firenze 1947, vol. 1, 30, 44, 52, 91, 163, 289; vol. 2, 73f., 605f.; vol. 3, 15.
Lit.: Nicole Grandin, "La Sharifa Myriam bint al-Hashim al-Mirghani", *Islam et Sociétés au Sud du Sahara* 2, 1988, 122–28; Jonathan Miran, *Red Sea Citizens*: *Cosmopolitan Society and Cultural Change in Massawa*, Bloomington, IN 2009, 179–91, 200, 211, 239; Rex Sean O'Fahey (ed.), *Arabic Literature of Africa*, vol. 1: *The Writings of Eastern Sudanic Africa to c. 1900*, Leiden 1994, 208f.; TrIslam 245, 252.

Jonathan Miran

Hasselblatt, Gunnar

H. (b. 19 August 1928, Reval, Estonia, d. 12 July 1997, Berlin) was a pastor of the Lutheran Church who became a fervent advocate of human rights in Ethiopia. Born a member of the Baltic German minority, H. studied theology, philology and became particularly interested in Islam and features of religious coexistence in north-eastern Africa. After his studies of theology in Bielefeld, Tübingen and Göttingen, the Lutheran Church of Hannover ordained H. and assigned him as pastor to Stade and Gladebeck. H. continued his studies on Islam and was awarded a doctoral degree. In 1969 the Church of Hannover seconded H. to the Islam in Africa Project for six years and he was sent to Ethiopia by the ↗Hermannsburger Mission where he worked until 1975.

During his sojourn in Ethiopia H. visited numerous stations of the ↗Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus (EECMY) and those of other Christian denominations as well as prominent Muslim centres (e.g., ↗Abret, s. EAE vol. 5) all over the country in order to discuss theological and practical questions of mutual interest. Although his partners were well aware of his position as a leading representative of a rival church or religion, nevertheless many of them gladly accepted his invitation to his house in Addis Abäba.

H. held seminars, gave lectures at the Mekane Yesus Theological Seminary and worked in the evangelism department of the EECMY. In this capacity he had close contact with the General Secretary of the EECMY, ↗Guddinaa Tumsaa, who was arrested and finally murdered by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) in 1979. When the *Därg* had come to power in 1974 H. witnessed ethnic, socio-economic and religious oppression which steadily grew and against which he began to raise his voice.

H. left Ethiopia in 1975 and was called by the Church of Berlin-Brandenburg and the Berliner Missionswerk to serve as secretary of church development services in the Horn of Africa, from where he provided logistical and financial help to Ethiopian refugees and asylum seekers in Europe as well as to persecuted dissidents from other countries of the Horn of Africa.

Of particular concern to H. were the ↗Oromo, whose exile groups he supported with humanitarian aid and with material support for their campaign of alphabetization in their own language. It was at his initiative that educational materials were provided by the Berlin Mission. Although H. never propagated violent resistance, the *Därg* regime suspected him of being an active supporter of the ↗Oromo Liberation Front (s. EAE vol. 5). He was therefore placed at the top of a list of persons, including Ulrich Braukämper, to be liquidated as alleged enemies of the Ethiopian state. An attempt to kill him by a letter bomb in Berlin failed on 22 March 1982.

H. never tired of publishing and speaking up against what he regarded as injustice, economic exploitation and political oppression in Ethiopia in general, and in particular, where it affected the Oromo. In order to draw attention to victims of drought, land deprivation, military recruitment, enforced ↗resettlement, etc. he attended meetings and conferences, reported to humanitarian associations such as Amnesty International, the Oromo Relief Association and cooperated closely with the Society for Endangered Peoples at Göttingen, Germany.

H's deep commitment to what he considered to be human rights and his search for pragmatic solutions sometimes conflicted with the interests of political institutions as well as those of his church.

H. was married to Elisabeth H. née Heuer, with whom he had had five children.

Src.: Archiv des Evangelisch-lutherischen Missionswerks, Hermannsburg, Persönliche Akte Nr. 261 [Akte Hasselblatt]; Gunnar Hasselblatt, *Islam i ethiopisk klaedεdragt*, Christiansfeld 1973; Id., *Äthiopien*: *Menschen, Kirchen, Kulturen*, Stuttgart 1979; Id., *Schreie im Oromoland*, Stuttgart 1980; Id., *Nächstes Jahr im Oromoland*, Stuttgart 1982; Id., *Leben und Sterben im Oromoland*, Stuttgart 1984; Id., "Horn von Africa", in: Werner Ende – Udo Steinbach, *Der Islam in der Gegenwart*, München 1984, 427-39; Id., *Das geheime Lachen im Bambuswald*: *Der Freiheitskampf der Oromo in Äthiopien*, Stuttgart 1990; Id., *Äthiopien am Rande des Friedens*: *Tigre, Oromo, Eritreer, Amharen im Streit. Streiflichter und Dokumente*, Stuttgart 1992.

Lit.: Manfred Zach, "Gunnar Hasselblatt" [obituary], *Mitteilen, Hermannsburger Missionsblatt* 5, 1997, 29; Thomas Zitelmann, "Towards the Acquisition of Conflict Knowledge: Fieldwork among the Oromo Liberation Front and among Oromo Refugees during the 1980s", in: Peter Berger et al. *Feldforschung*: *Ethnologische Zugänge zu sozialen Wirklichkeiten*, Berlin 2009 (Berliner Beiträge zur Ethnologie 15), 273–309, here 280, 282, 293.

Ulrich Braukämper

Ḫayraddīn

Ḫ. (Arab. خير الدين بن سعد الدين, Ḫayraddīn b. Saᶜdaddīn, Amh. ከረዲን, Käradin; d. 25 or 26 December 1445, Däwaro) was the brother of the ↗Walašmaᶜ ruler of ↗Ifat, Šihābaddīn ↗Aḥmad Badlāy. While the latter is said to have resided in ↗Dakar southeast of ↗Harär, Ḫ. had, probably as his governor (deputy), his own residence in Raḫla.

Ḫ. took part in several insurrections against Christian Ethiopia and was famous for his braveness. He accompanied his brother during the invasion into the Ethiopian-ruled part of ↗Däwaro. After Aḥmad Badlāy was defeated and killed in a battle at Gomit (Agbära; ↗Egubba) by the troops of *aṣe* ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob on Christmas day in 1445, Ḫ. first managed to flee. He managed to escape as far as the River Awaš, but was captured and killed on a resting place by the *Žan Ṣägäna*, a ↗military unit (s. EAE vol. 5) sent after him by Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob. Ḫ. was decapitated, and his head was brought to the Christian Emperor.

Src.: DillmZarY 10, 23; Aḥmad b. ᶜAlī al-Maqrīzī, *As-Sulūk li-maᶜrifat duwal al-mulūk* ('The Book on the Introduction into the Knowledge of the Dynasties'), ed. Muḥammad Muṣṭafā Ziyāda et al., 4 vols., Cairo 1934–73, vol. 4, part 2, 940f.; MaqIlmam 36 (text), 41 (tr.); MaqIlmam^2 20; Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdarraḥmān as-Saḥāwī, *Aḍ-Ḍawᵓ al-lāmiᶜ li-ahl al-qarn at-tāsiᶜ* ('The Shining Light for the People of the 9th Cent.'), 12 vols., Cairo 1353-55 H. [1934-36 A.D.], vols. 3, 4, no. 16 ["Ḫayraddīn" printed as "Ṣayraddīn"]; BassHist 7f., n. 4 (tr.); Eth.: BassÉt 243, n. 104; PerrZarY 63; Kurt Wendt (ed., tr.), *Das Maṣḥafa Milād* (*Liber Nativitatis*) *und Maṣḥafa Sellāsê* (*Liber Trinitatis*) *des Kaisers Zarᵓa Yāᶜqob*, Louvain 1962 (CSCO 221–222, SAe 41–42), 18 (text) = 17 (tr.); DombrChr 156, n. 40.

Lit.: Enrico Cerulli, "L'Etiopia del secolo XV in nuovi documenti storici", *Africa Italiana* 5, 1933, 57–112, here 91; Id., "Harar, centro musulmano in Etiopia", in: *CerStud* I, 1–55, here 26f. [repr. in: *CerIslam* 281–327, here 303f.]; Marie-Laure Derat, "Élaboration et diffusion du récit d'une victoire militaire, la bataille de Gomit, décembre 1445", *OrChr* 86, 2002, 87–102, here 87, 90, 95, n. 49; Josef Marquart, *Die Benin-Sammlung des Reichsmuseums für Völkerkunde in Leiden, beschrieben und mit ausführlichen Prolegomena zur Geschichte der Handelswege und Völkerbewegungen in Nordafrika*, Leiden 1913 (Veröffentlichungen des Reichsmuseums für Völkerkunde in Leiden Serie II 7), CCCXXXVII; PankBord 119; WagFath 15, 82.

Franz-Christoph Muth

Henze, Paul Bernard

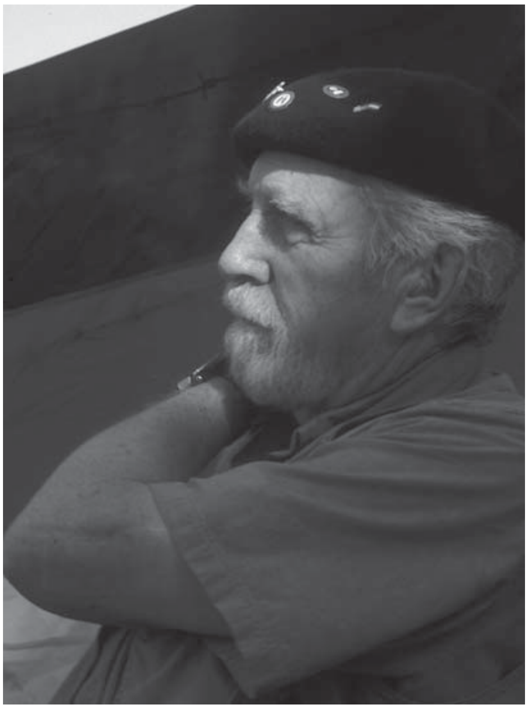
H. (b. 29 August 1924, Redwood Falls, Minnesota, d. 19 May 2011, Culpeper, Virginia) was an American intelligence officer in Ethiopia from 1968 to 1972 who subsequently travelled extensively in and wrote frequently about Ethiopia.

H. earned his B.A. from St. Olaf College, Minnesota, and his M.A. from Harvard University in 1950. He served in the U.S. Army in Europe during ↗World War II and spent many years with Radio Free Europe in Munich. His service with the CIA included tours in Ethiopia and Turkey. H. was a senior staff member in the National Security Council under President Jimmy Carter's security advisor Zbigniew Brzezinski. After the outbreak of the Ethio–Somali war in 1977, H. undertook a critical mission to Ethiopia to assess its prospects and the appropriate US response.

H. retired from government service in 1980 and became a Wilson Fellow at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington before joining the Washington based advisory think tank, RAND Corporation, in 1982 as a senior consultant. During this period, H. wrote extensively on Ethiopia and Central Asia. Funded by RAND he visited Ethiopia many times during the regime of the ↗Provisional Military Administrative Council (*Därg*) and returned to Ethiopia almost annually after the fall of the *Därg* until the last few years of his life.

H. often travelled in Ethiopia and collaborated with Stanislaw ↗Chojnacki (s. EAE vol. 5, founder of the Museum of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies) on topics related to Ethiopian Church art and paintings. H. provided Chojnacki with many photographs which the latter used in his publications.

Although best known for his book on the 1981 attempted assassination of Pope John Paul II, H. wrote most frequently on Ethiopia. His first book, *Ethiopian Journeys* (1977), described his travels through Wällo, Təgray, Eritrea, Arsi, Harär, Bale and Goǧǧam from 1969 to 1972 (republished Addis Abäba 2001). An irrepressible traveller and an excellent photographer, his books often contained his own photographs. H. published a concise history of Ethiopia under the title *Layers of Time* (2000). He was a frequent presenter at conferences concerning the Horn of Africa, including many of the ↗International Conferences of Ethiopian Studies as well as contributor to the EAE. H. left an enormous archive of clippings, monographs, memorabilia and especially photographs on Ethiopia.



Paul Henze during the ceremony of the inauguration of the Enno Littmann Street at May Šum, Aksum, 9 January 2006; photo courtesy of Thomas Rave

H.'s wife Martha Heck Henze, also involved in ↗Ethiopian Studies, died 2009. They are outlived by their six children.

Src.: STANISLAW CHOJNACKI – PAUL BERNARD HENZE, "A Rich Heritage – Still Inadequately Explored", in: HENZE 1993, 9–16; MARTHA HENZE, "Textiles in Ethiopian Church Traditions: the Need for Research, Study and Conservation", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 1, 189–94; PAUL BERNARD HENZE, *Ethiopian Journeys*: *Travels in Ethiopia 1969–1972*, London 1977 [repr. Addis Abäba 2001]; ID., *Arming the Horn*, Washington, DC 1982; ID., *The Plot to Kill the Pope*, New York 1983; ID., *Communist Ethiopia*: *Is It Succeeding*?, Santa Monica, CA 1985; ID., "Arming the Horn 1960–1980: Military Expenditures, Arms, Imparts and Military Aid in Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia and Sudan with Statistics on Economic Growth and Governmental Expenditure", in: *PICES* 7, 637–56; ID., *Rebels and Separatists in Ethiopia*: *Regional Resistance to a Marxist Regime*, Santa Monica, CA 1986; ID., "The Economic Development of Kenya and Ethiopia, 1950–1974: an Essay in Comparison", in: *PICES* 8, vol. 1, 533–41; ID., *The Horn of Africa*: *from War to Peace*, London 1991; ID. (ed.), *Aspects of Ethiopian Art*: *from Ancient Axum to the Twentieth Century*, London 1993; ID., "Oromo Tomb Architecture and Art", in: HENZE 1991, 120–25; ID., "Ethiopia and Eritrea in Transition: the Impact of Ethnicity on Politics and Development Opportunities and Pitfalls", in: *PICES* 12, vol. 2, 120–26; ID., "Retroperspective on Opposition to the Derg", in: *PICES* 13, vol. 1, 151–63; ID., *Layers of Time*: *a History of Ethiopia*, London 2000; ID., *Eritrea's War*: *Confronta-*

tion, International Response, Outcome, Prospects, Addis Ababa 2001; ID., "The Monastery of Däbrä Abbay: Ǝnda Abunä Samuʾel", in: *PICES* 15, 663–69; ID., *Ethiopia in Mengistu's Final Years*, A: *The Derg in Decline*, B: *Until the Last Bullet*, Addis Ababa 2007.

Lit.: GOVERNMENT OF ETHIOPIA, "Paul Henze, a Notable Friend of Ethiopia, Has Died", *A Week in the Horn* 10, 2011; DAVID SHINN, "In memoriam Paul B. Henze (1924–2011)", *Aethiopica* 14, 2011, 226–28.

David Shinn

Ḥusayn Aḥmad

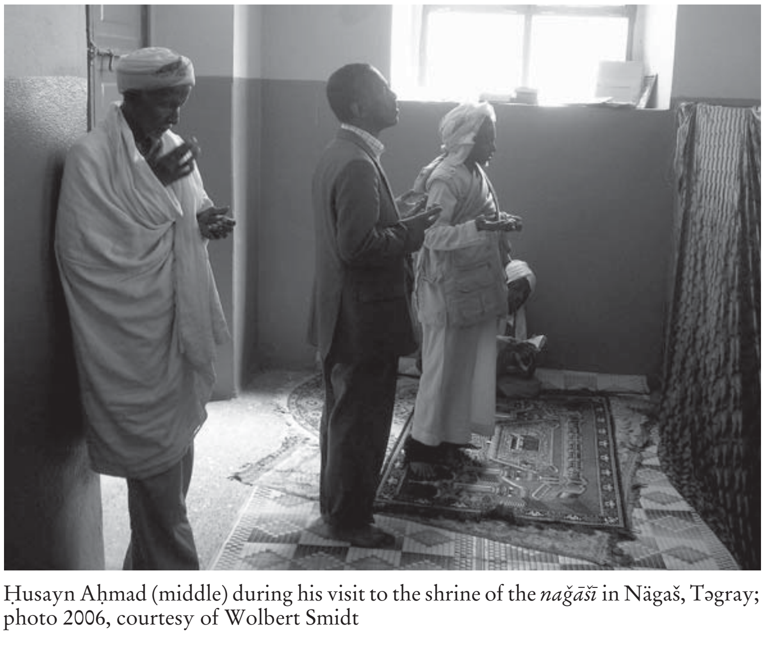
Ḥ.A. (Ar. حسين أحمد, Amh. ሑሴን ፡ አሕመድ, Eng. Hussein Ahmed; b. 22 September 1952, Gädam Ančaro, Qalluu *wäräda*, South Wällo, d. 7 June 2009, Addis Abäba) was one of the most outstanding Ethiopian historians. It is mainly thanks to his scholarship that the study of ↗Islam in Ethiopia has become a fully accepted branch of ↗Ethiopian studies (Hussein Ahmed in PICES 16).

Ḥ.A. completed his schooling in ↗Däse, and subsequently enrolled at ↗Addis Ababa University (AAU) where he attended the history courses of ↗Märəd Wäldä Arägay (s. EAE vol. 5) and Taddäsä Tammərat. In 1977 he presented his senior essay on ↗Gäbrä Śəllase's chronicle of the reign of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II and was subsequently invited to join the AAU staff.

In 1980, Ḥ.A. went to the ↗United Kingdom for graduate studies. He obtained his second degree in history from the University of Birmingham for his edition of the earliest version of the Mənilək chronicle (Hussein Ahmed 1985) and his Ph.D. from the same university for his thesis *Clerics, Traders and Chiefs: A Historical Study of Islam in Wallo (Ethiopia), with Particular Emphasis on the Nineteenth Century* (published by Brill in 2001 as HusIslam).

From 1978 until his death Ḥ.A. was active teaching at AAU, as Full Professor from February 2002. He attended numerous conferences, including eight ↗International Conferences of Ethiopian Studies and contributed to a large number of international publications and projects, including vols. 1–5 of the EAE, where he was also active as a field specialist.

Ever since the early 1980s, Ḥ.A.'s main research interest was the history and culture of Islam in Ethiopia. He was the first to demonstrate (in his Ph.D. thesis, and later, e.g., in PICES 8; in PICES 9; in HirKrSaints; 2005; 2010a) that the Muslim culture of ↗Wällo is in no way inferior to that of ↗Harär. Ḥ.A. was a keen observer of the concerns of the Ethiopian Islamic communities during and after the fall of the *Därg* regime (e.g., in PICES 12; 2006) and the main cultural and religious trends in contemporary Ethiopian Islam as mirrored in the newly created Islamic literary production and periodical ↗press (e.g., in PICES 11; 1998a; 1998b; 1998c). The connections of Ethiopian Muslims with the wider Islamic world both in the past as well as in the present are also recurring topics of Ḥ.A.'s articles (2000ab).



Ḥusayn Aḥmad (middle) during his visit to the shrine of the *naǧāšī* in Nägaš, Təgray; photo 2006, courtesy of Wolbert Smidt

Ḥ.A. always founded his studies on an attentive critical review of first-hand sources (manuscripts, books, newspapers, magazines or oral informants) and of the available scientific literature: a methodology which should be considered exemplar for the next generation of scholars in Ethiopian studies.

Src.: for bibliography s. GORI 2010; HUSSEIN AHMED, *The Chronicle of Shawa: a Partial Translation and Annotation*, M.A. thesis, Centre of West African Studies, University of Birmingham, 1985; ID., "Introducing an Arabic Hagiography from Wällo", in: *PICES* 8, 185–97; ID., "Traditional Muslim Education in Wallo", in: *PICES* 9, 3, 94–106; ID., "*Al-ᶜAlam*: the History of an Ethiopian Arabic

Weekly", in: *PICES* 11, vol. 1, 155–65; ID., "Islam and Islamic Discourse in Ethiopia (1973–1993)", in: *PICES* 12, 775–801; ID., "Islamic Literature and Religious Revival in Ethiopia (1991–1994)", *Islam et Sociétés au Sud du Sahara* 12, 1998a, 89–108; ID., "Recent Islamic Periodicals in Ethiopia (1996–1998)", *NEASt* 5, 1998b, 7–21; ID., "Islamic Literature in Ethiopia: a Short Overview", *Ethiopian Journal of Languages and Literature* 8, 1998b, 25–37; ID., "From Slaves to Elites: the Ethiopian Muslims Diaspora in Arabia and Muslim India", *Journal for Islamic Studies* 20, 2000a, 15–32; ID., "Archival Sources on the Yemeni Arabs in Urban Ethiopia: the Dessie Municipality", *History in Africa* 27, 2000b, 31–37; ID., "Al-Ḥajj Bushra Ay Muhammad: Muslim Reformer, Scholar and Saint of Nineteenth-Century Wallo, Ethiopia", in: *HirKrSaints* 175–90; ID., "*Waqf*-Land in Nineteenth-Century Wällo (Ethiopia)", in: DONALD CRUMMEY (ed.), *Land, Literacy and the State in Sudanic Africa*, Trenton, NJ – Asmara 2005, 241–50; ID., "Coexistence and/or Confrontation?: Towards a Reappraisal of Christian–Muslim Encounter in Contemporary Ethiopia", *Journal of Religion in Africa* 36, 2006, 4–22, ID., "The Coming of Age of Islamic Studies in Ethiopia: the Present State of Research and Publications", in: *PICES* 16 [online], 449–56; ID., "Benevolent Masters and Voiceless Subjects: Slavery and Slave Trade in Southern Wällo (Ethiopia) in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries", *AE* 25, 2010a, 197–208; ID., "Tradition and Innovation in the Ritual of Khat Consumption in Wallo, Northern Ethiopia", in: EZEKIEL GEBISSA, *Khat in Ethiopia*: *Taking the Place of Food*, Lawrenceville, NJ 2010b, 13–27.

Lit.: ELOI FICQUET, "Hussein Ahmed", *NEASt* 11, 1, 2004–10, 145–48; ALESSANDRO GORI, "In memoriam Hussein Ahmed (1952–2009)", *Aethiopica* 13, 2010, 214–21 (Lit.).

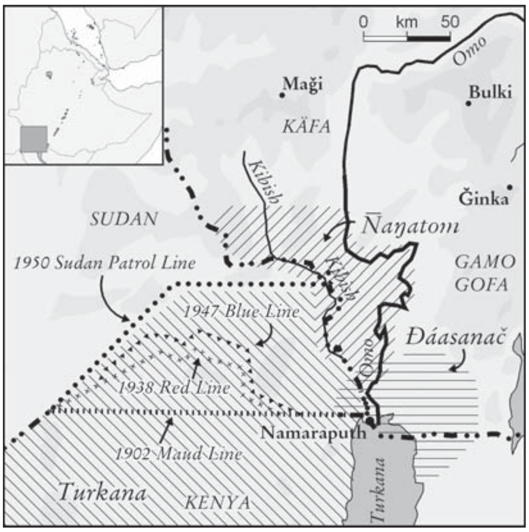
Alessandro Gori

I

Ilemi Triangle

The I.T. (also Illemi Triangle, Ilembi Triangle, or Elemi Triangle) is a disputed triangular territory bordering Ethiopia in the east, the ↗Sudan in the west and ↗Kenya to the south. The size of the area varies between 10,000 km² and 14,000 km² according to the political point of view. Its eastern extremity is the northern tip of Lake ↗Turkana. The I.T. owes its existence to various, mostly disputed, border agreements, between the preceding administrations of the aforementioned states, since 1902 (↗Boundaries). The I.T. takes its name from the name of an ↗Añwaa king Ilemi Akwon (Amutabi 2010: 23; Collins 2005: 5) and is traditionally used by the Toposa, ↗Ñaŋatom, ↗Đáasanač and the ↗Turkana for pasture and grazing. Managing pastoral conflicts in the area as well as taxation were the prime concerns of the respective administrations of the region, especially the East African Protectorate. Thus various proposals for new borderlines in the region were made but were never finally ratified by the abutting states.

In 1907, *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II signed an agreement with the British defining the southern boundary of Ethiopia. This agreement provided for Ethiopia access to Lake Turkana and for the pastoralist groups of the region for grazing and water on either side of the boundary. The agreement was based on the 1902 Kenyan–Ethiopian boundary demarcation known as the Maud Line, after Major Philip Maud of the Royal Engineers.



The issues concerning the Ugandan–Sudanese boundary commission of 1914 included the Turkana grazing grounds, and Sudanese access to Lake Turkana "through a lozenge of land known as the Ilemi Appendix" (Nene Mburu 2003: 21). The Maud Line was ratified by the Sudanese, Ugandan and the Kenyan colonial administrations in 1914, referred to as the 1914 Line.

During ↗World War I the Ethiopian government armed the Ñaŋatom and Đáasanač, who intensified their raids on the Turkana. In 1918 the governments of Kenya, Uganda and Sudan collaborated in a patrol to pacify the three ethnic groups and pave the way for a civil administration of the region (Faisal 1975: 39). After the establishment of the Lokitaung post in 1928 proposals were made to create a proper border in order to protect the Turkana from ongoing raids. Prior to this, the Sudanese authorities gave the Kenyan authorities a free hand for military action in Sudanese territory (NAK, Secret. 1/15/20). This led to the establishment of the so-called Red Line in 1931, which was extended to include certain waterholes in 1932. Proposed as the 1939 Line – or Wakefield Line – it was still a weak border and, in 1939 and 1940, continuous raids on the Turkana were reported "well behind Red Line" (ibid.). The de facto transfer of Sudanese territory to Kenya was combined with an older idea to exchange the "Baro Salient" (cp. ↗Baro) of ↗Gambella with the I.T. (Faisal 1975; 1976). The idea to exchange territory and adjust the border was first proposed in 1913 (Collins 2005: 9). The aim was to put all Añwaa and ↗Nuer of Gambella under Sudanese authority and to place them in Sudanese territory. During the Italian occupation the administration of Ethiopia rejected this proposal however (ibid.). The development of ↗World War II had further far-reaching effects on the Turkana and Đáasanač. While the latter were armed by the Italians many Turkana came into the service of the British as irregular troops and frontier scouts and skirmishes between the groups intensified. In 1940 Turkana were also taking part in the ↗War of Liberation and the capture of the town of ↗Mağı (Lamphear 1992: 250). The Italians in Ethiopia had never exercised full control over the Ñaŋatom and Đáasanač, and raids on the Turkana continued, leading to punitive measures, including British air-raids in the region (Nene Mburu 2003: 24).

Between 1945–47 border issues between Ethiopia and Kenya were reported as "Ethiopian askaris made repeated attempts to establish themselves at Kibish [Kibiš] Wells 1000 yards (= 914.4 m) inside British territory" (NAK, Secret. 1/15/20). These territorial claims coincided with the establishment of the Blue Line (an extension of the Red Line) that was agreed upon by the Sudanese authorities and brought back the hope of finally demarcating the border "since the Ethiopians are demanding (in exchange for what is desired by the Sudan) a strip of territory which includes a part of the Ilemi Triangle […]" (NAK, Secret. 5/167/42). No agreement was made and on the contrary claims for Kenyan territory, especially on Namaraputh intensified in the 1950s (NAK, Secret.1/15/24) leading to diplomatic tension between the two administrations and to renewed attempts to define the Ethiopia-Kenya boundary between 1951–57 (NAK, BB/11/150).

The border negotiations came to a standstill at the outbreak of the first civil war in the southern Sudan and have not yet been resumed. During the war though, Kenya with the accord of the Sudan Peoples' Liberation Army occupied the area and in the 1990s expanded the grazing grounds of the Turkana through forced ↗resettlement of the other groups (Johnson 2010: 99).

The future of the I.T. is still uncertain and will closely depend on the developments in the South Sudan after independence from the Republic of Sudan as well as the outcome of consecutive oil explorations in the region.

Src.: National Archives of Kenya (NAK), Secret. 1/15/20, "Report on Ethiopian Boundary and Northern Boundary of Turkana District"; NAK, DC/LOK/5/3, "An Outline of North Turkana History from Records in Lokitaung [J.S.S. Rowlands]", 1951; NAK, Secret. 1/15/24, "Inquiry into Incursions into Kenya by Ethiopian Police Patrols during the Month of June 1958"; NAK, Secret 5/167/42, "Kenya–Sudan Frontier" (17th November 1947); NAK, BB/11/159, "Kenya/Ethiopia Boundary, Record of a Meeting Held in the Ministry of Defence on Wednesday, 20 February, 1963, at 2.30".

Lit.: Maurice N. Amutabi, "Land and Conflict in the Ilemi Triangle of East Africa", *Kenya Studies Review* 1, 2, 2010, 20–36; Günter Best, *Vom Rindernomadismus zum Fischfang*: *Der Soziokulturelle Wandel bei den Turkana am Rudolfsee, Kenia*, Wiesbaden 1978 (SKK 46), 29 et passim; Robert Collins, "The Ilemi Triangle", *AE* 20, 2005, 5–12; Faisal Abdel Rahman Ali Taha, "The Sudan–Kenya Boundary", *SNR* 56, 1975, 37–52; Id., "The Problem of the Baro Salient", *ibid.* 57, 1976, 21–30; Dennis Charles Hickey, *Ethiopia and Great Britain*: *Political Conflict in the Southern Borderlands, 1916–1935*, Ph.D. thesis, Northwestern University, IL 1984, 36–108; Douglas H. Johnson, *When Boundaries become Borders*: *the Impact of Boundary-making on South Sudan's Frontier Zones*, London 2010, 87–99; John Lamphear, *The Scattering Time*: *Turkana Response to Colonial Rule*, Oxford 1992, 247–50; Nene Mburu, "Delimitation of the Elastic Ilemi Triangle: Pastoral Conflicts and Official Indifference in the Horn of Africa", *Africa Studies Quarterly* 7, 1, 2003, 15–37 [online: *http://www.africa.ufl.edu/asq/v7/v7i1a2.htm*, last access: 9 July 2013]; Alec McEwen, *International Boundaries of East Africa*, Oxford 1971, 133, 287; Cynthia Salvadori, *Slaves and Ivory Continued*: *Letters from RCR Whalley, British Consul, Maji, SW Ethiopia 1930–1935*, Addis Ababa 2010, 433–62.

Alexander Meckelburg

Industry

I. Industry in Ethiopia until 1941
II. Ethiopian industry after 1941
III. Industry in Eritrea

I. Industry in Ethiopia until 1941

While ↗handicrafts in Ethiopia date back to ancient times, I. in the modern sense of the word, began slowly only in the 19th cent. Prior to that, production in Ethiopia was based almost entirely on domestic I. and subsistence ↗economy. Despite foreign contacts, and the advent of artisans from abroad, productive activity outside the home, let alone operated by machinery, was slow to emerge.

First mechanical establishments

The first recorded mechanical mill was a flour-mill at ↗Č̣äläqot, then capital of Təgray. Constructed early in the 19th cent. by a Greek Muslim called Nāṣir ^{c}Ali this machine was pulled by a horse (SalTrav 360f.).

Centres of productive activity were established in the 19th cent. by monarchs interested in ↗firearms, gun-powder and ammunition. At his palaces in ↗Ankobär and ↗Angoläla, *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase of Šäwa employed 600 craftsmen, a large proportion of whom served his military interests. Such artisans included ↗blacksmiths (↗Iron), gunsmiths, gun-powder-makers, and makers of ↗spears, ↗swords and shields, besides weavers (↗Weaving) of cloth and makers of decorations for the aristocracy. The first mechanical enterprise recorded was an iron works established during the 1840s near Śahlä Śəllase by the Čaha River, near Ankobär (HarAeth vol. 2, 100f.). He also had a stream-driven flour-mill, constructed by a Greek (↗Greece, relations with) called Demetrios, which was for a time abandoned on account of opposition from the clergy. On one occasion the *nəguś* expressed an interest in having a coin-making machine (Combes – Tamisier 1838: 349; HarAeth vol. 2, 31, 44, 100f., 261f.; IsKrapf 62, 137; Johnson 1844: 60; PankHist I, 289f.).

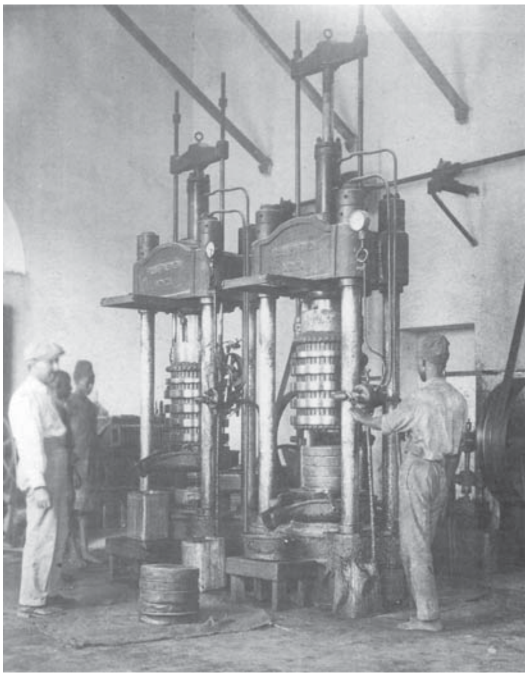
Starting from the 1860s *aṣe* ↗Tewodros, an innovator in many respects, availed himself of German and Swiss Protestant artisans-cum-missionaries (most of them from ↗St. Chrischona) and other Europeans in constructing cannon guns. They were stationed at ↗Gafat, in the neighbourhood of his capital, ↗Däbrä Tabor, but their equipment was primitive, consisting of 30 small crucibles heated on fires in the ground fanned with traditional skin-bellows. In 1867, their activities were abandoned on account of political instability (FusTeo 104–07, 116f.; Dufton 1867: 77–86, 93–104; PankEcon 53ff.; CrumMis 128, 132, 137; PankHist II, 61).

Some small-scale industrial activity was subsequently introduced into Təgray during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Yohannəs IV. Even before attaining the imperial throne he had a good foreign-equipped workshop at his palace at ↗ᶜAdwa (Girard 1873: 192, 142f.). Several foreign gunsmiths, among them the Frenchman Baraglion, later made their way to ᶜAdwa, which also had several gunpowder-mills run by a German (Smith 1890: 244f.; PankHist II, 101f.). A Frenchman at nearby Säbarguma meanwhile operated a mechanical saw-mill (De Cosson 1877: 36). There was likewise a royal workshop at ↗Däbrä Marqos in Goǧǧam, where *nəguś* ↗Täklä Haymanot had a smithy in his palace which allegedly constructed a carriage with wheels (Matteucci 1890: 250f.; PankHist II, 147). Small workshops were also set up at two European mission stations, ↗Ǝmkullu and Kärän (PankHist II, 138, 144).

Early industrialization

No further significant industrial activity occurred until the last years of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II, when efforts were made, mainly by private entrepreneurs in Addis Abäba and beside the Aqaqi River, to process agricultural products for local consumption. In 1908, a mechanical grinding mill for grain operated by an internal combustion engine was erected opposite the Addis Abäba ↗*gəbbi*. In the next few decades several similar mills using either motor or hydro-electric power were established in the principal urban centres. In 1906 the Greek Polydoros Zecou set up an oil factory using Krupp's German equipment. Zecou's initiative was followed by several other entrepreneurs, including the Indian ↗Mohamedally & Company (↗Indians). Meanwhile, the first distillery had been established by a Greek concern, Divanakis-Ghanotakis, whilst the first brewery, St. George, was set up by a German concern in 1923. The first soap factory was established early in the 20th cent. by a Frenchman, M. Trouillet, who soon met with competitors, mainly of Greek origin, such as N.A. Halcoussis. The ↗Armenians Stephan Darakdjian and Avedis Sevadjian were the first to establish modern tanneries. In 1928, the first shoe factory was established. Mechanical weaving was introduced by a Greek, O. Scarpidis. The production of ↗tobacco and cigarettes, a monopoly of the State, was started by government-run manufacturers in Addis Abäba and Dərre Dawa (Altenburg 2010: 22).

Other early enterprises were also established to service local building activities. The early years of the century witnessed the setting up of several brick factories, mechanical saw-mills and



Oil-factory in Kärän; photo 1930, from Palma 2005, pl. 96

carpentry shops as well as an ammunition factory run by hydro-electric power at Aqaqi, some 32 km south of the capital (Mérab 1922: 130, 134; ZerEth 144–47; PankEcon 710).

Though the subsequent Italian occupation (1936–41; ↗Africa Orientale Italiana) was characterized by massive Italian investment, I. received a much lower priority than both road and house-building. As with other colonialist policies, the Italian administration avoided competition between the colonies and Italian I.; the colonies should rather provide a market for the goods manufactured in metropolitan Italy. Industrial activity in the empire was therefore centred mainly in areas where it was difficult or impossible to rely on Italian imports. Industrial development was largely geared to transportation and construction needs as well as to the processing of foodstuffs for local (Italian) consumption. Activity during the occupation included the establishment of garages, car repair workshops, stone quarries, brick factories, a cement factory in Dərre Dawa and an electric power plant. Flour mills, oil presses, a macaroni factory and a number of bottling concerns were also built during that period (Fossa 1938; Sbacchi 1980: 245–347; Pankhurst 1971: 74f.).

Local production assumed enhanced importance after 1938, when expectation of Italy's imminent entry into the European war resulted in a policy of colonial autarchy (Basile-Giannini 1940).

Src.: Edmond Combes – Maurice Tamisier, *Voyage en Abyssinie*, vol. 2, Paris 1838, 349; Emelius Albert De Cosson, *The Cradle of the Blue Nile*: *a Visit to King John of Ethiopia*, vol. 1, London 1877, 60; Henry Dufton, *Narrative of a Journey through Abyssinia*, London 1867, 77–86, 93–104; Anon., "Ethiopia's First Five Year Plan", *EthObs* 4, 1959, 105–35, here 108; FusTeo 104–07, 116f.; Alexandre Girard, *Souvenir d'un voyage en Abyssinie*, Cairo 1873, 192, 142f.; HarAeth vol. 2, 31, 44, 100f., 261f.; IsKrapf 62, 137; Charles Johnson, *Travels in Southern Abyssinia*, vol. 2, London 1944, 60; Ferdinando Martini, *Il diario eritreo*, Firenze 1946; Pellegrino Matteucci, *In Abissinia*, Milano 1890, 250f.; Paul Mérab, *Impressions d'Éthiopie*, vol. 2, Paris 1922, 130, 134; George Montandon, *Au pays ghimirra*, Neuchâtel 1913; Felix Rosen, *Eine Deutsche Gesandtschaft in Abessinien*, Leipzig 1907; SalTrav 360f.; Horace Francis Harrison Smith, *Through Abyssinia*: *an Envoy's Ride to the King of Zion*, London 1890, 244f.

Lit.: Tilman Altenburg, "Industrial Policy in Ethiopia", Bonn 2010 (Discussion Paper, Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik); Assefa Bequele – Eshetu Chole, *A Profile of the Ethiopian Economy*, Addis Ababa 1969, 50f.; CrumMis 128, 132, 137; Raffaele Basile-Giannini, *Autarchia dell'Africa Italiana*, Roma 1940; Davide Fossa, *Lavoro italiano nell'Impero*, Milano 1938; Silvana Palma, *L'Africa nella collezione fotografica dell'IsIAO*, Roma 2005, pl. 96 (ill.); PancEcon; PankHist I; PankHist II; Richard Pankhurst, "Economic Verdict on the Italian Occupation of Ethiopia (1936–41)", *EthObs* 14, 1971, 68–82, here 74f.; Id., "Post-World War II Ethiopia: British Military Policy and Action for the Dismantling and Acquisition of Italian Factories and Other Assets, 1941–42", *JES* 29, 1, 1996, 15–77; Alberto Sbacchi, *Il colonialismo italiano in Etiopia*: *1936–1940*, Milano 1980, 245–347; John H. Spencer, *Ethiopia at Bay*: *a Personal Account of the Haile Selassie Years*, Hollywood, CA ²2006, 109; ZerÉth 144–47.

Richard Pankhurst

II. Ethiopian industry from 1941

During the time of the ↗British Military Administration of Ethiopia (s. EAE vol. 5) some small-scale industries emerged; these were associated with the Italians who stayed after the fall of the ↗Africa Orientale Italiana (Spencer 2006: 111; but Pankhurst 1996). A few factories, using machinery left by the Italians also opened, such as the ↗Dərre Dawa cotton factory.

During the period of reconstruction, 1941–52, industrial development was weak (Eshetu Chole 1995: 199ff.). In 1943–44, a ten year programme of industrial development was worked out by the United States Technical Project Mission in Ethiopia. Foreign loans, mostly from the ↗United States, combined with state investment boosted capital expenditure in manufacturing I. In 1955, the number of manufacturers in Ethiopia and Eritrea was 71 and 79, respectively; the number of people employed in this sector being 20,000. Major producers in Ethiopia were working textiles, sugar, vegetable oils and wheat flour industries; in Eritrea, meat factories, salt works and breweries (EthObs 5, 1957, 146f.). Although I. only accounted for 1.6 % of the GDP, exports and imports almost tripled between 1944 and 1954. The chief export product was ↗coffee, whilst manufactured goods formed the bulk of imports (EthObs 3, 4, 1959, 105–35; 1, 5, 1957, 175; 3, 4, 1959, 132f.; 4, 6, 1960).

In the 1950s, manufacturing I. surged. Between 1953 and 1957 manufacturing nearly doubled and a number of modern enterprises were created (Eshetu Chole 1995: 205f.). These were mostly owned by expatriates or by Ethiopians with foreign background and continued to be concentrated in or near Addis Abäba. An exception was the sugar plantation and refinery in ↗Wänči, built in 1954 by the Dutch firm N.V. Handelsvereeniging Amsterdam (HVA). The new enterprises in the area of Addis Abäba included the state-owned slaughterhouse in ↗Aqaqi and the tannery and Darmar Shoe factories in Little Aqaqi, both owned by the Darakdjian family. Another family of ↗Armenian origin, Sevadjian, managed the Assco Shoe Factory in the capital. Other facilities were the Cerealia Factory, the Astron Macaroni Factory, the Diabaco Cotton Spinning Factory, the Sack and Rope Factory and the United Oil Mills and Soap Factory, the latter owned by the ↗Greek family Halcousis (Lentakis ca. 2005: 227; EthObs 1, 5, 1957, 152ff.; 6, 2, 1962, 115ff.). In 1957, with the help of Yugoslav experts, the First Five Year Plan of ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's government was launched. Strategic areas of the plan were infrastructure development and processing industries catering for the domestic market (cf. Eshetu Chole 1995: 210).

The mining I. saw some developments during this period. In 1961 a concession was granted to the United States Parsons Company to mine potash in Dallol (↗ᶜAfar Depression). ↗Gold production at Adola continued but still used traditional methods. In addition, clay and Jurassic limestone was quarried at Dəre Dawa to produce cement. Other mineral undertakings included the production of manganese ore (EthObs 6, 3, 1962, 186ff.).

During the 1960s two more five year plans (1963–67 and 1968–73) were implemented. They continued to emphasize import substitution and also aimed at developing the energy sector, mining as well as commercial ↗agriculture and transport. Between 1960 and 1965, manufacturing grew by about 17 % annually and commercial agriculture, particularly coffee, surged.

The country's industrial structure changed considerably during this period. In 1972/73 the contribution of agriculture to the GDP declined to 54.6 %, while that of the industrial sector increased to 15.4 % and that of services up to 30 %. Employment in the manufacturing I. increased from less than 28,000 in 1961 to more than 48,000 in 1965. Similarly, the volume of manufacture exports increased, from 10 million *bərr* in 1961 to 18 million in 1965 (Eshetu Chole 1995: 216ff.)

In the late 1960s and early 1970s, however, industrial growth stagnated. This was the result of climatic and social factors, such as the drought and famine of 1973 (↗Famines), combined with lower investment and failure to implement institutional reforms (Eshetu Chole 1995: 218ff.). In addition, some aspects of Ethiopian I. faced chronic problems, hindering its development and efficiency; these included excessive protectionism and low competition within the manufacturing sector and extreme reliance on foreign capital and inputs (ibid. 223ff.). Hence, on the eve of the ↗Revolution industrial growth achieved its lowest level (5.5 %) since independence.

During the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) period, major I., banking, insurance and land ownership were nationalized. The Socialist-driven regime implemented a radical land reform (↗Land tenure) and centrally directed planning of the economy. As of 1975, some 200 companies had been nationalized. The early years of the new regime were characterized by a sharp decline in production and discontinuation of investments (Clapham 1988: 114f., 148).

In the early 1980s a Ten Year Perspective Plan for the 1984–94 period was launched. The plan, with Eastern European help, focused on the construction of a small number of large factories, in order to boost growth in the different sectors of the economy. It failed, however, to secure its objectives and GDP increase and industrial output did not match the growth of the previous regime, or that of the population. Additionally, the balance of ↗trade was negative throughout most of the period, with the trade deficit becoming chronic (Clapham 1988: 117ff., 120, 148f.).

A remarkable development during the *Därg* regime was the intensification of foreign aid. Whilst, previously, aid had mostly been provided by the United States, under the new regime the number of donors and contributions grew. The main aid donors became the Soviet Union (↗Russia, relations with) and the European Union (Clapham 1988: 122f.; ↗Development issues).

After the fall of the *Därg* in 1991, the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front initiated a swift move towards controlled liberalization of the economy. The government privatized many state-owned firms, encouraged competition, and reduced government intervention in trade and factor markets. Ownership of land and strategic industries and services, however, remained with the state. During the first years of the new regime, industrial production has grown from the 3.6 % of the previous regime to 5.6 %. Skin and leather production became Ethiopia's main manufactured export product, accounting for 74 % of all manufacturing exports in 2002. The floral I. which had begun in the 1980s under the *Därg*, thanks to Indian and Dutch investment, grew in importance since the late 1990s (Altenburg 2010: 24f.).

Starting from 2004, and due to favourable agro-climatic conditions, high coffee prices, considerable inflows of aid and remittances, as well as a boom in construction, the Ethiopian economy has grown at 11 % annually. The share of manufacturing in GDP has stagnated at 5 %, and virtually all exports are still unprocessed or at best semi-processed. In recent years the country's dependence on coffee as the main earner of foreign exchange has increased. While in 1967 coffee exports amounted to 55.7 % of total exports by value, in 1998 it covered 67 %. Other important export products include oilseeds, ↗*čạt*, pulses, skins, meat and meat products (Love 2001: 236; Altenburg 2010: 5).

The technological level of firms in Ethiopia is very low. Chemical, electrical/electronic, metal-processing and other engineering I. are almost non-existent. Likewise, production of agricultural inputs is insignificant. Ethiopia has a huge and rapidly growing current account deficit and exports finance less than 22 % of imports. Fuel, most capital goods and manufactured consumer goods are imported (Altenburg 2010: 5f.).

According to Altenburg (2010: 8), a great majority of firms (↗Business organizations) in Ethiopia are to be classified as "micro" or "small". In 2003 the micro enterprise manufacturing sector employed 1.3 million people and only 98,000 worked in small manufacturing enterprises. This economic sector mainly relies on self-employment. About half of the micro enterprises produced food and beverages, 23 % textiles and garments. Grain mills make up 85 % of small scale businesses. Most of urban employment can be found in the informal sector (firms with less than five employees) which is growing faster than the formal sector. Between 1999 and 2005, informal employment increased by 144 % compared to only 16 % in formal employment (Altenburg 2010: 8).

Energy and environmental issues

Prior to the arrival of the Italians, electric power was in short supply and was operated by two Greeks, Petropulakis and Karlafiis (Lentakis ca. 2005: 57). Industries relied largely on their own production using private power installations. Later the Italians established Coniel, which became the main supplier of electricity for the capital and they built a modest hydro-electric dam on the ↗Awaš River (Spencer 2006: 109). In 1939–40, using earlier Italian surveys, a small dam and hydroelectric plant were built at Abba Samuʾel on the Aqaqi River. In 1960 the ↗Qoqa barrage, which was financed though reparation payments from Italy, was completed. The barrage more than doubled the output of electricity in Ethiopia and paved the way for the country's independence from thermal electricity, which relied on imported fuel (EthObs 4, 8, 1960; 6, 2, 1962, 117ff.). In the late 1960s, with the help of Russian engineers, a refinery was built (EthObs 11, 1, 1967).

Today, the vast majority of Ethiopia's existing capacity (85 %) is hydroelectric (↗Water). Most traditional energy sources are used for cooking and lighting, and thus energy consumption is dominated by the domestic sector, which represents 89 % of energy consumed, mostly in rural homes. Ethiopia has significant oil and gas reserves which are not being exploited. The Ethiopian Electric Power Corporation (EEPCO) is constructing several new generating facilities to provide electricity to Ethiopia (cp. ↗Täkkäze; ↗Abbay; ↗Gibe). Currently, less than half of Ethiopia's towns have access to electricity, though EEPCO electrified more than 80 towns between 2001 and 2003. Since most of Ethiopia's electricity is generated from hydroelectric dams, the country's power system is vulnerable to extended droughts.

I. development has given rise to environmental and health issues that need yet to be properly addressed. The Ethiopian workers from the Wänči sugar plantation have suffered from problems related to excess fluoride in local underground water. In addition, workers' dwellings were constructed using asbestos. In the floral I., use of fertilizers has provoked excess salinization of the soil and some of the agrochemicals used by the I. are carcinogenic. The Aqaqi and Moǧǧo rivers have been used for decades to discharge industrial waste from their surroundings thus turning them into the two most polluted rivers in the country. The two rivers flow into Lake Qoqa and this finally into the Awaš River, all of which have since been polluted to a large extent. The 1959-founded Ethiopia Tannery Share Company operates as a subsidiary of the British multinational Pittards Plc. Its Qoqa facility has discharged much chemical waste into the lake (Zinabu – Pearce 2003: 175).

Furthermore, the ecological impact of the hydroelectric projects carried out in the last decades as well as of those still under projection has not yet received due attention.

Src.: *EthObs* 1, 5, 1957; 3, 4, 1959, 105–35; 4, 6, 1960; 6, 2, 1962, 115ff.; 6, 3, 1962, 186ff.; 7, 3, 1964; 11, 3, 1967, 244f.; MICHAEL B. LENTAKIS, *Ethiopia: a View from Within*, London n.d. [ca. 2005], 227.

Lit.: TILMAN ALTENBURG, "Industrial Policy in Ethiopia", Bonn 2010 (Discussion Paper, Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik); ASSEFA BEQUELE – ESHETU CHOLE, *A Profile of the Ethiopian Economy*, Addis Ababa 1969, 50f.; ARNE BIGSTEN – MULU GEBREEYESUS, "The Small, the Young, and the Productive: Determinants of Manufacturing Firm Growth in Ethiopia", *Economic Development and Cultural Change* 55, 4, 2007, 813–40; ESHETU CHOLE, "Running to Keep in the Same Place: Industrialization 1941–74", in: SHIFERAW BEKELE (ed.), *An Economic History of Ethiopia*, vol. 1: *The Imperial Era 1941–74*, [Dakar] 1995, 194–231; CHRISTOPHER CLAPHAM, *Transformation and Continuity in Revolutionary Ethiopia*, Cambridge 1988, 114–23, 148f.; GAIM KIBREAB, "Forced Labour in Eritrea", *Journal of Modern African Studies* 47, 2009, 41–72; ROY LOVE, "The Ethiopian Coffee Filiere & its Institutions: Cui bono?", *Review of African Political Economy* 28, 88, 2001, 225–40; JAMES C. MCCANN, *People of the Plow: an Agricultural History of Ethiopia, 1800–1990*, Madison, WI 1995, passim; MULATU WUBNEH, "State Control and Manufacturing Labor Productivity in Ethiopia", *The Journal of Developing Areas* 24, 3, 1990, 311–26; JOHN M. OMITI et al., "Some Policy Implications of the Resurfacing of Rural Factor Markets Following Agrarian De-collectivization in Ethiopia", *Human Ecology* 28, 4, 2000, 585–603; RICHARD PANKHURST, "Post-World War II Ethiopia: British Military Policy and Action for the Dismantling and Acquisition of Italian Factories and Other Assets, 1941–42", *JES* 29, 1, 1996, 15–77; KENNETH A. REINERT, "Ethiopia in the World Economy: Trade, Private Capital Flows, and Migration", *Africa Today* 53, 3, 2007, 65–89; JOHN H. SPENCER, *Ethiopia at Bay: a Personal Account of the Haile Selassie Years*, Hollywood, CA ^{2}2006, 111; TEGEGNE GEBRE-EGZIABHER, "Impacts of Chinese Imports and Coping Strategies of Local Producers: the Case of Small Scale Footwear Enterprises in Ethiopia", *Journal of Modern African Studies* 45, 647–79; GEBRE-MARIAM ZINABU – NICHOLAS J.G. PEARCE, "Concentrations of Heavy Metals and Related Trace Elements in Some Ethiopian Rift-Valley Lakes and their Inflows", *Hydrobiologia* 429, 2003, 171–78.

Red.

III. Industry in Eritrea

During the colonial times and the ↗Africa Orientale Italiana, the Italians fostered agriculture and the production of goods catering for local needs. Agriculture was concentrated in the west, in ↗Kärän, ↗ᶜAq̱ordät and along the ↗Gaš River, the chief products being doum palm and ↗cotton. In 1938, cotton production yielded 280 tons. However, after 1941 cultivation was abandoned but soon reintroduced by the Sviluppo Agricolo Industriale. The Barattolo cotton spinning factory was also opened. Other important agriculture and food – mostly fruits and vegetables – producers were the Ditta Barattolo, Casciani, De Nadai, Tagliero and Ortola. In ↗Massawa and ↗ᶜAsäb, salt and dried ↗fish factories have operated since Italian times, chief among them was the Saline di Massaua active since 1905.

During this period, most of the food processing factories were found in and around ↗Asmära. The capital's facilities included the INCODE (later SOPRAL) meat factory, Industria Vini Asmara, Ufficio Vendite Acque Minerali Sorgive. The Marazzani dairy company operated in ↗Ḫalḫal. In 1939, the Melotti Brewery and Distillery (Distillerie Eritree Melotti) was opened, which was later to change its name to Asmara Brewery. In the same year the Industria Ceramica Tabacchi started operating.

During the period of the ↗Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation, industrial capacity was intentionally largely shifted to Ethiopia, leaving the Eritrean industrial sector with outmoded capital equipment. I. established during this time included the African Match and Paper Factory (in 1954 by Giulio Biasiolo; EthObs 3, 7, 1959, 228ff.) and the Industria Maglieria Asmara.

By the time of its independence from Ethiopia in 1993, Eritrea's economy had been destroyed by war and was dependent on revenue from ports and its small agricultural base. Due to high operating costs, the country's sole oil refinery, at ᶜAsäb, was closed in 1997. It had a refining capacity of 18,000 barrels per day. Ethiopia nationalized Eritrea's 42 largest factories and systematically dismantled the Eritrean industrial sector during the protracted civil war. By the end of the war all production had thus stopped.

The onset of conflict with Ethiopia, which lasted from 1998 to 2000, halted all bilateral trade, severely reducing port activity and the associated revenue in Eritrea. Missed opportunities in the form of planting of crops in Eritrea's most productive western region caused food production to drop by 62 %. The displacement of one million Eritreans as a result of the war with Ethiopia, multi-year drought, and the widespread presence of land mines have all played a role in the decline of productivity of the agricultural sector. More recently, however, informal trade with Ethiopia has resumed across the border. The main products exchanged are Eritrean ↗salt and Ethiopian cereals.

In recent years, manufacturing has recovered. In 2002, there were approximately 2,000 manufacturing companies operating in the country. Items produced included beverages, processed foods, ↗tobacco, leather, textiles, metal products, chemicals, printing, non-metallic minerals, construction materials, salt, paper, and matches, and, at present, precious metals such as ↗gold. The government sought to privatize these industries and issued incentives such as exemptions from income tax, preferential treatment in allocation of foreign exchange for imports, and provisions for remittance of foreign exchange abroad.

In 2003 agriculture employed nearly 80 % of the population but accounted for only 12.4 % of gross domestic product (GDP) in Eritrea. Major agricultural products are millet, sorghum, *ṭef*, wheat and barley, beans and lentils, dairy products, meat and skins.

Eritrea exports fish and sea cucumbers from the ↗Red Sea to markets in Europe and Asia. In 2002 exports amounted to some 14,000 tons. Italian and Dutch investors built a fish processing plant in 1998 that now exports 150 tons of frozen fish every month to markets mainly in Europe and the Near East. However, tensions flared up in 1995 and again in 2002 with the ↗Yemen over fishing rights in the contested ↗Ḥaniš islands. The dispute was eventually settled through international arbitration in favour of the Yemen, which decreased Eritrea's capacity to export fish.

Sheep, goats, cattle (especially zebu), and camels make up the majority of Eritrea's livestock. In 2001, Eritrea had 2,100,000 sheep, 1,700,000 goats, 1,950,000 head of cattle, 75,000 camels, and 1.4 million chickens. Total meat production that year was 30,900 tons; cow's milk, 39,200 tons; and eggs, 2,000 tons. The government is emphasizing the development of agriculture and animal husbandry in order to decrease the reliance on international relief and aid.

Eritrea's substantial mineral deposits are largely unexplored as a consequence of the long-standing colonial occupation. The Mining Company Eritrea S.A. has been operating since the early 1950s in the mining centres of southwest Eritrea. Artisanal mining in 1998 collected 573.4 kgs of gold. The country also has excellent potential for quarrying ornamental marble and granite. As of 2001, some ten mining companies (including Canadian and South African firms) had obtained licenses to prospect for different minerals in the Gaš Barka zone.

In 2005, I. had a 26.3 % share of GDP; services were the largest sector with a 65 % participation in the economy; agriculture was the least economically important sector (with only an 8.7 % share in the GDP), but was by far the largest employer (80 % of the total labour force).

Households consume more than 80 % of total energy production. Electricity production in 2001 was estimated at 220.5 million kilowatt-hours. Consumption for that year was estimated at 205.1-kilowatt hours. An 88-megawatt electricity plant funded by Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, and Abu Dhabi was completed in ↗Ḥərgigo in 2003, but the completion had been delayed by nearly three years due to the war with Ethiopia. Annual consumption of petroleum in 2001 was estimated at 370,000 tons.

Src.: *EthObs* 3, 7, 1959, 228ff.

Lit.: Giulio Gennari, *L'agricoltura nell'Africa Orientale Italiana*, Roma 1938; Library of Congress – Federal Research Division, "Country Profile: Eritrea", 2005 (*http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/profiles/Eritrea.pdf*; last access: 9 July 2013); Gian Luca Podestà, *Il mito dell'impero: economia, politica e lavoro nelle colonie italiane dell'Africa orientale, 1898–1941*, Torino 2004; Irma Taddia, *L'Eritrea-colonia, 1890–1952*: *paesaggi, strutture, uomini del colonialismo*, Milano 1986; Yemane Mesghenna, "The Impact of the 1935–1941 Economic Boom on the Eritrean Labor Market", *Africa* (Roma) 58, 2003, 89–100.

Red.

Infancy Gospel of Thomas

The I.G.T. (CANT no. 57) is an apocryphal gospel found in Greek, Latin, Syriac, Arabic, Georgian, Gəᶜəz, Old Slavonic, Irish and, fragmentarily, Coptic versions. It is believed that the text was originally composed in Greek, and that the Syriac version is the earliest translation.

The I.G.T. contains a varying number of episodes telling stories about Jesus's early years and the unusual deeds or miracles he performed at the time. However, the character of Jesus as presented in the I.G.T. is not in agreement with the ethical standards known from the canonical ↗Gospels. He appears as an arrogant and vengeful child who punishes other children and adults for petty offences (Chartrand–Burke 2008:135).

It is not certain where the I.G.T. was composed, but, due to parallels to some Jewish stories, Palestine seems to be a probable place, although Antioch has also been suggested (ibid. 132f.). As to the time of composition, the 2nd cent. is accepted as the most plausible because material of I.G.T. is found in other early Christian texts of a similar date, such as the *Epistula Apostolorum* (late 2nd cent.).

It is not known when the Gəᶜəz translation of the I.G.T. (without attribution to Thomas) was made. The *Vorlage* seems to have been Greek (cp. van Rompay 1980; Gerö 1988: 167; Voicu 1998: 19–23) which points to the Aksumite period. It was also observed that there are close parallels between the Gəᶜəz and the Syriac versions (Gerö 1971: 53).

One may surmise that the early transmission of the I.G.T. into Gəᶜəz took place as a separate composition, but there is no independent textual evidence for this supposition. The I.G.T. text appears to have been incorporated into the collection of *The Miracles of Jesus* (↗*Täʾammərä Iyäsus*, T.I.). This version (as published by Grébaut, his numbers in parentheses) includes the following episodes: 1 (1–2): Jesus forms birds of clay on the Sabbath and makes them fly; 2 (3): Jesus causes a boy who had destroyed his pond to wither; 3 (4–5): Jesus curses a boy who hit him, and the boy dies; 4 (6–9): Jesus shows his wisdom to the teacher Zacchaeus (Zäkewos); he recites the alphabet and embarrasses the teacher by showing that the teacher does not understand what *alpha* is; 5 (10): Jesus resuscitates a boy who had died after he had fallen from a roof; 6 (11): Jesus brings water home in his cloak; 7 (12): Jesus helps Joseph in his carpentry work; 8 (13): Jesus embarrasses another teacher by asking him what *alpha* and *beta* is; the teacher beats Jesus and dies forthwith; 9 (14): Another teacher is surprised by Jesus' knowledge; 10 (15): Jesus heals his brother James who had been bitten by a snake; 11 (16): Joseph and ↗Mary, looking for Jesus, find him in the Temple discussing the Scriptures with learned men (a paraphrase of Lk 2:41–52); 12 (17): Jesus walks on or rides a sun beam; 13 (18): Jesus reaps a rich harvest from a field.

In the T.I. manuscripts the I.G.T. material is gathered into a larger text item, i.e. one episode of T.I. contains all the miracles of the I.G.T. In some manuscripts their place within the collection respects the chronology of the narrative (Grébaut 1985:75–91), and they appear as the 8th or 9th miracle, whereas in others they are placed at the end (Arras – van Rompay 1975:139). This latter version is certainly older and is a result of a simple addition of the I.G.T. material to the already existing collection of T.I. (the Arabic original of which does not contain I.G.T.). The next step was, as might be expected, to move that addition to a chronologically more suitable place in the T.I.

However, not all the manuscripts of the T.I. contain I.G.T., and the number of episodes is not constant. In fact there are other versions of the T.I. that contain less episodes or, conversely, additions. One was indicated by Arras – van Rompay (1975:142), miracle 14: Jesus mixes the ink colours of his teacher and then separates them.

Another version can be found in the manuscript Gondar XXVI of the Ṭana Qirqos Church from the reign of *aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot II. According to Jäger (1960:383ff., his numbers in parentheses) there are only 5 episodes: (21) = 1, but in a different version: Jesus forms the birds together with other children; (23) = 4, here the teacher's name is spelled Sekios; (24) combination of 10 and 12; (25) = 6; (26) = 7, with the addition of healing a woman bitten by a snake (a variant of 10) and of a variant of 8.

Another set of I.G.T. tales found its way into the *Story of Mary* (↗*Nägärä Maryam*, s. EAE vol. 5; N.M.). The N.M. set often contains the episodes 1, 8, 11, 12 and 14 of those known from the T.I., usually in a developed version, and adds the following: 1. Jesus changes the children who were forbidden to play with him into monkeys (or donkeys in some versions) and chases ill-tempered dogs after them; 2. the parents are upset and plot to kill Mary but Jesus summons the angels to bring a beast which devours many of them; 3. (a variant of T.I. no. 6): Jesus is sent to fetch water, breaks the vessel; he is punished by Mary who hits him, but he brings the water in his garment and puts the pieces of the broken vessel together; 4. Jesus runs from home; Salome, the maiden, and Joseph bring him back; 5. Jesus destroys a place at a lake where the people offer sacrifice to idols; before disappearing the idols kill the worshippers.

In the manuscripts of N.M., which notoriously neglect the chronology of events and freely mix different stories from Jesus's childhood, the set based on the I.G.T. tends to be placed close to the end. In cases where the division for monthly readings is applied, it is placed in the month of *Ḥamle*.

In the present state of research it is not certain whether these accounts were translated, or originally composed in Ethiopia under the influence of the I.G.T. material.

Still another episode, an abbreviated version of no. 8, is to be found in the ↗*Testamentum Domini in Galilee* (Guerrier – Grébaut 1913:50), which is not surprising since it was already present in the *Epistula Apostolorum* (included in the *Testamentum*) before this work was translated into Gəᶜəz.

Src.: TONY BURKE (ed., tr.), *De Infantia Iesu Evangelium Thomae graece*, Turnhout 2010 (Corpus Christianorum Series Apocryphorum 17); CRAbb 41f.; JAMES KEITH ELLIOTT (tr.), *The Apocryphal New Testament: a Collection*

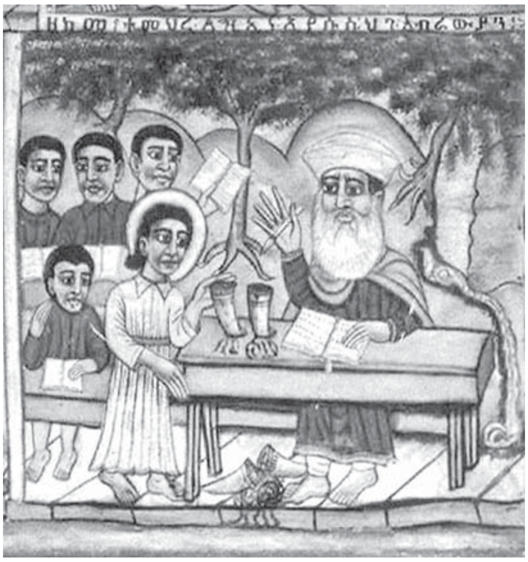
of Apocryphal Christian Literature in an English Translation, Oxford 1999, 68–83; ROBERT HARTWELL EMERY, *Edition, Translation and Annotation of B. M. Ethiopic MS. Add. 16193*, Ph.D. thesis, University of St. Andrews, n.d. [1959]; SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT (ed., tr.), *Les Miracles de Jésus*, Paris 1917, 1920, 1923 (PO 60 [12/4], 71 [14/5], 85 [17/4]), repr. Turnhout 1973, 1974, 1985; LOUIS GUERRIER – SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT (ed., tr.), *Le Testament en Galilée de Notre-Seigneur Jésus-Christ*, Paris 1913 (PO 9/3 [43]); StrBritLib 19ff.

Lit.: REIDAR AASGAARD, *The Childhood of Jesus: Decoding the Apocryphal Infancy Gospel of Thomas*, Eugene, OR 2009; VICTOR ARRAS – LUCAS VAN ROMPAY, “Les manuscrits éthiopiens des ‘Miracles de Jésus’”, *ABoll* 93, 1975, 133–46; ENRICO CERULLI, “I manoscritti etiopici della Chester Beatty Library in Dublino”, *RRALm* ser. 8a, 11, 1965, 277–324, here 288ff.; TONY CHARTRAND-BURKE, “The Infancy Gospel of Thomas”, in: PAUL FOSTER (ed.), *The Non-Canonical Gospels*, London 2008, 126–38; STEPHEN GERÖ, “The Infancy Gospel of Thomas: a Study of the Textual and Literary Problems”, *Novum Testamentum* 13, 1971, 46–80; ID., “The Taʾāmra ʾIyasūs: a Study of Textual and Source-critical Problems”, in: *PICES* 8, vol. 1, 1988, 165–70; ADOLF GROHMANN, “Reste einer neuen Rezension der Kindheitsgeschichte Jesu in den Taʾāmra ʾĪyasūs”, *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 28, 1914, 1–15; BORIS TURAEV (ed. SEVIR CHERNETSOV), “The Infancy Gospel in the Ethiopian Literature”, *Hristianskij Vostok* 1, 7, 1999, 434–47; LUCAS VAN ROMPAY, “De ethiopische versie van het Kindheidsevangelie volgens Thomas de Israëliet”, in: ARISTIDE THEODORIDES (ed., et al.), *L’Enfant dans les civilisations orientales – Het kind in de oosterse beschavingen*, Leuven 1980 (Acta Orientalia Belgica 2), 119–32; SEVER J. VOICU, “Notes sur l’histoire du texte de *l’Histoire de l’infance de Jésus*”, *Apocrypha* 2, 1991, 119–32; ID., “Verso il testo primitivo dei Παιδικὰ τοὺ κυρίου Ἰησοὺ ‘Racconti dell’Infanzia del Signore Gesù’”, *ibid.* 9, 1998, 7–95; WITOLD WITAKOWSKI, “The Miracles of Jesus: an Ethiopian Apocryphal Gospel”, *ibid.* 6, 1995, 279–98.

Witold Witakowski

Infancy Gospel of Thomas in art

Most illuminated ↗manuscripts of the T.I. (the oldest dating to the middle of the 18th cent.) illustrate I.G.T. episodes. They follow the narrative of the text and consequently may appear either in chronological order, i.e. following the miracles connected with the Flight of the Holy Family (e.g., the ms. of Ṭana Qirqos church, miniatures 21–27 out of 90; BN d’Abbadie 226, mins. 7, 8 of 21), or, at the end, following the account of the Ascension or the Pentecost (BritLib Orient 8824, the last miniature of 40). As with the texts, which often gather several episodes in one story (‘miracle’), one miniature may contain more than one episode (e.g., Dublin, Chester Beatty Library ms. 913, in which five miracles are divided between three miniatures; in Orient 8824 five episodes are gathered in one miniature).



Miracle with the mixed inks; Church of Iyäsus Tašši, Ḥənṣa Wanza, Gəğet, mural canvas by Bərhe Gäbrä Kidan, 1964; photo 2002; courtesy of Michael Gervers

If the manuscripts of N.M., which are usually extensively illuminated, contain miniatures illustrating the I.G.T. material, they are numerous and include more than one episode, e.g. the ms. in the church of ↗Däbrä Ṣäḥay Qʷəsqʷam, with 245 miniatures, displays I.G.T. episodes in numbers 226–235; ms. BritLib Orient 607, with 260 miniatures, in numbers 222–236.

From the middle of the 18th cent. I.G.T. stories are found in most of the pictorial programmes of the circular churches, displayed on the southern wall of the ↗*mäqdäs*. They are mixed with the stories of Jesus the Child that belong in the N.M. collections, but always include the miracles of the flying birds made of clay and of the broken jar, as well as the tales about Jesus turning his playmates into monkeys and walking on or riding a sun beam. It should be noted that only the latter was included in the “pattern programme” sketched by the painter Kasa for Marcel ↗Griaule.

Src.: CRAbb 41f.; StrBritLib 19ff.

Lit.: CLAIRE BOSC-TIESSÉ – ANAÏS WION, *Peintures sacrées d’Éthiopie. Collection de la Mission Dakar-Djibouti*, St-Maur-des-Fossés 2005, 114ff.; ENRICO CERULLI, “I manoscritti etiopici della Chester Beatty Library in Dublino”, *RRALm* ser. 8a, 11, 1965, 277–324, here 288ff.; OTTO JÄGER, “Ethiopian Manuscripts Painting”, *EthObs* 4, 1960, 354–91, here 370–76, 383ff.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Institute of Archaeology

The I.A. together with the National Library (↗National Archives and Library of Ethiopia) was founded with the name Section d'archéologie de la Bibliothèque Nationale d'Éthiopie in 1952 in cooperation with a French archaeological mission (1952–72; ↗Archaeology) and financially supported by France and friends of Ethiopia. Its first head was ↗Käbbädä Mikaʾel. He was later succeeded by ↗Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya. In 1962 the Section was renamed Institut Éthiopien d'archéologie, and then Imperial Antiquities Administration. In 1975 it was named The Archaeological Institute under the Ministry of Culture and Youth. It was restructured in 1977 as Institute of Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage, with Berhanou Abbebe (↗Bərhanu Abbäbä in EAE vol. 5) as its director. Important founding members of the institute, apart from the mentioned directors, were Henri de Contenson, Francis Anfray and Roger ↗Schneider, Jean Doresse, Jean Leclant and André ↗Caquot (s. EAE vol. 5). Admassu Šəfärraw and ↗Gəzaw Ḫaylä Maryam, Käbbädä Mikaʾel's assistants, are also to be mentioned for the early phase.

In the period between 1952 and 1974 systematic archaeological fieldwork was carried out on an annual basis for a minimum of six to seven months a year. The findings of these decades brought new light to the origin of mankind through the discovery of ↗*Australopitecus afarensis* (s. also ↗Homo, ↗Hominids). Foreign experts involved were Italian, German, French, English and sometimes American. Their activity took the archaeologists to ↗Aksum, ↗Yəḥa, ↗Zula, the ↗Gondär castles, ↗Lalibäla, the provinces of ↗Wällo, ↗Goǧǧam, ↗Sidamo, ↗Harärge, Northern ↗Šäwa (↗Mälka Qunṭure) and ↗Mäṭära.

The findings and results of the pre-Revolution period were compiled in 14 volumes of ↗*Annales d'Éthiopie*, and in a booklet entitled *Archaeological Findings of Adwa Region* (December 1960, Addis Abäba). Other publications were *Tarik*: *Gazette d'information archéologique, historique et littéraire publiée par l'Institut Éthiopien d'Archéologie* (first published in 1963) by ↗Śərgəw Hablä Śəllase (Amh. part) and Francis Anfray (Fr. part), published twice, and the *Cahiers de l'Institut Éthiopien d'Archéologie* which saw only one volume in 1965.

The institute is still operational under the name Authority of Research and Conservation of the Cultural Heritage.

Lit.: FRANCIS ANFRAY, "Histoire de l'archéologie éthiopienne", *Tarik* 1, 1963, 17–21; ID., "Chronique archéologique (1960–1964)", *AE* 6, 1965, 3–48; ID., "Roger Schneider, Luxembourg, 29 Avril 1917-Addis Abeba, 4 Avril 2002", *AE* 19, 2003, 367–69; STEVEN ANDREW BRANDT – RODOLFO FATTOVICH, "Late Quaternary Archaeological Research in the Horn of Africa", in: PETER ROBERTSHAW (ed.), *A History of African Archaeology*, London 1990, 95–108; RODOLFO FATTOVICH, *Lineamenti di storia dell'archeologia dell'Etiopia e della Somalia*, Napoli 1992 (Supplemento 71 agli Annali); BERTRAND HIRSCH, "Avant-propos", *AE* 16, 2000, 5–7; KEBEDE GELETA TEREFE, *The Evolution of* [*the*] *Archeological Research and Research Monitoring Institute in Ethiopia*: *the Case of the Authority for Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage*, M.Sc. thesis, Addis Ababa University 2008; KEBBÉDÉ MIKAËL – JEAN LECLANT, "La Section d'archéologie (1952–1955)", *AE* 1, 1955, 1–8.

Berhanu Gizaw Hailemariam

International Monetary Fund

The I.M.F. is an economical organization. Some of I.M.F.'s statutory purposes are to promote international monetary co-operation, facilitate the expansion and balanced growth of international trade, promote exchange rate stability and make temporarily available the resources of I.M.F. to members under adequate safeguards. It was established at a conference in Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, USA, on 1–22 July 1944. Its official existence began on 27 December 1945. The financial operations were commenced after two years on 1 March 1947. 181 countries are currently members of the I.M.F..

The I.M.F. made large structural adjustment credits to Ethiopia by drawing characteristics of specific fund supported adjustment programs; such as on monetary and financial policies (limit on credit expansion, ceilings on net domestic assets or total bank credit and interest rate reform); public sector (restraint of the central government expenditures, transfer of subsidies to food and fertilizers); tax system (income tax reform or extension); external debt policies (the control of level and maturity of external debt); exchange and trade policies (rationalization of the import system); wages and prices (to review or increase sector prices [agriculture, industry etc.] and increase energy prices; other structural adjustment measures [improvement in over all management, shift of resources from public to private and investment planning and execution procedure]).

After the end of the government-controlled economy on May 1991 (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council), the I.M.F. made a loan on 29 October of $70 million over a period of three years to support the programme of economic reforms. The budget for 1993/94 was adopted on 7 August. The 1992/93 economic program had been successfully implemented and the I.M.F. showed its approval by making a further loan of $30 million under a structural adjustment facility. The statistical data below shows in part the I.M.F. engagement in Ethiopia (in US$ million).

	1970	80	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97
Debt data (1)	0	79	6	0	19	49	72	74	92	87
Debt flows (2)	0	9	0	0	20	30	20	0	21	0
Principal repayments (3)	0	0	25	6	0	0	0	0	0	0
Interest payments (4)	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Debt service (5)	0	2	27	6	0	0	0	0	0	0

1 Summary debt data Use of I.M.F. credit
2 Debt flows (disbursements) I.M.F. purchases
3 Principal repayments I.M.F. purchases
4 Interest payments I.M.F. charges
5 Debt service paid I.M.F. repurchases and charges

To support the government's economic and financial programme for the fiscal year 1998–99 the I.M.F. approved the second annual loan for Ethiopia under the Enhanced Structural Adjustment Facility (ESAF) of about $42 million. Since then, a primary goal of the I.M.F. has been to support the implementation of policies to reduce inflation and rebuild external reserves.

In 2001 Ethiopia qualified for the World Bank-I.M.F.-sponsored Highly Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC) debt reduction program, which is designed to reduce or eliminate repayment of bilateral loans from wealthy countries and international lenders such as the World Bank.

In 2009, the I.M.F., based on Ethiopia's positive macroeconomic indicators, approved a loan of about $240.6 million to help buffer Ethiopia from the impact of the global recession. In 2010, the I.M.F. and the World Bank approved further loans and disbursements for the Ethiopian government. The World Bank participated with a loan of $130 million. In the same year the Executive Board of the I.M.F. approved the first review of Ethiopia's economic performance thus enabling Ethiopia to draw the final tranche of a $240.2 million package.

In 2011, the I.M.F. urged Ethiopia to shift its emphasis away from central economic planning and adopt more market-oriented policies. Analysts of the I.M.F. also raised concerns that the macroeconomic performance of the country had deteriorated markedly due to inflationary pressure and weak management of monetary policy.

There have been concerns about the benefits of I.M.F. programs with regards to the African nations and Ethiopia in specific. The North American economist Joseph Stiglitz became a staunch critic of I.M.F. programs (Stiglitz 2003).

↗Economy

Lit.: Fiscal Affairs Department of the International Monetary Fund, *Fund-supported Programs, Fiscal Policy, and Income Distribution: A Study*, Washington, DC 1986 (Occasional papers no. 46); International Monetary Fund, *The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia: Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper – Joint Staff Advisory Note on the Growth and Transformation Plan 2010/11 – 2014/15*, Washington, DC 2011 (IMF Country Report 11/303); Id., *The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia: Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper Growth and Transformation Plan 2010/11–2014/15*, 2 vols., Washington, DC 2010–11; Alan Rake, *New African Yearbook*, France 1997/98; Joseph E. Stiglitz, *Globalization and its Discontents*, New York, NJ et al. 2003, 26–32; Randall W. Stone, "The Political Economy of IMF Lending in Africa", *American Political Science Review* 98, 4, 2004, 577–91; Robert Hunter Wade, "Capital and Revenge: The IMF and Ethiopia", *Challenge* 44, 5, 2001, 67–75; The World Bank, *World Development Indicators*, Washington, DC 1999; World Bank International Bank, *Global Development Finance*, Washington, DC 1999.

Tesfaye Akalu – Red.

Interpreters

Interpreters from ancient times to the 18th cent.

I. (typically known in the East as dragoman, *tercüman* [Turkish], trucheman and the like, all stemming from Ar. *tarǧumān*, Aramaic loan word, ultimately of Hittite origin, s. LesCDic 579–80) have probably served in Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa since early ages. Although there is scant historical evidence for it, the different polities that since at least Aksumite times emerged on the Ethiopian highlands and in the wider ↗Orbis Aethiopicus must have engaged I. for purposes of government, diplomacy, ↗trade and war.

With the rise of the ↗Solomonic dynasty the presence of foreigners at the Christian court, such as that of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I, is well attested; it is likely that a few of these foreigners acted as I. and mediated in such activities as Mamluk-Ethiopian relations (↗Egypt, relations with; ↗Mamlūks). During the 15th cent., relations with ↗Italy intensified and a few Italians acted as envoys and I., chiefly Pietro ↗Rombulo. Another community that was often engaged in diplomatic duties, and hence probably as I. as well, were the ↗Armenians (cp. ↗Mateus).

With Portuguese (↗Portugal, relations with) expansion in Africa and Asia information on I., at least on I. mediating between European powers and local African rulers, becomes more abundant and precise. This, however, shall not be taken as evidence of the more important role played by I. during this period as opposed to earlier periods. Conversely, the information on 16th and 17th cent. I. may cast light on their role during earlier periods.

The Portuguese made frequent use of I. (called "lingoas" in their sources) during their wanderings in the east, including in the ↗Red Sea and Gulf of Aden (cf. Couto 2003; for a broader overview cf. Lewis 2004). During the famous expedition of Dom Rodrigo da ↗Lima to Ethiopia from 1520–26, several men acted as I. between the Portuguese officials and local people. Thus, one Fernão Dias, fluent in Arabic and probably an Arab himself, acted as their I. at ↗Ḥərgigo and during the trip of the Portuguese train to the Ethiopian plateau. Other men acting in similar duties were the foreman João Gonçalves, Alexandre d'Ataide and one Jorge, a freed slave from Hormuz (Alvares 1883: 3f., 9, 64, 93, 124, 130; Correia 1976: 587). Concerning the royal Ethiopian court, then headed by *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl, a method that seems to have been used and that was certainly widespread was that of a two-tier translation, the intermediate language most likely being ↗Arabic (implicit evidence in Alvares 1883: 90f., 185). Other times translation was made with the help of single I., such as Pêro da ↗Covilhã or ↗Ṣägga Zäʾab (Alvares 1883: 107, 127, 129, 150). Moreover, I. also crucially contributed in translation works, such as diplomatic letters, thus fostering diplomatic relations between the Portuguese and the Christian Ethiopian monarchies (Alvares 1883: 130f., 144f., 149, 185).

The next information concerning I. in the historical record occurs during the military expedition of Christovão da ↗Gama. Then a number of the soldiers who came from India acted as I., between the Portuguese and the local people, including the clergy and the royal court. Among them were Ayres ↗Dias and Afonso de França (BecRASO II, 314, 411; Couto 1783). Later, the Ethio-Portuguese community that was formed from the relationships between the Portuguese soldiers and Ethiopian women was to provide generations of men who, among other duties, acted as I. They chiefly assisted the ↗Jesuits during their 80-year long religious mission (e.g. BecRASO XII, 161; cf. Martínez 2011; Martínez 2008: 195f.). Similarly, a number of Ethiopians who studied and worked at the Jesuit residences, such as ↗Gorgoryos or one Denazios (BecRASO XI, 432), acquired linguistic skills and used these in translating between the Europeans and Ethiopians in both Africa and Europe (cp. Hiob ↗Ludolf).

Ulterior evidence of I. comes from the ↗travellers and explorers who from the late 17th cent. onwards ventured into the Horn of Africa and described their experiences. Most of them used several local I. during their trips, whom they had contracted themselves or had been provided with by their hosts.

In the mid-17th cent., during the visit of ↗Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī at the court of *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs in ↗Gondär at least two I. are attested as active: one was Muḥammad ibn Mūsā, a Muslim apostate from the family of al-Ḥusayn b. ᶜAlī from Bukhara; another was the Ethiopian Muslim *al-ḥāǧǧ* Sālim b. ᶜAbdarraḥīm (DonMurad 8; DonHaySirat 61ff., 65, also 107, 153, 155, 157, 159). Later, in 1679, the Armenian envoy ↗Murād probably acted as "*mätärgʷəmä ləsan*", i.e. I., at the royal court between *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs I and bishop Hovhannes (GuiIohan 39 [tr.]; DonMurad 53). His example further supports the important role that foreigners, like Armenians and Greeks (cf. also Lewis 2004: 24), but also Muslim renegades and slaves (↗Slavery), played in the foreign relations of the Solomonic ↗monarchy. Additionally, locals who had travelled abroad such as pilgrims (↗Pilgrimages) and merchants are also reported to have worked as I. (Bruce 1791, vol. 3, 174, 184; evidence also in Rüppell 1840, vol. 2, 125). Similarly, Charles ↗Poncet was helped by several I. during his journey to Christian Ethiopia (Poncet 1709: 75, 92).

In the 18th cent., another Armenian, named Elias, had been appointed as official I. of the French consul Jacques Le Noir du Roule, who had been sent in 1704 to Gondär (Bruce 1791, vol. 3, 106, 126). Later in the same century, *ras* ↗Mikaʾel Śəḥul had several servants who expedited his affairs with the ↗Nāʾib and the merchants in Massawa and Ḥərgigo and who had linguistic skills. One of them, was the Greek Janni, who had already served two Solomonic rulers. He was then the head of the customs at ↗ᶜAdwa and assisted James ↗Bruce in dealing with the local population. Another I. was a slave of Janni who was fluent in Greek (ibid. 336, 338, 356f., 424, 447f.). In Gondär, the same Bruce reported of having used several I., one being "Ayto Heikel", Məntəwwab's (↗Bərhan Mogäsa) chamberlain (ibid. 530, 547f.).

Eduard ↗Rüppell also travelled with I., but their performance was allegedly not always satisfactory (Rüppell 1838–40, vol. 1, 428f., vol. 2, 165f.)

Src.: FRANCISCO ÁLVARES, *Verdadeira informação das terras do Preste João*, Lisboa 1883, 3f., 9, 64, 90f., 93, 107, 124, 127, 129ff., 144f., 149f., 185; BecRASO II, 314, 411; XI, 432; XII, 161; CLIFFORD EDMUND BOSWORTH, "Tarḏjumān", in: *EI*^{2} 10, 236–38; JAMES BRUCE, *Travels to Discover the Sources of the Nile …*, vol. 3, Dublin 1791, 174, 184, 336, 338, 356f., 424, 447f., 530, 547f.; GASPAR CORREIA, *Lendas da India*, vol. 2, Lisboa 1860, Nendeln ^{2}1976, 587; DIOGO DO COUTO, *Da Asia-Década VII*, Lisboa 1783, Dec. VII, Liv. VII, ch. XII; DonHaySirat 61ff., 65, also 107, 153, 155, 157, 159; DonMurad 8, 53; GuiIohan 38 (text) = 39 (tr.); CHARLES JACQUES PONCET, *A Voyage to Æthiopia, Made in the Years 1698, 1699, and 1700 …*, London 1709, 75, 92; EDUARD RÜPPELL, *Reise in Abyssinien*, 2 vols., Frankfurt am Main 1838–40, vol. 1, 195, 428f., vol. 2, 125, 165f.

Lit.: DEJANIRAH COUTO, "The Role of Interpreters, or Linguas, in the Portuguese Empire during the 16th Century", *e-JPH* [e-Journal of Portuguese History] 1, 2, 2003, 1–9; BERNARD LEWIS, "Babel to Dragomans", in: ID., *From Babel to Dragomans*: *Interpreting the Middle East*, London 2004, 18–32; ANDREU MARTÍNEZ D'ALÒS-MONER, *In the Company of Iyäsus*: *the Jesuit Mission in Ethiopia, 1557–1632*, Ph.D. thesis, European University Institute, Florence 2008, 195f.; ID., "Early Portuguese Emigration to the Ethiopian Highlands: Geopolitics, Mission and Métissage", in: STEFAN HALIKOWSKI SMITH (ed.), *Reinterpreting Indian Ocean Worlds*: *Essays in Honour of Kirti N. Chaudhuri*, Newcastle Upon Tyne 2011, 2–32.

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

Interpreters in the 19th and 20th centuries

I. gained importance during the 19th cent. and were to play a major role up to the Italian invasion of 1935. Some I. served Ethiopian monarchs and provincial rulers; others were employed by visiting diplomats and foreign legations (where a few became known as "Oriental Secretaries"). The majority of them were Ethiopians, some having studied foreign languages abroad and others coming from the country's Arabic-speaking periphery. There were also foreigners, mainly ↗Armenians or of Armenian descent. I. were also important in the service of foreign powers that had contact with Ethiopia.

The best-known early-19th cent. I. was the Ethio-Armenian Wärqe Karapet. After undertaking a diplomatic mission to Egypt for *däǧǧazmač* ↗Säbagadis Wäldu of Təgray in 1812, he entered the service of both *däǧǧazmač* ↗Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam of Təgray and *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase of Šäwa. Wärqe Karapet also interpreted for the British traveller Charles Tilsone ↗Beke (Pankhurst 1978–79: 259–69). At the time of the visit of Nathaniel ↗Pearce, one Wašär Gumhe Wäldä Maryam was the head I. at ↗ᶜAdwa, then capital of *ras* ↗Wäldä Śəllase (Pearce 1831, vol. 2, 199). An Armenian from Tiflis in Georgia, Betlehem, who spoke English and Arabic, worked both with Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam and Śahlä Śəllase. He also interpreted for *abunä* ↗Sälama, and several foreign travellers, including the British missionary Joseph Wolff and the French scientist Charlemagne Théophile ↗Lefebvre (Pankhurst 1978–79: 270–75). Guglielmo ↗Massaja and the Catholic missionaries who travelled to Ethiopia in the 19th cent. used servants and local people with linguistic skills as I. (MasMis^2 vol. 2, 101, 174, 217). An important figure then was Nəguśe Dəmṭu, envoy and I. of the king of ↗Käfa (ibid. vol. 3, 19f., 32, 128, 130). Massaja himself acted as I. at the court of *nəguś* Mənilək (later *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II), between the ruler and Italian nationals (ibid. vol. 5, 226).

Aṣe ↗Tewodros II subsequently had several notable I. The most prominent were perhaps ↗Bərru Ṗeṭros and ↗Maḫdärä Qal Täwäldä Mädḫən. The latter was a youngster from Təgray who was taken to Paris by Lefèbvre, receiving further education in Malta and Egypt (Rubenson 1976: 433). Well acquainted with both French and English, he was quoted as stating that if, instead of staying in Mäqdalä, Tewodros had harassed the invader as ᶜAbdūl Qādir had done to the French in Algeria "not a single Englishman would have escaped" (Girard 1973: 195f.). Another notable I. was ↗Samuᵓel Giyorgis, also known as Samuᵓel b. ᶜAlī, the son of a Muslim from ᶜAgamä. He was a widely travelled man who became much involved in Tewodros's dealings with his British captives (Rubenson 1976, index, 435). According to the British envoy Hormuzd ↗Rassam, Samuᵓel Giyorgis was "better informed than any of his countrymen" (Rassam 1869, vol. 1, 258). Other I. in Tewodros's service included Wärqe Karapet's son, ↗Mərč̣a Wärqe, and his nephew, Yoḥannəs Mäšäša, both educated in Bombay (Rubenson 1976, s. index, 429, 434; Pankhurst 1978–79: 295–312). Tewodros, like his predecessors, also had several Arabic scribes and I. (Aleme Eshete 1973: 19). I., according to Clements Markham (1868: 221) later played a "most essential" role in the ↗Napier expedition.

Aṣe ↗Yoḥannəs IV subsequently also made use of Maḫdärä Qal and Mərč̣a Wärqe, as well as of the latter's brother, Gäbru Wärqe. Mərč̣a Wärqe emerged, according to Rubenson (1976:280), as "probably [the monarch's] most important adviser on foreign policy". Also noteworthy was P̣eṭros Giyorgis, from Ḥamasen or northern Təgray, who though employed as an I. by the Italians had promised Yoḥannəs "to communicate the whole truth about them" (Aleme Eshete 1973: 24f.; s. also Pankhurst 1990: 257–71).

Aṣe Mənilək II had his own interpreter, *grazmač* ↗Yosef Nəguśe, who in the late 1880s and 1890s played a notable role in the negotiations with the Italians, including in the ↗Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (Conti Rossini 1935: 486, index; Giglio 1968: 22f.; Rossetti 1910: 59f.). Other trusted aides of Mənilək who also acted as I. were ↗Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa and Alfred ↗Ilg. Pietro ↗Antonelli himself also acted as I. both in Ethiopia and in Italy (Giglio 1968: 24).

Mənilək's despatch of students abroad, the increased teaching of foreign languages within the country, and the growth of contacts with the outside world subsequently led in the early 20th cent. to a vast expansion in both the demand and the supply of I.

The Italian government had a corps of I. ("Corpo degli interpreti coloniali", 226f.) with regulated duties. In the administration of the ↗Africa Orientale Italiana I. were classified as I. writers ("redattori"), I. translators ("traduttori") and oral I. ("orali") and most of them were graduates from the ↗Istituto Universitario Orientale (*Gazzetta Ufficiale del regno d'Italia*, 8 February 1937, n. 31). Among the numerous Ethiopians and Eritreans working for the Italian colonial administration were ↗Ḥasän ʿAli, ↗Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel, ↗Asäffa Gäbrä Maryam, ↗Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ʿAlī and ↗Ǝmbayyä Habte.

After ↗World War II and with the modernisation of the Ethiopian state the need for I. grew exponentially. The expansion of the administration – at the national, regional and local levels, – the increase in diplomatic activities and the intensification of foreign presence in the Horn of Africa called for a large number of I., official and unofficial. Among some relevant figures accomplishing these duties were ↗Mälaku Amanuʾel Bäyyan, *ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz* ↗Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs (ClapHS 110), *fitawrari* ↗Abbäbä Gäbre and *grazmač* ↗ʿAbdälqadər Käbirä. Amanuʾel Abrəham acted as I. and translator at the Ethiopian Legation in London in the late 1930s and early 1940s (Emmanuel Abraham 1995: 36, 49).

Src.: *Gazzetta Ufficiale del regno d'Italia*, Roma, 8 February 1937, n. 31, 477, 479; *ibid.*, Roma, 18 February 1938, n. 13, 224, 226–28; Emmanuel Abraham, *Reminiscences of my Life*, Oslo 1995, 36, 49; Alexandre Girard, *Souvenirs d'un voyage en Abyssinie* [*1868–9*], Paris 1873, 195f.; Clements Markham, *The Abyssinian Expedition*, London 1868, 221; MasMis^{2} vol. 2, 101, 174, 217; vol. 3, 19f., 32, 128, 130; Nathaniel Pearce, *The Life and Adventures of Nathaniel Pearce* …, vol. 2, London 1831, 199; RasTheo, vol. 1, 249f., 258-64.

Lit.: Aleme Eshete, "The Role and Position of Foreign-educated Interpreters in Ethiopia (1800–1889)", *JES* 11, 1, 1973, 17–27, here 19, 24f.; ClapHS 110; Carlo Conti Rossini, *Italia ed Etiopia dal trattato d'Uccialli alla battaglia di Adua*, Roma 1935, 486, index; Donald Crummey, "Initiatives and Objectives in Ethio-European Relations, 1827–1862", *JAH* 15, 1974, 433–44; Carlo Giglio, *L'articolo XVII del trattato di Uccialli*, Como 1968, 22ff.; Richard Pankhurst, "The Foundations of Education, Printing, Newspapers, Book Production, Libraries and Literacy in Ethiopia", *EthObs* 6, 3, 1962, 241–90; Id., "The History of Ethiopian-Armenian Relations", *Revue des Etudes Arméniennes* 13, 1978–79, 259–312, here 259–75, 295–312; Id., "Foreign Educated Ethiopians in Ethiopian Service at the Time of Atsé Yohannes", in: Taddese Beyene – Richard Pankhurst – Shiferaw Bekele, *Kasa and Kasa*: *Papers on the Lives, Times and Images of Téwodros II and Yohannes IV* [*1868–1889*], Addis Ababa 1990, 253–71, here 257–71; Carlo Rossetti, *Storia diplomatica dell'Etiopia durante il regno di Menelik II* …, Torino 1910, 59f.; RubInd 280, 429, 433ff., s. index.

Richard Pankhurst

Irvine, Arthur Kinloch

I. (b. 23 August 1935, Glasgow, Scotland, d. 31 August 2011, London) was a British scholar and Semitist with a specialization in ↗Epigraphic South Arabian and ↗Ethio-Semitic languages. After reading Classics at St. Andrews, where he also first studied Arabic, in 1956 he went to Oxford to undertake research on Epigraphic South Arabian under Alfred Felix Landon Beeston on lexical materials associated with irrigation techniques.

Following a year's postdoctoral research in Tübingen, Germany, in 1959-60, and a year's national service in the British Navy, in 1961 he entered academic life at the ↗School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS), London University, as Lecturer in Semitic Languages. Three years later, in 1964, he was joined there by Edward ↗Ullendorff (s. EAE vol. 5), whom he had first met whilst a student at St. Andrews, and it was under the latter's influence that his scholarly attention extended to Ethiopian Semitic, teaching both Amharic and Gəʿəz for much of the rest of his university career. He retired from SOAS formally in 1992 but continued to teach Classical Arabic there on a part-time basis until 1998.

He developed a reputation as a meticulous scholar and patient teacher. He was also interested in links between Ancient South Arabia and Ancient Ethiopia, publishing for instance a seminal article on the ↗Ḥabašāt of South Arabian ↗inscriptions (1965) as well as studies on linguistic links between Ethiopic and South Arabian (1978) or South Arabian epigraphy in Ethiopia (1984). He also published in cooperation with Beeston (1967; 1988).

I. served on the editorial board of the *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* from 1981 till 1986, and was editor of the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* from 1973 to 1976, as well as English language proof-editor of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* between 2000 and 2004.

Src.: ARTHUR KINLOCH IRVINE, "On the Identity of Ḥabashat in the South Arabian Inscriptions", *JSS* 10, 1965, 178–96; ID., "Linguistic Evidence on Ancient Ethiopia: the Relationship of Early Ethiopian Semitic to Old South Arabian", *Abbay* 9, 1978, 43–48; ID., "An Ethiopian Sabaean Inscription from Southern Tigre, Ethiopia", *JSS* 29, 1984, 45–52; ID. – ALFRED FELIX LANDON BEESTON, "Homicide in Pre-Islamic South Arabia", *BSOAS* 30, 1967, 277–92; IID., "New Evidence on the Qatabanian Letter Order", *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 18, 1988, 35-38.

Lit.: DAVID L. APPLEYARD, "In memoriam Arthur Kinloch Irvine (1935–2011)", *Aethiopica* 15, 2012, 241–45; ID., "Obituary: A.K. Irvine, 1935–2011", *BSOAS* 75, 2012, 361–63.

David L. Appleyard

Itineraries

I. Definitions
II. Itineraries of the Ethio–Eritrean region before the end of the 19th cent.
III. Military and colonial itineraries
IV. Indigenous itineraries

I. Definitions

An unequivocal definition of what is an I. is hardly possible, since, systematically speaking, I. do not form a clearly identifiable category. Besides, the consensus as to what can be described as an I. has changed in time and in different circumstances. While at all times overlapping with both semantic fields of travel literature and ↗cartography, the degree of such overlapping varies greatly between two main definitions: 1) an I. as a narrative geographic account, in modern use sometimes used interchangeably with both "travelogue" and "travel guide", not necessarily accompanied by a graphic representation; and 2) an I. as a first, rough map of routes that have been followed, based on observation rather than measurement, used especially in the context of colonial conquest, and as such not necessarily accompanied by a text. The understanding as to the degree of the originality of information – whether an I. is based on first-hand external and internal observations or depends on pre-existing written and oral sources – is also subject to changes.

In their historical sense, I. are "cognitive maps" that predate the abstract projective, coordinate geometries and measured space of modern maps. They articulate, represent and codify spatial knowledge in a social and functional context (Woodward – Lewis 1998: 537–41). In the Roman empire, *itineraria* (from Latin *iter*, 'path, travel, journey') were compilations of localities and distances, either in form of written reports, lists or linear graphical maps, which served as "practical guides" for travellers (Wallis – Robinson 1987: 132; famous classical examples are the *Antonini itinerarium* from the 3rd cent. A.D. or the *Itinerarium Burdigalense* from the 4th cent. A.D.). Whether designed for research or military purposes, and whether based on a narrative or on a graphic map, the I. usually aspire not only to describe the route but to make it easily retraceable by future expeditions, whether civil, scholarly or military.

One can thus group I. on the basis of the way they present information into (1) narrative I., that may or may not be accompanied by a map of the route (such as the classical models, dating to pre-cartographic times) and (2) graphic I., that may or may not be accompanied by an explanatory text or a legend. Both groups may be subdivided further in accordance with the type and amount of details provided. On the basis of the scope, one can distinguish between (1) descriptions of travel routes for purposes of exploration or trade and (2) military I. for one-time incursions, or those for future dominance. On the basis of originality, one can distinguish between (1) I. produced by travellers themselves on the basis of their observations and (2) those summarizing previously collected data.

The width and the changeability of the understanding of the term render research of the I. preserved in libraries or archives particularly difficult. In the colonial era, several different kinds of documents might be entitled as "I.", including simple lines drawn upon existing maps and illustrating routes followed by travellers or expeditions. These, however, may be later used by the same travellers or their biographers for reconstruction of more narrative descriptions, still frequently defined as I. To these “I.” one should add the vast body of narrative or graphic representations of the I. type, sometimes forming separate works (cp. also the Arabic genre *masālik*, ‘routes’) or parts of larger travel accounts.

Thomas Zitelmann – Gabriele Ciampi – Red.

II. Itineraries of the Ethio–Eritrean region before the end of the 19th cent.

Geographical knowledge of the Ethio-Eritrean region in Europe was based on I. since ancient times. Even after the available information was transferred onto maps, new travel descriptions kept being produced by traders, diplomats, scholars and the military well into our time. The I. and *periploi* used for travelling around the ↗Red Sea (cp. also ↗*Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*) were exploited by ↗Ptolemy for his *Geography*. The I. (travelogues, *riḥla*) produced by the Arabic travellers and merchants became sources for the work of such geographers as the 9th-cent. al-↗Yaᶜqūbī (his *Kitāb al-buldān* providing details on localities esp. of Eritrea), the 10th-cent. ↗Ibn Ḥawqal, the 12th-cent. al-↗Idrīsī or the 14th-cent. ↗Ibn Baṭṭūṭa and Abū l-Fidā (the latter locating *al-Ḥabaš* in terms of distances and directions in the wider lands of the *bilād as-sudān*, ‘land of the blacks’; Abū al-Fidāʾ 1840: 151ff.). The *masālik* is a particular genre of Arabic literature that contains data typical of I. (cp. al-↗ᶜUmarī).

Embassies to the lands of the ↗Prester John resulted in a series of I. produced by European travellers (such as the *Iter de Venetiis ad Indiam*, reflecting the mission of Antonio Bartoli ca. 1402). The geographical information provided by Ethiopian monks in Europe (delegates to the ecumenical councils of Constance and ↗Florence; members of the community of ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori; pilgrims to ↗Jerusalem) was collected to create more I. (s., e.g., ↗Zorzi, compiled before 1524, data going back to 1400). Both I. compiled by travellers (Marco ↗Polo) and those based on the oral reports obtained from Ethiopians were, since at least the 15th cent., used to produce geographical maps (e.g., the *Mappamondo* of ↗Fra Mauro from ca. 1460 or the contemporary ↗*Egyptus Novelo*; s. Fiaccadori 2009; Hirsch 1986–87; CrawItin 3–27, 64ff.).

In the 16th and 17th cent. the systematic I. of the Portuguese (cp. ↗Alvares, 1540; ↗Lobo, 1640) and ↗Jesuits contributed much to the knowledge of Ethiopia in Europe. The report of the Yemenite mission of ↗Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī (ca. 1647) also employs the I. style (DonHaySirat). A comparison between Lobo’s *itinerario* and al-Ḥaymī’s report shows how the same locality, ↗Baylūl in the ᶜAfar region, meant less distance for an Arab Muslim traveller, who came from the coast, than for a Jesuit missionary, who had to use a more security-oriented strategy to travel.

Since the 19th cent. (or even the 17th–18th cent. if one considers ↗Bruce or ↗Ludolf), scholarly ↗expeditions provided a number of I. for the Ethio-Eritrean region, which also came to serve as sources for systematic mapping. Antoine d’↗Abbadie’s *Géographie d’Éthiopie* contains information typical of an I., as it extensively uses, beside modern techniques of cartography, geodesy and triangulation, oral traditions provided by merchants, slaves, elephant hunters and pilgrims (AbbGéogr 5f.). Interestingly, not all informants were willing to share their geographical knowledge with the scholar (e.g., the *afčala* Oromo traders, who feared competition should their routes and shortcuts become known; ibid. 6).

The I. produced by the 19th–20th cent. scholarly expeditions (such as the ones by ↗Heuglin, ↗Montandon or ↗Duchesne-Fournet) considerably advanced the knowledge of Ethio-Eritrean ↗geography in Europe, which gained particular importance during the time of ↗colonialism in North-East Africa.

Src.: AbbGéogr 5f.; ANTOINE D’ABBADIE, *Géodésie d’Ethiopie, ou triangulation d’une partie de la haute Ethiopie exécutée selon les méthodes nouvelles* …, Paris 1873; ABŪ AL-FIDĀʾ ISMĀᶜĪL IBN ᶜALĪ, *Kitāb taqwīm al-buldān* …, ed. by JOSEPH TOUSSAINT REINAUD, Bārīs 1840, 151ff.; BruNile; ALEXANDER BULATOVICH, *Ethiopia through Russian Eyes*: *Country in Transition, 1896–1898,* ed., tr. RICHARD SELTZER, Lawrenceville, NJ 2000; LIONEL CASSON (ed, tr.), *The Periplus Maris Erythraei*, Princeton, NJ 1989; CrawItin 3–27, 64ff.; DonHaySirat; THEODOR VON HEUGLIN, *Das Rothe Meer und die wichtigsten Hafen seiner Westhälfte* …, Gotha 1860; ID., *Reise in das Gebiet des Weissen Nil und seiner westlichen Zuflüsse: in den Jahren 1862–1864,* Leipzig – Heidelberg 1869; ID., *Reise nach Abessinien, den Gasa-Landern, Ost-Sudan und Chartum in den Jahren 1861 und 1862* …, Gera 1874; ID., *Reise in Nordost-Afrika*: *Schilderungen aus dem Gebiete der Beni Amer und Habab nebst zoologischen Skizzen und einem Führer für Jagdreisende*, Braunschweig 1877; ID. et al., *Die deutsche Expedition in Ost-Afrika, 1861 und 1862*: *Zusammenstellung der astronomischen, hypsometrischen und meteorologischen Beobachtungen, und der trigonometrischen und itinerarischen Aufnahmen von v. Heuglin, Kinzelbach, Munzinger und Steudner im ost-ägyptischen Sudan und den nord-abessinischen Grenzlanden* …, Gotha 1864; THÉOPHILE LEFEBVRE, *Voyage en Abyssinie,*

Paris 1845–50; Jerónimo Lobo, *Itinerário e outros escritos inéditos*, ed. Gonçalves da Costa, Barcelos 1971; August H. Petermann, *Originalkarte von Nord-Abessinien und den Ländern am Mareb, Barka & Anseba – Ein Ergebniss der Deutschen Expedition 1861 & 1862 …*, Gotha 1864; Achille Raffray, *Afrique Orientale. Abyssinie*, Paris 1880 (with *l'Itineraire de A. Raffray en Abyssinie 1873–1874*); Arthur Rimbaud, *Les Lettres manuscrites de Rimbaud, d'Europe, d'Afrique et d'Arabie*, ed. Claude Jeancolas, Paris 1997; Nikolaj Šusev, *Izvestija Russkago Geografičeskago obščestva*, St. Petersburg 1900; UmMasGaud; UmMasSezg; [Ludovico de Varthema], *Itinerario de Ludovico de Varthema Bolognese nello Egypto nella Surria nella Arabia deserta & felice nella Persia nella India & nella Ethiopia*, Roma 1510.

Lit.: Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "L'Etiopia, Venezia e l'Europa", in: Giuseppe Barbieri – Gianfranco Fiaccadori (eds.), *Nigra sum sed formosa. Sacro e bellezza dell'Etiopia cristiana. Ca' Foscari Esposizioni 13 marzo–10 maggio 2009*, Vicenza 2009, 27–48; Bernard Hamilton, "The Impact of the Crusades on Western Geographical Knowledge", in: Rosamund Allen (ed.), *Eastward Bound: Travel and Travellers 1050–1550*, Manchester 2004, 15–34; Bertrand Hirsch, "Cartographie et itinéraires: figures occidentales du nord de l'Éthiopie aux XVe et XVIe siècles", *Abbay* 13, 1986–87 [1988], 91–122; HuntGeogr; Helen Wallis – Arthur Howard Robinson, *Cartographical Innovation: an International Handbook of Mapping Terms to 1900*, St. Albans 1987; David Woodward – Malcolm Lewis, "Concluding Remarks", in: Iid. (eds.), *The History of Cartography*, vol. 2, Book 3: *Cartography in the Traditional African, American, Arctic, Australian, and Pacific Societies*, Chicago, IL – London 1998, 537–41.

Thomas Zitelmann – Red.

III. Military and colonial itineraries

Military and diplomatic actions play an important role as both reasons and sources for creating I. – that have further implications of military exploration, mobility and control of the geographical areas to be conquered and are at the same time intended as a first step in an improving cartographic process. As early as since the French revolution and the Napoleonic wars, the I. have been seen as advanced strategic military tools used in intelligence.

Unlike the later Italian operations, the British punitive ↗Napier expedition to ↗Mäqdäla in 1867/68 was conceived as an incursion, with no intention of durable conquest of the country. The related I. reflect this in the scope of the areas covered and the degree of detail. The British expedition I. (s. Cooke 1867; cp. Simpson 2002) heavily draw on the heritage of the famous explorers of the 18th and 19th cent. (s. the previous subentry), scholars of encyclopedic skills, whose works, or at least parts of them, can sometimes be also compared to the I. The manuscripts of I. produced by the British expedition were (and still are) preserved in the Public Records Office and the Historical manuscripts commission (today the National Archives, which also include the collections of Ordnance Survey, Defence Geographic Centre, War Office and British India Office, the organizer of the expedition).

Other military actions in the Horn of Africa (e.g., Egyptian-Ethiopian war; British actions in Egypt, Sudan, Somaliland; French conquest) equally produced a series of I. (e.g., *Route suivie par l'Armée Egyptienne*, by a Colonel of American Confederate Army Samuel H. Lockett, 1876; *Croquis de la Route militaire entre Massawah et Kayakhor*, by a French Officer E.M. Dulier, 1876).

A special case is the period of Italian presence in Eritrea (Colonia ↗Eritrea) and Ethiopia (↗Africa Orientale Italiana, A.O.I.). Its length and the long-term perspective necessitated the production of a wide range of military – and civil – I. The colonial I. are meant as a sort of reconnaisance mapping, a first step in a progress that proceeds to approximate mapping (made by expeditious topographic surveys) and, finally, geodetic cartography. And thus, I. are important prerequisites for the implementation of the colonial goals. The majority of Italian colonial I. are based on first-hand observations and were drafted by the persons who travelled the route themselves. Most surviving I. of that time are preserved in the library and the archives of the Istituto Geografico Militare (IGM) in Florence. They could be chronologically grouped in three periods: (1) up to the Battle of ↗ᶜAdwa (1896); (2) from 1897 to 1922 (rise of Fascism); (3) from 1923 to 1941 (with a possible sub-period, from the creation to the fall of the A.O.I., 1936–41).

Military and colonial I. are graphic representations, sometimes, though not always, accompanied by text. The explanatory function of map and text is reciprocal.

Unlike proper maps, I. represent the geographical areas in a mimetic-pictorial way, more frequently than by the conventional cartographic symbols. The set of symbols and the amount of mimetic-pictorial details may vary greatly. The only element always present is the actual travel route – which is clearly indicated by lines of different design and colour. Seldom, a pre-existing map may be used, as in the 1920s I. *Miesso-Gauani-Tihò* (1:250,000), with the route traced over a geological map by M. Gortani and A. Bianchi for the Missione AGIP organized by the Accademia d'Italia. Most I. are limited planimetrically to narrow strips of land along the route. Frequently, the information provided is primarly concerned with the characteristics of the actual roads taken: their quality, the best mode of travel, possible encounters on the way, etc.

I. can be grouped on the basis of their cartographic features. The most obvious feature is the scale. The majority of I. range between 1:100,000 and 1:1,000,000. The largest-scale available I., at 1:25,000, is that drawn by Capt. Lorenzo Viglino for the Galla-Sidama government in 1936, *Gimma-Bonga* (5 folios, with detailed information on landforms and some indications of land use). The smallest is the summary I., at 1:7,000,000, entitled *Etiopia e regioni circostanti con gli itinerari dei principali esploratori italiani* …, drafted before 1924 (lost from IGM).

Further, I. are characterized by the quantity and quality of details (naturally, the smaller the scale the fewer the details, though this is not an absolute rule). The easiest division is between I. with and without the accompanying text (usually referred to as "logistic notes" and placed in boxes next to the appropriate leg of the route). Usually, the more elaborate and rich the symbols and the captions are, the more probable it is that the text is absent. The notes (s., e.g., *Da Massaua al T. Barca al F. Mareb*, by the officers Ravelli, Gastaldi, Manfredi, Piccioli, Guastone and civilian surveyors Borzini, Grufelli, Pira, Bodrero, 1896–97, 1:100,000, 27 leaves) primarily concern natural or man-made objects – and dangers – along the way and the information necessary for following the route (soil humidity, climatic peculiarities, accessibility of food, water and wood availability, etc.). Somewhat less frequent is the information on material and spiritual culture of the local population. Separate boxes may contain such details as the time needed to cover a certain leg (as in Capt. Latini's *Mareb-Adua* and *Enticciò-Adigrat*, 1930s, 1:100,000).

The geographical information contained in the most elaborate I. is, from the most important to the less frequent: routes, river system, relief and mountain passes, altitude and gradient, climate and vegetation, water and wood resources, settlements and place names, architectural buildings, economic production and ethnic distinctives. When the relief is represented, it is drawn from visual observations and simple instruments, without geodetic technical measurements, and rendered by an "artful" pattern of hachures or by contour lines. However, for the latter, their interval is never mentioned, rendering them very approximate. Hachures and contour lines may also be combined (e.g., *Fenaroà-Socotà*, IGM 7th topographic unit, 1936, 1:100,000: relief patterns).

With all the heterogeneity observed, the regularity in the choice and arrangement of the information (esp. in logistical notes) suggests that there existed specific manuals for the composition of the colonial I. (similar to the *Norme per la compilazione degli itinerari* and *Taccuino per la compilazione degli itinerari* published by the Italian government in Libya in 1930 and 1936, s. Masturzo 2010).

Numerous I. were also included in the 1938 *Guida* and its predecessors, all by the Consociazione Turistica Italiana (*Possedimenti e Colonie – Isole Egee, Tripolitania, Eritrea, Somalia*, 1929; *Italia insulare, Possedimenti e Colonie*, 1931). A number of (usually summarious and schematic) I. produced during the period continue the tradition of retracing the steps of scholarly expeditions (e.g., *Itinerari percorsi nell'Etiopia sud-occidentale… dal dott. Enrico ↗ Cerulli*, 1 folio, 1932, 1:500,000). In addition, one should consider I. documentation published separately (e.g., in the *Bollettino della ↗ Società geografica italiana*, as Antonelli 1882, or in the *Bollettino della Società africana d'Italia*, Capucci – Cicognani 1885) or also included, as references and explanatory leaves, in such works as Dainelli 1908; De Castro 1915; D'Esme 1928; Lessona 1958; Zammarano 1936; Vigoni 1881 – just to give a very few examples (s. also sources to this and other subarticles).

Src.: archives and library of the Istituto Geografico Militare (*http://www.igmi.org*); archives and records of the UK National Archives (*http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk*); Biblioteca–Archivio "Africana", Fusignano, Italy (*http://digilander.libero.it/africana/*); *Bollettino Geografico* 1, 1926 and 6, 1928; *Catalogo ragionato delle carte esistenti nella cartoteca dell'Istituto Geografico Militare*, 2 vols., Firenze 1932; Pietro Antonelli, "Appunti su Assab e dintorni", *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* ser. 2ª, 7, 1882, 463–72; Luigi Capucci – Luigi Cicognani, "Itinerario da Assab all'Aussa", *Bollettino della Società africana d'Italia* 4, 1885, 61–65; [Antony Charles Cooke], *Routes in Abyssinia*, London 1867; Giotto Dainelli, *Lungo l'Anseba e sull'altipiano abissino*, Bergamo 1908; Lincoln De Castro, *Nella terra dei Negus. Pagine raccolte in Abissinia,* vol. 2, Milano [ca. 1915]; Jean D'Esme, *A travers l'Empire de Ménélik*, Paris 1928; Trevenen James Holland – Henry Montague Hozier, *Record of the Expedition to Abyssinia*, London 1870; Istituto Geografico Militare, *L'Istituto Geografico Militare in Africa Orientale 1885–1937*, Firenze 1939; Alessandro Lessona, *Memorie*, Firenze 1958; Peter A. Penfold (ed.), *Maps and Plans in the Public Record Office*, 3: *Africa,* London 1982; Luigi Amedeo di Savoia, *La esplorazione dello Uabi-Uebi Scebeli …*, Verona 1932–34 (map and *Schizzo dei principali Itinerari seguiti dagli esploratori nell'alta e media Valle dello Uabi-Uebi Schebeli*, 1:2,700,000); William Simpson, *Diary of a Journey to Abys-*

sinia, with the Expedition under Sir Robert Napier, K.C.Z.I …, ed. by Richard Pankhurst, Hollywood, CA 2002; Vittorio Tedesco Zammarano, *Alle sorgenti del Nilo Azzurro. Da Adua al lago Tana,* Milano 1936; Pippo Vigoni, *Abissinia. Giornale di un viaggio*, Milano 1881.

Lit.: Placido Belfiore, *Cartografia coloniale ed impiego della fotogrammetria*, Roma 1936; Claudio Cerreti, *La raccolta cartografica dell'Istituto Italo-Africano*, Roma 1987; Giotto Dainelli, *Gli esploratori italiani in Africa*, Torino 1960; Enrico de Chaurand de Saint Eustache, "Circa la classificazione delle carte in riguardo a una istituenda bibliografia di cartografia", *L'Universo* IV, 7–9, 1923, 569–80; Luigi Giannitrapani, *Note di cartografia coloniale: la cartografia coloniale francese*, Firenze 1913; Alistair Macdonald, *Mapping the World, a History of the Directorate of Overseas Surveys*, London 1996; Andrea Masturzo, "Carte per non perdersi: il deserto libico nel periodo coloniale italiano", in: Emanuela Casti – Jacques Levy (eds.), *Le sfide cartografiche*, Ancona 2010, 116–30; Rose Mitchell, "From Roanoke to Aden: Colonial Maps in the National Archives of the United Kingdom", paper presented at the International Symposium *"Old Worlds-New Worlds"*: *The History of Colonial Cartography 1750–1950*, Utrecht University, 21–23 August 2006; Attilio Mori, "Cartografia coloniale", *Rivista Geografica Italiana* 18, 10, 1911, 604–12; Carlo Traversi, *Storia della cartografia coloniale italiana*, Roma 1964; Monica Venturini, *Controcanone*: *per una cartografia della scrittura coloniale e postcoloniale italiana*, Roma 2010.

Gabriele Ciampi

IV. Indigenous itineraries

Within the literate legacy of the Ethiopian empire, geographical information was recorded in different contexts (↗inscriptions; ↗hagiographies; land grants). Ethiopian chronicles (↗Historiography) contain descriptions of the movements of the royal camps and military campaigns. These documents are sources for historical geographical reconstructions (HuntGeogr; ↗Geography, historical; ↗Topography, historical s. EAE vol. 5).

Until modern times, local populations relied on oral geographical traditions and, apart from serving as informants for European compilers of I., did not produce I. of their own. The unwritten knowledge local populations had about places and their distances forms, however, a type of mental I. When Felix ↗Rosen compared his cartographic knowledge with the mental mapping of his Somali servant, he found it comparatively reliable. Many artefacts that Rosen bought for the Berlin Ethnographical Museum were classified according to local cognition in terms of linear directions, spots and distances (Rosen 1907: 239f.).

The first known modern map produced in Ethiopia is related to *ras* ↗Mäkʷännǝn Wäldä Mikaʾel's campaign in Bela Šangul (↗Beni Šangul) and the Eastern Sudan (1897). That map, however, deliberately concealed the extent of Ethiopian advances and of geographical knowledge towards the Sudan (Bassett 1998: 47; Conti Rossini 1943).

Src.: Felix Rosen, *Eine deutsche Gesandtschaft in Abessinien*, Leipzig 1907, 239f.

Lit.: Thomas Bassett, "Indigenous Mapmaking in Intertropical Africa", in: David Woodward – G. Malcolm Lewis (eds.), *The History of Cartography*, vol. 2, Book 3: *Cartography in the Traditional African, American, Arctic, Australian, and Pacific Societies*, Chicago, IL – London 1998, 24–48; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Geographica", *RSE* 3, 1943, 167–98.

Thomas Zitelmann

Iyasu Mängäša

General I.M. (**ኢያሱ ፡ መንገሻ**; b. 1916, Kärän, Eritrea, d. June 2005, Addis Abäba) was among the patriots who fought against Italian occupation (↗Resistance), and later a commander of the UN troops in the Congo (↗United Nations), a minister and an ambassador, and finally the leader of a militant opposition group against the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council).

I.M. was the son of the Protestant teacher and printer Mängäša Bǝrru and Sälome Habtä Giyorgis of ↗Ṣäʿazzäga, and a grandson of ↗Bǝrru P̣eṭros "Wälqayte", *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannǝs IV's envoy to Egyptian ↗Massawa. Thus, I.M. was also a nephew of *aṣe* ↗Mǝnilǝk's half-German interpreter Mikaʾel Bǝrru. I.M. received his initial education in Kärän and Addis Abäba and was then, in the 1930s, among the first to be selected to join the French Military Academy of Saint-Cyr in Paris.

When he returned in 1935, I.M. joined the ↗Imperial Bodyguard and was soon involved in the ↗Italian war of 1935–36. He participated in the decisive battle of ↗May Č̣äw, followed ↗Ḫaylä Śǝllase I to Djibouti, but returned to continue the struggle. Arrested by the Italians, he was interned in a camp in Somalia from 1937 to 1941, and was then invited by the British to join the British-led Ethiopian Army with the rank of captain to assist in building up the Ethiopian police under British command. He was soon elevated in rank.

Also after the transfer under Ethiopian command I.M. continued to work for the police for a while and then served as an interpreter and liaison officer for foreign contacts for the Minister of Defence, *ras* ↗Abbäbä Arägay. Following an unknown conflict with Ethiopia's leadership, I.M. was "exiled" internally to Maǧi in Käfa, nearby the British-Sudanese boundary for about a year, but kept his high rank. In the 1950s he attended the United States Military Academy of West Point.

General Iyasu Mängäša; photo 2004, courtesy of the author

When Ethiopia decided to offer troops to the UN in the Congo in 1960, I.M., then Brigadier General, was nominated their commander in the Province Orientale, and also acted as an unofficial Ethiopian "ambassador" to Prime Minister Lumumba in Léopoldville. At the request of UN General Secretary Hammarskjöld, I.M. became the Chief of Staff of the UN troops (Opération des Nations unies au Congo [ONUC]; s. I.M.'s important directives of 1960 in Findlay 2002: 411f.). He was first stationed in Léopoldville, then commanded the UN troops in Stanleyville (Kalb 1982: 419; Lefebvre 1991: 100). I.M. was subsequently assigned to inquire into Lumumba's murder in Katanga, but was hindered by the Congolese authorities. Ḫaylä Śəllase, following a request of Belgium, ordered I.M. to stop the deployment of Ethiopian UN troops to Katanga which had been demanded by I.M. to support his inquiry; but I.M. refused to obey as in this function he was not under Ethiopian authority. Back in Ethiopia, I.M. assumed several important posts, such as Chief of Staff (1968) and Minister of State in the Ministry of Defence.

In 1970 I.M. was nominated ambassador to London, also accredited to the Netherlands, acting until the ↗Revolution of 1974. An offer by Colonel Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam to return to become the administrator of Eritrea was declined by him. I.M. was fired and remained in exile in London until 1991. In March 1975, he, together with the former Təgrayan governor *ras* Mängäša Śəyyum, founded the militant conservative Ethiopian Democratic Union (EDU), located in Khartoum and in London. I.M. functioned as its chairman, *ras* Mängäša as the deputy chairman. I.M. was a successful fundraiser, in the beginning convincing the Shah of Persia (↗Iran) to generously provide funds. In Ṣägädä in western Təgray I.M. hired local rebels for the EDU army. He got the permission by the Sudanese leader, Numeiri, to operate on Sudanese soil, and won over Ethiopian intellectuals to support the struggle, assuring them that their aim was not a return to feudalism (cp. a cartoon showing him as a "reactionary leader", Ottaway – Ottaway 1978: 90). The EDU soon controlled large parts of Gondär region (mainly today's western Təgray), and occupied ↗Ḥumära in 1976. After this, however, I.M. and Mängäša got into conflict, as contrary to I.M.'s original understanding, he now sensed Mängäša's aim to restore himself into the ancient feudal structures. I.M. therefore linked himself with the ↗Təgray People's Liberation Front (TPLF) instead and transferred his part of the EDU funds to Śəyyum Mäsfən in Khartoum, the later foreign minister as I.M. claimed in personal recollections. In 1992 I.M. was called back by the new government to become their first Ethiopian ambassador in Paris (until 1994), in personal union also at the ↗Vatican until 1995, and was an Alternate Member of the Executive Board of UNESCO, Paris, as a representative of Ethiopia (1995).

Src.: interview with Iyasu Mängäša, Addis Abäba, 5 June 2004; Hiruy Daniel, *The Biography of General Iyassu Mengesha*, BA thesis, Addis Ababa University 2000 (Lit.).

Lit.: Trevor Findlay, *The Use of Force in UN Peace Operations*, Oxford 2002, 63, 411f.; Rosalyn Higgins, *United Nations Peacekeeping, 1946–1967*: *Africa*, 1980, 175, 373; Pierre Jacob, "The Saint-Cyriens of East Africa", in: *PICES* 15, 76; Madeleine G. Kalb, *The Congo cables*: *the Cold War in Africa – from Eisenhower to Kennedy*, 1982, 159f., 180, 419; Jeffrey Alan Lefebvre, *Arms for the Horn, U.S. Security Policy in Ethiopia and Somalia 1953–1991*, Pittsburgh, PA 1991, 100; Marina Ottaway – David Ottaway, *Ethiopia*: *Empire in Revolution*, New York 1978, 88, 90; Ludo de Witte – Ann Wright, *The Assassination of Lumumba*, London – New York 2002, 132; John Young, *Peasant Revolution in Ethiopia*: *the Tigray People's Liberation Front 1975–1991*, New York 2006 (African Studies), 232.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

J

Juniper

J. (*Juniperus procera*, African pencil cedar, Amh. ጥድ *ṭəd*, Tgn. ጽህዲ *ṣəhdi*, Oromo *gatira*, *hinḍeesa*) is one of the main indigenous ↗trees in Ethiopia, along with ↗acacia, *Hagenia abyssinica* (↗*Koso*), *Podocarpus falcatus* and ↗sycamore. With a maximal height of ca. 40 m the African pencil cedar is the largest J. in the world. It is an evergreen conifer whose preferred ecological habitat is the moist and wet ↗*wäyna däga* and ↗*däga*. There it is associated with *Podocarpus*, *Hagenia*, *Olea*, *Rhus*, *Ilex*, *Allophylus*, *Bersama* and *Schefflera*, among others. Such ↗woodland has become rare due to human exploitation.

J. wood is traditionally used in ↗house construction for its termite-resistant properties. Especially the centre pole of the traditional *goğo* house may be a J. trunk. The timber is used for the construction of floors, roof shingles and the production of pencils and joinery. J. wood is traditionally used for carving of ritual objects like the ↗*waakaa* sculptures of the Konso. It is also frequently employed in ↗manuscript bindings. The bark, leaves, twigs and buds of the tree are valued in traditional medicine.

Due to the density of the foliage J. trees give shade and serve as windbreaks. They have a great potential for design and for this reason are popular in private and public gardens (hedges, single trees). In the urban context the branches of J. (also called የልደት ፡ ዛፍ, *yälədät zaf*, 'Christmas tree') are used for European-style Christmas decoration.

Juniper trees near the church of Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, Lasta; photo 2005, courtesy of Jan Tromp

↗Forest(s), forestry; ↗Wood in EAE vol. 5

Lit.: AZENE BEKELE-TESEMMA – ANN BURNIE – BO TENGNÄS, *Useful Trees and Shrubs for Ethiopia: Identification, Propagation and Management for Agricultural and Pastoral Communities*, Nairobi 1993, 25, 27f., 284f.; STEFAN STRELCYN, *Médecine et plantes d'Éthiopie*, vol. 2, Napoli 1973, 227; VSAe II, 539, 766.

Dirk Bustorf

Justin I

J. (Lat. *Flavius Iustinus Augustus*, Gr. Ἰουστῖνος, *Ioustînos*, Eth. ዮስጢኖስ, *Yosṭinos*, b. ca. 450 or 452, Bederiana, in Dardania, d. 1 August 527, Constantinople) was a Byzantine emperor from 518 to 527. The uncle and predecessor of ↗Justinian I (appointed co-emperor on 1 April 527; s. EAE vol. 5), J. is partly overshadowed by his eminent nephew, who actually ruled the empire on behalf of J., and is often confused with him in Oriental sources, also on account of the similarity of their names; both are even mistaken there, at times, for Constantine I (e.g., Bausi – Gori 2006: 30f. and n. 1, 116f. and n. 2; Bausi 2010: 250). Yet, J.'s reign was more than a simple prelude to the "golden age" of Justinian.

Of peasant stock and almost completely illiterate, J. moved to Constantinople ca. 470, joined the army and made a military career under Emperor Anastasius I, rising to patrician and commander of the palace guard. He participated in wars against the Isaurians and the Persians, as well as in the suppression of the revolt of the usurper Vitalian (513–15). On Anastasius's death in July 518, J. ascended the throne thanks to the army and the circus factions.

Unlike his predecessor, who had supported ↗Monophysitism, he was a defender of Chalcedonian orthodoxy and more often sided with the papacy. He soon came to terms with Vitalian, a Chalcedonian champion (later assassinated, as a competitor, by Justinian), and was then able to put an end to the Acacian schism, which had started in 484 between the Churches of Constantinople and Rome. In 519, seeking an alliance with the pope, he abrogated the *Henōtikón* ('[Edict of] Unity') issued by Emperor Zeno in 482 with the aim of reconciling Chalcedonians and Monophysites, the latter being thereafter persecuted by J. In 523 he also took severe measures against the Arians (↗Arius), thus disquieting the Ostrogoth king Theodoric, who dispatched Pope John I to Constantinople, to plead, with little success though, for a mitigation of those measures.

Outside the boundaries of the empire, however, in no way was J. inflexible towards dissident Christians, of whom he often made allies and friends. Such was the case with Monophysites, in particular with Ethiopia, "converted" to Monophysitism in the age of the ↗Nine Saints, under King ↗Ǝllä ᶜAmida (I). As the great patron of Christianity, the interests of which far prevailed over theological differences (s. Fiaccadori 2006: 75f. and n. 169), in ca. 518 or 522, the Byzantine emperor requested and supported the intervention(s) of *nəguś* ↗Kaleb Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa in South Arabia (↗Ḥimyar), then ruled by the Jewish king Ḏū Nuwās (↗Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓar). The latter was responsible for the anti-Christian persecution at ↗Naǧrān that, according to ↗Cosmas Indicopleustes who was then in ↗Adulis (s. ↗Monumentum Adulitanum), broke out precisely "at the beginning of the reign of Justin, emperor of the Romans" (*Topogr. Chr.* II, 56, ed. Wolska-Conus 1973: 369). With J.'s help, Kaleb defeated Ḏū Nuwās. Because of these events, *Yosṭinos nəguśä Rome* ('J. emperor of Rome', i.e. Constantinople; ↗Rom), as he is styled, e.g., in the *Gädlä ↗Päntälewon* (ed. Conti Rossini 1904: 54; cp. Brita 2010: 159f.), became "the most famous Byzantine emperor in the kingdom of Aksum" (Marrassini 1983: 385).

Against the background of the long-standing diplomatic and military confrontation between Rome, then Byzantium, and Sasanian ↗Iran (with which J. enjoyed peaceful relations, while endeavouring to surround it with such allies of his as Ethiopia and Ḥimyar), Aksumite hegemony over South Arabia was thus reinstated. At the same time, the whole ↗Red Sea area was definitively brought under Byzantine influence.

These political implications are evident and dealt with accordingly in Greek and Oriental ↗historiography. Sources include here the *Martyrdom of ↗Arethas*, the *Life of Athanasios of Klysma*, which is preserved in Arabic and Ethiopic versions alone (van Esbroeck in PICES 4, cp. Bausi [– Gori] 2006: 16f. and n. 63), and the *Chronicle* of ↗John of Nikiou (XC, 1–49: J. is *Yust[ə]yanos*, like his nephew). The South-Arabian war(s) and their outcome are also echoed in the "prophetic" ch. 117 of the *↗Kəbrä nägäśt*, where the two kings, J. of Rom and Kaleb of Ethiopia, meet in Jerusalem at the end of times (BezKebr 170a–71a; ↗Eschatology). From the *Martyrdom of Arethas* and the *Kəbrä nägäśt* are derived the parts of the *↗Sənkəssar* concerning Naǧrān (esp. on 26 *Ḫədar*; ColSyn VIII, 374ff.), which added to J.'s popularity in Ethiopian tradition.

↗Byzantine Empire

Src.: MARINA DETORAKI (ed.) – JOËLLE BEAUCAMP (tr.), *Le martyre de saint Aréthas et de ses compagnons (*BHG *166)*, appendix sur les versions orientales par ANDRÉ BINGGELI, Paris 2007 (= *Le massacre de Najrân*: *Religion et politique en Arabie du Sud au* VI^{e} *siècle*, sous la dir. de JOËLLE BEAUCAMP – FRANÇOISE BRIQUEL-CHATONNET – CHRISTIAN ROBIN, I; Collège de France – CNRS. C.R.H.C.B. Monographies 27); ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "The Massacre of Najrān: The Ethiopic Sources", in: JOËLLE BEAUCAMP – FRANÇOISE BRIQUEL-CHATONNET – CHRISTIAN JULIEN ROBIN (eds.), *Juifs et chrétiens en Arabie aux V^{e} et VI^{e} siècles. Regards croisés sur les sources. Le massacre de Najrân II*, Paris 2010 (Collège de France – CNRS, Centre de recherche, d'histoire et civilisation de Byzance, Monographies 32), 241–54; ID. – ALESSANDRO GORI (eds., trs.), *Tradizioni orientali del «Martirio di Areta». La prima recensione araba e la versione etiopica*, Firenze 2006 (Quaderni di Semitistica 27), 16f. and n. 63, 30f. and n. 1, 116f. and n. 2 (Lit.); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, *Vitae sanctorum antiquiorum*, I. *Acta Yārēd et Panṭalēwon*, Parisiis 1904 (CSCO 26, 37 [SAe 9, 10]), 54 (text) = 50 (tr.); WANDA WOLSKA-CONUS (ed., tr.), *Cosmas Indicopleustès, Topographie chrétienne*, vol. 1, Paris 1968 (Sources chrétiennes 141), 368f.; HERMANN ZOTENBERG (ed., tr.), *Chronique de Jean, évêque de Nikiou*, Paris 1883 [repr. from *Notices et extraits des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque nationale et autres bibliothèques*, vol. 24, part 1, 125–608], 148–54 [268–74] (text) = 381–88 [501–08] (tr.); ROBERT HENRY CHARLES (tr.), *The Chronicle of John, Bishop of Nikiu, tr. from Zotenberg's Ethiopic Text*, London – Oxford 1916 (The Text and Translation Society 3) [repr.: Amsterdam 1981], 132–38; BezKebr 170a–71a (text) = 136f. (tr.); ColSyn VIII, 374ff.; BudSaint 63.

Lit.: GLEN W. BOWERSOCK, *Empires in Collision in Late Antiquity*, Waltham, MA 2012 (The Menahem Stern Jerusalem Lectures), 21ff.; ID., *The Throne of Adulis*: *Red Sea Wars on the Eve of Islam*, Oxford 2013 (Emblems of Antiquity [3]), 89, 96f., 135, 142 (156); ANTONELLA BRITA, *Racconti tradizionali sulla «seconda cristianizzazione» dell'Etiopia. Il ciclo agiografico dei Nove Santi*, Napoli 2010 (Studi africanistici, Serie etiopica 7), 52, 154, 159f., 172; AVERIL CAMERON, "Justin I and Justinian", in: *The Cambridge Ancient History*, vol. 14: *Late Antiquity*: *Empire and Successors, A.D. 425–600*, Cambridge 2000, 63–85; MICHEL VAN ESBROECK, "L'Ethiopie à l'époque de Justinien: S. Arethas de Neǧrān e S. Athanase de Clysma", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 117–39; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Gregentios in the Land of the Homerites", in: ALBRECHT BERGER (ed., tr.), *Life and Works of St. Gregentios, Arch-*

bishop of Taphar, Berlin 2006 (Millennium-Studien 7), 75–76 and n. 169; WALTER EMIL KAEGI – ANTHONY CUTLER, “Justin I”, in: ALEXANDER KAZHDAN (ed.), *The Oxford Dictionary of Byzantium*, New York – Oxford 1991, 1082 (Lit.); PAOLO MARRASSINI, “Giustiniano e gli imperatori di Bisanzio nella letteratura etiopica (*Riassunto*)”, in: *XXX Corso di cultura sull’arte ravennate e bizantina*, Ravenna 1985, 383–89, here 384f., 388f.; JOHN R. MARTINDALE, *The Prosopography of the Later Roman Empire*, vol. 2. *A.D. 395–527*, Cambridge 1980, 648–51 [Iustinus 4]; SerHist 132, 139, 142; PhilAfrCiv 105f., 204f.; ALEXANDER A. VASILIEV, “Justin I (518-527) and Abyssinia”, *Byzantinische Zeitschrift* 33, 1933, 67–77; ID., *Justin the First*: *an Introduction to the Epoch of Justinian the Great*, Washington, DC 1950 (Dumbarton Oaks Studies 1).

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Justinian I

J. (Lat. *Flavius Petrus Sabbatius Iustinianus Augustus*, Gr. Ἰουστινιανός, *Ioustinianós*, Eth. **ዩስትያኖስ**, *Yust*[*ə*]*yanos*, **ዩስቲያኖስ**, *Yustiyanos*, etc., b. Tauresium, in Dardania, today’s South-East Serbia, ca. 482, d. Constantinople, 13/14 November 565) was a Byzantine emperor from 527 to 565. Considered a saint among Orthodox Christians since the Sixth Ecumenical Council (Constantinople, 680–81), he is commemorated on 14 (together with his wife Theodora) and 16 November (Christou 1999: 64). His long tenure, chiefly aimed at the “renovatio imperii”, i.e. at reviving the greatness of the Roman Empire founded by Augustus half a millennium earlier, witnessed both the transition of the Mediterranean world from antiquity to the Middle Ages and the first blossoming of Byzantine culture. His intensive constructing or reconstructing activity included such renowned buildings as the great church of Hagia Sophia in Constantinople and the Monastery of Saint Catherine on Mount ↗Sinai.

J. and his age are dealt with in a number of Greek, Latin and Oriental sources, including Ethiopic writings, namely the ↗*Sənkəssar* and the *Chronicle* of ↗John of Nikiou (XC, 49–88; XCII 4–21; XCIV, 1–15): both texts depend on an Arabic *Vorlage*; the *Chronicle* in particular provides interesting details on the Byzantine impact of such social movements of Iranian descent (↗Iran) as Manichaeism and Mazdakism (Fiaccadori 2006). Yet, J.’s fame mainly rests on the contradictory works of his official historian, Procopius of Caesarea, who praised the emperor’s achievements in the *Bella* (‘Wars’) and in the *De aedificiis* (‘Buildings’), but depicted him as a venal, cruel and incompetent ruler dominated by Theodora in the *Anecdota* (the so-called *Historia arcana*, ‘Secret History’).

The nephew and successor of ↗Justin I (s. EAE vol. 5), who appointed him co-emperor on 1 April 527, J. was much more literate than his uncle. Nonetheless, he was a man of equally low origin and came soon into conflict with aristocracy. The conflict was further complicated by J. surrounding himself with capable but unscrupulous, though loyal, people who did not belong to upper classes of the Roman society. Besides his wife (d. 548), these were generals such as Belisarius and Narses and administrators such as Tribonian and John of Cappadocia.

Thanks to his generals, J. took the Vandal kingdom in North Africa (533–34), extending Roman control to the Atlantic Ocean. Then, after a protracted war, he conquered the Ostrogothic kingdom (534–55), restoring to the empire Dalmatia, Sicily and Italy with Rome and Ravenna, which had been under barbarian rule for over half a century. On the Danube frontier, he applied defensive tactics, and ensured peace by paying tributes and stationing troops against invading bands.

More dangerous was the situation in the East, because of the ongoing hostilities with the Sasanian empire: suspended first by the “Eternal peace” concluded with King Ḫusraw I in 532, they burst again when the Persians invaded the Roman territory in 540, and lasted with swinging results until the “Fifty-year peace” of 562. Among the Romans’ successes of that period is the long series of military campaigns by which J. eventually annexed Lazica (549–56), a region on the east shore of the Black Sea that had never been under the Romans before, but had been seized by the Persians in 542 – at the time of the devastating outbreak of bubonic plague (the ‘Plague of J.’). Originating ca. 541, perhaps in Egypt or rather in Ethiopia, such pandemic, arguably the worst ever to afflict humanity, had deep effects in both the countryside and the cities of the Near East (Conrad 1994), and put an end to the first part of J.’s reign, indeed an age of splendour. J. himself caught the disease, but recovered soon.

J. inherited from his uncle the struggle between Byzantium and Iran for the control of the ↗trade routes through which spices and silk – the latter a Chinese monopoly production until the early 550s, when two ↗Nestorian monks succeeded in smuggling eggs of silkworms from Central Asia to Constantinople – reached the ports of the Mediterranean. Within this framework, a significant part of J.’s eastern policy were the diplomatic missions to Ethiopia and South

Arabia headed by Julian in the late 520s and ↗Nonnosus (EAE vol. 5) in 530–31, i.e. during and after the Ḥimyarite wars. Always in search of new routes circumventing Persia, J. wanted the Aksumites, with whom he had friendly relationships, to act as trade mediators to his empire; they were, however, unable to compete with the Persian merchants in India (Procopius, *Bell.* I, 20, 12, ed. Haury 1905: 109f.).

With the help of his administrators, in order to create a strong unified state all over the Mediterranean area, J. proceeded to subsequent reforms of the tax system and, above all, promulgated the *Corpus iuris civilis* (a name comprehensively given to its four parts since the 16th cent.). To the *Corpus*, which still provides the basis of civil law in many modern states, considerable sections of later Oriental law books – mainly through such medieval collections as the *Prócheiros nómos* ('Law Ready at Hand'), the so-called *Syro-Roman Book of Law* and the *Ecloga* ('Selection [of the Laws]') – can be ultimately traced back (s. ↗*Fətḥa nägäśt*). Thus, the impact of his administrative and juristic legacy extends far beyond the boundaries of his time and domain.

J. had a keen interest in theology as well, and authored a few treatises on this matter. In his view, the much sought after unity of the empire presupposed a common religious basis that could only be ↗Christianity in the Orthodox denomination approved by the Council of ↗Nicaea in 325.

Therefore, J. decreed the total destruction of paganism, his provisions being zealously enforced, with severe persecutions, even of high-ranking people. In 529, the Neoplatonic Academy of Athens was closed, its members moving to Persia (according to the clauses of the "Eternal peace"). Likewise, the long-standing cult of Isis on the island of Philae, in Upper ↗Egypt, near the first cataract, was abolished in 535. The civil rights of the Jews were restricted and their religious privileges hindered. J. suppressed any political and ideological resistance, from the Samaritan movement in Palestine to the Nika revolt at Constantinople (532).

J. saw his empire particularly threatened by the ↗Monophysitism, with which he strove to bring about reunion. Albeit condemned at the Council of ↗Chalcedon in 451, Monophysitism had still a vast audience in the eastern provinces of Syria and Egypt, and kept causing major political problems. Continuing Justin's policy, J. tried to impose unity of faith by forcing his subjects to accept doctrinal compromises appealing to all parties, which proved to be unsuccessful. As a defender of the ecumenical council held at Constantinople in 553, he pressured Pope Vigilius to accept the condemnation of the "Three Chapters", i.e. as many 4th- and 5th-cent. representatives of the Antiochene School of theology – Theodorus of Mopsuestia, Theodoret of Cyrrhus and Ibas of Edessa – who were opposed by the Monophysites on account of their (alleged) Nestorian bias.

As a matter of fact, Empress Theodora had Monophysite sympathies: she sponsored ↗Jacob Baradaeus, the organiser of the Monophysite Church in Syria (↗Jacobites); and dispatched a Monophysite mission, led by the presbyter Julian, to Nobatia (↗Nubia), in 542–45. Almost at the same time, however before 548, J. tried to strengthen Christianity in ↗Ḥimyar by sending there a Monophysite bishop from Egypt (possibly ↗Gregentius), at the request of the local Ethiopian vassal king, ↗Abraha, whose Byzantine leanings are well known (Fiaccadori 2006: 74ff.). To decorate Abraha's most celebrated church, the Qalīs (from Gr. *ekklēsía*, 'church') in Ṣanᶜāᵓ, J. sent marbles and craftsmen (*ibid.*, 75 and n. 167; cp. Hatke 2011: 270ff.).

This confessional situation is echoed (via its Alexandrian *Vorlage*) in the *Sənkəssar*, with three mentions of J.: he is labelled as "infidel" and "Chalcedonian", his initiative of summoning the 553 council being but an opportunity for trying, unsuccessfully though, to convert the true believers, ↗Severus of Antioch in particular, to the Chalcedonian creed (13 and 14 *Yäkkatit*, ColSyn X, [89–103] 533–47). In a further occurrence, J. tries to get Patriarch Theodosius of Alexandria relinquish Monophysitism: having no success either, the emperor expels him from his seat (28 *Säne*, GuiSyn I, [167–72] 685–90:[170] 688).

Conversely, in the same passage, the "God-loving Empress Theodora" is described as both a follower of the true faith (as in the entry of 13 *Yäkkatit*), prompting her to rescue Severus from J.'s deadly anger, and a supporter of Theodosius, whom she helps against Acacianus, the evil "archdeacon of the city of Alexandria".

On his death, J. was buried in the mausoleum church of the Holy Apostles at Constantinople. He left no children and was succeeded by his nephew, the son of his sister Vigilantia, Justin II, who had married Theodora's niece Sophia.

↗Byzantine empire

Src.: ColSyn X, [89–103] 533–47; GuiSyn I, [167–72] 685–90; BudSaint 627ff., 1040; Hermann Zotenberg (ed., tr.), *Chronique de Jean, évêque de Nikiou*, Paris 1883 [repr. from: *Notices et extraits des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque nationale et autres bibliothèques*, vol. 24, part 1, 125–608], 154–60 [274–87] (text) = 388–401 [508–21] (tr.); Robert Henry Charles (tr.), *The Chronicle of John, Bishop of Nikiu, tr. from Zotenberg's Ethiopic Text*, London – Oxford 1916 (The Text and Translation Society 3) [repr.: Amsterdam 1981], 138–44, 146–50; Jacobus Haury (ed.), *Procopii Caesariensis Opera omnia*, Lipsiae 1905 [rev. by Gerhard Wirth, 1962], vol. 1, 108ff., 109f.; Henry Bronson Dewing (tr.), *Procopius*, vol. 1, Cambridge, MA 1971 (The Loeb Classical Library 48), 192–95.

Lit.: Glen W. Bowersock, *Empires in Collision in Late Antiquity*, Waltham, MA 2012 (The Menahem Stern Jerusalem Lectures), 23f., 34 (82); Id., *The Throne of Adulis*: *Red Sea Wars on the Eve of Islam*, Oxford 2013 (Emblems of Antiquity [3]), 107ff., 121 (157, 162); Robert Browning, *Justinian and Theodora*, London 1987; Averil Cameron, "Justin I and Justinian", in: *The Cambridge Ancient History*, vol. 14: *Late Antiquity*: *Empire and Successors, A.D. 425–600*, Cambridge 2000, 63–85; Panaghiotis Christou, "Giustiniano I", in: *EncSan*, vol. 2, 53–64, here 64; Lawrence I. Conrad, "Epidemic Disease in Central Syria in the Late Sixth Century: Some New Insights from the Verse of Ḥassān ibn Thābit", *Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies* 18, 1994, 12–58 (Lit.); Michel van Esbroeck, "L'Ethiopie à l'époque de Justinien: S. Arethas de Neğrān et S. Athanase de Clysma", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 117–39; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "Gregentios in the Land of the Homerites", in: Albrecht Berger (ed., tr.), *Life and Works of St. Gregentios, Archbishop of Taphar*, Berlin 2006 (Millennium-Studien 7), 48–82, here 72ff., 75 and n. 167; Id., "Māsidis (Giovanni di Nikiou, *Chron.* XC 54–60)", in: Id. (ed.), «*In partibus Clius*». *Scritti in onore di Giovanni Pugliese Carratelli*, Napoli 2006 (Biblioteca europea 32), 113–35; George Hatke, "Holy Land and Sacred History: a View from Early Ethiopia", in: Walter Pohl – Clement Gantner – Richard Payne (eds.), *Visions of Community in the Post-Roman World*: *the West, Byzantium and the Islamic World, 300–1100*, Aldershot 2011, 259–75, here 270ff.; Walter Emil Kaegi – Alexander Kazhdan – Anthony Cutler, "Justin I", in: Alexander Kazhdan (ed.), *The Oxford Dictionary of Byzantium*, New York – Oxford 1991, 1083–84 (Lit.); Michael Maas (ed.), *The Cambridge Companion to the Age of Justinian*, Cambridge 2005 (Lit.); Paolo Marrassini, "Giustiniano e gli imperatori di Bisanzio nella letteratura etiopica (*Riassunto*)", in: *XXX Corso di cultura sull'arte ravennate e bizantina*, Ravenna 1985, 383–89, here 384f. and n. 7; John R. Martindale, *The Prosopography of the Later Roman Empire*, vol. 3: *A.D. 527–641*, Cambridge 1992, part A (*Abandanes–^{c}Iyāḍ ibn Ghanm*), 645–48 [Fl. Petrus Sabatius Iustinianus 7]; PhilAfrCiv 104ff. (s. Index, 288); Maxime Rodinson, "Notes sur le texte de Jean de Nikiou", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 2, 127–37; Berthold Rubin, *Das Zeitalter Justinians*, vol. 1, Berlin 1960; SerHist 132, 137ff., 142, 147.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

K

Käbte

ᶜAqqabe säᶜat (also *qes aṣe*) K. (**ከብቴ** or **ሀብቴ** Habte) was a prominent late 18th-early 19th cent. traditional scholar. He is believed to have been a native of Goǧǧam (possibly from Däbrä Wärq, but Təgray is also suggested, s. Yəkunno Amlak 1966: 106f.). He taught in Gondär where he was elevated to the rank of ↗*ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* during the rule of *aṣe* ↗Täklä Haymanot II. He died presumably during the tenure of *ras* ↗Ali.

K. was an *aratᶜayna*, having mastered and being able to teach all the four main disciplines (*gubaᵓe*) of exegesis (↗*Mäṣḥaf bet*). He was a highly talented scholar, with an extraordinary capacity of persuasion (BlunChr 296). The theological apologetic treatise directed against the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC), *Mäṣḥafä məkr* "Book of advice" (anon., but to be ascribed to the 19th-cent. Catholic convert ↗Täklä Haymanot of Mämsaḥ, cf. CRReal 425f.), bears testimony to K.'s brilliance as a scholar and to *aṣe* Täklä Haymanot II's appreciation of his merits (*Mäṣḥafä məkr* 1891: 251). The same source accuses K. of incest (ibid. 252) – K. is indeed remembered as liberal, yet this accusation has to be treated with caution. K. adhered to the Christological formula known as *Yäṣägga ləǧ* (↗*Ṣägga*), which maintained that the humanity of the Son was honoured by the union (*bätäwaḥədo*) with the Word, but added that the flesh was anointed by the Holy Spirit. The very term *Ṣägga* was, according to the *Mäṣḥafä məkr* (ibid. 193f.), introduced by K.'s uncle and teacher, *abba* Mälkä Ṣedeq. K. then strengthened the *Ṣägga* Christology under *aṣe* Täklä Haymanot and *aṣe* Täklä Giyorgis (CRReal 442).

K.'s doctrine is expounded in a Gəᶜəz catechetical treatise known as **ምዕላድ** (*Məᶜəllad*), introduced as the "*Haymanot rətəᶜət* ('orthodox faith') that our Fathers transmitted to us". K.'s authorship is confirmed by tradition and by the *Mäṣḥafä məkr* (it quotes the *Məᶜəllad* extensively on pp. 194–255, reproducing fully its introductory part on p. 194). The *Məᶜəllad* is divided into five chapters, corresponding to the ↗*Amməstu aᶜəmadä məśṭir*. In chapter three, dedicated to the Holy Spirit, K. professes the *Ṣägga* and *Śost lədät* creed. Even if this teaching is denounced as heretical by the EOTC, K.'s theological acumen, supported by endless biblical and patristic witnesses, presented in a clear and elegant language, has made his *Məᶜəllad* a resource copied and used by several intellectuals of the EOTC.

K. also composed a treatise known as *Mäṣḥafä śənä fəṭrät*, known from several manuscripts (and apparently different from the text traditionally referred to as the ↗*Śənä fəṭrät*). Except for a few fragments quoted in the ↗*andəmta* commentaries, his biblical commentaries are lost.

Src.: BlunChr 296; CRReal 425f., 442; ROGER COWLEY, "Mämhər Esdros and his Interpretations", in: *PICES* 6, 41–69, here 55 (Lit.); **መጽሐፈ ፡ ምክር** (*Mäṣḥafä məkr*, 'The Book of Advice'), Kärän 1891; *aläqa* YƎKUNNO AMLAK GÄBRÄ ŚƎLLASE (ed.), **የቀድሞ ፡ ቅኔዎች ፡ ከነትርጓሜአቸው** (*Yäqädmo qənewočč kännätərgʷameᵓaččäw*, 'Early [Gəᶜəz] Qəne with their [Amharic] Translations'), *JES* 4, 1, 1966, 75–119, here 106–10.

Lit.: HerTar 61; TEDROS ABRAHA, *La Lettera ai Romani: Testo e commentari della versione etiopica*, Wiesbaden 2001 (AeF 57), 579, 657, 673; ID., "*Aᶜəmadä Məsṭir*. The Pillars of the Mystery: 'Summa' of Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥdo Theology", *Ethiopian Review of Cultures* 14, 2011, 173–222, here 176ff.

Tedros Abraha

Kəfle Dadi

Däǧǧazmač K.D. (**ክፍሌ ፡ ዳዲ**; b. 1905, Addis Abäba, d. 23 September 1975, Addis Abäba) was an influential member in the ↗government of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I and one of the leaders of the Šäwan Moǧa family.

K.D. attended the Täfäri Mäkʷännən School and began his government service in the Ethiopian administration in 1927. Prior to the ↗Italian war 1935–36, he held a number of positions, such as that of the treasurer in ↗Dərre Dawa, as a judge for slavery trials (↗Slavery), and also as ↗*näggadras* in ↗Arsi.

Following the Italian invasion, K.D. first went into exile in ↗Kenya but later joined the ↗resistance assembled in Khartoum to liberate Ethiopia with British assistance (↗War of Liberation). When the Ethiopian army began the march on Addis Abäba, he was a member of the advance team that rallied patriots to attack and dislodge Italian forces on the way. He also served as one of the Emperor's aides de camp.

In the post-war period, K.D. continued to serve in various positions, including as governor of the ↗Təgray and ↗Wällo provincial administrations and was given the title ↗*fitawrari*. In 1950 he became the Deputy President of the Ethiopian ↗parliament and shortly after Vice Minister of the Ministry of Interior.

In 1957 K.D. was appointed ↗*əndärase* of Bägemdər and Səmen province with the title of *däǧǧazmač*. In 1960, following the ↗Coup d'état (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081–82) attempt of General ↗Mängəśtu Nəway (who was a second cousin of K.D.) he was transferred to ↗Käfa province as *əndärase*. In 1966 he was appointed one of the Emperor's Crown Councillors. Following the seizure of power by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council), K.D. was detained on 1 June 1974 by the military, along with other high officials of the Emperor's government. He died in detention.

Lit.: ABERRA JEMBERE, *Agony in the Grand Palace 1974-1982*, Addis Abäba 2002, 143–51; RICHARD GREENFIELD, *Ethiopia*: *a New Political History*, London 1965, 255, 408, 439; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *The Politics of Empire*: *Ethiopia, Great Britain and America, 1941–1974*, Lawrenceville, NJ 1995, 166.

Henock Kifle

Kələttä Awlaᶜəlo

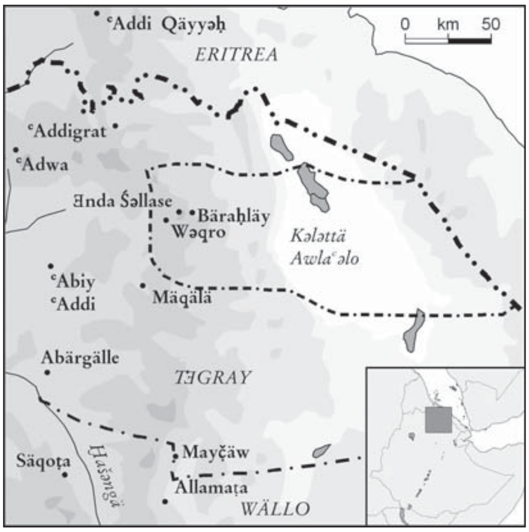
K.A. (ክልተ ፡ አውላዕሎ, Tgn. 'two mountain peaks') was one of eight *awraǧǧa*s of ↗Təgray before the 1991-reform of ↗administrative divisions. K.A. was located in north-eastern Təgray at the strategic cross-roads between the ↗ᶜAgamä, ↗Tämben, ↗Ǝndärta *awraǧǧa*s and the Eritrean ↗ᶜAfar territory, which constituted its borders. Today, the area is part of the Eastern Təgray Zone, since 2001 as one of its *wärädа*s.

The altitude of K.A. ranges between 500 m and 3,000 m A.S.L. The larger highland part encompasses the former districts of (from north to south) Ṣaᶜəda Ǝmba, Laᶜəlay Wəqro, Aṣbi Därа, ↗Ṣəraᶜ, and Wämbärta. The lowland comprises the ᶜAfar ↗salt producing district of Bäraḥle in the south-east.

The area is inhabited by three linguistic groups, ↗Təgrəñña speakers, ᶜAfar and ↗Sāho (↗Irob). They maintain intensive interethnic relations among each other through economic interdependence, typical for highland-lowland relations in north-eastern Təgray (Assefa Tewodros 1995). Major centres of K.A. are Sənqata, ↗Wəqro, Aṣbi, ↗Agulaᶜ, Hayq Mäshal and Bäraḥläy. These towns were engaged in the northern Ethiopian long-distance ↗trade to the ↗Red Sea. The salt trails starting from the Bäraḥläy lowlands placed the area at the heart of the salt trade upon which most of the Ethiopian regions depended.

There are important archaeological sites and ↗rock hewn churches in K.A., such as that of ↗Abrəha and Aṣbəha of ᶜAyba Gämad, Mikaᵓel Amba of Aṣbi and Wəqro Č̣erqos (↗Dängolo). K.A. also hosts the shrine of an-↗Naǧaši in the small town of ↗Nägaš.

K.A. as a political entity first appears in Italian sources by the early 20th cent. as the main source of the salt economy (Tancredi 1911). Official records cite the same in connection with lists of the reshuffles of Təgrayan district governors, e.g., *däǧǧazmač* Kaśa Səbḥat of ᶜAgamä was appointed as governor of K.A. in May 1934, while the long-reigning hereditary ruler, *däǧǧazmač* Tädla Abba Gubän was re-assigned to Haramat (later renamed Kələttä Bäläsa district), to the west (*Bərhanənna Sälam* 10, 21, 17 May 1934, 151). The ↗Italian war 1935–36 seems to have made these latest reshuffles obsolete. This seems also be the case with *däǧǧazmač* Tädla. Whilst his suzerain, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa, governor of eastern and southern Təgray, defected to the Italian camp, Tädla led a guerrilla war against the Italians. Economically, the presence of the Italians was of decisive importance for the region. K.A. particularly raised huge revenue from



the salt trade partly due to the Italian custom and tax reforms that apparently encouraged the activities of local and long-distance merchants

K.A. retained its district status until 1956, when it was governed by the hereditary chief, *däǧǧazmač* Bäyyänä Tädla, the son and successor of *däǧǧazmač* Tädla. This situation began to change following the election of his son *qäññazmač* Məᶜuz Bäyyänä to the Parliament, representing his home district. Məᶜuz, together with others, actively lobbied and apparently succeeded in promoting K.A. to receive the status of an *awraǧǧa* in 1960. Population size, territorial extent of the district and the huge amount of annual tax levy were the major factors considered in elevating K.A. to *awraǧǧa* level.

Both ᶜAgamä and K.A. kept their *awraǧǧa* status throughout the *Därg* regime until 1991, when K.A. was temporarily dissolved as an administrative unit.

Src.: *Bərhanənna Sälam* 10, 21, 17 May 1934, 151; EMAtlas 988, 79; WORLD VISION INTERNATIONAL, ETHIOPIA, *Kilte Awlaelo Area Development Program* (*ADP*), *Progress Report* (*1992–1995*), ms., 3.
Lit.: ASSEFA TEWODROS, *The Sedentary Afar of North-eastern Ethiopia*: *Economy and Relations with Neighbouring Highlanders*, M.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1995; ALFONSO M. TANCREDI, “Nel piano del sale”, *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* 48, 1911, 170–78.

Tsegay Berhe Gebrelibanos

Kənfu Kidane

Däǧǧazmač K.K. (**ክንፉ ፡ ኪዳኔ**; b. 5 June 1892, Zana ᶜAddet, d. 5 December 1972, Asmära) was a renowned Ethiopian goldsmith, businessman and entrepreneur.

K.K. was the son of *ato* Gäbrä Mikaᵓel Rämәha and *wäyzäro* Tərfä Kasay. At the age of four, after the death of his father, his uncle Kidane Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, took him to ↗Aksum. When K.K. was ten they moved to ↗Asmära where the uncle opened a goldsmith shop. When Kidane died, K.K. opened a goldsmith shop of his own, which turned into a successful business.

His work became known not only for jewellery, but also for church artefacts, royal and wedding gifts and ornaments. He also taught himself to read and write Gəᶜəz, Təgrəñña, Amharic and Italian.

During the 1920s and 1930s K.K. participated in several Italian colonial trade and artisan exhibitions in Turin (1927), Rome (1931) and Brussels (1937), being awarded gold medals and certificates of merit. Later, he also participated in Eritrean and Ethiopian trade exhibitions. He was a very active member of the Ethiopian *Yähagär Fəqər Maḥbär* in Eritrea. He was elected member of the Municipality Council of Asmära. He became one of the few businessmen to be bestowed the title of ↗*däǧǧazmač* by *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, and received several medals of honour (e.g. the Ethiopian Star, the Ḫaylä Śəllase I silver and gold medal; cp. ↗Orders and decorations).

In 1945 K.K. employed 30 Ethiopian gold and silver smiths in his business. From his thriving jewellery trade he expanded into a variety of ventures which included real estate, residential buildings, agricultural and dairy farms. By the 1960s he held 3,627 shares in twelve ↗business enterprises in Asmära and Addis Abäba, including shares in the Addis Ababa Bank, the Banco di Roma, Coca Cola, and the Wänǧi Sugar Factory. He was also a shareholder of Salvati, the Asmära City Bus Company, initially established by the Italians. He became one of the wealthiest businessmen in Ethiopia.

K.K. was well known as a collector of ancient coins of Aksum. Italian colonial scholars such as ↗Conti Rossini and ↗Cerulli were among his customers. Later in his life (in 1968) he translated Arturo Anzani’s *Numismatica Axumita* (1926) into Amharic (↗Coinage; ↗Numismatics).

Parts of K.K.’s own collection of Aksumite coins, certificates of merit, and awards in trade exhibitions both abroad and in Ethiopia, as well as his collection of gramophone records (↗phonograms) in Amharic and Təgrəñña issued by Kekkiya *paša* of Eritrea (1940) are deposited at the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies.

K.K. was married to *wäyzäro* Wägayyä Gäbrä Mikaᵓel and was survived by 9 children and 45 grandchildren.

Src.: KƎNFU KIDANE (tr.), **የአክሱም ፡ ጥንታውያን ፡ ገንዘቦች ፡ እና ፡ የአሰሩዋቸው ፡ ነገሥታት** (*Yäᵓ Aksum ṭəntawəyan gänzäbočč ənna yäᵓassärruwaččäw nägäśtat*, ‘The Ancient Coinages of Aksum and the Emperors who had Them Made’), Asmära 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.].
Lit.: JOHANNES KINFU, “The Anteregnoch in Ethiopia: Jewellers from Axum. Role and Status in a Peasant Society and Transitional Economy”, in: *PICES* 13, vol. 3, 71–88.

Johannes Kinfu

King lists

K.l. are lists of Ethiopian kings transmitted in Ethiopic manuscripts, both as independent texts and as appendices to specific works (esp. the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*, cf. BezKebr 173 [text] = 138 [tr.], and historiographic texts). They essentially refer to the legendary or half-legendary ancient and early medieval period of Ethiopian history. They are to be interpreted as one of the various attempts of Ethiopians at reconstructing their own past in the later (medieval) period (probably starting from the 14th cent. at the earliest), by filling up the documentary gaps of the ancient and Aksumite phase with notices and information drawn from various sources (CRList 313–20; CRStor 113f., 249). The genre of K.l. was cultivated also in recent times (20th-cent. Ethiopian ↗historiography, e.g., in ↗Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase) with the attempt at reconstructing the continuous ancestral line of the Solomonic dynasty (cf. Kropp 2004; 2006; Zach 2002; 2004), even though the common notion of K.l. in scholarly contributions normally refers to the medieval lists of Aksumite, ↗Zagʷe and early Solomonic kings.

K.l. were first studied in pioneer studies by ↗Dillmann (1853) and Drouin (1882). They had been, however, known even earlier through Ethiopian informants or from manuscript sources (first collected by ↗Vittori 1552, reprinted in Schott 1603:1278 and Vecchietti 1621:69a–71b, probably on the basis of notices by ↗Täsfa Ṣəyon in Rome – as surmised by CRList 265 – or from a manuscript now kept in Florence – cf. CRStor 12 – in the Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Acq. e doni 38 [cf. Marrassini 1987:77, no. 13]). Similarly they were known from texts collected and published by Jesuit missionaries (Manoel de ↗Almeida and ↗Páez) and other travellers, such as ↗Bruce, ↗Salt, ↗Rüppell, d'↗Abbadie, and from manuscripts eventually acquired by the major European libraries (Oxford, Frankfurt, ↗Bibliothèque nationale de France, ↗British Library) and from the respective catalogues (cf. CRList 265f.): on these sources, ↗Basset (BassÉt), ↗Halévy (1874:131ff.) and others based their synthetic contributions.

Notwithstanding minor later integrations (cf. Grébaut 1912, who published a list from the beginning to *aṣe* ↗Bäkaffa: but the edition omits the kings preceding *aṣe* ↗Yəkunno Amlak; other lists in SerHist 202f.), the main study that has critically analysed the available materials – a respectable total of 86 K.l. – still remains that by ↗Conti Rossini (CRList; resumed also by Edwards 1918). He distinguished eight K.l.-types (A [= Dillmann's type C], B [= Dillmann's type B], C [= Dillmann's type A], D, E, F, G, H), with two main subtypes (F *bis*, and H *bis*) and minor subtypes (A1, A2, on which cf. Godet 1986–87:22).

K.l. A (22 witnesses) consists of 47 names and is the list also contained in the manuscripts (but not the most ancient ones) of the *Kəbrä nägäśt*. It starts with ↗Bazen (the king in the 8th year of whose reign Christ was born, in some mss. preceded by ↗Arwe) and ends with Dəl Naᵓad (↗Dəlnaᶜod), after whom the kingdom passes to the Zagʷe through ↗Tərdaᵓ Gäbäz (s. EAE vol. 5). Some of the lists (probably the earlier ones) omit Dəlnaᶜod and other kings after ↗Armaḥ, and insert queen ↗Ǝsato/Gʷədit. It includes 14 kings of the pagan and 40 of the Christian eras. Sometimes it continues K.l. C.

K.l. B (33 witnesses) consists of 69 names and is found in the Däbrä Libanos recension of the *Gädlä Täklä Haymanot* and in the *Short Chronicles* (cf., e.g., DombrChr 32ff. [text] = 144–51 [tr.]). It was probably conceived at ↗Däbrä Damo. It starts with Ǝbnä Ḥakim (↗Mənilək I) and ends with Dəl Naᵓad, including kings of the pre-Christian (25), Christian (11) and Christianized (33) eras.

K.l. C (16 witnesses) consists of 91 names and is characterized by the indication of the years of reign for each king. It was known by the ↗Jesuits (Almeida) and by Vittori. It includes kings of the pre-Solomonic (6), pre-Christian (20), Christian (32) and Christianized (33) eras, from Arwe to ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel. Several names have an Ǝllä-prefix.

K.l. D (attested by six witnesses, among whom Páez, Melchior da Silva [cf. Couto 1616, liv. I, ch. VIII, fols. 19v–20], and Almeida) consists of 66 names. It includes kings of the pre-Christian (24), Christian (13) and Christianized (27) eras, from Ǝbnä Ḥakim to Dəlnäᶜad (↗Dəlnaᶜod). It is the earliest attested K.l.

K.l. E (in one manuscript only, cf. Conti Rossini 1903), from Ǝnda Śəllase in Akkälä Guzay, consists of 67 names, from Arwe to Dəlnäᶜad, and tends to establish a relationship between the ancient dynasty and the Ḥamasen region.

K.l. F (two witnesses) consists of 32 names. It includes kings of the pre-Christian (six), Christian (six) and Christianized (20) eras, from Ǝbnä Ǝlḥakim (↗Mənilək I) to Dəlnaᶜod. Some of its elements can be found in one version of the *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa* (cf. Godet 1986–87:23; KurMoa 19 [text] = 23 [tr.]). K.l. F *bis* (only one witness, probably an abridged list) includes 17 names with an indication of years, from Agabos to Ləbdare.

K.l. G (only one witness) consists of 74 names and is an expansion of F. It includes kings of the pre-Christian (29), Christian (15) and Christianized (30) eras from Mən Yələḥəq (↗Mənilək I) to Dəlnaᶜod.

K.l. H (three witnesses) consists of 25 names, from Ǝbnä Ǝlḥakim (↗Mənilək I) to Luzay. K.l. H *bis* (in one manuscript of the *Kəbrä nägäśt*) consists of 27 names, but with the addition of the years of reign and also intermingling kings of the 17th and 18th cent. Both H and H *bis* state that they cover a range of 1,200 years. Two additional fragmentary list types, S1 and S2 (only partially published), were singled out by SerHist 202f. (cf. Godet 1986–87: 24).

The K.l. can be categorized – still according to CRList – in three main types: 1) A, B, C, D, E; 2) F, G; and 3) H. H is probably related to B; F, also related to B, is probably the primary one between F and G; and G is an expansion of F, also implemented by B; D is intermediary between A/B and C, while E has been influenced and determined by local traditions; C was probably compiled by someone who knew list A, a list of pre-Christian kings, and probably also D, but definitely not B (cf. CRList 304–09).

In a more recent analysis still mainly based upon CRList, Godet (1986-87: 11ff.) has singled out six periods covered by the K.l. and regrouped them in three stages and subsequently three layers: a) from the origins of the dynasty to Bazen (ancestors of Mənilək, from Mənilək to Wärädä Nägaś, from Awsyo to Rämḥay, and from Haden to Bazen); b) from Bazen to ↗Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa (Christianization) and from Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa to ↗Kaleb and his successor ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl; c) from Gäbrä Mäsqäl and Qʷäsṭänṭinos (Ǝllä Śahəl) to Dəlna Näᶜad (↗Dəlnaᶜod) and the end of the Aksumite dynasty. (Periods five and six cover the Zagʷe dynasty and parallelly the ancestors of ↗Yəkunno Amlak, and the ↗Solomonic dynasty.) Godet (ibid. 24f.) concludes his analysis by proposing four independent sources which gave origin to five families of lists: D-A (to which C for the beginning and G for the end are to be added); B and E (to which S2 for the end is to be added); C (in his layer b): A, B and C being the most frequent lists; then H–H *bis* and F–F *bis* (from which G depends for the layer a); S1 cannot be classified.

The K.l. are consistent starting from Yəkunno Amlak, whereas they are at great variance for the Zagʷe dynasty and earlier. K.l. might therefore have a substantially political meaning, having been dressed in order to establish a direct connection between the kings of the pre- and post-Zagʷe periods in supporting the ideology of the Solomonic dynastic "restoration". The first occasion for that was the implementation of the *Kəbrä nägäśt* with a K.l. according to the model of biblical and Copto-Arabic historiography. Various monastic centres, in particular in Təgray (↗Däbrä Damo, Däbrä Bänkʷäl, etc.) might have developed their own lists, which would account well for the respective differences; but other (Amhara) or more precise regional contributions can be guessed at (e.g., the list from ᶜAgamä with names in *-dəm*/*-təm* of Sāho origin, cf. Godet 1986–87: 23). The sources used for this reconstruction are still difficult to determine in detail. They might have included numismatic sources (legends on ↗coins), ↗inscriptions, possibly early literary or documentary texts (manuscript notes and historical records, but also information from royal ↗archives [s. vol. 5] or what remained of them, cf. ibid. 13), as the precise correspondence of some names with historical characters documented in these sources would lead one to think (e.g., Armaḥ, Ǝllä Azgʷagʷa, Ǝllä Gäbäz, Ǝllä Ṣäḥam, Ǝllä Śahəl, Ǝsraᵓel, Kaleb etc.; cf. Fiaccadori 2006). Oral traditions, also aiming to interpret local antiquities and ruins might have been used. Much less likely is the survival of memories from South Arabian antiquity (as proposed by CRList 313f.), whereas some elements might have been derived from Arabic texts and traditions, but not from the ↗*Sənkəssar*, which did not have any influence on the K.l.

Src.: ms. Firenze, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Acq. e doni 38; BassÉt; BezKebr 173 (text) = 138 (tr.); BruNile; Carlo Conti Rossini, *Ricordi di un soggiorno in Eritrea*, Asmara 1903, 1–6 ("I. La lista reale di Enda Yohannes"); CRList (Lit.); Diogo do Couto, *Decada Setima da Asia*, Lisboa 1616, liv. I, ch. VIII, fols. 19v–20; August Dillmann, "Zur Geschichte des abyssinischen Reichs", *ZDMG* 7, 1853, 338–64; DombrChr 32ff. (text) = 144-51 (tr.); Sylvain Grébaut, "Liste des Rois d'Axoum, d'après le ms. éthiopien n° 3 de M.E. Delorme", *ROC* 17, 1912, 217–19; KurMoa 19 (text) = 23 (tr.); Paolo Marrassini, "I manoscritti etiopici della Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana di Firenze [II]", *RSE* 31, 1987 [1988], 69–110, here 77 (no. 13); Andreas Schott, *Hispaniae illustratae seu rerum urbiumque Hispaniae, Lusitaniae, Aethiopiae et Indiae scriptores varii*…, vol. 2, Francofurti ad Moenum 1603, 1278; SerHist 202f.; Hieronimus Vecchietti, *De anno primitivo ab exordio mundi ad annum Iulianum accomodato, et de sacrorum temporum ratione libri octo*, Augustae Vindelicorum 1621, 69*a*–71*b* (§§ XXXVIII–XLV); Marianus Victorius [Mariano Vittori], *Chaldeae, seu Aethiopicae linguae institutiones* …, Romae 1552, cc. 33–38 ("Omnium Aethiopiae Regum, qui ab inundato terrarum orbe usque ad nostra tempora imperarunt Libellus").

Lit.: August Dillmann, "Über die Anfänge des Axumitischen Reiches", *Abhandlungen der Königlichen*

Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Phil.-hist. Klasse, 1878 (repr. Berlin 1879), 177–238; CRStor 12, 113f., 249; Edme Alphonse Drouin, “Les listes royales éthiopiennes et leur autorité historique”, *Revue archéologique* n.s. 23, 1 (= 44, 1), 1882, 99–115, 153–72, 206–18, 218–24; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, “ʾElla Gabaz/(ʾElla) Ḥēṭāzā”, *La Parola del Passato* 61, 2006, 115–41 (Lit.); Éric Godet, “Tableaux chronologiques rélatifs à la fin de l’époque axoumite et à la période des Zagwes”, in: *PICES* 9, vol. 6, 22–57; Id., “Considérations nouvelles sur les rois d’Axoum”, *Abbay* 13, 1986–87, 11–57, here 11–29; Joseph Halévy, *Mélanges d’épigraphie et d’archéologie sémitiques*, Paris 1874, 131ff.; Frederick A. Edwards, “The Early Kings of Axum”, *The Asiatic Review* 13–14, 37–40, 1918, 484–503; Manfred Kropp, “Die traditionellen äthiopischen Königslisten und ihre Quellen”, in: Martin Fitzenreiter (ed.), *Genealogie – Realität und Fiktion von Identität. Workshop am 04. und 05. Juni 2004 in Berlin*, Berlin 2004 (Internet-Beiträge zur Ägyptologie und Sudanarchäologie. Studies from the Internet on Egyptology and Sudanarchaeology 5), 21–46; Id., “Ein später Schüler des Julius Africanus zu Beginn des 20. Jahrhunderts in Äthiopien: Heruy Wäldä-Sellase und seine Listen der altäthiopischen Königszeit”, in: Martin Wallraff (ed.), *Julius Africanus und die christliche Weltchronistik*, Berlin 2006 (Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur 157), 303–27; MHAksum 12ff.; Michael H. Zach, “Die ‘sudanesischen’ Namen sogenannter frühäthiopischer Herrscher”, in: Tamás A. Bács (ed.), *A Tribute to Excellence*: *Studies Offered in Honor of Ernö Gaál, Ulrich Luft and László Török*, Budapest 2002 (= *Studia Aegyptiaca* 17), 507–14; Id., “Die Ras Tafari-Liste aus Sudanarchäologischer Sicht”, in: Fitzenreiter 2004, 47–55.

Alessandro Bausi

Konovalov, Fjodor Evgenjevič

Colonel K. (b. 10 January 1888, Georgia [?]; d. 9 June 1970, Durban, South Africa) was a Russian military officer who supported Ethiopia during the ↗Italian war of 1935–36.

Trained as an engineer and soldier in the Russian military, K. commanded the Russian 10th Aviation Division during ↗World War I and participated in military missions to France and Great Britain. After the collapse of the Tsarist government in early 1917, he served the Provisional Government as aviation inspector of the Caucasus Army.

As World War I ended and the Russian Civil War began, in February 1919, he commanded the 1st Aviation Division of the “White” Volunteer Army. He then served as Deputy Head of Aviation in the Crimea. Later, in spring 1920, he was evacuated to Constantinople. From there, he went to Egypt and finally to Ethiopia, where he worked in the office of Public Works and became an Ethiopian citizen.

During the Italian invasion K. served as a military adviser to *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I and observed several important battles, including that of ↗May Č̣äw.

After the Italian occupation had begun, K. remained in Addis Abäba for several months and drafted a semi-autobiographical and historically important account of the campaign in defence of Ethiopia. Later appearing in several variants, K. gave a copy to the journalist George ↗Steer who translated and published passages in his own book (Steer 1937). Meanwhile revised and translated, K.’s work appeared in Italian under the title *La guerra italo–etiopica vista da un testimone*. Downplaying K.’s earlier friendly comments on Ethiopia, this new version added passages lauding Italy. Even so, this draft needed further modification before the Italian authorities would publish it. The task fell to Commander Stefano Miccichè, who had known K. in Ethiopia before the war. Adding a chapter describing the looting of Addis Abäba by the Ethiopians in the final days of the war, Micciché’s version appeared with a new title, *Con le armate del Negus*; ↗Mussolini enthusiastically praised K.’s book.

After the war, K. went to Spain to assume the rank of Colonel in the Fascist Falangist ranks during the Spanish Civil War.

Despite Micciché’s edition and unproved allegations that K. had always been working for the Italians, Ḫaylä Śəllase forgave K. after Ethiopia’s liberation in 1941. He lived in Addis Abäba until 1952.

While in the capital, K. drafted a *History of Ethiopia*, probably in Russian. The Hoover Institution in California and the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies hold copies of the manuscript translated into English though the Russian original was lost. This work is important, because it challenges K.’s Fascist slant. Praising Ethiopia’s efforts in modernization, the most interesting parts of the text describe those events in which he took part or which he witnessed, for example, improvements in infrastructure before and during the war. Furthermore, K.’s comments on Italy’s occupation policy and the guerrilla resistance by Ethiopia’s Patriots provide an intriguing mix of Italian brutality and positive accomplishment, the latter especially in building a physical infrastructure and forging personal relationships with individual Ethiopians.

After leaving Ethiopia, K. eventually turned up in South Africa, where he died.

↗Russia, relations with

Src.: Fjodor Evgenjevič Konovalov, *La guerra italo–etiopica vista da un testimone*, ms., Addis Abäba, Institute of Ethiopian Studies no. 827; Id., *History of Ethiopia*, ms., Stanford, CA, Stanford University, Hoover Institution; Theodore Konovaloff, *Con le armate del negus* (*Un bianco fra i neri*) [tr., ed. Stefano Miccichè], Bologna 1938 (Diari e memorie 7); George Lowther Steer, *Caesar in Abyssinia*, Boston, MA 1937, passim.
Lit.: J. Calvit Clarke III, "Feodor Konovalov and the Italo–Ethiopian War", *World War II Quarterly* 5, 2008a, 4–37; (Part II), *ibid.* 6, 2008b, 23–49; Boris Gorelik, "Meždu negusom i duče. Vospominanija polkovnika Konovalova ob italo-efiopskoj vojne" ('Between the Negus and the Duce. Recollections of Colonel Konovalov about Italo–Ethiopian War'), in: Artem Borisovich Letnev (ed.), *Afrikantsy i rossijane na perekrjostkah istorii*, Moscow 2010, 156–70; Richard Pankhurst, "Le diverse versioni della testimonianza del colonnello Konovaloff sull'invasione fascista dell'Etiopia", *Studi Piacentini* 17, 1995, 157–99.

J. Calvitt Clarke III – Boris Gorelik

L

Languages and peoples in Ethiopia and Eritrea

The Ethio-Eritrean domain is marked by a large and diverse array of languages and peoples. The two countries have since 1991 designated officially recognized ethnic groups or peoples, in state parlance called "nationalities". Eritrea has nine, defined after formal independence in 1993, Ethiopia some 74, the delimitation of which was based on the work of the Institute for the Study of Ethiopian Nationalities (ISEN) set up in the early 1980s under the auspices of the *Därg* regime. As for languages, nine are spoken in Eritrea and from 70 to 90 (according to different estimates) in Ethiopia. The ISEN produced a detailed map in 1984 with all the ethno-linguistic groups, the classification of which was taken over virtually unchanged by the post-1991 Ethiopian Peoples' Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) government.

The ethnic and linguistic diversity was probably for tens of thousands of years a characteristic of the ↗Horn of Africa. Various groups of hunter-gatherers, pastoralists, cultivators and traders coexisted within its boundaries. Later, in the written records of ↗Aksum we find names of ethnic groups whose exact relation to the Aksumite kings is not certain; at least some of them were paying tribute to Aksum (cf., e.g., RIÉ I 186:7–8, 10–11). In Adulis ↗inscriptions and the 4th-cent. ᶜEzana inscriptions the *Bəga* and *Barya* people are mentioned, who are traditionally identified with ↗Beǧa and "Barya" (or ↗Nara), respectively (e.g., RIÉ I nos. 188:4; 185 I:2,3; 189:9; s. also SerHist 63). However, this identification operates under a too strict and closed view of ↗ethnicity or language. Group labels disappear and emerge. Some groups or subgroups known from the historical record (like ↗Gafat, ↗Noba, Gomba [↗Gämbo], ↗Zälan) have disappeared through assimilation; others perhaps soon will (like ↗Ongota [Birale], ↗Mäsmäs, ↗Mao, ↗Harro, Ganza [Mao] and Omo ↗Murle). Of the Judaic ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel (Fälaša) only a small number remain in Ethiopia after their mass emigration to ↗Israel since the mid-1980s (Ben Ezer 2002).

In the historical sources, it is often difficult to distinguish between ethnonyms, region names and language names. The names of a region and a people became often co-terminous, as in the case of ↗Təgrəñña. On the other hand, language and ethnic boundaries are not always identical. A language tends to expand and be adopted beyond a specific ethnic group, leading to blurring of boundaries. Thus, it is difficult to assert overlap between linguistic identity and ethnic identity. The assumption of present-day political elites in the region that language forms the core element in the formation and existence of an ethnic group is quite debatable. It underestimates socio-cultural traditions or economic specialization. It also excludes the recognition of mixed populations or of those falling outside the classification. This is most obvious in the case of urban populations, who often lived for several generations in the towns, intermarried with others, speak a dominant language (↗Amharic or ↗Oromiffa in Ethiopia and ↗Təgrəñña or ↗Arabic in Eritrea), but if asked would identify themselves under a variety of "ethnic" labels. One contemporary example is that of the ↗Wälaytta people: in recent decades, tens of thousands of Wälaytta-speakers left for economic reasons their crowded area of origin to settle elsewhere. The second generation growing up in the new environment usually loses the Wälaytta language, adopts Amharic or Oromiffa as a first language and has only a tenuous connection to ethnic heritage (Planel 2003).

Languages

In Ethiopia and Eritrea two of the four large language phyla of Africa are represented: ↗Nilo-Saharan and ↗Afro-Asiatic. Within Afro-Asiatic three large units are present in Ethiopia and Eritrea: ↗Semitic (represented with ↗Ethio-Semitic and Arabic), ↗Cushitic and ↗Omotic. Nilo-Saharan languages are spoken predominantly on the western fringes of the region.

In the following two tables, all recognized languages of the two countries are enumerated, with the corresponding ethnic groups. The list is not definitive and not exhaustive. The numbers of language speakers in Ethiopia are from the 1994 and 2007 Ethiopian censuses (CSA 2009: 98f., 117f.), slightly adjusted upwards to account for the statistically probable increase. They may thus differ, even considerably in some cases, from the figures provided in the corresponding EAE entries so far, but it seems important to provide the up-to-date numbers. Some language and ethnic designations and groupings in the census differ from those used throughout the EAE (marked with asterisk [*] before the name). The tables also give the groups that disappeared from the 2007 census (they are marked with an asterisk after the name). The Eritrean figures are less secure as there are not sufficient published statistics. Neither was a population census held since 1991 Eritrean independence. The numbers given in the Tables are "minimum" population numbers

Table 1. Nilo-Saharan phylum

Language	Speakers in Ethiopia and Eritrea	Associated ethnic group	Ethnic group members in Ethiopia and Eritrea
↗Nara	90,000 (?) in Eritrea	Nara	90,000 (?)
↗Kunama	188,000	Kunama	(? In Eritrea) (7500 in Ethiopia)
↗Berta	209,000	Berta	206,000
↗Gumuz	182,000	Gumuz	180,000
↗Komo	9,100	Komo	8,500
↗Kwama*	320	Kwama	290
↗Opuuo (Úpo, Šita)	2,600	Opuuo, Šita	1,760
↗Mağaŋgir (Messengo)	33,000	Mağaŋgir	28,000 (?)
↗Añwaa	90,000	Añwaa	91,000
↗Ṭwampa*	10,000 (?)	↗Uduk	20–25,000 (?)
↗Meᵓen	151,000	Meᵓen	146,000
↗Baale (Baalesi)	2,400	Baale (Zilmamo)	2,400
↗Čai-Tirma-Mursi	35,000	Čai, Tirmaga, Mursi	35,000
Kʷegu, Koegu, Kʷoygi (s. ↗Kʷegu-Muguği)	2,000	Kʷegu, Koegu, Kʷoygi, (s. Kʷegu-Muguği)	1,700
↗Ñaŋatom	26,000	Ñaŋatom	24,500
↗Nuer	148,000	Nuer	154,000
↗Murle (Olam)	1,500	Murle	970
* Fädaše (?)	4,500	Berta	4,100

The total of Nilo-Saharan speakers in Ethiopia and Eritrea is thus estimated at more than 1.1 million (2007).

Table 2: Afro-Asiatic phylum (in the three major families) Cushitic languages

Language	Speakers in Ethiopia and Eritrea	Associated ethnic group	Ethnic group members in Ethiopia and Eritrea
↗Beğa	160,000 (?)	Beğa	160,000 (?)
↗Sāho	213,800	Sāho	213,800 (33,000 in Ethiopia ↗ Irob)
↗Agäw-Ḫamər	214,000	Ḫamər	267,000
↗Bilin	100,000 (?)	Bilin	(?)
↗Ḫamtaŋa	143,000	↗Ḫamta	(?)
↗Kəmantnäy*	5,500 (plus 950 Fälašan dialect)	↗Kəmant	175,000
↗Awŋi	637,000	Awŋi	489,000
↗Kunfäl*	2,000 (?)	Kunfäl	2,000 (?)
↗Oromiffaa	24,950,000	Oromo	26,500,000
↗ᶜAfar	1,600,000	ᶜAfar	(?) (1,280,000 in Ethiopia)
↗Somali	4,610,000	Somali	4,610,000
↗Sidaama	2,981,000	Sidaama	2,951,000
↗Gideᵓo	976,000	Gideᵓo	976,000
↗Hadiyya	1,270,000	Hadiyya	1,260,000
↗Libido (Maräqo)	59,000	Libido	65,000
↗Kambaata ↗Ṭimbaaro	630,000 98,000	Kambaata Ṭimbaaro	615,000 99,000

↗Qabeena	52,000	Qabeena	53,000
↗Allaaba	227,000	Allaaba	233,000
↗Burǧi	47,000	Burǧi	72,000
↗Konso	243,000	Konso	251,000
↗Mosiye	9,600	Mosiye	20,000
↗Bayso	1000 (?)	Bayso	400 (?)
↗Gawwada (s. also ↗Dullay)	33,000 (?)	Gawwada	34,000 (?)
↗Diraašša	15,500 (plus 50,000 registered as Gidole)	Diraašša	31,000 (plus 42,000 registered as Gidole)
Ṣamay (s. ↗Dullay)	18,500	↗Ṣamay	21,000
↗Arbore	7,300	Arbore	7,300
↗Ðáasanač	48,500	Ðáasanač	48,500
*Mašola (Mašili)	8,600	Mašola	10,500
*Wärǧi	2,100	*Wärǧi	13,000

Omotic languages

Language	**Speakers in Ethiopia and Eritrea**	**Associated ethnic group**	**Ethnic group members in Ethiopia and Eritrea**
↗Wälaytta	1,630,000	Wälaytta	1,680,000
↗Gamo (incl. ↗Dorze)	1,080,000	Gamo (and Dorze)	1,105,000
↗Gofa	360,000	Gofa	363,000
↗Kullo (Dawro)	514,000 (plus 82,000 listed as Konta)	↗Dawro	538,000 (plus 84,000 listed as Konta)
↗Dime	580 (?)	Dime	880 (?)
↗Basketo	93,000	Basketo	78,300
↗Malo *	20,000	Malo	20,000
↗Oyda	45,200	Oyda	45,200
↗Maale	95,000	Maale	98,000
↗Hamär	78,000	↗Banna	27,000 (?)
		↗Bäšada *	3,000 (?)
		Hamär	47,000 (?)
		↗Kara	1500
↗Aari	286,000	Aari	290,000
Gidiččo s. ↗Harro	4,700	Haruro s. Harro	5,500
Gaṣame s. ↗Harro	2,600	Gaṣame/Kač̣ama	2,900
↗Nayi	7,200	Nayi	9,800
↗Dizi	34,000	Dizi	35,000
↗Šeko	39,000	Šeko	38,000
↗Yäm	93,000	Yäm	161,000
↗Č̣ara	13,500	Č̣ara	13,500
↗Benč̣	350,000	Benč̣	353,000
↗Koorete	158,000	Koorete	158,000
↗Zayse	10,000	Zayse	11,000
↗Anfillo (↗Mao)	600 (?)	Mao	1,000 (?)
↗Šinašša	38,000	Šinašša	63,000
↗Käfa	835,000	Käfa	866,000
↗Šakačo	81,000	Šakačo	78,000
Bambassi *	12,000 (?)	Northern Mao (Gwama)	33,000
Ganza *	9,000 (?)		
↗Hozo-Sezo *	12,000 (?)		
*Bača	3,500	Bača	2,700
*Debose-Gawwada	71,000	(?)	69,000
*Donga	31,000	(?)	(?)
*Mer	8,200	Mer	14,200

Languages and peoples in Ethiopia and Eritrea

Semitic languages

Name of group	Estimated speakers	Associated ethnic group	Ethnic group members in Ethiopia and Eritrea
Amharic	21,635,000	Amhara	19,880,000
Təgrəñña	6,800,000 (?) 4,490,000 in Ethiopia	Təgrəñña speakers	4,490,000 in Ethiopia, 2,300,000 in Eritrea
↗Təgre	1,100,000 (?) (in Eritrea)	Təgre	(1,100,000)
↗Gurage (↗Soddo, ↗Ǝnnämor, ↗Mäsqan, ↗Čaha, ↗Ǝndägañ, ↗Ǝža, ↗Geto, ↗Gogot, ↗Gumär, ↗Muḫər, ↗Wäläne)	1,490,000	Gurage (Soddo, Ǝnnämor, Mäsqan, Čaha, Ǝndägañ, Ǝža, Geto, Gogot, Gumär, Muḫər, Wäläne)	1,900,000
↗Səlṭi Gurage	?	Səlṭi (Səlṭe)	935,000
↗Zay	20,000	Zay	20,000
↗Argobba	44,000	Argobba	141,000
↗Harari	32,000	Harari	32,000
Arabic (Hiğāzī variety)	50,000 (?) (in Eritrea)	↗Rašāʾida	50,000 (?) (in Eritrea)

There are also a number of as yet unclassified languages, such as ↗Ongota and ↗Šabo. The tables do not reflect the usage of some languages, notably Amharic, Oromiffaa and Təgrəñña, as second or third languages (s. Hudson 1999). One can also mention that *Ethnologue* reports for Eritrea a number of native speakers of ↗Italian (Lewis 2009).

The lists above show the inherent problems of ethno-linguistic classification: some languages have more, or less, speakers than their ethnic groups; people are not equivocal in their ethnic self-identification, giving rise to various labels for one group, and some language groups have for various reasons split up into more units, e.g., the "Jebelawi" of the 1994 census were in 2007 distinguished in "Fedashi" (4,050) and "Gebato" (1,497). Some groups have dropped dramatically in numbers (like the Dime, still 32,099 in 1994) or seem to lag behind in the population growth trends (like the Amhara), suggesting that people may hide or deny their "identity".

Another indication that the CSO census lists of peoples and language groups are not authoritative is that compared to the 1994 Ethiopian census (CSA 1998:66f.), and for unexplained reasons, in the 2007 census report (CSA 2009:90f.) new groups have emerged while others disappeared.

Among the new ones listed in the 2007 census are (transcribed as in the Census): Kusume, Fedaše, Derashe, Bacha, Brayle (= Birale), Bena (= Banna), Dawuro (= Kullo), Konta, Donga (part of the Käfiččo group), Mer (formerly under Benç), Mashola, Qechem, Shekecho, Silte, Zelmam (= Baale), and Werji (formerly under Oromo).

Among those that disappeared in the 2007 census as ethnic groups are the Ganğule, Bayso, Zay, Gawwada, Fälaša, Šita, Kwama, Kunfäl, Kač̣ama, Libido (= Maräqo), Mabaan and Kəmant (but see Zelealem Leyew 2003:31). Some were renamed, such as the Ethiopian Sāho (now Irob), and Suri (now Surma), others redefined as part of other groups (Ganğule now under Gidiččo/Harro).

This statistical dynamics shows the problem, in Ethiopia like elsewhere, of the nature of an ethnic group and when it must be accorded a status. It reveals local-level political dynamics and changing self-identification that lead to certain groups being newly 'recognized'.

A language community – e.g., Oromiffa or Amharic – may comprise people from different ethnic origins who may have the dominant language as their first language, hence the difference between the numbers in the second and the fourth columns of the tables. This explains why according to some census figures (CSA 1998:79) the number of Amharic speakers was the highest, although in terms of ethnicity the Oromo formed the largest group (CSA 1998:66). In the 2007 census report, however, a significant change occurred in the figures (CSO 2009:118), with Oromo mother tongue-speakers 3.2 million above native Amharic speakers.

In the map issued by the Ethiopian federal authorities in 1992 (with 63 ethno-linguistic units), in the Ethiopian Constitution of 1995 and in the Ethiopian Censuses of 1994 and 2007 we find names of "nations, nationalities and peoples" that are not language groups, and also language names that do not refer to separate ethnic groups, are misnomers, or whose status is unclear. A notable case is ↗Gurage, which is not a cohesive 'ethnic group' but a cover term for a number of different but usually related dialects/languages spoken in the Gurage region (e.g., the Səlṭi now no longer see themselves as Gurage, although linguistically there are some common features). Similarly, the ethnic unit Suri includes Baale, Čai and Tirmaga, of which the latter two groups speak varieties of the same language, Čai-Tirma-Mursi.

In addition, large population groups/peoples like the Təgre in Eritrea and the Oromo (Wärği, ↗Guğği, ↗Arsi and ↗Boorana) have significant internal linguistic differences and also diversity in terms of self-identity. The status of occupational caste groups like Wata or Fuga is also ambiguous: are they part of the wider societies they live in or still separate group? (Freeman – Pankhurst 2002). Finally, small and as yet undescribed ethno-linguistic minorities exist among various peoples, like the Manğa or Band, Šabo and Sabuye in south-western Ethiopia.

In Eritrea, the nine recognized "nationalities" are: ᶜAfar, Hadareeb (part of the Beğa, s. ↗Hadándowa), Rašāʾida, Bilin, Kunama, Nara, Sāho, Təgre and Təgrəñña (Tekle 2003: 120). These groups are coterminous with linguistic groups, except for the Hadareeb, who speak Beğa, and the Arabic-speaking Rašāʾida, but there is significant internal differentiation as to group identity, e.g., among Kunama and Təgre. Standard Arabic was used for literary, diplomatic and educational purposes (Drewes 1976); colloquial Arabic is now spoken as a second language by many Eritreans, especially ↗Beni ᶜAmər and Təgre.

History, state formation and ethnicity

The peopling of Ethiopia and Eritrea was a complex process of ethnogenesis and interaction, spanning more than six millennia and infused by regular immigrations from neighbouring regions like ↗Yemen, ↗Arabia, ↗Sudan and the Somali coastal areas (s. Haberland — Straube 1979). A standard theme repeated in all histories is the immigration of tribal Semitic-speaking groups from southern Arabia in the first millennium B.C., reinforcing communities of Semitic speakers already settled in the highlands. This influx had a formative role for the emergence of early city states, architecture, religious cults and agrarian cultivation systems in the region of north-central Ethiopia and Eritrea, with ↗Aksum emerging in the 1st cent. A.D.

Agäw-speaking and Omotic-speaking groups were perhaps the most ancient populations settled in Ethiopian-Eritrean highlands. The agrarian ↗Agäw peoples were likely present in the area at the time of the more large-scale South Arabian ('Sabaen') migrations in the 2nd half of the first millennium B.C. The Agäw languages also form the substratum of the South Semitic languages Təgrəñña and Amharic. Since the 6th cent. A.D., Agäw peoples were gradually integrated into the expanding Christian culture and political system. Agäw groups are still found across the northern highlands.

Nilo-Saharan-speaking groups were present or moved into the south-western border areas (not part of the medieval Ethiopian highland state) since at least the 12th–13th cent., but remained very marginal to socio-political developments of the imperial state (cf. Bender 1975: 18). Proto-East-Cushitic-speaking pastoral peoples (ancestors of the Somali and ᶜAfar) lived in the coastal plains on the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean, migrating towards the interior since at least the 9th cent. Southern Cushitic groups (Oromo) gradually moved north from the southern borderlands especially in the 15th–16th cent. The fertile Ethiopian highlands thus came to be inhabited by a fusion of Semitic-speaking and Cushitic-speaking peoples that in the medieval age since the 9th cent. developed a variety of states – an imperial state in the central highlands, kingdoms with so-called divine ↗kingship, regional conquest states based on trade and military expansion, as well as various tribal federations in the western and southern fringes (e.g., among Somali, Oromo and Omotic-speaking groups). Muslim sultanates emerged in the eastern coastal regions up to Ifat and Bale, and more democratic assembly societies (Boorana-Oromo, Gamo groups) in the South. While these state formations had emerged relatively independently in the later medieval era, before the late 16th cent., there was certainly a process of mutual influence between them in terms of symbolism and regalia, political ideology, structures of governance and rituals. The cases of the ↗Käfa kingdom, the ↗Gonga states, and the Oromo kingdoms, being in some political and religious contact with northern Christian power-holders, made this clear.

The decline of Aksum starting from the 7th cent. had been followed by the development of a state in central Ethiopia ruled by the "Agäw" ↗Zagʷe dynasty, but its continuity with the heritage of the Aksumite state was notable, e.g., in adherence to the Christian faith, royal ideology, mode of administration, and monumental architecture. The establishment of the ↗Solomonic dynasty in 1270 marked the ascent of the ↗Amhara people. In the centuries of expansion up to the 17th cent., military confrontation with peripheral peoples and contesting regional elites led to ethno-regional rivalry, e.g., with the Agäw-speaking Betä Ǝsraʾel, especially since the late 14th cent., and Islamized peoples in the coastal plains (ancestors of the Somali and ʿAfar). In the devastating 16th-cent. war between Christian Ethiopia and the Muslims of ʿAdal, led by ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī ("Grañ"), religion not ethnicity was the idiom of war, but the subtext was again an opposition between Amharic-, Təgrəñña- and Agäw-speaking peoples on the one hand and Somali, ʿAfar and Harari people on the other. This war took a heavy toll of the population of the highlands and adjacent lowlands. Correct figures cannot be calculated, but judging from contemporary accounts, the protracted war reduced the population an estimated 15 to 20 % in some areas, led to depopulation of large stretches of border land, and destroyed the means of livelihood of tens of thousands of people. Both opponents thus came out severely weakened. After the war, in the late 16th cent., the largely but not exclusively pastoral Oromo people expanded from their homelands south-east of Lake Abbayya near the upper Ganaalee River to the north, conquering and settling large tracts of territory. According to some authors (Asmarom Legesse 1973; VSAe II, but *contra* s. Hallpike 1976), this extraordinary movement was related to a relatively sudden population expansion of Oromo in the 16th cent., which apart from northward migration and conquest, led to the formulation of the ↗*gadaa*, the Oromo generation-grading system, which put ritual limits on procreation. Due to the unprecedented upheavals in the political, economic and demographic sense, the mid-16th cent. was a watershed in the political and ethnic history of Ethiopia.

Other Cushitic-speaking areas such as Kambaata and Hadiyya maintained their own independence, although they were reduced in size. In the southern highlands, Omotic-speaking peoples, most of whom were sedentary cultivators (of *ənsät*, grains, root crops) developed their own small-scale polities, relatively untouched by developments in the centre and north of the country. Among these were the Käfa kingdom (Bieber 1920–23), which successfully warded off an Oromo attempt at submission in 1540, other Gonga kingdoms like Hinnario (↗Ǝnnarya), ↗Boša and Šeka, and the smaller divine kingdoms or chiefdoms like in Gofa, Maale, Wälaytta, Dawro (Kullo), Konta and ↗Dizi. They may have adopted kingship ideas and symbolism from the north (HabKön; Haberland 1981), but then developed their own particular forms of it.

The lowlands surrounding the Ethiopian highland area in the south and west were long settled by pastoral-nomadic peoples speaking Nilo-Saharan and Cushitic languages. While trade and raiding relations existed between the highlanders and these people, the latter were not politically incorporated into the various states and largely retained their decentralized, segmentary social systems where leadership did not reside in kings or chiefs but in ritual leaders ('priests', diviners) and age or generation sets. Such non-state societies were predictably more egalitarian than other political formations but structured by gerontocratic rule (↗Gerontocracy) or prestige-based clan group hierarchies.

Ethnic identities, based largely on language difference and certain shared ritual complexes, were always important (although its explicit, political articulation is a modern phenomenon). Still, migrations, political rivalry and conflicts, although culturally interpreted and validated, emerged from an economic logic of competition and conflict (often land issues). While groups were no doubt aware of their cultural, religious and other differences and took pride in their traditions, the conscious use of ethnicity for political purposes is a late 20th-cent. phenomenon.

Peoples, ethnicity and politics

Power and political hierarchy were always in one way or another tied to ethnicity in that a dominant state-building group or other elite usually emerged within a specific ethnic or linguistic community. It has not been otherwise in Europe or Asia. In Ethiopia, the Ethio-Semitic-speaking groups played this role in the Aksumite period, the Agäw possibly in the time of the Zagʷe dynasty (12th–13th cent., s. Taddesse Tamrat 1988: 9; SerHist 237, 265) and the Ethio-Semitic-speaking Amhara in the post-1270 imperial Solomonic state. Likewise, in the "divine kingdoms" formed by the Gonga and other peoples in the south, certain ethnic or clan-based elites came to rule quite heterogeneous populations, often augmented with immigrants and fugitives. This was the case in the powerful kingdom of Käfa (Bušašo rule) and especially in Wälaytta, a good example where peoples of very diverse origins united under an expansive dynasty, whereby state formation under the kingship forged a new "collective" identity among the people, i.e. a primarily political one.

In the 18th and 19th cent. the Oromo in southern and western Ethiopia were significant state builders in the Gibe region (MHasOr) and also became part of the northern state elite (s. Ficquet 2000). In the margins of these emerging states, other ethno-regional groups continued to exist in segmentary political units or emerged as reactive formations against states and predatory overlords (examples are the Gumuz, Meʾen, Hamär and Guǧǧi). In the semi-arid plains not suited to sedentary agriculture and the formation of towns, pastoral nomads retained their mobile and decentralized way of life: Təgre, Beǧa, Beni ᶜAmər, Sāho, Somali, Boorana, Suri, Ñaŋatom, or ᶜAfar.

In the 20th cent. an Ethiopian national state gained ground leading to political centralization, military and educational modernization, and to a new framework of codified law drawn up in the 1950s and challenging customary law traditions. These processes were accompanied by a certain measure of bureaucratization of the countryside, enormously reinforced under the *Därg* regime after 1974. Due to economic and political inequalities in the modernization process, ethno-linguistic and ethno-regional identities were not extinguished but reproduced in hierarchies of power, differential access to central resources, and cultural prestige.

Political protest and mobilization on the basis of ethno-regional identities has played a large role in the politics of Ethiopia and Eritrea in the past 30 years. Due to the geographic, economic and political inequalities that characterized group relations and state formation in the region, some groups (notably the Amharic speakers, Təgrəñña-speakers and Oromiffaa speakers) emerged as the most powerful, and came to rule or assimilate peoples and ethnic groups in their orbit. The Ethiopian empire up to 1974 is an obvious example. Due to its political expansion from the 14th to the 19th cent., various pre-existing ethnic groups were subjected and relatively marginalized in a political-economic and cultural sense, although this mainly applied on the level of elites. The common people were similar in their poverty and lack of power. While not closed to upwardly mobile people of other groups, the empire was dominated notably by Amhara (mainly those from the Šäwa region) and to a lesser extent by Təgrəñña-speaking people as part of the elite. Under the imperial regime the Orthodox Christian faith was expanded and upheld as a civilizational model (s. Teshale Tibebu 1994), and linguistic "amharization" was an ongoing process (Bahru Zewde 2004). Despite this, significant minorities of non-Christians (notably Muslims) always existed within the Amhara and Təgray regions. In the Oromo areas, conquered and minority groups were usually assimilated by the dominant group in the political, linguistic and cultural sense (s. MHasOr). On the other hand, Oromo groups conquered in the late 19th cent. by the imperial state, such as the Arsi and the Afran Qalluu (↗Qottu), were reduced to an inferior position and many adopted Islam as a form of resistance (Mohamed Hassen 1994; Abbas Haji Gnamo 2002). The remarkable generation grading system called *gadaa* system of the Boorana, Guǧǧi and related Cushitic-speaking peoples like Konso, Burǧi, and Gideʾo (s. VSAe II, 171f.) remained in place well into the 20th cent., but its egalitarian and local character was gradually eroded and absorbed into state structures.

In the years of *Därg* rule from 1974 to 1991, the "ethnic" profile was largely shed, certainly as compared to the imperial regime that had imposed linguistic "amharization". The *Därg*'s literacy program used 15 languages and there was rhetorical recognition of ethnic diversity. Still, insurgent movements based on ethnic and/or regional identities emerged in many parts of Ethiopia to combat the government's policies and the perceived lack of democracy and respect of ethno-cultural rights. Examples are movements among the Somali, the Oromo, the Təgrayans, Sidaama and ᶜAfar, and of course the Eritreans. Led by educated but unemployed or socially blocked youngsters, students, and sidelined politicians, administrators or military, they usually demanded autonomy or self-determination. In the absence of developed class relations, political parties or other collective identities, the political and military mobilization of marginalized, disenchanted and largely illiterate people on the basis of ethnicity was relatively easy to do in a country with few economic opportunities and a highly authoritarian political system. The metaphorical "family identity" suggested by this appeal to ethnicity had a more emotional resonance among people than any other identity.

In ethno-federal Ethiopia after 1991, a new political regime was introduced based largely on ethnic identity (s. James et al. 2002). The insurgent movement ↗Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF), which came to form the core of the post-1991 government, itself has its roots in an ethno-regional resistance movement against the central Ethiopian *Därg* government. Under the TPLF-EPRDF regime since 1991, ethnic identities and languages were given explicit recognition, and "nationalities" defined from above became the units for decentralisation, district borders, educational reform and local administrative autonomy. Ethnicity came to be defined as a vehicle of identity politics (for one early example, s. Markakis 1998). This has led to the use of mother tongue education and to new forms of ethno-linguistic consciousness and feelings (or demands) of recognition. One remarkable case of ethnic redefinition resulted some years ago in the disengagement of the Səlṭi from the Gurage people as a separate nationality (by referendum). On the basis of this (contested) decision the Səlṭi achieved their own administrative zone. The political use of ethnicity also produced a certain freezing of identities, a possible limitation of social interactions (e.g., of intermarriage), more "border conflicts" fuelled by real or perceived resource competition, and a decline of socio-economically induced migration of people. In the present era of globalization, most larger ethnic groups also have ↗diaspora communities outside Ethiopia and Eritrea. Through publications and modern media their educated elites are engaged in the discursive reconstruction and shaping of ethnic identities. This discourse has an important impact, e.g., by emphasizing ethnic boundaries and identities, but may not bear close resemblance to the facts on the ground in the home country. Indeed, while the political elite in both countries is still dominated by members of one or two groups and ethnic tensions exist and frequently erupt in violence, the social and economic problems of Ethiopia and Eritrea affect all ethnic groups and peoples, having made them more interdependent than in the imperial or *Därg* era. This is the paradox of ethnicization: rhetorical construction of difference but greater interdependence in everyday socio-economic life.

↗Eritrea; ↗Ethiopia; ↗Ethiopian Language Area; ↗Migrations

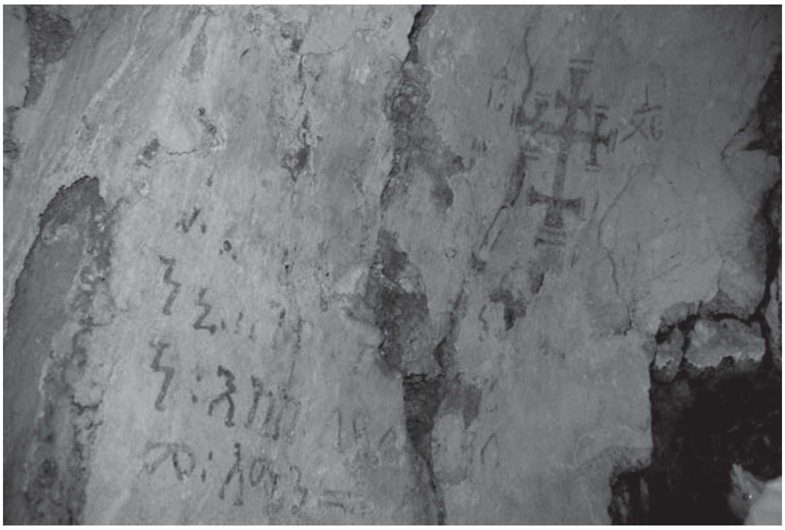
Src.: CSA 1998; CSA 2008; CSA 2009; M. PAUL LEWIS (ed.), *Ethnologue*: *Languages of the World*, Dallas ^{16}2009; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Le canzoni geez–amariña in onore di Re Abissini", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 5, 1889, 53–66; RIÉ I, nos. 185 I; 188–89.

Lit.: ABBAS HAJI GNAMO, "Islam, the Orthodox Church and Oromo Nationalism (Ethiopia)", *Cahiers d'Études Africaines* 42, 1 (165), 2002, 99–120; ASMAROM LEGESSE, *Gada*: *Three Approaches to the Study of African Society*, New York – London 1973; BAHRU ZEWDE, "The Changing Fortunes of the Amharic Language: lingua franca or Instrument of Domination?", in: *StudAeth* 303–18; GADI BEN EZER, *The Ethiopian Jewish Exodus*: *Narratives of the Migration Journey to Israel 1977–1985*, London – New York 2002; MARVIN LIONEL BENDER, *The Ethiopian Nilo-Saharans*, Addis Ababa 1975; BendLang; BendNonSLang; FRIEDRICH JULIUS BIEBER, *Kaffa*: *Ein Altkuschitisches Volkstum in Inner-Afrika*, Münster – Wien 1920–23; ABRAHAM JOHANNES DREWES, *Classical Arabic in Ethiopia*, Leiden 1976; ELOI FICQUET, "L'intervention des Oromo-Wällo dans la dynastie éthiopienne salomonide sous le règne de Bäkaffa, Iyasu et Iyoʾas, 1721 à 1769", *AE* 16, 2000, 135–46; DENA FREEMAN — ALULA PANKHURST (eds.), *Peripheral People*: *the Excluded Minorities of Ethiopia*, London 2002; EIKE HABERLAND, "Notes on the History of Konta: a Recent State Formation in Southern Ethiopia", in: *Le Sol, la Parole et l'Écrit*: *2000 Ans d'Histoire Africaine*: *Mélanges en Hommage à Raymond Mauny*, Paris 1981, 735–49; ID. – HELMUT STRAUBE, "Nordost Afrika", in: HERMANN BAUMANN (ed.), *Die Völker Afrikas und ihre traditionelle Kulturen*, Wiesbaden 1979 (SKK 34), vol. 2, 69–156; HabKön; CHRISTOPHER ROBERT HALLPIKE, "The Origins of the Borana Gada System", *Africa* 46, 1976, 48–56; GROVER HUDSON, "Linguistic Analysis of the 1994 Ethiopian Census", *NEASt* 6, 3, 1999, 89–107; ID., "Languages of Ethiopia and Languages of the 1994 Ethiopian Census", *Aethiopica* 7, 2004, 163–75; WENDY JAMES et al. (eds.), *Remapping Ethiopia*: *Socialism and After*, Oxford 2002; DONALD NATHAN LEVINE, *Greater Ethiopia*: *the Evolution of a Multiethnic Society*, Chicago, IL – London 2000; JOHN MARKAKIS, "The Politics of Identity: the Case of the Gurage", in: MOHAMED A. MOHAMED SALIH — JOHN MARKAKIS (eds.), *Ethnicity and the State in Eastern Africa*, Uppsala 1998, 127–46; MHasOr; MOHAMED HASSEN, "Islam as a Resistance Ideology among the Oromo of Ethiopia: the Wallo Case, 1700–1900", in: SAID S. SAMATAR (ed.), *In the Shadow of Conquest*: *Islam in Colonial Northeast Africa*, Trenton, NJ 1994, 75–101; SABINE PLANEL, "Du Wolayta à l'Éthiopie", *AE* 19, 2003, 43–71; SerHist 63, 237, 265; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "Processes of Ethnic Interaction and Integration in Ethiopian History: the Case of the Agaw", *JAH* 29, 1988, 5–18; TEKLE WOLDEMIKAEL, "Language, Education and Public Policy in Eritrea", *African Studies Review* 46, 1, 2003, 117–36; TESHALE TIBEBU, *The Making of Modern Ethiopia, 1896–1974*, Lawrenceville, NJ 1994; MAURO TOSCO, "Is There an 'Ethiopian Language Area'?", *Anthropological Linguistics* 42, 3, 2000, 329–65; MICHAEL A. VINSON, *The Struggle for Recognition*: *a Critical Ethnographic Study of the Zay*, Leiden 2012; VSAe II; ZELEALEM LEYEW, *The Kemantney Language*, Köln 2003 (Kuschitische Sprachstudien 20).

Jon Abbink

Lebanon

The presence of Ethiopians in L. is confirmed by two written sources, both analysed by ↗Cerulli (CerPal vol. 1, 325–33).



Gəᶜəz inscriptions in the chapel of Mar Āsīyā, Qādīša, Lebanon; photo 2012, courtesy of the author

An Arabic colophon in the 15th-cent. Ethiopian ↗Psalter Berlin, Staatsbibliothek, ms. Or. qu. 172 (= DillmBerl no. 7), fol. 164v, states that the manuscript belonged to priest Melyos (Miliyos), the head of the Ethiopian monastery on Mount Libanon (Ǧabal Lubnān) and that it was purchased in 1791 of the Seleucid era (1479 A.D.) for 52 drahmas, by Abd as-Sayyid, an Ethiopian from the monastery of Libanos, who in 1794 (1482 A.D.) sold it for 24 drahmas to *qes* Muse (?) from the monastery of ↗Däbrä Bizän in Ethiopia.

Also dating to the end of the 15th cent. is a note in the chronicle written by the Maronite patriarch Isṭifān ad-Duwayhī (Estephan II Boutros El Douaihy; 1629–1704). This records that, in 1470 A.D., a certain churchman by name of Yaᶜqūb (Yaᶜəqob), who emigrated from Ethiopia together with his companions, joined Mār Yaᶜqūb in Ehden, the Maronite monastery in the Qādīša valley, which for that reason was called Dayr al-Aḥbāš. In 1488, as a result of regional conflict between the Maronites and the ↗Jacobites, the Ethiopians, unwilling to accept dependence on a Maronite bishop, were forced to move to the Jacobite monastery of Mār Ǧirǧis in the Ḥadšīt valley. When the Jacobites were expelled from the place and left for ↗Cyprus, the Ethiopians (or some of them) moved to ↗Syria, to the monastery of Mār Mūsa situated in the Qalamūn massif near the village of Nabk. The monastery was later known as [Dayr] Mār Mūsā al-Ḥabašī, perhaps due to the presence of the Ethiopian monks, or to a local church tradition connected to the Egyptian hermit Moses the Ethiopian (↗Moses the Black) whose grave was supposedly located there.

Today the two Lebanese monasteries do not preserve any traces of Ethiopians' presence. However, in 1990, on a wall of the chapel dedicated to the *anargyros* and martyr Mār Āsīyā, and also located in Qādīša, a Gəᶜəz ↗inscription was discovered. Carefully written in large letters (ca. 10 cm tall) and in a trained hand, it was hidden under a layer of whitewash. Only partly uncovered and damaged in the middle by a large crack in the wall, it is difficult to reconstruct but the visible fragments suggest an invocation to ↗Mary. Close to the inscription there are painted ↗crosses (one of them with the sigla) but their forms do not show similarity to Ethiopian crosses. The sketchy figures of horsemen depicted in the vicinity of the inscription bear no Ethiopian characteristics either.

The sources do not provide any information from where the Ethiopians arrived to L. Cerulli points out that there was not a regular community but a group of monks originating from different Ethiopian monasteries, and expresses the hypothesis that they arrived, albeit not directly, from ↗Jerusalem. It cannot be ruled out that they arrived from nearby Cyprus where, in the middle of the 14th cent., an Ethiopian monastic community was established by the exiled monastic leader ↗Ewosṭatewos.

Src.: BudSaint 1030ff.; CerPal I, 325–33; DillmBerl 5f.; Isṭifān ad-Duwayhī, *Tāriḫ al-Azminat 1095–1699*, ed. by Ferdinand Taoutel, Bayrūt 1951 (= Al-Mašriq 44, 1950), 214, 218f.

Lit.: Boutros Abi Aoun – Fadi Baroudi et al., "Site de Mar Asia", *Liban Souterrain* 4, 1993, 2–12; Fadi Baroudi – Paul Khawaja – Alain Maroun, "Découvertes inédites dans la grotte de Assi Hawqa (vallée de la Qadisha): spéléologie, histoire et archéologie", *ibid.* 1, 1988, 6–17; Hanan Charaf – Anis Chaaya, "Syriac Cult Places in Wadi Qadisha in Lebanon", in: Antonio Panaino – Giovanni Pettinato (eds.), *Ideologies as Intercultural Phenomena. Proceedings of the Third Annual Symposium of the Assyrian and Babylonian Intellectual Heritage Project, Chicago, USA, October 27–31, 2000*, Milano 2002 (Melammu Symposia 3), 45–52, here esp. 47 (Lit.); Erica Cruikshank Dodd, "The Monastery of Mar Musa al-Habashi near Nebek, Syria", *Arte medievale* ser. 2a, 6, 1, 1992, 61–144, here 62–65; EAD., *Medieval Painting in the Lebanon*, Wiesbaden 2004, 11ff.; PIERRE JACOB, "Étude analytique de l'inscription éthiopienne dans l'ermitage de Mar Assia (Mont-Liban, vallée de la Qadisha)", *Spéléorient* 1 (1996), 35–38; RAY MOUAWAD, "Les moines éthiopiens au Mont-Liban (fin XVe s.)", *Liban Souterrain* 5, 1998, 188–207; KAMIL SALIBI, *Maronite Historians of Medieval Lebanon*, Beirut 1951, 148–50.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Literature: Ethiopia and Eritrea in literature

I. Introduction
II. Ethiopia and Eritrea in Italian literature
III. Ethiopia and Eritrea in German literature
IV. Ethiopia and Eritrea in French literature
V. Ethiopia and Eritrea in English-language literature

I. Introduction

Ethiopia, Eritrea and the whole of the Horn of Africa have exerted in other cultures from Antiquity through modern, colonial and contemporary times a steady curiosity, interest and fascination that have often been expressed in literary and imaginative form.

Generically understood as the "land of the black people", ↗*Aithiopía* was already the subject of literary compositions from pharaonic Egypt. Ancient Egyptian traditions had a lasting influence on the image of (the unspecific) regions of black people, for which the Egyptian term ↗Kush was used, also found in the Bible, loaned into the Hebrew Bible as *kûš*, and in turn translated in the Greek Bible as *Aithiopía*.

From Ancient Greek through Hellenistic, Imperial Roman and Late Antique times, historians (↗Historiography: Greek sources; ↗Herodotus) and geographers (↗Red Sea; ↗Strabo [s. EAE vol. 5]) wrote on Ethiopia and Eritrea at the best of their knowledge as a field of scholarly and scientific investigation. Also literates (↗Heliodorus) and poets used the concept of *Aithiopía* as an inexhaustible imaginative background, to the extent that in the latter case the mention of the Ethiopians (*Aithíopes*) became a mandatory *tópos* in the epic genre, from Homer, *Od.* I, 23, to the 4th cent. A.D. last great epic poet Nonnus of Panopolis (e.g., *Dionys.* XIII, 347, XXVI, 340–42, etc.). The importance of this perception is confirmed by the fact that in the same 4th cent. A.D. the Aksumites (↗Aksum) identified themselves with the "Ethiopians", as Greek ↗inscriptions show, and in the course of time the Greek loan-word *Ityopya* became the regular self-designation for the country.

From Roman to medieval times, the concept of ↗India also played the same role as "Ethiopia", and was used to designate East African coasts from the Red Sea to the Indian Ocean including the Horn of Africa.

Later on, diverse texts, from geographic works to fiction literature, and even maps in later times, came to identify Ethiopia with "Abassia" or "Habassia" (from the Arabic *al-Ḥabaš*, ↗Abyssinia), as for the well-known case of Marco ↗Polo's (s. EAE vol. 5) "Abasce".

The moving of the legend of ↗Prester John to Africa in the 14th cent. and the growing relationships with Ethiopian communities outside of Ethiopia (↗Jerusalem, ↗Sinai [s. EAE vol. 5], and later Rome [↗Santo Stefano dei Mori]) provided further elements for imaginative and literary inspiration in the European vernacular literatures and arts (↗Moors [s. EAE vol. 5]).

In the 16th cent., the first serious studies on Ethiopia started with the editorial efforts by Johannes ↗Potken, the first extensive and detailed eye-witness report of Ethiopia by Francisco ↗Alvares, and the first historiographic attempt by Mariano ↗Vittori (s. EAE vol. 5). In the following decades the ↗Jesuits' missionary enterprise on the one hand, and the profound linguistic, historical and ethnographical contribution by Hiob ↗Ludolf on the other, fostered an increasing interest and curiosity strived by religious motivation, and along with L. combined to depict a definitely less fanciful Ethiopia at times, at times yet a deliberately utopian or even more imaginative and fictitious land in the works of some authors (Luis de ↗Urreta): Ethiopia actually entered the scene of the modernity as an ideological battlefield.

Since the beginning of the modern period, the focus remained on Christian Ethiopia, but some literary works (especially of geographical nature, but Ludolf's contribution as well) started to be interested also in the diverse non-Christian kingdoms of the region, from ↗Käfa to the Muslim sultanates (↗expeditions, ↗itineraries [s. EAE vol. 5]). Between the 18th and 19th cent., narratives relating to Ethiopia as a "savage" country of feudal warlords and dangerous tribes were the expected outcome of renewed, yet often failing missionary and pre-colonial attempts, while in the 19th cent. adventurous reports and travelogues about "exotic wildlife" also became a widespread custom.

The beginning of an actual colonial interest in the Horn of Africa (↗Colonialism) left a special multifaceted mark in more European literatures, and especially on the Italian one – obviously in consideration of its central role in colonial matters in the Horn and the total amount of people therein involved – where it triggered multi-layered ideological constructions and exerted a lasting and sometimes subterranean imaginative influence.

It is finally only in the 20th cent. that the *tópos* of Ethiopia as a country of poverty and famine appeared in Western literary production, and never remained disjoined from the parallel persistence of utopian fascinations and the everlasting literary and religious popularity of the Solomonic national saga (↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*, ↗Makədda, ↗Rastafari/Rastafarianism).

The evocative power of the Ethio–Eritrean region has thus found its reflection in most literary traditions of the Occident. While most of ancient and medieval works of L., used also as historical sources in ↗Ethiopian studies, have been dealt with in the encyclopaedia entries mentioned above, the present article cluster is dedicated to the pre-modern and modern L. The major modern Western literatures (Italian, English, German and French) are dealt with in detail in the sub-articles below. However, most of other world literatures, too, have at different times and to a different degree made use of the Ethiopian back-drop in their imageries. While many of the authors are mentioned in the entries dedicated to the respective countries' relationships with Ethiopia, examples from several literary traditions including Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Armenian, Swedish, Danish and Polish are provided below.

In ↗Spain and ↗Portugal, the earliest writings on Ethiopia were either translated or inspired by already existing works. Heliodorus' *Aithiopiká* was rendered in Castilian as *Historia etiópica de los amores de Teágenes y Cariclea* (Anvers 1554) by Fernando de Mena. In Juan de Seguars' text *Processo de cartas de amores* (Venezia 1553), a "collection of love letters", one account is dedicated to an imaginary Ethiopian prince called Luzindaro, who claims he is a prisoner of love. The renowned Spanish author Dom Pedro Caldéron de la Barca wrote a full-length play on Makədda, Queen of Sheba, *La sibila del Oriente y gran reina de Saba* (Madrid 1750).

As for many other Christian countries the legends of Prester John fostered the discussion on his whereabouts by many Portuguese authors. Most Jesuit writers, e.g. ↗Páez, negated the association of him as Ethiopian king. Balthazar ↗Téllez, however, kept this idea in his *História geral da Etiópia a alta, ou Preste Ioam* (Coimbra 1660) and also on a map of Africa. This map served as model for many subsequent writers (e.g., Ludolf) and thus led to manifest the location of the Prester's kingdom. The 17th-cent. Portuguese missionary Jerónimo ↗Lobo, famous for the writings on his missionary travels, *Itinerario e outros escritos inéditos* (written ca. 1640, ed. by Manuel Gonçalves da Costa, Barcelos 1971), inspired, amongst others, the Spanish Alonso de Sandoval to his *De instauranda Aethiopum salute* (Madrid 1647), and later the English Samuel ↗Johnson to his *The History of Rasselas, Prince of Abissinia* (London 1759).

Later Portuguese colonial interest focused, however, more on other parts of the world – the literary imagery concerning Ethiopia being therefore rather small. Out of the rare exceptions one could mention Antonio Lobo Antunes's semi-autobiographic novel *Os cus de Judas* (Lisboa 1979). In this novel the author compares the colonial arrogance of the Salazar era in Angola and Mozambique to that of the 16th cent. Portuguese's interference in Ethiopia. A similar motif is seen in Lidia Jorge's *A Costa dos Murmúrios* (Lisboa 1988).

The Spanish-language Basque poet Bernardo Atxaga's first collection was entitled *Etiopia* (Pott 1978). Recent Spanish writings concerning Ethiopia include, e.g., Juan González Núñez *Etiopia: hombres, lugares y mitos* (Madrid 1990), and Javier Reverte's *Dios, el diablo y la aventura* (Barcelona 2003).

↗Russia's literary interest in Ethiopia has long centred largely on the belief that the African country was the place of origin of Russia's most famous slave: Abraham Ganibal, the great-grandfather of Alexander ↗Pushkin. The poet often reflected to his African root in his poetry and prose and even dedicated to his African ancestor an unfinished seven chapter novel, entitled *Arap Petra velikogo* (St. Petersburg 1829).

Because of its Orthodox Christian heritage, Russia displayed sympathy with ↗Mənilək II in his resistance to (Catholic) Italy's imperialist pretentions. This resulted in the late-19th-cent. exchange of envoys between the two countries, and the dispatch of a ↗Russian Red Cross Mission to Addis Abäba. Aleksandr ↗Bulatovich, Lieutenant of the Tsar's Life-Guard Hussar Regiment, accompanied the Mission in 1896. Besides his official duty he travelled the country and delivered vivid first-hand descriptions of how Mənilək II reorganized his Empire, in his two books *Ot Entoto do reki Baro* (St. Petersburg 1897) and *S Vojskami Menelika II* (St. Petersburg 1900). Bulatovich himself became a literary character, e.g., in Valentin Pikul's *Husar na verbljude* (published in the collection *Tajnyj sovetnik*, Moscow 1988), or, alongside ↗Leontiev, in Yurij V. Davydov's *Zemnaja Atlantida* (publ. in Id., *Izbrannoe*, vol. 3, Moscow 1996).

In the following, Russian literary interest in Ethiopia was largely initiated by the author Petr Nikolaevich Krasnov, who wrote a notable travel book, *Kazaki v Afrike*: *dnevnik načal'nika konvoja Rossijskoj imperatorskoj missii v Abissinii v 1897–98* (St. Petersburg 1899). He was subsequently inspired by his Ethiopian experience to write the first Russian novel related to Ethiopia. It was entitled *Ljubov' abissinki* (*Teruneš)* (St. Peterburg 1903). Krasnov's literary career came to an end when as a monarchist and a White Russian he led the Don Cossacks against the Bolsheviks. Several of his short stories set in Ethiopia were however later published in post World War I Germany, in *Teruneš*: *Aska Mariam. Povesti* (Berlin 1921). Nikolay ↗Gumilev (s. EAE vol. 5), a prominent Russian poet of the "Silver age", travelled extensively in Ethiopia and reflected his experiences in a series of romantically-coloured poems.

Subsequent Ethio–Soviet contacts in the post-World War II period resulted in the publication of four state-favoured Russian novels. The first was Vladimir I. Sinenko's *Strana Ofir. Istoričeskij roman* (Moscow 1960) which told the story of the early Russian traveller E.P. Kovalevskij. Two other Soviet works deal with the battle of ↗ᶜAdwa and the support Ethiopia received from the Russians. One was Nikolaj N. Kit'jan's *Zemeča* (Rostov-on-Don 1966); the other was a children's book, by the aforementioned Yurij V. Davydov, *O druzjah tvoih, Afrika* (Moscow 1962). A fourth novel was Evgenij P. Golubev's *Uale Alemu nahodit druzej. Priključenčeskaja povest* (Kostroma 1963) which recalled the Russian Red Cross mission of 1896/97.

The ↗famine of the 1970s became the backdrop of the childrens story *Mal'čik iz podnebesja* by Vladislav Bahrevskij (Moscow 1987). In the recent decades, Ethiopia has been frequently used as Russian-language fantasy fiction domain. The story of the Ethiopian slave Ganibal was revived in Boris Stern's fantasy novel *Efiop, ili poslednij iz KGB* (Kiev 1997), and Aleksej Šehovṣov's satire *Čornyj vlastelin* (Moskva 2012) transforms a 21st-cent. Russian into the 13th-cent. Solomonic ruler ↗Yagba Ṣəyon.

Diplomatic, scholarly and missionary contact between Ethiopia and Scandinavia led to the publication of several literary works in ↗Sweden and Denmark. Ten Swedish poems by Dr. Eyvind Bratt, the Swedish chargé d'Affaires in Addis Abäba, were published in an attractive volume, entitled *Arcadia Ethiopica: Etiopiska landskap skildrade i sonetter* (Stockholm 1961). They were illustrated by Björn von Rosen. This was followed by the publication of Anna Riwkin-Brick's book of black and white photographs of Ethiopia, entitled *Gennet bor i Etiopien* (Stockholm 1967).

A notable Danish woman writer of juvenile literature at this time was Cecil Bødker, who was invited by a compatriot, Gunner Pauldon, a forestry expert, to "write a novel" set in Ethiopia. Complying with this request she produced two literary works: *Leoparden* (København 1970) and *Dimma Gole*: *en fortaelling om en ethioperdreng* (København 1970). Both works were almost immediately also published in Swedish.

The life of the 19th-cent. Swedish Protestant missionary Johan Carlsson provided the background to two literary works by a Swedish author Kai Henmark (*Den som älskar sover inte*: *en resa i det kristna språket*, n.p. 1975; and *Kärleken är ett träd*: *en övning i det kristna språket*, n.p. 1976).

A fictional account of Ethiopia's Armenian community by William Semerjibashian was published in his "Ethiopian Sketches" in the journal *Ararat* (12, 3, 1981, 22–34).

Apart from a few travellers' accounts translated into Polish prior to ↗World War II, Polish writers began to take interest in Ethiopia in the 1960s and 70s under stimulation by the foreign policy of socialist ↗Poland, which favoured the so-called Third World countries, including Ethiopia. Wacław Korabiewicz, a physician by profession, recorded in *Eskulap w Etiopii* (Warszawa 1963) his working experience in a hospital in ↗Gore in 1954–56. He subsequently also authored *Słońce na ambach* (Warszawa 1970) and *Śladami amuletu* (Warszawa 1974), telling about his own fascination with Ethiopian crosses. Ethiopia appears also in his book about East Africa, *Dobry Simba* (Warszawa 1979), as well as in his autobiography *Złowiłem życie* (Warszawa 1973).

Marian Brandys's *Z Panem Biegankiem w Abisynii* (Warszawa 1962) gives a vivid account of the country, which he visited together with two fictitious heroes – a modest businessman Paweł and amusing Mr. Albin Bieganek – creating a rather bright, though sketchy, portrait of Ethiopia towards the end of the ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's regime. By contrast, *Królestwo za bramą łez* (Warszawa 1971) by Andrzej Bińkowski depicts the same period in fairly dark colours. Another travelogue, *Koniec cesarstwa na dachu Afryki* (Warszawa 1976) by Leon Onichimowski, gives a detailed account of the ↗Coup d'état 1960 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081f.). In *Każdemu według marzeń* (Łódź 1976), Andrzej Wilczkowski documents a pioneering Polish expedition to the ↗Səmen mountains.

The book which has most attracted the attention of Polish readers to Ethiopia and perhaps has shaped to a certain extent the view of the country is *Cesarz* (Warszawa 1978) by Ryszard ↗Kapuściński, who also authored *Wojna futbolowa* (Warszawa 1978), covering the Ethiopian ↗Revolution of 1974, and *Heban* (Warszawa 1998). In the latter reportage, the author describes ↗Eritrea after gaining the independence in 1991.

More recent and comprehensive travel books are *Etiopia. Ale czat*! (Warszawa 2009) by Martyna Wojciechowska, which gained a vast readership, and *Trzy filiżanki Etiopii* (Poznań 2009) by Wojciech Bobilewicz. Ignacy Karpowicz's *Nowy kwiat cesarza* (*i pszczoły*) (Warszawa 2007) is a reflective reportage about his journey to the northern part of Ethiopia.

The second volume of the Czech travellers' Jiří Hanzelka and Miroslav Zikmund *Afrika snů a skutečnosti* (Praha 1952) is almost entirely dedicated to Ethiopia and Eritrea.

Lit.: WENDY LAURA BELCHER, *Abyssinia's Samuel Johnson*: *Ethiopian Thought in the Making of an English Author*, New York 2012; WALTER B. CARNOCHAN, *Golden Legends*: *Images of Abyssinia, Samuel Johnson to Bob Marley*, Stanford, CA 2008; STANISLAW CHOJNACKI, "Dr. Zagiell's 'Journey' to Abyssinia: a Piece of Polish Pseudo-Ethiopica", *JES* 2, 1, 1964, 25–32; COLIN DARCH, "P.N. Krasnov's Journey to Ethiopia", *Africa* (Roma) 30, 1975, 600–01; ALEKSANDAR HEMON, "Misguided Tour" [review], *The Village Voice*, 24 April, 2001, http://www.villagevoice.com/2001-04-24/books/misguided-tour/ last access 09.08.2012; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, "The Autobiography of Emperor Haile Sellassie I. 'My Life and Ethiopia's Progress,' 1892–1937" [review], *IJAHS* 10, 1977, 494–500; ISABEL MOUTINHO, *The Colonial Wars in Contemporary Portuguese Fiction*, Woodbridge 2008, 30, 84; BEATA NOWACKA – ZYGMUNT ZIĄTEK, *Ryszard Kapuściński: biografia pisarza*, Kraków 2008; JOHN RYLE, "At Play in the Bush of Ghosts: Tropical Baroque, African Reality and the Work of Ryszard Kapuściński" [review], *Times Literary Supplement*, 27 July 2001, http://www.richardwebster.net/johnryle.html last access 09.08.2012.

Red.

II. Ethiopia and Eritrea in Italian literature

Pre-colonial literature

Until the 19th cent. descriptions of Ethiopia, Eritrea and their inhabitants were not common in Italian poetry and literature. However, some important literary or semi-literary examples can be found:

Late 13th cent., Marco ↗Polo's (s. EAE vol. 5) *Milione* with references to *Abasce* (Abyssinia) and its king (Sergio Solmi, *Il Libro di Marco Polo detto Milione*: *nella versione trecentesca dell'"ottimo"*, Torino 1954: CLXVIII–CLXX); end of 15th cent., Giuliano Dati's poems on an imaginary India and Ethiopia, including *Gran Magnificentia de Prete Janni, Signore della India Maggiore et della Ethiopia* (Roma 1493–94), and *Secondo cantare dell'India* (Roma 1494–95); early 16th cent., Ludovico Ariosto's poem *Orlando Furioso* (ed. Lanfranco Caretti, Firenze 1954 [3rd ed. 1532]), mentioning *Etïopia*, its inhabitants *Etïopi*, their kings *Senapo* and *Preteianni* (↗Prester John); Ludovico de ↗Varthema's *Itinerario* (Milano 1928 [ed. Paolo Giudici]), whose last part is called *Libro della Ethiopia* (while the appendix mentions *Etyopia*), actually referring to different areas in Southern Africa; Paolo ↗Giovio's *Historiarum sui temporis libri* (Pauli Iovii, *Opera, cura et studio Societatis historicae Novocomensis denuo edita*, III: *Historiarum tomus primus*, Roma 1957 [ed. Dante Visconti]), devoted some attention to Ethiopia, both in reliable and legendary ways; 16th cent., Giovanni Battista Ramusio's *Navigationi et viaggi* (Venezia 1550), translating Francisco ↗Alvares's report of his visit to Prester John's kingdom; late 16th cent., Torquato Tasso's *Gerusalemme liberata* (Venezia 1745, canto xii) portraying Clorinda, daughter of the Ethiopian Christian king Senapo (as already mentioned by Ariosto).

Colonial literature

With the rise of Italian colonialism in the Horn of Africa (s. ↗Colonia di Assab; ↗Eritrea, Colonial history; ↗Africa Orientale Italiana), Italian literature started to devote more attention to Ethiopia and Eritrea. In the 19th cent. Italian explorers and missionaries had already travelled widely in the region and reported on it (cp. Antonio ↗Cecchi, Gustavo ↗Bianchi, Guglielmo ↗Massaja, Giuseppe ↗Sapeto, etc.). They were followed by numerous travellers and writers who, in their semi-literary descriptions, often described colonialism as a beneficial encounter between civilizations and a tool for Italy's nation-building rather than as a moment of oppression and exploitation:

Carlo Piaggia's travel reports of 1871/73 (*Le memorie di Carlo Piaggia*, Firenze 1941 [ed. Giovanni Alfonso Pellegrinetti]); Emilio Salgari's (Ammiragliador) numerous articles, referring to Asia, Africa (^{c}Asäb) and colonialism (*A Tripoli!*! *Il Mahdi, Gordon e gli italiani ad Assab nelle "corrispondenze" per la Nuova Arena* (*1883–1885*), repr. Padova 1994); Ferdinando ↗Martini wrote semi-literary accounts whose purpose was to provide reliable descriptions of Eritrea, by combining literary, documentary and administrative scopes (*Nell'Affrica italiana*: *Impressioni e ricordi*, Milano 1891). Martini describes "Affrica" not only as a miserable place, but also as a pure and primordial one, where the human spirit can elevate itself and meet God; Rosalia Pianavia-Vivaldi, *Tre anni in Eritrea* (Milano 1901); Gabriele D'Annunzio's *Più che l'amore* (1905; publ. in: D'Annunzio, *Tragedie sogni e misteri*, Milano 1939, 1065–1231) implied imperialistic intent by evoking the values of Rome; Enrico Alberto d'Albertis, *Una gita all'Harrar* (Milano 1906).

In Martini's texts we start perceiving a *tópos* that would characterize Italian *regard* onto the Horn of Africa: the so-called *mal d'Africa* is a sort of "colonial nostalgia" for a fantasized pre-colonial Africa to which the metropolitan citizen would surely become addicted (in 1934 *Mal d'Africa* is also the title of Riccardo Bacchelli's novel). The battles of ↗Dogᶜali (1887) and ↗ᶜAdwa (1896) also left their mark in Italian literary production:

Martini published *Cose Affricane*: *Da Saati ad Abba Carima* (Milano 1896), analyzing Italian colonialism in the Horn following the battle of Dogᶜali; this was followed in 1889 by Alfredo Oriani's collection of writings, *Fino a Dogali* (Bologna 1923), a semi-literary essay in which the heroic description of the Italian army turns the Dogᶜali battle into a new local Thermopylae; in 1911 Giovanni Pascoli's *La grande Proletaria si è mossa* (publ. in: Giovanni Pascoli, *Prose* vol. 1, Milano 1946, 557–58), evokes Italy's efforts at nation-building in the ancestry of Rome and recalls the trauma of ᶜAdwa; despite the defeat of ᶜAdwa, Enrico Corradini depicts Italian colonialism in Africa as a heroic phenomenon in such novels as *La patria lontana* (Milano 1910) and *La guerra lontana* (Milano 1911).

Around 1900, a number of Italian scientists and intellectuals were apt to stress cultural or genetic links between Rome, the Mediterranean Sea and the Horn of Africa, thus implicitly sanctioning the legitimacy of Italian colonialism. Anthropologist Giuseppe Sergi formulated the theory of the "Euro-African species", and the *Homo eurafricanus*. The shape taken by Futurism (the Italian literary and artistic movement founded by Marinetti in 1909) was also influenced by the issues raised at home by Italian colonialism, although Futurism rejected the myth of ancient Rome as the glue between Italy and its colonies.

Filippo Tommaso Marinetti, influenced by Nietzsche's philosophy, wrote the novel *Mafarka le futuriste*: *Roman africain* (Paris 1909, Italian tr. as *Mafarka il futurista*, Milano 1910). Here Marinetti uses invented words inspired by Arabic and Berber, Amharic, and other languages of Eritrea and Somalia. Moreover, he wanted "Italian colonial literature" to become more realistic, getting rid of sentimental frippery.

Fascist influences

A particularly large number of literary and semiliterary texts were published during Fascism. In 1926 the winner of the newly founded colonial novel prize (*Piccolo amore beduino* by Mario dei Gaslini, Milano 1926) introduced the colonial model of the brave "fascist man" and opened the path to a new "political" literature, committed to building a colonial and imperial image of Africa for common people. During Fascism representations of colonial Africa shifted progressively towards political propaganda and increased racist elements during 1930s:

Raimondo Franchetti, *Nella Dancalia etiopica*: *Spedizione italiana 1928–29* (Milano 1930); Guelfo Civinini, *Ricordi di carovana*: *Abissinia settentrionale 1924, Abissinia occidentale 1926* (Milano 1932); Arnaldo ↗Cipolla, *Un'imperatrice d'Etiopia* (Firenze 1930), *In Etiopia* (Torino 1933) and *L'Abissinia in armi* (Firenze 1935); Lidio Cipriani, *Un assurdo etnico*: *L'impero etiopico* (Firenze 1935); Vittorio Tedesco Zammarano, *Auhér mio sogno*: *Romanzo di terra lontana* (Milano 1935) and *Da Adua al lago Tana*: *Alle sorgenti del Nilo Azzurro* (Milano 1936); Sem Benelli, *Io in Africa* (Milano – Verona 1936); Mario Appelius, *Il crollo dell'impero del Negus* (Milano – Verona 1937); Giuseppe Bottai's diary, *Quaderno affricano* (Firenze 1939); Alba Felter Sartori, *Vagabondaggi, soste, avventure negli albori di un Impero* (Brescia 1940); Ciro Poggiali, *Albori dell'Impero*: *L'Etiopia come è e come sarà* (Milano 1938); Alberto ↗Pollera, *La donna in Etiopia* (Roma 1922) and *Storie, leggende e favole del paese dei Negus* (Firenze 1936); Orio Vergani, *La via nera. Viaggio in Etiopia da Massaua a Mogadiscio* (Milano 1938); the collection of publications *I grandi italiani d'Africa* (including Martini's *Il diario eritreo*, Firenze 1942–43, and Piaggia's *Le memorie di Carlo Piaggia*).

Erotic elements and ↗sexuality always took an important place in Italian colonialism. Relations between Italian men and African women played a central role in colonialist practices. In 1937 the Italian government classified "inter-racial" concubinage a crime, thus opening the road to the wider racist legislation. During Fascism, popular and commercial "erotic-love novels" set in colonial Italian Africa tended to portray a white Italian hero who lived with a black, "docile", North-east-African woman, who was portrayed as "naturally" prone to submit to the man's superiority, thus opening the path to the Italian "mission of civilization" in Africa (s. for instance: Gino Mitrano Sani, *Femina somala. Romanzo coloniale del Benadir*, Napoli 1933; Vittorio Tedesco Zammarano, *Azanagò non pianse. Romanzo d'Africa*, Milano – Verona 1934). Such colonial "erotic-love novels" (which displayed various racist nuances with different degrees of intensity) did not survive the rise of State racism which banned "inter-racial" relationships and their representations during the 1930s.

The Ethiopian campaign

The ↗Italian war of 1935–36 influenced literary production in the following years:

Gabriele D'Annunzio wrote *Teneo te Africa*: *La seconda gesta d'Oltremare* (Gardone Riviera 1936), a collection of writings (including the pamphlet *Adua*), meant to praise the Italian occupation of Ethiopia, as a final revenge for the ᶜAdwa defeat; Filippo Tommaso Marinetti's support and participation in the Ethiopian Campaign is evident in *Il Poema Africano della Divisione "28 Ottobre"* (Milano 1937), where he mentions, among others: *Adua*, *Tigrai*, *Axum*, *Amba Aradam*, *Abbi Addì*, *Addis Abeba*. Marinetti also exalted Italian Africa, suggesting that it gave energy to poetry and art (*L'Africa generatrice e ispiratrice di poesia e arti*, Roma 1940); Indro Montanelli, a volunteer in the Ethiopian Campaign as an officer of the ↗*Askari* troops, published his memoir *XX Battaglione eritreo* (Milano 1936), followed by *Guerra e pace in A.O.* (Firenze 1937), *Ambesà* (Milano 1938), and *Qui non riposano* (Milano 1945); Dino Buzzati, journalist for the leading newspaper *Corriere della Sera*, wrote semi-literary texts on Eritrea, such as *Messaggero del Sud* (1939, republished as *Ombra del Sud* in: Buzzati, *Opere scelte*, ed. Giulio Carnazzi, Milano 1998, 637–43) and *Notte dancala con ingegnere e gattopardo* (1939, republished in Buzatti 1998, 1373–79) that supports Italy's "civilizing" mission.

Post-colonial literature

Even in the post-colonial period, important writers (such as Ennio Flaiano's *Tempo di uccidere,* Milano 2000 [1947] and Giovanni Comisso's *Le mie stagioni*, Treviso 1951) described Eritrean brothels. Riccardo Bacchelli's novel *Mal d'Africa* (Milano 1934), although written during the period of Fascism, did not glorify the "Italian colonial hero", as in Ennio Flaiano's *Tempo di uccidere* (Milano 1947), written right after the end of Italian colonialism and partly based on Flaiano's experiences as a second-lieutenant in the Horn during the Ethiopian campaign. Both Bacchelli's and Flaiano's novels – even if their literary value is greater than the colonial "erotic-love novels"– feature some stereotyped African sex-scenes (or rather rape-scenes). The encounter between an Abyssinian woman and an Italian man is crucial to the development of *Tempo di uccidere*, which is probably the only Italian novel set in a colonial African background that is still well-known in Italy and abroad.

The early post-colonial era sees many accounts of authors who had spent time in the region and had tried to come to terms with their experiences in literary form:

Giovanni Comisso, journalist for *Gazzetta del popolo* in 1937, wrote *Le mie stagioni* (Treviso 1951): a memoir spanning from 1918 to 1945; referring to the "Abyssinian war", Africa Orientale Italiana and numerous sites in the Horn (*Massaua*, *Dancalia*, *Gondar*, *Asmara*, *Lago Tana*, *Dessiè*, *Gimma*, *Harrar*, etc.); the memoir of a military doctor and high-grade colonial official, Alberto Denti di Pirajno, *Un medico in Africa,* was published in Italy in (Venezia) 1952; in (Milano) 1971 Ciro Poggiali's *Diario AOI*: *15 giugno 1936–4 ottobre 1937. Gli appunti segreti dell'inviato del Corriere della Sera* was published posthumously, providing details of the occupation of Ethiopia, colonial life, ↗Graziani's assassination attempt, its revenge and the related massacre in 1937.

Around 1970, the writer and filmmaker Pier Paolo Pasolini (s. also Film, EAE vol. 5) travelled to the Horn of Africa. Some of his writings focused on Ethiopia and Eritrea:

The travelogue *La grazia degli Eritrei* (publ. in: Pasolini, *Corpi e luoghi*, Roma 1981, 50–54 [1968; ed. Michele Mancini – Giuseppe Perrella]), the poem *Poesia amarica* (ca. 1969, publ. in: Id., *Tutte le poesie*, Milano 2003 [ed. Walter Siti], 282f.), the travelogue *Post-scriptum a "La grazia degli Eritrei"* (1973, in: Pasolini 1981, 55-58) and the article *Le mie "Mille e una notte"* (in: *Playboy*, September 1973, re-publ. in: Pasolini, *Romanzi e racconti*, vol. 2, Milano 1998 [ed. Walter Siti], 1884–1921).

These texts, of an autobiographic and narrative nature, provide accurate but disturbing descriptions of people and landscapes, exalt the "grace" and beauty of Eritreans and allow Italian colonial memory to emerge.

Many later accounts were written by travellers or expatriates:

Giorgio Manganelli's description of his 1970's travel, *Viaggio in Africa* (Milano 2006); Erminia Dell'Oro, born and raised in Asmära, moved to Italy in the late 1950s. Dell'Oro wrote (love-)novels that focus primarily on Eritrea and Eritreans, Jewish migration to Africa, and Italian colonial memory, sometimes showing nostalgic feelings (*Asmara addio*, Pordenone 1988; *L'Abbandono. Una storia Eritrea*, Torino 1991; *Il fiore di Merara*, Milano 1994); the novel *Regina di fiori e di perle* (Roma 2007) by Gabriella Ghermandi, born in Addis Abäba to an Ethiopian mother and an Italian father, bases on family saga and storytelling. Ghermandi's novel also focuses on Ethiopia, Italy–Ethiopia relations, migration, on the memory of war and colonialism.

Some of the fictional literature was:

Umberto Eco's *Baudolino* (Milano 2000) "featuring" Prester John and his fabulous kingdom; Carlo Lucarelli's historical-thriller *L'ottava vibrazione* (Torino 2008) which takes place in Massawa of 1896, right before the battle of ᶜAdwa. Lucarelli's novel somehow resembles Italian colonial fictional literature, in particular in its representation of African women; Andrea Camilleri's short novel *Il nipote del Negus* (Palermo 2010) ironically portrays fascist imperialism by focusing on the life of ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's nephew, prince Bərhanä Śəllase, who studied in Sicily in 1929–32.

Lit.: Riccardo Bonavita, "Lo sguardo dall'alto: Le forme della razzizzazione nei romanzi coloniali e nella narrativa esotica", in: Centro Furio Jesi (ed.), *La menzogna della razza*: *Documenti e immagini del razzismo e dell'antisemitismo fascista*, Bologna 1994, 53–64; Id., "L'amore ai tempi del razzismo: Discriminazioni di razza e di genere nella narrativa fascista", in: Alberto Burgio (ed.), *Nel nome della razza*: *Il razzismo nella storia d'Italia 1870–1945*, Bologna 1999, 491–501; Charles Burdett, *Journeys through Fascism*: *Italian Travel Writing between the Wars*, New York – Oxford 2007; Angelo Del Boca, *La nostra Africa, nel racconto di cinquanta italiani che l'hanno percorsa, esplorata e amata*, Vicenza 2003; Derek Duncan, "Italian Identity and the Risks of Contamination: the Legacies of Mussolini's Demographic Impulse in the Work of Comisso, Flaiano and Dell'Oro", in: Jacqueline Andall – Derek Duncan (eds.), *Italian Colonialism*: *Legacy and Memory*, Oxford 2005, 99–123; Emilio Gentile, "*La nostra sfida alle stelle*": *Futuristi in politica*, Roma – Bari 2009; Antonio Gramsci, *Letteratura e vita nazionale*, Torino 1950; Renato Lefevre, "Riflessi etiopici nella cultura europea del Medioevo e del Rinascimento (parte I)", *Annali Lateranensi* 8, 1944, 9–89; Cristina Lombardi-Diop, "Pioneering Female Modernity: Fascist Women in Colonial Africa", in: Ruth Ben-Ghiat – Mia Fuller, (eds.), *Italian Colonialism*, New York 2005, 145–54; Maria Pagliara, "Faccetta nera", in: Gigliola De Donato – Vanna Gazzola Stacchini (eds.), *I best seller del ventennio*: *Il regime e il libro di massa*, Roma 1991, 365–79; Giuseppe Sergi, *Africa*: *Antropologia della stirpe camitica* (*specie eurafricana*), Torino 1897; Id., *Europa*: *L'origine dei popoli europei e loro relazioni coi popoli d'Africa, d'Asia e d'Oceania*, Milano – Torino – Roma 1908; Barbara Sòrgoni, *Etnografia e colonialismo*: *L'Eritrea e l'Etiopia di Alberto Pollera* (*1873–1939*), Torino 2002; Giovanna Tomasello, *L'Africa tra mito e realtà*: *Storia della letteratura coloniale italiana*, Palermo 2004; Giovanna Trento, "The Italian 'Race Laws' and the Representations of Africans: Questioning 'Madamato' and Italian Colonial Fictional Literature", *The International Journal of Interdisciplinary Social Sciences* 9, 3, 2008, 137–48; Ead., *Pasolini e l'Africa, l'Africa di Pasolini*: *Panmeridionalismo e rappresentazioni dell'Africa postcoloniale*, Milano – Udine 2010; Ead., "From Marinetti to Pasolini: Massawa, the Red Sea and the Construction of 'Mediterranean Africa' in Italian Literature and Cinema", *NEASt* 12, 1, 2012, 269–303 (special issue ed. by Jonathan Miran, *Space, Mobility, and Translocal Connections across the Red Sea Area since 1500*).

Giovanna Trento

III. Ethiopia and Eritrea in German literature

Influenced by the legend of ↗Prester John, the regions beyond Egypt, roughly identified as Ethiopia, with its "exotic" cultures and peoples, had an early fascination for German writers. Following the 16th cent. reformation in Germany, interest in "Christians beyond the Catholic sphere" became especially strong in Germany, and out of this, a firm interest in "Abyssinia", in her culture, religious traditions and languages developed. This was further nourished by the rigorous Semitist training of theologians at numerous universities, which, starting from the 17th cent., often included Gəᶜəz in their studies (cp. ↗Germany, relations with).

Two factors eventually led to the rise of Ethiopia as a theme in fiction: from the mid-19th cent. onwards, reports by "explorers" of Africa and of scholarly ↗expeditions (e.g., to Christian Ethiopia, ↗Käfa etc.) often received wide attention; in addition, Ethiopia as an internationally recognized independent state awoke much interest, especially in its (partially only imagined) ancient past. In the later 20th cent., ↗warfare and ↗famine were added as topic, while the fascination with Ethiopia as an ancient land continued to play a role in publications.

Medieval literature

The first reference to "pagan lands of blacks" was by Wolfram von Eschenbach in his monumental epos, *Parzival* around 1200 A.D. (tr. by Dieter Kühn, Frankfurt am Main 1994), referring to a legendary Belacane (Belakane), a black "oriental queen" who fell in love with a Christian French crusader and conceived her son Faireviz (lit. 'mixed son'; Baum 1999: 202; cp. Kühn 1994). This son later went to Europe in search of his father and then, after many adventures Christianized ↗"India". There he becomes the father of Prester John, king of "India". It has been hypothesized that the story is influenced by a medieval version of the myth of the Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda), transferred to Europe through Arabic sources, and thus even antedating the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*. Interesting is also the early reference to Prester John, a narrative on an "utopia" outside Christian Europe (Smidt 2006), which was eventually linked with Christian Ethiopia.

Early modernity

The 16th cent. reformation which marked especially the northern princedoms of the Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation, had a peculiar influence on the image of Christian Ethiopia. The reformers continued the quest of the humanists for lost manuscripts and lost knowledge (the so-called "philosophia perennis") – in an attempt to recover traditions independent of the Catholic Church, traditions which might help to understand the Biblical word of God. Johannes ↗Potken published the first ever printed Gəᶜəz text in 1513, thus raising the interest especially of Protestants in the idea of finding the ancient Biblical "Chaldaic" language.

Due to the systematic collection of (sometimes unpublished) geographic data over generations from the most diverse sources, geographic works are among the most detailed works treating northeast African regions – often mixing facts with legend and misinterpretations. Isaac Vossius (*De Nili et aliorum fluminum origine*, Den Haag 1666), with detailed maps, was one of the first to correctly attribute the rise of the ↗Nile to the heavy rainfall in Ethiopia.

Ethiopia did not appear much in early modern fiction, Happel's *Africanische Tarnolast* of 1689 (Ulm 1689) being a rare exception. More important was the philosophic, geographic and anthropological literature, Immanuel Kant's writings being one example. Kant's imagination of Christian Ethiopia (in German then "Abessinien") was based on extensive reading and thus may be taken as representative of his period: there was a German legend of a "Schlaraffenland" (a 'land of plenty'), which Kant linked to Ethiopia, at least etymologically, explaining it through "schlauer Affen Land" ('land of intelligent monkeys'; Immanuel Kant, *Sämmtliche Werke*: *In Chronologischer Reihenfolge*, ed. by Gustav Hartenstein, Leipzig 1868, 417ff.).

Also in the 18th cent., the famous German writer Knigge (Adolph Freiherr von Knigge, *Benjamin Noldmanns Geschichte der Aufklärung in Abyssinien oder Nachricht von seinem Vetters Aufenthalte an dem Hofe des großen Negus, oder Priesters Johannes*, Göttingen 1791) used Ethiopia as the scene for his dissident novel on the introduction of enlightenment into a monarchy. He seems to have been inspired by the travel account of James ↗Bruce (cp. BruNile), and also to some degree by Johann Heinrich ↗Michaelis's biography of Peter ↗Heyling, who had become a leading courtier, just as Knigge's hero "Joseph Wurmbrand" (*Sonderbarer Lebens-Lauff Herrn Peter Heylings, aus Lübec, Und dessen Reise nach Ethiopien …*, Halle 1724).

Geographers, explorers, researchers until the 20th cent.

The era of the enlightenment created a new approach to the world, soon translated into a thirst for scientific – especially geographic and ethnographic – expeditions. Starting from the early 19th cent., north-eastern Africa, one of the first areas in Africa to open itself up to explorers, attracted German scholars (such as ↗Rüppell) and even settlers, such as Wilhelm ↗Schimper, who partially lived from their writings.

German 19th-cent. literature on Ethiopia is marked by a number of sometimes artfully produced travel reports, some of them with a rather popular approach, addressed to the well-educated, others quite scientific, and often richly illustrated:

Johann Martin ↗Bernatz (s. EAE vol. 5) published his book, *Bilder aus Äthiopien* (*Bilder aus Äthiopien. Nach der Natur gezeichnet und beschrieben. In zwei Abtheilungen: I. Aden und das heisse vulkanische Tiefland der Danakil, II. Das Hochland von Süd-Abyssinien oder Schoa*, Hamburg 1854), with his paintings and drawings from his travels to the Southern ↗Red Sea coast, ↗ᶜAfar, and ↗Šäwa in 1854. He was also asked to illustrate a number of other travel accounts to the East-Sudan and Abyssinia (e.g., ↗Heuglin or ↗Harris); a German prince, Ernest II of Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha travelled the northern "Abyssinian borderlands" (see his work of 1864, partially written by Gustav Freytag and Friedrich Gerstäcker, illustrated by the painter Kretzschmar; *Reise des Herzogs Ernst II von Sachsen-Coburg und Gotha nach Ägypten und den Ländern der Habab, Mensa und Bogos*, Leipzig 1864).

During that period German Protestant missionaries (↗Protestantism) became very active in Ethiopia. The missionaries' writings on Ethiopia shaped the image of Ethiopia especially around the time of the ↗Napier expedition. However, of greater influence were the writings on the Oromo, especially by ↗Krapf (who imagined a country "Ormania", i.e. the unified country of all Oromo, a precursor of Oromiyaa, as a future factor in a radical religious reform of the whole region; cp. ↗Fathme, Pauline; ↗Ruufoo).

As the number of Germans present in Ethiopia rose, especially after 1902 (e.g., ↗Erlanger), there followed an increasing number of publications. The Italian–Ethiopian conflict in the mid-1930s led to a boom; many who had spent time in Ethiopia felt the urge to publish on their experiences, sometimes many decades after their travels. These works can be grouped roughly as follows:

a) rather romantic approaches to Ethiopia; such as Ernst Heinrich Schrenzel's *Land ohne Hunger, Land ohne Zeit* (Berlin 1926);
b) badly-informed, rather curious combinations of touristic travel reports and re-constructed imagination, exaggerations mixed with precise descriptions of persons and events; such as Kurt Herzbruch (*Abessinien, Eine Reise zum Hofe Kaiser Meneliks II*, München 1925) or Rupert Recking (*Ein Kaiserreich auf Aktien*: *Ein Journalist erzählt*, Stuttgart – Berlin 1936);
c) some exceptional, well-informed cases, creating the image of a "quasi-medieval", feudalistic Ethiopia with ancient, i.e. "original", Christian tradition reminiscent of ancient times; such as ↗Rosen or ↗Grühl;
d) the strictly scholarly works; such as Enno Littmann (*Abessinien*, Hamburg 1935).

In general, the image conveyed of Ethiopia is very positive (which is also reflected in the ↗film [s. EAE vol. 5] production of the time, cp. Martin Rikli, *Wie ich Abessinien sah*, Berlin 1935; a photo book accompanying the film). After Italy's victory over Ethiopia in 1936, the production of books on Ethiopia virtually stopped; the few publications that appeared tended to reproduce the new official friendship with fascist Italy, such as a reportage published by a reporter of the *Völkischer Beobachter* (the official organ of the ruling NSDAP). Another work of a pro-fascist German writer was Harun el-Raschid Bey's novel *Schwarz oder Weiß*?, Berlin 1940, which treats the Ethiopian–Italian war of 1935/36 and which was dedicated to Mussolini. The real name of this author was Wilhelm Hintersatz, a high-ranking SS officer, writing under an Arabic pseudonym. Scholarly imagination also found its way into the purely academic scene. Ethiopia encouraged the self-image of an ancient Christian state, and this is reflected in scholarly literature into the 1970s (a classical example being Ernst Hammerschmidt's *Äthiopien, Christliches Reich zwischen gestern und morgen*).

The 19th and 20th cent. saw a great number of richly illustrated books. The visual aspect of these publications, however, has not yet been well studied. These photo books fostered the image of the "exotic other".

20th cent. fictional literature

The rising interest in Ethiopia also led to the publication of novels set in the region or alluding to it:

The first such work was one by the then very popular novelist Karl May, *Der Scheik von Harrar* (Hannover 1966 [Das Waldröschen 27]), in the late 19th cent., written in the tradition of an adventure novel, on the basis of the wide popularity of explorers' travel accounts (Smidt 2004; Dohrmann 2006); allusion to Ethiopia is made in Josef Eckerskorn's one act play *Der Prinz von Abessinien* ('The Prince from Abyssinia', Bonn 1913) as an "exotic" place of origin for one character, who is however never seen on the stage.

Several other German works of fiction relating to Ethiopia followed in the 1920s. The first, which reflected increasing international awareness of ↗Betä Ǝsraʾel (Fälaša), was Selig Schachnowitz's *Salomo der Falascha*: *Eine Geschichte aus der Gegenwart* (Frankfurt 1921).

Soon afterwards, the increasing German interest in early-20th cent. Ethiopia was reflected in the publication of two fictional works:

Kurt von Gagern-Frankenthal's two works published both in Leipzig in 1926, *Der Abessinier* ('The Abyssinian') and *Kaiser Menelik* ('Emperor Mənilək'). The latter work, which was intended for young readers, told how Prince Mənilək had escaped from detention at Mäqdäla, to become King of Šäwa, and was later renowned as the victor of the Battle of ʿAdwa in 1896; scarcely less exciting was Edwin Demel's novel *In der Gewalt der Galla*: *Abenteuererzählung aus dem abessinischen Hoheitsgebiet* (Reutlingen 1928).

Another feature of this time are biographical novels:

Alfred ↗Zintgraff, who had briefly been councillor of state of Mənilək II, published a autobiographical novel based on his experiences in Ethiopia (*Der Tod des Löwen von Juda, Dichtung und Wahrheit aus Kaiser Meneliks von Abessinien letzten Tagen,* Berlin 1926). It is an account of the situation at the court and can be used as a historical source (Bairu Tafla 1981). Although it is a novel, it stays close to the known historical facts, and can be seen as a personal view of the events of those days (Lorenz ↗Jensen etc.); other examples are works on the lives of Werner ↗Munzinger (Valter Keller-Zschokke, *Werner Munzinger Pascha*, Aarau 1891) and Eduard ↗Zander (Friederike von Krosigk, *Ein Weizenkorn fliegt gegen den Wind, Abenteuer eines Deutschen in Äthiopien*, Mühlhausen 1938).

Sundry works, depicting Ethiopia as a sphere of adventure, but with a rather positive undertone, continued to appear in the decade prior to the Italian invasion:

They included Willi Wolff's *Der Magier Good*: *Roman aus Abessinien* (Hamburg 1931), published under this alias by Georg Westfalen; Othmar Krainz produced a novel about oil diplomacy, *Öl um Rickfett*: *Spiel mit Abessinien* (Berlin 1935); Hedwig Weiss-Sonnenburg followed with the children's story, *Arme Kleine Prinzessin*: *Abenteuerliches Schicksal in Abessinien* (Köln 1935); in the following year Alfons Zech, using the nom de plume Peter Rauenberg, published *Weisse Mädchen in Abessinien* (Niedersedlitz 1936).

The ↗Italian-Ethiopian war of 1935–36 and ↗World War II are also the subject of fictional novels, but in a rather poor way in German literature:

Wilhelm Hintersatz's novel *Schwarz oder Weiss*: *Ad Imperium Romanum versus* (Berlin 1940), introduced a racial element lacking in previous German writings on the war; Heinrich Maria Tiede's *Korporal Giambetta*: *Erzählung aus dem Feldzuge Italiens gegen Abessinien* (Reutlingen 1941) was likewise unusual in looking at the Italo–Ethiopian war from the side of Italy rather than that of Ethiopia; in the tradition of cheap soldiers' novels, there is Hans von Derp's story of a German officer in the ranks of the Italian army fighting together with "loyal ↗askaris" against the advancing British (*Auf verlorenem Posten in Abessinien, Deutscher Offizier führt italienische Askaris im abenteuerlichen Kleinkrieg*, München 1941 [Soldatengeschichten und Fliegergeschichten 134]).

Following this tradition, there are also cheap adventure stories produced in later years (such as the fight of a hero against a crazy Italian gangster and ᶜAfar warriors, hiding an atomic bomb in the Danakil desert), but that genre disappeared in about the 1970s/80s.

With Ethiopia's liberation in 1941 the scope of German writings naturally changed. Works in this period included such titles as:

Herbert Hahn's *Im Lande des Bül-bül*: *Romantische Tierfangreise durch Abessinien* (Berlin 1946); Johannes von der Planitz's *Erdöl in Harar*: *Abenteuer im Lande des Negus* (Hannover 1954, written under the nom de plume of Hans von Derp); Helmut Wozonig's short story *Schifta* (publ. in: *MERIAN Magazine* 19, 10, 1966, 76–80); Ernst Otto Gläser's *Die Zeit – es ist noch weit*: *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (Addis Ababa 1967) with only very indirect references to Ethiopia.

The continuous presence of Germans in Ethiopia before and after the war continued to inspire novelists; as an example one should mention Brigitte Beil's novel of 2003 on the family of Mənilək's architect, Carl Haertel (*Maskal*, Köln 2003), based on family papers and elements of fiction. Alex Capus' novel *Munzinger Pascha*, an award winning bestseller, likewise treats a historical personality (Werner ↗Munzinger), based on a thorough study of historical sources, mixed with purely fictitious elements.

In line with a new educational and more progressive children's literature, north-eastern Africa also appears in children's novels, starting from the 1970s; novels such as:

Hedwig Weiss-Sonnenburg's *Man nennt mich Lillith* (Stuttgart 1955), and *Taffara, Fürstensohn aus Abessinien* (Düsseldorf 1964); Otto Strada's *Karawane ins verbotene Land* (Berlin 1957); Corry Blei-Strijbos's *Mark und Anne in Äthiopien* (Konstanz 1977). In more recent years literature for children has regularly mentioned poverty and even famine (e.g., Reinhard Burger *Der Wind und die Sterne*, Weinheim 1991; and Hans-Martin Große-Oetringhaus, *Partisanen in einem vergessenen Land – dokumentarischer Roman über den Befreiungskampf in Eritrea*, Würzburg 1984, on the independence struggle in Eritrea).

The influence of Ethiopian literature itself is minimal, as there are only very few translations (e.g., Daniachew Worku, *Die dreizehnte Sonne*, Olten 1980; ↗Amharic Literature).

A new category is German literature produced by migrants of Ethiopian, Eritrean and Somali origin. The most prominent author is *ləǧ* Asfa Wäsän Aśśərate, in whose books memories of imperial Ethiopia have a prominent place (Asfa-Wossen Asserate, *Manieren*, Frankfurt am Main 2003; Id., *Ein Prinz aus dem Hause David und warum er in Deutschland blieb*, Frankfurt am Main 2007; Id., *Draußen nur Kännchen*: *Meine deutschen Fundstücke*, Frankfurt am Main 2010; Id., *Integration oder die Kunst, mit der Gabel zu essen*, München 2011). His works continue the much older category of literature focusing on the long history of Christian highland Ethiopia. The Ethiopian-Eritrean singer Sännayt Gäbrähəywät Mähari should also be mentioned with her best-selling child memories of war in Eritrea; these works belong to the tradition of German "compassionate" literature fascinated by regions in crisis. These memoirs are also highly contested in debates on their authenticity (Senait G. Mehari [with Lukas Lessing], *Feuerherz*, München 2004; Ead., *Wüstenlied*, München 2006). A recent successful author in German is the Eritrean Zäkaryas Kəbräᵓab, who reflects on his experiences as a refugee (Zekarias Kebreab, *Hoffnung im Herzen, Freiheit im Sinn – Vier Jahre auf der Flucht nach Deutschland*, Köln 2011). Literature produced by authors from the region itself will be an important factor in the formation of a partially new literary image of the region.

Lit.: BAIRU TAFLA, *Ethiopia and Germany, Cultural, Political and Economic Relations, 1871–1936*, Wiesbaden 1981 (AeF 5); WILHELM BAUM, *Die Verwandlungen des Mythos vom Reich des Priesterkönigs Johannes, Rom, Byzanz und die Christen des Orients im Mittelalter*, Klagenfurt 1999, 202f.; ULRICH BRAUKÄMPER, "Der Beitrag der deutschen Ethnologie zur Äthiopien-Forschung", in: PIOTR SCHOLZ (ed.), *Von Hiob Ludolf bis Enrico Cerulli*, Warszawa – Wiesbaden 2001 (Bibliotheca nubica et aethiopica 8), 159–70; ALKE DOHRMANN, "Karl May und das ostäthiopische Sultanat Harar", in: KERSTIN VOLKER-SAAD – ANNA GREVE (eds.), *Äthiopien und Deutschland, Sehnsucht nach der Ferne*, Berlin 2006, 124–35; JOACHIM FRITZ-VANNAHME, "Die Angst vor der üblen Welt", *Die Zeit* 5, 27 January 2000, 53; WOLFGANG GRIEP, "Vater der Geschichte", *ibid.* 17, 22 April 1999, 64; EIKE HABERLAND, *Three Hundred Years of Ethiopian-German Academic Collaboration*, Addis Ababa 1985 (Sonderschriften des Frobenius-Instituts 2); ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, "Die Äthiopistischen Studien in Deutschland (Von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart)", *AE* 6, 1965, 255–77; ID., *Äthiopien, Christliches Reich zwischen gestern und morgen*, Wiesbaden 1967; WOLBERT SMIDT, "Five Centuries of Ethio-German Relations", in: EMBASSY OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY (ed.), *Ethio-German Relations*, Addis Ababa 2004, 6–14; ID., "Der Priesterkönig Johannes: Eine Sehnsuchtsfigur", in: KERSTIN VOLKER-SAAD – ANNA GREVE 2006, 35–39; SIEGBERT UHLIG – WOLBERT SMIDT – MICHAEL KLEINER, *Ethiopian Studies in Germany*, Hamburg 2003, ms.; JOACHIM WARMBOLD, "The Gondar Utopia", in: HAGGAI ERLICH – ISRAEL GERSHONI (eds.), *The Nile*: *Histories, Cultures, Myths*, Boulder, CO – London 2000, 131–38; *Zeitschrift für Kulturaustausch* 1973 (*Sonderausgabe Äthiopien*).

Wolbert G.C. Smidt – Richard Pankhurst

IV. Ethiopia and Eritrea in French literature

Probably the first notion of "Ethiopia" within a French text can be found in the anonymous medieval poem *La Chanson de Roland*, produced between 1075 and 1110. Roland, the hero, is fighting against Marganice, ruler of Carthago and Ethiopia, from "a cursed race which is blacker than ink and which has nothing white except its teeth" (Masse 1933: 226).

At the beginning of the Renaissance the poet Jean Lemaire de Belges (*Épîtres de l'Amant Vert*, Lyon 1511) dedicated a number of poems to his patroness, Margaret of Austria (Duchess of Savoy). The first person narrator in these frivolous texts is the Ethiopian parrot of the Duchess, reporting episodes from her bedroom. In the 17th cent. the Ethiopian traveller ↗Ṣägga Krəstos (s. EAE vol. 5) appeared in the country. This inspired the publication of an anonymous novelette entitled *La reine d'Éthiopie. Historiette comique* (Paris 1670). Its author, presumably seeking to distinguish the Ethiopians from the Negroid peoples of Africa then better-known in the West, noted that his hero was handsome, with an aquiline nose and without thick lips.

The publication in London almost a century later of Samuel ↗Johnson's celebrated allegory *The Prince of Abyssinia: a Tale* (London 1759) also had a significant impact in France, where Johnson's novel was immediately translated into French and published in Paris in the following year.

French awareness of the Ethiopian city of ↗Gondär, which had become the country's capital in the early 1630s, was articulated many years later in an anonymous two-volume work, *Grandor ou le Héros Abyssin, Histoire héroi-politique* (Trèves 1789). Supposedly "sold by a Copt in Egypt to a European traveller" the story abandons Johnson's "happy valley" and is set instead in Gondär and several other parts of Ethiopia during the reign of "Saghed", a distortion of several Ethiopian royal names then known in Europe. The work's main thrust was however to introduce the reader, in the year of the French Revolution, to a variety of political terms then coming into increasing usage in France, such as aristocracy, despotism, democracy, arist-democracy, etc.

Subsequent French interest in Ethiopia, in the third quarter of the 19th cent., owed much to the rise of Emperor ↗Tewodros II and in particular to his resistance to the British expedition of 1867–68 (↗Napier Expedition). This resulted in the composition of two French plays set in Ethiopia: Théodore Barrières *Théodoros*: *Drame en 5 actes* (Paris 1868) and Jules Renard's *Deux prisonniers de Théodore*: *Pochade abyssinienne en une acte* (Paris 1869).

These dramatic essays were followed shortly afterwards by a fictitious French travelogue: Emil Jonveaux's *Deux ans dans l'Afrique Orientale* (Tours 1871), which supposedly described conditions in Ethiopia towards the end of the Emperor's reign. An English translation, *Two Years in East Africa* appeared in London in 1875, with the more explicit sub-title*: Adventures in Abyssinia and Arabia, with a Journey to the Source of the Nile*. The French edition states that the author had never actually visited Ethiopia, but this information is omitted in the English edition in which the translator claims to have "carefully revised the details" in the original text and "added many new and interesting particulars from authentic sources". The result, we are assured, was that the Nile and its "mysteries" and the "bloody tragedy" of ↗Mäqdäla were "more truly interesting than the most striking fictions".

Subsequent French perception of Ethiopia was influenced by ↗Mənilək II's unexpected victory at the battle of ↗ᶜAdwa in 1896. This was reflected in François de Courel's play *La fille sauvage*: *Pièce en six actes* (Paris 1902), which was first performed in Paris at the Theatre Antoine. The drama is largely set in a "barbarous country", referred to as the country of Mənilək, which, we are told, had long since "submitted to Christian culture", with the result that it would one day "astonish the universe" by "the rapidity of its progress". This play subsequently inspired a very different American drama. The silent film star, Clara Kimball Young, wrote the script and starred in the film with the title *A Savage Woman* in 1918.

The first largely factually-based French novel set in Ethiopia was *Le soleil d'Éthiopie*: *Novel* (Paris 1929) written by the French nobleman, Viscount Jean Esménard, an accomplished traveller who wrote under the name Jean d'Esme. The book features the imaginary journey across the country of three Europeans, a British couple and an Italian. The author had previously also written a popular travel book *À travers l'empire de Ménélik* (Paris 1928).

This pioneering work was immediately followed by another travel-based novel: André Armandy's *La voie sans disque*: *Roman* (Paris 1931). Its author had previously described his own travel experiences in a travelogue entitled *La désagréable partie de campagne*: *Incursion en Abyssinie* (Paris

1930), and later wrote the amusing novel *Quartier des légations* (Paris 1951). Set in an imaginary town called Atbara, capital of the supposed empire of Arafani, it told of sundry diplomatic intrigues among the foreign envoys.

Other publications of this period include a popular French historical novel: *Le passant d'Éthiopie* (Paris 1936) by Jérôme and Jean Tharaud, which highlights some of the more exciting events in the country's history from the time of the Portuguese in the 16th cent. onwards.

The most prolific French author of this period was, however, Henry de ↗Monfreid, whose numerous works include a mixture of fact and fiction, much of which has been widely translated into other languages.

Subsequent French writings on Ethiopia include several further historical novels. Among them we may mention *Makeda, reine vierge*: *Roman de la reine de Saba* (Paris 1940) by Gabriel d'Aubrède; *Le mystère du Mahteb* (Paris, n.d.), translated from the English *Mystery of the Mahteb* (New York 1942), a fantasy by two American authors, Alice Lide and Margaret Johansen; Pierre Benoîts, *Le Prêtre Jean*: *Roman* (Paris 1952). Also of interest was a collection of French poetry on Addis Abäba and other Ethiopian towns composed by E. Karam, in *Juvénalia* (Beirut 1932).

Life among the teachers at the University College of Addis Abäba was subsequently caricatured by a staff member, Jean Godbout, a French Canadian in his novel *L'Aquarium* (Paris 1972). His colleague, the prolific professor of philosophy Claude Sumner, later produced three volumes of French *Poésies éthiopiennes* (Addis Ababa 1976–78) and a French translation of some of the Ethiopian playwright, Tsegaye Gabre-Medhin's drama in *La couleur de mon chant* (Yaoundé 1977).

Also in the educational field was Marc de Gouverain's novel *Retour en Éthiopie présenté par Hugo Pratt* (Paris 1970), in which a French volunteer teacher in Ethiopia returns after an absence of many years and reports some fantastic as well as many highly probable developments. Gérard de Villiers, author of many dime novels, located one of his sleazy works in Ethiopia, *Le Trésor du Negus* (Paris 1977).

Ethiopia also found its way into some French writing for children already in 1952 through the renowned cartoonist Alain Saint-Ogan. In one episode his famous protagonists Zig and Puce are sent to Éthiopie (*Zig et Puce en Éthiopie*, Paris 1952). Later publications are *Noël aux Quatre Vents* (Paris 1968) by Dominique Saint-Alban, and François Balsan's *Embuscade en Éthiopie* (Paris 1971).

As examples of contemporary writing one could mention Jean-Christophe Rufin's best-seller *L'Abyssin* (Paris 1997) on the basis of Charles Jacques ↗Poncet's travels, showing an Ethiopia of marvels, wonders and intrigues. Another best-selling novel of Rufin, *Asmara et les causes perdues* (Paris 1999), treats the trip of French humanitarian aid workers during the 1985 civil war. The French writer Alain Borer dedicated much of his time to Arthur ↗Rimbaud, thus delivering semi-fictional novels on the latter's life in Africa and especially in Harär (*Rimbaud en Abyssinie*, Paris 1984; Id., *Un sieur Rimbaud, se disant négociant*, Paris 1985; Id., *Rimbaud d'Arabie*, Paris 1991; Id., *Rimbaud, l'heure de la fuite*, Paris 1991).

Lit.: SARAH KAY – TERENCE CAVE – MALCOLM BOWIE, *A Short History of French Literature*, Oxford – New York 2006, 113; FERNAND MASSE, "The Negro Race in French Literature", *The Journal of Negro History* 18, 3, 1933, 225–45.

Richard Pankhurst

V. Ethiopia in English-language literature

Writing until 1800

Ethiopia makes an appearance very early in English literature. The first known reference to "Ethiopia" in English texts is found in John of Trevisa's translation in 1387 of Ranulf Higden's *Polychronicon*, a theological history of the world in Latin and one of the first books ever printed (in 1482). In it, "Ethioppe" is described as "moste habundante in miracles" and threaded by the Nile. Another early manuscript is the translation of *Historia Trium Regum,* as *The Three Kings of Cologne,* an extremely popular text of the late 1300s, with garbled information about Prester John, Saba, and "Ethiopes". Many of the histories and geographies translated from Latin in the 15th and 16th cents. mention Ethiopia.

The first novel in English to focus on Ethiopia was a translation of the 3rd-cent. A.D. Greek romance *Aithiopikà*, entitled *An Aethiopian History of Heliodorus,* which was published by Thomas Underdowne in 1587. The country there depicted was, however, ↗Meroë rather than Ethiopia as we know it today. Yet, their allies in the book are the "Axiomitæ".

The detailed information on Ethiopia gathered by the Portuguese diplomatic mission of the 1520s and by the ↗Jesuits half a century later, began to percolate into English literature in the late

1500s. The Ethiopia in which there is a "Mount Amara" in which a "Negus" (who is "wrongfully called" Prester John) keeps his sons imprisoned is first mentioned in an English text in Thomas Blundeville's *Exercises* (London, 1594). It also appeared in the hugely influential work, Samuel Purchas's geography *Purchas His Pilgrimage*: *or Relations of the World* (London, 1613). A recognizable Ethiopia appears regularly in original English literary texts after that, starting with Thomas Peyton's poem about paradise *The Glasse of Time* (London 1620) and then Peter Heylin's *Microcosmus* (Oxford 1621), Edward Stradling's *Divine Poems* (London 1625), Thomas Bancroft's *Epigrams* (London 1639), David Lloyd's *The Legend of Captain Jones* (London 1648), Vincent Le Blanc's *Travels* (London 1660), and Samuel Butler's *Hudibrus* (London 1663), among others.

Peyton's work may have served as a model for one of the most famous works of English literature, John Milton's *Paradise Lost* (London 1667), in which he mentions "Abassin kings" living on "Mount Amara", which "some supposed True Paradise." Since all later English authors read this masterpiece, Ethiopia began to appear more frequently in English literature after that and often as a type of Eden. One of the most famous instances was the Scottish poet James Thomson's *Seasons* (London 1727), among the best loved English poems, but even obscure poems like Bevil Higgons's *Poem on Nature* (London 1688) might mention that the Abyssinian kings were descended from the Queen of Sheba.

In all of these early texts, however, Ethiopia was a subject only in passing. Then, in the early 1700s, a French version of the memoirs of the Jesuit Jeronimo ↗Lobo, published in 1728, came into the hands of Samuel ↗Johnson, an impoverished young English man of letters, who produced an English translation of it (*A Voyage to Abyssinia*, London 1735). This experience was to have a profound, life-long effect on Johnson's fiction (Belcher 2012).

Johnson, subsequently renowned as one of the most important authors of English literature, produced several fables about Ethiopians in his literary periodicals *The Idler* and *The Rambler*, and then a novel, *The Prince of Abyssinia,* which was published in (London) 1759. It became known by the name of its hero, *Rasselas,* and was translated into many foreign languages, including Amharic. It was the first piece of English literature to deal with Ethiopia at length.

Through Milton and Johnson, Ethiopia came to take a more prominent place in English letters. Influenced by Milton, the Romantic poet Coleridge wrote about an "Abyssinian maid" in his famous poem "Kubla Khan" (London 1798). Influenced by Johnson, Ellis Cornelia Knight wrote a now little known sequel to *Rasselas*, entitled *Dinarbas* (London 1770). Archibald Campbell wrote the parody of *Rasselas* titled *Lexiphanes* (London 1767) and George Colman's farce *The Spleen* (London 1776) references Abyssinians eating raw beef. One understudied volume is George Cumberland's remarkable novel *The Captive of the Castle of Sennaar*: *an African Tale* (London 1798), set in Meroë but also engaging Abyssinia. William Dimond wrote the oriental drama *The Aethiop, or Child of the Desert* (London 1813), in which the Persian monarch Alraschid is somehow an Ethiopian magician. Then Raynor Taylor made this over into one of the first American operas.

Travel literature about Ethiopia fuelled the next phase of representations in English literature, with James ↗Bruce's *Travels to Discover the Source of the Nile* (London 1790) having the most impact. Spoofs of Bruce's work—including Peter Pindar's *Complimentary Epistle* (London, 1792) and John Marjoribanks's *Trifles in Verse* (Edinburgh 1798)—were especially popular.

Writing until 1900

The 19th cent. saw a surge of works in English by English explorers—such as George Annesley Mountnorris, Henry ↗Salt, Nathaniel ↗Pearce, and Mansfield ↗Parkyns—but also military officers involved in the ↗Napier expedition to ↗Mäqdäla of 1867–68 and the ↗ᶜAdwa war of 1895–96. This proved fertile soil for English creative authors, inspiring, for instance, the second English novel set in Ethiopia: William Dalton's *Tiger Prince* (London 1863), a children's adventure story. The 1868 expedition inspired authors for a long time, for instance forming the backdrop to George MacDonald Fraser's novel *Flashman on the March* (New York 2005).

Then Sir Wallis ↗Budge, began to translate the *Kəbrä nägäśt* into English in the 1880s. He had a number of literary friends so several related novels came about. One was Walter Besant's comedic novel *Herr Paulus*: *His Rise, His Greatness, and His Fall* (London 1888), in which the American hero seduces female listeners through a lively and detailed retelling of the story of the

Kəbrä nägäśt. Verney Lovett Cameron, a British soldier who served in the campaign of 1868, wrote a novel titled *The Queen's Land, or Ard al Malakat* (London 1886) about a race of Africans descended from the Queen of Sheba. Budge's good friend Rider Haggard also wrote about the Queen of Sheba in books that remain some of the best-selling ever published, influencing several generations of popular writers. Two feature the Queen of Sheba by name—his third novel *King Solomon's Mines* (London 1885) is about a "walda nagast" named Maqueda. The *Kəbrä nägäśt* continued to exert an effect over time on English literature, also inspiring George Post Wheeler's *The Golden Legend of Ethiopia: the Love Story of Makeda, Virgin Queen of Axum and Sheba, and Solomon the Great King* (New York 1936) and more recently Prue Sobers's *Makeda* (Victoria 2011).

Writing in 1900–1950

The early 1900s saw quite a few English novels or dramas set in Ethiopia. They included the British author Gilbert Frankau's *Masterson: the Story of an English Gentleman* (London 1926), which told of a European at Emperor ↗Mənilək II's court. For the first time, an American text focused entirely on Ethiopia, with the African American playwrights Jesse Shipp and Alex Rogers writing a humorous drama *Abyssinia* (New York 1906), also focused on politics in Mənilək's court. This perhaps inspired African American playwright Willis Richardson's drama *In Menelik's Court* (Washington, DC 1935) about a love affair between an Ethiopian commoner and princess.

Awareness of Ethiopia was much enhanced by Emperor ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's spectacular ↗coronation in 1930. This was attended by many foreign observers, including the aspiring author Evelyn ↗Waugh. He described his travels in a work differently entitled *Remote People* (London 1931) and *They Were Still Dancing* (London 1932), after which he proceeded to author a satirical novel, *Black Mischief* (London 1932), which did not mention Ethiopia by name, but was clearly a skit on Ḫaylä Śəllase's court. Waugh returned to Ethiopia at the time of the ↗Italian war of 1935–36, after which he produced another travelogue, *Waugh in Abyssinia* (London 1936), followed by a further work of imagination: *Scoop* (London 1938), which was set in an imaginary Republic of Ismailia. Waugh's two novels became classics, and were translated into many languages.

Italy's entry into ↗World War II, and the ensuing extensive fighting in the Horn of Africa, resulted in further novels. The first of these, Frederick H. Rose's *Four Kings in the Street of Gold* (London 1942), featured the Ethiopian Patriots, while several other writings highlighted the role of British officers: Alan Samuel Lyle-Smythe's *Rogue Gambit* (London 1955), Gerald Gordon's *The Crooked Rain* (London 1957) and James A. Brown's *The Anthill* (London 1958), later renamed *Seven against the Sun* (London 1960), which was converted into a play.

Consciousness of Ethiopia was also fostered by the publication of English adventure stories for children: E. Malcolm Shard, *Flying for Ethiopia* (London 1936), Air Commodore L.E.O. Charlton, *The Secret of Lake Tana* (London 1936), and Dennis Wheatley's highly acclaimed *The Secret War* (London 1937). One of the popular Tarzan series, Edgar R. Borroughs's *Tarzan and the City of Gold* (London 1936), featured the hero encountering some "*šəfta*" while in Ethiopia.

Meanwhile, the invasion of Ethiopia produced a strong reaction among African American authors. African American playwright Theodore J. Ward wrote the drama *Falcon of Adowa* (New York 1938), which focuses on Ḫaylä Śəllase. Joseph Harvey Lowell Baxter came out with *Sonnets for the Ethiopians and Other Poems* (Roanoke, VA 1936). Other African American writings included Charles Henry Holmes, *Ethiopia, the Land of Promise* (New York 1917), and Clarence L. Blakely, *The Ethiopian* (New York 1931), while George S. Schuyler contributed two serialized stories to the *Pittsburgh Courier*: "The Ethiopian Murder Mystery: a Story of Love and International Intrigue" (1935–36) and "Revolt in Ethiopia: a Tale of Black Insurrection against Italian Imperialism" (1938/39). It seems likely that many African American novels that did not mention Ethiopia were nevertheless inspired by tales about the place, such as Pauline Hopkins's pan-Africanist epic *Of One Blood* (New York 1902).

Writing after 1950

The post-war period witnessed such a large growth in Ethiopia-based English literature that it is not possible to do justice to it here. Some was historical fiction focussing on specific periods. The ↗Zagʷe dynasty thus provided the background for the American writers Alice Lide and Margaret Johansen's *Mystery of the Mahteb* (New York 1942), while religious rivalry in the country over the centuries provided the *leitmotiv* of John Trench's *Beyond the Atlas* (London 1963). Age-old customs were illustrated in the West Indian Dave Talbot's *The Musical Bride* (New York 1962) and in Dorothy Farella's *The Straw Umbrella* (London 1968), while the American journalist Edmund P. Murray's *Kulubi* (New York 1973), had much to say about pilgrimage and the making of vows in Ethiopia. Emperor Mənilək's redoubtable consort Queen ↗Ṭaytu Bəṭul meanwhile caught the attention of an Italian American author, Settimo Salbucci, who wrote by no means flatteringly of her in his *His Taitu*: *Empress of Ethiopia* (New York 1961).

In sharp contrast to the above was Alan Scholefield, *The Hammer of God* (London 1973), which featured the modernising reign of Emperor ↗Tewodros II. Tewodros later inspired Mason McCann Smith's *When the Emperor Dies* (London 1983) and Philip Marsden's *The Barefoot Emperor*: *An Ethiopian Tragedy* (New York 2007). Fascination with the life in Ethiopia of the sometime French poet Arthur Rimbaud led to the composition of two novels: James R. Ullman's *The Day of Fire* (London 1959) and Paul Strathern's *A Season in Abyssinia* (London 1972).

A variety of books for children were also published in both Britain and the United States. These included Duane Bradley's *Meeting with a Stranger* (Philadelphia, PA 1964), Laura Bannon's *Nemo Meets the Emperor* (Chicago, IL 1965), Wendy Kindred's *Negatu in the Garden* (New York 1970), and part of Pat Baldwin's widely read children's reader *A Streatley Family Story* (London – Eastbourne 1970). Two books were also written by Richard Sherrington, a British Council employee: *The Treasure of Lebna Dengel* (Addis Ababa 1970) and *Adventure in Addis Ababa* (Addis Ababa 1972), set in contemporary Ethiopia. More recently, Jane Kurtz, who grew up in south-west Ethiopia, has written a series of children's novels, including *Fire on the Mountain* (New York 1994), retelling an Ethiopian folktale; *Pulling the Lion's Tale* (New York 1995) and *Only a Pigeon* (New York 1997), telling stories of two Ethiopian children in the 1990s; *Faraway Home* (Orlando, FL et al. 2000), about a migrant child discovering her Ethiopian roots, and *Saba*: *Under the Hyena's Foot* (New York 2003), set in Ethiopia of 1846. The Scottish novelist Elizabeth Laird won numerous awards for *The Garbage King* (London – New York 2003), about street children in Addis Abäba. Getty Ambau published an adventure novel *Desta and King Solomon's Coin of Magic and Fortune* (Guilford CT 2010).

The religion of ↗Rastafari inspired quite a few works as well. Derek Walcott's 1976 drama *O Babylon*! addresses those who long for a visit from "Emperor Selassie, Jah Rastafari, Lion of Judah and King of Kings […] the one God". Roger Mais's *Brother Man* (London 1954) is about a Messianic folk Rastafarian healer.

The fate of the ↗Betä Ǝsraʾel in Israel motivated a number of works including Sonia Levitin's *The Return* (New York 1987) and Jeffrey Schrier's *On the Wings of Eagles*: *An Ethiopian Boy's Story* (Brookfield, CT 1998).

A book that had a massive impact on the portrayal of Ethiopia in popular English-language fiction was the pseudo-academic Graham Hancock's *The Sign and the Seal*: *The Quest for the Lost Ark of the Covenant* (New York 1992).

In the 21st cent., English readers showed no sign of losing interest in Ethiopia. Rather, Abraham Verghese's novel *Cutting for Stone* (New York 2010), about twins born in a mission hospital in Addis Abäba, sold over a million copies and was on the *New York Times* paperback fiction list for more than two years. Ethiopia and Eritrea have served as the backdrop of Robert Cohen's *Amateur Barbarians* (New York 2009), Thomas Keneally's *To[wards] Asmara* (Sydney 1989) and the award-winning *Sweetness in the Belly* by Camilla Gibb (Toronto 2005). Several thrillers were also set in the region, including Wilbur Smith's *Cry Wolf* (London 1988), set on the eve of the Italian invasion, and the present-day Gryffyn Jade Phoenix's *Seat of God* (Miami, FL 2013) and Anne-Marie Ruff's *Through these Veins* (Trenton, NJ 2011).

The memories and stories of the numerous refugees from the Horn of Africa, including Ethiopia and Eritrea, found their way into such books as Dave Egger's bestseller *What is What* (New York 2006). Meanwhile, important memoirs about experiences in Ethiopia have been written in English, inclusing Daniel Coleman's *The Scent of Eucalyptus*: *A Missionary Childhood in Ethiopia* (Fredericton, Canada 2003), Tim Bascom and Ted Hoagland's *Chameleon Days*: *An American Boyhood in Ethiopia* (New York 2006), and Dawit Wolde Giorgis' *Red Tears*: *War, Famine, and Revolution in Ethiopia* (Lawrenceville, NJ 1988).

Many migrants of Ethiopian and Eritrean descent have emerged as widely acclaimed English-language writers.

These include Nega Mezlekia, *Notes from the Hyena's Belly* (New York 2001) and *The God Who Begat a Jackal* (New York 2003); Dinaw Mengestu, *The Beautiful Things That Heaven Bears* (New York 2008); Maaza Mengiste, *Beneath the Lion's Gaze* (New York 2010); and Benjamin Zephaniah, *Refugee Boy* (New York 2001).

Lit.: Lorenz Auf der Maur, "*Ethiopia* and *Abyssinia* in English Writing up to 1790", in: *PICES* 15, 523–31; Wendy Laura Belcher, *Abyssinia's Samuel Johnson*: *Ethiopian Thought in the Making of an English Author*, New York 2012; Richard Pankhurst, "Imaginative Writings (Novels, Short Stories and Plays) on Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa", *Africa* (Roma) 40, 1985, 637–63; Id., "Imaginative Writings on Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa: Supplement and Update", *ibid.* 48, 1993, 267–84; Walter Bliss Carnochan, *Golden Legends*: *Images of Abyssinia, Samuel Johnson to Bob Marley*, Stanford, CA 2008; Lockot II.

Richard Pankhurst – Wendy Laura Belcher

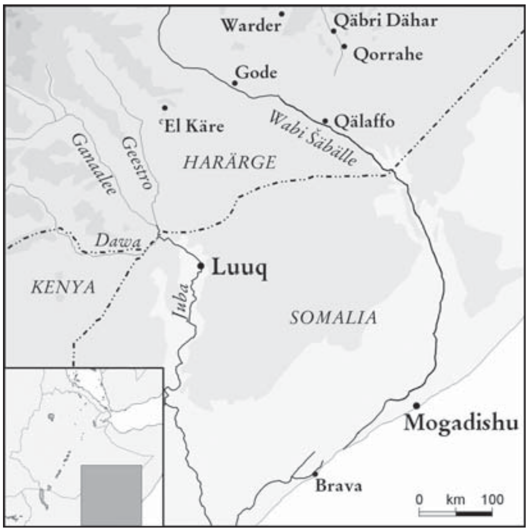
Luuq

L. (also *Luuq Ganaane*; 3° 49' N, 42° 33' E) is a town in ↗Somalia, and capital of the homonymous district (Degmada Luuq) in the Gedo region (Gobolka Gedo), some 300 km from the coast near the present Ethiopian border. Most part of the ca. 35,000 inhabitants of L. are the pastoralists of the Gasar Gudda group (a section of the wider Digil and Mirifle clan family) and the marginalized group of the Gubahin (of Bantu origin; ↗Marginalized people). Marreḥān Somali (Marrexan, ↗Daarood clan family) are also well present in L. town and in the region.

L. is located on a sinuous bend of the Juba River which encircles the whole town. The Dawa, ↗Ganaalee and Geestro rivers merge together to form the Juba in the vicinity of L. which is thus an important point to control the whole hydrographic basin.

The first mention of L. can apparently be found in the report of Captain Thomas Smee who in January 1811 was sent by the Bombay Government to collect information on the African coast of the Indian Ocean: according to Captain Smee's informants, at that time L. (called "Gannana, a town on right bank of the Govind" in the source) was composed of 300 "huts" (Smee 1814: 73; Alpers 1983: 444).

On 15 March 1893 Matteo Grixoni, a member of the Juba expedition, who, after a dispute, abruptly abandoned Vittorio ↗Bottego's group in Arsi, headed towards L. and according to some sources entered the village (Bottego 1895: 373; Ferrandi 1903: 7). It is, however, more likely that Grixoni was not allowed to enter L. and that he only camped in the vicinity (Bonati 1997: 177f.).



On 2 June 1893 engineer Walter Borchardt, member of the second ↗Ruspoli expedition, fell ill and was sent with Emilio Dal Seno to L. to recover (ibid.: 209–12): thus the two were most probably the first Europeans to enter L. (ibid.: 284f.).

Between the 17th and the 21st of July 1893, Vittorio Bottego, still on his Juba expedition, stayed in L. before leaving to Brava together with Dal Seno and Borchardt (Bottego 1895: 360–72). Bottego's travelogue contains a long descriptive chapter on L. (ibid.: 373–454) in which the Italian explorer – as it was recently demonstrated (Bonati 1997: 286, 291 n. 41) – almost all copied of Dal Seno's field notes without any acknowledgment.

The strategic value of the village on the trade route connecting the port towns of Somalia to the Ethiopian and Kenyan hinterland was immediately evident to the Italian colonialists (in particular to the Compagnia Filonardi administering the Benaadir coast on behalf of the Italian government). Also the Ethiopians in their southeast expansion tried to get control of L. and repeatedly raided it. Local population asked for the protection of the Italian costal authorities against the Ethiopian incursions. On 18 November 1895 the Italian explorer Ugo ↗Ferrandi arrived in L. together with the second Bottego expedition. In L. he established a permanent commercial station and had a small fortress built. He was then appointed *residente* on behalf of the Filonardi Company. He successfully repulsed several attacks of the Ethiopian troops led by *däggazmač* Wäldä Gäbrəʾel and *däggazmač* Asfa Wässän, who were definitively defeated in December 1896. While staying in L., Ferrandi collected an impressive amount of information on the history, the culture and the economy of L. which was published in a first report in 1902 and then in a full-fledged monograph in 1903.

In 1897 Ferrandi was succeeded as governor of L. by Saᶜid Muḥammad Sayf, brother of the *wali* of Brava. In 1905 L. was eventually incorporated into the Commissariato Regionale dell'Alto Giuba of the colony of Somalia Italiana. In 1933 it was renamed Lugh Ferrandi by the Italian administration and was confirmed in its status of *residenza* counting about 5,000 inhabitants (Guida 594).

In the Somali Republic, L. was considered of crucial military importance due to its proximity to the Ethiopian and Kenyan borders, its exceptional location on the Juba River and its key position in the trade routes of the costal merchants. Moreover, the fame of L. was enhanced by the never officially confirmed rumour that President Siyaad Barre was born there.

After the fall of the Somali state, in July 1992, an Islamic court was created in L. under the influence of the Islamic radical movement *al-Ittiḥād al-islāmī*, and with the support of clan elders and influential learned men. The court, however, exerted its jurisdiction only on the local Marreḥān clan and functioned until August 1996 (Marchal 2009: 384f.). Subsequently, the town of L. and its region remained under the military and political control of both *Ḥizb al-Islām* and *Ḥarakat šabāb al-muǧāhidīn* Islamic militias who eventually joined forces in December 2010. On 7 March 2011 the army of the Transitional Federal Government of Somalia announced that it had conquered L., expelling all insurgent forces from the town. However, reports from L. confirm that clashes between the Somali government and the *Šabāb* continue to the present day.

Src.: THOMAS SMEE, *The Naval Chronicle* 32, 1814, 71–81; VITTORIO BOTTEGO, *Viaggi di scoperta nel cuore dell'Africa: il Giuba esplorato, sotto gli auspici della Società geografica italiana*, Firenze 1895, 360–454; UGO FERRANDI, *Itinerari africani*, vol. 1: *Da Lugh alla costa (aprile 1897)*, Novara 1902; ID., *Seconda spedizione Bottego: Lugh emporio commerciale sul Giuba*, Roma 1903, 7; *Guida* 594; EUGENIO RUSPOLI, *Nel paese della mirra*, Roma 1892.

Lit.: EDWARD A. ALPERS, "Muqdisho in the Nineteenth Century: a Regional Perspective", *JAH* 24, 1983, 441–59; MANLIO BONATI, *Vittorio Bottego un ambizioso eroe in Africa*, Parma 1997, 177f., 209–12, 284f., 286, 291 n. 41; ROLAND MARCHAL, "A Tentative Assessment of the Somali Harakat al-Shabaab", *Journal of Eastern African Studies* 3, 2009, 3 81–404.

Alessandro Gori

M

Mäftəḥe śəray

The M.ś. (**መፍትሔ ፡ ሥራይ**, 'the loosening of the spell') is the general title of closely related Gəᶜəz ↗magic texts which have a protective function.

The M.ś. are transmitted in a large number of manuscripts, both in miscellaneous collections and as isolated texts, as well as on ↗magic scrolls. The only edition of M.ś. was prepared by Strelcyn (1955; s. pp. LII–LVIII for the list of manuscripts), therefore large parts of this article are based on Strelcyn's work. The text is frequently accompanied by magic drawings; a good example is the ms. Vat. Aeth. 128 (GréTisVat 504–19) written by *bälambaras* ↗Giyorgis, who completed the text with a rich collection of magic drawings in Gəᶜəz, Latin, Greek, and Arabic.

The texts referred to as the M.ś. vary considerably in length and composition, mostly due to the manuscript format: scrolls often feature only excerpts from the M.ś. Unlike other texts of magic literature, they are all intended to protect against all possible evil spells and ↗demons and sorcerers who command them, up to the extent of throwing back the curses and excommunicating the evil magicians (cp. Strelcyn 1955: XVI, 11). In this the M.ś. shows a certain degree of violence, since it tends not only to defend but also to attack.

Part of the magic of the M.ś. comes from the magic names (↗*asmat*), words (*qalat*) and ↗*ṭälsäm*-drawings (such as angelic alphabet and magic squares; cp. ibid. XXXVIIIff., LXf.); these elements can be found in most manuscripts and indicate the Hellenistic background of this text type (similar sigils appear in Coptic and Copto-Arabic magic papyri; cp. ibid. XL–XLVII). Other elements of the M.ś. typical of magic literature include references to "*melos* the fiery sword", the ↗moon, the stars and the ↗sun, the Archangels Michael and Gabriel. A special role is assigned to the magician and martyr ↗Cyprian of Antioch, to whom the M.ś. refers on several occasions. The M.ś. is sometimes referred to as the *Qopriyanos* (i.e. 'St. Cyprian'). The so-called "long" redaction of the Ethiopic *Prayer of Cyprian* (tr. by Basset 1896 and ed. and tr. Grohmann 1917–18) is very similar to the M.ś. in requesting to loosen the spells with the support of Cyprian (s. Strelcyn 1955: 177).

The M.ś. provides instructions on how to draw *ṭälsäm*, or recipes on how to prepare magic ink, for instance: "collect seven leaves of *ləbč̣*, *awəṣ* and couch grass from seven different places, let the leaves soak in green ink. Squeeze the juice of a lemon and mix with the ink, then write with a reed pen" (cp. ibid. 293). Recipes for certain ↗diseases are also provided, such as eating special roots against vomiting (ibid. 295f.). Many of these are written in a mix of Amharic and Gəᶜəz. Allusions to the recipes can be found in the collection published by Griaule (1930, s. index).

The M.ś. features extensive descriptions of black magic. Mention is made of actions performed by the sorcerers "who bring chronic disease [...] who touch the ↗*tabot*, who pocket earth, who knot threats, who engrave stones, who break trees [...]" (cp. Strelcyn 1955: 13; cp. also the similar list in Littmann 1904: 20).

Next to the general denomination of sorcerers, witches and wizards, the M.ś. addresses representatives of certain social, geographic or ethnic groups as the evil adversary (old women, slaves, "Galla" [↗Oromo], ↗Kəmant, "Fälaša" [↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel], ↗*šanqəlla*, ↗Barya, Egyptians, Turks, Europeans; cp. Dobberahn 1976: 59f., 153–57; s. lists in Strelcyn 1955: 337–58).

Src.: ANON., **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቆጵርያኖስ ። መፍትሔ ፡ ሥራይ ፡ ዘአምሐራ ፡ ወዘእስላም ፡ ዘፈላሻ ፡ ወዘቅማንት ፡ ዘተገብረ ፡ በምድጋም ፡ ወበካልአት ፡ ግብራት** (*Mäṣḥafä Qopṛəyanos. Mäftəḥe śəray zäᵓamḥara wäzäᵓəslam zäfälaša wäzäqəmant zätägäbrä bämədgam wäbäkalᵓat gəbrat*, "The Book of Qopṛəyanos. Loosening the Spell of the Amhara and the Muslims the Fälaša and the Qəmant Done by Reciting and Other Deeds'), n.pl. 1989 A.M. [1996/97 A.D.]; ms. Vat. Aeth. 128 [GréTisVat I, 504–19]; RENE BASSET (tr.), *Les apocryphes Éthiopiens traduits en français*, VI: *Les Prières de S. Cyprien et de Théophile*, Paris 1896; ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "L'*Epistola 70* di Cipriano di Cartagine in versione etiopica", *Aethiopica* 1, 1998, 101–30, here 101; FRIEDRICH ERICH DOBBERAHN, *Fünf äthiopische Zauberrollen: Text, Übersetzung, Kommentar*, Bonn 1976, 59f., 153–57; MARCEL GRIAULE (ed., tr.), *Le livre de recettes d'un dabtara abyssin*, Paris 1930 (Travaux et Mémoires de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 12), here 13f., s. index; ADOLF GROHMANN, "Studien zu den Cyprianusgebeten", *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 30, 1917–18, 121–50; ENNO LITTMANN, "Ardeᵓet: The Magic Book of the Disci-

ples", *Journal of American Oriental Society* 25, 1904, 1–48; STEFAN STRELCYN, *Prières magiques éthiopiennes pour délier les charmes* (*maftəḥe šərāy*), Warszawa 1955 (= *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 18).
Lit.: ANAÏS WION, "Un Grec en Éthiopie à la fin du XIXème siècle: le *balambäras* Giyorgis", *AE* 16, 2000, 309–38, here 333f.

Sophia Dege

Mäḥammäde

Mäḥammäde (**መሐመዴ**, also Mäḥammäd) was the local ruler of ↗Yəfat in the first half of the 18th cent. He carried the title of ↗*wälasma* and acted in close political and military alliance with the first ↗*märəd azmač* of ↗Šäwa ↗Səbəstyanos (1703–19) and his successor ↗Abbəyye (1719–43).

Biographical information on M. is very scanty. He was present in Šola Meda at the official mourning celebration held by Səbəstyanos in honour of his father ↗Nägaśi Krəstos. On that occasion, Səbəstyanos wanted to consult M. personally before officially proclaiming himself *märəd azmač* (BTafA 506f.; AWTarik 40, 78). The cooperation of M. with the emerging Šäwa dynasty continued and was even strengthened under the rule of *märəd azmač* Abbəyye. Together with Abbəyye M. fought and defeated the Karrayyu (↗Baarentuu) Oromo (BTafA 430f.). Subsequently, M. supported the *märəd azmač* of Šäwa against the troops of king ↗Iyasu II (AWTarik 42, 82f.), which were crushed at Ayne (BTafA 430f.).

It is not fully clear whether the *wälasma* Amäde to whom Abbəyye granted the newly conquered lowlands up the ↗Käsäm River (BTafA 508f.) was the successor of M., Amäde possibly being another form of his name.

The reliability of the mention of a "Walasma Mohammed of Goncho" defeated by Abbəyye in the battle of Kaso and made tributary of Šäwa (Stitz in USCES 191), lacking any reference to written sources, remains difficult to ascertain.
Src.: AWTarik 40, 42, 78, 82f.; BTafA 430f., 506-09.
Lit.: VOLKER STITZ, "The Western Argobba of Yifat, Central Ethiopia", in: *USCES* 185–92.

Alessandro Gori

Maḥṣ́äntä Maryam

Abba M.M. (**ማሕፀንተ ፡ ማርያም**; d. 1699/1700) was an ecclesiastic and historian from ↗Ṣäᵓazzäga, prominent for having started the compilation of the so-called *Annals of ᶜAddi Näᶜammən*, a short chronicle of the ↗Däqqi Täššəm and ↗Ḥamasen covering the period from ca. 1347 to ca. 1780.

M.M. was ordained priest ca. 1642/43 (KolTrad III, A11), and it is probable that he started compiling the *Annals* soon after, adding the narration for contemporary events and markedly re-editing an earlier text, which possibly originated from ↗Däbrä Bizän (ibid., A13). The compilation was continued after the death of M.M., since at least two more hands can be distinguished in the manuscript for the period after M.M.'s death (one appearing in 1700 and the other in 1703/04, ibid., A11).

This M.M. should not be confused with his older contemporary, M.M. of Mändabba, a member of the Ethiopian community in ↗Jerusalem, who in 1637 brought a 14th-cent. copy of the Biblical Books of Kings (↗Historical Books) – once a gift of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon – to ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori (Borg. aeth. 3; GréTisVat I, 782–87; Roupp 1902: 303; Rahlfs 1918: 185ff.). The manuscript served as a *Vorlage* for the ms. BN éth. 1–2 (ZotBNat 1–4), copied in 1666 by ↗Wansleben together with the colophon mentioning M.M.
Src.: GréTisVat I, 782–87, esp. 786 (Borg. aeth. 3, fol. 3); KolTrad III, A23–29 (text) = A29–37 (tr.), A37 (text) = A37f. (tr.); ZotBNat 1–4, esp. 3 (BN éth. 1–2).
Lit.: GreTisVat II, 21; KolTrad III, A11–15; ALFRED RAHLFS, "Ueber einige alttestamentliche Handschriften des Abessinierklosters S. Stefano zu Rom", *Nachrichten von der königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, phil-hist. Klasse 1918, 161–203, here 185ff., 203; N. ROUPP, "Die älteste äthiopische Handschrift der vier Bücher der Könige", *ZA* 16, 1902, 296–343, here 303.

Evgenia Sokolinskaia

Mälläs Zenawi

M.Z. (**መለስ ፡ ዜናዊ**, born as Läggäsä Zenawi; b. 9 May 1955, ᶜAdwa, d. 20 August 2012, Brussels) was a guerrilla fighter and Prime Minister of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia, a position he held between 1995 until his death.

Läggäsä was the son of Zenawi ᶜAsräs from Təgray and Alämaš Gäbrä Ləᵓul from ᶜAddi Ḵʷala, near Asmära. He later assumed his *nom de guerre* as a tribute to the student activist Mälläs Täkle, who was killed by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council).

M.Z. received his elementary education at the Queen of Sheba Junior Secondary School in ᶜAdwa. He completed high school in 1972 at the General Wingate School in Addis Abäba after which he joined the Medical Faculty of the Ḫaylä Śəllase I University (↗Addis Ababa University) where he studied for two years and became actively involved in the student union of the university (↗Student movement).

In 1974 M.Z. joined the newly formed ↗Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF). In 1976 he was transferred to the TPLF Political Department, heading the cadre schooling section. In 1977 he was co-opted as a senior cadre into the leadership committee, he was elected to the committee in 1979 and to its executive committee in 1983.

M.Z. was a key member of the forces that toppled the *Därg* regime. Since 1989, he had been chairman of both the TPLF and the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front, a political alliance of the four main political organizations in the country. Upon the defeat of the military junta, M.Z. became President of the Provisional Government of Ethiopia (28 May to 10 August 1991), and then President of the Transitional Government (August 1991 to August 1995). When, in 1995, the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia was proclaimed M.Z. became its Prime Minister.

From June 1995 to June 1996 M.Z. served as chairman of the ↗Organization of African Unity, as chairperson of the New Partnership for African Development and of its Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee as well as co-chairman of the Global Coalition for Africa. He also served as a regional spokesman on international platforms.

In 2009 M.Z. was appointed as Chair of the African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change representing the African continent at the climate talks. He was also the chairperson of the Inter Governmental Authority on Development for five years and was actively involved in the efforts to end the conflicts in the ↗Sudan and ↗Somalia.

During his 21 years as head of government, M.Z. earned himself two university degrees in business through distance learning. He was married to Azeb Mäsfən. They had three children. He was buried on 20 September 2012 in the Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral in Addis Abäba.

Lit.: LOVISE AALEN, *Ethnic Federalism in a Dominant Party State*: *the Ethiopian Experience* (*1991–2000*), Bergen 2002, s. index; AREGAWI BERHE, *A Political History of the Tigray People's Liberation Front* (*1975–1991*): *Revolt, Ideology and Mobilisation in Ethiopia*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Amsterdam 2008, 414 et passim; BÄRÄKÄT SƎMᶜON, **የሁለት ፡ ምርጫዎች ፡ ወግ** (*Yähulät mərčawočč wäg*, 'The Tale of Two Elections'), Addis Abäba 2011, passim; JENNY HAMMOND, *Fire from the Ashes*: *a Chronicle of the Revolution in Tigray, Ethiopia*, *1975–1991*, Lawrenceville, NJ – Asmara 1999; IYASU MÄNGÄŠA, **መለስ ፡ ዜናዊ ፡ እና ፡ የህወሃት ፡ የትግል ፡ ጉዞ** (*Mälläs Zenawi ənna yäHəWäHat yätəgəl guzo*, 'Mälläs Zenawi and the Journey of the TPLF Struggle'), Addis Abäba 2010; KAHSAY BERHE, *Ethiopia. Democratization and Unity*: *the Role of the Tigray People's Liberation Front*, Münster 2005; DAVID HAMILTON SHINN – THOMAS P. OFCANSKY, *Historical Dictionary of Ethiopia*, Oxford ^{2}2004 (Historical Dictionaries of Africa 91), 277f.; JOHN YOUNG, "The Tigray and Eritrean People's Liberation Fronts: a History of Tensions and Pragmatism", *Journal of Modern African Studies* 34, 1996, 105–20; ID., *Peasant Revolution in Ethiopia*: *the Tigray People's Liberation Front*, *1975–1991*, Cambridge 1997 (African Studies 91).

Stefan Brüne

Mammo Wəddənäh

M.W. (**ማሞ ፡ ውድነህ**, also ᶜAlämayyähu [name used by M.W.'s mother], baptismal name Gäbrä Mikaʾel; b. 22 October 1930 or 1934, Təlala, Wäg Həmra, Wällo, d. 2 March 2012) was an Ethiopian journalist, translator and author.

M.W.'s parents died when he was young (he later remembered that his mother was killed in bombings during the Italian war of 1935–36) and he was brought up by relatives. He started his traditional ↗education in a priest-run school in ᶜAmdä Wärq just after the death of his mother. After four or five years in this school, he worked for two years as a clerk for a relative who was a judge. When he read from newspapers for the illiterate people in the place, he was praised as a "scholar", and that is when M.W. decided to become a journalist and writer. When he was about 15, he was helped to get into the Nəguś Mikaʾel School in Däse (directed by an Indian recorded as Mr. Daniel). After five-six years, he was taken ill and not re-admitted to the school, so he went to Addis Abäba, where, after several months, he was able to get work for a relative during the day and go to evening classes in the Bərhane Zare Näw School (where David ↗Talbot was the director). He completed grade 10 two years later.

At about the age of 25, M.W. was employed in the distribution office of the film section of the United States Information Service (USIS), and he learned to use film projectors. At this time, he started to write newspaper articles, mostly translating them into Amharic. The editor of ↗*Addis Zämän* at the time was the well-known author *blattengeta* ↗Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs, and he taught M.W. to become a journalist. After some years, he was employed in the film section and library of the Soviet Permanent Exhibition in Addis Abäba. He continued to publish translated articles and became well known, eventually becoming a senior reporter for *Addis Zämän*. He also married about this time, and he got six children (four sons and two daughters) by his wife. They remained married for about 50 years.

In September 1960, M.W. was transferred to ↗police headquarters in order to start their newspaper *Polisənna ərməǧǧaw*, which became very popular. The first copy appeared 2 November 1960, and 25 January 1961 there was an important article about the abortive coup d'état attempt in December 1960. During the five years M.W. spent with the police, he grew interested in espionage, and he started to write and translate books in this field; the first was *Yäsetwan fätäna* (1961/62). He was to publish 13 such books, among the most popular of the over 60 books (eight of them plays) that he wrote or (mostly) translated.

During this time, M.W. had been able to travel widely in Ethiopia. Due to articles M.W., who was then working for the Ministry of Information, had written after interviews with the governor of Eritrea, ↗Aśratä Kasa, he was invited by the governor to come to Asmära to work in the press department there. M.W. stayed in Eritrea from 1965 until the Ethiopian revolution of 1974. In addition to newspaper articles and policy papers about "the Eritrean problem", he wrote twelve books on Eritrea, among them a historical novel about *ras* ↗Alula Ǝngəda (*Alula Abbanäga*; turned into a play and staged in 1973).

After his return to Addis Abäba, he continued to write about the Eritrean question and other political matters, but he met much opposition, and many of his books were banned by the censors. Then he started to write sociological novels, about the various voluntary mutual help organizations in Ethiopia: *ᶜƎqqubtäññočču* (1983/84), and in quick succession came, *Ǝddərtäññočču* and *Maḫbärtäññočču*. After that, he continued to write on such subjects as espionage, politics, history, economics, and social questions.

M.W. was not given government employment after his return from Eritrea, but he kept his salary (and for many years he had a small office in the library of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies at Addis Ababa University), and he had income from his many books and (as he said) thousands of articles, practically all in Amharic, and only a few in English. He died of heart disease and was buried at the cemetery of the Qəddəst Śəllase cathedral.

Src.: MAMMO WƎDDƎNÄH, **የሴቷን ፡ ፈተና** (*Yäsetwan fätäna*, 'The Woman's Temptation'), Addis Abäba 1954 A.M. [1961/62 A.D.]; ID., **አሉላ ፡ አባነጋ** (*Alula Abbanäga*, 'Alula Abba Näga'), Asmära 1966 A.M. [1973 A.D.]; ID., **ዕቁብተኞቹ** (*ᶜƎqqubtäññočču*, 'Members of the *ᶜƎqqub*'), Addis Abäba 1976 A.M. [1983/84 A.D.]; ID., **እድርተኞቹ** (*Ǝddərtäññočču*, 'Members of the *Ǝddər*'), Addis Abäba 1977 A.M. [1984/85 A.D.]; ID., **ማኅበርተኞቹ** (*Maḫbärtäññočču*, 'Members of the *Maḫbär*'), Addis Abäba 1977 A.M. [1984/85 A.D.].

Lit.: MolLit 185–204.

Reidulf Knut Molvaer

Mantel-Niećko, Joanna

M.-N. (b. 14 August 1933, Warsaw, d. 28 October 2009, Warsaw) was a prominent Polish scholar of ↗Ethiopian Studies.

M.-N. enrolled at the Department of Semitic Studies of the Institute of Oriental Studies of Warsaw University in 1951. In 1956 she graduated with an M.A. thesis on the *Old Amharic Royal Songs*: *Grammatical Analysis, Translation and Commentaries* (in Polish) and was employed as assistant lecturer. In 1966 she completed her Ph.D. thesis, devoted to a topic in ↗Amharic linguistics (publ. 1969).

M.-N. subsequently focused on history, producing, together with Andrzej Bartnicki, one of the few comprehensive textbooks on Ethiopian history (1971, ^{2}1987). In 1976 M.-N. was awarded the degree of *Doctor habilitatus* for her study on Ethiopian ↗land tenure (publ. 1980).

Joanna Mantel-Niećko; photo 1995, from the collection of the library of the Department of African Languages and Cultures, University of Warsaw

From 1977 to 1987, M.-N. headed the Department of African Languages and Cultures which she had established. In 1993 she became full Professor. She also launched and edited the periodical *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures*. For many years, she represented Poland on the International Organizing Committee of the ↗International Conferences of Ethiopian Studies.

M.-N. was also involved in other aspects of academic life. The documents she collected during her activity as a secretary for the Warsaw University Senate Committee for the Imprisoned (1982–86) were the basis for her 1991 monograph on the history of Warsaw University. From 1987 to 1990 she was secretary for the Committee for Social and Law Assistance at the office of the President of the University.

M.-N.'s broad research interests, which ranged from linguistics and philology to history and social studies, allowed her to publish on different subjects and apply different research methodology. To this end, she often collaborated with other specialists, co-authoring many publications.

Src.: for a complete bibliography s. *WälYoh* 25–32 and Witakowski 2010: 222 n. 1; JOANNA MANTEL-NIEĆKO, "Staroamharskie pieśni królewskie" ('Old Amharic Royal Songs'), *Przegląd Orientalistyczny* 3, 23, 1957, 287–305; EAD., *Les verbes de type A/B-C en amharique. Analyse sémantique comparée*, Varsovie 1969; EAD., *The Role of Land Tenure in the System of Ethiopian Imperial Government in Modern Times*, Warszawa 1980; EAD., *Próba Sił: Źródła do dziejów Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego po 13 grudnia 1981*, Warszawa 1991; ANDRZEJ BARTNICKI – JOANNA MANTEL-NIEĆKO, *Historia Etiopii*, Wrocław 1971 (^{2}1987, Russian tr. Moskva 1976, German tr. Berlin 1978).
Lit.: "Professor Joanna Mantel-Niećko", in: *WälYoh* 23–25; WITOLD WITAKOWSKI, "In memoriam Joanna Mantel-Niećko (1933–2009)", *Aethiopica* 13, 2010, 222–24.

Hanna Rubinkowska

Märəd Wäldä Arägay

Märəd Wäldä Arägay during the 14th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies in Addis Abäba; photo 2000, courtesy of Thomas Rave

M. (**መርድ ፡ ወልደ ፡ አረጋይ**; b. 1934, ^{c}Adwa, d. 31 December 2008, Addis Abäba) was an Ethiopian historian. He attended the Yoḥannəs II School in Mäq̱älä and the ↗Mənilək II Secondary School in Addis Abäba. In 1953, M. joined the newly established University College of Addis Abäba and graduated with a B.A. in 1956. He immediately left for the United States, where, in 1957, he obtained a Master's degree in education from Harvard University and, in 1959, a Master's degree in history from the University of Chicago.

On his return to Ethiopia, M. taught at Asfa Wäsän School in Addis Abäba. During a three-year research fellowship in Portugal, beginning in 1961, he mastered Portuguese, a skill which enabled him to become a pre-eminent authority on 16th and 17th-cent. Ethiopian history. His first book, a joint publication with Girma Beshah (1964), was a direct outcome of this fruitful sojourn. Nor would his ground-breaking Ph.D. dissertation (1971) have been conceivable without his mastery of the Portuguese sources so crucial to a reconstruction of the history of that period.

M. taught at the Department of History of Haile Sellassie I University (↗Addis Ababa University) from 1964 until his retirement in 1999, when, in recognition of his long and dedicated service, he was made Professor Emeritus. He headed the Department during some of the most turbulent years of the country's history (1973–82), resuming his work in 1986–90. In that capacity, he was also member of the Advisory Board of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies. He served in various of the University ad hoc and standing committees and was a member of its highest body, the Senate (1987–89). For about a decade starting in 1982, he was a member of the team of historians who participated in the Swedish SAREC-sponsored project for the microfilming of Ethiopia-related archival records in various European and Middle Eastern countries – a milestone in strengthening the documentary base of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies and the launching of the Ph.D. program in history. He also collaborated with Sven Rubenson in the seminal documentation project *Acta Aethiopica*, co-editing the second and third volumes of that series.

M. participated in a number of conferences and colloquia both inside and outside the country. He was a member of the Organizing Committee of the Eighth ↗International Conference of Ethiopian Studies as well as of the Centenary of the ↗ᶜAdwa Victory (1984 and 1996, respectively).

M.'s publications, in both English and Amharic, covered a wide range of issues and historical periods (e.g., in PICES 4; 1984; 1985; 1997). His Ph.D. dissertation, described by one of his colleagues as "one of the most influential theses ever written on Ethiopian history", remains unpublished.

M. is remembered above all as a dedicated teacher who shared his vast knowledge of Ethiopian history with freshmen as well as with graduate and post-graduate students with equal enthusiasm. M. was survived by his wife, two sons and a daughter.

Src.: Merid Wolde Aregay – Girma Beshah, *The Question of the Union of the Churches in Luso-Ethiopian Relations*, Lisbon 1964; Merid Wolde Aregay, "Political Geography of Ethiopia at the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century", in: *PICES* 4, 613–32; Id., *Southern Ethiopia and the Christian Kingdom 1508–1708 with Special Reference to the Galla Migrations and their Consequences*, Ph.D. thesis, School of Oriental and African Studies, London 1971; Id., "A Reappraisal of the Impact of Firearms in the Military History of Ethiopia", *JES* 14, 1976–79, 98–122; Id., "Society and Technology in Ethiopia, 1500–1800", *JES* 17, 1984, 127–46; Id., "Some Inedited Land Charters of Emperor Sarsa Dengel (r. 1563–1597)", *AE* 13, 1985, 87–101; Id., "The Early History of Ethiopia's Coffee Trade and the Rise of Shewa", *JAH* 29, 1, 1988, 19–25; "Military Elites in Medieval Ethiopia", *JES* 30, 1, 1997, 31–73; Addis Ababa University, Department of History, Records.

Lit.: Alessandro Triulzi, "In memoriam Merid Wolde Aregay (1934/35–2008)", *Aethiopica* 13, 2010, 208–11 (Lit.).

Bahru Zewde

Marginalized people

M.p. is a theoretical concept used to describe a phenomenon in the context of social division of labour and social segregation or stratification wide-spread in the Horn of Africa: occupational socio-cultural minority groups separated from the agrarian producers by a system of – often reciprocal – cultural regulations and taboos. Such occupational groups are often perceived and described as "despised groups" excluded from a core society of "commoners" but living in tight interrelation with it. Marginalization is just one possible perspective to look at the phenomenon but this view is still influential in the scholarly discourse until today; and it also had some impact on emancipation and identity issues (↗Ethnicity) among the groups concerned here.

Freeman – Pankhurst (2003: 1–8) identified marginalization by varying degrees of (1) spatial segregation, (2) economical discrimination, (3) political disempowerment, (4) social exclusion, and (5) cultural subordination and negative stereotyping. The general model for the concept describes M.p. as social minorities excluded from the political organization of the agrarian "commoners" and endowed with limited judicial rights. Only slaves (↗Slavery) had a lower status. Economically, M.p. were mostly restricted to non-agricultural occupations, and earned their living as craftsmen (↗Handicrafts). Typical occupations of M.p. are, e.g., carpentry or woodwork (↗Wood), ↗pottery and tannery (↗Leather), and ↗hunting, but they may also cover ritually important tasks. Others may work as musicians (cp. also ↗*Ǝnzata*, ↗*Lalibäločč*), heralds or jesters. Occupations such as forging (↗Blacksmiths; ↗Iron), ↗weaving and basket weaving (↗Basketry) are usually not despised and may also be carried out by peasants.

Typical M.p. were excluded from landownership with the justification that they were considered to have certain ritually ambivalent or "polluting" qualities and, therefore, could harm the fertility of the soil or crops and livestock. Often they were accused to bear the evil eye (↗*Buda*) and to have some relation with ↗hyenas. M.p. in many cases dwelled at the edge of the settlements and they were not buried at the cemeteries of commoners. When interacting with commoners, M.p. were obliged to show their submissiveness towards them.

Most occupational groups practiced endogamy towards the commoners. Intermarriage with members of other occupational groups in some cases was permitted. Endogamy, occupational specialization, separate ethnicity and the ways of discrimination led scholars to designate them as "low castes" or "castes" (e.g., cp. VSAe III, 1, s. index; Todd 1977: 404ff.). However, as Amborn (1990) has shown, the concept of "caste", modelled after the Indian caste-system (or more precisely *varna*-system), is not adequate for the Ethiopian cases.

In the south-western regions the social segregation and symbolic marginalization of craftsmen is much more institutionalized than in other areas of Ethiopia. The so-called ↗Fuga among the ↗Gurage, ↗Kambaata and ↗Hadiyya, the ↗Manǧo and Mano/Mana among the ↗Käfa,

↗Dawro and ↗Gamo, the Mani among the ↗Malo, the *Šinašša* (different from ↗Šinašša) among the ↗Wälaytta, the Hadiččo among the ↗Sidaama, and the Hawuda among the ↗Konso are some examples of such groups of craftsmen.

Often hunters among the M.p. are specialized in hunting particular kinds of game, considered to be impure by the commoners; like in the case of the ↗Wäyṭo and the "Fuga", who are known for their consumption of ↗hippopotamus. The hunting methods of hunters such as the hunting with dogs or by bow and arrow or nets, are mostly rejected by commoners.

According to the symbolic value ascribed to their economic specialization there is a social hierarchy among the different occupational groups. For example in Kambaata and Hadiyya the socially subordinate "Fuga" are potters (women, husbands as helpers) and tanners (men, women as helpers) whereas the smiths (*tumaano*) also cultivate on their own land and usually have the same status as peasants.

Traditional rural economy is based on tied economic relations between the specialized workers, who provide the peasants with various items of daily use and the peasants/landowners, who secure the workers' supply with agricultural products. There is a vivid economic, social and cultural exchange and interaction between the craftsmen and the peasants. In certain rituals, such as lifecycle events, M.p. may play an important role. Despite this deep socio-economical and ritual interdependence, on the emic ideological level, both the craftsmen and peasants are seen as two completely disparate categories of people.

Historical processes of marginalization

Various theories have been developed on the question of the origins of the phenomena subsumed under the concept of M.p. It was proposed (e.g., by Cerulli [CerEt vol. 1: 80, 187, 190, 195, 229, 231, 234–38, vol. 2: 17, 200; 1954]; Jensen [1936: 36ff., 104ff.] and Straube [VSAe III]) that M.p. may represent the "remnants" of earlier or autochthonous ethnic groups, that were subsequently subdued and marginalized by "superior" immigrants. Haberland (1964) suggested that in the case of such invaders, coming from the northern Ethiopian realm, brought with them groups of craftsmen that subsequently mixed with the conquered population.

Another explanation for the existence of occupational groups is that the social stratification developed out of differentiation of social tasks carried out by interdependent social segments. The differentiation may be essentially a result of the internal division of labour driven primarily by economic factors (not cultural as with the caste system). According to Amborn (1990: 10f. et passim), specialist groups are to be seen in the context of the differentiation of a society of which they are not a marginal but important integral part. Such differentiation is not restricted to state or early state societies but is also to be observed in non-centralized societies.

Intensive agricultural production and the production of tools and material culture in general necessitate different methods of production and organization of working processes. Certain items cannot be produced parallel to, or combined with, agricultural activities by every member of society. For their production special skills and materials are necessary and too much time, or a different temporal rhythm, is needed for this kind of work. A consequence of the incompatibility of work processes was the social division of labour between agrarian producers and different groups of specialists (ibid. 19, 22, 48, 50).

Important differences between agriculturalists and specialist groups do directly result from the different materials as well as modes and organization of work. In order to purchase necessary raw materials and to market their products craftsmen have to be also traders. Therefore, they have a high degree of mobility and more contact to other, sometimes alien, societies, or may even migrate permanently (ibid. 333).

While agricultural production strongly depends on the natural conditions and, in the traditional worldview, on the supernatural (e.g., ↗ancestors), craftsmen create their products themselves. The processes of production are not fully understood by non-craftsmen who, therefore, may ascribe ambivalent or dangerous magical skills or qualities to specialist groups (ibid. 313, 334f.).

The social and symbolic position of the specialist groups separate them from the agriculturalists; this very distance allows, however, them to fulfil certain ritual functions in the society. Therefore, their separation allows also their integration (ibid. 334).

Based on a phenomenological analysis Freeman (2003: 301ff.) constructed four categories of specialist groups (s. below). They may share historical similarities (migration, conquest, the development of increasing political complexity) in the processes which led to their formation

Hadiyya potter Kabbabuš Baqqälä at work; photo 1999, courtesy of the author

and marginalization as minorities. However, Amborn's hypothesis was not considered by Freeman, and deeper studies on the individual groups in their social and historical context may lead to other categorizations.

The first category is that of craftsmen, which are not to be considered M.p. in the full sense, but share their status as distinct group of specialists. Only little social and no spatial distance is kept to them. They are agriculturist landowners, not necessarily endogamous and not seen as impure. Neither they have a special role in the rituals of the peasant nor do they have separate rituals. Examples of such groups are the smiths (Nəfurä and Wägačä) in Gurage and Dawro and the weavers (Šamer/Šamano) in Gurage and Käfa. According to oral history most of these groups in southern Ethiopia came from the north. Smiths and weavers may have come together with the northerners during the 16th-cent. expansion of the Christian kingdom, where they already had a comparable social position (Freeman 2003: 304ff.).

A second category is characterized by negative stereotyping and the belief that the occupational groups concerned might bring misfortune or infertility. Sometimes they may be accused of eating impure meat. They may live among or in the periphery of the agriculturalists and have little ethnic distance. According to origin myths their occupation was imposed on them by the king or they chose it on their own. They have no separate rituals. Examples for this type are the tanners (Awačo, Degala) in Sidaama, ↗Dokko and Dawro, Wälaytta and Gamo and the weavers, smiths, tanners, potters and butchers (Hawuda) among the Konso (Freeman 2003: 306ff.).

The woodworkers, tanners and potters in Kambaata, Hadiyya, Gurage and the hunters in Käfa (the Manǧo) may be subsumed under a third category. The landowners traditionally consider them "lawless" and "uncivilized" and associate them with the wild bush. They are accused of eating impure meat and are believed to smell. Their alleged supernatural powers are considered dangerous but they also fulfil a ritual role linked to the peasants' rituals and connected to the maintenance of fertility. They have their own separate rituals. Due to their alleged ritually ambivalent character, they mostly live on the periphery and are buried separately. Legends often tell that they fell from grace because of a certain impure act (Freeman 2003: 309–12).

Perhaps the most despised occupational groups, such as the smiths (Gitsu/Gito) in Malo, ↗Aari and ↗Dime, are seen as a completely different kind of people, with whom contact should be avoided as far as possible. Stereotyping and discrimination in their case is most extreme. They are said to control strong magic powers and to eat impure meat. However, they are not associated with fertility. They have no role in peasant rituals and are feared for their alleged dangerous powers (Freeman 2003: 312f.).

Emancipation

Early attempts to improve the symbolic and social status of craftsmen date already to the reign of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II. According to *aläqa* Täklä Iyäsus Waqǧera's chronicle (Girma Getahun 1991: 279), already this emperor issued a decree which interdicted the defamation of craftsmen as ↗*däbän ansa* (ibid.; cp. also KaneDic 1786). The Italian occupational administration in its propaganda defined the craftsmen as "workers" as did the Socialist government after the ↗Revolution of 1974. Notwithstanding the anti-discrimination policy (equal rights, access to land etc.) of the *Därg*, in many cases discrimination continues or even increased again under the current government. Especially negative stereotyping can be observed until today and the fear of evil eye still is alive. Today, some M.p. started to struggle for political representation and social rights. Protestant and Catholic missions as well as modern Islam in many cases successfully introduced their concept of equality. The more the rural areas become part of greater trade networks, the more local craft products have to compete with industrially produced commodities and imported products. Many craftsmen migrated to the cities or became members of the army to improve their living standard. Others developed local micro-strategies, such as the foundation of special ↗*əddər*-cooperatives that organize the sale of their crafts, in order to improve their position.

Src.: GIRMA Y. GETAHUN, *The Goǧǧam Chronicle*, Ph.D. thesis, Oxford 1991, vol. 2: *Introduction, Translation and Annotation of Selected Chapters*, 279; KaneDic 1786.

Lit.: HERMANN AMBORN, *Differenzierung und Integration*: *Vergleichende Untersuchungen zu Spezialisten und Handwerkern in Südäthiopischen Agrargesellschaften*, München 1990, 10f., 19, 22, 48, 50 (Lit.); CerEt vol. 1, 80, 187, 190, 195, 229, 231, 234–238, vol. 2, 17, 200; ENRICO CERULLI, "I gruppi etnici di bassa casta dell'Africa Orientale", *Rivista di Antropologia* 41, 1954, 372; DENA FREEMAN – ALULA PANKHURST (eds.), *Peripheral People*: *the Excluded Minorities of Ethiopia*, London 2003 (Lit.), passim; DENA FREEMAN, "Understanding Marginalisation in Ethiopia", in: FREEMAN – PANKHURST 2003, 301–33; EIKE HABERLAND, "König und Paria in Afrika", in: ID. et al. (eds.), *Festschrift für Ad. E. Jensen*, München 1964, 155–66; ADOLF ELLEGARD JENSEN, *Im Lande des Gada, Wanderungen zwischen Volkstrümmern Südabessiniens*, Stuttgart 1936, 36ff., 104ff.; DAVID M. TODD, "Caste in Africa", *Africa* (London) 47, 1977, 389–412; ID., "The Origins of Outcastes in Ethiopia: Reflections on an Evolutionary Theory", *Abbay* 9, 1978, 145–58; VSAe III, s. index.

Alke Dohrmann

Märḥa Krəstos

Abunä M.K. (**መርሐ ፡ ክርስቶስ**, birth name Fəṣṣum Bərhan, monastic name before bishopry Yared; b. 22 March 1927, Ç̣äläqot Śəllase, Ǝndärta, d. 6 February 2008, Addis Abäba) was a prominent ecclesiastic of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC).

Son of *qes* Gərmay Gäbrä Iyäsus and *wäyzäro* Taddäläčč Täklä Haymanot, Fəṣṣum Bərhan received his primary church ↗education from his father, and studied ↗*dəggʷa*, ↗*məᶜəraf* and ↗*aqqʷaqʷam* from *mämhər* Qälämäwärq in Ç̣äläqot Śəllase. He later studied ↗*qəne* under *liqä ḫəruyan* Wäldä Sänbät in Zobəl Angot Mädḫane ᶜAläm; *mämhər* Ṭəbäbu Gämme in Śəre Mädḫane ᶜAläm (Sälale); *mämhər* Maᶜəbäl Fänte Wase in Wašära (Goǧǧam); and *mämhər* Qalä Maᶜənäq Täsämma in Däbrä Mäwiᵓ Maryam (Goǧǧam). He subsequently taught *qəne* in Goǧǧam before continuing his studies of the commentary (↗*tərgʷame*) under *mämhər* Ləyäw Mulu in Moṭa Giyorgis and *aläqa* Ḫəruy Fanta in Addis Abäba (N.T.); and *liqä liqawənt* Ayyälä Alämu and *aläqa* Ṭərunäh Kasa in Addis Abäba (O.T.). He also studied all subjects of the ↗*mäṣḥaf bet*.

M.K. was ordained deacon, by the name Yared, by *abunä* Yəsḥaq; then joined ↗Däbrä Libanos (Šäwa) and was ordained priest by *abunä* Yoḥannəs. He was also given the title *mäggabe śərᶜat* and taught at Taᶜəka Nägäśt Bäᶜata Lämaryam monastery memorial school (1967–69) and in Mäq̱älä at different parishes. He was also *yädäbr aläqa* of Ç̣äläqot Śəllase.

In 1978, M.K. was ordained bishop (↗*p̣ap̣ṗas*) by *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot and appointed Bishop of Eritrea diocese (1978–80). He subsequently served as Archbishop of Dərre Dawa (1980–84), Western Harärge and Dərre Dawa (1988–90), and Təgray (1990–93 and 1998–2000).

M.K. also served as Chair of the Scholars Council (*Liqawənt gubaᵓe*, s. ↗*Liq*; 1984–88) and Head of the Sunday School Department of the Patriarchate. He was also the dean of the ↗Theological College of St. Paul (1993–97), ↗Holy Trinity Theological College (1997–98) and St. Frumentius Abunä Sälama Theological College (2001–05), where he also taught many EOTC disciplines.

From 2000 until his death in 2008 M.K. was Archbishop of the Mäqälä diocese and professor at the Frumentius Abunä Sälama Theological College.

Beside teaching in different colleges and parishes, M.K. was active as traditional scholar. He published four theological books (1967/68; 1999a; 1999b; 2003) and gave public lectures (e.g., at Addis Ababa University in May 2005 on the traditional pronunciation **ድምፀ ፡ ፊደላት** (*Dəmṣ́ä fidälat*, 'Sound[s] of the *fidäl*').

Src.: Addis Abäba, archives of the EOTC Patriarchate (letters 1978–2008); MÄRḤA KRƎSTOS [here as *mäggabe śər^{c}at* YARED] et al., **ሥርወ ፡ ሃይማኖት** (*Śərwä haymanot*, 'Root of Faith'), Addis Abäba 1960 A.M. [1967/68 A.D.]; ID., **የቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ትምህርት** (*Yäbetä krəstiyan təmhərt*, 'Teaching of the Church'), Addis Abäba 1991 A.M. [1999a A.D.]; **ትምህርተ ፡ ሃይማኖት** (*Təmhərtä haymanot*, 'Teaching of Faith'), Addis Abäba 1992 A.M. [1999b A.D.]; **ትምህርተ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን** (*Təmhərtä betä krəstiyan*, 'Teaching of the Church'), Mäqälä 1995 A.M. [2003 A.D.].

Lit.: **ዜና ፡ ሕይወቱ ፡ ወዕረፍቱ ፡ ለብፁዕ ፡ አቡነ ፡ መርሐ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ ሊቀ ፡ ጳጳስ** (*Zena ḥəywätu wä^{c}əräftu läbəṣ́u^{c} abunä Märḥa Krəstos liqä p̣ap̣as*, 'Biography and Decease of His Grace *Abunä* Märḥa Krəstos, the Archbishop'), Mäqälä 2000 A.M. [2008 A.D.]; **ብፁዕ ፡ አቡነ ፡ መርሐ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ ዐረፉ** (*Bəṣ́u^{c} abunä Märḥa Krəstos ^{c}arräfu*, 'His Grace *abunä* Märḥa Krəstos has Passed Away'), *Zena betäkrəstiyan* 246, February 2008; *mäl^{ɔ}akä məkr* KÄFYALÄW MÄRAḤI, **ዝክረ ፡ ሊቃውንት** (*Zəkrä liqawənt*, 'Memory of the Scholars'), Addis Abäba 2003 A.M. [2010/11 A.D.], 275–81; *Səm^{c}a ṣədq zä^{ɔ}ortodoks täwaḥədo* [Addis Abäba], 15, 147, 1–15 *Yäkkatit* 2000 A.M. [2008 A.D.].

Amsalu Tefera

Marrassini, Paolo

M. (b. 16 March 1942, Florence, d. 10 January 2013, Florence) was an eminent scholar in Semitic and ↗Ethiopian Studies.

M.'s father Dante was a cartographer employed at the Istituto Geografico Militare, Florence, while his mother Clara Bosi was a primary school teacher. After attending the gymnasium and classical high school, in 1961 M. entered the University of Florence, first enrolling at the Faculty of Law, then moving to the Faculty of Arts in 1962. He studied linguistics and Semitic Studies under the eminent Italian Semitist Pelio Fronzaroli (in turn a pupil of Giacomo Devoto and Sabatino Moscati). M. got his M.A. degree in 1967, with a thesis on the lexicon of military architecture in 1st millennium A.D. Semitic (published 1971).

Having taught in school for some years, from 1971 until 1982 M. was research fellow in Semitic Philology at the University of Florence. After initially taking interest in Assyriology (among his long-time acquaintances was Jean Bottéro) and linguistic palaeontology (also including Near East archaeology), M. turned his attention to Ethiopian Studies. In 1974–76 he attended the seminars held at the Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei by Stefan ↗Strelcyn under the auspices of Enrico ↗Cerulli. With the latter's support, M. followed Strelcyn's courses in Manchester in 1975–76. In 1977, M. became adjunct professor at the University of Pisa, first for Hebrew (1977–78) and then for Semitic Philology (1978–82).

During this period, sponsored by Cerulli, M. completed his first major Ethiopianist publication, the critical edition with introduction and annotated translation of the *Gädlä ↗Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi* (1981). In this work M. introduced two profound innovations: the application of a modern philological method to Ethiopic text editions and the appreciation of the hagiographical literature (↗hagiography) in its proper sense. M. consistently maintained the so-called "neo-Lachmannian" approach (also noted by Contini 1990: 66), which he explicitly defended in later contributions (e.g., 1987a; 1996; 2003; 2008; 2009). As for his approach to hagiography, he later extended it also to historical texts, at the example of the so-called "chronicle" of *aṣe* ↗^{c}Amdä Ṣəyon (MarAmdS 22–39), and other case studies.

In 1983 M. became Associate Professor for Ethiopic language and literature at the University of Florence, also teaching Semitic Philology (1983–84). In 1990, under the auspices of Lanfranco ↗Ricci, M. succeeded Luigi ↗Fusella as Full Professor for ↗Gə^{c}əz language and literature at the ↗Istituto Universitario Orientale of Naples. His additional charges included chairing the academic programme for Oriental languages and civilizations in 1991–93, teaching Coptic (1990–91) and Semitic linguistics (1991–93).

In 1994 M. was called to the chair of Ancient Ethiopic language and literature at the University of Florence. He continued teaching Gə^{c}əz language at literature at Naples in 1994–95, where he also remained, for the rest of his life, an active member of the Ph.D. programme in African studies, coordinated by Alessandro Triulzi.

In Florence, M. was President of the academic programme for Humanities (1996–98), and later Dean of the Faculty of Arts for two terms (1998–

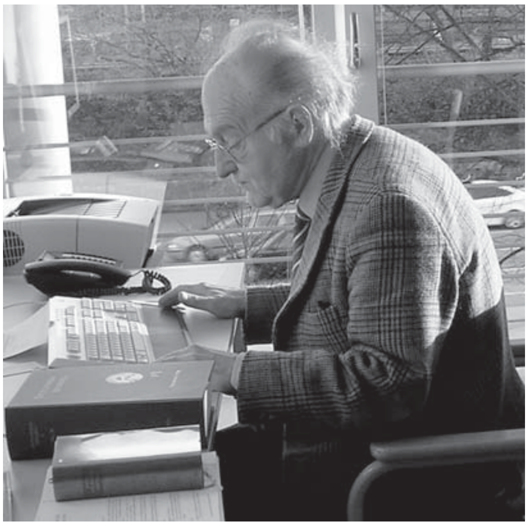
04). After Fronzaroli's becoming emeritus in 2003, M. assumed the Chair of Semitic Philology, in which he remained until his retirement in 2009.

In addition to his work in Florence, M. was active teaching internationally. He did much for promoting studies in Ethiopic philology in Ethiopia and was among the initiators of the graduate programmes in Philology at ↗Addis Ababa University. He was Adjunct Professor of that University since the launch of the M.A. and Ph.D. programmes respectively in 2004 and 2007 and until after his retirement, teaching several courses and tutoring dozens of students. In 2008 he was Guest Professor for Ethiopian Studies at the University of Hamburg.

M. was a member of several scientific associations. Their range testifies to the wide spectrum of his interests. They include the Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente, the Associazione Italiana per lo Studio del Giudaismo, the Association pour l'Étude de la Littérature Apocryphe Chrétienne, the Associazione per lo Studio della Santità, dei Culti e dell'Agiografia, and the Società Italiana di Glottologia. He was also among the founders and director of the Centre for Theoretical and Historical Linguistics: Italian, European and Oriental Languages, at the University of Florence.

M. was the Italian representative (since 2003) in the International Organizing Committee of the ↗International Conferences of Ethiopian Studies. From 2010 until his death M. was the editor-in-chief of the ↗*Rassegna di Studi Etiopici*, of which he edited the issues 3 (2012) and 4 (2013) of the new series. M. was also member of several editorial boards, including the journals *Africa* (Rome) and ↗*Aethiopica* (1998–2000), as well as the EAE.

M.'s scholarly achievements ranged from Ancient Semitic and Assyriology to Ethiopian Studies, from comparative and historical linguistics to philology as text criticism and hagiography, from manuscript cataloguing to religious studies, from Old and New Testament apocrypha to the history of Oriental Studies. He substantially contributed to Semitic lexicography and linguistics, with a special attention to South Semitic classification (s., e.g., Marrassini 2007; 2010; ↗Ethio-Semitic); to the critical edition of Ethiopic hagiographic and historical texts; to the vast field of apocrypha, in Ethiopic (↗Pseudepigrapha and apocrypha) as well as in other languages (s., e.g., Id. in EtRicci); to manuscript studies, with his catalogue of the Ethiopic ↗manuscripts of the Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Florence (s. Id. 1987b–88); to several crucial questions in Christian Ethiopian history and culture, such as the so-called ↗Syriac and Jewish influences (s. Id. 1999), and others.



Paolo Marrassini in his office at the Asien-Afrika-Institut of the University of Hamburg; photo 2008, courtesy of Maria Antonia Gronchi

M. was a passionate and sensitive person, a meticulous investigator with a broad cultural horizon, a devoted and generous teacher, and a methodological innovator in all the fields he dealt with. He was friend of such scholars as David Cohen, Maxime ↗Rodinson, Taddesse Tamrat (Taddäsä Tammərat), and many others.

M. is survived by his wife Maria Antonia, a daughter, and a son.

Src.: for the full bibliography s. BAUSI 2013; PAOLO MARRASSINI, *Formazione del lessico dell'edilizia militare nel semitico di Siria*, Firenze 1971 (Quaderni di semitistica 1); ID., *Gadla Yohannes Mesraqawi. Vita di Yohannes l'Orientale*: *Edizione critica con introduzione e traduzione annotata*, Firenze (Quaderni di Semitistica 10); ID., "L'edizione critica dei testi etiopici: problemi di metodo e reperti linguistici", in: VITTORE PISANI (ed.), *Linguistica e filologia*: *Atti del VII Convegno Internazionale di Linguisti tenuto a Milano nei giorni 12–14 settembre 1984*, Brescia 1987a, 347–56; ID., "I manoscritti etiopici della Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana di Firenze", *RSE* 30, 1984–86 [1987b], 81–116, and 31, 1987 [1988], 69–110; ID., "L'Apocalisse di Pietro", in: *EtRicci* 171–232; ID., *Il* Gadla Yemreḥanna Krestos: *Introduzione, testo critico, traduzione*, Napoli 1995 (*Annali IUO* Supplemento 85); ID., "Problems of Gəᶜəz philology", in: PETR ZEMÁNEK (ed.), *Studies in Near Eastern Languages and Literatures*: *Memorial volume of Karel Petráćek*, Prague 1996, 371–78; ID., "Ancora sul problema degli influssi siriaci in età aksumita", in: LUIGI CAGNI (ed.), *Biblica et Semitica*: *Studi in memoria di Francesco Vattioni*, Napoli 1999 (Series Minor 59), 325–37 [Engl. tr. by CATERINA FRANCHI, "Once Again on the Question of the Syriac Influences in the Aksumite Period", in: ALESSANDRO BAUSI (ed.), *Lan-*

guages and Cultures of Eastern Christianity: *Ethiopian*, Farnham, Surrey 2012 (Variorum, The Worlds of Eastern Christianity [300–1500] 4), 209–19 (no. 13)]; Id., "*Vita*", "*Omelia*", "*Miracoli*" *del santo Gabra Manfas Qeddus*, Lovanii 2003 (CSCO 597, 598 [SAe 107, 108]); Id., "Il ruolo dell'ebraico nella linguistica semitica comparativa", *Quaderni del Dipartimento di Linguistica* 17, 2007, 271–90; Id., "Salient Features of Philology: the Science of Establishing Primary Sources", *Ethiopian Philology. Bulletin of Philological Society of Ethiopia* 1, 1, 2008, 4–12; Id., "Problems in Critical Edition and the State of Ethiopian Philology", *JES* 42, 2009, 25–68; Id., "South Semitic Again", in: Frederick Mario Fales – Giulia Francesca Grassi (eds.), *CAMSEMUD 2007*: *Proceedings of the 13th Italian Meeting of Afro-Asiatic Linguistics Held in Udine, May 21st–24th, 2007*, Padova 2010 (History of the Ancient Near East/Monographs 10), 103–09; MarAmdS.

Lit.: Alessandro Bausi, "In memoriam Paolo Marrassini (1942–2013)", *Aethiopica* 16, 2013, 202–14 (Bibl.); Gianfranco Contini, *Breviario di ecdotica*, Torino 1990 [1st ed. 1986] (Paperbacks Letteratura 222), 66; Lanfranco Ricci, "Studi di Etiopistica", in: *Atti del Convegno Gli studi africanistici in Italia dagli anni '60 ad oggi. Roma, 25–27 giugno 1985*, Roma 1986, 150–66.

Alessandro Bausi

Marriage

I Endogamy and exogamy, s. "Marriage" in EAE vol. 3
II Types of Marriage, s. "Marriage" in EAE vol. 3
for sacramental marriage, s. ↗Matrimony
III Ceremonies and customs, s. "Marriage" in EAE vol. 3, s. also ↗Wedding
IV Divorce, s. "Marriage" in EAE vol. 3
V Early marriage

V Early marriage

The term early M. refers here to M., arranged before or after the birth of the future couple, before the age of 18. It is a widespread custom in the Horn of Africa and is practiced by followers of all religions in the rural sphere as an integral part of traditional culture until today.

Among ruling families early M. was mostly practiced in order to forge political alliances, to accumulate wealth and to avoid the loss of land. Historical examples for such dynastic early M. are the M. of the 6-year-old ↗Zäwditu (later *ətege*) with the 13-year-old ↗Arᵓaya Śəllase (later *ras*), or of *ras* ↗Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot's daughter, Säblä Wängel, who married *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu, when she was 14 (Alemante Amera 2004; Heran 2005; 2006; Pankhurst 1979).

According to Guday Emirie's study in two districts of Western Goǧǧam four typologies of early M. can be identified:

(1) *yäqal kidan gabəčča* 'marriage of matrimony', i.e. promissory M. betrothal before birth;
(2) *yanqälba gabəčča*, lit. 'marriage of the *anqälba* [leather backpack for carrying a baby]', i.e. M. of a newborn or between the age of 1 and 2. In this case the bride remains at her parents' home till she reaches the appropriate age to live with her husband;
(3) *yämadägo gabəčča*, lit. 'marriage of the *madägo* [i.e. child of either sex raised as a servant of the family], i.e. M. of a girl-child between the age of 5 and 9. The bride is expected to commute between the parents' and in-laws' families until she reaches the age of 10;
(4) *yäləǧənnät gabəčča*, i.e. the M. between females aged 10 to 14 and males aged 15 to 17. The bride aged 10 to 11 is expected to live with her in-laws. After reaching the age of 12 to 13 she is expected to establish, together with her husband, her own household next to her in-laws' homestead.

The theme of early M. has been object of a number of contemporary Amharic novels, among which **የልብ ፡ ሐሳብ ፤ የብርሃንና ፡ የጽዮን ፡ ሞገሳ ፡ ጋብቻ** (*Yäləbb ḥassab*: *yäbərhanənna yäṣəyon mogäsa gabəčča*, 'Heartly Desire: the Marriage of Bərhan and Ṣəyon Mogäsa', Addis Abäba: Goha Ṣäbah 1930) by Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase, **የልምዣት** (*Yälməžat*, 'day-night dream') by Ḥaddis Alämayyähu (Addis Abäba: Kuraz Publishing Agency 1988).

Socio-cultural and economic factors

The virginity of the bride is considered a fundamental prerequisite for early M. Since Ethiopians give a high social and cultural value to virginity, a girl is expected to be a virgin at her first M. In case the bride is not a virgin the M. is dissolved and she is sent back to her family which seldom welcomes her back. Therefore, parents might give their daughters in M. at an early age in order to protect them from pre-marital sex and to be recognized for their capability to look after their daughters properly (Guday Emirie 2005: 93; s. also Haile Gabriel Dagne 1994: 36; Mitike Molla – Yemane Berhane – Lindtjørn 2008, passim; Berihun M. Mekonnen – Aspen 2011: 436). Furthermore, the economic value of a woman (in terms of *mača* 'dowry') is higher if she is virgin and it decreases if she is married or has children.

Other socio-cultural factors behind early M. are: (a) the desire of the parents to see the M. of their daughter and/or a grand-child before they pass away (*saləmot abäbayen ləy* 'before I pass away, let me see my flower'); (b) fear of being considered as undesirable for M. and, consequently, stigma-

A boy (age 6) and girl (age 5) at their wedding ceremony in Goǧǧam; photo 2009, courtesy of Achille Piotrowicz

tized as *qomo qärräčč* 'impossible to marry' or as *galämota* 'left over', 'not wanted', then 'dissolute woman'; (c) when the request for M. is negotiated by the elders (*šəmagəlle mälak*) or by a family of such a status that a negative answer is unthinkable (Amhara, Təgray), or, as in Oromiyaa, when the request is from a *balä wəkabi* (a person in control of/controlled by a *wəkabi* ↗spirit) or ordered by him; (d) the need to marry before menstruation (Argobba), to stake first-claim (Təgray), to give a ↗wedding feast (Amhara, Kəmant), as a repayment for attending that of others, to get the services of a son-in-law (Agäw), and fear of abduction (Oromo); (d) the competition to find a good match for their daughters increasing the social capital of the family urges the parents to marry their children as soon as they find someone considered a suitable bridegroom; (e) the high respect and consideration that the community shows the father who marries her daughter as early as possible; (f) the necessity that the daughter will be subservient to her in-laws and to her husband, if he is adult enough, drives the parents to marry her out while she is still a child, which means when she still does not have the required maturity to make decisions for herself (Alemante Amera 2004; Guday Emirie 2005: 46ff., 137ff.; Haile Gabriel Dagne 1994: 35f.).

Alongside socio-cultural reasons some of the economic factors behind early M. are to be mentioned: (a) the will to organize an exemplary wedding in order to acquire social prestige; (b) to strengthen economic alliances with well-off families; (c) to bequeath the land and the cattle to the sons.

Psychological and physical effects

Sexual intercourse (s. also ↗Sexuality) between the bride (below the age of 9) and her husband is formally forbidden. According to the custom of early-childhood M. arrangements, the mother-in-law should protect the bride from her son's sexual advance until she reaches the customary age of a young married girl for sleeping with her husband (*läʿaqəmä hewan* 'the age of Eve'), usually 9 years or above. The custom of protecting the young married girl from sexual intercourse with her husband is locally known as *gedo* (Guday Emirie 2005: 125f.).

The experience of early M. has serious effects both on the physical and mental health of the female children: (a) they are forced to loveless M. which may end in running away from their husband, sometimes into ↗prostitution; (b) they are denied education; (c) their first sexual intercourse mostly occurs against their will and may be a proper rape; (d) they started childbearing when their bodies are physiologically not mature enough to carry a pregnancy which results in a high maternal mortality; (d) the premature pregnancy very often causes obstructed labour, damage to the uterus and to the vagina, and obstetric fistula; the victims of fistula being mostly abandoned by their husbands and handed off on the fringes of society (Alemante Amera 2004; Erulkar 2004; Guday Emirie 2005; Haile Gabriel Dagne 1994; Yamrot Girma 2008).

Early marriage today

While the Civil Code of 1960 set the minimum age of M. for girls at 15 years and for boys at 18 years (Guday Emirie 2005: 31ff.), nowadays early M. is illegal in Ethiopia. In the Revised Family Code of Ethiopia (213/2000) the minimum legal age of M. for both girls and boys is 18 years. The law also establishes equal rights for both men and women in the formation of M., during M. and at its dissolution. Furthermore, the Revised Penal Code (626-627/2005) penalizes the sexual abuse of children with imprisonment from 13 to 25 years for a man guilty of sexual activity with a child below the age of 13, and from three to 15 years imprisonment where the child is between the age of 13 and 18.

Although the Ethiopian government laws-policies legislate against early M. the custom is still largely attested.

The persistence of the tradition depends on several factors (Berihun M. Mekonnen – Aspen 2011: 438, 442f.), and firstly on the fact that, early M. being a cultural norm, no one considers it as an illegal issue. Furthermore, like with female genital mutilation (↗Circumcision, female), government officials who are themselves part of the local community often are reluctant to enforce national laws contradicting old-established local practices (Guday Emirie 2005: 163).

The Transitional Civil Code of Eritrea also abolished, in 1991, the discriminatory clauses and gave women a higher level of protection, including the minimum age of M. of 18 years (these clauses do not apply to M. governed by ↗*šarīʿa* law). Despite the laws, early M. is still a persistent custom also in Eritrea (Silkin 1989).

According to a survey carried out in 1997 (National Committee on Traditional Practices in Ethiopia [NCTPE], today *Yäʾitoṗya Goǧi Ləmadawi Dərəǧətočč Aswogaǧ Maḫbär* ['Ethiopian Harmful Practices Elimination Committee', EGLDAM]), the prevalence rate of early M. at the national level is 54 %. In Eritrea the rate of early M. is 46 %.

Guday Emirie's study on Western Goǧǧam allows recognizing, in the areas investigated, an evolution in the custom of early M.: 98.69 % of the daughters got married between 80 days after birth to 9 years, whereas 99.71 % of their mothers were married off between the ages of 10 to 17. This means that within one generation the average age at first M. reduced from 11 to 8 years (Guday Emirie 2005: 137).

Src.: Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia, *Report of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia on the Implementation of the AU Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa*, Addis Ababa 2006; The Revised Family Code. Federal Negarit Gazetta Extra Ordinary Issue No. 1/2000; The Revised Family Code Proclamation No. 213/2000, Addis Ababa 2000; The Ethiopian Civil Code 1960 amended by Proclamation No. 2/1991, Transitional Civil Code of Eritrea, vol. 1, 1991.

Lit.: Alemante Amera, *Early Marriage and Reproductive Health in Eastern Gojjam: the Case of Machakel Wereda, Sostu Debir Shellel Paesant Association*, M.A. thesis, Department of Social Anthropology, Addis Ababa University 2004; Berihun M. Mekonnen – Harald Aspen, "Early Marriage and the Campaign against it in Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 16, 432–43; Jo Boyden – Alula Pankhurst – Yisak Tafere, "Harmful Traditional Practices and Child Protection: Contested Understandings and Customs of Female Early Marriage and Genital Cutting in Ethiopia", *Development in Practice* 22, 4, 2012, 510–22; Donald Crummey, "Family and Property amongst the Amhara Nobility", *JAH* 24, 2, 1983, 207–20; Annabel S. Erulkar et al., *The Experience of Adolescence in Rural Amhara Region Ethiopia*, Accra – Ghana New York 2004; Guday Emirie, *Early Marriage and its Effects on Girl's Education in Rural Ethiopia: the Case of Mecha Woreda in West Gojjam, North-Western Ethiopia*, Ph.D. thesis, Göttingen University 2005; Haile Gabriel Dagne, "Early Marriage in Northern Ethiopia", *Reproductive Health* 2, 4, 1994, 35–38; Heran Sereke-Brhan, "'Like Adding Water to Milk': Marriage and Politics in the Nineteenth-Century Ethiopia", *International Journal of African Historical Studies* 38, 2005, 49–77; Id., "Drying Bad Blood: Notes on Elite Marriages, Politics and Ethnicity in 19th and 20th Century Imperial Ethiopia", in: *PICES* 15, 266–74; Mitike Molla – Yemane Berhane – Bernt Lindtjørn, "Traditional Values of Virginity and Sexual Behavior in Rural Ethiopian Youth: Results from a Cross-sectional Study", *BCM Public Health* 8, 2008, 9; Richard Pankhurst, "An Eighteenth Century Ethiopian Dynastic Marriage Contract between Empress Mentewwab of Gondar and Ras Mikaʾel Sehul of Tegre", *BSOAS* 42, 3, 1979, 457–66; Trish Silkin, "Women Can Only be Free when the Power of Kin Groups is Smashed: New Marriage Laws and Social Change in the Liberated Zones of Eritrea", *International Journal of the Sociology of Law* 17, 1989, 147–63; Yamrot Girma, *Obstetric Fistula in the Lives of Women: the Case of Fistula Patients Under Treatment at the Addis Ababa Fistula Hospital*,

M.A. thesis, Institute of Gender Studies, Addis Ababa University 2008.

Antonella Brita

Matewos

Märigeta M. (**ማቴዎስ**, in oral tradition "Awsteli ʿ*abi*", 'the elder Apostoli'; b. ca. 1800, ʿAdwa, d. after 1840s) was the first known Təgrayan translator of the Bible into ↗Təgrəñña (↗Bible translation into Təgrəñña).

M. was the son of a Greek craftsman called Apostoli (Tgn.: Awsteli), who worked in the service of the Təgrayan prince Wäldä Gäbrəʾel in ʿAdwa. *Däbtära* M. was first mentioned in 1835, the year in which the Protestant missionaries Samuel ↗Gobat and Carl Wilhelm ↗Isenberg arrived in ʿAdwa. M. was hired by them to translate the Four Gospels into Təgrəñña, which he did by 1837. His translation was based on a European *Vorlage*, possibly Greek. The manuscript was sent to Europe, revised by Isenberg and published 30 years later by Johann Ludwig ↗Krapf (1866). Another version of the Gospels in Təgrəñña is also attributed to him. This one was translated on the basis of a Gəʿəz *Vorlage* and is greatly influenced by this language; it is possibly his first translation attempt (unpublished, with exception of a small extract in Praetorius 1871, annex 1–6; cp. UllBibl 69).

It seems that later M. converted to Catholicism, possibly around the time of the expulsion of the Protestant missionaries (cp. ↗Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam). In 1838 M., now called *märigeta*, appears as the spokesman of the clergy of St. Gabriel of ʿAdwa, declaring their allegiance to the Pope. In the 1840s he was an important informant for the French traveller ↗Lefèbvre; the geographical lexicon found in his book was prepared by M.

M. was the father-in-law of the Təgrayan officer *bašša* Ǧəhon (also Ǧon, "John", the Ethiopian son of Mansfield ↗Parkyns). M.'s brother was Əngəda Apostoli, who at times acted as the legal representative for the d'↗Abbadie brothers in Təgray; Əngəda's grand-daughter married the Təgrayan governor *ras* ↗Mängäša Yoḥannəs.

Src.: THOMAS H. DARLOW – HORACE F. MOULE (eds.), *Historical Catalogue of the Printed Editions of Holy Scripture in the Library of the British and Foreign Bible Society*, vol. 2: *Polyglots and Languages other than English*, London 1911; FRANZ PRAETORIUS, *Grammatik der Tigriñasprache in Abessinien hauptsächlich in der Gegend von Aksum und Adoa*, Halle 1871, 10f., 13, annex 1–6; RubActa I, 39.

Lit.: WOLBERT SMIDT, "Matewos", in: TRAUGOTT BAUTZ (ed.), *Biographisch-Bibliographisches Kirchenlexikon*, vol. 30, Hamm 2009, 971–74 (Lit.); UllBibl 63, 69.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

May Anbäsa Kidanä Məḥrät

M.A. (**ማይ ፡ አንበሳ ፡ ኪዳነ ፡ ምሕረት**) is a monastery located in the district of May Anbäsa, in ↗Əndärta, East Təgray.

M.A. is located ca. 20 km north-east from ↗Mäqälä, in an area with many traces of historical monastic activities. It lies on a terraced mountain slope, above the River Gəba. A cave under the drop of the waterfall located nearby is said to have been a former church dedicated to *abunä* ↗Zärʾa Buruk. Traces of construction and dwelling use inside, as well as the presence of a *tabot* dedicated to Zärʾa Buruk in the main church, render this tradition credible.

The old main church of M.A. was dismantled years ago; the new church is a recent rectangular structure at the very entrance to the monastic compound. Besides the main *tabot* of Kidanä Məḥrät and the *tabot* of Zärʾa Buruk, the church hosts the *tabot*s dedicated to the Holy Trinity (Śəllase) and, reportedly, ↗Kiros. Deep inside the settlement, there is another small round church, currently used as ↗ʿ*əqa bet*.

According to local tradition, the monastery was founded under ↗ʿAmdä Ṣəyon I in the first half of the 14th cent., by *abunä* Abrəham "of Qata" (KinBibl 61). He was succeeded as abbot by *abunä* Wäldä Tənśaʾe who is said to have come from ↗Waldəbba riding a lion, bringing the *tabot*s of Kidanä Məḥrät and Śəllase. Other prominent heads were Maḥṣäntä Maryam and, during the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt,* Täklä Haymanot (a contemporary of *ras* ↗Wäldä Śəllase; cp. EllLusAnt 80). During the time of *mämhər* Kidanä Maryam (in the 18th cent.?), the monastery suffered from a raid of the Guttuu Oromo. In the 19th cent., the monastery is reported to have received land grants (↗*Gʷəlt*) from *däǧǧazmač* ↗Säbagadis Wäldu and later from *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV, whose vestments are reportedly preserved in the ʿ*əqa bet*. One of the most important ecclesiastic institutions of the area, M.A. was also popular with other rulers; *ras* ↗Alula Əngəda, *ras* ↗Mängäša Yoḥannəs and others are said to have visited and favoured the place.

The prominence of the monastery well into the 20th cent. is confirmed by the records of Giovanni Battista ↗Ellero, who mentions a community of over 40 monks, a major round church with a completely painted *mäqdäs* and a collection of over 200 ↗manuscripts (EllLusAnt 80). While there were up to 80 monks in the post-war time of ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I, the monastery declined after the ↗Revolution of 1974. Today there are no more than 15 monks. The community follows strict *andənnät*-rule (↗Monasticism), and, though poor, seeks to achieve complete self-subsistence. The monastery still preserves an important manuscript collection of several dozen manuscripts, none of them, however, dating into the period around M.A.'s purported foundation time (one was used by Cowley 1974; his dating of the manuscript to the 17th cent. is, however, questionable).

A small ↗nunnery called Ǝnda Mäḥṣun, with 5–7 nuns, is located some 5 km away from M.A. and is administered from M.A. Local tradition claims that it used to have been large in the past. There is a ↗*ṣäbäl*-source in the vicinity of the community; the church of the monastery, small and circular, resembles the old church of M.A.

Src.: interview with the abbot *abba* Ṣəge Dəngəl Kidanä Maryam, May Anbäsa, November 2011; author's field notes November–December 2011.

Lit.: Roger W. Cowley, "A Text in Old Amharic", *BSOAS* 37, 1974, 597–607; EllLusAnt 80; KinBibl 61; Denis Nosnitsin, *Churches and Monasteries of Təgray*: *A Survey of Manuscript Collections*, Wiesbaden 2013 (Aethiopica Supplement 1), 264–74.

Denis Nosnitsin

Measurement

Ethiopians traditionally employed a wide range of M. units. Many were apparently of local origin, while others were based on Biblical concepts, or borrowed from Greece, Arabia, Persia, Turkey, or Western Europe. Some M. were in general use, while others were employed only for specific articles, e.g., grain, butter (↗Milk and milk products), or ↗honey, or for specific purposes, e.g., ↗trade or ↗tributes and taxation. There were innumerable regional or even seasonal variations, resulting at times in considerable imprecision. Many M. units were considered to be in a precise relationship to each other, e.g., as halves, quarters, etc. Many M. units had a market relationship to each other as well as a mathematical ratio. In order to prevent cheating, for the maintenance of the market peace and for tax collection, rulers or market communities on the local or regional level defined standard M. units, such as ↗iron cubits, standardized measuring ropes etc. which were established with some government authority.

Although the international metric system was gradually introduced from the 19th cent. onwards, in the rural context traditional M. methods often predominate even today, i.e. in traditional house construction and small scale market trade.

Volume and capacity

Volume was sometimes measured by the human body. The smallest unit was the pinch, the amount which could be held in two fingers. The amount that a person can take between the extremity of his fingers, the little handful (e.g., Amh. **ቍንጣሪ** *q^{w}ənəṭṭari*) was a bigger measure as was the mouthful (Amh. **ጕርሻ** *g^{w}ərša*). The hand was the major M. unit for market goods, such as ↗coffee, ↗spices and herbs, ↗salt, butter etc. There was differentiation between the fist or closed handful (e.g., Tgn. **ዕዅቲ** *^{c}ək̠^{w}əti*), the palmful (Gə^{c}əz **እድ** *əd*, Tgn. **ሕፍኒ** *ḥəfni*, Amh. **እጅ** *əğğ* ['hand'], **ጭብጥ** *č̣əbbət*, **ጭባጭ** *č̣əbbač̣* ['fist']), or double-palmful. The **ጭባጦ** *č̣əbbaṭṭo* (Tgn.) was also employed for a bundle held in one hand. In cases where the vendor's hand was considered too small, a complimentary amount was given (Amh. **መርቅ** *märq*). Based on the handful other M. were determined. In Harär, e.g., grain was measured by the **ጢት ፡ ታራድ** *ṭit tarad* (45 handfuls, Har.: *käbäl*, 'handful') and the **ታራድ** *tarad* (270 handfuls). Likewise the ↗*qunna* (Amh.) was sometimes equated with handfuls (e.g., eight double handfuls with open palm). Bigger amounts could be measured by the armful, which again determined bigger units.

Apart from M. units based on the human body, capacity was measured by different types of containers, such as specific types and sizes of baskets, cups, tins, horns, bottles, gourds and pots. A cattle horn was frequently used to measure market items like coffee. Use was also made of the mule-load (Amh., Tgn. **ጫን** *č̣an*), and of donkey-loads (of pack animals, Amh. **ጘንብ** *ğänb*, a loanword from Arab.) or camel-loads, as well as the size of a typical grain-store, or pit. Grain in particular was also measured in various containers, such as specific types and sizes of traditional baskets, gourds or skin sacks, or else imported cups or tins. Among Təgrəñña-speakers there is also employed a system of volume M. whose units are based on a container called **ምሰ** *məssä* which equals more or less one litre. The amount measured by one *məssä* is called an **እንቅዓ** *ənqə^{c}a*, two *məssä* are a **ምዕሮ** *mə^{c}əro*, four *məssä* are a **ካዕቦ** *ka^{c}əbo*, six *məssä* are a **ካዕቦ ፡ ምዕሮ** *ka^{c}əbo mə^{c}əro*, eight *məssä* are a **ንፍቂ** *nəfəqi* (**መንፍቕቲ** *mänfəq̱əti*), twelve *məssä* are a **መስለስ** *mäsläs*, 16 *məssä* are a **ገበታ** *gäbäta*, 128 *məssä* are an **እንተላም** *əntälam* and 256 *məssä* are a **ካዕቢ** *ka^{c}əbi* (**ካዕቦ** *ka^{c}əbo*).

An important concept in the context of tithe was the ↗*dərgo* (Amh., Tgr.), defined as the amount of cereals for one person for a day or one fourth of a *qunna* (s. above).

Dividing or uniting of items into artificial units, like the bundle (e.g., a 'load [carried on the back, e.g., a bundle of wood]', Amh. **ሸክም** *šäkkəm* or Orom. *baᵓaa*) was another principle used for the M. of volume.

Weight

Weight was often assessed, vaguely, by looking at an object (**በዐይን ፡ መዘነ** *bäᶜayn mäzzänä*, 'to weigh by eye'), or lifting it by hand, sometimes with another item in the other hand for comparison. Higher weights were expressed in terms of a donkey-, mule- and camel-load or a human carrier's capacity.

The principle of balance had long been applied in Ethiopia. The balance (Gəᶜəz **መዳልው** *mädaləw*) is depicted in many church paintings and Gəᶜəz texts. Scales, also known as **ሚዛን** *mizan* (from Ar. *mīzān*), were used to measure objects against different kinds of weights. The two types of balances used were the two-trays balance and the one-tray steelyard. For the weighing of smaller units of M. seeds and coins (↗Coinage; ↗Currency) were used. Higher weights were measured by ↗*amole*, natural or worked stone weights (e.g., Amh. **አሞሌ ፡ ድንጋይ** *amole dəngay*, '*amole* stone'), iron weights and coins, especially ↗Maria Theresa thalers. The latter were considered as weighing a **ወቄት** *wäqet* (from Arab. *wiqīya*) or ounce, one of several widely used M. concepts of Arabian origin. *Wäqet* was especially used for the M. of gold, civet (↗Zibeth) and ↗incense. Related to the *wäqet* was the **ነጥር** *näṭr* (s. below) copper bullion. According to Paulitschke (1893: 330), two or two and a half (ca. 432 gr) **ነጥር** *näṭr* equalled one Maria Theresia thaler.

Some units for the M. of weights were introduced into Ethiopia through biblical texts and other foreign literature translated into Ethiopic of Hebrew origin were the Shekel (Gəᶜəz **ሰቅል** *säqəl*), the Mina (Gəᶜəz **ምናን** *mənan*) and the Talent (Gəᶜəz **መክሊት** *mäklit*) as well as the *dinar* (↗*Dīnār*); mediated through Greek texts and Arabic, Greek weights like the Drachma (**ድርህም** *dərhəm),* the Greek ounce or *holkē* (Gəᶜəz **ሕልቅ** *ḥəlq*) and *litra* (Gəᶜəz **ልጥር** *ləṭr*; Amh. *näṭr*), the Greek pound.

Length

Small units of length were based on the human body. The smallest units derived from the thickness of a finger (Gəᶜəz **አጽባዕት** *aṣbaᶜət*, Amh. **ጣት** *ṭat*, Tgn. **ጻት** *ṣat,* **ኣጽባዕቲ** *aṣbaᶜəti*) the length of a finger joint or the finger. The width of four fingers together was used for M. as well. The span (Amh. **ስንዝር** *sənzər*), i.e. the distance from the end of the thumb to the middle finger or the index finger was the next unit. The length of a foot (Amh. **እግር** *əgər*) or shoe (Amh. **ጫማ** *č̣amma*) was also employed as a M. as well as the step (Amh. **እርምጃ** *ərməğğa*, Tgn. **ስጉምቲ** *səgʷəmti*).

A basic unit of length M. all over the Horn of Africa was the cubit (Gəᶜəz **እመት** *əmät*; Amh. **ክንድ** *kənd*; Orom. *abote, čiikili, dunduma, dagduma*) mostly defined as the distance from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger taken from the inner side. Other kinds of cubits were, e.g., measured by the distance from the elbow to the wrist (Tgn. **ቅልጽም** *qəlṣəm*) or from the elbow to the end of the clenched fist. The length of the cubit was not uniform, but depended on the different methods of measurement and differences in the size of the measurer's arm. In trade the M. procedure was based on agreement and local customs. In order to settle differences, e.g., between the longer cubit at the Red Sea coast and those used in the interior, the length of one or two fingers was added, the addition called **እስፊ** *əsfi* (Eritrea) or **መቃደጃ** *mäqqadäğa* (Wällo).

Based on multiples of the cubit other M. units were in use, such as, for instance, the *lemi* (Orom.) defined by two cubits, the **እሺል** *əšil* (Amh.) by two or three cubits and the *ğari* (Orom.) extending to six cubits. The term **መቃጫ** *mäqač̣a* (Amh.) was used for a variety of lengths, such as, three cubits or the combined length of a cubit and a span or a cubit and a finger width. The cubit was also divided into smaller units, such as, e.g., the **ሩብ** *rub* (Amh., Tgr.), a quarter of a cubit, the **ተሙን** *tämun* (Eritrea), an eighth of a cubit or of a thaler and the **ከቢብ** *käbib* (Tgr.), i.e. four fifths of a cubit.

For the M. of cloth (↗Clothing), apart from cubit, span and finger, a variety of special M. units were used, such as the **ጋቢ** *gabi* (Amh.) the **ሸማ** *šämma* (Amh.), **ገርባብ** *gärbab* (Tgn., Tgr.) and the **ጣቃ** *ṭaq̠a* (Tgn.) called after specific types of cloth.

Another unit of length M. derived from the human body was the width of a man with horizontally extended arms, the **ኢያሱ ፡ ቁመት** *Iyasu qumät* or **በሰው ፡ ቁመት** *bäsäw qumät*.

For the length of about a metre the term **ዱራ** *dura* (Amh. from Arab.) was sometimes employed. For more extended lengths use was made of sticks of locally defined length, like the **ሽመል** *šəmäl* and the **ዘንግ** *zäng* or **በትር** *bätr* (Amh., Gurage etc.). In Gurage, additionally, a pole (*žər*) of six, seven or twelve cubits was in use. Moreover, everywhere thongs were employed for tethering mules measuring multiples of the cubit. The thong (Amh. **መጫኛ** *mäč̣aña*, Tgn. **መጽዓኛ** *mäṣə^{c}añña*), about 24 cubits or 12 m long, used to tie loads to pack animals was used widely. The thong again was divided, e.g., the *mäs^{c}an* of the Təgrəñña-speakers had the sub-categories **ሞራን** *moran*, i.e. half a *mäs^{c}an* (ca. 12 cubits or ca. 6 m), and **ንስቶይ ፡ ምራን** *nəstoy məran*, i.e. a thong of eight cubits.

Longer distances were measured with the help of a cord or rope (Amh. **ገመድ** *gämäd*, **ቀላድ** *qälad*, Gurage **ወደረ** *wädärä*, Orom. *wadaroo*), which was also the major means for the M. of area. The length of the rope varied locally and throughout history. While during *aṣe* Iyasu I's reign the **ያጤ ፡ ገመድ** *yaṭe gämäd* ('emperor's rope') was about 40 cubits or 19 m long, the *gämäd* by the time of *aṣe* Mənilək II was roughly between 63 m and 67 m. *Aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's pre-war government used a metal chain with the initials of the ruler and standardized the *gämäd* to 50 m.

Distances that extended beyond the reach of ropes were measured by the number of hours, weeks, months, or even years required for a journey. Old Ethiopic units for M. of longer distances were the **ምዕራፍ** *mə^{c}əraf* and the **ፈረስክ** *färäsək*, which was defined by four *mə^{c}əraf*. However, the estimations of travellers of a *mə^{c}əraf* vary from 200 spans or 50 m, up to "one Graeco-Roman stadium" or "an eighth of a Roman mile".

Land

A small area was measured in Eritrea by the square cubit (**መረባዕ** *märäbba^{c}*) of ca. 54.5 cm^2. ↗Land was measured or assessed visually by the assumed size of an ordinary plot of land, by the use of a rope, by the time needed for cultivation or by productivity. There existed several categories of size for plots of land. In Gə^{c}əz (also Tgn., Amh.) the term **መደብ** *mädäb* was used for a small plot for vegetable cultivation, between 50 m^2 and 250 m^2. In Wällo the **ትልም** *təlm* was a strip of land of ca. 269 m^2. Another small-size plot, was the **ቦይ** *boy* (Amh.), called after the ditch separating two plots, measuring ca. 700 m^2.

An important concept for the M. of land was the labour time needed. The area a man could dig in one day was called a 'day' (Amh. **ቀን** *qän*). The area ploughed by a pair of oxen in one day was the M. unit used throughout the region (Amh. **ገዝም** *gäzm*, **ማሳ** *masa*, **ምድር** *mədər*, **ቀደማ** *qädäma*, **ጥማድ** *ṭəmmad* or **ጠማጅ ፡ መሬት** *ṭämağ märet*, Harari *bāra moy*, *ğarīb*). The actual size, however, varied according to the local topographical circumstances, the design of the fields etc. between ca. 1,000 m^2 and ca. 1,800 m^2. A similar M. method used was to estimate the distance that could be ploughed before the oxen were tired and lost their ability to pull in a straight line (Amh. **ፈር** *fär*, **መቃን** *mäqan*, **ቃዳ** *qada*, **ቅርጥ** *qərṭ*).

In the contexts of the ↗*gäbbar*-system, land tenure and taxation, it was not the size of an area that was the major category of assessment but the estimated productivity of the land. The **ሺቤታ** *šibeta* in the Harär area, for instance, categorized area by the size of the stack of grain before threshing. Likewise, the land allocated to soldiers (↗*Näfṭäñña*) by the emperor, the ↗*gašša* varied with the quality of the soil. Sub-categories of the *gašša* were the **ግማሽ ፡ ጋሻ** *gəmmaš gašša* ('half *gašša*'), the **ሲሶ** *siso* (third of a *gašša*), the **ኩርማን** *kurman* (quarter of a *gašša əngära*) and the **ተሙን** *tämun* (eighth of a *gašša*).

Src.: KaneDic; KaneTDic; LesCDic; WOLF LESLAU, *Etymological Dictionary of Harari*, Berkeley, CA – Los Angeles, CA 1963 (Near Eastern Studies 1), 44, 116.

Lit.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Appunti e comenti", *RSE* 3, 1943, 94–110 (§I "Sulle misure di capacità tigrine"); MICHELE CHECCHI, *Pesi e misure in uso nella Colonia Eritrea*, Roma 1910 (Biblioteca di studi coloniali 6); RICHARD PANKHURST, "A Preliminary History of Ethiopian Measures, Weights and Values", *JES* 7, 1, 1969a, 31–54 [length and area]; *ibid.* 7, 2, 1969b, 99–164 [volume and capacity]; *ibid.* 8, 1, 1970, 45–85 [weight]; PHILIP PAULITSCHKE, *Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas*: *Die materielle Kultur der Danākil, Galla und Somāl*, Berlin 1893, 330.

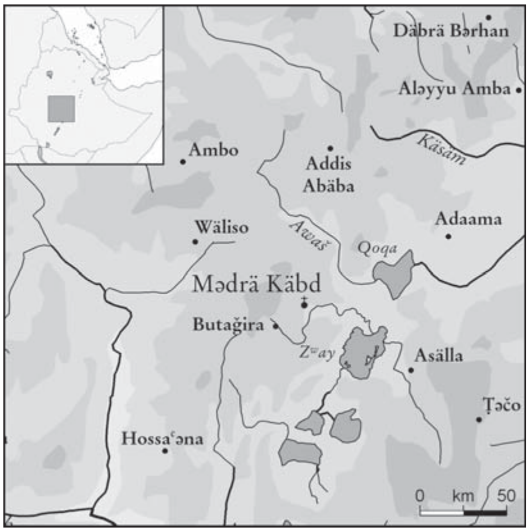
Richard Pankhurst – Red.

Mədrä Käbd

M.K. (**ምድረ ፡ ከብድ**, lit. "land of Käbd", or just Käbd, Käb[b]ad, 8°16'00" N, 38°36'00" E) is the name of a village and an ancient monastery (for possible etymologies, s. Marrassini 2003: xxx [tr.]) located on a slope above the basin of the Arsi lakes, north-west of Lake Z^{w}ay, in the old ↗Gurage district of ↗Aymällät (s. EAE vol. 5). Today, it belongs to the Dugda Bora *wäräda* of East Šäwa zone, Oromiyya *kəlləl*. The area surrounding M.K. is mostly inhabited by Ğillee ↗Oromo and Kəstane (↗Soddo).

In the late 13th cent., the area was the scene of struggles between ↗Ifat and the Christian rulers, as was commonly assumed on the basis of a reference in the so-called Arabic “Chronicle of Šäwa” (Cerulli 1941: 9, 13, 36 and n. 3; however, reservations were recently expressed about the originality and historical value of the document, s. History of ↗Šäwa). The existence of an early monastic community (↗*Gädam*) at M.K., by the late 14th–15th cent., can be interpreted as evidence for the early Orthodox Christian identity of the Kəstane, which emerged at that period in the course of the evangelization of the ↗Šäwa region and areas further to the south.

According to Ethiopian Orthodox Church tradition the monastery in the “land of Käbd” was founded by *abunä* ↗Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus. The Acts of the Saint (Marrassini 2003) recount that Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus moved to M.K. from his first seat on Mount ↗Zəqʷala, and dwelled there as a hermit for a longer period of time. Local traditions refer to numerous miracles worked by the Saint. He is said to have remained standing in M.K. for six months without any movement. During this ascetic exercise, the ↗Devil in the form of a raven is said to have pecked out his eye and blinded him. Only “90 years” later his eyesight was given back to him by the archangels Gäbrəʾel and Mikaʾel. After this miracle the Saint returned to Zəqʷala (Meinardus 1964: 36; Kriss – Kriss-Heinrich 1975: 11). The spiritual connection between M.K. and Zəqʷala is also reflected in an oral tradition claiming that once there was a secret underground passage between the two monasteries. The tradition of M.K. claims that Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus died and was buried there (Täsfa Gäbräyyäs 1994/95: 94).



Historical information on M.K. is meagre. The monastery was destroyed during the *ğihād* of ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī but re-established by *aṣe* Gälawdewos (Täsfa Gäbräyyäs 1994/95: 94). Later, as a result of the 16th/17th-cent. Oromo migration, it may have been completely abandoned, but by 1908 it was rebuilt and re-established by *aṣe* Mənilək II (GueCopMen 524 and n. 2), and later became well known.

Today, the monastery of M.K. also includes a nunnery. It has two churches consecrated to Abbo (i.e. Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus) and Maryam.

Src.: ANDRÉ CAQUOT, “L’homélie en l’honneur de l’archange Ouriel (Dersāna Urāʾēl)”, *AE* 1, 1955, 61–88, here 64, 76 (text) = 87 (tr.); ENRICO CERULLI, “Il Sultanato dello Scioa nel secolo XIII secondo un nuovo documento storico”, *RSE* 1, 1941, 5–42, here 9, 13, 36 and n. 3; GueCopMen 524 and n. 2; ANNA-LENA JÖNSSON, *En karavanfärd till de hedniska gallernas land*, Stockholm 1927, 68f.; PAOLO MARRASSINI (ed., tr.), “*Vita*”, “*Omelia*”, “*Miracoli*” *del santo Gabra Manfas Qeddus*, Lovanii 2003 (CSCO 597, 598 [107, 108]), esp. xxix–xxxi (text), s. index; TÄSFA GÄBRÄYYÄS, **አይመለል** (*Aymälläl*), ed. by WÄRQU TÄSFA, Addis Abäba 1987 A.M. [1994/95 A.D.], 94.

Lit.: RUDOLF KRISS – HUBERT KRISS-HEINRICH, *Volkskundliche Anteile in Kult und Legende äthiopischer Heiliger*, Wiesbaden 1975, 9–29, here 36; OTTO MEINARDUS, “The Zequala, the Holy Mountain of Ethiopia”, *Orientalia Suecana* 8, 1964, 34–47, here 36; DENIS NOSNITSIN, [Review of Marrassini 2003], *Orientalia* 74, 2005, 173–77.

Dirk Bustorf – Denis Nosnitsin

Meron

M. (**ሜሮን**, Ar. *mīrūn*, from Gr. μύϱον, ‘perfumed oil’) corresponds to the Western holy chrism. In the Eastern Churches, it is made of balsam, olive oil and a variety of perfumes and cooked according to methods somewhat varying from one Church to the other (Mälkä Ṣedeq 1992: 101). In the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*ṭəmqät*, it is referred to as *fəlḥatä meron*, ‘the coction of M.’. An expression of the apostolic tradition, M. is consecrated by a bishop (2nd Council of Carthage, 390, can. 3; ↗*Kəhnät*), together with the *Galilaion* at ↗baptism as an “oil of exorcism”, with which the priest ought to anoint “with the sign of the cross the heart, the chest, the hands inside and outside, the knees and all the parts of the body of those who will be baptized, saying: “NN …, I anoint you with the *oil of gladness* …’” (as in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*krəstənna*, cp. mss. Vat. aeth. 4, fol. 129rb [GreTisVat 60, 116f.]; BN d’Abbadie 213, fol. 66r [ChAbb 54f.]; not included in the printed liturgical editions since it has been inexistent, except in Eritrea, since 2004; Tgn. **ቐሊላውን** [Biğimi Zäʾabunä Bisoy 2004; Habtemichael Kidane 2008: 16]; Gr. ἔλαιον ἀγαλλιάσεως, originally καλλιέλαιος ‘cultivated olive’, s. Burmester 1945: 69). It has become the general custom in the East that the consecration of M. is done only when the need arises and normally during the Holy Week (↗Lent), and is the privilege of the patriarch surrounded by all its bishops (Villecourt 1923a; Youhanna Nessim Youssef – Zanetti 2013).

According to the Ethiopian tradition expressed in the commentary to the ↗*Qəddase*, the M. goes back to Jesus Christ himself. The apostles took pieces of the balsam tree which grew where his sweat had fallen during the Flight to Egypt and added them to the blood that came from Jesus’s hands and feet on Good Friday. The apostles took the mixture – which had the ability of boiling without fire when they prayed over it – to their respective regions of preaching (ed. Gärima Wäldä Kidan 1926: 117, no. 32). In the ↗*Säqoqawä dəngəl*, M. is identified directly with the sweat of the Child Jesus during the flight to Egypt (Hayoz 1956: 222, § xxxlii), which was mixed with balsam by the apostles to produce the ointment (cp. Zanetti 1993 and also Youhanna Nessim Youssef – Zanetti 2013: 12 and § 458).

The ↗*Fətḥa nägäśt* (ch. 3; Paulos Tzadua, 1968: 14) mentions neither chrismation nor M. (cp. Id. 1973, n. 124). The 16th-cent. Portuguese envoy ↗Alvares claimed that M. did not exist in Ethiopia (BeckHuntAlvar 109f.); ↗Ludolf, informed by *abba* ↗Gorgoryos, also denied its existence (LudHist 44).

Chrismation was described by ↗Täklä Maryam Sämharay (1931:35), who edited the initial rubric, writing: “The celebrant takes the holy chrism (which was only consecrated since the beginning of the baptismal rite)” and is, therefore, not actual chrism.

Reportedly, Ethiopia used to receive the M. from Jerusalem. It is also likely that Metropolitans used to bring some with them. In fact there is so far no reliable information beyond the claim of certain monastic churches (e.g., ↗Däbrä Wärq) to have held it for centuries. In reality, *qəbʾa qəddus* (‘holy ointment’) has been used up to the present day, the bishop or presbyter blessing imported olive oil as appropriate in the various services.

The first consecration of the M. in Ethiopia was done in Arabic by Coptic bishops before *abunä* ↗Basəlyos in 1959, in the crypt of the church of Qəddəst Maryam in Addis Abäba – the *Mafəya meron*, ‘the boiling place of the M.’. On 19–24 September 2004, M. was consecrated by Pope Shenouda III of Alexandria and *abunä* Ǝnṭonəs I, patriarch of Eritrea, in the church of ↗Ǝnda Maryam of Asmära, on which occasion the *Galilaion* was also blessed (Biğimi Zäʾabunä Bisoy 2004). *Abunä* P̣awlos I, patriarch of Ethiopia, consecrated M. on 12 July 2006 (5 *Ḥamle*, the feast of Peter and Paul; Asrat Gäbrämaryam 1998/99; Anon. 2006: 1–11); the M. was subsequently distributed to the archbishops (22 August) for them to take it to their parishes (Habtemichael Kidane 2008: 15f.; Fritsch 2009). This M. incorporated what remained from *abunä* Basəlyos’s M. used “as yeast” so that continuity is preserved. The *Galilaion* was not blessed and remains absent from Ethiopia.

M. is used to consecrate persons or things. Neophytes are anointed with M., thereby receiving chrismation (*śərʿatä qəbʾatä meron*, i.e. confirmation), now firmly considered one of the seven sacraments to be given immediately after Baptism (Mälkä Ṣedeq 1992: 100–04; s. also *Mäṣḥafä krəstənna*). Many priests used to use baptismal water with simple olive oil, or anointment by olive oil, for chrismation; the practice is diminishing since M. has become available. It is sometimes documented that those who receive the episcopal order (↗*Kəhnät*) “are ordained with Oil and inflation” (**ዘይሠየሙ ፡ በቅብዓት ፡ ወበንፍሐት**, s. Marqos 1942: 1). The anointment of kings – the last being *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase on 2 November 1930 – was also conducted with M., especially consecrated in Egypt in 1931 (Youhanna Nessim Youssef – Zanetti 2013, introduction, n. 209). Objects consecrated with M. include the baptismal (or ↗*ṭəmqät* celebration) water; the ↗*tabot* (Habtemichael Kidane 2008: 17f.); liturgical objects such as paten, chalice and communion-spoon (↗*Qəddase*: paraphernalia).

Src.: mss. Vat. aeth. 4 [GreTisVat 116f.]; BN d’Abbadie 213 [ChAbb 54f.]; [ANON.], “**የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ለመጀመሪያ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ቅብዐ ፡ ሜሮን ፡ አወጣት**” (*Yäʾityopya betä krəstiyan lämağämmäriya gize qəbʿa meron awäṭṭat*, ‘First-time Production of Meron Ointment in Ethiopian Church’), *Zena betä krəstiyan zäʾityopya* 51, 235, *Ḥamle-Näḥase* 1998 A.M. [July–September 2006 A.D.], 1, 11; ASRAT GÄBRÄMARYAM, with ANTUN YAʿQOB MIKAʾEL (tr.), **ቅዳሴ ፡ ሜሮን ። ከዐረብኛ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ በዝርዝር ፡ የተተረጎመ ፡ ሜሮኑንና ፡ ጋሊላውን ፡ መቀደስና ፡ እርሾውን ፡ መጨመር** (*Qəddase meron*; *käʿaräbəñña mäṣḥaf bäzərzər yätätäräggomä meronunənna galilawən mäqäddäsənna əršowən mäčämmär*, ‘The Hallowing of the Meron and the Galilaion with the Addition of the Leaven, Translated in Detail from a Book in Arabic’), London [ca.] 1991 A.M. [1998/99 A.D.]; BauSen A1 § 3, A2 § 3, LP §§ 24, 44, 52; BeckHuntAlvar 109f.; *abba* BIĞIMI ZÄʾABUNÄ BISOY (tr.), **ሥርዓት ፡ ሜሮን ፡ ምስ ፡ ቐሊላውን ፡ አብ ፡ ኤርትራ ፡ ንመጀመርታ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ሜሮን ፡ ዝተዳለወሉ ፡ አብ ፡ ዘበነ ፡ አቡነ ፡ ሲኖዳ ፡ ፫ ፡ ፖፕ ፡ እስክንድርያን ፡ መበል ፡ ፻፲፯ ፡ ፓትሪያርክ ፡ ስብከተ ፡ ማርቆስን ፡ አቡነ ፡ እንጦንዮስ ፡ ፩ ፡ ፫ ፡ ፓትሪያርክ ፡ ኤርትራ ፡ አብ ፡ ቤተክርስቲያን ፡ እንዳ ፡ ማርያም ፡**

አስመራ ፡ ኤርትራ ፡ ካብ ፡ ዕለት 17/09/2004 **ክሳብ** 24/09/2004 (*Śərᶜat meron məs q̄älilawən ab Erətra nəmäğämmärta gize meron zətädaläwällu ab zäbänä abunä Sinoda 3 Pop əskəndəryan mäbäl 117 patriyark səbkätä Marqosən abunä Ǝnṭonyos 1 3 patriyark Erətra ab betäkrəstiyan Ǝnda Maryam Asmära Erətra kab ᶜəlät 17-09-2004 kəsab 24–09-2004*, 'The Rite of Meron with the Galilaion Prepared for the First Time in Eritrea by *abunä* Šenuda III, Pope of Alexandria and 117th Patriarch of the Predication of Mark, and *abunä* Ǝnṭonyos I, 3rd Patriarch of Eritrea, in the church of Ǝnda Maryam, Asmära, Eritrea, from 17.09.2004 until 24.09.2004'), Mariyūt 2004; MARCOS DAOUD, *The Liturgy of the Ethiopian Church*, Cairo 1959; *mämhər* GÄRIMA WÄLDÄ KIDAN (ed.), **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅዳሴ ። ከቀድሞ ፡ አባቶች ፡ ጀምሮ ፡ ሲወርድ ፡ ሲዋረድ ፡ የመጣው ፡ ንባቡና ፡ ትርጓሜው ፡ የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ሊቃውንት ፡ እንደጻፉትና ፡ እንደተረጎሙት** (*Mäṣḥafä qəddase. Käqädmo abbatočč ğamməro siwärd siwwaräd yämäṭṭaw nəbabunna tərgʷamew yäʾityop̣ya liqawənt əndäṣafutənna əndätäräggʷämut*, 'The Book of the Hallowing. Its Reading and Interpretation as Transmitted from the Ancient Fathers'), Addis Abäba 1918 A.M. [1926 A.D.], repr. 1988 A.M. [1995/96 A.D.]; SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT, "Ordre du baptême et de la confirmation dans l'Église éthiopienne …", *ROC* 3e sér. 6, [26], 1927–28, 105–89; CHRYSTOSTOME HAYOZ (ed., tr.), *Portrait de Marie* [*Salām salām la kwellon malkʾekı*], *Complainte de la Vierge* [*Saqoqāwā Dengel*]. *Deux poésies mariales inédites*, Ph.D. thesis, Fribourg 1956; LudHist 44; *abba* MARQOS ITYOP̣YAWI ZÄ-DÄBRÄ BIZÄN, **መጽሐፍ ፡ ዘሢመት ፡ ክህነት ። መጽሐፈ ፡ ሥርዓት ፡ ሢመት ፡ ዘሥዩማን ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ኢትዮጵያዊት** (*Mäṣḥaf zäśimätä kəhnät. Mäṣḥafä śərᶜatä śimät zäśəyyumanä betä krəstiyan ityop̣yawit*, 'Book of the Ordination of Priesthood. Book of the Rite of Ordination of those Ordained of the Ethiopian Church'), ms. 1933–35 A.M. [1941–42 A.D.]; PAULOS TZADUA (tr.), *The Fetha Nagast. The Law of the Kings,* Addis Ababa 1968; LOUIS VILLECOURT, "La lettre de Macaire, évêque de Memphis, sur la liturgie antique du chrême et du baptême à Alexandrie", *Le Muséon* 36, 1923a, 33–46; ID., "Les observances liturgiques et la discipline du jeûne dans l'Église copte", *ibid.* 249–92; *ibid.* 37, 1924, 201–80; *ibid.* 38, 1925, 261–320; YaqMist 275 (tr.); YOUHANNA NESSIM YOUSSEF – UGO ZANETTI, *La consécration du Myron par Gabriel IV, 86e patriarche d'Alexandrie, en 1374*, Münster 2013 (Jerusalemer Theologisches Forum 20).

Lit.: OSWALD HUGH EWART KHS. BURMESTER, "The Baptismal Rite of the Coptic Church", *Bulletin de la Société d'Archéologie Copte d'Alexandrie* 9, 1945, 27–86; EMMANUEL FRITSCH, "Mēron et chrismation dans la liturgie éthiopienne moderne", in: *Chrismation et confirmation. Questions autour d'un rite post-baptismal, LIVe Semaine d'Études Liturgiques, Paris 2007*, Roma 2009 (Bibliotheca «Ephemerides liturgicae», Subsidia Centro Liturgico Vincenziano), 253–63; ARCHDALE A. KING, *The Rites of Eastern Christendom*, vol. 1, Rome 1947, 572–646; HABTEMICHAEL-KIDANE, *Bibliografia della liturgia etiopica*, Roma 2008 (OrChrA 280), 15–18; *abba* MÄLKÄ ṢEDEQ, **ትምህርተ ፡ ክርስትና** (*Təmhərtä krəstənna*, 'Catechism'), vol. 2, Addis Abäba 1984 A.M. [1992 A.D.]; TAKLA MARYAM SAMHARAY SELAM, *De SS. Sacramentis secundum Ritum Aethiopicum*, Roma 1931; PAULOS TZADUA, "The Ancient Law of the Kings – the *Fetha Nagast* – in the Actual Practice of the Established Ethiopian Orthodox Church", *Kanon* 1, 1973, 112–46; UGO ZANETTI, "Matarieh, la Sainte Famille et les baumiers", *ABoll* 111, 1993, 21–68.

Emmanuel Fritsch

Migrations

I. Migrations before 1400

II. Migrations after 1500 s. ↗Population history vol. 4

I. Migrations before 1400

M. have been frequent over the course of time in Ethiopia and Eritrea. The highlands have been especially subject to migration, from East, North, and South. M. before 1400, into, within, and to a minor extent, also from, Ethiopia, Eritrea and nearby regions, are attested by various evidence – from archaeology to linguistics, from written epigraphic and literary sources to oral traditions – and are largely used to explain the history of the earliest settlement in Ethiopia and Eritrea, the origin of the first historical Ethiopian civilization which emerged in the first millennium B.C. as documented by the earliest written evidence, as well as the ethnic situation which arose in the middle ages. An accurate investigation of place names has in not a few cases revealed the stratification and subsequent settlements of Ethiopian and Eritrean M. (↗Topography, historical, s. EAE vol. 5).

The distribution of strictly related Semitic languages on both sides of the ↗Red Sea actually is a phenomenon of major importance, to be explained by the presence of immigrants from South ↗Arabia who settled first in northern Ethiopia (as widely attested by the evidence of place names) probably even before the emergence of the monumental South Arabian civilization, between the first and the second millennium B.C. These immigrants brought with them their own South Semitic dialects. Besides this, Sabaean linguistic evidence and institutional, monumental, and religious features, including the establishment of a state institution itself, is positively attested by archaeology, epigraphy, onomastics, and points to more frequent and strict relations with Yemen, including also migration processes, with all probability through the present Eritrean coast, much more likely also through the southern coast beyond the ↗Bāb al-Mandab. It cannot be doubted that the ancestors of the ↗Sāho were among the first to be exposed to the South Arabian M., which, over a long period of time, crossed their territory, e.g., through the ↗Buri Peninsula to the highlands.

Considering the linguistic evidence – with all the limitations implied by the necessary distinction between language and ethnicity – the theory of a north-to-south movement direction for this migration is largely supported by parallel movements within the whole of the Semitic area (cp. Marrassini 2011), and the burden lies with those who deny this hypothesis by suggesting a migration movement of ↗Semitic speaking people in prehistoric times from south to north, i.e. from Ethiopia as the original cradle of ↗Afro-Asiatic, to the North (Egyptian, Berber, ↗Cushitic), West (Hausa), as well as East (Semitic), i.e. Arabia and beyond (e.g., Hudson 1977, 2000a, 2000b, 2002), while most Cushitic and Omotic speakers would have remained where they always were, i.e. within Ethiopia. The north-to-south movement, moreover, is later attested for Semitic speakers by linguistic evidence within the same Ethiopian area, with a continuous migration to the south of peoples whose original home was in the north, probably already in the ↗Aksumite period and certainly during its decline. Movements in the opposite direction – as the Ethiopian presence in South Arabia in the 3rd and then in the 6th cent. A.D. attests – seem to have been of a quite different character and only exceptionally must have given rise to stable settlements.

M. at a later period (after 3rd cent. A.D.) have been supposed to be linked to the fall of ↗Meroë and the possible role Aksum might have played in it, when early Nubians are supposed to have migrated from the 4th cent. A.D. on, actually the only hypothesis advanced to explain the "fall" of Meroë. Not much later is dated the migration of the ↗Beğa people. An episode of this early migration might be the deportation attested by the so-called pseudo-trilingual inscriptions of ↗ᶜEzana, for which also the place of destination, MḌ/Ματλια – probably to be identified with Dämba Məč̣č̣, in ↗Säraye (Rodinson 1981) – is known.

Numerically much less important migration has been hypothesized for the so-called "second Christianization" of Ethiopia at the turn of the 5th/early 6th cent. A.D. At the time groups of monks would have reached Ethiopia and Aksum, as refugees from the eastern provinces of the ↗Byzantine Empire as a consequence of doctrinal and theological debates, playing a pivotal role there in the development of monastic institutions. Although there is general agreement about their decisive cultural significance, the language and place of origin of these immigrants have been thoroughly debated in the last decades (Brita 2010).

M. of proto-islamic groups are recorded on the eve of ↗Islam (↗*Hiğra*). According to widely established traditions, the first emigration of Muslims left for Ethiopia in 615 A.D. and was given shelter by *nägaš* ↗Aṣḥama (↗Nağāšī). The Ethiopian righteous king not only saved Islam, but, according to Islamic sources, later in 628 A. D. personally accepted ↗Muḥammad's call and embraced Islam. Descent from ancestors belonging to this first migration are claimed, e.g., by the ↗Mänsaᶜ and by the ↗Marya. It is not clear to what extent any connection between these early immigrants and the earliest documented Islamic settlement in Ethiopia can be established.

M. from the Iranian (↗Iran, relations with Ethiopia) area (initially intended to balance growing Aksumite expansion) are hinted at by confused traditions about the *Furs* or 'Persians' (also mentioned in relation to the ↗Dahlak islands). These M. seem to have taken place over a long time span and encompass subsequent waves, from Sasanian Iran and, much later, the Persian Gulf and ↗Oman. The impact of these M. becomes definitely detectable, in terms of prosopography and literary and monumental evidence, from the 13th cent., when Iranian people and features are more clearly seen on the East African coast, from ↗Somalia to ↗Kenya, and all along the African coasts of the Indian Ocean. Along the same coasts, esp. on the Benaadir coastal area, the earliest Swahili settlements are believed to have been built around the 9th or 10th cent. From there Islamic urban civilization may have spread southwards to the rest of the East African coast. During the 12th cent., population pressure, continued Arab immigration, and possibly a series of droughts forced ↗Somali clans (e.g., the ↗Isaaq), to migrate to the Tana River region in Kenya and to the ↗Harär area in Ethiopia. In the wake of these M., two trade routes emerged: from ↗Zaylaᶜ to the ↗Šäwan highlands and from ↗Berbera to Harär via the ↗Ogaden. Similarly, by the 13th cent., Somali immigrants from the northern interior seem to have repeatedly overrun the coast, changing its character from Arab/Persian to Cushitic/Somali.

After the fall of Aksum, and as a possible active factor in that, Beğa groups – formerly subjected to forced dislocation southwards, to the inland Ethiopian highlands, as attested by the epigraphic Aksumite evidence – and known in the oral tradition as ↗Rom (s. EAE vol. 5; possibly a result of their identification with people coming from the Mediterranean "Rom", i.e. from the Byzantine Empire, or associated with them) or ↗Bäläw, migrated along the ↗Barka valley and settled in the Eritrean and Northern Ethiopian highlands coming from the north, partly also along the Red Sea coasts, around the 8th cent. A.D.

M. of people from the south around the 10th cent. is probably presupposed by the episode of the occupation and devastation of Aksum by queen Gʷədit (↗Ǝsato). South-to-north M. of ↗Agäw certainly started with the ↗Bilin (the so-called 'first Agäw migration'), moving from ↗Lasta, that according to their traditions is considered their place of origin. This first wave of Agäw immigrants must have taken place probably around the 10th cent. A.D. as well, or a bit earlier. Similar M. also affected people later settled in ↗Ǝggäla. Further waves of Agäw-speaking immigrants (the "second Agäw migration") reached the northern highlands around the 13th/14th cent. A.D. Most of these were semitized in the course of time (e.g., the ↗Adkämä Məlgaᵓ, in the central ↗Ḥamasen and Säraye regions) and replaced in turn the Rom/Bäläw.

The spreading of the Christian faith from the established religious centres in the north towards the southern regions, under the impulse of renewed monastic movements and the territorial expansion pursued by *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon in the 14th cent., also determined M. of religious groups of monks (the migration of an individual or of a group also being a hagiographical *tópos*), but also of troops who probably established military colonies. It is not to be excluded that the ethnogenesis of some of the ↗Gurage people (e.g., ↗Gogot, ↗Mäsqän, ↗Ǝndägäñ, from ↗Guraᶜ, etc.), nor that a first wave of migration is in fact to be related to this event, as oral traditions also report. Other M. concern, e.g., people who settled in ↗Wäğğärat moving from the ᶜAfär plain and from Ǝndärta, ↗Ǝnda Mäkwännən, Bora, ↗Säläwa, ↗Säqota, ↗Gayənt, ↗Sayənt and ↗ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ.

M. have also been invoked in relation to the question of the ethnogenesis of the Fälaša (↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel; an initial migration from the Hebrew colony of Elephantine in the 7th/5th cent. B.C. has been hypothesized). Much more certain is the fact that not later than the 14th cent., under increasing pressure to convert and conform, the Fälaša might have migrated to less-valued inhospitable regions, where the competition for land was reduced and royal control minimized.

M. and merging of populations coming from different places – Arab immigrants arriving between the 9th and 12th cent. and local residents, as well as alter strategic inter-ethnic marital alliances at the time of the arrival of the ↗Oromo in the 16th cent. – is probably also at the origin of the ethnogenesis of the ↗Harari, as the historical literature suggests.

Lit.: Antonella Brita, *I racconti tradizionali sulla «seconda cristianizzazione» dell'Etiopia*, Napoli 2010 (SASEt 7); Carlo Conti Rossini, *Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia*, Roma 1914 (repr. of "Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia: I. Gli Irob e le loro tradizioni", *RSO* 3, 1910, 849–900; "II. La seconda migrazione Agaw dell'Eritrea (Zaguà e Adcheme Melgà)", *ibid.* 4, 1912, 599–651; "III. Note sul Sahel eritreo; IV. Antiche popolazioni Nuba-etiopiche; V. Appunti di lingua gonga; VI. I Bambala di Amarr Burgi e il loro linguaggio", *ibid.* 6, 1913, 365–425); Id., "Schizzo etnico e storico delle popolazioni eritree", in: Ferdinando Martini et al., *L'Eritrea economica*, Novara – Roma 1913 (Biblioteca geografica dell'Istituto geografico de Agostini 1), 61–90; Id., "Saggio sulla toponomastica dell'Eritrea tigrina", *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* ser. 7ª, 3, 1938, 785–816; CRStor 37, 73, 91–106, 203, 208f., 272, 276ff., 286; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "Di alcune fonti islamiche per la storia del medioevo etiopico", in: Alessandro Gori – Biancamaria Scarcia Amoretti (eds.), *L'Islam in Etiopia*: *Bilanci e prospettive* [*Atti del Convegno, tenutosi presso l'Università degli Studi di Napoli "Federico II", il 18 e 19 giugno 2008*], Napoli 2010 (= *Civiltà del Mediterraneo* 16–17, Dicembre 2009 – Giugno 2010), 183–209; Grover Hudson, "Language Classification and the Semitic Prehistory of Ethiopia", *Folia Orientalia* 18, 2002, 119–66; Id., "A Neglected Ethiopian Contribution to Semitic and Afroasiatic Reconstruction", in: Kevin Moore et al. (eds.), *Proceedings of the 20th Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistic Society*: *Special Session on Historical Issues in African Linguistics*, Berkeley, CA 2000a, 47–56; Id., "Ethiopian Semitic Overview", *JES* 33, 2, 2000b, 75–86; Id. – Grover Hudson, "Ethiopian Semitic Archaic Heterogeneity", in: *PICES* 14, vol. 3, 1765–85; Phillip LeBel, "Oral Tradition and Chronicles on Guragé Immigration", *JES* 12, 2, 1974, 95–106; Karel van Lerberghe – Antoon Schoors, *Immigration and Emigration within the Ancient Near East*: *Festschrift Edward Lipiński*, Leuven 1995 (Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta 65); Paolo Marrassini, "'Early Semites' in Ethiopia?", *RSE* n.s. 3, 2011 [2012], 75–96; Bradford G. Martin, "Arab Migrations to East Africa in Medieval Times", *IJAHS* 7, 1974, 367–90; Id., "Migrations from the Hadramawt to East Africa and Indonesia, c. 1200 to 1900", *Research Bulletin* (University of Ibadan, Nigeria) 7, 1–2, 1971, 1–21; François Piguet, "Les migrations internes en Éthiopie. État de la question et perspectives", *AE* 22, 2006 [2007], 179–218; Lanfranco Ricci, "Zĕbā̀n bur, Zĕbā̀n Abùr", in: *MiscAethKur* 235–39; Maxime Rodinson, "Les nouvelles inscriptions d'Axoum et le lieu de déportation des Bedjas", *Raydān* 4, 1981, 97–116; Taddesse Tamrat, "Processes of Ethnic Interaction and Integration in Ethiopian History: the Case of the Agaw", in: *PICES* 9, vol. 6, 192–206; Id., "Processes of Ethnic Interaction and Integration in Ethiopian History: the Case of the Agaw", *JAH* 29, 1, 1988, 5–18; Andrzej Zaborski, "Some Eritrean Place-names in Arabic Medieval Sources", *Folia Orientalia* 12, 1970 [1971], 327–37.

Alessandro Bausi

Mikaᵓel Ǝmməru

Ləǧ M.Ǝ. (**ሚካኤል ፡ እምሩ**; b. 1926, or 1929, Addis Abäba, d. 27 October 2008, Addis Abäba), was a diplomat and politician of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's era and the Prime Minister of Ethiopia during the last days of the Empire.

M.Ǝ. was the son of *ras* ↗Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase, thus, a descendant of *nəguś* ↗Śahlä Śəllase, and *wäyzäro* Ṣəge Maryam.

M.Ǝ. spent the Italian occupation with his family in Jerusalem. After Liberation he attended Ḫaylä Śəllase I Secondary School and later studied at Oxford University where he graduated in Economics, Political Science and Philosophy.

M.Ǝ., as his father, was known for being a liberal aristocrat who favoured social reform. As a sign of his radicalism he wore his hair in the style of Emperor ↗Tewodros II (Greenfield 1967: 385). Moreover, he was known for distributing his land to the farmers.

In 1957 M.Ǝ. took the position of administrator of the Planning Board, which he held until 1959. In 1958 he was also nominated Vice-Minister of Agriculture, a position he held until 1959, when he represented Ethiopia as ambassador to the ↗United States. In 1961, for only two months, he held the office of Minister of Foreign Affairs, but was relieved of this office and sent on another diplomatic mission to Moscow (↗Russia, relations with) where he stayed until 1965. In 1965 M.Ǝ. represented Ethiopia at the UNESCO Conference on Trade and Development in Geneva. He returned to Ethiopia after he had been nominated Prime Minister on 22 July 1974, to replace ↗Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw. His nomination was meant to serve as a sign of the *Därg's* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) will to cooperate with the Emperor and to maintain continuity. M.Ǝ. arrived from Geneva on 25 July and was met at the airport by ↗Aman Mikaᵓel Andom. He held the office of Prime Minister until 12 September of the same year. M.Ǝ. was among those who accompanied Ḫaylä Śəllase when he was deposed.

The Ambassador of Ethiopia Mikaᵓel Ǝmməru and President John F. Kennedy in the White House; photo 1961, courtesy of the John F. Kennedy Library and Museum

M.Ǝ. continued his political activity after the ↗Revolution of 1974 and served as Minister of Information. In his later career he worked for the World Bank. He also actively fought for the return of cultural objects, taken out of the country during the Italian occupation.

M.Ǝ. is buried in the Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral in Addis Abäba.

Lit.: ANDRZEJ BARTNICKI – JOANNA MANTEL-NIEĆKO, *Historia Etiopii*, Wrocław 1971, 458, 471, 515; BZHist 205; ClapHS 97, 197; CHRISTOPHER CLAPHAM, *Transformation and Continuity in Revolutionary Ethiopia*, Cambridge 1990, 40, 42; RICHARD GREENFIELD, *Ethiopia*: *a New Political History*, London 1967, 385; HAROLD GOLDEN MARCUS, *A History of Ethiopia*, Berkley, CA – Los Angeles, CA 1994, 187ff.

Hanna Rubinkowska

Military units and organization

I. Aksumite army s. ↗Army: Army of the Aksumites

II. Military units and organization until the 19th cent.

III. Military units and organization in the 19th and 20th cents.

II. Military units and organization until the 19th cent.

In the Christian army as known from late medieval times, there were four kinds of troops: 1) regular troops of the Emperor; 2) regular troops of individual military leaders; 3) specially mobilized territorial troops; 4) irregular troops. The traditional military units were the ↗*č̣äwa*, grouped according to areas and clans (CRHist 113 [text]). Units or whole armies were also called **ሰራዊት**, *särawit*, **ሐራ**, *ḥara* ('army') and **ጭፍራ**, *č̣əfra* ('body of troops'). The ↗*nəguś* was often involved in ↗warfare, while typical commanders of units were the ↗*azmač*, ↗*däǧǧazmač*, ↗*ras*, ↗*fitawrari*, ↗*balambaras*, ↗*azzaž* and ↗*bašša*. The number of men commanded by each type of officer varied. Typically, though a *ras* was the one commanding larger armies (up to 40,000), the *däǧǧazmač* or *fitawrari* commanded mid-size corps (up to 10,000 men) and the other officers smaller bodies of men (2,000 to 5,000) (Pankhurst 1963: 118).

Historically, during major expeditions, a substantial part of the Christian army consisted of local units, a fact that provoked constant tension between central and regional forces. The religious-ethnic composition of the units was mixed. A large part might have been Təgrəñña- and Amhara-speaking Christians, but other religious and/or ethnic groups were also active. Muslim, Fälaša (↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel) and other populations (such as ↗"Barya" i.e. ↗Nara, ↗Damot, ↗Hadiyya, ↗Kayla, ↗Oromo) subdued by the Christian state contributed considerable numbers of men to the central army. ↗Yəkunno Amlak's huge army, for instance, probably included a large number of Muslims (TadTChurch 91f., 126).

During the reign of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I, when such units are first reported, the emperor carried out a major reorganization and upgrading of the royal army. Thus the balance of power swung in favour of the Christian emperor; a situation that remained unchanged for over 200 years (TadTChurch 90). Three different types of units are recorded in the chronicle of ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon: 1) territorial forces named after the provinces in which they were recruited; 2) probably elite contingents with prestigious names asserting their military strength; 3) corps distinguished by the weapons or equipment they carried (↗spears; ↗swords and knives).

ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon's specifically territorial units came from a number of towns, provinces and regions: ↗Amhara, ↗Šäwa, ↗Goǧǧam, Damot, Hadiyya, Säqält, Gondär, Ḥarb Gʷända (probably ↗Gafat) and Nara. Some of them were ↗cavalry units, divided into two parts – those "of the right" (ግራ, *gra*) and those "of the left" (ቀኝ, *qäññ*) (cf. PerrAmdS 293, 382f., 399; MarAmdS index).

Units known by prestigious titles might have corresponded to elite troops used as a strike force and closely attached to the royal court, some of them being split into smaller units. Each unit was headed by an officer directly responsible to the king, often from among his intimate friends and relatives (TadTChurch 90, 94). Such units included the ተኵላ (*Täkʷəla*, 'Jackal'), a name that, according to the Chronicle of ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, suggests its particular strength; the ቀስተ ፡ ንህብ (*Qästä nəhəb*, lit. 'bow of a bee'), and the ኮረም (*Koräm*, 'Cavalry'; arranged as mentioned in MarAmdS 63, 65, 113, 115).

Units known by their equipment or arms included the ጸዋርያነ ፡ ወርመት (*Ṣäwarəyanä wärmät*, probably 'carriers of spear(s)'); the ጸዋርያነ ፡ ወርመት ፡ ዐቢያን (*Ṣäwarəyanä wärmät ᶜabbiyan*, probably 'carriers of large spears'); the ጸዋርያነ ፡ አሳይፍት (*Ṣäwarəyanä asayəft*, lit. 'carriers of swords'); ጸዋርያነ ፡ ነረንጋሬ (*Ṣäwarəyanä närängare*), the ሰራዊት ፡ እለ ፡ ይጸውሩ ፡ ወልታ (*Särawit əllä yəṣäwwəru wälta*, 'troops which carry shield(s)'); the ጸዋርያነ ፡ መንበር (*Ṣäwarəyanä mänbär*, lit. 'carriers of the throne'); and the ጸዋርያነ ፡ መነስንስት (*Ṣäwarəyanä mänäsnəst*, probably 'carriers of fly-whisks') (s. PerrAmdS 382f.). Many of these warriors, mainly ↗infantry, are described here as highly skilled in using the bow, javelin, fighting like eagles, and running like wild goats; the movement of their feet is likened to the rolling of stones, and the noise they made to the roaring of the sea (MarAmdS 11; HuntAmdS 81f.).

Regiments and units in the armies of subsequent emperors followed similar patterns. A few unit names were used under several emperors, whilst others were possibly not resumed after the ruler's death. Names found in the Chronicle of *aṣe* ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob are clearly metaphors of power: በድል ፡ መስቀል (*Bädəl mäsqäl*, lit. 'through the victory of the Cross'), በድል ፡ መብረቅ (*Bädəl mäbräq*, lit. 'through the victory of lightning'), በድል ፡ ደመና (*Bädəl dämäna*, lit. 'through the victory of a cloud'), በድል ፡ ሾተል (*Bädəl šotäl*, lit. 'through the victory of a dagger'), or በድል ፡ ድብ (*Bädəl dəbb*, lit. 'through the victory of a bear'). Others seem to incorporate geographical allusions, such as በአደል ፡ አምባ (*Bäᵓadäl amba*, lit. 'through Adäl mountain'), or ደመና ፡ አደል (*Dämäna adäl*, lit. 'cloud of Adäl') (PerrZarY 31, 35, 45). Another important unit was the ↗*Ǧan Amora*, or 'royal eagle', which also appears under *aṣe* ↗Bäᵓədä Maryam (PerrZarY 143; for the use of animal names in military context, cp. Drewes 1998 and Conti Rossini 1910).

The military drew its economic support from the peasantry. As studied by Taddesse Tamrat, two systems seem to have been prevalent, at least since the time of ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I. During campaigns armies collected their provisions from the country through which they happened to march. However, when an effective and a more permanent occupation was intended the same arrangement was simply extended far and wide, and the occupied land was divided into a number of ↗*gʷəlt* each assigned for the maintenance of an officer and his dependants. The *gʷəlt* thus provided the means of maintaining a large territorial army and it simplified the task of governing the expanding state by dividing it into small, easily manageable units (TadTChurch 98, 101, 102 n. 2).

Towards 1529, ᶜArabfaqīh in the ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* describes the Christian army of *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl as being "as numerous as locusts" (at one point about 16,000 cavalry and 200,000 infantry), and composed of men from ↗Təgray, ↗Agäw, Goǧǧam, ↗Bägemdər, ↗Angot, Qəda and ↗Gäñ (BassHist 34, 55f. [text]).

Under *aṣe* ↗Gälawdewos, a remarkable military innovation took place which involved integrating a company of foreign soldiers into his army, mostly Portuguese (↗Portugal), who had arrived in Ethiopia with Christovão da ↗Gama. With their arrival, ↗fire-arms and artillery were used for the first time on a large scale by the Christian army (cp. BeckHuntAlvar 516). The Portuguese also introduced modern European infantry tactics. A few of them (in ca. 1625 such company numbered 40 men; BecRASO VII, 42) served well into the reign of *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs (cf. Martínez 2011).

In the army of *aṣe* ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl, a number of units were known to be active. The ↗*Zenahu lägalla* tells of the continued existence of the ᶜ*Adäl Mäbräq* and the *Ǧan Amora* (BeckHuntAlm 115f.; SDHist 225 [text]). Elite units bore protective or evocative names: **ሥሉስ ፡ ኀይሌ** (*Śəllus ḫayle*, 'The Trinity is my force'), **በድል ፡ ፀሓይ** (*Bädəl ṣ́äḥay*, 'through the victory of the sun'), **ጊዮርጊስ ፡ ኀይሌ** (*Giyorgis ḫayle*, 'Giyorgis is my strength). The latter were once involved in an act of insubordination when they raided the ↗*kätäma* of Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl and pillaged the tents of *ətege* ↗Säblä Wängel (CRHist 27 [text]). Other units from the army of the same king were: **አቄት ፡ ዠር** (*Aqet žär*, 'mason', cp. ↗*Aqetzär*), **አረጓ ፡ ጨዋ** (*Arägʷa č̣äwa*), **መሪር** (*Märir*), **ግርሜ** (*Gərme*, perhaps from *gərma*, 'Glory'?), **ቍርባን** (*Qʷərban* 'Eucharistic offering'), including cavalry and riflemen, **ወድ ፡ ኀዳር** (*Wäd ḫədar*, also *wäd ḫadär*; cp. Amh. *Wättaddär* 'soldier') as well as **ጋላ** (*Galla*, i.e. Oromo) companies. Units of riflemen – of Portuguese but also of Turkish origin (**ትርኵ**, *Tərkʷ*, 'the Turks', ↗*Mäläsay*) were used successfully to storm difficult positions. Among the latter were the **ናር** (*Nar*, cp. Arab. *nar* 'fire'), and perhaps the **ትሙር** (*Təmur*) and **ኤርማግ** (*Ermag*; CRHist 5, 30, 36, 38ff., 89, 114, 128 [text], 185 [tr.]; PerChron vol. 1, 90f. [text], vol. 2, 342). Slave troops were referred to as **አግብርት** (*Agbərt*, 'slaves') .

During the succession wars at the turn of the 16th cent., the *Qʷərban* corps was especially active and influential (e.g., PerChron vol. 1, 10, 41, 52–56, 85 [text]).

In 1604, *aṣe* ↗Zädəngəl, fearing the power of his rival *aṣe* ↗Susənyos, made an extraordinary levy and formed what appears to have been an enormous corps called **መለክ ፡ ሐራ** (*Mäläk ḥara* 'Royal Army'; PerChron vol. 1, 51 [text]), which reappeared under Susənyos (ibid. 324 [text]). The *Aqetžär* were also active around 1604 (ibid. 70 [text]).

An important innovation at this time was the incorporation of Oromo units in the Christian armies. *Aṣe* ↗Yaᶜəqob had such units at his disposal, but it was Susənyos who used them more effectively. Units of ↗Tuulama, "Bartuma" (↗Baarentuu), ↗Mäč̣č̣a, "Borän" and Liiban (↗Boorana), were sporadically active on Susənyos's side during his years as a *šəfta* (PerChron vol. 1, 38, 42, 46, 57, 112 [text]). Various corps of **የሀበታ** (*Yähabäta*), horsemen and fighters, having lived among the Mäč̣č̣a (cf. MHasOr 69), were also active in the Christian army. They were divided into tribes: **ጭሌሃ ፡ ኦቦ** (*Č̣əlleha obo*), **ጭሌሃ ፡ ጋላን** (*Č̣əlleha galan*), **ጃዊ** (*Ǧawi*), **ሆኮ** (*Hoko*) (PerChron vol. 1, 148–51, 260 [text]; BecRASO XII, 488; cp. PerChron vol. 2, 538f.).

Under Susənyos's rule old units also reappeared, such as the *Giyorgis ḫayle*, who were amongst those proclaiming him Emperor in 1604. Among his elite units the [**ሐራ**] **ኮከብ** (*Ḥara Kokäb*, 'army of star') and the *Henok* (**ሄኖክ**) stood out. The former was said to comprise about 1,000 horsemen under imperial command; they were reported to be "among the oldest and best soldiery in Ethiopia", and "accustomed to fighting and skilled in combat" (BecRASO VII, 26; PerChron vol. 1, 170, 295 [text], vol. 2, 459; BecRASO XII, 371). The Henok, referred to in Jesuit sources as "Enaceeis", and commanded by *ras* ↗Śəᶜəlä Krəstos, was described as a well-trained Catholic company with more than 2,000 soldiers, mostly cavalry (BecRASO VII, 113; XII, 489). A third elite unit could have been the **ጨረቃ** (*Č̣äräqa*, 'Moon'), who carried a white shield with the shape of the moon. About 1631, they defected from the Emperor and joined rebel forces in Lasta (BecRASO VII, 159).

Among the units of other lords, ↗Fasilädäs was once at the head of the Kayla and ↗Maya companies (PerChron vol. 1, 307f. [text]; BecRASO VII, 159). ↗*Goǧǧam nägaš* ↗Kəflo commanded a **ኀይላት** (*Ḫaylat*; Guidi 1940: 6) unit from Goǧǧam and another, the **ማርያም ፡ ኀይሌ** (*Maryam ḫayle*, 'Mary is my force') from Amhara (PerChron vol. 1, 119, 176, 254 [text]).

Owing to the religious wars ravaging the country in the 1620s and early 1630s, the names of a few anti-Catholic units are also reported in European sources: in Təgray a unit of *Č̣äräqa* and **ሥልጣን ፡ ክርስቶስ** (*Śəlṭan Krəstos*, 'Power of Christ'; BecRASO VII, 27); and in Šäwa and Amhara units guided by Orthodox priests and monks were called "Dioscorite" and "Jacobite souls" (Roiz, 13 February 1625, 228r; Paes, 15 June 1625, 236r, 240r; BecRASO VI, 386, 394).

Military organization is seldom described in Ethiopian sources. Throughout most of the period surveyed the greater part of the soldiery was not considered distinct from the general population and a regular payment system was unknown until the 19th cent. (Pankhurst 1963: 118f., 128f.). Additionally, the size of the units varied, though evidence from Susənyos's times indicates that a normal unit had around 500 men (BecRASO VII, 26, 42). In a campaign of 1629, the Emperor led an army of 20,000 infantry and 2,000 cavalry who were divided into 40 squadrons or companies; the army was also followed by a retinue, composed mostly of family members, servants and slaves, of about 80,000 (BecRASO VII, 41f.).

Units could be specialized or mixed, for instance including archers and cavalry. In the early Gondärine period the title of ↗*šaläqa* first appears in the historical record; theoretically the *šaläqa* was the head of a thousand men, but usually of a regiment of a few hundred (though with several inaccuracies, cf. Tsegaye Tegenu 1996: 69f.).

As for training, only elite troops under the emperor or prominent local lords appear to have been put through regular exercises. From the time of Ləbnä Dəngəl, there is evidence of regular training manoeuvres practiced at the *kätäma* in the presence of the ruler (Alvares 1989: 246; cp. Castanhoso 1898, ch. 7).

Susənyos, seldom defeated in battle, seems to have benefited markedly from adopting Oromo tactics (PerChron vol. 1, 91 [text]), and at least one of his best commanders, *däggač* ↗Bukko, trained his army using Portuguese infantry tactics (cp. BecRASO VI, 429 and Castanhoso 1898, ch. 6). Battle was joined by playing the *dəbb anbäsa* (a special kind of *nägarit* drum), and *nəsər qana* (type of flute or trumpet; e.g., PerChron vol. 1, 117). Tactics were reportedly simple, consisting of massed frontal attacks by an advanced guard as well as guerrilla warfare (PerGov 167; cf. also AbbSéjour vol. 1, 302ff., 311ff.).

By the late 18th cent., the emperor's "household troops" were said by Bruce to consist of 8,000 infantry men, 2,000 of them with fire-arms. They were divided into four companies, each known as **ቤት** (*bet* 'house'), for which he provides the names of three, namely the *Anbäsa* ('↗Lions'), *Ǧan* (cp. *Ǧan Amora*, ↗ *Ǧan Bädəl*; ↗elephants) and *Wärq* (↗Gold). He also informs us that companies each bore their own distinctive standard (BruNile III, 309ff.).

Src.: AbbSéjour vol. 1, 245–379; Francisco Alvares, *Verdadeira informação das terras do Preste João das Indias*, ed. by Neves Aguas, Portugal 1989, 246 (ch. 127); BassHist 34, 55f. (text) = 77ff., 116ff. (tr.); BeckHuntAlvar 516; BecRASO VI, 386, 394, 429; VII, 26f., 42; XII, 371, 488f.; BruNile III, 309ff.; Miguel de Castanhoso, *Dos Feitos de D. Christovam da Gama em Ethiopia*, ed. by Francisco Maria Esteves Pereira (ed.), Lisboa 1898, ch. 6; CRHist 5, 27, 30, 36–40, 89, 113f., 128, 225 (text) = 31f., 35, 42, 44ff., 102, 129, 132f., 146, 179, 185, 187f., 198f. (tr.); DAE IV, nos. 4–7, 10; Ignazio Guidi, *Supplemento al Vocabolario amarico-italiano, compilato con il concorso di Francesco Gallina ed Enrico Cerulli*, Roma 1940, 6; HuntAmdS 81f.; MarAmdS 11, 63, 65, 113, 115, 117; MHAksum 224ff., 227; PerChron vol. 1, 10, 38, 41f., 46, 51–57, 70, 85, 90f., 112, 117ff., 170, 176, 191–96, 254, 295, 307f., 324 (text) = vol. 2, 8, 31, 33f., 37, 41–46, 55, 67, 71, 87, 91f., 131, 136, 148–51, 195, 200, 227f., 238, 251, 342, 459, 538f. (tr.); Gaspar Paes, "Annual Letter, 15 June 1625", Rome, Archivum Romanum Societatis Iesu, Goa 39 I, 236r–59v, here 236r, 240r; PerrAmdS 293, 382f., 399; PerrZarY 31, 35, 45, 143; RIÉ nos. 185.I, 185.II, 185bis, 188, 270, 270bis; Antonio Roiz, "Annual Letter, 13 February 1625", Rome, Archivum Romanum Societatis Iesu, Goa 39 I, 220r–30r, here 223r, 228r.

Lit.: Carlo Conti Rossini, "Sud-ar. *asad* = et. *anbasa* «uomo d'arme»", *ZA* 24, 1910, 337–44; Abraham Johannes Drewes, "Noms propres dans les documents épigraphiques de l'Éthiopie", *Semitica* 48, 1998, 127–43, here 141; Merid Wolde Aregay, "Military Elites in Medieval Ethiopia", *JES* 30, 1, 1997, 31–74; Hiroki Ishikawa, "Changes in the Military System during the Gondar Period (1631–1769): Their Influence on the Decline of the Solomonic Dynasty", *AE* 18, 2002, 215–29; Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner, "Early Portuguese Emigration to the Ethiopian Highlands: Geopolitics, Missions and Métissage, in: Stephan Halikowski Smith (ed.), *Indian Ocean Worlds: Essays in Honour of K.N. Chaudhuri on the Occasion of his 75th Birthday*, Cambridge 2011, 2–33; MHasOr 69; Richard Pankhurst, "The Ethiopian Army of Former Times", *EthObs* 7, 1963, 118–43; PerGov 167; TadTChurch 89–94, 98, 101, 102 n. 2, 126; Tsegaye Tegenu, *The Evolution of Ethiopian Absolutism: the Genesis and the Making of the Fiscal Military State, 1696–1913*, Uppsala 1996, 69f.

Richard Pankhurst – Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

III. Military units and organization in the 19th and 20th cents.

During the 40 years from the coronation of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II as Emperor in 1855 to the rise of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II little progress was made in modernizing the military forces of Ethiopia. They remained highly fragmented, with standing forces under the command of the Emperor alongside those of semi-autonomous provincial governors. In times of war, peasant levies were called up, and the provincial governors placed their armies as auxiliary forces under imperial command.

At the peak of his power, Tewodros commandeered an army of 150,000. Mənilək II went into the battle of ↗ᶜAdwa with a force of 75,000–100,000 (Pankhurst 1963:127f.). In the early 20th cent., the total number of military was about 200,000 of which only 15,000 were the standing army of the emperor, the remainder being dispersed in the country under the command of provincial lords and military governors. The 7,000-strong Royal bodyguard, the **የልፍኝ ፡ ዘበኛ**, *Yälfəñ zäbäñña*, was the core of Mənilək's permanent army. In the early 1930s, the Central army (**መሐል ፡ ሰፋሪ**, *Mäḥal säfari*), under the command of the Minister of War, counted about 16,000, the ↗Imperial bodyguard (IBG) about 5,000 (both stationed in Addis Abäba), and ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's personal army in Harär, around 10,000. To face the Italian invasion, Ḫaylä Śəllase mobilized around 360,000 soldiers out of a population estimated to be 8 million.

Traditionally, Ethiopian emperors understood military modernization mainly as the acquisition of more and better ↗fire-arms and cannons. Tewodros was the first to attempt to modernise military organization and training, but his reforms did not survive his fall. Thus he was a pioneer in trying to establish a regular army with a single national ethos and in establishing regular payment system in money for his soldiers (Pankhurst 1963:119). ↗Yoḥannəs IV hired the Scot ↗Kirkham to train 12,000 soldiers (Pankhurst 1963:120). Mənilək II also engaged foreigners to train his military. By 1903, at least seven Russian officers (↗Russia, relations with) were training soldiers of the Ethiopian army. *Ras* ↗Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel also initiated modest military innovations among his forces.

After the appointment of *ras* Täfäri, the son of *ras* Mäkʷännən, as regent in 1916, military reforms greatly accelerated (cf. Tsegaye Tegenu 1996:45). The first modern military unit was the **ማለፊያ ፡ ብረት ፡ ያዥ** (*Maläfiya bərät yaž*, 'Better Armed Unit') later renamed **መትረየስ ፡ ዘበኛ** (*Mäträyäs zäbäñña*, 'Machine-gun Guards'), trained by Russian émigré officers. It formed the core of the new Royal bodyguard directly answerable to the Regent, and which became the IBG in 1928. As it grew in numbers, it was divided into branches: infantry, artillery, cavalry and band units. In 1929, an air section was added (↗Air force). On the eve of the Italian invasion in 1935, the 5,000 IBG soldiers were organized in one regiment subdivided into four battalions and three artillery units.

In 1928, Regent *ras* Täfäri began to send Ethiopians abroad for military training: a dozen went to the French St. Cyr Military Academy. In 1929, he contracted 12 Belgian officers, six of whom were assigned to the IBG. In 1931, Swiss and again Belgian officers were recruited to train his personal army stationed at Harär. In 1934, with the help of Swedish advisors (↗Sweden, relations with), the ↗Holäta Military Academy was established. Military training was based upon the French system.

The Italian invasion and occupation of Ethiopia (↗Italian war 1935-36; ↗Africa Orientale Italiana) largely destroyed the traditional military system. On re-entering Addis Abäba in 1941, Ḫaylä Śəllase I was determined never again to allow regional governors to wield military power or external forces to attack Ethiopia. In pursuing this goal he relied extensively on foreign military assistance to create a centralized modern professional army under his tight control.

Reflecting traditional – and often justified – mistrust of the political class in Ethiopia of foreigners and their political and other intentions, Ḫaylä Śəllase I tried to diversify as much as possible the sources of assistance in order to avoid relying on a single source, which could negatively impact Ethiopia's sovereignty. Until 1953, the British were the "lead agency" in military assistance, with Sweden as a distant second. After liberation, under the British-Ethiopian Agreement of 1942, the British assisted Ethiopia in raising, organizing and training the new Imperial Ethiopian Army (IEA). It counted ten infantry battalions, a regiment of pack artillery, armoured car and engineer and signal services were added later. The IEA was stationed in Addis Abäba and at key points in Ṭəgray, Bägemdər, Goǧǧam, Harär, Sidamo and Ǧimma. The British also assisted in revitalising the Imperial Military Academy at Holäta.

After 1953, the ↗United States of America rapidly became the most important source of military aid. In the 1950s ↗Norway, and ↗India also began to provide military aid, and in the 1960s ↗Israel became the second most important provider of military assistance.

To counterbalance the IEA, Ḫaylä Śəllase I reconstituted the IBG with 500 men arranged in three companies. By 1945, it had grown into seven battalions, five stationed in Addis Abäba and one each in Goǧǧam and Harär. In 1946, an IBG cadet school with Swedish instructors was opened at Qäbäna, in Addis Abäba. The cadets were recruited from the best students of grade four and above. The IBG rapidly became the elite military institution of Ethiopia, and received better training and equipment than regular ground forces.

In 1942, a third army called **ነጭ ፡ ለባሽ** (*Näč̣č̣ läbaš*, lit. 'wearing white', i.e. 'plainclothes, irregular soldiers'), was set up, whose members were drawn from the Patriots (↗Resistance), to prevent them from turning to banditry. It was a militia type of force to be used as a supplementary rural police force. In 1944, the Ethiopian ↗Air Force Pilot School was set up, with Swedish support, in Addis Abäba. In 1945, it was transferred to ↗Däbrä Zäyt. Sweden also provided the planes for the fledgling air force, and a Swedish officer commanded it until 1962, when an Ethiopian officer took over.

Ḫaylä Śəllase also initiated modern Ethiopian arms production. In 1951, the first Ethiopian ammunition factory was established, with support from Czechoslovakia, other military ordnance factories followed in the late 1950s.

In 1951, Ethiopia seconded troops to the UN forces dispatched to Korea. Drawn from the IBG, a battalion of the ↗Qaññäw Force was attached to the US 7th Division. Every year a new battalion was sent to Korea. All in all, about 5,000 IBG soldiers served in Korea.

In 1953 the USA and Ethiopia concluded a Mutual Defence Assistance Agreement (MDAA). In return for a 25-year lease on the Qaññäw Communication Centre near Asmära, the USA were to assist Ethiopia in modernizing and expanding her armed forces. As part of the implementation of this scheme, in 1955 the IEA was reorganized into the Ethiopian Ground Forces (EGF). Until 1960, its three divisions stationed in Addis Abäba, Təgray/Eritrea and Harär, were kept at an operational strength of 6,000 men each. In 1960, the USA agreed to increase the EGF-divisions to 8,000 men each, to establish a new fourth division headquartered at Addis Abäba, and to provide support for the Ethiopian Air Force, Marines and Police.

In 1958 the *Näč̣č̣ Läbaš* were transformed into the Imperial Territorial Army (ITA), i.e. a reserve army stationed in the provinces under the command of provincial governors. It was to assist the regular police force in maintaining public order and to reinforce the regular armed forces in times of war.

From the early 1960s, Israel provided training and equipment for commando units, paratroops, and military intelligence. Under Arabic diplomatic pressure, Ethiopia broke diplomatic relations with Israel after the 1973 October War, but Israel quietly continued to provide military aid.

Until 1958, officers of the EGF were trained abroad or at the Holäta Academy, which conferred commissions as second lieutenants. The Holäta cadets, lacking secondary-level education, were non-commissioned officers (NCO's). In May 1958, the ↗Harär Military Academy was established. Until 1966, India supplied the funds, the Commander of the Academy and the bulk of the instructors. Graduates received diplomas and commissions as second lieutenants, and were eligible to receive the equivalent of a bachelor's degree on completion of one year of additional study at university level. The Harär Military Academy rapidly developed into an elite institution whose graduates were perceived, and saw themselves, as belonging to a military aristocracy expected to monopolize high ranking positions in the army.

Under the MDAA, nearly 23,000 Ethiopian servicemen took advanced training courses within the framework of military education programs, 4,000 of them at facilities in the USA. The total value of military and economic aid provided by the USA to Ethiopia under the MDAA amounted to US-$ 606 million.

The widespread feeling within the officer corps of the IBG of being not only the military, but also a national elite, rapidly led to the emergence of political ambition, which culminated in the ↗Coup d'état 1960 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081–82). It failed because the regular army, more traditional, deeply resentful of the privileged position of the IBG, and antagonized by the elitist attitudes of the IBG officers and the air force, remained loyal to the Emperor. After the failed coup, the IBG was not disbanded, but it lost its privileged position. Most senior officers were executed, imprisoned or expelled, while loyal officers mainly from the EGF filled the vacancies. Under the new commanders, until the fall of the monarchy, the 10,000-strong IBG remained an elite corps, protecting the Emperor and exerting control over the regular army. In recognition of their demonstrated loyalty, the EGF were granted a much larger share of military expenditure, and rapidly outgrew the IBG in size and quality of their equipment.

The 1960s also saw a rapid expansion of the Air Force. A pilot school was set up within the Air Force Academy, which also included schools for technical staff (aircraft maintenance, electronics technicians, communications operators, weapons specialists). In 1960, the first paratrooper units were established.

Under an agreement signed in 1954, Norwegian naval officers organized and trained a modest maritime force. In 1955, the Naval College near Massawa was created; in 1958, the Imperial Ethiopian ↗Navy (IEN) was officially established. Until 1974, a small contingent of retired British naval personnel was employed in executive positions as advisers and training supervisors.

In the early 1970s, the Imperial government realized that its Armed Forces, then about 40,000 strong, would not be sufficient to deal simultaneously with the war in Eritrea and a possible war with Somalia. Therefore, in 1973, general national service was introduced. It was to start in 1974 but before the first round of conscripts could be called up, the Ethiopian ↗Revolution began in February 1974, and these plans were shelved.

With the help of the USA and other Western countries, Ḫaylä Śəllase I had, within two decades, succeeded in providing Ethiopia with a well organized and functionally differentiated modern military, one of the strongest in sub-Saharan Africa. Within the Ethiopian system of rule, the new Ethiopian military represented a modernized version of the old Palace army, and its establishment still exhibited many traditional military features. Reflecting the old imperial policy of divide and rule, the four services of the Ethiopian military (IBG, EGF, IEAF, and IEN) did not have a unified supreme command, but remained separated from each other. Supreme Commander of all four was the emperor. Within the four services, elaborate internal control and security systems were installed to prevent the emergence of co-ordinated opposition from the military. There existed a deep divide between the privileged officer corps and the underpaid ill-treated rank and file soldiers. The officer corps was riven by deep cleavages based on seniority, social background, and training. Especially bitter was the rivalry between the graduates from Holäta and those from Harär, the Naval College and the Air Force Academy.

During the *Därg* regime (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) the military took a preeminent role in social and political life. Most of the leading politicians of the regime came from the lower and middle ranks of the army, beginning with Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam himself, who was a Major (cf. also Ottaway – Ottaway 1978: 131f.). One major innovation of the regime was the formation of militias by the *qäbäle* and peasant associations. With the National Military Service Proclamation of 1983 the military government emphasized extension of military institutions to the society at large thus blending military and development campaigns. With this proclamation all Ethiopian citizens aged 18 to 50 were rendered liable to military service for terms of up to 24 months. About the same time the National Defence and Security Council was also established, a high-level organ designed to oversee matters of defence and security and also to deal with natural disasters (Harbeson 1988: 184f.; Keller 1988: 234).

During the *Därg* military expenditure increased considerably together with the size and strength of the army. Defence expenditures grew more than tenfold between 1974 and 1982 to US-$ 381 million; in 1976–77 the estimated defence budget had further grown to US-$ 446.86 million, reaching 8.2 % of the Gross Domestic Product. Similarly, for the period from 1976–77 to 1987–88 the army's strength had increased sixfold, from 47,000 to 313,000. Throughout the whole period the role of foreigners as advisers and support troops was also important, in particular from the Soviet Union, Cuba and Eastern Europe. From 1978 to 1985 about 12.000 Cuban combat troops supported the Ethiopian army. In 1987–88 foreign advisors and support staff still numbered about 5,000 (Patman 1990: 182f., 260f.;Korn 1986: 91; Keller 1988: 211f., 267f.).

Src.: Alexander Bulatovich, *Ethiopia through Russian Eyes*: *Country in Transition, 1896–1898*, tr. by Richard Seltzer, Lawrenceville NJ – Asmara 2000, 101ff.

Lit.: Richard A. Caulk, “Armies as Predators: Soldiers and Peasants in Ethiopia c. 1850–1935”, *IJAHS* 11, 1978, 457–93; Gebru Tareke, *The Ethiopian Revolution*: *War in the Horn of Africa*, New Haven, CT 2009; John W. Harbeson, *The Ethiopian Transformation*: *the Quest for the Post-imperial State*, Boulder, CO 1988, 78f.; Edmond Joseph Keller, *Revolutionary Ethiopia: from Empire to People's Republic*, Bloomington, IN et al. 1988, 211f., 234ff., 267f.; David A. Korn, *Ethiopia, the United States and the Soviet Union*, London 1986, 91; Harold Golden Marcus, *The Life and Times of Menelik II*: *Ethiopia 1844–1913*, Oxford 1975, 65, 67, 86, 101, 159, 224; Id., *Haile Sellassie I*: *the Formative Years, 1892–1936*, Berkeley, CA 1987, 90f., 95, 107f., 135ff.; David Ottaway – Marina Ottaway, *Ethiopia*: *Empire in Revolution*, New York 1978, 131f.; Richard Pankhurst, “The Ethiopian Army of Former Times”, *EthOb* 7, 1963, 118–42; Robert G. Patman, *The Soviet Union in the Horn of Africa*: *the*

Diplomacy of Intervention and Disengagement, Cambridge 1990, 182f., 260f.; PerGov 160ff.; TSEGAYE TEGENU, *The Evolution of Ethiopian Absolutism*: *the Genesis and the Making of the Fiscal Military State, 1696–1913*, Uppsala 1996, 45; Georgiy V. TSYPKIN, "Problems of Traditional Military Organization of Feudal Ethiopia in the Works of Russian Travellers of the End of the XIX–Beginning of the XX Centuries", in: *PICES* 9, vol. 4, 229–38.

Günter Schröder

Mogadishu

M. (Somali sp.: Muqdisho; 2°4'0"N, 45°22'0"E) is an ancient city and is the present-day capital of ↗Somalia, with a population of about one million (for location s. map for Luuq). The folk etymology of the name connects M. with the Arabic *Maqᶜad Šāh* (Arab., 'seat of the Shah') and hints at the possibility of a Persian role in the founding of the city. The derivation of M. from the Swahili *mui wa mwisho* ('end town, or last city') is also not completely satisfying. The Somali name Ḥamar (Xamar) refers more properly to the quarters of 'old Mogadishu' (*Xamar weyn* and *Xamar jabjab*) but can be used as a metonym for the whole city.

The precise date of the foundation of M. cannot be established: as a matter of fact, the ↗*Periplus Maris Erythraei* contains no reference to M., and the town is first mentioned (under the name *Maqdašu*) in Yāqūt's *Muᶜǧam al-buldān* completed in 1228 (Yāqūt 1989: 173).

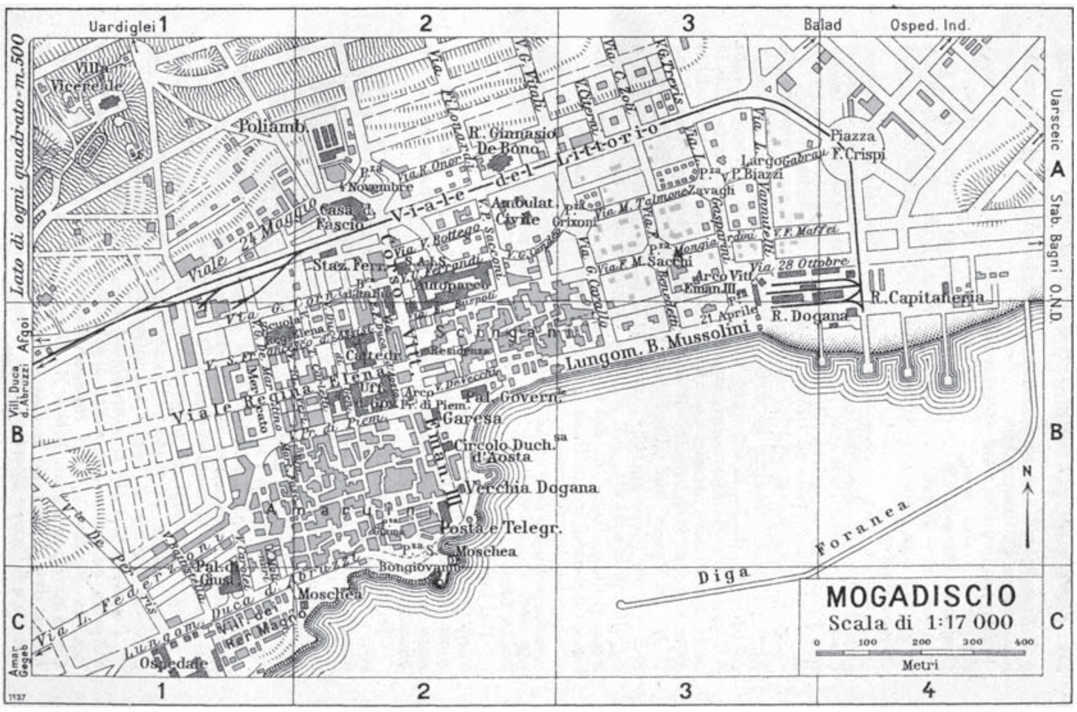
Some disputed traditions date the founding of M. back to the 5th Caliph of the Umayyad dynasty, ᶜAbdalmalik b. Marwān (d. 705; s. ᶜAydarus 1955: 36–41; Freeman – Grenville 1966: 241f.), or to the period between 935 and 949 when a group of seven brothers, fleeing religious persecution, left the Persian Gulf area and eventually settled on the East African coast (Barros 1552, Dec. I, Liv. VIII, Cap. VI: 97v–98r summarizing a version of the *Chronicle of Kilwa*).

However, the general historical background of the origins of M. is relatively sure (Gori 2006: 30–35, 71–74; Chittick 1982; Cuoq 1981: 64–5). A remarkable amount of local historical notes, genealogies and funerary inscriptions (the oldest of which dates to 1217) discovered and published by Cerulli (1926–28; 1927) give us more sound and reliable data. These Somali Arabic sources clearly point to the fact that immigrants from the Persian Gulf (Naysābūr, Šīrāz) and the Arabian peninsula (Ḥaḍramawt, Medina) began to settle in M. in 766/7 when Ismāᶜīl b. ᶜUmar of the Arab Banū ᶜAffān clan arrived in town (Cerulli 1927: 392). The *Kitāb al-zunūǧ* (CerSom I, 232) seems to confirm this date indirectly as it mentions the arrival in M. of a messenger of the Abbasid *ḫalīfa* sent in 766/67 to check the loyalty of the local population to the Baghdad dynasty.

The different families of Arab (and possibly Persian) ancestry (39 clans belonging to five main groups: ᶜAqabī, ᶜAfīfī, Ǧidᶜatī, Ismāᶜīlī and Qaḥṭānī/Muqrī) in M. created a kind of federal administration in which the council of the leaders (↗*šayḫ*) of the groups (*ṭāʾifa*, according to the terminology used by Yāqūt 1989: 173) ruled the town as a "republic" (Fiaccadori 1989). The "republican" regime in M. came to an end in the first half of the 13th cent. when, under unclear circumstances, a hereditary sultanate was established by Abū Bakr b. Faḫraddīn with the support of the Muqrīs who, in return, were given the office of *qāḍī* (Cerulli 1926: 18).

The first detailed description of M. is found in the eyewitness account of ↗Ibn Baṭṭūṭa, who visited the city in 1331 (Defremery-Sanguinetti 1969: 180–91; Gibb 1962: 373–79). The Moroccan traveller found M. under the rule of the *sulṭān* Abū Bakr b. ᶜUmar a "Barābir" (i.e. Somali, cp. ↗Berbera) who was simply called "*šayḫ*" by his subjects.

Ibn Baṭṭūṭa's detailed and vivid report describes a flourishing M., an "exceedingly large city" inhabited by rich merchants and characterized by brisk economic and social activity. The report mentions, in particular, that the city exported "incomparable cloths" to ↗Egypt and other countries (s. Laitin – Samatar 1987: 15), probably referring to the brilliant red-and-white-coloured fabric of the Benadiri artisans and weavers. The political and religious life was also highly developed: every Saturday, M.'s *qāḍī* (a judge of Egyptian origin), the descendants of the Prophet, the pilgrims to Mecca, the law experts, the emirs, the ministers and the high officials of the army gathered in the palace of the *šayḫ* to greet him and share lunch with him. After the banquet, the *qāḍī*, the emirs and the ministers administered justice among petitioners and solicitants. A town *ǧāmiᶜ* mosque was also available for the communal Friday prayer, to which the *šayḫ* also attended personally. The fame of M. was so widespread that the name of the town came to be mentioned as Mäqduš in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*Milad* of *aṣe* Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob (Wendt 1962: 19 [text], 18 [tr.]). The ↗*Fatḥ madīnat Harar* has several references to M. and its *sulṭāns* (WagFath).


Uardiglei
1
2
3
4
Balad
Osped. Ind.
A
B
C
Uarsceic
Stab. Bagni O.N.D.
Lato di ogni quadrato m. 500
Afgoi
Vill. Duca d. Abruzzi
Amar Gegeb
Villa Vicereale
Poliamb.
R. Ginnasio De Bono
Viale del Littorio
Casa d. Fascio
Viale 24 Maggio
Ambulat. Civile
Piazza F. Crispi
Staz. Ferr.
Via 28 Ottobre
R. Capitaneria
R. Dogana
Arco Vitt. Eman. III
21 Aprile
Lungom. B. Mussolini
Viale Regina Elena
Pal. Govern.
Garesa
Circolo Duch. d'Aosta
Vecchia Dogana
Posta e Telegr.
Moschea
Bongiovanni
Pal. di Giust.
Ospedale
Diga Foranea
N
MOGADISCIO
Scala di 1:17 000
0
100
200
300
400
Metri

Italian map of Mogadishu 1938; from *Guida* 571

From the 14th to the 16th cent. M. was apparently under the control of successive Arab and Somali sultanates (but only the name of Muᶜaffar b. Al-Mālik an-Nāṣir can be mentioned for the 16th cent.; Cerulli 1926). However, from the mid-16th cent. onwards the town started decaying as a result of the expansion of the ↗Hawiye nomads in the hinterland and of the Portuguese (↗Portugal, relations with) on the coast. The Hawiye destroyed the Ağūrān sultanate, which had given M. easy access to the trade routes towards Ethiopia, and thus cut the port town off from its inland markets. On the sea, Vasco da Gama bombarded M. in 1499, but failed to capture it. However, Portuguese (and later British) maritime supremacy in the Indian Ocean and over ↗Red Sea trade routes cut M. off from its commerce with the East and the Islamic world, thereby prompting its precipitous decline.

During the 17th cent. M.'s sultanate disappeared, as the Abgaal, Darandolla, Geledi and other Hawiye clans from the interior first slowly penetrated into the town and eventually overwhelmed it. M. subsequently became divided into the two rival quarters of Ḥamar weyn and Šangānī (where the Darandolla *imām* settled) and settled into a state of permanent civil war. The Zanzibari/Omani *sulṭān* Barġaš b. Saᶜīd in 1871 occupied M. and managed it through a local governor (*wālī*) who had his residence in the *Garesa* palace (almost between Ḥamar weyn and Šangānī).

In 1889 the Omani leased M. to the Italians and it was declared an Italian protectorate in 1892; in 1905 it was annexed to Benaadir becoming the capital of the new colony of ↗Italian Somaliland.

When the former ↗British Somaliland Protectorate and Italian Somaliland merged to become the independent Somali Republic in 1960, M., the largest city in Somalia, was chosen as capital city and was called the "Union City". Today the Union City lies in ruins, ravished by war lords and marauding gangs of rival militias.

The main landmarks of M. are its old mosques (Monneret de Villiard 1942; Inzerillo 1980; La Lomia 1982): the *ǧāmiᶜ* of Ḥamar weyn whose minaret was built in 1238; the mosque of Arbaᶜ Rukun dating to 1268; the mosque of Faḫraddīn whose *miḥrāb* dates 1269 and the mosque of ᶜAbdalᶜazīz in Šangānī probably also going back to the 13th cent.

The *Garesa* palace is one of most renowned urban constituent of M.: it was restored and transformed into a museum by the Italians in 1933–34 (Guida 568; Caroselli 1934).

Src.: JOAM DE BARROS, *Decadas da Ásia*: *dos fectos que os Portugueses fizeram no descobrimento et conquista dos mares et terras do Oriente*, *Decada I*, Lisboa 1552, dec. I, liv. VIII, cap. VI: 97v–98r; CerSom I, 229–357, here 232; ENRICO CERULLI, "Iscrizioni e documenti arabi per la storia della Somalia", *RSO* 9, 1926, 1–24 (repr. in: CerSom I, 1–24); ID., "Nuovi documenti arabi per la storia della Somalia", *RRALm*, ser. 6^{a}, 3, 1927, 392–410 (repr. in: CerSom I, 25–40); CHARLES DEFRÉMERY – BENIAMINO RAFFAELLO SANGUINETTI, *Voyages d'Ibn Battûta, texte arabe accompagné d'une traduction*, Paris 1969, index; HAMILTON ALEXANDER ROSSKEEN GIBB, *The Travels of Ibn Baṭṭūṭa A.D. 1325–1354*, Cambridge 1962, vol. 2, index; GREVILLE STEWART PARKER FREEMAN-GRENVILLE, "Coins from Mogadishu, ca. 1300 to ca. 1700", *Numismatic Chronicle* 123, 1963, 179–200; ID. – BRADFORD G. MARTIN, "A Preliminary Handlist of the Arabic Inscriptions of the Eastern African Coast", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* 105, 1973, 98–122; *Guida* 564–73; WagFath; KURT WENDT, *Das Maṣḥafa Milād* (*Liber Nativitatis*) *und das Maṣḥafa Sellāsē* (*Liber Trinitatis*) *des Kaisers Zarᵓa Yaᶜqob*, Louvain 1962 (CSCO 221, 222 [SAe 41, 42]); YĀQŪT, *Muᶜǧam al-buldān* ('Dictionaries of the Countries'), vol. 5, Beirut 1986.

Lit.: EDWARD A. ALPERS, "Muqdisho in the Nineteenth Century: a Regional Perspective", *JAH* 24, 1983, 441–59 (repr. in: ID., *East Africa and the Indian Ocean*, Princeton, NJ 2009, 57–78); *šarīf* ᶜAYDARŪS, *Buġyat al-amāl fī taᵓrīḫ aṣ-Ṣūmāl* ('The Satisfaction of Hope on the History of Somalia'), Mogadishu 1955; FRANCESCO SAVERIO CAROSELLI, *Catalogo del museo della Garesa*, Mogadiscio 1934; LEE CASSANELLI, *The Shaping of Somali Society*: *Reconstructing the History of a Pastoral People, 1600–1900*, Philadelphia, PA 1982; MARGARET CASTAGNO, *Historical Dictionary of Somalia*, Metuchen, NJ 1975; NEVILLE H. CHITTICK, "Medieval Mogadishu", *Paideuma* 28, 1982, 45–62; JOSEPH M. CUOQ, *L'Islam en Éthiopie des origins au XVI^{e} siècle*, Paris 1981; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Arbaᶜ Rukun: note sull'ordinamento repubblicano di Mogadiscio nel medioevo", in: *Studi in memoria di Giuseppe Bovini* vol. 1, 257–74, Ravenna 1989 (Bibliteca di Felix Ravenna 6); ALESSANDRO GORI, *Contatti culturali nell'Oceano Indiano e nel Mar Rosso e processi di islamizzazione in Etiopia e Somalia*, Venezia 2006; GREVILLE STEWART PARKER FREEMAN-GRENVILLE, *The East African Coast*: *Select Documents from the First Century to the Earlier Nineteenth*, Oxford 1966; MICHELE INZERILLO, *Le moschee di Mogadiscio*: *contributo alla conoscenza dell'architettura islamica*, Palermo 1980; DAVID LAITIN – SAID SAMATAR, *Somalia*: *Nation in Search of a State*, Boulder, CO 1987; MARIA ROSARIA LA LOMIA, *Antiche moschee di Mogadiscio*, Palermo – São Paulo 1982; IOAN MYRDDIN LEWIS, The *Modern History of Somaliland: from Nation to State*, London 1965; UGO MONNERET DE VILLARD, "I minareti di Mogadiscio", *RSE* 3 1943, 127–30.

Said Samatar – Alessandro Gori

Momina

Ayyo M. (birth name Šibbaš [Ebbaš] Wärq, b. [?], Yäğğu, d. 29 October 1929, Faraqasa) was the founder of the ↗pilgrimage centre (↗*zāwiya*) of ↗Faraqasa in the former ↗Arsi province and a spiritual ↗healer accepted beyond religious boundaries.

The *Qubba*, the grave and memorial of *ayyo* Momina in Faraqasa; photo 2005, courtesy of the author

M.'s father was *däğğazmač* Yəmär (ᶜUmar) Wäldu, her mother's name has not been ascertained (Märša Akalas, Dənqətu Gädlu or Wärqit Gädlu). While Muslims state that she was born a Muslim, Christian oral informants claim that she was a Christian in her early life, with the baptismal name of Ǝḫətä Gäbrəᵓel. Most probably, M. originally came from Sanqa in ↗Yäğğu where she was married to *grazmač* Wäldä Giyorgis, a nephew of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV. During the last quarter of the 19th cent., when her daughter Bäyyänäčč was five month old, M., for security reasons, left the baby with its father and went to Harärge, and then Arsi. In Bokke near Bišoftuu *šayḫ* Bar ᶜAli Ğami (or *aw* ᶜAli, d. 1890) became M.'s spiritual father. According to oral tradition then, following the order of her spirit, she subsequently stayed as a healer and mystic in Arsi (Gado Galama, Badu, Ittisa), in ↗Bale (Zaliba, Bärbäre) and again in Arsi (Gololča, Sole Qawwe). Finally, she established herself in Guna (Gemechu Jemal Geda 2009: 31–38).

During the first years in Guna *ayyo* M.'s followers co-existed peacefully with the other religious groups and the local authorities. As her popularity increased, however, she was opposed by the ↗*näfṭäñña* and the Amhara administration who had taken control over Arsi in 1886. Moreover, local Christian priests and purist Muslim scholars defied M. Eventually, her opponents accused her of claiming the titles of *yägunaw nəguś* ('King of Guna') and *yäᵓarusiwa əmmäbet* ('Lady of Arsi'), as she was called by her followers. As pressures mounted, *ras* Täfäri Mäkʷännən's (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) government in 1923 sent a committee to investigate these accusations. Based upon its report, the government expropriated M.'s possessions and detained her. M. was soon released and ordered to leave the area. During exile she continued her work in Araya and ↗Təčo (Gemechu Jemal Geda 2009: 38–41).

In 1926 the Ethiopian government, influenced by M.'s supporters at different administrative levels, ordered the restoration of land confiscated from her, except the land given to the Church. Subsequently, she settled in Faraqasa where she had held land since her first stay in Guna. The government finally approved her new settlement and she could establish her main centre (ibid. 41f.).

M. died of sickness, only two years after having established Faraqasa, and was buried there. Her tomb (*qubba*, s. ill.) attracts large numbers of pilgrims. M.'s daughter's son *qäññazmač* Tayyä Mäšäša, although a Christian, became her first spiritual heir (ibid. 42ff.).

Lit.: ULRICH BRAUKÄMPER, "The Islamization of the Arssi Oromo", in: *PICES* 8, vol. 1, 767–77; GEMECHU JEMAL GEDA, *The Faraqasa Indigenous Pilgrimage Center*: *History and Ritual Practices*, Saarbrücken 2009, 28–44 et passim; HABIB QASIM, *Seenaa Muuda Faraqasa*, *Jalqaba-2001* ('A History of the Faraqasa Pilgrimage Centre, from its Foundation to 2001'), Asälla 2001; MOHAMMED HASSEN, *A History of the Guna-Gannate Pilgrimage Center, from its Foundation to 1997*, B.A. thesis, History Department, Addis Ababa University 1998; SHIMELIS HABTE, *The Faraqasa Pilgrimage Center*, B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1989.

Gemechu Jemal Geda

Monarchy

I. The Christian Ethiopian monarchy
II. Other monarchies and chiefdoms

I. The Christian Ethiopian monarchy

Strictly speaking, a M. refers to a system of government centred around a single person who either actually rules or serves as the nominal sovereign. At various times monarchs have either been self-appointed or elected by limited groups of people. More commonly it is an inherited institution controlled by dynasties that claim inherent rights to rule. Such was the case in Christian Ethiopia and in other parts of the Horn of Africa.

The origins of Ethiopian kingship (↗Kingship, divine) have been much debated with little resolution. Ethiopian monarchical traditions seem to have been drawn from various sources: ancient Semitic practices; South Arabian precedents, quite possibly from Nile Valley influences; ancient traditions indigenous to the Horn of Africa; and Persian and probably Byzantine (↗Byzantine Empire) models (Caquot 1957; HabKön). In its turn, however, the Christian M. claimed Ethiopia to be the new Israel (↗Zion) and its dynasty the heirs of King ↗Solomon (↗Solomonic dynasty). The foundation ideology of the Christian M. was exposed in the ↗*Kəbrä nägäśt*.

The language describing Ethiopian Christian M. reflects diverse origins. The basic lexicon derives from the verb **ነግሠ** *nägśä* (Gəᶜəz) or **ነገሠ** *näggäśä* (↗Amharic), 'he ruled', from which the word ↗*nəguś* 'ruler' or 'king' derives. From at least the reign of ↗ᶜEzana at ↗Aksum, in the first half of the 4th cent., Ethiopian monarchs have styled themselves *nəguśä nägäśt*, 'ruler of rulers' or 'king of kings' (for earlier uses of such terminology s. ↗Sembrouthes). This term was used before the court converted to ↗Christianity (Vycichl 1957). Other titles include ↗*žanhoy*, which, etymologically, may originate from a Cushitic word for ↗elephant; ↗*aṣe*, the origin of which is even more obscure; and *ḥaṣani* (cf. Cerulli 1947). The use of the phrase *śəyyumä əgziʾabəḥer*, 'elect of God', a title that sets them apart from ordinary mortals, but opens the possibility of the king being judged by standards derived from religious precepts, was adopted in the 19th cent. and by *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV and was normative for his successors.

The Christian M. went through three primary stages: classical, medieval and modern. Our understanding of the institution rests on the second period (13th–18th cent.), in particular for the period when Ethiopian kings claimed descent from the biblical King Solomon. However, information on the period of the ↗Zagʷe M. is scant.

From at least the 13th cent. onwards, we have evidence of tension between normative monarchical standards established by canonical texts (↗*Fətḥa nägäśt*; BlunChr) and evolving, indigenous practice. While the latter was occasionally written down (↗*Śərᶜatä mängəśt*; Varenbergh 1915–16), and drew upon numerous literary sources, it was essentially created within a framework of common ↗law (↗Customary law). There was a sense of royal absolutism.

The economic basis for the power of the M. lay in the right of the ruler to distribute fiefs in return for military or other services (TadTChurch 98; ↗Feudalism; ↗*gʷəlt*; ↗*rəst*; ↗land tenure). However, in practice the power of the kings was greatly limited by powerful court figures, some of them dynastic offshoots; by local noble families; by severe institutional limitations, the absence of a functioning bureaucracy beyond the institutions of the royal court itself (↗Government); and by geo-political realities, since Ethiopia's rugged topography created difficulties in accessing or controlling diverse parts of the kingdom (↗Roads).

The head of the M. was the *nəguś* or *nəguśä nägäśt*. Succession was invariably through male descendants from the Solomonic dynasty, but primogeniture did not play a role. Sometimes reigning monarchs successfully designated their successors; just as often, however, succession was determined by the balance of political forces in the royal court (TadTChurch; Toubkis 2004; Pennec – Toubkis 2004).

The ruler and his entourage, which might comprise thousands of people, formed the royal court, whose physical expression was the ↗*kätäma* (s. also ↗*gəbbi*). The court mainly consisted of the family of the ruler, which usually counted several wives and concubines and dozens of sons and daughters; members of the extended royal family holding state positions; court clergy; the ↗*əč̣č̣äge* and his entourage; and lay officers (↗Titles, ranks and functions).

The M. expressed itself through symbols of power. The kettledrum ↗*nägarit* stood next to the throne and accompanied royal proclamations (↗*Awaǧ*). The Solomonic M. had also developed an elaborate ↗coronation ceremony held at Aksum, although this was actually only practised by four Emperors, ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, ↗Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl, ↗Susənyos and ↗Iyasu I (HabKön 94). Among royal regalia there were also ↗crowns and ↗lions.

The defining elements of Ethiopian M. came into being only through a long evolution and by way of internal and external influences. The Amharic language would have become the main language of the state towards the reign of ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I. The same ruler invited Coptic officers who contributed to the modernisation of administration and upgraded the ↗army organization (↗Military units and organization). In the 15th cent., ↗Yəsḥaq, Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob and ↗Ǝskəndər sponsored contacts with Europe (↗Alfonso V, ↗Italy) and thus developed an active diplomatic agenda, probably with the help of Italian agents. In the 16th cent., diplomacy gained momentum with the contacts with ↗Portugal. It was also in this period that the M. began to use ↗historiography as a means to legitimize the memory of the past kings.

Traditionally, the M. was strongly attached to the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church. It has been also claimed that the Christian state, since the times of ↗Yəkunno Amlak, used monastic (↗Monasticism) and church foundations as a strategy to assert territorial expansion (Derat 1998: 123ff.). In the early 17th cent., however, political crisis and ↗Jesuit missionary influence pushed three rulers – ↗Yaᶜəqob, ↗Zädəngəl and Susənyos – to attempt an ambitious religious cum political reform and embrace ↗Catholicism.

While there was some continuity between the medieval Solomonic rule and that of the ↗Gondärine kingdom, the great upheavals of the 16th cent. (1527–32) must have deeply influenced the institution. Ethiopia's monarchical institutions collapsed in the last quarter of the 18th cent., giving way to a period of monarchical weakness known as the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*. M. was not revived again until the middle of the 19th cent. by ↗Tewodros II, ↗Yoḥannəs IV, and ↗Mənilək II, who drew on their knowledge of Solomonic traditions, as filtered through the Gondär period, but also adapted many of these ideas (Crummey 1988).

In the 20th cent. the evolution of the M. was largely coterminous with the career of ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I. He profoundly modified the institutions he inherited, and attempted to develop an absolutism that resembled the monarchies of early modern Europe rather than those of his predecessors (s. Bahru Zewde 1984; ClapHS; Markakis 1974).

Src.: Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis Budge (tr.), *The Queen of Sheba and her Only Son Menyelek* ..., London 1922; BlunChr; Paulos Tzadua (ed., tr.), *The Fetha Nagast*: *the Law of the Kings*, Addis Ababa 1968; Joseph Varenbergh, "Studien zur abessinischen Reichsordnung (Šərᶜata Mangəšt)", *ZA* 30, 1915–16, 1-45.

Lit.: Bahru Zewde, "Economic Origins of the Absolutist State in Ethiopia", *JES* 17, 1984, 1–29; Andre Caquot, "La royauté sacrale en Éthiopie", *AE* 2, 1957, 205–18; Enrico Cerulli, "L'Etiopia medievale in alcuni brani di scrittori arabi", *RSE* 3, 1943, 272–94 [repr. in: CerIslam 257–80]; ClapHS; Donald Crummey, "Imperial Legitimacy and the Creation of a Neo-Solomonic Ideology in Nineteenth Century Ethiopia", *Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines* 109, 1988, 13–43; Marie-Laure Derat, *La formation du domaine royal éthiopien sous la dynastie salomonienne* (*1270–1527*), Ph.D. thesis, Université de Paris I-Sorbonne, Paris 1998,

121, 123ff. (DerDom); HabKön 25ff., 94; JOHN MARKAKIS, *Ethiopia: Anatomy of a Traditional Polity*, Oxford 1974; PerGov 72ff.; HERVÉ PENNEC – DIMITRI TOUBKIS, "Reflections on the Notions of 'Empire' and 'Kingdom' in Seventeenth Century Ethiopia", *Journal of Early Modern History* 8, 2004, 229–58; TadTChurch 94ff.; DIMITRI TOUBKIS, *'Je deviendrai roi sur tout le pays d'Éthiopie.' Royauté et écriture de l'histoire dans l'Éthiopie Chrétienne* (*XVIe–XVIIIe siècles*), Ph.D. thesis, Université de Paris I, Paris 2004; WERNER VYCICHL, "Le Titre de Roi des Rois", *AE* 2, 1957, 193–203.

Donald Crummey

II. Other monarchies and chiefdoms

Although often associated with the Christian lands and with the ↗Solomonic dynasty, the institution of M. in Ethiopia existed beyond these realms. Forms of M. existed in several other regions of the Horn of Africa from ancient up to contemporary times (for a definition of M. within the African context cf. LewJimm 3 et passim). In addition, socio-political organisations that included some degree of centralisation and hierarchical structures also existed, such as chiefdoms and sacred M. (↗kingship, divine). The use of a precise terminology for the different political systems of the Orbis Aethiopicus is, however, made difficult by the frequent lack of reliable data, by the structural instability of the polities themselves and, not least, by the bias of past and contemporary European narratives on African societies. Indeed historical polities such as the ↗Gurage, ↗Fäṭägar, ↗Hadiyya, ↗Ǝnnarya and ↗Käfa are often described in European sources as "kingdoms" and their chiefs as "kings" (e.g., Alvares 1883: 141, 145, 166; BecRASO II, 283–86; III, 452, 457 et passim; V, 16; VI, 253–69; CecZeila vol. 2, 80 et passim; for a critical review of the use of the term Empire as employed by Bieber, cf. HabKön 294–97), but the degree of accuracy in the use of these terms remains unclear. It was often the case that authors projected categories from their own systems of thought onto societies they were conceptually ill-equipped to describe (for a valuable discussion of ethnocentrism in Western scholarship on Africa, cf. MacGaffey 2005, esp. 190–95, 203–06; and James 1990).

Before the rise of the Aksumite kingdom (↗Aksum), towards the 8th cent. B.C., the kingdom of ↗DᶜMT was in place in the areas around ↗Yəḥa, which may have also served as its capital. The kingdom had close links with South Arabia and probably ↗Nubia (cf. also ↗Kush). A polity that emerged later but of which little is known is the ḤBŠT (↗Ḥabašāt); Conti Rossini described it as a kingdom and located it in the areas to the south of the ↗Märäb and ↗Bäläsa in today's Eritrea (CRStor 113; Conti Rossini 1906).

With the emergence of ↗Islam, a number of centralized state systems were formed in the Muslim-ruled polities in the eastern part of the central Ethiopian highlands. An early state was the ↗Maḫzūmī sultanate of ↗Šäwa, in place from the 11th to the 13th cent. Later, the ↗Ifat and ↗ᶜAdal states appeared, ruled by the ↗Walašma dynasty from the 13th to the 16th cent. The emirate of ↗Harär was active from the 17th to the 19th cents. Other Muslim states that might have been ruled with some degree of centralization were ↗Dankáli (ᶜAfar) and ↗Dahlak as well as the Sudanese sultanate of Sinnār (↗Funǧ). However, the office of these rulers is better understood by referring to the indigenous titles they gave themselves, such as ↗*sulṭāns* and ↗*šayḫs*.

In ↗Damot, a M. ruled by queens as well as by kings, was allegedly active from the 10th cent. (Cerulli 1943: 284f.), but little is know of the actual functioning of this state and sources are scant (on the importance of female rulers in Africa cf. Irstam 1944: 167–75). Further to the south, between the ↗Abbay and the ↗Omo rivers, a number of Muslim and non-Christian states and principalities were also in place since at least the 14th cent.: Gurage, Fäṭägar, Hadiyya, Ǝnnarya, Wälaytta, and Käfa. Most of these polities were in contact with the Solomonic M. This occurred through war, which was frequently waged to exert supremacy, take booty and control ↗trade routes; but contacts also came by way of trade and intermarriage between the ruling families of the different M. (e.g., Alvares 1883: 52; ↗Ǝleni). It is through these contacts that political institutions might have been transmitted from one polity to the other. Although such diffusion of political and symbolic institutions was in no way unidirectional, local foundation narratives claim that several ruling families came from the northern Ethiopian regions dominated by ↗Amharic and ↗Təgrəñña-speakers (such as ↗Təgray and ↗Dämbəya; also ↗Amaaro) and other regions such as Ǝnnarya. According to these narratives northern migrants founded a number of local dynasties around the Omo valley: the Kawka rulers of ↗Dawro, originally from ↗Gondär; the "Təgre" rulers of ↗Wälaytta; the "Ǧänǧäro" (↗Yäm) ruling dynasties, also of alleged Gondär origin; the "Sippen" rulers in Gamo (Haberland 1993: 141; HabKön 242ff.); and the ↗Gonga, whose chiefdoms would have been founded by rulers from Hinnaryo (Ǝnnarya). Eike ↗Haberland presented these narratives and other analogies as evidence of the diffusion of socio-political institutions from Christian-Solomonic ("Hoch-Äthiopien") and "West-Cushitic" to non-Christian polities (Haberland 1976: 8ff.; HabKön 219–35). Yet, whilst such hypotheses are debatable (for a criticism of Haberland's position, cf. James 1990: 110), it appears that Ethiopian dynasties and societies became an important source of political legitimacy throughout the Ethiopian highlands.

During the 19th cent. a number of M. emerged in the ↗Sidamo and ↗Gibe regions, chiefly the Gonga kingdoms and the kingdom of ↗Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar (LewJimm). Although their population was ethnically mixed, the use of the ↗Oromo language prevailed. M. institutions might have emerged there due both to the strengthening of the authority of traditional office-holders (↗*abbaa dulaa*, ↗*abbaa bokkuu*, ↗*mooti*) and to the rise of powerful clans and lineages (Abir 1965: 206; Oren 1970: 272ff.). Rulers such as ↗Abbaa Bagiboo I, ↗Abbaa Ǧifaar I, ↗Abbaa Ǧifaar II, ↗Abbaa Gomol I and ↗Abbaa Gomol II established strong states based on the intensification of trade (wherein ↗slavery was a major asset) and diplomacy, strict ↗taxation and control of the ↗army and the adoption of ↗Islam (cf. Abir 1965). The expansion of the kingdom of ↗Šäwa under ↗Mənilək II and the creation of the modern centralized Ethiopian state under ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I marked the end of these M. In the ↗Beni Šangul area during the 19th cent. the aristocratic group ↗Waṭāwīṭ rose as the dominant power.

Until recent times, there also existed principalities and chieftainships around the Omo valley, such as the ↗Dizi and ↗Maǧi. Their relatively small size, modest economy and dynamic political structure precluded their evolving into full-scale M., although they shared some institutions with the latter, such as ritual ↗burials and enthronement ceremonies (Haberland 1993: 128, 246–50, 293–96). More widespread than monarchical political institutions were forms of sacred kingship, such as those found among the ↗Šeko, Amaaro and "Ǧänǧäro" (Yäm) studied by Helmut ↗Straube, and the Baka studied by Adolf Ellegard ↗Jensen (VSAe III, 36, 45 et passim, 330 et passim; VSAe I, 31 et passim).

Src.: FRANCISCO ÁLVARES, *Verdadeira informação das terras do Preste João*, Lisboa 1883, 141, 145, 166; BecRASO II, 283–86; III, 452, 457 et passim; V, 16; VI, 253–69; CecZeila vol. 2, 80 et passim.

Lit.: MORDECHAI ABIR, "The Emergence and Consolidation of the Monarchies of Enarea and Jimma in the First Half of the Nineteenth Century", *JAH* 6, 1965, 205–19; ENRICO CERULLI, "Il sultanato dello Scioa nel secolo XIII secondo un nuovo documento storico", *RSE* 1, 1941, 3–36 [repr. in CerIslam 207–43]; ID., "L'Etiopia medievale in alcuni brani di scrittori arabi", *ibid.* 3, 1943, 272–94 [repr. in CerIslam 257–80]; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Sugli Ḥabašāt", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 15, 1906, 39–59; CRStor 113; GILLIAN FEELEY-HARNIK, "Issues in Divine Kingship", *Annual Review of Anthropology* 14, 1985, 273–313; EIKE HABERLAND, "König und Paria in Afrika", in: ID. (ed.), *Festschrift für Ad. E. Jensen*, Part 1, München 1964, 155–66; ID., [review of LewJimm], *American Anthropologist* new.ser. 69, 1967, 124–26; ID., *Altes Christentum in Süd-Äthiopien, eine vergessene Missionsepoche*, Wiesbaden 1976 (Frankfurter historische Vorträge 2), 8ff.; ID., *Hierarchie und Kaste*: *Zur Geschichte und politischen Struktur der Dizi in Südwest-Äthiopien*, Stuttgart 1993 (SKK 100), 128, 141, 246–50, 293–96; HabKön 219–35, 242ff., 294–97; TOR IRSTAM, *The King of Ganda*: *Studies in the Institutions of Sacral Kingship in Africa*, Stockholm 1944, 167–75; WENDY JAMES, "Kings, Commoners, and the Ethnographic Imagination in Sudan and Ethiopia", in: RICHARD FARDON (ed.), *Localizing Strategies*: *Regional Traditions of Ethnographic Writing*, Edinburgh – Washington, DC 1990, 96–136; HERBERT S. LEWIS, "The Origins of African Kingdoms", *Cahiers d'Études Africaines* 6, 23, 1966, 402–07; ID., "On Haberland's Review of Lewis", *American Anthropologist* new. ser. 70, 1968, 570–71; LewJimm; WYATT MACGAFFEY, "Changing Representations in Central African History", *JAH* 46, 2005, 189–207; PAOLO MARRASSINI, "Le regine d'Africa", in: FRANCESCO PRONTERA – BIAGIO VIRGILIO – DOMITILLA CAMPANILE (eds.), *Artissimum memoriae vinculum*: *Scritti di geografia storica e di antichità in ricordo di Gioia Conta*, Firenze 2004, 273–78; ROLAND OLIVER, "Kingship in Ethiopia" [Review of HabKön], *JAH* 7, 1966, 153–55; AMNON ORENT, "Refocusing on the History of Kafa prior to 1897: a Discussion of Political Processes", *African Historical Studies* 3, 2, 1970, 263–93; VSAe I, 31 et passim; III, 36, 45 et passim, 330 et passim.

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

Monasticism

The term M., derived from the Greek *mónos* 'one, alone', refers to a distinctive religious category of persons, who, through a specific discipline and religious orientation, devote themselves to religious goals. In Ethiopia, M. (Gə^{c}əz, Amh.: **ምንኵስና**, *mənk^{w}əsənna*) is one of the central institutions of Ethiopian ↗Christianity. As such, Ethiopian M. has managed to maintain its spirit and heritage in the changing world, and, till today, remains by far the strongest among the monastic traditions of the seven Oriental churches (with more than 1000 monasteries officially registered in 2001, s. Persoon 2003: 330).

History

The Ethiopian church tradition sees the forerunners and prototypes of M. in personages of O.T. and N.T.: ↗Enoch, ↗Melchizedek, Elijah on Mount Carmel and ↗Ezra, ↗John the Baptist, and, finally, Christ, "the first hermit" (Persoon 2003: 56f.). But the first examples of ascetic life are traditionally believed to have been brought to Ethiopia towards the end of the 5th cent., with the arrival of the ↗Nine Saints. They are thought to have established M. in the country through their activities in North Ethiopia (↗Təgray). *Abba* ↗Liqanos of Däbrä Qʷänaṣəl and *abba* ↗P̣änṭälewon of Däbrä ᶜAsbo settled on the outskirts of ↗Aksum. *Abba* ↗Afṣe went to ↗Yəḥa in the north-east. However, it is now difficult to prove the existence of ancient monastic communities at those sites (according to the Vitae, some of the Nine Saints, like P̣änṭälewon, clearly followed hermitic pattern of ascetic life; cp. Brita 2010). The most venerated of the group was *abunä* ↗Zämikaᵓel Arägawi, who is considered to have founded ↗Däbrä Damo, one of Ethiopia's most illustrious and ancient coenobitic ↗monasteries. Zämikaᵓel Arägawi's role in the introduction of the monastic tradition to Ethiopia is specifically stressed. His spiritual genealogy, included in his Vita, directly links him to the monastic tradition of ↗Egypt, making him a direct disciple of ↗Pachomius (a detail also featuring in the Vitae of other Nine Saints). The so-called monastic *Rules of Pachomius* (as well as, e.g., the Vita of St. ↗Anthony) were indeed translated into Gəᶜəz from Greek (cp. ↗Monastic literature), proving the relevance of M. in the early period of Ethiopian history.

Apart from the Nine Saints, apparently numerous groups of (anonymous) monks, remembered in the Ethiopian tradition as ↗*Ṣadəqan,* conducted their missionary activities in the period after the introduction of Christianity. Some of them became the first martyrs of the Ethiopian Church (↗Martyrdom). The (later) hagiography which emerged in connection with their veneration shows that they practised various forms of asceticism known in the Christian Middle East, but their direct impact on the nascent Ethiopian tradition of M. remains unclear. In fact, information on M. in ancient Ethiopia is still very scanty, difficult to support from archaeological evidence, and cannot provide a coherent picture of the phenomenon during the Aksumite period.

M. became a dominant force in the country's national Church only in the late 13th–14th cent., crucial to the spread of Christianity and underpinning the political domination of the ↗Solomonic dynasty. Having quickly encompassed vast areas, Ethiopian M. acquired a remarkably decentralized character. As a consequence, from the 13th to 15th cent., a number of M. movements arose, centred upon a few major monasteries and led by charismatic monastic leaders.

The earliest development of a new monastic movement, associated with the name of *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot and centred upon ↗Däbrä Libanos, the chief monastery in South Ethiopia, and related communities started in the historical ↗Šäwa province. It came to particular prominence during the reign of *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I. The monks of the "house of Täklä Haymanot" refused royal gifts, denounced royal polygamy, and denied royal jurisdiction over the monasteries. Within a century, however, they had made their peace with the rulers and henceforth Däbrä Libanos was a major recipient of royal patronage.

The second M. movement, associated with the 14th-cent. monk *abunä* ↗Ewosṭatewos, flourished in the regions of ↗Šire, ↗Säraye, ↗Ḥamasen, ↗Bur, and elsewhere. Basing his claim on the ↗*Senodos* Ewosṭatewos defended the observance of Saturday as a holy day similar to Sunday. The idea of rejecting the observance of the ↗Sabbath on Saturday as a "Jewish" practice might have originated with the Metropolitan and his entourage. Ewosṭatewos left the country, presumably to search for support. His followers in Ethiopia were persecuted, but ↗Däbrä Bizän and its daughter monasteries in Ḥamasen and elsewhere became centres of the ↗Ewosṭatean movement. In 1450 *aṣe* ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob summoned a Church council at ↗Däbrä Məṭmaq which resolved the discord by conceding to the demands of the dissidents (CRRicBerhan II, 145–53 [text]; TadTChurch 230f.). The Emperor himself favoured the observance of the Sabbath rest on Saturday. The Ewosṭateans were granted lands and were asked to evangelize the neighbouring regions. For their part, they agreed to accept ordination from the metropolitan, and the once very centralized movement, became a network of loosely connected monastic communities considering Ewosṭatewos or his close disciples as their spiritual fathers.

The third M. movement is linked with the mid-15th-cent. holy man *abunä* ↗Ǝsṭifanos. According to his Vita, Ǝsṭifanos, having received the monastic habit in the monastery of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa, soon clashed with his monastic teachers over what he viewed as their rather lax behaviour and the lack of proper asceticism and monastic organization. After several quarrels he was denied communion and established his own community. He later clashed with Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, for he did not accept the latter's authority in religious matters. Ǝsṭifanos eventually died in prison, but the movement of his followers, the ↗Stephanites, was continued after his death by a number of his successors, with the monastery of ↗Gundä Gunde in ʿAgamä serving as its most important centre. The Stephanites reconciled themselves with the Church in the 16th cent.; Gundä Gunde retained its importance as one of the greatest centres of monastic culture, exerting influence over large areas of East Təgray.

Divisions within Ethiopian M. were partially a natural process: monastic institutions were founded in different natural, social and ethnic settings; the monastic "houses", or congregations, emerged independent from each other, and were only loosely bound by ecclesiastic authority. Monastic movements were rooted not only in diverse views concerning certain theological issues and questions of monastic organization (recurrent surge of the purist and radical attitudes to the ascetic life), but also in internal divisions within the vast country, and, occasionally, they reflected local opposition to the centralizing policy of the emperors. At the same time, the Ethiopian monastic movements shared many ethical values, attitudes and cultural features inherited from M. in general.

The divisions within Ethiopian M. became deeper in the 17th–19th cent., in the course of the Christological controversies (↗Christology), aggravated by the decentralisation of the state during the period of ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*. In the late 19th–20th cent., Ethiopian M. regained its high status and was elevated to one of the symbols of the Ethiopian nation (with monasteries retaining a lot of privileges despite the policies of centralisation and secularisation pursued by *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I).

Monasticism, State and Society

Until the modern period, monks were often the only educated social group in Ethiopia; monasteries and churches being the only centres of ↗education. In religious and political matters, when skills other than military skills were required, the monarch was frequently assisted by clerics. For example, the emperor's secretary and chronicler, ↗*ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz*, was usually recruited from among the monastic clergy. From the 15th cent. onward, heads of at least some of the monasteries and churches were always at the side of the emperor, and others were summoned when their services were needed. Over a long period, the monasteries were the most permanent institutions in Ethiopian society, while the monks were its most organized and flexible part (cp. Persoon 2003: 64). Monastic leaders always played an active role in the political life of the court, forming alliances with local rulers and with members of the royal family, and seeking to influence the succession process. The influential ↗*ʿaqqabe säʿat* was originally appointed among the monks of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Šəmäzana and later those of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos. In the 15th cent. the abbot of Däbrä Libanos received the title of ↗*əč̣č̣äge* and was seen as the head of Ethiopian M. Throughout much of the subsequent history of the Church the *əč̣č̣äge* of Däbrä Libanos continued to be the most important indigenous cleric, although he often lived outside of the monastery, or did not even come from it. During the period of the ↗Gondärine kingdom he resided in ↗Gondär; the community of Däbrä Libanos itself moved closer to the imperial capital. Since 1951, and the ordination of an Ethiopian as head of the Church, the office of *əč̣č̣äge* has largely lost its raison d'etre.

Organization

Ethiopian M. has been coenobitic in its mainstream (the so-called *andənnät*-rule); idiorythmic types of organization also existed, giving the members of the community more independence and privacy (the so-called *qʷərit*). Besides, there is a strong tradition of eremitic asceticism which still survives: hermits living within the frames of the organizational structures of the respective monasteries, or independent hermits (both accommodated within the indigenous concept of *baḥtawi*, s. ↗hermits; cp. Persoon 2003: 236ff.).

Coenobitism in Ethiopia can be traced back to Pachomius, the founder of Egyptian M. Although the Ewosṭateans and Stephanites had a clear monastic organization, which combined a well-defined hierarchical structure with extreme regimentation regarding the behaviour of the monks, Ethiopian M. was generally characterized by a considerable degree of autonomy. Despite the importance of the Ethiopian monastic "houses", they rarely possessed the clarity and cohesiveness of Catholic “orders”. Based upon the general principles of the ascetic life, the particular communities usually determined their rules by themselves (Gəᶜəz: *śərᶜat*, *śərᶜatä gädam*; Amh.: *dänb*; usually transmitted orally, in a few cases written down; s. EAE vol. 3, “Monastic literature: normative rules and rituals”); sometimes, the rules are traced back to the authority and charisma of the community’s founder himself. Individual monasteries differ considerably regarding the details and strictness of their rules. The high Church authorities, including the metropolitan (↗*Pappas*), had only very limited ability to intervene in the daily activities of the monasteries. Again, the intervention of emperors in monastic affairs did not usually affect internal regulations (but was mostly limited to deposing and appointing heads of monasteries).

A certain “fluidity” and flexibility has always been referred to as a remarkable feature of M. in Ethiopia. Apart from the coenobium and hermits, Ethiopian M. includes a number of alternative lifestyles (not always considered positively by the Church hierarchy): wandering mendicant monks; monks and nuns living at local churches individually or in small groups; elderly monks and nuns living with their families after they took the monastic vow (Persoon 2003: 230–36).

The classic abode of the monastic community is the “wilderness” or “desert” (cp. ↗*gädam*), in most cases, in areas which are difficult to access, far from large settlements. However, M. in the urban context is a phenomenon which quickly gained importance (ibid. 216–23).

Monastic Discipline and Asceticism

By virtue of their monastic vocation and ascetic life style, monks acquired a unique status which enabled them to fill a vital mediative role in Ethiopian society. The future monks were required to undergo a very strict noviciate; if accepted, they underwent an initiatory rite (taking the monastic vows) which stripped them of their secular identity (cp. ↗*Śərᶜatä mənkʷəsənna*), of the bonds of kinship and the norms of secular society. They were reborn as new social beings. This is most prominently symbolized by the assumption of a new garb: a long cloak (*qämis*), a leather ↗*qənat*-girdle, a round cap (*qobᶜ*), a new name (↗Names), and, occasionally the ↗*askema*, during the later stages of the ascetic life. The custom of having boys and girls entering into monastic life at an early age was wide-spread (but not permitted in modern Ethiopia). It is also common for older men and women, generally widowers and widows, to take monastic vows and enter a monastery. Women’s M. have both declined and flourished, with the number of nuns increasing at the present time (cp. Persoon 2003: 265–70; ↗Nunneries).

According to the ↗*Fətḥa nägäśt*, the major work of Canon ↗law, monks are obliged to be celibate, to abandon their families, to assume the monastic garb, to live with their brethren, to abstain (as much a possible) from meat and other “luxuries”, and to practice asceticism (Paulos Tzadua 1968: 66f.).

The common spiritual and practical guidelines of M. were known in Ethiopia due to translation of monastic literature (*Maṣäḥəftä mänäkosat*). Most conspicuous among these ascetic labours are celibacy and virginity, poverty, ↗fasting and strong dietary restrictions (esp. abstinence from prepared foods). Reciting the ↗Psalter or prayers is also a central component of monastic discipline. The Ethiopian monastic tradition follows the ↗*Arägawi mänfäsawi* in distinguishing ten “degrees of the monks” (*maᶜərägä mänäkosat*) – ten spiritual levels in monastic attainment. Wearing uncomfortable or even painful garments, lack of sleep, restricted movement (standing in one place for long periods) were among the formative ascetic practices in Ethiopia; these and other “exotic” ascetic practices of self-control and self-mortification are said to still exist in Ethiopia (though exercised only by a minority). Some ascetics claim to have acquired supernatural powers (Persoon 2003: 93–97). Esp. in the hagiography, the most extreme ascetics are frequently said to leave the human realm and are compared to ↗angels.

The requirement of conformity of practice sometimes created tensions between the community and individual practitioners striving to perform feats of extreme asceticism.

Monasticism in Betä Ǝsraᵓel

The period that saw the emergence of the three great Christian monastic movements also witnessed a parallel development related to the increasing encroachment of the Christian kingdom. Although a precise date for the emergence of M. among ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel cannot be given, the evidence strongly suggests that, as elsewhere in Ethiopia, the rise of M. was closely related to the decline of their political standing. This became particularly important after the 17th cent. when the M. communities provided the main focus of leadership following the demise of the secular rulers.

Some scholars have suggested that the emergence of M. may have been a crucial step in the ethnogenesis of the Betä Ǝsraʾel. Although Christian sources report that a 14th-cent. Christian monk named ↗Qozmos joined the ↗*Ayhud*, the Betä Ǝsraʾel attribute the origin of their M. to *abba* ↗Sabra, a Christian monk from the 15th cent. who came to them as a missionary but instead converted to their religion. His most important disciple was *abba* ↗Ṣägga Amlak, who according to some traditions was a son of *aṣe* Zärʾa Yaʿəqob. *Abba* Sabra is credited not only with introducing M., but also with the composition of their liturgical ↗music and some religious texts. The laws of purity are also credited to his influence. His disciples are said to have composed prayers. Like Christian M., Betä Ǝsraʾel M. was primarily coenobitic, although individual hermits also existed.

In the 19th cent. the M. of Betä Ǝsraʾel faced great difficulties. Thus *abba* Wəddaye, the chief monk of the ↗Qʷara region, presided over a revival, at a time when the Betä Ǝsraʾel religion was faced with extinction. In the 1860s another monk, *abba* Mäḥari stood at the head of a massive migration of Betä Ǝsraʾel who sought to leave Ethiopia, reconstructing the Biblical exodus. The missionary Johannes Martin ↗Flad claimed that Hurharwa, the largest Betä Ǝsraʾel monastery, had about 200 monks, but Joseph ↗Halévy reported only 12 to 15. The number of Betä Ǝsraʾel monks appears to have declined towards the end of the 19th cent. as a result of criticism from both Protestant and Jewish missionaries and because of the great famine (↗*Kəfu qän*). This decline continued throughout the 20th cent. and only a few individuals remained. No organized M. exists today.

M. is also a major feature of life for the ↗Betä Abrəham craftsmen of northern Šäwa and southern Wällo, who may be the descendants of Betä Ǝsraʾel. Most Betä Abrəham live in some 20 monastic communities.

↗Holy men; ↗Saints

Src.: CRRicBerhan II, 145–53 (text); PAULOS TZADUA (ed., tr.), *The Fetha Nagast*. **ፍትሐ ፡ ነገሥት**. *The Law of the Kings*, Addis Ababa 1968.

Lit.: *Abba* AYELE TEKLE HAYMANOT, "Il monachesimo femminile nella tradizione della chiesa etiopica", *Claretianum* 19, 1979, 215–26; ANTONELLA BRITA, *I racconti tradizionali sulla «seconda cristianizzazione» dell'Etiopia*: *Il ciclo agiografico dei nove santi*, Napoli 2010 (StAfEt 10); WILLIAM W. BUSHELL – BAIDEMARIAM DESTA – KIM BUSHELL, "From Hagiography to Ethnography via Psychophysiology: Towards an Understanding of Advanced Ethiopian Christian Ascetics", in: *PICES* 11, vol. 2, 41–60; ENRICO CERULLI, "Il monachismo in Ethiopia", in: *Il monachesimo orientale*: *Atti del Convegno di Studi Orientali che sul predetto tema si tenne a Roma, sotto la direzione del Pontificio Istituto Orientale* …, Roma 1958 (OrChrA 152), 259–78; DerDomTh; ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT, *Äthiopien*: *Christliches Reich zwischen Gestern und Morgen*, Wiesbaden 1970, 121ff.; GETATCHEW HAILE, "Ethiopian Monasticism", in: *CE* vol. 3, 990–95; ID., "Ethiopian Monasticism", in: WILLIAM M. JOHNSTON (ed.), *Encyclopedia of Monasticism*, Chicago, IL – London 2000, 454–59; ID., "The Cause of the Ǝsṭifanosites: a Fundamentalist Sect in the Church of Ethiopia", *Paideuma* 29, 1983, 93–119; FRIEDRICH HEYER, *Die Kirche Äthiopiens*: *Eine Bestandsaufname*, Berlin — New York 1971 (Theologische Bibliothek Töpelmann 22), 145ff., 193ff.; OTTO A. JÄGER, "Mönche und Malereien in Äthiopischen Klöstern", *Der Monat* 12, 135, 1959, 29–37; KAḪSAY GÄBRÄ ƎGZIʾABƎḪER, **ምንኵስና ፡ በኢትዮጵያ ፡ ዛሬና ፡ ትናንትና** (*Mənkʷəsənna bäʾityopya*: *zarenna tənantənna*, 'Monasticism in Ethiopia: Today and Yesterday'), Addis Abäba 2000 A.M. [2007/08 A.D.]; STEVEN KAPLAN, *Les Falāshās*, Tournhout 1991 (Fils), 182f.; GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI, "Le monachisme en Éthiopie. Esquisse d'une histoire", in: FLORENCE JULLIEN – MARIE-JOSEPH PIERRE (eds.), *Monachismes d'Orient. Images, échanges, influences*: *Hommage à Antoine Guillaumont*, Turnhout 2011 (Bibliothèque de l'école des hautes études. Sciences Religieuses 148), 133–47; OTTO F. MEINARDUS, "The Ethiopian Monks in Egypt", *Publications de l'Institut d'Études Orientales de la Bibliothèque Patriarcale d'Aléxandrie* 11, 1962, 61–70; MARIO DI ABIY-ADDÌ [Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot], "Inizi, vicende e situazione attuale del monachesimo della Chiesa etiopica", *Studi Francescani* 67, 1970, 1331–39; RICHARD KEIR PANKHURST, "A Visit to the Craftsmen's *Gädam*, or Monastery, of Mänteq, near Ankobär, Shäwa", *Africa* (Roma) 53, 1998, 587–96; ID., "Two Visits to Mugär Gädam, Shäwa", *Aethiopica* 4, 2001, 169–78; KIRSTEN PEDERSEN, "Les moniales éthiopiennes à Jérusalem: *Mahbär* et *Qurit*", in: *PICES* 10, 383–90; JOACHIM PERSOON, "The Ethiopian Monk: a Changing Concept of Masculinity", *JES* 35, 1, 2002, 43–66; ID., *Central Ethiopian Monasticism 1974–1991*: *the Survival of an Ancient Institution in an Ancient World*, Ph.D. thesis, SOAS, London 2003 (Lit.); KAY KAUFMAN SHELEMAY, *Music, Ritual and Falasha History*, East Lansing, MI 1989, 79–88; DANIEL STRAMARA, "The Function of Monasticism in the Ethiopian Orthodox Church", *American Benedictine Review* 41, 3, 1990, 273–90; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "Some Notes on the Fifteenth Century Stephanite 'Heresy' in the Ethiopian Church", *RSE* 22, 1966 [1968], 103–15; ID., "The Abbots of Däbrä-Hayq 1248–1535", *JES* 8, 1, 1970, 87–117; TadTChurch; OLIVIER TOURNY, "Abba Bayene, le dernier moine juif éthiopien", *Cahiers de Musiques Traditionelles* 15, 2002, 96–98; ROBERT VAN DE WEYER, "The Monastic Community in Ethiopia", *EthObs* 1, 1973, 8–14; MARTA CAMILLA WRIGHT, "At the Limits of Sexuality: the Feminity of Ethiopian Nuns", *JES* 35, 1, 2002, 27–42.

Steven Kaplan

Moors

M. is a term historically applied in European languages to black people (mainly Africans; Eng. variant: “blackamoors”), Arabs, Berbers and Muslims. This entry focuses on the connection of this ancient term with terms of similar meaning such as Aethiops (cp. ↗Ityopis), and, in addition, on the identification of African background in Europe with the Ethiopian region (↗Aithiopía).

The use of M. is early attested in ↗Strabo (s. EAE vol. 5; Basset 1901: iii) according to whom the term Μαῦϱοι was employed by the Romans (Μαυϱούσιοι by the Greeks) to designate a specific ethnic group inhabiting western Libya (Strabo 1903, XVII, 3, 2), i.e. most of the area occupied by present-day Morocco. This use of the term lingered on in analogous terms used to describe the Turkish and North African invaders of Spain in the Middle Ages, and their descendants.

M. was first used as a synonym for the Greek and Latin term “Aethiops” and, as in Martin Luther’s German Bible translation, for the Hebrew ↗Kush (translated as “Mohrenland”, ‘land of the M.’, in other translations rendered as Aithiopía; Ezek 29: 10). While that term was originally used mainly to designate Nubians, there was no precise delimitation of reference, as dark skinned Arabs and even Indians were likewise included (↗“India” as name of Ethiopia). During the early European incursions into Africa the terms “Ethiopian” and “M.” were subsequently applied to all African people of dark complexion and as a synonym for “blacks” or “negroes” (from Lat. *niger* ‘black’).

Contact between white Europeans and Christian Ethiopians and Africans increased following the Crusades (↗Italy). A focal point was Sicily, where blacks had been living since the time of the Saracen government (827–1061). European awareness of Africans intensified considerably when the Roman Emperor and German King, Frederick II, ruled over Sicily. Among the Saracen bodyguards and women of his Sicilian court were many blacks. Johannes Maurus had a remarkable career. Born probably as a Muslim slave (↗Slavery) of African descent, he was raised at the court and became the King’s Chamberlain, commander of the Saracen colony of Lucera (Apulia) and vizier of Sicily. Another African Sicilian, Benedict “the Moor” (1526–89), was canonised as a saint in 1807. He was the son of the “Ethiopians” Christopher and Diana Manasseri in San Fratello, Sicily, former slaves who had converted to Christianity. He later became the patron saint of Palermo. A much earlier black saint was St. Mauritius, originally a 3rd-cent. Christian Roman officer from Thebes in Egypt of Nubian origin, martyred in Agaunum (St. Maurice, Switzerland), who became patron saint of the Holy Roman Empire in 962.

Various accounts of the lives of the saints indicate that high rank positions were accessible to black Africans. The majority of them came to Europe over the Mediterranean Sea as slaves, captured mostly in the Sudan and south of it. Sold in Egypt or the Cyrenaica (north-eastern Libya), they were brought to the centres of the European slave trade, Genoa, Naples, and Barcelona.

African communities developed in Venice and Naples in the 16th cent. Spreading from Italian Renaissance cities to the north, “court M.” became fashionable among European nobles as an adornment and an indication of wealth and prestige. The following “Court M.” are particularly noteworthy: Ibrahim Hannibal (Abraham Ganibal), an officer of Tsar Peter the Great and governor of Reval in the 17th cent. (↗Pushkin, Alexander), called “Ethiopian” by his son-in-law and therefore generally assumed to be from Ethiopia; the 18th-cent. court educator, Angelo Soliman, possibly of Ethiopian (↗Oromo?) origin too, in Vienna (recent research identifies him rather as a Kanuri from north-eastern Nigeria). A number of other “court M.” might have been Oromo. The tradition of “court M.” disappeared only in the early 19th cent. The Oromo Pauline ↗Fathme and Karl Aman ↗Habasch, purchased by German noblemen in Egypt, were among the last who came to Europe within the framework of this court tradition.

In the Middle Ages, the M. also became a prominent figure in literature and arts. There are numerous black characters in medieval epics and poetry called M., the most renowned examples being the black queen of the south, Belacâne, and her son, Feirefîz of *Parzivâl*, by Wolfram of Eschenbach (1200). Some theories suggest that the figure of Belacâne was influenced by Arabic texts referring to the myth of the Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda; cp. ↗Prester John). In the 15th and 16th cents., the term was used for the famous Ethiopian college in Rome (↗Santo Stefano dei Mori).

Further, biblical characters of African origin were widely used, the most famous of which was the Ethiopian Queen of Sheba. From the end of the 13th cent., Gaspar (Caspar), one of the Three ↗Magi, was depicted by Europeans as black. In the Renaissance and Baroque, Africans often figure as ornamental details on portraits of Europeans, coats of arms and other forms of pictorial representation. From the late 16th cent. onwards, "M." were common on European stages, e.g., on Shakespeare's *Titus Andronicus* and *Othello*. The regional focus, however, shifts to western Africa and the Americas, especially in the second half of the 18th cent., with the slave trade coming to the fore.

In general, the image of Africans began with a mostly positive, respectful, attitude which prevailed into the late Middle Ages; this was replaced by "exotic" curiosity in the early modern age, and gave way to predominantly pejorative notions ensuing the transatlantic slave trade.

Src.: RENÉ BASSET, *Moorish Literature* ..., New York 1901, iii; STRABO, *The Geography of Strabo*, tr. and ed. by HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON – WILLIAM FALCONER, 3 vols., London 1903–06.

Lit.: ROSS BRANN, "The Moors?", *Medieval Encounters* 15, 2009, 307–18; LADISLAS BUGNER et al., *The Image of the Black in Western Art*, vol. 2: *From the Early Christian Era to the 'Age of Discovery'*, New York 1979, 59–128; HANS WERNER DEBRUNNER, *Presence and Prestige*: *Africans in Europe*, Basel 1979; GIORGIO LEVI DELLA VIDA, "Mori", in: *Enciclopedia Italiana*, vol. 23, Roma 1934, 851–52; ÉVARISTE LÉVI-PROVENÇAL – EMERI VAN DONZEL, "Moors", in: *EI*^{2}, vol. 7, 235–36; IVAN VAN SERTIMA (ed.), *Golden Age of the Moor*, New Brunswick 1992.

Ralph Hermann – Lorenz Auf der Maur

Muḥammad ᶜAlī

M.ᶜA. *pasha* (محمد علي, birth name Meḥmet ᶜAlī; d. 1848) was a Turkish-speaking Ottoman officer who after being posted to ↗Egypt managed to capture local power, and force his *sulṭān*, Maḥmud II, to recognize him as a *pasha,* a provincial governor, in 1805. He remained in power until his death and by then gained the reputation of "the founder of modern Egypt", ensuring the succession of rule to his family, which ruled until 1952. During M.ᶜA.'s rule – as in other periods when Egypt was ruled by a local government, such as the ↗Fāṭimids and the ↗Mamluks – its relationship with Ethiopia intensified.

Striving to build a modern, European-like military power, M.ᶜA. initiated a multi-dimensional modernization process revolving around the Nile economy. He built a new system of dams and irrigation canals, ridding the country of the threat of annual drought. His ambition combined the expansion of Egypt in all directions with a series of modernization projects such as the introduction of cotton and a modern monetary system, importing expertise in various fields from the West, and establishing various engineering and medical schools. He first sought to expand his empire with the authorization of the *sulṭān*, and in 1813–18 his modernized army destroyed the first Saudi-Wahhabi state in Arabia. In 1818 he was rewarded with the province (*vilayet*) of Jeddah, which included ↗Massawa and the Ottoman *nāᵓib* in ↗Ḥərgigo. Between 1820–21 M.ᶜA. initiated the major enterprise of conquering the ↗Sudan. His army was the first Egyptian–Muslim force to penetrate south of Nubia, destroy the sultanates of ↗Funǧ, ↗Sinnār and Kordofan, and unite the Nile Valley under Cairo. In 1830 his men in the Sudan established Khartoum as the capital, and went on colonizing the country, occasionally violating Ethiopia's territory in the process. No direct conflict developed because Ethiopia, during the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*, made no unified effort to counter attack, and both sides preferred only to harbour the other's rebels. In 1838 an Egyptian mapping expedition penetrated through ↗Mätämma, following which M.ᶜA. had to assure the French he had no designs on Ethiopia. Of later significance for Ethiopian–Eritrean history was the Egyptians' encouragement of the Mirġānī family to spread Sufi Islam to the northern Sudan and in the direction of the future Eritrea, among the ↗Beni ᶜAmər clans. This campaign culminated in 1840 with the establishment of Kassala as the *Mirġānīya* headquarters.

M.ᶜA.'s policy of not interfering actively with Ethiopian affairs was also manifested in his correspondence with *ras* ↗Ali Alula. The Oromo strongman presented himself as "the *sulṭān* of Ethiopia" and asked the Egyptians not to send a new *abunä*. In 1841, however, M.ᶜA. authorized the sending of *abunä* Sälama, thus indirectly contributing to the beginning of Ethiopia's recuperation. In the same year his men abandoned Massawa.

M.ᶜA.'s restrained policy in Ethiopia can be explained by his general strategy. His whole Sudanese–Nile enterprise was, in his eyes, secondary to the main goal of expanding to the core lands of the Ottoman world. In 1831 he defied the *sulṭān* and invaded Palestine and greater Syria. In December 1832 he defeated the Ottoman central army but was prevented from marching on Istanbul by European intervention. His centralizing administration remained in the occupied greater Syria, introducing various changes, one of which was relevant to Ethiopia. In 1838 the Coptic monks obtained control over the ↗Dayr as-Sulṭān monastery in Jerusalem, depriving the Ethiopians of their gate keys until 1970. After M.ᶜA. again attacked the *sulṭān*'s army in June 1839, the European powers, for their own considerations, decided to force him back. In September 1840 the British landed in Beirut and M.ᶜA.'s army retreated to Egypt.

Following the demise of his ambitions concerning the Middle East and ↗Ottoman Empire, the *pasha* turned his focus to the Nile. In 1846 he leased Massawa in order to begin building a modern trade-route via the ↗Red Sea to Khartoum. He was by now, however, too exhausted and senile to pursue a renewed effort. In 1848, just before he died, he returned Massawa to Istanbul.

M.ᶜA.'s importance from an Ethiopian viewpoint lay mainly in the fact that he revived Egypt as an independent and modern state that centred on the Nile. This model of centralization also served as a blueprint for the future emperor ↗Tewodros II.

Lit.: MORDECHAI ABIR, "The Origins of the Ethiopian-Egyptian Border Problem in the Nineteenth Century", *JAH* 8, 1967, 443–61; AbPrince; HENRY DODWELL, *The Founder of Modern Egypt – A Study of Muhammad Ali*, Cambridge 1931 (repr. 1968); HAGGAI ERLICH, *Ethiopia and the Middle East*, Boulder, CO 1994; ID., *The Cross and the River, Ethiopia, Egypt and the Nile*, Boulder, CO 2002; ALAME ESHETE, "Une Ambassade du Ras Ali en Egypte", *JES* 9, 1, 1971, 1–8; AFAF LUTFI AL-SAYYID MARSOT, *Egypt in the Reign of Muhammad Ali*, Cambridge 1984 (Cambridge Middle East Library); RubInd; RubActa I.

Haggai Erlich

Muḥammad al-Ḥasan al-Mīrghanī

M. (محمد الحسن الميرغني, Muḥammad al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān b. Muḥammad Abī Bakr al-Mīrġanī, also known as *as-sayyid* al-Ḥasan Ab Ğallābīya; b. 28 March 1820, Bāra, Kordofan, d. 23 November 1869, as-Sanīya, near Kassala) was a son of Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī, founder of the *Ḫatmīya* ↗Islamic brotherhood, and Ruqayya bint Ğallāb from Kordofan. M. spent his childhood in the ↗Sudan before joining his father in the Ḥiǧāz (↗Arabia) at the age of 14. He received a solid education in a range of Islamic religious sciences from his father and other Ḥiǧāz teachers. His initiation to Sufism included the performance of different exercises such as a 19-day long recitation of *wird* ('litany'), a lengthy *ḫalwa* ('retreat'), and a *ziyāra* ('visitation') to the grave of Prophet ↗Muḥammad in Medina. In 1843 M. crossed the Red Sea to ↗Sawākin with his father who ordered him to remain in the Sudan and act there as his representative.

M. travelled widely in the Sudan and in Eritrea, especially in those areas where his father had been successful in initiating followers in the past. He settled in the eastern Sudan at the foot of ↗Kassala Mountain in a village, as-Sanīya, which came to be known as "Ḫatmīya". The village served as the order's base of operations and one of its most important centres for followers in the Sudan and in Eritrea.

From the 1840s to the end of his life M. was able to expand the influence of the *Ḫatmīya* order in many areas of the Sudan and in Eritrea. This success should be understood in the context of societal, religious and political transformation in the 19th cent. The centralization and consolidation of political authority under the Egyptian administration transformed structures of social, political and religious authority in "tribes" and other social groupings. New holy families associated with the "Islamic Revival" appeared on the Sudanese scene. These families were centralized yet geographically unbound. The Mīrġanī family was perhaps the most successful in developing its influence by combining religious prestige with a new style of organization and religious leadership. Its measured cooperation with the Egyptian administration also significantly contributed to its appeal and effectiveness. In some sense the *Ḫatmīya* served as an intermediary between the Egyptian administration and the people and contributed to maintaining a degree of social stability. For example, in 1864–65 M. used his influence to end a mutiny of Sudanese troops in Kassala.

M.'s success in consolidating the *Ḫatmīya* in the Sudanese area can also be attributed to his person. His mother was Sudanese, he spent most of his life in the Sudan and was venerated more as a Sudanese Sufi holy man (↗*walī*) devoted to his followers through the application of his *baraka* ('blessing power') than a Meccan scholar as his father was. Therein lies another factor for the success of the *Ḫatmīya*: its leaders were respected both as scholars by the *ᶜulamāᵓ* establishment and were venerated by commoners as holy men. In other words, the synthesis between what is referred to as "orthodox" and "popular" approaches to religious devotion and practice "Sudanized" the *Ḫatmīya* and integrated it into pre-existing traditional and local religious configurations without radically disrupting them.

Under M.'s leadership the *Ḫatmīya* was able to spread its influence in the northern and eastern Sudan and Eritrea, and to some extent in the central Sudan and Kordofan. In the eastern Sudan the *Ḫatmīya* attracted followers from among the ↗Beǧa groupings: the Bišarin, ↗Hadándowa, Amarar and the ↗Beni ᶜAmər. M. attracted followers also in Eritrea, mainly among the Beni ᶜAmər, the Halanqa and the ↗Ḥabab, who were going through momentous processes of internal transformation. His activities went hand in hand with Egyptian efforts to establish their control in the area and also contributed significantly to the process of Islamization and the consolidation of recently converted Muslim communities in Eritrea.

M. died of fever while on a visit to Ǧabal Taqorba in the Beni ᶜAmər area. He was buried in as-Sanīya, where a shrine was erected over his grave. M. is still deeply venerated as one of Sudan's foremost holy men.

Among M.'s few and short written works, various devotional prayers were compiled and published in Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī, *Maǧmūᶜ al-awrād al-kabīr* (published several times in Cairo, s. O'Fahey 1994: 192f.), as well as a vision of the Prophet in a dream published in *ar-Rasāʾi al-Mīrġanīya*, Cairo 1939.

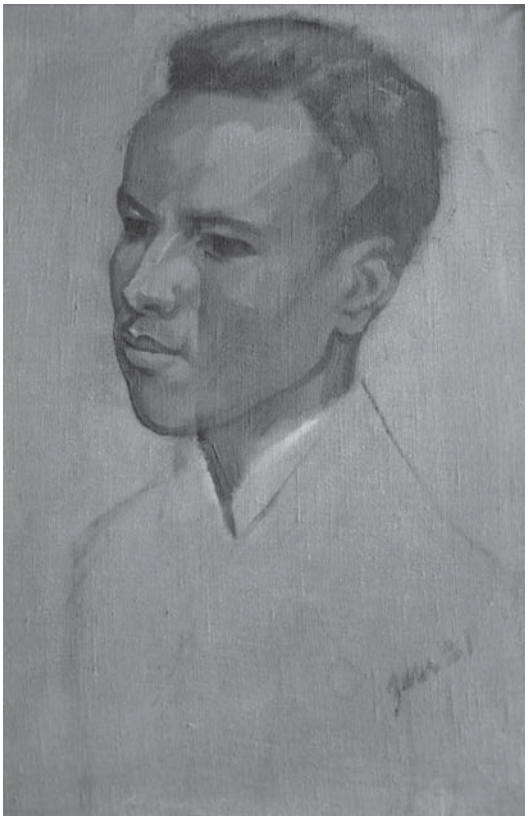
Src.: AḤMAD B. IDRĪS B. AḤMAD AL-RUBĀṬĀBĪ, *Al-Ibāna an-nūriyya fī šaʾn ṣāḥib aṭ-ṭarīqa al-ḫatmīya* ('The Shining Explanation on the Issue of the Follower of *Ḫatmīya*'), ed. by MUḤAMMAD IBRAHIM ABU SALIM, Beirut 1991 [original 1890], 128–41; MUḤAMMAD B. ᶜABD AL-MAǦĪD AS-SARRĀǦ, *Al-manāhiǧ al-ᶜalīya fī tarāǧim as-Sāda al-Mīrġanīya* ('The Noble Roots concerning the Biographies of the Lords of the Mīrganīya'), Khartoum 1955, 40–41; ZAĠLŪL MUḤAMMAD AL-WAṬANĪ, *Abṭāl al-ḫatmīya* ('The Heroes of the Ḫatmīya'), Cairo 1952, 11–30.

Lit.: NICOLE GRANDIN, "Al-Sayyid Muhammad al-Hasan al-Mirghani", *Islam et Sociétés au Sud du Sahara* 3, 1989, 107–18; ALBRECHT HOFHEINZ, "Sons of a Hidden Imam: the Genealogy of the Mīrghanī Family", *Sudanic Africa* 3, 1992, 9–27; HillBD 157; ALI SALEH KARRAR, *The Sufi Brotherhoods in the Sudan*, Evanston, IL 1992, 73–88; REX SEAN O'FAHEY (ed.), *Arabic Literature of Africa*, vol. 1: *The Writings of Eastern Sudanic Africa to c. 1900*, Leiden 1994 (Handbook of Oriental Studies: The Near and Middle East 13), 203f.; TrIslam 235, 244f.; JOHN O. VOLL, *A History of the Khatmiyyah in the Sudan*, Ph.D. thesis, Harvard University 1969.

Jonathan Miran

Muḥammad Nūr

M.N. (Somali: Maxamed Nuur; b. ca. 1895, Berbera [?], d. ?) was the first North-east-African employed at Hamburg University in the early 20th cent. He was an important linguistic informant and Somali poet (cp. von Tiling 1927–28).



Portrait in oil of Muḥammad Nūr from the 1920s; courtesy of the Hiob Ludolf Centre for Ethiopian Studies, University of Hamburg

M.N. was a soldier from ↗British Somaliland who served in the British Army during ↗World War I and who was captured by German troops and brought to Germany. In 1917, the newly founded Kolonialinstitut ('Institute for Colonial Affairs') in Hamburg, the predecessor of Hamburg University, made contact with him and convinced the military authorities to allow him to work as a language assistant at the Institute. Maria von ↗Tiling (later von Tiling-Klingenheben), scientific assistant of the Institute's director, Meinhof, recorded numerous oral texts in the ↗Berbera dialect of Somali from him and published some of them (cp. von Tiling 1925; 1927–28). Her works on the ↗Somali language are largely based on collaboration with him. M.N. proved to be very knowledgeable and amply illustrated the vitality of traditional ↗Somali oral literature. After the foundation of the University in 1919, he was employed as a language assistant (joined in 1920 by Wäldä Maryam Dästa as the first Amharic language assistant); in 1922 M.N.'s contract ended, and he went back to British Somaliland.

M.N.'s work as a linguistic informant marks the beginning of serious scholarly studies of Somali oral literature, and, in addition, he inaugurated a long series of linguistic assistants (later lectors) from North-East-Africa employed at Hamburg University, thus influencing the institutionalization of a focus on Cushitic and Ethio-Semitic languages and cultures in Hamburg (↗Ethiopian Studies).

Src.: MARIA VON TILING, "Die Vokale des bestimmten Artikels im Somali", *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 9, 1918–19, 132–66; EAD., "Adjektiv-Endungen im Somali", *ibid.* 10, 1919–20, 208–40; EAD., "Die Sprache der Jabárti mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verwandtschaft von Jabárti und Somali", *ibid.* 12, 1921–22, 17–52, 97–162; EAD., *Somali-Texte und Untersuchungen zur Somali-Lautlehre*, Ph.D. thesis, Berlin – Hamburg 1925 (repr. Nendeln 1969); EAD., "Ein Somali-Text von Muhammad Nur", *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen* 18, 1927–28, 230–33.

Lit.: LUDWIG GERHARDT et al., "Geschichte der Afrikanistik in Hamburg", in: HILKE MEYER-BAHLBURG – EKKEHARD WOLFF (eds.), *Afrikanische Sprachen in Forschung und Lehre: 75 Jahre Afrikanistik in Hamburg (1909–1984)*, Berlin 1986 (Hamburger Beiträge zur Wissenschaftsgeschichte 1), 87–106.

Ludwig Gerhardt – Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Museums

Museums in Ethiopia

M. are permanent institutions caring for the acquisition, preservation, documentation, scholarly interpretation and public and educational presentation of artefacts and natural objects. Moreover, M. are centres of cultural memory, scholarly exchange and public discourse. They also function as major destinations of ↗tourism.

Museums in Addis Abäba

In Addis Abäba the most important M. are the National Museum and Archaeological Institute (s. also ↗Gəzaw Ḫaylä Maryam), the Ethnographic Museum of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies (↗Addis Ababa University), and the Addis Ababa Museum. The National Museum was the first M. in Addis Abäba. It was founded in 1958 as the Archaeological Museum, at that time a branch of the archaeological section of the National Library. Today, it exhibits items from its archaeological, palaeontological, ethnographic and modern arts collections as well as royal paraphernalia and costumes. The second M. to be founded was the Ethnographic Museum in 1963. It is located in *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's ↗Gännätä Lə^{c}ul palace. Its collections were mainly gathered by the Anthropological Society, that in 1951 launched field research and the collection of objects of everyday life. Today, the M. has an ethnographic department and an art exhibition, displaying Christian art (richest collection worldwide of Ethiopian icons), folk ↗paintings and examples of modern Ethiopian ↗art (s. EAE vol. 5) as well as an ethno-musicological collection. Some historical buildings in Addis Abäba serve as M. as well, e.g., *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II's first palace in ↗Ǝnṭoṭṭo (↗*Gəbbi*) and the Mənilək II Mausoleum. There is also a small M. in the ↗Jubilee Palace. Since 1986 the Addis Ababa Museum, located in one of the oldest buildings of the city, the former house of *ras* ↗Bərru Wäldä Gäbrə^{c}el, has presented the history of the Ethiopian capital.

Other M. in Addis Abäba are the Ethio–Djibouti Railways Museum inside the railway station (La Gare) and the National Postal Museum (founded in 1970, s. ↗Stamps).

Addis Ababa University hosts Ethiopia's only M. exclusively dedicated to natural sciences. The Zoological Natural History Museum was established in 1955 at the then University College. Its huge collection of mounted specimens, collected by Saverio Patrizi during the Italian occupation and, later, by members and partners of the Department of Biology, is exhibited on the science faculty compound. The National Herbarium (established in 1959) can be found at the same place.

The first Ethiopian Archaeological Museum of Addis Abäba; photo courtesy of Francis Anfray

Regional and local museums

A growing number of M. in Ethiopia are dedicated to regional and local history, ethnography and archaeology, but also to the regional dimension of national history.

In ↗Addis ᶜAläm the M. at the Maryam church (the old M. burned down in 1997 and was reopened in 2004) presents a collection of vestments, ↗crowns, religious paraphernalia and ↗manuscripts.

In the city of ↗Harär the Government Museum exhibits antiquities from Harär, and the Community Museum presents the culture of the ↗Harari. A small handicraft M. can be visited in the so-called palace of *ras* Mäkʷännən in Harär. A late 19th-cent. house is dedicated to the French writer and trader Arthur ↗Rimbaud. It provides some information on the poet and hosts a collection of photographs (↗Photography) of old Harär as well as a small Harari ethnographic collection.

The regional M. in ↗Mäqälä is located in the palace of *aṣe* ↗Yoḥannəs IV. The M. exhibits archaeological troves from ↗Yəḥa and Aksum, historical and ethnographic objects as well as a collection of icons and furniture, vestments and other objects formerly in the possession of Yoḥannəs IV and his family.

The regional M. in ↗Däse, opened in 1980 in the former residence of *däǧǧazmač* Yosef, shows historical, ethnographical and natural objects from the former Wällo province (Briggs 2009: 327).

The ↗Oromo culture is the subject of the M. in ↗Naqamtee founded in 1989. Another ethnographic collection from the region is housed in the former palace of ↗Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Moroda. The town of ↗Asosa also has an ethnographic M.

The ↗Ǧimma M. displays the arts and crafts of the former ↗Käfa province, and a great part of the heritage of the kings of Ǧimma taken from the former palace of ↗Abbaa Ǧifaar II in ↗Ǧirän which serves as a M. as well.

A pioneering cultural M. was founded in 1966 in Soddo, Wälaytta, by the then governor *däǧǧazmač* Wäldä Sämayat Gäbräwäld (r. 1963–73), displaying artefacts of the ↗Wälaytta people.

Today, following the policy of "ethnic federalism", and in order to strengthen ↗ethnicity, the regional and local administrations are encouraged to collect ethnographic items. Many M. are planned for the future and some possible M. have not yet passed the early stage of collecting and storing. Although many efforts have been made towards professionalizing the modes of preservation and presentation, the present state of M. is in many cases far below expectations. Small local M. often lack funds, suffer from political interference, and are often not regularly supervised by scholars or other experts.

The Regional Museum of Təgray in Aksum with excavation site of a stele in the front; photo 2005, courtesy of Wolbert Smidt

Some examples of already established local or regional M. and M. projects are, e.g., the Səlṭe Museum in Werabe, the ↗Gamo Gofa Museum in Arba Mənč̣ (and a Crocodile M. near Arba Mənč̣), the Coffee Museum in Bonga, Käfa (opened in 2007), and the ↗Konso Museum in Karat (opened in 2009). In 2001 a regional M. was established in Semera town to present the cultural and historical heritage of the ᶜAfar people.

A model M. established in close collaboration with scholars and local people is the South Omo Museum and Research Centre in ↗Ǧinka, officially inaugurated in 2002. It was organized on the initiative of the German anthropologist Ivo Strecker and the Society of Friends of the South Omo Research Center. It presents small ethnographic collections from, and the living heritage of, the ethnic groups inhabiting the area (↗Aari,

↗Hamar, ↗Banna, ↗Ñaŋatom, ↗Đáasanač, ↗Kara, ↗Kwegu-Muguǧi, ↗Mursi, Bodi (↗Meᵓen), ↗Maale, ↗Ṣamay, ↗Arbore, ↗Suri, ↗Bäšada); it functions as their meeting place and is a base for researchers.

Church museums

Before the establishment of M. in Ethiopia, churches and monasteries were the major depositories for objects of Ethiopian Orthodox material culture (s. also ↗crosses, ↗manuscripts, ↗relics etc.) as well as for other treasures (e.g., royal crowns). Some of these objects were regularly displayed or used on ceremonial occasions while others were simply stored in the ↗*ᶜəqa bet*. Whether these treasures also served the function of an economical back-up reserve cannot be said today. Since the beginnings of tourism some local churches open their treasuries from time to time (e.g., Wərra Kidanä Məḥrät of ↗Zäge, ↗Ǝnda Abba Gärima monastery near Yəḥa) for a small entrance fee. Other churches, such as, e.g., Sälam Adrəgiw Maryam in Baḥər Dar (s. ↗Gälanäš Ḥaddis), may show commemorative objects upon request. In such cases the term "M." may be used locally.

The oldest Ethiopian church M. is that of ↗Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam. It was after thieves had entered the treasury of the church, that the M., supported by the patriarch *abunä* Täklä Haymanot, funded by the Ministry of Culture and organized by Anne Saurat, was established in 1986. The M. houses collections of ecclesiastical and secular ceremonial paraphernalia, such as crosses, bells, icons, umbrellas, vestments, musical ↗instruments, and manuscripts. Furthermore, photographs, medals, coins (↗Numismatics) as well as various furniture, weapons, ↗jewellery and other objects belonging to Mənilək II, Ṭaytu and the royal house are displayed (Mengistu Gobezie 2010).

Another important church M. in Addis Abäba is that of ↗Gännäta Ṣəge Giyorgis (established in 1986). It hosts collections of religious items and objects connected to Ḫaylä Śəllase I and his court. Recently, a small M. was established on the compound of the Patriarchate of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church. The ↗Qəddəst Śəllase cathedral has also opened its collection to the public.

The M. of ↗Aksum Ṣəyon is an important church M. outside of Addis Abäba. Others to be mentioned are the small M. of ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos, ↗Däbrä Wärq of Goǧǧam and Gəmǧa Bet Maryam church of ↗Gondär.

Cultural heritage sites

Recognized World Heritage Sites in Ethiopia are the Gondär palaces and castles (since 1979), the ↗Lalibäla ↗rock-hewn churches (since 1979), the ↗Aksum sites (since 1980), ↗Ṭəya (since 1980), the historic town of Harär (since 2006), and paleo-anthropological sites in the Lower ↗Awaš Valley and the Lower ↗Omo Valley (both since 1980; s. also ↗hominids). Several other sites may gain this status, such as, e.g., the paleo-anthropological site of ↗Konso-Gardula, the Lake ↗Ṭana churches and monasteries, Adadi Maryam and other rock-hewn churches. (For natural heritage sites s. ↗National Parks, for further archaeological sites s. ↗Archaeology.)

The Aksum Stelae Park is an open-air M. The Aksum National Museum on the compound of ↗Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gäbər, opened in 2007, is associated with it. It already existed since 1974 as the Aksum Archaeological Museum on the compound of Aksum Ṣəyon. The M. presents Sabean, pre-Aksumite and Aksumite artefacts from various excavations.

Other important Aksumite sites with the character of an open-air M. can be found around ↗Wəq̱ro (ᶜAddi Käwəḫ Site M. with excavations, founded in 2010; another is planned).

In southern Ethiopia, besides Ṭəya, the open-air M. of ↗Mälka Qunṭure has to be mentioned.

Private museums and memorial museums

Ethiopia has a small number of private M. Two very differing examples are the Abdullahi Ali [ᶜAbdallāhi ᶜAli Šarīf] Private Museum in Harär exhibiting old Harari manuscripts and coins, and the Black Lion Museum in ↗Šašämänne displaying objects related to the ↗Rastafari movement.

In the last decade a number of "M." or semi-governmental memorials associated with permanent exhibitions were established in the various capitals of the Ethiopian regions, e.g., in Baḥər Dar and Mäq̱älä. Their aim is to maintain the historical memory of the struggle against the *Därg* regime (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). The status of the exhibitions as "M." is debatable because of their clearly identifiable propagandistic approach, but the collections presented are nevertheless of some historical interest. Less focussed on heroism but on victims of totalitarian rule is the Red Terror Martyr Memorial Museum, opened in Addis Abäba in 2010, which is run by an organization of victims of the *Därg*.

Museums in Eritrea

Before Eritrean independence, the main M. in the country was the ↗Asmära Archaeological Museum, located in the Liceo Scientifico F. Martini (Rasmusson 1961: 124). Its collections became part of the National Museum of Eritrea which was inaugurated in 1992 in the old government palace. The National Museum's exhibition has the following sections: Archaeology, Ethnography and Natural History (including palaeontology). The archaeological collection is the largest section. The collections include artefacts from the excavations of ↗Adulis, inscribed tombstones from the ↗Daḥlak Islands, Sabean artefacts and scrolls in Gəᶜəz. Apart from organizing exhibitions, the M. is also active in the fields of research and excavation. The National Museum has a branch in Massawa.

↗Archives; ↗Art exhibitions

Src.: personal communication by Francis Anfray, 18 July 2011; ELISABETH-DOROTHEA HECHT, *The Pottery Collection*: *the Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*, Addis Ababa 1969; INSTITUTE OF ETHIOPIAN STUDIES, *Museum Catalogue Guide*, Addis Ababa 1989; ID., *Musical Instruments of Ethiopia*: *Catalogue of the Collection of the Ethiopian Museum of the IES*, Addis Ababa 1999; ID., *IES Bulletin*, 1994ff.; ID., *Exhibition of Ethiopian Manuscripts from the Collection of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies. Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*: *University of Addis Ababa, February 16–March 16, 1988*, Addis Ababa 1988; ANNE SAURAT, *Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University*: *Catalogue Guide*, Addis Ababa 1989; UNESCO, *World Heritage Convention. Ethiopia*, internet source: http://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/et; BARBIE VAN METER – BRUCE VAN METER, *List of Ethnological Objects at the Wollamo Sodu Regional Museum*, n.d. (ms.).

Lit.: FRANCIS ANFRAY, “Le musée archéologique d'Asmara”, *RSE* 21, 1965 [1966], 5–15; PHILIP BRIGGS, *Bradt Travel Guide Ethiopia*, Chalfont St. Peter 2009; STANISLAW CHOJNACKI, “Some Notes on the Occasion of the 25th Anniversary of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies”, in: RICHARD PANKHURST – TADDESE BEYENE (eds.), *Silver Jubilee, Anniversary of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*, Addis Ababa 1990; G. GABRIEL, “Il Museo archeologico di Asmara”, *Istituto di studi etiopici. Il Bolletino* (Asmara) 1, 1953; ALFREDO GONZÁLEZ-RUIBAL – VÍCTOR M. FERNÁNDEZ MARTÍNEZ, “Exhibiting Cultures of Contact: a Museum for Benishangul-Gumuz, Ethiopia”, *Stanford Journal of Archaeology* 5, 2007, 61–90; JEAN LECLANT, “Le Musée des Antiquités d'Addis Abéba”, *Bulletin de la Société d'Archéologie copte* 16, 1962, 289–304; MENGISTU GOBEZIE, “Entoto St. Mary Museum: the Oldest Ethiopian Church Museum”, *Journal of Ethiopian Church Studies* 1, 2010, 73–83; JOEL RASMUSSON, *Welcome to Ethiopia*: *a Tourist Guide*, Addis Ababa 1961, 124; [LANFRANCO RICCI}, *Museo archeologico di Asmara*: *Itinerario descrittivo*, Roma 1983 (Istituto Italo-Africano, Collana di studi africani 8); IVO STRECKER, “Some Steps in the Planning of a Research Centre at Jinka, South Omo”, *Sociology and Ethnology Bulletin* 1–2, 1992, 41–46; TEMESGEN BURKA, *The Role of Museums and Galleries in Ethiopia*, M.A. thesis, Department of History, Addis Ababa University 2004; TEMESGEN YOHANNES, *The Patriarchate Museum*: *Problems of Representation and Establishment Rationalities*, M.A. thesis, Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University 2008; YISHAK ALEMAYEHU, *The Role of Preventive Conservation in Ethiopian Museums*: *a Study of Selected Church Museums*, Ph.D. thesis, Addis Ababa University 2009; YUKO BERBERICH, *Marketing and Promotion Experiences in Ethiopian Museums*: *the Case of Three Selected Museums in Addis Ababa*, A.A. thesis in Museology, Addis Ababa University 2009.

Dirk Bustorf – Alke Dohrmann

N

Nägärä Maryam

The N.M. (ነገረ ፡ ማርያም, 'Story of Mary') is apparently an original Ethiopic apocryphal composition, based on many sources of various origins, that develops the account of ↗Mary's flight from Herod (Mt 2:13–17). The text is very popular and is transmitted in a large number of manuscripts, under different titles. The introduction specifies that the text is called "*Little Gospel* in the language of the Egyptians" and N.M. in "that of the Ethiopians". Some manuscripts give it the title of *Gädlä Maryam* (ms. kept in the Nägärä Maryam church, Qʷəsqʷam; Jäger 1960:371); many leave the text untitled (ms. kept in Däbrä Marqos). The N.M. has not been translated or published yet, apart from an Amharic version; an untitled compilation from ms. BritLib Add. 16,193, containing much material of the N.M. (erroneously called *Täʾammərä Maryam wäʾIyäsus* by Conti Rossini 1899:627) was edited for an unpublished Ph.D. (Emery 1959).

The N.M. begins with the genealogy of St. Mary (in which most of the names of her ancestors, except those of her parents, are invented for the purpose), followed by her childhood, the annunciation, and Jesus's early life. The main part is a story of her and her family's wanderings in Egypt – with a stay, among others, in Ethiopia. The names of regions, cities and their rulers are more or less fantastic. On her way, Mary performs a number of miracles, blessing and healing those who are good to her and punishing those who are bad to her, most often by turning those punished into animals. The punishment is sometimes reverted at the intervention of Joseph who appeals to Mary's mercy.

Besides Mt 2:13–17, N.M. inserts other episodes from Gospel narratives (e.g., the ↗Magi, Mt 2:1–12; Jesus in the synagogue in Nazareth, Lk 4:16–22). It also borrows from other apocryphal compositions, such as *The Story of King Dämatyanos of Lebanon and of Gigar* (transmitted in, e.g., some manuscripts of the ↗*Täʾammərä Maryam*, BritLib Orient. 604 [tr. Budge 1922] and BN d'Abbadie 158 [ed. Ricci 1949]): on hearing about Herod's iniquities the king was prepared to march with his army against him, but was stopped by an angel. Gigar (the name otherwise known from anthroponymy of the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*, perhaps an effect of the popularity of the N.M.), appointed governor of Syria, though in Herod's service, was a believer who was tortured and eventually put to death, together with his family, by Herod. Gigar is commemorated in the ↗*Sənkəssar* on 16 *Näḥase*.

Other discernible sources are the *Protevangelium of James* (↗*Lədäta lämaryam*), the ↗*Infancy Gospel of Thomas* (s. EAE vol. 5; the number of the borrowed episodes may vary), the *Life of* ↗*John the Baptist* (CANT no. 184) (?), the *Vision of* ↗*Theophilos* (CANT no. 56). In some versions (e.g., manuscript from Däbrä Marqos), the N.M. ends with the scene of the Dormition of Mary – the source being apparently ↗*Fəlsäta lämaryam*.

The N.M. is difficult to date. The 15th cent. has been suggested by Ricci (RicLett 834), on the basis of its themes and parallels to the ↗*Täʾammərä Iyäsus,* and it is retained in the entry ↗Mary: Marian literature, on the assumption that most of the Marian literature came into being, or was translated, in the period of *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿəqob. However, none of the known manuscripts is older than the 17th cent. which may indicate a later date of creation. Some of the episodes are probably aetiological, as, e.g., the one in which it is recounted that a place in which Mary stayed for 9 months was called by her Nazareth (↗Nazret).

A foreign origin has often been traditionally accepted for the N.M. Ricci (RicLett 834), perhaps guided by the reference in the introduction to "the language of the Egyptians", assumed an Egyptian origin for the N.M. This could probably be said of some of its sources, such as the *Vision of Theophilos*. While the *Vision* does show several parallels with the N.M. (such as the narration about the flight to Egypt; Emery 1959:44), the two texts have little in common (ibid. 31). On the other hand, the presence of local Ethiopian toponyms, such as the River ↗Täkkäze (Emery 1957:160), or the city of Nazret, and even aetiological attempts at explaining names of places such as Məhərka Maryam (↗Məhərka Dəngəl) – 'The Booty of Mary' (ibid. 97) suggest the Ethiopian origin of the N.M.

Frequently, the N.M. is divided into twelve parts for reading in as many months. The text is often read after the mass. The number and the order of episodes vary from one manuscript to another. Some of them, or even entire monthly sections, were incorporated into new compositions, such as those entitled ↗*Dərsanä Maryam* (e.g., EMML nos. 2461, 4279, 4355; 19th–20th cent.).

Another N.M., versified, but strongly abbreviated, is transmitted on nine folios in ms. BritLib Orient. 790, 18th cent., fols. 184v–192r.

There is also a relatively new, as it seems, Amharic version (Cambridge, University Library, Or. 1877, 19th cent.; BritLib Orient. 13223, 20th cent.), that strongly differs from the Gəʿəz original (Ullendorff – Wright 1961: 46). The published version (1968) is probably based on this text.

Src.: mss. BritLib Orient. 602–605, 607, 790, 13223, Add. 16193 (WrBriMus 140ff., 285; StrBritLib 14); Cambridge, University Library, Or. 1877 (EDWARD ULLENDORFF – STEPHEN G. WRIGHT, *Catalogue of Ethiopian Manuscripts in the Cambridge University Library*, Cambridge 1961, 46); BN, d'Abbadie 102; EMML nos. 2461, 4279, 4355; ERNEST ALFRED THOMPSON WALLIS BUDGE, *Legends of Our Lady Mary, the Perpetual Virgin, and Her Mother Ḥannâ*, London 1922, 202–35; BudSaint 1224–25 = GuiSyn III, 341 [545]; ROBERT HARTWELL EMERY (ed., tr.), *Edition, Translation and Annotation of B. M. Ethiopic MS. Add. 16193*, Univ. of St. Andrews n.d. [1959]; **ነገረ ፡ ማርያም ። በአማርኛ** (*Nägärä Maryam. Bäʾamarəñña*, '*Nägärä Maryam*. In Amharic'), Addis Abäba 1968; LANFRANCO RICCI (ed.), "La Leggenda della Vergine al Libano e del santo Gigār", *RSE* 8, 1949, 83–118.

Lit.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Manoscritti ed opere abissine in Europa", *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 8, 1899, 606–37; OTTO JÄGER, "Ethiopian Manuscript Paintings", *EthObs* 4, 1960, 354–91; JACQUES MERCIER, *L'Arche éthiopienne: art chrétien d'Éthiopie: 27 septembre 2000–7 janvier 2001, Pavillon des Arts*, Paris – Girona 2000, 178f.; RicLett 834.

Witold Witakowski

Nägärä Maryam in art

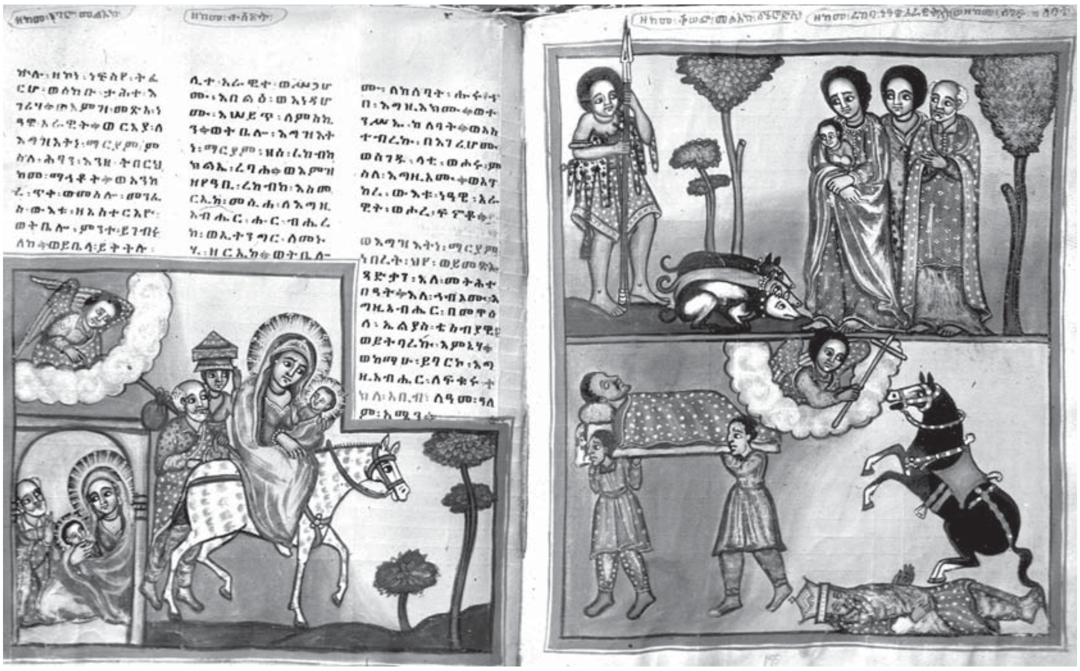
The pictorial programme for the N.M. was invented to illustrate the ↗manuscripts. Later it was introduced in the murals and rarely in ↗painting on wood. Since the oldest known illuminated manuscripts are dated to the first quarter of the 18th cent., we may surmise that the first layouts were created about 1700.

Some N.M. manuscripts show miniatures, usually full-page and at the beginning and/or the end, which have no direct connection to the text (↗Mary and Child; ↗Trinity; ↗Crucifixion; ↗*Kʷərʿatä rəʾəsu*; St. ↗George). Quite often they were later additions. The other copies contain pictorial cycles which follow the text narratives. The subject and number of the miniatures depend on the composition of the text. They may occupy a full-page, half page or just a space in part of one column. Since the large miniatures usually depict not only one but a group of events, the narrative is closely followed by the illustrations. The manuscripts of that kind may also include iconic, opening and closing miniatures. These sumptuous books were usually executed for the members of royal or noble families and their production involved more than one painter. The iconographical sources include western devotional images and the collections of wood-cuts circulating in Ethiopia since the 16th cent., which were modified according to Ethiopian painting tradition and local tastes. Stylistically, all the known miniatures (including manuscripts from the 19th–20th cent.) belong to the second Gondär school of painting. The lavishness of the N.M. manuscript illuminations contributed considerably to the popularity of the text itself.

The following manuscripts are particularly important from the point of view of art history:

BritLib Orient. 603, ordered by *aṣe* ↗Bäkaffa, decorated with over 260 miniatures; it may have served as the *Vorlage* for the other royal N.M. manuscripts; BritLib Orient. 602, executed between 1721–23 for Bäkaffa's mother Maryamawit, 243 miniatures; BritLib Orient. 607, executed between 1730–50 for *aṣe* ↗Iyasu II and *ətege* Məntəwwab (↗Bərhan Mogäsa), 260 miniatures; Windsor Castle, Eth. 4, executed for a certain Yonakəndis and his wife Yodit, 159 folios, "with few exceptions there are pictures on every page" (Ullendorff 1953: 76); Gondär, ↗Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam, written for Məntəwwab, 245 miniatures (many unfinished); Lalibäla, Betä Maryam (B1–IV.8), donors Täklä Abib, Wäldä Kiros and Wälättä Arägay, 74 miniatures; Waynamä Kidanä Məḥrät, executed 1797/98 (present place of preservation and number of miniatures unknown); Ǝnṭoṭṭo, Kidanä Məḥrät (EMML no. 748), executed in 1913 for *ras* ↗Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye and his wife Wälättä Giyorgis, over 250 miniatures; Däbrä Marqos executed for *wäyzäro* Laqäčč, wife of *nəguś* ↗Täklä Haymanot, 187 miniatures.

From the 18th cent., the ↗*mäqdäs* decoration of circular churches (↗Church buildings) added several scenes based on the N.M. to the set on the southern wall. Such a programme may start with the story of Mary's parents, her birth and infancy and end with the events connected to her death and Assumption (↗*Ǝrgäta*). Within these frames the painters depicted episodes that took place during the flight of the Holy Family from Herod's persecutions to the legendary countries



Two folios from a *Nägärä Maryam* manuscript, Lalibäla, Betä Maryam, fols. 17v–18r, 18th cent.; photo 1993, courtesy of Michael Gervers

and the miracles performed by her and by the Infant Jesus. The number of the scenes differs from church to church and, since many stories are also featured in other texts (*Gädlä Hanna*, ↗*Täʾammərä Iyäsus*, ↗*Täʾammərä Maryam*) it is not always clear if the painters used the N.M. as the textual basis. The master scheme designed by the painter Kasa for the Mission ↗Griaule in 1932 includes one episode which exclusively belongs to the N.M. cycle, but in the extensively decorated churches there may be over a dozen, as in Iyäsus Tašši, Təgray, decorated in 1964.

Similar observations are valid for the paintings on wood: e.g., of the 16 scenes depicted on the triptych Addis Abäba, IES 4114, only one based on the N.M. for certain.

Lit.: AfrZion 249; Ewa Balicka-Witakowska, "The Wall-paintings in the Rock-cut Church Mäsqälä Krəstos, Wuqro near Sokota", *Africana Bulletin* 50, 2002, 20–39, here 26–31; Claire Bosc-Tiessé, *Les Îles de la mémoire: Fabrique des images et écriture de l'histoire dans des églises du lac* Tana, *Éthiopie, XVIIe–XVIIe siècle*, Paris 2008 (Histoire ancienne et médiévale 97), 306–12, 333f.; Ead. – Anaïs Wion, "Inventaire des peintures datées du XVIIe au début du XIXe siècle: question sur l'art gondarien (Éthiopie)", *Cahiers du Centre de Recherches Africaines* 9 (*Autres sources, nouveaux regards*), 1998, 215–42, here 225, 228, 230f.; Eaed., *Peintures sacrées d'Éthiopie*, St. Maur-des-Fossés 2005, 106–09, 114ff.; Stanislaw Chojnacki, *Ethiopian Icons: Catalogue of the Collection of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies Addis Ababa University*, Milano 2000, 152f., 234, 374ff., 449f.; ms. EMML no. 748 [EMML III, 56]; Otto Jäger – Liselotte Deininger-Englhardt, "Some Notes on Illumination of Manuscripts in Ethiopia", *RSE* 17, 1961, 45–60, here 50; Otto Jäger – Ivy Pearce, *Antiquities of North Ethiopia: a Guide*, Stuttgart 1974, 50–56; Walter Krafft, "Report on Wayname Kidana Meherat, a Little-known Church in Gojam", *EthObs* 15, 1972, 70–80, here 77; Jules Leroy, *Ethiopian Painting in the Late Middle Ages and under the Gonder Dynasty*, London 1967, 59f., pls. 51–54; Jacques Mercier, *L'Arche éthiopienne: art chrétien d'Éthiopie: 27 septembre 2000–7 janvier 2001, Pavillon des Arts*, Paris – Girona 2000, 178f.; Id., "Les manuscrits enluminés provenant du trésor de l'église du Mädhané Aläm de Mäqdäla et conservés dans les collections publiques britanniques", in: *PICES* 13, vol. 3, 62–70, here 66f.; Edward Ullendorff, "The Ethiopic Manuscripts in the Royal Library, Windsor Castle", *RSE* 12, 1953, 71–79, here 76.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Napier, Robert Cornelis

N. (b. 6 December 1810, Colombo, Ceylon, d. 14 January 1890, London) was a British officer who commanded the Anglo-Indian expedition against *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II (↗Napier expedition).

The son of Major Charles Frederick Napier, N. was educated at Addiscombe Military Academy in Croydon, South London. He was commissioned into the [British] Bengal Engineers in

Sir Robert Napier (front centre) with staff members of the Napier expedition; photo ca. 1868, from the collection of the Wallraff-Richartz-Museum, Agfa-Fotorama, Cologne

1828, and was promoted to Captain in 1841. He participated in the First (1845–46) and Second (1848–49) Anglo–Sikh wars, being promoted to Lieutenant-colonel in 1849. N. served in the campaign against the Indian Mutiny of 1857 and in the Anglo–Chinese war of 1860. He was renowned as an authority in military engineering. In 1865 N. was appointed Commander-in-chief of the [British] Bombay army, which provided most of the personnel for the 1867/68 expedition against Tewodros, and was accordingly chosen to head it, with the rank of Lieutenant-General.

By executing the Napier expedition, N. was credited with leading a well-equipped, and militarily successful, operation, which involved setting up a base camp, and traversing difficult mountainous countryside. He was rewarded with a hereditary peerage and the title of 1st Baron Napier "of Magdala", and British streets and public-houses were named after him. Critics, however, suggested that he had deceived Tewodros by accepting a gift of cattle intended as a peace offering. N. subsequently advised the British Government on policy towards Ethiopia. In 1870, N. became Commander-in-chief in India, becoming General in 1874. From 1876 to 1883 he was appointed British governor of Gibraltar. In 1883 N. was promoted Field Marshal. The last three years of his life he had the position of the Constable of the Tower of London.

Src.: HENRY DUNDAS NAPIER, *Field-Marshal Napier of Magdala*, London 1927; TREVENEN JAMES – HENRY MONTAGUE HOZIER, *Record of the Expedition to Abyssinia*, London 1870; CLEMENTS ROBERT MARKHAM, *A History of the Abyssinian Expedition*, London 1869; FREDRICK MYATT, *The March to Magdala: the Abyssinian War of 1868*, London 1870.

Lit.: ANON., *Theodore's Cattle*, Poona 1869; VOLKER MATTHIES, *The Siege of Magdala: the British Empire against the Emperor of Ethiopia*, Princeton, NJ 2012, 35ff. et passim; TIMOTHY ROBERT MOREMAN, "Napier, Robert Cornelis, First Baron napier of Magdala", in: ROBERT HAMILTON VETCH (ed.), *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography, 1885–1900*, Oxford 2004 [online ²2008] vol. 40, 75–81; RICHARD PANKHURST, "Ethiopian Place Names in Britain", *The Local Historian* 14, 8, 1981, 468–69; RubInd.

Richard Pankhurst

Netherlands, relations with the

As a small European country with no traditional trade, or colonial or religious links to Eastern Africa, relations of the N. with Ethiopia were very limited until after World War II. No serious travel reports on Ethiopia from the medieval or later periods are known, except the posthumous work of J.M. ↗Schuver (James et al. 1998), who explored the Sudan-Ethiopia border areas in the 1880s.

In the 16th cent. a few important works concerning Ethiopian Studies were published in the N. Among them, ↗Góis's *Fides, religio moresque Aethiopum* (published in Louvain in 1540) and the *Evangelicae Historiae Imagines* (Antwerp 1593), which included 153 engravings by Bernardino Passeri and the Dutch Marten de Vos, and Jerome and Anton Wierix. This later work was taken by the ↗Jesuits to the court of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos.

In the 17th cent. the Dutch-German Anna Maria van ↗Schuurman became a pioneer in the study of the ↗Gəᶜəz language. The same century also saw the first contacts with what was called "the land of the Habšis" or of ↗Prester John. Tentative trade links were explored in 1630 between the Dutch "West India Company" (WIC) and Ethiopia, which were not successful. The Dutch competitor of the WIC, the United Dutch East India Company (VOC) thwarted the WIC's efforts. Ethio-dutch contacts were furthered by *ḫoğa* ↗Murād, the Armenian envoy of *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs and ↗Iyasu I, visiting Batavia (in the Dutch East Indies) in 1675, after having been to Mughal ↗India (cf. DonMurad 39, 61), and again in 1691 and 1697. Gifts were exchanged, such as Abyssinian wild asses, horses and slaves brought to Batavia, and cloth, spices, matchlocks, and two large church bells specially cast on the orders of the VOC's governor-general in 1689 and taken to Ethiopia (they eventually ended up in the Śəllase church in ↗Däbrä Bərhan; cf. DonMurad 1979: 84ff.). The Dutch were interested in ↗gold, ↗ivory and especially Ethiopian ↗coffee. However, profitable trade never really got off the ground because of strong competition from others.

From the early 18th up to the 20th cent. no significant relations between the N. and Ethiopia are recorded. In this period, however, a (limited) number of Ethiopian religious ↗manuscripts were acquired by various Dutch travellers and collectors, mostly deposited in Leiden University Library.

In the 1920s, Dutch Catholic ↗Lazarist missionaries started to work in Ethiopia. In the 1970s, they numbered about 35 people and worked in the capital and in the Käfa and western Oromo regions. Some of them (Lambert ↗Bartels, Jaap Zwarthoed and Ton Leus) later published valuable ethnographic works and dictionaries.

After the Italian attack on Ethiopia in 1936 (↗Italian war 1935–36), which caused indignation in the N. (in the ↗League of Nations, N. voted for sanctions and an arms embargo on Italy), several Dutch doctors participated in the ↗Red Cross mission to assist the Ethiopian war-wounded.

After the war, the Dutch company Handelsvereniging Amsterdam (HVA), active in the sugar industry in Indonesia up to independence in 1949, relocated to Ethiopia and, under imperial patronage, set up sugar factories in Wänği in 1951 and in ↗Mätähara in 1965. Though allegedly causing environmental damage, it was a successful enterprise, producing both for the domestic Ethiopian market and for export (fruits and vegetables to Europe), and at one point provided employment for ca. 7,000 Ethiopians. HVA was nationalized without compensation in 1975 by the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). In the 1960s, the Dutch companies Philips and Shell also opened branches in Ethiopia.

A Dutch embassy was established in Ethiopia only in 1960; prior to that there had been a lower-level diplomatic mission since 1950. In 1954, Queen Juliana visited Ethiopia with her husband Prince Bernhard (Afrika Instituut 1954), and in 1969 *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I paid a return visit to the N. The Emperor also had three Dutch personal advisors, among them the lawyer and former chairman of the Council of Netherlands Indies, Mr. H.J. Spit.

In the era of the *Därg* regime, relations with the N. cooled significantly due to political violence and economic decline. Many Dutch expatriates left, and, in 1978, virtually all missionaries were expelled.

Ethiopia never had an embassy in the N., but maintained a consulate for a number of years in the early 2000s, when economic ties and tourism showed an upsurge.

In 2000–02, Dutch army units led the peacekeeping forces of the ↗United Nations Mission to Ethiopia and Eritrea (UNMEE); they were stationed in the demilitarized border zone after the signing of a peace agreement between the two warring countries. The mission was led by a Dutch lieutenant-colonel.

The N. maintains bilateral relations with Ethiopia and spends a comparatively high amount of development aid in the country, but in its foreign policy towards Ethiopia N. largely acts within the European Union framework. The Dutch embassy made a major effort in 2005 to assist Ethiopia with the parliamentary elections, appealing for "a level playing field" for the legitimate opposition parties. In recent years, economic relations have developed, with trade steadily growing and new Dutch flower-farm entrepreneurs active in Ethiopia.

Dutch scholarship on Ethiopia was limited due to the small number of scholars engaged; there was never a Dutch Ethiopianist tradition. The most well-known names of the older generation are the Semiticist-epigraphist Abraham Johannes ↗Drewes (s. EAE vol. 5) and the Semiticist-Arabist and historian Emeri van Donzel. A small number of scholars of a younger generation – anthropologists, historians and linguists – are also active. In the past few decades, links between the two countries grew via the higher education sector, with a growing number of Dutch M.A. and Ph.D. students doing research in Ethiopia and many Ethiopians trained in the N., although mostly in social science, agriculture and development studies and not primarily in the classical fields of ↗Ethiopian Studies.

Since the 1980s, an Ethiopian migrant community of ca. 12,000 people, mostly with a refugee background, has emerged in the N., politically critical but maintaining links with their country of origin, and some of them entering into social and business ventures as well.

Src.: Afrika Instituut, *Het Staatsbezoek van Zijne Keizerlijke Majesteit Haile Selassie I Keizer van Ethiopië aan Hare Majesteit de Koningin en Zijne Koninklijke Hoogheid de Prins der Nederlanden*, Rotterdam 1954; DonMurad 84ff.; Wendy James et al. (eds.), *Juan Maria Schuver's Travels in North East Africa 1880–1883*, London 1996.

Lit.: Simon Steenhuis, *De Ethiopische Revolutie door Nederlandse Ogen. Een Archiefonderzoek naar de Nederlands-Ethiopische Betrekkingen tijdens het Kabinet– Den Uyl 1973–1977*, Utrecht 2007.

Jon Abbink

Nonnosus

N. (Gr. Νόννοσος, *Nónnosos*, first half of the 6th cent. A.D.) was a Byzantine ambassador sent, ca. 530/31 A.D., by Emperor ↗Justinian I to the *Aithíopes* ('Ethiopians', ↗Aithiopía), *Amerîtai* ('Himyarites', ↗Ḥimyar) and *Axoumîtai* ('Aksumites', ↗Aksum). On returning to Constantinople, he wrote a report in Greek, with interesting observations on the habits of the tribes of ↗Arabia (including their balanced relationships with the natural environment in the south of the Arabian peninsula, s. Leontsini 2012: 375 and nn. 81–83) and a strong emphasis on his own courage during breath-taking adventures in those remote places. This work, now lost, was summarized by Patriarch Photius in the 9th cent. (*Bibl.* cod. III, ed. Henri 1959: 4–7), and reportedly used, though without naming its author, by the Byzantine chroniclers ↗John Malalas (XVIII, 56, ed. Thurn 2000: 384f.) and Theophanes Confessor (ad A.M. 6064 = 571/72 A.D., ed. de Boor 1883: 244f.) in the mid-6th and early 9th cent., resp.

As a matter of fact, both chroniclers preserve independently, with significant variations (more detailed in Malalas), the same lengthy eye-witness account of the reception of a Roman ambassador (sent by Emperor Justin II [565–78] in Theophanes) at the court of *nəguś* ↗Kaleb Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa (*Aréthas*, i.e. Ḥarīṯ, in Theophanes). Dressed in a linen garment embroidered with goldwork, wearing much jewellery and a precious headcloth, the king appeared in a chariot decorated with golden wreaths and raised on a wheeled platform drawn by four elephants – a remarkable attestation of the use of wheels in Aksum. The king ("of the Indians" in Malalas, cp. ↗"India" as a name of Ethiopia) stood on top of that chariot, carrying a small gilded shield and two small lances, also gilded ("golden" in Theophanes). And all his notables (lit. "his senate") were there, armed, "and flutes [were there] making music for chanting" ("[and they were] singing musical refrains" in Theophanes). The name of the ambassador is given only by Theophanes: "Julian *magistrianós*", i.e. *agens in rebus* ('imperial courier').

There had indeed been an ambassador by the name of Julian who was in Aksum towards the end of the 520s. A professional diplomat (he was the brother of Summus, head of the Roman troops in Palestine under Justinian), Julian is certainly a better candidate for the authorship of the account transmitted by Malalas and Theophanes (introduced as "given by the ambassador himself"), which could hardly embed N.'s own records. According to Procopius (*Bell.* I, 20, 9–12 and II, 1, 10, ed. Haury 1905: 108ff. and 149), who is the safest guide into this matter, Julian went to Aksum and Ḥimyar as a special legate of Justinian to their rulers, Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa (*Ellestheaîos*) and the (puppet) king or viceroy appointed by the latter, ↗Sumyafaʿ Ašwaʿ (*Esim[ι]phaîos*). The main aim of this mission was to see that the fugitive Imruʾ

al-Qays (*Káïsos*), who had killed a relative of Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ, be made "captain (*phýlarchon*) over the Maddeni [(Banū) Maᶜadd]" following the death of Ḥarīṯ b. ᶜAmr, king of Kinda (an Arab tribe linked to Ḥimyar), in 527/28 A.D. In this respect, the mission was successful: Imruᵓ al-Qays had become already a phylarch by the time of N.'s embassy – which in no way, therefore, could be part of Julian's (*pace* Shahîd 1995: 157). Moreover, Julian had to establish a trade agreement by which the Roman emperor freed himself both from the interference of the Persians (↗Iran) and from the heavy duties they imposed on the merchandise – first and foremost ↗silk – owing to their fluctuating relationships with the Byzantines. In this Julian failed, unable as he was to persuade Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ and Kaleb to attack Persia and, thereby, divert the silk route to Aksum and Alexandria (↗Egypt; Irvine in DicEthBio 95).

Photius's scant summary is the only extant source of N.'s biography: he belonged to a family of successful diplomats, possibly of Semitic stock (thus with the necessary linguistic skills for Arabia), who had likewise specialized in the ↗Red Sea area. His grandfather (Euphrasius in other sources) was dispatched by Emperor Anastasius I to the aforesaid Ḥarīṯ of Kinda (*Aréthas*, hence his confusion with Kaleb by Theophanes), in 503 A.D., "to conclude a treaty of peace". N.'s father, Abra(ha)m (a presbyter in other sources) was sent by ↗Justin I to the "chief of the Saracens", i.e. the Laḫmid king al-Munīr (*Alamoúndaros*) of Ḥīra, ca. 524 A.D., to negotiate the release of Timostratus and John, "two Roman generals who were prisoners of war"; and then by Justinian I to the "chief of the two illustrious Saracen tribes, the Chindeni [Kinda] and Maadeni [Maᶜadd]", i.e. to the phylarch Imruᵓ al-Qays ("a descendant [*apógonos*] of Ḥarīṯ"), ca. 528/29 A.D., also to conclude "a treaty of peace", on condition that Imruᵓ al-Qays's son, Muᶜāwiya, "should be taken as a hostage to Byzantium".

N. was in turn entrusted with a twofold mission: again to Imruᵓ al-Qays, "to induce him, if possible, to visit the emperor", i.e. Justinian, who had his own designs upon him; and to the king of the Aksumites, Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa, as well as to the Ḥimyarites. No concrete evidence is available as to the scope of the latter embassies. Most probably, N. went to Aksum and Ḥimyar, then under Ethiopian suzerainty, to seek again a commercial and military alliance against the Persians, but did not succeed in his endeavours. After a second visit of Abra(ha)m, however, Imruᵓ al-Qays "set out for Byzantium, having previously divided his chieftaincy between his brothers Ambrus [ᶜAmr] and Iezidus [Yazīd]", and then became phylarch of Palestine.

These missions, marking an increase of diplomatic activity, took place during and after the events in ↗Naǧrān and the Ḥimyarite wars, that is within the framework of the struggle between Byzantium and Aksum on the one hand and Sasanian Iran on the other for the possession of South Arabia, which meant the control of the trade routes to and from ↗India.

According to Photius's summary, having reached Aksum, N. mentions that this town is "fifteen days' journey" from ↗Adulis. On his way to the Ethiopian capital, he and his companions sighted a large herd of ↗elephants, "nearly 5,000", feeding "on a large plain" (Hazamo for CRStor 226), not far from the district (*chōríon*) of Aui/Avi (*Aúē*), midway between Adulis and Aksum (cp. Schneider 1984: 169), i.e. in the ↗Käskäse area. In that zone of the highlands he also locates the Ethiopian watershed, because of "the climatic contrarieties of summer and winter between Aui and Aksum" (s. Fiaccadori 2004: 128f.). While approaching the last of the Far(a)sān islands (a former Roman military outpost in the Red Sea, some 50 km from the far southwestern shores of today's Saudi Arabia, s. Fiaccadori 2008: 448f. and n. 40), N. saw a group of Pygmies, "creatures of human shape and form, very short, black-skinned, their bodies entirely covered with hair", who "live on shell-fish and fish cast up on the shore" (s. Colin 1992). This keen description adds to the ethnographic and picturesque bias of his narrative, brought into relief by Photius, and further marks the difference from Julian's account as actually preserved by Malalas and Theophanes.

↗Byzantine Empire

Src.: René Henri (ed., tr.), *Photius, Bibliothèque*, vol. 1 («*Codices*» *1–84*), Paris 1959 (Collection byzantine), 4–7 [= FHG IV 179f.]; John Henri Freese (tr.), *The Library of Photius*, vol. 1, London 1920, 17–20; Iohannes Thurn (ed.), *Ioannis Malalae Chronographia*, Berolini 2000 (Corpus fontium historiae Byzantinae 35), 384f. [= FHG IV 178f.]; Elisabeth Jeffreys – Michael Jeffreys – Rex Scott (tr.), *The Chronicle of John Malalas*, Melbourne 1986, 268f.; Carolus de Boor (ed.), *Theophanis Chronographia*, vol. 1, Lipsiae 1883, 244f.; Cyril Mango – Rex Scott (tr.), *The Chronicle of Theophanes Confessor: Byzantine and Near Eastern History AD 284–813*, Oxford 1997, 361f.; Jacobus Haury (ed.), *Procopii Caesariensis Opera omnia*, Lipsiae 1905 [rev. by Gerhard Wirth, 1962], vol. 1, 108ff., 149; HENRY BRONSON DEWING (tr.), *Procopius*, vol. 1, Cambridge, MA 1971 (The Loeb Classical Library 48), 192–95, 262f.

Lit.: JOËLLE BEAUCAMP – FRANÇOISE BRIQUEL-CHATONNET – CHRISTIAN JULIEN ROBIN, "La persécution des chrétiens de Nagrān et la chronologie ḥimyarite", *ARAM* 11–12, 1999–2000, 15–83, here 31; GLEN W. BOWERSOCK, "Nonnosus and Byzantine Diplomacy in Arabia", *Rivista storica italiana* 124, 2012, 282–90, abbrev. and rev. vers. in ID., *The Throne of Adulis*: *Red Sea Wars on the Eve of Islam*, Oxford 2013 (Emblems of Antiquity [3]), 135–43 (160ff.), cp. 108ff. (157f.); ID., *Empires in Collision in Late Antiquity*, Waltham, MA 2012 (The Menahem Stern Jerusalem Lectures), 21f. and nn. 22, 25 (82); FRANCIS BREYER, *Das Königreich Aksum*: *Geschichte und Archäologie Abessiniens in der Spätantike*, Darmstadt – Mainz 2012 (Zaberns Bildbände zur Archäologie. Sonderbände der Antiken Welt), 33 and n. 115, 154; FRÉDÉRIC COLIN, "Nonnosos et les petits hommes insulaires", in: MICHÈLE BROZE – PHILIPPE TALON (eds.), *L'atelier de l'orfèvre*: *Mélanges offerts à Philippe Derchain*, Leuven 1992 (= *Lettres orientales* 1), 37–46; CRStor 184, 226; ISRUN ENGELHARDT, *Mission und Politik in Byzanz*: *Ein Beitrag zur Strukturanalyse byzantinischer Mission zur Zeit Justins und Justinians*, München 1974 (Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia 19), 41, 145; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Sembrouthes 'gran re' (*DAE* IV 3 = *RIÉth* 275). Per la storia del primo ellenismo aksumita", *La Parola del Passato* 59, 2004 [2005], 103–57, here 128f.; ID., "Un'iscrizione latina dalle isole Farasān (Arabia Saudita)", *ibid.* 63, 2008, 439–49, here 448–49 and n. 40 (Lit.); ARTHUR K. IRVINE, "Julianus", in: *DicEthBio* 95; RICHARD LAQUEUR, "Nonnosos", in: *Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, vol. 17, part 1 [= 33], Stuttgart ^{2}1936, 920–21; MARIA LEONTSINI, "Byzantine References to the Flora and Fauna of the Arabian Peninsula and the Classical Greek Tradition (4th–12th c. A.D.)", in: ABDULAZIZ AL-HELABI – MOSHALLEH AL-MORAEKHI – DIMITRIOS LETSIOS – ABDULLAH ABDULJABBAR (eds.), *Arabia, Greece and Byzantium*: *Cultural Contacts in Ancient and Medieval Times. Proceedings of the International Symposium, Riyadh 6–10 December 2010*, Riyadh 2012, vol. 2, 359–83, here 375 and nn. 81–83 (Lit.); MHAksum 31, 57, 153, 167, 219; PhAfrCiv 70, 75, 210, 290; ROGER SCHNEIDER, [review of Yuri M. KOBISHCHANOV, *Axum*, Philadelphia, PA 1979], *JES* 17, 1984, 148–74; IRFAN SHAHÎD, *Byzantium and the Arabs in the Sixth Century*, vol. 1, part I, Washington, DC 1995, 144–60; SerHist 137–40; SIDNEY SMITH, "Events in Arabia in the 6th Century A.D.", *BSOAS* 16, 1954, 425–68 here 448ff.; WARREN TREADGOLD, "The Byzantine World Histories of John Malalas and Eustathius of Epiphania", *The International History Revue* 29, 2007, 709–45, here 717 n. 1; ALEXANDER A. VASILIEV, "Justin I (518–527) and Abyssinia", *Byzantinische Zeitschrift* 33, 1933, 67–77, here 67ff.; ID., *Justin the First*: *an Introduction to the Epoch of Justinian the Great*, Washington, DC 1950 (Dumbarton Oaks Studies 1), 279f. and n. 36.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Norway, relations with

Political relations

Modern N. has a relatively short history as an independent state, gaining independence from the Union with ↗Sweden only in 1905. Thus, bilateral relations between N. and Ethiopia are equally recent. Prior to 1814, N.'s relations to Ethiopia may be subsumed under ↗Denmark, and between 1814 and 1905 under Sweden.

Interest in N. for Ethiopia, apart perhaps from occasional individual attention, is a correspondingly recent phenomenon. *Aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I mentions in his autobiography (HSLife II, 22) that, after the Italian occupation of 1936, the King of N., Haakon VII, had initially written to him indicating that N. would not recognize Italy's claims over Ethiopia (↗Africa Orientale Italiana). While other countries were more reluctant to resist Italy's demands, N. accepted the British policies (↗United Kingdom, relations with). In ↗World War II N. fought on the allied side, but played no particular role in the Ethiopian campaign, being mainly involved in maritime operations and in fighting the Germany occupational force at home.

In the late 1940s, the newly formed ↗United Nations (UN) deliberated the future of the former Italian colonies in Africa, including ↗Eritrea. In 1950, after the failure of the ↗Four Power Commission, N. was appointed, together with Burma, South Africa, Guatemala and Pakistan, to serve in a fact-finding ↗United Nations Commission for Eritrea and its future status. Initially, the Norwegian representative, Justice Erling Quale, recommended that most Eritrea be reunited with Ethiopia. However, N. went along with the majority position and recommended an ↗Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation. In 1959 the retired Secretary General of the UN, the Norwegian Trygve Lie, was appointed as an arbitrator between Ethiopia and Italy on the issue of the future status of ↗Somalia. In this regard, however, the UN effort did not succeed.

In the 1950s Ḫaylä Śəllase I requested assistance from N. in establishing a ↗navy and training its officers. A first generation of Ethiopian navy cadets received their training in the fjords of western N. Furthermore, throughout the 1950s and into the 1960s, several Norwegian navy officers and their families resided in ↗Asmära and ↗Massawa, assisting and instructing the new Ethiopian navy.

In 1966, King Olav V of N. visited Ethiopia as the first Norwegian Head of State. Bilateral diplomatic relations had developed slowly throughout the 1960s, with the exchange of consular services. A Norwegian Embassy was established in ↗Addis Abäba as late as 1994 with a Charge d'affaires, and, since 1995, with an Ambassador. Prior to the establishment of the Embassy, the resident representative of the Norwegian Church Aid (NCA) also served as Consul to Ethiopia. Ethiopia's diplomatic accreditation to N. is served by an ambassador residing in Sweden.

Private Norwegian investments in Ethiopia are not large. Since the 1950s, the shipping company Mosvold ran a department store in Addis Abäba, and the paint manufacturer Alf Bjerke constructed a factory for paint production in the outskirts of the capital. More recently Norsk Hydro (reorganized and named Yara in 2004), one of the largest chemical fertilizer concerns in the world, has become involved in the Ethiopian market. In 2005, the Yara foundation caused a heated debate by bestowing its newly founded "Green Revolution Price Award" on Prime Minister ↗Mälläs Zenawi (s. EAE vol. 5), for inter alia his work on food security in Ethiopia.

Missionary activities

Norwegian missionaries have been working in Ethiopia since around 1949, when the Norwegian ↗mission to China was closed down and the missionaries were re-deployed to the Horn of Africa. There they joined Swedish and ↗German Lutheran missionaries who had been serving in ↗Wälläga and other more remote provinces since the end of 19th cent. Emperor Ḫaylä Śəllase I welcomed both Protestant and Catholic missionaries as long as they did not attempt to proselytize among Orthodox Christians. Norwegian missionary activities were mainly centred around the establishment of hospitals, schools and, later, agricultural and community development projects, in cooperation with the newly established ↗Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus (EECMY). The Norwegian missionaries, mostly as priests but also in a social capacity advised and assisted the development of the EECMY. The Norwegian mission remained in Ethiopia during the military regime; later it became clear that some missionaries had passed on information to the international community concerning gross human rights violations during the *Därg* era (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). The Norwegian mission is represented in Ethiopia today inter alia through the Norwegian Lutheran Mission and the Norwegian Missionary Society.

Aid, social and advocacy assistance

Redd Barna (Save the Children) was the first large Norwegian NGO to open a major project in Ethiopia around 1970. In projects aimed at strengthening the livelihood and the survival capacity of rural households, they attempted to improve the situation of children. NCA came to Ethiopia in an effort to alleviate the ↗famine of 1973–74. Later, relations with the military regime became strained, mainly due to NCA's efforts to assist famine-struck Eritrea/northern Ethiopia in the mid-1980s, through cross-border operations from the Sudan. NCA was the leading agency in a consortium of western church-based NGOs – through the Emergency Relief Desk programme – which channelled huge amounts of relief aid and logistical support to the Eritrean and later Təgrayan populations affected by famine, using the operations of the ↗Eritrean Peoples' Liberation Front's (EPLF) humanitarian agency Eritrean Relief Association (ERA) and the ↗Tigray People's Liberation Front's (TPLF) Relief Society of Təgray (REST). The assistance to ERA and REST, coordinated by the NCA continued and increased during the 1980s, until the military regime collapsed in 1991. EPLF representatives later stated that the assistance of the NCA was crucial in shortening the war of resistance against the military regime by several years. Although the aid channelled to ERA and REST was earmarked to help the civilian population, a considerable share of it was used by the EPLF and TPLF to back their war efforts. For instance, large shares of the protein biscuit given as emergency relief aid to the famine-struck populations – popularly called "Norway biscuit" in Eritrea – was diverted and used as combat food for the EPLF/TPLF fighters. There are indications that the Norwegian authorities were aware of, and supported, this use of the relief/development aid given to the EPLF/TPLF. Although the military regime was extremely annoyed by the NCA's cross-border activity in northern Ethiopia, the NCA maintained its presence and its office in Addis Abäba, and tried several times to negotiate between the parties in the conflict.

The close relations established between the NCA and the EPLF and TPLF leadership during the resistance struggle was later utilized by NCA and N. authorities in their work towards the political leadership of the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) and the EPLF. For instance, after 1991, the NCA among others attempted to assist the democratization process in Ethiopia through democracy and voter training programmes and by offering its services to facilitate dialogue between the government and opposing groups. Furthermore, after the outbreak of the 1998–2000 war between Ethiopia and Eritrea, the NCA brought together the heads of the four major religious communities in the countries, to try to reconcile the effects of the war. Other Norwegian NGOs, academic institutions and official authorities assisted in similar efforts. N. has supported the Ethiopian National Electoral Board in building its technical and institutional capacity, while Norwegian researchers have observed and followed all elections conducted in Ethiopia since 1992.

Ethiopia was elevated to the category of a principal development partner with Norway in 1998, and an increase in bilateral development aid was foreseen. However, due to the outbreak of the Eritrean–Ethiopian war in 1998 and the worsened human rights situation in the country, this status was immediately downgraded to "ordinary partner country". Thereafter official N. aid to Ethiopia has concentrated on: peace, reconciliation and stability on the one hand, and good governance, human rights and democracy on the other.

At the past and present time, N. hosts communities of Ethiopian and Eritrean refugees and political asylum seekers. Since the Revolution of 1974, a growing number of political refugees sought asylum in Scandinavia, and N. has continued to accept its share.

Src.: HSLife II, 22.

Lit.: Øyvind M. Eide, *Revolution and Religion in Ethiopia. 1974–85*, Oxford et al. 2000, 213f.; Gaitachew Bekele, *The Emperor's Clothes: a Personal Viewpoint on Politics and Administration in the Imperial Ethiopian Government 1941–1974*, East Lansing, MI 1993 (African Series 3), 73ff.; Negussay Ayele, "Norway, Ethiopia and the 'Yarar Foundation'", *Ethiomedia.com*, 2005 [*http://ethiomedia.com/fastpress/yara_scandal.pdf*; last access 19 April 2012]; Nene Mburu, "Patriots or Bandits? Britain's Strategy for Policing Eritrea 1941–1952", *Nordic Journal of African Studies* 9, 2, 2000, 85–104, here 92; Estelle Sylvia Pankhurst, *Ethiopia and Eritrea: the Last Phase of the Reunion Struggle, 1941–1952*, Essex 1953, 87, 216f., 225f., 231–40, 244; Brita Marie Servan, *Sacred Networks: Religion and Social Life among Oromo in Norway*, M.A. thesis, University of Bergen 2008; Maurits van der Veen, "National Identity and the Origin of Development Assistance", paper presented at the *Annual Meeting of the American Political Science Association*, Boston, MA 2005.

Kjetil Tronvoll – Siegfried Pausewang

Nubia

N., in Egyptological and Nubiological terms, is the middle ↗Nile region from Aswān (↗Egypt) to an undetermined point to the south of ↗Khartoum (central ↗Sudan). It includes in the east and west the adjoining desert and steppes, and encompasses different landscapes, climates, vegetation, people, languages and cultures. Internally, riverine N. is divided into Lower N., between the 1st and 2nd Nile cataracts, and Upper N., south of the 2nd cataract up to south of Khartoum.

It is commonly assumed that the most ancient mention of the *Noûbai*, '↗Noba, Nubians', occurs in Eratosthenes, *apud* ↗Strabo, *Geogr.* XVII, 1, 2 p. 786C. (= fr. IIIB 51 Berger), but contemporary, if not older, is a spurious fragment of Apollodorus preserved by Constantine Porphyrogenitus: "Nubians [*Noúbēs* (*Noûbai*)], people of Libya near the Nile" (*FGrH* 244 F 330); and the reference to *Nubaei*, 'Nubians', in ↗Pliny, *Nat. hist.* VI, 35, 192, depends on Bio of Soli (prior to Eratosthenes). ↗Ptolemy, *Geogr.* IV, 7, 30, yields more accurate information on *Noûbai* as neighbours of *Molíbai* and *Megábardoi*, as well as, IV, 6, 16, on an homonymous people in the southern parts of Numidia. In the late antique and Byzantine periods, the usual designations for "Nubians" were *Nobátai*, *Nobadae* and other such names. In the Greek sources, at least until the ↗*Monumentum Adulitanum* (RIÉ 277), the Nubian and namely Meroitic (↗Meroë) area was generically labelled as ↗*Aithiopía* (s. Fiaccadori 2004: 117, 125ff.). In later Arabic sources, beside *Nūba* (of Greek origin), the equally vague *bilād as-Sūdān*, 'land of the Blacks', is frequently attested – after which the political entity was named that developed out of the 1821 Turco-Egyptian conquest. Today's autonomous country of Sudan took its name directly from that.

The archaeological time span ranges from the Palaeolithic to the end of the medieval period (ca. 1500 A.D.). Since most of the Nubian cultures were illiterate and Meroitic is still practically unintelligible (Rilly 2004), the internal chronology of the different Nubian cultures is correlated to Egyptian chronology, owing to the interconnections of both entities: i.e. Egyptian texts concerning N. (usually referred to as *Ta-Sti*, 'Land of the Bow', a clear hint at the most common weapon there) and Egyptian finds in N. as well as Nubian finds in Egypt, there being some ^{14}C-dates, but partly rather inconclusive.

Notable is the accelerated development of a stratified society early in the 5th millenium B.C.

at Kadruka (Upper N.) long before similar developments are noted in Egypt (Reinold 2000: 58ff.). While a stratified chiefdom, named ↗Kush in texts from the Middle Kingdom onwards, was already developing at Kerma (ca. 2500–1500 B.C.) in the Upper N. ↗Dongola district during the Egyptian Old Kingdom, the communities of Lower N. remained largely egalitarian (A-Group, ca. 3800–3000 B.C., C-Group ca. 2300–1500 B.C.). Their relationships with Egypt are shown by texts and findings. Originating in the Eastern desert and Red Sea hills, the Pan grave culture, diffused up to ↗Kassala (Sadr 1987; 1990), is documented in Lower N. and Upper Egypt from the beginning of the second millennium. It has been associated with the "Medjaiu" who appear first in Egyptian texts of the 6th dynasty (but s. Liszka 2012) and should be identified, on linguistic grounds, with modern ↗Beğa (El-Sayed 2004; 2011; Zibelius-Chen 2011), the latter being one and the same as late-antique ↗Blemmyes (Browne 2003). They served the Egyptians as scouts and mercenaries up to the New Kingdom, where they participated in the campaigns against N., but also fighted on the side of the Nubians (Kushites) when these invaded Upper Egypt towards the end of the Second Intermediate Period (ca. 1794–1550 B.C.) – with allies also consisting of Lower Nubians und Puntites (↗Punt, s. Davies 2003).

The development of N. was strongly influenced throughout all periods by Egyptian interests, which aimed at the free disposal of Nubian wealth, especially gold, aromatics, other natural resources, human labourers and soldiers. N. was also the passage through which such exotic African goods as ebony, ivory, incense and ostrich feathers and eggshells reached Egypt, adding to N.'s share in world ↗trade. After the annexation of Lower N. (in part already during the Old Kingdom), the Egyptian pharaohs campaigned during the Middle Kingdom against Kush, but were unable to subdue this kingdom, which had become a powerful rival of Egypt. Kush extended then from the 2nd cataract to south of the 4th cataract, with its political and commercial centre at Kerma. A palace, administrative and religious buildings, especially the Western *deffufa* (lit. 'mudbrick'), an imposing temple structure of 50 x 25 m and still almost 20 m high, and a necropolis of enormous, richly endowed tumulus tombs for the rulers and large cult chapels, notably the Eastern *deffufa*, have been excavated (Bonnet – Valbelle 2000; Iid. 2004). As during the Second Intermediate Period (ca. 1794–1550 B.C.) the unified Egyptian state disintegrated and its garrisons withdrew from the forts in Lower N., the Asiatic Hyksos established themselves in the Eastern delta and extended their dominion over Middle Egypt. Kush quickly filled the vacuum left by the Egyptians, reaching up to the border with Egypt at Elephantine. According to Egyptian texts, the Hyksos made an alliance with the ruler of Kush in order to conquer and divide Egypt. Yet, they were expelled and the Kushite threat was eliminated by a lasting war of nearly 90 years. Kush was destroyed and the whole territory of N. annexed up to Ḥağar al-Marwa (Kurgus) in the Abū Ḥāmid district, between the 4th and 5th cataracts. A colonial regime was enforced, an Egyptian administration installed and a considerable number of temples for Egyptian deities was erected (Fowles Morris 2005).

After 500 years of rule, at the end of the New Kingdom (ca. 1080 B.C.), the Egyptians left eventually N. Native elite tombs from the late New Kingdom and the Third Intermediate Period were recently discovered at Hillat al-ᶜArab, slightly south of Ğabal Barkal, next to the 4th cataract (Vincentelli 2006). In this region, at al-Kurrū, a local centre of power developed again ca. 850 B. C. (Kendall 1999) that later moved to ↗Napata, at Ğabal Barkal, and shortly afterwards was able to extend its control to Lower N. and Upper Egypt (Thebes). By his 21st year of reign, King Piankhi (ca. 753–722 B.C.) had established his rule over the whole of Egypt, initiating here the Napatan (Kushitic) 25th or ↗Ethiopian dynasty.

The attempts of the Kushites to return were averted by the kings of the 26th dynasty and stopped after Psammeticus II, who apparently reached Napata on his campaign in 593 B.C. Later on, struggles over Lower N. and influence on Upper Egypt were to produce frequent military actions with Ptolemaic and Roman troops in Lower N.

For its some 400 years of history little is known of the Napatan kingdom after its withdrawal from Egypt, apart from kings' and queens' names occuring on the archaeological remains of temples and pyramid tombs that continued to be erected. Only a few, more informative texts written in Egyptian have been transmitted (Török 1997; Welsby 1996). From the middle of the 5th cent. B.C., the centre shifted from Napata southwards to Meroë, between the 5th and 6th cataracts, where the kingdom developed more distinctive local features and kept flourishing alongside and contemporary to Ptolemaic and Roman Egypt.

At the beginning of the 2nd cent. B.C., Egyptian writing changed to native Meroitic. This being as yet poorly understood, some knowledge about historical events is derived from external, chiefly classical, sources. Apparently associated with a more aggressive northern policy, which led to the Meroitic conquest and pillage of Philae and Syene (Aswān) a conflict with the Romans was provoked, resulting in Petronius's campaign of 23 B.C. (Monneret de Villard 1938: 7–15). After the peace of Samos 21/20 B.C., the Romans withdrew their garrison from Primis Parva (later Qaṣr Ibrīm), while the Meroites had to acknowledge the border at today's Maḥarraqa in Lower N.

Strabo's passage on the campaign against ↗Candace, "a masculine sort of woman, and blind in one eye" (*Geogr.* XVII, 1, 54 p. 820 C. = FHN 190), puts into a more realistic perspective the triumphal narrative of Augustus' *Res gestae* (§26 = *FHN* 166). A few Latin ↗inscriptions provide actual evidence for diplomatic relations between Rome and Meroë (e.g., FHN 220 [*CIL* III 14148]). Remarkably, in 60/61 A.D., Emperor Nero sent informers to sound the political feelings of the Nubians. In the late 1st/early 2nd cent. A.D., the poet Juvenal makes it evident that N. was no more a fabulous land at the end of the known world, but a well-defined place in Roman culture and imagination: he introduces *matronae* "journey(ing) to the confines of Egypt, and fetch(ing) water from hot Meroë with which sprinkle the temple of Isis" in Rome (*Sat.* VI, 526ff.). Only in 297 A.D. did Diocletian move the frontier back to Syene, but exactly how the Romans ruled Lower N. and the degree to which the Meroites may have been involved cannot be established.

The fall of Meroë, in which the Noba (*Noûbai*), originating in the south-west, seem to have also played a rôle, is usually dated between 350 and 370 A.D., but it should have occurred quite earlier, between 260 and 269, the last reference to an independent Nubian state and king (Teqorideamani) going back to 254 A.D. (s. Fiaccadori 2004: 116f. and Zach 2011). Meroë would have then been abandoned, the pyramid no. 25 representing the last burial in the royal necropolis of Beg(e)rawiya (Bağarāwiya) north at Meroë. Meroitic rule was succeeded in the north by the Ballaña culture (X-Group), with royal necropoles at Ballaña and Qusṭul (4th–6th cent. A.D.; s. Török 1987), and the post-Meroitic Period in the south with regional traditions displaying "imperial" burials with contents of considerable wealth, also showing military prowess by their weaponry (Lenoble 1989; 1999). This was a transitional period during which the Noba seem to have settled in the south and the No(u)bádes and Blemmyes in the north as new inhabitants of the Nile valley. It was also a period of unrest in Lower N., since the middle 5th-cent. Nobadian ruler Silkō left a Greek inscription in the temple of Kalabsha, where he styles himself as *basilískos*, '(federate) king' (vs. the ↗Byzantine Empire), and records three campaigns, by which he seems to have defeated the Blemmyes (FHN 317).

While Greek was, besides Coptic, the main official (written) language (Łajtar 2003; van der Vliet 2003), these Nubian speakers brought with them their dialects (Bechhaus-Gerst 1996), which were vital in forming the new identity of the medieval Christian kingdoms of N. (Welsby 2002; Edwards 2004: 212–55).

↗Christianity formally came to N. in the 6th cent. A.D., but may have been present long before (Monneret de Villard 1938: 61–70). The most ancient historical document is the N.T. narrative (*Act.* 8, 26 = FHN 194) on an "Ethiopian [*Aithíops*] man", said to be the "powerful eunuch [*eunoûchos dynástēs*]" of Queen Candace who was converted by Philip the Deacon in Palestine (the Jewish diaspora had likewise affected, conversely, the Nubian territories). Ancient sources have it that the eunuch began to preach Christianity immediately after returning to his homeland (Ireneus, *Contra haer.* IV, 23, 2; Eusebius, *Hist. eccl.* II, 1, 13 = FHN 294). The Coptic Life of Apa Aaron (Budge 1915: 445–93) informs that Macedonius was appointed as the first bishop of Philae in the 4th cent. A.D.; he was assisted by three acolytes, Mark, Isaia and Pseleusius. An interesting document on a Christian community harassed by repeated attacks of the nearby heathens (i.e. the Blemmyes) is the petition by Appion, bishop of Syene, to the Emperors Theodosius II and Valentinianus III (FHN 314 [P. Leiden Z. SB2014606]).

The first official effort for spreading Christianity in the region dates to the age of ↗Justinian I, when the presbyter Julian, a protégé of Empress Theodora and a strong supporter of ↗Monophysitism, was sent there between 542 and 545 – probably with the help of the Alexandrian patriarch Theodosius, according to John of Ephesus (*Hist. eccl.* IV, 6–9, cp. Scholz 2010). Julian stayed among the Nubians two years, christening the king and the aristocracy. Before leaving, he entrusted the young Christian community to Bishop Theodore, whom Patriarch Timothy III had appointed to the see of Philae (an island in the 1st Nile cataract, marking the southernmost limit of Egypt) in 525 A.D.; there, a Greek inscription in the temple of Isis commemorates Theodore turning that pagan building into a place of Christian worship dedicated to St. Stephen (Lefebvre 1907, no. 587.2–5 = FHN 324). After Julian, Bishop Longinus, also a Monophysite, was appointed to succeed him in charge of the Nubian mission. Neither this mission nor the strong influences from the emerging Coptic Church ever resulted in the utter exclusion of Greek Orthodoxy (i.e. Dyophysitism). It was not before 569 A.D., however, that Longinus arrived in Nubia; he was active until about 580, eventually preaching the Gospel in the southern kingdom of Alodia. Here, actually, he had been preceeded by a group of "Phantasiasts" or followers of Julian of Halicarnassus (↗Julianism) coming from ↗Aksum (Fiaccadori 1992: 13 n. 33).

As a matter of fact, very little is known as to the relationships Meroë or Kasu and its large but probably loosely controlled area of influence entertained with their powerful eastern neighbour, Aksum – as directly alluded to in ↗Heliodorus' *Aithiopiká*. Before the rise of Aksum, there is good evidence of commercial and political contacts between N. and the ↗Horn of Africa (s. Hatke 2013). Fragmentary Greek inscriptions and a few ↗Gəʿəz graffiti from Meroë (RIÉ 286 = FHN 285 [*SEG* XLII 1655*]; RIÉ 286A = FHN 286 [*SEG* XLII 1656]) and ↗Kawa may indicate that Aksumite campaigns reached there (Fiaccadori 2004: 125f.). When King ↗ʿEzana led his successful expedition to the Nile (DAE 11 = RIÉ 189), the Meroitic kingdom, with no maritime outlet but the port of ↗Adulis (indeed open to the "Trogodytes" of Meroë), had probably ceased to exist long before (ibid. 116f., 124f.; Id. 2009–10: 200f., 206 for the inland routes between N. and Aksum and the relevant sources). The Kasu, i.e. the remnants of the Meroitic state, and its successors, the Noba, were the target of ʿEzana's expedition, also in support of such local people as Mangurtô, ↗Barya (i.e. ↗Nara) and Ḫasa (↗Hazo) who had invoked his help to check Noba ambitions. Both Noba and Kasu, together with Beğa, officially feature in ʿEzana's titulature as comprising part of his realm (MHAksum 54, 227f.)

Three Nubian kingdoms did actually form in the early Middle Ages (ca. 500 A.D.): Nobatia in the north with its capital at Faras, (ancient Pachōras), Mak(o)uria (Muqurra) in the middle with its capital at Old Dongola (Dunqula), and Alodia (ʿAlwā) in the south with its capital at Soba (↗Soba Noba, s. EAE vol. 5; Welsby – Daniels 1991; cp. already Zyhlarz 1943 and Munro-Hay 1982–83). Like the Egyptian Copts and the Ethiopians, they adhered to the Monophysite doctrine and remained Christians for about a thousand years, being protected from Islamization (↗Islam) by the *baqṭ*, a bilateral treaty that guaranteed the sovereignty of N., after the Arabs had tried twice, but in vain, to conquer N. in 642 and 652 A.D (s. Spaulding 1995).

Nobatia, later called Marīs, was soon absorbed into Makuria or "Great(er) N.", and administered by an official called eparch (Nubian: *soŋoj*), information about the social structure of the kingdom usually deriving from Christian tombstones. Nobiin, the language of the northern part of the kingdom came to be the written language (Old Nubian) by the 8th cent. besides Greek and Coptic. A still Greek-speaking "king of Nubia" went on pilgrimage to Jerusalem and Santiago de Compostela (Galicia, northwestern Spain) via Constantinopole, where he met Emperor Alexius III in 1203, on the eve of the Fourth Crusade (s. Fiaccadori in VarAeth).

The majority of texts concerning N. are, however, little informative, being of religious nature. Historical facts, for instance, have to be retrieved from external, i.e. Greek, Latin and mostly Arabic, sources (for the latter s. Vantini 1975), in which N. is often confused with Ethiopia (*Aithiopía*, *Aethiopia* and ↗*Ḥabaša*), both being also styled as India (s. ↗"India" as name of Ethiopia"). These sources as well as the various archaeologically documented fortified settlements and forts testify to considerable unrest. A significant number of churches was erected that frequently display impressive wall paintings, such as in Faras (Michałowski 1974); there were also several monasteries, which like the churches were partly built or rebuilt well down the late Middle Ages (Monneret de Villard 1935–57).

Although there is to date no evidence from the Nubian side, at least loose contacts seem to have been maintained with medieval Ethiopia, since in the *History of the Patriarchs* (↗Severus of Ašmūnayn) it is noted that during the patriarchate of Philotheus (979–1003) King George II of N. interceded in Alexandria on behalf of the Ethiopian king requesting a new metropolitan (↗*P̣ap̣pas*), the regularly appointed one having been deposed under illegal circumstances (MHAksum 101; cp., in general, Tedeschi 1967–68). On the other hand, Nubian suggestions can be detected in Ethiopian art and culture (↗Art in EAE vol. 5): e.g., in the iconography of the Holy ↗Trinity (cp. ↗Trinity in art) and the use and representation of headgears or crowns with horns (s. ↗Painting; ChojPaint 344f. and n. 28; Zurawski 1993 and 1998; Martens-Czarnezca 1999; Fiaccadori 2009–10: 200f., 206ff.). Ca. 1338 the monk ↗Ewosṭatewos of Däbrä Ṣärabi, after crossing the countries of the Bogos (↗Bilin) and the Red and Black ↗Marya, reached into the land of the "Noba", ruled by a Christian king named *Säbᵓa Nol* in the local language, *Wəludä Ityop̣ya* ('Son/Posterity of Ethiopia [i.e. Nubia?]') in Gəᶜəz, and moved thence on to Egypt.

Gradually, Christianity declined in N. because of the loosening of contacts with Alexandria, the seat of the patriarch. As a rule, bishops and other church officials were in fact sent from the Greek and Coptic Patriarchates, the Nubians lacking institutions for educating high clergy. Besides, Arabs immigrated and intermarried with local women and several kings also became Muslim, so that finally Islām took over.

The ruler of ᶜAlwā remained Christian until 1504, when his reign was defeated and his kingdom subsumed into the ↗Funǧ sultanate of ↗Sinnār. At that time, Makuria was destabilized by dynastic struggles and repeated incursions of nomadic Ǧuhaniyya Arabs raiding and bringing anarchy, as well as by heavy Egyptian interventions into Nubian politics. Makuria disintegrated and part of it may have survived in the kingdom of Dotawo – with a strong imprint of Greek (Byzantine) culture. At last with the emergence of the ↗Ottomans, Christian N. ceased definitely to exist ca. 1560.

Long divided between Egypt and Sinnār, N. witnessed the progressive Arabization of much of its population. It was again united within Ottoman Egypt, in the 19th century, and Anglo–Egyptian Sudan, from 1899 to 1956. In the 1970s, many Egyptian Nubians were forcibly resettled to make room for Lake Nasser, a vast reservoir between Egypt and Sudan resulting from the construction of the subsequent dams at Aswān. As part of the world cultural heritage, several ancient monuments of N. (including the temples of Philae) were then saved from the rising waters of the lake and moved to higher ground and/or relocated nearby under the auspices of UNESCO.

Src.: Strabons *Geographika*, ed. and tr. Stefan Radt vol. 4, Göttingen 2005, 408 = Hugo Berger (ed.), *Die geographischen Fragmente des Eratosthenes*, Amsterdam 1964, 304; Felix Jacoby, *Die Fragmente der griechischen Historiker*, vol. IIB, Leiden – New York – Köln ^{4}1997 [= *FGrHist*], 1119: 244 F 330; Pliny, *Natural History*, ed. and tr. Harris Rackham – William H.S. Jones – David E. Heichholz, vol. 2, Cambridge, MA – London 1942 [repr. 1971] (The Loeb Classical Library 352), 480; Klaudios Ptolemaios, *Handbuch der Geographie*, ed. Alfred Stückelberger – Gerd Grasshoff, vol. 1, Basel 2006, 450, 464; FHN nos. 190, 166, 220, 194, 294, 285, 286, 314, 317, 324; Irenäus von Lyon, *Gegen die Häresien*, vol. 4, ed. and tr. Norbert Brox, Freiburg – Basel – Wien 1997 (Fontes Christiani 8, 4), 192ff.; Ernst Alfred Wallis Budge (ed., tr.), *Miscellaneous Coptic texts in the dialect of Upper Egypt*, London 1915 (Coptic Texts 5), 445–93 (text) = 958–89 (tr.); RIÉ I 378–82 (text) = IIIA 32–45 (tr.), no. 277; RIÉ I 385f. and 387 = IIIA 47–51 and 51f., nos. 286 and 286A; *Juvenal & Persius*, ed. and tr. George G. Ramsay, Cambridge, MA – London 1961 (The Loeb Classical Library 91), 126f.; Ernst W. Brooks (tr.), *Iohannis Ephesini Historiae ecclesiasticae pars tertia*, Louvain 1952 (CSCO 106 [Scriptores Syri 55]), 137–139, 174-183; Gustave Lefebvre, *Recueil des inscriptions grecques-chrétiennes d'Égypte*, Paris 1907 (Institut Français d'Archéologie orientale du Caire. Mémoires 101), 109, no. 587; Gerald M. Browne, *Textus Blemmyicus aetatis Christianae*, Champaign, IL 2003; DAE IV, no. 4 = RIÉ no. 270; Adam Łajtar, Catalogue of the Greek Inscriptions in the Sudan National Museum at Khartoum (I. Khartoum Greek), Leuven – Paris – Dudley, MA 2003 (Orientalia Lovaniensia analecta 122); Jacques van der Vliet, *Catalogue of the Coptic Inscriptions in the Sudan National Museum at Khartoum* (I. *Khartoum Copt.*), Leuven – Paris – Dudley, MA 2003 (Orientalia Lovaniensia analecta 121); Giovanni Vantini, *Oriental Sources Concerning Nubia,* Heidelberg – Warsaw 1975.

Lit.: Marianne Bechhaus-Gerst, *Sprachwandel durch Sprachkontakt am Beispiel des Nubischen im Niltal*: *Möglichkeiten und Grenzen einer diachronen Soziolinguistik*, Köln 1996 (Sprachkontakt in Afrika 3); Charles Bonnet – Dominique Valbelle, *Édifices et rites funéraires à Kerma*, Paris 2000; Iid., *Le temple principal de la ville de Kerma et son quartier religieux,* Paris 2004; Stanley M. Burstein, *Graeco-Africana*: *Studies in the History of Greek Relations with Egypt and Nubia*, New Rochelle, NY 1995; Id. (ed.), *Ancient African Civilizations*: *Kush and Axum*, Princeton, NJ 1997 [repr. 2000]; Enrico Cerulli, "La Nubia cristiana, i Baria ed i Cunama nel X secolo d.Cr., secondo Ibn Ḥawqal, geografo arabo", in: *Scritti in onore di Francesco Beguinot per il suo settantesimo compleanno*, Napoli 1949 (= Annali IUO nuova ser. 3), 215–22; ChojPaint 195, 197, 344f. and n. 28; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia", [II], *RSO* 6, 1914–15, 365–425, here 392–403 (IV. "Antiche popolazioni Nuba-etiopiche"); W. Vivian Davies, "Kush in Egypt: a new Historical Inscription", *Sudan & Nubia. The Sudan Archaeological Research Society Bulletin* 7, 2003, 52–54; David N. Edwards, *The Nubian Past*: *an Archaeology of the Sudan*, London – New York 2004; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, *Teofilo Indiano*, Ravenna 1992 (Biblioteca di «Felix Ravenna» 7), 13 n. 33; Id., "Sembrouthes 'gran re' (*DAE* IV 3 = *RIÉth* 257). Per la storia del primo ellenismo aksumita", *La parola del passato* 59, 2004 [2005], 103–57, here 116f., 125ff. (Lit.); Id., "Un re di Nubia a Costantinopoli nel 1203", in: *VarAeth* 43–49; Id., "Di alcune fonti islamiche per la storia del medioevo etiopico", *Civiltà del Mediterraneo* 16–17, 2009–10, 183–209,

here 200f., 206ff. (Lit.); GEORGE HATKE, *Aksum and Nubia: Warfare, Commerce, and Political Fictions in Ancient Northeast Africa*, New York, NY 2013; ELLEN FOWLES MORRIS, *The Architecture of Imperialism, Military Bases and the Evolution of Foreign Policy in Egypt's New Kingdom,* Leiden – Boston, MA 2005 (Probleme der Ägyptologie 22); TIMOTHY KENDALL, "The Origin of the Napatan State: El Kurru and the Evidence for the Royal Ancestors", in: STEFFEN WENIG (ed.), *Studien zum antiken Sudan: Akten der 7. Internationalen Tagung für meroitische Forschungen vom 14. bis 19. September 1992*, Wiesbaden 1999 (Meroitica 15), 3–117; LAWRENCE KIRWAN, *Studies in the History of Late Antique and Christian Nubia*, ed. by TOMAS HÄGG – LÁSZLÓ TÖRÖK – DEREK A. WELSBY, Aldershot 2002 (Variorum Collected Studies 748); PATRICE LENOBLE, "A New Type of Mound-Grave Continued: Le tumulus à enceinte d'Umm Makharoqa, près d'el-Hobagi", *Archéologie du Nil Moyen* 3, 1989, 93–120; ID., "The Division of the Meroitic Empire and the End of Pyramid Building in the 4th Century AD: an Introduction to Further Excavations of Imperial Mounds in the Sudan", in: DEREK A. WELSBY (ed.), *Recent Research into Kushite History and Archaeology,* London 1999, 157–97; KATE LISZKA, *"We Have Come to Serve Pharaoh". A Study of the Mejay and the Pangrave as an Ethnic Group and as Mercenaries from c. 2300 BCE until c. 1050 BCE*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Pennsylvania, PA 2012; MAŁGORZATA MARTENS-CZARNECKA, "Certain Common Aspects of Ethiopian and Nubian Painting", in: PIOTR O. SCHOLZ (ed.), *Äthiopien gestern und heute: Akten der 1. Tagung der Orbis Æthiopicus Gesellschaft zur Erhaltung und Förderung der äthiopishen Kultur*, Warszawa 1999 (Nubica et Æthiopica 4/5), 163–76; KAZIMIERZ MICHAŁOWSKI, *Faras: Wall Paintings in the Collection of the National Museum in Warsaw*, Warsaw 1974; MHAksum 54, 101, 227f.; MHAlex [I] and II; UGO MONNERET DE VILLARD, *La Nubia medioevale*, vols. 1–4, Cairo 1935–57; ID., *Storia della Nubia cristiana*, Roma 1938 [repr. 1962] (OrChrA 118), 7–15, 61–70; ID., *La Nubia romana*, Roma 1941 (Pubblicazioni dell'Istituto per l'Oriente); STUART [C.] MUNRO-HAY, "Kings and Kingdoms in Ancient Nubia", *RSE* 29, 1982–83, 87–137; JACQUES REINOLD, *Archéologie au Soudan – Les civilisations de Nubie*, Paris 2000; CLAUDE RILLY, *La langue du royaume de Méroé: Un panorama de la plus ancienne culture écrite d'Afrique subsaharienne,* Paris 2004 (Bibliothèque des Hautes Études, Sciences historiques et philologiques 344); KARIM SADR, "The Territorial Expanse of the Pan-Grave Culture", *Archéologie du Nil Moyen* 2, 1987, 265–93; ID., "The Medjay of the Southern Atbai", *ibid.* 4, 1990, 63–86; RAFED EL-SAYED, "*r' n Mḏ. iw* – Lingua Blemmyica – *tubeḍawiɛ*: Ein Sprachenkontinuum im Areal der nubischen Ostwüste und seine (sprach-)historischen Implikationen", *Studien zur altägyptischen Kultur* 32, 2004, 351–62; ID., *Afrikanischstämmiger Lehnwortschatz im älteren Ägyptisch: Untersuchungen zur ägyptisch-afrikanischen lexikalischen Interferenz im dritten und zweiten Jahrtausend v. Chr*, Leuven – Paris – Walpole, MA 2011 (Orientalia Lovaniensia analecta 211); PIOTR O. SCHOLZ, "Noch einmahl zum frühen Auftreten der Christen in Nubien. Einige Randbemerkungen zum »Bericht« des Johannes von Ephesus", *OrChr* 94, 2010 [2011], 123–46 (Lit.); JAY SPAULDING, "Medieval Nubia and the Islamic World: A Reconsideration of the Baqṭ Treaty", *IJAHS* 28, 1995, 577–94; SALVATORE TEDESCHI, "L'Etiopia nella Storia dei Patriarchi alessandrini", *RSE* 23, 1967–68 [1969], 232–71; URSULA TIMP, *Aksūm und der Untergang Meroë's*, Inaugural-Dissertation zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades der Philosophischen Fakultät der Westfälischen Wilhelms-Universität zu Münster (West.), Münster 1972; LÁSZLÓ TÖRÖK, *Late Antique Nubia: History and Archaeology of the Southern Neighbour of Egypt in the 4th–6th c. A.D.,* Budapest 1988 (Antaeus. Communicationes ex Instituto archaeologico Academiae scientiarum Hungaricae 16); ID., *The Kingdom of Kush: Handbook of the Napatan-Meroitic Civilization*, Leiden – New York – Köln 1997 (Handbuch der Orientalistik I, 31); ID., *Between Two Worlds: the Frontier Region between Ancient Nubia and Egypt, 3700 BC–AD 500*, Leiden – Boston, MA 2009 (Probleme der Ägyptologie 29); GIOVANNI VANTINI, *The Excavations at Faras: a Contribution to the History of Christian Nubia*, Bologna 1970; ID., *Christianity in the Sudan*, Bologna 1981; ID., "Soba-Aksum: ossia delle probabili relazioni fra cristianesimo nubiano e cristianesimo aksumita", *QSE* 5, 1984, 63–78; ID., *Il Cristianesimo nella Nubia antica*, Verona 1985 (Museum Combonianum 39); IRENE VINCENTELLI, *Hillat el-Arab: The Joint Sudanese–Italian Expedition in the Napatan Region, Sudan,* Oxford 2006 (British Archaeological Reports International 1570); KLAUS WEDEKIND, "More on the Ostrakon of Browne's *Textus Blemmyicus*", *Annali IUO* 70, 2010 [2012], 73–81 (Lit.); DEREK A. WELSBY, *The Kingdom of Kush: the Napatan and Meroitic Empires*, London 1996; ID., *The Medieval Kingdoms of Nubia: Pagans, Christians and Muslims along the Middle Nile*, London 2002; ID. – CHARLES M. DANIELS, *Soba: Archaeological Research at a Medieval Capital on the Blue Nile,* London 1991; STEFFEN WENIG, "Meroe, Zentrum und Peripherie", in: *L'impero ramesside. Convegno internazionale in onore di Sergio Donadoni,* Roma 1997 (Vicino Oriente. Quaderno 1), 221–31; MICHAEL H. ZACH, "Die Statuette Liverpool E. 224 aus Meroe", in: ERNST CZERNY et al. (ed.), *Timelines: Studies in Honour of Manfred Bietak*, Leuven – Paris – Dudley 2006 (Orientalia Lovaniensia analecta 149), 159–65; ID., "Aksum und das Ende Meroes", in: WALTER RAUNIG – Prinz ASFA-WOSSEN ASSERATE (eds.), *Orbis Aethiopicus* **ውርስ ኢትዮጵያ**. *Beiträge zur Geschichte, Religion und Kunst Äthiopiens*, vol. 11: *Der Mensch und sein Lebensraum – am Horn von Afrika. Beiträge der Jahrestagung 2006 in Wien*, Dettelbach 2011, 7–31; KAROLA ZIBELIUS-CHEN, *Die ägyptische Expansion nach Nubien: Eine Darlegung der Grundfaktoren*, Wiesbaden 1988 (Tübinger Atlas des Vorderen Orients, Reihe B 78); EAD., *"Nubisches" Sprachmaterial in hieroglyphischen und hieratischen Texten: Personennamen, Appellativa, Phrasen vom Neuen Reich bis in die napatanische und meroitische Zeit*, Berlin 2011 (Meroitica 25); BOGDAN ZURAWSKI, "Nubia and Ethiopia in the Christian Period – Some Affinities", in: PAUL B. HENZE (ed.), *Aspects of Ethiopian Art, from Ancient Axum to the 20th Century*, London 1993, 33–41; ID., "A Study in the Origins of Nubian and Ethiopian Horned Headgears of the Medieval Period", in: MUZEUM ARCHEOLOGICZNE W GDÁNSKU – ORBIS AETHIOPICUS, FRANKFURT (eds.), **ውርስ ኢትዮጵያ** / *Orbis Aethiopicus. 3. Wissenschaftliche Tagung des Orbis Aethiopicus/The 3rd Academic Conference of Orbis Aethiopicus: Äthiopien und seine Nachbarn/Ethiopia and its Neighbours, Gniew, 25–29 September 1997*, Gdańsk – Frankfurt a.M. 1998, 121–35; ERNESTO ZYHLARZ, "I reami della Nubia prima dell'Islam: uno sguardo storico al Sudàn antico e medioevale", *RSE* 1, 1943, 237–71.

Karola Zibelius-Chen – Gianfranco Fiaccadori

O

Ophir

O. is a country mentioned in the O.T. (Heb. 1 Kgs 9:28, 10:11, 22:48; 1 Chr 29:4; 2 Chr 8:18; Is 13:12; Ps 45:10 [Eng. 45:9]; Job 22:24, 28:16) and on a pottery sherd dated to the end of the period of the kings in Israel. According to these sources, King ↗Solomon imported gold, exotic wood and precious stones from O. The expeditions to O. and the equally obscure Taršîš were carried out by Phoenician sailors, who started their journeys from the ports of Eloṯ (mod. Elaṯ) and ᶜEṣyon Geber, both in the mouth of the Gulf of ᶜAqaba. In 1 Kgs 10:11, the expedition to O. – headed by the Phoenician Hiram, responsible for a series of ↗trade missions in 1 Kgs 9 – is connected with the gifts Solomon received from the Queen of Sheba (↗Makədda). In early modern history, O. was taken as a materialisation of the ideal state or utopia.

In the Gəᶜəz ↗Bible, O. the son of Joktan, mentioned in Gen 10:28–29 is attested as **ሑፋር** (*Ḥufar*; in the LXX Ουφιϱ, *Ouphir*). The land of O. appears as **ኤፌራ** (*Efera*) in 3 Kgs (= Heb. 1 Kgs) 22:48; as **ኦፍር** (*Ofər*), **አፌር** (*Afer*), **አፍር** (*Afər*) in Job 28:16 (Gr. Ωφιϱ, *Ōphir*); as **ኦፋር** (*Ofar*) in Gregory's Epistle. In Eth. 3 Kgs (= LXX 1 Kgs) 9:28 and 10:11, O. appears as **ሶፌራ** (*Sofera*), **ሶፌር** (*Sofer*), respectively, in correspondence with the LXX renderings Σωφηϱα (*Sōphēra*), Σουφιϱ (*Souphir*); and in Job 22:24 as **ሰፍር** (*Säfər*; yet Ωφιϱ, *Ōphir*, in the LXX). O. does not appear in Ps 44:11 (= Heb. 45:9; already not in the LXX). **ሳፊር** (*Safir*, "Saphir"), the city built "with stones of gold" mentioned in the Ethiopic apocryphal text on the *Conflict of Adam and Eve with Satan* (*Gädlä ↗Addam*), should also be identified with O. (Dillmann 1853: 117 and n. 125 p. 142). As a matter of fact, in antiquity, the name "Saphir" was a synonym for ↗India: it is there, "in the place called before Sophira and now land of Chrysē", that Josephus Flavius places O.; and in some Arabic Bible translations O. was in fact rendered as *al-Hind*, 'India' (s., e.g., Peters 1899: 46f.). O. is also mentioned in Book 1 of the *↗Qälemənṭos*, which closely follows its Vorlage, the *Kitāb al-maǧāll*, in its turn heavily drawing on the *Conflict of Adam and Eve* (Grébaut 1913: 56). In Is 13:12, O. (Σουφειϱ, *Soupheir*, or Σουφιϱ, *Souphir*, in the LXX) is rendered with **ሰንፔር** (*Sänper*), actually 'sapphire' (DillmLex 375; cp. Ex 24:10, 28:18; and also, e.g., the *Vita of ↗Giyorgis of Sägla*, Colin 1987: 4 [text]), possibly the result of a mistranslation.

O. has been localized in such different regions as Armenia, Eastern Africa, South Africa, India, Ceylon, Malaysia (with the peninsula of Malacca), and even Australia, New Zealand or South America: most likely, however, it is to be sought somewhere on the ↗Red Sea coast, possibly in South ↗Arabia (s. Görg 1981) or in Somalia (UllBible 8); or also in the border areas between Egypt and Ethiopia (Sinnār, Fazoġli, or even the region of ↗Adulis; s. Hermann 1939: 647f.). The "gold of O." and the "topaz of Ethiopia (↗Kush)" are mentioned in the same connection in Job 28:16–19, making it possible that both were results of the same expedition to O. Some scholars have suggested associating O. with ↗Punt (Baker 1992: 27; Kitchen 1997: 144; cp. De Romanis 1996: 83).

ዓፈራ (ᶜ*Afära*, here, though, possibly 'Africa' rather than 'O.', in vars. also **ዓረፋ**, ᶜ*Aräfa*, Dillmann 1859: 36) is also attested in the Ethiopic *Book of ↗Jubilees* (8:15) as part of Shem's lot. The toponym "Afrā" appears on an ancient Phoenician-Hebrew map as the East-African province of the land of Eden, placed itself in Arabia. If "Afrā" stands here for O. this may be a hint that the Biblical land of O. was the coastal strip of the African Red Sea from Eritrea to Bāb al-Mandab (Hermann 1939: 648). Conti Rossini (CRStor 48f.) proposed identifying O. with Maᶜafir in South Arabia.

↗Franchetti (1930) recorded a tradition, according to which the inhabitants of Danakil descended from O., and the name "↗ᶜAfar" is a distortion of O. (quoted in PollEr 248f.). Others (beginning, e.g., with Krapf 1860: 21), assumed instead that it was the name O. that was derived from the Cushitic ethnonym.

Scholars seeking for proof that the ↗Betä Ǝsraᵓel may indeed descend from Solomonic Israel have suggested that their ancestors were exiled or deported to O. by ↗Solomon, in exchange for large quantities of gold (Herrmann 1939: 648f.).

Src.: LIONEL CASSON (ed., tr.), *The Periplus Maris Erythraei*, Princeton, NJ 1989, ch. 52; GÉRARD COLIN, *Vie de Georges de Saglā*, Louvain 1987 (CSCO 492, 493 [SAe 81, 82]), 4 (text) = 3 (tr.); AUGUST DILLMANN (tr.), *Das christliche Adambuch des Morgenlandes*: *Aus dem Äthiopischen mit Bemerkungen übersetzt*, Göttingen 1853, 117, 142; ID. (ed., tr.), *Maṣeḥafa Kufālē sive liber Jubilaeorum aethiopice*, Lipsiae 1859, 36; DillmLex 375, 808; FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS, *Jewish Antiquities*, tr. by William Whiston, intr. by Brian McGing, London 2006 (Wordsworth Classics of World Literature), Book I ch. 6, Book VIII ch. 6, § 4; RAIMONDO FRANCHETTI, *Nella Dancalia etiopica*: *Spedizione italiana 1928–29*, Milano 1930; SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT (tr.), *Littérature éthiopienne pseudo-clémentine*: *Le Qalêmentos. Version éthiopienne en sept livres*. I. *Livres premier et deuxième*, Paris 1913, 56; JOHANN LUDWIG KRAPF, *Travels, Researches, and Missionary Labours during an Eighteen Years' Residence in Eastern Africa*, London 1860, 21.

Lit.: CHARLES ANTHON, *A Classical Dictionary*: *Containing the Principle Proper Names Mentioned in Ancient Authors,* part II, London 1888, repr. Whitefish, MT 2005, 926f.; DAVID W. BAKER, "Ophir (Place)", in: *Anchor Bible Dictionary*, vol. 5, New York 1992, 26–27; FRANÇOISE BRIQUEL-CHATONNET, *Les relations entre les cités de la côte phénicienne et le royaumes d'Israël et de Juda*, Louvain 1992 (Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta 46), 277-83; VASSILIOS CHRISTIDÈS, "L'énigme d'Ophir", *Révue biblique* 77, 1970, 240–47; CRStor 48f.; FEDERICO DE ROMANIS, *Cassia, cinnamomo, ossidiana*: *Uomini e merci tra oceano Indiano e Mediterraneo*, Roma 1996 (Saggi di storia antica 9), 58, 82f., 153; MANFRED GÖRG, *Ophir, Tarschisch und Atlantis*: *Einige Gedanken zur symbolischen Geographie*, *Biblische Notizen* 15, 1981, 76–86; JOSHUA GUTMANN, "Ophir", in: *Encyclopaedia Judaica*, vol. 12, Jerusalem 1972, 1413–14 (= *Encyclopaedia Judaica*^{2}, vol. 15, Farmington Hills, MI 2007, 439); ALBERT HERMANN, "Ophir", in: [PAULY'S] *Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaften*, vol. 18, 1, Stuttgart 1939, 647–49; EMIL HIRSCH – IMMANUEL BENZINGER, "Ophir", in: *The Jewish Encyclopaedia*, vol. 9, New York 1905, 406–07; KENNETH ANDERSON KITCHEN, "Sheba and Arabia", in: LOWELL K. HANDY (ed.), *The Age of Solomon*: *Scholarship at the Turn of the Millennium*, Leiden 1997, 126–53, here 143–47 (Lit.); EDWARD LIPIŃSKI, *Itineraria Phoenicia*, Louvain 2003 (Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta 127, Studia Phoenicia 18), 189–224 (Lit.); ALBERTO MANGUEL – GIANNI GUADALUPI, *Von Atlantis bis Utopia*: *Ein Führer zu den imaginären Schauplätzen der Weltliteratur*, München 1981, 250; JAMES INNES MILLER, *The Spice Trade of the Roman Empire, 29 B.C. to A.D. 641*, Oxford 1969, 62, 260f.; MARTIN NOTH, *Geschichte Israels*, Göttingen ^{6}1966, 197; PankBord 16f.; KARL PETERS, *Ophir nach den neuesten Forschungen*, Berlin 1908; ID. (CARL PETERS), *King Solomon's Golden Ophir*: *a Research into the Most Ancient Gold Production in History*, London 1899, 46f.; PollEr 248f.; GONZAGUE RYCKMANS, "Ophir", in: *Supplément au Dictionnaire de la Bible*, vol. 6, Paris 1960, 744–51; UllBible 8, 17, 133; HERMANN VON WISSMANN, "Ophir und Hawila, das westarabische Goldland, Dedan und Hegra", in: [PAULY'S] *Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaften*, Neue Bearbeitung, Supplementband 12, Stuttgart 1970, 909–79.

Evgenia Sokolinskaia

Oromo Liberation Front

The OLF (Orom. *Adda Bilisummaa Oromoo* [ABO]) is a political organization struggling for the "cultural emancipation" and "self-determination" of the ↗Oromo people in Ethiopia.

In its founding period the OLF stood for a loose network which embraced various legacies of political activity among the Oromo, and which had developed since the 1960s. The legacies included the civic and cultural activities of the ↗Mäč̣č̣a and Tulama Association (1963–67); the peasant-based Bale uprising (1963–69), and its ↗Somali-sponsored revival since 1975; the largely ↗Harär-based and periodically Somali-sponsored (1960–69) organization called the Western Somali Liberation Front (WSLF) which was re-launched in 1971 as the Ethiopian National Liberation Front (ENLF). Its office in Damascus was using the term OLF as early as 1973. The network included Oromo activists within the Ethiopian student's movement, notably a group represented by ↗Baro Tumsa. During the initial period of the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council), later activists were engaged in two strongly connected organizations. As ECCAT (Revolutionary Struggle of the Ethiopian Oppressed [RSEO]) in 1976–77, they were part of the People's Office for Mass Organizational Affairs (POMOA), the civil Marxist-Leninist consultancy board of the *Därg*. At the same time an umbrella organization, the Oromo Organizations People's Liberation Struggle (OOPLS), claimed to coordinate political activities among the Oromo. In 1976 former ENLF activist *šeek* Jaaraa (Abdulkarīm Ibrāhīm Ḥāmid) was declared military commander of the OLF. In 1977 Magarsa Barii, a deputy administrator of Bale, became chairman of the different wings of the OLF (Zitelmann 1994: 82ff.).

At the core of ECCAT's interests stood the peasant issue, under the slogan "land to the tiller", which made the headlines with the land reform of 1976 (Noggo 1978). In 1978 ECCAT broke with the *Därg*. Some urban cadres, including Baro Tumsa, escaped to the ↗Gara Muläta mountains, into territory controlled by *šeek* Jaaraa. The tragic death of Baro Tumsa was never cleared up and this spoiled relations between the two wings of the OLF. In 1986 *šeek* Jaaraa renamed his wing as the Islamic Front for the Liberation of Oromiya (IFLO; Zitelmann 1993: 48). To escape from a too narrow linkage with Somalia, which in 1978 had invaded Ethiopia and which had sponsored the Somali Abbo Liberation Front

(SALF) under Waqoo Gutu, the ECCAT wing of the OLF opened an office for external relations in Khartoum in 1978. After Magarsa Barii was killed by Somali units in 1980, the office for external relations became the OLF's sole representative. The OLF's organizational structures copied the Ethiopian People's Liberation Front (EPLF) and the ↗Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF), with a political body, a military structure, mass organizations (students, workers, women, youth) and relief work among refugees (the Oromo Relief Association [ORA]), however, on a much smaller and less hierarchic, and on less cohesive and less repressive scale than practiced by the EPLF and the TPLF (Zitelmann 1995: 250). Up to the early 1980s, a Marxist-Leninist approach to national liberation was still at the core of the OLF's ideology (OLF 1979). At that stage OLF politics were presented as the continuation of the land reform by other means (Zitelmann 2009: 282). These policies gradually took the form of micro-nationalism and culturally mediated identity politics, putting territory (*Oromiyaa*), the ↗Oromo language, and romanticizised elements of the Oromo past (notably the age- and generation grading ↗*gadaa* system with its electional procedures) into its ideological core (Gadaa Melbaa 1980; 1981; Zitelmann 1990; 1997). The polemics against Ethiopian "settler colonialism" in Oromo territories, with the ↗*näftäñña* as the archetype of imperial power, shifted from a structural attempt to describe class-relations to describing "the Amhara" as the ethnified enemy-other (Zitelmann ibid.).

During the 1980s the OLF's fighting force increased from a few hundred to about 8,000 fighters in early 1991. During 1991–92 numbers possibly rose to 20,000–30,000, but with no corresponding military leadership and logistics. When the OLF joined the transitory government in 1991, they could rely on the professional skills of former ECCAT cadres, who served as ministers, but they had no equivalent fighting force to challenge the TPLF's grasp for total power (Zitelmann 1993; 1995: 249).

During the 1980s the OLF's structures became crucial to the cultural self-assertion among Oromo, which culminated in the concept of 'Oromo culture' (*aadaa oromoo*) as a trait shared by all (Zitelmann 1994: 171f.). This was strongly supported by the use of the Oromo language as a means of literacy in the Latin script (*qubee*), and as a means of daily intercourse. Initially the OLF's literacy program had an impact only on Oromo refugee communities in the Horn of Africa (Somalia, Sudan) and the wider ↗diaspora (Middle East, Europe, North America), but with the OLF's participation in the Ethiopian transitory government in 1991 it also began to shape internal practices in the newly formed Oromiyaa Regional State (Mohammed Hassen 1996: 261ff.; Zitelmann 1996). The introduction of *qubee* remains a continuous legacy.

Since 1992 OLF structures survive in memory and in exile, occasionally recalled for well-meaning attempts to improve the dismal state of democracy in the Federal Republic of Ethiopia (Lata 2004; Pausewang 2009) or for "reinventing the movement" (Shinn 2009: 3).

By the end of the first decade of the 21st cent. the OLF appears to be split into three (Shinn 2009: 3). After three decades, observers are still puzzled by the question what the OLF and its quest for self-determination of the Oromo stands for: an independent Oromiyaa or autonomy within Ethiopia (Shinn 2009: 2). Attempts by parts of the ethnic nationalist OLF to join forces with Ethiopian nationalist-centralist opponents of Ethiopia's ruling Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) underline such questions (Pausewang 2007). However, the ambiguities in the political demands, practices and semantics of Oromo liberation have been issues ever since the OLF came into being in 1974 (Zitelmann 1993: 51f.; 1994: 55ff.).

Lit.: GADAA MELBAA, *Oromiyaa*: *Seensa Gabaabaa Seenaa Oromoo*, Oromiyaa 1981; ID., *Oromia*: *a Brief Introduction*, Finfinne 1980; OLF, "Letter to Cubans in Harar", *Horn of Africa* 2, 1, 1979, 10–14; LEENCO LATA, *The Horn of Africa as Common Homeland*: *the States and Self-Determination in the Era of Heightened Globalization*, Waterloo, ON 2004; MOHAMMED HASSEN, "A Brief Glance at the History of the Growth of Written Oromo Literature", in: CATHERINE GRIEFENOW-MEWIS – RAINER M. VOIGT (eds.), *Cushitic and Omotic Languages*: *Proceedings of the Third International Symposium, Berlin, March 17–19, 1994*, Köln 1996, 249–70; YOHANNES NOGGO, *Implementation of the Landreform and Problems of the Agrarian Reconstruction of Ethiopia*, Dakar 1978 (Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa, Occasional Paper 1), 60–92; SIEGFRIED PAUSEWANG, "The Oromo and the Coalition for Unity and Democracy", *The Journal of Oromo Studies* 14, 1, 2007, 63–77; ID. (ed.), *Exploring New Political Alternatives for the Oromo in Ethiopia*: *Report from Oromo Workshop and its After-effects*, Bergen 2009 (CMI Report 2009/6); DAVID H. SHINN, "Ethiopian Armed Groups", *Paper Presented at Conference Hosted by State Department's Bureau of Intelligence and Research and U.S. Africa Command. Garmisch, Germany, November 13–14*, The Elliot School of Social Affairs 2009; THOMAS ZITELMANN, "Politisches Gemeinschaftshandeln, bewaffnete Gewalt, soziale My-

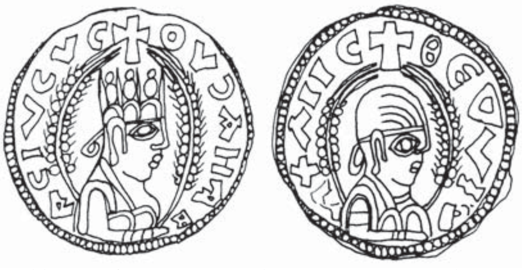
then: die 'Oromo Liberation Front' (OLF) in Äthiopien", in: THOMAS SCHEFFLER, *Ethnizität und Gewalt*, Hamburg 1991, 251–72; ID., "Violence, pouvoir symbolique et mode de représentation des Oromo", *Politique Africaine* 50, 1993, 45–58; ID., *Nation der Oromo*: *Kollektive Identitäten, nationale Konflikte, Wir-Gruppenbildungen*, Berlin 1994; ID., "Ethno-politische Vereinigung, Codes der Vergemeinschaftung und politische Repräsentation von Nationalismus unter Oromo (Äthiopien)", in: ACHIM VON OPPEN – RICHARD ROTTENBURG (eds.), *Organisationswandel in Afrika*: *Kollektive Praxis und kulturelle Aneignung*, Berlin 1995, 239–58; ID., "The Return of the Devils Tongue: Polemics about the Choice of the Roman Alphabet (qubee) for the Oromo Language", in: GRIEFENOW-MEWIS – VOIGT 1996, 289–98; ID., "Oromo National Liberation, Ethnicity and Political Mythomoters in the Horn von Africa", in: DAVID TURTON (ed.), *War and Ethnicity*: *Global Connections and Local Violence*, Rochester, NY 1997, 105–21; ID., "Towards the Acquisition of Conflict Knowledge: Fieldwork among the Oromo Liberation Front and among Oromo Refugees during the 1980s", in: PETER BERGER et al. (eds.), *Feldforschung*: *Ethnologische Zugänge zu sozialen Wirklichkeiten*, Berlin 2009, 273–309.

Thomas Zitelmann

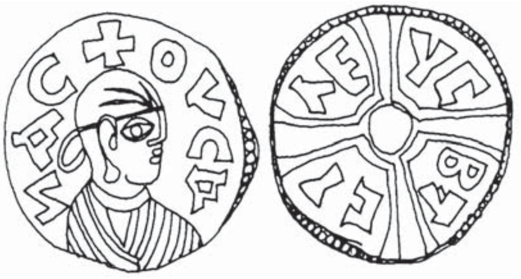
OUSANA(S) II

Ou. (Gr. OYCANA[C], i.e. *Οὐσανᾶ[ς], *Ousanâ*[*s*]), to be distinguished from ↗Ousas (s. EAE vol. 5) with whom he is occasionally identified (by taking the latter name as an abbreviation of the former, s. Godet 1986: 192f. and Breyer 2012: 41), is a Christian king of ↗Aksum of the late 5th/early 6th cent., possibly a predecessor of ↗Kaleb (if not his father ↗Tazena: s. MHAksum 83f., 88), with whose coins those of Ou. show close similarities. In the scholarly tradition counting ↗Ousanas I and Ou. II as successors of ↗Aphilas and ↗ʿEzana resp., he is referred to as Ous(an)a(s) III (s. Hahn 1984a: 131, 1984b: 177, 2000a: 288, 295ff., 309 and 2000b: 65). Yet, apart from the implied equation to Ousas, it can be now more safely assumed that there was only one namesake king, the brother and predecessor of ʿEzana (Ousanas I).

Ou. is known only from his ↗coinage. He is mentioned on a number of gold pieces recently increased by the discovery of the hoard of al-Maḍāriba (some 70 km west of Aden). On both sides, with beaded outer border and cross at top, the king appears in half-length bust facing rightwards, wearing a triple-element tiara or a head cloth resp., with a rounded fillet tied behind; the bust reaches the base of the coin. His figure, robed in a garment with the right section of the v-neck band forwards to meet the upcurve of the neckband above the hand (in a few instances, with a projecting upper collar or necklace and a deep round second collar below), is flanked by two small wheat stalks and included in a beaded inner border; his arm, more or less free, with armlets and bracelet, holds a stick or a tiny extra branch (a fly-whisk?), sometimes with a spear. Among possible symbols above the head are four pellets in a square arrangement, the Eth. letter **ወ**, *W*, etc. The obv. is inscribed in Greek all round between the inner and outer circles: + OYCANA(C) BACIΛEYC, i.e. *Ousana*(*s*) *basiléus*, 'Ousana(s) king'; continued likewise on the rev.: + ΘEOY EYXAPICTIA, i.e. *Theoû eucharistía*, 'by the grace of God' (Types 87 and 89–90 in Munro-Hay – Juel-Jensen 1995: 192f. and 194–98; AfrZion 111, nos. 34f., together with Ousas).



Gold coin of Ousana(s) II, diameter ca. 18 mm; drawing courtesy of Wolfgang Hahn



Silver coin of Ousana(s) II, diameter ca. 16 mm; drawing courtesy of Wolfgang Hahn

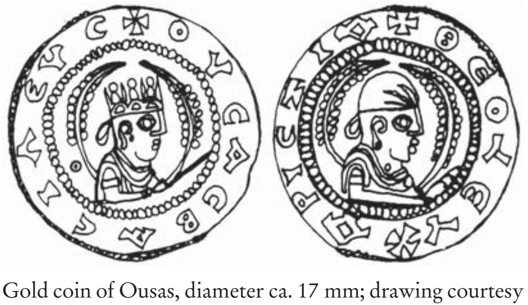
His only silver issue known displays, on the obv., the king in a (plain) beaded border, head and shoulder profile bust facing rightwards, wearing a head cloth with ribbon behind, without religious symbols. Greek legend: + OYCANAC, i.e. *Ousanas*. On the rev., in a beaded or ribbed outer border, there is a Greek cross with extremities touching upon it, voided centre inlaid with gold (s. Hahn 2002: 125f., fig. 11), and small intermediate arms between the larger ones. Greek letters divided in four groups by the cross form the second part of the legend: BACIΛEYC, i.e. *basiléus*, 'king' (Type 88 in Munro-Hay – Juel-Jensen 1995: 193f.).

Src.: Arturo Anzani, “Numismatica axumita”, *Rivista Italiana di Numismatica* ser. 3^{a}, 3 [39], 1926, 5–110, here 37, 80, 105, no. 181 (pl. G); Stuart C. Munro-Hay, “Ousas/Ousana (Ousanas) AV 1a, 2”, in: *AfrZion* 111, nos. 34–35; Id., *Catalogue of the Aksumite Coins in the British Museum*, London 1999, 38ff., nos. 403–05, pl. 38; Id. – Bent Juel-Jensen, *Aksumite Coinage*, London 1995, 192–98, cp. 48.
Lit.: Francis Breyer, *Das Königreich Aksum. Geschichte und Archäologie Abessiniens in der Spätantike*, Darmstadt – Mainz 2012 (Zaberns Bildbände zur Archäologie. Sonderbände der Antiken Welt), 37, 41; CRStor 216; Eric Godet, “Bilan de recherches récentes en numismatique axoumite”, *Revue numismatique* 6^{e} sér. 28, 1986, 174–209 (pl. VIII), here 187, 192f.; Wolfgang Hahn, “Die Münzprägung des Axumitischen Reiches (Mit Katalog, metallurg. u. theolog. Anhang)”, *Litterae Numismaticae Vindobonenses* 2, 1983, 113–80, here 137f., 147, 167f., no. 37; Id., “Further Reconsiderations on the Chronology of the Coinage of Aksum”, *Jahrbuch für Numismatik und Geldgeschichte* 34, 1984a, 127–34, here 128; Id., “The Numismatic Evidence for the Reconstruction of the Aksumite Royal Line”, *American Numismatic Society Newsletter* 29, 1984b, 159–79 (pls. 27–32), here 177 pl. 29; Id., “Aksumite Numismatics: a Critical Survey of Recent Research”, *Revue numismatique* 155, 6^{e} sér. 42, 2000a, 281–311, here 288, 295ff., 309; Id., “Der Heilige Kaleb Ella Asbeha – [Ein] König des Abessinierlandes und seine Münzen”, *Money Trend* 32, 3, 2000b, 60–67, here 65; Id., “Die Teilvergoldung auf axumitischen Münzen – Metallurgische und ikonographische Aspekte eines münzgeschichtlichen Phänomens”, *ibid.* 124–27; MHAksum 83f., 88; Richard Pankhurst, “Ousanas II”, in: *DictEthBio* 129; SerHist 201.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

OUSAS

Ou. (Gr. ΟΥϹΑϹ, i.e. Οὐσας, *Ousas*, et. *ʾws* [?], s. Conti Rossini 1927: 200), was a Christian king of ↗Aksum in the late 5th/early 6th cent. His name is sometimes taken for an abbreviated form or a different spelling of ↗Ousana(s) II (s. EAE vol. 5), with whom he is supposed to be one and the same. Actually, there were two almost contemporary rulers, with quite similar series of coins, both linked to the slightly later ↗Kaleb's issues – on account of which, Ousa(na)s has been even viewed as another name of Kaleb's father and predecessor ↗Tazena (s. MHAksum 83f., 88 and Munro-Hay in AfrZion 111).



Gold coin of Ousas, diameter ca. 17 mm; drawing courtesy of Wolfgang Hahn

Known from his ↗coinage alone, Ou. appears on a series of gold pieces, 26 of them from the hoard of al-Maḍāriba (ca. 70 km west of Aden). On both sides, with beaded outer border and crosses at the top and bottom, the king is portrayed half-length bust facing rightwards, wearing a triple-element tiara or a head cloth resp., with a rounded ribbon falling behind; the bust sometimes descends to the base of the coin. His figure, robed in different ways (a garment in the v-neck style with the front part of the v-shape projecting forwards over a flattened neckband that rises again to meet it just above the hand; with the rounded collar and v-shape above it, and an extra line projecting forwards to represent the left shoulder; with the rounded collar and, perhaps, the shoulder-brooch pellet), is framed by two small wheat stalks and included with them in a beaded inner border; his arm is free, in some instances decorated with armlets and a bracelet, the hand holding a short stick or a triple-strand branch/fly-whisk. Occasional symbols by the left wheat stalks, among them: o, <, and a B on its side. The obv. is inscribed in Greek all round between the inner and outer circles: + ΟΥϹΑϹ Β+ΑϹΙΛΕΥϹ, i.e. *Ousas basiléus*, ‘Ousas king’; continued likewise on the rev.: + ΘΕΟΥ ΕΥΧΑΡΙϹΤΙΑ, i.e. *Theoû eucharistía*, ‘by the grace of God’ (Types 84–86 in Munro-Hay – Juel-Jensen 1995: 188–92; AfrZion 111, nos. 34–35, together with Ousana[s] II).

Src.: Arturo Anzani, “Numismatica axumita”, *Rivista Italiana di Numismatica* ser. 3^{a}, 3 [39], 1926, 5–110, here 37f., 80f., 105, nos. 182–90 (pl. G); Carlo Conti Rossini, “Monete aksumite”, *Africa Italiana* 1, 1927, 179–212, here 200, § 19; Stuart C. Munro-Hay, “Ousas/Ousana (Ousanas) AV 1a, 2”, in: *AfrZion* 111, nos. 34f.; Id., *Catalogue of the Aksumite Coins in the British Museum*, London 1999, 38f., no. 402, pl. 38; Id. – Bent Juel-Jensen, *Aksumite Coinage*, London 1995, 188–92, cp. 48.
Lit.: Francis Breyer, *Das Königreich Aksum. Geschichte und Archäologie Abessiniens in der Spätantike*, Darmstadt – Mainz 2012 (Zaberns Bildbände zur Archäologie. Sonderbände der Antiken Welt), 37, 41; CRStor 167, 216; Eric Godet, “Bilan de recherches récentes en numismatique axoumite”, *Revue numismatique* 6^{e} sér. 28, 1986, 174–209 (pl. VIII), here 187, 192f.; Wolfgang Hahn, “Die Münzprägung des Axumitischen Reiches (Mit Katalog, metallurg. u. theolog. Anhang)”, *Litterae Numismaticae Vindobonenses* 2, 1983, 113–80, here 147, 167f., no. 37; Id., “The Numismatic Evidence for the Reconstruction of the Aksumite Royal Line”, *American Numismatic Society Newsletter* 29, 1984b, 159–79 (pls. 27–32), here 177 pl. 29; Richard Pankhurst, “Ousas”, in: *DictEthBio* 129; SerHist 201.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

P

Papyrus

P. (*Cyperus papyrus*; Gəʿəz ሰት/ስት, *sätt/sətt*, also ሶት, *sott*; ኀለት/ህለት, *ḫəllat/həllat*; ደንገል, *dängäl*, 'stalk of P.'; ጎሜዕ/ጐሜእ, *gomeʿ/gʷämeʾ*, 'P., reed'; Gr. πάπυρος, *pápyros*, hence the loanword ፓፒራ, *papira*) is a wetland sedge once abundantly growing (2–3 m tall) in the Nile Delta of ↗Egypt, where it was used as far back as the 3rd millennium B.C. for boats, mattresses, mats, rope, sandals, baskets and esp. as writing material. The paper made of thin slices cut from the pith of the plant was famously the most used such material in Ancient Egypt well into the Islamic period.

In Ethiopia, P. is only found along the marshy shores of Lake ↗Ṭana. The Greek geographer ↗Strabo has it that P. grows around the edges (*perì tà cheílē*) of a coastal fresh water lake close to the Pytholaos promontory (*Geogr.* XVI, 4, 14 [p. 774C]) – to be located on the northern coast of ↗Somalia. According to the 18th-cent. Scottish traveller James ↗Bruce, Egyptian P. would have "early come down from Ethiopia" (BruNile vol. 5, 1f.), as also maintained by modern papyrologists (cp. Bülow-Jacobsen 2009: 5).

Even today the ↗Wäyṭo living on the shores of Lake Ṭana use papyrus reed (*dängäl*) to make the ↗*tankʷa* boats. It seems likely that these have an ancient origin, similar boats being already mentioned, perhaps, in the broad "Ethiopian" context of Is. 18:1f.: "Ah, land of whirring wings that is beyond the rivers of Cush [*Kûš* (↗Kuš) in the Hebrew Bible, Aἰθιοπία(ς), ↗*Aithiopía*(*s*) in the LXX Greek text], which sends ambassadors by the sea, in vessels of papyrus [Gr. ἐπιστολὰς βυβλίνας, *epistolàs byblínas*, mistaken for መጻሕፍት, *maṣaḥəft*, 'letters', in the Gəʿəz ↗Bible, but restored to ንዋየ ፡ ጎሜዕ, *nəwayä gomeʿ*, 'vessels of papyrus', in the "new version" quoted in DillmLex 1149] on the waters!".

The use of P. as a writing material, which spread throughout the Mediterranean region, is hitherto unattested in Ethiopia. Yet, interestingly enough, the binding of the Gospels from ↗Ǝnda Abba Gärima (ms. I) bears scant traces of P. (Bausi 2010: 466, 470f.).

Src.: Horace Leonard Jones – John Robert Sitlington Sterrett (ed., tr.), *The Geography of Strabo*, VII, Cambridge, MA – London 1930 (The Loeb Classical Library 241), 330; Stefan Radt (ed., tr.), *Strabons Geographika*, vol. 4: *Buch XIV–XVII*: *Text und Übersetzung*, Göttingen 2005, 374; Nicola Biffi (ed., tr.), *Il Medio Oriente di Strabone. Libro XVI della* Geografia, Bari 2002 (Quaderni di Invigilata lucernis 19), 104f.; BruNile vol. 5, 1f.; ብሉይ ፡ ኪዳን (*Bəluy kidan*, 'The Old Testament'), Aśmära 1918 A.M. [1925/26 A.D.], vol. 4, 23b; DillmLex 1149; LesCDic 137, 193, 261, 517.

Lit.: Alessandro Bausi, "Intorno ai Vangeli etiopici di ʾEndā ʾAbbā Garimā presso Adua", *La Parola del Passato* 65, 2010 [2011], 460–71, here 466, 470f. (Lit.); Adam Bülow-Jacobsen, "Writing Materials in the Ancient World", in: Roger S. Bagnall, *The Oxford Handbook of Papyrology*, Oxford 2009, 3–29; Kim Hoenselaar – Bernard Verdcourt – Henk Beentje, *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: *Cyperaceae*, Kew [London] 2010, 209ff.; Thomas O. Lambdin, "Egyptian Loan Words in the Old Testament", *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 73, 1953, 145–55, here 149; Naphtali Lewis, *Papyrus in Classical Antiquity*, Oxford 1974, 5f.; Kare Arnstein Lye, "Cyperaceae", in: Inga Hedberg – Mesfin Tadesse – Demissew Sebsebe – Sue Edwards (eds.), *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea*, vol. 6: *Hydrocharitaceae to Arecaceae*, Addis Ababa – Uppsala 1997, 391–511; Paul T. Nicholson – Ian Shaw, *Ancient Egyptian Materials and Technology*, Cambridge [2000], 227ff.; UllBibl 6.

Agostino Soldati

Pausewang, Siegfried

P. (b. Wichstadtl, Sudetenland, in today's Czech Republic, 2 February 1937, d. 13 April 2012 Bergen, Norway) was a Norwegian-German social scientist and expert on Ethiopia, who worked and taught most of his life at the Christian Michelsen Institute in Bergen, ↗Norway. P. was a post-World War II refugee and grew up in Hamburg and Wiesbaden, and later studied sociology and politics at the universities of Marburg and Berlin. With his Norwegian wife he moved to Addis Abäba in 1967 to take up a teaching post at ↗Addis Ababa University.

P. was a social researcher and teacher with strong ethical commitments to social justice and ideals of political and economic equality. These aspects he sought to address in his many works on the Horn of Africa, notably Ethiopia. Among his first interests, however, were the methodological problems of studying peasants and the rural sector (cp. Pausewang 1969) and population dynamics (Pausewang 1971). He later went on to become a foremost expert on the peasantry, agrarian problems and land reform policies of contemporary Ethiopia, e.g., the land reform under the *Därg* (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council) regime (s. Pausewang 1983) and also the policies under the post-1991 government. In the 1990s and 2000s he did further field-based research on rural development and on local perceptions and refractions of politics and "democratization" among rural people. Between 1980 and 1984 he worked as the Head of the German Volunteer Service in Zambia.

After the Ethiopian regime change in May 1991, he developed a stronger interest in political studies, notably when a horizon of democratic promise briefly opened up, but in his opinion also rapidly showed severe limitations. He was an international election observer in Ethiopia and Eritrea in 1992, 1993, 1994, 2000 and 2001 in various ↗United Nations and European Union capacities. In several subsequent works and edited volumes, P. analyzed the deceptions if not failure of democratic politics and electoral processes in the country (and analyzed their consequences; cp. Pausewang et al. 2003). P.'s approach was quite original and was based on a perspective from the bottom up, taking seriously the worldviews, aspirations and feelings of ordinary rural people. His publications on these issues figured prominently in wider social science debates on Ethiopian (rural) society and inspired much empirical research and reflection.

P. was a modest and sincere professional academic rather than a loud activist, but he also engaged in assisting to bring together various political groups in Ethiopia and its ↗diaspora. Probably due to his organizing a conference on the ↗Oromo in 2004 in Norway with the participation of political activists (Pausewang 2009), he was once refused a visa for Ethiopia, although the exact reason was not given. During the 2005-Ethiopian elections P. was a member of the official European Election Observer team, but the Ethiopian government refused to accept him after his arrival as an active member. P. also made himself constantly available to advise and assist asylum seekers from Ethiopia and the Horn in Norway.

Src.: SIEGFRIED PAUSEWANG, "Empirische Sozialforschung in einem Entwicklungsland: Von den Erfahrungen eines Soziologen in Äthiopien", in: RENÉ KÖNIG (ed.), *Aspekte der Entwicklungssoziologie*, Köln – Opladen 1969, 606–25; ID., "The Place of Population Studies in Social and Economic Development: a Critical Essay based on Experience in Ethiopia", in: DAVID J. RADEL (ed.), *Population and Family Planning in Rural Africa*, East Lansing, MI 1971, 115–20; ID., *Methods and Concepts of Social Research in a Rural Development Society*: *a Critical Appraisal Based on Experience in Ethiopia*, München 1973; ID., *Peasants, Land and Society*: *a Social History of Landreform in Ethiopia*, München 1983; ID. et al. (eds.), *Ethiopia*: *Options for Rural Development*, London 1990; ID., "Brauchen Afrikas Bauern eine neue Weltordnung? Antworten aus der Perspektive äthiopischer Bauern", *Afrika Spektrum* 27, 1992, 187–205; ID. – ASTRID SUHRKE (eds.), *The Referendum on Independence for Eritrea*: *Report of the Norwegian Observer Group in UNOVER,* Oslo 1993; ID. (ed.), *The 1994 Election and Democracy in Ethiopia*, Oslo 1994; ABEBE ZEGEYE – SIEGFRIED PAUSEWANG (eds.), *Ethiopia in Change*: *Peasantry, Nationalism and Democracy,* London 1994; ID. – KJETIL TRONVOLL – LOUISE AALEN (eds.), *Ethiopia since the Derg*: *a Decade of Democratic Pretension and Performance*, London – New York 2002; BAHRU ZEWDE – SIEGFRIED PAUSEWANG (eds.), *Ethiopia*: *the Challenge of Democracy from Below*, Uppsala 2002; GUNNAR M. SØRBØ – SIEGFRIED PAUSEWANG (eds.), *Prospects for Peace, Security and Human Rights in Africa's Horn*, Bergen 2004; ID. (ed.), *Exploring New Political Alternatives for the Oromo in Ethiopia*, Bergen 2009.

Siegfried Pausewang (left) with Theodore Vestal during the 15th ICES in Hamburg; photo 2003, courtesy of the Hiob Ludolf Centre for Ethiopian Studies, University of Hamburg

Lit.: HARALD ASPEN et al., “In memoriam Siegfried Pausewang (1937–2012)”, *Aethiopica* 15, 2012, 253–55.

Jon Abbink

Ṗawlos

Abunä Ṗ. (**ጳውሎስ**, baptismal name Gäbrä Mädḫən; b. 3 November 1933, ʿAdwa, d. 16 August 2012, Addis Abäba) was the fifth Patriarch of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC).

Ṗ. was born to *afä mämhər* Gäbrä Yoḥannəs Wäldä Śəllase and *wäyzäro* Aradäčč Tädla. He completed the first stage of church ↗education (↗*nəbab bet*) at ↗Ǝnda Abba Gärima, and the second and third (↗*zema bet* and ↗*qəne bet*) at Ǝnda Abba Ḥadära, under *mämhər* Wäldä Ḥawaryat, *mämhər* Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, *mämhər* Kidanä Maryam and *mämhər* Gäbrä Maryam. He was ordained ↗*diyaqon* by the metropolitan *abunä* Marqos and began his service at Ǝnda Abba Gärima. Eventually he took monastic vows and received ↗ordination from the metropolitan *abunä* Yəsḥaq. Ṗ. completed his modern secondary education at the ↗Holy Trinity Theological College in Addis Abäba. He was sent for further studies to the ↗United States. He attended St. Vladimir’s Orthodox Theological Seminary in New York graduating with a Diploma in Theology in May 1962. He obtained his Bachelor of Divinity from the Berkeley Divinity School at Yale in May 1966 and his Master of Theology in Divinity from Princeton University. His doctoral studies were interrupted in 1974, when he was summoned back to Ethiopia by the Patriarch *abunä* ↗Tewoflos and was, along with four others, anointed as bishop (↗*eṗṗisqoṗṗos*) on 12 September 1975, assuming the name *abunä* Ṗ. He was given the responsibility of the ecumenical affairs by the Patriarch. Prior to his episcopate, Ṗ. had headed different departments of the Patriarchate including St. Paul Higher Theological Seminary, the Department of Publication and Radio, ↗Tənśaʾe Zägubaʾe Printing Press and the Development and Inter Church AID Commission.

In 1976, the ↗Provisional Military Administrative Council (*Därg*) arrested the Patriarch and the five bishops. Tewoflos was executed in 1979; Ṗ. and his fellow bishops remained imprisoned until 1983. On his release, Ṗ. returned to Princeton to complete his doctoral degree. In 1986, *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot, the third Patriarch of the EOTC, elevated Ṗ. to the rank of Archbishop (*liqä ṗaṗṗasat*). During his study years, P. established more than ten churches across the United States and served diaspora Ethiopian communities. In 1988 Ṗ. obtained the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Divinity.

After the fall of the *Därg* in 1991 and the dethronement of the 4th Patriarch *abunä* Märqorewos, Ṗ. was elected and enthroned on 5 July 1992 as the 5th Patriarch of the EOTC.

Under Ṗ., the Church received back the properties confiscated by the *Därg* as well as some of the church treasures looted by the ↗Napier expedition to Mäqdäla (including ten ↗*tabots* held in the ↗British Museum). Ṗ. reformed the central administration of the Patriarchate and had the Patriarchal complex built. Ṗ. was a strong advocate of the victims of the *Därg*; at the same time he later advocated the release of the top authorities of the communist regime who had been imprisoned for almost two decades. Ṗ. had to agree to the breaking away of the Eritrean Orthodox Church when Eritrea declared independence from Ethiopia. He initiated a series of peace meetings between religious leaders of the two countries in 1998, 1999, and 2000.

Ṗ. was engaged in strengthening ecclesial relations among Oriental Orthodox Churches and travelled extensively for that purpose. He also chaired the Ethiopian Interfaith Dialogue Council. For his support of victims of war, droughts and HIV/AIDS he was awarded the Nansen Medal for Africa by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in 2002. In 2006, Ṗ. was elected one of the seven presidents of the World Council of Churches.

Ṗ. died in the Däǧǧazmač Balča Hospital in Addis Abäba. He was buried on 23 August 2012 at the cemetery of the ↗Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral in Addis Abäba.

Src.: PATRIARCHATE OF THE EOTC, **የብፁዕ ፡ ወቅዱስ ፡ አቡነ ፡ ጳውሎስ ፡ ፓትርያርክ ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ ፡ የ፲ ፡ ዓመት ፡ የሥራ ፡ ክንውን** (*Yäbəṣuʿ wäqəddus abunä Ṗawlos patrəyark zäʾityoṗya yä10 ʿamät yäśəra kənwən*, ‘The Ten Years Activities Carried by His Holiness *abunä* Ṗawlos Patriarch of Ethiopia’), Addis Abäba 1996 A.M. [2003/04 A.D.].

Lit.: *Obituary*: *Biographical Notes on His Holiness Dr. Abune Paulos I, Patriarch of Ethiopia 1933–2012*, Addis Abäba 2012.

Mersha Alehegne

Ṗawlos, *däǧǧazmač* ↗ Dərmən s. EAE vol. 5

Peiresc, Nicolas-Claude Fabri de

P. (b. 1 December 1580, Belgentier, Var, d. 24 June 1637, Aix-en-Provence), a French aristocrat and government official, was a learned man and one of the most outstanding intellectuals and famous men of his times. Considered an "archetype of all antiquarians" or the "Prince of the Republic of Letters", he perfectly embodied the period of transition between the late humanistic age – at its apogee in France – and a new scientific era, entertaining human relationships and correspondence with the most representative scientists, artists and intellectuals of the first half of the 17th cent. (among them, Pierre Gassendi, Galileo Galilei, François de Malherbe, Peter-Paul Rubens, Hugo Grotius, Athanasius Kircher, Claude de Saumaise, Pope Urban VIII, his nephew and librarian Cardinal Francesco Barberini, and many others), and is credited with having written more than 10,000 letters, many of which still remain unpublished and uncatalogued.

P. was educated at the Jesuit colleges in Avignon and Tournon. In 1599, P. moved to Italy, with the intention to study law in Padua. He took advantage of this opportunity to acquire an encyclopaedic culture in natural history, astronomy, and humanities, including Oriental studies. He returned from Italy in 1602 and got his degree in Aix in 1604. He subsequently travelled in the Spanish Netherlands, the United Provinces, and England, finally taking his uncle's position as councillor (senateur) in the parliament of Provence. P. later became secretary to the parliament's president Guillaume du Vair (1556-1621), and followed his master when he took service at Maria de' Medici's court in Paris. In 1623 P. returned to Aix, where in 1624 he took the tonsure of father and was granted an abbacy by Louis XIII at Guitres. He remained in Provence – where the proximity to merchants allowed him to keep an extensive correspondence with the Levant – until his death, devoting himself to the parliament of Provence and to knowledge. P.'s interests ranged from astronomy – where his observations and measurements were remarkable – to anatomy, from palaeontology to general natural sciences, from law and numismatics to epigraphy, history and the arts. All of his intellectual production has remained unpublished.

P. also cultivated a special interest in Oriental languages. With the help of the Capuchin friar father Gilles de Loches – who had also studied Gəᶜəz and written a grammar, which P. wished to publish – P. collected Coptic manuscripts. Some of them, received by Pietro della Valle, were then transmitted to Thomas Obicini for study and publication. After Obicini's death in 1629 the task was resumed by Athanasius Kircher in Rome, whose quite disappointing achievements were very skeptically received by P. (cp. Miller 2004; Hamilton 2006: 210). Evidence of P.'s linguistic interests is the publication by the Accademia degli Umoristi of Rome of a commemorative booklet also containing poetic enchomia in some 40 languages in his honour (*Monumentum romanum* 95f.), including one in Coptic and one in Ethiopic. The Coptic text (*Tristrophum Cophtum*) was composed by Kircher (whom P. had recommended to Cardinal Barberini). The Gəᶜəz poem (*Carmen Æthiopicum Asfa-Mariæ Æthiopis*) was composed by Asfa Maryam, a monk of ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori, which P. also visited; its longer version (preserved in ms. Vat. Lat. Barberini 1996, fols. 101f.) was later published by Chaîne (1933–34).

P.'s most known contribution to Ethiopian studies is the acquisition of ms. Paris BN Éth. 117. P. believed that the manuscript – actually a witness to the *Mäṣḥafä ↗məṣṭirä sämay wämədr* – was of the then much sought after *Mäṣḥafä ↗Henok*, as he had been informed in 1633 by Gilles de Loches. The manuscript came in P.'s possession on 4 November 1636, procured in Egypt by father Cassien of Nantes (martyrized in ↗Gondär in 1638 together with father Agathange de Vendôme), as it appears from the epistolary of Peiresc (cp. Id. in Grébaut 1911: 117–25; Apollinaire de Valence 1891: 17f., 270–73). The publication and translation of the purported *Mäṣḥafä Henok* remained a real obsession for P., as it appears from a letter written a day before his death, where this intention is once more emphasized (cp. Nau in Grébaut 1911: 123). On P.'s death, the manuscript – along with many others of his library – was purchased by Cardinal Jules Mazarin, and finally entered the Royal Library (↗Bibliothèque nationale de France). There, it was later studied by many scholars, such as ↗Wansleben (who made a copy of the manuscript, now BN Éth. 118, and also corrected the original manuscript, cp. Tubiana 1988: 208), ↗Ludolf (cp. LudHist book III, ch. 4, §§ 49 f.; Id. 1691: 347f.), Saumaise, Eugène Renaudot.

Another evidence of P.'s lasting, yet little satisfied, interest towards Ethiopia, was the shipment to a certain "Vermellius", i.e. Gaston Vermeil of Montpellier (purportedly a mercenary soldier at the service of the Ethiopian monarch and commander of the royal army in the years ca. 1622 to the early 1630s) of a number of books on mathematics and military and civil architecture to be used in Ethiopia, in exchange for "Ethiopic books, inscriptions which he could happen to find, and the description of the mountains of Amhara, rites, religion and vessels unknown to the Europeans" (Gassendi 1655: 171).

A second precious Ethiopic manuscript – a 14th-cent. pentaglot ↗Psalter (in Gəʿəz, Syriac, Bohairic, Arabic and Armenian languages) bought for P. by father Agathange de Vendôme in 1635 from the Coptic monastery of Saint Macarius at the price of a liturgical vessel – never entered his library, because the ship which transported it was attacked by the corsairs and looted. After complex passages the manuscript was finally donated to Cardinal Barberini by John Paul Lascaris in 1637, and is now kept in the ↗Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana as Vat. Barberinianus Orient. 2 (cp. Nau 1913: 53–58; GréTisVat I, 859ff.; Volkoff 1970: 38–42; Proverbio 2012).

The name of P. has been adopted for the "Laboratoire Peiresc – Centre de Recherche sur l'Afrique Orientale à Sophia-Antipolis" (France), and for the related publication series "Bibliothèque Peiresc", founded and for several years animated by Joseph ↗Tubiana and other members of the ↗Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (s. ARESAE).

Src.: mss. BN Éth. 117, 118 (ZotBNat 137–41); Vat. Barberinianus Orient. 2 (GrésTisVat I, 859ff.); Vat. Lat. Barberini 1996, fols. 101f.; P. Apollinaire de Valence, *Correspondance de Peiresc avec plusieurs Missionnaires et Religieux de l'ordre des capucins 1631–1637*, Paris 1891, *passim*; Marius Chaîne, "Une composition oubliée du père Kircher en l'honneur de Peiresc", *ROC* 3ème sér., 9, 1933–34, 196–208; Sylvain Grébaut (ed., tr.), *Les trois derniers traités du Livre des Mystères du Ciel et de la Terre*, Paris 1911 (PO 6/3 [28]), 117–25; *Monumentum romanum Nicolao Claudio Fabricio Perescio Senatori Aquensi doctrinae virtutisque causa factum*, Romae 1638, 95f.; François Nau, *Martyrologes et Ménologes orientaux*, II: *Les ménologes des évangéliaires coptes-arabes*, Paris 1913 (PO 10/2 [47]), 53–58; Jules Perruchon [– Ignazio Guidi] (ed., tr.), *Le Livre des Mystères du Ciel et de la Terre*, Paris 1903 (PO 1/1 [1]), viii–x; Amédée Caix de Saint-Aymour (comte de), *La France en Éthiopie: histoire des relations de la France avec l'Abyssinie chrétienne sous les règnes de Louis XIII et de Louis XIV (1634-1706) d'après les documents inédits des archives du Ministère des affaires étrangères*, Paris 1886, 273–88.

Lit.: Sydney H. Aufrère, *La momie et la tempête*: *Nicolas-Claude Fabri de Peiresc et la "curiosité Égyptienne" en Provence au début du XVIIe siècle*, Avignon 1990; Agnès Bresson, "Peiresc et les études coptes: prolegomènes au déchiffrement des hiéroglyphes", *Dix–Septième Siècle* 40, 1988, 41–50; Georges Cahen-Salvador, *Un grand humaniste, Peiresc, 1580–1637*, Paris 1951; CRStor 13; Pierre Dubois, "Peiresc, Enoch, et les Capucins", in: Ferrier 1988, 184–201; Jacques Ferrier (éd.), *L'été Peiresc. Fioretti II*: *Nouveaux mélanges*, Avignon 1988; Pierre Gassendi, *Viri illustris Nicolai Claudii Fabricii de Peiresc, senatoris aquisextiensis vita*, Hagae comitum ^{3}1655; Alaistar Hamilton, *The Copts and the West, 1439–1822*: *the European Discovery of the Egyptian Church*, Oxford – New York 2006 (Warburg Studies), 78, 202ff., 210, 254f., 261; Pierre Humbert, *Un amateur Peiresc*, Paris 1933; LudHist book III, ch. 4, §§ 49 f.; Hiob Ludolfus, *Ad suam historiam Aethiopicam antehac editam Commentarius*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1691, 347f.; Peter N. Miller, *Peiresc's Europe*: *Learning and Virtue in the Seventeenth Century*, New Haven, CT 2000; Id., "Copts and Scholars: Athanasius Kircher in Peiresc's Republic of Letters", in: Paula Findlen (ed.), *Athanasius Kircher*: *the Last Man Who Knew Everything*, London 2004, 133–48; Id., "Peiresc and Ethiopia: How? and Why?", *Lias*: *Journal of Early Modern Intellectual Culture and its Sources* 37, 2010, 55–88; Delio Vania Proverbio, "Barb. or. 2 (Psalterium Pentaglottum)", in: Paola Buzi – Delio Vania Proverbio (eds.), *Coptic Treasures from the Vatican Library*: *A Selection of Coptic*, *Copto-Arabic and Ethiopic Manuscripts. Papers collected on the occasion of the Tenth International Congress of Coptic Studies* (*Rome, September 17th–22nd, 2012*), Roma 2012 (Studi e testi 472), 163–174; Francesco Solinas – Marc Fumaroli (eds.), *Peiresc et l'Italie*: *actes du colloque international, Naples le 23 et le 24 juin 2006. Istituto italiano per gli studi filosofici, Palazzo Serra di Cassano*, Paris 2009 (La République européenne des lettres 3); Joseph Tubiana, "À propos du «Livre des Mystères du Ciel et de la Terre»", in: *PICES* 1, 403–08; Id., "Peiresc et le manuscrit 'Eth. 117 (ex 37)' de la Bibliothèque Nationale", in: Ferrier 1988, 202–13; Oleg V. Volkoff, *À la recherche de manuscrits coptes en Égypte*, Cairo 1970, 38–42.

Alessandro Bausi

Pirenne, Jacqueline

P. (b. 1918, Neuilly-sur-Seine, d. 1990, Strasbourg) was a French scholar. A descendant of the historian Henry Pirenne, she studied philosophy at the Sorbonne, from where she obtained her degree in 1939. After World War II she joined the Université Catholique de Louvain and in 1951 obtained a degree in philology and Oriental history. Under the direction of Monseigneur Gonzague Ryckmans, in 1954 she defended her M.A. thesis on Greece and ↗Sabaʾ at the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres (Pirenne 1955). One year later she defended her Ph.D. thesis on Ancient South Arabian (ASA) ↗inscriptions (↗Epigraphic South Arabian) at the Institut Orientaliste of Louvain (Pirenne 1956). Both works were to become highly influential in South Arabian studies.

In 1957, P. joined the French Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, where she finished her academic career as "directeur de recherche" (research professor) in 1985. In 1987, she managed to establish a seminar of Sabaean studies at the University of Strasbourg. During this time, P. was also involved in archaeology. Between 1960 and 1971, she published nine studies on South Arabian archaeology in the journal *Syria* and participated in several missions in the Yemen.

P. defended the hypothesis that the Greek alphabet was a possible model of ASA. This idea led to the need to devise a new chronology for ASA history. Running counter to earlier historical theories which dated the beginning of ASA culture to the early-1st millennium, P. suggested that the first attested ASA historical evidences dated to the mid-1st millennium, around the 5th cent. B.C. This chronology was widely accepted up until the 1990s, when the first systematic excavations in the Yemen proved its erroneousness and brought the beginning of ASA history back to the early-1st millennium.

P. spent part of her life in Ethiopia dividing her time between scientific research and helping abandoned children. She took an interest in the chronology of the kings of ↗Aksum and in one of her last works she hypothesized a substantial migration of populations from Ethiopia to South Arabia and not just in the opposite direction (1989).

P. laid the foundations for a palaeographic study of ASA inscriptions which still today is unmatched for its cogency and analytical scope. She established the epigraph as an archaeological object and not merely a text and therefore a component part of art history and not only philology.

Src.: GIGAR TESFAYE – JACQUELINE PIRENNE, "Inscriptions sur bois de trois églises de Lalibala", *JES* 17, 1984, 107–26; JACQUELINE PIRENNE, *La Grèce et Saba. Une nouvelle base pour la chronologie sud-arabe*, Paris 1955; EAD., *Paléographie des inscriptions sud-arabes*, Brussel 1956; EAD., *Le royaume sud-arabe de Qataban et sa datation d'après l'archéologie et les sources classiques*, Louvain 1961; EAD., "Sabea d'Etiopia, arte", in: *Enciclopedia dell'arte antica, classica e orientale*, vol. 6, Roma 1965, 1044–48; EAD., "Haoulti et ses monuments, nouvelle interprétation", *AE* 7, 1967, 125–40; EAD., "Haoulti, Gobochéla (Mélazo) et le site antique", *ibid.* 8, 1970, 117–27; EAD., "L'Imbroglio de trois siècles de chronologie aksumite", *Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la civilisation éthiopienne. Abbay* 6, 1975, 49–58; 7, 1976, 73–82; EAD., "Le cadre chronologique de l'histoire éthiopienne du IVe au VIe siècle", in: *Actes du XXIXe congrès international des Orientalistes. Section organisée par André Caquot*: *Études sémitiques*, Paris 1975, 48–54; EAD. – GIGAR TESFAYE, "Les Deux inscriptions du Negus Kaleb en Arabie du Sud", *JES* 15, 1982, 105–24; EAD., "Al-Maddab (Bab-el-Mandab) et le débarquement éthiopien de 525 après J.-C.", *Semitica* 33, 1983, 133–45; EAD., *Corpus des inscriptions et antiquités sud-arabes*, 2 vols., Louvain 1977–86; EAD., "Des Grecs à l'aurore de la culture monumentale sabéenne", in: TOUFIC FAHD (ed.), *L'Arabie préislamique et son environnement historique et culturel*, Leiden 1989, 257–69; EAD., "La signification symbolique des églises de Lalibela à partir des inscriptions découvertes en 1980–1983", in: *PICES* 8, vol. 2, 137–45; EAD., *Fouilles de Shabwa*, I: *Les témoins écrits de la région de Shabwa et l'histoire*, Paris 1990; EAD., *La légende du "Prêtre Jean"*, Strasbourg 1992; EAD., "Le "Prêtre Jean" d'Éthiopie: Yimrehane Kristos", in: *PICES* 10, 121–26.

Lit.: ERNEST WILL, "Nécrologie: Jacqueline Pirenne (1918–1990)", *Syria* 68, 1991, 465–66.

Alessandra Avanzini – Red.

Poetry, Amharic

In the Ethiopian traditional culture(s), P. is normally intended for singing (↗Songs) and regarded as a branch of ↗music, and music, in turn, is considered P. This is true for all the many genres of Amharic folk P. with its system of different poetic forms used for the communication within the society. Since the late 19th-early 20th cent., modern written Amharic P. has evolved as a popular genre of ↗Amharic literature.

Folklore P. is composed on a wide variety of occasions. Inseparable from musical culture, poems are always sung or at least (rhythmically) recited (cp. ↗*gəṭəm*); the recitation can be accompanied by ↗musical instruments such as the ↗*bägäna* or ↗*mäsinqo*. Song lyrics cover an extensive range of theme, depending on the occasion for the composition. This can be praise for kings or overlords (of the type of the Old Amharic "Royal songs", s. Guidi 1889; cp. more recent examples in Kamil 1957), songs performed on the occasion of religious ↗feasts and rituals (e.g., ↗*əngʷəgʷərro* and a few other types of funeral P.), love and ↗wedding songs, work songs, war and boasting chants such as ↗*fukkära* (also ↗*šəlläla* and *qärärto*), laments (like ↗*ənqoqəlləš*), lullabies etc. Religious, moral and educational P., including parables and tales, also exists. Various types of poetic compositions (humorous, satirical songs) are the domain of the bards such as ↗*azmari* and ↗*lalibäločč*. Songs accompanied by *bägäna* are a kind of elegy for religious meditation. With few exceptions, it was not until the late 19th–20th cent. that some examples of oral Amharic P. were collected, written down and later on put into print (whether by foreign researchers or indigenous scholars and literates such as ↗Ḫəruy Wäldä Səllase who published a collection of lamentations).

Modern written Amharic P. emerged somewhat later than the modern Amharic prose, and was initially dominated and strongly influenced by the abovementioned traditional forms as well as Gəᶜəz poetry (↗*qəne*). It seems that the pioneers of the modern Amharic literature did not express much interest in writing poetic texts, and if they did, they used poetic forms on very special occasions. Sometimes these works were printed, but apparently not for the broad public: cp. an epic poem on the 1916 battle of ↗Sägäle by *aqqa* Gäbru, praising the victorious *alga wäraš* Täfäri Mäkʷännən (s. Fusella in PICES 6, 133–92); a 1916 polemic poem by ↗Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus (Fusella, in PICES 5a, 1–34); praise songs in MahZekr 872–86.

The earliest published collection of modern Amharic poetry is thought to be *Yäbägäna mäzmur* (lit. '*Bägäna* Psalms') by *däbtära* Admasu Ǧämbäre of ↗Dima Giyorgis. However, according to the author, he wrote the collection in 1921/22 to create an Amharic "equivalent" for the Gəᶜəz Psalter, to be performed as songs with *bägäna*. Its first edition (1929/30) contains a collection of 100 "psalms" (the second, printed in 1947/48, includes 50 more). All "psalms" feature the same metric structure of 12 syllables and three caesurae in a verse. In an original and individual way, the author draws on common themes of the Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church teaching (Bərhanu Gäbäyyähu 2008/09:170f.).

Other pre-war intellectuals who published their poems are ↗Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs (1934/35), ↗Yoftahe Nəguśe (1935/36) and ↗Agäññähu Ǝngəda (1935/36) (s. Bərhanu Gäbäyyähu 2008/09:170 and no. 29).

Amharic P. made a stronger appearance only after the 1941 Liberation, primarily in the form of moralistic and pious poems (conforming to the trend in the Amharic prose), and also in some other traditional forms (e.g., "praising poems"). One of the earliest works printed seems to be *Mäzmurä lədät* by ↗Yared Gäbrä Mikaʾel (1938 A.M. [1946 A.D.]). Other authors who published poetic works (in some cases, extensive poetic passages included in prosaic works) in 1950s were, e.g., Mäzgäbu Abatä, Agdaw Wäldä Giyorgis, Dässaläññ Agaze, Asras Asfa Wäsän, Wänd Yərad Yəmar, Nəguśe Täfärra, Mäkbəb Gäbäyyähu, and a few others. ↗ᶜAlämayyähu Mogäs printed an impressive patriotic "geographic" poem *Mälkəᶜa Ityop̣ya* (in 1960, anticipating the complete dissolving ↗Ethiopian-Eritrean federation since ↗Eritrea is listed as one of the provinces). The most prominent was, however, ↗Käbbädä Mikaʾel, with his 1947 didactic and educative poem *Bərhanä ḫəllina*. He extensively uses poetic speech also in his dramatic works, such as *Annibal* (1964); *Ato Bälaynäh wäyəm yäqəṭat maᶜəbäl* (1965/66), *Yätənbit qäṭäro* (1971/72); and in the didactic novel *Yäᶜəwqät bəlləč̣ta* (1963/64). Especially in the case of Käbbädä Mikaʾel, poetic speech was apparently considered as powerful device facilitating "teaching process", and explaining values or conveying information better than the prose.

Some of the early Amharic poets, in the first line such influential figures as ↗Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos, ↗Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl, ᶜAlämayyähu Mogäs, and also Käbbädä Mikaʾel, paid great attention to systematizing P. through defining poetic forms (frequently tracing them back to the traditional songs, or adjusting them to *qəne*-poetry). E.g., Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos (1942/43:212ff.) identified eight patterns of the Amharic verse (cp. 19 patterns in KaneLit 24ff.). The metric patterns range from lines of three to 12 syllables, commonly divided into two hemistitches (cp. ibid., and Bərhanu Gäbäyyähu 2006/07:238–52). Often used patterns were identified as **ወዳጅ ፡ ዘመዴ** (*wädağ zämäde*), a line with seven syllables; **መዲና** (*mädina*), a line with eight syllables; **ደምበኛ ፡ ቤት** (*dämbäñña bet*), a line with 12 syllables.

There was a tendency to equate Amharic P. with P. in Gəᶜəz, especially *qəne* (starting from the name, "Amharic *qəne*"). Some authors "experimented" with mixing metric patterns (early ↗Yoḥannes Admasu, early ↗Abbe Gubäñña) and even languages (Yoftahe Nəguśe). Also, Amharic P. was expected to be written in accordance with *qəne*-forms such as ↗*mäwäddəs* (a poem having nine to ten lines) and ↗*gubaʾe qana* (a simple poem having only two lines). Early poets strove to adopt for Amharic verses the technique known as ↗*sämənna wärq* or other devices of the traditional Gəᶜəz P. Any (good) *qəne* was expected to contain in its core a poetic figure, i.e. two semantic layers: the obvious meaning of the words called "wax", and their more or less hidden meaning, the "gold". In a poem, "wax and gold" are presented in opposition, while their predicates are rendered jointly by a single verb which carries both the wax and the gold meaning. Such art of verses requires a masterly knowledge of the language and a skilful employment of such means as ambiguity, shift of word boundaries, assimilation, gemination or replacement of radicals, exchange of voiced, voiceless or glottalized phonemes, insertion or elision of *-ə-*, use of words in an abstract sense or insertion of idiomatic expressions (Richter 2002: 573ff.). The following Amharic *qəne* (taken from Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl 1962/63: 25) may illustrate this:

> አዳራሹ ፡ ሰፊ ፡ በሩ ፡ አልጠበባችሁ ፡
> በተራ ፡ በተራ ፡ ምነው ፡ መግባታችሁ?
>
> *Addarašu säffi bärru alṭäbbäbaččəhu*
> *Bätära bätära mənnäw mägbataččəhu*?

The "wax"-meaning is:

> The hall is wide, the door is not narrow for you.
> Why are you entering *one after the other*?

The change of the word boundary from *bätära bätära* ('one after the other') to *bätärabä tära* ('instead of the hungry') leads to the "golden" meaning (or *məśtir*, 'mystery', i.e. the hidden meaning):

> The hall is wide, the door is not narrow for you.
> Why are you entering (first), *instead of the hungry*?

About a dozen of figures, also in fact included into the repertoire of *sämənna wärq* technique, were considered to be useful for the symbolic and subtle art of *qəne*-P. in Amharic (e.g., Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos 1942/43: 215–20). However, being continuation of the traditional poetic practices much revered in Ethiopia, such type of P. was not adopted for the nascent modern readership. Later, this type of P. has retained some popularity until the recent time, intended not only for the public with traditionalistic attitudes, but increasingly becoming a vehicle of teaching the Amharic language (cp., e.g., such books as Nəguśe Nägäwo Dägaga 1999/2000).

Completely different, modern trends in Amharic P. became visible only in the late 1950s. ↗Mängəśtu Lämma, one of Ethiopia's biggest 20th-cent. authors, could be considered the first truly modern author of Amharic P. In the preface to his poetic collection *Yägəṭəm gubaᵓe* (1957/58) he expressed hopes that his poetry would be "pleasant reading" for "young people of our time, both men and women"; and doubted, on the other hand, that he would find much understanding among elderly readers, who might find his love poems "shameful" (*ayn afarənnät yalläw nägär*) because they were not familiar with the poetry of Shakespeare or ↗Pushkin. In his verses Mängəśtu Lämma turned to the internal world of his characters and introduced the lyricism of an unprecedented openness, sharing with the readers his emotional experiences and personal feelings (in narrative poems and love poems). Some poems, such as "*Bäṭärra č̣äräqa* …" ('Under the new moon …'), "*Təzzəta*" ('Memory') brought Mängəśtu Lämma the world fame. He also acted as an early literary critic, trying to foresee the future ways of the Amharic modern P. He represented the opinion that, for writing poems, a poet had to learn how to do it but also must have a special talent for that. He recommended a simplification of the system of the Amharic metrics, proposing to drop the forms which were derived from the songs and to keep three basic forms for the verses. Also he understood the ambiguity of the sixth order grapheme that permits the elision or insertion of *-ə-*, decisive for establishing the number of syllables within a line (Mängəstu Lämma 1963).

↗Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən became widely known as a poet thanks to his collection *Əsat wäy abäba* ('Flower or Fire', 1966/73–74) which was pioneering, among other things, because of emotional monologues ("*Yədräs lä-wändəmme lämmalawqəh*", 'Might it Reach my Brother whom I do not Know'; "*Ay Märkato*!", 'Oh Märkato!'), his new vision of nature ("*Abrän zəmm ənnəbäl*", 'Let us Keep Silence Together'; "*Awaš*"), even in his view of history ("*Dogᶜali*", "*Ambo*", "*ᶜAdwa*"; cp. also Bərhanu Gäbäyyähu 2008/09: 181). His rich imaginary, extensive application of ellipsis and hyperbole, poetic discourse sometimes amounting to the "stream of consciousness" require from the reader intensive mental process and emotional co-involvement. He also enriched Amharic metrics with the so-called "*Ṣäggaye bet*", of 16 syllables per line.

Poets who experimented with poetic forms and tried to go beyond the then poetic canons in search of creative freedom and new means of expression were Sälomon Däressa (*Ləǧənnät*, 'Childhood', 1970) and Säyfu Mättafäriya. The latter, however, strove to link the modern poetry with *qəne*-tradition; the former applied the "blank verse" (called *wälälo*), getting a good portion of criticism. Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən and Sälomon Däressa's were the first poets to include in their verses elements from their ↗Oromo cultural background.

↗Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa, a famous painter, wrote poems experimenting with graphic representation of texts and punctuation signs (but they became widely known only in recent time, s. Heran Sereke-Berhan 2006).

↗Addis Ababa University was the place that in 1950–60 produced a number of poets who strongly articulated their social and cultural positions, as well as their attitude to the country's current situation. Such writers as Yoḥannəs Admassu, Ḫaylu Gäbrä Yoḥannəs, Daññaččäw Wärqu, Säyfu Mättafäriya (*Afär yanäśśa śəga*, 'Flesh that Raised the Dust' 1964 A.M. [1972 A. D.], *Yätäsfa əgər bərät*, 'Fetters of the Hope Feet' 1969 A.M. [1976 A.D.]), Gərma Taddäsä and Mäsfən Wäldä Maryam saw poetry as one of the means for changing the society (Bərhanu Gäbäyyähu 2008/09: 187, 190).

Despite the rise in the 1960s, the conditions for the development of the modern Amharic P., in particular for that one not oriented towards the traditional forms, were still not favourable. The reasons were the same that affected the development of the modern Amharic literature in general: the lack of a large interested readership, appreciation of poetic work only from the side of a small part of the educated society, absence of literary criticism and opportunities for poets to develop their skills. The conditions deteriorated in the post-1974 ↗Revolution period; yet, despite all odds, that time saw the rise of at least three renowned poets, such as ↗Däbbäbä Säyfu (with collection *Yäbərhan fəqre*, 'My Love of Light', 1987/88), Ayyalnäh Mulatu (collections *Ṭəggät lam*, 'Milk Cow', 1992/93), and Fäqadä Azzäzä.

After the fall of the *Därg*, the improvement of the social and political situation in the country resulted in a surge in writing and publishing of P. Some collections of Amharic P. which had been written in 1950s-70s and considered "classics" of Amharic literature 20 years later, were (re)printed. A new trend in the literary life was the emergence of a number of new associations (in addition to a few well-established like *Yä-Ityopya därasəyan maḫəbär*, 'Association of the Ethiopian writers', set up in 1960) and "clubs" of authors, and also poets, offering for them at least a sort of support, a forum, and a hope to develop their talent. Young poets have been entering literary life in growing numbers. Many of them appear on the literary scene for a short time only; others have been able to attract attention, like Getənnät Ǝnnəyäw (*Ǝwqätən fəlläga*, 'Looking for Knowledge', 1985); Tagäl Säyfu (*Qäfowən attənkut*, 'Do not Touch the Beehive', 1986); Bälay Mäkonnən (*Yäqəne käwakəbt*, '*Qəne* Stars', 1990); Bäfäqadu Moräda (*Yätəwləde mäzmur*, 'The Psalm of My Generation', 1994); Wasihun Bälay (*Algäbam goǧǧoye*, 'I Will not Enter My Hut', 1998), and many more. A new feature of the literary life is the appearance of female poets (some claiming to have started writing poems many years before their first publications), like Mulu Sälomon (*Gize*, 'Time', 2001; *Sənkəfre*, 2004); Wəddalat Gädamu (*Ǝnnatənna ləǧǧ*, 'Mother and Child', 2004; *Sədätäñña gəṭəmočč*, 'Refugee Poems', 2010); ʿAlämitu Dämäna (*Battəggarraññ*, 'You Shall not Share with Me', 2003); Firmaye ʿAlämu (the head of the Ethiopian Women Writer Association, until her death in 2001) and Aräggaš Säyfu (participated in the collection of 170 poems, *Ǝñña*, 'We', 1998, together with Mäqdäs Gämbäru, Märkäb Ṣäggaye, Śännayt Abärra, Səmaññ Gəzaw). Young female poets' voice is represented, among others, by the Association of the Ethiopian Young Women. Bigger urban centres, Addis Abäba in the first line, play the leading role in spreading the P. culture. In addition, Amharic P. has been flourishing in Ethiopian ↗diaspora, particularly in the USA.

The complexity of the Ethiopian modern literary life, its increasing openness to the outside influences, growing role of the mass media and quick spread of education, interaction with the powerful layer of the traditional culture and different ethnic cultures, make contemporary Amharic P. a manifold social phenomenon, still waiting for evaluation and study.

Src.: ADMASU ĞÄMBÄRE, **የበገና ፡ መዝሙር** (*Yäbägäna mäzmur*, '*Bägäna* Psalms'), Addis Abäba 1922 A.M. [1929/30 A.D.] [^{2}1940 A.M.]; LUIGI FUSELLA, "Una poesia di ʾAfawarq Gabra ʾIyasus sui fatti del 1916", in: *PICES* 5a, 1–34; ID., "Una poesia amarica di Aqqā Gabru sulla bataglia di Sagalē", in: *PICES* 6, 133–92; GETIE GELAYE, "Amharic Praise Poems of *Däǧǧazmač* Bälay Zälläqä and the Patriots of Goǧǧam during the Resistance Struggle against the Italian Occupation of Ethiopia, 1936–1941", in: *PICES* 15, 588–603; IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Le canzoni geez–amariña in onore di Re abissini", *RRALm* ser. 4^{a}, 5, 1889, 55–66; HERAN SEREKE-BRHAN (ed.), *Mängäd səṭuññ säffi. Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa. Yägəṭəm mädbäl. Expansive Pathway … Lifetime Traveler, Gebre Kristos Desta*: *an Anthology of Poetry*, [Germany, n.p.] 2006; MAHTÄMÄ SƎLLASE WÄLDÄ MÄSQÄL, **አማርኛ ፡ ቅኔ ፡ ከነመፍቻው** (*Amarəñña qəne kännämäfčaw*, 'Amharic *qəne* with key'), Addis Abäba 1955 A.M. [1962/63 A.D.]; MahZekr 872–86; MÄNGƎŚTU LÄMMA, **የግጥም ፡ ጉባኤ** (*Yägəṭəm gubaʾe*, 'Synod of Poetry'), Addis Abäba ^{2}1955 A.M. [1962/63 A.D.]; MÄRSƎʿE ḪAZÄN WÄLDÄ QIRQOS, **ያማርኛ ፡ ሰዋስው** (*Yamarəñña säwasəw*, 'Amharic Grammar'), Addis Abäba 1935 A.M. [1942/43 A.D.]; MURAD KAMIL, *Amharische Kaiserlieder*, Wiesbaden 1957 (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des

Morgenlandes 23, 4); Nəguse Nägäwo Dägaga, **የቅኔ ፡ አፈታት ፡ ዘዴዎችና ፡ የምርጥ ፡ ቅኔዎች ፡ ስብስብ** (*Yäqəne affätat zädewoččənna yämərṭ qənewočč səbəssəb*, ‘Methods of Interpreting *Qəne* and a Collection of Selected *Qəne*’), Addis Abäba 1992 A.M. [1999/2000 A.D.]; Yədnäqaččäw Täsämma, **ሰምና ፡ ወርቁ – ተሰማ ፡ እሸቴ** (*Sämənna wärqu – Täsämma Əšäte*, ‘Wax and its Gold – Täsämma Əšäte’), Addis Abäba 1965 A.M. [1992/93 A.D.].
Lit.: Bərhanu Gäbäyyähu, **የአማርኛ ፡ ሥነ ፡ ግጥም** (*Yäᵓamarəñña śənä gəṭəm*, ‘Amharic Poetry’), Addis Abäba 1999 A.M. [2006/07 A.D.]; “*Məṭane bäᵓamarəñña śənä gəṭəm*” (‘Metrics in Amharic Poetry’), *JES* 33, 1, 2000, 62–101; Id., “**ዘመናዊ ፡ የአማርኛ ፡ ሥነ ፡ ግጥም ፥ አንዳንድ ፡ ነጥቦች**” (*Zämänawi yäᵓamarəñña śənä gəṭəm*: *andand näṭəbočč*, ‘Contemporary Amharic Poetry: a Few Points’), in: Däräğğä Gäbre (ed.), **መድበለ ፡ ጉባኤ ። የምእተ ፡ ዓመቱ** … (*Mädbälä gubaᵓe. Yämᵓətä ᶜamätu* …, ‘A Collection. A Hundred Years of …’), Addis Abäba 2001 A.M. [2008/09 A.D.]; CerLett; LevWax s. index; Fäqadä Azzäzä, **የስነ-ቃል ፡ መምሪያ** (*Yäsənä-qal mämriya*, ‘Introduction to Oral Literature’), Addis Abäba 1991 A.M. [1998/99 A.D.]; Fekade Azeze, *Unheard Voices*: *Drought, Famine and God in Ethiopian Oral Poetry*, Addis Ababa – Trondheim 1998; Fəqrä Dəngəl Bäyyänä, **የምሳሌያዊ ፡ ንግግሮች ፡ ሰዋስው ፥ ሰምና ፡ ወርቅ ፡ ሰዋስው** (*Yäməssaleyawi nəgəggəročč säwasəw. Sämənna wärq säwasəw*, ‘Grammar of Proverbial Speech. Grammar of Wax and Gold’), Addis Abäba 1985 A.M. [1993/94 A.D.]; Getie Gelaye, “Contemporary Amharic Oral Poetry from Gojjam: Classification and a Sample Analysis”, *Aethiopica* 2, 1999, 124–43; KaneLit 67–73, s. index; August Klingenheben, “Zur Amharischen Poesie”, *RSE* 15, 1959, 5–20; Enno Littmann, “Geschichte der äthiopischen Litteratur”, in: Carl Brockelmann, *Geschichte der christlichen Litteraturen des Orients*, Leipzig 1909, 185–269; MolLit; Mängəśtu Lämma, **ያማርኛ ፡ ግጥም – ዓይነቱ ፤ ሥረቱ ፤ ሥርዓቱ** (*Yamarəñña gəṭəm – ᶜaynätu śərätu śərᶜatu*, ‘Amharic Verses: Types, Character, Structure’), *JES* 1, 2, 1963, 133–51; Renate Richter, “Wenn das Wachs schmilzt …”, in: Werner Arnold – Hartmut Bobzin (eds.), *“Sprich doch mit deinen Knechten aramäisch, wir verstehen es!” 60 Beiträge zur Semitistik. Festschrift für Otto Jastrow zum 60. Geburtstag*, Wiesbaden 2002, 569–82; Samuel Adal, *The Development of Modern Amharic Poetry*, M.A. thesis, Addis Abäba University 1994; RicLett 851–82 (“Letteratura in lingua amarica”); Anton Schall, *Zur äthiopischen Verskunst*, Wiesbaden 1961; Zärihun Asfaw, **የስነጽሑፍ ፡ መሰረታውያን** (*Yäsənäṣəḥuf mäsärätawəyan*, ‘Fundamentals of Literature’), Addis Abäba 1992 A.M. [2000 A.D.], 73ff.

Renate Richter – Denis Nosnitsin –
Magdalena Krzyżanowska

Polo, Marco

P. (b. ca. 1254, Venice, [?], d. 1324, Venice) was a Venetian merchant and traveller. His recollections, duly recorded, greatly contributed to Europe’s knowledge and perception of the Orient.

Born to an old family of traders, P. was the son of Niccolò and the nephew of Marco and Maffio (i.e. Matteo), his father’s elder and younger brother, resp. Under the supervision of Marco, Niccolò and Maffio had established their firm in Constantinople (↗Byzantine Empire) before 1259/60. They moved their business to Soldaja (today’s Sudak), on the north rim of the Black Sea (Crimea), and then further into the western parts of the newly-formed Mongol empire known in Europe as the Golden Horde. At Buḫārā, in modern Uzbekistan, where they stayed for three years, they joined the embassy of *Īlḫān* Hūlāgū of Persia (↗Iran) – who had earlier invited them to travel east – to his brother *Great Ḫān* Qūbīlāy, the founder of the Yuan dynasty. Having ventured as far as “Cathay”, i.e. Northern China, and present day Beijing, Qūbīlāy’s seat, the Polos returned temporarily to Europe in 1266 with a message from Qūbīlāy to the pope. In that letter the former requested oil from the lamp of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre (↗Jerusalem) and a hundred wise men acquainted with the liberal arts to teach Christianity and Western customs to his people, so as to oppose the diffused Lamaistic practice of magic.

However, Pope Clement IV, who in 1267–68 had engaged in correspondence with *Īlḫān* Abaqa, had died in 1268, while the new pope, Gregory X, was elected only in 1271. Delayed in their attempts to satisfy Qūbīlāy’s request, in 1269/70, and after staying for a while at St. John of Acre (Galilee), where they sought advice from the pontifical legate Theobald Visconti (the future Pope Gregory X), the two brothers headed back to Venice. Here, Niccolò found his son, by then 15 or 16 years old, who had been living with other relatives since the death of his mother, and was educated in such subjects as foreign currency, appraising and cargo shipping.

In 1271, taking P. with them, the Polos left again for the Orient, accompanied by two Dominican friars, Niccolò of Vicenza and Guillaume of Tripolis, who quitted, though, before reaching their destination. They were carrying presents and letters from Gregory X, whose idea of crusade implied an alliance with the Mongols (purportedly Christian). The Polos reached Qūbīlāy at Kaipingfu or Shangdu, his summer capital, in 1274 – after a three-year journey through the Middle East and Central Asia.

P. was quick to learn the languages and customs of the Mongols as well as of the Persians, but not of the Chinese; this was usual for officials of foreign origin in newly-conquered China. He thus earned the full confidence of Qūbīlāy, who sent him on several missions throughout the Yuan

Empire, especially to the inaccessible regions between Tibet and Yunnan. It is possible that P. became governor of Yangzhou or, more likely, superintendent of the salt-works. While carrying out his duties, he was able to make keen observations of the lands in which he travelled and give accurate reports to the emperor. In 1291, after 17 years, Qūbīlāy, who had always declined the Polos' requests to return to Europe, gave them a last assignment: to escort the Mongol princess Kökečin to her betrothed, *Īlḫān* Arġūn, the son of Abaqa. Departing from the southern port of Zitong (later Quanzhou), via Sumatra, Ceylon (Sri Lanka) and ↗India (where, among other places, P. visited Mylapore, with the tomb of St. Thomas), the party eventually crossed the "Arabian Sea" (Indian Ocean) to Hurmūz and reached Persia in 1293 or 1294. The two-year voyage, partly along the ancient silk roads, was a perilous one: of the 600 people in the convoy (apart from those who organized it) only 18 survived, among them the Polos. Arġūn having died in 1291, they left the princess with the new *īlḫān*, Gayḫātu, and moved overland to Trebizond (now Trabzon, Turkey), sailing from there to Venice, which they found at war with Genoa.

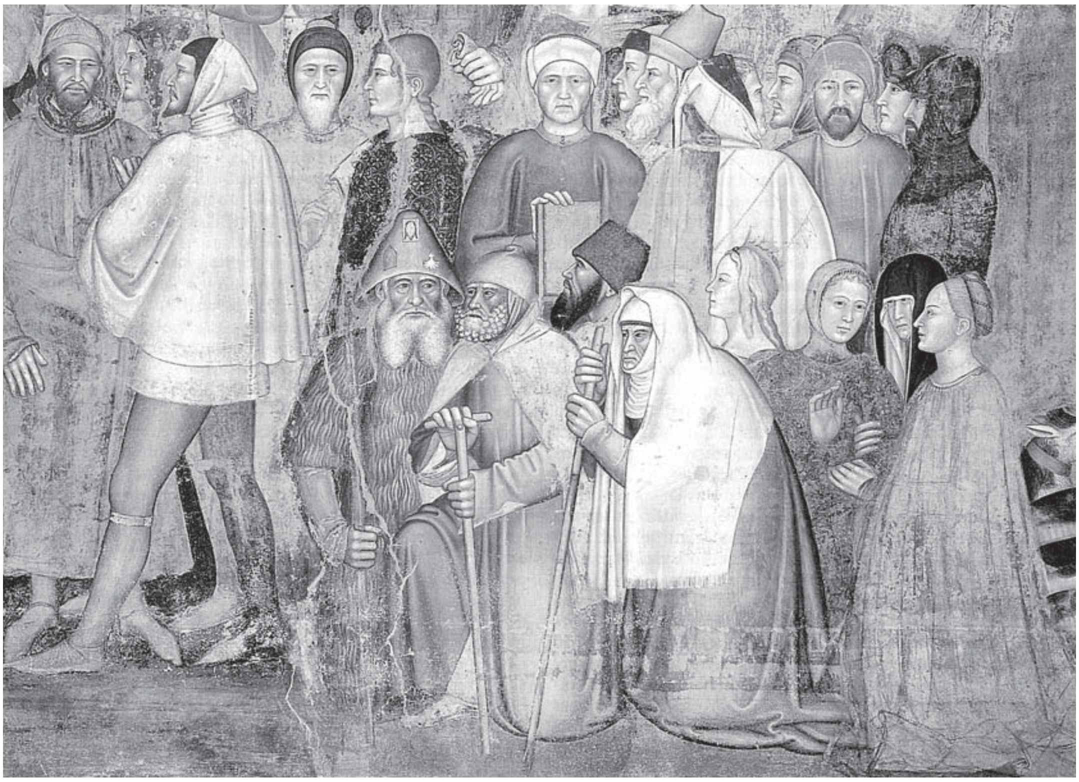
During this war, P. was taken prisoner by the Genoese in unclear circumstances: according to tradition, either after the Venetian defeat near Curzola (the Dalmatian island of Korčula) in 1298 or during a sea battle or, more plausibly, following an act of piracy off Lajazzo (Āyās, not far from Adana, modern Turkey) in 1296. While detained in Genoa, he had the opportunity of dictating his memoirs, in the form of a detailed travelogue, to a fellow inmate, Rustichello da Pisa, a romance writer who incorporated tales of his own and turned the text into a book in the Langue d'oïl (the ancestor of French), a lingua franca of chivalric and crusader stories: *Le divisament dou monde*, better known as *The Travels of Marco Polo* or *Book of the Marvels of the World*, commonly called *Milione*, possibly from the Polos' use of the (nick)name *Emilione* to distinguish their branch of the family.

Released in August 1299, P. returned to Venice – where his father and uncle had purchased a large house – and became a wealthy merchant. He married Donata Badoer, the daughter of a wealthy fellow trader, and had three children. In his will, written on 9 January 1324 (Venice, Biblioteca Nazionale Marciana, cod. Lat. V 58 = 2437, c. 33, s. Zorzi 1988), P. set free a "Tatar slave" who may have followed him from Asia. P. died shortly after and was buried in the church of San Lorenzo in Castello before 24 June of the same year. There his tomb remained until 1797.

Created mainly as a handbook for merchants, essentially focusing on products, weights, measures and distances, and yet burdened with exaggerations and legends well beyond the author's experience during his long stays in China and India, the *Milione* depicts P.'s journeys, along with further stories and details directly or indirectly linked with them. It is divided into four parts. Book I describes the lands of the Middle East and Central Asia, with the domains of "Prestre Johan" (↗Prester John), for P. either a king of the Kereits (Qara Ḫitāy) in central Mongolia or a prince of the Ongut, a Nestorian tribe living in the northern part of the Ordos (inner Mongolia) and territories to the north-east of it (LXV.16–LXVIII.12 [26d–27d] ed. 1928 = 64, 6–67, 6 ed. 1975 and, resp., LXXIII.9–LXXIV. 21 [31b–31c] = 72, 6–73, 11 and CIX.7–CX. 19 [48c–49a] = 107, 3–108, 14). Book II is devoted to China and the court of Qūbīlāy. Book III describes such coastal regions of the East as Japan, India, Ceylon, Southeast Asia and the east coast of Africa. Book IV covers the then recent wars among the Mongols and describes some regions of the Far North, among them Russia.

Thus the *Milione* brings together both first-hand knowledge and hearsay evidence, i.e. anecdotes and current affairs of places P. could not have visited personally – for which, however, his pages prove to be mostly objective and reliable. This is the case, e.g., for the famous stories of the "Assassins", an Ismaʿīlī sect centred at Ālamūt, near Qazwīn (XLI–XLIII [18b–19b] = 40–42), not far from P.'s itinerary, but also for those on the more remote countries of the Red Sea and the Horn of Africa, with "Middle India, which is called Abasce, i.e. [*al-*]*Ḥabaša* or '↗Abyssinia' (CXCIII.60–CXCIV.105 [93a–94c] = 187, 24–189, 18) – vs. the Greater and Lesser Indias, stretching from Coromandel to Makran and, resp., from today's Vietnam to Andhra Pradesh (s. ↗"India" as a name of Ethiopia).

On that peculiarly "western" milieu, comprising such islands as the fabulous, and Christian, "Male" and "Female", with a suffragan bishopric of "Scara" or "Scotra" (↗Soqotra), a ↗Nestorian archbishopric ultimately dependent on the see of Baġdād (CXC–CXCI [90b–91b] = 184f.), he relates data and lore then circulating, in Arabic garb,



Niccolò, Maffio and Marco Polo celebrated as ambassadors, missionaries and merchants, standing in the upper row, next to the lady in profile and the gentleman with a hood. They are depicted in Oriental ("Tatar") attire, Marco holding his book (cp. Olschki 1957: 113ff.); fresco from 1366, detail of the *Militant Church* by Andrea di Bonaiuto and followers on the southern wall of the Cappellone degli Spagnoli in Florence, church of Santa Maria Novella; photo courtesy of the DSAMS, Università degli Studi di Milano

through the harbours of the Indian Ocean. In this connection, clues seem to plead for ^{c}Adan (today's Yemen), of which he offers a most valuable description as a trading centre and a "province" (CXCV [94d–95a] = 190 in particular, s. Conti Rossini 1940: 1021f.; Tedeschi 1981: 362f.). Likewise, the island of "Ma(n)dagascar", actually ↗Mogadishu in the Somali peninsula of Banādir, appears to be ruled by "IV esceque – ce vaut a dire IV vielz hommes" ("four shaiks, that is to say four elders"), i.e. the *Arba^{c} Rukun*, "Four Wise Men" (*rukun* being here a plur. of *rakīn*?), well known from Arabic sources on the origins of the local sultanate in the 13th cent. (CXCII [91b–92b] = 186, s. Fiaccadori 1989: 257ff. and ns. 3–6).

P.'s "Abasce" is a powerful Christian kingdom whose people are branded by fire as a mark of their religious identity. It is governed by three Christian and three Muslim rulers, all paying obedience to a greater Christian king, the "roi d'Abasce". The latter was then "at war with the sultan of Aden and with that of ↗Nubia", the latter being distinguished from Ethiopia but possibly confused with a Muslim realm (CXCIV.14–18 [93a] = 188, 7, s. Tedeschi 1981: 367f., 373). In 1288, the greater king – *nəguś* ↗Yagba Ṣəyon – was the protagonist of a "bielle estoire": he wanted to go on pilgrimage to the Holy Sepulchre, but was persuaded to send a bishop instead; the latter was captured and circumcised on his return way by the *sulṭān* of "Aden" (CXCIV.19–85 [93b–94b] = 189, 1–13, s. Tedeschi 1981: 367f., 373). This was a (Beğa) chief neither of ^{c}Adan nor of ↗^{c}Adal, but of the coast region – between the ↗Barka delta and the border of ↗Eritrea – mentioned as "Adam" or "Ad(d)an" in the early 15th-cent. itineraries of Antonio ↗Bartoli and Pietro ↗Rombulo (s. Tedeschi 1981: 377ff., 383–86; cp. Fiaccadori 2005: 46 and n. 13).

P.'s work afforded Europeans their first comprehensive insight into the East, from the more familiar African shores of the Red Sea up to the almost unknown land of Japan that Qūbīlāy was attempting to seize. It is worth noting that other famous 13th-cent. European travellers to the Orient such as the Franciscans André de Longjumeau, William of Rubruck and Giovanni di Pian del Carpine did not reach as far as China. Besides, they were missionaries, with a strictly religious perspective. P. obviously had a Christian audience and some prejudice against Islam, as well as (Tibetan) Buddhism and its magic bias, but his point of view is generally more open, as reflected in a number of acute remarks on political circumstances and military events, as well as geographic, ethnic and economic situations. P. paid great attention to the customs and culture of the people he encountered or heard of on his way to and from China – which accounts for the unique fascination of the *Milione*.

A rare popular success in an era before printing, the *Milione* soon spread throughout Europe, enjoying wide diffusion in terms of the numbers of copies and translations into European languages, within P.'s lifetime. About 150 manuscripts in the different versions are extant, with major textual discrepancies. Quite a few of these manuscripts are illuminated: luxury exemplars were produced for Charles of Valois (from a copy presented to him, through his seneschal Thibaut de Chepoy, by P. in 1307) and for John Duke of Berry a century later (s. Chiappori 1998: 608 and Gousset 2002: 6f.; in general, *Il Milione* ed. [1999]: XIX–XXIV). During the copying and translating process, however, the original text disappeared, overshadowed by new versions, first and foremost the Latin one, *De mirabilibus mundi* ('The Marvels of the World'), completed in 1314 by the Dominican Francesco Pipino and still transmitted in some 50 manuscripts. P.'s work was first printed in German (Nuremburg 1477), then in Latin (Gouda 1483/84 ca.) and Portuguese (Lisbon 1502), hence its impact on the "age of discovery".

An effort to collate manuscripts and improve on P.'s available text was made by Giovambattista Ramusio as early as 1559: for the third volume of his Italian collection of travellers he used an authoritative Latin manuscript (Toledo, Biblioteca capitular, ms. Zelada 49.20, "Z", once the property of Cardinal Francesco Saverio de Zelada), that preserves details likely to have been censored in the rest of the tradition (ed. 1980). A critical edition of the original was only achieved, however, by Luigi Foscolo Benedetto in 1928, based on the oldest surviving testimony, ms. Paris BN, fr. 1116 ("F", in French heavily flavoured with Italian), which he amended on the basis of the more detailed texts of Ramusio as well as of another Latin manuscript (Milan, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Y. 160 sup.). Benedetto's edition prompted further translations, starting from his own into Italian (1932), which features the critically reconstructed text in a continuous narrative, and Aldo Ricci's, with an Orientalist introduction and an index by Edward Denison Ross (1931).

P.'s pioneering journey – the first such endeavour to be widely known – exerted a definitive influence on the development of European ↗cartography, and ultimately led to European voyages and explorations more than a century later. 30 names in China and a number of other Asian toponyms are to be found in the 1375 *Catalan Atlas*, used in turn by ↗Fra Mauro for his famous mid-15th-cent. *Mappamondo*. Although never mentioned here, P.'s work ranks among the primary sources of Fra Mauro's masterpiece – a "visual rendering" of the *Milione*. According to a local tradition preserved by Ramusio (1980: 68f.), entire parts of the *Mappamondo* were drawn "from a most beautiful and very old nautical map and a world map that had been brought from Cathay by the magnificent Messer Marco Polo and his father" (cp. Fiaccadori 2012: 327f.). Inspired by P.'s description of the Far East and its wonders (including cannibals and spice growers), Christopher Columbus tried to reach those lands by sea, on a westward route. He owned a printed copy of the *De mirabilibus mundi* that can still be seen, with his notes, in the Columbian Library in Seville.

↗Italy, relations with

Src.: MARCO POLO, *Il Milione*, ed. by LUIGI FOSCOLO BENEDETTO, Firenze 1928 (Comitato Geografico Naz. Italiano. Pubblicazioni 3); ID., *Il Libro di Messer Marco Polo cittadino di Venezia, detto Milione, &c.*, tr. by LUIGI FOSCOLO BENEDETTO, Milano – Roma 1932; ID., *The Travels of Marco Polo*, tr. into English from the text of Luigi Foscolo Benedetto by ALDO RICCI, with an Introduction and Index by EDWARD DENISON ROSS, London 1931 [^{2}1950]; ID., *The Description of the World*, ed. by ARTHUR CHRISTOPHER MOULE – PAUL PELLIOT, London 1938; ID., *The Book of Ser Marco Polo the Venitian*, tr., ed. with notes by HENRY YULES, rev. by HENRI CORDIER, London 1903 [repr. 1921; New York 1993 as *Travels of Marco Polo*: *the Complete Yule*-*Cordier Edition* …]; ID., *Il Milione*: *Versione toscana del Trecento*, ed. by VALERIA BERTOLUCCI PIZZORUSSO, Index by GIORGIO R. CARDONA, Milano 1975 [repr. ^{2}2001] (Classici 31; Lit.); ID., *Milione*: *Le divisament dou monde. Il Milione nelle redazioni toscana e franco*-*italiana*, Introd. by CESARE SEGRE, ed. by GABRIELLA RONCHI, Milano ^{2}2005 [including ed. Benedetto 1928, retouched, and Pizzorusso 1975]; ID., *Milione, Redazione latina del manoscritto Z*, ed. ALVARO

Barbieri, Parma 1998 (Fondazione Pietro Bembo); Id., *Il Milione*, contributions by Alvise Zorzi, Fabrizio Lollini, Marcello Brusegan, Monica Centanni, Firenze [1999], here xix–xxiv; Mario Eusebi (ed.), *Il manoscritto della Bibliothèque nationale de France Fr. 1116*, Padova 2010 (Biblioteca veneta. Poliana 1); Giovanni Battista Ramusio, *Navigazioni & viaggi*, vol. 3 [*1559*], ed. by Marica Milanesi, Torino 1980 (I Millenni), 21–297, here 69; *Marco Paulo … conforme a impressão de Valentim Fernandes, feita en Lisboa em 1502*, ed. by Francisco Maria Esteves Pereira, Lisboa 1922 (Publicações da Biblioteca Nacional. Reimpressões 2).

Lit.: Alvaro Barbieri, "Quale 'Milione'? La questione testuale e le principali edizioni moderne del libro di Marco Polo", *Studi mediolatini e volgari* 42, 1996, 9–46 (Lit.); Luce Boulnois, *Silk Road: Monks, Warriors & Merchants*, Hong Kong 2005, 311–35; Eugenio Burgio (ed.), *Giovanni Battista Ramusio "editor" del Milione*: *Trattamento del testo e manipolazione dei modelli. Atti del seminario di ricerca* (*Venezia, 9–10 settembre 2010*), Padova 2011 (Biblioteca veneta. Poliana 2); Angelo Cattaneo, *Fra Mauro's Mappa Mundi and Fifteenth-Century Venice*, Turnhout 2011 (Terrarum orbis 8), 185–225; Maria Grazia Chiappori, "Polo, Marco", in: *Enciclopedia dell'arte medioevale*, vol. 9, Roma 1998, 606b–08b, here 608a (Lit.); Carlo Conti Rossini, "Marco Polo e l'Etiopia", *Atti del R. Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti* 99, 1940, part ii, 1021–39; Alfonso D'Agostino, "La prosa delle origini e del Duecento", in: Enrico Malato (ed.), *Storia della letteratura italiana*, vol. 10: *La tradizione dei testi*, ed. by Claudio Ciociola, Roma 2001, 99–135, here 99–102; Piero Falchetta, *Fra Mauro's World Map, with a Commentary and trans. of the Inscriptions*, Presentation by Marino Zorzi, Turnhout 2006 (Terrarum Orbis 5), 61–69; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "Arba^{c} Rukun: Note sull'ordinamento repubblicano di Mogadiscio nel medioevo", in: *Studi in memoria di Giuseppe Bovini*, Ravenna 1989 (Biblioteca di «Felix Ravenna» 6), vol. 1, 257–74, here 257ff. and nn. 3–6; Id., "Un re di Nubia a Costantinopoli nel 1203", in: *VarAeth* 43–49, here 47f. and n. 19; Id., "Fra Mauro e il laboratorio geografico di San Michele di Murano", in: Marcello Brusegan – Paolo Eleuteri – Gianfranco Fiaccadori (eds.), *San Michele in Isola – Isola della conoscenza*: *Ottocento anni di storia e cultura camaldolesi nella laguna di Venezia …*, Torino 2012, 323–31, here 323, 327f. (Lit.); Luciano Formisano, "L'Italia e l'Europa nei primi secoli del secondo millennio", in: Id. (ed.), *Storia della letteratura italiana*, vol. 12: *La letteratura italiana fuori d'Italia*, Roma 2002, 98–109, here 98–106 (§ 4 "M. Polo"), 108f. (Lit.); Fausto Freschi, "Marco Polo e la provincia indiana di Lar", *La parola del passato* 48, 1993, 445–53 (Lit.); Marie-Thérèse Gousset, *Marco Polo*: *Le livre des merveilles du monde*, Paris 2002, 6f.; Peter Jackson, "Marco Polo and his 'Travels'", *BSOAS* 61, 1998, 82–101; John Larner, *Marco Polo and the Discovery of the World*, New Haven, CT 1999; Adriano Màdaro (ed.), *Gengis Khan e il tesoro dei Mongoli. La Via della Seta e la civiltà cinese* (*Treviso, Casa dei Carraresi, 20 ottobre 2007–4 maggio 2008*), Treviso 2007; Steven Otfinoski, *Marco Polo*: *to China and Back*, New York 2003; Leonardo Olschki, *L'Asia di Marco Polo*, Firenze 1957 (Biblioteca storica Sansoni, n. ser. 30), 113ff. and fig. 2, 228f., 376–79; Paul Pelliot, *Notes on Marco Polo*, ed. by [Louis Hambis], vols. 1–2 and 3, Paris 1959–63 and 1973; Salvatore Tedeschi, "L'Abissinia nel libro di Marco Polo", *Africa* (Roma) 36, 1981, 361–89; Giuseppe Tucci (ed.), *Oriente poliano. Studi e conferenze tenute all'IsMEO in occasione del VII centenario della nascita di Marco Polo (1254–1954)*, Roma 1954; Francis Wood, *Did Marco Polo Go to China?*, Boulder, CO 1996; Marino Zorzi, "M. Polo, Testamento", in: Id. (ed.), *Biblioteca Marciana, Venezia*, Firenze 1988, 100 (pl. xvii).

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Pontius Pilate

P. (Lat. *Pontius Pilatus*, Gr. Πόντιος Πιλᾶτος, *Póntios Pilâtos*, Eth. **ጲላጦስ ፡ ጴንጠናዊ**, *Ṗilaṭos Ṗänṭänawi*, d. 37/38 A.D.?), a Roman knight (*eques*) of likely Samnite origin, was the fifth *praefectus* ('governor') of Judaea, with an unusually long period of office, ca. 26 to 36 A.D., under Emperor Tiberius I. Actually a protégé of the latter's favourite Seianus (who, however, fell from the emperor's grace in 30 A.D.), besides control of financial administration, P. also exerted supreme judicial power. In this capacity, he presided over the trial of Jesus, releasing him to the Jews to be crucified.

The chief sources both for this event, to which P.'s fame is definitely bound, and for his biography are the canonical ↗ Gospels (Mt 27, 1–31; Mc 15, 1–20; Lc 23, 1–5; Jo 18, 28–19, 16 and 21) and the Roman historian Tacitus (*Ann.* XV, 44). The Jewish writers Philo of Alexandria (*Leg. ad Caium* 38, with a letter of Herod Agrippa I to Caligula) and Flavius Josephus (*Ant. Iud.* XVIII, 3, 2) dwell on P.'s merciless and obstinate temper and, resp., on other incidents that took place during his tenure, owing to his insensitivity to Jewish customs. After being reported to Vitellius, legate of Syria, for attacking the Samaritans on Mt. Gerizim in 36 A.D., P. was charged for cruelty and oppression and summoned to trial in Rome, but Tiberius had died (37 A.D.) before P. could reach there. Equally important is the "Pilate stone", a Latin inscription discovered in 1961 at the Roman theatre of Caesarea Maritima, the capital of Judaea, and presently housed in the Israel Museum of Jerusalem (*Année épigraphique* 1963, no. 104; cp. Holum – Hohlfelder 1988: 108ff. and fig. 67). The authenticity of this inscription can hardly be doubted: it yields P.'s official title, [*praef*]*ectus* (against Tacitus's *procurator*, indeed the same office in "archaic" garb), and lends historicity to his character as featured in the Gospels.

With varying emphasis and details, the Gospels underscore P.'s reluctance to send Jesus to death, as he found no guilt with him – up to washing his hands to show that he was not responsible for the execution. John in particular provides a more dramatic insight into the dialogue between Jesus and P., whose main question to him was whether he truly considered himself to be the "King of the Jews" (Jn 18:37). Jesus's confirming his kingship was not enough, however, for P. to view him as a potential political threat (Jn 18:38). According to Matthew (27:19), even P.'s wife (St. Proc[u]la or Claudia in later Christian traditions), following a dream or premonition, spoke to him in favour of Jesus. It was customary for Roman governors to set a prisoner free at Passover. After the crowd asked for the release of Barabbas (a notorious murderer), P. eventually felt compelled to sentence Jesus to death against his own will. He then ordered a sign, reading "Jesus the Nazarene, the King of the Jews" (the so-called *titulus Crucis*), to be posted "in Hebrew, Greek and Latin" above the crucified, to give public notice of the legal charge against him (Jn 19:19–22).

With reference to an otherwise unknown report by P. on the crucifixion, ↗Eusebius of Caesarea maintains that P. suffered great misfortunes under Emperor Caligula (37–41 A.D.), was exiled to Gaul and eventually, on the orders of Caligula, killed himself at Vienne (*Hist. eccl.* II, 7; *Chron.* ad a. 39 A.D.) – according to the 10th-cent. Melkite bishop Agapius of Manbiğ, in 37/38 A.D. (*Kitāb al-ᶜUnwān*, 'Book of the Title', ed. Vasiliev 1911: 483 [= 27]). Quite later traditions variously locate the place of P.'s death in Italy or Switzerland, but none of them – including the legends in Germanic folklore – can be considered authoritative.

The agenda surfacing in the canonical Gospels, which places the blame on the Jews, not on the Romans, is apparent in a series of further Greek writings concerning P., among them the 4th/5th-cent. apocryphal *Acta Pilati* ('Acts of Pilate'), later found as the first part (chs. 1–16, followed by the *Descensus ad inferos*, 'Harrowing of Hell') of the medieval Latin *Evangelium Nicodemi* ('Gospel of Nicodemus', to whom an alleged Hebrew original is attributed). The more or less contemporary *Anaphora Pilati* ('Report of Pilate') contains P.'s purported letter to Tiberius on Jesus's trial and its aftermath (this text should not be confused with that mentioned by Eusebius). Its continuation, the *Paradosis Pilati* ('Handing over of Pilate'), is a fictitious account on P. being recalled to Rome and censured by the emperor.

These apocryphal writings quickly spread, with various fortunes, into Latin and the languages of the Christian Orient (Syriac, Coptic, Arabic, Ethiopic, Armenian and Georgian). There they gave birth to several cycles of legends, as attested to by the interlinked minor literature on P., such as the 10th/11th-cent. Arabic apocryphal Gospel of John (i.e. the ↗*Täʾammərä Iyäsus* of ↗Gəᶜəz literary tradition). Some of the above Greek writings convey both a mild judgement upon P.'s crime – as a matter of fact, instrumental in the atonement – and the claim that, like his wife, he actually became a Christian. As such, he appears already in Tertullian (2nd cent. A.D.), also hinting at a report sent by P. to Tiberius and claiming the emperor himself was a Christian (*Apol.* 5, 2 and 21, 24, cp. Justin, *Apol.* I, 35, 9 and 48, 3). The legends concerning P. are intermingled, in more than one respect, with the cycle of Tiberius – eager to punish him and the Jews for the crucifixion – and thereby connected to the legend of ↗Abgar and the "true portrait" of Jesus.

In further elaborations of the original cycle (the so-called *Acta Salvatoris*, 'Acts of the Saviour') and its eastern offshoots, P. became a holy man and a martyr for the Coptic and the Ethiopian Churches, in which he is considered a saint and commemorated, with his wife, on 25 *Baʾūna* and 25 *Säne,* resp. He has a proper entry only in the Ethiopic ↗*Sənkəssar* (GuiSyn I 674f.; the memory of Procula, but not of P., is celebrated on 27 October by the Greek Orthodox Church). Here, as in the corresponding entry of the Coptic Synaxarium, he is also held responsible for the death of Longinus, the soldier who pierced Jesus's side on the Cross with his spear (cp. Cerulli 1973: 147 and n. 1). Evidence for the cult of P. in Egypt are both the existence, in the late 12th cent., of a church dedicated to him at Abyar (Ibyār), a village in the Delta, and the diffusion of his name among the Copts from the 6th to the 18th cent. (Luisier 1996: 411–20). A *Psali* ('Psalmody') from a 19th-cent. manuscript of Ḥarat Zawīla (Cairo), the seat of an Ethiopian community too (CerPal II, 354–60), seems to have been translated from Ethiopic in the 16th/17th cent. (Volkoff 1969–79: 170 n. 1).

The main work in this connection is the *Martyrdom of Pilate*, presenting P.'s spiritual accomplishments, crowned by his martyrdom in Rome. A medieval Egyptian composition with Jerosolimitan features, this work was originally written in Arabic – and transmitted also in *ġaršūnī* within the Syrian Orthodox milieus of Palestine (ed. Mingana 1928: 531–80 [283–332]) – as a homily under the authorship of Cyriacus of Behnesa, whose name conceals that of (Judas) ↗Cyriacus of

Jerusalem, the legendary bishop martyred under Julian the Apostate (Luisier 1996: 411f. and n. 8). In the text itself, Gamaliel – i.e. *Rabban* Gamaliel the Elder, a member of the Sanhedrin and a contemporary of Jesus (Acts 5:34 and 22:3) – is introduced as a witness to the events (ed. Monferrer Sala 2009). The Ethiopic version, *Səmᶜa Ṗilaṭos* (‘Martyrdom of Pilate’), was produced from Arabic by the metropolitan *abunä* ↗Sälama “the Translator” before 1388 (ed. van den Oudenrijn 1959: 112–69, cp. 170–80 and Beylot 1988: 186–93, with the intriguing story of the portrait of Jesus by his disciple John, ed. Id. 1993:676 and 678, §41f.). An incomplete résumé of the *Martyrdom* can be found, since the 15th cent., in a few manuscripts of the ↗*Täʾammərä Maryam* (ed. Cerulli 1964: 14–29, cp. Beylot 1988: 194f.).

The *Martyrdom* is, to a certain extent, the continuation of another Arabic piece of the Egyptian-Ethiopian apocryphal cycle of P.: the *Lament of* ↗*Mary* or *Lament of the Virgin*, which makes Gamaliel even more important as an author (or a source) and is equally attributed to Cyriacus of Behnesa (ed. Galtier 1912; for the Coptic fragments s. Luisier 1996: 416 and n. 31, and esp. Suciu 2012). Transmitted also in *ġaršūnī* (ed. Mingana 1928: 459–88 [211–40]), it was translated into Gəᶜəz as ↗*Laḥa Maryam* (where the Virgin Mary, lamenting at the empty tomb of Jesus, is conflated with ↗Mary Magdalene), again by *abunä* Sälama. It is part of the ↗*Gəbrä ḥəmamat*, the lectionary of the Holy Week that is still read in the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (ed. van den Oudenrijn 1959: 2–83, cp. 84–110 and Beylot 1988: 181–86 and Luisier 1996: 421–25).

A third piece of the same dossier is the passion narrative known in Ethiopic as *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*dorho*, so named after the tale it contains of the cock roasted by Akrosənna (the wife of Simon the Pharisee) and resurrected by Jesus. Also translated from Arabic into Gəᶜəz by Sälama, it is likewise included in the *Gəbrä ḥəmamat*. It ultimately goes back to a now lost 5th/6th-cent. Greek original from ↗Jerusalem, on which the newly-discovered Arabic version is dependent via a hitherto unknown Coptic intermediary (Piovanelli 2005: 433–37 and Lucchesi 2005: 92).

Two Ethiopic hymns to P. as a saint, a ↗*mälkəᶜ* and a ↗*sälam*, are appended to the *Laḥa Maryam* in the 18th-cent. ms. BN, éth. d’Abb. 177 (= CRAbb 89); they are available in English and French translations, resp. (Cerulli 1973: 150–54 and 1975–76).

Src.: *Anneé épigraphique* 1963, no. 14; EMILE GALTIER, *Mémoires et fragments inedits*, ed. by EMILE CHASSINAT, Le Caire 1912 (Mémoires de l’IFAO 27), 31–103 [“Le martyre de Pilate”, ed., tr.]; *CANT* nos. 64–68 [“Cyclus Pilati”]; ALPHONSE MINGANA (ed., tr.), with intr. by RENDEL HARRIS, “The Lament of the Virgin and the Martyrdom of Pilate”, *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* 12, 1928, 411–580 [repr. in: ID., *Woodbrooke Studies*: *Christian Documents in Syriac, Arabic and Garshūni*, vol. 2, Cambridge 1928, 163–332; repr.: *The Apology of Timothy the Patriarch before the Caliph Mahdi*, Piscataway, NJ 2009], here 430–58 [182–210] (tr.) = 459–88 [211–40] (*ġaršūnī* text) [I. *Lament of the Virgin*], and 491–530 [243–82] (tr.) = 531–80 [283–332] (text) [II. *Martyrdom of Pilate*]; MARC-ANTOINE VAN DEN OUDENRIJN, *Gamaliel*: *Äthiopische Texte zur Pilatusliteratur*, Freiburg 1959 (Spicilegium Friburgense. Texte zur Geschichte des kirchlichen Lebens 4) [from ms. BritLib, Or. 690 = WrBriMus CCLIV (16th cent.)]; ENRICO CERULLI, “L’Oriente cristiano nell’unità delle sue tradizioni”, in: *Atti del Convegno Internazionale sul tema: L’Oriente Cristiano nella storia della Civiltà* (*Roma 31 Marzo–3 Aprile 1963*; *Firenze 4 aprile 1963*), Roma 1964 (Problemi attuali di scienza e di cultura 62), 9-43 [partial reprod. in: CerLett 196–209], here 14–29; ID., “La légende de l’empereur Tibère et de Pilate dans deux nouveaux documents éthiopiens”, *Byzantion* 36, 1966, 26–34; ID., “Tiberius and Pontius Pilate in Ethiopian Tradition and Poetry”, *Proceedings of the British Academy* 59, 1973 [1975], 141–58, here 147 and n. 1, 150–54; ID., “Un hymne éthiopien à Pilate sanctifié”, *Mélanges de l’Université St.-Joseph* 49, 1975–76 [1977], 591–94; ROBERT BEYLOT (ed., tr.), *Martyre de Pilate*, Turnhout 1993 (PO 45/4 [20], 617–87 [also from mss. EMML nos. 1826 (14th/15th cent.) and 1827 (15th cent.)]; GuiSyn I, 674f.; BudSaint 209f., 1034, 1145f.; JUAN PEDRO MOFERRER SALA, “The *Anaphora Pilati* according to the ‘Sinaitic Arabic 445’: a New Edition, with Translation and a First Analysis”, *Journal of Eastern Christian Studies* 61, 2009, 167–98; ALEXANDER VASILIEV (ed., tr.), *Agapius de Menbidj, Kitâb al-ᶜUnvân – Histoire universelle*, I (2), Paris 1911 (PO 7/4 [34], 483 [= 27]; OLEG VOLKOFF, “Un saint oublié: Ponce Pilate”, *Bulletin de la Société d’archéologie copte* 20, 1969–70 [1971], 167–75 and pl. I, here 170 n. 1; ALIN SUCIU, “A British Library Fragment from a Homily on the Lament of Mary and the So-Called Gospel of Gamaliel”, *Aethiopica* 15, 2012, 53–71.

Lit.: ROBERT BEYLOT, “Bref aperçu des principaux textes éthiopiens dérivés des Acta Pilati”, *Langues orientales anciennes, philologie et linguistique* 1, 1988, 181–95; CerPal II, 354–60; ALEXANDER DEMANDT, *Hände in Unschuld*: *Pontius Pilatus in der Geschichte*, Köln – Weimar – Wien 1999 (Lit.); PAUL DEVOS [review of van den Oudenrijn 1959], *AnBoll* 78, 1959, 476-78; GCAL I, 238ff. and II, 488; ERICH FASHER, “Pilatus, Pontius”, in: *Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, vol. 20, 2 [= 40], Stuttgart 1950, 1322–23; ID., “Pilatusakten”, *ibid*. 1323–24; ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT [review of van den Oudenrijn 1959], *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung* 6, 1966, 380–83; KENNETH J. HOLUM – ROBERT L. HOHLFELDER, *King Herod’s Dream*: *Caesarea on the See*, New York – London 1988, 109ff. and fig. 67; PHILIPPE LUISIER [review of Beylot 1993], *OrChrP* 61, 1995, 249–52; ID., “De Pilate chez les Coptes”, *ibid.* 62, 1996, 411–25; ENZO LUCCHESI, “La ‘Vorlage’ arabe du *Livre du coq* éthiopien”, *Orientalia* nova ser. 74, 2005, 91–92, here 92; PIERLUIGI PIOVANELLI, “D’un récit de la passion (Marc 14–16) à l’autre (*Livre* *du Coq*). De la quête d'un sens théologique à la recherche d'un effet dramatique", in: DANIEL MARGUERAT (ed.), *La Bible en récits. L'exégèse biblique à l'heure du lecteur. Colloque international d'analyse narrative des textes de la Bibles, Lausanne* (*mars 2002*), Genève 2003 (Le monde de la Bible 48), 431–41; ID., "Exploring the Ethiopic *Book of the Cock*: an Apocryphal Passion Gospel from Late Antiquity", *Harvard Theological Review* 96, 2003, 427–54; ID., "Marius Chaîne, Joseph Trinquet et la version éthiopienne du *Livre du coq*", *Transversalités* 85, 2003, 51–62; LANFRANCO RICCI [review of van den Oudenrijn 1959], *BiOr* 19, 1962, 289–91; EDWARD ULLENDORFF [review of van den Oudenrijn 1959], *JSS* 6, 1961, 258–60.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Prophecy in Ethiopian culture

P., or supernatural revelations about the future told to a third party, either those in charge or even the public in general, are a common feature in most Ethiopian cultures. In contrast to other forms of divination (s. ↗Oracles and divination), P. cannot be asked for on demand, but is received spontaneously – a feature directly derived from its Christian and Judaic roots (Schmitt 1992: 482). The Gəᶜəz word for this kind of spontaneous P. is **ትንቢት** (*tənbit*) or **ተነብዮ**(**ት**) (*tänäbəyo*(*t*)) meaning "prophecy, oracle, prediction". The word *tənbit* is directly taken into Amharic and Təgrəñña, meaning "prophecy, prediction, forecast". In contrast to **ራእይ** (*raᵓəy*, "vision, revelation, apocalypse") *tənbit* or *raᵓəyä tənbit* describe the act of speaking out the vision seen in a *raᵓəy* or **ሕልም** (*ḥəlm*, "dream, vision"). Prophetic revelations, especially concerning approaching danger or opportunities, are often revealed in visions and dreams (e.g., the visions in Ferenc 1976: 249–50 [text] = 275–76 [tr.]; the visitation of the archangel Rufaᵓel in Marrassini 1995: 51 [text] = 85 [tr.]; or the voice calling from heaven in a dream in Raineri 1990: 22, 24 [text] = 23, 25 [tr.]). Oral P. are not only made by ↗saints, ↗holy men and ↗hermits (*baḥtawəyan* [sg. *baḥtawi*], *ḫəbuᵓan*, ↗*səwwuran*, *nazrawəyan* [sg. *nazrawi*]), but also by laymen and lay women (cp. PankSoc 263).

P. in its Christian form, however, does not mean divination by a seer or sibyl (Boring 1992: 495) and has to be distinguished from the broader term P., which has falsely been used to subsume different practices in Ethiopian and African cultures, as, e.g., the translation of the Oromo term *raga* as "prophecy" shows, which should, however, be better described as oracles and divination (s. also ↗Qaalluu, ↗Qalləčča).

The identification of Christian hermitage with the gift of P. is so strong, that Ethiopian hermits trace back their roots to Biblical prophets, such as Elijah and Elisha. As P. is an inherent part of being a hermit, in hagiographic texts (↗Hagiography, ↗*Gädl*, ↗*Sənkəssar*) predicting the future is often mentioned as one of the holy deeds carried out by saints (e.g., Conti Rossini 1910: 79f. [text] = 72 [tr.]; Grébaut 1908: 414; Marrassini 1981: 26, 31, 38, 40 [text] = 27, 32, 39, 41 [tr.]; Wajnberg 1936: 16, 30, 52, 54, 58, 90, 92 [text] = 17, 31, 53, 55, 59, 91, 93 [tr.]), next to ↗healing, performing miracles, communicating with ↗angels and taming wild beasts or ↗demons. For the Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church P. is counted as one of the essential spiritual gifts, as has already been mentioned in the Bible by St. Paul, even as the second most significant gift next to love (Boring 1992: 500).

In the Islamic tradition, the ↗Qurᵓān and the prophetic traditions (*ḥadīṯ*) may sometimes be used for divination (s., e.g., WagFath 126f.). Muslim holy men (↗*Walī*) may also pray for revelations of the future in *duᶜāᵓ* prayer ceremonies. Spontaneous P. by Muslim holy men in Ethiopia is not often recorded; still, some examples of Islamic P. are commemorated in oral traditions. One example of written Muslim P. is the ↗*Fatḥ Madīnat Harar*, in which the Muslim saint ↗Abādir ᶜUmar ar-Riḍā foresees the Italian conquest of Ethiopia (WagFath 130f.).

Christian P. has a long literary tradition and many prophetic visions and predictions mentioned in Christian scriptures serve as examples for the Ethiopian experience (s., e.g., Ferenc 1976: 243–94, the hagiographic account being substantiated by quotations from the Bible; s. also GuiLett 41; ↗Prophets, biblical; ↗Pseudepigrapha and Apocrypha; Wisdom of ↗Sibyl).

Moreover, P. has often been recorded in Ethiopian written sources and literature and has even influenced political decisions (↗Historiography). Wars were waged, royal settlements and monasteries were established, heirs were appointed, new kings were chosen and the date of their enthronement was fixed on the basis of P. However, not only political decisions were based on P., even whole political and religious movements were founded on it. P. was thus often used by political and religious leaders to justify their claims for power. Some prominent historical examples are: firstly the overthrow of the ↗Zagʷe dynasty and *aṣe* ↗Yətbaräk by ↗Yəkunno Amlak, which had been prophesied by a holy man (BudHist 285), probably ↗Iyäsus Moᵓa. Secondly the founding of ↗Gondär as the first Ethiopian royal capital by ↗Fasilädäs, who was led there by dreams and miracles, as well as a long foretold P. about the royal abode of Lǝbnä Dǝngǝl's descendants starting with the letter G. (Pankhurst 1969: 177f.). Thirdly the ascent to the throne by ↗Iyasu I was foretold by his mother Śäblä Wängel (GuiIohan 60 [text] = 58f. [tr.]). Fourthly the claim to the throne by ↗Iyasu II was justified by a P. of the female saint ↗Wälättä Ṗeṭros (GuiIyas 15–18 [text] = 13–16 [tr.]) and a vision by his mother ↗Mǝntǝwwab (GuiIyas 18f. [text] = 17ff. [tr.]) as well as the Queen's brother (GuiIyas 20 [text] = 19f. [tr.]; s. also dynastic ↗genealogy).

↗Tewodros II even chose his royal name deliberately, justifying his claim to the throne by several written P., which predicted a mystical king, named Tewodros, who would unify the empire (RubTew 49ff.; *↗Fǝkkare Iyäsus*; GuiLett 42f.; s. also *Apocalypse of ↗Pseudo-Methodios*).

As for modern history, only a few chosen examples will be given: *aṣe* ↗Mǝnilǝk II's settling on ↗Ǝnṭoṭṭo mountain (GSMen 97) was based on a written P., found in a manuscript at the monastery of Däbrä Ṣǝyon (↗Tulluu Guddoo). On another occasion, the P. of approaching danger to his kingdom forced Mǝnilǝk not to spend the rainy season in Boru, Wällo, but to return to Ǝnṭoṭṭo, where his appointed official Gobäna had fallen ill and died shortly after (BTafA 802 [text] = 803 [tr.]). Later, several P., of which one was made by a Harari Muslim *šayḫ* (fieldnotes of Müller 2003), foretold the reign of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śǝllase I.

Prophetic revelations are also mentioned in travel accounts (e.g., BruNile, vol. 2, 554, 606f.; vol. 3, 177) and even inspired modern ↗Amharic literature, such as the novel *Yätǝnbit qäṭäro* by ↗Käbbädä Mikaᵓel. Compared to Western culture, in which some sort of belief in P. still exists to a minimal extent in broader society (s. Lewinsohn 1961 [1958]), but is a taboo topic for modern science, in Ethiopia the belief in P. can still be found at all levels of society, crossing all ethnic and religious boundaries. P. influences individual lives as much as political decisions (s. Newman 1998).

In many evangelical churches P. in combination with confession and exorcism of demons are inherent parts of church services (↗Protestantism).

Even today charismatic figures with a Christian Orthodox background, who establish themselves in the tradition of O.T. pre-exilic prophets foretelling doom and preaching repentance (Schmitt 1992: 484, 487, Barton 1992: 489) speak publicly against the church or the government. A recent example is *baḥtawi* Gäbrä Mäsqäl, who was arrested by the police in 1993 for teaching in Addis Abäba (Anon. Feb./Mar. 1993: 40f.). After his release (Anon. Mar/Apr. 1993a: 32ff.) he married and set up a welfare organization called "Mekane Hizunan Welfare and Assistance Organization" near Bole Mädḫane ᶜAläm Church, which is supported by several non-Ethiopians, such as the famous Afro-American singer Lauryn Hill (s. video by Andrew Laurence, 2006). A recent example of the abundant P. connected to Tewodros is *abba* Ammǝḫa Iyäsus, who was active during 1992 and 1993 in Gondär town, until he was arrested on 7 September 1993 (Resource Information Center 1994: 26). He had gathered more than 1,000 followers at the church where he was preaching and prophesied a king named Tewodros coming from Gondär and bringing peace and justice to Ethiopia (for the long history of this recurring P. s. also BruNile vol. 2, 64; vol. 4, 129f.; BudHist 475). He remained in prison for 15 years and was released only recently (field notes of Müller 2012).

Ethiopia is furthermore mentioned in several P. and the Biblical sentence "Ethiopia shall stretch out her hands to God" (Pro 68:31; s. UllBibl 9, 14) has been a source of great expectations for some, e.g., for Rastafarians who see Ethiopia as the Promised Land (↗Rastafari).

Src.: video by Andrew Laurence, 2006; interview with Aron Yäšiṭälla, 20 February 2012; field notes of Angela M. Müller, Harär 2003; RESOURCE INFORMATION CENTER, DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE, *Profile Series: Ethiopia, Update on Political Conditions* [*PR/ETH/94.001*], Washington, DC, December 1994, 26; BTafA 802 (text) = 803 (tr.); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, *Vitae Sanctorum Indigenarum II. Acta sancti Abakerazun et sancti Takla Hawāryāt*, Parisiis 1910 (ser. altera 24) [repr. Louvain 1962 (CSCO 56–57 [SAe 25–26])], 79f. (text) = 72 (tr.); ALEKSANDER FERENC, "Les Actes d'Isaïe de Gunda-Gundé", *AE* 10, 1976, 243–94, here 249f. (text) = 275f. (tr.); *liqä tǝguhan baḥtawi* GÄBRÄMÄSQÄL ḪAYLÄMÄSQÄL, **ያለፈውና ፡ የሚመጣው ፡ የትንቢቱ ፡ መልዕክት** [sic] **፤ ምሥጢሩ ፡ ምን ፡ ይሆን** (*Yalläfäwǝnna yämmimäṭaw yätǝnbitu mälᶜǝkt*: *Mǝśṭiru mǝn yǝhon*?, 'The Past and the Coming Prophetic Signs: What will be the Secret?'), no. 2, Addis Abäba, *Näḥase* 2003 A.M. [2010 A.D.]; SYLVAIN GRÉBAUT, "Vie de Barsoma le Syrien", *ROC* 13, 1908, 339–416, here 414; GuiIohan 60 (text) = 58f. (tr.); GuiIyas 15–20 (text) = 13–20 (tr.); PAOLO MARRASSINI, *Gadla Yohannes Mesraqawi*: *Vita di Yohannes l'Orientale*, Firenze 1981 (Quaderni di Semitistica 10), 26, 31, 38, 40 (text) = 27, 32, 39, 41 (tr.); ID., *Il Gadla Yemreḥanna Krestos*: *Introduzione, testo critico, traduzione*, Napoli 1995 (Annali IUO 55, fasc. 4, Supplemento 85), 51 (text) = 85 (tr.); OSVALDO RAINERI, *Atti di Habta Māryām e di Iyāsu santi monaci etiopici*, Roma 1990 (OrChrA 235), 22, 24 (text) = 23, 25 (tr.); ISAAK WAJNBERG, *Das Leben des Heiligen Jāfqerana ᵓEgzīᵓ*, Roma 1936 (OrChrA 106), 16, 30, 52, 54, 58, 90, 92 (text) = 17, 31, 53, 55, 59, 91, 93 (tr.); Anon., **ዝሆን ፡ ከዝሆን ፡ ሲታገል ፡ የሚጐዳው ፡ ሣሩ ፡ ነው ፤ የቤተ ፡ ክህነትና ፡ የባሕታዊ ፡ ገ/መስቀል ፡ ፍጥጫ** (*Zəhon käzəhon sittaggäl yämigʷädaw śaru näw: yäbetä kəhənätənna yäbaḥtawi Gä/Mäsqäl fəṭəča*, 'If an Elephant Fights with an Elephant, the Grass is the one Suffering: the Clergy and the Imprisonment of the Hermit G/Mäsqäl'), **ማህሌት** (*Mahlet*) 1, no. 5, *Mäggabit* 1985 A.M. [Feb./Mar. 1993 A.D.], 40–41; Anon., **ባሕታዊ ፡ ገብረመስቀል ፡ ከእስር ፡ ተፈቱ።** (*Baḥtawi Gäbrämäsqäl käʾəsər täfättu*, 'The Hermit Gäbrämäsqäl was Released from Imprisonment'), *ibid.* no. 6, *Miyazya* 1985 A.M. [Mar./Apr. 1993a A.D.], 32–34; Anon., **የባሕታዊ ፡ ገ/መስቀል ፡ እግረ-ሙቅ ፡ ወለቀ** (*Yäbaḥtawi Gä/Mäsqäl əgrä-muq wälläqä*, 'The Tiresome Journey of the Hermit G/Mäsqäl'), **ሉሲ** (*Lusı*) 4, *Miyazya* 1985 A.M. [Mar./Apr. 1993b A.D.], 36–38; Anon., **ከባህታዊ ፡ አምሀ ፡ ኢየሱስ ፡ ጋር ፡ የተካሄደ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ምልልስ** (*Käbahtawi Amməha Iyäsus gar yätäkahedä qalä mələlləs*, 'An Interview with the Hermit Ammäha Iyäsus'), *ibid.* 1, no. 7, 1986 A.M. [1993/94 A.D.], 16; Anon., **የምዕመናን ፡ ምስክርነት** (*Yämәᶜәmänan məsəkkərənnät*, 'Testimony of the Faith'), *ibid.* 17–19; Anon., **እናንት ፡ የእፉኝት ፡ ልጆች** (*Ǝnnantə yäʾəfuññit ləǧočč*, 'You, Children of the Viper'), *ibid.* 19–23; **ና ፡ ብሎ ፡ ዕዳ** (*Na bəlo ᶜəda*, 'Come, Said Fate'), **ሙዳይ** (*Muday*) 8, *Miyazya* 1985 A.M. [Mar./Apr. 1993c A.D.] 16–17; Anon., **ሃይማኖት – "ለፅድቅ ፡ ወይንስ ፡ ለጭንቅ"** (*Haymanot – "läṣ́ədq wäyns läčənq"*, 'Religion – for Righteousness or for Distress'), *ibid.* 28–30 (Gäbrä Mäsqäl); Anon., **አርባ ፡ ቀን ፡ በአሜሪካን ፡ ዋሻ** (*Arba qän bäʾamerikan waša*, 'Forty Days in an American Cave'), **ሕሊና** (*Ḥəllina*) 1, no. 3, *Hədar* 1985 A.M. [Oct./Nov. 1992 A.D.], 5–11 (biography Gäbrä Mäsqäl); Anon., **የባሕታዊ ፡ ገብረ ፡ መስቀል ፡ ትንቢታዊ ፡ አነጋገር** (*Yäbaḥtawi Gäbrä Mäsqäl tənbitawi annägagär*, 'The Prophecies of the Hermit Gäbrä Mäsqäl'), *ibid.* no. 4, *Taḫśas* 1985 A.M. [Nov./Dec. 1992 A.D.], 37–38.

Lit.: Asmarom Legesse, "Prophetism, Democharisma, and Social Change", in: Thomas D. Blakely – Walter E.A. van Beek – Dennis L. Thomson (eds.), *Religion in Africa*: *Experience and Expression*, London – Portsmouth, NH 1994, 314–41; John Barton, "Postexilic Hebrew Prophecy", in: David Noel Freedman (eds.), *The Anchor Bible Dictionary*, vol. 5, New York 1992, 489–95, here 489; M. Eugene Boring, "Early Christian Prophecy", in: Freedman op. cit. 1992, vol. 5, 495–502, here 495, 500; BruNile vol. 2, 64, 554, 606f.; vol.3, 177; vol. 4, 129f.; BudHist 285, 475; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Note per la storia letteraria abissina", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 8, 1899, 197–220, 263–85; GSMen 97; GuiLett 41ff.; Richard Lewinsohn [Morus], *Prophets and Prediction*: *the History of Prophesy* [sic] *from Babylon to Wall Street*, London 1961 [tr. from German *Die Enthüllung der Zukunft*, Hamburg 1958]; Deena Newman, "Prophecies, Police Reports, Cartoons and other Ethnographic Rumours in Addis Ababa", *Ethnofoor* 11, 2, 1998, 105–17; RubTew 49ff.; Richard K.P. Pankhurst, "Notes on the History of Gondar", *EthObs* 12, 1969, 177–227, here 177f.; PankSoc 263; John J. Schmitt, "Preexilic Hebrew Prophecy", in: Freedman 1992, 482–89, here 482, 484, 487.

Angela M. Müller

R

Rodén, Karl Gustav

Reverend R. (b. 27 August 1860, d. 23 November 1943) was a scholar and missionary of the Swedish Evangelical Mission (SEM; s. ↗Evangeliska Fosterlands Stiftelsen).

R. studied at the Johannelunds Teologiska Institut from 1877–83, where he became acquainted with ↗Onesimos Näsib and Karl ↗Cederqvist (s. EAE vol. 5), both of whom were later missionaries in Eritrea and Ethiopia.

As a missionary R. was based in different stations of the SEM in Eritrea: ↗Ǝmkullu 1885, ↗Ḥərgigo 1887, ↗Gäläb (s. EAE vol. 5) 1890–1900 and 1903–20, ↗Asmära 1901–02. He returned to Uppsala in 1921. When R. and his wife Emelie Rodén (née Nilsson) came to Gäläb for the second time, they were accompanied by ↗Dawit Amanuʾel and Alazar Ḥəmmäd, two of the earliest Evangelical Christians among the ↗Təgre.

During a severe famine (ca. 1890) R. supervised the repair of one of the roads from the coast to the interior, in order to assure food supply. The initiative was well received by Governor Ferdinando ↗Martini who later paid a visit to Gäläb in 1905 and expressed his pleasure. R. was allowed to build a mission house in ↗Kärän and had the full support of the regional commissioner, V. Fioccardi. Martini also gave a gift of 1,000 Lira for the printing of *Feteḥ Maḥārī*, R.'s study on the people of ↗Mänsa^{c}. R. was often consulted by the colonial authorities on issues relating to tribal customs, language, culture etc. and he gathered ethnographical and ornithological data and objects, the latter in cooperation with G. Schrader.

R. gave much of his time to literary production in Təgre. As editor, supervisor or publisher, he collaborated with a number of people, who however, were rarely credited for their part in the work: ↗Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbrä Mädḫən, Dawit Amanuʾel, Karl ↗Winqvist, Yəsḥaq (Giuseppe) Ḥəmmäd, A. Renlund and Axel Jonsson.

While producing a translation of the ↗New Testament (N.T.) into Təgre, R. had serious arguments with ↗Sundström and Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbrä Mädḫən about the correct spelling of Təgre words. The conflict was so severe that the printing of the N.T. had to be delayed for two years. In 1906–07 R. worked on a revision of the Amharic N.T. together with *aläqa* ↗Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam in Berlin, Germany, under the auspices of the ↗British and Foreign Bible Society. On 6 June R. personally handed over a copy of his *Le tribù dei Mensa* to the Italian monarch, ↗Vittorio Emanuele III, when the Italian king and queen paid a visit to the Swedish Royal House.

Several of R.'s works remain unpublished: a translation of the ↗Old Testament (up to 1 Chr); a Grammar of Təgre; a Təgre-Swedish, Swedish-Təgre Dictionary; *Bible Knowledge* (introduction to books of the ↗Bible, in Təgre); a translation of the N.T. (Acts and Romans) into Amharic, with *aläqa* Tayyä.

↗Bible: Bible translations

Src.: Stockholm, and Evangeliska Fosterlands-Stiftelsen, Kyrkans Hus, Uppsala, Stadsbiblioteket, Archived material on Rodén; MARIA HÖFNER, *Das Feteḥ Maḥārī: Sitten und Reicht der Mänsa^{c}, nach dem Tigrē-Text K.G. RODÉN's übersetzt*, Wiesbaden 1951 (Abhandlungen der Geistes- und Sozialwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz 8); KARL WILHELM NORLEN – FR. LUNDGREN, *Racconti biblici. Tradotti dallo svedese in tigrè da A. RENLUND e K.G. RODÉN*, Asmara 1916; EAED., *Manuale di storia sacra* (*Versione tigré*). *Riveduta da K.G. Rodén e Giuseppe Hemmed*, Asmara 1925; GUSTAV RODÉN, *Om de tigrétalande folkstammarne och missionsarbetet bland dem*, Stockholm 1896; ID. – TÄWÄLDÄ MÄDḪƎN GÄBRÄ MÄDḪƎN – DAWIT AMANUʾEL, *Il nuovo testamento in Tigre*, Asmära 1902; KARL GUSTAV RODÉN, *Mensa. Något om dess land och folk samt missionsverksamheten därstädes*, Stockholm 1907; ID., *Le tribù dei Mensa. Storia, legge e costumi*, A: *Testo originale in Tigrè*, B: *Traduzione italiana*, Asmara – Stockholm 1913; ID., *Sillabario e compimento per le scuole elementari inferiori in lingua tigrè*, Asmara 1916; ID., **ምህሮ ፡ እምነት ፡ ክስታን ።** *Dottrina Cristina, secondo il Piccolo Catechismo di Martino Lutero. Liberamente tradotta dello svedese in tigrè da K.G. RODÉN*, Asmara 1920; ID., *Martino Lutero Piccolo Catechismo. Tradotto in tigrè da K.G. RODÉN*, Asmara 1926; ID. – GUSTAF RICHARD SUNDSTRÖM (tr.), *Cantici di Sion in tigrè* – **ድሩስ ፡ ጽዮን ፡ እብ ፡ ትግሬ**, Asmara 1902 A.M. [1909/10 A.D.]; KARL GUSTAV RODÉN – AXEL JONSSON, *I vangeli gli Atti degli Apostoli in Lingua Tigré*, Asmara 1931.

Lit.: ArEvang 353–57; KARL JOHAN LUNDSTRÖM – EZRA GEBREMEDHIN, *Kenisha: the Roots and Development of the Evangelical Church of Eritrea*, Uppsala 2012, s. index; NILS RODÉN, *Johannelunds Missionsinstitut genom 75 år*, Stockholm 1938, 135f.

Ezra Gebremedhin

Rom

R. (**ሮም**, also **ሮምያ** Romya, **ሮሜ** Rome) is the name used at different times in Ethiopian literature to designate both Byzantium or, more generally the ↗Byzantine Empire and the city of Rome or, more generally, the Latin people (*Romawəyan*); it is the Ethiopic equivalent of the Arabic term *Rūm*.

The patriarch Alfonso ↗Mendes, in 1651, identifies the toponym *Rum* with Thrace (Greece). He also adds that R. is called by the Latin troops and colonies *Romania* while by the Orientals *Rum* (*Rumes* its inhabitants; BecRASO VIII, 70f.). Hiob ↗Ludolf registers the form *Rome* (LudHist Ib. III, ch. III, § 1f.).

In hagiographic literature, R. frequently features as the place of origin of the foreign saints. Some of the Aksumite saints are said to have come from R., such as ↗Ṗänṭälewon *zäṣomaᶜt*, Yəsḥaq (↗Gärima), ↗Zämikaᵓel Arägawi, ↗Oṣ and the ↗*Ṣadəqan*. These saints are also known in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*məsṭir* as *Qəddusanä Rom* 'the saints of Rom' (YaqBeyMist I, 122 [text]). R. is also the place where *abba* ↗Kiros was born.

The toponym is attested in Ethiopian literature since its very beginning, as testified, e.g., by some hagiographies included in the archaic collection of *Gädlä* ↗*sämaᶜətat*. There, the term is mostly (but non exclusively) used to refer to Byzantium; it is found in the Acts of such martyrs as (1) Arsonofis, Ṗeṭros and Askiryon (*Martyrium of the soldiers Arsenofis, Peter and Askirion*, cf. Conti Rossini 1938); (2) Askänafer (*Martyrium of Askänafer the governor*); (3) Elewtəros and Ǝntəya (*Martyrium of Elewtəros and his mother Ǝntəya*); (4) Ewosṭatewos (*Martyrium of Eustathius, his wife and his two children*); (5) Fasilädäs (*Martyrium of Basilides* the composition of which is attributed to Kələstyanos – Celestine I – Pope of Rom, cf. Pereira 1907); (6) ↗Gäbrä Krəstos (*Life of Saint Alexis*, cf. Cerulli 1969); (7) Herenewos (*Martyrium of Irenaeus, Bishop of Sirmium*); (8) Mäkbəyu (*Martyrium of Makbeyu and her seven chidren*); (9) Mamas, Tewodoṭos, Tewofina (*Martyrium of Mamas, Tewodoṭos and his wife Tewofina*); (10) Märqorewos Ṗilobader (*Martyrium of Mercurios Philopater*, cf. Nollet 1931; Proverbio 1993); (11) Sofya, Ṗisṭis, Alapis, Agaṗis (*Martyrium of Sophia, and her daughters Pistis, Elpis and Agapis*); (12) Tewoqriṭos Ǝnagnosṭis (*Martyrium of Theocritus the lector*); (13) Ṭaṭus (*Martyrium of Ṭaṭus*); (14) Yasay (*Martyrium of* abba *Yasay*; Schneider 1963).

The toponym R., referring to both Byzantium and Rome, is also attested in several miracles of the ↗*Täᵓammərä Maryam* (CerMaria 179, 344, *passim*). A cycle of tales in this collection is directly connected with the tradition of the medieval city of Rome (ibid. 408–71 ["I racconti medievali di Roma"]).

R. is also mentioned in the Ethiopic ↗*Sənkəssar*.

↗Syrian influences

Src.: BecRASO VIII, 70f.; CerMaria 179, 344, 408–71; ENRICO CERULLI, *Les vies éthiopiennes de Saint Alexis l'Homme de Dieu*, Louvain 1969 (CSCO 298, 299 [SAe 59, 60]); CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "La Passione del martire Arsenofis e dei suoi compagni nella versione etiopica", *Orientalia* nuova ser. 3, 1938, 193–214, 319–32; LudHist Ib. III, ch. III, §1f.; GENEVIEVE NOLLET, "Les miracles de saint Mercure Philopater", *Aethiops* 4, 1931, 20–24; ESTEVES PEREIRA, *Acta martyrum*, Romae 1907 (CSCO Ae s. 2, 28), repr. Louvain 1962 (CSCO 37, 38 [SAe 20, 21]); DELIO VANIA PROVERBIO, "Le recensioni etiopiche della *Passio Mercurii*", *Studi Classici e Orientali* 43, 1993, 453–66; ROGER SCHNEIDER, "La Bibliothèque du Couvent de Gounda Goundé", *Tārik* 2, 1963, 45–46; YaqBeyMist I, 122, 516 (text) = 73 (tr.).

Lit.: GLEN W. BOWERSOCK, "Le tre Rome", *Studi Storici* 47, 4, 2006, 977–92; ID., "Old and New Rome in Late Antiquity Near East", in: PHILIP ROUSSEAU – MANOLIS PAPPOUTSAKIS (eds.), *Transformations of Late Antiquity*: *Essays for Peter Brown*, Farnham, Surrey 2009, 37–49, 4, 2006, 977–92; ANTONELLA BRITA, *I racconti tradizionali sulla «seconda cristianizzazione» dell'Etiopia*: *Il ciclo agiografico dei nove santi*, Napoli 2010 (StAfEt 7), s. index; PAOLO MARRASSINI, "Some Considerations on the Problem of the 'Syriac Influences' on Aksumite Ethiopia", *JES* 23, 1990, 35–46, here 35; ID., "Ancora sul problema degli influssi siriaci in età aksumita", in: LUIGI CAGNI (ed.), *Biblica et Semitica*: *Studi in memoria di Francesco Vattioni*, Napoli 1999 (Istituto Universitario Orientale. Dipartimento di Studi Asiatici, Ser. Minor 59), 325–37, here 327; ADALGISA DE SIMONE – GIUSEPPE MANDALÀ, *L'immagine araba di Roma*: *I geografi del Medioevo*, Bologna 2001.

Antonella Brita

Rom

R. (**ሮም**) is the name given, in oral traditions of the ↗Bilin and ↗Təgre-speaking people, to the early medieval ↗Beǧa settlers of Eritrean and Northern Ethiopia highlands, partly also of the ↗Red Sea coasts, who migrated around the 8th cent. A.D. with the decline of the Kingdom of ↗Aksum. Parallel and corresponding oral traditions of the ↗Təgrəñña-speaking people designate them as Bäläw (↗Balaw). The name of the R. is possibly a result of their identification with people coming from the Mediterranean "↗Rom", i.e. from the Byzantine empire (cp. Ar. *Rūm*) and the Mediterranean Sea (cf. Reinisch 1887:290; PerChron 487–90 [tr.]), and is used for the Beǧa by Arab authors (Ibn Ḥawqal).

Actually traditions from ↗Säraye attribute an origin from "Rom" to the Bäläw (Conti Rossini 1942: 130, n. 2) and traditions from the ↗Irob also claim an origin from "Rome" for their name (cf. Reinisch 1878: 89f.; PerChron 489; Conti Rossini 1910: 884, n. 1, 893, 900).

R. (i.e. Beğa) people occupying Eritrean and northern Ethiopian highlands were later replaced by further waves of ↗Agäw immigrants (the Bilin first, s. ↗Migrations EAE vol. 5; cf. Fiaccadori 2010: 193 ff.), most of whom were Semitized in the course of time (e.g., the ↗Adkämä Məlgaʾ). Evidence of R.'s presence from the Red Sea coast (e.g., near Massawa, cf. Reinisch 1888: 713) to the ↗Gaš valley, however, widely survive both in oral traditions and in ethnonyms and place names (summary in CRStor 276ff.). Bilin tales tell of R.'s cow robberies and also depict them as the first (i.e. the previous) inhabitants of the land, who were fiercely punished by God for their arrogance and haughtiness, and finally disappeared under heaps of stones and were replaced by the Barya (↗Kunama; cf. Reinisch 1883: 6–9, §§ 2f.). Təgre tales equally portray R. as nomadic, giant (cf. "Romāy" in LitPEA IV, 470, no. 307, n.), exceptionally fierce and strong people (a feature probably accounting for Tgn. *romay* 'large spear; person of herculean proportions', cf. KaneTDic 549) who are fond of songs, bread cows and pasture their flocks everywhere (LitPEA I–II, no. 73); a legend has it that they put an end to their life by digging their own graves and built up "the stones of their tombs like a hut over them", leaving "no known village or settlement, because they were uncivilized and roaming herdsmen only" (*ibid.* no. 74).

R. is also attested as an element in personal names: e.g., simply R. (CRAxum II [tr.], 90.32 [R. is a *daña bäʿalä wak̲o*], 91.25), Rom Gänäyäla (PerrZarY 4 [var.], 14), Rom Sägäd (CRHist [text] 8, 18 etc.; Conti Rossini 1942: 128, 198; KrLebD 53, 61 [text]), Rom Zämäda (Conti Rossini 1923: 465); as well as in placenames: e.g., May Romi (Id. 1942:202, n. 4, near "Debebti", in the territory of "Egri-Machèl"). Islamized people called Arom (very likely the same as R.), ruled by a queen Faṭəma, were fought by *aṣe* ↗Susənyos, who sent *baḥər nägaš* ↗Gäbrä Maryam against them, at a place 8-day march from ↗Šire (cf. PerChron [§ 55], 211f. [text] = 163 [tr.]); "Arùm", a Hadendoa tribe, are also known in oral traditions from the Barka valley collected by Conti Rossini; later still, in the 17th cent., "Rumes" are mentioned in Portuguese sources as dwelling in both coast and inland regions of Eritrea and Təgray (cf., e.g., Beccari 1903: 420, 422, 428, 436; BecRASO XV, 295 s.v. "Rum et Rumes").

The "Tombs of the Rom" (to which the so-called "houses of the Dom" can be assimilated) are scattered in a vast area of the northern Eritrean lowland in the form of stone-heap ruins (cf. LitPEA II, fig. 11 in front of p. 94; CRStor pl. LXV, fig. 208). They consist of a 2-m wide polygonal circle, enclosed by big stones and slabs driven into the ground and emerging with an about 0.5-m elevation. It has been hitherto unnoticed that "stones of R." are also mentioned in the *Mäṣḥafä ↗Aksum* (CRAxum II [tr.], 4, 11). In the absence of any serious archaeological survey of the Eritrean lowlands, it is extremely difficult to assess context and chronology of settlements attributed to the R. or even their actual association with them (cf. Fattovich 1992: 31; Conti Rossini 1922).

Src.: Camillo Beccari, *Notizia e saggi di opere e documenti inediti riguardanti la Storia di Etiopia durante i secoli XVI, XVII e XVIII …*, Roma 1903, 420, 422, 428, 436; BecRASO XV, 295 s.v. "Rum et Rumes"; Carlo Conti Rossini, "Racconti e canti Bileni", in: *Actes du XIVe Congrès International des Orientalistes. Alger 1905*, vol. 2, Paris 1907, 331–94, here 336; Id., "Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia: I. Gli Irob e le loro tradizioni", *RSO* 3, 1910, 849–900, here 884, n. 1, 893, 900; Id., "Aethiopica [II]", *RSO* 9, 1923, 449–68, here 465 (§ 23); Id., *Proverbi tradizioni e canzoni tigrine*, Verbania 1942 (Collezione scientifica e documentaria dell'Africa italiana 5), 128, 130, n. 2, 198; CRAxum II, 4, 11; KaneTDic 549; KrLebD 53, 61 (text) = 54, 61 (tr.); LitPEA I, 83–88 (text), nos. 73–74 = II, 89–94 (tr.), III, 224 (text), no. 307 = IV, 470 (tr.), n.; PerChron 211f. (text), § 55, 163 (tr.) = 487–90 (comm.); PerrZarY 4, 14; Leo Reinisch, "Die Sprache der Irob-Saho in Abessinien", *Sitzungsberichte der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 90, Wien 1878, 89–142, here 89f.; Id., *Die Bilin-Sprache*, vol. 1: *Texte der Bilin-Sprache*, vol. 2: *Wörterbuch der Bilin-Sprache*, Leipzig 1883, here 6–9, §§ 2–3, and 1887, here 290.

Lit.: Carlo Conti Rossini, "Ricerche e studi sull'Etiopia", *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* ser. 4ª, 1, 1900, 104–20, here 110f.; Id., "Schizzo etnico e storico delle popolazioni eritree", in: Ferdinando Martini et al., *L'Eritrea economica*, Roma – Novara 1913 (Biblioteca geografica dell'Istituto Geografico de Agostini 1), 61–90, here 72f.; Id., "Antiche rovine sulle Rore eritree (Strabone, XVI, 8; Plinio, VI, 191)", *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 31, 1922, 241–78; CRStor 276ff.; Rodolfo Fattovich, *Lineamenti di storia dell'Archeologia dell'Etiopia e della Somalia*, Napoli 1992 (Annali IUO, Supplemento n. 71), 31; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "Di alcune fonti islamiche per la storia del medioevo etiopico", in: Alessandro Gori – Biancamaria Scarcia Amoretti (eds.), *L'Islam in Etiopia: Bilanci e prospettive*, Napoli 2010 (= *Civiltà del Mediterraneo* 16–17), 183–209, here 193ff.; PollEr 32–36 (ch. XII "La leggenda dei Rom"); Leone [Leo] Reinisch, "L'Italia e l'Abissinia",

Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana ser. 3ª, 1, 1888, 711–14, here 713; Peter R. Schmidt – Matthew R. Curtis – Zelalem Teka (eds.), *The Archaeology of Ancient Eritrea*, Trenton, NJ 2008, 284.

Alessandro Bausi

Rombulo, Pietro

R. (pron. [Ròmbulo]; b. 1385/90, Messina, d. after 1450) was an Italian traveller and adventurer and one of the first Europeans to have spent many years – 37 years – living in Ethiopia.

R. arrived there in 1407 (or 1413) and soon attained a high rank at the local court. He eventually became a confidant of *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, who, between 1444 and 1448, dispatched him several times as ambassador to ↗India, and once to Ceylon (to buy gems for the emperor) as well as on a four-year journey to ↗China ("Catai"; s. de Witte 1956: 288 and n. 5).

In the same capacity, R. was sent to Pope Nicholas V and to King Alfonso I of Naples (↗Alfonso V of Aragon) in 1450 (Cerone 1902: 71, 64ff., 83; de Witte 1956: 288f.), together with "Fra Michele" (i.e. *abba* Mikaʾel), "prior of the church of Gudaber" (also known as "Gedabar": between ↗Bärara and ↗Däbrä Bərhan?) and "Bumar moro" (↗Moors, s. EAE vol. 5) or "Anamer Jundi" (*Abū ʿUmar [al-]Zanǧī?). In Rome, on 20 May 1450, R. and the other Ethiopian envoys received a *littera passus* ('pass') from the pope (Città del Vaticano, Archivio Segreto Vaticano, Reg. Vat. 411, fol. 312v, ed. in de Witte 1956: 295). In Naples, R. was visited by the Dominican bishop, humanist and ambassador Pietro Ranzano (also Ransano/-ni, Lat. Petrus Ransanus; b. 1426/27, Palermo, d. 1492/93), who collected from both R. and his (otherwise unknown) writings several details on his life as well as on contemporary Ethiopia and its neighbours. Ranzano integrated these details, though rather unsystematically, in the sections devoted to India and Africa of his *Annales omnium temporum* ('Annals of All Times'), which he started drafting before 1460 (Figliuolo 1997:164ff.).

Ranzano's *Annales*, a huge (and unfinished) chronological work, are still largely unpublished (résumé in Termini 1915: 85–106). The only parts to be printed are a few sections on Italy, later exploited by Leandro Alberti (Figliuolo 1997: 200; Petrella 2003: 168–72 and 2004: 42–58), and on Hungary, where the author had been an ambassador for three years (Kulcsár 1977), as well as on Cyprus, the Ottoman sultan (↗Ottoman empire) and Tamerlane (Figliuolo 1997: 201–44). The fourth of the original eight volumes in-folio has been lost. The remaining seven are kept in Palermo, Biblioteca Comunale, mss. 3. Qq. C. 54–60 (cp. Boglino 1900: 226). Only vol. 2 (ms. 3. Qq. C. 55) was copied from Ranzano's autograph, now lost (Id. 1892: 273, a unique circumstance, yet unnoticed in Trasselli 1941 and CrawItin 5–8). The manuscript contains books VIII and IX, with lengthy notes on India and Africa, for which Ranzano is likely to have used R.'s personal diary (Figliuolo 1997: 186).

In *Annales* VIII, 11 (fols. 91ff.), R.'s biography is retold from his personal recollections: he went to Ethiopia as a young man, at the time of King David, i.e. *aṣe* ↗Dawit II. Previously, R. had travelled to Spain, France, Italy and ↗Egypt, where he had spent four years. In Ethiopia, he married a wealthy and noble lady (elsewhere, "Maria", i.e. Maryam, s. de Witte 1956: 288 n. 3), and had eight children, seven of them living in 1450. He stayed there for 37 years (i.e. 1407–44 or 1413–50), earning the monarch's confidence and even becoming his ambassador (fols. 98ff. of the ms. are devoted to R.'s missions to India and China: outward journey by ship, returning by land). Book IX is devoted first to Africa as a whole (ch. 9, fols. 250ff.) and then to Ethiopia (fols. 288v–93r, 296v–301v).

In Ranzano's narrative, R.'s record on Ethiopia is hopelessly mixed with traditional beliefs and various legendary elements, often taken from classical sources (s. Fera 1988), as well as with reliable reports of other travellers. However, the arrangement of the text makes the sources indiscernible from one another (for a summary of the few certain data, with a list of identifiable place names, s. CrawItin 5–8; full text in Trasselli 1941).

The historicity of Ranzano's report on R.'s mission to Alfonso V (I as king of Naples, since 1442) is confirmed by other sources. Among them is Alfonso's reply to Zärʾa Yaʿəqob on 18 September 1450 (ms. Barcelona, Arxiu de la Corona d'Aragó, Reg. 2658, fol. 57, where R. is referred to as "Pero Rombolo de Messina vassallo nostro e servitore", in Cerone 1902: 64f., but s. de Witte 1956: 288 n. 4), with the promise of cooperation and mutual assistance, and esp. of sending craftsmen and artisans as well as precious textiles if their security conditions could be guaranteed. The same letter also discloses the fact that R. had already visited Rome and the pope (not the other way round, as in EAE vol. 3, 237). As noted by Ranzano, R.'s mission was an event of some significance, which impressed a large community including envoys from all over the known world. Yet, R.'s intention to surprise the king of Naples with astonishing news might be ultimately related to the disappointing results of the mission itself in terms of its political effectiveness and trade perspectives.

R. could be one and the same as "a Neapolitan of the city of Naples who was called Peter of Naples" met by Bertrandon de La Broquière in Constantinople in 1432 (s. Munro-Hay 2006: 109ff. and Fiaccadori in preparation). A native or a subject of the kingdom of Naples (cp. "vassallo nostro e servitore" in Alfonso's letter above), Peter hailed from, or claimed connection with, its capital, indeed more prestigious than Messina. Accompanied to Ethiopia by a Frenchman and a Spanishman who both died in 1430, he later reached Constantinople in the service of *aṣe* ↗Yǝsḥaq, possibly with the aim of hiring craftsmen and skilled artisans. From there he might have brought pictorial models, namely Byzantine icons, to Ethiopia. Peter went to Ethiopia before 1416, not necessarily as an envoy of John Duke of Berry, and married there (Schefer 1892: 142ff.). Both the timing of his sojourn in Ethiopia and the circumstances of his marriage are strikingly similar to R.'s, seven of whose children were alive in 1450, during the Neapolitan mission, which offers a *terminus post quem* for his death.

↗Italy, relations with

Src.: mss. Città del Vaticano, Archivio Segreto Vaticano, Reg. Vat. 411, fol. 312v; Barcelona, Arxiu de la Corona d'Aragó, Reg. 2658, fols. 57–57v; Palermo, Biblioteca Comunale, 3 Qq C. 54–60 (= Pietro Ranzano's *Annales*); LUIGI BOGLINO, *I manoscritti della Biblioteca comunale di Palermo*, vol. 3: *M–Q*, Palermo 1892, 273, and vol. 4: *R–Z*, 1900, 226; CARMELO TRASSELLI, "Un italiano in Etiopia nel XV secolo: Pietro Rombulo da Messina", *RSE* 1, 1941, 173–202; FRANCESCO CERONE, "La politica orientale di Alfonso di Aragona [I]", *Archivio storico per le Province napoletane* 27, 1902, 3–93, here 64–68, 71f., 75, 83; ADELE DI LORENZO – BRUNO FIGLIUOLO – PAOLO PONTARI (eds.), *Pietro Ranzano*: *Descriptio totius Italiae* (*Annales, XIV–XV*), Firenze 2008 (Il ritorno dei classici nell'umanesimo 4. Edizione nazionale dei testi della storiografia umanistica 3) (Lit.); FLAVIA FICHERA, *Pietro Ranzano,* De lo autore et de li primi principii de la felice cità de Palermo: *edizione critica, introduzione, concordanze*, Ph.D. thesis, Università degli studi di Catania 2000; PÉTER KULCSÁR (ed.), *Petrus Ransanus*: *Epithoma rerum Hungarorum, id est Annalium omnium temporum liber primus et sexagesimus*, Budapest 1977 (Bibliotheca scriptorum medii recentisque aevorum, nova ser. 2); CHARLES HENRI AUGUSTE SCHEFER (ed.), *Le Voyage d'Outremer de Bertrandon de La Broquière, premier écuyer tranchant et conseiller de Philippe le Bon, duc de Bourgogne* (*1432–1433*), Paris 1892 (Recueil de voyages et de documents pour servir a l'histoire de la géographie depuis le XIII^{e} jusqu'à la fin du XVI^{e} siècle 12) [repr. Farnborough 1972], 142–147.

Lit.: CrawItin 5–9; PATRICK GAUTIER DALCHÉ, "L'Éthiopie selon Grifon de Flandres, Martino de Segono et Pietro Ranzano", *AE* 27, 2012, 91–106, 319–20 (Engl. abstr.), here 94; DOMENICO DEFILIPPIS (ed.), *Da Flavio Biondo a Leandro Alberti. Corografia e antiquaria tra Quattro e Cinquecento*, Bari 2009 (Biblioteca di critica e letteratura 41), 121–23, 241–49; BRUNO DUCATI [review of Trasselli 1941], *Gli Annali dell'Africa italiana* 4, 1941, 1081–82; VINCENZO FERA, *Cultura classica e mediazione umanistica negli* Annales *di Pietro Ranzano*, Messina 1988, 1–26; BRUNO FIGLIUOLO, *La cultura a Napoli nel secondo Quattrocento. Ritratti di protagonisti*, Udine 1997 (Fonti e testi. Raccolta di Storia e Filologia), 86–276 [II. "L'umanista e teologo palermitano P. Ranzano (1426/27 – 1492/93)"; Lit.], esp. 164–200 [§ 4. "Gli 'Annales omnium temporum'"]; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Umanesimo e grecità d'Occidente", in: ID. – PAOLO ELEUTERI (eds.), *I Greci in Occidente. La tradizione filosofica, scientifica e letteraria dalle collezioni della Biblioteca Marciana. Catalogo della mostra* (*16 ottobre–5 novembre 1996*), Venezia 1996, XVII–LXXV, here XXVIf., LXIXf. (Lit.); ID., "Nota su Pietro Rombulo da Messina" (in preparation); MARILYN E. HELDMAN, *The Marian Icons of the Painter Frē Ṣeyon*: *a Study in Fifteenth-Century Ethiopian Art, Patronage and Spirituality*, Wiesbaden 1994 (Orientalia Biblica et Christiana 6), 148 and nn. 44–45; RENATO LEFEVRE, "Riflessi etiopici nella cultura europea del Medioevo e del Rinascimento. Seconda parte", *Annali lateranensi* 9, 1945, 331–444, here 387–92; STUART [C.] MUNRO-HAY, *Ethiopia Unveiled*: *Interaction between Two Worlds*, Hollywood, CA 2006, 109ff. and nn. 162–65 (270), 127–34 and nn. 195–201 (273f.); GIANCARLO PETRELLA, "Per la fortuna di Pietro Ranzano, storico dell'Ungheria: *excerpta* dagli *Annales omnium temporum* nella *Descrittione d'Italia* di Leandro Alberti", *Italia medioevale e umanistica* 44, 2003, 161–87, here 168–72; ID., *L'officina del geografo. La "Descrittione di tutta Italia" di Leandro Alberti e gli studi geografico-antiquari tra Quattro e Cinquecento*, Milano 2004 (Biblioteca erudita 23), 42–58; FERDINANDO ATTILIO TERMINI, *Pietro Ransano, umanista palermitano del sec. XV*, Palermo 1915, 85–106; CHARLES-MARTIAL DE WITTE, "Une ambassade éthiopienne à Rome en 1450", *OrChrP* 22, 1956, 286–98, here 286ff., 288 n. 5, 295.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Roux, Marius-Honoré

R. (b. 19 March 1874, Marseille, d. 12 October 1954, Paris) was a French diplomat and Freemason (↗Freemasonry, s. EAE vol. 5). Of modest origins, he arrived in Ethiopia in the early 1890s as a young employee of the Eastern Telegraph Co Ltd established at Perim (Mayyūn). He then began working for the governor of the French colony of ↗Obock, Léonce ↗Lagarde, to whom he delivered information on English and Italian activities.

In 1894, R. joined the recently established administration at Obock. On 10 August 1898, he joined the Colonial Office as Technical Officer of Native Affairs in ↗Djibouti and on 24 December 1900 he became dragoman responsible for the Chancery of the Legation of ↗France in Ethiopia under the authority of Minister Plenipotentiary Léonce Lagarde. From October 1899 to June 1900, in Harär, he was diplomatic attaché of the French legation based in Addis Abäba. In 1905 he also worked as an interpreter.

A long-time Freemason, R. founded, on 1 September 1909, the French lodge "Light of Ethiopia" in Addis Abäba. The lodge was first active on an interim basis and on 9 February 1910 it was incorporated permanently under the obedience of the Grand Orient de France. Consisting of not more than 20 members, it was formed mostly of Greek or Armenian merchants and also included such figures as ↗Wärqənäh Ešäte (Dr. Martin) and Alexis ↗Desvages. Its chief aim, besides propagating Masonic ideals, was the spread of French influence in the region.

The Masonic experience in Ethiopia was short-lived but had enduring effects. Its members, themselves influential figures in the press, education and printing milieu, were to form a generation of Ethiopian intellectuals that assisted *ras* Täfäri (↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) in his efforts to modernize the country.

R. left Ethiopia in 1911 and took the office of chancellor in charge of the Vice-Consulate of France in Al-Hudaydah, Yemen. After a short period as prisoner of the Turks, from November 1914 to February 1915, he pursued his diplomatic career. He held positions in Cairo, Port Said, Baghdad, Galaţi, La Coruña, Riga and Lagos. On 25 January 1934, he retired and on 13 August 1937 he was awarded the Legion of Honour.

R. married twice. In 1904, he married Angles, a French woman of high status but the couple soon divorced. In 1913 he remarried in Addis Abäba and divorced again in 1923.

Src.: Grand Orient de France, carton *La Lumière d'Éthiopie*; Ministère des Affaires étrangères (MAE), dossier personnel, 2ème série, 1353; MAE, *Annuaire diplomatique*, Paris 1908-29.

Lit.: LUKIAN PRIJAC, *Antony Klobukowski et le traité franco-éthiopien de 1908*, Paris 2003.

Lukian Prijac

S

Säᶜatat: Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat

The S. (**መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት**, ‘Book of Hours’, ‘Horologium’, also simply **ሰዓታት** or **ሰዐታት**, *Säᶜatat*, ‘Hours’) is a Church service made up of psalms, biblical readings and hymns. Arranged to be said at fixed hours of night and day, the readings are called by these same hours in order to achieve a form of perpetual prayer leading to union with God. This way of prayer, also called “canonical hours”, was born in the desert of Egypt and elsewhere, first in monastic communities.

There has been very little study of S., including in the local languages (HabUff 40). Taft (1986: 266) identified four types of S. that have been in use in Ethiopia, neither of them properly studied: 1) the Coptic S. (*Säᶜatat zägəbṣ*, hereafter S.^{1}); 2) the S. of *abba* ↗Giyorgis of Sägla/Gasəčč̣a (hereafter S.^{2}); 3) a S. that includes the entire ↗Psalter in the daily *pensum* (S.^{3}); 4) the cursus of prayers found in ms. Vat. Aeth. 21 (15th cent.) and some other manuscripts (S.^{4}).

Only S.^{1} and S.^{2} are actually major Ethiopic S. S.^{3} reminds of what is found elsewhere (Zanetti 1990: 357–63), but with a different distribution. The Ethiopic witnesses (at least mss. Vat. Aeth. 15 and EMML no. 2097) “with no psalms at compline or in the midnight office, but with thirty psalms and three canticles in each of the other five hours” (Taft 1986: 270) follow obviously the Ethiopian distribution of the Psalter in 15 *nəguś* or set of ten psalms, prescribed in the ↗*Dəggʷa* for a whole week (HabUff 173–77). Although it is organized in hours, S.^{4} (described in GréTisVat I, 75–100, commented Salaville 1936 = 1940) is not actually a S. but a genre of its own, called **ጊዜ ፡ ጸሎት** (*Gize ṣälot*, ‘Time of Prayer’), for the use of ↗hermits (*baḥtawiyan*) and recluses (*yäzäggu*).

S.^{1} is entirely taken from the Copto-Arabic tradition, with some parts maybe taken directly from the Greek. It is found in a large number of manuscripts. It was edited by Turaev (1897) from eleven manuscripts, with few variant readings mentioned in the footnotes (ibid. p. V). Van Lantschoot (1940) translated Turaev’s text into Latin for the use of the ↗Sacra Congregatio pro Ecclesiis Orientalibus, and identified each single part of it (except one prayer p. 102f.), with the help of two additional manuscripts from the ↗Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana (Vat. Aeth. 1 and 57). The Roman liturgical edition (1952) claims to be based on a number of manuscripts, but gives no more detail.

Compared to the Coptic *Hours* (called *Aǧbīya*, Burmester 1973), S.^{1} contains additional material taken from the Coptic Psalmodia (mainly the *Psalis* and the *Theotokia* [i.e. ↗*Wəddase Maryam*]), from the Euchologion (prayers), but also prayers and *troparia* found in the Greek *Horologium* (and not in the *Aǧbīya*), as well as some parts from S.^{2}, and even prayers found exclusively in a Maronite *Horologium* printed in Rome in 1584. A deeper study, analyzing a large number of manuscripts, is needed.

Some manuscripts of S.^{1} have a “Service at the Cockcrow”, which, in fact, is a part of the Coptic Psalmodia, with additions; it is given as such both in Turaev’s edition and in the Roman edition of S.^{1} (the latter being more developed; cf. Quecke 1970: 18f.).

S.^{1} continued to be copied for a long time; e.g., the 19th-cent. ms. EMML no. 4419 includes “the beginning of the Coptic Horologium, f. 103b” (EMML X, 143). It is no longer in use, except a partial survival in the ↗*Gəbrä ḥəmamat*, Egyptian in origin and character.

The date of translation into ↗Gəᶜəz is unknown; there are no documents ascribing the translation to *abunä* ↗Sälama “the Translator”. According to the teachers of the ↗*Qəddase bet*, S.^{1} was spread by the 13th-cent. *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot and his monastic network.

S.^{2}, presently in liturgical use throughout Ethiopia and Eritrea, is particularly difficult to treat. The identification of the original work, the circumstances that created the need for this new composition, the time when it was made (14th-cent. *abba* Giyorgis was probably still at the court of the emperor), came in use and eventually replaced the S.^{1}, its performance and its edition are among the problems to be faced.

The Acts of *abba* Giyorgis of Sägla (nicknamed *Bäᶜalä Säᶜatat*, 'The Composer of the [Book of] Hours'), report that he composed a text entitled *Maṣḥafä səbḥat zämäᶜalt wäzälelit zäläläsäᶜatu wäzäzäṣotahu wäzäsämäyo mäṣḥafä bərhan* ('Book of Praise for the Day and for the Night, for Each Hour and Each Mode, named Book of the Light'; s. Colin 1987: 22 [text] = 16 [tr.]). The original S.^{2} seems to be very close to, if not identical with, a particular book identified by the monks as the personal work of Giyorgis (ms. Gasəč̣č̣a 18, photographed by Marie-Laure Derat in 1993; not yet described). Among other witnesses of S.^{2} are mss. EMML no. 4016 (s. EMML X, 8: 1746–55, with the Horologium for the Day [*Säᶜatat zämäᶜalt*]) and BN Eth. 381 = Griaule 77 (s. StrGriaule 12–16), which seem to be a hybrid of S.^{1} and S.^{2}.

The printed editions in use derive from S.^{2}, the standard being the Asmära edition of 1983. They differ from the manuscript versions in the following points: the whole *Night Hours* are given as one service without reference to particular hours; the 8th, 9th and 10th Hour are not printed; most of the numerous readings have been suppressed; the long Prayer of the 'Laying on of the Hand' (*Anbərotä əd*), including many saints of the O.T., has also been discarded. Täsfa Gäbrä Śəllase claims that he made a critical edition by emending the additions made by later authors (1955; HabUff 270).

It is not yet clear when S.^{2} replaced S.^{1} in use. It has been suggested that the 15th-cent. *aṣe* ↗Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob was responsible for spreading S.^{2} (Derat in MiscAethKur 55; cp. PerrZarY 51). The version of the ↗*Täᵓammərä Maryam* in ms. EMML no. 2275 (Däfäro Maryam, Ankobär, Šäwa; first half of the 16th cent.; copied from a late 15th-cent. ms.; Getatchew Haile 1982: 68) contains a miracle that made monks switch from S.^{1} to S.^{2}, indicating that there was a strong trend to using S.^{2} relatively shortly after Giyorgis's death in ca. 1426.

The reason for the composition of S.^{2} may have been a development in ↗Mariology. Giyorgis's presence among the *kahənatä däbtära* (priests of the royal camp) must have placed favourably the new service book.

According to the traditional scholars, S.^{2} was universally received much later, when the *Sällälkulla* ↗*zema* came in use for the ↗*Qəddase*, before the spread of the school of ↗Däbrä Abbay in the 19th cent., after the time of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II.

The monks of Gasəč̣č̣a still use the service of S.^{2} The complete service takes them from 9 o'clock p.m. to 7 o'clock a.m. to complete. If they happen to be not numerous enough (at least five trained persons are necessary), they use the shorter, printed version and the section of the ↗*Səbḥatä fəqur*, which it takes one hour to complete. They never do the *Day Hours*.

Ethiopian ↗monasteries of the *andənnät* style (the "coenobites") do not sing the "cathedral office" (↗*Maḫlet*) but only celebrate the S. all the year round together with the ↗*Wəddase Amlak*, also organised in hours. At main feasts, if many people attend, the *Maḫlet* may be sung even in these monasteries, but then it is normally done by external singers, not by the monks themselves, who would not attend. In all other churches S. replaces the *Maḫlet* during the nights of ↗Lent and of the Fast of the ↗*Fəlsäta*, except its eve. It is possible to shorten the service on the occasion of funerals: one would then begin at "Mikaᵓel" and continue directly with the *Səbḥatä fəqur.*

The *Ṣälotä əṭan* (↗Incense) is always done during the execution of the S., always immediately followed by the *Ṣälotä* ↗*kidan*.

The S. of the ↗*Ṣomä dəggʷa* are taken from S.^{2}, despite the conservative character of the Lenten season (↗Calendar, Christian).

Certain monastic churches (but not Gasəč̣č̣a) sing the *Säᶜatat zämäᶜalt*, also ascribed to *abba* Giyorgis and transmitted in a separate volume (so far unedited). A traditional centre for the teaching of these S. is the church of Däbrä Iyäsus, ca. 30 km from ↗Däbrä Wärq (Goǧǧam).

A *Säᶜätatä dəngəl Maryam* is mentioned in a Miracle of Mary (Budge 1933) but does not seem to exist as anything else but a translation-adaptation standing for the *Salve Regina* of Western sources.

Src.: mss. Gasəč̣č̣a 80; EMML nos. 2097, 2275, 4016, 4419; BN Éth. 381 = Griaule 77; Vat. Aeth. 1, 15, 21, 57; interviews with *liqä ḫəruyan* Alämnäw Azzänä of Däbrä Wärq, Addis Abäba, June 2009, *abba* Kidanä Maryam of Gasəč̣č̣a, Addis Abäba, 26 March 2009; BegCron 7; Ernest Alfred Thomson Wallis Budge (tr.), *One Hundred and Ten Miracles of Our Lady Mary*, London 1923 [1933^2]; CerMaria 25, 127f.; Gérard Colin (ed., tr.), *Vie de Georges de Saglâ*, Louvain 1987 (CSCO 492, 493 [SAe 81, 82]); EMML VI, VII, X; Getatchew Haile, "On the Writings of *Abba* Giyorgis Säglawi from Two Inedited Miracles of Mary", *OrChrP* 48, 1982, 65–91; GréTisVat I, 75–100; Ḥaddis Wäldä Mikaᵓel (ed.), **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት ። ጸሎት ፡ ዘሌሊት** (*Mäṣḥafä saᶜatat. Ṣälot zälelit*, 'The Book of Hours. Prayer of the Night'), Addis Abäba 1941 A.M. [1949 A.D.]; *aläqa* Mäkʷännən Sälomon – *ləǧ* Bəśrat Masräša (ed.), **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት ፡**

በግዕዝና ፡ በአማርኛ ። ዘሌሊት ፡ ወዘነግህ (*Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat bägəᶜəzənna bäᵓamarəñña. Zälelit wäzänägh*, 'The Book of Hours in Gəᶜəz and in Amharic. [Hours] of the Night and of the Morning'), Addis Abäba 1945 A.M. [1953 A.D.]; *liqä mäzämməran* Mogäs ᶜEqʷəbä Giyorgis (ed.), **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት ፡ ምስለ ፡ ኵሉ ፡ ጸዋትዊሁ ፡ ወባሕረ ፡ ሐሳብ** (*Mäṣḥafä saᶜatat məslä kʷəllu ṣäwatəwihu wäbaḥrä ḥassab*, 'The Book of Hours with all its Sections, and the Computus'), Asmära 1959 A.M. [1967 A.D.], ^{2}1975 A.M. [1983 A.D.]; **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት** (*Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat*, 'Horologium'), Roma 1945 A.M. [1952 A.D.]; **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት ፡ ዘሌሊት ፡ ወዘነግህ ፡ በግዕዝና ፡ በአማርኛ** (*Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat zälelit wäzänägh bägəᶜəzənna bäᵓamarəñña*, 'The Book of the Hours of the Night and of the Morning in Gəᶜəz and in Amharic'), Addis Abäba 1945 A.M. [1953 A.D.], repr. 1986/87 A.M. [1994 A.D.]; PerrZarY 51; Täsfa Gäbrä Śəllase (ed.), **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት ፡ ዘሌሊት ፡ ወዘነግህ** (*Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat zälelit wäzänägh*, 'The Book of the Hours of the Night and of the Morning'), Addis Abäba 1947 A.M. [1955 A.D.]; StrGriaule 12–16; Boris Turaev (ed.), *Časoslov efiopskoj cerkvi* ('Horologium of the Ethiopian Church'), Saint-Pétersbourg 1897 (= *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg*, 8^{e} sér., classe historico-philologique 1, 7); **መጽሐፈ ፡ ሰዓታት ፡ ከነምልክቱ፡** (*Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat kännäməlәkkətu*, 'The Book of Hours with Notation'), Addis Abäba 1992 A.M. [2000 A.D.]; Arnold van Lantschoot (ed.), *Horologion Aethiopicum iuxta recensionem Alexandrinam Copticam*, Città del Vaticano 1940.

Lit.: Oswald Hugh Ewart KHS-Burmester, *The Horologion of the Egyptian Church*, Cairo 1973 (Studia Orientalia Christiana. Aegyptiaca); Marie-Laure Derat, "La sainteté de Giyorgis de Sägla: une initiative royale?", in: *MiscAethKur* 51–62; Getatchew Haile, "Builders of Churches and Authors of Hymns: Makers of History in the Ethiopian Church" in: *PICES* 10, 369–75; GuiSLett 27f.; HabUff 40, 173–77, 270; Hans Quecke, *Untersuchungen zum koptischen Stundengebet*, Louvain 1970 (Publications de l'Institut orientaliste de Louvain 3); Sévérien Salaville, "La prière de toutes les heures dans la littérature éthiopienne", *La Vie Spirituelle* 49 (supplément), 1936, 111–27 (repr. in: Id., *Studia orientalia liturgico-theologica*, Roma 1940 [Bibliotheca Ephemerides Liturgicae 20], 170–85); Robert F. Taft, *The Liturgy of the Hours in East and West: the Origins of the Divine Office and its Meaning for Today*, Collegeville, MN 1986 (^{2}1993), 266–71; Ugo Zanetti, "La distribution des psaumes dans l'horologion copte", *OrChrP* 56, 1990, 323–69.

Ugo Zanetti – Emmanuel Fritsch

Ṣägga Krəstos

Ṣ.K. (**ጸጋ ፡ ክርስቶስ**, in European sources "Zagachristo", "Saga Christos" and, more rarely, "Athanasio"; b. ca. 1608, d. 22 April 1638, Rueil-Malmaison, France) was an Ethiopian traveller who claimed to be an Ethiopian prince.

Ṣ.K.'s princely claims were the source of dispute during his lifetime. According to his host in Palestine, the Custodian of the Holy Land (1632-35) Paolo da Lodi, Ṣ.K. was the son of "Claudius" (i.e. Gälawdewos), king of the region of "Arzo" or "Narea" (i.e. ↗Ǝnnarya) and who was killed in 1607 by Susənyos (Somigli 1928: 9ff.; BecRASO I, 379); other sources have him as the son of one king Yaᶜəqob said to have been killed in 1628 and the brother of "Damiano" and "Cosimo" (Somigli 1928: 13, 32; Roger 1646: 349f.). On the contrary, the *abba* of the monastery of ↗Dayr al-Muḥarraq allegedly informed ↗Franciscan friars in Cairo that Ṣ.K. was an apostate monk from the order of "St. John Baptist"; the missionary Antonio da Virgoletta referred to Ṣ.K. as a "personaggio" (Somigli 1928: 5). More importantly, the Jesuit Patriarch Afonso ↗Mendes and Hiob ↗Ludolf called him "aretalogus" and "impostor", respectively, and both vehemently denied his noble claims (BecRASO XIII, 146f.; also IX, 253ff.; Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide; LudHist; cf. also Björnstahl 1780: 149). Indeed, during the ↗Jesuit mission in Ethiopia, no sources, European or Ethiopian, mention the name of Ṣ.K.

Ṣ.K. first appears in the historical record in early 1632 in Cairo. He claimed to having reached the Egyptian capital fleeing the persecution of *aṣe* Susənyos and after a long trip of over four years that took him first to ↗Sinnār (Somigli 1928: 10). In Cairo Ṣ.K. met Franciscan friars who helped him pursue his journey to Jerusalem. He resided for some time in Nazareth, hosted by Paolo da Lodi, in which town, on 29 June 1632, he also made solemn profession of Catholic faith (ibid. 7).

In late 1632, Ṣ.K. reached Rome. At the papal capital, he lived first at the Franciscan convent of San Francesco a Ripa and later, at the expenses of the ↗Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda, in San Pietro in Montorio. On 18 May 1633, he had an audience with Pope Urban VIII. Between 1634 and 1635, accompanied by Franciscan friars, among whom the agent of Propaganda Fide Antonio Dalla Porta (better known as Antonio da Virgoletta), he toured several Italian cities in seek of support for a grand project to return to Ethiopia. When this failed, he menaced to approach "enemy" nations such as Holland and England with the same purpose (Piazza 1986; BecRASO VIII, XXIII; Somigli 1928: 14, 19f.).

After having parted company with his Franciscan companions at Turin, in 1635, at the invitation of the French ambassador in Rome Charles I de Blanchefort, Marquis of Créquy, Ṣ.K. went to Paris. At the French capital he tried anew to gather support for his Ethiopian project. He was welcomed at the court of Louis XIII and received a pension. Suffering from an illness since his days in Italy, he died of pleurisy at the castle of Cardinal Richelieu in Rueil-Malmaison. He was buried there, the expenses being covered by Cardinal Richelieu (Roger 1646: 360; Dubois–Fontanelle 1775: 41f.; Björnstahl 1780: 149).

Regardless of Ṣ.K.'s mysterious identity, his presence in Europe had an impact. His arrival in Rome seems to have been the spark for the foundation, under the auspices of Propaganda Fide, of a second mission to Ethiopia. The mission was to be led by Franciscan friars and directly answerable to Rome, thus taking it away of the control of the Jesuit order and of Portugal (cf. Somigli 1928: 16, 22ff., 43f., 50). After his death, Ṣ.K.'s figure focused the attention of several European writers in the 17th and 18th cents. (Miller 1985: 35–38; Hoffmann 1973: 28f.; Pintard 1943: 259; cf. Störk in VarAeth). Moreover, Ṣ.K. allegedly took to Europe two important Ethiopian codices: one challenging Jesuit theology with the help of Zämikaᵓelite doctrines (published by Enrico Cerulli 1960); and a second containing the *Arganonä Dəngəl* (↗*Arganonä Maryam*). Both are preserved at the Bibliothèque Nationale (ZotBNat 97, 141; Somigli 1928: 48f.; Cerulli 1960: VIII–IX).

↗Italy, relations with

Src.: Rome, Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide, Fondo Acta, Indice Alfabetico, "Indice Generale Fino ad Aprile 1657", (A1): "ABCDE"; BecRASO I, 18, 27ff., 93, 379; VIII, XXI–XXIV; IX, 253ff.; XIII, 146f.; JACOB JONAS BJÖRNSTAHL, *Briefe auf seinen ausländischen Reisen* …, tr. by JUST ERNST GROSKURD, vol. 1, Leipzig – Rostock 1780, 148f.; JEAN DE GIFFRE DE RECHAC, *Les estranges événemens du voyage de Son Altesse, le Sérénissime Prince Zaga-Christ d'Éthiopie* …, Paris 1635; JOSEPH-GASPARD DUBOIS–FONTANELLE, *Anecdotes africaines, depuis l'origine ou la découverte des différentes royaumes qui composent l'Afrique jusqu'à nos jours*, Paris 1775, 41f. ("Anecdotes Abyssiniennes"); MICHEL FELIBIEN, *Histoire de la ville de Paris* …, vol. 2, Paris 1725, 1368; [GIOVANNI PAOLO MARANA], *Letters Writ by a Turkish Spy* …, vol. 1, London 1770, 68; LudHist liv. II, ch. VII; EUGÈNE ROGER, *La Terre Saincte, ou description topographique très-particulière des saincts Lieux et de la Terre de Promission* …, Paris 1646, 345–60 (ill. 350); TEODOSIO SOMIGLI, *Etiopia Francescana nei documenti dei secoli XVII e XVIII* …, tomo I, parte I: *1633–1643*, Quaracchi 1928 (Biblioteca bio-bibliografica della Terra Santa e dell'Oriente Francescano, ed. Girolamo Golubovich, Serie Terza: Documenti), 5 et passim.

Lit.: GIOVANNI MARIA ACQUAVIVA, *Il principe Zaga Christos*: *Un episodio poco noto delle nostre relazioni con l'Etiopia nel secolo XVII*, Roma 1935, 30–37; ENRICO CERULLI, *Scritti teologici etiopici dei secoli XVI–XVII*, Città del Vaticano 1960 (Studi e testi 198), vol. 1, viii–ix; LÉON-FRANÇOIS HOFFMANN, *Le Nègre romantique*, Paris 1973, 28f.; CHRISTOPHER L. MILLER, *Blank Darkness*: *Africanist Discourse in French*, Chicago, IL ca. 1985, 35–38; C. PIAZZA, "Dalla Porta, Antonio", in: *Dizionario Biografico degli Italiani*, vol. 32, Roma 1986, 12–14; RENÉ PINTARD, *Le libertinage érudit dans la première moitié du XVIIᵉ siècle*, Paris 1943, 259; LOTHAR STÖRK, "Notizen zu Zaga Krestos", in: *VarAeth* 317–22.

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner

Śämrä Krəstos

Abunä Ś.K. (**ሠምረ ፡ ክርስቶስ**, lit. 'Christ was pleased'; fl. 14th cent., b. ᶜAdwa) was a monk and saint of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church.

Information on Ś.K. is scarce. The only definite source on his life is his Vita (↗*Gädl*) and the collection of the miracles (↗*Täᵓammər*) attributed to him; both texts are still unedited and are preserved together in a single manuscript (ANLin 88, fols. 56ra–70rb, StrANL 231-35). This manuscript, which also contains the Vita of *abba* ↗Libanos, is a very recent copy, produced in 1939 (s. also Bausi 2003: IX).

According to Ś.K.'s hagiography (StrANL 231), his parents were Yaᶜəqob and Maryam Śämrä. He was initiated into monastic life by Bənyam of Däbrä Wifat (StrANL 231). Moreover, he is considered a contemporary of Metropolitan *abba* ↗Sälama.

Strelcyn (StrANL 231–34) gives a detailed description of the 21 miracles performed by Ś.K. during his lifetime and after death. Among the miracles are such curious ones as the stoning of three ravens who were sitting on the roof of the church of *abba* Mäṭaᶜ (Libanos), or the reviving of a cow which had died after it licked the saint's bowl. Two miracles mention a king and a queen, whose names are, however, not given.

The references to *abba* Mäṭaᶜ in the text possibly indicate a connection with Libanos' monastic foundations. In the Vita of ↗Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg a disciple named Ś.K. is mentioned (Kur 1968, s. index), yet any identification is only speculative. Ś.K. should not be confused with a homonymous 15th-cent monk and teacher of *aṣe* ↗Ǝskəndər (s. EMML no. 1942, fol. 82r; EMML no. 2275, fol. 233v).

Src.: ms. ANLin 88 [StrANL 231–35]; mss. EMML nos. 1942 [EMML V, 445–46], 2275 [EMML VI, 353]; ALESSANDRO BAUSI (ed.), *La «Vita» e i «Miracoli» di Libānos*, Lovanii 2003 (CSCO 595 [SAe 105]), IX (text); STANISLAS KUR (ed., tr.), *Actes de Samuel de Dabra Wagag*, Louvain 1968 (CSCO 287, 288 [SAe 57, 58]).

Lit.: KinBibl 88, no. 132; OSVALDO RANIERI, "Śamra Krestos", in: *EncSan* vol. 2, 924–25.

Vitagrazia Pisani

Savouré, Armand

S (b. 7 April 1855, Lardy, Essonne, d. 19 February 1940, Grasse, Alpes-Maritimes) was a French merchant. As a reserve serviceman, in 1885 he went to ↗Obock. There he established a partnership with Léon Barral, founding the company A. Savouré et Compagnie (1848–85). Later he also associated with his friend Léon ↗Chefneux (1853–1927). With him S. took part in the early stages of the Compagnie impériale des chemins de fer éthiopiens (↗Railways) by having the track built between ↗Djibouti and ↗Dərre Dawa. Shortly after, he created his own company (Compagnie Franco-africaine), became the director of Moulins d'Addis Abéba and of the plantation of Awra Mälka, on the banks of the ↗Awaš River.

S. carried out several official and unofficial missions between the French and Ethiopian governments (↗France, relations with). In 1889, he delivered a letter from *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II to the president of the French Republic, Sadi Carnot. S. was convinced that Mənilək, with whom he had a close relationship, could be a good partner for France. Mənilək invited him regularly to his ↗*gəbbi* and he acted in Ethiopia as a French foreign trade advisor.

S. lived in Ethiopia with a local woman, with whom he had a son. A prominent descendant of this relationship was the writer and politician Ahadu Sabure from Dərre Dawa (b. 1925), who was nominated Minister of Information in 1974. He was, however, forced by *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I to resign after only two months, as he was actively campaigning for a free press in the foremath of the ↗Revolution. Ahadu also served as ambassador of Ethiopia.

S. returned to France in 1894 and married Noémie Le Baron (1864–1934), one of his cousins. The couple lived in Addis Abäba and had two daughters who married Léon Chefneux's two sons. S. had a business partnership with his brother-in-law, Jules-Georges Le Baron (1872–1938), who was well known in Ethiopia in the 1930s as the most senior member of the French colony and a close advisor of Ḫaylä Śəllase. In 1927, S. went back to France and settled in Grasse.

S. wrote several reports on Ethiopia, today kept at the Archives of the French Ministère des Affaires étrangères. He also authored some articles in contemporary newspapers and a book on Ethiopian agriculture (1912).

Src.: *L'Abyssinie agricole*, Addis Abeba, October 1912; Caen, Calvados, Municipal Archives, État civil; Grasse, Alpes-Maritimes, Municipal Archives, État civil.

Lit.: ROSANNA VAN GELDER DE PINEDA, *Le chemin de fer de Djibouti à Addis Abeba*, Paris 1995; JEAN-JACQUES LEFRÈRE, *Arthur Rimbaud*, Paris 2001; JEAN-GASTON VANDERHEYM, *Une expédition avec le Négous Ménélik: Vingt mois en Abyssinie*, Paris 1896; ZerÉth.

Lukian Prijac

Šäwarägga Mənilək

Wäyzäro Š.M. (ሸዋረጋ ፡ ምኒልክ; b. ca. 1860, d. December 1897, Däse [?]) is known in Ethiopian history as the daughter of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II and the mother of *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu.

Large parts of Š.M.'s story remain uncertain. Her origins, in particular, were already questioned during Mənilək's time. ↗Gäbrä Śəllase made mention of her existence suddenly in the chronicle of Mənilək II, whilst she was already a young woman. It seems that she was recognized as a daughter of the Emperor only at an advanced age (cp. also Bairu Tafla 1972: 15). Hugues ↗Le Roux, a French journalist who visited Mənilək's court at the end of the 1890s, gives the following information about her background: her mother was a servant of Mənilək II, chased from the court out of jealousy whilst she was pregnant. Š.M. then grew up anonymously as an orphan until, thanks to her talisman, she was recognized at the age of 18 by a monk who took her to the court of her father (Le Roux 1914: 54–61.) Although the historicity of his story is doubtful, nevertheless her late legal recognition by Mənilək II as an illegitimate child might have been used by the Emperor to increase his chances of having a male offspring and to settle the problem of his succession (Bairu Tafla 1972: 14f.).

Š.M. was married in the 1880s to *däǧǧazmač* ↗Wädaǧǧo Gobäna. They had a son in 1885, Wäsän Sägäd, but then divorced for unknown reasons. Š.M. was remarried by her father in 1892 to *ras* ↗Mikaᵓel ᶜAli, as a reward for his military help against the rebel *ras* Zäwde. The marriage had strategic advantages for both sides: Mikaᵓel gained in prestige by entering the family of the Emperor, whilst Mənilək II was able to reinforce the fidelity of the powerful chief of Wällo (Bairu Tafla 1972: 15). Two children were born from their union, Zännäbä Wärq and then Iyasu in 1897, six months before the death of Š.M (GebMolIyas 558).

Mənilək II gave political offices to his three grandchildren, who grew up at his court. Wäsän Sägäd was the first to be chosen as heir-to-the-throne, but he suffered from dwarfism and died of tuberculosis in 1908. At the age of ten, Zännäbä Wärq was married to *ras* ↗Bäzzabbəh Täklä Haymanot, son of *nəguś* ↗Täklä Haymanot, but died around 1903, perhaps in childbed. Iyasu was nominated heir-to-the-throne in 1909. The uncertainty surrounding the origins of his mother may then have been one of the arguments used by his opponents against his royal descent (Prouty 1986: 357).

The life of Š.M. is an example of the political role given to women and children and reveal the complexity of the connection between public and private life during Mənilək's time.

Src.: GebMolIyas 558, s. index; GueCopMen vol. 1, 314, 317, vol. 2, 397; HUGUES LE ROUX, *Chez la reine de Saba*, Paris 1914, 54–61.

Lit.: BAIRU TAFLA, "Marriage as a Political Device: an Appraisal of a Socio-political Aspect of the Menilek Period 1889–1916", *JES* 10, 1, 1972, 13–21; HERAN SEREKE-BRHAN, "Like Adding Water to Milk: Marriage and Politics in Nineteenth Century Ethiopia", *IJAHS* 38, 2005, 49–77; FanTarik 227; CHRIS PROUTY, *Empress Taytu and Menelik II: Ethiopia 1883–1910*, London 1986, 103ff., 219, 223; CHRIS PROUTY ROSENFELD, *A Chronology of Menilek II of Ethiopia, 1844–1913*, East Lansing, MI 1976, s. index; ESTELLE SOHIER, *Portraits controversés d'un prince éthiopien. Iyasu (1897–1935)*, Montpellier 2011, 11–14.

Estelle Sohier

Säyfä Śəllase Yoḥannəs

Mäggabe bəluy S. (**ሰይፈ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ ዮሐንስ**; b. 1942/43, Dogäm Iyäsus, East Goğğam, d. 7 August 2010, Addis Abäba) was one of the most learned and prolific writers of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC) in the 20th cent.

Son of *ato* Yoḥannəs Räsᵓa and *wäyzäro* Ǝskäzziyaw Kasa, S. completed all levels of traditional church ↗education (↗*nəbab bet*, ↗*mäṣḥaf bet*, ↗*zema bet*, ↗*aqqʷaqʷam*, O.T. commentary tradition and ↗*qəne bet*) as a young man. In 1974/75, he attended theological courses in Preston Trinity College (UK) where he also studied Hebrew and Greek. He studied journalism in Kitwe (Zambia) in 1980.

From 1961 to 1965, S. taught ↗*qəne* in Qäčäne Däbrä Sälam Mädḫane ᶜAläm church. He was subsequently appointed in the Evangelization and Missionary Department (**ሐዋርያዊ ፡ ድርጅት**, *Ḥawaryawi dərəğğət*) as editor of its periodical publications including the journal **ትንሣኤ** (*Tənśaᵓe*) and the newspaper **ድምፀ ፡ ተዋሕዶ ፡ ጋዜጣ** (*Dəmṣ́ä täwaḥədo gazeṭa*). He was also teaching Gəᶜəz on the *Bəsratä Wängel* Radio Station. From 1981 to 1993, S. worked for the ↗Theological College of St. Paul, being at different times teacher, director and board member. For his contribution to the preparation of the college's O.T. manual, on 21 February 1985 he received the title *mäggabe bəluy* from the then patriarch *abunä* ↗Täklä Haymanot. In 1994, S. taught at the ↗Holy Trinity Theological College.

From 1995 to 2010 S. worked for the *Liqawənt gubaᵓe* ('Scholars' Council', cp. ↗*Liq*) in the Patriarchate, covering an array of posts: editor, translator and author. From May 2009 until his death in August 2010, S. was the chairperson of the Council. During this period, he represented the EOTC at a number of conferences of the World Council of Churches and the All Africa Conference of Churches. He was also a board member and the chair of the translation team in the Bible Society of Ethiopia (2005–10); member of general assembly (and head of Gəᶜəz and literature committee) in the Ethiopian Languages and Cultures Academy at ↗Addis Abäba University (2009–10). He was a delegate to two EOTC synods.

S. authored a number of works published under the auspices of the EOTC, most of which of high scholarly value. He was a co-author of the *Amharic Bible Dictionary* (1979) and a series of programmatic brochures (1986; 1990). His research was mainly dedicated to the *qəne* tradition (e.g., 2002; Admasu Ğämbäre 1998/99; tr. of *qəne* in Märsəᵓe Ḥazän Wäldä Qirqos 2009/10: 419–25) and the biblical interpretation (a series of articles in the *Ethiopian Review of Cultures* vols. 4–5, 12–13; also in *abunä* Gärima et al. 2007/08). An issue of the *Ethiopian Review of Cultures* (vol. 14, 2011) was dedicated to his memory.

S. was buried with great honours at the cemetery of the ↗Qəddəst Śəllase Cathedral.

Src.: for bibliography s. ḤENOK YARED 2011: 4; *mälᵓakä bərhan* ADMASU ĞÄMBÄRE, **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅኔ ፡ ዝክረ ፡ ሊቃውንት** (*Mäṣḥafä qəne zəkrä liqawənt*, 'The Book of the *Qəne* [The Memory of the Scholars]'), ed. by SÄYFÄ ŚƎLLASE YOḤANNƎS, Addis Abäba 1991 A.M. [1998/99 A.D.]; MÄRSƎᶜE HAZÄN WÄLDÄ QIRQOS, **የዘመን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ትዝታዬ** … 1896–1922 (*Yäzämän tarik təzzətaye … 1896–1922*, 'My Memories of the History of the Time … 1896–1922'), Addis Abäba ^{2}2002 A.M. [2009/10 A.D.], 419–25; SÄYFÄ ŚƎLLASE YOḤANNƎS et al., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ትናንትና ፡ ዛሬ** (*Yäᵓityopya betä krəstiyan tənantənna zare*, 'The Church of Ethiopia Past and Present'), Addis Abäba 1979 A.M. [1986 A.D.]; ID., **የዛሬዋ ፡ ኢትዮጵያ ፡ የቅዱሳት ፡ መጻሕፍት ፤ የታሪክና ፡ የሥነ ፡ ጥንት ፡ ኢትዮጵያ ፡ ናት** (*Yäzarewa ityopya yäqəddusat mäṣaḥəft, yätarikənna yäśənä ṭənt ityopya nat*, 'Today's Ethiopia is Ethiopia of the Holy Scriptures, History and Antiquity'), Addis

Abäba 1982 A.M. [1990 A.D.]; Id. (ed.), **የግዕዝ ፡ ቅኔያት ፡ የሥነ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ቅርስ** (*Yägəʿəz qəneyat: yäśənä ṭəbäb qərs*, ‘The Gəʿəz Qəne: Heritage of Fine Arts’), vol. 3, Addis Abäba 1995 A.M. [2002 A.D.].

Lit.: **ቤተ ፡ መጻሕፍቱ ፡** … (*Betä mäṣaḥəftu* … ‘The Library …’), documentary, Maḫbärä Qəddusan Audio Visual Center 2010; [EOTC], **የሊቁ ፡ መጋቤ ፡ ብሉይ ፡ ሰይፈ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ ዮሐንስ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ቀብር ፡ ብፁዕ ፡ ወቅዱስ ፡ ፓትርያርክ ፡ በተገኙበት ፡ ተፈጸመ** (*Yäliqu mäggabe bəluy Säyfä Śəllase Yoḥannəs śərʿatä qäbər bəṣuʿ wäqəddus Patrəyark bätägäññubbät täfäṣṣämä*, ‘The Funeral of *Mäggabe Bəluy* Säyfä Śəllase Yoḥannəs held in the Presence of the Patriarch’), *Zena betäkrəstiyan* 114, *Mäskäräm* 2003 A.M. [2010 A.D.]; EOTC, **የክቡር ፡ መጋቤ ፡ ብሉይ ፡ ሰይፈ ፡ ሥላሴ ፡ ዮሐንስ ፡ አጭር ፡ የሕይወት ፡ ታሪክ** (*Yäkəbur mäggabe bəluy Säyfä Śəllase Yoḥannəs aččər yäḥəywät tarik*, ‘Brief Biography of Honourable *Mäggabe Bəluy* Säyfä Śəllase Yoḥannəs’), Addis Abäba, 9 August 2010; *abunä* Gärima et al., **የኢትዮጵያ ፡ ኦርቶዶክስ ፡ ተዋሕዶ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ታሪክ ፡ ከልደተ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ እስከ ፡ ፳፻ ፡ ዓ. ም.** (*Yäʾityopya ortodoks täwaḥədo betä krəstiyan tarik kälədätä krəstos əskä 2000 A.M.*, ‘History of the EOTC from the Birth of Christ until 2000 A.M.’), Addis Abäba 2000 A.M. [2007/08 A.D.], 174–209; Ḥenok Yared, **የቀለሙ ፡ ቀንድ ፡ ተሰበረ** (*Yäqälämu qänd täsäbbärä*, ‘The Horn of the Ink is Broken’), *Ethiopian Reporter* 15, *Näḥase* 5, 2002 A.M. [2010 A.D.]; Id., **ዜና ፡ ሕይወቱ ፡ ለመጋቤ ፡ ብሉይ ፡ ሰይፈ ፡ ሥላሴ** (1935–2002) (*Zena ḥəywätu lämäggabe bəluy Säyfä Śəllase 1935–2002*, ‘Biography of Mäggabe Bəluy Säyfä Śəllase 1942/43–2010’), *Ethiopian Review of Cultures* 14, 2011, 3–7; Morgan Johnson, “In Memory of the Late Magabe Beluy Sayfa Selase Yohannes”, *ibid.* 9–12.

Amsalu Tefera

Schleicher, Adolph Walther

S. (also Adolf Walter S., b. 31 May 1854, in Antwerp, Belgium, d. 2 May 1894, Tanga, today Tanzania) was a trained engineer who became a linguist working primarily on North-east-African languages, notably ↗Somali.

S.’s interest in African languages and linguistics developed after a journey to Egypt in 1887. He enrolled at the Orientalisches Seminar in Berlin in 1889 and continued his studies in Vienna under Leo ↗Reinisch who became his friend and mentor. In the early 1890s S. wrote his Ph.D. thesis and subsequently published a small number of linguistic monographs, among which were an essay (in many ways debatable) in comparative linguistics (1891), a grammatical sketch of Somali with a commendable collection of texts (1892), and a notable first edition of ↗Baḥrəy’s history of the ↗Oromo (1893, s. also ↗*Zenahu lägalla*). In early 1894 he travelled via Massawa to the Swedish mission at ↗Əmkullu, where he compiled data on oral literature. They were later used by ↗Paulitschke for the second volume of his *Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas.* S. then wanted to proceed to Zanzibar, but fell critically ill, and died shortly after arriving at the port city of Tanga, then German East Africa.

Adolph Walther Schleicher; photo ca. 1889, courtesy of Ekkehard Schnieber

In his short scholarly life S. established a basis for fundamental linguistic research in Somali and thereby motivated successive scholars to further work in this linguistic area (such as Leo Reinisch, Kurt Berghold, or John William Carnegie Kirk).

Scr.: Philipp Paulitschke, *Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas*, vol. 2: *Die geistige Cultur der Danâkil, Galla und Somâl*: *nebst Nachträgen zur materiellen Cultur dieser Völker*, Berlin 1896; Adolf Walter Schleicher, *Afrikanische Petrefakten*: *Ein Versuch die grammatischen Bildungen und Formwurzeln der afrikanischen Sprachen durch Sprachvergleichung festzustellen*, Berlin 1891; Id., *Die Somali-Sprache*, 1: *Texte, Lautlehre, Formenlehre und Syntax*, Wien 1892; Id., “Das persönliche Pronomen der Bantusprachen”, *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 7, 1893, 218–225; Id. (ed., tr.), *Geschichte der Galla …*: *Bericht eines abessinischen Mönches über die Invasion der Galla im 16. Jahrhundert*, Berlin 1893; Wien, Archiv der Universität, PH RA 785 Schleicher, Adolf Walther, 1893.06.01–1893.06.18 (Akt) [*http://scopeq.cc.univie.ac.at/query/report.aspx?rpt=1&id=208456*, last access 31 November 2011].

Lit.: Heinrich Bensch, “Biographie Dr. A.W. Schleichers”, in: Reinisch 1900, ix–xvii; Herrmann Jungraithmayr, “Schleicher, Adolf Walter”, in: Id. – Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig (eds.), *Lexikon der Afrikanistik*: *Afrikanische Sprachen und ihre Erforschung*, Berlin 1983, 210; Enno Littmann, “Zu A.W. Schleicher’s ‘Geschichte der Galla’”, *ZA* 11, 1896, 389–400; Leo Reinisch (ed.), *Dr. A.W. Schleichers Somali-Texte*, Wien 1900; Christian-A. Thiel, “Expedition nach

Toten Island", *Hamburger Abendblatt*, 12/13 October 2002, *Journal* [weekly supplement], 2.

Martin Haars

Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer

S. (**ስብሐት** [or **ስብሐት ፡ ለአብ**, Səbḥat Läʾab]: **ገብረ ፡ እግዚአብሔር**; b. 5 May 1936, Ruba [also Rəba] Gäräd, Təgray, d. 20 February 2012, Addis Abäba) was a prominent 20th-cent. journalist and author.

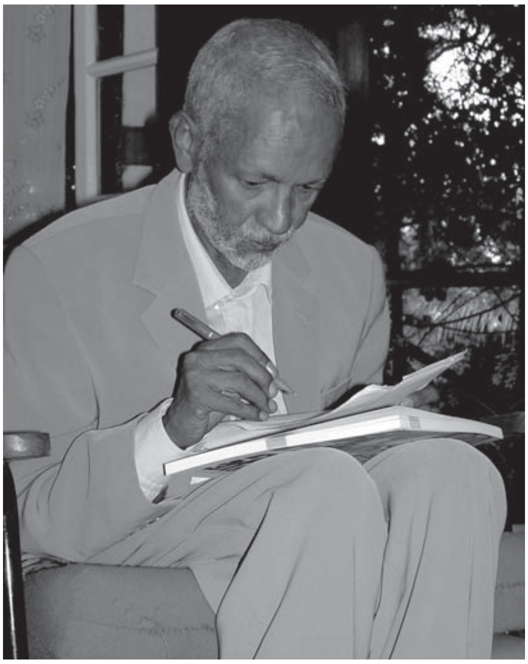
S.'s parents were *qes* Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Yoḥannəs, an Orthodox priest and farmer, and Mäᶜaza Täwäldä Mädḫən, daughter of the Protestant convert *aläqa* Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbru. He started his education in church school under his father in 1945, in 1946 he became a boarding student at the Swedish Evangelical Mission school in Addis Abäba (directed by Sven Rubenson). He completed his secondary education in the Täfäri Mäkʷännən Secondary School. He subsequently enrolled at the University College (now ↗Addis Ababa University), getting trained as English teacher. In college, he became interested in world literature, first English (Stevenson, Maugham) but also Russian (Chekhov, Dostoevsky) and French (Maupassant, Proust, Zola, while the latter particularly influenced S.'s "naturalistic" view of man). While less interested in ↗Amharic literature, he did later acknowledge ↗Daññačč̣äw Wärqu as his mentor and one of the strongest influences, responsible also for his choice of writing in Amharic.

On graduation in 1958, S. taught for some months at Asfa Wäsän School and then worked in the scholarship department of the Ministry of Education. In 1960, he was sent to study library science in Washington, DC. In 1961, he resumed teaching in Ethiopia, and in 1962, with the help of Claude Sumner, then professor of philosophy at Addis Ababa University, S. got a UNESCO scholarship to go to Aix-en-Provence in France to study philosophy and sociology. S. dropped his studies after two weeks, but kept his scholarship, and used his two-year stay to complete his first novel, *Letum aynägalləññ*. As it described the life in the red-light district of Addis Abäba in colourful details, and was considered vulgar and obscene by many, it could not be published until many years later (2004; French tr. 2004).

After his return from France in 1965, S. worked for a year in the Ministry of Education. From 1966 to 1968, he was an assistant editor of the ↗*Mänän* magazine under ↗Bäᶜalu Gərma. During that period, S. wrote many articles as well as completed his second novel, *Təkkusat*, about an Iranian revolutionary who finds solace in sex (publ. 1997).

Next, S., together with Däräǧǧä Däressa, started a public relations firm, where S. took care of the firm's two publications, ↗*Ethiopia Mirror* (a quarterly) and the Amharic edition of *Mänän* (a monthly) for over six years, until the firm was closed down by the *Därg* in 1974 (↗Provisional Military Administrative Council). During his time in this firm, he married Hanna Yəlma, daughter of the Minister of Finance ↗Yəlma Däressa, by whom he had a son, Iyasu. Hanna and the child left Ethiopia following the Revolution of 1974. S. later had four more children by two other women.

S. continued writing short stories that could not be published for their explicit sexual content (↗Sexuality). His next job was to write a story every month for *Qum nägär*, a publication started by the actor Däbbäbä Ǝšätu. But due to interference from the censors, he resigned, and remained unemployed for almost a year, until he got a job with the Ministry of Information (1976/77–78/79). At this time, S. became close to Bäᶜalu Gərma, who depicted S. in his novel *Därasiw* ('The author', publ. 1979/80). S. next worked for a year for the Ethiopia Book Cen-



Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer; photo 2004, courtesy of Francis Falceto tre, a private publisher and distributor, and then joined the Tourism Commission, in charge of their publications. Then he was "selected" as one of a team to translate Karl Marx's *Das Kapital*, although he called himself an individualist without interest in ideologies or politics. From 1984 until 1991, S. was the chief editor of the *Kurraz* Publishing Agency. He was a regular contributor to the monthly *Yäkkatit*.

After the fall of the *Därg* regime, S. started to work for the ↗*Bərhanənna Sälam* Printing Press. He first became a columnist for the governmental ↗*Addis Zämän* daily. He was then the columnist for the *Addis Admas* private-run weekly newspaper and editor for *The* ↗*Ethiopian Herald*. During the last year of his life, S. also tried himself in a completely new role, starring in a film comedy *Mäfänqlä setoč̣č̣* ('Uprising of Women') by Mikaᵓel Ləᶜulsägäd (2011).

S., often addressed with the epithet *gaš* ('my beloved'), was both a popular and controversial writer due to his favourite theme (both in life and literature) of sex and his bohemian lifestyle. His funeral at the cemetery of the ↗Qəddəst Śəllase cathedral was reportedly attended by two to three thousand people.

S.'s younger brother Täwäldä Bərhan Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer (b. 1940) is a prominent environmentalist and scientist, winner of the Right Livelihood and Champions of the Earth awards.

Src.: SƎBḤAT GÄBRÄ ƎGZIᵓABƎḤER, **ሌቱም ፡ አይነጋልኝ** (*Letum aynägalləññ*, 'I will Not See the End of the Night'), ms. 1965, publ. Addis Abäba 1997 A.M. [2004 A.D.] (French tr. SEBHAT GUÈBRÈ-EGZIABHÉR, *Les Nuits d'Addis-Abeba*, tr. by the author and FRANCIS FALCETO, Paris 2004); ID., **ትኩሳት** (*Təkkusat*, 'Fever'), Addis Abäba 1990 A.M. [1997 A.D.]; ID., **አምስት ፡ ስድስት ፡ ሰባት** (*Amməst, səddəst, säbat*, 'Five, Six, Seven'), Addis Abäba 1980 A.M. [1988 A.D.] (English tr.: *Seeds and Other Stories*, tr. by WENDY KINDRED Addis Ababa 2004); ID., **ሰባተኛው ፡ መላክ** (*Säbattäññaw mälak* ('The Seventh Angel'), Addis Abäba 1992 A.M. [1999 A.D.]; ID., **እግረ ፡ መንገድ** (*Ǝgrä mängäd*, 'On the Road', or 'Advance'), Addis Abäba 1996 A.M. [2003 A.D.]; ID., **የፍቅር ፡ ሻማዎች** (*Yäfəqər šamawoč̣č̣*, 'Love Candles'), Addis Abäba 2000 A.M. [2007 A.D.]; **እማሆይ ፡ ፅዳለ ፡ ማርያም** (**ና ፡ ባሎቻቸው**) (*Ǝmmahoy Ṣ́ədalä Maryam* [*ənna baloč̣č̣ač̣č̣äw*], 'The Nun Ṣ́ədalä Maryam [and her Husbands]'), ms.

Lit.: ABDÄLLA ƎZRA, "**የስብሐት ፡ ጉድጓዶች** (*Yäsəbḥat gudgʷadoč̣č̣*, 'Səbḥat's Ravines')" [review of *Amməst, səddəst, säbat*], *Bəlen*, [*Näḥase* / April] 1982 A.M. [1990 A.D.], 44–56; ALÄMAYYÄHU GÄLLAGAY, **ስብሐት ፡ ገ/እግዚአብሔር ፡ ሕይወትና ፡ ክህሎት** (*Səbḥat G/Ǝgziᵓabəḥer ḥəywätənna kəhlot*, 'Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer's Life and Skill'), Addis Abäba 2000 A.M. [2007/08 A.D.]; FRANCIS FALCETO, "Un passant nyctalope", in: SEBHAT GUÈBRÈ-EGZIABHÉR – FALCETO op. cit. 2004, 9–19; MolLit 7, 48, 61, 204, 227f., 344f., 350, 353–61; REIDULF K. MOLVAER, "In memoriam Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabeḥer (1936–2012)", *Aethiopica* 15, 2012, 245–47; ALAIN ROUAUD, [review of Sebhat Guèbrè-Egziabhér – Falceto op. cit. 2004], *Pount* 2, 2008, 127–37; TEWODROS GEBRE, "Myth and Sexuality: a Mythopoeic Reading of Létum Aynegalliñ", *Callaloo* 33, 1, June 2010, 136–45; ZÄNNÄBÄ WÄLA, **ስብሐት ፡ ገብረ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ማስታወሻ** (*Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer mastawäša*, 'Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer. Recollections'), Addis Abäba 1993 A.M. [2001 A.D.].

Reidulf Knut Molvaer

Səddät: Mäṣḥafä səddät

M.s. (**መጽሐፈ ፡ ስደት**, 'The Book of the persecution', also *Mäṣḥafä səddätomu*) is the phrase used in an incipit introducing in some manuscripts (e.g., Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bruce 88) a section of an account of the conquest of ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī (Grañ). Kropp (s. KrLebD 12 [text] = 12 [tr.]) used the phrase as the title of the account.

Several moderately different versions of the M.s. exist (e.g., mss. BN Éth. 104, 106 in ZotBNat 212f., 215f., cp. Conti Rossini 1893: 671, n. 2). However, for reasons of style and composition, it can be treated as a distinct literary work. Thus, in ms. Bruce 88 (DillBodl 78ff., no. 29) it is not only clearly separated from the rest of the text, but also has its own introduction (where the phrase "M.s." appears). Kropp (KrLebD IX–XXIII [text]) lists 37 manuscripts that contain the M.s.

The M.s. covers the years 1529–43, i.e. the second half of *aṣe* ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl's reign and the early years of his son and successor *aṣe* ↗Gälawdewos's reign. It describes largely the same events as the Arabic chronicle of Grañ's contest, the ↗*Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša* (s. BassHist), and was probably used for the passages in the "short chronicles" devoted to this period (s. BassÉt I, 327–34 [text]; BegCron 27–34; Perruchon 1893: 274–86, 1894: 155–66, 263–70; DombrChr 38–47 [text]). Since the climax of the work is the arrival of the Portuguese under Christovão da ↗Gama and the death of Grañ, it can clearly be seen as the account of the latter's invasion and not as a "chronicle" of the Ethiopian emperors. The author of the M.s. witnessed many of the events he relates, or at least relied on eye-witnesses. His writing style may suggest that he was a cleric at the royal court (KrLebD XXIVf. [tr.]). He was likely an Amhara, as he makes several disparaging remarks concerning Təgrayan lords (KrLebD 19 [text] = 18f. [tr.]; Conti Rossini 1894: 618).

The account of the M.s. is much more condensed than that of the *Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša*; it is also obviously Church-centred, as it provides significant detail on the destruction of churches by Grañ's army. Frequently, the exact date and names of the destroyed sites are given, e.g., ↗Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos on 7 December 1531 (KrLebD 13 [text]). Mention is also made of battles between the two parties, as well as of the Christian military leaders killed in action, e.g., *ras* ↗Ǝslam Sägäd or *ras* ↗Wäsän Sägäd (KrLebD 13 [text]). Some of the details in the M.s. are unique when compared to other chronicles, such as the date of the death (5 April 1536) of ↗Ǝslam Däḥar (KrLebD 15 [text]; cp. BassHist II, 242).

The records from the M.s. and the contemporary report of Miguel de ↗Castanhoso, however, not infrequently contradict each other, especially concerning dates and place names.

Src.: mss. Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bruce 88 (DillBodl 78ff.), no. 29; mss. BN Éth. 104, 106 (ZotBNat 212f., 215f.); BassÉt I, 327–34 (text) = II, 97–106 (tr.); BassHist 36, 103, 155, 161, 178ff., 192, passim; BegCron 27–34; MIGUEL DE CASTANHOSO, *Dos Feitos de D. Cristovao da Gama em Etiopia*: *Tratado composto por Miguel de Castanhoso*, ed. by FRANCISCO MARIA ESTEVES PEREIRA, Lisboa 1883; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Storia di Lebna Dengel re d'Etiopia sino alle prime lotte conto Ahmad Ben Ibrahim", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 1894, 617–40; ConzGal; DombrChr 38–47 (text) = 158–74 (tr.); IGNAZIO GUIDI, "Di due frammenti relativi alla storia di Abissinia", *RRALm* 2^{a}, 2 1893, 579–605, here 579–96; KrLebD; JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie: le règne de Lebna Dengel", *RevSem* 1, 1893, 274–86; ID., "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie: le règne de Galâwdêwos (Claudius) ou Aṣnâf-Sagad", *RevSem* 2, 1894, 155–66, 263–70.

Lit.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Pergamene di Debra Dammó", *RSO* 19, 1940, 45–57, here 48f.

Sophia Dege

Ṣəlalo

Ṣ. (ጽላሎ, also Däbrä or Gong Ṣ., in Jesuit sources Çalalô, Seladó, Zalalo; 11° 11' 29" N, 37° 42' 40" E) is an area in Yəlmanna Densa *wäräda* in western ↗Goǧǧam, prominent for the monastery of Ṣ. Amanuʾel. It lies half way between Moṭa and Adet and about 20 km from the River ↗Abbay. Nearby there is the mountain and monastery of Qʷat and its lands are crossed by the River Abäya, a tributary of the Abbay.

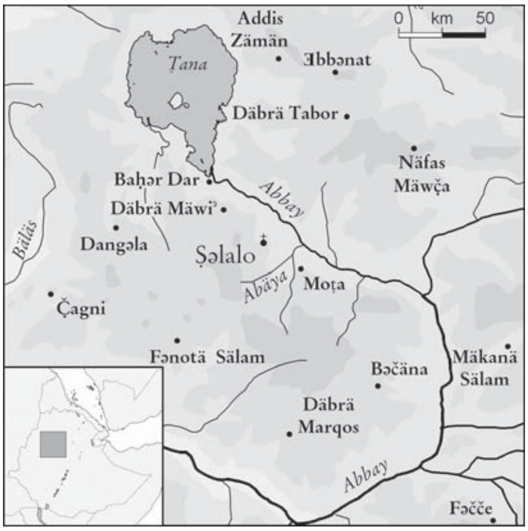
One of the earliest references to the church is that by Nəwayä Maryam, a monk from Ṣ. who on 2 June 1038 or 1114 headed to the Holy Places (cp. EAE 2, 243).

During the early modern period, the area and monastery of Ṣ. were frequently the scene of important historical episodes. Towards 10 August 1563 the young ↗Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl and his brother Fiqṭor, fleeing the persecution of Ḥarbo, took refuge at Ṣ. The brothers stayed there for three weeks hosted by the abbot ᶜƎfrätä Giyorgis (CRHist 13f.).

Some time after the 16th or 17th cent., Ṣ. seems to have been included in the "northern" monastic network. A church called Ṣəᶜəlalo appears among the fiefs of ↗Aksum Ṣəyon in one of the documents of *Mäṣḥafä Aksum* (ascribed to ↗Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa, CRAxum doc. II, 1; also BruNile III, 417). A certain *abba* Peṭros of Ṣ. appears in several monastic genealogies among the followers of ↗Absadi, a disciple of ↗Ewosṭatewos (s. Lusini 2004: 264, 267, 270).

In ca. 1607, *aṣe* ↗Yaᶜəqob sojourned with his army at Ṣ., shortly before he was killed by the army of ↗Susənyos in the battle of Qol near the River Yəbärt (PerChron 66f.). Later, Susənyos himself visited the area of Ṣ. on several occasions (e.g., BecRASO III, 344, 350; PerChron 81).

According to ↗Jesuit sources (not supported by any indigenous source), Ṣ. was one of the Goǧǧam monasteries that embraced ↗Catholicism. The monastery was supervised from the nearby Jesuit residence of ↗Qʷälläla and a number of its monks were active supporters of Catholicism (BecRASO IV, 15). Such was the case with *abba* Zäʾamanuʾel, *abba* Abalä Krəstos (Cohen 2009: 64; BecRASO IX, 445) and *abba* Zäśəllase. The latter was killed by the rebel ↗Śärṣ̌ä Krəstos on 24 May 1631 for refusing to profess the Alexandrian faith (BecRASO XII, 485, 492ff.; VII, 112). Reportedly, during this pe-



riod the monastery possessed extensive estates. In 1647, one *abba* Abalä Krəstos from Ṣ. was part of a small Catholic group of priests and faithful who took refuge in ↗Ṭaqussa (BecRASO XIII, 286). In ca. 1648 the death of one Ləbsä Krəstos, abbot of Ṣ., is recorded (BegCron 50f.).

In 1688, the abbot of Ṣ. Näbiyä Wängel was present at the religious council of ↗Yəbaba convened by ↗Iyasu I (GuiIohan 124 [tr.]). Later, during the reign of ↗Iyasu II the abbot of Ṣ. was one Tewodros, an influential figure in the kingdom. He was made ↗*ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz* and was one of those in charge of bringing a metropolitan from Egypt after the death of *abunä* ↗Krəstodolu III (GuiIyas 126–30).

Towards February 1770, a large area extending from Ṣ. to Qʷälläla was raided by *ras* ↗Mikaʾel Səḥul (BlunChr 6 [text] = 211 [tr.]). Later, towards July 1789, *nəguś* ↗Täklä Giyorgis camped there (BlunChr 185, 467).

The monastery of Ṣ. has a renowned religious ↗*qəne* school which is one of the three *qəne* centres in the country with its own distinct tradition. *Qəne*s which are composed according to the school's model are difficult to understand for the principles taught there prompt the author to use complicated concepts and images.

The church school was founded by Ṣadəqu Yoḥannəs, according to tradition a son of *aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs (*Ḥamär* 1994:23). The founder of the *qəne* school was Täwanäy who was originally from Däbrä Ṭəbäb in Goǧǧam. The reason for the establishment of Ṣ. and other *qəne* centres may have been the war of ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī (Admasu Ǧämbäre 1970/71:9–13; Academy of Ethiopian Languages 1980:20). Breaking communications between scholars, it disrupted the tradition of consultation in order to standardize *qəne* knowledge.

The famous *qəne* teacher *əmmahoy* ↗Gälanäš Ḥaddis was born in Ṣ., where she also taught for over 50 years. The current *qəne* master of Ṣ. is *liqä liqawənt* Yared Šəfärraw, a famous traditional scholar on *qəne* from the same area.

Src.: BecRASO III, 303, 323; IV, 15f.; VII, 112; IX, 445; XII, 485, 492ff.; XIII, 286; BegCron 50f.; BlunChr 185 (text) = 467 (tr.); BruNile III, 417; BTafA 191, 335, 968; CRAxum 20 (tr.), doc. 1; CRHist 10f. (text) = 13f. (tr.); GuiIohan 120 (text) = 124 (tr.); GuiIyas 116–20 (text) = 126–30 (tr.); GIANFRANCESCO LUSINI, "Per una storia delle tradizioni monastiche eritree: le genealogie spirituali dell'ordine di Éwosṭātēwos di Dabra Ṣarābi", in: UGO ZANETTI – ENZO LUCCHESI (eds.), *Aegyptus Christiana*: *Mélanges d'hagiographie égyptienne et orientale dédiés à la mémoire du P. Paul Devos, Bollandiste*, Genève 2004 (Cahiers d'Orientalisme 25), 249–72, here 264, 267, 270; PerChron 85, 104, 139, 157 (text) = 66f., 81, 107, 122, 281, 289 (tr.).

Lit.: ADMASU ǦÄMBÄRE (MÄLʾAKÄ BƎRHAN), **መጽሐፈ ፡ ቅኔ ፡ ዝክረ ፡ ሊቃውንት** (*Mäṣḥafä qəne zəkrä liqawənt*, 'The Book of *qəne* Memorial of the Scholars'), Addis Abäba 1963 A.M. [1970/71 A.D.], 9–13; *Academy of Ethiopian Languages* 1980, 20; *Ḥamär* (journal), 1994, 23; LEONARDO COHEN, *The Missionary Strategies of the Jesuits in Ethiopia* (*1555–1632*), Wiesbaden 2009 (AeF 70), 64; *Guida* 387; HuntGeogr 72, 139f., 142, 152, 158, 169, 176, 181, 190, 204, 207, 212.

Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner – Mersha Alehegne

Sinai

S. (Hebr. יניס, *Sînay*, Gr. Σινά, *Siná*, Ar. سيناء, *Sīnāʾ*, Eth. **ሲና**, *Sinā*) is a triangular peninsula in ↗Egypt, to the north of the ↗Red Sea, between the gulfs of Suez and ᶜAqaba. It forms a plateau with several high peaks and a few fertile valleys such as Pharán (modern Firān) and Rhaïthoû (aṭ-Ṭūr or Abū Zanīma) – in Late Antiquity, the seats of important urban and monastic settlement respectively.

Because of its strategic geopolitical position as a land bridge connecting Africa and Asia, this region has been disputed throughout the centuries. In medieval and modern times it was ruled by the subsequent governments of Egypt – Ayyubids, Mamluks and the dynasty of ↗Muḥammad ᶜAlī (s. EAE vol. 5) – and then controlled, like the rest of the country, by the ↗Ottoman Empire. It was later occupied by the ↗United Kingdom (1882–1956) and eventually became part of the Arab Republic of Egypt. Invaded by Israel during the Suez crisis (1956) and again during the Six Day War (1967), it was finally returned to Egypt in 1982, after the Israel–Egypt Peace Treaty of 1979. Across the different ages and circumstances, owing to the patronage of the Byzantine and then the Russian emperors, it remained an important symbol of Orthodoxy (s. Piatnisky et al. 2000).

Mentioned several times in the ↗Bible, both in the O.T. and in the N.T., the S.-complex is one of the most significant religious places for the Abrahamic faiths, the elevations of its southern massif being an early object of veneration: one of them, Mount S. (Ar. *Ṭūr Sīnāʾ* or *Ǧabal Mūsā*), was first identified by ↗Eusebius of Caesarea, in the 4th cent. A.D., as the actual place where Israel entered into a covenant with God after the Egyptian bondage. There, ↗Moses would have received from God the Law for his people

Saint Catherine's Monastery, Sinai (Egypt), view from south/south-west; photo courtesy of the DSAMS, Università degli Studi di Milano

before continuing on the wilderness journey (Ex 18–40; Lev 25:1–7, 7:38; Num 1–10; 33–49; and esp. Deut 1:6–18, 4:9–14, 5:2–31, 9:8–11) – a subject well represented in Byzantine (Aliprantis 1991) as well as in Ethiopian illuminations (s. ↗Octateuch).

Three biblical passages stage S., more generally, as the place where God "dwells" or whence "he comes" (Deut 33:2, Jud 5:5, Ps 68:9 and 18). Elsewhere in the Bible (Deut 1–28; Ex 3:1, 17:6, 33:6; 1 Kgs 8:9, 19:8; 2 Chr 5:10; Ps 106:9; Mal 3:22), the name Horeb seems to be used for S. (but s. Davies 1979: 68f.). According to St. Paul, S. is "foreshadowed by Agar", the slave, as the "Jewish Jerusalem" vs. the "heavenly Jerusalem", symbol of Christian freedom (Gal 4:24f.). In the extensive Christian pseudepigraphical literature about Moses, his encounter with God is frequently featured: in particular, in a medieval writing known as the *Colloquy of the Prophet Moses with God*, extant in Syriac, Arabic and Gəʿəz (↗*Motä Muse*), itself a translation from Arabic (Zuurmond in StudAeth, detailing the fortunes of the text in the ↗Betä Ǝsraʾel tradition).

The identification enforced by Eusebius is clearly attested, between 381 and 384, in the travel book of the pilgrim Egeria (*Peregr.* 1, 2–2, 7, ed. Maraval 1982: 120–29; cp. *Peregr.* 4, 6–5, 10, *ibid.* 140–49). By then, Christian hermits had already settled in S., with several cells near the shrine of the *Bátos*, or "Burning bush", ordered to be built by St. Helena, the mother of Emperor Constantine, at the mouth of a gorge on the slopes of Mount S. This was considered to be the memorial of the theophany of Moses (Ex. 3:1–6; cp. Ac 7:30 and 38). It was here, on the "God-trodden" mountain, that Emperor ↗Justinian I, between 548 and 550/51 or 565/66, built a fortified monastery both for the shelter of the monks from Bedouin raids, which often ended in martyrdom, and for the defence of Palestine, in association with the (too far-away) Roman garrison at Klysma (Qulzum, Suez; s. Davies 1979: 30ff., and Pierre-Beylot 2011: 70–75).

Continuously occupied ever since, the monastery with its basilica was first dedicated to the *Theotókos* ('Mother of God'), the *Bátos* being treated as early as the 4th cent. as a "type" of the Virgin. It was only in the 10th or 11th cent. that the monastery was named after St. Catherine, when the remains of the Alexandrian martyr were miraculously shifted thereto from a chapel on a nearby peak. As a result of the Islamic conquest, the bishop of Pharán moved his seat to the monastery, but by the end of the 7th cent. the area fell to the Arabs, too (s. Pierre-Beylot 2011: 102–13).

Along with its many dependencies (*metóchia*) in the S. peninsula as well as in Cyprus and Crete (on the latter's artistic relations with S., s. Vassilaki 2009: 741ff. and n. 2), Saint Catherine's monastery forms the Orthodox Church of Mount Sinai, headed by an archbishop, i.e. the abbot of the monastery, who is consecrated by the Orthodox patriarch of ↗Jerusalem and, since a few centuries, has been usually residing in Cairo and more or less independent from that patriarch.

The monastery has preserved much of its 6th-cent. original features, including the outer walls and the basilica with the apse mosaic of the *Transfiguration* (the local patron feast) and the fine wood carvings on the entrance door and the ceiling beams (Guiglia Guidobaldi 1998: 691ff.). Thanks to its remote location, the place was untouched by Byzantine iconoclasm, and never sacked. It still houses a unique collection of over 2,000 icons, with extremely rare examples of the 6th and 7th cent. (Nelson – Collins 2006; Gerstel – Nelson 2011), and a library of some 7,000 old prints and more than 3,300 papyrus (s. EAE vol. 5), parchment and paper ↗manuscripts from the Late Antiquity to the Modern Age (Kamil 1970; Meimaris 1985; Hierà Monì kè Archiepiskopì Sinâ 1998): the famous 4th-cent. *Codex Sinaiticus* (S) of the Greek N.T., now divided between the British Library, the Leipzig University Library, Saint Catherine's Monastery and the National Library of Russia, was part of it until 1859. Some 1,200 manuscripts were discovered as recently as in 1975 within the northern walls of the monastery.

Saint Catherine's manuscripts are written in a number of languages, which reflects the variety of people who have lived in S. or passed thereby: Greek (two thirds of the collection), Latin, Hebrew, Arabic, Armenian, Georgian, old Udi (Caucasian), Syriac and Gəʿəz (for the latter, s. Kamil 1957 and 1970: 55, with one 14th- and two 15th-cent. exemplars: no. 6, ↗Psalter [*Dawit*] and Odes. *Hōrológion*. ↗*Wəddase Maryam*, and, resp., no. 4, Prayers, Song of Songs, Psalter [1429 A.D.], and no. 5, Psalms with *Kathísmata* and *Hōrológion*; a 13th-cent. Greek palimpsest on Ethiopic script – for which it would suggest a remarkable antiquity – is reported in Hierà Monì kè Archiepiskopì Sinâ 1998: 88 and 172: ms. M 90, *Hōrólogion*).

S. soon became a centre of Melkite culture, witnessing the activity of such authors as John Climacus, abbot of Rhaïthoû, and Anastasius of Sinai in the 7th cent. The deeds of the S. monks were recorded in several collections (e.g., by Nilus of Ancyra and Ammonius, s. Pierre-Beylot 2011: 76–93). The place of composition of the Greek *Martyrdom of ↗Arethas* (s. ↗Nağrān) is also likely to be located at S. (Fiaccadori 2010): a text for which an Ethiopic version quite different from the well-known *Acts of Ḫirut*, and more faithful to the Greek original, has now come to light (Bausi 2010a: 249ff.). This might also point to direct connections, in terms of literary relationships, between Ethiopia and Sinai – on the way to Jerusalem – in late Aksumite times (↗Aksum), as is more clearly the case for the major work of Climacus, the *Heavenly Ladder* (ca. 650 A.D.). Only the 5th section of this treatise is found, translated into Ethiopic from Greek (most likely at S. itself rather than in Aksum, where the knowledge of this language was already fading by the age of *nəguś* ↗Kaleb, s. ↗Monumentum Adulitanum), in the 14th/15th-cent. ms. EMML no. 1939, fols 102ra–13vb (Beylot 2009: 91–107, cp. Bausi 2010b: 242f. and Fiaccadori 2012, 277f.). A similar connection, next to those with Egypt and the Holy Land, cannot be excluded for the transmission, in later times, of Arabic (Melkite) texts to Ethiopic literature. Likewise, a bilingual (Greek and Arabic) milieu, to be most probably sought in the 8th/9th-cent. Melkite communities of S. or Palestine under Islamic rule might well account for the "Arabian" part of the Life of ↗Gregentios (Fiaccadori 2007: 80 and n. 205).

Ties of Ethiopia and S. might have entailed the Melkite interest in the country that, from the 10th cent. at least, occasionally surfaces in Arabic and Ethiopic sources: as late as 1622 a Melkite monk from S. succeeded in being appointed as "metropolitan of ↗Təgray" (Conti Rossini 1940: 75f. and n. 1). Such ties might well vindicate, however, the presence of new visual patterns, Byzantine in style, appearing, as recently pointed out (Heldman 2007: 101–05), in late 14th-cent. Ethiopian illuminated manuscript: e.g., those produced in the so-called scriptorium of *nəguś* ↗Dawit II, with an impact of contemporary – 13th- and 14th-cent. – Palaiologan models. The same relay might also apply, for the subsequent Ethiopian painting (with Nicolò ↗Brancaleone and his "Italianate school"), to later Cretan icon-production, so massively represented at S. (cp. Vassilaki 2009: 743 and nn. 5–6).

S., the position of which in relation to Alexandria and Cairo should also be emphasized, was a much longed for goal, mainly as an extension to traditional pilgrimages to ↗Jerusalem and the Holy Land, with which it had a special link, as with the acknowledged source of Orthodoxy.

Rock ↗inscriptions and graffiti, also in a number of languages, were scattered by pilgrims and visitors throughout the peninsula along most of the itineraries leading to Ǧabal Mūsā – esp. in the Wādi Ḥaǧǧāǧ, on the *Ḍarb al-arbaᶜīn* ('Forty days road'), the age-old route to ᶜAyla that crosses the Eastern S. (s. Stone 1982, 1992 and 1994). Here a vocalized inscription in Gəᶜəz was found incised on "rock 3" (Puech 1980, ignored in Stone 1992, vol. 2, 158, no. 5129: "unidentified inscription"). The short text has been dated by its editor to the 6th/7th cent. A.D. (Puech 1980). Left by a certain Agaton, "servant of Christ" (*gäbrä Krəstos*), i.e. a monk, from "Däbrä Manzo", it could be much less ancient, as this toponym points to the Lake ↗Ṭana region (cp. Bet Manzo, Ǝgr Manzo, Čeqla Manzo), where Christian communities seem not to be attested prior to the 11th/12th cent. (Fiaccadori in preparation).

The inscription confirms the traditional ties of Ethiopia with S., as reflected also in the name of the island of ↗Däbrä Sina in Lake ↗Zʷay and of the monasteries of ↗Däbrä Sina in Sänḥit (Eritrea, also called Däbrä Sihat, after the Egyptian desert of Scetis), said to have been founded by *abunä* ↗Yoḥanni who came from Egypt under *aṣe* ↗Gäbrä Mäsqäl I, and of ↗Däbrä Sina on the shores of Lake Ṭana (near ↗Gorgora), established by *abunä* Tomas under *aṣe* ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I, as well as of the more ancient church now usually called Betä Mikaᵓel, but formerly known as (Betä) Däbrä Sina, interconnected with Betä Golgota – and mirroring thereby S.'s link with Jerusalem – in the "northern complex" at ↗Lalibäla.

Src.: PAUL MARAVAL (ed., tr.), *Égérie, Journal de voyage*, Paris 1982 [corr. repr. 2002] (Sources chrétiennes 296), 120–29, 140–49; JOHN WILKINSON (tr.), *Egeria's Travels*, Warminster ^{3}1999, 107–14; ÉMILE PUECH, "Une inscription éthiopienne ancienne au Sinaï (Wadi Hajjaj)", *Revue biblique* 87, 1980, 597–601 [not in *RIÉ*]; MICHAEL STONE, *The Armenian Inscriptions from the Sinai*, Cambridge, MA 1982 (Harvard Armenian Texts and Studies 6); ID. (ed.), *Rock Inscriptions and Graffiti Project*, vols. 1–2 and 3, Atlanta, GA 1992 and 1994, here vol. 2, 158, no. 5129; IHOR ŠEVČENKO, "The Early Period of the Sinai Monastery in the Light of its Inscriptions", *Dumbarton Oaks Papers* 20, 1966, 255–64, pls. 1–18; ROBERT S. NELSON – KRISTEN M. COLLINS (eds.), *Holy Image, Hallowed Ground*: *Icons from Sinai*. [*Malibu, CA*], *The J. Paul Getty Museum, November 14, 2006–March 4, 2007*, Los Angeles, CA 2006 (Lit.); MURAD KAMIL, "Les manuscrits éthiopiens du Sinai", *AE* 2, 1957, 83–90; ID., *Catalogue of all Manuscripts in the Monastery of St. Catharine on Mount Sinai*, Wiesbaden 1970, 55; IOANNIS EMM. MEÏMARIS, Κατάλογος τῶν νέων ἀραβικῶν χειρογράφων τῆς Ἱερᾶς Μονῆς Ἁγίας Αἰκατερίνης τοῦ ὄρους Σινᾶ ('Catalogue of the New Arabic Manuscripts of the Holy Monastery of St. Catherine of Mt. Sinai'), Athîne 1985; HIERÀ MONÌ KÈ ARCHIEPISKOPÌ SINÂ, Τὰ νέα εὑρήματα τοῦ Σινᾶ ('The New Findings of Sinai'), Athîne 1998 (Lit.); ROCHUS ZUURMOND, "The Colloquy of Moses with God on Mount Sinai", in: *StudAeth* 127–38; ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "The Massacre of Najrān: the Ethiopic Sources", in: JOELLE BEAUCAMP – FRANÇOIS BRIQUEL-CHATONNET – CHRISTIEN JULIEN ROBIN (eds.), *Juifs et chrétiens en Arabie aux V^{e} et VI^{e} siècles: regards croisés sur les sources = Le massacre de Najrân*: *Religion et politique en Arabie du sud au VI^{e} siècle*, vol. 2, Paris 2010a (Collège de France – CNRS. Centre de recherche d'histoire et civilisation de Byzance. Monographies 32), 241–54, here 252ff. ("Addendum"); ROBERT BEYLOT, "Un témoin éthiopien inédit du Gradus 5 de Jean Climaque, Collegeville EMML no. 1939, folio 102°–113°", in: MOHAMMAD ALI AMIR-MOEZZI et al. (eds.), *Pensée grecque et sagesse d'Orient. Hommage à Michel Tardieu*, Turnhout 2009 (Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études, Science religieuses 142/ Histoire et prosopographie 5), 89–115, here 91–107.

Lit.: THEOLÓGOS CHR. ALIPRÁNTIS, Ὁ Μωϋσῆς ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους Σινᾶ ('Moses on Mt. Sinai'), Thessaloníki 1991; ALESSANDRO BAUSI, [review of MOHAMMAD ALI AMIR-MOEZZI et al. 2009], *Aethiopica* 13, 2010b, 242–43; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Sulle missioni domenicane in Etiopia nel secolo XIV", *Rendiconti della R. Accademia d'Italia* ser. 7^{a}, 1, 1940, 71–98, here 75f. and n. 1; GRAHAM IVOR DAVIES, *The Way of the Wilderness*: *a Geographical Study of the Wilderness Itineraries in the Old Testament*, Cambridge 1979 (Society for Old Testament Study. Monograph series 5), 30ff., 68f.; ID., "Sinai, Mount", in: DAVID NOEL FREEDMAN (ed.), *The Anchor Bible Dictionary*, New York, NY 1992, vol. 6, 47b–49b (Lit.); ROBERT DEVREESSE, "Le christianisme dans la péninsule sinaïtique des origines à l'arrivée del Musulmanes", *Revue biblique* 49, 1940, 205–23; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Gregentios in the Land of the Homerites", in: ALBRECHT BERGER (ed., tr.), *Life and Works of St. Gregentios, Archbishop of Taphar*, Berlin 2006 (Millennium-Studien 7), 48–82, here 80 and n. 205; ID., "On the Place of Composition of the *Martyrion of Arethas*", in: BEAUCAMP et al. 2010, 191–96; ID., "Ad Martyrium Arethrae", *La*

Parola del Passato 67, 2012, [2014], 277–78; ID., "Sull'iscrizione etiopica del Sinai" (in preparation); GEORGE H. FORSYTH – KURT WEITZMANN, *The Monastery of Saint Catherine at Mt. Sinai: the Church and Fortress of Justinian*, Ann Arbor, MI 1973; JOHN GALEY, *Sinai and the Monastery of St. Catherine*, London 1979; SHARON E.J. GERSTEL – ROBERT S. NELSON, *Approaching the Holy Mountain: Art and Liturgy at St. Catherine's Monastery in the Sinai*, Turnhout 2011 (Cursor mundi 11); ALESSANDRA GUIGLIA GUIDOBALDI, "Sinai", in: *Enciclopedia dell'arte medievale*, vol. 10, Roma 1999, 691–98; MARILYN E. HELDMAN, "Metropolitan Bishops as Agents of Artistic Interactions between Egypt and Ethiopia during the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries", in: COLUM HOURIHANE (ed.), *Interactions: Artistic Interchange between the Eastern and Western Worlds in the Medieval Period*, Princeton, NJ – Philadelphia, PA 2007 (Index of Christian Art. Occasional Papers 9), 84–105, here 101–05; ERNEST W. NICHOLSON, *Exodus and Sinai in History and Tradition*, Oxford 1973; LOTHAR PERLITT, "Sinai und Horeb", in: HERBERT DONNER – ROBERT HANHART – RUDOLF SMEND (eds.), *Beiträge zur Alttestamentlichen Theologie*, Göttingen 1977, 302–22; MARIE-JOSEPH PIERRE-BEYLOT, "Raïthou, Pharan, la Sainte Montagne et les trois Moïse: Eléments d'histoire monastique à l'époque de Jean Climaque", in: FLORENCE JULLIEN – MARIE-JOSEPH PIERRE (eds.), *Monachismes d'Orient: Images, échanges, influences. Hommage à Antoine Guillaumont*, Turnhout 2011 (Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études, Science religieuses 148/Histoire et prosopographie 6), 65–122, here 70–93, 102–13 (Lit.); YURI PIATNISKY – ORIANA BADDELEY – EARLEEN BRUNNER – MARLIA MUNDELL MANGO (eds.), *Sinai, Byzantium, Russia. Orthodox Art from the Sixth to the Twentieth Century: the State Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg, June–September 2000, the Courtauld Gallery, London, October 2000–February 2001*, London 2000 (Lit.); MARIA VASSILAKI, "Commissioning Art in Fifteenth-century Venetian Crete: the Case of Sinai", in: CHRYSSA MALTEZOU – ANGELIKI TZAVARA – DESPINA VLASSI (eds.), *I Greci durante la Venetocrazia: Uomini, spazio, idee (XIII–XVIII sec.). Atti del Convegno Internazionale di Studi (Venezia, 3–7 dicembre 2007)*, Venezia 2009 (Istituto Ellenico di studi bizantini e post-bizantini di Venezia. Convegni 13), 741–48, here 741ff. and nn. 2, 5–6; KURT WEITZMANN, *Studies in the Arts at Sinai*, Princeton, NJ 1982 (Princeton Series of Collected Essays).

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Sinoda

Abba S. (**ሲኖዳ**; fl. first half 15th cent.) was the founder of Däbrä Ṣəmmuna (BassÉt I, 352; PerChron 16), a monastery located in eastern ↗Goǧǧam, close to ↗Däbrä Wärq (Conti Rossini 1894: 47; TadTChurch 202).

The only source on S.'s life is his Vita (↗*gädl*; attested in an uncatalogued manuscript in ↗Dima Giyorgis, fols. 1–25), which is still unpublished.

In the 20th-cent. manuscript EMML no. 1601, S.'s *gädl* is mentioned in a list of 652 books as part of a group of "Acts of Ethiopian Saints" (fols. 14r–16r). The manuscript was allegedly written by a certain *däbtära*, probably *liqä ṭäbbäbt* Aklilä Bərhan Wäldä Qirqos, who seems to have visited remote churches and monasteries. It is, however, uncertain if he really read S.'s Vita – as with the other books listed – or if he simply copied the list found in the margins of some manuscripts (cp. EMML V, 81–87).

According to the manuscript of Dima Giyorgis (TadTChurch 202, n. 2, 303), S. was born in ↗Wäǧ, in Šäwa, and received traditional education at a monastery on Lake ↗Zʷay, where he was later ordained monk. Traditions collected in Däbrä Wärq associate S. with Ǝndrəyas, a disciple of ↗Gäbrä Iyäsus of ↗Däbrä San. However, S.'s Vita contains no references to Däbrä San: it only states that S. was a disciple of Ǝndrəyas of Zʷay (fol. 3r; TadTChurch 217, n. 1).

S. moved to Goǧǧam during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Yəsḥaq, where he established Däbrä Ṣəmmuna. Later on, during the reign of Ḥəzbä Nañ (↗Täklä Maryam), he was involved in the conflict of succession between Ḥəzbä Nañ and his younger brother *aṣe* ↗Zärʾa Yäʿəqob: S. was accused by the king of being a supporter of Zärʾa Yäʿəqob and to favour the latter's accession to the throne. S. was consequently exiled to the island of ↗Däq in Lake ↗Ṭana where he died after being tortured and having his hands and feet amputated (ms. Dima Giyorgis, fols. 20–21; TadTChurch 202, n. 4, 278f.; Taddesse Tamrat in PICES 4, 514f.).

Src.: ms. Dima Giyorgis, *Gädlä abunä Sinoda*; ms. EMML no. 1601 [EMML V, 81–87]; BassÉt I, 352; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Catalogo dei nomi proprî di luogo dell'Etiopia contenuti nei testi giʿiz ed amhariña finora pubblicati", in: *Estratto degli Atti del Primo Congresso Geografico Italiano*, Genova 1894, 47; DillmLex 1271f.; PerChron 16.

Lit.: KinBibl 90, no. 143; OSVALDO RANIERI, "Sinodā di Dabra Ṣemmunā", in: *EncSan*, vol. 2, 1055; TADDESSE TAMRAT, "Problems of Royal Succession in Fifteenth Century Ethiopia: a Presentation of the Documents", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 501–35, here 514f.; TadTChurch 202, 217, 278f., 303.

Vitagrazia Pisani

Smith, Arthur Donaldson

S. (b. 27 April 1866, Andalusia, PA, d. 16 February 1936, Philadelphia, PA) was an American physician, big game hunter (↗Hunting) and explorer. In 1895 he headed a self-sponsored expedition to reach Lake ↗Turkana (then Lake Rudolf). This expedition was the first to access

Arthur Donaldson Smith; from Smith, 1897: frontispiece

the lake from a northern (Ethiopian) direction. Previous expeditions like those of Count Teleki and ↗Höhnel approached the lake from the southern (Kenyan) side.

S. was born into a wealthy American family of German descent. In 1881 he enrolled at the University of Pennsylvania and later studied chemistry at Johns Hopkins University. In 1889 he graduated from the University of Pennsylvania in medical studies. After this, he undertook postgraduate studies at the University of Heidelberg in Germany. He practised as a surgeon in Pennsylvania until the death of his father, after which he began using the wealth inherited to follow international hunting trips (cp. Imperato 1998: 104ff.).

S.'s first encounter with Africa was through an invitation to a hunting trip to ↗British Somaliland with William Lord Smith (Smith 1897: 1ff.). S. used this trip to evaluate the pre-conditions for an expedition into the Northeast African interior "to pass through the country laying between Somaliland and Lake Rudolf" (Smith 1897: 2). Eventually, in 1884, this expedition took him from ↗Zaylaᶜ to ↗Berbera and then inland via ↗Hargeisa, crossing the ↗Wabi Šäbälle, through ↗Bale across ↗Šayḫ Ḥusayn towards the ↗Omo River. The Royal Geographical Society supported his journey with some instruments for scientific purposes, and S. hired the British taxidermist Edward Dodson to gather specimens on the way.

S.'s journey was blocked by the men of *däǧǧazmač* ↗Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel at Šayḫ Ḥusayn, whom S. then visited in his residence in ↗Ginnir to negotiate a trespass through Abyssinian controlled territory (for a description of the court of the *däǧǧazmač* s. Smith 1897, ch. 5). Waiting for consultation of his case and a letter of *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II he visited and described the caves of ↗Soof Omar, which he named "Caves of Wyndlawn" (Smith 1897: 88). Mənilək's letter was negatively misinterpreted by Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, and S. was ordered to go back. In reality, Mənilək only advised S. to postpone his travels, since the Emperor was about to go on an expedition to the Turkana region and feared S. would get between the lines of fire (the letter is reprinted in Smith 1897: 103). S. thus changed his initial route, went back and took a passage further south through ↗Boorana lands.

S.'s account is a vivid one, sometimes the ethnographic relevance is blurred with misinterpretations (e.g., about the pygmy "Dume") and adventure and hunting scenes. Nonetheless, his travel report offers interesting insights into the politics of the expanding Ethiopian empire and the peoples he encountered, such as the Boorana and ↗Arbore.

One of the endeavours of S.'s journey was to clarify the question whether the Omo fed the Turkana Lake which was not resolved even on S.'s second journey from Turkana to the Nile valley in 1900 (for S.'s conclusions cp. also Imperato 1998: 117).

S.'s rich ethnographic, zoological and geological collection is preserved by the University of Pennsylvania Museum and the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia.

Today "Mount Smith" (Ğimša) is the only physical reminder of S.'s travels.

Src.: Arthur Donaldson Smith, "Expedition through Somaliland to Lake Rudof", *Geographical Journal* 8, 1896, 221–39; Id., *Through Unknown African Countries*: *the First Expedition from Somaliland to Lake Lamu*, London — New York 1897, frontispiece (ill.) et passim; Id., "An Expedition between Lake Rudolf and the Nile", *Geographical Journal* 16, 1900, 600–25.

Lit.: Pascal James Imperato, *Arthur Donaldson Smith and the Exploration of Lake Rudolf*, New York 1987, passim; Id., Quest *for the Jade Sea, Colonial Competition around an East African Lake*, Boulder, CO 1998, s. index; David Turton, "Explorations in the Lower Omo Valley", in: Maria Caravaglios (ed.), *L'Africa ai tempi di Daniele Comboni*, Roma 1983, 202–16; Ludwig von Höhnel, "The Lake Rudolf Region: its Discovery and Subsequent Exploration, 1888–1909, Part II", *Journal of the Royal African Society* 37, 147, 1938, 206–26.

Alexander Meckelburg

Soba Noba

S.N. (**ሶባ ፡ ኖባ**) is a composite assonant denomination created by Ethiopian popular tradition and interpreted with different meanings. It is attested: (1) in two passages of the ↗*Kəbra nägäśt* as a place-name (BezKebr 109 [text]) and as a toponym (Soba, the capital of the kingdom of ᶜAlwa, in Southern ↗Nubia) and an ethnonym (↗Noba) (BezKebr 127 [text]); (2) in two passages of the Ethiopic legend of the ↗Maccabees as a toponym (Horovitz 1905–06: 224 and 225); (3) in a 15th-cent. polemic writing, reported by Páez, where St. Mark is called "master of Nobâ and Sobâ and of Ethiopia" (BecRASO II, 49); (4) in Ethiopia's geographic description provided by Bermudez (16th cent.), where it is called "Çubia Nubia" and is located "to the west of Dämbəya" (Bermudez 1875: 114); (5) in the *Gädlä* ↗*Yoḥanni of Däbrä ᶜAśa* as a toponym, while hinting at Ethiopian expeditions against *bəḥerä Noba wäsaba*, 'the land of Noba and Saba', most plausibly Soba (Basset 1885: 443, s. Fiaccadori 1992: 17f. n. 52).

S.N. is also attested in a proverb widespread in the northern provinces of Təgray: "[time of] Qiyat Miyat elapsed; [time of] Soba Noba elapsed; [time of] Bäläw Käläw elapsed! Times are different now". According to some Təgrayan traditions, the proverb refers to the first groups that ruled over the country, before the Təgrayan people (Conti Rossini 1912: 365ff.).

Furthermore, S. and N. are known from an episode narrated in the late recension of *Gädlä* ↗*Afṣe* as two brothers of Sabaean origin who ruled over Ethiopia (a story somehow parallel to, or reminiscent of, that of ↗Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa). In the Year of the World 3510 (1990 B.C.), they built their residence in ↗Yəḥa: a big stone-wall tower covered with gold, silver and precious stones. Some time later, to efface the memory of the two brothers, the people of Kusa, sons of Kam, destroyed the tower (Schneider 1985: 109).

Src.: Rene Basset, "Vie d'Abbâ Yohanni", *Bulletin de Correspondence Africaine* 5–6, 1884, 433–53; BecRASO II–III; João Bermudez, *Breve relação da embaixada que o patriarcha D. João Bermudez trouxe do Imperador da Ethiopia* …, Lisboa 1875; BezKebr 109, 127 (text); Josef Horovitz, "Das äthiopische Maccabäerbuch", *ZA* 19, 1905–06, 194–233; Roger Schneider, "Les Actes d'Abba Afṣē de Yeḥa", *AE* 13, 1985, 105–18, here 109.

Lit.: Carlo Conti Rossini, "Piccoli studi etiopici", *ZA* 27, 1912, 358–78, here 365–68 (§ 2. "Sobā Nobā nella tradizione abissina"); Gianfranco Fiaccadori, *Teofilo Indiano*, Ravenna 1992 (Biblioteca di «Felix Ravenna» 7), 17f. n. 52.

Antonella Brita

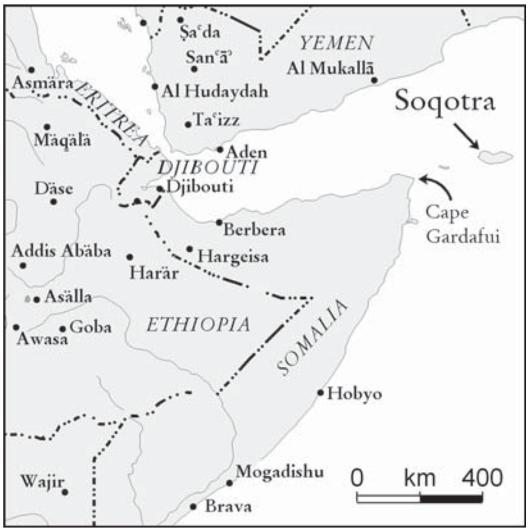
Soqotra

S. (also Socotra, Suquṭra, Suqaṭrāʾ, Suqūṭarāʾ, Usquṭrā; 12° 30' 36" N, 53° 55' 12" E) is a small archipelago of four islands in the Indian Ocean, today part of the Republic of ↗Yemen. The largest island, also called S., lies 230 km east of Cape ↗Gardafui and about 400 km south of the Arabian Peninsula. The three smaller islands are ᶜAbd al-Kūrī, Samha and Darsa. The larger island extends 133 km from east to west and 49 km from south to north and has a surface of 3,600 km². The highest elevations in the Hağeher mountains, in the centre of the island, reach 1,500 m A.S.L. The bulk of the population lives along the northern coast, within its capital Ḥadibū and a few cultivated areas. In 2004 the population of the island was 43,000, largely living from date harvesting, fishing and animal husbandry (Naumkin 1993; Guébourg 1998; Wranik 1999).

Due to its isolation, the island has developed a biodiversity unique in the Arabian Sea. Botanical field surveys indicate that 307 out of the 825 (37 %) plant species on S. are endemic. Its special fauna and flora were the source of products and essences that were highly valued in the past: dragon's blood (also called cinnabar), aloe, ↗zibeth, ambergris, incense and nacre (obtained from turtle carapaces; Simeone-Senelle 1994).

The natives of S. speak Suquṭri, one of the Modern South Arabian languages (Porkhomovsky 1995). The old name of the island in the local languages (Ḥaḍramī and Sabaic) could have been S³KRD, which is found in two 6th cent. A.D. inscriptions among the titles of the Yazʾanides (BR-Yanbuq 47/5–6 and CIH 621/5), a princely lineage of the ↗Ḥaḍramawt that dominated Ḥaḍramawt and Mahra (Müller 1884–91, col. 714; Robin 2012: 443–46).

Non-Arabic sources refer to S. as *Dioskoridēs*, thus not so dissimilar from S³KRD (↗*Periplus of the Erythraean Sea* §§ 30–31 [tr. Casson 1989]; Ptolemaeus VI, 7, 45, VIII, 22, 17 [Ptolemaeus 1843]; ↗Cosmas Indicopleustes [ed. Wolska-Conus 1973: 65]; Stephanus of Byzantium [ed. Meineke 1849: 233]; Pliny the Elder [tr. Rackham 1969: 153]; Ammianus Marcellinus [tr. Rolfe 1940]



XXIII, 6, 47). The name Dioskoridēs could be a hellenized form of S³KRD or *ḏ-S³KRD (modern places in S. are similarly preceeded by the prefix *di*), which would be further supported by local traditions reporting of two brothers recalling the story of the *Dioskouroi*. Similarly, in Arabic the dragon's blood is called "blood of the two brothers" (*damm al-aḫawayn*) and the two islands west of S., Samha and Darsa, are called the "Brothers" (alternatively also the "Sisters") (Hugh Scott et al. 1949: 609 and images 353–54). Such identification must have been helped by the fact that the apparition of the two twin stars, Castor and Pollux, was seen as a favourable omen for navigation. Another, less likely etymology, would derive the name from Sanskrit *Dvipa sukhatara* ('happy island'; cf. Tkatsch 1913–34: 497). Yet, there is no mention of such an island in Indian literature (Strauch 2012: 397–403).

The island might have also been known by other names in the past. In Agatharchides of Cnidus the S. archipelago is called "lucky islands" (*nêsoi eudáimones*; ed. Burstein 1989: 5, 105, 169). Some scholars have also identified S. with the mythological island of the phoenix, called *A-a-penenka* or *Pa-anch* ('island of the Genius') in Egyptian or *Pancheia* in Greek (cf. Tkatsch 1913–34: 498; Ziegler 1949). S. was also identified with the island of Dibous, the homeland of Theophilos the Indian (Philostorgius [ed. Bidez-Winkelmann 1972] III, 4–6). But this hypothesis is rendered difficult by the fact that all the sources from the Christian era (↗Christianity) refer to the island as *Dioskoridēs*. Dibous has been alternatively identified with the Maldives (Fiaccadori 1992: xvi et passim) or Dēb, in the estuary of the Indus (Tardieu 1994: 61f. and nn. 11 and 13).

Two ancient texts shed light on the early settlements on S. The *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea* informs that the inhabitants of S. were settlers of Arabic, Indian and Greek origin and concentrated in the north of the island (Casson 1989, § 30). The island was under the kingdom of Ḥaḍramawt and trade was carried on with the ports of "Mouza" (Mocha) and "Limyrikè" and "Barygaza" (both near modern Mumbay) (Cuvigny 2010).

In the 6th cent. Cosmas Indicopleustes related that "the inhabitants, settlers who came with the Ptolemeans, successors of Alexander of Macedonia, speak Greek; there are priests ordained in Persia and sent to these regions as well as many Christians" (Wolska-Conus 1973: 65). Later references to a Christian presence on the island date to the 10th cent., with the Yemenite writer al-Ḥasan al-Hamdānī (ed. Müller 1884–91: 52f.), and the end of the 13th cent., with Marco ↗Polo. Polo added that the archbishop stayed in "Baudac [= Baghdad]", which would indicate that the island was under the Nestorian church (ed. Moule – Pelliot 1989, § 191; cf. also Ibn al-Muǧāwir, ed. Löfgren 1951–54: 266; Smith 1985). In the 16th cent. some Christian communities might still have existed but in the course of the 17th cent. they converted to Islam (Pereira 1923; cf. also Beckingham 1983; Müller 1999, 2001).

Until the recent findings at the cave of Ḥōq, the island's archaeological heritage was believed to be modest. These comprise tombs, some ruins and rock paintings (↗rock art; Doe 1992; Naumkin – Sedov 1993; Weeks et al. 2002). None of the ruins could be identified as a church, with the exception of a building that could have been a Portuguese church.

In 2000, the Belgian Socotra Karst Project-team directed by Peter De Geest explored the cave of Ḥōq, near the northeastern coast (Robin – Gorea 2002; Dridi 2002; 2012). The cave comprises two connecting galleries. In the first, remains of pottery and charcoal were found. The second produced more important findings, including a wooden tablet 50 cm x 20 cm, on which a text of 11 lines was written in the Palmyrene language and dating to July 258 (25 *Tammûz* 569; Gorea 2012); dozens of graffiti and signs produced on the rock and stalactites with the help of stones and charcoal; and about 20 incense burners and other tools.

The majority of the ↗inscriptions found at Ḥōq use Indian scripts (Strauch – Bukharin 2004; Strauch 2012) whilst about ten appear to be written in ↗Gə^{c}əz. Another ten are written in South Arabian (↗Epigraphic South Arabian) and four in Greek (Robin 2012; Bukharin 2012). Most of the texts are personal names. The findings date to ancient times and none is in Arabic or refers to Islam. They would have been produced over several centuries. A graffito in the Ḥaḍramī language is written in boustrophedon (from right to left in the first line and left to right in the second), which seems to point to an early date of composition.

Three Gə^{c}əz graffiti can be read: 'It is written: Blessed', *ṣḥ*(*f*)|*bṣ́*^{c} (2:25); *bṣ́*(^{c})|*ṣḥ*(*f*) (2:27); and (*ṣ*)*ḥf*|*bṣ́*^{c} (2:34). The interpretation is based either on the inscription of ↗Ham (RIÉ no. 232/7): *bäkä*^{6}*mä ṣəḥuf bəṣ́u*^{c} *zäyətwällä*^{7}*d* ᵓ*əm-*ᵓ*anəst*, 'as it is written: "Blessed he who is born of woman"', or on the *Gädlä* ↗*Libanos* (ᵓ*əsma halläwä ṣəḥifo Bəṣ́u*^{c}*an ḫabä mədrä Dəgśa*, 'since it was written, "Blessed" in the land of Dəgśa': Bausi 2003: 169ff. [text]), which probably refer to the message in the Gospels on the Beatitudes (Mt 5,1–12; Lk 6:20–23). According to this interpretation, these texts would have been written by Christians and at a late date, in the 4th cent. at the earliest. This dating could be further supported by the presence of such phenomena as the alternance *ḍ*/*ṣ́* in the writing of *bḍ*^{c}/*bṣ́*^{c}, which is not widespread till post-Aksumite Gə^{c}əz. It is also in accordance with the name "Petros", probably Christian, found in one of the Greek graffiti. Together with the Palmyrene tablet, the numerous graffiti and inscriptions attest the use of the cave since ancient times. The site could have been associated with cults of the gods and spirits that would have been practiced by visitors in order to gain protection for forthcoming sea journeys.

Src.: [Epigraphical]: BR-Yanbuq 47 = MUḤAMMAD BĀFAQĪH – CHRISTIAN ROBIN, "Inscriptions inédites de Yanbuq (Yémen démocratique)", *Raydān* 2, 1979, 15–76 and pls. 1–5; CIH 621 = CHRISTIAN JULIEN ROBIN, "Qāniᵓ et le Ḥaḍramawt, à la lumière des inscriptions sud-arabiques", in: JEAN-FRANÇOIS SALLES – ALEXANDER VSEVOLODIVITCH SEDOV (eds.), *Qāni*ᵓ: *Le port antique du Ḥaḍramawt entre la Méditerranée, l'Afrique et l'Inde. Fouilles russes 1972, 1985–1989, 1991, 1993–1994,* Turnhout 2010, 403–18 (German tr. by NORBERT NEBES, "VII. Sabäische Texte", in: BERND JANOWSKI – GERNOT WILHELM [ed.], *Texte aus der Umwelt des Alten Testaments*, vol. 2: *Staatsverträge*, *Herrscherinschriften und andere Dokumente zur politischen Geschichte*, Gütersloh 2005, 331–67, here 359–62); Ḥōq 2:25, 2:27 and 2:34; RIÉ no. 232. [Literary]: AGATHARCHIDES OF CNIDUS, *On the Erythraean Sea*, tr., ed. by STANLEY M. BURSTEIN, London 1989, 5, 105, 169; AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS, *Rerum gestarum Libri*, tr. by JOHN C. ROLFE, vol. 2, Cambridge, MA 1940; AL-HAMDĀNĪ, *Ṣifat Ǧazīrat al-*^{c}*Arab. al-Hamdânî's Geographie der arabischen Halbinsel*, ed. by DAVID HEINRICH MÜLLER, Leiden 1884–91 [repr. 1968], 52f.; IBN AL-MUǦĀWIR, *Descriptio Arabiae meridionalis* …, ed. by OSCAR LÖFGREN, Leiden 1951–54 (Eng. tr.: GERALD REX SMITH, *A Traveller in Thirteenth-Century Arabia – Ibn al-Mujāwir's Tārīkh al-mustabṣir*, London 2008), 266; WANDA WOLSKA-CONUS (ed., tr.), *Cosmas Indicopleustès*: *Topographie chrétienne*, vol. 3, Paris 1973 (Sources chrétiennes 197, 65; MARCO POLO, *Le devisement du monde*: *Le livre des merveilles*, ed. by ARTHUR-CHRISTOPHER MOULE – PAUL PELLIOT, Paris 1989, vol. 2, § 191; LIONEL CASSON (ed., tr.), *The Periplus Maris Erythraei*, Princeton 1989, §§ 30–31; *Philostorgius. Kirchengeschichte* …, ed. by JEAN BIDEZ – FRIELDHELM WINKELMANN, Berlin 1972 (Eng. tr.: *Philostorgius*: *Church History*, ed., tr. by PHILIP R. AMIDON, Atlanta, GA 2007); PLINY THE ELDER, *Natural History*, tr. by HARRIS RACKHAM, vol. 2, London – Cambridge, MA 1969, 153; PTOLEMAEUS, *Claudii Ptolemaei Geographia*, ed. by KARL FRIEDRICH AUGUST NOBBE, Leipzig 1843–45 [repr. 1966]; STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, *Stephani Byzantii ethnicorum quae supersunt*, ed. by AUGUSTUS MEINEKE, Berlin 1849, 233.

Lit.: ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "«Quando verrà …» (Mt 25,31): su un passo del *Gadla Libānos*", *Aethiopica* 6, 2003, 168–74; CHARLES FRASER BECKINGHAM, "Some Notes on the History of Socotra", in: ROBIN BIDWELL – GERALD REX SMITH (eds.), *Arabian and Islamic Studies, Articles Presented to R.B. Serjeant* …, London – New York 1983, 172–81; MICHAEL D. BUKHARIN, "The Greek Inscriptions at Hoq", in: STRAUCH 2012 op. cit. 494–500; CATHERINE CHEUNG et al. (eds.), *Socotra – A Natural History of the Islands and their People*, Hong Kong 2006; HÉLÈNE CUVIGNY, "Qāniᵓ chez les auteurs grecs et latins", in: SALLES – SEDOV op. cit. 2010, 419–36; BRIAN DOE, *Socotra, Island of Tranquillity*, London 1992; HÉDI DRIDI, "Indiens et Proche-Orientaux dans une grotte de Suqutrâ (Yémen)", *Journal asiatique* 290, 2002, 565–610; ID., "The Archaeological Remains in the Cave Hoq", in: STRAUCH 2012 op. cit. 219–30; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, *Teofilo Indiano*, Ravenna 1992 (Biblioteca di «Felix Ravenna» 7), xvi et passim; MARIA GOREA, "Palmyra and Suquṭra", in: STRAUCH 2012 op. cit. 447–92; JEAN-LOUIS GUÉBOURG, *Socotra, une île hors du temps*, Bordeaux 1998; WOLF LESLAU, *Lexique Soqoṭri*, Paris 1938; ANTOINE LONNET, "The Soqotri Language: Past, Present and Future", in: HENRI J. DUMONT (ed.), *Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Soqotra Island*: *Present and Future*, vol. 1, New York 1998, 297–308; WALTER W. MÜLLER, "Weihrauch: Ein arabisches Produkt und seine Bedeutung in der Antike", in: AUGUST PAULY – GEORG WISSOWA (eds.), *Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft. Neue Bearbeitung*, Supplementband 15: *Acilius bis Zoilos*, München 1978, cols. 700–77; ID., "Zeugnisse über Sokotra aus antiken und mittelalterlichen Quellen", in: WOLFGANG WRANIK (ed.), *Sokotra*: *Mensch und Natur*, Wiesbaden 1999 (Jemen-Studien 14), 183–93; ID., "Antike und mittelalterliche Quellen als Zeugnisse über Soqotra, eine einstmals christliche Insel", *OrChr* 85, 2001, 139–61; VITALY V. NAUMKIN, *Island of the Phoenix*: *an Ethnographic Study of the People of Socotra*, Reading 1993; ID. – ALEXANDER V. SEDOV, "Monuments of Socotra", *Topoi* 3, 1993, 570–623; FRANCISCO-MARIA-ESTEVES PEREIRA, "La Chrétienté de l'île de Socotora",

Aethiops 2, 1923, 1–4; VICTOR PORKHOMOVSKY, “Modern South Arabian Languages from a Semitic and Hamito-Semitic Perspective”, *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 27, 1997, 219–23; CHRISTIAN ROBIN, “South Arabia, Ethiopia and Socotra”, in: STRAUCH 2012 op. cit. 437–46; ID. – MARIA GOREA, “Les vestiges antiques de la grotte de Ḥôq (Suquṭra, Yémen)”, *Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, Comptes rendus* 146, 2, 2002, 409–45; HUGH SCOTT et al., *Western Arabia and the Red Sea*, [Oxford?] 1946 (Naval Intelligence Division), 207–10, 608–15, fig. 47 (map); MARIE-CLAUDE SIMEONE-SENELLE, “Suqutra: Parfums, sucs et résines”, *Saba, Arts – L ittérature – Histoire, Arabie méridionale* 2, 1994, 8–17; EAD., “Les langues sudarabiques modernes à l’aube de l’an 2000: évaluation des connaissances”, *Israel Oriental Studies* 20, 2002, 379–400; EAD., “Suḳuṭra: Langue”, in: *EI*^{2}, vol. 9, 1998, 806; GERALD REX SMITH, “Ibn al-Mujāwir on Dhofar and Socotra”, *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 15, 1985, 79–92 (repr. in: *Studies in the Medieval History of the Yemen and South Arabia*, Aldershot et al. 1997, III); INGO STRAUCH (ed.), *Foreign Sailors on Socotra*: *the Inscriptions and Drawings from the Cave Hoq*, Bremen 2012 (Vergleichende Studien zu Antike und Orient 3); ID. – MICHAEL D. BUKHARIN, “Indian Inscriptions from the Cave Ḥoq on Suquṭrā (Yemen)”, *Annali IUO* 64, 2004, 121–38; MICHEL TARDIEU, “L’Arabie du nord-est d’après les documents manichéens”, *Studia Iranica* 23, 1994, 59–75; JAROSLAUS TKATSCH, “Soḳoṭrā”, in: MARTIJN THEODOOR HOUTSMA et al. (eds.), *Encyclopédie de l’Islam*, Paris 1913–34, vol. 4, 497–503; LLOYD WEEKS et al. “A Recent Archaeological Survey on Soqotra: Report on the Preliminary Expedition Season, January 5th–February 2nd 2001”, *Arabian Archaeology and Epigraphy* 13, 2002, 95–125; WOLFGANG WRANIK (ed.), *Sokotra*: *Mensch und Natur*, Wiesbaden 1999; KONRAT ZIEGLER, “Panchāïa”, in: *Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, Stuttgart 1949, vol. 36, 493–95.

Christian Julien Robin

Stone, Charles Pomeroy

S. *pasha* (b. 30 September 1824, Greenfield, MA, d. 24 January 1887, New York) was an American engineer, geographer and military commander in the services of the United States and Egypt. He played a crucial role during the ↗Egyptian–Ethiopian war of 1875–76. As president of the Société khédivale de géographie in Cairo he was responsible for important geographical expeditions which contributed to the exploration of north-eastern Africa.

S., the son of a medical doctor, in 1841 joined the United States Military Academy of West Point from which he graduated in 1845. He started his career as an ordnance officer at West Point where he taught geography and history. Later he participated in the Mexican war, but after 10 years of service left the US Army. He then worked several years for the Mexican government and as US consul in Guaymas, Mexico. In 1861 S. served in the Union Army in the American Civil War during which he was promoted to Brigadier General. After losing the Battle of Ball’s Bluff in October the same year, S. was imprisoned in 1862 for six months without any trial. This ended his military career and is regarded by military historians as being without precedence in American jurisprudence (Irwin 1887). S. was mustered out in 1864 and, thereafter, worked as an engineer.

In 1870, recommended by the US Commanding General, S. joined the army of *ḫidīw* ↗Ismāᶜīl *bāšā* as chief of staff and general aide-de-camp with the rank of lieutenant general (*fariq bāšā*). He also became the *ḫidīw*’s military advisor and in the same year started to train Egyptian staff. S. also established schools for Egyptian soldiers (among them North-east Africans) and their children whom he regarded as an important potential for the future modern Egyptian state. Starting from 1871 S. organized a dozen geographical expeditions to central and eastern Africa. They mapped wide regions, especially along the ↗Nile (Colston 1887; cp. Graves 1879 for a report on the ↗Mağeerteen). After the establishment of the Société khédivale de géographie by ↗Schweinfurth in 1875, S. became a member and later acted as its president.

In the Egyptian–Ethiopian war S. played a central role due to his position as chief of staff, together with several other Americans, such as ↗Loring and ↗Dye. The latter was appointed by S. adjutant general in that campaign and later also in the conflict with the ↗Mahdists.

Especially through his mapping and exploration activities, S. loyally supported the Egyptian efforts to expand into the Nile countries in order to create an economic basis for full Egyptian independence. After Ismāᶜīl had lost power, S. remained in the Egyptian army, now under *ḫidīw* Tawfīq. After Egypt with its dependencies became a British protectorate, however, S. returned to the United States in 1883 where he worked as an engineer on the foundation of the Statue of Liberty.

Src.: WILLIAM MCE[NTYRE] DYE, *Moslem Egypt and Christian Abyssinia, or, Military Service under the Khedive, in his Provinces and Beyond their Borders, as Experienced by the American Staff*, New York 1880, ^{2}1969; CHARLES GRAVES, “Le pays des Somalis Mijjertains, Appendice au rapport fait au Général Stone-Pacha le 4-7-1878”, *Bulletin de la Société khédivale de Géographie du Caire* 6, octobre 1879, 23–37; WILLIAM WING LORING, *A Confederate Soldier in Egypt*, New York 1884.

Lit.: RALEIGH EDWARD COLSTON, “Stone-Pasha’s Work in Geography”, *Journal of the American Geographical Society* 19, 1887, 48–50; PIERRE CRABITÈS, *Americans in the*

Egyptian Army, London 1938, 20, 52, 231; JOHN P. DUNN, “Americans in the Nineteenth Century Egyptian Army: a Selected Bibliography”, *The Journal of Military History* 70, 1, 2006, 123–36 (Lit.); RICHARD B. IRWIN, “Ball’s Bluff and the Arrest of General Stone”, in: ROBERT U. JOHNSON – CLARENCE C. BUELL (eds.), *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, New York 1887, vol. 2, 123–24; WILLIAM BEST HESSELTINE – HAZEL CATHERINE WOLF, *The Blue and the Grey on the Nile*, Chicago, IL 1961, index; ALICE MOORE-HARELL, “The Turco-Egyptian Army in Sudan on the Eve of the Mahdiyya, 1877–80”, *International Journal of Middle East Studies* 31, 1999, 19–37; EZRA J. WARNER, *Generals in Blue*: *Lives of the Union Commanders*, Baton Rouge, LA 1964, 480f.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt

Strabo

S. (Στϱάβων, *Strábōn*, ca. 64/63 B.C., Amasea, Asia Minor, d. before 23/24 A.D.) was a Greek philosopher, historian and geographer. He was born to a prominent family of Cretan origin, whose members had held a high-ranking position since the middle of the 3rd cent. B.C. Most probably a Roman citizen (his family ranked among the clients of the *gens Servilia*), he studied at Nysa under Aristodemus and later in Rome under Xenarchus of Seleucia and Tyrannio of Amisus. Stoic philosophy deeply influenced S.’s writings, but whether he personally met its leader, Posidonius of Apamaea, is uncertain.

Only a few fragments of S.’s 47-book *Historikà hypomnḗmata* (‘Historical Commentaries’) are extant. His 17-book *Geographiká* (‘Geography’) has been transmitted almost entirely: it deals with Europe (III–X), Asia (XI–XVI) and Africa (XVII) and is the largest such work surviving from classical antiquity.

S. lived for many years in Alexandria (↗Egypt), where he had the opportunity of perusing the sources of his *Geography*. In keeping with the *enkýklios paidéia* (‘all-round education’) ideal, which included both the Stoic principle of universal learning and the Alexandrine idea of erudition as a basis for specialist training, the *Geography* combines mathematics and physics with history and philosophy (cp. Isnardi 1961: 257ff.) and is meant to provide detailed geographical data for statesmen and military leaders of the Roman empire (I, 1, 18).

Although ↗Ptolemy did not know of S.’s work, Marcianus of Heraclaea (in the 4th cent. A.D.) and especially Stephanus of Byzantium (in the 6th cent. A.D.) were familiar with it. It is to the latter age, which witnessed a renewed interest in geographical studies, that such an important testimony of S.’s text as the palimpsest discovered in 1844 and kept in the ↗Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana (mss. Vat. Gr. 2061 and 2306) should be probably dated. Excerpts, anthologies and précis of the *Geography* were compiled in Byzantian times (e.g., by Constantine Porphyrogenitus, 10th cent.); the original text was brought to Europe from Constantinople as early as 1423, and partially translated into Latin in 1453–58, its first printed edition appearing in 1516 (s. Lugato 1996: 20, no. XVI).

In books XVI and XVII of the *Geography*, devoted to the Middle East and to Africa, resp. (and preceded by book XV on the Far East), the bulk of the data are on ↗*Aithiopía*, a designation used for such countries of the ↗Red Sea and the ↗Indian Ocean as ↗Nubia and ↗Somalia, but sometimes for Ethiopia proper as well. The significance of S.’s work within the ↗Greek literature on those countries is manifold. In fact it preserves a good deal of contemporary geographical knowledge, but also, along with the author’s own notes, offers a selection of passages on “Ethiopia” from the lost works of his predecessors: Ephorus, Posidonius, Hipparchus, Eratosthenes and Artemidorus, the latter two being of special value for both the “supra Aegyptum” (i.e. beyond Nubia) and the South Arabian domains.

S.’s extensive sections on *Aithiopía* (esp. XVII, but s. also I, 2–5 and 3, 1–10) are intertwined with scholastic interpretations of descriptions found in Homer (I, 1, 3–6; 2, 3; 2, 20–28; 2, 31; VII, 3, 6; XVI, 4, 27), whose authority in geographical matters is very much emphasized by S. Noteworthy is, in particular, his commentary on the remote Homeric “Ethiopians”, living at the edge of the inhabited earth and “sundered in twain, the farthermost of men” (*Od.* I, 23). S. introduces several contemporary explanations for this image (I, 2, 20–28):

1) there actually are two different groups of “Ethiopians” in two different worlds (our own and a presumed one in the southern hemisphere), separated on the Equator by the Ocean;

2) the Indians (↗“India” is used as a name of Ethiopia) are the eastern, as opposed to the western, i.e. African, Ethiopians (s. Schneider 2004: 533f.);

3) the ↗Nile divides *Aithiopía*, and therefore its inhabitants, into two parts;

4) a distinction is implied between the “Ethiopians” living in the eastern and western parts of “Libya”, i.e. Africa, resp. S.’s own explanation, to

"set the poet [i.e. Homer] free from the charge of gross ignorance" (I, 2, 27), is that the name "Ethiopians" is given to two groups dwelling along the southern shore of the Ocean, yet separated from each other by the Arabian Gulf – which "constitutes a considerable part of a meridian circle" – as if by a river (I, 2, 28; cp. II, 3, 7f.).

S.'s *Aithiopía* has its northern boundaries in the area of Syḗnē (today's Aswān), with the island of Elephantínē in the centre of the Nile (it marked the original Egyptian border to the south), and shows "some continuity" (*koinà mèn gár tina*) with Egypt because of the Nile flowing through both: only the part that "is covered during the floods" (*tò kalyptómenon en taîs plēmmyrísi*) are habitable, whereas "the higher part that is at a greater altitude than its current" (*tò d'hyperdéxion kaì meteōróteron toû rheúmatos*) are uninhabited and desert (XVII, 1, 3). Following Eratosthenes, S. distinguishes *Trog(l)odytikḗ* from *Aithiopía* (XVI, 4, 4). He also focuses on the sources of the Nile (I, 1, 25; II, 3, 3; IV, 1, 7; XV, 1, 19), its stream to the Delta, with the tributary Astaboras (↗Atbara; XVII, 1, 2), as well as on the distances of Ethiopian locations from Egypt (XVII, 3, 1).

S. is one of the few ancient geographers who can claim to have reached the borders of *Aithiopía* (II, 5, 11). He did participate in the failed expedition of his patron Aelius Gallus, the Roman prefect of Egypt (26–24 B.C.) who was sent by Augustus to explore the coasts of Arabia (II, 5, 12). As an eye-witness, S. offers an important account of that expedition (XVI, 4, 22ff.). Yet, it was not his own experience, but the inconsistencies he found in the story of Eudoxus of Cyzicus that led S. to doubt the latter's account. In the 2nd cent. B.C., Eudoxus had attempted to circumnavigate Africa: according to him, on the western Libyan shores the same language was spoken as that of the Ethiopians (II, 3, 4–5).

As to the relationships with the Greek and Roman world, S. records a great increase of ↗trade in his times: from India and "the extremities [*tà ákra*] of *Aithiopía*" Egypt imported "the most valuable cargoes", with precious merchandises "brought down by the Arabian Gulf" and "carried to Coptus" (XVII, 1, 13 and 43, s. De Romanis 1996: 121ff.). At the end of his work he admits that the regions beyond *Aithiopía* are unknown (XVII, 3, 23).

The *Geography* yields information on ↗Napata as "the royal residence of (the) ↗Candace" (*tò basíleion tēs Kandákēs*): the former capital of the kingdom of ↗Kush, it had been long since superseded by ↗Meroë (XVII, 1, 53). S.'s text contains the report of a clash between the army of Queen Amanirenase – actually a Meroitic Candace – and Roman troops (1, 54). As a result, this part of *Aithiopía*, i.e. (Lower) Nubia, was put under the guard of three cohorts, based at Syḗnē (1, 12).

Other aspects of the political history of *Aithiopía* are found only in this work. E.g., the Egyptian pharaoh Sesôstris was "the first man to subdue the countries of the Ethiopians and the Troglodytes" and to "have traversed the whole of *Aithiopía* as far as the Cinnamon-bearing country", i.e. ↗Somalia (XVI, 4, 4f.). Meroë itself, "metropolis of the Ethiopians" (I, 2, 25), was named after the sister (or wife) of the Persian king Cambyses who occupied that area (XVII, 1, 4). Tarkos (i.e. Taharqa), the "Ethiopian" ruler of the 25th Egyptian dynasty (↗"Ethiopian dynasty"), advanced with his army as far as Europe (XV, 1, 6).

Along with portrayals of the country's fauna and flora (XV, 1, 22; XVII, 1, 40, 49; 2, 1–4; 3, 5), and with a notable mention of the ↗papyrus (s. EAE vol. 5) plant growing around a freshwater lake to be found on the Somalian coast (XVI, 4, 14, s. Lewis 1974: 5f.), there are a few ethnographic descriptions of the "Ethiopians" (the term being here broadly understood). S. mentions their nomadic way of life (XVII, 1, 3), their diet, based on millet, barley, grass and even meat and milk (2, 2), the weapons they use, i.e. clubs, ↗spears, bows and raw ox-hide shields (XVI, 4, 4; XVII, 1, 54; 3, 7), and the way they revere their kings as gods (2, 2). The distinctive black complexion of the "Ethiopians" is also mentioned (XV, 1, 24), as are a few other characteristics about them: they go naked or wear small sheep-skins round their loins, and most women have a copper ring through the lip (XVII, 2, 3). A recurrent motif is a comparison between these people and the Indians (II, 4, 7; XV, 1, 13, 19, 24). All such details reflect current Greek conceptions of the Ethiopians, and add to the work's invaluable importance.

In S.'s view, South ↗Arabia, opposite to *Aithiopía*, is shared by four great nations (XVI, 4, 2): the *Minaîoi* (Minaeans, i.e. "people of Maʿīn") on the Red Sea, whose capital is *Kárna* (Qarnaw), the Sabaeans (↗Sabaʾ), with their chief town at *Maríaba* (Maʾrib); the *Kattabaneîs* (Qatabanians, i.e. "people of Qatabān"), near the straits of Bāb al-Mandab, whose king resides in *Támna* (Timnaʿ); still farther east, the inhabitants of *Chatramōtîtis* (↗Ḥaḍramawt), with their city *Sábata* (Šabwa). The region of *Kattabaneîs* produces frankincense (↗Incense), whereas *Chatramōtîtis* is rich in myrrh, and an extremely lucrative trade in these and other spices flourishes there thanks to merchants journeying from *Áilana* (^{c}Ayla/^{c}Ēylāṯ) to the Minaean territory in 70 days; the *Gabaîoi* (Gabaeans, variant *Gerraîoi*) – a prominent group of Minaeans – reach *Chatramōtîtis* in 40 days.

Besides Eratosthenes, S.'s main source here was, avowedly, the 2nd cent. B.C. geographer Artemidorus of Ephesus, whose almost completely lost work included accurate descriptions of the same theme (book VIII). However, these descriptions were no longer applicable at the time of S.: the situation of South Arabian kingdoms had dramatically changed since the disappearance of Ma^{c}īn in the 2nd cent. B.C.

Src.: HORACE LEONARD JONES – JOHN ROBERT SITLINGTON STERRETT (ed., tr.), *The Geography of Strabo*, vols. I–VIII, Cambridge, MA – London 1917–32 (The Loeb Classical Library 49, 50, 182, 196, 211, 223, 241, 267); STEFAN RADT (ed., tr.), Strabons *Geographika*, vols. I–VIII, Göttingen 2002–09; NICOLA BIFFI (ed., tr.), *L'Estremo Oriente di Strabone*: *Libro XV della* Geografia, Bari 2005 (Quaderni di «Invigilata lucernis» 26); ID. (ed., tr.), *Il Medio Oriente di Strabone*: *Libro XVI della* Geografia, Bari 2002 (Quaderni di «Invigilata lucernis» 19); ID. (ed., tr.), *L'Africa di Strabone*: *Libro XVII della* Geografia, Modugno, BA 1999 (Quaderni di «Invigilata lucernis» 7); KAROLUS CONTI ROSSINI, *Chrestomatia Arabica meridionalis epigraphica*, Roma 1931 [repr. 1958], 9–17 (XVI, 4: excerpts in Lat. tr.).

Lit.: ERAN ALMAGOR, "Strabo's *Barbarophonoi* (14.2.28 C 661–3): a Note", *Scripta classica Israelica* 19, 2000, 133–38; ID., "Who is a Barbarian?: The Barbarians in the Ethnological and Cultural Taxonomies of Strabo", in: DANIELA DUECK – HUGH LINDSAY – SARAH POTHECARY (eds.), *Strabo's Cultural Geography*: *the Making of a Kolossourgia*, Cambridge 2005, 42–55; ALESSANDRA AVANZINI, "I regni sudarabici", in: *Il mondo antico*, vol. 1: *La preistoria dell'uomo. L'Oriente mediterraneo*, ed. by STEFANO DE MARTINO, Roma 2006 (= *Storia d'Europa e del Mediterraneo*, dir. by ALESSANDRO BARBERO, 2), part 2: *Le civiltà dell'Oriente mediterraneo*, 691–728, here 696, 698 and n. 4, 720; STANLEY BURSTEIN (ed.), *Ancient African Civilizations*: *Kush and Axum*, Princeton, NJ 1998, 29f., 134f.; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "La città di Deirē ed i due laghi di Strabone XVI, 4", *RRALm* ser. 5a, 29, 1920, 291–98; ID., "Antiche rovine sulle rore eritree (STRABONE XVI, 8; PLINIO VI, 1[7]1)", *ibid.* ser. 5a, 31, 1922 [1923], 241–78, here 241–74; ID., "Comenti a notizie di geografi classici sovra il Sudan Egiziano e l'Etiopia", *Aegyptus* 6, 1925, 5–26, here 5–11, 15–21; CRStor 56ff., 60, 63, 67, 107, 136; FEDERICO DE ROMANIS, *Cassia, cinnamomo, ossidiana*: *Uomini e merci tra oceano Indiano e Mediterraneo*, Roma 1996 (Saggi di storia antica 9), 121ff.; JEAN DESANGES, *Recherches sur l'activité des méditerranéens aux confins de l'Afrique* (*IIe siècle avant J.-C.–IVe siècle après J.-C.*), Rome 1978 (Collection de l'École française de Rome 38), 440 (index); CLAUDIO GALLAZZI – BÄRBEL KRAMER – SALVATORE SETTIS (eds.), *Il Papiro di Artemidoro* (*P. Artemid.*), Milano 2009, 109; IID. – AGOSTINO SOLDATI (eds.), *Intorno al papiro di Artemidoro*, I. *Contesto culturale, lingua, stile e tradizione. Atti del Convegno internazionale del 15 novembre 2008 presso la Scuola Normale Superiore di Pisa*, Milano 2010; ERNST HONIGMANN – WOLFGANG ALY, "Strabon 3", in: *Pauly's Real-Encyclopaedie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, 2nd ed., rev. by GEORG WISSOWA et al., vol. 4A, 1, 1931, cols. 76–155; MARGHERITA ISNARDI, "Techne", *La Parola del Passato* 16, 1961, 257–96, here 257ff.; NAPHTALI LEWIS, *Papyrus in Classical Antiquity*, Oxford 1974, 5f.; ELISABETTA LUGATO, "Strabone", in: GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI – PAOLO ELEUTERI (eds.), *I Greci in Occidente*: *La tradizione filosofica, scientifica e letteraria, dalle collezioni della Biblioteca Marciana. Catalogo della mostra* (*16 ottobre–5 novembre 1996*), Venezia 1996, 20, no. XVI; MHAksum 47, 174; PIERRE SCHNEIDER, *L'Éthiopie et l'Inde: interférences et confusions aux extrémités du monde antique* (*VIIIe siècle avant J.C.–VIe siècle après J.-C.*), Rome 2004 (Collection de l'École française de Rome 335), 533f. (index); SerHist 48ff., 54ff.; ROBERT STIEHLE, "Der Geograph Artemidoros von Ephesos", *Philologus* 11, 1856, 193–244; AUGUST VOGEL, "Strabons Quellen für das siebzehnte Buch", *Philologus* 43, 1884, 405–16.

Agostino Soldati

T

Tädla ᶜOq̱bit

Lieutenant General T.ᶜO. (ተድላ ፡ ዖቕቢት; b. 1923 ᶜAddi Mängʷänti, near Mändäfära, d. 11 June 1963, Asmära) was a high ranking police officer and resolute advocate for the union of Eritrea with Ethiopia (↗Unionist Party).

T.ᶜO. entered public service in the immediate aftermath of the British military victory over the Italian colonial forces in Eritrea in 1941 (↗War of Liberation). After training at Däqqämḥare police academy, he worked as an assistant to Police Commissioner Colonel Wright during the ↗British Military Administration of Eritrea (B.M.A.). In preparation for the post-B.M.A. Eritrean assumption of command of the police, T.ᶜO. was dispatched to England in 1951 for training, together with six other young Eritreans. At the end of the B.M.A. and the onset of the ↗Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation in 1952, T.ᶜO. was among the highest-ranking officers whose promotion and appointment to active duty, however, was impeded by political wrangling surrounding the Federation.

The first few years of the doomed Federation saw the emergence of two political trends: on the one hand, there were Unionists who advocated complete merger with Ethiopia and, on the other hand, a new group of federalists determined to retain Eritrean autonomy against intensifying Ethiopian interference. Meanwhile, no sooner did ↗Tädla Bayru become the first Chief Executive of the Government of Eritrea than he was accused of nepotism and regionalism. As the Chief Executive became embroiled in political squabbles with the judiciary, opposition parliamentarians, and the all-powerful representative of the Crown, T.ᶜO. openly sided with the Unionists and blamed the blocking of his promotion to Commander of the newly constituted Eritrean Police on Tädla Bayru.

These two realities did not escape to Addis Abäba, which forced the Chief Executive to reinstate T.ᶜO., who then became Deputy Police Commissioner. In September 1955, he succeeded the outgoing Police Commissioner David Cracknell as a full Colonel.

Around the same time, ↗Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel replaced Tädla Bayru as Chief Executive. With a like-minded Unionist at the helm, T.ᶜO. gained direct access to the highest centres of power in Asmära and exercised unrestrained authority. Held in great awe by his subordinates and the public at large, T.ᶜO. was at the forefront of every major political event in Eritrean politics during his time in office.

He is blamed for harassing non-Unionists during the 1956 parliamentary elections, which helped secure a Unionist majority in the new Eritrean Parliament. He (along with Asmära Police Commissioner Colonel Goytom Gäbräʾəgzi) was instrumental in the brutal suppression of the March 1958 labour strikes across Eritrean towns.

After a spontaneous student protest in September 1960, T.ᶜO. personally interrogated some of the organizers whom he suspected of conspiring with the abortive ↗Coup d'état 1960 in Addis Abäba (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081f.). It is reported that ↗Gärmame and ↗Mängəśtu Nəway had sought T.ᶜO.'s assistance in securing Asmära for the coup, but T.ᶜO. remained loyal to *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I.

Although T.ᶜO. was promoted to Lieutenant General of the police, his position started to deteriorate after the appointment of the Šäwan General ↗ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä (s. EAE vol. 5) as Imperial Representative in Asmära in 1959. After the beginning of the Eritrean armed struggle in September 1961, and the official dissolution of the Federation in November 1962, ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä was appointed Governor General of Eritrea, and T.ᶜO. (like many Eritreans who had previously advocated union with Ethiopia) became redundant to the central government in Addis Abäba.

Meanwhile, T.ᶜO. is believed to have refused to report to the new regional minister of the interior, which put him on a collision course with the new power structure. Against the instructions to report to Addis Abäba for a transfer, he sought to mobilize his subordinates in Asmära. He reportedly started agitating against Addis Abäba, ordering his officers to raise the Eritrean flag, secure the arms depot and prepare for any eventuality. It is rumoured that on 10 June 1963 he even tried to contact the ↗Eritrean Liberation Movement which had been struggling for independence through a "revolutionary coup d'état" with the support of the police. The next day he was found dead in his office with a pistol in his hand.

The official explanation is that he committed suicide, which many dismiss out of hand. Once held in as high esteem by some as others feared him, T.ᶜO. was quietly buried the next day in his home village with a small family funeral.

He was survived by his wife and six children.

Lit.: ALÄMSÄGÄD TÄSFAY, "A Bit of Eritrean History at Bridport, UK", *Eritrea Profile* 11 August 2002; ID., **ፌደረሽን ፡ ኤርትራ ፡ ምስ ፡ ኢትዮጵያ ፡ ካብ ፡ ማትየንሶ ፡ ክሳብ ፡ ተድላ** 1951–1955 (*Fädäräšən Erətra məs Ityopya*: *kab Matyänso kəsab Tädla*, *1951–1955*, 'The Eritrean–Ethiopian Federation: from Matienzo to Tädla, 1951–1955'), Asmära 2005; TEKESTE NEGASH, *Eritrea and Ethiopia*: *the Federal Experience*, New Brunswick, NJ 2005, 102f., 116ff.; KilHDic 340ff.; GERALD KENNEDY NICHOLAS TREVASKIS, *Eritrea*: *a Colony in Transition*, *1941–1952*, Oxford 1960, 125.

Awet Tewelde Weldemichael

Täsfa Ṣəyon

T.Ṣ. (**ተስፋ ፡ ጽዮን**; b. 1508–10, Ethiopia, d. 28 August 1550 [or 1552, s. Euringer 1926], Tivoli), better known by his monastic name Ṗeṭros (hence *Petrus Aethiops* or *Ethiops*, *Ethyops*, 'Peter the Ethiopian', and *Pietro Indiano*, 'Peter the Indian'), was an Ethiopian monk renowned for his activity in Rome, at ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori – as early as 1536, according to Sebastian ↗Euringer's chronology (Euringer 1926). His other names were "Tesfa Zeon Malezo" (i.e. "T.Ṣ. Malḫəzo", as in the autograph note of ms. VatLib Aeth. 16, fol. 61v, cp. GréTisVat I, 65) and "Tesfa Zior Malbazo" (rather a misspelling for "T. Zion Malhazo"), occurring in his edition of the Ethiopic ↗New Testament, and, resp., in his Latin/Ethiopic epitaph of 28 August 1550 (Malḫəzo might be an official title assumed as a [nick]name, *malḥaza*/*-əzo* appearing as an ecclesiastical title, however obscure, in a 1225 document of the Golden Gospel of ↗Däbrä Libanos of Ham, ed. CRDLib 190, no. 7A: cp. Ar. *mulāḥiẓ*, 'overseer'?). This famous epitaph is still visible at Santo Stefano dei Mori (Euringer 1926; CRStor tav. I, fig. 3; Levi Della Vida 1939: 140f. n. 6) and was copied, among others, by Johann Michael ↗Wansleben (cp. Bausi 1991: 20).

T.Ṣ. played a pivotal role in the two-year long preparation of one of the most important Ethiopic ↗incunabula: the Roman *editio princeps* of the ↗Gəᶜəz N.T. His *Testamentum Novum* was printed in two volumes: vol. 1 (with the ↗Gospels, the ↗Revelation, the ↗Epistle to the Hebrews, the Acts of the ↗Apostles, as well as the Mass ritual [*Mäṣḥafä* ↗*qəddase*] and three Ethiopic anaphoras and a prayer, cc. 1–12 not numbered + 1–176) appeared in 1548, vol. 2 (with the other Pauline Epistles obtained only later from ↗Cyprus, cc. 177–226), in 1549 (s. Raineri 2000: 410–14, no. 117; Fiaccadori 2009: 34f.). This work was carried out within the framework of the so-called Catholic reformed circle – inspired mainly by Cardinals Reginald Pole and Niccolò Ridolfi – and its interests in Oriental languages and cultures relevant to biblical studies, and with the assistance of other fellow monks from Santo Stefano dei Mori and such learned men from the Papal Curia as Pietro Paolo Gualtieri, later archdeacon of the Cathedral of Arezzo (Levi Della Vida 1939: 144f. n. 5; Messina 1943: 86f.), Mariano ↗Vittori from Rieti (Wilkinson 2007: 69 and n. 23) and Canon Bernardino Sandri from Cremona (cp. Kristeller 1965: 209).

However, very little information is available on T.Ṣ.'s career and education in Ethiopia. In the Latin part of his epitaph, reportedly dictated by Gualtieri himself, he is labelled as *eremita Aethiopos*, 'Ethiopian hermit', and said to be *nobiliss*(*imis*) *pare*(*n*)*ti*(*bus*) *natus*, 'born to most noble parents' – possibly a topos or a simple boasting. From the remarks printed at the end of each book of his 1548 N.T. edition, it seems that his life was severely troubled by the Muslim wars waged by ↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī (Aḥmad Grañ) against Christian Ethiopia (cp., e.g., Petrus Ethiops 1548, c. 110, on Grañ's devastation; for further references, Lefevre 1970, *passim*). In the first colophon of the same edition (c. 6t), as well as in other documents, T.Ṣ. is said to belong to "the monastic family of *abunä* [↗]Täklä Haymanot of [↗]Däbrä Libanos" and ranks as ↗*qomos* ("impensis Petri Comos Ethiopis"). In a brief (*breve*) of 14 September 1548, Pope Paul III styles T.Ṣ. as a *familiaris* of *aṣe* ↗Gälawdewos (ibid. 93); and T.Ṣ. claims to be a "secretary" to this emperor in a 1547 Gəᶜəz letter to his friend Gualtieri (whom he addresses calling himself his "servant") on the progress of the N.T. edition (Guidi 1886: 275). Yet, Gälawdewos ascended the throne in 1540, i.e. at least four years after T.Ṣ.'s arrival in Rome.

T.Ṣ.'s preface to his N.T.'s edition as well as other sources report the fact that he spent a few years as a pilgrim in ↗Jerusalem, which he had reached with two fellow monks. It was only then that he moved to Rome, probably via Venice: following Euringer's sound chronology, this would have been 1536 at the latest, as, in that year, he had already translated the Ethiopic letters brought by João ↗Bermudez on the occasion of his visit to Pope Paul III in order to be appointed patriarch of Ethiopia (cp. Pennec 1999: 211 and n. 39). However, T.Ṣ.'s 1550 epitaph, attributing his death to "a long illness" (*longo morbo confectus*, possibly tuberculosis, s. CRStor 11), says that he spent 12 years in Rome and lived for 42 years, thus placing his arrival in Rome in 1538.

T.Ṣ. was able to finance in full his publication of the N.T. Only too aware of a few misprints in his edition, he rightly attributed them to the pioneering character of the enterprise. In 1549, he also published Gualtieri's Latin translation – reprinted several times thereafter (cp. GréTisVat I, 61f.) – of the baptismal order (*Mäṣḥafä ↗krəstənna*) and of the Mass ritual (this had been already included in the 1548 N.T. edition). The translations were followed by a letter of Gälawdewos to Pope Paul III (cf. Duensing 1904 and Raineri 2005: 79–83, no. 13) and some notes concerning the books T.Ṣ. had already printed (s. mss. VatLib Aeth. 16 and 75, GréTisVat I, 61–65 and 283; cp. also Wilkinson 2007: 70 and n. 29).

An expert in ↗Amharic, Gə^{c}əz and Arabic, as well as in Italian and Latin, the most learned T.Ṣ. afforded constant inspiration for new studies on Ethiopia. He participated in the revision of the Italian version of Francisco ↗Alvares's report that was prepared by the Italian humanist and archbishop Ludovico Beccadelli (Raineri 2007: 13f., 177f., cp. BeckHuntAlvar 110 n. 2) and gave information on Ethiopia to Paolo ↗Giovio. Moreover, the first Gə^{c}əz grammar, with a short historical sketch, written by Mariano Vittori in 1552, draws on information provided by T.Ṣ., who financed the publication of this book, too.

T.Ṣ. was also instrumental both in the definitive establishment of a Vatican hospice for Ethiopian monks and pilgrims under the pope's auspices at Santo Stefano dei Mori and in directing the attention of the Catholic Church to the faith, customs and doctrine of Christian Ethiopians. A few manuscripts owned or annotated by him that were already in Santo Stefano dei Mori (and partly used for his editions) are now kept in the ↗Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana: VatLib Aeth. 5, 15, 23, 25 and, resp., 16 (fol. 61v), 68 (fols. 125v–26r, s. GréTisVat I, 20f., 45–61, 116, 127–31 and 65, 249f.; cp. Raineri 2000: 167f., no. 18).

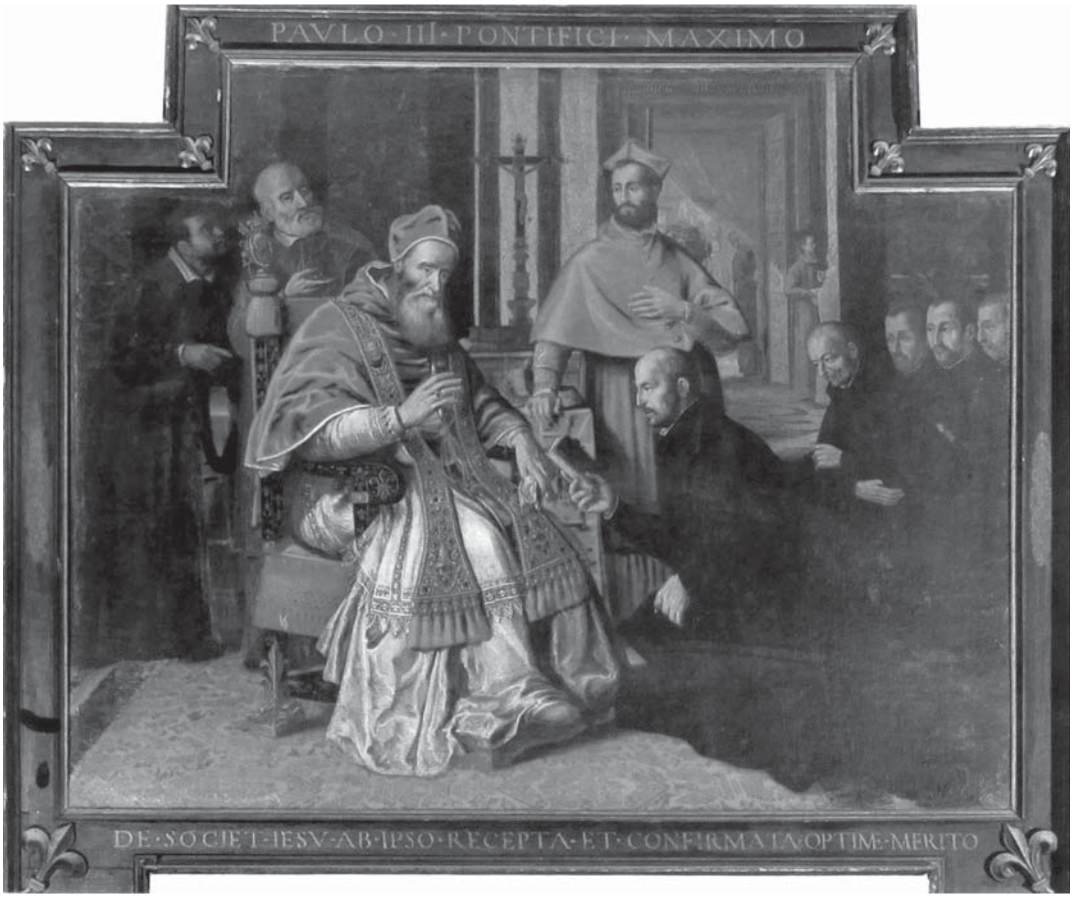
In keeping with his Roman activity, T.Ṣ. also insisted on the need of appointing a Catholic patriarch to Ethiopia and, no later than January 1549, met ↗Ignatius of Loyola, who eventually was to establish a ↗Jesuit mission to Christian Ethiopia (Ignatius de Loyola 1904:304ff., cp. Lefevre 1970:98ff. and Pennec 1999:211ff. and n. 40).

T.Ṣ. enjoyed close relationships with several prominent figures in Rome, including Pope Paul III (whom he tried to persuade to build a temple dedicated to the Virgin and the Seven Angels, i.e. the future basilica of Santa Maria degli Angeli), the pope's spiritual daughter Girolama Orsini Farnese, mentioned as a benefactress of T.Ṣ. in the N.T. edition, and Cardinal Pietro Bembo. With Cardinal Marcello Cervini (later Pope Marcel II) he conceived new editorial projects, which were never realized due to his premature death, as stated in his epitaph: "… perfecturu(s) si vixisset" (cp. Levi Della Vida 1939: 140f. and Wilkinson 2007: 69 and n. 26).

In Rome, he was also in contact with such scholars as the famous Orientalist and Cabbalist (and former Jesuit) Guillaume Postel, deeply interested in "Chaldaean", i.e. Ethiopian culture. T.Ṣ. might well be the *noster Niger* ('our Black [man]') who accompanied him in his 1549 journey to the East, namely to Jerusalem (Kuntz 1981: 99 n. 316, but s. Wilkinson 2007: 68 and n. 21, 114 n. 62).

Before 1548/49, T.Ṣ. befriended the ↗Jacobite priest, Moses of Mārdīn, who was sent to Rome by his patriarch, Ignatius ^{c}Abdallāh of Antioch to procure Syriac printed Bibles. Moses soon established relationships with representatives of the Catholic reformation – besides Gualtieri and Vittori, also Cardinals Pole and Cervini (Levi Della Vida 1939: 142ff. and n. 5).

At Santo Stefano dei Mori, on commission by T.Ṣ. (the senior scholar there), Moses prepared a copy of the Roman Missal in Syriac script, with rubrics in Arabic (now ms. BritLib Harley 5512), and with a colophon, also in Arabic (*ġaršūnī*), fol. 174v, mentioning "Bishop Ṣayhūn [*usquf Ṣ.*, likely to be read *Tasfā Ṣ.*, i.e. T.Ṣ.] the Abyssinian, son of the great Levi(te) prince [*ibn al-amīr al-kabīr lāwī*] <from among> the relatives of the sultan [= king] of the land of (the) Abyssinia(ns)" (Levi Della Vida 1939: 142ff. and n. 5: "figlio del


PAVLO·III·PONTIFICI·MAXIMO
DE·SOCIET·IESV·AB·IPSO·RECEPTA·ET·CONFIRMATA·OPTIM·MERITO

Ignatius of Loyola, assisted by Cardinal Alessandro Farnese, presents for approval to Pope Paul III the Formula of the Institute, i.e. the foundational document of the Society of Jesus, 1540. On the left, behind the pope and next to Msgr. Filippo Archinto, then vicar-general of Rome, the black-bearded figure of Täsfa Ṣəyon; anonymous painting in the antesacristy of the Chiesa del Gesù in Rome, ca. 1615–25; photo courtesy of the DSAMS, Università degli Studi di Milano

grande principe Lāwī"; cp. Wilkinson 2007: 68 n. 20). This source actually reports the profession, rather than the name, of T.Ṣ.'s father: a "priest" of princely family – in accordance with T.Ṣ.'s own assertion of nobility, eventually mirrored in his epitaph.

Evidence of T.Ṣ.'s prestigious position is the variety of titles with which he is referred to in the documents of the papal chancellery, such as "professor" and "abbas", while the 1548 pontifical brief (already inspired by Moses?) mentions T.Ṣ.'s appointment to "Comos ecclesiae maioris [i.e. the cathedral] civitatis Mardin, ac Abbatem monasterii Montis Libani [i.e. Däbrä Libanos] totiusque praedictae provinciae Sceua [↗Šäwa]" by an otherwise unknown "Armenian" archbishop named "Martinus" (Lefevre 1970: 93f.; on T.Ṣ.'s activities and acquaintances in Rome, s. Guidi 1886). He also attended the 1549/50 conclave, in which Pope Julius III (d. 1555) was elected.

T.Ṣ.'s historical importance is clearly reflected in his portrait as it appears in two paintings of the Roman churches of Il Gesù (antesacristy, anon., ca. 1615–25) and Santa Maria degli Angeli (chapel of the Saviour, by Giulio Mazzoni the "Piacentino", shortly after 1574) that show him next to the pope. In the former (s. ill.), T.Ṣ. is seen, together with Bishop Filippo Archinto (vicar-general of Rome) and Cardinal Alessandro Farnese, next to Paul III (1534–49) who is receiving for approval, from Ignatius of Loyola, the Formula of the Institute, i.e. the foundational document of the Society of Jesus, in 1540 (this episode seems to suggest a *terminus post quem* for the saint's acquaintance with T.Ṣ.). In the latter painting, T.Ṣ. stands next to Pius IV (1559–65) who is praying before prominent people – among them Girolama Orsini Farnese – connected with the foundation of Santa Maria degli Angeli (ordered by the pope in 1561) and distinguished members of the confraternity in charge of the Saviour's chapel.

↗Bible: Gəᶜəz Bible editions; ↗Ethiopian studies; ↗Philology; ↗Research: historical

Src.: mss. VatLib Aeth. 15, fol. 150v; 16, fols. 1, 61v; 5; 23; 25; 29 (V), fols. 35v–45; 68, fol. 82v (s. GréTisVat I, 20f., 45–65, 116, 127–31, 283, 249f.); BritLib Harley 5512, fol. 174v; CRDLib 190, no. 7A; Petrus Ethiops [Täsfa Ṣəyon] (ed.), *Testamentum Novum, cum epistola ad Hebraeos tantum …*, Romae 1548 [I] and 1549 [II]; Petrus Ethyops [– Petrus Paulus Gualterus] (tr.), *Modus baptizandi … item Missa, qua communiter utuntur, quae etiam Canon universalis appellatur, nunc primum ex lingua Chaldaea sive Aethiopica in Latinam conversa*, Romae 1549; Sebastian Euringer, "Das Epitaphium des Tasfa Sejon (Petrus Aethiops) und seine Chronologie", *OrChr* 16, 1926, 49–66; Alessandro Bausi, "I manoscritti etiopici di J.M. Wansleben nella Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze", *RSE* 33, 1989 [1991], 5–33, here 20 (ms. Magl. cl. III Cod. 1, fol. 101v); Renato Lefevre, "Tasfā Seyon e la concessione ufficiale di S. Stefano agli Etiopi nel 1548", *Debre K. Stifanos* (Città del Vaticano) 8, 15, 1968, 62–64; Id., "Documenti e notizie su Tasfā Ṣeyon e la sua attività romana nel sec. XVI", *RSE* 24, 1969–70, 74–133 (Lit.); Ignazio Guidi, "La prima stampa del Nuovo Testamento in etiopico, fatta in Roma nel 1548–1549", *Archivio della Reale Società romana di Storia patria* 9, 1886, 273–78; Hugo Duensing, "Ein Brief des abessinischen Königs Aṣnāf Sagad (Claudius) an Papst Paul III. aus dem Jahre 1541", *Nachrichten der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen,* Philol.-histor. Kl. 1, 1904, 70–93; Osvaldo Raineri, *Lettere tra i pontefici romani e i principi etiopici* (*sec. XII–XX*): *Versioni e integrazioni*, Città del Vaticano 2005 (Collectanea Archivi Vaticani 35), 79–83, no. 13; Id. (ed.), *La Historia d'Ethiopia di Francesco Alvarez ridotta in italiano da Ludovico Beccadelli*, Città del Vaticano 2007 (Studi e testi 437), 13f., 177f.; BeckHuntAlvar 110 n. 2; Ignatius de Loyola, *Monumenta Ignatiana, ex autographis vel ex antiquioribus exemplis collecta. Series prima: Epistolae et instructiones*, vol. 2, Matriti 1904 (Monumenta historica Societatis Iesu 26), 304ff.

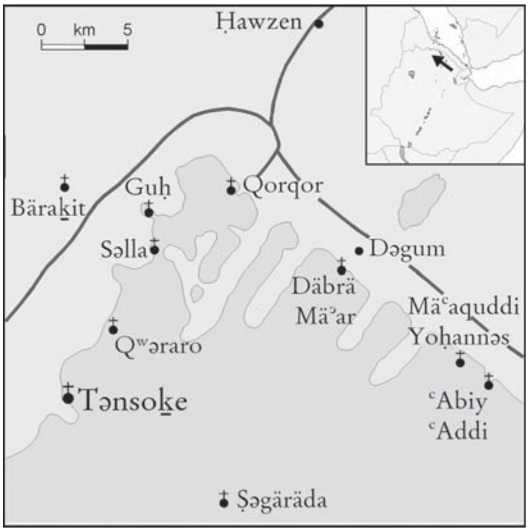
Lit.: Francesco Barberi, "I Dorico, tipografi a Roma nel Cinquecento", *La Bibliofilía* 67, 1965, 221–59, here 237 and n. 26; CRStor 11 and tav. I, fig. 3; Sebastian Euringer, "San Stefano dei Mori in seiner Bedeutung für die abessinische Sprachwissenschaft und Missionsgeschichte", *OrChr* nova ser. 10, 1935, 38–59; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, "Venezia, l'Etiopia e l'Europa", in: Giuseppe Barbieri – Gianfranco Fiaccadori (eds.), *Nigra sum sed formosa*: *Sacro e bellezza dell'Etiopia cristiana* (*Venezia, Ca' Foscari Esposizioni 13 marzo–10 maggio 2009*), Crocetta del Montello (TV) 2009, 27–48, here 34f.; Paul Oskar Kristeller, *Iter Italicum*, vol. 1: *Italy* (*Agrigento to Novara*), London – Leiden 1965, 209; Marion Kuntz, *Guillaume Postel, Prophet of the Restitution of All Things: his Life and Thought*, La Haye 1981, 99 n. 316; Giorgio Levi Della Vida, *Ricerche sulla formazione del più antico fondo dei manoscritti orientali della Biblioteca Vaticana*, Città del Vaticano 1939 (Studi e testi 92), 21, 140f., 144 n. 5, 178; Giuseppe Messina, "Un Diatessaron persiano del secolo XIII tradotto dal siriaco", [II], *Biblica* 24, 1943, 59–106, here 86f.; Hervé Pennec, "Ignace de Loyola et le royaume du Prêtre Jean. Project et malentendus", *Mélanges de l'École française de Rome – Italie et Méditérranée* 111, 1999, 203–29; Delio Vania Proverbio, "Santo Stefano degli Abissini: una breve rivisitazione", *La parola del passato* 66, 2011, 47–61; Osvaldo Raineri, "Tetravangelo. Etiopico" and "Nuovo Testamento. Etiopico", in: Francesco D'Aiuto – Giovanni Morelli – Ambrogio M. Piazzoni, *I Vangeli dei Popoli*: *la Parola e l'immagine del Cristo nelle culture e nella storia*, *Città del Vaticano, Palazzo della Cancelleria, 21 giugno–10 dicembre 2000*, Città del Vaticano – Roma 2000, 167f., no. 18 (ms. VatLib Vat. Aeth. 16; Lit.), and 410–14, no. 117 (*Novum Testamentum* 1548–49; Lit.); Samuel Asghedom, "Contributo dell'Ospizio di Santo Stefano degli Abissini agli studi etiopici in Europa", in: *PICES* 4, vol. 1, 389–404; Robert J. Wilkinson, *Orientalism, Aramaic and Kabbalah in the Catholic Reformation*: *the First Printing of the Syriac New Testament*, Leiden 2007 (Studies in the History of Christian Traditions 137), 68f. and nn. 20–22 and 26, 70 n. 29, 114 n. 62.

Alessandro Bausi – Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Tənsoḵe

T. (ትንሶኬ) in ↗Gärᶜalta is the site of two ↗rock-hewn churches. They are cut in the southern part of the massif which rises south-west of the road connecting Ḥawzen and Tämben.

The first church was visited by David Buxton and Ruth ↗Plant. According to their report (plan in Plant – Buxton 1970: 206), it is dedicated to the Archangel Michael (Tənsoḵe Mikaᵓel) and is composed of three parts: pronaos, mid-room and



sanctuary. The pronaos, accessible from the west, is rectangular and circa 10 m wide, partly hewn (northern and north-eastern wall and northern part of the ceiling) and partly constructed (western and southern walls, a fragment of eastern wall and the remaining part of the roof). Two openings in the eastern wall (the northern one screened) lead eastwards to a room similar to the pronaos in form and size but entirely cut into the rock. Its southern side is prolonged eastwards by an ambulatory closed from the south by a constructed wall axing the wall of the pronaos. This wall is pierced in the middle by a large, but blocked entry and three windows. The sanctuary is the easternmost room and is entirely hewn. It is accessed by two doors, from the west and from the south. The southern door, with a step, has a framing of Aksumite type. It is possible that on the list of Tewelde Medhin Joseph (in PICES 3) this church appears as the one dedicated to the Four Heavenly Creatures (Tənsok̠e Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa).

The second church, unexplored to date, is dedicated to *abunä* Zämikaᵓel Arägawi (Tənsok̠e Arägawi, s. Plant – Buxton 1970:182).

Lit.: RUTH PLANT – DAVID BUXTON, “Rock-hewn Churches of the Tigre Province”, *EthObs* 13, 3, 1970, 157–268, here 182, 185 [map], 206; RUTH PLANT, *Architecture of the Tigre, Ethiopia,* Worcester 1985, 30 [map], 32, 70; ROGER SAUTER, “Les églises rupestres du Tigré”, *AE* 10, 1976, 157–75, here 166; TEWELDE MEDHIN JOSEPH, “Introduction générale aux églises monolithes du Tigray”, in: *PICES* 3, vol. 1, 83–98, here 96.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Tərdaᵓ Gäbäz

T.G. (**ትርዳእ ፡ ገበዝ**) was a legendary princess connected with the transition from the ruling house of Aksum to the new dynasty of the ↗Zagʷe through her marriage into this family.

A document at ↗Däbrä Libanos of Ham has it that she succeeded to the last Aksumite king, Ḥəzbänay, i.e. Ḥəzbä Nañ, and handed the throne over to the Zagʷe (Conti Rossini 1922:280f.; cp. Huntingford 1965:1). In other versions of the same episode, echoed by Mariano ↗Vittori (Victorius 1522, fol. H = [37]v: “Tredda gabez”, cp. Conti Rossini 1895–96:145–51), she appears as the daughter of Ḥəzbä Nañ and the spouse of a chief of ↗Bugna, the ↗Agäw district the Zagʷe originally came from. Upon her father’s death, she seized power in the interest of her son; she killed all the members of the legitimate ↗Solomonic dynasty but one, who fled to ↗Šäwa, establishing there a branch of the family from which *aṣe* ↗Yəkunno Amlak was to descend (Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 162).

The stories about T.G. – sometimes confused with Queen Gudit (↗Ǝsato) in modern scholarship – show a curious resemblance with the well-known and much more detailed lore on Mäsobä Wärq, the daughter of King ↗Dəlnaᶜod, also featuring as the last Aksumite ruler (Conti Rossini 1903:5f. and Id. 1917:707; cp. Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 111f.). Under the latter’s reign, in either 870/71 or 975/76 A.D., the kingdom is said to have moved “from Aksum [*Akʷəsəm*] to the land of the east [*bəḥerä məśraq*]”, i.e. to the Lake ↗Ḥayq zone (KurMoa 18, s. TadTChurch 36 n. 3).

According to various traditions associated, again, with Däbrä Libanos, but also with Däbrä Ḥayq, Mäsobä Wärq married one of her father’s generals, (Mära) Täklä Haymanot of the family of Ḥepaṣa (from Bugna), who later defeated and slew Dəlnaᶜod assuming power with the royal name of *Zawge*, sc. *Zagʷe* (traced to a hypocoristic form of a more familiar *Zäwgä Mikaᵓel*, ‘Companion of [St.] Michael’, or a similar name, s. CRStor 305), and becoming thereby the first ruler of this line (SerHist 235f., 242; Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 156) – which more likely started, though, in the first half of the 12th cent.

Such a chronology would also be fitting for Mäsobä Wärq, should she actually be the wife of Täklä Haymanot and the mother of his sons: Ṭänṭäwəddəm, Gərma Śəyyum, Žan Śəyyum and ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos (cp. SerHist 242).

Now, the name *Tərdaᵓ Gäbäz*, ‘May the ↗*Gäbäz* [i.e. the Cathedral of ↗Aksum (Ṣəyon) or the Virgin ↗Mary as the latter’s patron] give help’ (Conti Rossini 1922:375), is possibly a war-cry, given as a nickname (Belaynesh Michael in DicEthBio 162); and it has been suggested that it was a byname for Mäsobä Wärq, the two princesses being thus one and the same person.

Albeit confused and uncertain, all sources, however, agree that a woman was instrumental in the transfer of power to the Zagʷe, who based their legitimacy on marriage to a member of the Solomonic family.

Src.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, “La caduta della dinastia Zagué e la versione amarica del Beᶜela Nagast”, *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 31, 1922, 279–314, here 280f.; ID., *Ricordi di un soggiorno in Eritrea*, Asmara 1903, 5f.; ID., “Il libro delle leggende e tradizioni abissine dell’ecciaghé Filpòs”, *RRALm* ser. 5ª, 26, 1917 [1918], 699–718, here 707; MARIANUS VICTORIUS, *Chaldeæ, seu Æthiopicæ linguæ Institutiones*, Romae 1552, fol. H = [37]v; KurMoa 18, 21f. (text) = 15, 25ff. (tr.).

Lit.: BELAYNESH MICHAEL, “Masoba Warq”, in: *DicEthBio* 111–12; EAD., “Täklä-Haymanot or Mära T.-H.”, *ibid.* 156–

57; EAD., "Terdeʾa-Gäbäz", *ibid.* 161–62; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Appunti ed osservazioni sopra i re Zāguē", *RRALm* ser. 5^{a}, 4, 1895, 341–59, here 347, 353; ID., "Sulla dinastia Zâguê", *L'Oriente* 2, 1895–96 [1897], 144–59, here 145–51; ID., "Aethiopica [I^{a} Serie]", *RSO* 9, 1922, 365–81 and 449–68, here 374f. (§ 8. "Sul nome proprio di donna *Terdāʾ Gabaz*"); CRStor 304f.; GEORGE WYNN BRERETON HUNTINGFORD, "'The Wealth of Kings' and the End of the Zāguē Dynasty", *BSOAS* 28, 1965, 1–23 and pls. i–vi, here 1; SerHist 235f., 242; TadTChurch 36.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Theophilus the Indian

Th. (b. 320 ca., d. after 364), also called "the Ethiopian" or "the Blemys" (↗Blemmyes, s. EAE vol. 5), here possibly a derogatory term (for the confusion involved s. ↗"India" as a name of Ethiopia), was an Arian bishop and missionary (↗Arius). His personal circumstances are chiefly known from the surviving fragments of the *Historia ecclesiastica* by his contemporary, the Arian Philostorgius (II, 6; III, 4–6a and 15; IV, 1 and 7–8; V, 4; VII, 6; VIII, 1–2; IX, 1, 3, and 18; s. ↗Historiography: Ancient Greek and Roman Historiography).

Th. is said to be originally from the island of *Dibē*(*s*). This has been variously identified with ↗Diu (on the Cambay Gulf), Ceylon, ↗Soqotra (s. EAE vol. 5), ↗Dahlak, etc., but can more safely be equated to the Arab *Dībā* or *Dīwa Maḥall* (the present-day Malé/Māle atoll[s]) in the Maldives (Malé Diva), off the Kerala coast (for its ancient history, based on scant external reports, s. Fritz 2002: 4f.). Still a young man, Th. was sent as a hostage to the court of Emperor Constantine by his compatriots, also "known as Indians". This suggests that he belonged to a prominent, if not princely, family of *Dibē*(*s*), and was probably sent there in order to guarantee local ↗trade by Roman merchants. At the court in Constantinople, Th. was then instructed about ↗Christianity by the Arian Eusebius of Nicomedia, bishop of that city from 338/39 to ca. 342, who later ordained him deacon. By that time, Th. must have been at least 20 years old.

Th. soon became a confidant of the young Constantius II, who had him appointed bishop at an unknown age and, between 341 and 346 (probably before 344), sent him as an ambassador to the "ethnarch of the Sabaeans", i.e. the king of ↗Ḥimyar, with 200 horses and other gifts. This diplomatic mission took place during the reign of Malkīkarib Yuhaʾmin (*Mlkykrb Yhʾmn*) or of his father Ṯaʾrān Yuhanʿim (*Ṯʾrʾn Yhnʿm*), both known from South Arabian ↗inscriptions. The purpose of such religious diplomacy – indeed part of a wider plan by Constantius himself (cp. Fernández 1989) – was the spread of Christianity in its Arian mould as imposed then by Byzantium (↗Byzantine Empire) on Alexandria (↗Egypt).

During his journey, falling within the first period of hostility between Constantius and the Sasanian emperor Šābur II (↗Iran), and politically aimed at neutralizing any Persian intervention in the region, Th. founded no less than three churches: in Ḥimyar's capital city, *Tápharos* or Ẓafār; in the *Rhōmaikòn empórion* ('Roman trading centre'), i.e. ʿAden (↗Yemen); and in the *Persikòn empórion* ('Persian trading centre') "at the mouth of the Persian Gulf", which is perhaps the old Hurmūz rather than ʿAyn Ḥumrān or Ṣuḥār, both along the coast of today's ↗Oman (s. Clapp 1998:212 and, resp., Bowersock 2004: 264f.). The Metaphrastic version of the *Martyrdom of ↗Arethas* and, earlier, its *Vorlage* (BHG^{3} 167 and 166z) make him an "Orthodox" and the chief evangelizer of South Arabia, from ↗Nağrān to the Persian Gulf.

From the land of the Ḥimyarites Th. then returned to his native *Dibē*(*s*) and to the "other India", i.e. to Malabar, where Arian communities seem to have settled prior to his visit. In his double capacity of legate and presumably bishop, he limited himself to confirming them in their faith ("as they had, since the very beginning honoured the heteroousia", i.e. the Trinitarian [↗Trinity] doctrine denying the consubstantiality of the Father and the Son) and to amending the "liturgical" errors and deformations they had acquired, such as hearing the Gospel and worshipping seated – which is, however, in the Hindu tradition (Poggi 1995: 608).

Later, in the age of King ↗ʿEzana and his brother ↗SʿZN(H) (the addressees of a famous letter by Constantius II, s. ↗Athanasius), and after a second journey to Ḥimyar, "from this great Arabia", Th. "reached the Ethiopians called Aksumites" (↗Aksum), on the opposite shore of the Red Sea. He is unlikely to have attained diplomatic or confessional successes there, where Frumentius (↗Sälama Käśate Bərhan) was already a bishop appointed by Athanasius of Alexandria. Nonetheless, the local diffusion of Arian and neo-Arian elements as well as the inscriptional evidence for an anti-Arian ↗Christology should be carefully evaluated in this connection (Fiaccadori 2003: 251–55; cp. Black 2008: 104–08 and 110).

Th. eventually went on to Antioch, "where he stayed", being held in honour at the court of Caesar Gallus. The latter was put to death in Istria (today's Croatia) by the emperor who, doubting his loyalty, had him come there from Antioch, with Th., in 354.

Banished as a supporter of Gallus, Th. was soon recalled to the Byzantine capital because of his fame as a miracle-worker: at Antioch he had reportedly raised a man from dead; in Constantinople he healed Empress Eusebia from a serious distemper or mental disease. Yet, alternately in and out of favour with the court, he was again banished by Constantius II, who exiled him to Heraclea Pontica in 359/60, on account of the "insinuations" of Basil of Ancyra regarding his deeper involvement in the "plot" of Gallus. These were equally directed against the bishop of Antioch Eudoxios and the neo-Arian theologian Aetius, the founder and head of the "Anomoeans", an offshoot of the Arians that was strongly disliked by the emperor. Th. was doubtlessly linked on both personal and doctrinal grounds; in 360, when he was already a bishop, Th. witnessed the enthronement of Eudoxius and refused to sign the "anti-Aetian" document as exacted by Constantius.

In 362, the exiles having been recalled by Emperor Julian the Apostate, Th. took part in the synod at Constantinople that sanctioned both the return of Aetius, who was immediately made a bishop, and the legitimacy of his creed. Thus, in the time of Emperor Jovian, between 27 June 363 and 17 February 364, "on his own initiative", Th. returned to Antioch in order to obtain the complete rehabilitation of Aetius (d. 365/66). In so doing, by then under Emperor Valens, he brought upon himself and his friend the anger of the local bishop Euzoius (361–76), forced to fight against a strenuous faction of Anomoeans.

Src.: Joseph Bidez – Friedhelm Winkelmann (eds.), *Philostorgios, Kirchengeschichte. Mit dem Leben des Lucian von Antiochien und den Fragmenten eines ariannischen Historiographen*, Berlin 1981^3 (Griechische christliche Schriftsteller 21), 18, 32–36, 44, 56f., 61f., 69, 84, 104f., 116, 125; Symeon Metaphrastes, "Martyrium sancti et magni martyris Arethae", in: Jacques-Paul Migne (ed.), *Patrologiae Grecae cursus completus*, vol. 115, cols. 1249–90, here 1252B (BHG^3 167, §II); François Halkin (ed.), "Le martyre d'Aréthas et de ses compagnons himyarites", in: Id., *Six inédits d'hagiologie byzantine*, Bruxelles 1987 (Subsidia hagiographica 74), 133–78, here 135, 158 (BHG^3 166z, §2).

Lit.: Stephanie L. Black, "'In the Power of God Christ': Greek Inscriptional Evidence for the anti-Arian Theology of Ethiopia's First Christian King", *BSOAS* 71, 2008, 93–110, here 104–08 and 110; Glen W. Bowersock, "The Ḥaḍramawt between Persia and Byzantium", in: *Convegno internazionale*: *La Persia e Bisanzio* (*Accademia Naz. dei Lincei, 14–18 ottobre 2002*), Roma 2004 (Atti dei convegni lincei 201), 263–73, here 264f.; Nicholas Clapp, *The Road to Ubar*: *Finding the Atlantis of the Sands*, Boston, MA 1998, 212; Riccardo Contini [review of Fiaccadori 1992], *Quaderni di studi arabi* 12, 1994 [publ. 1995], 217–21; Marina Detoraki, "La métaphrase du Martyr de S. Aréthas (*BHG* 166y): Entre les Actes anciens (*BHG* 166) et Syméon Métaphraste (*BHG* 167)", *ABoll* 120, 2002, 72–100; Albrecht Dihle, "Die Sendung des Inders Theophilos", in: Peter Steinmetz (ed.), *Politeia und Res publica*: *Beiträge zum Verständnis von Politik, Recht und Staat in der Antike – Dem Andenken Rudolf Starks gewidmet*, Wiesbaden 1969 (Palingenesia 4), 330–36; Id., "L'ambassade de Théophile l'Indien ré-examinée", in: Toufic Fahd (ed.), *L'Arabie préislamique et son environnement historique et culturel*: *Acts du colloque de Strasbourg, 24–27 Juin 1982*, Leiden 1987 (Travaux du Centre des recherche sur le Proche-Orient et la Grèce antiques 10), 461–68; Wilhelm Ensslin, "Theophilos der Inder", in: *Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, 2. Reihe, vol. 5, Stuttgart 1934, 2167–68; Gonzalo Fernández, "The Evangelizing Mission of Theophilus 'The Indian' and the Ecclesiastical Policy of Constantius II", *Klio* 71, 1989, 361–66; Gianfranco Fiaccadori, *Teofilo Indiano*, Ravenna 1992 (Biblioteca di «Felix Ravenna» 7; Lit.); Id., "Un'epigrafe greca aksumita (*RIÉth* 274)", in: Vincenzo Ruggieri – Luca Pieralli (eds.), Εὐκοσμία. *Studi miscellanei per il 75° di Vincenzo Poggi S.J.*, Soveria Mannelli, CZ 2003, 243–55, here 251–55; Sonja Fritz, *The Divehi Language*: *a Descriptive and Historical Grammar of Maldivian and its Dialects*, Heidelberg 2002 (Beiträge zur Südasienforschung 191), vol. [1], 4f.; Theresia Hainthaler, *Christliche Araber vor dem Islam*: *Verbreitung und konfessionelle Zugehörigkeit – Eine Hinführung*, Leuven 2007 (Eastern Christian Studies 7), 116f.; Alexander P. Kazhdan – Leslie MacCoull, "Theophilos the Indian", in: *The Oxford Dictionary of Byzantium*, Oxford – New York, 1991, vol. 3, 2067; Gianfrancesco Lusini [review of Fiaccadori 1992], *Cristianesimo nella storia* 19, 1998, 209ff. = *Graeco–Arabica* 7–8, 1999–2000, 333–38; Andrews Mekkattukunnel (ed.), *Mar Thoma Margam*: *the Ecclesial Heritage of the St. Thomas Christians,* Kottayam 2012, 823–39, here 837ff.; MHAlex [I] 19, 66ff.; PhilAfrCiv 94f. and n. 23; Vincenzo Poggi [review of Fiaccadori 1992], *OrChrP* 61, 1995, 607f.; Irfan Shahîd, *Byzantium and the Arabs in the Fourth Century*, Washington, DC 1984, 86–104; Klaus-Peter Todt, "Theophilos der Inder", in: *Biographisch-Bibliographisches Kirchenlexikon* 9, 1996, 1030–33.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Titles, ranks and functions

The complex history of the Horn of Africa has known a wide range of state, religious and ethnic formations. All of these used different terms for the endless list of functions and offices existing in that specific society.

Brief information on various titles and offices is presented in the overview table printed on pages 580–90 of this volume.

Red.

Topography, historical

Historical T. (from Greek *tópos* 'place' and *gráphein* 'to write, to describe') is, in its broader sense, the scientific investigation of places in their historical development, and thus overlaps at large with historical ↗geography. T. is intended here instead in its narrower sense of scientific investigation of place names as such – i.e. under the linguistic point of view as well as from that of their documentation.

There have been very few systematic topographic surveys of Ethiopia or Eritrea. The exceptions were attempts at investigations of a specific topographic character in very specific areas or periods (s., e.g., Beckingham 1959; Fauvelle-Aymar et al. 2006). Most of these focused on ↗Aksum or are of archaeological character (s. DAE I [*Reisebericht der Expedition*: *Topographie und Geschichte Aksum*]; Monneret de Villard 1938, which is one of the very few rigorous essays in historical T. proper, s. Littmann 1939; Fattovich et al. 2000).

As to topographic documentation, already in 1894 Conti Rossini produced a general catalogue of all place names occurring in Ethiopic texts (in Gəᶜəz, to a much more limited extent in Amharic). His small, but remarkable, index was later resumed by Huntingford (1962, 1969, HuntGeogr) – with substantial limitation to the same classes of texts, i.e. the historiographical and hagiographic, with consideration of a few documentary ones. This remains the largest collection of historical place names with sources references available so far. Indexes of non-indexed specific historical texts have also been compiled in recent years, e.g., the three Chronicles of Tewodros II (Sokolinskaia 2004), the *Mäṣḥafä Aksum* (Bausi 2006), the documentary texts from the Golden Gospel (↗*Wängelä wärq*) of Däbrä Libanos (Id. 2007), and the Royal Chronicle for the years 1769–1840 (Raineri 2010). The large documentary body of land grants and feudal deeds (↗*gʷəlt*), which is an essential source for the historical documentation of place names since the 13th cent. at the latest, has received considerable attention in the last decades (cf., e.g., CrumLand), but it has not yet received a general systematization in a comprehensive catalogue.

The colonial Italian occupation of Eritrea and later of Ethiopia provided the occasion for collecting extensively place names, even though no systematic and exhaustive large scale enterprise resulting in a general catalogue was ever undertaken by Italian authorities either. Just to mention some essays and efforts in the course of time, Perini (1903) published a valuable collection of Eritrean settlements; Cerulli (1928) dealt with Ethiopian place names collected in the course of his ethnographic research in Southern Ethiopia in 1927; Bombaci et al. (1937), in a propagandistic perspective, published a survey of Ethiopian place names on the base of the 1:1,000,000 map (occasionally of the 1:400,000 map) of the Istituto Geografico Militare; and the Ministero dell'Africa Italiana (n.d. [ca. 1938]) provided a list of place names contained in the A.O.I. 1:200,000 map. Years later and within a different context, a dictionary of Ethiopian geographical names was compiled by Gorovaja (1974) and a comprehensive list of place names (*Gazetteer of Ethiopia*) by the U.S.A. Defence Mapping Agency (1982), the latter actually still being the most extensive collection of place names ever published so far.

Linguistic interpretation of place names – one of the main tasks of historical T. – has been proposed mostly for the northern areas: for Eritrea, cf., e.g., Conti Rossini's (1938), which can be considered a small, yet unparalleled masterpiece in the genre, and then Ricci (1960, 2000), Franchini (1982–1983), Voigt (1999); for Beǧa place names, cf. Zaborski (1970) and Bechhaus-Gerst (2000); for Təgray cf. Tubiana (1956). The interpretation of Eritrean and northern Ethiopian place names has also played a role in the discussion of the "Ethiopian origins", since a connection with South Arabian place names clearly appears (CRStor 91–106; Marrassini 1985; 2003). Particular attention has received the name of Aksum, on which very different hypotheses have been advanced (cf. Tubiana 1958; Schneider 1994; Müller 1998), even though it will be difficult to deny any connection with the Gəᶜəz root **ksm* as suggested by Ricci (in Schneider 1994: 188ff.; s. also Kropp 2010). Adulis has also been early discussed (cf. Praetorius 1893). Much less has been done for central and southern Ethiopia (cf. Cerulli 1971; Tubiana 1958; 1987; Little 1978).

Src.: I. place-names in texts: Alessandro Bausi, "Un indice del *Liber Aksumae*", *Aethiopica* 9, 2006, 102–46; Id., "Un indice dell'*Evangelo d'oro* di Dabra Libānos (Šemazānā, Akkala Guzāy, Eritrea)", *ibid.* 10, 2007, 81–91; Charles Fraser Beckingham, "A Note on the Topography of Aḥmad Grañ's Campaigns in 1542", *JSS* 4, 1959, 362–73;

Carlo Conti Rossini, “Catalogo dei nomi propri di luogo dell’Etiopia contenuti nei testi giᶜiz e amhariña finora pubblicati”, in: *Atti del I Congresso dei Geografi Italiani*, vol. 2, 1, Genova 1894, 387–439; CrumLand; DAE I; Rodolfo Fattovich et al., *The Aksum Archaeological Area: a Preliminary Assessment*, Napoli 2000 (Working Paper 1); François-Xavier Fauvelle-Aymar et al., “A Topographic Survey and Some Soundings at Nora, an Ancient Muslim Town of Ethiopia”, *JES* 39, 2006, 1–12; HuntGeogr; George Wynn Brereton Huntingford, “Ethiopian Place-names”, *African Languages Studies* 3, 1962, 182–94; Id., “Indices to Five Ethiopian Chronicles Published in the ‘Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium’, Volumes 20–25”, *Annali IUO* 19, 1969, 281–316; Enno Littmann, [review of Monneret de Villard 1938], *Orientalia* n.s. 8, 1939, 391–98; Ugo Monneret de Villard, *Aksum: Ricerche di topografia generale*, Roma 1938 (Analecta Orientalia 9); Osvaldo Raineri, “Herbert Weld Blundell: «The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia 1769–1840». Indice dei nomi e delle citazioni bibliche”, *OrChrP* 76, 2010, 57–83; Evgenia Sokolinskaia, “From Qwara to Mäqdäla: Index of Proper Names from the Three Chronicles of Emperor Tewodros II’s Reign”, in: *StudAeth* 269–90; J.A. Thomopoulos, “L’onomastique en Éthiopie (anthroponimie, zoonymie, toponymie)”, *Revue Internationale d’Onomastique* 8, 1956, 43–57; Id., “Contribution à la bibliographie onomastique d’Éthiopie”, *Onoma* 11, 1964–65 [1966], 294–97.

II. General place-names documentation: Ruffillo Perini (ed.), *Colonia Eritrea: Indice delle località abitate della Colonia Eritrea*, Asmara 1903; Enrico Cerulli, “Per la toponomastica etiopica”, *Oriente Moderno* 8, 1928, 328–36; Alessio Bombaci et al., *Elementi per la toponomastica etiopica*, Napoli 1937; Ministero dell’Africa Italiana, Ufficio Studi, Servizio Cartografico, *Indice dei nomi contenuti nella III edizione della carta dell’A.O.I. a 1:2.000.000*, Bergamo [ca. 1938]; E.V. Gorovaja, *Slovar’ geografičeskih nazvanij Efiopii* (‘Dictionary of Ethiopian Geographical Names’), Moskva 1974; Defence Mapping Agency, *Gazetteer of Ethiopia: Names Approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names*, Washington D.C. 1982.

Lit.: Studies on place-names interpretation: Enrico Cerulli, “Il sultanato dello Scioa nel secolo XIII secondo un nuovo documento storico”, in: *CerIslam* 207–43; Carlo Conti Rossini, “Saggio sulla toponomastica dell’Eritrea tigrina”, *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana* ser. 7ª, 3, 1938, 785–816; CRStor 91–106; Vincenzo Franchini, “Contributo alla toponomastica dell’Eritrea tigrina”, *QSE* 3–4, 1982–1983, 163–75; Marianne Bechhaus-Gerst, “A Study of Beja Place-names”, *AAP* 61, 2000, 145–70; Greta Dubose Little, “Internal Grammar in Amharic Place-names”, *Names* 26, 1978, 3–8; Manfred Kropp, “»Gesondert, gestiftet und geheiligt«: Hierapolis in Äthiopien. Zur Deutung des Namens Aksum”, *OrChr* 94, 2010 [2011], 176–98; Paolo Marrassini, “Ancora sulle ‘origini’ etiopiche”, in: Sandro F. Bondì et al. (eds.), *Studi in onore di Edda Bresciani*, Pisa 1985, 303–15; Id., “The Semites in Abyssinia: Onomastic and Lexicographical Notes”, in: Leonid Kogan (ed.), *Studia Semitica*, Moscow 2003 (Orientalia: Papers of the Oriental Institute 3), 141–51; Walter W. Müller, “Südarabisches zum Namen Aksum”, *Aethiopica* 1, 1998, 217–20; Franz Praetorius, “Der Name Adulis”, *ZDMG* 47, 1893, 396; Lanfranco Ricci, “Di due toponimi dell’Eritrea”, *RSE* 16, 1960, 124–26; Id., “Zĕbȁn bur, Zĕbȁn Abȕr”, in: *MiscKur* 235–39; Roger Schneider, “Remarques sur le nom ‘Aksum’ (con ‘Postscriptum’ di Lanfranco Ricci)”, *RSE* 38, 1994 [1996], 183–90; Joseph Tubiana, “Éléments de toponymie éthiopienne (Tigré)”, *JA* 244, 1956, 101–10; Id., “Les noms de Gondar et d’Aksum”, *Comptes rendus du Groupe linguistique d’études chamito-sémitiques* 8, 1958, 25–26; Id., “Nouveaux éléments de toponymie éthiopienne (région de Gondar)”, *Bulletin des études africaines d’INALCO* 7/13–14, 1987 [1989], 187–202; Rainer Voigt, “Κολόη und Ḳoɦaito (‘Auf-/Ausblick’): Studien zur äthiopischen Toponomastik. 1”, *Aethiopica* 2, 1999, 90–102; Andrzej Zaborski, “Some Eritrean Place-names in Arabic Medieval Sources”, *Folia Orientalia* 12, 1970 [1971], 327–37.

Alessandro Bausi

Transcription systems

This entry presents an overview of systems used for the transcription of languages used in Ethiopia and Eritrea. It does not aim at completeness but rather is meant to assist the users of the EAE and other publications in the field to understand the motivations behind the choice of a certain system. Naturally, every transcription system has only access to a limited pool of characters and diacritics, be that due to technology (typewriter, ASCII) or due to economy.

Transcription of Epigraphic South Arabian

The transcription of ↗Epigraphic South Arabian (ESA) orientates itself very strongly towards Arabic. This becomes obvious in the treatment of the voiceless emphatic interdental (proto-Semitic **ṯ̣*), which converged in Hebrew and Ethiopic (↗Ethio-Semitic) with the voiceless emphatic sibilant (ጸ *ṣ*). The traditional representation *ẓ* of this sound in Modern ↗Arabic does not reflect the phonetic reality, since the reflex of proto-Semitic **ṯ̣* is in Arabic Bedouin dialects**ḏ̣* and in sedentary dialects *ḍ*. The pronunciation *ẓ* occurs in loans from the literary language.

The voiceless emphatic lateral *ṣ́*, which in Hebrew, e.g., has converged with the voiceless emphatic sibilant *ṣ*, has been preserved in ESA and Classical Ethiopic (↗Gəᶜəz) as *ṣ́* (ፀ *ṣ́ä ṣ́äḥay*). In Modern Arabic this sound has developed into a voiced emphatic dental (*ḍ*). This transcription is simply not feasible for Epigraphic South-Arabian. Instead of the Arabicising *ḍ*, the EAE uses the more exact *ṣ́*. Within Ethiopic laterality (marked by ´) is abandoned and thus ፀ *ṣ́* coincides in modern languages with ጸ *ṣ* in [ᵗs’].

The traditional Arabicising transcription *š́* (so in Leslau) of the voiceless non-emphatic lateral ሠ

ś has been given up in favour of *ś*. Therefore *ṣ*:*ṣ́* relate to each other in terms of laterality like *s*:*ś*.

proto-Sem.	Arab.	ESA	Leslau	EAE
*ṯ̣	ظ ẓ	ẓ (better ṯ̣)	–	–
*ṣ́	ض ḍ	ḍ (better ṣ́)	ፀ ḍ	ṣ́
*ś	ش š	s^2, š, ś	ሠ š	ś

ESA is particularly important for the reconstruction of sibilants since it is only here that we find an extra sibilant compared to Arabic. The *s* of Arabic and Classical Ethiopic is the result of the merger of proto-Semitic and ESA s^1 and s^3, due to the loss of affrication in s^3, i.e. *$^t s$ > *s*. In a further development Classical Ethiopic *s* and *ś* converged in modern Ethio-Semitic because of the loss of laterality.

In Sabaic studies one encounters a confusing multitude of transcriptions, all of which cannot be reproduced here. This may serve as an example: *š* is used for s^1, because this sound corresponds to *š* in Hebrew, but also for s^2, because this sound is *š* in Arabic.

Because of the persistent discussion concerning these phonemes the transcription $s^{1–3}$ is recommended. s^1 can be simplified to be written *s* as e.g. in *sbʾ* for s^1*bʾ* 'Saba'.

proto-Sem.	Arab.	ESA	EAE
*s^1 [*s*]	س *s*	𐩦 s^1, *s*, *š*, *ś*	s^1, *s*
*s^3 [$^t s$]	س *s*	𐩯 s^3, *ś*	s^3
*s^2 [^{t}ł]	ش *š*	𐩪 s^2, *ś*, *š*	s^2, *ś*

Transcription of Ethiopian languages

The early grammars of Gə^{c}əz, ↗Amharic and ↗Təgrəñña do not usually offer any transcriptions due to the transliteration difficulties of the Ethiopic alphabet, only providing some words in Ethiopic ↗script, cf. for example Ludolf (1698; 1699; ^{2}1702), Praetorius (1871; 1879; 1886) as well as Dillmann (1857; ^{2}1899; DillmLex). Similarly absent are transcriptions even in more recent works such as Goldenberg (1966) and Kapeliuk (1988).

In works of a later date a transcription is usually added as in parts of Gebre Jesus Afevork (1905) and Guidi (1952; but not 1940), Armbruster (1908), Cohen (1936). But on the other hand works do exist that only offer the language in transcription, e.g., Leslau (1941; LesCDic), Voigt (1977), Weninger (2001).

However the situation is different concerning the presentation of hitherto unwritten languages. In the early transcriptions the recorders tried to portray the sounds they heard from the mouths of the indigenous people of the Horn of Africa in an impressionistic fashion.

When recording, e.g., Təgrəñña at the end of the 18th/beginning of the 19th cent., as documented by Adelung – Vater (1812: 120f.), a short vowel was indicated by doubling the following consonant (as in "Middrih", i.e. *mədri* 'earth', a convention adopted from German orthography), a voiceless *s* was shown by "sz" (e.g., "Szebbéy", i.e. *säbʾay* 'man'), and *č̣* was transcribed with "kj" (e.g., "Affinkjáha", i.e. *ʾafənč̣a-ḵa* 'nose' (sc.: 'your nose'); *č* can be transcribed with "tj" (s. below).

When presenting Amharic a mechanical transliteration was often used orienting itself on written texts (ʾ of the first order = *ä*; *nĕ* also for *n*), e.g. "Äbatatjĕnĕ", i.e. *abbatačč̌ən* 'Our father' (Adelung – Vater 1812: 113).

In other cases people either did not hear the phonetic differences or did not want to hear them, because on the whole speakers rarely ventured outside the sound system of their mother tongue. Thus no distinction was made between the glottal stop and ^{c}, or between glottalized and non-glottalized sounds. At times even vowel length was ignored.

With the Standard Alphabet by Carl Richard Lepsius (1855, improved 1863) and the numerous works by Leo Reinisch, who composed grammars and dictionaries for 13 East African languages (↗^{c}Afar, Barea [↗Nara], Beḍauye [↗Beğa], ↗Bilin, Chamir [Ḫamta], Dschäbärti-Somali [↗Somali], Irob-Saho [↗Irob], Kafa [↗Käfiččo], ↗Kunama, Nuba, Quara [↗Agäw], Saho [↗Sāho] and Somali, which were published between 1873 and 1911), linguists now had a fully developed and proven transcription system at their disposal, which since has undergone only minor changes.

Most changes that have been introduced since the days of Lepsius and Reinisch up to the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) system are only of a stylistic nature without achieving any greater phonetic precision, e.g. *š* > *ʃ*, *ž* > *ʒ*, *ṅ* > *ŋ*, *ñ* > *ɲ*, *'* > *ʔ*, *ḥ* > *ħ*. Only in a few cases can one speak of a true improvement. As is obvious, the representation of the spirant sound *ḵ* (*x*, χ) with *ḫ*^{c} or *kh* makes little sense.

Because of the large Italian contribution to the linguistic literature of the ↗Orbis Aethiopicus I include for comparison the Italian consonantal transcription system as manifested in the numerous works by Guidi and Conti Rossini. The transcription system of the EAE follows closely with few exceptions, taking up the system used by Leslau. In more recent issues of the *JES* a transcription is suggested for the emphatic (glottalised) phonemes, where glottalisation is to be marked by a following apostrophe (or gravis) as in the IPA. This system is used in some more recent publications.

In the table below, Lepsius's transcription is the one advocated in his work of 1863 (in brackets that of 1855).

	Lepsius	Reinisch	Italian school	EAE	JES
ሐ	*h^c*	*ḥ*	*ḥ*	*ḥ*	
ሠ	*š*		*ś*	*ś*	
ቀ	*q*	*q*	*q*	*q*	
ኀ	χ	χ	*ḫ*	*ḫ*	
ዐ	ᵓ	ʿ	ʿ	ʿ	
ጠ	*t'*	*ṭ*	*ṭ*	*ṭ*	*t'*
ጸ	(*ts*) *ţ*	*ṣ*	*ṣ*	*ṣ*	*s'*
ፀ	(*ts'*) *ţ'*			*ṣ́*	
ጰ	*p'*	*ṗ*	*p̣*	*p̣*	*p'*
ቈ	(*qw*) *k̇'*	*qŭ*	*qu*	*q^w*	
ኈ	(χ*w*) χ̇	χ*ŭ*	*ḫu*	*ḫ^w*	
ኰ	(*kw*) *k̇*	*kŭ*	*ku*	*k^w*	
ጐ	(*gw*) *ġ*	*gŭ*	*gu*	*g^w*	
ሸ	*š*	*š*	*š*	*š*	
ቸ	(*ḱ*) *č*	*c*	*č*	*č*	
ኘ	*ń*	*ñ*	*ñ*	*ñ*	
ኸ	(χ^c) *ḥ^c*	χ	*k^h*	*ḵ*	
ዠ	ž	*ž*	*ž*	*ž*	
ጀ	(*ǵ*) *ǰ*	*j*	*ǧ*	*ǧ*	*ǰ*
ጨ	(*ḱ'*) *č'*	*c̣*	*č̣*	*č̣*	*č'*

It is evident that there is great continuity in the representation of consonants. Lepsius's suggestion to mark labialisation by a dot above the basic sign was not taken up after him. Even though marking with superscript ^{w} offers more information, the disadvantage is that putting ^{w} after the consonant does not reflect the phonetic reality. This diacritic ought to – just as with Lepsius – be placed above the basic sign. Similarly the diphthongal *ţ* of the Romanian orthography has found few friends. But marking glottalisation with an apostrophe, as in *t'* (= *ṭ*), has recently become very popular.

Marking the spirantisation of *b*, which is sadly entirely ignored in the newer transcriptions, is achieved by Guidi either very rarely or it is shown somewhat awkwardly with *bh* e.g. *kĕbhū́r*. Conti Rossini (1940) indicates the Təgrəñña spirantisation of *b*, *k* and *q* occasionally in the form of *bh*, *kh* and *q̇*.

The important difference between the Italian school and the EAE concerns the vowels. First, the traditional opposition between *a* : *ā* is now shown as *ä* : *a*. In this case marking the length is more beholden to the phonetic reality (v. the transcription in Klingenheben 1966). This is in contrast with Leslau's categorical judgment (1995: 33): "The Amharic vowels are short". It is also useful to mark the long vowel *ē*, which takes the palatalisation of the preceding consonant into account, e.g. *B^{e}lāttiēnā*.

An advantage of the old transcription is that the *a* that follows laryngeals **አ/ዐ** and **ሀ/ሐ/ኀ** is not marked as a long vowel, because it is a vowel of the first order, as in (ᵓ)*akāl* 'body' and *har* 'silk'. The opposition between short and long *a*-vowel after non-laryngeal (e.g., *ba* : *bā*, now rendered as *bä* : *ba*) applies to post-laryngeal vowels as well, e.g., *ḫams* ('five [fem.]') vs. *ḫāməs* ('fifth [masc.]'), both given as *ḫa* in EAE. Contrary to the opposition of the first and the fourth orders *bä* : *ba*, in a laryngeal context the transcription *ḫa* (< *ḫä*) = *ḫa* (< *ḫā*) does not clearly explain this difference.

A further advantage lies in the marking of the position of the stress, now abandoned, e.g., *šammā́*, *aggā́ri*, although in many cases the last *ā*-vowel bears the stress (but cf. *qalṭā́ffā*) and many forms that have not been transcribed.

The biggest difference is found in the notation of the two central vowels, which are not rendered as nowadays phonemically but phonetically. In the old Italian system, the high central vowel is indicated with *e*, ^{e}, *ĕ*, *ĭ*, *ŭ*, e.g. *dĕngĕl*, *tĭnnĭš*, *'ĕnnĭ́st*, *guendĭl*, *šĕkĭrkĕrit*, *berŭndó* and the low central vowel with *a*, *ⱥ*, *å*, e.g. *dⱥ́ndⱥs*, *dⱥ́nbi*, *sⱥ́ffi*, *zanⱥggā*, *anṣabārā́qi*, *guǻlbā́č*. Since no phonetics of Amharic has been published so far, there is no way of checking this data. Similarly there is no comprehensive explanatory publication from the Italian side. It seems however plausible to assume that the velar [ŋg] in *dĕngĕl* 'virgin' triggers the lower allophonic pronunciation of the high central vowel and that the post-alveolar *š* in *tĭnnĭš* triggers a frontal (palatal) allophone of the high central vowel. Word-initially and in a pre-tonic position, if this is of relevance, this central vowel seems to be more likely to have a lower articulation. The transcription of the personal prefix of the 3rd pers. masc. sg. and 3rd pers. pl. *ī*- (as in *īnnággⱥrā́ll*, Guidi ^{3}1924: 38) portrays the real pronunciation to a greater degree than the phonetic pronunciation [jɘ] or [jɨ] of the phonemically notated /*yə*/. Also in the vicinity of labials the notation *kŭfú* 'bad' is exemplary. Ricci (1995) adds to the phonetic realisations of /*ə*/ the form *ă*, e.g. *brăhắn* (= *bərhan*).

Here is a table showing the different transcriptions of the vowels:

	Lepsius	Reinisch	Ital. school	EAE	JES
	ā	*ā*	*ā*	*a*	*a*
	ē	*ē*	*ē*	*e*	*é*
	ī	*i*, *ī*	*i*	*i*	*i*
	ō	*ō*	*o*	*o*	*o*
	ū	*ū*	*u*	*u*	*u*
Central vowels	*e̥*	*e*, *i*, *o̱*, *u̱*	*ᵉ*, *ĕ*, *ĭ*, *ŭ*	*ə*	*ɨ*
	a	*a*	*a*, *a̵*, *å*	*ä* (*a* after laryngeals)	*ä*

In today's transcription, which is based on the works by Leslau, sounds are written purely phonemically, i.e. concerning the central vowels a distinction is only made between *ə* and *ä*. A practical consequence of such a simplified transcription is an increasingly bad pronunciation of Amharic, where e.g. the palatal (*ĭ*) and velar (*ŭ*) allophonic realisation of /*ə*/ as well as the rounding of /*ä*/ are disregarded. However, for a correct pronunciation compliance with stress, vowel length and the spirantisation of *b* after a vowel (and occasionally after a consonant) is essential.

Some symbols have been displaced in the course of time like indicating shortness (or centralisation respectively) by the lower segment of a circle, known as the *breve* (*ĭ*, *ŭ*). The symbol *a̵*, which was previously commonly used for the low central vowel, has now been replaced by *ä* (with the *trema* indicating centralisation). The dash in *a̵* is however contained in today's phonetic symbols for the two high central vowels *ɨ* and *ʉ*; here *a̵* would have fitted in well. These deliberations are fully justified for a narrow and consistent phonetic transcription; however, they are of no import at all for a phonemic transcription. There the aim must be to unambiguously identify and pay attention to oppositions. As long as there is no opposition between *e* and *ɛ* or *t* and *th* there is no need in a phonemic transcription to indicate the degree of opening or aspiration respectively. It is justifiable to mark these distinctions as well, if the target is to attain a better pronunciation. However, this will not be achieved by replacing the traditional symbols one by one with "more modern" symbols.

It would be desirable, if in a transcription of Amharic – at least in works dedicated to Amharic – for once more consideration is given to the phonetic side of language.

More recent transcription systems

It seems that in some more recent transcription systems the authors are less interested in the phonetic realisations but rather in a superficial phoneticisation of a phonemic transcription. The more recent transcriptions differ in the following points from the transcription used in the EAE and in most recent works in Ethiopian linguistics, especially those by Leslau.

a) Glottalised sounds are marked by an apostrophe, a diacritic that represents the glottal stop in the IPA system.

p̣	*p'*	*č̣*	*č'*
ṭ	*t'*	*q* (*ḳ*)	*k'*
ṣ	*s'*		

The advantage of the traditional transcription consists in having the dot under the consonantal symbol (for this reason *ḳ* is preferable to *q*) as a marker of an emphatic pronunciation. This is a phonemic marking, the phonetic interpretation is left to the individual Semitic languages as to whether glottalisation, velarisation or pharyngalisation or any other realisations are applicable. Because of these many realisational possibilities, which must of course be stated for each individual language, a broad phonemic transcription is most suitable. This is the general principle for choosing a certain transcription. As long as there is no phonemic distinction between e.g. an open or a closed *o* or between a more or less rounded (open) *ɔ*, hardly any other symbol but *o* will be used in a normal transcription.

b) The affricates, for which the IPA has no special symbol, are portrayed by their constituent parts, as is the case in the Stardard Alphabet.

č	*tʃ* or *ʧ*
č̣	*tʃ'* or *ʧ'*
ǧ	*dʒ* or *ʤ*

These symbols may be acceptable for the description of recently recorded languages, whose phonemic system is not yet fully analysed, but it is less acceptable for languages or language groups that use affricates frequently and where they are phonemic, nor for languages that have affricates and glottal stop. Then these transcriptions become preposterous when the rendering of geminates is attempted; the representation *ʧʧ* for *čč* no longer corresponds with phonetic reality, because although the phoneme is repeated the sound sequence is not.

c) The two central vowels are rendered by other symbols:

‘traditional’	‘modern’
ə	*ɨ*
ä	*ə, ɜ*

The high central vowel is written *ɨ*, because of the belief it is articulated at the height of *i* (and *u*). But this is not the case as shown in the works by Sumner (1957), Bender (1969) and Devens (in SegBodLes). Though the traditional *ə*, when defined as a phonetic symbol, has a place of articulation that is too low, I see no advantage in replacing a commonly used symbol by another that is phonetically even less precise. Also bear in mind that a vowel’s place of articulation is not narrowly fixed to one point, and it would constitute some progress, if more were said about the phonetic realisation in different contexts. A superficial replacement of one symbol by another does not mean any improvement.

This is also the case concerning the use of *ə* instead of the *ä* for the low central vowel. The use of *ə* “traditional” for the high central vowel as well as “modern” for the low central vowel is confusing for every scholar of matters Ethiopic. The symbol *ä* is preferable because it contains a *trema*, which according to the IPA indicates centralisation. Consequently the symbol *ë* (so already in Westermann – Ward 1966: 40) would be well suited for the notation of the higher central vowel, just as *ï* (following Appleyard) would be.

Another tendency, which goes contrary to the principle one phoneme = one symbol, is the introduction of English spelling habits (*sh*, *ny*, *kh*), even in languages in which *s*, *h*, *y*, and *k* occur as phonemes – this constitutes a turning back to transcriptional practices of the early 19th cent.

Great progress has been achieved in recording languages by marking tones. Contrary to the marking of stress, which seems to have steadily decreased, tonal analysis of the ↗Cushitic, ↗Omotic and ↗Nilo-Saharan languages has made enormous progress. Let me only mention Kunama, whose tonal system is only now beginning to be understood.

Lit.: Johann Christoph Adelung, *Mithridates oder allgemeine Sprachenkunde mit dem Vater Unser als Sprachprobe in beynahe fünfhundert Sprachen und Mundarten*, […] fortgesetzt und […] bearbeitet von Johann Severin Vater, Dritter Th., erste Abth., Berlin 1812 (Repr. Hildesheim [u.a.] 1970); Gebre Jesus Afevork, *Grammatica della lingua amarica*, Roma 1905; Charles H. Armbruster, *Initia amharica,* Part I: *Grammar*, Cambridge 1908; Marvin Lionel Bender, “Two Problems in Amharic Phonetics: the Sixth Order Vowel and the Verb Suffixes”, *JES* 7, 2, 1969, 33–41; Marcel Cohen, *Traité de langue amharique* (*Abyssinie*), Paris 1936 (Travaux et memoires de l’Institut d’ethnologie 24); Carlo Conti Rossini, *Lingua tigrina*, Roma 1940 (Grammatiche e lessici delle lingue dell’Africa italiana); Id., *Grammatica elementare della lingua etiopica*, Roma 1941; Monica S. Devens, “The Amharic First Order Vowel”, in: *SegBodLes* 115–22; DillmLex; Christian Franz August Dillmann, *Grammatik der äthiopischen Sprache*, 2. verb. u. verm. Aufl. v. Carl Bezold, Leipzig 1899 (repr. Graz 1959); Carl Faulmann, *Das Buch der Schrift enthaltend die Schriftzeichen und Alphabete aller Zeiten und aller Völker des Erdkreises*, Wien ^{2}1880 (repr. Nördlingen 1985); Gideon Goldenberg, *Ma^{c}areḵet hazzemannîm ha-ʾamharît*, Jerusalem 1966; GuiVoc; Ignazio Guidi, *Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña*, Roma 1889, ^{2}1892, Napoli ^{3}1924 (repr. Roma 1952); Id., *Supplemento al Vocabolario amarico-italiano*, compilato con il concorso di Francesco Gallina ed Enrico Cerulli, Roma 1940; Olga Kapeliuk, *Nominalization in Amharic*, Wiesbaden 1988 (AeF 23); August Klingenheben, *Deutsch-amharischer Sprachführer*, Wiesbaden 1966; Carl Richard Lepsius, *Das allgemeine linguistische Alphabet*: *Grundsätze der Übertragung fremder Schriftsysteme und bisher noch ungeschriebener Sprachen in europäische Buchstaben*, Berlin 1855; Id., *Standard Alphabet for Reducing Unwritten Languages and Foreign Graphic Systems to a Uniform Orthography in European Letters*, London – Berlin ^{2}1863; LesCDic; Wolf Leslau, *Documents tigrigna, grammaire et textes*, Paris 1941 (Société de linguistique de Paris 48); Id., *Reference Grammar of Amharic*, Wiesbaden 1995; Hiob Ludolf, *Grammatica linguæ amharicæ*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1698; Id., *Lexicon æthiopico-latinum*, Francofurti ad Moenum 1699; Id., *Grammatica aethiopica*, Francofurti ad Moenum ^{2}1702; Eugen Mittwoch, *Die traditionelle Aussprache des Äthiopischen*, Berlin – Leipzig 1926 (Abessinische Studien 1); Franz Praetorius, *Grammatik der Tigriñasprache*, Halle 1871; Id., *Die amharische Sprache*, Halle 1879; Id., *Grammatica aethiopica cum paradigmatibus, literatura, chrestomathia et glossario*, Karlsruhe [et al.] 1886; Lanfranco Ricci [review of Leslau 1994], *RSE* 41, 1997 [1998], 126–39; Claude Sumner, *Étude expérimentale de l’amharique moderne*, Addis Abeba 1957; Rainer Voigt, *Das tigrinische Verbalsystem*, Berlin 1977 (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde A 10); Stefan Weninger, *Das Verbalsystem des Altäthiopischen*, Wiesbaden 2001 (Veröffentlichungen der Orientalischen Kommission der Akademie Mainz 47); Dietrich Westermann – Ida C. Ward, *Practical Phonetics for Students of African Languages*, London [et al.] 1966.

Rainer Voigt

Treaties and conventions

Introduction

A T. is defined, in modern international law, as a formalized agreement between two actors in international law. These parties can be either independent states or recognized international organization. Other terms for T. are agreement (or international agreement), pact, protocol, or convention (in Ethiopia/Eritrea the terms are: (Amh. **ውል**, *wəl*; **ስምም(ነት)** *səməmm*(*ənnät*), Tgn.: **ስምምዕ** *səməmə*^{c} [‘treaty’, more formal], also **ውዕሊ** *wə*^{c}*li* or **ውዕል** *wə*^{c}*əl* [‘agreement’]). T. contain regulations either ensuring the *status quo ante* or creating a new relationship. Like ↗contracts, T. express obligations assumed by the parties of the T.; if a party fails to fulfil those obligations it can be held liable under international law. T. can be bilateral and multilateral.

Typically, T. covered diverging interests, mostly peace agreements, the creation of military or commercial alliances, or of respective confederacy, the *de jure* recognition of each other’s spheres of influence or territories etc.

By extension, the term T. can be also applied to pre-modern agreements between two or more political entities, in particular those transmitted in written form. T. feature most prominently in Antiquity (cp., e.g., the Graeco–Persian Peace of Callias of ca. 450 B.C., the Thirty-Years’ Peace signed between Athens and Sparta in 446 B.C., or the T. between Rome and Sassanian ↗Iran in the 3rd cent. A.D.). In the context of Northeast Africa, an example can be found as early as ca. 1258 B.C., with the Egyptian-Hittite peace T., signed between pharaoh Ramses II and king Hattusli II (or “III”; s. Breyer 2010: 227–47; Klengel 2002). Another famous T. in the ancient Northeast Africa was the *Baqt*, signed between the Christian state of Makuria (↗Nubia) and the Muslim rulers of ↗Egypt in 651 A.D.

In consideration of the customary ↗law, the term T. can be further extended to include orally transmitted agreements, including those between autonomous ethnic groups (↗inter-ethnic clan relations). For example, an oral peace agreement was allegedly concluded between the Sultanate of ↗Awsa and *aṣe* ↗Mənilək II in 1896; a military pact was agreed between the Leemo ↗Hadiyya and ↗Ǝndägañ before their incorporation into Ethiopia (Bustorf 2002, chs. 5–6). Mutual agreements between nomadic groups concerning the security of trade routes and either agreements on non-interference or the levying of taxes and ↗tributes can be mentioned in this context (cp. ↗Beǧa).

This article focuses on the modern definition of T. as an agreement endorsed in writing by at least two relatively autonomous parties. For land use agreements between emperors and subordinate lords (the most prominent form of contract in the “medieval” times, excluded here) see ↗*g*^{w}*əlt*, ↗land tenure. For an overview of international agreements focusing on territorial delimitations see also ↗boundaries. The complex problem of possible contrasts between modern international law as it is expressed in the T. and the traditional customary law and land use is left out of the scope of the entry.

Local T. of the *Zämänä mäsafənt*

With regard to Ethiopia’s T. history, the point of departure of the T. is the era of the ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*. At the time when governors and princes aspired to create their own quasi-independent territories formalized agreements between these dominions became increasingly necessary. The degree of autonomy of the territorial units may justify the use of term T. in this context. While it may be assumed that most such agreements were concluded in writing, very few documents have survived. A letter (scroll) written in an unknown script and an accompanying Arabic explanation by an Oromo prince of ↗Limmuu, Sanna Abbaa Rago (son of ↗Abbaa Bagibo I) and sent, ca. 1839, to the ruler of Goǧǧam, *däǧǧazmač* ↗Goššu Zäwde (RubActa I, 40f.), contains passages typical for a “T. of friendship”, such as: “I ask you to have affection for me and I shall have affection for you”. In addition, the protection of travellers, the exchange of goods and eventually Sanna’s marriage to Goššu’s daughter are discussed. No evidence exists, however, that Goššu endorsed the conditions, and thus this letter can be hardly viewed as a T.

An example of an alliance between leaders within the Christian Ethiopian realm is the agreement concluded between *ras* ↗Mikaʾel “Səḥul” and the Ethiopian ruler, as transmitted in a short chronicle (Kropp 1989: 70, 271). In order to underline its sacredness this alliance is termed ↗*kidan* and compared with the pact between God and Noah and with that between the first Solomonic ruler ↗Yəkunno Amlak and the saint ↗Täklä Haymanot (ibid.).

To some extent, the ↗Constitution of 1931 also follows the older pattern of T. between princes. *Ras* ↗Kaśa Ḫaylu of Šäwa, *ras* ↗Śəyyum Mängäša of Təgray and *ras* ↗Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot of Goǧǧam refused to sign it because of the stipulation that the dynasty should continue in the line of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I. A compromise was only reached when Ḫaylä Śəllase assured them that the elevated status of their houses would never be contested.

International T. of the *Zämänä mäsafənt*

The first international T. were also concluded during the *Zämänä mäsafənt*, between the regional rulers and the European powers. The aims were usually trade opportunities, in particular the control over the trade routes in the ↗Red Sea.

Knowing of the interest of ↗France in the coastal regions, in the late 1850s *ras* ↗Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel of Təgray and Səmen offered ceding coastal areas (not under his control) in exchange French protection (s. ↗Ǝmnätä Maryam). The T. was never ratified by France, as Nəguśe lost power shortly thereafter. Still, in the 1880s, France cherished the fiction that it was an internationally valid T.

On 11 May 1862, a T. was signed between France and the local rulers, negotiated by ↗Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm, which ceded ↗Obock to France, the nucleus of ↗Djibouti.

The second major actor in the competition for the control of the Red Sea coast was the ↗United Kingdom. From 1855, British interests in the coastal region led to a variety of T. with Somali "coastal sultans" (cp. Prendergast Welsh 1932: 217), which also regulated ↗slavery (Miers 1975: 83; cp. also ↗Boundaries with Somalia). ↗Berbera became the principle station of the Egyptians (later of the ↗British Somaliland Protectorate); it was annexed by Egypt as early as 1867, followed by further annexations of Somali territories in northern Somalia. In a T. of 1877, Great Britain recognized these Egyptian possessions, and the Ottoman cabinet transferred the northern Somali coast to Egypt under Ottoman suzerainty in 1880 (Orhonlu 1974: 154f., 269f.). Throughout the colonial period the Somali region was marked by a high degree of continued consciousness of traditional independence, local legal systems remaining widely unchanged. This consciousness was also expressed through T., the most prominent being the Arabic T. of 1916/17 between Maḥammad ᶜAbdille Ḥasan (↗Muḥammad ᶜAbdullāh Ḥasan), the "*amīr*" of the Somali, perceived as a "rebel" by the British, and the ↗Ottoman Empire, represented by the Ottoman General of the Yemen, ᶜAlī Saᶜīd *pasha* in Lahagi. The T. regulated the formal incorporation of Somalia into the Ottoman Empire for protection against colonial troops (Hess 1964).

Britain and ↗Italy signed a contract over a strip of land, purchased by the ↗Rubattino Shipping Company in 1869/70, which laid the foundation of the ↗Colonia di Assab, starting point for all further Italian ambitions in the region. On 21 May 1883 a T. of friendship and commerce between Italy and *nəguś* ↗Mənilək of Šäwa was signed in ↗Ankobär to secure trade between Šäwa and ᶜAsäb. In addition, a T. of friendship with the *sulṭān* of the then independent sultanate of Awsa for free trade transit through his territory was concluded (cp. Darkwah 1975: 69f.; Rossetti 1910).

There are also examples of early T. with rulers of the Ethiopian interior, such as the British-Ethiopian T. of friendship between ↗Ali Alula and William Cornwallis ↗Harris in 1849, which in fact was not a T. concluded with Ethiopia, but with a regional lord controlling only the centre.

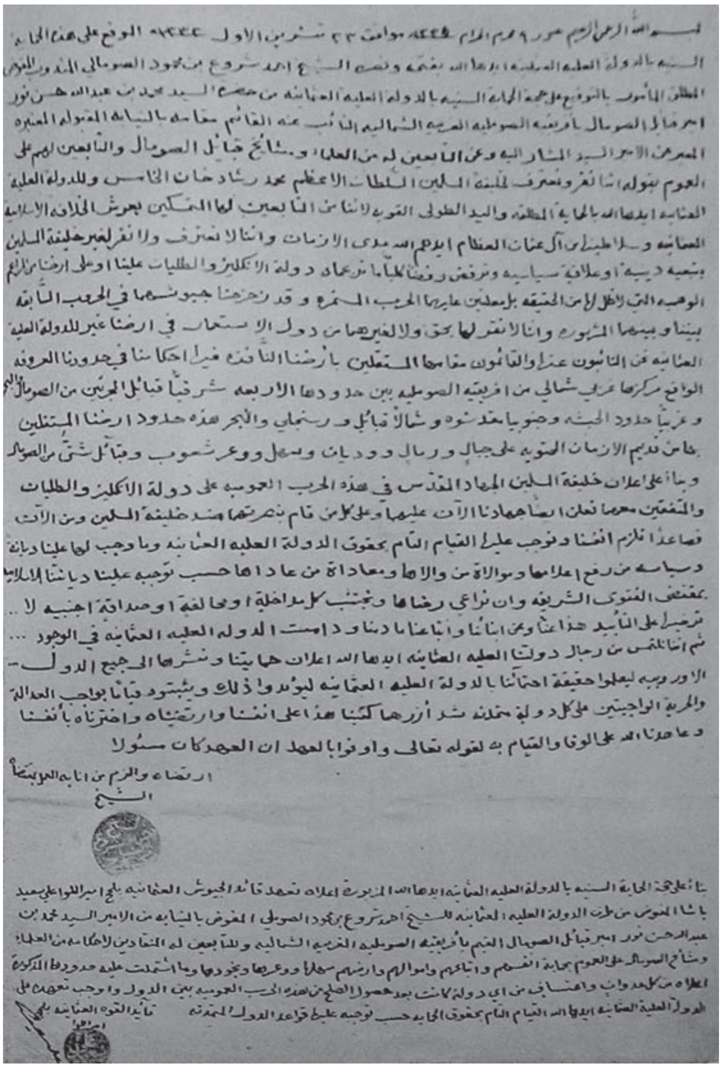
Later T. with local rulers, also usually involving "commerce and friendship", had additional protocols on slavery and its abolition (Darkwah 1975: 170f.). These were mostly without effect, and especially the British endeavours never led to a significant decrease in the slave trade.

The validity of such T. was not questioned by the foreign powers, with whose help the local rulers hoped to extend their fiefdoms. A notable example is, among others, Kaśa of Təgray (the future ↗Yoḥannəs IV), who agreed to non-interference to the passage through his territory of British-Indian troops during the Mäqdäla-campaign (↗Napier expedition), which led to the downfall of his enemy *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II. Much later *ras* ↗Alula Ǝngəda signed a T. of friendship with the Italians against Šäwa.

T. of the Ethiopian Empire in the 19th–20th centuries

After the unification of most of Christian Ethiopia by Tewodros II, various T. between imperial powers and Ethiopia were concluded. The reigns of Tewodros II and Yoḥannəs IV were short and it was *aṣe* Mənilək II who brought Ethiopia to equal footing with expanding European powers and, especially after the Battle of ↗ᶜAdwa, was able to conclude various formal T. with those emerging imperial powers.

The ↗Hewett T., signed on 3 June 1884 between Egypt, Britain and Ethiopia, was *aṣe* Yoḥannes IV's only international T. For the British it was at that time a disengagement enterprise. They mobilised the Ethiopians to fight the Mahdīya while the Italians, from the London point of view, filled the vacuum created after the Egyptian retreat in order



Treaty of the *amīr* of Somalia, Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan, with the Ottoman Empire, 1917; photo courtesy of Eloi Ficquet

to prevent a French domination at the Red Sea (cf. Rubenson 1966:226).

T. often entailed linguistic problems. When the ᶜAfar chiefs of ↗Raḥayta and ↗Tağūra ceded their territory to the French in the 19th cent., the T. was written in French and Arabic. In these languages, it clearly spelled out cession of territory. However, there is no such term in the ᶜAfar language, the corresponding word *lumo* meaning the right to use the land. Such (mis)interpretation potential did not affect their validity from the European point of view. The most prominent example is the ↗Italo–Ethiopian Convention of 1889, the so called T. of ↗Wəčale, in which article 17 reads as if Ethiopia was a quasi-protectorate of Italy; this led to the Battle of ᶜAdwa of 1896 (Elliesie 2008).

Less than two years after the Ethiopian victory, all the European powers had signed T. with Ethiopia, recognizing her independence, and stimulating commerce and trade.

Mənilək II used T. to counterbalance the increasing economic and territorial interests of the various powers, and their claims on Ethiopia. An important example is the Ethiopian-French Convention of 29 January 1896 negotiated by ↗Lagarde, making Djibouti Ethiopia's main outlet to the sea and, in return, ending French claims for the colony's hinterland. The Emperor reciprocated by signing an agreement to contain British influence in the Nile valley, which was Britain's main interest. Following the negotiations with the French, Britain sent the Rodd Mission to Ethiopia, to sign border-agreements with Ethiopia and the Anglo–Ethiopian settlement of 14 May 1897.

Despite the fact that Ethiopia had actively protected her independence through international T., the powers continued to pursue their economic interests with her in a most paternalistic way. This became obvious in the ↗Tripartite agreement of 1906 (Keefer 1981; Marcus 1964), which is a T. on Ethiopia without Ethiopia being a signatory (cp. also the secret T., Schwarz 1937:41). Between the victory of ᶜAdwa and World War I, Ethiopia signed numerous T. of friendship with other powers such as the United States (cp. ↗Skinner Mission), as well as Italy (↗Addis Ababa Treaty of 1896 [s. EAE vol. 5], the Italian–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Arbitration of 1928), ↗France, ↗United Kingdom, ↗Austria, ↗Germany (T. of Friendship and Commerce of 1905, Friedrich ↗Rosen; for detailed lists s. Hertslett 1967; cp. Reischies 1937; Rossetti 1910). Further T. were concluded over specific questions, from postal services to the monopoly of Ethiopia over telegraphs (cp. the protest by *ləǧ* ↗Iyasu against the British violation of this T., Smidt in PICES 16).

While Ethiopia strengthened its independence and territorial sovereignty through T., several important T. on specific territories within Ethiopia were also concluded. The specific British interests in the Sudanese border areas, and Ethiopia's interest in having a commercial station linking it with the Sudan, motivated Mənilək II to conclude a "lease" T. relating to Itang on the ↗Baro River at the border, to be administered by the British. In this Anglo–Ethiopian T. of 15 May 1902, Art. IV permitted the British to establish a trading post on the frontier between the Sudan and Ethiopia on the Baro some 2,000 m long and not to exceed 4,000 acres. As Itang was found unsuitable for British settlement, the T. was instead applied on 8 October 1904 over ↗Gambella. It was administered by the Sudan Customs Department until Ethiopia unilaterally announced that it would take over the administration of the enclave on 30 October 1954. Thereafter a Sudanese–Ethiopian T. was concluded according to which Gambella was handed over to Ethiopia on 15 October 1956 (Birhanu Dibaba 1974; but cp. the disputed ↗Ilemi Triangle [s. EAE vol. 5], cp. also Mburu 2011). A comparable T. was concluded with the French on the ↗Chemin de fer franco-éthiopien, allowing French administration along the line. This subsequently led to the foundation of ↗Dərre Dawa within the French-administered strip of land. This assured that this line was closely connected with the colonial territory of Djibouti, which included the use of Djibouti ↗currency in that territory (until the 1950s).

After ↗World War II and the end of Italian colonialism in Ethiopia, a variety of T. have been concluded between western allies and Ethiopia, concerning her boundaries and sovereignty. Notable T. are the Anglo–Ethiopian Agreement of 1944, concerning Ethiopia's then restricted sovereignty under British control (↗United Kingdom). This was ended only in the 1950s when British-controlled territories in Somali (↗Ogaden) were handed back to Ethiopia. Further important border T. were the 1947 border agreement on the Kenyan border with Ethiopia or the Franco–Ethiopian Agreement of 1954, concerning the position of Lake Af^{c}ambo and the border with Djibouti (for details on the boundary T., s. Brownlie 1979).

Multilateral conventions

Starting from 1896 Ethiopia entered into the international concert of states in a Western sense, which immediately led to multilateral T. being signed, ratified, or both by accession; for example, Ethiopia entered into the Postal Union (↗Stamps) and signed T. with the International ↗Red Cross Society, Geneva. As an original founding member of the ↗United Nations in 1945, Ethiopia was one of the 51 signatories of UN-Charter and is also a founding member of the ↗Organisation of African Unity, meanwhile replaced by the African Union in 2002, hosting its headquarter in Addis Abäba. Subsequently Ethiopia became signatory to a number of different conventions, such as to the thematically relevant Vienna Convention of the Law of Treaties (signed 1970), the Geneva Conventions (signed 1969), the Genocide Convention (signed 1949), and a long series of multilateral T. created mostly within the framework of the UN (s., e.g., UN Depository Library 202 in Heidelberg, Germany, on file with the authors). It is, however, worth noting that Ethiopia does not rely on the 1949 Conventions. The T. excludes protections of political groups while Ethiopian domestic law on genocide and crimes against humanity contains a wider scope of application. It tries the accused, which criminalizes the destruction of groups on grounds of their political beliefs. Thus, unlike most other national penal laws the Ethiopian Penal Code of 1957 (↗Criminal codes) did not only adopt the major rules of the 1949 Convention eight years after ratification but was also used to charge Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam and his co-accused, quite unique, beyond the scope of international law (Elliesie 2009: 40).

Src.: Manfred Kropp, *Die äthiopischen Königschroniken in der Sammlung des Däǧǧazmač Ḫaylu*: *Entstehung und handschriftliche Überlieferung des Werks*, Frankfurt am Main et al. 1989 (Heidelberger Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des modernen Vorderen Orients 13), 70, 271; Langton Prendergast Welsh, *Under the Flag, and Somali Coast Stories*, London 1932; RubActa I, 40f.

Lit.: Gideon Biger, *The Encyclopaedia of International Boundaries*, New York 1995; Birhanu Dibaba, *A Historical Study of Trade in North-Eastern Illubabor and South-Western Wallaga* (*ca. 1900–1935*), B.A. thesis, Addis Ababa University 1973; Francis Breyer, *Ägypten und Anatolien*: *Politische, kulturelle und sprachliche Kontakte zwischen dem Niltal und Kleinasien im 2. Jahrtausend v. Chr*., Wien 2010; Ian Brownlie, *African Boundaries*: *a Legal and Diplomatic Encyclopaedia*, London 1979; Dirk Bustorf, *Leemo-Hadiyya und Indagayn-Gurage*: *Zur Geschichte und Gegenwart ihrer interethnischen Beziehungen*, M.A. thesis, Georg August-Universität Göttingen 2002, chs. 5-6; Richard Caulk, "*Between the Jaws of Hyenas*": *a Diplomatic History of Ethiopia* (*1876–1896*), ed. by Bahru Zewde, Wiesbaden 2002 (AeF 60); Kofi Darkwah, *Shewa, Menilek and the Ethiopian Empire 1813–1889*, London 1975; Wilhelm G. Grewe, "Vom europäischen zum universellen Völkerrecht: Zur Frage der Revision des 'europazentrischen' Bildes der Völkerrechtsgeschichte", *Zeitschrift für ausländisches öffentliches Recht und Völkerrecht* 42, 1982, 449–79; David Hamilton, "Schedule of International Agreements Relating to the Boundaries of Ethiopia", *EthObs* 16, 2, 1973, 58–69; Hatem Elliesie, "Amharisch als diplomatische Sprache im Völkervertragsrecht", *Aethiopica* 11, 2008, 235–44; Id., "Different Approaches to Genocide Trials under National Jurisdictions on the African Continent: the Rwandan, Ethiopian and Sudanese Cases", *Recht in Afrika* 12, 2009, 21–67; Id. "*Völkerrechtliche Beziehungen zwischen Äthiopien und Italien in der zweiten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts im Lichte des Vertrages von* ውጫሌ (in preparation); Edward Hertslett, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, rev. by Richard William Bryant – Harry Leslie Sherwood, vol. 2: *Abyssinia and Great Britain and France*, London 1967; Robert L. Hess, "The Mad Mullah and Northern Somalia", *JAH* 5, 1964, 415–33, here: 431; Edward C. Keefer, "Great Britain, France, and the Ethiopian Tripartite Treaty of 1906", *Albion*: *a Quarterly Journal Concerned with British Studies* 13, 4, 1981, 364–80; Horst Klengel, *Hattuschili und Ramses: Hethiter und Ägypter – ihr langer Weg zum Frieden*, Mainz 2002 (Kulturgeschichte der Antiken Welt 95); Harold Golden Marcus, "A Preliminary History of the Tripartite Treaty of Dec. 13, 1906", *JES* 1, 1, 1964, 21–41; Nene Mburu, "Delimitation of the Elastic Ilemi Triangle: Pastoral Conflicts and Official Indifference in the Horn of Africa", *African Studies Quarterly* [2011, online journal]; Negaso Gidada, *History of the Sayyoo Oromoo of Southwestern Wallaga, Ethiopia from about 1730 to 1886,* Addis Ababa 2001; Cengiz Orhonlu, "XVI. asrın ilk yarısında Kızıldeniz sahillerinde Osmanlılar", *Tarih Dergisi* 12/16, 1962, 1–24; Id., *Osmanlı İmperatorluğu'nun Güney Siyaseti*: *Habeş Eyaleti*, İstanbul 1974 (İstanbul Üniversitesi Edebiyat Fakültesi Yayınları No. 1856); Rita Pankhurst, "Art in the Service of Diplomacy in Shäwa in the Early Eighteen-Forties: a Treaty, and a Letter from King Sahlä Sellasé to Queen Victoria", in: *PICEA* 7, 23–48; Stephanos Pierre Pétridès, *Le livre d'or de la dynastie salomonienne d'Éthiopie*, Paris 1964, 153f., 158; Siegfried Reischies, *Abessinien als Kampfobjekt der großen Mächte von 1880–1916 auf Grund der diplomatischen Akten*, Nieft 1937; Carlo Rossetti, *Storia diplomatica della Etiopia durante il regno di Menelik II*: *Trattati, accordi, convenzioni, protocolli, atti di concessione ed altri documenti relativi all'Etiopia, corredati da note esplicative*, Torino 1910; Sven Rubenson, "The Adwa Peace Treaty of 1884", in: *PICES* 3, 1, 225–36; Id., *Wichale XVII*: *the Attempt to Establish a Protectorate over Ethiopia*, Addis Ababa 1964; Carlo Giglio, *L'Articolo XVII del Trattato di Uccialli,* Como 1968; RubInd 129ff.; Herbert Schwarz, *Die Entwicklung der völkerrechtlichen Beziehungen Äthiopiens zu den Mächten seit 1885*, Breslau 1937 (Abhandlungen aus dem Staats- und Verwaltungsrecht mit Einschluß des Völkerrechts 58); Wolbert Smidt, "Friedensräume in Tigray unter Druck von kriegerischer Gewalt und Reform", in: Annette Hornbacher (ed.), *Ethik, Ethos, Ethnos, Aspekte und Probleme interkultureller Ethik*, Bielefeld 2006, 367–89; Id., "Unvereinbare Rechts- und Weltentwürfe: Grenzverläufe zwischen Äthiopien und Eritrea aus zwei Perspektiven – ein versteckter Kriegsgrund", in: Abdulkader Saleh et al. (eds.), *Friedensräume in Eritrea und Tigray unter Druck*: *Identitätskonstruktion, soziale Kohäsion und politische Stabilität*, Münster 2008 (Afrikanische Studien 39), 293–321; Id., "The Foreign Politics of Lij Iyasu in 1915/16 According to Newly Discovered Government Papers", in: *PICES* 16, 62–70; Edward Ullendorff, "The 1897 Treaty between Great Britain and Ethiopia", *RSE* 22, 1968, 116–34.

Wolbert G.C. Smidt – Hatem Elliesie

U

Ullendorff, Edward

U. (b. 25 January 1920, Berlin, d. 6 March 2011, Oxford) was a Semitist and leading British éthiopisant during the second half of the 20th cent. Though born in Berlin, U. often liked to recount that he was born in Zürich

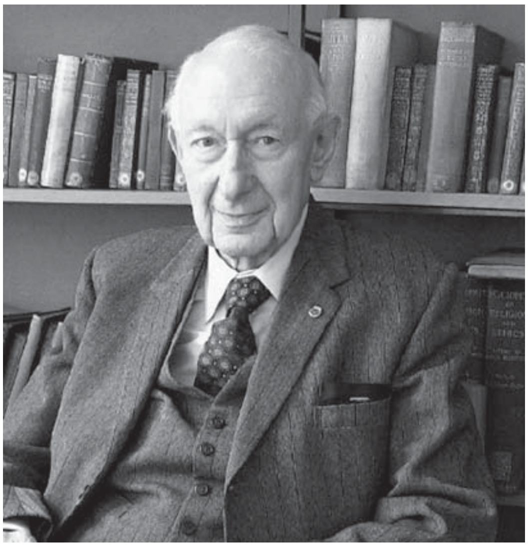
U. received his M.A. in Semitic languages from the Hebrew University in Jerusalem in 1942, where he studied Ethiopian Semitic languages under Hans Jacob ↗Polotsky. His language skills led to various positions with the ↗British Military Administration in Eritrea and Ethiopia between 1942 and 1946, where he was also among the founding editors of the first Təgrəñña-language newspaper, the ↗*Eritrean Weekly News*.

After a short service in the Palestine Mandatory Government (1947–48), U. began his academic career in Oxford, tutoring Colonial Service cadets in Arabic. From Oxford he obtained his Ph.D. with a dissertation on the comparative phonology of Ethiopian Semitic (publ. 1955). In 1950 he was appointed Lecturer (and in 1956 Reader) in Semitic Languages at the University of St. Andrews. In 1959 he took up the Chair in Semitic Languages and Literatures at the University of Manchester. Finally, in 1964 he moved to the ↗School of Oriental and African Studies, taking the Chair in ↗Ethiopian Studies that had been specially created for him: the first Chair in Ethiopian Studies anywhere in the world. From 1979 until his retirement in 1982 U. held the Chair in Semitic Languages.

U.'s extensive œuvre includes over 600 works in the fields of both Ethiopian and Semitic studies, on philological and linguistic as well as non-linguistic themes. Major studies include the 1967 British Academy Schweich Lectures on Biblical Archaeology (published as UllBibl), and two jointly written works, *The Ethiopic Book of Enoch* (1978, with Knibb) and *The Hebrew Letters of Prester John* (1982, with Beckingham). During his time in London, the study and teaching of Ethiopian languages acquired a regular basis, aided by his chrestomathies for Amharic (1965) and Təgrəñña (1985). Also of particular note are his translation of the first volume of *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I's autobiography (HSLife I) and his general survey *The Ethiopians …* (1960), as well as his account of his early adult years in Palestine and in Eritrea and Ethiopia, *The Two Zions …* (1988).

Alongside Ethiopian Studies, U. was particularly interested in Hebrew of all periods and its Near Eastern background, publishing a number of studies on that language.

U.'s contribution to the academic sphere in the ↗United Kingdom also included an active membership in various scholarly bodies, most notably as vice-president of the British Academy (1980–82), as well as serving as chair of the editorial boards of the *Journal of Semitic Studies* (1959–64) and the *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* (1968–78).



Edward Ullendorff; photo ca. 2000, courtesy of David Appleyard

In recognition of his scholarship U. was elected a Fellow of the British Academy in 1965; in 1960 he was granted the Imperial Ethiopian Gold Medallion and in 1972 the Haile Selassie International Prize for Ethiopian Studies; in 1998 he received the rare honour of being one of the few British scholars to be elected a foreign associate of the Italian Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei.

Ullendorff, Edward

Src.: for bibliography s. Hopkins 1989; Ullendorff 2000; Appleyard 2010 and 2011; HSLife I; UllBibl; EDWARD ULLENDORFF, *The Semitic Languages of Ethiopia: a Comparative Phonology,* London 1955; ID., *The Ethiopians: an Introduction to Country and People*, London – Oxford – New York 1960 [repr. 1966, 1973]; ID., *An Amharic Chrestomathy*, London – Oxford 1965; ID. [with MICHAEL A. KNIBB] (ed., tr.), *The Ethiopic Book of Enoch: a New Edition in the Light of the Aramaic Dead Sea Fragments*, Oxford 1978; ID. [with CHARLES FRASER BECKINGHAM] (ed., tr.), *The Hebrew Letters of Prester John*, Oxford 1982; ID., *A Tigrinya (Təgrəñña) Chrestomathy,* Stuttgart 1985 (AeF 19); ID., *The Two Zions: Reminiscences of Jerusalem and Ethiopia*, Oxford – New York 1988.

Lit.: DAVID L. APPLEYARD, "Edward Ullendorff", *Aethiopica* 13, 2010, 201–04; ID., "Edward Ullendorff (1920–2011)", *International Journal of Ethiopian Studies* 5, 2, 2011a, 178–81; ID., "Obituary: Edward Ullendorff, 1920–2011", *BSOAS* 74, 2011b, 463–68; SIMON HOPKINS, "Bibliography of the Writings of Professor Edward Ullendorff", *JSS* 34, 1989, 253–89; MICHAEL A. KNIBB, "In memoriam Edward Ullendorff (1920–2011)", *Aethiopica* 14, 2011 [2012], 221–26; DINA ULLENDORFF, "Bibliography of the Writings of Professor Edward Ullendorff (1988–99)", *JSS* 45, 2000, 131–36.

David L. Appleyard

V

Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland

The monographic series, generally referred to as VOHD, has been published in Germany since 1961 by the Franz Steiner Verlag, Wiesbaden (from 1988/89 Stuttgart). It is the largest worldwide series of catalogues of Oriental ↗manuscripts, and the second largest, after the ↗Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library, of Ethiopic manuscripts.

Catalogues have been an essential tool for scholars of Oriental studies in Germany since mid-19th cent. (see e.g., Heinrich von Ewald's catalogues of Tübingen manuscripts of 1844 and 1847 and ↗Dillmann's Berlin catalogue of 1878, as the earliest examples of Ethiopian manuscripts). While German libraries – in particular the ↗Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, Preußischer Kulturbesitz, but also other institutions – continuously augmented their Oriental manuscript collections, few catalogue volumes were produced in the first half of the 20th cent. The vast majority of manuscripts thus remained uncatalogued and therefore to a large extent inaccessible to scholars.

The situation changed fundamentally when, in 1957, the Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (DMG, German Orientalist Society) proposed a new project, the Katalogisierung der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland (KOHD, Union Catalogue of Oriental Manuscripts in German Collections). Funded by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG, German Research Foundation), the KOHD largely accepted for its VOHD series the cataloguing guidelines developed for cataloguing medieval (German) manuscripts, also funded by the DFG. In 1990 the project was taken over by the Göttingen Academy of Sciences and Humanities; since 1996 it has been also under the patronage of the Union Académique Internationale, Brussels. The head office remains at the Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, the holder of the largest Oriental manuscript collection in Germany.

The first KOHD director was Wolfgang Voigt, of the Oriental Department of the Westdeutsche Bibliothek in Marburg (one of the successor institutions of the Preußische Staatsbibliothek). The first volume of the VOHD appeared as soon as 1961; it described Mongolian manuscripts and block prints. By the end of 2011, 143 volumes of descriptive catalogues and 52 supplementary volumes had appeared, covering various topics connected with Oriental manuscripts and their texts. The number of volumes devoted to a language or language group may vary considerably, ranging from just a single volume (e.g., Lao manuscripts) to multi-volume catalogues (e.g., Indian, Arabic, Tibetan, or Turkic language manuscripts).

Cataloguing (Christian) Ethiopic manuscripts became a work unit within KOHD on the initiative of Ernst ↗Hammerschmidt. The very first Ethiopia-related VOHD issue was a special volume on illuminated manuscripts he produced in collaboration with Otto Jäger (1968; VOHD XV). Hammerschmidt was the first to microfilm manuscripts in the field. For the first two proper descriptive catalogue volumes, he prepared a description of part of the manuscripts he had microfilmed in the monasteries of Lake ↗Ṭana (↗Kəbran Gäbrəᵓel and ↗Däbrä Maryam with ↗Rema = VOHD XX, 1 and 2, in 1973 and 1977, respectively; s. HamTana I, II). The description methodology as well as the editorial standards he introduced still prevail today. A third volume was finalized by Veronika Six (VOHD XX, 3, in 1999; s. SixTana III). Three more of the VOHD Ethiopic series (volumes VOHD XX, 4, 5 and 6, in 1983, 1989, 1994) describe manuscripts in German collections (s. HamSixBerl, SixBay, SixDeu). Single manuscripts purchased after 1994 have been regularly described in the journal *Aethiopica,* also by Six.

Ethiopic manuscripts in Arabic as well as *ᶜağamī* (in ↗Harari and ↗Səlṭe) manuscripts from the Schlobies and Wagner collections (Berlin-Brandenburg Academy of Sciences and Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, respectively), were also described in one of the VOHD volumes edited by Ewald Wagner (VOHD XXIV, 2, in 1997; s. WagHand).

The VOHD also gives room for case studies, dedicated to one specific topic (e.g., text editions), and published in supplementary volumes. For the Ethiopian series the work by Six (1975) on the *Vita* of ↗Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam should be mentioned.

Src.: *http://kohd.adw-goe.de/* [last access: 21 May 2012]; HamTana I, II; HamSixBerl; Ernst Hammerschmidt – Otto Arnold Jäger, *Illuminierte Handschriften in Deutschland*, Stuttgart 1968 (VOHD XV); SixBay; SixDeu; SixTana III; Veronika Six (ed., tr.), *Die Vita des Abuna Tādēwos von Dabra Māryām im Ṭānāsee*, Wiesbaden 1975 (VOHD, suppl. 18); WagHand.

Lit.: Dieter George, "25 Jahre Katalogisierung der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland (1957–1982)", *Mitteilungen Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz* 15, 1983, 156–65; Ernst Hammerschmidt, "Wolfgang Voigt (1911–1982)", *ZDMG* 135, 1985, 1–9; Id., "Die äthiopistischen Studien in Deutschland (von ihren Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart)", *AE* 6, 1965, 255–77; Wolfgang Voigt, "Die Katalogisierung der orientalischen Handschriften und das 'Verzeichnis'", *Jahrbuch Preußischer Kulturbesitz* 13, 1976, 157–67; Hartmut-Ortwin Feistel, "Orientalist Library Resources in Germany: an Introduction", *IIAS Newsletter, Supplement* 4, 1995, 11–15.

Hartmut-Ortwin Feistel – Siegbert Uhlig

Vittori, Mariano

V. (also Vettori, Lat. Victorius, hence sometimes "Vittorio"; b. 1518, Rieti, d. 29 June 1572, Rieti) was a Catholic ecclesiastic and scholar with a keen interest in Greek and Hebrew as well as in Ethiopian studies. Born Mariano Amoretti, he had his family name changed to V. in memory of an uncle who was particularly supportive of his studies.

V. belonged to the circle of prelates from the Roman Curia who, within the framework of the so-called Catholic reformation and its renewed attention to Oriental languages, gathered around Petrus Aethiops (↗Täsfa Ṣəyon, s. EAE vol. 5) at ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori. Their aim was to learn the mysterious "Chaldaic" language – then a label for ↗Gəᶜəz – as a key to the most ancient phases of the biblical text. V. was introduced to that scholarly and intellectual milieu – which enjoyed the patronage of Pope Paul III (1534–49) and had strong ties with the philo-Protestant Italian (or better Paduan) followers of Erasmus of Rotterdam – by Cardinal Reginald Pole (d. 1558). The latter was a friend of Erasmus whom he had accompanied, as secretary, on diplomatic missions to Brussels in October 1553, Paris in 1553–54, and London in November 1554 (Sacchetti Sassetti 1917: 32f.). With Cardinal Pole and other important fellows from the Roman Curia, V. appears as a patron of the ↗Jacobite priest Moses of Mārdīn in an Arabic (*ġaršūnī*) colophon of the Latin Roman Missal in Syriac script copied by Moses himself on commission of Täsfa Ṣəyon (1548–49), now ms. BritLib Harley 5512, fol. 179r: "the priest Messer Mariano [*Mâryânô*], humble like Joseph son of Patriarch Jacob" (Levi Della Vida 1939: 142ff. and n. 5; cp. Wilkinson 2007: 68ff. and n. 23).

In 1556, Pole, whose financial means were always limited, recommended V. to Bishop Pierfrancesco Gagliano as his vicar in Pistoia, but apparently without success (Mayer 1996: 420 and n. 5; Id. 2000: 101 and n. 180). Gagliano had been a Savonarolan and a friend of the ecclesiastical reformer, Gasparo Contarini. It was probably through an appointment by Pole, however, that V. became a canon of Santa Maria in Cosmedin, the cardinal's titular church in Rome. Long after retiring to Viterbo as a protector of the "Spirituals" (an evangelical movement animated by Juan Valdés), Pole wrote an enthusiastic letter concerning V. to his friend and fellow "Spiritual" Cardinal Giovanni Morone (Sacchetti Sassetti 1917: 30 and 38f.). This letter may have helped V. find a place in Morone's household: in 1563, the cardinal requested V.'s participation, as both a theologian and "auditor" (the official who hears and examines the causes submitted to the pope), in the last sessions of the reconvened Council of Trent (ibid. 42f.; cp. Mayer 1996: 420 and n. 6). In 1571 V. was elected bishop of Amelia (today's province of Narni). On 9 June 1572 he was transferred to his native diocese of Rieti but he died the same month, just before taking possession of it – and, reportedly, becoming a cardinal himself.

V. authored several books on theology, canon law, liturgy, ethics and history: among them, a dissertation on the sacrament of confession, which appeared in 1562 and was reprinted in 1566; a catalogue of the archbishops of Canterbury followed by a life of St. Thomas More, posthumously edited by Gerhard Voss in 1604; an essay *De antiquitatibus Italiae et Urbis Reatis* ('On the antiquities of Italy and the town of Rieti') or *De antiquitatibus Rheatae* ('On the antiquities of Rieti'), undertaken in 1566, which was the first attempt at systematizing local history and tradition. Entrusted by Popes Pius IV and Pius V with the critical edition of the works by St. Jerome (from which he extracted the saint's Vita) and other Church fathers, he published his scholia to Jerome's *Letters* in 1556.

Yet V.'s most renowned work is the first ever grammar of the Gəᶜəz language, *Chaldeae, seu Aethiopicae linguae institutiones* ('Elements of

Chaldaic, or Ethiopic language'), published in Rome, in 1552, and financed by Täsfa Ṣəyon. It was produced by the same printer, Valerio Dorico from Brixia (this time, *opera Angeli de Oldradis*, 'through the action of Angelo Oldradi', s. Barberi 1965: 237 and n. 26), and using the same font as Täsfa Ṣəyon's *Testamentum Novum* (1548–49), to the edition of which V. had contributed together with Pietro Paolo Gualtieri (s. the colophon of part [II], c. 225). The *Institutiones* were inspired by Gualtieri, who had called V.'s critical attention to the short sketch of "Chaldaic" grammar added, with a syllabarium, at the end of ↗Potken's *Psalterium* (cp. Lefevre 1966: 23f. and n. 22). V. completed the grammatical outline of Gəᶜəz with sections on the language of the "ancient Sabinians" (*veterum Sabinorum*), "used today by Ethiopians in some parts, and by Sabaeans and Nubians", and on Ethiopian ↗music, ↗numbers and reckoning. He dedicated this work to Cardinal Marcello Cervini (the future Pope Marcel II).

V.'s *Institutiones* obviously reflect the teaching of Täsfa Ṣəyon, who must also have provided information for the precious *Libellus* ('Booklet') on the kings of Ethiopia *ab inundato terraru*(*m*) *orbe usq*(*ue*) *ad nostra te*(*m*)*pora* ('from the Flood up to our times'), published as an appendix to the book (cc. [37]–[38] H.I–II), with a proper front page and important historical abstracts from the Vitae of "Lalibala" (↗Lalibäla) and "Imra" (i.e Yəmrəḥa/Yəmraḥ; ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos). For the "catalogue" of the kings, the *Libellus* seems to depend upon the today's ms. Florence, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana Acq. e doni 38 (1530 A.D.), which includes a similar list "from ↗Arwe to ↗Ləbnä Dəngəl", fols. 139–43 (Marrassini 1988: 77, no. 13 [§viii]; s. already CRStor 12) – and was possibly related to Täsfa Ṣəyon and Santo Stefano dei Mori.

Neither the *Libellus* nor the section on music are found in the 1630 edition (the second and last one) of V.'s grammar, supervised by Achille Venerio, a canon of San Nicola in Carcere, for the ↗Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide. The *Libellus* alone was included in Andreas Schott's famous collection (1603) and Girolamo Vecchietti's treatise on chronology (1621; s. CRStor 11 and nn. 2–3), and eventually reproduced by Jules ↗Perruchon (1893: 368f.).

Src.: PETRUS ETHYOPS [= TÄSFA ṢƏYON] (ed.), *Testamentum Novum, cum Epistola ad Hebraeos tantum, cum concordantiis Evangelistarum Eusebii…*, [II], Romae 1549, c. 225; ms. Florence, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana Acq. e doni 38, fols. 139–43; MARIANUS VICTORIUS REATINUS, *Chaldeae, seu Aethiopicae linguae Institutiones: Nunquam antea a Latinis visae, opus utile, ac eruditum*, Item. *Omnium Aethiopiae regum qui ab inundato terrarum orbe usque ad nostra tempora imperarunt libellus: Hactenus tam Graecis, q(uam) Latinis ignoratus, nuper ex Aethiopica translatus lingua*, Romae 1552; ID., *De sacramento confessionis*, Romae 1562 and 1566; ID., *In omnes divi Hieronymi Epistolas eruditissima scholia, in quibus* […] *menda, quibus eas deformatas reliquit Erasmus, tolluntur* …, Venetiis 1556; ID., *Cantuariensium archiepiscoporum omnium* […] *catalogus* …, a doct. GERARDO VOSSIO in lucem editus notisque illustratus, Romae 1604; ID., **ዝንቱ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ትምህርት ፡ ዘልሰነ ፡ ግዕዝ ፡ ዛይሰመይ ፡ ከሌዳዊ ፡ ሐዲስ ፡ ስርአት ፡ ተገብረ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትመሀሩ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢየአምሩ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ተገብረ ፡ በእይ ፡ ማሪአኖ ፡ ዊቶሪኦ ፡ ዘሪእቱ** [sic] ። / *Chaldeae, seu Aethiopicae linguae Institutiones. Opus utile, ac eruditum*, Romae 1630; ANDREAS SCHOTTUS (ed.), *Hispaniae illustratae, urbiumq(ue) Hispaniae, Lusitaniae, Aethiopiae et Indiae scriptores varii*, vol. II, Francofurti 1603, 1278–81 ("Catalogus omnium Aethiopiae regum"); HIERONYMI VECCHIETTI *De anno primitivo ab exordio mundi ad annum Iulianum accomodato, et de sacrorum temporum ratione*, Augustae Vindelicorum 1621, 69a–71b (§§XXVIII–XLI); JULES PERRUCHON, "Notes pour l'histoire d'Éthiopie. Lettre adressée par le roi d'Éthiopie au roi Georges de Nubie sous le patriarcat de Philothée (981–1002 ou 1003", [II], *RevSém* 1, 1893, 359–72, here 368f.; PAUL OSKAR KRISTELLER, *Iter Italicum*, vol. 1: *Italy* (*Agrigento to Novara*), London – Leiden 1965, 405, and vol. 2: *Italy* (*Orvieto to Volterra*), Vatican City 1967, 229, 348*, 351*.

Lit.: FRANCESCO BARBERI, "I Dorico, tipografi a Roma nel Cinquecento", *La Bibliofilía* 67, 1965, 221–59, here 237 and n. 26; CESARE CANTÙ, *Gli eretici d'Italia. Discorsi storici*, vol. 1, Torino 1865, 347; CRStor 11f. and nn. 1–3; GIUSEPPE FUMAGALLI, *Bibliografia Etiopica*, Milano 1893, 119, nos. 1172–73; RENATO LEFEVRE, *L'Etiopia nella stampa del primo Cinquecento*, Como 1966 (Pubblicazioni dell'Istituto italiano per l'Africa – Quaderni d'Africa, ser. I, 3), 15f. and n. 22 [= *Africa* (Rome) 20, 1965, 345–69, and 21, 1966, 53–69, here 367f. and n. 22]; WOLF LESLAU, *An Annotated Bibliography of the Semitic Languages of Ethiopia*, The Hague 1965 (Bibliographies on the Near East 1), nos. 610, 747; GIORGIO LEVI DELLA VIDA, *Ricerche sulla formazione del più antico fondo dei manoscritti orientali della Biblioteca Vaticana*, Città del Vaticano 1939 (Studi e testi 92), 142ff. and n. 5; PAOLO MARRASSINI, "I manoscritti etiopici della Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana di Firenze [IIª parte]", *RSE* 31, 1987 [1988], 69–110, here 75ff., no. 13 (§VIII); THOMAS F. MAYER, "When Maecenas was Broke: Cardinal Pole's 'Spiritual' Patronage", *The Sixteenth-Century Journal* 27, 1996, 419–35, here 420 and nn. 5–6; ID., *Reginald Pole*: *Prince and Prophet*, Cambridge 2000, 101 and n. 180; STUART [C.] MUNRO-HAY, *Ethiopia Unveiled*: *Interaction between Two Worlds*, Hollywood, CA 2006, 81 and n. 109 (264); ANGELO SACCHETTI SASSETTI, *La vita e gli scritti di Mariano Vittori*, Rieti 1917, 30, 32f., 38f.; ROBERT J. WILKINSON, *Orientalism, Aramaic and Kabbalah in the Catholic Reformation*: *the First Printing of the Syriac New Testament*, Leiden 2007 (Studies in the History of Christian Traditions 137), 68ff. and n. 23 (Lit.).

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

W

Wädağa

W. (**ወዳጃ**) is a collective ceremony of the ↗Oromo traditional religion whose content and form have acquired a clear Muslim character among Islamized Oromo. The name W. is also attributed to the rituals of the ↗possession cults in ↗Gondär and the ↗*čat* chewing sessions in ↗Wällo or elsewhere (e.g., Səlṭe).

The origin of the word W. is not entirely clear. Cerulli (1922: 136) connects it to the Somali *wadaad* (originally 'magician', then 'Islamic learned man'). Another etymology derives W. from the Oromo divine name *Wadai* (Azaïs – Chambard 1931: 109f.; da Thiene 1939: 328 'spirit of the W. ceremony') which is invoked by the participants of the ceremony. The word W. eventually entered Amharic (GuiVoc 592; KaneDic 1572) and Harari (Abdurahman Mähammäd Qorram 1991/92: 162).

At least four different types of ceremony are labelled W. in the sources: a traditional Oromo communal or family prayer; an Islamic collective but not canonical prayer; a session of the ↗*zar* cult; and a *čat* chewing ritual. Seemingly, the common denominator underlying all these different kinds of W. is the gathering of people in supplication of a deity or a powerful spirit.

A description of a traditional Oromo W. performed in the area of ↗Harär was provided by ↗Azaïs and ↗Chambard (1931: 109–15) on the basis of the data collected by ↗Jarosseau. The ceremony, which could be regional, local or simply familiar, was guided by a ministrant (*rabsa*) and two assistants (*katabe* and *bule*). Sacrifices, prayers and a communal meal were the main features of the W. (ibid. 109–12; s. also HuntGal 79f.). Cerulli translated and analysed five propitiatory songs chanted by the traditional Oromo faithful during the W. which he describes as a ceremony directed by the father of the family or an invited elder and consisting in the sacrifice of a sheep or, alternatively, in a "*tufa* (blessing by means of spitting) of beer or hydromel, followed by libations" (CerFolk 136–39).

In 1842 a W. of the Muslim Wällo Oromo was observed by ↗Isenberg and ↗Krapf (IsKrapf 323f.: *wadācha*) who describe it as a morning communal prayer (lasting on Wednesday and Friday until noon), apparently not much different from a ↗*ḏikr*. Some years later, the Chronicle of ↗Tewodros by ↗Zännäb (ZanLitTheod 19; MorTeod 161) mentions how *šayḫ* Yāsīn of Amora Gadal (↗Wärrä Himäno) organized a W. (W. *yazä*: in this context apparently a kind of *ḏikr* session with *duʿāʾ*, invocations to God) to hinder – to no avail – the coming of the king to his territory. Nowadays, at the pilgrimage site of ↗Faraqasa the main assembly held in praise and honour of *ayyo* ↗Momina (or Mumina, s. EAE vol. 5) is commonly called W. (Gemechu Jemal Geda 2007: 63f). It has been appropriately observed that the traditional W. easily acquired a Muslim character (TrIslam 274) and could thus have become one of the most powerful catalysts of the process of Islamization among the Oromo.

W. in the meaning of exorcism sessions of the *zar* cult in the Gondär region is mentioned by ↗Rodinson (1967: 64 [and n. 5 with further bibliography], 123). One could surmise that the word W. was originally used by Christian Amhara to refer derogatorily to a ceremony perceived as alien and unorthodox, and the meaning was then transferred to the *zar* sessions.

W. *čat* chewing sessions are essential parts of the ritual in both the Muslim W. and the *zar* cult W., while they are not attested in the traditional Oromo W. Hussein Ahmed (2010) describes in detail the different types of W. *čat* ceremonies among the Wällo Muslims and also points out the changes which they have undergone lately: in particular, after ↗World War II, W., originally a ritual of devotion, worship and supplication, slowly evolved towards a mere gathering of acquaintances and friends with scant or no religious connotation.

Src.: ABDURAHMAN MÄHAMMÄD QORRAM, *Čuqti kətab. Härari–Amarəñña mäzgäbä qalat*, Addis Abäba, 1984 A.M. [1991/92 A.D.]; FRANÇOIS BERNARDIN AZAÏS – ROGER CHAMBARD, *Cinq années de recherches archéologiques en Éthiopie*: *Province du Harar et Éthiopie méridionale*, Paris 1931; CerFolk 136–39; GAETANO DA THIENE, *Dizionario della lingua Galla*, Harar 1939; GuidiVoc 592; IsKrapf 323f.; KaneDic 1572; MAXIME RODINSON, *Magie, médicine, possession à Gondar*, Paris – La Haye 1967 (Le monde d'outremer, passé et présent); ZanLitTheod 19; MorTeod 161.

Lit.: Gemechu Jemal Geda, *The Faraqasa Indigenous Pilgrimage Center*: *History and Ritual Practices*, M.A. thesis, University of Tromsø 2007; Hussein Ahmed, "Tradition and Innovation in the Ritual of Khat Consumption in Wallo, Northern Ethiopia", in: Ezekiel Gebissa (ed.), *Taking the Place of Food*: *Khat in Ethiopia*, Trenton, NJ – Asmara 2010, 13-27; HuntGal 79f.; TrIslam 274.

Alessandro Gori

Wädağğe

Ras W. (**ወዳጄ**, also **ወዳጆ**, Wädağo; d. 5 November 1759) was a military officer and governor of several provinces during the reigns of *aṣe* ↗Bäkaffa, *aṣe* ↗Iyasu II and *aṣe* ↗Iyoʾas. He was son of *wäläqa nägaš* Abrako (GuiIyas 76 [text]), a descendant of *ras* ↗Yämanä Krəstos (ibid.; BlunChr 71).

W. succeeded his father as the governor of ↗Wäläqa during the reign of Bäkaffa. In December 1726 he is mentioned as one of the nobles presenting the king with the rich booty collected during one of his raids (GuiIohan 319 [text]). In October 1730, just as W. had defeated the rebel Yabbo Barya, he was asked to join the army of *däğğazmač* Qäññ, *blattengeta* Dawit, *qäññazmač* Ṗeṭros and *šaläqa* Wäräñña, sent byMəntəwwab (↗Bərhan Mogäsa) to quell the revolt headed by a certain Biyadgo Yoḥannəs (GuiIyas 35 [text]). On 9 November, Iyasu and Məntəwwab thanked W. by granting him a ↗*lämd* and fire-arms (ibid. 38).

W.'s repressive measures were once again required by the court during the insurgence of ↗Wägära, which continued even after ↗Tänśe Mammo's arrest and execution (ibid. 76f.). In the ensuing punitive expedition of February 1733, W. was supported by such prominent members of the military nobility as *däğğazmač* Abulidəs, *bašša* ↗Wänd Bäwäsän, *bağərond* Dägago of Səmen and others. However, it was W. who was responsible for the victorious military strategy and for the defeat of the rebel Wäfa Nabute and his followers (ibid. 78f.).

Still in 1733, W. was appointed *däğğazmač* (governor) of ↗Amhara (s. EAE vol. 5), which he governed with a strong hand quelling numerous internal mutinies and keeping the ↗Oromo in check (GuiIyas 76, 81 [text]). However, his expedition alongside *ras* ↗Wäldä Ləʾul against the disobedient *märəd azmač* ↗Abbəyye was unsuccessful; W. and Wäldä Ləʾul were defeated at Ayne in Karrayyu (AWTarik 42 [text]).

In late 1739, a conflict arose between W. and *däğğazmač* Ayo of ↗Bägemdər. When the Emperor offered *däğğazmač* Geta the governorship of the province and Ayo offered military resistance, W., himself aspiring to obtain control of Bägemdər, lent support to Geta (GuiIyas 105ff.). In January 1740, Ayo was defeated, and in July 1740 W. became governor of Bägemdər; Geta was placed over Səmen (ibid. 108). Three years later, in July 1743, the domains were redistributed: Geta became *ṭəqaqən blatten geta*, the governorship of Bägemdər was given to *bašša* (later *qäññazmač*) Mammo, and W. received that of ↗Goğğam. He did not keep the office for long: in January 1744, the Goğğame nobles (Habt Bäwäsän, Ǝnqo Ḥawaryat) and ecclesiastics rose against him. While W. succeeded in quelling the revolt, he had to leave the office to *grazmač* Č̣ole (ibid. 112f.). In August 1745, W. once again became the governor of Amhara (ibid. 117).

In March–April 1746, W. was among Iyasu's leading officers in an expedition to the northern provinces, with fights taking place along the rivers Gaba, ↗Atbara and ↗Täkkäze (ibid. 125f.). In June 1748, he was at the royal court, bringing his booty from a successful incursion against the Oromo (ibid. 143). In September of the same year he was made *ṭəqaqən blatten geta* and given the provinces of Gänğ and Yäwädi, while the governorship of Amhara passed to *däğğazmač* Boru (ibid. 144). In September 1749, W. additionally received the governorship of ↗Agäw (with Amhara being passed to Ǝnda Ləbbu; ibid. 148). Only two years later, in September 1751, he was again made governor of Amhara (Agäw was taken over by *näggadras* ↗Giyorgis; ibid. 154).

W. fought alongside his sovereign in numerous other expeditions (e.g., in March 1753, ibid. 161). He was among the first nobles whom Məntəwwab notified of her son's death on 26 June 1755 (ibid. 165f.). In September 1755, W. attempted to convince the queen that she should appoint him instead of Ayo over Bägemdər, but this was refused and he was sent back to Amhara (ibid. 175f.), where his governorship was confirmed on 1 October 1756 (ibid. 183).

In late 1758–early 1759, a feud arose between W. and *däğğazmač* Awsabyos of Goğğam (ibid. 190). The first clash ended in W.'s favour, but in the subsequent battle he was defeated. Subsequently, W. was removed from office; the governorship of Amhara went to *däğğazmač* Dulo (or Duri; ibid. 192). On 21 October 1759, shortly before his death, W. was given the province of Yəbaba with the title *azzaž* (ibid. 193). W. was buried in the royal compound of ↗Qʷəsqʷam. His military fame survived long after him (cp. BlunChr 10 [text]).

W.'s son *ras* ↗Goššu was one of the main protagonists of the early ↗*Zämänä mäsafənt*. W. also had a daughter, *wäyzäro* Bəččaš, from his liaison with *wäyzäro* Suranteya of Ambassal (BlunChr 71).

W. should not be confused with his namesake Wädağo or Wädağğe Abäddäb of Goğğam, who was prominent during the reign of *aṣe* ↗Susənyos.

Src.: AWTarik 42 (text) = 82f. (tr.); BlunChr 10, 71 (text) = 216, 304 (tr.); BTafA 430 (text) = 431 (tr.), 980, 987; Sevir Chernetsov (tr.), *Efiopskie hroniki XVII–XVIII vekov*, Moskva 1989, s. index; Id. (tr.), *Efiopiskie hroniki XVIII veka*, Moskva 1991, s. index; GuiIohan 319 (text) = 342 (tr.); GuiIyas 35, 38, 76-81, 105–09, 112f., 117, 123, 125f., 143f., 148, 154, 161, 165f., 175f., 183, 190–93 (text) = 37, 40, 81–87, 114–19, 121f., 127, 133, 135f., 154f., 158, 164, 171, 175f., 185f., 193, 200–03 (tr.).

Evgenia Sokolinskaia

Wäg

W. (**ወግ** 'tradition, custom') is a term appearing in different Ethiopian languages in the context of ↗customary ↗law, tradition and lore. It also serves as a basic principle in the *Mäṣḥafä* ↗*śərᶜatä mängəśt*, or *Nägärä wäg*. The semantic core of W. and other words linguistically linked to it, however, seems to point at 'orally transmitted knowledge'.

W. as attested in later Gəᶜəz texts, e.g., in the *Mäṣḥafä śərᶜatä mängəśt*, is to be considered a loanword from Amh., while on etymological grounds *wägᶜ* would be expected, cf. Tgn. *wägᶜi* 'custom, story', Tgr. *wägᶜa* 'converse'; Tgn. *wägᶜayna*, *bäᶜal wägᶜi*; 'riddle', 'story', 'song', 'chant', 'song in honour of the heroes or ancestors' (Leslau 1979: 646). Also Gəᶜəz *wägᶜa* 'talk, narrate', *ʾawgəᶜa* 'to follow the custom', *wägᶜ* 'narrative', 'tradition', 'custom', 'ceremonial' (LesCDic 608 on the basis of later traditional lexicography, not attested in ancient texts, rare, and not in DillmLex) are probably later formations.

In Amh. W. designates 'etiquette, usage(s) or traditional customs' which have largely lost their meaning, (kissing of a person's feet to indicate respect) but which are still observed; right sanctioned by custom, e.g., the headman's right to the tongue of a butchered heifer; the share from a ↗*täzkar* given to the vicars of the church, usually a *dabbo* (↗bread) and a crock of ↗*ṭälla*; *wäg awägga* 'to tell a story'; *wäg awaqi* 'one who knows all the traditions [elder, traditional teacher]', *täwägga* 'to be related, told; to haggle, dicker over the price', *awägga* 'to talk, converse, to narrate, tell stories, to chat'; *balä wäg* 'person who knows local custom and usage', 'one who is versed in the court protocol', 'person who has certain privileges, to a share in the *täzkar*-memorial feast, etc.', 'one who tells interesting stories', 'one who makes or establishes rules', 'dignitary', 'man of rank', 'peer', *wägäñña* 'one who is well-versed in the court etiquette', 'well-born', 'one who praises old customs and pretends to know them as though he had lived in those days', 'boaster', 'braggart', 'one who has a well-furnished, well-ordered house', 'storyteller', 'one who loves to talk', […] 'one who carries out corporal punishments at court', 'goldsmith', 'metalsmith', 'potter', 'tanner'; *awgi* 'one who tills tales, narrates, talks' (KaneDic 1576f., cp. also 1580).

Tgn. has *täwäğᶜe* 'to be discussed, to be transacted, to spread, be disseminated (news)', *awwağəᶜe* 'to cause to spread news', *awğəᶜe* 'to tell, disseminate, spread news', *wäğaᶜ* 'talkative', *wäğᶜa* 'matter, affair, business', *mäwwağəᶜi* 'telltale, one who cannot keep secrets' *məwğaᶜ* 'discussing, spreading secrets, news' (KaneTDic 1796).

Among the ↗Gurage (↗Čaha) W. designates 'custom' but also 'old man from whom one seeks advice in case of misfortune' or 'wise man' (also *wäg awaqi*) and an 'agent of the deity ↗*Waq*' (Leslau 1979: 646). In the ↗Səlṭi language the term *wägagaññe*, 'traditional supreme judge' or 'expert in traditional law and customs' derives from W. (Gutt – Hussein Mohammed 1997: 672). Both W. or *wäg awaqi* and *wägagaññe* may serve as diviners and interpreters of omens (↗Oracles and divination).

Derivates of the term W. can also be recognized, probably as loanwords, in non-Semitic languages, such as ↗Gamo *woga* 'law, tradition' or 'the right way to behave' (Freeman 2002: ix), ↗Gofa *woga* '[traditional] law, judgement, sentence' (Klausberger 1981: 23, 57). *Woga* appears in the ↗Oyda language, in turn, as a loanword from ↗Wälaytta or Gofa. Among the Oyda and ↗Galila the term *kat woga* 'royal law' regulates the behaviour towards the *kati* ('king'), the *kati*'s clan and his belongings. It is basically an oral catalogue of forfeits and punishments, and is decided upon by the royal court (Klausberger 1981: 95, 102, 112, 115, 119, 148f., 154, 195f.; ↗Kingship, divine).

↗Gerontocracy; ↗Šəmagəlle

Src.: GuiVoc 594; Eeva Gutt – Hussein Mohammed, *Silt'e – Amharic – English Dictionary* (*with a Concise Grammar by Ernst-August Gutt*), Addis Ababa 1997, 672; KaneDic 1577; KaneTDic 1796; Wolf Leslau, *Etymological Dictionary of Gurage* (*Ethiopic*), vol. 3: *Etymological Section*, Wiesbaden 1979, 594; LesCDic 608.

Lit.: DENA FREEMAN, *Initiating Change in Highland Ethiopia: Causes and Consequences of Cultural Transformation*, Cambridge 2002, ix; FRIEDRICH KLAUSBERGER, *Woga: Recht und Gesellschaft in Süd-Äthiopien*, Frankfurt am Main — Bern 1981 (Europäische Hochschulschriften 20).

Dirk Bustorf

Wäldä Tənśaᵓe

Əččäge W.T. (**ወልደ ፡ ትንሣኤ**; fl. ca. 1855–67, Gašala) was the 50th *əččäge* of ↗Däbrä Libanos in Šäwa.

Information about W.T. is scarce. He was a native of Gašala, a locality in ↗Qʷara, and thus a compatriot of *aṣe* ↗Tewodros II. W.T. became a monk in the monastery of Nabäga in Fogära. Soon after the coronation, i.e. after 1855, *aṣe* Tewodros II appointed him to the office of *əččäge* to replace ↗Wäldä Maryam (CerDLib III, 162). W.T. apparently kept the position for most of Tewodros's reign. He was succeeded by Gäbrä Iyäsus in 1867.

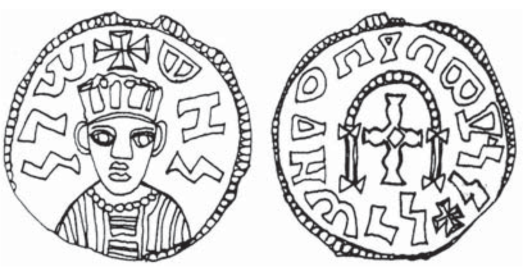
A dubious account told by a monk from Däbrä Libanos to Antonio ↗Cecchi reports that *abunä* ↗Sälama and W.T. gave the order to destroy Däbrä Libanos and to kill over 300 monks; in ↗Azäzo over 200 monks were killed, and many more exiled (CecZeila I, 381). Other sources, however, do not corroborate the story.

Src.: BTafA 453, 565, 984; CecZeila I, 381; CerDLib III, 162.

Sophia Dege

Wazena

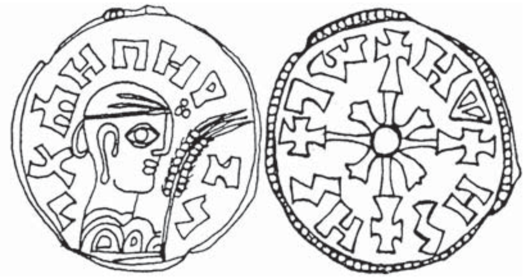
W. or Wäzän(ä) (**ወዘነ**, *WZN*, var. **ዘወዘነ**, *ZWZN*, customarily read *Zä-Wäzen*[*ä*] or *Zä-Wäzän*[*ä*]) is the conventional form of the name of a late 6th/early7th-cent. Christian king of ↗Aksum for which, however, an original vocalization *Wezana cannot be excluded by way of comparison with the (non-Semitic) pattern of ↗Ebana, ↗ᶜEzana, *Ḥetaza (s. ↗Ḥataz), etc. Possibly a successor of ↗Əlla ᶜAmida II, with whom he has been groundlessly identified (MHAksum 84; Hahn 2000: 298f., pl. 311; 2010/11: 15f.), and a predecessor of ↗Əllä Gäbäz II, he is known from his silver and copper ↗coinage alone. Yet, it seems that the name WZN – in no way corresponding to "Ousanas in Greek" (so Munro-Hay 1984: 114f., but s. Bausi 2003: 166f. and nn. 25f.) – appeared, "most probably connected with a royal title", in a fragmentary portion of the never published, nor any longer available, "monumental inscriptions" found by Antonio ↗Mordini in his excavations at the "late Aksumite" site of Maryam ↗Nazret (Mordini 1949: 9 and n. 1, albeit mistaking WZN for the name of a realm/territory "separated from Aksum" or a part of an otherwise unknown "royal title"; cp. Id. 1944–45: 10 and n. 2).



Silver coin of Wazena, diameter ca. 16 mm; drawing courtesy of Wolfgang Hahn

W.'s silver issues (Types 117–17i in Munro-Hay – Juel-Jensen 1995: 214ff.) display, on the obv., the king in a beaded outer border, head and shoulders bust full face, robed in a garment consisting of two panels of almost vertical pleats, some slightly curved, falling from each side, leaving a third panel free in the centre with two (or three?) horizontal stripes or perhaps a cross held in a hand folded across his chest. He wears a subrectangular crown, often gilt (s. Hahn 2002: 125f., fig. 13), or a semicircular diadem, both of large beads, the area between the diadem and the eyebrows being also gilt, with a small cross in the middle of the forehead; the ears are prominent, with earrings. In the field such symbols may be found as a dot, a disc and a crescent; at top, a cross sometimes widely flared. Gəᶜəz legend all round: **ንገሠ** + **ወዘነ**, i.e. *Nəguś WZN*, 'King W.'. On the rev., a central cross voided and inlaid with gold (s. Hahn 2002: 125f., fig. 14), is enclosed by a radial arch on double columns. This is an extremely stylized representation – quite new in the Aksumite numismatic repertoire – of the entrance to the innermost part of the Tomb of Christ in the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem (nothing to do with the "Sacred Book" recognized here by Basile 1995: 236), and foreshadows a design later used frequently in Ethiopian manuscript paintings (Fiaccadori 2003: 199 and 246f.; cp. Munro-Hay in AfrZion 113). Legend all round, with reference to the encircled subject: **ዘየዐበየ ለመድኀኒነ** + **ንገሠ**, i.e. *Zəyaᶜbəya lämädḫanitä nəguś*, 'May this increase the king's salvation' (by taking the cross as **ተ**, *tä*, s. Godet 1986: 196 and n. 30, Id. 1991: 324 and Fiaccadori 2003: 199; cp. Bausi 2006: 93f. and n. 31, with previous lit.).

The far more numerous copper examples (Types 118–23 in Munro-Hay – Juel-Jensen 1995: 216–22) have, on the obv., the king in a



Copper coin of Wazena, diameter ca. 16 mm; drawing courtesy of Wolfgang Hahn

broad and plain outer border, half-length bust rightwards, dressed in the "humped style", wearing the head cloth with a curved ribbon hanging out behind. His arm is sometimes visible (often off the flan), the hand holding a wheat stalk sceptre, occasionally with cross at top, that breaks at different points the Gəᶜəz legend **ለአሐዘበ ዘየደለ**, i.e. *Läᵓaḥzab zəyədl* or **ዘየደለ ለአሐዘበ**, i.e. *Zəyədl läᵓaḥzab*, 'May this please the people(s)', alluding to the cross on the rev. In the legend, sometimes, a small cross shows separately from the wheat stalk. Possible symbols in the field: one to three pellets, a small cross and a crescent with or without disc. On the rev., in a similar border (random traces of beading), a cross with four arms extending to the coin edges and terminating in smaller crosses that divide the Gəᶜəz legend in four groups: **ዘነ+ገሠ+ዘወ+ዘነ+**, i.e. *Zənəguś Zä-WZN*, 'This is King Zä-Wazena' (less probably, *Zänəguś Zä-W.*, 'Of King Zä-W.'; in no way could the king's name be read "[Za-]Wazenaz", as in Hahn 1983: 178, no. 66, 1984a: 133f. and 1984b: 179). Punch hole inlaid with gold at the centre of the cross (s. Hahn 2002: 125f., fig. 11), with four intermediate arms ending in hammer heads. Symbols in the field: one to three dots, cross and crescent.

W.'s silver issues are linked with two silver dies bearing the same religious motto (*Zəyaᶜbəya ~ nəguś*) on the rev.: the first one is anonymous, with the obv. legend **ነገሠ+አክሰመ**, i.e. *Nəguśä Aksum*, 'King of Aksum'; the second one carries a three-letter monogram, **ገአደ**, usually read *'GD* or *G'D* (hitherto unexplained: the king's name?), just before the obv. legend (Types 125–25ii and 126–26ii resp. in Munro-Hay – Juel-Jensen 1995: 224f. and 226–29, cp. Conti Rossini 1927: 206 [§ 29] and AfrZion 113f., no. 41; further suggestions, including the unsound connection with *Wäsän Sägäd* of the Ethiopian "king lists", are discussed in Bausi 2003: 166f. and n. 26).

Src.: ARTURO ANZANI, "Numismatica axumita", *Rivista Italiana di Numismatica* ser. 3^{a}, 3 [39], 1926, 5–110, here 40, 87–88, nos. 253–58, pl. I; ID., "Numismatica e storia d'Etiopia: Note bibliografiche e nuove osservazioni di numismatica axumita", *ibid.*, ser. 3^{a}, 5–6 [41–42], 1928–29, 179–212, here 42, 58, pl. O; ID., "Le monete dei re di Aksum. Studi supplementari", *ibid.* ser. 4^{a}, 1 [43], 1941, 49–73, here 60f. and n. 35; CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Monete aksumite", *Africa Italiana* 1, 1927, 179–212, here 206, 209f. (§§ 29, 35); ANTONIO MORDINI, "Su di un nuovo titolo regale aksumita (**ነገሠ ፡ ወዘነ ።**)", *RSE* 8, 1949 [1950], 7–11; STUART C. MUNRO-HAY, "Za-ya Abiyo la-Madkhen Negus AR 2", in: *AfrZion* 113f., no. 41; ID., *Catalogue of the Aksumite Coins in the British Museum*, London 1999, 41f., nos. 414–37 (Wazena), 439 (anon.), 440–45 (AGD), pls. 39–42; ID. – BENT JUEL-JENSEN, *Aksumite Coinage*, London 1995, 214–22, here 224–29; LUIGI PEDRONI, "Una collezione di monete aksumite", *Bollettino di Numismatica* ser. 1^{a}, 15, 1–2 [28–29], 1997 [1998, but 2000], 7–147, here 68, 71, 75, 80, 122–25, nos. 271 (anon.), 272–79 (AGD), 280–95 (Wazena) 124f.

Lit.: GIULIO BASILE, "Il *Santo Graal* ritrovato? Proposta di lettura antropologico-culturale di una moneta di Aksum", *Bollettino di Numismatica* ser. 1^{a}, 13, 2 [25], 1995 [1996], 225–45, here 234–37; ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "Numismatica aksumita, linguistica e filologia", *Istituto Italiano di Numismatica. Annali* 50, 2003 [2005], 157–75, here 166f. and n. 26; ID., "Il denarius in Etiopia", in: FEDERICO DE ROMANIS – SARA SORDA (eds.), *Dal* denarius *al* dinar: *L'Oriente e la moneta romana. Atti dell'incontro di studio* (*Roma 16–18 settembre 2004*), Roma 2006 (Istituto Italiano di Numismatica. Studi e materiali 12), 83–97, here 93f. and n. 31; GIANFRANCO FIACCADORI, "Πρόσοψις, no πρόοψις: Efeso, Gerusalemme, Aquileia (Nota a *IEph* 495, 1 s.)", *La parola del passato* 58, 2003 [2004], 182–249, here 199, 245f.; ERIC GODET, "Bilan de recherches récentes en numismatique axoumite", *Revue numismatique* 6^{e} sér., 28, 1986, 174–209 (pl. VIII), here 196 and n. 30, 197; ID., "Éthiopie antique et moderne", in: TONY HACKENS et al. (eds.), *A Survey of Numismatic Research 1985–1990*, vol. 1, Brussels 1991, 318–28, here 324; WOLFGANG HAHN, "Die Münzprägung des Axumitischen Reiches (Mit Katalog, metallurg. u. theolog. Anhang)", *Litterae Numismaticae Vindobonenses* 2, 1983, 113–80, here 178f., nos. 66, 67 (anon.), 68 (Agd), pl. 15; ID., "Further Reconsiderations on the Chronology of the Coinage of Aksum", *Jahrbuch für Numismatik und Geldgeschichte* 34, 1984a, 127–134 (pl. 15), here 133f.; ID., "The Numismatic Evidence for the Reconstruction of the Aksumite Royal Line", *American Numismatic Society Newsletter* 29, 1984b, 159–79 (pls. 27–32), here 179, nos. 67–70, pl. 32; ID., "Aksumite Numismatics: a Critical Survey of Recent Research", *Revue numismatique* 155, 6^{e} sér., 42, 2000, 281–311, here 298f., 311; ID., "Die Teilvergoldung auf axumitischen Münzen – Metallurgische und ikonographische Aspekte eines münzgeschichtlichen Phänomens", *Money Trend* 34, 3, 2002, 124–27, here 125f., figs. 13–14; ID., "Abfolge und Chronologie der spätaksumitischen Münzprägungen", *Institut für Numismatik und Geldgeschichte. Mitteilungsblatt* 41, 2010/11, 9–24, here 15f.; MHAksum 84; RICHARD PANKHURST, "Zä-Wäzän, or Wäzänä", in: *DicEthBio* 214f.; FRANCO RUSSO – GIANLUIGI RUSSO, "Sugli intarsi in oro nella monetazione aksumita", *Bollettino di Numismatica* ser. 1^{a}, 7, 2 [13], 1989, 144–60, here 149; SerHist 201.

Gianfranco Fiaccadori

Wemmers, Jacob

W. (b. 21 October 1598, Antwerp, 12 September 1645, Naples) was a Dutch scholar. Born to Gisbert and Maria Hanodel, he joined into the Carmelites of the Old Observance in 1617. W. studied theology and Oriental languages, probably within the circle of ↗Santo Stefano dei Mori. In 1635, he was called to Rome as consultant to the ↗Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide. On 3 May 1640 the Congregation delegated him to re-establish the Ethiopian mission, abandoned after the expulsion of the ↗Jesuits in 1632. In his journey, W. was to be accompanied by two aides, a Carmelite and *abba* Asfa Maryam. On 28 July, Pope Urban VIII sent a letter to the Ethiopian Emperor (*aṣe* ↗Fasilädäs) asking the ruler to protect the Catholic envoys (Raineri 2005: 202ff.).

Little is known of the fate of this mission. However, W. seems to have reached Cairo as of 1641 (BecRASO I, 176). Back in Rome, on 28 December 1644 he was elected Apostolic Vicar "cum facultatibus in tota Aethiopia" with the title of Bishop of Menphi and consecrated in 1645 in Rome. W. died when leaving for his mission from the port of Naples. He was buried at the Carmelite church in that town (on his epitaph, s. Raineri 2006: 585).

W.'s chief contribution to Ethiopian studies was his *Lexicon Aethiopicum* (1638). A work with several shortcomings, it was nonetheless the first scientific study of ↗Gəʿəz. Together with *abba* Asfa Maryam, he also translated the brief *Onerosa pastoralis officii* of Urban VIII (concerning the foundation of an Ethiopian college) from Latin into Gəʿəz (Raineri 2006: 583) and the ↗*Arganonä Maryam* into Latin (Raineri 1981: 443).

Src.: BecRASO I, 176; OSVALDO RAINERI, *Lettere tra i Pontefici Romani e i Principi Etiopici* (*Secoli XII–XX*). *Versioni e integrazioni*, Città del Vaticano 2005 (Collectanea Archivi Vaticani 55), 202ff.; ID., "La versione etiopica del Breve *Onerosa pastoralis officii* di Urbano VIII", in: *Miscellanea Bibliothecae Apostolicae Vaticanae XIII*, Città del Vaticano 2006 (Studi e testi 433), 581–611; JACOB WEMMERS, *Lexicon Aethiopicum Ad Eminentiss. Principem S.R.E. Card. Antonium Barberinum …*, Romae 1638.

Lit.: MAURO DA LEONESSA, *Santo Stefano Maggiore degli Abissini e le relazioni romano-etiopiche*, Città del Vaticano 1929; EUGÈNE DE SEYN, *Dictionnaire des Ecrivains Belges*: *Bio-Bibliographie*, vol. 2, Bruges 1931, 2069; VALENTINO DI MARIA, "Wemmers Jakobus", in: *Enciclopedia Cattolica*, vol. 12, Roma 1954, 1667; JEAN FRANÇOIS FOPPENS, *Bibliotheca Belgica, sive virorum in Belgio vitâ scriptisque illustrium Catalogus …*, Bruxellis 1739, 544; OSVALDO RAINERI, "Il carmelitano Giacomo Wemmers, autore del primo lessico etiopico (1638)", *Ephemerides Carmeliticae* 32, 2, 1981, 431–44.

Osvaldo Raineri

Wood

I. General cultural overview
II. Wood in traditional Christian art
III. Wood in modern artworks s. ↗Art in EAE vol. 5

I. General cultural overview

W. (Amh. **ዕንጨት**, *ənč̣ät*) is a basic resource of human culture and an important factor of cultural ecology. It is employed in almost every field of material culture and has a crucial function as 'W. fuel' (Amh. **ማገዶ**, *magädo*) or 'charcoal' (**ከሰል**, *käsäl*; ↗Forestry). In some cases W. or W. of certain ↗trees may also carry a symbolic value (e.g., the W. of the Holy Cross, s. ↗*Mäsqäl*). Aromatic W. is used as ↗incense (VSAe II, 102f.).

While in some societies in the Horn of Africa woodwork, carpentry and cabinetmaking can be done by anybody who has the necessary skills (e.g., among the ↗Maale and ↗Ubamär, VSAe I, 177, 309), among many societies these activities belong to a distinct, often endogamous, social group. The peasantry may often consider woodworkers ↗marginalized people (s. EAE vol. 5). The so-called ↗*fuga* are a classical example of both special social status and excellent workmanship (s. also ↗Handicrafts). In northern Ethiopia woodworkers and carpenters of the ↗Betä Ǝsraʾel played a crucial role, e.g., in the context of Gondärine ↗architecture (↗Gondär). Craftsmen were also among the ↗Kəmant and Muslims.

In the 19th cent. Indian, Greek and European craftsmen increasingly came to Ethiopia to work for different rulers. Among the European carpenters were, e.g., the Swiss Dubois, the German Aichinger and the Italian ↗Naretti. During the Italian occupation European workmanship in cabinetmaking was introduced in a broader range, and furniture shops opened, e.g., in the Arada area of Addis Abäba. Today, in every larger town, furniture workshops can be found.

W. is a major material for building construction (↗Church buildings, ↗Forts, ↗Houses, ↗Mosques). Moreover, Aksumite stone architecture sometimes imitates wooden construction (cp., e.g., ↗Dəgum).

In buildings W. is mostly combined with fibers, clay, stone, and, nowadays, mortar or cement etc. W. types avoided by termites are preferable for construction work (e.g., the wild olive tree for the central pole). However, due to shortage of such types of W., ↗*Euphorbia*, ↗eucalyptus and ↗bamboo are used for most parts of the construction while durable termite-free W. is reserved for the most important elements.

Apart from the framework, columns and beams, W. is also used for partition walls, balconies, door and window frames as well as door locks, door planks and window shutters. Some buildings, especially Indian-style houses, have a wooden facing. Wooden architectural elements may also have a symbolic function and, thus, may be decorated. Examples of this may be beam-ends carved as Aksumite "monkey-heads", the notched top of the central pole of some houses in southern Ethiopia (VSAe I, fig. 12, 3), door frames (s., e.g., engraved lunar and solar symbols in the house of the king of ↗Yäm, VSAe III, pl. 25) or the decoratively sawn boards of facings and balustrades.

Some buildings, especially Indian-style houses, are almost entirely constructed with W. The house of *däğğazmač* Täfäri Mäkʷännən (later *aṣe* ↗Ḫaylä Śəllase I) in Harär and that of *šayḫ* ↗Ḫʷağalī in Addis Abäba are prominent examples of this type of W. architecture.

Daily life, traditionally, features a wide range of wooden items. Depending on local artisanal tradition these are decorated or left plain. Decoration is often limited to geometrical ornaments or abstract figurative motives; among Christians, ↗crosses are often part of the design. Decoration may be carved, engraved, painted or burnt designs created with a hot poker. Wooden objects are sometimes rubbed with butter for aesthetic and conservation purposes.

Wooden household utensils are, e.g., bowls, dishes, plates, footed trays, drinking cups, mortars, spoons, containers, buckets etc. (s. appendices in VSAe I–II for examples). In general, such utensils are carved by hand, often out of one piece of W. Turnery is not common. Wooden items of daily life also include combs and bowls for foot washing, board games (↗*gäbäṭa*), *gänna* balls (↗games), ↗headrests etc. Furniture is mainly made of W. as well, e.g., tripod stools (s. Mingei International Museum 1983: 58f. for a typical example) and chairs, sitting boards (used by women and children), bedsteads, shelves, etc.

Household utensils and furniture of the noble or wealthy resembled those of the peasantry but were often bigger, more finely worked, richer in decoration and made of more durable types of W., e.g., *Cordia Africana* for representative chairs. Prominent examples for carved wooden objects of the highest quality are to be found at the courts of kings in the ↗Gibe region and, especially, at the court of ↗Ǧimma at ↗Ǧirän (s. Ǧimma Museum). Excellent woodcarving work can be also observed in Harär (s. articles ↗Handicrafts and ↗*Lawḥ*).

Carved chairs had an important function in the representation of political and/or sacral authority. While ancient royal thrones were mostly made of stone, and in later days the royal seat often resembled a divan (↗*alga*), the wooden throne (**መንበር**, *mänbär*) of *aṣe* Yoḥannəs IV in Mäq̱älä (by Naretti) and the entire throne room of *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I (by Ivan Maranov) were inspired by European models and created by European carpenters.

W. is widely employed as material for agricultural tools. While some tools are made entirely of W. (e.g., the ↗*dängʷära* digging stick) most combine a wooden shaft with an ↗iron blade or point. Similarly, weapons, such as clubs (e.g., *bolota*) and some types of ↗spears may be produced entirely of W. while others have wooden shafts and iron heads or blades (s. also ↗swords).

Furthermore, various kinds of wooden sticks are employed as herding sticks. Other sticks have a symbolical function as sceptres or insignia (e.g., the ↗*bokkuu*). In the religious context the Christian Orthodox *mäqqʷamiya* prayer staff and the Y-shaped stick of the ↗Šayḫ Ḥusayn pilgrims are to be mentioned.

W. plays a major role in the construction of musical ↗instruments where it may serve as the material of the resonance box or sounding body, the frame, the neck, fiddlesticks and drum sticks etc.

W., especially of the *ambač* tree (*Aeschynomene elaphroxylon*), is used for the construction of boats (but cp. also ↗*tankʷa* which is made of ↗papyrus [s. EAE vol. 5]).

The most prominent form of traditional wooden sculpture is connected with memorial as well as sepulchral culture. Wooden planks, pillars or stelae are used among many ethnic groups to mark ↗graves or to honour the buried. Sometimes graves are also protected by a wooden fence (e.g., graves of Muslims). In southern Ethiopia anthropomorphic sculptures were erected to memorize the "heroic" deeds of a buried warrior in the context of the "killing complex" (↗Meritorious complex), e.g., among the ↗Konso (↗*Waakaa*; s. Poissonier 2009: 187–256) and ↗Dullay. Examples of painted wooden sculptures connected to graves and shrines of ↗Oromo ↗*qaalluu* were found in Gore (Illubabor) by Cerulli (CerEt vol. 2, 39–45 and tables 7, 9).

Today, many wooden items are replaced by industrial products made of plastic, aluminium, enamel or metal, while wooden objects may find their way into ↗museums or tourist shops. Often wooden objects of hand-luggage size are directly produced for the ↗tourism market.

Src.: author's own fieldnotes.

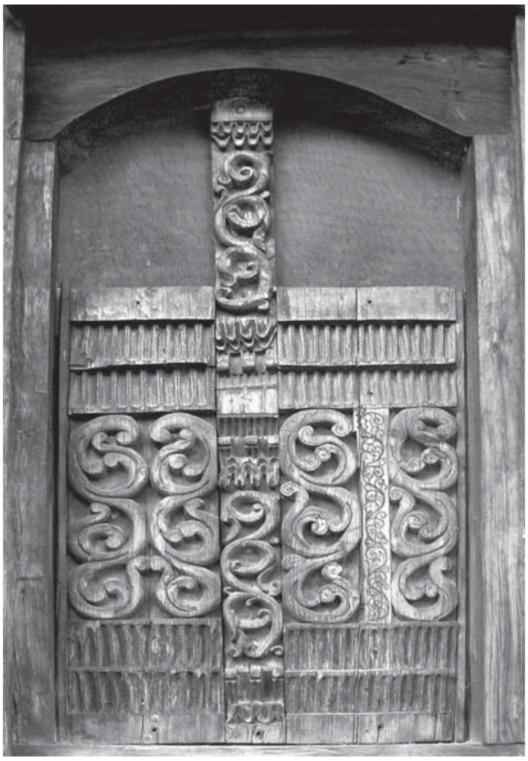
Lit.: CerEt vol. 2, 39–45 and tables 7, 9; MINGEI INTERNATIONAL MUSEUM OF WORLD FOLK ART, *Ethiopia*: *Folk Art of a Hidden Empire*, La Jolla, CA 1983, 58f.; NICOLE POISSONIER, *Das Erbe der "Helden"*: *Grabkult der Konso und kulturverwandter Ethnien in Süd-Äthiopien*, Göttingen 2009 (Göttinger Beiträge zur Ethnologie 3), 187–256 (Lit.); RAYMOND AARON SILVERMAN (ed.), *Ethiopia*: *Traditions of Creativity*, Seattle, WA – London 1999; VSAe I–III, s. index.

Dirk Bustorf

II. Wood in traditional Christian art

Decoratively treated W. appears in Ethiopia in several artistic contexts, in connection with architecture, painting and artes minores. Usually the kind of W. cannot be identified with certitude because no dendrologic analysis has been made, though in some cases acacia, wild African olive (Amh. *wäyra*; *Olea Africana*), teak (Amh. *wänza*; *Cordia Africana*) and ↗*koso* (*Hagenia Abyssinica*) can be recognized. Dark W. is sometimes designated by scholars (di Salvo, Mercier) as ebony but it needs to be proved. The most common technique of carving is often combined with painting, incising, inlays and marquetry. Several objects show a marked connection with Copto-Islamic works.

Architectonic designed elements such as columns and pillars with sockets and capitals, arches, lintel-beams, friezes, coffered ceilings, elements of timber roofs and domes, doors, door and window frames, window infill (grilles or trellises) and shutters are preserved in constructed churches dating from the 6th to the 15th cent. The oldest (6th cent.) seem to be the carved and originally painted panels of the ceiling in ↗Däbrä Damo displaying animal and vegetal motifs. Similar panels, but also friezes, arch fragments and capitals (some 50 pieces) originating from ↗Ǝnda Maryam church and probably dating to the 9th cent., are kept in the ↗Asmära Museum. The architectonic elements in ↗Zarema Giyorgis church are dated to the same period. A particularly rich repertory of wooden decoration employing diverse techniques, probably executed in the 11th cent., is preserved in the church of ↗Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos. More modest examples are to be found in the churches of ↗Ǝmakinä Mädḫane ᶜAläm and Lədäta Maryam, as well as in the partly constructed and partly hewn Qirqos Agobo (Aṣbidära), ↗Mikaᵓel Amba and ↗Däbrä Sälam. The same concept of architectonic design but less decorative was applied in 15th-cent. churches such as ↗Betä Ləḥem in Gayənt and ↗Žämmädu Maryam, with the exception of ↗Gundä Gunde church where the woodwork displays an extraordinary level of craftsmanship.


Carved window shutter, Ç̣äläqot Śəllase church, 19th cent.; photo 2007, courtesy of the author

Old W. doors decorated with carvings are preserved in Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos (three pairs, two with figural motifs), in some churches of Lalibäla, in Mikaᵓel Amba, Gʷənagʷəna, and Däbrä Wala Maryam near Askätäm. In circular churches (↗architecture; ↗church buildings) the carvings appear on the beams dividing the entrances between the outer and inner ambulatory, on the window frames and grilles but primarily on the stepped framings of the doors. In the 18th and 19th cent. they developed into intricate compositions as can be seen in several churches around Lake ↗Ṭana. Particularly elaborate window trellises decorate the outer ambulatory of ↗Ç̣äläqot Śəllase.

In old churches, a wooden chancel screen separated the sanctuary from the nave. These were constructions composed of an entrance arch and high panels decorated with carved geometric motifs fastened between wooden pillars or colonnades surmounted by finials. Only two pieces survived *in situ* (Däbrä Sälam and Zarema Giyorgis) while fragments are preserved in the churches of Mikaᵓel Amba, ↗Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa, Saᵓəse Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa and Maryam Gundəfru (Aṣbidära).

The altar tablets (↗*tabot*) are most often made of hard W. In accordance with the symbolism ascribed to the altar table, they were marked with a carved or chiselled ↗cross. Much more decorated are the old types of *tabots* or *mänbärä tabots* dating to the 12th–15th cent. Executed from a single piece of W., they bear carved decoration in high relief on four sides and on the top. The usual motif is a cross and a cross-like rosette, often shown within an arcade, framed by bands of interlacing or foliate arabesques. Occasionally, figural decoration appears, usually angelic figures understood in the symbolic language as the bearers of the throne of God i.e. the *tabot* (for instance Betä Ləḥem in Gayənt, where the figures are also painted) and the Crucified Christ (Lalibäla, Betä Maryam; Ṭəlasfäri Ǝsṭifanos in Lasta).

The lecterns (*atrons*) used for church readings are sometimes made of W. They are large, throne-like constructions on four legs, strapped together with hide thongs having a book support at the top. The simpler type is carved from a single three branched W.-stock, the branches turned to form the stand's legs. An unusual example supplied with four wheels and a device allowing one to change the height is kept in the Gundä Gunde monastery; according to the local tradition it is the work of ↗ᶜƎzra. Another elaborate piece is kept in the church of ↗Zäge Giyorgis. It displays in the lower part an ajouré carved ↗Crucifixion scene, in the upper part a wing with a painted representation of St. ↗George. There is also a portable and low version of the stand, suitable for readers sitting on the floor or on a low stool. It consists of two hinged pieces of W., often decorated with relief carving, which lie flat when closed, creating a triangular cradle when open.

The outer sides and the framing edges of ↗paintings on W. are sometimes decorated with carvings. The repertory includes patterns made of geometrical figures, zigzags, interlacing, pellets and foliated bands. Differently shaped crosses appear regularly in the centre of the composition and occasionally figural representations (e.g. IES 7095). Some carvings are brightly coloured. This kind of decoration is commonly applied in pendant diptychs dating to the 17th and 18th cent. In these objects, often made of wild olive, carvings also cover the top and the bottom of the panels and the suspension loop. ↗Chojnacki (s. EAE vol. 5), who worked with the pieces belonging to the collection of the ↗Institute of Ethiopian Studies, distinguished seven types of carved compositions in that group.

W. was and still is an important material for production of crosses, mostly hand crosses but also large, shafted and small pendant crosses, and exceptionally processional crosses. Carved out of one piece they present great diversity of form and decoration. The complex patterns are created by drilling holes through the W., transforming the surface into a delicate web. Some crosses may have a space left on both sides of the bottom panel and of the head for figural representations, painted, incised or carved. Elaborate examples have small paintings carved on the rear (Fogg 2001, no. 16). The repertory of figural representations includes Mary and Child, the Trinity, the Crucifixion, angels and saints. The earliest examples of wooden crosses are dated to the 15th/16th cent. The ↗Stephanites were particularly skilled in that kind of woodwork and some laboured examples of hand crosses decorated with glass and metal inlays are still preserved in ↗Gundä Gunde monastery. The tradition survived in the area, as witnessed by a large group of shafted and large hand crosses with glass inlays dating to 17th and 18th cent. and preserved in the churches of ↗ᶜAgamä. There is a small group of hand crosses dated to the 19th cent. that have the handle transformed into a human figure supporting the head of the cross. Small crosses are often added to wooden rosaries.

Although ↗manuscript boards are made of W., their exterior surface is always left plain but may be covered with leather or metal.

Lit.: AfrZion 118, 244, pls. 11, 61, 78, 102; DAVID BUXTON, "The Christian Antiquities of Northern Ethiopia", *Archaeologia* 92, 1947, 1–42, here 10ff., 13–17, 21f., 34–42, pl. 2, 13; ID., *The Abyssinians*, London 1970, 97–103, 159–62, 172, figs. 16, 33, 40, pls. 51–55, 97–105, 113–17; STANISLAW CHOJNACKI, *Ethiopian Icons*, Milano 2000, 289–92, nos. 14, 71, 118, 249; ID., *Ethiopian Crosses: a Cultural History and Chronology,* Milano 2006, 69f., figs. passim; SAM FOGG, *Ethiopian Art,* London 2001, nos. 9, 16, 20, 21; GRIFFITH MANN, *Ethiopian Art: the Walters Art Museum*, Baltimore, MD 2001, figs. 8, 20, 29, cat. nos.

8, 26; JACQUES MERCIER, *Vierges d'Éthiopie*, Montpellier 2004, figs. p. 26f.; ALESSANDRO AUGUSTO MONTI DELLA CORTE, *Lalibela*, Roma 1940, 167–70, pls. 39–40; ANTONIO MORDINI, "Un'antica porta in legno proveniente della chiesa di Gunaguna (Scimezana, Eritrea)", *RSO* 19, 1940, 105–07; MARIE-HÉLÈNE RUTSCHOWSCAYA, *Catalogue des bois de l'Égypte copte*, Paris 1986; ROGER SAUTER, "L'Arc et les panneaux sculptés de la vieille église d'Asmara", *RSE* 23, 1967–68, 220–31; MARIO DI SALVO, *Crosses of Ethiopia: the Sign of Faith. Evolution of Form*, Milano 2006, figs. pp. 59, 62, 81, 91, 104f., 108ff., 117f., 124, 127ff.; ID., *Churches of Ethiopia: the Monastery of Nārgā Śellāsē*, Milano 1999, figs. 131–40; STEFAN STRELCYN, "Quelques inscriptions éthiopiennes sur des «mänabərt» des églises de Lalibäla et de sa région", *BiOr* 36, 1979, 137–56, figs. C, E–J.

Ewa Balicka-Witakowska

Addenda et Corrigenda

As in any major publication that involves so many people and stretches over so many pages and volumes, a few imperfections can crawl in. Some of these are relatively harmless, some, to the editors' great dismay, are quite unfortunate. On the following pages we would like to try to set the record straight and help the readers by providing a complete list of corrections as possible.

The following list is not exhaustive, but we hope it provides the users of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* with the necessary tool to the proper readings of the articles, bibliographies, maps and legends. Some of the imprecisions that, in some way, have already been corrected in the published volumes are not additionally repeated in the list, except for the "corrigenda sheet" in vol. 3. Thus, the misprints and occasional omissions in the first part of the edition including the Notes for the User and the Bibliography have been corrected in the present volume and are not repeated below. In the same way, some of the geographic imprecisions of the basic data on the article maps have been gradually improved, also thanks to the increase of the availability of the mapping data. While we tried to apply as much consistency as possible, especially when the names are cross-referenced within the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*, many of the places in Ethiopia, or personalities in Ethiopian history, are known under different names or spelt in different forms. We chose to not overimpose the standardization and leave the final choice of the name variant to the authors of the articles. The index in this volume puts all variants and alternative forms together, providing the ultimate help in the identification of places and persons.

In addition to correcting misprints and small omissions, we also offer some updates and additions. Corrections below concern not only the text of the articles but also the captions and images; a set of maps that had to be revised or that were missed in the previous volumes is also supplied.

Corrections and additions Volume 1: A–C

Page	Line	Printed	Read
2b	2 from bottom	moeity	moiety
11a	2	Bagibo	Bagiboo
15a	23f. from bottom	↗Abbaa Gomol	↗Abbaa Gomol II
	12 from bottom	Ğiren	Ğirän
	9 from bottom	Ğiren	Ğirän
17b	8, 9	Ğiren	Ğirän
20a	30, 32	Ğiren	Ğirän
21a	29	Oda	Odaa
	7 from bottom	A.q.	A.q. ('father of an area')
22b	22 from bottom	b. 20 November 1927, Wayyu	b. 7 August 1932, Ğaatoo
	18 from bottom	was born.	was born. According to other sources, Biqila (Biqila Dämәsse or Biqila Wäqğira) was his biological father. A.B.'s mother was Wәddәnäš Mänbäru.
23a	15	**Lit.**:	**Lit.**: PAUL RAMBALI, *The Barefoot Runner*, London 2003;
27b	map	Gәlgәl	Gәlgäl
37b	12	↗Ğiren	↗Ğirän
39a	10	Wäldä Raguʾel	Wäldä Gäbrәʾel
42b	23	at al-Qulays	al-Qulays
	caption	CIH41	CIH 541
45a	23 from bottom	of Däbrä Däbsan	of Däbsan (↗Däbrä San)
55a	2	(Lit.)	(Lit.); UGO ZANETTI, "Abu-l Makarim et Abu Salih", *Bulletin de la société d'archéologie copte* 34, 1995, 85–138.
	caption	DHMDic	THMDic

Page	Line	Printed	Read
57a	27, 33	WriBriMus	WrBriMus
57b	6 in Src.	] Abušakər	] (Abušakər
67a	25	Susnəyos	Susənyos
71a	4 from bottom	waste land	vast land
78b	18	ᶜAddi Wəgri	ᶜAddi Wägri
96b	32	ᶜAddi Wəgri	ᶜAddi Wägri
97a	24 from bottom	Śəllus Ḫayle	Śəllus Ḫayla
122b	15	Ǧiǧǧiga	Ǧiǧiga
	6 from bottom	Ǧiren	Ǧirän
123b	18	*practico*	*pratico*
129b	5 from bottom	Täklä Haymanot	Täklä Giyorgis
137a	7f. from bottom	Even although in the 16th cent. the *šum ᶜagame* submitted to Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī's …	Even though in the 16th cent. the *šum ᶜagame* was killed by Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī's …
140b	16	stress-accent	pitch-accent
148a	25	ᶜAddi Wəgri	ᶜAddi Wägri
	20 from bottom	Radio Vaticano	Radio Vaticana
	last	4 June 1975	4 January 1975
161a	21 from bottom	Hāšīm	Hāšim
165b	19 from bottom	b. 1920	b. 1909
168a	5 from bottom	Dəbub	Däbub
169a	1	↗Tok̲onda	↗Tok̲ondaᶜ
	5, 10, 16	Tok̲onda	Tok̲ondaᶜ
188a	22 from bottom	Akʷätetä qʷərban ↗Eucharist	Akkʷätetä qʷərban ↗Eucharist
205a	20 from bottom	↗Urbaräg	↗Wəlbaräg
213b	3 of Src.	*BSOAS* 1, 1976	*BSOAS* 29, 1, 1976
215b	22–25	probably the same as the son of the queen of Wällo ↗Wärqitu, mentioned in the chronicle of *däbtära* Zännab as Amäde Ali (Zännäb 1902:30).	son of Bäšir Libän Amäde and grandson of *imām* ↗Libän Amäde. He was thus the first cousin of ↗Wärqitu's son Amäde Ali and of Muḥammad Ali (*nəguś* ↗Mikaᵓel).
	32	Mäq̲däla	Mäqdäla
220a	1	Attilio	Antonio
221a	20	Amba Śänayti	Amba Śännayti
221b	9	*amba śänayti*	*amba śännayti*
224a	8	Ǧāzī	Ġāzī
228a	13	Dallḥūy	Dalḥūy
244b	6, 9, 19	Käbbäda	Käbbädä
245b	16	*Just to Kill*	*Lust to Kill*
263a	14 from bottom	↗Ǧote (Tullu)	↗Ǧoote (Tullu)
	11 from bottom	Ǧote's land	Ǧoote's land
	9 from bottom	Ǧote	Ǧoote
263b	map	Wällega	Walläga
264b	8	The Small A. and the Qaha river skirt the western and eastern sides of the city, respectively.	The Small A. and the Qaha river skirt the eastern and western sides of the city, respectively.
268b	1 of Src.	BeckHuntAlvar	BeckHuntAlm
276a	2, 13	Gara Muläta	Gara Mulläta
286b	6	Luca	Lucas
287b	2 from bottom	Constantinum	Constantium
311b	10 from bottom	Columbus monkey	Colobus monkey
316a	4 from bottom	Limat	Ləmmat
318a	13f.	Ç̣äw Baḥr	Ç̣äw Baḥər
	14	South Omo Administrative Region	South Omo Zone
320b	28	hominds	hominids
327a	18	Ger Suwa	Gen Suwa
	5 of Lit.	Ger Suwa	Gen Suwa
327b	7 of Lit.	Ger Suwa	Gen Suwa
329b	4	Arfan Qallo	Afran Qallu

Page	Line	Printed	Read
330b	map	Wällega	Walläga
350b	13 from bottom,	Däbrä Gol	Däbrä Gʷäl
	last	Däbrä Gol	Däbrä Gʷäl
356b	last	Iyasus	Iyäsus
358a	14–15	*sulṭān* Ḥasan b. Aḥmad of the ᶜAfar tribes of ᶜAd ᶜAli	*sulṭān* Ḥasan b. Aḥmad of the ᶜAfar tribes of Ankāla
362b	2f., 21, 23	Are	ᶜAre
	21	Idda	↗Idda
	23	Beyt Ḫalifa	Bet Ḫalifa
	26, 28	“Minifere federation”	“Mīnifire federation”
370b	21 from bottom	**Lit.**:	**Lit.**: ANDREJ V. LUNOCHKIN, *“Ataman volnyh kazakov”. Nikolaj Ašinov i ego dejatelnost* (‘Ataman of the Free Cossacks. Nikolaj Ashinov and his Activity’), Volgograd 2000;
379b	1, 19, 22	Cavagniari	Cavagnari
	9	Nazi	Nasi
381b	11 from bottom	Ḫʷāğalī	Ḫʷağalī
382b	1 in Lit.	**Lit.**:	**Lit.**: WALTER BUDER “Begegnungen mit Liq Atsqu”, *Kirche und Schule in Äthiopien* 55, 2002, 21–27;
384a	18f.	At the battle of Wägära in 1799, both ᶜA. and Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel died.	At the battle of Wägära in 1799, Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel died; ᶜA. escaped. He was then captured and imprisoned by Gugsa the Great, but in 1801 escaped again and devastated Bägemdər. He died soon after.
395a	17	Francesco ↗Brancaleone	Nicolò ↗Brancaleone
400b	20	Lake ↗Abbayya	Lake Abhe
401b	14, 16	Sidama	Sidaama
407a	5, 9, 14	Muḥammad Illalta	Maḥámmad “Illalta”
411b	19	Azinarra	Asinara
415b	3 of Src.	Jille	Ğille
421b	8	Ḥämer	Ḥamer
	21 from bottom	↗*Book of the Himyarites*	*Book of the* ↗*Ḥimyarites*
423b	12 from bottom	feet-ABS	foot-ABS
424a	16	*còl-ña*	*còl-ñá*
	18	*Kùùwà-ì*	*kùùwà-ì*
432b	2 from bottom	↗Yosef	↗Yosab II
433b	22f. from bottom	**መስታብቍዓት** (*mästabqʷəᶜat*)	**መስተብቍዓት** (*mästäbqʷəᶜat*)
436a	1 of Src.	*Douze ans dans*	*Douze ans de séjour dans*
450a	9 from bottom	l-Azhar University	al-Azhar University
457a	3	d. 1963	d. 1936
457b	5 from bottom	houshold	household
458b	23	Wag	Wağ
462b	caption	Ǝndägäñ	Ǝndägañ
471a	11 from bottom	al-Uswānī	al-Aswānī
473b	6	Crawford (1958:5)	Crawford (CrawItin 85ff.)
	8	south-west	south-east
	9	CrawItin 7, 87	CrawItin 85ff.
475b	23	Qurban	Qʷərban
480a	3f. from bottom	↗ᶜAd Šayḫ	↗ᶜAd Šek
481b	2	Sokodasa	Səkodasa
484a	6 in Src.	ELIZABET	ELIZABETH
487a	1	Henry VI	Henry IV
487b	9–10	Filippo Muze Falconi	Filippo Muzi-Falconi
488a	19	*Wisdom of* ↗*Sibyl* (*Ṭəbaba läsabela*)	*Wisdom of* ↗*Sybil* (*Ṭəbäba läsabela*)
490b	33	↗Karo	↗Kara
491b	map	Çäw Baḥr	Çäw Baḥər
494b	12	EMML 1843	EMML 2134
529a	3	1986	1996

Page	Line	Printed	Read
529a	39	*as-Saᶜīd*	*aṣ-Ṣaᶜid*
529b	5	*Waṭāwiṭ*	*Waṭāwīṭ*
531a	2 from bottom	Ǝndägäñ	Ǝndägañ
531b	2 of Src.	Ǝndägäñ	Ǝndägañ
	1 of Lit.	**Lit.**:	**Lit.**: JACQUES BUREAU, “Note sur les églises di Gamo”, *AE* 10, 1976, 295–03, here 297, 300, figs. XlV a, XlVI a;
543a	32	Endres	“Endries”
	3 from bottom	Däwway	Däwwäy
543b	20	Abbā	Abbe
547b	map	Wällega	Wälläga
550a	14	Ṣänᶜadäggle	Ṣänᶜadäglä
564b	21	Hoffmann	Hofmann
	7 of Lit.	Joseph	Josef
576b	32	↗Ituu	↗Ittuu
593b	8 of Lit.	1978	1979
602b	caption	*gadaa moği*	*gadaamooğği*
603a	last	Kidanä Mäḥret	Kidanä Məḥrät
604b	4	(**ቦንጋ**)	(**ቦንጋ**; 07° 16' N 36° 15' E; 1,714 m A.S.L.)
	24	inhabitants.	inhabitants. During the period of the ↗Africa Orientale Italiana B. was the seat of the *comissariato* of Cáffa e Ghimirra.
	1 of Src.	**Src.**:	**Src.**: CecZeila vol. 1, 479, vol. 2, 490f.; HarAeth vol. 3, 80;
605a	1	**Lit.**:	**Lit.**: TrIslam 184;
620b	caption, 14	Gätäsämane Maryam	Getesemane Maryam
647a	15	Ever	Every
649a	19	Marcea	Mircea
655a	13	↗Məsqan Gurage	↗Mäsqan Gurage
	15	Məsqan	Mäsqan
655b	1	Məsqan–Märaqo	Mäsqan–Märaqo
657a	14	1955	1995
676a	18 from bottom	↗Gabbra	↗Gabra
681a	2 of Lit.	*Žir Ganäla*	Zir Ganela
696b	9 from bottom	ᶜAddi Wəgri	ᶜAddi Wägri
703b	7 of Src.	SixTana 3	SixDeu
708a	1 of Src.	vol. 1	vol. 2
719a	17f.	↗*Book of the Himyarites*	*Book of the* ↗*Ḥimyarites*
720a	18	↗Michael	*abunä* ↗Mikaᵓel
721b	19 from bottom	↗Däbrä Bərḥan	↗Däbrä Bərhan
722a	5	Ǝndägäñ	Ǝndägañ
723a	3	↗Akälä	Akalä
729b	31	*Mäṣḥafä* ↗*məsṭir*	*Mäṣḥafä* ↗*məśṭir*
742b	5 from bottom	**ሊቀ ፡ ጥበብት**, *liqä təbbäbt*	**ሊቀ ፡ ጠበብት**, *liqä ṭäbbäbt*
752b	21	Francesco	Francisco
779b	13	coulours	colours
787b	22	Wazir	*Wazīr*
807b	4 from bottom	Cinzia	Claude
809–10		*Coup d’État*: beginning of the entry is on 1916, the end on 1960 (two articles merged)	s. complete version of the two *Coup d’État* articles (*Coup d’État* 1916 and *Coup d’État* 1960) in vol. 2, pp. 1081–82
810a	13	Gərmame Nəway	Gärmame Nəway
827a	10 from bottom	Kismayu	Kismaayu
832b	23	↗Gabbra	↗Gabra
833b	table 7–9	Omo-Ṭana	Omo-Tana
843b	22	*Ḫədar* 3	*Ṭəqəmt* 3
844a	1 of Src.	**Src.**:	**Src.**: BudSaint 114f.;

Corrections and additions Volume 2: D–Ha

Page	Line	Printed	Read
13b	3f. of Lit.	MONTI DELLA CORTE	ALESSANDRO AUGUSTO MONTI DELLA CORTE
17b	7	*RSE* 29	*RSE* 39
19a	3 from bottom	*mamhər*	*mämhər*
20a	6	^{c}*Ǝqä*	^{c}*Ǝqa*
	11 from bottom	Od.	ID.
28a	6–7	JEAN DUCHESNE-FOURNET, *Mission en Éthiopie*, Paris 1909	JEAN DUCHESNE-FOURNET, *Mission en Éthiopie 1901–1903*, Paris 1908
34a	last	Mənilək I	Mənilək II
37ab	caption	from Doresse 1956:117	from Doresse 1956:117, after Monti della Corte 1938:47
40a	1 of Src.	**Src.**:	**Src.**: OSVALDO RAINERI, “Atti di *abuna* Abranyos, santo eritreo (1633–1718)”, *MRALm* ser. 8^{a}, 26, 4, 1983, 435–530 (text) = 562–622 (tr.), here 442ff. = 566ff.;
40b	5 of Lit.	Dabra Dehuhān	Dabra Deḫuḫān
	6 of Lit.	1994 [1998]	1998 [1999]
50b	5	the fist	the first
56b	5 from bottom	D. (ደጋ)	D. (ደጋ, Amh.; Tgn. *däg^{c}a, dägg^{wc}a*)
60a	17 of Lit.	Ian	Ioan
68a	7 from bottom	ŠāhI	Šāh I
75b	12 from bottom	↗Zäəngəl	↗Zädəngəl
76b	text, last line	Däba	Däbba
78b	11	Sidama	Sidaama
94a	10	Archaelogical	Archaeological
96b	1	↗*Ḥəggi Habtä Sullus Gäbrä K̲rəstos*	↗*Ḥəggi Hab Səllus Gärä K̲əstos*
97b	22	^{c}Arab Faq h’s	^{c}Arab Faqīh’s
97b	22	↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāh m al-Ġāz	↗Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
	25	Ǧūsah	Gūsah
100a	11	Aischinger	Aichinger
101a	5 from bottom	Goggam	Goǧǧam
115a	1	Mənilək I’s	Mənilək II’s
137a	4 of Lit.	8 [13–14]	7 [13/14]
159b	22 from bottom	↗Ǧidāya	↗Gidāya
160a	3	^{c}Abdallāḥ b. Ǧanāḥ	^{c}Abdallāh b. Ǧanāḥ
166b	1	LEO REINISCH – BOGUMIL WITALIS ANDRZEJEWSKI,	BOGUMIL WITALIS ANDRZEJEWSKI,
169b	14/15	diarreahea	diarrhea
	16	tubercolosis	tuberculosis
170a	14f. from bottom	Trichuris trichiura	trichuris trichiura
	4 from bottom	taenia saginatus	taenia saginata
176b	12f. from bottom	Šeko (↗Moča)	↗Šeko
177b	6	Šeko (↗Šakačo),	↗Šeko,
181a	13 from bottom	Denis de Revoyre	Denis de Rivoyre
184a	caption	Djibouti Parliament	Djibouti, President’s Palace
190b	9 from bottom	Baadawwaač̣č̣o	Baadawwaaččo
204a	7	Gäwwada	Gawwada
204b	last in table	*Mo*	*mo*
205a	3	1999.	1999; ID., *A Grammar of Tsamakko*, Cologne 2005 (Cushitic Language Studies 22).
	18	Ṣamako	Ṣamakko
205b	14 from bottom	Ṣamako	Ṣamakko
226b	caption	Wener Jürgen Lange	Werner Jürgen Lange
250a	24	reportedl	reported
273b	19 from bottom	↗*mäläkkät*	↗*mäläkät*
274a	4, 13	*mäläkkät*	*mäläkät*
274b	2 of Lit.	Michigan 1971;, 163ff.	Michigan 1971, 163ff.;

Page	Line	Printed	Read
281b	3	Salik	↗Sälik
282a	running head	Ǝnbaqom	ᶜƎnbaqom
326b	1 of Lit.	**Lit.**:	**Lit.**: RAYMONDE BONNEFILLE – ALAN CHARLES HAMILTON, “Quaternary and Late Tertiary History of Ethiopian Vegetation”, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsalienses* 26, 1986, 48–63;
347a	last of Lit.	Bergen 2001.	Bergen (in preparation).
355b	29 from bottom	declaraion	declaration
373a	8 from top,	ᶜUṯman Ṣāliḥ Sabi’s	ᶜUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī’s
	14f. from bottom	↗ᶜUṯman Ṣāliḥ Sabi	↗ᶜUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī
	10 from bottom	ᶜUṯman Ṣāliḥ Sabi	ᶜUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī
373b	19	Isayas	Isayyas
390a	17	Beylot 1981:30, n. 38	Beylot 1984:30, n. 38
391b	27 from bottom	1980s	1880s
396b	6f.	*Dəbub həzbočč bəher bəherägäbočč*	*Yädäbub bəheročč bəḥeräsäboččənna həzbočč*
410b	24	Mollière	Molière
422a	18f.	(s. EAE, vol. 5)	(s. EAE vol. 2, 1081)
423a	17 from bottom	Fasicst	Fascist
423b	29	autochephaly	autocephaly
431b	11	whe	when
445b	8 from bottom	Sidama	Sidaama
447a	20 from bottom	↗abbäbä Arägay	↗AbbäbäArägay
452b	23 from bottom	Eichinger	Aichinger
453a	24	Henri ↗Zotenberg	Hermann ↗Zotenberg
490b	1 of Lit.:		**Lit.**: HIOB LUDOLF, *A New History of Ethiopia*, London 1684, 217f.; PankEcon 177f., 235;
494b	last	BruNile	BruNile vol. 2, 55
500a	19	Susnəyos	Susənyos
511b	last	Parkins	Parkyns
512b	17	The Feast of Ildefonos	The Feast of Ildefonso
514b	27	[Arab. should read]	دعاء, duᶜāᵓ)
517a/b	6 from bottom– 5 from the top	In spite of the arcaic “apocalyptic” traits of the F.I., its manuscript tradition hardly goes back to the time prior to the 17th cent. (cp. Basset 1909:12): in the presumably earliest ms., the 16th-cent. Paris, BN Éth. 113, the folios with the F.I. seem to have been added after the manuscript was prepared (s. ZotBNat 131); other mss. date to later periods (cp., e.g., BN Éth. 123; unclear is the age of ms. Berlin, Peterm. II, Nachtr. 55).	The archaic “apocalyptic” traits of the F.I. are confirmed by the old manuscript traditions. Conti Rossini dated mss. Paris, BN d’Abbadie 111 and 134 to the 15th cent. (CRAbb 53, 74). More recently, ms. d’Abbadie 134 was dated to an even earlier time, around 1350 (UhlPal 129). Neither of the two early 20th-cent. editors/translators of the work (Vajnberg 1907; Basset 1909) specifically focused on those manuscripts or emphasized their importance. In presence of these manuscripts, the time of the composition of the work should be corrected to an earlier period, at least late 14th – early 15th cent. Other witnesses include the 16th-cent. Paris, BN Éth. 113 (the folios with the F.I. seem to have been added after the manuscript had been prepared, s. ZotBNat 131); BN Éth. 123; Berlin, Peterm. II, Nachtr. 55. A few previously unknown 18th/19th-cent. manuscripts of the work have been recently recorded in Təgray (Nosntisin 2013, s. index).
517b	1 of Src.	**Src.**:	**Src.**: CRAbb 51ff., no. 23 [ms. Abbadie 111], 62f., no. 35 [ms. Abbadie 122], 72, no. 48 [ms. Abbadie 193], 72ff., no. 49 [ms. Abbadie 134]; DENIS NOSNITSIN, *Churches and Monasteries of Təgray. A Survey of Manuscript Collections*, Wiesbaden 2013 (Aethiopica monographic supplement 1), s. index; UhlPal 129, s. index;
518a	1	Dabra Māryām 28]	Dabra Māryām 28, Ṭānāsee 87 = Dabra Māryām 29]

Page	Line	Printed	Read
529b	13 from bottom	Andrées de ↗Oviedo	Andrés de ↗Oviedo
533b	9–10	The future fate of F.K. is obscure, but he was still alive in May 1698.	F.K. was appointed *ras* of Bägemdər by ↗Yosṭos in 1711. He died on 30 *Ḫamle* next year.
535b	6	(↗Maṣḥaf bet)	(↗Mäṣḥaf bet)
538a	2 from bottom	warlock	warlord
539a	9	↗Bärtolomewos	↗Bärtälomewos
	26	Schoyen Collection	Schøyen Collection
542b	2 of Src.	CSCO 35, 36 [SAe 181, 182]	CSCO 181, 182 [SAe 35, 36]
544b	19 from bottom	Abičuu	Abbiččuu
549a	24 from bottom	↗Ǧaawe Oučo	↗Ǧaawee Ončo
549b	4	Ñoñño	Nonno
551a	3 from bottom	Jonas	Jonah
553a	15, 7 from bottom	St. Crischona	St. Chrischona
	4f. from bottom	St. Crischona	St. Chrischona
553b	2 from Src.	St. Crischona	St. Chrischona
554b	8 from bottom	himan	human
568b	last of Lit.	1983.	1983; WALTER EWART MILLER LOGAN, *An Introduction to the Forests of Central and Southern Ethiopia*, Oxford 1946 (Imperial Forestry Institute, Institute Paper 24).
569b	last	myhrr	myrrh
575a	4 from bottom	C. Brémond	Louis Auguste Brémond
578b	24	dinasty	dynasty
579a	4	Giovanni Battista da ↗Imola	Giovanni Battista ↗Brocchi da Imola (s. EAE vol. 5)
582b	6	(wild key-apple)	(wild kei-apple)
591b	4 from bottom	↗Bärta	↗Berta
596b	6 from bottom	Tulama	Tuulama
597a	28 from bottom	↗Saho	↗Sāho
	27 from bottom	↗Təgreñña-speakers	↗Təgrəñña-speakers
597b	18 from bottom	^{c}Īsā at-Taro^{c}awī	^{c}Īsā at-Tarū^{c}awī
	18 from bottom	Taro^{c}a-Sāho	Tarū^{c}a-Sāho
602a	17f.	↗Täsämma Asmärom	↗Täsämma Nadäw
611b	6	1936	1935
624a	7	Baḥra Iyəkal$^{\text{ɔ}}$	Baḥrä Iyəkallə$^{\text{ɔ}}$
	4 from bottom	Enda Kaleb	Ǝnda Kaleb
624b	21	↗Mätta^{c}	Mäṭa^{c} (↗Libanos)
628b	26	form	from
653b	19	↗Dasänäč	↗Đáasanač
654b	2	↗Elemo Qilḥuu	↗Elemo Qiliṭuu
661b	14 from bottom	Baša Abboye	Bašah Abboye
662b	3	↗Awäfärq Gäbrä Iyäsus	↗Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus
663b	12, 18	Costonhoso	Castanhoso
673b	10 from bottom	Banin *safar* Mosque	Benin *säfär* Mosque
683b	10 from bottom	↗Abysinnia	↗Abyssinia
691b	16	↗coup d'état of December 1960 (Talbot1955:134–40)	Coup d'état 1960 (s. EAE vol. 2, 1081–82; Talbot1955:134–40)
720b	6 from bottom	Gəlgəl	Gəlgäl
729a	27 from bottom	**አቃንሰን** (*aqansän*)	**አቃንጸን** *aqanṣän* (↗*Aqaṣen*)
731a	19 from bottom	Abbaa Garo	Abbaa Faro (Farroo)
	17f. from bottom	Abbaa Garo	Abbaa Faro (Farroo)
767b	13 from bottom	*Araya* [*1*]	*Ar$^{\text{ɔ}}$aya* [*1*]
777a	17	**ጊታሸው ፡**	**ጊታቸው ፡**
805b	6	from Latin genius	from Latin *genius*
	7 from bottom	Leris 1934:339	Leiris 1934: 339
809b	16f. from bottom	Riccardo	Raimondo
812a	23 from bottom	(YaqBeyGiy I, v)	(YaqMist I, v)
	6 from bottom	(GuiSyn II, 209)	(GuiSyn II, 269)
812b	2 of Src.	YaqBeyGiy I, II	YaqMist I, II

Page	Line	Printed	Read
812b	4 of Src.	GuiSyn II, 209	GuiSyn II, 269
	4 of Lit.	OrbAethChoj 51–62	MiscAethKur 51–62
817a	14 from bottom	Capon-Baissac	Chapon-Baissac
845b	28	in: *ibid.* 5–15	in: RAMOS –BOAVIDA 2004, 5–15
851b	22	d. 1885	d. 1885, Khartoum
	18 from bottom	Tawfiq	Tawfīq
	13 from bottom	Tawfiq	Tawfīq
852a	22 from bottom	↗Muḥammad Raᵓuf *bāšā*	↗Muḥammad Raᵓūf *bāšā*
	17 from bottom	Raᵓuf	Raᵓūf
	15 from bottom	Raᵓuf	Raᵓūf
852b	31 from bottom	↗Täsämma Aśmärom	↗Täsämma Nadäw
856a	16 from bottom	Afä Wärq Mängäšä	Afä Wärq Mängäša
856b	3	Däbrä Gännät Kidanä Məḫrät	Däbrä Gännät Kidanä Məḥrät
	14 from bottom	Meki	Mäqi
859b	caption	Krəstos Täsfanä	Iyäsus Moᵓa
860a	8 of Lit.	MARYLIN	MARILYN
870a	3 from bottom	evinced	evidenced
902b	2	↗Mäčča	↗Mäč̣č̣a
903a	22 from bottom	↗*qaallu*	↗*qaalluu*
920b	26	Asir Matra	Asir Mätira (s. EAE vol. 5)
921a	21 of Lit.	MARYLIN	MARILYN
	6 from bottom	*Rock-Hewn*	BENT JUEL-JENSEN – GEOFFREY ROWELL (eds.), *Rock-Hewn*
922b	16	Məsqan	Mäsqan
927a/b	map	Wälane	Wäläne
928b	2	(Leslau 1968)	(Leslau 1969)
929a	4	*JSS* 14, 1968	*JSS* 14, 1969
	2 from bottom	s. ↗Ǝnnäqor, Səlṭi, ↗Wəlbaräg	s. ↗Ǝnnäqor, ↗Səlṭi, ↗Wəlbaräg, ↗Wällane
941b	22	↗Grainery	↗Granary
948a	1 of Lit.	ALESSANDRO	CerSom I, 9, 142, 173; ALESSANDRO
	3 of Lit.	LewPeople 23f.; ID.,	LewPeople 23f.; IOAN MYRDDIN LEWIS,
948b	2	1888.	1888; ID., *Harar. Forschungsreise nach den Somâl- und Galla-Ländern Ost-Afrikas*, Leipzig 1888, 20, 49, 91, 131, 142, 357f.; ID., *Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas. Die materielle Kultur der Danâkil, Galla und Somâl*, Berlin 1893, 45ff.; TrIslam 132.
953a	12	↗Täsämma Aśmärom	↗Täsämma Nadäw
954b	caption	*Däğğazmač* Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer;	A dignitary;
956b	14 from bottom	nos. 1, 112)	n. 117)
	4 of Lit.	no. 117	ms. 117
958a	7 of Lit.	Arthur Paul	Andrew Paul
961a	10	(Maraaqo)	(Maräqo)
1000b	3/4	Gerson ben Elizer	Gershon ben Eliezer
	12	and and	and
1010b	10–13	(‘house of Asmaᶜ’, also known as *hadamu ↗Asmära*), one of the four “houses” that constituted the Arbaᶜətä Asmära neighbourhood league reportedly formed in 1508	(‘house of Asmaᶜ’), one of the four “houses” that constituted the Arbaᶜətä Asmära (also known as *hadamu ↗Asmära*) neighbourhood league reportedly formed in 1508
1016b	10 from bottom	Naṣir	Naṣīr
1019a	2	Forschungsreise nach Somâl-	Forschungsreise nach den Somâl-
1040b	20	18 March 1649	19 March 1648
1052b	16 from bottom	↗Salik	↗Sälik
1053b	5 of Lit.	ANGELO COLUCCI	MASSIMO COLUCCI
1069a	26	Walah	Wäläh
1075b	7 of Src.	EMML I, 48f., no 1;	EMML I, 1ff., no. 1;
1077b	20	↗Alaaba	↗Allaaba

Page	Line	Printed	Read
1077b	6 from bottom	Alaaba	Alaaba
	last	Kistane/↗Soddo	Kəstane/↗Soddo
1078b	19	Iḏāfalu	↗Iṯāfálo
	28	Saho Tarūᶜa	SāhoTarūᶜa
	1 of Src.	RAE	RIE
1081a	running head	Coup d'ètat	Coup d'état
	last	Gərmame Nəway	↗Gärmame Nəway
1081b	running head	Coup d'ètat	Coup d'état
	13 from bottom	Gərmame Nəway	Gärmame Nəway

Corrections and additions Volume 3: He–N

ixa	1 from bottom	Hoffmann	Hofmann
6b	10 from bottom	**ሰዊሮስ** (*Mäṣḥafä Säwiros*	**ሳዊሮስ** (*Mäṣḥafä Sawiros*
	8 from bottom	**ሰዊሮስ ፡ ካልእ** (*Mäṣḥafä Säwiros*	**ሳዊሮስ ፡ ካልእ** (*Mäṣḥafä Sawiros*
7a	14, 29	*Mäṣḥafä Säwiros*	*Mäṣḥafä Sawiros*
10b	14	May Bela	May Bäla
20b	32	↗Täfäri Mäkʷännən	Täfäri Mäkʷännən (↗Ḫaylä Śəllase)
37b	10 from bottom	*qoččo*	*qoč̣č̣o*
47b	14	↗Abū Sāliḥ al-Armanī	↗Abū Sāliḥ al-Armanī (or, rather, Abū l-Makārim)
48a	last of Lit.	155–40.	155–40; UGO ZANETTI, "Abu-l Makarim et Abu Salih", *Bulletin de la société d'archéologie copte* 34, 1995, 85–138.
52a	caption	Pankhurst – Robson	Pankhurst – Last
	11 of Lit.	ERIC ROBSON	GEOFFREY CHARLES LAST
52b	5	H. (5° 21' N,	H. (also Obbia; 5° 21' N,
58a	caption	on the day of their departure for Germany	in Berlin, Germany
63a	23	which may label	which many label
	31	types that have been	types have been
71a	6 from bottom	*Aṣe* Mənilək II,	Mənilək II's ministers,
71b	20 from bottom	Ǧiǧǧiga	Ǧiǧiga
73b	22	Bollolatos	Bololakos
125a	15	↗Täsämma Aśmärom	↗Täsämma Nadäw
127a	18 from bottom	Arsi Aṣbi Täfäri	Arsi Aṣbä Täfäri
128a	22	Gərmame Nəway	Gärmame Nəway
131b	24 from bottom	thwy	they
151a	14	↗*gaada*	↗*gaadaa*
164b	2	↗Iyasu and his wife	↗Iyasu II and his mother
168b	8 from bottom	*Register of Research*	*Register of Current Research*
169a	9	Abdussamad Ahmäd	Abdussämäd Ahmäd
169b	3 of Src.	*Register of Research*	*Register of Current Research*
187b	24	Abgadi and Hāsaballā	Abgáde and Ḥāsaballá
195b	16	with a wooden saw	with a saw for wood
196a	caption (ill. has to move to 196b)	Scenes from the life, martyrdom and death of Prophet Isaiah; cloth mural in the *qəne maḫlet* of the Trinity church, Č̣äläqot, Təgray; first half of the 18th cent.; photo 2002, courtesy of Michael Gervers	*Abunä* Isayəyyas; miniature (detail) in ms. *Gädlä Abunä Mäzgäbä Śəllase*, fol. 5r, 17th cent., Gundä Gunde; photo 2002, courtesy of Michael Gervers
221a	23	residual rights and	residual rights of the *coloni* and the
	28	In 1965,	In 1957,
	30	became a quarterly	became a bimonthly, and in 1965 a quarterly
224a	26 from bottom	↗Obbia	↗Hobyo
230b	5 from bottom	Ayyaläw	↗Ayyalew Bərru
231a	10	took place	took place in
232a	last	↗Ḫaylä Täklä Haymanot	↗Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot
232b	8 from bottom	Ǧiǧǧiga	Ǧiǧiga

Page	Line	Printed	Read
235b	16 from bottom	follow-up to I.	follow-up to the ↗Italo-Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (of Wəč̣ale).
237a	17f.	that was to pass later by Rome, and see	that had passed by Rome and seen
	13 from bottom	it included	it found there an Italian “colony” that included
251b	caption	From left to right (above): *aṣe* Iyasu II and *ətege* Bərhan Mogäsa with their children: Ayänte, (below) Arkälädes, Wäldä Ləᶜul, Ǝnkoye and Asayo;	“King of Kings Iyasu and his mother Queen Wälättä Giyorgis” (i.e. Iyasu II and Bərhan Mogäsa), with relatives and courtiers: centre bottom, “*wäyzaro* Ǝnkʷäyye”; lower left, “*blatten geta* Arkälädis” and “*ras* Wäldä Ləᶜul”; next to the queen, “*mämhəre* Ayənte”; beneath her, “*blatten geta* Asayo”;
253b	7 from bottom	Wäsän Sägäd Wädiğo	Wäsän Sägäd Wädağğo
272b	3 from bottom	Amharic and Təgrəñña	Amharic literature and Təgrəñña language
	last	After 1977	After 1980
278a	map	[caption missing, should read:]	Jesuit residences in Ethiopia, 1565–1632
291b	20 from bottom	Däbrä Hamlo	Däbrä Ḥamlo
298b	26f.	by an anonymous Ethiopian translator	by Məhərka Dəngəl, the chronicler of Susənyos (Rodinson in PICES 4, 132f.),
337a	12 from bottom	↗Hossäyna	↗Hossaᶜəna
338a	24 from bottom	↗Dämbiya	↗Dämbəya
345a	22	Corpo d’Armante	Corpo d’Armata
345b	4	Henry Nole de la Poer	Noel Monson de la Poer
373a	4 from bottom	Mantel-Niecko	Mantel-Niećko
379b	9 from bottom	Lämälmo	Lämaləmo
427a	6 of Lit.	*Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* 127	*Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* 127, 2002
427a	11 of Lit.	*Geographical Journal* 51, 1916, 76–77	*Geographical Journal* 53, 2, 1919, 65–79
458a	16 from bottom	pharaoh457	pharaoh
465b	caption	Courteauld	Courtauld
478b	27f.	also also	also
540a	running head	Ledät	Lədät
543a	25 from bottom	Quintin-Dillon	Quartin-Dillon
	9f. from bottom	Quintin-Dillon	Quartin-Dillon
543b	26	Quintin-Dillon	Quartin-Dillon
551b	7	Pontifico Istituto Biblico	Pontificio Istituto Biblico
557a	21 from bottom	Atnaf Sägäd	Aṭnaf Sägäd
	19 from bottom	Atnaf Sägäd	Aṭnaf Sägäd
	17 from bottom	Atnaf Sägäd	Aṭnaf Sägäd
569b	14	he surgeon	the surgeon
571a	8	↗Gudru	↗Guduru
573b	13 from bottom	Esteves Pereira 1888:41	Esteves Pereira 1888:48
581b	5 from bottom	qotations	quotations
583b	3	ative	active
590b	1	1535	1635
617a	21 from bottom	oral traditions and migrations from	oral traditions from
	6f. from bottom	such as the *siiqqee* socio-religious organization as well as the cults	such as the cults
617b	1f.	periods. A man entered the system five grades, i.e. 40 years, after his father. Members of a *gadaa* class	periods, or *gadaa* grades. The members of a *gadaa* grade made up a *gadaa* class, or set, that
	7f. from bottom	(1) Birmaği; (2) Malba; (3) Mudana; (4) Robale; (5) Dulo; Aldada; Horata; Bifole; Sabaqa; Kirole	(1) Birmaği, Aldada; (2) Malba, Horata; (3) Mudana, Bifole, (4) Robale, Sabaqa; (5) Dulom Kirole
618a	14 from bottom	Instead of war leaders	Instead, war leaders
618b	11	eight years, due	eight years, but due
	4 from bottom	Maḫbärä Maryam	Madärä Maryam
628b	9 from bottom	*gíít*	*ğíít*
629a	14f.	According to the recent administrative division, the majority	The majority

Page	**Line**	**Printed**	**Read**
629a	last	their chair	their shrine
663a	3	tow	town
682a	8 from bottom	Abbäbä Arägi	Abbäbä Arägay
684a	caption	Mäk^{w}ännən Ǝndalkaččäw	Mängäša Wəbe
687a	2f. from bottom	from afar	from ^{c}Afar
707b	17 from bottom	Ǝstänfasä	Ǝstənfasä
	3 of Src.	**በዕላተ**	**በዕለተ**
708a	1	*bä^{c}əlatä*	*bä^{c}əlätä*
718a	11	b. 1924	b. 1924, d. 2009, France
	3 of Lit.	199;	199; FRANÇOIS ENGUEHARD, “A la mémoire de Mammo Taddesse 1924–2009”, *Nouvelles de l’ARESAE*, Janvier 2010, 3;
720b	10f.	b. 25 March 1889	b. 3 April 1889
	18	Mika^{ɔ}əl	Mika^{ɔ}el
725b	8	*zoba* Dəbub	*zoba* Däbub
726b	9 from bottom	*əč̣č̣äge* Tewodros	*əč̣č̣äge* Tewoflos
767b	11 of Lit.	2007;	5, 2008, 69–112;
779b	1 of Lit.	**Lit.**:	**Lit.**: BEREKET HABTE SELASSIE, *Conflict and Intervention in the Horn of Africa*, New York 1980, 120ff.;
790b	24	(1632–35)	(1617–35)
807b	3 from bottom	Bälässa	Bälsa
808b	14 from bottom	Hildefosus	Ildefonso
818a	30 from bottom	*Mälkə^{ɔ}a sə^{c}əl*	*Mälkə^{ɔ}a śə^{c}əl*
818b	5	(VelMe I, 159f.)	(VelMe I 76f.; II, 284f.)
819a	22	VelMe I, 159f.	VelMe I 76f.; II, 284f.
824b	22 from bottom	Eritrea.	Eritrea (for location s. Mänsa^c).
829b	running head	Mäšäšä Säyfu	Maryam Śəna
830a	running head	Mäšäšä Säyfu	Maryam Śəna
831b	10 from bottom	Augusto Antonelli	Pietro Antonelli
854a	Src.	[missing title]	*Roteiro do Mar Roxo de Dom João de Castro, Ms. Cott. Tib. Dix da British Library*, intr. by LUÍS DE ALBUQUERQUE, Lisboa 1991, 106f. (ill.)
860b	14 from bottom	↗ziveth	↗zibeth
862a	24	Səmen Gondär	Sämen Gondär
871b	18	*Aśärqot*	*Aśərqot*
896b	13	monastary	monastery
913b	running head	Məhərkä Dəngəl	Məhərka Dəngəl
	entry title	Məhərkä Dəngəl	Məhərka Dəngəl
	22 from bottom	M.D. (**ምህርከ ፡ ድንግል**	M.D. (**ምህርካ ፡ ድንግል**
914a	running head	Məhərkä Dəngəl	Məhərka Dəngəl XXXV). He is also known to have translated works of ↗John of Nikiu into Ethiopic.
	8	XXXV).	XXXV). He is also known to have translated works of ↗John of Nikiu into Ethiopic.
915b	5	atteted	attested
926a/b	caption	1903	1903; after *The Cambridge History of Africa*, vol. 6: *1870–1905*, Cambridge et al. 1985, 658f. and J.F. ADE AJAYI – MICHAEL CROWDER, *Historical Atlas of Africa*, Harlow 1985, no. 48
927a	20	Šewaraga	Šäwarägga
941b	12 from bottom	Francesco Brancaleone	Niccolò Brancaleone
961a	10 of Lit.	ID.,	GEORG GERSTER,
963a	2 from bottom	*balgadda*	*balgäda*
	1 from bottom	↗^{c}Abi ^{c}Addi	↗^{c}Abiy ^{c}Addi
969b	3	Louis Leaky	Louis Leakey
977b	12 from bottom	↗Massaia	↗Massaja
986a	23 from bottom	cakked	called

Page	Line	Printed	Read
1000b	6	by *däbtära* ↗Zännäb	by *aläqa* ↗Wäldä Maryam
1001a	10f.	Davie Vovan et al.	Vôvan et al.
1001b	13	Vovan	Vôvan
1010a	2	↗Täsämma Aśmärom	↗Täsämma Nadäw
1030b	2	Turu	Ṭəru
1031b	15 from bottom	symboling	symbolizing
1037b	3f. of Lit.	*Geographical Journal* 38 1911, 113–38	*Geographical Journal* 38, 2, 1911, 113–39
1042b	10 from bottom	2001:61	2001:261
	9 from bottom	^{c}Abdallāh b. al-^{c}Awf	^{c}Abdarraḥmān b. al-^{c}Awf
1078a	1	orote	Đorote
1081a	14 bottom	Alexandra	Alexandria
1095a	15 from bottom	↗Aksum.	↗Aksum (for location s. May ^{c}Ayni).
1116a	2 from bottom	group the N. family originates in	group of the N. family
1147a	1	*Linguistics* (= Sprachen und	*Linguistics*, Köln 2007 (Sprachen und
1153b	12 from bottom	Täsfanä Krəstos	Krəstos Täsfanä
1158a	running head	Nəbab bet	Nayi
1164b	8	↗Arch	↗Ark
1174a	4 of Lit.	149–91.	149–91; RICHARD PANKHURST, *Sylvia Pankhurst, Counsel for Ethiopia*, Hollywood, CA 2002.
1181a	25 from bottom	Bašällo	↗Bäšəlo
1183a	23	lects	dialects
1190b	20 from bottom	found on a in the	found in the
1195a	9	Superio	Superior

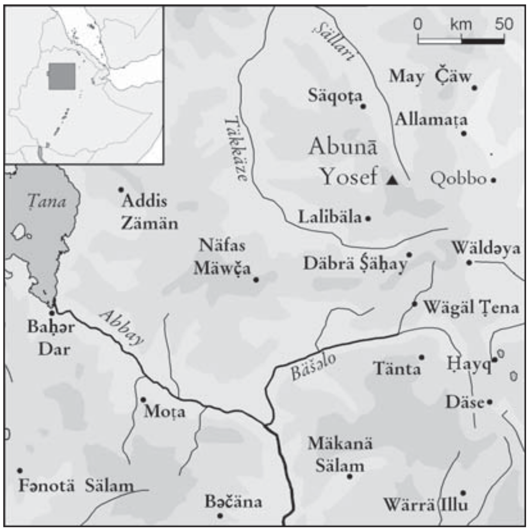
Corrections and additions Volume 4: O–X

1a	15	1964: 182	1969: 182
11a	11	*tinctorus*	*tinctorius*
18b	24	Male	Maale
19b	9	did not known	did not know
	5 from bottom	Gilgäl Gibe	Gəlgäl Gibe
71b	13 from bottom	only began to appear	began to appear widely
72a	16 from bottom	Braayuyu	Buraayuu
72b	19/20	‘A Heap of Sorrow’	‘Cumulative Vengeance’
77b	15	↗Muhammad Ali	↗Muhammad Ali (s. EAE vol. 5)
78b	4	↗Muḥammad Obaker	↗Maḥammad Ôbakar
85b	21 from bottom	called called	called
133a	entry title	*Erythreaen*	*Erythraean*
158a	caption	Girl carrying a pumpkin	Girl carrying a bottle gourd
163a	4 from bottom	↗*Ṭeff*	↗*Ṭef*
163b	10 from bottom	*ṭeff*	*ṭef*
234b	22	↗*Gädlä säma^{c}ətat*	*Gädlä* ↗*säma^{c}ətat*
268b	14 from bottom	symphathetic	sympathetic
280a	7	(↗*Mästäbq^{w}ə^{c}*)	(*Mästäbq^{w}ə^{c}*)
280b	12	↗*Akk^{w}ätetä q^{w}ərban*	*Akk^{w}ätetä q^{w}ərban* (↗Eucharist)
301a	33	↗*Gädlä ḥawaryat*	*Gädlä* ↗*ḥawaryat*
414b	14 from bottom	Royal Chronicles ↗Chronicles	Royal Chronicles ↗Historiography
425a	2 of Src.	CRAxum 21	CRAxum 22
443b	10	↗*qalluu*	↗*qaalluu*
479b	1–6	Most of the Ethiopian ... *topoi.*	[repetition]
488b	1	Hamlo	Ḥamlo
492a	11	Dəbub	Däbub
496a	2	↗Gideon	↗Gedewon
501b	2 from bottom	↗Chemin de fer franco-éthiopien	Chemin de fer franco-éthiopien (↗Railways)
507a	9–11	one level has the literal meaning (“gold”); the other has figurative meaning (“wax”)	one level has the surface meaning (“wax”); the other, the deep meaning (“gold”)
520a	11 from bottom	Dəbub	Däbub

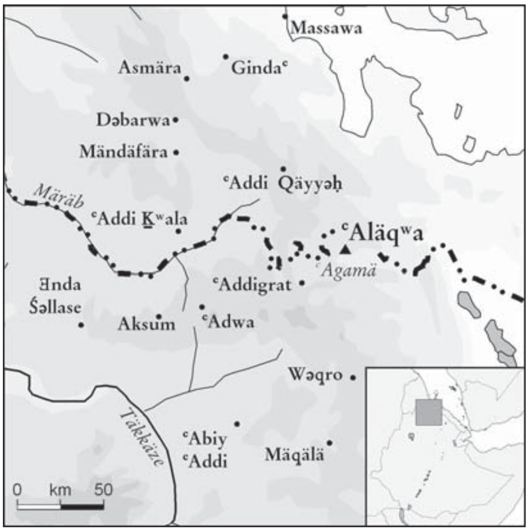
Page	Line	Printed	Read
554b	11 from bottom	Däbrä Bəsrat	↗Däbrä Bəśrat
564b	12	Zärʾa Yaʿəqob's	ʿAmdä Ṣəyon's
571b	9 from bottom	*šayḫ Aḥmad b. Idūs*	*šayḫ* Aḥmad b. Idrīs
594b	20	thone	throne
596a	17 from bottom	Däbrä Ḥättäta	Däbrä Ḥattäta
647a	8	activly	actively
670b	22	↗Šämbəra Kʷəre	↗Šəmbərä Kʷəre
673b	2	one of the ruler	one of the rulers
722b	4 from bottom	Baʾatti Maryam	Bäʾatä Maryam
741b	8 from bottom	↗Zəkʷala	↗Zəqʷala
767a	1	all three persons	the Holy Spirit its heat", but Ǝsṭifanos taught that all three persons
774b	20 from bottom	an Somali	a Somali
822a	6 from bottom	↗Dima Giorgis	↗Dima Giyorgis
827a	5 from bottom	and the protection	under the protection
840b	20 from bottom	ṣəd Maryam	Ṣəd Maryam
841b	7	Däbrä Bəsrat	↗Däbrä Bəśrat
855b	22	Səmen	Sämen
856a	3	Gəlgəl	Gəlgäl
857a	26	Gəlgəl	Gəlgäl
858a	11 from bottom	16th cent.	17th cent.
878a	17 from bottom	monastry	monastery
898a	14 from bottom	Islamizastion	Islamisation
913a	3	↗Aklilu Habtäwäld	↗Aklilu Habte
940a	last	**ኮሚዲያ**	**ኮሜዲያ**
940b	2	La Fontain	La Fontaine
973a	13	and acting as	and acted as
975b	5 from bottom	unable reassume its	unable to reassume
977ab	map	[caption missing, should read:]	Major trade routes in the Horn of Africa
983b	18 from bottom	and made	and was made
1001b	6 from bottom	Gumaa	Guummaa
1015b	16 from bottom	two much	too much
1042b	6	Agordat	Aqordät
1076b	6	550 m	3,000 m
1083a	6	↗Qəmant	↗Kəmant
1099a	10	had diplomatic career	followed a diplomatic career
1128a	9 from bottom	1960) this	1960); this
	7 from bottom	of *ənsät*	*ənsät*
1130a	3 bottom	to spent	to spend
1154a	3 top	such as ↗Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase.	such as Betä Śəllase at ↗Däbrä Bərhan.
1156a	6 from bottom	Gəlgəl	Gəlgäl
1156b	table	Gəlgəl	Gəlgäl

Maps

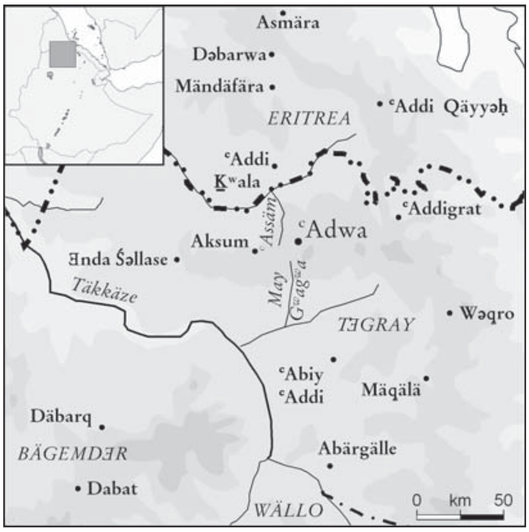
Volume 1: A–C


0 km 50
Sällari
Täkkäze
May Č̣äw
Säqoṭa
Allamaṭa
Abunā Yosef
Qobbo
Ṭana
Addis Zämän
Näfas Mäwč̣a
Lalibäla
Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay
Wäldəya
Wägäl Ṭena
Abbay
Baḥər Dar
Bäšəlo
Tänta
Ḥayq
Däse
Moṭa
Mäkanä Sälam
Fənotä Sälam
Bəč̣äna
Wärrä Illu

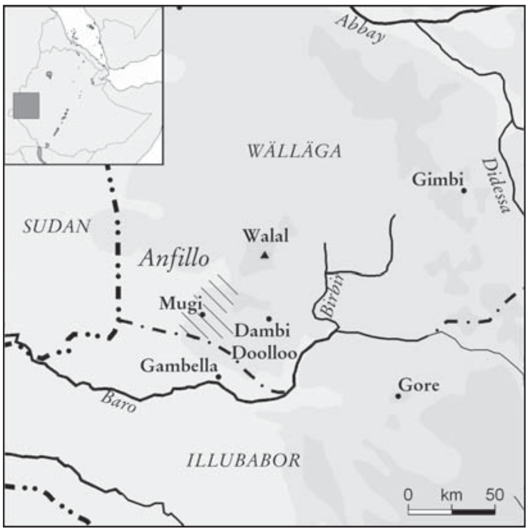
56b Abunä Yosef (map is missing)


Massawa
Asmära
Gindaᶜ
Dəbarwa
Mändäfära
ᶜAddi Qäyyəḥ
Märäb
ᶜAddi Ḵʷala
ᶜAläqʷa
Agamä
Ǝnda Śəllase
ᶜAddigrat
Aksum
ᶜAdwa
Wəqro
Täkkäze
ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi
Mäqälä
0 km 50

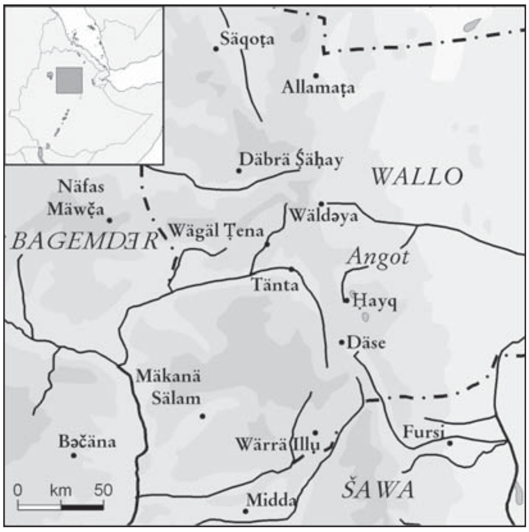
192a ᶜAläqʷa (map is missing)


Asmära
Dəbarwa
Mändäfära
ᶜAddi Qäyyəḥ
ERITREA
ᶜAddi Ḵʷala
ᶜAssäm
ᶜAdwa
ᶜAddigrat
Aksum
Ǝnda Śəllase
Täkkäze
May Gʷagʷa
TƎGRAY
Wəqro
ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi
Mäqälä
Däbarq
BÄGEMDƎR
Abärgälle
Dabat
WÄLLO
0 km 50

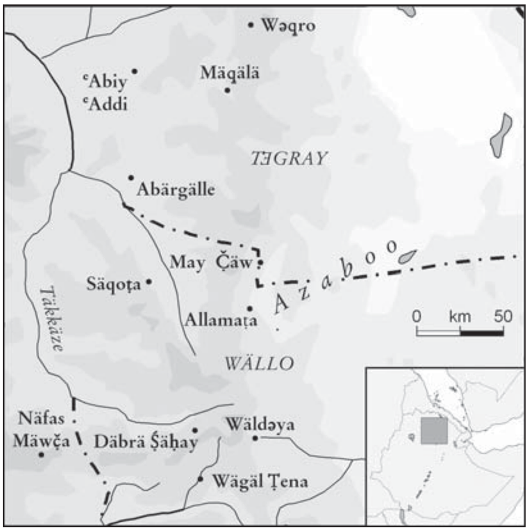
105b ᶜAdwa (map is missing)


Abbay
WÄLLÄGA
Gimbi
Didessa
SUDAN
Walal
Anfillo
Birbir
Mugi
Dambi Doolloo
Gambella
Baro
Gore
ILLUBABOR
0 km 50

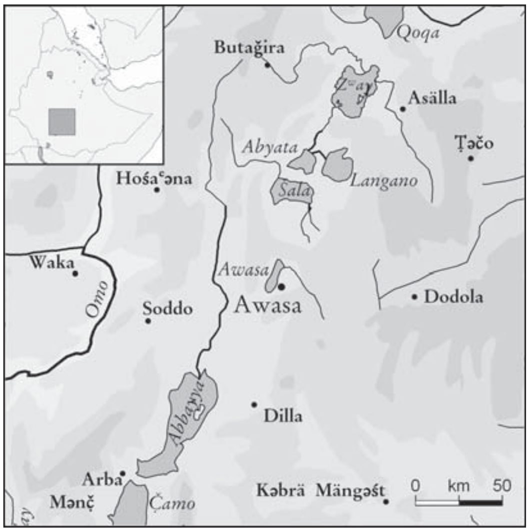
263b Anfillo (mistake on the map)


Säqoṭa
Allamaṭa
Däbrä Šäḥay
WALLO
Näfas
Mäwča
BAGEMDƎR
Wägäl Ṭena
Wäldəya
Angot
Tänta
Ḥayq
Däse
Mäkanä
Sälam
Bəčäna
Wärrä Illu
Fursi
ŠAWA
Midda
0 km 50

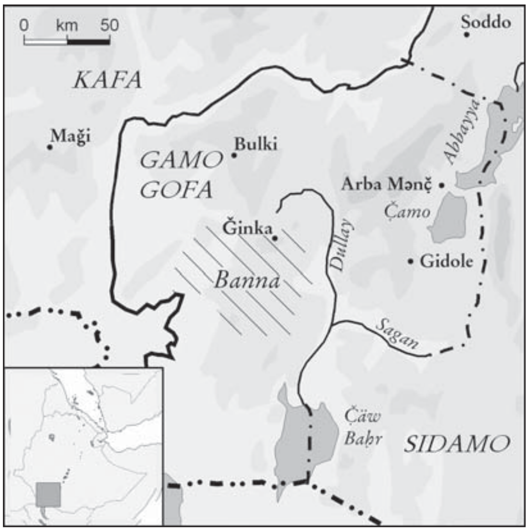
268a Angot (map is missing)


Wəqro
ʿAbiy
ʿAddi
Mäqälä
TƎGRAY
Abärgälle
May Čäw
Säqoṭa
Azaboo
Allamaṭa
0 km 50
Täkkäze
WÄLLO
Näfas
Mäwča
Däbrä Šäḥay
Wäldəya
Wägäl Ṭena

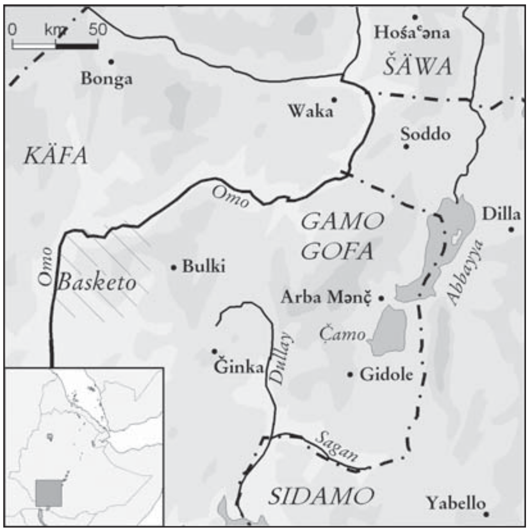
413b Azaboo (mistake on the map)


Qoqa
Butağira
Zway
Asälla
Abyata
Ṭəčo
Langano
Hośaʿəna
Šala
Waka
Omo
Awasa
Soddo
Awasa
Dodola
Abbayya
Dilla
Arba
Mənč
Čamo
Kəbrä Mängəśt
0 km 50

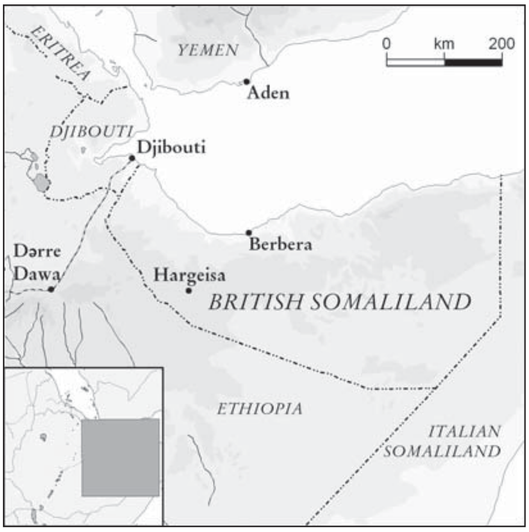
402a Awasa (mistake on the map)


0 km 50
Soddo
KAFA
Abbayya
Mağı
Bulki
GAMO
GOFA
Arba Mənč
Čamo
Ğinka
Dullay
Gidole
Banna
Sagan
Čäw
Baḥr
SIDAMO

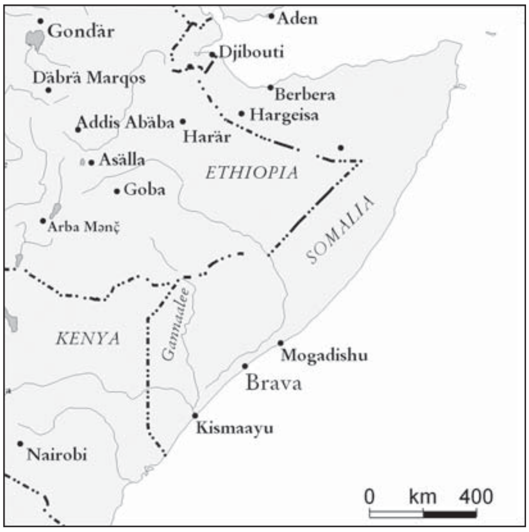
466a Banna (map is missing)


0 km 50
Hośaᶜəna
ŠÄWA
Bonga
Waka
Ṣoddo
KÄFA
Omo
GAMO
GOFA
Dilla
Omo
Basketo
Bulki
Arba Mənč
Abbayya
Čamo
Ğinka
Dullay
Gidole
Sagan
SIDAMO
Yabello

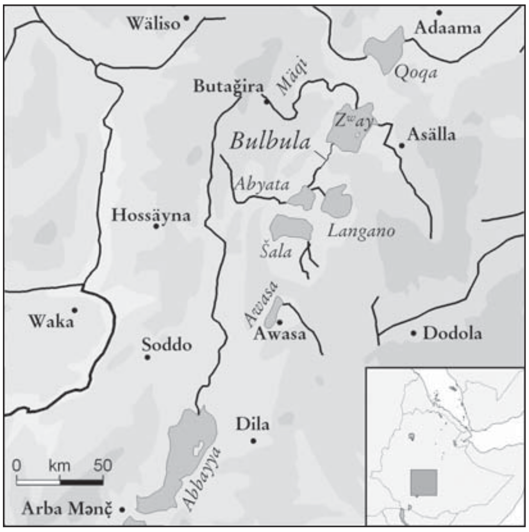
498b Basketo (mistake on the map)


ERITREA
YEMEN
0 km 200
Aden
DJIBOUTI
Djibouti
Berbera
Dərre
Dawa
Hargeisa
BRITISH SOMALILAND
ETHIOPIA
ITALIAN
SOMALILAND

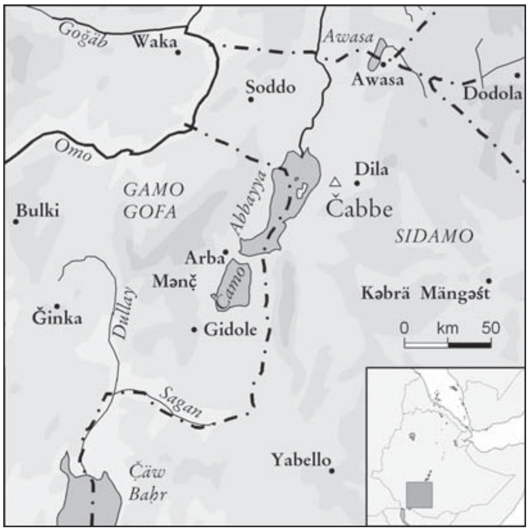
628b British Somaliland (map is missing)


Aden
Gondär
Djibouti
Däbrä Marqos
Berbera
Hargeisa
Addis Abäba
Harär
Asälla
ETHIOPIA
Goba
SOMALIA
Arba Mənč
KENYA
Gannaalee
Mogadishu
Brava
Kismaayu
Nairobi
0 km 400

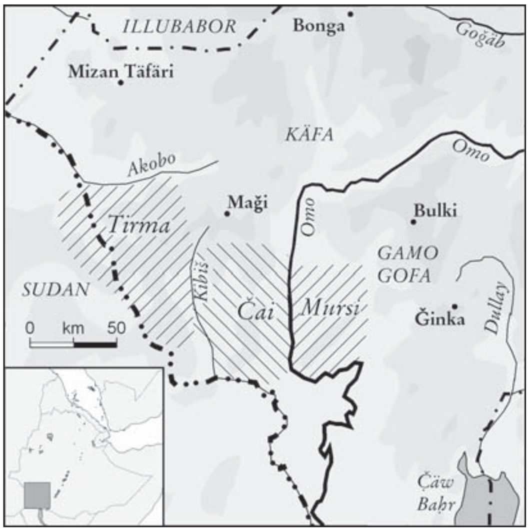
621a Brava (map is missing)


Wäliso
Adaama
Qoqa
Butağira
Mäqi
Zʷay
Bulbula
Asälla
Abyata
Hossäyna
Langano
Šala
Awasa
Waka
Awasa
Dodola
Soddo
Dila
0 km 50
Abbayya
Arba Mənč

638a Bulbula (map is missing)

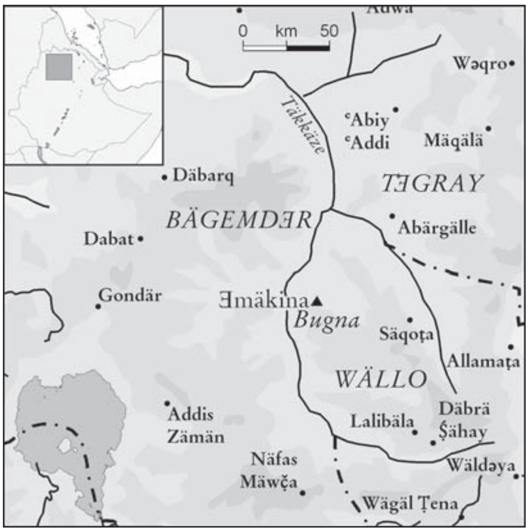

Goǧāb
Waka
Awasa
Awasa
Dodola
Ṣoddo
Omo
Dila
GAMO
GOFA
Abbayya
Čabbe
Bulki
SIDAMO
Arba
Mənč̣
Čamo
Kəbrä Mängəśt
Ǧinka
Dullay
Gidole
0 km 50
Sagan
Yabello
Čāw
Baḥr

660a Čabbe (map is missing)

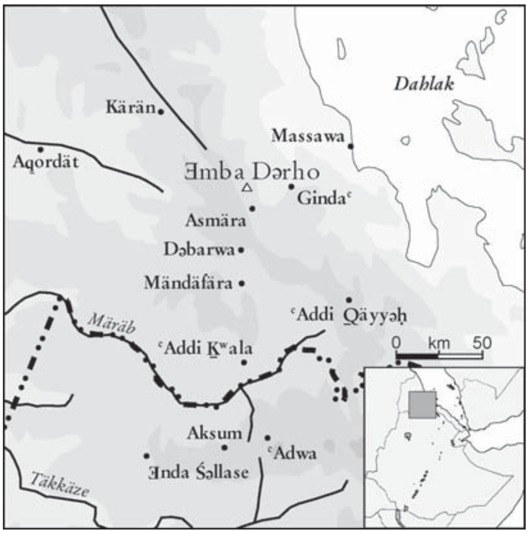

ILLUBABOR
Bonga
Goǧāb
Mizan Täfäri
KÄFA
Omo
Akobo
Maǧi
Bulki
Tirma
Omo
GAMO
GOFA
SUDAN
Kibiš
Čai
Mursi
Ǧinka
Dullay
0 km 50
Čäw
Baḥr

666a Čai – Tirma – Mursi (map is missing)

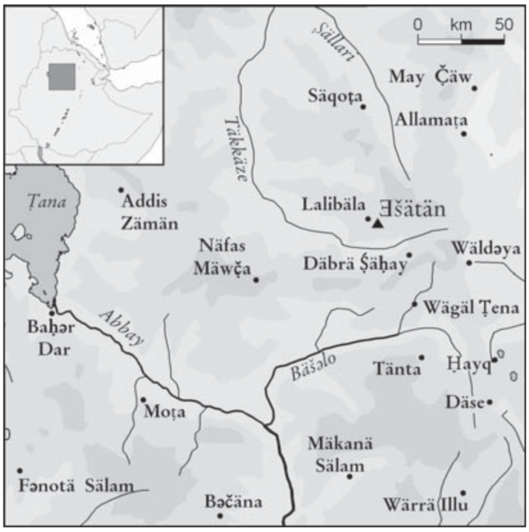
Volume 2: D–Ha


0 km 50
Wəqro
Täkkäze
ʿAbiy
ʿAddi
Mäqälä
Däbarq
TƎGRAY
BÄGEMDƎR
Abärgälle
Dabat
Gondär
Ǝmäkina
Bugna
Säqoṭa
Allamaṭa
WÄLLO
Addis
Zämän
Lalibäla
Däbrä
Ṣähay
Näfas
Mäwč̣a
Wäldəya
Wägäl Ṭena

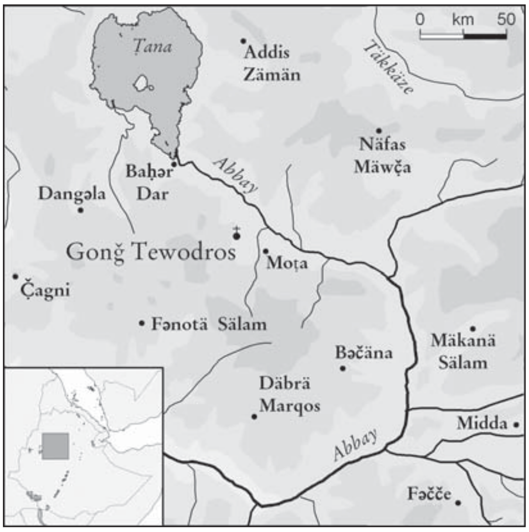
269a Ǝmäkina (map is missing)


Dahlak
Kärän
Massawa
Aqordät
Ǝmba Dərho
Gindaʿ
Asmära
Dəbarwa
Mändäfära
Märäb
ʿAddi Qäyyəḥ
ʿAddi K̲ʷala
0 km 50
Aksum
ʿAdwa
Ǝnda Śəllase
Täkkäze

270b Ǝmba Dərho (map is missing)

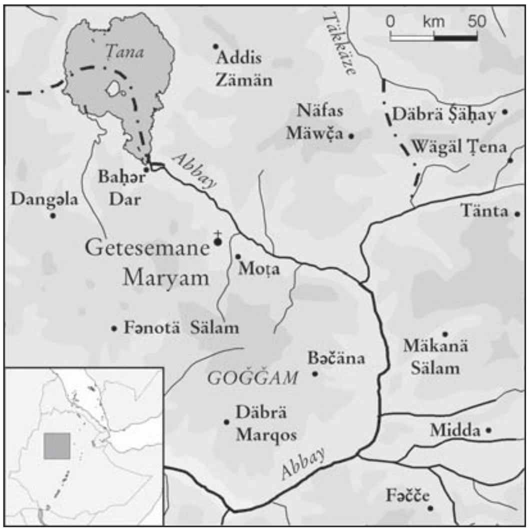

0 km 50
Sällari
May Čäw
Säqota
Allamaṭa
Täkkäze
Ṭana
Addis Zämän
Lalibäla
Ǝšätän
Näfas Mäwča
Däbrä Ṣäḥay
Wäldəya
Wägäl Ṭena
Baḥər Dar
Abbay
Bäšälo
Tänta
Ḥayq
Däse
Moṭa
Mäkanä Sälam
Fənotä Sälam
Bəčäna
Wärrä Illu

375a Ǝšätän (map is missing)

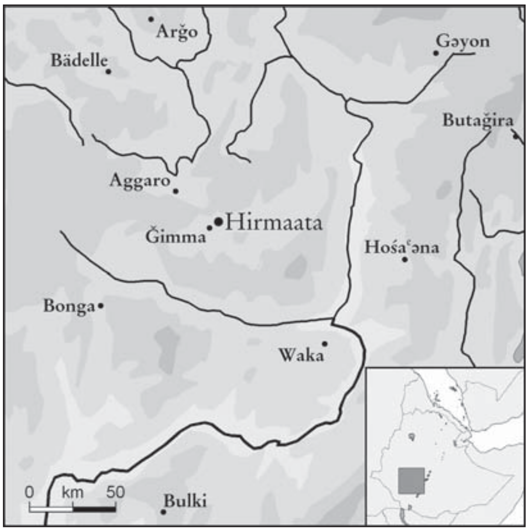

0 km 50
Ṭana
Addis Zämän
Täkkäze
Näfas Mäwča
Baḥər Dar
Abbay
Dangəla
Gonǧ Tewodros
Moṭa
Čagni
Fənotä Sälam
Bəčäna
Mäkanä Sälam
Däbrä Marqos
Midda
Abbay
Fəčče

848a Gonǧ Tewodros (map is missing)

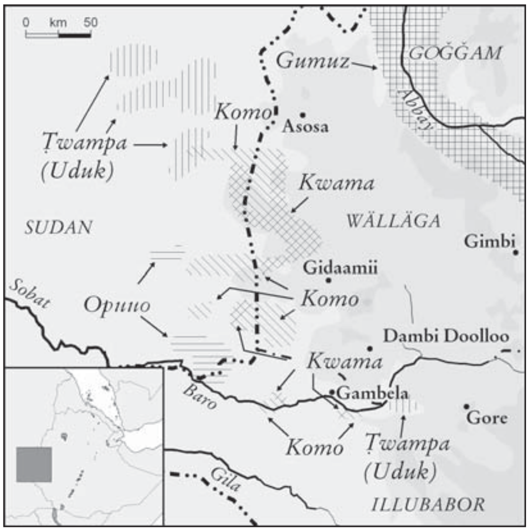
Volume 3: He–N


0 km 50
Ṭana
Addis Zämän
Täkkäze
Näfas Mäwča
Däbrä Ṣäḥay
Wägäl Ṭena
Baḥər Dar
Abbay
Dangəla
Tänta
Getesemane Maryam
Moṭa
Fənotä Sälam
Bəčäna
Mäkanä Sälam
GOǦǦAM
Däbrä Marqos
Midda
Abbay
Fəčče

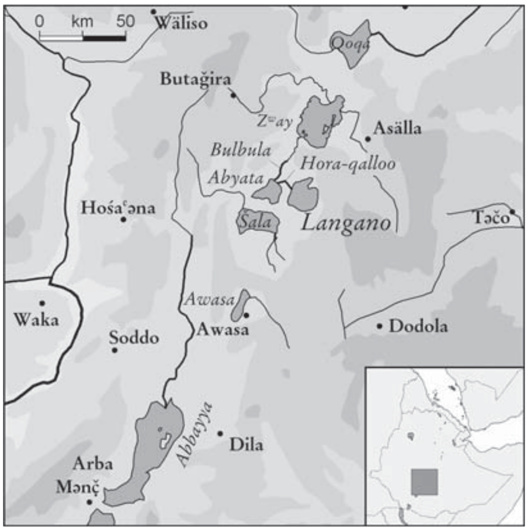
779a Getesemane Maryam (map is missing)


Arǧo
Bädelle
Gəyon
Butaǧira
Aggaro
Hirmaata
Ǧimma
Hośaʿəna
Bonga
Waka
0 km 50
Bulki

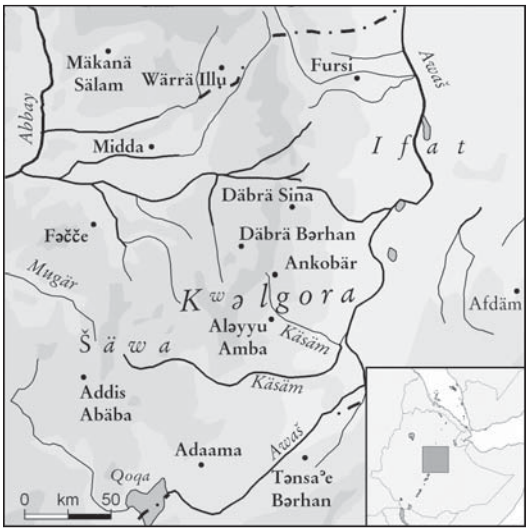
37b Hirmaata (map is missing)


0 km 50
Gumuz
GOĞĞAM
Abbay
Komo
Asosa
Ṭwampa
(Uduk)
Kwama
SUDAN
WÄLLÄGA
Gimbi
Gidaamii
Sobat
Opuuo
Komo
Dambi Doolloo
Kwama
Gambela
Baro
Gore
Komo
Ṭwampa
(Uduk)
Gila
ILLUBABOR

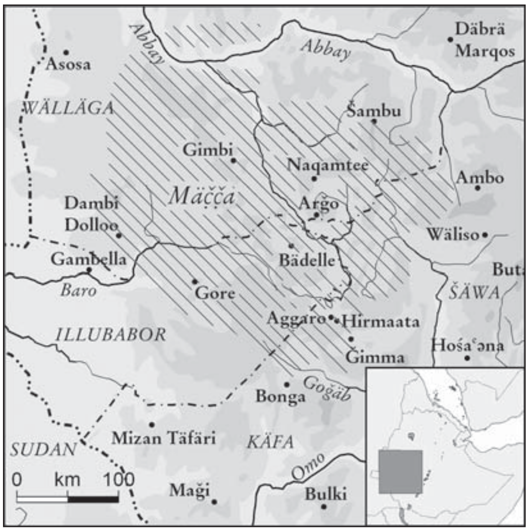
417b Koman (wrong map)


0 km 50
Wäliso
Qoqa
Butağira
Zʷay
Asälla
Bulbula
Hora-qalloo
Abyata
Hośaʿəna
Šala
Langano
Təčo
Awasa
Awasa
Waka
Ṣoddo
Dodola
Abbayya
Dila
Arba
Mənč

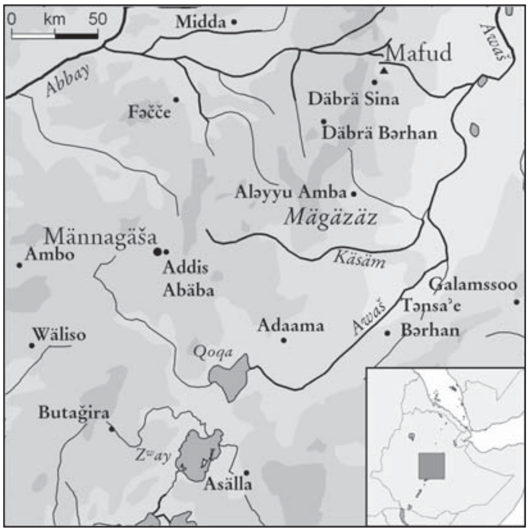
503a Langano (mistake on the map)


Mäkanä
Sälam
Wärrä Illu
Fursi
Awaš
Abbay
Midda
Ifat
Däbrä Sina
Fəčče
Däbrä Bərhan
Ankobär
Mugär
Kʷəlgora
Afdäm
Aləyyu
Amba
Käsäm
Šäwa
Käsäm
Addis
Abäba
Adaama
Awaš
Qoqa
Tənsaʾe
Bərhan
0 km 50

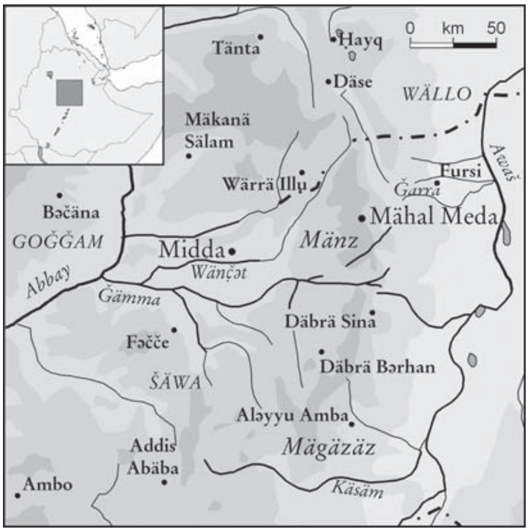
465a Kʷəlgora (map is missing)


Asosa
Abbay
Abbay
Däbrä
Marqos
WÄLLÄGA
Šambu
Gimbi
Naqamtee
Ambo
Dambi
Dolloo
Mäč̣č̣a
Argo
Wäliso
Gambella
Bädelle
Baro
Gore
ŠÄWA
ILLUBABOR
Aggaro
Hirmaata
Ǧimma
Hośaʿəna
Bonga
Goǧäb
SUDAN
Mizan Täfäri
KÄFA
Omo
0 km 100
Mağı
Bulki

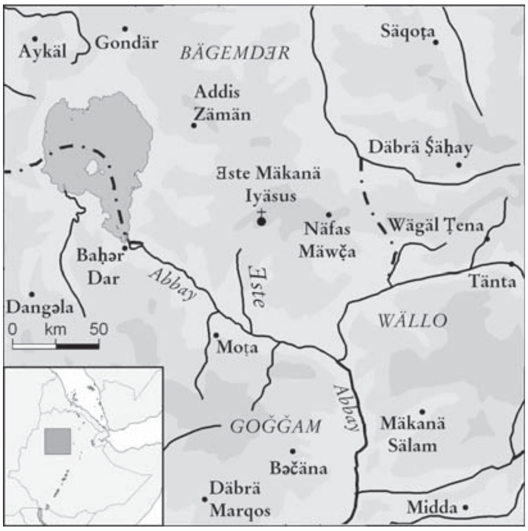
617b Mäč̣č̣a (mistake on the map)


0 km 50
Midda
Mafud
Abbay
Awaš
Fəčče
Däbrä Sina
Däbrä Bərhan
Aləyyu Amba
Mägäzäz
Männagäša
Ambo
Addis Abäba
Käsäm
Galamssoo
Awaš
Təpsaᵓe Bərhan
Adaama
Wäliso
Qoqa
Butağira
Zʷay
Asälla

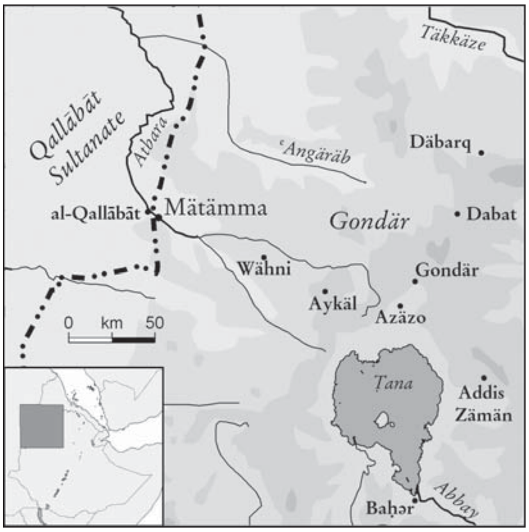
671a Mafud – Männagäša (map is missing)


Tänta
Ḥayq
0 km 50
Däse
WÄLLO
Mäkanä Sälam
Awaš
Fursi
Wärrä Illu
Ğarra
Bəčäna
Mähal Meda
GOĞĞAM
Mänz
Midda
Wänčət
Abbay
Ğämma
Däbrä Sina
Fəčče
ŠÄWA
Däbrä Bərhan
Aləyyu Amba
Mägäzäz
Addis Abäba
Ambo
Käsäm

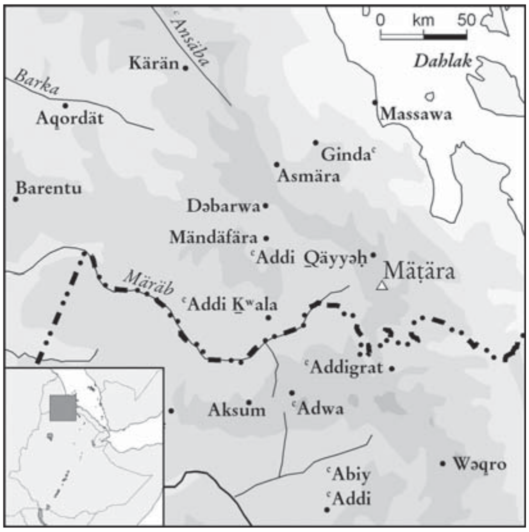
752a Mänz (map is missing)


Aykäl
Gondär
BÄGEMDƎR
Säqoṭa
Addis Zämän
Däbrä Ṣäḥay
Ǝste Mäkanä Iyäsus
Näfas Mäwč̣a
Wägäl Ṭena
Baḥər Dar
Abbay
Ǝste
Tänta
Dangəla
0 km 50
WÄLLO
Moṭa
GOĞĞAM
Abbay
Mäkanä Sälam
Bəčäna
Däbrä Marqos
Midda

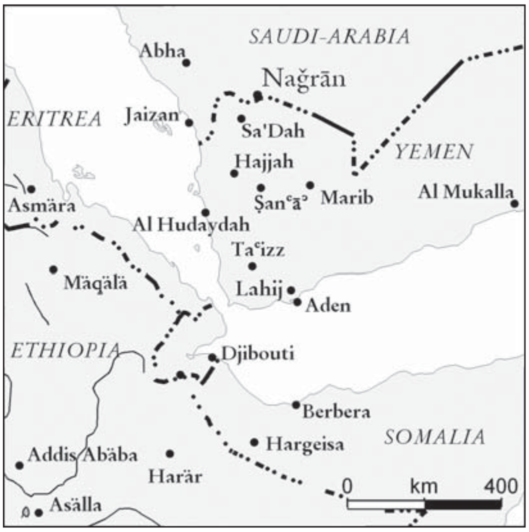
671a Mäkanä Iyäsus (map is missing)


Täkkäze
Qallābāt Sultanate
Atbara
ʿAngäräb
Däbarq
al-Qallābāt
Mätämma
Gondär
Dabat
Wähni
Gondär
Aykäl
Azäzo
0 km 50
Ṭana
Addis Zämän
Abbay
Baḥər

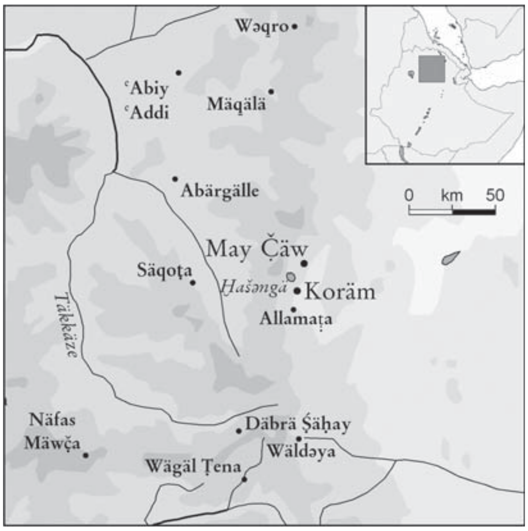
862a Mätämma (map is missing)


0 km 50
ʿAnsäba
Kärän
Barka
Dahlak
Aqordät
Massawa
Gindaʿ
Asmära
Barentu
Dəbarwa
Mändäfära
ʿAddi Qäyyəḥ
Mäṭära
Märäb
ʿAddi Ḵʷala
ʿAddigrat
Aksum
ʿAdwa
ʿAbiy
ʿAddi
Wəqro

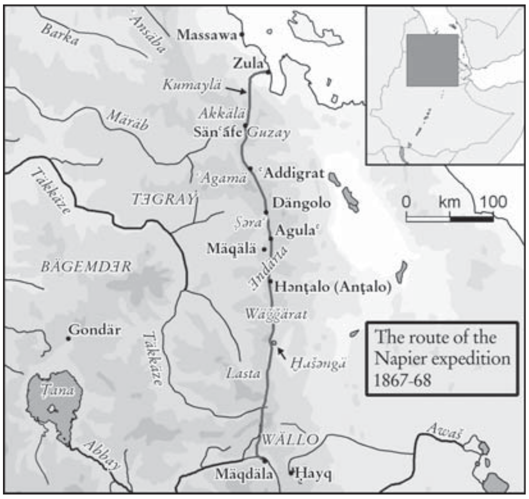
864a Mäṭära (map is missing)


SAUDI-ARABIA
Abha
Naǧrān
ERITREA
Jaizan
Sa'Dah
YEMEN
Hajjah
Ṣanʿaᵓ
Marib
Al Mukalla
Asmära
Al Hudaydah
Taʿizz
Mäqälä
Lahij
Aden
ETHIOPIA
Djibouti
Berbera
Addis Abäba
Hargeisa
SOMALIA
Harär
0 km 400
Asälla

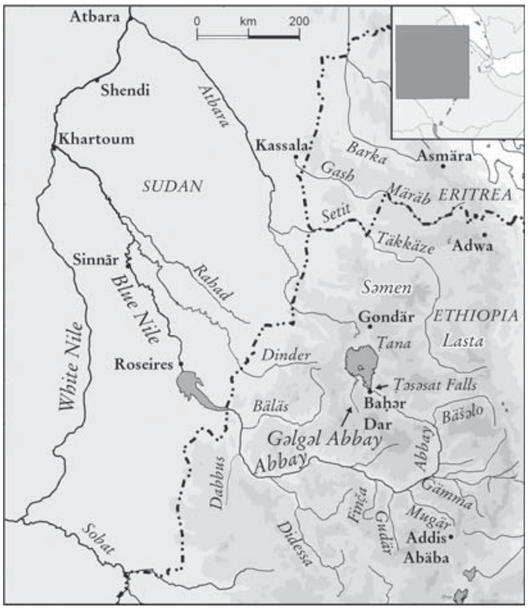
1114b Naǧrān (map is missing)


Wəqro
ʿAbiy
ʿAddi
Mäqälä
Abärgälle
0 km 50
May Č̣äw
Säqoṭa
Ḫašənga
Koräm
Allamaṭa
Täkkäze
Näfas Mäwč̣a
Däbrä Ṣ̌äḥay
Wäldəya
Wägäl Ṭena

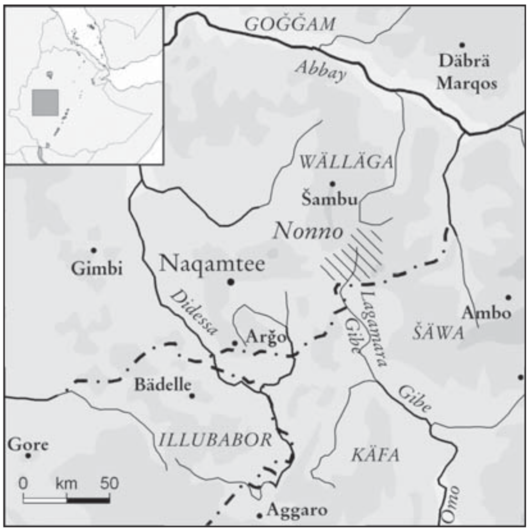
882a May Č̣äw – Koräm (map is missing)


Barka
ʿAnsäba
Massawa
Zula
Kumaylä
Akkälä
Märäb
Sänʿäfe
Guzay
Agamä
ʿAddigrat
Täkkäze
TƎGRAY
Dängolo
Ṣəra
Agulaʿ
0 km 100
Mäqälä
BÄGEMDƎR
Ǝndärta
Hənṭalo (Anṭalo)
Wäǧǧärat
Gondär
Täkkäze
Ḫašənga
Lasta
The route of the Napier expedition 1867-68
Ṭana
WÄLLO
Awaš
Abbay
Mäqdäla
Ḥayq

1196a Napier expedition (mistake on the map)


Atbara
0 km 200
Shendi
Atbara
Khartoum
Kassala
Barka
Asmära
Gash
SUDAN
Märäb
ERITREA
Setit
Täkkäze
ʿAdwa
Sinnār
Rahad
Səmen
Blue Nile
Gondär
ETHIOPIA
Tana
Lasta
White Nile
Dinder
Roseires
Ṭəsəsat Falls
Bäläs
Bahər Dar
Bäšəlo
Gəlgəl Abbay
Abbay
Abbay
Dabbus
Gämma
Finča
Mugär
Gudär
Sobat
Didessa
Addis Abäba

1196a Nile (map is missing)


GOĞĞAM
Abbay
Däbrä Marqos
WÄLLÄGA
Šambu
Nonno
Gimbi
Naqamtee
Didessa
Arǧo
Lagamara
Gibe
Ambo
ŠÄWA
Bädelle
Gibe
Gore
ILLUBABOR
KÄFA
0 km 50
Aggaro
Omo

1196a Nonno – Naqamtee (map is missing)

Titles, ranks and functions

The following table provides an overview and basic information (etymological/linguistic notes, meaning, cultural or historical context) on titles mentioned in the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* vols. 1–5 as well as selected additional titles from written and oral sources. Too obscure or uncertain titles are omitted. For the occurrences of the titles in the *Encyclopaedia* and more detailed information Index can be consulted; whenever an entry is dedicated to a title this is marked as “s. article”.

Compiled by Dirk Bustorf, in cooperation with Stéphane Ancel and Red.

aadil(*a*)	Hadiyya ‘king’ (from Ar. ^{c}*ādil* ‘righteous’?), hereditary honorific title for some chiefs who were in possession of royal insignia and mainly symbolic primus inter pares.
abä mənet	Gə^{c}əz **አበ ፡ ምኔት**, ecclesiastic title, used for the head of a ↗*gädam* besides ↗*mämhər*; s. also index.
abägaz	Amh. **አበጋዝ**, military title or rank, leader of a military unit, today used as a title of merit; s. article and index.
abba	Amh. **አባ** ‘father’, title of address and reference indicating sociological paternity, title for a monk or priest in Ethiopian Orthodox Christianity; s. article and index.
abbaa	Or. ‘father’, title of address and reference indicating sociological paternity and/|or ownership; s. article and index.
abbaa biyyaa	Or. ‘father/possessor of the country’, title for an important landowner in the ↗Gibe region, s. also index.
abbaa bokkuu	Or. ‘father/possessor of the [↗]*bokkuu* ceremonial staff’, title of the leader of a generation class of the ↗*gadaa* system; s. article and index.
abbaa dulaa	Or. ‘father of war’, title for a temporally elected military leader of the Oromo; s. article and index.

abbaa fuño	Or. ‘father/possessor of the cord(s)’, title for a collector of salt tax and tributes, s. also index.
abbaa gaba	Or. ‘father/possessor of the market’, Oromo official in charge of trade, trader’s affairs and the market; s. article and index
abbaa gadaa	Or. ‘father of the [↗]*gadaa*’, title of the highest ranking member of the ruling gadaa class, s. article and index
abbaa gandaa	Or. ‘father of the *gandaa*’, title of the administrator of a sub-district (*gandaa*) in the Oromo Gibe states; s. article and index.
abbaa kella	Or. ‘father of the gate’, title for the chief of customs and intelligence in the Oromo Gibe states; s. article and index.
abbaa lafa	Or. ‘father/possessor of the land’, title of a land owner in the Oromo Gibe states; s. article and index.
abbaa mizan	Or. ‘father/possessor of the balance’, highest ranking official after the king in the Oromo Gibe states, royal treasurer, responsible also for foreign affairs; s. article and index.
abbaa muudaa	Or. ‘father of anointment’, title for the ritual head of the traditional religion of the Oromo; s. article and index.
abbaa qorro	Or. ‘father/possessor of the district’, district governor or tax collector in the Oromo Gibe states, later simply owner of big land; s. article and index.
abbaa seera	Or. ‘father of the law or custom [↗*seera*]’, title of an important ↗*gadaa* official; s. article and index.
abbas	Gə^{c}əz አባስ ‘abbot’, title for the head of a monastery, from Greek, s. also ↗*mämhər*.
abbataččən	Amh. አባታችን, Tgn. አቦና *abbona*, ‘our father’, honorific for a bishop or widely respected monk; s. also ↗*abbate* and ↗*abba*, s. also index.
abbate	Amh. አባቴ ‘my father’, honorific for a senior monk or prior of a monastery; cp. ↗*abba*, s. article and index.
abbo gäräb	Tgn. አቦ ፡ ገረብ ‘father of the river’, title for a conflict mediator and speaker of a clan in eastern Təgray.
abetohun, abeto	Amh. አቤቶሁን, አቤቶ, term of address for a member of the ↗Solomonic dynasty; s. article and index.
abunä, *abun*	Gə^{c}əz አቡነ, አቡን, honorific for high-ranking clerics, heads of monasteries and especially the metropolitan (↗*p̣ap̣as*) of the ↗Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; s. article and index.
abunä qäsis	Gə^{c}əz አቡነ ፡ ቀሲስ ‘our father the priest’, title for the assistant to an ↗*abun*(*ä*).
adde	Or. ‘Mrs’, female honorific; s. also ↗*obboo* and index.
afä awfari	Gə^{c}əz አፈ ፡ አውፋሪ ‘spokesman [lit. mouth] of the *awfari*’.
afä gubaʾe	Gə^{c}əz አፈ ፡ ጉባኤ ‘spokesman [lit. mouth] of the assembly’, title given temporarily to the speaker of a secular or ecclesiastic assembly; s. article and index
afä mämhər	Gə^{c}əz አፈ ፡ መምህር ‘spokesman [lit. mouth] of the [↗]*mämhər*’, title of the spokesman of a ↗*mämhər*.
afä mälkäñña	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. አፈ ፡ መልከኛ ‘spokesman [lit. mouth] of the [↗]*mälkäñña*’, title of the representative of the holders of land rights or highest ranking landowner in a district.
afä nəguś	Gə^{c}əz አፈ ፡ ንጉሥ ‘spokesman [lit. mouth] of the [↗]*nəguś*’, title for the Imperial Chief of Justice; s. article and index.
afä qesar	Gə^{c}əz አፈ ፡ ቄሳር ‘spokesman [lit. mouth] of Caesar’, title given by the Italian administration to high-ranking Ethiopian collaborators; s. article and index.
afä šum	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. አፈ ፡ ሹም ‘spokesman of the [↗]*šum*’.
afä wäyzäro	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. አፈ ፡ ወይዘሮ ‘spokesman of the lady’.
aftal-garād	Har., honorific of the governor of Zayla^{c}; s. also ↗*gärad* and index.

ağam	Hadiyya (s. also *anğaanččo* below), Gurage (*ağamʷä*), Səlṭe (*ağamo/hağamo*) ‘noble’, title for a leader, also designation for people of high parentage (e.g., descendants of Arabic immigrants), especially among the Səlṭe.
agäz	Gurage አገዝ ‘leader’, title of a military commander.
aggafari	Amh. አጋፋሪ, royal butler subordinate to the *ḥədug ras*; s. article and index.
alänga ṭay	Amh. አለንጋ ፡ ጣይ military title for the leader of a group of raiders, cp. also ↗*gaz*.
aläqa, ḥaläqa	Amh. አለቃ, ሐለቃ ‘chief, commander’, originally military rank which is applied as ecclesiastic title given to the head of a ↗*däbr*; s. article and index.
alga wäraš	Amh. አልጋ ፡ ወራሽ ‘heir to the throne [↗*alga*]’ or ‘crown prince’, first officially used for *ləğ* ↗Iyasu; s. article and index.
amano	Hadiyya, title (?) of a leader; s. article and index.
ambäl	Gəᶜəz አምበል, title for the ruler of ↗Ifat in the time of ↗ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon; cp.
amīr	Ar., title of an Islamic ruler, e.g., of ↗Harär; s. article and index.
amməst aläqa	Amh. አምስት ፡ አለቃ ‘*aläqa* of five’, military rank comparable with a ‘corporal’, s. also index.
amóyta	ᶜAfar, from *amó* ‘head’, title for a regional ruler, used as equivalent of ↗*sulṭān* in ↗Áwsa and Bîḍu, s. also index.
amš	Burği, title for a clan leader among the ↗Burği, s. also index
anagʷənəsis	Gəᶜəz አናጕንስጢስ ‘lector’, from Greek, who reads the Scriptures during the liturgical office; s. also index.
anğaanččo	Hadiyya, pl. *anğaamma* (probably connected to *ağam* [s. above]), title for a spiritual leader and diviner of the ↗Hadiyya, s. also index.
ᶜaqaṣen, *ᶜaqqabe ṣänṣän, aqänṣän, ᶜaqaṣəna*	Amh. ዐቃጼ, ዐቃቤ ፡ ጸንጸን, ዐቀንጸን, ዐቃጽና, ancient title for a ruler in ↗Təgray; s. article and index.
ᶜaqqabe dede	Gəᶜəz ዐቃቤ ፡ ዴዴ ‘doorkeeper’.
ᶜaqqabe säᶜat	Gəᶜəz ዐቃቤ ፡ ሰዐት lit. ‘keeper of the hour’, court official in charge of the royal timetable and the hours of prayer; s. article and index.
arat ᶜayna	Amh. አራት ፡ ዐይና lit. ‘four-eyed’; ecclesiastic title of respect for somebody who mastered all fields of the traditional Ethiopian Orthodox church education; s. also index.
arᵓəstä ḥara	Gəᶜəz አርእስተ ፡ ሐራ ‘heads of the troop’; military rank, chief of an army in the 17th cent.; s. also index.
aśaᶜəno	Hadiyya, title of a ruler similar to ↗*gärad*; s. article and index.
asallafi	Amh. አሳላፊ, domestic servant, developed into a court title in the 18th cent.; s. article and index.
ᶜaṣawe ḫoḫət	Gəᶜəz ዐጻዌ ፡ ኆኅት, ‘gate and door keeper’ of a church; s. also index.
aṣe, *aṣ́e*	Amh. አጼ, አፄ, term of address and reference for an Ethiopian emperor or ↗*nəgusä nägäśt*; s. article and index; cp. also *ḥaṣ́ani*; *ḥaṭī*; *nəguś*.
assər aläqa	Amh. አሥር ፡ አለቃ, ‘*aläqa* of ten’, military rank comparable with a ‘sergeant’.
ato	Amh. አቶ ‘mister/Mr’, from ↗*abeto*(*hun*), honorific, s. article and index.
āw	Har. ‘father’, term of address, title of respect, usually used for holy men in ↗Harär; s. article and index.
ᶜawağ nägari	Amh. ዐዋጅ ፡ ነጋሪ, title for the herald of a ruler, cp. ↗*ᶜawağ*.
awfari	Gəᶜəz አውፋሪ, function and title (attested for Ḥamasen, Gäda Arᶜado, Səᶜen, Mägäle, Bet Ḥawis, Gämad, Gändäbta, Zäräfta, Zäräft and Torat).
azmač	Amh. አዝማች ‘leader’, title and rank of a military commander; in some areas of South Ethiopia after the incorporation in the empire also used for local (royal) nobility (e.g., *azma* replaced *nugs* [‘king’] among the Gurage); s. article and index.

azzaž	Amh. **አዛዥ** 'commander', title for a civil administrator; s. article and index.
bä^{c}al däräba	Amh. **በዐል ፡ ደራባ** 'chief of the eunuchs', head eunuch at court, later designation a person at court who cares for the affairs of somebody, member of a military unit or civilian organization; cp. also *žan däräba azzaž* below; s. article and index.
bä^{c}alä mäṣḥaf	Gə^{c}əz **በዐለ ፡ መጽሐፍ** 'master of the book/writing', scribe, secretary, cp. ↗ *ṣäḥafe tə^{ɔ}əzaz*.
bä^{c}altiḥat	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. **በዐልቲሐት**, title for the official wives of the emperor; s. article and index.
bábi	Omotic, royal or ritual title, e.g., title of the kings or chiefs of the ↗ Galila and ↗ Aari (*baabi*); s. also index.
baddá-h ábba	^{c}Afar 'master of the floods', honorific title for the chief of the Harálla of ↗ Awsa, s. also index.
bäǧərond	Amh. **በጅሮንድ**, royal treasurer, chief of the craftsmen and guardian of the throne and the crown; s. article and index.
baḥər nägaš	Amh. **ባሕር ፡ ነጋሽ** 'ruler of the sea', title for the governor of the Red Sea coast; s. article and index.
balä mulu śəltan əndärase	Amh. **ባለ ፡ ሙሉ ፡ ሥልጣን ፡ እንደራሴ**, representative plenipotentiary, alternative title to ↗ *əndärase*; s. also index.
balambaras	Amh. **ባላምባራስ**, 'head of the [↗]*amba*', military title applied to commanders of *amba*-fortifications, local governor; s. article and index.
baldäras	Amh. **ባልደራስ**, title for the chief of the cavalry or the royal stud; s. article and index.
balgäda	Amh. **ባልገዳ**, title for the chief of a ↗ salt caravan; s. article and index.
bati	Cushitic 'lady' (also *ba^{c}tya, b^{c}tyh*), epithet for a noble woman, s. also index.
bäträ yark	Gə^{c}əz **በትረ ፡ ያርክ**, 'patriarch', honorific title given to the head of Tädbabä Maryam monastery; s. also ↗ *abunä* and index.
bärzəbeṭer, prezbiṭər	Gə^{c}əz **በርዝቤጤር/ፕሬዝቢጥር**, and similar forms, 'presbyter', from Greek directly or through Arabic, ecclesiastical title, similar to ↗ *qäsis*; s. also index.
bašša	Amh. **ባሻ**, from Turkish *paşa*, military and administrative title; s. article and index.
bə^{ɔ}əsi	Aksumite, *bisi* in Greek legends, 'man of…', title of the Aksumite kings; s. also index.
bet ṭäbbaqi	Amh. **ቤት ፡ ጠባቂ** 'house keeper'.
bey	Ottoman Turkish 'lord', title for a nobleman, governor; high military rank (below *paşa*).
beylerbeyi	Ottoman Turkish 'lord of lords', title of the governor-general of an Ottoman province, among others of ↗ Habeş *eyaleti*, s. also index.
bisi	s. *bə^{ɔ}əsi*.
bitwäddäd	Amh. **ቢትወደድ** lit. 'the only loved one', title of a royal counsellor; s. article and index.
blatten geta	Amh. **ብላቴን ፡ ጌታ** 'lord of the pages', court title, s. article and index.
čəqa šum	Amh. **ጭቃ ፡ ሹም** lit. 'lord of soil', title of a local official and tax collector; s. article and index.
daam(*a*)	Dirašša 'master', hereditary title for a priestly chief of the ↗ Dirašša.
däǧǧazmač, *däǧǧač*	Amh. **ደጃዝማች**, **ደጃች**, high military title; s. article and index.
däbtärä	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. **ደብተራ**, title of an ecclesiastic scribe; s. article and index.
däggəyat, *däggiyat*	Tgn./Amh. **ደግያት**, **ደጊያት**, alternative form for Amh. *däǧǧač*, s. *däǧǧazmač*; hereditary title of a ruler in Ḥamasen.
dam, *damwä*, *damo*	Gurage 'master', title of important political and spiritual leaders, e.g., Sa^{ɔ}amar *dam* ('master of [the ↗ Waq] Sa^{ɔ}amar), high-priest of Əndägañ and *dam*[*o*] Hamdəno, a 19th-cent. war-lord of the ↗ Geto.

damīn	Har. (from Ar. *ḍamīn*), ‘guarantor’, chief of a clan.
daññа, danya	Amh. ‘judge’, title for a judge, also honorary title for local chiefs in some areas in the south (e.g., *daannaa* in Hadiyya); s. article and index.
dardár	^{c}Afar hereditary title for a regional ruler, used as equivalent of ↗*sulṭān*, applied in ↗Tağūra; s. also index.
dayna	Burği ‘chief’, title for an elected chief of the southern ↗Burği, s. also index.
dəmaḥa gännät	Gə^{c}əz ድማሐ ፡ ገነት ‘top of paradise’, honorific title of the abbot of ↗Däbrä Gännät Elyas.
diyaqon	Gə^{c}əz ዲያቆን, ‘deacon’, from Gr., ecclesiastical title, the one who serves the celebration of the ↗Eucharist; s. article and index.
dogin	Har., title for the governor of the districts outside of the City of Harär.
donaččo	Or. ‘king, lord’, title for a king or prince in the Oromo Gibe states, probably related to Sidaama *donzo*.
dongur goodimi	Aari ‘master of the [↗]elephants’, hereditary ritual title among the Aari.
ədug ras	Amh. እዱግ ፡ ራስ, also ሕዱግ ፡ ራስ *ḥədug ras*, title for a representative, substitute or vicar of a ↗*ras*, royal majordomo; s. article and index.
efendi	Ottoman Turkish ‘lord, master’, military rank below that of *bey*.
əmmä mənet	Gə^{c}əz እመ ፡ ምኔት ‘mother of the monastery’; s. also ↗*abä mənet* and index.
əndärase	Amh. እንደራሴ, deputy or representative plenipotentiary of the ruler; s. article and index.
eppisqoppos	Gə^{c}əz ኤጲስ ፡ ቆጶስ, ‘suffragan bishop’, from Gr., ecclesiastical title; s. article and index.
ətege	Amh. እቴጌ ‘empress’, title and honorific of the coronated spouse of the emperor; s. article and index.
əč̣č̣äge	Amh. እጨጌ, title of the head of ↗Däbrä Libanos monastery, also in his capacity of head of Ethiopian monasticism; s. also article and index.
faqīh	Ar., title for an expert in Islamic law.
fitawrari	Amh. ፊታውራሪ, military title and rank for a commander of the royal army; s. article and index.
gäbäz	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. ገበዝ, ecclesiastic title for a parish administrator; s. article and index.
gäbäzä Aksum	Gə^{c}əz ገበዘ ፡ አክሱም ‘*gäbäz* of Aksum’, ecclesiastic title bestowed upon the administrator of ↗Aksum Ṣəyon.
gadaanna	Sidaama lit. ‘father of the gadaa’, title of a military leader.
gärad, garaad	Cushitic, title of a local ruler, s. article and index.
garibaa	Or., honorific of a follower of *šayḫ* ↗Ḥusayn of Bale.
gäž	Amh. ገዥ ‘ruler, master’, አገር ፡ ገዥ *agär gäž* ‘ruler of a country’, title of the governor of a district or province.
genne, gennefa	Or., from Sidaama ‘queen, lady’, queen and spouse of a *donaččo* or noble woman in the Oromo Gibe states.
geta	Amh. ጌታ ‘lord, master, owner, proprietor’, honorific, also *getaye* ‘my lord, milord’, *getaw* ‘the lord’; in the church context *yäne geta* (also *yäneta*) ‘my master/teacher’; also used as part of a title, e.g., ↗*märigeta*, ↗*blattengeta*, *gra geta, qäññ geta*; related titles in other languages are, e.g., Gurage g^{w}*eta*, Or. (Gibe) *goyta*; s. also *getočč*.
getočč	Amh. ጌቶች, pl. of *geta* (s. above), term of address used by a servant to his master; also honorific title for an important *šayḫ*; similar uses are attested for Tgn. equivalents such as g^{w}*äyta*, g^{w}*äytana*, etc.
gifti	Or. ‘queen, lady’, honorific for a woman, probably related to *ite* and ↗*ətege*, cp. Səlṭe *güst*[*e*], Hadiyya *gite* (e.g., *gifti* ↗Momina, *gist* Muluka, a Səlṭe ancestor and holy woman).

gofta	Or. (Gibe) 'master, lord', title for a secular or religious lord; Səlṭe *gošto* (e.g., Haruna *gošto*, a famous holy man and *šayḫ* of Amora, Azärnät) both probably related to *goyta* (s. *geta* above).
gosánga ana	Burǧi, title of reference for a religious functionary.
gra azzaž	Amh. ግራ ፡ አዛዥ '[↗]*azzaž* of the left [wing]', court official.
grazmač	Amh. ግራዝማች '[↗]*azmač* of the left [wing]', military rank below that of a *qäññazmač*.
gra bä^{c}*altiḥat*	Amh. ግራ ፡ በዐልቲሐት '[↗]*bä*^{c}*altiḥat* of the left', honorific of a royal wife in a *kätäma*.
gra geta	Amh. ግራ ፡ ጌታ 'master of the left', title for a liturgical officiant.
āǧǧī, al-āǧǧ	Ar., honorific for someone who absolved the *aǧǧ* to ↗Mecca.
halaqa	Omotic, honorific title of the Dorze and Burǧi (*halaka*) acquired by giving feasts of merit.
ḫalīfa	Ar. 'successor', title for a lieutenant of the Prophet, head of a Muslim state; also title for the successor of an important *šayḫ* of a mystical brotherhood.
hana	Tgn. ሐንጣ, honorific title for the killer of an elephant or other big game.
ḥaṣ́ani, ḥaṣ́e	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. variants of ↗*aṣe*; s. also index.
ḥasg^{w}*a*	Gə^{c}əz (?) ኀስጓ, ኃስጓ, also ሐስጓ, *ḥasg*^{w}*a*, አስጓ, *asg*^{w}*a* [?], etc., title of a civil office attested in the ↗Zag^{w}e and the earliest Solomonic periods, to which major personalities were appointed, i.e. regional rulers and members of the royal family; s. article (in vol. 5) and index.
hegäno, ḥegäno	Gə^{c}əz/Amh. ሄገኖ, ሔገኖ, administrative and military title in the Christian and Muslim spheres of 15th and 16th cent. Ethiopia; s. article and index
imām	Ar., title for a religious (and political) Islamic leader; s. article and index.
ite	Gurage, Səlṭe etc., 'queen, lady', related to ↗*ətege*, honorific title for the wife of an important chief.
kabir	Har., from Ar. *kabīr* 'great', teacher in traditional Islamic education system.
käntiba	Amh./Tgn. ከንቲባ, Tgr. *käntibay, käntebay*, title of a city governor, or a representative of the ruler or an autonomous regional governor, today town mayor; s. article and index.
kati, kaati	Omotic 'king, lord, blessed'; royal or ritual title in southern Ethiopia, e.g., among the ↗Basketo, ↗Dawro, ↗Gofa, ↗Konta, ↗Maale and ↗Oyda; s. also index.
kawo	Omotic 'king', royal or ritual title, e.g., among the ↗Dawro, ↗Dokko, ↗Gamo, ↗Gofa, ↗Wälaytta (*kawa*).
kiás	royal title of the ↗Šeko.
kóbm	title of a local chief of the ↗Šeko.
kóināb	royal title of the ↗Šeko.
kore/koro eppisqopos	Gə^{c}əz ኮሬ/ኮሮ ፡ ኤጲስ ፡ ቆጶስ, from Greek, originally 'bishop for the rural areas', honorific for a priest in charge of blessing the baptistery and the sacred vessels of the church; s. index.
laga manna	Kunama 'leader of the land', ritual officer in charge of the access to land among the ↗Kunama.
lagoo	also *ləǧoo*, title among the ↗Anfillo possibly deriving from ↗*ləǧ* [?], s. index.
ləǧ	Amh. ልጅ 'child, junior', title use for male children of the Solomonic nobility (with the exception of the crown prince) in the sense of Spanish *infante*; s. article and index.
lə^{c}*ul*	Amh. ልዑል 'Highness', title for a prince of the imperial house, also *lə*^{c}*ul ləǧ*; s. article and index.
liq	Amh. ሊቅ 'chief, senior [church] scholar', title for a secular and spiritual authority; s. article and index.

liqä Aksum	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ አክሱም** 'head [priest] of Aksum' equal in rank to the ↗*nəburä əd*; s. also ↗*liq* and index.
liqä bərhanat	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ብርሃናት** 'head of lights', also *mälʾakä bərhanat* 'angel of lights'; honorific title of the head priest of ↗Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase of Gondär; s. also ↗*liq* and index.
liqä däbtära	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ደብተረ** 'head of the *däbtära*s'; s. also ↗*liq* and index
liqä diyaqon(*at*)	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ዲያቆናት** 'archdeacon', lit. 'head of the diyaqons', ecclesiastical title; s. also ↗*liq* and index.
liqä ḥara	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ሐራ** 'head of the troops'; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä ḥara läʾafras	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ሐራ ፡ ለአፍራስ** 'head of the cavalry'; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä ḥara läʾagar	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ሐራ ፡ ለአጋር** 'head of the infantry'; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä kahənat	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ካህናት** 'head of priests', administrative title given to the head of a monastery or of a church; s. also article and index.
liqä liqawənt	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ሊቃውንት** lit. 'head of the scholars'; also honorific title given to the head of the memorial of Mənilək II i.e. Baʾata Maryam church in Addis Abäba; s. also ↗*liq* and index.
liqä mäkʷas	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ መኳስ** 'chief of the *mäkʷas*', court title; s. article and index
liqä mäsafənt	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ መሳፍንት** 'head of the nobles'; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä mäṭṭani	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ መጣኒ** 'head of the *mäč̣äne*'; s. also index.
liqä mäzämməran	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ መዘምራን** 'head of the cantors'; coordinator of the Ethiopian Orthodox liturgy; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä mäṣ́bəʾət	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ መፅብእት** 'chief of the army'; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä mənet	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ምኔት** 'head of the monastery'; s. article, also ↗*abä mənet*.
liqä səlṭanat	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ሥልጣናት** lit. 'head of the authorities', honorific title given to the head of ↗Qəddəst Śəllase cathedral in Addis Abäba; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä ṭäbbäbt	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ጠበብት** 'head of the wise'; honorific title for the head of the cantors of a church choir; s. also ↗*liq*.
liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ጳጳሳት** lit. 'head of the *p̣ap̣p̣as*' or 'archbishop', ecclesiastical title. First used in Gəᶜəz for the Patriarch of Alexandria, starting from the 19th cent. it was increasingly used to designate the Coptic metropolitan sent to Ethiopia in Gəᶜəz and Amharic sources, while the Patriarch of Alexandria was titled *patriyark*. When three Coptic metropolitans, P̣eṭros, Matewos and Luqas, were sent to Ethiopia in 1881, P̣eṭros who had to stay with Yoḥannəs IV was sometimes called *liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat* while the two others were called ↗*p̣ap̣p̣as* reflecting a hierarchy established among them. In the Coptic Church, however, bishops were officially called *p̣ap̣p̣as* ('metropolitan'), until Basəlyos was officially appointed as the first (Ethiopian) archbishop (*liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat*) of Ethiopia in 1951 and was endowed with the right to consecrate *p̣ap̣p̣as* for Ethiopia until 1959. Since 1959, Ethiopian archbishops can only be consecrated by the Patriarch of Ethiopia (*patriyark*, s. below) and *liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat* was reduced to a merely honorific title; s. also index.
liqä ᶜaqabe dede	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ዐቃቤ ፡ ዴዴ** 'chief of the doorkeepers'.
liqä bariya	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ባሪያ** 'head of the *bariya* [servants or slaves]'.
liqä betä qäṭin	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ቀጢን** 'head of the royal palace'
liqä mäsänqo, liqä mäsänaqut	Gəᶜəz **ሊቀ ፡ መሰንቆ**, **ሊቀ ፡ መሰናቁት** 'head of the *mäsänqo*(s)'.
mäč̣äne	Amh. **መጬኔ** 'the one who measures out', ecclesiastic administrative office; s. article and index.
maʾəkälä baḥər	Gəᶜəz **ማእከለ ፡ ባሕር**, title of debated interpretation, probably a provincial governor connected to the northern area near to the Red Sea; s. article and index.

mäggabe məśṭir	Gəᶜəz ‘administrator of the mystery/sacrament’, teacher at a ↗*qəne bet*.
mäggabi	Gəᶜəz **መጋቢ** ‘administrator, steward’; s. article and index.
mäkbəb	Gəᶜəz **መክብብ** ‘principal, supreme’, honorific title given to the head of ↗Atronsä Maryam and ↗Däbrä Məśwaᶜ; s. also index.
maharaanóo	Hadiyya ‘owner of a hundred cattle’, honorific title applied to a wealthy person or “big man” who gave a feast of merit (↗Meritorious complex).
mäkʷännən	Gəᶜəz **መኰንን** ‘governor’, in particular Təgre *mäkʷännən* ‘governor of Təgre’.
mälᵓakä bərhan	Gəᶜəz **መልአከ ፡ ብርሃን** ‘angel of light’, honorific title for the head of a churches bearing the name Däbrä Bərhan; title of the head of ↗Qəddəst Śəllase church in Addis Abäba before it was promoted to “cathedral”.
mälᵓakä gännät	Gəᶜəz **መልአከ ፡ ገነት** ‘angel of paradise’, honorific title for the head priest of Mikaᵓel’s church of Gondär.
mälᵓakä ṣäay	Gəᶜəz **መልአከ ፡ ፀሓይ** ‘angel of the sun’, honorific title for the head priest of ↗Däbrä äay Qʷəsqʷam and ↗Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam.
mälᵓakä sälam	Gəᶜəz **መልአከ ፡ ሰላም** ‘angel of peace’, honorific title for the head priest of Gondär Ewosṭatewos.
mälake Aksum	Gəᶜəz **መላኬ ፡ አክሱም** lit. ‘lord of Aksum’.
malāq	Har., chief of one of the five quarters of the City of Harär.
mämhər	Gəᶜəz **መምህር** lit. ‘teacher, master’, often ‘abbot’; s. article and index.
märəd azmač	Amh. **መርድ ፡ አዝማች**, title for the rulers of Šäwa; s. article and index.
märigeta	Amh. **መሪጌታ**, ecclesiastic office and title of a leading church cantor; s. article and index.
mäsfən	Gəᶜəz **መስፍን** ‘prince, governor, judge’, an aristocratic title.
mäto aläqa	Amh. **መቶ ፡ አለቃ** ‘*aläqa* of a hundred’, military rank and title comparable with a ‘captain’.
mäzämmər	Gəᶜəz **መዘምር**, title of the cantors in the Ethiopian Orthodox Church.
mekk	*makk*, *mek*, Amh. **መክህ** *mäkh*, royal title used for the petty kings, tributary to the ↗Funǧ sultanate of ↗Sīnnar, in the Ethiopian Sudanese border-region. Possibly related to Ar. *malik* (‘king’).
moote	Sidaama ‘king, chief’, head of a Sidaama sub-group (*gare*); cp. also ↗*mooti*.
mooti	Or., title of an Oromo ‘chief’ or ‘king’; s. article and index.
muftī	Ar., title for an expert in Islamic law who issues legal opinions.
mukarrib, mkrb	title of a ruler of a South Arabian federation, e.g., in ↗Sabaᵓ, Qatabān, ↗Ḥaḍramawt, ↗DᶜMT.
muse	Gəᶜəz **ሙሴ** ‘Moses’, honorific, leader of the laymen of a parish, s. also index.
näfs abbat	Amh. **ነፍስ ፡ አባት** lit. ‘soul father’, ecclesiastic title of a confessor; s. article and index.
nägaš	Amh. **ነጋሽ**, regional governor, usually in composite titles (e.g., *goǧǧam nägaš*); s. also index.
näggäd azmač	Amh. **ነገድ ፡ አዝማች**, ‘*azmač* of the traders’.
näggädras	Amh. **ነገድ፡ራስ** ‘*ras* of the traders’, head of a caravan, head of a customs post; s. article and index
nāᵓib	Ar., Ottoman Turkish ‘deputy’, Amh./Tgn. *nayb*, administrative hereditary title of the Ottoman governors of the Red Sea coastal regions; s. article and index.
nəburä əd	Gəᶜəz **ንቡረ ፡ እድ**, lit. ‘the one on whom the hands are laid’, appointed, administrative title previously given to the head of an important monastery, and maybe similar to *liqä kahənat*; today exclusively head of Aksum Maryam Ṣəyon church
nəfqä diyaqon	Gəᶜəz **ንፍቀ ፡ ዲያቆን** ‘subdeacon, assistant deacon’, ecclesiastical title for somebody one who serves at the altar and watches over the assembly during the religious service; s. index.

nəgəśtä nägäśtat	Gəᶜəz **ንግሥት ፡ ነገሥታት** ‘queen of queens’, also *nəgəśtä nägäśt* ‘queen of kings’; title for a female sovereign supreme ruler or empress of the Christian Ethiopian kingdom; different from ↗*ətege*, the crowned spouse of an emperor.
nəguś	Gəᶜəz, Amh. **ንጉሥ** ‘king, ruler’, hereditary title for a sovereign ruler; s. article and index.
nəguśä Aksum	Gəᶜəz **ንጉሠ ፡ አክሱም** ‘king of Aksum’; s. also index.
nəguśä Amḥara	Gəᶜəz **ንጉሠ ፡ አምሐራ** ‘king of Amhara’, honorary hereditary title for kings of the ↗Solomonic dynasty; s. also index.
nəguśä baḥər	s. *baḥər nägaš*.
nəguśä nägäśt	Gəᶜəz **ንጉሠ ፡ ነገሥት** ‘king of kings’; hereditary title for the sovereign supreme ruler of the Christian Ethiopian empire, emperor above the many *nəguś*-kings; s. articles ↗*aṣe*, ↗*nəguś* and index.
obboo	Or., male honorific / term of address; s. article and index, cp. also ↗*obboo* and *č̣oora*.
p̣ap̣p̣as	Gəᶜəz **ጳጳስ** ‘metropolitan, metropolitan archbishop’, from Greek, ecclesiastical title used in Gəᶜəz sources to designate the Coptic metropolitan sent to Ethiopia; equivalent of the Ar. *muṭrān* ‘metropolitan archbishop’. The metropolitan of Ethiopia, like his counterparts in Egypt, lost his archepiscopal right to consecrate bishops probably during the 13th-14th cent. In 1929 and 1948, Ethiopian monks could be consecrated as bishops or *p̣ap̣p̣as*. Since then the bishop administrating a diocese bears the title *p̣ap̣p̣as*, in theory supervising an *ep̣p̣isqop̣os* or suffragan bishop; s. also article and index.
paşa	Ottoman Turkish (Ar. *bāšā*; Engl. sp. *pasha*), title of an officer or provincial governor appointed by the Ottoman state; s. also ↗*bašša*.
patriyark, patrəyark	Gəᶜəz/Amh. **ፓትሪያርክ**, **ፓትርያርክ**, from Gr., ‘patriarch’, ecclesiastic title used since the 19th cent. to refer to the Patriarch of Alexandria (instead of *liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat*, s. above) and, since 1959, also for the Patriarch of the autocephalous ↗Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church. The patriarch has the authority to consecrate archbishops (*liqä p̣ap̣p̣asat*), metropolitans (*p̣ap̣p̣as*) and bishops (*ep̣p̣isqop̣os*).
qabeen gärad	Cushitic ‘leader of the Qabeena’, s. also ↗*gärad*.
qāḍī	Ar., title of an Islamic judge.
qalä p̣ap̣p̣as, *qaläp̣p̣as*, etc.	Gəᶜəz **ቃለ ፡ ጳጳስ** ‘spokesman of the *p̣ap̣p̣as*’, ecclesiastic office.
qalä itäge	Gəᶜəz **ቃለ ፡ ኢተጌ** ‘spokesman of the *itäge*’, s. also ↗*ətege*.
qalä ḥəmmät	Gəᶜəz **ቃለ ፡ ሕመት** obscure, hypothetically ‘secretary’.
qal	Gəᶜəz **ቃል** lit. ‘word’, ‘spokesman’.
qalä nägaśi, qalä nəguś	Gəᶜəz **ቃለ ፡ ነጋሢ**, **ቃለ ፡ ንጉሥ** ‘spokesman of the *nägaśi*, spokesman of the *nəguś*’.
qalä ḥaṣ́e	Gəᶜəz **ቃለ ፡ ሐፄ** ‘spokesman of the *ḥaṣ́e*’.
qäññazmač	Amh. **ቀኛዝማች** ‘*azmač* of the right [wing]’; rank of a military commander between *grazmač* and *däğğazmač*, applied also to administrators, esp. in conquered areas; s. also *azmač* and index.
qäññ geta	Amh. **ቀኝ ፡ ጌታ** ‘master of the right’, title for a liturgical officiant; s. also index.
qäsä gäbäz, qasisä gäbäz, qäysä gäbäz etc.	Gəᶜəz/Amh. **ቀሰ ፡ ገበዝ**, **ቀሲሰ ፡ ገበዝ**, **ቀይሰ ፡ ገበዝ**, a priest with administrative functions, also ↗*gäbäz*.
qäs ḥaṣani	Gəᶜəz/Amh. **ቀስ ፡ ሐጻኒ**, royal father confessor, s. also ↗*ḥaṣani*; *näfs abbat*.
qäsis	Gəᶜəz **ቀሲስ** ‘priest’, ecclesiastical title for a priest who celebrates the Divine Liturgy, absolves the sins, teaches, baptizes and blesses; s. article and index.

qaṭ	Gəᶜəz **ቃጥ**, also **ቃጽ** *qa*, attested also in Ar. sources, ancient title for a provincial governor in the Christian as well as in the Islamic context; s. article and index.
qes	Amh. **ቄስ** ‘priest’, ecclesiastical title for a priest who celebrates the Divine Liturgy, absolves the sins, teaches, baptizes and blesses; s. also index.
qomos	Gəᶜəz **ቆሞስ**, administrative title given to the head of a monastery or a church as a representative of the bishop in one district; s. also index.
raq mäᵓasäre, raq masäre	Amh. **ራቅ ፡ መአሰሬ**, **ራቅ ፡ መሰሬ**, royal majordomo who takes care of introducing the foreigners to the king, s. also *ṣərag masäre* below.
ras	Amh. **ራስ** ‘head, prince’, title of a ruler ranking directly below a *nəguś*; s. article and index.
rašo	Käfa ‘head’, administrative title, often in composite titles, e.g., *worafe rašo* ‘head of the province’, chief of a *raše šowo* (‘head’s land’); *gučče rašo* ‘head of the slaves’, state official in control of slave trade and human labour resources in general, also head of the state counsel and in some cases empowered to remove the Käfa ↗*tato* from office; *kätäma rašo* ‘head of the camp’, commander of the king’s guard and councilor of state appointed by the *tato* due to military merit; *nagaada rašo* ‘chief of trade’, an officer in charge of trade affairs and taxes (cp. *näggäd azmač*) and spokesman or chief of the Käfa Muslims; *aade rašo* ‘head of the roads’, responsible for the construction and care of the roads. In the southern ↗Gonga states *raša* (Hinnaryo [↗Ǝnnarya], ↗Šeko) or *rasa* (↗Boša) was used in similar ways.
rəᵓəsä liqanä p̣ap̣asat	Gəᶜəz **ርእሰ ፡ ሊቃነ ፡ ጳጳሳት**, lit. ‘the chief of the archbishops’, honorific title of the head of the Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church since 1959, probably the equivalent in Gəᶜəz of the title held by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria, “Lord archbishop”; s. also index.
rəᵓəsä rəᵓusan	Gəᶜəz **ርእሰ ፡ ርኡሳን**, lit. ‘chief of the chiefs’, honorific title given to the abbot of Märṭulä Maryam monastery and several other churches.
rēdántu/rēzánto	ᶜAfar title for a regional ruler, used as equivalent of ↗*sulṭān*; applied in the northern ᶜAfar country.
sängaqoro	Amh. **ሰንጋቆሮ**, tax collector ranking above the ↗*č̣əqa šum*.
ṣäḥafe lam	Gəᶜəz/Amh. **ጸሓፌ ፡ ላም** ‘one who registers the cows’, function and title of a governor; s. article and index.
ṣäḥafe təᵓəzaz	Gəᶜəz, **ጸሓፌ ፡ ትኤዛዝ** ‘scribe of orders’, function and title of a royal secretary; s. article and index.
šaläqa	Amh. **ሻለቃ** ‘commander of a thousand’, military rank; s. article and index.
šambäl	Amh. **ሻምበል**, military rank in the Ethiopian army.
šarīf	Ar., hereditary title for someone claiming descent from the family of Prophet ↗Muḥammad, specifically for a descendant of Ḥasan b. ᶜAlī.
šayḫ	Ar., title for an Islamic scholar or holy man, also dignitary; s. article and index.
šayḫočč	Amh. **ሻይኆች** pl. of *šayḫ*, used as a honorific title for some important *šayḫ*s in the sense of ‘*šayḫ* of *šayḫ*s’ or ‘grand *šayḫ*’.
sayyid	Ar. ‘lord’, hereditary title for someone claiming descent from the family of Prophet Muḥammad, specifically for a descendant of Ḥusayn b. ᶜAlī.
səmen aggafari	Amh. **ስሜን ፡ አጋፋሪ** ‘[↗]*aggafari* of [↗]Səmen’, governor of Səmen province, s. also index.
ṣərag masäre, *ṣärag mäᵓasäre, ṣäragi m., ṣəragi m.*	Amh. **ጽራግ ፡ ማሰሬ**, **ጸራግ ፡ መአሰሬ**, **ጸራጊ ፡ መአሰሬ**, **ጽራጊ ፡ መአሰሬ**, title of a high-ranking officer at royal court, chief of protocol, sometimes same as *raq mäᵓasäre* above; s. article and index.
śəyyum	Gəᶜəz **ሥዩም** ‘the appointed one’, administrator, chief, governor, official of the Christian Ethiopian kingdom; s. ↗*šum* and index.

śəyyumä baḥər	Gə^{c}əz **ሥዩመ ፡ ባሕር** ‘governor/prefect of the sea’, also *šum baḥri*, *šumä baḥər*; deputy of the Dahlak *sulṭān* in Massawa, s. also index.
sitti	from Ar. *sīttī/sayyidati*, fem. of *sayyid*, respectful female honorific for women claiming descent from the family of the Prophet; also Arsi Or., Səle etc. ‘queen, lady’.
suldaan	Somali ‘*sulṭān*’ or ‘king’, title of the political head of ↗Gadabuursi and ↗Majeerteen clans; s. also index.
sulṭān	Ar., title of a high ranking Islamic ruler, often hereditary head of state; s. article and index.
šum	Amh., **ሹም** ‘lord’, governor or a province of Christian Ethiopian kingdom, cp. *śəyyum* above; s. article and index.
šumbaš	Amh. **ሹምባሽ**, Italian military rank for Eritrean soldiers, highest rank among the *askari*; s. article and index.
ṭaräsamba azzaž	Amh. **ጣረሳምባ ፡ አዛዥ** ‘[↗]*azzaž* of Ṭaräsamba’, court functionary responsible for the royal stables; s. also index.
tato	Omotic ‘king’ (Käfa *taatoo*); s. article and index.
təgre mäk^{w}ännən	Amh.**ትግሬ ፡ መኰንን**, governor of the historical Təgray province; s. article and index.
turk bašša	Amh. **ቱርክ ፡ ባሻ** ‘head of the Turks’, commander of the royal artillery; s. also ↗*bašša* and index.
ugaas	Somali, title of a chief (and judge) of the Gadabuursi.
ustāḏ	Ar. (from Persian) ‘master’, title of address and reference for an Islamic teacher, used also for a highly skilled professional in any field.
wag šum	Amh. **ዋግ ፡ ሹም** ‘*šum* of [↗]Wag’, title for the governor of Wag; s. article and index.
wähni azzaž	Amh. **ወህኒ ፡ አዛዥ** ‘*azzaž* of Wähni’, commandant of the royal prison (cp. ↗Wähni Amba); s. also index.
wälasma	Amh. **ወላስማ**, title for a chief in ↗Argobba and ↗Yəfat; s. also ↗Walašma, s. article and index.
wälab gärad	Cushitic, also *wolab garaad*, ‘leader of the *wälaba* [i.e. freemen]’, title of a judge or sub-chief, spokesman of a *gärad*, used among the Hadiyya, Səlṭe and beyond.
wälättä nägäśtat	Gə^{c}əz **ወለተ ፡ ነገሥታት** ‘royal daughter’ lit. ‘daughter of kings’ according to the ↗*Sər^{c}atä mängəśt*.
wäyzärit	Gə^{c}əz **ወይዘሪት** ‘miss/Ms’, honorific used for an unmarried woman.
wäyzäro	Amh. **ወይዘሮ** ‘mylady, Mrs’, term of address to a female member of the royal court, today a honorific used for all married women; s. article and index.
wazīr	Ar. ‘minister’, high-level minister of a ruler; s. article and index.
wəsṭ azzaž	Amh. **ውስጥ ፡ አዛዥ** ‘commander of the inner chamber’, court official, jurist, former *azzaž* who remained a court.
wəsṭ blatten	Amh. **ውስጥ ፡ ብላቴን** ‘page of the inner chamber’, court official in regular direct contact with the ruler, s. also ↗*blatten geta*.
woma	Cushitic royal title; s. article.
žan däräba azzaž	Amh. **ዣንደራባ ፡ አዛዥ** ‘commander of the eunuchs’, s. also ↗castration.
žanhoy	Amh. **ዣንሆይ** ‘Majesty’, honorific for the Ethiopian emperor; s. article and index
žan, zan	Amh. (from Cushitic) **ዣን**, **ዛን**, s. *žanhoy*; also *žan däräba*, *žan ḥaṣäna*, *žan mä^{ɔ}asäre*, *žan ṣərar*, *žan täkäl*.

Maps

Cartography: Matthias Schulz and Luisa Sernicola

Editorial team: Dirk Bustorf, Andreu Martínez d’Alòs-Moner, Alexander Meckelburg

List of maps

Introduction to the map section
Map 1: Physical map of the Horn of Africa
Map 2a: Climate and agriculture
Map 2b: Ecology and agro-ecological zones
Map 3a: Languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea
Map 3b: Languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea, detail
Map 4a: European travellers until the 18th century
Map 4b: European travellers in the 19th century (selection of travel routes in the southern region)
Map 5a: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): northern Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, Sudan, Somalia
Map 5b: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): southern Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan
Map 6: Ethiopia in the 16th century (Ottoman war; Great population movements)
Map 7: Main prehistoric and rock-art sites; Megalithic cultures
Map 8: Main archaeological sites (1st millennium B.C.–1st millennium A.D.)
Map 9: Zagʷe period
Map 10: Early Solomomic Christianity
Map 11: Christian–Muslim conflicts in the 16th century
Map 12: Christian Ethiopia and Sinnār in the early 17th century
Map 13a: Architectural heritage of the Gondärine period
Map 13b: Architectural heritage of Gondär town
Map 14: *Zämänä mäsafənt*
Map 15: Ethnic and political units in southern Ethiopia before Mənilək II’s conquest (ca. 1890–95)
Map 16: Main Christian sites
Map 17: Main Islamic sites
Map 18: Africa Orientale Italiana
Map 19: Infrastructure during the Italian occupation
Map 20: Italian War (1935–36) and War of Liberation (1941)
Map 21: Administrative division of Ethiopia: *awrağğa*s (1984)
Map 22: Administrative division of Eritrea (after 1995)
Map 23: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Təgray (after 1991)
Map 24: Administrative division of Ethiopia: ᶜAfar (after 1991)
Map 25: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Amhara (after 1991)
Map 26: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Oromiyaa, Addis Abäba, Dərre Dawa, Harär (after 1991)
Map 27: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Somali (after 1991)
Map 28: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Beni Šangul–Gumuz & Gambella (after 1991)
Map 29: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Region (after 1991)
Map 30: Administrative division of Djibouti
Map 31: Administrative division of Somalia (after 1984)
Credits and bibliographical sources

Introduction to the map section

This section is intended to provide the reader of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* with cartographic material to improve the understanding of some of the data referred to in the articles. The present series of maps covers a vast array of themes.

Maps 1 and 2 deal with physical and geographical topics. Map 3 focuses on the languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea. Maps 4 to 20 illustrate different historical periods, from prehistoric times to the present. Maps 21 to 31 present the administrative division of Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, and Somalia. The corpus includes materials that have been mapped for the first time.

The preparation of the maps, especially those concerning historical processes and formations, has not been an easy task. On occasion, some important historical features had to be mapped on the basis of scant historical evidence. Complex diachronic developments such as migrations, processes of state-formation or consolidation of power, were only presented in a static, two-dimensional form. Further problems arose from conflicting interpretations of the historical events, which were not represented with the accuracy that had hoped for.

Maps 3a and 3b show a necessarily schematic representation of language borders. The reader should be aware that these borders only ideally mirror the multi-ethnic and linguistic realities of the respective areas on the ground and do not take into account the natural fuzziness of these boundaries.

Maps 5a and 5b show some important, although not all, boundary agreements that have been signed between Ethiopia, her neighbouring polities and the different colonial powers. A selection of the several border agreements signed throughout history was necessary due to the amount of historical materials available. The presentation of boundaries here is limited to one set of original data (Hertslett, Atlas, s. sources), since other materials, using a different scale, would have distorted the boundaries due to the technical process of geo-referencing. The borders shown do not claim legal accuracy. The topography of the area has intentionally been left out, to give the map a more schematic and less "realistic" look.

Map 8 shows the distribution of major excavated and not excavated archaeological sites in Ethiopia and Eritrea, dating between the 1st millennium B.C. and the 1st millennium A.D. Most of them are mentioned in the corresponding *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* articles, others have been included to provide a complete and updated archaeological map of these regions. The term "Pre-Aksumite culture", nowadays largely debated, is used conventionally in this context to refer to the archaeological cultures that emerged in northern Ethiopia/central Eritrea during the first half of the 1st millennium B.C. Although it is not a primary site, but a cache containing chronologically mixed artifacts, ᶜAddi Gälämo has been displayed on the map due to the historical relevance of some of the items recorded.

Maps 9 and 10 illustrate the Christian Kingdom during the Zagʷe and early Solomonid periods. The boundaries shown are approximate and they should not be seen as modern administrative boundaries, but rather as the area of maximum range of influence of the state. The same applies to Map 14 on the *Zämänä mäsafənt*, where only the maximum potential extension of control by the state is represented. Similarly, Map 15 illustrates the spatial location of the most important ethnic and political units in southern Ethiopia shortly before they were integrated into Mənilək II's empire. The reader should take into account that political and ethnic boundaries are approximate and the classification of the different polities under such terms as "chiefdom", "kingdom" etc. is not meant to be an actual description of the political functioning of the unit in question. Due to insufficient souces on the historical distribution of a unit or a set of migration movements, the present location of the ethnic or political unit was used.

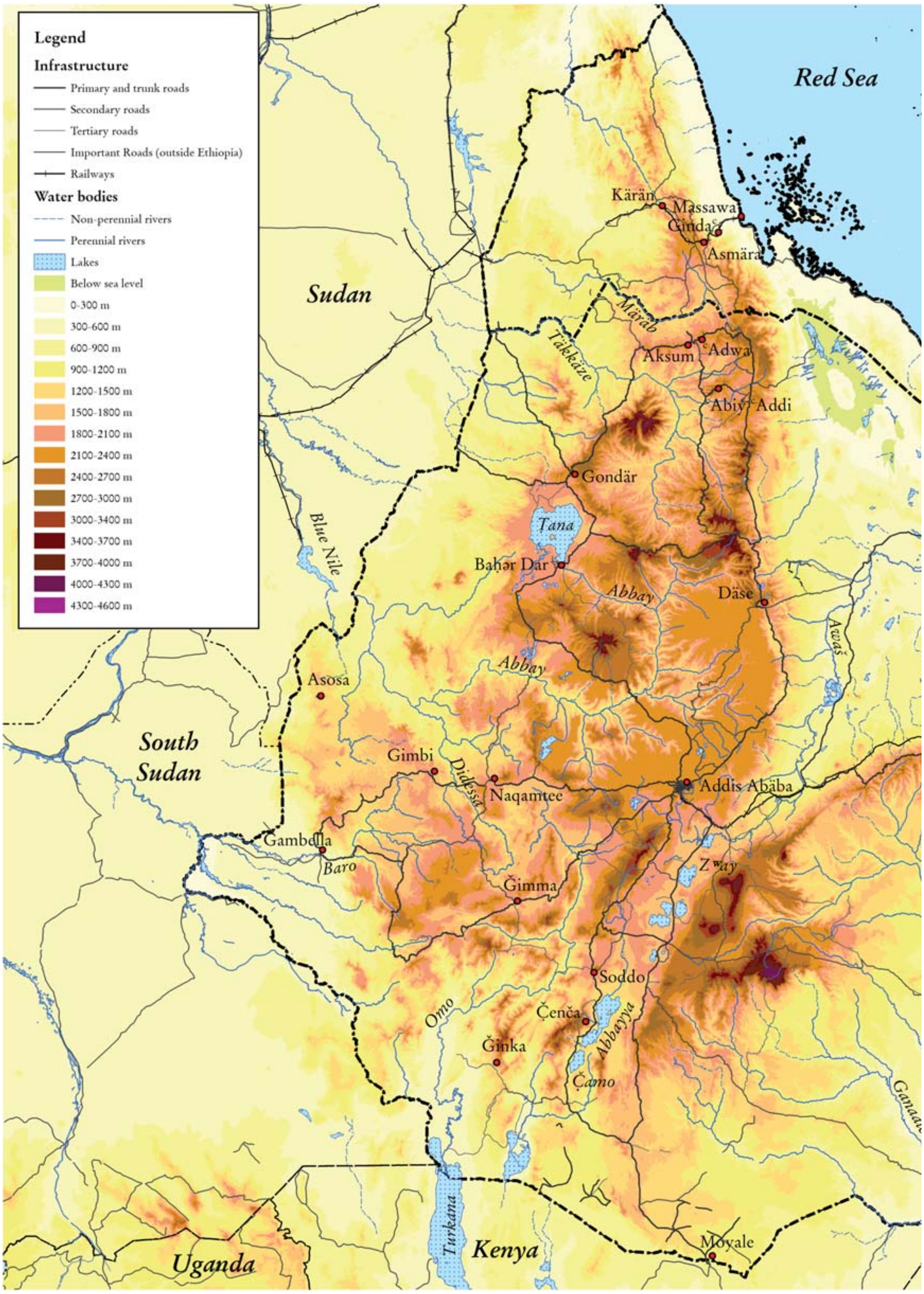
Map 17 shows important Muslim sites in mixed religious areas. Obvious Muslim centres such as Massawa, Baylūl, ᶜAsäb or Djibouti have thus been excluded here despite their rich Muslim heritage.

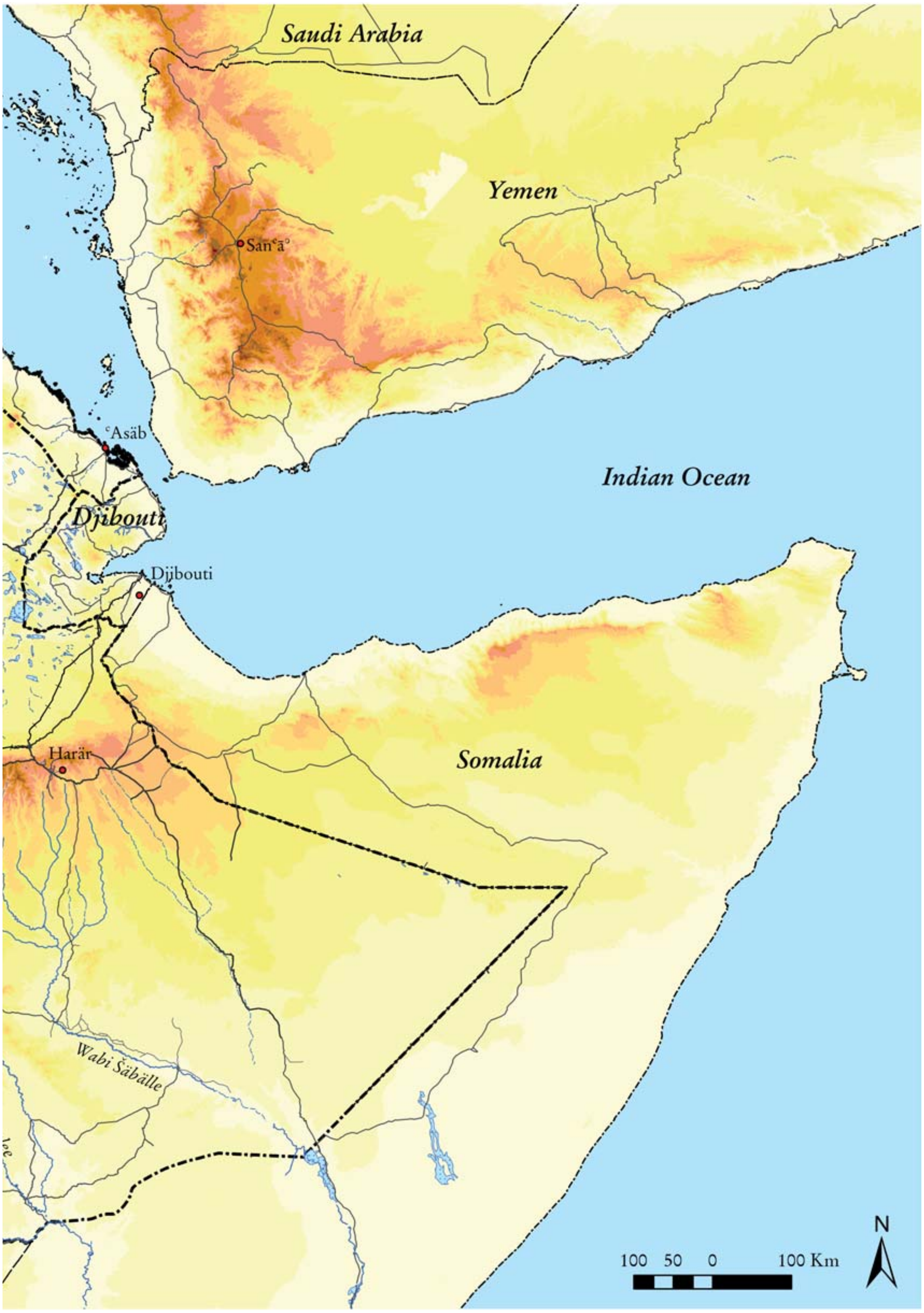
Whenever possible regional writing systems were used for the transliteration of administrative maps (21–31). Otherwise, transliteration relies on the Amharic version of "The Atlas of Ethiopian Rural Economy" (Addis Ababa 2006).

The software ArcGIS 10 by ESRI has been used for the technical preparation of the maps. For the conceptualization of the maps a variety of sources, textual as well as cartographic, have been used. A database containing over 1,000 maps found in books and other publications was set up with the help of Janneke Langen-Hegemann. Additionally, some maps have benefited from field research. All the sources used have been listed at the end of the map section. Several data sources available on the Internet have been used for hypsometry, hydrography, infrastructure (road and rail networks), and settlements. Most prominent among these sources were the Diva-Gis-Project (developed by Robert Hijmans, *www.diva-gis.org*) and the free data provided by the GISDataDepot of Geocommunity (*www.geocomm.com*). The original hypsometric data was provided in "feet" (1 foot = 0.305 m). The altitudes in feet were converted into metric values rounded to 100 m, e.g., "1,000 feet" became "300 m" instead of the exact 305 m, "12,000 feet", "3,700 m" instead of the exact 3,660 m.

The maps have further benefited from the help of many individuals who have given advice and comments according to their expertise, namely Abbebe Kifleyesus, Jon Abbink, Stéphane Ancel, Azeb Amha, Giulio Calegari, Gabriele Ciampi, Sophia Dege, François-Xavier Fauvelle Aymar, Éloi Ficquet, Gidena Mesfin, Alessandro Gori, Federica Guazzini, Grover Hudson, James McCann, Didier Morin, Denis Nosnitsin, Wolbert Smidt, Solomon Gebreyes, and Irma Taddia.

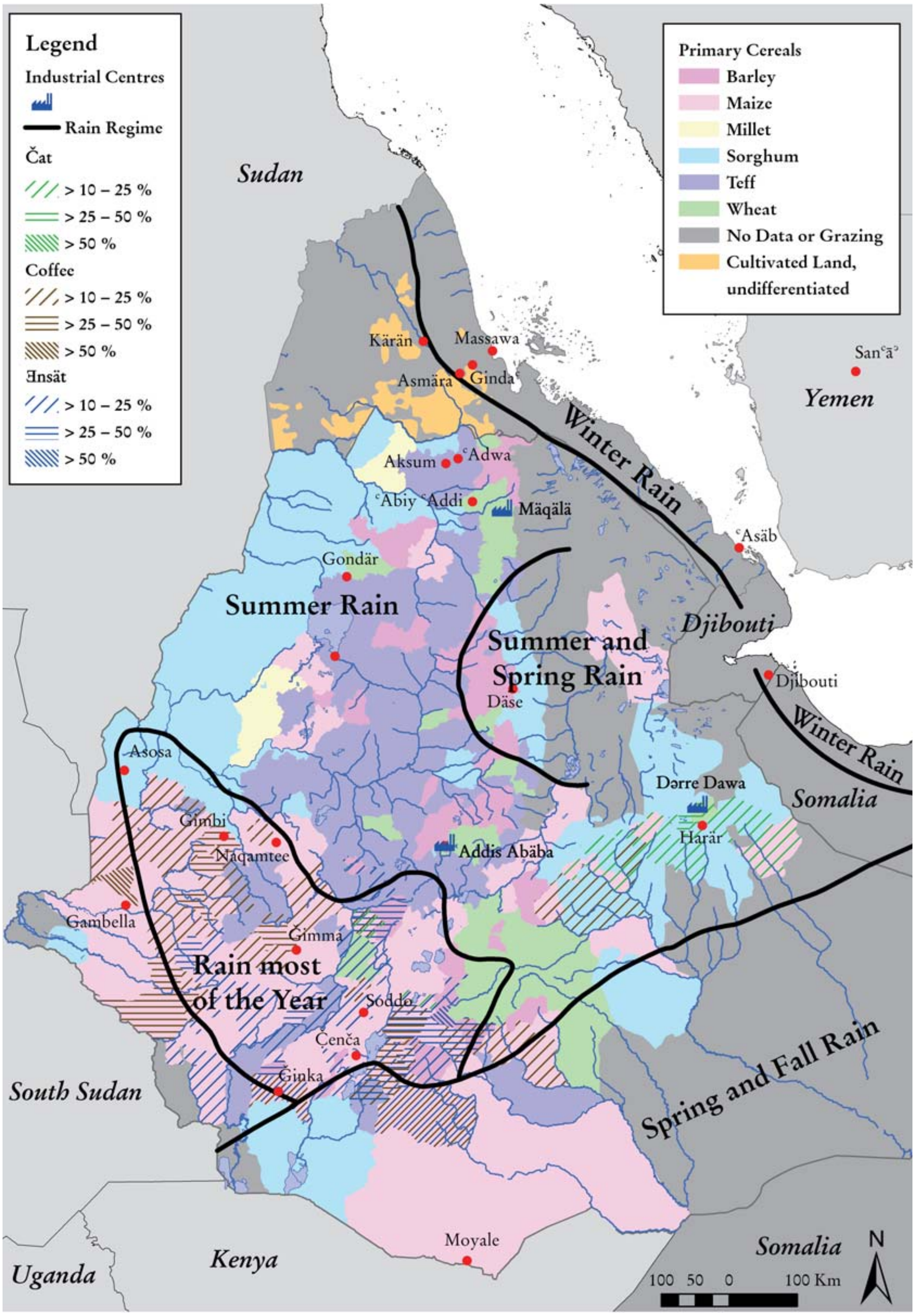
Map 1: Physical map of the Horn of Africa

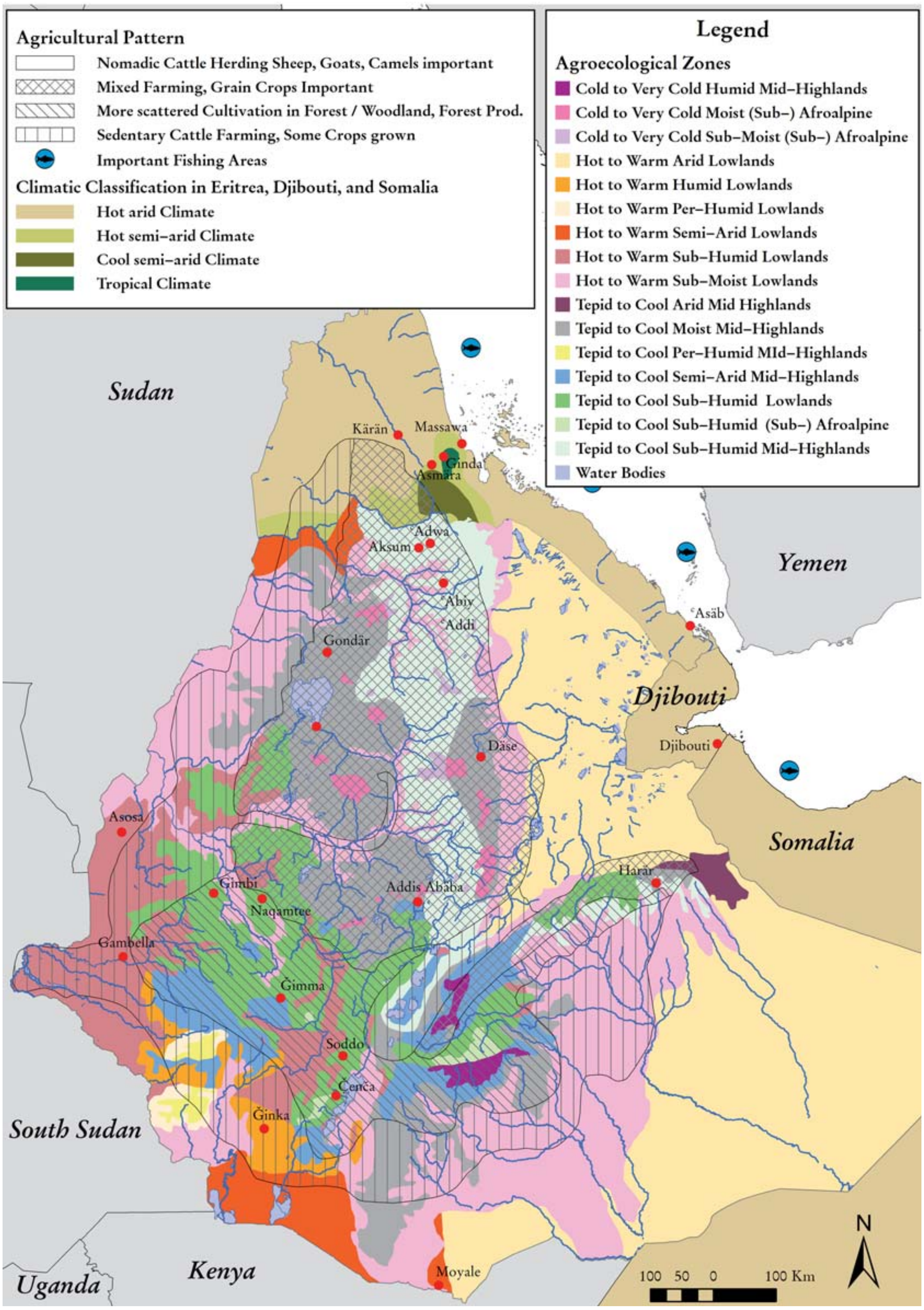

Legend
Infrastructure
Primary and trunk roads
Secondary roads
Tertiary roads
Important Roads (outside Ethiopia)
Railways
Water bodies
Non-perennial rivers
Perennial rivers
Lakes
Below sea level
0-300 m
300-600 m
600-900 m
900-1200 m
1200-1500 m
1500-1800 m
1800-2100 m
2100-2400 m
2400-2700 m
2700-3000 m
3000-3400 m
3400-3700 m
3700-4000 m
4000-4300 m
4300-4600 m
Red Sea
Kärän
Massawa
Gïnda
Asmära
Sudan
Märäb
Täkkäze
Aksum
Adwa
Abiy Addi
Gondär
Tana
Baḥər Dar
Abbay
Däse
Blue Nile
Awaš
Abbay
Asosa
South Sudan
Gimbi
Didessa
Naqamtee
Addis Abäba
Gambella
Baro
Ǧimma
Zʷay
Soddo
Omo
Čenča
Abbayya
Ǧinka
Čamo
Ganale
Turkana
Kenya
Uganda
Moyale


Saudi Arabia
Yemen
Sanʿaʾ
ʿAsäb
Djibouti
Djibouti
Indian Ocean
Somalia
Harär
Wabi Šäbälle
100 50 0 100 Km
N

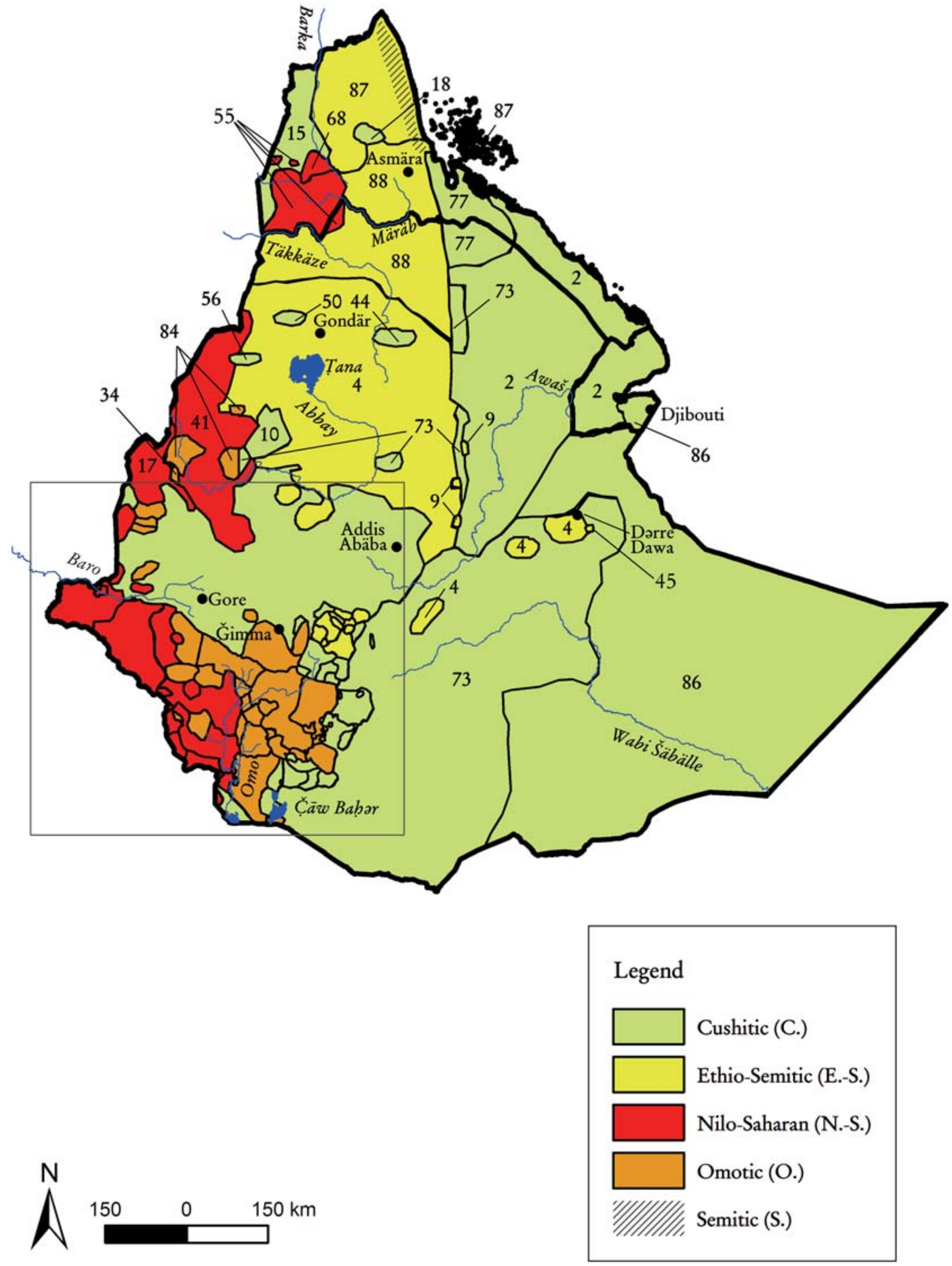
Map 1: Physical map of the Horn of Africa

Map 2a: Climate and agriculture

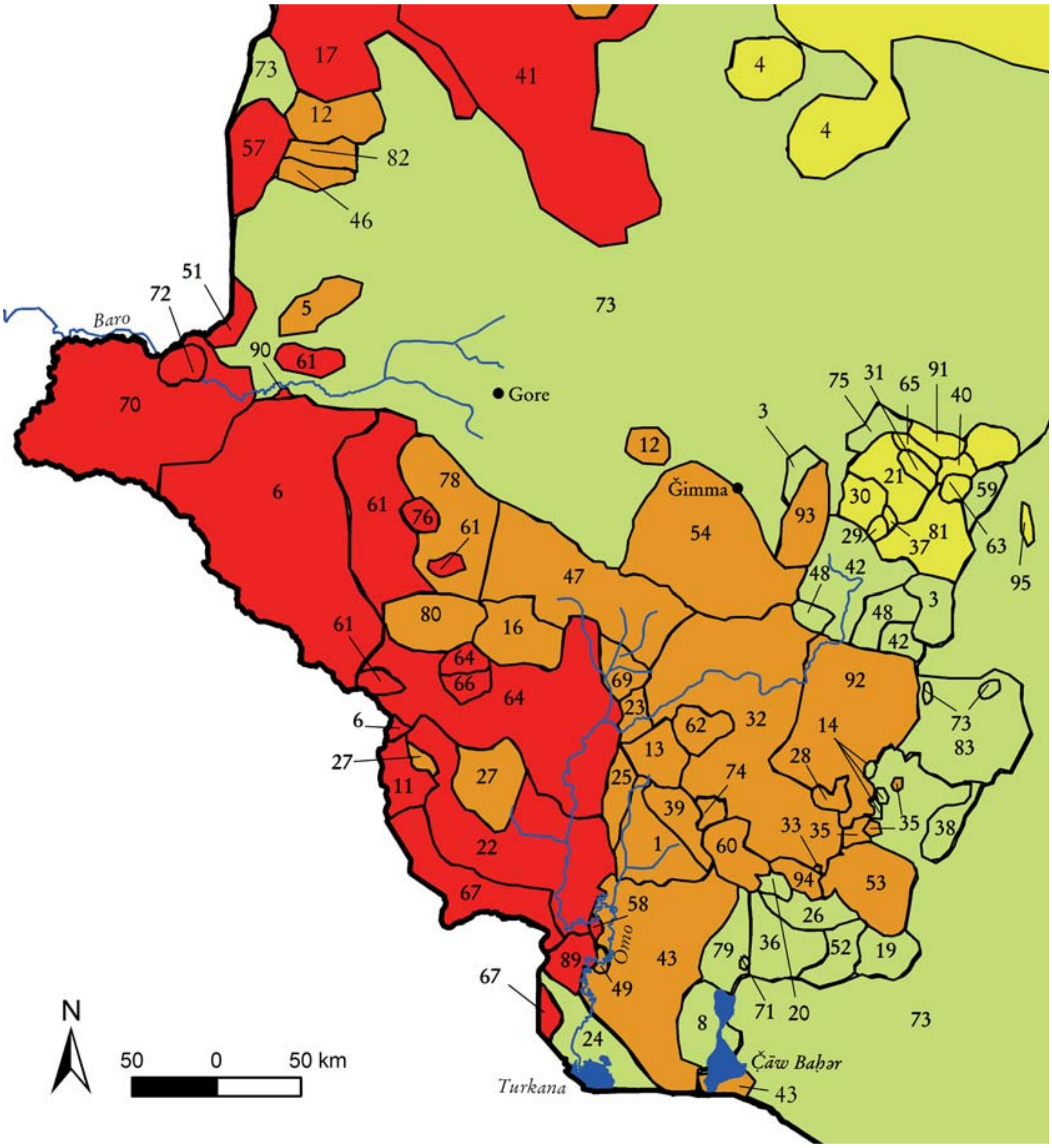

Legend
Industrial Centres
Rain Regime
Čat
> 10 – 25 %
> 25 – 50 %
> 50 %
Coffee
> 10 – 25 %
> 25 – 50 %
> 50 %
Ənsät
> 10 – 25 %
> 25 – 50 %
> 50 %
Primary Cereals
Barley
Maize
Millet
Sorghum
Teff
Wheat
No Data or Grazing
Cultivated Land, undifferentiated
Sudan
Kärän
Massawa
Asmära
Ginda'
Sanʿāʾ
Yemen
Winter Rain
Aksum
ʿAdwa
ʿAbiy ʿAddi
Mäqälä
ʿAsäb
Gondär
Summer Rain
Djibouti
Summer and Spring Rain
Däse
Djibouti
Winter Rain
Asosa
Dərre Dawa
Somalia
Gimbi
Naqamtee
Harär
Addis Abäba
Gambella
Gimma
Rain most of the Year
Soddo
Čenča
Ginka
Spring and Fall Rain
South Sudan
Moyale
Somalia
Kenya
Uganda
100 50 0 100 Km
N


Agricultural Pattern
Nomadic Cattle Herding Sheep, Goats, Camels important
Mixed Farming, Grain Crops Important
More scattered Cultivation in Forest / Woodland, Forest Prod.
Sedentary Cattle Farming, Some Crops grown
Important Fishing Areas
Climatic Classification in Eritrea, Djibouti, and Somalia
Hot arid Climate
Hot semi–arid Climate
Cool semi–arid Climate
Tropical Climate
Legend
Agroecological Zones
Cold to Very Cold Humid Mid–Highlands
Cold to Very Cold Moist (Sub–) Afroalpine
Cold to Very Cold Sub–Moist (Sub–) Afroalpine
Hot to Warm Arid Lowlands
Hot to Warm Humid Lowlands
Hot to Warm Per–Humid Lowlands
Hot to Warm Semi–Arid Lowlands
Hot to Warm Sub–Humid Lowlands
Hot to Warm Sub–Moist Lowlands
Tepid to Cool Arid Mid Highlands
Tepid to Cool Moist Mid–Highlands
Tepid to Cool Per–Humid MId–Highlands
Tepid to Cool Semi–Arid Mid–Highlands
Tepid to Cool Sub–Humid Lowlands
Tepid to Cool Sub–Humid (Sub–) Afroalpine
Tepid to Cool Sub–Humid Mid–Highlands
Water Bodies
Sudan
Kärän
Massawa
Ginda
Asmara
Adwa
Aksum
Yemen
Abiy
Addi
Asäb
Gondär
Djibouti
Djibouti
Däse
Somalia
Asosa
Harär
Gimbi
Addis Ababa
Naqamtee
Gambella
Gimma
Soddo
Čenča
Ginka
South Sudan
Kenya
Uganda
Moyale
N
100 50 0 100 Km

Map 3a: Languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea


Barka
87
18
87
55
68
15
Asmära
88
77
Märäb
Täkkäze
88
77
2
73
56
50
44
Gondär
84
Ṭana
4
34
41
10
Abbay
73
9
2
Awaš
2
Djibouti
86
17
9
Addis Abäba
4
4
Dərre Dawa
45
Baro
Gore
4
Ǧimma
73
86
Wabi Šäbälle
Omo
Čāw Baḥər
Legend
Cushitic (C.)
Ethio-Semitic (E.-S.)
Nilo-Saharan (N.-S.)
Omotic (O.)
Semitic (S.)
N
150
0
150 km

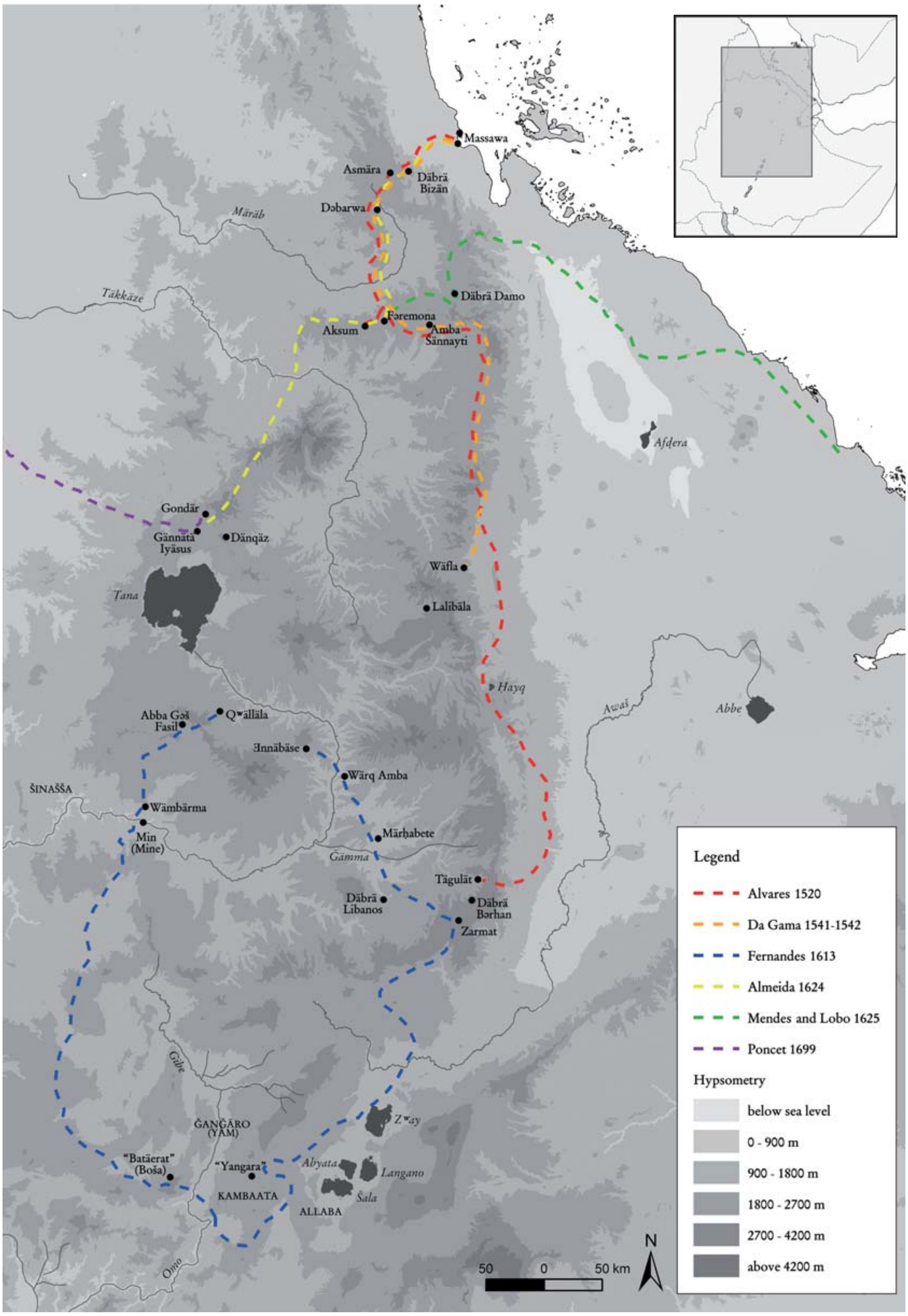
Map 3b: Languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea, detail



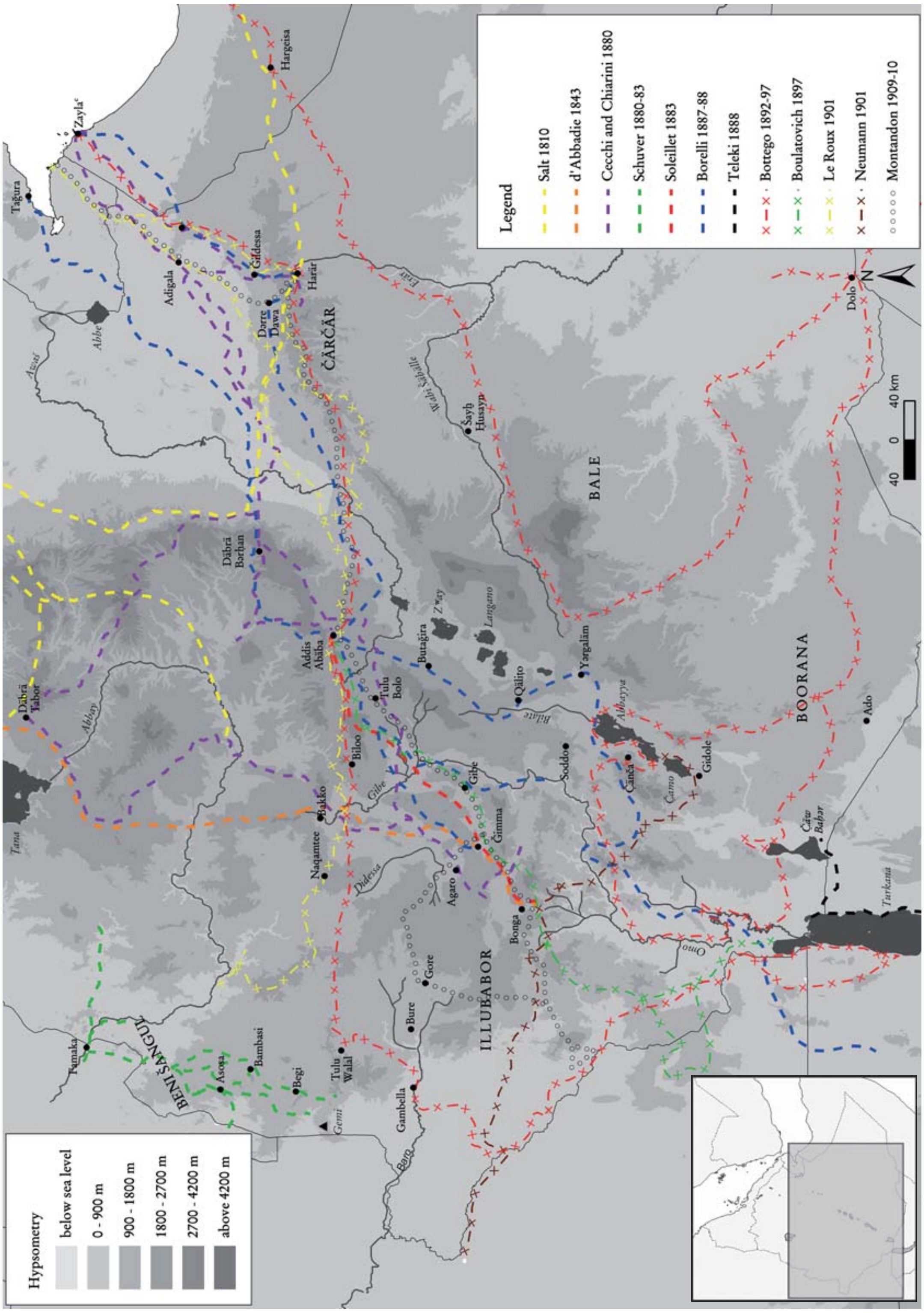
Language names

1 Aari (O.); **2** ᶜAfar (C.); **3** Allaaba (C.); **4** Amharic (E.-S.); **5** Anfillo (O.); **6** Añwaa (N.-S.); **7** Arabic (Semitic); **8** Arbore (C.); **9** Argobba (E.-S.); **10** Awŋi (C.); **11** Baale (N.-S.); **12** Bambasi Mao (O.); **13** Basketo (O.); **14** Bayso (C.); **15** Beğa (C.); **16** Benč̣ (O.); **17** Berta (N.-S.); **18** Bilin (C.); **19** Burği (C.); **20** Bussa (C.); **21** Čaha and Gumär (E.-S.); **22** Čai – Tirma – Mursi (N.-S.); **23** Č̣ara (O.); **24** Đáasanač (C.); **25** Dime (O.); **26** Diraašša (C.); **27** Dizi (O.); **28** Dorze (O.); **29** Ǝndägañ (E.-S.); **30** Ǝnnämor (E.-S.); **31** Ǝža (E.-S.); **32** Gamo (O.); **33** Ganğule (O.); **34** Ganza (O.); **35** Gaṣame (O.); **36** Gawwada (C.); **37** Geto (E.-S.); **38** Gideᵓo (C.); **39** Gofa (O.); **40** Gogot (E.-S.); **41** Gumuz (N.-S.); **42** Hadiyya (C.); **43** Hamär (O.); **44** Ḫamtaŋa (C.); **45** Harari (E.-S.); **46** Hozo (O.); **47** Käfa (O.); **48** Kambaata (C.); **49** Karo (O.); **50** Kəmantənäy (C.); **51** Komo (N.-S.); **52** Konso (C.); **53** Koorete (O.); **54** Kullo (O.); **55** Kunama (N.-S.); **56** Kunfäl (C.); **57** Kwama (N.-S.); **58** Kʷegu-Muguği (N.-S.); **59** Libido (C.); **60** Maale (O.); **61** Mağaŋgir (N.-S.); **62** Malo (O.); **63** Mäsqan (E.-S.); **64** Meᵓen (N.-S.); **65** Muḫər (E.-S.); **66** Murle (N.-S.); **67** Ñaŋatom (N.-S.); **68** Nara (N.-S.); **69** Nayi (O.); **70** Nuer (N.-S.); **71** ᶜOngota (C.); **72** Opuuo (N.-S.); **73** Oromo (C.); **74** Oyda (O.); **75** Qabeena (C.); **76** Šabo (N.-S.); **77** Sāho (C.); **78** Šakačo (O.); **79** Ṣamay (C.); **80** Šeko (O.); **81** Səlṭi (E.-S.); **82** Sezo (O.); **83** Sidaama (C.); **84** Šinašša (O.); **85** Soddo (E.-S.); **86** Somali (C.); **87** Təgre (E.-S.); **88** Təgrəñña (E.-S.); **89** Turkana (N.-S.); **90** Ṭwampa [Uduk] (N.-S.); **91** Wälane (E.-S.); **92** Wälaytta (O.); **93** Yäm (O.); **94** Zayse and Zargulla (O.); **95** Zʷay (E.-S.)

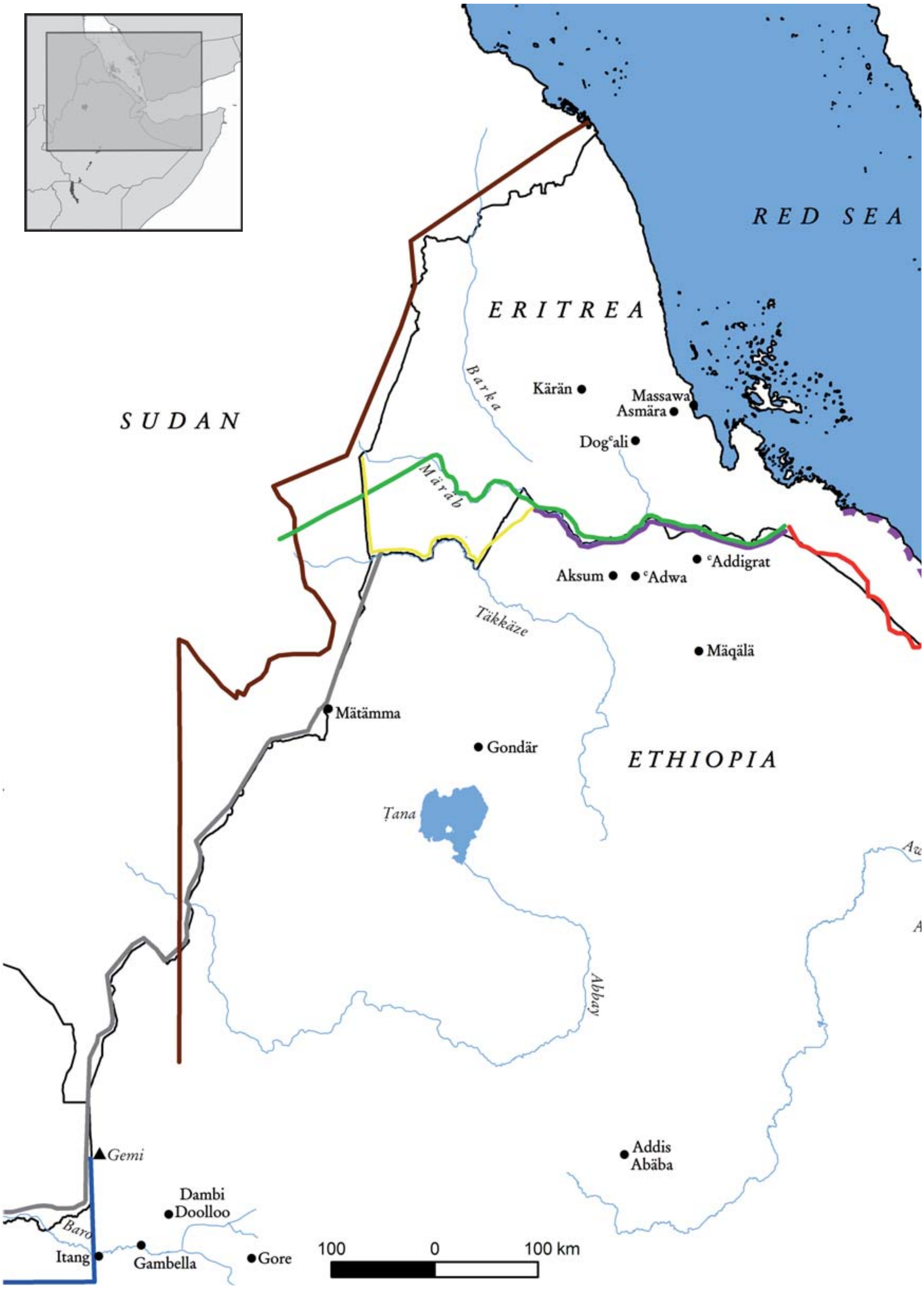
Map 4a: European travellers until the 18th century


Massawa
Asmära
Däbrä Bizän
Dəbarwa
Märäb
Täkkäze
Däbrä Damo
Fəremona
Aksum
Amba Sännayti
Afdera
Gondär
Gännätä Iyäsus
Dänqäz
Ṭana
Wäfla
Lalibäla
Hayq
Awaš
Abbe
Abba Gəš Fasil
Qʷälläla
Ənnäbäse
Wärq Amba
ŠINAŠŠA
Wämbärma
Min (Mine)
Märḥabete
Ĝämma
Tägulät
Däbrä Libanos
Däbrä Bərhan
Zarmat
Gibe
ĞANĞÄRO (YAM)
"Batäerat" (Boša)
"Yangara"
KAMBAATA
ALLABA
Zʷay
Abyata
Langano
Šala
Omo
50
0
50 km
N
Legend
Alvares 1520
Da Gama 1541-1542
Fernandes 1613
Almeida 1624
Mendes and Lobo 1625
Poncet 1699
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m

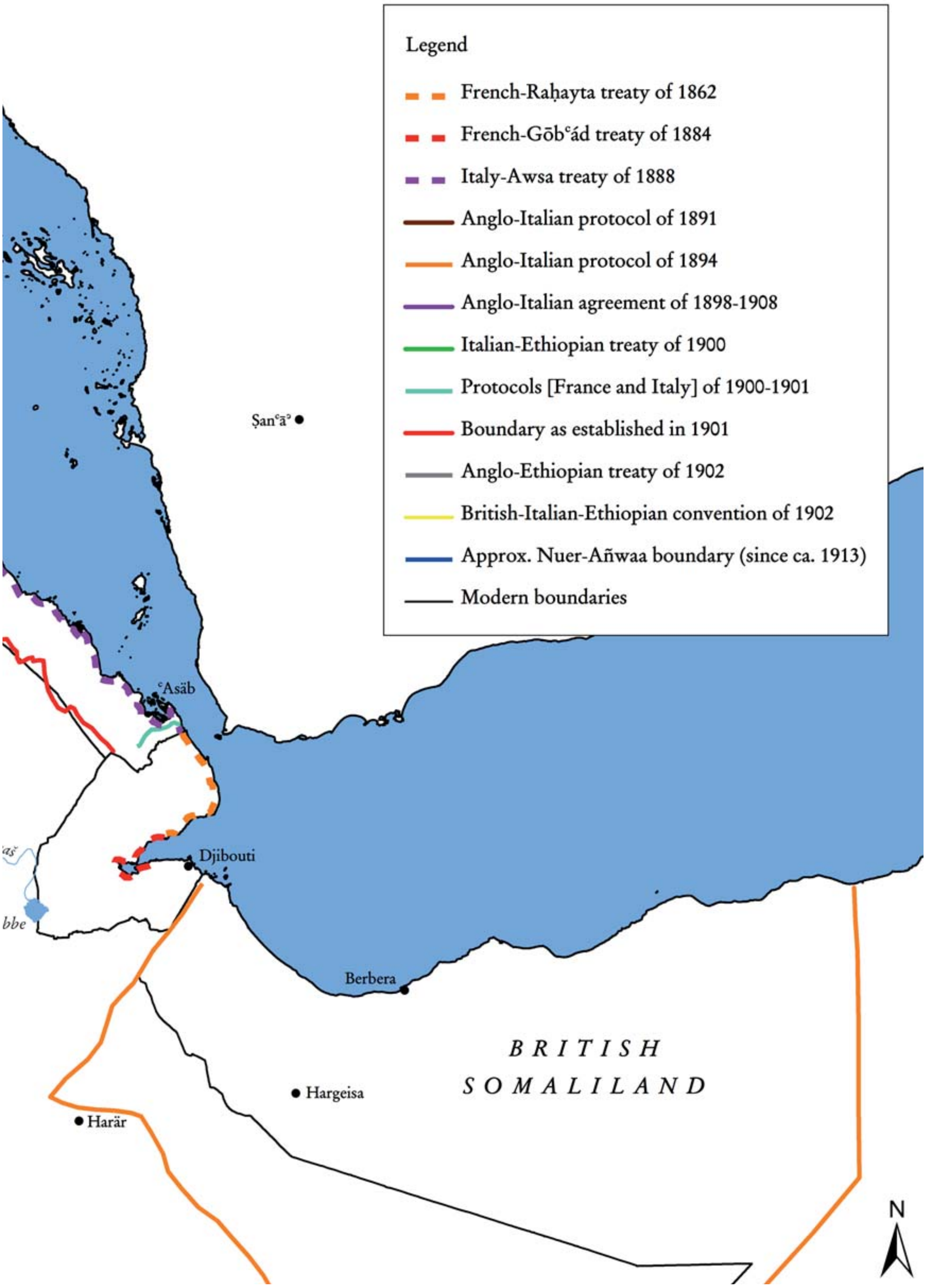
Map 4b: European travellers in the 19th century (selection of travel routes in the southern region)


Legend
Salt 1810
d'Abbadie 1843
Cecchi and Chiarini 1880
Schuver 1880-83
Soleillet 1883
Borelli 1887-88
Teleki 1888
Bottego 1892-97
Boulatovich 1897
Le Roux 1901
Neumann 1901
Montandon 1909-10
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m
40 0 40 km
N
Zaylaʿ
Taǧura
Hargeisa
Gildessa
Harär
Adigala
Dorre Dawa
ČARČAR
Abbe
Awaš
Wabi Šäbäle
Fafǝn
Šayḫ Husayn
BALE
Dolo
Däbrä Bǝrhan
Addis Abäba
Buraǧira
Zway
Langano
Qälito
Yǝrgaläm
Tulu Bolo
Bilate
Abbayya
BOORANA
Ado
Däbrä Tabor
Abbay
Tana
Biloo
Bakko
Gibe
Soddo
Čänča
Gidole
Čamo
Čäw Bahǝr
Turkana
Gimma
Naqamtee
Didessa
Agaro
Bonga
Omo
Gore
Bure
ILLUBABOR
Tulu Walal
Gambella
Baro
Begi
Bambasi
Asosa
BENI ŠANGUL
Famaka
Gemi

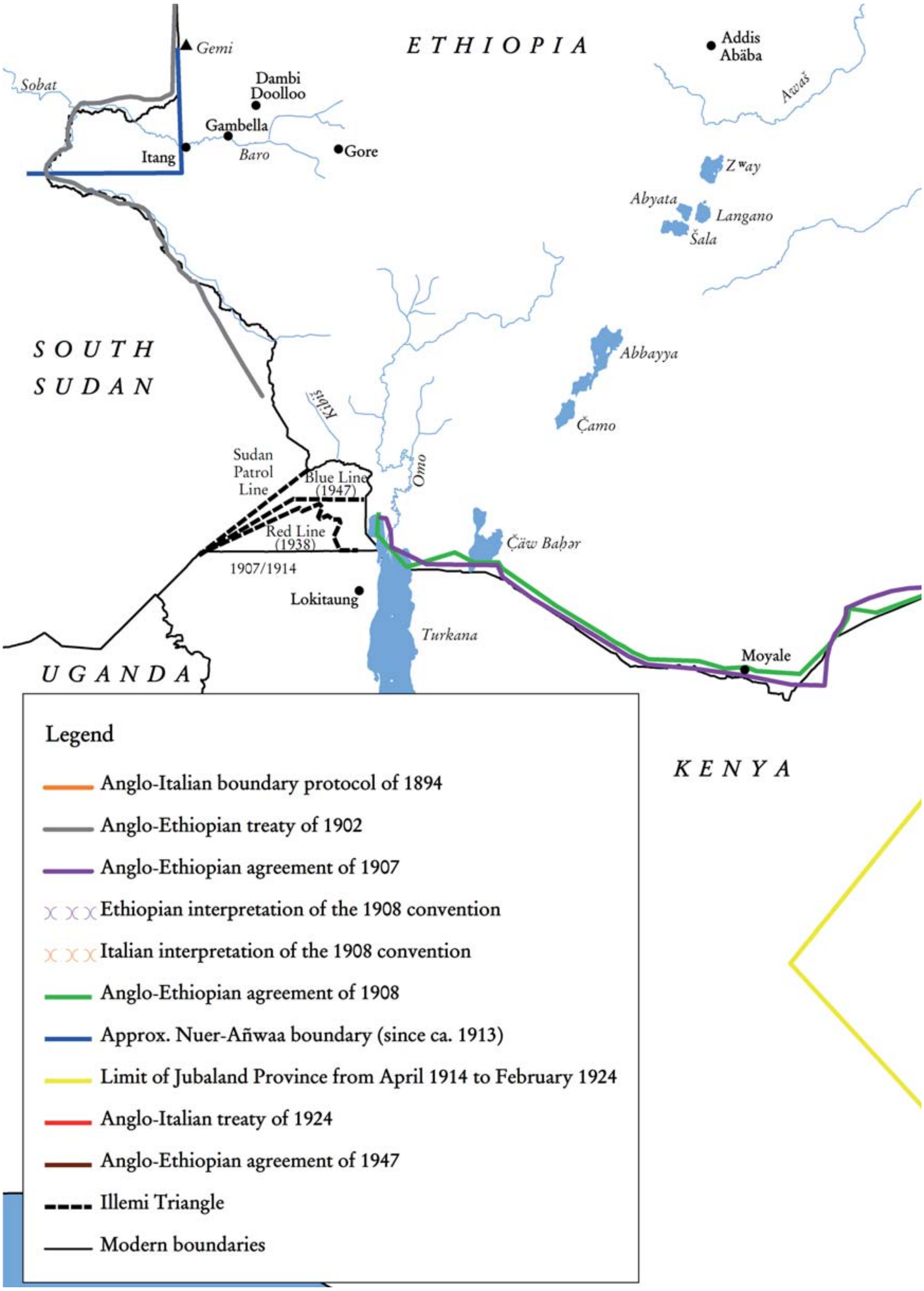
Map 5a: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): northern Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, Sudan, Somalia


RED SEA
ERITREA
SUDAN
Barka
Kärän
Massawa
Asmära
Dogʿali
Märäb
ʿAddigrat
Aksum
ʿAdwa
Täkkäze
Mäqälä
Mätämma
Gondär
ETHIOPIA
Ṭana
Abbay
Addis Abäba
Gemi
Dambi Doolloo
Baro
Itang
Gambella
Gore
100
0
100 km

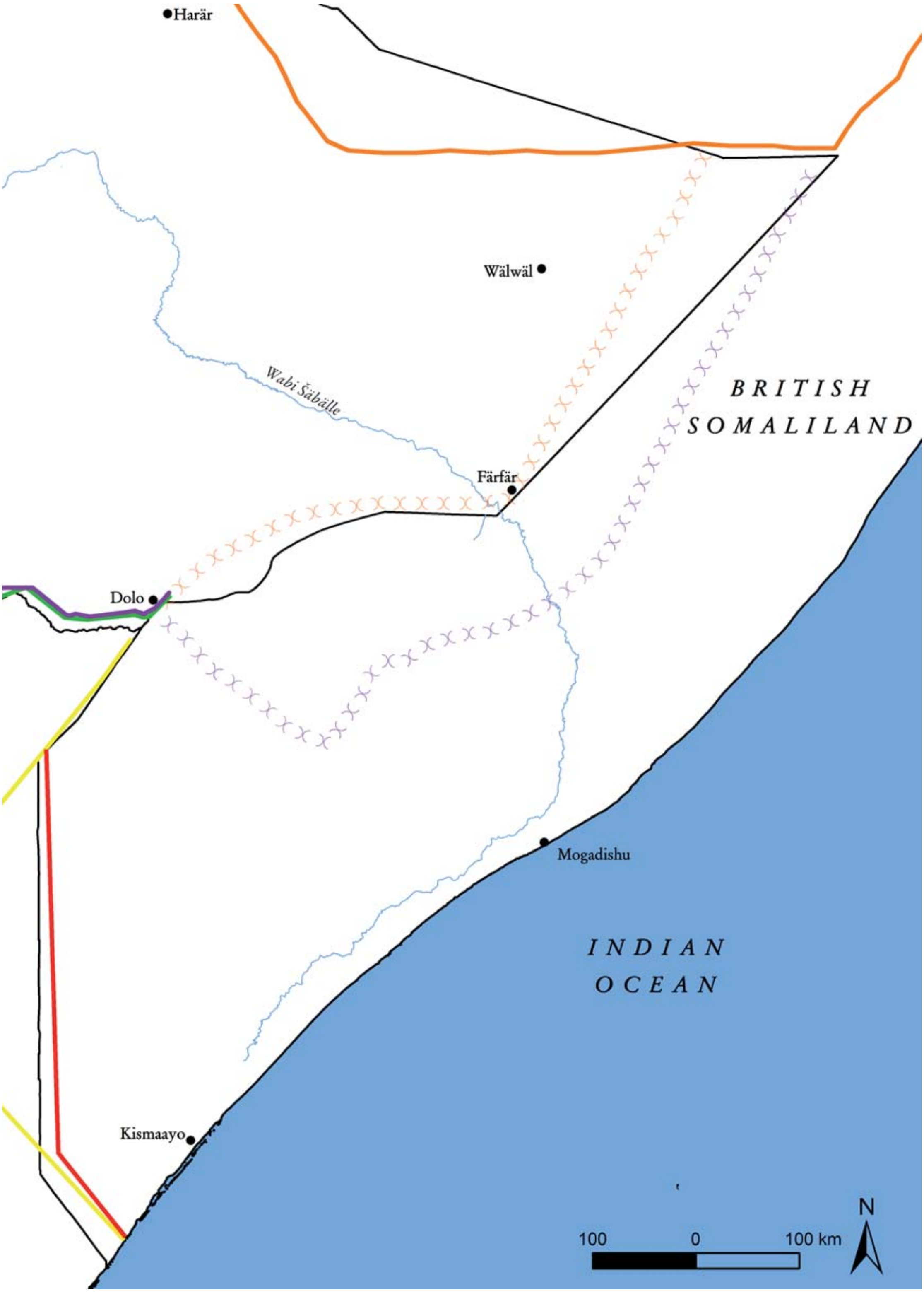
Map 5a: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): northern Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, Sudan, Somalia


Legend
French-Raḥayta treaty of 1862
French-Gōbʿád treaty of 1884
Italy-Awsa treaty of 1888
Anglo-Italian protocol of 1891
Anglo-Italian protocol of 1894
Anglo-Italian agreement of 1898-1908
Italian-Ethiopian treaty of 1900
Protocols [France and Italy] of 1900-1901
Boundary as established in 1901
Anglo-Ethiopian treaty of 1902
British-Italian-Ethiopian convention of 1902
Approx. Nuer-Añwaa boundary (since ca. 1913)
Modern boundaries
Ṣanʿāʾ
ʿAsäb
aš
Djibouti
bbe
Berbera
BRITISH
SOMALILAND
Hargeisa
Harär
N

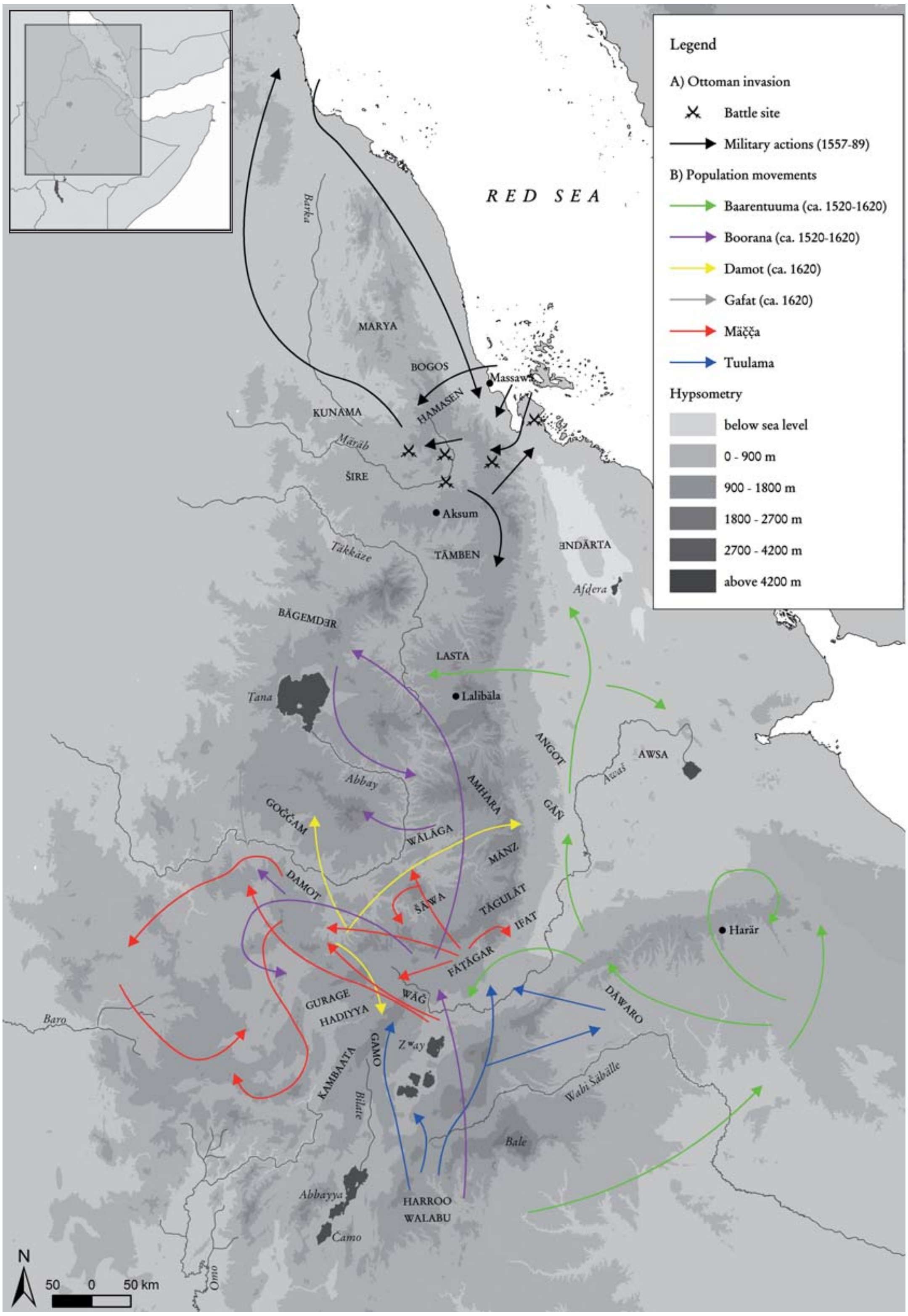
Map 5b: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): southern Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan


Gemi
ETHIOPIA
Addis Abäba
Sobat
Dambi Doolloo
Gambella
Itang
Baro
Gore
Awaš
Zʷay
Abyata
Langano
Šala
Abbayya
Čamo
SOUTH SUDAN
Kibiš
Sudan Patrol Line
Blue Line (1947)
Omo
Red Line (1938)
Čäw Bahər
1907/1914
Lokitaung
Turkana
Moyale
UGANDA
KENYA
Legend
Anglo-Italian boundary protocol of 1894
Anglo-Ethiopian treaty of 1902
Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1907
Ethiopian interpretation of the 1908 convention
Italian interpretation of the 1908 convention
Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1908
Approx. Nuer-Añwaa boundary (since ca. 1913)
Limit of Jubaland Province from April 1914 to February 1924
Anglo-Italian treaty of 1924
Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1947
Illemi Triangle
Modern boundaries

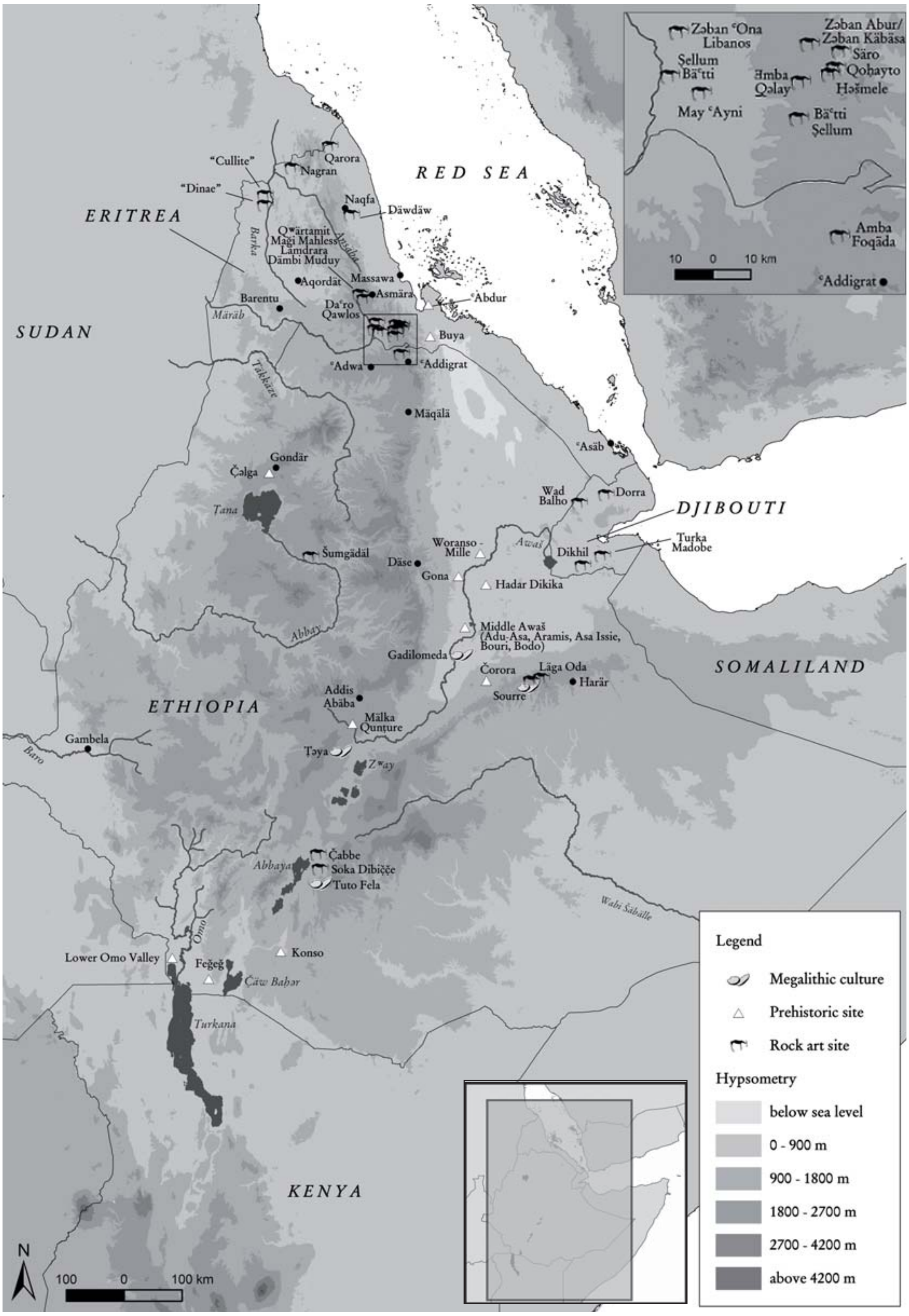
Map 5b: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): southern Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan


Harär
Wälwäl
Wabi Šäbälle
BRITISH SOMALILAND
Färfär
Dolo
Mogadishu
INDIAN OCEAN
Kismaayo
N
100
0
100 km

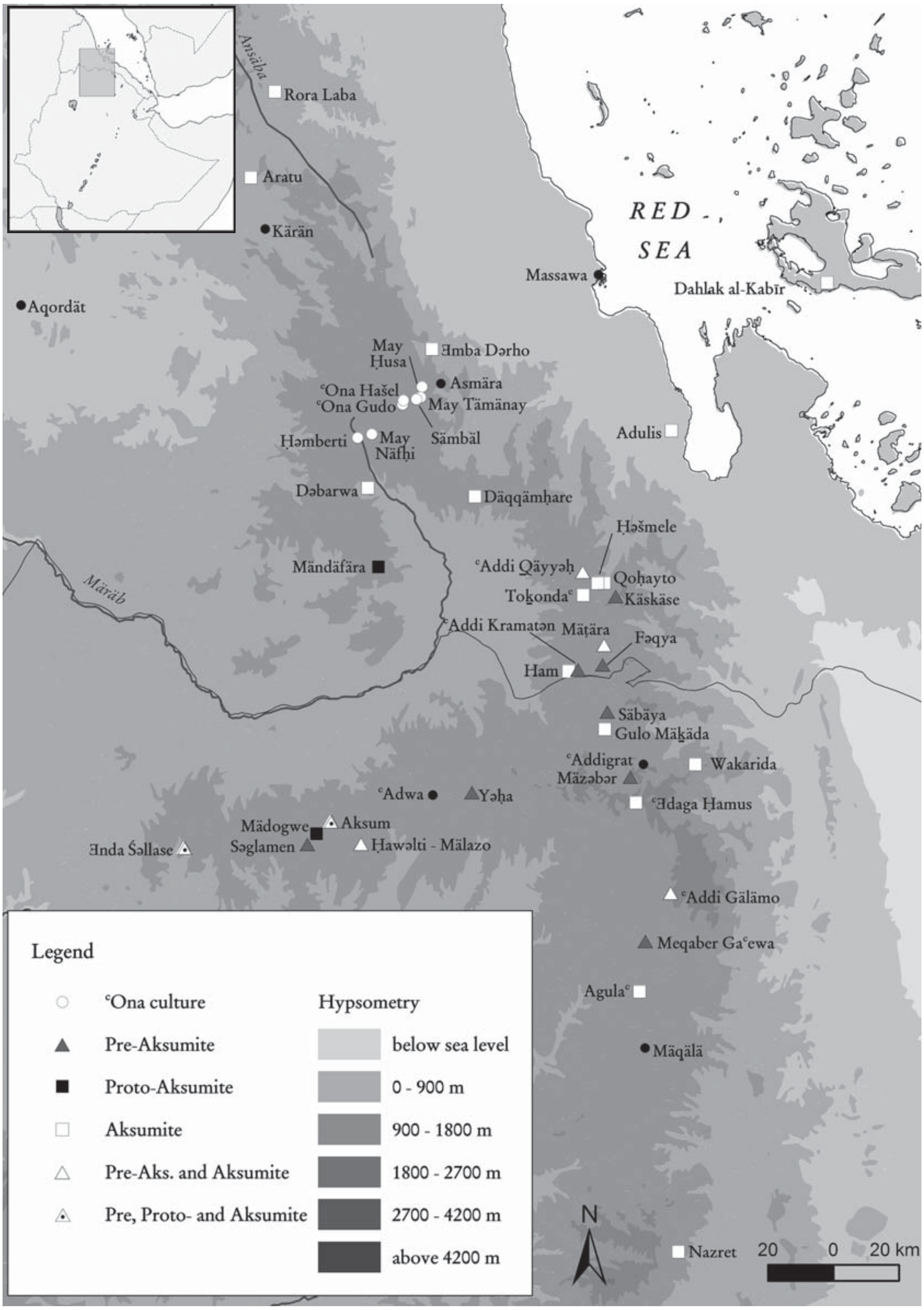
Map 6: Ethiopia in the 16th century (Ottoman war; Great population movements)


RED SEA
Legend
A) Ottoman invasion
Battle site
Military actions (1557-89)
B) Population movements
Baarentuuma (ca. 1520-1620)
Boorana (ca. 1520-1620)
Damot (ca. 1620)
Gafat (ca. 1620)
Mäčča
Tuulama
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m
Barka
MARYA
BOGOS
Massawa
HAMASEN
KUNAMA
Märäb
ŠIRE
Aksum
Täkkäze
TÄMBEN
ƎNDÄRTA
Afdera
BÄGEMDƎR
LASTA
Lalibäla
Ṭana
ANGOT
AWSA
Awaš
Abbay
AMHARA
GOǦǦAM
GAÑ
WÄLAQA
MANZ
DAMOT
ŠÄWA
TÄGULAT
IFAT
Harär
FÄTÄGAR
DAWARO
WÄǦ
GURAGE
HADIYYA
Baro
GAMO
Zʷay
KAMBAATA
Wabi Šäbälle
Bilate
Bale
Abbayya
HARROO
WALABU
Čamo
Omo
N
50
0
50 km

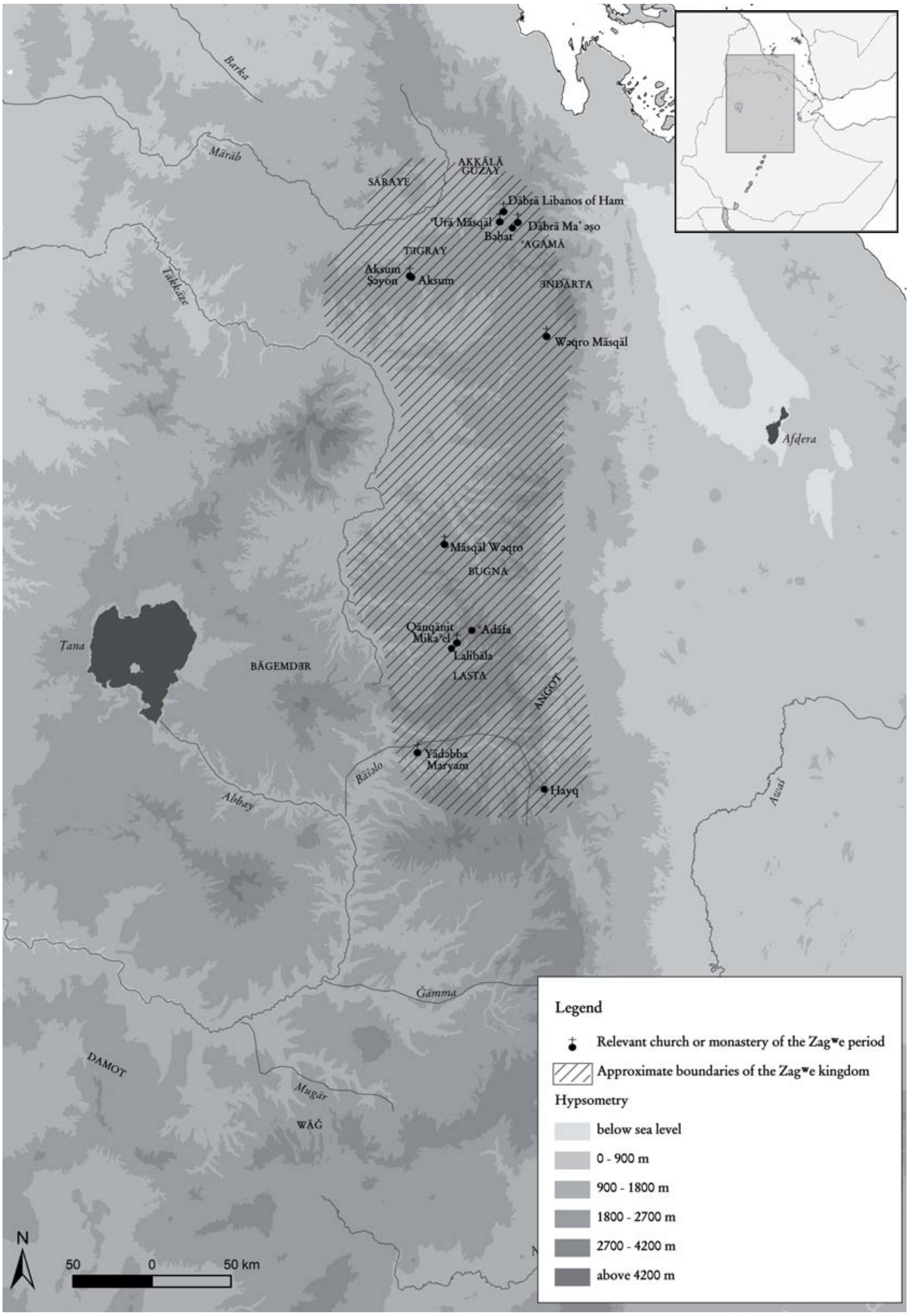
Map 7: Main prehistoric and rock-art sites; Megalithic cultures


Zəban ʿOna
Libanos
Ṣellum
Bäʿtti
May ʿAyni
Zəban Abur/
Zəban Käbäsa
Säro
Qoḥayto
Ḥəšmele
Ǝmba
Qəlay
Bäʿtti
Ṣellum
Amba
Foqāda
10 0 10 km
ʿAddigrat
"Cullite"
"Dinae"
Qarora
Nagran
RED SEA
ERITREA
Naqfa
Ḍäwdäw
Barka
Qʷärtamit
Mağī Mahless
Lamdrara
Dāmbi Muduy
Ansäba
Massawa
Aqordät
Asmära
ʿAbdur
Barentu
Märäb
Daʿro
Qawlos
Buya
SUDAN
Täkkäze
ʿAdwa
ʿAddigrat
Mäqälä
ʿAsäb
Gondär
Ç̣əlga
Ṭana
Wad
Balho
Dorra
DJIBOUTI
Turka
Madobe
Awaš
Dikhil
Woranso -
Mille
Šumgädäl
Däse
Gona
Hadar Dikika
Abbay
Middle Awaš
(Adu-Asa, Aramis, Asa Issie,
Bouri, Bodo)
Gadilomeda
SOMALILAND
Čorora
Läga Oda
Harär
Sourre
Addis
Ababa
ETHIOPIA
Mälka
Qunṭure
Gambela
Baro
Ṭəya
Zʷay
Ç̣abbe
Soka Dibiç̣ç̣e
Abbaya
Tuto Fela
Wabi Šäbäle
Omo
Lower Omo Valley
Konso
Feğeğ
Ç̣äw Baḥər
Turkana
KENYA
N
100 0 100 km
Legend
Megalithic culture
△ Prehistoric site
Rock art site
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m

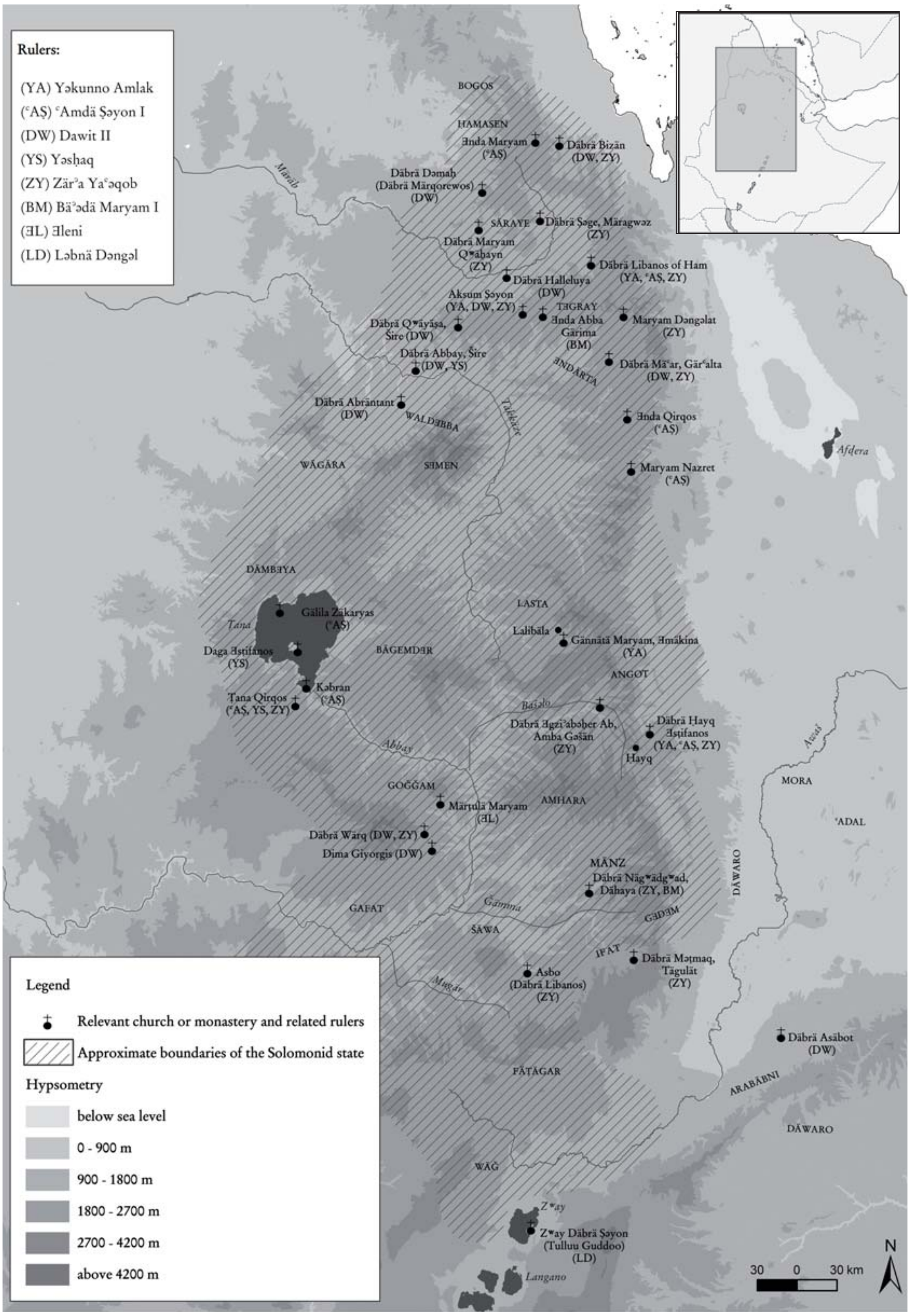
Map 8: Main archaeological sites (1st millennium B.C.–1st millennium A.D.)


Ansäba
Rora Laba
Aratu
Kärän
Aqordät
RED SEA
Massawa
Dahlak al-Kabīr
May Ḥusa
Ǝmba Dərho
Asmära
ʿOna Hašel
ʿOna Gudo
May Tämänay
Sämbäl
Ḥəmberti
May Näfḥi
Adulis
Dəbarwa
Däqqämḥare
Ḥəšmele
Mändäfära
ʿAddi Qäyyəḥ
Qoḥayto
Märäb
Toḵondaʿ
Käskäse
ʿAddi Kramatən
Mäṭära
Fəqya
Ham
Säbäya
Gulo Mäḵäda
ʿAddigrat
Wakarida
Mäzəbər
ʿAdwa
Yəḥa
ʿƎdaga Ḥamus
Mädogwe
Aksum
Ǝnda Śəllase
Səglamen
Ḥawəlti - Mälazo
ʿAddi Gälämo
Meqaber Gaʿewa
Agulaʿ
Mäqälä
Nazret
Legend
○ ʿOna culture
▲ Pre-Aksumite
■ Proto-Aksumite
□ Aksumite
△ Pre-Aks. and Aksumite
◬ Pre, Proto- and Aksumite
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m
N
20
0
20 km

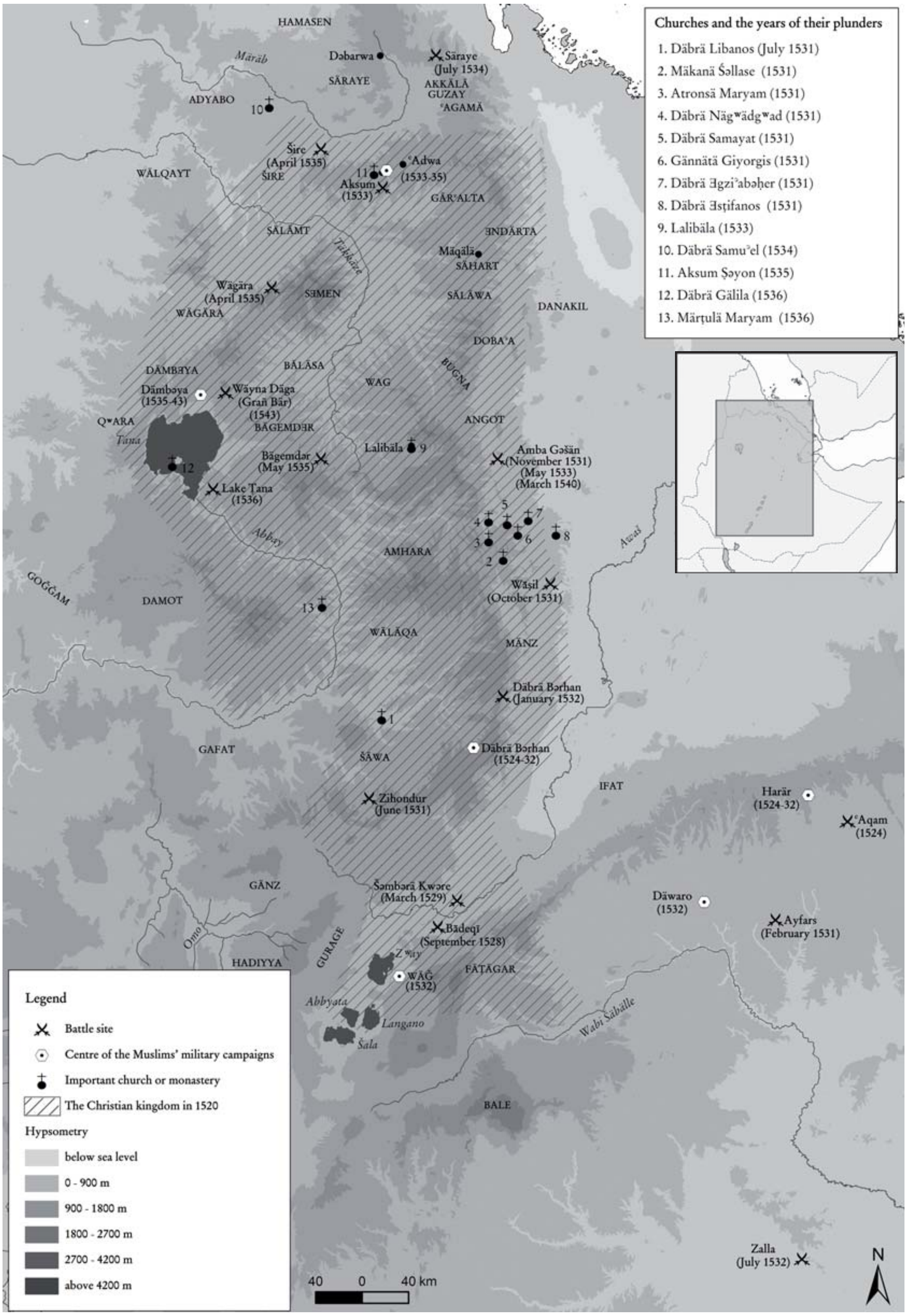
Map 9: Zagʷe period


Barka
Märäb
SÄRAYE
AKKÄLÄ GUZAY
Däbrä Libanos of Ham
ʿUrä Mäsqäl
Däbrä Maʾ əṣo
Bəḥat
ʿAGAMÄ
TƎGRAY
Aksum Ṣəyon
Aksum
ƎNDÄRTA
Täkkäze
Wəqro Mäsqäl
Afdera
Mäsqäl Wəqro
BUGNA
Qänqänit Mikaʾel
ʿAdäfa
Lalibäla
LASTA
ANGOT
Ṭana
BÄGEMDƎR
Yädəbba Maryam
Bäšalo
Hayq
Abbay
Awaš
Ǧämma
DAMOT
Mugär
WÄǦ
N
50
0
50 km
Legend
Relevant church or monastery of the Zagʷe period
Approximate boundaries of the Zagʷe kingdom
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m

Map 10: Early Solomonic Christianity



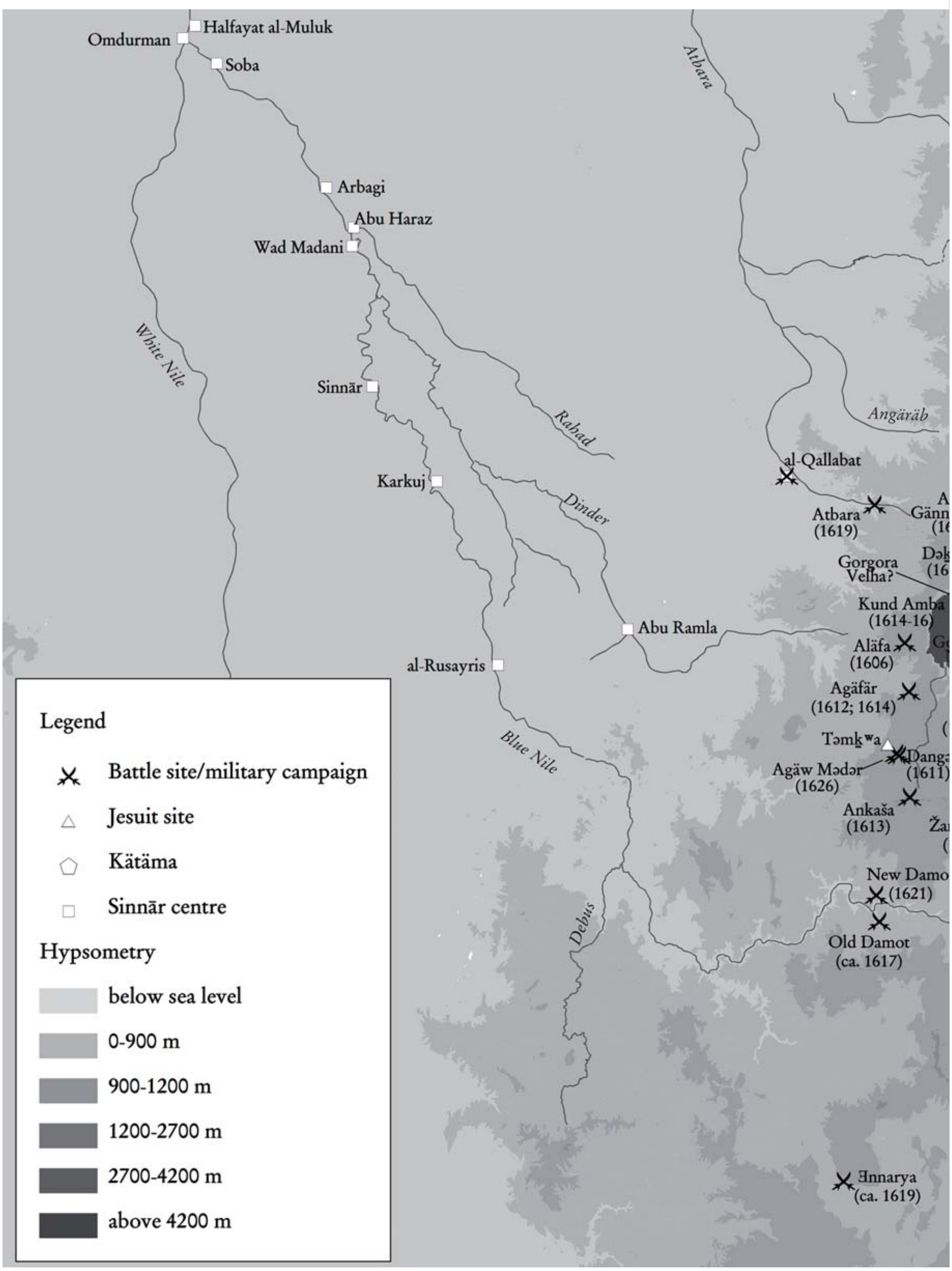
Rulers:
(YA) Yəkunno Amlak
(ʿAṢ) ʿAmdä Ṣəyon I
(DW) Dawit II
(YS) Yəsḥaq
(ZY) Zärʾa Yaʿəqob
(BM) Bäʾədä Maryam I
(ƎL) Ǝleni
(LD) Ləbnä Dəngəl
BOGOS
HAMASEN
Ǝnda Maryam (ʿAṢ)
Däbrä Bizän (DW, ZY)
Märäb
Däbrä Dəmah (Däbrä Märqorewos) (DW)
SÄRAYE
Däbrä Ṣəge, Märagwəz (ZY)
Däbrä Maryam Qʷäḥayn (ZY)
Däbrä Libanos of Ham (YA, ʿAṢ, ZY)
Däbrä Halleluya (DW)
Aksum Ṣəyon (YA, DW, ZY)
TƎGRAY
Ǝnda Abba Gärima (BM)
Maryam Dəngəlat (ZY)
Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa, Šire (DW)
Däbrä Abbay, Šire (DW, YS)
ƎNDÄRTA
Däbrä Mäʿar, Gärʿalta (DW, ZY)
Däbrä Abräntant (DW)
WALDƎBBA
Täkkäze
Ǝnda Qirqos (ʿAṢ)
WÄGÄRA
SƎMEN
Maryam Nazret (ʿAṢ)
Afdera
DÄMBƎYA
LASTA
Gälila Zäkaryas (ʿAṢ)
Ṭana
Daga Ǝsṭifanos (YS)
BÄGEMDƎR
Lalibäla
Gännätä Maryam, Ǝmäkina (YA)
Kəbran (ʿAṢ)
ANGOT
Ṭana Qirqos (ʿAṢ, YS, ZY)
Bäšəlo
Däbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Ab, Amba Gəšän (ZY)
Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos (YA, ʿAṢ, ZY)
Ḥayq
Abbay
Awaš
MORA
GOĞĞAM
Märṭulä Maryam (ƎL)
AMHARA
ʿADAL
Däbrä Wärq (DW, ZY)
Dima Giyorgis (DW)
MÄNZ
Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad, Dähaya (ZY, BM)
DÄWARO
GAFAT
Ǧämma
GƎDƎM
ŠÄWA
IFAT
Däbrä Məṭmaq, Tägulät (ZY)
Asbo (Däbrä Libanos) (ZY)
Mugär
Däbrä Asäbot (DW)
FÄṬÄGAR
ARABÄBNI
DÄWARO
WÄĞ
Zʷay
Zʷay Däbrä Ṣəyon (Tulluu Guddoo) (LD)
Langano
30 0 30 km
N
Legend
Relevant church or monastery and related rulers
Approximate boundaries of the Solomonid state
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m



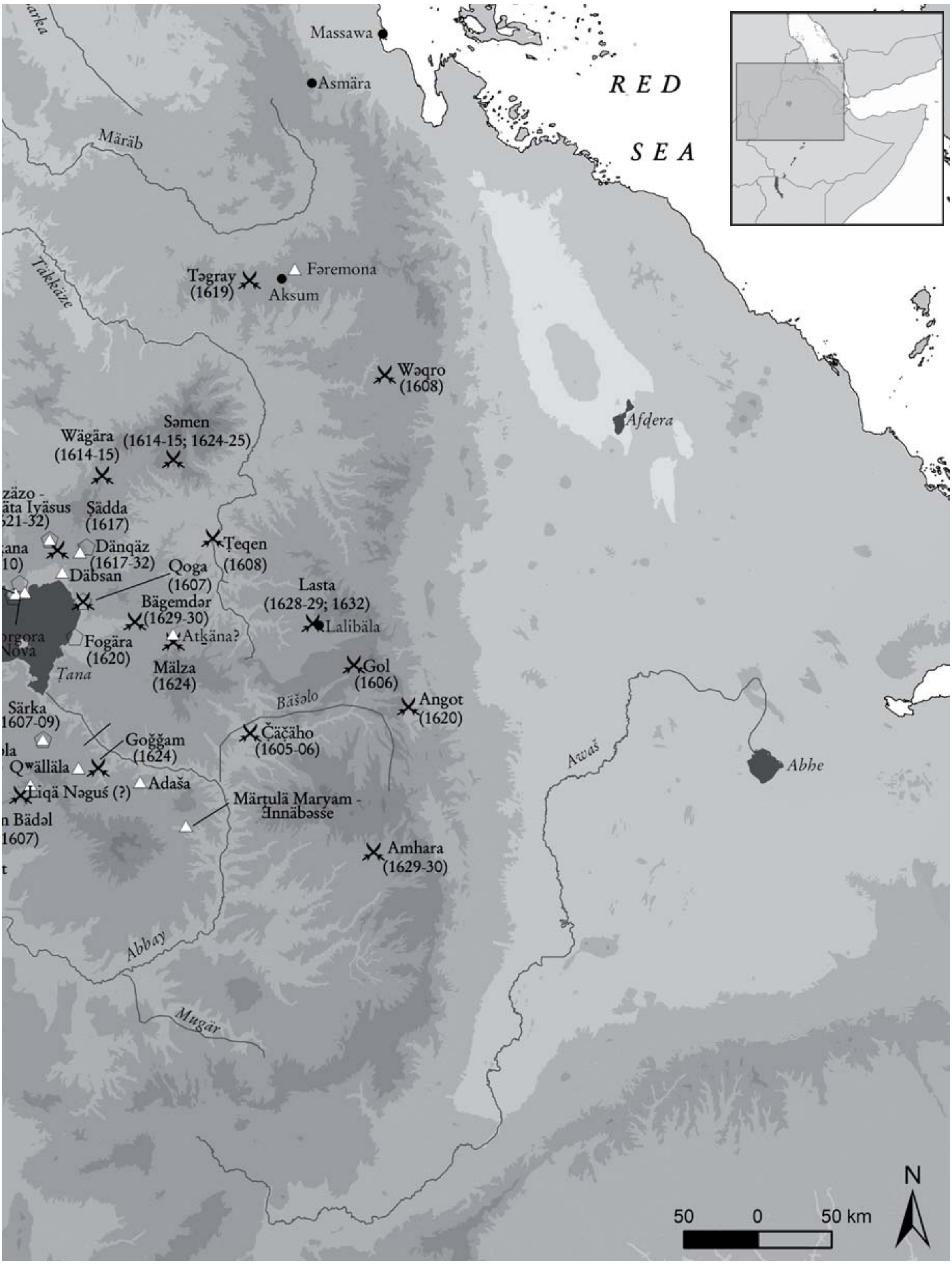
Map 11: Christian–Muslim conflicts in the 16th century

Churches and the years of their plunders
1. Däbrä Libanos (July 1531)
2. Mäkanä Śəllase (1531)
3. Atronsä Maryam (1531)
4. Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad (1531)
5. Däbrä Samayat (1531)
6. Gännätä Giyorgis (1531)
7. Däbrä Ǝgzi'abəḥer (1531)
8. Däbrä Ǝsṭifanos (1531)
9. Lalibäla (1533)
10. Däbrä Samu'el (1534)
11. Aksum Ṣəyon (1535)
12. Däbrä Gälila (1536)
13. Märṭulä Maryam (1536)
HAMASEN
Märäb
Dəbarwa
Säraye (July 1534)
SÄRAYE
AKKÄLÄ GUZAY
ʿAGAMÄ
ADYABO
10
Šire (April 1535)
ŠIRE
WÄLQAYT
11
ʿAdwa (1533-35)
Aksum (1533)
GÄRʿALTA
ṢALÄMT
Täkkäze
ƎNDÄRTA
Mäqälä
SÄḤART
Wägära (April 1535)
WÄGÄRA
SƎMEN
SÄLÄWA
DANAKIL
DOBAʾA
DÄMBƎYA
BÄLÄSA
WAG
BUGNA
Dämbəya (1535-43)
Wäyna Däga (Grañ Bär) (1543)
QʷARA
Tana
BÄGEMDƎR
ANGOT
Lalibäla 9
Bägemdər (May 1535)
Amba Gəšän (November 1531) (May 1533) (March 1540)
12
Lake Tana (1536)
Abbay
AMHARA
4 5 7 3 6 8 2
Awaš
GOǦǦAM
DAMOT
Wäṣil (October 1531)
13
WÄLÄQA
MÄNZ
Däbrä Bərhan (January 1532)
1
GAFAT
ŠÄWA
Däbrä Bərhan (1524-32)
IFAT
Harär (1524-32)
ʿAqam (1524)
Zihondur (June 1531)
GÄNZ
Šəmbərä Kʷəre (March 1529)
Däwaro (1532)
Bädeqī (September 1528)
Ayfars (February 1531)
Omo
GURAGE
HADIYYA
Zʷay
WÄǦ (1532)
FÄṬÄGAR
Abbyata
Langano
Šala
Wabi Säbälle
BALE
Legend
Battle site
Centre of the Muslims' military campaigns
Important church or monastery
The Christian kingdom in 1520
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m
40 0 40 km
Zalla (July 1532)
N

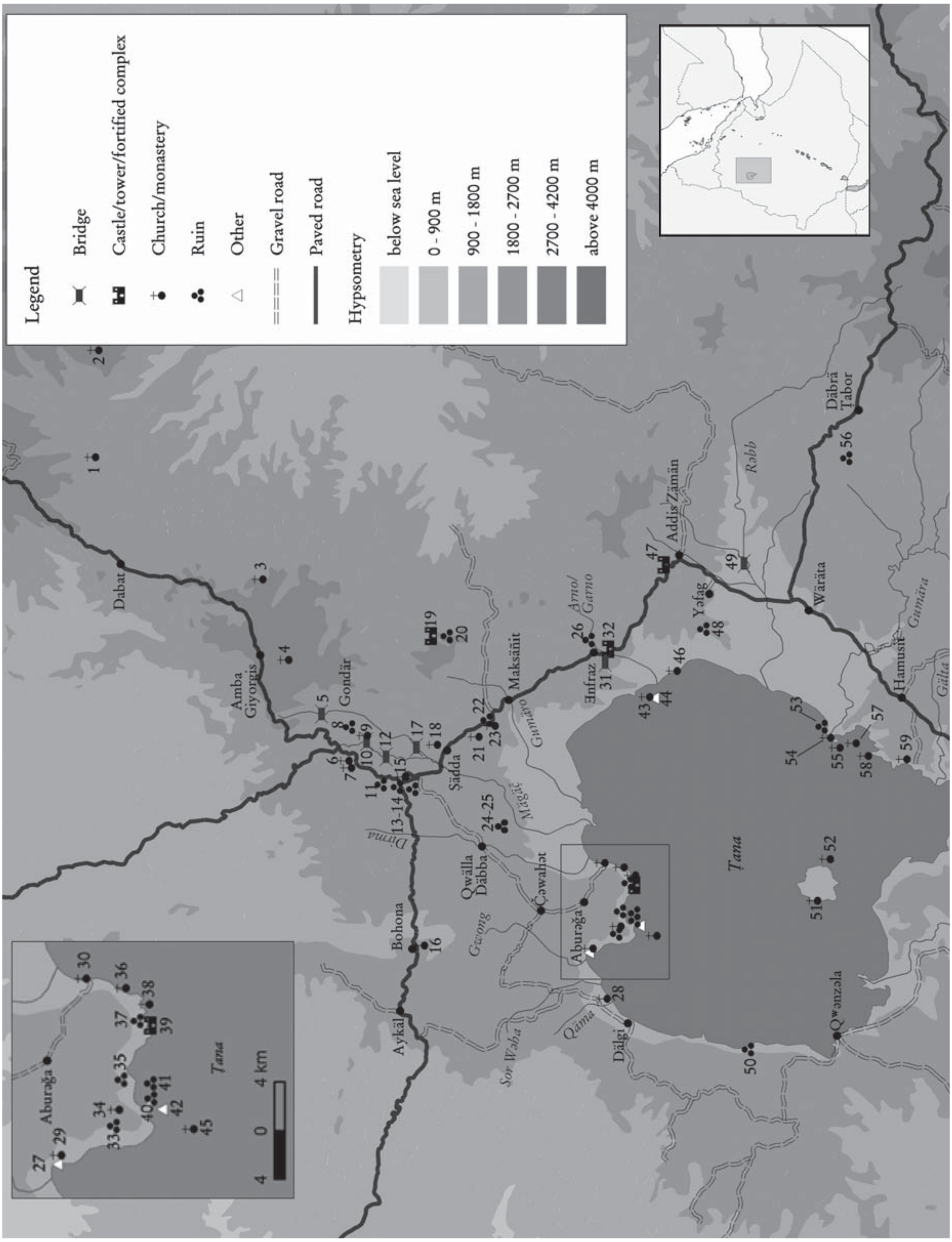
Map 12: Christian Ethiopia and Sinnār in the early 17th century


Halfayat al-Muluk
Omdurman
Soba
Atbara
Arbagi
Abu Haraz
Wad Madani
White Nile
Sinnār
Rahad
Angäräb
al-Qallabat
Karkuj
Dinder
Atbara
(1619)
A
Gänn
(16
Dək
(16
Gorgora
Velha?
Kund Amba
(1614-16)
Aläfa
(1606)
Abu Ramla
al-Rusayris
Agäfär
(1612; 1614)
Təmkʷa
Danga
(1611)
Agäw Mədər
(1626)
Blue Nile
Ankaša
(1613)
Ža
New Damo
(1621)
Old Damot
(ca. 1617)
Debus
Ǝnnarya
(ca. 1619)
Legend
Battle site/military campaign
△ Jesuit site
⬠ Kätäma
□ Sinnār centre
Hypsometry
below sea level
0-900 m
900-1200 m
1200-2700 m
2700-4200 m
above 4200 m

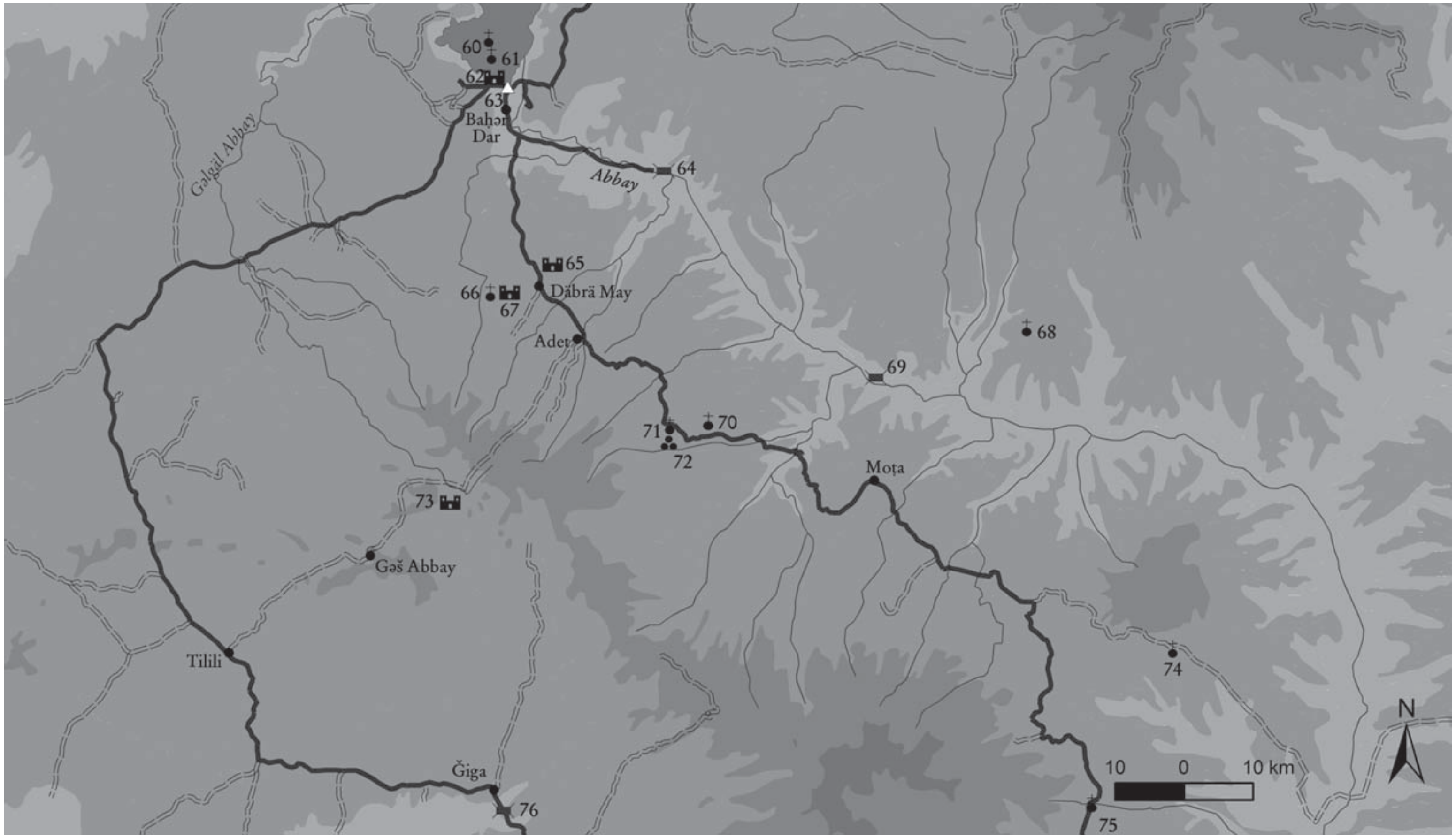
Map 12: Christian Ethiopia and Sinnār in the early 17th century


arka
Massawa
Asmära
RED
SEA
Märäb
Täkkäze
Təgray
(1619)
Fəremona
Aksum
Wəqro
(1608)
Afdera
Səmen
(1614-15; 1624-25)
Wägära
(1614-15)
zäzo -
äta Iyäsus
521-32)
Ṣädda
(1617)
ana
10)
Dänqäz
(1617-32)
Ṭeqen
(1608)
Qoga
(1607)
Däbsan
Lasta
(1628-29; 1632)
Bägemdər
(1629-30)
Lalibäla
orgora
Nova
Fogära
(1620)
Atḵäna?
Ṭana
Mälza
(1624)
Gol
(1606)
Bäšəlo
Angot
(1620)
Särka
1607-09)
Goǧǧam
(1624)
Čäčäho
(1605-06)
la
Qʷällala
Adaša
Liqä Nəguś (?)
Märtulä Maryam -
Ǝnnäbəsse
n Bädəl
1607)
t
Awaš
Abhe
Amhara
(1629-30)
Abbay
Mugär
N
50
0
50 km

Map 13a: Architectural heritage of the Gondärine period

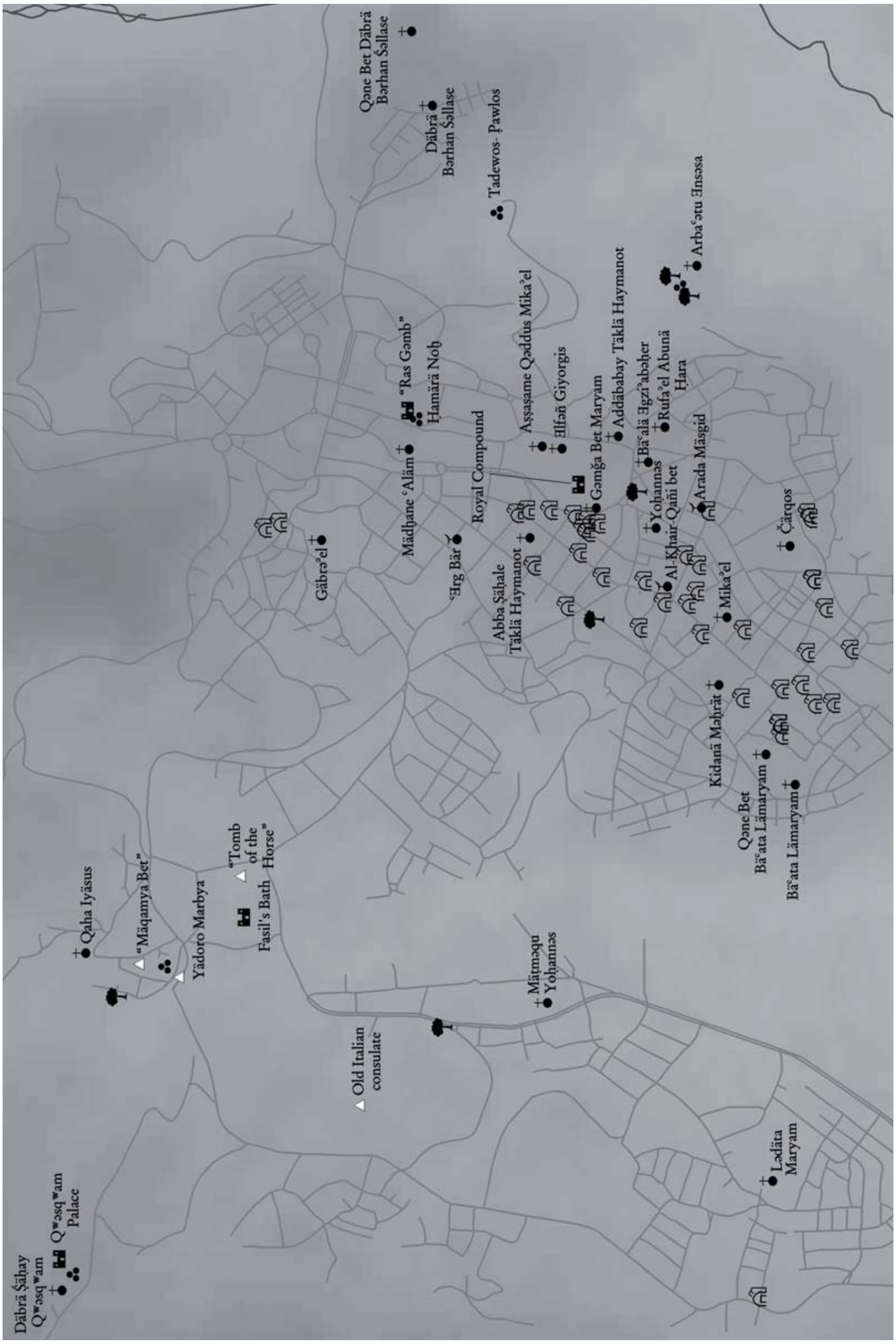

Legend
Bridge
Castle/tower/fortified complex
Church/monastery
Ruin
Other
Gravel road
Paved road
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4000 m
Dabat
Amba Giyorgis
Gondär
Ṣädda
Maksäñit
Ǝnfraz
Arnol Garno
Addis Zämän
Yəfag
Rəbb
Däbrä Ṭabor
Wäräta
Hamusit
Gumära
Gälta
Gumäro
Mägäč
Dərma
Qwälla Däbba
Čawahət
Bohona
Gwang
Aykäl
Aburäǧa
Dälgi
Qäma
Sor Wəha
Qwənzəla
Ṭana
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13-14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24-25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
4
0
4 km

Map 13a: Architectural heritage of the Gondärine period

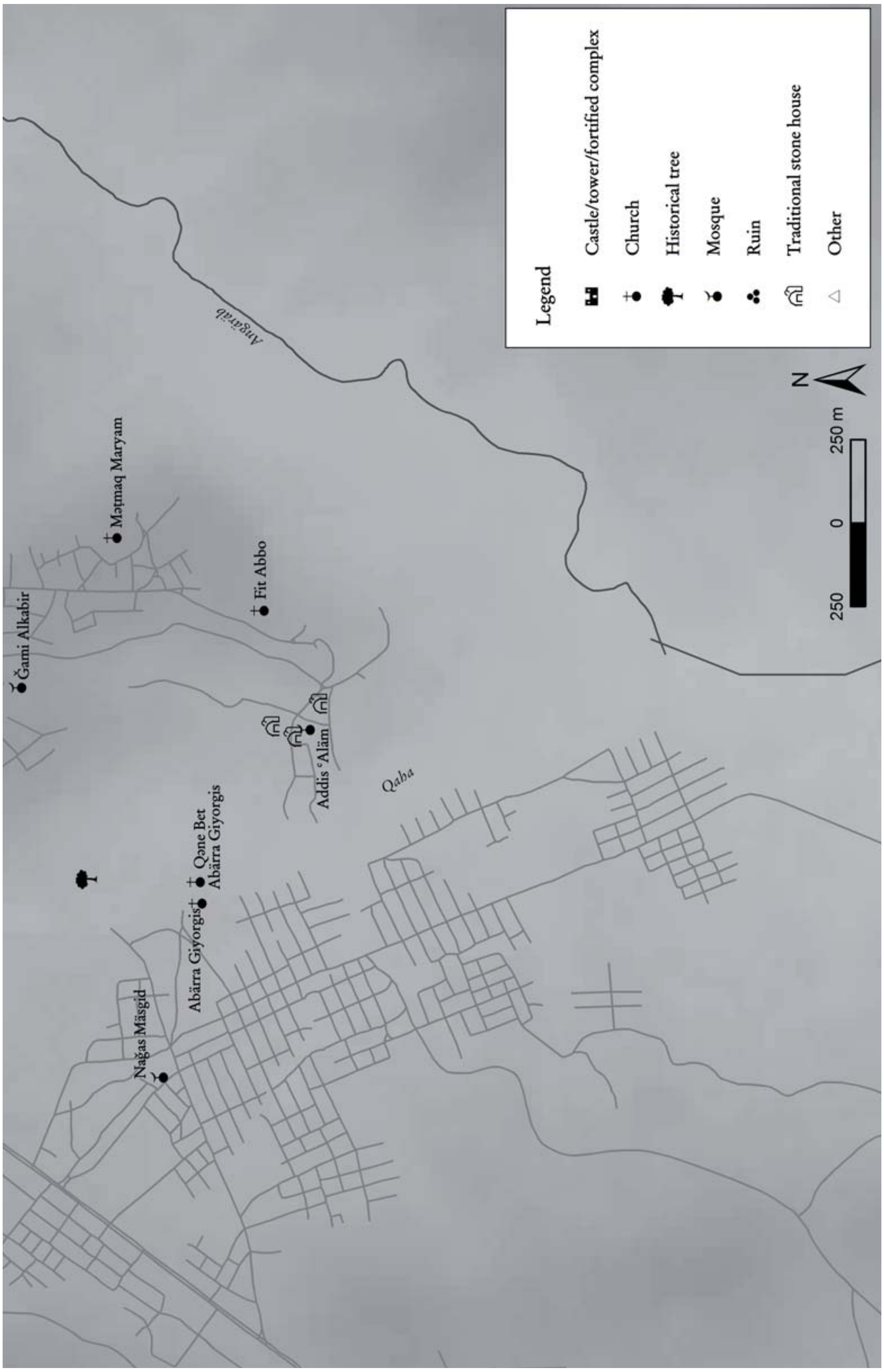


1 Däkʷa Kidanä Məḥrät; **2** Däräsge Maryam; **3** Goränko Maryam; **4** Arwagəh Maryam; **5** River Bambulo bridge; **6** Gondaročč Giyorgis; **7** Abba Ǝnṭonyos; **8** ruins of structures at Däfaç̣a; **9** Däfäçạ Kidanä Məḥrät; **10** River Angäräb bridge; **11** Mikaʾel; **12** "Gobatit" Angäräb bridge; **13** Jesuit church of Iyäsus; **14** Gännätä Iyäsus; **15** Azäzo Täklä Haymanot; **16** Dəwad Gäbrəʾel; **17** River Mägäč̣ "Fänṭar" bridge; **18** Ǝgziʾabəḥer Ab; **19** Dänqäz Gəmb; **20** Jesuit cathedral at Dänqäz; **21** Mənzoro Täklä Haymanot; **22** Lwa Maryam; **23** Baḥrəy Gəmb Mikaʾel; **24** Merow; **25** Abba Kiros (Merow); **26** Jesuit residence of Däbsan; **27** Quarry/Cave of Wuša Śəllase; **28** Ṣuhəl Giyorgis; **29** Däbbäsä Śəllase; **30** Däbrä Sina; **31** Garno river "Tekara"; **32** Guzara Gəmb; **33** Nora Warka; **34** Ğagära Mikaʾel; **35** Qändo Nora/Nora Mikaʾel; **36** Birgida Maryam; **37** Gəmb of Bäkkafa; **38** Mändabba Mädḫane ʿAläm; **39** Fortification on Giyorgis island; **40** Jesuit church of Iyäsus; **41** Gəmb Maryam; **42** Jesuit residence of Gorgora "Nova"; **43** Məṣraḫa Maryam; **44** tomb of Iyasu I; **45** Gälila Zäkaryas; **46** Ǝgziʾabəḥer Ab; **47** Wähni Amba; **48** Gəmb of Iyasu I; **49** River Rəbb bridge; **50** Isäy Däbər Maryam; **51** Narga Śəllase; **52** Daga Ǝsṭifanos; **53** Gəmb of Iyasu I (Çạ̈qla Mänzo); **54** Krəstos Śämra; **55** Ṭana Qirqos; **56** Aringo; **57** Məṣəle Fasilädäs; **58** Rema Mädḫane ʿAläm; **59** Kʷərʿatä Wälättä Ṗeṭros; **60** Kəbran Gäbrəʾel; **61** Ǝnṭonəs; **62** Šəmbəṭ Mikaʾel; **63** "Portuguese house"; **64** Ṭis Abbay bridge; **65** Yəbaba; **66** Jesuit church of Särka (Gəmb Maryam); **67** Gəmb Giyorgis; **68** Qoma Fasilädäs; **69** Abbay river "Säbärä" bridge; **70** Wäyzazərt Kidanä Məḥrät; **71** Jesuit church of St. Ignatius; **72** Jesuit residence of Qwällälа; **73** Abba Gəš Fasil; **74** Jesuit church of Märṭulä Maryam; **75** Däbrä Wärq; **76** Bərr river bridge

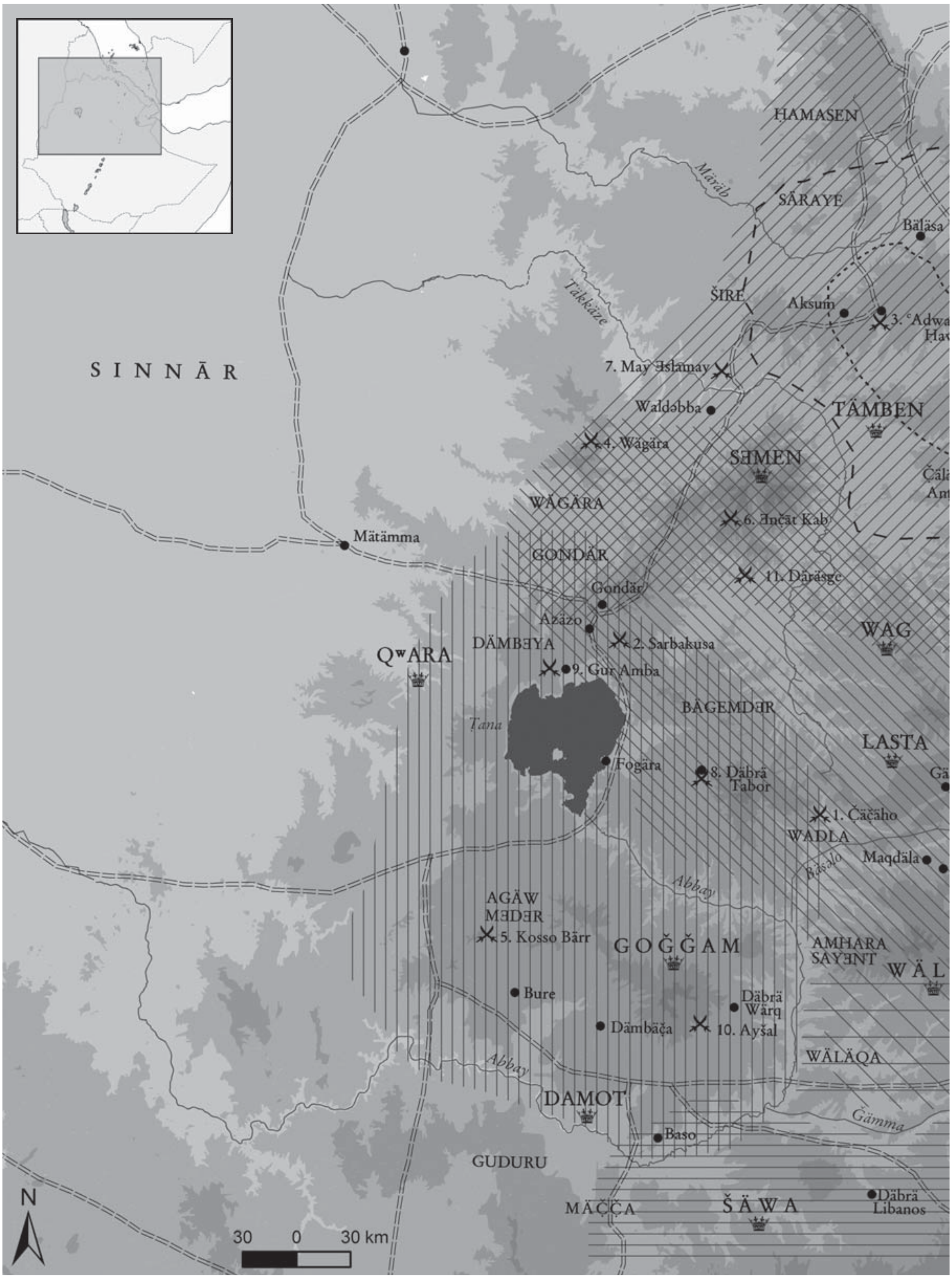
Map 13b: Architectural heritage of Gondär town

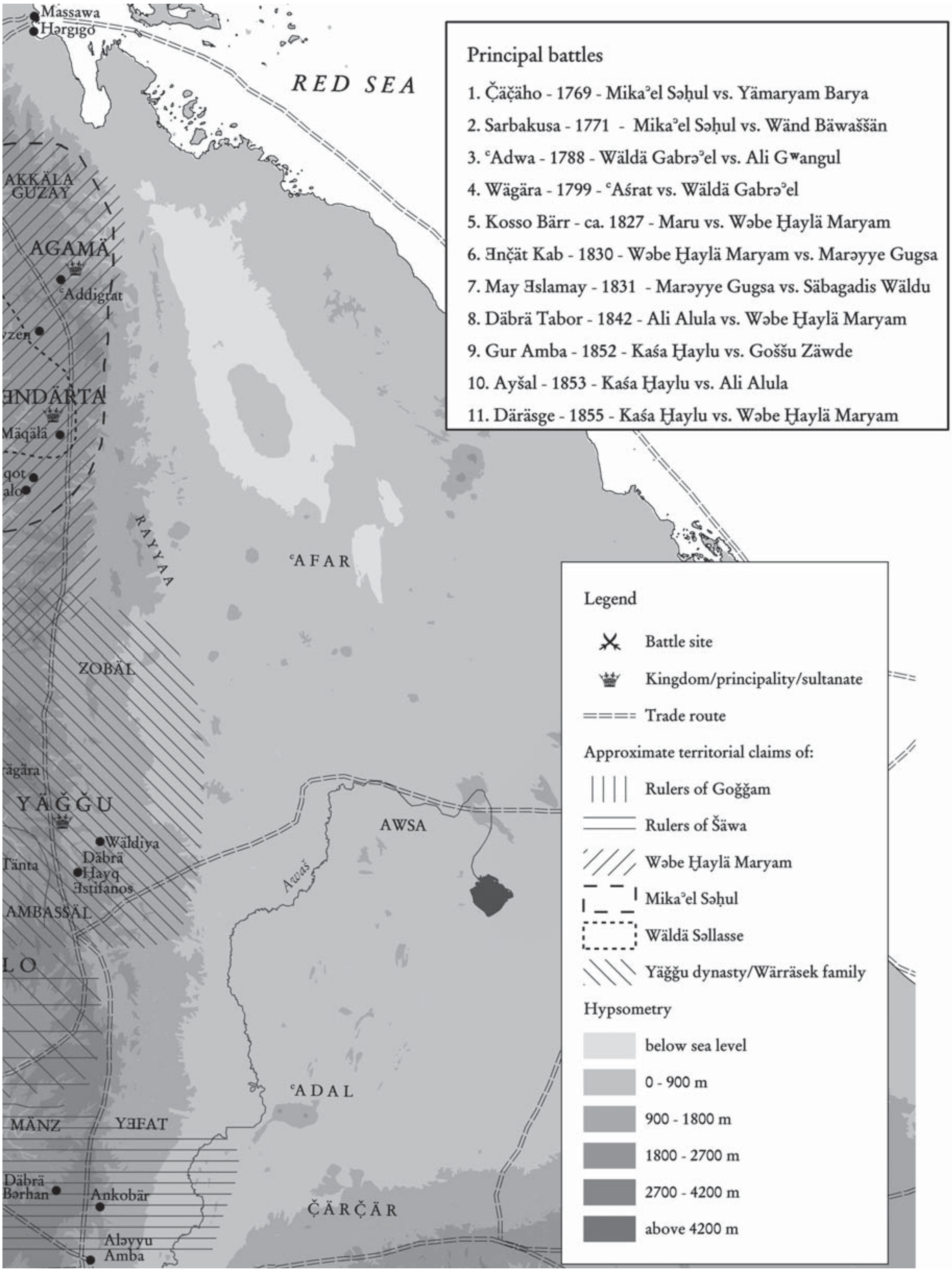

Qəne Bet Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase
Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase
Tadewos- Pawlos
Arbaʿətu Ǝnsəsa
Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaʾel
Addäbabay Täklä Haymanot
Ǝlfən Giyorgis
Bäʿalä Ǝgziʾabəḥer
Rufaʾel Abunä
Hara
"Ras Gəmb"
Ḥamärä Noḫ
Gəmǧa Bet Maryam
Mädḫane ʿAläm
Royal Compound
Yoḥannəs
Arada Mäsgid
Al-Khair-Qaḍi bet
Čärqos
Gäbrəʾel
ʿƎrg Bär
Abba Śäḥale
Täklä Haymanot
Mikaʾel
Kidanä Məḥrät
Qəne Bet
Bäʿata Lämaryam
Bäʿata Lämaryam
Qaha Iyäsus
"Mäqamya Bet"
Yädoro Marbya
"Tomb
of the
Horse"
Fasil's Bath
Mätməqu
Yoḥannəs
Old Italian
consulate
Lədäta
Maryam
Däbrä Ṣäḥay
Qʷəsqʷam
Qʷəsqʷam
Palace

Map 13b: Architectural heritage of Gondär town

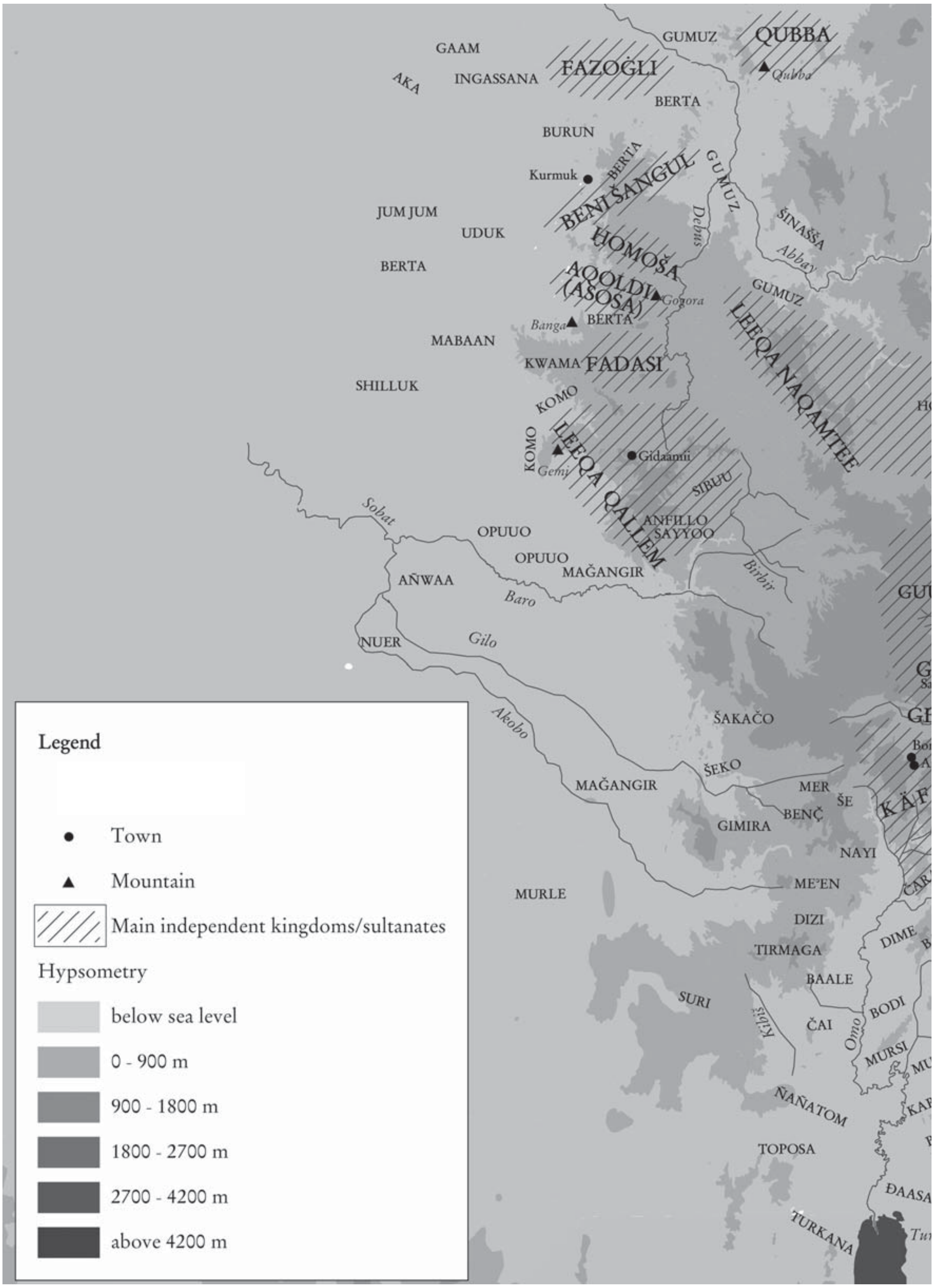

Legend
Castle/tower/fortified complex
Church
Historical tree
Mosque
Ruin
Traditional stone house
Other
N
250
0
250 m
Angärab
Qaha
Ǧami Alkabir
Mətmaq Maryam
Fit Abbo
Addis ʿAläm
Qəne Bet
Abärra Giyorgis
Abärra Giyorgis
Nağas Mäsgid

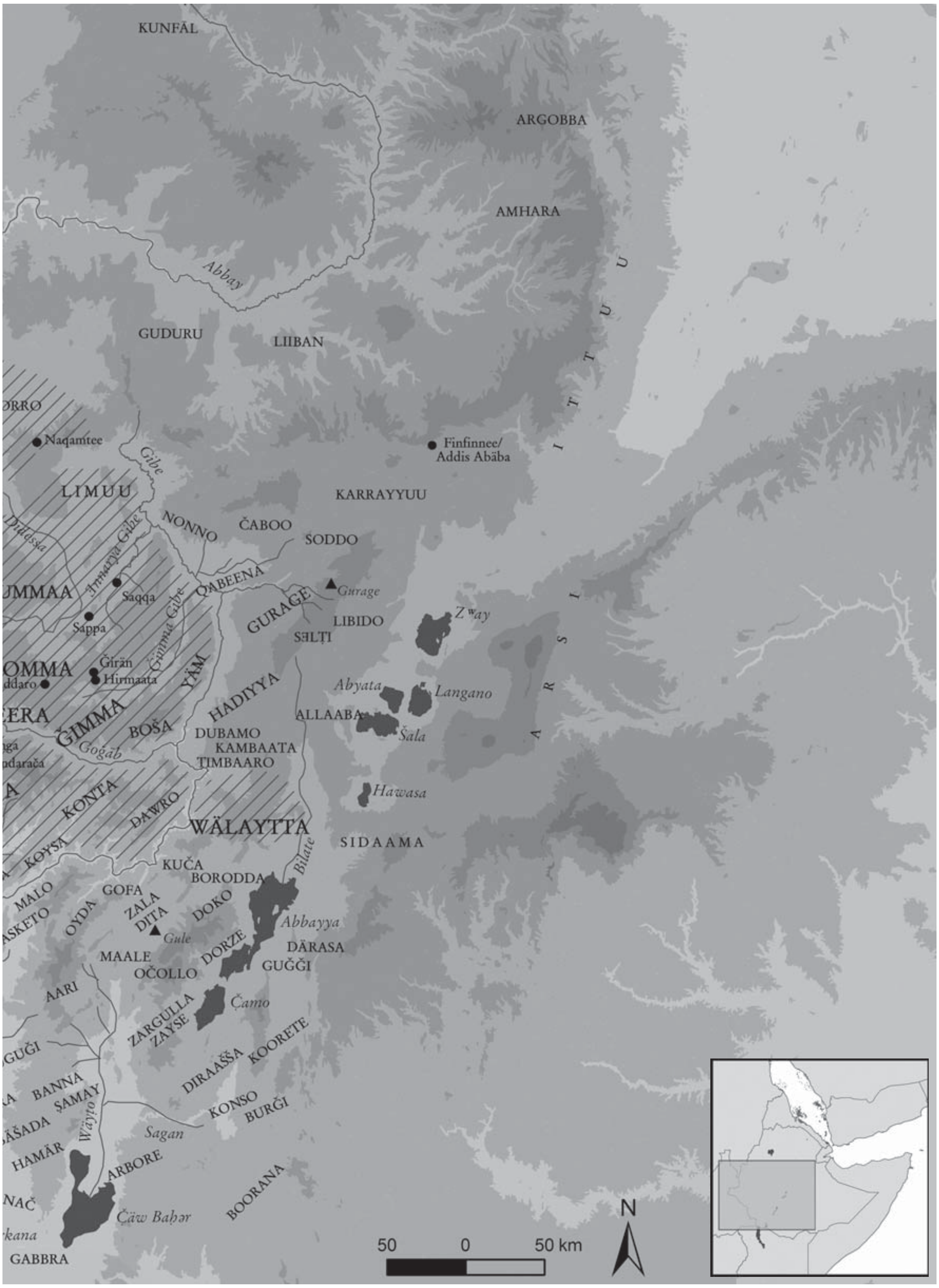
Map 14: *Zämänä mäsafənt*


HAMASEN
Märäb
SÄRAYE
Bäläsa
Täkkäze
ŠIRE
Aksum
3. ʿAdwa
Ha
SINNĀR
7. May Ǝslamay
Waldəbba
TÄMBEN
4. Wägära
SƎMEN
Čälä
Am
WÄGÄRA
6. Ǝnčät Kab
Mätämma
GONDÄR
11. Däräsge
Gondär
Azäzo
WAG
DÄMBƎYA
2. Sarbakusa
QʷARA
9. Gur Amba
Ṭana
BÄGEMDƎR
LASTA
Fogära
8. Däbrä Tabor
Gä
1. Čäčäho
WADLA
Bäšəlo
Maqdäla
Abbay
AGÄW MƎDƎR
5. Kosso Bärr
GOĞĞAM
AMHARA SAYƎNT
WÄL
Bure
Däbrä Wärq
Dämbäča
10. Ayšal
WÄLÄQA
Abbay
DAMOT
Gämma
Baso
GUDURU
MÄČČA
ŠÄWA
Däbrä Libanos
N
30 0 30 km


Massawa
Hərgigo
RED SEA
Principal battles
1. Çäçäho - 1769 - Mikaᵓel Səḥul vs. Yämaryam Barya
2. Sarbakusa - 1771 - Mikaᵓel Səḥul vs. Wänd Bäwaššän
3. ᶜAdwa - 1788 - Wäldä Gabrəᵓel vs. Ali Gʷangul
4. Wägära - 1799 - ᶜAśrat vs. Wäldä Gabrəᵓel
5. Kosso Bärr - ca. 1827 - Maru vs. Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam
6. Ǝnčät Kab - 1830 - Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam vs. Marəyye Gugsa
7. May Ǝslamay - 1831 - Marəyye Gugsa vs. Säbagadis Wäldu
8. Däbrä Tabor - 1842 - Ali Alula vs. Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam
9. Gur Amba - 1852 - Kaśa Ḫaylu vs. Goššu Zäwde
10. Ayšal - 1853 - Kaśa Ḫaylu vs. Ali Alula
11. Däräsge - 1855 - Kaśa Ḫaylu vs. Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam
AKKÄLA GUZAY
AGAMÄ
ᶜAddigrat
ƎNDÄRTA
Mäqälä
RAYYAA
ᶜAFAR
ZOBÄL
YÄǦǦU
Wäldiya
Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝstifanos
AMBASSÄL
AWSA
Awaš
ᶜADAL
MÄNZ
YƎFAT
Däbrä Bərhan
Ankobär
Aləyyu Amba
ÇÄRÇÄR
Legend
Battle site
Kingdom/principality/sultanate
Trade route
Approximate territorial claims of:
Rulers of Goǧǧam
Rulers of Šäwa
Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam
Mikaᵓel Səḥul
Wäldä Səllasse
Yäǧǧu dynasty/Wärräsek family
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m

Map 15: Ethnic and political units in southern Ethiopia before Mənilək II's conquest (ca. 1890–95)

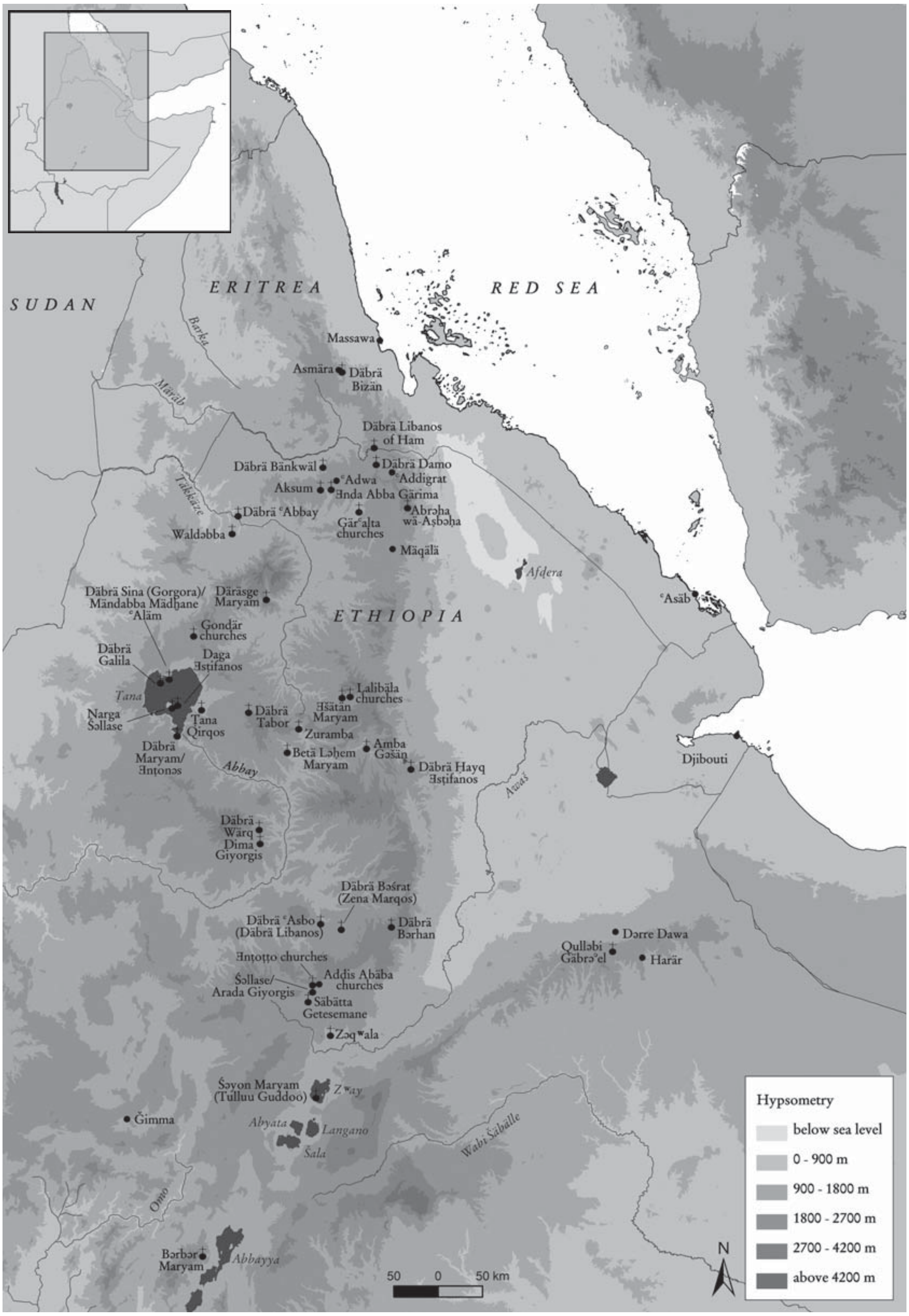

GAAM
AKA
INGASSANA
FAZOĠLI
GUMUZ
QUBBA
Qubba
BERTA
BURUN
Kurmuk
BERTA
BENI ŠANGUL
GUMUZ
JUM JUM
UDUK
Debus
ŠINAŠA
Abbay
ḪOMOŠA
BERTA
AQOLDI (ASOSA)
Gogora
GUMUZ
Banga
BERTA
LEEQA NAQAMTEE
MABAAN
KWAMA
FADASI
SHILLUK
KOMO
KOMO
LEEQA QALLEM
Gemi
Gidaamii
SIBUU
Sobat
ANFILLO
SAYYOO
OPUUO
OPUUO
MAĠANGIR
Birbir
AÑWAA
Baro
NUER
Gilo
Akobo
ŠAKAČO
ŠEKO
MAĠANGIR
MER
ŠE
BENČ
GIMIRA
NAYI
MURLE
ME'EN
DIZI
TIRMAGA
DIME
BAALE
SURI
Kibiš
ČAI
Omo
BODI
MURSI
ÑAÑATOM
TOPOSA
ĐAASA
TURKANA
Legend
Town
Mountain
Main independent kingdoms/sultanates
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m



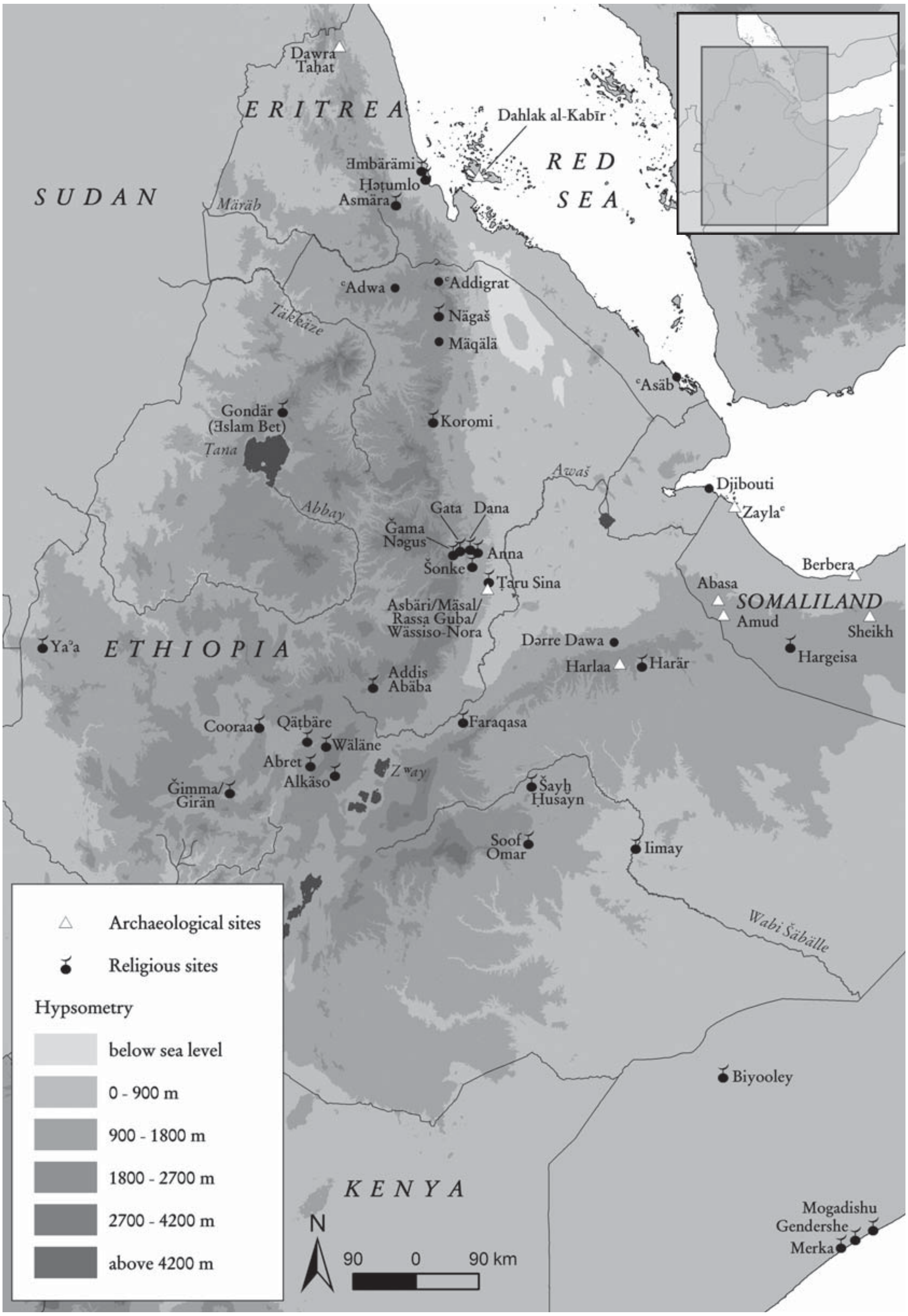
Map 15: Ethnic and political units in southern Ethiopia before Mənilək II's conquest (ca. 1890–95)

KUNFÄL
ARGOBBA
AMHARA
Abbay
GUDURU
LIIBAN
ITTUU
ƏRRO
Naqamtee
Finfinnee/
Addis Abäba
Gibe
LIMUU
KARRAYYUU
Didessa
NONNO
ČABOO
SODDO
Innarya Gibe
UMMAA
Saqqa
QABEENA
Gurage
Sappa
GURAGE
LIBIDO
SƎLṬI
Zʷay
Ǧimma Gibe
OMMA
Ǧirän
Hirmaata
ddaro
YÄM
Abyata
Langano
HADIYYA
ARSI
ERA
ALLAABA
Šala
ǦIMMA
BOŠA
DUBAMO
KAMBAATA
Goǧāb
TIMBAARO
ngā
ndarača
A
Hawasa
KONTA
DAWRO
WÄLAYTTA
SIDAAMA
KOYSA
Bilate
KUČA
BORODDA
MALO
GOFA
ASKETO
OYDA
ZALA
DITA
DOKO
Abbayya
Gule
MAALE
DORZE
DÄRASA
OČOLLO
GUĞĞI
AARI
Čamo
ZARGULLA
ZAYSE
GUĞI
KOORETE
DIRAAŠŠA
RA
BANNA
ŞAMAY
KONSO
BURĞI
BÄŠADA
Wäyṭo
Sagan
HAMÄR
ARBORE
BOORANA
NAČ
Čäw Baḥər
N
rkana
50
0
50 km
GABBRA

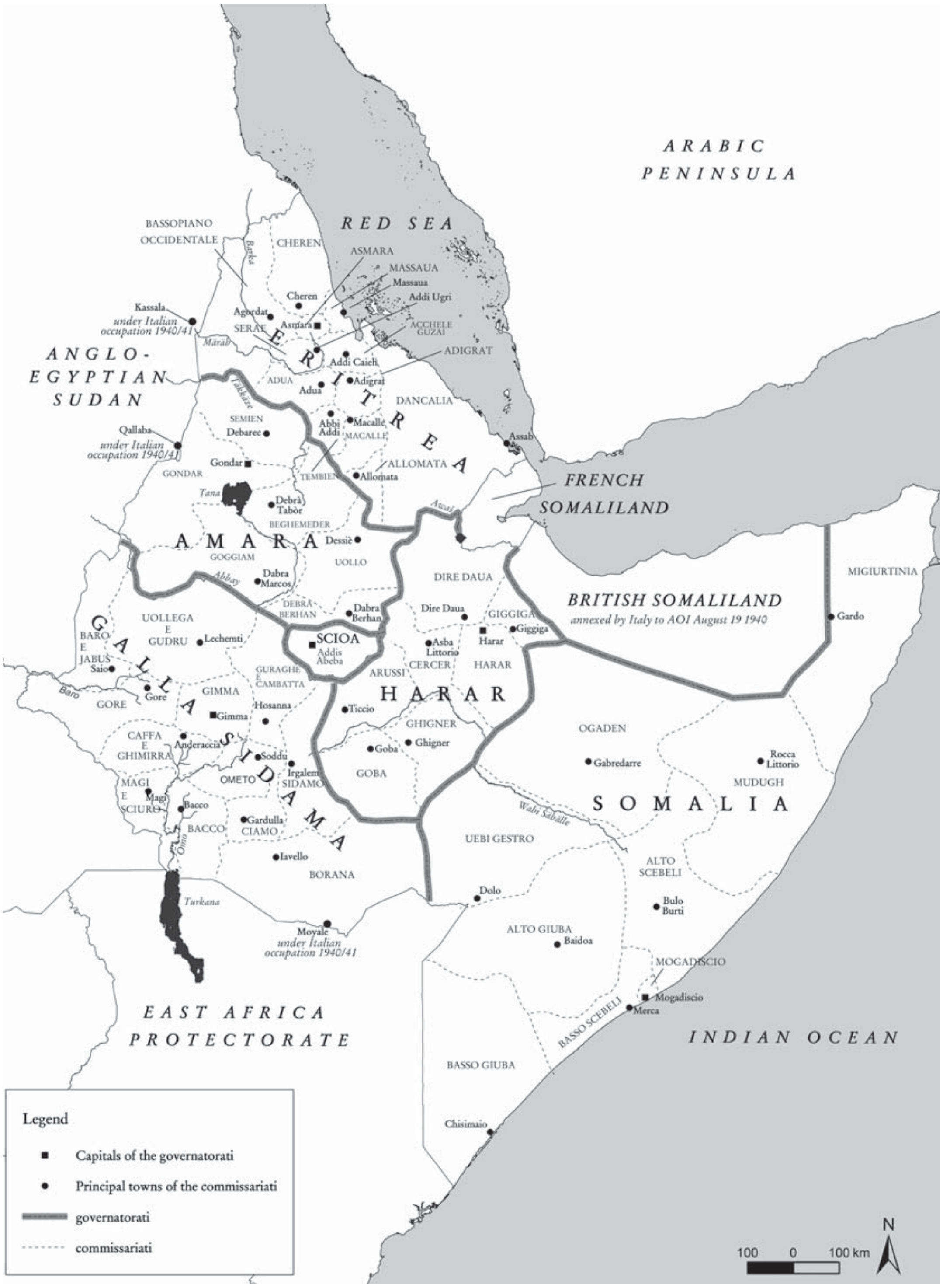
Map 16: Main Christian sites


SUDAN
ERITREA
RED SEA
ETHIOPIA
Barka
Märäb
Täkkäze
Massawa
Asmära
Däbrä Bizän
Däbrä Libanos of Ham
Däbrä Bänkwäl
Däbrä Damo
ʿAdwa
ʿAddigrat
Aksum
Ǝnda Abba Gärima
Däbrä ʿAbbay
Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa
Gärʿalta churches
Waldəbba
Mäqälä
Afdera
ʿAsäb
Däbrä Sina (Gorgora)/ Mändabba Mädḫane ʿAläm
Däräsge Maryam
Gondär churches
Däbrä Galila
Daga Ǝsṭifanos
Tana
Narga Śəllase
Ṭana Qirqos
Däbrä Maryam/ Ǝnṭonəs
Däbrä Tabor
Lalibäla churches
Ǝšätän Maryam
Zuramba
Betä Ləḥem Maryam
Amba Gəšän
Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos
Abbay
Awaš
Djibouti
Däbrä Wärq
Dima Giyorgis
Däbrä Bəśrat (Zena Marqos)
Däbrä ʿAsbo (Däbrä Libanos)
Däbrä Bərhan
Ǝnṭoṭṭo churches
Addis Abäba churches
Śəllase/ Arada Giyorgis
Säbätta Getesemane
Zəqʷala
Dərre Dawa
Qulləbi Gäbrəʾel
Harär
Śəyon Maryam (Tulluu Guddoo)
Zʷay
Ǧimma
Abyata
Langano
Šala
Wabi Šäbälle
Omo
Bərbər Maryam
Abbayya
50
0
50 km
N
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m

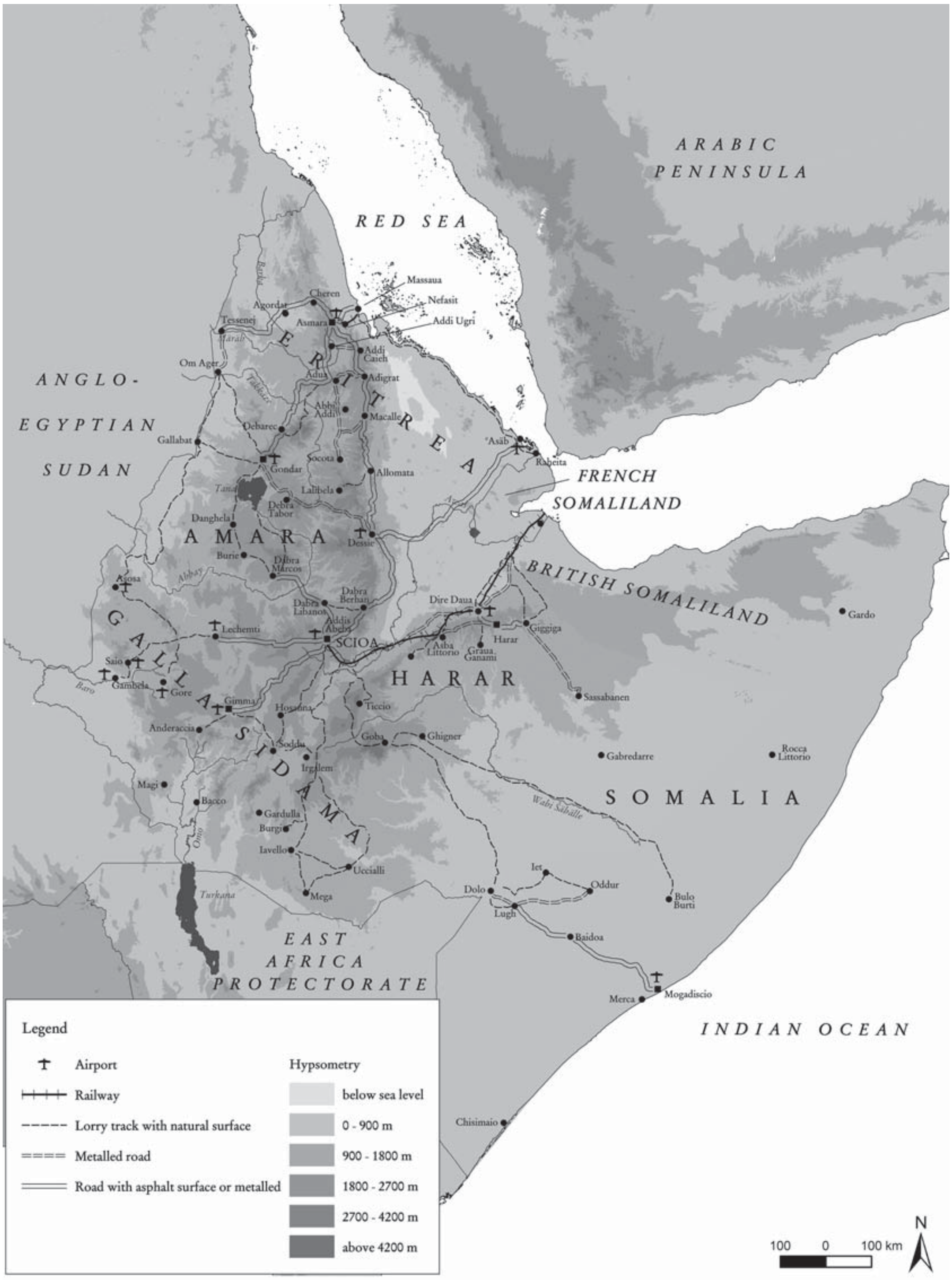
Map 17: Main Islamic sites


Dawra Taḥat
ERITREA
Dahlak al-Kabīr
RED SEA
Əmbärämi
Ḥəṭumlo
Asmära
SUDAN
Märäb
ʿAdwa
ʿAddigrat
Nägaš
Mäqälä
Täkkäze
ʿAsäb
Gondär (Əslam Bet)
Koromi
Ṭana
Awaš
Djibouti
Zaylaʿ
Abbay
Gata
Dana
Ǧama Nəgus
Anna
Šonke
Ṭaru Sina
Berbera
Abasa
SOMALILAND
Amud
Sheikh
Asbäri/Mäsal/ Rassa Guba/ Wässiso-Nora
Dərre Dawa
Hargeisa
Yaʾa
ETHIOPIA
Harlaa
Harär
Addis Abäba
Cooraa
Qäṭbäre
Faraqasa
Wäläne
Abret
Alkäso
Zway
Ǧimma/ Girän
Šayḫ Ḥusayn
Soof Omar
Iimay
Wabi Šäbälle
△ Archaeological sites
● Religious sites
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m
Biyooley
KENYA
N
90
0
90 km
Mogadishu
Gendershe
Merka

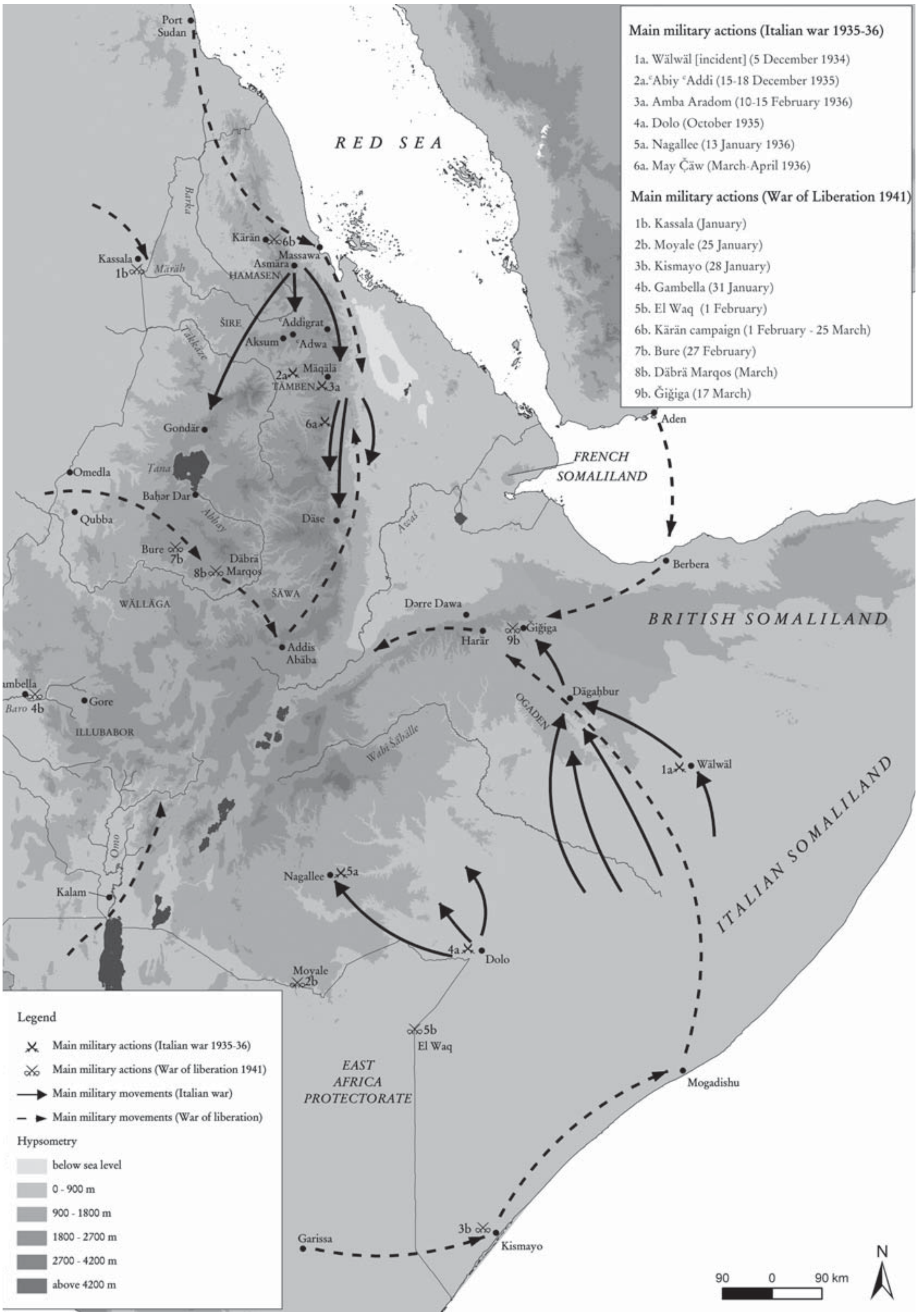
Map 18: Africa Orientale Italiana


ARABIC PENINSULA
RED SEA
BASSOPIANO OCCIDENTALE
Barka
CHEREN
ASMARA
MASSAUA
Massaua
Addi Ugri
Cheren
Kassala
under Italian occupation 1940/41
Agordat
Asmara
SERAE
ACCHELE GUZAI
ADIGRAT
Mārāb
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN
ERITREA
Addi Caieh
ADUA
Adua
Adigrat
Takkaze
DANCALIA
SEMIEN
Debarec
Abbi Addi
Macallè
MACALLE
Assab
Qallaba
under Italian occupation 1940/41
Gondar
GONDAR
TEMBIEN
ALLOMATA
Allomata
FRENCH SOMALILAND
Tana
Debrà Tabòr
BEGHEMEDER
Awash
AMARA
Dessiè
GOGGIAM
UOLLO
DIRE DAUA
Abbay
Dabra Marcos
MIGIURTINIA
BRITISH SOMALILAND
annexed by Italy to AOI August 19 1940
Gardo
DEBRÀ BERHAN
Dabra Berhan
Dire Daua
GIGGIGA
Giggiga
Harar
UOLLEGA E GUDRU
Lechemti
SCIOA
Addis Abeba
BARO E JABUS
Saio
Asba Littorio
CERCER
HARAR
GALLA SIDAMA
GURAGHE E CAMBATTA
ARUSSI
Baro
GORE
Gore
GIMMA
Gimma
Hosanna
Ticcio
HARAR
GHIGNER
Ghigner
OGADEN
CAFFA E GHIMIRRA
Anderaccia
Soddu
Goba
Gabredarre
Rocca Littorio
Irgalem
SIDAMO
GOBA
MUDUGH
OMETO
MAGI E SCIURO
Magi
Bacco
SOMALIA
Wabi Sabālle
BACCO
Gardulla
CIAMO
UEBI GESTRO
Omo
Iavello
ALTO SCEBELI
BORANA
Dolo
Turkana
Bulo Burti
ALTO GIUBA
Baidoa
Moyale
under Italian occupation 1940/41
MOGADISCIO
Mogadiscio
Merca
BASSO SCEBELI
EAST AFRICA PROTECTORATE
INDIAN OCEAN
BASSO GIUBA
Chisimaio
Legend
■ Capitals of the governatorati
● Principal towns of the commissariati
▬ governatorati
------ commissariati
N
100
0
100 km

Map 19: Infrastructure during the Italian occupation

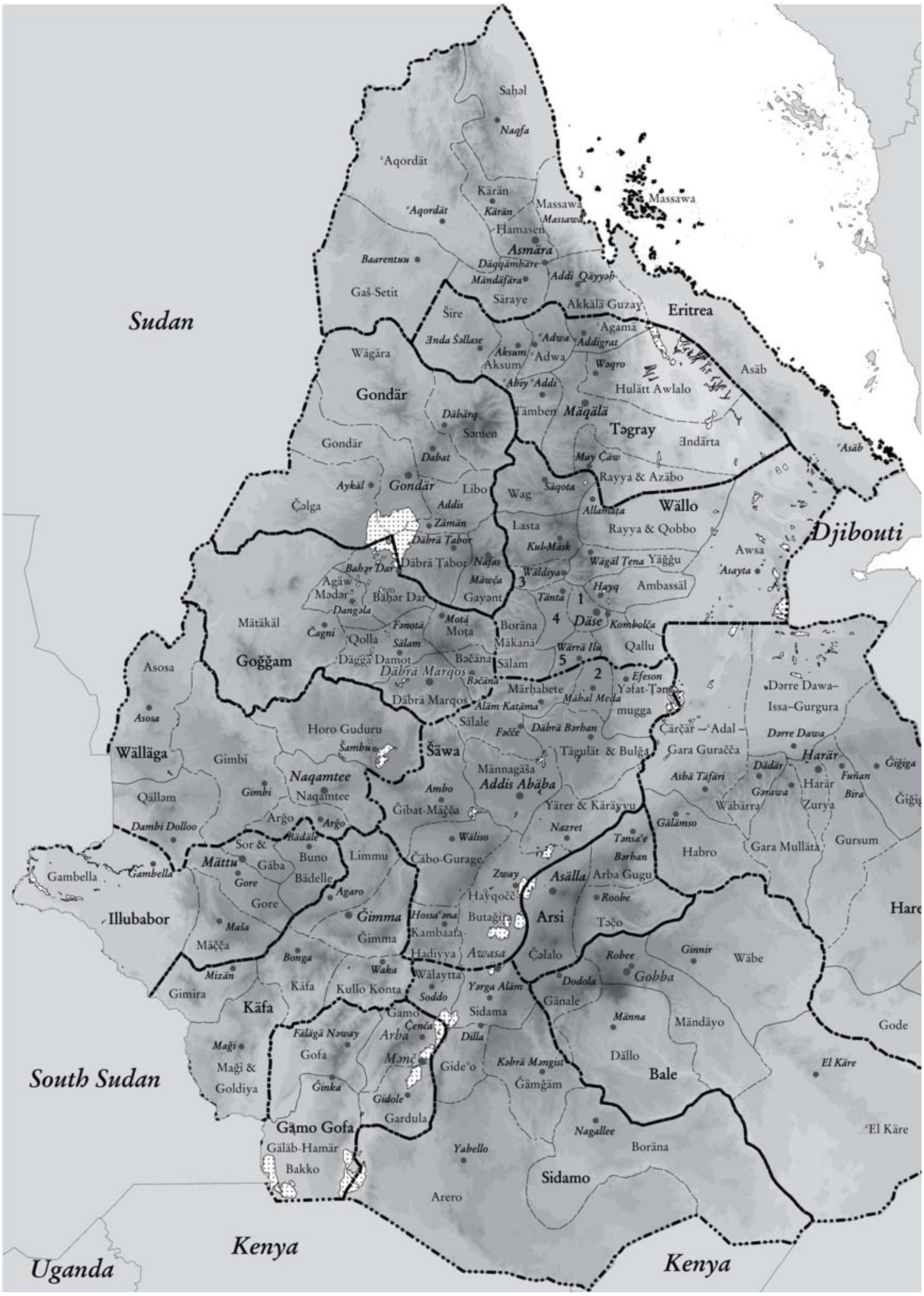

ARABIC PENINSULA
RED SEA
Massaua
Nefasit
Addi Ugri
Cheren
Agordat
Tessenej
Asmara
Barka
Marab
ERITREA
Om Ager
Addi Caieh
Adua
Adigrat
Takkaze
Abbi Addi
Macalle
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN
Gallabat
Debarec
Asab
Raheita
Gondar
Socota
Allomata
FRENCH SOMALILAND
Tana
Lalibela
Debra Tabor
Danghela
AMARA
Dessie
Burie
Dabra Marcos
BRITISH SOMALILAND
Asosa
Abbay
Dabra Berhan
Dabra Libanos
Dire Daua
Gardo
Lechemti
Addis Abeba
SCIOA
Harar
Giggiga
GALLA SIDAMA
Saio
Asba Littorio
Graua Ganami
Gambela
Baro
Gore
HARAR
Sassabanen
Gimma
Hosanna
Ticcio
Anderaccia
Goba
Ghigner
Sodda
Irgalem
Gabredarre
Rocca Littorio
Magi
Bacco
Wabi Saballe
SOMALIA
Gardulla
Burgi
Omo
Iavello
Ucciali
Iet
Turkana
Dolo
Oddur
Mega
Lugh
Bulo Burti
EAST AFRICA PROTECTORATE
Baidoa
Merca
Mogadiscio
INDIAN OCEAN
Chisimaio
Legend
Airport
Railway
Lorry track with natural surface
Metalled road
Road with asphalt surface or metalled
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m
100
0
100 km
N

Map 20: Italian War (1935–36) and War of Liberation (1941)

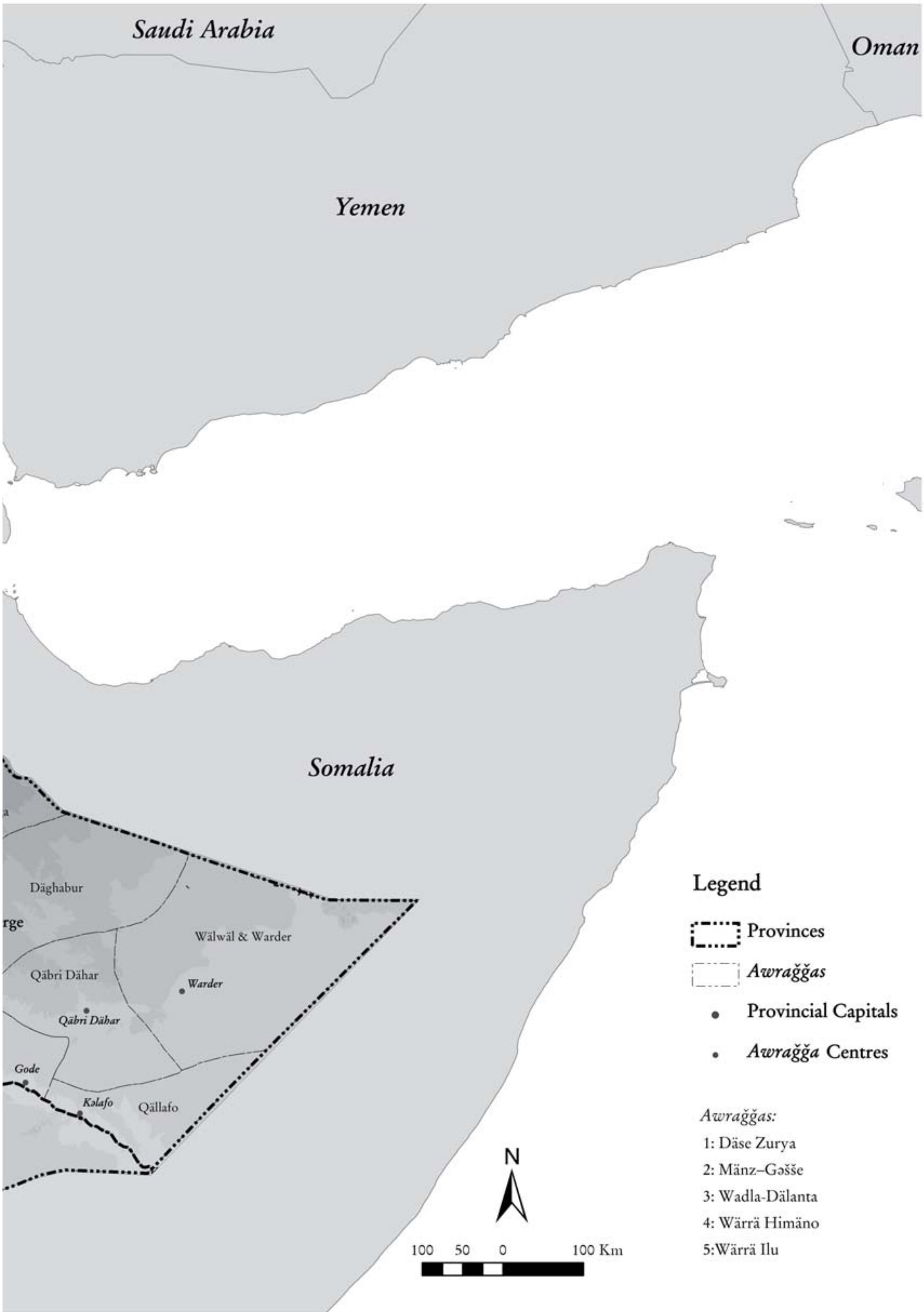

Main military actions (Italian war 1935-36)
1a. Wälwäl [incident] (5 December 1934)
2a. ʿAbiy ʿAddi (15-18 December 1935)
3a. Amba Aradom (10-15 February 1936)
4a. Dolo (October 1935)
5a. Nagallee (13 January 1936)
6a. May Čäw (March-April 1936)
Main military actions (War of Liberation 1941)
1b. Kassala (January)
2b. Moyale (25 January)
3b. Kismayo (28 January)
4b. Gambella (31 January)
5b. El Waq (1 February)
6b. Kärän campaign (1 February - 25 March)
7b. Bure (27 February)
8b. Däbrä Marqos (March)
9b. Ğiğiga (17 March)
Legend
Main military actions (Italian war 1935-36)
Main military actions (War of liberation 1941)
Main military movements (Italian war)
Main military movements (War of liberation)
Hypsometry
below sea level
0 - 900 m
900 - 1800 m
1800 - 2700 m
2700 - 4200 m
above 4200 m
RED SEA
FRENCH SOMALILAND
BRITISH SOMALILAND
ITALIAN SOMALILAND
EAST AFRICA PROTECTORATE
Port Sudan
Kassala
Kärän
Massawa
Asmära
HAMASEN
Barka
Märäb
Täkkäze
ŠIRE
Aksum
Addigrat
Adwa
Mäqälä
TÄMBEN
Gondär
Tana
Omedla
Bahər Dar
Abbay
Qubba
Bure
Däbrä Marqos
WÄLLÄGA
ŠÄWA
Däse
Addis Abäba
Awaš
Aden
Berbera
Dərre Dawa
Harär
Ğiğiga
Gambella
Baro
Gore
ILLUBABOR
Dägaḥbur
OGADEN
Wälwäl
Wabi Šäbälle
Omo
Kalam
Nagallee
Dolo
Moyale
El Waq
Mogadishu
Garissa
Kismayo
1a
2a
3a
4a
5a
6a
1b
2b
3b
4b
5b
6b
7b
8b
9b
N
90
0
90 km

Administrative division

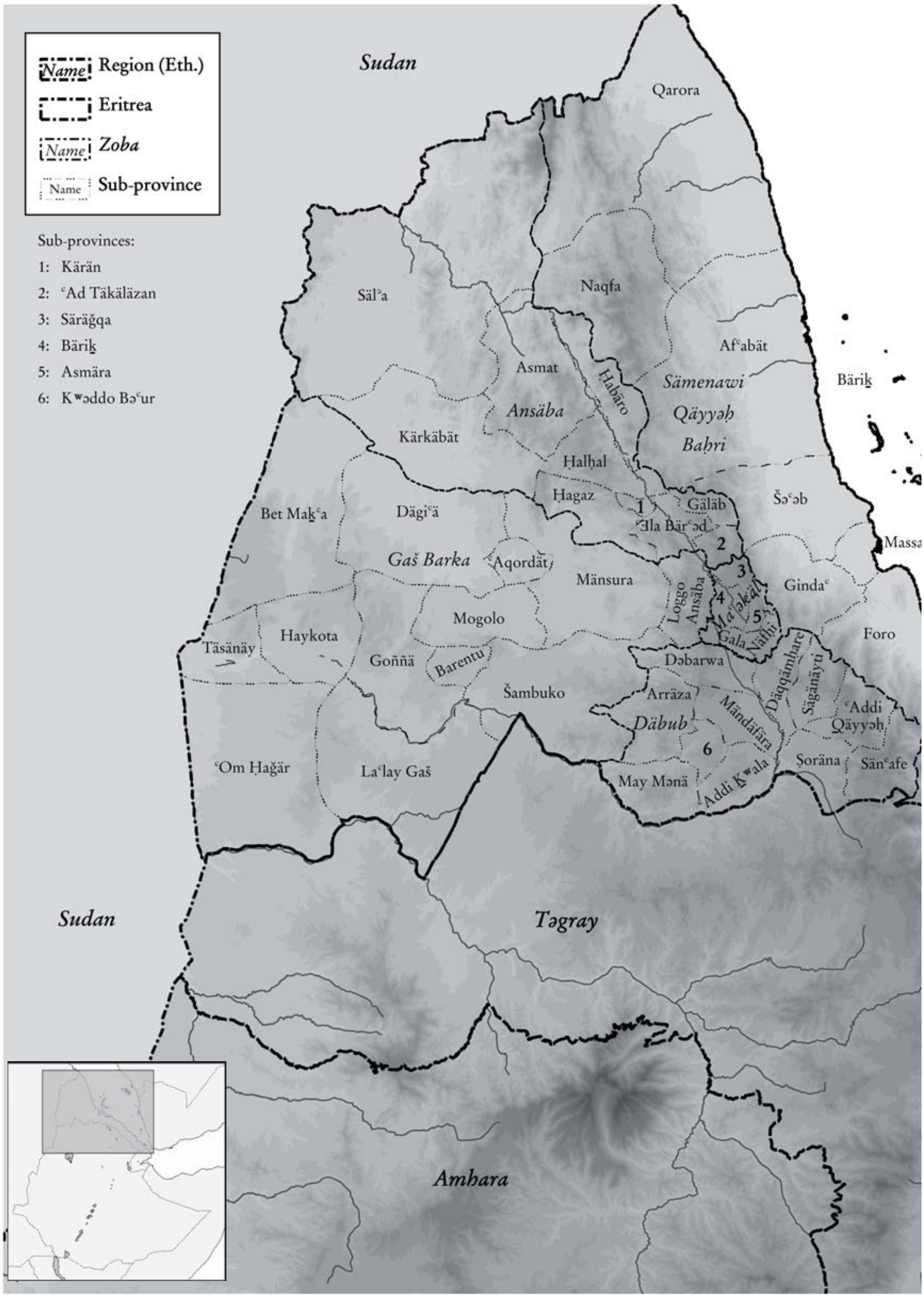
Map 21: Administrative division of Ethiopia: *awrağğa*s (1984)


Sudan
Eritrea
Djibouti
South Sudan
Kenya
Uganda
Saḥəl
Naqfa
ʿAqordät
Kärän
Massawa
Hamasen
Asmära
Däqqämḥäre
Mändäfära
Addi Qäyyəḥ
Baarentuu
Gaš-Setit
Säraye
Akkälä Guzay
Šire
Ǝnda Śəllase
Aksum
Adwa
ʿAgamä
Addigrat
Asäb
Wäqro
Hulätt Awlalo
Abiy ʿAddi
Tämben
Mäqälä
Təgray
Ǝndärta
May Čäw
Rayya & Azäbo
Wäg
Säqota
Wällo
Allamaṭa
Rayya & Qobbo
Awsa
Asayta
Lasta
Kul-Mäsk
Wägäl Ṭena
Yäğğu
Wäldiya
Ḥayq
Ambassäl
Tänta
Däse
Kombolča
Boräna
Mäkanä
Qallu
Wärrä Ilu
Sälam
Efeson
Yəfat-Tәmuga
Märḥabete
Mahal Meda
Wägära
Gondär
Däbärq
Səmen
Dabat
Aykäl
Libo
Čəlga
Addis Zämän
Däbrä Ṭabor
Bahər Dar
Agäw Mədər
Näfas Mäwča
Gayənt
Dangəla
Mätäkäl
Čagni
Fənotä
Qolla
Motä
Moṭa
Sälam
Däğğa
Damot
Goğğam
Däbrä Marqos
Bočäna
Asosa
Wälläga
Gimbi
Horo Guduru
Šambu
Šäwa
Naqamtee
Qälləm
Dambi Dolloo
Arğo
Aläm Katäma
Sälale
Fəčče
Däbrä Bərhan
Tägulät & Bulga
Mannagäša
Addis Abäba
Ambo
Čibat-Mäčča
Yärer & Käräyyu
Nazret
Wäliso
Čäbo-Gurage
Zway
Čärčär
Adal
Gara Guračča
Asbä Täfäri
Dərre Dawa–Issa–Gurgura
Dərre Dawa
Harär
Dädär
Gəräwa
Wäbärra
Zurya
Funan Bira
Ğiğiga
Gälämso
Habro
Gara Mullätä
Gursum
Gambella
Mättu
Sor & Bädälle
Gäba
Buno Bädälle
Limmu
Gore
Agaro
Illubabor
Maša
Mäčča
Ğimma
Hossaʾəna
Kambaata
Hadiyya
Butağira
Haykoča
Asälla
Arsi
Təna'e Bərhan
Arba Gugu
Roobe
Təčo
Čəlalo
Awasa
Mizān
Bonga
Waka
Käfa
Kullo Konta
Wälaytta
Soddo
Gimira
Yərga Aläm
Sidama
Dodola
Robee
Gobba
Ginnir
Wäbe
Gänale
Hare
Gamo
Čenča
Arba
Dilla
Männa
Mändäyo
Gode
Fäläga Nəway
Gofa
Mənč
Gide'o
Kəbrä Məngist
Dällo
El Käre
Bale
Mağı
Mağı & Goldiya
Ğinka
Gidole
Gardula
Ğəmğəm
Gamo Gofa
Gäläb-Hamär
Bakko
Nagallee
Boräna
Yabello
Sidamo
Arero
ʿEl Käre
1
2
3
4
5

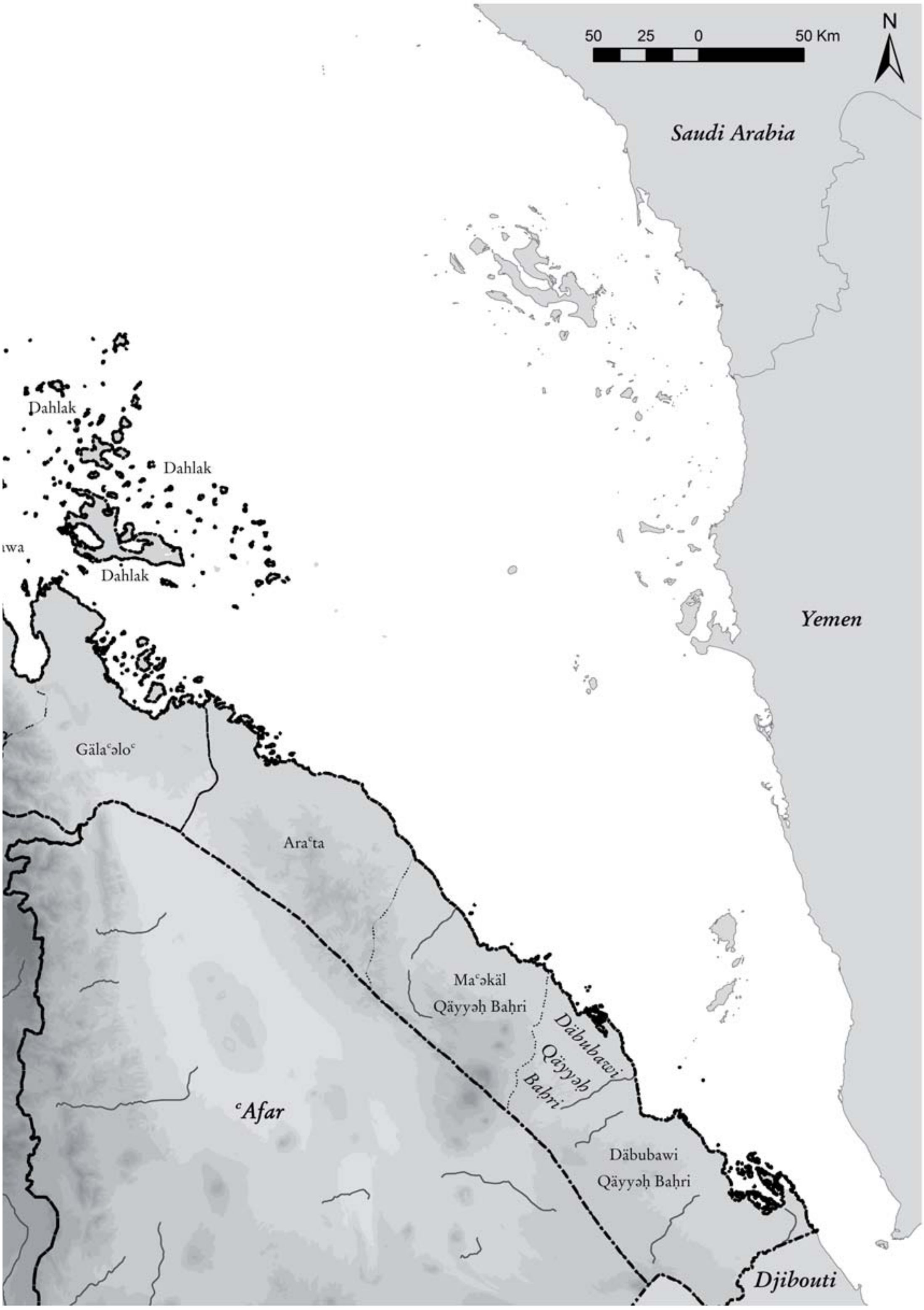
Map 21: Administrative division of Ethiopia: *awrağğas* (1984)


Saudi Arabia
Oman
Yemen
Somalia
Däghabur
rge
Wälwäl & Warder
Qäbri Dähar
Warder
Qäbri Dähar
Gode
Kəlafo
Qällafo
Legend
Provinces
Awrağğas
Provincial Capitals
Awrağğa Centres
Awrağğas:
1: Däse Zurya
2: Mänz–Gəšše
3: Wadla-Dälanta
4: Wärrä Himäno
5:Wärrä Ilu
N
100 50 0 100 Km

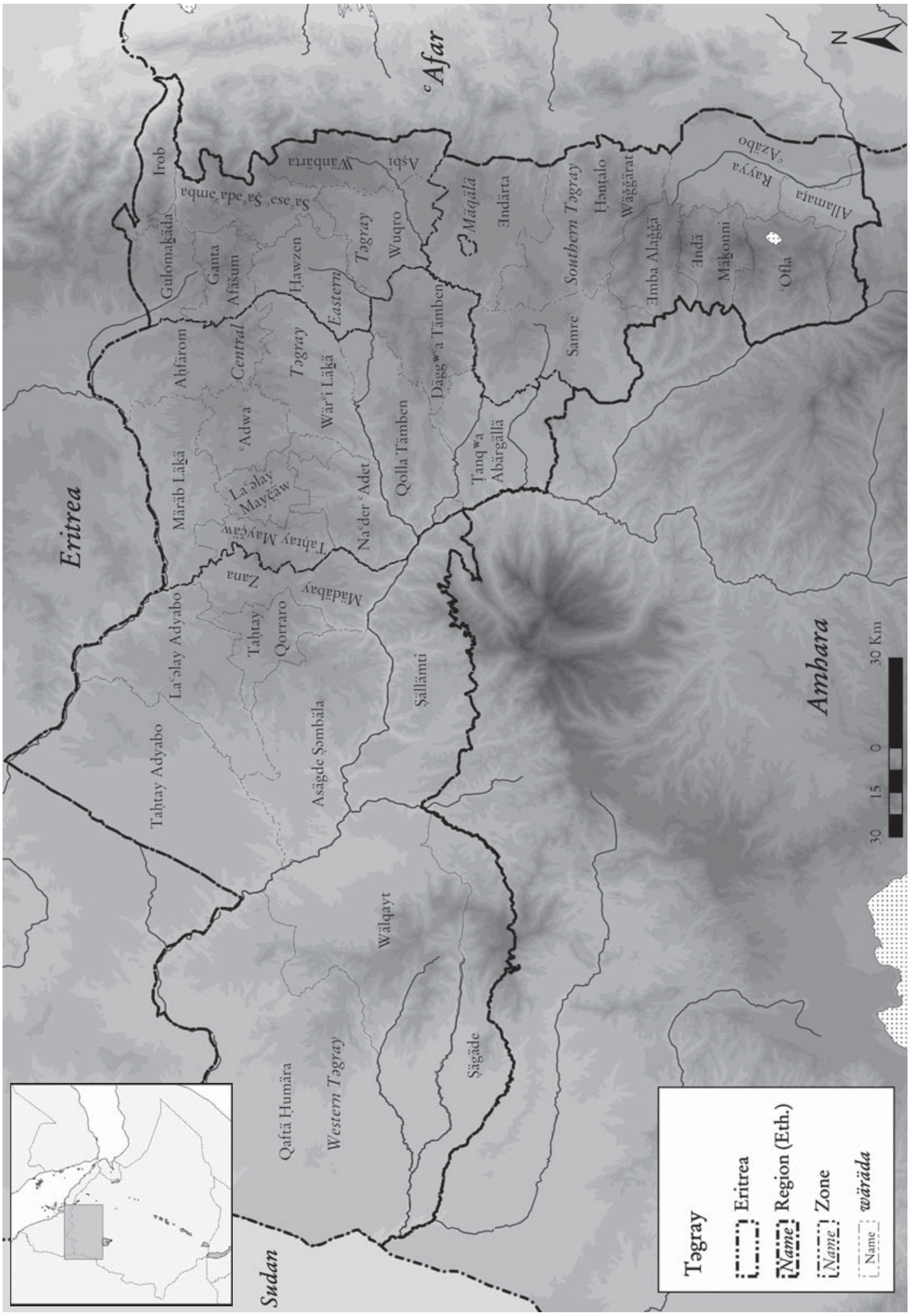
Map 22: Administrative division of Eritrea (after 1995)


Name Region (Eth.)
Eritrea
Name Zoba
Name Sub-province
Sub-provinces:
1: Kärän
2: ᶜAd Täkäläzan
3: Säräǧqa
4: Bärik̠
5: Asmära
6: Kʷəddo Bəᶜur
Sudan
Qarora
Naqfa
Säl³a
Asmat
Ḥabäro
Afᶜabät
Bärik̠
Sämenawi Qäyyəḥ Baḥri
Ansäba
Kärkäbät
Ḥalḥal
Ḥagaz
1
Gäläb
Ǝla Bärᶜəd
2
3
4
5
Šəᶜəb
Massa
Bet Mak̠ᶜa
Dägiᶜä
Gaš Barka
Aqordät
Mänsura
Loggo Ansäba
Maᶜəkäl
Gala Näfḥi
Gindaᶜ
Foro
Täsänäy
Haykota
Mogolo
Goññä
Barentu
Dəbarwa
Däqqämḥare
Säganäyti
Šambuko
Arräza
Mändäfära
ᶜAddi Qäyyəḥ
Däbub
6
Ṣoräna
Sänᶜafe
May Mənä
Addi Kʷala
ᶜOm Ḥaǧär
Laᶜlay Gaš
Sudan
Təgray
Amhara

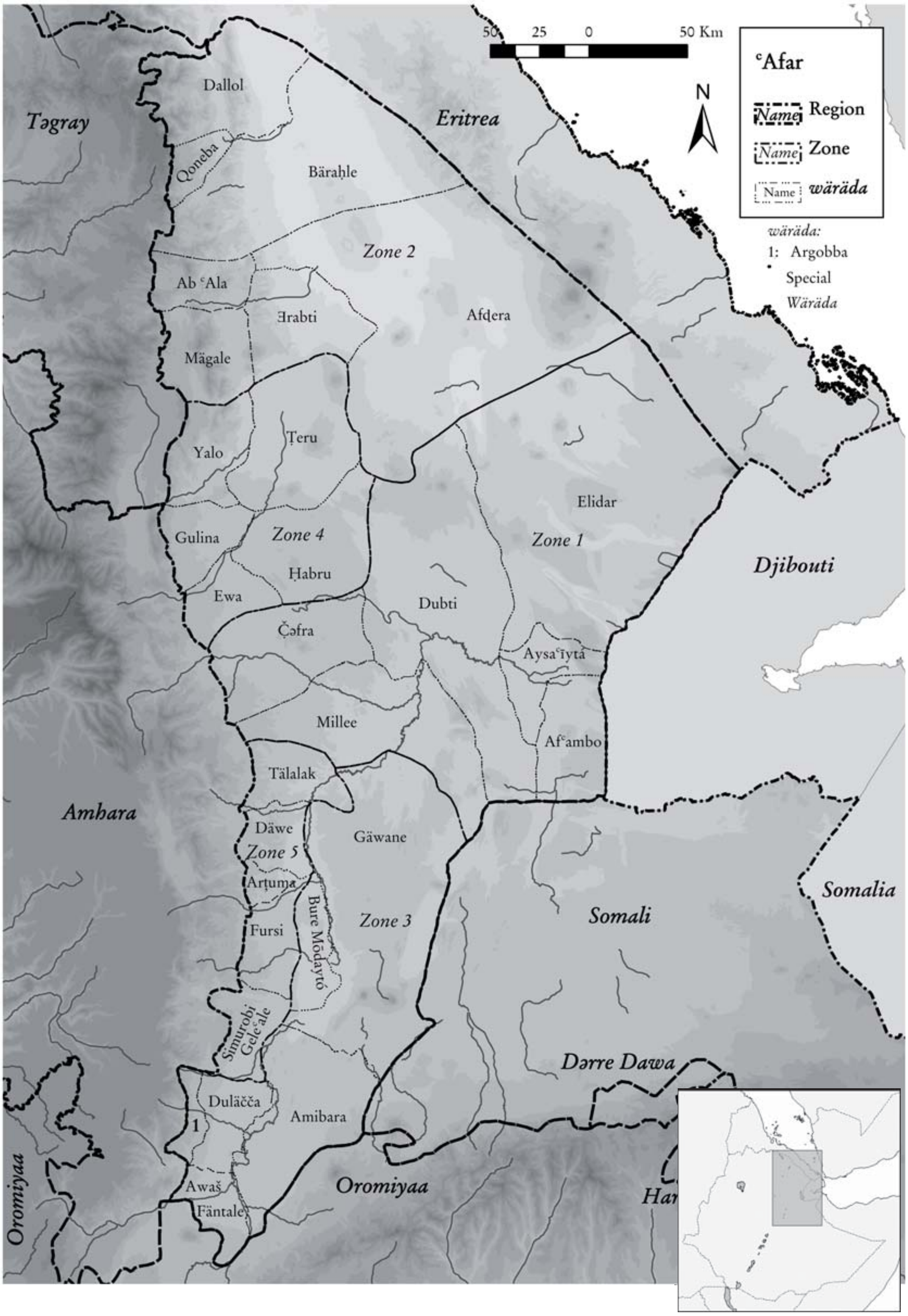
Map 22: Administrative division of Eritrea (after 1995)


50 25 0 50 Km
N
Saudi Arabia
Yemen
Dahlak
Dahlak
ıwa
Dahlak
Gäläᶜəloᶜ
Araᶜta
Maᶜəkäl
Qäyyəḥ Baḥri
Däbubawi
Qäyyəḥ
Baḥri
ᶜAfar
Däbubawi
Qäyyəḥ Baḥri
Djibouti

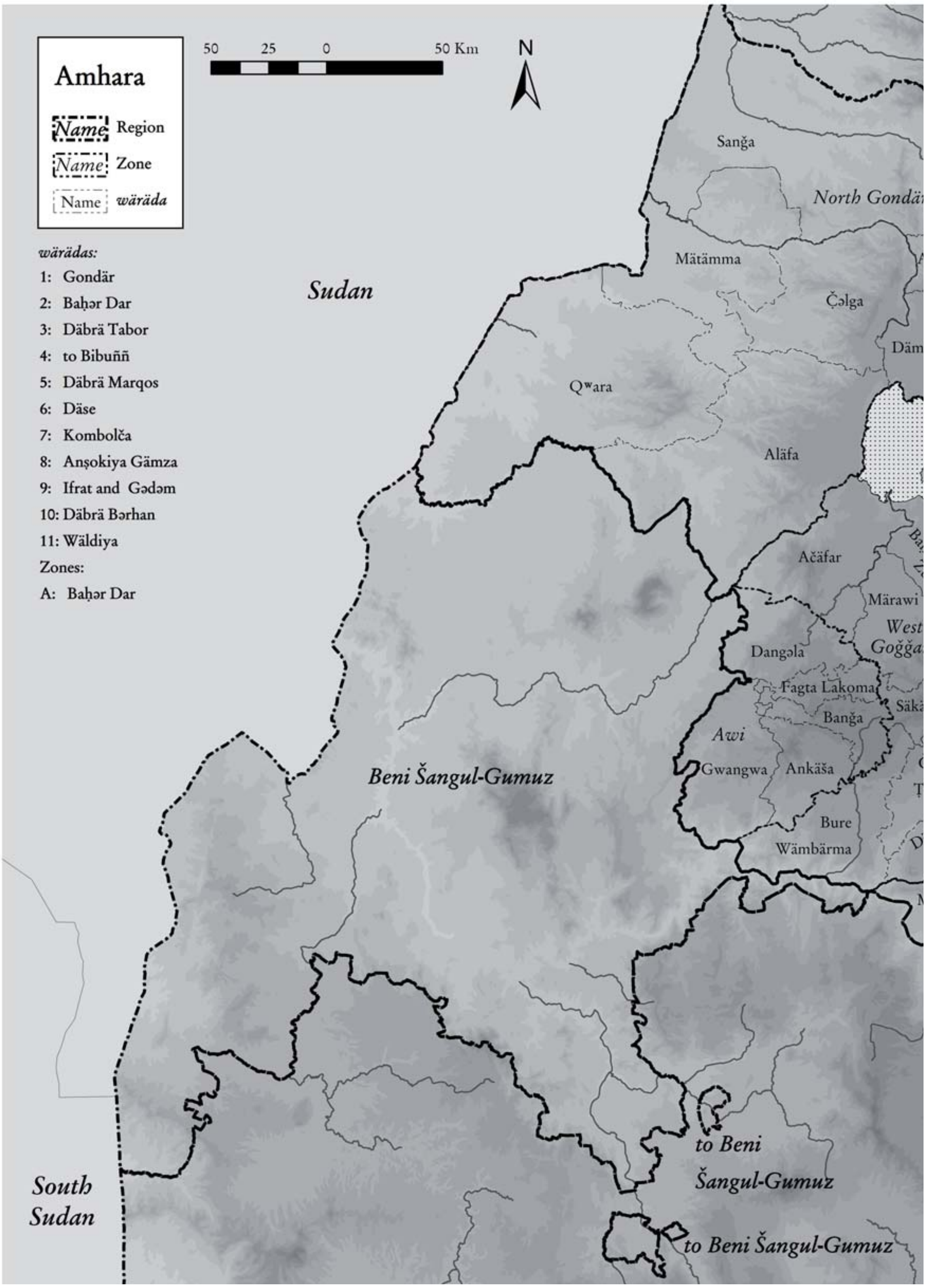
Map 23: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Təgray (after 1991)


N
Eritrea
ʿAfar
Ambara
Sudan
Irob
Gulomakäda
Ganta Afäšum
Saʿesa Ṣaʿda ʿamba
Wänbärta
Aṣbi
Ḥawzen
Eastern Təgray
Wuqro
Aḥfärom
Central Təgray
ʿAdwa
Wärʿi Läkä
Mäqälä
Əndärta
Southern Təgray
Ḥəntalo Wäǧǧärat
Samre
Əmba Alaǧǧä
Əndä Mäkonni
ʿOfla
Rayya ʿAzäbo
Allamata
Däggʷa Tämben
Qolla Tämben
Ṭanqʷa Abärgällä
Märäb Läkä
Laʿəlay Mayčäw
Taḥtay Mayčäw
Naʿder ʿAdet
Zana
Mädäbay
Taḥtay Qorraro
Laʿəlay Adyabo
Taḥtay Adyabo
Asägde Ṣəmbäla
Ṣällämti
Wälqayt
Ṣägäde
Qafṭä Ḥumära
Western Təgray
30 15 0 30 Km
Təgray
Eritrea
Name Region (Eth.)
Name Zone
Name wäräda

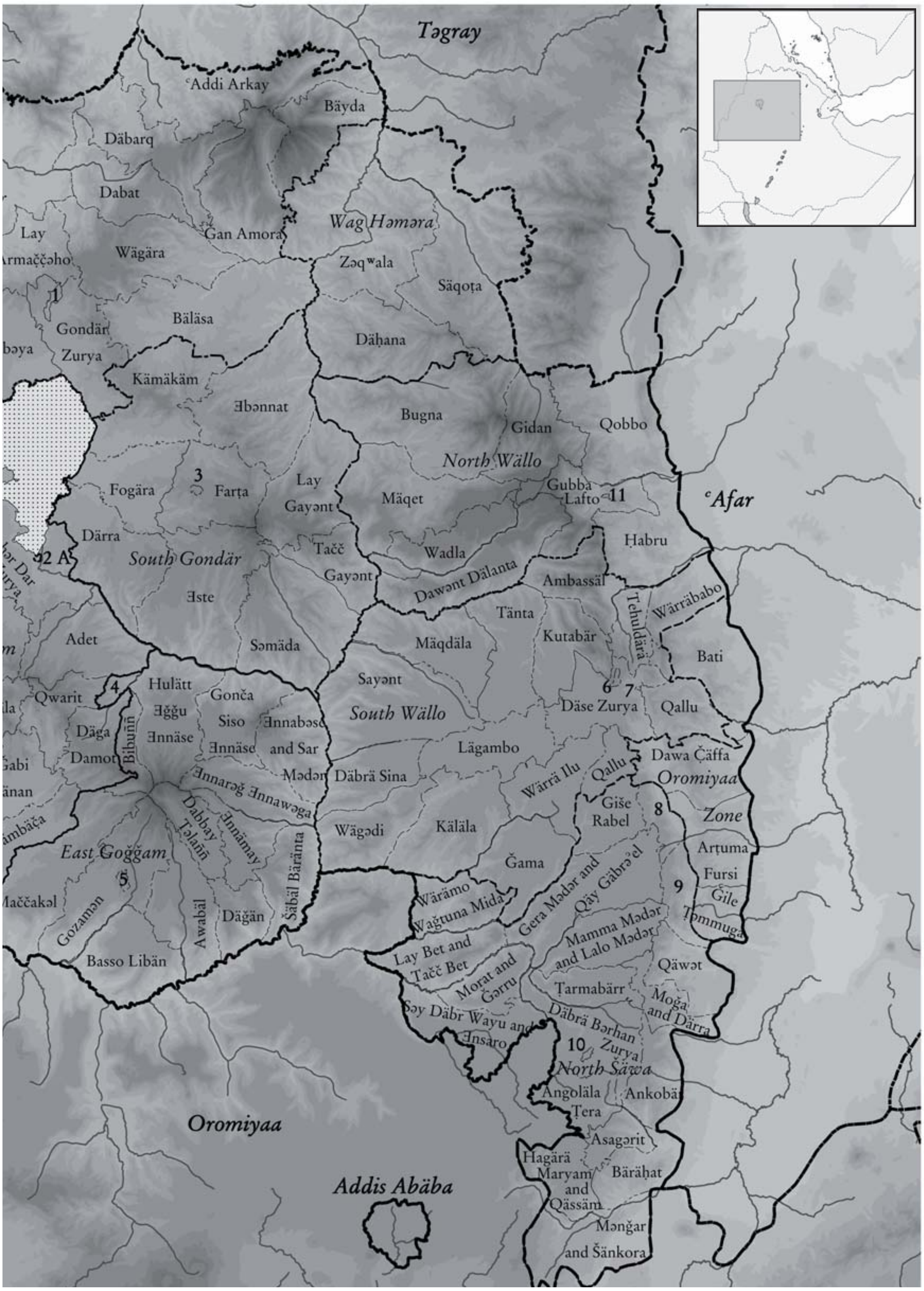
Map 24: Administrative division of Ethiopia: ᶜAfar (after 1991)


50
25
0
50 Km
ᶜAfar
N
Name Region
Name Zone
Name wäräda
wäräda:
1: Argobba Special Wäräda
Təgray
Eritrea
Dallol
Qoneba
Bärahle
Zone 2
Ab ᶜAla
Ǝrabti
Afdera
Mägale
Ṭeru
Yalo
Elidar
Gulina
Zone 4
Zone 1
Djibouti
Ḥabru
Ewa
Dubti
Č̣əfra
Aysaᶜiyta
Millee
Afᶜambo
Tälalak
Amhara
Däwe
Gäwane
Zone 5
Arṭuma
Bure Mōdaytō
Zone 3
Somali
Somalia
Fursi
Simurobi Geleᶜale
Dərre Dawa
Duläčča
1
Amibara
Oromiyaa
Awaš
Fäntale
Oromiyaa
Har

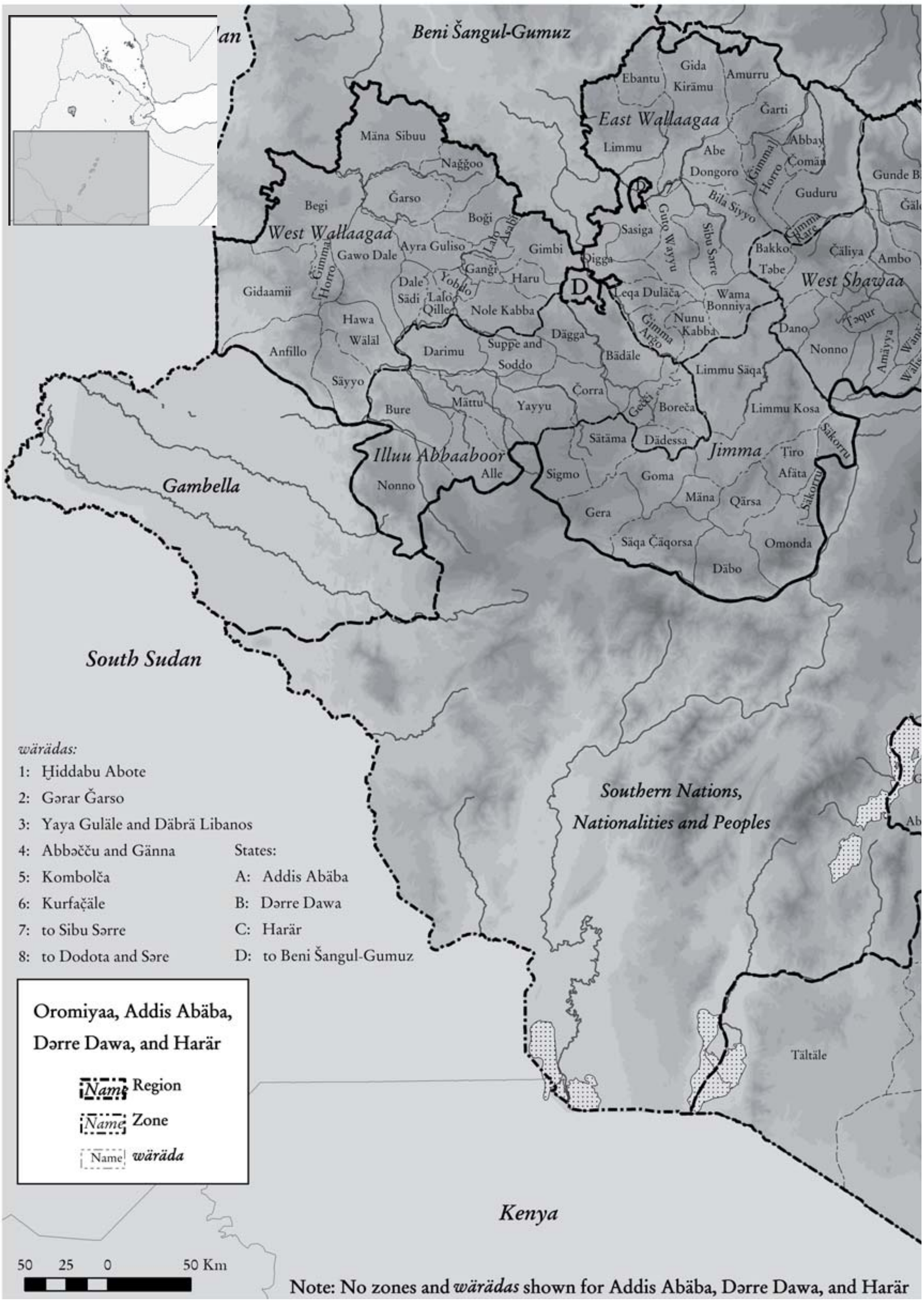
Map 25: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Amhara (after 1991)


Amhara
Name Region
Name Zone
Name wäräda
50 25 0 50 Km
N
wärädas:
1: Gondär
2: Baḥər Dar
3: Däbrä Tabor
4: to Bibuññ
5: Däbrä Marqos
6: Däse
7: Kombolča
8: Anṣokiya Gämza
9: Ifrat and Gədəm
10: Däbrä Bərhan
11: Wäldiya
Zones:
A: Baḥər Dar
Sudan
Sanǧa
North Gondä
Mätämma
Čəlga
Däm
Qʷara
Alāfa
Ačäfar
Märawi
West
Goǧǧa
Dangəla
Fagta Lakoma
Säk
Banǧa
Awi
Gwangwa
Ankäša
Bure
Wämbärma
Beni Šangul-Gumuz
to Beni Šangul-Gumuz
to Beni Šangul-Gumuz
South Sudan

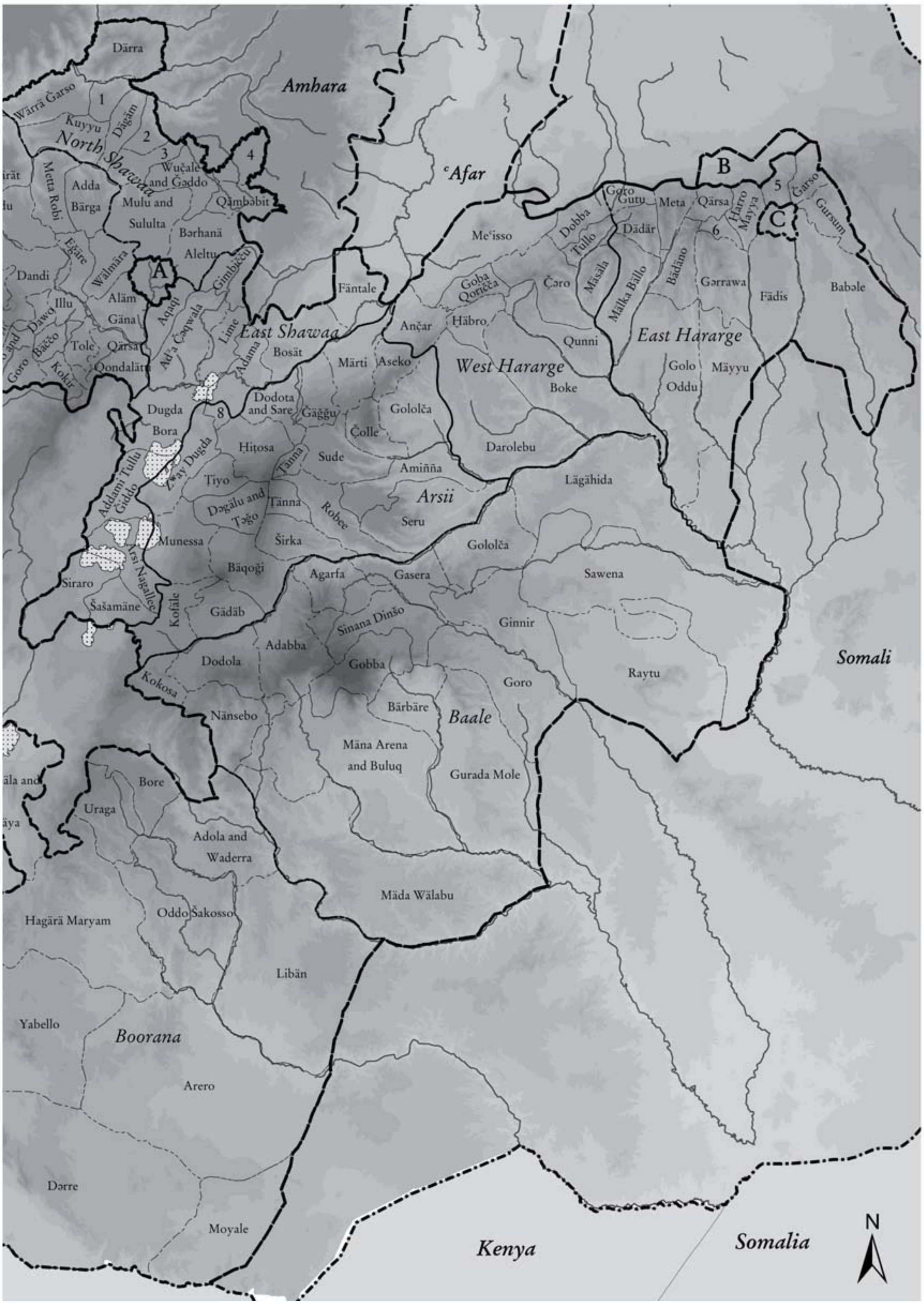
Map 25: Administrative division of Ethiopia : Amhara (after 1991)


Təgray
ʿAddi Arkay
Bäyda
Däbarq
Dabat
Wag Həmǝra
Gan Amora
Lay
Armaččəho
Wägära
Zəqʷala
Säqoṭa
1
Bäläsa
Gondär
Zurya
Däḥana
Kämäkäm
Ǝbənnat
Bugna
Gidan
Qobbo
North Wällo
3
Fogära
Farṭa
Lay
Gayənt
Mäqet
Gubba
Lafto
11
ʿAfar
Därra
Tačč
Gayənt
Wadla
Ḥabru
2 A
South Gondär
Dawənt Dälanta
Ambassäl
Ǝste
Tänta
Tehuldära
Wärräbabo
Adet
Səmäda
Mäqdäla
Kutabär
Bati
4
Hulätt
Ǝǧǧu
Ǝnnäse
Gonča
Siso
Ǝnnäse
Ǝnnabəsä
and Sar
Mədər
Sayənt
6
7
Däse Zurya
Qallu
Qwarit
Däga
Damot
Bibuñ
South Wällo
Lägambo
Dawa Čäffa
Oromiyaa
Zone
Däbrä Sina
Wärrä Ilu
Qallu
Ǝnnarəǧ Ǝnnawəga
Gişe
Rabel
8
Dabbay
Ṭəlatt
Ǝnnämay
Wägədi
Käläla
Arṭuma
Fursi
East Goǧǧam
Šäbäl Bäränta
Čama
Gera Mədər and Qäy Gäbrə'el
9
Gile
5
Wärämo
Wäǧtuna Mida
Ṭəmmuga
Maččakəl
Gozamən
Awabäl
Dägän
Mamma Mədər and Lalo Mədər
Lay Bet and Taččč Bet
Morat and Gərru
Basso Libän
Qäwət
Ṭarmabärr
Moǧa and Därra
Səy Däbr Wayu and Ǝnsaro
Däbrä Bərhan Zurya
10
North Šäwa
Angoläla
Ṭera
Ankobär
Oromiyaa
Asagərit
Hagärä Maryam and Qässäm
Bärähat
Addis Abäba
Mənǧar and Šänkora

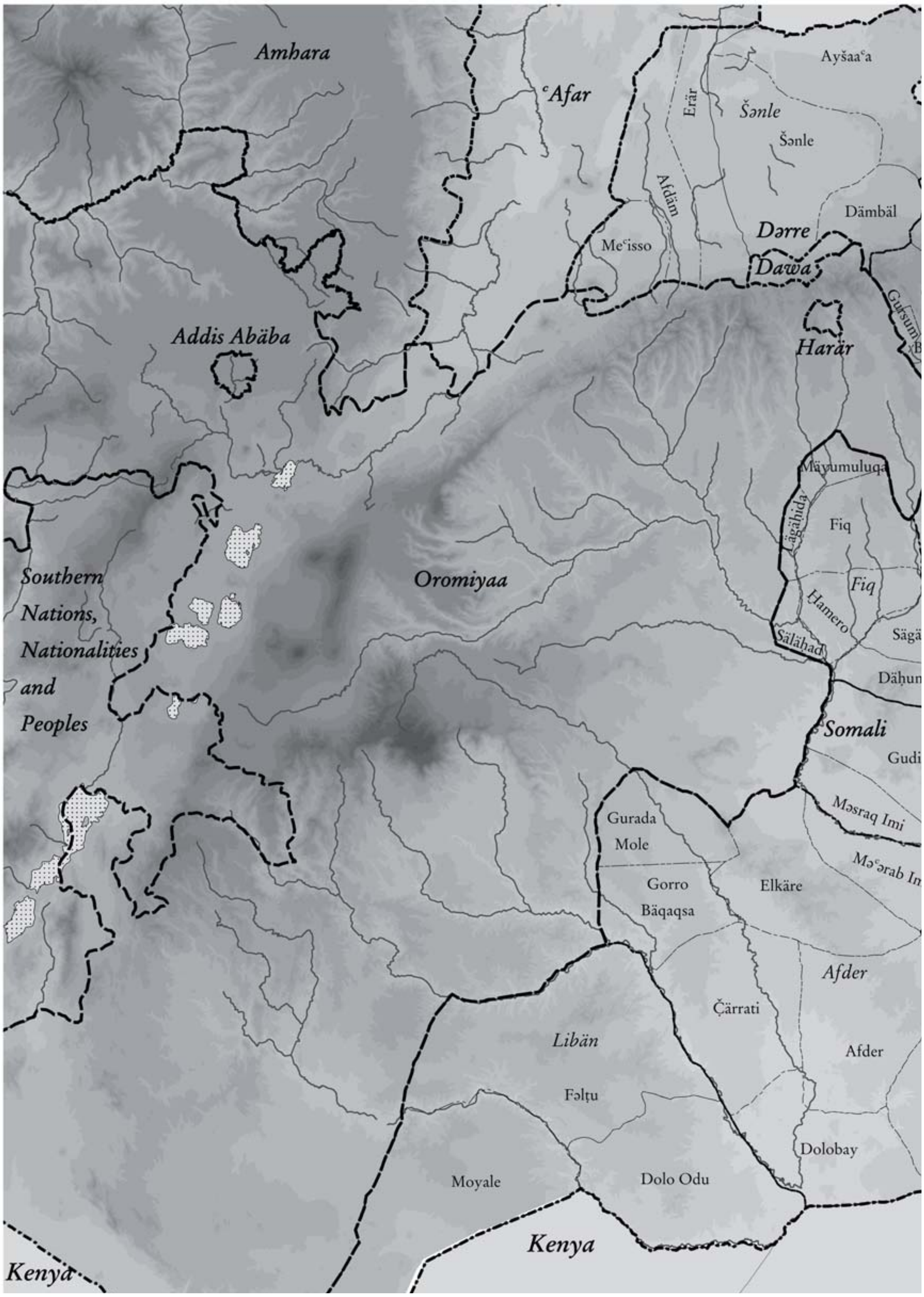
Map 26: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Oromiyaa, Addis Abäba, Dərre Dawa, Harär (after 1991)


Beni Šangul-Gumuz
East Wallaagaa
Ebantu
Gida Kirämu
Amurru
Čarti
Limmu
Abe
Dongoro
Abbay Čomän
Guduru
Gunde B
Mäna Sibuu
Naǧǧoo
Begi
Ğarso
Boği
West Wallaagaa
Gimbi
Sasiga
Guto Wayyu
Sibu Sərre
Bila Siyyo
Horro
Gimma Rare
Gawo Dale
Ayra Guliso
Gimma Horro
Gidaamii
Dale Sädi
Lalo Qille
Yobbo
Gangi
Haru
Diggа
D
Leqa Dulača
Wama Bonniya
Bakko Təbe
Čäliya
Ambo
West Šawaa
Nole Kabba
Nunu Kabba
Gimma Argo
Dano
Təqur
Nonno
Amäyya
Hawa
Wälal
Anfillo
Darimu
Suppe and Soddo
Dägga
Bädäle
Limmu Säqa
Säyyo
Bure
Mättu
Yayyu
Čorra
Gečči
Boreča
Limmu Kosa
Säkorru
Sätäma
Dädessa
Illuu Abbaaboor
Nonno
Alle
Jimma
Tiro
Afäta
Sigmo
Goma
Mäna
Qärsa
Gera
Säqa Čäqorsa
Omonda
Däbo
Gambella
South Sudan
Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples
Tältäle
Kenya
wärädas:
1: Ḫiddabu Abote
2: Gərar Ğarso
3: Yaya Guläle and Däbrä Libanos
4: Abbəčču and Gänna
5: Kombolča
6: Kurfačäle
7: to Sibu Sərre
8: to Dodota and Səre
States:
A: Addis Abäba
B: Dərre Dawa
C: Harär
D: to Beni Šangul-Gumuz
Oromiyaa, Addis Abäba, Dərre Dawa, and Harär
Name Region
Name Zone
Name wäräda
50 25 0 50 Km
Note: No zones and wärädas shown for Addis Abäba, Dərre Dawa, and Harär

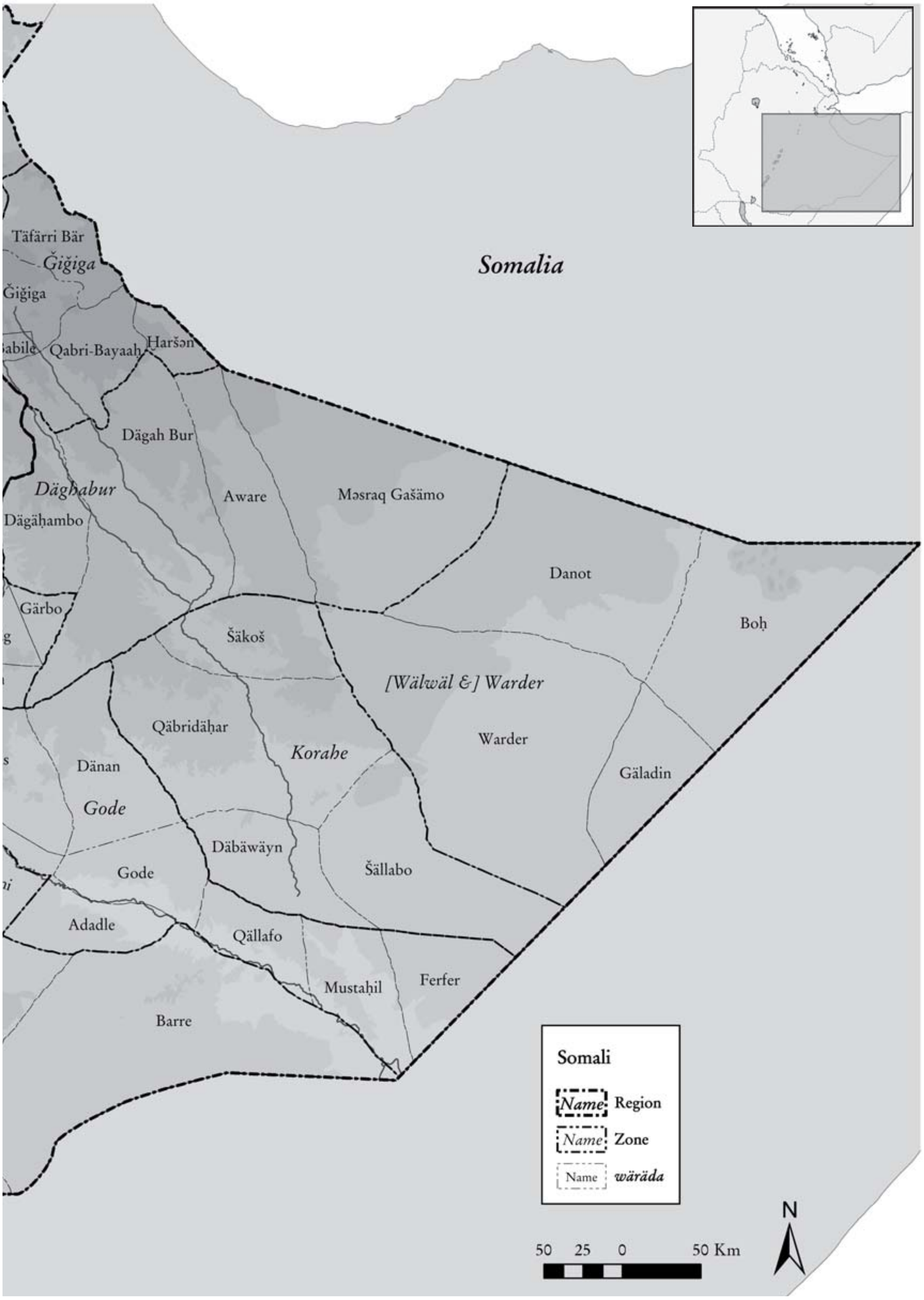
Map 26: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Oromiyaa, Addis Abäba, Dərre Dawa, Harär (after 1991)


Därra
Amhara
Wärrä Ǧarso
1
Kuyyu
Dägäm
2
North Shawaa
3
Wuçale and Ǧəddo
4
irät
Metta Robi
Adda Bärga
Mulu and Sululta
Qämbəbit
lu
Bərhanä
Aleltu
Egäre
Wälmära
A
Dandi
Illu
Aläm
Gäna
Gimbičču
Aqaqi
Ad'a Čaqwala
Lime
East Shawaa
o and
Dawo
Bäččo
Tole
Qärsa
Goro
Kokir
Qondalätti
Adama
Bosät
ʿAfar
Fäntale
Me'isso
Dobba
Tullo
Goro Gutu
Meta
Qärsa
Harro Mayya
5
Ǧarso
Gursum
B
C
Dädär
6
Bädäno
Mäsäla
Mälka Bällo
Gərrawa
Fädis
Babəle
Çəro
Goba Qorəča
Ančar
Häbro
Qunni
East Hararge
West Hararge
Märti
Aseko
Golo Oddu
Mäyyu
Boke
Dugda Bora
8
Dodota and Sere
Ǧäǧǧu
Gololča
Çolle
Ḥiṭosa
Tänna
Sude
Darolebu
Amiñña
Addami Tullu Ǧiddo
Zway Dugda
Ṭiyo
Dəgälu and Ṭəgo
Tänna
Robee
Arsii
Seru
Lägähida
Munessa
Arsi Nagallee
Širka
Gololča
Sawena
Siraro
Bäqoǧi
Agarfa
Gasera
Šašamäne
Kofäle
Gädäb
Sinana Dinšo
Ginnir
Adabba
Dodola
Gobba
Somali
Raytu
Kokosa
Goro
Nänsebo
Bärbäre
Baale
Mäna Arena and Buluq
Gurada Mole
äla and
Bore
Uraga
äya
Adola and Waderra
Mäda Wälabu
Hagärä Maryam
Oddo Šakosso
Libän
Yabello
Boorana
Arero
Dərre
Moyale
Kenya
Somalia
N

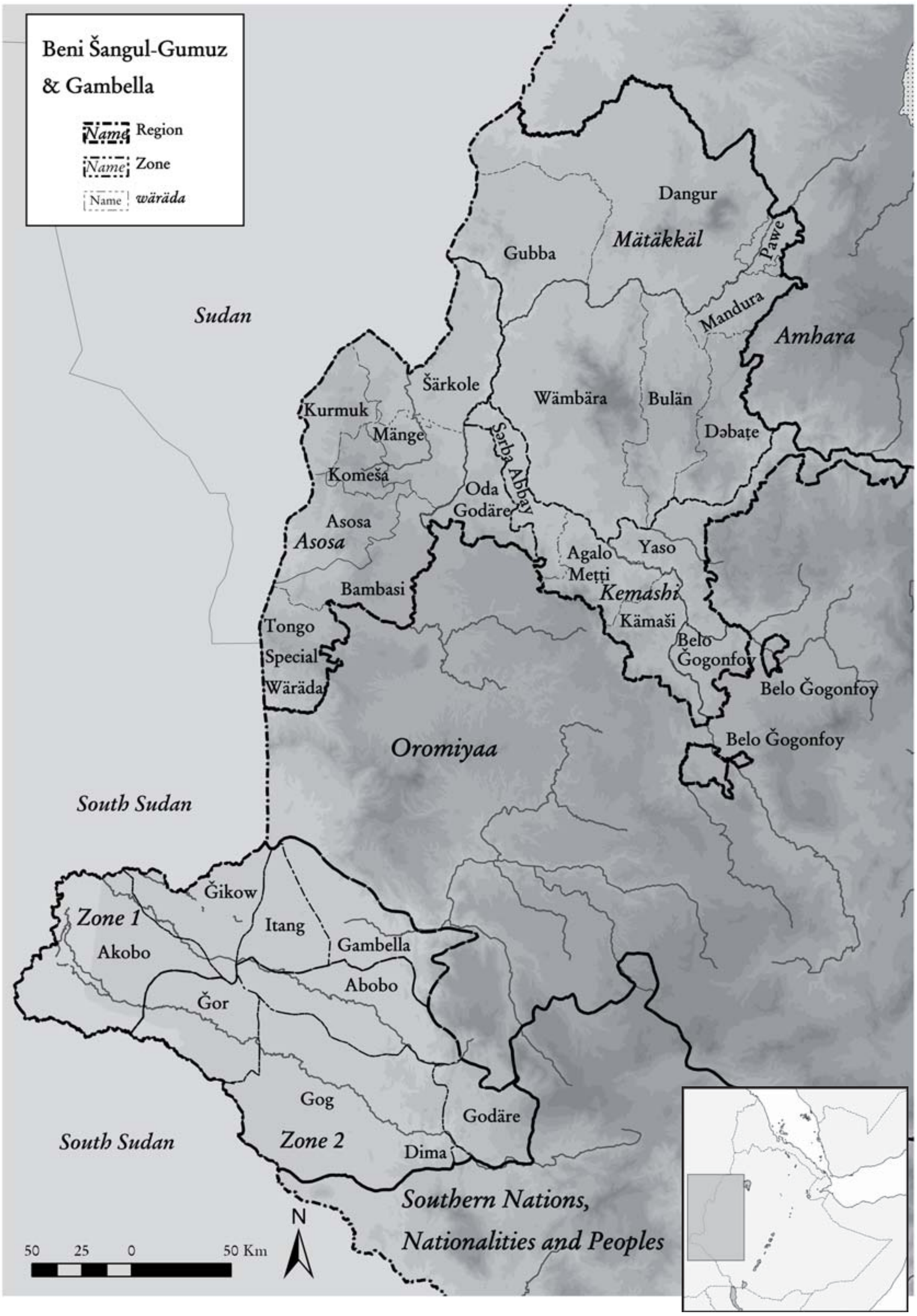
Map 27: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Somali (after 1991)


Amhara
ʿAfar
Ayšaaʿa
Erär
Šənle
Šənle
Afdäm
Dämbäl
Meʿisso
Dərre
Dawa
Gursum
Harär
Addis Abäba
Mäyumuluqa
Lägähida
Fiq
Fiq
Ḥamero
Sälähad
Sägä
Dähun
Somali
Gudi
Oromiyaa
Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples
Məsraq Imi
Məʿərab Im
Gurada Mole
Gorro Bäqaqsa
Elkäre
Afder
Çärrati
Afder
Libän
Fəlṭu
Dolobay
Moyale
Dolo Odu
Kenya
Kenya

Map 27: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Somali (after 1991)

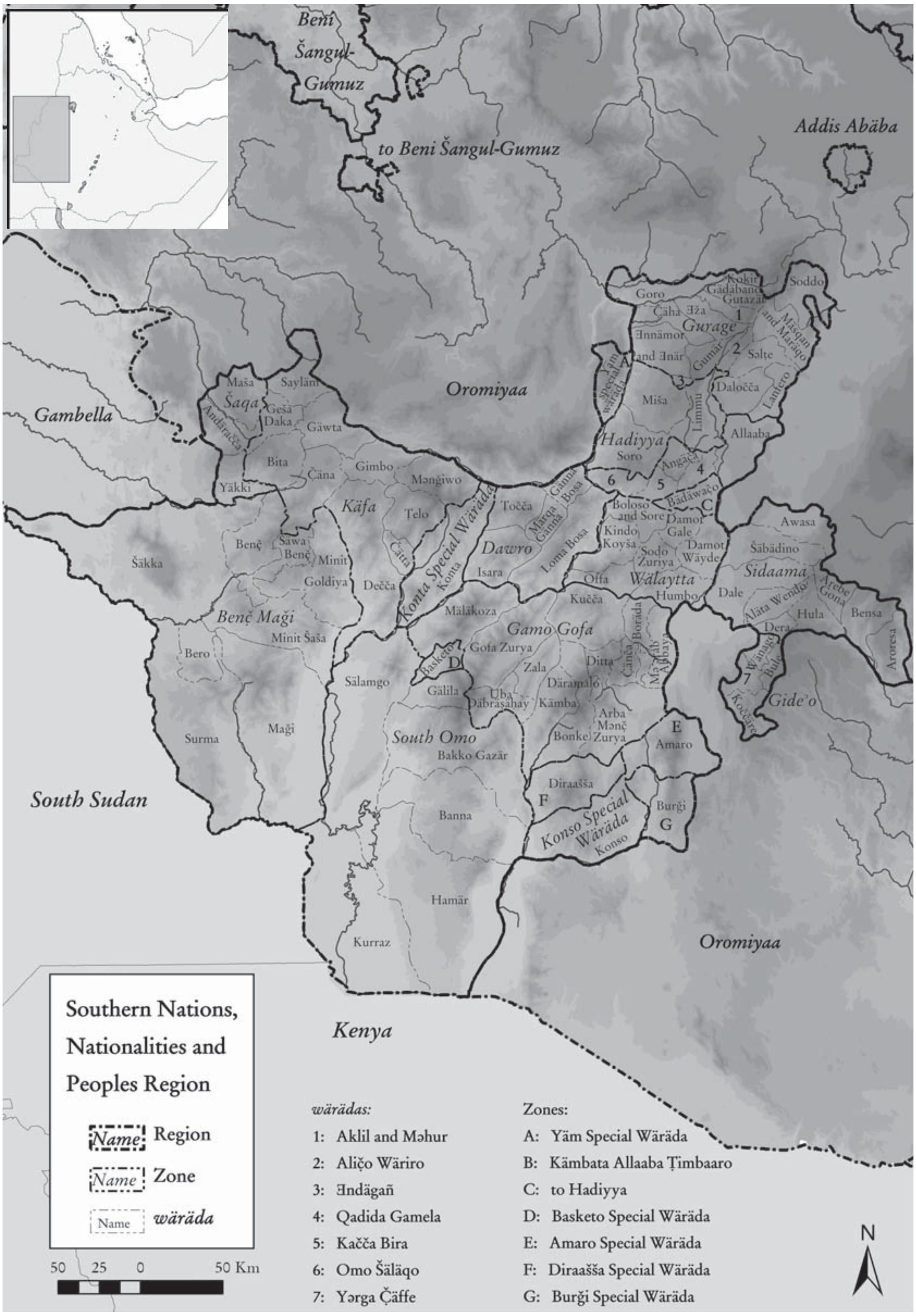

Somalia
Täfärri Bär
Ǧiǧiga
Ǧiǧiga
abile
Qabri-Bayaah
Haršən
Dägah Bur
Däghabur
Dägäḥambo
Aware
Məsraq Gašämo
Danot
Boḥ
Gärbo
Šäkoš
[Wälwäl &] Warder
Warder
Gäladin
Qäbridäḥar
Korahe
Dänan
Gode
Däbäwäyn
Šällabo
Gode
Adadle
Qällafo
Mustaḥil
Ferfer
Barre
Somali
Name Region
Name Zone
Name wäräda
N
50 25 0 50 Km

Map 28: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Beni Šangul–Gumuz & Gambella (after 1991)

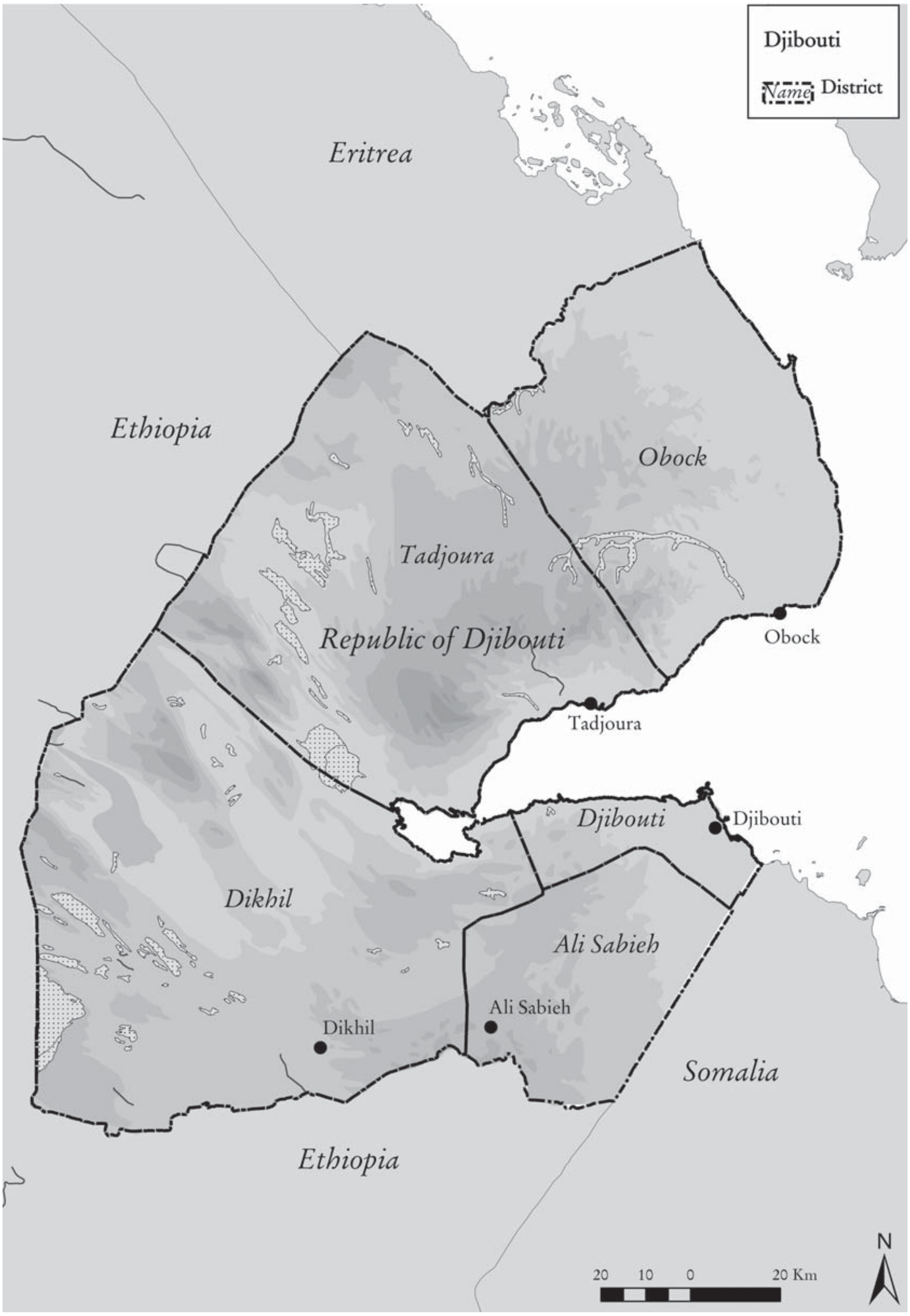


Beni Šangul-Gumuz
& Gambella
Name Region
Name Zone
Name wäräda
Sudan
Gubba
Dangur
Mätäkkäl
Pawe
Mandura
Amhara
Šärkole
Kurmuk
Mänge
Komeša
Asosa
Asosa
Bambasi
Wämbära
Bulän
Dəbaṭe
Šərba Abbay
Oda
Godäre
Agalo
Meṭṭi
Yaso
Kemashi
Kämaši
Belo
Ǧogonfoy
Belo Ǧogonfoy
Belo Ǧogonfoy
Tongo
Special
Wäräda
Oromiyaa
South Sudan
Ǧikow
Zone 1
Akobo
Itang
Gambella
Abobo
Ǧor
Gog
Zone 2
Godäre
Dima
South Sudan
Southern Nations,
Nationalities and Peoples
N
50 25 0 50 Km

Map 29: Administrative division of Ethiopia: Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Region (after 1991)

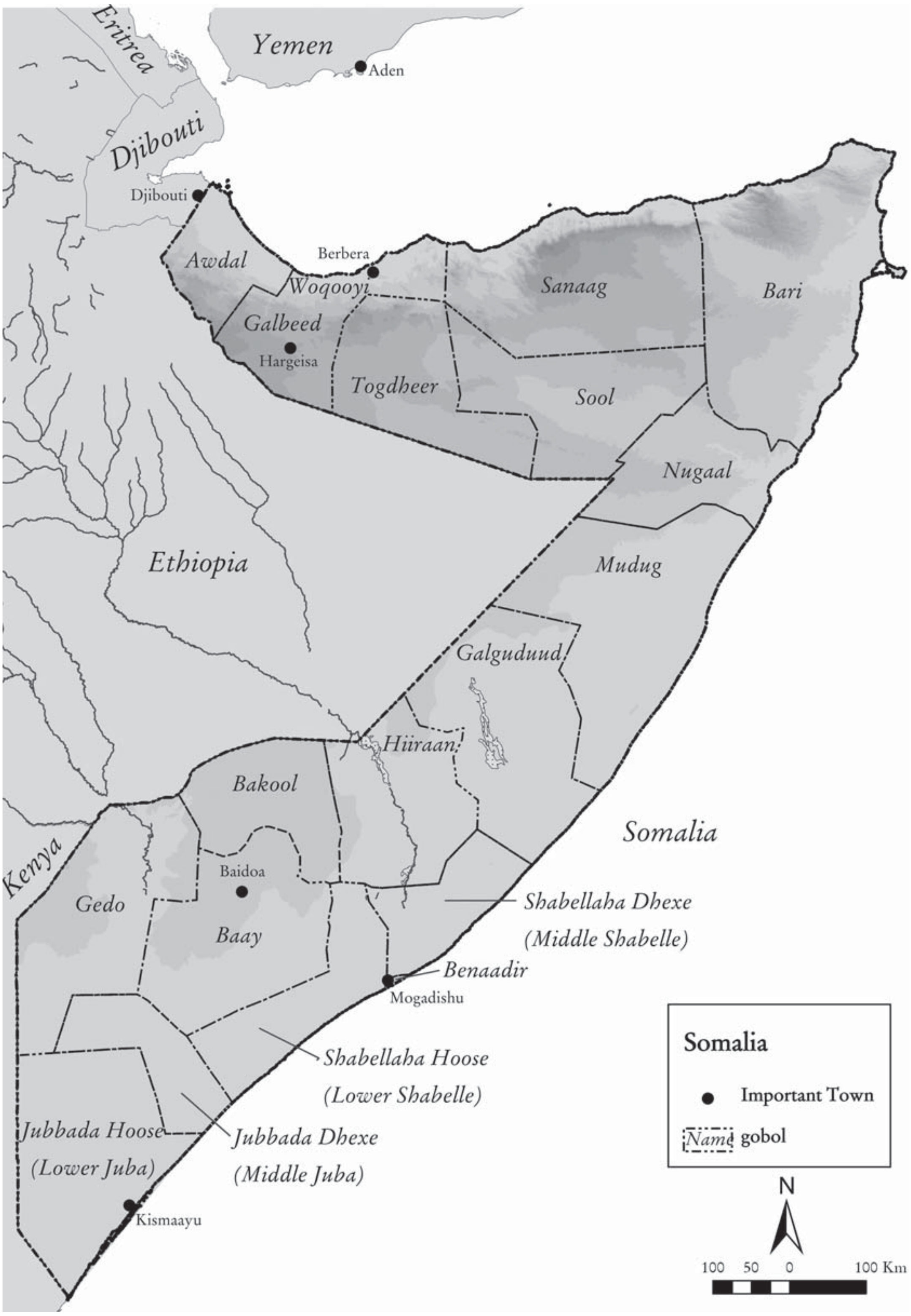

Beni Šangul-Gumuz
to Beni Šangul-Gumuz
Addis Abäba
Oromiyaa
Gambella
South Sudan
Kenya
Gurage
Goro
Kokir Gädäbano Gutazär
Soddo
Čaha
Ǝža
Ǝnnämor
and Ǝnär
Gumär
Mäsqan and Marəqo
Səlṭe
Yäm Special Wäräda
Miša
Limmu
Daločča
Lanfero
Hadiyya
Allaaba
Soro
Angača
Maša
Saylam
Šaqa
Gešä
Daka
Andäračča
Gäwta
Bita
Čäna
Gimbo
Yäkki
Mənğiwo
Käfa
Telo
Čätta
Toččä
Gänna Bosa
Marqa Gänna
Boloso and Sore
Bädäwačo
Damot Gale
Damot Wäyde
Kindo Koyša
Sodo Zuriya
Konta Special Wäräda
Koma
Dawro
Isara
Loma Bosa
Offa
Wälaytta
Humbo
Kučča
Awasa
Šäbädino
Sidaama
Dale
Aläta Wändo
Arebe Gona
Hula
Bensa
Aroresa
Dera
Wänago
Bule
Kočäre
Gide'o
Šäkka
Benč
Šäwa Benč
Minit
Goldiya
Deččä
Benč Mağı
Minit Šaša
Bero
Surma
Mağı
Mäläkoza
Gamo Gofa
Basketo
Gofa Zurya
Zala
Ditta
Boräda
Čänča
Mirab Abbaya
Däramalo
Kämba
Uba Däbrasahay
Gälila
Sälamgo
Arba Mənč Zurya
Bonke
Amaro
South Omo
Bakko Gazär
Diraašša
Konso Special Wäräda
Konso
Burği
Banna
Hamär
Kurraz
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Region
Name Region
Name Zone
Name wäräda
50 25 0 50 Km
wärädas:
1: Aklil and Məhur
2: Aliĉo Wäriro
3: Ǝndägañ
4: Qadida Gamela
5: Kačča Bira
6: Omo Šäläqo
7: Yərga Čäffe
Zones:
A: Yäm Special Wäräda
B: Kämbata Allaaba Ṭimbaaro
C: to Hadiyya
D: Basketo Special Wäräda
E: Amaro Special Wäräda
F: Diraašša Special Wäräda
G: Burği Special Wäräda
N

Map 30: Administrative division of Djibouti



Djibouti
Name District
Eritrea
Ethiopia
Obock
Tadjoura
Republic of Djibouti
Obock
Tadjoura
Djibouti
Djibouti
Dikhil
Ali Sabieh
Ali Sabieh
Dikhil
Somalia
Ethiopia
N
20 10 0 20 Km

Map 31: Administrative division of Somalia (after 1984)


Eritrea
Yemen
Aden
Djibouti
Djibouti
Berbera
Awdal
Woqooyi
Galbeed
Hargeisa
Togdheer
Sanaag
Sool
Bari
Nugaal
Mudug
Ethiopia
Galguduud
Hiiraan
Bakool
Kenya
Baidoa
Gedo
Baay
Somalia
Shabellaha Dhexe
(Middle Shabelle)
Benaadir
Mogadishu
Shabellaha Hoose
(Lower Shabelle)
Jubbada Hoose
(Lower Juba)
Jubbada Dhexe
(Middle Juba)
Kismaayu
Somalia
Important Town
Name gobol
N
100 50 0 100 Km

Credits and bibliographical sources

Map 1: Physical map of the Horn of Africa

Concept and cartography by Matthias Schulz

Src. [Cartography]: CENTRAL STATISTICAL AGENCY – ETHIOPIAN DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE – INTERNATIONAL FOOD POLICY INSTITUTE, *Atlas of the Ethiopian Rural Economy*, Addis Ababa 2006.

Map 2a: Climate and agriculture

Concept by Dirk Bustorf, cartography by Matthias Schulz

Src. [Cartography]: CENTRAL STATISTICAL AGENCY – ETHIOPIAN DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE – INTERNATIONAL FOOD POLICY INSTITUTE, *Atlas of the Ethiopian Rural Economy*, Addis Ababa 2006, 15f., 59, 63; EMAtlas 16, 48; ALAIN GASCON, *Sur les hautes terres comme au ciel*: *identités et territoires en Éthiopie*, Paris 2006, 65; GEOFFREY CHARLES LAST, *A Geography of Ethiopia for Senior Secondary Schools*, Beograd 1965, 50, 142; GEORGE LIPSKY, *Ethiopia*: *its People, its Society, its Culture*, New Haven, CT 1962, 242; SerHist 3.

Map 2b: Ecology and agro-ecological zones

Concept by Dirk Bustorf, cartography by Matthias Schulz

Src. [Cartography]: CENTRAL STATISTICAL AGENCY – ETHIOPIAN DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE – INTERNATIONAL FOOD POLICY INSTITUTE, *Atlas of the Ethiopian Rural Economy*, Addis Ababa 2006, 15f., 59, 63; EMAtlas 16, 48; ALAIN GASCON, *Sur les hautes terres comme au ciel*: *identités et territoires en Éthiopie*, Paris 2006, 65; GEOFFREY CHARLES LAST, *A Geography of Ethiopia for Senior Secondary Schools*, Beograd 1965, 50, 142; GEORGE LIPSKY, *Ethiopia*: *its People, its Society, its Culture*, New Haven, CT 1962, 242; SerHist 3.

Map 3a/b: Languages of Ethiopia and Eritrea

Concept by Maria Bulakh, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: *EAE* vols. 1–5 [linguistic articles and maps]; EMAtlas 27; RAYMOND G. GORDON JR.– BARBARA F. GRIMES (eds.), *Ethnologue*: *Languages of the World*, Dallas, TX ^{15}2005, 698f. (maps).

Map 4a: European travellers until the 18th century

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: BeckHuntAlvar 26; OBSERT GUY STANHOPE CRAWFORD, *The Fung Kingdom of Sennar*, Gloucester 1951, 290; KURT KRAUSE, *Abessinien zur Zeit der Portugiesen im 16. und 17. Jahrhundert. Die Portugiesen in Abessinien*: *ein Beitrag zur Entdeckungsgeschichte von Afrika*, Dresden 1912, 118.
Lit.: FRANCISCO ALVAREZ, *Verdadeira informaçam das terras do Preste Joam*, Lisboa 1540; BecRASO IV; JOÃO BERMUDEZ, *Breve relação da embaixada que o Patriarcha D. João Bermudez trouxe do Imperador da Ethiopia vulgarmente chamado Preste João dirigida a el-Rei D. Sebastião. Col. de Opusc. Reimpresos*, Lisboa 1875; MIGUEL DE CASTANHOSO, *Historia das cousas que o muy esforçado capitão Dom Cristovão da Gama fez nos Reynos do Preste João, com quatrocentos Portugeses que consigo leuou*, Lisboa 1855; ID., *The Portuguese Expedition to Abyssinia in 1541–1543 as Narrated by Castanhoso,with Some Contemporary Letters, the Short Account of Bermudez, and Certain Extracts from Corrêa* [With the assistance of RICHARD S. WHITEW], London 1902 (repr. 1967); DonMurad; CHARLES JACQUES PONCET, *A Voyage to Ethiopia*: *Made in the Years 1698, 1699, and 1700*, London 1709.

Map 4b: European travellers in the 19th century (selection of travel routes in the southern region)

Concept by Alexander Meckelburg, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: AbbGeogr map; JULES BORELLI, *Éthiopie méridionale*; *journal de mon voyage aux pays Amhara, Oromo et Sidama septembre 1885 à novembre 1888*, Paris 1890; CecZeila map, s. index; LUDWIG VON HÖHNEL, "The Lake Rudolf Region: Its Discovery and Subsequent Exploration, 1888–1909", Part II, *Journal of the Royal African Society* 37, 1938, 147, 193, map; PASCAL JAMES IMPERATO, *Arthur Donaldson Smith and the Exploration of Lake Rudolf*, New York 1987, 156ff.; ID., *Quest for the Jade Sea, Colonial Competition around an East African Lake*, Boulder, CO 1998, maps; WENDY JAMES – GERD BAUMANN – DOUGLAS JOHNSON, *Juan Maria Schuver's Travels in North-East Africa 1880–1883*, London 1996, xi; ROBERT HENRI LE ROUX, "Voyage au Ouallaga. Itinéraire d'Addis-Ababâ au Nil Bleu (avec une carte hors texte)", *La Géographie*, 1900, 217–34; GEORGE MONTADON, "Au Pays Ghimirra: Récit de mon voyage à travers le Massif éthiopien (1909–1911)", *Bulletin de la Société Neuchâteloise de Géographie* 22, 1913, 1–424, map; ARTHUR DONALDSON SMITH, *Through Unknown African Countries: the First Expedition from Somaliland to Lake Lamu*, London — New York 1897, map.

Lit.: ALEXANDER BULATOVICH, *Ethiopia Through Russian Eyes: Country in Transition, 1896–1898*, tr. by RICHARD SELTZER, Lawrenceville, NJ 2000, part I, passim.

Map 5a: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): northern Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, Sudan, Somalia

Concept by Alexander Meckelburg, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: EDWARD HERTSLETT, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, Revised and Completed to the End of 1908 by R.W. BRYANT and H.L. SHERWOOD, vols. 1–3; vol. 4 Atlas, passim; ROBERT PATMAN, *The Soviet Union in the Horn of Africa*, Cambridge 1990, map;
Lit.: IAN BROWNLIE, *African Boundaries: a Legal and Diplomatic Encyclopaedia*, London 1979, 775–825; CHARLES WILLIAM GWYNN, "The Frontiers of Abyssinia: a Retrospect", *Journal of the Royal African Society* 36, 1937, 150–61; TEKESTE NEGASH, *Italian Colonialism in Eritrea, 1882–1941: Policies, Praxis and Impact*, Uppsala 1987, 3; YEMANA MESGHENNA, *Italian colonialism: a Case Study of Eritrea – 1869–1934,* Lund 1988, 125ff.

Map 5b: Colonialism in the Horn of Africa (Treaties and boundaries): southern Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan

Concept by Alexander Meckelburg, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: EDWARD HERTSLETT, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, Revised and Completed to the End of 1908 by R.W. BRYANT and H.L. SHERWOOD, vol. 1–3; vol. 4 Atlas, passim; ALEC MCEWAN, *International Boundaries of East Africa*, Oxford 1971, 104, 130; ROBERT G. PATMAN, *The Soviet Union in the Horn of Africa*, Cambridge 1990, map.

Map 6: Ethiopia in the 16th century (Ottoman War; Great population movements)

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: EMAtlas 70, 72; MHasOr 26, 28.
Lit.: BrHad.

Map 7: Main prehistoric and rock-art sites; Megalithic cultures

Concept and cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: GIULIO CALEGARI, *L'arte rupestre dell'Eritrea. Repertorio ragionato ed esegesi iconografica*, Milano 1999 (Memorie della Società italiana di scienze naturali e del Museo civico di storia naturale di Milano 29, 1); *EAE* vols. 3–4, maps; ETHIOPIAN MAPPING AGENCY, *Ethiopia* (Scale 1:2.000.000), repr. 2004; Google Maps and author's field notes [for coordinates]; ROGER JOUSSAUME, *Tiya – L'Ethiopie des megalithes: du biface à l'art rupestre dans la Corne de l'Afrique*, Chauvigny 1995.
Lit.: AMANUEL BEYIN, "Early to Middle Holocene human adaptations on the Buri Peninsula and the Gulf of Zula, coastal lowlands of Eritrea", *Azania* 46/2, 123–40; JEAN-RENAUD BOISSERIE, "Palaeontology", in: *EAE* vol. 4, 104–07; GIULIO CALEGARI, *L'arte rupestre dell'Eritrea. Repertorio ragionato ed esegesi iconografica*, Milano 1999 (Memorie della Società italiana di scienze naturali e del Museo civico di storia naturale di Milano 29, 1); ID., "Rock art", *EAE* 4, 398–400; ANÄIS WION – BERTAND POISSONIER, "Šumgädäl: peintures rupestres et histoires de vaches dans le Sud-Gondär", *AE* 25, 2010, 249–60; ROGER JOUSSAUME, "Megalithic Cultures", *EAE* vol. 3, 911–12.

Map 8: Main archaeological sites (1st millennium B.C.–1st millennium A.D.)

Concept and cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: *EAE* vols. 1–4, maps; Ethiopian Mapping Agency, Ethiopia (Scale 1:2.000.000), repr. 2004; Google Maps and author's field notes [for coordinates]; Guida.
Lit.: FRANÇIS ANFRAY, "Mäṭära", in: *EAE* vol. 4, 864–65; MATTHEW C. CURTIS, "^{c}Addi Q̠äyyəḥ", *ibid.* vol. 1, 77–78; ID., "Aksumite culture", *ibid.* vol. 1, 186–88; ID., "^{c}Ədäga Ḥamus", *ibid.* vol. 2, 223–24; ID., "Fəqya", *ibid.* vol. 2, 524–25; ID., "Ḥawəlti", *ibid.* vol. 2, 1051–52; ID., "Mälazo", *ibid.* vol. 3, 694–95; ID., "May Ḥuṣa", *ibid.* vol. 3, 885–86; ID., "^{c}Ona Gudo", *ibid.* vol. 4, 27; ID., "^{c}Ona Hašel", *ibid.* vol. 4, 27–28; ID., "Sämbäl", *ibid.* vol. 4, 506; ID. – ALESSANDRO BAUSI, "Ham", *ibid.* vol. 2, 980–81; ID. – DENIS NOSNITSIN, "Gulo Mäḵäda", *ibid.* vol. 2, 910–12; ID. – KEVIN O'MAHONEY, "Agula", *ibid.* vol. 1, 153; RODOLFO FATTOVICH, "^{c}Addi Kramatən", *ibid.* vol. 1, 76–77; ID., "Aksum – Archaeology of Aksum", *ibid.* vol. 1, 179–83; ID., "Aratu", *ibid.* vol. 1, 312–13; ID., "Käskäse", *ibid.* vol. 3, 352–53; ID., "^{c}Ona culture", *ibid.* vol. 4, 26–27; ID., "Pre-Aksumite culture", *ibid.* vol. 4, 201–05; ID., "Proto-Aksumite culture", *ibid.* vol. 4, 227–28; ID. – HILUF BERHE – LAUREL PHILLIPSON – LUISA SERNICOLA, *Archaeological Expedition at Aksum* (*Ethiopia*) *of the University of Naples "L'Orientale", 2010 Field Season*: *Seglamen*, Napoli 2011; ID. – STUART MUNRO-HAY, "Adulis", in: *EAE* vol. 1, 104–105; NIALL FINNERAN, "Ənda Śəllase", *ibid.* vol. 2, 291–92; ID., "May Tämänay", *ibid.* vol. 3, 887; ANDREA MANZO, "Rora", *ibid.* vol. 4, 410–11; STUART MUNRO-HAY, "Aksum: History of the town and Empire", *ibid.* vol. 1, 173–79; DAVID W. PHILLIPSON, *Foundations of an African Civilisation: Aksum & the Northern Horn, 1000 BC–AD 1300*, Oxford 2012 (Eastern African Studies); KRISHNA RAO, "Ḥəmbərti", in: *EAE* vol. 3, 12–13; ID., "May Näfḥi", *ibid.* vol. 3, 886–87; ID. – MATTHEW C. CURTIS, "Ḥəšmele", *ibid.* vol. 3, 21–23; LUISA SERNICOLA – HABTAMU MAKONNEN – LAUREL PHILLIPSON, "Archaeological Expedition at Aksum (Ethiopia) of the Università degli

Studi di Napoli 'L'Orientale', 2011 Field Season: Seglamen", *Newsletter di Archeologia CISA* 4, 343–439; Wolbert Smidt, "Mändäfära", in: *EAE* vol. 3, 725; Steffen Wenig, "Qoḥayto", *ibid*. vol. 4, 294–96; Id., "Toḵonda^{c}", *ibid*. vol. 4, 969–70; Pavel Wolf – Ulrike Nowotnik, "The Almaqah temple of Meqaber Ga^{c}ewa near Wuqro (Tigray, Ethiopia)", *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 40, 367–80.

Map 9: Zagʷe period

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: Andrzej Bartnicki – Joanna Mantel-Niećko, *Historia Etiopii*, Wrocław 1971 (^{2}1987, Russian tr. Moskva 1976, German tr. Berlin 1978), 37; TadTChurch 65, 204.
Lit.: Alessandro Bausi, "Un indice dell'Evangelo d'oro di Dabra Libānos (Šemazānā, Akkala Guzāy, Eritrea)", *Aethiopica* 10, 2007, 81–91; Carlo Conti Rossini, *Principi di diritto consuetudinario dell'Eritrea*, Roma 1916 (Manuali coloniali pubbl. a cura del Ministero delle colonie); CRDLib 177–219; Marie-Laure Derat, "Les donations du roi Lālibalā: Eléments pour una géographie du royaume chrétien d'Ethiopie au tournant du XII^{e} et du XIII^{e} siècle", *AE* 25, 2010, 19–53; Id., "The Zāgwē dynasty (10th–13th centuries) and King Yemrehanna Krestos", *ibid.* 157–96; Claude Lepage – Jacques Mercier, "Une église lalibelienne: Zoz Amba", *ibid.* 18, 2002, 149–54.

Map 10: Early Solomonic Christianity

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: EMAtlas 67; TadTChurch 81, 133, 204; TrIslam 64.
Lit.: MarAmdS.

Map 11: Christian-Muslim conflicts in the 16th century

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: BeckHuntAlvar xvii; EMAtlas 69.
Lit.: BassHist I; II.

Map 12: Christian Ethiopia and Sinnār in the early 17th century

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: Osbert Guy Stanhope Crawford, *The Fung Kingdom of Sennar*, Gloucester 1951, 54, 148; Hervé Pennec, *Des Jésuites au royaume du prêtre Jean* (*Éthiopie*) *stratégies, rencontres et tentatives dimplantation 1495–1633*, Paris 2003, 205; Rex Sean O'Fahey – Jay Lloyd Spaulding, *Kingdoms of the Sudan*, London 1974 (Study in African History), 27.
Lit.: BecRASO; BTafA; HuntGeogr; PerChron.

Map 13a: Architectural heritage of the Gondärine period

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Eduardo Martín Agúndez and Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: Tourist Map Lake Tana and its Environs, n.p. ca. 2005; Flemming Aalund, *Ethiopia, Operational Action for the Safeguarding of the Immovable Cultural Heritage and Its Reintegration into Modern Life*: *Master Plan for the Preservation and Presentation of the Cultural Heritage of Ethiopia*, Paris 1985, 162; BecRASO I, 302–03; Francis Anfray, "Les monuments gondariens des XVII^{e} et XVIII^{e} siècles", in: *PICES* 8, 1, 9–44, here 26; Sandro Angelini, *The Historic Route*: *a Work-Plan for the Development of the Sites and Monuments*, n.p. 1971 [Report of a UNESCO mission to Ethiopia], 47; Id., *Monumenti del Lago Tana*, Bergamo 2006, 22f.; ChTana; Osbert Guy Stanhope Crawford, *The Fung Kingdom of Sennar*, Gloucester 1951, 290; Charles Dupuis, *A Report upon Lake Tsana and the Rivers of the Eastern Soudan*, Cairo 1904, plan X; Vinigi Luigi Grottanelli, *Missione di studio al Lago Tana*, vol. 2: *Ricerche geografiche ed economiche sulle popolazioni*, Roma 1939; Guillaume Lejean, *Voyage en Abyssinie exécuté de 1862 à 1864*, Paris 1870, fol. VII; Otto A. Jäger – Ivy Pearce, *Antiquities of North Ethiopia*: *a Guide*, Stuttgart et al. ^{2}1974, 67.
Lit.: BecRASO; HuntGeogr; Hervé Pennec, *Des Jésuites au royaume du prêtre Jean* (*Éthiopie*) *stratégies, rencontres et tentatives dimplantation 1495–1633*, Paris 2003, 205; PerChron.

Map 13b: Architectural heritage of Gondär town

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Eduardo Martín Agúndez and Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: Jean Doresse, *L'Éthiopie antique et moderne*: *au pays de la Reine de Saba*, Paris 1956, 37; Guida 354, 356; Alessandro Augusto Monti Della Corte, *I castelli di Gondar*, Roma1938, between 12 and 13; Otto A. Jäger – Ivy Pearce, *Antiquities of North Ethiopia*: *a Guide*, Stuttgart et al. ^{2}1974, 39; S. Pierre Pétridès, *Le livre d'or de la dynastie Salomonienne d'Éthiopie*, Paris 1964, 129; Joel Rasmusson, *Welcome to Ethiopia*: *a Tourist Guide*, Addis Ababa 1967, 176.
Lit.: BecRASO.

Map 14: *Zämänä mäsafənt*

Concept by Dirk Bustorf, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: EMAtlas 73; Ethiopian Mapping Authority, *Ethiopia* (Scale 1:2.000.000), Addis Abeba 1985 [repr. 2004].

Lit.: AbPrince; ANDRZEJ BARTNICKI – JOANNA MANTEL-NIEĆKO, *Geschichte Äthiopiens*: *Von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart*, Berlin 1978, 177, CrumLand passim; JEAN DORESSE, *L'Éthiopie antique et moderne*: *au pays de la Reine de Saba*, Paris 1956, 92f.; S. PIERRE PÉTRIDÈS, *Le Héros d'Adoua*: *Ras Makonnen, Prince d'Éthiopie*, Paris 1964, 24f., StStud.

Map 15: Ethnic and political units in southern Ethiopia before Mənilək II's conquest (ca. 1890–95)

Concept by Dirk Bustorf and Alexander Meckelburg, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: ETHIOPIAN MAPPING AUTHORITY, *Ethiopia* (*Scale 1:2.000.000*), Addis Abeba 1982 [repr. 1997].
Lit.: DONALD DONHAM – WENDY JAMES, *Remapping Ethiopia*: *Socialism and After*, Oxford 2002, 36, 86; *EAE* vols. 1–5; DENA FREEMAN, *Peripheral People*: *the Excluded Minorities of Ethiopia*, London 2003, xix; RAYMOND G. GORDON JR. – BARBARA F. GRIMES (eds.), *Ethnologue*: *Languages of the World*, Dallas, TX ^{15}2005, 698f. (maps); HuntGal 14; JOHANNES LUKAS, *Neue afrikanistische Studien*: *August Klingenheben zum 80. Geburtstag*, Hamburg 1966, 88; MHasOr 87; ALESSANDRO TRIULZI, *Salt, Gold and Legitimacy*, Napoli 1981, 56; VSAe I, maps 2, 3a–3d (appendix); II, maps 1–8 (appendix); III, maps A–E (appendix).

Map 16: Main Christian sites

Concept by Dirk Bustorf, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: *EAE* vols. 1–5, maps; ETHIOPIAN MAPPING AUTHORITY, *Ethiopia* (Scale 1:2.000.000), Addis Abeba 1982 [repr. 1997]; DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY [USA], *Gazetteer of Ethiopia*, Washington, DC 1982; Google Maps [for coordinates]; Guida.

Map 17: Main Islamic sites

Concept by Dirk Bustorf, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: author's own data; *EAE* vols. 1–5, maps; ETHIOPIAN MAPPING AUTHORITY, *Ethiopia* (Scale 1:2.000.000), Addis Abeba 1982 [repr. 1997]; DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY [USA], *Gazetteer of Ethiopia*, Washington, DC 1982; Google Maps [for coordinates]; Guida; FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE AYMAR – BERTRAND HIRSCH (eds.), *Espaces musulmans de la Corne de l'Afrique au Moyen Âge*, Paris 2011 (*AE* Hors-Série 1).
Lit.: CARLO CONTI ROSSINI, "Documenti per l'archeologia Eritrea nella bassa valle del Barca", *RRALm* ser 5^{a}, 12, 139–50; ID. "Antiche rovine sulle rore eritree", *ibid.* 31, 1922, 241–78; FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE AYMAR – BERTRAND HIRSCH, "Muslim Historical Spaces in Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa: A Reassessment", *NEASt* 11, 1, 2004–2010, 25–54; FRANÇOIS-XAVIER FAUVELLE AYMAR et al., "Reconnaissance de trois villes musulmanes de l'époque médiévale dans l'Ifat", *AE* 22, 2006 [2008], 133–75.

Map 18: Africa Orientale Italiana

Concept by Alexander Meckelburg, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: ANTONIO MARRA, *Africa Orientale Italiana*, Roma 1937, maps; Guida.

Map 19: Infrastructure during the Italian occupation

Concept by Andreu Martínez d'Alòs Moner, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: MARCO ANTONSICH, "Addis Abeba 'caput viarum': Le strade del duce in Abissinia", *Limes* 3, 2006, 133–44, here 135; Guida 356.
Lit.: MARCO ANTONSICH, "Addis Abeba 'caput viarum': Le strade del duce in Abissinia", *Limes* 3, 2006, 133–44, here 135; RICHARD PANKHURST, "Road-building during the Italian Fascist Occupation of Ethiopia (1936–1941)", *Africa Quarterly* 15, 3, 1976, 21–63.

Map 20: Italian War (1935–36) and War of Liberation (1941)

Concept by Alexander Meckelburg, cartography by Luisa Sernicola

Src. [Cartography]: ANGELO DEL BOCA, *The Ethiopian War, 1935–41*, Chicago, IL 1969, maps; ANDRÉ DAVY, *Ethiopie*: *d'hier et aujourd'hui*, Paris 1970, 126, 144; ANTONIO MARRA, *Africa Orientale Italiana*, Roma 1937, maps.
Lit.: MockWar, passim; DAVID SHIRREFF, *Bare Feet and Bandoliers*: *Wingate, Sandford, the Patriots and the Part They Played in the Liberation of Ethiopia*, London – New York 1995.

Maps 21–31: Administrative division of Ethiopia; Eritrea, Djibouti and Somalia (20th century – 21st century)

Reproduced with data from: CENTRAL STATISTICAL AGENCY – ETHIOPIAN DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE – INTERNATIONAL FOOD POLICY INSTITUTE, *Atlas of the Ethiopian Rural Economy*, Addis Ababa 2006; ETHIOPIAN MAPPING AUTHORITY, *Ethiopia* (Scale 1:2.000.000), Addis Abeba 1985 [repr. 2004].

Index

Introduction

On the following pages you will find the general Index to the complete *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica*. With its 4,872 entries, it is the most useful key to the information provided in all the five volumes published.

With this powerful tool, a reader interested to learn more about a particular person, place, ethnic group, cultural object, literary work, theological concept or other abstract notion, shall find all relevant mentions of the subject, whether there exists a specific article dedicated to it or not. For example, while there is a comprehensive article about Ḫaylä Śəllase I in volume 2, it by no means covers all the information the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* has on Ḫaylä Śəllase I. The Index provides references to the main article but also to well over 400 further relevant pages in the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* as well as a series of cross-references to other Index entries directly related to this historical figure. As another example, while there are no independent articles dedicated to the figure of Adam, or to the port of Aden, or to the concept of patrilineality, the relevant Index entries list dozens of page references where the interested reader shall be able to find the necessary information.

All references indicate the relevant volume in bold-faced Roman numerals (I to V) followed by reference pages after a colon, with columns indicated by letters "a" (left column) and "b" (right column). Bold type is used to highlight references to the actual article on the subject if present in the *Encyclopaedia*. Most of the headings are identified by a descriptive word ("qualifier", see also the list of abbreviations below). The most important variants of a name are placed in brackets. Illustrations and maps are indexed and appear as subheadings immediately below the heading under the terms "ill." and "map". Additional references below the heading refer to other articles containing information on the subject and appear as subheadings indented to indicate different levels of subordination. Cross-references to other relevant Index entries, marked as "s. also", are placed at the bottom of the headings.

The general Index of the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* considers proper names, orientalia, geographical names, titles and subjects. The reader will be able to easily identify these different categories by looking at the qualifier and at the type used: orientalia and titles are always italicized.

Headings are listed in alphabetical order following a word by word system, thus: "Naṣr b. Bali", "Naṣraddīn", "Naṣraddīn b. Aḥmad", "Naṣraddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr", "Naṣrallāh". All numerals that might be expected to occur at the beginning of entries are spelled out. In the case of homonyms that cannot be distinguished by qualifiers, further information, such as the date or place, is provided in brackets. Diacritical marks or hyphens do not affect alphabetization. Names of classical oriental works beginning with such general germs as *Gädl*, *Kitab* or *Mäṣḥaf* are indexed according to the second term of the title. Definite and indefinite articles are not considered in filing. When book or film titles start with an article, it appears at the end of the heading. Arabic names with an initial article have been left unchanged but the entry is alphabetically ordered according to the first meaningful word.

The standardization of orientalia carried out in the *Encyclopaedia Aethiopica* articles has been further accomplished in the general Index. All variants are registered, and cross-references guide the reader to the main spelling. The reader may eventually notice some slight discrepancies between the text and the Index headings. Whenever this occurs, bear in mind that the ultimate reference for transcription is the one given by the Index.

Abbreviations used in the Index

abet.	*abetohun*
acad.	academic
act.	actor, actress
adm.	administrative, administration
agr.	agriculture, agricultural
Aks.	Aksum, Aksumite
anc.	ancestor (of)
arch.	archaeology, archaeological
archt.	architect, architecture
art.	artist, artistic
assoc.	association
awr.	*awraǧǧa*
baḥ.n.	*baḥər nägaš*
bal.	*balambaras*
beg.	beginning (of)
bibl.	Bible, biblical
bitw.	*bitwäddäd*
blatt.	*blatta, blattengeta*
bot.	botanic, botanist
br.	brother (of)
cal.	calendar, calendric
cart.	cartographer, cartographic
Cath.	Catholic
chron.	chronology, chronography
cloth.	clothes, clothing
comp.	company
cra.	craft., craftsmen
curr.	currency
däǧǧ.	*däǧǧač, däǧǧazmač, däggiyat*
daugh.	daughter (of)
desc.	descendant (of), descent
dial.	dialect (of)
dipl.	diplomacy, diplomat(ic)
dis.	disease
disc.	disciple (of)
əč̣č̣.	*əč̣č̣äge*
eccl.	ecclesiastic(al)
ecol.	ecology, ecological
econ.	economy, economical
Eg.	Egypt(ian)
emp.	emperor, empress
eng.	engineer
entr.	entrepreneur
env.	envoy
ethn.	ethnic (unit), ethnonym
expl.	explorer
fath.	father (of)
fit.	*fitawrari*
Fr.	friar
geog.	geographer, geographical
geol.	geologist, geological
gov.	governor (of)
gover.	government(al)
graz.	*grazmač*
hist.	historian, historic(al)
husb.	husband (of)
inf.	informant (of)
inscr.	inscription
is.	island
jour.	journalist
jur.	juridical, jurist
lang.	language
law.	lawyer
ling.	linguist, linguistic(s)
liq.k.	*liqä kahənat*
liq.l.	*liqä liqawənt*
liq.m.	*liqä mäkwas*
liq.p.	*liqä papasat*
lit.	literary, literature
mäm.	*mämhər*
mär.az.	*märəd azmač*
mat.cult.	material culture
meas.	measurement (unit)
med.	medical, medicine
metr.	metropolitan
mil.	military
min.	mineral
miss.	mission(ary)
mon.	monastery, monastic
moth.	mother (of)
mt.	mountain
mus.	music, musical, musician
off.	official
org.	organization
pal.	palaeontology, palaentological
per.	periodical
philos.	philosopher
pl.n.	place name
pol.	political, politician
prov.	province
publ.	publisher
qäññ.	*qäññazmač*
reg.	region
relat.	relative (of)
rel.	religion, religious
rit.	ritual
riv.	river
ṣäḥ.t.	*ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz*
St.	saint
sch.	scholar
settl.	settlement
sis.	sister (of)
soc.	social (institution, organization)
soc.gr.	social group
soc.pol.	socio-political
son	son of
sulṭ.	*sulṭān*
theol.	theology, theologian, theological
trav.	traveller
wär.	*wäräda*
wäyz.	*wäyzäro*
wife	wife of
wr.	writer
zool.	zoology, zoological

A

- *A Costa dos Murmúrios* (Jorge), lit. **V**:391b
- *À travers l’empire de Ménélik* (Esménard), lit. **V**:400b
- Aabbo, ethn. **IV**:1009a
- Aadaa, ethn. **II**:103b
- *aadaa*, soc. **I:1ab**, 606b; **II**:605a, 637b, 661a, 1078a; **IV**:64b, 362a, 1062a
- Aallee, *wär.* **III**:125b
- Aari (Bakko), ethn. **I:2b–3b**; **II**:658b; **IV**:175b; **V**:383b, 415a
  - ill. **I**:3b
  - agriculture **II**:316b, 861b
  - areas **IV**:115b; **V**:453b
    - Ǧinka **II**:805a
    - Hamär Bakko **II**:986b
  - customs and rituals
    - birth **I**:462b, 590a, 591b
    - graves **II**:876ab
    - menstruation **III**:929b
    - naming **I**:592a; **III**:1126b
    - role of hyenas **III**:97a
    - role of leopards **III**:549a
    - taboos **IV**:800b
    - warfare **IV**:1138b
  - economy **II**:805a
  - material culture **II**:869b
    - iron-melting **II**:1000b; **III**:190b
    - musical instruments **III**:170a–71a, 172a
    - weapons **IV**:652a, 779b
  - migration **IV**:175b
  - relation to
    - Banna **I**:466b
    - Bäšada **I**:491a
    - Basketo **I**:499a
    - Hamär **II**:984b
    - Kʷegu-Muguǧi **III**:464b
    - Mursi **III**:1079b
    - Oyda **IV**:85a
    - Ubamär **IV**:1013ab
  - religion and beliefs **I**:463a; **II**:257a; **III**:592a, 903b; **IV**:37a, 364a
  - research **II**:581b; **IV**:367b, 601b; **V**:228b
  - social and political organization **III**:403b
  - s. also Baka; Galila; Hamär; Hamär-Bakko; Šangama; Ubamär
- Aari (Aari af, Ari, Šanqəlləñña, Baka, Bako), lang. **I:1b–2a**; **V**:383a
  - map **I**:2a
  - areas **IV**:20a
  - classification **I**:350a; **II**:983b; **IV**:18a, 22a
  - dialects **II**:658b; **IV**:22a
  - grammar **II**:178b
  - language contact **I**:134b
  - nomenclature **IV**:526b
  - written sources
    - Bible translations **I**:626a
  - s. also Aroid
- Aari, mt. **I**:499a; **II**:163a; **III**:608b
- Aari, reg. **II**:715b, 804b
- Aaron, bibl. **III**:7a, 135a, 304a, 377b, 578a, 660b, 1022a; **IV**:796a; **V**:108b
  - ill. **IV**:7b
  - in art **II**:692b; **III**:1022b; **IV**:7ab
  - relation to St. Mary **III**:703b, 808a
  - s. also *Motä Aron*
- AAU s. Addis Ababa University
- Ab ᶜAle, settl. **IV**:500b
- Abᶜa, arch. site **I**:169a
- Aba Asiya s. Yūsuf Qanqe
- Aba Dina s. Abba Dina
- *abä gaᶜəz* s. *abägaz*
- *abä mənet*, title **I**:742a; **II**:8b; **III**:633b, 713b, 990b
- *abaarsa*, soc. **I:3b–4a**
- Abäba Kəflä Ǝgziᵓ, *wäyz.* **I**:217b
- Abäba Täsfa Giyorgis, wr. **IV**:907a
- Abâbda (ᶜAbabda, Abābda), ethn. **I**:517a, 518b, 519b; **III**:459a
  - s. also Beğa
- Abaccin, pl.n. **I**:62a
- Abadir, St. **II**:348a, 349b, 645a
- Abādir school, Harär **II**:233a
- Abādir ᶜUmar ar-Riḍā, *āw* **I:4a–5a**, 246b, 398b, 478b; **II**:231b, 505b–506a, 974b, 1015ab, 1018a, 1028b; **III**:111a, 126b, 213a, 319b, 806b; **IV**:155b, 200b, 570a, 1179a; **V**:492b
  - ill. **I**:4b
- Abādir ᶜUmar ar-Riḍā, shrine **I**:4a, 39a; **II**:1013ab, 1014b
- Abado, ethn. **IV**:684b
- Abädray, ethn. **II**:652a
- Abagasse, pl.n. **IV**:183a
- Abägaz, *abet.* **I:5ab**; **II**:1059b–60a; **III**:43b, 655b; **V**:127b
- *abägaz*, title **I:5a**; **II**:776a, 828b; **IV**:466b, 684a
  - title holders
    - Andargaččäw **V**:272a
    - Awnabyos **I**:404a
    - Baša Kurfa **IV**:685b
    - Bäzzabbəh **III**:753a
    - Gobäna Dači **II**:817b
    - Hamdəno **II**:309b, 781a
    - Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:706b
    - Märäč̣ **I**:32b
    - Mätäkko **III**:861b; **IV**:465b
    - Nadäw **III**:1094a
    - Säyfu Śəllase **III**:783b
    - Wäsän Sägäd **III**:783b, 951b; **IV**:1153b–54a
    - Yämanä Krəstos **V**:22a
    - Yonaᵓel **V**:92a
- Abäkäräzun (Abäkəräzun) of Däbrä Gärzän (Ǝsṭifanos), *abba* **I:5b–6a**; **II**:481a, 623b, 645b, 918ab; **III**:623a, 827a; **IV**:747ab; **V**:264b
- *Abäkäräzun*: *Gädlä Abäkäräzun*, lit. **II**:391a, 971a; **III**:263b, 996b, 1018a; **IV**:488b, 635b, 747a; **V**:264b–65a
- Abäkäräzun (Abäkəräzun) of Däbrä Qäᶜat, *abba* **V**:264b
- Abäke, ethn. **II**:914a
- Abalä Krəstos, *abba* **V**:511a
- Abalä Maryam, *wayz.* **IV**:835a; **V**:71a
- Abäləz, translator **III**:366b–67a
- Abälfäräg, translator **III**:366b–67a
  - s. also Abū l-Farāǧ b. aṭ-Ṭayyib al-ᶜIrāqī
- Abaqa, *īlḫān* **V**:485b–86a
- *abäqte*, chron. **I:6a–7a**, 57b, 733a, 735a, 736a, 737a, 785a; **III**:868b; **IV**:919b
  - ill. **I**:6b
  - s. also *ᶜawdä abäqte*; chronography; computus; *mäṭqəᶜ*; moon; *ṭəntyon*
- *abäqte wärḫ*, chron. **I**:6a
- Abära, town **III**:359a
- Abärgälla s. Abärgälle
- Abärgälle (Ḫamtəña), dial. Ḫamtaŋa **I**:140a; **II**:996a
- Abärgälle (Abärgälla), reg., *wär.* **I:7ab**; **II**:753a, 996a; **III**:83a; **IV**:854a, 888a
  - map **I**:7a
  - ethnic groups **I**:143a; **II**:995a; **IV**:888a
  - history **I**:184b; **II**:1040b; **III**:707b, 788b; **IV**:646a
- Abargues de Sostén, Juan Víctor, trav. **II**:476a; **IV**:718a
- Abärra, *ləǧ rēdanto* **V**:298b
- Abärra, pl.n. **II**:839a
- Abärra Gəzaw (Abba Səbär), *däǧǧ.* **I:7b**, 667a; **II**:361a
- Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu, *däǧǧ.* (d. 1911) **I:8a**, 280b; **II**:494b
- Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu, *däǧǧ.* (d. 1936) **I**:367ab; **II**:103a, 1058b; **III**:318b, 683b, 833a; **IV**:140b, 427a, 647b; **V:208ab**, 239b
  - ill. **V**:208a
- Abärra Śəllase, church s. Boru Meda Abärra Śəllase
- Abärra Tädla, *däǧǧ.* **III**:882b
- Abärra Täklä Giyorgis, *ras* **I:8ab**
- Abarraa Nafaa, sch. **II**:560a
- Abärräš Sämhate, wife Mammo Wälde **III**:718b
- Abärräš Täddil, mother-in-law Mikaᵓel Arägawi **III**:961b
- Abärtanti s. Däbrä Abräntant
- *Abäša*, idiom **IV**:910b; **V**:339b
- Abäšge, *wär.* **IV**:248b

Abasseni, ethn. **I**:62a
Abassia s. Abyssinia; Ethiopia
Abatä Bʷayaläw (Abba Yəträf), *ras* **I:8b–9a**, 46b, 226a; **II**:777a, 874a, 1045a; **III**:72b–73a, 254a, 337a, 432b; **IV**:646a, 1108a, 1179b; **V**:41b, 271a
  ill. **I**:9a
Abati, ethn. **I**:427a; **II**:681b
abäw qəddusan: *Gädlä abäw qəddusan* (*Gännätä mänäkosat*; *Geronticon*) **III**:995a
  s. also *Apophthegmata patrum*; *Zena abäw qəddusan*
ᶜAbawi s. Abbay
ᶜAbay s. Abbay
Abaya s. Abbayya
Abaydo (Obaydo), monk **V**:86ab, 209b
Abʾaza, town **IV**:447a
abba, title **I:9b**, 27a, 56a; **III**:1130b; **IV**:263a
  s. also *abbaa*; *abun*
Abba Anṭonyos s. Ǝnṭonəs
Abba Bäzbəz Kaśa s. Yoḥannəs IV
Abba Bor s. Bok̠ru Sälomon
Abba Ḇulla s. ᶜAli “Abba Bulla”
Abba Čakat, arch. site **IV**:262a
Abba Däffar s. Bäšah Abboye
Abba Dagät s. Adära Bille
Abba Dama s. Wäsän Sägäd
Abba Danəʾel s. Danəʾel of Däbrä Maryam; Qorqor Maryam
Abba Daññäw Mənilək s. Mənilək II
Abba Dina s. Śahlä Śəllase
Abba Dina Police Academy **IV**:166b, 467a
Abba Dulaa s. Abbaa Dulaa
Abba dynasty, ethn. **III**:712a
Abba Elyas, lit. **I:9b**; **IV**:433b
Abba Ǝnṭonyos s. Ǝnṭonəs, church, Gondär
Abba Fänqəl s. Asfa Wäsän Kaśa
Abba Fänqəl s. Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mäšäša
Abba Fogi s. Abbaa Fuugi
Abba Ǧäbäl, son Amäde Libän **V**:234a
Abba Gahid Gobäze s. Täklä Giyorgis II
Abba Ǧale s. Bäqätu
Abba Ǧale (Kəfle Wäldä Ṣadəq), lit. **V**:192a
abba gar, office **II**:647b
Abba Gärima, mon. s. Abunä Garima ᶜAddi Käwəḥ; Ǝnda Abba Gärima; Səllaᶜ Abba Gärima
Abba Gärima Gospels s. Ǝnda Abba Gärima Gospels
Abba Ǧawi s. Abboyye
Abba Ǧəḇo s. Mäḥammäd Ali Abba Ǧəbo
Abba Gəlbət s. Garäd Kənfu
Abba Gersa s. Darge Śahlä Śəllase
Abba Gəšän s. Wäldä Śadəq Goššu
Abba Gobäz s. Śəyyum, *däǧǧ.*
Abba Gošanaʾa, ethn. **III**:712a
Abba Kanno s. Goššu Zäwde
Abba Käysi s. Kaśa Golǧa
Abba Koran, pl.n. **IV**:685a
Abba Kostər s. Bälay Zälläqä
Abba Libanos, church, Lalibäla s. Betä Abba Libanos
Abba Liqanos, mon. **I**:178a, 180a; **II**:146a, 345a; **III**:330a, 582a, 988b
Abba Mäla s. Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde
Abbā Manṣūr **I**:543b
Abba Mänzər s. Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam
Abba Mare s. Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam
Abba Mäṭaᶜ, church, Aks. **III**:558b
Abba Mäṭaᶜ, church, Lalibäla s. Betä Abba Libanos
Abba Mäṭaᶜ, mon., Ham s. Däbrä Libanos, Ham
Abba Mäṭaᶜ, mon., Säraye s. Ǝnda Abba Mäṭaᶜ
abba mənet s. *abä mənet*
Abba Muǧǧa s. Amäde Libän
Abba Näfso s. Balča Śafo
Abba Näfso (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
Abba Näwṭ s. Admasu Bərru
Abba Nazä, lake **III**:899b
Abba Nob, church **II**:298a
Abba P̣änṭälewon s. Ǝnda Abba P̣änṭälewon
Abba Qämmaw s. Täsämma Nadäw
Abba Qaññäw s. Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel
Abba Raǧǧi s. Ǧiǧǧioo Baččoo
Abba Rukh s. Abu Rumi
Abba Sägäd s. Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye
Abba Salama, a Review of the Association of Ethio-Hellenic Studies, per. **II**:884a
Abba Ṣamīʾel s. *Cyprinus carpio*
Abba Šawl, area **I**:379a; **II**:1011b
Abba Sayṭan s. Wäldä Gäbrəʾel
Abba Səbär s. Abärra Gəzaw
Abba Śəyyum s. Wälde Aššagari
Abba Tädäg s. Wəbe Aṭnaf Sägäd
Abba Tämsas, *azzaž* **II**:952b
Abba Tämtəm s. Wädaǧǧo Gobäna
Abba Ṭäqəll Täfäri s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I
Abba Taṭäq Kaśa s. Tewodros II
Abba Taṭäq Kasa: *Yäqʷaraw anbäsa* (Gärima Taffärä), lit. **II**:706b
Abba Ṭäṭṭaw s. Bäzzabbəh Täklä Haymanot; Wale Bəṭul
Abba Ṭəgu s. Gobäna Dač̣i
Abba Ṭena s. Täklä Haymanot, *nəguś*
Abba Wasu, chief **V**:232a
Abba Waṭäw s. Amäde Libän
Abba Wəqaw Bərru, *däǧǧ.* **I:10a**; **III**:318a; **IV**:817a; **V**:159a
Abba Yərga s. Ayyalew Bərru; Śəyyum Mängäša
Abba Yəträf s. Abatä Bʷayaläw
Abba Yoḥannəs Mikaʾel, church **IV**:536a
Abba Yoḥanni, church, Tämben **IV**:98a, 404a, 806a; **V**:85b–86a, **208b–210a**
  ill. **III**:410a; **V**:209ab
  map **V**:220a
abbaa, title **I:10ab**; **III**:1130b
  s. also *abba*
Abbaa Bagiboo, *taato* **V**:20b–21a
Abbaa Bagiboo I (Ibsaa), king **I:10b–12a**, 17a; **II**:595b; **III**:570b–71a; **V**:443a
  ill. **I**:11b
  association with
    Abbaa Gomol I **I**:16b
    Abbaa Gomol II **I**:16b
    Gəmbi **I**:263a
    Goššu Zäwde **II**:861b
    Nonno **III**:1196b
  family **V**:538b
  trade **I**:127a
Abbaa Bagiboo II, king **I:12ab**
Abbaa Baso, king **II**:731a; **IV**:1001b
abbaa biyyaa, office **III**:618b
Abbaa Boka (Abbaa Boqa), king **II**:747b; **IV**:1136b
Abbaa Bokke, *abbaa dulaa* **II**:837a
Abbaa Bokkuu, fath. Abbaa Gomol I **III**:570b
abbaa bokkuu, office **I:12b–13a**, 14a, 602a; **II**:637a, 730b, 802a; **III**:423b, 513b, 618ab, 1015b; **V**:49a, 269a, 443a
  s. also *bokkuu*
Abbaa Boora s. Č̣alli Sone; Illubabor; Fatansa Illuu
Abbaa Boora, *mooti* **II**:505ab
Abbaa Boqa s. Abbaa Boka
Abbaa Bulgu s. Abbaa Gomol II
abbaa burqaa, class **III**:245a
Abbaa Dasa, ruler **IV**:572b
Abbaa Doyo, chief **II**:459a
Abbaa Dulaa, *mooti* Guummaa **I**:17b; **II**:596a, 747b, 937b; **III**:571a
abbaa dulaa (*duulaa*), title **I:13a**, 16a, 19ab; **III**:475a, 618a, 1015b; **IV**:28a, 246a, 256a; **V**:269a, 443a
  Botor **I**:610b
  Geeraa **II**:730b
  Leeqa **III**:541b
abbaa eella, office **I**:10b
Abbaa Faro (Farroo), king **I**:20a; **II**:802b; **III**:1015b
Abbaa Foggi s. Abbaa Fuugi
abbaa fuguug, office **II**:584a

- *abbaa fuño* (*fuññoo*), office **I**:14a; **II**:949a
- Abbaa Fuugi (Abba Foggi; Abbaa Foği), king Guummaa **II**:549a; **IV**:867ab
  - ill. **II**:837b
- *abbaa gaba*, office **I:13b**, 20b
- *abbaa gadaa*, office **I:13b–14a**, 129a, 675a; **II**:802a; **III**:513b
  - areas and groups
    - Afran Qallu **II**:584a
    - Boorana **I**:606a; **V**:2a
    - Gideᵓo **II**:789a
    - Guǧǧi **II**:903a; **IV**:637b
  - association with
    - *abbaa bokkuu* **I**:13a
    - *abbaa seera* **I**:21b
    - *gadaa* **II**:635b–37a
    - *kallačča* **III**:334a
  - ritual functions **IV**:65a
    - *abaarsa* **I**:4a
    - *bokkuu* **I**:602a, 662a
    - circumcision **I**:749a
    - sacrifices **IV**:443b
  - s. also *gadaa*
- *abbaa gandaa*, office **I:14ab**, 21a; **III**:570b
- Abbaa Garo, king Geeraa **II**:731a
- Abbaa Ǧifaar I, king Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar (d. 1855) **I:14b–15a**, 20a; **II**:208b, 802b; **V**:443a
  - Ǧirän **II**:807b
  - Hirmaata **III**:37b
  - Käfa **III**:324a
  - Ottoman Empire **IV**:80a
- Abbaa Ǧifaar II, king Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar (d. 1932) **I**:12b, **15a–16a**, 18a; **II**:803a; **III**:1128b; **IV**:1107a, 1136b; **V**:36b, 214a, 443a
  - ill. **I**:15b; **IV**:586ab
  - Ǧirän **II**:807b; **V**:453a
  - Hirmaata **III**:37b
  - Käfa **II**:653a, 661b; **III**:324a, 326a
  - police **IV**:165b
  - relation to
    - Genne Gummiti **II**:747b
    - Traversi **IV**:982a
    - Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1100b–01a
  - seal **IV**:586a
  - Yäm **IV**:1100b; **V**:20b
- Abbaa Gimbi, ruler **IV**:572b
- *abbaa ǧirru*, title **I**:543a
- Abbaa Ǧobir s. Abbaa Ǧoobir
- Abbaa Gomol I (Bofo), king Limmu Ǝnnarya (late 18th, early 19th cent.) **I:16ab**; **III**:570b, 1015b; **V**:443a
  - Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:11a
  - Nonno **III**:1196b
- Abbaa Gomol II, king Limmu Ǝnnarya (late 19th cent. **I**:15a, **16b–17b**; **V**:443a
  - Abbaa Bagiboo II **I**:12a
  - Boša **I**:610a
  - Genne Gummiti **II**:747b
  - s. also Geeraa; Ǧimma
- Abbaa Ǧoobir, king Ǧimma **I:17b–18b**; **II**:938a; **III**:38a, 542a
  - ill. **II**:802a
  - expansion **II**:549a
  - Ḫaylä Śəllase **I**:15b; **II**:803a
  - Italians **II**:277b
- Abbaa Ǧoobir, king Guummaa **II**:938a; **III**:1021a; **IV**:867a; **V**:214b
- Abbaa Gossa, ruler **IV**:572b
- *abbaa kella*, office **I:18b**, 20b
- *abbaa lafa* (*lafaa*), office **I:19ab**; **III**:618b, 1015b; **IV**:246a
- *abbaa looni*, office **I**:10b
- Abbaa Maale, chief **I:19b**; **III**:1015b; **IV**:556b
- Abbaa Maalo, pl.n. **III**:429a
- Abbaa Maano, king **II**:837a, 937b
- Abbaa Magaal s. Febe Hirpe
- Abbaa Magaal, king Geeraa **II**:731a
- Abbaa Magaal, king Ǧimma **I**:14b, **20a**; **II**:802b, 807b; **III**:1152a
- Abbaa Magaal, *qalluu*
  - ill. **IV**:1062a
- *abbaa mizan*, office **I**:13b, 16b, 18b, **20ab**
- *abbaa muudaa*, rel. **I:20b–21a**; **II**:673a, 837a; **III**:244b, 1015a; **IV**:245b, 362b, 1062a
  - Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:11a
  - *ǧiila* **II**:797a
  - pilgrimage **I**:459b; **II**:584a, 937b; **III**:199b, 618a; **IV**:65a, 151b, 153a, 572a
  - s. also *muuda*
- Abbaa Obboo, chief **II**:545a
- Abbaa Oboo s. Gäbrä Śəllase Anno
- Abbaa Qoro s. Adam Abbaa Dikko
- *abbaa qorro*, title **I**:14a, **21ab**; **II**:808a; **III**:570b; **V**:1a
- Abbaa Raǧǧii s. Ǧiǧǧoo Baččoo
- Abbaa Rago, broth. Abbaa Ǧifaar I **I**:14b
- Abbaa Rago, king Geeraa **II**:731a
- Abbaa Rebu, *abbaa dulaa* **I**:16a
- Abbaa Rosa, king Geeraa **II**:731a
- Abbaa Šamal, *abbaa mizan* **I**:16b–17a
- Abbaa Sarda s. Túčoo
- *abbaa seera*, office **I:21b–22a**; **III**:513b
- Abbaa Wadaaǧoo, lit. **IV**:68a
- Abbäbä Arägay, *ras* **I:22ab**, 242a, 452b; **IV**:1165a; **V**:242b, 367b
  - ill. **I**:22a
  - government **I**:821b; **II**:866a
  - Mälᵓakä Ṣäḥay Iyasu **III**:689a
  - police **IV**:166a
  - resistance **I**:412a; **II**:269a, 447a, 1058b; **III**:682a, 984b; **IV**:1016a, 1144b; **V**:35b, 335b
- Abbäbä Aṭnaf Sägäd, *liq.m.* **III**:557a; **IV**:1169b; **V**:211b
  - ill. **III**:580a
- Abbäbä Biqila, athlete **I:22b–23a**; **III**:128a, 718b–19a, 720a, 730b; **IV**:729a
  - ill. **I**:23a; **III**:732a
- Abbäbä Damṭäw, *däǧǧ.*, Təgray **III**:882b
- Abbäbä Damṭäw, *ras*, Šäwa **I:23ab**, 223a; **III**:232b; **IV**:1165a; **V**:242b
- Abbäbä Gäbre, *fit.* **I:23b–24a**; **V**:362a
  - ill. **I**:24a
- Abbäbä Gämmada, *däǧǧ.* **III**:1052b
- Abbäbä Ibsaa, son Ibsaa **III**:929a
- Abbäbä Käbbädä, pol. **I:24b–25a**
- Abbäbä Rätta, pol. **IV**:859a
- Abbäbä Wäldä Giyorgis, art. **I:25a**
- Abbäbä Wäldä Śəllase, mil. **IV**:329a
- Abbäbä Wälde, mus. **IV**:43a
- Abbäbä Wärqe, sch. **II**:299a
- Abbäbäčč Yəlma, wife Lämma **III**:494b, 729b
- d'Abbadie [d'Arrast], Antoine, sch. **I:25a–26b**; **II**:435a, 452b, 474b, 574b; **III**:386b, 556a; **IV**:365a; **V**:20b, 139a, 315a, 364b
  - ill. **I**:26a
  - association with
    - Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:11a
    - Assäggaḵäñ **I**:386a
    - Attəṭägäb **I**:395b
    - Beke **I**:523a
    - Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
    - Bərru Ṗeṭros **I**:544a
    - Cahagne **I**:665a
    - Ǝmnätu **II**:279a
    - Fänta **II**:490b
    - Lefebvre **III**:543a
    - Matewos **V**:421a
    - Rimbaud **I**:25b
    - Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide **IV**:440b
    - Sapeto **IV**:533a
    - Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:876a
  - manuscripts **I**:581b, 792a; **III**:7a, 17a, 567b, 644a, 655a, 739a, 750a; **IV**:371a, 1044a; **V**:377a
  - palace **V**:251a
  - research and descriptions
    - Akkälä Guzay **I**:167a
    - Amhara **I**:215a
    - Basketo **I**:499a
    - Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:558a; **II**:688ab; **III**:362a
    - Bilin **I**:586b
    - coins **III**:785a, 1204a

    - Goldiya **II**:834b
    - Gubaᵓe **II**:898b
    - Oromo **II**:902b; **III**:617a–18b, 1196b; **IV**:65a
    - poetry **II**:778b; **IV**:507a
    - Solomonid monarchy **IV**:620b
    - Ṭana **IV**:857a
    - titles and offices **I**:708a; **III**:580b
  - works **I**:689a; **II**:492b; **IV**:374b
  - s. also d’Abbadie, Arnauld
- d’Abbadie [d’Arrast], Arnauld [Michel], sch. **I:25a–26b**; **II**:435a, 452b, 474b, 574b; **IV**:973a; **V**:72b, 144a, 177b, 231b
  - ill. **I**:26a
  - association with
    - Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:11a
    - Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
    - Goššu Zäwde **I**:25b; **II**:861b
    - Protestants **I**:598b; **III**:360b
  - descriptions of
    - Däbrä Tabor **II**:49b
    - Əç̣ç̣äge Bet **II**:213b
    - feudalism **II**:537a
    - fire-arms **II**:548a
    - *gəbər* **I**:436a
    - Yäǧǧu **IV**:370b
  - manuscripts **III**:746a
  - printing **IV**:217b
  - s. also d’Abbadie, Antoine
- d’Abbadie d’Arrast, Arnauld-Mikael, fath. Antoine and Arnauld **I**:25a
- d’Abbadie [d’Arrast], Charles, broth. Antoine and Arnauld **I**:25b
- *Abbandono. Una storia eritrea*, *L’* (Dell’Oro), lit. **V**:395b
- *abbas*, office **III**:713b
- ᶜAbbās I *bāšā* **III**:1055b; **IV**:475a
- ᶜAbbās II, *šāh* **III**:184a
- al-ᶜAbbās, uncle Muḥammad **II**:648a; **III**:1044a
- ᶜAbbās b. Abōya, *wazīr* **III**:1054a
- ᶜAbbās b. Abūñ b. Ibrāhīm, *wazīr* **I:26b–27a**; **II**:111a; **III**:1209b; **IV**:409b, 411b, 846b, 1167b
  - opposition by
    - Laᵓəkä Maryam **IV**:409b
    - Ros Näbiyat **IV**:411b
  - relations to Ṭalḥa b. ᶜAbbās b. Aboñ **IV**:846b
- ᶜAbbās b. *kabīr* Muḥammad, *wazīr* **II**:1017a; **III**:1053b; **IV**:1167b
- Abbašawil s. Abba Šawl
- Abbassia s. Abyssinia
- ᶜAbbāsīds (Abbaside caliphate), dynasty **I**:246b, 715a; **II**:18b, 508a, 794b, 813a, 978a; **III**:112a, 132a, 273b, 714b, 1101b; **IV**:238a, 554a, 799b, 975ab, 1136b; **V**:437b
  - s. also Baghdad; Fāṭimids; Iraq; Umayyads
- *abbat*, idiom **II:689b**
- Abbatä Mäkʷərya, director **I**:746a
- *abbatač̣č̣ən*, title **I**:27a, 56a
- *abbate*, title **I**:27a; **III**:713b
- Abbate, Ernesto, sch. **IV**:106b
- *Abbatənna ləǧǧočč* (Täsfayä Gässäsä), lit. **I**:245a
- Abbatini, Giuseppe, miss. **III**:526a
- ᶜAbbay, *däǧǧ.* **IV**:1098b
- *Abbay*, per. **I:28b**; **IV**:372a
- Abbay (Amməḫa Ṣ́äḥay), pol. **IV**:951ab, 952b
- Abbay (Blue Nile), riv. **I:27a–28b**, 801b; **II**:393a, 750ab, 784a; **IV**:19a, 62b–63a, 567a, 664b, 823b, 855b–56a, 857a, 1009ab, 1119b, 1155b; **V**:36a, 38a, 49a, 121a, 70a, 138a, 145a, 155b, 238a, 353b, 442b, 510a
  - ill. **IV**:856ab
  - map **I**:27b
  - association with
    - Egypt **II**:241b, 508b, 783b; **III**:304a
    - Gihon **II**:796a; **IV**:960a
    - Šäwa **IV**:552a
    - Sudan **IV**:753a, 757b
    - United Kingdom **II**:87a; **IV**:996b, 1024a, 1030a
  - bridges **I**:330b, 443b; **III**:147b, 1032b, 1140b; **IV**:394ab, 494a, 771a, 838a
  - exploration and description
    - Balugani **I**:461a
    - Beke **I**:523a
    - Blundell **I**:599a
    - Bruce **I**:632b; **II**:474b
    - Ghistele **II**:783b
    - Grühl **II**:896b
    - Páez **IV**:90a
    - Stecker **IV**:741b
  - gorge **IV**:297a, 395a
  - history **IV**:460a, 837b, 932a, 1099b
  - tributaries **IV**:552a, 1070b
    - Bäläs **I**:144a, 453a
    - Bäšəlo **I**:230b, 494b; **IV**:1119b
    - Bätu **III**:671b
    - Didessa **II**:156a
    - Dinder **II**:825a
    - Finç̣a **II**:542b
    - Ǧämma **I**:661a; **II**:675b
    - Gudär **I**:225a; **II**:720b, 900a; **IV**:1127b
    - Mugär **III**:1039a
    - Wäläqa **IV**:1081ab
    - Wänç̣ət **IV**:1127a
  - waterfalls **IV**:964ab
  - s. also Atbara; Gəlgäl Abbay; Gihon; Goǧǧam; Gondär; Nile; Soba Noba; Ṭana; Ṭisəsat; White Nile
- ᶜ*abbay bəḥer*, ᶜAfar **I**:71a
- Abbay Bet s. Abbe Bet
- Abbay-Dinder, reg. **I**:754b
- Abbay Gulǧa, *fit.*, *azmač* **I:28b–29a**
- Abbay Habtä Ṣəyon, *baḥ.n.* **I:29a**, 445a; **II**:1010b
- ᶜAbbay Kaḥsay, *däǧǧ.* **IV**:1164b
- Abbaya s. Abbayya
- Abbaye, hermit **III**:18b
- Abbaye, *šayḫ* **IV**:265a
- *abbaye muftī* s. Muḥammad Amān
- Abbaynäh, *kao* **V**:119b
- Abbayya (Gidiččo, Margherita), lake **I:29ab**, 611a; **II**:374b, 393a, 673a, 751a, 761b, 788b; **IV**:6a, 22a, 60b, 1155b–56a; **V**:204a, 336b, 386a
  - ill. **II**:790ab
  - map **I**:29b
  - Awaš **I**:400b
  - Bayso **IV**:693b
  - Č̣amo **I**:678b
  - Gidiččo **I**:508b; **II**:790a; **IV**:720b
  - Harro **II**:1038ab
  - Sidaama **IV**:653b, 655b
  - stelae **IV**:745b, 1007a
  - tourism **IV**:974b
- *abbayyä šonke* s. Muḥammad Ǧawhar b. Ḥaydar
- Abbe, anc. **I**:30a
- Abbe, lake **I**:415a; **II**:144b, 157b, 750b, 816b–17a; **III**:1080b; **IV**:389b
- Abbe Bet, reg. **I:30a**; **IV**:1148b
  - map **I**:30a
- Abbe Gubäñña, wr. **I:30a–31b**, 245a; **III**:533b; **IV**:935b; **V**:482b
  - ill. **I**:31a
  - China **I**:716a
  - *Ethiopian Herald* **II**:410b
  - in theatre **I**:403b; **II**:522b; **IV**:941b
- Abbe Mäḥammäd, pol. **I:31b–32a**
- Abbe Manṣūr, gov. **I**:543b
- Abbebe Kifleyesus, sch. **IV**:367b
- Abbəlo s. Ablo
- Abbəyye, *mär.az.* **I:32a**, 247a; **III**:119b, 780b; **V**:408a, 549a
  - active in
    - Ayne **I**:410ab
    - Doqaqit **II**:193b
    - Ḥarr Amba **II**:1035a; **III**:753a; **IV**:556a
  - association with
    - Amməḫa Iyäsus **I**:274a
    - Iyasu II **III**:252b
    - Səbəstyanos **IV**:587b
    - *wälasma* **IV**:1084b–85a
- Abbəyye “Abba Getəyye”, lord **II**:938b; **V**:13b
- Abbì Addì s. ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi
- Abbičuu (Abbiichuu, Abəčču), ethn. **I:32ab**, 247a; **II**:544a; **IV**:1009a; **V**:335a

  Abbəyye **II**:1035a
  Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102a; **IV**:465b
  Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:1010a
  Ṣälale **IV**:483b
  Šäwan rule **I**:366a; **IV**:587a
Abbiichuu s. Abbičuu
Abbink, Jon, sch. **IV**:366b
Abbo s. Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus
Abbo, ethn. **I**:129a
abbo gaz s. *gaz*
Abbo wämbär, rock **V**:184a
Abbokor, anc. **II**:640a
Abbonäh Aššägräw **I**:245b
abbot s. *abba*; *abbate*; *əč̣č̣äge*; *mämhər*; monasteries
Abboyye (Abba Ǧawi), *afä nəguś* **I**:492b; **III**:493b; **IV**:1100b; **V**:272a
Abboyye, *šayḫ* **IV**:847a
Abbuye Meda, mt. **III**:505b
Abčäw (Abəčče), *wäyz.* **V**:157b
^{c}Abd al-Ḥamīd s. ^{c}Abdalḥamīd
^{c}Abd al-Kūrī, is. **V**:517b
^{c}Abd al-Masīḥ s. ^{c}Abdalmasīḥ al-Ḥabašī; Alexis; Gäbrä Krəstos
^{c}Abd al-Qādir s. ^{c}Abdälqadər; ^{c}Abdalqādir
^{c}Abd ar-Raḥmān s. ^{c}Abdarraḥmān
Abd as-Sayyid, monk **V**:389a
^{c}Abd ül-Meğīd, *sulṭ.* **IV**:78a
Abdāl, *āw* **I**:33a, 35b
Abdäl Aziz Usman, *šayḫ* **II**:1042a; **IV**:1081a
Abdäl Kerim s. ^{c}Abdalkarīm, archt.
^{c}Abdal Masīḥ s. Gäbrä Krəstos
Abdäl Rähman Šarif, pol. **II**:543b
^{c}Abdäla, dipl. **II**:810b
^{c}Abdal^{c}alīm Idrīs, *qāḍī* **V**:103a
Abdälaziz, Wälane *šayḫ* s. Abdäl Aziz Usman
^{c}Abdal^{c}azīz, mosque **V**:438b
^{c}Abdalfattāḥ ^{c}Alīyān, sch. **IV**:373b
^{c}Abdalǧabbār b. ^{c}Abdarraḥmān, gov. **II**:65b
^{c}Abdalǧawād, *kabīr* **III**:320a
^{c}Abdalḥakīm, *walī* **II**:999a
^{c}Abdalḥamīd II (^{c}Abd al-Ḥamīd; Abdülhamid), *sulṭ.* **II**:978a; **III**:565a; **IV**:78b, 419a, 447b
^{c}Abdalḥayy, *šayḫ* **II**:674b
^{c}Abdälkadir Muḥammad Käbirä s. ^{c}Abdälqadər Käbirä
^{c}Abdalkāfī, *šayḫ* **III**:698a
^{c}Abdalkarīm (Abdäl Kerim), archt. **I**:467a; **II**:92a; **III**:147b
^{c}Abdalkarīm ^{c}Abdarraḥīm, *naᵓib* **I**:154a; **III**:1047b, 1118a
^{c}Abdalkarīm b. Abī Bakr, *amīr* **I**:51b
^{c}Abdalkarīm b. Muḥammad, *amīr* **I**:**32b–33b**, 35b–36a; **II**:1017b, 1018b
  ^{c}Alī b. Dāᵓūd **I**:200a
  Muḥammad b. ^{c}Alī **III**:1050a
^{c}Abdalkarīm b. *šayḫ* Ṣiddīq b. *šayḫ* Ibrāhīm, scribe
  ill. **III**:746ab
^{c}Abdalkarīm Ḥāğğī Ibrāhīm (Ǧarra Abbaa Gadaa), mil. **II**:252b
Abdalla, *^{c}alet* **IV**:670b
Abdälla, *näggadras* **I**:**33b–34a**
^{c}Abdallāb, ethn. **IV**:665b
^{c}Abdallāh, dipl. s. ^{c}Abdäla
^{c}Abdallāh, *gāša* **III**:975a
^{c}Abdallāh, *ḥağğī*, *redanto* **V**:298b
^{c}Abdallāh, *sayyid* **III**:93a
^{c}Abdallāh, *sulṭ.* (Maḫzūmī, d. 1235) **III**:664b
^{c}Abdallāh ^{c}Abdarraḥmān ^{c}Uṯmān Sayyid, *ato* **I**:**34a**
^{c}Abdallāh al-Aḥwaṣ al-Anṣārī, poet **II**:65a
^{c}Abdallāh al-Akbar, son Ǧa^{c}far b. Abī Ṭālib **II**:648b
^{c}Abdallāh al-Aṣġar, son Ǧa^{c}far b. Abī Ṭālib **II**:648b
^{c}Abdallāh b. ^{c}Abdalmuṭṭalib, fath. Muḥammad **III**:1042b
^{c}Abdallāh b. ^{c}Abdarraḥmān Bā Faḍl al-Ḥaḍramī, sch. **IV**:450a
^{c}Abdallāh b. Abī Rabī^{c}a, dipl. **II**:648a
^{c}Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Sulaym al-Aswānī s. Ibn Sulaym al-Aswānī
^{c}Abdallāh b. ^{c}Alī b. Dāᵓūd, *amīr* **I**:200a; **II**:1017a, 1018b, 1044b
^{c}Abdallāh b. ^{c}Aqīl b. ^{c}Abdallāh, *sayyid* **III**:747b
^{c}Abdallāh b. Ǧa^{c}far, son Ǧa^{c}far b. Abī Ṭālib **II**:648ab
^{c}Abdallāh b. Ǧanāḥ, *sulṭ.* **II**:160a; **III**:664b
^{c}Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad al-Ḥimyarī al-Yamanī, *nazīl Makka* **III**:901b
^{c}Abdallāh b. Muḥammad at-Ta^{c}āᵓišī (Abdullahi; d. 1899), *ḫalīfa* **I**:51a; **II**:795a, 978b; **III**:446a, 657b–58a; **IV**:757a, 998b
^{c}Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Hararī, *šayḫ* **V**:**210b–11a**
^{c}Abdallāh b. al-Muqaffa^{c}, wr. **I**:472b
^{c}Abdallāh b. Rawāḥa, mil. **II**:648b
^{c}Abdallāh b. Šeḥem, leader **I**:773a; **II**:1040a
^{c}Abdallāh Bāmušmuš, merchant **II**:675a
^{c}Abdallāh *bey* al-Ġūl **I**:**34b**; **III**:857a
^{c}Abdallāh “Đasamóyta” b. ^{c}Alī, inf. **III**:974b; **IV**:474b
^{c}Abdallāh Fawzī, mil. **III**:1054a
^{c}Abdallāh Ḫalīl *efendi* **III**:857a
^{c}Abdallāh Ḥarag, ethn. **III**:974b
^{c}Abdallāh ^{c}Inān, sch. **IV**:373a
^{c}Abdallāh al-Mahdī, *ḫalīfa* (d. 934) **II**:508a
^{c}Abdallāh al-Maᵓmūn, *ḫalīfa* (d. 833) **III**:104a; **IV**:653a
^{c}Abdallāh Ṣadiq, gov. **IV**:9a
^{c}Abdallāh Šarīf (^{c}Abdallāhi ^{c}Ali Šarīf), *šayḫ* **V**:248b, 252b, 454b
^{c}Abdallāh at-Ta^{c}āᵓišī s. ^{c}Abdallāh b. Muḥammad at-Ta^{c}āᵓišī
^{c}Abdallāh Ṭāhā, gov. **V**:52b
^{c}Abdallāh ^{c}Umar b. Ǧibrīl al-Aswām as-Sāḫitī, wr. **II**:492a, 1029b
^{c}Abdallāh az-Zayla^{c}ī (Ǧamāladdīn Abū Muḥammad ^{c}Abdallāh b. Yūsuf az-Zayla^{c}ī), *faqīh* (14th cent.) **I**:**34ab**; **II**:998a; **IV**:258b, 1017b
^{c}Abdallāhi at-Ta^{c}āᵓišī s. ^{c}Abdallāh b. Muḥammad at-Ta^{c}āᵓišī
Abdälle, Or. chief **III**:1052b
^{c}Abdalle, *reer* **IV**:1015ab
^{c}Abdalmalik, *šayḫ* **II**:1029ab
^{c}Abdalmalik b. Marwān, *ḫalīfa* **II**:65a; **III**:31a, 411a, 935b; **V**:15a, 437a
^{c}Abdalmannān b. Muḥammad, *aftal-garād* **I**:51b
^{c}Abdalmasīḥ al-Ḥabašī, monk **II**:244b; **III**:18b
^{c}Abdalmuhaymin ^{c}Abdannāṣir, sch. **II**:1028b, 1030a
^{c}Abdalmuṭṭalib (Šaᵓiba b. Hašim), grandfather Muḥammad **III**:31a, 900b, 1042a
^{c}Abdalqader, dipl. (18th cent.) **II**:810b–11a
^{c}Abdälqadər (^{c}Abdalqādir), peninsula **I**:599b; **II**:640b; **III**:849b, 852a; **V**:166b
^{c}Abdälqadər Käbirä, *graz.* **I**:**35a**; **III**:650b, 1087a; **V**:362a
^{c}Abdalqādir, gov. Massawa **III**:857a
^{c}Abdalqādir, peninsula s. ^{c}Abdälqadər
^{c}Abdalqādir, *šayḫ*, agent (19th cent.) **III**:434a
^{c}Abdalqādir II, *makk* (d. 1606) **IV**:666b
^{c}Abdalqādir al-Ǧazayrī s. ^{c}Abdalqādir b. Muḥyiddīn
^{c}Abdalqādir al-Ǧīlānī, *faqīh* **III**:212b, 641b; **IV**:1019a–20a
  shrine **IV**:155b
^{c}Abdalqādir al-Ǧīlānī, mosque, Asmära **III**:1030a, 1031b
^{c}Abdalqādir al-Ǧīlānī, mosque, Bale **I**:36b; **II**:1017b; **III**:1031a; **IV**:571ab
^{c}Abdalqādir al-Ǧīlānī, mosque, Massawa **III**:1029b; **IV**:155b
^{c}Abdalqādir b. Arbāhintá, pol. **III**:647b
^{c}Abdalqādir b. Muḥyiddīn, *amīr* (al-Ǧazayrī) **V**:361b
^{c}Abdalwahhāb, *amīr* **II**:1041a

ᶜAbdalyūsī, merchant **I**:51b
ᶜAbdannāṣir s. Ǧamal ᶜAbdannāṣir
ᶜAbdannāṣir (Nāṣir[allāh]), *gärad* **I:35ab**; **II**:294a, 385a, 686b; **IV**:607b, 1081a; **V**:187a, 267a
ᶜAbdannāṣir wa-t-tawra al-Ifrīqīya (Muḥammad Muḥammad Fāᵓiq), lit. **IV**:373b
ᶜAbdärrafi, pl.n. **III**:88b
ᶜAbdarraḥīm Aḥmad, *nāᵓib* **III**:1046b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān, *qāḍī* **I**:33a
ᶜAbdarraḥmān (Abderoman), *šayḫ* **II**:549ab
ᶜAbdarraḥmān al-ᶜArāšī, *āw* **II**:492a, 1029b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān al-Ǧabartī, hist. **III**:47b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān al-Ǧabartī, *šayḫ* **III**:1108b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān al-Huṣṣ, sch. **IV**:373b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān al-ᶜUmarī, mil. **I**:517a
ᶜAbdarraḥmān az-Zaylaᶜī, *šayḫ* (d. 1882) **IV**:699a
ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. ᶜAbdallāh, *šayḫ* (d. 1913) **IV**:699a
ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. *al-ḥāǧǧ* Abū Bakr, *naẓīr* **II**:674b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. al-ᶜAwf, companion of Muḥammad **III**:1042b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. Ḥasan b. ᶜAlī b. Muḥammad al-Ǧabartī, sch. **II**:597b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. Muḥammad, *amīr* **I**:33ab, **35b–36a**, 200a; **II**:1017b, 1018b
ᶜAbdarraḥmān [b. *šayḫ* Isḥāq b. Aḥmad] "Hawal", anc. **II**:948a
ᶜAbdarraḥmān Muḥammad Qorrām, sch. **II**:1029a, 1030a
ᶜAbdarraḥmān of Qebeš, *šayḫ* **III**:94a
ᶜAbdarraḥmān *šayḫ* Nūr, *šayḫ* **II**:641b
ᶜAbdarrašīd ᶜAlī Šermarke, pol. **III**:632b
ᶜAbdarrasūl, ethn. **II**:816a
ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf, *amīr* **I:36ab**, 200a; **II**:1017b, 1018b; **IV**:571b
  book of **I**:307a
  Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī **I**:155a; **III**:1049b–50a
ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf, mosque **III**:1031a
ᶜAbdassalām, *bašša* **III**:1057b
Abderoman, *šeh* s. ᶜAbdarraḥmān, *šayḫ*
Abdeselib, king **IV**:215a
  s. also ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I; Prester John
ᶜAbdī, *šarīf* **III**:1108b
ᶜAbdi b. Rooble, *reer* **IV**:1015b
ᶜAbdi Dolāl Muḥammad, dipl. **III**:185a
ᶜAbdi Muḥumud Amiin, lit. **IV**:39a
Abdi Robleh, mus. **II**:183a
Abdi Souene, pl.n. **IV**:1015b
ᶜAbdille (Cabdille), *šayḫ* **III**:1045a
Abdiisaa Aagaa, mil. **I:36b–37a**
Abdius, eccl. **I**:679b
Abdourahman A. Waberi, wr. **IV**:701a
ᶜAbdšams b. ᶜAbdmanāf, anc. Muḥammad **IV**:799b
ᶜAbdu Ḥāmid s. Ḥāmid ᶜĀbīd
Abdul Fadal, inf.
  ill. **II**:581a
Abdul Naser s. Abdul Räsul
Abdul Qader s. ᶜAbdälqadər
Abdul Räsul (Abdul Naser), town **I:37a–38a**
  map **I**:37b
Abdulbari Mähammäd, wr. **III**:533a
Abdülhamid II s. ᶜAbdalḥamīd II
ᶜAbdulkāder Maḥámmad "Rēdó", sch. **I**:118b
ᶜAbdullah Ǧammāᶜ, ruler **IV**:665b
Abdullahbhoy Kera, *mulla* **III**:986b–87a
  ill. **III**:148ab
Abdullahi, *ḫalīfa* s. ᶜAbdallāh b. Muḥammad at-Taᶜāᵓišī
ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq, *ḥāǧǧī* **I:38ab**, 715b; **III**:255b; **IV**:78b
ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Šarīf s. ᶜAbdallāh Šarīf
ᶜAbdullahī Idlibī, dipl **V**:342a
ᶜAbdullāhi at-Taᶜāᵓišī s. ᶜAbdallāh b. Muḥammad at-Taᶜāᵓišī
ᶜAbdullāhi b. Muḥammad I, *amīr* **I:38b–39a**, 200a; **II**:798a, 1019b; **IV**:179a, 1098b
  ill. **I**:38b
  coinage **I**:769a
  Mənilək II **I**:676b
  Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī ᶜAbdaššakūr **III**:1050a
  Paulitschke **III**:745b
ᶜAbdullāhi b. Muḥammad, mosque **II**:1011ab
ᶜAbdullahi Yusuf, pol. **III**:668a
ᶜAbdullāhi Yūsuf Aḥmad (Cabdullahi Yuusuf Axmad), mil. **III**:633a
Abdulle Isaaq, wr. **III**:881a
Abdulmanna, *naggaadee* **IV**:911a
ᶜAbdülmeǧīd s. ᶜAbd ül-Meǧīd
ᶜAbdulqaadir Bootan (Cabdulqaadir F. Bootan), wr. **IV**:700a
Abdulqader Saleh, sch. **IV**:367b
ᶜAbdulqādir s. ᶜAbdalqādir
Abdulqadir Ahmad Said (ᶜAbdulqaadir Axmeed Saᶜiid), filmmaker **V**:328a
ᶜAbdulwadūd Wābar, *ḥāǧǧī* **II**:1030b
ᶜAbdūn, pretender eccl. **II**:67a, 547a
ᶜAbdur, arch. site **I:39ab**
  map **I**:39b
ᶜAbdurraḥmān, *šayḫ* **V**:242a
Abdurraxmaan Hawal s. ᶜAbdarraḥmān "Hawal"
ᶜAbdurraḥmān Waaberi, wr. **IV**:701a
ᶜAbduṣṣāmad ᶜAbdarraḥmān, *šayḫ* **IV**:925a
Abdussämäd H. Ahmäd, sch. **III**:169a, 302a
Abəčču s. Abbičuu
Abel, bibl. **I**:74a, 173a
  s. also Cain
Abel, fath. Isayəyyas **III**:196b
Abélés, Marc, sch. **IV**:366a
Abercrombie, Lascelles, wr. **III**:678a
Abercrombie, Sir Leslie Patrick, archt. **I:39b–40a**; **IV**:1041b
Aberystwyth University, acad. **V**:290a
Abəše Garbaa, *mooti* **III**:1021a
Abessalom, *baldäras* **I**:457b
Abessia **I**:164a
  s. also Abyssinia; Aithiopía
Abessinien, *das Land der Somalis und der Amharen* (Borgstädt), film **V**:323a
Abessinien, *Eine Reise zum Hofe Kaiser Meneliks II* (Herzbruch), lit. **V**:397b
Abessinien: *Kaiserreich zwischen gestern und morgen*, film **V**:317b
Abessinien-Korrespondenz, per. **IV**:205b
  s. also *Correspondance d'Éthiopie*
Abessinien von heute: *Blickpunkt der Welt* (Rikli), film **IV**:390b; **V**:317b, 323a
  ill. **V**:323ab
Abessinienflug/Wings over Ethiopia (Mittelholzer), film **V**:316a, 323a
Abessinier, *Der* (Gagern-Frankenthal), lit. **V**:398b
Abessinier, *Die* (Glaser), lit. **II**:815a
Abessinische Bergwerks- und Handelsgesellschaft, org. **III**:57b
Abessinische Studien (Brockelmann), lit. **I**:631b
Abet, *qalä pappas* **II**:810a
Abete (Abetye), *blatten geta* **I:40a**
abeto, title **I**:40ab, 75a, 99a, 394a; **II**:945a; **V**:33a, 162b
  s. also *abetohun*; *ato*
Abeto Yero, *kati* **II**:114b
abetohun, title **I:40ab**, 394b; **III**:543b
  s. also *abeto*
Abetye s. Abete
Abəyud, fath Yared **V**:27a
Abəyähoy Abəy, *mäm.* **III**:687b

- Abgaal, ethn. **II**:1053ab; **III**:218b; **IV**:40b; **V**:438a
- Abǧad, *gärad* **II**:729a
- Abganana, pl.n. **I**:31b
- Abgar (Abgar V Ukkāmā), king Edessa **I:40b–41a**; **II**:227b; **III**:842b; **IV**:234a, 783b; **V**:490b
- *Abgar*, *Legend of*, lit. **IV**:783b, 788b
- Abǧar, king Aksum **I**:369b
  - s. also Aṣḥam b. Abǧar; Ǝllä Gäbaz
- Abgar V Ukkāmā s. Abgar
- Abǧata s. Abyata
- Abhe, lake **II**:761b; **IV**:949b, 1155b
- ᶜAbi ᶜAddi s. ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi
- Abī Bakr s. Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm
- Abī Dāwūd, wr. **III**:47a, 202b
- Abi Rumi s. Abu Rumi
- *Abib*, chron. **III**:409b
- Abib, priest **IV**:843b
- Abib (Bula), St. **II**:46b, 457b, 941a; **III**:410a, 993b; **IV**:478b
  - ill. **III**:1189ab
- Abičuu s. Abbičuu
- ᶜĀbida, *āy* **I:407b**; **II**:1013b; **IV**:155b
- Abida *šayḫ* Saᶜīd, moth. Budallāh **V**:214b
- Abigar s. Jikääny
- Abigata-Šala Lakes National Park **I**:272b
- Abil, anc. **II**:946b
- Abimelech, bibl. **I**:488b–89a
- Abimos of Qänṭorare, *abba* **IV**:530a
- Abissinia s. Abyssinia
- *Abissinia* (Martinotti), film **V**:322a
- *Abissinia in armi*, *L’* (Cipolla), lit. **I**:746b
- *Abissinija*, film **V**:317b
- *Abissinorum sive Pretiosi Ioannis imperium* (Kaerius), lit. **I**:62b
  - ill. **I**:59ab
- *Abissinskie pesni* (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
- ᶜAbiy Abbäbä s. Abiyä Abbäbä
- ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi, town **I:41a–42a**; **II**:967b, 1068b; **III**:213b, 231a, 696a, 963a; **IV**:854b–55a, 1135a; **V**:208b
  - map **I**:41b
  - population **IV**:171a
- ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi Mikaʾel, church **II**:698a, 699a; **IV**:805ab
- ᶜAbiy Wägr, pl.n. **II**:539b
- Abiyä Abbäbä s. ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä
- ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziʾ, St. **I:42ab**, 342a; **III**:613a, 827a; **IV**:512b, 853a, 1112b
  - s. also Däbrä Mädḫanit
- *ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziʾ*: *Gädlä ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziʾ*, lit. **I**:42a, 516b; **V**:5a, 341b
- Abiyata s. Abvata
- ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä, mil. **I**:378b; **II**:370a, 408a; **III**:557a, 732a, 781a; **IV**:385a, 1021b; **V:211a–212a**, 524b
  - ill. **V**:211b
  - relation to Ṣäḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:462b
- *ᶜabiyy ṣom* s. Lent
- *ᶜAbiyy wəʾətu əgziʾabəḥer*, lit. **I**:251b
- ᶜAblé, ethn. **I**:103b; **II**:959a; **V**:302a
- Ablo (Abbəlo, Öbelo), *abba* **I**:497b
- *Abnaz*, feast **IV**:1163b
- Abnaz, *šayḫ* **IV**:1163a
- Abo Giyorgis, church **II**:780b; **III**:648b
- Abobo, pl.n. **II**:669a
- ᶜAbola, spirit-king
  - ill. **IV**:727ab
- Aboli, St. **II**:349a, 350a, 645a; **III**:613a; **IV**:266b, 488b
  - ill. **II**:348ab
- Abolidəs s. Hippolytus
- Abomsa s. Tänsaʾe Bərhan
- Aboñ b. Adaš, *garād* **I**:53ab, 155b; **II**:697a, 1015b; **III**:320a, 806a; **IV**:1084a
- Abōná **I**:117b
- Abonäš Täklä Maryam, *wäyz.* **III**:683a
- Abootee, ethn. **IV**:1009a
- Abora, pl.n. **II**:495b
- Aborat, ethn. **III**:847b
- abortion **I**:593a; **II**:299b; **III**:4a
- Abosare, ethn. **III**:559a
  - s. also Azärnät-Bärbäre
- Abose, king **IV**:1094a
- Abourni, king **V**:277b–78a
- Aboyye, *däǧǧ.* **III**:726b
- Abozzänäčč s. Zander, Teresa
- Abra Näddäd, pl.n. **II**:469b
- *Abraassaa*, cal. **I**:675b
- Abraččočč, mt. **IV**:862a
- Abraha, king, Arabia **I:42b–43a**, 297b–98a; **II**:949a; **III**:183a; **IV**:310b, 340b, 427b, 1197b; **V**:51a, 372b
  - ill. **I**:42b; **II**:334a
  - active in
    - Ḥaḍramawt **II**:966b
    - Ḥimyar **III**:33b
    - Mecca **III**:107a, 900b, 1042a; **IV**:799a
  - association with
    - Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:46a; **II**:208a; **IV**:881b
    - Aryāṭ **I**:357b
    - Gregentius **II**:890ab
    - Kaleb **III**:329b, 330b, 332a
    - Muḥammad **III**:31a
    - Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ **I**:175b; **IV**:765b
  - inscriptions **I**:145a; **II**:264a, 949a; **III**:155a; **IV**:427b, 1197b
    - research **II**:815a
    - mentioned in *Taʾrīḫ ar-rusul wal-mulūk* **IV**:799a
  - warfare **I**:347b; **II**:256b
- Abraha, *naǧāšī* s. Aṣḥama b. Abǧar; *Naǧāšī*
- Abraha, *nəburä əd* **IV**:992b
- Abraha Castle, hotel **IV**:157a
- Abraha François, *abunä* **IV**:842a; **V**:9a, **212a–13a**
  - ill. **V**:212b
- Abräha Täsämma, *däǧǧ.* **I:43ab**; **II**:406b; **IV**:208b, 864b
  - ill. **IV**:864a
- Abraham, *anbā* **II**:116a
- Abraham, anti-patriarch **I**:843a
- Abraham, bibl. **I:44ab**; **II**:117b; **III**:539b, 808a, 914b–15a, 965a; **IV**:603a; **V**:63b
  - ill. **II**:85b
  - commemoration **I**:672b; **III**:1174b
  - in art **II**:46b–47a, 692b; **IV**:93a, 97b, 98b, 297a, 300b–01a, 1184a; **V**:4a
  - in Islam **II**:514b; **IV**:153b
  - in literature **III**:263a; **IV**:489a, 800a, 918b
  - s. also *Abrəham*: *Gädlä Abrəham*; *Dərsanä Abrəham*; Melchizedek
- Abraham, eccl. **II**:620b
- Abraham, patriarch of Alexandria s. Abraham the Syrian
- Abraham, Roy Clive, sch. **I:44b–45a**; **IV**:577b
- Abraham s. Mateus
- Abraham Dämoz s. Abrəham Dämoz
- Abraham de Georgiis, miss. **III**:277b
- Abraham Ecchelensis, sch. **I**:57a
- Abraham Ganibal (Ibrahim Hannibal), mil. **IV**:242b–43a; **V**:391b–92a, 448b
- Abraham Ortelius, cart. **I**:688a
- Abraham Petrovič s. Abraham Ganibal
- Abraham the Syrian, patriarch of Alexandria **IV**:692b
- Abraham “the stone-cutter”, St. **II**:645b
- Abrako, *wälaqa nägaš* **IV**:1094b
- Abram (Ibrāhīm), *ḥaṭī* **III**:770a
  - s. also Yəsḥaq, *aṣe*
- Abramo, pl.n. **I**:548a; **III**:1083ab
- *Abrän zəmm ənnəbäl* (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:483b
- Abräntant[i], pl.n. **IV**:447a
  - s. also Däbrä Abräntant
- Abranyos, St. **I:45ab**; **II**:51a; **III**:623a; **IV**:88a, 937a; **V**:105a
- *Abranyos*: *Gädlä Abranyos*, lit. **I**:45a; **II**:969b; **IV**:87b
- Abranyos (Gämoč), *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **III**:369b
- Abraqya s. Phrygia

Abraset, king **II**:337a
Abrät s. Abret
Abre, noble **I:45b**
Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa (Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa), kings **I:45b–46a**; **II**:942b, 987b, 1054b; **IV**:487a, 785a, 881b; **V**:277b, 375b, 378a, 510b, 517a
  ill. **II**:519b
  association with
    Aksum **I**:183b; **III**:245b; **IV**:1157a
    Ǝllä Azgʷazgʷa **II**:261b
    Kaleb **III**:332a
    Muse **III**:1081a
    Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ **IV**:765a
  Christianization **I**:718a; **II**:260b, 479a; **IV**:479a, 485b
  chronography **I**:734b; **II**:208a, 263b, 298a
  churches **IV**:266b; **V**:16b, 25a
    Däbrä Wärq **II**:51b
    Maḫbärä Śəllase **III**:653a
    Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa **IV**:628ab
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
    Wəqro Č̣erqos **II**:87b
  commemoration **I**:672a
  inscriptions **IV**:1197b
  s. also Abraha; *Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa*: *Gädlä Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa*; Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa; Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa
Abrəha Arᵓaya Dəmṣu, *däğğ.* **I**:9a, **46b–47a**; **III**:432b, 762a; **IV**:854b
  family **IV**:561a
  Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646a
Abrəha Castle, hotel **III**:762a; **IV**:157a
Abrəha Däboč̣, patriot **I:47a**; **II**:423a, 878a; **III**:984b–85a; **V**:234b
Abrəha Francis s. Abraha François
Abrəha Gäbrä Ḥəywät, wr. **IV**:907a
  ill. **IV**:32ab
Abrəha Rəstu, wr. **II**:558b
Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa, church s. Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa
Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa, feast **V**:294b
Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa: *Gädlä Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa*, lit. **III**:801a, 960b; **IV**:628a
Abrəham, *abba* s. Abu Rumi
Abrəham, anc. Däqqi Täššəm **II**:96b
Abrəham, bibl. s. Abraham
Abrəham, eccl. (*mämhər* Dästa) **II**:343b, 423ab; **III**:792ab, 955a; **IV**:114a, 291b, 938a; **V**:80a
  role in literature **III**:954b; **IV**:48a
Abrəham, *əč̣č̣.* **I:47ab**, 417b; **II**:27a; **IV**:633b; **V**:154a
Abrəham, fath. Libanos **III**:559a
Abrəham, fath. Śärṣ́ä P̣eṭros **IV**:548b
Abrəham, *qaṣ* **III**:544a
Abrəham Adgäh, miss. **I:48a**
  ill. **I**:48a
Abrəham Dämoz, sch. **I:48b–49a**; **IV**:128a; **V**:81a
Abrəham: *Gädlä Abrəham* (Testament of Abraham), lit. **I:49ab**, 393a, 558a; **II**:137b, 737b; **IV**:233b, 489a; **V**:9b, 63b–64a
Abrəham: *Gädlä Abrəham* (of Däbrä Ṣəyon), lit. **I**:48b; **II**:41b; **III**:1175a
Abrəham: *Gädlä Abrəham* (of Qata), lit. **I**:49a
Abrəham Mogäs, art. **V**:263a
Abrəham of Däbrä Ṣəyon, St. **I:48ab**; **II**:41b, 698a–99a
  churches **I**:738b; **II**:42b, 298b, 700a; **III**:626b
Abrəham, of Qata, St. **I:49a**; **V**:421b
Abret (Abrät), pl.n., ethn. **II**:935a, 1078a; **III**:199b; **IV**:155b, 264b; **V**:213a–215b, 343b
  ill. **V**:214ab
  map **V**:213b
Abret, *šayḫ* s. Budallah
Abretiye s. Abret; Budallah
Abreu, Jorge de, *fidalgo* **III**:569b–70a
Abró-b *baḍíh fāgé*, ford **I**:363b
Abrokoros s. Prochorus
Abromela, pl.n. **III**:706b
Abruzzi, Duke of the s. Savoia, Luigi Amedeo di
Absadi of Azäzo, St. **I:50a**
Absadi of Däbrä Maryam, St. **I:50ab**; **IV**:461b, 538a; **V**:87b, 145b, 198b, 510b
  ill. **II**:465ab
  Ewosṭateans **II**:464b, 465b–66a, 468a
    Aron **I**:351b
    Buruk Amlak **I**:650a; **II**:25b
    Ewosṭatewos **II**:469ab, 470b
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:539b
    Märqorewos **III**:788b
    Muse **II**:132b
  churches
    Däbrä Maryam **II**:33ab; **III**:875a
    Ǝnda Mäsqäl **II**:298b
  in art **V**:200a
  s. also *Absadi*: *Gädlä Absadi*; Däbrä Maryam, Qʷäḥayn
Absadi: *Gädlä Absadi* (Azäzo), lit. **I**:50a
Absadi: *Gädlä Absadi* (Däbrä Maryam), lit. **I**:50a; **II**:33a, 468a, 1050b; **III**:633b; **IV**:604a, 650a; **V**:93b, 200a
Absame, anc. **II**:641b; **IV**:8b
absəlṭəs s. *abṭəlis*
absəlṭis s. *abṭəlis*
abšo, food **II**:229a
absolution, rel. **I**:673a; **II**:509a, 748b–49a; **III**:869b, 1097b, 1211b; **IV**:131b–32a, 271b, 274ab, 882b, 1020b, 1067b
  of water **I**:470a; **III**:440a
  s. also *Fəthat*; *Fəthat zäᵓab*; *Fəthat zäwäld*
Absolution of the Dead s. *Fəthat*
Absolution of the Father s. *Fəthat zäᵓab*
Absolution of the Son s. *Fəthat zäwäld*
absum hodha, rit. **V**:282a
absumá, ethn. **I**:116b
absuma arabi, rit. **V**:282a
abṭəlis (*absəlṭis*; *absəlṭəs*), jur. **I:50b–51a**, 572a; **III**:519a; **IV**:7a, 623b
abṭəlisat s. *abṭəlis*
Abu, clan **V**:181b
Abū ᶜAbbās Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-Muḫtār al-Tiğānī, *šayḫ* **I**:18b; **III**:213b
Abū l-ᶜAbbās at-Tiğānī s. Abū ᶜAbbās Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-Muḫtār al-Tiğānī
Abū l-ᶜAbbās b. Surayğ, theol. **IV**:449a
Abū ᶜAbdallāh Hāšim b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz s. Hāšim b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz
Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad, *šayḫ* (Walašmaᶜ) **II**:1008a; **IV**:569b
Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdallāh b. Ziyād al-Umawī, *amīr* **III**:112a
Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr al-Gidāᵓī, *faqīh* **III**:200b
Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan aš-Šaybānī, *qāḍī* **II**:997b
Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Idrīsī s. al-Idrīsī
Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. al-Mālik b. Abī s-Sadād, *sulṭ.* (Dahlak) **II**:68a
Abū ᶜAbdallāh [Šarafaddīn] Muḥammad b. Saᶜīd al-Būṣīrī aš-Šaḏīlī s. al-Būṣīrī
Abū Aḥmad al-Iṯyūbī, sch. **IV**:373b
Abū ᶜAmr, wr. **IV**:308b
Abū ᶜAnğa Ḥamdān (Ḥamdān Abū ᶜAnğa), *amīr* **I:51ab**; **III**:658a, 862b–63a
Abu Bäkär Č̣änno s. Ôbakar
Abū Bakr, *kūšam* **V:215b–16a**
Abū Bakr Aršūnā, *faqīh* **III**:806a
Abū Bakr b. ᶜAbdallāh al-ᶜAydarūs, *šayḫ* **III**:213a; **IV**:698b
Abū Bakr b. Arbāhim b. Šeḫem s. Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm
Abū Bakr al-Mīrġanī, *šayḫ* **III**:344a, 1086b

Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq, *ḫalīfa* **I**:4a, 583b; **II**:978a; **III**:126a, 901a
Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq, mosque, Addis Abäba **III**:1029a
Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq, mosque, Asmära **III**:1029b
Abū Bakr b. ^{c}Abdallāh b. ^{c}Alī, *amīr* **I**:200a
Abū Bakr b. *aftāl garād* ^{c}Abdalmannān b. Muḥammad, *amīr* **I:51b–52a**, 200a, 247a; **II**:1017b
  ^{c}Abdalkarīm b. Muhammad **I**:33b
  Aḥmad b. Abī Bakr **I**:154b–55a
  Fāṭima bint Kawšan **I**:72b; **II**:507a
  s. also *mäḥalläq*
Abū Bakr b. ^{c}Ali b. Ṣabraddīn, *sulṭ.* **I**:160b
Abū Bakr b. Faḫraddīn, *sulṭ.* **V**:437b
Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Āzar, *sulṭ.* **I:53ab**, 71b, 155b; **II**:72a, 1015b; **III**:806a; **IV**:1016ab, 1084a; **V**:215b
Abū Bakr b. Naṣraddin b. Muḥammad Aršūna **IV**:1016b
Abū Bakr b. ^{c}Umar, *šayḫ*, 14th cent. **III**:105b; **V**:437b
Abū Bakr b. Yimāğ Ahmad, *amīr* **II**:386a
Abū Bakr Fāḍil ad-Dankalī, *šayḫ* **III**:214b
Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm (Abī Bakr; Abū Bakr b. Arbāhim b. Šeḥem), merchant **I:52ab**; **II**:165a, 1045a; **IV**:393a; **V**:167b–68a, 539a
  ill. **I**:52b
  family **III**:648a; **IV**:78b
  Giulietti **II**:809b
  Muḥammad Nādī **III**:1055a
  Paulitschke **IV**:124a
  Sacconi **IV**:439a
  slave trade **IV**:676a, 820a
  s. also Ôbakartó
Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šarīf, *al-ḥāğğ* **II**:674b
Abū Bakr Nāṣiraddīn s. Abū Bakr b. *aftāl garād* ^{c}Abdalmannān
Abū Bakr Nimr, Takruri chief **III**:1187b
Abū Bakr ^{c}Umar, *šayḫ*, 20th cent. **II**:233a
Abū l-Barakāt b. Kabar, theol. **IV**:272b, 640a
Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Iyās s. Ibn Iyās
Abū Bikra al-Ḥabašī, companion of the Prophet **III**:1043a
Abu Dhabi, pl.n. **V**:355b
Abū l-Faḍāʾil b. al-^{c}Assāl aṣ-Ṣafī, *faqīh* **I**:800a; **II**:534a–35b, 813a
  s. also *Fətḥa nägäśt*
Abū l-Faḍl al-Mālik b. Yaḥyā b. Abī s-Sadād al-Muwaffaq s. Bahāʾaddīn Abū l-Faḍl al-Mālik
Abū l-Farağ ^{c}Abdallāh b. aṭ-Ṭayyib, theol. **IV**:921b, 923a
Abū l-Farağ ^{c}Abdarraḥmān b. ^{c}Alī b. Muḥammad b. al-Ğawzī s. Ibn al-Ğawzī
Abū l-Farağ al-Iṣfahānī, wr. **III**:47a
Abū l-Farağ b. aṭ-Ṭayyib al-^{c}Irāqī, theol. **III**:367a
  s. also Abälfäräg
Abū l-Farāğ Muḥammad b. Abī Ya^{c}qūb Isḥāq al-Warrāq al-Baġdādī b. an-Nadīm s. Ibn an-Nadīm
Abū l-Farağ al-Waʾwāʾ, poet **III**:435a
Abū l-Fatḥ s. ^{c}Ǝnbaqom
Abū l-Fatḥ ^{c}Abdallāh b. al-Faḍl, translator **II**:281a; **III**:193b
Abū l-Fidā, geog. **II**:963b; **III**:108b, 118b; **V**:364a
Abu Ğa^{c}far Muḥammad b. Ğarīr aṭ-Ṭabarī s. aṭ-Ṭabarī
Abū l-Ğayš Isḥāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād, king **I**:299a; **II**:65b; **V**:102b
Abū Ḥāmid, district **V**:466b
Abū Ḥāmid al-Ġarnāṭī al-Andalusī, rel. **V**:164b
Abū Ḥanīfa an-Nu^{c}mān b. Ṯābit, *al-imām al-a^{c}ẓam* **II**:997b–98b; **III**:126b; **IV**:449a
Abū l-Ḥāriṯ Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Farīġūn, *amīr* **III**:86a, 183b
Abū l-Ḥasan ^{c}Alī b. al-Ḫusayn al-Mas^{c}ūdī s. al-Mas^{c}ūdī
Abū l-Ḥasan ^{c}Alī b. Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. ^{c}Abdalmalik b. Sa^{c}īd s. Ibn Sa^{c}īd al-Maġribī
Abū l-Ḥasan Nūraddīn ^{c}Alī, publ. **II**:1029b; **III**:879b
Abū l-Ḥasan al-Šāḏilī, *šayḫ* **III**:213a, 641b
Abū Ḥayyān, sch. **II**:924a
Abū Ibrāhīm Ismā^{c}īl al-Muzānī, jur. **IV**:449a
Abū ^{c}Inān, ruler **III**:104b
Abū Isḥāq b. Faḍlallāh, translator **II**:155a
Abū Karib As^{c}ad, king **V**:99a
Abū l-Ma^{c}ālī ^{c}Alāʾaddīn Muḥammad b. ^{c}Abdalbāqī al-Buḫārī al-Makkī s. Muḥammad b. ^{c}Abdalbāqī al-Buḫārī al-Makkī
Abū l-Maḥāsin b. Tağrībirdī, wr. **III**:47b
Abū l-Makārim Sa^{c}dallāh b. Ğirğīs b. Mas^{c}ūd, wr. **I**:54b; **III**:866a; **V**:109a
  s. also Abū Ṣāliḥ
Abū l-Masākin s. Ğa^{c}far b. Abī Ṭālib
Abū l-Qāsim, ethn. **IV**:311a
Abū l-Qāsim b. ^{c}Alī b. Ḥawqal an-Naṣībī s. Ibn Ḥawqal
Abū Manṣūr Mawhūb al-Ğawālīqī s. al-Ğawālīqī
Abū Muḥammad al-Rab^{c} Murādī, jur. **IV**:449a
Abū r-Rabī^{c} Sulaymān b. Mūsā b. ^{c}Alī, *faqīh* **II**:998a
Abu Ramla, reg. **IV**:305a
Abu Rumi (*abba* Abrəham), translator **I:53b–54b**, 574b, 598b; **III**:197b; **IV**:423a
Abū s-Sadād (I) al-Muwaffaq b. Yaḥyā b. Abī s-Sadād al Muwaffaq al-Mubārakī, *sulṭ.* **II**:68a
Abū s-Sadād (II) al-Muwaffaq b. Yaḥyā b. Abī s-Sadād al Muwaffaq al-Mubārakī, *sulṭ.* **II**:68a
Abū s-Sadād (III) b. Abī s-Sadād al-Muwaffaq b. Yaḥyā al-Muwaffaq, *sulṭ.* **II**:68a
Abū Šākir b. Abī l-Karam Buṭrus b. al-Muhaḏḏib s. Abušakər
Abū Šākir b. Abī l-Karam Buṭrus b. ar-Rāhib, wr. **V**:67b, 177a
Abū Ṣāliḥ the Armenian, wr. **I:54b–55a**
Abū Ṣāliḥ, work attributed to (*Taʾrīḫ al-kanāʾis wal-adyira*) **III**:47b, 675b; **IV**:212b, 688b; **V**:54a, 109a
  Aksum **I**:340b, 357b
  descent **III**:366a, 1022a
  Lalibäla **III**:483a
  s. also Abū l-Makārim Sa^{c}dallāh b. Ğirğīs b. Mas^{c}ūd
Abū Ṣāliḥ Mūsā b. Ğankī Dost, fath. ^{c}Abdalqādir **IV**:1019b
Abu Shaker's 'Chronography' (Neugebauer), lit. **III**:1171b
Abū Šōk, chief **III**:860b–61a; **IV**:304b–05a
Abū Sufyān b. Ḥarb, chief **IV**:1018b–19a
Abū Ṭālib, uncle Muḥammad **II**:648a
Abū Tarbū, St. **II**:120b
Abū Ṭayāra s. Muḥammad ^{c}Umar ^{c}Abdallāh
Abū Tiğ, settl. **II**:120b
Abū ^{c}Uṯmān al-Ğāḥiẓ, wr. **I**:583b; **III**:47b, 739b; **V**:137b
Abū Ya^{c}qūb Yūsuf al-Buwayṭī, jur. **IV**:449a
Abū Yāḥnes, St. **II**:120a
Abū Yūsuf Ya^{c}qūb b. Ibrāhīm al-Anṣārī al-Kūfī, *qāḍī* **II**:997b
Abū Zanīma (Rhaïthoû), valley **V**:511b

Abū Zayd ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. Muḥammad b. Ḫaldūn al-Ḥaḍramī s. Ibn Ḫaldūn
Abū Zayd Aḥmad b. Sahl al-Balḫī, geog. **III**:106b
Abū Zayd as-Sīrāfī, wr. **V**:164b
abugida, letter order **I:55ab**; **II**:107b, 228a, 340b; **III**:1160b; **IV**:563b, 582b, 918b
  ill. **I**:55a
  s. also *fidäl*; *fidälä hawarya*; *hahu*
Ab(u)karib Asᶜad, king **III**:33b
Abulidəs s. Hippolytus
Abulidəs, *däğğ.* **V**:549a
abun (*Dəggʷa*), rel. **II**:123b, 976a; **III**:913a; **IV**:590a; **V**:174b
abun (*abunä*), title **I**:9b, **56a**; **II**:281b
  s. also *abba*; metropolitan
Abūñ b. Ādaš s. Aboñ b. Adaš
Abun Bet, Gondär **I:55b–56a**; **II**:213b, 839a; **IV**:464b; **V**:92b, 95a
Abun Mäsk, Gondär **I**:55b
Abun Säfär **II**:31b
abunä s. *abun* (*abunä*)
Abuna, ethn. **I**:34a
Abunä Abrəham, church s. Däbrä Mäᶜar
Abunä Abrəham, church s. Däbrä Ṣəyon, Gärᶜalta
Abunä Filəp̣p̣os, church, Näfasit **III**:1096b
Abunä Gäbrä Mäsqäl s. Ǝnda Abunä Gäbrä Mäsqäl
Abunä Gärima, mon. s. Ǝnda Abba Gärima
Abunä Gärima, mon. s. Mäkanä Qəddusan
Abunä Gärima ᶜAddi Käwəḥ (Abba Gärima ᶜAddi Akawəḥ), church **II**:284a; **IV**:626b, 1181a
  ill. **IV**:644ab
Abuna Messias (Alessandrini), film **III**:239b, 241a, 849a; **V**:321a
abunä qäsis, office **I**:56a; **III**:1097b
Abunä Täklä Haymanot, church, Addis Abäba **III**:789a
Abunä Yosef, mt. **I:56b**, 495a; **II**:750a; **III**:482a, 505b, 1179b; **IV**:402b; **V**:55a
Abunä Zärᵓa Buruk (Abunä Zärᵓabruk), church, Gärᶜalta **II**:698a, 699b–700a; **V**:146a
Abunafer s. Onuphrios
Abunafer: *Gädlä Abunafer*, lit. **III**:410a, 915b
Abuqälämsis s. *Revelation of John*
Abuqer, *Yoḥannəs and the three virgins*, lit. **IV**:488b
Abuqir, *mäm.* **II**:293b
Abuqir, son Nägädä Iyäsus **IV**:409b
Abušakər (Abū Šākir b. Abī l-Karam Buṭrus b. al-Muhaḏḏib), wr. **I:56b–57b**, 845b; **II**:281b
Abušakər, lit. **I**:57ab, 445b, 672b, 733a, 845b; **II**:738b; **III**:834a, 916a; **IV**:238ab, 919b, 948b
  education **II**:229a; **III**:399b, 577b, 606b, 834a, 985a
  manuscripts **II**:281ab; **IV**:288a
  translation **IV**:493b
  s. also *Baḥrä ḥassab*; Computus
Abūsá-mára, ethn. **I**:104a
Abušok s. Abū Šōk
Abut, pl.n. **II**:159b
Abut, ruler **IV**:438b
Abutädas, *ṣäḥafe läm* **I:57b–58a**
Abuu Bakar Usmaan Odaa s. Bakri Sap̣aloo
Abuyä Meda, mt. **I**:56b; **IV**:552a, 1127a
Abʷara, reg. **II**:484b, 843a
Abʷobo s. Abobo
Abya, king **III**:410b
Abyar (Ibyār), settl. **V**:490b
abyat s. *bet*
Abyata, lake **I:58ab–59a**, 93a, 638a; **II**:1077a; **III**:502ab; **IV**:483ab, 1155b–56a; **V**:203b
  map **I**:58b
  geography and geology **I**:755b; **II**:750b, 761b, 762b; **IV**:116b
  tourism **IV**:974b
  uses **II**:326b, 393a
Abyot s. Revolution
Abyot, per. **II**:432b–33a
Abyssinia (Mittelholzer), film **V**:317b
Abyssinia, per. **V:216ab**
  ill. **V**:216b
Abyssinia, reg., country **I:59a–65b**, 163a, 364b, 369a; **IV**:171a, 180a; **V**:390b
  map **I**:59a–60b, 63a–65b
  name **I**:164ab; **II**:815a
  relation with
    Arabia **I**:298ab, 300b
    Dahlak **II**:65ab, 67a
    Greece **I**:175b
    Orbis Aethiopicus **IV**:42a
    Sudan **IV**:756a
  sources **I**:175b, 687b; **II**:573a; **III**:154b, 769b; **IV**:215b, 370ab, 515b, 799ab, 1046a
  vicariate **IV**:440b
  s. also Aithiopía; Ethiopia; Ḥabašāt; Habeš
Abyssinia – Being a Continuation of Routes in that Country (Beke), lit. **I**:523b
Abyssinian Corporation **IV**:386b, 523b, 1030a
Abyssinian bush-crow, zool. **I**:589a
Abyssinian catbird, zool. **I**:589a
Abyssinian Frontiers Mission **IV**:760a
Abyssinian genet, zool. **I**:698b
Abyssinian longclaw, zool. **I**:589a
  ill. **I**:588b
Abyssinian Priests and Natives Assembling for Worship, film **V**:316b
Abyssinian Refugee Fund **IV**:816b
Abyssinian rose (*qäga*), bot. **II**:582b
Abyssinian woodpecker, zool. **I**:589a
Abyssinian zebu, zool. **I**:269a
Abyssinica SIL, font **IV**:764b
Abyssinie au temps de Ménélik, *L’* (Martel), film **V**:325a
Abyssinie et son apôtre, *ou vie de Justin de Jacobis*, *L’*, lit. **III**:265a
aç̣abər, mus. **IV**:307a
acacia (*grar*), bot. **I:66ab**; **III**:1001b; **IV**:311b, 856a; **V**:204b, 369ab, 555a
  ill. **I**:66a; **IV**:983ab
  forests and bushland **II**:254b, 566b, 751a, 763a; **IV**:1192b
  regional vegetation **I**:222a, 402a, 651a; **II**:87a, 214a, 790a, 803a; **III**:502b
  uses **I**:807b; **II**:88b, 570a, 874b; **III**:65b, 79a, 132b, 311b, 835a
  s. also gum arabic
Acacia sp. s. acacia
Acacianus (Acacian schism), theol. **V**:369b, 372b
Acacius of Melitene, theol. **IV**:287b
Académie de la Grande Chaumière, org. **II**:384a
Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres, org. **II**:976b; **III**:975b; **V**:287b, 480b
Académie française, org. **III**:941b, 1001a; **IV**:966a
Academy of Ethiopian Languages s. Ethiopian Language Academy
Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia **V**:516b
Ačäfär, reg. **I:67ab**; **II**:826b; **III**:888b; **IV**:313a, 862a
  map **I**:67b
  Gihon **II**:796b
  governors
    Mängäša Atikäm **III**:727a
    Mängäša Ǧämbäre **III**:727b
  religious disputes **IV**:618a
Aç̣änakər, mt. **I**:55b
Acanthaceae, bot. **IV**:159b
acanthus family s. *Acanthaceae*
Ačärge, pl.n. **IV**:749b
Acate, pl.n. **V**:133b
Accademia degli Umoristi **V**:479b
Accademia dei Volsci, acad. **IV**:968b
Accademia d’Italia **V**:365b
Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei, org. **III**:175a–76a, 243b, 1005b, 1118b; **IV**:387b; **V**:78b, 416b, 543b

  ill. **I**:709a
Aččamyälläh Däbbäla, art. **V**:259b, 262a
aččər śəllase, lit. **IV**:603a
aččər wäzema, lit. **IV**:284a, 1166b
Aččər yäᶜaläm tarik (Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot), lit. **V**:332b
aččər zäyəᵓəze, lit. **IV**:284a; **V**:163a
Achaemenids, dynasty **III**:182ab, 183b; **IV**:202b
  s. also Iran
Acheulian culture, arch. **I**:39a, 657a, 705a; **II**:821a; **III**:65a, 427b, 698b–99a; **IV**:4b
Ackad, Michael, dipl. **IV**:79a, 1006b
Acre, town **IV**:540b; **V**:485b
Acta Æthiopica (Rubenson), lit. **II**:341b–42a; **V**:412a
Acta martyrum (Pereira), lit. **II**:645a
Acta Pilati, lit. **V**:490a
Acta Salvatoris, lit. **V**:490a
Acta Sanctae Walatta Pēṭros (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
  s. also *Wälättä Peṭros*: *Gädlä Wälättä Peṭros*
Acta Sancti Abakerazun (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
  s. also *Abäkärazun*: *Gädlä Abäkärazun*
Acton, Roger, coll. **V**:79a
Acts and Miracles of Mercurius s. *Märqorewos*: *Gädlä Märqorewos*
Acts of Philip in Greece, lit. **III**:366a
Acts of Saints and Martyrs s. *Gädlä Sämaᶜətat*
Acts of the Apostles s. *Apostles*, *Acts of the*
ᶜAd Abaᶜər, pl.n. **III**:623a
ᶜAd ᶜAlī s. Adᶜáli
ᶜAd Ammar, ethn. **V**:334b
Ad Aqet, reg. **V**:129a
ᶜAd ᶜAsker (Askär), ethn. **III**:23b; **IV**:510ab
ᶜAd Awa, pl.n. **I**:105b
  s. also ᶜAdwa
ᶜAd Aylay, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Azzaž, ethn. **III**:1128a
ᶜAd Baᶜadinge, ethn. **II**:272a
ᶜAd Bärraḥ (ᶜAddi Bärraḥ), pl.n. **I**:181a; **IV**:537b
ᶜAd Bula, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Bušnaq, ethn. **III**:853b; **IV**:77a
ᶜAd Čafa, ethn. **II**:977a
ᶜAd Dämat, pl.n. **I**:584b
ᶜAd Därqi (Dərqi), ethn. **III**:209a, 697b, 1117a
ᶜAd Däggiyat (Däggiyazmati), ethn. **II**:945b; **III**:338b, 773b, 1128a; **IV**:909b; **V**:150b
ᶜAd Dərqi s. ᶜAd Därqi
ᶜAd Dobaᶜat, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Dobloy, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Elos, ethn. **II**:960b
ᶜAd ᶜƎqe s. ᶜAddəqe
ᶜAd Fäza, ethn. **II**:977a
ᶜAd Gabres, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Gabša, ethn. **II**:977a
ᶜAd Gədom, reg. **II**:911b
ᶜAd Ḥā, ethn. **IV**:472a, 510a
ᶜAd Ḥabab, Kärän **III**:344b
ᶜAd Habay, ethn. **V**:334a
ᶜAd Hafärom, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Ḥamad Baḥīt (Bak̲īt), ethn. **I**:117a, 455b, 528a
ᶜAd Ḥasano, ethn. **III**:114b
ᶜAd Ḥas(ə)ri, ethn. **II**:367b; **III**:1141a
ᶜAd Ḥaywa, pl.n. **I**:650ab; **II**:25b
ᶜAd Ḥəbtes, ethn. **III**:1141a
ᶜAd Hišal, ethn. **V**:334a
ᶜAd K̲äntiba Səḥay, ethn. **III**:339b
ᶜAd K̲äntiba Zärᵓay, ethn. **III**:339b
ᶜAd Kedraš, ethn. **V**:334a
ᶜAd Kəflom, ethn. **II**:960b
ᶜAd Lawağ, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm (ᶜAd Muᶜallim), ethn. **I:67b–68a**; **III**:1117a
  areas **IV**:464a, 510a
  Islam **III**:209a, 697b; **IV**:450a
  Naqfa **II**:367b; **III**:1141a
  Qurayš **IV**:311a
ᶜAd Mähari, ethn. **V**:334b
ᶜAd Məqom, ethn. **III**:114b
ᶜAd Muᶜallim s. ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm
ᶜAd Nāᵓib, ethn. **III**:1128a
ᶜAd Nəfas s. ᶜAddi Näfas
ᶜAd Ṣäᶜada, pl.n. **III**:968a
ᶜAd Sälama, pl.n. **III**:623a
ᶜAd Samara Čon, ethn. **II**:977a
ᶜAd Ṣäway, ethn. **III**:114b
ᶜAd Sawra (Tawra), ethn. **I**:586b; **II**:367b; **III**:1141a; **IV**:450a, 464a
ᶜAd Šayḫ s. ᶜAd Šek
ᶜAd Šek (ᶜAd Šayḫ; Ad Shaykh), ethn. **I:68a–69a**; **II**:367b; **III**:60b, 1117a; **V**:335a
  ill. **I**:68b
  areas **I**:115a, 480a; **II**:272a; **III**:853a; **IV**:510a
    Saḥəl **IV**:464a
  association with
    Ḥabab **II**:946b
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:736b
    Marya **III**:825b
    Naqfa **III**:1141a
    Qurayš **IV**:311a
  history
    Italian colonialism **II**:360b
    Massawa Governorate **III**:856a
  Islam **I**:550a; **III**:199a, 208b–10a, 213a, 215a, 697ab; **IV**:756b, 898a, 900a
  traditions **III**:515b; **IV**:898b
ᶜAd Ṣəraᶜ s. Ṣəraᶜ
ᶜAd Šuma, ethn. **III**:23b; **IV**:510a
ᶜAd Täkälezan, reg. **I:69ab**; **II**:45a, 95b; **III**:313a; **IV**:813a; **V**:300a, 301a
  map **I**:69a
  Wäldä Mikaᵓel **II**:960b
  s. also Wäldä Gabər; Wälda Mädḫanit
ᶜAd Täk̲lay (ᶜAddi Täk̲lay), pl.n. **I**:374a, 603a; **II**:97a, 989b; **III**:774b
ᶜAd Täkles (ᶜAd Täkle), ethn. **I:69b**, 70a; **II**:946b; **III**:347b, 697b; **V**:343a
  s. also Bet Asgäde
ᶜAd Tawra s. ᶜAd Sawra
ᶜAd Təmaryam, ethn. **I:69b–70a**; **II**:946b; **III**:347ab; **IV**:1047a; **V**:334a, 343a
  areas **IV**:510a
  association with
    ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm **I**:68a
    Afᶜabät **I**:115a
  Naqfa **II**:367b
  s. also Bet Asgäde; Ḥabab
ᶜAd Zaᵓid, family **I**:31b
āda, Har. **II**:1025a
Adᵓa s. Ada
Ada (Adᵓa), reg. **IV**:130b, 163b, 684b, 1006b
Adᵓa Barga, ethn. **II**:910ab
Adä Sälam, reg. **III**:322a
Adaᵓa, ethn. **V**:25a
ᶜAdâᶜal, anc. **I**:117a
  s. also Adᶜáli
ᶜAdâᶜal, sultanate s. ᶜAdal
Adaama (Nazret), town **I:70a–71a**, 102b, 289b, 379b, 442a; **III**:358a; **IV**:552b, 555a, 960a, 1038b–39a; **V**:49a
  map **I**:70b
  agriculture **IV**:552b
  broadcasting **I**:631a
  infrastructure **I**:334a; **II**:1058b; **IV**:426a
  inscriptions **III**:166b
  s. also Wänči
Adaamii Tulluu, town **II**:862ab, 1077b
adab, lit. **III**:1049b; **IV**:199b; **V**:23b, 164b
Adäb Abos
  ill. **III**:422ab
al-Ādāb al-ğāmiᶜa (Ḥāmid b. Ṣiddīq al-Hararī), lit. **II**:990a
ādāb aṭ-ṭarīqa, theol. **III**:1057b
Adaba s. Adäbba
Adäbabay s. Addäbabay
Adäbay s. Ğämma
Adäbba (Adaba), *wär.* **II**:639a, 686a; **III**:476b
Adäbba (Adaba), town **II**:639a, 686a
Adäbo s. Adyabo

- Adadi Maryam, church **IV**:555a; **V**:16b, 216b–18a, 307a, 454b
  - ill. **V**:217ab
  - map **V**:218a
- ᶜAdäfa (Roḥa), town **I**:636a; **II**:415a; **III**:482a, 483a, 506a, 954a; **V**:107a, 110a
  - s. also Lalibäla
- *Adäfrəs* (Dañňaččäw Wärqu), lit. **II**:91b; **III**:533b
- Ad̲aᶜila, ethn. **I**:71a
- Adal, ethn. **I**:322a
  - s. also ᶜAfar
- *ádal*, lit. **I**:119a
- Adäl, reg. **I**:72a; **V**:431b
- ᶜAdal (ᶜAdâᶜal, Adäl, Barr Saᶜdaddīn), state **I:71a–72b**; **III**:203b–05b; **IV**:493a, 707b, 977a
  - map **I**:71b
  - areas and sites
    - Awsa **I**:406a; **II**:816b
    - Berbera **I**:532a
    - Gidāya **II**:787a
    - Mora **III**:1016a
    - Ogaden **IV**:9a
    - Raḥayta **IV**:324a
    - Zaylaᶜ **IV**:707b
  - association with
    - ᶜAfar **I**:117a–18a; **II**:816a; **III**:471b
    - Argobba **I**:333b
    - Balaw **I**:455b, 518a
    - Bale **I**:458b
    - Egypt **II**:241b; **III**:715a
    - Hadiyya **II**:596a, 964ab
    - Ifat **III**:119a
    - Oromo **II**:444b; **IV**:61b
    - Walašma **IV**:1083b–84b
  - economy
    - trade **IV**:977a
  - ethnicity **II**:444b; **IV**:173a
  - history **I**:159a, 199b, 210b; **II**:399a; **IV**:1152b, 1194b; **V**:61a, 68a, 129a, 135ab, 178b–79a, 215b–16a, 386a, 442b, 487b
    - *hegäno* **III**:10a
    - *mäläsay* **I**:418a; **III**:693b–94a
    - migration **IV**:173a
  - opposition from
    - ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon **I**:228a; **II**:666b; **IV**:493a
    - Bäᵓədä Maryam **I**:292b, 432a; **II**:615a, 697a; **III**:471a; **IV**:1070b
    - Ǝskəndər **II**:72a, 383b
    - Gälawdewos **II**:491a; **III**:970b
    - Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:60a; **III**:535b, 659b
    - Śärṣa Dəngəl **III**:898a; **IV**:545b
    - Tewodros I **IV**:930a
    - Yəshaq **I**:485a
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:683b
  - rulers
    - Abū Bakr **I**:53a
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:155b–56a; **II**:418a; **IV**:62a
    - Ǧamāladdīn II **II**:666a
    - Ǧamāladdīn III **II**:667a
    - Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān **III**:1051b
    - Nūr b. Muǧāhid **I**:206a
  - warfare **I**:702b; **IV**:1139a, 1141a
  - s. also Adᶜáli; ᶜAfar; Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī; Dakar; Harär; Ifat; Walašma
- ᶜAdal dynasty s. Walašma dynasty
- ᶜAdal Mäbräq, mil. **II**:683b; **V**:432a
  - s. also military units
- Adäl Mängəśa, daugh. Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **V**:149b
- Adal Täsämma (of Goǧǧam) s. Täklä Haymanot, *nəguś*
- Adälä, ethn. **II**:929b
- Adali s. Adᶜáli
- Adᶜáli (ᶜAd ᶜAlī; Adali), ethn. **I**:103b, 117ab, 358a; **IV**:1048b; **V**:302a
  - s. also ᶜAfar; Raḥayta; Tağūra
- ᶜAdal-ᶜIssa (Ciise)-Gara Guračča, *awr.* **I**:126a; **II**:354a, 935a
  - s. also Dərre Dawa - ᶜAdal - Gurgura
- Adallo, pl.n. **IV**:135b
- *adalo*, idiom **I**:72a
- Adam, anc. **II**:937a
- Adam, bibl. **I**:240b; **II**:1072b; **III**:280a, 490b, 795b, 843b; **V**:63b
  - art **II**:149a, 192a; **III**:820ab; **IV**:300b–01a, 629b; **V**:4b
  - chronography **I**:730a, 734a; **II**:208a; **III**:364b
  - creation **IV**:52b, 619b
  - fall **I**:74a, 173a; **II**:138a; **III**:308b, 348b; **IV**:596b, 788b
  - genealogy **II**:743ab, 745b–46a; **IV**:697b
  - Golgotha **III**:486b, 487b
  - literature **III**:294b, 303b, 639b; **IV**: **IV**:596b, 788b, 800a, 1174b
  - Mariology **III**:365a, 810a; **IV**:454a, 796a
  - symbolism **I**:815b, 825b; **III**:274a, 275a, 674a; **IV**:522a
  - s. also *Addam*: *Gädlä Addam*; Eve; *Testament of Adam*
- Adam, fath.? Yared **V**:27a
- Adam, Guillaume, miss. **II**:190a, 451b, 574a
- Adäm, son Mäḥammad Ali **III**:647a; **V**:231b
- Adam Abbaa Dikko, ḥāǧǧ **V**:1b
- Ādam b. Abī Bakr, *šayḫ* **II**:111a
- Ādam b. Kawšan, *garād* **I**:51b, **72b**, 154b; **II**:507a, 1017b
- Ādam (Adan) b. Ṣādiq, *imām* **I**:406b; **II**:1017a, 1018a
- Ādam al-Kinānī, *šayḫ* **III**:209b, 213b
- Adame, *graz.* **III**:1052b
- Adamii Tulluu s. Adaamii Tulluu
- Adamii Tulluu, town **V**:114b, 162a. 203b, **218a–19a**
- Adamii Tulluu, *wär.* **II**:1077b
- Adamii Tulluu–Ǧido Kombolča, *wär*. **V**:203b, 218a
- Adamu Täsfaw s. Addamu Täsfaw
- Adan, anc. **II**:680a
- ᶜAdan, port **III**:213a; **IV**:134a
- *ad̲ān*, rel. **V**:232a
- Adan Faroole, anc. **II**:680a
- Adanä Ǝrgäṭe, mil. **III**:1052b
- Adanäw, *šaläqa* **IV**:491b
- Adanson, Michel, sch. **I**:467b
- *Adansonia digitata* s. baobab
- *ᶜádar*, lit. **I**:119a; **IV**:40b, 474a
- *adära*, rel. **III**:382a
- Adära Bille, Wällo chief **I:73ab**, 543b; **II**:472b–73a, 647b
- Adära Ḫaylu, lord **III**:385b–86a
- Adäre (Adärəñña, Harari) s. Harari
- Adäre (East Gurage), ethn. **II**:914a, 964b; **IV**:173a, 659b
- Adäre (East Gurage), ling. s. East Gurage
- Adare, pl.n. s. Awasa
- Adäre Säfär (Ḥusayn b. ᶜAlī), mosque **III**:1029a
- Adäre Ṭiqqo, Har. **III**:729b
- Adäro, sis. Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:1095a
- Adäru, *baldäras* **I**:457b
- Adäru, *däǧǧ.* **IV**:1097b
- *adäs* (*Myrtus communis*), bot. **I:73b–74a**
  - ill. **I**:73b
  - s. also myrrh
- *Adathoda schimperiana*, bot. **III**:902b
- Adaye, *kawo* **III**:433b
- *adbar*, rel. **II**:132a; **III**:78a, 133a; **IV**:443ab, 727a, 781a, 982b
- Adbar Sägäd s. Dawit III
- *adbarat* s. *däbr*
- ᶜAdd Ahfärom s. Awgär
- ᶜAdd Gäfa, pl.n. **III**:231a
- *Adda Bilisummaa Oromoo* s. Oromo Liberation Front
- Addäbabay (“Adiby”), *baḥ.n.* **III**:569b, 734b
- Addäbabay, pl.n. Gondär **II**:682a, 839a; **III**:691a, 732b
- Addäbabay Iyäsus, church, Gondär **II**:846a; **IV**:630b
- Addäbabay Täklä Haymanot, church, Gondär **II**:240a, 617a; **III**:29a, 249b, 260b; **V**:192a
- Addäbay, riv. s. Ǧämma
- ᶜAddäbnägär, settl. **III**:313a
- Addalé-Gub (Hadelè Gubò), pl.n. **III**:647b
- ᶜAddalī (Addole), *wazīr* **II**:111a, 936b–37a; **III**:1209a; **IV**:542b

Addam (of Ǝnfraz), *abba* **I:74a**; **III**:348b; **IV**:268b; **V**:227a
Addam: *Gädlä Addam* (*Book of Adam and Eve*; *Conflict of Adam and Eve with Satan*; *Gädlä Addam wäḤewa*; *Vita of Adam and Eve*), lit. **I:74ab**; **III**:843b, 916a; **IV**:233b, 252a; **V**:471a
  association with
    Aksimaros **I**:173a
    Kəbrä nägäśt **III**:366a
    Śənä fəṭrät **IV**:619a
  topics
    Creation **IV**:619a, 796a
    Magi **III**:634b
  translation **II**:161a
  s. also Adam
Addam of Däbrä Libanos s. Addam of Ǝnfraz
Addam Ṭərunäḥ, son Gälanäš Ḥaddis **II**:655a
Addamočči, rel. **IV**:482b
Addamu Səläši, acad. **III**:1048a
Addamu Täsfaw, *qes* **V**:84a, 257b, 259a, 261a
ᶜAddäqäḥarsi Mäkanä Ḥəywät P̣äraqliṭos, church **V**:219a
ᶜAddäqäḥarsi P̣äraqliṭos, rel. site **V:219a–20a**
  ill. **V**:219b
  map **V**:220a
ᶜAddäqe s. ᶜAddəqe
addäraräs maḫlet, lit. **III**:660a
addaraš, archt. **II**:314b, 721b–23a, 725a; **III**:76b, 925b; **IV**:627a; **V**:76b, 101b
  s. also *gəbbi*
ᶜAddäsfäda, pl.n. **II**:97a
Addaye, ethn. **III**:245a
Addee, ethn. **IV**:955b
Addegäh, *däğğ.* **III**:385b
ᶜAddəqe (ᶜAd Ǝqe), pl.n. **III**:874b–75a; **IV**:75a
Addet, *wär.* **II**:848a
ᶜaddi, adm. **I**:510b; **II**:283a; **III**:670a; **IV**:1076a
ᶜAddi Abbo s. Adyabo
ᶜAddi Abbona, reg. **III**:1158b
ᶜAddi Abeto, pl.n. **I**:75a; **II**:97a; **III**:885b
ᶜAddi Abun, town **I:74b–75a**; **III**:792a; **IV**:139a, 290b; **V**:62a
  map **I**:75a
ᶜAddi Abun Täklä Haymanot, church **I**:75a
ᶜAddi Abunä Nazrä(t) s. Nazret
ᶜAddi Adḫano, arch. site **II**:292a; **IV**:669a
ᶜAddi Ahfärom s. Awgär
ᶜAddi Akäwəḥ s. ᶜAddi Käwəḥ
ᶜAddi Akäyte, pl.n. **III**:681b
ᶜAddi Alawti (ᶜAddi ᶜAläwti), arch. site **I**:78a, 169a; **II**:256b–57a
ᶜAddi ᶜAli Bäk̲it, reg. **IV**:564b
ᶜAddi Anzäräfo, arch. site **III**:882a
ᶜAddi Arbaᶜətä, reg. **I:75ab**; **II**:22a, 238b
ᶜAddi Arqay, settl. **IV**:1073a
ᶜAddi Asfäda, pl.n. **III**:10b
  s. also Asfäda
ᶜAddi Aṭāl, settl. **II**:51a
ᶜAddi Aytay, settl. **III**:1208a
ᶜAddi Bäläw, settl. **III**:892a
ᶜAddi Barah s. ᶜAd Bärraḥ
ᶜAddi Bärᶜəd, settl. **II**:45a
ᶜAddi Baro, settl. **I:75b–76a**; **II**:988b
  map **I**:75b
ᶜAddi Beči, pl.n. **I**:193a
ᶜAddi Bidäl, settl. **II**:97a
ᶜAddi Bok̲ok̲way, settl. **III**:313a
ᶜAddi Č̣äᶜanaduq, Aks. **I**:179a
ᶜAddi Čumay, pl.n. **I**:213a
ᶜAddi Daᶜaro (ᶜAz Daro), pl.n. **II**:266a; **III**:232a
ᶜAddi Däbbänä **II**:97a
ᶜAddi Daro, arch. site **I**:181ab
ᶜAddi Dəkkəl, ethn. **II**:272b
ᶜAddi Fənniᶜ, settl. **I**:172b; **III**:6a
ᶜAddi Finiᶜ s. ᶜAddi Fənniᶜ
ᶜAddi Gäbray, settl. **II**:95b; **III**:13a, 886b
ᶜAddi Gäbru, settl. **II**:95b, 97a
ᶜAddi Gälämo, arch. site **I:76ab**; **III**:937b
  ill. **I**:76b
  map **I**:76a
  incense **III**:131a
  inscriptions **I**:295a; **II**:185a, 718b; **III**:1163a
  statue **II**:1051b; **IV**:202b, 1181a
ᶜAddi Gätät, settl. **IV**:317b
ᶜAddi Gäzaᵓiti, settl. **III**:696b; **IV**:855a, 894a
  ill. **IV**:951b
ᶜAddi Gədäd s. ᶜAddi Gwaᵓdad
ᶜAddi Gombällo, settl. **II**:95b; **III**:313a
ᶜAddi Grametən s. ᶜAddi Kramatən
ᶜAddi Grat s. ᶜAddigrat
ᶜAddi Gundi Yəlbo, Aks. **I**:181a
ᶜAddi Gwaᵓdad (Gədäd), settl. **III**:313a; **IV**:670a, 968b
ᶜAddi Gʷatiya, arch. site **I**:179a, 181ab
ᶜAddi Ḥabab, settl. **III**:1096b
ᶜAddi Habtäsullus, settl. **II**:97a
ᶜAddi Haleki, arch. site **I**:181ab
ᶜAddi Hallo, settl. **II**:95b
ᶜAddi Ḥammuštä, settl. **III**:313a
ᶜAddi Ḥasama, settl. **II**:319a
ᶜAddi Ḥawəšä, settl. **III**:13a
ᶜAddi Ḥədur, settl. **II**:319a
ᶜaddi ḥəggi, jur. **I**:96b; **II**:238b; **III**:10b, 515a, 517a
ᶜAddi Ḥəywät, pl.n. **III**:166b
ᶜAddi K̲äntiba Zärᵓay s. ᶜAd K̲äntiba Zärᵓay
ᶜAddi Käwəḥ (ᶜAddi Akäwəḥ), arch. site **II**:185a, 284a; **III**:131a; **IV**:626b, 1181a
  s. also Abunä Garima ᶜAddi Käwəḥ
ᶜAddi K̲əfälät, reg. **II**:945b
ᶜAddi Kələttä (ᶜAddi Kilte), arch. site **I**:178b–79a, 181b–82a; **II**:206b, 290b
ᶜAddi Kern (Kerni), arch. site **I**:181a, 182a
ᶜAddi Kilte s. ᶜAddi Kələttä
ᶜAddi Kolom, settl **V**:300a
ᶜAddi Kramatən (ᶜAddi Grametən, ᶜAddi Qrameten), arch. site **I:76b–77a**, 295a; **II**:108a; **III**:156b
  map **I**:77a
  altars **III**:131a; **IV**:203a
  sphinx **III**:287a; **IV**:202b
ᶜAddi Krəs, settl. **III**:373b
ᶜAddi K̲ʷala, town **I**:28b, **77ab**, 311a, 619a; **III**:211b, 1031b; **V**:266b
  map **I**:77a
  administrative division **IV**:537b
  Catholicism **III**:396a
  Italian war **III**:229b
ᶜAddi K̲ʷala Maryam, church **II**:388a
ᶜAddi Lagwän, settl. **III**:313a
ᶜAddi Lamza, settl. **III**:875a
ᶜAddi Loggo, settl. **II**:95b
ᶜAddi Mäᶜarda, pl.n. **II**:284a
ᶜAddi Mängʷəntu, settl. **III**:671a
ᶜAddi Märᶜawi, settl. **II**:97a
ᶜAddi Moqäda, settl. **IV**:400a
ᶜAddi Mulyon, arch. site **I**:182a
ᶜAddi Musa, settl. **II**:97a; **III**:10b
ᶜAddi Naᵓammən, ethn. **IV**:564b
ᶜAddi Naᵓammən, settl. **IV**:565a
  s. also *Annals of ᶜAddi Näᶜammən*
ᶜAddi Näfas (Nəfas), settl. **I**:550a; **III**:347a
ᶜAddi Näk̲asi ᶜAdgi, arch. site **IV**:669b
ᶜAddi Osri, arch. site **I**:181a
ᶜAddi Paša, settl. **IV**:574a
ᶜAddi Qäḥarsi s. ᶜAddäqäḥarsi
ᶜAddi Qäläbäs, settl. **II**:298a; **III**:1159ab
ᶜAddi Qäläto, pl.n. **IV**:474a
ᶜAddi Qälqäl, pl.n. **III**:373b
ᶜAddi Qana, pl.n. **I**:181b
ᶜAddi Qänsa, arch. site **III**:882a
ᶜAddi Q̲äyyəḥ, arch. site **I**:78b, 168b–69a
  ill. **I**:77b, 78a
  s. also Coloë
ᶜAddi Q̲äyyəḥ, reg. **I**:168a, 511a; **III**:22a; **IV**:1075a
ᶜAddi Q̲äyyəḥ, town **I:77b–78b**, 368b; **III**:157a, 560b; **V**:200b, 249a, 429a
  map **I**:77a
  Catholicism **I**:503b

  colonial period **II**:266a, 360b; **IV**:1042b
  Islam **III**:1031a, 1116b
  Sāho **IV**:474a
  urbanization **IV**:1042ab
ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ Archaeological Survey Project **IV**:295b
ᶜAddi Qešo Mädḫ̮ane ᶜAläm, church **IV**:403ab
  ill. **IV**:403ab
ᶜAddi Qonsi s. ᶜAddi Qʷänṣi
ᶜAddi Qoro s. ᶜAddi Qorro
ᶜAddi Qorro, pl.n. **IV**:27a, 267a; **V**:61a
ᶜAddi Qrameten s. ᶜAddi Kramatən
ᶜAddi Qušät, settl. **IV**:75b, 267a
ᶜAddi Qʷänṣi (ᶜAddi Qonsi), settl. **I**:172b; **II**:96a, 97a, 460b; **III**:6a, 10b; **IV**:1110b
ᶜAddi Qʷənṣi s. ᶜAddi Qʷänṣi
ᶜAddi Rämäṣ, town **IV**:1122a
ᶜAddi Raᵓsi (Raᵓəsi), settl. **III**:313a
ᶜAddi Raᵓsi Qəddus Mikaᵓel, church **II**:388a
ᶜAddi Rəᵓəso s. ᶜAddi Ruso
ᶜAddi Ruso, *ruba* **II**:94a; **III**:1096b
ᶜAddi Ṣäḥafi, Aks. **I**:179a; **III**:623a, 886b
  s. also ᶜAṣḥafi
ᶜAddi Šäḥo, settl. **IV**:341a
ᶜAddi Säraye, reg. **IV**:537b
ᶜAddi Səglamen, arch. site **I**:295a
ᶜAddi Remoz, pl.n. **II**:266a
ᶜAddi Ṣəldayət, settl. **II**:95b
ᶜAddi Šəmagəllä, pl.n. **II**:97a; **III**:875a
ᶜAddi Sogdo, pl.n. **II**:97a; **III**:82b
ᶜAddi Täkälezan s. ᶜAd Täkälezan
ᶜAddi Täḵlay s. ᶜAd Täḵlay
ᶜAddi Wägri s. Mändäfära
ᶜAddi Wänfəto, settl. **II**:291b, 292b
ᶜAddi Watot, arch. site **I**:180b, 181b–82a
ᶜAddi Wəgri s. Mändäfära
ᶜAddi Yaᶜəqob, settl. **II**:97a, 1079b
ᶜAddi Yoḥannəs, ethn. **IV**:564b
ᶜAddi Yoḥannəs, settl. **IV**:564b–65a
ᶜAddi Zawəl, settl. **II**:95b
ᶜAddigrat, town **I:78b–79b**, 137ab, 166b; **III**:374a, 763a; **IV**:888b, 910a; **V**:219a, 297a
  ill. **I**:79a, 699b; **IV**:197ab
  map **I**:78b
  architecture **II**:106a; **III**:447a; **IV**:775b
  Catholicism **I**:701a; **II**:1058a; **III**:264a; **IV**:1054b; **V**:85a
    Catholic Cathedral **V**:222b
  history
    Italian presence **I**:473b, 605a; **II**:266a, 367a, 368a; **III**:762a
    Italian war **III**:229b–30a
    Napier expedition **III**:1138b
    Säbagadis Wäldu **I**:282a, 668a; **II**:818b; **III**:885a; **IV**:431a
  urban structure **IV**:171a, 189a, 395a; **V**:152a
  s. also Gʷalᶜa
ᶜAddigrat Čerqos (Čärqos), church **II**:100a; **III**:374a, 447a; **IV**:775b
ᶜAddigrat formation s. ᶜAddigrat sandstone
ᶜAddigrat Mädḫ̮ane ᶜAläm, church **I**:66b
  ill. **I**:699b
ᶜAddigrat Qerlos, church **II**:106a
ᶜAddigrat sandstone, geol. **I**:222a; **II**:750b, 758b; **III**:1181a
  ill. **II**:760ab
Addis Abäba, per. **IV**:206b
Addis Abäba (Finfinnee), town **I:79b–89a**; **II**:544b, 545b; **III**:358a; **IV**:286b, 879a, 916ab, 940b; **V**:249a
  ill. **I**:9a, 81a–82b, 84b, 89a, 131b; **II**:447b; **IV**:165b, 218a, 243b, 385b, 733a–34b, 1041ab; **V**:114a, 272a, 292a, 452ab
  map **I**:86a–87b
  administrative status **I**:100b, 101b, 102b, 130ab; **II**:396b; **IV**:552a, 989a
  architecture **I**:39b, 325b, 739a, 753a; **II**:216b; **III**:242b–43a
    buildings **V**:35b, 215a, 222b
    monuments **IV**:935b
    palaces **II**:314b, 721a–23b; **III**:94ab
  Bahāᵓī **I**:442a
  climate **I**:755a
  districts, squares, streets **II**:910b; **IV**:243a, 562b, 1130a, 1159b, 1169b
  economy **II**:216a; **IV**:989a, 1186b, 1194a
    banking **I**:464b
    business **I**:652b, 654a; **IV**:593b, 1178b
    goldsmiths **II**:836a; **III**:283a
    industry **I**:289ab; **III**:530a; **IV**:161b; **V**:350ab, 351b
    labour migration **II**:478a
    mint **I**:346b, 769b–70a; **III**:1205b; **IV**:46b
    trade **I**:289a; **IV**:78b, 593b, 978a, 1186b
    weavers **II**:173a
  education **II**:233a, 234b–36a, 242b, 580a; **IV**:131a, 224b, 457a, 523a, 619b–20a, 741a, 810a, 940b, 945b
  ethnic and language groups **II**:307a; **IV**:818b, 1092a, 1145b
    Abbičuu **I**:32a
    Armenians **I**:226a, 346a–47a
    Betä Abrəham **I**:552a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:552a, 555b–56a
    Gamo and Dorze **II**:173a, 196b, 678a, 681a
    Greeks **II**:492b, 882a–83b
    Gullallee **II**:910a
    Gurage **I**:664a; **II**:225a, 307a, 929a, 932b; **IV**:177a, 607b, 682b, 684b, 1080b
    Harari **II**:1026a
    Indians **I**:467a; **III**:144b, 148b
    Təgrəñña speakers **IV**:911a
    Yemenis **I**:302b; **V**:51b–52b
  geography **IV**:552a
    climate **I**:755a; **II**:393a
    eucalyptus **II**:447b
    forests **II**:382b
  history **I:79b–85a**, 394b; **II**:297a, 393a, 453a; **IV**:6b, 14a, 228b, 291b, 452ab, 681a, 865ab, 1101a–02a, 1142b
    foreigners **I**:346b; **V**:37b, 313b
      British **I**:827a; **IV**:524a, 1023b, 1026b, 1029a; **V**:143b
      French **II**:459a
      German and Austrian **III**:121a; **IV**:575b, 774b; **V**:188b
      Russians **IV**:419ab
      Italians **I**:92a, 101b, 129b, 133a; **II**:877b; **III**:232ab
        Graziani massacre **IV**:379b
        liberation **IV**:17b, 380b, 1103b, 1144b
        resistance **IV**:379b, 561b
      Mäq̱älä **III**:761b
    mayors (*näggadras*, *käntiba*) **II**:269a; **III**:339a, 889b, 1112b
      Abbäbä Arägay **I**:22b
      Aggədäw Wäldä Maryam **I**:147b
      Ḫ̮aylä Giyorgis **II**:1055b; **III**:1112b
      Ḫ̮əruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b
      Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
      Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:663b
      Näsibu **III**:1150b
      Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:830a
      Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1108a
      Yəggäzu Bähabte **V**:41a, 797b
      Zäᵓamanuᵓel **II**:874a
      Zäwde **V**:156ab
  in film **V**:320b, 324a, 325a
  in literature **IV**:72a, 126a
  religion
    Christianity **I**:724b, 727b, 744a; **IV**:594a
      Catholicism **I**:701a; **II**:1057b–58a; **III**:396a, 523b, 526b; **IV**:126b–27a, 135a; **V**:85a, 212b, 305a, 1054ab
      churches and monasteries **III**:896a, 989b; **IV**:251a, 293a, 392a, 468a, 566a, 601a, 811a, 916a, 938ab
      Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:422a, 425a; **IV**:139ab, 140b–41a, 558b

Protestantism **I**:217b, 327b; **II**:89a, 901b; **III**:16a; **IV**:224b–25b, 251a
Islam **II**:233a, 514b; **III**:207a; **IV**:154b, 448a, 544a
mosques **I**:301a; **III**:1029a, 1031a; **IV**:265a, 1137a
Revolution of 1974 **IV**:385b–86a
role of
Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411b
Ayyälä Ḫayle **I**:412a
Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:22b, 39b, 133a
Mənilək II **III**:761b, 925a
Täkkälä Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:822b
Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:865ab
Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867b
infrastructure
airports and flights **II**:403a; **IV**:685b, 775a
broadcasting **I**:630a–31a
cinema **I**:745ab
hotels **I**:301b; **II**:134a; **III**:73b–74a
markets **I**:92a
medical service **I**:88b; **II**:201b, 552a, 614a; **III**:71a–72a, 433b, 491b, 905a–06a, 1152b; **IV**:418a, 421b–22a, 462b, 782a, 840a, 921a, 1057b; **V**:114a, 186a
HIV/AIDS **III**:50a
police **I**:22a, 403a; **IV**:165b–67a
postal system **IV**:189a–90b, 733b
press and printing **IV**:206a, 207a, 218ab, 309a, 1035a, 1060b
railway **IV**:324b, 326a, 913a; **V**:168b
roads **I**:316b, 347a, 802a; **II**:883a; **III**:925b; **IV**:394a–95a; **V**:36b
shops **V**:464a
telegraph **IV**:913ab
theatres **IV**:71a, 941a–42a
water reservoirs **III**:472a
languages
Amharic **I**:233b
argots **I**:420a; **II**:404a
legations and consulates **I**:611b, 708b, 771a; **II**:133a, 453b, 1036a; **III**:57b, 271b, 1019a; **IV**:79ab, 164b, 386a, 523b, 613b–14a, 673a, 718b, 777a, 949a, 1007a, 1023b, 1035b–36a
modern town **I**:**85a–89a**
feasts **II**:73b, 514b
libraries **V**:257a
mausolea **II**:874a; **III**:896b
monuments **IV**:140b, 243a, 935b
museums **IV**:20b; **V**:257b, 293a, 452ab, 454ab
OAU **IV**:50ab, 51b
periphery **I**:70b; **II**:53a
photography **IV**:147a, 148a, 260b
prostitution **IV**:126a, 222b–23a
sports **IV**:729a
UN **IV**:722b, 1033a
urbanization **I**:39b, 325b; **IV**:359a, 728b, 1038a--42a
muncipiality **I**:25a, 48a; **II**:41a, 522a, 865a; **III**:20b, **IV**:524a, 798a, 822b, 830a; **V**:222a, 253b, 265a
population **IV**:171ab, 174b, 552b; **V**:2b, 28b, 156b, 335b
migrations **IV**:177ab, 1092a
social groups **I**:420a; **III**:490b
sports **IV**:728b; **V**:39ab
s. also Addis Ababa University; Addis Kätäma; Arada; Arat Kilo; Benin *säfär*; Bole; Däbrä Amin Täklä Haymanot; Däbrä Ḫayl Qəddus Raguʾel; Däbrä Ṣəge Qəddus Uraʾel; Ǝnṭoṭṭo; Fəlwəha; Finfinnee; Ǧāmiᶜ al-Anwar; Ǧan Meda; Gännätä Ləᶜul Palace; Gännätä Ṣəge; *Gəbbi*; *Gəmǧa bet*; Gulläle; Jubilee Palace; migration, urban; Organization of African Unity; Täfäri Mäkʷännən School; Qəddəst Śəllase; urbanization; Yäkka Mikaʾel
Addis Abäba Agreement (1896) s. Addis Abäba Treaty, 1896
Addis Abäba Agreement (1900), pol. **I**:455a
Addis Abäba Agreement (1972), pol. **IV**:759b
Addis Ababa Bank **V**:376b
Addis Abäba City Council Library **V**:253b
Addis Abäba City Museum **I**:545a; **V**:452b
Addis Abäba Ǝsṭifanos, church **V**:28b
Addis Abäba Giyorgis s. Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis
Addis Abäba Lottery **I**:356a
Addis Abäba Peace Agreement **IV**:753b
Addis Abäba Raguʾel s. Däbrä Ḫayl Qəddus Raguʾel
Addis Abäba Täklä Haymanot s. Däbrä Amin Täklä Haymanot
Addis Abäba Theatre **III**:730b
Addis Abäba Treaty, 1896 **I**:776b; **III**:121b, 235a; **V**:**220a–221a**, 331a, 540b
Addis Ababa University (AAU; formerly Ḫaylä Śəllase I University; Addis Abäba University College) **I**:88b, **89b–90a**, 651b, 807b; **II**:436a; **IV**:165a, 207a, 942a, 1026b, 1037a; **V**:47a, 452a
association with
Alämayya University College **I**:188b
ALERT **I**:194b
Armanya **I**:344a
Ethiopian Language Academy **IV**:375b
Fine Arts School **V**:251a, 259a
Gännätä Ləᶜul Palace **II**:691b
Holy Trinity Theological College **III**:61b; **IV**:947b
International Conference of Ethiopian Studies **III**:175a, 178b
Istituto Universitario Orientale **III**:222a
Peace Corps **IV**:127b
Revolution of 1974 **IV**:384b
Summer Institute of Linguistics **IV**:764ab
Yared Music School **V**:29b–30a
Ǝndih näw **II**:298b
figures and teachers **V**:401a, 484a
Abärra Ǧämbäre **V**:207b
Abrəham Dämoz **I**:48b
Aike Berinas **I**:162a
Aklilu Lämma **I**:172a
ᶜAlämayyähu Mogäs **I**:189a
Alexander Naty **V**:228a
Aššännafi Käbbädä **I**:361a
ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384a
Bender **V**:272b
Bərhanu Abbäbä **V**:273a, 274b
Bureau **I**:641a
Caulk **I**:701b
Däbbäbä Säyfu **II**:5a
Jesuits **III**:281b
Husayn Ahmad **V**:346a
Kaśa Wäldä Maryam **III**:352a; **IV**:859a
Lockot **III**:591a
Mängəśtu Lämma **III**:730b
Marcus **III**:778b
Märəd Wäldä Arägay **V**:411b
Marrassini **V**:417a
Matte **III**:873a
Pausewang **V**:476b
Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:457b
Samuʾel Asäffa **IV**:620b
Sauter **V**:37b
Schlobies **IV**:577a
Schneider **IV**:577a
Śərgəw Ḥablä Śəllase **IV**:636a
Shack **IV**:648a
Varghese **IV**:1051b
Yoḥannəs Admasu **V**:81a
graduates **IV**:912a, 1074a; **V**:232a, 408b, 508a
library **V**:253b–54a, 255b, 293a, 410a
museum **IV**:100b
publications **IV**:206b–07a, 303b
research **IV**:365ab, 367a, 371b, 375b, 1039b; **V**:290a
student movement **IV**:752a, 912b, 950b, 1078a
theatre and arts **IV**:942a

  s. also Ethiopian Language Academy; *Haymanotä Abäw*; Holy Trinity Theological College; Institute of Ethiopian Studies; School of Fine Arts; Yared School of Music
Addis Ababa University College s. Addis Ababa University
Addis Ababa University Press **V**:81b
Addis Abäba Uraᵓel s. Däbrä Ṣəge Qəddus Uraᵓel
Addis Ababa-Djibouti Railway s. railways
Addis Abeba, film **V**:325a
Addis Admas, per. **V**:509a
Addis ᶜAläm (Ǝslambet, Ǝslamge), district, Gondär **I:91ab**, 264b; **II**:386a, 841b–42a; **III**:395b, 1031a
Addis ᶜaläm (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **I:91b–92a**; **II**:520b; **III**:532b
Addis ᶜAläm, town, Šäwa **I**:80a, 81a, **90a–91a**, 457a; **II**:6b, 422b, 448a, 459a, 628b; **III**:55b, 148b, 551a; **IV**:557b, 561b–62a
  map **I**:90b
  church education **II**:473b, 856a
  nəburä əd **II**:629a; **III**:1162a
  roads **II**:883a; **III**:925b; **IV**:394a
  telecommunications **IV**:913a
  s. also Addis ᶜAläm Maryam
Addis ᶜAläm Maryam (Däbrä Ṣəyon), church, mon. **I**:25a, 90b, 742a; **II**:6b, 322a, 628b; **III**:605b, 624a, 1162a; **IV**:938a; **V**:80ab, 227b, 453a
  ill. **I**:90a
Addis ᶜAläm Ṣəyon, church **V**:80a
Addis Brewery **II**:979a
Addis International Film Festival **V**:328a
Addis Kätäma (Märkato), district **I**:83a, 85a, **92ab**, 456b; **II**:23a, 322b, 910b; **III**:190a, 283a, 732b; **IV**:1041a
  ethnic and social groups
    azmari **I**:420a
    Gurage **II**:932b; **IV**:607b, 685a
  prostitution **IV**:223a
  role of
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:952b
    Islamic Association **II**:674a
    Luqas **III**:606b
  s. also Däbrä Ḫayl Qəddus Raguᵓel; Ğāmiᶜ al-Anwar
Addis Reporter, per. **I:92b–93a**, 426a
Addis Soir, per. **IV**:206b; **V**:38a
Addis Wəbet, org. **III**:986b
ᶜAddis yamarəñña mäzgäbä qalat (Dästa Täklä Wäld), lit. **II**:107a
Addis Zämän, per. **I:93ab**, 426a, 538b; **III**:1173b; **IV**:206a, 207a, 729a, 1103b; **V**:29a, 38a, 409b, 509a
Addis Zämän, town **III**:564ab; **V**:179b
Addiscombe Military Academy **V**:458b
Addisge, reg. **I:93b–94a**; **III**:557a, 1094a; **IV**:866b
Addiya, town **I:94ab**, 257a
  map **I**:94a
ᶜAddole (ᶜAdlī), *wazīr* **I**:27a; **IV**:1167b; **V**:182b
address, forms of **III**:1126b
  ecclesiastic **I**:10a, 56a; **III**:713b–14a; **IV**:263a, 569b
  civil **I**:27a, 40a, 394ab; **II**:1033a; **III**:556a; **IV**:1b, 1166a
  royal **I**:364b; **II**:256b; **IV**:872a
  s. also titles
ᶜAḏebah s. ᶜḎBH
Adeegto (M.X. Cusmaan), lit. **IV**:700b
Adefalo s. Iṭāfálo
Adegada, pl.n. **III**:278b
ᶜAdəgna, settl. **I**:94b; **III**:373b
Adel s. ᶜAdal
Adele, *agär* **IV**:684a
Adem s. ᶜAdal
Adem Fayd Amir, singer **III**:1146a
Aden, port **I**:38a; **V**:165ab, 166b, 329a, 341a, 530b
  archaeology **I**:104b, 322a; **III**:330b
  Austrians **I**:397b
  British rule **I**:532b, 628b, 678a, 830b; **II**:181a; **IV**:466a, 533b, 707b, 984a, 1027b
  businesses **I**:83b, 476a; **II**:531b, 881b; **III**:121a, 598a; **IV**:392b, 409a
  Catholicism **III**:848a; **IV**:870b
  diplomatic missions **II**:574b; **III**:185a, 955b; **IV**:416a, 512a, 1036a
  ᶜƎdd **II**:224b
  Elemo Qilituu **II**:252ab, 654b
  Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:628a
  Indians **III**:144a, 147a, 148a
  military bases **I**:774b; **III**:565b
  Ottoman Empire **IV**:74b, 349a
  Portuguese **I**:696b; **II**:174a; **IV**:180b
  research **II**:783ab; **IV**:405a; **V**:397b
  rulers **II**:67b, 68b; **III**:850b; **V**:487b
  trade **I**:301a; **III**:852b; **IV**:348a, 975a, 977b–78a
    slave trade **IV**:673ab, 674b, 675b–76a
  s. also Aden, Gulf of; Merewether; Prideaux; Rassam; Yemen
Aden, Gulf of **I**:120a, 196a, 301b, 658a, 677a; **II**:166b, 179a, 574b, 749b; **III**:67a; **IV**:702a, 706b; **V**:137b, 236a, 360a
  British colonialism **IV**:1029a; **V**:51a, 167b–68a, 284a
  geology **II**:758b, 760b–61b; **IV**:388b, 597b
  Islam **III**:203b; **IV**:172b, 348a; **V**:102a, 164b
  Red Sea **IV**:345a, 349a
  Rift Valley **IV**:388b
  trade **II**:755b, 1035a; **III**:118a; **IV**:10b, 673a, 977ab
  s. also Aden; Aden series; Bāb al-Mandab; Berbera; Gardafui; Hargeisa; Obock; Tağūra; Zaylaᶜ
Aden Elmi, poet **II**:183a
Aden Salt Works **III**:598a
Aden series, geol. **I**:120b
Aden Yuunis, ethn. **II**:640ab
Adənäw Goššu, *liq.m.* **I**:361a
Adərᶜaz s. Aṣḥam b. Abğar
Adəsyos s. Aedesius
Adet, pl.n. **V**:510a
Adeya, ethn. **IV**:607a
ᶜAdgaban, *wadi* **IV**:963a
Adgáde (Agláde) ᶜÁre **III**:187ab
Adgadi, ethn. s. Adgáde
Adgəna Tägäläba (*Sərᶜat Adgəna Tägäläba*), law book **I:94b–95a**, 168b; **III**:516b–17b, 796b
Adgəna Tägäläba, reg. **I:94b**; **III**:516b–17a
adgo gärad, title **II**:697a
Adḫani (Adḫanänni; Mädḫani), St. (6th cent.) **I**:516b; **III**:559a, 944a, 1081b
Adḫani, St. (14th cent.) **I:95ab**, 516b; **IV**:517b; **V**:10b
Adḫani: *Gädlä Adḫani*, lit. **I**:95b
Adḫano, king **I**:734b
  s. also ᶜAddi Adḫano
Adḫanom Səᵓəlu, miss. **I:95b–96a**, 578a
ᶜĀdī (ᶜAddiy), Eg. viceroy **II**:767a
Adiburği Adikyaz, Dorze chief **II**:177a
Adiby s. Addäbabay, *bah.n.*
Adigrat s. ᶜAddigrat
Adikas, dial. **II**:177b–78a
Adil, broth. King Solomon **V**:112b
al-ᶜĀdil ᶜAlī b. as-Salār, vizier **V**:110b
Adil Badil, pl.n. **II**:331b
  ill. **II**:330b; **IV**:828a
  s. also Däbrä Samuᵓel
ᶜĀdil Šāh, *sulṭ.* **II**:815b
Adisge s. Addisge
Adkämä, anc. **I**:96a
Adkämä Məlgaᵓ (Mälgaᵓ), ethn. **I:96a–97a**, 142b; **II**:251a; **III**:1120a; **IV**:492a, 891b, 909b; **V**:65b, 300b, 429a, 497a
  Bəlen Sägädä **I**:524a
  Bilin **I**:587a

  customary law **III**:517a, 671a
  Nara **III**:1144b
  Säraye **IV**:538a, 909b
  Säläwa **IV**:492a
  s. also Däqqi Täsfa
Adlan I, *makk* **IV**:666a
Adler, Ivan, sch. **IV**:734b
Admas Mogäsa s. Ǝleni
Admas Mogäsa (Śəllus Ḫayle), *ətege* **I:97ab**, 364b; **III**:441b, 970b, 1123b; **IV**:397b, 435b, 1084a
  Minas **IV**:435b
  relation to Solomonids **IV**:397b
  Śärṣ́a Dəngəl **IV**:544b–45a
Admas Sägäd s. Minas
Admasu, *aläqa* **III**:832a
Admasu, *liq.k.* **II**:391b
Admasu, *wag šum* **IV**:1152a
Admasu Badima, filmmaker **V**:317b, 323a
Admasu Bərru (Abba Näwṭ), *däğğ.* **I**:367a, 413a
Admasu Ğämbare, sch. **I**:573b; **II**:1073b; **V:221ab**, 268a, 482a
Admasu Šəfärraw, sch **V**:358a
administration s. administrative division; Africa Orientale Italiana; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; government
Administration of Justice Proclamation **I**:751b
administrative division **I:97b–103a**; **II**:867a; **III**:379a, 449b, 509b, 512a; **IV**:1039a; **V**:239a, 248b, 375a
  map (historical) **II**:395ab
  Arsi **I**:353b
  between 1974-91 **IV**:386a
  centralization **I**:83a, 98b, 349b, 795a
  Eritrea **I**:291a; **II:367a–69a**, 799b, 1020b; **IV**:525a, 1043a
  historical concepts **I:97b–101a**; **III**:773b; **IV**:1075b–76a
  modern concepts **I:101a–03a**; **II**:396b
  offices **I**:5a; **III**:9b, 338a, 940ab; **IV**:761b–62b
  reforms **I**:23b; **III**:663a, 983a
  use of Amharic language **I**:234a
  s. also *awrağğa*; *käntiba*; *əlləl*; *qäbäle*; *ṭəqlay gəzat*; *wäräda*; *zoba*
Admirable Collection of Medicine (Theodosios of Antioch), lit. **IV**:944b
ᶜAdohyammára, ethn. **I:103a–04a**, 117b, 406b, 645a; **II**:90a, 816a–17b; **III**:90a; **V**:298b
  s. also ᶜAfar; ᶜAsahyammára; Dammohoytá
Adoimara s. ᶜAdohyammára
ᶜAdola, ethn. **II**:224a, 833a; **V**:352a
ᶜAdola, lang. **III**:1185b
Adola, reg., *wär.* **III**:363b, 872b
Adola, town s. Kəbrä Mängəśt
Adola and Wadä, *wär.* **III**:364a
Adole s. ᶜAddole
adoption, soc. **I**:352a, 446b, 591a, 656a; **II**:857ba; **III**:982b; **IV**:62a, 605a
  inter-ethnic **I**:519a; **II**:742b; **III**:173b, 907b; **IV**:703b
  Gurage **III**:793b
  Oromo **I**:10a
  s. also *gudifaččaa*; *moassa*
Adoptionists s. *Ṣägga*
al-ᶜAḏrāᵓ, church **II**:120a
Aḏraḥ s. Aḏrūḥ b. Tadrūs
Adrian VI, pope **I**:752b
Aḏrūḥ b. Tadrūs (Aḏraḥ), *imām* **I**:161a
adulaa, leader **V**:2a
Adulis, port **I:104a–05b**, 645a; **II**:240a, 358b, 600b–01a, **753a**, 754b; **III**:68a; **IV**:294b, 346b, 970a; **V**:43a, 137a, 196a–97a, 200b, 245a, 370a, 462b, 468a, 471b, 532b
  ill. **I**:104b, 319b, 737b; **III**:1011ab
  map **I**:105b
  archaeology **I**:320a, 530b, 718a; **II**:127b; **IV**:272b, 783b
    coinage **I**:768a; **II**:386a, 1047a; **III**:179b, 1204b; **IV**:81a
    inscriptions **III**:152b, 158ab, 1010b; **IV**:360b, 645a; **V**:381a
  architecture **I**:153a, 175a, 323a, 737b; **IV**:403b
  association with
    Irob **III**:187b
    Tigretai **IV**:891a, 899a
  history **I**:430b; **II**:440b; **III**:330b, 331b, 850a, 901b, 1163b
  relations with
    Aksum **I**:174a, 187a, 295b; **II**:358b
    Arabia **I**:296a
    Byzantine Empire **I**:658a
    China **I**:714b
    Coloe **I**:771a
    Egypt **II**:240a
    India **III**:142ab, 147a; **IV**:975ab
    Punt **I**:515b; **II**:987b; **IV**:239b
    Qoḥayto **II**:911a; **IV**:295a
  religion **I**:522a, 700b, 717b; **II**:414ab; **III**:1170b; **IV**:360b, 485b–86a, 1053a
  research **I**:530b; **II**:662a; **IV**:114b, 767b; **V**:455a
  sources **I**:687a; **II**:256a
    Cosmas Indicopleustes **I**:297a, 612a, 806b; **II**:885b; **IV**:891a
    Periplus of the Erythraean Sea **I**:294b; **II**:207a; **IV**:133b, 1185b
    Pliny the Elder **III**:46a; **IV**:162ab
    Ptolemy **IV**:238a
  trade **I**:187a, 714b, 808a; **II**:207a; **III**:131b, 865a; **IV**:520b, 975ab
    export **I**:174a, 515b; **II**:255b; **III**:36b, 247a; **IV**:673a
    import **I**:808a; **II**:207a, 342b; **III**:189a; *Tigretês* **IV**:899a, 1185b
  s. also Gäbäz; *Monumentum Adulitanum*; Moses of Adulis; Zula
Adulis, Gulf of s. Zula
Adulis, per. **IV**:209a
Adulis School for Girls, Asmära **V**:65a
ᶜAduwa s. ᶜAdwa
Advent, feast **I**:671b; **II**:503a, 512a; **III**:913a; **IV**:590a, 692b
Adventists s. Seventh Day Adventists
ᶜAdwa, battle of (1871) s. ᶜAssäm, battle of
ᶜAdwa, battle of (1896) **I:107a–10a**, 776ab; **II**:360b, 453a, 687b; **III**:227b; **IV**:261a, 996a, 1141b; **V**:220ab, 365b, 434a, 539b–40a
  ill. **II**:268a, 547b; **IV**:958ab
  map **I**:108ab
  armies and participants
    Ethiopians **V**:48a, 299a, 331a, 335b
      Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:8a
      Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:8b
      Adənäw Goššu **I**:361a
      Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam **I**:124a
      Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212b–13a
      Balča Śafo **I**:457a
      Bäšah Abboyye **I**:493a
      Buraayuu Abbaa Daasaa **I**:641b
      Clochette **I**:756b
      Damṭäw **II**:105b
      Gäbäyyähu Gora **II**:599b
      Giyorgis **II**:811b
      Golğa Nablä **II**:836b
      Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b
      Gʷangul Bərru **II**:939a
      Hab Śəllus **II**:945a
      Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **I**:660b; **II**:952b
      Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
      Ləᶜul Sägäd **III**:557a
      Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:687ab; **IV**:306a, 829b
      Mängäša Atikäm **III**:727a
      Mängäša Yoḥannəs **III**:729a
      Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:832a
      Matewos **III**:867a
      Mənilək II **I**:478a; **II**:453a, 729b; **III**:832a
      Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:957b
      Mulugeta Yəggäzu **III**:1068a
      Näsibu Mäsqälo **III**:1150a
      Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588b

      Täklä Haymanot (Adal) **IV**:305a, 838b
      Täsämma Asbärom **IV**:864a
      Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867a
      Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:879a
      Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1107b
      Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115a
    Italians and *banda* **I**:372a, 458a
      Aḥmad Baraᶜole **I**:159b
      Arimondi **I**:335a
      Baratieri **I**:473b
      Buraayuu Abbaa Ḍaasaa **I**:640b
      Castro **I**:696b
      Ellena **II**:265b
      Muḥammad Adum **I**:160a
      nāᵓib **III**:1118a
      Piva **IV**:157a
  causes **I**:193a, 283b; **II**:570a; **III**:240a
  commemoration **I**:77b, 431b; **II**:694ab, 764a; **III**:169a; **IV**:46b, 419b, 480a, 1101a, 1169b; **V**:412a
  consequences **I**:346a, 414a; **III**:121b; **IV**:996a, 997a
    Ethiopia **I**:80b; **II**:400a; **III**:924b, 926a
      economy **I**:787b; **II**:123a, 134a
      education **II**:234b
      medicine **III**:71a; **IV**:344a
    Ethiopianism **and** Pan-Africanism **II**:438b; **III**:266a; **IV**:108ab
    Italy **I**:431b, 617a, 777a; **III**:241a, 354b; **IV**:682a
      colonialism **II**:360b; **III**:220b, 799b; **IV**:1018a, 1023b
      railway **IV**:326b
      Vatican **IV**:1053b
    prisoners **IV**:982a
  fire-arms **II**:548b, 684b; **III**:686b; **IV**:78b, 1141b
  in art **II**:268b–69a, 274a; **V**:313b
  in film **V**:320b–21a, 328a
  in music and literature **II**:274a, 492b, 585ab; **IV**:602b; **V**:392a, 394a, 395a, 400b, 483b
  research and reports **II**:565b
    Chefneux **I**:712b
    Pollera **IV**:168b
    Wylde **IV**:1197a
  role of
    Britain **III**:387b; **IV**:10a, 405b, 1023b, 1029a
    France **II**:575b
    Russia **III**:547b; **IV**:418a
  sites
    ᶜAläqʷa **I**:192a
    Ǝntiç̣ç̣o **II**:319b
    Wärrä Illu **IV**:1150a
  s. also ᶜAdwa, town; Italian war 1895-96
ᶜAdwa (Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat), lit. **II**:767b
ᶜAdwa, mt. **II**:750b
ᶜAdwa, reg., *awr*. **I**:75a, 221a; **II**:106b, 238b, 762a, 1054b; **III**:772a, 899b; **IV**:854ab, 888b, 889b, 891a, 908b
  ill. **II**:761ab
  map **IV**:890a
  governors and rulers **II**:613b, 628b; **III**:349b, 831b; **IV**:646b, 892b
ᶜAdwa (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:483b
ᶜAdwa (ᶜAduwa), town **I**:**105b–06b**, 281b; **II**:528a; **III**:1116b; **IV**:722a; **V**:74ab, 77a, 350a, 360b, 361b, 408b
  ill. **I**:106a; **II**:14b; **III**:241b
  architecture **II**:874a; **IV**:157b, 183a
  capital of
    ᶜAmdä Haymanot **II**:945b; **IV**:889a
    Mikaᵓel Səḥul **III**:963a; **IV**:835b
    Yoḥannəs IV **II**:803b; **III**:1141b; **IV**:549b
  churches **I**:256b, 743b; **II**:14b, 109a, 287a, 345a; **III**:292b, 882b; **IV**:431a
  economy
    slave trade **IV**:674a
    taxes **II**:528a
    trade **II**:833a; **III**:181b
  foreigners **I**:203b, 370b, 527b, 766a; **II**:99b; **III**:360b, 436b, 891a; **IV**:117a, 503b, 573b, 731a; **V**:140b, 421a
    Church Missionary Society **I**:598b, 740a; **II**:819a; **III**:191ab; **IV**:512a
    French **III**:543b
    Italians **III**:264a; **IV**:168a
    Lazarists **III**:526a
  geography **I**:74b, 179b, 386b; **II**:3b
    flora **II**:448a; **IV**:1186b
  goldsmiths **I**:823b; **II**:835b; **III**:933b
  history **I**:314b, 544a; **II**:99a, 128b, 613a, 846a; **IV**:49b, 430a, 937b, 1101b, 1106a, 1107a
    Italian occupation **I**:132a, 605a; **III**:229b–30b
    Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:827b
  infrastructure
    roads **I**:41b, 78b–79a; **II**:17b, 319b; **III**:725a
    schools **II**:304b; **IV**:731a, 813a
    telecommunications **IV**:913a
  land grants and tenure **II**:284b; **IV**:909a
  personalities **I**:33b, 394a, 535a; **II**:494b, 532b; **III**:265a; **IV**:118a, 128b, 459a
  population **IV**:171a, 910a
  relation to
    Dəbarwa **II**:123a
  religion
    Baha’i **I**:442a
    Christianity **II**:512a, 590a
    Islam **IV**:910a
  research and descriptions **III**:25b; **IV**:322b, 1055b
    Bent **I**:530b
    Pearce **IV**:129a
    Plant **IV**:157b
  s. also ᶜAdwa, battle of; ᶜAdwa, reg.; ᶜAssäm, battle of; Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase; Ǝnda Gäbrəᵓel; Fəremona
Adwa: *an African History*, film **V**:328a
ᶜAdwa Treaty s. Hewett Treaty
Adyab s. Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab
Adyabo (ᶜAddi Abbo), reg. **I**:**110ab**; **II**:628b, 811a, 989a; **III**:892a; **IV**:822b, 889b; **V**:60b
  map **I**:110a
  geography **I**:28b; **IV**:669a, 1122a
  governors **I**:8a, 689b; **II**:460a
  history **III**:124b, 454ab, 971a, 1145ab; **IV**:670a, 671b
Adyam Sägäd s. Iyasu I; Iyasu II; Iyoᵓas
Aedes aegypti, zool. **II**:171b
Aedes albopictus, zool. **II**:171b
Aedesius (Adesyos, Aidesios, Sidrakos), miss. **II**:478b–79a; **III**:950b; **IV**:485a–86b, 783b
Aegean is. **II**:880a
Aᵓəlaf Sägäd s. Yoḥannəs I
Aelerus s. Timothy II
Aelia Capitolina s. Jerusalem
Aelius Gallus, gov. **III**:32b, 45b; **V**:522a
Aᶜəmadä məśṭir, rel. **III**:1103b; **IV**:618b, 946b
  s. also *Amməstu aᶜəmadä məśṭir*
Aᵓəmərо, *däbtära* **I**:**111b–12a**
Aᵓəməro, per. **I**:**111ab**; **II**:882a; **III**:1153b; **IV**:205a, 218a
Aᵓəməro Śəllase Abbäbä, *däǧǧ.* **I**:316a
Aeon, theol. **II**:312b
aerophones, mus. **III**:170ab
Aeschylus, wr. **II**:885a; **III**:45b
Aeschynomene elaphroxylon (ambatch), bot. **I**:510a; **V**:203b, 554b
Aešcoly (Weintraub), Aaron Ze’ev, sch. **I**:**112a**b, 558b
Aesop, wr. **II**:557a, 558b
Aethiopia s. Aithiopía
Aethiopia, film **V**:320a
Aethiopia superior vel interior, *vulgo Abissinorum sive Presbiteri Ioannis imperium*, map **I**:62b, 164a
  ill. **I**:60a–61b
Aethiopica (Heliodorus), lit. **II**:885b
Aethiopica. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies, per. **I**:112b; **II**:437a; **IV**:372a, 376a; **V**:417a, 545b

Aethiopica – Revue philologique, per. **I:112ab**, 113b; **II**:437a, 576b, 879a; **III**:95b, 544b
Aethiopien Korrespondenz s. *Correspondence d'Ethiopie*
Aethiopistische Forschungen, lit. **I:112b–13a**, 701b; **II**:437b, 994a; **IV**:372a
Aethiopistische Lesestücke (Bachmann), lit. **I**:429a
Aethiops s. Äthyopis; Ityopis
Æthiops **-** *Bulletin Geᶜez*, per. **I:113ab**; **II**:437a, 879a; **III**:95b
  ill. **I**:113a
Aetius, eccl. **II**:455a; **V**:531a
ᶜAf Dəgum, arch. site **III**:882a
Af Ḥarlaad, dial. Somali **II**:1034b
Af Karre, dial. Somali **II**:710a
Af Maay, dial. Somali s. May
Af Maḥáa-tirí, dial. Somali **IV**:693a
Af Maymay, dial. Somali s. May
Af Maxaa, dial. Somali **IV**:706a
Af Soomáaliga s. Somali, lang.
afä ᶜaqqabe säᶜat, title **I**:113b, 292b; **II**:24b; **III**:1101a
Afä Dəngəl, ruler **V**:155b
Afä Gaḥgaḥ, reg. **II**:539b
afä gubaᵓe, title **I:113b**
afä liq, title **I**:113b
afä mämhər, title **I**:113b, 742a; **III**:653b, 713b, 724a, 990b
afä nəburä əd, title **I**:113b; **III**:1161a; **IV**:890b
afä nəguś, title **I**:99b, **113b–14a**, 706b; **II**:90b, 391b, 864ab; **III**:493b, 509b, 511a, 831b, 1150a; **IV**:823a, 1100b, 1112a
afä qesar, title **I:114b**, 123b
Afä Wärq Mängäšä, *mäggabe məśṭir* **II**:856a
Afaan Mao s. Anfillo; Kwama
Afaan Oromoo s. Oromiffaa
Afᶜabät, battle of **I**:115a; **II**:366b; **III**:852a, 1141b; **IV**:869b
Afᶜabät, town **I**:70a, **114b–15b**; **II**:251b; **III**:1141ab; **IV**:463b
  map **I**:114b
  s. also Afᶜabät, battle of
Afälba, pl.n. **II**:630a; **IV**:537b
Afallo, pl.n. **V**:1b
Afᶜambo, lake **I**:171a; **II**:144b; **V**:541a
Afambo, post **I**:712a
Afan, ethn. **II**:479a
Afandi, name **III**:1116a; **IV**:79b
ᶜAfar, ethn. **I:115b–17a**; **V**:36b–37a, 298b, 339b, 382b, 385a–86a, 387ab
  ill. **I**:116a; **II**:82a; **IV**:852a
  map **I**:115b
  areas and distribution **II**:144b, 353b–54a, 358b, 708a; **III**:853b, 969a, 1117a; **IV**:115b, 257b; **V**:40b, 166b–67b, 223b, 302a, 364b, 375a
    Aləyyu Amba **I**:196b
    ᶜAsäb **I**:358b
    Azälo **I**:415b
    Baylūl **I**:508b
    Dahlak **II**:69a, 70b
    Dänkäl **II**:89a
    Dikhil **II**:157b
    Djibouti **II**:179b–80b, 182b, 184a; **IV**:819b
    Eritrea **I**:130a; **II**:355b; **IV**:334b
    Obock **IV**:3a–4a
    Ṣämhar **IV**:509b, 510b
    Šäwa **IV**:558a
    Təgray **I**:79a, 137a; **II**:185b; **IV**:341a
    Wämbärta **IV**:1126b
    Yemen **I**:832a
    Zaylaᶜ **IV**:174a
  association with
    Danakil **I**:120a
    Galla **II**:660b; **IV**:526a
    Mäläsay **III**:694a
    Ophir **V**:471b
  character **II**:556b
  clans and sub-units **I**:103a–04a; **II**:224a
    ᶜAdal **I**:71a; **II**:959a
    Ankālá **I**:125a, 358a
    Balᶜossuwa **II**:1078b; **III**:187a
    Bati **I**:505a
    Buri **I**:644b
    Dankáli **II**:89b
    Debne **III**:90a
    Dúlum **III**:187a
    Ḥadārem **II**:959a
    Ḥasōba **II**:1044b
    Mōdayto **III**:984a
  contacts with
    Harär **IV**:173a
    Ḥazu **I**:125b
    Iddäfer **III**:115b
    Massawa **III**:850b
    Oromo **I**:70b
  customary law **I**:840a; **III**:515b–16a
  customs and rituals
    afbeeḥinna **I**:125a
    body modification **I**:597b, 601b, 695b, 747a, 748b; **V**:280a, 281a
    burial **I**:648b
    calendar **III**:1013b
    marriage **I**:840a; **III**:793b, 795a
    meritorious complex **IV**:1138ab
    music **I**:119a
    numbers **III**:1203a
  economy
    salt **III**:205b; **IV**:501a–02a
    trade **I**:37b, 460b, 508b, 645a; **III**:420a
    wool **IV**:1193b
  ethnic conflicts **II**:354b, 491a, 717b, 1022b
    Amhara **I**:599a
    Oromo **III**:1048a
    Somali **III**:218b–19a
    Waǧǧärat **II**:718a; **IV**:1076a, 1164b
  ethnicity **II**:444b
  history **I:117a–18a**; **II**:224b; **III**:285b, 471b, 855b; **IV**:173a, 867a; **V**:74a, 264a
    assassination of
      Bianchi **I**:563a
      Munzinger **I**:545b; **III**:1072a
    dynasty **II**:208b; **III**:321a
    migrations **IV**:172b, 257a
    Italian administration **I**:130a, 358a, 645ab; **II**:360ab
    Massawa Governorate **III**:855b–56a
    nationalism **I**:358b
    principalities and emirates **II**:357a
      ᶜAdal **I**:71a; **III**:471b
      Awsa **I**:406a, 773a; **III**:1054a
      Baylūl **IV**:77a
      Gōbaᶜád **II**:816a–17a
      Raḥayta **IV**:324a
      Taǧūra **IV**:3a
    titles **IV**:761b
    Walašma **IV**:1084a
  in art and literature **V**:262b, 397b, 399a
  material culture **III**:2a
    basketry **I**:500a
    houses **III**:78b, 79b, 82a, 83b
    weapons **IV**:651b–52a, 720b, 778b
  pastoralism **II**:325b, 560b; **IV**:120a–21b, 177b
  persons **I**:34a, 52a, 314b; **II**:165a; **III**:70b, 648a, 649a, 927b–28a; **IV**:2b, 1048b; **V**:34a, 230a
  population
    migration **I**:222b; **IV**:173a, 177ab, 1075a
    nomadism **I**:70b, 401a
    pastoralism **I**:645a, 832b; **II**:325b; **III**:966a; **IV**:120a–21b
  relation to
    Argobba **I**:333b; **V**:13a
    Hausa **II**:1048b
    Iran **III**:186ab
    Malḥina Miᶜimbara **IV**:473a
    Maya **III**:888b
    Rayyaa **IV**:342b
    Sāho **III**:115b, 181b–82a; **IV**:472b–73a
    Təgre **IV**:897b
  religion **II**:444b
    Islam **II**:755b; **III**:110b–11a, 198b, 203a, 209a, 212a, 1031b; **IV**:200b, 450a
    traditional religion **II**:179b; **IV**:37b, 184b, 1062a
  research and expeditions **II**:475b, 531b, 577b, 809b; **III**:67a, 923a, 1168b; **IV**:372a, 392b, 398a; **V**:35a, 275a, 317a, 453b

- Ibn Saᶜīd **III**:109a
- Lobo **III**:590b
- Niebuhr **III**:1177b
- Paulitschke **IV**:124b
- photography **III**:502a

- role of
  - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **I**:156a
  - *balgäda* **I**:460b
  - Bərru Lubo **I**:543b
  - Iyasu **I**:407a; **III**:254b
- social and political organization
  - genealogy **II**:743b
  - kinship **III**:404ab
  - sexuality **IV**:643b
- s. also Adohyammára; ᶜAfar literature; ᶜAsäb; ᶜAsahyammára; Awsa; Colonia di Assab; Dammohoytá; Dankali; Debné; Gōbaᶜád; Ḥadārém; Ḥasōba; Obakarto; Mōdayto

ᶜAfar, *kəlləl* s. ᶜAfar, reg.

ᶜAfar, lang. **I:118ab**; **V**:166b, 382a, 534b, 540a
- areas and speakers **I**:125b, 164b, 832ab; **III**:600b
  - Djibouti **II**:179b, 180b
  - Eritrea **II**:355b; **III**:344a
    - Asaorta **I**:361b
    - Balaw **I**:518a
  - Ethiopia **II**:393b
    - Harär **I**:333a
- classification **I**:833ab; **III**:600a; **IV**:468b, 471b
- grammar **I**:835a–37b; **III**:601a; **IV**:469a, 470a, 471a, 694a, 696a
- influenced by Arabic **I**:308a
- influence on Haka na Dahālík **II**:70a, 71a
- language contact **II**:412b
- relation to
  - Irob and Sāho **III**:187b
- research **III**:301a; **IV**:374b–75a
  - Chédeville **I**:712a
  - Hayward **IV**:578a
  - Isenberg **III**:197a
  - Mahaffy **III**:645a
  - Reinisch **IV**:355a
- status and policies **II**:180b, 393b
  - education **III**:587a
  - literacy campaigns **III**:587a; **IV**:963b
  - media **I**:630b; **II**:580a; **III**:504a
- vocabulary **I**:327ab, 363b, 396b, 505a, 633b; **II**:482a, 947b; **III**:23b, 186b, 219a; **IV**:471b, 474a, 500b, 820a, 1048b
- written sources **II**:982a
- s. also ᶜAfar literature; Lowland East Cushitic

ᶜAfar literature **I:118b–19b**; **II**:982a; **V**:35a
- Bible translation **I**:626a
- oral literature **IV**:39b, 40b–41a
- poetry **II**:483ab, 947b, 981b
- s. also ᶜAfar, lang.

ᶜAfar, reg. (*kəlləl*, regional state) **I**:121ab, 126a, 332a; **V**:223b, 231a
- administrative division **I**:102b, 119b; **II**:89a, 135b, 396b, 709a, 1022b; **IV**:341b
- archaeology and prehistory **I**:311a, 320b–21a, 327ab, 396ab; **III**:68a; **IV**:105b, 106b–07a
- botany **IV**:159b
- Eritrean borders **I**:617b, 771a
- exploration **III**:1168b; **IV**:105ab, 949b, 982a
- geography **II**:109a, 837a, 1076b; **III**:96a, 761b; **IV**:159b, 888ab, 1126a; **V**:12b, 34b, 40a, 429a
- geology **II**:758b; **III**:973b; **IV**:597b–98b, 736b
- s. also ᶜAfar Alps; ᶜAfar Depression; ᶜAfar Rift; ᶜAfar Triangle

ᶜAfar Alps, geol. s. Danakil Alps

ᶜAfar Ankāla, ethn. **IV**:472b

ᶜafár dār, rel. **I**:119a

Afar Democratic Union, pol. **IV**:952b

ᶜAfar (Danakil) Depression, reg. **I:119b–22a**; **V**:223a, 352a
- ill. **IV**:501ab
- map **I**:120a
- geography and geology **I**:685b; **II**:144ab, 355b, 393a, 750a, 759b–60a; **III**:973a–74a
  - flora and fauna **I**:270a, 271a; **II**:254b
  - geology **II**:760b, 762b; **III**:973a–74a, 1080b
  - salt plains **I**:248b; **II**:816a; **III**:205b; **IV**:500b–01b, 627a, 976a, 1126a
- history **I**:230b, 460b; **II**:298b, 494b, 628b; **III**:230a, 855b–56a, 1053a, 1054a, 1071b; **IV**:736b
- photography **I**:93a
- relation to Təgray **IV**:888b–89a
- research and exploration **I**:563a, 611a; **II**:475a, 531b, 577b, 809b, 1168b; **III**:25b, 68a, 590ab; **IV**:949b, 982a
- tourism **IV**:974b
- s. also ᶜAfar, reg.; ᶜAfar Rift; ᶜAfar Triangle; Azälo; Dänkäl; Ṭəlṭal

Afär Färäs, mon. **II**:250a; **IV**:1086b, 1087b

ᶜAfar Liberation Front, pol. **III**:562a; **V**:230b

ᶜAfar Radio Programmes **V**:230b

ᶜAfar Regional State s. ᶜAfar, reg.

ᶜAfar Rift, geol. **IV**:388b–89b

ᶜAfar Triangle, reg. **I**:56b, 400b, 754b; **II**:750a, 1022b; **III**:68b, 79b
- s. also ᶜAfar Depression

Afär yanäśśa śəga (Säyfu Mättafäriya), lit. **V**:484a

Afara s. ᶜAfar

Afᶜará, ethn. **I**:117b; **II**:90a

Afäräwanat, pl.n. **III**:253a

Afärbayne Täklä Haymanot, church **I:122a**, 273b; **IV**:556a

Afardabba, pl.n. **II**:506a

ᶜAfar-Sāho s. Lowland East Cushitic

afärsata, jur. **I:122ab**, 706a; **III**:514b, 1040b; **IV**:165b

Afawä Dəngəl, priest **IV**:807a

Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus, *näggadras* **I:122b–24a**; **III**:1112b; **V**:331b, 482a
- ill. **I**:123a
- active in Special court **IV**:721a
- paintings **II**:321b–22a
- relation to
  - *Bərhanənna sälam* **I**:537a
  - Gugsa Darge **II**:906a
  - Ilg **III**:121b
  - Italians **I**:114b
- writings **I**:241a, 244b, 394b, 522b, 537a; **II**:402a; **III**:44b, 139a, 140a, 532a; **IV**:374a, 986b
  - commentaries on **II**:592b
  - edited **II**:662b
- s. also *Dagmawi Mənilək*; *Ləbb wälläd tarik*

Afäwärq Mängäša, art. **III**:680a

Afäwärq Manna, filmmaker **V**:327b

Afäwärq Täkle, art. **II**:269a, 314b, 401b–02a, 694b; **III**:720a; **IV**:1027a; **V:221b–223a**, 257a, 259b
- ill. **III**:494b

Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam, civil servant **I:124ab**; **IV**:461a

Afäwärq Wäldä Sämayat (Afäwärq), mil. **I:122b**; **III**:230b

Afäwärq Yoḥannəs, wr. **I:124b–25a**
- ill. **I**:124b

Afayzaru, *ḥāǧǧ* **II**:506a; **IV**:154a

afbeeḥinna, soc. **I:125ab**

afčala s. *afkala*

al-Afḍal, *wazīr* **II**:810a

Afdäm, pl.n. **I:125b–26b**; **IV**:1038b
- map **I**:126a

Afdär (Afder), zone **I**:460a; **II**:250b; **IV**:1160a

Afḍera (Afxeera, Egogi Bad, Giulietti), lake **I**:120a–21b; **II**:144b, 475b, 761b; **III**:242b; **V:223ab**
- ill. **V**:223ab
- map **V**:223b
- expeditions **II**:577b, 809b; **III**:239a
- Massawa Governorate **III**:856a
- s. also Giulietti

Afḏera (Afḏera Tärara), mt. **I**:121a; **V**:223b
Afḏera, *wär.* **I**:119b; **V**:223b
Afework Manna s. Afäwärq Manna
Affaǧäšəññ (Yoftahe Nəguśe), lit. **I**:243b; **II**:522a; **V**:67a
Afghanistan, country **II**:997b; **III**:853b, 951b; **IV**:352b, 1168a
Afgooye, pl.n. **IV**:323b, 697a, 1064b, 1066a
ᶜAfīfī, ethn. **V**:437b
Afilas (Afilas bisi Dimele, ΑΦΙΛΑϹ ΒΙϹΙ ΔΙΜΗΛΗ), king **I:126b**, 175a, 176b, 767a, 768a; **III**:865a; **V**:474a
  ill. **I**:126b
Afilas bisi Dimele s. Afilas
afkala, class **I:126b–27b**; **II**:784b, 824b; **IV**:979a, 1145b; **V**:364b
Aflenda (Aflända), ethn. **I**:159b; **III**:697a; **IV**:510a
Af-Maay s. May
Af-Maxaa s. Maaxa
Afnin (Ofanim), archangel **I**:267a; **II**:941a; **III**:410a, 612b; **V**:4a
  s. also *Dərsanä Afnin*
Afnin, art. **I:127b**; **III**:164b
afōča, soc. **I:127b–28a**; **II**:1026b–27b
  baḥa **I**:441b
  č̣at **I**:698a
  exclusion from **III**:1038b
  initiation rites **III**:150b
  manuscripts **III**:879b
  marriage **II**:493b; **III**:13b
Afonso V, king of Portugal **III**:287b
Afonso de Payva, env. **I**:811b–12a; **III**:287b; **IV**:180a
Afonso de Portugal, eccl. **III**:288a
Afqära, mt. **I**:18a, **128ab**, 511b–12a; **II**:103a, 776b, 907b; **III**:753a–54a; **V**:272a
  map **I**:128a
Afqära Gäbrəᵓel, church **III**:754a
Afqära Śəllase, church **III**:754a
ᶜAfrāᵓ, anc. **I**:116a
  s. also Ophir
Afrahat ᶜAre, ethn. **III**:181b
Afran Qalluu (A. Qalloo; A. Qallu; Qottuu), ethn. **I**:275b–76a, 427a; **II**:584a, 595a; **III**:244b–45a, 1050a, 1210a; **IV**:59b–60a, **301b–03a**; **V**:279b, 337a, 387b
  agriculture **II**:88b; **III**:419a
  areas
    Harärge **II**:935b, 1022b–23a; **IV**:1064a
    Gomma **II**:837a
  customs
    dancing **II**:84a
    handicrafts **II**:1003b–04a
  migrations **II**:315b
  sources **II**:506a
  s. also Alaa; Baabbiilee; Noole; Oborra
Afrasian s. Afro-Asiatic
Afre, pol. **I:129a**, 705b; **II**:294a
afrənǧ s. *färänǧ*
Afrera s. Afḏera
Africa, per. s. *Africa. Rivista trimestrale*
Africa Cup of Nations, sport **IV**:730a
Africa Hall **V**:222a, 230b, 259b
Africa Institute, USSR Academy of Sciences **III**:177ab
  s. also Russian Academy of Sciences
Africa italiana, per. **III**:221a; **IV**:207b, 414b
Africa Orientale Italiana (A.O.I.; Italian East Africa; Italian occupation) **I:129a–34a**, 777b–78a; **III**:68a; **V**:207a, 234b, 298b, 317b, 348b–49a, 362a, 365b, 415a, 434b, 463b
  ill. **I**:131b–32a (coats of arms)
  map **I**:130a
  administrative division **I**:101b; **V**:238b–39a
    Amára (Amhara) **I**:440a
      Səmen **IV**:613a
    Eritréa **I**:617b; **II**:362ab, 368a
      Akkälä Guzay **I**:168a
      Dancália **II**:89a, 224b, 367b; **IV**:963a
      Massawa **III**:349b
      Təgray **IV**:893a, 894a
    Galla-Sidama **I**:18a; **II**:661a, 801a; **IV**:659a
      Ḥayqočč-Butaǧira **II**:1077b
      Illubabor **III**:125b
      Ǧimma **II**:803a
    Haràr **II**:1023a
      Arsi **I**:353a
      Bale **I**:460a
    Scioa (Šäwa) **IV**:558a
      Aqaqi **IV**:387b
      Cambátta **III**:337a
    Somalia **I**:616a
      Ras Dumērá **IV**:333b
  administrative centres (regional capitals, seats of comissariati and residenze)
    ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi **I**:41b
    ᶜAddigrat **I**:79ab
    Addis Abäba **I**:83ab, 92a
    ᶜAddi Ẉägri **III**:725a
    Amba Č̣ara **I**:219a
    Arero **I**:328a
    Asmära **I**:375ab
    Asosa **I**:382a
    Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    Bakko **II**:986a
    Č̣enča **I**:707b
    Däbarq **II**:3b
    Däqqamḥare **II**:94b
    Ǝnda Śəllase **II**:291a
    Ǝntič̣č̣o **II**:319a
    Ǧimma **II**:801ab; **III**:38a
    Gondär **II**:841b
    Mändäfära **III**:725a
    Massawa **III**:851b–52a
    Mätämma **III**:863b
    Ṭəčo **IV**:883b
    Wälqite **IV**:1123b
    Warder **IV**:1145a
    Wəqro **IV**:1180b
  agriculture **I**:152b; **II**:4a, 354a; **III**:192b, 890a; **IV**:869ab, 883a, 1065ab
    commercial farming **III**:88b
    irrigation **III**:192b
  areas and towns
    Abun Bet **I**:55b
    Ačäfär **I**:67ab
    Adaamii Tulluu **II**:862b
    ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ **I**:77b
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106b
    Ambo **I**:225a
    Azäzo **I**:416b
    Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    Bale **I**:460a
    Bəčäna **I**:512b
    Dabat **II**:4a
    Däbrä Sina **II**:44ab
    Dangəla **II**:87a
    Dərre Dawa **II**:135a
    Erär **II**:354a
    Fəremona **II**:528b
    Gidole **II**:168a, 703b
    Ǧiǧiga **II**:793a
    Gidole **II**:168a
    Gorgora **II**:76b
    Harär **II**:1014ab, 1020b
    Ḥumära **III**:88b
    Kombolča **III**:419b
    Mäkanä Sälam **III**:671b
    Mäq̱älä **III**:762b
    Mäqi **III**:768b
    Mugär valley **III**:1039a
    Naǧǧoo **III**:1152a
    Naqamtee **III**:1140a
    Ogaden **IV**:9a, 10a
    Sayyoo **IV**:573a
    Soddo **IV**:685b
  economy **I**:465b; **II**:216b, 222b; **III**:239b
    currency **I**:770a, 829b; **III**:785a
    taxation **I**:383b
    trade **IV**:978b
  Ethiopian studies **II**:895b; **III**:1119a; **IV**:338a
  figures, indigenous
    Abbaa Ǧoobir **I**:18a
    Abbay Gulǧa **I**:28b
    ᶜAbdallāh ᶜAbdarraḥmān **I**:34a
    Abräha Täsämma **I**:43a
    Abrəha Däboč̣ **I**:47a
    Abrəham Adgäh **I**:48a
    Amanuᵓel Gäbrä Śəllase **I**:217b
    Asfa Yəlma **I**:368a
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:114b, 123b

    Amdä Mikaʾel Dässaläññ **I**:227a
    Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel **I**:368b
    Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411b
    Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer **II**:955a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa **II**:1066b
    Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
    Ḫʷāǧalī **III**:94b
    Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ʿAlī **III**:113a
    ʿIsa **IV**:265b
    Käbbädä Mikaʾel **III**:315b
    Maḥámmad Yāyyó **III**:648b–49a
    Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl **III**:663a
    Mammo Čorqa **III**:717a
    Qerəllos **IV**:291b
    Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:468a
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646b–47a
  figures, Italian
    Badoglio **I**:431b–32a
    Cerulli **I**:708b
    de Bono **I**:605a
    Ellero **II**:266a
    Franchini **II**:577b
    Gazzera **II**:718b
    Giglio **II**:794a
    Graziani **II**:877b
    Lessona **III**:554b
    Monneret de Villard **III**:1004b
    Mordini **III**:1017ab
    Moreno **III**:1019a
    Mori **III**:1020b
    Mussolini **III**:1088a–89a
    Nasi **III**:1149b
    Ossola **IV**:74a
    Pirzio Biroli **IV**:156ab
    Pollera **IV**:168a
    Ricci **IV**:387b
    Savoia **IV**:551a, 1059b
    Teruzzi **IV**:926a
  headquarters **II**:691b
  history
    collapse **I**:627b; **III**:343b; **IV**:1025a, 1195a
    foundation **I**:777b; **IV**:10a, 1125a, 1185b
  impact on
    boundaries **III**:68a
    customs and traditions **II**:225a, 1033b; **III**:825a
    Ethiopian diaspora in Italy **II**:152b
  law and judiciary **I**:95a; **III**:507b–08a; **IV**:544a
  mass culture **I**:745a; **IV**:940b
    broadcasting **I**:629b–30a
    in literature and film **I**:241b–42a, 385b, 522b; **III**:683b; **IV**:941a; **V**:320a, 393b
    media and press **I**:226a, 463b, 745a, 811a; **II**:375a; **IV**:148ab, 206a, 393b, 414b
    propaganda **I**:227a
  medals **IV**:47a
  organizations
    Istituto Fascista dell'Africa italiana **III**:221a
    Touring Club **II**:375a
  policies, administrative **I**:76a, 114b; **II**:943a; **III**:242a
  policies, development
    police **IV**:166ab
    tourism **IV**:973a
  policies, educational **II**:235a; **III**:586a
  policies, language **II**:305ab; **III**:222b–23b, 503b; **IV**:55b
  policies, ethnic **I**:68b, 555b; **III**:450b, 609a, 1145b; **IV**:302b
    Indians **III**:144b, 148b–49a, 987a
  policies, religious
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:343b, 422b–23b, 1057b; **III**:792a, 955a; **IV**:114a; **V**:80a
      construction of churches **II**:51a, 289ab
      destruction of churches **I**:191b, 478a; **II**:7b, 10a, 27ab, 34a, 655a, 1035b; **III**:653b, 992a; **IV**:306a, 313b, 1128b
        martyrdom **III**:804b
        rights of churches **II**:17a, 21a, 27a
    Islam **I**:18a; **III**:206b, 209b–210b, 450b; **IV**:154ab, 265b
      law **III**:697b; **IV**:544a
      mosques **II**:673b, 675a; **III**:1031ab
    missions **I**:683a; **II**:409b; **III**:526b, 875b, 978ab, 980a; **IV**:225a; **V**:226b
  population **II**:453b; **IV**:170b, 174b
  sexual relations **IV**:148a, 223a, 644b
  slavery **IV**:681a
  role of
    France **II**:182a; **III**:1001a
    Switzerland **IV**:776b
    United Kingdom **I**:629a; **II**:182a; **IV**:551b, 718b, 1024b, 1030b–31a
    Vatican **IV**:1054a
    Yemen **V**:52a
  urbanization and infrastructures **I**:79ab, 225a; **II**:53a, 216b, 222b; **III**:359a; **IV**:1038b, 1041a
    airfields **II**:403a
    bridges **II**:59b
    dams **IV**:299a
    hospitals **III**:71b–72a
    hotels **III**:74a
    industry **V**:351a, 354a
    libraries **III**:1152b–53a
    navigation **I**:599b–600a
    postal system **IV**:190b, 734a
    roads **I**:67ab, 126a, 440a, 492a, 802a; **II**:50a, 527a, 751b, 1076b; **IV**:258a, 325a–26b, 394ab; **V**:58a
    sewerage **III**:472b
    taxis **I**:270b
    telecommunications **IV**:913b
    urban planning **I**:83b, 92a; **III**:762b; **IV**:1040b
  warfare **I**:372ab, 478a; **IV**:763b–64a, 1121a, 1141b, 1144a, 1159a
  s. also Bevin-Sforza Plan; Colonia Eritrea; colonialism; Eritrea; Fascism; Graziani massacre; Hoare-Laval Plan; Istituto Coloniale Italiano; Italian(s); Italian Somaliland; Italian war 1895-96; Italian war 1935-36; Italy; resistance; Kärän, battle; Ministry of the Colonies; Regio Corpo Truppe Coloniali; War of Liberation
Africa. Rivista trimestrale, per. **II**:896a; **III**:221a; **IV**:884b; **V**:417a
Africa secundum legitimas projectionis stereographicae regulas (Haas), lit. **I**:164a
African Alliance, pol. **IV**:109a
African Civilisation Society, London **IV**:1008b
Africae descriptio (Hondius), lit. **I**:164a
African fish-eagle, zool. **IV**:856b
African Football Federation **V**:39b
African, *The*, per. **IV**:846a
African Independent Churches (AIC), rel. **II**:439b–40a
African Initiated Churches, rel. **II**:440a
African Instituted Churches, rel. **II**:439b–40a
African Match and Paper Factory **V**:354b
African Methodist Episcopal Church (AME), rel. **II**:439a
African National Congress (ANC), pol. **II**:439a; **IV**:809ab
African Parks Foundation **IV**:116a
African sacred ibis, zool. **IV**:856b
African Society, acad. **IV**:386b
African Studies Association **V**:228b
African Studies Center, Michigan State University, acad. **II**:436b
African Union, pol. **IV**:52a; **V**:541b
  s. also Organisation of African Unity
Africanische Tarnolast (Happel), lit. **V**:397a
Africanism s. Ethiopianism; Pan-Africanism
Africanus, Leo s. Leo Africanus
Afrika Sahrayi Kebirinde Seyahat (Ṣādiq al-Muʾayyad al-ʿAẓm), lit. **IV**:448a
Afrika snů a skutečnosti (Hanzelka - Zikmund), lit. **V**:393a
Afrikanskaja noč (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
Afrique Fantôme, *L'* (Leiris), lit. **III**:544b
Afro-Americans, soc. **II**:438ab
  ill. **IV**:439b

Afro-Asiatic (Afro-Afrasian), ling. **I:134a–35b**, 141b–42a, 318a; **IV**:21b, 29b, 375ab; **V**:18a, 381b–382b, 428a
  areas and speakers **II**:393b; **III**:68b; **IV**:753b
  classification **IV**:24a, 436b, 615a
  grammar **III**:452b
  history **II**:443b, 753a
  language contact **II**:412a
  nomenclature
    Hamito-Semitic **II:992b–93b**; **III**:458b
  research **III**:24b, 567a, 1019a; **IV**:355a, 375a; **V**:273a
  s. also Cushitic; Omotic; Semitic
Afsa, pl.n. **I**:351b
Afṣe, church s. Ǝnda Abba Afṣe
Afṣe, St. **I:135b–36b**; **II**:897b; **III**:1188b, 1190b; **V**:43a, 444a
  ill. **III**:1189ab
Afṣe: *Gädlä Afṣe*, lit. **I**:136a, 264a, 356b; **II**:643a; **III**:972a, 1189b–90a; **V**:517a
Af-Soomáaliga s. Somali, lang.
ᶜAfta, pl.n. **III**:115ab; **V**:201a
aftal-garād, title **I**:51b; **V**:165b
Afṭänät, pl.n. **III**:752b
Aftay *käntibay* Bula **I:136b**
Aftikis s. Eutychius
Afxeera s. Afḏera
Aga, ethn. **IV**:1010a
Agaago, king **III**:336b
Ağaamo, ethn. **IV**:248b, 659b
Ağäbä Wärqe, *wäyz.* **II**:613b
Agabo, ḵingdom **IV**:891b
Agäbo Č̣erqos s. Agobo Qirqos
Agäbos, rel. **I**:264a, 356b
  s. also Angäbo
agaᵓəzt, rel. **I**:264b
ᶜağāᵓib, lit. **V**:164b
ᶜAğāᵓib al-āṯār fī t-tarāğim wal-aḫbār (al-Ğabartī), lit. **III**:47b
Against Diodore of Tarsus and Theodore of Mopsuestia (Cyril), lit. **I**:844b
Against Eunomius (Basil the Great), lit. **I**:496b–97a; **II**:893a
Against Eunomius (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
Against Eustathius (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
Against Marcellus (Eusebios of Caesarea), lit. **II**:454b
Against Nestorius (Cyril of Alexandria), lit. **I**:844b
Against Nestorius (Theodotos of Ankyra), lit. **IV**:945a
Against the Origenists (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948a
Against those who speak about Two Natures (*of Christ*), lit. **IV**:961b
Agäki! *täketənät – Ağinät* (Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylämaryam), lit. **II**:927b
Agallo, battle **III**:323a
ᶜağäm s.*ᶜağamī*
agam, bot. **II**:582b
ağam, pol. **I**:418a
ᶜAgamä (ᶜAgäme), reg. **I:137a–38a**; **V**:8b, 73b, 126a, 219b, 339b, 361b, 375a–76a, 378b, 445a, 556b
  map **I**:137b
  areas and towns
    ᶜAddigrat **I**:78b
    Akora **II**:494b
    ᶜAlitena **I**:204b
    ᶜƎdäga Ḥamus **II**:223b
    Gulo Mäḵäda **II**:911a; **III**:673a
    Gundä Gunde **II**:917b
  ethnic groups **IV**:1126b
    Ǝggäla **I**:167a
    Irob **II**:988a
    Sāho **IV**:471b, 473a
    Təgrəñña-speakers **IV**:909b, 910b
  geography
    ᶜAläqʷa **I**:192a
    Amba Foqäda **I**:219b
    Asimba **I**:370b
    Bäläsa **I**:167a, 455a
  history **IV**:889a
    Aksum **I**:174b; **III**:332a, 1011a; **IV**:889b
    Pre-Aksumite culture **IV**:203b
    Stephanite movement **IV**:747b
    tax revenue **I**:221b
    trade routes **IV**:1180a
  naming **IV**:889b, 891b
  personalities, rulers and governors
    Akḥadom **I**:166b; **IV**:900b
    Ali Umar **I**:203b
    Arägawi Säbagadis **I**:310b; **III**:1167a; **IV**:431a
    Dästa Səbḥat **II**:106a
    Degäna **IV**:670a
    Gugsa Arᵓaya **II**:905b
    Ḥagos Täfäri **I**:192a; **II**:972a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥśay **II**:1057b
    Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373a–74a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430a, 431a
    Səbḥat Arägawi **I**:192a; **IV**:587b–89a
    Täsfay Ḥanṭal **IV**:871b
    Wäldu Kumälit **IV**:430a
    Yəsḥaq **II**:918b
  relation to
    Bur **I**:167b
    ᶜƎdd **II**:224b
    Ǝndärta **II**:298a
    Fəremona **II**:527a
  research and exploration
    cartography **I**:688b
    Ferret **II**:532a
    Plant **IV**:157b
  role of
    Catholicism **IV**:550a, 746a, 908b, 1044a
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **I**:18b
    missionaries **III**:264b, 436b, 526b
  s. also ᶜAddigrat; *šum ᶜagame*; Təgray
ᶜAgämäda, pl.n. **I**:448b
Agambusa, reg. **III**:115a; **IV**:863b
ᶜAgame s. ᶜAgamä
Agämğa, pl.n. **I**:457a
ᶜağamī, lit. **I**:306b; **III**:744a; **IV**:69a; **V**:252b, 545b
  ill. **III**:748ab
  languages
    Amharic **IV**:258a, 847a, 1120b
    Argobba **I**:332b
    Beğa **I**:521a
    Harari **II**:1029a–30a; **III**:839a
    Oromiffaa **IV**:55b–56a, 69a
    Səlṭi **IV**:606b
    Somali **IV**:694b–95a
  manuscripts **III**:746b, 747b
  manẓūma **III**:754b
ᶜAğamī, Or. slave s. Maḥbūba
Agana, anc. s. Agne
Agana, pl.n. **II**:478a
Agančа, reg. **III**:752b–53a, 1111a; **IV**:555b–56a
aganənt s. demons; spirits
al-Aġānī: *Kitāb al-Aġānī* (Abū l-Farağ al-Iṣfahānī), lit. **III**:47a
Agäññähu Dubale s. Agäññähu Ǝngəda
Agäññähu Ǝngəda, art. **I:138ab**; **IV**:282b; **V**:101b, 257b, 482a
  ill. **I**:138a
Agapịs, martyr **V**:496a
Agapius of Manbiğ (Maḥbūb b. Qusṭanṭīya), wr. **III**:47b; **IV**:238b; **V**:490a
agär, adm. **I**:100a, 231a; **IV**:684a, 685a
agär aggäzaz, adm. **I**:100a
agärä gäži, adm. **I**:101a
Agärä Maryam, pl.n. **I**:332a; **II**:604a
Agarfa, *wär.* **II**:499a; **III**:476b
agärgära s. *Eleusine jaegeri*
Agaro, reg. **II**:277b; **IV**:171a; **V**:186b
Agata Maryam, church **II**:780b
Agathange de Vendôme, miss. **I**:682b, 700b; **III**:804b; **V**:479b–80a
Agatharchides of Knidos (Cnidus), geog. **I**:294b, 687a; **II**:885ab; **III**:45b; **IV**:345a, 346a; **V**:518a
Agathōn, scribe **V**:278a
Agathous, ethn. **I**:174b
Agäw, ethn. **I:142a–43b**; **II**:394a; **V**:385b–86b, 429a, 497a
  areas
    Agäw Mədər **I**:139a, 144ab; **II**:86ab, 271b
    Ačäfär **I**:67a
    Bägemdər **I**:438b; **II**:75b, 301b, 388b, 853a; **III**:563a
    Goğğam **II**:825b–26a

    Eritrea **I**:586b; **II**:988a; **III**:593b
    Lasta **III**:506a
    Qwara **IV**:313a
    Təgray **I**:7a; **IV**:852b, 888ab, 891ab
    Wägära **IV**:1072ab
    Wällo **IV**:1068b
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122a
  association with
    Adkämä Məlgaᵓ **I**:96ab; **IV**:492a, 538a, 909b
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:439a; **IV**:595a
    Ṣällämt **IV**:495b
    Wäyṭo **IV**:1162b
  customs **V**:109a, 138b
  descent **V**:36a, 107ab, 300a, 340b
  economy
    agriculture **I**:481b, 586a; **IV**:333a
    trade **V**:311b
  ethnic units and descent groups
    Bilin **I**:585b–86b; **II**:251a; **IV**:900a
    Dangəla **II**:86a
    Ḫamta **II**:995ab
    Kunfäl **III**:456a
  ethnicity **II**:444b; **III**:305a
  history **IV**:690a; **V**:300b
    Aksum **III**:331b; **IV**:1069a
    Jesuits **III**:278ab; **IV**:182b
    Solomonic period **I**:338a, 371b; **II**:501a, 502a, 826b–27a, 853b; **III**:706a; **IV**:770b–71a, 1083b; **V**:38b, 70a, 125a, 432a
    Zagʷe **II**:84b, 398b; **III**:477b; **IV**:1139a
  material culture **I**:758a, 807a; **III**:531a
  music **IV**:711b
  religion
    Christianity **I**:144a, 438b, 720a; **II**:388b; **III**:306a, 788b
      Catholicism **I**:418b; **III**:920b; **IV**:591b
    Islam **I**:796b; **II**:597a
    traditional religion **II**:826b; **III**:307ab; **IV**:186a
  research **I**:792b; **III**:590b
  social organization
      relations to
      Amhara **III**:615b
      Gumuz **II**:916b; **III**:860b–61a; **IV**:312b
      Šinašša **IV**:664b
    titles **I**:217a; **III**:338b
  sources **III**:38a; **IV**:812a
  s. also Bilin; Ḫamta; Kəmant; Kunfäl
Agäw (Central Cushitic), lang. **I:139a–42a**, 405ab, 584b; **II**:996ab; **III**:362b; **V**:108a, 341b
  ill. **I**:139b
  classification **I**:404a, 584b, 823b–33a, 834a; **III**:29a, 383ab; **V**:382a
  language contact and influences
    Amharic **I**:235a, 237a; **II**:328a
    Arabic **I**:308a
    Ethio-Semitic **II**:441a
    Omotic **IV**:25b
  morphology **II**:926a
  script **IV**:584b
  speakers **I**:558a; **II**:75b, 444b, 688b, 843a; **III**:307b, 380b–81a; **IV**:888a
  research **III**:238a; **IV**:312a, 374b–75a, 355b; **V**:534b
    Appleyard **IV**:578a
    Conti Rossini **I**:792b
    Hetzron **III**:24b
    Reinisch **IV**:355ab
    Tubiana **IV**:997a
    Waldmeier **IV**:1114b
  use by aristocracy **I**:338a
  s. also Agäw Mədər; Awŋi; Bilin; Cushitic; Ḫamtaŋa; Kəmant näay; Kunfäl
Agäw Mədər, reg. **I:143b–44b**; **II**:828a
  map **I**:143b
  administrative division **I**:67b; **II**:86a, 87a
  ethnic groups and languages **I**:139a, 140a, 143a
  geography **I**:67a, 640b, 802a; **II**:87a; **V**:138a
  governors and rulers
    ᶜAläme Gwalu **I**:190b
    Alula Ǝngəda **IV**:838a
    Elyas **V**:338a
    Ǝngəda **II**:303a
    Ǝšäte **II**:376a; **V**:22b
    Käbbädä Mängäša Atikam **III**:315a
    Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a
    Mängäša Ạtikam **I**:511b; **III**:727a
    Mängäša Ǧämbäre **III**:727b
    Maru **III**:807b
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:1166a
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:271b
    Wädağğe **V**:549b
  history **II**:827a; **III**:278b; **IV**:545b; **V**:70a, 92a, 124a, 169a
  research and exploration **II**:202a; **III**:1179b
  role of
    Śärṣa Dəngəl **IV**:545b
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b
    Zäwde **V**:155b
  s. also Agäw, ethn.
Agäw Nəguśe s. Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel
Agäw-Awi, zone **V**:138a
Agazän Mäbağo, mt. **III**:456b
Agaze s. Agᶜazi
Agaže, miss. **IV**:731ab
Agᶜazi, ethn. **I:144b–45a**; **II**:185a; **IV**:890b–91a, 898b–99a
  Aksumite kings **II**:264a; **III**:157a
  sources **I**:714b; **II**:886a; **III**:864b, 1011a
  s. also Agᵓaziyan; Agʷēzāt
Agᶜazi (Wäldä Giyorgis), lit. **IV**:1103b
Agᵓazi (Zärᵓu Gäsäsä), pol. **IV**:951ab
Agᵓaziyan, ethn. **IV**:891b, 898b, 909b
Ağbar, town **IV**:567a
Agbära, battle **I**:158b; **II**:110b, 300a
  s. also Egubba
Agbära, reg. **V**:344b
Agbərt, mil. **V**:432a
Ağbīya, rel. **V**:501b
Agdär, king, Aks. **I**:45b
Agdaw Wäldä Giyorgis, wr. **V**:482a
Agdər, king, Rome **III**:843a
age group systems **I:145a–46b**, 748b; **III**:386b, 403a, 404a, 407ab; **IV**:957a; **V**:173a, 386a
  ethnic groups
    ᶜAfar **I**:116b
    Arbore **I**:318ab
    Baale **I**:424b
    Banna **I**:466b
    Burği **I**:643a
    Čai **I**:665b
    Ðáasänäč **II**:3a
    Hamär **II**:984b
    Harari **III**:1038a
    Konso **III**:427a
    Mursi **III**:1079a
    Ñaŋatom **III**:1133b
    Oromo **I**:591a; **II**:634b, 1033a, 1078a; **III**:1013b, 1202b; **IV**:2a, 61b, 1140b
    Ṣamay **IV**:505b
    Sidaama **IV**:657a, 1191b
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:955b
    Tirmaga **IV**:963b
  initiation **III**:150ab
    circumcision **I**:748b
    sacrifice **IV**:443b
  relation to
    customary law **III**:513b
    identification **I**:697a; **II**:973b–74a; **III**:283b
    marriage **III**:793b, 794b
    sexuality **IV**:643b
  research **II**:591b; **III**:271a
  s. also *fiᶜmá*; *gadaa*; *hariyyaa*; *rórà*
age sets s. age group systems
Ağəbar, town **IV**:861a, 1149a
Agewo Qirqos s. Agobo Qirqos
Ağəyat Geswät, anc. **IV**:265a
ᶜAggäba, anc., ethn. **II**:96b; **IV**:426b
ᶜAggäba Ṣəyon, Ṣäᶜazzäga founder **IV**:426b
Aggabe, ethn. **I**:174b
aggafari, title **I:146b–47a**; **IV**:714a; **V**:66b
  ill. **I**:147a
  as church title **I**:743a, 744a; **IV**:141a
  as court title **II**:259b, 623a, 723a; **III**:568ab

  as governor **IV**:613a
  s. also *däǧǧ aggafari*; *məkəttəl aggafari*; *mulu-bet aggafari*; *səmen aggafari*
Agge, Gunnar, med. **III**:98a
Aggədäw Wäldä Maryam, *näggadras* **I**:80ab, **147ab**; **III**:395b
^{c}Aggínni, ethn. **I**:104a, 406b
Aǧǧo, mt. **III**:321b
^{c}Aǧīb, “the Great”, mil. **II**:591a
Agize, king **IV**:1094a
Agnaṭəyos, *bitw.* **I:147b–48a**
Agnaṭəyos (Agnaṭewos), *əč̣č̣.* **I:147b**; **V**:82b, 129b
Agne (Agana), anc. **III**:114b–15a
Agnesa, Giacomo, pol. **IV**:414a
Agob s. Aḥob of Qatar
agobär, rel. **IV**:277a
Agobo Qirqos (Agewo Qirqos, Qirqos Agobo), church **I**:325a; **IV**:188a, 403a, 804b; **V**:152a, 555b
Agony in the Grand Palace, 1974–1982 (Abärra Ǧämbäre), lit. **V**:207b
Agoora, ethn. **IV**:955b
Agordàt, residenza **II**:368a
Agostini, Augusto, mil. **III**:232b
Agostino da Hebo s. Agosṭinos Tädla
Agosṭinos Tädla, *abba* **I:148ab**; **III**:1129a; **IV**:908a
Agot, reg. **IV**:125b
Agoza, district Addis Abäba **II**:910b
^{c}*Agramiṭa*, rel. **III**:665a
Agrarian Colonial Institute s. Istituto Agricolo Coloniale
Agrarian Reform 1975 (Land Reform Act/Proclamation) **I**:315b, 353b, 359b, 555b, 692a, 764b; **II**:220a, 396b, 583a, 868a, 1026b; **III**:328a, 499b–500a, 667b; **IV**:229a, 392a
Agreement, *Book of the* s. *Aḫbəro*: *Mäṣḥafä aḫbəro*
Agreement on Integration Policy **III**:16b
agreements s. contracts; diplomacy; treaties
agri-agri, sport **II**:1013b
agricultural development **I**:110b, 152a, 460a, 464a; **II**:147a, 217a, 396b, 569b, 582a, 753a; **III**:89ab, 500a; **IV**:163b, 464a, 685b
  foreign aid **II**:882b; **III**:217b, 243b, 889b; **IV**:128a, 358b–59a, 661a, 1007a, 1034a, 1037a, 1079a
  reforms **II**:319a; **IV**:359a
  s. also Arsi Agricultural Development Unit; Bale Arsi Agricultural Development Unit; Č̣əlalo Agricultural Development Unit; Humera Agricultural Development Project; Taḥtay Adyabo-Ḥadägti Agricultural Development Unit; Wälamo/Wälaytta Agricultural Development Unit
Agricultural Income Tax **III**:688a
Agricultural Technical and Vocational Education Training College, acad. **IV**:661a
agriculture **I:148b–53a**; **II**:357b–58a, 363b, 396b, 724a; **IV**:158ab, 755b; **V**:353b–55a, 358b, 385a
  ill. **I**:149b, 151b–52a
  administration **III**:420b; **IV**:14a
  agriculturists **I**:809a; **II**:360a, 929a; **III**:187b, 425b, 462b; **IV**:60ab, 61b, 171b, 341a, 483b, 659a, 908b; **V**:120a, 183b, 334a, 413b, 414b
  association with
    housing **III**:78b, 80a–81a, 82a
    hunting **III**:91a; **IV**:175a
    pastoralism **IV**:120ab, 472b
    peasantry **IV**:129b, 130b
    resettlement **III**:527a; **IV**:377ab
    rituals **II**:74a; **III**:151ab, 324a, 382b, 637b; **IV**:362b
    slavery **III**:184a; **IV**:676b–77a
    songs and poems **II**:306a, 778a; **III**:170b; **IV**:710a
  economy **I**:2b, 7a; **II**:215a–22a
    concessions **I**:787b; **II**:94b, 251ab, 407b, 687b, 804a; **III**:343b, 890a
    cooperatives **I**:652a; **IV**:6b
    subsistence **I**:41a, 548a, 557a, 684a; **II**:115a
    surplus and trade **I**:14b, 476b, 553b; **II**:537b; **III**:420a; **IV**:1038b, 1126a
      trade **II**:77a, 86b, 805a, 1023b; **IV**:976a–77a, 978a
    taxation and land tenure **II**:602b–03a, 941a; **III**:381b, 498a, 688a; **IV**:381ab, 985a, 986b–87b
  education **I**:43a, 89b, 188ab, 224b–25a, 380b; **II**:233a, 235b, 782a, 801a, 979b; **III**:662b–63a, 725b, 763a; **IV**:830a, 1130a; **V**:234b
  history **II**:398a, 399b, 400b, 652a; **IV**:1161a
    ancient **I**:321b; **II**:324a, 751b, 762b; **III**:118a, 937a; **IV**:506b
    Aksumite and Post-Aksumite period **I**:186b–87a, 754a–55a; **IV**:188a
    Solomonic Ethiopia **III**:535b
    Italian period **I**:132b–33a, 283a, 378b, 443a, 588a, 776a; **III**:220a, 225a, 226a, 800a; **IV**:746a, 869b; **V**:354a–55a
    role of church **II**:430a
  in film **V**:316b, 321b
  lands **I**:480a, 643a, 650b, 705a; **II**:75b, 87a, 214b, 653b, 711a, 730b, 847a, 870b–71a; **III**:411b, 431b, 453b–54a, 496a, 761b; **IV**:249b–50a, 520a, 924a, 969a; **V**:424ab
  problems **II**:487ab
    droughts **II**:486b; **III**:377a
    environmental degradation **II**:323a
    insect pests **I**:589a; **III**:591ab
    soil erosion **I**:332a
      research and publications **I**:536a, 789a; **II**:4a, 401b, 1067b; **III**:178a, 240b–41a, 554a, 1146b; **IV**:124a, 162a, 230b, 366ab, 372a, 661a, 750a–51a; **V**:477a, 505a
  seasons and cycle **II**:5b, 170b, 670b; **III**:840b, 892a; **IV**:525a, 956b, 958a
  tools and methods **I**:595a; **II**:9a, 88b, 962a, 995b, 1000b, 1002b–03a; **III**:188b–89b, 362b
    agrochemicals **I**:121a
    fertilization **II**:850a; **III**:670a
    irrigation **I**:116b, 401a; **II**:1076b; **III**:191b–92b, 354a; **IV**:311b, 1065a
    plough **I**:137a, 482a
    terracing **II**:172b, 679b, 790a
  types
    commercial **II**:218b; **III**:721a; **V**:352a
    intensive **I**:644ab; **II**:168a, 176b, 205ab, 781a; **III**:89°; **IV**:1063a, 1160b–61a
    mechanized **I**:352a, 402a; **II**:146b; **III**:1208a
    mixed **I**:705b; **II**:164a, 279b, 669b, 984b; **III**:669b; **IV**:63a, 607a, 1080b
    rain-fed **II**:1049a, 1053b; **III**:313a; **IV**:302a, 863b
    seasonal **II**:491a; **III**:735b
    shifting **I**:424b; **III**:1181b; **IV**:312b
  use of
    animals **I**:268b–71b
  work organization **II**:5b, 172b, 306a, 561b, 658b, 678b, 781b, 962b
  s. also Agrarian reform 1975; agricultural development; agro-pastoralism; cereals; climate; crops; ecological zones; economy; environment; farmers; farming systems; fertility; food; Food and Agriculture

Organization; fruit; hoe; horticulture; irrigation; land drainage; land tenure; Ministry of Agriculture; ox-plough complex; peasantry; plants, cultivated; plough; sedentary agriculture; trees; vegetables
Agriculture Research Centre (Däbrä Zäyt) **IV**:887a
Agrióphagoi, ethn. **IV**:133b
Agrippa, bibl. **I**:488b
agro-ecological zones s. ecological zones
agro-pastoralism, econ. **IV**:703ab, 705b
  early history **I**:187b, 292a, 321b; **II**:712a; **IV**:26b
  ethnic units **I**:206a, 352a, 362a, 466a, 490b–91a, 508b, 551a, 665a, 666a, 683b; **II**:2b, 157ab, 916b, 986b; **III**:407a, 423b, 558a, 825a, 853a, 1077b, 1132b, 1199a; **IV**:504b, 506b, 509b–10a, 703ab, 705b, 898a
  lands **II**:156a
  s. also sedentary agriculture; pastoralism
Agrumaria, comp. **IV**:1178b
Aguirre, Basque pol. **III**:1006a
Agulaᶜ, arch. site **I:153ab**; **III**:469a; **IV**:627a
  map **I**:153a
Agulaᶜ (Agulà, Agʷəlaᶜ), settl. **III**:187b, 696a; **IV**:627a; **V**:375b
  map **IV**:890ab
  residenza **II**:368a
  Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:627a
Ağūrān s. Ağuuraan
Ağuraan (Ağūrān), ethn. **II**:709a, 1053a; **IV**:254b, 707b
  sultanate **IV**:707b; **V**:438a
  s. also Hawiye
Agʷaris s. Evagrius
Agʷäza, *qušät* **V**:224a
Agʷäza, rel. site **V:224a–225a**
  ill. **V**:224ab
  map **V**:225a
Agʷäza Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church **V**:224a
Agʷäza Śəllase, church **V**:224a
Agʷəlaᶜ s. Agulaᶜ
ᵓAgʷēzāt, ethn. **I**:145a; **II**:479a, 601a; **III**:1121a, 1163b; **IV**:583a
  s. also Agᶜazi
Agʷo Qirqos, church **IV**:293a
Agʸät s. Ogʸät
Aḥābīš, ethn. **III**:900b
Aḥada Anbäsa, *bäᶜalä gada* **II**:1040b; **IV**:671a
Aḥadu ab qəddus, rel. **III**:440a; **IV**:274a
Ahadu Sabure, wr. **V**:37b, 505a
Aham s. Ham
Ahasuerus b. Cyrus b. Ǧāmāsp, ruler **IV**:799a
aḫbār, lit. **III**:46b, 1049b
Aḫbār an-Nuba wal-Muqurra wa-ᶜAlwa wal-Buğa wan-Nīl (Ibn Sulaym), lit. **III**:109b
Aḫbār az-zaman (al-Masᶜūdī), lit. **I**:299a; **III**:445b
al-Aḥbāš (Association of Islamic Charitable Projects), org. **V**:210b
al-Aḥbāš bayna Maᵓrib wa-Aksūm (Mumtāz al-ᶜArīf), lit. **IV**:373a
aḫbəro: *Mäṣḥafä aḫbəro*, lit. **I:153b–54a**; **II**:764a; **III**:816b
Aḥbūšan, ethn. **II**:949a
ahəyo s. *əndod*
Ahəyya Fäğğ(i), pass **IV**:555b; **V**:237b, 285b
Aḥfärom, *wär.* **II**:319b
Aḥiqar (Ḫikar), the Wise **II**:485b; **V:225a–26a**
Aḥmad, *gärad*, son Ladaᶜ ᶜUṯmān **III**:471a
Aḥmad, *imām* (Ethiopia) s. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
Aḥmad, *imām* (Yemen) s. Aḥmad b. Yahyā
Aḥmad, *imām* (Zaylaᶜ) **IV**:75a
Aḥmad, *pasha* s. Aḥmed, *pasha*
Aḥmad, *sulṭ.* (Dahlak) s. Aḥmad b. Ismāᶜīl
Aḥmad ᶜAbdalkarīm, *nāᵓib* **I:154ab**
Aḥmad Ādam (Dāniy al-Awal), šayḫ **V**:241b
Ahmad Arᵓay, *nāᵓib* **III**:855b
Aḥmad al-Badawī, *šayḫ* **IV**:861a
Ahmad [Axmed] Dini, filmmaker **V**:328a
Aḥmad al-Ḥasan Muḥammad Ḥasano, *maᵓmūr* **III**:1060b
Aḥmad al-Muᵓayyad, anc. **IV**:447b
Aḥmad an-Nağāšī, king s. *Nağāšī*
Aḥmad an-Nağāšī, son Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:155b; **III**:1108a
Aḥmad aš-Šāmī, wr. **I**:4a, 33a, 478b
Aḥmad aš-Šarğī, wr. **I**:745a
Aḥmad aṭ-Ṭayyib al-Bašīr, *šayḫ* **III**:213a, 698a
Aḥmad b. ᶜAbdallāh b. Naṣraddīn, *qāḍī* **I**:36a
Aḥmad b. Abī Bakr, *amīr* **I:154b–55a**; **II**:1014a, 1017b; **III**:1053b
  ill. **I**:154b
  relation with
    Abū Bakr b. *aftal-garād* ᶜAbdalmannān b. Muḥammad **I**:51b
    ᶜAlī b. Dāᵓūd **I**:200a
    Burton **I**:649b
    Fāṭima bint Kawšan **II**:507b
    Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr **III**:1050a
Aḥmad b. Ādam, *šayḫ* **II**:232b, 506a, 978a; **IV**:265a
Aḥmad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdalqādir b. Muḥammad al-Maqrīzī s. al-Maqrīzī
Aḥmad b. ᶜAli Mirāḥ, pol. **V**:230b
Aḥmad b. al-Hādī, *sayyid* **III**:901b; **IV**:493b
Aḥmad b. *al-wazīr* Abrām **II**:1017a
Aḥmad b. Bašīr, *šayḫ* **III**:1058a
Aḥmad "Gabyow" s. Aḥmed "Gabyow"
Aḥmad b. Ḥanbal, wr. **III**:47a
Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī (Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Māḫiḍī, Aḥmäd "Grañ", Axmed Gurrey), *imām* **I**:53a, 155ab; **II**:399a, 795a; **IV**:707b
  active in
    ᶜAdal **I**:53ab, 159a; **II**:418a; **III**:204b; **IV**:1016ab, 1084a; **V**:215b
    Dahlak **II**:69a
    Dämbəya **II**:75b
    Harär **II**:1015b, 1018a; **IV**:349a, 1047b
  association with oracles **IV**:37a
  family **I**:26b, 117b, 406ab, 505b; **II**:592a, 972a; **III**:659b, 1151b, 1152b; **IV**:409b, 846b, 1084a
  in literature **I**:240b, 278a; **II**:1028b
  memory and veneration **II**:1014a
  name and titulature **I**:246b; **III**:126b
  origins **I**:300a, 455b, 518a; **II**:697a
  religion **I**:210b; **III**:1108a; **IV**:544a
  s. also Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī, war of; Bati Dəl Wämbära; Furra
Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī, war of (Grañ wars) **I:155a–58a**; **II**:394a, 418a, 787b; **III**:208a; **IV**:1048a, 1138a, 1139b–41a
  ill. **II**:656ab
  map **I**:156ab
  association with
    ğihād **II**:795a
    martyrdom **III**:804a, 805b
    slave trade **III**:143a; **IV**:674a
  army, Christian
    camps
      Gəšše **II**:775b
    ethnic and regional composition
      Damot **II**:79a
      Ǝnnarya **II**:310b
      Ṣällämt **IV**:495b
    officers, Ethiopian
      Dägälhan **II**:60a
      Ǝslam Däḥar **II**:385a
      Ǝslam Sägäd **II**:385b
      Fanuᵓel **II**:491a
      Gälawdewos **II**:281a, 656a; **III**:752b; **IV**:1161b

    Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:681b; **III**:535b–36a, 970a; **IV**:492a
    Minas **III**:970ab
    Qāsim **II**:682b
    Ros Näbiyat **IV**:411b
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:831a
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153a
    Yonatan **IV**:1071a
  officers, Portuguese **I**:699b; **II**:452a, 663b, 665a; **IV**:181a, 533a
    Castanhoso **I**:694b
    Gama **II**:663b, 665a
army, Muslim **II**:902a; **IV**:79b, 200a
  camps
    Käsäm **III**:352b
  ethnic and regional composition
    mäläsay **I**:702b; **III**:693b
    Gudela **II**:902a
    Gurage **III**:847b; **IV**:607b
    Ḥarla **II**:1034a
    Iğğu **I**:268a; **V**:13a
    Mahrī **IV**:15b
    Maya **III**:888b
    Somali **III**:194b; **IV**:702a
    Yemeni **II**:966b; **V**:51a, 165a
  officers and allies
    ᶜAbbās b. Abūñ **I**:26b
    ᶜAbdannāṣir **I**:35a; **II**:686b
    Adole **I**:27a
    Aḥmad b. Ismāᵓīl **III**:850b
    Bišāra b. Ğūšah **II**:936b
    Farešämali **IV**:293a
    Goyta Nūr **II**:729a
    Ğūšah **II**:97b
    Ladaᶜ ᶜUṯmān **III**:471a
    Makattar **II**:646b
    Muğāhid b. ᶜAlī Sūḥa b. ᶜAbdallāh **III**:1209b
    Nūr b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1209a
    Nūr b. Muğāhid **I**:206a; **III**:1209b
    ᶜUmar **II**:938b; **IV**:264b
    ᶜUṯmān **II**:547a
  ranks and titles **III**:10a, 320a; **IV**:264b, 570a, 1167b
  weapons **II**:547b; **IV**:79b, 778b
battles and campaigns **IV**:435a, 1138a, 1139b–41a; **V**:315b
  Amhara
    Sayənt **IV**:567b
    Səmen **IV**:612a
    Wadla **IV**:1067a
  Bägemdər **II**:98a
    Zantära/Wäyna Däga **I**:439b; **II**:98a, 717a; **III**:564a; **IV**:1161b
  Eritrea
    Dahlak **II**:69a
    Dəbarwa **II**:122b
    Ḥamasen **II**:988b
  Däwaro **II**:110b–11a; **IV**:1016a
  Goğğam **II**:826b
  Ifat **III**:119a
  Kämbata **I**:224a
  Šäwa **IV**:555a
    Anṣokiya **I**:281a
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12a; **IV**:819a
    Ǝndägäbṭän **II**:294a
    Šəmbərä Kʷəre **I**:640a; **IV**:397b, 609b–10a, 670b
    Wägda **IV**:1074a
  Təgray **I**:137a; **IV**:425a, 892a
    Aksum **IV**:1000b
    Amba Śänayti **I**:221b
    Ǝndärta **II**:298a
    Nägaš **III**:1108a
    Nazret **III**:1159b
    Säḥart **IV**:461b
    Säläwa **IV**:492a
    Täkkäze **IV**:824b
    Wäğğärat **IV**:1075b
  Wällo **IV**:1068b, 1119b
  Wag **IV**:1069ab
  Wälamo **IV**:1079a
churches and monasteries destroyed **II**:934a; **III**:992a; **V**:238a
  Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:177b, 184a, 185b
  Amba Gəšän **I**:220b; **IV**:358a
  Atronsä Maryam **I**:395a
  Däbrä Abbay **IV**:1112b
  Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b
  Däbrä Asäbot **II**:10a
  Däbrä Baḥrəy **II**:11a
  Däbrä Gwal **I**:494b; **III**:475a
  Däbrä Halleluya **II**:22b
  Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **I**:292b; **II**:25a; **III**:1101a
  Däbrä Kol **IV**:152b
  Däbrä Libanos **I**:417a; **II**:26b, 280b; **V**:68b
  Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad **II**:36a
  Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **III**:1208a
  Däse Mädḫane ᶜAläm **II**:104b
  Ǝnda Čärqos **III**:469a
  Ǝnda Maryam **II**:289a
  Finfinnee/Ǝnṭoṭṭo **II**:544b, 693b
  Gälila Iyäsus **II**:659b
  Gännäta Ṣəge **II**:693b
  Ḥazälo **I**:254a
  Mäkanä Śəllase **III**:672b
  Märṭulä Maryam **III**:801b
  Mədrä Käbd **V**:425b
  Mikaᵓel, Zorare **II**:447a
  Rama Kidanä Məḥrät **IV**:329a
  Wəqro **IV**:1180b
  Zorare Täklä Haymanot **II**:447a
  Yärär Maryam **V**:25b
  Zəqwala **V**:182a
  Zuramba **V**:202a
churches and monasteries spared
  Bušurro Maryam **II**:295a; **IV**:637a
  Däbrä Bəśrat **II**:15b
  Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a; **IV**:435a
  Dima Giyorgis **II**:162a; **IV**:825b
  Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm **III**:723b
  Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
impact on
  Church and Christianity **I**:250a, 341a; **II**:418a; **III**:820b; **V**:386a
    diaspora **III**:275a
    international relations **III**:715b; **IV**:74b, 181a, 215b, 349a
    Islam **I**:439a, 721b, 796b; **II**:652a, 814b; **IV**:545a
    Luso-Ethiopians **IV**:182a
    manuscripts **III**:137a, 581b. 740a; **IV**:621b, 832b
    population history **I**:333b, 554a; **II**:110a, 186a, 190b, 816a; **III**:336a; **IV**:62a, 173a, 955b, 1080b, 1119b
    Solomonic state **I**:417a; **II**:399a, 756a, 864a, 982b; **IV**:689a; **V**:75a, 162b
  regions of support
    Fäṭägar **II**:505a
    Hadiyya **II**:964a
    Mäzäga **III**:892a
  research **IV**:370b
  sources **I**:504b; **II**:593ab; **III**:875a; **IV**:125b, 618a; **V**:103a, 509b
  s. also Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī; *Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša*; *ğihād*; Nūr b. Muğāhid
Aḥmad b. Idrīs al-Fāsī, *šayḫ* **III**:213b–14a, 1060b–61a; **IV**:571b
Aḥmad b. Ismāᶜīl, *sulṭ.* **II**:68b–69a; **III**:850b
Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *sayyid* **III**:213b
Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf, *amīr* **I**:33a, 35b, 36a, 200a
Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Tiğānī s. Abū ᶜAbbās Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-Muḫtār al-Tiğānī
Aḥmad b. Mūsā b. ᶜUğayl, *šayḫ* **II**:232a
Aḥmad b. Saᶜīd, Omani *sulṭ.* **IV**:15b
Aḥmad b. Ṣāliḥ, *šayḫ* **III**:213a
Aḥmad b. ᶜUmar b. Mūsā b. Wädağo b. Sahl (Aḥmäd Därra), *al-ḥāğğ* **III**:1061b
Aḥmad b. Yahyā, *imām* (d. 1962) **I**:301a
Aḥmad Badlāy (Šihābaddīn Aḥmad Badlay b. Saᶜdaddīn), *sulṭ.* **I:158a–59b**; **II**:110b, 667b; **V**:147a, 148a–49a, 344b
  Dakar **II**:72a; **III**:119a
  defeat **II**:36a, 239a; **III**:204a, 805b, 815b
  genealogy **IV**:1084a
  Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **IV**:549a, 554b, 790b
Aḥmad Baraᶜole, *fit.* **I:159b**
Aḥmad *bey* Muḥammad Adum, pol. **I:159b–60a**
Aḥmad Därra s. Aḥmad b. ᶜUmar b. Mūsā
Aḥmad Dīnī Aḥmad, pol. **II**:182b; **IV**:3b
Aḥmad *effendi* al-Ġūl **I**:34b

Aḥmad Gabyow s. Aḥmed “Gabyow”
Aḥmad Ġāšim, mil. **III**:386a
Aḥmad al-Ğawharī, mus. **V**:35a
Aḥmad *Grañ* s. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad b. ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn, *sulṭ.* **I:160ab**, 200b; **II**:25a, 1008a; **III**:119a
  Saᶜdaddīn Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad **IV**:444a
  Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:568a
Aḥmad Ḥasan, *nāᵓib* **I:160b**
Aḥmad Ḥifnī al-Qināᵓi, *šayḫ* **IV**:372b
Aḥmad Iḏḏīn s. Aḥmad Izzīn
Aḥmad Izzīn, *āw* **I:161a**; **II**:1044a
Aḥmad Luṭfī Ğumᶜa, sch. **IV**:373a
Aḥmad Mūsā b. ᶜUğayl, theol. **IV**:450a
Aḥmad Nağāš, *šayḫ* **III**:24a
Aḥmad Našᵓāt *effendi* **I:161b**
Aḥmad Nāṣir, pol. **III**:116b
Aḥmad Nure, *šayḫ* **III**:1058a
Aḥmad Ṣāliḥ ᶜAbdallāh, *redanto* **V**:298b
Aḥmad Ṣāliḥ Baraᶜole, *sayyīd* **I**:159b
Aḥmad Šāš, *al-ḥāğğ* **II**:674a
Ahmad Taqi, entr. **II**:654a
Aḥmad Tolğeᶜlo, ethn. **III**:194b
Aḥmad Tūsūn, *bāšā* **II**:951b
Aḥmad ᶜUbayd Bāḥubayšī, *šayḫ* **I:161b**; **II**:675a
Aḥmad ᶜUmar, *ḥağğī al-faki* **I**:306b; **III**:213b; **IV**:1000a; **V**:1b
Aḥmäd ᶜUmär, wr. **III**:755a
Aḥmad ᶜUrabī, mil. **II**:242b; **III**:216b, 1055b–56a
Aḥmad Wad Arbab, *amīr* **III**:862b
Ahmäd Zäkariya, acad. **III**:169ab, 302a
Aḥmadābād, town **II**:152a
Aḥmaddīn b. Ḫālid, *amīr* **I**:406b
Aḥmaddīn Muḥammad ᶜĪsā at-Taroᶜawī, *šayḫ* **II**:597b
Aḥmadīya, brotherhood **III**:201b, 209a, 213b–14a, 936b; **IV**:698b–99a, 861a, 963ab; **V**:103a
Aḥmadīya-Idrīsīya, brotherhood **III**:93a
Aḥmadnagar, kingdom **II**:151b
Ahmar, riv. **IV**:1014b
Ahmed, *pasha* **IV**:75b
Aḥmed “Gabyow”, *šeeḫ* **II**:1053b; **IV**:40b, 699b
Aḥmed Kottéli s. Aḥmed Warsama
Aḥmed Warsama (Aḥmed Kottéli), pol. **II**:641a
Aḥob of Qatar (Agob), eccl. **IV**:921b
Ahsäᵓa, settl. **III**:899b, 1189b; **V**:83b
Aḥsan at-taqāsīm (al-Muqaddasī), lit. **V**:164b
AIC s. African Independent Churches
Aichinger, Christian, miss. **II**:100a, 452b; **III**:447a; **IV**:775b; **V**:553b
aid, foreign **II**:220b, 900b, 945b; **III**:98b, 217b, 411b; **IV**:127a, 358b, 701a, 952a, 1036b–38a; **V**:254a, 344a, 352b, 358b–59a, 435b
  agriculture **III**:670a; **IV**:661a
  food **I**:150a; **II**:147a, 219b, 221a; **IV**:359ab
  development **I**:358b, 360a; **II**:133a; **III**:89b, 243b; **V**:460b, 464a
  economic **I**:770a; **II**:183a; **III**:269a, 381b; **IV**:1049b
  military **I**:197a, 283a, 716b; **II**:1064b; **III**:116b, 184b, 229a, 547b; **IV**:420b; **V**:463b
  s. also development issues; famines; relief and development organizations
Aᵓida Aššännafi, filmmaker **I**:746a; **V**:327b
Aidamer, pl.n. **IV**:1013a
Aidesios s. Aedesius
AIDS s. HIV
Aike Birinas (Baldambe), *bal.* **I:161b–62a**, 452b
  ill. **I**:162a
Aiker, gov. **II**:686b
Ailet, mineral water **IV**:1156b
Ailouros s. Timothy II
air bases (and military airports) **II**:53a, 94b, 924a; **III**:762b, 852a, 883b; **IV**:190b, 573a
  s. also Air Force; airports, army; Qaññäw
Air Force, Ethiopian **I:162ab**, 789b; **II**:867b, 1067b; **III**:184b, 282a, 685b; **IV**:729a, 739a, 774b, 816b, 1037a; **V**:434b–36a
  during coup d’état 1960 **III**:128a, 732a, 781b, 1068a
  during *Därg* **IV**:1142a
  during revolution 1974 **III**:1156a; **IV**:384b, 1142a
  role in sports **IV**:729a
  role of
    foreigners **IV**:774b
    Täfärra Wärq Kidanä Wäld **IV**:816b
    United States **IV**:1037a
  UN service **IV**:1033b–34a
Air Force Academy **V**:436a
Air Force Pilot School **V**:435a
air forces, foreign **I**:218b, 223a; **II**:696a; **III**:51b, 351a; **IV**:921a, 1036b
  s. also Italian war 1935-36; Royal Air Force; warfare
air service **I**:316b; **II**:841b, 1012a; **III**:1140b; **IV**:249b, 920b
  s. also airports; Ethiopian Airlines
Aira, Dorze **II**:196b
Aᵓira, town **II**:196b; **III**:16a, 541b, 1152b; **IV**:225a, 1118ab; **V:226a–27a**, 324a
  ill. **V**:226a
  map **V**:227a
  Protestantism **IV**:257a
Aᵓira (Ayra) Guliso, *wär*. **V**:226b–27a
airports (and air strips), civil **I**:89a, 289a, 375a, 443a, 532b; **II**:50a, 77b, 135a, 375b, 403a, 669a, 801a, 852b; **III**:354b, 420a, 635b, 671b, 761a, 863b, 951b, 982b, 1032b; **IV**:1041b
  s. also air bases; air service; Bole; Ethiopian Airlines
ᶜĀᵓiša, wife Muḥammad **III**:1043a; **IV**:1019a
Aischinger s. Aichinger
Aischylos, wr. **I**:162b
Aissáita s. Asayta
Aithíopes, ethn. **I**:163a; **II**:884b
Aithiopía, reg. **I:162a–65a**, 175b, 687a; **III**:45b, 145b–46a; **IV**:180a, 417a; **V**:340a, 390a, 448a, 461a, 465b, 468b, 476a, 521b–22a
  described by
    Herodotos **II**:255b; **III**:19b
    John Malalas **III**:297b
    Pliny the Elder **IV**:162a
    Ptolemy **IV**:238a
  inscriptions **IV**:756a
  Malalas **III**:297b
  relation to
    Abyssinia **I**:59a, 62a; **II**:573a; **III**:355b
    Candace **I**:679a; **III**:274a
    Kush **II**:434a, 438b, 796a; **III**:67b, 182b, 274a, 458b–59a, 460a, 1178b
    Orbis Aethiopicus **III**:68a; **IV**:42a
    Sudan **IV**:756a
  s. also Abyssinia; Ethiopia; Ḥabašāt; India; Kush
Aithiopiká (Heliodorus), lit. **III**:11a, 182b; **V**:391a, 401b, 468a
Aithíops, anc. **I**:162b–63a; **III**:246a
  s. also Hyposis; Ityopis
Aix-en-Provence, town **V**:479a, 508a
Aix-Marseille University, acad. **II**:378b
A(*e*)*izanas* s. ᶜEzana
Aka Mbuti, ethn. **IV**:580a
Akaafadee Dallee (Akafeḍee Dalle), Or. slave **II**:769a, 949b; **IV**:1008b
Akaakil, mt. **IV**:256b
“Akaby”, *azmač* **IV**:312a
Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin s. Berlin-Brandenburgische Akademie der Wissenschaften
Akademie der Wissenschaften, Munich s. Bavarian Academy of Sciences

Akademie der Wissenschaften und Literatur, Mainz **III**:745b
Akademie der Wissenschaften, Vienna **V**:251b
Akaʾel, angel **III**:776b
Akaki s. Aqaqi
Akako s. Akaku
Akaku, ethn. **II**:827a, 903b; **IV**:637a
akal däñña, office **I**:730b
Akalä Krəstos, *abba* (Catholic informant, early 17th cent) **II**:854a; **III**:279b
Akalä Krəstos, *abba* (Dabra Mäwiʾ, early 17th cent) **II**:34a
Akalä Krəstos, *abba* (Dabra Ṭəllul, late 17th cent) **I**:45a
Akalä Krəstos, *abba* (Unctionist, late 17th cent.) **I**:723a; **III**:348b; **IV**:268b–69a; **V:227ab**
Akalä Krəstos, *abba* (mid-17th cent.) **II**:521a
Akalä Krəstos, *abet.* (br. Wäldä Giyorgis) **IV**:1099a
Akalä Krəstos, *blatten geta* **I:165a**; **IV**:668b, 1099a
Akalä Krəstos, hist. **IV**:668b
Akalä Wäld, *mäm.* **I:165ab**, 609b; **III**:494b; **IV**:992b–93a; **V**:62a
Akalä Wärq Habtäwäld, pol. **I:165b–66b**; **II**:1063b; **III**:684b
  ill. **I**:166a
Akaləyye s. Akalä Wäld
Akalu Kidanä Maryam, *mäm.* **II**:608a
Akalu Wäldä Mikaʾel, geog. **III**:301b
Akasi, *azzaž* **IV**:460b
Akawa, son Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111b; **IV**:587a
Akbara, *aw* **IV**:567a
Akəᶜab (Käbbädä Mikaʾel), lit. **III**:316a
Akemuğa, riv. **II**:185b
akfälot s. *akfay*
akfay (*akfəlot*), fast **II**:497b, 726a; **III**:546b
akfəlot s. *akfay*
Akḥadom, *šum ᶜagame* **I**:79a, **166b**, 191b; **III**:560a, 1161b; **IV**:303a, 495b, 611b
  active in Ṣällämt **IV**:495b
  opposition to Qozmos **IV**:611b
  təgre mäkʷännən **IV**:900b
Akhmatova, Anna, poet **V**:336b
Akhmim, town **IV**:136a, 648b
ᶜAkhōrō, anc. **I**:177a
Akičču s. Akkičču
Akihito, prince **III**:269a
Akiššo, ethn. **II**:166b, 639b, 641a
Akitu, anc. **IV**:342a
ᶜAkk, ethn. **I**:296b
Akkačuu, ethn. **IV**:1009a
Akkadian, lang. **I**:387a, 571b; **II**:335b, 440b; **III**:153b, 389b; **IV**:615a–16a
Akkälä, anc. **I**:167a; **II**:125b; **III**:887b
Akkälä Guzay, reg. **I:166b–69a**; **III**:312b–13a; **V**:5a, 8b, 75b, 78a, 126a, 200b, 249a, 267a, 298a, 377b
  map **I**:167b
  administrative division **I**:77b, 101b; **II**:94b, 367b–68a
  archaeology **I**:76b, 78a, **168b–69a**, 187a; **II**:524b; **III**:21b, 352b, 468b, 881b; **IV**:201b, 969b
    ceramics **IV**:193a, 203b
    inscriptions **I**:144b
    rock art **IV**:400a
  Christianity **II**:125b, 464b, 987b
    Catholicism **I**:77b, 172b, 453b; **II**:575a; **III**:264a; **IV**:520a, 550a, 908b
    churches and monasteries **I**:549b; **II**:28a, 461b, 943b
  customary law **I**:94b; **III**:516b–17b, 594b, 796b; **IV**:1032b
  descent **II**:745a, 988a; **IV**:564b, 891b, 909b
    Bet Asgäde **I**:550a
    Däqqi Minab **II**:95b
    Ḥabab **II**:946a
    Idda **III**:114b
    Təgre **IV**:898b
  ethnic groups
    ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm **I**:67b–68a
    Agᶜazi **I**:144b
    Asaorta **I**:362a
    Loggo Särda **III**:593b, 594b
    Ṣänᶜadäglä **IV**:519b–20a
    Sāho **II**:89a; **III**:1117a; **IV**:471b, 472b, 863a
    Tarūᶜa **IV**:863b
    Təgrəñña **II**:238a, 358b
  governors **I**:444b; **III**:338ab
    Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212a; **III**:774b
    Arʾaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:448b
    Bahta Ḥagos **I**:108a, 448b, 473b; **II**:245b, 975b
    Ko̱kobe **I**:455a
    Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:525b
    Samuʾel Giyorgis **IV**:511b–12a
  history **I:166b–68b**, 444b, 639b; **IV**:1106a
    Ethiopian empire **II**:359a
    Italian colony **II**:360ab
    Märäb Məllaš **III**:773b–74a, 775a
    Massawa Governorate **III**:855b, 856b; **IV**:736b
    Ottoman rule **II**:951a; **IV**:77a
      population movement **IV**:891b
  houses **III**:82b
  land tenure **II**:143b; **III**:500b, 887ab; **IV**:605b
  neighbours
    ᶜAgamä **I**:137a
    Säraye **IV**:537a
  research **II**:146a, 266ab, 577b
  role of
    Aḥmad Ṣāliḥ Baraᶜole **I**:159b
    Kaśa Golğa **III**:349b
    Longrigg **III**:597b
    Märäb **III**:772ab
    Mikaʾel Səḥul **III**:963b
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166a
    Täsämma Asbärom **IV**:864a
    Wäldä Mikaʾel Sälomon **IV**:1106a
  trade **I**:645a; **IV**:1180a
  s. also ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ; Bur; Däqqämḥare; Guraᶜ; Ham; Ḥebo; Iṭāfálo; Qoḥayto; Ṣägänäyti; Ṣänᶜadäglä; Šəmäzana
Akkälom, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:901a; **V**:264b
Akkičču, ethn. **I**:426b–27a
  s. also Baarentuu
Akkolom, pl.n. **IV**:537b
Akkonu bəʾəsi, lit. **I:169b–70a**; **II**:895b; **III**:817b; **IV**:791b
  illustrations **IV**:794a
akkʷätet, rel. **V**:175b–76a
  s. also Eucharist
akkʷätetä qʷərban, rel. **I**:251a; **II**:448b; **IV**:273b, 280b
  s. also anaphoras; Eucharist
Akkʷätetä qʷərban zäqəddus Epifanyos, lit. **II**:337a
aklil, crown **I**:823a; **III**:284b, 869b, 1164b; **IV**:276a, 277b
Aklil, ethn. **II**:478a, 929a, 930b, 934a; **IV**:1134b
Aklil, pl.n. **II**:1042ab
Aklilä Bərhan Wäldä Qirqos, *liqä ṭäbbäbt* **II**:457b, 1031a; **V:227b–228a**, 515b
Aklilä Wärq Gäbrä Ǝsṭifanos, *aläqa* **I:170a**
Aklilu Habtäwäld, *ṣäḥ.t.* **I**:165b–66b, **170a–72a**; **II**:1063b; **IV**:461a
  ill. **I**:170b; **III**:128b; **IV**:757b
  cabinet **II**:296b, 866a; **III**:360a
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:960a
    Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld **III**:684b–85a
    Mammo Taddäsä **III**:718a
  revolution **IV**:229a, 385a
  role in
    Addis Ababa University **IV**:913a
    Eritrean-Ethiopian Federation **I**:286b; **II**:365b
    Israel **III**:217a
    Libya **III**:565b
    martial law **I**:385a
    Nägarit Gazeṭa **III**:1107a
    Organisation of African Unity **IV**:51b
    Oromo politics **III**:620b; **IV**:809b
Aklilu Habte, acad. **III**:175b, 301b; **IV**:913a
Aklilu Lämma, sch. **I:172a**, 584a; **II**:299b
Aklilu Yilma, sch. **I**:684a; **II**:177b–78a; **III**:301b; **IV**:29b

Aklog, *däğğ.* **V**:155b
Akobo, riv. **I**:283b, 614a; **II**:601b, 761a, 798b, 799b; **III**:629b, 972b, 982a; **IV**:963b
Akobo, settl. **I**:285a; **IV**:963b
Akofa Mikaʾel, church **I**:221a
Akofin, pl.n. **IV**:447b
Aḵora, battle **IV**:588b
Akora, pl.n. **II**:494b
Aḵoro, Aks. **IV**:890b
Aḵra, arch. site **IV**:410b
Akrəmət Mikaʾel, church **IV**:870a
Akrosya, moth. Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Bizän **V**:83b
Aḵrur, town **I:172b–73a**; **II**:126a; **V**:8b
  ill. **III**:527ab
  map **I**:172b
  Catholicism **I**:168a, 503b, 809a; **IV**:870b
  role of
    de Jacobis **II**:975b; **III**:6a, 264a
    Fəqrä Iyäsus Assäčǎq **IV**:520a
Aksīmāris s. Aksimaros
Aksimaros (*Aksīmāris*, *Hexameron*), lit. **I:173ab**; **IV**:946b
  association with
    Epiphanios of Salamis **II**:337a
    Gihon **II**:796b
  relation to
    andəmta **I**:258a
    Gädlä Addam **I**:74b
    inscriptions **III**:163b
    Śənä fəṭrät **IV**:619a
    Ṭəntä haymanot **IV**:918b–19a
Aksum, kingdom s. Aksumite kingdom
Aksum, reg., *awr*. **I**:356b; **II**:762a; **III**:688a; **IV**:458b, 888b
  personalities and governors **I**:5b; **II**:106b, 628b; **III**:831b
  s. also Aksum, town, modern
Aksum (Yaksum), son Abraha **I**:298a
Aksum, town, ancient, arch. site **I**:173b–76b, **179b–83b**, 295a, 322a; **III**:733b, 886a; **IV**:892a; **V**:27b, 453a, 454b
  ill. **I**:176ab, 180a; **IV**:743ab, 744ab
  map **I**:174a, 182ab
  architecture **I**:18a, 323a–24a; **IV**:157b, 1183a; **V**:17a
  association with Kush **III**:360a
  cartography **I**:612a, 687ab, 688b, 806b
  inscriptions **II**:84a, 334b, 444b, 451b; **III**:155ab
  research **I**:319b–20b; **II**:161b, 782a; **V**:358a, 532ab
    Bent **I**:320a, 530b; **IV**:371a, 435a
    Chittick **IV**:1026b
    Deutsche Aksum-Expedition **II**:145a–46a; **III**:605a; **IV**:413b
    Krencker **III**:439a
    Littmann **II**:476b, 770b; **III**:589a; **IV**:217a
    Michels **I**:320b
    Monneret de Villard **III**:1004b
    Müller **I**:530b
    Munro-Hay **III**:1069b
    Plant **IV**:151b
    Ricci **I**:320b; **III**:221b
  stelae **V**:222b, 232b
  s. also Aksum Ṣəyon; Aksumite culture; Aksumite kingdom; Aksumite period; Betä Giyorgis; coinage; Deutsche Aksum-Expedition; Ǝnda Kaleb; Ǝnda Səmᶜon; inscriptions; Näfas Mäwčạ; stelae
Aksum, town, Solomonic and modern **I**:173b–79b, 322a; **III**:622b, 733b, 1178b; **IV**:889a, 890ab; **V**:124b, 195b, 261a
  ill. **I**:178ab, 803b; **IV**:11b, 840a; **V**:345b, 453b
  map **I**:174a; **II**:753b
  administrative status **IV**:888b
  architecture **II**:843b; **III**:83a
  association with Kuᶜbar **III**:445b
  bishops of **II**:343a, 353a, 355a, 706a, 897b; **III**:289b, 633a, 972a; **IV**:113b
  coronations **I**:177a, 184b, 802b; **II**:15a; **III**:349b, 572b; **IV**:545b, 591b, 618a, 633a; **V**:61a
  descriptions and reports
    Al-ᶜUmarī **IV**:461b
    Alvares **III**:48a
    Bartoli **I**:487a
    Forbes **II**:565b
    Fra Mauro **II**:573b
    Pearce **IV**:128b–29a
    Poncet **IV**:170a
    Rohlfs **IV**:408a
    Salt **IV**:503b
    Sapricean **IV**:534a
    Stecker **IV**:741b
    Vigoni **IV**:1055b
  economy
    goldsmiths **II**:835b; **III**:282b
    tourism **IV**:974b
    trade **I**:645a; **II**:698b; **III**:181b; **IV**:520b
  governors (*nəburä əd*) **I**:184a; **II**:589a, 905b; **III**:1161a–62a
    Arägay Bäčäre **I**:22a
    Aram **II**:1054b
    Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam **II**:130b
    Iyasu **IV**:44b
    Mäkʷəriya Abyahoy **III**:688a
    Zäwde **V**:156b
  historical geography **II**:753a
  history **I**:176b–78a; **II**:494b, 532a; **III**:252b, 434b, 1074a; **IV**:512a, 514a, 660b, 668a, 669b, 1087a; **V**:147a
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:455b; **II**:814b
    Gondärine kingdom **II**:846a
    Italian occupation **I**:605a; **III**:230a, 231a, 243a
    Jesuit presence **III**:49b, 277b
    Yoḥannəs IV **III**:696a, 1147b; **V**:74b, 77a
  infrastructure
    hospitals **I**:24b; **III**:688a
    roads **III**:761a; **IV**:333a, 825a
    telecommunications **IV**:913a
  personalities **IV**:117ab, 125b, 218b, 303a, 425a, 516a, 893a, 937b–38a, 1109a; **V**:72b
  religion
    churches **I**:183b; **II**:345a, 349a, 449b; **III**:576b, 582a, 1208b
    church education **II**:473b; **III**:724b
    Islam **III**:1031b; **IV**:910b
    pilgrimages **IV**:151b, 152b
  urbanization **IV**:171a, 1038b
  s. also Aksum, reg.; Aksum Ṣəyon; *nəburä əd*
Aksum Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church **II**:345a
Aksum Archaeological Museum **V**:454b
Aksum Ǝnda Iyäsus, church **II**:349b
Aksum Maryam, church s. Aksum Ṣəyon
Aksum Maryam, hospital **I**:24b
Aksum: *Mäṣḥafä Aksum* (*Liber Axumae*), lit. **I**:183b–84b, **185a–86a**, 777a; **III**:339b, 743a; **IV**:497a, 634a, 1131a; **V**:94a, 246b, 497b
  edition **I**:792a; **V**:301a
  informs on
    history of Aksum **I**:46a, 186a; **II**:287b, 754b; **III**:676a; **V**:27b
    history of Christianity **III**:261b; **V**:296a
    history and lands of churches
      Däbrä Mäᶜar **II**:30a
      Däbrä Sälam Mikaʾel **II**:38b
      Däbrä Ṣəyon **II**:41b
      Ǝnda Abba Gärima **II**:285a; **IV**:1180b
      Ǝnda Mikaʾel **II**:290b
    land grants and rights **II**:288b, 792b, 911a; **III**:441a, 616a, 622b; **IV**:397a, 461b, 538a, 568b, 597a, 827b, 853a, 892a; **V**:5a, 60b, 131b, 139a, 510b
    titles and offices **III**:576a, 634a, 786b, 1161a; **IV**:460ab; **V**:341b
Aksum Museum **I**:178b
Aksum Ṣəyon (Ǝnda Maryam Ṣəyon, Gäbäzä Ṣəyon, Maryam Ṣəyon), church **I**:173b–74b,

176b–77b, 178b, **183b–85a**; **IV**:893b; **V**:190ab, 529b
  ill. **I**:178ab, 184a, 762ab; **II**:624a; **IV**:958b
  administration **I**:743b
  archaeology **I**:180a, 181a–82a; **IV**:1197b
  architecture **I**:185b, 324ab, 739b; **II**:345a, 397b, 844a, 846a
  association with
    Ark of the Convenant **II**:447a; **III**:275a, 304a, 581a; **IV**:858a, 960b
    Gäbäz **II**:599b
    Gundä Gunde **II**:920b
    Lalibäla **III**:482b, 486b
    Tulluu Guddoo **IV**:1000b
  burial **V**:62a
  collection **I**:46a, 823b; **II**:920b, 942b; **III**:613b, 678b, 738b; **IV**:73a, 293a, 309a, 794b, 1131b; **V**:304a, 454a
  dedication to Mary **III**:811b, 813a
  history **I**:342a, 667b; **III**:624b, 688a, 921b–22a
  land rights **IV**:392a, 671a
    Ǝnda Mäkʷännən **II**:288b
  location **I**:180a; **IV**:893a
  pilgrimages **IV**:152b; **V**:178b
  priests **V**:27a, 28a, 162a
  relation to
    cats **I**:698b
    celebrations **II**:511a
    coronations **I**:803a, 822b: **IV**:770b, 900b
    crowns **I**:823b
  reports on **I**:177b, 342a
  research **II**:145b–46a
  role of
    Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:718a; **IV**:1157a
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **I**:721b
    Ǝllä Gäbäz **II**:262a
    ᶜEzana **II**:480a
    Iyasu I **III**:249b
    Wäld Śäᶜala **IV**:1095b
    Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:1110a
  titles **III**:958b
    däbtära **I**:743b; **III**:577a
    gäbäzä aksum **II**:600a, 601a
    märigeta **III**:786b
    nəburä əd **I**:742a; **II**:427a; **III**:1161a; **IV**:822b, 1100a
  s. also Aksum; Ǝnda Ṣəllat
Aksum Stelae Park **I**:173b, 178b–79a, 181b–83a; **IV**:892a; **V**:454b
Aksumawi, son Ityopis **I**:177a, **186a**; **II**:745a; **III**:246a, 364b
Aksumite collection, lit. **III**:519b–20a, 942b–43a; **IV**:281a, 624ab, 962ab, 980b
Aksumite culture (Aksumite period), arch. **I**:181a–82a, **186b–88a,** 319b, 322b; **III**:912ab; **IV**:26b; **V**:43a, 236b
  ill. **I**:187b; **III**:76a; **IV**:970a
  agriculture **II**:215a, 323b–24a; **IV**:160b, 1185b
    irrigation **III**:192ab
    terracing **III**:496a
  archeological sites **I**:169a, 373b; **IV**:1185b; **V**:219a
    ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ **I**:78a
    Adulis **I**:105a
    Agula **I**:153a
    Afᶜabät **I**:115a
    Amba Foqäda **I**:219b
    Aratu **I**:312b; **II**:45a, 977b
    Betä Giyorgis **I**:559b
    Däqqämḥare **II**:93b
    Dəgum **II**:698b, 1054a
    Dungur **II**:206ab
    ᶜƎdäga Ḥamus **II**:223b
    Ǝmba Dərho **II**:271a
    Ǝnda Kaleb **II**:287a
    Ǝnda Maryam Mägdälawit **II**:290b
    Ǝnda Mikaᵓel **II**:290b–91a
    Ǝnda Śəllase **II**:292a
    Ǝnda Səmᶜon **II**:293a
    Gobədra **II**:821a
    Gulo Mäḵäda **II**:911a
    Ham **II**:981a
    Ḥəšmele **III**:21b
    Kuhi **III**:447a
    Kʷiḥa **III**:468b–69a
    Mädäbay **III**:623ab
    Mälazo **III**:694b–95a
    Mäṭära **III**:864ab
    Meroë **III**:939a
    Nazret **III**:1158b–59a
    Qoḥayto **IV**:295b
    Rora **IV**:410b
    Säraye **IV**:537b
    Šire **IV**:669ab
    Toḵondaᶜ **IV**:969b–70a
  architecture **I**:323a–24a; **II**:126b, 289a–90b; **IV**:1182a, 1183a; **V**:553b–54a
    ecclesiastic **I**:737b–38a; **III**:484ab, 486ab; **IV**:188b, 272b, 403b, 1157b
    houses **III**:75a–76a
    stelae **I**:390b; **II**:292a, 871b–72b; **IV**:742b–45a
  inscriptions **I**:104b; **IV**:492b, 581a, 582a
  literature **V**:355b
  material culture **II**:999b
    boats **I**:599a
    clothes **III**:492a
    colours **I**:781b
    crosses **I**:817b
    crowns **I**:822b
    dəbab **II**:121a
    gold **II**:832b, 835a
    iron **II**:1000b; **III**:189a
    ivory **III**:247a
    manuscripts **II**:461a
    music instruments **II**:273b
    objects **II**:835a
    obsidian **IV**:5a
    pottery/ceramics **I**:781b; **II**:126b, 290b, 698b; **IV**:193a
  s. also Aksum, ancient; Aksumite kingdom; Aksumite style architecture; archaeology; coinage; inscriptions; ᶜOna culture; post-Aksumite culture; pre-Aksumite culture; proto-Aksumite culture; stelae
Aksumite kingdom (Aksumite empire), state **I**:59b, 163a, **174a–76b**, 186b; **II**:358b, 394a, 398a, 754ab; **III**:68a; **IV**:824b; **V**:107a, 277ab, 340a, 381a
  economy **II**:215a
    coins **I**:183b, 767a–68b, 802b; **II**:211a; **III**:1204a–05a
    currency **I**:121a; **IV**:500b
    gold **III**:860b; **V**:311ab
    land tenure and use **II**:756a; **IV**:129b
    trade **I**:599a; **III**:131b–32a; **IV**:346b, 889a, 975ab, 977a, 1069a, 1181b
  diseases **II**:333a
  genealogies and lists **I**:240b, 734ab; **II**:208a
  historiography **I**:242b; **V**:300a
  history **I:173b–79b**; **II**:398a; **V**:385a–86a, 390a, 428a–29a
    decline **I**:430b, 480a; **II**:78b, 755a, 763a; **IV**:187b; **V**:108a
    first *hiğra* **III**:107b, 202a
    Nağrān **III**:107a, 1114b–15b
  kings, confirmed
    Afilas **I**:126b
    Armaḥ **I**:343ab
    Ebana **II**:211ab
    Ǝllä ᶜAmida I and II **II**:259b–60b
    Ǝllä Azgwagwa **II**:261ab
    Ǝllä Gäbäz I and II **II**:262ab
    Ǝllä Ṣäḥam **II**:263a
    Endybis **II**:301ab
    Eon **II**:328b
    Ǝsraᵓel **II**:386a–87a
    ᶜEzana **I**:490a; **II**:478b–80a
    GDR(T) **I**:62a, 76ab; **II**:718b–19b
    Gersem **II**:772ab
    Ḥataz **II**:1046b–47b
    Ioel **III**:179b
    Kaleb **III**:329a–32a; **IV**:1069a
    MḤDYS **III**:947a–49a
    Ouazebas **IV**:81ab
    Ousanas I **IV**:82ab
    Ousanas II **V**:474a
    Ousas **V**:475ab
    Sembrouthes **II**:94a; **IV**:610b–11a
    Tazena **IV**:881ab
    Wazena **II**:264a; **V**:551ab
    WᶜZB **IV**:1197b
  kings, legendary or assumed

    - Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:45b–46a
    - Anbäsa Wədəm **III**:752b
    - Aṣḥam (Nağāšī) **I**:369ab; **II**:794b; **III**:1109b
    - Bazen **I**:511a; **III**:454a; **V**:297b
    - Dəgnağan **I**:230b; **II**:125a
    - Dəlnaᶜod **II**:129a; **IV**:688b; **V**:110a, 529b
    - Ǝllä Śahəl **II**:263b
    - Gäbrä Mäsqäl **I**:105b; **II**:238b, 623b–24b; **V**:26b, 201b
    - Mənilək I **III**:921b
    - Zoskales **V**:196b–97a
  - kingship **III**:402ab; **V**:440b–41a, 442a
  - languages and peoples **I**:139a, 144b, 517ab; **II**:185a, 444b; **III**:157a, 888a, 948b; **IV**:171a, 888a, 891ab, 899a–900a, 909b
    - Gəᶜəz **II**:441a, 732ab; **III**:160a
  - legacy **IV**:690a, 890a, 893a
  - legends and traditions **II**:143b, 447a; **III**:245b
    - Ark of the Covenant **I**:340b–41a; **III**:1164b; **IV**:960b
    - Ǝsato **II**:376b
    - Makədda **III**:49a, 675b–76a; **IV**:687a
    - Yared **I**:279a; **II**:123ab; **III**:99a
  - literature **II**:734a, 736b; **III**:17a, 40b, 740a, 803a, 809ab, 993b; **IV**:143a, 382b
    - Bible translation **I**:563ab, 572a, 573b; **II**:338a; **III**:159a, 743a; **IV**:7a, 12b, 231a, 383b, 783a
    - manuscripts **II**:461a; **IV**:95b
    - translations into Gəᶜəz **I**:273a, 282b, 489a, 728a, 729a, 842b; **II**:352a, 549b, 642ab, 645b, 748a, 919b, 969a; **III**:36a, 397a, 519b, 713a; **IV**:81b, 233b, 268a, 287a, 624a, 927b
  - naming system **III**:1120a–22b
  - personalities
    - Aryāt **I**:357b
    - Danəʾel **II**:84ab
    - Euprepius **V**:307b–08a
    - Gregentius **II**:889b–90a
    - GRMT **II**:895a
    - Muse **III**:1081b
    - ŚᶜZN **IV**:784b
  - regions under control
    - ᶜAgamä **I**:137a
    - Bägemdər **I**:438b
    - Coloë **I**:771a
    - Ḥamasen **II**:987b
    - Kasu **III**:355ab
    - Noba **III**:1144b, 1193b
    - Sälḥen **IV**:492b
    - Səmen **IV**:611b
    - Ṣəyamo **IV**:645a
    - Šire **IV**:669ab
  - relations with
    - Byzantine Empire **I**:657b–59b; **II**:240b, 451b, 879a; **III**:45b; **IV**:346b; **V**:372a, 461a–62b, 496a
    - China **I**:714b–15a
    - India **II**:240b; **III**:142b, 147a
    - Iran **I**:659a; **III**:182b–83a
    - Jerusalem **II**:150b, 241a; **III**:274a
    - Meroë **I**:612b; **III**:274b, 459b, 937b, 939ab
    - Nubia **I**:800a; **V**:468a
    - Red Sea **IV**:345b–46b
    - South Arabia **I**:295a–98a; **III**:365a; **IV**:201b; **V**:50b, 370a
      - Ḥadramawt **II**:966a
      - Ḥimyar **III**:32a–34b, 296b; **IV**:288b, 340ab, 765a
      - Sabaʾ **I**:42b, 295a; **IV**:427b
      - Zabīd **II**:65b
  - religion
    - Aksumite **I**:387a, 522a; **II**:108a, 379b; **III**:95a, 366b, 661b, 906b; **IV:360a–61b**, 428b
    - Christianity **I**:288b, 717b–19b, 795a–96b; **II**:414a–15a, 417ab; **IV**:383b, 446a, 485a
      - Arianism **II**:455a, 886a
      - Julianism **III**:309a
      - liturgy **IV**:272a
      - monasticism **II**:284b; **III**:17b, 988ab, 996a; **V**:444a
      - Nestorianism **III**:1170ab
      - pilgrimages **III**:482b, 539a
      - saints **I**:721a; **II**:28a, 704b–05a, 764a; **III**:558b, 1188b–90b; **IV**:111ab, 446a, 477a; **V**:87a, 130a
      - Sälama Käśate Bərhan **I**:45b, 718a, 798b; **IV**:484b–87a
    - Judaism **III**:304ab
  - research **I**:186a; **III**:175b–76a; **IV**:369b–70a, 371a; **V**:376b
    - Bauer **I**:507b
    - Dillmann **II**:161b; **IV**:371a
    - Lundin **III**:604ab
    - Mordini **III**:1018a
    - Müller **III**:1067a
    - Pirenne **V**:481a
    - Prideaux **IV**:216b
    - Rüppell **IV**:415b
  - sources **I**:142b, 144a; **III**:296b, 297b; **IV**:133b
    - Greek literature **I**:806b; **II**:434a, 885b, 890b; **III**:11b, 45b–46a; **IV**:238a, 673a
    - inscriptions **I**:59b; **III**:154b–55a, 158ab, 161a–62b, 1011ab, 1012a
    - king lists **V**:377a, 378a
  - titles **III**:576b
    - *ᶜaqaṣen* **I**:290a
    - *ḥaśani* **I**:364b; **III**:478b
    - *ḥasgwa* **II**:297b; **V**:341b
    - *nägaśi* **III**:1162b–64b
  - towns
    - Adulis/Gäbäza **I**:104a–05a; **II**:600b–01a; **III**:142ab; **V**:245a
  - warfare **III**:70a; **IV**:1139a
    - army **I**:347a–48a
    - camels **I**:677a
    - cavalry **III**:70a
    - elephants **II**:256ab; **III**:1130b
    - spears **IV**:400a, 719b
  - s. also Adulis; Aksum, town, ancient; Aksumite culture; coinage; inscriptions; Nine Saints
- Aksumite period s. Aksumite culture; Aksumite kingdom
- Aksumite style architecture **I**:324b–25b, 379a; **II**:37b–38a, 289a–90a; **IV**:629a; **V**:17a, 55a, 152a, 529a
  - ill. **II**:289ab
  - Betä Ləḥem **I**:560a
  - Däbrä Dammo **II**:18a
  - Dängolo **II**:87b
  - Fəremona **II**:528b
  - Gännätä Maryam **II**:692a
  - Gärᶜalta **II**:42ab, 126b–27a, 698b, 699b–700b
  - Lalibäla **III**:486b, 488b
  - Mikaʾel Amba **III**:960a
  - Nazret **III**:1158b
  - Qorqor Maryam **IV**:300b
  - Wəqro **IV**:1182a, 1183a
- *Aktostih* (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
- *Akúğ*, rel. **IV**:1005a
- Akula, settl. **IV**:34b
- *akʷätetä qʷərban* s. *akkʷätetä qʷərban*
- Akway, noble **I**:285a
- Akʷsəm s. Aksum, town
- Āl Bū Saᶜīd, dynasty **I**:622a
- *Al Ràgali* (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
- ᶜAla (Ala Wəha, Aloha), riv. **IV**:863a; **V**:12b
- Alaa (Ala), ethn. **I**:51b; **II**:506a; **III**:1050a; **IV**:301b
- Alaaba, Alaba s. Allaaba
- Alabdu, ethn. **II**:903b; **III**:1013b, 1015a; **IV**:60b, 637a
  - ill. **II**:904ab; **III**:935a
  - religion **IV**:637a
  - s. also Guğği
- Alades ᶜAre, ethn. **V**:298b
- Aläfa, reg. **II**:922a; **III**:38a, 644a, 690b, 724a
  - associated with
    - Qwara **IV**:312b
    - Ṭaqussa **IV**:862ab
    - Wäyṭo **IV**:1162a
- Aläfa, *wär*. **IV**:862b
- Aläfällägä Sälam (Allä Fällägä Sälam Ḫəruy), art. **II**:543a; **IV**:282b; **V**:257b
  - ill. **II**:543b
- Alage (Alağe), reg. **IV**:1164a
  - s. also Ambalage

Alalaios (Dahlak), is. **II**:64b
Alaltu, mt. **III**:1039a
Al-^{c}Alam, per. **I**:674b; **IV**:206a, 207a
^{c}Aläm Bäqqañ, prison **III**:717b
^{c}Aläm Public Relations, org. **II**:401a; **III**:719b
^{c}Aläm Sägäd s. Fasilädäs
^{c}Aläm Ṣäḥay, son *ləǧ* Iyasu **III**:256a
^{c}Aläm Ṣ́äḥay Arʾaya, *wäyz*. **V**:157a
^{c}Aläm wärätäñña (Mäk^{w}ännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **III**:683b
^{c}Aläm Zäwd Täsämma, mil. **IV**:228b
Aläma, *liq.m.*
  ill. **III**:934ab
Alämawi təgəl **II**:278b
Alamanni, Mario, trav. **I**:442b
Alamaṭa s. Allamaṭa
al-^{c}Alamayn, battle **III**:941a
Alämayya (Harämaya), lake **I**:188b, 431a; **V**:185b
Alämayya (Harämaya), town **I:188ab**; **II**:696a, 1023b
  map **I**:126a
Alämayya, *wär*. **I**:188a
Alämayya College of Agriculture **I**:89b, 188b; **II**:801a; **IV**:752b, 1037a; **V**:234b
^{c}Alämayyähu Abbäbä, mil. **II**:403a
^{c}Alämayyähu Bəzunäh, sculptor **II**:402a
^{c}Alämayyähu Dästa, donor
  ill. **II**:1068b
^{c}Alämayyähu Goššu, *fit.* **I:189a**; **IV**:1124b
^{c}Alämayyähu Ḫayle, sch.. **III**:302a
^{c}Alämayyähu Ḫayle, mil. **IV**:167b
^{c}Alämayyähu Kaḥsay, sch. **IV**:942b
  ill. **IV**:942b
^{c}Alämayyähu Mogäs, sch. **I:189ab**; **V**:482ab
^{c}Alämayyähu Solomon, fath. Ḥaddis ^{c}Alämayyähu **II**:959a
^{c}Alämayyähu Tewodros, *däǧǧ.* **I:189b–90a**; **II**:49b, 304a; **III**:144b; **IV**:146a; **V**:140b
  ill. **I**:190a; **IV**:722a
  Speedy **IV**:721b–22a, 1022b
  Ṭəru Wärq **IV**:926a, 932b
Alämazitu Bərhane, filmmaker **V**:328a
^{c}Aläme Ǝšäte, sch. **III**:301b
^{c}Aläme Gäbrəʾel, *aläqa* **II**:668a
^{c}Aläme G^{w}alu, *graz.* **I:190ab**, 403b
Alamin Osman Alamin s. al-Amīn ^{c}Uṯmān al-Amīn
^{c}Alämitu Dämäna, poet **V**:484b
^{c}Alämsäggäd Mängäša, pol. **IV**:951a
^{c}Alämsäggäd Täsfay, wr. **IV**:907b, 943a
^{c}Alämu, painter **III**:20a
^{c}Alämu Aga, mus. **I**:436a; **V**:266a
^{c}Alämu Ḫaylä Maryam, art. **I:190b–91a**; **IV**:808b, 1129b–30a; **V**:84ab, 261a
  ill. **I**:191a
^{c}Alämu Ś́əyyum, grandfather Ḥaddis ^{c}Alämayyähu **II**:959a
Ālamūt, pl.n. **V**:486b
Alamuu Qiṭṭeessaa, mil. **III**:620a
^{c}Alämwärq Bäyyänä, pol. **IV**:920b
alan, rel.
  ill. **I**:425a
alänga, whip **II**:717b; **III**:36b
alänga ṭay, mil. title **II**:717b
Alango, lang. **III**:600a
Alaniqos, *abba* **I:191ab**, 549a; **IV**:787b
Alapur **II**:151b
aläqa (*ḥaläqa*), title **I:191b–92a**, 336b, 742a–44a; **III**:615b, 633b, 786a, 1161a; **IV**:491b, 630b
  duties **I**:388b, 391a; **II**:427b; **III**:20a
  hierarchy **II**:600a; **III**:578b
  s. also *arat ^{c}ayna*; *šaläqa*
al-^{c}Alāqāt as-siyāsīya (Muḥammad Raǧab ^{c}Abdalḥalīm), lit. **IV**:373a
^{c}Aläqət, mon. **III**:197a; **IV**:748b
Aläqot, settl. **I**:78b
^{c}Aläq^{w}a, mt. **I**:78b, **192ab**
Alata, cataract **IV**:855b
Alata, settl., Bägemdər **I:192b**; **II**:294a
  map **I**:192b
Aläta, town, Sidamo **II**:592a; **III**:359a; **IV**:655b
Aläta Wändo s. Aläta, Sidamo
Alatta, ethn. **IV**:656b
Alatu, mt. **III**:502a
^{c}Alawīya, daugh. Hāšim al-Mīrġanī, *šarīfa* **V**:333ab, 343a
^{c}Alawīya bint Sa^{c}īd ^{c}Alī, moth. ^{c}Abdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **I**:36a
^{c}Alawīya bint *šayḫ* Hāšim al-Mīrġanī, *šarīfa* **I:192b–93a**; **III**:24a
  ill. (shrine) **III**:24a
^{c}Alawīya bint *šayḫ* Hāšim al-Mīrġanī, mosque, Harär
  ill. (map) **II**:1013ab
^{c}Alawīya *sittī* s. ^{c}Alawīya bint *šayḫ* Hāšim al-Mīrġanī
Alayla, pl.n. **III**:63b
Alʾazar, son Minas **III**:970b
Alazar Ḥəmmäd, miss. **V**:495a
Alba, reg. **I**:518b
Albania, Albanians **I**:789b; **II**:951a; **III**:853b, 1117a; **IV**:441a, 1058b
Albergaria, Lopo Soares de, viceroy **I**:194a; **II**:68b; **III**:569a, 866b
  active in Zayla^{c} **III**:659b
  opposition to Manoel I **III**:734b; **IV**:180b
Albergo CIAAO s. Sälam hotel
Albergo Italia (Kärän Hotel), hotel **III**:74ab
Alberic of Three Fountains, wr. **IV**:210ab
Albert, lake **IV**:150a
Alberti, Leandro, sch. **V**:498a
Alberto da Sarteano, monk **II**:554b, 578b
Albertone, Matteo Francesco, mil. **I:193ab**; **II**:599b, 939b; **IV**:1197a
Albizia grandibracteata, bot. **II**:568b
Albizia schimperiana, bot. **II**:566b
Albizia spp. (sisa), bot. **II**:568a
Albonesi, Teseo Ambrogio degli, sch. **III**:136b
Albrecht of Prussia, prince **IV**:412b
Albukko, pl.n. **II**:232b; **III**:1057b; **IV**:714a
Albuquerque, Afonso de, viceroy **I:193b–94a**; **II**:190a, 815b; **III**:734b
  ill. **I**:193b
  association with
    Nile **III**:1179a
    Oman **IV**:15b
    Somaliland **IV**:180b
    Zayla^{c} **III**:659b
  relation with
    Correa **I**:805a
    Gomes **II**:68b
    Mateus **III**:866a
Alcalà University, acad. **IV**:83a
Alčalkum (Afäwärq Yoḥannəs), lit. **I**:125a
alcelaphines, zool. **IV**:107a
Alchemilla s. Lady's mantles
Alcobaça, mon. **II**:572b
Alcocer, port **II**:665a
alcohol **II**:261b, 634a; **V**:35a, 76b, 78b, 185a
  church **IV**:882b
  consumption **II**:647a, 904a; **IV**:907a, 1176b
  inebriation **IV**:711a
  Islam **I**:53a; **II**:1016b, 1027a; **IV**:543b, 1047b
  production **II**:216a; **III**:200a, 889b; **IV**:573a, 724a, 726b; **V**:114a
  taxes **IV**:988a
  s. also *aräqi*; beer; drinks; drugs; *ṭäǧǧ*; *ṭälla*
Ale, ethn. **III**:426a
Ale, *wär.* **II**:852b
Aleeko s. Aliko
Alef, *abba* **I:194ab**; **III**:1188b–90b; **IV**:73b, 317a, 597a
  s. also Nine Saints
Aleksandrovič, Konstantin s. Uspenskij, Porfirij
Aleltu, riv. **I**:638b; **II**:446b; **V**:335b
Aleppo, town **I**:345b, 525a; **II**:65a, 67b, 855b
ALERT (All Africa Leprosy [Tuberculosis] Education, Rehabilitation and Training) **I:194b–95a**; **III**:491b, 550b
Alessandri, Ya^{c}əqob, miss. **III**:804b
Alessandrini, Goffredo, filmmaker **III**:239b; **V**:321a

Alet ᶜAre, ethn. **IV**:472b
Aletaa, ethn. **III**:405b
Aləwwällädəmm (Abbe Gubäñña), lit. **I**:30b–31a; **III**:533b
Alexander, hieromonk **IV**:421b
Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem **IV**:749b
Alexander I, patriarch **I**:339b, 798b; **II**:329b
Alexander II, Tsar **IV**:417b
Alexander III, pope **III**:236a; **IV**:212b, 1052b
Alexander III, Tsar **III**:837ab
Alexander Naty, sch. **IV**:367b; **V:228a–229b**
  ill. **V**:229ab
Alexander the Great (Ǝskəndər) **I**:163a, **195ab**, 240b; **III**:182b, 273a, 1136a; **V**:176b
  association with
    Makədda **III**:672b
    Prester John **IV**:209b
  commemoration **III**:14b
  in art **II**:221b, 350b
  in literature **I**:635b, 679b; **II**:381a; **III**:41a, 297b, 316a, 843b; **IV**:233b, 1186a
  magic **II**:132a; **III**:638b, 640a
  s. also Alexandrine calendar; *Zena Ǝskəndər*
Alexandra, czarina **III**:547b
Alexandria, church of s. Coptic church
Alexandria, town **II**:508b, 754b; **III**:332a, 599a; **IV**:468a; **V**:46b, 49b, 74a, 136a, 195a, 521a, 530b
  Bible **I**:573b
  Catholicism **I**:540a, 699a, 753a
  contacts with Ethiopia **II**:243b
  Coptic Church **I**:131b, 432a, 718a, 726a, 732a, 798a; **III**:792b; **V**:45a, 55a, 66a
  education **I**:170b, 384a, 385b, 412a; **IV**:258a, 638b
  Europeans **IV**:573b, 574b, 736ab
  literary influences **I**:252b, 258a; **II**:549b, 736b; **IV**:95a
  metropolitans **I**:486a, 496a; **II**:85a, 383a, 500b, 546b, 810b; **III**:297b; **IV**:140b, 407a, 947b, 961ab
  s. also Athanasius of Alexandria; Benjamin of Alexandria; Chalchedon, council of; Clement of Alexandria; Coptic Church; Cosmas of Alexandria; Cyril of Alexandria; Damian of Alexandria; Dioscorus of Alexandria; Egypt; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; *History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*; Julianism; Origen; Patriarch(ate), Alexandrian; Shenouda; Theophilos of Alexandria; Timothy of Alexandria
Alexandrine calendar (era; year), chron. **I**:668ab, 734a, 735b–36a, 785b; **IV**:940b, 970b
Alexandrine faith s. Coptic Church; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; *Karra*; Monophysitism; *Täwaḥədo*
Alexei, Tzar **IV**:417a
Alexis (ᶜAbd al-Masīḥ; Gäbrä Krəstos "the hermit"; Man of God), St. **II:615a–16b**; **III**:993b; **V**:131a, 134b, 496a
  ill. **II**:616ab
  commemoration **I**:672b; **IV**:478a
  in art **II**:349a, 350b; **III**:613a; **IV**:94a, 317a
  relation to Kiros **III**:410a
  s. also *Gäbrä Krəstos*: *Gädlä Gäbrä Krəstos*
Alexius III, emp. **V**:468b
Aləyyu Amba, town **I**:33b, 37a, **195b–96b**; **III**:283b; **IV**:121a, 171a, 1038b; **V**:275a
  map **I**:196a
  Ankobär **I**:274b
  Harär **I**:36b, 200a; **II**:1017a
  market **IV**:558a
  population **IV**:171a
  resistance against Italians **I**:399b
  trade **I**:363b; **II**:751b, 1035a; **III**:248a; **IV**:558a, 674a, 978b
  urbanization **IV**:1038b
Alfa Hāšim, *ḫalīfa* **III**:213b, 901b
Alfieri, Raffaele, trav. **I:196b–97a**; **IV**:557a
Alfonso V of Aragon, king **I:197a**; **II**:247a, 572a; **III**:237a; **IV**:717b; **V**:59b, 149a, 441a, 498a–99a
Alfonso XII, king **IV**:718a
Alga, ethn. **III**:245a
alga, mat.cult. **I:197ab**; **II**:722a, 906b; **III**:77b, 1034a; **V**:554b
  ill. **I**:197b
  s. also ᶜ*angäräb*
Alga, town s. Ǧinka
8520alga näqännäqä, title **I**:197b
alga ṭäbbaqi, title **I**:197b
alga wäraš (crown prince), title **I:197b–98a**, 367a, 822a; **III**:543b–44a; **IV**:331b
  history **I**:147a
Algaana, ethn. **II**:604b
Algäbam goǧǧoye (Wasihun Bälay), lit. **V**:484b
Algäden, ethn. **I**:199a; **III**:697a, 1061a
  relation with
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124ab
    Nara **III**:1146ab
    Təgre **IV**:898a
Algäden, settl. **I:198a–99a**, 480b; **III**:124b
  map **I**:198b
Alganda, pl.n.
  ill. **V**:223ab
Algeria, state **I**:25b, 504a, 536a, 774b; **II**:432b; **III**:697a, 1119a; **IV**:407b–08a, 965b
Algerian Front de Libération National (F.L.N.), org. **II**:370b
Algiers University, acad. **I**:504a
Algude, settl. **II**:678b, 702a
Al-Ḥabaša (Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat), lit. **II**:767b
ᶜAlhān Nahfān (ᶜLHN NHFN), ruler **I**:296ab; **II**:719ab; **III**:33a, 155a, 1012a; **IV**:428a, 492b
al-Ḥaymī s. Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī
ᶜAlī, *amīr* **V**:303b
Ali, *däǧǧ.* (Č̣äräč̣a) **III**:720b
Ali, grandfather Adära Bille **I**:73a
ᶜAlī, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **IV**:170a
ᶜAlī, *ḥāǧǧ*, *kabīr* **III**:320a
ᶜAlī, Ḥarti ethn. **III**:632a
ᶜAlī, *imām* s. Mikaᵓel ᶜAli
Ali, Oromo anc. **I**:30a
  s. also Ali Bet
ᶜAlī, *paša* **III**:320b
ᶜAlī, *šayḫ* (Gondär) **III**:214a
ᶜAlī, Ṣulayḥid s. ᶜAlī b. Muḥammad
ᶜAlī, *woma* **IV**:248b
Ali I s. Ali Gʷangul
Ali II s. Ali Alula
Ali III s. Ali Bərru
Ali "Abba Bulla", son Libän Amäde **III**:558a, 716b, 858a, 957a; **IV**:1147b; **V**:233b
  ill. **III**:858b
Ali Abbaa Ǧifaar, Wällo lord **III**:686a
ᶜAli ᶜAbdiraḥmaan (ᶜAli Mağerteen; ᶜAli Duulaa), *šeeḫ* **IV**:40b, 697b, 699a
ᶜAlī Ādam, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **III**:1062a
Ali Adära, son Adära Bille **I**:73a, 543b; **IV**:931b
Ali Alula (Ali II, Ali Tannaš, Ali Təkku), *ras* **I:199ab**; **II**:209a, 907a; **V**:14b, 72b, 126a, 231b, 233a, 449b, 539b
  ill. **I**:199b
  active in
    Däbrä Tabor **I**:410b; **II**:49ab
    Gur Amba **II**:922a
    Moṭa Giyorgis **III**:1033b
    Wadla **IV**:1067a
  association with Gondär Qəddus Mikaᵓel **I**:388b
  battles and campaigns
    Ṭaqussa **IV**:862ab
  family **III**:807a; **IV**:872b–73a, 931a
  foreign relations **I**:596b; **II**:622b; **III**:25a; **IV**:164a, 1022b, 1170b
  opposition to/from

    - Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:201a, 388b, 410b–11a; **II**:922a; **IV**:490a, 862ab, 931a, 1171a
    - Märso Ḫaylä Maryam **III**:799ab
    - Wälde Täkle **IV**:930b
    - Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:489b, 1170b
  - puppet kings
    - Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:617a
    - Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464ab
  - relations with
    - Adära Bille **I**:73a
    - Ali Musa **I**:202b
    - Bell **I**:525a
    - Bərru Goššu **I**:542b; **III**:386b, 655b; **IV**:930b
    - Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561ab
    - Dori Gugsa **III**:253a
    - Gäbrä Mädḫən **II**:619a
    - Gobat **II**:819a
    - Goššu Zäwde **I**:25b; **II**:861b–62a
    - Ḫaylä Mäläkot **II**:1056b
    - Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Ǝšäte **II**:1060a
    - Maḥśäntä Mikaʾel **III**:662b
    - Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:386a, 558a, 716b, 722ab
    - Mayer **III**:891a
    - missionaries **IV**:746a
    - Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1167a
    - Pius IX **IV**:839a
    - Plowden **IV**:164a
    - Tamisier **IV**:855a
    - Tewodros II **IV**:931a
    - Vatican **IV**:839a, 1053b
    - Wadla **IV**:1067a
    - Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:489b, 1170b–71a
  - warfare **II**:548a, 870a
  - s. also Ayšal, battle; Gur Amba, battle; Wärräsek
- ᶜAlī “Arab”, anc. **II**:948a
- ᶜAlī ᶜAref, Ōbakarto pol. **I**:52b; **II**:182a; **III**:928a
- ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdallāh al-Yamānī, copyist **III**:747b
- ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr, son ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **I**:36a
- ᶜAlī b. Abī Bakr al-ᶜAqīlī, *faqīh* **III**:200b
- ᶜAlī b. Abī Ṭālib, *ḫalīfa* **I**:201b, 369b; **II**:508a, 648a, 974b; **III**:126b
  - ᶜAlid dynasty **II**:508a; **III**:194b
  - in literature **III**:641a
  - Qurayš **IV**:311a
  - Umma Koda **IV**:1019b
- ᶜAlī b. Abī Ṭālib, mosque, Asmära **III**:1029b
- ᶜAlī b. Aḥmad b. ᶜAlī, Yemeni *sulṭ.* **II**:67ab
- ᶜAli b. ᶜAref b. Burḥan s. ᶜAli ᶜAref
- ᶜAlī b. Dāʾūd, *amīr* **I**:200a; **II**:1017a, 1044b; **IV**:1167b
- ᶜAlī b. Dāʾūd dynasty **I:199b–200a**, 247a; **II**:208b, 1017ab, 1018b; **IV**:761b
  - ᶜAbdalkarīm b. Muḥammad **I**:32b
  - ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. Muḥammad **I**:35b
  - ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **I**:36a
  - ᶜAbū Bakr b. *aftal-garād* ᶜAbdalmannān b. Muḥammad **I**:51b
  - Hāšim b. ᶜAlī b. Dāʾūd **II**:1044b
  - Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr **II**:507b; **III**:1049b
  - relation to *sulṭān* **IV**:761b
  - s. also dynasties; Harär
- ᶜAlī b. Ḥuseen, Som. anc. **IV**:1015a
- ᶜAlī b. Ibrāhīm al-Ḥalabī, wr. **III**:1049a
- ᶜAlī b. Muḥammad, Ṣulayḥid *sulṭ.* **II**:67a; **III**:1101b
- ᶜAlī b. Muḥammad b. Azharaddīn, *sulṭ.* **I**:53a; **III**:1051b
- ᶜAlī b. Muḥammad “Maye” Durogba, *šayḫ* **III**:93a, 936b; **IV**:699a
- ᶜAlī b. Mūsā al-Ǧabartī s. Ali Musa
- ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn, *sulṭ.* **I**:160ab, **200a–01a**; **II**:1008ab; **IV**:264a
- ᶜAli b. as-Salār, *wazīr* **III**:953a
- ᶜAlī b. Sulṭān Muḥammad al-Qārī, *faqīh* **III**:641b
- ᶜAlī b. ᶜ Umardīn b. Muḥammad, *sulṭ.* **II**:1018a; **III**:1210a; **IV**:1016b, 1084a
- ᶜAlī b. Walašmaᶜ (ᶜAlī b. Wālī Asmaᶜ), *sulṭ.* **II**:159b; **III**:664b, 1016a; **IV**:554a, 1083ab
- ᶜAlī b. Wālī Asmaᶜ s. ᶜAlī b. Walašmaᶜ
- Ali Bərru, *ras* (Yäǧǧu) **III**:891a, 968b; **V**:14b
- ᶜAlī Bərru, *šayḫ* **III**:1048a
- Ali Bərru, son Bərru Lubo **I**:543b; **II**:776a
- Ali Bet, reg. **I:30a**; **IV**:1148b
  - map **I**:30a
- Ali *bey* (Sāho) **I**:362b
- ᶜAlī Bey, *redanto* **V**:298b
- Ali Birra, art. **IV**:71b
- Ali Dänäbo, anc. **II**:934b, 1041b–42a
- Ali Endres, gov. Gof **I**:543a
- Ali Faris, gov. **V**:233a
- ᶜAlī Gaduun, Som. lineage **II**:640a
- Ali Gärad, *šayḫ* **III**:320b
- ᶜAli Geri, Som. lineage **III**:1045a
- ᶜAlī Gidir, town **III**:210b, 1031a
- ᶜAli Ǧimᶜaale Aḥmed (Ali Jimale), wr. **IV**:701a
- ᶜAli Góhli, ethn. **II**:959a
- ᶜAli Goodanaa, fath. Mäḥammäd Ali **III**:646b, 716a
- Ali Gʷangul (Ali I, Ali the Great), *ras* **I:201ab**; **V**:14a, 124a–25a, 231b
  - active in
    - Bägemdər **I**:440a
    - Gondär **II**:841a
  - churches **II**:50b
  - family **IV**:499a
  - opposition from/to
    - Aśrat **I**:384a
    - Täklä Giyorgis I **IV**:827a
    - Wäldä Gäbrəʾel **I**:106a
  - puppet kings
    - Iyasu III **III**:253a
    - Sälomon II **IV**:499a
    - Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:827a
  - relation with
    - Aligaz **I**:203b–04a
    - Gʷangul **II**:939a
  - s. also Yäǧǧu dynasty
- ᶜAli Gʷangʷəl s. Ali Gʷangul
- ᶜAli Ḫalifa (Qali Califa), *šayḫ* **V**:34a
- ᶜAlī Ḥamdon s. ᶜAlī Ḥamdūn
- ᶜAlī Ḥamdūn, mosque, Harär **I**:201b
  - ill. **II**:1014a
  - map **II**:1013ab
- ᶜAlī Ḥamdūn, *sayyid* **I:201b**
- ᶜAlī Ḥamdūn, shrine, Harär **I**:201b; **IV**:155b
  - map **II**:1013ab
- ᶜĀli Ḥummad ᶜĀli Danyā, *šuum* **III**:115b
- ᶜAlī Ḫūršīd, mil. **IV**:434b
- ᶜAlī Ibrāhīm, pol. **IV**:220a
- ᶜAlī [ᶜIise], Somali anc. **III**:218b
- ᶜAli Kär, *bey* s. Arakel
- ᶜAli Ḵärbe s. Arakel
- Ali Libän s. Ali “Abba Bulla”
- ᶜAli Mäḥammäd Musa Rädʾay (ᶜAli Rädʾay), *däǧǧ.* **I:201b–02b**; **III**:113b
  - ill. **I**:202a
  - Eritrean Assembly **II**:130a, 369b, 407b
  - Independence Bloc **III**:141b, 1087b
- Ali Marəyye, Täkʷəlädare chief **I**:543a; **IV**:845b
- ᶜAli Maye s. ᶜAlī b. Muḥammad “Maye”
- ᶜAli Mikaʾel, son Mikaʾel ᶜAli **III**:958a
- ᶜAli Miráḥ (ᶜAli Miráḥ Ḥanfade), *sulṭ.* (*amóyta*), *bitw.* **I**:363b, 407a; **III**:321a, 562a, 649b; **IV**:761b; **V**:37a, **229b–31a**
  - ill. **V**:230ab
- ᶜAli Mire ᶜAwāle (Cali Mire Cawaale), mus. **IV**:707a
- Ali Moussa Iye, sch. **IV**:1015a
- ᶜAli Muntaz, Beni ᶜAmər leader **III**:1060a
- Ali Musa (ᶜAlī b. Mūsā al-Ǧabartī), *šeh* **I:202b**
- ᶜAlī Mūse Hārūn, Somali mercenary **II**:640b
- ᶜAlī Mūz, mosque, Asmära **III**:1029b
- ᶜAlī Nāṣir Muḥammad, Yemeni pol. **I**:301a; **III**:566a; **V**:51b
- Ali Nur, *bal.* **I**:189a
- ᶜAlī Nūrīn **I:202b–03a**; **IV**:434b
- ᶜAlī Rädʾay s. ᶜAli Mäḥammäd Musa Rädʾay

ᶜAlī Riḍā *bāšā* II:1018b; III:1055a
Ali Sabieh, town **I:203ab**, 712a; II:182b, 817a; III:218b
  map I:203a
ᶜAlī Saᶜīd, *pasha* IV:79b; V:539a
ᶜAlī Saᶜīd, theater activist IV:942b
ᶜAlī Saᶜīd ᶜAbdallāh, pol. III:1141a
ᶜAlī [Saleebaan] (Calii), Somali anc. III:832a
ᶜAli Ṣaᶜid, wr. IV:942b
ᶜAli Šarmaʾarke, ruler I:52a; III:194b; IV:77b
ᶜAlī š-Šayḫ Aḥmad Abū Bakr, sch. IV:373b
ᶜAli Sugulle, wr. IV:701a
Ali Tannaš s. Ali Alula
Ali Təkku s. Ali Alula
Ali Umar, pol. **I:203b**, 766a; IV:512a, 1022a
ᶜAli Umär, *ḥäğğī* s. ᶜAliyye Umär
ᶜAlī Walašmaᶜ s. ᶜAlī b. Walašmaᶜ
ᶜAlī Zober, trav. II:476b
Aliaeu (Dahlak), is. II:64b; III:181a
Alibo Ləbse, *abet.* V:163a
Aliččo, ethn. IV:607a
  s. also Aliččo-Wəriro
Aliččo-Wəriro, reg., *wär.* II:914a, 929a, 930b; IV:483a, 608a
  ill. III:1028ab
  s. also Wəriro
Alid, dynasty s. ᶜAlī b. Abī Ṭālib
Alid, mt. III:181a
Alif yeen (ᶜAli ᶜAbdiraḥmaan), lit. IV:699a
Aligäde, reg. IV:863b
Aligaz, *ras* **I:203b–04b**; II:269a, 1071b; IV:1071b, 1077b; V:14a, 124a–25a, 231b
  active in
    Lasta III:506b
    Maḫdärä Maryam III:655b
  association with
    ᶜAśrat I:384a
    Gugsa Märsa II:906b
    Gʷangul II:939a
    Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Ǝšäte II:1060a
    Ḫaylu Käbbädä II:1068b
  opposition from/to
    Ḫaylä Wänd Bäwässän II:1071b
    Wäldä Gäbrəʾel II:287a; III:655b; IV:1097b
  puppet kings
    Bäʾədä Maryam II I:432b
    Ḥəzqəyas III:28b
    Täklä Giyorgis I II:269b; IV:827a
  s. also Goğe Aligaz
Aligaz, son Bell I:525a
ᶜAligədər, reg. IV:869b
Alighieri, Dante s. Dante Alighieri
ᶜAli-Gúra s. Awli-Gúra
Aliidi Garbiččo, ethn. IV:656b
Aliko, son *ḥäğğī* ᶜAli(ye) I:206b, 250b
Alīm (ʾLM), temple II:965b
ᶜālim, title I:654b
ᶜAlitena, town **I:204b–05a**; III:6a, 187b; IV:588a; V:85a
  map I:204b
  Catholic mission I:453b, 809a; II:625b, 938b, 1057b; III:264b, 526b; IV:870b
Aliyah, emigration to Israel I:555b, 558b
ᶜAliyye (ᶜAliyye Umär, ᶜAli Umär), *ḥäğğī* I:206b; II:308a, 309b, 478a, 781a, 934b; III:336a; IV:588b, 607b, 659b, 1080b, 1179a
  relations to Śidi IV:659b
Alkali s. Bayso
Alkäso, mosque, shrine II:935a, 1078a
  ill. IV:607ab
Alkäso, *šayḫ* IV:608b
Alkäso, *zāwiya*
  ill. IV:607ab
Al-kitab … s. *Kitab …*
Alko(n), wife Mäḥammäd ᶜAli III:647a; V:231b
All Africa Conference of Churches, org. IV:840a; V:506b
All Africa Council of Churches (AACC), org. II:409a, 424b, 431ab
All Africa Leprosy [Tuberculosis] and Rehabilitation Training s. ALERT
All Amhara Organization I:384b
Alla Amidas s. Ǝllä ᶜAmida
Allä Fälägä Sälam s. Aläfällägä Sälam
Alla Gabazēs s. Ǝllä Gäbäz
Allaaba (Alaaba, Halaba), ethn. **I:206ab**; IV:608b, 1191b; V:58a, 383b
  distribution II:1077b; III:337ab
  earlier reports I:164b
  ğihād II:309b
  history II:829a, 964ab
  relation to
    Hadiyya IV:659b
    Kambaata III:335b
    Mälga IV:1179a
    Mäsmäs III:838b
    Qabeena IV:248a
    Ṣəlṭi IV:608b
    Śidi II:308a, 309b; IV:659b, 1179a
  religion II:489a; III:198b, 1064b
  titles and functions IV:1191b
Allaaba (Alaaba, Halaba), lang. **I:205ab**, 626a; III:29b; V:383a
  map I:205b; IV:161b
  relation to
    Gideʾo II:787b
    Kambaata III:334ab, 562b
    Qabeena IV:246b
  research III:1019b; IV:161b
  s. also Highland East Cushitic; Kambaata
Allaaba (Alaaba, Alaaba Qoliṭo), reg. II:1077b; III:337b, 847a
  s. also Kambaata-Alaaba-Ṭimbaaro; Qoliṭo
ᶜAllāʾaddīn *bāšā* Ṣiddīq, gov. III:857a
ᶜAllāʾaddīn *bey* III:857a
Allacci, Leone, sch. III:1010a
Alläfa, reg. I:413a; II:662b
Allāh, rel. I:381b; II:158a; IV:443a, 714a
  s. also God; Islam
Allahummä solli ala muḥammädi imamul anbiya säydal mursälin (Aḥmäd ᶜUmär), lit. III:755a
Allamano, Giuseppe, miss. III:977b
Allamaṭa, town **I:206b–07a**; II:718a; V:133b
  map I:207a
allamo I:94b; II:346a
Allamura, mt. I:401b
Allan, Edward Jay, sch. II:175b, 177b; III:447b
ᶜAllāqī, *hōr*, *wādī* I:517a; III:8a
Alle, ethn. III:125a
Allen, Roland IV:760a
alleṭaṭo, food I:332a
All-Ethiopia Socialist Movement s. *mäʾison*
Alliance Française, school II:235b, 576b, 580ab, 767b; III:315b; IV:260b; V:39a, 90b, 257b, 274a
Alliance Israélite Universelle, org. I:555a; II:976b; IV:796b
Allied Forces (Allied Powers), mil. I:36b–37a, 778a; II:135b, 364a, 405b; III:354b; IV:10a, 151a
  s. also Four Power Commission; London Conference of Allied Powers; United Nations Commission for Eritrea; World War I; World War II; War of liberation
Allied Liberation Campaign s. War of Liberation
Allium cepa, bot. II:560b; IV:158b
  s. also onion
Allium sativum s. garlic
Allium ursinum s. garlic
Alma Egan Hyatt Foundation, org. I:112a; III:95b
Almäda, ethn. I:550a; IV:311a
Almagest (Ptolemy), lit. IV:236b, 238ab
Almagor, Uri, sch. IV:366b
Almanya s. Germany
Almaqah (Almuqah, ʾLMQH), rel. **I:207ab**; II:107b, 719b; III:94b, 154a, 156b, 695a, 1013a; IV:202a, 360b, 427a, 428b, 1181a
  Sabaʾ IV:427a
Almätam qärrähu (Fəqrä Maryam Ayyälä), lit. II:522b
ᶜAlmed, king II:260b
  s. also Ǝllä ᶜAmida

Almeida, Apollinar de, miss. **I:207b**; **III**:182a, 278b–79a; **IV**:1054b
Almeida, Francisco de, gov. **IV**:180b, 1052a
Almeida, Manoel de, miss. **I:207b–09a**; **II**:815b
  ill. (map) **I**:208ab; **IV**:890ab
  hideout **III**:182a
  itineraries **II**:434b
  maps **II**:678a; **III**:181b; **IV**:627a, 820a, 890ab
  relation to
    Barradas **I**:483b
    Bermudez **I**:540b
    Cardeira **I**:686a
    Carvalho **I**:692b
    Nogueira **III**:1194b
    Páez **IV**:90a
    Śärṣä Krəstos **IV**:547b
    Tellez **IV**:914a
  reports
    ᶜAdal **I**:72a
    agriculture **IV**:10b, 191b
    Aksum **I**:177b; **IV**:485b
    Alata **I**:192b
    Angot **I**:268a
    animals **III**:36b, 574a, 591b, 1066a
    architecture **II**:722a; **III**:147b
    Aymälläl **V**:266b
    churches and monasteries **I**:184b, 739a; **II**:22b; **IV**:1001a
    clothes and textiles **I**:758a, 759b, 808b; **IV**:660b, 1193a; **V**:186b
    coronations **I**:803a; **III**:48b
    Dänqäz **II**:92a
    economy, currency, trade **II**:833a, 975a; **IV**:500b, 660b, 985a
    funerals **II**:588a
    Gafat **II**:651b–53a
    hagiographies **IV**:832a
    history **III**:690a; **IV**:267a, 844a; **V**:90a, 109b, 118a–19a, 139ab
    literature **IV**:832a; **V**:377ab
    Oromo **I**:594b
    Säläwa **IV**:492a
    titles **II**:237b; **III**:1164b; **IV**:330b, 1166a
    tributes **IV**:985a
    warfare **I**:701b; **II**:547b
    wäyzäro **IV**:1166a
    wool **IV**:1193a
  work **I**:513b–14a; **II**:434b; **III**:48b–49a; **IV**:369b, 485b, 737a; **V**:237ab
  s. also Jesuits; Portugal
Almothumm bəyye alwašəmm (Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **II**:522b; **III**:533a
alms **I:209a–11a**
  Christianity (*məṣwat*) **I:209a–10a**, 391a; **IV**:132a, 522b, 601a; **V**:70b, 179b
    begging **I**:433b, 724b; **III**:490a–91a, 813a, 991a
    feasts **II**:513b; **IV**:601a
    literature **II**:1053a; **III**:1104a; **IV**:322a, 383a
    management and legislation **II**:600a, 791b; **III**:382a, 1208a
    penance **I**:279b; **IV**:132a
    pilgrimages **IV**:151b–52a
  Islam (*zakāt*) **I:210a–11a**; **IV**:330a
    begging **II**:231a
    feasts **II**:514b
    literature **III**:1062b
    pilgrimages **IV**:571a
  occasions
    healing **III**:3b
    historical **I**:47a, 80a; **IV**:444b
    Jesuits **II**:528a
    leprosy **III**:550b
  s. also gifts
Almuqah s. Almaqah
Alo, ethn. **II**:595a
Alodia s. ᶜAlwā
Aloe sp., bot. **I**:807b
Alphabet of Jesus ben Sira, lit. **III**:673b
  s. also Jesus son of Sirach
alphabets s. script
Alphabetum Aethiopicum, *sive Gheez et Amharicum*, lit. **IV**:440b
Alpip̣, mt. **I**:194a
Alqā, ethn. **II**:1034a
ᶜAlqama b. Muğazziz al-Mudliğī, Arab leader **III**:202b, 901a
alqaš, singers **II**:306a, 778a
Ałtᶜamar, Armenia **II**:471b; **V**:70a
Alṭaš, daugh. Ali I, *wäyz.* **IV**:499a; **V**:124b
Alṭaš Iyasu, *wäyz.* **I:211a**, 387b; **IV**:1085a, 1129a
Alṭaš Tewodros, *wäyz.* **I:211ab**; **III**:922b; **IV**:932a
Alṭaš Wahəd, *wäyz.* **V**:73b
Altheim, Franz, sch. **II**:255b, 256b
Altsüdarabische Grammatik (Höfner), lit. **III**:54a
Altvölker Süd-Äthiopiens, lit. **III**:271a
Alula (Alula “Gugsa”), *däğğ.*, *fit.* fath. Ali Alula **II**:129b, 906b–07a; **III**:558a, 716b, 722a, 1098a; **V**:125a, **231ab**
Alula Abba Nägga s. Alula Ǝngəda
Alula Abbanäga (Mammo Wəddənäh), lit. **V**:410a
Alula Bäqqälä, *däğğ.* **V**:2b
Alula Bəṭul, son Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561b; **IV**:878a, 1115a
Alula Ǝngəda (“Abba Nägga”, Alula Qubbi), *ras* (*šaläqa*) **I:211b–13b**; **IV**:331a, 854a, 986b; **V**:73b, 76a, 410a, 421b, 539b
  ill. **I**:212ab
  active in
    Agäw Mədər **IV**:838a
    Asmära **I**:374ab
    Gindaᶜ **II**:803b
    Ḥamasen **II**:989a; **III**:1056a
    Märäb Məllaš **I**:168a; **II**:359a, 945b; **III**:774a–75a; **IV**:854b, 1047a, 1106b
    Tämben **IV**:854a, 891b
  campaigns and raids
    ᶜAdwa **I**:107b, 108b–09a; **IV**:49b
    ᶜAnsäba **I**:280b
    Barka **I**:480b
    Bilin **I**:588a
    Dogᶜali **I**:107a, 458a, 473b; **II**:186b–87a, 453a
    Gaš **II**:710b
    Gʷäda Gʷəddi **I**:311a
    Ḥabab **II**:946b
    Kärän **III**:343a
    Kufit **I**:202b; **III**:354a, 446ab, 658a; **IV**:1047a
    Kunama **III**:454b
    Mätämma **II**:187a
  in art **II**:590b; **IV**:629b
  opposition to/from
    Bahta Ḥagos **I**:448b
    Däbbäb Arᵓaya **II**:4ab
    Egypt **II**:246a, 923b; **III**:1059b, 1145b
    Habtaṣen Wäldä Gabär **I**:445a
    Italy **I**:776a; **II**:186b, 453a; **III**:227b, 831b
    Mənilək II **III**:924a
    Salimbeni expedition **IV**:494ab
    Śəyyum “Abba Gobäz” **II**:133b
    Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon **IV**:1107a
  relations to
    Ashinov **I**:370b
    Bärak̠i Bək̠it **I**:471b
    Gordon **II**:852a; **III**:1059b
    Hewett **III**:26a; **IV**:1023b
    Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:525b–26a
    Mängäša Yoḥannəs **III**:728b–29a; **IV**:871b
    Matteucci **III**:873b
    Mənilək II **III**:924ab
    missionaries **I**:172b
    Säbdärat **IV**:434b
    Tewoflos **IV**:937b
    Winqvist **IV**:1188b
    Wylde **IV**:1197a
    Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:1106b–07a
  s. also Ras Alula Aba Nega International Airport
Alula: *Gädlä Alula*, lit. **IV**:854a
Alummu, pl.n. **III**:453b
Alutu, mt. **II**:761b
ᶜAluula, town **III**:52b, 632b **V**:237a, 364a, 390b, 393b, 526a
  tabot **IV**:803a
  warfare **II**:385b
Alvares, Francisco, miss. **I:213b–15a**, 514a; **II**:434b, 452a; **IV**:215a
  ill. (book) **I**:214a
  association with

    - Andrade **I**:260a
    - Brancaleone **I**:620a; **III**:237a
    - Clement VII **I**:752b; **IV**:1053a; **V**:247a
    - Covilhã **I**:812a
    - ᶜƎnbaqom **II**:280b–82a
    - Giovio **I**:260a; **II**:807a; **IV**:369b
    - Gois **II**:832a
    - Lima **III**:569b–70a
    - Nägadä Iyäsus **III**:1101a
    - Robel **IV**:397a
    - Ṣägga Zäᵓab **IV**:456a
  - reports on
    - animals **III**:70a, 1066a
    - architecture **I**:325ab; **II**:722a, 741a
    - churches **I**:325a, 620a; **II**:15b, 16b; **III**:630b, 672ab, 826b; **IV**:277b, 403a, 803a; **V**:133b, 217b
      - Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:183b–84a
      - Ǝnda Abba Gärima **II**:285b
    - Cross **I**:340b
    - customs, practices and rituals **II**:558a; **III**:91a, 492a, 521b, 870b, 902b; **IV**:724b, 916a, 1020b, 1193a; **V**:426a, 442a
    - diseases and famines **II**:333a, 486a; **III**:550a, 591b
    - figures
      - Candace **I**:679b
      - Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:775b, 964a; **III**:536a–37a
      - Makədda **III**:678b
      - Marqos **III**:789b–90a
      - Naᵓod **III**:1135a
      - Robel **IV**:397a
      - Säblä Wängel **IV**:435a
      - Stephanites **IV**:748a
      - Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1152b
    - Greeks **II**:879a
    - material culture and economy **I**:248b, 500b, 758a, 808b, 820a; **II**:121a, 215a; **III**:529b, 836a; **IV**:10a, 500b, 660ab, 724b, 976b, 985a, 1186a, 1193a
    - offices and titles **I**:292b, 440b, 460b, 636b; **II**:237b; **III**:577a, 578b, 1161a; **IV**:459b, 670b
    - places
      - ᶜAdal **I**:72a
      - ᶜAddi Baro **I**:75b
      - Agula **I**:153a
      - Aksum **I**:177b, 319b; **II**:287b, 624a; **III**:48a, 573a, 582a, 886a
      - Dəbarwa **II**:122a, 988b
      - Dobaᵓa **II**:185b, 682b
      - Gafat **II**:651ab
      - Lalibäla **III**:479b, 483a, 486a
      - Yəha **I**:136a
    - prostitution **IV**:222b
  - s. also Lima; Portugal; *Verdadera informaçam das terras do Preste Joam*
- Alvarez, Juan, noble **III**:137a
- Alvina, pl.n. **I**:687b
- ᶜAlwā (Alodia), kingdom **I**:471a, 800a; **III**:109b, 296b, 309a, 355a, 939b, 950b, 1144b, 1179a, 1194a; **IV**:665b; **V**:23b, 468ab, 517a
  - Sinnār **IV**:665b
  - s. also Nubia; Soba Noba
- Alwəha (Aloha), riv. **IV**:341b–42a
- Al-Yaman s. Yemen
- *ᶜām al-fīl*, chron. **I**:297b; **III**:1042a
- *Am Rande der Sahara* (Rikli), lit. **IV**:390b
- Amaan Gonda s. Habasch, Karl
- Amaaro, descent groups **I:215ab**; **II**:744a; **IV**:172b, 416b
  - s. also Amaroči; Amhara
- Amaaro (Amarro), ethn. s. Koorete
- *amaaro*, idiom **I**:722a
- Amaaro (Amaro, Amarro), mt. **I**:215a, 642b; **II**:196b; **III**:431a, 432a; **IV**:453a; **V**:289a, 442b–43a
  - ill. **II**:790ab, 871a
- Amaaro, town **III**:429b, 431a
- Amaaro, *wär*. **II**:788b; **III**:431a
- Amädamit, mt. **I**:801b; **II**:825a; **III**:807b; **V**:89b
- Amäde ("Kolase") s. Amäde Kolase
- Amäde, *wälasma* **V**:408a
- Amäde "Abba Šawol", *imām* **IV**:845b
- Amäde Ali, son Wärqitu **III**:558a, 722a; **IV**:1148a
- Amäde Ali "Abba Dəyas", *däğğ.* **III**:720b
- Amäde Bäšir, *balabbat* **I**:190ab, **215b–16a**; **III**:558a, 1167a; **IV**:932a; **V**:202b
- Amäde Bərru, son Bərru Lubo **I**:543b
- Amäde "Kolase" (Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel), *imām* (d. 1803) **I**:73a; **III**:557b–58a, 647a, 716ab, 1125b; **V**:94b, 125a, **231b–32a**
  - Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b–07a
- Amäde Lämma, *fit.* **V:232ab**
- Amäde Libän ("Abba Muğa"), *imām* (d. 1838) **I**:543a; **III**:558a, 716a, 722a; **V:232b–33a**
- Amäde Libän ("Abba Waṭäw", Ḫaylä Maryam), *imām* (d. 1880) **I**:165b, 609a; **III**:716a; **IV**:1148a; **V**:14b, 75a, 159a, **233a–34a**
  - conversion **III**:127a, 206a
  - Mästawät **III**:858a, 957a
- Amäde Mäḥammad, son Mäḥammad Ali **III**:647a
- Amäde Wäle, *däğğ.* **IV**:620a, 1115a
- Amädib, pl.n. **I**:480b
- Amado, ethn. **II**:257a
- Amado, *kao* **IV**:1093ab; **V**:119b
- Amaduzzi, Giovanni Cristoforo, publ. **IV**:440b
- *amalaqa* s. *Celtis africana*
- Amam s. Kwama
- Aman, pl.n. **III**:121a
- Aman Gonda s. Habasch, Karl
- Aman Mikaᵓel Andom, pol. **I:216a–17a**; **II**:366b, 373a; **IV**:229a, 386a, 427a, 815a; **V**:430b
  - ill. **I**:216a
- Amanapa, rel. **III**:1136a
- Amanəyye, *šayḫ* **III**:1048a
- Amanirenase, candace **V**:522b
- Amanisalaẖe, king **III**:937b
- Amänku Ǝgziᵓ s. Ǝnṭonəs
- Amanlä, daugh. Alexander Naty **V**:229a
- Amano, Had. ruler **I:217a**, 228a; **IV**:444b
- *amano*, title **IV**:444b
- Amanuᵓel, church, Balči s. Balči Amanuᵓel
- Amanuᵓel, church, Ǝnär s. Ǝnär Amanuᵓel
- Amanuᵓel, church, Lalibäla s. Betä Amanuᵓel
- *Amanuᵓel*, feast **I**:672b; **III**:538b; **IV**:590a
- Amanuᵓel, Mäčakkäl s. Mäčakkäl Amanuᵓel
- Amanuᵓel Abraham, pol. **IV**:219a, 225a; **V**:362a
- *Amanuᵓel därso mäls* (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
- Amanuᵓel Maᶜagʷä, mon. **III**:1109a
- Amanuᵓel Gäbrä Śəllase, miss. **I:217ab**; **IV**:225a
- Amar Sneh, filmmaker **V**:328a
- Amara, adm. **I**:101b, 130a; **II**:396b; **III**:511b, 1181b; **IV**:156ab, 613a, 989a
  - s. also Amhara, reg.
- Amara, Gamo clan **II**:679a
- Amara, idiom **V**:236ab, 340a, 402a
- ᶜAmāra Dūnqas, king **II**:591b; **III**:458b
- Amarä Mammo, translator **II**:557a
- Amara Sayənt, reg. **III**:831a
  - s. also Amhara; Sayənt
- Amaräčč Näsibu, *wäyz*. **V**:211b
- Amarᵓar, ethn. **II**:957b; **III**:354b; **V**:451a
- *amäraro* (*Discopodium penninervium*), bot. **I**:807a
- Amarätäčč Walu, *wäyz.* **II**:628a
- Amare s. Ṗawlos Noñño
- Amarəñña s. Amharic
- "Amarika", idiom **II**:582b
- Amarna, pl.n. **I**:635a; **V**:244b
- Amaro s. Amaaro
- Amaroči, ethn. **II**:310b
- Amarra, *guta* **II**:196b
- Amarro s. Amaaro; Koorete
- Amarro, chief **V**:119b
- Amarro, mt. **IV**:453a
- Amarro Kelle, pl.n. **I**:316b
- Amart, mt. **I**:121a
  - ill. **V**:223ab
- Amasen (Hamasien), adm. **II**:367b
  - s. also Ḥamasen

Amasen gra, reg. **II**:988b
Amasen qäññ, reg. **II**:988b
ᶜAmäṣi, pl.n. **II**:97a
Amasu, Punt **II**:987a; **IV**:239b
ᶜamätä ᶜaläm, chron. **I**:733a–35a
Amätä Dəngəl, sis. Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:536b; **IV**:409b
ᶜamätä əmfəṭrät, chron. **I**:733b
Amätä Giyorgis, daugh. Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:547a, 656a; **III**:536b, 969b; **IV**:435b
Amätä Krəstos, daugh. Gudamo **V**:340b
Amätä Ləᶜul, queen, wife Yəmrəḥannä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:192b; **III**:948a
Amätä Mänfäs Qəddus, moth. Ǝndrəyas **II**:301a
Amätä Maryam, *wäyz.* s. Amätä Mikaᵓel
Amätä Maryam, *wäyz*. **V**:103a
Amätä Maryam, moth. Isayəyyas **III**:196b
Amätä Maryam, moth. Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **IV**:516a
Amätä Maryam, moth. Zena Maryam **V**:179a
ᶜamätä məḥrat, chron. **I**:733b; **IV**:958b
Amätä Mikaᵓel (Amätä Maryam), daugh. Śärṣä Dəngəl **III**:655a, 829b
Amätä Mikaᵓel, moth. Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabḥer Elyas **II**:607b
Amätä Mikaᵓel, sis. Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:536b
ᶜamätä qämär, chron. **I**:733b
ᶜamätä sämaᶜətat, chron. **I**:733b–34a
ᶜamätä säw, feast **II**:503b; **IV**:595b
ᶜamätä śəgahu, chron. **I**:733b
ᶜamätä śəggawe, chron. **I**:733b
Amätä Śəllase, *əmmahoy* **IV**:329a
Amätä Śəllase, donor **IV**:629b
Amätä Śəllase, wife Gugsa Märsa **II**:907a; **V**:231a
Amätä Śəra Ṣəyon, wife Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:877b
Amätä Ṣəyon, daugh. Kəflä Waḥid **III**:373b
Amätä Ṣəyon, daugh. Naᵓod **III**:1135a
ᶜamätä tänbalat, chron. **I**:734a
Amätä Wängel (Märᶜatä Wängel), moth. Zäkrəstos **V**:117ab
Amätä Wəṭən, sis. Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:60a; **III**:536b, 1135a
Amätä W-ṭ-y-n s. Amätä Wəṭən
Amätä Yoḥannəs, wife Täklä Haymanot (16th cent.) **IV**:831a
Amätä Zärᵓa Ṣəyon, *wäyz*. **V**:64b
Amatallāh bint ᶜAbdaššakūr, daugh. Abdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **III**:1050a
Amatäre, pl.n. (Massawa) **III**:213a, 214a, 849b
Amawte, *agär* **IV**:684a
Amawute, ethn. **II**:929b
Amaya, ethn. **II**:478a, 1042b; **IV**:248a
Amaya Tulluu, *fit.* **III**:779b
Amäya Waliso, pl.n. **IV**:865b
amba, mt. **I**:56b, 128b, **217b–18a**, 332b, 452b, 639a; **II**:17b, 762a; **IV**:807a, 827b, 828b, 1076a; **V**:92a, 117b, 131b, 147a, 198b, 201b, 296a
  s. also forts; *gəbbi*; *kätäma*
amba, soc. **IV**:1076a
Amba Abba Gärima, mt. **II**:284a
Amba Alage s. Ambalage
Amba Alaği s. Ambalage
Amba Aradom, battle **I**:218a, **218b–19a**; **III**:231b, 351a, 681b, 1068b–69a; **V**:395a
  map **I**:218b
  s. also Italian war 1935-36
Amba Aradom, mt. **I**:223a; **II**:758b
Amba Barya, arch. site **III**:882a
Ambā Bišōy s. Dayr Ambā Bišōy
Amba Čara, council **IV**:269b, 454a, 490a, 931a, 1105b; **V**:127a
Amba Čara (Anba Č̣ara), mt. **I**:218a, **219ab**; **IV**:873a; **V**:74b
  map **I**:219b
amba dämär, soc. **IV**:1076a
Amba Därа, mt. **III**:823b
Amba Dayər s. Dayär
Amba Ǝnda Ṣəyon, mt. **I**:221b; **IV**:889a
Amba Ǝnnäwari, mt. **I**:218a
Amba Ǝsraᵓel, mt. **I**:224b
Amba Farit, mt. **I**:56b, 495a; **III**:671b; **IV**:552a
Amba Foqäda, arch. site **I:219b–20a**; **II**:911a; **III**:558b; **IV**:163b, 400a
map **I**:220a Amba Gälila, ᶜAdwa **III**:350a
Amba Galyano, Asmära **I**:379a
Amba Gəšän, mt. **I:220a–21a**; **II**:192b; **IV**:82a, 355b; **V**:22b, 147a, 237a
  ill. **I**:825a; **II**:112b
  map **I**:221a
  association with
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:157ab
    Ǝllä ᶜAmida **II**:260a
    Gəšše **II**:775a
    Naᵓod **III**:1134a, 1135a
    Ousanas I **IV**:82a
    ᶜUṯmān b. Sulaymān **IV**:1048b
  use as
    burial site **IV**:873a
    forts **II**:570a
    prison **I**:218b, 224b; **II**:303a, 402b, 547a; **IV**:689a, 1076b; **V**:12b
  s. also Amba Gəšän Maryam
Amba Gəšän Maryam (Däbrä Kärbe), mon. **I:220a–21a**; **III**:813a, 896a, 988a, 1207a; **IV**:620b, 873a
  architecture **I**:325b, 739a
  church education **III**:896a, 970b
  lands **V**:217a
  manuscripts **I**:560b, 825ab; **II**:192b, 860a; **III**:666a, 750a, 819b, 1023a; **IV**:7a, 96a, 723a, 788b, 790a, 793b, 887ab; **V**:246b
  pilgrimages **IV**:151b, 358a, 562a
  True Cross **I**:815b; **III**:840a; **IV**:355b
Amba Gurrele, reg. **IV**:182b
Amba Hay, mt. **IV**:128b, 430b
Amba Ləgot, mt., reg. **III**:716ab; **IV**:567b
Amba Mäqdäla s. Mäqdäla
Amba Misraba, reg. **IV**:771a
Amba Nad, anc. **V**:236a
Amba Nägäśt, mt. **I**:218a; **II**:501b
  s. also Männagäša
Amba Näḥad, *səyyum* **II**:682b; **IV**:495b
amba ras s. *balambaras*
Amba Ras, film **V**:323a, 324a
Amba Saᵓim s. Gʷal Saᵓim
Amba Sälama, mt. **II**:4b, 133b
  s. also Ǝnda Abba Sälama
Amba Ṣälläre, mt. **II**:1068b; **III**:231b
Amba Sänet s. Amba Sənit
Amba Śännayti (Amba Sänayti), mt., reg. **I**:42a, **221a–22a**; **II**:570a; **V**:5a
  map **I**:221b
  churches **IV**:97b, 404a, 1181b
  history **I**:227b; **II**:664a; **IV**:182b
  s. also Baharä Maryam; Däbrä Bäkʷər, Däbrä Bärbäre, Wəqro Maryam
Amba Śəllase, mt. **II**:972b
Amba Sənit, mt. **I**:218a; **II**:1054b
Amba Šoloda, mt. **I**:74b
  s. also ᶜAdwa, battle of
Amba Soyra, mt. **I:222ab**; **II**:355b, 750b; **III**:974b; **V**:298b
  ill. **I**:222ab
  map **I**:222b
Amba Täriqa, mt. **III**:353a
Amba Tazzan, fort **IV**:430b
Amba Wasäl, mt. **I**:224b
Amba Zəban, mt. **I**:219b
Ambabbo, pl.n. **I**:52b; **IV**:820a
  s. also Ǝmbabo
ambač s. *Aeschynomene elaphroxylon*
ambäl, title **III**:119a
Ambalage, battle, 1895 **I**:218a, **223ab**; **II**:360b; **III**:227b, 762a; **IV**:492a, 847b
  ill. **I**:223b
  map **I**:224b
  Italian army **II**:570b; **III**:231b, 1088b
    Aḥmad Baraᶜole **I**:159b
    Albertone **I**:193a

    Arimondi **I**:335a
    Baratieri **I**:473b
    Muḥammad Adum **I**:160a, 193a
    nāᵓib **III**:1118a
    Toselli **IV**:1112a
  Ethiopian army **I**:108a; **IV**:561a
    Gäbäyyähu Gora **II**:599a
    Golǧa Nablä **II**:836b
    Gʷangul Bərru **II**:939b
    Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115a
  film **V**:322a
  s. also Italian war 1895-96; ᶜAdwa battle
Ambalage, battle, 1941 **IV**:551b, 561a, 1144b
Ambalage, battle, 1943 **IV**:1165a
Ambalage (Amba Alaği), mt. **I:223a**, 408a; **II**:106a, 718b, 1043a, 1068b; **III**:315a, 346b, 681b, 883a; **IV**:341b, 535b, 551b, 588b, 1106a, 1112a, 1144b
  s. also Ambalage, battle, 1895; Ambalage, battle, 1943
Ambaričč lamala, ethn. **I**:224a
Ambäriččo, mt. **I:223b–24a**; **III**:73a, 336a
  map **I**:223b
Ambäsa Ǧər Bəḥe, filmmaker **V**:328a
Ambäsay, son Yämanä Krəstos **V**:22a
Ambasəya, settl. **IV**:574a
Ambaṣo Gässäsä, *däǧǧ*. **IV**:567b
Ambassäl, ethn. **IV**:1119b
Ambassäl, mt., reg. **I:224ab**, 268a; **II**:775a, 939a; **III**:706b; **IV**:555b, 845a, 861a; **V**:12b, 13b, 237b–38a
  map **I**:224b
  s. also *ǧanṭərar*
ambassäl, mus. **I**:437a; **III**:1084b; **IV**:286b–87a; **V**:265b
Ambassäl, *wär.* **IV**:1172a; **V**:231b
ambatch tree s. *Aeschynomene elaphroxylon*
Ambau, Getty, wr. **V**:404a
Ambay Däqa, reg. **III**:900a
Ambayä, *däǧǧ*. **IV**:871b
ambaza s. *Clarias gariepinus*
amber **I**:428a, 715a; **II**:65b
Ambesà (Montanelli), lit. **V**:395a
Ambo (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:483b
Ambo, spring **I**:225a; **IV**:432a, 1156b
  s. also Ambo Mineral Water Bottling Plant
Ambo (Hagärä Ḥəywät), town **I**:129a, **224b–25b**, 442a; **II**:720b, 953a; **III**:663a; **IV**:394a, 457a, 558a, 846a, 1038b–39a, 1117a, 1118a, 1127b, 1128b, 1186a; **V**:49a, 234b
  map **I**:225a
Ambo College of Agriculture **I**:224b–25a; **II**:235b; **III**:663a; **V:234a–35a**
Ambo Mineral Water Bottling Plant **IV**:815b
Ambo University **V**:235a
Ambobär, settl. **I:225b**; **IV**:595a
  map **I**:225b
Amborn, Hermann, sch. **II**:204a; **IV**:365b, 691a; **V**:412b, 413b–14a
Amboro, town **I:226a**; **III**:838a
  map **I**:225a
Amboro-Goynana, *qäbäle* **III**:838a
Ambrose, St. **II**:796a; **IV**:590b
Ambrosio, comp. **V**:317a
Ambrus [ᶜAmr], br. Imruᵓ al-Qays **V**:462b
ᶜAmdä Bərhan, *abba* **III**:707a
ᶜAmdä bərhan zäᵓityopya, per. **I:226ab**; **IV**:206a, 614a
ᶜAmdä Ḥawaryat, wr. **III**:705ab
ᶜAmdä Haymanot s. ᶜAndä Haymanot
ᶜAmdä Iyäsus, *aṣe* **I:226b**; **IV**:638b, 841a; **V**:60a
ᶜAmdä Maryam, *mäm.* **III**:792a
ᶜAmdä Maryam, son Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **V**:149b
ᶜAmdä Mäsqäl (ᶜAmdä Säyṭan), *bitw.* **I:226b–27a**; **III**:1192b; **V**:147a, 149b
ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel, *baḥər nägaš* **IV**:826a
ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel, *ras bitw.* **II**:383ab; **IV**:410a; **V:235a–36a**, 286a
ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel, son Robel **IV**:397b
ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel Dässaläññ, *ato* **I:227a**
ᶜAmdä Ṣadiq, *däǧǧ.* **I**:314b
ᶜAmdä Säyṭan s. ᶜAmdä Mäsqäl
ᶜAmdä Śəllase, *abba* **II**:522a; **III**:653a, 990a
  ill. **III**:724a
ᶜAmdä Śəllase, mon. **II**:522a
ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I (Gäbrä Mäsqäl), *aṣe* **I:227a–29b**; **IV**:172b, 215a, 370b, 461b, 650a, 688b, 1067a, 1177a; **V**:191a, 408b, 441a
  administration **IV**:633ab, 1074a, 1076a
  army **I**:636b, 702a; **II**:838a; **III**:1144b; **IV**:554a
  association with
    Ankobär **I**:273b
    Däbub **IV**:1075a
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:856b, 858ab
  church endowments
    Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:24b; **V**:68b
    Däbrä Libanos **II**:28b
    Ǝnda Maryam **II**:289a
    Ǝnda Qirqos, Kʷiḥa **III**:468b
    Gälila **II**:659ab
    Kəbran **III**:320a, 368b; **V**:169a
    Maryam Nazret **II**:298a; **III**:1159ab
  court **V**:359b
  documents **IV**:347a, 887ab, 1071a
  expansion and campaigns **II**:399a, 755b; **III**:204a; **IV**:172b, 833b; **V**:429a, 431ab
    Abbay **I**:27b
    ᶜAdal **I**:71ab, 200a; **II**:666b; **III**:203b
    ᶜAddi Akawəḥ **IV**:1181a
    Bägemdər **I**:438b
    Bale **I**:459a
    Dämbəya **II**:75b
    Damot **I**:78b
    Däwaro **II**:110a
    Ǝndärta **I**:290a
    Ǝnfraz **II**:301b
    Fäṭägar **II**:504b
    Gabal **IV**:1145b
    Gänäzo **II**:686b
    Gədəm **II**:729a
    Gidāya **II**:787a
    Goǧǧam **II**:825a
    Hadiyya **I**:228a; **II**:901b, 963b
    Idda **III**:114b
    Ifat **I**:160a, 200a; **IV**:493a, 1083b
    Mänz **III**:752b
    Maya **III**:888a
    Mora **III**:1016a
    Šäwa **IV**:554b, 819a
    Wäǧ **IV**:1070b; **V**:162a
  family **IV**:620b, 1177a; **V**:139a, 192b, 267a, 341a
    Bəlen Saba **I**:425b; **III**:844a
    Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:568a
    Yasay **III**:723b
  historiography **I**:71a; **II**:208b, 737a; **III**:41b; **IV**:371a
    chronicle of **IV**:37b, 542a, 607b, 1071a, 1145b; **V**:120b, 236b, 266b
    edition and translation **IV**:90a, 1003a; **V**:416b
  name **II**:624b; **III**:1123b; **IV**:688b
  objects **II**:8b; **IV**:293a
  opponents
    Amano **I**:217a; **IV**:444b
    Ayhud **I**:91a, 553a; **IV**:451a, 495b, 611b, 1072b
    Ǧamāladdīn II b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:666b–667a
    Ǧan Amora **II**:682b
    Ḥaqqaddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:1007a
    Harär **II**:1015a
    Ḥaydära **II**:1055a
    Motälämi **III**:1036a
    Ṣabraddīn I Muḥammad b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:293b, 666b–67a; **IV**:35b, 438b, 1139a
    Ṣāliḥ **II**:1034a; **IV**:493a
    Yaᶜəbikä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:297b–298a; **III**:366a; **V**:5ab
  relations to
    Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
    Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam **IV**:812b
    Wədəm Räᶜad **IV**:620b
  religious policy **I**:720a; **II**:659a–60a; **III**:715a; **V**:444b

    - fasting **III**:539a
    - Judaism **III**:306a
    - opposition **II**:970a; **IV**:514b
      - Anorewos **I**:277b; **II**:469b; **V**:315a
      - Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:494a; **II**:911b; **III**:3a, 520b
      - Ewosṭatewans **I**:50a; **II**:85b, 466a, 470b
      - Filəp̣pos **II**:26b, 538b, 944b; **III**:539a
      - Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266b
      - Yaᶜəqob **I**:285b; **V**:6a
  - royal songs **I**:217a, 230b, 233b, 238b; **II**:729a, 1055b
  - texts
    - *Libro del conoscimento* **III**:564b
    - *Orlando furioso* **III**:238a
    - *Śərᶜatä mängəśt* **IV**:634a
  - titles
    - *ambäl* **III**:119a
    - *ᶜaqänsän* **I**:290a
    - *bäᶜaltiḥat* **I**:425a
    - *likä mäkwas* **III**:579b
    - *maᵓəkälä baḥər* **I**:444a; **III**:625ab
    - *nəguś* **III**:1164a
  - trade routes **IV**:977b
  - traditions **V**:105b
  - s. also Ifat; Islam; *Śərᶜata mangəśt*
- ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon II, *aṣe*, son Ǝskəndər **I:229b**; **III**:1134a; **V**:235ab
- ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, pretender (18th cent.) **III**:691a; **IV**:835a; **V**:38b, 227b
- ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, reg. **III**:157b
- ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, son Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:318b
- ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon, son Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **V**:148b
- ᶜAmdä Wärq, mt. **II**:126a, 995a; **V**:409b
- *al-ᶜAmdīya al-ḫayrīya al-islamīya* s. Islamic Relief Association
- ᶜAmdom, *šum Ṣəraᵓ* **IV**:627a
- ᶜAmdu, *mäkbəb* **I**:394b
- ᶜAmdu s. ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel
- Amduy, *mädäbay* **III**:623a
- AME s. African Methodist Episcopal Church
- Amenhotep III, pharaoh **III**:361a
- ᶜAmər, plateau **I**:584b
- Amər, ruler **IV**:569a
- ᶜAmər b. ᶜAlī, *nāᵓib* **III**:1116a
- *Ameri Ginni* (Yasin Maḥammoda), lit. **V**:35a
- America s. United States of America
- American Anthropological Association **V**:228b
- American Civil War **V**:520b
- American Evangelical Mission, org. **III**:645a; **IV**:474a
- American Export-Import Bank **IV**:1037a
- American Numismatic Society, org. **III**:1204b
- American Pro-Falasha Committee **IV**:797a
- American University in Beirut, acad. **IV**:989b; **V**:64b
- American Zulu Mission, org. **II**:439a
- Ameya, town **III**:429a
- Amfal, town **II**:570a
- Amfilla (Ḥaffalé), reg. **I:229b–30a**, 596b, 773a; **II**:89b; **III**:186a, 409b, 855b; **IV**:963a
  - map **I**:230a
  - Lefebvre **III**:543a
- Amḫa Ǝšäte, mus. **III**:1085b
- Amḫa Märsəᶜe Ḫazän, wr. **III**:798b
- Amhar, mt. **I**:126a; **II**:353b; **IV**:1064ab
- Amhara, ethn. **I:231a–32b**; **II**:393b, 398b, 445ab; **IV**:302b, 888a, 893b, 1161a; **V**:384ab, 386ab, 387b, 431a, 432b–33a, 439b, 473a
  - ill. **I**:197b; **III**:794a; **IV**:886a, 1154b
  - areas and distribution **IV**:333a; **V**:40ab, 203b
    - Ačäfär **I**:67a
    - Addis Abäba **I**:80a, 84a, 88a
    - Aləyyu Amba **I**:195b
    - Ambäriččo **I**:223b
    - Ambassäl **I**:224b
    - Angot **I**:268a
    - Argobba **I**:332a–33b
    - Arsi **I**:352ab
    - Beni Šangul **I**:529b
    - Boorana **V**:2ab
    - Däbrä Bərhan **I**:32b
    - Dangəla **II**:87a
    - Dawro **II**:115a
    - Gambella **II**:668b
    - Ǧarra **II**:708b
    - Goǧǧam **II**:316a, 827a
    - Harär **II**:1012b, 1026a
    - Kämbata **III**:73a
    - Mänz **III**:753a
    - Mäqet **III**:767b
    - Mäqi **III**:768b
    - Morät **II**:315b; **III**:1016b
    - Rayyaa **IV**:342b–43a
    - Sayənt **IV**:567ab
    - Täkkäze **IV**:824b
    - Ṭana **IV**:857a
    - Ṭəru Sina **IV**:924b–25b
    - Wägära **IV**:1072ab
    - Wällo **IV**:294a, 1119b
    - Wälqayt **IV**:1122a
  - association with
    - Agäw **I**:438b; **IV**:313a
    - Amaaro **I**:215a
    - Ambäriččo **I**:223b
    - Basketo **I**:499b
    - Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:143a
    - Damot **II**:79a
    - Dawro **II**:115a
    - Digaluu **II**:156b
    - Dime **II**:164a
    - Diraašša **II**:168a
    - Dizi **II**:177a
    - Ǝnnarya **II**:310b
    - Gafat **II**:652a
    - Gullallee **II**:910b
    - Gurage **II**:931a
    - Hadiyya **II**:963a, 964b
    - Kəmant **III**:380b–82a
    - Malo **III**:712a
    - Oromo **V**:14a
    - Šinašša **IV**:664b
    - slavery **IV**:681a
    - Wäyṭo **IV**:1162a–63b
  - customary law **I**:840b; **III**:513a, 1040a; **IV**:678b
  - customs and rituals **IV**:68a, 717a; **V**:21a, 280a, 281a
    - birth **I**:590a–93a
    - castration **I**:695b
    - childhood **I**:713b
    - circumcision **I**:747a; **V**:282a
    - coffee ceremony **I**:765a; **III**:133a
    - cosmetics **I**:807a
    - dances **II**:82ab, 84a
    - games **II**:598b, 689ab, 904b
    - graves **II**:874a
    - greetings **II**:886b, 889b
    - healers **I**:593a, 601b
    - hunting **III**:90b
    - marriage **I**:840ab; **III**:793b, 795a; **IV**:1175a–76a; **V**:419a
    - naming **III**:1126a, 1130b
    - oracles **IV**:37a
    - pilgrimages **IV**:152a
    - sexuality **IV**:642b–43b
    - spirits and possession **IV**:184a, 728a, 982b, 1157a
    - theatre **IV**:940a
    - warfare **I**:348b, 350a; **III**:1099b; **IV**:1138a
  - economy **IV**:500b
  - food **I**:622b–23a; **II**:562a, 563b–64a, 565a; **III**:966b; **IV**:717a, 886a
  - handicrafts **II**:1003b; **III**:283a
    - basketry **I**:500a
    - blacksmiths **I**:595a
    - jewellery **III**:284b, 285b, 287a
    - leatherwork **III**:531a
    - pottery **IV**:193b
  - kinship **II**:743ab; **III**:406ab, 407b–08a
  - land tenure **IV**:381ab
  - language **V**:13a
  - material culture **I**:325a; **III**:76b–78b; **IV**:651b–52a, 778b
  - migrations **II**:316a; **IV**:174b, 525a, 956a
  - music **I**:437a; **II**:327ab; **III**:170b–171a, 389b–90b, 689ab, 835ab, 1084a; **IV**:287a
  - oral literature **II**:556b; **IV**:39b, 40b–41a
    - songs **IV**:710b–11a, 712b

- religion
    - Christianisation I:720a; II:415a; III:1081a
    - pilgrimages IV:152a, 714b
- research IV:144b, 370b, 750a, 777b; V:292a
- role of
    - boats I:599a
    - leprosy III:550b
    - moon III:1014a
- social and political organization IV:609b
    - ancestors I:254b
    - aristocracy I:337b
    - *ʿəqqub* I:441b
    - *gäbbar* II:602b
    - gerontocracy II:772a
- *ṭäǧǧ bet* IV:818b
- s. also Amhara, kingdom; Amhara, reg.; Amharic; Amharization; *näfṭäñña*; Solomonic dynasty

Amhara, ethn. Kambaata IV:172b

Amhara, *kəlləl* s. Amhara, reg.; North Gondär; North Šäwa; North Wällo; South Gondär; South Wällo; West Goǧǧam; West Gondär

Amhara, kingdom I:11a, 215b, **230b**; II:181a, 1034a
- s. also Amhara region; Šäwa

Amhara (Amara), reg., state **I:230a–31a**, 233a; II:394b, 444b, 841b; IV:378b, 554a–55b, 556b, 557b; V:74b, 107a, **236a–39b**
- ill. V:237ab
- administrative division I:101b, 102b, 130b, 443b; II:709a; IV:156a, 344a, 552b, 613a, 845b, 862b; V:40a, 138a, 181a
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī I:157a
    - ʿAmdä Ṣəyon I:227b
- capitals
    - Gondär I:439a; II:841b
    - Baḥər Dar I:443b
- cartography I:687b; II:573b; III:146ab
- churches and monasteries I:494b, 742b; II:7a, 24a, 35b, 36b, 657b; III:237b, 472b, 473b, 1081a; V:5b
- descent V:5b
- geography and climate II:144b; IV:116b, 855b, 863a, 924b–25a, 964b, 1127a
    - Ambassäl I:268a
    - Armačəho I:342b
    - Arsi I:359b
    - Bägemdər I:438b
    - Bärgəbbi I:477b
    - Bati I:504b
    - Dämbəya I:76b
    - Gäñ II:681ab
    - Libo III:564ab
    - Mätäkkäl I:662b
    - Qälanto I:394b
    - Ras Dašän IV:333a
    - Šabo IV:437a
    - Šäwa IV:554a, 555a
    - Sayənt IV:567ab
    - Səmen IV:613a
    - Wadla IV:1067a
    - Wag IV:1069a
    - Wäläqa I:36b; IV:1081a
    - Wällo I:36a; IV:257b–58a, 294a, 1119b
- governors IV:256b, 459b–60a; V:103b
    - Anəsṭasyos I:261a
    - Goššu II:860b; IV:503b; V:231b
    - Libo V:49a
    - Śärṣä Krəstos IV:547b
    - Wädaǧǧo II:376a, 860b; V:549ab
    - Yämanä Krəstos V:21b–22a
- history IV:410a, 411b, 430b, 539a, 956a, 1083b, 1084b–85a, 1153a; V:45a–46a
    - descriptions IV:1017a
    - expansion IV:1161a
    - Oromo migration I:427a
    - resettlement (2003-05) IV:378b
    - slavery IV:681a
- land policy IV:130b
- peasantry IV:130b
- population IV:171ab, 182ab
- religion V:117a, 182b
- saints II:540a, 609a
- titles and offices
    - *balabbat* I:451ab
    - *čəqa šum* I:708a
    - *mälkäñña* III:700a
    - *ṣäḥafe lam* I:98b, 99a; III:1163a; IV:459b, 547b
- s. also Amara; Amhara, ethn.; Amhara Sayənt; Ifat; Šäwa; Yəfat; Wällo

Amhara National Democratic Movement, pol. II:433a

Amhara National State s. Amhara, reg.

Amhara Sayənt III:579a, 672a, 727a

Amharayge, pl.n. V:162b

Amharəñña s. Amharic

Amharic (Amarəñña), lang. I:230b, **232b–38a**; II:393b; V:384ab, 385b–86a, 387a
- areas and speakers IV:862b; V:339a–40a, 381b
    - Ačäfär I:67a
    - Addis Abäba I:88b
    - Agäw I:140a, 142a, 438b
    - Amhara V:238b–39a
    - Angot I:268a
    - Argobba I:332b
    - Betä Ǝsraʾel I:558a
    - Boorana (Boräna) I:608a
    - Däbrä Zäyt II:53a
    - Dämbəya II:76a
    - Damot II:79a
    - Dangəla II:87a
    - Dərre Dawa II:135b
    - Digaluu II:156b
    - Dime II:162b
    - Dullay II:204a
    - Eritrea II:370a; III:853b; IV:209a
    - Goǧǧam II:825a
    - Konso III:424a
    - Nayi III:1158a
    - Qabeena IV:246b, 247b
    - Qʷara IV:313a
    - Šeko IV:598b
    - Šinašša IV:664b
    - Soddo IV:685b
    - Yemeni V:52ab
    - Zay V:160b
- classification II:441b
- dialects **I:233b–34b**; II:404a–05a
    - *azmari* argot I:420b
    - *däbtära* argot II:54a
    - *ənzata* argot II:327b–28a
    - Goǧǧame II:926b
    - Gondärine II:76a
    - Mänz III:753b
- grammar **I:234b–38a**; II:441b–43a, 927b
- history I:230b, **232b–33b**
    - aristocracy I:338a
    - *ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz* IV:461a
- influenced by
    - Arabic I:303a, 308ab
    - Cushitic II:442b
    - English II:305ab
    - Gəʿəz II:732b
    - Italian III:223a
- influence on
    - Awŋi I:404b
    - Gafat II:650a
    - Gambella I:283b
    - Gəʿəz II:734b; IV:507b, 604b; V:12a
    - Gogot II:830a
    - Kəmantnäy III:383a, 384a
    - Oromo IV:70a
    - Təgrəñña IV:904b, 906b
    - Wälaytta IV:1088b
- language contact II:681b
    - Agäw I:139a–40b; IV:313a
    - Ethiopian Language Area II:412ab
    - Šinašša IV:663a
- mass media
    - films I:745b
    - newspapers and journals I:93b, 111a, 226b, 479b, 535a, 536ab; II:145a, 298b, 304b, 882a, 967a, 1069a; III:67b, 242b, 576a, 652a, 719b, 1173b; IV:126a, 206a–07a, 208b–09a, 330a, 614b, 870a, 1103b; V:37b–38a
    - printing IV:205a, 217b–18a, 423a
    - radio I:630ab; III:504a
    - television I:631a

  research and teaching **I**:113a; **II**:435a; **III**:301a; **IV**:374a–75a, 419b, 870b, 906a; **V**:8b, 274ab, 306a, 362b, 410b, 534ab, 535b–36b
    d'Abbadie **IV**:876a
    Abraham **I**:44b
    ARESAE **I**:328a
    Armbruster **I**:344a
    Baeteman **I**:434b; **II**:576b
    Bender **V**:273a
    Blumhardt **I**:598b
    Brzuski **I**:633a
    Cohen **I**:45a, 766a; **IV**:406b, 576b
    Dästä Täklä Wäld **II**:107a
    Ethiopian Language Academy **II**:411a, 955b; **III**:504a–05a
    Fusella **II**:592b
    Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Dästa **II**:607a
    Guidi **II**:909a
    Hetzron **III**:24b
    Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales **III**:168a
    Isenberg **III**:197ab
    Jensen **III**:271b–72a
    Kane **III**:337b
    Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:371a
    Klingenheben **III**:412b
    Leslau **III**:552b
    lexicography **I**:302a, 356a; **III**:236b, 400a
    Ludolf **III**:602b–03a
    Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos **III**:798ab
    Massaja **III**:848b
    Mayer **III**:891a
    missionaries **I**:726b, 728b; **III**:980b
    Mogäs Ǝqʷbä Giyorgis **III**:985b
    Mondon Vidailhet **III**:1000a
    Murād Kāmil **III**:1075b
    Pearce **IV**:128b
    Person **IV**:135b
    Polotsky **IV**:169a
    Praetorius **IV**:196a
    Raz **IV**:343a
    Ricci **IV**:387a–88b
    Schlobies **IV**:576a
    School of Oriental and African Studies **IV**:577b–78a
    Strelcyn **IV**:752a
    Taffäsä Habtä Mikaᵓel **IV**:817a
    Täsämma Habtä Mikaᵓel **IV**:866ab
    Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:876a
    Tubiana **IV**:997a
    University of Berlin **IV**:576a
    Urbino **IV**:1044a
    Varghese **IV**:1051ab
    Vittori **IV**:440b
    Wajnberg **IV**:1078a
    Waldmeier **IV**:1114b
  status and policies **I**:130ab, 338a, 728b; **II**:305a, 370a, 411a, 1022b, 1066a; **III**:207a, 211a, 281a, 356b, 358b, 503b–05a; **IV**:55b, 336b, 461a, 563a, 734b–35a, 760b, 1049a; **V**:441a
    anthem **IV**:741a
    education **II**:232a, 236ab, 274b; **III**:213b, 505a, 585b–86b, 587b, 620b, 928b; **IV**:251a, 1001a
    liturgy **IV**:271b
  vocabulary **IV**:1b, 79b, 507b
  writing system **IV**:580b, 582b, 583b–84b
  written sources
    Bible translation **IV**:28b; **V**:140b–41a, 495b
    correspondence **I**:542b; **II**:341ab
    manuscripts **V**:4b, 45b
    naming **III**:1127b
    printed books **I**:537ab; **III**:138b–39b, 343a; **IV**:217b
    Qurᵓān translation **IV**:309a
    tərgʷame **IV**:922b, 923b
    translations **V**:35a, 91a, 96a, 116b, 180b, 221b, 376b, 402a, 409b, 457a
  s. also Amhara; Amharic literature; Amharization; Argobba; Ethiopian Language Area; Ethio-Semitic; Old Amharic; script, Ethiopic
Amhara Sayənt s. Sayənt
Amharic Bible Dictionary, Lit. **V**:506b
Amharic Church Dictionary, Lit. **III**:27a; **IV**:636a
Amharic Conversation Book, An (Leslau), lit. **V**:81a
Amharic Language Academy s. Ethiopian Language Academy
Amharic literature **I:238a–46a**; **IV**:935b; **V**:127b, 253ab, 399a, 410a, 418b
  ill. **V**:151b
  authors
    Abbe Gubäñña **I**:30ab
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:114b, 122b–23b; **II**:63a
    Afäwärq Yoḥannəs **I**:124b–25a
    Alämayyähu Mogäs **I**:189ab
    Amäde Lämma **V**:232b
    Asäffa Gäbrä Maryam **I**:359a
    Aṣmä Giyorgis Gäbrä Mäṣiḥ **I**:112b, 373a
    Aššäbbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät **I**:385b
    Awlaččäw Däğäne **I**:403a
    Bäᶜalu Gərma **I**:426a
    Beka Namo **I**:522b
    Bərhanu Zäryəhun **I**:538b–39a
    Däbbäbä Säyfu **II**:4b–5b
    Däññaččäw Wärqu **II**:91ab
    Fəqrä Maryam Ayyälä **II**:522ab
    Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa **II**:617b
    Gäbrä Wäld Ǝngəda Wärq **II**:629ab
    Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **I**:313a
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:520b, 959b–60a
    Ḥəruy Wäldä Śəllase **I**:91b
    Isenberg **III**:197b
    Jesuits **I**:726b; **III**:281a
    Käbbädä Mikaᵓel **III**:315b–16a; **V**:493a
    Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:371a, 781b
    Lämläm **III**:493a
    Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683a–84a
    Mälᵓaku Bägossäw **III**:692ab
    Mammo Wəddənäh **V**:78a
    Mängəśtu Lämma **III**:730b
    Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:457b–58a
    Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer **V**:508ab
    Sənəddu Gäbru **IV**:620a
    Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:829b, 830b
    Täklä Haymanot of ᶜAdwa **III**:265a
    Zännäb **V**:141ab
  drama **I:243a–46a**; **IV**:940b–41b; **V**:66b
  early literature **I:238a–40a**, 703b, 728b; **II**:411a
  folktales **II**:556b–558a, 559a
  historiography, modern **I:241b–43a**; **IV**:843a
  historiography, traditional **I:240a–43a**, 531b; **II**:987a; **III**:41a, 44a, 274b, 493a; **IV**:535a, 546a, 547a; **V**:47b
  manuscripts **IV**:101b, 131a, 732b
  novels **I**:313ab; **II**:520b; **III**:532ab, 534b; **IV**:935b
  oral traditions **III**:495a; **IV**:39b, 40b–41a
  poetry and songs **II**:305b–06a, 584b–85b, 777b–79a; **III**:320b; **IV**:285a, 508b–09a, 602a, 710b–11a; **V**:59b, 67a, **481b–85a**
  proverbs **I**:165b, 482b; **II**:551b
  religious literature, Christian **I**:726b, 728b, 809b; **II**:32b, 140b, 282b, 337a, 457a; **III**:440a, 725b–26a, 844a, 1102a, 1210b; **IV**:618b–19a, 631a–32a, 653b, 880b; **V**:265a
    commentaries **I**:248ab; **III**:193b, 399b, 814b; **IV**:221b, 288b, 922b, 945a, 1190a
    hymns **III**:946b; **IV**:250b
    liturgy **IV**:273a, 280a
    magic **III**:638b, 639b, 944a; **IV**:38a; **V**:407b
    monastic **III**:993a, 997b, 998b
    theology **IV**:631b–32a
  religious literature, Islamic **I**:210b, 674b; **II**:742a; **III**:754b, 879a, 1058b, 1062b; **IV**:155a, 258a, 265a, 308b–09a, 847a

  research **V**:80b–81a, 287b
  royal songs **I**:230b, 233b, 238b; **II**:729a, 825a, 1055b; **V**:410b
  translated **IV**:606b
    Bible **I**:53a–54b, 302a, 429b, 574b–75b, 626a; **II**:553a, 606b, 607b; **III**:28a, 438a, 447a, 495a, 962a, 980b; **IV**:161a, 224b, 423a, 730b, 1110b
    bilingual manuscripts and editions **III**:139b–40a, 1176a; **IV**:280a
    European literature **II**:557a, 854a, 955b; **III**:316a, 798b, 891a; **IV**:243a, 312a, 870b, 1026b
    Gǝᶜǝz texts **I**:57a, 279b, 392b, 434a, 497b, 569a; **II**:141b, 155a, 517b, 619b, 748a, 1052b, 1073b; **III**:295a, 479a, 822b; **IV**:48a, 641a, 1103a
    law codes **I**:48a, 813b; **II**:378b
    Qurᵓān **I**:303a, 674b; **III**:1058b, 1125a
  s. also Amharic; *andǝmta*; Bible; Gǝᶜǝz literature; *gǝṭǝm*; historiography; *lǝbb wälläd*; manuscripts; theatre
Amharic Textbook (Leslau), lit. **V**:81a
Amharic Verb Morphology (Bender), lit. **V**:272b
Amharic–English Dictionary (Armbruster), lit. **I**:344b
Amharic–English Dictionary (Kane), lit. **III**:337b
amharische Version der Soirées de Carthage, *Die* (Mittwoch), lit. **III**:981b
Amharization **I**:232b–33b; **II**:341b, 652b, 661b; **III**:381a, 683a, 1129b; **IV**:312b–13a, 907a, 1010a
Amid, town **IV**:235a, 944b
Amida, king **I**:734b
  s. also Ǝllä Amida
Amidib, town **III**:26a
al-Amīn b. Ḥāmid b. Nāfᶜūtāy, *šayḫ* **I**:68a; **III**:60b
al-Amīn Idrīs, *qäññ.* **I**:**246ab**
  ill. **I**:246a
al-Amīn ᶜUṯmān al-Amīn, *šayḫ*, *muftī* **III**:211b
Amina Abubakr ᶜAli, wife Mǝnilǝk Iyasu **III**:928a
amīr, title **I**:200a, **246b–47a**: **II**:507ab, 697b; **III**:126b, 201a; **IV**:86a, 179a, 565b, 1046b–47a, 1084a; **V**:215b
  ᶜAdal and Zaylaᶜ **IV**:439a
    Abū Bakr b. Yimāğ Aḥmad **II**:385a
    Aḥmad Grañ **I**:53b, 155b; **II**:816b
    Ḥusayn b. Abī Bakr **II**:593a, 937a
    Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad **I**:505b, 518a
    Muğāhid b. ᶜAlī, **II**:988b
    Nūr b. Muğāhid **I**:415a; **II**:547b; **IV**:155b
    ᶜUṯmān b. Badlāy **II**:787b
  Egypt and Sudan
    ᶜAbdalwahhāb **II**:1041a
    Aḥmad Wad Ardab **III**:862b
    ᶜUṯmān b. Abī Bakr **III**:658a, 774b
    ᶜUṯmān Diqna **I**:212b, 247a
  Fellata **II**:518b
  Harär **I**:478b, 769a; **II**:1015a; **III**:1138a; **IV**:165b, 1016a, 1028b, 1167b
    Abādir ᶜUmar ar-Riḍā **I**:4a
    ᶜAbdalkarīm b. Abī Bakr **I**:51b
    ᶜAbdalkarīm b. Muḥammad **I**:32b
    ᶜAbdallāh b. ᶜAlī **I**:200a
    ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. Muḥammad **I**:33a, 35b
    ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **I**:36a, 155a, 200a, 307a; **IV**:571b
    ᶜAbdullāhi b. Muḥammad **I**:38b, 200a; **IV**:179ab, 1098b
    Abū ᶜAnğa **I**:51a; **III**:658a
    Abū Bakr b. ᶜAbdallāh **I**:200a
    Abū Bakr b. ᶜAbdalmannān **I**:51b
    Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad **I**:53b
    Aḥmad b. Abī Bakr **I**:154b, 200a, 649b
    Aḥmad b. Muḥammad **I**:33a
    ᶜAlī b. Daᵓūd **I**:199b
    Ḫalaf b. Abī Bakr, **I**:200a
    Ḥāmid b. Abī Bakr **I**:200a; **II**:990b
    Hāšim b. ᶜAlī **I**:200a; **II**:1044b
    Muḥammad I b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr **I**:36a, 200a; **III**:1149b–50b
    Muḥammad II b. Yūsuf **I**:36a, 200a
    Muḥammad III b. Yūsuf **I**:36a, 200a
    Ṣādiq **I**:199b
    Ṭalḥa b. ᶜAbdallāh **I**:200a
    Yūsuf b. Abī Bakr **I**:36a, 200a
  Ifat **IV**:444b
  relation to *imām* **IV**:761ab
  s. also Harär
amīr alāy, title **III**:1055b
amīr al-ḥadāriba, title **IV**:560a
amīr al-ḥağğ, title **I**:246b
amīr al-muᵓminīn, title **I**:246b
amīr nadabā, title **III**:81b
amīr silāḥ, title **I**:246b
amit, drink **II**:199b
"Amis du Cardinal Tisserant" **IV**:966b
Amitiés Françaises à l'Étranger **IV**:131a
Amiṭṭo (Amiṭo), chief **I**:542b; **III**:252a, 259a; **IV**:1120a
amlak, rel. **II**:248a
  s. also *Ǝgziᵓabǝḥer*
Amläkätawit, princess **II**:128b; **V**:69b
Amläsu Arᵓaya, wife Alula Ǝngǝda **I**:213a; **V**:73b
Amlém, Gr. **II**:890b
ammälaläs, mus. **IV**:521b; **V**:175a
Amman, town **III**:527a; **IV**:1049b
Ammänä Šäwa, *däğğ.* **I**:435b
Ammárᵓar, ethn. **I**:518b, 519b
Ammayyaa, ethn. **IV**:1009a
ammǝččo, food **II**:317b–18a
Ammǝḫa Abärra Kaśa, pol. **III**:318b–19a, 683b; **V**:**239b–40a**
  ill. **V**:240a
Ammǝḫa Dästa, *lǝğ* **IV**:858b
Ammǝḫa Giyorgis, abbot **III**:644a
Ammǝḫa Iyäsus, *mär.az.* **I**:32b, **247ab**, 273b–74a, 366a, 477b; **II**:193b, 589a, 873b, 1035a; **III**:631b, 1103b; **IV**:315b, 445b, 454a, 556a, 819b, 863a
Ammǝḫa Iyäsus, monk **V**:493b
Ammǝḫa Läṣǝyon s. Ammǝḫa Ṣǝyon
Ammǝḫa Ṡäḥay (Abbay), pol. **IV**:951ab, 952b
Ammǝḫa Śǝllase I s. Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śǝllase
Ammǝḫa Ṣǝyon, anc. **V**:236a
Ammǝḫa Ṣǝyon, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **I**:**247b–48a**, 292b, 432ab; **II**:24b
Ammǝḫa Ṣǝyon, fath. Zärᵓa Abrǝham **V**:144a
Ammǝro Śǝllase Abbäbä, *däğğ.* **II**:804b
ammǝst aläqa, title **I**:336b
  s. also *amsa aläqa*
Ammǝst Bet Gurage, ethn. **I**:664a; **II**:307b–08a, 478a, 780b, 914a, 929b; **III**:1064b; **V**:15b
  s. also Gurage
ammǝstǝyyo, mat.cult. **III**:283a
Ammǝstu aᶜǝmadä mǝśṭir, rel. **I**:**248ab**; **II**:61a, 1073ab; **III**:726a, 985b, 1102b; **IV**:271b, 618b, 1167a; **V**:374a
  baptism **I**:468b
  language **I**:238b
  teaching of **III**:1160b
  Trinity **IV**:990a
Ammǝstu Gordänna s. Soddo
ammǝstu ṣäwatǝwä zema, rel. **II**:123b; **IV**:487a; **V**:27b, 175b, 192a
  s. also *Dǝggʷa*; *Mǝᶜǝraf*
Ammianus Marcellinus, hist. **V**:517b
Ammóchostos s. Famagōstā
Ammoni, hermit **V**:86b
Ammonius, Canons of s. canon tables
Ammune Omar, wife Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:252ab
Amna, *asit* **III**:94a, 422b

Amnas “Sophia”, lit. **V**:276b
Amnesty International **V**:344a
amole, econ. **I**:**248b–49b**; **II**:215a; **IV**:500ab, 501b, 1125b; **V**:423a
  ill. **I**:249b; **IV**:501ab
  areas of production **I**:121a; **III**:205a
  currency **I**:768b, 827b–28b, 830b; **III**:1040b
  markets **I**:505a, 529a; **III**:761b
  trade **II**:298b, 839a; **III**:253a; **IV**:536b, 976ab
  transport **I**:677a; **III**:379b–80a
Amole, ethn. **IV**:501b
Amole, *kaati* **III**:432a
Amomum cardamomum s. cardamom
Amon, church author **III**:994a
Amonat, pl.n. **IV**:1081b–82a
Amonewos (Amonyos), *abba* **I**:**249b**
Amora Gadal, reg. **V**:548b
Amos, prophet **IV**:221a
Amotagär, anc. **V**:65b
amóyta, title **I**:116a, 363b, 406b; **III**:647b, 648b; **IV**:761b, 1107b
Ampär, cinema s. Cinema Empire
ᶜAmr b. al-ᶜĀṣ, rel. **I**:298b; **II**:648a; **III**:1109b
ᶜAmr b. al-Mundir, pol. **I**:42b
ᶜAmr b. ᶜUmayya aḍ-Ḍamrī, pol. **I**:369b; **III**:1043b; **IV**:799b
ᶜAmr Qälṣ́äḥay, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:901a
Amrot, painter **III**:20a
amš, title **I**:643b
amsa aläqa s. *yamsa aläqa*
Amsalä Krəstos, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:901a
Amsale, *däğğ.* **I**:45b, **249b–50a**
Amsale Bäyyänä, moth. Wägayyähu Nəgatu **IV**:1074a
Amsale Gännät Yəmär, wife Wägayyähu Nəgatu **IV**:1074a
Amsalu Aklilu, sch. **II**:299a, 603a; **III**:301b
amšo rim, econ. **I**:**250a**
Amsterdam, town **II**:223a, 424b; **III**:798b, 859b, 1168b; **IV**:137b, 579a; **V**:351b
Āmul, pl.n. **IV**:799a
amulets, mat.cult. **I**:724a; **III**:153a, 286b–87a, 636b, 629b, 739b, 937b; **IV**:203a, 749b, 850a, 851a–52a, 1005a
  healing **III**:3b–4b
  Islam **III**:641ab; **IV**:309b, 925b
  production **II**:54a; **IV**:925b
  protection **I**:590a; **II**:132a, 148b; **IV**:727a
  script **III**:166b
  tattoo **I**:601a
  texts **I**:293a, 326b; **II**:1045b; **III**:542b, 639a; **IV**:915a
  s. also *asmat*; *kətab*; magic; magic scrolls; *ṭälsäm*
Amuma, Or. chief **I**:**250ab**; **III**:1196b–97a
Amun (Amun-Re of Gem-(pa)-Iten), rel. **III**:361a, 459a, 1136a–37a
Amuru, reg. **II**:849a
An der äthiopischen Grenze, film **V**:317a
Ánᶜa, ethn. **II**:90a
Ana, rel. **IV**:363a
Anaa, ethn. s. Annaa
Anaağina (Annaağina, Anāğina), pl.n. **I**:206b, 353a; **III**:92b–93a; **IV**:155b, 570a, 571a
  ill. **III**:93ab
  shrine **III**:199b; **IV**:925a
  s. also Annaa; Šayḫ Ḥusayn
Anaeb s. Ebana
anaemia **I**:593a; **III**:692b
anaesthetic plants, zool. **II**:550a
ᶜAnagər, reg. **IV**:537a
anagʷənəsṭis, lector **I**:744a; **III**:378b; **IV**:48ab
Analecta Orientalia, per. **II**:436a
Ananya: *Gädlä Ananya* (of Däbrä Ṣärabi), lit. **I**:251a; **II**:40b, 469a, 643b
Ananya of Däbrä Ṣärabi, *abba* **I**:49a, **250b–51a**; **II**:40b, 464b
anaphora(s), lit. **I**:**251a–53b**, 799b; **II**:228b, 345a, 448b, 736b; **IV**:198b
  authored by or ascribed to
    Athanasius **I**:392b; **IV**:433a
    Epiphanius **I**:273a; **II**:249b, 337a
    Basil the Great **I**:497ab
    Cyriacus of Antioch **I**:843a
    Cyriacus of Behnesa **II**:339b; **IV**:1173b
    Cyril **I**:845b
    Dioscorus **II**:498a; **IV**:991a
    Gregory of Nyssa **II**:892a, 893b; **III**:915b
    Jacob of Serugh **II**:61a; **III**:262b, 263b
    John Chrysostom **I**:732a; **II**:339a; **III**:295a
    Michael the Syrian **III**:950a
    Simeon of Beth Arsham **IV**:662a
  education **IV**:281b–82a
  liturgy **I**:816a; **II**:61a, 417b, 449b, 774a; **III**:583b; **IV**:272a–74a, 280ab
  St. Mary **III**:809ab, 812a, 816a–17b
  study and translations **I**:95b, 112b; **III**:592b; **V**:525b
  theology **I**:732a; **II**:124a, 417a; **III**:1009a; **IV**:927b
  s. also *Akkʷätetä qʷərban*; *Anaphora of Our Lady*; *Anaphora of Our Lord*; Eucharist
Anaphora of Our Lady, lit. **II**:339b, 512b; **III**:135a, 137a, 630b, 809a; **IV**:231b, 992a, 1173b
Anaphora of Our Lord, lit. **II**:417b, 512b; **IV**:266b, 927b
Anaphora of St. James, the Lord’s Brother, lit. **IV**:783b
Anaphora of St. Mark, lit. **III**:134a
Anaphora of the 318, lit. **II**:510b; **III**:1176b; **IV**:280b
Anaphora of the Apostles, lit. **I**:434a, 732a; **II**:417b; **III**:137a, 439b; **IV**:131b–32b, 259b, 263b, 277b, 281a, 980ab; **V**:132a
Anaphora Pilati, lit. **V**:490a
Anasa, slave **III**:901a
Anastasis, rel. **II**:43a; **IV**:93b, 98a, 353a, 401a
Anastasius, emp. **III**:1081a, 1113b; **IV**:639a; **V**:369b, 462a
Anastasius of Sinai, church author **III**:994b; **V**:513b
Anästasyos s. Anəsṭasyos
anathema, rel. **I**:710b, 732a; **II**:148b, 516b, 891b–92a; **III**:722a, 780a, 791b; **IV**:268b, 874a, 1104a, 1171a
anathematism, rel. **I**:844b–45a; **II**:337a, 891b; **IV**:944a
Anatolia, reg. **II**:456a, 463b, 471b, 667b; **III**:110a, 545a, 770a, 931a; **IV**:675a; **V**:288a
  s. also Turkey
Anaximandros, geog. **I**:686b
Anba Č̣ara s. Amba Č̣ara
Anba Musa s. Moses the Black
Anbäs, St. (3 *Mäskäräm*) **I**:**253b–54a**; **II**:621b; **III**:826b
Anbäs, St. (2 *Taḫśaś*) **I**:**254ab**
Anbäs Gama, mil. leader **II**:826b
anbäsa s. lions
Anbäsa, mil. **V**:433b
Anbäsä Bäṣ́är s. Naᶜod
anbäsa bet, room **III**:573a
Anbäsa Bus Company **IV**:386a
Anbäsa Dawit, gov. **II**:383a, 826a
anbäsa mädäb, room **III**:573a
Anbäsa Wədəm, *aṣe* **I**:183b; **II**:129a; **III**:752b, 953b, 960b, 972a; **IV**:447a
  s. also Dəgnağan
Anbäsät Gäläba, reg. **II**:28a, 29a, 980b
Anbäso, *šəh*, spirit **IV**:570a
Ančarro, town **I**:543a; **III**:419b–20b; **IV**:257b
Ančarro, *wär.* **III**:420b
Ancaša, pl.n. **III**:278a
Ančəm, pl.n. **III**:1068b; **V**:159a
ancestors, rel. **I**:**254b–56a**, 647a; **II**:169a; **IV**:37b, 361a, 363a, 728a, 982b; **V**:413b
  areas and groups of cult
    Aari **I**:3a
    ᶜAfar **I**:116a, 117a
    Agäw **I**:143a; **III**:984a
    Allaaba **I**:206a

    Asaorta **I**:362a
    Awsa **I**:406b
    Basketo **I**:499b
    Burği **I**:643b
    Dullay **II**:205a, 206a
    Geto **II**:781a
    Gide’o **II**:788b
    Gurage **II**:295a, 296a, 298a, 478a, 930b; **IV**:35b, 607a
    Hadiyya **II**:489a
    Hamär **III**:1085a
    Malo **III**:713a
    Oromo **I**:20b, 21a; **II**:584a; **IV**:637a
    Šeko **IV**:600b
    Sidaama **IV**:657b–58a
    Somali **II**:166b, 180a, 639b, 1034a
    Təgre **I**:69b–70a, 550a, 587a
    Təgrəñña **I**:96a, 167ab; **II**:95a, 144a, 282a, 946a
  graves **IV**:959b
  sacrifices and gifts **IV**:122a, 442a, 443a–44a
  songs **IV**:710a–11b, 712b
anči hoy s. *ančihoy*
Ancient and Medieval History of Ethiopia to 1270 (Śərgəw Ḥablä Śəllase), lit. **IV**:636a
Ancient Egypt (Pharaonic Egypt), country **I**:163b; **IV**:346b; **V**:277a, 328b, 372a, 466ab, 476a, 538a
  ill. **III**:1023b
  contribution to
    agriculture **I**:151b, 481b
    art **II**:186b; **IV**:401a, 402b, 403b, 410b
    chronography **I**:735b
    circumcision **I**:747a, 748a
    divine kingship **III**:401b–02b
    games **II**:598b
    geography **IV**:236b
    historiography **III**:40b
    jewellery and adornments **III**:283a, 284b, 287a, 333b
    literature **III**:542b
    mathematics **III**:1202b
    medicine and diseases **I**:583b
    musical instruments **III**:389b
    titles **III**:1163b
  in literature **II**:813b; **III**:108a, 1022a; **V**:9b, 225b, 390a
  material culture **III**:1a
  relations with Ethio-Eritrean region **II**:**240a–41a**, 813b; **III**:45b, 142b
    Aksum **III**:939a; **IV**:295a
      Adulis **I**:104a, 105a; **II**:754b, 987b; **IV**:162a
    Dahlak **II**:64b
    Gaš region **II**:712b
    Greece **II**:879a
    Kush **II**:438b
    Meroë **III**:937a
    ᵓMSW **II**:987b
    Napata **III**:1136a–37a
    Pre-Aksumite culture **IV**:202a–03b
    Proto-Aksumite culture **IV**:227a
    Punt **I**:322a; **II**:255a; **III**:142a; **IV**:239a–42a
    tk r.w **IV**:891a
  research **II**:896b
  rulers **III**:182b, 674a
  sites
    Kawa **III**:361a
    Napata **III**:1136b
  sources and inscriptions **I**:59a, 104b, 294b, 515b; **II**:247ab, 334b, 885ab, 948b, 987b; **III**:19ab, 108a, 1010b, 1011b–12a, 1022a, 1136a; **IV**:133b, 162a
  trade **II**:255b; **IV**:974b
    incense **III**:130b–31a, 132a
    jewellery **III**:158a
    slaves **II**:150b
  s. also Egypt; “Ethiopian dynasty”; Kush; Punt
Ancient Harari s. Old Harari
Ancient of Days, art. **IV**:94a, 98a, 994b–95a; **V**:4a, 106a
Ancient South Arabian s. Epigraphic South Arabian
ančihoy, mus. **I**:437a; **V**:265b
Ančihoy Qəññət (Ṣäggaye Däbalqe), mus. **IV**:456b
Ančim s. Ančəm
ančoote (*Coccinia abyssinica*), bot. **I:256a**; **IV**:158b
Ancoratus s. *Ankäriṭos*
Anda Gabṭän s. Ǝndägäbṭän
ᶜAndä Haymanot (ᶜAmdä Haymanot), *ras* **I**:106a, **256ab**, 603a; **II**:619a; **III**:963a; **IV**:499a, 889a, 892b
ᶜAndäbərhan, sch. **I**:380b
Andabet s. Andəbet
al-Andalus, reg. **I**:298b, 369b; **II**:508a
Andāqābṭān s. Ǝndägäbṭän
andär, mus. **III**:172a
Andarača, town **I:257ab**; **III**:322a, 361b; **IV**:500b
  map **I**:257a
Andarača Maryam, church **III**:813b
Andargaččäw, *abägaz* **V**:272a
Andargaččäw Assäggəd, pol. **III**:668b
Andargaččäw Mäsay, *ras* **I:257b–258a**; **II**:406a–07a, 619a, 945b, 1011a; **IV**:859a; **V**:35a
  ill. **I**:257b
Andarge, pol. **I**:412a
Andärta s. Ǝndärta
Andas, king **III**:297b–98a
  s. also Ǝllä Amida II
Andayl, pol. **III**:385b–86a
Andəbet, pl.n. **II**:97b, 388b
andəmta, theol. **I:258a–59b**, 573b, 726b; **III**:522a; **IV**:101b, 144a, 562b, 766b; **V**:62a, 227b, 266b, 374b
  education and scholarship **II**:430b; **IV**:275a, 281b, 285b, 844a, 947a
  exegesis **I**:248b, 340a; **II**:473a; **III**:88a, 834a; **IV**:232a, 454b
    liturgy **III**:135a; **IV**:273a, 275a, 1173b
    New Testament **I**:570b; **II**:339b; **III**:688a
    Old Testament **I**:44a; **II**:482b; **III**:40a; **IV**:7a, 13a, 221b, 1190a
  printing **III**:139b, 955a
  relation to
    Fəkkare Iyäsus **II**:517a
    Ephrem **II**:332a
    language **I**:233b
    literature **I**:239b
    Śərᶜatä betä krəstiyan **IV**:631b
    tərgʷame **IV**:921b, 922b
  research **I**:812b; **III**:980a
  sources
    Fisalgos **II**:549b
    Jubilees **III**:303b
    Qälemənṭos **IV**:253a
    Revelation **IV**:384a
    Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:641a
  s. also *tərgʷame*
andənnät, rel. **V**:422a, 445b, 502b
Anderssen (Andersson), Ernst, trav. **IV**:577a
ᶜAndido Gäbrəᵓel, church **V**:145a
Andom Täsfa Ṣəyon, *däğğ*. **V:240a–42a**
Andhra Pradesh, reg. **V**:486b
Andrade, António de, miss. **I:259b–60a**; **III**:143a; **IV**:182b
Andrade, Lázaro de, miss. **I:260ab**, 540a; **III**:466a, 569b; **IV**:808a
Andrawos, abbot **II**:554b
André de Longjumeau, monk **V**:488a
Andrzejewski, Bogumił Witalis, sch. **I:260b–61a**; **II**:166a, 559b–60a; **IV**:39b, 65b, 578a, 700a–01a
Anduro, ethn. **II**:678b
Aneesa Kassam, sch. **II**:604a
Aneğ s. Gulé
Anəsṭasyos s. Muse
Anəsṭasyos, *däğğ*., *ras* **I:261ab**, 594a; **II**:254a, 495a; **V**:129b
Anfile s. Amfilla
Anfillo (Amfīlō, Emfīlō, Afillo), ethn. **I:262b–64a**; **II**:346a, 394b; **III**:757ab, 1015b; **IV**:172b
  ill. **II**:77b
  Catholicism **I**:722a; **III**:848b
  Fellata **II**:518a
  Bušašo **II**:851a; **III**:325a
  Iyasu IV **III**:256a
  Leeqaa **II**:851a; **III**:541b

  Mäčč̣a **III**:616b
  Mao **III**:755b
  Qälləm **IV**:256ab
  Šakačo **IV**:482a
Anfillo, forest **I**:262b; **IV**:13b, 572b
Anfillo, kingdom **II**:346a, 661a, 850a; **III**:756b–57a, 758a; **IV**:482a, 572b
  s. also Anfillo, ethn.
Anfillo, lang. **I:261b–62b**; **II**:848b; **III**:755b, 757a; **IV**:22a; **V**:383a
  map **I**:263b
  s. also Gonga
Anfillo, reg. **IV**:13b, 255b
Anfray, Francis, sch. **I**:105a, 320ab; **II**:206b, 782a; **III**:156a; **IV**:28a, 203b, 312b; **V**:307a, 358a
Anfur, son Qəbʾa Krəstos **IV**:267a
anga, soc. **IV**:656b
anğaamma s. *anğaančč̣o*
anğaančč̣o (pl. *anğaamma*), title **II**:489a, 963a; **III**:334a
Angäbo (Gäbgäb; Gäbgäbo), hero **I**:**264a**, 356ab; **III**:246a, 623a, 676a; **IV**:636b
Angača, town **I**:223b; **III**:73a, 337a, 1111a
Angäča, *wär.* **I**:223b; **III**:337b
Angär, riv. **II**:156a, 902a; **IV**:1156b
Angäräb, riv. **I**:**264ab**, 389b; **II**:838b; **III**:89a, 564a; **IV**:1155b
ᶜ*angäräb* (*angareb*), mat.cult. **II**:957b; **III**:83b
  s. also *alga*
angärgari, rel. **IV**:277b
angät, geog. **II**:308a
anğät mayät, rel. **IV**:36b
Angatge, *agär* **IV**:684a
Angatige, ethn. **II**:929b
Angeli, Jacopo, sch. **IV**:237b
Angelis, Francesco Antonio de s. De Angelis, Francesco Antonio
Angelis, Giulio de s. De Angelis, Giulio
Angelo tra la folla, film **V**:321b
angels, theol. **I**:173a, **264b–67b**; **II**:130b, 131a, 148a, 339b, 520a; **III**:59a, 378a; **IV**:476b–77a, 521b–22a, 619a, 631b; **V**:356b, 446a, 492b
  ill. **I**:266a, 267a
  art **I**:138a, **265b–67b**; **II**:30b, 39a, 47a, 59a, 331b, 349b, 692b; **IV**:94a, 97b, 98b, 126a, 282b, 301a, 317a, 850b, 916b, 1136a, 1151a; **V**:4ab, 134b, 556b
    crosses **II**:766a
    crowns **I**:823ab
    crucifixion **I**:825b
    Lalibäla **III**:482b, 487b
    Maiestas Domini **III**:665a, 666a, 822b
    märäwəḥ **III**:775b
    Mary **II**:351b; **III**:398ab, 820a
  categories **IV**:476b
  eschatology **I**:44a, 49b; **II**:312b; **III**:16b
  hagiography **II**:521a, 609b, 621a, 644a; **III**:444a, 479a, 581b, 893b, 1035a; **IV**:266a, 447a, 787a, 811b
  hymns and homilies **I**:342b, 357a, 497a; **II**:137a–138a, 139a–141a, 337a, 737ab; **III**:262b, 294b, 660a, 701a
  Islam **II**:648b; **III**:133b, 806a
  Judaism **III**:306b, 366a
  literature **I**:488b–489a, 515a; **II**:312a, 352b, 355a, 773b, 857a; **III**:195b, 303a, 1176a; **IV**:52b, 87a, 123ab, 136a, 252a, 253a, 260a, 641a, 787a, 918b
  magic **III**:636b, 639b, 944b; **IV**:850b
  music **III**:626b, 876b
  numerology **III**:1202b
  traditional religions **III**:382a
  Trinity **III**:893a, 965a
  veneration **I**:231b, 672a; **II**:123a; **III**:295a, 394b; **IV**:198a
  s. also *agaʾəzt*; Archangels; demons; Devil; eschatology; *kerubel*; *mälaʾəkt*; *surafel*
angel of death, theol. **III**:612b, 893b, 1035a
  ill. **II**:956b
  s. also angels; demons; devil
Angels, *Book of* s. *Mälaʾəkt*: *Maṣḥafa mälaʾəkt*
Angir, settl. **II**:570a; **III**:575a; **IV**:983a
Anglican Church (Church of England), rel. inst. **I**:535a, 740a; **II**:439ab; **III**:1009b; **IV**:1170a
  personalities **III**:197a, 301b, 596b; **IV**:337a, 465a, 730a, 989a
  s. also Church Missionary Society; Cowley; Gobat; London Society for Promoting Christianity among the Jews; St. Matthew's English Church
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, country **V**:284a, 469a, 541a
  areas and groups
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:528b
    Ḥabab **II**:947a
    Illubabor **III**:125a
    Kassala **III**:354b
    Mätämma **III**:863a
  boundaries **I**:617b; **II**:360b, 668b, 804b; **IV**:10ab
  economy
    coins **I**:829a
    slavery **IV**:680b
  policies on Eritrea **II**:363a, 364ab, 571a; **III**:597b, 800a
  role of
    ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Bäykädañ **II**:612a
    Lambie **III**:491a
    Mission Dakar-Djibouti **III**:975b
    Nadel **III**:1094b
    Unionist Party **IV**:1021b
  s. also Egypt; Sudan; United Kingdom
Anglo-Ethiopian agreement 1849 **I**:525a; **IV**:164a
Anglo-Ethiopian agreement (and military convention) 1942 **I**:133a, 402b; **II**:400b, 402b; **IV**:524a, 1025b, 1031b
Anglo-Ethiopian agreement 1944 **I**:133a, 171a; **IV**:1026a; **V**:284a, 541a
Anglo-Ethiopian Boundary Commission **III**:598b; **V**:143b
  s. also Ogaden; United Nations
Anglo-Ethiopian treaty 1897 **III**:687a; **IV**:406a, 708a; **V**:540b
Anglo-Ethiopian treaty 1902 **I**:483a, 614a; **IV**:14a, 671b; **V**:541a
Anglo-Ethiopian treaty 1907 **I**:614a; **III**:387a
Anglo-French treaty 1888 **II**:181b; **III**:475b
Anglo-French Entente 1904 **II**:497a
Anglo-Italian Protocol 1894 **II**:641a, 798a
Anglo-Italian Treaty 1895 **I**:481a; **IV**:1028b
Anglo-Šäwan Treaty 1841 **I**:239b; **II**:1036b
Anglo-Sikh wars **V**:459a
Angola, country **III**:1112a; **IV**:160a; **V**:391b
Angoläla (Angʷäläla), town **I**:79b, **267b–68a**, 274b, 661a; **V**:349b
  map **I**:268a
  Ethio-French Treaty 1843 **IV**:398a
  role of
    Mätäkko **III**:861b–62a
    Qälämäwärq **II**:1035a
    Śahlä Śəllase **II**:12b; **IV**:466b
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153b–54a
  trade **IV**:978b
Angoläla, *wär*. **I**:32a; **IV**:819b
Angoläla Kidanä Məḥrät, church **I**:267b
IV:554b, 823b, 888b, 1067a; **V**:13a, 44a, 70a, 92a, 120b, 237a, 415b, 432a
  association with
    Awsa **I**:406a
    Ğan Amora **II**:682b
    Kuᶜbar **III**:445b
Angorč̣a, settl. **III**:1039a
Angot, reg. **I**:230b, **268ab**; **II**:681ab, 752b; **III**:506a, 767b

 governors
  baḥər nägaš I:444a; IV:900b
  maʾəkälä angot III:625b
  raq masäre I:98b
  ras IV:330b
  ṣäḥafe lam III:1163a
  təgre mäkʷännən IV:900b
 religion
  churches III:163b, 578b, 819a; IV:1150b
  monasticism I:351a; IV:530a
 role of
  Lima IV:456a
  Marqos III:789b
  Oromo IV:545b
  Ṗawlos IV:125b
  Susənyos IV:845b
  Yonadab II:385a
  Yonaʾel IV:267ab
Angotay, mil. leader III:1144b
angʷá, bot. I:519a
ʿAngʷa, pl.n. II:698a
ʿAngʷa Giyorgis, church II:698a, 699b
ʿAngʷa Mikaʾel, church II:698a, 700a
Angʷäläla s. Angoläla
Anianos, monk I:445b–446a
Anibal (Käbbädä Mikaʾel), lit. I:244b; II:522b; III:316a; V:482b
animals (fauna) **I:268b–73a**; II:254b, 393b, 751b; IV:728b, 956b
 ill. I:269a (domestic), 272a (wild); IV:241ab
 animal husbrandry IV:4a, 60a, 504b, 706b; V:355a, 517b
 archaeology I:327b, 657a; II:762b, 821a; III:474a, 698b, 886a; IV:361a
  art I:76a, 78a, 169a, 175a, 219b, 292a, 660a; II:981a, 1051b; III:881b; IV:240a, 399a, 398b–400b; V:42b
  fossils I:311b, 327a; II:712a; III:489ab; IV:21a, 27b, 105a, 107a, 506b
  inscriptions I:758a
  tools I:397a
 art I:442b, 680b; II:270b, 288b–89a, 462b, 873b; III:488b; IV:188b, 320a, 735a, 1135b; V:55b–56a, 275a, 555a
 association with diseases and epidemics III:324a, 377a; IV:519a, 1107b
 domestic **I:268b–72a**; II:396b; III:68a; IV:643b, 886ab, 936b, 982b, 985ab, 1010a, 1067b
  forage I:66b, 453b, 468a; II:198a, 325b
  livestock I:150b, 477a, 490b, 499a, 548a, 664a; II:87a, 115a, 850b, 917a, 995b; III:462b, 735b; IV:32a, 262b, 471b, 472b, 706b; V:289b
  draught I:152b
  housing III:76b, 77b, 79b–81a, 82b, 83b, 899a
  management I:1022a
  sacrifice
   Christianity II:561b; III:546b; IV:12b
   Islam I:309a, 648b
   traditional religions I:143ab, 255b, 392a, 597a, 781a; II:80b, 173b, 179b; III:382b; IV:36b, 38a, 443b
  supervision I:80b, 510a, 644a; III:825a
  trade I:92b; II:715b, 817a
 literature II:549b, 557a, 559a–60a, 621b, 831a, 1029a; IV:40b, 66b, 447a, 513a, 514a, 700ab, 710ab, 712b, 788b; V:25a, 144a, 179b, 277a, 456a
 religion I:437a; II:311b, 551a; IV:64b–65a, 153a, 362a–63a, 450b, 600a, 727ab, 800b, 960a, 993a, 1062a
 taboos and symbolism III:402b, 548b; IV:801b, 1063b; V:431b
 uses IV:706a
  food I:491a; II:563b; III:200a, 341a; IV:1176b
  healing III:4a, 902b–03a
  material culture IV:651b, 658a, 1151a
  painting IV:91b–92b
  trade IV:665a
  transportation IV:976b; V:422b, 424a
 wild **I:272a–73a**, 638b; II:188b, 216a, 254b, 317a; III:712a, 734a, 961b; IV:116a, 311b, 611a; V:143a, 181b, 269a
  beliefs III:59a, 60a
  protection I:459b; II:70a, 491a; III:412a; IV:115a, 116a, 611a, 1006a
 writing and research IV:161b, 162b; V:330a
 s. also agriculture; antelopes; baboons; bees, birds; bulls; camels; cats; cattle; chickens; cows; donkeys; elephants; fish; game; goats; hippopotamus; horns; horses; hunting, hunters; hyenas; initiation; ivory; leather; leopard; lions; livestock; locusts; meat; meritorious complex; milk; monkeys; mules; oxen; pastoralism; rats; sacrifice; serpents; sheep; simen fox; skins; zibeth; zoological research
animism s. traditional religions
Aningeria adolfifriederici, bot. II:568a
Ankālá (Ankáli), ethn. I:103b, 116a, 117a–18a, 125a, 358a, 773a; II:90a, 959a, 1039b; III:115b, 186b, 1165a; IV:324a; V:302b
Ankäriṭos (*Ancoratus*), lit. **I:273ab**; II:336b, 338a
Ankäša (Hankäša), ethn. I:143b; II:86b, 827a, 967b
ʿAnkattó (ʿAnkattá), *imām* I:406a
ankəro: *Mäṣḥafä ankəro*, lit. II:764a
Ankəzan, anc. V:300b
Anko, anc. I:274a
Anko Wač̣o, reg. II:715a
Ankobär, mt. I:37a
 s. also Ǝmmä Məḥrät
Ankobär, town I:79b, **273b–74b**; II:1035a; IV:171a, 1107a; V:40a, 41a, 275a, 349b–50a, 539b
 ill. I:274a
 map I:273b
 architecture II:589a, 721b–22b, 873b
 church education II:473b; III:370a, 914a
 economy and trade III:190b; IV:978b; V:350a
 history I:410b; II:193b, 524a; III:729a, 780a; IV:171a, 556a, 558a, 598b, 782a, 878b, 1038b, 1115b; V:539b
  campaigns and military IV:452b, 557a, 569a, 679b, 1107ab
  craftsmen and missionaries I:373a, 576b, 769a; II:322a; III:283a, 436b, 891a; IV:47a, 69b–70a; V:349b
  resistance I:412a
  rulers and governors
   Amməḫa Iyäsus I:247a; II:193b, 873b; IV:556a
   Asfa Wäsän I:366a; II:12a
   Ayyälä Ḫayle I:412b
   Ḫaylä Mikaʾel I:435b; II:1060b
   Mənilək I:283a; II:545a, 729b; III:555a, 867a
   məsläne III:940b
   Śahlä Śəllase I:267b; IV:467a
   Tewodros IV:557a, 569a
   Wäsän Sägäd IV:1153b–54a
   Wəbe Aṭnaf Sägäd IV:1169b
 religion II:473b; III:370a, 627b, 631b, 914a; IV:870b, 878b
 seismology IV:598a
 travel and writing III:445b; IV:495b; V:275a
Ankobär, *wär.* I:332a, 343b; IV:819b
Ankobär Argobba, lang. I:331a
Ankobär Giyorgis, church I:247b, 273b
Ankobär Mädḫane ʿAläm, church I:273b; IV:878b
Ankobär Maryam, church I:273b
Ankobär Mikaʾel, church I:122a, 273b; III:666b, 914a; IV:467a; V:62a, 80a

Ankobär Täklä Haymanot, church **I**:122a
Ankober serin, zool. **I**:589a
Ankyra (Ankara), pl.n. **IV**:944b
Ankyorotos s. *Ankäriṭos*
Anna (Anaa), reg. **II**:232b; **IV**:155a
Anna, St. s. Anne, St.
Annaa, anc. **IV**:342a
Annaa (Anaa), ethn. **I**:276a, 427a; **II**:681b; **V**:241a
Annaa (Aman Amba, Funnan Dimo), shrine **IV**:925a; **V**:160a, **241a–42b**
  ill. **V**:241b–42a
  map **V**:241a
  s. also Anaağina
annäbabäro, dish **I**:623a
Annāğina s. Anaağina
Annales d'Éthiopie, per. **I:274b–75a;** **II**:305a, 437a, 782a; **III**:315b; **IV**:372a; **V**:274b, 287b, 358a
Annales omnium temporum (Ranzano), lit. **IV**:369a; **V**:498ab
Annali dell'Africa orientale italiana, lit. **IV**:973a
annals, lit. **I**:109b, 231a, 240a, 714b; **II**:631b; **III**:42b, 154a, 160b, 671a
Annals (aṭ-Ṭabarī) s. *Taʾrīḫ ar-rusul wal-mulūk*
Annals of ᶜAddi Näᶜammən, lit. **I**:50a, 524a; **II**:16b, 465ab, 539b; **III**:416a; **IV**:499b; **V**:408a
  s. also Maḥṣäntä Maryam
Annals of Maḥṣäntä Maryam s. *Annals of ᶜAddi Näᶜammən*
  s. also chronicles; historiography
Annaratone, Carlo, entr. **IV**:913a
Anne, St. (Hannah), moth. Mary **I**:229a, 672a; **II**:512b, 555b; **III**:704b, 809b; **IV**:317a, 355b, 478a
  s. also *Ḥanna*: *Gädlä Ḥanna*; Mary, St.
Anneebo, *woma* **IV**:956a
Annesley Bay, pl.n. **I**:275a; **II**:803b; **III**:1138b
  s. also Zula
Annesley, George, Lord (Lord Valentia) **I:275ab**; **III**:286a; **IV**:128b, 503a, 1022a, 1109b; **V**:402b
Annibal s. *Anibal*
Anniy, soc. **V**:241b
Anniyo, king **III**:336b
Anniyya (Annia, Annya), ethn. **I:275b–76a**, 427a; **II**:857b; **III**:244b–45a, 1049b; **IV**:60a, 301b; **V**:337a
  s. also Baarentu
Anno, Hadiyya king **III**:336b
Anno Bako, chief **II**:628a
Annuaire d'Ethiopie, per. **IV**:398a
Annunciation (*Bəśrät*, *Təsbəʾət*), rel. **I**:671ab, 730b; **III**:538b; **IV**:619a, 692b
  ill. **III**:488a; **V**:193ab
  in art **I**:266b; **II**:14a, 46b–47a, 120a, 692b; **III**:819a, 821a, 826b; **IV**:98a, 317a, 793b, 1136a, 1183b
  in literature **III**:262b, 290b, 293b, 814b; **IV**:788b
  s. also Däbrä Bəśrät; *Däqsəyos*; feasts; Mary; *Təsbəʾət*
Annuncio Eritreo, per. **IV**:208a
Annya s. Anniyya
Anogeissus leiocarpus, bot. **I**:807b
anointment, rel. **I**:807a; **III**:967a
  association with
    meritorious complex **II**:257a, 601b
  offices
    abun **II**:243a, 357a
  use of
    nug **III**:1201b
    oil **IV**:11a
  uses **IV**:728a, 804b, 956a
    baptism **I**:468b, 469b
    birth **I**:590b–91a, 592a, 597b
    buuna qallaa **I**:656b
    coronation **I**:177a, 515a, 803ab; **II**:212b, 295b, 863b; **IV**:618a, 770b, 931a; **V**:6b
    gadaa **II**:636a, 637b, 638b; **III**:1089b
    healing **I**:446b–47b, 725b; **II**:338b; **III**:5a, 523a, 1098a
    matrimony **III**:870b–71b
    ordinations **IV**:48a
    pilgrimages **IV**:153a
  s. also *abbaa muudaa*; *Baḥrəy*: *mäṣḥafä baḥrəy*; baptism; butter; Christology; *ḍibaayuu*; *meron*; *muuda*; myron; oil; *Qändil*: *mäṣḥafä qändil*; *Qəbat*; *Ṣägga*; unction
Anole, town **I:276b–77a**, 352b
  map **I**:276b
Anomoeans, rel. **V**:531a
  s. also Arius; Arianism
Anopheles arabiensis, zool. **III**:670a
Anore (Anorewos), *däğğ*. **I:277ab**
Anorewos: *Gädlä Anorewos* **I**:277b; **II**:26a, 643a; **III**:591b; **V**:5b–6a
Anorewos, *däğğ.* s. Anore
Anorewos "the Elder", St. **I**:229a, **277b–78a;** **II**:26a, 267a, 294b, 469b, 525a; **III**:520b, 633b, 1207a; **IV**:425a, 514b, 568a, 812b, 834a, 1000b; **V**:144ab, 315a
Anorewos "the Younger", St. **I:278a**
Anqär Baʾatti, arch. site **I**:181a
Anqäṣ zä-kidan, rel. **IV**:281b
Anqäṣä amin, lit. **I**:238b, **278ab;** **II**:280a, 281a, 738b; **III**:14b; **IV**:308b, 947a
Anqäṣä bərhan (*Wəddase wägənay läʾəmma adonay*), lit. **I:278b–79b;** **II**:737a, 895b; **III**:646a, 701b, 817b, 897a, 913b; **IV**:96a, 198a, 231a, 232a, 1173ab; **V**:27b
  s. also *Dəggʷa*; *Mälkəʾa anqäṣä bərhan*; *Məʾəraf*
Anqäṣä halleta s. *Halletat*
Anqäṣä nəssəḥa, lit. **I:279b–80a;** **III**:1211a; **IV**:132a
  s. also *Nuzaze*: *mäṣḥafä nuzaze*
Anqäṣä qəddase, rel. **IV**:281b
Anqäṣä Ṣəyon, archt. **III**:766b; **V**:190b
  s. also *mäqdäs*
Anqiṭos, king **IV**:596ab
Anqʷalit Gʷangul, wife Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:939a
ᶜAnsäba, reg. **I:280b–81a;** **III**:313a; **V**:300a, 333b, 335a
  administrative division **I**:103a; **II**:250b, 251b, 368b, 533b, 989b; **IV**:525a; **V**:300a
  areas **V**:333b, 335a
  climate **I**:754b
  economy **III**:65b
  ethnic groups and languages
    Algäden **I**:198a
    Beni ᶜAmər **III**:7b
    Bilin **I**:584b, 585b; **II**:533b
    Təgre **I**:68b, 69b, 550b; **III**:735a, 824b; **IV**:895a
  history **I**:8a, 202a, 448b, 528b; **II**:265a
  religion **III**:344a
  s. also Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba
ᶜAnsäba, riv. **I:280ab**, 480a; **II**:45a, 251a, 977a, 988a; **III**:192a, 344b, 1070b; **IV**:434a, 564ab
  ill. **I**:280b
  map **I**:280a
ᶜAnsäba-Bogos, reg. **II**:272b
Ansaldo Corporation **I**:629b
anṣār s. Mahdists
anṣar, lit. **IV**:508a
Anṣar, pol. **IV**:755a
Ansäta, reg **V**:66a
Anse, *káwo* **IV**:1094a
Anṣəya, riv. **II**:8a
Ansita s. Opuuo
Anṣokiya, battle **I**:157a; **II**:111a; **III**:1209a; **IV**:610a
Anṣokiya (Anṭalya, Anṭūkīya), reg. **I:281ab**, 366a; **II**:709a, 775b, 776b; **IV**:714b, 1111b; **V**:40a, 238b
  map **I**:281b
Anṣokiya-Gämza, *wär*. **V**:40a
anṭafi, rel. **I**:743a
Anṭakya s. Anṣokiya
Anṭalo (Hənṭalo, Ḥinṭālū), town **I**:78b–79a, **281b–282b**, 667b; **II**:297b–98a, 466a, 469b, 664a, 1040b; **III**:761a, 788b; **IV**:128b, 189a, 871b, 1108b, 1164a; **V**:92b

Anṭalo (Hənṭalo, Ḥinṭālū)
  ill. **I**:282a
  map **I**:282a
Anṭalo limestone **II**:750b; **III**:1181a
Antamani, pl.n. **V**:276a
Antänäh Gäbru, *qesä gäbäz* **I**:190b; **V**:84a
antelopes, zool. **I**:272b, 311b; **II**:563a, 985a; **III**:5a, 69ab, 170b, 456b, 749b–50a, 1027a, 1133b; **IV**:20b, 107a, 300b, 400ab, 652a, 1151a; **V**:181b, 289a
Antestia, bot. **I**:764b
Anṭəyakos: *Mäṣḥafä Anṭəyakos* (Athanasius), lit. **I**:393a
anthems, national, mus.
  of Djibouti **II**:183a
  of Eritrea **II**:357b; **IV**:907b
  of Ethiopia **I**:347a; **II**:397a; **IV**:110b, **741ab**; **V**:67a
  of Somalia **IV**:707a
  of Sudan **IV**:756a
  other **IV**:71b
  s. also state symbols
Anthony, St. (Ǝnṭonəs) **I:282b–83a**; **II**:969a; **IV**:87b, 477a, 478b, 515a, 789b; **V**:144a
  association with
    monasticism **II**:747ab; **III**:17b, 542a, 990a; **IV**:401a, 478b
  hagiography **I**:392b, 799a; **II**:642b, 969a, 971a; **III**:804a, 993b, 1190a; **V**:444a
  in art **II**:46b, 692a; **IV**:301a; **V**:210a
  relation to
    Abranyos **IV**:88a
    Kiros **III**:411a
    Liqanos **III**:1190a
  Śərᶜatä mənkʷəsənna **I**:229a
  s. also Abba Anṭonyos (Gondär); *Asceticon*; Dayr Anbā Anṭūniyūs; Ǝnṭonəs (Ṭana); St. Anthony Famagōsta; *Təmhərt zäᵓabba Ǝnṭonəs*; *Təᵓəzazä abunä qəddus Ǝnṭonəs*
Anthony of Aleppo, monk **IV**:230b
Anthony, *Rules of*, lit. **III**:995a, 996a, 997b
Anthony the Syrian, rel. **IV**:849b
anthraquinone dye **IV**:92a
anthrax, dis. **II**:299b; **V**:212b
Anthropologia Agostiniana (Abraha François), lit. **V**:212b
Anthropological Society **V**:452b
anthropology s. ethnography and ethnology; research
Antichrist (Hyppolitus), lit. **II**:380a, 919b; **III**:17a, 35b–36a
Antichrist, rel. **I**:488a; **II**:380ab; **IV**:235b, 252b, 653b
  s. also Eschatology
anti-colonialism **I**:778a; **II**:571a, 794a, 1022a, 1064a; **III**:266b; **IV**:9a, 109a, 699b, 708a, 942b, 1027b, 1029b, 1031b
anti-Fascism **I**:367a, 487b; **II**:278a; **III**:241b, 833b, 1173b; **IV**:74a, 109b–10a, 206a, 504a, 742a, 965b; **V**:106b
anti-imperialism **III**:266b; **IV**:110a, 1049b
Antikenmuseum Berlin **II**:146a
Antinori, Orazio, dipl., sch. **I:283a**, 704a, 713a; **II**:475a; **III**:220a, 239a–40a, 555a, 955b; **IV**:150a, 409a, 557b, 681b, 741b
  s. also Antinori Expedition
Antinori Expedition **V:243ab**, 309b
  ill. **V**:243b
  s. also Antinori; Cecchi; Chiarini; Società geografica italiana
Antioch, Council of **IV**:624a
Antioch, town **I**:370a; **II**:329b, 454a; **III**:274b; **IV**:209b, 292b, 486b, 596a, 638b–40a, 772a, 783b–84a, 807b, 874a, 943b, 945a; **V**:45a, 49b, 72a, 355b, 372b, 531a
  s. also Isaac of Antioch; Jacobites; Severos of Antioch
Antiquity, per. **I**:813a
Antirrhetikos (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
Anti-Slavery Society **IV**:737a
Antonelli, Pietro, count **I**:118a, **283ab**, 363b, 458a, 682a; **II**:532a, 809a; **III**:121a, 227b, 234b–35a, 240a, 555b, 647b, 831b, 924a, 1148a; **IV**:409a, 494b, 557b, 681b, 982a; **V**:96a, 362a
Antonini itinerarium, lit. **V**:363b
Antoninus of Piacenza, trav. **II**:763b
Antonio, monk **V**:285ab
Antonio Abissino, Fra **IV**:529b
Antonio da Virgoletta, miss. **V**:503b
Antonio Dalla Porta s. Antonio da Virgoletta
Antonio of "Urvuar", monk **V**:195b
Antonopoulos, comp. **II**:883a
Anṭūkīya s. Anṣokiya
Anuak s. Añwaa
Anuma s. Hanoma
Añwaa (Anywa, Anuak, Yambo), ethn. **I:285a–86a**; **V**:382b
  ill. **I**:285b; **V**:342ab
  areas
    Gambella **II**:668b
    Gilo **II**:799a
    Illubabor **III**:125b
    Sudan **IV**:759a
  customs and rituals **I**:840b; **II**:973b; **III**:151a, 1127b; **IV**:710b; **V**:281a
  economy **II**:601b; **IV**:175b
  history **III**:491a; **IV**:176a, 677b, 867a, 964a; **V**:348ab
  material culture **I**:500a, 502a; **III**:78b, 81a, 171a–72a
  relation to
    Baale **I**:424b
    Čai **I**:666a
    Komo **III**:422a, 423a
    Mağaŋgir **III**:629ab
    Nuer **III**:1199b–1200a
    Opuuo **IV**:33a, 35a
    Suri **IV**:768a
  research **IV**:366b
Añwaa (Anywa, Anuak, Yambo), lang. **I:283b–85a**, 574b, 626a; **II**:412b; **III**:1182b, 1184ab, 1185b–86b, 1198a; **IV**:23b; **V**:382a
  map **I**:284a
al-Anwār al-mutarākima (Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī) **III**:1061b
Anya Anya, pol. **IV**:299b, 758a
Anyuak s. Añwaa
ᶜAnza, arch. site **II**:698b; **III**:1163a; **IV**:581a, 745a
Anzäkonba, anc. **III**:381a
Anzani, Arturo, sch. **II**:329a; **III**:1204a; **V**:376b
Anžäre, riv. **I**:128b
Anze Franco, Emilio, dipl. **I**:286a
Anze Matienzo, Eduardo, pol. **I**:171a, **286a–87a**, 790a; **II**:365a, 369a, 405b; **III**:129a; **IV**:1026a
  ill. **I**:286b
A.O.I. s. Africa Orientale Italiana
Aosta, Duke of s. Savoia, Amedeo di
Apa Aaron, St. **V**:467b
Apa Hor, pl.n. **IV**:401a
Apa Shenoute s. Šenute
Apadana, reg. **IV**:202b
Aphilas s. Afilas
Aphrahat, wr. **I:287ab**; **II**:381a; **IV**:783b
apiculture s. bees and beekeeping
Apis mellifera abyssinica, zool. **I**:516a
Apis mellifera adasoni, zool. **I**:516a
Apis mellifera litora, zool. **I**:516a
Apis mellifera monticola, zool. **I**:516a
Apis mellifera yemenitica, zool. **I**:516a
Apocalypse s. *Revelation of John*
Apocalypse of Ezra s. *Ezra*, *apocalypse of*
Apocalypse of Gorgoryos s. *Gorgoryos*, *apocalypse of*
Apocalypse of Mary s. *Mary*, *apocalypse of*
Apocalypse of Paul s. *Paul*, *apocalypse of*
Apocalypse of Peter s. *Peter*, *apocalypse of*
Apocalypse of Pseudo-Methodius s. *Pseudo-Methodius*
Apocalypse of Thomas s. *Thomas*, *apocalypse of*
apocalyptic literature, lit. **I**:49a, 487b–88a, 558a; **II**:45b,

142b, 149a, 517a, 624a, 752b; **III**:14a, 665b, 726a, 945a; **IV**:12a, 180a, 213a, 234a, 252a, 253a, 649b, 927b–28b
  s. also Antichrist; *Baruch*, *Apocalypse of*; *Baruch*, *Book of*; *Dagəm məṣᵓatu läkrəstos*; *Dərsanä Gäbrəᵓel*; *Dərsanä Maryam*; *Dərsanä Raguᵓel*; *Dərsanä ᵓUraᵓel*; *Enoch*; eschatology; *Ezra*, *Apocalypse of*; *Gorgoryos*, *Apocalypse of*; *Isaiah*, *Ascension of*; *Mälaᵓəkt*: *mäṣḥafä mälaᵓəkt*; *Nägärä Muse*; *Paul*, *Apocalypse of*; *Peter*, *Apocalypse of*; *Pseudo-Methodios*, *Apocalypse of*; pseudoepigrapha and apocrypha; *Raᵓəyä Maryam*; *Revelation of St. John*; *Sibyl*, *Wisdom of*
apocrypha s. pseudoepigrapha and apocrypha
apocryphes éthiopiens de la Bible, *Les* (Basset), lit. **I**:504b
Apollinaris of Laodicea, rel. **I**:845a; **III**:1007b, 1169ab; **IV**:288a
Apollo, rel. **I**:497b
Apologetical Explanation on the Hexameron (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
Apologia ad Constantium (Athanasius), lit. **I**:46a, 248a, 392b, 718a; **II**:478b; **IV**:487a, 784b–85a
Apólogos, pl.n. **IV**:134a
Apology of Aristides, lit. **I**:472b
Apology to Emperor Constantius s. *Apologia ad Constantium*
Apophthegmata Patrum, lit. **I**:282b; **II**:737b; **III**:994b–95b, 1025a
  s. also *Zena abäw qəddusan*
apostles, rel. **I**:326b, 445b, 446b, 489a, 533b, 672a; **II**:116ab, 154ab, 244b, 248b, 289b, 351a, 352ab, 354b–55a, 464b, 469b, 470b, 503a, 511a, 517a, 536b, 539b, 941a, 1072b; **III**:288b, 378b, 398a, 626a, 701a, 714a, 803a, 809a, 893a, 945a, 972a, 1022ab, 1161a, 1176b, 1202b, 1206b; **IV**:1a, 93b, 123b, 136a, 234b, 251b–52a, 279a, 317a, 322a, 476b, 433b, 476b–77a, 521b, 529a, 589b, 623a–24a, 625b, 629b, 927b, 928b–29a, 971ab; **V**:426a
Apostolic Canons (*Canons of the Apostles*), lit. **III**:519ab, 775b, 942b; **IV**:234b, 623b, 980b
Apostolic Constitutions, rel. **IV**:623b, 980a
  s. also *Didəsqəlya*
Apostolic Tradition s. *Traditio Apostolica*
Apostolic Vicariate of NN s. Vicariate Apostolic of NN
  in art **II**:13b–14a, 351b, 519a, 525b; **III**:487a, 665a, 677b, 776ab, 827a; **IV**:96a, 98b, 293b, 528a, 612b–13a, 629b; **V**:4a, 55b, 134b, 209ab
  s. also *Apostles*, *Acts of the*; *Apostles*, *Anaphora of the*; *ḥawaryat*: *Gädlä ḥawaryat*; *Traditio apostolica*
Apostles, *Acts of the* (*Gəbrä ḥawaryat*), lit. **I**:**288ab**, 569a, 575a, 576b, 679ab, 730a, 798a, 816a; **II**:774ab, 969a; **III**:7b, 135a, 137a, 724b, 812b, 819b, 820b, 823b, 1172b; **IV**:141b, 234a, 274a, 278a, 423a, 621b; **V**:525b
  s. also *ḥawaryat*: *Gädlä ḥawaryat*
Apostles, *Anaphora of the*, lit. **I**:251a, 252b, 434a; **II**:417b; **III**:137a, 439b, 1097b; **IV**:131b–32b, 259b, 277b, 280b–81a
Apostles, *Constitution of the* s. *Didəsqəlya*
Apostles, *Epistle of the*, lit. **IV**:234ab
Apostles and disciples, rel. **IV**:624a
Apostoli (Awsteli), cra. **V**:421a
Apparecchio alla morte, lit. **IV**:870b
Apparition of the Virgin Mary at Məṭmaq, art. **I**:266a, 485b; **II**:14a, 47a; **IV**:98a
Apparition of the Virgin Mary at Məṭmaq, feast s. *Däbrä Məṭmaq*
Apparition of the Virgin Mary at Məṭmaq, lit. **II**:349a
Appelius, Mario, wr. **V**:394b
appendicitis, dis. **II**:170b
Appenzeller, Heinrich, artisan **II**:102b; **III**:121a
Appion, eccl. **V**:277a, 467b
Appleyard, David L., sch. **I**:139a; **IV**:578a
Aprico, Adolfo, trav. **IV**:981b
aqaat qaal, rel. **IV**:364a
ᶜAqabah, gulf **IV**:345a, 348a; **V**:471a, 511b
ᶜAqabī, ethn. **V**:437b
Aqäd, star **IV**:766b
ᶜaqänṣän s. *ᶜaq̱aṣen*
Aqaqi (Great Aqaqi), riv. **I**:289a; **II**:544a; **III**:121a, 472a; **V**:350a, 351a, 353ab
Aqaqi (Akaki; Haqaaqii), town **I**:85b, **289ab**, 346a, 629b; **II**:544b; **III**:345a, 550b; **IV**:387b, 552b, 913b, 1039a; **V**:351b
  ill. **I**:289a
  map **I**:289b
Aqaqi, *wär*. **IV**:1009b
Aqaqi Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **IV**:1099a
aqära **I**:698a
Aqarəyos s. Abgar
aqanṣän s. *ᶜaq̱aṣen*
ᶜaqaṣen (*ᶜaqqabe ṣänṣän*, *aqanṣän*, *ᶜaqaṣəna*), title **I**:**290a**; **II**:297b, 466a, 729a; **III**:625a; **IV**:538a, 762a, 893b; **V**:341a
ᶜaqaṣəna s. *ᶜaq̱aṣen*
Aqästa, town **III**:475a; **IV**:1149a
ᶜAqayl, anc. **IV**:697b
ᶜaqäytat, title **I**:290b
ᶜAqbä Mikaᵓel, *baḥ.n.* **III**:320b; **IV**:670b, 817b
aqetzär, mil. **I**:**290ab**; **III**:579b; **V**:432ab
ᶜAqīl, *as-sayyid* **III**:1057b
ᶜAqīl b. Abī Ṭālib (Caqil Abuu Taalib), anc. **II**:180a; **IV**:311a
Aqīq (Ptolemais of the Huntings), port **I**:430b, 480a; **II**:255a; **III**:1117a; **IV**:133b, 162a, 241b
ᶜAql, is. **I**:299a
Aqlesya, moth. Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:621a
aqmar, comp. **I**:785a
Aqobo, riv. **III**:125b
Aqoondarro waa u nacab jacayl (Faarax M.J.Cawl), lit. **IV**:700b
ᶜAq̱ordät (Aq̱ordät, Agordat), adm. **I**:101b, 103b; **II**:360b, 363a, 368ab; **IV**:1050a
  s. also Barka; Gaš Barka
ᶜAq̱ordät, arch. site **I**:**292a**; **II**:712a; **IV**:240b
  s. also Gaš group
ᶜAq̱ordät (Aq̱ordät, Agordat), battle of **I**:115a, 159b, 335a, 481a; **II**:836b; **III**:227a; **IV**:1018a, 1028a
ᶜAq̱ordät (Aq̱ordät, Agordat), town **I**:**290b–91b**, 476b, 745a; **IV**:1042ab; **V**:354a
  ill. **I**:290b, 481a
  map **I**:291b
  ethnic groups
    Algäden **I**:198a
    Barka **I**:480a
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:455b, 528ab
    Fellata **II**:518b
    Hausa **II**:1048b
    Säbdärat **IV**:434ab
    Təgre **IV**:897a
  history **I**:159b–60a, 246a, 265a; **II**:273a; **III**:345ab, 1060ab; **IV**:168b, 240b, 813a, 1042ab, 1050a
  infraestructures **II**:357b; **III**:342b, 1145a; **IV**:326b–27a, 1059a
  religion **III**:111b, 210ab, 1031ab; **V**:266b
  s. also angels
ᶜaqqabe ḥəgg zawəᵓətu ṣäḥafe Aksum, title **IV**:486a
ᶜaqqabe mäṣaḥəft, title **III**:742b

ᶜaqqabe säᶜat, title **I**:**292b–93a**, 594a, 719b; **II**:212b; **III**:357b, 990b; **IV**:633ab, 667b, 937a; **V**:115a, 297b, 374a, 445b
  association with
    Däbrä Hayq **II**:24a–25a, 427a
    Däbrä Libanos **II**:213a; **III**:478b, 713b, 990b
    Däbrä Mətmaq **II**:35b
  title bearers **IV**:937a
    Abranyos **III**:369b
    Amməḫa Ṣəyon **I**:247b, 432a
    Aśära Krəstos **I**:362b–63a
    Bəsṭawros **I**:549a
    Ǝsṭifanos **II**:427a
    Gäbrä Krəstos **I**:247b
    Ḫirutä Amlak **III**:38b
    Käbte **I**:259a; **II**:473a, 1073ab; **III**:1103b
    Krəstos Täsfanä **II**:461b
    Mäksimos **II**:30a
    Nägädä Iyäsus **I**:620a; **II**:418a; **III**:1101a; **IV**:617b
    Sälama **III**:964a
    Śäräqä Bərhan **I**:485b; **II**:466b; **IV**:537a
    Täsfa Giyorgis **II**:383a; **IV**:410a
    Tewologos **III**:1100b
    Wäldä Ḥawaryat **III**:251b; **IV**:1104a
    Yoḥannəs **III**:1101a
    Zäᵓiyäsus **III**:257b
  s. also Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos
ᶜaqqabe säᶜatä [zäbetä] Mäṭaᶜ, title **II**:28b; **III**:1161b; **IV**:633a
ᶜaqqabe ṣänṣän s. *ᶜaqaṣen*
ᶜaqqabe ṣənṣənya, title **IV**:900b
ᶜaqqabe śəray, title **I**:**293a**
ᶜaqqabi s. *ᶜaqqabe mälᵓak*
aqqabit, rel. **I**:743b
aqqabiyan s. *ᶜaqqabe mälᵓak*
aqqʷaqʷam, rel. **I**:**293b**, 743a; **II**:53b, 54b, 229ab, 430b, 610ab, 774a, 839b; **III**:172b, 311b, 656a, 660a, 708b, 768b–69a, 786a, 1083a; **IV**:279a, 521b, 915b, 940a; **V**:80a, 174b–75a, 176a, 191b, 227b–28a, 415b, 506a
  ill. **IV**:279ab
ᶜAqrabāᵓ, battle **III**:901a, 1043a
aqʷaqʷam s. *aqqʷaqʷam*
ᶜaqʷari **II**:144b
ᶜAqʷəbä Mikaᵓel, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:901a
aräb absum s. circumcision
Arab Academy of Sciences **III**:435b
Arab bayt, econ. **IV**:174a
Aräb Gända, mosque **III**:1029b
Aräb Gända, pl.n., Däse **II**:104b
Arab Gända, pl.n., Gondär **I**:91a
Arab League, pol. **III**:1087a; **IV**:709a
Arab suq, econ. **IV**:174a
Arabäbni, reg. **I**:34b, **294a**; **II**:110b, 208b, 963b, 975a, 997b; **III**:118b, 203b, 770a
arabe s. *əndod*
ᶜArabfaqīh (Šihābaddīn Aḥmad b. ᶜAbdalqādir b. Sālim b. ᶜUṯmān "ᶜArabfaqīh"), wr. **I**:155b; **II**:593a; **V**:51a, 216a
  s. also *Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša*
arabi absum, rit. **V**:282a
Arabia, reg. **I**:4a, **294a–301b**, 455b; **II**:597b; **III**:60b, 208a; **V**:13b, 428a, 522a
  architecture **III**:1028b
  economy
    agriculture **I**:151b; **III**:669b
    trade **I**:322a, 645b, 760ab; **II**:151a, 755a; **III**:70a, 132a, 133a, 143a, 852b; **IV**:673ab, 676b, 706b, 883b, 975a–976b, 978b–79b
  ethnography
    descent from **I**:362a, 382b, 478b, 552b; **II**:1a, 65b, 67a, 166b, 180a, 231b, 647a, 930b; **III**:7b, 93a, 114b, 194b, 203a, 209a, 735b; **IV**:607b, 1080b, 1155a; **V**:200b, 211a
    Ethiopian diaspora **I**:150b–51a, 152a; **IV**:673a
    medicine **III**:903a
    warfare **I**:702b; **II**:256b, 547b
  hagiography **II**:621b
  historiography **III**:45b–47a, 107b; **IV**:187b, 372a–74a, 1083a
  history, ancient **I**:42b, 59b, 62a, 77a, 104ab, 163a, 174ab, **294a–300a**, 658a–59a, 768ab, 822a; **II**:301b, 329b, 398a, 479b–80a, 698b, 719b, 753b, 895a; **III**:46b, 145a, 183a, 297b, 329ab, 1011a, 1120ab, 1205b; **IV**:204a, 240b, 559a
    history, medieval to modern **I**:**300a–01b**; **II**:1064b; **III**:110a, 659a, 850b, 1048b, 1051a; **IV**:977b
  languages **II**:440b, 443b
  religion
    Christianity **I**:728a; **II**:379b; **III**:261a, 309a, 1170a
    Islam **II**:648ab, 795a, 934b; **III**:31b, 47a, 60b, 201a, 202a, 211b, 515b, 1041b–44a; **IV**:698b
    Judaism **III**:304b
    Sabean **I**:207a; **II**:108a; **III**:94b
  research and description **I**:694b, 792a, 976b; **II**:814b; **III**:54b, 604a, 1067a, 1076a, 1119a, 1162b, 1177a; **IV**:162a; **V**:195a
  s. also Abraha; Arabian Peninsula; Arabic; Arabs; Dahlak; Epigraphic South Arabian; Ḥabašat; Ḥaḍramawt; Ḥaniš; Ḥiǧāz; Ḥimyar; inscriptions; Islam; Kaleb; Mecca; Middle East; Naǧasi; Naǧrān; Oman; Qatabān; Qurayš; Raydān; Red Sea; Sabaᵓ; Sälḥen; Saudi Arabia; South Arabian; Yemen; Ẓafār
Arabian Peninsula, reg. **I**:120a, 135b, 304a, 530b, 697b, 763b; **II**:70a, 394a, 597a, 712b, 749b, 753b, 758a; **III**:70a, 104b, 129b–30a, 1080b, 1130b; **IV**:698b; **V**:137a, 166b, 200b, 461b, 517b
  s. also Arabia; South Arabia
Arabian Sea s. Indian Ocean
Arabic, lang. **I**:**301b–09a**; **V**:384a
  ill. **IV**:586ab
  areas
    Africa Orientale Italiana **I**:130b, 291a; **III**:242a
    Djibouti **II**:180b
    Egypt **I**:799b–800a
    Eritrea **I**:**304a–05a**; **II**:70a, 71a, 355b, 357a, 370a, 406a; **III**:210b–11b, 344a, 853ab; **IV**:209a, 336b, 510b
    Ethiopia **I**:300b, **301b–04a**; **II**:529b, 1020a, 1028b; **III**:118b, 203b; **IV**:1053a, 1120b
    Oman **IV**:16a
    Somalia **V**:166b, 699ab
    Sudan **IV**:666a, 753b
  classification **IV**:615a
  grammar and vocabulary **II**:925b; **III**:1124b; **IV**:35a, 257b–58a, 292b, 509b, 615a–16a, 718a, 760b, 850a, 896a, 963a, 1116a, 1166a, 1168b
  influence on languages of other regions **I**:520a; **IV**:469a, 640a, 699ab
  influence on languages of Ethiopia **I**:**308a–09a**; **II**:199b; **III**:319a; **IV**:102a, 186a, 264a, 866b
    Añwaa **I**:283b
    argots **II**:405a
    Beǧa **I**:520a
    Berta **I**:546b
    Gəᶜəz **I**:381b; **II**:734b; **III**:944b; **IV**:562b–63a, 584a
    Harari **I**:407b; **II**:1024a
    Qabeena **IV**:247b
    Səlṭi **IV**:606a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:904b
  language contact
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412ab
  mass media **I**:630a, 805b; **III**:242b, 504a, 1087a; **IV**:206a, 207a, 208a–09a, 906ab
  phonology **V**:533b–34a
  research **I**:387a, 504a, 633a; **II**:464a, 529b, 895b; **III**:435a, 588b, 592b, 1195a; **IV**:137a, 343ab, 387b, 398b, 406b, 412b, 533b, 881a, 965a, 989ab, 1132b–33b, 1196a; **V**:303a, 306a

 speakers
  Asaorta **I**:361b
  Beğa **I**:518b, 519b; **II**:994b
  Bilin **I**:586b
  Fellata **II**:518a
  Harari **II**:1027a, 1028b
  Hausa **II**:1048b
  Mänsaᶜ **III**:736b
  Mao **III**:759a
  Nara **III**:1142b
  Qabeena **IV**:247b
  Rašāᵓida **IV**:335ab; **V**:385a
  Säbdärat **IV**:434a
  Ṣāho **IV**:471b
  Šinašša **IV**:664b
  Təgre **IV**:897b
  Tukrīr **IV**:999b
 status and policies **III**:1086b–87a; **V**:361ab, 381b
  education **I**:68a, 130b, 161b, 380b, 628a; **II**:71a, 230a, 236a, 363b, 1039b; **III**:111b, 206b–07a, 503b, 586a; **IV**:336b, 1049a
  uses **III**:126a; **IV**:308b, 586a, 850b
 writing system **I**:118b; **IV**:584a, 694-95a
 written sources **IV**:929a, 944a; **V**:245b, 249a
  crosses **IV**:45b, 690a
  epistolography **II**:341ab, 343a; **III**:1073b; **IV**:885b
  inscriptions **II**:18b, 875b, 1034a; **III**:165a–67b, 203ab, 469ab, 530a; **IV**:348b, 910a, 1181b
  manuscripts **IV**:396a, 553a, 1046a; **V**:198a, 252b, 337a, 513ab, 545b
  papyri **V**:276b
  seals **III**:574a, 1128b; **IV**:586a
 s. also *ağamī*; Arabic literature; Bible; education, traditional: Islamic; Epigraphic South Arabian; Islam; manuscripts; Semitic
Arabic Colony s. *al-Ǧalīya al-ᶜArabīya*
Arabic Community school s. *al-Ǧalīya al-ᶜArabīya*
Arabic Language Academy, Cairo **III**:589b
Arabic literature **IV**:568b; **V**:340a, 437a
 Betä Əsraᵓel **IV**:885b
 Christian **IV**:87a, 236a, 238b, 623ab, 640a, 782b, 842a, 921b–22a, 944ab, 962ab, 980ab, 990b; **V**:9b–10a, 31b, 116b, 225b, 308b, 355b, 490a–91a
  grammatical tradition **IV**:562b
  historiography **I**:54b; **II**:377a, 813ab; **III**:41a, 42b, 298b, 950a; **IV**:593a; **V**:378b
  translated into Gəᶜəz **I**:472b, 573b, 800ab, 804a; **II**:240b, 419a, 458a, 642a, 645a, 737ab, 738b; **III**:366b; **IV**:233b–34a, 288ab, 289b, 383b, 488a–89a, 541a, 621ab, 631b, 782b, 783b, 926b, 929a, 970b, 980ab, 1020b, 1173a; **V**:176b–77a, 371a, 501a, 512a
  apocalyptic and eschatological **I**:49ab, 74ab, 173ab, 488ab; **II**:381a, 857a, 1049b–50b; **III**:1033a, 1035a, 1104a; **IV**:123a, 213a, 270b, 652b–53a
  apocryphal and pseudepigraphic **I**:562a; **II**:154b; **IV**:123a, 136a, 233b–34a, 251b–52b, 788b, 790a–91a, 792a, 929a, 970b
  Bible **I**:54a, 288a, 564a, 565b, 568a; **II**:340a, 858b; **III**:622a, 1172b; **IV**:12a, 383b, 489a, 923a
  computus **I**:57a
  Greek literature **I**:195ab; **II**:485ab; **IV**:540a
  hagiography **I**:428b; **II**:615ab, 642a, 655b, 763b, 890b, 969a, 971b; **III**:296a, 410a, 918b, 1022b, 1025b; **IV**:112b, 138b, 515ab, 621ab, 639b, 649ab, 662b, 832b; **V**:63b–64a
  homilies and prayers **II**:137b, 138b, 139b, 141a, 728b, 764a; **III**:262b–63b, 289a, 295a, 814b; **IV**:1173a
  law books **I**:50b–51a; **III**:519ab
  liturgy and ritual **II**:748a; **III**:584a; **IV**:47b, 260a, 623b, 624b, 634b, 917a, 927b–28a, 1020b
  magic **V**:407a
  Marian **II**:351a, 352b, 354b; **III**:397a, 540b, 814b; **IV**:318a, 790a, 1173b
  martyrology **I**:329a, 421b; **II**:645a; **III**:803a–04a, 822a
  monastic **II**:541b; **III**:193b, 993b, 998a
  philosophy **IV**:590b–91a
  theology **I**:273a, 309b, 728b, 845b; **II**:509ab, 1052ab, 1073b; **III**:6b, 35b, 261b; **IV**:52b, 270a, 288a, 436a, 493b, 540a, 541a, 640b, 849b–50a, 914b, 923ab, 944b, 1173b
 Islamic **I:305b–07b**; **II**:193b, 1028b; **III**:199a, 201a, 879ab; **IV**:308b–09b, 372a
  geography and historiography **I**:42b, 71a, 112b, 200a, 297b–98a, 431a, 478b; **II**:505b, 593ab, 667ab, 1007b, 1047a; **III**:10a, 40b, 46b–48a, 202a, 1209b; **IV**:80a, 154a, 187b, 200b–01a, 238a, 348a, 448ab, 492b, 559a, 998a, 1019a; **V**:12a, 23ab, 137b, 164a, 198a, 236b, 364ab, 425a
  hagiography **IV**:449b, 716a
  law books **III**:516b, 518a
  magic **III**:641a–42a, 944b
  poetry and songs **I**:161a; **III**:1044a; **IV**:155b; **V**:102b
  philosophy and theology **I**:450a; **II**:1044a; **V**:214b
  science **IV**:238a
 oral literature **II**:158b
 research and editions **I**:504ab; **III**:1075b, 1119a; **IV**:122b, 370b–71a, 576a, 881a, 884b
 s. also ᶜAfar literature; *ağamī*; Bible translation; Coptic literature; Ənbaqom; *Fətḥa nägäśt*; *Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša*; Harari literature; *Haymanotä abäw*; historical research: Arabic; historiography: Arabic; Ibn al-Ǧawzī; Ibn Ḫaldūn; Ibn Ḥawqal; Ibn Hišām; Ibn Iyās; Ibn an-Nadīm; Ibn Saᶜīd al-Maġribī; Ibn Sulaym al-Aswānī; al-Idrīsī; Islam; *Kəbrä nägäśt*; manuscripts; *manzūma*; al-Maqrīzī; Muḥammad Walī; al-Qalqašandī; Qurᶜān; Research: Arabic studies on Ethiopian history; Sälama II the Translator; Sälik; *Sənkəssar*; *Senodos*; Severos; Suyūṭī-as; Syrian influences in Ethiopia; *Täᵓammərä Iyäsus*; *Täᵓammərä Maryam*; ᶜUmārī, al-
Arabiká (Uranios), lit. **I**:62a; **II**:948b; **IV**:162b
Arabita, ethn. **I**:174b, 297a
Arabization s. Arabic; Arabs
Arabs, ethn. **I**:302b, 304a, 346b, 773b; **II**:453b, 1039b; **III**:194b, 199a, 208a, 209a, 762b; **V**:24a, 429a, 448a, 468b–69a
 areas
  Byzantine empire **I**:659a; **III**:14a
  Djibouti **II**:157b, 179a, 184a; **IV**:3b
  Egypt **I**:242a, 799b
  Eritrea **I**:104b, 161b, 508b; **II**:67a, 69a, 70a, 358b; **III**:850a; **IV**:509b, 520b, 1049b–50a
  Ethiopia **I**:33b, 35b, 175b, 459a; **II**:104b, 1026b; **IV**:573a, 685b; **V**:52ab
  Oman **IV**:15a
  Ottoman Empire **III**:184a
  Red Sea **I**:105a, 175b, 532a, 806b
  Somalia **IV**:702a, 706ab, 1065b
  Sudan **III**:863b; **IV**:35a, 249b, 559a, 677a, 753b
 descent from **I**:103a, 302a; **II**:597b, 639b, 742b, 951a; **III**:8a,

118a, 936b; **IV**:304b, 335a, 607b, 704a, 705b, 897b, 1080b, 1083a, 1155a
  economy **IV**:975a
  ethnic relations
    Anfillo **I**:263a
    Asaorta **I**:361b
    Beğa **I**:430b, 455b, 480a, 517a–18a; **II**:994b
    Beni Šangul **I**:529a
    Berta **I**:548a
    Gumuz **II**:916b
    Hədaräb **III**:8a
    Kwama **III**:462b
    Mağeerteen **III**:632a
    Opuuo **IV**:35a
    Sinnār **I**:430a
  history **I**:760a, 808b; **II**:672a; **IV**:89a, 174a, 352a, 373a, 520b, 756a, 758a, 765a, 782a
  occupations and roles
    craftsmen **I**:106b; **II**:322a; **IV**:586b; **V**:165b
    farmers **V**:167b
    holy men/saints **I**:399a, 458b
    mercenaries **I**:33a, 35b, 157b; **II**:418a; **III**:1117a
    shopkeepers **I**:303b, 443a; **II**:134b, 932b
    slavery **I**:474b; **II**:916b; **IV**:674b
    smiths **II**:1000b
    traders **I**:92b, 175b, 263a, 296a, 715a; **II**:201a; **III**:125a, 852b; **IV**:174a, 265a, 883b, 975a, 976b, 1123a; **V**:186b, 309b
    travellers and sailors **I**:686b
  religion **IV**:37b–38a
  research **IV**:124a, 950a
  sources **IV**:235b
  s. also Arabia; Arabian Peninsula; Arabic; Coptic church; Dahlak; Egypt; Ḥabašat; Ḥaḍramawt; Ḥimyar; Islam; Mecca; Middle East; Muḥammad; Nağāši; Nağrān; Oman; Pan-Arabism; Qurayš; Rašāᵓida; Raydān; Red Sea; Research: Arabic studies on Ethiopian history; Sälḥen; Saudi Arabia; Sudan; Syria; Tukrīr; Yemenis
ᶜArábta, ethn. **I**:406b
Arada (Piazza, Piyasa, Pyassa), pl.n., Addis Abäba **I**:22a, 80b, 81b, 83a, 92a, 478a; **II**:404a, 673b, 693b, 729b, 882a; **III**:148b, 283a, 722b, 928b, 986b; **IV**:161b, 265a, 607b, 685b, 1035a, 1040a–41a; **V**:114a, 553b
  s. also Addis Abäba; Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis; Mänbärä Mängəśt Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel
Arada, pl.n., Ambo **I**:224b
Arada Giyorgis, church s. Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis
Aradäčč Gäbrä Kidan, daugh. Dənqənäš Mərča **II**:133a
Aradäčč Tädla, *wäyz.* **V**:478a
ᶜArafa s. Aräfa
Aräfa, feast **I:309ab**; **II**:513a; **III**:1038b; **IV**:957b; **V**:1b
arafa, tribute **III**:66a
Arafa(h) s. ᶜAdäfa
Arafali s. Iṭāfalo
ᶜArafat **I**:309a
Arägawi, St. s. Zämikaᵓel Arägawi
Arägawi Bärhe (Bärhu), pol. **IV**:951ab, 952b
Arägawi: *Gädlä Arägawi* s. *Zämikaᵓel Arägawi*: *Gädlä Zämikaᵓel Arägawi*
Arägawi mänfäsawi, lit. **I:309b–10a**; **II**:229a, 281b, 541a, 738b; **III**:261b, 399b, 519b, 798a, 998ab; **IV**:783b; **V**:446b
  s. also *Mäṣaḥəftä mänäkosat*
Arägawi Säbagadis, *šum ᶜagame* **I:310ab**; **III**:1167a; **IV**:431a, 588a
Arägawi Zämikaᵓel s. Zämikaᵓel Arägawi
Arägay Bäčäre, *nəburä əd* **I**:22a
Aräggaš Säyfu, wr. **V**:484b
Aräggaš Tourist Lodge **V**:58b
Aragon, Kingdom of **IV**:717b; **V**:59b
  s. also Alfonso V
arägwa čäwa, mil. **V**:432a
Aräḥo, reg. **I**:79a
Arakel (ᶜAli K̲ar, ᶜAli K̲arbe, Aṛakel Nubar), *bey* Dabroyan **I:310b–11a**; **II**:245b, 475a, 921b; **III**:856a, 857a, 1047b, 1071b; **IV**:501a, 736b
  ill. **I**:310ab
Aṛakᵓel Nubar s. Arakel
Aräkət **II**:914b
Arakīl s. Arakel
Aräkit, pl.n. **II**:931a
Aramaic, lang. **I**:489a; **II**:311a, 335b, 734b, 768a; **III**:304b, 673b; **IV**:169a, 233a, 615a, 782b–83a, 802a; **V**:99a, 159b, 225b, 287b
  s. also Hebrew; Semitic; Syrian influences
arämawi (*arämi*), rel. **II**:11a, 418a; **IV**:361b, 783a
Arambourg, Camille, sch. **I**:395b; **IV**:20ab, 105a
arämi s. *arämawi*
Aramis, pl.n. **I:311a–12a**, 327a; **III**:63b
  ill. **I**:311b
Aramo, pl.n., church, Eritrea **II**:290a; **III**:558b; **IV**:188a
  ill. **IV**:803b
Arāmo, pl.n., Yəfat **III**:648a
Aräñ, ethn. **V**:162a
Arana, Antonio de, wr. **IV**:83b
Aranto, pl.n. **IV**:410b
Arao s. Arᵓayo
Arap, ethn. **IV**:76a
Arap Petra velikogo (Pushkin), lit. **V**:391b
Arapkir, pl.n. **IV**:613b
Aräqqəṭ, town **II**:912b
aräqi, drink **II**:64a, 198b; **IV**:818a
Arära, reg. **II**:104b
araray, mus. **I:312a**, 317b, 357b, 548b; **II**:480b, 735b, 976a; **III**:363ab, 857b, 876b, 910b, 917a, 1083a; **IV**:275a, 278b, 281b, 284a, 306b, 1166b; **V**:27b, 163b, 174a, 175b–76a
  s. also *ᶜəzəl*; *gəᶜəz*; *mələkkət*; music; *qəne*; *qum zema*; Yared; *zema*
Araᶜro Täklä Haymanot, church **V**:297a
arat ᶜayna, title **II**:229b, 473a; **III**:834ab; **IV**:844a; **V**:374a
  s. also *aläqa*; Goššu, *arat ᶜayna*
arat gubaᵓe(*yat*), eccl. **III**:834a
Arat Kilo, Addis Abäba **I**:93a, 420a; **III**:687b, 929a; **V**:265b
Arat Makaraka, mt. **II**:825a
Arate, area **I**:228b
Arate, church **I**:351a
Aratge, *agär* **IV**:684a
Aratige, ethn. **II**:929b
Arato, ethn. **III**:115a
Aratu, arch. site **I:312b–13a**, 323b; **II**:45a, 977a; **IV**:157a, 410b
  map **I**:312b
Aray Agaba, *šayḫ* **III**:1145b
Arᵓaya, *däğğ.* **II**:494b
Arᵓaya (Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat), lit. **I:313a–14a**; **II**:520b, 767b; **III**:533a, 924a
Araya, pl.n. **V**:440a
Arᵓaya Abbäbä, *ləğ* **III**:268b
Arᵓayä Bälay, wr. **IV**:907a
Arᵓaya Dawit, art. **I:314a**
Arᵓaya Krəstos s. Arᵓayo
Arᵓaya mäṣḥafä Erməyas, lit. **IV**:221a
Arᵓaya Śəllase, transl. **I**:575a
Arᵓaya Śəllase Dəmṣa, *ras* **I**:46b, 211b, 213a, **314ab**, 448b; **II**:4a; **III**:574a, 762a, 763b; **IV**:594b, 629b, 893a, 1056a
Arᵓaya Śəllase Yoḥannəs, *ras* **I:314b**; **II**:905a; **III**:492b, 726b, 761b, 924a, 957b; **IV**:147a, 878b, 1150a, 1169b; **V**:76b, 157b–58a, 418a
Arᵓayo (Arᵓaya Krəstos), *wag šum* **I:315a**; **II**:73a; **III**:278b, 1093b; **IV**:936a, 1099b, 1184a
ᶜArb Rob, rock **V**:184a
Arba Amba, pl.n. **II**:862a; **III**:372a
Arba Gudu s. Arba Gugu
Arba Gugu (Arba Gudu), ethn. **I**:206ab, **315a–16a**, 353a; **IV**:659b

  map **I**:315b
arba ləğočč **I**:347a; **IV**:741a
Arba Mənč̣, town **I**:29ab, **316a–317a**, 707a; **II**:680a–81a; **IV**:6a, 22a, 395a; **V**:172b, 453b
  map **I**:317a
  fishing **II**:550b
  tourism **IV**:974a
  urbanization **IV**:1039b, 1079a
Arba Mənč̣ Zuriya, adm. **I**:316a; **II**:146b
Arbaᶜ Rubaᶜ, pl.n. **III**:1096a
Arbaᶜ Rukun, mosque **V**:438b
Arba Wayu, pl.n. **IV**:924b
Arbaahinto s. Arbahinto
Arbaᶜatä Zufan, ethn. **III**:332a
arbab, theol. **I**:264b
  s. also angels
arbaᶜət, lit. **I:317ab**; **II**:123b, 899b, 976a; **III**:465b, 910b, 918a; **IV**:306b, 468b, 590a
  s. also *Məᶜəraf*
Arbaᶜətä Asmära, org. **II**:1010b
arbaᶜətu ənsəsa s. Four Living Creatures
Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church, Aks. **I**:178b–79a, 181b; **II**:146a; **III**:345a, 379a, 906b
Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church, Funduroo **II**:587b
Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church, Gärᶜalta **II**:698a, 699b
Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church, Gondär **II**:838b
Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church, Zʷay **II**:587b
Arbāhim b. Ḥamad “Surus”, *abba* **V**:302b
Arbāhim (Ibrāhim) b. Šeḥem, trader **I**:52a
Arbāhintó, ethn. **II**:816b, 982a; **III**:90a; **V**:302b
arbäññočč s. resistance
Arbe Gona, pl.n. **IV**:653b
Arbəᶜa ṣom s. *Ṣomä arbəᶜa*
Arbikya, lit. **IV**:926a
arbitration, jur. **II**:866b; **III**:1048a; **IV**:721b
  history **I**:363a, 618a; **II**:1005b; **IV**:362b, 723b, 736b
  O.A.U. **IV**:50b–51a
  s. also Special Court
Arbitration Court s. Special Arbitral Court
Arbore (Hor, Hoor, Marle), ethn. **I:318a–19a**; **II**:986b; **IV**:175b; **V**:383b, 516b
  ill. **I**:318a
  areas **V**:289ab
    Hamär Bakko **II**:986b
    Sagan **IV**:453a
    Turkana **IV**:1006a
  customs and rituals
    circumcision **I**:747a
    gifts **II**:791a
    incense **III**:133a
    initiation **III**:151a
    leopards **III**:549a
  economy **IV**:175b
  material culture **III**:2a; **V**:454a
  music **III**:170a, 1082b, 1085a; **IV**:710b. 711b
  relations to
    Bäšada **I**:490b–91a
    Hamär **II**:984b
    Konso **III**:426b
    Kʷegu-Muguği **III**:464b
    Maale **III**:610a
    ᶜOngota **IV**:31ab
    Ṣamay **IV**:504b
  social and political organization **I**:146a; **III**:407a
Arbore (Hor, Hoor), lang. **I:317b–18a**; **II**:204a; **III**:600b; **V**:383a
  classification **I**:833b; **II**:1b; **III**:600a; **IV**:694a
  grammar **I**:835a, 836a
  phonology **I**:834a; **III**:601a
Arcadia, myth. **V**:137a
Arcadia, princess **IV**:287b
Arcadia Ethiopica: *Etiopiska landskap skildrade i sonetter* (Bratt), lit. **V**:392b
Arcadius, emp. **II**:141a
Archaeological Findings of Adwa Region **V**:358a
Archaeological Institute s. Institute of Archaeology
archaeology **I:319a–22b**; **IV**:131a, 355b, 777b
  ill. **I**:319b, 321b
  materials **IV**:719b
    alabaster **I**:76a
    iron **III**:189a
    obsidian **III**:468b; **IV**:4b–5a
  research **II**:435a, 436ab; **III**:241a; **IV**:20b–21a, 26a, 28a, 133a, 101b, 142b, 240b, 346a, 387b–88a, 578b, 892a, 1002b, 1042a, 1181a, 1191; **V**:244a, 358a, 481a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:274b
    journals **I**:28b, 274b; **IV**:338a
    missions **II**:19b, 145a–46a, 476b, 782ab; **III**:222a, 725a; **IV**:217a, 295b, 427b, 576b, 744a
    photography **III**:605a; **IV**:145b
    scholars **I**:414b, 530b, 712a, 791b; **II**:577b; **III**:438b, 551b, 1004a, 1017a, 1069b; **IV**:105b, 114b, 134b, 157ab, 260b, 272b, 312b, 337a, 371a, 395b, 415b, 549b–50a, 1055b, 1133a
  sites **IV**:742b–46a; **V**:375b, 454b, 518b
    Arabia **I**:295a
    ᶜAbdur **I**:39a
    ᶜAddi Gälämo **I**:76a
    ᶜAddi Kramatən **I**:76b
    ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ **I**:78a; **IV**:295b, 969b
    Adulis **I**:104a
    Agula **I**:153a
    Akkälä Guzay **I**:168b–69a
    Aksum **I**:179b–83a; **IV**:360b, 742b–45a, 1026b
    Aq̄ordät **I**:292ab
    Aratu **I**:312b; **II**:977a
    Atbara **I**:390b
    Bäsaka **I**:493ab
    Buya **I**:657a
    Däqqämḥare **II**:93b
    Dungur **II**:206ab
    Ǝmba Dərho **II**:271a
    Ǝnda Kaleb **II**:287a–88a
    Ǝnda Maryam Mägdälawit **II**:290b
    Ǝnda Mikaˀel **II**:290b–91a
    Ǝndä Śəllase **II**:291a–92a
    Ǝnda Səmᶜon **I**:180a; **II**:293a
    Fəqya **II**:524b
    Gobədra **II**:821a
    Ḥamäd Gäbäz **II**:601a
    Ḥawəlti **II**:1051a–52a
    Ḥəmbərti **III**:12b–13a
    Ḥəšmele **III**:21b
    Käskäse **III**:352b
    Kawa **III**:360b
    Kuhi **III**:447a
    Laga Oda **III**:473b
    Lalibäla **III**:489a
    Mädäbay **III**:623a
    Mäläzo **III**:694b
    Mälka Qunṭure **III**:698b
    Mäṭära **III**:864a
    May ᶜAyni **III**:881b
    May Bäˀatti **II**:967b
    May Husa **III**:885b
    May Näfḥi **III**:886b
    May Tämänay **I**:379a; **III**:887a
    Näfas Mäwč̣a **III**:1095ab
    Nazret **III**:1158b
    ᶜOna Gudo **IV**:27ab
    Rora **IV**:410b
    Sämbäl **I**:378b; **IV**:506a
    Säraye **IV**:537b
    Šire **IV**:669b
    Ṭəya **IV**:939a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122a
    Yəḥa **V**:42ab
  s. also Aksum; Aksumite culture; architecture; Asmara Regional Archaeological Survey Project; coinage; Deutsche Aksum-Expedition; Ethiopian Institute of Archaeology; Gaš group; houses; Inscriptions; Lalibäla; megalithic culture; numismatics; ᶜOna culture; palaeoanthropology; Post-Aksumite Cul-

ture; pottery; Pre-Aksumite Culture; Proto-Aksumite Culture; research; rock art; stelae
archangels, rel. **I**:264b–65a; **II**:312b; **III**:488b; **IV**:738b–39a, 948b
  feast **V**:173b
  in art **II**:42b, 59a; **III**:612b, 665b, 724a, 1034a; **IV**:98b–99a, 233b, 317a, 625b, 629b, 808a, 1183b; **V**:4ab, 134b, 202b, 407a
  s. also Afnin; angels; Gabriel; Michael; Phanuel; Raguel; Ramuᵓel; Raphael; Saquᵓel; Suriel; Uriel
Arche Apa, *kati*
  ill. **V**:172ab
Archinto, Filippo, eccl. **V**:527b
architecture **I**:**323a–26a**, 379ab; **IV**:1041b, 1043a; **V**:108a, 127b, 257a
  ill. **I**:323a (Aksumite), 324b (Solomonic), 462b (domestic)
  Aksumite period **I**:175a, 187a, **323a–24a**; **II**:146a; **IV**:361a; **V**:385a, 386a
    Ǝnda Maryam, Asmära **II**:987b
    Ǝnda Maryam, Ham **II**:981a
    Gärᶜalta **II**:698b–700a
  Aksumite style **IV**:188b, 202b, 204a, 1183a; **V**:55a
    Betä Ləḥem **I**:560a
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:18a
    Dəgum **II**:126b
    Gännäta Maryam **II**:692a
  archaeological evidence of **III**:864b; **V**:43a
  civil **III**:854b; **IV**:393a, 498a; **V**:480a
  contribution by/influence of
    Greeks **II**:694b
    Europeans **I**:753a; **II**:770b, 840a; **III**:120b; **V**:399a
    Indians **III**:148b
    Italians **I**:133a, 375ab, 379ab; **II**:289ab, 801a, 841b; **III**:237a, 240a, 242b, 761b; **V**:136b, 182b, 262b
    Oman **IV**:16a
    Ottomans **III**:854b
    Portuguese **I**:416a; **II**:92ab, 528b; **III**:280a; **IV**:**183ab**
    Syrian **IV**:783b
    Yemen **IV**:492b
  domestic **I**:664b; **II**:985a, 1014a; **II**:145b
  ecclesiastic **I**:560b, 721a; **II**:18ab, 127a, 269a, 289b, 321b–22a,, 397b, 528b, 700a, 920a; **III**:484b, 612b, 630a, 672b, 826a–27b, 960ab, 1040a, 1148b; **IV**:361a, 403a, 628b–29a, 783b, 1150b, 1182a, 1183a; **V**:3b, 16ab, 134b, 152ab, 190b, 209a
  Gondärine **I**:447b–48a, 534b; **II**:92a, 315ab, 570b, 840a, 843b–45a, 898b; **III**:369b; **IV**:1122b
  Islamic **III**:24a, 1028b; **IV**:925a
  materials **I**:462a; **II**:197b; **IV**:319a, 861ab
    wood **I**:175a, 184b, 664b, 738a–39a; **II**:570a, 843b, 931ab, 957b; **V**:553b–54a, 555a
  research **IV**:157ab, 162a, 428b
  Solomonic period **I**:**324a–26a**
  s. also Addis Abäba; archaeology; Asmära; church buildings; Gondär; graves; hotels; houses; Lalibäla; Massawa; mosques; rock-hewn churches
Architecture of the Tigre (Plant), lit. **IV**:157b
Archiv der Berlin-Brandenburgischen Akademie der Wissenschaften **III**:745b
archives **V**:**244a–52a**
  African
    medieval/traditional/monastic libraries **I**:5b, 171a, 185ab; **II**:51a, 52a, 57a, 99b, 100b, 375b, 501b, 695a, 918b–19b, 994a, 987a; **III**:369a, 445a, 644a, 655a, 656a, 742b, 802a, 991a, 992b, 1004b, 1017b, 1192b; **IV**:170b, 297a, 314b, 364ab, 615a, 1113b; **V**:**245a–48a**, 301a, 378b
      Islamic **II**:675a
    modern **I**:579b; **II**:340a; **IV**:131a, 219a, 456b, 733b; **V**:39b, 157a, 207b, 222a, **248a–50a**, 253a, 254b
  s. also libraries; manuscripts; museums; National Archives and Library of Ethiopia; *Wängelä wärq*
archives, foreign **II**:119b, 342a, 579a, 1067a; **III**:393a; **IV**:69b, 75b, 145a, 151a, 367a, 405a, 441a, 577b, 586b, 828b, 843a, 966b, 1013b, 1056b, 1132b; **V**:**250a–52a**
  research **IV**:1130b; **V**:106b, 316a, 319a, 320a, 323a, 363b, 365b, 411b
  s. also libraries; manuscripts; museums
Archives du Ministère des Affaires étrangères **V**:505a
Archives français du film **V**:325ab
Archivio centrale dello Stato **V**:251b
Archivio Generale dei Cappuccini **V**:251b
Archivio Segreto Vaticano **V**:498a
Archivio storico diplomatico del Ministero degli Affari Esteri **V**:251b
Archivio Ufficio storico dello Stato maggiore dell'Esercito **V**:251b
Archivum Romanum Societatis Iesu **III**:49b; **V**:251b
ard, agr. **IV**:163a
  s. also plough
Ardaro, *bábi* **II**:658b
ardəᵓət: *Mäṣḥafä ardəᵓət*, lit. **I**:**326b–27a**, 558a, 592a; **II**:131b–32a; **III**:636b, 639a, 1022a; **IV**:347a, 1158a
Ardibbo, lake **II**:681a, 1076b; **IV**:845b
Ardipithecus, pal. **I**:327a; **III**:63a; **IV**:107a
  s. also hominids
Ardipithecus kadabba, pal. **IV**:107a
  s. also hominids
Ardipithecus ramidus, pal. **I**:311b, **327a**; **IV**:105b–06a
  s. also hominids
Ardipithecus ramidus kadabba, pal. **I**:311b, **327ab**; **IV**:106a
  s. also hominids
ARDU s. Arsi Agricultural Development Unit
ᶜare, soc.pol. **IV**:472b
Area, ethn. **IV**:85a
Areeroo Boosaaro, rel. **IV**:68a
Arekʷa, riv. **IV**:823b
Arᵓəñ s. Arabäbni
Arén, Gustav, miss. **I**:**327b–28a**
Arendrub, Søren Adolf, mil. **I**:311a; **II**:133a, 245b, 803b, 921b; **IV**:1106a
Arendrup *pasha* s. Arendrub, Søren Adolf
Arera Fura, settl. **IV**:847a
Arero, town **I**:**328ab**; **IV**:659a; **V**:2b
  map **I**:328a
Arero Rammata, Or. sch. **I**:**328b**
Ares s. Mäḥrəm
ARESAE (Association française pour le développement de la recherche scientifique en Afrique de l'Est) **I**:**328b–29a**; **III**:176a
arᵓəsta ḥara, title **I**:404a
Aret, arch. site **I**:169a
Arethas, king s. al-Ḥāriṯ b. Ǧabala
Arethas (Ḥāriṯ, Ḫirut, of Nağrān), St. **I**:**329ab**, 421b; **III**:1008b; **V**:99a
  s. also Nağrān; Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓar
Arethas, *Acts of* s. *Martyrium Arethae*
Arezzo, town **V**:525b
Arfan Nagadota, ethn. **III**:542a
Arfan Oromota, ethn. **III**:542a
Arfayte s. Konso
Argaga Enčinne, pl.n. **II**:44b
Argänne, ethn. **IV**:524b, 1013a
Arganon, abbot **V**:10b
Arganonä dəngəl s. *Arganonä Maryam*

- *Arganonä Maryam* (*Arganonä Wəddase*; Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. **I:329b–30a**, 473a, 710b; **II**:737b, 812b; **III**:816a, 817b, 942a; **IV**:197a, 1053b, 1172b–74b; **V**:504a, 553a
  - s. also Mary, Marian literature
- Arganonä Śəllase of Däbrä Mä^{c}ar, monk **II**:612b
- *Arganonä Wəddase* s. *Arganonä Maryam*; *^{c}Ǝnzira səbḥat*; *Wəddase Maryam*
- *Argemone mexicana*, bot. **II**:325a
  - map **I**:330b
- Arǧo, *awr.* **I**:330a; **III**:1196b; **IV**:171a
- Arǧo (Arǧoo), town **I:330ab**, 639a; **II**:156a, 609a; **III**:359a, 681b; **IV**:171a, 1118ab
- Argob Bari (Argobäri; Erer Gate), gate Har. **II**:1013a, 1014a, 1044a; **IV**:567a
- Argobba (Arg^{w}abba), ethn. **I:332a–34b**, 444b; **II**:506a; **IV**:311a; **V**:13ab, 40ab, 384b
  - ill. **I**:333b; **II**:973a; **III**:748a, 1030a
  - map **I**:332b
  - areas **I**:195b, 399b; **II**:708b, 776a; **IV**:257b, 395b, 558a, 714a, 847a, 924b, 925b, 1019b, 1084b
  - customs and rituals **V**:280a, 419a
    - body ornamentation **I**:601b; **II**:973b–74a
    - clothing **II**:1004a
    - diet **II**:565a
    - hairstyles **II**:973b–74a
  - jewellery **II**:835b; **III**:283b, 287a, 835b, 1004a
  - music **III**:171b
  - relation to
    - Ifat **III**:118b, 119b
    - Qottuu **IV**:301b
  - religion **III**:60b, 198b, 1048a; **IV**:309a, 449b, 714a
  - research **IV**:750a
  - s. also Aləyyu Amba; Abdul Räsul
- Argobba, lang. **I**:113a, 230b, 233a, 235a, **331ab**; **II**:394a, 441b, 442b–43a, 926a; **III**:627b; **IV**:576a; **V**:384a
  - ill. **III**:748a
- Argobo Č̣erqos s. Agobo Qirqos
- argots, ling. **II:403b–405a**
  - association with
    - children **II**:670b
    - *däbtära* **II**:54a
    - *zar* **IV**:187a
  - ethnic groups
    - Ḥarla **II**:1034b
    - Manǧo **III**:732b
    - Oromo **II**:638b
    - Somali **IV**:694a
  - singers (*azmari*, *ənzäta*, *lalibäla*) **I**:420a; **II**:327b–28a; **III**:490b–91a
- Arguman, ethn. **II**:186a
- Arġūn, *īlḫān* **V**:486a
- Arg^{w}abba s. Argobba
- Arhā (b. Aṣḥam b. Abǧar), king **I**:369b; **II**:263a; **III**:1110a
  - s. also Armaḥ
- Arhanä Kidanä Məḥrät, church **II**:765b
- Arho, pl.n. **I**:460b; **IV**:501b, 889b, 1126ab
- *arhotay*, econ.**IV**:501b
- Ari s. Aari
- Ariaca, pl.n. **III**:142b
- Arianism, theol. **II**:455a; **III**:1170a, 1175b–76a; **IV**:784b, 1073b; **V**:370a, 530a–31a
  - discussed in
    - *Haymanot mäsiḥawit* **II**:1072b
    - *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* **I**:729b; **III**:809b, 942a, 943a
    - *Qerəllos* **IV**:288ab
  - opposition from
    - Anthony **I**:282b
    - Athanasius **I**:339b, 392b, 798b; **IV**:486b–87a
    - Basil the Great **I**:496b
    - Cyril of Alexandria **I**:844a
  - role of
    - Cyril of Jerusalem **I**:845b
    - Eusebios of Caesarea **II**:454a
    - George of Cappadocia **I**:718a
    - Theophilos the Indian **II**:455a, 886a; **III**:46a, 1170a
  - s. also Arius
- Arians s. Arianism; Arius
- Arianzos, town **II**:891ab
- Ari-Banna s. Aroid
- ^{c}Ārif *aġa* **I:334b**
- Arimondi, Giuseppe Edoardo, Mil. **I**:193a, **334b–35a**; **II**:265b
- Aringo, town **I**:148a, **335ab**; **II**:495a, 846a; **IV**:436a
  - map **I**:335b
  - councils **I**:74a, 506b, 722b; **II**:502a, 556a, 1072b; **III**:644a, 954b; **IV**:268b, 667b; **V**:227a
- Ariosto, Ludovico, wr. **IV**:215a; **V**:393b
- aristocracy (nobility), soc. **I**:80a, 97b, 111b, 211b, **335b–39b**, 757b, 759a, 779a, 788b; **II**:146b, 218a, 257a, 347b, 395b–96a, 427ab, 537ab, 585a, 590b, 672a, 725a, 755b, 863ab, 865ab, 867ab, 1001b; **III**:113a, 282b, 496b, 507a, 514a, 1066ab; **IV**:36a, 94b, 118b, 222a, 379ab, 381a, 478b, 646a, 679a, 770b–71a, 848b, 941a, 976a, 978a, 985a, 1074b, 1164a; **V**:5b, 14b, 74b, 103b, 123a, 252a, 349b, 435b, 443a
  - Africa Orientale Italiana **I**:83b–84a, 131a
  - Amhara **I**:231a, 254b; **II**:201b; **IV**:557b, 822b, 847b, 1085a, 1087a
  - Beni Šangul **IV**:1155a, 1194a
  - Muslim **II**:364ab, 571a; **III**:203b, 204b, 1086b; **IV**:659b, 670b, 1016a
  - Oromo **I**:19a, 20b; **III**:245a; **IV**:539a
  - other peoples and regions **I**:531a; **II**:665b, 715b, 748a; **III**:736b, 757a; **IV**:243b, 411b, 467b, 765b, 1055b
  - Təgray **IV**:588b, 854a
  - titles
    - *abetohun* **I**:394b
    - *baläge* **I**:452a
    - *ləǧ* **III**:543b–44a
    - *märəd azmač* **III**:780b
    - *mäsfən* **I**:106a
    - *nəburä əd* **III**:1162a
    - *ras* **IV**:331b
  - s. also *č̣äwa*; feudalism; land tenure; *mäk^{w}anənt*; *mäsafənt*; monarchy; *nəguś*; *šəmagəlle*; Solomonic dynasty
- Aristodemus, sch. **V**:521a
- Aristotle, philos. **I**:278b; **II**:485a
- *ariti* (*Artemisia sp. Compositae*), bot. **I**:590b
- Arius (Aryos), theol. **I:339b–40a**, 719a; **II**:455a; **IV**:267b, 947a, 967a, 993a
  - s. also Arianism
- Ark of the Covenant (*tabotä Muse*), rel. **I:340a–41a**; **II**:376b; **III**:1164b; **IV**:688b–89a, 873b; **V**:60b, 109a, 190ab, 304a
  - arrival in Ethiopia **II**:415b; **III**:304a, 675b, 921b
  - association with
    - *märäwəḥ* **III**:775b
    - Mary **III**:810a
    - Old Testament **IV**:12b
  - description **IV**:534a
  - *Kəbrä nägäśt* **I**:721a; **III**:364b–65a; **IV**:356a, 766a
  - kept at
    - Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:177a, 184b–85a; **III**:275a; **IV**:890b, 893a
    - Ṣəllaləš **II**:447a
    - Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
  - research **III**:1070a
  - symbolism **IV**:802ab, 805b, 960b
  - s. also Mənilək I; Moses; Tablets of Law; *tabot*; Zion
- Arkä Dəngəl, *abba* **IV**:269a
- Arkä Śəllus s. Arkälädəs
- ^{c}Arkä Śəllus, rebel **V**:92a
- Arkä Śəllus (^{c}Arke), wr. **I:341ab**, 342b; **II**:738b–39a; **IV**:490b–91a, 535a
  - s. also *^{c}arke*

Arkälädəs (Arkälädis), *abba* (14th cent.) **I**:42a, **341b–42a**, 516b
Arkälädəs (Arkä Śəllus), *abba* (15th cent.) **II**:465a
Arkälädəs (Arkälädis), *blatten geta* **I**:45b
  ill. **III**:251b
Arkälädəs, fath. Ḥəṣan Moᶜa **III**:21b
Arkälädəs: *Gädlä Arkälädəs*, lit. **I**:342a
Arkälädis s. Arkälädəs
ᶜ*arke*, lit. **I**:169b, **342ab**; **II**:137b, 248b, 739a; **III**:100b, 660a, 702b, 898ab; **IV**:447a, 484a
  s. also Arkä Śəllus; *Ǝgziʾabəḥer nägśä*; *sälam*; hymns
ᶜ*arke*: *Mäṣḥafä ᶜarke*, lit. **III**:625a; **V**:11b
ᶜ*Arke zämäskäräm*, lit. **I**:342b
Arkəledis s. Arkälädəs
Arkell, Anthony John, archt. **I**:292a; **V**:311b
Arkiko s. Ḥərgigo
Arloč, ethn. **III**:716a
Armaçəho, town **I**:143a, 264a, **342b–43a**; **II**:688a; **III**:807a, 1167a; **IV**:415b
  map **I**:343a
  s. also Bağäna
Armaḥ (Armäḥo), king **I**:176b, 312b, **343ab**, 369b, 734b; **II**:125a; **V**:43a, 377b, 378b
  ill. **I**:343b
  coinage **I**:175b, 767ab; **III**:865a
  family **IV**:799b
  Heraclius **III**:14a, 183a, 1082a
  s. also Armäḥo; Arhā; Aṣḥam b. Abğar; Ǝllä Ṣäḥam
Armäḥo, king **II**:285a
  s. also Armaḥ
Armandy, André, wr. **V**:325b, 400b
Armanya s. Armenia
Armanya, settl. **I**:**343b–44a**; **II**:44b; **V**:40a
  map **I**:344a
Armattoe, Ralph, pol. **IV**:109a
Armauer Hansen Research Institute, org. **I**:194b
Armbruster, Charles Hubert, sch. **I**:**344ab**; **II**:453a; **IV**:426a, 1030a
Arme Kleine Prinzessin: *Abenteuerliches Schicksal in Abessinien* (Weiss-Sonnenburg), lit. **V**:398b
Arməḥa s. Armaḥ
Armenia (Armanya), country **I**:**344b–45a**; **IV**:289a, 662a; **V**:30a, 288a, 329a, 471b
  art **V**:152b
  Julianism **III**:309ab, 1008b
  photography **IV**:148b–49a; **V**:249a
  relation with Iran **III**:184a
  relics **IV**:356a, 667b
  trade **IV**:976b, 978ab
  visited by
    Ewosṭatewos **II**:466a, 469b, 471ab
    Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:521b
    Märqorewos **III**:788b
    Vigoni **IV**:1055b
    Yaᶜqūbī **V**:23a
  s. also Abū Ṣālih; Arakel; Armenian Church; Armenians; Cilicia; *gəbṣ*; Gregory the Illuminator; Mūrad *ḫoǧā*; Rhipsimē
Armenian, lang. and lit. **I**:40b, 287a, 489a, 841b–42a; **II**:313a, 454b, 457b, 891b; **III**:36a, 262b, 540b, 822a, 842a, 915a, 918a, 950a, 1115a; **IV**:122b–23a, 137b, 236a, 590b, 662b, 772a, 961b, 962b, 965a; **V**:225b, 391a, 490b
  manuscripts **I**:580b, 680b; **II**:340a; **V**:480a, 513a
  publications **I**:804b
Armenian Church **I**:710a; **II**:223a, 554b; **III**:1006b; **IV**:122b, 147a, 353a, 354a, 534a, 747b, 922a
  liturgy **IV**:271a
  relation with the Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:244a, 431a, 554b; **III**:62a
Armenians, ethn. **I**:**345a–47a**; **II**:453b; **IV**:78b, 137b, 177b; **V**:350b, 352a, 359b, 360b–61b, 392b
  activities
    art **II**:383b
    cartography **I**:690b
    craftsmen **II**:835b, 1000b; **III**:283ab, 285a; **IV**:174b, 319a, 586b
    diplomats **IV**:170a, 613b
    masons and architects **II**:844b; **III**:73b, 148b, 252a
    merchants/traders **I**:106b; **II**:500b, 932b; **III**:852b; **IV**:174b, 177b, 593b–94a; **V**:52a, 69b, 500a, 967b, 976b, 978ab
    musicians **III**:1085a; **IV**:741a; **V**:30a
    photography **IV**:148b–49a
    printers **I**:226a, 356a; **IV**:218b
    writers **I**:244a; **IV**:206a
  areas of settlement
    Addis Abäba **I**:81a, 82a; **II**:874b; **IV**:1040b
    Addis ᶜAläm **I**:91a
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106b, 766a
    Aləyyu Amba **I**:195b
    Dərre Dawa **II**:134b
    Harär **III**:271b
    Illubabor **III**:125a
    Jerusalem **IV**:465a, 876b
    Mäqälä **III**:762b
    Massawa **III**:852b
  s. also Armenia; Armenian; Boghossian, Krikorios; Mateus the Armenian; Semerjibashian, Johannes; Terzian, Sarkis
arms s. fire-arms; weapons
army, mil. **I**:290a, **347a–50a**; **IV**:165b, 166b, 167b, 228b, 344b, 491b; **V**:48b, 430b–31a, 432a–33a, 441a, 443a
  ill. **I**:349ab
  camps **V**:2b, 510b
  film **V**:316b, 320a, 324b
  grades, ranks and titles **I**:5a, 418b–19a, 457b; **II**:60b, 62ab, 236b, 552ab, 576b
  history
    Aksum **I**:186b, **347a–48a**; **II**:125a; **IV**:112b
    13th–20th century **I**:98a, 99b, **348a–49a**, 415a, 416b; **II**:870a, 880a; **III**:356a; **IV**:6a, 189a, 385a, 420a, 934a; **V**:59b, 104ab, 125a, 434a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I's reign **I**:**349b–50a**; **II**:867b, 1062b; **IV**:14b, 190b, 1139b; **V**:212a, 434b–36b
      resistance **IV**:379a
  land tenure **II**:682b
  reforms **I**:788b–89b; **II**:537b, 649b; **IV**:546a, 830a
  role in
    famines **II**:487a, 488a
    law enforcement **IV**:165b
    sports **IV**:729a
  role of
    slaves **IV**:679b
    soldiers **I**:17a, 168a, 230b
  use of *nägarit* **III**:1105a
  s. also ᶜAdwa, battle of; Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm; Air Force; *askari*; cavalry; *çäwa*; Egyptian–Ethiopian war; *fanno*; fire-arms; Imperial Bodyguard; Italian war 1895; Italian war 1935–36; Harär Military Academy; Holota Military Academy; infantry; military units; *näfṭäñña*; spears; warfare
Arnhard, Carl von, sch. **IV**:917a
Arno, riv. **IV**:856a
Arnoldi, Konstantin, mil. **I**:828a; **II**:552b; **IV**:491b
Arnoulphe, patriarch **II**:117b
Arnoux, Pierre, trader **I**:463b, 545b, 712b; **II**:181a, 310b, 575a; **III**:955b; **IV**:1111b
Aroge, pl.n. **II**:484a, 612b; **IV**:216b, 932b
  s. also Fala
Arogew Bəčäna s. Bəčäna

- Aroid, ling. **I**:**350ab**; **IV**:18a, 21b–23b, 25ab
  - classification **I**:490b; **II**:162b, 175a, 178ab
  - s. also Aari; Dime; Hamär cluster; Omotic
- aromatics **I**:294b; **IV**:158b
  - s. also incense
- Aron, bibl. s. Aaron
- *Aron*: *Gädlä Aron* (Aaron) s. *Motä Aron*
- *Aron*: *Gädlä Aron* (Aron of Däbrä Daret), lit. **II**:25a, 626b; **III**:237b; **V**:5b–6a, 209a
  - edition **IV**:1002b
- Aron Mänkərawi s. Aron of Däbrä Daret
- Aron of Däbrä Daret (Aron Mänkərawi, Ǝç̣e Aron), St. **I**:**350b–51**; **IV**:477b; **V**:192b
  - ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:229a
  - Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:494b
  - Gäbrä Nazrawi **II**:626b
  - *Gädlä sämaᶜətat* **II**:645a
  - Iyäsus Moᵓa **II**:24b; **III**:257b
  - Mäqet **III**:767b
  - Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:568a
  - s. also *Aron*: *Gädlä Aron*; Däbrä Abunä Aron
- Aron of Gälila, St. **I**:**351ab**
  - Däbrä Maryam **I**:50b
  - Ewosṭatewos **II**:465a
- Aron of Kətur, St. **III**:625a
- Aron of Qʷärräro, St. **I**:351b
  - s. also Ǝnda Abba Aron
- Aron Täklä Täsfaṣəyon, mus. **II**:358a
- *arowwáh*, lit. **I**:119a
- Arqadewos, *abet.* **II**:129b
- Arqiqo s. Ḥərgigo
- Arquivo da Universidade de Coimbra **V**:251b
- Arquivo Municipal de Braga **III**:49b
- Arquivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo **V**:251b
- ᶜArraddó, pl.n. **I**:117b, 407a; **III**:647b, 969a
- Arräf Lebbe, pl.n. **IV**:847a
- ᶜArrāk b. Malik, *faqīh* **II**:65b
- Arramba s. Ḥarr Amba
- Arras, Victor, sch. **IV**:87b; **V**:**256ab**
- Arraᶜtá s. Danakil Alps
- Arraweelo, queen **IV**:700a
- ᶜArräza, reg. **IV**:537b
- Arreločč, ethn. **III**:646b; **IV**:845b
- *Arrəmuññ* (Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **I**:244b; **III**:684a
- Arrian of Nicomedia, geog. **III**:145b
- ᶜArro, moth. Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh **III**:1045a
- Arroogii, ethn. **III**:245a
- arrows **I**:827b; **III**:91ab, 610a, 888ab; **IV**:1139b
- Arsandaux, Henri, sch. **II**:202b
- Arsänofis, martyr **V**:496a
- Arsanyos, Ewosṭ. abbot **II**:614a
- Arsanyos, martyr **II**:645b; **IV**:488b
- Arsanyos, *qes aṣe* **IV**:297a
  - ill. **IV**:1095ab
- Arše, anc. **II**:678b
- ᶜArse, *graz.* **I**:**351b**
- Arsenius, St. (of Scetis; Arsenius the Great) **IV**:88a
- Arsenofis, martyr **II**:645b, 969a; **III**:803a; **IV**:622a
- Arsi (Arssi, Arussi, Waraneš, Warantiç̣a, Wäräntiša), ethn. **I**:**351b–53a**; **II**:875b–78a; **IV**:59b–65b, 659b, 1065a, 1179a; **V**:385a, 387b
  - ill. **I**:656a; **III**:79ab; **IV**:60ab, 720a
  - agriculture and pastoralism **I**:460a; **II**:88b, 316b; **IV**:483b, 1065a, 1159b
  - conflicts with
    - Mälga **IV**:1179a
    - Səlṭi **IV**:608a
  - customs and rituals
    - assemblies **IV**:780b
    - burial **II**:450b, 876a–77a
    - games **II**:689a
    - hunting **II**:257b
    - meritorious complex **III**:935b
    - music **III**:170b, 171b–72a
    - naming **III**:1126a
    - numerical systems **III**:1202b
    - sacrifice **III**:907a; **IV**:328b
  - film **V**:324a
  - history **I**:426b–27a; **II**:826b; **IV**:173b, 608a, 1081b, 1082a, 1098b
  - material culture **III**:1b–2b; **V**:337a
    - houses **III**:79a
    - shields **IV**:652a
    - spears **IV**:720ab, 779a
  - oral tradition **III**:97a, 549a; **IV**:659b
    - songs **IV**:67a, 710a–11a, 1177b–78a
  - relations to
    - Allaaba **I**:205a, 206a
    - Anniyya **I**:275b
    - Anole **I**:276b–77a
    - Hadiyya **II**:963b–64b; **III**:175a; **IV**:173b
    - Ḫayqočč Butağira **II**:1077b
    - Ǧämǧäm **II**:673a
    - Garre **II**:709a
    - Wälaytta **III**:434a; **IV**:1090b
    - Zay **V**:162b
  - religion
    - Christianity **I**:315b; **III**:68b; **IV**:1001a
    - Islam **I**:459b; **II**:230b; **III**:205a
      - Šayḫ Ḥusayn **IV**:570b
      - Soof Omar **IV**:715b–16a
    - serpents **IV**:637a
    - traditional **I**:21a, 656a; **II**:797a; **IV**:780a, 1062b
  - research **II**:589b; **IV**:691a; **V**:345a
  - social and political organization
    - customary law **I**:4a; **IV**:592b
    - *kallačča* **III**:333b
    - kinship **III**:404a–05a
    - marriage **IV**:72a; **V**:268b
  - s. also Arsi, reg.; Baarentuu; Guǧǧi; Irdida; Mammädočč
- Arsi s. Irdida
- Arsi (Arssi, Arussi), dial. Oromiffaa **IV**:55a, 58b
- Arsi (Arssi, Arussi), reg. **I**:**353a–54b**; **IV**:59b, 395a; **V**:58a, 203b, 248b, 252b, 405a
  - ill. **I**:66a, 352a; **II**:862b, 875b; **IV**:1065b
  - map **I**:354a
  - administrative division **I**:100a, 102b; **II**:867a
  - agriculture **I**:149b, 460a, 764a; **V**:218b
  - animals **I**:270ab
  - areas and towns
    - Anole **I**:276b
    - Arabäbni **I**:294a
    - Arba Gugu **I**:315a
    - Arsi Nägälle **II**:173a
    - Asälla **I**:359b–60a
    - Ç̣əlalo **I**:704a; **II**:686a
    - Däwaro **II**:109b
    - Faraqasa **II**:493b
    - Funduroo **II**:587a
    - Gaara Guguu **II**:653b
    - Gädäb **II**:596b, 639a
    - Kämbata **I**:223b; **III**:337a
    - Langano **III**:502a
    - Mäqi **III**:768a
    - Šala **IV**:843b
    - Šašämäne **IV**:550b
    - Ṭəčo **IV**:883b–84a
  - association with
    - Addis ᶜAläm **I**:90b
  - geography **I**:754ab, 756a; **II**:323b, 750ab; **IV**:483a, 1064b; **V**:424b, 439ab
  - governors, rulers, leaders
    - ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
    - Dähne Wäldä Maryam **V**:299b
    - Əmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:278a
    - Gäräsu Duki **II**:702b
    - Kəfle Dadi **V**:374b
    - Leengiso Diiga **II**:731b
    - Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1103a
  - history **IV**:62a, 254b, 1065a, 1080b
    - Harär battle **II**:1044b
    - Italian occupation
      - Arsi *commissariato* **IV**:883b
    - Mənilək II's conquest **II**:75a, 545b, 769b, 982a; **III**:923b; **IV**:731a
      - Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102a
      - Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
      - Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:686b
    - *näfṭäñña* **III**:1021b, 1100a
    - Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a

  - population **IV**:171b, 172b, 173b
  - s. also Arsi, ethn.; Däwaro; Rift Valley
- *arsi*, rit. **I**:491a–92a
  - ill. **I**:492a
- Arsi diocese **III**:606b
- Arsi lake group **III**:502a; **IV**:483a
- Arsi Agricultural Development Unit (ARDU) **I**:460a
- Arsi-Bale-Sidamo highlands **I**:754b
- Arsima, church s. Arsima Maryam
- Arsima, moth. Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas **II**:609a
- Arsima, St. s. Rhipsīmē
- Arsima Maryam, church **III**:823b; **IV**:856b
- Arsi-Nagallee, *wär*. **II**:173a; **III**:502a
- *arsis*, theol. **III**:942a
- Arsonofis s. Arsänofis
- Arsonwa, moth. Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **IV**:514a
- Arsphenamine (Salvarsan), med. **II**:201a; **IV**:782a
- Arssi s. Arsi
- art **V**:148a, **257a–63a**
  - ill. **V**:258ab, 259ab, 261b
  - ancient **IV**:202b, 204a
  - Konso **IV**:1061b
  - magic scrolls in modern art **V:261b–62a**
  - modern art **I**:138ab; **V:257a–264a**
  - modern art in traditional style **V:260b–61a**
  - research **IV**:110ab, 338a, 366b, 372a, 388a, 722b, 751b, 783b; **V**:293ab
  - trade **IV**:1061b
  - s. also architecture; art exhibitions; churches; handicrafts; jewellery; literature; manuscripts; metalwork; museums; music; oral literature; painting; rock art; rock-hewn churches; School of Fine Arts; sculpture; songs
- art deco **I**:379b; **IV**:733b
- art exhibitions **I:354b–55b**; **IV**:1001a; **V**:106a, 257b, 259a–60b, 263ab, 293a, 452b
  - Abbäbä Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:25a
  - Afäwärq Täkle **V**:222a
  - Arᵓaya Dawit **I**:314a
  - Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa **II**:617b
  - in Europe **II**:659b
  - Qanna Sambata **IV**:260b
  - s. also museums; painting
- *Art from Eritrea – Roots and Diaspora*, art. **V**:263b
- Arta, adm. **II**:182b
- Artamonov, Leonid K., mil. **IV**:418b
- ARTE channel **V**:328a
- Artemidorus of Ephesus, geog. **II**:885b; **III**:45b, 131b; **V**:521b, 523a
- *Artemisia sp. Compositae* s. *ariti*
- Arteyga, ethn. **I**:517b–18a, 519ab; **II**:959a, 994b; **III**:8b; **IV**:560a
- artisans s. craftsmen; handicrafts; marginalized people
- Artistic Printing Press (*Artistik mattämiyya bet*), org. **I**:347a, **355b–56a**; **II**:107a, 401a; **III**:140a; **IV**:218b, 309a
  - s. also printing
- *Artistik mattämiyya bet* s. Artistic Printing Press
- artists (painters) s. painting; painters
- Arṭumma (Harṭumma), reg. **I**:332a, 543b; **III**:1057a; **IV**:257b; **V**:40a
- Aruğe, ethn. **IV**:1094a
- *Arundinaria alpina* (*qärqäha*), bot. **I**:462a; **II**:568b
  - s. also bamboo
- Arura s. Golma
- Arusi s. Arsi
- Arussi s. Arsi
- Arutano s. Sisgayo
- *Arwe*, king **I**:264a, **356a–57a**, 734ab; **II**:705a; **III**:246a, 366b, 676a, 679b, 1189b; **IV**:361b, 636b; **V**:377a, 547a
  - s. also *arwe ᶜabiy*
- *arwe ᶜabiy* (*arwe*), rel. **II**:148a
  - s. also Devil
- "Arwe" Bädlay s. Aḥmad Badlāy
- Arwozen s. Hawaza
- *aryam*, rel. **I:357ab**; **II**:123b, 976a; **III**:918a; **IV**:306b; **V**:163b, 174b
  - s. also *Kəśtatä aryam*; *Səbḥatä nägh*
- *Aryam addäraräs*, rel. **IV**:603a
- Aryāṭ, pol. **I**:347b, **357b**
- Aryos s. Arius
- ᶜAs ğoog, ethn. **III**:218b
- *asa* s. baobab
- *ᶜaśa* s. fish
- *aṣa*, ethn. **I**:466b
  - s. also initiation
- ᶜAsa ᶜAlīla, *gaysa* **II**:1078b
- ᶜAsa Aydāḥis, *amóyta* **III**:647b; **IV**:761b
- ᶜAsa Bōraytó, anc. **III**:975a
- Asa Gera, volcano **III**:1080b
- ᶜAsá Ḥíggi, ethn. **II**:959a
- ᶜAsá ᶜIbád s. ᶜAsá Ḥíggi
- ᶜAsa Lēsan, ethn. **IV**:473a, 474ab
- ᶜAsa Sēka, ethn. **IV**:473a
- ᶜAsá Udum s. ᶜAsá Ḥíggi
- *ᶜasá ya mára* s. ᶜAsahyammára
- ᶜAsa Yōfisa, *gāša* **III**:975a
- ᶜAsa-ᶜAli, *gaysa* **II**:1078b
- Asaarado, ethn. **IV**:656b
- ᶜAsáb s. ᶜAsäb
- ᶜAsäb, adm. **I**:102ab, 357b; **II**:89a, 363ab, 368ab; **IV**:1018a; **V**:223b
  - s. also ᶜAsäb, town; Colonia di Assab; Dänkäl
- ᶜAsäb (ᶜAsáb), town **I:357b–59a**; **V**:34a–35a, 121b, 164a, 212b
  - ill. **I**:358a
  - map **I**:358b
  - capital **I**:103a
  - economy **I**:121a; **II**:216b, 222b
    - industry **IV**:420a; **V**:354ab
    - trade **IV**:10b; **V**:539b
  - ethnic groups **IV**:324a
  - explorations **II**:475b, 577b; **III**:220a, 605a
  - history **IV**:189a, 325ab, 409a, 415a, 984a
    - Commissario della Dancália **IV**:963a
    - Hoare-Laval Plan **III**:50b
  - naval base **III**:1155b
  - relation to
    - ᶜAfar **I**:115b, 117b
    - Baylūl **I**:508ab
    - ᶜƎdd **II**:224ab
    - Ethiopia **II**:183a; **III**:788a, 923a; **IV**:325b
    - Italy **IV**:325a
  - religion
    - Christianity **IV**:946a
    - Islam **III**:1031a
  - roads **IV**:258a, 394b
  - role of
    - Alfieri **I**:196b
    - Bassano **I**:503b
    - Giulietti **II**:809b
    - Mauro da Leonessa **III**:875b
    - Sapeto **I**:118a, 775b; **II**:1040a; **III**:239a; **IV**:533b
    - Trevaskis **IV**:984a
  - s. also ᶜAfar; Awsa; Colonia di Assab; Massawa; Rubattino
- ᶜAsäb Air Command, mil. **III**:228b
- ᶜAsäb Bay, reg. **I**:773a; **III**:1167b
- ᶜAsäb Kabir, town **I**:358a
- ᶜAsäb Saqer, town **I**:358a
- ᶜAsabbakári, ethn. **I**:406b
- Asabo s. Azaboo
- *ašabo*, salt **IV**:500a
- ᶜAsaboora, ethn. **III**:115b
- Asäbot, mt. **II**:9b
- Asäbot Śəllase Däbrä Wägäg s. Däbrä Asäbot
- Asädä Asfaw, *ləᶜəlt* **II**:103a
- Aṣ́ädä Asfaw, *wäyz*. **IV**:647b
- ᶜAṣ́ädä Betä Krəstyan s. Gäzä Fälästi
- Aṣädä Habtä Maryam (Asadaa Habta Maraam), pol. **III**:620ab
- Aṣädä Maryam Täklä Maryam, moth. Mälᵓakä Ṣ́äḫay Iyasu **III**:688b
- Aṣädä Maryam Wäsän Yälläh, wife Semerjibashian **IV**:613b
- Aṣ́ädä Mikaᵓel, church **I**:742b; **II**:505a; **III**:578b
- Aṣädä Mikaᵓel, moth. Käbbädä Mikaᵓel **III**:315b
- Asadu, *aläqa* **II**:1072a

Asaᶜənä Maryam, *abba* **IV**:671a
aśaᶜəno, title **I:359a**
Asafaa Tafarraa Dibaabaa, wr. **IV**:72a
Asäffa, *woma* **IV**:956a
Asäffa Däməsse, mil. **III**:1156a
Asäffa Gäbrä Maryam, wr. **I:359ab**; **III**:533a; **V**:362a
Asäffa Lämma, mil. **IV**:620a
Asäffa Täkle, Prof. **I**:380b
Asäffa Ṭəlahun, pol. **III**:575b
Asagərt s. Assagərt
Asäggädäčč s. Assäggädäčč
ᶜAsahyammára, ethn. **I:103a–04a**, 117b, 406b; **II**:816a–17b; **III**:90a
  s. also ᶜAdohyammára; Dammohoytá
Asaimara s. ᶜAdohyammára and ᶜAsahyammára
asakušiŋa, ethn. **I**:468a
ᶜAsal s. ᶜAssal
Asale (Asälla), lake **II**:144b, 748a, 759b, 761b
ᶜAsale, mt. **IV**:501b
Asälla, lake s. Asale
Asälla, reg. **I**:276b
Asälla, town **I**:101b, 315b, 353a, 354a, **359b–60b**; **IV**:161b, 883b; **V**:162a
  map **I**:360a
Asälläfäčč N.N. s. Assälläfäčč
asallafi, title **I:360b**; **II**:723a; **IV**:1097a
  s. also *ṭäğğ asallafi*
ᶜAsäm s. ᶜAssäm
Asämməᶜ läkəmu sämayatä, lit. **I**:251b
Asämməräw Däse, archt. **II**:292a
Ašanaa Naggaadee, miss. **III**:1152a
Ašänafi s. Aššännafi
Ašända, feast
  ill. **IV**:342a
Asändabe s. Asändabo
Asändabo (Assandabo, Assandabo-Guduru, Asändabe), town **II**:665b–66a, 900b; **III**:618b, 1111a
  Catholic mission **II**:902b; **III**:848b
Ašange s. Ḫašəngä
Asaorta (ᶜAsawərta), ethn. **I:361b–62b**; **II**:946b; **III**:1117a; **IV**:471b, 564b, 863b; **V**:200b–01a, 298b, 343a
  map **I**:362a
  areas
    Akkälä Guzay **I**:167a
    Amba Soyra **I**:222b
    Asmära **II**:1010b
    Massawa **III**:853a
  demography **IV**:472a
  houses **III**:83b
  Islam **III**:198b, 203a, 697b
  language **III**:975a; **IV**:472a
  lineages **III**:115a
  literature **II**:483a
  pasture **IV**:473a
  relation to
    Idda **III**:114b
    Iddäfer **III**:115b
    Qurayš **IV**:311a
  research **II**:266b; **IV**:8a
  rituals **II**:515a
  s. also Bet Ḫalifa; Bet Tawkal; Sāho
Ašär, riv. **II**:87a
Aśär I s. Aṣer I
Aśärä Krəstos, *qes ḥaṣe* **I:362b–63a**; **III**:1098b
aśärä nəguś (*aśärä nägaśi*), lit. **II**:392a; **IV**:284b
aśärqot s. *aśərqot*
ᶜAśärtu täsʾəlotat, lit. **IV**:641a
Asasa (Aśaśa), reg. **I**:351a, 506b; **II**:596b
Aṣaṣamna, reg. **I**:40a
Ašätän s. Ǝšätän
aṣawe ḫoḫət, title **I**:744a
ᶜAsawərta s. Asaorta
Asayo, *blatten geta*
  ill. **III**:251b
Asayta (Aysaᶜīytá), town **I**:102b, **363ab**, 401a; **III**:648b; **V**:229b, 230b–31a
  map **I**:363b
Asayᶜun, town **V**:251a
asba diyaqon, rel. **I**:624a
Asbä Täfäri, town **I**:126a; **II**:304b, 718a, 1023b; **III**:127a, 982a, 1031b; **IV**:830a
Asbāb an-nuzūl (as-Suyūṭī), lit. **III**:901a, 1043b
aṣbaᶜət (*ṭat*), meas. **V**:423b
Aṣbaḥu, king **I**:734b
Asbärom, anc. **II**:298a
Asbas, *archon* **I**:297a; **III**:1010b
Asbe, priest **IV**:843b
Asbe Ḫaylu, pol. **I:363b–64a**
Aṣbəḥa, *däğğ.* **I:364a**
Aṣbəḥa, king s. Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa; Ǝlla Aṣbəḥa; Kaleb
Asberi, settl. **III**:1030b
Aṣbi (Azbì), town **I**:76a; **II**:368a, 1054b; **III**:230a; **IV**:626b, 891b; **V**:152a, 375b
  churches **II**:256b, 624a; **IV**:298a, 403a, 804b, 806a, 1157a
  s. also Aṣbi Ǝnda Śəllase; Däbrä Sälam [Ǝnda] Mikaʾel
Aṣbi Dära (Aṣbidära), reg. **III**:823b; **IV**:401a, 403a, 628b, 889b; **V**:152a, 264ab, 375a, 555b–56a
  ill. **III**:433a
  s. also Amba Dära; Mikaʾel Amba; Zarema Giyorgis
Aṣbi Ǝnda Śəllase (Ǝnda Śəllase), church **III**:467a; **IV**:291a, 431a, 627a, 794b; **V**:145a
Aṣbi Śəllase s. Aṣbi Ǝnda Śəllase
Aṣbi Wämbärta, *wär.* **IV**:1126a; **V**:264a
Aṣbidära s. Aṣbi Dära
Asbo, *däğğ.* **I:364b**
ᶜAsbo, mt. **II**:26a
  s. also Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa
ᶜAsbo, son-in-law Ǝslam Däḥar **II**:385ab
Aṣboḥ, king **I**:734b
Asboru, mt. **III**:890a
ascari s. *askari*
ascariasis, dis. **II**:170a
ascaris, zool. **II**:170a
Ascension (of Jesus; *Ǝrgät*), rel. **I**:288a; **II**:61a; **III**:705a; **IV**:252a, 382b–83a, 927b, 929a; **V**:31b
  ill. **III**:666ab; **IV**:521b
  feast **I**:670a, 671a; **II**:511a; **IV**:590a
  in art **II**:46b, 859b; **III**:467b, 665a–66a; **IV**:98b; **V**:55b, 225a, 357a
Ascension (of Mary), rel. s. Assumption; *Ǝrgäta lämaryam*
Ascension (of the Prophet Muḥammad; *al-Isrāʾ*), rel. **III**:274a
Ascension of Isaiah s. *Isaiah*, *Ascension of*
asceticism, rel. **I**:786b; **II**:243b; **III**:58b–59a; **IV**:479a, 960b
  in Islam **III**:60b, 61a, 214b; **IV**:571a
  in monastic practice **I**:39a, 265a, 282b, 309b, 441a, 472b, 494a, 553a; **II**:390a, 615a, 953b; **III**:410a, 444a, 558b; **IV**:111a, 303a, 512b, 516b, 596b, 811b, 812b; **V**:9b, 11a, 64a, 144a, 179b, 425a, 444a, 445a–46b
  in monasteries **II**:9a; **III**:653b, 989a, 991a, 1207b, 1208b; **IV**:329a, 518a
  literature and theology **II**:457b, 643a, 726b, 886a, 893a; **III**:193b, 293b, 995a–97b
  s. also Anthony; *Arägawi mänfasawi*; *Asceticon*; *baḥtawi*; hermits; fasting; *Filkəsyos*; Isaac of Nineveh; *Mäṣḥafä ḥawi*; monastic literature; monasticism; Pachomius; *səwwuran*; Stephanites; Wādī n-Naṭrūn; Waldəbba
Asceticon (*Zena zäʾəmʾabäwinä qəddusan*), lit. **III**:995a; **IV**:87a; **V**:256b
  s. also Apophthégmata; monastic literature
Ase, mil. **II**:964b
aṣe, title **I:364b–65b**; **II**:213a, 720a, 863a; **IV**:459b; **V**:138b, 440b
  s. also *ḥaśani*; *ḥaṭī*; *nəguś*
ᶜAṣe Kaleb (Käbbädä Mikaʾel) s. *Kaleb*
ᶜaṣe śərᶜat, jur. **I**:813b, 839b
ᶜAsəba, reg. **III**:676a
aṣege s. *aṣe*
asəlṭi: *Mäṣḥafä asəlṭi*, lit. **II**:773b
ᶜAsəm, mon. **II**:319b
ašen gärad, title **I**:359a
asennaa, ethn. **I:365b–66a**; **III**:29a
Aṣer I (Aśär I, Assər), *wag šum* **I**:315a; **II**:73a; **IV**:936ab

aśərqot, rel. **I**:317b, 357b; **III**:134b, 546a, 879b; **IV**:272a, 274a
Aseyat, moth. Bušrā **V**:213b
Asfa s. ᶜAsəba
Asfa Ayena, mil. **III**:781a
Aṣfä Krəstos, *mäm.* **III**:612b
Asfa Maryam, monk **IV**:531a; **V**:479b, 553a
Asfa Sahəl, king **I**:45b
Asfa Wäsän s. Tewodros
Asfa Wäsän (Amməḫa Iyäsus), *mär.az.* **I**:247b, **366a**; **II**:1064a; **IV**:331a; **V**:238b
  active in
    Ankobär **I**:274a
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12a
    Gəšše **II**:776a
    Mänz **III**:753a
    Sälale **IV**:483b
  churches **I**:273b–74a
  conquests
    Angoläla **I**:267b
    Anṣokiya **I**:281a
    Gadillo/Gədəm **I**:477b
    Märḥabete **III**:783b
    Morät **II**:1056b; **III**:1016b
    Tägulät **IV**:819b
  family **IV**:1153b
  relation to Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:556a
  theology **III**:86b, 1103b
Asfa Wäsän Aśśərate, wr. **V**:399a
Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śəllase, *alga wäraš* **I**:**366a–67a**, 789b; **IV**:949ab, 1152a; **V**:142a, 156a, 230b
  ill. **I**:366b, 496a; **II**:1065ab; **IV**:119ab
  active in
    Botor **I**:610b
    Däbrä Zäyt **II**:53a
    Däse **III**:884a
    Wällo **III**:506b, 649a; **IV**:1121b, 1150a
  church endowments **IV**:329a
  marriage **I**:23b; **II**:905b, 959b; **IV**:647b
  residence **II**:618a; **III**:1154a
  role in
    Coup d'état 1960 **II**:1064a, 1081b; **III**:1068a; **IV**:1147b
    Crown Council **I**:821b–22a
    Japan **III**:269a
    Tənśaʾe Zägubaʾe **IV**:918a
    War of Liberation **IV**:17a
  relations to
    Gärmame Nəway **II**:707b
    Maḥámmad Yāyyó **III**:649a
    Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl **III**:663a
    Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase **III**:685b
    Mänän Asfaw **III**:720b
    Spencer **IV**:722b
    Wälättä Ǝsraʾel **IV**:647b
  titles
    alga wäraš **I**:198a
    ləʾul **III**:556b
    märəd azmač **I**:99a; **III**:780b
Asfa Wäsän Kaśa Ḫaylu, *däǧǧ.* **I**:**367ab**; **III**:1131a; **V**:208ab, 239b, 405b
  ill. **I**:367b
Asfa Wäsän School, Addis Abäba **V**:411a, 508a
Asfa Yəlma, *wäyz.* **I**:**367b–68a**; **IV**:1025a, 1114b
Asfačäw, mt. **II**:44b
Asfäda, ethn. **I**:550a
  s. also ᶜAddi Asfäda
Asfaḥ, king s. Asfəḥ
Aṣfaḥ b. ᶜAlī, *molla* **I**:200b; **II**:1008ab
Aṣfäḥa, pol. s. Mulugeta Ḥagos
Aṣfäḥa Ḥadgämbäsa, pol. **II**:960b
Aṣfäḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel s. Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel
Asfaw, *ǧanṭərar*, fath. Mänän **II**:1060b; **III**:720b
Asfaw Ali, *ǧanṭərar*, son Mänän **III**:720b
Asfaw Andarge, wr. **I**:537a
Asfaw Asmatu, Lit. **I**:245b
Asfaw Damṭe, pol. **II**:1075b
Asfaw Darge, *däǧǧ.* **II**:102b–03a
Asfaw Gäbrä Amanuʾel, *fit.* **III**:1052b
Asfaw Yəlma, *däǧǧ.* **I**:368a
Asfəḥ, king **I**:45b, 734b; **IV**:447a, 549a
Asfəḥa s. Asfəḥ
Asfəḥa, abbot **II**:29a
Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel, *bitw.* **I**:**368ab**; **V**:362a, 524b
  relation to
    ᶜAli Mähammäd **I**:202b
    Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam **II**:130a
    Idrīs Muḥammad Ādam **III**:116a
    Muḥammad ᶜUmar **III**:1060b
    Tädla Bayru ᶜOqbit **IV**:814a
  role in
    Eritrean Assembly **II**:369b–70a
    Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation **II**:407b, 1011a
Asfoni, mon. **III**:96b
Asgädä s. Asgäde
Asgäde (Asgädä, Asgəde), anc. **I**:69b, 70a, 167a, 550ab; **II**:946a
  s. also Bet Asgäde
Asgäde, reg. **III**:1141a; **IV**:669a
Asgädom, *däǧǧ.* **II**:494b
Ašgadye, ethn. **IV**:684a
Asgəde s. Asgäde
Asgodom Muse, *baḥr nägäśi* **I**:**368b–69a**, 444b; **II**:126a
ᶜAsgwaᶜ, *qäñ geta* **V**:341b
ᶜAṣḥafi, area **I**:179a, 180b
  s. also ᶜAddi Ṣäḥafi
Aṣḥam b. Abǧar, *naǧāšī* **I**:298ab, **369a–70a**; **II**:263a, 298a, 794b; **III**:31a, 202a, 1108ab, 1043a, 1109b; **IV**:155b, 799b
  s. also Ǝllä Ṣäḥam; *ǧihād*; *hiǧra*; Muḥammad; Nägaš; *Naǧāšī*
Aṣḥamat an-naǧāšī s. Aṣḥam b. Abǧar
Ashenafi Kebede s. Aššännafi Käbbädä
Ashinov, Nikolai Ivanovich, trav. **I**:**370ab**, 604a; **III**:837a; **IV**:418a; **V**:336a
  ill. **I**:370a
Ashmunayn s. al-Ašmūnayn
Ashraaf, dial. Somali **IV**:693a, 694a, 695a
Asia, continent **I**:269b, 427b, 472b, 500b, 659a, 695a, 779b; **II**:572b, 1001a
  s. also Afro-Asiatic; Asia Minor; Bāb al-Mandab; China; India; Iraq; Japan; Palestine; Red Sea; Russia; Syria
Asia Institute (New York), acad. **III**:435b
Asia Minor, reg. **I**:345b, 496b; **II**:329b; **III**:1175b
  s. also Ephesus; Nicaea; Turkey
Asimba, mt. **I**:**370b–71a**, 536a
  map **I**:371a
Asinara, is. **I**:411b, 413a; **II**:607a, 614a; **V**:299b
Asinardi, Alessandro **I**:773b
Asir Mätira (Asira Mätira, Asər Mätira, Ašər Mätira, Däbrä ᶜAlima, Däbrä ᶜAlama), mon. **II**:920b; **III**:1208b; **IV**:748b; **V**:144b, **264a–265a**
  ill. **III**:991b, 1207b
  map **V**:264b
ᶜĀsiyaytu s. Maḥámmad "ᶜĀsiyaytu" Gemmessis
Askadər s. Ǝskəndər
Askadom, rel. leader **III**:279a
Askakmáli-k Mōdaytó, ethn. **I**:363b
Askal, *mäm.*, Däbrä Dammo **II**:626a
Askal, *mäm.*, Daga **II**:58b
Askal, mil. **I**:**371ab**
Askalä Gobäna, moth. Abbäbä Arägay **I**:22a
Askalä Ǧootee, wife *ləǧ* Iyasu **II**:851a; **V**:33a
Askalä Maryam s. Momina
Askalä Maryam, *abba* **III**:900a
Askälä Maryam, daugh. Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:103a
Askalä Maryam, daugh. Mängäša Atikam **III**:727a
Askalä Wäldä Amanuʾel, wife Täkkälä Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:822b
Askänafer, martyr **II**:337a; **III**:7b; **V**:496a
ᶜaskär s. *aškär*
aškär, mil. **I**:**371b–72a**
  ill. **I**:372a
  s. also *askari*
askari (*ascari*), mil. **I**:**372a–73a**; **III**:228b, 233b, 242b; **IV**:47b, 416b, 763b–64a, 1144a; **V**:143b, 240ab, 279a, 333b, 349a, 395a, 398b

  ill. **I**:372b
  active in
    Amba Aradom **I**:218b
    Däbrä Sina **II**:44b
    Kärän **III**:345a
  relation to
    Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:8a
    Aḥmad Baraᶜole **I**:159b
    Dästa Damṭäw **II**:105b
    Franchetti **II**:577b
  s. also *aškär*; *banda*; Italian war 1935–36
Askät (Scetis), mon. **II**:811a
  s. also Wādī n-Naṭrūn
Askätäm, pl.n. **V**:555b
askema, rel. **I**:5b, **373a**, 507a, 763a; **II**:538b, 539b, 609b; **III**:258b, 997a; **IV**:513b, 549a, 596b, 635a, 1172b; **V**:87b–88a, 130a, 169a, 179b, 446a
  s. also *qob*
Askiryon, martyr **V**:496a
Asko, reg. **II**:910b
Aṣlaḥaddīn Taqī, lit. **II**:1029b
Asmāᵓ ad-Dīn Bari s. Asmāddīn Bari
Asmāᵓ bint ᶜUmays, wife Ǧaᶜfar b. Abī Ṭālib **II**:648a; **III**:1044a
Aṣmä Giyorgis, *mäm.* **III**:789a
Aṣmä Giyorgis, noble (17th cent.) **IV**:267a, 901b
Aṣmä Giyorgis Gäbrä Mäsiḥ, *aläqa* **I**:112b, 200a, 239a, 241a, **373ab**; **II**:524a; **IV**:37b, 370b, 371b, 844b, 1107a, 1166a; **V**:95a, 181a
  əmmäbet **II**:276a
  Galla **II**:661a
  Ḥarr Amba **II**:1035a
  Ityopis **III**:246a
  Mädäbay **III**:623a
  Motälämi **III**:1036b
  s. also *Yägalla tarik*
Asmāᵓaddīn, mil. **III**:1052a
asmaarii, mus. **IV**:67ab
  s. also *azmari*
Asmāddīn Bari (Šäwa Bärr; Bāb at-Turk; Bāb an-Naṣr), gate Har. **II**:1013a, 1017a; **IV**:1019b
Ašmän, ethn. **II**:652a
Asmära, town **I:373b–79b**; **IV**:241b; **V**:52b, 249b, 253a, 329a
  ill. **I**:375b, 378b; **II**:675b; **IV**:200ab, 1043ab, 1096a; **V**:263b
  map **I**:374a, 376a–77b
  administration **I**:101b, 103a; **II**:355b, 360b, 368ab; **III**:851b; **V**:376b
  archaeology **I**:105a, 168b, 292a; **III**:22b; **IV**:26a, 27a, 506a
  architecture **I:379ab**
  art **V**:262a–63a
  clans and groups **I**:29a; **II**:518b; **III**:825b; **IV**:891b, 910a; **V**:339a
  climate **I**:755a
  economy **III**:530a; **IV**:593b
  education **IV**:126b, 810b, 813a, 871a
  history
    colonial **I:374b–75b**
      British Military Administration **I**:627b–28a; **II**:1066b–67a; **III**:650a, 941a; **IV**:220a
      fort **II**:570b
      Italian occupation **I**:107a, 193a, 458a, 776a; **II**:359b, 570b; **III**:240b; **IV**:414b, 518b, 1018a, 1059a; **V**:320b, 354b
      liberation **III**:346b; **IV**:1144b
      Muslim League **III**:1087a
      politics **I**:35a; **III**:141a
      telecommunications **IV**:913a
    post-1952 **I:378a–79a**; **IV**:814b, 859a, 1021ab, 1142b
      diplomacy **I**:716a
      elections **II**:368a, 369b; **III**:344b
      Eritrean Liberation Front **II**:371b; **IV**:385a
      Eritrean Liberation Movement **II**:372b; **III**:561b
      United States **IV**:261a
    pre-colonial **I:373b–74b**, 444b; **II**:4a; **IV**:891b, 1106b
    role of
      Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212a, 213a; **III**:26a
      Arakel **I**:311a
      Armenians **IV**:593b
      Baldissera **I**:458a, 472a
      Gandolfi **II**:687b
      Greeks **II**:881b
      Ḥarägot Abbay **II**:1011b
      Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039ab
      Italians **III**:222b
      Marinoni **III**:787a
      Martini **III**:799b
      Moreno **III**:1019a
  infrastructure **V**:435a
    air base **I**:162b
    hotels **III**:74a
    police **V**:524b
    postal system **IV**:190b–91a; **V**:151a
    printing **I**:535a; **II**:275a; **IV**:218a, 280ab, 303b, 905b
    railway **I**:291a; **III**:352a; **IV**:326b–27a
    roads **I**:77a, 625b; **II**:751b; **IV**:394b, 521a; **V**:301a
    schools **II**:235a; **V**:65a, 90b, 228a, 332a
    urbanization **I**:133a; **II**:362a; **IV**:1038b, 1042a–43a
  literature **V**:395b, 401b, 404b
  media
    cinema **I**:745a
    press and printing **IV**:206a, 207b
    radio **I**:629b; **IV**:261a
    television **I**:630a–31a
    theatres **I**:379b
  museums **IV**:610b, 767b
  photography **IV**:147a, 148a
  relation to
    Ḥamasen **II**:989b
    Märäb Məllaš **III**:774b
    May Näfḥi **III**:886b
  religion
    Bahāᵓī **I**:442a
    Christianity
      Bible **I**:570a, 577b
      Catholicism **I**:148a, 503b; **II**:713a; **IV**:563b, 927a, 966a, 1054b; **V**:212b–13a
      churches **I**:739b; **II**:21a; **IV**:188a; **V**:8b, 426b
      Eritrean Orthodox Church **II**:431b
      Ethiopian Orthodox Church **III**:651b
      Protestantism **I**:578a; **IV**:796b, 877b; **V**:64b, 270b
    Islam **II**:233a; **III**:111b, 210a–11b; **IV**:450a, 910a, 1137a; **V**:103a
      mosques **II**:675b; **III**:1029b, 1031ab
  trade **I**:41b, 161b; **III**:190a, 774b
  s. also Arabic Community School; Arbaᶜətä Asmära; Asmara University; asmarino; Ǝnda Asmaᶜ; Ǝnda Maryam; Eritrea; Ǧāmiᶜ al-Ḫulafāᵓ ar-Rāšidīn; gäza Asmaᶜ; Ḥamasen; Italian war 1935-36; ᶜOna culture
Asmara addio (Dell’Oro), lit. **V**:395b
Asmära Archaeological Museum **V**:455a
Asmära Cathedral **V**:249b, 262b
Asmara et les causes perdues (Rufin), lit. **V**:401b
Asmära Museum **V**:555a
Asmära University, acad. **I:379b–81a**; **II**:437b; **III**:67b, 222a; **IV**:28a, 32b, 303b, 365b, 965b; **V**:228b–29a, 254b, 268a
  ill. **I**:380a; **IV**:32ab
  research **IV**:367a, 506a
Asmara Zone (Zona di Asmara), adm. **II**:367a
asmarino, idiom **III**:223a
Asmärom Läggäśä, sch. **II**:634b–35a, 636b, 903b; **IV**:65a, 128a, 367a
Asmarom Legesse s. Asmärom Läggäśä
asmat, rel. **I:381ab**; **II**:105a, 132a, 740a; **III**:639a, 643a, 777b, 1129b, 1144a; **IV**:687b, 850b, 972a; **V**:407a
  s. also magic; magic literature; magic scrolls
Aṣme, *aläqa* s. Aṣmä Giyorgis Gäbrä Mäsiḥ
ᶜAṣ́me, *baldäras* **I**:457b
Aṣme Amsale, *däǧǧ.* **I**:45b, 250a
al-Ašmūnayn, pl.n. **IV**:640a, 962b
Aṣnaf Sägäd, *aṣe* s. Gälawdewos; Ləbnä Dəngəl; Zädəngəl

Aṣnaf Sägäd, *liq.m.* s. Atnaf Sägäd
Aṣnaf Sägädu, gov. **II**:681b
Aṣnaf Sämra, *wäyz.* **II**:826a; **V**:148b
Asnake Kəflä, art. **V**:259a
Asnäqa Mikaᵓel, daugh. Mikaᵓel Arägawi **III**:962a
Asnaqäčč Wärqu, actress **II**:523a; **III**:699b; **V:265a–66a**
  ill. **V**:265b
Asni Art Gallery **V**:259ab
Asosa (Asossa), reg. **I**:102b, 529b, 546b; **V**:309a
  groups **III**:422a, 462b, 755b
  Lazarists **III**:527a
  resettlement (1985/86) **IV**:377a
  s. also Asosa-Beni Šangul
Asosa (Asossa), town **I:381b–82a**, 548a, 662b; **II**:851a; **III**:94ab; **IV**:377a, 394b, 677b; **V**:1b, 309ab, 453b
  map **I**:382a
  s. also Ḫʷağālī
Asosa-Beni Šangul, *awr.* **I**:381b, 529b; **III**:254b
  s. also Beni Šangul
Aspects de l'Egypte Copte (Murād Kāmil), lit. **III**:1076a
Aspen, Harald, sch. **IV**:366b
Aspetti e problemi educativi e scolastici nella città di Asmara (Onnis), lit. **IV**:33a
Aspetti e ricordi di S.A.R. il Duca degli Abruzzi nel suo viaggio in Abissinia, film **V**:320b
Asphodeleceae, bot. **III**:693a
ᶜAṣqa (Aṣqu), theol. **I**:486a, 729b; **II**:416b–17a; **IV**:992a; **V**:132a
Asqeṭəs (Scetis), pl.n. **II**:45a
  s. also Wādī n-Naṭrūn
Aṣqu, *abet.* **III**:252b
Aṣqu (Aṭqu), *liq* **I:382b–83a**; **III**:372b; **IV**:415b, 620b, 633a, 634a
Aṣqu, theol. s. ᶜAṣqa
Aṣqu (Aṭqu, Ǝnqu) Śəllase, chief **V**:162b
Ašraf s. Barsbāy
Ašraf, ethn. **I**:519a
ašraf, soc. **I**:67b; **III**:8a; **IV**:15b, 434b
ašrafī, curr. **I**:769a
Asrahoyt Wäläne, ethn. **IV**:1081a
al-Ašram s. Abraha
Aṣrar Sägäd s. Tewoflos
al-Asrār as-Sāriya (Bušrā), lit. **V**:214b
Asras Asfa Wäsän, wr. **V**:482a
Asrässak̲äñ, *aläqa* **IV**:282b
Aśrat, *aläqa* **III**:861b–62a; **V**:28b
ᶜaśrat, econ. **I**:348b, **383ab**, 741b; **II**:626b, 717a; **III**:66a, 254b, 498b, 514a, 815b; **IV**:12b, 986b
  s. also *gäbbar*
ᶜAśrat, *ras*, *bal.* **I**:204a, **383b–84a**; **II**:684a, 827b, 906b; **IV**:499a, 1097b–98a, 1129b; **V**:124b
ᶜaśrat qunna, meas. **IV**:307b
ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs, pol. **I:384ab**; **III**:720a; **IV**:1027a
ᶜAśratä Kaśa Ḫaylu, *ləᶜul ras* **I:384b–85b**; **III**:556b, 732a; **IV**:1071b; **V**:212a, 410a
  ill. **I**:385a
  governor in
    Eritrea **I**:171b; **II**:366a
    Lasta **III**:506b
  relation to
    Darge Śahle Śəllase **II**:103a
    Hall, Vera **II**:980b
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
    Täsfa Yoḥannəs **IV**:871a
  role in
    Crown council **I**:821b
ᶜAśratä Maryam, son ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel **V**:235a
Aśrätä Maryam, wr. **II**:45b, 139a, 143b
ᶜAśratä Maryam Yəmməru, eccl. **IV**:1054b; **V**:213a
aśrätä məḥrät, rel. **II**:621a
Aśres, *qes* **III**:596b
ass s. donkey
Assab s. ᶜAsäb; Colonia di Asseb
Assab e i Danàchili (Licata), lit. **III**:566b
Assab e i suoi critici (Sapeto), lit. **IV**:415a
Assäbe Täfäri s. Asbä Täfäri
Aššabbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät, *bälambaras* **I:385b–86a**, 388a, 403b, 452b; **II**:522b
Assäffa Gäbräkidan, art. **V**:259a, 260a
Assäffa Liban, wr. **II**:402a
Aššagəre Wärqənäh, *ato* **III**:692a
Assagərt, *wär.* **I**:332a; **IV**:819b; **V**:335b
Assäggädäčč Kiros, *wäyz.* **IV**:816b
Assäggädäčč Wäsäne, *wäyz.* **III**:688a
Assäggak̲äñ, *däbtära* **I:386a**; **II**:717a; **V**:246a
Assakare, ethn. **I**:362b
ᶜAssal (Karumbae Bad; Karum), lake **I**:120a–21a, 523a, 616b; **II**:750a, 816a; **III**:186b, 856a; **IV**:501b
  ill. **IV**:390ab
Assalisan, ethn. **I**:362b
Assälläfäčč Bäläččäw, *wäyz.* **III**:1111b
Assälläfäčč Kaśa, *wäyz.* **II**:856a
Assälläfäčč Mäkʷännən, daugh. Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683b
Assälläfäčč Wände, *wäyz.* **I:386ab**; **III**:681a; **V**:48b
Assalona, residence **IV**:89b
ᶜAssäm (ᶜAsäm), battle of (1871) **I**:8b, 172b, 364a, 386b, 541b; **II**:133b, 286b, 633a, 811a; **III**:409a; **IV**:816a; **V**:74b
ᶜAssäm (ᶜAsäm; Hassäm), riv. **I**:106a, **386b**; **IV**:458b–59a
Aššännafi Käbbädä, mus. **I:361ab**; **II**:273b, 305a, 402a; **V**:29b
Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaᵓel (Aṭṭaṭami Mikaᵓel; Gondär Qəddus Mikaᵓel), church, Gondär **I**:382b, 388b, 742b; **II**:113b, 840a, 844a, 847a; **IV**:498b; **V**:72a
Assassins, mil. **V**:100a, 486b
ässät s. *ənsät*
Assco Shoe Factory **V**:352a
Assəbe, *näggadras* s. Hassəbe Bähabte
Assebu s. Azaboo (ᶜAzäbo)
Assefa Tolera, sch. **IV**:367a
Asselin de Cherville, Jean-Louis, dipl. **I**:53b–54a, 574b
Assemani, Giuseppe Simone, sch. **IV**:531a
Assembly s. Eritrean Assembly
Aššəne Kidanä Maryam, *blatta* **III**:399b–400a
Assər I s. Aṣer I
assər aläqa, rank **I**:336b
Aßfalg, Julius, sch. **I:386b–87a**
Assir, emirate **II**:1039a
Associated Press **V**:310b
Association française pour le développement de la recherche scientifique en Afrique de l'Est s. ARESAE
Association of African National Olympic Committees **V**:40a
Association of Eritrean Intellectuals, pol. **IV**:1096b
Association of Islamic Charitable Projects s. al-Aḥbāš
Association of Progressives of the Tigray Nation (*Maḥbär Gäsgästi Bəḥər Təgray*, Tigrayan National Organization), pol. **IV**:951a
Association pour l'Étude de la Littérature Apocryphe Chrétienne **V**:417a
Associazione Italiana per lo Studio del Giudaismo **V**:417a
Associazione per lo Studio della Santità, dei Culti e dell'Agiografia **V**:417a
Assūm Bari, gate Har. **I**:161a, 407b; **II**:1013a, 1044a; **IV**:567a
Assumption (of Mary; *Fəlsäta*), theol. **II:518b–20b**; **III**:808b; **V**:457b
  ill. **II**:519ab, 520; **III**:143b; **IV**:95ab
  church dedication **II**:528a, 853b; **III**:6a
  in art **I**:266b; **II**:351b, 519a; **III**:144a, 397b, 821b; **IV**:95b, 98a, 282b
  in literature **I**:846a; **II**:355a, 774b; **III**:660b, 708b, 808a, 809b, 815a, 818a; **IV**:383a, 489a, 788b
  s. also *Ǝräfta*; *ᶜƎrgäta*; *Fəlsäta*; *Laḥa Maryam*; Mary; Marian literature

Assumption of Moses, lit. **III**:1035a
Asswan (High) Dam s. Aswān
Assyria, land **I**:163b, 635b; **III**:154a, 183a, 459a; **IV**:337a; **V**:225ab
  research **IV**:371a, 576b, 965a, 1002a
  sources **II**:333b
Assyrian, lang. **IV**:965a
Assyrian Church, rel. **III**:1169b

asta (*Ericea arborea*), bot. **I**:704b; **II**:568b; **IV**:333a, 1127b
Astaboras s. Atbara
astädadär akkababi, adm. **I**:102b
Astämḥəro, feast **I**:669b; **IV**:275a, 691b
Aštän s. Ǝšätän
astänaggər s. thorn apple
ᶜAstär, rel. **I:387ab**, 717b; **III**:94b–95a, 695a; **IV**:1189b
  inscriptions **I**:207a; **II**:107b; **III**:156b, 661b–62a, 906b–07a; **IV**:360a–61a, 428b
  moon **III**:864a
  Pre-Aksumite culture **IV**:202a
  statues **I**:175a
Astär Awwäqä s. Aster Awwäqä
Astärəᵓəyo (Epiphany), feast **I**:669b; **II**:352b; **IV**:915b
  s. also *Ṭəmqät*
Astäsrəyo (Atonement), feast **I**:557b, 673a; **II**:503b
Astaṭqe, son Holtz **IV**:865a
  ill. **III**:58a
Asṭee-Qarqar, adm. **III**:838a
Asteer Ejersoo, sch. **II**:560a
Aster (Aster Iyasu), *wäyz.* **I**:211a, **387b**; **III**:963b; **IV**:1085a; **V**:22b
Aster Awwäqä, mus. **III**:1085b
Aster Bäyyänä, wife Alexander Naty **V**:229a
Aster Gannoo, miss. **I:387b–88a**, 576b; **IV**:70ab
  Ǧalqaba bariisaa **II**:559b, 663a
  relation to
    Cerulli **IV**:65b
    Lidia Garbaa **III**:566b–67a
    Onesimos Näsib **IV**:29a
Aster Gugsa, daugh. Gugsa Märsa **II**:907a; **V**:49a
Aster Mängäša (Romanä Wärq), *wäyz.* **I**:388a, 385b, **388a**; **IV**:1100a, 1115a
Asteraceae s. sunflowers
Asterius (Asterios) the Sophist, theol. **I**:339b; **II**:454b
Astit, settl. **II**:193b
Astit Kidanä Məhrät, church **II**:349a
ᵓAstona, *liq.p.* **V**:246b
Astron Macaroni Factory **V**:352a
Astronomical Chapters of the Ethiopic Book of Enoch (Neugebauer), lit. **III**:1171b
astrology **I**:749a; **III**:3b; **IV**:36ab, 38a, 236b, 820a, 919b
astronomy **I**:57ab, 328b, 445b, 675b–76a, 733a; **II**:312b, 811b, 982a; **III**:303b, 664a, 869a, 1013b; **IV**:236b, 238ab, 956b; **V**:479a
  s. also calendar; chronography; computus; Enoch; moon; sun
Astuto dei Duchi di Lucchesi, Riccardo, pol. **V**:194b
Asum Bari s. Assūm Bari
ᶜaśur s. *ᶜaśrat*
ᶜAšūrā, feast **I**:674b; **II**:515a; **III**:199a, 1108b; **IV**:155a, 713a, 910a
Ašura Innay s. Umma Koda
Asus, settl. **IV**:509b–10a
Aswa Maryam, church **V**:104b, 105b
Aswān, pl.n. **IV**:162a, 580a, 1155b; **V**:23b, 276a, 465b, 467a, 522a
  dam **I**:28a; **II**:243a; **V**:469a
asylum, rel. **I**:218a, **388a–98a**, 741b; **II**:109b; **III**:991a; **IV**:520a; **V**:129b, 160a
  Abun Bet **I**:56a
  Amba Gəšän **I**:220b
  Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **III**:257b
  Däbrä Məṭmaq **II**:35b; **IV**:827a
  Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:58b
  Dima Giyorgis **IV**:825b
  Ǝč̣č̣äge Bet **II**:213b, 839a
  Mägʷina **III**:644b
  Maḫdärä Maryam **I**:5b; **III**:655ab
  Mäkanä Iyäsus **III**:671b
  May Č̣äw Täklä Haymanot **III**:882b
  Moṭä Giyorgis **III**:1033b
  Qʷäraṣ́a **IV**:314b
Asyūṭ (Lycopolis), reg. **I**:798b; **II**:120b, 655b; **IV**:152b, 580a
At Anbäsa, dipl. **II**:811a
Atäba, riv. **IV**:823b
aṭäfarəs s. *Datura stramonium*
Ataide, Alexandre d’, dipl. **III**:569b
Atakəlt, pl.n. **II**:1057a
Atalay Ayele, sch. **IV**:598a
Atalmo, ethn. **I**:174b; **III**:1011b
aṭämmäqä, rite **II**:131b
atamo, mus. **I:389ab**; **IV**:711a
  ill. **I**:389b
Atanadingil s. Ləbnä Dəngəl
Atanasyos, *ṣäḥafe lam* **IV**:555b
Atäret, pl.n. **II**:284b
Atárph (Atephár), pl.n. **II**:890a
Aṭaru, battle of **I**:364a
Atäššəm, anc. **I**:524b
  s. also Däqqi Täššəm
Atat s. Ḥatäz
Aṭaye (Efeson), town **V**:40a
Atatürk, Kemal (Mustafa), pol. **II**:978a
Aṭayye, riv. **I**:399b; **III**:1052b
Aṭayye, town s. Efeson
Atazo, pl.n. **II**:829a
Atbai (Atbay) s. Atbara
Atbara (Atbai, Atbay), arch. site **I:390b–91a**; **IV**:240b
  s. also Gaš group
Atbara (Atbära), riv. **I:389b–91a**; **III**:88b; **IV**:331b, 1155b; **V**:522a, 549b
  cotton plantations **IV**:821b
  s. also Atbara, arch. site; Täkkäze
  map **I**:390a
  ancient sources **III**:1179a; **IV**:238a
  history **I**:304a, 314b, 617b; **II**:994b; **III**:8b, 706b, 1006b, 1187a, 1188a; **IV**:1029a
  inscriptions **I**:517a; **III**:355a, 939a, 1178b; **IV**:645b
  relation to
    Angäräb **I**:264a
    Armač̣əho **I**:342b
    Beǧa **I**:518b
    Gaš **II**:710b
    Märäb **III**:772b
    Nara **III**:1144b
    Nile **II**:591b; **III**:1181a
    Šire **IV**:669b
    Taka **IV**:821ab
    Täkkäze **IV**:823b
Atbara, town **I**:389b
aṭbiya (parish), eccl. **I**:231b, **391ab**, 740b–42a; **II**:108b, 428b, 600ab; **III**:33b, 515b
  association with
    feasts **II**:511b–12a, 513a; **III**:840b, 915b
    liturgy **IV**:198a
    maḫbär **III**:650a
    manuscript production **III**:738b
    sänbäte **IV**:522a
  burial **II**:874b; **IV**:882a
  education **II**:228a
  outside Ethiopia **II**:431a
  role of
    näfs abbat **III**:1097b; **IV**:132a
    tabot **III**:306a
  socio-political role **II**:839b
  taxation and support **I**:799b; **II**:430a; **III**:991b
  s. also *aṭbiya dañña*; churches and church administration; parish council
aṭbiya dañña, office **I**:391b, 814b; **II**:90b; **III**:509b
Aṭbiya Kokäb, per. **II**:831a; **IV**:205b
aṭe s. *aṣe*
Aṭe Mənilәkənna Ityoṗya (Gäbrä Ḥəywät Baykädañ), lit. **I**:535b; **II**:612a; **III**:138b
ateetee, deity **I**:392a; **II**:132a; **III**:617a, 813b; **IV**:728a, 1062b
ateetee, rite **I:391b–92a**; **III**:1197a; **IV**:65a, 67a, 710b
  research **I**:387b; **II**:663a
Atənatewos s. Athanasius; Atnatewos
Athagaus, ethn. **I**:142a
  s. also Agäw

- *Athanasian Creed* (*African Symbol or Profession of Faith*; *Quicumque*), rel. **I**:393a; **III**:237b, 941b
- Athanasius, lit. **IV**:970b
- Athanasius (Atənatewos, Athanasius I, Athanasius of Alexandria), St. **I:392a–93b**, 798b–99a; **IV**:946b; **V**:64a, 312b, 530b
  - association with
    - bible commentary **IV**:921b
    - biblical canon **III**:621b, 898a
    - *Kəbrä nägäśt* **III**:366b
  - in hagiography **IV**:596a
  - opposition to
    - Arius **I**:282b, 339b
    - Eusebios **II**:454b
  - relation to
    - ᶜEzana **II**:478b–79a; **IV**:784b
    - Cyril **I**:845a; **III**:1007b
    - Dioscoros **I**:710b
    - Sälama Käśate Bərḥan **I**:718a; **II**:240b, 286b, 414a; **III**:950b, 1008b; **IV**:113b, 486b, 784b
  - teaching **II**:61a
  - texts and attributions **I**:251b, 282b, 785b; **II**:642b, 726b, 737b, 749a; **III**:915a, 1189a; **IV**:233b, 486b–87a, 489a, 650a, 946b, 1172b
    - *Gädlä Afṣe* **III**:1189a
    - *Gädlä Guba* **III**:1189a
  - s. also *Anṭəyakos*: *Mäṣḥafä Anṭəyakos*; *Apologia ad Constantium*; *Athanasius, Anaphora of*; Athanasius of Rome; *Festal Letters*; *Ṭomär*: *mäṣḥafä ṭomär*
- Athanasius IV of Antioch, eccl. **IV**:640a
- *Athanasius*, *Anaphora of* **I**:251b, 253a; **IV**:280b, 433a
- Athanasius Gammālā, eccl. **IV**:593a, 639b
- Athanasius of Dayr az-Zāwīya, eccl. **II**:120b
- Athanasius of Rome (of Baba), theol. **I**:393a; **III**:237b, 942a
- Athanasius the magician **I**:763b
- Athara, riv. **I**:115a
- Athath s. Ḥatäz
- Athena, rel. **II**:884b
- Athens, town **II**:133a, 403a, 882b, 891b; **V**:372a, 538a
- Athens University, acad. **II**:856b; **V**:185b
- *Äthiopien 1977*, film **V**:318b
- *Äthiopien*, *Kaiserreich zwischen Gestern und Morgen* (Purzer-Badima), lit. **III**:683a
- *Äthiopier*, *Die*, film **V**:317a
- Athyopia s. Aithiopía
- Äthyopis **I**:177a
  - s. also Aithiopía; Ityopis
- Atiiso, ruler **IV**:956a
- Atikäm Bitärfu, *blatt.* **III**:726b
- ᶜAṭīya b. Muḥammad al-Qurašī, archt. **III**:472a
- Atk̠äna, pl.n. **III**:278b; **V**:119a
- Atmān, ethn. **I**:518b
- Atmān Diqna s. ᶜUṯmān b. Abī Bakr Diqnā
- Aṭme, *aläqa* s. Aṣmä Giyorgis Gäbrä Mäsiḥ
- *aṭmit*, food **I**:713b; **II**:199a
- Atmočuno, *wäyz.* **IV**:1153b
- Aṭnaf Sägäd, *liq.m.* **III**:557a, 580b
- Aṭnafäwärq Amäde, *wäyz.* **I**:8b
- Aṭnafu Abbate, mil. **IV**:228b–29b, 384a–86a
- Atnasis s. Athanasius
- Atnasyos s. Athanasius
- Atnatewos (Gərma Gäbrä Ewosṭatewos), eccl. (20th cent.) **II**:344a; **IV**:938b; **V:266ab**
- Atnatewos, *graz.* (17th cent.) **I**:506b
- Atnatewos (Atənatewos), metr. (19th cent.) **I:393b–94a**, 545a, 609a; **II**:14b, 246a, 343b; **III**:526b, 671b; **IV**:139a, 877a; **V**:74a
- Atnatewos, *ras bitw.* (16th cent.) **I:394a**; **IV**:36a, 330b; **V**:6ab, 91b, 103b–04a, 153b
  - association with
    - Bəᶜəlä Krəstos **I**:514ab; **IV**:1082a
    - Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373ab
    - Kəflo **III**:376a
    - Páez **IV**:89b
    - Susənyos **I**:47b; **III**:278a; **IV**:770b
    - Wälättä Giyorgis **III**:829b
    - Wälättä Ṗawlos **IV**:1087a
  - opposition to Jesuits **III**:278a
- *ato*, soc. **I:394ab**; **III**:1126b; **IV**:1b, 467a, 1166b
- *Ato Bälaynäh wäym yäqəṭat maᶜbäl* (Käbbädä Mikaᵓel), lit. **III**:316a; **V**:482b
- Aṭqu s. Aṣqu
- *aṭrons*, rel. **IV**:277b
- Atronsä əgziᵓətənä Maryam s. Atronsä Maryam
- Atronsä Maryam, mon. **I:394b–95a**, 432a; **IV**:567ab, 930a; **V**:22a, 154b, 235b, 238a, 285a, 315a
  - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **I**:157b; **III**:1209a
  - art **I**:620a, 779a
  - *mäkbəb* **I**:742b
  - Śärṣä Krəstos **IV**:460a, 547b
  - Sayənt **IV**:567ab
  - Teowdros I **IV**:930a
- Aṭṭabqiññ, rocks **V**:184a
- *Attäqalay yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaᵓe* (National Church Assembly), org. **II**:429a
- Aṭṭaṭami Mikaᵓel s. Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaᵓel
- Aṭṭäṭami Qəddus Mikaᵓel s. Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaᵓel
- Attäwä Bərḥan, anc. **II**:95ab
- Attəṭägäb, *wäyz.* **I:395ab**; **II**:1068a; **III**:386a, 653a; **IV**:930b
- *Attività mineraria in Eritrea*, film **V**:320b
- Atuot, lang. **III**:1196a, 1197b
- Atxaga, Bernardo, poet **V**:391b
- Aù, pl.n. **II**:368a
- Aua, ethn. **I**:105b, 174b
- *Aualítē*, ethn. **I**:104a; **III**:247a; **IV**:133b, 238a; **V**:164a
- Auberson, Jaques, dipl. **II**:453b; **IV**:1056b
- Aubert-Roche, Luis-Rémy, entr. **II**:574b
- Auça s. Awsa
- Audon, Henry, trav.
  - ill. **I**:274a
- Audouin, Rémy, arch. **IV**:260b
- Aue, pl.n. **II**:256a, 601a
- *Auf Tierfang in Abessinien* (Garden – Lieberenz), film **V**:316b, 323a
- *Auf verlorenem Posten in Abessinien*, *Deutscher Offizier führt italienische Askaris im abenteuerlichen Kleinkrieg* (von Derp), lit. **V**:398b
- Augustine, St. **II**:117b, 796a; **III**:771a; **V**:89a
- Augustinians, rel. **IV**:529b
- Augustus, emp. **I**:733a; **III**:45b, 459b; **V**:371a, 467a, 522a
- *Auhér mio sogno*: *Romanzo di terra lontana* (Tedesco Zammarano), lit. **V**:394b
- Aurangzeb s. Awrangzeb
- Aurelian, emp. **III**:46a; **V**:276b–77a
- *Aus dem Reiche des Königs der Könige* (Grühl), film **V**:323a
- *Ausburger Allgemeine Zeitung*, per. **III**:360a
- *Ausland*, *Das*, per. **III**:360a
- Austin, Herbert Henry, mil. **III**:548a
- Australia, country **I**:81a, 801a; **II**:431a, 447a, 552a
  - eucalyptus **II**:447a; **IV**:158b
- *Australopithecus aethiopicus*, pal. **I:395b–96a**; **III**:63ab; **IV**:21a
  - s. also hominids; palaeonthology
- *Australopithecus afarensis*, pal. **I:396ab**, 397a; **II**:750a, 958b; **III**:63ab; **IV**:21a, 105b–06a; **V**:358a
  - ill. **I**:396a; **III**:64a
  - Lucy (Dənqənäš) **I**:311b
  - s. also hominids; palaeonthology
- *Australopithecus anamensis*, pal. **IV**:106a
- *Australopithecus boisei*, pal. **I**:395b; **III**:63ab, 427b
- *Australopithecus garhi*, pal. **I:396b–97a**; **III**:63ab; **IV**:106a, 107a

  ill. **I**:397a
  s. also hominids
Australopithecus ramidus, pal. **IV**:105b
Australopithecus robustus, pal. **I**:395b
  s. also hominids
Australopithecus sp., pal. **I**:395b–96a; **II**:761b; **III**:63a–64a
  s. also hominids; palaeonthology
Austri Regina s. Makədda
Austria, country **I:397a–98a**, 805b; **II**:374b, 476a, 768a; **IV**:79a; **V**:41a, 76a, 250a, 265b, 289b, 324a, 400a, 540b
  Church relations **II**:223a, 431a; **III**:392b
  diplomatic relations **II**:476a; **III**:25a, 409b, 574b, 832b, 851a; **IV**:44a, 1178ab
  economic relations **I**:769b
  international relations **IV**:1024a, 1194a
  scholarship **II**:473a; **III**:54a, 177a; **IV**:124a, 354b, 741b
  World War I **IV**:1194a
  s. also Austro-Hungarian Empire; Gäbrä Ḥəywät Baykädañ; Maria Theresa Thaler
Austria-Hungary s. Austro-Hungarian Empire
Austro-Hungarian Empire **I**:38a, 397b, 582a; **III**:55a, 1137b
  s. also Austria; Maria Theresa Thaler
Authority for Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage **I**:275a; **V**:358a
autochtonous religions s. traditional religion(s)
Auxoúme s. Aksum
Avalites s. *Aualítē*; Zaylaᶜ
Avanchers, Léon des s. Léon des Avanchers
Avanti Sudanesi, lit. **I**:475a
Avars, ethn. **I**:659a; **III**:14a
Ave Maria, rel. **II**:282a; **III**:709a, 809a
  s. also Hail Mary
Avena sp. s. oat
Avergallè s. Abärgälle
Averulino Collet “Il Filarete”, Antonio, art. **II**:554b–55a
avifauna s. animals; birds
Avignon, town **I**:580a; **II**:471a; **III**:236b; **V**:479a
avocados (*Persea americana*), fruit **II**:582b; **IV**:6b, 158a, 857a
āw (*āwač*), rel. **I:398b–99a**; **II**:1027a; **III**:133a
  s. also *abba*; *abbaa*; Harär; holy men; saints; *wali*
Āw Dabana, mosque **I**:407b
Āw Qurʾān gēy, Har. **II**:231b
Āw Šarīf, mt. **II**:653b
Āw Sūf Yahya s. Āw Qurʾān gēy; Sofī Yaḥyā
Awa s. Aua
Awᶜa ʾIlfi s. Gʷənagʷəna
Awä Wäday, pl.n. **II**:1023b
āwač s. *āw*
Awačo, soc. **V**:414b
ᶜAwāḍ, settl. **IV**:434b
awäddaš, eccl. **II**:53b
Awadi (Hawadi), riv. **I**:32a, 37b, **399a–400a**, 410a; **IV**:587b; **V**:40a
  map **I**:399b
  Səbəstyanos **IV**:587b
ᶜawaǧ (*ᶜawaǧ nägär*), edict **I:400ab**, 708a; **II**:684a; **III**:569a, 1105a; **V**:441a
  and political appointments **IV**:762b
  and seals **IV**:586a
  asylum **I**:388b
  forms **III**:140b
  land rights **II**:853b; **III**:372a
  war **I**:108a
  s. also *Nägarit Gazeṭa*
Awaǧ Mängärya, Gondär **II**:684a; **III**:442b
ᶜawaǧ nägär s. *ᶜawaǧ*
ᶜawaǧ nägari, office **I**:400a
Awäǧʸät (*Ogʸät*), ethn., rel. **II**:934a; **IV**:1134b
Awalani, dynasty **II**:837a
Awalədä Nəgəśt, queen **I**:450a
Awalo s. Awalu Galba
Awᶜalo, *śəyyumä əggäla* **II**:238b
Awalu Galba (Bäᶜatti Awalo), arch. site **I**:78a, 169a
  ill. **I**:77b–78a
Awām, temple **II**:719a; **III**:155a
Awaqa s. Saʾamar; Waq
Awara Mälka, pl.n. **IV**:865b
Awaš (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:483b
Awaš, railway station **I**:125b; **II**:459b; **III**:73b; **IV**:1038b
Awaš (Wēᶜáytu), riv. **I**:70ab, 103b, 115b, **400b–01b**; **II**:393a, 750b; **V**:120b, 302b
  ill. **I**:401a; **III**:37ab; **IV**:390ab
  map **I**:400b
  bridge **III**:121a; **IV**:1098a
  cartography **I**:523a; **II**:573b
  cultural significance **IV**:1157a
  ethnicities **II**:661a, 930a; **III**:218b, 887b; **IV**:59b, 173b, 469a, 471b, 683b, 911a, 1009a, 1145b
  exploration **III**:436b, 555a, 1168b; **IV**:949b, 981b; **V**:275a
  farming **I**:116b; **IV**:130b, 1192b
  geography **I**:315b, 353b, 638b; **II**:144b, 293b, 490b, 720b; **IV**:1127b, 1155b–56b, 1192b
  geology **II**:837b
  history **I**:157a, 159a, 294a; **II**:398b, 504b, 666b, 718a; **III**:203a, 923a, 1016a, 1210a; **IV**:1070b
  politics **II**:354b, 1042b
  projects on **IV**:686b
  relation to
    Abbe **IV**:389b
    Addis Abäba **I**:79b
    Asayta **I**:363ab, 406a
    Awadi **I**:399b
    Azälo **I**:415a
    Ḏäwaro **II**:109b
    Ǧarra **II**:708b
    Gona **II**:837b
    Hadar **II**:958b
    Ḥayq **II**:1076b
    Käsäm **III**:352a
    Millee **III**:968b–69a; **IV**:845b
    Qoqa **IV**:299a
    Rift Valley **IV**:389b
    Šäwa **IV**:552ab, 556b, 558a
  s. also Awaš valley; Awash Valley Authority; Middle Awaš area; Awsa
Awaš Agricultural Research Centre **IV**:661a
Awaš dam s. Qoqa dam
Awaš Falls **III**:1002b
Awaš National Park **I**:272b; **II**:491a; **III**:860a, 1002b; **IV**:115a–16b
  ill. **IV**:116ab
Awaš Power Plant s. Qoqa
Awaš valley **I**:103b, 117b, 126a, 406b; **II**:751b, 935a; **IV**:105a–06a; **V**:40a, 229b, 454b, 505a
  economy **II**:755b; **III**:192b, 860a, 889b–90a; **IV**:130b, 299b, 1027a, 1186b
  exploration **II**:809b
  geology **IV**:598a
  history **II**:816b, 1035a
  roads **IV**:394b
  s. also Awaš, riv.; Awaš National Park; Awash Valley Authority; Middle Awaš area; Mōdaytó; Qäčäma; Rift Valley
Awasa, lake **I**:401b, 755b; **II**:750b, 761b, 762b, 1077a; **IV**:1155b–56a
  seismology **IV**:598a
Awasa, town **I**:199b, 316b, 360b, **401b–02b**; **IV**:135b; **V**:58b, 218a
  map **I**:402a
  administrative centre **I**:102b; **II**:967b–68a; **III**:429a
  missions **I**:442a, 701a; **II**:89a, 713a; **IV**:135b
  Sidaama **IV**:653b, 655b
  urbanization **II**:673b, 801b; **IV**:1039ab, 1079a, 1092a
Awasa Agricultural College (Awasa University of Agriculture), acad. **I**:402a; **IV**:1130a
  s. also Awasa University
Awasa Däbrä Gäbrəʾel, mon. **III**:989a
Awasa University, acad. **IV**:974b, 1130b

Awašgama, reg. **I**:414a
Awash Valley Authority, org. **I**:401a, 789a; **II**:866a; **IV**:1065a, 1156a; **V**:230a
  s. also Awaš
Awash Winery, org. **IV**:1186b
away, rel. **II**:132a
awaze, food **I**:74a, 474b; **II**:561a; **IV**:724ab
  s. also *bärbäre*
ᶜAwāzim, ethn. **IV**:335a
awçaçəññ, jur. **IV**:165a
ᶜawdä abäqte, chron. **I**:6a, 402b–03a, 445b–46a
ᶜawdä amäṭ, chron. **I**:402b–03a, 735b
ᶜawdä maḫtäm, chron. **I**:402b–03a
ᶜAwdä Məḥrät s. Gäza Fälästi
ᶜAwdä nägäśt, lit. **I:402b**; **III**:3b; **IV**:36b
  ill. **III**:1203b
ᶜawdä qämär, chron. **I**:402b–03a, 445b–46a, 733a
ᶜawdä ṣ́äḥay, chron. **I:402b–03a**
Awdal, ethn. **V**:166b
Awdal (Aftal; Aftali; Awtal), town **V**:164a, 168b
ᶜAwdi Bərhanu pl.n. **IV**:565a, 1068a
ᶜAwdi Ǝmni, Aks. **I**:180b, 181b
ᶜawəd, rel. **IV**:277a
Aweera s. Boni
Awees Maxammad s. Uways Maḥammad
awərs, game **II**:671b
awəṭ (cape gooseberry), bot. **II**:582b
  s. also berries
Awfat s. Ifat
Awganya, moth. Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707a
Awgär (ᶜAdd Ahfärom, ᶜAddi Ahfärom), reg. **I**:221a; **II**:238b
Awgaryos s. Evagrius
Awgin, St. **II**:542a
Awi (Awiya, Awŋi), ethn. **I**:142b–43a; **II**:826b; **V**:382b
  s. also Agäw; Damot
Awi (Awiya), lang. s. Awŋi
Awiya s. Awi; Awŋi
awkí sāré, chant **I**:119a
ᶜAwl, *reer* **III**:219b; **V**:168a
Awlaččäw Däğäne, act. **I:403a–04a**; **II**:410b
  ill. **I**:403b
Awlād al-ᶜAssāl s. Abū l-Faḍāᵓil b. al-ᶜAssāl aṣ-Ṣafī
Awlād Nimr s. Nimrāb
ᶜAwlaqī, family **I**:35b
Awliᶜ, pl.n. **IV**:520a
Awli-Gúra, ethn. **II**:959a
awliyāᵓ s. *āw*; *wali*
Awliyāᵓ Kumbo, pl.n. **III**:110b
awliyá-s sāré, chant **I**:119a
ᶜAwn s. Eōn
ᶜAwn, son Ğaᶜfar b. Abī Ṭālib **II**:648b
Awnabyos, *abet.* **V**:91b
Awnabyos, *ś́əyyumä wäggära* **I**:5a, **404a**
Awngi s. Awŋi
Awŋi, ethn. s. Awi
Awŋi (Agäwəñña, Awiya), lang. **I**:139a–41b, 144a, **404a–06a**; **II**:86b–87a, 412b; **IV**:313a, 663a; **V**:382a
  map **I**:404b
  s. also Agäw; Awŋi-Kunfäl cluster; Damot, dial.
Awŋi-Kunfäl cluster, ling. **I**:139b
awra, mus. **II**:273b
Awra Mälka, farm **V**:505a
awrād s. *wird*
awrağğa, adm. **I**:101a–02a, 815a; **II**:428b, 867a; **III**:379a; **V**:376a
  s. also administrative division
awraᶜī (*ᵓwrᶜy*), title **IV**:264b, 1048b
Awraᶜī Saᶜīd b. Ğọmārī ᶜUṯmān, mil. **III**:806a
Awrangzeb (Awrangzib), emp. **II**:501b; **III**:144a, 1073ab
awrari s. *fitawrari*
Awsa s. Besa
Áwsa, ethn. **I**:104a, 117a, 406a
Awsa (Áwsa), reg. **I**:24a, 100b, 116a–18a, 119b, 363a, **407a**, 638b; **II**:89b, 219b; **III**:254b, 647b, 968b; **IV**:847a, 1047b, 1119b
  map **I**:406b
  s. also Awsa sultanate
Awsa (Áwsa), sultanate **I:406a–07a**; **II**:357a, 394a, 816ab; **III**:321a; **V**:36b–37a, 165b, 229b–30a, 250a, 302ab, 538a, 539b
  capital **I**:363a
  diplomatic and foreign relations **I**:682a, 773a; **II**:968b; **III**:1166b; **IV**:949b
    Egypt **III**:186b, 1072a; **IV**:820a
    Šäwa **III**:969a; **IV**:1100b, 1107b
  dynasty (*imāms*) **I**:103b, 246b; **II**:1018a; **III**:126b, 321a; **IV**:761a
  exploration **IV**:949b
  Islam **II**:998b; **III**:205b
  relation to
    ᶜAdal **III**:205b
    ᶜAfär **I**:116a, 118a
    Harär **I**:199b; **II**:1016b
    sulṭān **IV**:761a
    Tağūra **IV**:820b
  role of
    ᶜAli Miraḥ Ḥanfaḏé **III**:562a
    Ğibrīl **II**:785ab, 1016b; **IV**:1047b
    Hāšim **III**:10a
    Ḥúmmad b. Loᵓoytá **III**:90a
    Iyasu V **III**:255b; **IV**:646b
    Maḥámmad "Illálta" Ḥanfaḏé **I**:118a; **III**:647b; **IV**:847b
    Maḥámmad Yāyyó **II**:817b; **III**:648b–49a
    Manṣūr b. Muḥammad b. Ayyūb **III**:737b
    Muḥammad Gāsā I b. Ibrāhīm **I**:72a; **III**:1053a
    Muḥammad Gāsā II b. Ibrāhīm **II**:1017a; **III**:1053b; **IV**:1167b
    Oromo **IV**:173b
    Yāyyó Maḥámmad Ḥanfaḏé **III**:255b
  trade **II**:157b, 809b, 816a; **III**:232a
  s. also ᶜAdal; *Awsa Chronicle*; Awsandábba; Baylūl; Gōbaᶜad; Maḥámmad "Illálta" Ḥanfaḏé; Mōdaytó; Zaylaᶜ
Awsa, town **IV**:171a, 173b, 324b
  s. also Awsa sultanate
Awsa Chronicle, lit. **I**:71a, 103b; **II**:1034a
Awsabe (Awsabyos), *balabbat* **II**:775b
Awsabyos s. Awsabe; Eusebios of Caesarea
Awsabyos (Awsabiyos), *abba* **I:407ab**
Awsabyos, *däğğ.* **V**:39a, 549b
Awsabyos, *märigeta* **III**:786a
Awsabyos: *Gädlä Awsabyos*, lit. **I**:407a
Awsabyos of Rema, *abba* **I**:407a
Awsan, kingdom **II**:379b
Awsandábba, reg. **III**:321b
Awsanyos, St. **II**:42b
Awse, king **IV**:1094a
Awsebes s. Eusebios of Caesarea
Awsəbyos s. Eusebios of Caesarea
Awsí mára s. Awsa
Awsyo, king **V**:378a
Awṭake s. Eutychius
Awṭakiyaos s. Eutychius
awtar, mus. **I**:436b
Awura Amba, film **V**:327a
Awwäqä, lit. **I**:91b–92a
Awwäqä Yəgläṭu, gov. **V**:2b
Awwel Mohammed, translator **IV**:606b
Awza Maryam, church **IV**:856b
Axmed F. Cali "Idaajaa", wr. **IV**:701a
Axmed Gurrey s. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
āy, address form **I**:407b
Āy ᶜĀbida s. ᶜĀbida
Ay Märkato (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:483b
Aya (Hayo), pl.n. **III**:883a
Aya Bär s. Ayyabär
Aya Urge Çančo, moth. Moroda Bakaree **III**:1021a
Ayaan daran (Cabdullaahi Sh.Xuseen "Hantiwadaag"), lit. **IV**:700b
ayaana s. *ayyaana*
Ayaba s. Ayba
Ayädar, *ras* **II**:35b; **IV**:539ab, 826b; **V**:124a
Ayahlušəmm (Ayahlušim), *wäyzäro* **I**:492b; **III**:493b; **IV**:466b, 1100b

Ayalew Gebre, sch. **IV**:367a
Ayanä Ǝgziᵓ (Ayanazgi, Nayəzgiᵓ), *däǧǧ*. **IV**:497a, 1122b
  ill. **IV**:1122b
Ayanazgi, gov. **IV**:497a
Ayand pl n **V**:213b
Ayasli, Nizamettin, dipl. **IV**:1007a
Ayba (Ayaba), settl. Gondär **I**:**408a**, 439b; **II**:844a, 898b; **IV**:546b, 1072b
ᶜAyba, settl. Təgray **I**:**408ab**
  map **I**:408a
ᶜAyba Gämad, pl.n. **V**:375b
Ayba Kidanä Məḥrät, church **I**:408a; **IV**:546b, 1073a
ᶜAyda, mon., Agot **IV**:125b
Ayda, pl.n. **IV**:876a
Ayda Dästa, *wäyz.* **IV**:647b, 858b
Ayda Mulunäh, art. **V**:260a
ᶜAyd̲āb, port **I**:517b; **II**:508b; **III**:8a, 104b–05a; **IV**:559b
Ayḏâḥis (Data Kaḏḏāfó), br. Muḥammad Illalta **I**:407a; **III**:321b, 648a
Aydāhis Maḥámmad, ruler **V**:229b
Ayḏāḥissó, lineage **I**:103b, 406b; **III**:321a, 984a; **V**:229b
Aydälläm zäwätər mot (Däbbäbä Säyfu), lit. **II**:5a
Aydərki, anc. **III**:381a
Ayelu s. Azälo
Ayənte, *mämhər*
  ill. **III**:251b
Ayəṭäyəf, quarter Däse **II**:104b
Ayfars, battle **I**:157a; **II**:385b, 826b; **IV**:610a, 670b
Aygäbäz, *bašša* **I**:408b
Aygäbäz, *ṭəqaqqən blatt.* **I**:**408b**
Aygado, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
Ayge, *balabbat* **II**:823b
Ayhud, ethn., rel. **I**:**408b–10a**; **II**:470a, 954a; **III**:965a; **V**:11a, 148a, 447a
  areas
    Dämbəya **III**:338b
    Sägäde **IV**:451a
    Ṣällämt **IV**:495b, 829a
    Səmen **IV**:611b–12a
    Wägära **IV**:1072b
  literature **IV**:604b, 947a, 971b
  opposed by *Mäṣḥafä śəllase* **IV**:604b, 947a
  role of
    Bäᵓədä Maryam **I**:432a
    Qozmos **IV**:303a
    Täklä Ḥawaryat **IV**:829a
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **I**:534a; **IV**:455a, 971b
  term **I**:340a; **III**:307b, 810b
  s. also Betä Ǝsraᵓel; Judaism; *ṣ́ärä Maryam*
Ayhud Amba, mt. **IV**:1068b
Ayka, clan **V**:119b
Aykal, *bal.* **I**:457b
Aykäl, town **I**:705a
Aykar, rebel **III**:252a
ᶜAyla (ᶜĒylāṯ), town **V**:471a, 514a, 523a
ᶜAyla Gundät, district **IV**:537b
ᶜAylät, pl.n. **I**:334b, 625b; **II**:803b; **III**:339b, 1117a; **IV**:473a, 509b
ayle, soc.pol. **IV**:1091a
Ayləyayus, eccl. **IV**:921b
aylia, ethn. **II**:115a
Aymalalla, ethn. **II**:929b
Aymälläl, ethn., lang. s. Soddo
Aymälläl, ethn., *agär* **IV**:684a, 1111a
Aymälläl, reg. **II**:186a, 478a, 929ab; **III**:1064b; **IV**:684a; **V**:**266b–67b**, 424b
  map **V**:267b
Aymasa, ethn. **III**:453ab
  s. also Kunama
Aymasa, lang. **III**:123a, 451b
  s. also Kunama
Aymé, mil. **IV**:1195a
ᶜAyn Amba, settl. **I**:543a; **IV**:257b
ᶜAyn Ḥumrān, pl.n. **V**:530b
ᶜAyn Säba s. ᶜAnsäba
ᶜAyn Sänᶜafe, mt. **IV**:520b
Ayna, town **III**:506a
ᶜAynä ᶜAläm, settl. **III**:55b
Aynä Kärm, pl.n. **IV**:549a
ᶜ*Aynä kʷəllu*, feast **I**:670a
ᶜAynamalī s. Ayne-Mela
Ayne, battle **III**:627b; **V**:549a
Ayne, town **I**:32a, 79b, **410ab**; **II**:193b; **III**:1111a; **IV**:556a, 587b
  map **I**:410a
  church **IV**:556a
  Səbəstyanos **IV**:587b
Ayne Maryam, church **I**:410b; **II**:1035b; **IV**:556a
Aynəffälalä (Məsgəna Täk̲ästä), lit. **IV**:907a
Aynəffälalä: *Ertəra 1941-51* (ᶜAlämsäggäd Täsfay), lit. **IV**:907b
Ayne-Mela, pl.n. **II**:1040b
Ayne-Robi, riv. **I**:410b
  s. also Robi
ᶜAynšät, *däǧǧ.* **IV**:671a
Aynte s. Ayənte
Ayo (Ayyo), *däǧǧ*. **III**:252b; **IV**:445ab, 1097b, 1104b; **V**:22b, 549ab
ᶜAyr, ethn. **III**:53b, 936a
Ayra, town **III**:71b
Ayrarra, riv. **I**:32a
Ayrī s. al-Rīh
Ayrolassó, ethn. **V**:302b
Ayšaaᶜa, pl.n. **III**:218b–19a
Aysaᶜīytá s. Asayta
Ayšal, battle **I**:201a, 219a, 410b–11a; **II**:922b; **III**:799b; **IV**:814b, 862b; **V**:14a, 127a
  Ali Alula **I**:199a, 201a; **IV**:931a
  Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561b
  Gäbrä Mädḫən **II**:619a
  Tewodros II **IV**:931a
Ayšal, plain **I**:388b, **410b–11a**
Aysti, ethn. **III**:1003b
Aytaggäd, fath. Käbbädä Mikaᵓel **III**:315b
Aytäšum s. Däqqi Täššəm
ayte s. *ato*
Ayte Gäbrä Amlak, anc. **II**:606a
ayyaan, rel. **III**:133a
  s. also *ayaanaa*
Ayaan daran (Cabdullaahi Sh. Xuseen “Hantiwadaag”), lit. **IV**:700b
ayyaana (*ayaana*), rel. **I**:486b, 675b–76a; **IV**:64b–65a, 184b, 450b, 657b–58a, 727b–28a, 958a; **V**:184b
  magic **II**:132a
  qaalluu **III**:1125a; **IV**:245b
  Waaqa **IV**:1062a
  s. also magic; Oromo religion; possession cults; spirits; *Waaqa*
ayyaana abbaaa, rel. **IV**:443b
Ayyaano Guddata, fath. Ṭəlaḥun Gässäsä **IV**:912a
ayyaantu, function **I**:675b–76a; **III**:1014a
Ayyabär, pl.n. **I**:32a, 79b; **IV**:556a, 587b
Ayyälä Alämu, *liq.l.* **III**:985a; **V**:28b, 415b
Ayyälä Asäffa, art. **V**:262a
Ayyälä Gäbrä, *blatta* **I**:**411ab**; **IV**:130b–31a, 721a; **V**:98a
Ayyälä Ḫayle, *wähni azzaž* **I**:399b, **412ab**; **II**:44b
  ill. **I**:412b
Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot (Mario da Abiy Addi), theol. **I**:731a; **III**:1128b; **IV**:454b, 874a; **V**:221b, **267b–68b**; **IV**:454b
Ayyalew Bərru, *däǧǧ.* **I**:367a, **412b–13b**; **III**:230b
  ill. **I**:413a
Ayyalnäh Mulatu, wr. **I**:245b; **V**:484a
Ayyalu s. Azälo
Ayyälu Mäkʷännən, mil.
  ill. **IV**:523b
Ayyām at-tašrīq, feast **I**:309b
Ayyo s. Ayo
Ayyo Makoo, pl.n. **IV**:715b
Ayyoo (Ayyolee), rel. **I**:391b–92a; **IV**:1062b
  s. also *ateetee*
Ayyolee s. Ayyoo
Ayyūbid, dynasty **II**:68a, 508a, 813a; **III**:108b, 275a, 953b; **V**:511b
ayyukkoo, lit. mus. **V**:268b
ayyukkoo ḍahaču, mus. **V**:268b
Ayyuub, son *šayḫ* Isaaq **II**:948a
Ayzor, king **II**:129a

ᶜAz Daro s. ᶜAddi Daᶜaro
Äža s. Əža
ᶜAzäbo, ethn. s. Azaboo
ᶜAzäbo, reg. **I**:516b; **II**:908a; **III**:432b; **IV**:341b, 342b, 555b; **V**:74b
Azaboo (ᶜAzäbo, Assebu), ethn. **I:413b–14b**; **II**:908a, 1067a; **IV**:342ab, 910b
  map **I**:413b
  areas **III**:882b; **IV**:341b
  customs and rituals **III**:967a
  history **II**:8b, **III**:883a, 884a, 1069a; **IV**:64a
    migration **IV**:173b, 555b
  religion (Islam) **III**:198b
  s. also Baarentuu; Rayyaa; Raya-Azäbo
Azaf, lake s. Ṭana
Azaïs, François Bernardin, sch. **I:414b**, 712a; **II**:476b; **V**:548a
  ill. **I**:711b
  research **I**:320a, 531a; **II**:476b, 576b; **III**:166b–67a; **IV**:65a, 131a, 939b, 1191a
Azäkäre, pl.n. **V**:214b
Azälo (Ayyalu, Azalu, Ayelu, Mağit), mt. **I:415ab**; **III**:1210a; **V**:82b
  ill. **I**:415b
  map **I**:415a
Azälo, shrine s. Mağit
Azalu s. Azälo
Azana, anc. **II**:86b
Azäna, reg. **I**:143b
Azanagò non pianse. Romanzo d'Africa (Tedesco Zammarano), lit. **V**:394b
Azänay s. Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa
Azande (Zande), reg., ethn. **III**:239a; **IV**:150a, 579a, 580a
Azania, reg. **I**:295b–96a; **IV**:133b; **V**:137a
Azär, ethn. **II**:652b
Azariah, bibl. **III**:576b, 578a, 646b, 1161b; **IV**:1189b
al-ᶜAzarīya (Bethany), pl.n. **II**:540b
Azärnät, dial. Səlṭi **II**:926a
Azärnät (Azərnät), ethn. **I**:418a; **II**:295ab, 309ab, 926a, 929a, 930b;**III**:96b, 549a; **IV**:607a, 659b, 1111b
  relation to
    Geto **II**:780b–81a
    Gumär **II**:914ab
    Hadiyya **II**:962a
    Mäsqan **III**:847b
  s. also Bärbäre; Gosage; Səlṭe
Azärnät, reg. **II**:309a; **IV**:659b
Azärnät-Bärbäre, dial. s. Azärnät; Səlṭi
Azärnät-Bärbäre, *wär*. **II**:309b, 929a, 930b
Azarya, *baḥr nägaśi* **I**:369a
Azarya Kiros, editor **III**:720a
Azawur Kidanä Məḥrät, church **IV**:810b
Azay Wändəmhunäy, Aks. **I**:320b
Azäzo, town **I:415b–16b**; **II**:841b; **III**:862b, 962a; **IV**:113b; **V**:71b, 126a, 129b, 145a, 155a, 198b, 551a
  map **I**:416a
  architecture **II**:315a
  association with
    Heyling **III**:27b
    Iyasu II **I**:50a; **II**:76a
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
  infrastructures **IV**:394b
  relations to
    Jesuits **I**:439b; **II**:854a; **III**:278a
    pappas **IV**:113b
  religion **IV**:269a
  s. also Absadi of Azäzo; Azäzo Täklä Haymanot; Gännätä Iyäsus
Azäzo Täklä Haymanot, church **I:416b–18a**; **II**:27a, 76a, 839b
  ill. **I**:417a
  Däbrä Libanos community **I**:440a, 515a, 722b; **II**:419b, 846b; **III**:580a; **IV**:269a, 356b, 432b, 455a, 464b, 494a, 832b, 835b
    abbots **III**:662a; **IV**:836b
  Fasilädäs **II**:58b, 501b–02a
  s. also Azäzo
Azäzo Zädäbrä Libanos s. Azäzo Täklä Haymanot
ᶜAzba s. Ouazebas
Azbì s. Aṣbi
Azd, ethn. **IV**:15a
Aze, *gärad* **I:418ab**; **IV**:545a
Azeb, queen s. Makədda
Azeb Mäsfən, wife Mälläs Zenawi **V**:409a
Azebo s. Azaboo
Azərnet s. Azärnät
Azevedo, Luis de, miss. **I:418b**; **II**:854a; **III**:277b, 279a; **IV**:90a; **V**:311a
  translations **III**:771a, 995b
Azgʷag s. Əllä Azgʷagʷa
al-Azhar, mosque **IV**:372b
al-Azhar University **II**:231a, 597b, 895a
  active in Eritrea and Ethiopia **II**:675a; **III**:210b
  Eritrean Liberation Front **II**:243a
  Ethiopian students **I**:450a; **III**:111b, 210a, 697b
  Mālikism **III**:697b
  Muḥammad Amān b. *šayḫ* ᶜAbdallāh **III**:1048a
  s. also Cairo; *Riwāq al-Ǧabartīya*
Azhār al-ᶜurūš (Suyūṭī), lit. **III**:1049a; **IV**:773b
Azienda Agraria di Biscioftù, org. **II**:53a
Azienda di Genale, org. **III**:225a
Azienda Mineraria Africa Orientale, org. **III**:239b
Äžina s. Əža
Azinarra s. Asinara
ᶜAziza, lady of Cyprus **II**:471a
al-Azkaar zikriwwan **III**:641b
al-ᶜAzm, family **IV**:447b
al-ᶜAzm, trav. s. Ṣādiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAẓm
azmač, lit. **IV**:711a, 712b
azmač, title **I:418b–19b**; **II**:62b; **III**:357b; **V**:122a, 430b
  development **II**:295b
  origin **I**:336b
  relation to
    Betä Əsraᵓel **II**:843a
    Soddo **IV**:684a
  s. also *däğğazmač*; *grazmač*; *qäññazmač*
azmari (*asmaarii*), soc., mus. **I:419b–21a**; **II**:327a; **III**:490b, 1084b; **IV**:41b, 910a, 940a; **V**:265b, 481b
  ill. **I**:420b; **III**:381b
  argot **II**:404a–05a
  festivities **III**:841a
  in history **III**:385b, 964a; **IV**:864b
  liqä mäkʷas **III**:580b–81a
  music instruments
    kərar **III**:390a
    mäsinqo **III**:171a, 835a, 836a
  performance **IV**:818b, 940ab
  poetry **I**:232a; **II**:777b; **IV**:40b, 41b, 508b, 602a
  research **III**:272a; **IV**:286b
  s. also *asmaari*; *čära wäṭa*; *ənzäta*; *lalibäločč*
azmari bet **III**:835a
  s. also *täğğ bet*
Azmat, pl.n.
  ill. **IV**:411a
azmati s. *azmač*
azmir, cloth **IV**:79b
ᶜAẓm-zâde Sadik el-Müᵓeyyed s. Ṣādiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAẓm
Azqir, martyr **I**:421b–22a; **IV**:477a
  s. also Nağran
Azqir: *Gädlä Azqir*, lit. **I:421b–22a**; **III**:1114b
Azurara, Gomes Eanes de s. Zurara, Gomes Eanes de
Azwa Gäde, mt. **II**:104b
Äžža s. Əža
azzaž, title **I**:80b, 114a, 336b, **422ab**; **IV**:411b, 630b, 807a, 860b; **V**:430b, 549b
  relation to
    ədug ras **II**:237b
    liqä mäkʷas **III**:579b
    ṣäḥafe təᵓəzaz **IV**:460b, 668b
  seals **IV**:585b
  s. also *täğğ azzaž*; *wähni azzaž*; *wəsṭ azzaž*
azzaž žandäräba s. *žandäräba azzaž*

B

Bā ᶜAlawī, desc. group **III**:1053a
Baabbiilee (Babillee), ethn. **II**:595a; **IV**:301b
  s. also Géri-Baabile; Afran Qalluu
Baabbiillee (Babillee), spring **IV**:432a, 1156b
Baabbiillee (Babillee), town **II**:506a, 935b–36a
Baabbillee (Babillee), *wär.* **II**:936a
Baabbiillee (Babillee) Sanctuary (Babilee Yäzəḥonočč Mäṭṭäläya), park **I**:272b; **II**:258b; **IV**:116b
Baabbo (Babbo), ethn. **I**:276a; **III**:245a, 541b; **IV**:1118b
  s. also Wärra Babbo
baabi, office **I**:2b, 463a
Baača s. Kʷegu-Muguği
Baada s. Kunama
Bäᵓadäl amba s. Badəl Amba
Baadawwaččo (Baadaawwaččo), ethn. **II**:190b, 962a, 1077b; **IV**:690b
Baadawwaaččo (Baadowačo, Baadaawwaččo), ling. **II**:961a
Baadawwaaččo (Baadaawwaččo), *wär.* **II**:961b
Baadoogo, ethn. **I**:226a; **III**:838a
Baadowačo s. Baadawwaaččo
Baᶜádu, ethn. **I**:104a, 118a; **III**:90a
bäᶜal däräba (*bäᶜaldäräba*, *baldäräba*), office **I**:**423a**; **II**:723a; **III**:376a, 525b; **IV**:511b–12a
  s. also castrating, castration; eunuchs
bäᶜal gäda s. *balgäda*
bäᶜalä diho əras, title **IV**:330b
Bäᶜalä Əgziᵓ (*Bäᶜalä Wäld*), feast **I**:672b; **III**:652b
Bäᶜalä N.N., feast s. *N.N.*
bäᶜalä gəmğa s. *gəmğa bet*
bäᶜalä ḥambal ras, title **I**:452b, 457b
bä ᶜalä ḥəgg, title **IV**:633a
bäᶜalä mäṣḥaf, title **IV**:460a
bäᶜalä naᶜle, title **III**:560a
Bäᶜalä Nəgəśtu, feast **III**:1081a
Bäᶜalä Ṣäggab s. Iyasu III
Bäᶜalä Wäld, church, Addis Abäba s. Mäkanä Śəllase
Bäᶜalä Wäld, church, Ankobär **I**:273b
Bäᶜalä Wäld, feast s. *Bäᶜalä Əgziᵓ*; *Lədät*
Baalᵓad, anc. **IV**:8b
Baalbek, arch. site **III**:438b–39a, 605a
bäᶜaldäräba s. *bäᶜal däräba*
Baale (Balethi; Kačipo; Suri; Zilmamo), ethn. **I**:**424b–25a**, 666a, 758a; **IV**:175ab, 768a–69a, 963b–64a; **V**:281b, 382b, 384a–85a
  ill. **I**:425a
  s. also Suri
Baale (Bale; Baalesi), lang. **I**:**423a–24b**; **III**:1182b, 1185a; **IV**:769a; **V**:382a
  map **I**:424a
Baale, reg. s. Bale
bäᶜaltä biḥat s. *bäᶜaltiḥat*
bäᶜaltä ḥašeḥna, title **I**:425b; **III**:357b
bäᶜaltä šeḥna s. *bäᶜaltä ḥašeḥna* **I**:425b
bäᶜaltiḥat (*baltiḥat*; *bäᶜaltä biḥat*), title **I**:**425ab**; **II**:392b; **III**:357b
  title borne by
    Bəlen Saba **I**:227b
    Mäsqäl Kəbra **III**:844a
Bäᶜalu Ğämnadas s. Bäᶜalu Gərma
Bäᶜalu Gərma (Bäᶜalu Ğämnadas), wr. **I**:92b, **425b–26b**; **II**:5a, 410b; **III**:533b, 720a; **V**:508a
Baambala, ethn. **IV**:637a
Bäᵓanti Suram, rel. **III**:634b
Baarentuu (Baraytuma, Bareituma, Barento, Barentu, Barentuma, Bareytuma), ethn. **I**:**426b–27b**, 446b; **II**:858a; **IV**:53b, 342a, 780b; **V**:13a, 180b, 408a, 432b
  map **I**:427b
  areas and distribution **III**:1002b, **IV**:1119a
  history **IV**:61b–62a
    migration **I**:413b; **IV**:173b
  material culture **III**:79a
  relation to
    Boorana **I**:129a, 605b; **III**:616b; **IV**:53b, 1009a
    Č̣aboo **I**:660b
    Ḍigaluu **II**:156b
    Ğaarso **II**:595a
    Orma **IV**:54a
  s. also Akkičču; Anniyya; Arsi; Azaboo; Bareytuma; Ḫašəngä; Humbanaa; Ittuu; Karrayyuu; Marawwa; Odaa Bultum; Oromo; Rayyaa
Bäᵓata (Bäᵓata Lämaryam, Bäᵓatä Maryam, Taᶜəka Nägäśt Bäᵓata Lämaryam), church, mon., Addis Abäba **I**:742b; **II**:874a; **III**:577b, 606b, 615b–16a; **IV**:141a, 415b, 636a, 722b, 816b
Bäᵓata (Bäᵓata Lämaryam, Bäᵓatä Maryam), church, Gondär **I**:111b, 170a; **II**:610a, 841a, 847a; **V**:23a, 49b, 101a, 159a, 246a
Bäᵓata, church, Sägli **IV**:459a
Bäᵓata, district **III**:699a
Bäᵓata, feast **I**:671b–72a; **II**:512b; **III**:808b
Bäᵓata Gəbṣ, feast **I**:671b; **II**:512a
Bäᵓatä Ləm, pl.n. **V**:130a
Baatii s. Bati
Bäᶜattä Ḥammo Əgziᵓ, pl.n. **III**:623a
Bäᶜatti Abba Qäysi, rock art site **III**:882a
Bäᶜatti Abgər s. Ḥəšmele
Bäᶜatti Awalo s. Awalu Galba
Bäᶜatti Maryam, church **IV**:722b
Bäᶜatti Maryam, rock art site **IV**:400a
Bäᶜatti Məbqʷal, rock art site **III**:882a
Bäᶜatti Məšul, rock art site **III**:882a
Bäᶜatti Nəbayti, rock art site **IV**:1157a
Bäᶜatti Ṣəllum, rock art site **IV**:400a
Baaza s. Kunama
Bab Ğänğəren, valley **I**:586b
Bab Ğänğəren, ethn. s. Ğänğəren
Bāb al-Mandab, strait **I**:269b, 294b, **427b–28a**; **IV**:345a; **V**:164ab, 167a, 427b, 471b, 522b
  map **I**:428a
  ᶜAsäb **I**:358a
  historiography **II**:90a, 890b; **IV**:238a
  Djibouti **II**:179a
  Epigraphic South Arabian **II**:334b
  Horn of Africa **II**:749b, 761b; **III**:67a
  strategic importance **I**:617a; **II**:181a; **IV**:2b, 4a, 334a, 348a
  s. also Red Sea
Bäbäka, reg. **III**:982b
Babay, Patriarch **IV**:662a
Bäbbäks Däbrä Gännät, church **V**:304b
bábi, title **II**:658b; **III**:592a; **IV**:524b, 1013a
  s. also *godiri babi*
Babichev, Ivan, mil. **IV**:419b
Babichev, Mihail, dipl. **IV**:419b
  ill. **V**:143ab
Babile(e) Yäzəḥonočč Mäṭṭäläya s. Baabbiillee Sanctuary
Babillee s. Baabbiillee
Babnūda (Babnuda, Bäbnuda, Bäfnotyos, Bafnutyus, Pafnuti, Paphnoutios, Papnoute), dis. Macarius **I:428a–29a**
Babnūda (Babnuda, Bäbnuda, Paphnoutios), hermit in Bardanos **III**:410b
Babnūda (Babnuda, Bäbnuda, Bäfnotyos, Bafnutyus, Pafnuti, Paphnoutios, Papnoute), St., 15 *Yäkkatit* **I:428a–29a**
Babnūda (Babnuda, Bäbnuda, Bäfnotyos, Bafnutyus, Pafnuti, Paphnoutios, Papnoute), St., 20 *Miyazya*, 25 *Miyazya* **I:428a–29a**
Babnūda (Babnuda, Bäbnuda, Bäfnotyos, Bafnutyus, Pafnuti, Paphnoutios, Papnoute), St., 11 *Gənbot* **I:428a–29a**

baboons, zool. **I**:272b–73a; **III**:1002a–04a; **IV**:240a, 333a
  ill. **III**:1002a
  s. also monkeys
Babylon, town **I**:488b–89a, 679b; **II**:965b; **III**:1005a; **IV**:339b, 799a
Babylonian Talmud, rel. **II**:835a
Bača s. Bačoo
Bacchelli, Riccardo, wr. **V**:394a, 395a
Bacchus, St. **II**:350b
Bäččo (Bäčo), town **I**:457a; **II**:702b, 910b, 953a; **III**:121b
Bachmann, Paulus Johannes, sch. **I**:**429a**, 570a; **II**:457b, 473b; **IV**:220b
Bačo (Bača), lang **V**:383a
Bačoo (Bačo, Bača), ethn. **IV**:1009ab; **V**:383b–84a
Bačoore, ruler **IV**:956a
Bačuma, pl.n. **II**:834ab
Bäd, pl.n. **II**:58b; **V**:11a
Bada s. Badda
Bädägañ, anc. s. Ǝndägañ
Badāᵓi ᶜ az-zuhūr fī waqāᵓiᶜ ad-duhūr (Ibn Iyas), lit. **III**:107b
Bädälle s. Bädelle; Buno Bädelle
badana, ethn. **I**:528a: **II**:957b
Bädančo, king **I**:**429ab**; **II**:310b; **III**:471a; **IV**:545b
Badayda, pl.n. **III**:984a
Badda, mt. **I**:755b–56a; **II**:751b, 761b; **III**:181a
Badda Roge, mt. **II**:720b; **IV**:1127b
baddá-h ábba, title **I**:406b
Bäddäle s. Bädelle
Baddallee s. Bädelle
Baɗdana, soc. II:808b
Bäddessa, settl. **III**:1048a
baddí kúbur, mus. **I**:119a
Badditu, ethn. s. Koorete
Badditu, lang. s. Koorete
Baɖəᶜ s. Bāḍiᶜ; Massawa
Badəl Amba, mil. **II**:683b; **V**:431b
Bädəl dämäna, mil. **V**:431b
Bädəl dəbb, mil. **V**:431b
Bädəl Ǧan, *ras* **III**:578b
Bädəl mäbräq, mil. **V**:431b
Bädəl mäsqäl, mil. **V**:431b
Bädəl Nañ s. ᶜAmdä Iyäsus
Bädəl šotäl, mil. **V**:431b
Bädəl śäḥay, mil. **V**:432a
Bädelle beer factory **II**:200a
  s. also Buno Bädelle
Bädelle (Bädälle, Bäddälle, Baddallee, Bädelle), reg., *wär*. **I**:639a; **II**:277b; **III**:125bs
  s. also Buno Bädelle
Bädelle, town s. Buno Bädelle
Badəmma Yaläw, *qes* **I**:**429b**; **IV**:225a
Badēn **III**:770b
Badəqe, church **III**:1035b
bädəra s. *bädra*
Badera, pl.n. **III**:1037b
Badessa, plain **I**:685b
Badi, ethn., Ǧimma Kakka **I**:14b, 20a; **II**:802ab
Badi, ethn., Torban Oboo **II**:910a; **IV**:438b
Bāḍiᶜ, port **I**:**430b–31a**; **II**:106b; **III**:849b; **V**:23a
  s. also Baṣəᶜ; Massawa
Bādī I, *sulṭ.* **IV**:666b
Bādī II, *sulṭ.* **II**:463b
Bādī IV, *sulṭ.* **I**:390a, **430a**; **II**:592a; **IV**:332a, 666b
Bādī VII, *sulṭ.* **IV**:666b
Badī l-Aḥmar, king **IV**:170a
Bādī b. Nūl s. Bādī IV
Badi Folla, reg. **III**:571a
Badiqa, town **IV**:598b
Badiqe s. Bādiqī
Bādiqī, pl.n. **I**:156b; **IV**:610a
Badiri Ballo, reg. **II**:715a
Bädisəsba, rel. **III**:634b
Badīt bint Māyā, queen **I**:**431ab**; **III**:107a, 664b, 888a, 1125a; **IV**:553b
Badittu s. Koorete
Bädlä ᶜAfänä, son Zir Ganela **V**:192b
Badlafit, *bitw.* **IV**:542b
Badlay b. Saᶜdaddīn s. Aḥmad Badlay
bāɖó, adm. **I**:103b–04a, 116a, 117b, 119b, 363a
Badoer, Donata, wife Polo **V**:486a
Badoglio, Pietro, mil., pol. **I**:**431b–32a**, 777b; **III**:127a; **IV**:156b
  active in
    Amba Aradom **I**:218b
    Däbrä Sina **II**:44b
    Dərre Dawa **II**:135a
    Gännäṭä Ləᶜul **II**:691b
    May Čäw **III**:883a
    Təgray **III**:1068b–69a
  Italian war **III**:230a–31b, 233a; **IV**:380b, 1059b
    use of gas **II**:277a; **III**:231a, 351a
  relation to
    de Bono **I**:605a; **III**:242a
    Graziani **II**:877b
Badoqe, pl.n. **V**:25b
  s. also Gəmb Tewodros
Badoytá-m mêlá (Badoytammēla), ethn. **I**:104a; **V**:302a
Bädr, feast **I**:786b
  s. also *Ṣomä Ayhud*
Badr, gov. **II**:151b
Badr, pl.n. **III**:901a, 1038a, 1042b; **IV**:329b
Badr al-Ǧamālī, *amīr* **IV**:565b
bädra (*bädəra*), mus. **II**:477b; **IV**:40a
Badri, rit. **III**:1038a
Badri Bari (Bädrō *bäri*), gate Har. **I**:**407b**; **II**:998b, 1004b, 1013a
Badru *šayḫ* Faris, *šayḫ* **IV**:266a
Badu, pl.n. **V**:439b
Bäᵓədä Maryam I (Dawit III), *aṣe* **I**:**432ab**, 803a, 873a; **II**:113b; **IV**:549a; **V**:83a, 235a, 266b, 296b, 315b
  ill. **III**:237b
  active in
    ᶜAdal **III**:471a; **IV**:1070b, 1084a
    Däwaro **II**:110b
    Dobaᵓa **II**:90a, 185b; **III**:204a; **IV**:480a
    Fäṭägar **II**:505a
    Gäñ **II**:681b
    Ǧan Amora **I**:477b
    Gänäzo **II**:686b
    Gədəm **II**:729a
    Gəšše **II**:775a
    Goǧǧam **II**:826a
    Gʷənṣ **II**:944b
    Ifat **III**:119a; **IV**:1084b
    Mänz **III**:752b
    Ṣällämt **IV**:495b
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122b
    Yäläbaš **II**:505a
  association with
    Bäträ Gela Maryam **I**:506a
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12a
    Gälawdewos **II**:300b
  church foundation/endowment **IV**:1186a; **V**:246b
    Atronsä Maryam **I**:394b–95a, 620a; **IV**:930a
    Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad **II**:36a
    Ǝnda Abba Gärima **II**:285a
  family **V**:147b. 149b
    Ǝskəndər **II**:383a
    Naᶜod **III**:1134a
    Romna **IV**:410a
  foreign relations **III**:238a; **V**:285b
  gifts **III**:164a, 238a
  historiography **II**:253b; **III**:41b; **V**:341b
  literary works **II**:899b; **III**:652a, 701b, 708b; **V**:315b
  policy **I**:98b, 444a, 802b; **II**:468a, 964a; **III**:521a; **IV**:356a; **V**:431b
    Damot **IV**:459b
    Wäǧ **IV**:264b
  relations to
    Abuqir of Ǝndägäbṭän **II**:293b
    Amməḫa Ṣəyon **I**:247b, 292b
    Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614b–15a
    Ḥəśan Moᵓa **III**:21b
    Krəstos Śämra **III**:444b
    Märḥa Krəstos **III**:782b
    Ṣəyon Mogäsa **IV**:645b–46a
    Täklä Ḥawaryat **IV**:829a
    təgre mäkʷännən **IV**:900b
    Žan Zeg **II**:697a; **V**:135ab
Bäᵓədä Maryam II, *aṣe* **I**:**432b–33a**; **IV**:1098a, 1108b; **V**:94b, 124b
Bäᵓədä Maryam III, *aṣe* **I**:**433a**; **II**:1057a; **V**:49a, 125b

Bäʾədä Maryam Laboratory School **III**:352a
Bäʾədä Maryam Mäkʷännən, son Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase **III**:685b
Bäʾəmnät, *käntibay* **III**:736b
Bäʾəmnät Gäbrä Amlak, wr. **II**:299a; **III**:533a
Bäʾəmnät Täsämma, *baššay* **II**:1011b
Bäʾəntä … s. Homily …
Bäʾəntä abunä Abrəham (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Bäʾəntä 12 aʾəban: *Mäṣḥaf bäʾəntä 12 aʾəban* (Epiphanios), lit. **II**:336b–37a
Bäʾəntä ʿərina qəddəst śəllase (attr. Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:891b
Bäʾəntä gəbru s. *Zena Ǝskəndər*
Bäʾəntä haymanot (Theophilos), lit. **IV**:948a
Bäʾəntä ḥəmamat maḫyawit (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Bäʾəntä kʷənnäne ḫaṭəʾan, lit. **II**:381b; **IV**:52b, 135b, 136b
Bäʾəntä lədätu (attr. Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:891b
Bäʾəntä lədätu (John Chrysostomos), lit. **III**:293b
Bäʾəntä lədätu wäṭəmqätu (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Bäʾəntä Maryam, rel. **I:433ab**
Bäʾəntä Maryam mäḥarännä Krəstos, rel. **IV**:198a
Bäʾəntä nəssəḥa… (attr. Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893b
Bäʾəntä qəddəsat, rel. **I:433b–34a;** **III**:134b, 583b, 585a
Bäʾəntä śəllasekä, rel. **I:434ab;** **IV**:589b
Bäʾəntä ṭəmqätu läʾəgziʾənä (attr. Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893b
Bäʾəntä täśäggəwotu läʾəgziʾabəḥer qal (attr. Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:892a
Bäʾəntä wäld (attr. Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:891b
Bäʾəntä wäld fəqur (attr. Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:891b
Baeteman, Joseph-Émile, sch. **I:434b–35a;** **II**:145a, 576b; **IV**:870b
Bafäna, *wäyz.* **I:435ab;** **II**:276a; **IV**:1150a
  ill. **II**:121b
  church endowment **II**:10b
  opposition from
    Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102a
    Gärmame Wäldä Ḥawaryat **II**:708a
  relation to
    Ǝsṭifanos **II**:391b
    Gäbrä Mikaʾel **II**:625b
    Gäbrä Śəllase **II**:27a, 627a
    Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay **II**:629a
    Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1060b
    Man Alläbəš **III**:958a
    Mäšäša Säyfu **III**:830ab
    Mikaʾel ʿAli **III**:957b
    Zəkarğaččäw **IV**:878a
Bäfäqadu Morräda, wr. **V**:484b
Bäfnotyos s. Babnuda
Bafnutyus s. Babnuda
bäg mälkäñña, off. **I:436a;** **III**:700a
Bägʿa Ṣəyon, *ʿaqaṣən* **IV**:538a
Bägädä (Bägʿä) Ṣəyon, fath. Bəlen Sägädä **I**:524ab; **IV**:538a
bägäna, mus. **I**:232a, **436a–38b;** **II**:305b, 778a; **III**:171a, 389b–90a; **IV**:286b, 879a; **V**:481b–82a
  ill. **I**:437b–38a; **III**:1084a; **IV**:232ab
  in art **II**:30b; **III**:398a
Bağäna, pl.n. **II**:37a
  s. also Armaçəho
bägäna sälamta, lit. **II**:779a
Bägärawi, arch. **I**:180b, 181b
Bagdassarian, Hagop, cra. **I**:346b; **IV**:46b, 218b
Baġdād s. Baghdad
Bägemdər, reg. **I:438b–40b;** **II**:394b; **V**:107b, 127a, 231b, 339a
  map **I**:439b; **V**:237ab
  administrative division **I**:100a, 101ab; **II**:76b
  areas and towns
    Däbrä Tabor **II**:49a, 50a
    Dämbəya **II**:76b
    Düra **II**:97b
    Ǝnfraz **II**:301b, 302b
    Ǝste **II**:388b
    Gayənt **II**:716b–17a
    Gondär **I**:98b; **II**:838a
    Hagärä Sälam **II**:967b
    Libo **III**:564a
    Maya **III**:888b
    Wäfla **IV**:1068b
    Wälqayt **IV**:888b, 1122ab
  art and culture **I**:354b, 420a; **II**:228b; **III**:283a, 689a
    church schools **II**:473b; **III**:27a
    church libraries **III**:656a
  cartography **II**:573b
  economy **I**:502b; **II**:537b, 714a; **III**:499a, 1200b; **IV**:511a, 985b–86a
  ethnic groups
    Amhara **I**:230b
    Betä Abrəham **I**:551b
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:143a, 552a; **IV**:1082ab
    Oromo **II**:156b; **IV**:62b
  geography **I**:661b; **II**:72b, 111b; **III**:716a
  governors and rulers **II**:62b; **IV**:331b, 762a
    Abärra Täklä Giyorgis **I**:8b
    Ali Alula **I**:199a, 525a, 596b; **II**:209a, 548a, 1022b
    Ali Gʷangul **I**:201a; **II**:939a; **V**:14a, 124a
    Amməḫa Abärra Kasa **V**:239b
    Andargaččäw Mäsay **I**:257b
    Anore **I**:277a
    Arʾaya Śəllase Yoḥannəs **I**:314b
    Asfa Wäsän Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:367a
    Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel **I**:368bʿAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
    Ayo **V**:549a
    Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
    Bəʿəlä Krəstos **I**:514b
    Dəl Mängəša **V**:192b
    Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:278a
    Fares **II**:495a
    Gäbrä Krəstos **I**:583a
    Gälawdewos **II**:501a, 657b
    Geta **II**:777a
    Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b; **III**:558a
    Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b–08a, 1061a; III:1068b
    Ḥəzqəyas **III**:28b
    Kəfle Dadi **V**:375a
    Mängäša Atikäm **III**:726b–27a
    Märəd Mängäša **III**:781a
    Marəyye Gugsa **III**:884b
    Märso Ḫaylä Maryam **III**:799b
    Ṗawlos **III**:691a; **V**:304a
    Ṣäbälä Maryam **V**:149b
    Śärṣ́ä Krəstos **IV**:547b
    Śəʿəlä Krəstos **IV**:592a
    Ṭəso Gobäze **IV**:926b
    Wädağğe **V**:549b
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099b
    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboye **III**:831a; **IV**:1100b–01a
    Wäldä Maryam **V**:74a
    Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:1109a
    Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115a
    Wänd Bäwäsän Ḫaylu **III**:964a; **IV**:498a, 1128b–29a; **V**:123b
    Yämanä Krəstos **V**:22a
    Yämaryam Barya **III**:259b; **V**:22b–23a
    Yonaʾel **V**:92a
    Zäkrəstos **V**:119a
  history **II**:755b–56a, 792a, 898a; **III**:253a, 373b, 1188a; **V**:74b–75a, 78b, 155b, 169a, 432a, 434b
    battle of Sarbakusa **IV**:539a
    Italian war **II**:1069a; **III**:231a, 233b, 1006b; **IV**:561a, 1151b
    Mahdists **V**:76b
    Oromo migration **IV**:62b
    resistance **IV**:569a; **V**:208b
    Sinnār **IV**:665b–66b
    Susənyos **IV**:771a
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b
  in literature **I**:242a; **II**:706b

  - languages **I**:233b–34a, 236a; **IV**:866b
  - offices
    - *šum* **IV**:762a
  - relation to
    - Lasta **III**:506b
    - Qalla **IV**:257b
    - Qubba **IV**:305b
    - Šädäho **IV**:445a
    - Səmen **IV**:611b, 613a
    - Sinnār **IV**:666ab
  - religion
    - Christianity **I**:720b, 721b; **II**:399ab, 465b, 468a, 500a, 621b; **III**:707b; **V**:5b, 75a, 123b, 315a
      - Catholicism I:701a; **III**:278b; **IV**:1044a; **V**:69a
      - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:343b, 421b, 627a; **III**:867a; **IV**:114a, 141ab
      - missions **III**:71b
      - Protestantism **IV**:880a
    - Islam **III**:213a; **V**:116b
  - research **II**:894b; **III**:976b; **IV**:574a, 749b
  - role of
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhim al-Ġāzī **I**:157b; **II**:814b
    - Goššu Zäwde **II**:861b
    - Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350ab
    - Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:705b
    - Mənilək II **I**:435a; **IV**:838b
    - Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:958b
    - Minas **III**:971a
    - Qozmos **IV**:611b
    - Susənyos **IV**:770b
    - Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b–27a
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:837b–38b
    - Täklä Haymanot II **IV**:835b
    - Tewodros II **IV**:931a, 932a
    - Walašma dynasty **IV**:1083b
    - Wäldä Ləᶜul **IV**:1104b
    - Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1112a
    - Wärräsek Yäğğu dynasty **III**:716a; **IV**:1108b
  - s. also Bägemdər-Səmen Province; Gayənt; Gondär
- *bägemdər azmač*, off. **I**:418b; **II**:62b
- Bägemdər-Səmen Province (Province of Bägemdər and Səmen) **II**:388b, 841b, 867a; **IV**:1073a
  - s. also Bägemdər
- Bäğer, *awrari* **II**:110b
- *bäğər wänd* **s.** *bäğərond*
- *bäğərond*, off. **I**:80b, **440b–41a**; **II**:723a, 741a, 843a; **IV**:830a; **V**:41b, 97a, 549a
- Bäggəᶜu, St. **I**:**441a**; **II**:643b; **III**:257b; **IV**:479a
- Baghdad, town **II**:508a, 794b, 978a, 997b; **III**:103ab, 112a, 116b, 132a, 273b, 714b, 1101b; **IV**:975b, 1020a; **V**:23a, 486b, 500b, 518b
  - s. also ᶜAbbāsīds; Iraq
- Baghdad Pact **III**:184b
- Bagiboo, fath. Abba Dulaa **III**:571a
- Bägiᶜo, anc. **I**:177a, 186a; **IV**:890a
  - s. also Aksumawi
- Bägiᶜo, pl.n. **I**:178b
- Bagira s. Maale
- Bagulīn s. Baqulīn
- Bah Dir, family **III**:632b
- Baha s. Betä Giyorgis
- *baḥa*, soc. **I**:128a, **441b**
- Bahāᵓaddīn Abū l-Faḍl al-Mālik (Abū l-Faḍl al-Mālik b. Yaḥyā b. Abī s-Sadād al-Muwaffaq), *sulṭ.* **II**:67b–68a
- Bahaare, forest **III**:655b; **IV**:655b
- Bähabte, fath. Hassəbe Bähabte **II**:1045a
- Bähabte, *näggadras* **V**:41a
- Bahādur Šāh, *sulṭ.* **II**:152a, 174a
- Bahāᵓī, rel. **I**:**442ab**; **III**:140a; **IV**:361b
- *bäḫamməstu*, rel. **II**:123b; **IV**:590a
- Baḥar, pl.n. **III**:623a
- Baharä Maryam, church **IV**:97b
- Bähat, pl.n. **II**:243b–44a
- *Bahá'u 'lláh and the New Era*, lit. **III**:140a
- Bäḫaylä Mäsqäl, art. **II**:14a
- Bäḫaylä Mäsqäl, son Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab **III**:1092b; **V**:108b
- Bäḫaylä Mikaᵓel, *abba* **II**:143b, 377a, 752b; **III**:945a, 946a
- Bäḫaylu Bäzzäbbəh, art. **V**:260a
- Bäḫaylu Gäbrä Maryam, art. **I**:**442b**; **V**:261a
- Baḥər Bilal, reg. **III**:181b
- Baḥər Dar, *awr.* **I**:67b; **II**:828a; **III**:727b
- Baḥər Dar, Polytechnic College **IV**:420a
- Baḥər Dar, town **I**:102b, **442b–44a**; **IV**:183a, 857a, 964b, 1039ab; **V**:36a, 104b, 138a, 454b
  - map **I**:443b
  - architecture **IV**:183a
  - art and culture **II**:655a
  - ethnic groups **IV**:1162a, 1163a
  - geography **III**:1181b; **IV**:856a
  - rainfall **IV**:856a
  - relation to
    - Gondär **II**:842a
    - Gorgora **II**:76b, 853b
    - Moṭa **III**:1032b
  - religion
    - Lazarists **III**:527a
    - Orthodox Christianity **III**:1208; **V**:454a
- Baḥər Dar, *wär.* **IV**:964b
- Bahər Gəmb, pl.n. **II**:327a
- Baḥər Giyorgis, town s. Baḥər Dar
- Baḥər Mängäša s. Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob
- Baḥər Mədər (Mədri Baḥri), reg. **II**:358b; **III**:773b
  - s. also *baḥər nägaš*
- *baḥər nägaš* (*baḥrägasi*, *baḥri nägaśi*, *nəguśä baḥər*), title **I**:98ab, **444a–45a**; **II**:357a; **IV**:347a, 1193b; **V**:8a, 60ab, 89b, 497a
  - areas of dominion **I**:454b–55a, 612a; **II**:16b, 588a; **III**:70a, 772b; **IV**:346a, 901b, 985a
    - Akkälä Guzay **I**:167a
    - Bur **I**:640a
    - capitals and residences
      - ᶜAddi Baro **I**:75b
      - Asmära **I**:374a
      - Dəbarwa **I**:373b; **II**:122a, 123a, 664a, 951a; **III**:373b; **IV**:538b, 900b
    - Däragot **IV**:901a
    - Dəgsa **II**:126a
    - Ǝggalä **II**:238b
    - Ḥamasen **II**:988b; **III**:338a
    - Ḥərgigo **III**:15a
    - Red Sea **IV**:346a, 347a, 892b
    - Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
    - Šire **IV**:670b
  - association with
    - *maᵓəkälä baḥər* **III**:625b
    - Märäb Məllaš **III**:773b
    - *nəguś* **III**:1164a
    - *šum* **IV**:762a
    - *šumä baḥər* **II**:68b
    - *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:892b, 900b
  - relation to
    - Egypt **II**:922b; **III**:856b
    - Massawa **III**:850b
  - tributes **IV**:985a
  - s. also *baḥər mədər*
- Baḥər Sägäd, fath. Wälättä Ṗeṭros **IV**:1087a
- Baḥər Sägäd, son Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153a
- *baḥər zaf* s. eucalyptus
- Bāḥlā, pl.n. **IV**:542a
- Bahlburg, Hermann, miss. **III**:16a
  - ill. **III**:16a
- Bahman, king **IV**:799a
- Bahmanī kingdom **II**:151b
- Baḥr al-Ġazal (Bahr al-Ghazal), riv. **III**:25a, 1199b
- *Baḥr al-Ḥigāz* s. Red Sea
- *Baḥr al-Qulzum* s. Red Sea
- Baḥrä Asgäd, *ḥasgwa* **V**:341a
- Baḥrä Asgäd, *maᵓəkälä baḥər* **I**:227b; **III**:625a; **IV**:568a
- *Baḥrä Ǝrətra* s. Red Sea
- *Baḥrä ḥassab*, lit. **I**:240b, **445b–46a**, 733a, 784b; **II**:229a; **III**:545b, 781b–82a, 834a
  - editions **III**:985b
  - *Wisdom of Sibyl* **IV**:653b
  - s. also *Märḥa ᶜəwwur*
- *Baḥrä Irtəra* s. Red Sea
- *baḥrä Iyariko*, sea **II**:471a
- Baḥrä Iyəkaləᵓ, king **II**:624a
- *baḥrá kaᶜādá*, ethn. **I**:406b
- *baḥrägasi* s. *baḥər nägaš*
- Bahrām b. ᶜAbdallāh b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz, jur. **III**:697b

Baḥrayn (Bahrain), country **III**:86a, 697a
Bahrevskij, Vladislav, wr. **V**:392a
Baḥrəy, *abba* **I:446ab**; **II**:738b–39a, 740a
  association with *Sälamä qəddusan* **IV**:490b
  literary works **II**:415b
    Mälkəᵓa Gäbrəᵓel **III**:703a
    Mäzmurä Krəstos **III**:897b–98b
    Zenahu lägalla **I**:426b–27a, 475b, 605b, 748b; **II**:633b, 858a, 914b, 982b; **III**:617b; **IV**:62b; **V**:180a–81a, 507a
  reports on
    land tenure **IV**:381a
    Oromo **IV**:62b, 342a, 366b, 1119b
    Wälläga **IV**:1117b
  s. also *Mäzmurä Krəstos*; *Zenahu lägalla*
Baḥrəy, *däğğ.* **I**:448a
Baḥrəy, *qes ḥaṣe* **IV**:1099a
Baḥrəy Gəmb, settl. **I:447b–48b**; **II**:315a, 741a
  map **I**:448a
Baḥrəy Gəmb, church s. Baḥrəy Gəmb Däbrä Gännät Mikaᵓel
Baḥrəy Gəmb Däbrä Gännät Mikaᵓel (Baḥrəy Gəmb, Baḥrəy Gəmb Qəddus Mikaᵓel), church **I**:447b; **II**:844a
  ill. **I**:447b
Baḥrəy Gəmb Qəddus Mikaᵓel s. Baḥrəy Gəmb Däbrä Gännät Mikaᵓel
baḥrəy: *Mäṣḥafä baḥrəy* (homily), lit. **III**:289b
baḥrəy: *Mäṣḥafä baḥrəy* (*Ṣälotä baḥrəy*, *Ṣälotä zäyt*; Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob), lit. **I**:279b, **446b–47b**; **II**:738a; **III**:539b; **IV**:798b, 1020b; **V**:148b
Baḥri Ḥaṣ́äy s. Däbub
baḥri nägaśi s. *baḥər nägaš*
Bahrkänta, pl.n. **IV**:283a
Baḥru Zäwde, sch. **III**:169a, 177b, 301b–02a
Bahta Ḥagos, *däğğ.* **I:448b–49b**
  ill. **I**:449a
  opposition from/to
    Italian colonialism **I**:108a, 168a, 473b; **II**:126a, 245b, 360a, 975b; **III**:227a; **IV**:594b, 864a
    Täsämma Asbärom **IV**:864a
baḥtawi s. hermits
Baḫtiyār, king **I**:299a
Bahuberš, family **V**:52a
Baidoa, pl.n. **IV**:693b
Bailloud, Gérard, sch. **I**:320b; **III**:698b
Baily, Alfred M., sch. **IV**:73b
Bairu Tafla, sch. **III**:720a; **IV**:371b; **V**:77a
Bajuni, ethn. **II**:709b
Bajuni islands **II**:709b
Baka, is. s. Raka
Baka (Bakka, Bakko, Bako), ethn. **II**:257a, 869b; **III**:1004a, 1126b; **V**:443a
  ill. **I**:149b, 152a, 269a; **III**:929b
  customs and rituals **III**:592a; **IV**:37a
  religion **I**:463a
  research **II**:581b; **IV**:61b
  s. also Aari
Bäkaffa, *aṣe* **I**:360b, **449b–50a**; **II**:684a, 846b, 873a, 879b; **III**:1123a; **IV**:10b, 1077a; **V**:549a
  active in
    Aringo **I**:335a
    Hagärä Sälam **II**:967b
    Mäzäga **IV**:497a
    Šädäho **IV**:445ab
  army **V**:48b
  association with
    Agne **III**:114b
    Qʷara **IV**:313b
    Ṣ́ällim Bet **IV**:497a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122b
  church foundation and endowment **I**:395a; **II**:847a; **III**:655a, 723b; **IV**:392a, 660b; **V**:202b
  family **II**:208b, 746a; **III**:249b; **IV**:1099a; **V**:70b–71b
    Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:534ab
    Dawit III **II**:113b; **III**:28b
    Ǝnkoyye **II**:306b
    Iyasu II **III**:251a
  historiography **I**:436a, 457b, 596a; **III**:43ab, 384b, 466b, 493a; **IV**:391b, 668b; **V**:315b, 377a
  in art **II**:192b
  manuscripts **V**:457b
  opposition from
    Gubala **II**:269b, 900b
    Ḥəzqəyas **V**:7a
  palace and buildings **II**:589a, 721b–23a, 840a
  patronage **IV**:660b, 794b
  policies and reforms **IV**:330b, 633b, 836a, 901b
    government **IV**:633b
    näfṭäñña **III**:1099a
    Oromo **IV**:62b
    rim **IV**:391b–92a
    ṣäḥafe lam **IV**:460a
    wəllağ **IV**:1179b–80a
  relations to
    Amito **IV**:1120a
    Elyas **II**:267b
    Kənfä Mikaᵓel **III**:384b
    Niqolawos **III**:1191b
    Sinoda **IV**:668b
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:836b
    Tänśe Mammo **IV**:860ab
    Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:1104a
    Wäldä Ləᶜul **IV**:1104b
  relics **V**:72a
  research **I**:504b
Bäkaffa, rebel **III**:252a; **IV**:1097b
Bakaree family **III**:1114a
Bakaree Godaana, *mooti* **II**:208b; **III**:541b–42a, 618b, 1015b; **IV**:1118a–19b; **V**:46b, **269ab**
  relations to
    Gäbrä Ləᶜul **III**:580a
    Moroda Bakaree **III**:1021a
    Sarba Golğa **III**:1021b
Bakarro, ethn. **II**:788b–89a
Baker, Florence, trav. **III**:1179b
  map **IV**:332a
Baker, Moses, rel. **III**:266a
Baker, Samuel, trav. **I**:390a, 689a; **II**:688b; **III**:1179b
  map **IV**:332a
Bäkəruyä s. Bäkʷəru
Bakherheb, family **V**:52a
Bäkimos s. Täkäśtä Bərhan
Bäkimos, fath. Elyas **II**:267b
Bäkimos of Däbrä Asbo, *abba* **II**:162a
Bäkimos of Däbrä Ṣärabi, *abba* **II**:40b, 464b–65a, 466a, 471a, 539b
  ill. **II**:465ab, 470a
Bäkimos of Waldəbba, *abba* **II**:7b, 8b; **IV**:517a
Bäkimos, son Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373b
Bäkimos: *Gädlä Bäkimos*, lit. **IV**:649a
Bakka s. Baka
Bäkke, pl.n. **IV**:847a
Bakko, ethn. s. Baka
Bakko, ling. **I**:1b
  s. also Aari
Bakko, mt. **IV**:84b
Bakko, reg. **II**:986ab; **III**:548a; **V**:41b
  s. also Hamär Bakko
Bakko, town **II**:804b; **III**:359a, 609a, 1039a
Bakko Gazär, *wär.* **II**:986a; **III**:608b
Bako, anc. Gäbrä Śəllase Anno **II**:628a
Bako, ethn. s. Baka
Bako, ling. s. Bakko
Bako, reg. s. Bakko
Bakos s. Bacchus
al-Bakrī, wr. **II**:64b
Bakrī b. Ǧaᶜfar b. Bakrī b. Ǧaᶜfar aṣ-Ṣādiq b. Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī, *šayḫ* **V**:, 333b
Bakri Sapaloo, *šayḫ* **I:450a–51a**; **II**:253a; **IV**:55b, 69a
  ill. (Or. script) **I**:450b
Bäkruye s. Bäkʷəru
Bakunayt(i) s. Buknáyte ᶜÁre
Bäkurä s. Bäkʷəru
Bäkurye s. Bäkʷəru
Bäkʷərä Dəngəl, *abba* **I**:549b
Bäkʷərä Ṣəyon s. Boḵru Sälomon
Bäkʷəru (Bäkruye, Bäkurä, Bäkurye), son Wäsän Sägäd **III**:783b; **IV**:465a, 1154a

Bala, ethn. (Karrayyuu) **I**:426b
Bala, ethn. (Maale) **III**:608b
Bala, settl. **III**:609b
balä alga, title **I**:197b
balä əğğ, soc. **V**:118b
  s. also Betä Abrəham
balä gʷəlt, soc. gr. **II**:90b
balä mulu śəltan əndärase, title **II**:297b; **IV**:867b
balä qolle, rel. **IV**:728a
balä rəst s. *rəstäñña*
balä wəqabi, rel. **II**:132a; **IV**:184a
balä zar (*baläzar*), rel. **II**:132a; **III**:699b; **IV**:184a, 185b
Bäläᶜam, rel. **I**:217a
Balabat, pl.n. **V**:172b
balabbat, soc. gr. **I**:335b, **451ab**, 511b; **II**:396a, 422a; **V**:20b, 33a, 57b, 125b
  areas
    Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    Damot **II**:861a
    Ğawla **II**:715b
    Mänz **III**:752b; **IV**:556a
  association with
    mälkäñña **III**:700a
    näfṭäñña **III**:1100ab
  ethnic groups
    Benč̣ **I**:527a
    Burği **I**:644a
    Dullay **II**:205a
    Hadiyya **II**:963a
    Kambaata **III**:337a
    Malo **III**:712a
    Oromo **III**:620ab
    Oyda **IV**:85b
    Sidaama **IV**:657a
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:956a
  research **III**:498b
Bäläčaččäw Abbaa Ğoobir, wife Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867a
Bälaččäw, *däğğ.* **III**:547b
Bälaččäw Clinic **I**:24b
Bälaččäw Yəmär, art. **I**:442b, **451b–52a**; **II**:668a, 1071a
  ill. **I**:451b; **IV**:526ab; **V**:84b, 261a, 313b
Balᶜad, pl.n. **IV**:1064b, 1065b
balagär s. peasantry
Bälägäz, riv. **I**:454b; **III**:807b; **IV**:823b
baläge, soc. gr. **I:452a**
Bälah, mt. **II**:265b
Bäläkabbanna balädabba (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **III**:730b
baläkkul, soc. **IV**:222a
Bälamba, pl.n. **III**:892a
balambaras (*amba ras*, *barambaras*), title **I**:100b, 217b, **452b**; **V**:22b, 73b, 124a, 163a, 430b
  association with *baldäras* **I**:458a
balämʷal, epithet **I**:123a, **452b–53a**; **III**:525b
Balanites aegyptiaca (*muč̣č̣a*), bot. **I**:807b
balärəst s. *rəstäñña*
bäläs (fig tree), bot. **II**:93a
bäläs (prickly pear), bot. **I:453b–54b**; **II**:450b, 582b; **III**:1096b
  ill. **I**:454a
Bäläs, riv. **I**:144a, **453ab**, 662b; **II**:87a, 825a; **III**:860a, 861a, 1181a, 1182a; **IV**:862a, 1156ab
  map **I**:453b
  hydroelectric power **IV**:857a
Bäläsa, riv., Gondär **I**:439a, **454b**; **II**:825a; **III**:564a
Bäläsa, reg., *wär.* **I**:417b; **II**:37a, 327a; **II**:706a, 987a; **III**:564a, 1166a; **V**:82b, 198b, 375b
Bäläsa (May Bäläsa), riv., tributary of Märäb **I**:167ab, **454b–55a**, 617b; **II**:238b, 361a; **III**:772b, 800a; **V**:220a, 442b
  map **I**:455a
  role of Maru **III**:807ab
Bäläsa, town s. Bäläza
Balaw (Bäläw), ethn. **I**:96a, **455a–56a**, 518a; **III**:246b; **V**:139a, 428b–29a, 496b–97a, 517a
  active in
    Massawa **II**:1041b; **III**:851a, 853b
    Mäzäga **III**:892a; **IV**:497a, 999b
    Säraye **IV**:538a
  association with
    Gaᶜəwa **II**:647a
    Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba **IV**:564b
    Śəᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:592a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122a
  migration to ᶜAdal **I**:518a
  relation to
    ᶜAfar **I**:119a
    Beğa **I**:517b
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:528a
    Minifire **III**:975a
    nāᵓib **III**:1116ab; **IV**:510a
    Ottomans **II**:951a
    Təgre **IV**:898a, 899a, 900a
  religion **III**:205b
  role of Iyasu II **III**:252b
Bäläw Abbe, mil. **IV**:862b
Balaw ᶜAbdallāh. anc. ᶜUmar **IV**:264b
Bäläw Muḥammad, *sīm garād* **II**:785b; **IV**:846b, 1047b–48a
Bäläw Qäläw s. Mäṭära
Bäläw Täklä Haymanot, *däğğ.*, d. 1853 **I**:410b
Bäläw Täklä Haymanot, *däğğ.*, d. 1907 **I**:511b; **II**:1069b; **III**:832b; **IV**:838b
Baläwäld s. Mäkanä Śəllase
Balawtá s. Ḥadārém
Bälay (Addis Abäba), *aläqa* **V**:28b
Bälay (Mänz), *mäm.* **III**:687b
Bälay Ḫaylä Ab, pol. **IV**:920b
Bälay Mäkonnən, wr. **V**:484a
Bälay Tägäññä, sch. **III**:302a
Bälay Wärqənäh, art. **I**:746a
Bälay Zälläqä, *däğğ.* **I:456ab**, 513a; **II**:585a, 828a, 1069b
Bäläya, reg. **IV**:305a
Bälaynäh, *abba* **II**:322a
Bälaynäh Dinsamo, athlete **IV**:729a
Bälaynäš Ali, *wäyz.* **III**:720b
Bälaynäš Gobäna, *wäyz.* **III**:399b
Bäläza, town **II**:1039a; **III**:347a; **IV**:217a, 1188a
balázar s. *balä zar*
balbala, desc. **I**:352b, 606a; **II**:604b, 858a, 903b; **III**:405a
  s. also clans; lineages
balbala, adm. **II**:184b; **IV**:4a
Balbala, pl.n. **IV**:4a
Bälbala Giyorgis s. Bilbala Giyorgis
Balbala Hanquu, pl.n. **II**:515b
Bälbala Qirqos s. Bilbala Qirqos
Balballa, mt. **IV**:19a
Balbo, Italo, state officer **I**:777b; **III**:1088a
Balča Hospital s. Russian Red Cross Hospital
Balča Śafo, *däğğ.* **I:457ab**; **II**:105b; **III**:72a, 547b; **IV**:614b; **V**:159a
  active in Sidamo **II**:673a, 967b, 1061a; **III**:359a, 926a; **IV**:658b–59a, 1146a
  church endowment **III**:1065b
  in art **I**:539a; **II**:585a; **III**:318a; **IV**:602b
  in literature **IV**:602b, 614b
  opposition from Näsibu Zäᵓamanuᵓel **III**:1150b
  relation to Gäbrä Maryam Gari **II**:623a
Balči, town **IV**:913b
Balči Amanuᵓel, church **II**:766a
  ill. **II**:121b, 379b, 588a; **III**:1094a
Baldambe s. Aike Birinas
baldäräba s. *bäᶜal däräba*
baldäras, off. **I**:452b, **457b–58a**; **III**:1066a
Baldasare, pol. **III**:889b
Baldissera, Antonio, mil. **I:458ab**, 474a; **III**:234a; **V**:220b
  active in
    Asmära **I**:374b, 472a
    Colonia di Assab **I**:773b; **IV**:49b
Baldwin, Pat, wr. **V**:404a
Bale, ethn. s. Baale
Bale, lang. s. Baale
Bale (Baale, Bali), reg., sultanate, prov., zone **I:458b–60b**; **V**:153b
  map **I**:459b
  administrative division **I**:102ab; **II**:188a, 498b, 806ab, 820ab, 867a, 1023a; **III**:476b, 719ab; **IV**:396b–97a
  agriculture **I**:360a; **II**:686a; **IV**:63a
  association with
    abbaa mudaa **I**:21a; **IV**:245b

  - Ǝsato **II**:376b–77a
  - Gudela **II**:902a
  - *hegäno* **III**:9b–10a
- ethnic groups
  - Oromo **I**:427b; **II**:584a; **IV**:61b–62a
    - Arsi **I**:352ab; **IV**:60b, 1177b
    - Ittuu **III**:244b
    - Tuulama **II**:633b; **IV**:59b
  - Sidaama **IV**:173a, 655b
- geography **I:459a–60b**; **II**:685b, 750b; **IV**:1064b, 1159b
  - ecology and climate **I**:753b, 755a–56a; **II**:323b, 568a; **IV**:1156a
  - flora and fauna **II**:566b; **IV**:160b
  - neighbours **I**:72a; **IV**:658b
- governors and rulers **II**:697a
  - Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:24a
  - ᶜAbbās b. Abūñ **I**:27a; **III**:1209b
  - Bäyyänä Märəd **III**:231a
  - Dägälhan **II**:60a; **IV**:830b
  - Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614b
  - Ləᶜul Sägäd **III**:557a
  - Näsibu Zäᵓamanuᵓel **III**:1150b
  - Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **IV**:1099a
  - Wänag Žan **IV**:1152b
  - Wärqu Ǝnquśəllase **IV**:463a
  - Žan Žəg **V**:135a
- history **I:458b–59a**
  - before 14th cent. (sultanate) **I**:294a, 612a; **II**:97b, 109b, 208b, 963b; **III**:118b; **IV**:1139a
    - Ethiopian campaigns **I**:432a; **II**:110a
    - sources **I**:34b; **II**:752b; **III**:770a; **IV**:449b
    - trade routes **IV**:977a
  - 14th–16th cent.
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm wars and ᶜAdal rule **I**:157a, 158b; **II**:667b, 936b–37a, 972a; **IV**:610a, 1167b
    - Ethiopian conquest **II**:826a; **III**:1052a, 1134b; **IV**:172b, 182a
    - Oromo migrations **I**:275b; **IV**:61b, 173ab, 1081b
  - 17th–19th cent.
    - Ethiopian conquest/control **II**:103a; **III**:1021b
  - 20th cent.
    - Italian wars and resistance **I**:667a; **II**:623a
    - peasant rebellion **II**:968a; **III**:562a, 1102a; **IV**:64a, 396b, 884a; **IV**:1142a; **V**:472b
    - political and social organization **IV**:166a
- infrastructure
  - roads **IV**:394b
  - telecommunications **IV**:913b
- religion
  - Christianity **I**:721b; **III**:789a; **IV**:188b, 554b
    - missions **II**:89a, 606b
  - Islam **II**:997b–98b; **III**:198b, 203b–05a; **IV**:66a, 450a, 543b, 570a, 571b; **V**:385b
    - mosques and shrines **I**:36b; **V**:160a, 439b
- research and exploration **II**:374b; **V**:337a, 345a, 516a
- s. also Bale Mountains National Park; Bale-Arsi; *bali gärad*; Gädäb; Gobba; Ḥusayn, *šayḫ*; Šayḫ Ḥusayn; Soof Omar

Bale, town **III**:449b
Bale Arsi Agricultural Development Unit (BARDU) **I**:353b, 460a
- s. also Arsi Agricultural Development Unit

bale gärad s. *bali gärad*
Bale Mountains grivet s. *Chlorocebus djamdjamensis*
Bale Mountains National Park (Bale National Park) **I**:353b; **IV**:115a, 116ab, 1159b
- fires **I**:704b; **II**:686a
- flora and fauna **I**:272b, 650b
- tourism **I**:360a; **II**:188b, 820a; **IV**:396b
- s. also Soof Omar

Bale National Park s. Bale Mountains National Park
Bale Wäld s. Bäᶜalä Wäld; Mäkanä Śəllase
Bale zebu s. Abyssinian zebu
Bale Zone University, acad. **IV**:396b
Bale-Arsi, reg., mt. **I**:351b; **II**:250a
- s. also Arsi-Bale

Baleela, pl.n. **V**:58a
Balethi s. Baale
Balezat s. Bäläsa
bälg, cal. **I**:149a, 669b, 755a; **IV**:958a
Bälg (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **I**:244b
Balġa, pl.n. **III**:1061a
balgäda (*bäᶜal gäda*), title **I:460b–61a**; **II**:298b; **III**:963a; **IV**:397a, 889b, 1108b
Balḥārit, ethn. **I**:329a
al-Balḫī s. Abū Zayd Aḥmad b. Sahl al-Balḫī
Bälhu Dägäfu, mil. **II**:277a
Bali s. Bale
bali gärad, title **II**:614b–15a, 697a
Balisèn s. Suri
Balka s. Barka
Balkan Wars **V**:185b
Ball, Richard, surgeon **I**:632a
ball games s. football; *gäbäta*; *gänna*; volleyball
Bälläṭäčč, daugh. Mikaᵓel Arägawi **III**:962a
Bälläṭäčč (Mary), wife Saalmüller **IV**:426a
Bälläṭəšač̣č̣äw, daugh. Mätäkko **III**:861b
Ballī, ethn. s. Billī
Balli, pl.n. **III**:889a, 891a; **IV**:70a, 731a
balli, rel. **I**:13a
ballišša (*balliššáta*), ling. **III**:335b; **IV**:655a, 658b
Balliyūn, ethn. **I**:455b
Ballo, pl.n. **IV**:1009b
Ball's Bluff, battle **V**:520b
balmola, off. **IV**:1093a
Balᶜossuwá, ethn. **I**:104a, 117b; **II**:1078b; **III**:1087a
Balsan, François, wr. **V**:401b
Balta, ethn. **I**:499a, 531a; **II**:678b; **III**:1003b; **V**:172a
- language **IV**:17b
- religion **IV**:37a

Balta Qara, pl.n. **II**:702a
Baltasar, João, inf. **IV**:1045a
Balti, ethn. **III**:490a
baltiḥat s. *bäᶜaltiḥat*
Balugani, Luigi, art. **I:461a**; **IV**:1022a
balwo, lit. **IV**:697b
Bälya, *azzaž* **III**:385b, 861a
Bälya, reg. **III**:860a; **V**:92a
bamba s. baobab
Bambasi, ethn., lang. s. Mao of Bambasi
Bambasi, town **III**:760a; **V**:309a, 310ab
Bambəlo s. Bambolo Məllaš
Bambəqo, pl.n. **III**:593b
Bambeshi (Bambeši) s. Bambasi; Mao of Bambasi
Bambi, ethn. **I**:276a
Bämbi, pl.n. **IV**:842a
Bambis supermarket **II**:884a
Bambolo Məllaš, reg. **I:461ab**; **III**:773b–74a; **IV**:1108b
- rulers and governors
  - ᶜAndä Haymanot **I**:256ab; **III**:772b, 963a
  - Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus **II**:618b
  - Hab Śəllus **II**:945a; **III**:10b; **IV**:892b
  - Mammo Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:619a; **IV**:1122b
  - Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon **IV**:499a
  - Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1112a

bamboo, bot. **I:461b–63a**; **II**:214a, 610a, 751b; **V**:133b, 553b
- ill. **I**:462b; **V**:261b
- ethnic groups
  - Dita **II**:172b
  - Dorze **II**:197ab
  - Ǝža **II**:478a
  - Galila **II**:658b
  - Gonga **II**:850a
  - Gurage **II**:931ab
  - Malo **III**:711b
- uses
  - art **V**:262a
  - as tool **I**:601b; **II**:317a; **III**:749b
  - basketry **I**:502a; **II**:317b, 869b
  - bedding **I**:646b
  - beehives **I**:516a

    - fences **II**:808a, 877a
    - houses **III**:76b, 77b, 79a, 80ab
    - music instruments **II**:273b, 489b, 583b; **III**:69b, 170a, 689b; **IV**:1154a
    - weapons **IV**:720a, 779a
  - s. also *Arundinaria alpina*
- Bämnu, *abba* **III**:995b
- Bamo (Boyaamo), *garaad* **II**:253a, 596b, 697a, 964a; **IV**:955b
- Bamušmuš, family **V**:52a
- Bamwa, wr. **III**:410a–11a
- Bamwo, St. s. Pambo
- Bänä s. Banna
- Bäñä s. Banna
- *bana bärnos*, dress **I**:762b
- Banādir s. Benaadir
- Bänadlewos (Bänadəlewos, Bänadəlyos), martyr **II**:349a, 645a
  - s. also Theodore "the Oriental"
- Bänadlewos, St. **IV**:670a
- Bänakolä (Banna Kole), *wär.* **II**:986a
- bananas, bot. **I**:149b, 152b; **II**:582b; **IV**:158b
  - cultivation, industrial **I**:291a; **III**:225a, 936a; **IV**:706b, 1065b
  - cultivation, traditional **I**:29b, 476b, 480b, 526b; **II**:164b, 354a; **III**:108b, 711b; **IV**:6b, 31a, 32a, 333a, 956a
  - food **II**:8b; **IV**:315a
  - trade **I**:317a; **II**:679b, 681a; **III**:411b; **IV**:327b
  - s. also *ənsät*
- Banaro s. Benäro
- Banca d'Italia, org. **I**:132a, 465b, 770a, 829b
- Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, org. **IV**:387b
- Banco di Roma, org. **I**:465b; **V**:376b
- Bancroft, Thomas, wr. **V**:402a
- *band* s. *bandu*
- Band (Mənğa), ethn. **II**:800a; **V**:385a
- *banda*, mil. **I**:132a, 159b, 372b, 412a; **IV**:1016a
  - *capo di banda* **I**:448b, 472a; **II**:960b
  - s. also *askari*
- Bandar Qaasim s. Boosaaso
- *Banderaččən*, per. **I:463ab**; **IV**:206a, 742a, 1103b; **V**:29a
- bandits, banditry **I**:802a; **II**:676a, 916b, 953a; **III**:53b, 597a, 799b, 1052b, 1187b
  - s. also *bolläd*; *šəfta*
- *Bandlet of Righteousness* s. *Ləfafä ṣədq*
- *Bandu*, soc. **I**:526b; **III**:575a; **IV**:600b
- Bandung Conference **II**:296b; **III**:1196a
- Banğa, anc. **II**:86b
  - s. also Banğa, reg.
- Banğa, *däğğ.* s. Ḥamdan, *šayḫ*
- Banga (Manga), mt. **III**:462b, 757ab, 759a
- Banğa, reg. **I**:143b; **II**:827a; **V**:138a
  - s. also Banğa, anc.
- Banī ᶜĀmir s. Beni ᶜAmər
- Banī l-Hamwīya (Banū l-Ham[u]wīya), ethn. **II**:78b, 85a
  - s. also Ǝsato
- Banī Rašīd, ethn. **I**:304a; **IV**:335a
- Banī Šangul s. Beni Šangul
- Banī ᶜUmmaya s. Banū ᶜUmayya
- Baniin ğoog, ethn. **III**:218b
- Banin *Säfär*, mosque s. an-Nūr
- *Baniya* s. Banyan
- Bank for the Development of Trade and Agriculture in Abyssinia, org. **III**:889b
- Bank of Abyssinia (later [National] Bank of Ethiopia), org. **I**:81b, 463b–45b, 652a, 787b, 831a; **II**:216a, 612b; **IV**:325a, 978a
  - as Bank of Ethiopia **I**:346b, 356a, 770a, 787b; **II**:227a, 305a; **III**:785b; **V**:47a
  - building **IV**:1040b
  - legal aspects **III**:139b, 1107a
  - role of
    - Britain **IV**:1024a
    - France **IV**:150b
    - Germany **IV**:413a
  - s. also banks, banking system
- Bank of Egypt (National Bank of Egypt), org. **I**:463b, 652a
- Bank of Ethiopia s. Bank of Abyssinia
- Bankers Club, building **II**:782b
- Banki Marro, *bitta* **II**:984b
- banking system s. banks, banking system
- banknotes (bills) **I**:541a, 770a, 829b, 831a; **II**:269a; **III**:784b, 1205b
  - ill. **I**:464a, 831b; **II**:181b; **IV**:706b
  - design **III**:896b
  - s. also *bərr*; currency
- banks, banking system **I:463b–66a**; **IV**:229a
  - ill. **I**:89a, 464a
  - Djibouti **II**:184ab
  - Eritrea **II**:363b; **III**:851a; **IV**:869b
  - Ethiopia **I**:81b, 651a, 787b; **II**:104a, 346b–47a
  - law **I**:783b, 784b
  - role of
    - Greeks **II**:882b, 884a
    - Italians **II**:94b; **III**:1206a
    - Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld **III**:684b
    - Mənilək II **III**:925b
    - Pierre-Alype **IV**:150b
    - Russians **III**:548b, 583a
  - s. also Bank of Abyssinia; currency; economy
- Banks, brigadier **IV**:1026b
- Bänkʷäl s. Däbrä Bänkʷäl
- Banna, ethn. **I:466a–67a**; **V**:383b–84a
  - ill. **I**:466a, 597b; **III**:529b
  - areas **II**:986b
  - customs and rituals
    - body modification **V**:280b–81b
    - naming **III**:1127b
    - locusts **III**:592a
  - material culture **V**:454a
    - graves **II**:876ab
    - headrests **III**:2a
    - knives **IV**:779b
  - relation to
    - Bäšada **I**:490b–92a
    - Maale **III**:608b
    - ᶜOngota **IV**:31a
    - Ṣamay **IV**:504b
  - religion and beliefs **IV**:37ab, 363a
    - monkeys **III**:1003b
  - research **II**:581b; **IV**:601b
  - s. also Hamär; Hamär Banna; Ora
- Banna (Bänä), dial. Hamär cluster **I**:350a; **IV**:20a, 22a
  - language contact
    - Dullay **II**:204a
  - s. also Hamär cluster
- Banna Kole s. Bänakolä
- Banno, settl. **V**:172b
- Bannon, Laura, wr. **V**:404a
- Banqaano, ethn. **IV**:656b
- Banque de l'Indo-Chine, org. **I**:464b
- Banque Nationale d'Agriculture et pour le Développement du Commerce, org. **II**:882b
- banquet s. feast; *gəbər*; *sänbäte*
- Bantu, ethn. **III**:411b–12a; **IV**:178a, 239b, 526b, 698b, 1065a
  - Somali **IV**:702a, 704a, 705b
- Bantu, ling. **II**:991b–92a; **IV**:54b, 706a; **V**:405a
  - research **IV**:998a
- Bantu Mikaᵓel, church **I**:457a
- Banū ᶜAbbās, desc. group **IV**:311a
- Banū ᶜAffān, ethn. **V**:437a
- Banū l-Arfida, ethn. **III**:1043a
- Banū d-Damūta s. Banī l-Hamwīya; Damot
- Banū Faḍlallāh, desc. group **IV**:1017a
- Banū Ḫaldūn, desc. group **III**:105b
- Banū l-Ham[u]wīya s. Banī l-Hamwīya
- Banū Ḥāriṯ, ethn. **III**:1115a
- Banū Hāšim, ethn. **III**:824b, 900b; **IV**:311a
- Banū l-Ḥumāya s. Banū ᶜUmayya
- Banū Maᶜadd s. Maddeni
- Banū Maḫzūm, desc. group **III**:664a
- Banū Nağāḥ, ethn. **V**:102b
- Banū Nuwāsim s. Ḏū-Nuᵓāsim
- Banū Sadād, desc. group **II**:67b
- Banū ᶜUmayya (Banī ᶜUmayya; Banū l-Ḥumāya; Banū ᶜUmayya b. ᶜAbdaššams), desc. group **III**:824b: **IV**:311ab, 863a, 1018b, 1155a
- Banū l-Yahūdiya, ethn. **II**:376b
- Banū Ziyād s. Ziyādid dynasty
- Banya s. Banna

Banyan, desc. group I:195a, **467ab**; II:463b; III:147a, 199a
  ill. I:467b
  architecture II:92ab
  Jesuits III:590a; IV:89b
  trade I:715a; II:70a, 174a; III:852b
  s. also Banyani; India
Banyani, pl.n. III:853a
baobab (*Adansonia digitata*), bot. I:280a, **467b–68b**; III:344a
  ill. I:468a
Bapedi Lutheran Church, eccl. II:439a
Baphia abyssinica, bot. II:567b
Baptism (of Christ; Epiphany), feast s. *Ṭəmqät*; *ṭəmqät*: *Mäṣḥafä ṭəmqät*
Baptism (of Christ), rel. I:730b; II:419b, 510b; III:276a, 348b; IV:454a
  symbolism III:482a, 1009a; IV:521b, 1157a–58a
  in art II:46b, 692b; III:291b, 612b, 626b; IV:282b, 317a, 916b; V:55b
  in literature II:893ab; III:263a, 289b, 293b, 554a; IV:322a, 383a, 540b
  s. also Christology; John the Baptist; *Karra*
baptism (sacrament), rel. **I:468b–70b**, 741b; II:417b; IV:946b
  ill. I:469a
  criticism of III:137b, 280a
  in history II:239a, 280b; IV:545b, 1120b
  in literature II:644a; IV:772a, 833b; V:178b
    Amməstu aᶜəmadä məśṭir I:248a
    Mäṣḥafä baḥrəy I:447b
    Testamentum domini IV:927b
  local traditions IV:497a
  order and liturgy V:526a
    Didəsqəlya II:154b
    Fətḥa nägäśt III:523a
    Mäṣḥafä krəstənna III:439a
    Mäṣḥafä məsṭir III:942b
    Mäṣḥafä qedər III:872a; IV:132b
    Old Testament IV:12b
    prayers IV:198a
    Senodos IV:623a, 624a
    Traditio apostolica IV:980ab
  relation to
    adults I:759b
    angels I:265a
    birth I:590b
    circumcision I:725a; II:381a; V:282a
    conversions I:421b, 429ab, 795b, 842a; II:150a, 506a, 597b; III:596b
    devils II:148b
    drinks II:200a
    incense III:134a
    Lent III:546b
    naming I:592a; III:1122b, 1126ab, 1128b–29b; V:149a
    penance IV:131a
    Unction IV:1020a
  ritual I:447b, 725a; II:29a
    gifts and offerings II:430a, 791b; IV:271b
  role of
    aṭbiya I:391a
    liqä diyaqonat I:743a
    mäč̣äne III:616a
    näfs abbat III:1098a
  use of
    crosses I:815b, 817a
    matäb I:724b; III:859a
    oil IV:11a, 1020a; V:425b–26b
    water III:523a, 636b; IV:431b, 1157b–58a
  s. also Baptism; baptistery; initiation; *krəstənna*: *Mäṣḥafä krəstənna*; Penance
Baptismal order, rel. s. baptism; *krəstənna*: *Mäṣḥafä krəstənna*; *qedər*: *Mäṣḥafä qedər*; *Senodos*; *Traditio apostolica*
Baptist churches/Baptists, rel. I:88b; III:266a; IV:226a
  s. also Bərhanä Wängel; Ǝmnät Krəstos; Qalä Ḥəywät; Protestantism
baptistery, baptismal fonts I:469a; II:127a, 699b; III:523a, 959a; IV:48b, 1157b
  archaeology III:440a, 864b
Bäqädami gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer, lit. **I:470b–71a**; IV:438a
Bäqätu "Abba Ǧale", *däǧǧ*. III:385b; IV:1129b
Bäq̠la (Bäqlo), reg. II:238b, 911b; III:347a, 373b, 560a, 963b
  ill. IV:890ab
Baqlīn s. Baqulin
Bäqlo s. Bäqla
Bäqlo, game term II:689b
Bäqoče, reg. V:13a
Bäqqälä Mäkwännən, art. V:259b
Bäqqälä Molla, entr. III:74a, 502b
Bäqqälä Wäyya, pol. IV:562a
Bäqqälä Zälläqä, wr. I:536b
Baqqalaa Naḍii, pol. III:620a
Baqqāra, mil. I:203a
Baqt, jur. V:468b, 538a
Baqulin (Bagulīn), pl.n. **I:471ab**, 480a; V:23b–24a
Bāqūm, carpenter III:901a
Bäqʷəl Zär, ethn. I:228b
Bäqʷəlo Säbbärä, pl.n. II:609b
Bar ᶜAli Ǧami (*aw* ᶜAli), *šayḫ* V:439a
Bar Ǧəmma, quarter Asmära I:379a
Bar Kohba, rebel I:489a; III:273b
Bar Ṣawmā, monk, 5th cent. s. Barsauma
Bar Ṣawmā b. Abī l-Farağ s. Bärsom Wäldä Abu Ǝlfäräǧ
Baraᶜasōli, pl.n. I:773a
Baraawa, dial. Swahili III:411b
  s. also Brava; Chimbalazi
Baraawe s. Brava
"Barābir", ethn. I:532a; II:667b
  s. also Berber; Berbera
Baradaeus, Jacob s. Jacob Baradaeus
Baradotta (Baraddota), ethn. I:362b; III:115b; IV:472b
Baraglion, Jean, gunsmith II:575a; V:350a
bäräha s. *bäräḵa*
Bäraḥläy, town V:375b
Bäraḥle, reg. I:79a; V:375a
Barahseri, pl.n. II:506a
Baraka s. Barka
bäräḵa, ecol. zone I:148b, 753b; II:214ab, 393b
Bäräka, reg. I:5b; II:539b; IV:516b
baraka, rel. I:68a; II:978b; III:4b, 60a, 92b; IV:155ab, 714b, 1116ab; V:160a, 242a, 450b
  s. also blessing; *šayḫ*
Baräkä əgziᵓənä, feast I:671b; II:512a
Baraka al-Ḥabašīya, servant of Muḥammad III:1042b
Baraka Umm Ayman, nurse of Muḥammad III:31a
Barakāt b. ᶜUmardīn, *sulṭān* IV:1016b, 1084a
Bäräk̄ät, battle of II:303a
Bäräḵät, pl.n. III:89b; IV:1098a
Bäräk̄ät Gäbrä Mädḫən, mil. **I:471b**
Bäräk̄ät Habtä Śəllase, pol. IV:127a
Bäräḵät Mängəstäᵓab, art. IV:942b
Bäräk̄ätä Ab Habtä Śəllase, pol. III:575b; IV:763a
Bäraḵi Bəḵit, *ras* **I:471b–71a**; V:270b
Bäräḵit, arch. site, Akkälä Guzay I:169a
Bäraḵit, arch. site, Təgray s. Bäraqit
Bäräknaha, pl.n. I:219b, 639b; II:643b; III:804a; IV:188a, 446b
  s. also *Ṣadəqan*
Bärälam wäyəwasəf (*Book of Barlaam and Josaphat*), lit. **I:472a–73a**; II:281a; III:898b; IV:94b; V:86b, 198a
Bärale, reg. s. Bärahle
barambaras s. *balambaras*
Baramhāt, cal. I:669a
Bäramira, art. III:665a
Bäränta, pl.n. II:1072a
Baräntu s. Barentu
Barāqiš, temple, Yemen IV:201b, 428b
Bäraqit (Bäraḵit), arch. site, Təgray II:698ab, 872b, 1054b; IV:401a, 403b
  Catholic mission V:8b
  s. also Bäraqit Maryam
Bäraq̠it Maryam (Maryam Mägdälawit), church II:698a, 699b–700a; IV:188b
  s. also Bäraqit

Bärara, pl.n. **I**:157a, **473ab**; **II**:282a, 573a; **IV**:555a; **V**:63a, 181b, 238a, 285b
  Corsali **I**:806a
  Fra Mauro **III**:196b
  Rombulo **V**:498a
  Zorzi **V**:195b
Bararti Ammo, *abbaa bokkuu* **V**:269a
Bäräsəye, anc. **II**:781a
Baratieri, Oreste, mil. **I:473b–74a**, 735a; **III**:241a, 725a
  ill. **I**:474a
  author **II**:224a
  occupation of
    Kassala **I**:203a; **IV**:434b
    Təgray **I**:108a; **II**:224a, 367a, 687b
  relations to
    Albertone **I**:193a
    Baldissera **I**:458a
    Bäraḵi Bəḵit **I**:471a
    Crispi **III**:227b
    Ellena **II**:265b
    Gugsa Darge **II**:906a
    San Marzano **IV**:519a
    Tewoflos **IV**:938a
    Zander, Teresa **III**:1148a
  role in
    Asmära **I**:472a
    Battle of ᶜAdwa **I**:107a, 109a; **II**:952b (here Baratti)
Baratieri falls **II**:685b
Baratti, Giacomo, wr. **I:474ab**; **IV**:884b
Barattolo cotton factory **V**:354a
Barawa s. Brava
Barawli, volcano **V**:223b
Baraytuma, anc. s. Bareytuma
Baraytuma, ethn. s. Baarentuu
Barayuu, pol. **II**:77a
Barbados, is. **III**:266a; **IV**:1060a
Bärbanos (Hell), theol. **III**:726a
Bärbära, ethn. s. Bärbäre
Bärbara, moth. Märḥa Krəstos **III**:782a
Bärbara, nun **V**:192b
Barbara (Bärbara), St. **II**:645a; **IV**:811b
  in art **II**:692b
Barbarā, town s. Berbera
bärbäre, bot. **I:474b–75a**, 623ab; **IV**:158b
  ill. **I**:475a
  cultivation **I**:74a; **IV**:607b, 857a
  nutrition **II**:560b–61a, 563b, 565ab, 707a; **IV**:724b–26a
  trade **III**:609a
Bärbäre, ethn. **I**:418a: **II**:309ab, 930b, 934b, 962a; **IV**:607a
  s. also Azärnät-Bärbäre; Səlṭe
Bärbäre, mon. s. Däbrä Bärbäre
Bärbäre, pl.n. **V**:439a
Bärbäre Gända, quarter Däse **II**:104a
Barbarī Gulf **III**:86a
Bárbaroi, ethn. **IV**:133b
Barbarossa s. Frederick I Barbarossa
Barbary lion, zool. **III**:571b
Barberini, Antonio, eccl. **IV**:440a
Barberini, Francesco, eccl. **V**:479a–80a
  collection **I**:580ab
Barbey, Estelle s. Jumilhac, Estelle de
Barbier de Montault, Xavier, sch. **IV**:134b
Barbieri, Ulisse, pol., wr. **I:475ab**; **III**:239a
Barbus sp., zool. **II**:550a; **V**:204a
Barca, Commissariato s. Barka
Barča, pl.n., battle **I:475b–76a**; **II**:75b; **III**:376a; **IV**:170a; **V**:104a
  map **I**:476a
Barcelona, town **I**:197a, 812a; **V**:448b
Bard, Kathryn, sch. **I**:559a
Barda (Bärda), settl. **III**:909b; **IV**:400a
Bardanos, desert **III**:410b
Bardel, August, dipl. **III**:1145b
Bardera, town **I**:621b; **II**:531b; **IV**:416b
Bardey, Pierre, merchant **III**:746b
Bardey, Xavier Alfred, merchant **I**:33a, **476ab**; **II**:1019b; **III**:219b, 545a, 746b, 1055a; **IV**:392b; **V**:167a
Bardizag, town **I**:346b; **IV**:613b
BARDU s. Bale Arsi Agricultural Development Unit
Barea s. Barya; Nara
Bareentuu s. Baarentuu
Bareessaa s. Bäressa
Barefoot Trinitarian order, eccl. **IV**:531b
Bareituma s. Baarentuu
Barento s. Baarentuu
Barentu, ethn. s. Baarentuu
Barentu (Baräntu), town **I**:115a, 291a, **476b–77b**, 481ab; **III**:210b, 1145b; **V**:228a
  ill. **I**:476b; **III**:1145ab
  map **I**:477a
  archeparchy **I**:701a
  mosques **III**:210b, 1031a
  population **III**:354b, 1142a, 1144a, 1183a
  roads **III**:124a, 725a, 1146a
  under Italians **II**:368a; **III**:345b
Barentuma s. Baarentuu
Bäressa (Bareessaa, Bärissa), riv. **II**:675b; **IV**:819a, 1009a, 1074a
Bareytuma, anc. **IV**:53b, 342a
Bareytuma, ethn. s. Baarentuu
Barga, town **II**:19b; **V**:230a
Bargädda, ethn. **IV**:1013a
Barganno, king **III**:336b
Barġaš b. Saᶜīd, *sulṭ.* **V**:438b
Bärgəbbi, settl. **I:477b–78b**
  map **I**:478a
Bärgəbbi [Qəddus] Giyorgis, church **I**:478a; **II**:729b
Bargello (Museo nazionale del Bargello), museum **III**:164a, 238a
Barḫadle Yūsuf al-Akwān, *āw* **I:478b–79a**; **II**:505b–06a, 1018a; **III**:219a; **IV**:1083a
  sanctuary **II**:785b
Bärhe Arᵓaya, wr. **IV**:907a
Bärhe Asmärom ᶜUntura, pol. **IV**:864a, 871a
Bärhe Mäsgun, wr. **IV**:942b
Barhebraeus (Gregorius Abū l-Farağ b. al-ᶜIbrī; Grigoryos Bar ᶜEbroyo), theol. **III**:367a; **IV**:784a
Bärhu s. Arägawi Bärhe
Bari, anc. **IV**:342a
Bari, reg. **II**:1a, 703a
Bäri, rel. **IV**:525a
Bari, University of **V**:106b
Baria s. Barya; Nara
Barīd al-Imbīrāṭūrīya, per. **IV**:206a
Bariisaa, per. **I**:451a, **479ab**; **IV**:71b, 206b–07a
Barīm s. Mayyūn
Barīsā, town **III**:770a
Bärissa s. Bäressa
Barka (Balka), dial. Kunama **I**:481b; **III**:123ab, 451b–52a, 1183a
Barka (Barkā, Baraka), dial. Təgre **I**:481a; **IV**:895b
  s. also Beni ᶜAmər
Barka (Balka), ethn. Kunama **I**:477a, 481a, 587b; **III**:124ab, 453ab, 454b
Barka (Baraka, Bäräka, Barca), reg. **I**:198ab, **479b–81b**, 517a; **IV**:897ab
  ill. **I**:481a
  map **I**:480a
  administrative unit
    awrağğa **I**:291a; **II**:368b
    Commissariato di Barca **II**:367b, 711b, 367b, 711b; **III**:210a, 1146a; **IV**:150b, 168b
  ethnic groups **I**:68b, 518a, 528a, 551a, 585b; **II**:251a, 358a, 945b; **III**:114b, 453a, 825a, 852a, 1142a; **IV**:564b, 821a
  in history
    Egypt **I**:587b; **II**:710b; **III**:124b, 393a, 1187a
    Eritrea **II**:991a
    Ethiopia **IV**:1028a
    Mahdists **I**:68a, 291a, 528b
    Punt **IV**:241ab
    Sudan **IV**:756b
  in sources **I**:5b; **II**:539b, 898a; **IV**:516b

  - industry and infrastructure **III**:1071b; **IV**:394a
  - Islam **III**:697a; **IV**:756b
  - s. also Algäden; Barka, riv.; Barka Mogaräb; Gaš Barka
- Barka (Baraka), riv. **I**:280a, 291a, **479b–81b**; **II**:255a, 355b; **IV**:898a
  - map **I**:480a
  - agriculture **I**:518a; **III**:65b, 354a
  - bridge **III**:345a
  - geography **II**:750b
  - research and exploration **III**:392b, 1070b
  - valley **V**:429a, 487b, 497a
- Barka, town (Libya) **II**:877b
- Barka Mogaräb (Barka Mogareb), settl., residenza **I**:198b, 771a
  - s. also Barka
- Barka Mogareb s. Barka Mogaräb
- Barka school, miss. **II**:713a
- Barka zebu, zool. **I**:269ab
- Barkal s. Ǧabal Barkal
- Bärkälle, *šayḫ* **IV**:607b, 1080b
- Barkänta, pl.n. **I**:67a, 148a
- Barkat Gourad Hamdaou, pol. **II**:182b
- Barkii (Berk, Berki), inf. **I**:576b; **II**:769a; **IV**:69b
- Barkoləññ, *bäǧərond* **IV**:1082b
- Bark^{w}a, pl.n. **III**:622b–23a
- *Barlaam and Josaphat*, *Book of* s. *Bärälam wäyəwasəf*
- Barlassina, Gaudenzio, miss. **III**:978ab
- Bar-Lev, Haim, mil. **III**:1156a
- barley (*gäbs*; *Hordeum vulgare*), bot. **I**:**481b–82b**; **II**:396b, 751b; **IV**:158ab; **V**:21a, 40b
  - agriculture **I**:149a, 152b; **V**:355a, 522b
  - archaeology **I**:187b, 321b; **II**:712a; **III**:489b, 886a; **IV**:27b, 188a, 201b, 227a, 506b
  - areas and groups
    - Agäw **I**:142a, 586a
    - Amhara **I**:230b; **III**:753a
    - Barentu (Er.) **I**:476b
    - Benč̣ **I**:526b
    - Bulga **I**:638b
    - Ḅurǧi **I**:644a
    - Č̣oqqe **I**:802a
    - Dangəla **II**:87a
    - Dizi **II**:176b
    - Dobbi **II**:186a
    - Dubamo **II**:202a
    - Gäläb **V**:335a
    - Galila **II**:658b
    - Gamo **II**:197a
    - Gara Mulläta **II**:695b
    - Gaš **II**:711a
    - Girirra **II**:808b
    - Guduru **II**:902a
    - Guǧǧi **II**:903a
    - Gurage **I**:664a; **II**:914a
    - Hadiyya **II**:962a
    - Ḫamta **II**:995b
    - Ḥəmbərti **III**:12b
    - Käfa **III**:322a, 328a
    - Kambaata **III**:337a
    - Kəmant **III**:382b
    - Koorete **III**:432a
    - Malo **III**:711b
    - Ṇayi **III**:1157b
    - Šangama **IV**:524b
    - Sidaama **IV**:656b
    - Ṭana **IV**:857a
    - Oromo **I**:660b
    - Wägära **II**:4a
    - Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
    - Wänč̣i **IV**:1127b–28a
  - granaries **II**:870a
  - ecological zones **II**:57a, 214b; **IV**:1161a
  - use
    - basketry **I**:500b
    - food **I**:662a; **II**:199a–200a, 560b, 562a, 565a, 773a; **III**:753b, 1174b; **IV**:121b, 724a–26a, 848b
    - medicine **II**:314a
    - offerings **II**:489a
- *Barmūda*, cal. **I**:669a
- Barnabas, abbot **IV**:811a, 945b
- Barnagaes s. *baḥər nägaš*
- Barnagar s. *baḥər nägaš*
- Barnes, Cedric, sch. **IV**:366b
- Barneto, Tomás s. Barreto, Tomás
- *bärnos* (*bärnus*), dress **I**:337b, 759a, 762b–63a; **II**:53b, 591a
- Baro, chief **IV**:1074b
- Baro (Barro), riv. **I**:27a, 93a, **482b–83a**, 787b; **II**:601b
  - map **I**:482b
  - agriculture **V**:342a
  - boundaries **I**:614a; **III**:125b; **IV**:418b
  - bridge **II**:669a
  - British interest **II**:668b, 1055b; **III**:1180a; **IV**:1030ab; **V**:541a
  - ethnic groups **I**:283b, 285a; **III**:983b, 1199a; **IV**:22a, 35a, 572b
  - geography **I**:754b; **II**:393a, 750b, 761a, 798b–99a, 852b; **IV**:1118a, 1155b–56a
  - gold mining **II**:833b
  - exploration **III**:502a; **IV**:682a; **V**:392a
  - s. also Akobo; Baro Salient; Birbir; Gabba
- Baro Salient, geog. **I**:614a; **II**:668b, 798b; **V**:348b
- Baro Tumsa, pol. **I**:**483a**; **II**:654a; **V**:472b
- Barocas, Claudio, sch. **V**:25b
- Barok s. Baruch
- Baroni, Raffaele, merchant **I**:**483ab**
- Baroque, art. **II**:520a; **III**:74b, 144a, 724b; **IV**:282b; **V**:449a
- Barqūq, *sulṭ.* **II**:113a; **III**:715a
- Barr Sa^{c}daddīn, reg. **I**:71b, 155b, 210b; **III**:1209b; **IV**:444b, 1016b, 1083b
  - s. also Harär; Ifat, ^{c}Adal
- Barra s. ^{c}Addi Baro
- Barradas, Manoel, miss. **I**:**483b–84a**; **III**:49a, 279a; **V**:89a
  - active in Goa **II**:815b
  - description of
    - areas and towns
      - Aksum **I**:177b, 184b; **III**:330ab, 1162a
      - Täkkäze **IV**:824b
      - Təgray **I**:221b; **II**:1054a; **IV**:369b, 520b, 627a, 985b
    - churches and monasteries
      - Däbrä Bizän **II**:467b
      - Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a
      - Ənda Abba Gärima **II**:285b
      - Ənda Maryam **II**:289ab
    - economy **III**:248a, 1066b; **IV**:724b
    - events and persons **IV**:267a
    - religion and rituals **II**:588a; **III**:521b; **IV**:803a
  - relations to
    - Cardeira **I**:686a
    - Carvalho **I**:692b
  - s. also Jesuits
- *barr-āfá*, ethn. **I**:363b
- Bärrah, pl.n. **I**:75b
- Barral, Léon, entr. **V**:505a
- Barre, *āw* **II**:506a
- Barre, Siad s. Muḥammad Ziyād Barrī
- Barreto, João Nunes, miss. **I**:**484ab**, 700a; **III**:277b
  - active in Goa **II**:815b
  - as patriarch **III**:120a, 288b; **IV**:530a
  - relation to
    - Bermudez **I**:540b
    - Cardoso **I**:686b
    - Oviedo **III**:920a; **IV**:83a
- Barreto, Tomás, miss. **I**:184b; **III**:48b
- Barrières, Theodore, wr. **V**:400ab
- Barro s. Baro
- Barros, João de, hist. **I**:340b, **484b–85a**; **III**:734a; **V**:8a
  - do Couto **I**:811ab
  - Godinho **II**:822a
  - Gōis **II**:831b
- Bärsabbəh s. Wəbit
- Bärsäna, riv. **II**:315b; **III**:1016b
- *barsännät* s. *adäs*
- Barsauma, monk **II**:330b
- Barsbāy, *sulṭ.* **I**:**485ab**, 517b; **II**:68b; **III**:715a; **IV**:290a; **V**:149a
- Bärsom Wäldä Abu Əlfäräǧ, trans. **I**:472b
- Bärsoma, *abba* **IV**:829a
- Bärta, ethn. s. Berta

- Barta, pl.n. **III**:706b
- Bärtälomewos, metr. **I**:253a, **485b–86a**, 800a; **II**:825b; **IV**:488a; **V**:59a, 224a, 225a
  - relations with
    - Abäkäräzun **I**:5b
    - Dawit II **IV**:537a
    - Ǝsṭifanos **II**:390a, 416b; **IV**:747ab
    - Ewostateans **II**:464b, 465b, 466b, 467b; **IV**:875b
    - Filəp̣p̣os **II**:539a, 540a
    - Märḥa Krəstos **III**:782b
  - theological discourse **II**:417a, 467b
- Bärtälomewos (of Lasta), St. **V**:44b, 133b, 135a
- Bärtälomewos (of Zäge), St. **I**:507a
  - ill. **V**:105ab
- *Bärtälomewos*: *Gädlä Bärtälomewos*, lit. **V**:44b
- Bartäri s. Bartire
- Bartarwa, pl.n. **IV**:852b
  - s. also Däbrä Bartarwa
- Bartəkoz, lit. **III**:559a
- Bartelletti, mil.
  - ill. **III**:649b
- Bartels, Lambert, miss., sch. **I:486ab**; **III**:301b; **V**:460b
  - research **IV**:2ab, 64b–65a, 727b, 1118a
- Barth, Heinrich, sch. **V**:275b
- Barthelemy of Tivoli, miss. **II**:22b; **III**:146a
- *Barthelemy*, *Questions of*, lit. **III**:945b
- Bartholomew, apostle **II**:886a; **III**:803a
  - in literature **II**:353a, 1050a
- *Bartholomew*, *Gospel of* s. Bartholomew
- Barthoux, Jules, sch. **III**:186a
- *barti-barti*, rit. **III**:1038a
- Bartire (Bartäri), ethn. **II**:641b, 1017b
- Bartnicki, Andrzej, wr. **V**:410b
- Bartoli, Antonio, trav., dipl. **I:486b–87a**; **II**:434b, 451b; **III**:236b; **IV**:214b, 357b, 369a; **V**:364a, 487b
  - writings **III**:181a
- Bartolommei-Gioli, Gino, sch. **III**:240b
- Barton, Esmé, daugh Sidney Barton **I**:487b
- Barton, Marion, daugh Sidney Barton **I**:487b
- Barton, Sir Sydney, pol. **I:487ab**
- Barton, Lady Winifred, soc. activist **I**:487b; **IV**:462b
- *Bartos*, lit., rel. **II**:132a; **III**:639a, 816b
- Bartumaa (Bartuuma), ethn. **IV**:55a, 780b
- Bartuuma s. Bartumaa
- Bārū, mil. **IV**:444b
- Baruch (Barok), bibl. **I**:487b–89a
  - s. also *Baruch*, *Apocalypse of*; *Baruch*, *Book of*
- *Baruch*, *Apocalypse of* (2 Baruch; Syriac Baruch), lit. **I**:487b, 489b; **II**:482b
- *Baruch*, *Apocalypse of* (3 Baruch; Greek Baruch), lit. **I**:487b
- *Baruch*, *Apocalypse of* (5 Baruch), lit. **I:487b–88a**, 558a; **IV**:221a, 234a
  - relations to
    - *Apocalypse of Gorgoryos* **II**:857a
    - *Apocalypse of Mary* **III**:822b
    - *Book of Baruch* **I**:488b, 489b
    - *Mäṣḥafä mälaᵓəkt* **III**:688b
    - *Wisdom of Sibyl* **IV**:653b
- *Baruch*, *Book of* (4 Baruch; *Liber Baruch*; *The Rest of the Words of Baruch*, *Paralipomena of Jeremiah*), lit. **I:488a–89b**; **III**:621b; **IV**:233b
  - canon **IV**:12a, 221a
  - editions **I**:569b, 570b; **II**:161a
  - relations to
    - *Apocalypse of Baruch* **I**:487b
    - *Mäṣḥafä ṭəmqät* **IV**:917b
  - s. also Old Testament; Prophets
- Baruch 6 s. *Jeremiah*, *Epistle of*
- Barya, ethn. s. Bet Barya; Nara
- *barya*, soc. group **I**:371b, **489b–90b**, 795b; **IV**:526a, 677b, 681b
  - derogatory use **II**:661a; **III**:454a
  - evil eye **I**:646b, 727a; **II**:131b; **V**:407b
  - s. also Nara; slavery
- Barya Gabər Farus, *däǧǧ*. **II**:628a
- Baryam, anc. **II**:272a
- *baryani*, honey sort **III**:65b
- Baryaᵓu Gäbrä Ṣadəq, *ras* **I**:212a; **II**:989a; **IV**:1106b; **V**:74a
- Baryaᵓu Qawlos (P̣awlos), *ras* **I**:211b; **IV**:671a
- Barygaza, pl.n. **III**:142b
- Barza, town **II**:715b
- Bärzäla, pl.n. **IV**:516b
- Barzanǧī s. Ǧaᶜfar b. Ḥasan b. ᶜAbdalkarīm al-Ḫādim b. Zayn alᶜĀbidīn al-Barzanǧī al-Madanī
- Barzara, ethn. **II**:1034a
- Barzeo, Gaspar, miss. **IV**:407a
- Barzillai, bibl. **III**:372a; **IV**:13a
- *bāšā* s. *bašša*
- Baša Aygäbəz, mil. **III**:707b
- Baša Kurfa, *abägaz* **IV**:685b
- Bäšada (Bäšädä äpo), dial. Hamär cluster **II**:983b; **IV**:20a
  - s. also Hamär
- Bäšada, ethn. **I:490b–92b**; **II**:986b; **IV**:115b; **V**:383b
  - ill. **I**:492a
  - map **I**:491b
  - areas **II**:986b; **IV**:20a
  - customs and rituals
    - birth **I**:592b
    - body modification **V**:281a
    - gifts **II**:791b
    - graves **II**:876ab
    - leopards **III**:549a
  - interethnic relations **I**:466a, 490b–91a
  - material culture **III**:1b–2a; **V**:454a
    - musical instruments **III**:170a, 171a
  - religion and beliefs **IV**:37b
  - research **IV**:601b
  - s. also Gulätt
- Bäšah Abboye (Bäššah Abboye), *däǧǧ*. **I:492b–93a**; **II**:661b; **III**:493b; **IV**:658b
  - school **III**:717b
- Bäšäh Biṭa (Bäššah Biṭa), *däǧǧ*. **III**:350b
- Bäšah Täklä Maryam (Bäššah Täklä Maryam), mus. **I:493a**; **II**:967a
- Bäsaka, lake **I:493ab**
  - map **I**:493b
- Bäšällo s. Bäšəlo
- Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel, St. **I:493b–94b**; **III**:520b, 945a–46a; **V**:68b, 238a
  - ill. **III**:724ab
  - active in
    - Ǝndägäbṭän **II**:293b
    - Mäqet **III**:767b
    - Təgray **II**:626b, 911b
  - association with
    - Däbrä Baḥrəy **II**:11ab
    - Däbrä Gʷäl **III**:475a
    - Gasəčč̣a **II**:812b
  - relation to
    - ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:229a; **III**:3a; **IV**:1177a
    - Anorewos **I**:277b
    - Aron **I**:350b
    - Iyäsus Moᵓa **III**:257b
    - Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam **IV**:812a
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:833b
  - veneration **I**:56a
- *Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel*: *Gädlä Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel*, lit. **I**:494a, 792a; **II**:626b; **IV**:620b, 1177a; **V**:5b, 68b
- Bäsänaṭər, rel. **III**:634b
- *Bašans*, cal. **I**:669a; **II**:773b
- *bäsäw qumät*, meas. **V**:423b
- Bäšawəräd Habtäwäld, noble **III**:691b
- Bascom, Tim, wr. **V**:404b
- Baṣəᶜ, is. **I**:310b; **III**:849b, 854b–55a
  - ill. **III**:851ab
  - s. also Bāḍiᶜ; Massawa
- Basel, town s. Basle
- Bäšəlo, riv. **I**:439a, **494b–95a**; **II**:750ab; **III**:1181a; **IV**:552a
  - map **I**:495a
  - geography **I**:224a, 230b, 233b; **II**:72b, 111b, 716b; **III**:671b, 763b; **IV**:845b, 861a, 1119b, 1148b–49a; **V**:238a

  - history **II**:388b, 484a, 521b; **V**:111b
    - Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:521b
    - Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707b
    - Mammädočč **III**:558a, 647a, 716a
- Basəlwos s. Basəlyos
- Basəlyos, *fit.*, *däğğ.* **I:495ab**; **II**:810b, 987a
- Basəlyos (Basəlwos), Patriarch (Gäbrä Giyorgis, *əč̣č̣.*) **I:495b–96b**; **II**:23a, 423a–24a; **IV**:114a, 291a, 292a; **V**:426ab
  - ill. **I**:496a
  - appointment **I**:719b, 801a; **II**:27a, 344a, 856a; **III**:522a
  - canonization **IV**:480b
  - church and secular politics **II**:322b, 425b, 428a
  - May Č̣äw **III**:883a
  - relations to
    - Märqorewos **III**:789a
    - Marqos **III**:792b
    - Mikaᵓel **III**:955a
    - Tadewos **IV**:810b
    - Tewoflos **IV**:938ab
- Bäsəqa, pl.n. **II**:609b
- *Bäsetočču amba* (P̣awlos Ñoñño), lit. **IV**:126a
- *Baṣḫa*, lit. **II**:725b
- Basikdira, plateau **I**:584b
- basil (*bässobəlla*), bot. **I**:474b; **IV**:725a, 726a
- *Basil*, *Anaphora of* s. Basil the Great
- Basil (the Elder), St.
  - in art **II**:46b, 349b
- Basil Bessarion **II**:554b
- Basil of Ancyra, theol. **V**:531a
- Basil of Caesarea s. Basil the Great
- Basil the Great (Basil of Caesarea; Basəlyos), St. **I:496b–98a**, 573b; **IV**:991a
  - literature **II**:485b; **III**:814b, 834a, 871b, 994b; **IV**:946b; **V**:312b
    - anaphora **I**:251b, 252b–53b, 497b; **IV**:280b
    - Hexaemeron **II**:893a
    - liturgy **III**:584b; **IV**:132ab, 274a, 650a, 1172b
  - relation to
    - Evagrius **II**:457a
    - Gregory of Nazianzos **II**:891ab
    - Gregory of Nyssa **II**:892b–93a
- Basileios I, emp. **I**:50b; **II**:534a; **IV**:540b
- *basileus*, title **I**:174a; **II**:211ab, 260a, 262a, 301a, 380b; **III**:331a; **IV**:81a, 82b
  - *basiléus axomiton* **II**:386b, 1047a; **III**:179b
  - *basiléus basileon* **II**:329a; **III**:1163b–64a; **IV**:610b
  - *basiléus mégas* **III**:1010b, 1012a
  - s. also coinage; *nəguś*
- basilica, archt. **I**:324a, 325a, 718a; **II**:397b, 699b–700b; **III**:486ab, 765a, 766b; **IV**:402a; **V**:513a
  - ill. **I**:737b; **II**:92ab
  - archaeology **III**:695a; **IV**:188ab, 783b
  - art **IV**:97b, 98b
  - churches, Ethiopian **I**:184a, 560a; **II**:18a, 37b, 40b, 87b, 92b, 269b, 286b, 289a, 692a, 919b; **III**:612ab, 864b; **IV**:282b, 300a; **V**:55a, 297a
  - churches, European **II**:763b; **III**:677b; **IV**:527b; **V**:526b
  - s. also church buildings; Holy Sepulchre; St. Peter Cathedral
- Basilicata, reg. **IV**:401a
- Basilides (Fasilädäs), St. **II**:349b, 645a, 971a; **IV**:297a, 477a, 1095b; **V**:496a
  - in art **I**:701b; **II**:348a, 349a, 350a; **IV**:293a; **V**:202b
  - *Sənkəssar* **IV**:621b
- Basilios anaphora s. anaphoras; Basil the Great
- Basiliscus, emp. **IV**:961b
- Basilius I s. Basileios I
- Basilius, St. s. Basil the Great
- *basinkoob* s. *masinkoob*
- Bašīr, *šayḫ*, anc. **II**:781a
- Bäšir Libän Amäde, fath. Amäde Bäšir **III**:558a, 722a
- Bašīr of Č̣änno, *šayḫ*, sch. **IV**:847a
- Bašīr of Qäṭṭe, *šayḫ*, sch. **III**:1062a
- Bašīr of Sudan s. ᶜUmar al-Bašīr
- Baskatto s. Basketo
- Baskeetitso s. Basketo
- basket(s) s. basketry
- basket-making s. basketry
- Basketo (Baskatto, Basketa, Basketto), ethn. **I:499a–500a**; **V**:383b
  - ill. **I**:499b
  - areas **II**:680b
  - association with
    - Ğawla **II**:715b
  - customs and rituals
    - hyenas **III**:97a
    - menstruation **III**:929b
    - milking **III**:966a
    - naming **III**:1126b, 1128a
    - sacrifices **I**:597a
  - descent **I**:531a; **III**:1003b
  - material culture
    - granaries **II**:869b
    - graves **II**:876ab
    - iron-melting **II**:1000b
  - relations to
    - Dime **II**:163ab
    - Galila **II**:658b–59a
    - Gofa **II**:823a
    - Malo **III**:711b
  - religion **III**:813b
    - oracles **IV**:37a
  - research **II**:581b
  - symbolism **III**:549a
- Basketo (Baskatto, Baskeetitso, Baskeeto, Basketto), lang. **I:498a–99a**; **IV**:21b; **V**:383a
  - map **I**:498b
  - areas **II**:680b; **IV**:18a
  - language contact **II**:162b
  - relation to Dokko **III**:713a; **IV**:17b
  - s. also West Ometo
- Basketo Goirinaa, ethn. **II**:658b
- Basketo People's Democratic Organization, pol. **I**:500a
- Basketo-Dokko-Dollo, ling. **IV**:17b
- basketry, baskets **I**:355a, **500a–02b**, 698b; **II**:397a; **V**:174a, 257a, 260a, 280b, 412b, 422b, 476a
  - ill. **III**:1145ab
  - groups and areas of production
    - Aari **I**:3a
    - Aq̄ordät **I**:291b
    - Barentu **I**:477a
    - Beğa **II**:957b
    - Ğinka **II**:804b
    - Harär **II**:1003b, 1004b, 1027a; **III**:82a
    - Fuga **II**:929b
    - Malo **III**:712b
    - Wäyṭo **IV**:1163a
  - production **I**:462b, 590b; **II**:198a, 207b, 1001a
  - use **I**:454a; **II**:550b, 869b; **III**:80a, 966b, 967b; **IV**:276a
  - s. also handicrafts; *mäsob*; *qunna*
- Basketto s. Basketo
- Basle, Council of **II**:554a
- Basle (Basel), town **I**:527b, 575a, 621a; **II**:460a, 507a, 818b; **III**:437a; **IV**:412a, 730a, 776a
  - Basle University **IV**:775b
  - Ethnology Museum **III**:680b
  - s. also Basle Mission; St. Chrischona-Pilgermission
- Basle Mission (Basel Mission), miss. **II**:818b–19a; **III**:197a, 436a, 446b; **IV**:775b
  - s. also Basle; St. Chrischona-Pilgermission
- Basle State Archives **V**:250b
- Baso, ethn. s. Basso
- Baso (Šay), riv. **IV**:6a
- Baso (Basso), town **I:502b–03a**; **III**:874a, 1039a; **IV**:978b
  - map **I**:502b
- Baso, *wär*. **IV**:819b
- Basōmá, ethn. **V**:302b
- Basor, *näggadras*
  - ill. **III**:342a
- Basque, ethn. **I**:25ab, 26b
- Basque, lang. **I**:135a
- Basque Republic **IV**:718b
- Baṣra, port **IV**:134a; **V**:137b
- *bašša* (*bāšā*), mil. **I:503ab**; **IV**:79b, 633a; **V**:89b, 430b
- *Bašša Aššäbbər bäᵓamerika* (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **III**:730a
- Baššah, *däğğ.* s. Bäšah Abboye
- Bassano, Francesco da s. Francesco da Bassano

Basset, René-Marie-Joseph, sch. **I:504ab**; **II**:389a; **V**:85b, 377a
  editions **I**:200a, 326b, 521b, 841b; **II**:576b, 593b; **III**:746a; **IV**:371a
  research **II**:67a, 376b
  Ethiopian studies **II**:435b, 453a
Bassi, Marco, sch. **IV**:365b, 366b
Basso (Baso), ethn. **II**:827ab; **IV**:445b; **V**:38b
Bässo, food **I**:482a; **II**:200a
Basso, pl.n. s. Baso
bässobəlla s. basil
Bassorah, town **IV**:550a
Bastico, Ettore, mil. **IV**:393b, 646b
Ba^{c}ṯ (Ba^{c}th), pol. **II**:366a, 371a; **III**:116b; **IV**:1049b, 1050a
Bät Gärgiš s. Bet Gärgəš
Bätäha, daugh. Kənfu **III**:385a
Bataille, George, sch. **III**:544b
Bäṭärra č̣äräqa (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **V**:483b
Batavia (Jakarta), city **II**:452a; **III**:144a, 603a, 951a, 1073b–74a; **V**:69b, 460a
  s. also Dutch East Indies
Baṭə^{c}, town, Eritrea s. Baṣə^{c}; Massawa
Bate, town, Harärge **III**:166b–67a
Bāté, town, Wällo s. Bati
Bāte Raḥayto, pl.n. **IV**:324a
Bateau ivre (Rimbaud), lit. **V**:274b
Bath, order **III**:57a, 84b, 1071a
Bath, town **I**:384b; **II**:423b, 1063a; **III**:44b, 598b, 685a; **IV**:1024b, 1031a; **V**:240b
Ba^{c}th Party s. Ba^{c}ṯ
Ba^{c}thism s. Ba^{c}ṯ
Bathsheba, bibl. **III**:1034b
bati, mus. **V**:265b
bati (*ba^{c}tya*, *b^{c}tyh*), title **I**:505b; **IV**:1048b
Bati (Bāté; Baati), town **I**:115b, **504b–05b**, 584a; **II**:751b, 1076b; **III**:420a, 715b; **IV**:121a
  map **I**:505a
  association with Maḥammad Ôbakar **I**:52b; **III**:648a
Bati Dəl Wämbära, wife Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **I**:155b, **505b**; **III**:970a; **IV**:1048b, 1084a
  Nūr b. Muǧāhid **I**:157b; **III**:659b, 1209b–10a
  Säblä Wängel **IV**:435a
bäṭləsat s. *abṭəlis*
Baṭnān, town s. Serugh
Bäto, riv. s. Bätu
Batos, mon. **I**:844a
Bäträ Gela Maryam, son Zärʾa Ya^{c}əqob **V**:149b
Bäträ Gela Maryam, St. **I:506a**
Bäträ Giyorgis, *əč̣č̣.* **I**:417b, **506ab**, 507a; **III**:1103a
Bäträ Ḫayl, *fit.* **I:506b–07a**
Bäträ Maryam, church **IV**:856b; **V**:104b
Bäträ Maryam, St. **I:507ab**; **III**:394b; **IV**:812b; **V**:104b
Bäträ Maryam: *Gädlä Bäträ Maryam*, lit. **I**:507a; **V**:105b
Bäträ Ṣadəq Kaśa, theol. **III**:61a
Bäträ Ṣəyon, son Zärʾa Ya^{c}əqob **V**:149b
Bäträ Wängel s. Zäträ Wängel
bäträ yarək s. *bäträ yarəq*
bäträ yarəq (*bäträ yark*), title **I**:742b; **II**:293b; **III**:579a, 713b; **IV**:807a, 808a
  s. also *abunä*; *p̣ap̣p̣as*; Patriarch; *Tädbäbä Maryam*
Bätramora, *č̣äwa* **IV**:545a
Batri, *abba* **I**:673a
“Batallion Somali”, mil. **II**:640b
al-Baṭṭānī, geog. **IV**:238a
Battəggarraññ (^{c}Alämitu Dämäna), lit. **V**:484b
Bätto, son Mäḥammad Ali **III**:647a; **V**:231b
Batu, mt. **I**:352a, 459a; **II**:188b, 639a, 750b, 761b, 820a; **IV**:715a
Bätu (Bäto; Betu), riv. **I**:608a; **II**:103a; **III**:671b; **IV**:552a
ba^{c}tya s. *bati*
Bau, lake s. Č̣äw Baḥr
Baudolino (Eco), lit. **IV**:216a; **V**:395b
Bauer, Dan F., sch. **IV**:366a
Bauer, Gleb Mikhailovich, sch. **I:507b–08a**
Bauer, Theophil, miss. **III**:596a
Baum, Jack, sch. **IV**:73b
Baumann, Gerd, sch. **IV**:579b
Baumberger, collector **I**:355a
Bausi, Alessandro, sch. **IV**:962a
Bava Gor, shrine **II**:152a
Bavaria, state **II**:383a, 1006b
  s. also Maximilian of Bavaria
Bavaria-Film AG **V**:317b
Bavarian Academy of Sciences **IV**:750b; **V**:136a
Bäwa, pl.n. **IV**:266b
Bawmo s. Pambo
Bawqos s. Bilin
Baxter, Joseph Harvey Lowell, wr. **V**:403b
Baxter, Paul Trevor William, sch. **II**:635a; **IV**:366b
Bäyä Qäwəsṭos, church **III**:722b; **IV**:267a
Bayān Ṣāliḥ, trans. **IV**:309b
Bāyazīd al-Bisṭāmī, theol. **II**:505b
Baybars I, *sulṭ.* **II**:813a; **III**:715a; **IV**:258b, 784a
Baybars II, *sulṭ.* **II**:813a
al-Bayḍāwī, wr. **III**:674a
Bayḏī^{c}ó, ethn. **I**:406ab; **III**:647b
Baye Yimam s. Bayyä Yəmam
Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München, library **IV**:635b, 732b, 793a, 1008b
Bayerle (Bayrle), Alf, art. **IV**:1191ab
  ill. **IV**:366a
Bayleṣen, anc. **II**:298a
Baylūl (Bäylul), port **I:508ab**; **V**:364b
  map **I**:508a
  ethnography **II**:90a
  geography **II**:89b, 224ab, 1040a
  history
    13th–19th cent.
      Dankáli **I**:117b, 407a
      Ottoman Empire **III**:855b; **IV**:76b–77a
      travellers **III**:590a, 920a, 1073a
    19th-20th cent. **I**:773b, 782a; **III**:855b
  Islam **III**:214b; **IV**:910a
  language **I**:118a
  research **III**:1177b
  rulers
    Muḥámmad Akito **II**:809b
    Šuḥaym b. Kāmil **II**:1040a
  trade **II**:501a, 1041a; **III**:184a
    slaves **IV**:674a
Baymot, leg. **II**:714a
Bäynä Ləḥkəm s. Mənilək I
Baynani s. Banyani
Bäyo, pl.n. **IV**:266b–67a
Bayonne, reg. **I**:26b
Bayrle s. Bayerle
Bayru ^{c}Ǝq^{w}bit, sch. **IV**:906a
Bayru Tafla, sch. **III**:301b
Bayso, ethn. **I:509b–510b**; **II**:790a, 903a; **V**:383b–84a
  ill. **I**:510a
  s. also Bayso, settl.
Bayso, lang. **I:508b–09b**; **V**:383a
  map **I**:509b
  classification **I**:317b; **II**:1b; **IV**:693b
  grammar **I**:835a
  s. also Lowland East Cushitic
Bayso, settl. **I**:509b–10a; **II**:790a
  ill. **II**:790ab
Bayt al-Ḥabšī, reg. **V**:251a
Bayt Ḥasan s. Bet Ḥasan
Bayt Ma^{c}la s. Bet Mä^{c}ala
Bayt ^{c}Uṯmān s. Bet ^{c}Uṯmān
bayto s. Eritrean Assembly
bayto, soc.pol. **I:510b–11a**; **III**:513b; **IV**:565a, 780a, 909a, 982b
  s. also *bayto ^{c}addi*
bayto ^{c}addi, soc. **II**:283b
Bayuda, reg. **III**:25a
Bayy, ethn. **III**:245a
Bayyä Yəmam (Baye Yimam), sch. **III**:169a, 178b, 302a
Bäyyan, *graz.* **III**:691b
Bäyyan, Dorothy, wife Mälaku **IV**:1060a
Bäyyänä, art. **III**:20a
Bäyyänä, *mäm.* **V**:227b
Bäyyänä, *woma* **IV**:956a
Bäyyänä Bäraḵi, *däǧǧ.* **I**:472a; **III**:650b; **IV**:1021a; **V:270b–71a**
  ill. **III**:651ab; **V**:270b
Bäyyänä Ḫaylä, wr. **IV**:943a

Bäyyänä Märəd, *däğğ.* **II**:623a; **III**:231a, 318a
Bäyyänä Tädla, *däğğ.* **V**:376a
Bäyyänä Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, pol. **III**:575b
Bäyyänä Wändəmagäññähu, *ligaba* **V**:271b
Bäyyänä Yəmär, *ləğ*, *qäññ.* **IV**:190a; **V**:248b, **271a–72a**
Bäyyänä Zahlay, *däğğ.* **I:511a**
Bäyyänäčč, daugh. Momina **V**:439b
Baza (Bāza) s. Kunama
Baza, reg. (Gamo) **II**:678b
Bazaar of Herakleides (Nestorius), lit. **III**:1169a
Bazaim, port **I**:483b
Bazān s. Kunama
Bazarᶜa, family **V**:52a
Bäzbəz s. Yoḥannəs IV
Bazen s. Kunama
Bazen, king **I**:180b, **511a**; **III**:454a; **V**:297b, 377b–78a
  chronology **I**:734b; **II**:208a
Bāzīn, kingdom **V**:23b
bäzir wänğ s. *bäğərond*
Baziyū b. ᶜUmar Walasmaᶜ, *sulṭ.* **II**:1007b
Bazo (Dəməkare), riv. **III**:608b
Bäzoz s. Zoz Amba
Bazyū s. Baziyū
Bazza (Bonke Bazza), town **II**:702a
Bäzzabbəh, lit. **II**:520b
Bäzzabbəh (Bäzzabbəh Wärq), *ato*, *däğğ.* **I**:478a; **II**:524a, 729b; **IV**:932ab; **V:272ab**
Bäzzabbəh “Abba Dəqər”, *balabbat* **III**:753a
Bäzzabbəh Baryaᵓu, son Alṭaš Tewodros **I**:211b
Bäzzabbəh Täklä Haymanot, *ras* **I**:128b, **511a–12a**; **III**:832b–33a; **IV**:838b, 1066b; **V**:506a
  relation to
    Mənilək II **II**:828a, 1069b; **III**:753a, 922b, 958a; **IV**:1111a
    Nägaš Bäzzabbəh **III**:1109a
Bäzzabbəh Wärq s. Bäzzabbəh, *ato*
Bäzzabbəš Wälde, *wäyz*. **I**:197b; **II**:1056b; **III**:861b, 1017a; **IV**:466b, 568b, 931b
bdellium, incense **III**:130a, 131a
beans (fava beans; haricot beans), bot. **I**:149a, 152b, 187b; **II**:671b, 870a; **IV**:158b
  cultivation **I**:332a, 490b, 509b, 638b, 684b; **II**:3a, 115a, 164b, 658b, 731a, 800b, 917a, 985a; **III**:12b, 245b, 382b, 609a, 629a, 711b, 909b; **IV**:505a, 524b, 600a, 664b, 1013a, 1091a; **V**:120a, 173a, 355a
  food **I**:623a; **II**:199a, 497b, 560b–61a, 562b, 726a, 781b; **III**:546ab; **IV**:724a, 725a, 726a, 883b
  horse-beans **II**:962a; **IV**:163a
  soya-beans **III**:1132b
  s. also chickpeas; coffee; cowpeas; peas; pulses
Bear, *The* (Tchekhov), lit. **I**:245a; **III**:730b
Beatrice of Aveiro, princess **III**:734a
Beauty of the Creation s. *Śənä fəṭrät*
Bebeqa, plantation **II**:800b
Bəčäna, *awr*. **I**:410b, 512a; **II**:161b, 828a
  churches **II**:826a; **IV**:822b
  s. also Bəčäna; Dima Giyorgis
Bəčäna, town **I:512a–13b**; **II**:161b
  ill. **I**:513a
  map **I**:512b
  history **I**:456ab; **II**:1071b–72a; **IV**:839b
  s. also Bəčäna Giyorgis
Bəčäna Giyorgis, church **I**:513a; **II**:303b, 607b; **IV**:1129b
  ill. **I**:513a
  manuscripts **III**:745a
Beccadelli, Ludovico, eccl. **V**:526a
Beccari, Camillo, sch. **I**:209a, **513b**; **III**:49a; **IV**:371a, 531b
  ill. **I**:208ab
Beccari, Odoardo, geog. **III**:220a
Bəččaš, *wäyz*. **V**:550a
Bəččəñ, battle of **I**:410b; **IV**:931a
Bechuanaland Protectorate **III**:53b; **IV**:386b
Becker, Lutz, filmmaker **V**:317b
Becket, Samuel, wr. **IV**:1074a
Beckingham, Charles Fraser, sch. **I:514a**; **III**:92b, 175b, 301a; **IV**:578a, 1026b; **V**:180b
Beckwith, Roger **I**:572a
Bəčo, mil. **I**:512a
Bəčo, reg. **IV**:130b
Beɖauye s. Beğa
Beɖáwiɛ s. *tu-Beɖáwiɛ*
Beddellee s. Buno Bädelle
Bedi s. Gaha Nečočči
Bedoiuns **V**:512b, 533b
beds **I**:337b, 468a, 808b; **II**:957b, 1001a; **III**:2b, 79b, 81b, 84ab; **IV**:434a
  s. also *alga*; *ᶜangäräb*
beef, meat **I**:332a, 436a, 623a; **II**:170b, 563b–64a, 565a; **III**:13b; **IV**:726a, 818b
  s. also cows
Bəᶜəlä Krəstos, *abet.* **I:514ab**; **III**:278a; **IV**:591b, 1082a; **V**:117b
Bəᶜəlä nägäśt, lit. **I:514b–15b**; **II**:745b; **III**:42b; **IV**:432b, 688b, 1002b; **V**:45b, 65b–66a, 108b, 112a
  Täklä Haymanot **III**:258b; **IV**:832b, 833b
Bəᵓəmnät s. Bäᵓəmnät
beer **I**:482a; **II**:198b–99b, 658b, 724a; **V**:203b, 548a
  ill. **IV**:34a, 194ab
  brewing and production **I**:491a; **II**:200ab, 1012b; **III**:89a, 1146b; **IV**:898a; **V**:350b, 351b, 354b
  Islam **II**:998a; **IV**:449b
  rituals and feasts **I**:499b, 646b–47b; **II**:154a, 498b, 503a; **III**:382b, 454b, 629a; **IV**:601a
  trade and transport **I**:639a
  vessels **III**:69b; **IV**:192b, 194b
  s. also *borde*; *dana*; drinks; *səwa*; *ṭälla*
bees and beekeeping **I:515b–16a**; **IV**:1186a
  ill. **I**:516a; **III**:66ab
  bees **II**:13a; **III**:402b, 477b, 481a; **IV**:37a, 1192a; **V**:183b
  beehives **IV**:780a
  beekeeping (apiculture) **I**:150b, 490b, 502a, 548a, 685a; **II**:176b, 800b, 917a, 983b, 985a, 995b; **III**:83a, 341a, 382b, 456b, 462b, 609a, 629a, 711b, 733a, 1157b; **IV**:31a, 437b, 482b, 505a, 908b
    monasteries **II**:8b, 991b
    songs **IV**:67b
    trees and plants **I**:66b, 467b; **II**:731a
  s. also honey; *ṭäğğ*; wax
bəᵓəse däsk, rel. **II**:105a
Bəᵓəse Ǝgziabəḥer, son Nägädä Iyäsus **IV**:617b
Bəᵓəse Gəšän s. Ousanas I
Bəᵓəse Halen s. ᶜEzana
Bəᵓəse LZN s. Tazena
Bəᵓəse Sälam, St. **I:516b**; **V**:4a
Bəᵓəsi Angäbo s. Angäbo
bəᵓəsi ᶜazal, epithet **III**:1122a
Beeston, Alfred Felix Landon, sch. **V**:305a, 362b
beeswax s. wax
beet tapeworm (taenia saginatus), zool. **II**:170a
Bega s. Gumuz
Beğa (Beɖauye), ethn. **I:516b–19b**, 527b; **II**:992b; **V**:382b, 385a, 387a
  ill. **III**:389b; **IV**:778ab
  areas
    Algäden **I**:198a
    Baqulīn **I**:471a
    Barka **I**:480b
    Kärän **III**:342b
    Kassala **III**:354b
    Ḥamasen **II**:988a
    Massawa **III**:850a
    Mäzäga **III**:892a
    Qaḍārif **IV**:249b
    Rora **IV**:410a
    Sämhar **IV**:509b–10a
    Säraye **IV**:538a
    Sawākin **IV**:559a
    Sudan **IV**:753b

    - Taka **IV**:821a
    - Täsänäy **IV**:869a
    - Təgray **IV**:891b
  - customs and rituals
    - birth **II**:198a
    - body modification **V**:280ab, 281b
    - milking **III**:966a
    - numbers **III**:1202b
    - taboos **III**:967b; **IV**:800b
  - food and drinks **III**:966b
  - history **I**:117a, **516b–18b**, 599a; **V**:428ab, 487b, 496b–97a, 538a
    - ancient **I**:174b, 298a, 347b, 480a; **II**:398b, 479a–80a; **III**:459b; **IV**:784b
    - medieval **II**:667b; **III**:183b, 788b; **IV**:174a
    - pre-modern and modern **IV**:434b
  - language use
    - Arabic **I**:304b
  - material culture
    - music instruments **III**:389b, 836a
    - jewellery **III**:282b
  - relation to
    - Aflända **IV**:510a
    - Algäden **I**:198b
    - Arabs **I**:430b, 455a; **III**:203a
    - Balaw **I**:455ab; **III**:1116b
    - Bilin **II**:251a, 533b
    - Blemmyes **V**:276ab
    - Gumuz **II**:916b
    - Ḥabab **II**:946a
    - Hausa **II**:1048b
    - Iddäfer **III**:115b
    - Kunama **III**:454a
    - Säbdärat **IV**:434b
    - Sāho **IV**:472a
    - Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba **IV**:564b
    - Təgre **IV**:897b, 900a
  - religion (Islam) **II**:755b; **III**:198b, 203a, 697b; **V**:451a
  - sources
    - Arabic sources **I**:430b, 480a; **III**:86a, 104b, 106b, 108b–09b, 347a, 770ab; **IV**:258b, 799b; **V**:23b–24a
    - Greek sources **II**:885b
    - inscriptions **I**:163a, 297b; **II**:444b; **III**:158b, 160b, 938a, 1011b, 1193b; **IV**:537b; **V**:381a, 468a
  - s. also ᶜAbâbda; Beni ᶜAmər; Blemmyes; Gumuz; Haḏánḏowa; Ḥamrān; Hədaräb
- Beǧa ([tu-]Beḏauye), lang. **I**:**519b–21b**, 832a–33b, 834a, 835a, 837a; **V**:382a, 466a
  - map **I**:520a
  - areas and speakers
    - Fellata **II**:518a
    - Sämhar **IV**:509b
  - classification **I**:134ab; **II**:355b, 992b
  - dialects **II**:710a, 957a
  - history **II**:753a
  - influenced by Arabic **I**:308a
  - language contact
    - Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
    - Ethio-Semitic **II**:441a
    - Omotic **IV**:25b
  - oral literature **I**:118b–19a; **II**:947b; **IV**:39b
  - relation to
    - Meroitic **III**:938b
    - Nara **III**:1142b
    - Təgre **I**:528b, 551b
  - research **IV**:355a, 375a; **V**:532b, 534b
- Beǧa ᶜAbābda, ethn. **I**:517a
- Beǧa Haḏánḏowa s. Haḏánḏowa
- Begait zebu s. Barka zebu
- Bəǧäna s. Bəčäna
- Begemder s. Bägemdər
- Begga, ethn. **III**:860b
- Beǧǧa, leg. **II**:349b
- *beǧǧatu* s. Beǧa
- Bəggədiṣen, anc. **II**:298a
- Begi (Begii, Beg-mawa, Begi Mao), ethn. **III**:85a, 417b, 755b, 757a–58a
  - s. also Kwama
- Begi (Begii), pl.n. **III**:85a, 461a, 541b, 755b, 757a–59a; **IV**:256b, 677b, 1000a, 1118b
- Begin, Menachem, pol. **III**:218a
- *Beginning of the Faith* s. *Təntä haymanot*
- Beg-mawa s. Begi
- Béguinot, Francesco, sch. **I**:495b, **521b–22a**; **IV**:371a
- Bəgʷəna s. Bugna
- Bəḫano Ḫayal, mil. **IV**:1161b
- *Bəḥəlmi zərräʾayo mägäddi krəstəyan*, lit. **IV**:906a
- Behemot, bibl. **II**:551a
- Bəḥer, rel. **I**:175a, **522ab**, 717b; **IV**:360a–61a
  - HWBS **III**:95a
  - Mäḥrəm **III**:661b
  - Mədr **III**:906b–07a
- *Bəḥerawi Ṭor*, mil. **III**:317b
- Behnam (Mar Bəḥnam, Märbəḥnam, Märməḥnam), St. **II**:350a, 471b; **III**:771b
  - in art **II**:43a, 149a, 348a–49a
- Behnesa (Bəhnəsa), reg. **II**:143a
  - s. also Cyriacus of Behnesa
- *bəḥt wäddäd* s. *bitwäddäd*
- *bəḥt wäddäd zäṣ́ägam*, title **I**:594a
- *bəḥt wäddäd zäyäman*, title **I**:594a
- Beijing, town **I**:715ab, 716b; **II**:403a, 578b; **III**:84b
- Beil, Brigitte, wr. **V**:399a
- Beirut (Bayrūt, Beyrouth), town **I**:26a; **II**:579a; **III**:435a, 697b, 891b; **IV**:412b, 638b, 989b, 1049b, 1114b; **V**:64b, 210b, 450a
- Beirut University, acad. **III**:682b, 1019a
- Bəᶜito, reg. **II**:284b
- *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* (Schweinfurt), lit. **IV**:579b
- Beka, *bal.* **IV**:808b
- Beka, comp. **IV**:865a
- Beka Nämo, wr. **I**:**522b–23a**; **III**:533a
- Beke, Charles Tilstone, trav., sch. **I**:**523ab**; **II**:452b, 474b; **III**:436b, 655b; **V**:20b, 126b, 361b
  - travels **I**:689a; **IV**:557a, 1022a
  - writings **II**:474b, 650a, 991b; **IV**:370b, 374b
- Bəḵit Täwäldä Mädḫən, *käntiba* **I**:471b
- Bel, Pierre-Louis, miss. **I**:**523b–24a**; **II**:128b; **III**:526b; **IV**:746a, 839a
- *Bel wäkäysi*, lit. **IV**:221a
- Bela Šangul s. Beni Šangul
- Belacâne, queen **III**:677b; **V**:396b, 448b
- Bəlala Arketa, settl. **II**:715b
- Béland, Guillaume, miss. **III**:282a
- Belatoma, dial. Twampa **IV**:1010b
- Bəlaya, mt. **IV**:17a
- Bəlbala Giyorgis s. Bilbala Giyorgis
- Bəlbala Qirqos s. Bilbala Qirqos
- *bele*, soc. **III**:609b
- Beled Weyn(e), pl.n. **II**:59b; **IV**:1064b
- Bəlen, ethn. s. Bilin
- *Bəlen*, per. **II**:5a
- Bəlen Asgädä s. Bəlen Sägädä
- Bəlen Saba, *bäᶜaltiḥat* **I**:227b, 425b; **II**:28b, **III**:366a, 844a; **V**:5a
- Bəlen Sägädä (Bəlen Asgädä, Bəlen Sägäd; Mələn Sägädä), *aqaṣen* **I**:96a, **524a–25a**, 587a; **II**:20b; **V**:93a
  - ill. **I**:524b
  - Ewosṭateans **II**:467a; **IV**:538a
  - in art **II**:192b; **IV**:96a
  - Psalter **II**:466a; **IV**:96a, 231b
- Bəlen Sägädä (Bəlen Sägäd), fath. Säräqä Bərhan **I**:524a
- Belgium, country **I**:397b, 596b, 756b, 829b; **II**:413b, 548a; **III**:889b, 975b; **IV**:368a, 949a, 1193b
  - diplomatic relations **I**:542b; **II**:453b; **IV**:1102a
  - education **III**:682a
  - expeditions **II**:476b, 1049a
  - military assistance **I**:349b; **II**:1062b; **III**:127a, 229a, 314a, 1150b; **IV**:166b, 1057a, 1144a
  - research **I**:804a; **II**:378a
- Belgrade, town **III**:1196a; **IV**:412ab
- *belḥor*, rel. **II**:147b
- Bəlin s. Bilin
- *Bəlina gab* s. Bilin
- Belisarius, mil. **V**:371b
- Bell, Bälläṭäčč, daugh. John Bell **IV**:426a
- Bell, Christopher Richard Vincent, sch. **II**:166a; **IV**:694a

Bell, John G., *liq.m.* **I:525a**; **II**:452b; **III**:580b; **IV**:1022b
  family **I**:368a; **III**:386b; **IV**:426a, 1114a
  relations with
    Plowden **IV**:117a, 164a
    Tewodros II **IV**:45a, 932b–33a
Bell, Susan Yäwədbar, daugh. John Bell **I**:368a; **IV**:1114a
Bella (Procopius of Caesarea), lit. **V**:371a
Bellarmino, Roberto, eccl. **IV**:591b, 968b
Bellarmino, son Śəᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:547b, 591b
Bellasowa (Bellesowa), ethn. **I**:644b–45a
Bellila, dial. Twampa **IV**:1010b
Belloc, Hilaire, sch. **III**:300a
Bəlṣəgənna bägəbərənna (Wäldä Giyorgis), lit. **IV**:1103b
Belta Qara, pl.n. **III**:415b
Bəluy kidan s. Old Testament
Bəluy Täkle, trad. sch. **III**:687b
Bembea, riv. **IV**:823b
Bembo, Pietro, eccl. **II**:831b; **III**:137a; **V**:526b
Ben Jonah s. Benjamin of Tudela
Ben Natan, Asher, miss.
  ill. **IV**:500a
Ben Sira, wr. **II**:977a
Benaadir, dial. Somali **II**:598a, 1053b; **III**:880b; **IV**:693a, 694a, 695ab, 698a
Benaadir (Benadír), reg. **I**:621b–22a; **III**:611b; **IV**:703b, 706a, 708a; **V**:405b, 428b, 438b, 487b
  exploration **IV**:681b
  geography **II**:750b; **III**:68b; **IV**:1064b–65a, 1066a
  history **I**:704a, 776a; **II**:531b; **III**:224a; **IV**:15b, 699a, 1029a
  s. also Colonia della Somalia italiana meridionale
Benaadir (Banādir), town **IV**:699a, 1029a
Benadír s. Benaadir
Benäro, ruler **I:525ab**; **IV**:672ab; **V**:22b
Benāse, moon **III**:1013b
Benč̣ (Bencho, Gimira), ethn. **I:526b–27a**; **II**:445b; **V**:18a, 383b
  agriculture **IV**:175b
  areas and distribution **III**:125b, 322a; **IV**:681a
  history **III**:74b–75a, 254b–55a, 1068a; **IV**:172b, 174b, 177a, 675a, 677b, 817a, 867a
  material culture **II**:450b; **III**:78b, 80b
  relation to
    Dizi **II**:177a; **III**:635b
    Gimira **II**:800ab
    Gumär **II**:914b
    Käfa **III**:323a, 328b
    Mağaŋgir **III**:629a
    Məᵓən **II**:834b; **III**:907b, 909b
    Mizan **III**:982ab
  religion and beliefs **II**:257a, 701a; **IV**:184a, 255a
  research **II**:582a, 701b; **IV**:776b
  social organization
    kinship **III**:404a
    titles **IV**:872a
  s. also Benč̣–Maği; Gimira
Benč̣ (Benč̣non, Bencho, Benesho, Gimira, Ghimirra), lang. **I:525b–26b**; **IV**:598b; **V**:383a
  map **I**:527a
  classification **II**:849b; **IV**:18ab, 21b–22b
  grammar **II**:178b; **IV**:25a
  phonology **II**:178a; **IV**:24b
  relation to
    Dizi **II**:175b
    Šeko **IV**:598b
  research **I**:262a
  written sources
    Bible translation **I**:626a
  s. also Še
Bencho s. Benč̣
Benč̣–Maği, *awr.*, zone **I**:526a; **III**:635b–36a, 982b; **IV**:963b
  Summer Institute of Linguistics **IV**:764a
Bender, Christian Friedrich, miss. **I:527ab**; **III**:401a, 890b–91a; **IV**:224a, 730b; **V**:140b
  family **IV**:574a
  in Təgray **II**:819b; **III**:933b; **IV**:731a
Bender, Marta, wife Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
Bender, Marvin Lionel, sch. **II**:529a; **V:272b–73b**, 319a
  ill. **V**:273ab
  linguistic classification **I**:833a; **II**:412a, 413a; **III**:428a, 1182b–83a; **IV**:17b, 18b
  research on
    argots **II**:404a
    Aroid **I**:350ab
    Č̣ara **I**:684a
    Dizoid **II**:177b–78a
    Gumuz **II**:914b–16a
    Hozo-Sezo **III**:85ab
    Koman **III**:417ab
    Mao **III**:755a–56a
    Omotic **IV**:22b–23b, 25b
    Surmic **IV**:769b
Benedetto da Atripalda, miss. **III**:250b; **IV**:440b
Benedict XV, pope **IV**:441b, 531b
Benedict “the Moor”, St. **V**:448a
Benedictines, rel. **III**:551b
Benedictus (*Song of Zechariah*), rel. **III**:646b; **IV**:1189b
Benelli, Sem, wr. **III**:241b; **V**:394b
Benesho s. Benč̣
Benesso-Gurafarda, pl.n. **IV**:680b
Bengal, kingdom **II**:151b; **III**:143a; **IV**:164a, 674a
Bengal Engineers, mil. **V**:458b
Bengali, lang. **II**:529a
Benghazi, reg. **IV**:447b
Ben-Gurion, David, pol. **III**:217b
Beni ᶜAmər, dial. Beğa **I**:520ab
Beni ᶜAmər (Hadāráb; Hāsā), dial. Təgre **I**:481a, 517b, 519b, 528b; **III**:825a; **IV**:895b, 897b
  research **IV**:343a
  s. also Barkā
Beni ᶜAmər (Banī ᶜĀmir), ethn. **I**:518ab, **527b–29a**; **II**:357a, 358ab; **V**:385a, 387a
  ill. **I**:528a; **III**:84ab, 800a
  map **I**:528b
  agriculture and subsistence **IV**:898a
  areas and distribution **I**:290b, 480b, 516b, 519a; **II**:358a, 711ab; **III**:89ab, 354b; **IV**:564b, 869a, 897b
  customs and rituals **IV**:801a, 1176b
  food and drinks **I**:468a, 622b; **III**:966ab, 968a
  history
    Egyptian occupation **IV**:174a, 821b; **V**:449b
    Eritrean Liberation Front **II**:370b–71a, 991a; **III**:116ab, 561b
    Funğ and Sinnār **I**:291a; **IV**:666ab, 898a
    Italian domination **I**:198b, 458a, 481a; **II**:360ab, 367a; **IV**:821b
    slave trade **IV**:335b
  relation to
    Balaw **I**:455b, 518a; **IV**:899a
    Ḥabab **II**:946a
    Haḏánḏowa **II**:957b
    Ḥamrān **II**:994b
    Ḥədaräb **III**:7b
    Inḍa ᶜIğlo **IV**:472a
    Kunama **III**:454b
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:736ab
    Marya **III**:825b
    Nara **III**:1145a–46a
    Qurayš **IV**:311b
    Təgre **I**:68b, 117a, 471a; **IV**:897b
  religion (Islam) **III**:208b, 212a, 697ab; **V**:343a, 451a
  role of
    Muḥammad ᶜUmar Ḥasano **III**:1060a
    Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al Mīrġanī **III**:1061a
  social organization
    kinship **III**:404a
    law **III**:513b, 518a
    leaders **IV**:609a
    təgre **IV**:899ab
  s. also Barkā; Beğa; Bet Mäᶜala; Hadaareb; Ḥamaseyn; Təgre

- Beni Nimr s. Nimrāb
- Beni (Bela) Šangul, ethn. s. Berta
- Beni (Bela) Šangul, lang. s. Berta
- Beni (Bela) Šangul, reg. **I:529ab**, 547b–48a; **III**:457a; **IV**:172b, 1191a; **V**:339b
  - ill. **II**:1048b; **IV**:154a
  - administrative division **I**:100b, 102b, 382a, 529b
  - capital **I**:381b
  - economy **V**:311a
    - gold **IV**:13b, 679a
    - slave trade **IV**:677ab
  - ethnic groups
    - Fellata **II**:518ab; **IV**:998b–99b
    - Gumuz **IV**:759a
    - Kwama **III**:462b
    - Mao **III**:758a
  - history **I**:612b; **II**:608b; **III**:304b–05a, 927a, 1113b; **IV**:418b, 573a, 952b, 1118b; **V**:1a, 160a, 309b–10a, 367a, 443a
  - s. also Asosa; Asosa–Beni Šangul; Beni Šangul–Gumuz; Berta; Qebeš; *waṭāwīṭ*
- Beni Šangul–Gumuz, reg. **I**:547b–48b, 662b; **II**:786b, 906a
  - administrative division **I**:102b; **II**:396b, 917a; **IV**:305b
  - capital **I**:381b
  - Catholicism **III**:527a
  - ethnic groups **III**:421a, 756b, 758b–59a; **IV**:664b–65a
  - geography **II**:86b, 144b; **III**:861a, 1181b; **V**:309a
  - Islam **V**:1a
  - languages **I**:546a; **III**:461a, 760a
  - Summer Institute of Linguistics **IV**:764a
  - s. also Beni Šangul; Berta; Gumuz
- Beni Suef, pl.n. **I**:282b
- Benin, country **III**:875b
- Benin, *säfär* **IV**:265b
- Benjamin, anc. s. Minab
- Benjamin (Bənyam), bibl. **II**:621a; **III**:623a
- Benjamin II, Coptic patriarch **II**:244a, 470b, 614a; **III**:1193b; **IV**:290a, 833a, 1017b; **V**:178b
- Benjamin of Alexandria (Bənyamən), St. **I:530a**, 799b; **III**:1008a
- Benjamin (Ben Jonah) of Tudela, trav. **I:530b**, 552b; **II**:68b; **IV**:718a, 884b
- *Benjamin Noldmanns Geschichte der Aufklärung in Abyssinien oder Nachricht von seinem Vetters Aufenthalte an dem Hofe des großen Negus, oder Priesters Johannes* (Knigge), lit. **V**:397a
- Benjamin Zephaniah, wr. **V**:405a
- Bennet, James Gordon, publ. **IV**:735b–36a
- Bent, James Theodore, sch. **I:530b–31a**; **III**:1067a; **IV**:295a, 371a
  - research **I**:320a, 771a; **II**:123a; **III**:156a, 160a
- Bentiu, pl.n. **IV**:754a
  - ill. **III**:1200ab
- Bentley, trav.
  - ill. **III**:248a
- bentonite, geol. **III**:973b
- Bənyam, abbot Däbrä Wifat **V**:504b
- Bənyam, abbot Gʷəḥ **II**:941a
- Bənyam, *azzaž* **III**:580a
- Bənyam, metr. **II**:24a
- Bənyam, ruler **V**:129a
- Bənyam, St. **II**:621b
- Bənyam Wärqənäh, pol. **IV**:921a
- Benyamin s. Benjamin
- Bənyamən s. Benjamin of Alexandria
- Bənyas, *abba* **II**:956a
- Benzelius, Henrik, sch. **IV**:775a
- Bəqulzär s. Bəqʷəl Zär
- Bəqʷəl Zär (Bəqulzär), pl.n. **II**:667a, 787a
- *bera*, soc. **V**:21a
- Beräbabo, ethn. **II**:652a
- Berābir s. Barābir
- Beraḫle, settl. **IV**:500b–01a
- Berara s. Bärara
- Berardi, Fosca, miss. **IV**:32b
- Berb-Burun, ethn. **II**:876a
- Berber, ethn. **III**:104b, 1056b; **V**:448a
- Berber, ling. **I**:134ab, 835a, 837a; **II**:753a, 991b, 993a; **IV**:24a; **V**:394a, 428a
  - research and teaching **I**:44b, 504a, 522a; **IV**:387b
- Bərbər, pl.n. **II**:679a
  - s. also Bərbər Maryam
- Bərbər Maryam, church **I**:499a, **531ab**, 721b; **II**:679a; **III**:813a; **IV**:554b; **V**:182b, 246b
  - ill. **I**:531b
  - manuscripts **III**:539b
- Berberā s. Berbera
- Berbera, dial. Somali **IV**:954a; **V**:451b
- Berbera (Barbarā; Malao), port **I:531b–33a**; **II**:793a, 934b; **III**:770a°; **V**:165b, 167a, 428b, 437b, 539a
  - ill. **I**:532ab
  - map **I**:533a
  - administration **IV**:570a
  - descriptions and reports **I**:382b, 479a; **III**:105a, 106b, 1177b
  - economy
    - business **III**:986a, 987a
    - slave trade **IV**:673a, 675b, 820a
    - trade **II**:947b; **III**:132a, 248a; **IV**:706b, 977a, 978a
  - ethnography **III**:194ab
  - exploration and travel **I**:611a; **II**:968b; **III**:25ab, 555a; **IV**:395b, 416a, 439a, 1052a; **V**:516a
  - geography **I**:269a
  - history
    - ᶜAdal sultanate **I**:72a
    - Africa Orientale Italiana **IV**:551b
    - British Somaliland **I**:774b; **III**:779a, 1045b; **IV**:1027b, 1028b–29a, 1195a
    - Ottoman Empire **IV**:75a, 78a
  - infrastructure **IV**:395a
  - relation to
    - Harär **I**:155a; **III**:1055a, 1056b
    - India **III**:143a, 148a
    - Iran **III**:185b
  - religion
    - Islam **III**:110b; **IV**:257b, 348b, 449b
- Bərč̣əqqo, *wäyz*. **V**:92b
- Bereda, falls **II**:156a
- *bərəlle*, vessel **II**:199b; **III**:654a; **IV**:405a, 818b
- *bərəndo*, food **I**:360b
- Berenguer, Francesca, sch. **III**:1136b
- Berenice (Berenikē), port **III**:247a; **IV**:133b–34a, 162a, 346b
- Berenikē s. Berenice
- Berenṭəya s. Byzantine Empire
- Beresford-Peirce, Noel Monson de la Poer, major gen. **III**:345b
- *Bereshid Rabbah*, lit. **III**:366a
- Bergamo, town **II**:1045b; **IV**:927a
- Bergen, town **V**:476b
- Berger, Albrecht, sch. **II**:890a
- Berghold, Kurt, sch. **V**:507b
- Bərgida Maryam, mon. **I**:449b; **IV**:857a
- Bergman, August, miss. **IV**:775a
- Berhale, reg. **I**:119b
- *Bərhan*, feast **I**:669b–70a, 671b; **II**:512a; **IV**:590a
- Bərhan, *mäläkä bərhanat* **III**:44a
- Bərhan, mt. **I**:802a
  - s. also Däbrä Bərhan
- *bərhan*: *Mäṣḥafä bərhan* (Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. s. *Fəkkare haymanot*
- *bərhan*: *Mäṣḥafä bərhan* (Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob), lit. **I:533a–34a**; **II**:155b, 466b, 738a; **IV**:7a; **V**:148b
  - ill. **III**:741b
  - manuscripts **III**:741a, 743a
  - relation to
    - *Gädlä Liqanos* **III**:581b
    - *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* **III**:943b
    - *Ṭomarä Təsbəᵓət* **IV**:971ab
  - themes
    - against heresies **I**:340a; **IV**:35b
    - baptism **III**:1009a
    - circumcision **I**:748b
    - Mariology **II**:526b
    - monastic rules **III**:521a, 996b
    - trinitarian disputes **I**:485b–86a; **IV**:992a
- Bərhan Mogäsa (Məntəwwab), *ətege* **I:534a–35a**; **II**:208b, 315a,

  392b, 846b–47a; **III**:43a, 251b; **IV**:313a, 835b; **V**:71a, 361a, 549a
  ill. (buildings) **II**:844a; (portrait) **III**:251b
  burial **II**:873a
  church foundation/endowment **I**:742b; **II**:847a; **IV**:392a
    Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam **II**:37a, 244b, 840b, 922a, 942b; **III**:164b; **IV**:319a–20b
    Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm **III**:723b
    Narga Śəllase **II**:58b, 192b; **III**:1148b; **IV**:995b
    Qʷäraṣ́a **IV**:314b
  family
    Alṭaš Iyasu **I**:211a
    Aster **I**:387b
    Awsabyos **V**:38a
    Ǝnkoyye **II**:306b
    Ǝšäte of Qʷara **II**:79b, 376a, 658a
    Geta **II**:776b
    Bäkaffa **I**:450a
    Iyasu II **III**:251a, 252a
    Iyoᵓas I **III**:259ab
    Tädla Gʷalu **IV**:814a
    Wälättä Ǝsraᵓel **II**:827b, 1071a; **IV**:1085a; **V**:95b
    Wäldä Ewosṭaṭewos **IV**:1097a
    Wäldä Ləᵓul **IV**:1104b–05a
    Yäwədbar **IV**:1129a
  genealogy **II**:746a; **IV**:182b, 313a; **V**:22b
  Gondär **V**:253b
  patronage **IV**:660b; **V**:457b
  politics, administrative **IV**:330b, 392a
  politics, religious **I**:700b; **II**:810b–11a; **III**:363a, 442b, 644b, 979a; **V**:72a, 123b
  relations to
    Goššu **II**:860b
    Mikaᵓel Səḥul **III**:601b, 963a
    Niqolawos **III**:1191b
    Tänśe Mammo **IV**:860b
    Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:1104a
  sources **III**:1177a
  s. also Qʷaräñña; Qʷəsqʷam; Wäšäba Gəmb
Bərhan Sägäd s. Iyasu II
Bərhan śäräqä, feast **I**:44a, 557b, 673a; **III**:1174b
  s. also New Year
Bərhan yəḵun, per. **I:535ab**; **III**:139a; **IV**:906a; **V**:332a
Bərhan Zäᵓityopya s. Ṭayṭu Bəṭul
Bərhan Zämädä, *əsraᵓelawit* **I**:226b–27a; **V**:147a, 149b
Bərhanä Ačame, wr. **III**:533b
Bərhanä Azeb s. Sälama "The Translator"
Bərhanä ḫəllina (Käbbädä Mikaᵓel), lit. **II**:778b; **III**:315b; **V**:482b
Bərhanä Iyäsus Surafel, eccl. **III**:527a
Bərhanä Mähari, art. **II**:402a
Bərhanä Marqos Wäldä Ṣadəq, miss. **V**:98a
Bərhanä Mäsqäl, fath. Ǝsṭifanos **II**:390a
Bərhanä Mäsqäl, *qes* **III**:606b
Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda, pol. **I:535b–36a**; **II**:299a, 432b
Bərhanä Śəllase, prince **V**:395b
Bərhanä Wängel Baptist Church, rel. **IV**:226a
Bərhanämäsqäl Fəśśəḥa, art. **V**:261a
Bərhane Adonay, pol. **V**:262b
Berhane Asfaw s. Bərhane Asfaw
Bərhane Asfaw, sch. **I**:327a, 396b; **III**:302a; **IV**:105b, 106b
Bərhane Gäbrä Iyäsus, *liqä bərhanat* **V**:261a
Bərhane Zare Näw, institute **III**:282a, 873a; **V**:409b
Bərhanənna sälam, per. **I**:111b, 363b, **536a–37a**; **II**:1069a; **III**:139b–40a, 798a, 1106b; **IV**:205b, 870a; **V**:28b, 332ab
Bərhanənna Sälam, printing press **I**:83a, **537ab**; **II**:691a; **III**:641b, 962a; **IV**:205b, 218b; **V**:332a, 509a
  role of
    Dästa Täklä Wäld **II**:107a
    Ǝmäᵓalaf Ḫəruy **II**:268b
    Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos **III**:798a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1103a
Berhanou Abbebe s. Bərhanu Abbäbä
Bərhanu, *aläqa*, art. **II**:50b
Bərhanu Abbäbä (Berhanou Abbebé), sch. **II**:603a, 942a; **III**:168a, 301b, 624a; **IV**:511a; **V**:249a; **V:273b–74**; 358a
  ill. **V**:274a
  works **III**:371b, 399b–400a
Bərhanu Bayyä, mil. **II**:1022a
Bərhanu Čamora (Berhanu Chamora), sch. **II**:307b
Bərhanu Dənqe, wr. **I:537b–38a**; **II**:23b
Bərhanu Gämäda, pol. **III**:668b
Bərhanu Täfärra, editor **III**:302a
Bərhanu Täsämma, dipl. **III**:388b; **V**:222a
Bərhanu Yəmänu, art. **I:538ab**; **IV**:260b; **V**:84b, 261a
  ill. **I**:538b
Bərhanu Zäryəhun, wr. **I:538b–39b**; **III**:533b, 720a; **IV**:935b
  ill. **I**:539b
beri, ethn. **I**:3a
Beri, mt. **IV**:304b–05a
Beri, rel. **IV**:363b
Bərik̠ ᶜAwdi (Bruk̠ ᶜAwdi), Aks. **I**:181a, 320b
  ill. **I**:321b
Berinas s. Gino Biri
Bərk̠ä Zäytu Täkle (Berchè Zaitù Taclè), actress **V**:321a
Berkeley, town **III**:474a; **IV**:648a
Berkeley Divinity School **V**:478a
bərkətta (*berkutta*), food **I**:623b; **III**:735b
  s. also bread
Berki, assistant Krapf s. Barkii
bərki, jur. **IV**:1068a
bərkumma, mus. **I**:436b
Berlan, Edouard, sch. **II**:447b
Berlin, town **I**:112a, 766a; **II**:453a, 581b, 770b–71a, 834b, 897a; **III**:1082b; **IV**:169a, 195b, 295ab, 326a, 408b, 412a, 577b, 580a; **V**:136a, 189a, 251ab, 323ab, 324b, 328a, 495b, 507a, 543a
  s. also Antikenmuseum Berlin; Berlin Conference; Berlin University; Ethnologisches Museum, Berlin; Germany; Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz
Berlin Aquarium **I**:624b
Berlin Conference (Congress of Berlin), pol. **I**:690a, 775b; **IV**:50a, 1023b
Berlin International Film Festival **V**:328a
Berlin library s. Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz
Berlin Mission Society s. Berliner Ostafrikanische Missionsgesellschaft
Berlin Phonogramm-Archiv **IV**:144b–45a, 412a
Berlin University (Humboldt Universität Berlin), acad. **I**:162a; **II**:160ab, 770a; **III**:981ab, 1075a, 1094b; **IV**:161a, 295b, 412b, 413b, 575b–76a, 579b, 741b, 880a, 970a
Berlin Zoological Garden **V**:323b
Berlin-Brandenburgische Akademie der Wissenschaften, org. **III**:745b, 1076a; **IV**:576a; **V**:545b
Berliner Ostafrikanische Missionsgesellschaft, org. **II**:439a, 606b; **V**:344a
Berliner Zeitung, per. **V**:310b
Bermuda, is. **IV**:1060a
Bermudez, João, miss. **I:540a–41a**; **II**:190a, 663b–64b; **III**:288a; **IV**:181a; **V**:186b, 517a, 526a
  relations to
    Lima **III**:569b–70a
    Marqos **III**:790a
    Rodriguez **IV**:407a
  writings **II**:651a; **III**:549a, 1159b
Bern, town **I**:744b; **III**:120b, 1071a; **IV**:776b
Bern University, acad. **III**:1070b; **IV**:777a

- Bernand, Étienne, sch. **III**:152b, 158a; **IV**:576b
- Bernardi, Sebastiano s. Martini Bernardi, Sebastiano
- Bernat, Guillaume du **III**:1075a
- Bernatz, Johann Martin, art. **II**:1037a; **IV**:1022a; **V**:**275ab**, 397b
  - ill. **IV**:553ab; **V**:275b
- Berner, Ulrich, sch. **IV**:780b
- Bernier, François, trav. **II**:502a
- Bero, town **II**:176b
- Bərqənäš Bäšah, *wäyz*. **V**:211b
- *bərr*, curr. **I**:249a, **541ab**, 769b, 828b–29a, 830b–31a; **II**:218a; **IV**:46b, 149a; **V**:16a, 35a, 47a, 352a
  - ill. **I**:310ab, 464a, 830a, 831b
  - relation to
    - *dīnār* **II**:164b
    - *naqfa* **II**:357b
    - Maria Theresa Thaler **III**:784b, 785b
    - *qərš* **IV**:292b
    - *Tallero eritreo* **IV**:849a
    - taxes **II**:725b
  - s. also coinage; currency
- Bərr, riv. **II**:683b
- *Bərr ambar säbbärälwo* (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
- Bərratu Wälde, mil. **IV**:1111b
- Bərre, *wäyz.* **III**:606b
- Bərrənäw, wife Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123a
- *Berri*, rel. **II**:658b
- berries, bot. **II**:560b, 561b, 581b, 582b, 773a; **IV**:523b
  - s. also *adäs*; coffee; *əndod*; fruit
- Bərritu Libän, wife Bərru Lubo **I**:543a
- Bərru, *bitw*. **II**:303a
- Bərru, *däğğ.* of Damot **IV**:814b
- *Berru*, mat.cult.**I**:541a
- Bərru, merchant **V**:136b
- Bərru Aligaz, *däğğ.* **I**:410b; **II**:939a; **IV**:862b
- Bərru Dubbale, miss. **IV**:225a
- Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən, *wag šum* **I**:**541b–42b**; **II**:939a; **IV**:1067a, 1071b
  - ill. **III**:317a; **IV**:828ab
  - in art **IV**:1184a
- Bərru Goššu, *däğğ.* **I**:410b, **542b**; **III**:386b, 763b; **IV**:930b–931a; **V**:338a
  - relation to
    - Blondeel van Cuelebrouck **I**:596b
    - Goššu Zäwde **II**:861a–62a
    - Ḫaylu **II**:1068a
    - Ḫirut Wäldä Maryam **III**:655b
    - Maḥśäntä Mikaᵓel **III**:662b
    - Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170b
- Bərru Ḫaylä Maryam, *däğğ.* **IV**:1112a
- Bərru Lubo (Birroo; Tallaq Bərru), ruler **I**:73a, **542b–44a**; **II**:776a; **IV**:257b
- Bərru Mənilək s. Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel
- Bərru Nägawo, *däğğ.* **I**:660b
- Bərru Peṭros (Bərru Wälqayte), dipl. **I**:**544ab**; **III**:657a; **IV**:876b; **V**:361b, 367b
- Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel (Bərru Mənilək), *däğğ.*, *fit.*, *ras* **I**:18a, **544b–45a**; **III**:1068b; **IV**:573a, 1040b; **V**:1a, 452b
  - ill. **I**:544b
  - active in
    - Käfa **III**:449b
    - Qälləm **II**:780a, 851a; **IV**:256b
  - relation to
    - Bruke Dämisse **II**:776b
    - Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1102a
- Bərru Wäldä Giyorgis, *aläqa* **I**:**545ab**; **II**:279b; **IV**:573b, 1040b
  - relation to
    - Mərc̣a Wärqe **III**:934a
    - Munzinger **III**:1072a
- Bərru Wälqayte s. Bərru Peṭros
- Bərru Wəbe, miss. **I**:**545b–46a**; **III**:596a, 961b–62a; **IV**:224a
- Berry, Jean du, Duke **III**:237a
- Bersäbeḥ s. Wəbit
- Bersaglieri, mil. **II**:265b; **III**:345a; **IV**:49b, 156a
- Bersub, ethn. **I**:35b; **II**:1017b
- Berta (Bärta, Bertha, Beni Šangul, Bela Šangul), ethn. **I**:**546a–48b**; **III**:93b; **V**:1b, 309a–10b, 311b, 339b, 382b
  - ill. **I**:548a; **II**:833ab; **III**:1083ab
  - agriculture and subsistence **I**:100a
  - areas and distribution **I**:382a; **IV**:172b, 256b, 759a
  - customs
    - birth **I**:591a
    - numerical systems **III**:1202a
  - geography **II**:156b
  - history **I**:408b, 506b; **II**:591b, 769a, 786b; **III**:93b–94b, 706b, 775a
  - material culture
    - musical instruments **II**:273b; **III**:170b, 171b
  - relations to
    - Fellata **II**:518a
    - Gumuz **II**:916b
    - Hausa **II**:1049a
    - Kurmuk **III**:457a
    - Mao **III**:756b, 757b–58a, 759a
    - Qubba **IV**:304b
    - Šanqəlla **IV**:526a
    - Šinašša **IV**:665a
    - Sinnār **IV**:666a
  - religion (Islam) **III**:198b; **IV**:450b
  - research **I**:599a; **IV**:579b
  - slavery **IV**:172b, 496b, 502a, 677a, 679a
  - s. also Beni Šangul; Ḫʷağalī; *waṭāwīṭ*
- Berta, lang. **I**:**546a–47b**; **IV**:23ab; **V**:382a
  - map **I**:547b
  - classification **II**:915b; **III**:1182b–83a, 1184a–85a
  - language contact
    - Ethiopian Language Area **II**:411b, 412b
    - influenced by Arabic **I**:308a
  - spoken by
    - Komo **III**:421a
  - written sources **I**:626a
  - s. also Nilo-Saharan
- Berteri (Bertiri), ethn. **I**:72b, 154b
- Bertha s. Berta
- Bertiri s. Berteri
- Bertolani, Secondo, art. **IV**:146b–47a
- Bertolè-Viale, Ettore, pol. **IV**:519a
- Bərtukan (Burtukan), ethn. s. Luso-Ethiopians
- Bərtukan, reg. **IV**:1122a
- Bəruh, anc. **II**:96b
- Bərur Maryam, mon. **IV**:307a
- Bərute, *əmmabet* **IV**:1099a
- *bərz*, drink **II**:198b; **III**:66a; **IV**:818a
- Bes, deity **III**:1137a
- Beša, *däğğ.* **II**:715b
- Besa, disc. Shenute of Atripe **IV**:648b–49a
- Besa college, Rome **III**:868a
- Besant, Walter, wr. **V**:402b
- Bešaṭmir, tribe **V**:62b
- Beschey, Balthasar, art. **III**:677b
- *Bəṣ́əᶜət anti*, hymn **I**:**548b**; **III**:829a; **IV**:589b
- Beseka, lake **III**:859b–60a; **IV**:1155b
- Beshada s. Bäšada
- Bəskədira, mosque **V**:213a
- Bəśrat Nəgatu, *ato* **II**:403b
- *Bəsratä Wängel* Radio Station **V**:506a
- Bessarah Manasseh, husb. Rosa Waldmeier **IV**:1114b
- Bessarion, Basil, eccl. **II**:554b
- Besse, Antonin **II**:576b
- Besse Company, org. **I**:83b
- Bəsṭawros, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **I**:**549a**
- *Bəṣ́uᶜ zäyaläbbu*, rel. **II**:123b
- Bəṣ́uᶜa (Bəṣ́uᶜə) Amlak, St. **I**:**549a–50a**; **III**:414b–15a; **IV**:796a
- *Bəṣ́uᶜa Amlak*: *Gädlä Bəṣ́uᶜa Amlak*, lit. **I**:549a; **III**:414b
- Bəṣ́uᶜa Amlak, mon. s. Kodadu
- Bəṣ́uᶜə Mänfäs Qəddus s. Bəṣ́uᶜa Amlak
- *bet*, archt. s. houses
- *bet* (pl. *abyat*), verse **II**:778b–79a, 899ab; **III**:99b, 101a, 363a, 876b, 949b; **IV**:468a, 603a, 1166b; **V**:101a, 163b
  - s. also *qəne*

Bet Abrəhe, ethn. **III**:339a, 735b; **V**:334ab
Bet Agir, gov. **V**:59a
Bet Alula, ethn. **III**:115a
Bet Ankala, ethn. **III**:115b
  s. also Ankālá
Bet Aqayl (Bet Uqayl), ethn. **IV**:863a
Bet Asgäde, ethn. **I**:68ab, **550ab**; **II**:360b, 946ab
  map **I**:550b
  areas and distribution **I**:115a, 172b; **IV**:464a
  genealogy **III**:347a; **IV**:311a, 609a
  organization **III**:339a
  religion
    Islam **III**:208b
  s. also ^{c}Ad Täkles; ^{c}Ad Təmaryam; Asgäde; Ḥabab
Bet Askär, ethn. **III**:1117a
  s. also ^{c}Ad Asker
Bet Barya s. Ṣ́ällim Bet
Bet Danyā, ethn. **III**:115ab
Bet Dimbago, ethn. **III**:115b
Bet Ǝšḥaqan (Bet Išḥaqan; Bet Šäḥaqan), ethn. **I**:136b; **III**:339a, 735b–36a; **IV**:472a
Bet Gäbre Tärqe s. Bet Tärqe
Bet Gärgəš (Bet Giyorgis), *wa^{c}əla* **I**:43b, 378ab; **II**:625a; **IV**:813a, 1096a; **V**:65a
Bet Giyorgis, convention s. Bet Gärgəš
Bet Ǧok s. Bet Ǧuk
Bet Ǧoq s. Bet Ǧuk
Bet Ǧuk, dial. Təgre **IV**:895b
Bet Ǧuk (Bet Ǧok, Bet Ǧoq), ethn. **I:550b–51a**; **II**:251a; **III**:208b, 344a; **IV**:609a, 897b
Bet Ḫalīfa (Beyt Ḫalifa; Bet Kalīfa), ethn. **I**:362b; **III**:115b, 209a; **IV**:472a; **V**:200b–01a, 298b
Bet Ḥasan (Bayt Ḥasan), ethn. **I**:154b, 160b; **III**:110b, 1046b, 1116a, 1118a
Bet Išḥaqan s. Bet Ǝšḥaqan
Bet Kaḥya, ethn. **III**:1117a
Bet Kalīfa s. Bet Ḫalifa
Bêṯ Lapat, Synod of **III**:1169b
Bet Mä^{c}ala (Bayt Ma^{c}la, Bet Mala, Beyt Ma^{c}āla), ethn. **I**:159b–60a, **551ab**; **IV**:262b, 311a
  area and distribution **IV**:464a
  customs and rituals **III**:968a
Bet Maḵ^{c}a (Bet Mäḵa^{c}ə; Forto), pl.n. **II**:97a, 989a; **III**:343a, 409a, 1116b; **IV**:261a
Bet Mäḵa^{c}ə s. Bet Maḵ^{c}a
Bet Mala s. Bet Mä^{c}ala
Bet Mosa s. Bet Muše
Bet Mulu^{ɔ}, pl.n.
  ill. **IV**:1122b
Bet Muše (Bet Mosa; Musa ^{c}Are), ethn. **IV**:510a, 863a
Bet Qadi, ethn. **V**:201a
Bet Raqi, ethn. **III**:115a
Bet Šäḥaqan s. Bet Ǝšḥaqan
Bet Saraḥ (Sara ^{c}Are), ethn. **I**:159b; **IV**:863a
Bet Ṣardal, ethn. **III**:1117a
Bet Šawiš, ethn. **III**:1117a
Bet Sayda Hospital s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I Hospital
Bet Ṣayyid Ḥamedu, ethn. **III**:115b
Bet Šek Maḥmūd, ethn. **III**:209a, 1117a; **V**:201a, 298b
Bet Sulēman, ethn. **III**:115a
Bēt Ta^{c}arrus Abādir, ethn. **I**:4a
Bet Ṭaq^{w}e (Bet Ṭawqe), ethn. **I**:31b, 142b; **II**:977a; **III**:518a; **IV**:311a, 565a
  history **I**:586a, 587a, 588a; **III**:1117a
  law **III**:518a
Bet Tärqe (Bet Gäbrä Tärqe), ethn. **I**:142b; **II**:251a, 977a; **IV**:565a
  history **I**:586a, 587a, 588a
  law **III**:518a
Bet Tawkal, ethn. **I**:362b; **III**:115b; **V**:201a
Bet Ṭawqe s. Bet Ṭaq^{w}e
Bet ^{c}Umar ^{c}Alī, ethn. **III**:115a
Bet Uqayl s. Bet Aqayl
Bet ^{c}Uṯmān (Bayt ^{c}Uṯmān; Bet Osman), ethn. **I**:154b, 160b; **III**:110b, 1046b, 1116a, 1118a
Bet Yaḥyā, ethn. **III**:115a
Betä Abba Gärima s. Ǝnda Abba Gärima
Betä Abba Libanos, church, Lalibäla **III**:482b, 484a, 486a, 488a, 558b; **IV**:404a, 1071a, 1182b; **V**:199b
  ill. **III**:485ab
Betä Abrəham (*balä əǧǧ*, *moräte*), ethn., soc. **I:551b–52a**; **III**:189b, 555a, 754a, 992b, 1039b–40; **V**:447a
Betä Amanu^{ɔ}el, church, Lalibäla **I**:738a; **III**:482b, 484ab, 486a, 488a; **IV**:1182b
  ill. **III**:485ab
Betä Amhara, reg. **II**:681b; **IV**:831a
  s. also Amhara
Betä Däbrä Sina, church **V**:514a
Betä Dänagəl, church, Lalibäla **III**:482b
betä dänagəl, mon. **III**:1207a
Betä Ǝsra^{ɔ}el, dial. s. Q^{w}arəñña
"Betä Ǝsra^{ɔ}el", dynasty s. Solomonic dynasty
Betä Ǝsra^{ɔ}el (Fälaša), ethn. **I**:139a, 142b–43a, **552a–59a**; **III**:307b; **V**:191a, 381a, 384b, 386a, 398a, 404b, 407b, 429a, 431a
  ill. **I**:557b; **III**:305ab; **IV**:1082b, 1168a
  areas and distribution **I**:439a
    Ambobär **I**:225b
    Armaç̣əho **I**:343a; **II**:688ab
    Dämbəya **II**:75b
    Ǝnfraz **II**:40a, 301b, 465b; **IV**:1161b
    Gondär **I**:91a; **II**:484b, 838a, 843ab
    Israel **II**:152b; **III**:218a, 276b; **IV**:178a, 758b, 908a
    Mugär Gädam **III**:1039b–40a
    Q^{w}ara **IV**:313a
    Sägäde **IV**:451ab
    Ṣällämt **IV**:495b–96a
    Səmen **IV**:611b–13a
    Šire **IV**:670b
    Ṭana **IV**:857a, 858a
    Wägära **IV**:1072b
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122a
  association with
    Ayhud **I**:409a; **IV**:495b
    Betä Abrəham **I**:551b–52a
    Barya **IV**:681b
    buda **I**:634b
    Ǝsato **II**:376b
    färänǧ **II**:493a
    Fuga **II**:582b
    Gafat **II**:652a
    Kəmant **III**:380b
  customs and rituals
    birth **I**:590a, 591a, 592a; **IV**:1158a
    burial **I**:646ab
    calendar **I**:672b–73b; **IV**:957b
    circumcision **I**:597b, 748b
    fasting **II**:503ab
    feasts **II**:498a; **III**:1174b; **IV**:595ab
    gifts **II**:791a
    marriage **III**:793b, 794b, 797a; **IV**:1175a, 1176a
    menstruation **I**:598a; **III**:929b–30a; **IV**:801a
    monasticism **V**:446b–47a
    naming **III**:1126a
    possession cults **IV**:184b–85a
    sacrifices **I**:597a; **IV**:442b
    sexuality **IV**:643a
  descent **II**:80b–81a; **III**:304ab, 921b; **V**:377b, 471b
  food **I**:624a; **III**:965b; **IV**:800b
  history
    14th cent.
      ^{c}Amdä Ṣəyon **I**:228a
      Gäbrä Näzrawi **II**:626b
    15th cent.
      Dawit II **I**:166b; **II**:113a
      Gedewon **II**:8b, 730a
      Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:465b, 614b
      Gäbrä Mäśiḥ **II**:623b
      Na^{c}od **III**:1134b
      Yəsḥaq **IV**:612a; **V**:59a
    16th cent. **IV**:1141a
      G^{w}äšən **II**:940a
      Kalef **II**:978a; **III**:332b–33a
      Minas **III**:971a; **IV**:612b
      Muslim wars **II**:664a, 814b
      Räda^{ɔ}i **II**:98b; **IV**:321ab
      Śärṣ́a Dəngəl **IV**:545b, 547a, 612b; **V**:91b
    17th cent
      Mälkə^{ɔ}a Krəstos **III**:706b
      Qəb^{ɔ}a Krəstos **IV**:267a

      - Susənyos **II**:853b; **IV**:612b, 771a
      - Yoḥannəs **V**:69b
      - Yolyos **V**:90a
    - 18th cent.
      - Iyasu III **III**:253a
    - 19th cent.
      - Tewodros II **IV**:934a, 935a
    - 20th cent. **IV**:758b, 1083a
      - Faitlovitch **I**:48a; **II**:483b–84a; **IV**:499b
      - Mälläsä Täkle **III**:709b
      - Sälomon Yəshaq **IV**:499b
      - Täʾammərat Amanuʾel **IV**:796b–97b
      - Taddäsä Yaʿəqob **IV**:810ab
  - languages
    - Agäw **I**:139a–40a; **III**:380b, 383a
    - Amharic **I**:143a
    - Gəʿəz **II**:732b
    - Təgrəñña **IV**:908ab
  - material culture
    - blacksmiths **II**:1000b; **III**:189b
    - builders **II**:840a, 844b; **V**:553b
    - craftsmen **I**:808b; **II**:215b, 839a, 995b, 1001b–02a, 1003ab; **IV**:1082b, 1168b
  - medicine **III**:4ab, 904a
  - music **III**:1082a–83a
    - music instruments **III**:172a, 1105a
    - songs **IV**:711b
  - persons **V**:8a
  - Protestant mission **I**:393b; **II**:649a, 687a, 769b
    - Bərru Wəbe **I**:545b
    - Brandeis **I**:621a
    - Cowley **I**:812b
    - Flad **II**:553ab, 606b; **IV**:730b
    - Kienzlen **III**:401a
    - London Society for Promoting Christianity **III**:596ab; **IV**:224a
    - Mikaʾel Arägawi **III**:961b–62a
    - Rosenthal **IV**:413b
    - Stern **IV**:749a–50a, 934a
    - Swiss **IV**:730ab, 776a
    - Yona Boggälä **V**:90a–91a
  - relation to the Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:418a, 420a
  - religion **II**:381b; **III**:307a; **IV**:37b, 361b, 433b
    - conversions **I**:795b–96b; **III**:979b
    - holy books **I**:573a; **IV**:11b
    - liturgy **I**:49b, 139a, 326b; **II**:732b; **III**:636b, 768b
    - monasticism **III**:60a, 992b, 1208b; **IV**:303ab, 438a, 455a
    - pilgrimages **IV**:151b, 152b–53a
    - priesthood **III**:306ab, 379a, 1098b; **IV**:263b
  - reports by
    - Benjamin of Tudela **I**:530b
    - David ben Solomon **II**:108b
    - Eldad Ha-Dani **II**:252a
    - Ṗawlos **IV**:125b
  - research **III**:176b–77a
    - Halévy **II**:976b; **IV**:370b
    - Hess **III**:23a
    - Leslau **III**:553a
    - Mission Dakar-Djibouti **III**:976b
    - Tubiana **IV**:997a
    - Viterbo **IV**:1058ab
    - Wurmbrand **IV**:1196b
    - Zotenberg **V**:198a
  - traditions **V**:149b
  - veneration
    - Abraham **I**:44a
    - Moses **III**:1021b–22b
  - s. also Agäw; *Ayhud*; Betä Ǝsraʾel literature; Fälaša Bet; Falasha School; Gedewon; Israel; Judaism; Kayla; Kayla Meda; London Society for Promoting Christianity among the Jews; Mugär Gädam; Pro-Falasha Committee; Wäläqa
- Betä Ǝsraʾel, king s. Ǝsraʾel
- Betä Ǝsraʾel, soc. group s. *Fuga*
- Betä Ǝsraʾel literature **III**:305a, 738a, 993a; **IV**:433b, 885ab; **V**:64a, 177b, 512b
  - apocalypses **I**:487b; **II**:142b, 857a; **IV**:234b, 347a, 653b
  - hagiographies **III**:1022b, 1033a, 1035ab, 1104a
    - testaments of the patriarchs **I**:44a, 49b
  - homilies **I**:9b; **II**:137ab, 142a, 262b, 263b
  - liturgy and prayers **I**:326b, 471a; **III**:636b, 639a
  - oral **II**:559a; **IV**:39b, 711b
  - research
    - Aeščoly **I**:112a
    - Halévy **II**:576b
    - Leslau **III**:553a
    - Wurmbrand **IV**:1196ab
  - s. also *Abba Elyas*; *Abrəham*: *Gädlä Abrəham*; *Ardəʾət*; *Bäqädami Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer*; *Gorgoryos*, *apocalypse of*; *Motä Aron*; *Motä Muse*; *Nägärä Muse*; *Təʾəzazä sänbät*
- Betä Gäbrəʾel-Rufaʾel (Betä Qəddus Gäbrəʾel Rufaʾel), church, Lalibäla **I**:738b; **III**:482b, 488ab
  - ill. **III**:484ab, 485ab
  - manuscripts **III**:705b
- Betä Giyorgis, *amba*, Aks. **I**:178a, 179a–83a, **559a–60a**; **IV**:201b, 227ab
  - map **I**:559b
  - archaeology **I**:173b, 295a; **II**:754b; **IV**:188a, 742b
  - graves **II**:872a; **IV**:187b
  - research **II**:145b; **III**:221b
  - s. also ʿOna Nägäśt
- Betä Giyorgis, church, Baha **III**:164b, 323a
- Betä Giyorgis, church, Lalibäla s. Betä Qəddus Giyorgis
- Betä Golgota, church, Lalibäla **III**:479b, 482b, 486b–87b, 766b, 803b; **IV**:293b, 401b, 403a, 404a, 805a; **V**:109a, 514a
  - ill. **III**:484ab
  - symbolism **III**:275a
- *betä kəhnät*, office **II**:428a; **III**:378b–79a, 579a
- Betä Krəstos, *liq* **I**:147b, **560a**
- Betä Läwi, *aläqa* **III**:87b
- *betä ləḥem* (*betäləḥem*), archt., rel. **I**:624a, 739a, 815b; **IV**:276a; **V**:55a, 199a
  - examples **II**:117a, 127a
  - liturgy **III**:135a; **IV**:273ab, 277b
  - use **II**:174b; **III**:992a
  - s. also church buildings
- Betä Ləḥem, church, Däbrä Abbay **II**:8a
- Betä Ləḥem, church, Gayənt s. Betä Ləḥem Maryam
- Betä Ləḥem, church, Wänč̣i **IV**:1128a
- Betä Ləḥem Maryam (Betləḥem; Bethlehem), church, Gayənt **I:560ab**; **II**:54b, 716b; **III**:27a; **IV**:250b, 805b; **V**:555b–56a
  - ill. **IV**:95ab
  - architecture **I**:325a
  - manuscripts **II**:519a; **III**:815a; **IV**:95b–96a, 790a, 792b, 887a
  - s. also *betä ləḥem zema*
- *betä ləḥem zema* (*betäləḥem zema*), chant **I**:560b; **II**:848a; **IV**:307a, 1166b; **V**:174b
- Betä Libanos s. Betä Abba Libanos
- Betä Mädḫane ʿAläm, church, Lalibäla **I**:325a; **II**:692a; **III**:478b, 482b, 486ab, 488a; **IV**:402b, 404a; **V**:56a
  - ill. **III**:478a, 484ab, 485ab, 487ab
  - manuscripts **III**:844b
- *betä mäkräm* s. *kätäma*
- *betä mäqdäs* s. *mäqdäs*
- Betä Märqorewos, church, Lalibäla **I**:738b; **III**:482b, 488a
  - ill. **III**:484ab
- Betä Maryam, church, Ǧawla **II**:715b
- Betä Maryam, church, Lalibäla (Lalibäla Maryam) **I**:738a; **III**:479a, 482b, 486ab, 487b, 811b, 813a; **IV**:766a, 916a; **V**:307b
  - ill. **I**:266a; **III**:484ab, 485ab, 487ab, 488a; **V**:458ab
  - architecture **IV**:404a, 1182b
  - carvings **I**:817a, 825a
  - paintings **I**:266b; **II**:348b, 764b; **III**:488b, 819a; **IV**:98a; **V**:457b, 556a

Betä Maryam (“*kanisat* Marya”), church, Təgray **I**:155b
Betä Maryam, church of Yosṭinos **V**:96b
Betä Mäsqäl, church, Lalibäla **I**:738b; **III**:482b, 488a; **IV**:766a; **V**:111a
  ill. **III**:484ab
  paintings **II**:764b
Betä Mäsqäl, church, Gʷənagʷəna **II**:944a
Betä Mäsqäl (Däbrä Mädära), mon., Təgray **II**:284b, 705a; **III**:559a
betä nəguś s. *kätäma*
Betä Nöbäyt, pl.n. **II**:911b
Betä P̣änṭälewon, arch. site, church **I**:181ab; **III**:1190b; **IV**:111ab, 1131b
Betä Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel Rufaᵓel, Lalibäla s. Betä Gabrəᵓel-Rufaᵓel
Betä Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Lalibäla **II**:764a; **III**:482b, 484b, 486ab; **IV**:403a; **V**:222b
  ill. **III**:484ab, 485ab
  paintings **IV**:625b
Betä Qəddus Mikaᵓel, Lalibäla s. Däbrä Sina, Lalibäla
Betä Qirqos, church, Däbrä Bərhan **I**:12a; **IV**:916a; **V**:148b
Betä Sämayat (Bayt al-Samāyāt), church **I**:157b; **III**:1036a
Betä Saydä Ḫaylä Śəllase I Hospital s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I Hospital
Betä Śəllase, church, Č̣äläqot **III**:196a
Betä Śəllase, church, Däse **II**:104ab
Betä Śəllase, church, Lalibäla **III**:486b, 487b, 766b–67a; **IV**:404a, 805a; **V**:109a
  ill. **III**:484ab
Betä täzkəro, Gondär **II**:589a
Betä Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos s. Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, church
betäləḥem s. *betä ləḥem*
betäləḥem zema s. *betä ləḥem zema*
Bete Krəstos, *abba* **IV**:269a
Betelgeuse, star **I**:675b
Beth Arsham, settl. **IV**:662a
  s. also Simeon of Beth Arsham
Bethany, pl.n. **II**:193b, 540b; **III**:276a, 896b
  Mary of Bethany **III**:824a
Bethel Evangelical Church, rel. **II**:546a, 786a; **III**:717a, 1200a; **IV**:225b, 880a
Bethell, Emma, wife Parkyns **IV**:117b
Bethlehem, church s. Betä Ləḥem
Bethlehem, pl.n. **II**:355a, 471a; **III**:274b, 276a, 634b, 721a; **IV**:401a, 791a, 960a
“Bethlehem”, rel. s. *betä ləḥem*
Bethsaida hospital s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I Hospital
Betlehem, church s. Betä Ləḥem
Betlehem, env. **I**:345b; **V**:361b
Bettingen, pl.n. **IV**:730a
Bettini, Lionello, mil. **I**:8a
Betu, riv. s. Bätu
Betu, theol. s. Bitu
Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam, *däǧǧ.* **I:561ab**; **II**:1057a; **IV**:878a, 1115a, 1171b; **V**:14b
Between Two Niles (Schuver), lit. **IV**:579a
beverages s. drinks
Beverly Hills, CA, town **V**:33b
Bevin, Ernest, pol. **I**:561b; **III**:595a; **IV**:708a, 1026a
Bevin-Sforza plan **I:561b–62a**; **II**:364b, 368a; **III**:226a; **IV**:220b, 1026a
Bex-les-Bains, town **V**:90b
Beya ᶜAday, riv. **V**:166b
beylerbeyi, title **III**:320b; **IV**:74b–75a, 77a, 86a
Beylot, Robert, sch. **II**:971b; **III**:366b; **IV**:406b
Beyrouth s. Beirut
Beyt Ḫalifa s. Bet Ḫalifa
Beyt Maᶜāla s. Bet Mäᶜala
Beyt Māla s. Bet Mäᶜala
Beyt Tawkal s. Bet Tawqal
Bezold, Carl, sch. **I:562a**; **III**:365a; **IV**:371a
Bəzu Gäbrä Kidan, daugh. Dənqənäš Mərč̣a **II**:133a
Bəzuḫan Maryam, feast **II**:34a
Bəzunäš, queen s. Bäzzabbəš Wälde
Bəzunäš Bäqqälä, mus. **III**:1085b
Bəzunäš Gäräsu Biratu, *wäyz.* **III**:314a
BḤR s. Bəḥer
BḤRM s. Bəḥer
Biadene, Riccardo, filmmaker **V**:322b
Biafra War **IV**:777a
Biancheri, Lorenzo, miss. **I:562ab**; **II**:279a; **III**:138b, 526a; **IV**:217b
  relation to
    Delmonte **II**:128b
    Jacobis **III**:264b
    Stella **IV**:746a, 839a
Bianchi, Gustavo, trav. **I:562b–63a**; **II**:475b; **III**:239a, 240a; **IV**:189a; **V**:79a, 106b, 243a, 393b
  ill. **IV**:179b
  bridge construction **II**:827b; **IV**:838a
  massacre **III**:239a, 1168b
  relation to
    Cecchi **I**:704a
    Licata **III**:566b
    Matteucci **III**:873b
    Salimbeni **IV**:494a
Bianchi Barriviera, Lino, art. **I**:320a; **III**:483a
Bianco, Andrea, geog. **II**:572a; **V**:365b
Biarne, E.I.A., mil. **III**:1155b
Biasutti, Renato, sch. **II**:896a
Bibeltrogna Vänner, miss. org. **II**:234b; **III**:98a
Bible (Holy Scripture), rel., lit. **I:563a–78b**
  ill. **I**:566ab, 567ab, 576a
  biblical archaeology **I**:523b
  biblical geography **I**:27b, 163b, 382b; **II**:336b, 434a, 752b
    Gihon **I**:832a; **II**:795b–96b
    Kush **I**:721a; **II**:434a; **III**:458b
    Nile **III**:1178a
    Persia **III**:183a
    Punt **I**:515b; **IV**:239b
    Red Sea **IV**:347a
    Tabor **II**:49a
  biblical history **I**:57a, 321a, 734ab; **II**:486b, 813a, 991b; **IV**:253a, 369b, 443a
    Abraham **I**:44a
    Ezra **II**:482b
    Israel and Jerusalem **II**:80b; **III**:273a–74a
    Melchizedek **III**:916a
    Solomon **I**:244a; **II**:117a, 415b; **III**:247a, 673a; **IV**:687a–88a
  calendar **I**:673a, 733a
  canon **I:571b–73b**, 726b, 798b; **IV**:233a, 604a, 623a, 624b; **V**:132b, 148a, 177b, 304b
  concordance **III**:352a
  dissemination **I**:546a, 625b; **II**:460a, 553a, 818b; **III**:447a
  editions, Amharic **I**:537b, 598b; **II**:553ab, 606b; **III**:197b, 495a
  editions, Gəᶜəz **I:569a–71b**; **II**:414b; **III**:652a
    da Bassano **I**:503b; **III**:396a; **IV**:966a
    Nissel **III**:1192a
    Petraeus **IV**:137a
    Platt **IV**:160b–61a
    Potken **IV**:192ab
    Täsfa Ṣəyon **IV**:143b, 530b
  exegesis and interpretation **I**:239b, 258a; **II**:454b, 472b
    education in **II**:107a
  genealogies **II**:742a
  healing, magic and divination **III**:4b; **IV**:36a
  manuscripts **I**:627a, 763a; **III**:740a, 743a
    Coptic **I**:798a
    illuminations **IV**:94b, 96a
  research **I**:535a; **III**:1177a; **IV**:374ab
    Cowley **I**:812b
    Esteves Pereira **II**:389a
    Euringer **II**:451a
    Dillmann **II**:161a; **IV**:371a
    Löfgren **III**:592b
    Praetorius **IV**:196a
  source of canon law and religious practice **I**:383a, 590b, 724a, 725a; **III**:134a, 775b
    church architecture **II**:321b
  source of Gəᶜəz literature **III**:54b; **IV**:233b, 508b
    apocalypses **IV**:136b, 236a

hagiography **II**:469a, 969b; **III**:1190a
historiography **III**:41a
hymns and songs **I**:437a, 548b; **II**:328b; **III**:54b, 99a, 702a; **IV**:603a
kidan **III**:394a
liturgical texts **II**:123b, 726a, 748b, 773a; **IV**:590a
magic literature **III**:638a
poetry **IV**:508b, 534b
prayers **I**:471a, 557b; **IV**:197a, 260a
theological treatises **IV**:541a, 603b
study of **I**:24b; **II**:409a–10a
symbolism **IV**:108a, 321a, 688b–89a, 698a
teaching of **III**:16a, 1160a; **IV**:225a, 251a, 946a
text criticism **I:565b–69a**; **IV**:142ab, 144a
theology **II**:1073b
angels and demons **II**:131a, 147b
Apharhat **I**:287a
Christology **I**:728b
eschatology **II**:380a
Sabbath **IV**:432b
Trinity **IV**:990ab
translation, Gəʿəz **II**:414b, 441a; **III**:560a
time and context **I:563a–64a**, 718b; **III**:160b, 162a
Vorlage: Greek **I:564a–65a**; **II**:737a; **III**:159a; **IV**:383b
Vorlage: Syriac, Hebrew, Coptic, Arabic **I:565ab**; **II**:417a; **IV**:489a, 782b–83a
translation, modern languages **I:574ab**; **II**:89a, 435a, 546a; **III**:980b; **IV**:224ab, 730b, 764b; **V**:334b
Amharic **I**:429b, **574b–75b**; **II**:607b; **III**:28a, 962a; **IV**:935b, 1022b, 1110ab; **V**:495b
Abu Rumi **I**:53b–54a
Jesuits **III**:49a
Krapf **III**:438a
Lämma Ḫaylu Wäldä Tarik **III**:495a
Märsəʿe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos **III**:798b
Vorlage: Arabic **I**:302a
Vorlage: Hebrew **III**:399b
Gurage **III**:891a
Käfa **II**:849a
Kunama **III**:451b
Oromiffaa **I:575b–77b**; **IV**:55b, 69a–70b, 731a
Aster Gannoo **I**:387b
Krapf **III**:436b, 438a; **IV**:28b, 69b
Onesimos Näsib **IV**:28b
Ruufoo **II**:769a; **IV**:422b–23a
Zännäb **IV**:28b; **V**:140b–41a
Sāho **III**:645a; **IV**:474a
Təgre **I:577b**; **IV**:730b, 895b
Dawit Amanuʾel **II**:114a, 1188b
Sundström **IV**:767b
Təgrəñña **I:577b–78b**; **III**:934a; **IV**:905b; **V**:421a
Adḫanom Səʾəlu **I**:95b
Isenberg **III**:197b
Kugler **III**:447a
Winqvist **IV**:775a, 877b, 1188ab
use in traditional education **I**:727a; **III**:1160a
vocabulary **II**:248b, 380b; **III**:356a, 417b; **IV**:787a
currency terms **I**:768a
priesthood terms **III**:377b, 576a, 713b
proper names **I**:381a, 767b; **II**:329a, 772b, 1047a; **III**:948b
titles **III**:1162b; **IV**:762a
s. also Apostles, Acts of; Bible commentary tradition; Bible-reading movements; British and Foreign Bible Society; canon, Biblical; Canon tables; Enoch; Epistles; Gospels; Historical books; incunabula; Jubilees, Book of; Maccabees, Ethiopic Book of; *Mäḥaləyä näbiyat*; New Testament; Octateuch; Old Testament; Prophets, biblical; Psalter; pseudepigrapha and apocrypha; *Revelation*; United Bible Societies; Wisdom books
Bible Churchmen's Missionary Society **IV**:225a
Bible commentary, rel., lit. **I:573b–74a**; **IV**:13a, 144a, 221b, 232a, 631b, 921a
Hippolytus **III**:35b
Ṗawli and Zəkre **IV**:124b
Severos **IV**:640b
s. also *andəmta*; *tərgʷame*; tərgʷame wängel
Bible Society of Ethiopia s. Ethiopian Bible Society
Bible Training Institute, Glasgow **I**:217b
Bible-True Friends, Church **IV**:224b, 225b
Bible-reading movements (Bible readers) **II**:409a, 553b, 989a; **III**:891a; **IV**:427a, 776a; **V**:140b
Biblia Pequeña, lit. **III**:678a
Bibliografia etiopica (Fumagalli), lit. **II**:586b
Bibliographia Aethiopica (Lockot), lit. **III**:591a
bibliographies **I**:113a, 214b, **578b–80a**; **II**:202b; **IV**:338ab, 435b; **V**:142a
Amharic **I**:275a
Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:112a
Ethiopian publications **III**:168b, 1153a; **V**:254b
Ethiopian studies **I**:792b; **II**:586b; **III**:591a, 1070a; **V**:293a
Təgrəñña **I**:148b; **II**:558b
Biblioteca Alessandrina, Rome **II**:586b
Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Milan **II**:119b; **IV**:530b, 1045a; **V**:488b
Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, **I**:26a, **580a–81a**; **II**:119b; **IV**:530b, 966a, 1053b; **V**:286a
books and manuscripts **II**:244a, 713a, 878b; **III**:739a, 745a; **IV**:1044a; **V**:10a, 480a, 501b, 521b, 526b
Borgia collection **IV**:440b
Santo Stefano dei Mori **IV**:530b–31a, 532a
working in **IV**:965a
Biblioteca capitular, Toledo **V**:488a
Biblioteca Civica "Carlo Bonetta", Pavia, **III**:745a; **IV**:396a
Biblioteca Civica di Villasanta **IV**:577b
Biblioteca comunale, Palermo **V**:498b
Biblioteca comunale Ariostea, Ferrara, **V**:195a
Biblioteca della Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei (Biblioteca Corsiniana), Rome **III**:839a
Biblioteca della Società Geografica Italiana s. Società Geografica Italiana
Biblioteca di Archeologia e di Storia dell'Arte at Palazzo Venezia, Rome **III**:1005b
Biblioteca Forteguerriana, Pistoia **I**:486a; **II**:138b; **III**:739b, 800b, 1023a; **IV**:7a
Biblioteca Marciana, Venice **II**:572a; **IV**:1045a; **V**:486a
Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Florence **I**:144b; **II**:381a; **III**:137a, 877b, 997b; **IV**:531a, 898b, 1133a; **V**:245b, 377a, 417a, 547a
Biblioteca Nacional, Lisboa **III**:771a
Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense di Brera, Milan **II**:586b
Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Florence **II**:1050°; **V**:194b
Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Rome **III**:1119a; **IV**:533b
Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele III, Naples **IV**:440b, 1044a
Biblioteca Palatina, library, Parma **II**:19b, 919b, 920b; **III**:17a, 1017b
Bibliotheca sanctorum, series **II**:645a
Bibliotheca sanctorum orientalium, series **II**:645a
Bibliothèque Peiresc, series **I**:329a
Bibliothèque Mazarine, Paris **I**:355b

Bibliothèque Nationale, Algiers **II**:593b
Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Paris **I**:355b, **581ab**; **III**:976b; **V**:358a
  coins **III**:1018a, 1204b
  films **V**:325b
  letters **IV**:170a
  manuscripts **I**:54b; **II**:120a, 203a, 576b; **III**:567ab, 739a, 745b, 976b, 1000a; **IV**:1133b; **V**:377a, 479b, 504a
  paintings **IV**:398b
  photographic collection **IV**:146a
  research
    Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:842a
    Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya **IV**:843a
  working in **IV**:406b, 842a, 843a; **V**:197b
Bibliothèque Peiresc, lit. **V**:480a
Bičäna s. Bəčäna
Bicini, Hieronimo, art. **I:581b–82a**; **II**:282a; **III**:237a
  ill. **I**:581b
bicycling, sport **IV**:729ab
bida s. *buda*
Bidäl, anc. **II**:95b
Bīdar, Bengal **II**:151b
Bidära, pl.n. **III**:847a; **IV**:265a
Bidault, George, pol. **III**:595a
biḍawi, ethn. **I**:517a
Bidder, Irmgard, sch. **III**:483a
Bidiruu, ethn. **III**:125a
Bidu, Anniyya division **I**:276a
Biḍu, sultanate **I**:103b, 116a, 117b; **II**:90a, 809b, 959a; **V**:34a, 223b
  Bianchi **I**:563a; **III**:239a
Bieber, Friedrich Julius, sch. **I:582a–83a**; **II**:474b, 476a; **III**:323b; **IV**:370b, 374b
  ill. **I**:582b
Bielefeld, town **V**:343b
Bienenfeld s. Rolph Bienenfeld
Bienenfeld Company **II**:476a, 531b
Bifanyos s. Epiphanius of Salamis
Bifole, chief **V**:180b
Biftu Anno s. Gäbrä Śəllase Anno
Bigäday, anc. **II**:251a
Bīǧāpūr, kingdom **II**:151b
bīǧǧāh s. Beǧa
Biglieri, Giuseppe, mil. **II**:809b
Biḥat, pl.n. **I**:425b
Bihono, rebel **I:583a**; **III**:705b, 707a; **IV**:382a
Bihono Ḫayyal s. Bihono
Biḥta, pl.n. **I**:773a
Biifolee, Däwaro chief **II**:111a
Biiftuu, per. **IV**:71b
Biiftuu s. Gäbrä Śəllase Anno
Bilād as-Sudān, reg. **III**:458b; **IV**:440a, 756a
Bilād az-Zanǧ s. Zanǧ
Bilāl, per. **I**:303a, 583b, 674b; **III**:1062b; **IV**:207a
Bilāl ᶜAbdallāh, *šum* **I**:645a
Bilāl b.ᶜAsa *nugus* Giᶜdár, inf. **II**:982a; **III**:1165a
Bilāl b. Rabāḥ al- Ḥabašī, *muᵓaḏḏin* **I**:370a, **583b**; **II**:151a; **III**:107b, 202a, 1043a, 1049a; **IV**:673a
  active in Mecca **III**:901a
  association with
    Iṭāfálo **III**:181b
    mosques **III**:1028b
    prayers **IV**:200a
  relation to Muḥammad **IV**:673a
Bilāl b. Rabāḥ al- Ḥabašī, mosque s. Säfär Sälam
Bilat, mt. **III**:1036a
Bilate (Weera), riv. **I**:29a, 206a; **II**:751a, 902a, 1077a; **III**:335b; **IV**:248a, 653b, 655b, 1155b, 1179a; **V**:58a
Bilawhar wa-Būdāsaf: *Kitāb Bilawhar wa-Būdāsaf*, lit. **I**:472b
Biläyn s. Bilin
Bilaz, reg. **II**:995b
Bilbala Giyorgis, church **II**:764a; **III**:506a; **IV**:805a
Bilbala Giyorgis, town **III**:506a
Bilbala Qirqos, church **II**:349a; **III**:506a; **IV**:293a, 402b, 404a; **V**:16b
Bilbola Giyorgis s. Bilbala Giyorgis
Bilder aus Aethiopien (Bernatz), lit. **V**:275a, 397b
Bilder aus dem heiligen Lande (Bernatz), lit. **V**:275a
Bilēn s. Bilin
Bilharz, Theodor, sch. **I**:584a; **II**:476a
bilharzia s. bilharziasis
bilharziasis (*däwäni grar*, schistosomiasis), dis. **I**:66a, 172a, **583b–84a**; **II**:169b, 299b; **III**:502b
Bilḥat, reg. **I**:227b
Bilillee s. Maḥbūba
Bilin (Bilén, Bilina, Blin, Bogos), ethn. **I**:142b–43a, 280a, **585b–88b**; **II**:360a, 445a; **V**:300b, 382b, 385a
  ill. **I**:587b
  agriculture **I**:142b, 280a
  areas **II**:367a
    Bogos **IV**:736b; **V**:276b
    ᶜƎla Barᵓəd **II**:250b–51a
    Ḥalḥal **II**:977a
    Ḥamasen **II**:988a
    Ḳärän **III**:342b
    Šəmagällä **IV**:608b
    Sänḥit **IV**:525a
    Taka **IV**:821a
    Täsänäy **IV**:869a
    Təgray **IV**:891b
  association with
    Šäwatta ᶜAnsäba **IV**:564b–65a
  customs and culture
    customary law **II**:533b–34a; **III**:516b, 518a
    food **I**:622b
    genealogy and descent **I**:254b; **II**:742b; **IV**:311a
    houses **III**:82a, 83b
    təgre **IV**:899b–900a
  history **I:586b–88b**; **III**:851a, 1047a, 1117a; **IV**:746a, 757a; **V**:429a, 469a, 496b–97a
  relation with
    Bet Gäbrä Tärqe **IV**:565a
    Bet Ṭärqʷe **IV**:565a
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:735a
    Taka **IV**:821a
    Təgrəñña speakers **IV**:909b
  religion **II**:744a
    Catholicism **I**:722a; **II**:575a; **III**:264b
    Ethiopian Christianity **I**:721b–22a; **II**:301a
    Islam **III**:198b, 208b–09a
    syncretism **IV**:781b
  research **I**:530b, 689b; **III**:1070b; **IV**:533b, 578a, 746a
  social organization **III**:825a; **IV**:608b–09a, 899b–900a
  s. also ᶜAddi Dəkkəl; Agäw; Bet Gäbre; Bet Ṭaqʷe; Bogos
Bilin (Bilén, Bilina, Blin, Bogos), lang. **I**:139a–41b, 235a, **584b–85b**, 836a; **II**:355b; **V**:335a, 382a
  map **I**:585b
  and Ethiopic script **IV**:584b
  areas **II**:250b; **III**:344a
  influences in Gəᶜəz **II**:442b, 551a
  loanwords **I**:308a, 471a
  orthography **IV**:584b
  relation with
    Ḫamtaŋa **II**:996a–97a
    Kəmantnäy **III**:383a
    Nara **III**:1142b
  research **III**:416b, 1070b; **IV**:355a, 375a, 578a; **V**:534b
  s. also Agäw
Bilina s. Bilin
bilingualism **I**:423b; **II**:162b, 204a, 829a; **III**:421a, 422b–23a, 461a, 1158a; **IV**:436b
  in Amharic **I**:140a; **II**:996a, 997a; **III**:455b–56a, 505a
  in Arabic **II**:70a; **III**:1142b; **IV**:698b, 700a
  in Oromo **I**:262b
  in Təgre **I**:139b, 551b; **II**:977a; **III**:115a, 1142b; **IV**:472a, 863a
  in Təgrəñña **I**:140a; **II**:996a, 997a; **IV**:469a
  in Wälaytta **I**:498a
  inscriptions **III**:158b, 160a, 164a, 938b
    press and books **I**:49b, 303a, 800a; **III**:439b, 512b, 652a, 719b; **IV**:563a, 902b, 906ab, 1060b, 1078a

Billī, ethn. **I**:455a
Biloo s. Leeqaa Biloo
Bilqīs s. Makədda
Bimaddo s. Mahiko
Bin Alḥakəm s. Mənilək I
al-Binā°, fort **II**:966a; **III**:32b
Binaro s. Benäro
Bindens spp., bot. **III**:65b
binding (bookbinding) **II**:234a, 981a, 1003b–04a; **III**:741a, 742a, 747b, 749b, 750b, 751b; **IV**:1131a
  industrial **IV**:1035b
  s. also manuscripts
bindweeds (*Convolvulaceae*), bot. **IV**:159b
Bingham, Rowland, miss. **IV**:760a
Bińkowski, Andrzej, wr. **V**:393a
Binna (Binnas), ethn. **I**:466b; **III**:1003b
bint, term **I**:431a; **IV**:1124b
Bio, Maale chiefdom **III**:608b
bio-ecological zones s. ecological zones
biological diversity (biodiversity) **I**:273a; **II**:324a
  s. also environment
biology, research **II**:71b; **III**:63a, 545a; **IV**:73b, 741b
  s. also botany; zoological research
Biondo, Flavio, wr. **III**:236b
Biqila, *ato* **I**:22b
Biräle, broth. Lubo **V**:23a
Birale, ethn. s. ᶜOngota
Birane, king **IV**:1094a
Birbir, riv. **I**:263a, 483a; **II**:601b; **III**:125b, 541b; **IV**:256a
Birbir Dilla Synod, eccl. **II**:546a; **V**:226b
Birbira, pl.n. **IV**:418b
Birbirsaa s. Finfinnee
bird of paradise, zool. **IV**:856b
birds (avifauna), zool. **I**:272a, **588ab–89b**; **IV**:115a, 333a; **V**:143a, 203b, 289ab
  ill. **I**:588b–89a
  in art **I**:680b; **II**:39a, 526a; **III**:488b; **IV**:300b–01a
  in literature **I**:514b; **II**:194a, 621b; **IV**:789a, 1186a
  in religion **II**:169a, 171a; **IV**:38a; **V**:356ab, 357b
  lakes **I**:58a, 93a, 678b; **II**:326b; **III**:502b; **IV**:299b, 483b, 856b
  research **I**:599a; **II**:374b
  s. also animals; poultry; zoological research
Birelle s. Dullay
Birkbeck College, London **V**:46b
Birla, comp. **III**:145a
Birmaği *luuba* **I**:129a; **III**:617b, 888b; **IV**:1081b
Birmingham, town **V**:251b
Birmingham University **V**:121b, 346a
Birraa, Or. chron. **I**:675b–76a
Birroo Lubo s. Bərru Lubo
birth (childbirth) **I:589b–93b**; **III**:82b, 200a
  ill. **I**:590a
  celebration **II**:515a, 562a, 564a; **III**:65b
    gifts **II**:791a; **III**:967a
  medical problems **II**:318a, 551b; **III**:967b
  relation to
    fasting **III**:546a
    female circumcision **I**:747a, 748a
    graves **II**:876b
    naming **III**:1126a–27a
    sexuality **IV**:642b–43a
  rituals **I**:326b, 552a, 556b, 597b–98a, 725a; **II**:198a, 1027a; **IV**:65a, 362b, 1063b, 1158a
  role of
    clergy **I**:724b; **III**:1098a
    craftsmen **III**:531a; **IV**:195a
    incense **III**:134a
    magic scrolls **IV**:772b
    songs **IV**:710b, 1178a
    taboos **III**:306b–07a, 382a, 929b; **IV**:801a
  use of milk products **III**:967ab
  s. also baptism; blood; childhood; circumcision; fertility; menstruation; sexuality; traditional birth attendants
Biru s. Biḏu
al- Bīrūnī, geog. **IV**:353a, 820a; **V**:164b
Birutawit (maiden of Beiruth) , princess **II**:765a; **III**:826b
Birutawit, *wäyz.* **II**:376a
Biša, pl.n. **I**:480a; **III**:1144a, 1146a; **IV**:326b
bisanna (*Croton macrostachys*), bot. **I**:590b; **II**:567b–68a; **III**:530b–31a
Bišāra b. Ğūsah, mil. **II**:97b, 936b
Bišārīn, dial. **I**:519b, 520b
Bišārīn (Bisharyyin; Šantirāb), ethn. **I**:517b–18b; **II**:885b, 957b; **III**:354b; **IV**:249b; **V**:451a
  relation to Ḥamrān **II**:994b
Bisäwwər Ḫaylu, gov. Morät **III**:1017a
Biserta, Tunisia **I**:774b
Bishoftuu s. Däbrä Zäyt; Hoora
Bishoi, St. **II**:243b
bishop s. *pappas*
bisi, clan name **I**:347b, 767a; **III**:1121b
Bisi Anaaph, ethn. **II**:329a
  s. also Eon
Bisi Aniōskal, ethn. **II**:329a
  s. also Eon
Bisi Dimele, ethn. **I**:126a
  s. also Afilas
Bisi Gisene, ethn. **II**:260a, 601a
  s. also Ousanas I
Bisi Ianaaph s. *Bisi Anaaph*
Bisidimo, pl.n. **I**:332b; **II**:506a, 935b; **III**:550b; **IV**:135b
Bisil, *odaa* s. Odaa Bisil
Bišoftuu s. Däbrä Zäyt; Hoora
Bisson, Comte de, mil. **III**:1145a
Bistro Alba, pl.n. **V**:262b
Bitᶜa, son Waᶜays **V**:303a
Biṭa Bilo, reg. **III**:783b
Biṭa Gännät, town **III**:322a
Bitaama, dial. **III**:451b, 1183a
Bitaama, ethn. **III**:453ab
  s. also Kunama
Bitaha-Wata [Argobba], *awr*. **I**:332a
bitante, title **V**:119b
bitäwa, bracelet **III**:284b–85a
Bitᶜáytu, ethn. **II**:959a
Bithynia (Herakleia), reg. **II**:456a; **III**:1024a, 1174b
Bitino, riv. **IV**:445b
Bitolo, ethn. **III**:341a
bitta, ethn. **I**:466ab
Bitto, *kawo* **IV**:1194a
Bittotessa, Or. chron. **I**:675b–76a
Bitu, theol. **III**:942ab
bitwäddäd (*bəḥt wäddäd*), title **I**:226b, 336b, **593b–94b**, 821b; **II**:615a; **III**:28a, 259b, 707a; **IV**:331a, 411b, 1166a; **V**:22a, 90a, 119a, 147a, 149b, 153b, 186a, 230a
  ədug ras **II**:237ab
  kätäma **III**:357b
  ras **IV**:330b, 1109a
  Śərᶜatä mängəśt **IV**:633a
  s. also *ras bitwäddäd*
Biyadgo Yoḥannəs, rebel **V**:549a
Biyamaal, ethn. **II**:166b; **III**:936a
Biyo, Aari dial. **I**:1b
Biyoley, town **IV**:699a
Bizamo, reg. **I**:**594b**; **II**:281a; **III**:376b
Bizän, mt. **II**:15b; **IV**:863b
  s. also Däbrä Bizän
Bizät, pl.n. **II**:17b, 238b, 1057b
Bjerke, Alf, entr. **V**:464a
"black", symbolism **I**:779a, 781ab; **II**:588a, 591a
  s. also ᶜAdohyammára and ᶜAsahyammára; black people; Marya
Black, Paul, sch. **II**:204a, 716a
Black Box (Bäqqälä Mäkwännən), art. **V**:259b
"Black Commonwealth", pol. **IV**:1060a
Black Jews of Harlem, rel. **IV**:797a
Black Lion Museum **V**:454b
Black Lions s. *Ṭəqur anbäsa*
Black Lions Hospital s. Ṭəqur Anbäsa Hospital
Black Nile s. Atbara
black magic **II**:148a; **III**:638b, 640a; **V**:407b
Black Mischief (Waugh), lit. **IV**:1158b; **V**:403a
black people, historical concepts **I**:62b, 163ab; **II**:117b; **III**:47b, 103a,

105a, 109a, 454a, 900b; **IV**:75a; **V**:136b, 137b, 165a, 390a, 396b
  Chinese literature **I**:715a
  identity **II**:438b; **IV**:108b, 339b
  slaves **II**:65b, 120b, 508b; **IV**:76a, 676b
  s. also Abyssinia; Aithiopía; Barya; Bilād as-Sudān; “black”; moors; Śällim Bet; Šanqəlla; Zanğ
black powder **II**:450b, 548b
Black Sea, geog. **II**:456a; **III**:19a; **V**:371b, 485b
black ware s. pottery
blackamoors s. moors
blackfly, zool. **II**:170b–71a
blacksmiths (and metalwork), cra. **I:594b–95b**, 267b; **II**:3a, 215b, 397a, 1000b, 1002a, 1003b, 1004b; **III**:531a, 992b; **IV**:362b, 979a; **V**:173a, 349b, 412b
  ill. **I**:595b; **III**:189b
  archaeology **I**:175a, 187a; **II**:1052a; **III**:887a; **IV**:201b
  association with
    argots **IV**:910a
    azmari **I**:420a
    buda **I**:633b–34a
    hyenas **III**:96b
    magic **III**:637b
    traditional religions **IV**:362b
  ethnic groups
    Aari **I**:3a; **IV**:525a
    Argobba **I**:332b
    Bäšada **I**:491a
    Betä Abrəham **I**:551b
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **II**:484b, 843a
    Č̣ara **I**:685a
    Dokko **II**:187b
    Girirra **II**:808b
    Gofa **II**:824a
    Hadiyya **II**:962b
    Ḫamta **II**:995b
    Hausa **IV**:869a
    Käfa **III**:323b, 328b
    Kambaata **III**:337a
    Konso **III**:426b
    Koorete **III**:431b
    Kunfäl **III**:456b
    Maale **III**:608b–09a
    Oyda **IV**:85a
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Šangama **IV**:525a
    Sidaamaa **IV**:656b
    Šinašša **IV**:664b
    Təgrəñña speakers **IV**:910a
    Ubamär **IV**:1013b
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
    Zala **V**:120a
  jewellery and decorative metalwork **I**:355a, 823b; **III**:282b, 283b
  weapons **IV**:720a, 778a
  towns and settlement areas
    Angoläla **I**:267b
    Ǝmmä Məḥrät **II**:276a
    Fälaša Bet **II**:484b
    Ḥumära **III**:89a
    Mugär Gädam **III**:1039b
    Sägli **IV**:458b
    Wäläqa **IV**:1082b
  s. also goldsmiths; handicrafts; iron; weaving, weavers
Blaeu, Willem J., geog. **I**:164a, 688a
Blakely, Clarence L., wr. **V**:403b
Blanc, Alberto Carlo, arch. **I**:320a
Blanc, Henry, env. **II**:870a; **III**:23b, 763b, 1139a; **IV**:216a, 337b
Blanchard, J., sch. **II**:202b–03a
Blanchefort, Charles I de, marquis of Créqui **V**:503b
Blandina Philip, wife Nägga Tägäññ **III**:1112a
Blandino, Giuseppe, serv. Porro **IV**:179a
blatten geta, title **I**:114a, 165a, **595b–96a**; **II**:259b; **V**:89b, 92a, 119a, 549ab
  court offical **II**:723a
blattengeta s. *blatten geta*
blattenoč̣č̣ geta s. *blatten geta*
Blážek, Václav, sch. **I**:134a
Bleek, Wilhelm, sch. **II**:991b, 993a
Blei-Strijbos, Corry, wr. **V**:399a
Blemmyes, ethn. **I**:455b; **III**:11b, 182b, 459b, 938a; **V:275b–278b**, 466a, 467b, 530a
  s. also Beğa
Blemyomachia, lit. **V**:277b
blessings **II**:6a; **III**:629a, 1085a; **IV**:328a, 362a–63a
  Arbore **I**:318b; **III**:133a; **IV**:31b
  Christianity **I**:743b, 762a, 815b–16a; **II**:137b, 727a, 875a; **III**:59b, 378b, 440a; **IV**:131b–32a, 259b, 263b, 356a; **V**:304b, 456a
  Islam **II**:875b, 889b; **III**:1045b; **IV**:199b, 309b, 714b–15a, 1116a; **V**:160a, 242a, 450b
  komoru **III**:423b
  oral literature **III**:490b; **IV**:40b, 67a, 710a, 712a
  Oromo **I**:20b, 446b, 602a, 656b; **II**:154a, 237b, 604b, 605b, 634a, 636a, 637b, 638b, 888a, 903a; **III**:1089b; **V**:184a, 185a, 548a
  use of
    iron **III**:191a
    milk **III**:967a
    oil **IV**:11a, 1020a
  s. also baptism; *baraka*; cross; ordination; prayers; *Qəddase*; *ṣäbäl*; sacraments; sacrifice; *ṭəmqät*
Bliese, Loren, sch. **III**:301b, 424a, 425a
Blin s. Bilin
blindness **I**:24b, 795b
  causes **II**:170b–71b, 450a
  in literature **III**:883a
Blondeel van Cuelebrouck, Édouard, dipl. **I**:542b, **596b**; **II**:861b
blood **I:596b–98a**, 779b, 781a
  ill. **I**:597b; **III**:4ab
  Christ **I**:434a, 469a, 762a, 825b; **II**:10a, 143b; **III**:101a, 135a, 440a
  consumption **I**:271a, 491b, 634ab; **II**:199a; **III**:967b; **IV**:12b, 121b
  legends **I**:356b; **III**:366b, 676a
  rituals **I**:392a, 468a, 591a, 646b; **II**:876b; **III**:78a; **IV**:1176ab
  taboo **IV**:801a
  s. also birth; Dämʷamʷit; Eucharist; menstruation; sacrifice; sexuality; taboos; virginity
Blue Nile s. Abbay; Nile
Blumhardt, Carolus Henricus, miss. **I**:574b, **598b–99a**, 740a; **III**:197a, 436b; **IV**:224a
Blundell, Weld Herbert, sch. **I:599a**; **V**:94b
Blundeville, Thomas, wr. **V**:402a
Blyden, Edward Wilmot, ideologist **III**:266a
board-games **II**:598b, 670b, 671b–72b; **IV**:728b
  ill. **IV**:768a
  s. also games
boarding-schools **I**:88a; **II**:234b, 483b, 1067b; **III**:16a, 61b, 586a, 928b, 978a, 1152a; **IV**:912b
  s. also education; schools
Boas qwər, ethn. **I**:587a
boats **I:599a–600a**
  ill. **I**:599b–600a
  construction **I**:645b; **IV**:1162b
  Puntites **I**:294b
  Red Sea **IV**:336a, 674b, 675b
  service **II**:76b, 853b; **III**:1180b; **IV**:189a
  use **I**:509b–10a; **II**:550b
  s. also fishing; navy; *tankʷa*
Bobilewicz, Wojciech, wr. **V**:393a
Boceguillas, Joachim Maria, miss. **I**:575a
Boč̣essa, is. **V**:162a, 163a
Bode, settl. **II**:702a
Bodemuseum Berlin **III**:1204b
Bodği s. Boğği
Bodi, dial. **III**:907b, 1183a
Bodi, ethn. s. Meʾen
Bodi, king s. Gaha Nečočči
Bodin, G.V. med. **IV**:421b
Bødker, Cecil, wr. **V**:392b
Bodleian Library, Oxford **I:600ab**; **II**:160a; **IV**:136a, 800a; **V**:377a, 509b
  association with
    Bruce **IV**:370a

    - Ludolf **III**:602a
    - Mäqdäla **III**:764b
    - Rey **IV**:387a
- Bodley, Sir Thomas **I**:600a
- Bodo, settl. **II**:196b–97a
  - palaeoanthological sites **III**:65a; **IV**:105b
- Bodo Täklä Haymanot, church **II**:196b
- Bodrero, geog. **V**:366a
- body modification and ornamentation **II**:445a; **V**:20b, 257a, **278b–283a**, 319a
  - ill. **I**:600b–01a; **IV**:964a; **V**:280a, 281b
  - lip plates **III**:1078a, 1079a, 1080a; **IV**:768a, 963b, 1005a
  - scarification and tattooing **I:600b–01b**, 714a; **II**:207b; **III**:1049a; **IV**:768a, 807a
    - relation to
      - Christianity **II**:783b
      - initiation **I**:714a; **III**:150b
  - s. also circumcision; cosmetics; hairstyles; henna; jewellery; mutilation
- Boeing aircrafts **II**:403a
- Bofo s. Abbaa Gomol I
- Bogaläčč, wife *balamb*. Giyorgis **II**:811a
- Boggalä Wallälu, wr. **I:601b–02a**
- Boğği, pl.n. **II**:409a; **III**:717a, 1152ab; **IV**:1118a
- Boghossian, Alexander s. Əskəndər
- Boghossian, Kosreff, fath. Əskəndər **II**:383b
- Boghossian, Krikorios, entr. **I**:346b
- Boği s. Boğği
- *bogolko*, rel. **IV**:328b, 505b
- Bogos, reg. **I**:139a, 142b, 283a, 584b; **II**:279ab, 358a; **IV**:1171a; **V**:276b, 469a
  - Christianity **I**:721b–22a
  - descriptions **I**:624b
  - Egyptian occupation **I**:480b; **II**:245b–46a, 359a, 421b, 575a, 852a; **III**:343b, 393a, 409a, 856ab, 1055b, 1059ab; **IV**: 525b, 736b
  - Ethiopian control **III**:774b, 1060a; **IV**:1023ab
  - Ewosṭatewos **I**:96b; **II**:470b
  - French protectorate **II**:710b; **III**:342b–43a
  - Hewett Treaty **III**:26a; **IV**:1023ab
  - history of the term **I**:587a–88a
  - research **I**:689b; **II**:768b
  - travellers **IV**:746a
  - s. also ᶜAnsäba-Bogos; Bilin; Ḥalḥal; Ḥalḥale Bogos; Kärän; Massawa Governorate; Munzinger; Sänḥit; Šotäl
- Bogudo, ethn. **III**:340b; **IV**:175b
- Bōhá, pl.n. **V**:229b
- Bohairic, dial. Coptic **I**:668b, 798a; **IV**:980a; **V**:9b, 63b–64a, 480a
  - s. also Coptic
- Bohnenberger, Hans Werner Walter, dipl. **IV**:1007a
- Bois d'Arcy, town **V**:317a
- Boisserie, Jean-Renaud, sch. **IV**:105a
- Bokan, mt. **V**:307a
- *boke*, drink **II**:199b
- Bokke, pl.n. **V**:439b
- *bokkuu*, scepter **I**:12b, 21b, **602ab**; **IV**:592b; **V**:554b
  - ill. **I**:602b
  - confederations **I**:662a, 705b; **II**:802ab
  - s. also *abbaa bokkuu*; *kallačča*
- Bokre, town **III**:712b
- Boḵru Sälomon (Bäkʷrä Ṣəyon, "Abba Bor"), *baḥri nägaśi* **I**:256b, 444b, **602b–03b**; **III**:772b, 774a; **IV**:499b; **V**:150b
- Bolay, anc. **IV**:1122b
- Bole, Addis Ababa **IV**:1007a
- Bole Airport **I**:289a; **II**:274a, 403a; **IV**:809a
- Bole Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **V**:493b
- Bole Printing Press **IV**:218b
- Bole Qirqos, church **IV**:293a
- Bole Road **V**:260a
- Bōliytá s. Bōra-ᶜadó
- *bolläd*, outlaw **I:603b**; **IV**:494b
  - s. also *šəfta*
- Bollandists, miss. **II**:378a
- Bollati, Ambrogio, mil. **IV**:393b
- *Bollettino Agricolo e Commerciale della Colonia Eritrea*, per. **IV**:207b
- *Bollettino bimestrale del Gruppo Eritreo del Touring Club Italiano* s. *Erythraea*
- *Bollettino della Società Africana d'Italia*, Naples, per. **I**:682b; **III**:566ab; **IV**:179a, 414a; **V**:366b
- *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana*, per. **III**:239a; **IV**:179a, 414a; **V**:366b
- *Bollettino*, *Il*, per. **III**:222b
- Bollí Buḏáa, ethn. **I**:455b
- Bolo s. Tīᶜó
- *bolo gidañi*, rel. **IV**:963b
- Bologna, town **I**:752b; **II**:554a, 807a, 832a; **IV**:1053a; **V**:247a
  - Capuchin mission **I**:683a
- Bologna University, acad. **I**:717a; **II**:266ab, 586b; **III**:873a; **IV**:1055b; **V**:106b
- Bololakos, Stelio, entr. **II**:882b, 883b; **III**:73b; **V**:329a
- *bolota*, mat.cult. **V**:554b
- Bolotov, Vasiliy Vasilyevich, theol. **I:603b–04a**; **IV**:417b, 418b, 421b, 1002b
- Bolton, Hennesy and Partners, firm **I**:39b
- Boma, plateau **I**:423b, 424b–25a; **III**:1077b; **IV**:753a, 768a, 963b
  - Suri **IV**:768a
- Boma-Murle, s. Murle
- Bombay Literary Society **IV**:129a
- Bombay, port **I**:345b, 677b; **II**:257b, 879b; **III**:933b, 1138a; **IV**:189a, 466a; **V**:361b, 405a, 459a
  - Bombay Presidency **II**:174a
  - commerce and economy **I**:83b, 829b; **III**:785a, 986a
  - immigrants **III**:148a
- Bomers, Henny, miss. **II**:523b
- Bōna, caste **II**:1004b
- Bonaccorsi, Arconovaldo, mil. **II**:402b
- Bonaparte, Louis-Napoléon, emp. **IV**:1170b
- Bonaventure, St. **II**:578a; **III**:771a
- Bonäyya, incident **I**:36b; **IV**:379b, 921a
- Bonchamp, Christian de, expl. **I**:756b; **II**:576a; **III**:476a; **IV**:53a, 867a
  - s. also Bonvalot; Fashoda
- Bonetti, Carlo, eng. **I**:682a
- Bonetti, Mario, mil. **III**:941a
- Bonfadini, Romualdo, gov. **IV**:1018b
- Bonga, battle **III**:314a
- Bonga, riv. **I**:482a
- Bonga, settl., Gambella **III**:461a, 462b; **IV**:34b, 1010b, 1014a
  - ill. **IV**:1014a
- Bonga, *tato* s. Boretta
- Bonga, town, Käfa **I**:94a, 257a, **604b–05a**; **II**:177b, 277b, 701a, 801a; **III**:321b–22b, 527a; **IV**:445b; **V**:453b
  - map **I**:257a, 604b
  - Č̣ara **I**:685a
  - Catholicism **I**:701a; **III**:527a
  - Nayi **III**:1156b, 1157b
  - roads **I**:525b; **III**:982a; **IV**:920b
  - trade **IV**:677b
  - travellers **IV**:580a
  - s. also Käfa
- Boni (Aweera), ethn. **II**:709b
- Boni, lang. **I**:317b, 508b, 832a–33a; **II**:710a; **III**:600ab; **IV**:693b, 695a
  - s. also Lowland East Cushitic
- Bonia, Pere de, dipl. **IV**:717b
- Bonke, ethn. **II**:172b, 678b; **V**:120b
- Bonke, *wär.* **II**:701b–02a, 704a; **V**:172ab
- Bonketato, king **I**:604b
- Bonn University, acad. **III**:270b, 438b, 589a; **IV**:636a, 750a; **V**:188a
- Bono, Emilio de s. De Bono, Emilio
- Bonvalot, Gabriel, expl. **I**:756b; **IV**:53a
- book of N.N. s. N.N.: Book of N.N.
- *Book of Jonah in Four Oriental Versions*, *The* (Wright), lit. **IV**:1196a
- *Book of the Wise Philosophers*, lit. **IV**:959b
- *Bookmaking in Ethiopia* (Śərgəw Ḥablä Śəllase), lit. **IV**:636a

books, bookmaking s. binding; handicrafts; manuscripts; parchment; printing
Booqee s. Boqee
Boorama (Borama), pl.n. **I**:478b; **II**:639b–40b; **IV**:1015b
  “Boorama script” **II**:641b
Booran (Boorana), anc. **IV**:342a, 1009a
Boorana (South Oromo), dial. Oromo **I**:260b, 605a; **II**:604a; **III**:174a; **IV**:55a, 56a
  Bible translation **I**:575b–76a
boorana, ethn. category **I**:605b, 608a, 660b; **III**:983a, 1197a; **IV**:61b, 637a, 1063b
  s. also *gabaro*
Boorana, ethn. **I**:231a, **605b–07b**; **II**:857b–58a; **IV**:59a–63b; **V**:385a
  ill. **I**:602b, 606a; **II**:154a, 582a, 634a, 635b; **III**:80a; **IV**:61ab, 1157b
  map **I**:607a
  agriculture **I**:832b; **III**:79a; **IV**:120ab
  areas **I**:328a, 651a; **IV**:453a, 502b; **V**:2ab, 289ab
    Boqee **IV**:502b
    Kenya **I**:614b; **IV**:1029b
    Moyale **III**:1037a
    Sidamo **IV**:658b–59a
    Turkana **IV**:1006a
  customs and rituals
    abaarsa **I**:4a
    birth **I**:591a
    calendar **III**:1013b–14a; **IV**:958a
    circumcision **I**:597b, 747a, 749a
    coffee **II**:199a
    food and drinks **III**:966ab; **IV**:883b
    graves **II**:876a–77a
    greetings **II**:888a
    hunting **IV**:720a
    initiation **III**:150b–51a
    marriage **III**:794b
    naming **III**:1126a
    numerical systems **III**:1202b–03a
    sacrifices **II**:154a; **III**:907a; **IV**:443b
    seera **IV**:592b
    sexuality **IV**:643ab
  economy **IV**:502b
  history **II**:853b; **III**:911b; **IV**:1029b, 1081b, 1138b; **V**:432b
  literature
    folktales **II**:560a
    genealogies **I**:239a
    oral literature **II**:605a; **IV**:41a, 66b–67a, 68a
    songs **IV**:1178a
  material culture **V**:294b
    handicrafts **I**:501a; **II**:1002b
    houses **III**:79a
    musical instruments **III**:171ab
    weapons **IV**:652a, 720a, 779a
  member groups and confederations **I**:426b–27a
    Afre **I**:129a
    Gabra **II**:604a–05b; **III**:174a
    Ǧawe **II**:714b
    Guǧǧi **II**:903ab
    Karrayyuu **I**:602a
    Leeqa **III**:541a
    Mäč̣č̣a and Tuulama **III**:616b–17b; **IV**:1009a
  migrations **IV**:173b, 177b, 555b
  personalities
    Arero Rammata **I**:328b
  relations to
    Arbore **I**:318b
    Burǧi **I**:643a; **III**:190b
    Digaluu **II**:156b
    Garre **II**:709a
    Girirra **II**:808b
    Hamär **II**:984b
    Konso **III**:426b
    Orma **IV**:53b–54a
    Ṣamay **IV**:504b
  religion, traditional **II**:379a, 797a
    amulets **IV**:852a
    beliefs **IV**:637a
    oracles **IV**:35b
    qaalluu **I**:21a; **IV**:245a, 255a, 801a
    raaga **IV**:852a
    serpents **IV**:637a
  research **V**:290b–91a, 516b
    Baḥrəy **I**:446b; **V**:180b
    Bartels **I**:486b
    Hodson **III**:54a
  social and political organization
    age class system (*gadaa*) **I**:13a, 146a, 591a; **II**:605b, 634a–35b, 637a, 638ab, 1033a; **III**:1013b; **IV**:1063b; **V**:387b
    č̣affee **I**:662a; **IV**:780b
    clans **III**:404a–05b, 407a
    kallačča **III**:286a, 333b–34a
    seera **IV**:592b
    sexuality **IV**:643ab
  s. also Baarentuu; Booran; *boorana*; Boorana zone; Boräna; calendar: Oromo; Gabra; Ǧawe; Karrayyuu; Leeqaa; Mäč̣č̣a; Oromiffaa; Oromo; Oromo literature; Oromo religion
Boorana, prov. s. Boorana zone; Boräna
Boorana, zone **II**:903a; **III**:363b–64a, 911a; **V**:2a, 3a, 58a
  s. also Boräna
Boosaaso (Bandar Qāsim), port **II**:703a; **III**:632b–33a; **IV**:706b
Boošoana, settl. **III**:838a
Boqee (Č̣äw bet), lake **IV**:502b; **V**:2b
  ill. **IV**:502ab
Boqočči s. Boqoǧi
Boqoǧi, pl.n. **I**:704b; **IV**:883b
Bor, lang. **III**:1185b
Bor, mt. **V**:20a, 21a
Bor, reg. s. Bur
Bôr kē Wandābá, ethn. **I**:406b
Bora, reg. **I**:97a; **IV**:397a, 1075a; **V**:429a
Bora ᶜAli, mt. **I**:120b
Borali, ethn. **IV**:31a
  s. also ᶜOngota
Bōra-ᶜadó (Gurmaḥtó, Bōliytá), ethn. **II**:959a
Borüda Dənke Waša, mon. **IV**:642a
Borama s. Boorama
Boran-Javello, *commissariato* **IV**:659a
Boräna (Boorana), *awr.* **I**:102b, 606a, **607b–08b**; **II**:953a; **III**:364a; **IV**:558a, 659a; **V**:2a
  map **I**:608a
  association with
    Dolo **II**:189a
    Kenya **III**:388a
    Mega **III**:911a
    Sayənt **IV**:567a
    Sidamo **IV**:658b–59a
    Wäläqa **II**:36b
    Wällo **IV**:1119b
  capitals
    Gardula **II**:703b
    Mäkanä Sälam **III**:671b
    Nagallee **III**:1102b; **V**:3a
  Islam **II**:998b; **III**:213a, 1057ab, 1062a
  research **II**:374b
  rulers and governors **II**:953a; **III**:350b–51a, 858b; **IV**:823a
  s. also Boorana, zone; Nagallee
Borassoideae, bot. **II**:198a
Boráwli, mt. **I**:363a
Borčälle, Kombolča **III**:419b
Borchardt, Walter, eng. **V**:405b
borde, drink **II**:199a–200a
  s. also drinks
borders s. boundaries
Bordin Prize **V**:198a
Bordole, settl. **I**:645a
Bore, *wär*. **IV**:1146b; **V**:58a
Borelli, Jules, expl. **I:608b**; **II**:353b, 807b; **III**:38a, 648a; **IV**:955b; **V**:24b
Borer, Alain, wr. **V**:401b
Boretta (Bonga), *tato* **IV**:445b
  s. also Bonketato
Borǧa, fath. Mätäkko **III**:861b
Borghese, family, collection **I**:580a
  s. also Borghese, Giovanni; Cappella Borghese
Borghese, Giovanni, prince **III**:874a
Borgia, family, collection **I**:580a; **III**:739a
  s. also Borgia, Francesco; Borgia, Stefano
Borgia, Francesco (St. Francis Borgia), eccl. **III**:280b; **IV**:439b, 527b
Borgia, Stefano, eccl. **IV**:440b, 649a, 968ab
Borgstädt, Johann Albert Menno (Jam), filmmaker **V**:317a, 323a–24a
Bôri s. Buri peninsula
Borkänna, bridge **III**:420b

Borkänna (Hanazo), riv. **I**:281a, 609a; **II**:104b, 681a, 682a, 708b; **III**:419b; **IV**:257b, 845b, 1119b; **V**:236b, 238a
Bòrná s. Šinašša
Bornis-Desbordes, Gustave, mil. **I**:756b
Bornu, reg. **I**:306b; **III**:874a; **IV**:254a, 998b–99a, 1000a; **V**:1b
Boro s. Šinašša
Borodda, ethn. **IV**:601b, 750b, 1090b; **V**:119b, 172a
  s. also Wälaytta
Borodda, reg. **II**:173a, 676b
Boroma, settl. **IV**:1098a
Borora, mt. **I**:473b
Borrelia recurrentis, biol. **II**:169b
Borroda s. Borodda
Borromeo, Federico, eccl. **IV**:530b
Borromini, Francesco, archt. **IV**:441a
Borroughs, Edgar R., wr. **V**:403b
Borróyta, pl.n. **IV**:963a
Borsari, Ferdinando, geog. **III**:566a
Boru, *däğğ*. **V**:549b
Boru, pl.n. s. Boru Meda
Boru Meda, Council of (1878) **I**:113b, 165b, 609ab, 728ab; **II**:420b–21a; **III**:349a; **IV**:269b; **V**:75a, 234a
  Islam **III**:206a, 716b, 858b, 957b; **IV**:847a, 1120b, 1137a
  Mariology **III**:811a, 812a
  opposition from Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw **IV**:844a
  participants **III**:370b; **IV**:844a, 937b, 1110b, 1113a
  rejection of *Ṣägga* **IV**:454b
  texts **III**:1103a
  Yoḥannəs IV **I**:723a, 731a; **III**:87b; **IV**:454b, 937b
  s. also *Karra*; *Ṣägga*
Boru Meda, pl.n. **I:609ab**; **III**:954b; **IV**:878b; **V**:62a, 158b, 493a
  map **I**:609b
  market **II**:104a
Boru Meda Abärra Śəllase, church **I**:165b, 609b; **II**:1075a
Boru Śəllase s. Boru Meda Abärra Śəllase
Borzini, geog. **V**:366a
Bos indicus, zool. **IV**:399a
Bos spp., zool. **II**:821a; **III**:21b; **IV**:399a
  s. also cattle; cows; zebu
Boša, kingdom, ethn. **I:609b–10a**; **II**:201b, 582a, 850ab; **III**:74b, 323b, 325ab; **IV**:532b, 545ab, 664b, 872b; **V**:386b
Boša, lang. s. Käfa
Bosch, Carl, econ. **II**:770b
Bosetti, mt. **IV**:598a
Bosi, Clara, teacher **V**:416a
Bosnia, country **III**:853b, 1117a; **IV**:77a
bosoqa s. *Sapium ellipticum*
Bosquet, François, eccl. **IV**:1133b
Boston, MA, town **III**:841b
Boston Museum **V**:295a
Bostra, town **III**:261a
Boswellia carteri, bot. **III**:129b, 131a
Boswellia frereana, bot. **III**:129b, 131a
Boswellia papyrifera, bot. **III**:129b–30a; IV:854b
Boswellia rivae, bot. **III**:130a
Boswellia sacra, bot. **III**:129b
Boswellia spp., bot. **II**:570a; **III**:129b; **IV**:311b
  ill. **III**:130ab
Boṭ, ethn. **II**:652b
Botanischer Garten und Botanisches Museum Berlin-Dahlem **IV**:580a
botany, research **I**:619a, 690a, 717a, 807b; **II**:71b, 374b, 474a, 532a, 582a; **III**:122b, 543b; **IV**:150a, 395b, 411b–12a, 419b, 573b–74a, 579b–80a; **V**:136a, 275a, 329b, 330a, 517b
  reports and descriptions **I**:461a, 484a, 717a; **II**:822a; **III**:239a
  s. also forests, forestry; fruits; plants; vegetables
Botär s. Botor
Botelho de Carvalho, Miguel, mil. **II**:664b
Botor, ethn. **I**:610b; **III**:1196b–97a
Botor, mt. **I**:610a
Botor (Botär), reg. **I**:610a–11a; **II**:277b, 702b; **III**:571a
Botor (Botär), riv. **I:610a–11a**
  map **I**:610b
Botor Bočo, town **I**:610b
Bottai, Giuseppe, wr. **V**:394b
Bottego, Vittorio, expl. **I**:398b, **611a**; **II**:685b, 786b, 851a; **IV**:409a, 1006b; **V**:289b, 405ab
  expedition **II**:531b; **IV**:19b, 416b, 453a, 681b–82a
Bottéro, Jean, sch. **V**:416b
Boucoiran, Jean, pol. **V**:271b
Boucoiran, Maurice, dipl. **I:611ab**
Bougaites, ethn. **III**:1193b
Boulikas, pl.n. **I**:294b; **II**:601a
Boullongne, Louis de, art.
  ill. **III**:920b
boundaries (borders), international **I:611b–18b**, 481a, 776a; **II**:151a, 355b, 393a; **III**:68a, 400b; **IV**:1027b; **V**:194a, 538b
  ill. **I**:613ab
  map **I**:615ab, 618b
  antiquity **II**:796b, 885a; **III**:45b, 309a, 1179a
  cross-border conflicts **I**:28b, 77a
  Djibouti **I:616b–17a**, 771a; **IV**:333b, 334b, 501b
  Eritrea **I**:107b, 109b, 110b, 130a, 168a, **617a–18a**; **II**:972b; **III**:234b, 361a, 773a, 800a; **IV**:14a, 333b–34b, 671a
  Kenya **I**:171a, **614b–15a**; **II**:986b; **III**:387a; **IV**:659a, 1006b, 1029ab; **V**:143b, 348b
  maritime boundaries **I:618ab**; **II**:1006a
  pre-colonial boundaries **I:611b–12b**
  Somalia **I:615a–16b**, 690a, 744b, 778b; **II**:1039a; **III**:243a, 416a
  Somaliland **I**:133a; **II**:59b; **III**:598b, 798a, 925a; **IV**:9a, 10a, 817a, 1124a
  Sudan **I**:24a, 198a, 390ab, 483a, 529b, 551a, **612b–14b**; **II**:711a, 851b–52a, 1036a; **III**:1180a; **IV**:758a, 759ab, 1028b
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; cartography; treaties
boundaries (borders), domestic **I**:126a, 128a, 137a, 460a, 612a; **III**:336b; **IV**:1138a
  conflicts and defence **I**:611a, 703a
  ethnic **II**:586a, 742b, 932a; **III**:173b–74a; **IV**:781b
  linguistic **II**:716b; **IV**:955b
  markers **I**:77a, 556b; **II**:689b
  natural **I**:97b, 167a, 179b, 280a, 390a, 455a; **II**:8a, 255a, 986a; **III**:772a, 968b–69a, 1016b, 1039a
  s. also administrative division
Bourbon, is. s. Mauritius
Bourg de Bozas, Pierre Marie Robert du, trav. **I**:320a, **618b–19b**; **II**:476b, 576a, 715b, 820a; **III**:67a; **IV**:20a, 105a
  ill. **I**:619a
Bourgade, François, abbot **IV**:1044a
Bourguignon d'Anville, Jean-Baptiste, geog. **I**:688ab
Boustead, Hugh, mil. **IV**:1187b
Bouton, Victor, wr. **IV**:738a
Bouveng, N.E., mil. **III**:56a
Bovell, Gilbert Balfour, ed. **IV**:1060a
Bowen, J. Donald, sch. **V**:273a
Boyadjian, Bedros, art. **I**:346b; **IV**:147a
Boyadjian, Haïgaz, art. **IV**:147a
Boyadjian, Tony, art. **IV**:147a
Boyaamo s. Bamo
Boyd, Oscar, sch. **I**:570a
Boyle, E.M., mil. **IV**:1187b
Boz, ethn. **IV**:248a
Bozuke Kilise, church **II**:471b
Božžä, rel. **I:619b**, 664b; **II**:79b, 296a, 478a, 933b; **IV**:363b, 1134b; **V**:15ab, 213b–14a, 215ab
  Budella **III**:199b
  Zena Marqos **III**:1064b
Božžäbär, settl. **II**:478b, 829a; **IV**:265a
Bracciolini, Poggio, wr. **III**:236b; **IV**:884b

- bracelets **II**:835b; **III**:191a, 248b, 283a–85a; **V**:294b
  - ill. **III**:284a
  - archaeology **I**:292a; **II**:271a, 1051b; **III**:912b; **IV**:240a, 745a, 940a
  - coinage **II**:260b; **III**:331a, 947b–48a; **IV**:82b; **V**:474b, 475b
  - ethnology **I**:318b; **II**:257a, 850a, 963a, 1000b; **III**:432a, 967b, 1158a; **IV**:779b, 872a, 1005a
  - history **II**:937a, 1040b; **III**:572a, 1034b, 1097a
  - trade **III**:434a; **IV**:974b–75a
  - s. also *bitäwa*; body ornamentation; *irboore*; jewellery
- Bradley, Duane, wr. **V**:404a
- Braga, town **IV**:914a
- Brahmans, caste **III**:1024b
- Brāhmī, script **III**:143a, 147a; **IV**:580b, 583ab
- Brakos, George, treasurer Iyasu II **II**:880a
- *Bran Haimanot* (‘Light of Faith’) (Mendes), lit. **III**:920b
- Brancaleone, Nicolò, art. **I:620a–21a;** **II**:282a; **III**:164b, 237a, 941b; **V**:225a, 285b, 514a
  - ill. **I**:620b
  - association with
    - Afnin **I**:127b
    - Lima **III**:569b
    - Spencer **IV**:723a
  - paintings **I**:266a, 500a, 826a; **II**:351b, 519a, 765a; **IV**:518a, 618a, 794a, 808a
    - Atronsä Maryam **I**:395a
    - attributed **IV**:618a
    - Däbrä Wärq **II**:52a
    - Getesemane Maryam **II**:779b
- Branchi, Giovanni, gov. **II**:809b
- Brandeis, Friedrich Wilhelm, miss. **I:621ab**; **IV**:224a, 730b
- Brandeis University, acad. **III**:552b
- Brandenburgisches Amt für Denkmalpflege, Wünstorf **III**:605a
- Brandt, Steven A., sch. **I**:320b
- Brandys, Marian, wr. **V**:392b
- Brasenose College, Oxford **V**:239b
- *Brassica integrifolia* s. cabbage
- *Brassica oleracea* s. cabbage
- Bratt, Eyvind, dipl. **V**:392b
- Braukämper, Ulrich, sch. **II**:582a, 583a; **III**:1064a; **IV**:365b, 690b–91b; **V**:344a
- Braun, Alexander, sch. **IV**:574a
- Braun, Lisbeth, wife Nadel **III**:1094b
- Brava (Barawa, Baraawe), town **I**:611a, **621b–22a**, 715a; **II**:531b; **III**:411ab; **IV**:707b, 1066a; **V**:405b–06a
  - Islam **IV**:699a
  - Oman **IV**:15b
  - s. also Baraawa
- Brazil, country **I**:693b; **II**:1007a; **III**:267b, 543a; **IV**:151a, 602a
  - Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:1081b; **III**:128a, 732a, 1068a; **IV**:1147b
- bread **I**:74a, 231a, 332a, **622a–24a**; **II**:561b–62a, 565a; **III**:77b, 966b; **IV**:724a
  - ill. **I**:623b
  - cereals/ingredients **I**:482a; **II**:64a, 317b; **III**:669b, 753b; **IV**:716b
  - Eucharist **I**:382b, 726a, 739a, 743b; **II**:174b, 448b–49a; **III**:766b, 775b; **IV**:272b–74b, 798b
  - nutrition **I**:713b; **II**:561b; **IV**:725a–26b, 898a
  - rituals and feasts **I**:646b, 647b; **II**:498ab, 511a, 726a; **III**:13b, 546b, 1038b, 1128b; **IV**:433b, 442b, 522b. 601a
  - trade **IV**:222b, 330a
  - s. also *bərkətta*; *betä ləḥem*; *dabbo*; *ənǧära*; *ənsät*; food; *hambaša*; *qiṭṭa*; *qoččo*; *ṭef*
- bread basket s. basketry; *mäsob*
- Brecht, Berthold, wr. **I**:245a; **IV**:457b
- Brehm, Alfred Edmund, sch. **I:624ab**; **II**:476a; **III**:392b
- Brehm, Christian Ludwig, pastor **I**:624b
- Bremen Übersee-Museum **V**:251a
- Brémond, Louis Auguste, merchant **II**:575a
- Brera s. Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense di Brera
- Brescia, town **II**:712b; **III**:165b
  - military division **IV**:50a, 168a
- Breslau, town **V**:197b
- Breslau University, acad. **IV**:1077b
- Breton, Jean-François, arch. **III**:353a
- Breuil, Henri Édouard Prosper, arch. **I**:320a
- Brèvedent, Charles François Xavier de, miss. **III**:250b; **IV**:170a, 440b
- *Breve relação da embaixada que o patriarcha d. João Bermudez trouxe do imperador da Ethiopia* (Bermudez), lit. **I**:540ab
- (*Breve*) *storia della letteratura etiopica* (Guidi), lit. **I**:792a
- breweries s. beer
- Breydenbach, Bernhard von, pilgrim **I:625ab**; **II**:768a; **III**:136a
  - ill. **I**:625a; **III**:276a
- ᵓBRH s. Abraha
- Brice, Charles, pol. **I**:611b
- brick (brickstone), material
  - archaeology **I**:175a, 312b, 323b; **II**:206b, 872a; **III**:76a, 1137a
  - architecture **I**:325a; **II**:315a; **III**:83b, 392b, 1029a; **IV**:869a, 1040b
  - industry and production **II**:216a, 326b; **IV**:573a, 865a
- bridewealth, ethn. **I**:365b–66a, 526b, 591a, 685a; **III**:422a, 758b, 794b–95b, 797a, 1079a, 1200b; **IV**:1005a, 1174b, 1175b; **V**:268b
  - s. also dowry; gifts; marriage; wedding
- Bridge of Paradise, geog. **I**:29a
- bridges, archt. **I**:81a; **III**:606b; **IV**:1147a
  - ill. **I**:84b, 401a; **II**:824b; **III**:772ab
  - builders
    - Armenians **I**:347a
    - Greeks **II**:880b, 882a, 883a
    - Ilg **III**:121a; **IV**:1098a
    - Indians **I**:192b; **III**:143b, 147b; **IV**:394a
    - Italians **I**:41b; **II**:59b, 827b; **IV**:494a, 824b, 838a
    - Portuguese **IV**:771a, 964b
    - Russians **III**:583a
  - Gondärine **II**:302a, 756b, 827ab, 838b, 843b–44a
  - natural **I**:225a; **IV**:715b
  - over
    - Abbay **I**:330b, 443b; **II**:826b; **III**:1032b; **IV**:394ab
    - Aqaqi **I**:289a
    - Barka **III**:345a
    - Baro **II**:669a
    - Borkänna **III**:402b
    - Bure **III**:1140b
    - Ḏidessa **I**:330a; **II**:608b; **III**:1140b
    - Ǧarra **II**:708b
    - Mäqi **III**:768b
    - Märäb **III**:773a
    - Nile **III**:1181ab
    - Rəbb **IV**:344a
    - Sori **III**:874a
    - Tämč̣a **V**:243a
  - railway **IV**:324b, 326b–27a
- Brigade d’Orient, mil. **I:625b**; **III**:346a, 941ab, 1006b
- Brigade Indigène de la Côte Française des Somalis **V**:303a
- Briggs, Harold Rawdon, mil. **III**:345b
- Brignone, Guido, filmmaker **V**:321a
- Brioni, is. **III**:1196a
- Britain s. United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- “Britamos”, ethn. **IV**:54a
- British (English, Irish, Scottish, Welsh), in Ethiopia and Eritrea **II**:305ab, 452b–53a; **III**:1180a; **IV**:886b
  - craftsmen and professionals **I**:753a; **II**:99a; **IV**:475b
  - diplomats **IV**:314b, 370b
    - Cameron **I**:678a
    - Cheesman **V**:316a
    - Cumming **I**:827a
    - Harrington **II**:1036a; **III**:1037a
    - Harris **II**:870a, 1036b; **III**:436b
    - Prideaux **IV**:216ab

    - Rassam **IV**:337ab
    - Thesiger **IV**:949a
  - journalists **IV**:735b–36a, 742a; **V**:101b, 318a
  - military **IV**:426a, 721b; **V**:79a, 365a, 403ab, 458b, 543a
    - Cunningham **I**:827a
    - Holland **IV**:57a
    - Sandford **IV**:523a–24a
  - teachers **II**:304a; **IV**:523a
  - travellers and explorers **IV**:386b, 938a, 1022a
    - Beke **I**:523a; **V**:361b
    - Bent **I**:530b; **V**:77a
    - Bruce **I**:632ab
    - Burton **I**:649b
    - Salt **IV**:504a
    - Wylde **IV**:1197a
  - s. also British and Foreign Bible Society; English language; British Council; Gafat; London Society for Promoting Christianity amongst the Jews; Mäqdäla; Napier; Napier Expedition; Rodd Mission; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- British Academy, org. **IV**:751b; **V**:543ab
- British Air Force s. Royal Air Force
- British and Foreign Bible Society (BFBS), org. **I**:382b, **625b–26a**; **III**:891b; **IV**:1022b; **V**:141a, 291a, 495b
  - archives **V**:251b
  - association with
    - Bible translation **I**:54a, 574b–75a, 576a
    - Ethiopian Bible Society **I**:217b
    - St. Chrischona Pilgermission **IV**:730b, 1110b
  - manuscripts **II**:748b
  - publications **II**:155a; **IV**:767b
    - Gospels **II**:859a; **III**:1172a; **IV**:653b
    - New Testament **IV**:1022b
    - printing **I**:356a; **III**:138a, 140a
  - role of
    - Bender **I**:527b
    - Platt **I**:569b; **II**:859a; **IV**:160b
    - Wakefield **I**:576a
  - s. also Ethiopian Bible Society; United Bible Societies (UBS)
- British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC), org. **IV**:208b, 741a
- *British Captives in Abyssinia, The* (Beke), lit. **I**:523b
- British Central African Protectorate **I**:344a
- British Colonialism in the Horn of Africa s. United Kingdom, relations with
- British Council, org. **II**:19b, 304b, 1067b; **III**:680b, 1153a; **IV**:523a, 1026b; **V**:253b, 255a, 404a
- British East Africa, colony **I**:614ab, 619a, 777a; **IV**:175b, 1005a, 1006b, 1032a, 1144a; **V**:188a
  - Cunningham **I**:827a
  - King's African Rifles **II**:304b
  - Moyale **III**:1037ab
  - s. also Jubaland; Kenya
- British East Africa Company, org. **III**:387b
- British East India Company, org. **I**:275ab; **II**:502a, 1036b; **IV**:1022b, 1196a
  - s. also United East Indies Company
- British Expeditionary Force s. Napier expedition
- British Film Insitute **V**:316a
- British Foreign Office, pol. **I**:463b, 487a, 523a, 545a
  - reports **I**:760a
- British Guiana, country **IV**:1060a
- British India Office s. India Office
- British Information Service, org. **II**:369a, 373b
- British Institute in Eastern Africa, acad. **II**:288a, 293a; **III**:623b, 1069b; **IV**:157b
- British Legation, Addis Abäba **I**:217b; **II**:448a; **IV**:523b, 613b, 816b, 949a
  - Greeks **II**:882b
  - s. also British in Ethiopia and Eritrea; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- British Library, London **I**:259a, **626b–27a**; **II**:119b–20a, 160a; **V**:513a
  - collections **I**:355b, 523b; **III**:739a, 746a; **V**:377a
    - Cowley **I**:812b
    - Harris **II**:1037a
    - Mäqdäla **III**:764b, 1139a; **IV**:986a; **V**:253a
    - Pearce **IV**:128b
  - research and catalogues **I**:514a; **II**:160a
  - s. also British Museum
- British Military Administration of Eritrea **I:627a–28b**; **II**:357a, 363a, 368a; **IV**:220a, 1025a, 1031b; **V**:34a, 65a, 262b, 284a
  - association with
    - Africa Orientale Italiana **I**:133b, 629a, 778a; **III**:222b, 225b; **V**:298b
    - Dərre Dawa **II**:135b
    - Iddäfer **III**:115b
    - Kunama **III**:454ab
    - Red Sea Division **II**:89a
    - Sämhar **IV**:510b
    - urbanization **IV**:1042b
  - boundaries **I**:617b
  - contribution to
    - abolition of racial laws **I**:375b
    - education **II**:235b
    - Holäta Military Academy **III**:56b
    - postal system **IV**:189a, 734b
    - sports **IV**:729b
    - theatre **IV**:942a
  - currency **I**:829b; **III**:785a
  - Eritrean parties **II**:369a; **III**:560b, 650a, 1086b
  - history of **IV**:723b, 1195b
  - industry **II**:222b
  - Islam **I**:34a; **III**:111b, 210b, 1031b; **IV**:1137a
  - opposition to **I**:35a
  - policies on
    - customary law **I**:94b–95a, 96b
    - languages **I**:304b; **IV**:336b, 906a, 953a
    - Northeast Africa **II**:400b
    - press **I**:806a; **II**:374a; **IV**:208ab, 1095b–96a
    - railway **III**:1146a; **IV**:326b, 327b
  - role of
    - Abräha Täsämma **I**:43a
    - Al-Amīn Idrīs **I**:246a
    - ᶜAli Mäḥammäd Musa Rädᵓay **I**:202a
    - Ellero **II**:266a
    - Gäbrä Mäsqäl Wäldu **II**:625a
    - Ḫadgä Anbäsa **II**:960b
    - Ḥamid Idris ᶜAwate **II**:991a; **III**:1060b
    - Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039b
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa **II**:1066b
    - Ibrāhīm Sulṭān **IV**:900a
    - Longrigg **III**:597a; **IV**:864a
    - Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682a
    - Marinoni **III**:787a
    - Nadel **III**:1094b
    - Tädla Bayru ᶜOqḇit **IV**:813a; **V**:524a
    - Täsämma Asbärom **IV**:864a
    - Täsfa Yoḥannəs **IV**:871a
    - Trevaskis **IV**:983b
    - Wavell **IV**:1159a
  - s. also British Military Administration of Ethiopia; British Somaliland; Dahlak islands; Eritrean Assembly; Eritrean–Ethiopian Federation; Four Power Commission; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- British Military Administration of Ethiopia **III**:682a; **IV**:1025b, 1031b, 1145a; **V:283a–84a**, 351b
  - Addis Abäba **I**:84a; **IV**:166b (??)
  - currency **III**:144b, 388a, 785a, 1206a
  - Italians **III**:978b
  - language policy **IV**:55b
  - opposition to **IV**:594b
  - press **II**:402a
  - railway **IV**:325b

  role of
    Eden **II**:227b
    Thesiger **IV**:949b
    Wavell **IV**:1159a
    Wingate **IV**:1187ab
  wäyyanä **IV**:1164a, 1165a
  s. also British Military Administration of Eritrea; Spencer; Wäyyanä
British Ministry of Information, org. **IV**:208ab
British Museum, London **IV**:660b; **V**:143a, 478b
  collections
    clothings **IV**:660b
    coins **III**:1204b
    jewellery **III**:282b–87b
    plants **I**:599a
  role of
    Budge **I**:635a–36a
    Holmes **III**:466b
    Salt **IV**:504a
    Wright **IV**:1196a
  s. also British Library
British Museum Library s. British Library
British Naval Academy, acad. **V**:121b
British Reserved Area s. Ogaden
British Somaliland, colony **I:628b–29b**, 774b; **III**:226b; **IV**:702b, 707a–08b, 1024b, 1025b, 1032b; **V**:165b, 168a, 194a, 438b, 451b–52a, 516a, 539a
  boundaries **I**:614b, 616a, 617a; **II**:400a; **III**:925a; **IV**:8b–10b
  association with
    Djibouti **II**:181b, 182a
    Gadaabursi **II**:640b–41a
    Habar Awal **II**:947b
  role of
    Bevin **IV**:1026a
    Kolmodin **III**:416a
    Mənilək II **III**:925a
    Rodd **IV**:406a, 1023b
    Taffäsä Habtä Mikaʾel **IV**:817a
  cattle export **I**:301a, 532b
  currency **I**:830a
  foundation **IV**:1028b
  Italian occupation **I**:133a; **II**:182a; **III**:349b; **IV**:47b, 551b, 1031a; **IV**:1144ab
  protectorate **I**:532b, 774b; **III**:632b
  Red Sea politics **II**:181a
  resistance **II**:1032b; **IV**:9a
  World War II **IV**:1195ab
  s. also Aden; Jubaland; Mahdists; Marda-Pass; Ogaden; Somalia; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland; Wälwäl
British War Office **I**:690b
British West Africa, colony **IV**:1144a
  s. also United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
broadcasting (radio, television) **I**:234a, **629b–31b**
  ill. **IV**:913b
  abroad **I**:148a; **III**:677a, 890a
  equipment **I**:88a; **II**:277a
  languages
    Amharic **III**:504a
    Arabic **I**:305a
    Čaha **I**:663a
    Kunama **III**:123a
    Nara **III**:1142b
    Oromiffaa **I**:18a, 450b; **IV**:55b–56a
    Sidaama **IV**:654a
    Somali **II**:180b, 580a; **IV**:700b
    Təgrəñña **IV**:1096b
  law **I**:784b
  radio **I**:93a, 125a, 226b, 305a; **IV**:913b, 978a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:216a
    Italians **III**:315b
    literacy **III**:587b
    programmes **II**:521a, 982a; **III**:730b, 836a
      missionary **I**:217b; **II**:410a, 430b
      political **IV**:846a
  television **I**:93a, 305a; **IV**:943a
    programmes **II**:5a; **III**:494a, 1085a; **IV**:912a
  use **II**:514a, 585b; **III**:393a; **IV**:385a, 462b
  s. also Ethiopian Broadcasting Service; Qaññäw; telecommunications
Brocchi da Imola, Giovanni Battista, dipl. **I**:620a; **II**:282a, 579a; **III**:237a; **IV**:214b; **V:284b–286b**
  embassy **IV**:529a
Brockelmann, Carl, sch. **I:631b**; **III**:412b, 1195a; **IV**:374a
Brockhaus and Ephron Encyclopaedia **II**:195a
Bronkhorst, Stephen, miss. **I**:545b; **III**:595b; **IV**:224a
bronze, material **II**:833b; **III**:189a
  ill. **I**:817ab, 819ab
  archaeology **I**:76ab, 78a, 296a; **II**:291a, 835a, 872b, 1052a; **III**:353b, 695a, 725a, 839b; **V**:42b
    imported items **III**:865a
    jewellery **IV**:940a
    seals **IV**:202a, 204a, 227a
    weapons **III**:887a, 912b; **IV**:779a
  coins
    ancient **I**:343b; **II**:772b; **III**:1095b
    pre-modern and modern **I**:769a
  crowns **I**:823a; **II**:93b
  religious objects
    bells **II**:1000b
    crosses **I**:816b, 817b–18a, 819a, 820a; **II**:8b, 48b, 59b; **III**:238a, 724b; **IV**:319b, 1056a, 1136a; **V**:56b
    sistrum **II**:172a
  sculpture and reliefs
    ancient **I**:175a; **III**:331b; **IV**:202a, 360b
    modern **I**:23a; **III**:333b; **V**:222b
  s. also iron; jewellery; metalwork
Brooke Bond Plantations **IV**:883b
Brooklyn College Library, acad. **III**:23a
Broscorens di Savoiroux, Tancredi, count **IV**:494a
Brothers of Saint Gabriel, miss. s. Saint Gabriel, miss.
Brovtsin, Nikolaj, med. **IV**:421b–22a
  ill. **IV**:422ab
Brown, James A., wr. **V**:403b
Brown, Sydney H., Red Cross delegate **IV**:344b
Brown University, USA **III**:1171b; **IV**:169a
Browning, Robert, wr. **III**:678b
Bruce, James, trav. **I:631b–33a**; **IV**:1022a; **V**:112ab, 328b, 360b, 364b, 377a, 397a, 402b
  association with
    Bible translation **II**:650a
    manuscripts **I**:600b; **II**:311a; **IV**:370a, 634a
    Qʷəsqʷam **IV**:319b
    Ras al-Fīl **III**:892a; **IV**:332ab
  criticism of **IV**:503b
  relation to
    Abu Rumi **I**:54a
    Aṣqu **I**:382b
    Balugani **I**:461a
    Cumming **I**:826b
    Krapf **III**:436a
  reports **V**:13b, 20b, 23a, 39a, 48b, 71ab, 154a, 476a
    agriculture **III**:189a, 1200b
    coronations **I**:803a
    epidemics **II**:333a
    ethnic groups
      Balaw **I**:455b, 528a
      Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:558a; **II**:1001b
      Gafat **IV**:374b
      Təgre **IV**:898b
    food and drinks **I**:807a; **IV**:726a
    foreign groups **I**:345b, 467a
    guards **IV**:1180a
    handicrafts **II**:1000b
    historical events **II**:622a, 939a; **III**:28b, 320b; **IV**:539a, 1071a; **V**:124a
    hunting **III**:91b
    manuscripts **IV**:370a
    measurement **II**:494b
    persons
      Anore **I**:277a
      Aster **I**:387b
      Bäkaffa **I**:450a; **III**:251a
      Basəlyos **I**:495b
      Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:534a; **IV**:1085b
      Ǝsato **II**:376b

    Iyasu I III:250b
    Mikaʾel Səḥul II:792b; III:962b, 964a
    Täklä Haymanot II IV:836a
  places
    Aksum I:177b, 319b
    Azäzo I:417a
    Däbrä Bizän II:16b
    Däbrä Wärq II:51b
    Dəbarwa II:123a
    Gondär I:148a; II:840b, 880a
    Ḥərgigo III:15b
    Qʷarans IV:313b
  regions
    Akkälä Guzay II:126a
    Dahlak IV:503b
    Ǝnfraz II:302b
    Nile III:1179b
    Sinnār IV:249b
    Täkkäze IV:824b
    Ṭana IV:857a
  religion and controversies I:416b; II:500b; IV:38a
  rituals and customs II:588b; III:1105b
  Sarbakusa IV:539a
  Śərᶜatä mängəśt IV:634a
  state symbol IV:738a
  titles and offices I:292b; III:1161b
  trade I:715a; III:248a
  weapons II:547b
 travels II:126a, 474ab
 works II:435a; III:49a; IV:857a, 914b
  drawings I:461a; III:286a, 483a
  maps I:688ab; IV:898b
  Travels to Discover the Source of the Nile II:452b; IV:1022a
Bruk̠ ᶜAwdi s. Bərik̠ ᶜAwdi
Bruke Dämisse, pol. II:776b
Brumana (Brummana), town III:891b; IV:426a, 1114b
Brumpt, Emile, sch. IV:20a
Brunetti, Giuseppe, publ. I:805b
Bruni, Bruno, miss. I:686a; III:238a, 279a, 280b, 802a, 804b
Bruno, Antonio, miss. IV:312a
Bruno, Giuseppe, eng. II:675a
Bruno, Leonardo, chancellor III:237a
Brusasca, Giuseppe, pol. III:243a
Brussels, town II:378a, 384b; III:889b; IV:751a; V:376a
Brzezinski, Zbigniew, pol. V:345a
Brzuski, Witold Kazimierz, sch. **I:633ab**
buča, jur. IV:85b
Buchan, John, wr. IV:215b
Buchingham Palace IV:1026b
Buchs, Victor, expl. IV:776b
buda, rel. **I:633b–35a**; III:637b; IV:781b; V:40b, 412b
 association with
  diseases II:169a
  hyenas III:96b; IV:727b
  monkeys III:1003b
  potters III:431b; IV:194a
 healing and medicine III:4b; IV:498a
 possession II:131b–32a, 564b
 protection against I:727a, 760a; III:859a, 904a; IV:362a, 717a, 850b; V:280b
  sorghum IV:717a
  ṭälsäm IV:850b
 social and ethnic groups
  Betä Ǝsraʾel I:554a, 557a; II:1003a
  blacksmiths I:595ab; II:1002ab, 1004b
  Fuga II:583b
  goldsmiths II:836a
  Ṣällim Bet IV:497a
  tanners II:929b, 931b, 934a
Buda (Geze), soc. II:583a
 s. also fuga
Buda Bärr s. Badri Bari
Buda Musique (Buda Productions), label III:1086a; V:251b
Budallā Bušrā (Abretiya; Abba Ramuz; Budälla of Abrät; Budella; Muḥammad Budallā b. Bušrā Abbā Rāmūz al-Abrītī; Yabret getočč), *šayḫ* II:935a; III:199b; IV:155b, 264b, 569b; V:15a, 160a, 214a–15a
 s. also Abrät; *šayḫočč*
Budapest, town I:361a; IV:1074a; V:310b
Budapest University, acad. III:24b
Buddha, rel. I:472a
Buddhism, rel. IV:210a, 355b, 361b; V:488a
Budella s. Budallā Bušrā
Budge, Ernest Alfred Wallis, sch. **I:635a–36a**, 679a; II:453a; IV:1024a; V:31b, 402b
 editions and translations II:615b; III:615a, 708a; IV:622a, 792a, 794b, 832a
 Mäqdäla manuscripts III:764b, 1139a
būdo s. *buda*
buffalos, zool. I:272b, 276a, 638b; II:601b; III:934b
 hides III:529a; IV:652a
 horns II:807b; III:69ab; IV:778a
 hunting II:877a; III:91b, 935a
 rock art IV:400a
Buğa (Buga) s. Beğa
Buğawi s. Beğa
bugga, ethn. II:327ab
Bugna (Bəgʷəna), reg. **I:636a–37a**; II:681b, 752b, 900a; III:478b, 506b, 954a; V:53b, 107a, 111a, 529ab
 map I:636b
 association with
  liqä kahənat III:578b
  pappas IV:113b
  ras IV:330b
 s. also Ǝmäkina; Lasta
bugna ras, title I:636b
Buḫārā, town V:360b, 485b
al-Buḫārī s. Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdalbāqī al-Buḫārī al-Makkī
buhe bälu, lit. II:778b
Bührle, Emil Georg, industrialist IV:777a
Buʾi, town III:1077b; IV:683b
Building College, acad. I:89b
Bukhara s. Buḫārā
Bukko (Buko), *däğğ.* **I:637a**; II:826b; III:278a, 706b; IV:460a, 844a; V:433a
Buknáyte ᶜÁre (Buknayto, Buk̠näyto, Buknayto Ari, Bakunayti), ethn. I:204b; III:187ab; IV:558b, 588b; V:85a
Buk̠näyto s. Buknáyte ᶜÁre
Buknayto Ari s. Buknáyte ᶜAré
Buko s. Bukko
Bukovic, archt. IV:861a
Bula, *abba* s. Abib
Bula, *käntibay* I:136b
Bula, pl.n. II:306b
buladäras s. *baldäras*
Bulafo s. *Bullafo*
Bulatovitch, Alexander Ksaveryevich, trav. **I:637a–38a**, 690b; IV:365a, 418b, 421b; V:336a, 391b
 ill. I:637b
 association with
  Leontiev III:547b
  Wäldä Giyorgis III:387a
 reports II:834b; IV:1101a
Bulboks, settl. II:327a
Bulbula, riv. I:93a, **638a**; II:544a, 862a; V:203b
bulbulla, drink II:154a
buldān, Kitāb al- (Yaᶜqūbī), lit. V:23b–24a, 164b, 364a
Buldiit, ling. IV:34b
bule, title V:548a
Bulga, church IV:306a
Bulga, reg. **I:638b–39a**; II:8a; III:119b
 map I:638b
 Christianity II:446b, 544b, 934a; IV:266b, 306a
 geography II:275b; III:631b, 1039a
 governors and rulers
  Amməḫa Iyäsus I:247a
  Darge II:102a
  Səmᶜon IV:617b
  Ṭaytu IV:878b
 history I:22a, 124a, 399b, 412a; II:1058b; III:689a; V:335ab
 s. also Morät; Tägulät–Bulga
Bulga–Tägulät s. Tägulät–Bulga

Bulgaria, country **IV**:441a, 448a, 593b; **V**:29b, 222b
Bulhar, town **IV**:439a
Buli Lelisso, mil. **IV**:684b
Buligin, mil. **IV**:419b
Bulki, town **I**:500a; **II**:715b, 823a, 986a
bull, zool. **III**:572b; **IV**:202a
  art **II**:149a, 350b; **III**:695a; **V**:42b–43a
  gift **I**:318b, 619b
  slaughter **I**:597a, 647a, 655b; **V**:21a
  water bull **III**:170b
  s. also animals, domestic; cattle; livestock; oxen
Bull of Union s. *Cantate Domino*
bulla, food **II**:317b–18a
Bulla, ling. **II**:177b
Bullafo (Bulafo), rel. **IV**:482b, 920b
Bullaḥaar, pl.n. **II**:640b
Bullen, town **IV**:662a, 665a
Bulletin de la Maison des Études Éthiopiennes, per. **I**:641a
Bulletin du Léprosarium de Harar, per. **IV**:205a, 614b
Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, per. **V**:363a, 543b
bulluko (*buluko šämma*), cloth. **I**:759ab; **II**:172b
Bulo Erillo, pl.n. **IV**:1195b
bulrush millet s. bultuc
bultuc (*Penissetum glaucum*, bulrush millet, pearl millet), bot. **II**:63b; **III**:23b; **IV**:158b, 434a
bultug s. bultuc
Bultum s. Odaa Bultum
bulukbaši, mil. **IV**:763b
Buluq, *wär.* **III**:719a
Bume s. Ñaŋatom
Buna, pl.n. **IV**:1195a
Bunaya, anc. **I**:495b
Bunche, Ralph, sch. **IV**:1036a
Bundesarchiv (German Federal Archives), Koblenz **V**:251b
Bundesfilmmarchiv **V**:323a
Bungul, leader **II**:505b
al-Būnī, wr. **III**:1203a
bunna s. coffee
bunna qallaa s. *buuna qallaa*
Buno, reg. **II**:310a
Buno Bädelle (Bädälle; Buno Bäddälle; Buunoo Beddellee), *awr.* **I**:639a; **III**:125b; **IV**:171a
Buno Bädelle (Bädälle; Buno Bäddälle; Buunoo Beddellee), town **I:639ab**, 601b; **III**:16a, 874a
  map **I**:639b
Bunyan, John, wr. **IV**:906a
Buqṭur, metr. s. Fiqṭor
Buqṭur (Fiqṭor), monk (10th cent.) **II:546b**
Bur (Bor), reg. **I:639b–40a**, 645a
  Christianity **II**:464b, 469a; **III**:559b, 804a, 1189b–90a; **IV**:446b; **V**:83b, 92b–93a, 444b
  geography **I**:455a; **III**:1066b
  history
    before 19th cent. **I**:98b, 167b; **III**:676a, 864a; **V**:131a
    post-19th cent. **III**:855b; **IV**:75b
  s. also Dəgsa
Bur Eali, ethn. **II**:224a
Buraayuu Abba Ḍaasaa, *fit*. **I:640ab**
Burchell's zebra, zool. **I**:272b
Burda s. *al-Kawākib addurrīya fī madḥ ḫayr al-barrīya*
Burden of the Past: *Path to the Future* (Papatakis), film **V**:318b
Bure, king **IV**:1094a
Bure, reg. s. Buree
Bure, town, Goǧǧam **I:640b–41a**; **II**:883b
  map **I**:640b
  bridge **I**:330b; **III**:1140b, 1181b
  telecommunications **IV**:913b
Bure, town, Illubabor s. Buree
Bureau, Jacques, sch. **I:641ab**; **IV**:260b, 366a
bureaucracy **IV**:460b; **V**:98a, 331b, 387a, 441a
  s. also administrative division; archives; government
Buree (Bure), reg. **II**:310a; **III**:125b
Buree (Bure), town, Illubabor **II**:505a, 602a
Burger, Reinhard, wr. **V**:399a
Burghardt Du Bois, William Edward, pol. **IV**:108b
Burǧi, ethn. **I:642b–44b**; **II**:168a, 634b; **III**:387a, 405b; **V**:2a, 383b, 387b
  ill. **I**:643b
  agriculture **I**:151b; **III**:1027a; **IV**:659a
  areas and distribution **II**:55a, 704a; **III**:426b; **IV**:502b, 658b
  customs and rituals **I**:597b, 748b; **IV**:328b
  inter-ethnic relations **III**:431a
  material culture
    craftsmen **III**:530a
    graves **II**:876b–77a
    smiths **III**:190b
    tanners **III**:530a
    weapons **IV**:652a, 720b
  religion
    Christianity **I**:646a, 748b
    serpents **IV**:637a–38a
    traditional beliefs **III**:191a
  research and exploration **II**:581b; **IV**:416b, 691a, 750b–51a
  s. also Burǧi-Konso cluster
Burǧi, lang. **I:641b–42b**; **II**:55a, 787b; **V**:383a
  map **I**:642a
  areas and contacts **I**:832b; **III**:428b
  classification **III**:833ab, 834b; **III**:29b, 600b
  literature **I**:626a
  research **III**:1019b
  s. also Highland East Cushitic
Burgi period, chron. **III**:714b
Burǧi-Konso cluster, ethn. **I**:642b, 644a; **II**:168a; **III**:1027a; **IV**:453a
  material culture **III**:190b–91a
  s. also Burǧi; Diraašša; Konso
Burgundy, country **III**:784a
Burḥan "ᶜAsa Dardar" b. Muḥammad b. Burḥan of Raḥayta, *sulṭ.* **I**:773a; **IV**:324a
Burḥan b. Abū Bakr *bey* **I**:52b; **V**:168a
al-Burḥan Ibrāhīm, *qāḍī* **III**:108a
Burḥanto, ethn. **IV**:324a, 820b
Buri, mt. **III**:186a
Buri (Bōri), peninsula **I:644b–45a**; **II**:89a, 90a; **III**:1165a; **V**:427b
  map **I**:644b
  archaeology and palaeontology **III**:63b, 64b–65a, 186a; **IV**:107a
  ethnography **I**:103b, 115b, 117ab; **III**:824b, 863b, 1117a
  geography **I**:39a, 639b; **III**:181a
  history **II**:367a; **III**:186ab, 855b; **IV**:86b, 150a, 963a
  relation to Sāho **IV**:472b
burials **I**:391a, 556b, **645b–49a**; **II**:225a–26a; **V**:173a, 414b
  archaeology **I**:493b; **II**:271a, 450a, 712a, 981a; **III**:159a, 459a, 469a, 623a, 1137a; **IV**:202a, 669a, 741b, 744a, 745a; **V**:295a
  beliefs **I**:255a, 529a
  grounds and sites **I**:3b; **II**:57b, 590b–91a; **III**:453b, 655a, 1027b; **IV**:300b, 745a, 1182b
  in history **II**:306b, 376a, 590a; **III**:609b, 1136b
  in literatire **II**:644a; **III**:294b, 701a; **IV**:980a
  music **II**:583a; **III**:1084b
  photography **IV**:148b
  religion
    Aksumite **IV**:361a
    Christianity **I**:724b, 815b; **II**:175a, 353a
    Islam **I**:127b, 411a; **III**:200a, 805b
    Judaism **III**:306b
    traditional **IV**:362b
  rituals **I**:209b, 586a, 591a, 597a, 781a; **II**:503b; **III**:191a, 402b, 432a, 531a; **IV**:442b, 443b, 801a; **V**:443a
  royal **V**:21a
  s. also cemeteries; *fəthat*; funerals; *gənzät*: *Mäṣḥafä gənzät*; graves; pilgrimages; relics; *täzkar*
Burii, pl.n. **V**:32b
Burka s. Burqa
Burkina Faso, country **II**:950a
Burma, country **II**:365a; **IV**:1034b; **V**:463b

Burmese, lang. **V**:198a
Bur^{c}o, town **IV**:709b
Burqa, pl.n. **II**:785a
Burqa (Burqaa), riv. **III**:245a; **V**:49a
Burqa Badessa (Burka Badessa), pl.n. **II**:786a
Burqa Tirtira, pl.n. **I**:276a
Burqaa s. Burqa
Burrayyuu, ethn. **II**:910b
Burree Waaqa, lake **I:649ab**
  map **I**:649a
Burseraceae, zool. **III**:130a
Bursúg, ethn. **II**:166b, 641b
Burta s. Berta
Burton, Richard Francis, expl. **I**:72b, 154b–55a, **649b–50a**; **II**:452b, 1017b; **IV**:365a; **V**:167b
  reports on
    Harär **I**:33a, 479a; **II**:974a, 1003b–04b; **III**:110b, 219b; **IV**:1022a
    Harari **IV**:374b
    Nile **III**:1180a
    Somali **IV**:697a, 702a
Buruk, son Zäʾiyäsus **V**:115b
Buruk Amlak, St. **I:650ab**; **II**:25b, 465a, 621a; **III**:788b, 989a
  s. also *Buruk Amlak*: *Gädlä Buruk Amlak*; Däbrä Kol
Buruk Amlak: *Gädlä Buruk Amlak*, lit. **I**:650b; **II**:25b
Burun, ethn. s. Komo; Opuuo
Burun, lang. **III**:1183a, 1185b
Burunge, lang. **III**:600a
Bury the Spear (Strecker – Pankhurst), film **V**:319a
Busa, ethn. **V**:173a
  s. also Mosiye
Bušafo, rel. **III**:549a
Būsa^{c}īdī, dynasty **IV**:15b–16a
Bušan, leader **III**:1196b
Busase (Busasse), Anfillo s. Bušašo
bušaše, off. **IV**:1092b
Busasi s. Bušašo
Bušašo (Busase, Busasi), soc. group **I**:261b, 263ab; **II**:850b–51a; **III**:323b, 324b–25a; **V**:387a
  Anfillo **III**:757a; **IV**:482a, 572b
  titles **IV**:872a
  s. also Hinnare-Bušašo; Minǧo-Bušašo; Nao Bušašo
Buschi, Mario, commendatore **I**:599b
Buše s. Bušše
bushland, geog. **I:650b–51a**, 756a; **II**:566ab; **IV**:677a, 780a, 1160b
  s. also woodland
business organizations **I:651a–54b**, 784a; **V**:98a, 353a, 376ab
  s. also commercial code; concessions; economy; industry
al-Būṣīrī (Abū ^{c}Abdallāh [Šarafaddīn] Muḥammad b. Sa^{c}īd al-Būṣīrī aš-Šaḏīlī), wr. **II**:1029b; **III**:879a, 880a
Busiris, reg. **V**:288b
Buska, mt. **II**:804b
Buso, settl.
  ill. **II**:1033b
Bušrā ^{c}Abdalqādir, *šayḫ* **II**:597b
Bušrā b. ^{c}Alī, *ḥāǧǧi šayḫ sayyid* **III**:60b
Bušrā [b. Ibrāhīm] (Bušura, Šamsaddīn al-Abretiy), *sayyid* **V**:213b–14b
  mosque **V**:215a
Bušrā āy Muḥammad, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **I**:543a, **654b**; **II**:978a
  relation to
    Aḥmad aṭ-Ṭayyib **III**:213a
    Ǧa^{c}far Bukko **II**:647b
    Walē **II**:978a
  shrine **IV**:155a, 432a
  teaching **II**:232b; **III**:61a, 698a
  works **III**:879a
Bussa, lang. s. Mosiye
Bussa, settl. **III**:428a, 1026b
  s. also Bussa Baasso; Bussa Naalo; Bussa Qilla
Bussa Baasso, settl. **III**:1025b, 1026b
Bussa Naalo, settl. **III**:1025b, 1026b
Bussa Qilla (Moro Ç̣abane), settl. **III**:1025b, 1026b
Bušše (Buše), ethn. **IV**:656ab, 657b
al-Bustān wa-qā^{c}idat al-ḥukamāʾ wa-šams al-ādāb: *Kitāb al-bustān wa-qā^{c}idat al-ḥukamāʾ wa-šams al-ādāb*, lit. **II**:485a
Bustorf, Dirk, sch. **IV**:365b, 691a; **V**:229a
Buṣu^{c} Amlak s. Bəṣ́u^{c}a Amlak
Bušurro, settl. **II**:295a
Bušurro Maryam, sanctuary **II**:295a, 296a; **IV**:636b
buta s. *buda*
Butağira (Buttagira, Buttagera), town **I:654b–55b**; **II**:935a; **III**:847a; **IV**:265a
  ill. **I**:655b
  map **I**:655a
  s. also Ḥayqočč-Butağira
Butana, arch. area **II**:712a; **III**:937a; **IV**:240b
Butana Project **I**:390b
butii, rit. **I**:365b
Butler, Samuel, wr. **V**:402a
Butler Yeats, William, wr. **III**:678b
Buṭrus, *mu^{c}allim* s. Heyling, Peter
Buṭrus VII, patriarch **IV**:489b
Buṭrus Buṭrus Ġālī, sch. **IV**:372b
Butta, mt. **IV**:445b
Butta, town **IV**:445b
buttaa (*buttaa qallaa*), rit. **I:655b–56a**; **III**:1113b; **IV**:64b, 362a, 363a
  ill. **I**:656a; **IV**:60ab
  abolition **II**:596a, 837a, 937b
Buttagera s. Butağira
Buttagira s. Butağira
butter **III**:966a–68a; **V**:422ab, 554a
  cosmetics **I**:74a, 807a; **II**:973b–74a, 985a; **IV**:725b, 1005a
  food and drink **I**:482a, 662a, 764b; **II**:199a, 311a, 561b–62a, 565a; **IV**:121b, 724a–26a; **V**:179b
  gifts and tributes **I**:98a; **II**:133b, 154a, 791a, 1040b; **IV**:362b, 985b
  leatherwork and textiles **III**:1b, 531a; **IV**:342b
  medicine **II**:707a; **III**:4a, 5a, 13b, 902b–03a; **V**:281a
  offering **II**:489a; **III**:825a; **V**:184b
  production **I**:693a; **II**:862b; **V**:2b, 114b, 120a
  rituals **I**:491b–92a, 590b, 646b, 647b–48a, 656b; **II**:257a, 295b, 601b, 636a, 638b; **III**:546b, 841a, 1089a; **IV**:728a, 982b
  trade **II**:174a, 518a, 805a, 816a; **III**:23b, 89a, 184a, 909b; **IV**:497b, 502b, 560b, 1091a; **V**:203b
  use **V**:187ab
  s. also milk
Butter, Archibald E., trav. **V**:289b
butterflies, zool. **I**:272a; **III**:53b; **V**:293a
Buturlin, count **IV**:981b
Buuhoodle, water holes **III**:1045a
buuna qallaa, rit. **I**:486b, **656a–57a**; **II**:199a, 237b, 636a; **III**:1197a; **IV**:1062a
  s. also coffee
Buunnoo, ethn. **III**:125a
Buunoo Beddellee s. Buno Bädelle
Buur, reg. **II**:761a
Buur Hakaba, reg. **II**:598a
Buuraha, mt. **II**:750b
Buya (Buyya, Buia), arch. site **I:657ab**; **IV**:105a, 106b
  map **I**:657a
Buya (Buyya), cape, reg. **II**:1040a; **III**:1080b
Būyids, dynasty **IV**:761a
Buyya, arch. site, cape s. Buya
Buyya, riv. **II**:8b
Buxabhoy *shaikh* Abdul Rahim **III**:987a
Buxton, David, sch. **I**:320a; **II**:18b, 126b, 700a; **V**:182b, 528b
Buzzati, Dino, wr. **V**:395a
B^{w}aḥit, mt. **I**:689b; **IV**:333a
b^{w}amb^{w}a s. baobab
B^{w}ayaläw Nəguśu, *däǧǧ.* **I**:8b
B-w-sāt, battle of **IV**:1153a
BYGT, king **I**:347b; **III**:155a
Bykovoskij, K.A. med. **IV**:421b
Byran, Margaret, sch. **IV**:998a
Byrnes, James, pol. **III**:595a
Byzantia, lit. **IV**:235b
Byzantine Church **II**:311b, 727a, 890a; **III**:1169b; **IV**:91a; **V**:99a
  liturgy **III**:939b; **IV**:271a
  organization **IV**:297b
  saints and martyrs **III**:804a, 918a
  s. also Christianity
Byzantine culture **II**:859b

  architecture **I**:183b; **II**:100a; **IV**:188b, 401a
  art **I**:816a, 820a, 825b; **II**:244b, 289b–90a, 347b, 351b, 455b, 461b, 519a, 859b; **III**:247b, 310a, 397b, 488b, 539b, 819b, 1023a; **IV**:7a, 95b, 99b–100b, 723a, 916b, 994a; **V**:307b, 499a, 512a, 514a
  calendar **IV**:111b
  geography **I**:686b; **II**:572a; **IV**:237b
  historiography **III**:19a, 45b–46a, 298b, 916a, 1115a
  law and canon **I**:706a; **II**:509b, 534a; **III**:507b
  literature **I**:195a, 288a, 564b, 842b; **II**:140a, 311b, 336b, 454b, 616a, 813a; **III**:12a, 702a; **IV**:236a, 1173b
  painting **IV**:91a, 95a, 99b–100a
Byzantine Empire (Byzantium), country **I:657b–59b**; **III**:14a, 1008b; **V**:369b–70a, 371ab, 428ab, 440b, 485b
  association with
    Dahlak **II**:65b
    Jerusalem **III**:273b, 274b
    Rom **V**:496ab
  literature on **IV**:593a
  relations to
    Aksum **I**:104a, 186b; **II**:414b, 879a; **III**:46a, 298a; **IV**:346b, 487a; **V**:461a–62b
      coinage **II**:772b; **III**:947b
      trade **I**:105a, 175b; **III**:131ab; **IV**:660a
    Arabia **I**:42b; **IV**:310b; **V**:99b
    Blemmyes **V**:277b–78a
    Egypt **II**:240b
    Ethiopia **III**:237a; **V**:53b
    Iran **III**:183a, 329b; **IV**:345b
    Nubia **V**:467b, 469a
    Syria **III**:261a, 950a; **IV**:653a
  religion
    Christianity **I**:50b, 710ab, 718a, 724b, 799b–800a, 822a; **II**:223a, 414b; **V**:530b
    Islam **II**:648b
  research **III**:181a; **V**:47b
  symbolism **IV**:540b
  s. also Anastasius; Byzantine Church; Byzantine culture; Chalcedon; Constantine; Constantinople; Constantius II; Däbrä Bizän; Edessa; Ephesus; Justin; Justinian; Greece; Greek literature on Ethiopia; Gregentius; Heraclius; Kaleb; Italy; John Malalas; Nine Saints; Nonnosus; Rom; Rufinus; Ṣadəqan; Theodosios; Theophilus the Indian; True Cross; Venice
Byzantion, town **IV**:235b
Byzantium s. Byzantine Empire
BZT, ruler **IV**:745a

C

Ca’ da Mosto, Alvise, trav. **II**:573a
č̣aamsituu, rel. **I:660a**; **IV**:328b
Č̣äbära, settl. **III**:909b
čabäro, soc. gr. **IV**:482b
cabbage (*Brassica oleracea*; *Brassica integrifolia*; *gommän zär*), bot. **II**:560b; **IV**:725a
  agriculture **I**:149b, 402a, 424b, 509b; **II**:176b, 800b, 823b, 850a; **III**:711b; **IV**:524b; **V**:120a, 173a
  beliefs **III**:432a, 840b
  food **I**:623a, 685a, 713b; **II**:563a, 962a; **IV**:11a, 85b, 600a, 1013a
  trade **III**:909b
  s. also vegetables
Čabbe (Sappe), arch. site **I:660ab**; **IV**:400a
č̣äbč̣äbbo, mus. **III**:769a; **IV**:279a, 521b
Cabdulqaadir Xirsi “Yamyam”, wr. **IV**:701a
Č̣abero, rel. **III**:549a
Č̣äbo, reg. **II**:702b, 703b, 952b
  s. also Č̣aboo; Č̣äbo-Gurage
Č̣äbo, town **III**:959a; **IV**:1117a
Č̣äbo-Gurage, *awr.* **I**:660b; **II**:294a, 478a, 780b, 914a, 930a, 1077a; **III**:847a; **IV**:558a, 1081a, 1117a, 1123b
Č̣aboo (Caboo; Č̣äbo), ethn. **I:660b–61a**; **II**:930a, 952b; **III**:1196b
  s. also Č̣äbo; Č̣äbo-Gurage
Č̣ač̣a, mt. **I**:755b
Č̣ač̣a, riv. **I**:267b, **661a**; **II**:675b; **IV**:1074a
  map **I**:661b
  history **I**:32b, 247a
Č̣ač̣a Suke Ṣärabi, pl.n. **II**:1058b
Č̣äč̣äho (Č̣äč̣äho Bär), pass **I:661ab**; **II**:111b; **III**:373b, 767b, 1068b; **IV**:138b, 1104a; **V**:23a, 124b
  ill **I**:661a
  map **I**:661b
Č̣äč̣äho, riv. **I**:661b
Č̣äč̣äho, town, reg. **III**:401a; **IV**:1112a
Č̣äč̣äho Bälay, pl.n. **I**:661b
Č̣äč̣äho Bär s. Č̣äč̣äho, pass
Č̣äč̣äho Bätač, pl.n. **I**:661b
Č̣äč̣äho Gäbrəᵓel, church **IV**:401b
Č̣äč̣äho Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **I**:661b
č̣äč̣č̣äbsaa (*caccabsaa*), food **I:661b–62a**; **II**:565a; **III**:966b
Caccia al Leopardo (Omegna), film **V**:317a
cactus (*Cactaceae*), bot. **I**:453b; **III**:1096b
  s. also *bäläs*
Caesar Gallus, emp. **V**:531a
Caesar in Abyssinia (Steer), lit. **I**:487b
Caesarea (Kʷəzara; Qisarya), town **I**:194a, 845b; **III**:1189a; **IV**:73a
  s. also Basil the Great; Eusebios of Caesarea; Firmus of Caesarea; Gelasius of Caesarea; Procopius of Caesarea
Caesarea Maritima, town **V**:489b
Caetani, Antonio, eccl. **IV**:529a, 1052b
Č̣afaa s. Č̣affaa
Č̣äfänta s. military units
Č̣affaa (Č̣affa), plain **II**:681a
Č̣affaa Č̣äqorso, pl.n. **II**:682a
Č̣affaa Ellemo (Č̣afaa Ellemo), pl.n. **II**:682a
Č̣affaa Luṭe (Č̣affa Luṭe), pl.n. **II**:682a
č̣affee, pol. **I**:20a, **662ab**; **II**:584a, 837a
  history **I**:250b; **III**:570b
    decay **I**:19b; **IV**:60b
  locations **IV**:780a, 982b
    Burqa Tirtira **I**:276a
    Hulle **II**:802a
    Nağğoo **III**:1113b
    Odaa Bisil **I**:662a, 705b; **III**:618a
    Odaa Bultum **I**:275b; **II**:654a; **III**:244b
    Odaa Nabi **I**:662a; **III**:617a; **IV**:1009b
    Qobo **III**:666a
  relation to
    customary law **III**:513b
    oral literature **IV**:41a, 66b
  role of
    abbaa gadaa **I**:13b
    abbaa lafa **I**:19a
    abbaa seera **I**:21b
  trees **IV**:982b
  s. also *bokkuu*; *gadaa*
Č̣affee-Golana Dawa-Rahmedo, *wär.* **IV**:925a
Caffino s. Käfa, lang.
Cafiero, Vittorio, archt. **I**:375ab, 379ab; **IV**:1042b
Č̣agäl, town **III**:351a
Č̣agal Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **V**:62a
Čagni, town **I:662b–63a**; **III**:861a; **IV**:305b
  map **I**:662b
Č̣ago, town **II**:862a
Čaha (Čäha), ethn. **I:664ab**; **II**:929a; **IV**:659b; **V**:15b, 384b
  clans **IV**:659b
  customs and rituals **III**:899ab; **IV**:1134b; **V**:550b
  history **II**:309b, 478a, 1042b; **IV**:1111b
  relation to
    Ǝnnämor **II**:307b–08a

  Ǝža **II**:478a
  Geto **II**:780b–81a
  Gumär **II**:912b
  Qabeena **IV**:248a
 research **IV**:647b
 slavery **IV**:677b
 s. also Abrät; *Amməst Bet Gurage*; Gurage; *Säbat Bet Gurage*
Čaha, lang. **I**:**663a–64a**; **II**:442ab, 650a, 924a; **IV**:584b; **V**:384a
 map **II**:927ab
 argots **II**:404a
 classification **II**:912b, 924b–26a, 928a
 grammar **II**:928b
 language contact
  Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412ab
  Qabeena **IV**:246b
 literature **II**:927b
 research
  Chiarini **IV**:374b
  Leslau **II**:924b
  Mondon-Vidailhet **III**:1000b
  Polotsky **IV**:169a
 writing system **IV**:584b
 s. also Central West Gurage; Gurage
Čaha (Čäha), reg., *wär*. **II**:80a, 781b; **III**:899b; **V**:15a, 213a–14a
Čaha, riv. **V**:350a
Cahagne, Taurin, miss. **I**:25b, **664b–65a**, 683a; **II**:575b; **IV**:614b
 ill. **I**:664b
 Finfinnee **II**:544b, 693b
 Harär **II**:1019b; **III**:1055a; **IV**:189b
 writings **IV**:370b, 614b
Č̣äḥama (Ṣəḥma), *abba* **IV**:597a
Cahiers de l'Institut Éthiopien d'Archéologie, per. **V**:358a
Čai, ethn. **I**:423a, 424b, **665a–66a**; **III**:1078a; **V**:382b, 385a
 ill. **I**:665b
 relations with
  Dizi **II**:176b–77a
  Baale **I**:425a
  Meʾen **III**:909b
  Mursi and Tirmaga **III**:174b; **IV**:963b
 s. also Suri
Čai, lang. **I**:423b–24a, 666a–67a, 769b
 s. also Čai-Tirma-Mursi
Cailliaud, Frédéric, arch. **III**:1136a
Caillois, Roger, sch. **II**:670b
Caimmi, mil. **III**:851b
Cain, bibl. **I**:74a, 173a; **III**:366a; **IV**:788b
 s. also Abel
Cairo, town **I**:345ab; **II**:39a; **III**:106a, 110a, 878a; **IV**:1017a; **V**:136a, 195ab, 241b, 449b, 451a, 500b, 520a, 553a
 architecture **II**:675a
 association with
  Arab League **III**:113b, 1087a
  Coptic church **I**:798a; **II**:423b, 508a
  Eritrean Liberation Front **I**:304b; **II**:366a, 370b; **III**:116a, 393b
  Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:243b, 424a; **IV**:618b; **V**:61b
   metropolitans **I**:203b, 393b, 496a; **III**:264a; **V**:62b, 71b, 284b
  Massawa **III**:1054b
  missionaries **I**:682b; **III**:447a, 543a; **IV**:730b; **V**:503b
  Sinai **V**:513a, 514a
 diplomatic missions **I**:54a; **II**:113a, 133a, 883b; **III**:108a, 434b, 934a, 1019a; **IV**:440a, 523b, 736a; **V**:168a
 education **I**:628a, 800b–01a; **II**:370b; **III**:210b; **IV**:810a; **V**:143a, 156a
 research **IV**:580a; **V**:250b, 490b
 Summit of Heads of States and Governments of Africa **I**:171b; **III**:1196a
 trade **III**:852b
 World War II **IV**:1195a
 s. also Arabic Language Academy; al-Azhar; Egypt; Mamlūks
Cairo University s. al-Azhar University; King Fouad University
Cairoli, Benedetto, pol. **I**:771b
Čai-Tirma-Mursi, ling. **I**:423a, 665a, **666a–67a**, 780a; **III**:1078b, 1183a; **IV**:769a; **V**:382a, 385a
 s. also Čai; Mursi; Tirma
č̣akaze (*č̣ekka zaye*), mus. **III**:170b
č̣akka s. forest(s)
Čäkkʷäl Gəzaw, mil. **I**:**667ab**; **IV**:932a
Čako s. Šeko
Čala, reg. **I**:19a; **III**:475a, 848b
 s. also Chiarini; Geeraa
Calabria, reg. **II**:247a
Calabria brigade, mil. **IV**:49b
Calaça, Damião, miss. **II**:531a
Č̣äläke of Gofa, hermit **III**:18b
Calam Negus, arch. **I**:178a
Č̣älämit Maryam, church **IV**:822b
Calanqoo s. Č̣ällänqo
Č̣äläqot, battle **II**:614a
Č̣äläqot, settl. **I**:**667b–68a**; **II**:298a, 532a, 590a; **IV**:926a, 1186b; **V**:125b, 349b
 ill. **IV**:128b, 925b
 map **I**:668a
Č̣äläqot Śəllase, church **I**:667b; **IV**:98b, 1110a; **V**:415b, 555b
 ill. **II**:455a, 705b, 1074ab; **III**:196a, 250a, 263a; **IV**:112ab, 604a; **V**:555b
 manuscripts **II**:1075a
 paintings **III**:824a
Čäläqtu, settl. **IV**:1146a
Čalba, ethn. **IV**:6a
Calcei Ethiopes, ethn. **I**:688a
Calcutta, town **I**:812a; **III**:1168a; **IV**:164a, 1051a
Caldeira, Affonso, mil. **II**:150a
Caldeira, Luís s. Cardeira, Luís
caldera, geol. **II**:490b
Calderón de la Barca, Pedro, wr. **III**:678a; **V**:391a
Caleb s. Kaleb
calendar **I**:**668a–76b**; **II**:398a; **IV**:956b, 958ab
 ill. **III**:1014ab
 Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:557b, **672b–73b**; **II**:503ab–04a
 Christian **I**:**668a–72b**, 726a, 733a; **II**:240b, 497a; **V**:148ab
  calculation **I**:6ab, 57a, 402b–03a, 445b, 784b–86b; **III**:781b, 868b–69a; **IV**:919b
  Catholicism **I**:523b; **III**:920a
  education **II**:228b–29a; **III**:834a
  literature **III**:303b, 742b; **IV**:476b, 603b
  liturgy **II**:123a, 124a, 137b, 141a, 248a, 417b, 773ab, 969a; **III**:910b; **IV**:271a, 476b
  seasons and dates **I**:420b; **IV**:619a
 Islamic **I**:309b, **673b–75a**; **II**: 489a , 504ab; **IV**:153b, 155a
 Oromo **I**:459a, **675a–76b**; **II**:604b, 637a; **III**:617a, 1202b; **IV**:570b
 Rastafarian **IV**:339a
 research **I**:709b; **III**:137b, 1054b, 1171b; **IV**:530b, 997b
 role of
  moon **I**:328b; **III**:1013ab; **V**:172b
  sun **IV**:765b
 s. also *abäqte*; *ᶜawdä nägäśt*; *ᶜawdä ṣ́äḥay*; *baḥrä ḫassab*; chronography; computus; fasting; feasts; *Gəṣṣawe*: *mäṣḥafä gəṣṣawe*; *Märḥä ᶜəwwur*; *mäṭqəᶜ*; *Sənkəssar*; *ṭəntyon*
Čali, pl.n. **V**:160a
Cali Geri s. ᶜAlī Geri
Cali Maye s. ᶜAlī Maye
Cali Mire Cawaale s. ᶜAlī Mire ᶜAwāle
Čali Šone (Abbaa Boora; Č̣alli Sone), ruler **II**:601b; **III**:125a
California, state **V**:33b, 379b
California, University of **III**:337b, 552b; **V**:157a
 UC Berkeley **IV**:648a
 UCLA **I**:48b; **II**:436b–37a, 955a; **III**:24b, 337b, 552b; **IV**:128a, 343b; **V**:81a, 306a
 UC Santa Barbara **III**:24b
 s. also Berkeley; Los Angeles
Caligula, emp. **V**:489b–90a
Calii, Som. s. ᶜAlī
caliph s. *ḫalīfa*
Calistus s. Callistus
Čaliya, ethn., reg. s. Č̣alliya
Call of the Motherland, film **V**:318b
Č̣ällänqo (Calanqoo), battle of **I**:39a, **676b–77a**, 685b; **II**:1020a; **IV**:63b, 1098b
 map **I**:685b
 Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:686b
 outcomes and aftermaths **II**:1026b; **III**:450a, 806b; **IV**:301b

  sources **III**:805b; **IV**:154a
Č̣ällänqo (Calanqoo), town **I**:676b, 685b; **III**:166b; **IV**:395b
Č̣älləya s. Č̣alliya
Č̣alli Sone s. Čali Šone
Č̣älliha, reg. **III**:1094a
Callisthenes of Olynthus, wr. **I**:195a; **II**:885b
Callistus III, pope **II**:578b; **IV**:1052b
Č̣alliya (Č̣aliya, Č̣älləya, Č̣alya), ethn., reg. **I**:129a, 413a; **II**:103a; **III**:16a, 1196b
  s. also Č̣alliya Eka
Č̣alliya Eka, ethn., reg. **III**:1152a
Callot, Eduard Freiherr von, trav. **I**:582b
Č̣alma, pl.n. **I**:506a; **V**:129b
Č̣älo, town **III**:322a
Calotropis procera, bot. **I**:807a; **II**:803a
Calub, reg. **II**:758a
Č̣aluq, anc. **I**:167a; **II**:95a
Č̣alya s. Č̣alliya
Calzavara, Flavio, filmmaker **V**:321a, 322a
Camaldolese order **II**:572a
Cambatta, residenza **II**:1077b; **III**:337a
  s. also Kämbata
Cambay, reg. **III**:143a
Cambridge, UK **V**:85a, 251b
Cambridge University, acad. **I**:162a, 344ab, 514a, 635a, 812b; **III**:1070a; **IV**:983b, 1196a
  Trinity College **IV**:117a, 160b
  s. also Cambridge University Library
Cambridge University Library **I**:626a; **II**:1073b; **III**:656a, 742a, 764b; **V**:10a, 64a, 457a
Cambyses II, king **II**:885a; **III**:11a, 182b; **V**:522b
Cambyses Romance, lit. **III**:298b
Camellia s. tea
camels (*Camelus dromedarius*), zool. **I**:268b–69a, 271ab, **677ab**; **III**:68a; **V**:24a
  ill. **I**:528a, 677b; **IV**:11b
  archaeology **II**:821a; **III**:474a
  art
    painting **II**:50b, 350a; **III**:919ab
    rock art **IV**:262a, 400a, 410b
  breeding and pastoralism **I**:150b; **IV**:120a–21b, 434a, 1005a, 1192b
    ᶜAfar **II**:816a; **III**:79b
    Eritrea **I**:68a, 477a, 480b; **II**:711a; **III**:825a; **IV**:335b, 434a, 898a; **V**:355a
    Harärge **II**:797b, 1022b
    Kenya **II**:1a, 604a; **IV**:60b–61a
    Somali **I**:532b; **II**:157a, 166b, 1053b; **IV**:8b, 323a, 702a, 706a
    Sudan **II**:957b; **IV**:249b
  history **I**:220b, 390a; **II**:374b, 718a; **III**:105a, 195a; **IV**:1145b; **V**:165a
    Biblical **III**:673a, 678b
    Coranic **III**:1042a
  symbolism **II**:357b, 639b, 661a; **III**:173b; **IV**:122a, 703b
    poetry **III**:611ab; **IV**:697a
    taboos **I**:725a; **IV**:609a, 900a
  trade **II**:183a; **III**:23b; **IV**:560a
  use
    agriculture **III**:453b
    food and drink **I**:713b; **III**:965b–66a
    hair and skin **I**:591a, 758a; **III**:776a; **IV**:336b
    measurement **II**:318b
    medicine **III**:903a, 968a
    mills **IV**:497b
    sports **IV**:729b
    transport **I**:121a, 195b, 249a; **III**:131b, 419b, 1065b, 1141a; **IV**:17a, 416a; **V**:422b–23a
      caravans **I**:280b, 505a; **II**:181b, 798a; **IV**:325a, 501a, 976b, 979a, 982a
    warfare **I**:744b, 771a; **II**:257b; **III**:1138a, 1187a; **IV**:327b, 1140b, 1187b
  value **I**:210a; **III**:735b
  s. also animals; caravans
Camerini, Mario, filmmaker **V**:321a
Camerino, Tullio, pol.
  ill. **III**:553b
Cameron, Charles Duncan, dipl. **I:677b–78a**; **III**:1138a, 1139a; **IV**:314b
  captivity **I**:523b, 621a; **II**:553a; **III**:763b
  relation to
    Baroni **I**:483b
    Munzinger **III**:1071a
    Rassam **IV**:337ab
    Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
    Speedy **IV**:722a
    Tewodros II **II**:649a; **III**:492a; **IV**:933b–34a, 1022b
Cameron, Verney Lovett, mil. **V**:403a
Cameron Highlanders, mil. **III**:345b
Cameroon, country **I**:134a; **III**:346a, 941a, 975b; **IV**:159b, 243a
Camicie Nere (Black Shirts), mil. **III**:166a, 231ab, 345a, 595b; **IV**:166b; **V**:151b
Camilleri, Andrea, wr. **V**:395b
č̣amma, meas. **V**:423b
cammino degli eroi, Il (D'Errico), film **V**:317b, 320b, 324a
Č̣amo, lake **I:678ab**; **II**:701b, 761b; **IV**:1155b–56a; **V**:172a, 173a
  ill. **I**:678b
  ethnography
    Burgi **I**:641b, 642b
    Diraašša **II**:168a
    Gawwada **II**:716a
    Harro **II**:1037a, 1038ab
    Konso **III**:424a
    Koorete **III**:431a
    Mosiye **III**:1026b
  exploration and research **IV**:416b
  geography **I**:29ab, 316ab; **IV**:453a, 1146a
Campagna d'Etiopia s. Italian war 1935-36
Campana, Silverio, abbot **IV**:531a
Campbell, Archibald, wr. **V**:402b
Camperio, Manfredo, expl. **III**:239a; **IV**:1055b
camphor, oil **I**:75b
č̣amsitu s. *č̣aamsituu*
Camus, Albert, wr. **V**:274b
č̣an, meas. **V**:422b
Cana, bibl. **II**:692b; **III**:293b, 808b, 840b; **IV**:916a
Cana, feast s. *Qana zägalila*
Č̣ana, reg. **III**:322a
Canaan, bibl. **II**:991b; **III**:381a
Canaanaite, lang. **II**:335b–36a, 991b; **IV**:615a
Canada, country **I**:801a; **II**:955a, 1067b; **III**:92a, 351b; **IV**:359a, 661a; **V**:211a, 293a, 355a, 401a
  Canadian missionary school **I**:359a
  diaspora **II**:153a, 431a, 1021a, 1024a, 1026b; **IV**:752a
  Ethiopian studies **III**:177a; **IV**:146a
  Jesuits **III**:281b–82a, 873a
Cananor, pl.n. **II**:150a
Canary islands **I**:134a
Čanbalul, mil. **II**:72a
Č̣änča s. Č̣enča
Candace (Candake, Həndäke, Qəndäke), queen **I**:164a, 177b, 288b, **679a–80a**; **II**:885b; **V**:467ab, 522ab
  in literature **I**:242a, 244b
  relation to
    Alexander the Great **III**:297b
    Augustus **III**:459b
    Makədda **III**:672b, 675a, 678b
    Philip **I**:721a; **III**:274a; **IV**:141b
  s. also candace
Candace, ship **III**:15b
candace, title **III**:1136b; **IV**:162a
Candake s. Candace
Candelabra euphorbia sap, bot. **I**:500a
Canderni, mil. **IV**:921a
Candia, pl.n. **IV**:439a
Candiani, Camillo, senator **IV**:414b
Candide (Voltaire), lit. **III**:300a
Canis simensis simensis, zool. **IV**:333a
Canito s. Gaki Šeročo
Čänkar Täklä Haymanot, mon. **IV**:930b
cannabis (*Cannabis sativa*), bot. **IV**:339b, 818a
Cannes International Film Festival **V**:317b, 328a
Canneto, Paolo da, abbot **V**:285b

Čänno, pl.n. **I**:331a, 399b; **III**:648b; **IV**:265a, 847a
Cannons, mil. **I**:39a, 457a, 765b; **II**:547b–48b, 649b, 684b; **IV**:475b, 1022b, 1170b–71a; **V**:166b, 350a, 434a
  casting **I**:527b; **II**:49b, 203b, 1001b; **IV**:730b, 830a, 934a
  in battles **I**:218b; **II**:265b, 484b, 921b; **III**:333a, 686b, 1138a; **IV**:452a
  in ceremonies **I**:803a
  Ottoman **IV**:74b, 79b, 475b
  Portuguese **IV**:182a
  s. also fire-arms; Sebastopol
Čano, ethn. **IV**:6a
canon, Biblical **I**:533b, **571b–73b**, 726b, 798b; **II**:416b, 738a; **IV**:233a
  Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:558a
  New Testament **III**:1172b
    Epistles **II**:338a
    Revelation **IV**:383b–84a
  Old Testament **IV**:6b–7a, 11b–12a
    Enoch **II**:311b
    Isaiah **III**:196a
    Jubilees **III**:303b
    Maccabees **III**:621a–22a
    Prophets **IV**:221a
    Psalter **IV**:231b
    Qälemənṭos **IV**:251b
    Wisdom books **IV**:1190a
  research **II**:160b; **IV**:1133a
  sources **IV**:234b
    Mäṣḥafä śəllase **IV**:604a
    Senodos **III**:520b; **IV**:623a, 624b
  s. also Bible; *Senodos*; pseudepigrapha
canon law, rel. **III**:507a, 509a, **518b–24b**; **IV**:960a; **V**:67b, 69b, 440b, 446b, 546b
  changes and reforms **III**:577b, 950a, 953a, 1036a
  clergy **I**:718a, 799b, 801a; **II**:174b–75a; **III**:378b–79a, 577b, 1098ab, 1161a; **IV**:960a
  education **II**:53b, 228b–29a; **III**:193b, 834a
  imagery **II**:417a
  monks **III**:714a, 990a, 1161a, 1207a
  research **III**:875b; **IV**:441b
  sacraments and rites **I**:468b; **II**:417b; **III**:439b, 869b, 1211a; **IV**:132a, 881b, 882b, 1020b, 1067b
  sources **I**:497ab, 842b, 845a; **III**:35b, 40b, 293a; **IV**:12a, 253a, 928a
  texts **I**:50b; **II**:154b, 509a–10a, 534a; **II**:737b; **III**:996a–98a; **IV**:251b
    Śərʿatä mängəśt **IV**:633a
  s. also *abṭəlis*; *Didəsqəlya*; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḫədo Church; *Fäws mänfasawi*; *Fətḥa nägäśt*; law and judiciary; monastic literature; *Qänona mänäkosat*; *Senodos*; *śərʿat*: *mäṣḥafä śərʿat*; *śərʿatä betä krəstiyan*
Canon of Latitudes and Longiutes (Ptolemy), lit. **IV**:236b
Canon of al-Muʿallaqa s. *śərʿat*: *Mäṣḥafä śərʿat*
Canon tables (Canons of Eusebios), art.**I:680a–81b**; **II**:454b–55b, 482b, 858a; **III**:740b; **V**:224b
  ill. **I**:681ab; **II**:33b, 284b
  in art **II**:31a, 43a, 49a, 461a; **II**:859b–60a, 1009a; **III**:369a; **IV**:93b, 95a–96a
  research **II**:284b; **III**:552a
  s. also Ǝnda Abba Gärima Gospels; Eusebios
Canongate Kilwinning Lodge **V**:328b
Canonical answers (Peter of Alexandria), rel. **IV**:624a
Canonical Hours s. *Gəbrä ḥəmamat*; *Säʿatat*
Canonical Responsa (Timothy I), lit. **IV**:962b
canonical texts (scriptures) s. Bible
canonization **I**:50a; **II**:208a, 383b, 418a, 466a; **III**:58b; **IV**:480ab
  s. also hagiography; holy men; saints
Canons after the Ascension of Our Lord, rel. **III**:942b; **IV**:623b
Canons of Church Fathers s. *Canons of Nicaea*
Canons of Cyril III ibn Laqlaq, lit. **III**:261b
Canons of Eusebios s. Canon tables
Canons of Hippolytus, lit. **II**:203a; **III**:35b; **IV**:980a
  s. also Hippolytus
Canons of Nicaea (*Canons of Church Fathers*, *Canons of the Nicean Fathers*), rel. **II**:534b; **IV**:48a, 624a
Canons of Shenute, rel. **IV**:649a
Canons of Simon the Canaanite, rel. **III**:942b; **IV**:623b
Canons of the Apostles s. *Apostolic canons*
Canons of the Gospels s. Canon tables
Canons of the Kings s. *Qawānīn al-mulūk*
Canons of the Nicean Fathers s. *Canons of Nicaea*
Čänqär, mon. **V**:49b
Cantate Domino (Bull of Union), rel. **II**:189b, 554b–55a; **V**:247a
Canti popolari tigrai (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792b
Cantici di Sion, lit. **IV**:767b
Canticle of the Flower s. *Mäḫletä ṣəge*
Canticle of the Three Youths in the Furnace, rel. **IV**:590a, 603a
Canticles, bibl. **II**:727a; **III**:292b, 391b; **IV**:197b, 233b, 590a, 603a, 1189a–90a
  s. also Psalter; Song of Songs; Wisdom Books
Canticles of the Prophets s. *Mäḥaləyä näbiyat*
Canton, reg. **I**:715a
Canzone dei quattro califfi, lit. **II**:1029a
Canzoni geez-amariña (Guidi), lit. **II**:909a
cape gooseberry s. *awəṭ*
Cape Town, town **IV**:386b
Cape Town University, acad. **IV**:997b
capitalism **I**:82a, 339a, 653a; **II**:222b, 933a; **III**:650a, 667b, 1200b
  in literature **III**:730b
  Italian **I**:132b; **II**:220b, 221b–22b; **III**:242a
  s. also banks, banking system; business organizations; commercial law; economy; industry; trade
Capitol, hill **III**:221a
capo di banda s. *banda*
Capomazza, Ilario, sch. **I**:96b
Cappadocia, reg. **I**:496b; **II**:763b, 891a, 893a; **IV**:401a, 622a
  s. also Nyssa
"Cappadocian Fathers" s. Basil the Great; Gregory of Nanzianzos; Gregory of Nyssa
Cappella Borghese, mus. **IV**:527b
Cappello, Girolamo, entr. **II**:531b
Capponiani, coll. **I**:580a
Capra ibex walia, zool. s. walia ibex
Capsicum annuum s. *bärbäre*
Capsicum frutescens s. *bärbäre*
Capucci, Luigi, trav. **I:682ab**; **III**:239a, 555b–56a; **IV**:982a
Capuchins, miss. **I:682b–83b**, 700b; **II**:475a, 580a; **III**:238a; **V**:97b, 320a
  active in
    Dərre Dawa **II**:134b
    Ǝnnämor **II**:308b
    Eritrea **II**:361b, 989a; **III**:343b–44a
    Harär **II**:1019b; **IV**:74a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122b
  archives **V**:249b, 250b
  association with
    Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:1060b
    Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:686b
    Muḥammad Nādī **III**:1055a
    Tisserant **IV**:966a
    Urbino **IV**:1043b
  friars and associates
    d'Abbadie **I**:25b
    Agosṭinos Tädla **I**:148a
    Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411a
    Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot **V**:267b–68a
    Cattaneo **V**:288a
    Gilles de Loches **V**:479a
  infrastructure and development
    agriculture **IV**:359a

hospitals **II**:126a; **III**:71a, 550b
printing **I**:810b; **III**:270b; **IV**:280a
schools **I**:770b, 773b
persecution **III**:372b
practice
liturgy **III**:264b
naming **III**:1128b
relation to
Franciscans **II**:579a
Lazarists **I**:809b; **III**:526ab
Pontifical Ethiopian College **IV**:531b
Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide **III**:27b, 279a; **IV**:440ab
Vatican **IV**:1053b
s. also Agosṭinos Tädla; Azaïs, François Bernardin; Francesco da Bassano; Cahagne, Taurin; Catholicism; Franciscans; Jarosseau, André; Jéròme; Léon des Avanchers; Marinoni, Luigi; Massaja, Guiglelmo; Mauro da Leonessa; Ossola, Giacomo Leone; Person, Urbain-Marie; Testa, Zenone Albino; Urbino, Giusto
Capuchin-Franciscan Institute of Philosophy and Theology **V**:268a, 305a
C̣apus, Alex, wr. **V**:399a
Č̣aqäta, ethn. **IV**:1081b
Č̣aqäta, pl.n. **I**:456a, 608a; **II**:11a, 36b, 609a
s. also Wäläqa
C̣aqil s. ᶜAqīl
Č̣äqla Mänzo s. Č̣eqla Manzo
Č̣äqlä Wänz, pl.n. **V**:155b
Č̣äqo, battle **IV**:862a
Čaqo Qoḍe, battle **II**:715a
Caquot, André, sch. **I**:274b; **II**:143b; **III**:366b; **IV**:887b; **V**:274a, **287a–88a**, 358a
ill. **V**:287a
C̣ara (C̣araṣa, Tsara), ethn. **I:684b–85b**; **V**:383b
iron melting **III**:190b
relations to
Gimira **II**:800a; **IV**:677b
Konta **III**:429a
Kʷegu-Muguǧi **III**:464b
Nayi **III**:1156b
C̣ara (Ciara, Sara), lang. **I:683b–84b**; **IV**:22a; **V**:383a
map **I**:684a
classification **IV**:17b–18b, 21b, 22b, 25a
s. also Gonga-Gimoǧan
Č̣ara, reg., anc. **I**:143b; **II**:86b, 827a
Č̣ara Čara, rapids **IV**:856a
č̣ära wäṭa, soc.gr. **IV**:627b, 910a
carabinieri, mil. **IV**:140a, 166b
Caracciolo, Roberto, eccl. **V**:285a
Caraman, Philip, wr. **IV**:1158b
Č̣äräqa, mil. unit **V**:432b–33a
Č̣äräqa səṭwäṭa, lit. **I**:539a
C̣araṣa s. C̣ara
caravans **II**:215b, 216b; **III**:167a; **IV**:976b, 978a, 979a
centres and posts
ᶜAdwa **I**:106a
Aləyyu Amba **I**:363b; **III**:183b; **IV**:558a
ᶜAqordät **I**:291a
Arǧo **I**:330a
Baso **I**:502b
Beraḥle **IV**:501a
Brava **I**:631b
Bure **I**:641a
Dikhil **II**:157b, 817a
Dolo **II**:188a
Gäräse **II**:702a
Ginnir **II**:806b
Ḥalay **II**:975b
Harär **V**:166b, 168b
Ḥəṭumlo **III**:23b
Hirmaata **III**:37b
Ḥumära **III**:89a
Kärän **I**:585b; **III**:342b
Khartoum **III**:392b
Kombolča **III**:418b
Mäqälä **III**:761b
Massawa **III**:852a; **IV**:676a
Näfasit **III**:1095a
Om Ḥaǧär **IV**:14a
Qaḍārif **IV**:249b
Ras al-Fīl **IV**:331b
Sänᶜafe **IV**:520b
Saqqa **I**:11a
Sawākin **IV**:559a
Täsänäy **IV**:869a
control and safety **I**:16a, 117b, 444a; **II**:501a, 816b, 1019a; **III**:118b, 380b, 963b, 1055a; **V**:299a, 309b
historical **II**:1040b; **IV**:174b, 406a, 982a
organization **I**:460b; **III**:1111b
raids **I**:72b; **III**:686a, 856b; **IV**:588a
relation to
Islam **III**:204a, 900b
migrations **IV**:174b
pilgrimage **I**:246b; **IV**:77a
postal system **IV**:189b
railways **IV**:325a
routes **II**:751b, 755b, 838b, 880b, 1078a; **III**:181b
ancient **I**:144a, 532a; **II**:94a, 832b, 966a; **IV**:162a, 294b, 310b, 969b, 1069a
medieval and modern **I**:52b, 167a, 280b, 439a; **IV**:313a, 607b, 1073a
s. also camels; caravanserai; *ǧäbärti*; salt; slavery; trade
caravanserai **I**:375a; **II**:797b
Carbonara, Michele da s. Michele da Carbonara
C̣ärc̣är (Carcar), *awr.*, mt. **I**:676b, **685b–86a**; **II**:276b; **IV**:342b; **V**:336a
ill. **I**:685ab
map **I**:685b
ethnic groups **I**:275b; **III**:244b–45a; **IV**:60a, 1098ab
geography **I**:315b; **II**:653b; **III**:973a; **IV**:341b
mountains **II**:1022b
history **I**:676b; **II**:253a, 785a; **IV**:569a
personalities **I**:359a; **IV**:847b
governors **IV**:830a, 1098a, 1146b
population **IV**:171a, 173a, 301b, 306a, 607b, 1179a
religion **II**:654a; **III**:213a
s. also C̣ärc̣är – ᶜAdal – Gara Guračča; Cercèr; Galamso; Qulləbi
C̣ärc̣är – ᶜAdal – Gara Guračča, *awr.* **I**:126a
cardamom, bot. **I**:2b; **III**:75a, 429a, 711b; **IV**:159a, 726b
Cardeira (Caldeira), Luís, miss. **I**:483b, **686a**; **III**:279a, 280b, 804b, 995b; **IV**:1054b
Cardoso, Gonçalo, miss. **I:686ab**; **II**:529b, 531a; **III**:277b
C̣are, ethn. **IV**:496b–97a, 888a
Č̣are (C̣arəñña), lang. **IV**:497ab
C̣are International, org. **IV**:359a
Č̣ärənnät, jur. **IV**:721a
C̣ärhi, hill **I**:375b, 379a
Caribbean **IV**:340a, 550b, 846a
s. also Jamaica
Carignano, Giovanni da, geog. **IV**:213a
C̣arissa plum (*agam*), bot. **II**:582b
Č̣ärken, reg. **I**:387b
Carl of Palatia, Kurfürst **III**:602b
Carlo Bonetta Civic Library, Pavia s. Biblioteca Civica Carlo Bonetta
Carlos I s. Charles V
Carlsson, Carl Johan, miss. **II**:460a; **V**:392b
Carmelitans, miss. **I**:682b; **II**:579a; **IV**:531a; **V**:553a
Carmen Æthiopicum Asfa-Mariæ Æthiopis (Asfa Maryam), lit. **V**:479b
Carnaro, pl.n. **V**:194a
s. also Reggenza Italiana di Carnaro
Carnegie Endowment **IV**:965a
Carnegie Kirk, John William, sch. **V**:507b
Carneiro, Melchior, miss. **III**:120a, 288b
Carnimeo, Nicolangelo, mil. **III**:346a
Carnot, Sadi, pol. **V**:505a
Carolina Redeviva Library, Uppsala **V**:334b
carp, zool. **IV**:856b
carpenters, carpentry **I**:290b, 389a; **II**:321b, 1001a; **III**:77a; **V**:351a, 553b, 554b

  Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:554b, 557a; **II**:843a, 844b, 1003a; **IV**:1082a
  Greeks **II**:883a
  Indians **I**:4b; **III**:148b
  missionaries **I**:797a; **III**:98b
  social status **I**:420a; **V**:412b
  s. also carvings; wood
carpets, mat.cult. **I**:197b, 346a, 743a; **II**:807b; **IV**:458b, 978a, 1193b–94a
  design **II**:1009b
  religion **III**:1028a, 1029a; **IV**:200b
  presents **III**:649a
  trade **V**:52b
  s. also kilims; mats; *mənṭaf*; *sägli*; weaving
Carpianus, bibl. **I**:680a; **II**:454b–55a
Čärqos, church s. ᶜAddigrat Čärqos; Čerqos; Wəqro Čärqos
Čärqos, district Addis Abäba **II**:910b
Čärqos, St. s. Qirqos
Carr, Tagore and Co, firm **IV**:164a
čärra wäṭa s. *čära wäṭa*
Carrara, Camillo, rel. **III**:395b; **IV**:531b; **V**:8b, 288a
Carstanjen, Adele, wife Schoeller **IV**:577a
“Carta Borgiana”, map **II**:572a
Carta das novas que vieram a el rei nosso senhor do descobrimento do Preste João, lit. **IV**:180b
Carta marina navigatoria, map **I**:62a, 687b
Cartagena, town **IV**:970b
Carter, Jimmy, pol. **V**:345a
Carthage, town **I**:842a; **IV**:540a; **V**:400a, 425b
Carthamus tinctorius s. safflower
Cartilha, rel. **II**:633a
cartography (mapping) **I:686b–92b**; **IV**:210b; **V**:252a, 363ab, 364b–65b
  ill. **I**:59ab, 60ab, 63ab, 64ab, 65ab, 182ab, 208ab, 613ab, 615ab, 687ab, 689ab, 691ab; **II**:356ab, 753b; **III**:117ab, 146ab, 850a; **IV**:211ab, 334ab
  before the 18th cent. **I**:62ab, 164ab, **686b–88b**; **II**:452a; **III**:236b–37a; **V**:236b, 488b
    Chinese **I**:715a
    Cosmas **I**:104b, 806b
    Dalorto **IV**:213b
    Egyptus Novelo **II**:246b–47a
    Garcia de Toreno **I**:116a
    Hodson **III**:53b
    Homem **I**:117b
    Ibn Ḥawqal **III**:106b
    al-Idrīsī **III**:117b
    Ludolf **IV**:737b
    Mappamondo **II**:572a
    Ortelius **III**:573b
    Ptolemy **IV**:236b–37b
    Zorzi **V**:194b
  from the 18th century onward **I**:612a, **688b–91b**; **II**:375a; **III**:242a, 978b; **V**:250b
    Beke **I**:523ab
    Blundell **I**:599a
    Borelli **I**:608b
    Crawford **I**:813a
    Deutsche Aksum Expedition **II**:145b
    Haggenmacher **II**:968b
    Mori **III**:1020ab
    Niebuhr **III**:1177a
    Rossetti **IV**:414b
    Schimper **IV**:574a
    Seljan **IV**:602a
  modern **I:692ab**; **IV**:1037a
  s. also administrative division; boundaries; expeditions/exploration; geography; geography, historical; itineraries
cartridges **III**:924b, 1151a; **IV**:982a, 1150a
  as currency **I**:768b, 827b–28b
  production **I**:81b; **III**:121a; **IV**:47a
Carvalho, Botelho de, mil. **II**:664b
Carvalho, Francesco, miss. **I**:483b, 686a, **692b**; **IV**:312a
carvings, carvers **II**:581b, 999b, 1001a, 1004a; **IV**:201b, 204a, 745b
  ill. **III**:147b, 801b; **IV**:1061a
  ivory **I**:187a; **III**:247ab, 283b
  stone **I**:37a, 180b, 322b, 324a, 348a, 560b; **II**:18b; **IV**:1185b
  wood **I**:3a, 502a, 816a, 820b–21a; **II**:14b, 38a, 47a, 240b, 877a, 931b; **III**:431b, 612b
    Indians **III**:148b
    koso **III**:432b
    music instruments **I**:437a; **III**:1104b
  research **III**:1017b; **IV**:803a
  s. also inscriptions; *mänbärä tabot*; rock-hewn churches; stelae; *tabot*; woodwork
Casa del Fascio, Asmära **I**:379b
Casablanca group, pol. **III**:359b; **IV**:50b
Casa-orta s. Asaorta
Casciani, firm **V**:354a
Casciani, Filippo, pol. **IV**:220a
Casciani, Pietro, industrialist **I:692b–93a**; **II**:251a
casein, chem. **IV**:91a, 92b
Casely Hayford, Joseph Ephraim, pol. **IV**:108b
cash crops **I**:2b, 149b–50b; **V**:21a, 173a
  s. also agriculture; cardamom; *čat*; coffee; cotton; *ənsät*; pulses
Casimiroa edulis, bot. **IV**:158a
Caspar of Tharsis, king **II**:783b
Caspari, Carl Paul, sch. **IV**:1196a
Caspian Sea **II**:67a; **III**:269b; **IV**:799a
cassava, bot. **I:693a–94a**; **III**:711b
  ill. **I**:693b
Cassian, John, wr. **III**:1025a; **IV**:648a
Cassianus, church father **II**:1053a
Cassien de Nantes, miss. **I**:682b, 700b; **III**:804b
Cassiope, myth. **II**:885a
Casson, Emil s. Kirsch, Emil
Castagna, Sebastiano, eng. **I**:90b; **II**:694b, 883a; **V**:182b
Castagna, spy **II**:702b
Castaldi, geog. **IV**:1112b
Castanheda, Fernão Lopez de, hist. **I:694ab**
Castanhoso, Miguel de, mil. **I**:221b, 540b, **694b–95a**; **II**:664ab; **III**:1075b; **IV**:718a; **V**:7b, 60a, 91a, 510a
Castelfranco, Cesare de, miss. **III**:361b
Castell, Edmund, sch. **IV**:1132b
Castellani, Giovanni Maria, eccl. **IV**:1054a
Castellano, Giuseppe, mil. **IV**:151a
Castellazzi, mil. **II**:975b
Castello Sforzesco, Milan **IV**:1056a
Castille, state **II**:529b
Castiglioni, Flavio, filmmaker **V**:322a
Castillo, dial. **IV**:34b
castor (*gulo*, *Ricinus communis*, *qobbo*), bot. **II**:201a, 711a; **III**:382b, 1133b
  oil **III**:1a, 531a; **IV**:11a, 661a
Castor, star **V**:518a
castration, castrating **I**:372a, **695ab**; **II**:501b; **V**:21a
  and captivity **III**:970a; **IV**:409b, 1139b
  and slavery **II**:120b, 963b; **IV**:674a, 679b; **V**:279a
  animals **I**:699a
  s. also *bäᶜal däräba*; eunuchs; *kallačča*
Castro, João de, mil. **I:695b–96b**
  ill. **I**:696a
Castro, Lincoln de, trav. **I**:346b, **696b–97a**; **V**:16b
Castro e Almeida, Eugénio de, wr. **III**:678b
cat s. cats; lions
čat (*Catha edulis*, *qat*), bot. **I:697a–98a**; **II**:200b–01a; **V**:353a
  ill. **I**:697b
  agriculture **III**:1001a; **IV**:158b, 1039b
  areas and groups
    Argobba **I**:332a
    Benč **I**:526b
    Gurage **II**:931b, 932b; **III**:847ab, 899b; **IV**:607b, 1080b
    Harärge **II**:1023ab
      Gara Mulläta **II**:695b
      Gursum **II**:935b
      Harär **I:698ab**; **II**:507b, 1012b, 1026b
      Kombolča **III**:192b, 418b
      Wäbärra **IV**:1064a
    Ifat **III**:118b; **V**:40b
    Malo **III**:711b
    Oromo **III**:245b, 419a; **IV**:302a, 1064a

    Sidaama **IV**:656b
    Yemen **V**:51a, 52a
  opposition to **II**:647b; **III**:61a, 195a, 200a; **IV**:543b
  relation to
    Ibrāhīm Abū Zaḥarbūy **III**:111a
    Islam **I**:4b, 399a; **II**:507b; **III**:199b
  trade **I**:300b; **II**:183a, 396b; **III**:380b; **IV**:706b, 979b
    Somalia **IV**:706b
  use
    healing **III**:4a, 902b
    offerings and gifts **I**:399a; **III**:794b
    rituals **I**:765a; **III**:880a; **IV**:155b, 185b–86a; **V**:548ab
    ṭäğğ **IV**:818a
  s. also *deema*
Č̣ata, town **III**:322a
Č̣äta, *wär.* **III**:449b
Catai (China), pl.n. **III**:564b
Catalani, Jordanus (Jourdain) s. Jordanus Catalani of Severac
Catalan Atlas, map **V**:488b
Catalans, ethn. **I**:197a
Catalogue des manuscrits éthiopiens (Zotenberg), lit. **V**:198a
Catalogue of Clandestine Literature, A (Däggəffe Gäbrä Ṣadəq), lit. **III**:169a
Catalogue raisonné de manuscrits éthiopiens (d'Abbadie), lit. **I**:25b
catalogues s. manuscripts
Catania, town **III**:1097a
Catania University, acad. **I**:717a
Catarina de Austria, wife João III **III**:288b
catechism, rel. **I**:468b
  missionaries **I**:809b; **II**:559b; **III**:848b; **IV**:135b, 694b, 839a
  prayer **IV**:197a
  printing of **I**:524a, 663a; **III**:138b; **IV**:217b
  translation **III**:197b; **IV**:29a
  s. also *Amməstu aᶜəmadä məśṭir*; *Cartilha*; *Dottrina cristiana*; *Mängädä sämay*; *Məśṭirä śəllase*; *Great Catechism*; Pachomius; *Sənä fəṭrät*; *Təmhərtä krəstiyan*
Catechetical Homilies (Cyril of Jerusalem), lit. **I**:845b
Catena Commentary on the Gospel, lit. **I**:845a; **II**:337a, 892a, 893b; **III**:35b, 634b; **IV**:923a
  s. also *Tərgʷame wängel*
Catering and Tourism Training Institute, org. **IV**:973b–74a
caterpillars, zool. **II**:486a; **III**:377a
catfish, zool. **I**:29b; **II**:550b; **IV**:856b; **V**:204a
Catha edulis s. *č̣at*
Cathedral Homilies (Severos), lit. **IV**:639a
Catherine of Habsburg, queen **IV**:181a
Catherine the Great, emp. **III**:722b; **IV**:230b
cathinone, chem. **I**:697ab
  s. also *č̣at*
Catholic Epistles s. Epistles
Catholic Letters s. Epistles
Catholicism, rel. **I:699a–701b**, 727ab; **V**:396ab, 446a, 503b, 510b, 525b–26b, 546a
  ill. **I**:699b; **II**:235b
  map **I**:700a
  administration **I**:587b, 682b; **II**:661a; **IV**:1054b
    ᶜAddigrat **I**:79b
    Däbsan **II**:40a
    Gorgora **II**:853b
    Ḥebo **III**:6a
    Khartoum **III**:392b
  areas and groups **I**:727b; **II**:357a, 394a
    ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ **I**:77b
    Addis Abäba **I**:88b
    ᶜAgamä **I**:137b, 204b; **IV**:588a
    Akkälä Guzay **I**:168a, 172b; **II**:126a; **IV**:520a, 908b
    Amadi **I**:619a
    Anfillo **I**:263ab, 722a
    ᶜAsäb **I**:773b
    Asmära **I**:374b
    Barentu **I**:477a; **V**:228a
    Bilin **I**:143a, 586a, 722a
    Čaha **I**:664a
    Dämbäzan **V**:301a
    Dəgsa **II**:126a
    Dərre Dawa **II**:136a
    Finfinnee **III**:891a; **IV**:70a
    Gäläb **V**:334a
    Gamo Gofa **II**:680b
    Gibe **I**:11a
    Ğinka **II**:805a
    Gonğ Tewodros **II**:848a
    Gurage **II**:308b, 478b, 781a, 934b
    Gwalᶜa **V**:85a
    Hadiyya **II**:963a
    Ḥalay **II**:975b
    Ḥalḥal **II**:977b
    Ḥamasen **II**:989a
    Ḥəmbərti **III**:12b
    Ḥərgigo **IV**:1171a
    Irob **III**:187b; **IV**:888a
    Käfa **II**:661b–62a; **III**:326a, 328b, 361b
    Kambaata **III**:336a
    Kärän **I**:587b; **III**:343a–44a; **V**:73a
    Kunama **III**:455a
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:736b
    Massawa **V**:95b
    Mätähara **III**:860a
    Näfasit **III**:1096b
    Naqamtee **III**:1140b
    Qälləm **IV**:257a
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:956a
    Wägära **IV**:1073a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091b
    Wəq̱ro **IV**:1180ab
  churches and cathedrals **I**:378b, 439b, 477a, 773b; **II**:545a, 675a, 853b, 938b, 1013ab; **III**:725a, 851b; **IV**:588b, 892b; **V**:222b, 242a, 249b, 262b
  conversion to **II**:22b, 285b, 864a; **III**:736b, 828b; **IV**:62b; **V**:72b, 95b–96a, 118a, 421a
    naming **III**:1128b
  diaspora **IV**:1053a
  history
    Italian colonialism **I**:131ab; **II**:361ab, 799a; **III**:239b; **V**:39a
    Jesuits **I**:238b, 722a, 723b; **II**:452a, 499b; **III**:820b
  martyrs **II**:626a; **III**:804b
  missionaries **I**:686ab; **II**:330b, 425a; **III**:392b; **V**:8b, 168b, 250b, 254b, 415a, 464a
    Fernandes, António **II**:530ab
    Fernandes, Manoel **II**:531a
    Leon des Avanchers **I**:398b
    Mendes **III**:920ab
    Oviedo **IV**:83ab
    Páez **I**:416a; **IV**:89b
    Prutky **IV**:230b; **V**:72a
  opposition and persecution **I**:260a; **II**:250a, 632b, 938b; **IV**:479a; **V**:68b, 69ab
    Akalä Krəstos **II**:34a
    Atnatewos **I**:393b
    Bakimos **III**:373b
    Bäträ Giyorgis **I**:506a
    Fasilädäs **I**:259b; **II**:499b–500a
    Fəqərtä Krəstos **IV**:329a
    Habtä Śəllase II **II**:956b
    Heyling **III**:27b
    Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **I**:583a; **II**:269a; **III**:506b, 564a, 705b
    Rətuᶜa Amlak **IV**:382a, 1071b
    Śärṣ́ä Krəstos **IV**:547b
    Səmᶜon **IV**:618a
    Tewodros II **IV**:935a
    Wälättä Peṭros **III**:706a, 1207b; **IV**:1086b
    Wəbe **V**:126b
    Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:550a; **V**:75b, 78a
    Yolyos **III**:376b
  promotion of **I**:238b; **III**:288a; **V**:22ab, 285b, 441b
  relation to
    Coptic Church **I**:798b; **II**:471a
    ecumenism **II**:223a
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:418b–19a, 420b, 425a, 431a; **IV**:874b, 946b–47a, 1069b
    Protestant Church **II**:768b; **III**:657a; **IV**:225a
    traditional religions **IV**:1062a
  role in
    agriculture **I**:453b
    art **IV**:527b

    crafts **IV**:586b
    education **I**:368b, 373a, 378b; **II**:135a, 180b, 234b–35b; **III**:586a; **IV**:32b
    medicine **III**:71b
    politics **II**:374a
    postal system **IV**:190a
    press **IV**:303b, 614b
    printing **III**:137a, 593b; **IV**:217b–18a, 563b, 906a
    relief and development **II**:410a; **IV**:359a
    research **II**:434b; **III**:48b; **IV**:65a, 369b
  role of
    d'Abbadie **I**:25b
    Arägawi Säbagadis **I**:310b
    ʿAsbe Ḫaylu **I**:363b
    Assäggaḵäñ **I**:386a
    Ǝmnätu **II**:278b–79a
    Gäbrä Mikaʾel **II**:625b
    Gälawdewos **II**:501b; **IV**:807a
    Iyasu I **III**:250b
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166b
    Śärṣa Dəngəl **IV**:546b
    Səʾəlä Krəstos **I**:637a; **IV**:591b; **V**:90a, 432b
    Susənyos **I**:47b, 208ab; **II**:845b; **IV**:771ab, 807b, 1071b; **V**:112b
    Täklä Śəllase **IV**:843b
    Tewoflos **IV**:938b
    Young Ethiopians **V**:98a
    Zädəngəl **I**:475b; **V**:6b, 104a
  saints **I**:845ab; **III**:329b; **IV**:718a
  texts **I**:393a, 418b, 710b; **II**:633a, 739b, 832a, 1075a; **III**:370b, 439a, 771a; **IV**:48b, 280a, 407a; **V**:312b, 374a
    Bible translation **I**:578ab; **III**:1172a; **IV**:69a, 841b, 905b
  theology **I**:728b, 730ab; **II**:330b; **IV**:947a
    canon **I**:572b; **IV**:233a, 808a
    canon law **III**:523b–24a
    doctrine **III**:120b, 348a, 349a, 809b
    eschatology **II**:381a
    relics **IV**:355b
  vicars and bishops
    Abraha **V**:212a
    Bel **I**:523b
    Delmonte **II**:128b
    Dobbelaar **V**:305a
    Fəqrä Maryam **II**:523ab
    Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu **II**:630a
    Gasparini **II**:713a
    Giustino de Jacobis **I**:448b; **III**:264ab
    Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥśay **II**:1057ab
    Jarosseau **III**:270b
    Kidanä Maryam Kasa **III**:396ab
    Massaja **III**:848ab; **V**:321a, 361b
    Nogueira **III**:1194b
    Ossola **IV**:74a
    P̣awlos Ṣadwa **IV**:126b–27a
    Ṭobiya Giyorgis **IV**:968b
  views on **II**:492b
  s. also Capuchins; conversions; Dominicans; *färänǧ*; France; Franciscans; Gännätä Iyäsus; Italy; Jesuits; Lazarists; Luso-Ethiopians; Missionari della Consolata; missions; Portugal; Pro Oriente; Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide; Sacra Congregatio Pro Ecclesiis Orientalibus; Vatican and the Holy See; Vicariate Apostolic of Abyssinia; Vicariate Apostolic of Eritrea; Vicariate Apostolic of Harar; Vicariate Apostolic of the Galla
Cato maior (Cicero), lit. **II**:831b
cats, zool. **I:698b–99a**
Cats and Mice, lit. **II**:1071a
Cattaneo, Celestino Annibale, eccl. **III**:396a; **V:288ab**
cattle (bovines), zool. **I**:150b, 268b–69a; **II**:560b; **V**:355a
  ill. **I**:510a, 597b, 656a; **II**:654a; **III**:22b
  archaeology **I**:175a, 187b, 321b; **II**:712a, 821a; **III**:474a, 489b, 886a, 937a; **IV**:27b, 188a, 201b, 227a, 506b, 940a
    inscriptions **III**:661b
    rock art **I**:169a, 219b; **II**:215a, 1051b; **III**:21b–22a; **IV**:26b, 262a, 398b
  areas and groups
    Aari **I**:2b–3a
    Añwaa **I**:285a
    Arbore **I**:318b
    Arsi **I**:352a; **IV**:63a, 1160a
    Baale **I**:424b–25a
    Banna **I**:466a
    Barentu **I**:477a
    Barka **I**:480b
    Bäšada **I**:490b
    Beǧa **II**:957b; **IV**:434b
    Berta **I**:548a
    Bilin **I**:586a
    Boorana **IV**:60b
    Botor **I**:610b
    Čai **I**:665a–66a
    Č̣ara **I**:685a
    Dawro **II**:115a
    Dime **II**:164a
    Dullay **II**:205a; **IV**:504b–05a
    Fellata **II**:518ab
    Gonga **II**:850b
    Gurage **I**:664a; **II**:309a, 914a; **III**:838a, 847a, 1064a; **IV**:607a, 1080b
    Hadiyya **II**:962a
    Hamär **II**:985a
    Ḫamta **II**:995b
    Ittuu **III**:245ab
    Käfa **III**:322a, 328b, 1076b
    Kəmant **III**:382b
    Maale **III**:609a, 610a
    Maya **III**:887b, 888b
    Mursi **III**:1078b–79a
    Nayi **III**:1157b
    Nuer **III**:1199a
    Orma **IV**:54b
    Sāho **I**:222b; **III**:187b
    Sidaama **IV**:655b, 656b–57a
    Somali **II**:1a, 157a, 166b, 250a, 639b, 1053b; **IV**:8b, 323a
    Təgre **III**:735b; **IV**:898a
    Təgrəñña speakers **IV**:909b
    Yəfat **V**:40b
    Zala **V**:120a
    Zälan **V**:120b–21a
    Zayse **V**:172b–73a
    Zəqwala **V**:183b
  colours **I**:780b; **IV**:36b; **V**:330a
  diseases
    cattle plagues **I**:80a; **II**:486a, 555b; **III**:341a, 377a, 464b, 591b, 800a
      immunity **IV**:600a
    human diseases **II**:170a
  economy and trade **I**:19a, 301a; **II**:357b, 560b; **III**:1181b; **V**:114b
    alms and payments **I**:210a; **II**:912a, 1019a; **IV**:720a
    gifts **I**:319a; **III**:794b; **IV**:337b, 362b, 482b, 1129a; **V**:459a
    inheritance **V**:419b
    markets **I**:328a; **II**:805a; **III**:12b, 23b, 89a, 411b, 453b
    trade **I**:407a, 502b, 505a, 526b, 529a, 532b; **II**:832b; **III**:181b, 331b, 936a; **IV**:976b; **V**:203b
    tribute **I**:98a, 190b; **II**:310b; **IV**:984b, 985b–86b; **V**:70b, 269a
    value **II**:486a; **III**:423b, 455a
  enclosures **II**:1035a; **III**:77b, 79a, 80a
  food and water **I**:225a; **III**:1037a; **IV**:1156b
  legal aspects **I**:122a, 318a, 337b, 436a, 840b; **III**:404b, 1202b–03a; **IV**:459b, 473a, 592b, 657b
  literature **II**:559b; **IV**:788b, 1177b
  music and songs **III**:170b; **IV**:67b, 710ab, 712b–13a
  names **III**:1127b, 1129a
  pastures and grazing areas **I**:280a, 359b, 401a, 406a, 650b, 662a; **II**:214b, 799a; **IV**:175a, 483b, 502b, 1127b, 1192b; **V**:21a, 289ab
  raids **I**:414a, 587b, 655b; **II**:60b, 718a, 800b, 828b; **III**:454b, 712b, 909b–10a; **IV**:466a, 588a; **V**:70a

  rituals **I**:647b; **II**:74a; **III**:934b, 935b; **IV**:442b, 852a
  taboos **II**:686b
  use
    horns **III**:69a; **V**:187b, 422b
    meat **II**:513b
    milk **III**:966a, 967a
    skins/hides **I**:758a; **II**:586a, 1000a; **III**:529a
  s. also *abbaa looni*; agriculture; animals; *Bos* spp.; bulls; cattle-leaping; cows; farming; horns; livestock; oxen; pastoralism; plough; rinderpest; sanga; zebu
cattle-breeding s. cattle; pastoralism
cattle-complex, soc. **II**:2b; **IV**:122a, 600a, 1005a
cattle-leaping (cattle-jumping; leap-across-the-cattle), rit. **I**:466b, 491a–92a; **II**:985b; **III**:151a, 1127b; **IV**:122a
  ill. **II**:985b
Caulk, Richard Alan, sch. **I:701b**; **III**:235b, 301b
Cavagnari, Eduardo (Odoardo), archt. **I**:379ab; **II**:289a; **V**:262b
Cavalcanty, George D., photographer **IV**:217a
Cavalcata di mezzo secolo (Emmer), film **V**:321b
Cavaliere, title **I**:31b, 34b, 161b
Cavalleggeri del Monferrato, mil. **III**:346b
cavalry, mil. **I:701b–03a**; **IV**:1139b–40a, 1141b; **V**:28b, 431a, 432a–33a, 434b
  ill. **I**:349ab, 702ab, 818a
  association with
    games **II**:904b; **IV**:728b
    Imperial Bodyguard **III**:127a
  awards **III**:285b
  display **III**:841a
  history **I**:203a, 294a; **II**:110b; **IV**:736b, 816b
    Aksum **III**:70a
    Luso-Ethiopians **II**:632b
    Oromo **I**:32b; **II**:79a, 596b, 715a; **III**:245a
    Somali **III**:737b
  personalities **I**:540a; **IV**:860b
  regiments **I**:514b
  role in
    battle of ᶜAdwa **I**:108b
    battle of Aroge **II**:484b
    battle of Č̣ällänqo **I**:677a
    battle of Guraᶜ **II**:923a
    battle of May Ǝslamay **III**:885a
    wars of Grañ **II**:294a, 385b–86a, 936b; **III**:1209a, 1210a
  titles
    baldäras **I**:457b
    liqä ḥara läˀafras **III**:576b
  weapons and equipment **II**:880a; **IV**:62a, 719b, 778b
  s. also army; horses; *mäläsay*; mules
Cave of David on Mount Zion **II**:117b; **III**:274b
Cave of Treasures, bibl. **I**:74a; **III**:634b
  s. also *Cave of Treasures*
Cave of Treasures (*Mᶜarraṯ gazzē*), lit. **I**:74b, 173a; **III**:366a, 635a, 916a; **IV**:233b, 252a, 783b
  s. also *Addam*: *Gädlä Addam*; Syriac literature
Cavendish, Henry S.H., trav. **V**:289b
caves (and grottoes), geol. **I**:738a
  ill. **I**:289a; **III**:975a
  animals **III**:96a
  archaeology **III**:489ab, 886b; **IV**:163b, 400a, 463b
  beliefs **II**:148a; **IV**:432a, 571b, 1157a
  churches **II**:11b, 29b, 37b–38a, 42a, 162a, 269b, 284a, 375b, 700a; **III**:612b, 1092a; **IV**:317b, 329a, 536a, 554b
  graves **II**:590b, 873b; **III**:575a; **IV**:259b, 300b
  hermits and monks **I**:282b, 488b; **II**:18b, 26a, 244b, 285b, 525a, 538b; **III**:410b, 959b, 1039b, 1189a; **IV**:641b–42a, 833b, 1135a
  hiding **I**:224a, 531a; **II**:295a, 418a; **III**:6a; **IV**:637a
  housing **III**:83b
  s. also Gobo Fənṣəḥ; Porc-Épic; Qʷami Č̣ärq; rock-hewn churches; Ṣəllum Bäᶜatti; Soof Omar
Caviglia, Enrico, mil. **III**:890a
č̣äw s. salt
Č̣äw Baḥər (Bass Baccade, Bass Marle, Basso na Ebor; Bau; Stephanie), lake **II**:804b, 986a; **IV**:658b; **V**:143b, **288b–89b**
  ill. **V**:289ab
  map **V**:290a
  ethnogaphy **I**:318a; **II**:984b; **IV**:504b
  geography **I**:755a; **II**:761b; **IV**:116b
  s. also Rift Valley
Č̣äw Bet, lake s. Boqee
č̣äwa, mil. **I:703ab**; **II**:396a, 537ab, 683a; **III**:149b; **IV**:546a, 1139b; **V**:93a, 267a, 430b
  areas **II**:21b, 75b, 681b, 729a
    Däwaro **II**:110b; **III**:376a
    Eritrea **III**:888b
      Käbäsa Č̣əwa **III**:313b
      Loggo Č̣əwa **III**:593b
    Goǧǧam **II**:826a
    Ifat **III**:119a, 1134b
    Mädäbay **III**:623a
    Šäwa **IV**:545a, 554b
  relation to
    aqetzär **I**:290a
    balabbat **I**:451a
    barya **I**:490a
  role in
    Christianity **II**:422a
    leadership **II**:983a
    state formation **II**:755b; **IV**:172b
  s. also Ḫaylat; infantry; Käbäsa Č̣əwa; Loggo Č̣əwa; military units
Č̣äwata: *Mäṣḥafä č̣äwata śəgawi wämänfäsawi* (Zännäb), lit. **I:703b**; **V**:141a
Č̣äwsa, town **V**:138a
Č̣ay, riv. **I**:512a; **III**:615b
Č̣äzza, reg. **III**:1063a
Č̣əᶜaräši, pl.n. **II**:469a
č̣əbbət, meas. **V**:422b
č̣ebset, rel. **I**:624a
Ceccarini, Emilio, miss. **II**:921a; **III**:707b, 893b; **IV**:446b
Cecchi, Antonio, trav. **I:704a**; **II**:475a, 524b, 548a; **III**:239b; **V**:181a, 393b, 551a
  association with
    Antinori **V**:243a
    Chiarini **I**:713a
    Leon des Avanchers **I**:398b
    Martini Bernardi **III**:555a, 873b
    Rolph Bienenfeld **IV**:409a, 416a
  imprisonment **I**:562b; **III**:1148a; **IV**:838a
  political ideas **III**:239b
  research and description **II**:452b; **III**:190b; **IV**:466b–67a
    ethnography **I**:597b; **IV**:248b
    geography **I**:128b, 196a; **II**:324a, 730b
    languages **IV**:374b
    religion **II**:731a; **IV**:65a
Cederqvist, Karl, miss. **III**:717a; **IV**:224b, 686b; **V:290b–91b**, 495a
  ill. **V**:291a
Cedrenus, wr. **II**:886a
Cedron s. Gihon
C̣eel Der s. ᶜEl Där
C̣eel Kere s. ᶜEl Käre
C̣eel Medo s. ᶜEl Mädo
Č̣əfaˀkäla, battle of **I**:603a
č̣əfra, mil. **IV**:1140b
Č̣əhra, reg. **III**:829b
Č̣əḥway, chief **II**:827a; **III**:861a
č̣əkka zaye s. *č̣akaze*
č̣əkko, food **I**:482a; **II**:565a; **IV**:724b
C̣elaaloo s. Č̣əlalo
Č̣əlalo (Celaaloo), *awr.*, *wär.* **I**:352a, 353a–54a, **704ab**
  map **I**:704b
  geography **II**:686a
  s. also Asälla; Č̣əlalo, mt.; Č̣əlalo Agricultural Development Unit
Č̣əlalo (Celaaloo), mt. **I**:352a, 353b, 360a, **704ab**, 755b; **II**:750b; **IV**:883b
Č̣əlalo Agricultural Development Unit (CADU) **I**:70b, 353b, 359b, 460a; **IV**:359a

Celastraceae, bot. **I**:697a
Čelba-Tutitti, arch. **IV**:1007b–08a
Čelebi s. Evylia Čelebi; Murād b. Madlum
Celestial Hierarchy (Pseudo-Diyonysius), lit. **III**:378a
Celestine, pope **I**:844a; **II**:645a; **V**:496a
Č̣əlga, reg., *awr*. **I:705ab**; **IV**:1076b
  ill. **I**:705a
  administrative division **I**:410a, 440a; **IV**:17b, 313b
  archaeology **IV**:106b–07a
  education **II**:706b
  geography **II**:825a; **IV**:312b
  history **II**:922a; **IV**:667a
    governors **II**:662b; **III**:381ab; **IV**:666b
    prison **IV**:1076b
    wämbär **IV**:1125ab
  languages and peoples **I**:139a, 140a; **III**:380b, 383a
  manuscripts **IV**:1088a
  religion
    churches **II**:765b
    missions **III**:596a
    mosques **III**:1031a
  s. also Aykäl; Č̣əlga, settl.
Č̣əlga, settl. **I:705a**; **II**:76b; **III**:25ab
Céline, Louis-Ferdinand, wr. **III**:1010a
Č̣ella (Challaa), ethn. **I:705b**
Č̣əlleha galan, mil. **V**:432b
Č̣əlleha obo, mil. **V**:432b
Cellia, mon. **I**:799a
čəlot, jur. **I:706a–07a**; **III**:1041a
  legislation
    Civil procedure code **I**:752a
    Fətḥa nägäśt **I**:749b
    1955 Constitution **I**:788b
  organization **I**:114a; **II**:356a, 507a
    wämbär **IV**:1125a
  s. also *zufan čəlot*
Celtis, bot. **II**:323b, 567b–68a
Celtis africana (*amalaqa*) s. *Celtis*
Celtis toka s. *Celtis*
cement **I**:289b, 501a, 532b; **III**:854b, 974a; **IV**:1040b; **V**:553b
  factories **II**:771a; **III**:763a, 852a; **V**:351a, 352a
  s. also Dərre Dawa Cement Factory; Mugär Cement Factory
Čemerzin, Boris N., dipl. **IV**:419a; **V**:336a
cemeteries (graveyards, necropoli) **I**:646a–47b; **II**:173b, 515a, 748ab, 763a, 874b; **III**:877b, 989a, 992a; **V**:159b, 412b
  ill. **III**:318a; **IV**:1152a
  Addis Abäba, Catholic **IV**:127a
  Addis Abäba, British Legation **IV**:386b
  Addis Abäba, Ǝnṭoṭṭo **II**:629a
  Addis Abäba, Giyorgis **II**:694a
  Addis Abäba, Greek **V**:186a
  Addis Abäba, Gullalee **II**:874b; **III**:604a, 932a; **IV**:131a, 880b
  Addis Abäba, Muslim **III**:1058b; **IV**:448a
  Addis Abäba, St. Joseph **I**:23a; **III**:719a
  Addis Abäba, Qəddəst Śəllase **I**:7b, 539a; **II**:1058b; **III**:319a, 727a; **IV**:283a, 84-0b, 912a; **V**:33b
  Addis Abäba, Uraᵓel **II**:391b
  archaeology **I**:168b–69a, 781; **II**:292a; **III**:353a, 725a; **IV**:26a, 204a, 940a, 1007b
    Aksum **I**:174b, 180b, 181b, 182b–83a, 320b, 559b; **IV**:187b, 227a
    Dahlak **II**:65b; **III**:165b; **IV**:309b
    Egypt **II**:405b
    Meroe and Napata **III**:459b, 1135b, 36b; **IV**:203a
    Muslim **I**:333b; **II**:912a; **III**:892a; **IV**:1122a
  Dabat, Gäbrəᵓel **I**:413b
  Gamo **II**:173b
  Harär, Aw ᶜIzzīn **I**:161a; **II**:1044a; **IV**:1015b
  Iṯāfálo **III**:181b
  Kärän **III**:343b
  Konso **III**:81a
  Nägaš **III**:1108b
  Qäčäma **II**:708a
  royal
    Atronsä Maryam **I**:395a; **IV**:930a
    Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase **II**:13a
    Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad **II**:36a, 113a
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:57b
    Məṣraḥa **III**:250b; **IV**:436a
    Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:807b
  Wäläqa **IV**:1082b–83a
  s. also burial; funerals; graves; stelae
Čenahasan, mt. **II**:72a
Č̣enča (Č̣änča), town **I:707ab**; **II**:187b, 702a, 704a; **III**:415b
  ill. **I**:707b
  map **I**:707a
  administrative status **I**:316a; **II**:680a
  Bible exegesis **II**:473b
  history **III**:18b, 359a
  inhabitants **II**:195b
  s. also Bərbər Maryam
Č̣enča (Č̣änča), *dere*, *wär*. **II**:676b; **IV**:6a
Č̣əndəq, pl.n. **II**:251a
Cenozoic era, geol. **II**:144b, 749b–50b; **III**:972b–74a; **IV**:389b, 1127b
Centenary of the ᶜAdwa Victory, conf. **V**:412a
Center for African Area Studies, acad., Kyoto **II**:437a
Center for Ethiopian Arts and Culture, acad., Washington, DC **IV**:43a
Čento, ethn. **II**:187b
Central African Republic, country **IV**:753a
Central Asia, reg. **I**:472b, 514a; **II**:706b; **IV**:209b, 724b
Central Cushitic s. Agäw
Central Gonga, ling. **I**:261b; **II**:848b
  s. also Gonga
Central Intelligence Agency s. CIA
Central Ometo s. North Ometo
Central Oromo s. Highland Oromo
Central School of Arts and Crafts in London **V**:222a
Central Semitic, ling. **II**:336a
  s. also Semitic
Central Təgray (Maᶜəkälay Təgray), zone **I**:41a; **IV**:852b, 854a, 888b; **V**:42a
Central West Gurage (Central Western Gurage), ling. **I**:663a; **II**:442a, 477b, 912b, 925b
  s. also West Gurage
Central Western Gurage s. Central West Gurage
Centre des Recherches Africaines, acad. **II**:436b
Centre for Research and Conservation of the Cultural Heritage, org. **III**:483a; **IV**:576b
Centre Français d'Études Éthiopiennes (Maison des Études éthiopiennes), acad. **I**:275a, 641a; **II**:577a; **III**:169b; **V**:249a, 274b
Centre national de la cinématographie et de l'image animée **V**:325a
Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), acad. **I**:28b, 641a; **III**:551b; **IV**:576b, 751b, 997ab, 1055a; **V**:480b
Centre of African Studies, acad., Warsaw **IV**:751b
Centre Peak, is. **II**:1005a
Centre universitaire des langues orientales vivantes s. INALCO
Centro di Studi Coloniali, acad. **III**:554b
Centro di Studi Etiopici, acad., Asmära **IV**:303b
Centro di Studi Etiopici e Cristiano-Orientali, acad., Rome **IV**:338a
Centro di Studi per l'Africa Orientale Italiana, org. **II**:895b; **III**:242a
Čəq, reg. **II**:387b–88a
Č̣əq Śəllase, church **II**:387b
č̣əqa, adm. **I**:136b
č̣əqa, mat.cult. **III**:76b–77a; **IV**:1040b
č̣əqa, title s. *č̣əqa šum*
Č̣əqa Bärät, mt. **III**:419b
č̣əqa šum, title **I**:705a, **707b–08a**; **II**:863a; **III**:456a, 469a, 513b
  ill. **I**:708a
  functions and rights **IV**:986a
  personalities **III**:890b

  relation to
    bayto **I**:510b
    šum **IV**:762b
Č̣eqla Manzo (Č̣äqla Mänzo), is. **I**:277a; **II**:556a; **III**:250b, 444b, 691a; **V**:303b–04a
č̣əra, rel., mat.cult. **I**:762a; **III**:776a
Č̣əra Meda, pl.n. **III**:627a
Ceram (Indonesia), col. **III**:271a
Ceramica Tabacchi, firm **V**:354b
ceramics s. pottery
Ceratonia siliqua (Carob tree, St John's-bread), bot. **I**:807b
Cercèr, vice-residenza **II**:368a
  s. also Č̣ärč̣är
Cercle Peiresc, acad. **I**:329a; **IV**:997b
Cercopithecinae, zool. **III**:1001b
Cercopithecus mitis albogularis, zool. **III**:1002a
Cercopithecus mitis boutourlinii, zool. **III**:1002a
Cercopithecus neglectus, zool. **III**:1001b
Cerealia Factory, econ. **V**:352a
cereals (grains), bot. **I**:98a, 144a, 152b, 741b; **II**:63b; **III**:125a; **IV**:121ab, 158b, 1161a
  ill. **IV**:31b
  agriculture and production **I**:149a–50a, 151a, 231a; **II**:57a, 214b, 708b; **IV**:20a, 129ab, 163b
    areas and groups **I**:2b, 144a, 222a, 224b, 332a, 353b, 693a; **II**:110b, 316b, 587a, 639b, 659a, 681a, 786b, 800b–01a, 803a, 850a, 931b; **III**:322a, 431b, 571a, 711b, 847a, 1027a; **IV**:85a, 482b, 504b, 506b, 524b, 607b, 857a, 1065a, 1091a; **V**:40b
    development **I**:360a; **II**:156b
    environment **I**:315b; **II**:751b
    fields and plantations **II**:156a, 639a; **III**:1001a; **IV**:333a, 1117a
    history **I**:294a, 808a; **II**:652a, 669b, 1019a; **III**:181b
  archaeology **I**:187b; **II**:215a, 323b, 712a; **IV**:26b, 940a
  economy and value **II**:217a; **IV**:976ab; **V**:352b
    gift **I**:741b; **II**:701a; **IV**:714b
    payment **III**:1098a
    trade **I**:92b, 317a, 402a, 505a, 532b, 665b; **II**:911a, 995a; **III**:73a, 609a; **IV**:3a, 977b
      export **II**:816a; **III**:89a, 684b, 1181b
      import **II**:532b; **III**:53a
    transport **I**:270b, 383a; **III**:1140b; **IV**:326b
    tribute **I**:98a; **II**:80b, 133b, 724a, 741b; **IV**:130a, 163b, 984b–86a, 988b
    weight and measure **I**:768a; **II**:318b, 714a; **IV**:307b; **V**:423a
  monasticism **II**:7b, 8b; **IV**:315a
  procession **I**:346a, 468a; **II**:603b, 725a; **III**:986b, 991b, 1208a; **IV**:276a, 697a, 1178a
  products
    fodder **I**:677a; **IV**:336a
    food and drink **I**:622b, 694a, 765a; **II**:199a–200a, 228b, 560b–62b, 781b; **III**:965b; **IV**:724a, 848b
    paint **IV**:91a, 92a
  protection **I**:698b
  rituals **II**:503b; **III**:546a; **IV**:595a
  shortage **II**:486b
  storage **I**:70b, 462b, 500a, 502a; **II**:198a, 708a, 869b, 1019b; **III**:77b, 80a, 81a, 82b; **IV**:94a, 324b
  taboos **IV**:801a
  s. also barley; bread; bultuc; *dagussa*; farming; Grain Board; granary; grasses; maize; millet; *qollo*; sorghum; *ṭef*; wheat
čerfana, mat.cult. **I**:510a
Čerikko, pl.n. **IV**:532b
Černeṣov, Sevir s. Chernetsov, Sevir
Č̣erqin Nač̣č̣o, gov. **IV**:1123a
Č̣erqos (Č̣ərqos), church, ᶜAddigrat s. ᶜAddigrat Č̣erqos
Č̣erqos (Č̣erqos Maryam), church, Dängolo s. Wəqro Č̣erqos
Č̣erqos (Č̣ərqos), church, Ǝnda Śəllase **IV**:670a
Č̣erqos, church, Šäwa **III**:862a
Č̣erqos, mon., Ṭana s. Ṭana Qirqos
Č̣erqos, St. s. Qirqos
Čertkov, G.G., mil. **IV**:418b
Cerulli, Enrico, sch. **I**:130b, **708b–09b**; **II**:324a; **III**:243b; **V**:366b, 376b
  ill. **I**:709a
  relation to
    Gallina **II**:662a; **III**:221b
    Grottanelli **II**:896a
    Jérôme **III**:272b
    Marrassini **V**:416b
    Missionari della Consolata **III**:978ab
    Monneret de Villard **III**:1005a
    Mordini **III**:1017b
    Mori **III**:1020b
    Nallino **III**:1119a
    Nasi **IV**:551a
    Ricci **IV**:387b–88a
    Strelcyn **IV**:751b
    Tisserant **IV**:965b
  research **II**:435ab; **IV**:365b; **V**:388b, 437a
    ethnography **III**:90b; **IV**:38a, 1162b
      Oromo **III**:1015ab; **IV**:65a; **V**:554b
      Somali **II**:709b, 808b; **III**:632a
    etymology and onomastics **I**:364b; **II**:227b; **III**:664b, 780b
    history
      Christian Ethiopia **I**:24a; **V**:132a, 532b
      Harär **I**:161a, 200a, 201b; **II**:998b; **III**:1210a
      Ifat **I**:158b; **II**:1008a
      Šäwa **I**:431a; **II**:231b, 621b; **IV**:553a–54a
    languages **IV**:375a
      Cushitic **II**:404a, 1034b
      Nilo-Saharan **III**:627b
      Omotic **II**:822b; **III**:326b; **IV**:18b, 21b
      Semitic
        Amharic **II**:909a
        Harari **IV**:375a
    literature, Arabic **I**:306a; **II**:1008b; **III**:664a
      inscriptions **III**:165b
      manuscripts **III**:745a
    literature, Ethiopic **II**:15a, 541a, 969b–70a, 971b; **III**:257b, 893a, 946a; **IV**:792a, 831b; **V**:82b, 129b, 178a, 179ab, 312b, 504a
    literature, foreign **I**:117b
    literature, Harari **II**:491b–92a, 1028b–29a
      editions **I**:287b; **II**:615b–16a; **III**:892b, 997b; **V**:133a
      manuscripts **I**:580b, 804b; **II**:539a; **IV**:825b
      philology **II**:24a, 896a, 1075a; **IV**:142b, 792a
      translations **I**:507a; **II**:491b–92a; **IV**:73a
    literature, Oromo **II**:559b, 937a; **IV**:65b, 66b, 68a, 69a, 71a; **V**:548a
    literature, Somali **IV**:41a, 694a, 698b–99a, 700a
    religion
      Islam **I**:4b; **III**:796a, 806a
  role in
    Africa Orientale Italiana **III**:243b; **IV**:1031a
    Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium **I**:804b
    International Conference of Ethiopian Studies **III**:175a, 176a
    Journal of Ethiopian Studies **III**:301a
    Rivista delle Colonie Italiane **IV**:393b
Cerulli, Ernesta, sch. **II**:789a; **III**:1003b; **IV**:579b
Červiček, Pavel, sch. **I**:320b
Cervini, Marcello, eccl. **IV**:530b
Césaire, Aimé, wr. **IV**:108b

- Cesarini, Giuliano, eccl. **II**:554b; **V**:526a
  - s. also Marcel II
- *Cesarz* (Kapuściński), lit. **V**:393a
- *ç̌əšt*, feast **I**:664b
- Ceylon (Sri Lanka), is. **I**:165a, 174a, 658a; **II**:448a; **III**:104b, 142a, 1024b, 1074a; **IV**:503b, 974b, 1055b; **V**:277b, 471b, 486ab, 498a, 530a
- C.F.E. s. Chemin de fer Franco-Éthiopien
- CFSCDD s. Community Forest and Soil Conservation Development Department
- *Chaalo. The Voices of Morning*, film **V**:326b
- Chabot, Jean-Baptiste, sch. **I**:804a
- Chad, lake **IV**:243a
- Chad Republic, country **I**:134a, 328b; **III**:697a; **IV**:716b, 753a
  - languages **III**:1183b–84a
  - palaeoanthropology **III**:63a
  - research **IV**:997b
- Chadic, ling. **II**:753a, 991b, 992b–93a; **IV**:24a
  - classification **I**:134a–35a
  - s. also Afro-Asiatic; Hausa
- Chai s. Čai
- Chaîne, Marius, sch. **I**:581b, **709b**; **IV**:732a, 1020b
  - research **I**:6b, 112b; **III**:7a, 290b; **IV**:259b–60a; **V**:479b
- Chalcedon, Council of **I:709b–11b**; **II**:223a; **IV**:624b, 946b, 1045b; **V**:372a
  - association with
    - Council of Ephesus **I**:799a; **II**:330b
    - Council of Nicaea **III**:1176a
    - Cyril of Alexandria **I**:844a–45a; **IV**:873b
    - Eutychius **II**:456b
    - John of Damascus **III**:295b
    - Russian Orthodox Church **IV**:1046a
  - defended by Jesuits **III**:893a; **IV**:1045b
  - impact on
    - Christology **I**:728a–29a, 731b–32a
    - literature **II**:352b, 1075a; **III**:892b
  - opposed in
    - *Haymanot mäsiḥawit* **II**:1072b
    - *Haymanotä abäw* **I**:843b; **II**:1074a
    - *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* **III**:942a, 943a; **IV**:874a
    - *Qerəllos* **IV**:288a
  - opposition from
    - Damian of Alexandria **II**:77b
    - Nestorius **III**:1169a
    - Philoxenus of Mabbogh **II**:541a
    - Samuᵓel of Qalamūn **IV**:515a
    - Severos of Antioch **IV**:638b–39a
    - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640a
    - Theodora **III**:262a
    - Theodosios of Alexandria **IV**:943b
    - Timothy of Alexandria **IV**:961a–62a
  - rejected by
    - Armenian Church **I**:345a
    - Coptic Church **I**:530a
    - Ethiopian Church **I**:699a, 719a; **II**:415b, 431a; **III**:279b; **IV**:873b, 946b
      - Nine Saints **I**:718b; **III**:1188b
      - *Qəbat* **IV**:267b–68a
    - Syrian Church **III**:261b, 265b, 296a; **IV**:784a
  - s. also Chalcedonian; Damianism; Jacob Baradaeus; Jacobites; Julianism; Monophysitism; Nestorius; *Refutation of the Synod of Chalcedon*
- Chalcedon, town **III**:410b; **IV**:947b
- Chalcedonian, rel. **I**:340a, 728b, 731b–32a; **III**:193a; **V**:99a, 369b–70a
  - epithet **III**:279a
  - s. also Chalcedon, Council of
- Chalcedony, stone **IV**:779a
- Chaldaean Church s. Assyrian Church
- Chaldaeans, ethn. **I**:488b–89a; **III**:183a; **IV**:593a
  - s. also Chaldaic
- Chaldaic (Chaldean), lang. **I**:177b; **II**:768a; **III**:136b, 673b; **IV**:191b–92a, 369b
- *Chaldaica Grammatica* (Münster), lit. **IV**:775b
- *Chaldeae*, *seu Aethiopicae linguae institutiones* (Vittori), lit. **IV**:440b; **V**:546b
- Challaa s. Č̣ella
- *Challenge*, per. **IV**:752a
- Chambard, Roger, sch. **I**:531a, **711b–12a**; **III**:168a; **IV**:1191a
  - ill. **I**:711b
  - expedition with Azaïs **I**:414b; **II**:476b, 576b; **III**:166b
- Chamber of Commerce (Addis Ababa Chamber of Commerce), econ. **III**:1107a
- Chamber of Commerce, Austrian **I**:398a
- Chamber of Deputies (*Yähəgg mämriya*), gov. **I**:788a, 814a; **II**:865a, 866b, 1064a; **III**:317b, 599a; **IV**:1152a
- Chambre des Armeniens, acad. **III**:167b
- *Chamelle*, *Le* (Durin-Valois), lit. **V**:325b
- Chamir s. Ḫamtaŋa
- champagne, drink **I**:338b; **II**:200a
- *Chamssaa*, cal. **I**:675b
- *Chance and Choice* (Bäqqälä Mäkʷännən), art.**V**:260a
- *Chanson de Roland*, *La*, lit. **V**:400a
- chant s. *zema*
- Chanukkah, feast **I**:673b
- Chapelle, Armand s. Jumilhac
- Chapon-Baissac, Pierre Aimable, gov. **II**:817a
- charcoal **I**:66a, 88a; **II**:207b, 324b; **III**:967b; **IV**:1063b; **V**:518b, 553b
  - archaeology **III**:489b; **IV**:27b, 361a, 506a
  - black powder **II**:450b, 548b
  - blacksmiths **I**:595a; **III**:190a
  - cooking **I**:623b; **III**:735b
  - in literature **III**:376a, 443b; **IV**:873b
  - incense burning **II**:174b; **III**:132b, 133b–34a, 135a, 626ab
  - trade and transport **I**:270b; **II**:115a; **III**:412a
  - s. also coal
- Chardin, Jean, trav. **II**:120b
- Chari-Nile family, ling. **I**:546a; **III**:1142a
- Chariklea, lit. **III**:11b
- Charismatic churches **II**:439b; **IV**:226b
- charity s. alms; *ᶜaśrat*; missions
- Charles I (Charles the Great, Charlemagne), emp. **III**:310b
- Charles IV, emp. **IV**:210b
- Charles (Carlos) V, emp. **I**:696a, 752b; **IV**:181a
- Charles of Valois, duke **V**:488a
- Charles, Robert Henry, sch. **IV**:142b
- Charlton, L.E.O., wr. **V**:403b
- Chartres, cathedral **IV**:791a
- *Chasse au marabout en Abyssinie/ Marabujagd in Abessinien* (Massin), film **V**:317a
- Chasseur Military School, acad. **III**:1055b
- Chasseurs Alpins, mil. **III**:1006a
- Château Antoine d'Abbadie, acad. **V**:251a
- Chatramotítis s. Ḥaḍramawt
- Chaul, pl.n. **IV**:89ab
- Chaul College, acad. **I**:692b
- Chauvelot, Robert, sch. **III**:310b
- Chauvin-Beillard, August, dipl. **III**:543b, 1166b
- Chavaillon, Jean, sch. **I**:28b, 320b; **III**:698b; **IV**:105a
- Chedeuvres, Nikolai, baron, *fit.* **II**:986b; **III**:387a
- Chédeville, Edouard, sch. **I**:103b, **712a**
- chess (*sänṭäräž*), game **I**:337b; **II**:672ab
  - chessmen **III**:69b, 248b
- Cheesman, Robert Ernest, trav. **I**:443a, **712ab**; **IV**:857b; **V**:11a, 283b, 316a
  - research **II**:46a, 93a; **III**:690b, 1180a
- cheetahs, zool. **I**:272b
- Chefneux, Léon **I:712b–13a**; **II**:447b, 575ab; **III**:122a; **V**:271a, 505a
  - contribution to
    - communication systems **IV**:190a, 733a, 913a

    - firearms IV:418a, 1057b
    - railways I:787b; II:575b; IV:325a, 1057b
- Chekhov, Anton, wr. III:730b; IV:907a; V:266a, 508a
- Chelmsford, baron s. Thesiger, Wilfred
- Cheltenham College, acad. I:827a; IV:721b
- Chemin de fer djibouto-éthiopien, org. II:183a
  - s. also Chemin de fer Franco–Éthiopien
- Chemin de fer Franco-Éthiopien (CDE), org. II:459b, 575b, 579b; III:475b; IV:324b–26a, 817a; V:186a, 250a, 274a, 329a, 505a, 541a
  - establishment I:652ab; IV:501b
  - s. also Chemin de fer djibouto–éthiopien; Compagnie Impériale des Chemin de fer Éthiopiens; railways
- Chepoy, Thibaut de, courtier V:488a
- Cheren, zona di, adm. I:588a; II:367a–68a; III:343b
  - commissariato IV:525b
  - s. also Kärän
- Cheren, town s. Kärän
- Chérif Ibrahim Debaoui s. Depui
- cherimoya, bot. II:582b
- Chernetsov, Sevir Borisovich, sch. IV:371b, 419b; V:**291b–92b**
  - ill. V:292ab
  - research I:446b; III:365b, 384b
- Chersonesus, town IV:961b
- cherubs (Cherubim, *kirubel*), rel. I:264b, 266a; II:355a
  - ill. II:13ab
  - in art II:13b–14a, 520a; III:612b; IV:317a, 1136a, 1184a
  - symbolism III:775b–76a; IV:276b
  - s. also angels
- Cherville, de s. Asselin de Cherville
- Chesterfield, town IV:686a
- Chevrolet, org. III:986b
- Chiarini, Giovanni, eng. I:398b, 704a, **713a**; III:239b, 555a; V:243a, 267a
  - research IV:374b
- Chiarottino, Alberto, eng. II:375a
- Chicago, town III:23a, 176b; IV:169a, 457a
  - s. also Chicago Art Institute; Northwestern University
- Chicago Art Institute III:821a; IV:648a
- *Chicago Daily News*, per. IV:73b
- *Chicago Tribune*, per. III:1155b
- Chicago, University of, acad. III:176b; IV:73b, 648a; V:411a
- chickens, zool. I:268b, 270a; III:80a, 81a; V:355a
  - areas and groups I:2b, 509b; II:87a, 789a; III:382b, 456b, 711b; IV:31a, 898a
  - customs and rites III:1174b; IV:85b
    - sacrifice I:590b; III:78a
  - food I:332a, 474b, 623ab; II:563b–64a, 791a; IV:725b
  - literature II:974b
  - trade I:610b; IV:976b
  - s. also animals, domestic; cock; *doro wäṭ*; poultry
- chick-peas (*Cicer arietinum*), bot. I:149a, 152b, 187b; IV:158b
  - food I:623a; IV:725a–26a
  - s. also pulses
- Chiesi mission II:531b
- Chieti, town III:555a
- Chigi, collection I:580a
- Chigirin, town IV:1046a
- chigoe flea (*tunga penetrens*), zool. III:1037a
- Child of Grace s. *Ṣägga*
- childhood (children) I:85b, 371b, **713b–14b**, 724b; III:306b
  - age group systems II:636b, 638b; IV:2a
  - argots II:328a
  - clothes and hairstyles I:759b, 779b, 807a; II:973a
  - day-care II:546a
  - diseases and mortality I:2b, 557a, 593a; II:131b, 170a; III:50a, 550b, 693a
    - hospitals III:98b, 145a; IV:462b
    - medicine III:902b, 906a
  - family and household I:338b; II:564a; III:77b, 82a–83a, 84b, 719b; IV:657a
  - food IV:725b
  - kinship III:405a, 454b, 543b, 793b; IV:801a
  - name-giving III:1126a, 1127a
  - rituals and beliefs I:309b, 597b, 634a, 646b, 648a; II:548b; III:546a, 637b
  - theology III:893a
  - toys and games II:198b, 670b; III:29a, 1003a
  - work II:197ab; III:490b; IV:32a, 67b, 194b
  - s. also adoption; baptism; birth; circumcision; education; initiation; orphans
- children s. childhood
- children literature I:245b, 387b; II:557ab, 560a, 663a, 670b; III:458a, 891a
  - songs IV:67b, 268b, 712b–13a, 728b
- Chilga s. Čəlga
- chilies (chili pepper), bot. IV:158b
  - s. also *bärbäre*
- Chimbalazi s. Či Mbalazi
- China, country I:**714b–17a**, 808b; II:851b; V:485b, 486b, 488ab, 498ab
  - ill. I:716a
  - agriculture I:142a, 481b
  - economy II:70a
    - currency I:465b
    - trade II:1004a; III:142b; IV:1168b; V:186b
      - imports I:760b; II:1004a; IV:660b
      - exports III:852b; IV:194b
  - geography IV:15a
  - handicrafts III:1a, 82a, 280b; IV:194b
  - history and relations
    - ancient I:**714b–15b**; III:221b; IV:528a; V:244b
      - Prester John IV:210a, 213a
      - religion II:997b; III:1170a
      - sources III:564b, 674a; IV:1197b
    - modern I:**715b–17a**, 787b; IV:1169a; V:260a, 263a, 464a
      - broadcasting I:631a
      - diplomacy and governmental service I:481a; III:409a, 413a; IV:243b
      - French-Chinese war IV:3a
      - political involvement III:1196a; IV:1049b
      - road construction I:50a; IV:344a, 394b–95a
  - s. also Chinese, lang.; Indochina; Mao Zedong
- Chinese, lang. I:313a, 580b; III:329b
- Chinese Communist Party I:487a
- Chinese National Water Resources and Hydropower Engineering Corporation IV:825a
- Chione, lit. II:884b
- Chionetti, Ines, wife Graziani II:877b
- Chios, is. II:880a
- Chiovenda, Emilio, sch. I:**717a**
- *Chiqaawaa*, cal. I:675b
- Chiris, pl.n. V:277b
- Chittick, Neville H., sch. I:320ab; II:288a; III:1069b, 1095a; IV:1026b
- chloralkali industry II:326b
- *Chlorocebus aethiops* (grivet monkey), zool. III:1002a
- *Chlorocebus djamdjamensis* (Bale Mountains grivet), zool. III:1002ab
- *Chlorocebus pygerythrus* (vervet monkey), zool. III:1002a
- chloroquine, chem. II:693ab
- Chojnacki, Alexander, fath. Stanisław V:292b
- Chojnacki, Stanisław, sch. III:282a; IV:165a; V:254a, **292b–294a**, 345a, 556b
  - ill. V:293ab
  - Institute of Ethiopian Studies IV:722b
  - Journal of Ethiopian Studies III:168b, 301ab
  - research II:10b, 46a, 447b–48a; III:737a, 1088a
- cholera (*fängəl*), dis. II:169b, 332b–33a, 486ab

  - deaths **I**:782a; **III**:855b
  - history **I**:172b
    - epidemic 1830s **III**:845b
    - epidemic of 1858 **III**:264b
    - epidemic of 1889-92 **I**:80a; **III**:956a
  - s. also diseases, epidemics
- Choquin, Comte s. Sarzec, de
- chordophone, mus. instr. **III**:171a
- choristers s. *däbtära*
- Chorora s. Čorora
- Chosroes I Anūširvān (Ḫusraw; Khusro), emp. **III**:183a; **IV**:662a; **V**:371b
- Chosroes II, emp. **III**:1110a
- *Chrestomathia Aethiopica* (Dillmann), lit. **I**:562a; **II**:160b–61a; **IV**:289a
- *Chrestomathia arabica meridionalis epigraphica* (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a; **III**:1119a
- Chrischona s. St. Chrischona
- chrismation s. meron; anointment
- Christ s. Jesus Christ
- *Christ is one* (Cyril of Alexandria), lit. **I**:844b
- Christchurch College, acad. **II**:227a
- Christensen Fund **V**:325b
- Christian Arabic s. Arabic literature, Christian
- Christian Ethiopia, pol., hist. **I**:27b, 137b, 300a, 301a; **II**:322b, 383b, 555a, 752b; **IV**:94b, 172b–73b, 177a, 331b, 908b; **V**:7b, 74b, 127a–28a, 236b, 238a, 386a, 440ab
  - boundaries **I**:611b–12a; **II**:16a, 755ab
  - calendar and chronography **I**:733ab; **IV**:958a
  - education **III**:585b
  - empire **I**:365a, 459a; **II**:299a; **III**:114b, 149a, 313b, 593b, 715b; **IV**:845b, 933a, 999ab, 1111b; **V**:147b, 236b
  - faith **III**:304a, 715a, 813b
  - kingship **III**:402ab
  - material culture **III**:191a; **IV**:44a
  - relations with
    - Arabic world **I**:302a
    - Egypt **II**:245a; **III**:715a, 744a
    - Europe **II**:189b–90a, 578b, 769b, 832b, 855a; **III**:238a, 261b, 287b, 434b, 438a, 734a; **IV**:180b, 213b, 349a, 417a, 717b, 1022a; **V**:250a, 390b
    - Gurage **II**:931a; **V**:15b
    - Hadiyya **II**:964a
    - Harär **II**:1016a, 1028b
    - Ifat and ᶜAdal **III**:769b; **IV**:9a, 173a, 493a; **V**:344b
    - Islam **I**:505b; **II**:795a, 816a; **III**:31a, 32a, 47a, 1044a; **IV**:345b–46a, 678a, 757a
    - Maya **III**:888ab
    - Oromo **I**:475b; **IV**:62a–63a
    - Ottoman Empire **IV**:80a
    - Sinnār **IV**:665b–66a
    - Wällo **III**:715b–16b; **V**:14a, 49b
    - Zaylaᶜ **V**:164b–65a
  - reports and research **I**:709a; **III**:46a, 48a, 91a; **IV**:90a
  - society **I**:557b, 779a; **III**:59b, 151b, 189b, 380b, 700a, 793b; **V**:432ab
  - s. also Abyssinia; Aithiopía; Aksum; Amhara; Bägemdər; Christianity; Dämbəya; Goğğam; Gondär; Ḥamasen; Säraye; Šäwa; Solomonic dynasty; Təgray
- Christian Ethiopian literature s. Gəᶜəz literature
- Christian of Mainz, eccl. **IV**:210b, 212b
- Christian Orient, reg. **II**:646a; **III**:33b, 145b, 734b, 918a, 952a; **V**:99b, 490a
  - art **II**:347b; **III**:551b, 665a
  - literature **I**:195a, 473a, 487b; **II**:969b; **III**:262b, 293b, 634b, 804a; **IV**:369a, 374a, 850a, 970b, 1130b
  - research **I**:387a, 804a; **II**:378ab, 435b, 451a; **III**:176a, 435a, 1119a; **IV**:143a, 966a, 1046a; **V**:256a
  - s. also Arabia; Armenia; Byzantine empire; Christian Ethiopia; Christianity; Egypt; Georgia; Nubia; Prester John; Syria
- *Christian Orient. Abyssinia. Ecclestical and Political State of Abyssinia since Antiquity to Present* (Uspenskij), lit. **IV**:1046a
- *Christian Romance of Alexander the Great* s. *Zena Ǝskəndər*
- *Christian Topography* (Cosmas Indicopleustes), lit. **I**:687a, 806b; **II**:885b; **III**:1020a; **V**:137a, 517b
  - Monumentum Adulitanum **I**:297a; **III**:158a, 1010b; **IV**:645a
  - source **I**:142a; **II**:256a, 600b, 754b; **III**:36b
  - s. also Cosmas Indicopleustes; Monumentum Adulitanum
- Christianity, rel. **I**:699ab, 717ab, 794ab; **III**:68b, 802b; **IV**:233a; **V**:372ab
  - areas
    - Arabia **I**:297a, 329a, 421b, 658b; **II**:889b; **III**:33ab, 1114b; **IV**:593a
    - Armenia **I**:344b–45a, 347a
    - Asia Minor **III**:296a
    - Cyprus **I**:842b–43a
    - Egypt **I**:50b, 797b
    - Eritrea **II**:357a
    - Ethiopia **II**:394ab, 398b
    - Greece **I**:496b, 573b, 657b
    - Kenya **II**:604a
    - Meroe **I**:679ab, 715a; **III**:937b
    - Mesopotamia **I**:40b; **II**:227b
    - Middle East **III**:952a
    - Nigeria **II**:439b–40a
    - Nubia **I**:808a; **II**:191a; **III**:296b, 1004b; **IV**:756ab; **V**:467b–69a
    - Palestine **III**:261a, 273b–74a
    - Persia **I**:287a
    - Soqotra **V**:518b–19a
    - South Africa **II**:439a
    - Sudan **IV**:666a, 753b, 758ab
  - art **III**:665ab; **IV**:92b, 301a
  - calendar **I**:668ab
  - churches **I**:737ab; **II**:116a, 117a; **III**:486a, 665a
  - common law **III**:524a
  - ecumenical councils **I**:709b–11b, 728a; **II**:329b–30b, 554ab
  - ecumenical dialogue **I**:397b; **II**:223ab
  - history **II**:116a, 813a; **III**:950ab; **IV**:136a, 141b, 353a, 662a
  - literature **I**:841a, 845b; **II**:311b, 313a, 378b, 482b, 485b, 857a; **III**:17a, 35a, 146a; **IV**:251b, 540ab, 640a, 653a, 789b
  - martyrdom **III**:802b
  - research **I**:604a; **II**:454b, 977a, 994a; **III**:26b; **IV**:122b, 989b; **V**:256a
  - s. also African Independent Churches; Anglican Church; Armenian Church; Bible; Byzantine Church; Catholicism; Christian Orient; Christianity, Ethiopian Orthodox; Christology; Church Fathers; conversions; Coptic Church; Damianism; missions; Monophysitism; orthodoxy, Christian; Protestantism
- Christianity, Ethiopian Orthodox (Ethiopian Orthodox faith), rel. **I**:563a, **717a–28a**; **II**:150b–51a, 398ab; **V**:148a, 162b
  - ill. **IV**:197ab
  - areas and groups **V**:339a–40a
    - Agäw **I**:7a, 142a–43a, 144a; **II**:388b, 995a; **III**:456b; **IV**:313a, 1069a
    - Amhara **I**:215b, 223b, 230b, 231b, 332a, 333ab; **IV**:1081b; **V**:40b, 236b
      - Angot **V**:13a
      - Bägemdər-Səmen **I**:438b; **II**:301b–02b; **IV**:1072b; **V**:10b
      - Damot **V**:144b
      - Goğğam **I**:67a; **II**:87a, 97b–98a, 826a, 917a
      - Mänz **III**:753b
      - Mäqet **III**:767b
      - Märḥabete **III**:783a, 951b
      - Morät **III**:1016b
      - Qʷara **IV**:312b
      - Wag **IV**:1069ab

Beni Šangul-Gumuz II:917a; III:861a; IV:312b
  Berta I:548a
Eritrea I:69a, 70a, 246b, 477a, 775b; II:125b–26a, 357a, 358b; III:12b; V:301a, 334a
  Bilin I:139b, 143a, 586a, 587a
  Ḥabab II:946a
  Ḥamasen II:987b
  Kärän III:342b
  Massawa III:853a
  Mäzäga III:892a
  Näfasit III:1096b
  Saho I:362a
  Ṣällim Bet IV:497a
  Təgre I:471a, 480a, 550ab, 577b; III:736b, 825b; IV:609a, 898a
Omo valley III:713a; IV:85b
Oromiyaa
  Arsi I:3ab, 315b
  Betä Abrəham I:551b
  Därra II:103b
  Dərre Dawa II:136a
  Nonno III:1197a
  Qälləm I:263a; II:851a; IV:257a
  Šäwa II:293b, 775a, 910b; IV:59b, 65a, 554b, 556b, 1070b
    Addis Abäba I:88b; II:544a, 910b
    Bulga I:638b
    Damot II:78b
    Däwaro II:110b
    Tuulama IV:60a, 1010a
  Täkkäze IV:824b
  Wälläga III:1140b; IV:1118b
  Wällo I:608a, 636a; III:420b, 506ab; IV:257b, 1068b–69a, 1119b–20b
Southern Region
  Aari IV:525a, 1013a
  Gamo Gofa I:499b; II:188a, 196b–97a, 679a, 680b, 715b
  Gibe II:310a; IV:66a
  Gonga II:850b; IV:665a
  Gurage I:664a; II:186a, 280a, 295b–96a, 478b, 781a, 929b, 930b, 933b–35a, 1064a–65a, 1078a; III:838b, 847b, 1064b; IV:684a; V:178b
  Hadiyya II:963a
  Käfa II:661b; III:75a, 323ab, 328b; IV:545b
  Kambaata I:224a; II:202a; III:336a
  Koorete III:432a
  Malo III:713a
  Oyda IV:85b
  Šakačo IV:482ab
  Šeko IV:600b
  Tepi IV:920b
  Ṭimbaaro IV:956a
  Wälaytta IV:1091b, 1094b
  Zala V:120a
  Zay V:162a
  Zayse V:173a
  Təgray I:219b; IV:888a, 892a, 1075a, 1180a
    Irob III:187b; IV:471b; V:298b
    Nägaš III:1107b
    Ṣəraᶜ IV:627b
    Šire IV:670a
    Tämben IV:852b, 854b
    Wälqayt IV:1122b, 1137a
  Təgrəñña speakers I:222a; IV:497a, 908b
attitude to
  cats I:699a
  eating, drinking, smoking I:765a; II:199a–200a, 201a, 551a, 563a, 564a; IV:11a, 848a, 967a, 1185b
  "heresies" I:340a, 409b, 486a; II:330b
  marginalized people I:595b, 634b
  slavery IV:673b, 679b–80a
calendar I:57a, 445b, 668b–72b, 785ab; IV:957a–59a
centres and outposts I:173b, 183b, 531a, 667b; II:26a, 28a, 47b, 284a; III:358b; IV:282b, 305b–06a, 858a
clothes and body decoration I:601b, 760a, 761a–63a, 820a; II:121a, 207b, 783b, 974a; III:13a, 859a; V:280a
doctrines and concepts I:248a, 462ab; IV:874a, 946ab
  angels and demons I:264b–67b; II:105a, 130b–31a; IV:726b–27a
  Ark of the Covenant I:340b
  Christology I:728a–32a; II:415b–17a
  Devil II:147b–48b
  eschatology II:43b, 61a, 380ab; III:17a
  God II:247b–48a
  kidan III:394a, 397b
  Mariology I:329b; III:808a–09b
  prophecy V:492b
  Sabbath II:142a
  Trinity I:78a; IV:990ab
history **I:717b–23b**; II:414a–15a, 418a–26a
  Aksum I:139a, 174b, 186b, 288b, 657b; II:125a, 479ab; IV:187b, 485a–86b
  conflicts I:449b; II:656ab; IV:935a, 1141a
  conversions I:19b, 191b, 429a, 795a; II:445a, 604a, 715a
  councils I:261a, 363a, 609ab; II:484b; IV:1137a
  expansion I:27b, 322b; II:125a, 755a, 963a; IV:446a, 1082a
    Red Sea IV:346b
  influences II:240b, 330b; III:1189a; IV:485a
  introduction I:45b; III:160b, 662a, 739b
  role of
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I I:27b, 229a
    Susənyos IV:771ab
  wars I:53a, 158b, 160b, 206a, 228b; IV:1140ab
  Zagʷe V:112b
in Ethiopian society I:254b, 338a, **723b–28a**; III:649b; V:173b
  art I:97b; IV:94b, 97b
  education II:228a–29b
  socio-political role II:398a; IV:129b
literature I:9b, 273a; II:139a, 642b, 736ab, 1052a; III:739b; IV:67a, 136a
magic III:637a–638b, 1129ab, 1203a; IV:310a, 328a
  divination and prophecy IV:35b, 37b–38a, 41a
  healing III:3ab, 903a, 904a; IV:431b
  possession cults IV:184a, 186a
music II:54b, 273b, 735b; III:101b, 172a; V:174a–75b
nomenclature I:215a, 231a; II:262a, 492b; III:1120b–21a, 1122b, 1123b, 1125ab
places of worship and institutions
  asylums II:10a
  churches I:737ab
  monasteries III:989b; V:443b–44a
  nunneries III:1206b, 1207b
practice II:417a–18a; V:554ab, 555a, 556a
  alms I:209a–10a
  asceticism I:310a, 441a
  burial I:646a–47a; II:121b, 587b, 873a–74b; IV:983a
  childbirth I:589b, 590b–92a
  circumcision I:597b, 748ab
  fasts II:502b, 561b
  feasts I:765b; II:498a, 510a–13b, 535b, 725a–26b; IV:432b, 522a, 881b; V:294b
  gifts II:791a
  greetings II:888b
  marriage III:793b, 795b–96a, 869b; IV:1175b
  menstruation III:930a
  name-giving III:1126ab, 1128ab
  pilgrimage IV:151a–53a; V:181b, 182b, 184a
  prayer IV:196b–99a, 231a
  sexuality I:598a
  taboos and avoidance I:598a; II:199a, 564b; III:36b, 965b–66a; IV:121b, 800b–01b
relation to
  Betä Əsraʾel I:225b, 409ab, 552b, 557b, 573a; III:362ab; IV:595b, 611b–12a
  Catholicism I:637a; II:578b; III:120b, 279b
  Islam I:71b, 136b, 228a, 278a; II:515a; III:31ab, 198b, 204a, 208ab, 211ab, 684b, 686b,

1031b, 1057a; **IV**:609a; **V**:24b, 116b, 214a, 215a
  Judaism **III**:33a, 217a, 304ab, 555a; **V**:118b
  Protestantism
  traditional religions **I**:255b, 263a; **IV**:64b, 361b, 781a, 1118b
    Gurage religion **II**:80b
    Oromo religion **I**:606b; **II**:633b; **IV**:64b
    synchretism **I**:356b, 392a, 610a; **II**:489ab, 652a; **IV**:983a
 religious movements and schools
  Ewosṭateans **II**:464b, 467b, 470ab
  Karra **III**:86b, 349a
  Qəbat **I**:534b; **II**:254a, 1072a
  Stephanites **II**:918b; **IV**:746b–48a
 research **I**:709a; **II**:434b, 831b, 855a, 950b; **III**:602a; **IV**:367ab, 750a, 989b, 1046a
  sources **II**:413b, 886a
 role of
  military **I**:415a, 427a, 695b
  missions and reformist organizations **I**:740a
  relics **IV**:355b–56b, 358a
  trade **IV**:975a, 978b
 sources
  coinage **I**:175b, 767b–68b
  early reports **III**:950b
 symbolism **II**:73b, 1202b; **IV**:766ab, 893a
  colours **I**:779ab
  crosses **I**:815b–16a; **III**:636b
  Jerusalem/Zion **III**:482a; **IV**:960a; **V**:189b–90b
 use of
  Arabic language **I**:302a, 304b, 305b
  beeswax **I**:515b
  bread **I**:622b
  incense **III**:132b–33a
 s. also Bible; calendar, Christian; Christianity; Christianization; Christology; church(es); conversions; education, Christian; Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church; fasting, Christian; feasts, Christian; *maḫbär*; martyrdom; missions; monasteries; monasticism; nunneries; pilgrimage, Christian; sacraments; saints; syncretism; theology
Christianization, rel. **I**:144a, 219b, 278a, 429b; **II**:36b; **III**:1169a, 1174b, 1188b; **V**:1b, 6a, 75a
 Amharization **I**:233a, 235a; **II**:79a, 86b, 156b
 legends **I**:242a, 244b
 Muslims **II**:246b
 practices **IV**:983a
 s. also Bible; Christianity; conversions; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; missions
Christiansfeld, town **II**:89a
Christina of Sweden, Queen **I**:580a; **III**:602a
Christmas s. *Lədät*
Christodoulous, patriarch of Alexandria **II**:547a
Christodulus, metr. s. Krəstodolu
Christology, rel. **I**:710a–11a, 726b, **728a–32b**; **II**:223a, 415b–17a; **III**:348a; **IV**:946b; **V**:69b–70a, 445a, 530b
 ill. **IV**:626ab
 association with
  Catholicism **II**:541a; **III**:279b–80a
  Mariology **III**:809a, 812ab
  Qurᵓān **III**:309a
 exegesis **I**:44a
 history, early **I**:339b, 719a, 799a, 843a; **II**:244a; **III**:195b–96a, 262a, 1169a–70a; **IV**:52a, 640a
  church councils **I**:844a; **II**:329b–31a; **III**:1175b
 history, medieval **I**:45a, 560a, 722b; **II**:419b, 468a, 827a, 846b; **III**:252a; **V**:94b–95a, 123b, 145a, 374a
  church councils **I**:416a; **III**:250a, 791b
  monasteries **III**:723b, 1034b
 literature **II**:352b, 738a; **III**:1174b; **V**:221b, 312b
  Amməstu aᶜəmadä məśṭir **I**:248a
  Epistles **II**:338b–39b, 340b
  Haymanot mäsiḥawit **II**:1072b
  Haymanotä abäw **II**:1074a
  Mäqśäftä ḥassätat **III**:771a
  Mäṣḥafä milad **III**:965a
  Mäzgäbä haymanot **III**:893a
  Qerəllos **IV**:287b–88a
  Śənä fəṭrät **IV**:618b
 schools
  Hulätt lədät **III**:86b–88a
  Karra **III**:348b
  Qəbat **III**:281a; **IV**:267b, 313a
  Ṣägga **IV**:453b
  Täwaḥədo **IV**:873b–74b, 1071b
 s. also Chalcedon, Council of; Christianity; *Hulätt lədät*; Jesus Christ; Julianism; *Karra*; Monophysitism; *Qəbat*; *Ṣägga*; *Täwaḥədo*; Trinity
Christotókos (Mary the Childbearer), rel. **I**:845a; **III**:809a
Christ-thorn (jujube), bot. **II**:582b
Chronicle (Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid) s. *al-Mağmaᶜ al-mubārak*
Chronicle (John Malalas) s. *Chronographia*
Chronicle (Eusebius), lit. **II**:454b; **III**:296b, 950ab; **IV**:235a
Chronicle (Jacob of Edessa), lit. **III**:950a
Chronicle (John of Nikiu), lit. **III**:298ab, 916a; **IV**:288a; **V**:370b, 371b
Chronicle (Michael the Syrian), lit. **III**:296b, 309ab, 950ab
Chronicle (*of Zuqnin*; Pseudo-Dionisius), lit. **III**:296b, 635a; **IV**:235a, 540b, 662a
Chronicle of N.N. s. N.N., chronicle of
Chronicle of the Kingdom of Gumma (Cerulli), lit. **II**:937a; **IV**:68a
Chronicles (Abušakər) s. *Kitāb at-tawārīḫ*
chronicles, lit. **I**:233b, 240a–41a, 632ab; **II**:208b, 306a, 340b, 736a, 969b; **III**:1120a, 1154b; **V**:110a, 367a, 532a
 ill. **IV**:807b
 chroniclers **II**:426b, 608a, 628b, 729a, 739a, 1049a; **III**:384b, 493a, 913b; **IV**:460b, 668b, 840b, 844a; **V**:75a, 140b, 180b, 445b
 editions and research **I**:113a, 599a, 633a; **II**:389a, 402a, 437b, 576b, 909b; **III**:1000b; **IV**:90a, 134b, 592b, 797b; **V**:292a, 346b
 genealogies **II**:745b–46a; **V**:73b
 monastic/church chronicles **I**:531a; **II**:383b, 539b, 919b
 oral chronicles **IV**:41a, 68a, 905a
 regional chronicles **I**:71a, 103b, 118b, 158b, 431a; **II**:843b, 861a, 937a, 988a; **III**:664a, 964a; **IV**:666b; **V**:155b, 285b, 338ab, 408a, 415a, 425a
 royal chronicles **I**:5ab, 231a, 450a; **II**:339b, 657a, 738b; **III**:250b–51a, 970a; **IV**:134b, 771b, 828b; **V**:7a, 8a, 13b, 61b, 71b, 94ab, 120b, 127b, 146b–47a, 266b
 short chronicles **I**:97b, 240a, 521b; **III**:372b; **IV**:134b; **V**:12a, 32a, 45ab, 112a, 154a–55a, 377b
 universal chronicles **II**:813ab; **III**:297a–98a, 950ab; **IV**:235a; **V**:67b, 165a, 198a, 401b
 war chronicles **II**:593ab, 795a
 s. also historiography; *ṣäḥafe təᶜəzaz*
Chronicles, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:570a; **II**:796a; **III**:39b–40a, 41a, 135a, 274a, 646a, 673a, 765b, 1178a; **IV**:12b, 783a, 1189b
Chronicon (John of Wintertur), lit. **II**:578b
Chronicon Orientale s. *Kitāb at-tawārīḫ*
Chronicon Paschale, lit. **III**:298a
Chroniques de Zarᵓa Yâᶜeqôb et de Baᵓeda Mâryâm, rois d'Éthiopie de 1434 à 1478, *Les* (Perruchon), lit. **IV**:134b
Chronographia (Malalas), lit. **II**:886a; **III**:296b–298a; **IV**:235a

Chronographia (Photius), lit. **II**:886a
Chronographia (Theophanes), lit. **III**:14a
chronography **I**:356b, 402b, **733a–37a**; **IV**:958b
  ill. **I**:736a
  literature **I**:6ab, 57b; **II**:752b; **III**:782a
  study **I**:328b; **II**:610a; **III**:875b, 1171b
  s. also calendar; chronology; computus; time and space
Chronography in Ethiopic Sources (Neugebauer), lit. **III**:1171b
chronology **I**:767a; **II**:813ab; **III**:1190a, 1205a; **IV**:766b
  Coptic **I**:798b
  Egyptian **V**:465b
  Ethiopian Christian **I**:57ab, 175a, 176a, 240ab, 671a, 733a, 734a–35a; **II**:479ab; **IV**:486b; **V**:109b, 110b, 123a
  Islamic **I**:306a, 369b, 431a, 674a; **III**:744b
  Oromo **II**:634b
  South Arabian **V**:481a
  s. also calendar; chronography; computus; king lists; metropolitans; periodization
Church, Catholic s. Catholicism
Church, Coptic s. Coptic Church
Church, Ethiopian s. Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church
Church, Protestant s. Protestantism
church(es), inst. (churches and church administration) **I**:99b, 391a, 510b, **740b–44b**; **II**:108b–09a, 427a; **III**:356b
  church functions
    asylum **I**:388ab
    cemetery **II**:588b–89a, 748b, 873ab
    feasts **II**:511a, 513a
    learning **I**:744a; **II**:228b, 229b, 426b; **III**:1160b
      writing **III**:44ab, 738b, 742b
    social role **I**:724b; **IV**:522a; **V**:148b
  church types **II**:429a
    däbr **I**:338ab; **II**:6a–7a
    gäṭär **II**:714b
    monastery church **III**:992a, 1208ab
  dedication/name **II**:283b, 721b; **III**:813a; **IV**:802a, 960a, 993a
  paraphernalia **I**:354b–55b; **II**:835b
  rights and legal aspects **II**:756a
    cats **I**:698b
    gifts **II**:791b; **IV**:152a
    land ownership **I**:231b, 250a, 338a; **II**:724b, 755b, 941b–42b; **III**:498a, 499b, 514a, 624a; **IV**:381a, 391b, 511a; **V**:45a
    reforms **IV**:934b
    tithe and taxation **I**:383a; **IV**:130a
    vestments and decorations **IV**:44a
  role of
    Golden Gospels **III**:42b; **IV**:1130b–31a
    holy water **IV**:431b
    relics **IV**:356a
    tabot **III**:358ab; **IV**:802ab
  sources and texts **IV**:631ab
  titles and functions **II**:427b; **IV**:48a
    aläqa **I**:191b
    gäbäz **II**:599b–600b
    liqä diyaqonat **II**:175a
    liqä kahənat **III**:578b
    mäč̣äne **III**:615b–16a
    mäkbəb **II**:34b
    mälʾakä bərhan **V**:80a
    mämhər **III**:714a
    märigeta **III**:786a
    qäsis **III**:515b
    qomos **IV**:297b–98b
  s. also *aṭbiya*; church buildings; education, Christian; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; libraries; monasteries; parish council; *tabot*
church buildings **I**:324a–25b, 725ab, **737a–40a**; **II**:13b–14a, 397b; **IV**:49a, 783b
  ill. **I**:737b–38a, 739b; **II**:270ab
  archaeology **I**:153a; **III**:864b
  architecture
    cave **V**:3a, 55a–56a, 133b
    constructed **II**:843b–45a, 987b
    rock-hewn **I**:320ab, 322b; **IV**:188ab, 400b–04a; **V**:16a–17b, 107a–08a, 198b–99b, 208b–09b, 224ab
  association with
    dəbab **II**:121b
    kätäma **II**:934b; **III**:358a
  elements **I**:589a, 821a
    carpets **III**:930b–31b
    crosses **I**:815b, 817b; **II**:835b
    mägaräǧa **III**:629b–30b
    roofs **II**:207b
  environment **II**:324a, 582a, 763a; **IV**:960a
  inner organization
    betä ləḥem **I**:624a; **IV**:275b–76a
    əqa bet **II**:344b; **IV**:276b
    mänbärä tabot **IV**:804b
    mäqdäs **III**:765ab
    qəne maḫlet **III**:312a, 769a; **V**:174b
  materials **III**:944b; **IV**:661a, 983a; **V**:553b, 555ab
  painting and decoration **I**:826a; **II**:121b, 269ab, 348a; **III**:398b, 467a; **IV**:91a, 93a–94a, 97b–100b, 994a
  plan/structure **I**:721a; **III**:864b; **IV**:631b
    circular (round) **III**:78a; **IV**:789a; **V**:104b
    rectangular **I**:718a; **V**:152ab, 296b–97a
  regulations **III**:930a
  research **II**:145b–46a
  symbolism **I**:779a; **II**:753a; **III**:306a, 358a, 1202b; **IV**:960b; **V**:190b
  s. also *betä ləḥem*; church(es); *mäqdäs*; painting, monumental; *qəddəst*; *qəne maḫlet*; rock-hewn churches and churches-in-caves; *tabot*
Church councils, ecumenical s. Bêt Lapat, Synod of; Chalcedon, Council of; Constantinople, Council of; Ephesus, Council of; Nicaea, Council of; Seleucia, Synod of
church councils, Ethiopian s. Aringo; Azäzo; Boru Meda; Kayla Meda; Yəbaba
Church Fathers (*liqawənt*), rel. **I**:273a, 287a, 496b, 842a, 844a; **II**:726b, 737a, 796a; **III**:714a, 823b; **IV**:922a
  in art **I**:823b; **II**:1074ab
  in education **III**:399b, 634a
  quoted **II**:1053a, 1073a; **IV**:603b, 1172b; **V**:132b
  writings of **I**:728a; **II**:136b–37a, 485ab, 497b, 534a; **III**:289a, 577b; **IV**:923a; **V**:546b
  s. also Basil the Great; Clement of Alexandria; Cyril of Alexandria; Cyprian of Carthage; Eusebios of Caesarea; Gregory Nanzianzos; Gregory of Nyssa; *Haymanotä abäw*; John Chrysostom; Origen, Severos of Antioch
Church History, by Daniel bar Maryam, Eusebius, John of Ephesus, Shenute, Socrates, Theodoret, Zachariah s. *Historia Ecclesiastica*
Church Missionary Society, rel. **I**:**740ab**, 795a; **II**:459b; **III**:979b; **IV**:224a, 1022a
  archives **V**:251b
  college **I**:544a
  contribution to
    Bible distribution **I**:576a; **II**:409a
    printing **III**:138a
  members
    Gobat **II**:818b
    Jowett **I**:574b
    Payne **III**:596b
  relation to
    Blumhardt **I**:598b
    Flad **II**:553b
    Isenberg **III**:197a
    Krapf **III**:436a
    Kugler **III**:447a
    Trimingham **IV**:989a
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170a
Church of Abyssinia, *The* (Hyatt), lit. **III**:95a

Church of England s. Anglican Church
Church of Persia, rel. **III**:947b, 1024b, 1169b, 1170b
Church of Scotland, rel. inst. **I**:621a
church service s. liturgy
Church Slavonic s. Slavonic
Churches and Monasteries of Egypt and Some Neighbouring Countries s. *Taʾrīḫ al-kanāʾis wal-adyira*
Churchill, Ruth s. Plant, Ruth
Churchill, Stella, moth. Ruth Plant **IV**:157a
Churchill, Sydney, fath. Ruth Plant **IV**:157a
Churchill, Winston Leonard Spencer, pol. **I**:627b, 827a; **II**:402a, 410b, 611b; **III**:388a; **IV**:1025b, 1187a
Churchill Road, Addis Abäba **IV**:1041a
Church's Ministry Among Jewish People s. London Society for Promoting Christianity Among the Jews
Churfürstliche Bibliothek zu Cölln, acad. **IV**:137b
Či Mbalazi (Chimbalazi), dial. Swahili **I**:621b; **IV**:699a
CIA (Central Intelligence Agency), org. **I**:556a; **V**:345a
CIAAO (Concessione Italiana Alberghi Africa Orientale) **III**:74ab
Ciano, Galeazzo, pol. **III**:1080b; **IV**:151a
Ciara s. Č̣ara
Ciboure, town **I**:26b
Cicer arietinum s. chick-peas
Cicero, wr. **II**:831b; **III**:19a
Cicognoni, Luigi, entr. **I**:682a
C̣iddi s. ᶜƎdd
Č̣idya Wätel, anc. **III**:115a
C̣ien, dial. Nuer **III**:1197b
Č̣iffa, ethn. **I**:30a
cigarettes **I**:697a; **IV**:988a; **V**:350b
  s. also tobacco
Č̣iḥ s. Č̣ih Śəllase
Č̣ih Śəllase, church **II**:473b; **IV**:806a
č̣iič̣oo, mat.cult. **I**:501b
Ciisa s. ᶜĪsa
Ciise s. ᶜIssa
Čiita s. Opuuo
Cilicia (Qəlqəya), reg. **I**:345a; **II**:469b, 471ab, 897b; **III**:265b, 950a, 1189a
  s. also Armenia
Č̣illaše, ethn. **II**:172b
Cimmaruta, Roberto, mil. **I**:**744b–45a**; **III**:241b; **IV**:1124b
Č̣inaśa (Č̣inaśaša), ethn. **III**:4b
Cincinnati, town **III**:95a
cinema **I**:**745a–46b**, 784b; **IV**:1042b; **V**:257a, 316a, 317b, 327b
  ill. **I**:745b
  in Eritrea **I**:375a; **II**:94b; **III**:343b, 762b; **V**:262b–63a
  in Ethiopia **I**:339a; **II**:104b, 801a, 883a; **III**:73b, 620b, 717b
  s. also films and filmography
Cinema Empire, Addis Abäba **III**:717b
Cinema Hall, Addis Abäba **III**:620b
Cinema Impero, Asmära **V**:262b
Č̣inito s. Gaki Šeročo
cinnabar, chem. **III**:67b; **IV**:92a
cinnamon (*Cinnamomum zeilanicum*, *Cinnamomum cassia*, *qäräfa*), bot. **III**:142a; **IV**:725a–26b, 974b
Cipolla, Arnaldo, trav. **I**:**746b**; **V**:394b
Cipriani, Lidio, sch. **II**:71b; **III**:1017a; **V**:394b
Č̣iqäta, pl.n. **III**:351a
Č̣ira Meda, mt. **II**:44b
Circassians, ethn. **III**:714b, 770a, 1048b, 1055b–56a; **IV**:86a, 676b; **V**:59b
circumcision, rit. **I**:590b, 591b–92a, 714a, **746b–749a**; **III**:150b, 151b; **IV**:362b
  female (clitoridectomy; excision; genital mutilation; infibulation) **I**:598a, **746b–47b**; **II**:180b; **III**:906a; **IV**:642b; **V**:281b–82b, 420a
    areas and peoples
      ᶜAfar **I**:117a
      Arbore **I**:319a
      Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:556b, 592a
      Djibouti **II**:180b
      Gurage **II**:80a
      Ḥabab **II**:945b
      Harär **I**:**748a**
      Kəmant **III**:382a
      Rašāʾida **IV**:336b
    opposition to **II**:546a; **III**:1021b; **V**:305b
  male **I**:**748a–49a**; **V**:279b, 282a
    areas and peoples
      Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:556b, 592a, 796a
      Burǧi **I**:643b
      Christians **I**:725a; **II**:417b, 555a, 707a; **III**:304b; **IV**:12b
      Djibouti **II**:180b
      Fuga **II**:583a
      Ǧänǧäro **I**:695a
      Hamär **I**:597b
      Käfa **I**:597b
      Kəmant **III**:382a
      Konso **I**:597b
      Muslims **III**:200a; **IV**:336b
      Oromo **II**:637b, 876b; **III**:617b; **IV**:1063b; **V**:180b
      Oyda **IV**:85a
      Sidaama **IV**:657b
      Wäläqa **V**:118a
    attitude of Catholics **I**:722a; **II**:381a, 555a; **III**:182b, 280a, 734b, 920a; **IV**:440a
  research and description **II**:783a; **III**:109b, 1177a; **V**:23b
  rituals and feasts **I**:256a, 597ab; **II**:512a, 515a, 876b; **III**:839a, 967ab
  specialists **I**:593a; **III**:5a; **IV**:195a
  s. also birth; castration
Circumcision (of the Lord) s. *Gəzrät*
Cirenaica, col. **III**:565a; **IV**:682a
  s. also Libya
Č̣iri, town **III**:1157b
Čirim, ethn. **III**:423b
č̣irnan, rit. **I**:318a
Čirra, ethn. **II**:937a
Cirsium s. thistles
č̣isäñña, land tenants **III**:497a; **IV**:381a
Cismaiil s. ᶜIsmaʾīl
Cistercians, rel. **I**:709b
Citerni, Carlo, mil. **II**:1038b–39a
Città del Vaticano s. Vatican
città di Asmara, *La* (Onnis), lit. **IV**:33a
citrus fruit (grapefruits; lemons; limes; mandarins; oranges), bot. **I**:149b–50a; **II**:251b, 326a, 582b
  gardens and orchards **I**:29b, 415b
  plantations and farms **I**:152b, 291a; **II**:354a, 804a; **III**:936a; **IV**:299b
  trade **III**:411b
  s. also fruits
City Hall, Addis Abäba **I**:85a, 630ab
City Hall Company **IV**:940b
City Hall Gallery **II**:617b
City University of New York, acad. **I**:361a; **III**:23a
civet cat (*Civettictis civetta*, *viverra civetta*), zool. **I**:272b, 439a, 485a, 698b; **II**:800b; **IV**:979b; **V**:**186a–88a**
civet oil/musk s. zibeth
Civic Library, Pavia s. Biblioteca Civica Carlo Bonetta
Civil Code (ELF), jur. **I**:95a
Civil Code (Ethiopian, 1960), jur. **I**:**749b–51a**, 793ab; **II**:535a, 577a, 866b; **III**:508b; **V**:420a
  contribution of
    David **III**:511b
    Escarra **II**:379a
    Märsəᶜe Ḫazän **III**:798b
  regulations of
    church **II**:428a
    commerce **I**:653b, 784a
    contracts **I**:839b–40a
    Islam **III**:207a; **IV**:544a
    naming **III**:1126b
    Oromo **III**:619b
  s. also Civil Procedure Code
civil law s. customary law; law and judiciary

- Civil Procedure Code (1961, 1965), jur. **I**:706a, **751a–52b**, 841a; **II**:90b; **III**:207a, 508b, 511ab
- Civil War (Spain), mil. **III**:1173b; **IV**:110b, 742a
- Civil War (USA), mil. **II**:507a; **IV**:735b
- Civinini, Guelfo, journ. **III**:241a; **V**:320a, 394b
- clans and clan systems **I**:254b; **III**:401b, 403b–07b, 514a, 793ab; **IV**:41b, 801a; **V**:386b
  - confederacies **I**:129a; **II**:665b, 948a; **III**:632a, 1064a; **IV**:323a
  - groups
    - Aari **I**:2b–3a; **IV**:524b–25a, 1013a
    - ᶜAfar **I**:116b
    - Anywaa **I**:285a
    - Arabs **IV**:310b
    - Arbore **I**:318b–19a
    - Baale **I**:424b
    - Banna **I**:466b
    - Basketo **I**:499a
    - Benč̣ **I**:526b–27a
    - Burği **I**:643b
    - Čaha **I**:664a
    - Đáasanač **II**:3a
    - Dullay **II**:205a
    - Fuga **II**:583b
    - Gamo **II**:678b
    - Gideᵓo **II**:789a
    - Gofa **II**:824a
    - Gumuz **II**:916b
    - Gurage **I**:619b; **II**:308a, 309a, 931b–32a; **IV**:684a
    - Hadiyya **II**:962b
    - Käfa **I**:215a; **III**:328a, 733a
    - Kara **III**:341a
    - Konso **III**:426ab
    - Koorete **III**:431b
    - Kunama **III**:454b
    - Maale **III**:609a
    - Mao **III**:759a
    - Mosiye **III**:1027a
    - Nara **III**:1146b
    - Nayi **III**:1157b
    - Oromo **I**:19a, 20ab, 352ab, 606a, 660b; **II**:635ab; **IV**:60a
    - Šabo **IV**:437b
    - Sāho **IV**:472b
    - Šakačo **IV**:482ab
    - Ṣamay **IV**:505ab
    - Š̥eko **IV**:600ab
    - Sidaama **IV**:656b–57b
    - Somali **I**:628b, 649b, 777b; **II**:179b–80a, 640ab; **III**:218b, 226a; **IV**:702ab
    - Surmic people **III**:423b
    - Ṭimbaaro **IV**:955b–56a
    - Turkana **IV**:1005a
    - Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
  - names **I**:347b, 767a; **II**:260a; **III**:331b, 1121b, 1129b
  - praise **IV**:710b–11b, 1175b
  - types
    - holy clans **I**:67b–68a
    - professional groups **III**:4b; **IV**:362b
  - s. also *balbala*; *ənda*; *gosa*; interethnic clan relations; kinship; lineages; matrilineality; moieties; patrilineality
- *Clarias gariepinus* (*ambaza*), zool. **II**:550a; **IV**:856b
- Clark, J. Desmond, sch. **I**:320b; **IV**:105b
- Clark, Nathaniel s. Pearce, Nathaniel
- Clark University, acad. **III**:778b
- Classical Ethiopic s. Gəᶜəz
- Classicism, art.**I**:244b
- Claudius, emp. **III**:842b
- Claudius (of Antioch; Gälawdewos), St. **II**:349b, 645ab, **655b–56a**; **III**:804a; **IV**:478a, 488b
  - ill. **II**:348ab, 655b
  - churches **II**:556a
  - feast **I**:672a
  - grave **IV**:807b
  - in art **II**:43a, 46b, 348a–49a; **III**:480b, 819b; **IV**:317a, 625b
  - s. also equestrian saints
- Claudius Ptolemaeus s. Ptolemy
- *Clavis Patrum Copticorum*, rel. **IV**:623b
- clay **I**:401b, 491a, 502a; **II**:1000a, 1001b; **IV**:194ab
  - archaeology **I**:292a; **II**:712a; **III**:158a, 695a, 885b; **IV**:26b, 27b, 202a; **V**:352a
    - clay tablets **III**:153b; **V**:244b
  - ethnography **I**:332b; **II**:588a, 957b, 985a; **IV**:1005a
  - material culture **II**:869b, 995b; **III**:132b, 190b; **IV**:121b, 276a
    - houses **II**:840b; **III**:75b–77b, 79b, 81b; **IV**:90a; **V**:224a, 553b
    - instruments **I**:389a; **III**:390a, 1105a
    - lip plates **IV**:768a, 963b
    - lost wax method **I**:816b; **IV**:507a
    - manuscript making **III**:749b
    - murals **IV**:91a
    - pots **I**:490b, 516a; **II**:805a, 873b, 1003a; **III**:966b–67a; **IV**:1063b
  - minerals and soils **III**:973b; **IV**:886ab, 1160b
  - s. also pottery
- Clay, Bertha M., wr. **III**:316a
- Cledonius, theol. **II**:891b–92a
- *Clemens Romanus*, lit. **III**:1172b
- Clement, St. s. Clement I
- Clement I (St. Clement, Clement of Rome), pope **I**:572a; **II**:155a, 381b; **IV**:136ab, 251b–52a, 623a
  - in art **III**:776b
  - s. also *Peter*, *Apocalypse of*; *Qälemənṭos*
- Clement IV, pope **V**:485b
- Clement VI, pope **II**:471a
- Clement VII, pope **I**:214b, **752b**; **II**:806b–07a; **III**:570a; **IV**:529b, 1053a; **V**:247a
- Clement VIII, pope **I**:475b, **752b–53a**; **III**:238a, 866b; **IV**:528b; **V**:104a
- Clement XI, pope **III**:250b; **IV**:528b, 531a, 1053a
- Clement XII, pope **IV**:529b, 531a
- Clement of Alexandria (Titus Flavius Clemens), theol. **I**:258a, 798a; **III**:540a
- Cleopatra, emp. **III**:1164b
- *Clerics*, *Traders and Chiefs*: *A Historical Study of Islam in Wallo* (*Ethiopia*), *with Particular Emphasis on the Nineteenth Century* (Hussein Ahmed), lit. **V**:346b
- Clewer, Selby, archt. **I**:**753ab**
- Clifford, Esmond Humphrey Miller, mil. **IV**:10a
- climate **I**:148b, **753b–56b**, 775a; **II**:214ab, 254b, 393ab, 751a; **III**:191b; **IV**:1160b; **V**:58b, 186a, 352ab, 366a
  - map **I**:754ab
  - cause for famines **II**:487a
  - changes **I**:58a, 588b; **II**:144a, 184a, 487a; **IV**:21a, 389b
  - description and research **II**:601a; **III**:241a, 1011a, 1020b; **IV**:230b, 601b, 1057b
  - housing **III**:76b, 77b
  - politics **V**:409a
  - pre-history **II**:762ab, 1043a; **IV**:107a
  - seasons **II**:255a; **IV**:121b, 956b, 958a, 1156a
  - temperature zones
    - cool (*qur*) **I**:802a
    - cool temperate (*däga*) **I**:79b; **II**:57a
    - hot (*bäräha*) **I**:120b, 512a; **IV**:824a
    - temperate (*wäyna däga*) **I**:370b, 655a, 693b; **II**:87a, 104a; **IV**:1160b
    - warm temperate (*qʷälla*) **I**:75b; **II**:64a, 135b; **III**:312b; **IV**:311b
  - vegetation **II**:115a, 299a, 566a–67a, 870b; **III**:65a; **IV**:159b
  - s. also deserts; ecological zones; environment
- climates, Ptolemaic, geog. **III**:117a
- Climati, Antonio, filmmaker **V**:322a
- clitoridectomy s. circumcision, female
- Clochette, Henri Nicolas, mil. **I**:**756b–57a**; **III**:476a; **IV**:53a
- cloisters s. monasteries; nunneries
- cloth (fabric) **I**:439a, 458b, 808b; **II**:198a, 668b, 1001a; **IV**:1123a
  - measure **V**:423b
  - painting **I**:267a; **II**:59a; **III**:826b; **IV**:91b

  trade **I**:41b, 67a, 127a, 509b, 649b; **II**:197a, 302b, 790b, 881b, 1012b; **III**:462b, 753a; **IV**:445a, 573a; **V**:3a, 460a
    currency **I**:249a, 827b, 828b; **IV**:600b
    import **I**:529a; **III**:53a, 986a, 1037b; **IV**:975a, 977a
    taxation **IV**:984b–85a
  weaving **V**:280b, 349b
  s. also clothing (clothes); cotton; silk; textiles; weaving
clothing (attire, clothes; dress; garment; vestment) **I**:714a, **757a–63b**; **II**:173a, 445a, 446a, 1001a; **IV**:1193a; **V**:257a
  ill. **I**:757a–58b, 762ab; **II**:653a, 1062a
  areas and groups
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:556b
    Haḍanḍowa **II**:958a
    Harär **I**:**761ab**
    Hausa **II**:1048b
    Mänz **III**:753ab
    Mao **III**:758b
    Punt **IV**:240a
    Rašāʾida **IV**:336b
    Rayyaa **IV**:342b
    Somali **V**:166b
    Zay **V**:163a
  cleaning **I**:584a; **II**:806a; **III**:352a, 546ab, 1208a; **IV**:433b
  decoration and ornamentation **I**:533b, 779ab, 807a, 815b; **II**:207ab; **III**:13a; **V**:294b
  descriptions **IV**:117b
  gifts and honours **I**:309b, 363a; **II**:22a, 385b, 510b, 791a; **III**:1050b, 1174b; **IV**:44ab, 1175b
  in art **I**:265b, 266b, 819b; **II**:39a, 140a, 149a, 192a, 303b, 347b, 461b, 765a, 766a; **III**:480b, 680b; **IV**:98a, 319b; **V**:275a
  influence from
    Europe **II**:453ab, 591a
    India **III**:143a–44a, 280b
  Islam **III**:467b, 770a
  production **I**:106b, 333ab, 808b; **II**:198a, 1000a, 1004a; **IV**:498a, 1168b
  ritual **I**:590b, 591b–92b, 646ab, 647b, 765a; **II**:306a, 514b, 588a, 591a; **IV**:185b; **V**:461b
  scenting **V**:186b
  social groups
    aristocracy **I**:337b, 442b, 779a; **III**:491b, 572a, 580b
    clergy **I**:741b, **761b–63b**; **II**:174b, 344b, 497b, 600a, 783b; **III**:306b, 871a; **IV**:198b, 263ab, 270a, 277b, 298b; **V**:72a, 105b, 453a, 454a
    monks and hermits **I**:373a; **III**:18a, 997a; **IV**:277b
    pilgrims **I**:309a
    raiders **II**:718a
    royalty **IV**:630b, 808a
    students **II**:228b
  trade **I**:127a; **II**:715b, 1012b; **IV**:975a, 976b–77a, 1168b; **V**:196a
    exchange **III**:89a
    import **II**:122b; **III**:142b
  s. also *bärnos*; cotton; *lämd*; leather; *qämis*; *šamma*; silk; wool
clove (*Eugenia caryophyllata*, *qərənfud*), bot. **IV**:725b
clover (*Trifolium spp.*), bot. **III**:65b; **IV**:160b
Clysma, port **IV**:346b
coal, natural **I**:705b; **II**:759b; **IV**:3a, 533b
  s. also charcoal; coaling stations
coaling stations **I**:370b, 775b; **II**:181a, 574b
  ill. **IV**:4ab
Coalition for Unity and Democracy, pol. **IV**:119b
Coalition of Ethiopian Democratic Forces, pol. **II**:433b; **III**:668b
Coates, dipl. **V**:188b
Čoba, pl.n. **III**:73b
Cobbold, Ralph P., jour. **V**:316b
Cobham, Thomas, eccl. **I**:600a
Č̣oč̣a, mt. **I**:684b
Coca Cola, drink **II**:199a; **V**:376b
Cocastelli di Montiglio, Carlo, count **IV**:178b–79a
  ill. **IV**:178b
Coccinia abyssinica s. *anč̣oote*
Cochin (Cochin-China), port **II**:174a, 663b; **III**:146b, 475b, 569a; **IV**:1052a
cock, zool. **III**:488b
  symbolism **I**:514b–15a, 619b; **II**:940b
  s. also chicken; *Dorho*: *mäṣḥafä dorho*
codex, ms. **III**:741a, 750b; **IV**:1130b
  s. also manuscripts
Codex Alexandrinus, ms. **III**:621b; **IV**:220b
Codex canonum Ecclesiarum Orientalium, jur. **III**:524a
Codex liturgicus ecclesiae universae (Assemani), lit. **III**:439b
Codex Sinaiticus, ms. **I**:144b, 564b; **III**:621b; **IV**:220b, 898b; **V**:513a
Codex Vaticanus, ms. **III**:621b
Codice Alberico, ms. **V**:195a
codicology **II**:993b; **III**:738a, 741a, 747b; **IV**:101b–02a; **V**:246a
  s. also manuscripts
codification s. civil code; constitution; criminal procedure code; law and judiciary
Codification Commission s. Imperial Commission of Codification
Coe, John, mus. **IV**:43a
Coelho, Pedro, miss. **II**:190a
coenobitism (coenobitic monasticism), rel. **II**:538b, 542a; **III**:18b, 989b–90a; **IV**:517a, 1001a, 1113a; **V**:444a, 445b–46a, 447a, 502b
  in literature **II**:621a, 954a; **III**:996a; **IV**:87a–88a
  s. also monasticism
Coffea arabica L., bot. **I**:763b; **II**:568a, 601b; **III**:125a
  ill. **I**:764a
  s. also coffee
Coffea esliaca, bot. **I**:763b
  s. also coffee
Coffea liberica, bot. **I**:763b
  s. also coffee
Coffea robusta, bot. **I**:763b
  s. also coffee
coffee (*bunna*; *Coffea spp.*; *Rubiaceae*), bot. **I**:149a, 150a, **763b–65b**; **II**:214b, 568a, 751ab; **III**:495b; **IV**:158a–59b, 1161a
  ill. **I**:764a, 765b
  areas and groups **I**:439a; **IV**:1064a, 1117b, 1118b, 1146a, 1161a
    Agäw Mədər **I**:67a
    Moča **III**:983b
    Oromiyaa **II**:695b; **III**:419a; **IV**:302a
      Ǧimma **II**:801a
      Harär **II**:507b, 1012b, 1019a, 1023a, 1026b
      Ittuu **III**:245b
      Naqamtee **I**:330b; **III**:1140b
    Southern Region **II**:686a, 731a; **III**:1157b; **IV**:1146a; **V**:58b, 173a
      Aari **I**:2b
      Č̣ara **I**:685a
      Dawro **II**:115a
      Dime **II**:164b
      Dizi **II**:176b
      Gamo Gofa **II**:681a
      Gibe **II**:731a, 784b, 837a
      Hadiyya **II**:962a
      Illubabor/Gambella **II**:668b; **III**:125a, 874ab; **IV**:920b
      Käfa **I**:526b; **II**:800b, 850a; **III**:322ab, 328a, 982ab
      Kambaata **II**:190b; **III**:337a
      Konta **III**:429a
      Maale **III**:609a
      Malo **III**:711b
      Oyda **IV**:85a
      Qabeena **IV**:249a
      Šakačo **IV**:842b
      Šangama **IV**:524b
      Šeko **IV**:600a
      Sidamo/Sidaama **II**:789a, 968a; **IV**:656ab, 659a

    Šinašša **IV**:665a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
  Sudan **IV**:759b
  Ṭana area **II**:93a; **IV**:857a; **V**:104b
  Tǝgray **I**:41a
  Wälläga **I**:263a; **II**:156a, 601b, 608b, 786b, 799ab, 917a; **III**:1140b; **IV**:13b, 1118b
  Yǝfat **V**:40b
  Yemen **V**:51a, 52a
association with
  čat **I**:697a, 698a; **II**:935b; **IV**:1064a
  ǝndod **II**:317a
  maize **III**:669b–70a
  ṭäǧǧ **IV**:818a
  tea **IV**:883b
cultural role **I**:231b, **764b–65b**; **IV**:155b, 185b–86a
  ceremonies **I**:420b, 486b, 491b, 656ab, 765a; **II**:638b, 781b; **III**:133a, 880a, 1003b, 1126a; **IV**:155b, 185b–86a, 362b, 717a; **V**:185a
  gifts and tributes **I**:318b–19a; **II**:80b, 791ab; **III**:794b, 795b; **V**:184b
  medicine **III**:4a
  oracles **III**:637a; **IV**:37a
drink **II**:198b–99a, 561b–62a, 966b
  additions **IV**:725a–26b
  leaves **III**:629a
economy **I**:338b; **II**:217a, 357b, 396b; **IV**:130a, 171a; **V**:21a, 310a, 422b
  markets **I**:402ab, 505a, 604b; **II**:77a, 805a; **III**:909b; **V**:2b, 58a
    Addis Abäba **I**:92b
    Arba Mǝnč **I**:316b–17a
    Harär **I**:476a, 649b
    Massawa **I**:34b
    Obock **IV**:3a
  measure **II**:494b
  taxation and tributes **III**:94a, 380b; **IV**:988a
  trade **I**:338b, 639a; **II**:396b, 954b, 1078a; **IV**:158a, 558a, 759b; **V**:166b
    foreign export **II**:771a, 799a, 839a, 881b, 883b; **III**:184a, 1037b; **IV**:325a, 1027a; **V**:351b–53a
    history **I**:300b, 529a; **III**:74b–75a, 571a, 923a, 1050b
    merchants **II**:980b, 1019b; **III**:122a, 434a, 986a, 1000b–01a; **IV**:392b, 439b, 523b, 573a, 594a, 607b, 867a, 1179a
    transport **IV**:326a, 327b, 394b–95a, 558a, 1117b
plantations **I**:330b, 649b; **II**:673a; **III**:629b; **IV**:177b, 305a, 437b, 1039b; **V**:114b
  concessions **III**:343b, 889b; **IV**:161b
  private gardens **I**:382b
regulations **II**:866a
research **I**:582a; **III**:1177a; **IV**:405a
role of
  Dutch **V**:460a
  Egyptians **III**:1056b
  Italians **I**:152b, 682a; **II**:222a
  Ethiopian rulers **III**:721a, 923a; **IV**:661a
terminology **I**:308b
utensils **I**:491a; **II**:198a; **IV**:194b
s. also *buuna qallaa*; drinks; *ṭǝrtǝb*
Coffee Board, gov. **II**:866a
Coffee Museum **V**:453b
Coffin, William **I**:667b, **765b–66a**; **III**:933b
  relation to
    Ali Umar **I**:203b
    Annesley **I**:275b
    Baroni **I**:483b
    Pearce **IV**:128b–29a
  reports **II**:213b, 485a
  travels **II**:452b; **IV**:1022a
Coghlan, brigadier **V**:167b
cognac, drink **I**:41b; **II**:200a; **IV**:818a
Cohen, David, sch. **I**:135a; **IV**:374a; **V**:417b
Cohen, Marcel, sch. **I**:**766ab**; **II**:453a, 493a, 576b; **III**:168a; **V**:287a
  ill. **I**:766a
  relations to
    Chambard **I**:711b
    Grébaut **II**:878b
    Griaule **II**:894ab; **III**:975b
    Jérôme **III**:272b
    Leslau **III**:552b
    Lifchitz **III**:567a–68a
    Mondon-Vidailhet **III**:1000b
    Rodinson **IV**:406b
    Schneider **IV**:576b
    Strelcyn **IV**:751b
    Tubiana **I**:328b; **IV**:997a
    Velat **IV**:1055a
  research **IV**:374a, 375a
    Afro-Asiatic **I**:134b–35a; **II**:993a
    Amharic **I**:45a
    Gurage **II**:924b–25a
    Harari **II**:1029b; **III**:839a
Cohen, Robert, wr. **V**:404b
Coimbra University, acad. **I**:694b; **III**:920a; **IV**:407a
coinage (coin minting; coins) **I**:**766b–70b**; **II**:832b, 833b; **III**:1204ab; **IV**:45b
  ill. **I**:126b, 343b, 767b–68a, 769b, 830a; **II**:164b, 211a, 259b–60a, 262a, 301b, 329a, 386b, 479b–80a, 772b, 1047b; **III**:180a, 330a, 784ab, 948a; **IV**:75b, 81b–82a; **V**:474a–75a, 551b–52a
  ancient/Aksumite **I**:175a–76b, 186b, 511a; **II**:208a; **III**:947a; **IV**:410b
    archaeological sites **I**:183b, 297ab, 312b; **II**:293a, 835a, 872b; **III**:274b, 859a, 865a, 939a, 1095b, 1158b; **IV**:410b
    terms and motifs used **V**:378b
      Christian symbols **I**:718ab, 817b; **II**:454b
      crowns **I**:802b, 822b
      Gǝʿǝz language **II**:732b; **IV**:101b, 583a
      Greek language **II**:215a, 260a, 451b; **III**:158a
      names **III**:1120a, 1121ab
      spears and shields **IV**:651a, 719b, 777b
      toponyms **I**:62a
  coin-issuing kings
    Afilas **I**:126b
    Armaḥ **I**:343ab, 369b; **III**:14a; **V**:43a
    Ebana **II**:211ab; **III**:1024b
    Ǝllä Amida **II**:260b
    Ǝllä Gäbäz **II**:262a
    Endybis **II**:301ab
    Eon **II**:328b
    Ǝsraʾel **I**:105a; **II**:386ab
    ʿEzana **I**:46a; **II**:479a–80a; **IV**:486b
    Gersem **II**:772ab
    Ḥatäz **II**:1047ab
    Ioel **III**:179b
    Kaleb **III**:330b–31a; **IV**:881a
    MḤDYS **III**:947ab
    Ouazebas **IV**:81ab
    Ousanas I **IV**:82a, 784b
    Ousanas II **V**:474ab
    Ousas **V**:475ab
    Wazena **II**:264a; **V**:551a
  medieval/pre-modern **I**:827b–28b; **V**:6b
    Däwaro **II**:110b
    Harär **I**:36b, 830ab
  modern **I**:249a, 541a, 829a; **II**:575b; **III**:574b; **IV**:190a, 733a; **V**:350a
    symbols **IV**:739a, 740b
    tallero eritreo **IV**:849ab
  museums and collections **I**:355a, 580b, 626b; **II**:782a; **III**:1070a; **V**:376b, 454ab
  non-Ethiopian
    Chinese **I**:715a
    Indian **II**:18b; **III**:142b; **IV**:583b
    Ottoman **IV**:75b, 666a
    South Arabian **III**:153a; **IV**:340b
    Spanish **IV**:718a
    Yemen **III**:1101b–02a
  trade **IV**:975a–76a
  use as
    decoration **IV**:45b, 46b–47a, 147b
    measurement **V**:423a
  s. also *bǝrr*; currency; *dīnār*; *ḥakunu*; *mäḥalläq*; Maria Theresia thaler; numismatics; tallero eritreo

Čoiši, rel. **II**:658b
Colbert, Charles, collector **I**:581a
Colbert, Jean-Baptiste, pol. **IV**:1133b; **V**:312b
Cold War **I**:133b, 532b; **III**:1196a; **IV**:352b, 966b
  Ethiopia **II**:408a
  Iran **III**:184b
  Somalia **IV**:709b
  USA **IV**:1036b, 1037b
C̣ole, *graz.* **V**:38b, 549b
Čole, pl.n. **V**:267a
Colégio de São Paulo Novo, acad., Goa **II**:530b, 815b; **III**:771a; **IV**:89b
Coleman, Daniel, wr. **V**:404b
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, poet **V**:402b
Colette, V., wife Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:170b
Coleus edulis, bot. **IV**:191b
Colin, Gérard, sch. **IV**:406b
  hagiography **II**:971b; **IV**:649a
  Sənkəssar **IV**:122b, 491a, 622b
Collat, Octave Ernest, mil. **II**:202ab
C̣olle s. C̣ole
Collectio Antiochena, rel. **IV**:624b
Collectio monastica (Arras), lit. **IV**:87b; **V**:256b
Collectio nova patrum et scriptorum graecorum (Montfaucon), lit. **IV**:645a
collections s. art; exhibitions; libraries; manuscripts: museums
Collège de France, acad. **I**:504a; **IV**:751b; **V**:197b, 287a
Collège de Frères, acad., rel. **V**:239a
Collège des Gallas (College of Galla Boys), acad. **I**:**770b**; **II**:545a; **III**:848b, 955b
Collège Louis le Grand, acad. **III**:167b
College of Agriculture, Alämayya s. Alämayya College of Agriculture
College of Agriculture, Ambo s. Ambo College of Agriculture
College of Galla Boys s. Collège des Gallas
College of Medicine, Gondär s. Gondär College of Public Health
College of Performing and Visual Arts, AAU **V**:30a
College of Tana, acad., Goa **I**:418b
Collège Stanislas, acad. **II**:767b
Collegeville, town **III**:168b, 1154a
Collegio Damasceno, rel. **V**:9a
Collegio Internazionale San Lorenzo da Brindisi **V**:288a
Collegio dei Cinesi s. Istituto Universitario Orientale
Collegio Etiopico s. Santo Stefano dei Mori
Collegio Nazionale, acad., Pavia **II**:809a
Collegio Urbano s. Collegium Urbanum
Collegium Aethiopicum s. Santo Stefano dei Mori
Collegium Imperiale Historicum, acad. **III**:603a
Collegium orientale theologicum, acad. **III**:951a
Collegium Urbanum de Propaganda Fide (Collegio Urbano; Pontifical Urbanian University; Urban College), acad. **II**:523a, 712b; **IV**:440a, 531ab, 968a, 969a
Collet, Antonio Averullino (“il Filarete”), art. **II**:555a
Colli di Feliziano, Giuseppe, dipl. **I**:**771a**
Collier, Charles S., banker **I**:464b–65a
Colloquy of Moses with God on Mount Sinai s. *Nägärä Muse*
Colluli, pl.n. **I**:121a
Colman, George, wr. **V**:402b
colobine (Colobus monkey), zool. **III**:733a, 734a, 1001b, 1002b, 1003b; **IV**:107a
  archaeology **I**:311b, 327a
Colobus guereza gallarum, zool. **III**:1002b, 1003b
Colobus guereza guereza, zool. **III**:1002b
Coloë, arch. site, town **I**:687a, **771ab**; **II**:440b; **IV**:238a, 346b
  association with
    Mäṭära **III**:865a
    Qoḥayto **II**:754ab; **IV**:294b
    Tokonda^{c} **IV**:970a
  trade **I**:174a; **III**:247a
Cologne University, acad. **IV**:750b; **V**:290a
Colonia della Somalia italiana meridionale (Benadir), pol. **III**:224a
Colonia di Assab, pol. **I**:**771b–73b**; **II**:359b, 475b; **IV**:439a, 1018a; **V**:539b
  ill. **I**:772ab
  association with Egypt **III**:857a
  formation **I**:118a, 358a, 775b; **IV**:324a, 415a, 533b
  officials **III**:1167b; **IV**:49b
  postal system **IV**:189a
  s. also ^{c}Asäb
Colonia Eritrea (Italian Colony of Eritrea), pol. **I**:213a, 776a; **II**:181a, 357a, **359b–62a**, 400a, 453a; **IV**:349b, 891b; **V**:34a, 51a, 103a, 220a, 240ab, 249b, 262a, 270a, 298b, 301a, 331a, 365b
  ill. **II**:356ab; **IV**:334ab, 734b
  administrative division **II**:367a–68a; **III**:1020b
    Acchele Guzai (Ocule-Cusai) **I**:168a
      Ḥalay **II**:975b
    Assab **II**:809b
    Barca **I**:198b, 479b, 480b
      Gasc e Setit **II**:711b; **III**:1146a; **IV**:869b
    Cheren (Senhit) **I**:588a; **II**:946b; **III**:343b; **IV**:525b
      Sahel **III**:1141a; **IV**:464a, 510b
    Hamasien **II**:989b
    Massaua **II**:1039a; **III**:849b, 851b
    Serae **IV**:168a
  administration and government
    governors **III**:240a, 799b; **IV**:49ab; **V**:194a
    land tenure **I**:132b; **III**:501a; **IV**:924a, 1137a
    language policy **III**:222ab; **IV**:905b
    local administration **I**:8a, 29a, 34b; **III**:114b, 115b, 347b; **V**:331a
      *nā*ᵓ*ib* **I**:154b; **III**:1047b, 1116a, 1118a
      šumbaš **I**:31b; **IV**:763b
    main towns **I**:291a, 374b, 476b; **II**:989b; **III**:343b, 725a, 851b–52a, 854b, 1141a
    postal system **IV**:189ab, 733a
    social policy **III**:825a
  administrative officials
    Odorizzi **IV**:8a
    Pietromarchi **IV**:150b
    Pollera **IV**:168ab
  archives **V**:249ab
  association with
    ^{c}Adwa battle **I**:107ab
    Africa Orientale Italiana **I**:129a; **III**:222a
    British Military Administration **I**:627b; **III**:597ab, 1086b
    Buri **I**:645a
    Colonia di Assab **I**:118a, 358a, 771b, 775b
    Dahlak **II**:69a
    Dog^{c}ali battle **II**:186b–87a
    ^{c}Ǝdd **II**:224a
    Ḥabab **II**:947a
    Ḥaniš islands **II**:1005a
    Hewett treaty **III**:26b
    Italian occupation **III**:762a, 1088b
    Kassala **I**:481a; **II**:711a; **III**:354b; **IV**:1028a
    Märäb Məllaš **III**:773a, 775a
    Massawa Governorate **I**:230a; **III**:736a, 857a; **IV**:78a
    Norway **V**:463b
    Raḥayta **IV**:324a
    Təgray **IV**:671a, 891b, 894a
    Vatican **IV**:1054a
  boundaries **I**:205a, 455a, **617ab**; **II**:711b, 972b; **III**:773a
  cartography **I**:690b
  civil servants **I**:696b, 771a; **II**:532b; **III**:1019a, 1148a; **IV**:8a, 168ab
  economy **II**:216a, **221b–23a**
    currency **I**:769b, 829ab; **III**:785a; **IV**:849ab

    - industry II:88a, 198b; V:354ab
    - slavery IV:680b
    - tourism IV:973a
    - trade I:77b, 106b; III:23b; IV:262a, 502a, 999b
  - exploration and research I:503b; II:436a, 581ab; III:589a; IV:217a, 577a, 681b–82a
  - forts I:77b, 291a; II:275a, 570b, 804a
  - infastructure development III:242ab
    - agriculture I:152b, 280b; II:251a, 272b, 756b; IV:869ab
    - education II:235a; V:269b
    - hotels III:74a
    - town planning I:379ab; IV:1042a
  - law III:518a
    - customary I:96b; III:10b, 516b, 593b; IV:905a, 1032a
    - Islamic III:697b; IV:544a
  - literature II:630b
  - naming II:355b, 375a; IV:351a
  - opposition I:136b; II:630b
    - Baḥta Ḥagos II:126a; IV:594b
    - Dästa Səbḥat II:106a
  - policies, ethnic I:362b, 528b, 588a; IV:174b
  - policies, religious
    - Catholicism I:503b; II:1057b; III:526b, 736b
    - Islam I:68b, 193a; III:24a, 111ab, 209b–10b, 214ab, 697a, 1031a; IV:154a; V:215a, 229b, 242a, 269b, 333ab
    - Protestantism IV:1188b
  - printing IV:218a
    - book production III:138b–39a
    - press I:805b; IV:207b–08a
  - recognition II:628b
  - role of
    - Aḥmad Baraʿole I:159b
    - Däbbäb Arʾaya II:4a
    - Ḫadgä Anbäsa II:960b
    - Ḥasän ʿAli II:1039a
    - Mənilək II III:924b, 927a
    - Muḥammad ʿUmar Ḥasano III:1060a
    - Umberto I IV:1018a
    - Vittorio Emanuele IV:1059a
  - sexual relations IV:223a, 644b
  - treaties III:227b, 235ab; IV:1023b
  - s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; *askari*; Eritrea; Italian, ethn.; Italy; Martini; terra demaniale
- Colonia Pontica (Kolōneia on the Lykos; Şebinkarahisar), town II:471b
- colonialism I:561b, **774a–79a**; II:400a; III:53a, 68a, 527a; IV:1024b, 1027a; V:189b, 194a, 364b, 390b
  - effects III:242b
    - economical I:830b; II:756b
    - ethnic III:1199b
    - landed IV:924a
    - religious III:979b; IV:224a
    - scholarly II:476b; V:250b
    - social II:363a
  - ideology I:555b; II:361a, 362a
  - necessities II:181a
  - opposition II:444a, 630b; III:227a, 792b, 927a, 1045b; V:319a
    - ideological IV:53a, 107b, 108b, 109b, 1060a
    - Organisation of African Unity IV:50b
    - Resistance IV:379a–81a
  - promoters II:476a; III:551a, 554b; IV:551a, 1055b; V:288b
    - film V:321ab
    - literature V:393b–94b
    - photography IV:147a
  - research I:579a; II:794a; IV:168b; V:106b
  - s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; anti-colonialism; British East Africa; British Military Administration; British Somaliland; Colonia di Assab; Colonia Eritrea; Djibouti; Eritrea; Fascism; French Somaliland; imperialism; Italian Somaliland; Italian war (1895-96); Italian war (1935–36); Libya; Massawa; Obock; resistance; United Kingdom; War of Liberation
- colophons I:5b, 50a, 57a, 343a, 472b, 486a, 488a, 524a, 524a; II:281ab, 470b, 736a; V:5a, 96b, 108b, 112b, 178a, 192ab, 389a, 408b, 525b, 526b, 546a
  - authorship III:366b, 444b, 893a; IV:266b
  - dating I:674a, 734a; III:581b, 740b, 875a, 941b; IV:101b; V:6a
  - inscriptions III:163b
  - translation II:458a, 541b; III:956a; IV:493b, 923ab, 928a
  - s. also manuscripts
- colour(s), pigments II:450b; IV:91b–92a; V:257a
  - in archaeology I:**781b**; II:1052a
  - in clothes I:127a, 760b, 761b, 763a; II:591a; IV:44b; V:163a, 437b
  - in painting (paint) II:31a, 46a, 303b, 1009ab; III:680b, 724b; IV:92a, 317a, 793b, 995a; V:556b
  - in writing (ink) III:319b, 525a, 741b, 749b–50a, 813a; IV:586b, 618a, 794a
  - s. also cosmetics; dyes; henna; manuscripts; painting
- colour(s), symbolism I:103b, 490a, **779a–81b**; III:1127b, 1131a; IV:666b; V:330a
  - in Christianity II:886a; III:859a; IV:277b
  - in games II:672ab
  - in Hamär culture I:**781ab**
  - in south-west Ethiopia I:**780ab**
  - state symbols II:183b, 397a; IV:738a–40b, 756a
- *Colours of Words, The*, art. V:261b
- Colson, Everett, dipl. IV:1056b
- Colucci, Massimo, sch. II:709a
- Colucci, Tullio, sch. IV:393b
- Columbia Records, comp. III:1085b
- Columbia University, acad. II:707b; IV:797a
- Columbus, Christopher, trav. IV:238a; V:488b
- Columbian Library, Seville V:488b
- Columbus, town III:95a
- Columna, Marcus Antonius Marsilius, sch. IV:917a
- Čomä, reg. II:669b, 902ab
- *Combat*, per. IV:752a
- Combes, Edmond, trav. I:230a, 689a, **782a**; II:452b, 574b; V:167a
  - relation to
    - Aṣqu I:382b
    - Bərru Lubo I:543ab
    - Tamisier IV:855a
  - reports on
    - Däbrä Tabor II:49b
    - Täkkäze IV:825a
    - Wällo IV:1119b
  - travels II:16b, 676a; III:473b, 655b; IV:476a, 556b
- Comboni, Daniele, miss. II:712b; III:392b; IV:32b
- Comboni College, acad. II:713a; V:8b
- Comboni Missionary Sisters s. Piae Matres Nigritiae
- Combonians (Combonian Fathers; Padri Comboniani), miss. I:379a; II:713a; III:239b; IV:135b
  - collection III:707b, 739a, 893b
  - s. also Piae Matres Nigritiae
- *Come si viaggia in Africa* (Omegna), film V:317a
- *Come un uomo sulla terra* (Segre), film V:322b
- COMECON, pol. IV:326a
- Comédie Française, Paris IV:457a
- *Comedy of Love* (Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda), lit. I:535b
- Comencini, Luigi, filmmaker V:322a
- Comentinger, Margit, wife Weinzinger IV:1178b
- Comerio, Luca, filmmaker V:320a, 322a
- Comisso, Giovanni, wr. V:395ab
- *Commandments of Sabbath* s. *Təʾəzazä sänbät*
- *Commentaries on the Epistles of St. Paul to the Hebrews* (Ribera), lit. I:418b
- *Commentaries on the Epistles of St. Paul to the Romans* (Toledo), lit. I:418b

- *Commentarius* (Ludolf), lit. **I**:579a; **III**:117b, 945b; **IV**:370a, 737b
  - s. also *Historia Aethiopica*
- commentary, bibl. s. *andəmta*; Bible commentary tradition; catenae; *tərgʷame*
- *Commentary* (Dāḏīšōᶜ Qaṭrāyā), lit. **II**:541b
- *Commentary of John Chrysostom*, lit. **III**:295a, 634b
- *Commentary on Isaiah* (Cyril), lit. **I**:844b
- *Commentary on Matthew* (Athanasius?), lit. **I**:393a; **II**:337a
- *Commentary on the Epistle to the Hebrews* (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:295a, 956b
- *Commentary on the Gospel* s. *Catena Commentary on the Gospel*
- *Commentary on the Law of the Church*, lit. **III**:295a
- *Commentary on the Song of Songs* (Origen), lit. **III**:675a
- commerce s. economy; Ministry of Commerce; trade
- Commercial Bank of Greece, econ. **II**:882b, 884a
- Commercial Bank of Ethiopia, econ. **III**:762b; **IV**:810b
  - s. also banking system
- Commercial Code (1960), jur. **I**:651b, 652b–54a, 750ab, 783b–84a, 793ab; **II**:428a; **III**:508b, 511b
  - role of
    - Escarra **II**:378b–79a; **III**:787b
    - Mäkʷəriya Abəyahoy **III**:688a
  - s. also commercial law
- commercial law, jur. **I:782a–84b**
  - s. also business organizations; civil code; commercial code; companies law; economy; industry; maritime code
- Commercial Printing Press **II**:401a
- Commercial School, Addis Abäba **II**:235b; **III**:1112a; **IV**:457a
- Commercial School, Marseille **IV**:593b
- Comminau de Mézières, Hugues, art. **II**:247a
- *Commiphora* (spp.), bot. **I**:651a; **II**:570a; **III**:130a; **IV**:311b, 1192b
- *Commiphora Erythraea*, bot. **III**:131a
- *Commiphora myrrha* (*ḍeddin*; *dheddin*), bot. **II**:570a; **III**:130a, 131a
- commissariato/i, adm. **I**:101b, 168a, 353a, 383a, 479b; **II**:3b, 89a, 367b–68a, 711b; **III**:125b, 210a, 343b, 725a, 851b; **IV**:525b, 659a, 883b, 1145a
  - cartography **III**:1020b
  - heads and officials **I**:96b, 246b, 773b; **II**:809b; **III**:593b, 1060a; **IV**:8a, 150b, 168b, 963a
  - s. also administrative division; residenza/e
- Commissariato Regionale dell'Alto Giuba **V**:406a
- Commission for Sports (Eritrea), pol. **IV**:730a
- Commission of Enquiry s. Four Power Commission of Enquiry
- Commission of Mediation, Conciliation and Arbitration (OAU), pol. **IV**:50b–51a
- Commission on Constitutional Revision, pol. **I**:171b
- Committee for the Preservation and Restoration of Old Ethiopian Paintings **V**:293a
- Committee of Five, pol. **I**:171b
- Commixture s. *Dəmmare*
- communications **I**:204a, 232b, 276a; **II**:218a; **III**:226a, 242a; **IV**:194a; **V**:271ab, 274b
  - colonial history **I**:777b
  - military history **I**:122b, 192a; **III**:230a; **IV**:261b, 385a; **V**:436a
  - urbanization and town planning **I**:39b, 443b; **III**:1056b
  - s. also broadcasting; postal system; railway; roads; telecommunications
- communion (Holy Communion; *qʷərban*), rel. **I**:624a, 724b, 731b, 759b; **III**:135a, 440a, 523a, 766b, 1098a; **IV**:48b, 131b, 1186a; **V**:175b, 426b
  - ill. **IV**:272a
  - homilies and texts **III**:294b; **IV**:197b, 980a
  - liturgy **II**:392a, 449b, 1075a; **III**:101b, 363a, 877b; **IV**:272a–73a, 274b, 875a
    - baptism **I**:469a
    - marriage **I**:231b; **III**:796b, 869b–70a, 871a–72b
  - name-giving **III**:1126a
  - preparation **II**:127a; **III**:630b, 1208a; **IV**:271b, 276ab
  - research and description **I**:535a; **II**:783a
  - s. also eucharist; *qəddase*; unction
- communism, communist ideology **II**:411a; **III**:1196a; **IV**:373b, 907a, 952a, 1049a; **V**:305a
  - Chinese **I**:487a, 715b–16b
  - French **IV**:406a
  - Soviet **IV**:952b, 1002b, 1036b
  - Sudanese **II**:372b
  - s. also Provisional Military Administrative Council
- *Communitio*, rel. **IV**:274b
- Community Forest and Soil Conservation Development Department (CFSCDD) **II**:569a
- Como, lake **II**:807a
- Comoros, is. **IV**:51a
- Compagnia Filonardi, econ. **II**:531b; **III**:224a; **IV**:178b; **V**:405b
- Compagnie Franco-africaine, econ. **V**:505a
- Compagnia Khediviale di Navigazione, econ. **IV**:439a
- Compagnia per lo sfruttamento dei sali potassici in Dallol, econ. **IV**:8a
- Compagnie de l'Afrique Orientale, econ. **I**:464b
- Compagnie des chemins de fer franco-éthiopiens de Djibouti, econ. s. Compagnie Impériale des Chemins de Fer Éthiopiens
- Compagnie franco-éthiopienne, econ. **II**:181a
- Compagnie Impériale des Chemins de Fer Éthiopiens (Compagnie des chemins de fer franco–éthiopiens de Djibouti à Addis Abeba), org. **I**:713a; **II**:580a; **III**:122a, 1113a; **IV**:324b, 1057b; **V**:505a
  - s. also Chemin de fer Franco-Éthiopien
- companies s. business organizations; concessions; economy
- Companies Law, jur. **I**:652b
- Comprehensive Peace Agreement (Sudan 2005), pol. **IV**:754b, 759b
- computus **I:784b–87a**; **II**:498a; **IV**:919b
  - education **II**:229a, 535b; **III**:834a
  - research and publication **III**:137b, 1171b; **IV**:775b
  - texts **I**:57b, 240a, 445b; **II**:738b; **III**:781b
  - s. also *abäqte*; *ᶜawdä ṣ́äḥay*; *Baḥrä ḥassab*; calendar; chronography; *Märḥä ᶜəwwur*; *mätqəᶜ*; *ṭəntyon*
- *Computus Ecclesiae Aethiopicae* (Scaliger), lit. **III**:137b; **IV**:775b
- *Con la colonna Starace a Gondar e al lago Tana*, film **V**:320b
- *Con le armate del Negus* (Konovalov – Micciché), lit. **V**:379b
- Conception of St. Anne (*Ṣ́ənsäta*), rel. **I**:672a; **II**:512b
- Conception of St. Mary (Immaculate Conception, *Ṣ́ənsätu*), rel. **I**:154a; **II**:510b
  - churches **III**:270b
  - in art **III**:144a
  - s. also Annunciation
- Concession Vitalien, comp. **III**:413b–14b
- concessions **I**:23b, **787a–88a**; **II**:407ab, 799a, 833b, 1005ab; **IV**:978a; **V**:271a, 342a
  - ill. **II**:576a

  banking **I**:463b, 465a
  foreign concessions
    British **II**:363b, 1055b
    French **I**:782b; **II**:181a, 353b, 459a, 575b; **III**:413b–14a, 583a; **IV**:150b, 1057b
    German **II**:770b, 897a, 979ab, 980b; **III**:57b, 122a, 605a, 889b–90a
    Greek **II**:883b; **V**:186a
    Italian **I**:121a, 132b, 159b, 693a; **II**:94b, 126a, 221b–22b, 251ab, 272b, 687b–88a, 804a; **III**:225ab, 343b, 501a; **IV**:746a
    United States **V**:352a
  history **I**:80b–81b, 90b, 353b
  industry **I**:610b; **II**:88a; **III**:986b
  s. also business organizations; economy; railways; *terra demaniale*
Concilio Ecumenico Vaticano s. Vatican, Council of
concubines, concubinage **I**:429a; **III**:1036a; **IV**:222a, 643a
  association with
    Italian colonialism **III**:242b; **V**:394b
    slavery **II**:151b–52a; **III**:901a; **IV**:335a, 673b, 676b, 679b
  highlands **I**:67a, 228b, 494a; **II**:276a; **III**:441b; **IV**:466b
  southern regions **I**:12a; **III**:326a
  s. also madamato; marriage; prostitution
Confederation of Ethiopian Labour Unions (C.E.L.U.), org. **II**:432b
Conference of Ethiopian Evangelical Churches **IV**:225b
Conférences & Documents (ARESAE), series **I**:329a
Confessio (Cyprian of Antioch), lit. **I**:841b
Confessio (Ṣägga Zäᵓab), lit. **II**:822a
Confessio Claudii (*Confessio Fidei*; Gälawdewos), lit. **I**:722a, 748b; **II**:418b, 657a; **III**:893a, 1009a; **IV**:407a, 874b, 947a, 1132b
confessio, lit. genre **II**:645a
Confession (Aššännafi Käbbädä), lit. **I**:361a
confession, rel. **V**:546b
  Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:673a
  Christian **I**:446b, 646a; **II**:509a, 535b–36a; **III**:1126a, 1210b; **IV**:131b, 271b; **V**:493a
  s. also absolution; *näfs abbat*; Penance; Unction
confession of faith, rel. **I**:731b; **II**:244a, 516b; **III**:809a, 1007a; **IV**:274b, 929a
Confession of Sins, sacrament s. Penance
Confession of the fathers, *The* s. *Haymanotä abäw*
confessor s. *näfs abbat*
confirmation, rel. **I**:468b, 469b; **II**:417b; **III**:1152a
  s. also *meron*
Congo, country **I**:162b; **II**:438b, 440a; **IV**:699a, 753a, 949a; **V**:274b, 367b–68a
  ill. **IV**:1033b
  colonialism **I**:756b, 829b; **II**:1049a
  flora and fauna **I**:269a; **IV**:160a
  international presence **I**:216a; **III**:128a, 360a, 1003b, 1112a; **IV**:46a, 1033b–34a
  languages **III**:1182b, 1185b
  research and travel **I**:619a, 746b; **II**:476b; **III**:502a, 975b; **IV**:180a
Congo, riv. **IV**:580a
Congregatio Fidelium s. *Mäḫbärä məᵓmänan*
Congregatio Missionis s. Lazarists
Congress of Berlin s. Berlin Conference
conjunctivitis, dis. **II**:171a
Connaissance du Monde, acad. **V**:325b
Conolly, Richard L., admiral **IV**:723b
Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche, acad. **IV**:338b
Consiglio Superiore dell'Istruzione Universitaria Italiana, acad. **IV**:32b
Consignation, rel. **IV**:274b
Consociazione turistica Italiana s. Touring Club Italiano
Consolata s. Missionari della Consolata; Suore missionarie della Consolata
Constance, Council of (1414-18) **II**:554a; **IV**:214b; **V**:364a
Constantia s. Famagōstā
Constantine (Qʷästạnṭinos) s. Dawit II; Ǝskəndər; Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob
Constantine I (the Great, 272-337), emp. **I**:657b; **II**:454a, 479b–80a, 831a; **III**:842b–43a, 950a; **IV**:785a; **V**:277a, 369b, 512b, 530a
  ill. **II**:455a
  Christianity **III**:134a, 273b, 1175b; **IV**:358a
  in art **II**:121b, 140a
  in literature **I**:487b–88a, 533b; **II**:622a
  s. also Helena; True Cross
Constantine V (718-75), emp. **II**:534b
Constantine VII (Porphyrogenitus, 905-959), emp. **V**:465b, 521b
Constantine, *Life of*, lit. **II**:454b–55a
Constantine of Asyūṭ, eccl. **II**:655b
Constantinople (Qʷəsṭənṭənya), town **I**:346b, 621a, 659a; **II**:336b, 459b; **III**:46a, 182a, 297ab, 479b; **IV**:210b, 638b–39b, 943b, 947b; **V**:277a, 369b–70a, 371a–72b, 379a, 461a, 468b, 485b, 499a, 521b, 530a
  church architecture **I**:738a; **III**:486ab
  craftsmen **III**:237a, 247b
  in Ethiopian tradition **II**:28b, 74a, 516b, 615b–16a, 879b; **III**:558b, 581a, 1189a; **IV**:236a, 276a
  maps **II**:572a
  Ottoman empire **II**:554a, 879a; **IV**:243a, 1178b
  patriarchs and bishops **I**:687a, 710a, 844a; **II**:329b, 891b; **III**:7b, 261a, 293a, 296ab, 364b, 1008ab, 1169a; **IV**:288a, 945a
  research **III**:605b
  synod of 335 **II**:454b
  synod of 448 **II**:330a
  travels **III**:104b, 832b, 867a, 932a, 1004b; **IV**:662a
  s. also Byzantine Empire; Istanbul; Rom
Constantinople, First Council of (Second Ecumenical Council; 380/81) **I**:496b, 798b; **II**:457a; **III**:1175b
  decisions **I**:845a; **II**:455a; **IV**:624b, 648b
  acknowledged by Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:415b
  role of
    Cyril of Jerusalem **I**:845b
    Gregory of Nazanzos **II**:891b
    Gregory of Nyssa **II**:893a
Constantinople, Second Council of (Fifth Ecumenical Council; 553) **II**:457b; **III**:1009a
Constantinople, Third Council of (Sixth Ecumenical Council; 680) **V**:371a
Constantius II (337-61), emp. **I**:46a, 392b, 658b, 845b; **II**:455a, 478b, 480a; **IV**:487a, 784b; **V**:530a–31a
  association with
    Athanasius **I**:248a, 392b, 718a; **II**:478b–79a
    Cyril of Jerusalem **I**:845b
    Theophilus the Indian **II**:455a; **III**:33a
Constitution of the Apostles s. *Didəsqəlya*
Constitution, Djibouti **II**:182b
Constitution, Somali **I**:616a; **IV**:718b
Constitution, Sudan **IV**:755a
Constitutions, Eritrean
  1952 (Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation) **I**:368b, 790ab, 827a; **II**:368a, 369b–70a, 405b–06b; **III**:128b–29a, 561a
    language policy **I**:304b
    role of
      Anze Matienzo **I**:286ab
      Evalet **IV**:777a

-
  -
    - Marinoni III:787b
    - Tädla Bayru II:407b; IV:813b
  - 1997 II:357b; IV:474a; V:228b
  - s. also Eritrean Assembly
- Constitutions, Ethiopian I:99b, 101a, 102ab, **788a–91a**; II:394b, 396a, 402a; III:129a, 507b–09a; IV:118a–19a, 207a, 303b; V:47a, 156b
  - 1931 II:746b, 865a, 1062a; III:139b, 140b; IV:468a, 987b; V:538b
    - relation to Japan III:268a
    - role of
      - Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase II:276b
      - Getaččäw Asäffa II:777a
      - Kolmodin III:416a
      - Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam IV:830a
      - Sawiros IV:566a
  - 1955 (Revised Constitution) I:171b, 751b, 803b, 821b–22a; II:427b, 866ab, 1063b; IV:1103a
    - judiciary I:706b; III:511a
    - language policy III:503b
    - relation to *Kəbrä nägäśt* III:367b
    - role of
      - Mäkʷəriya Abəyähoy III:688a
      - Mammo Taddäsä III:718a
      - Spencer IV:724a
  - 1987 II:431b, 867a; III:1058b; IV:207a, 230a, 386a
    - language policy III:504ab
  - 1994 I:116b, 750b–51a, 752a; II:428a, 431b; III:9a, 500a; IV:740b; V:384b
    - judiciary III:511b
    - language policy III:505a
    - role of Kəfle Wädaǧo III:375a
  - s. also Constitutions, Eritrean; law and judiciary
- *Constitutions of Hippolytus* s. *Qännona Abulidəs*; *Traditio apostolica*
- Contarini, Gasparo, eccl. V:546b
- *Contendings* s. *gädl*
- *Contendings of the Apostles* s. *Ḥawaryat*: *Gädlä Ḥawaryat*
- Contenson, Henri de, sch. I:320a; III:694b–95a, 1095a; V:358a
- *Contes de Djibouti* (Hamad Laᶜde), lit. II:641b
- Conti Rossini, Carlo, sch. **I:791a–92b**; II:435ab, 453a; III:243b; IV:338ab
  - ill. I:791b
  - association with
    - Anzani III:1204a
    - Assäggak̲äñ I:386a
    - Ellero II:266b
    - Esteves Pereira II:389a
    - Franchini II:577b
    - Grottanelli II:895b–96b
    - Guidi II:909a
    - Kənfu Kidane V:376b
    - Littmann IV:217ab
    - Mittwoch III:981b
    - Monneret de Villard III:1005a
    - Mordini III:1017b, 1158b
    - Parisis II:881a
    - Ricci IV:387ab
    - Tisserant IV:965b
    - Urbino IV:1044b
  - manuscripts V:78b, 83b–84a, 85b, 144b, 301a
  - research themes
    - Aksumite history II:261b–62a, 376b, 942a; III:1162b–63a, 1190b
    - archaeology III:352b, 468b; IV:410b
    - customary law III:517a, 594b
    - epigraphy III:165b; IV:597b
    - ethnography/anthropology III:381a, 402a; IV:365b
    - hagiography I:42a, 135b–36a, 194a, 421b, 549a; II:250a, 540a, 971b; III:788b; IV:73a; V:26b, 88a, 93a
    - historical geography/toponymy I:294a, 425b, 688b, 995a; IV:324a; V:195a, 532ab
    - historiography I:45b, 734b; III:42b, 117b; IV:371a
    - history III:953a, 1192b; IV:371a; V:5a, 24a, 45b–46a, 65b, 110b, 131b, 377a, 442a
    - linguistics I:139a; II:175b, 558b, 955b, 996a; III:383a; IV:375a, 429a, 474a
    - monastic literature III:995b; IV:635b
    - oral literature/traditions I:198b; II:558b; III:496b; IV:905a
    - philology and text studies I:186a, 558b; II:517b, 739b, 1046a; III:7a, 263b, 941b, 945b, 1091b; IV:142b–43a, 885a, 1044b
      - Bible and commentary I:564a; IV:923a
      - manuscripts II:391a, 956a; IV:792b
      - translations I:386a
- *Continuity and Change*: *Three Generations of Ethiopian Artists*, art. V:259a
- *Contra Noetum* (Hippolytus), lit. III:35b
- contracts, econ. I:653b, 750a, 783ab, **792b–94a**; II:379a; III:509a, 785b; IV:586a, 721b
  - international I:188b, 629b; II:508b; III:121a, 149a; IV:79b
  - marriage I:365b, 840a; III:306b, 514b, 595a, 794b, 795b, 797ab; IV:222a, 643a, 1068a
  - social pact I:420b; III:97a, 173b, 174b, 406b, 514a; IV:703a
  - s. also business organizations; concessions; economy; law and judiciary; treaties
- *Contributions à la connaissance des élites*, series I:329a
- controversies, rel. s. Christology; theology
- conventions s. treaties
- *Convento di Santo Stefano degli Abissini nella Città del Vaticano*, per. I:148a
- *Conversion* (Cyprian of Antioch), lit. I:841b
- conversions, rel. **I:794a–97b**; IV:270b, 365a, 781b, 1062b
  - impact II:488b, 507a, 661b; III:326a
    - customs III:793a; IV:1062b, 1157a
    - ethnic groups II:445a; III:174a, 175a; IV:781b
    - names III:126a, 957b, 1125a–26a, 1128ab
  - to Christianity I:470ab, 472b, 679a, 717b–18a, 841a; II:421b–22a, 431ab; III:155a, 336b; IV:62b; V:118b, 448b
    - Catholicism from EOC I:168a, 172b, 204b, 208a, 386a, 439b; II:22b, 189b–90a, 278b, 285b, 361b, 452a, 975b; III:187b, 264b, 343a; IV:546b, 771a; V:8b, 22a, 69a, 72b, 95b, 421a
    - Catholicism from traditional religions I:263a, 722a
    - EOC from Catholicism II:419a; III:535a; V:70a
    - EOC from Islam I:165b, 278a, 609b; II:246b, 280a, 418b, 906b, 1042a; III:206a, 647a, 722b; IV:1120b; V:75ab, 116b, 124a, 127b
    - EOC from traditional religions I:19b, 143a, 438b, 477a, 720b; II:202a, 310a, 399a, 652a, 715a, 910b, 929b, 933b; III:75a, 456b; IV:66a, 313a, 556b; V:131a
      - Aksum I:46a, 344b; II:150b, 478b–79a; IV:486b, 744b; V:276b, 440b
      - Betä Ǝsraʾel/Ayhud I:553a–54b; II:614b; III:381ab; IV:178a, 321a, 595b, 935a, 1072b
      - hagiography I:191b, 421b; II:26a, 78b, 521b, 644a; III:788b, 899b, 1036ab, 1190a; IV:642a, 649b, 812ab, 829a; V:178b
    - in literature and tradition I:842a, 843b
    - Protestantism I:240b, 315b, 393b, 703b; II:114a, 653b, 963a; III:437b–38a, 759a, 1152a; IV:6b, 730ab, 760a, 956a, 1118b; V:140b

            - Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:545b–46a, 555a, 687a; **III**:961ab; **IV**:776a
    - to Islam **I**:16ab, 68ab, 157a, 298b, 300a, 583b, 721b; **II**:667b, 814a, 966b, 972a; **III**:8a, 106a, 198b, 202a–03b; **IV**:257a–58a, 54a, 609a, 821a, 900a, 1140a; **V**:1b, 51a, 213b–14a, 231b, 451a, 518b
        - from Christianity **I**:69b–70a, 550ab, 586a; **II**:494a, 686b, 729a, 946b; **III**:198b, 208b, 558a, 716b, 736b, 825b, 847b, 970ab, 1057a; **IV**:666a, 1153a
        - from traditional religions **I**:276a, 352b, 480a, 620a; **II**:358b, 445a, 533b, 784b, 937b, 1019a, 1023a; **III**:212b, 245a, 570b; **IV**:54b, 60b
        - hagiography **III**:110b
        - history **III**:888b, 1043ab, 1108a, 1109b; **IV**:308a, 310b–11a
        - outside Ethiopia **I**:800b; **II**:151a; **III**:34a
        - slavery **IV**:673b
    - to Judaism **I**:329a, 555b–56a, 658b; **III**:266b, 305b, 306b–07a; **IV**:455a; **V**:99a
    - s. also Catholicism; Christianity, Ethiopian Orthodox; Christianization; Islam; Jesuits; London Society for Promoting Christianity Among the Jews; missions; Protestantism
- *Convolvulaceae* s. bindweeds
- *Conyza abyssinica* s. *guršəṭ*
- cooking **I**:467b, 590a, 622b; **II**:561a; **IV**:724a–26a
    - arrangements and utensils **I**:88a, 491a; **III**:77b, 83a, 84a; **IV**:6a, 194ab
    - cooked food **II**:497b, 501b, 562a, 563a, 565ab; **III**:669a, 1201ab; **IV**:10b, 191b
    - s. also food; kitchen
- Coolidge, Calvin, pol. **IV**:1036a
- Cooper, Robert L., sch. **II**:529a; **V**:273a
- cooperatives **I**:651b–52a; **II**:979b; **III**:89a, 1201a; **V**:36b, 415a
    - s. also business organizations
- *č̣oora* s. *obbo* and *č̣oora*
- Cooraa, *wär.* **III**:125b
- Coordinating Anthropological Film Festivals in Europe (CAFFEE), acad. **V**:326b
- Copenhagen, town **III**:1176b; **IV**:137b
    - s. also Copenhagen University
- Copenhagen University, acad. **III**:1171b; **IV**:169a
- Copernicus, sch. **IV**:236b
- Coppens, Yves, sch. **I**:320b, 395b–96a; **IV**:20a–21a, 105ab
- copper, chem. **II**:636a, 999b; **IV**:586b, 755b
    - ill. **IV**:75b
    - archaeology **I**:320b; **II**:271a; **III**:189a, 353b, 912b; **IV**:1181a
    - coinage **I**:126b, 175a, 186b, 249a, 767b–68b, 769b–70a, 830b–31a; **II**:211b, 301a, 386b, 479b, 1047b; **III**:14a, 179b–80a, 330b–31a, 785b, 947b–48a, 1205a; **IV**:81ab, 82b; **V**:551ab
    - copper-smiths **I**:346b; **IV**:1111a
    - crosses **I**:816b, 818a, 819a–20a
    - crowns **I**:823a
    - jewellery **III**:1078a; **V**:522b
    - liturgical objects **III**:768b; **IV**:521a
    - measure **V**:423a
    - medicine **II**:201a; **III**:550b
    - mining **II**:283b, 833b; **III**:269a, 972b–73a
    - music instruments **III**:311b, 689b, 1104b, 1105b–06a
    - trade **I**:127a; **II**:494b; **IV**:15a, 678a, 975ab; **V**:196a
    - s. also iron
- Coppet, Maurice de, dipl. **I**:611b, **797b**; **V**:101b
    - work **I**:124a; **II**:576b
- Coptic, lang. **I**:134a, 798a, 800a; **V**:245b, 277b–78a, 467b, 468b, 479ab
    - loanwords in Ethiopic **II**:734b
    - research and study **I**:604a, 709b, 801a; **IV**:169a, 387b, 751a; **V**:198a, 416b
    - use in seals **IV**:586a; **V**:407a
    - s. also Bohairic; Coptic literature; Copts; Sahidic
- Coptic art **II**:859b; **III**:247b, 1004b; **IV**:301a; **V**:55b–56a, 106a, 153a, 307b, 555a
    - censers **III**:626b
    - church architecture **I**:725ab; **III**:630ab, 766a, 767a; **IV**:188b, 276a, 403b–04a, 802b, 805a–06a
    - crosses **I**:817b; **II**:8b
    - fan **III**:776b
    - painting **II**:39a, 347b, 692b; **III**:551b–52a, 665ab, 919a, 960b; **IV**:95a, 98a, 301a
- Coptic Church **I:797b–801b**; **III**:1006b; **V**:177a, 468a
    - ill. **II**:554ab
    - administration and organization **II**:342b, 343b; **III**:792ab; **IV**:113b, 291b; **V**:71b
    - calendar **I**:57ab, 445b, 668a, 671a, 733ab, 785b; **II**:773b; **III**:1054b; **IV**:692b, 919b
    - canon law **III**:519a, 870a; **IV**:287b
    - clergy **IV**:297b–98a
    - doctrine and theology **II**:380a, 415b, 467b; **III**:7a, 87a; **IV**:946b; **V**:123b
    - ecumenical dialogue **II**:223a; **III**:26b
    - feasts **II**:351a; **III**:539a, 808b, 1174a; **IV**:916a
    - history **I**:710a, 718a; **III**:1008a, 1009a
    - languages used
        - Arabic **I**:302a; **II**:737a; **IV**:12a
        - Coptic **II**:155a; **III**:104a
        - Greek **I**:530a; **II**:736b
    - liturgy and rituals **I**:252b, 434a, 447a, 469b, 725b–26a, 731b; **II**:353a, 536b, 725b–26b, 728a, 748a–49a, 1050a; **III**:134a, 439a, 584a, 870b; **IV**:48a–49a, 132b, 198b, 259b–60a, 270ab, 272a–73a, 790a; **V**:501ab
    - monasteries **II**:116a, 117a–18a, 119b–20b, 151a, 243b–44a, 879b; **III**:18b, 318a; **IV**:152b, 356a; **V**:480a
    - personalities **I**:530a
    - relationships with
        - Catholicism **II**:189b, 554b–55a, 579a
        - Egyptian Islam **I**:34a, 800b; **IV**:568a
        - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **I**:27b, 228b, 393b, 719a; **II**:240b, 416a, 421b–23b, 426b, 431a; **IV**:114a, 488a; **V**:62a, 76a, 80a, 94a
            - diplomacy **I**:545a; **II**:383a, 508ab; **III**:120b; **IV**:475b, 618b
            - independence **I**:496a; **III**:798b; **IV**:47b, 291b–92a, 918a; **V**:183a
        - Judaism **III**:305b
        - Protestantism **III**:27b
        - Syrian Orthodox Church **III**:265b; **IV**:944b
    - saints **I**:428ab, 672a; **II**:42b, 347b; **III**:409b; **IV**:87a, 515a, 621a, 772a, 834a, 947b, 961b
    - s. also Alexandria; Patriarch(ate), Alexandrian; Coptic art; Coptic literature; Copts; Egypt
- “Coptic hymns”, lit. **I**:392b
    - Coptic literature (in Coptic) **I**:798b–99b, 800b; **II**:457b; **III**:366b–67a; **IV**:648b; **V**:9b, 63b–64a, 195b, 477a, 540b; **IV**:123a, 135b, 535a; **V**:355b, 490a–91a
    - Bible **I**:564a, 565b, 572a; **II**:281b, 340a
    - hagiographies and legends **I**:40b, 49b, 841b, 844a; **II**:193b, 352b, 645b, 655b; **III**:394a, 410b, 918ab; **IV**:213a, 515a, 639b, 772a; **V**:467b
    - historiography and geography **I**:54b; **II**:330b, 601a; **III**:183a, 298b
    - genres and text types
        - apocrypha and apocalypses **I**:9b, 489a; **II**:313a, 482b; **III**:16b

    - homilies and hymns **I**:393a, 497a; **II**:141a; **III**:289ab; **IV**:943b, 945a, 948a, 962ab, 1172b
    - liturgy **II**:1050a; **III**:915b
    - magic literature **II**:270b; **III**:638b; **IV**:772b, 850b
    - Marian literature **III**:812b, 814a, 897a; **IV**:318a, 790a, 1173b
    - theological works **II**:891b; **III**:915a; **IV**:928a, 929a, 980a
  - manuscripts **I**:580b; **II**:244a; **III**:743b; **IV**:440b; **V**:276ab
  - research and publication **I**:387a, 635b, 709b, 800b, 804a; **II**:895a, 908b; **IV**:122b, 137b, 169a, 1133b
  - translations into Arabic **II**:354b
  - translations into Ethiopic **I**:573b, 726b; **II**:155a, 727b
  - s. also Coptic, lang.; Copto-Arabic literature; Nag Hammadi; Shenute
- Copto-Arabic literature (in Christian Arabic) **I**:302a; **II**:534a, 728b, 737a, 738b, 1050a, 1074a; **III**:35b, 956b; **IV**:236a, 372b, 922a, 923a; **V**:177ab, 378b
  - grammar **IV**:562b–63a
  - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640a–41a
  - sources for Ethiopia **I**:517a; **III**:675b
  - Synaxary **III**:290a; **IV**:621ab
  - translated into Ethiopic **III**:280a, 366b–67a, 439b, 584a, 946a; **IV**:623b
- Coptos (Qifṭ), pl.n. **IV**:162a
- Copts (Egyptian Christians), ethn., rel. **I**:485a, 798a, 799b–801a; **II**:241b, 1039b, 1041a; **III**:715a; **IV**:152b, 568a, 1083b
  - areas outside Egypt
    - Cyprus **I**:843a
    - Ethiopia **II**:213a; **III**:217a, 483a, 770a; **V**:441a
      - teachers **II**:234b, 242b, 422a; **III**:61b, 867b, 928b
    - Italy **II**:555a, 578b; **IV**:531a
    - Jerusalem **II**:118ab; **III**:275a–76a; **IV**:353a; **V**:450a
    - Sudan **III**:434a; **IV**:580a
  - clergy and monks **I**:305b, 695a
  - clothing **I**:760b
  - scholars **III**:1075a; **IV**:372b
  - s. also Coptic, lang.; Coptic Church; Coptic literature; Egypt; metropolitans
- Çoptus, town **V**:277a, 522a
- C̣oqo C̣onde, *kaẉo* **II**:702a
- Č̣oqqe (Ǝnqollo Č̣oqqe), mt. **I:801b–02b**; **II**:74b, 750a, 825a; **III**:1032ab; **IV**:855b
  - ill. **I**:802a
  - map **I**:801b
- Č̣ora, ethn. **III**:125a
- Cora, Giuliano, dipl. **I**:771a; **III**:241a, 243a
- Cora, Guido, sch. **III**:1118b
- Corbettà, residenza **II**:368a
- Corbucci, Sergio, art. **I**:746a
- *Cordia*, bot. **II**:214a; **IV**:1130a
  - s. also *Cordia abyssinica*
- *Cordia abyssinica* (*Cordia africana*; teak; *wanza*), bot. **II**:582b; **III**:65b; **IV**:982b; **V**:554a, 555a
  - use **III**:311b, 750b, 835a; **IV**:91a
  - s. also *Cordia*
- *Cordia africana* s. *Cordia abyssinica*
- Corfield, Frank D., gov. **III**:417a; **IV**:13b, 34b
- coriander (*Coriandrum sativum*), bot. **II**:562b; **IV**:725b
- *Coriandrum sativum* s. coriander
- cormorant, zool. **I**:272b
- corn s. maize
- *Cornelius*, *Life of Centurion*, lit. **IV**:234b
- Corni, Guido, gov. **III**:224b
- *Čornyj vlastelin* (Šehovṣov), lit. **V**:392b
- Coromandel, reg. **III**:146b, 1074a
- coronation (*täklil*) s. matrimony; *täklil*
- Coronation (of the Virgin), rel. **I**:266a; **III**:397b, 677b
- coronations (royal) **I:802b–04a**; **IV**:1071a; **V**:441a
  - ill. **I**:803b; **II**:694ab, 1062a
  - attributes and rituals
    - anointment **IV**:11a, 1020a
    - crowns **I**:433a; **II**:833b; **III**:285a; **IV**:739a
    - *dəbab* **II**:121a
    - lions **III**:572b
    - names **III**:1131a
    - robes **III**:303a; **IV**:1071a
  - history **V**:44a, 54a, 72a, 94b, 127a, 312a
    - ancient
      - Aksumite **I**:177a; **III**:577a; **IV**:187b, 545b
      - Kushite **III**:361a, 1136b
    - medieval and pre-modern **III**:579b
      - Bäʾədä Maryam I **I**:292b; **III**:471a, 752b
      - Bäʾədä Maryam II **I**:432b–33a
      - Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:450a, 534b; **II**:846b
      - Iyasu I **I**:18b; **II**:128b
      - Iyasu II **III**:251a, 1191b
      - Mäläkotawit **III**:691a
      - Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl **IV**:545b; **V**:61a
      - Susənyos **I**:184b; **III**:48b; **IV**:591b, 770b
      - Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:828ab
      - Zärʾa Yaʿəqob **I**:290a; **IV**:900b–01a
    - modern
      - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:83a, 198a, 243b, 735a; **II**:422b, 684b, 741b, 905b, 1062a, 1071a; **III**:266b, 268a, 476b, 792a; **IV**:46b, 164b, 339a, 733b–34a, 741a, 865a, 949b, 1024b, 1030a, 1036a; **V**:29a, 299b, 403a
      - Mälakä Ṣ́äḥay Iyasu **III**:689a; **V**:335b
      - Mänän Asfaw **III**:721a
      - Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:722a
      - Mängäša **III**:863a
      - Mənilək II **I**:8b; **II**:545b; **III**:924a; **IV**:893b
      - Mikaʾel ʿAli **III**:255a; **IV**:45b, 139b
      - Ṭaytu Bəṭul **II**:392b; **III**:867a; **IV**:878b
      - Tewodros II **II**:99b; **IV**:574a, 931a
      - Yoḥannəs IV **II**:15a; **III**:580b; **IV**:44b, 574b, 937b, 1071b; **V**:74b
      - Zäwditu **III**:315a, 867b; **IV**:646b; **V**:158b, 303a
  - in art **III**:605b, 896b
  - in film **V**:325a
  - reports and publications **II**:979a; **III**:48b, 139b, 310b, 555b, 1148a; **IV**:719b, 1158b
  - rules and orders **I**:365a, 822b; **II**:212b; **III**:1161b; **IV**:633a, 634a
    - *nəguś* **III**:1164b
    - *ṣərag masäre* **III**:577a; **IV**:630b
  - sites
    - Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:184a, 822b; **III**:445b; **IV**:187b
    - Däbrä Tabor **II**:50a
    - Däräsge Maryam **II**:99ab
    - Ǝnṭoṭṭo **I**:80a; **II**:101b, 321a
    - Gännätä Ṣəge **II**:545a, 695a
    - Männägäša **I**:218a; **III**:733b
    - Šadda **IV**:445b
  - s. also crowns
- Coronelli, Vincenzo Maria, cart. **IV**:737b
- Čorora, pal. **IV**:107a
- Corpo d’Armata Eritreo, mil. **IV**:156a
- Corpo d’Armata Indigeni, mil. **III**:229a
  - s. also *askari*
- Corpo degli interpreti coloniali **V**:362a
- Corpo di Polizia Coloniale s. Polizia dell’Africa Italiana (PAI)
- Corpo Truppe Coloniale, mil. **I**:31b
- *Corpus iuris civilis*, jur. **V**:372a
- *Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium* **I:804ab**; **II**:437b, 971b; **IV**:143a, 372a, 388a, 1002b
- Corradini, Enrico, wr. **V**:394a

- Correa (Corrêa, Correia), Gaspar, wr. **I:804b–05a**
  - reports I:260a, 540b; II:664b
- Correnti, Cesare, geog. III:239a
- *Correspondence d'Éthiopie*, per. **I:805ab**; IV:205b, 1178b
- *Corriere del mattino*, per. V:106b
- *Corriere della Sera*, per. I:746b; III:241a; V:395a
- *Corriere dell'Impero, Il* s. *Corriere Eritreo*
- *Corriere di Asmara*, per. IV:208a
- *Corriere Eritreo* (*Il Corriere dell'Impero*, *Il Quotidiano Eritreo*), per. **I:805b–06a**; III:242b; IV:206a, 207b–08a, 209a, 218a, 1103b
- *Corriere Eritreo Sportivo*, per. IV:208a
- *Corriere Padano*, per. V:106b
- Corsali, Andrea, trav. **I:806a**; III:143a, 238a, 734b; IV:1053a
- Corsaro, ship III:220a
- Corso Italia, Asmära I:378b
- *Cose Affricane*: *Da Saati ad Abba Carima* (Martini), lit. V:394a
- Cosimo I, Grand Duke of Tuscany II:807a
- Cosimo II, Grand Duke of Tuscany III:238a
- Cosimo III, Grand Duke of Tuscany IV:1133b
- Cosmaan s. ᶜUṯmān
- Cosmas, martyr III:7b
- Cosmas III, Patriarch of Alexandria I:719b; II:85a, 546b; III:675a
  - *Life of Cosmas* III:675b
- Cosmas Indicopleustes, trav. I:687a, **806a–07**a; II:434a; III:46a, 331b, 675b, 1120a, 1169b; IV:346a; V:196b, 276b, 277b
  - and Monumentum Adulitanum I:174b, 297a, 612a; II:885b–86a, 987b; III:152a, 158a, 331b, 1010b; IV:611a, 645a, 890b, 898b–99a
  - description of
    - Adulis I:104b, 687a; II:600b, 754b; V:370a
    - Agäw I:142a, 144a
    - Aksum I:175a; II:240b, 434a, 885b; IV:1069a
    - "Sasou" IV:1069a; V:311a
    - Soqotra V:518b
  - quotes Theodosios of Alexandria IV:943b
  - source on
    - Christianity I:563b; II:414b
    - currency I:248b; II:215a
    - hippopotamus III:36b, 247a
    - slavery IV:673a
    - trade I:714b; II:256a, 832b; III:131b, 142b, 189a; IV:975b; V:311b
  - s. also *Christian Topography*
- cosmetics I:601b, **807a–08a**; V:279a
  - storage II:198ab
  - use of
    - dyes II:207b
    - *adäs* I:74a
    - butter III:966b–67a
    - henna III:13a, 902b
    - milk III:966a
  - s. also body ornamentation; colours; henna
- *Cosmographia* (Münster), lit. IV:775b
- *Cosmographia* (Ptolemaeus), lit. I:62a, 687b
- cosmography I:696b; III:287b; IV:238a
- cosmology I:633b, 634b, 736b, 768b; II:312b; III:358a, 637a, 929a; IV:252a, 253a, 401a, 433a, 717a, 800a, 956b
  - symbolism III:191a, 1202a; IV:271a
  - traditional religions IV:362b, 442a, 443a–44a, 453a, 482a, 637a, 1013a, 1094a
    - ᶜAfar II:179b
    - Oromo I:446b, 675b–76a; IV:255a, 450b, 1063b
    - Somali II:180a
  - s. also religions, traditional; time and space
- Cossacks, ethn. mil. I:370ab; III:548a; IV:418b
- Côte, Claudius, collector III:1018a
- Côte d'Azur (French Riviera), reg. III:273a
- Côte Française des Somalis et Dépendences s. Djibouti
- Cottam, Algernon Edward, mil. IV:1026b; V:283b
- Cotterell, Peter, sch. III:301b
- cotton, bot. I:150ab, 152b, **808a–09a**; II:214b, 326a; IV:312a
  - ill. II:1001b
  - archaeology and ancient history I:187b; II:948b; IV:1167b
  - cultivation I:685a; II:756b; III:192b, 891b; IV:177b; V:114b, 342a
    - Eritrea I:480a, 528b; II:222a, 357b, 713b; III:354a; IV:14b, 869b
      - Asäb I:773a
      - Gaš Delta I:518a; II:711a; IV:1028b
      - Massawa Governorate III:856b, 1071b
    - Ethiopia, Central and Northern II:995b; IV:313a
      - Bägemdər II:93a; III:456b
      - Šäwa V:40b
    - Ethiopia, Southern I:187b; II:115a; III:328a; IV:32a, 505a; V:269a
      - Awaš I:401a; IV:1027a
      - Gamo Gofa I:29a, 316a–17a, 509b; II:681a, 790b
      - Gibe III:571a
      - Gimira II:800b
      - Ubamär IV:1013a
      - Zala V:120a
      - Zayse V:173a
      - Zʷay II:587a; V:203b
    - Ethiopia, Western II:799a; III:860b, 863b
      - Beni Šangul-Gumuz I:548a; II:917a; III:422ab, 462b; IV:665a
      - Ḥumära III:89b
    - Somalia III:225ab; IV:706b, 1065b
    - Sudan IV:250a, 755b, 821b
  - economy V:351b–52a, 354a, 449b
    - currency I:827b
    - trade I:127a, 317a, 682a; II:494b, 602a, 668b, 679b; III:53a, 216a, 268a–69a, 434a, 684b, 753a, 862b, 986a; IV:305a, 573a, 594a, 672b, 976b, 1123a
    - tributes IV:984b–85a
  - introduction to India II:63b; III:142b
  - measurement IV:1067b
  - research III:545a
  - spinning and weaving I:289a, 458b; II:172b–73a, 715b, 1001a; IV:6b, 660b, 679b, 1168ab, 1193a
  - use for
    - amulets III:859a
    - binding IV:91b
    - blankets III:425b, 1079b; IV:658a
    - clothes I:106b, 590a, 757b–58a, 759ab, 763a; II:1004a; IV:44b, 498a; V:163a
    - curtains V:209a, 210a
    - fuel I:88a
    - hangings IV:661a, 1135b
    - headwear II:957b
    - medicine II:201b
    - rites I:648b
    - tents IV:336a
  - s. also cloth; clothing; textiles; weaving
- Cotton, Cornelia, wife Speedy IV:722b
- Coulbeaux, Jean Baptiste, miss. I:434b, **809ab**; III:526b; IV:870b
  - ill. III:979ab
  - works III:138b, 370b, 839a, 842a
- Coulié, Bernard, sch. I:804b
- Council for Peace and Friendship, pol. I:831b
- Council for the Development of Social Research in Africa (CODESRIA), acad. **II:377b**
- Council of Constitutional Inquiry, jur. III:512a
- Council of Ministers, pol. I:22b, 813b, 821b; II:278a, 865b–66a; IV:378a; V:207b, 299a
  - ill. II:866ab
  - s. also Government
- Council of NN s. NN, Council of
- councils, rel. s. Amba Ç̣ara; Aringo; Boru Meda; Chalcedon; Christology; Ephesus; Florence; Kayla Meda; Nicaea

- Coup d’état 1910 **II**:907b; **III**:958b, 1150a; **IV**:879a
- Coup d’état 1916 **I**:82b; **II**:771a, **1081a**; **IV**:740a, 1194b; **V**:37a, 41b, 342b
  - battles
    - Sägäle **IV**:452a, 1099a, 1121a
    - Tora Mäsk **III**:557b, 958b
  - impact
    - Iyasu **III**:896a, 927b; **IV**:79a
    - Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:865a
    - Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115b
  - reports **III**:987a
  - role of
    - Bäyyänä Yəmär **V**:271b
    - Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaʾel **II**:613b
    - Ḫaylä Giyorgis **II**:1056a
    - Lawrence “of Arabia” **IV**:1029b
    - Matewos **II**:422a
    - P̣eṭros **IV**:139b
    - Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646b
    - Täfäri I **I**:198a; **II**:1065b; **III**:350b; **IV**:1194b
    - Täkkälä Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:822b
    - Thesiger **IV**:949ab, 1024a
    - Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1100a
    - Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1101b
    - Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1108a
    - Zäwditu **IV**:879a; **V**:158a
    - Zervos **V**:185b
  - symbols **IV**:586a, 733b, 740a
- Coup d’état 1960 **I**:89b; **II**:691b, 868a, 1064a, **1081a–82b**; **V**:81a, 393a, 410a, 435b, 524b
  - ill. **I**:810a
  - consequences **II**:225b, 425b, 883b, 1065a; **IV**:219b, 798a
  - in literature
    - Abbe Gubäññа **I**:30b
    - Afäwärq Yoḥannəs **I**:125a
  - opposition
    - Abiyy Abbäbä **I**:378b; **V**:212a
    - Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682b
    - Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld **III**:685a
    - Märəd Mängäša **III**:781a
    - Taddäsä Bərru **III**:620b; **IV**:809a
    - United States **IV**:1037a
  - role of
    - Andargaččäw Mäsay **I**:257b
    - Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śəllase **I**:366b
    - ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:385a
    - Gärmame Nəway **II**:707b–08a, 1067b; **III**:388b
    - Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
    - Kätäma Yəfru **III**:359b
    - Mängəśtu Nəway **III**:128a, 731b–32a; **V**:37b, 156b, 375a
    - Ṣəgge Ḍibu **IV**:167a
    - Täfäri Šaräw **III**:604a; **IV**:815b
    - Wärqənäh Gäbäyyähu **II**:866a; **IV**:219b, 1147b
  - victims
    - Abbäbä Arägay **I**:22b
    - Amdä Mikaʾel Dässaläññ **I**:227a
    - Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411b
    - Däräǧǧä Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:859a
    - Gäbrä Ḥanna Ǧimma **II**:611b
    - Gäbrä Wäld Ǝngəda Wärq **II**:629b
    - Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld **I**:165b
    - Mulugeta Buli **III**:57a, 1068a
    - Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:647a
- coups d’état, hist. **I**:301a; **II**:112a, 745b; **III**:127b, 340a, 1109a; **IV**:618b; **V**:97b
  - Gibe **I**:11a
  - Harär **I**:33a, 35b
  - Ḥimyar **I**:175b, 347b, 357b
  - Somalia **III**:633a; **IV**:694b
  - Sudan **IV**:754b–55b
- *Couplets amharique du Choa* (Cohen), lit. **I**:766a
- Courel, François de, wr. **V**:400b
- *Courrier d’Ethiopie*, *Le*, per. **I:810b–11a**; **II**:576b, 580a; **IV**:205b; **V**:329a
  - Desvages **II**:145a
  - Robillard **IV**:397b
- Court of Justice s. *Čəlot*; law and judiciary; Special Arbitral Court; Special Court
- Coutance, mon. **IV**:791a
- Couto, Diogo do, wr. **I**:485a, **811ab**; **II**:664b; **III**:48a; **IV**:182a; **V**:8a
- Covilhã, Pêro da, trav. **I:811b–12b**; **II**:282a; **III**:287b, 569b; **IV**:180a; **V**:360a
- Cowen, Chester R., sch. **IV**:1061a
- Cowley, Jean, wife Roger Cowley **III**:596b
- Cowley, Roger Wenman, sch. **I:812b–13a**; **II**:748b; **III**:301b, 596b, 943b; **IV**:125a
  - study of
    - Bible commentary **I**:259a, 573b; **III**:916a, 980a; **IV**:922a, 923a
    - languages **III**:455b
- cowpeas, bot. **I**:285a; **II**:63b; **III**:341a
- cows, zool. **I**:551b, 638b, 664b; **II**:789a; **III**:711b; **IV**:652a
  - economy
    - gift and donation **II**:228b, 590a, 636b, 791a; **IV**:444b
    - taxation **I**:46b, 499b, 707b
    - trade **I**:127a
    - value **II**:110b, 975a; **IV**:1067b
  - history **II**:185b
  - legends and traditions **I**:490b; **III**:844b, 914a
  - milk industry **I**:693a
  - milking taboos **I**:586a; **IV**:609a, 900a
  - products
    - hides **I**:317a, 500b; **II**:936b, 1000a, 1004a; **III**:341b, 390b, 530a, 609a; **IV**:652a
    - horn **III**:5a, 170b, 172a, 689b, 750a, 1073a
    - manure/dung **II**:489b; **III**:79a, 698a
    - meat **I**:725a; **II**:563b
    - milk **I**:713b; **III**:70a, 965b–66b, 968a
    - strings **I**:436b
  - rituals **I**:256a, 491b; **II**:498b; **IV**:710ab
    - cow-name **I**:492a; **III**:1127b
    - sacrifice **IV**:442b
  - rock art **IV**:399b–400a
  - s. also beef; cattle; milk; *ṣäḥafe lam*
- cowrie, shell **I**:500b, 501b, 590a; **II**:70a; **V:294ab**
  - ill. **IV**:505ab; **V**:294a
  - archaeology **II**:271a
  - decoration **II**:198a; **III**:283b
  - symbolism **I**:656b
- Cox, Sir Percy, pol. **I**:712a
- Cracknell, David, mil. **V**:524a
- crafts and craftsmen s. handicrafts
- Craik, Donald, archt. **IV**:157a
- Cranworth, Lord **III**:387b
- Crass, Joachim, sch. **III**:29b
- *Crassocephalum macropappum*, bot. **III**:554b
- Crassulaceae, bot. **IV**:160a
- Craveri, Mario, expl. **II**:577b
- Crawford, Osbert Guy Stanhope, sch. **I**:473b, **813a**; **II**:247a, 572b; **V**:195a
- Crazzolara, Giuseppe Pasquale, sch. **III**:1197b, 1198b
- creation (*Fəṭrät*), rel. **I**:57b, 248a; **II**:381b; **III**:364b, 810b
  - ill. **IV**:766ab
  - calendar **I**:671a, 733b–34a, 735a
  - in literature **I**:74a, 173a; **II**:312b, 893a; **IV**:618b–19a, 796a, 918b, 946b
  - of Man **IV**:93a
  - traditions **I**:633b; **III**:944b; **IV**:959a, 1157a
  - s. also *Śənä fəṭrät*
- Creative Art Centre, Addis Abäba **III**:352a; **IV**:42b, 456b, 1074a
  - ill. **IV**:43ab
- Creator god, rel. **I**:3a, 254b, 675b, 729b; **II**:247b, 917a; **IV**:64b, 85b, 363ab, 657b, 727b
- Cremona, town **III**:787a
- creolization, ling. **I**:230b; **IV**:29b
- Créquy s. Blanchefort, Charles I de, marquis of Créqui
- Crescent and the Sun, symbol **III**:1013a; **IV**:360b; **V**:551b–52a
  - ill. **III**:1013ab
- cress (*Lepidium sativum*), bot. **I**:187b
- Cresti, Federico, sch. **III**:165b
- Cretaceous, geol. **II**:758b
- Crete, is. **III**:110a
  - Italo-Cretan icons **II**:848b; **III**:820b; **IV**:100ab; **V**:514a
- crime management **I**:116b, 122a, 388b, 706a, 813ab; **II**:63a,

839b; **III**:9a; **IV**:165a, 166a, 934b; **V**:15b, 541b
  asylum **II**:213b; **III**:991a
  customary law **I**:839b–40a; **II**:533b, 535b, 912a; **III**:514b, 531b, 1040b; **IV**:684b
  judicial system **III**:509b–10b
  punishment **I**:695a; **II**:91a; **IV**:316ab, 679a, 799b, 900a
  s. also criminal codes; law; litigation; police
Crimea, reg. **II**:463b; **IV**:169a, 961b; **V**:379a, 485b
Crimean Tatar, lang. **III**:168a
Crimean War **II**:851b; **III**:57a; **IV**:417b, 1046a
criminal codes s. Criminal Procedure Code 1961; *Fǝṭḥa nägäśt*; Penal Code 1930; Penal Code 1957
criminal law **I**:813b–14a; **II**:871b
Criminal Procedure Code 1961, jur. **I**:706a, **814a–15b**, 841a; **II**:866b, 871ab; **III**:508b, 511ab; **IV**:777a
Criniti, Luigi, mil. **III**:231a
Crischona s. St. Chrischona-Pilgermission
Crispi, lighthouse s. Faro Crispi
Crispi, Francesco, pol. **I**:473b; **II**:186b, 703a; **III**:227b, 234b–36a; **IV**:50a; **V**:106b
  relations to
    Martini **III**:799b
    Mǝnilǝk II **II**:798a; **III**:240a
    Umberto I **IV**:1018a
  research **III**:239b
Crivellaro, Federica, sch. **III**:725a
Croce, Giuseppe, filmmaker **V**:320b
Croce di Guerra, order **I**:831b
Crochow, battle of **III**:413a
Crocodile Museum **V**:453b
"Crocodile Society" s. Crocs
crocodiles, zool. **I**:29b, 272b, 316b; **II**:511a; **III**:543a; **IV**:824a; **V**:20b–21a, 289b
  products
    skins **I**:273a
  s. also animals, wild
"Crocs" ("Crocodile Society"), students **I**:535b; **IV**:1078a
crocuta crocuta s. hyenas
Croix de Guerre, order **IV**:751b
Croix de la Libération, order **III**:941a
Cromer, Evelyn Baring, earl of **III**:1060a
crops, econ. **I**:148b–49b, 151ab, 152b, 269a–70a; **II**:57a, 214b, 222a, 323b, 357b, 396b; **III**:65b, 191b, 495ab; **IV**:157b–59a, 312a, 1161a
  alms and taxes **I**:210ab, 383a; **II**:868b; **IV**:985a
  beliefs **III**:1014a; **IV**:443a, 525a, 982b, 1013a; **V**:172b
  cash crops **I**:2b, 150ab, 206a, 407a, 475a, 526b, 698a, 763b; **II**:176b, 190b, 681a, 773a, 789a, 800b–01a, 917a, 962a, 1026b; **III**:322b, 328a, 337a, 419a; **IV**:302a, 607b, 656b, 659a, 661a, 1080b; **V**:173a
  cultivation **I**:66ab, 316b, 402a, 638b, 644a, 665a; **II**:2b, 104a, 115a, 172b–73a, 324b–25a, 653b, 678b, 870b; **III**:12b, 412a, 429a, 431b, 711b–12b, 735b, 838a, 847a, 1078b, 1157b; **IV**:85a, 120a, 163ab, 483b, 886a, 963b; **V**:21a, 40b, 120a, 342a, 354b, 386a
  damage/failure **III**:36b, 591b, 637b, 650a, 1002ab, 1079a; **IV**:299b, 754b, 886b, 1143a, 1156a; **V**:139b, 412b
  economy **III**:89a, 226a, 721a, 800a; **IV**:129a, 130a, 706b, 717a; **V**:203b
  history **I**:142a, 187b; **II**:652a, 850a; **III**:105b; **IV**:854b
  protection and storage **II**:869a; **III**:899ab, 1003a
  research **III**:240b
  staple crops **I**:256a, 481b–82a, 548a, 610a, 660b, 693a; **II**:63b, 93a, 205a, 316ab, 555b, 560b–61a, 711a, 903a, 930a, 986b, 995b; **III**:125a, 453b, 571a, 609a, 669a, 909b; **IV**:505a, 600a
  s. also agriculture; cereals; *ǝnsät*; farming; fruit; grains; oil seeds; plants, cultivated; pulses; root crops; tubers; vegetables
Croquis de la Route militaire entre Massawah et Kayakhor (Dulier), geog. **V**:365b
Cross (Holy Cross, of Christ) s. Crucifixion; True Cross
cross, symbol **I**:220b, 815b, 824ab; **II**:796a, 1045b; **III**:323a, 636b
  ill. **V**:219b
  appearing on
    clothes and body decoration **I**:373a, 533b, 601b, 625a, 760b, 763a; **II**:73b; **III**:284b, 841a, 859a; **V**:280a
    coins **I**:718a, 768b; **II**:262a, 328b, 386ab, 1047b; **III**:180a, 331a, 947b–48a; **IV**:81a; **V**:474b, 475b, 551b
    crowns **I**:822b–23a; **III**:285a
    manuscripts **III**:750b–51a
    orders **IV**:45b
    paraphernalia and church objects **I**:624a; **II**:121b; **IV**:805a–06a
    pottery **III**:865a; **IV**:188a, 193a
    seals **IV**:585b, 690a
    state symbols **III**:573b–74a; **IV**:737a–40b
  in art **II**:38a–39a, 981a, 1009b; **III**:487b, 642b; **IV**:100b, 851a, 1151b; **V**:56b, 148ab, 152b, 219a, 389b, 490b
  in church architecture **I**:738b; **II**:10a, 87b, 692a, 700a; **III**:482a, 486b, 767a, 959b–60a; **IV**:300b, 628ab, 1135b, 1182a, 1183ab; **V**:199ab, 297b, 307b
    on church buildings **I**:725b, 739b; **II**:13a; **III**:486b, 764a; **IV**:319b–20a; **V**:134a, 210a, 217a
  shape **III**:768b, 778a, 785b
  sign of **I**:357a; **II**:131b, 148b; **III**:871b; **IV**:131b, 197a, 259b, 993a
  s. also crosses; Crucifixion
Cross of Lorraine, fig. **III**:574a; **IV**:737ab
Cross of Solomon, order s. Order of Solomon
crosses, rel. objects **I**:725b, **815b–21a**; **II**:215b, 344b, 397a; **III**:742b; **IV**:152a; **V**:105b, 111a, 135a, 200a, 293b, 392b, 454a
  ill. **I**:817a–20b; **II**:59a; **III**:237b, 530ab, 651ab, 841ab; **IV**:661ab
  archetype **I**:824b
  collections and exhibitions **I**:354b–55b; **III**:169a, 1139a; **IV**:301a
    churches and monasteries **II**:8b–9a, 31a, 93b, 116b, 286b, 841a; **III**:764a, 961a, 992b; **IV**:1136a, 1151b, 1182b
    important artefacts **II**:29a, 48b, 59b, 690b; **III**:535a; **IV**:301a, 317a, 355b, 487a, 808a, 1053b, 1056a
  decoration of **II**:191b, 192b, 349a, 766a, 920b; **III**:467a, 666b; **IV**:994a, 995b; **V**:225a
    incisions **III**:398b, 695a, 820a
    inscriptions **III**:164ab, 238a
  forms and types **I**:**816a–21a**
    handcross **I**:762b, 825a; **III**:686b; **IV**:277a
    neck cross **I**:763a; **III**:283ab, 859a
    processional cross **II**:590b; **III**:280b, 724b; **IV**:277b
    rosaries **IV**:198a
  in art **I**:266ab; **II**:30b, 347b; **III**:480b, 487a, 613a, 776b; **IV**:301a, 994b–95a, 1151b; **V**:54a
  in history and literature **I**:752b, 802b; **II**:614b, 783b, 839b, 981a; **III**:143b, 256b, 770a; **IV**:660b
  materials
    gold **II**:833b, 835ab
    iron **II**:1000b; **III**:191a; **V**:4b, 56b
    ivory **III**:248b
    silver **V**:222b

  role and function **I:815b–16a**; **IV**:641b; **V**:12a
    magic and healing **II**:131b, 148b; **III**:3a, 59a, 636b, 903a; **IV**:851a
    religious rite **I**:388b, 592a; **II**:392a, 588b–89a, 727b, 889b; **IV**:132a, 263ab, 277b, 589b, 915b
  s. also crucifixion; *Ḥaṣurä mäsqäl*; *mäsqäl*; True Cross
Croton macrostachys s. *bisanna*
Crouzet, Jean-Jacques, miss. **III**:526b; **IV**:841b
Crown Council, pol. **I**:788b, **821a–22a**; **II**:864b, 866a; **IV**:118a, 386a
  ill. **V**:47b
  dissolution **IV**:
  members **IV**:798a
    Abbäbä Damṭäw **I**:23b
    Amməḫa Abärra Kaśa **V**:239b
    Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaᵓel **I**:368b
    ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:385a
    Ǝrməyas Śahlä Śəllase **V**:33a
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaᵓel **II**:614a
    Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **II**:768a
    Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:351a
    Kəfle Dadi **V**:375a
    Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl **III**:663a
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:647a
    Täᵓamməru Yəggäzu **IV**:798a
    Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816b
    Täfärra Wärq Kidanä Wäld **IV**:816b
    Wäsän Ḫaylu **IV**:1152a
    Yəlma Däressa **V**:47a
    Zäwditu **V**:159a
  offices
    afä nəguś **I**:114a
  powers **I**:788b
Crown Court s. *zufan ç̣əlot*
Crown Hotel **I**:420b
Crown of Thorns, art. s. *Kwərᶜatä rəᵓsu*
crown prince s. *alga wäraš*; *donaččo*; *səmen aggafari*
crowns **I**:441a, **822a–24a**; **III**:284b; **V**:295a, 441a
  ill. **I**:822b–23a; **III**:325b, 794a
  association with
    coat of arms **IV**:739a, 740b
    kallačča **III**:333b–34a
  collections and exhibitions **I**:354b; **II**:59b; **III**:764ab, 802a, 992b, 1139a; **IV**:321a; **V**:105b, 453a, 454a
    looted by Britain **IV**:1022b, 1024b
  foreign **IV**:849b
  in art **I**:582a, 802b, 819b; **II**:100b, 347b, 765a, 766a
  offices
    bäğərond **I**:440b
    ras **IV**:46b
    ṣərag masäre **IV**:630b
    tato **IV**:872a
  religion **II**:7a; **III**:398b, 440a, 930b
    church architecture **I**:725b
    matrimony **III**:795a, 869b; **IV**:844b
    vestments **II**:174b; **IV**:277b
  royal **II**:833b, 835b; **III**:283ab, 285a, 286a; **IV**:1093a
    Aksumite **II**:328b, 1047b; **III**:180a, 274b, 330b, 948a, 1082a; **V**:551b
    Fasilädäs **II**:500b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **III**:303a; **IV**:734a
    Iyasu I **I**:335a
    Iyasu II **II**:939a; **III**:259b
    Lalibäla **III**:481a
    Mänän Asfaw **III**:721a
    Mənilək II **IV**:738b
    Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:958b; **IV**:147b
    Susənyos **III**:143b
    Yəkunno Amlak **II**:93b
    Yoḥannəs IV **I**:346a; **III**:656a
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **IV**:301a
  s. also coronation; *maᶜətäb*; *täklil*
crows, zool. **I**:272b, 589a; **IV**:38a
crucifix s. crosses: handcross; Crucifixion
Crucifixion, cal., feast s. *Mädḫane ᶜaläm*; *Səqlät*
Crucifixion (of Christ), rel. **I**:634b, 710a, 845a; **II**:339b, 449ab; **III**:101a, 274a, 467b, 486b, 808b; **IV**:967a; **V**:489b–90b
  ill. **I**:824b–25a, 826a; **III**:237b
  in art **I**:267a, **824a–26b**; **II**:191b; **III**:776b, 820a; **IV**:277a, 766a, 994a; **V**:55b, 134b, 200a, 209b, 224b–25a, 457ab, 556ab
    canon **III**:309b, 823b, 1013a
    coat of arms **IV**:737b–78a
    crosses **I**:817b; **II**:59b; **III**:467a
    icons **II**:9a, 303b; **III**:823b, 820ab; **IV**:93b, 100b
    miniatures **II**:31a, 149a, 859b; **III**:309b, 642b
    murals **II**:14a, 43a, 46b, 388a; **III**:612b; **IV**:98a, 99a, 288b, 317a, 383a
    relief **IV**:808a
  in literature **I**:506a; **II**:138a, 143b, 339a; **III**:363ab, 477a, 614ab, 701b, 817b; **IV**:383a, 948a
  symbolism **III**:440a, 1023a; **IV**:522a
  s. also Passion of Christ; True Cross
Crum, Ewing, sch. **III**:298b, 995a
Crummey, Donald, sch. **III**:498b; **IV**:594b
Crusades, hist. **I**:699b, 800b; **II**:150b, 190a, 227b, 451b, 764a; **III**:714b, 950a; **IV**:210a, 213a, 653b; **V**:396b, 448a, 468b, 486a
  Jerusalem **II**:117a, 768a; **III**:273b, 274b; **IV**:353b
  research **III**:181a
Crustaceans, zool. **II**:170b
Crystal, drink **IV**:1186b
Crystal Palace, London **I**:354b
Cuba, country **II**:135b, 371b, 793a, 798a; **III**:779b; **IV**:9a, 191a, 326a, 344b, 420b, 709a, 920b, 1049b, 1117a, 1142b; **V**:318b, 436b
ç̣ufa, jewelry **III**:284b
cuisine s. food
Čula Bačči, pl.n. **II**:310a
“Cullite”, rock art site **IV**:410b
cult s. religion
cultivation s. agriculture; crops; farming; peasantry
Cultural Association of Təgray, org. **I**:355b; **II**:122a; **IV**:100b
Culture of Powerlessness and the Spirit of Rebellion among the Aari People of Southwest Ethiopia (Alexander Naty), lit. **V**:228b
Ç̣umata Gäbrä Maryam, anc. **III**:12b
Cumberland, George, wr. **V**:402b
Cumberland, Richard, wr. **III**:300b
cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*), bot. **III**:903a; **IV**:725ab
Cumming, Sir Duncan Cameron, pol., wr. **I:826b–27a**
cuneiform, script **I**:635b; **IV**:580b, 615a
Cunha, Nuno da, pol. **II**:174a
Cunha, Tristão da, expl. **IV**:180b
Cunha de Lima, Duarte da, Dom **III**:569a
Cunningham, Sir Alan Gordon, mil. **I:827ab**; **II**:789b; **III**:345a, 388a; **IV**:17b, 1025a, 1144ab
Cuoq, Joseph, sch. **V**:24a
Cupressus lusitanica, bot. **II**:569b; **V**:138b
Curcuma domestica/longa s. tumeric
Curis et laboribus, bull **IV**:531b
ç̣urra, rit. **II**:83a
currency, econ. **I:827b–31b**
  ill. **I**:829b–30a, 831b; **IV**:706b
  foreign **I**:465b, 766b; **II**:357b; **III**:788a, 1205b; **V**:114b, 485b
    exchange **I**:464b, 811a
    Maria Theresa Thaler **I**:397b; **II**:216b; **III**:784ab; **IV**:292b
    Spanish silver dollar **IV**:666a, 718a
  modern **I:829a–31b**; **III**:144b
    colonial **III**:1206a
      British **III**:144b, 388a, 785b; **IV**:1027b, 1030b, 1032a
      French **II**:575b; **IV**:325a

      Italian **I**:132a, 769b; **III**:785a; **IV**:849a
    national **I**:463b, 541a; **II**:406a; **III**:128b; **IV**:978a
      Djibouti **II**:183a, 184b; **III**:219b; **V**:541a
      Eritrea **II**:357b; **III**:1142a
      Ethiopia **I**:770a; **II**:164a, 216a, 218a, 396b; **III**:925b, 1107a; **IV**:358b; **V**:47a
      Harär **I**:51b, 1017b
  traditional **I:827b–29a**; **II**:215a, 975a; **IV**:666a, 985a; **V**:278a, 423a
    coins **I**:186b, 768b; **II**:301a
    cotton cloth **II**:173a
    cowries **V**:294a
    iron bars **II**:658b, 823b; **III**:118b, 189b
    salt bars **I**:121a, 249a; **IV**:500ab
  s. also *amole*; banking system; *bərr*; coinage; *dīnār*; Maria Theresa Thaler; *qərš*; tallero eritreo
Currey, Muriel Innes, jour. **I:831b–32a**
Curtopassi, Jacopo s. Urbino, Giusto da
Curzola s. Korčula
Curzon, Robert, Lord, trav. **II**:120a, 244a; **III**:1104a
Cush, reg. s. Kush
Cush, son Ham (Kuš, Kʷəsa) **I**:163ab, 177a
  genealogy **I**:186a, 299a; **II**:745a; **III**:245b–46a
  s. also Ityopis: Kush
Cushitic, ethn. **II**:399a; **III**:460a
Cushitic, ling **I**:134a–35a, 141a, **832a–39a**; **II**:412ab; **V**:381b–82b
  ill. (table) **I**:833b
  areas and speakers **II**:355b, 393b; **III**:68b; **IV**:20a, 42b; **V**:108a, 385b–86b, 387b, 428ab, 453a
  classification **I**:118a, 317b; **IV**:21b, 55a
  grammar and vocabulary **I**:135a; **III**:130b; **V**:139b–40a, 197a, 440b
  history **II**:398a, 753a
  influence on
    azmari argot **II**:405a
    Səlṭi **IV**:605b
    Təgrəñña **IV**:904b
  language contact
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412ab
    Ethio-Semitic **II**:441a, 442b, 734b, 924b
    Kunama **III**:452b
    Təgray **IV**:891a
  nomenclature **III**:458b
  relation to
    Nilo-Saharan **III**:1183b
    ᶜ Ongota **IV**:29b
  research and teaching **V**:452a, 537a
    Bərhanu Abbäbä **V**:273a
    de Angelis **III**:238a
    Hetzron **III**:24b
    Huntingford **III**:92a
    Leslau **III**:553a
    Plazikowsky-Brauner **IV**:161ab
    Praetorius **IV**:196a
    Reinisch **IV**:355a
  s. also ᶜAfar; Agäw; Beğa; Highland East Cushitic; Konsoid; Lowland East Cushitic; Sāho
Cushomotic, ling. **IV**:23a
customary law, jur. **I:839a–41a**; **II**:444b, 535b; **V**:387a, 440b, 538ab, 550ab
  areas and groups
    ᶜAfar **I**:116b
    Bilin **I**:586ab; **II**:533b–34a; **IV**:565a
    Gofa **II**:824a
    Gurage **II**:186a; **IV**:684ab, 1134b; **V**:215a
    Hadiyya **II**:488b
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:736b
    Oromo **I**:1a, 13b, 20b, 21b, 602a, 606b; **II**:661a; **III**:1202b
    Oyda **IV**:85b
    Somali **II**:640a; **IV**:697b, 702b
    Təgrəñña speakers **I**:281a; **II**:238b; **IV**:909b; **V**:301a
  aspects and rights
    asylum **I**:388b
    land tenure **I**:100a, 451a; **II**:143b–44a, 283b
  association with
    civil law **I**:750a–51a, 752a
    commercial law **I**:782a–83a; **IV**:721a
    contracts **I**:793a
    criminal law **I**:813a–14a
    Islam **III**:201a; **IV**:543a
  elders **II**:772a
    qaalluu **IV**:246a
    šəmagəlle **II**:742b; **IV**:609b
  influence of
    Ethiopian state **I**:98a; **II**:866b
    Italians **I**:130b; **II**:361a; **III**:242a; **IV**:905a
  law texts
    inscriptions **III**:160a
    oral law **IV**:41a, 905a
    traditional law books **III:516a–18b**
      Ḥəggi HabŚəllus Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:96b, 945a, 988b
      Śərᶜat Adgəna Tägäläbä **I**:94b–95a, 168b; **IV**:1032a
      Śərᶜat Adkämä Məlgaᵓ **I**:96b
      Śərᶜatä Loggo Çəwa **III**:593b
      Śərᶜatä Loggo Särda **III**:594b
      Śərᶜatä mängəśt **IV**:633a
      Waᶜəla Šobᶜattä ᶜAnsäba **IV**:565a, 1067b–68a
  legal institutions **III:513a–16a**
    afärsata **I**:122a
    bayto **I**:510b
    çaffee **I**:275b, 662a
    čəlot **I**:114a, 706a, 752a
    dañña **II**:90b
    leba šay **III**:254b
    liq **III**:577a; **IV**:132a
    seera **II**:904a, 912a, 932a; **IV**:592ab
  legal practice
    awağ **I**:400a
    litigation **I**:749b; **III**:1040a; **IV**:165a
  research and publications **I**:535b, 708b, 792b; **II**:266b; **IV**:117b, 124a, 538b; **V**:35a
  s. also crime management; *ḥəggi*; law and judiciary; litigation
customs (duties collection offices), econ. **I**:18a, 147b; **II**:215b–16a, 606b, 607b, 839b; **III**:977a, 1116b–17a; **IV**:976b, 985a–86a, 1126b; **V**:52b, 196ab, 342a, 360b
  ill. **III**:248a
  administrators **I**:123b; **II**:3b, 908a, 951ab, 959b, 1045a; **III**:684b, 1112b; **IV**:254a, 262a, 822b, 1085a, 1102a
  fees and duties **I**:167a, 196a, 808b; **II**:852b, 1023a; **III**:225a, 236a; **IV**:559b
  legislation **III**:250a, 1107a
  posts and offices **I**:33b, 104b, 411b, 611b–12a; **II**:134b, 531b, 600b; **III**:409a, 420a, 862b–63a; **IV**:461b, 463b, 467b, 496a, 613a
  s. also *kella*; tributes and taxation
Cutting, C. Suydam, sch. **IV**:73b
Cyamopsis tetragonolobus, bot. **I**:807b
Cyme, reg. **IV**:135a
Cyperaceae s. sedges
Cyperus papyrus, bot. **IV**:856a
Cyprian of Antioch, martyr **I:841a–42a**; **II**:645b; **III**:639a, 640a, 803a; **V**:407ab
  s. also Justina
Cyprian of Carthage (Thascius Caecilius Cyprianus), St. **I**:841a, **842ab**; **IV**:624a, 1133b
Cyprinus carpio, zool. **II**:550a
Cyprus, is. **I**:485a, **842b–43a**; **II**:296b, 330b, 336b, 857a, 883b, 980b; **IV**:441a, 789b, 948a; **V**:195b, 342a, 389ab, 498a, 513a, 525b
  Cypriots in Ethiopia **III**:889b; **IV**:395a
  Ethiopians in Cyprus **I**:345a; **II**:150b, 471a, 879b; **III**:137a, 1170b; **IV**:529a, 530a, 791a
  s. also Epiphanios of Salamis
Cyr, St. s. St. Cyr Military Academy
Cyrenaica, col. **I**:561b, 599a; **III**:595a, 1149b; **IV**:390b, 408a, 926a, 1159a; **V**:448b
  s. also Libya

- Cyriacus (Judas) s. Judas
- Cyriacus (Čerqos; Qirqos; Quiricus), St. **II**:350a, 645a; **IV**:94a, 98b, **292b–94a**; **V**:31b, 53b
  - ill. **IV**:293b
  - in art **II**:46b, 348b–49a, 692b; **IV**:301a, 1151a, 1184a; **V**:4a
  - dedications **IV**:858a; **V**:55a
  - veneration **I**:672b; **II**:512b; **III**:843a; **IV**:477a, 478a
  - s. also Julitta; Qirqos, church; *Qirqos*: *Gädlä Qirqos*
- Cyriacus of Antioch (Kirakos), patriarch **I:843ab**; **III**:581b
- Cyriacus of Behnesa (Həryaqos), eccl. **II**:332a; **III**:477a, 886a; **V**:27b, 312b, 490b–91a
  - anaphora **I**:251a, 253a; **II**:339a, 354b, 512b; **III**:135a, 809b, 816a; **IV**:231b, 992a, 1173b
  - homilies **III**:814b; **IV**:489a
  - relation to Cyriacus of Jerusalem **I**:843b–44a
- Cyriacus of Dayr as-Suryān, abbot s. Severus
- Cyriacus of Jerusalem (Həryaqos), St. **I:843b–44a**; **II**:778b; **III**:814b; **V**:490b
- Cyriacus of Nisibis, theol. **IV**:921b
- Cyril, metr. s. Qerəllos
- Cyril (Gerlos), wr. **II**:139a
- Cyril I, patriarch s. Cyril of Alexandria
- Cyril II, patriarch **II**:244a, 547a; **IV**:565b
- Cyril III (Cyril ibn Laqlaq), patriarch of Alexandria **I**:845b; **II**:534a; **III**:261b
- Cyril IV (Qerilos, Qerəllos), patriarch **I**:800b; **II**:685a; **III**:763b; **IV**:475b, 932a, 935a
- Cyril V, patriarch **I**:609a; **III**:606a, 867a; **IV**:139a
- Cyril VI, patriarch **II**:244b, 424a
- Cyril ibn Laqlaq s. Cyril III
- Cyril of Alexandria (Qerəllos), St., patriarch **I**:710b, **844a–85b**; **II**:330a, 813b
  - ill. **III**:294ab
  - as source **III**:366b; **IV**:921b
  - hagiography **III**:298b; **IV**:948b
  - relations to
    - Eusebios of Heracleia **II**:456a
    - Theodotos of Ankyra **IV**:944b–45a
    - Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:947b
    - Timothy of Alexandria **IV**:961a
  - research **III**:592b
  - teaching **I**:728a–29b, 731a, 799a; **III**:308b, 815a, 1007ab, 1169b; **IV**:268a, 873b–74a
  - texts **II**:726b, 737a; **IV**:287ab, 1172b
    - anaphoras **I**:251b–52a, 253a; **IV**:280b
    - homilies **II**:352b, 354b; **III**:289b, 915b; **IV**:649b–50a
    - other works **IV**:639a, 923ab
  - s. also Church Fathers; *Qerəllos*
- Cyril of Jerusalem (Gerəllos, Qerəllos), St., eccl. **I:845a–46b**; **II**:352b, 354b, 737b; **IV**:290b, 489a
- Cyrus (al-Muqawqas), patriarch **IV**:515a
- Cyrus, St. s. Kiros
- Cyrus I, king **III**:273a
- Cyrus II, king **III**:182b
- Cyzicus, reg. **II**:455b, 886a
- Czech Republik (Czechoslovakia), country **II**:296b; **III**:177a; **IV**:734a, 1065a; **V**:318b, 435a, 476b
- Czechs, ethn. **IV**:230b; **V**:393a

D

- *Da Adua ad Axum. Le tappe dell'avanzata italiana in Africa Orientale or Camicie nere in A.O.*, film **V**:320b
- *Da Adua al lago Tana*: *Alle sorgenti del Nilo Azzurro* (Tedesco Zammarano), lit. **V**:394b
- *Da Ásia* (Barros) s. *Décadas da Ásia* (Barros)
- *Da Ásia* (Couto) s. *Décadas da Ásia* (Couto)
- da Bologna, Ludovico s. Ludovico da Bologna
- da Calabria, Giovanni s. Giovanni da Calabria
- da Carignano, Giovanni s. Giovanni da Carignano
- *Da Dessiè a Addis Abeba*, film **V**:320b
- da Imola, Giovanni Battista Brocchi s. Brocchi da Imola, Giovanni Battista
- da Oliveto, Nicola s. Nicola da Oliveto
- da Viterbo, Goffredo s. Goffredo da Viterbo
- Ḍaaba Wayyeessaa, wr. **IV**:72a
- *Ḍaabbata Gaazeṭaa Bariisaa* s. *Bariisaa*
- Daaččii, ethn. **IV**:1009a
- *daadhii* s. *ṭäğğ*
- Daalle, ethn. **IV**:572b
- Daalle, pl.n. **III**:541b
- Daallee Sadii, *wär*. **IV**:255b
- *daam*(*a*), title **II**:168b; **III**:1027ab
- Da^{c}amat s. D^{c}mt
- Daan, dial. Nayi **II**:177b
- *ḍaanto*, mus. **IV**:39a, 697a
- Daapoo Gaačoo, pl.n. **III**:16a
- *da^{c}ár sāré*, lit. **I**:119a
- Daʾari, riv. **I**:584b
- Daarimuu, ethn. **III**:125a
- Daarimuu, *wär*. **III**:125b
- Da^{c}arit, pl.n. **III**:344b
- Daarood, ethn. **II:1a**, 641b, 793a; **III**:632a; **IV**:702a; **V**:405a
  - ill. **I**:677b
  - map **II**:1a
  - history **III**:194b–195a; **IV**:174a
  - relations to
    - Dir **II**:166b
    - Ǧaarso **II**:595a
    - Habar Gidir **III**:52b
    - Ḥarla **II**:1034a
    - Hawiye **II**:1053b
  - social and political organization **I**:146a
  - s. also Ḍulbahante; Ḥarti; Mağeerteen; Ogaadeen; Somali
- Daarood Ismā^{c}īl s. Ismā^{c}īl al-Ǧabartī
- *daasa*, soc. **V**:173a
- Ɖáasanač (Ɖáasänäč; Däsänäč; Gäläb; Reshiat; Šangílla), ethn. **II:2b–3a**; **III**:1133a; **V**:348a–49a, 383b, 454a
  - ill. **II**:2b
  - agriculture **III**:175b
  - areas and distribution **II**:986b
  - customs and rituals
    - initiation **III**:151a
    - naming **III**:1126a, 1127b
    - sacrifices **IV**:443b
  - material culture **III**:1b, 283b
  - social and political organization
    - age-group system **I**:146a; **III**:405b
    - kinship **III**:407a
    - marriage **III**:793b, 794b–96a
  - relation to
    - Amhara **I**:598a
    - Hamär **II**:984b–85a
    - Karo **III**:340b
    - Turkana **IV**:1005ab
- Ɖáasanač, lang. **II:1a–2b**; **III**:600b; **V**:383a
  - map **II**:2a
  - areas and distribution **I**:832a; **III**:387a; **IV**:20a
  - grammar and vocabulary **I**:780ab; **III**:601a
  - language contact **III**:1132b
  - nomenclature **IV**:526b
  - s. also Omo-Tana
- Ḍaasi, pl.n. **I**:606a
- Däbäb s. Däbbäb
- Däbäkko, pl.n. **IV**:445ab
- Däbäkko Maryam, church **IV**:445b
- *dábal*, lit. **I**:119a
- Däbälä Dinsa, mil. **IV**:167b
- Däbän Ansa, ethn. **II:3ab**
- Däbän Ansa, ethn., soc.gr. **II:3ab**; **III**:357b; **V**:415a
- *däbäna ansa* (*däbänansa*) s. Däbän Ansa
- Dabarki, battle of **II**:242a; **IV**:931a
- Däbarq, town **II:3b–4a**, 98b; **IV**:611a, 670b, 825a
  - map **II**:3b

  history **III**:232a, 1031a; **IV**:183a, 333a, 824b
  mosques **III**:1031a
Däbarq, *wär*. **IV**:333a
Dabarre, ethn. **II**:157a; **III**:880b; **IV**:693b
Dabaši, lake **IV**:1130a
Dabat, town **I**:413b; **II:4a**; **III**:596b; **V**:227b
Dabat, *wär*. **IV**:1073a
Dabáyu s. Dobáyu
Däbbäb Arᵓaya, *fit*. **I**:213a, 448b; **II:4ab**, 245b; **III**: 775a, 832a, 851b, 856b, 1059b
Däbbäb Kəflä Iyäsus, br. Wäldä Śəllase **II**:589b; **III**:469b
Däbbäbä Əšätu, act. **I**:745b; **IV**:941a; **V**:508b
Däbbäbä Habtä Yoḥannəs, econ. **IV**:1027a
Däbbäbä Ḫaylä Maryam, mil. **III**:1156a
Däbbäbä Säyfu, wr. **II:4b–5b**, 778b; **V**:484a
d'Abbadie, Antoine s. Abbadie, Antoine d'
d'Abbadie, Arnauld s. Abbadie, Arnauld d'
Dabbahu, volcano **IV**:598a
Däbbas, *käntiba* **II**:469a
Dabbas, reg. **III**:422a
dabbe, food **I**:623a
dabbo, food **I**:623ab; **II**:791b; **IV**:522b, 725ab; **V**:550a
  s. also bread, *dabbe*, *dəfo dabbo*
dabbo qollo, food **IV**:725b
Dabbočč, *fit*. **IV**:561b
däbdabbe, lit. **V**:246a
Dabed (Dobito), riv. **II**:898b
Däbərnäš Mäkʷännən, *wäyz*. **IV**:647b
Däbet s. Dobit
Däblan, pl.n. **V**:116a
Dablat, pl.n. **V**:68a
däbo, soc. **II:5b–6a**, 781b; **III**:76b
Dabobo, mil. **II**:162a
Dabormida, Vittorio Emanuele, mil. **I**:193a; **IV**:157a
daboytá, mat.cult. **I**:116b; **IV**:324b
däbr, rel., soc. **I**:391a; **II:6a–7a**, 429a, 449b, 642a; **IV**:960b
  administration **I**:191b, 741a–42a, 743b–44a; **II**:714b; **III**:633b
  churches
    Däbrä Gännät Elyas **II**:21b
    Dämbäč̣a **II**:74b
    Dima Giyorgis **II**:162a
    Ənṭoṭṭo Raguᵓel **II**:322a
  history **II**:84b, 890b
  land posessions **I**:338ab; **IV**:511a
  rights **I**:388b
  s. also churches and church administration; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; monasticism
Däbr, town **IV**:862b
Däbr Ənda Wəq̱ro s. Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos
Däbra, mt. **V**:298b–99a
Däbrä ᶜAbbay, battle of s. May Əslamay, battle of
Däbrä ᶜAbbay, mon. **II:7a–8a**, 143b; **V**:147a, 175a, 502a
  map **II**:7b
  administration **III**:990b
  church(es)
    Däbrä ᶜAbbay Samuᵓel **III**:896a
  history **II**:8b; **IV**:669b, 992b–93a, 1112b
  liturgy **III**:992b; **IV**:274b–75a, 282a
  personalities
    Asaᶜənä Maryam **IV**:671a
    Luqas **III**:606b
    Märqorewos **III**:789a
    Marqos **III**:792a
    P̣awlos **IV**:125b
    Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **III**:625a; **IV**:282a, 518a
Däbrä ᶜAbbay Samuᵓel s. Däbrä ᶜAbbay
Däbrä Abräntant, mon. **II:8a–9a**; **III**:707a, 991a; **IV**:518a, 1113a
  s. also Ṣadəqan of Abräntant
Däbrä Abunä Abranyos s. Däbrä Ṭəllul
Däbrä Abunä Aron, church, Wadla **I**:351a; **III**:768a
Däbrä Abunä Aron, mon., Mäqet **I**:351a; **III**:494b
Däbrä Abunä Aron, mon., Təgray s. Däbrä Dämmo Gälila; Ənda Abba Aron
Däbrä Abunä Bəṣuᶜa Amlak s. Kodadu
Däbrä Abunä Ḥara, mon. **IV**:566a
Däbrä Abunä Märᶜawi Krəstos s. Ənda Abunä Märᶜawi Krəstos
Däbrä Abunä Muse, mon. **III**:1081a
  s. also Yädəbba Maryam
Däbrä Aläskur, mon. **II**:609b
Däbrä Allelo s. Däbrä Halleluya
Däbrä Amin Täklä Haymanot, church, Addis Abäba **II:9ab**; **III**:72a, 789a
Däbrä ᶜAśa, mt. **V**:209a
  s. also Abba Yoḥanni; Ṣadəqan of Däbrä Asa; Yoḥanni of Däbrä ᶜAśa
Däbrä Asäbot (Asäbot Śəllase Däbrä Wägäg, Däbrä Wägäg), mon. **II:9b–10b**, 267b; **III**:972a; **IV**:356a, 641b
  map **II**:10a
  history **III**:992a; **IV**:514ab, 554b
Däbrä ᶜAsbo s. Däbrä Libanos, Šäwa
Däbrä Aysäma, mon. **II**:41b, 542b
Däbrä Bäggəᶜ, church **III**:21b
Däbrä Bäggəᶜ, mon. **II:10b**; **III**:21b; **IV**:554b
  s. also Qozmoz of Däbrä Bäggəᶜ
Däbrä Baḥrəy, mon. **I**:494b, 608a; **II:11ab**, 1057a; **III**:897b, 992a; **V**:238a
  map **II**:11b
Däbrä Bäkʷər, mon. **II**:41b, 464b; **III**:1192a
Däbrä Bänkʷäl, mon. **II**:41b; **III**:622b, 624b; **IV**:513b, 516b–17b; **V**:378b
Däbrä Bärbäre (Bärbäre), mon. **I**:221a; **II**:41b, 469b
  s. also Amba Sännayti; Matewos of Bärbäre; Zäkaryas of Bärbäre
Däbrä Bartarwa, mon. **II**:542b; **III**:443b; **IV**:513b, 811ab
  s. also Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa
Däbrä Bərhan, mt. **IV**:861a
Däbrä Bərhan, town **II:11b–12b**; **III**:70b, 350b, 573a; **IV**:552ab, 1039a, 1074a; **V**:126b, 147a, 148b, 272a, 335a, 460a, 498a
  map **II**:12a
  administration **II**:300b, 1035a
  churches **I**:721b
  economy **IV**:1193ab
  history **I**:79b, 267b, 412a; **II**:775a; **III**:127b, 356b, 537b–38b; **IV**:411b, 465a, 466b, 555a, 558a, 819a, 1153b
  personalities
    Amməḫa Ṣəyon **I**:247b; **II**:24b
    F̣əre Ṣəyon **II**:526b
    Ǧootee Tulluu **IV**:256b
    Ḫaylä Maryam Mammo **II**:1058b
    Mənilək II **IV**:878a
    Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a
    Qälämäwärq **II**:1035a
    Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:467a
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **IV**:554b–55a, 646a, 916a
Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase (Ənda [ᶜAdwa] Śəllase), church, ᶜAdwa **II:14b–15a**, 283b; **III**:44a; **IV**:1055b
  ill. **II**:14b; **IV**:788ab
  architecture **II**:345a
  history **I**:106b; **III**:1147b
  paintings **III**:605b, 666a; **IV**:98b
Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase, church, Gondär **II:12b–14b**, 76a, 240a, 482a, 840a; **IV**:391b, 1055b; **V**:154a
  ill. **II**:13ab, 239b
  administration **I**:742b; **III**:577b
  architecture **I**:324b; **II**:100a
  donations and land
    Gigar **II**:792b
    Iyasu III **III**:253a
    Sälomon I **IV**:498b
    Täklä Giyorgis I **IV**:827b
    Täklä Haymanot I **IV**:835a
  manuscripts **IV**:887b
  paintings **I**:266a; **IV**:98b, 772b, 995b

  - personalities
    - Abete **I**:40a
    - Alṭaš Iyasu **I**:211a
    - Amsale **I**:250a
    - Iyasu I **II**:846a, 847a; **III**:249b
    - Ləᶜul Sägäd **III**:557b
    - Mäkʷəriya Abəyähoy **III**:687b
    - Marqos **III**:791b
    - Murād **III**:1074a
    - Sinoda **IV**:668b
- Däbrä Bərhan Wool Factory, org. **IV**:1193b–94a
- Däbrä Bəśrat (Däbrä Zena Marqos, Nazret), mon. **II:15ab**, 617a; **III**:914a, 1016b; **IV**:307a; **V**:178b
  - map **II**:10a
  - personalites
    - Zena Marqos **III**:1064b; **IV**:554b
  - pilgrimage **III**:989a; **IV**:152b
- Däbrä (Abunä) Bəṣ̌uᶜa Amlak s. Kodadu
- Däbrä Betel Śəllase, church **III**:896a
- Däbrä Bizän, mon. **II:15b–17b**; **III**:788b, 988a; **IV**:974b; **V**:7a, 83b–84a, 145a, 300b–01a, 331a, 389a, 408b, 444b
  - ill. **II**:16ab
  - map **II**:17a
  - administration **II**:90b; **III**:634a, 1207a
  - architecture **III**:992a
  - donations **I**:110a; **II**:238b, 467b, 540a; **III**:347a
  - history **II**:416a, 466b, 811a, 988a; **IV**:433a; **V**:71b
  - manuscripts and literature **II**:465ab, 517a, 898a; **III**:313b, 330b, 415a, 623a, 738b, 741ab, 743a; **IV**:930a
  - personalities
    - Abranyos **I**:45a
    - Ananya **I**:250b
    - Bəṣ̌uᶜa Amlak **I**:549ab, **III**:414b
    - Ǝsṭäzya **II**:387b
    - Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziʾ **II**:532b
    - Filəp̣p̣os **II**:539ab
    - Kidanä Maryam Gäbre **IV**:992b
    - Marqos **III**:792a
    - Mateus **III**:569b, 866b
    - Wäldä Rufaʾel **II**:773b
    - Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob **IV**:887b
  - relation to Näfasit **III**:1096b
  - research and sources **I**:530b, 806a; **III**:265a
  - rules **III**:990b; **IV**:478b
  - theology **I**:535a
  - s. also Däbrä Bizän, mt.
- Däbrä Bizän, mt. **III**:1096ab; **IV**:863b
  - ill. **III**:1096a
- Däbrä Č̣on s. Tulluu Guddoo
- Däbrä Daga Ǝsṭifanos s. Daga Ǝsṭifanos
- Däbrä Daḥməmo s. Däbrä Dammo
- Däbrä Dämmo Gälila, mon. **I**:351b
- Däbrä Dammo (Däbrä Dammo, Däbrä Halleluya, Ǝnda [Abunä] Arägawi), mon. **II**:6b, 7b, **17b–20b**, 22b, 143b, 747a; **III**:988a, 989b; **IV**:188a, 851b, 1157a; **V**:7b, 60a, 87a–88b, 130ab, 131b, 201b–02a, 219a, 252b, 297a, 377b, 378b, 444a
  - ill. **II**:19b; **III**:1018ab; **IV**:637b; **V**:130ab
  - map **II**:18a
  - administration **III**:1161a
  - architecture **I**:325a; **II**:146a, 269b, 397b; **III**:484b; **IV**:188a; **V**:55a, 152ab
  - church(es)
    - Ǝnda (Abunä) Arägawi **II**:289b–90a; **IV**:968b
  - donations and lands **II**:238b, 911b
  - economy **III**:514a
  - graves **II**:873b
  - history **I**:137a, 720a; **II**:414b, 466a, 664a; **III**:142b, 348b; **IV**:892a, 1157a
    - Ottomans **II**:646b, 657a; **III**:992a; **IV**:75a, 86b
  - manuscripts **II**:970b; **V**:235a
  - paintings **II**:706; **III**:467a; **V**:555a
  - personalities
    - Askal **II**:626a
    - Bäṣälotä Mikaʾel **I**:494a
    - Bəṣ̌uᶜa Amlak **I**:549b; **III**:414b
    - Gäbrä Mäsqäl **II**:38b, 624ab
    - Gälawdewos **II**:656b
    - Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812a
    - Gobat **II**:819a
    - Iyäsus Moʾa **III**:257a
    - Ləbnä Dəngəl **I**:157a; **II**:418a; **III**:536b; **IV**:435a, 892a
    - Nine Saints **II**:284b; **III**:1190b; **IV**:73a
    - Nob **III**:1192a
    - P̣awlos **IV**:125b
    - Säblä Wängel **IV**:435a
    - Täklä Haymanot **III**:624b
    - Ṭobiya Giyorgis Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer **IV**:968b–69a
    - Zämikaʾel Arägawi **II**:644a; **III**:3a, 988b; **IV**:637a
  - research **III**:265a, 1017b
  - textiles **III**:163b; **IV**:975a
  - theology **II**:473b
- Däbrä Dammo, mt. **II**:750b
- Däbrä Damo s. Däbrä Dammo
- Däbrä Danəʾel s. Qorqor Danəʾel
- Däbrä Daret (Däbrä Faran), mon. **I**:351a; **V**:5b, 192b
- Däbrä Dəhuḥan s. Däbrä Dəḫuḫan
- Däbrä Dəḫuḫan (Ǝnda Abunä Yonas Taḥtay), mon. **I**:524a; **II:20b**, 539b; **III**:538a; **IV**:538a; **V**:92b–93b
  - ill. **II**:20b
  - map **II**:17a
- Däbrä Dəlšəha s. Dəlšəha
- Däbrä Dəmaḥ s. Dima Giyorgis
- Däbrä Dəmaḥ, mon. **I**:169b; **II:21a**; **III**:1144b; **IV**:538a, 1131b
  - ill. **II**:17a
  - map **II**:17a
  - donations **I**:75a; **II**:467a; **IV**:670a
  - manuscripts **I**:356b; **IV**:1131b
  - personalities
    - Märqorewos, *abunä* **III**:789a
    - Märqorewos, monk **III**:788ab
    - Mogäs ᶜƎq̱ʷba Giyorgis **III**:985b
    - Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw **IV**:844b
- Däbrä Dima s. Dima Giyorgis
- Däbrä Ǝgziʾ s. Däräsge Maryam
- Däbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, church, Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:24a, 129a
- Däbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Ab s. Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos
- Däbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Ab, church, Amba Gəšän **IV**:887ab
- Däbrä Ǝleni Märṭulä Maryam s. Märṭulä Maryam
- Däbrä Ǝlla Žanbär, church **IV**:266b
- Däbrä Elyas, mon. **III**:1033b
- Däbrä Ǝndrəyas, mon. **II:21a**, 540b
  - map **II**:17a
- Däbrä Erar, mon., Ḥamasen s. Ṣäᶜada Ǝmba Śəllase
- Däbrä Erara, mon. **III**:411a
- Däbrä Ǝski, pl.n. **III**:25a
- Däbrä Ǝsṭifanos s. Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos
- Däbrä Ǝsṭifanos, church **II**:24a, 129a
- Däbrä Faran s. Däbrä Daret
- Däbrä Fərem, mon. **II**:6b, 84b, 527a, 528b; **IV**:487a
- Däbrä Gäbärma s. Däbrä Ṣəmmuna
- Däbrä Gännät, mon., Eritrea **III**:792a
- Däbrä Gännät, mon., Palestine **III**:276ab, 371a, 399b; **IV**:1112a
- Däbrä Gännät Abbo, church **V**:66b
- Däbrä Gännät Elyas, church **II:21b–22a**, 473b
  - map **II**:21b
  - administration **I**:742b
  - personalities
    - Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959a
    - Mälʾaku Bäggosäw **III**:692a
    - P̣eṭros **IV**:141a
    - Tewoflos **IV**:938a
- Däbrä Gännät Kidanä Məḥrät, church **II**:856b; **III**:276b
- Däbrä Gännät Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **III**:761b
- Däbrä Gännät Mikaʾel s. Baḥrəy Gəmb Däbrä Gännät Mikaʾel
- Däbrä Gännät Śəllase s. Sərw Anbäsa
- Däbrä Gärgiš, arch. site **III**:469a
- Däbrä Garnen, pl.n. **II**:918a
- Däbrä Gärzän/Garzen/Gärzen s. Gunda Gunde

Däbrä Garzen, pl.n. **II**:917b
Däbrä Gol s. Däbrä Gʷäl
Däbrä Gʷäl (Gol), mon. **I**:350b, 494ab; **III**:475a, 945b; **V**:5b
Däbrä Gʷärzo s. Muse of Däbrä Gʷärzo
Däbrä Gʷəgʷəben, mon. **II**:525b
Däbrä Ḥagʷa, mon. **II**:609b
Däbrä Hallelo s. Däbrä Halleluya
Däbrä Halleluya s. Däbrä Dammo
Däbrä Halleluya (Däbrä Hallelo, Däbrä Allelo), mon. **II**:**22ab**, 41b, 267b, 814b
  map **II**:18a
  donations and lands **III**:622b
  personalities
    Alef **I**:194a
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Halleluya **IV**:512b–13a
    Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **IV**:516b
Däbrä Ḥamlo, mon. **II**:765a; **III**:291b; **IV**:488ab
Däbrä Hansa, pl.n. **III**:728a
Däbrä Ḥanta s. Gäbrä Maryam of Däbrä Ḥanta
Däbrä Ḥattäta, church **IV**:596a
Däbrä Ḫayl Qəddus Elyas, church **II**:23b
Däbrä Ḫayl Qəddus Raguᵓel, church **I**:170a; **II**:**23ab**, 322b; **IV**:601a, 870a
Däbrä Ḫaylä, pl.n. **III**:729a
Däbrä Ḥayq s. Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos
Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos (Däbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Ab, Däbrä Ḥayq, Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad) **I**:232a; **II**:6b, 7b, **24a–25b**, 36a, 1076b; **III**:803b, 988ab, 990a; **IV**:692a; **V**:6a, 234a, 238a, 445b, 454a
  ill. **II**:24ab, 859ab; **III**:258a
  map **II**:25a
  administration **I**:292b; **II**:212b, 427a; **III**:579a, 713b
  church(es)
    Däbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer **II**:129a
  donations and lands **II**:343b; **III**:958b
  history **I**:157b, 721b; **II**:129a, 418a; **IV**:692a; **V**:45a, 46a, 68b, 87b–88b, 112a, 510a, 529b
  manuscripts and literature **II**:261b, 415b, 626b, 644b–45a, 706a, 737b, 892a, 897b, 942a; **III**:292b, 366a, 477a, 521a, 559a, 665a, 707b, 738b, 972a; **IV**:147b, 232a, 621b, 631b, 831b; **V**:5a, 11b, 111a, 235b, 246b, 341a
  paraphernalia and church objects **III**:776b
  personalities
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:228b
    Amməḫa Ṣəyon **I**:247b
    Bäggəᶜu **I**:441a; **II**:643b
    Bärtälomewos **I**:485b
    Bəsṭawros **I**:549a
    Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:521b
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:16ab, 112b, 466b, 540a
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812a; **III**:943a
    Ḫirutä Amlak **II**:57ab; **III**:38b
    Iyäsus Moᵓa **II**:415a, 461a; **III**:257ab, 258b
    Krəstos Śämra **III**:445a
    Krəstos Täsfanä **II**:461b
    Nägadä Iyäsus **I**:620b; **III**:1101a; **IV**:617b
    Śahlä Śəllase **III**:292b; **IV**:232a
    Śäräqä Bərhan **II**:112a; **IV**:537a
    Wədəm Räᶜad **IV**:1177a
    Zäᵓiyäsus **V**:115ab
  relation to Däbrä Qozät **II**:609b
  s. also *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat*; Iyäsus Moᵓa; Iyäsus Moᵓa, Gospel of
Däbrä Ḫərmo, mon. **IV**:670a
Däbrä Iyäsus, church **II**:1072a; **V**:502b
Däbrä Kärbe s. Amba Gəšän
Däbrä Kaswa s. Gunda Gunde
Däbrä Kaswa, pl.n. **II**:917b
Däbrä Kol (Ǝnda Abba Buruk; Ǝnda Buruk Amlak), mon. **I**:650b; **II**:**25b**, 465a; **III**:792a; **IV**:538a
  map **II**:17a
  pilgrimage **III**:989a; **IV**:152b
Däbrä Kʷəzara, mon. **IV**:73a
Däbrä Lägaso, mon. **IV**:516b
Däbrä Ləssa, mt. **III**:1096a
Däbrä Libanos (Däbrä Wärq, Ǝnda Abba Mäṭaᶜ), mon., Ham (Šəmäzana, Akkälä Guzay) **II**:**28a–29b**, 263b, 300a, 466a; **III**:988b; **V**:115a, 445b
  ill. **II**:29a; **IV**:1131b
  map **II**:18a
  administration **III**:257b, 713b, 990b, 1161b
  churches **I**:325a; **IV**:188a
  donations **II**:343a, 942a; **IV**:113b; **V**:112a
  history **II**:415a
  manuscripts and texts **I**:292b; **III**:291b, 559a, 751a; **IV**:111b, 1131b; **V**:109b–10a
  personalities
    Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:494a; **II**:911b
    Lalibäla **III**:559b
    Libanos **II**:981a; **III**:558b, 559b
  s. also Däbrä Libanos, Golden Gospel of
Däbrä Libanos (ᶜAsbo), mon., Šäwa **I**:42a, 232a; **II**:6b, **25b–28a**, 143b; **III**:988a, 992a; **V**:45b, 59a, 147b, 444b, 445b, 527a
  ill. **II**:26ab; **III**:989b; **IV**:152ab
  map **II**:27b
  abbots (*əč̣č̣äge*) **I**:55b, 57b, 363a; **V**:5b, 62a, 63a, 67b–69a, 80b, 81b, 129b, 154ab, 551a
  administration **II**:212a–13a, 427a; **III**:579a, 633b–34a, 990b–91a; **IV**:432b, 459b
  architecture **I**:739ab
  donations **II**:691a
  economy **II**:870a
  education **V**:66b, 80a
  history **I**:228b, 795a; **II**:293b, 300b, 415a, 421b, 504b, 590b, 826a; **III**:42b, 992a; **IV**:554b, 555b; **V**:179a, 235b, 415b
    destruction **I**:157b; **II**:418b
    Graziani massacre **I**:47a; **II**:423a, 878a; **III**:984b; **IV**:291b, 1141b
    movement to Azäzo **I**:415b, 417ab, 440a, 515a, 722a; **II**:76a, 846b
    opposition to
      Dawit II **II**:112a; **IV**:537a
      Dawit III **I**:416b; **II**:113b, 846b; **IV**:269a
      Ǝskəndər **II**:383b
  manuscripts and literature **I**:569b; **II**:1052b; **III**:783a; **IV**:96a; **V**:169a
    chronicles **I**:240b
    hagiography **II**:643a, 970b; **IV**:621b, 832b; **V**:82b–83a, 377b
    lists of abbots **I**:735a
    traditions **II**:386b, 779b
  personalities
    Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:9a; **II**:874a
    Addam **V**:227a
    Anorewos “the Elder” **I**:277b; **III**:520b, 633b, 1207a
    Bäᵓədä Maryam I **I**:432a
    Bafäna **I**:435b
    Betä Krəstos **I**:560a
    Boggalä Wälälu **I**:602a
    Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102b, 874a
    Dästa Täklä Wäld **II**:107a
    Elyas **II**:267b
    Filəp̣p̣os **V**:314b
    Gäbrä Ḥanna Ǧimma **II**:611a
    Gabriel **II**:632b
    Gorgoryos **II**:856a
    Gugsa Darge **II**:906a
    Habtä Maryam **II**:953b–54a
    Həryaqos **III**:644a
    Iyasu I **III**:249b
    Iyasu of Ǧär Śəllase **III**:256b–57a
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
    Kidanä Wäld Kəfle **III**:400a
    Krapf **III**:436b
    Krəstos Śämra **III**:443b, 444b
    Mäbaᵓa Ṣəyon **III**:614a
    Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683a
    Mängäša Wəbe **III**:728a
    Maškov **III**:837b
    Mäzmurä Dəngəl **III**:897b
    Məhərka Dəngəl **III**:913b
    Mikaᵓel **III**:954b

    - Naᶜod **III**:1134b
    - Ṗeṭros **IV**:140ab
    - Rodriguez **IV**:407b
    - Romna **IV**:410a
    - Säblä Wängel **IV**:436a
    - Sälik **II**:1052b; **IV**:493b–94a
    - Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **IV**:514ab
    - Šäwarägäd Gädle **IV**:561b–62a
    - Tadewos **IV**:811a
    - Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam **IV**:812ab
    - Täklä Haymanot **V**:87b–88a, 112a
    - Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:868a
    - Tewoflos **IV**:938a
    - Wäldä Qirqos **III**:798a
    - Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1154a
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **IV**:459b
  - paintings **III**:605b
  - pilgrimage **III**:989a; **IV**:151b
  - relation to
    - Atronsä Maryam **I**:394b
    - Betä Ləḥem **I**:560b
    - Coptic Church **IV**:488a
    - Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b; **IV**:1113a
    - Däbrä Amin Täklä Haymanot **II**:9b
    - Däbrä Bəśrat **II**:15b
    - Däbrä Maryam **II**:32b–33a; **IV**:812a
    - Däbrä Məṭmaq **II**:35a
    - Däbrä Məṭmaq Maryam **II**:35b
    - Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad **II**:35b–36a
    - Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:57b
    - Dəlšəha **IV**:518a
    - Dima Giyorgis **II**:162a
    - Ǝnsaro **II**:315b
    - Gämbo **II**:670a
    - Kəbran **III**:368b
    - Mägʷina **III**:644b
    - Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655ab
    - Mäkanä Śəllase **III**:672a
    - Morät **III**:1016b
    - Tädbabä Maryam **III**:579a; **IV**:807a, 808a
    - Waldəbba **IV**:1113a
  - rules **I**:763a; **IV**:478b
    - funerals **II**:873b
    - *səwwuran* **IV**:641b
  - theology **II**:502a, 812a; **IV**:992b
      - Bible exegesis **II**:473b
      - *Qəbat* **I**:731a; **II**:468b
      - *Ṣägga* **I**:609a; **III**:86b–87b, 1103b; **IV**:454a, 556b
      - *Täwaḥədo* **I**:722b; **III**:250a; **IV**:268a, 835a, 874b, 937a; **V**:115b
  - s. also Azäzo Täklä Haymanot; *əč̣č̣äge*; *Zena Däbrä Libanos*
- Däbrä Libanos, Golden Gospel of, ms. **I**:185b; **II**:28b, 84b, 624b, 942ab, 943b, 981a, 988b; **III**:70a, 478b, 559b, 576b, 625a, 743a, 844a, 1122a; **IV**:290a, 537b, 1131ab; **V**:5a, 11b, 44b, 236b, 246a, 296a, 297b, 341a, 525a, 532a
  - ill. **II**:28b; **IV**:1131b
  - s. also *Wängelä wärq*
- Däbrä Libanos, Šəmäzana s. Däbrä Libanos, Ham
- Däbrä Mäᶜar, Gospel of, ms. **II**:30a, 461b, 859b; **IV**:95a
  - ill. **II**:30a, 460b
- Däbrä Mäᶜar (Däbrä Mäᶜara, Däbrä Maᶜəräya, Ǝnda Giyorgis), mon. **II:29b–31a**, 41b; **V**:5a
  - ill. (church) **II**:30b
  - ill. (paintings) **II**:655b
  - architecture **II**:700ab
      - graves **II**:873b
  - churches **II**:698a, 699a
  - paraphernalia and church objects **IV**:805a
  - personalities
      - Gäbrä Mäsqäl **II**:699a; **III**:612a; **IV**:461b
  - relation to
    - Däbrä Ṣəyon **II**:42b
    - Mäᶜaquddi Yoḥannəs **III**:612ab
  - s. also Däbrä Mäᶜar, Gospel of; Ǝnda Maryam Ayräfäda
- Däbrä Mäᶜar Giyorgis (Ǝnda Giyorgis), church **II**:30a
- Däbrä Mäᶜarä s. Däbrä Mäᶜar
- Dabra Mädära s. Betä Mäsqäl; Ǝnda Abba Gärima; Mädära
- Däbrä Mädḫanit, mon., Təgray **I**:42a
  - ill. **III**:666ab, 740ab
- Däbrä Mädḫanit, Tämben s. Ǝnda Abba Sälama
- Däbrä Mädḫanit Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **II**:856a
- Däbrä Maᶜəräyä s. Däbrä Mäᶜar
- Däbrä Maᶜəṣo s. Däbrä Maᶜṣo
- Däbrä Makədda, pl.n. **I**:177b; **III**:675b–76a, 921b; **V**:190a
- Däbrä Mammas, mon. **V**:178b
- Däbrä Mänkərat Kidanä Məḥrät, chapel **II**:607b; **III**:722b; **IV**:141a
- Däbrä Mankərat Täklä Haymanot, mon. **IV**:140a, 839b–40a
- Däbrä Manzo, mon. **V**:514a
- Däbrä Märqorewos s. Däbrä Dəmaḥ
- Däbrä (Ǝnda) Marqos s. ᶜAddi Abun
- Däbrä Marqos, *awr.* **II**:784a, 828a; **III**:615b
- Däbrä [Ṣ́äḥay Qəddus] Marqos, church **II**:303b, 779b, 873b; **IV**:98b, 838a, 840b
  - ill. **IV**:766ab
- Däbrä Marqos, mon. **III**:1033b; **V**:456ab
- Däbrä Marqos, town **I**:101b; **II:31b–32a**; **IV**:1038b; **V**:36b, 338b, 350a
  - ill. **II**:31b
  - map **II**:32a
  - architecture **II**:722b
  - economy **I**:823b; **IV**:1193b
  - education **II**:304b, 473b
  - flora **II**:448a
  - history **II**:827b; **III**:71b; **IV**: 166a, 1144b
  - personalities
    - Bäzzabbəh Täklä Haymanot **I**:511b
    - Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **I**:277a
    - Falconi **I**:487b
    - Forbes **II**:565b
    - Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Elyas **II**:607b
    - Gäbrä Śəllase Anno **II**:628a
    - Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:423b, 585b, 777b, 828a
    - Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
    - Lämläm **III**:492b
    - Luqas **III**:606a
    - Matteucci **III**:874a
    - Tädla Gʷalu **IV**:814b
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:838b
  - relation to
    - Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    - Bəčänä **I**:512b
    - Moṭa **I**:802a; **III**:1032b
- Däbrä Marqos, *wär*. **II**:784a
- Däbrä Maryam, church, Amba Gəšän **IV**:887b
- Däbrä Maryam, mon., Akkälä Guzay **V**:299a
- Däbrä Maryam, mon., Därra s. Däbrä Ṣäqʷän
- Däbrä Maryam, mon., Guna **I**:351a
- Däbrä Maryam, mon., Lake Zʷay **IV**:140a
- Däbrä Maryam, mon. Qorqor, Gärᶜalta s. Qorqor Maryam
- Däbrä Maryam (Ǝnda Abunä Absadi), mon., Qʷäḥayn **I**:77b; **II:33ab**; **V**:93a
  - ill. **II**:33b
  - map **II**:17a
  - administration **III**:1207ab
  - donations **III**:1145a
  - history **II**:466ab; **IV**:538a
  - manuscripts and literature **I**:524a; **II**:465a, 470b; **IV**:7a, 96a
  - personalities
    - Absadi of Däbrä Maryam **I**:50a; **II**:25b
    - Aron of Gälila **I**:351b
    - Buruk Amlak **I**:650a; **II**:25b
    - Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:532b
    - Filmona **II**:542b
    - Matyas **III**:875a
    - Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa **IV**:811ab
    - Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:875b
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:467b; **IV**:887b
    - Yosṭinos **V**:96b, 146b

    - Gospels **II**:462a; **III**:626b, 633b
    - hagiography **I**:823a; **II**:192b, 349a, 615b, 970b; **III**:291b, 875b, 948a; **V**:96b–97a
- Däbrä Maryam, mon., Šäwa **III**:614a
- Däbrä Maryam, mon., Ṭana **II:32a–33a**; **IV**:856b
  - map **II**:32b
  - history **III**:992a; **IV**:668a
  - manuscripts **III**:782a; **V**:545b
  - personalities
    - Aśärä Krəstos **I**:363a
- Däbrä Maryam P̣ap̣pasäyt(i), church **II**:698a
- Däbrä Maryam Ṣawne, church s. Ṣawne Maryam
- Däbrä Maᶜṣo (Yoḥannəs), pl.n., *amba*, church **III**:625b; **IV**:762a; **V**:5a, 246b, **296ab**
  - ill. **V**:296ab
  - map **V**:298a
- Däbrä Matayä, church **I**:351a
- Däbrä Matyas, church **III**:875a
- Däbrä Mäwiᵓ (Maryam), mon. **I**:561b; **II:33b–34b**, 423a, 826a; **III**:990b, 992a; **IV**:878a; **V**:38a–39a, 415b
  - map **II**:34a
- Däbrä Mäwiᵓ Maryam s. Däbrä Mäwiᵓ
- Däbrä Maya Aᶜəraf, mon. **II**:465a
- Däbrä Məᶜəwan s. Ǝnda Śəllase
- Däbrä Məśṭir, church, Šäwa **II**:383b
- Däbrä Məśṭir, Tämben s. Ǝnda Abba Sälama
- Däbrä Məśwaᶜ, church **I**:742b; **II:34b**, 383b
- Däbrä Məṭmaq, church, Eg. s. Məṭmaq
- Däbrä Məṭmaq (Däbrä Məṭmaq Maryam), church, Gondär **II:35ab**, 847a; **IV**:827ab
- Däbrä Məṭmaq, council of **II**:16a, 33b, 142b, 416a, 467b, 632a; **III**:521a, 660b, 1192a; **IV**:433a, 747b; **V**:96b, 147ab, 148b, 444b
- *Däbrä Məṭmaq* (Apparition of Virgin Mary at Məṭmaq), feast **I**:671b; **II**:47a, 512b; **V**:135a
  - in art **I**:266a; **II**:14a, 349a; **IV**:94a, 98a
- Däbrä Məṭmaq (Däbrä Məṭmaq Maryam), mon., Tägulät **I**:485b; **II**:26b, **34b–35a**, 35b; **IV**:554b
  - map **II**:34b
  - in art **III**:816b
  - personalities
    - Bäᵓədä Maryam **II**:775a
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:239a, 300b; **IV**:819a
  - s. also Däbrä Məṭmaq, council of
- Däbrä Mikaᵓel, church, ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi s. ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi Mikaᵓel
- Däbrä Mikaᵓel, church, Moṭa s. Moṭa Däbrä Mikaᵓel
- Däbrä Nägäśt s. Amba Gəšän
- Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad, mon., Dähaya **II:35b–36b**; **III**:473a; **IV**:692a; **V**:68a, 148b, 238a
  - ill. **II**:59a
  - map **II**:36a
  - administration **I**:742b
  - church objects **II**:57b, 59b; **III**:666b
  - history **I**:157b; **III**:672b
  - personalities
    - Bäᵓədä Maryam **II**:873a
    - Dawit II **II**:113a
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:247b; **III**:989b; **IV**:152b
  - pilgrimages **IV**:152b
  - relation to
    - Däbrä Libanos **II**:300b; **III**:672a
- Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad, Ḥayq s. Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos
- Däbrä Näzrawi, church **IV**:401b
- Däbrä Qaᶜat, mon. **V**:264b
- Däbrä Qaroda, pl.n. **I**:47b
- Däbrä Qäṭin, mon. **I**:351a; **II**:716b
- Däbrä Qəddus, plateau **IV**:157a
- Däbrä Qop̣ros, pl.n. **II**:143b; **III**:753b
- Däbrä Qozät, mon. **I**:608a; **II:36b–37a**, 609ab; **IV**:1082a
  - map **II**:36a
  - personalities
- Däbrä Qʷäḥayn, mon. s. Däbrä Maryam, Qʷäḥayn
- Däbrä Qʷänaṣəl, church **III**:581b–82a, 988b, 1190b; **IV**:73a; **V**:444a
- Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa (Samuᵓel Qʷäyäṣa), mon. **III**:1208a; **IV**:669b; **V**:444b
  - ill. **II**:765b; **III**:624b; **IV**:88a, 293b
  - donations **II**:682b; **IV**:670a
  - manuscripts **IV**:794b
  - personalities
    - Ǝsṭifanos **III**:989a; **IV**:747a
    - Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:513b–14a
  - s. also Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa
- *Däbrä Qʷəsqʷam*, feast **I**:671b–72b; **II**:512b; **III**:808b; **IV**:301a
- Däbrä Qʷəsqʷam, mon., Č̣aqäta **II**:609b
- Däbrä Qʷəsqʷam, mon., Eg. s. Dayr al-Muḥarraq
- Däbrä Qʷəsqʷam, mon., Eritrea **IV**:318a
  - s. also Qʷəsqʷam
- Däbrä Roḥa, town s. Lalibäla
- Däbrä Säbla, mon. **I**:507a
- Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay, church, Säqota **IV**:766b; **V**:55a
- Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qəddus Marqos, church **IV**:840b
- Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam (Qʷäsqʷam), church **I**:55b, 743b; **II**:6b, **37ab**, 76a, 116b; **IV**:318b, 766b; **V**:23a, 72a, 246a, 357b, 457b
  - ill. **II**:37ab
  - administration **I**:742b, 743b
  - architecture **III**:1149a; **IV**:319a, 320ab
  - donations **II**:922a; **III**:164b, 253a, 1033b; **IV**:498b
  - paintings **III**:1034ab
  - personalities
    - Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:534b; **II**:840b, 847a, 873a; **IV**:392a
    - Bəsṭawros **I**:549a
    - Ǝšäte of Qʷara **II**:376a
    - Fasilädäs **II**:844b
    - Iyasu II **II**:873a; **III**:252ab
    - Iyoᵓas I **II**:873a; **III**:259b
    - Krəstodolu III **III**:443a
    - Wälättä Ǝsraᵓel **IV**:1085b
    - Wäldä Ləᶜul **IV**:1105a
  - relation to Dayr al-Muḥarraq **II**:244b
  - s. also Qʷəsqʷam
- Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Śəllase, church **I**:55b; **IV**:1055b
- Däbrä Sahl, mon. **V**:93a, 224a
- Däbrä Ṣälalo s. Ṣəlalo
- Däbrä Sälam, mon., Bethlehem **III**:276a
- Däbrä Sälam Mikaᵓel (Däbrä Saläm Aṣbidära, Ǝnda Mikaᵓel), church, Aṣbi **II:37b–39b**, 283b; **IV**:1157a
  - ill. **II**:38b, 39b
  - map **II**:38a
  - architecture **I**:738a; **III**:960a; **IV**:403a, 628b; **V**:152a, 555b–56a
  - church objects **III**:630a, 776b; **IV**:804b
  - paintings **II**:256b, **III**:665b; **IV**:98a
  - personalities
    - Gäbrä Mäsqäl **II**:624a
- Däbrä Sälam Mikaᵓel, church, Nəḥbi **V**:144b
- Däbrä Sälay s. Tomos of Däbrä Ṣälay
- Däbrä Säloda, mon. **II**:301a
- Däbrä Samuᵓel, Adil Badil, church **II**:331b
  - ill. **II**:331b; **III**:317a; **IV**:828ab
- Däbrä San (Däbsan), mon. **II:39b–40a**; **V**:515b
  - map **II**:40a
  - history **II**:302a, 467a; **III**:278b, 920a; **IV**:1161b
  - personalities
    - Abranyos **I**:45a
    - Fernandes **II**:530b
    - Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614b; **IV**:1186a
- Däbrä Ṣ́ana, mon. **V**:340b
- Däbrä Sänkʷaᶜ, pl.n. **III**:782b
- Däbrä Ṣäqʷän (Däbrä Maryam), mon. **II**:32b; **IV**:812ab
- Däbrä Säqʷar, mon. **IV**:1113a
- Däbrä Säqʷərt, mon. **II**:469b; **IV**:461b

- Däbrä Ṣärabi, mon. **I**:341b; **II:40ab**; **IV**:627a
  - administration **II**:90b
  - manuscripts **IV**:794b
  - personalities
    - Ananya **I**:250b
    - Bäkimos **II**:539b
    - Ewosṭatewos **II**:469ab
    - Filəp̣pos **II**:539b
    - Täklä Maryam **II**:471b
- Däbrä Ṣəgaga s. Däbrä Ṣəgağğa
- Däbrä Ṣəgağğa, mon. **I**:277a; **II**:293b; **V**:5b, 144ab
- Däbrä Səgale, pl.n. **IV**:266b–67a
- Däbrä Ṣəge, church, Gärᶜalta **V**:285b
- Däbrä Ṣəge, church, Səmen s. Däräsge Maryam
- Däbrä Ṣəge, mon., Ḥamasen s. Ṣäᶜada Ǝmba Śəllase
- Däbrä Ṣəge (Däbrä Erar, Ǝnda Abunä Yonas Laᶜəlay, Ǝnda Śəllase), mon., Säraye **I**:524a; **II**:20b, **40b**, 292b; **IV**:538a; **V**:92b, 93b
  - map **II**:17a
- Däbrä Ṣəge Maryam, mon., Šäwa **II**:473b, 856a
- Däbrä Ṣəge Qəddus Uraᵓel, church **II**:6b, 23a, **40b–41b**, 391b
- Däbrä Ṣəḫin s. Wägrä Səḫin
- Däbrä Śəllase, church, Zäge **IV**:856b; **V**:104b
- Däbrä Śəllase of Ṣäᶜada Ǝmba, mon., Ḥamasen s. Ṣäᶜada Ǝmba Śəllase
- Däbrä Ṣəlṭan s. Dayr as-Sulṭān
- Däbrä Šəmana, mon., Anṭalo **II**:466a, 469b; **III**:788b
- Däbrä Ṣəmmona s. Däbrä Ṣəmmuna
- Däbrä Ṣəmmuna (Däbrä Ṣəmmona), mon. **II**:826a; **III**:790b–91a; **IV**:125a, 297b, 829a, 840b; **V**:515ab
- Däbrä Sərem, mon. **IV**:1184a
- Däbrä Ṣəyon, church, Addis ᶜAläm s. Addis ᶜAläm Maryam
- Däbrä Ṣəyon, church, Ǝšätän **II**:375b; **III**:1092a
- Däbrä Ṣəyon, church, Naqamtee **II**:811b
- *Däbrä Ṣəyon*, feast **I**:671b; **II**:512b
- Däbrä Ṣəyon, is. s. Tulluu Guddoo
- Däbrä Ṣəyon (Abunä Abrəham), mon., Gärᶜalta **II**:6a, **41b–43a**, 699a; **V**:10a, 64a
  - ill. **II**:42ab; **III**:765b, 776a
  - map **II**:699b
  - architecture **III**:630b; **IV**:404a
  - church objects **III**:776a; **IV**:806a
  - churches **I**:738b; **II:42a–43a**, 698a, 699b–700b
  - history **II:41b–42a**; **IV**:182a
  - paintings and engravings **I**:825b–26a; **II**:30b, 349a, 765a; **III**:487a, 626b, 665b, 1022b; **IV**:98a, 402a
  - personalities
    - Abrəham **I**:48ab
    - Samᵓuel **IV**:356a
- Däbrä Ṣəyon, mon., Tulluu Guddoo **V**:493a
- Däbrä Ṣəyon, *ṣäḥafe lam* **IV**:459b
- *Däbrä Ṣəyon*, theol. **II:43b–44a**, 380b, 391a, 517b; **IV**:747a; **V**:191a
  - name **IV**:960a
  - s. also Jerusalem; Zion
- Däbrä Ṣəyon Azäzäy, *šum ᶜagamä* **III**:373a, 374a
- Däbrä Siḥat, mon., Sänḥit s. Däbrä Sina
- Däbrä Sina (Betä Qəddus Mikaᵓel), church, Lalibäla **III**:479b, 481a, 482b, 486b, 766b; **IV**:404a; **V**:109a, 514a
  - ill. **III**:484ab, 487ab
- Däbrä Sina, is., Zʷay **II:47b–48a**, 609b; **V**:162b–63a, 204a, 514a
  - map **II**:48a
- Däbrä Sina, mon., Č̣aqäta **II**:609b
- Däbrä Sina, mon., Däqqi Täsfa, Säraye **II**:132b
- Däbrä Sina, mon., Gorgora **II:46a–47b**, 76b, 143b, 250a, 853b; **V**:514a
  - ill. **II**:46a, 47a; **III**:292ab, 690a
  - map **II**:46b
  - architecture **I**:325a
  - paintings **I**:826a; **II**:766a; **III**:398b, 539b, 665b, 690b–91a; **IV**:93a, 98b–99a, 293a, 995a
  - s. also Däbrä Sina Maryam
- Däbrä Sina (Däbrä Siḥat), mon., Sänḥit **II:45a–46a**, 139a, 143b, 251a, 466a, 521b; **III**:342b, 349b, 995b; **IV**:217a; **V**:87a, 89a, 93ab, 514a
  - map **II**:45b
- Däbrä Sina, town **I**:344a, 412a; **II:44a–45a**; **IV**:183a, 862b; **V**:40ab
  - map **II**:44b
  - economy **II**:200a
  - history **IV**:555a, 558a
- Däbrä Sina, *wär.* **I**:607b–08a; **III**:475a, 671b
- Däbrä Sina Maryam, church **III**:292b; **IV**:857a
  - ill. **III**:1189ab
  - s. also Däbrä Sina, Gorgora
- Däbrä Sina Rama Kidanä Məḥrät s. Rama Kidanä Məḥrät
- Däbrä Täᵓamina (Däbrä Təguhan), mon. **II:48a–49a**; **IV**:853a
  - ill. **II**:48b; **III**:443a
  - map **II**:38a
  - personalities
    - Krəstos Bezanä **III**:443ab
    - Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa **IV**:811b–12a
- Däbrä Tabor, *awr*. **I**:388b, 410a; **II**:556a; **III**:564a
- *Däbrä Tabor*, feast **I**:461a; **II**:511a, 513b; **III**:1098a
- Däbrä Tabor, mon. s. Zəqʷala
- Däbrä Tabor, town **I**:293b, 341a, 439b; **II:49a–50a**; **III**:70b; **V**:49ab, 75a, 80a, 127ab, 136b, 155b, 227b
  - ill. **II**:49b
  - map **II**:50a
  - architecture **II**:722b; **IV**:183a
  - churches **II**:50b, 668a
  - education **II**:473b
  - flora **II**:448a
  - history **I**:410b, 440a; **II**:649b; **III**:655b; **IV**:171a; **V**:338a, 350a
    - battle of **I**:561a; **III**:799a; **IV**:489b, 1170b
    - British settlements **II**:453a
    - council of **IV**:454a
    - telecommunications **IV**:913a
  - personalities
    - Asfa Wäsän Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:367a
    - Bell **I**:525a
    - Bianchi **I**:562b
    - Dori **V**:126a
    - Gordon **III**:1059b
    - Griaule **III**:976b
    - Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350a
    - Kotzikas **III**:434b
    - Lämma Ḫaylu Wäldä Tarik **III**:494b
    - Matteucci **III**:873b
    - Naretti **III**:1147b–48a
    - P̣eṭros **IV**:139a
    - Piaggia **IV**:150a
    - Prideaux **IV**:216b
    - Sälama **IV**:489b
    - Sawiros **IV**:566a
    - Stecker **IV**:741b
    - Tadewos **IV**:811a
    - Vigoni **IV**:1056a
    - Zäwditu **V**:158a
  - rulers **II**:841a
    - Ali Alula **I**:199a
    - Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b, **III**:807a
    - Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b; **IV**:1082a
    - Täklä Giyorgis **II**:106b
    - Tewodros II **I**:410a; **II**:100b; **III**:574b, 1138b; **IV**:931ab, 932b; **V**:252b
    - Wärräsek (Yäğğu) **II**:194b; **IV**:466a, 1170a
    - Yoḥannəs IV **III**:20a; **IV**:741b
  - s. also Däbrä Tabor Iyäsus; Sämära
- Däbrä Tabor Iyäsus, church **II**:49a, **50b**, 906b, 907b; **IV**:878a
- Däbrä Täklä Haymanot, church, Dawənt **III**:1175a
- Däbrä Tämbuk (Däbrä Tänbuk), mon. **II**:22a, 319b; **IV**:512b–13a
- Däbrä Tänbuk s. Däbrä Tämbuk

Däbrä Ṭəbäb, church **IV**:836a; **V**:246a, 511a
Däbrä Təguhan s. Däbrä Tä^{ɔ}amina
Däbrä Ṭəllul (Däbrä Abunä Abranyos, Ǝnda Abbona, Ǝnda Abranyos, Ǝndabbona), mon. **I**:45a, 77b; **II:50b–51a**, 283b; **III**:725a
  map **II**:17a, 45b
Däbrä Wägäg s. Däbrä Asäbot
Däbrä Wala Maryam, mon. **V**:555b
Däbrä Wälättä Ṗetros, mon. **IV**:566a
Däbrä Wär^{c} s. Bartarwa
Däbrä Wärq, Ham s. Däbrä Libanos
Däbrä Wärq (Däbrä Wärq Maryam), mon., Goǧǧam **I**:802a; **II**:40a, **51a–52b**, 243b, 826a; **III**:989b; **V**:374a, 426a, 454a, 502b, 515ab
  ill. **I**:267a; **III**:931ab; **IV**:548ab
  map **II**:51b
  donations **III**:931a
  manuscripts and literature **I**:267a, **II**:539b; **IV**:794b
  oral traditions **IV**:358a
  paintings **IV**:100a
  personalities
    ^{c}Arkä Śəllus **IV**:535a
    Ḥaddis ^{c}Alämayyähu **II**:959a
    Śärṣä Ṗeṭros **IV**:548b–49ab
    Sinoda **IV**:667b
  relation to
    Getesemane Maryam **II**:779b
  theology **I**:722b; **II**:419b, 468a; **IV**:267b
Däbrä Wärq Maryam s. Däbrä Wärq, Goǧǧam
Däbrä Wärq of Aynä Kärm, mon. **IV**:549a
Däbrä Wifat s. Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Wifat
Däbrä Yälmetän, mon. **V**:144a
Däbrä Yärär, pl.n. **V**:25b
Däbrä Yäy, pl.n. **IV**:266b
Däbrä Zäbit, pl.n. **I**:661b
Däbrä Zämogä (Zämosa), mon. **II**:609b
Däbrä Zäyt, church, Təgray **V:297a–98a**
  ill. **V**:297ab
  map **V**:298a
Däbrä Zäyt, feast **I**:671b; **II**:61a, 512a; **III**:1098a
Däbrä Zäyt, lit. **IV**:692a
Däbrä Zäyt, mon., Dakna **V**:32a
Däbrä Zäyt, mon., Eg. **III**:559a
Däbrä Zäyt (Bišoftuu), town **I**:70b, 162a; **II:52b–53b**, 544b; **IV**:552b, 887a, 1039a; **V**:181a, 184b–85a, 439b
  map **II**:53a
  education **IV**:774b
  ethnic groups **IV**:1010a
  geography **IV**:1155b
  history **I**:442a, 631a; **II**:580b, 628a; **IV**:774b
  inscriptions **III**:166b
  role of Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:865ab
Däbrä Zäyt, pl.n. Jerusalem s. Mount of Olives
Däbrä Zena Marqos s. Däbrä Bəśrat
Däbre Melbla s. Dabrimēla
Däbri, pl.n. **IV**:564b
Dabrimēla, ethn. **I**:362b; **III**:187a, 974b–75a; **IV**:471b–72a; **V**:201a, **298a–99a**
Däbritu Bisäwre, *wäyz.* **I**:411a
Däbritu Kaśa, *wäyz.* **III**:681a
Däbru Yäwnätu, fath. Kidanä Wäld Kəfle **III**:399a
Däbsan s. Däbrä San
däbtära, eccl. **I**:446a, 741b, 743b; **II:53b–54b**, 429a; **III**:672a; **IV**:631b; **V**:66b, 261b
  ill. **II**:54a; **IV**:279ab, 661ab
  customs and rules **I**:725b, 763a, 816a; **II**:590a, 714b; **III**:305a, 306b, 312a, 768b, 1033b; **IV**:263a
  functions **I**:232a, 557a; **II**:513a; **IV**:198a, 915b
    healing and magic practices **I**:293a, 727a; **II**:131b; **III**:3b–4a, 636b–37b, 904a, 1084b, 1202b; **IV**:35a, 328a
    literature **I**:239a
      magic literature **III**:638b, 640a
      poetry **II**:899b; **III**:101a, 465a, 911a; **IV**:283b, 603a
    liturgical music and dance **I**:293b, 312a, 317a, 726a; **II:54b**, 228b, 392a, 417b, 449b, 497b, 510b, 783a; **III**:877b, 916b–17a, 1083a; **IV**:278b–79a, 306b; **V**:176a
    manuscript production **III**:742b, 750b, 917b
      magic scrolls **III**:642ab, 750b
  history **II**:125ab
  ranks and titles **I**:191b, 743b; **III**:786a
Däbtära, pl.n., Aks. **I**:178b
däbtära land s. *yädäbtära märet*
Däbub, reg. **IV**:537a
Däbub (Baḥri Ḥaṣay), town **IV**:1075a
Däbub, *zoba* **I**:77b, 103a, 168a; **II**:368b; **III**:312b; **IV**:492a, 537a
  towns **III**:725b; **IV**:520a
  s. also Akkälä Guzay; Ḥamasen; Säraye
Däbub Gondär s. South Gondär
Däbub Omo s. South Omo
Däbub Šäwa s. South Šäwa
Däbub Wällo s. South Wällo
Däbubawi Məbraq [Təgray] s. South-Eastern Təgray
Däbubawi Qäyyəḥ Baḥri, *zoba* **I**:103a, 357b; **II**:89b, 368b; **IV**:341b
Däbubawi [Təgray] s. South Təgray
Dabus s. Yabus
Dabus Valley Controlled Hunting Area **II**:258b
Dace s. Daç̣e; Gäräse
Daç̣e, ethn. s. Gäräse
Daç̣e, rel. **IV**:1062a
Daç̣e (Dac'e, Dace, Daç̣etso, Dache, Gerese, Zegetso), lang. **II:55a–56a**, 676b, 678b; **IV**:17b, 18b; **V**:172b
  s. also Gamo, lang.
Daç̣etso s. Daç̣e
Dache s. Daç̣e
Daç̣i, ethn. **I**:32b
  s. also Gäräse
Dacian s. Dadyanos
Dacianos s. Dadyanos
Dada, king **II**:678b, 823b
Dädäbit, pl.n. **IV**:671b, 950b–51a
Ḍaḍalle, ethn. **III**:1196b
Dädär, *awr.*, town., *wär.* **IV**:1064a
Đaḍḍā^{c}ṭó, pl.n. **II**:809b; **IV**:333b–34b
Dadin, mt. **I**:203a
Dāḏīšō^{c} Qaṭrāyā, lit. **II**:541a–42a; **III**:998a
Dadyanos (Dacianos, Dacian, Doḏiyanōs), king **II**:763b–64a
Da^{c}əmat s. Ḏ^{c}MT
Đā^{c}ērima, pl.n. **III**:186a
Da^{c}əro Qawlos s. Da^{c}ro Qawlos
däf, mus. **III**:171b–72a; **IV**:711b
Dafa, ethn. **I**:499a
dafa, soc. **III**:795b
Dafaa Ǧammoo, eccl. **II:56ab**; **III**:16a, 1152a; **IV**:225a, 257a; **V**:226b
  ill. **II**:56b
  in literature **IV**:71b
Dafaa Jammoo s. Dafaa Ǧammoo
Däfaç̣a, reg. **II**:843a
Däfaç̣a Kidanä Məḥrät, church **I**:449b; **II**:847a
Dafalo s. Iṭāfálo
Däfäśa, pl.n. **III**:690a
Dafina, ethn. **IV**:656b
Dafla, *käntiba* **II**:270b
dafo, soc. **IV**:482b
ḍâfu, lit. **I**:119a
däga, ecol. **I**:149a, 230b, 753b; **II:56b–57a**, 214ab, 751a, 870b; **III**:76b, 192a, 312b; **V**:40b
  areas **I**:79b; **II**:716b; **IV**:888a, 1080b, 1126b
  s. also climate; ecological zones
Daga, ethn. **II**:595a
Daga, is. **II**:57a; **IV**:321a
Daga, mon. s. Daga Ǝsṭifanos
Daga, riv. **III**:422a; **IV**:34a
Daga and Kigille Police, gov. **III**:422b–23a
Däga Damot, reg. **II**:1069b
  s. also Damot
Daga Ǝsṭifanos, mon. **I**:507a; **II:57a–59b**, 93a; **III**:988b; **IV**:364a, 856b

  ill. **II**:58a
  ill. (art) **II**:59a, 526a
  map **II**:57b
  architecture **II**:345a
  art **II**:**59ab**
  church objects **I**:823b
  donations and land grants **II**:827a; **III**:369a; **IV**:937a
  island **V**:11a
  manuscripts **II**:969a, 38b; **III**:1192b; **IV**:52b, 135b, 541b; **V**:31a, 32a
  paintings **I**:267a; **II**:525b–26a
  personalities **II**:873a; **V**:103b–04a, 149a
    Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
    Dawit II **II**:113a
    Fasilädäs **I**:416a; **II**:502a, 691a, 827a
    Ḫirutä Amlak **III**:38a–39a
    Naᶜod **III**:1135a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:836b
    Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob **II**:36a, 113a
Daga Ṛoba, pl.n. **I**:611a
Daga Šeh s. May Ǝslamay
Đagaa Muudaa, rock **V**:184a
Däga-Dobbi s. Gogot
Dägago, *bäğərond* **V**:549a
Dägah Bur (Ḍagaḥbuur), town **II**:**59b–60a**; **III**:230b, 232b, 1151a; **IV**:8b, 9a
  map **II**:60a
Ḍagaḥbuur s. Dägah Bur
Dägälhan (Degälḥan, Delḥan), *ras* **I**:156a; **II**:**60ab**, 385b, 491a
  family **III**:536b, 1135a; **IV**:830b
Däǧän(-Goha Ṣəyon), bridge **III**:1181ab
Däǧän, chief **IV**:466b
däǧän, mil. **II**:**60b–61a**, 62b; **III**:10a, 357b; **IV**:330b
Däǧän, town **III**:490b; **IV**:265b; **V**:36a
Däǧän, *wär*. **V**:36a
Dägano, *gärad* **III**:9b–10a
Dägar, pl.n. **I**:608a
Dägazan s. Dəgnağan
Dagəm məṣʾatu läkrəstos (Second Coming of Christ), theol. **II**:43b, **61ab**, 380b, 512a, 517b, 873a; **III**:365a
  belief **II**:43b, 521b; **III**:546a; **IV**:131b, 603a, 882a
  in art **III**:665a; **IV**:93b, 98a, 629b
  in literature **I**:535a; **III**:701a, 705a, 726a; **IV**:136a
  s. also *Dagəm məṣʾatu läkrəstos wätənśaʾe məwətan*; eschatology; Jesus Christ; Last Judgement
Dagəm məṣʾatu läkrəstos wätənśaʾe məwətan, lit. **II**:381ab; **IV**:52b, 135b
Dagen, pl.n. **I**:97b
däǧǧ aggafari, soc. **III**:568b; **IV**:1098b
  s. also *aggafari*
däǧǧ azmač s. *däǧǧazmač*
Dagga, ethn. **I**:528a
däǧǧä sälam (*dägg*(*i*) *sälam*), archt. **II**:289a, 290a; **III**:616a; **IV**:522a, 882a
däǧǧač s. *däǧǧazmač*
Däǧǧač Wändyerad School **II**:1067b
Däggäfä Gäbrä Ṣadəq, sch. **V**:254b, 293b
däggafi, soc. **II**:**61b–62a**; **III**:579b, 1066b
  ill. **II**:61b
Däggah Bur s. Dägah Bur
Däggäm, settl. **II**:**62a**
  map **II**:62a
Däggäm, *wär*. **I**:314a
Däggämo, settl. s. Däggäm
Däǧǧänä Ḥəllätä Wärq, inf. **III**:412b
däǧǧazmač (*däǧǧač*), title **I**:336b, 418b–19b; **II**:**62a–63a**, 537a, 552ab, 631b; **V**:430b
  areas **II**:804b; **IV**:451b
    Bägemdər **I**:439b
    Səmen **II**:306b
  in historical sources **I**:371b
  personalities **I**:8ab, 40a, 122b, 250a, 277a, 364a, 456b–57a, 512a, 603a, 637a; **II**:101a, 102a, 106a, 128b, 129b, 273a, 276b, 376a, 533a, 618b, 657b, 702b, 818a, 836b, 851a, 907b, 939a, 945ab, 954b, 982b, 1011b, 1042a, 1069b, 1070b; **III**:206a, 251b, 314b–15a, 317b, 350b, 352a, 374a, 385b, 409a, 493b, 544a, 548a, 601b, 618b, 647ab, 648b, 682b, 683b, 686b, 691a, 727b–28a, 830a–31a, 832a, 833b, 933a, 963a, 1021a, 1068a, 1094a, 1140a, 1150b, 1166a, 1187b, 1191b; **IV**:267a, 313b, 364a, 430b, 588ab, 646a, 813b, 814b, 827b, 860a, 931a, 1097a, 1098a, 1099ab, 1100b, 1109a; **V**:22b, 156b, 231b, 376b
  relation to
    käntiba **III**:339a
    ligaba **III**:568b–69a
    liqä mäkʷas **III**:580b
    ras **IV**:330b–31a
    ṣäḥafe lam **IV**:460a
    šum **IV**:762a
    təgre mäkʷännən **IV**:901b
  rules **I**:80a, 99b; **III**:357b, 577a; **IV**:44b, 633a
  s. also *azmač*; *däggəyat*
Däǧǧazmač Balča Hospital s. Russian Red Cross Hospital
Däǧǧazmač Ǧootee Street **IV**:1035a
Däǧǧazmač ᶜUmar Samatar School **III**:1058b
däggäzmati s. *däǧǧazmač*
Dägge Täsasa, chief **III**:736a
Däggəffe Gäbrä Ṣadəq, sch. **III**:169a
däggəyat (*däggiyat*), title **I**:167b, 444b, 603b, 618b–19a, 623a; **III**:1128a; **IV**:762a
  personalities **I**:448b; **IV**:864a
  s. also *däǧǧazmač*
dägg(*i*) *sälam* s. *däǧǧä sälam*
Däggu, *mäm.* **IV**:511b
däggyat s. *däggəyat*
Däǧǧyəṭnu Garädäw, moth. Täfärra Wärq Kidanä Wäld **IV**:816a
Dagmawi Mənilək nəguśä nägäśt zäʾityopya (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. **I**:123b, 241a, 394b; **II**:**63ab**, 592b; **III**:44b
Dagmawi Yəmär, filmmaker **V**:322b
Dägna, mon. **III**:964a; **IV**:459a
Dago, pl.n. **II**:982b
Dagoiye, king **III**:336b
Dagoodiyo (Digodia, Digoodiya), ethn. **II**:709a, 1053a
Dagoye dynasty **I**:17b; **II**:937a
Dägu Dägumañ, district **V**:266b
Dagus(s)a, reg. s. Ṭaqussa
dagussa (*dagʷəssa*, *Eleusine coracana*, finger millet), bot. **II**:**63b–64b**, 323b; **IV**:158b
  ill. **I**:285b; **II**:64a
  agriculture **I**:75b, 142a, 149a, 152b; **II**:396b, 731a; **IV**:158b, 848b, 886a
    areas and groups **I**:362a, 480b, 499a, 548a, 586a; **II**:87a, 93a, 917a, 935b, 962a, 1023b; **III**:245b, 411b, 453b, 456b; **IV**:60a, 248b, 323a, 505a, 524b, 1013a
  archaeology **I**:187b; **II**:821a; **IV**:188a
  food and drink **I**:622b; **II**:200a, 560b, 562a, 773a; **IV**:121b, 315a, 848b
  pastoralists **IV**:908b
  rites and customs **I**:210b; **IV**:595a
  threshing **I**:468a
  s. also cereals; millet
dagussa qiṭṭa, food **IV**:315a
dägʷᶜa, ecol. s. *däga*
Dägʷᶜa Tämben s. Dəggʷəᶜa Tämben
dagʷəssa s. *dagussa*
ad-Daḫāʾir wa t-tuḥat: *Kitāb ad-daḫāʾir wa t-tuḥat* (ar-Rašīd az-zubayr), lit. **II**:377a
Dahālík, lang. s. Haka na Dahālík
Dahālík, ethn., pl.n. s. Dahlak islands
Dahalo, ethn. **I**:832b
Dahalo, lang. **I**:833ab; **III**:600a
Daḫanamo, pl.n. **IV**:582b
  ill. **IV**:581b
Dähana, pl.n. s. Dəḵana
Dahane, pl.n. s. Dəḵana
Dähane, riv. s. Daḵane
Daharagot s. Darägot

Dähaya, reg. **I**:742b; **II**:35b; **IV**:152b
Dâhí-m mêlá (Dāhímmēlá), ethn. **I**:104a, 117b, 125a; **IV**:501b, 1126b; **V**:34a, 298b
Dahlak, *sulṭ*. **I**:480a; **II**:16ab, 357a, 951a; **III**:15a, 313b, 849b–50a; **IV**:976a
  s. also Dahlak islands
Dahlak islands **II:64b–71b**; **II**:224b, 355b, 749b; **IV**:348b; **V**:294ab, 428b, 442b
  map **II**:66ab; **IV**:890ab
  archaeology **II**:875b
  economy **III**:852b
  ethnography **II:70ab**; **IV**:895a, 897b
  history until 1945 **I**:715a; **II:64b–69b**, 231a, 755b; **III**:850ab, 1117a; **V**:59b, 93a, 102ab, 164b, 285a
    Arabs **I**:298b–99a; **III**:850a
    Colonia Eritrea **II**:360b, 367a; **V**:242b
    Islam **II**:999a; **III**:198b, 202b; **IV**:348b
    Massawa Governorate **III**:855b
    Ottoman Empire **IV**:75a
    relation to
      Persia **III**:183b; **IV**:15b
      Yemen **III**:1101b
    role of
      Filəppos **II**:539b
  mosques **III**:1030b
  personalities
    Bilāl ᶜAbdallāh **I**:645b
    Matewos **III**:866b
    Qūrīl ᶜAbdūn **IV**:565b
  research **III**:25b, 220a; **IV**:405a, 503b
  sources
    ancient **III**:181b; **IV**:133b, 162a; **V**:196a
    Arabic **I**:430b; **II**:1041b; **III**:106b, 109a, 445a; **IV**:799b; **V**:24a
    inscriptions **I**:674a; **II**:875b; **III**:165b–67a, 469b; **IV**:309b, 717b; **V**:455a
      ill. **II**:65a
    Italian **I**:806a
    Turkish **II**:463b
  s. also Dahlak, *sulṭ*.; Dahlak (al-)Kabīr; Haka na Dahālík; Massawa
Dahlak (al-)Kabīr, is. **II**:64b, 70ab; **III**:165b–66b, 1030b; **IV**:895b
  ill. **III:186**ab
  history **II**:69a; **III**:186a, 1170b
  s. also Dahlak islands
dahlaka s. Dahlak islands
dahluk s. Dahlak islands
Dähna, pl.n. s. Dək̠ana
Daḫna, pl.n. **II**:128a; **III**:257a
Dähna, *wär*. **IV**:1151b
Daḫna, *wär*. **IV**:1069a
Dähne Wäldä Maryam, *qäññ*. **V:299a–300a**
  ill. **V**:299b
Daḫno s. ᶜAddi Adḫano
Dahomey, country s. Benin
Daḥono s. Ḥərgigo
Dahro Conat, pl.n. **IV**:1059a
Daḥrumá, ethn. **I**:119b; **V**:302a
Dahthami style, arch. **III**:22a; **IV**:399a
Daily Mail, per. **IV**:1158b
Dainelli, Giotto, sch. **I**:320a; **II:71b**, 854b, 895b; **III**:82b, 242a, 353a; **IV**:295a
Daka (Hora-Qalloo), riv., East Šäwa **III**:502b
Daka, riv., Beni Šangul **III**:758b
Dak̠ana s. Dək̠ana
Dak̠ane, arch. site **II**:911a
Dak̠ane, riv. **I**:219b; **II**:911a
dakano zool., geogr. **II**:256a
  s. also Elephants
Dakar, town, Harärge **I**:71b; **II:71b–72b**, 1015b; **III**:203b, 1051b; **IV**:1084a; **V**:344b
  map **II**:72a
  opposition from Oromo **III**:1210b
  relation to
    Harär **I**:53a; **II**:1015b
  role of
    Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Āzar **I**:53a
    Aḥmad Badlāy **I**:158b; **III**:119a
Dakar, town, Senegal **II**:967a; **V**:259b
Dakar Gobana, pl.n. **II**:71b
Dakar-Djibouti expedition s. Mission Dakar-Djibouti
Dak’Art Biennale **V**:259b–60a
Däkato, riv. **II**:134b
Daketa, riv. **IV**:1064b
Dakīn b. Nāyil, *sulṭ*. **II:591b**
Dakka, geog. **II**:816a
Dakʷen, mil. **I**:347b; **II**:256a, 301a
Dal Polo all’Equatore (Gianikian – Lucchi), film **V**:322a
Dal Seno, Emilio, expl. **IV**:409a, 416ab; **V**:405b
Dalaatii hill **II**:544a
Daläb, pl.n. **III**:706b
dalagaa, mus. **V**:184b
Dalāᵓil al-ḫayrāt (Abbaa Ǧoobir), lit. **I**:18a
Dälanta, reg. **I**:8b; **II:72b**, 111b–12a, 613b; **IV**:1067a, 1149a; **V**:14a, 231b
  map **II**:72b
  economy **IV**:445a
  ethnic groups **II**:681b
  history **III**:350b, 558a, 647a, 764b, 768a
  s. also Wadla-Dälanta
Dälänta, riv. **IV**:1060a
Dalarna University College (Falun), acad. **IV**:775a
Dalata, ethn. **II**:903b
d’Albertis, Enrico, mil. **III**:220a; **V**:394a
Dälbo, town **III**:433b; **IV**:685b, 972b
dalĕk s. Dahlak islands
Dalez, king **I**:45b
Dälgi, town **I**:67a; **IV**:857a, 862b
dalhak s. Dahlak islands
Dalion, geog. **III**:46a
dälk s. Dahlak islands
Dallo, reg. **I**:21a; **II**:902a
Dallol, mt. **I**:120b
Dallol, *wär.* **I**:119b, 137b; **IV**:459a
Dallol Depression **I**:120b–21a; **II**:144b; **III**:973a; **IV**:8a, 459a, 501ab; **V**:35a, 352a
Dalmatia, reg. **V**:371b, 486a
Dalmazzo, Lorenzo, mil. **III**:883a, 884a
Dalo, ethn. **II**:187b
Daloča, *wär*. **II**:929a, 930ab; **IV**:1179a
Dalool, ethn. **III**:218b
Dalorto, Angelino, cart. **III**:565a; **IV**:213b, 717b
Đalpeena, riv. **II**:716a
Dalšəh s. Dəlšəha
Dalton, William, wr. **V**:402b
Dalwah, town **I**:266b
Dalyata, mt. **I**:309b
Däm yalläš ṭorənnät (Abbe Gubäña), lit. **I**:30b–31a
Dämä Krəstos, fath. Zärᵓa Buruk **V**:145a
Dämä Krəstos, *wagšum* **I**:315a; **II:72b–73a**; **IV**:264b; **V**:155b
Dämalis, St. **II**:645b
Dämalyos, *abba* **III**:369a
Ḍamān, reg. India **II**:174a
Dämäna adäl, mil. **V**:431b
Damanna, soc.gr. **IV**:1013b
dämär, soc. **IV**:1076a
ad-Dāmar, town **III**:214b, 1060b
dämära, rit. **II:73a–74a**, 511b, 684b; **III**:840b, 1174a; **IV**:633a
  ill. **II**:73ab
  s. also *mäsqäl*
Damarkiya, is. **I**:773a
Damas, mt. **IV**:863b
Damas, settl. **IV**:509b
Damascus, town, Syria **II**:231a, 232a; **III**:116ab; **V**:210b, 472b
  history **III**:104b, 106a, 110a, 346b
    Umayyads **II**:794b, 978a; **III**:273b
  personalities
    Combes **I**:782a
    Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid **II**:813a
    John of Damascus **III**:295b
    al-Maqrīzī **III**:769b
    Sadiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAzm al-ᶜUmarī **IV**:1017a
    Varthema **IV**:1052a
  s. also Ṣaydnāyā
Dämatewos (Damatewos), lit. **IV**:962a
Dämatyos s. Dəmatyos
Damawa, mil. **I**:347b

Damazin, town, Sudan **III**:457b
Dämba Məčč, settl. **IV**:537b
Damba Tänbuk s. Däbrä Tämbuk
Dämbäça, *awr.*, *wär.* **II**:74b–75a, 308b
Dämbäça, town **I**:411a; **II**:62a, **74b–75a**, 308b, 827b; **IV**:1128b; **V**:155b
  map **II**:74b
Dämbägʷena, geog. **III**:231a; **IV**:425a
Dämbäl, lake s. Zʷay
Dämbäl Mäqi, reg. **II:75ab**; **III**:768b, 847a
  map **II**:75a
Dambala, settl. **II**:702a
Dämbälas, reg. **I**:29a; **II**:21a, 836b; **IV**:537b
dämbäñña bet, lit. **V**:482b
Dämbäsan s. Dämbäzan
Dämbäzä Śəllase, church **II**:376a
  s. also Dämboza
Dämbäzan, *käntiba* **V**:300b
Dämbäzan, reg. **II**:989b; **III**:347a; **IV**:565a, 1068a; **V**:140a, **300a–02a**
  map **V**:301b
  areas and towns **I**:69a; **II**:93b–94a, 469a
  ethnic groups **I**:587a; **II**:95b
Dämbäzanoy, son Faluq **II**:95b
Dämbe ʿArqay, pl.n. **IV**:669b
Dämbəge, pl.n. **II**:609ab
Dämbəñña s. Dämbəya, dial.
Dämbəya (Dämbəñña), dial. Kəmäntənäy **I**:139b–40a; **II**:75b; **III**:383a
Dämbəya, lake s. Ṭana
Dämbəya (Dämbiya), reg. **II:75b–77a**; **III**:71b; **IV**:1072a; **V**:104a, 121a, 442b, 517a
  ill. **IV**:163b
  map **II**:76a
  areas and towns **I**:475b, 705ab; **II**:128a, 489b, 686b, 853a, 922a; **V**:129b
  churches and monasteries **II**:659b; **III**:723a
  economy **IV**:985a
    trade **IV**:1073a
  ethnic and descent groups
    Betä Abrəham **I**:551b
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:143a, 409a, 552a; **II**:1003a; **IV**:612a, 1082b
    ənzata **II**:327a
    Ittuu **III**:245a
    Wäyṭo **IV**:1162a
    Yəlmana Dänsa **V**:48b
  geography **IV**:856a
  governors **II**:839b; **III**:338a, 831a
    Arʾaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:314b
    Goššu **V**:127a
    Kəflo **III**:376b
    Kənfu Ḫaylu **II**:697b; **III**:386ab
    Mänän **IV**:872b
    Mängäša Atikäm **III**:726b–27a
    Maru **II**:489b, 861a; **III**:807ab; **V**:49ab
    Mäšäša Tewodros **III**:831a
    Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115a
    Zäśəllase **V**:103b
  history **I**:439b; **III**:338b, 807b; **IV**:1069a; **V**:6b, 22a, 49a, 59a, 139b, 238a
    Christianity **I**:721b; **II**:468a; **V**:246a
    famine **IV**:496a
    in historical sources **II**:463b
  opposition to Zärʾa Yaʿəqob **IV**:495b
  personalities
    Aḥmad ʿUmar **IV**:1000a
    Arʾaya Śəllase Yoḥannəs **I**:314b
    Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
    Bərru Wəbe **I**:545b
    Filəppos **II**:659b
    Gäbru **II**:633a
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:536a
  relation to
    Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase **II**:13a
    Dära **II**:98a
    Gondär **I**:98b
  research **III**:25a
  role of
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:157b; **II**:664a, 826b; **IV**:824bʿAmdä Ṣəyon **IV**:1083b
    Bäʾədä Maryam **IV**:1122b
    Gäräd Kənfu **II**:697b
    Gugsa **II**:420a
    Jesuits **I**:418b, 439b; **II**:528a, 854a; **III**:279a, 281a; **IV**:1079a
      Almeida **I**:207b
      Cardoso **I**:686b
      Fernandes (d. 1583) **II**:531a
      Fernandes (d. 1642) **II**:530a
      Lopes **III**:277b
    Mikaʾel Arägawi **III**:961b–62a
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166a
    Protestant missionaries **I**:621a; **II**:649a; **III**:401a; **IV**:413b, 749b
    Qozmos **IV**:303a, 611b
    Śärṣa Dəngəl **III**:790a; **IV**:546b
    Susənyos **III**:623a; **IV**:618ab, 771b
    Tewodros II **I**:219a, 410b; **IV**:862ab, 926b, 930b–31a, 937a
    Yəsḥaq **I**:553a
  s. also Gur Amba, battle; Sarbakusa, battle
dambi (*Ficus Thoningii*), bot. **II**:77a
  s. also sycamore
Dambi, *šeekota* s. Aḥmad ʿUmar
Dämbi, town **II**:156a
Dämbi Dolo s. Dambi Doolloo
Dambi Doolloo (Sayyoo), reg. **III**:541b, 616b; **IV**:256b, 572b
  churches **II**:786b
  governors **I**:263a; **III**:94b
  s. also Sayyoo, *wär.*
Dambi Doolloo (Sayyoo), town **II:77ab**, 668b; **III**:71b, 779b; **IV**:255b, 1118ab; **V**:1ab
  ill. **II**:77b
  map **II**:77a
  ethnic groups **I**:262b; **III**:422a, 629a, 758a
    Greeks **II**:883b
  history **III**:359a; **IV**:573a
  personalities
    Fəqrä Maryam Gämmäčču **II**:523a
    Gazzera **II**:718b
    Gidaada Solon **II**:786b
  role of
    missionaries **III**:527a, 717a, 759a; **IV**:257a, 686b
      Lambie **II**:409b; **III**:491a; **IV**:224b
    ʿOliqa Dəngəl **IV**:13b
Dambi Giga, *abbaa muudaa* **III**:1196b–97a
Dämbi Wadi Muduy, arch. site **IV**:400a
Dambille, settl. **II**:702a; **V**:172b
Dämbiya s. Dämbəya
Dambo, ethn. **II**:187b
Dämboza, settl. **IV**:1087b
  s. also Dämbäzä Śəllase
dämbus, pol. **IV**:608a
Däməssäw Näsibu, *ras* **I**:386b, 511b; **II**:609a, 653a; **III**:94a, 324a, 681a, 1150a; **IV**:1101a; **V**:48b
Damian, martyr **III**:7b
Damian of Alexandria, eccl., St. **I**:530a, 799b; **II:77b–78a**
  policies **III**:309a, 1008a
  relation to Jacob Baradaeus **III**:261b
Dämise Šifäraw, mil. **IV**:229a
Dammáhu, *wādī* s. *Wādī* Dammáhu
Dammo, king **III**:336b
Dammo Gälila, mon. **I**:351b; **II**:465a
Dammohoytá, ethn. **I**:103b, 117ab, 645a; **III**:186a
  areas **II**:90a; **IV**:472b, 963a
  s. also ʿAdohyammára; ʿAsahyammára
Dammohoytá, reg. **IV**:963b
Dammohoytá Aḥawtó, ethn. **I**:103b
Damo, *abet.* **II**:1040b
Damo, *däğğ.* **II**:500b
Damo, mon. s. Däbrä Dammo
Damo, reg. **II**:657b
damo, rel. **IV**:1134b
Damot s. military units
Damot, *awr.* s. Qʷälla Däga Damot
Damot, reg. **II:78b–79b**; **V**:20b, 307a, 311b
  map **II**:79a
  areas and towns **I**:594b, 640b; **II**:74b, 683b
  economy
    trade **IV**:977a

  - tributes **IV**:985b
- ethnic groups and languages
  - Agäw **I**:140a, 143a; **IV**:860a
  - Gafat **II**:651a, 652b
  - Maya **III**:887b–88a
  - Oromo **I**:129a; **II**:399a, 714b–15a, 827a
- governors and rulers **I**:98b–99a, 511b; **III**:1163a; **IV**:459b–60a, 814b; **V**:49a, 61a
  - Alula Gugsa **V**:231a
  - Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
  - Asbo **I**:364b
  - Awnabyos **V**:91b
  - Bəᶜəlä Krəstos **I**:514b
  - Bukko **I**:637a; **II**:826b; **III**:278a
  - Dori Gugsa **II**:194b
  - Goššu Zäwde **II**:74b, 861a
  - Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte **II**:1059b; **V**:124a
  - Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
  - Mängäša Atikam **III**:726b–27a
  - Mäsfən **III**:832b
  - Motälämi **III**:1035b–36b; **IV**:833a, 1094a
  - Səᶜəlä Krəstos **I**:583a; **IV**:592a
  - Täklä Haymanot (16th cent.) **II**:983a
  - Täklä Haymanot (Adal Täsämma) **II**:827b; **IV**:814a, 837a, 838a
  - Tänśe Mammo **IV**:860a
  - Tulluu **IV**:1000a; **V**:155b
  - Wäldä Ewosṭatewos (Wäräñña) **III**:251b; **IV**:860b, 1097a
  - Yolyos **V**:89b
  - Zäwde **V**:125a, 338a
- history **I**:439b; **II**:376a, 385a, 596b, 964a; **V**:107b, 112a, 123b, 303b–04a, 340b, 431a, 442b
  - Christianization **I**:429b, 721b; **III**:1036a; **IV**:477b, 554b, 833b; **V**:5b, 93a, 144b
    - Adḫani **I**:95a
    - Anorewos "the Elder" **I**:277b
    - Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:616b
    - Jesuits **III**:278b, 590a; **IV**:407a
    - Mäbaᵓa Ṣəyon **III**:614a
    - Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **IV**:514b
    - Səmᶜon **IV**:618a
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:833b
  - in historical sources **II**:1034a; **III**:106a
  - maps **II**:247a
  - migration across the Abbay **II**:294a, 826b
  - relation to Ifat **III**:118a, 203b; **IV**:1083a
- personalities
  - Attəṭägäb **I**:395b
  - Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
  - °Ǝsato **II**:376b
  - Fasil **IV**:1097b, 1129a
  - Iyasu **IV**:283b
  - Kəflo **III**:376b
  - Mädfäriyaš Wärq Abbäbä **I**:366b
  - Prideaux **IV**:216b
  - Zäkrəstos **II**:501a
- relation to
  - Aksum **II**:398b
  - Beni Šangul **I**:529a
  - Däbrä Libanos **II**:25b
  - Ǝnnarya **II**:310a
- research and exploration **I**:523a; **II**:202b; **III**:590b
- role of
  - ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:227b; **III**:204a
  - Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:514a
  - Mikaᵓel Səḥul **III**:964a
  - Śärṣa Dəngəl **IV**:532b, 546a
  - Śärṣa Krəstos **IV**:547b
  - Täsämma Goššu **II**:862a
- traditions, oral **I**:357a
- s. also Däga Damot; Qʷälla Damot; Wašära

Damot, dial. Awŋi **I**:140a, 404a
Damot aurj, pl.n. **II**:247a
Damota, mt. **III**:429a, 433b; **IV**:685b, 1093a
Damota, settl. **III**:359a
Damote, king **IV**:1093b
Dämoz, reg. **II**:213a
dämoz, soc. **III**:514b, 595a, 795b; **IV**:222a, 1068a
dams **II**:325a, 945b; **III**:191b–92a; **IV**:1029a; **V**:266b, 353b, 449a
- ill. **II**:251a; **IV**:299ab, 824ab
- antiquity **II**:264a; **III**:33b
  - Aksumite **I**:187a, 530b, 754a; **IV**:295b
  - South Arabian **I**:42b, 297b; **II**:815a, 949a; **IV**:427b
- Aswan High Dam **I**:28a; **II**:243a; **V**:469a
- Finča **II**:543a, 902a
- Gibe **IV**:19b–20a
- Kärän **III**:344b
- Massawa **I**:310b; **III**:849b–51a, 1071b
- Nile **II**:813b; **III**:107b, 1182a
- projects **I**:27b; **II**:87a, 897a; **III**:1180a; **IV**:757b, 949b, 1030a
- Qoqa/Awaš **I**:70a, 400b–01a; **II**:104b; **IV**:299ab, 865b; **V**:353a
- Täkkäze **IV**:825a
- Ṭana **IV**:856a, 949b; **V**:158b
- Täsänäy **II**:222a, 711b; **IV**:869a
- s. also electric power plants; irrigation; Mārib; water

Damṭäw, *fit.* **I**:23a; **II**:105a; **III**:547b; **IV**:418a, 1112a
Damṭäw Mäšäša, *däğğ.* **II**:729b, 776b
Damtay, reg. **IV**:305a
Damṭe Assämmähäññ, wr. **I**:242a
Damu, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
Damūh s. Damo, *abet.*
Dämʷamʷit (*Dämʷät*), rel. **II:79b–80b**; **III**:549a, 813b; **IV**:363b, 801b
- ethnic and social groups **I**:664b; **II**:583b, 933b; **IV**:1134b
- opposition from
  - Ali Dänäbo **II**:934b
  - Zena Marqos **III**:1064b
- relation to *Božžä* and *Waq* **I**:619b

Dämʷät s. *Dämʷamʷit*
Damyanos, *azzaž* **II**:502a
Dan, bibl. **I**:248a; **II:80b–81a**, 108b, 252a; **III**:304a
Dan iyo xarrago (Idris Hassan Dirie), film **V**:328a
dana, beer **II**:197a
Dana, is. **II**:1038a
Dana, pl.n. **II**:232b; **IV**:924b; **V**:213b
- s. also Aḥmad b. Ādam; Muḥammad Zayn

dana, soc.pol. (Dawro) **II**:114b
dana, soc.pol. (Dokko) **II**:188a
dana, soc.pol. (Hadiyya) s. *danna*
Ḏana, *wādī* (ḎᵓNT) **IV**:427a
Dana Nägaśi, rul. **III**:1111b; **IV**:587a
Danakil, ethn. s. ᶜAfar; Dankáli
Danākil, reg. s. ᶜAfar; Dänkäl
Danakil Alps (Arraᶜtá, ᶜAfar Alps, Alpi Dancale), mt. **I**:120a; **II**:89b, 750a, 761b; **III**:1080b
Danakil Desert s. Dänkäl
Danakil Sanga, zool. **I**:268b–69a
Danakilia franchetti, zool. **V**:223b
Dänane, pl.n. **II**:878b; **IV**:551a, 809a, 842b
dänb ᶜawağ, jur. **I**:400a
Dänbäç̣a s. Dämbäç̣a
dänbäñña (*dänbäñña bet*), lit. **II**:778b–79a
Danbe, anc. **III**:838b
Dancalia s. Dänkäl
Dance of Abyssinian Priests before Ark of the Covenant, film **V**:316b
Dance of David by Abyssinian, film **V**:316b
dances, dancing **I**:713b; **II:81a–84a**; **III**:1201b; **IV**:942a; **V**:265a
- ill. **II**:81a, 82a, 605b, 1033b; **III**:219ab, 609b
- education
  - *zema bet* **III**:312a
- ethnic groups **II**:445a; **III**:1082a, 1083b–84b; **IV**:40b
  - ᶜAfar **V**:166b
  - Amhara **IV**:711b
  - Arsi **IV**:712a
  - Beğa **II**:947b
  - Gurage **II**:80b
  - ᶜOngota and Ṣamay **IV**:31b
  - Oromo **V**:184b–85a
  - Šinašša **IV**:665a
  - Somali **IV**:39a, 697ab
  - Uduk **IV**:1014a
  - Wälaytta **IV**:1091b
- in art **IV**:1151b
- in film **V**:316b
- instruments **II**:274a; **III**:172ab, 312a, 768b

  research **II**:401b, 410b, 670b–71b; **III**:178b, 576a, 720a
  ritual
    Christian
      dämära-ceremony **II**:73b
      liturgy **I**:232a, 293b, 726a; **II**:53b, 417b; **III**:101b, 172a, 306b; **IV**:198b, 278b–79a, 307a, 357a; **V**:174b–75a, 176a
    Islam **III**:199b, 755a, 1038b; **IV**:567a
      ḏikr **II**:159a; **IV**:155b
    Oromo **I**:391b–92a; **II**:638b
    secular **I**:389a
      professiona dance groups **I**:403b; **IV**:940b, 942b–43a, 1091b
    traditional religions
      funerals **I**:647a, 648b; **IV**:6a, 651a
      in possession cults **IV**:187a, 245b, 940a
      initiation **III**:150b
      war dance **II**:585a; **III**:796b; **IV**:1138a
      weddings **III**:796b; **IV**:711b, 1175b
  taboos and prohibition **I**:53a, 648a; **III**:549a; **IV**:184b, 658a
  s. also *aqqʷaqʷam*; music; songs
Dändän, mt. **III**:1141b
Dandana s. Ṭəlahun Gäśśäśä
Dandaneit, arch. site **I**:292a; **II**:712a
Dändära, pl.n. **I**:428b
Dändero, reg. **I**:657a
Dandew Čäbbude (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **III**:730b
Dändi, mt. **II**:720b; **IV**:552a, 1127b–28a, 1155b
  s. also Dändi-Wänči
Dändi-Wänči, geog. **II**:784b; **IV**:1117a
Danəˀel, *haṣani* (*haḍānī*) **II:84a–85a**; **III**:478b, 1162b; **IV**:212b
  in historical sources
    Ibn Ḥawqal **I**:364b
    inscription **I**:176a; **II**:6b, 527a; **III**:161a, 1144b; **IV**:487a, 583a
Danəˀel, metr. **I**:719b; **II:85a**, 546b
Danəˀel, uncle Yonas of Bur **V**:93a
Danəˀel: *Gädlä Danəˀel* (of Däbrä Maryam), lit. **II**:86a; **IV**:301a
Danəˀel of Däbrä Maryam, St. **II:85a–86a**, 470a; **IV**:300a, 301a
  ill. **II**:85b
  relation to Ewosṭatewos **II**:469a, 699a
  s. also Qorqor Danəˀel; Qorqor Maryam
Danəˀel of Tämben, St. **IV**:425a, 853a, 1135a
Danəˀel Taddäsä, pol. **III**:668b
Danəˀel Tayyä Wärqu, filmmaker **V**:328a
Dang, anc. **II**:86b
Dangal Bar s. Dängel Bär
Dängälo s. Dängolo
Dangar, ethn. **III**:341a
Dangawura, pl.n. **IV**:659b
Dängel Bär, town **II**:1071b; **IV**:862b
Dangəla, town **II:86a–87b**; **III**:1031a, 1180a
  ill. **IV**:379b
  map **II**:86a
  role of
    Cheesman **I**:712b
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
Dangəla, *wär*., reg. **II**:826b
Dangi, riv. **I**:399b
Dängiya Wärq, pl.n. **V**:266b
Dängolo, pl.n., Eritrea s. Dängolo Laᶜəlay; Dängolo Taḥtay
Dängolo (Dängälo), town, Təgray **II:87b–88b**, 911a
  ill. **II**:88a; **III**:192ab
  map **II**:87b
  churches **II**:127b
  history **IV**:627a, 900b
  relation to Wəqro **IV**:1180abs. also Wəqro Čärqos
Dängolo Laᶜəlay, pl.n., Eritrea **II**:88a; **IV**:261a
Dängolo Taḥtay, pl.n., Eritrea **II**:88a
dängora s. *dängʷära*
Dangur(a), reg., *wär*. **III**:860ab; **IV**:305b
dängʷära, mat.cult. **II:88b**; **V**:554b
Daniel, bibl. **I**:287b; **IV**:540b
  ill. **II**:920a
  in art **II**:46b; **IV**:93a, 300b
  s. also *Daniel*, *Book of*; Prophets, bibl.
Daniel bar Maryam, hist. **IV**:593a
Daniel, *Book of*, lit. **II**:311b, 312b, 380a; **III**:35b, 593a, 703a
  Gəᶜəz translation **I**:570a; **III**:592b; **IV**:221a
  s. also Daniel, bibl.
Daniel of Scetis, St. **II**:692b
Danish Ethiopian Mission (Dansk Ethioper Mission) **II:89a**, 409b
Danish literature **V**:391a, 392b
Danish Royal Expedition to Arabia **III**:1177a
Daniye, pl.n. s. Dana
Danka, reg. **I**:756a
Dänkäl (Danakil Desert; Dancalia; Dankalia), reg. **I**:93a, 230b, 645a; **II:89ab**; **V**:34a, 194a, 471b
  map **II**:89b
  areas and towns **I**:357b; **II**:224a; **IV**:963a
  association with
    Gäbrä Śəllase **II**:494b, 628b
    Jesuits **III**:590a
    Massaja **III**:848b
    Yoḥannəs **II**:501b; **III**:954a
  economy **I**:460b; **II**:298b; **III**:1047a
  geography and geology **II**:762b
  history **I**:563a, 773a; **II**:357a, 367b–68b; **III**:1053a
    Islamization **III**:203a, 209b, 213b–14a
    Italian war 1935-36 **III**:229a–30a
    Massawa Governorate **III**:855b
  research and exploration **I**:611a; **II**:577b, 809b; **III**:25b, 590b
  role of
    ᶜAbdallāh ᶜAbdarraḥmān ᶜUṯmān Sayyid **I**:34a
    Colli di Felizzano **I**:771a
    Odorizzi **IV**:8a
    Person **IV**:135b
  s. also ᶜAfar, reg.; ᶜAfar Depression; ᶜAsäb; Colonia di Assab; Danakil Alps; Dankalia offensive; ᶜƎdd
Dankáli, ethn. **II:89b–90b**; **III**:927b; **V**:34b
  areas and distribution **I**:71a; **II**:89a
  history **I**:116a, 117ab, 160a, 200b; **III**:109a, 115b, 856a
  religion **III**:198b
  research **IV**:124b
  s. also ᶜAdohyammára and ᶜAsahyammára; ᶜAfar, ethn.; Dänkäl; Dankali, kingdom; Fādiltó
Dankalī, ethn. (Massawa) **III**:853b
Dankáli (Deuchali), kingdom **I**:117a–18a, 407a; **II**:357a, 816a, 958b; **IV**:820b; **V**:442b
  in historical sources **I**:72a; **II**:90a
  s. also ᶜAdal; Dänkäl
Dankali, reg., desert s. ᶜAfar Depression; Dänkäl
Dankalia offensive, mil. **II**:224b
Daññä, *fit*. s. Daññe
dañña (*danäya*; *danya*), office **II:90b–91a**, 346b; **III**:11a, 507a, 509b, 515a, 516b, 518b; **V**:139a, 162b
  etymology **II**:257a
  history **I**:95a; **IV**:633a
  in literature **II**:960a; **III**:692b
  jurisdiction **I**:706a, 814b
    parish **I**:391b
    village **I**:510b
  personalities **II**:285a
  powers and duties **I**:815a
    among Ewosṭateans **II**:467a, 471b
    muggət **III**:1040a, 1041a
  relation to
    liq **III**:577a
    šəmagəlle **IV**:609b
  s. also *aṭbiya dañña*; *yäbeləye dañña*
danna (*dannuuwwa*), title (Hadiyya) **II**:962b
Dännäba, reg. **II**:695a; **IV**:267a
Daññaččäw Wärqu, wr. **II:91a–92a**, 299a, 305a, 410b, 557b; **III**:533b; **V**:399a, 484a, 508a

Dännäqä Täklä Wäld, patriot **IV**:13b
Dännäqä Yämər, *qäññ.* **III**:682a
Daññäw Dästa, *qäññ.* **III**:1111b
Dänne, *baldäras* **I**:457b
Daññe, *fit.* **III**:415b
dannisa, rit. **II**:636b
D'Annunzio, Gabriele, poet **V**:394b–95a
dannuuwwa s. *danna*
Dänqäro, riv. **I**:506b, 608a
Dänqäz, pl.n. **II:92a–93a**, 500a, 691a; **III**:278b, 356b; **IV**:539a, 1161b; **V**:89b
  ill. **II**:92ab
  map **II**:40a
  architecture **I**:439b, 467a; **II**:844a; **III**:143b, 147b; **IV**:183a
  Jesuits **II**:854ab; **III**:280b, 920a; **IV**:547b–48a
Däns, mt. **II**:276a; **III**:555a
Dänsa, reg. **III**:1092a; **IV**:1097a
Danša, settl. **III**:89b
Dansk Ethioper Mission s. Danish Ethiopian Mission
Danta, ethn. s. Dubamo
Danta, reg. **II**:201b
Dante, town **II**:703a
Dante Alighieri, wr. **II**:410b
Dante Alighieri Society **II**:587a
d'Antonio, Biagio, art. **V**:285a
Danube, riv. **V**:371b
danya s. *dañña*
Daoud, Marcos, sch. **I**:251a; **II**:249b, 536b; **III**:61b, 798b
Dapper, Olfert, geog. **I**:164a; **II**:70a; **IV**:897b
Däq, is. **II**:57a, 58a, **93ab**; **III**:1148b; **IV**:856ab; **V**:303b, 515b
  history **II**:499b; **III**:250b, 376b, 691a, 790b
  manuscripts **III**:823b
  water routes **I**:67a; **II**:853b
Daq Azmay s. Ǝggäla Daq Azmay
Däqa Mäḥare s. Däqqämḥare, Dämbäzan
Däqamḥare s. Däqqämḥare
Däqänamo, arch. site **I**:78a, 169a
Daqdaqi, ethn. **IV**:311a
däqiqa, food **I**:693a
däqiqä afqäre, ethn. **II**:85b
Däqiqä Ǝsraᵓel (*Däqqä Ǝsraᵓel*), idiom **III**:217a; **IV**:689a
däqiqä Ewosṭatewos s. Ewosṭateans
däqq s. *däqqi*
Däqqä Ǝsraᵓel s. *Däqiqä Ǝsraᵓel*
Däqqä Esṭifa s. Stephanites
Däqqä Mädäbay **III**:623a
däqqäl, mat.cult. **I**:599b
Däqqämḥare, Dämbäzan, reg. **I**:745a; **II:93b–94a**; **III**:313a, 881b; **V**:300a
  ethnic groups **III**:114b; **IV**:863b
  inscription **I**:176a; **II**:301a, 987b; **III**:153a, 158b, 1012a; **IV**:610b
Däqqämḥare, Ǝggäla, reg., town **II:94ab**, 238a
  map **II**:94b
  administrative division **I**:168a
  geography **I**:167a, 549b; **II**:922b; **III**:1095b
  history **I**:603a; **II**:924a
  police academy **V**:524a
  urbanization **IV**:1038b
däqqi, ethn. **II:94b–95a**, 96a; **III**:1128a; **IV**:909b
Däqqi ᶜAd Məqom, ethn. **III**:115a
Däqqi ᶜAmdu, ethn. **IV**:564b
Däqqi Aṭros, pl.n. **III**:792a
Däqqi Bäḵʷəri, pl.n. **II**:51a; **IV**:537b
Däqqi Bortukan, idiom **III**:374a
Däqqi Dašəm, ethn., reg. **IV**:564b
Däqqi Dəgna, reg. **II**:125b, 975b; **III**:887ab; **IV**:537a
Däqqi Gäbre, ethn. **III**:114b
Däqqi Gäbru, settl. **V**:300a
Däqqi Guzay, ethn. **I**:167a
däqqi ḥədərtäna, spirit **III**:374a
Däqqi Ita, Märagʷəz (Däbrä Däqqi Ita), mon. **II**:466b
däqqi käbäsa, ethn. **III**:312b
Däqqi Mäḥari s. Däqqämḥare, Dämbäzan
Däqqi Minab, ethn. **I**:167a; **II:95a–96a**; **III**:313a
  ill. **II**:95ab
Däqqi Ṣ́äḥay s. Däqqi Šahay
Däqqi Šahay (Däqqi Ṣ́äḥay), ethn. **I**:603b; **IV**:564b
Däqqi Ṣənᶜa, pl.n. **I**:603a
Däqqi Täsfa, ethn., reg. **I**:96a; **II**:130a; **IV**:909b; **V**:93a, 339b
  monasteries **II**:21a, 132b; **III**:788a
Däqqi Täššəm (Täššim), ethn., reg. **II:96a–97a**; **V**:150b, 408a
  ill. **II**:96ab
  administrative division **II**:989b
  geography **IV**:426b, 538a
  history **I**:167b, 444b; **II**:251a, 945b, 988b, 1078b
  relation to
    Adkämä Məlgaᵓ **I**:96b
    Däqqi Minab **II**:95b
    Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba **IV**:564b–65a
  role of
    ᶜAndä Haymanot **I**:256b
    Atäššəm **I**:524b
    Bəḵit Täwäldä Mädḫən **I**:471b
    Boḵru Sälomon **I**:602b, 603b
    Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon **IV**:499a
    Səbḥatu Bəḵit **I**:472a
  s. also *Ḥəggi H̄ab Śəllus Gärä Ḵəstos*
Däqqi Yəṭaᶜəs, reg. **IV**:537b
Däqqi Zärᵓu, settl. **V**:300a
däqqibat, soc.gr. **I**:510b
Däqsəyos (Apparition to Ildefonso of Toledo; *Bäᶜalä Däqsəyos*), feast **I**:671b, 672b; **II**:512b; **III**:808b
Däqsəyos, St. s. Ildefonso of Toledo
Däqʷa Kidanä Məḥrät, church **II**:844a
Dār ᶜAli, idiom **IV**:1048b
Dār Elwa, pl.n. **I**:617a
Dar es Salaam, town **V**:188b
Dār al-ḥarb, idiom **II**:794a
Dār al-ḥiyād, idiom **II**:794b
Dār al-Iftāᵓ, idiom **III**:211a
Dār al-Islām, idiom **II**:794a; **IV**:448b
Dār al-kutub al-ğadīda, library **III**:1049a; **V**:250b
Dār ar-Rūm, quarter Baghdad **III**:103b
Dära, pl.n., Boorana **III**:351a
Dära, pl.n., Ḥawzen **II**:1054b; **III**:885a; **IV**:188a
Dära, reg., Šäwa s. Därra
Dära, reg., Bägemdər **I**:32b; **II**:32b, **97b–98b**, 521a, 715a, 1054b; **III**:830a; **IV**:845b; **V**:169a
  map **II**:98a
Dära, reg., Təgray s. Darᵓa
Dara, riv. **I**:662b; **IV**:434a
Darᵓa (Dära), arch. site, reg., Təgray **I**:76a; **III**:131a; **IV**:431a, 889b
Dara (Dāra), sultanate s. Dära
Dära (Darä, Dāra, Dārah), sultanate **II:97b**
  conquest **III**:830a
  dynasty **II**:208b
  Islam **II**:998ab; **IV**:449b
  "Muslim fringe" **I**:294a; **II**:109b, 936b, 997b; **III**:118b, 203b, 770a; **IV**:61b
  sources **I**:34b
Daraaraa Maatii, wr. **IV**:72a
Däräbe, ethn. **IV**:1097a
Däräbe, reg. **I**:410b
Däradər, son Haqqaddīn **I**:228a; **II**:1007b
Däräğe Mälᵓaku Mängäša, mus. **II**:397a
Däräğğä Däressa, entr. **V**:508b
Däräğğä Ḫaylä Maryam, mil. **IV**:859a
Daragot, *agär* **IV**:684a
Darägot, *azmač* **V**:91b
Darägot (Därhagot), *baḥ.n.* **II:98b**; **III**:320b; **IV**:545b, 901a
Dārah s. Dära, sultanate
Daraka, is. **II**:64b
Darakdjian family, entr. **V**:352a
Darakdjian, Stephan, cra. **I**:347a; **V**:350b
Därame, riv. **IV**:1149b
Darandolla, ethn. **V**:438a
däräq ṭor, mil. **IV**:380a
Däräqä, riv. **I**:37ab
Därara s. military units
Därartu Tulu, sportsman **IV**:729a
Däras Wäldä Mikaᵓel, *abet.* **III**:1166a
Därasa, *awr.* **II**:788b, 1060b; **IV**:659a
Därasa, ethn., lang. s. Gideᵓo
Därašā, ethn. s. Daraššа

däräsa, students **IV**:714b
Därasa, town **III**:359a
Däräsge, battle **II**:378a, 922b; **III**:581a; **IV**:574a, 868b, 931a, 1171a; **V**:136a
Däräsge, town **II**:**98b–99b**, 664a, 683a
  map **II**:99a
  s. also Däräsge, battle; Däräsge Giyorgis; Däräsge Maryam
Däräsge Giyorgis, church **II**:388a
Däräsge Maryam (Däbrä Ǝgziᵓ, Däbrä Ṣəge), church **II**:99a, **99b–101a**, 473b; **V**:127a, 136a
  ill. **II**:100ab, 101ab
  history
    foundation **II**:683a; **IV**:464b, 574ab
    Tewodros **I**:803a; **IV**:931a, 1171a
Därasiw (Bäᶜalu Gərma), lit. **I**:426a; **V**:508b
Däräso Ṭabo, *ras* **II**:**101ab**, 827b; **IV**:838a
  battle of Dilalo **III**:1197a
  relation to
    Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:271b; **III**:1197a; **IV**:838a
    Moroda Bakaree **II**:608b; **III**:1021a
    Täklä Haymanot **I**:12b, **III**:1021a; **IV**:837b
Darašša (Därašā), ethn. **II**:788b–89a
  s. also Gideᵓo
Därässa Bälaynäh, wr. **I**:245b
Därässo, anc. **II**:788b
Ḍarb al-arbaᶜīn, route **V**:514a
Darb at-Tiqā, church **III**:956b
ad-Darbuš, *šayḫ* **III**:853a
Darbuset, settl. **II**:70a
D'Arcy, Martin, sch. **IV**:1158b
Dardaaran (Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan), lit. **III**:1046a
dardár, idiom, ᶜAfar **I**:116a
Därdärre, settl. **III**:21a
Dardōrá, ethn. **I**:406a
Däressa, *blatta* **I**:536b; **V**:46b
Därfo, settl. **III**:321a
Darfur (Dārfūr), reg. **I**:196b; **III**:1054b; **IV**:949b
  ethnic groups
    Fur **III**:862a, 863b; **IV**:250a, 1008b
    proto Afro-Asiatic people **I**:135b
    Tukrīr **IV**:999b
  history **IV**:254a, 753b, 754b–55a
    explorations **III**:25a, 874a, 1133a
  relations to
    Bornu **IV**:999a
    Kuš **III**:458b
    Noba **III**:1193a
    Qallābāt **IV**:254a
    Sinnār **IV**:666a
Därg s. Provisional Military Administrative Council
Därg Workers Party of Ethiopia s. Workers Party of Ethiopia
Darge Śahlä Śəllase (Abba Gersa), *ras* **II**:**102a–03a**, 874a
  ill. **II**:102b
  active in
    Addis Abäba, **II**:41a
    Arsi **I**:276b, 353a
    Bulga **I**:638b
    Därra **II**:103b; **III**:783b
    Fəčče **II**:515b, 690b
    Mäqdäla **III**:763b
    Märḥabete **III**:783b
    Sälale **IV**:484a
  family **I**:384b; **V**:159a
    Gugsa Darge **II**:906a
    Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1060a
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350ab
    Ṣäḥayä Wärq Darge **III**:688b; **IV**:865a
    Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:466b
    Täsämma Darge **IV**:448b
  opposition to
    Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **IV**:1098a
  relation to
    Hasän Wädäd **II**:103b
    Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:832a
    Mənilək **I**:435ab; **II**:690b; **III**:763b, 832a; **IV**:331a
    Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1107b
    Wäldä Ṣadəq Goššu **IV**:1108a
Därgʷäni, fath. Krəstos Śämra **III**:443b
Darḫa, pl.n. **V**:153b
  s. also Dära, Bägemdər
Därhagot s. Darägot, baḥ.n.
Dari Hon, *baldäras* **I**:457b
Däriç̣ç̣en, arch. site **I**:169a
Dariita, ethn. **IV**:979b
Därita, reg. **IV**:1186b
Darius, king **I**:163a; **III**:39b, 182b–83a, 297b
Darmá (Darma), battle **I**:117b, 103b, 406b; **III**:321b
Därma, riv. **I**:342b
Darmän (Därmän) s. Dərmən
Darmar Shoe factory **V**:351b
Darmi, settl. **II**:798a
Darna, pl.n. **I**:621a; **IV**:730b
daro, rel. **IV**:186a
Däro, town **III**:355a
Daᶜro ᶜEla, pl.n. **I**:179a; **III**:886a
Daᶜro Qawlos, arch. site, pl.n. **II**:97a; **III**:13a, 22b; **IV**:400a
Darood s. Daarood
Darood Ismāᶜīl Ǧabartī s. Ismāᶜīl al-Ǧabartī (Daarood Ismāᶜīl)
Dārōšā Pārsāyā (the Persian Debater) s. Simeon of Beth Arsham
Darotai, arch. site **I**:292a
Darqawīya (*Šāḏilīya*), ethn. **III**:209a
ad-Darr, Nubia **IV**:74b
Därra (Dära), reg. **II**:32b, **103ab**, 521b, 1056b; **III**:350b, 569b, 707b, 783b
  map **II**:103b
  Christianity **I**:351a, 494a
Därrä, *wär.* **III**:1061b
Därra Abunä Ḥara, pl.n. **IV**:565b
Darragon, Léon, cart. **I**:690b
Därressa s. Däressa
Darsa, is. **V**:517b–18a
Darsamo Kero, *agäz* **II**:931a
Darsänäy, ethn. **IV**:564b
Dartmouth, town **V**:121b
Dartoᵓel, archangel **III**:776b
Dᵓartse, *guta* **II**:196b
Daᶜru, pl.n. **I**:169a
Darua s. Darwā
Darwā ("Darua"), pl.n **II**:69a, 766b
Darwin, Charles, sch. **III**:220a
das, rel. **I**:648b
Das Šēka, ethn. **IV**:473a
däsa (*däsᵓa*) s. *desa*
dasa, archt. **I**:222b; **III**:82a, 83b
Đasamó, ling., ethn. **IV**:471b–72a, 474b, 520b; **V**:201a
  s. also Minifire
Dašän, mt. s. Ras Dašän
Dasänäč s. Đáasanač
Däsäyat, cal. **I**:670a
Dase, pl.n. **II**:592b
Däse, town **I**:207a; **II**:**103b–05a**, 856a; **III**:127a, 283b, 419b–20b, 432ab, 694a, 813a, 927b, 1059a; **IV**:620a, 643b, 861a; **V**:346a, 409b, 453a
  map **II**:104a
  administrative division **I**:101b; **IV**:1119b
  culture
    cinemas **I**:745a
    Lalibäla Music Group **I**:420a
  geography **I**:220a, 504b, 609a; **II**:1076a; **V**:3a, 133b
  history **IV**:1098b, 1101b, 1121b, 1149a; **V**:232a, 234a
    campaign of (1921) **II**:1069b
    Italian war (1935-36) **I**:218b, 431b; **II**:1062b, 1066b; **III**:883a, 884a; **IV**:156b
  personalities
    Asfa Wäsän **IV**:1152a
    Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda **I**:535b
    Gäbrä Ḥanna Ǧimma **II**:611b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaᵓel **II**:614a
    Iyasu **III**:958b
    Jensen, Lorenz **II**:770a; **III**:271b
    Mängäšša Bərru **I**:544b
    Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:957b; **IV**:139b, 861a
    Ṗeṭros **IV**:140b
    Pollera **IV**:168a
  population and demography **I**:334a; **II**:1076b; **IV**:171a; **V**:52a
  religion
    Catholic mission **IV**:870b
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:473b; **IV**:992b; **V**:221a
    Evangelical mission **II**:546a; III:526b; **IV**:225a
    Islamic schools **II**:233ab; **III**:1058a

    mosques **III**:1029b, 1031a
  urbanization and infrastructures **I**:196a, 358b, 440a, 504b, 753b; **II**:50a, 708b; **III**:71b–72a, 645b–46a, 672a; **IV**:166ab, 189b, 258a, 394b, 913ab, 957b, **IV**:1038b–1039a, 1172a; **V**:81a
Däse Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **II**:614a
Däse Wälelləññ, mus. **IV**:912a
Däse Zuriya *wär.* **II**:104b; **III**:475a
Dasifi, pl.n. **IV**:305a
däsk, rel. **II**:**105a**, 131a, 293b; **IV**:361b, 478b, 514b, 727a
ad-Dasqūlīyya s. *ad-Dusqūlīyya*
Dässaläññ Agaze, wr. **V**:482a
Dässaläññ Rahmato, sch. **III**:302a
Dässe Abba Wəqaw s. Dästa Tädla Gʷalu
Dässet, riv. **II**:272ab
Dästa, *abba*, of Däbrä Mankərat **IV**:839b
Dästa, *abba*, of Goǧǧam, art.
  ill. **II**:331b; **IV**:828ab
Dästa, aide Griaule
  ill. **III**:567b
Dästa, *aläqä*, dipl. **IV**:164a
Dästa, *aläqa*, of Säqota, art. **III**:1034a
Dästa, *mäm.* s. Abrəham, *abunä*
Dästa, *näggadras* **IV**:721a
Dästa, son Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:958a
Dästa, *šum ᶜagame* s. Dästa Səbḥat
Dästa, *wäyz.*, moth. Mälaku Amanuᵓel **III**:691b
Dästa, *wäyz.*, sis. Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Dästa **II**:606a
Dästa, *wäyz.*, wife Näsibu Mäsqälo **III**:1150a
Dästa ᶜAlämu, moth. Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959a
Dästa Amäde, *wäyz.* **III**:720b
Dästa Ayyälä, *wäyz.* **III**:662b
Dästa Bəṭul, *wäyz.*, sis. Ṭaytu **I**:386a, 561b
Dästa Damṭäw, *ras* **I**:94a; **II**:**105ab**; **III**:230b–31b; **V**:58b, 240b, 271b
  ill. **II**:105b; **IV**:46a
  family **II**:384a; **III**:547b
    Abbäbä Dämṭäw **I**:23a
    Ǝskəndər Dästa **II**:384a
    Ḫirut Dästa **III**:1112a
    Tänaññä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:858b
  resistance to Italians **II**:685b; **III**:230b–31b, 232b, 984b, 1102a; **IV**:9a
  s. also Ras Dästa Hospital
Dästa Darge, *däǧǧ.* **II**:103a
Dästa Deyassa, miss. **IV**:225a
Dästa Fəśśəḥa, *fit.* **IV**:972b, 1079a
Dästa Gäbre, mus. **III**:720a
Dästa Gämmäčču, moth. Amäde Lämma **V**:232a
Dästa Gʷalu s. Dästa Tädla Gʷalu
Dästa Mayer s. Mayer, Desta
Dästa Nägäwo, *aläqa* **V**:98b
Dästa Səbḥat (Dästa, *šum ᶜagame*), *däǧǧ.* **II**:**106ab**
Dästa Taddäsä, pol. **III**:668b
Dästa Tädla Gʷalu (Dässe Abba Wəqaw, Dästa Gʷalu), *ras* **II**:**106b–07a**, 827b; **IV**:814b, 837b
Dästa Tägäññä, fath. Gäbrä Ḥanna **II**:610a
Dästa Täklä Wäld, sch. **I**:356a, 440b; **II**:**107ab**; **III**:371ab, 400a, 490a, 720a; **IV**:308b–09a, 563b, 866a
Dästa Täsämma, moth. Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
Dästa Wäldä Gabrəᵓel, *wäyz*. **III**:954b
Dästa Wäldä Yoḥannəs, *wayz*. **V**:28b
D̲āt Baᶜdān, rel. **III**:156b, 695a
D̲āt Ḥimyam (D̲T ḤMN; D̲T ḤMYM), rel. **I**:207a; **II**:**107b–08b**; **III**:94b, 156b, 695a, 1013a; **IV**:202a, 428b
Data Dea, sch. **III**:174b; **IV**:367a
Datá Ḥíggi, ethn. **II**:959a
Data Kaḏḏāfó s. Ayḏâḥis
Datá ᶜUdúm, ethn. **II**:959a
Database of African Theses and Dissertations **V**:254a
d'Ataide, Alexandre, interpreter **V**:360a
Dati, Giuliano, poet **V**:393b
Datooga, ling. **III**:1185b
Datura stramonium (*aṭäfarəs*, *thorn apple*), bot. **II**:200b, 229a; **IV**:818a
Dauarri s. Däwaro
Dauarro s. Däwaro
d'Aubrède, Gabriel, wr. **V**:401a
Dāᵓūd, anc. **II**:639b–40a
Dāᵓūd b. Abī Bakr, *muftī* **V**:103a
Daudet, Alphonse, art. **III**:551a
Dauri s. Däwaro
Davico, Alberto, sch. **I**:320a
David III s. *Śalsawi Dawit*
David and Uriah s. *Dawitənna Orya*
David, king (Dawit) **II**:112a, 113b, 622a; **III**:273a, 306a, 466b, 1013a, 1034b; **IV**:347a, 737b
  ill. **I**:437b; **III**:136ab, 305ab; **IV**:232ab, 687ab
  bägäna **I**:436a–37a; **II**:30b, 920a; **III**:390a, 836a
  chronography **I**:734ab
  genealogy **I**:356b, 515a, 803a; **II**:745b; **III**:506a, 573b–74a, 808a; **IV**:690a
  literature **I**:403b, 515a; **II**:862a; **III**:364ab, 675a; **IV**:123b, 687a, 688a
  painting **II**:30b, 46b, 121b; **III**:136b, 398a; **IV**:93a; **V**:4b
  Star of **IV**:690a, 738a, 1082b
  s. also Cave of David on Mount Zion; Psalms; Psalter
David Ben Solomon Ibn Abi Zimra (Radbaz, Rabbi Dawit), theol. **II**:81a, **108b**
David, René, law. **I**:749b–50a; **II**:379a; **III**:511b, 718a; **V**:274a
David(e) s. Ləbnä Dəngəl
Davies, Donald McKay, sch. **II**:284b
Davos, town **III**:1151b
Davvaro s. Däwaro
Davydov, Vladimir, mil. **III**:583a
Davydov, Yuri, wr. **V**:392a
Dawa, pl.n. **I**:264a
daᶜwa, rel. **II**:794a
Dawa (Dawa Parma, Dawwaa), riv. **I**:328a; **II**:189a, 6685b, 750b, 751b, 967b; **III**:363b, 1102a; **IV**:173a, 416b, 655b–56a, 658b, 1155b, 1160a; **V**:405a
daᶜwa, soc. **I**:302b; **III**:1062a
Dawa Parma s. Dawa
dawādār, off. **I**:35a
Dāwā(h), *šayḫ* **IV**:570a
däwäl, eccl. **I**:388b, 743b; **II**:8b, **108b–09b**; **III**:172a
  ill. **II**:109a
däwäni grar s. bilharzia
Däwaro (Dauarri, Dauarro, Dauri, Davvaro, Dawārū), reg. **I**:156a, 228a, 230b, 432a, 458b; **II**:**109b–11b**, 239a, 391a, 661a, 963b; **III**:376a, 1051b; **IV**:493a, 610a, 1070b, 1087a; **V**:148a, 149a, 153b, 216a, 344b
  map **II**:110a
  administration **I**:98b; **II**:491a, 936b–37a; **III**:1209b; **IV**:330b
  economy **I**:827b; **II**:975a; **IV**:977a
  geography **II**:97b
  history **II**:615a; **IV**:655b, 1084a
    "Muslim fringe" **I**:294a, 353a, 721b; **II**:208b, 997b; **III**:118b; **IV**:61b, 1083b, 1139a
    Oromo migrations **I**:315b, 427a; **IV**:61b, 173b
    reports on **I**:34b; **III**:203b, 770a; **IV**:449b
  personalities
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:26b–27a, 53b, 156b–57a; **II**:60b, 385ab, 964a; **III**:1209a; **IV**:1016a
    Aḥmad Badlāy **I**:158ab; **II**:667b; **IV**:1084a
    Gälawdewos **II**:656b; **IV**:182a, 266a
    Ḥaydära **II**:1055ab; **IV**:413b
    Naṣraddīn b. Aḥmad **I**:155b; **III**:1152b

    Ros Näbiyat **IV**:411b
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1152b
  relation to
    Šarẖa **IV**:542a, 1070b
    Wälaytta **IV**:19b
Dawārū s. Däwaro
Dawarya (Devary), reg. **IV**:75b
Däwdäw, arch.site **IV**:410b
Dawdo, settl. **II**:104b
Däwe (Dawe), ethn. **II**:714b; **IV**:671a
däwe səga s. leprosy
Dawənt, reg. **I**:351a; **II**:72b, **111b–12a**, 941a; **III**:480b, 558a, 647a, 707b, 1081a, 1175a; **IV**:1067a, 1149a; **V**:14a
  ill. **III**:481ab, 1066a
  map **II**:112a
Dawit, *abet.*, son Fasilädäs **II**:502a; **IV**:1077a
Dawit, *abet.*, (half-)br. Fasilädäs **II**:499b
Dawit, *aṣe* s. Baᵓədä Maryam I; David; Dawit II; Dawit III; Ləbnä Dəngəl, Məniłək I
Dawit, *blatt.* **V**:549a
Dawit, follower of Täklä Haymanot **II**:315b
Dawit, *ligaba* **III**:568b
Dawit, lit. s. Psalter
Dawit, Rabbi s. David Ben Solomon Ibn Abi Zimra
Dawit I s. David, king
Dawit II (Dawit I, Qʷästanṭinos IV, 14th-15th cent.), *aṣe* **II**:52a, **112a–13a**; **III**:306a; **IV**:99b, 689a, 937a; **V**:120b
  ill. **II**:112b, 461a
  active in
    Abbay **I**:27b
    Dämbəya **II**:75b
    Ǝnda Śəllase **II**:292b
    Gəšše **II**:775a
    Ṣällämt **IV**:495a
    Ṭəlq **II**:505a
  association with
    Kwərᶜatä rəᵓəsu **III**:467a
    True Cross **I**:220b, 815b; **II**:52a; **IV**:355b, 357b–58a
  burial **II**:873a
  church foundations and endowments
    Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:176b, 184a
    Däbrä Abbay **II**:7a
    Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b; **III**:991a
    Däbrä Asäbot **II**:10a
    Däbrä Bizän **III**:347a
    Däbrä Dəmaḥ **I**:75b; **II**:21a; **IV**:670a
    Däbrä Halleluya **II**:22a
    Däbrä Ḫərmo **IV**:670a
    Däbrä Mäᶜar **II**:30a
    Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **II**:682b; **III**:622b; **IV**:514ab, 670a
    Däbrä Wärq **IV**:548b–49a
    Dima Giyorgis **II**:162a
    Getesemane Maryam **II**:779b
    Kəbran Gäbrəᵓel **III**:369a
  contemporaries **I**:485b, 524a; **II**:25b, 41b; **V**:86b, 93b, 165a, 179a
    saints **I**:48b, 650b, 738b; **II**:614a, 625a, 749a, 812a; **III**:444b; **IV**:822a; **V**:247a
  descent **V**:298b
  family **I**:583a; **II**:36a, 247b, 269a, 467a, 516b, 825b; III:705b, 770a, 819b, 1175a; **IV**:152b, 568b, 929b–30a; **V**:59a, 60a, 147a, 148a, 192b
  foreign relations **III**:715a, 1178b; **IV**:214b, 529a, 957a, 1052b; **V**:498b
  government and politcs **I**:110a, 452b; **II**:16ab, 62b, 75b, 292b; **III**:568b, 634a, 788b; **IV**:900b; **V**:11a
    religious politics **III**:306a, 819b, 840a, 990b, 1135a; **V**:296b, 301a
      Ewosṭateans **II**:33ab, 416a, 466b–67a; **III**:875a; **IV**:433a, 875b–76a
  in art **II**:192b; **IV**:793b
  literature and manuscripts **I**:560b; **II**:415b, 461b, 620a, 738a, 944a; **III**:741b, 812a, 815a; **IV**:96a, 266b, 519b, 790ab, 887a; **V**:514a
  name and epithets **III**:1123b; **IV**:382b
  opposition to
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:166b, 553a
    Ḥaqqaddīn II b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad **II**:1008b
    Qozmos **IV**:303a, 495b, 611b
    Saᶜdaddīn Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad **IV**:444b, 516b, 1083b
  relations to
    Bartoli **I**:486b; **III**:236b
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:540a
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:19a, 812a; **III**:1161b
    Libanos **III**:560a
    Märqorewos **III**:788b
    Nəwayä Maryam **III**:1175a
    Rətuᶜa Haymanot **IV**:382b
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **III**:622b; **IV**:514a
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **II**:293b; **IV**:514b
    Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **IV**:516b
    Śäräqä Bərhan **I**:292b; **II**:25a; **IV**:537a
    Śärṣ́a Peṭros **IV**:548ab–49a
    Täklä Maryam **IV**:841a
    Tewodros I **IV**:929b–30a
    Yoḥannəs Käma **II**:26b
  sources **II**:29a; **III**:921b
    Ibn Iyās **III**:108a
    Maqrīzī **III**:770a
Dawit III (Dawit II; 18th cent.), *aṣe* **II**:**113b–14a**, 846b–47a; **III**:644b, 921b; **IV**:836b, 1077a; **V**:97b, 129b, 155a, 315b
  active in
    Aringo **I**:335a
    Gondär **II**:840a
  association with
    Kwərᶜatä rəᵓəsu **III**:467a
  church foundations and endowment **II**:847a
  contemporaries **III**:791b
  court and government **I**:147b; **III**:28b; **IV**:1104a, 1179b
  family **I**:449b; **III**:249b; **IV**:283b, 834b–35a; **V**:70b
  manuscripts **IV**:794b
  religious politics **I**:416ab 723a; **II**:419b, 715a; **III**:348b, 442b, 723b, 804b, 1103b; **IV**:269a, 1122b
  relations to
    Gäbrä Mädḫən **III**:28b
    Krəstodolu **III**:442a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:836b
Dawit III s. Baᵓədä Maryam
Dawit IV s. Ləbnä Dəngəl
Dawit Abdu, wr. **II**:522b
Dawit Amanuᵓel, sch. **I**:577b; **II**:**114a**; **III**:980b; **IV**:877ab, 1188b; **V**:495a
Dawit dägami, rel. **II**:739b
Dawit ᶜƎqubäᵓəgzi, *ato* **III**:682a
Dawit Era, wife Baᵓədä Maryam **I**:432b
Dawit Mäkʷännən, son Mäkʷännən Haylä Śəllase **III**:685b
Dawit Wäldä Giyorgis, wr. **V**:404b
Dawitənna Orya (Zolveker/ Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **I**:403b; **II**:522b; **V**:265b
dawle, geog. **IV**:504b
Dawn of Freedom, *The* s. *Wägaḥta naṣənnät*
Dawn of the Night-blind on the Art of Composition, *The* s. *Ṣubḥ al-aᶜšā fī ṣināᶜat al-inšāᵓ*
Dawn, *The* s. *Goḥ*
Dawn, *The* s. *Goha Ṣəbah*
Dawn, *The* s. *Wəgagän*
Dawram, pl.n. **IV**:340b
dawrīya, gover. **IV**:165b–66a
Dawro (Kullo, Wogagoda), ethn. **I**:88b; **II**:**114a–15b**, 823a; **III**:447b, 449a, 711b; **IV**:675a, 1100b; **V**:383b–84a, 386ab, 413a, 414ab
  ill. **II**:114b
  map **II**:115b
  description and reports **I**:215a
  ethnography **II**:679a; **III**:170b, 191a; **IV**:255a, 362b
    clan relations **III**:174b, 732b; **IV**:328b

  mission **I**:683a
  relation to
    Ċara **I**:684b
    Konta **II**:823b; **III**:429a
    Məʾən **II**:834b; **III**:909b
    Wälaytta **III**:434a; **IV**:1090b, 1092a
  research **II**:582a
Dawro, kingdom **II**:570a; **IV**:972a; **V**:386b, 442b
  economy **II**:715b
  relations to
    Däwaro **II**:109b
    Käfa **III**:74b, 323b, 325b, 449b; **IV**:677b
    Wälaytta **IV**:1093a
Dawro Konta s. Soddo-Wälaytta
Dawro, lang. s. Kullo
Dawro, reg. **II**:173a; **III**:190b, 449a; **IV**:686a
Dāwūd, *šayḫ*, mil. **IV**:570a
Dawūd b. Abī Bakr, *muftī* **II**:232b; **IV**:450a
Dawūd b. Maḥammad, *dardar* **IV**:324b
Dawuddó, ethn. **II**:90a
Dawut Šuma, ethn. **V**:198b
Dawwaa s. Dawa.
Däwwäh Rahmädo, *wär*. **I**:332a
däwway, eccl. **I**:743b; **II**:109a
Däwway, reg. **I**:543a, 654b; **II**:232b, 998ab; **III**:200b, 1048a, 1057a; **IV**:257b, 450a, 847a
Däy Giyorgis, church **II**:15a; **IV**:555a, 841b; **V**:25b
Day of Atonement s. *Astäsrəyo*
Dayär (Däyär, Dayer), pl.n. **I**:477b; **II**:496a, 775a, 776a; **III**:472b–73a, 752b–753a; **IV**:555b
Dayer s. Dayär
Daylam, reg. **III**:187a
dayna, title **I**:644a
dayr, cal. **IV**:705a
Dayr Abū Mīnā, mon. **II**:244a
Dayr al-Abyaḍ (“White Monastery”), mon. **II**:51b, 243b; **III**:163a; **IV**:648b, 791a, 1133b
Dayr al-Aḥbāš, mon. **V**:389a
Dayr Anbā Anṭūniyūs (St. Anthony), mon., Eg. **II**:119b, 244b, 546b, 554b, 645b, 692b–93a, 1052b; **III**:790b, 953b–54a; **IV**:1133b; **V**:62b
Dayr Anbā Anṭūniyūs (St. Anthony), mon., Jerusalem **II**:117b, 119b, 244b
Dayr Anbā Bišōy (Dayr Anbā Bišūy), mon. **II**:39a, 119b, 243b
Dayr Anbā Maqār, mon. **II**:85a, 120a, 244a, 810a; **III**:27b; **IV**:565b; **V**:480a
Dayr Anbā Samūʾīl, mon. **II**:244b
Dayr al-Baḥrī, pl.n. **II**:240a
Dayr al-Baramūs, mon. **II**:244b; **III**:18b; **V**:67b
Dayr al-Ǧanādla, settl. **II**:120b
Dayr Ilyās (St. Elija), mon. **II**:243b, 470b
Dayr Mār Mūsā al-Ḥabašī s. Mār Mūsā
Dayr al-Maymūn, pl.n. **I**:282b
Dayr al-Muḥarraq (Dayr Qūsqām, Däbrä Qʷəsqʷam), mon. **I**:800b; **II**:**116a–17a**, 139a, 244b, 783b; **IV**:152b, 318a, 791a, 962b, 1133a; **V**:503b
Dayr Qūsqām s. Dayr al-Muḥarraq
Dayr Sayyida, mon. **II**:244a
Dayr as-Sulṭān, mon. **II**:**117a–19a**, 151a, 783b; **III**:1050a, 1154b; **IV**:354a; **V**:450a
  ill. **II**:118ab
  administration **III**:276a
  history **I**:720a; **II**:344a, 434b, 554b, 578b, **952a**; **III**:217b, 274b–75a, 276a; **IV**:78ab, 448a, 811a
  research **II**:783b
  role of
    Abdulhamid II **IV**:419a
    ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38a
    Aḫmed Maẓhar **III**:895a
    Basəlyos **I**:496a
    Evalet **II**:459b
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:540b; **IV**:874a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon **II**:1059a
    Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:525b
    Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:832b
    Matewos **III**:867b
    Mäzmur Zädawit **III**:896b
    Mənilək II **IV**:448a
    Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:842a
    Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:876b
  s. also Jerusalem
Dayr as-Suryān, mon. **II**:**119a–20a**, 244b, 727b; **III**:27b; **IV**:784a
Dayr az-Zāwīya, settl. **II**:120b
ᶜḎBH (ᶜAḏebah), king **I**:174a, 176a, 296b, 347b; **II**:894b; **III**:33a
De Abassinorum rebus (Godinho), lit. **II**:822a; **IV**:369b, 1045b
De aedificiis (Procopius of Caesarea), lit. **V**:371a
‘De Almarach’ s. Dayr al-Muḥarraq
De Angelis, Francesco Antonio, miss. **II**:530a; **III**:238a, 277b; **IV**:312a, 591b
De Angelis, Guilio, trav. **IV**:179a
De antiquitatibus Italiae et Urbis Reatis (Vittori), lit. **V**:546b
De antiquitatibus Rheatae (Vittori), lit. **V**:546b
de Bonchamps s. Bonchamps
De Bono, Emilio, pol. **I**:431b, **605ab**, 777a; **III**:228b–30a, 1088ab; **V**:194b
  ill. **I**:605a
  Italian war 1935/36 **I**:375a; **II**:224a; **III**:, **III**:242a, 528b
  policies
    education **IV**:1054a
    mission **IV**:1054a
    slavery **IV**:681a
  relation to
    Pollera **IV**:168b
    Vittorio Emmanuele III **IV**:1059a
De Brazza’s Monkey, zool. **I**:272b; **III**:1001b
De Cosson, Emilius Albert, trav. **II**:304a
De Feo, Luciano, filmmaker **V**:320b
De Feo, Vincenzo, gov. **I**:375ab; **IV**:156b
De Filippi, Erminio, trav. **II**:577b
De Geest, Peter, sch. **V**:518b
de’ Gualcelli, Antonio **III**:237a
De historia imperii Abyssini (Lüders), lit. **IV**:370a
de Hondt, Josse (Hondius, Jodocus), sch. **I**:164a, 688a; **III**:137b
De imitatione Christi s. *Krəstosən səlä mämsäl*
De instauranda Aethiopum salute (Sandoval), lit. **III**:590b; **V**:391b
De Jacobis, Giustino (Justin de Jacobis), miss. **I**:700b–01a, 723a; **II**:975b; **III**:**263b–65b**, 526a–27a, 979b, 980b; **IV**:892b, 968b, 1054b; **V**:8b, 85a, 288a
  ill. **III**:6a, 264a
  active in
    Akkälä Guzay **I**:172b
    ᶜAlitena **I**:204b
    Gʷalᶜa **II**:938ab
    Ḥebo **III**:6a
  relations to
    d’Abbadie **I**:25b
    Bahta Ḥagos **I**:448b
    Biancheri **I**:562ab
    Delmonte **II**:128b
    Ǝmnätu Maryam Gəbrätu **II**:278b–79a
    Fəq̱re Iyäsus Assäç̣äq **IV**:520a
    Gäbrä Mikaʾel **II**:625b
    Ḫaylu **II**:1068a
    Massaja **III**:848a
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166b; **IV**:861b, 1053b
    Páez **I**:794b
    Schimper **IV**:574a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:839a
    Tammänu **III**:395b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:168a, 683a; **II**:100b; **IV**:1170b–71a
  research **II**:19b, 918b–19a, 920b; **III**:17a, 900a
de la Poer Beresford-Peirce s. Beresford-Peirce
de Lapereuse, Lepère s. Lapereuse
de Longperier, Adrien s. Longperier

de Lumley, Henry s. Lumley
de Maigret, Alessandro s. Maigret
De Maria corredemptrice iuxta documenta aethiopica (Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu), lit. **II**:630a
De Martino, Giacomo, pol. **III**:220b
de' Medici s. Medici
De mensuris et ponderibus (Epiphanius), lit. **I**:173a
de Mézières, Hugues Comminau, art. **II**:247a
De Ministerio Ecclesiastico (Gorgoryos), lit. **IV**:575b
De mirabilibus mundi (Francesco Pipino), lit. **V**:488a
de Montault, Xavier Barbier, sch. **IV**:134b
De Nadai, firm **V**:354a
De Nadai, Guido, merchant **II**:251a
De Poncins, Edmond, trav. **IV**:53a
De Rossi, Guido, pol. **IV**:220a
de Rouhaut, M., sch. s. Rouhaut
de Sarzec, Ernest s. Sarzec
de Simone, Luigi, mil. **I**:773b
de Varthema, Ludovico s. Varthema, Ludovico di
De Vecchi, Cesare Maria, pol. **I**:777a; **III**:224b, 1088a; **IV**:1124a
de Vechter, Thomas, art. **III**:137b
De Virginitate Sanctae Mariae contra tres infideles (Hildephonsus), lit. **IV**:789b–90a
De Vis, Henri, sch. **V**:256a
De Vito, Ludovico, sch. **II**:558b; **IV**:531b
deacon s. *diyaqon*
death s. ancestors; blood; burial; diseases; funeral; graves; martyrdom; mourning; resurrection; *täzkar*
Dēb, is. **V**:518b
dəbab, eccl. **II**:**121a–22a**, 344b; **III**:306b; **IV**:44b, 263a, 277b, 661a; **V**:105b, 304b
  ill. **II**:121b
Debamo s. Dubamo
Debana, pl.n. **IV**:1061a
Dəbarowa s. Dəbarwa
Dəbarwa (Dəbarowa), town **II**:**122a–23a**; **IV**:537b; **V**:60a, 61b
  ill. **IV**:75b
  map **II**:122b
  archaeology **IV**:26b
  architecture **I**:324b, 325b; **II**:570b; **III**:725a
  economy **II**:618b; **III**:269a
  geography **I**:75a, 549ab; **II**:21b, 51a, 283b, 989b; **III**:414b, 593b, 725a, 772a; **IV**:267a, 537b, 538b
  history **I**:160a, 369a, 503a; **II**:16b, 126a, 664a, 911b, 1041b; **III**:569b, 866b; **IV**:407a, 826a, 900b
    Catholicism **III**:277b, 278b, 396a; **IV**:83b
    Ottoman occupation **II**:646b, 844b, 951a, 988b; **III**:320b, 1030b; **IV**:75ab, 79b, 86b, 545b
  personalities
    Bok̠ru Sälomon **I**:444b, 603a
    Darägot **II**:98b
    Hab Śəllus **II**:945a
    Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373b
    Yəsḥaq **II**:319a, 527b; **IV**:545b
  population **II**:95b; **III**:181b
  relation to
    Asmära **I**:373b–74a
Dəbaṭi s. Di Baṭi
dəbb anbäsa, mus. **III**:1105b; **V**:433a
Dəbba, pl.n. **V**:202a
dəbbe manẓūma s. Manẓūma
Dəbdəb (Dibdib), arch. site **I**:169a; **III**:95a; **IV**:202b
Dəbdəbo, pl.n. **III**:373ab–74a
dəbəbbəqoš, sport **IV**:728b
Debebti, pl.n. **V**:497a
Debela Ḍinsa, pol. **III**:621a
debiña, art. **III**:1079a
Debina, ethn. **IV**:85a
Dəbləqləq (Ṗawlos Ñoñño), lit. **IV**:126a
Debné, ethn. **I**:103a–104a; **II**:816a–17a, 982a; **III**:90a, 647b; **IV**:1015b; **V**:166b, **302ab**
Debné, riv. **V**:302a
Debné Abrāhintó, ethn. **III**:90a
Debné Ḥarká-m mēlá, ethn. **I**:119b; **II**:981b–82a
Debné Lo^c^oytātí, ethn. **I**:118b
Debnek Wē^c^ima, ethn. **V**:302a–03a
Debose-Gawwada, lang. **V**:383a
Dəbsan s. Däbrä San
Dəbub s. Däbub
Debùb, residenza **II**:368a
Deča, *wär*. **I**:683b; **III**:1156b, 1157b
Decà Maharè s. Däqqämḥare, Dämbäzan
Décadas da Ásia (Barros), lit. **I**:484b–85a, 811a; **V**:8a
Décadas da Ásia (Couto), lit. **I**:485a, 811ab; **III**:48a; **V**:8a
Decalogue (Ten Commandments), bibl. **III**:1022a; **IV**:595a
Decamharè s. Däqqämḥare, Dämbäzan
Deč̣č̣a, town **III**:322a
  s. also Deča
Deccan, reg. **II**:151b; **III**:143a, 144b
Decius, emp. **I**:798a
Déclaration de protectorat faite par le cheikh des cheikhs de Erer, pol. **V**:303a
Decline and Fall (Waugh), lit. **IV**:1158b
Decree of the 12 Orthodox Bishops after the Deposition of Nestorius (Epiphanius), lit. **II**:337a
Dedān, reg. **II**:334b
ḍeddin (*dheddin*) s. *Commiphora myrrha*
Dede sälam, rel. **IV**:276b
Deder, *wär.* **IV**:294a
Dədər, reg. **II**:252b
DEEDS (Documents of Early England Dataset), acad. **IV**:146a
deema, bot. **II**:695b
  s. also *č̣at*
Ḍeer-Wanaaği, pl.n. **II**:641a
Defalo s. Iṭāfálo
dəfat, art. **III**:751a
dəfən, mus. **II**:273b
'Defensor Civitas', title **IV**:74a
deffufa, mat.cult. **V**:466a
dəfo dabbo, food **II**:791b
deforestation **II**:144a, 323b–25a, 393b, 396b, 566b, 755b, 762b–63a; **III**:240a; **IV**:1192b
  areas **I**:453a, 638b, 705a; **II**:545b, 904ab; **III**:23b; **IV**:1160b
  early history **III**:937b
  s. also environmental degradation; forests
al-Defsyus s. Ildefonso de Toledo
Defu^c^, anc. Säbägädis Wäldu **III**:338b
Ḍeg Ḍeer, lit. **IV**:700a
Dega, *wär.* **III**:125b
degala, soc. gr. **II**:187b; **III**:4b, 794ab; **V**:414b
  s. also *denča*
Degälḥan s. Dägälhan
dəgam, rel. **III**:639b
Degäna (Degänay), *ras* **IV**:670a, 671a, 901a, 1122b; **V**:60b
Dega-Wéyne, ethn. **II**:640a
Dəgdəg, ethn., pl.n. **II**:95b; **IV**:410b
Degen, arch. site **I**:169a
dəgər s. plough
dəggəs, rel. **V**:173b
dəgg^w^a, rel. **I**:191b, 403a, 669b, 726a; **II**:54b, **123a–24b**, 338a, 430b, 739a, 976a; **III**:99b, 101b, 320b, 465b, 539a, 742b, 751b, 940a; **IV**:284a, 307a, 691b, 1167a; **V**:27b, 86a, 101a, 163b, 174b, 501a
  ill. **II**:124ab, 1010ab; **III**:100ab; **V**:27ab
  education **II**:228b–29a, 430b; **III**:656a, 798a; **V**:62a, 68a, 175a, 221a, 228a, 415b
  hymns and praises **II**:249a; **III**:99b
    John the Baptist **III**:290b
    Mary **III**:817b
  relation to
    aq^w^aq^w^am **I**:293b
    Dagəm məṣʾatu läkrəstos **II**:61a
    Epistles of Paul **II**:338b
    Mäṣḥafä gəṣṣawe **II**:773b–74b
    Mäṣḥafä qəddase **IV**:272a
    məḥəlla **III**:913a
    mələkkət **III**:916b; **IV**:807a
    məlṭan **III**:918a

    mibäzḫu **III**:949b
    śahləkä **IV**:468a
    seasons **I**:669b
    śəllase **IV**:603a
    ziq **V**:191b
  role of
    Qalä ᶜAwadi **IV**:250b
    Yared **II**:737a; **III**:911a
  s. also *Arbaᶜət*; *Aryam*; *Bäḫaməstu*; *Bəṣuᶜ zäyäläbbu*; *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä*; *Ǝsmä läᶜaläm*; *ᶜƎṭanä mogär*; *ᶜƎzəl*; *Kəbr yəᵓəti*; *Maḫlet*; *Mäwäddəs*; *Mäwaṣ́əᵓt*; *Mäzmur*; *Sälam*; *Säläś́t*; *Səbḥatä nägh*; *Ṣomä dəggʷa*; *Wazema*; *Yəbarəkəwwo*; *Yətbaräk*; *Zäᵓamlakəyä*; *Zäyəᵓəze*; *Zəmmare*
Dəggʷəᶜa (Dəggəᶜa) Tämben, *wär.* **II**:967b; **III**:526a, 695b–96a, 932b; **IV**:854ab
  ill. **II**:761ab
degmo, soc.pol. **II**:640a
Dəgna, anc. **II**:125b; **III**:887b
Dəgna Zan s. Dəgnağan
Dəgnağan (Dägazan, Dəgna Zan, Gədažan, Ǧənağan, Gədᶜa Žan, Gədažan), king **I**:230b; **II:125ab**, 129a, 376b, 415a, 447a; **III**:953b; **IV**:1162a, 1185b; **V**:110a, 139b, 236b, 315a
Degodi lark, zool. **I**:589a
Degoutin, Alexandre, dipl. **III**:543b; **IV**:1171a
degradation s. agriculture; deforestation; deserts; environment; economy; famine; grassland; woodland
Dəgsa, town **I**:167a, 168a, 172b, 341a, 444b; **II:125b–26b**, 238a, 951a, 975b; **III**:28a, 369a, 725b, 887b, 1047a, 1166a
  ill. **II**:126ab
  map **II**:125b
Dəgśana, pl.n. **III**:875a
Deguchi, Akira, sch. **IV**:366b
Dəgum, arch. site **II**:29b, **126b–27b**, 698b, 699b–700a, 872b, 1054ab; **III**:440a, 612a, 882a; **IV**:188b, 401a, 403b–04a, 916a; **V**:43a, 553b
  ill. **I**:469b; **II**:127b
  map **II**:699a
  s. also Dəgum Śəllase; Ǝnda Maryam Ayräfäda
Dəgum Maryam Ayräfäda, church s. Ǝnda Maryam Ayräfäda
Dəgum Śəllase, church **II**:126b, 698a, 700b
Degun, reg. **II**:159b; **IV**:553b
dəgʷəᶜa s. *däga*
dəgʷəsät, art. **II**:607b
Dəhana, reg. **II**:1069a
Dəḥano s. Hərgigo
Dəhay Erətra, per. **II:127b–28a**; **IV**:208b, 906b
Dəḫrä wängel, rel. **II**:726b, 728b
"Dəhu" Ǝwosṭatewos, eccl. **III**:1103ab
dei Gaslini, Mario, wr. **V**:394b
dei Sabelli, Luca s. Pietromarchi
Deir Alla, arch. site **V**:287b
Deíre, pl.n. **V**:164a
Deirē Epi Dires, pl.n. **IV**:324a, 333b
Deiß, miss. **II**:769a; **IV**:731a
Dəḵana (Daḫana, Dähna, Daḵana), pl.n. **I**:514b; **II:128a–29a**, 853b; **IV**:826a, 1151b
Dəkanamo, pl.n. **II**:108a, 988a; **III**:15a
Dekker, Gerard, sch. **III**:698b
Dəl Asäma, mil. **II**:21b
Dəl Bäiyasus s. Dəlbä Iyasus
Dəl Bätəgəl School **V**:271b
Del Boca, Angelo, sch. **II**:277a, 278aq
Del Debbio, Enrico, archt. **IV**:1041a
Dəl Ḫağäba, anc. **V**:236a
Dəl kämot bäḫwala (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
Dəl Mängəśa, daugh. Dawit **V**:192b
del Massajo, Pietro, art. **II**:452a
Dəl Näᵓad s. Dəlnaᶜod
Dəl Sämra, princess **V**:148b, 149b
Dəl Sefa, sis. Dawit II **II**:112a
Delafosse, Maurice, sch. **II**:993a
Delage, dipl. **III**:543b
Dēlam s. Daylam
Dəlanda, king **V**:44b, 66a
Dəlbä Iyasus (Dəl Bäiyasus), *abet.* **I**:7a; **II:128b**, 298a; **IV**:901b, 1075b; **V**:70a, 97a, 129a, 227b
Delcassé, Théophile, pol. **III**:583a; **IV**:418b
Dəldi, pl.n. **IV**:1068b
Delḥan s. Dägälhan
Delhi, town **II**:151b, 501a, 502a; **III**:104b, 1073b
Delhi Diocese, eccl. **III**:149a; **IV**:1051ab
Delita Mohamed Dileita, pol. **II**:182b
Della letteratura veneziana (Foscarini), lit. **V**:195a
Della Rovere, Giulio, eccl. **III**:137a
della Valle, Pietro, sch. **V**:479a
dəlləh, food **I**:74a; **IV**:724a
Dell'Oro, Erminia, wr. **V**:395b
Dəlmä Nəgśa, daugh. Dawit **III**:560a
Delmonte, Carlo, miss. **I**:172b; **II**:126a, 128-29b; **III**:264b, 526b
Dəlnaᶜod (Dəl Näᵓad), king **II**:24a, 36b, 125ab, **129a**, 208a; **III**:953a; **IV**:611b, 688b; **V**:45ab, 110a, 377b–78a, 529b
  s. also Dəgnağan
Dəlo s. Dolo
Delorme collection **I**:173a; **II**:457b
Delos, is. **II**:334b
Delphinium dasycaulon, bot. **II**:73a; **III**:1174b
Dəlšəha (Dalšəh, Dəlšaho), mon. **III**:707a; **IV**:518a, 1113a
Dəlu, *wär.* **II**:188a
Deluge (Selam Mäkwəriya), film **I**:746a
Deluge, rel. **I**:74a; **II**:312a
Dəlwänbära Nägga, sch. **III**:168a
dəma s. baobab
dəmaḥ s. Dima Giyorgis
Dəmaḥ Gännät ᶜAlämayyähu Šašu, church **V**:66b
dəmaḥa gännät s. Däbrä Gännät Elyas
demanio s. *Terra demaniale*
Dəmatyos, patriarch **IV**:236a
Dəmbäzan son Šəmanəguś, anc. **V**:300b
dəmbəlal s. coriander
Dəmbəzanoy son Faluq, anc. **V**:300b
Dəmbi, pl.n. **II**:609b, 617a
Dembià s. Dämbəya
Dəmbulqa (Abbatä Mäkʷəriya), film **I**:746a
Dəməkare s. Bazo
Demel, Edwin, wr. **V**:398b
Demetrios, cra. s. Dəmeṭros
Demetrius I of Alexandria, patriarch **I**:798a
Demetrius II of Alexandria, patriarch **I**:445b; **III**:782a
Dəmeṭros, *aṣe* **II:129b**, 906b; **V**:125a
Dəmeṭros, cra. **I**:267b; **II**:879b; **III**:384b; **V**:350a
Dəmeṭros (Demetrius), *ras* **II:129b**, 776a; **III**:783b; **IV**:460a, 555b
Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam, *nəburäᵓəd* **II:130ab**, 370a, 372b, 425b; **III**:651b, 792b; **IV**:814a
  ill. **II**:130a
demi-brigade s. Brigade d'Orient, military organisation
dəmmare (commixture), rel. **III**:440a; **IV**:274b
dəmmät s. cats
Democratic Eritrean Party, pol. **III**:113b
Democratic Front Block, pol. **II**:128a
Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea), country **II**:900b; **IV**:661a
Democratic Republic of Congo s. Congo
Democratic Republic of Somalia s. Somalia
Democratic Unionist Party, Sudan, pol. **III**:354b; **IV**:755ab
Democrazia ferrarese, per. **V**:106b
demography s. languages and peoples; population history; urbanisation
Demokrasiya, per. **II**:423b–33a; **IV**:206b

demons (*aganənt*), rel. **I**:163b, 381b, 489a; **II**:**130b–32b**, 147b; **III**:306b, 673b–74a, 1131a, 1202b; **IV**:478b, 960a, 1157a
  exorcism and protection **I**:590b, 816a; **II**:162a, 350a, 609b, 644a, 1045b; **III**:3b, 59a, 133b, 636b, 823a, 903b; **IV**:628a, 822b, 850; **V**:407a, 493a
  in art **II**:765a
  in folktales **II**:559b
  literature **V**:144a, 492b
    Apocolypse of Peter **IV**:136a
    Gädlä Susənyos **IV**:772b
    Märbäbtä Sälomon **III**:777a–78a; **IV**:687b–88a
    Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640b–41a
    Ṭomarä təsbəʾət **IV**:971b
  s. also *asmat*; *däsk*; devil; *ğinn*; magic; possession cults; religion(s); spirits
Demonstration of the Gospels (Eusebios of Caesarea), lit. **II**:454b
Demosthenes, pol. **III**:316a
Demotic, lang. **I**:517a; **III**:938a
dempire, soc. **IV**:711a
Dəmṣ s. *Yäʾityopya dəmṣ*
Dəmṣ́ä fidälat (Märḥa Krəstos), lit. **V**:416a
Dəmṣä Täwaḥədo s. *Ləssanä Täwaḥədo*
Dəmṣ́ä täwaḥədo gazeṭa, per. **V**:506a
Dəmṣi Ertəra, per. **IV**:208b
Dəmṣ́u, *balgäda* **V**:73b
Dəmṣu Däbbäb, gov. **III**:932b
demuṣa, rel. **III**:97a
Dəmyanos s. Damian of Alexandria
Dəmyanos, abbot Dabra Sina **V**:93b
Dəmyanos (of Qʷäḥayn), monk **II**:**132b**, 464b, 645a
Dəmyanos: *Gadla Dəmyanos*, lit. **V**:93a
Dən, ethn. **II**:652a, 827a
Den som älskar sover inte: *en resa i det kristna språket* (Henmark), lit. **V**:392b
Denazios, inf. **V**:360b
Dənbäru Alämu, sch. **II**:186a, 914a
Dənbi, pl.n. **V**:46a
Denča, soc. gr. **II**:115a, 187b
Dənder, riv. **I**:143b, 453a; **III**:455b–56a, 860a; **IV**:312b–13a
Dənəččo, ethn. **II**:186a
Dənğ, pl.n. **I**:250a
Dəngay, reg. **II**:839a
dəngəl s. Mary, St.
Dəngəl Bärr s. Qʷənzəla
Dəngəl Mogäsa, wife Dawit II **II**:247b
dengue fever, dis. **II**:169b, **171b**
Dəngur s. Dungur
Denison Ross, Edward, sch. **V**:488b
Denmark, country **I**:731b; **II**:89a, **132b–33a**, 831b; **III**:177a, 1177a; **IV**:365b; **V**:392b, 463b
dənnəč, *dənnəš* s. potatoes
Dənqe, *aläqa* **I**:537b
Dənqe, *mäm.* **I**:123a
Dənqənäš (Lucy), pal. **I**:311b, 396b; **II**:958b; **III**:68a; **IV**:21a, 105b
  ill. **I**:396a
  s. aslo *Australopithecus afarensis*; hominids
Dənqənäš, pupil of Mälkam Ayyähu
  ill. **III**:699b
Dənqənäš Fine Arts Gallery, art. **III**:684a
Dənqənäš Ḫaylu, daugh. Ḫaylu Yosedeq **V**:155b, 338a
Dənqənäš Märəd, wife Goššu **II**:861a, 1072a
Dənqənäš Mərç̣a, *ətege* **II**:**133ab**; **III**:933a; **IV**:827b; **V**:73b, 78b
Dənqənäš Säbagadis (Dənqe, Dənqitu), wife Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170a, 1171b
Dənqitu Ḫaylu, br. Märəd **III**:781a
dənqo, cloth. **I**:760b
Densa, pl.n. **V**:145a
  s. also Yəlmana Densa
Denta, Debamo and Kitchenchia Democratic Organization, pol. **II**:202a
Denti di Pirajno, Alberto, off. **V**:395b
dentists, med. **I**:346b; **II**:881b; **III**:4b
Department of Achaeology, Asmära University, acad. **II**:271a
Department of Artificial Productions, British Museum, acad. **I**:626b
Department of Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities, British Museum, acad. **I**:635a
Department of Ethiopian Languages and Literature, Addis Abäba Univeristy, acad. **II**:5a, 91a, 299a, 955ab
Department of Near Eastern Studies, UCLA, acad. **II**:955a
Department of Semitic Studies, Warsaw University, acad. **I**:633a
Depeçan, settl. **III**:278b
Deposition from the Cross, art. **III**:823b
  s. also Passions of Christ
Depui, Laurent Marcel Alphonse, dipl. **V**:**303ab**, 329a
Ḍēr ᶜElwa, pl.n. **IV**:333b–34a
Der Śəlṭan s. Dayr as-Sulṭān
dērā, archt. **III**:82a
Dərᶜā Qoḥayto, arch. site **I**:168b
Deramey, Jules Paul., sch. **IV**:134b
Dərase Dubale, mil. **IV**:384b
Dəratəyos, *liq.p̣.* **III**:918b
Dərʾaz (Dərʾəz) s. Aṣḥam b. Abğar
Derby, Lord of s. Stanley, Edward
dərdər, mus. **V**:265b
derder, title **III**:516a
Dərdəra, ethn. **IV**:524b
Dərdəra, reg. **II**:58a, 827a
dere, soc. **II**:172b, 173b, 187b–88a, 196b–97a, 678b, 702a
Dəre, *wär.* **III**:911a
Derege Mälaku Mängäsa, wr. **IV**:741a
Dereje Feyissa, sch. **IV**:367a
dereta s. *dere*
Derezgy s. Däräsgä Maryam
dərgät, rel. **V**:176a
dərgo, soc. **I**:80b; **II**:**133b–3a**, 341a, 792a; **III**:73b; **IV**:985b; **V**:422b
  ill. **II**:134a
dərgoñña s. *dərgo*
dərhəm (Drachma), curr., meas. **V**:423a
Dərḥo Täklä, town **I**:605a
Deridates s. Tiridates III of Armenia
Dərmən (Därmän), *däğğ.* **II**:34a; **III**:250b, 690b–91a; **IV**:835a; **V**:38b, 227b, **303b–304a**
Derp, Hans von, wr. **V**:398b
dərräba, dance **II**:82b
Dərre, ethn., pl.n. **I**:662a; **IV**:878b
Dərre Dawa, town **II**:**134a–36b**; **V**:185b, 336a, 337a, 342a, 353b–54b, 374b, 415b, 541a
  ill. **II**:136a; **III**:13b
  map **II**:135a
  administrative division **I**:102b; **II**:396b, 793b, 1022ab
  architecture **I**:379b
  economy **I**:196a, 830a; **II**:183a; **III**:133a, 419a, 905b, 986a, 1112b; **IV**:978a
  environment **III**:68b, 592a
  geography **III**:255b, 474a, 779a; **IV**:306a
  history, early **I**:431a; **II**:**134a–35b**, 1034a, 1044b; **III**:166b
  history, modern **I**:162b, 579b–80b, 746b, 767b; **II**:**135b–36b**, 304b; **III**:139a, 140a; **IV**:205a, 218b, 614b, 672b
    Italian war **II**:182a; **III**:233a
  infrastructure **I**:126a, 188a; **II**:695b–96a, 1012a, 1014b; **III**:73b; **IV**:394ab
    industry **V**:350b–52a
    railway **I**:125b, 346a, 576a; **II**:182a, 353b, 491b, 751b, 798a, 817a, 882b, 1026b; **III**:57b, 77a, 122a, 502a, 1113a; **IV**:324b–25a, 913a, 1039b; **V**:505a
  in literature **I**:313ab
  personalities
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123b
    Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411a
    Azaïs **I**:414b

    - Bakari Sapaloo **I**:451a
    - Boucoiran **I**:611b
    - Dästa Täklä Wäld **II**:107a
    - Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:252a
    - Forbes **II**:565b
    - Hall **II**:980b
    - Ḫaylä Giyorgis Wäldä Mikaᵓel **II**:1055b
    - Ḫäylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
    - Kidanä Wäld Kəfle **III**:399b
    - Kulmer **III**:450a
    - Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682a
    - Mənilək Iyasu **III**:927b–28a
    - Monfreid **III**:1001a
    - Rikli **IV**:391a
  - population II:166b, 233a, 641a, 1021a, 1023b, 1026a; III:218b–219b
  - religion
    - Catholicism **I**:810b; **II**:955a; **IV**:1054b
    - Islam **III**:879b, 1031b; **IV**:309a
    - Orthodox Christianity **III**:1208a
    - Sudan Interior Mission **IV**:760a
  - urbanization **I**:347a, 745a; **III**:358a, 763a; **IV**:166ab, 190a, 299a, 1038a–39b
- Dərre Dawa Cement Factory, econ. **IV**:468a; **V**:351a
- Dərre Dawa–Issa–Gurgura, *awr.* **II**:135b, 935a
- *Dərrəb č̣əqqun* (Ayyalnäh Mulatu), lit. **I**:245b
- *dərrəb säräz*, sign **IV**:584a
- *dərrəb zəmd*, lit. **IV**:508a
- D'Errico, Corrado, filmmaker **V**:320b, 324a
- *dərsan*, lit. **II**:**136b–37b**, 138a, 645a, 969ab; **III**:945a; **V**:174a
  - authors **II**:343a; **III**:995a
    - Aphrahat **I**:287b
    - Arägawi Mänfasawi **I**:309b
    - Athanasius **I**:392b
    - Basil **I**:497a
    - Cyriacus **I**:843a; **III**:814b
    - Cyril of Alexandria **I**:844b; **II**:737a; **III**:915b; **IV**:287b–88a, 649b
    - Cyril of Jerusalem **I**:845b–46a
    - Elyas **III**:558b–59a
    - Ephrem **II**:332a; **IV**:1172b
    - Epiphanius of Salamis **I**:273a; **II**:337a
    - Eusebius **II**:456a
    - Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812b
    - Gregory of Nazianzos **II**:892a
    - Gregory of Nyssa **II**:893ab
    - Hippolytus **III**:35a–36a
    - Isaac of Nineveh **III**:193b
    - Jacob of Serug **II**:737b; **III**:262a–63a, 1033a
    - John Chrysostom **II**:281a, 726b; **III**:139b, 289a, 293a–94a, 834a
    - Marqos **III**:792b
    - Michael the Syrian **III**:950a
    - Minas **II**:343a; **III**:942a, 972a; **IV**:113b
    - Proclus **III**:814a
    - Rətuᶜa Haymanot **III**:289b; **IV**:382b–83b
    - Sälama **II**:727b, 749a; **IV**:489a
    - Severos of Antioch **IV**:639a
    - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640b
    - Theodosios of Alexandria **IV**:943b–44a
    - Theodotos of Ankyra **IV**:945a
    - Theophilos of Alexandria **III**:7a; **IV**:948ab
    - Timothy of Alexandria **II**:139a; **IV**:962a
    - Yoḥanni **V**:86a
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **IV**:971a
  - in honour of
    - angels **I**:265ab, 266b, 342b; **II**:738a; **III**:292b; **IV**:233b
    - Mary **II**:352b–53a; **III**:397a, 750a, 814b, 819b; **IV**:790a
    - saints **II**:620b–21a, 704b, 764a, 897b; **III**:38b, 329b, 394a, 918b, 1188b; **IV**:292b, 489a, 787a, 832b
  - s. also homilies
- *Dərsan bäᵓəntä ᶜəbäyä kəbra läᵓəgzəᵓətənä Maryam* **s.** *Mary*, *Apocalypse of*
- *Dərsan bäᵓəntä əgzəᵓətənä Maryam wäbäᵓəntä bet zäḫadärät məslä fəqur wäldä bädäbrä Qusqam* **s.** *Dərsanä Maryam*
- *Dərsan … bäᵓəntä haymanot* (Epiphanios of Salamis), lit. **II**:337a
- *Dərsan ... bäᵓəntä qəddəst fasika* (Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:892a
- *Dərsan bäᵓəntä ṣ́äᵓatä näfs* (Theophilos), lit. **IV**:948a
- *Dərsan bäᵓəntä sänbätat* (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **II**:141b; **III**:163b, 520a
  - s. also *Dərsanä sänbät*
- *Dərsan … bäᵓəntä śəllase fəkre* (Epiphanios of Salamis), lit. **II**:337a
- *Dərsan bäᵓəntä täzaləfotä Ayhud wämärgämä Yəhuda Asqorotawi* (Səmᶜon), lit. **IV**:617a
- *Dərsan dagəm zäᶜəzra*, lit. **II**:142b
  - s. also *Dərsanä sänbät*
- *Dərsan wägädl zäyared*, lit. **V**:26b–27a
- *Dərsan wätəmhərt zäᵓabäwinä ḥawaryat qəddusan*, lit. **II**:193b–94a
- *Dərsan zäᵓabba Yaᶜəqob pappas zähagärä Nəṣəbin zäkämä mäṣᵓa nəguśä Fars bämäwaᶜəlihu wəst hagärä Nəṣəbin* (Aphrahat), lit. **I**:287b
- *Dərsan zäbəṣ́uᶜ wäqəddus abba Basəlyos ᶜepisqoppos zäqesarəya bäᵓəntä ḥənṣ́a betä krəstiyan* (Basil the Great), lit. **I**:497a
- *Dərsan zätewoflos baᵓəntä qəddus Yoḥannəs*, lit. **II**:136b
- *Dərsan zäyənäggər zäkämä täräkbä zenaha läqəddəst Maryam* (Cyriacus of Jerusalem), lit. **I**:843b
- *Dərsanä Abrəham wäsəra bägəbṣ* (Ephrem), lit. **I**:44a; **II**:137a, **137b**
- *Dərsanä ab wäwäld wämänfäs Qəddus*, lit. **III**:1176b
- *Dərsanä Afnin*, lit. **III**:410a, 915b, 1192b
- *Dərsanä əräfta* s. *Homily on the Dormition of Mary*
- *Dərsanä fäyatay* (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
- *Dərsanä fəlsäta* s. *Homily on the Assumption of Mary*
- *Dərsanä Gäbrəᵓel*, lit. **II**:137a, **137b**, 337a, 457b; **III**:289b, 293b; **IV**:112a
  - art **I**:266b; **III**:292b
  - edition **III**:688a
- *Dərsanä Gärima*, lit. **II**:284b–85a, 704b–06a
- *Dərsanä Giyorgis*, lit. **II**:764a, 765a; **IV**:945a
- *Dərsanä ḥəmamatihu wämotu* **II**:138a
- *Dərsanä Iyäsus Moᵓa*, lit. **III**:257b; **IV**:383b
- *Dərsanä kidanä məḥrät*, lit. **III**:397a, 815b
- *Dərsanä maḥyäwi*, lit. **II**:136b, **138ab**; **III**:606b; **IV**:883a
- *Dərsanä mäläᵓəkt*, lit. **II**:738a; **V**:148b
- *Dərsanä Maryam* (*Dərsan bäᵓəntä ᶜəbäyä kəbra läᵓəgzəᵓətənä Maryam*) s. *Mary*, *Apocalypse of*
- *Dərsanä Maryam* (*Dərsan bäᵓəntä əgzəᵓətənä Maryam wäbäᵓəntä bet zäḫadärät məslä fəqur wäldä bädäbrä Qusqam*; *Homily on Mount Qusqām*), lit. **I**:253a; **II**:137a, **138b–39a**, 352b; **III**:816b, 822b; **V**:304b, 457a
  - ill. **IV**:95ab
  - art **II**:519a; **IV**:95b–96b, 887a
  - content **I**:846a; **II**:796b; **III**:294b, 634b, 822b; **IV**:962a
  - manuscripts **I**:560b
  - Theophilos **II**:116ab; **IV**:318a, 790b, 948b
- *Dərsanä Mäṭaᶜ*, lit. **III**:394a
- *Dərsanä Mikaᵓel*, lit. **I**:273a; **II**:137a, **139a–40a**, 337a; **IV**:639a
  - ill. **II**:139b; **III**:1023b

  art **I**:266b; **II**:149a, 350b; **III**:467a, 666b; **IV**:94a, 96b
  content **III**:294b–95a, 822b; **IV**:962a
  edition **III**:688a
  manuscripts **II**:47b; **III**:724b, 1023a; **IV**:96b, 1182b; **V**:105b, 144b
  Severos of Antioch **IV**:639a
Dərsanä Raguʾel, lit. **II**:137a, **140a–41a**, 547a; **III**:634b, 1081a; **IV**:967a
  historical themes **II**:746b; **III**:44a, 537b, 752b
Dərsanä Rufaʾel, lit. **II**:137a, 138a, **141a**; **III**:294b; **IV**:948b
Dərsanä sänbät, lit. **II**:136b, **141a–41b**; **III**:163b, 262b; **IV**:433a, 885b
  association with
    Mängädä sämay **III**:726a
    Mäṣḥafä mälaʾəkt **III**:688b
  s. also *Dərsan bäʾəntä sänbätat*; Sabbath
Dərsanä Sawiros (Severus of Ašmunayn), lit. **II**:338; **IV**:640b
Dərsanä śəllase (*Zena nägäromu läśəllase*), lit. **II**:137a, **143a**; **IV**:604b, 796a
Dərsanä Ṣəyon, lit. **V**:**304a–05b**
Dərsanä Uraʾel, lit. **II**:137a, **143ab**; **IV**:315a; **V**:25ab
  traditions transmitted **II**:7b, 10a, 45b, 139a; **II**:315b; **III**:479b, 753b
Dərsanä Yared, lit. **I**:279a
Dərsanä Yoḥannəs mätməq, lit. **III**:289ab, 294a
Dərsanu əmdəḫrä səddätu, lit. **IV**:944a
Dervishes, rel. **I**:53a, 198b, 263a, 335a, 629a; **III**:658b, 1045b; **IV**:444b
  Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan **II**:59b, 179b; **III**:52b, 194b, 610b, 632b; **IV**:708a, 1029b
  s. also Madhists
des Avanchers, Léon s. Léon des Avanchers
Des Murs, Oeillet, sch. **III**:543b
desa (*däsa*, *däsʾa*), jur. **II**:**143b–44a**, 221b, 755a; **III**:497a, 500a, 514a, 887b, 892a; **IV**:605b
Desᶜa (Dessa), reg. **III**:187b; **IV**:748a; **V**:264b
désagréable partie de campagne: *Incursion en Abyssinie*, *La* (Amandys), lit. **V**:400b
descent s. ancestors; dynasties; family; genealogy; kinship; lineages
Descriptio Aegypti nova, ms. **II**:247a
Deschamps, Hubert Jules, sch. **I**:103a; **III**:301a
deserts, geog. **II**:**144ab**
  areas
    ᶜAfar Depression **I**:115b–16a; **II**:144b; **III**:244b, 437a, 1053a
    Awaš Valley **I**:401a, 638a
    Buri **I**:645a
    Djibouti **II**:179ab
    Nubia **III**:912a
    Sahara **III**:1179a
    Scetis **II**:45a
    Somalia **IV**:706b
    Somma **I**:512a
    Sudan **IV**:753a
    Turkana **IV**:1005a
  flora and fauna **I**:453b–54a, 467a; **II**:254b, 562a; **III**:571b, 591ab, 1001b
  geography **I**:149ab, 168a, 272ab, 311b, 352a, 428a, 517a, 599a, 605b, 612a; **II**:8a, 476b, 604a, 710b, 965a; **IV**:2b, 395b, 501b, 509b, 976a, 1055b
  pastoralism **I**:677a; **IV**:59b, 61a, 120a, 706b
desertification, ecol. **I**:135b, 755b; **II**:**144ab**, 355b, 393b, 753a; **IV**:1160b
  s. also agriculture; bushland; climate; Danakil; ecological zones; environment; forests, forestery; geography; grassland
Deshayes, Gérard Paul, sch. **III**:543b
Desiderio, Miguel, dipl. **IV**:717b
Desiderius Erasmus s. Erasmus of Rotterdam
Dessa s. Desᶜa
Desvages, Alexis, printer **I**:810b; **II**:**145a**; **IV**:205b, 218b, 397b; **V**:329a, 500a
detateno s. *doče*
Deti, Lisa, moth. Clement VIII **I**:752b
Deti, Silvestro, fath. Clement VIII **I**:752b
detse kets, rit. **V**:173a
Dettenberg-Weddig, Ebba, sch. **V**:251a
Deuchali s. Dankáli
DEULIG Tonwoche, newsreel **V**:323a
deuterocanonical books, lit. **I**:569b, 576a, 578b; **II**:161a; **III**:621a–22a; **IV**:12b, 233a
  s. also Bible; pseudepigrapha
Deuteronomium s. Octateuch
Deutsche Afrika-Expedition, acad. **II**:474b, 476a, 768b; **III**:1070b
Deutsche Afrika-Gesellschaft, econ. **IV**:408b
Deutsche Aksum-Expedition, acad. **I**:320a; **II**:**145a–46a**, 435a, 452b, 476b, 770ab, 827b; **IV**:144b, 217a, 413b, 732a; **V**:42a
  ill. **I**:176ab, 180a; **II**:145b
  research
    Aksum **I**:178a; **II**:206b, 290b, 293a; **III**:245b, 886a, 922a; **IV**:413b
    Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:185a
    Betä Giyorgis **I**:559a
    Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase **II**:14b
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:18a
    Ǝnda Kaleb **II**:288a; **III**:582a
    Ǝnda Maryam **II**:298b
    inscriptions **III**:152b, 156a
    Käskäse **III**:353a
    music **III**:1082b; **IV**:144b
    Näfas Mäwč̣a **III**:1095a
    Qoḥayto **IV**:295a
    To̱kondaᶜ **IV**:969b
    Yəḥa **IV**:428b
  s. also Krencker; Littmann; Lüpke
Deutsche Äthiopien-Expedition, acad. **II**:896b
Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, acad. **V**:545a
Deutsche Gesellschaft zur Förderung orthodoxer Kirchenschulen in Äthiopien e.V. s. Tabor Society
Deutsche Kaffa-Expedition, acad. **II**:896b
Deutsche Lepra- und Tuberkolosehilfe s. Deutsches Aussätzigen-Hilfswerk
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, acad. **III**:435b, 1118b; **V**:545a
Deutsche Nil-Expedition, acad. **II**:896b
Deutsche Orient-Gesellschaft (German Oriental Society), org. **III**:21a
Deutsche Rudolphsee-Expedition, acad. **II**:896b
Deutsche Wochenschau, media **III**:683a; **V**:317b
Deutsches Archäologisches Institut, acad. **III**:154a; **IV**:1181a; **V**:43a
Deutsches Aussätzigen-Hilfswerk (Deutsche Lepra- und Tuberkolosehilfe), org. **III**:550b
Deutsches Haus, hotel **III**:73b
Deutsch-Ostafrika s. German East Africa
Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft, org. **IV**:408a, 1029a
Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Zeitung, per. **V**:188b
Deux ans dans l'Afrique Orientale (Jonveaux), lit. **V**:400b
Deux prisonniers de Théodore: *Pochade abyssinienne en une acte* (Renard), lit. **V**:400b
Dəvan, rel. **I**:143a
Devary s. Dawarya
Development and Inter-Church Aid Commission (DICAC; Inter-Church Aid), org. **II**:430a; **III**:1208b; **IV**:263b, 938b; **V**:478a

development issues **II:146b–47b**, 236a; **III**:980b; **V**:121b–22b, 352ab, 436b
  donors and actors
    African Development Bank **IV**:50b
    Denmark **II**:133a
    Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Iyesus **II**:680a
    Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Mission **II**:546a
    Germany **II**:771a
    IGAD **III**:389a
    Jesuits **III**:282b
    Lazarists **III**:527a
    Netherlands **V**:460b–61a
    Norway **V**:464a–65a
    OAU **V**:409a
    Protestant Missions **III**:980b; **IV**:226a
    Qalä Ḥəwät **IV**:251a
    Sudan Interior Mission **IV**:685b
    Sweden **I**:359a, 460a; **IV**:774b
    United Nations **IV**:1034a
    United States of America **I**:188b; **III**:381b
  natural resources **I**:28a, 58b; **II**:299b, 397a, 550b, 569a; **III**:1056b
  pastoralism **I**:78a; **II**:157b
  programmes and schemes **I**:70b, 110b, 121ab, 316ab, 353b, 360a, 518a, 629a, 638a; **II**:156a, 430a, 669a, 1076b; **III**:89ab, 395a, 495b, 500a, 586b, 646a, 684b, 693a; **IV**:14b, 686a, 865b, 952a, 1079a, 1156a; **V**:91b, 264a
  regional disparities **II**:177a, 255a, 357b, 362b, 396b, 932b; **III**:620a
  research **III**:177b, 178-79a, 302a, 576a; **IV**:420b; **V**:58b, 255a
  s. also agriculture; aid, foreign; banking system; railways; economy; relief and development organizations; roads; urbanization
Devil (Satan, *säyṭan*), rel. **I**:91a, 469a, 745a; **II:147b–49b**; **III**:59a, 306b, 390a; **IV**:478b, 727a, 772a, 914b, 960a; **V**:23b
  ill. **II**:139b, 149b; **IV**:306ab
  association with
    asmat **I**:381b
    leprosy **III**:550b
    tobacco **IV**:967a
  in art **II:148b–49b**, 388a; **V**:4a
  in folk belief **II**:105a, 489a, 937a; **III**:382a
  in religion and literature **I**:244b, 266b; **II**:138a, **147b–48b**, 295b, 381b, 738a, 1045b; **III**:444b, 639b–41a, 817a; **IV**:52b, 212a, 384a, 619a, 915a, 1116a; **V**:425a
    Aksimaros **I**:173a
    Book of Enoch **II**:312a
    Dərsanä Raguʾel **IV**:967a
    Epistels **II**:339a
    Gädla Adam **I**:74a
    Gädlä Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:621b
    Gəbrä həmamat **II**:332a, 727b
    Qälämentos **IV**:252a
    Revelation of St. John **IV**:384a
    Śənä fəṭrät **IV**:619a
  protection and expulsion of **III**:197a, 823b; **IV**:915a, 960a
  s. also *asmat*; demons; magic; *Mästema*
Devoto, Giacomo, sch. **V**:416a
Dhaabbata Gaazexa Bariissaa, per. **I**:479b
Dhaasanac s. Đáasanač
Dhabaa Wanessa, wr. **I**:245b
Dhagaxbuur s. Dägah Bur
dheddin (*ḍeddin*) s. *Commiphora myrrha*
Dheraa Kalili Namee, reg. **II**:682a
Dhicoot s. Điʾōt
Dhidheessa s. Didessa
Dhidheessa, *wär.* **III**:125b
Dho Anywaa s. Añwaa, lang.
Dhofar, reg. **IV**:15a, 89a
Dhok s. Baale, lang.
Dhuak s. Baale, lang.
Dhulbahante s. Ḍulbahante
Di Baṭi (Dəbaṭi), *wär.* **III**:860a; **IV**:305b
di Lauro, Raffaele, dipl. **III**:976b
Di Majo, Pio Carlo, mil. **IV**:50a
Diabaco Cotton Spinning Factory **V**:352a
diaconikon, rel. **III**:766b
Diakonoff, Igor Mikhailovitch, sch. **I**:134b–35a
Diakrinómenoi (Hesitants), eccl. **III**:1007a
Diallo Telli, pol. **IV**:50b
Dialogue on the Soul and Resurrection (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
Diamerismos, bibl. **V**:176b
Diario AOI: 15 giugno 1936–4 ottobre 1937. Gli appunti segreti dell'inviato del Corriere della Sera (Poggiali), lit. **V**:395b
diario eritreo, Il (Martini), lit. **V**:394b
diarrhea, dis. **II**:169b–70a, 486a; **III**:29a, 377a, 903b, 905b; **V**:281a
Dias, Ayres (Diz, Ayres), mil. **II:149b–50a**, 664a; **III**:367b, 570a; **IV**:182a; **V**:360a
Dias, Diogo, env. **III**:277a; **IV**:407a
Dias, Fernão, interpreter **V**:360a
diaspora **II:150a–53b**, 429a, 430b; **III**:575b, 638a, 841b, 904a, 1086a; **IV**:226b, 811a, 1053a, 1175a; **V**:259a, 388a, 473b, 477a, 478b, 484b
  destination
    Israel **III**:218a; **IV**:184b–85a
    Sweden **IV**:907b
    United States of America **III**:1085b
  origins
    Eritreans **IV**:209a, 907b, 1050b, 1096b
    Harari **II**:1026b, 1027b, 1028b, 1030a
    Käfa **III**:327b
    Sāho **IV**:469a
    Somali **II**:1032a; **III**:610b; **IV**:695a
    Təgrəñña-speakers **IV**:908ab
  Pan-Africanism **II**:438b; **IV**:108a
  research **IV**:368a
  slavery **II**:174a
  s. also Ḥabšī; India
Ḍibaayyuu (*ḍibayyu*, *ḍiibayyuu*), rel. **II:153b–54a; IV**:64b, 363a, 1062a
  ill. **II**:154a
Dibaba Bakaree, *fit.* **III**:1021a
dibbe, mus. **III**:171b, 1005b
Dibdib s. Dəbdəb
Dibora, sis. Yoḥannəs **V**:68a
DICAC s. Development and Inter-Church Aid Commission
Dictionary of African Biography (Hess), lit. **III**:23a
Dictionary of Ethiopian Biography (Pankhurst et al.), lit. **III**:168b; **V**:293a
Dictionnaire de la langue amariñña (d'Abbadie), lit. **I**:25b
Dictionnaire Éthiopique-français-amharique (Urbino), lit. **IV**:1044a
Didaʾa (Diddaa), reg. **I**:353b, 369a, 704b; **IV**:173b
  s. also Diddaa
Didache, lit. **IV**:981a
Dīdalé, pl.n. **I**:52b; **III**:648b
Didascalia s. *Didəsqəlya*
Didascalia of the 318 Nicene Fathers s. *Teaching of the 318 Nicene Fathers*
Diddaa s. Didaʾa
Diddheessaa s. Didessa
Diḍḍoᶜó, pl.n. **III**:186b; **IV**:963a
Didəsqəlya (*Didaskalia*), rel. **I**:527b; **II:154a–55b**, 174b, 416b, 726b, 737b; **III**:135a; **IV**:161a, 274a, 980a
  association with
    canon law **II**:416b; **III**:519b, 521a–22a, 523a, 834a
    Fasika **II**:497a
    kəhnät **III**:377b–78b
    Sabbath **IV**:433a
  realtion to
    Kəbrä Nägäśt **III**:366a
    Mäṣḥafä Aḫbəro **I**:153b
    Mäṣḥafä Bərhan **I**:533b
    Mäṣḥafä milad **III**:1098b

    Mäṣḥafä śəllase **IV**:603b–04a
    Senodos **IV**:234b, 433a, 623a, 624b
    Testamentum domini **IV**:927b–28a
    Ṭomarä təsbəᵓət **IV**:971b
Didessa (Aga, Mao), ethn. s. Mao
Didessa (Dhidheessaa), riv. **I**:330a; **II:156ab**, 277b; **III**:541ab, 616b, 1181a; **IV**:677a, 1117b–18b; **V**:269a
  map **II**:156a
  geography **I**:330a, 594b; **II**:78b, 651b, 750b, 799a, 801a, 852b; **III**:125ab, 1181a; **IV**:22a
  infrastructure **II**:608b; **III**:1140ab; **IV**:395b, 677a
Didiba Dergağen, reg. **I**:282a
didiiqo, soc. **II**:636b
Didima, *mooti* **III**:779b
Didimtu, pl.n. **III**:166b
Didinga, ethn. **III**:423b, 1078a, 1202b; **IV**:176a, 769a
Didinga, hills **IV**:753a
Didinga-Murle, ling. **I**:423ab
Diego-Suarez (Anstiranana), pl.n. **II**:183a
Diem, Werner, sch. **IV**:374a
Dieterici, Friedrich Heinrich, sch. **IV**:195b
Dietrich, Rosine, wife Krapf **III**:437a
Difne(i)n, is. **IV**:162a
  s. also Dahlak
Difrā, pl.n. **III**:956b
Digalo s. Digaluu
Digaluu (Digalo), ethn. **II:156b**
Digənti (Tihina) s. Dihina
Diggaa, pl.n. **III**:541b; **V**:269a
digging-sticks, mat.cult. **I**:142a, 151b–52a; **II**:88b, 115a, 751b, 962a; **III**:711b; **IV**:302a, 524b; **V**:120a, 554b
  ill. **I**:149b
Diggo, ethn. **I**:20a; **II**:802ab
Diğğo, riv. **IV**:483a
Digil, ethn. **II:157a**, 166b, 598a, 710a, 808b; **III**:174a, 880b, 936a; **IV**:323a, 702a, 1065a; **V**:405a
Digitti, *wäyz.* **IV**:972b
diglāl, pol. **I**:291a, 528a; **II**:994b; **IV**:609a, 666b
Digoodiya (Digodia) s. Dagoodiyo
digri s. *ḏikr*
Digsà s. Dəgsa
Diḫil s. Dikhil
Dihina (Tihina, Digənti), dial. Dullay **II**:204a
Dihina (Tihina, Digənti), ethn. **II**:205a
ḍiibayyuu s. *ḍibaayyuu*
Diida, David, sch. **I**:576a
Diideh, *ḥāǧǧī* **II**:640b
Diido Gaawwole, lit. **II**:560a
Diila s. Kunama
Diingamo Koyya s. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
Diinto, pl.n. **V**:58a
diiwaan, art. **IV**:698a
diiya, soc. **IV**:703a
Dijon, town **III**:677b
Dikhil (Diḫil), reg. **I**:712a; **II:157ab**, 182b, 816a–17a; **V**:250a, 302b
  map **II**:157b
dikira, mus. **IV**:67a
Dikika, pl.n. **IV**:106b
ḏikr (*digri*, *zikri*), rel. **II:158ab**; **III**:199a, 212b, 1030a; **IV**:155b, 199b, 710a; **V**:159b, 173b, 548b
  ill. **II**:158ab
  association with
    Mawlid **III**:879b
    Manẓūma **III**:754b–55a
    Šawwālᶜīd **IV**:567a
  education **II**:232b; **III**:1062a
  peoples and regions
    Harär **II:158b–59b**, 990a, 1029ab, 1044a; **III**:880a, 1082ab, 1083b
    Oromo **IV**:55b
    Somalia **IV**:699a
  research **III**:1082b
  role of
    käbäl **III**:311a
    käräbu **III**:341b
ḏikr al-mamālik, lit. **IV**:1017b
ḏikr al-tawārīḫ, lit. **IV**:553a
Dila, Sidaama s. Dilla, town
Dilá, Somali pl.n. **II**:640a
Dilaapa, king **III**:336b
Dilala, pl.n. **II**:702b
Dilalo, battle of **III**:1197a
Dilasor s. Kiros
Dilbatto, king **III**:336b
Dildila, pl.n. **II**:320b, 544b
Dilgāmis, *sulṭ.* **II:159b–60a**; **III**:664b, 1016a, 1125b; **IV**:553b
Dilla, town **II**:673b, 788b; **IV**:251a, 326a, 653b, 655b
  geography **I**:660a
  infrastructure **IV**:394a, 395a
  university **I**:402b
Dilla (Dila), *wär.* **II**:788b; **IV**:251a, 394b–95a, 653b, 655b
Dilla Teachers Training Institute, acad. **IV**:1130a
Dilla–Moyale road **I**:328a; **IV**:1146a
Dillingen, town **II**:451a
Dillmann, Christian Friedrich August, sch. **II:160a–61b**, 435a, 453a; **V**:377a, 545a
  ill. **II**:160b
  relations to
    Bachmann **I**:429a
    Bezold **I**:562a
    Ewald **II**:464a
    Goldschmidt **II**:835a
    Grébaut **II**:879a
    Littmann **III**:588b
  research **I**:51a, 105b; **II**:261b, 770a; **III**:603a, 1162b; **IV**:370a, 371a, 374a, 489b, 582b, 631a
    Bible **I**:569b–70a; **II**:482b; **IV**:12b
    Chrestomathy **I**:488b; **IV**:87b, 732ab, 800a
    grammars and dictionaries **I**:113b, 562a; **IV**:253a, 582b
    history **II**:255b, 261b
    linguistics **II**:735a, 770ab
    manuscripts **I**:600ab, 626b–27a; **II**:509a; **III**:17a, 708b, 943b, 946b; **IV**:371a, 732a
    philology **II**:435a, 509a; **IV**:101b, 142b, 143b, 252b, 289a, 371a
Dilloo, lake **IV**:502b
Dilmārrah b. Mālzarra, *sulṭ.* **II**:159b, 160a; **III**:664b; **IV**:553b
Dim aaf s. Dime, lang.
dima s. *dəmaḫ*
dima, colour **I**:779a
Dima Giyorgis (Däbrä Dima, Däbrä Dəmaḥ), mon. **I**:513a, 763a; **II:161b–62b**, 473b, 826a; **III**:705b, 988a, 989b; **V**:221a, 227b, 338a, 482a, 515a
  ill. **II**:162b; **IV**:596b, 822a
  map **II**:162a
  church objects
    crosses **I**:825a
    crowns **I**:823b
  paintings **I**:260a; **II**:690b
  personalities
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959a
    Maḥṣäntä Mikaᵓel **III**:662b
    Täkäśtä Bərhan **IV**:822ab
    Täklä Alfa **IV**:825b
    Täklä Iyäsus **IV**:840b
    Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw **IV**:844b
Dimaka, town **II**:985a
Đímalle, settl. **V**:172b, 173b
Đimalle Gäbrəᵓel, church **V**:173b
al-Dimašqī, sch. **IV**:449b; **V**:164a
Dimbago, *ḥāǧǧī šek* **IV**:473a
dimbi (*dambi*) s. *Ficus Thonningii*
Dimbleby, Johnathan, filmmaker **IV**:384b; **V**:318a, 319b
Dimbo Garbaa s. Lidia Garbaa
Dime, ethn. **II:163b–64b**; **III**:711b, 1100a; **V**:317a, 383b–84a, 415a
  ill. **II**:164a
  customs
    burial **II**:876ab
    divination **IV**:36a
    menstruation **III**:929b
    naming **III**:1126b
    sacrifices **I**:597a
  material culture **V**:324a
    iron production **I**:595a, 685a; **II**:680b, 1000b; **III**:190b–91a
    vestments **III**:549a
    weapons **IV**:652a, 720b

  relation to
    Aari **I**:3a
    Dola-Mašira **I**:499a
  religion **III**:191a, 1014a; **IV**:37a
  research **I**:499a; **II**:581b
Dime (*Dim aaf*), lang. **I**:350a; **II**:**162b–63b**; **II**:178a; **IV**:18a, 22a, 25a; **V**:383a
  map **II**:163b
  relation to
    Aari **I**:1b; **IV**:85a
    Hamär **II**:983b
Dim(a)eka, town. **II**:804b, 985a
Dimele, ethn. **I**:126b
Dimethyl mercury, chem. **II**:326b
dimi, soc. **III**:151a
Dimitri, tsarevich, pol. **V**:7b
Dimma (Dima), town II:268b; **IV**:963b
Dimma Gole: *en fortaelling om en ethioperdreng* (Bødker), lit. **V**:392b
Dimnah, lit. **III**:898b
  s. also *Kalīla wa-Dimna*
Dimnos, king **III**:297b
  s. also Ḏū Nuwās
Dimond, William, wr. **V**:402b
Dimotheos Sapritchian s. Sapricean, Timoteos Vardapet
Dimpler, Emilia Maria, wife Ludolf **III**:602b
Dīn, *farašaham* **V**:182b
Dīn, *gärad* **II**:697a
Dīn b. Ādam, son Aḥmad **I**:155b
"Dinae", rock art site **IV**:410b
Dinah, bibl. **II**:692b
  ill. **II**:693a
dīnār, curr. **I**:768b–69a, 827b; **II**:**164b**; **III**:108a; **V**:423a
  ill. **II**:164b
  s. also coinage; currency
Dinarbas (Knight), lit. **III**:300a; **V**:402b
Dinaw Mengestu, wr. **V**:405a
Dinča s. Çenča
Dinčo, town **III**:476b
Dinder, riv. **II**:825a; **IV**:16b, 305a
Dingo ᶜUmar, *fit.* **I**:412a
Dingolo, ethn. **III**:341a
Dīnī Aḥmad Abūbakr, *sulṭ.* **II**:181a; **IV**:2b
Dīni b. Ḥummad, anc. **II**:1045a
Dīnī Muḥammad Burhān, *sulṭ.* **II**:**165a**; **IV**:324a
Dīni-Ḥummaddo, ethn. **II**:1045a
Dinik, lang. **III**:1183b
Dînitté, ethn. **IV**:324a, 820b
Dinka, ethn. **II**:660b; **IV**:250a, 579a, 580a, 665b, 753b; **V**:279a
  material culture **IV**:652b
  relation to
    Añwaa **I**:285a
    Komoru **III**:423b
    Mağangir **IV**:711a
    Nuer, **III**:1197b
    Opuuo **IV**:35a
    Oromo **III**:758b
Dinka, lang. **III**:1185b, 1197b
Dinkiro, pl.n. **IV**:571b
dino, rel. **II**:105a, 131a
Dinqilāb s. Dungunáb
Dinša, riv. **III**:322a
Dinsär, pl.n. **IV**:847a
Dinse Šoli, wife Gidaada Solon **II**:786b
Dinšo, *wär*. **II**:499a; **IV**:1159b
ḍintó, adm. **I**:116b
Dio s. Diu
Diocesan Seminary of Kärän, rel. **I**:95b, 503b
Diocletian, emp. **I**:733b, 768a, 798ab; **II**:349b, 655b, 764a; **III**:247b, 918a; **IV**:292b, 621b; **V**:277a, 467a
  s. also *ᶜamätä sämaᶜətat*
Diodoros of Samos, wr. **V**:137a
Diodorus of Sicily, hist. **II**:885ab; **III**:45b, 145b–46a, 182b
Diodorus of Tarsus, sch. **III**:293a, 1169a
Diogenes, sch. **II**:485a
Dionísio, son João Gabriel **II**:632b
Dionysius, wr. **V**:276a
Dionysius I of Syracus, tyrant **IV**:457a
Dionysius Bar-Ṣalībī, eccl. **IV**:923a
Dionysos of Tell Mahre s. *Tərgʷame Wängel*
Dios, *el diablo y la aventura* (Reverte), lit. **V**:391b
Dioscorus of Alexandria, patriarch, St. **I**:710ab, 799ab; **II**:516a; **III**:592b, 1007b–08a; **IV**:280b, 648b, 991a, 1132b
  relation to
    Ephesus **II**:330b
    Eutychius **II**:456b
    Timothy **IV**:961a
Dioskorídēs s. Soqoṭrā
Dioskoros, scribe **V**:278a
Diospolis, pl.n **II**:763b
Diospyros abyssinica, bot. **II**:567a
Ḏiʾōt (Dhicoot), reg. **III**:115a
diplomacy, Ethiopian and Eritrean **I**:11b, 15a, 16b, 18b, 239b, 275a, 544a; **II**:134a, 234b, 422a, 802b; **III**:11b, 113b, 168b, 204a, 336b, 658b; **IV**:44a, 189ab, 589b, 666a; **V**:37b, 316a, 359b–60a, 361a, 364a, 365a, 443a
  ill. **V**:41ab
  marriage **I**:10a, 197a; **II**:399b
  personalities
    Abbäbä Käbbädä **I**:24a
    Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:170b–71b
    Amməḫa Abärra **V**:239b
    Aššäbbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät **I**:385b
    Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411a
    Bərhanu Abbäbä **V**:274b
    Bərhanu Dənqe **I**:537b
    Ǝleni **II**:253b; **IV**:215a
    Ǝmnätu **II**:278b; **III**:343a; **IV**:573b
    Ǝndalkaččäw Mäkʷännən **II**:296b
    Fäqadu Gädamu **IV**:367a
    Fasilädäs **III**:126b
    Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
    Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Gilay **V**:331a
    GDRT **II**:719a; **III**:155a
    Halibo **II**:977b
    Hall, David **II**:979a
    Hall, Moritz **II**:980b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:1061a, 1062b–63b, 1064b–65b; **IV**:10a, 109b, 352a, 441b
    Ilg, Alfred **III**:121b
    Iyasu Mängäša **I**:544b
    Kaleb **III**:329a
    Karapet Habeshi **I**:345b
    Kätäma Yəfru **III**:359a, 360a
    Kəfle Wädağo **III**:375a
    Maḥámmad "Illálta" **III**:647b
    Mäkʷännən **I**:123a
    Məniłək II **I**:109b; **II**:497a, 1042b; **III**:227a, 234b, 547b, 922b–23b, 924ab
    Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:933b
    Mikaʾel Ǝmməru **V**:430a
    Moroda Bakaree **III**:541b
    Muḥammad b. Badlāy **III**:119a
    Nəguśä Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166a
    Śahlä Ṣädalu **IV**:468a
    Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:465-66a
    Säläma **IV**:489b
    Samuʾel Giyorgis **IV**:511a
    Täklä Ḥawaryat **IV**:830b
    Täsfäye Tägäñ **III**:603b
    Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:1109a
    Wärqənäh Ǝšäte **IV**:1146b
    Yəggäzu **V**:41a
    Yəlma Däressa **V**:46b
    Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən **V**:64b
    Yoḥannəs IV **I**:588a; **III**:466b, 546a; **IV**:718a
    Yosef Nəguśe **V**:96a
    Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase **V**:156a
diplomacy, foreign s. boundaries; Byzantine empire; concessions; China; Egypt; Europe; expeditions; interpreters; Iran; Israel; Italy; Middle East; Nonnosus; Ottoman Empire; Portugal; Russia; Spain; United Kingdom; United Nations; United States of America; treaties and conventions; Turkey; Vatican and the Holy See; Yemen
Dir, ethn. **II**:**166a–71a**; **IV**:323a, 702a
  areas
    Dərre Dawa **II**:134b
    Djibouti **II**:179b, 180ab
    Harär **II**:1023a
  history **II**:1023a; **III**:194b
  migration **IV**:174a
  relation to
    Gadabuursi **II**:639b

    Habar Awal **II**:948a
    ᶜIssa **III**:218b
Dir (Northern Somali, Isaaq), lang. **II**:**165a–66b**, 641b; **III**:194a; **IV**:693a
Diraašša (Ɖiraašša, Gardul[l]a, Gidole), ethn. **I**:642b, 836a; **II**:**168a–69a**, 445b, 703b; **V**:383b–84a
  ill. **II**:168b
  map **II**:167a
  areas
    Gamo Gofa **II**:680b
    Gardula **II**:703b–04a
  history **II**:903a
  material culture
    iron **III**:191a
    instruments **III**:389b
    leather **III**:530a
  relation to
    Konso **III**:426a
    Mosiye **III**:1026b–27a
  religion **IV**:638a
  social organization **II**:634b
Diraašša (Ɖiraašša, ɗirayta, Gardul[l]a, Gidole), lang. **II**:**167ab**, 204a; **III**:428ab; **IV**:468b; **V**:383a
  s. also Konsoid
Ɖíraašša, *wär*. **V**:172b
Dirama, ethn. **III**:847b
ɗirayta s. Diraašša
Dire, dam **III**:472b
Directory of Ethiopian Libraries, acad. **V**:255b
Directory of Special Libraries, acad. **V**:255b
Dirgaaḥ, pl.n. **II**:639b
dirham, econ. **I**:769a
diriᶜ, mat.cult. **V**:166b
Dirirdhabbe s. Dərre Dawa
Dirksen, Peter, fath. Petraeus **IV**:137a
Dirma, riv. **IV**:856a
Dirmammuu (Takilee Qinaṭṭii), lit. **IV**:72a
Dirree, reg. **I**:606a
Dirree Šek Huseen s. Šayḫ Ḥusayn
Dirtta, ethn. **III**:341a
  s. also Kara
disabilities **I**:24b; **II**:352a
  s. also Ethiopian Paraplegic Association; International Society for the Rehabilitation of the Disabled
Disappearing World Series, media **V**:326a
Disciples, *Book of* s. *Ardəʾət*
Discopodium penninervium s. *amäraro*
Discours sur l'origine de l'inégalité (Rousseau), lit. **III**:300a
Discourse about the Assembly of the 318 (*Nicene Fathers*) *of Abba Sawiros son of Maqfi* (Severos of Ašmunayn), lit. **IV**:640b
Discourse of the 318 Fathers on the Trinity, eccl. **III**:1176a
diseases, animal and plant **I**:2b, 150b, 270a, 424b; **II**:317a, 486a; **III**:377a; **IV**:175b, 519a, 1034a
  s. also agriculture; plagues
diseases (illnesses, sicknesses), human **I**:308a, 593a, 763a; **II**:**169a–72a**, 881a; **III**:68a, 408a, 797b, 929a, 1129a; **IV**:37b, 920b
  areas and peoples
    Aari **I**:2b
    Addis Abäba **I**:80a
    Čai **I**:665b
    Dime **II**:164a
    Hamär **II**:984b
    Kara **III**:341a
    Murle **III**:1077b
    Mursi **III**:1079a
    qʷälla **II**:751a; **IV**:311b
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Šangama **IV**:525a
    Sidaama **IV**:657b
  causes **IV**:37a
    environment **II**:326a
    famine **I**:555b; **II**:486a
    infections **I**:593a
    spirits and demons **I**:634a, 727a; **II**:79b–80a, 131b–32a, 148b, 700b; **III**:4b, 96b; **IV**:185b, 186b, 657b, 727a, 822b, 960a
  association with
    ancestors **I**:3a, 255b
    children **I**:714a
    č̣at **I**:697b
    däbtära **I**:727a; **II**:54a; **III**:1084b
    divine kingship **II**:168b
    food **II**:562b
    holy men **III**:59a; **IV**:479b
    mediums **IV**:482b
    rainmaking **I**:660a
    sacrifice **II**:619a
    sun **IV**:767a
    wars **IV**:1143a
  in literature **I**:342a, 472a, 506a; **II**:149a, 525b; **III**:971b; **IV**:309b; **V**:179b
  protection
    body ornamentation and clothes **I**:601b, 760a; **V**:280b
    texts **I**:446b; **II**:446b–47a, 740a; **III**:639a–40a, 641ab; **IV**:196b, 915a; **V**:407b
  remedies **I**:593a; **II**:225a, 740a, 773a; **III**:5a, 967a; **IV**:37a; **V**:281a
    acacia **I**:66a
    ağğa **II**:562a
    əndod **I**:172a
    Euphorbia **II**:450a
    koso **III**:433a
    lawḥ **III**:525a; **IV**:309b
    nug **III**:1201a
    ṣäbäl **III**:525a; **IV**:431b
  s. also Bilharziasis; diarrhea; HIV/AIDS; epidemics; healers; hospitals; leprosy, lepers; malaria; medicine; plague; possession cults; smallpox; syphilis
dishes s. food
Disputation with Herban the Jew, lit. **II**:886a, 890a
Distillerie Eritree Melotti, firm **V**:354b
Dita, ethn. **II**:**172b–73b**, 877a; **IV**:366a, 750b; **V**:119b, 120b, 172a
  ill. **II**:679ab
  map **II**:173a
  s. also Gamo
Ditäm pl.n. **IV**:426a
ditsa, mus. **III**:171a
Ditta Barattolo, comp. **V**:354a
Dittmer, Kunz, sch. **III**:334a
Diu (Dio), town **I**:696ab; **II**:**173b–74b**, 531a, 663b, 665a; **III**:143a, 280b, 288a, 590a, 920a; **IV**:89ab, 181a, 394a, 1052a; **V**:530a
Divanakis-Ghanotakis, comp. **V**:350b
divination, rel. **II**:489a; **III**:199b, 753b; **IV**:165a, 238b; **V**:214a, 492a
  ill. **III**:1202b
  Christian tradition **I**:195b, 402b, 765a; **III**:1129ab
    däbtära **II**:54a; **III**:3b, 1202b
    incense **III**:133a
  Non-Christian tradition
    Basketo **I**:499b
    Berta **I**:548a
    Käfa **II**:700b
    Kunama **III**:453a
    Oromo **IV**:255a, 852a
    Ṣamay **IV**:505a
    Šeko **IV**:600b
  s. also fortune-telling; magic; oracles; rainmaking
divine kingship s. kingship, divine
Divine Liturgy s. liturgy, Ethiopian Orthodox
Divine Office s. *dəggʷa*; liturgy; *məᶜəraf*
Divine Triad, rel. **II**:107b
Divinity School, Vanderbilt University, acad., Tennessee **II**:413a
dīwān, jur. **I**:36a; **II**:1020a
Dīwān (Ǧarīr), lit. **V**:137a
diyabəlos, rel. **II**:147b–48a
  s. also devil
Diyarbakir, reg. **II**:227b
diyaqon (deacon), eccl. **I**:742b, 763a; **II**:6b, **174b–75a**, 427b, 714b; **III**:306a, 378b, 585a, 701a, 748b, 765a, 869b, 872b, 1098ab, 1206b; **IV**:48ab, 631b, 801b, 927b, 980a; **V**:478a
  functions and duties **I**:232a, 433b, 557a, 725b–26a, 815b; **II**:228b, 427b, 449ab, 498a, 500b, 510b–11a; **III**:135a, 378b, 584ab, 616a, 626a, 775b, 811b, 939b; **I9V**:198ab, 915b

  ordination **II**:213a; **IV**:47b–48b, 282a
  relation to
    aläqa **I**:744a
    pappas **IV**:113b
    priests **I**:557a
    qäsis **IV**:262b, 263b
  s. also churches and church administration; Coptic church; education; Judaism; *liqä diyaqonat*; *nəfqä diyaqon*; *qəddase*
Diyosqoros, eccl. **IV**:1117b
Diz, Ayres s. Dias, Ayres
Dizi, ethn. **II:176b–77a**; **IV**:115b, 175b; **V**:383b, 386b, 443a
  ill. **II**:177a
  customs and rituals **II**:876b; **IV**:255a, 36b, 433b, 638a, 719b, 800b
  food and drinks **IV**:883b
  kinship **III**:406ab
  material culture
    houses **III**:78b, 80b
    iron production **I**:685a; **III**:190b
  relations to
    Aari **IV**:175b
    Čai **I**:666a
    Dime **II**:163b
    Kʷegu-Muguǧi **III**:463a–64b
    Məʾən **III**:909b; **IV**:175b
    Nayi **III**:1156b
    Šeko **IV**:599b
    Suri **IV**:768a
    Tirmaga **IV**:964a
  research **II**:582a, 950; **III**:53b; **IV**:691a
  warfare **IV**:1138b
Dizi, lang. **II:175a–76b**, 177b–78b; **III**:463b, 635b; **IV**:22a; **V**:383a
  map **II**:176a
  literature **I**:626a
  relation to
    Mao **III**:755a
    Nayi **III**:1156b
  research **II**:950b
  s. also Dizoid
Dizi, *wär.* **III**:635b
Dizoid, ling. **II**:175ab, **177b–79a**; **III**:1156b; **IV**:21b–22a, 23ab, 25ab, 481a
  s. also Dizi; Nayi; Šeko
Dizu s. Benǯ
Djedkare Isesi, king **IV**:241a
Djerrahian, Elias, cra. **I**:347a, 356a; **IV**:218b
Djerrahian, George, cra. **I**:347a, 356a; **IV**:218b
Djewadji, econ. **III**:148b
Djibouti, city **II**:182b, **183b–85a**; **IV**:1057b; **V**:37b, 166b, 168a
  ill. **II**:184a; **III**:987ab
  economy **III**:986a–87a; **IV**:593b
    port **II**:567a**III**:419a; **IV**:324a
    railway **V**:168b, 274a, 505a
  history **II**:640b–41a; **IV**:4a
  personalities
    Ǝskəndər Dästa **II**:384b
    Lagarde **III**:475b, 476b
    Mənilək Iyasu **III**:927b–28a
    Monfreid **III**:1000b–01a
  relation to
    ʿƎdd **II**:224b
    Kombolča **III**:419b
  travel **V**:114b, 230b, 316b, 336a–37a
  urbanization **III**:71a, 73b, 121a, 270b; **IV**:189a, 190ab
  s. also Chemin de fèr franco-éthiopien; Djibouti, country; railways: Addis Abäba–Djibouti
Djibouti (Côte Française des Somalis; Ǧumhūriya Ǧībūtī; République de Djibouti; Territoire Française des Afars et Issas), country **I**:164b, 616a–17b; **II:179a–83b**, 580b; **IV**:146a; **V**:249b–50a, 251a, 328a
  ill. **II**:181b; **III**:987ab; **IV**:390a, 735a
  map **II**:180a
  archaeology **I**:322a; **II**:254b; **III**:912a; **IV**:399a, 400b
  economy **I**:464b; **IV**:733a
    čat **II**:201a
    incense **III**:133a
    pastoralism **IV**:121a
    salt **IV**:501b–02a
    trade(rs) **I**:363b, 775a; **II**:135b; **IV**:593b, 661a
  fauna and flora **III**:571b, 1002ab
  geography **I**:311a, 400b, 428a; **II**:749b–52a, 761b; **III**:67ab, 1080ab; **IV**:333ab, 345a, 388b, 598a, 963a, 1119b
  history **II**:150b, 157ab, 793a, 816a; **V**:539a, 540b–41a
    borders **I**:617b; **II**:355b; **IV**:334b
    colonialism **I**:358a, 774b–75a, 776b, 778b; **II**:135a, 496b–97a; **III**:1167b
      French **I**:358a, 774b; **II**:575a; **III**:476a; **IV**:79a, 150a
      Great Britain **I**:133a; **IV**:10b
    independence **III**:219b
    Italian war **III**:127b, 229b, 232b; **IV**:380a, 1195a
    slave trade **II**:150b; **IV**:680b
  infrastructure **II**:580a; **IV**:190a, 205a, 394b, 735a
  languages **I**:832a; **II**:165a; **III**:600b; **IV**:693a
  masonic lodge **V**:329ab
  people **II**:166b, 179b
    ʿAfar **I**:52b, 115a, 406b; **II**:1044b; **III**:984a; **IV**:471b; **V**:302b
    Armenians **I**:346a
    Dir **II**:165a, 166b
    Gadaburrsi **II**:640b
    Greek **II**:882b, 883b
    ʿIssa **III**:218ab, 219b
    Somali **IV**:702b
  personalities
    Andargaččäw Mäsay
    Bieber **I**:582b
    Bourg de Bozaz **I**:619a
    Capucci **I**:682b
    Chédeville **I**:712a
    Cheesman **I**:712a
    Clochette **I**:757a
    Depui **V**:303a
    Dīnī Muḥammad Burhān **II**:165a
    Duchesne-Fournet **II**:202a
    Forbes **II**:565b
    Ḥamad-Laʿde **II**:981b–82a
    Lagarde **I**:52b
    Martini **III**:800a
    Maẓhar **III**:895a, 896a
    Pierre-Alype **IV**:150a
    Roux **V**:500a
    Vitalien **IV**:1057b
    Yosef Nəguśe **IV**:78a, 705b
  relation to
    Eritrea **II**:360b
    Ethiopia **I**:89a; **II**:393a; **III**:413b, 925a; **IV**:557a
    Somalia **I**:616b; **III**:194b, 226b; **IV**:707ab, 708b, 729a
  religion
    Bahāʾī **I**:442a
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:431a
    Islam **III**:198b, 203a; **IV**:570b
  research **I**:25a, 328b; **IV**:614b; **V**:325b
  urbanization
    Ali Sabieh **I**:203a
    Obock **IV**:2b, 3a
  s. also Chemin de fer franco–éthiopienne; Gōbaʿád; Mission Dakar–Djibouti; railways: Addis-Abbäba–Djibouti; Taǧūra
Djibouti, *Journal Franco–Ethiopien*, per. **IV**:205a
Djibouti, *Le*, per. **II**:580a; **IV**:205a, 1015b
Djibouti-Addis Abäba Railway s. railways
Djougashvilli, entr. **V**:84a
DʿMT (Daʿəmat, Daʿamat), kingdom **I**:294b–95b; **II:185a**, 334b, 398a; **III**:157a, 160a; **IV**:201b, 204a, 239b, 242a, 891a; **V**:43a
  ill. **III**:157b
  agriculture **III**:192a
  nobility **I**:144b, 174b; **II**:753b, 872a; **III**:353b, 695b; **IV**:429a
  religion **I**:207a, 387a; **II**:108a; **III**:94b; **IV**:1181a
D̲ʾNT s. D̲ana, *wādī*
doʿá, rel. **I**:119a
Doba s. Dobaʾa
Dobaʾa (Doba), ethn. **I**:415ab; **II**:90a, 185b, 682b; **III**:118a, 204a; **IV**:294a, 341b, 480a, 1126a

- Dobaᵓa (Doba), reg. **I**:32a, 432a; **II:185b**; **III**:686b, 782b; **IV**:587b, 901a; **V**:13a, 129a, 135b
  - ill. **IV**:890ab
- Dobaas s. Dōwaᶜá
- Dobase (Đoopase, Gowäze), ethn. s. Dullay
- Dobase (Đoopase, Gowäze), lang. **I**:833b; **II**:204a
  - s. also Dullay dialect cluster
- Dobᶜāt, ethn. **IV**:311a
- Dobáyu (Dabáyu), pl.n. **III**:186b; **IV**:963a
- Dobbelaar, Leonardus, Msgr. **III**:527a; **V:305ab**
- Dobbi (Dobi, Gogot), ethn. **I**:655a; **II:185b–86b**, 829a, 924a, 925a, 929a, 930a, 932a, 1077b; **III**:847ab; **IV**:683b, 1111b; **V**:384b
  - s. also Gogot; Gurage
- Dobbi, lang. s. Gogot
- Dobbi-Gogot s. Dobbi-Säbat-Gogot; Gogot
- Dobbi-Säbat-Gogot (Dobbi-Gogot), reg. **II**:185b–86a
- Dobbo (Dobboᵓa), anc. **II**:789a
- Dobi Gurage s. Dobbi
- Dobit (Däbet; Dokit), pl.n. **II**:898b
- Dobito s. Dabed, riv.
- Dobry Simba (Korabiewicz), lit. **V**:392b
- *doče* s. *dooči*
- Dočiso, king **IV**:1094a
- *Doctrina arcanorum* s. *Təmhərtä ḫəbuᵓat*
- *Doctrina Christiana* s. *Təmhərti krəstənna*
- *Doctrina Jacobi nuper baptizati* s. *Särgis Abərgawi*
- *Doctrine on the Natures of Christ, The* (Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot), lit. **V**:221b
- *Document*, per. **III**:544b, 976a
- Documents of Early England Dataset s. DEEDS
- *Documents pour servir à l'Histoire des civilisations éthiopiennes*, per. **I**:28b
- *Documents tigrigna* (Leslau), lit. **III**:552b
- Dōdá, ethn. **I**:103b
- Doddington, George, sch. **I**:474a
- Doddota, pl.n. **IV**:847b
- Dodds, Michael, cameraman
  - ill. **V**:326ab
- *Dodekapropheton*, lit. **I**:429a
- Dodekaschoinos, reg. **III**:459b
- Doḏiyanōs s. Dadyanos
- Dodola, *wär.* **I**:459b–60a; **II**:89a, 639a, 686a; **IV**:1065a
- *Dodonaea*, bot. **II**:323b
- Dodoth, lang. **III**:1131b, 1132b; **IV**:1003b
- Dodson, Edward, taxidermist **V**:516b
- Doᵓe Moroda **III**:1021a
- Ḍofār, reg. **II** :965b
- "Doga", reg. **IV**:1126ab
- Dogaᶜa, reg. **I**:159b
- Dogᶜali, battle of **I**:475a, 775b; **II:186b–87b**, 946b; **IV**:518b; **V**:76a, 151a, 243b, 394a
  - ill. **II**:187a
  - commemoration **III**:169a
  - Italian colonialism **I**:213a; **II**:359a; **III**:227a, 851b
  - memorial **V**:151b–52a
  - personalities
    - Alula Ǝngəda **I**:107a, 108a, 212b–13a, 458a, 473b; **II**:453a; **III**:775a; **IV**:1047a
    - Bottego **I**:611b
    - Muḥammad ᶜAbdarraḥīm **III**:1047b
    - Muḥammad Aman **III**:1047b
    - Salimbeni **IV**:494b
    - San Marzano **IV**:518b
- *Dogᶜali* (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:483b
- Dogᶜali, settl. **I**:625b; **II**:16a; **V**:288b
  - ill. **III**:1002b
- Dogon, ethn. **II**:894b; **III**:544b, 567ab, 976a, 977a
- *Dogons de Sanga* (Lifchitz), lit. **III**:568a
- *doǧoo*, drink **IV**:848b
- dogs, zool. **I**:699a; **II**:583a; **III**:91a; **IV**:35b, 239a, 800b, 974b
- Dohol, is. **II**:64b
- Dohrmann, Alke, sch. **IV**:365b, 691a
- Doina Kidanä Məḥrät, church **II**:679a
- Đok s. Baale
- Doka, king **I**:430a; **III**:1188a
- Dokit s. Dobit
- Dokittso s. Dokko
- Dokko (Dokittso, Doko), ethn. **I**:531a; **II:187b–88a**, 678b; **V**:414b
  - ancestors **III**:1003b
  - customs and rituals **II**:791a; **III**:795b; **IV**:37a; **V**:120b
  - material culture **I**:759a; **II**:172b
  - relations to
    - Konta **III**:429a
    - Malo **III**:712b–13a
  - research **III**:436b
- Dokko, kingdom **I**:499a
- Dokko, lang. **I**:498a, 499a; **III**:713a; **IV**:17b, 18b
  - map **II**:187b
- Dokko-Dollo s. Dokko, lang.
- Doko s. Dokko
- *dokosi zaye*, mus. **III**:170b
- Doläh, settl. **I**:645a
- Dola-Mašira, ethn. **I**:499a; **III**:711b
  - s. also Basketo
- Dolgopolsky, Aharon, sch. **I**:834a
- dollar s. *bərr*; Maria Theresia thaler; United States dollar
- Dollo, *awr.* s. Dolo, *awr.*
- Dollo, lang. **I**:498a; **IV**:17b
  - s. also Basketo; Dokko
- Dolo, lang. s. Dollo
- Dolo (Dəlo), *awr.* **I**:460a; **II:188ab**; **III**:230b, 719a
  - map **II**:188b
- Dolo (Dolo Odo, Doolow), town **II:189ab**
  - map **II**:189a, 685b, 709a, 967b; **III**:1102a; **IV**:1159b–60a
- Dolo Odo s. Dolo, town
- Dolok̠ʷərodok, reg. **III**:345b–46b
- Doma, ethn. **IV**:6a
- Domata, mt. **IV**:445b
- Dombrowski, Joanne C., sch. **I**:320b; **III**:489ab
- domestic animals s. animals, domestic; pastoralism
- Dominicans, rel. **II**:22b, **189b–90b**, 451b, 554b, 578a; **IV**:213b, 529b, 531a, 1045a, 1052b, 1132b–33a; **V**:485b
- Domitius, patriarch **III**:364b
- Don Cossacks, ethn. **V**:392a
- *donačaw* s. *donaččo*
- *donaččo*, title **I**:16b; **III**:1015b
- Donadoni, Sergio, sch. **III**:1136b
- Donaldson-Smith, Arthur s. Smith, Arthur Donaldson
- Done, ethn. **II**:1038a
- Donga, ethn. **II:190b–91a**, 201b; **III**:838b; **IV**:955b, 1191b; **V**:384a
- Donga, lang. **V**:383a
- Dongestobu s. Gama, Christovão da
- Dongiro s. Ñaŋatom
- *donǧo*, soc. **IV**:842b
- Dongola (Dunqula), town **I**:344b, 548a; **II:191ab**; **III**:236b, 360b, 458b, 564b, 770a, 1045b, 1179b, 1194a; **IV**:665b, 1133a; **V**:466a, 468b
- *dongoraa* s. *dängʷära*
- Dongotona, mt. **IV**:753a
- *dongur goodimi*, soc.pol. **II**:257a
- Donham, Donald, sch. **IV**:366a; **V**:228a
- donkeys, zool. **I**:141a, 249a, 270b–71a, 468a, 477a, 638b; **II**:87a, 789a, 790b, 904b, 917a, 962a; **III**:80a, 341a, 357b, 382b, 711b, 1132b; **IV**:35b, 120a, 121b, 665a, 800b; **V**:356b, 422b–23a
- donor aid s. aid; develoment issues; relief and development organizations
- donors, art. **I**:524a, 741b, 816b; **II**:14a, 46a, **191b–93a**, 270a, 791b, 941a; **III**:163b, 481a, 612b; **IV**:94b, 98b, 626a, 1184a; **V**:104b, 106a, 134b, 457b
  - ill. **II**:192ab, 894ab
- Donyiro s. Ñaŋatom, lang.

donza, soc. **I**:466b
Donzel, Emeri van, sch. **V**:461a
donzo s. *donaččo*
D'oobase s. Dullay
Doobba, anc. **II**:788b
dooči, soc.pol. **II**:345a; **III**:361b
Doodi Rooble, *ḥāǧǧī* **II**:641a
doolia manipuri, drink **IV**:883b
Doolow s. Dolo, town
Ɖoopase (Gowäze) s. Dobase
doqama, soc. **II**:678b
Doqaqit, pl.n. **I**:32a, 79b, 399b, 410a; **II:193ab**; **III**:700a, 1111a
  map **II**:193a
  Səbəstyanos **II**:1035a; **IV**:556a, 587b
Doqaqit Mikaᵓel, church **II**:193b
doqma, bot. **IV**:856a
Dor s. Nuer, lang.
Doräba Bet, pl.n. **II**:500b
Dorale, pl.n. **II**:184b
Doresse, Jean, sch. **I**:320a; **III**:1095a; **V**:358a
Dorga, ethn. **IV**:6a
Dorho: *Mäṣḥafä dorho*, lit. **II:193b–94a**, 728b; **IV**:234a; **V**:491a
Dori Gugsa, *ras* **II**:49a, **194b**, 907a; **IV**:431a; **V**:14a, 49a, 125b–26a
Dorian pentatonice, mus. **IV**:286b
  relations to
    Gigar **II**:792b
    Iyasu IV **III**:253a
    Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **III**:885a
Dori Ḫaylu, mil. **IV**:602b
Dorico, Valerio, printer **V**:547a
Dorigo, eccl. **III**:136b
Dorintí *fāgé*, geog. **I**:363b
Dorit, pl.n. **IV**:883a
Dormition s. *ᶜƎräfta*
Dorn, Boris Andreevitch s. Dorn, Johannes Albrecht Bernhard
Dorn, Johannes Albrecht Bernhard, sch. **II:194b–95b**; **IV**:232b, 417b, 418b, 1002b
  ill. **II**:195a
doro wäṭ, food **I**:474b, 590b; **II**:562b, 565a
  s. also chicken; *wäṭ*
Dorobo (Il-Torobo) s. Waata
Ɖorote, ethn. **III**:1078a
Dorra, pl.n. **V**:302b
Dorsa/Dorša s. Šeko
Dorze (Abati), ethn. **II:196b–97b**, 678b, 929a; **V**:119a–20b, 172a, 383b
  ill. **II**:973b
  areas **II**:55a; **III**:6a
    Abbayya **I**:29a
    Addis Abäba **I**:80a, 84a, 88b; **IV**:177a
  customs and rituals
    bamboo **I**:462b
    butter **III**:967b
    feasts **II**:74a; **III**:967b
    graves **II**:877b
    hunting **II**:257a; **III**:548b
    meritorious complex **II**:257a; **III**:548b, 934b, 935b
  material culture
    crafts **I**:389a, 759b; **II**:172b–73a, 1001a; **III**:191a
    houses **III**:78b, 80b
    weapons **IV**:652a, 720b, 778b
  migration **IV**:177a
  music and dance **I**:389a; II:84a; **III**:171a, 389b, 390b, 1082b–83a, 1084a; **IV**:42b
  relation to
    Burǧi **I**:644a
    Gamo **II**:678a–79a, 681a
    Gäräse **II**:55a
  religion **II**:188a; **III**:97a
  research **IV**:750b
  s. also Gamo Gofa
Dorze, lang. **II:195b–96b**, 822a; **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b; **V**:383a
  map **II**:196a
  relation to
    Gamo **II**:676b
    Gofa **II**:822a
    Oyda **IV**:83b
  s. also West Ometo
Dorze Säfär, pl.n. **I**:196b
dos Anjos, Luis, wr. **V**:89a
Dostoevsky, Fyodor, wr. **V**:508a
Dota, riv. **III**:422a, 759a
Dotawo, kingdom **V**:469a
Dothée, mil. **III**:127a
Dottrina cristina (Bellarmine), lit. **IV**:968b
dottrina della Chiesa etiopica dissidente, *La* (Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot), lit. **V**:268a
Douglas aircrafts **II**:403a
doum palm, bot. **I**:116b; **II:197b–98b**, 957b; **III**:83b–84b, 181b, 966b; **V**:223a, 354a
  ill. **II**:198a
Dounaan s. Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓar
Douze ans de séjour dans la Haute-Ethiopie (d'Abbadie), lit. **I**:26a; **IV**:370b
doves, zool. **I**:589a; **II**:526a
Dōwaᶜá, *imām* **I**:406a
dowry, soc. **I**:840b; **II**:791a; **III**:282b, 514b, 594b, 794b, 795b; **IV**:678b, 711b, 1019a, 1174ab
  s. also bridewealth; gifts, marriage, wedding
Doxiadis, Constantinos, archt. **I**:739b
Dr. Barth's Bible Stories Translation (Aster Gannoo – Onesimos Näsib), lit. **IV**:29a, 731a; **V**:332a
Dr. Mérab's Pharmacy la Geórgie, med. **II**:201b
Dracunculiasis s. guinea worm
dragoman, sch. **III**:167b, 1113a; **IV**:613b
  s. also interpreter
dragons **I**:266b, 340b; **II**:147b, 764a, 765a, 766a; **III**:67b; **IV**:850b, 1184a; **V**:178b
  s. also *arwe*; serpent
Draguet, René, sch. **I**:804a
drama s. theatre
Dravidian, ling. **I**:134b
DRBT, ethn. **I**:279b
Dresden, town **II**:382b
  s. also Technical University Dresden
Drewes, Abraham Johannes, sch. **III**:152b, 156b, 160b, 754b; **IV**:429a, 581a; **V:305b–06b**, 461a
  ill. **V**:305b
Drewes, Liza, wife Abraham Johannes Drewes **V**:306a
drinks (beverages) **I**:532b, 556b; **II**:5b–6a, 64a, 183a, 397a, 561b, 723a; **III**:629a; **IV**:223a, 522ab; **V**:174a, 354b
  ill. **IV**:34a, 60ab
  feasts **II**:133b, 498ab, 503a, 584b, 718a, 725a; **III**:796b–97a, 1098a; **IV**:993a, 1175a, 1176b
  gifts **IV**:1176b
  ingredients
    barley **I**:482a
    dagussa **II**:64a
    honey **III**:65b–66a
    incense **III**:130a
  sänbate **IV**:522a
  taboos **II**:504a; **IV**:800b
    fasting **IV**:329b
  work parties **II**:781b
  s. also alcohol; coffee; food; milk and milkproducts; *səwa*; spices and herbs; *ṭäǧǧ*; *ṭälla*; tea; water; wine
dromedaries, zool. **IV**:399ab
  s. also camels
drought, ecol. **I**:332a, 401a, 433a, 491a; **II**:179a, 214b, 243a, 396b; **III**:68a, 377a, 408a; **IV**:130b, 384b; **V**:13a, 318a, 319b, 344a, 352a, 353b, 354b
  aid and relief **I**:505a; **II**:211b; **III**:432b; **IV**:251a, 377a, 1038a; **V**:478b
  drought-resistant plants **I**:149a, 454a, 467b, 660a, 693b; **II**:63b, 316b, 563a; **III**:1085a, 1201a; **IV**:191a
  geography **I**:2b, 116b, 334a, 490b, 518a, 636a, 665b; **II**:214b, 793b, 984b; **III**:194b, 506a, 627a, 735b, 1037a, 1102b; **IV**:473a, 504b, 705b, 754b, 1005b–06a
  historical **I**:485a, 736b, 755b; **II**:243a, 704a, 1017b, 1045; **III**:60b, 377a, 432b; **IV**:177b, 241b, 827b, 937a
  locusts **III**:591b

  influence on
    agriculture **I**:149b–52a, 401a; **II**:299b, 325b
    economy **I**:149b
    migrations **I**:84b; **II**:152b, 211b, 793b; **IV**:174a–75b; **V**:428b
    pastoralism **IV**:121b
  prayers **I**:433a; **II**:504a; **IV**:766b
  rainmaking **IV**:328ab
  s. also agriculture; deserts; ecological zones; environment; famines; water
Drouin, Edme, sch. **V**:377a
Drug Administration and Control Authority, org. **III**:904a
drugs, intoxicative **I**:93a; **II**:**200b–01b**; **III**:531b; **IV**:165ab
drugs, medicinal s. medicine
drums, mus. **I**:232b, 557a, 726a, 743a; **II**:7a, 81b, 83a, 212b, 498a, 583a, 588a, 604b–05a; **III**:144a, 171a–72b, 306b, 311a–12a, 341b–42a, 755a, 1066b, 1077b–78a; **IV**:155b, 313b, 324a, 339b, 697a, 872a
  s. also *atamo*; *käbäro*; *nägarit*
ḎT BᶜDN, rel. **I**:207a; **II**:107b; **IV**:428b
ḎT ḤMN s. Ḏāt Ḥimyam
ḎT ḤMYM s. Ḏāt Ḥimyam
DTWNS, king **I**:174b, 176a, 296b
Du Couedic, ship **II**:910a
Ḏū Ġaymān, ethn. **V**:98b
Ḏū Ǧibla, pl.n. **III**:1101b
Ḏū l-ḥiǧǧa, cal. **I**:674ab; **III**:747b, 1038b; **IV**:570b
Du Huan, mil. **I**:715a
Dū Maḫmar, nephew Aṣḥam b. Abǧar **III**:1043a
Ḏū l-Makāna Ǧamāl, *imam* **II**:674b
Ḏū Nuʾāsim, ethn. **V**:98b
Ḏū Nuwās s. Yūsuf Asʾar Yaṯʾar
Ḏu l-qaᶜda, cal. **I**:674a; **III**:770a
Ḏū Raydān s. Raydān
du Roule, Lenoir, dipl. **II**:574b
duᶜāʾ (*duwā*), rel. **II**:514b, 1029b; **III**:133b, 199a, 223b, 641ab; **IV**:199b–200b, 714b; **V**:492b, 548b
  s. also prayer, Islamic
ad-Duᶜāʾ wa-yalīhi: *al-ᶜIlāǧ bir-ruqya min al-kitāb was-sunna*, lit. **III**:641b
Dubai Port Authority **II**:184b
Dubamo (Danta), ethn. **II**:190b, **201b–02a**; **III**:335b, 337a, 838a; **IV**:690b, 955b, 1191b–92a
  map **II**:202a
Dubane (Dubani), ethn. **III**:1145a; **IV**:425a
Dubane, pl.n. **II**:539b
Dubani s. Dubane
Dubar s. Mugär
dubats, mil. **I**:744b; **III**:228b; **IV**:1144a
Dubbi, mt. **IV**:598a
dubbi durii, lit. **II**:559b
Dubbi mootumma Gumaa, lit. **IV**:68a
dubbuša, soc.pol. **II**:196b
Dublok s. Dubluq
Dubluq (Dublok), pl.n. **IV**:502b
  ill. **IV**:1157b
Dubois, cra. **IV**:536b; **V**:553b
Dubrovski, Pavel, dipl. **IV**:417b
ducat, curr. **I**:769a, 827b
Duchesne-Fournet, Jean, trav. **II**:**202a–03a**, 476b, 690b; **III**:784b; **IV**:45b; **V**:364b
  ill. **I**:685ab, 802a; **II**:202b
  mission **II**:576a; **IV**:831b
duda, pl.n. **I**:332b
Dudane, pl.n. **I**:509b
Dudde-Hiddi, pl.n. **II**:639b
Dudyanos, king **I**:153b
Duensing, Hugo, sch. **II**:155a, **203ab**; **III**:1104a; **IV**:136a, 980b
Ḏufār (Ẓofār), pl.n. **II**:966b
Dufey, Jean-Nicolas, trav. **II**:574b; **III**:1187b; **IV**:820a
Duff, Clarence W., miss. **III**:645a
Dufferin, Lord **IV**:412b
Duflos, Adeodato, Fr. **I**:172b; **II**:1031b
Dufton, Henry, trav. **II**:**203b**
Dūǧ, pl.n. **II**:385a
dug, title **I**:364a
duga, off. **II**:114b
Dugda Bora, *wär.* **II**:929b; **III**:768a; **V**:424b
Dugo, ethn. **III**:324a
Dugugguru, ethn. **III**:1052b
dugulé, soc.pol. **III**:454b
Ḏuḫunu s. Dahono
Duka Dukas, pl.n. **IV**:599b
dukam, drink **IV**:1186b
Dukäm, mt. **V**:24b
Dukanaan Duuba (Ḍaaba Wayyeessaa), lit. **I**:245b; **IV**:72a
Duka's Dilemma, film **V**:319a, 326a
Duke of Harär Hospital s. Ṭəqur Anbäsa Hospital
Dul, pl.n. **III**:457a; **IV**:677b
Dula, ethn. **IV**:684b
Ḍulbahante (Dhulbahante), ethn. **II**:1a, 1034b; **III**:1045ab; **IV**:1015a
  s. also Daarood
Dulcert, Angelino s. Dalorto, Angelino
Dulier, E.M., mil. **V**:365b
Dulio, Emilio, trav. **I**:682a
Dulla, ethn. **II**:929b
Dullay, ethn. **II**:**205a–06a**, 680b; **IV**:31a; **V**:554b
  ill. **II**:206a; **IV**:194ab
  map **II**:205b
  agriculture **I**:151b
  food and drinks **IV**:883b
  material culture **II**:1002b; **III**:529a, 530b; **IV**:652a
  relation to
    Burǧi **I**:642b
  traditional belief **I**:255a; **III**:191a
  use of leather **III**:530b
Dullay, ling. **I**:833b–34a, 836b; **II**:167b, **204a–05a**, 716ab; **III**:428b, 600a–01a; **IV**:29b, 453a, 504b; **V**:383a
  s. also Dihina; Dobase; Gaba; Gawwada; Gergere; Gollango; Gorrose; Harso; Lohu; Mašolle; Ṣamakko
Dullay, riv. s. Wäyṭo, riv.
Dullayho s. Wäyṭo
Dulo, br. Lubo **III**:601b
Dulo (Duri), *däǧǧ.* **V**:549b
dulo, soc.pol. **III**:617b
Dulúm, ethn. **I**:117ab
dumal, soc. **III**:796a
Dumas, Giovanna "Gämbär", daugh. Kidanu **II**:319b
Dümbīye s. Dämbəya
"Dume", ethn. **IV**:31a
Dumērá s. Ras Dumērá and Dumērá island
Dumont, René, sch. **II**:146b
Duna, reg. **II**:309ab
Duncanson, Dennis J., sch. **I**:76b
Dungul, mt. **IV**:304a
Dungunáb (Dinqilāb), pl.n. **I**:518b; **II**:463b
Dungur (Dəngur), pl.n **I**:179a, 180a, 181b, 323a; **II**:**206a–07a**, 290b, 872a; **III**:76a, 676a
  ill. **I**:323a; **III**:76a
Dunkley, Archibald, pol. **IV**:339a
Dunqula s. Dongola
Duodo, Pietro, wr. **IV**:1045a
Dupont-Sommer, André, sch. **V**:287b
Duprey, Gingold, ed. **V**:37b
dura, bot. **I**:116b; **II**:711a; **III**:735a, 863a; **IV**:434a, 560a, 716b, 821a
  s. also sorghum
dura, meas. **V**:423b
Dura, riv. **II**:825a, 827a
Duraame, town **III**:337b; **IV**:251a
Duranti, Doris, actress **V**:321b
Durbá, ethn. **I**:406b
Durdurii (Gumi Qormaata Afaan Oromoo), lit. **IV**:560a
Duret, Claude, sch. **IV**:776a
Durgee, reg. **IV**:955a, 956a
Durham University, acad. **III**:1095a
Durin-Valois, Marc, wr. **V**:325b
Durmäǧa, pl.n. **IV**:1001a; **V**:204a
Duro s. Turo
Duruᶜ, reg. **I**:116a
Dus, pl.n. **III**:340b–41a

Dusʾa, pl.n. **II**:482a, 918b
Duši, pl.n. **IV**:437b
ad-Dusqūlīyya (*ad-Dasqūlīyya*), lit. **II**:154b
Dutch East India Company, econ. **II**:13a, 502a; **III**:1073a
Dutch East Indies (Batavia), country **II**:452a; **III**:144a, 250a, 603a, 951a, 1073a–74a; **V**:460a
Duula, ethn. **IV**:248b
Duuna, *wär.* **II**:961b
Dwane, James Mata, miss. **II**:439a
Đwòk, ethn. **IV**:768a
Dye, William McEntyre, mil. **II:207a**; **III**:216b, 599b; **V**:520b
dyes **I**:500b, 601b, 779b; **II:207a–08a**, 948b, 1003b–04b; **III**:531a; **IV**:92a, 1176b
  s. also clothing; colours; cosmetics; henna
dynasties **I**:14b, 16a, 17b, 32a, 33b, 73a, 103b–04a, 117ab, 166b, 174a, 206b, 224ab, 231a, 241a, 279a, 298a, 410a, 427a, 430a, 444b, 448a, 515a, 583a, 603b, 621b–22a, 714a, 767b; **II**:12a, 41a, 151b, 193a, **208a–09b**, 241b, 268a, 269a, 275b–76a, 376b, 421b, 499ab, 591b–92a, 602a, 736a, 753a, 754b, 794b, 813a, 836b–37a, 846b, 851a, 945b, 978a, 988b, 1031b, 1078b; **III**:10a, 32b–33ab, 74b, 112a, 143a, 155a, 182a, 203a, 215a, 216a, 242b, 273a, 321a, 336a, 338a, 366a, 385a, 403a, 433b, 458ab, 472b, 515a, 541b, 676a, 712a, 773b, 855a, 861b, 939a, 958a, 970a, 1005a, 1010b, 1165a; **IV**:15a, 68a, 77b, 239b, 241a, 257b–58a, 310b, 382a, 426b, 465b, 565a, 756b, 854a, 888b, 892b–93a, 909b, 1077a; **V**:4b, 5b, 7b, 13a–14b, 20ab, 23b, 50b, 73ab, 102ab, 150b, 274a, 309b, 378ab, 387a, 418a
  s. also Alī b. Dāūd dynasty; Ethiopian dynasty; families; Fāṭimids; genealogy; Käfa dynasties; kingship; Maḫzūmi; Mammädočč; Minǧoo; Mirġanīya; monarchy; Naǧāḥid; Nāʾib family; Obakartó; Oyataa; Säbagadis; Solomonic dynasty; Walašma^c; Wälaytta-Malla; Wärrä Himäno; Wärräsek; Yäǧǧu dynasty; Zagwe dynasty
Dyophysitism **V**:468a
dysentery, dis. **I**:66a, 74a, 468a; **III**:377a, 569a, 905b
Dyson, Mary, wr. **I**:93a

E

Eadie, John Inglis, sch. **I**:239b; **II**:696b
Early Holocene, geol. **I**:182b, 292a, 390b, 493b, 755b–56a; **IV**:389b
  s. also Archaeology; Holocene; Middle Holocene
Early Stone Age, geol. **I**:319a; **II**:292a; **IV**:4a, 20b
  s. also Late Stone Age; Middle Stone Age; Stone Age
earrings, mat.cult. **II**:271a, 835ab, 963a; **III**:69b, 248b; **IV**:1005
  archaeology **IV**:940a
  meritorious complex **II**:257a; **III**:572a, 935b
  royal symbols **II**:301a; **III**:402b
  s. also jewellery
Earthquake History of Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa (Gouin) **III**:282a
earthquakes **I**:121a, 478a, 736b; **III**:108a, 851b, 854b; **IV**:504a, 1042b
  s. also geography; Rift Valley; seismology and volcanic activity
East Africa, reg. **I**:59b, 62b, 101b, 688a, 715a, 748b, 760a, 774a; **II**:171b, 443b, 1033a; **III**:186a, 389b, 411ab, 733a, 935b; **IV**:180a, 261b
  archaeology **I**:395b
  expeditions **II**:474a; **III**:104b, 239a, 436a; **IV**:224a, 390b
  fauna and flora **I**:269ab, 258b, 550a; **IV**:122a
  geography and geology **II**:393a, 758a; **IV**:1192a
  Islam **I**:621b; **II**:158b, 1012a; **III**:105a, 202b
  people and languages **III**:1182a; **IV**:706a, 1063a
  research **IV**:997b–98a
  trade **I**:295b, 532b, 697a, 766b; **III**:91b, 129b; **IV**:15ab, 349a
  s. also boundaries; Horn of Africa
East African Campaign s. War of Liberation
East African Protectorate, pol. **V**:143b, 348a
East African Rift System s. Rift Valley
East African Shilling, curr. **I**:770a, 829b–30a, 831a; **III**:144b, 388a; **III**:785ab, 1107a
East Cushitic, ling. **I**:601b, 833b; **II**:167b, 180b, 204ab; **III**:29a, 174a, 600a–01a; **IV**:29b, 55a, 58b, 355 468b, 694a, 750b
  s. also Cushitic; Dullay; Highland East Cushitic; Lowland East Cushitic; Omo-Tana; Oromoid
East Goǧǧam (Məsraq Goǧǧam), adm. **I**:102b, 127b, 512a, 778a; **II**:21b, 31b, 316a, 784b; **III**:1032b, 1033b; **IV**:833a
East Gurage, ling. **I**:206a, 233a, 234b, 642b; **II**:650a, 914a, 924b–26b, 930ab, 934b, 964b; **IV**:248a, 607a; **V**:160a
  areas and speakers **II**:1077b; **IV**:1080b
  classification **I**:234b, 641b; **II**:441b, 1024a; **IV**:605b, 1079b
  s. also Adäre; Gurage; Səlṭi; Transversal South Ethio-Semitic; Wäläne; Zay
East Harärge (Məsraq Harärge), adm. **I**:102b, 188a; **II**:935b–36a, 1023b; **III**:418b; **IV**:294a, 1064a
East India Company s. British East India Company; Dutch East India Company
East Nilotic, ling. **III**:341a, 1131b; **IV**:23ab, 1003b–04a
  s. also Nilo-Saharan; Nilotic
East Ometo, ling. **II**:55a, 1037ab; **III**:429b; **IV**:22a, 25a; **V**:169b, 172a
  s. also Harro; Koorete; Ometo; Zayse
East Omotic, ling. **I**:350a, 641b, 642b; **II**:167b, 204a; **III**:29a; **IV**:55a, 58b, 355a, 468b, 694a, 750b
  s. also Aroid, Omotic
East Oromo (Harär Oromo), dial. **I**:268b; **IV**:55a, 124b, 56a–58b
East Šäwa (Məsraq Šäwa), adm. **I**:102b, 638b; **II**:52b, 856b; **III**:768b, 860a; **IV**:299a, 550a; **V**:25a, 181a, 218a, 307a, 424b
East Sudanic, ling. **III**:451b, 463a, 907b, 1142b, 1144a, 1182b–83a, 1184b; **IV**:769a; **V**:273a
  s. also Koman; Sudanic
East Təgray (Məsraq Təgray), adm. **I**:79b, 204b; **III**:762a; **IV**:402b, 626b, 748b, 1180a; **V**:146a, 219a, 264a, 296a, 297a, 375a, 421b, 445a
East Wälläga (Məsraq Wälläga), adm. **I**:330a; **II**:77b, 156a, 786b, 902; **III**:1140a
Easter s. *Fasika*
Easter Oration (Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:982a
Eastern Africa Social Sience Research Review, per. **II**:377b
Eastern African Center for Research on Oral Traditions and African National Languages, acad. **II**:955b
Eastern Jikääny (Ǧikañ), ethn. **III**:1197b, 1199b
  s. also Nuer

Eastern Sahelian, ling. **III**:1182b
Eastern Telegraph Co Ltd **V**:499b
Ebana (Anaeb, Esbael), king **I**:175b, 176b, 767b; **II**:**211ab**, 328b; **III**:947a, 1024b; **V**:551a
  ill. **II**:211a
Ebano, pl.n. **II**:89a
Əbarda^{c}, settl. **III**:313a
Ebäṭi s. Dorze
Əbäyä Dəngəl, *azmač* **IV**:670b
Ebbeğenna, soc.pol. **III**:336a
Əbənnat (Əbnat), town **II**:37a, **211b–12a**, 495a; **III**:564a, 888b; **V**:198b
  map **II**:212a
Əbbənat, *wär.* **III**:564a
Ebeyan, Dikran, cra. **I**:346a
Ebičča Ruya, pl.n. **II**:549a
Eblā, moon **III**:1013b
Ebla, pl.n. **IV**:615a; **V**:244b
Əbnä Ḥakim s. Mənilək I
^{c}Əbnä Sänbät, abbot **II**:85b–86a, 470a, 626b
Əbnat s. Əbənnat
ebony, wood **II**:120a; **III**:182b; **IV**:239a, 994a
Ebrahim, broth. Mohamedally, *mulla* **III**:987a
EBS s. Ethiopian Broadcasting Service
^{c}Əč̣ Märra, arch. site **II**:911a
Əč̣ämälä, arch. site **I**:78a
Ečäne, battle of **II**:1042b
əč̣č̣ä s. *əč̣č̣äge*
Əč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs s. Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi
əč̣č̣äge, title **I**:55b, 147b, 363a, 365a, 415b–16b, 432b, 496a, 735a; **II**:26a, **212a–13b**, 267a, 714b, 720a; **III**:442b, 579a, 580a, 671a, 990b; **IV**:44a, 566a, 633ab, 947a; **V**:69b, 80ab, 127b, 441a, 445b
  authority **I**:388b; **II**:422a, 791a, 867b; **IV**:1105b
  personalities
    Abrəham **I**:47ab, 417b; **II**:27a
    Agnaṭəyos **I**:147b; **V**:82b
    Basəlyos **I**:495b–96a, 801a
    Bäträ Giyorgis **I**:417b, 506a–07a; **III**:1103a
    Elsa^{c} **II**:266b–67a
    ^{c}Ənbaqom **I**:57a, 195a, 278a, 310a, 472b; **II**:280a–81b, 293a, 473a, 738b; **III**:14b, 42a, 714a, 1101a
    Əndrəyas **II**:300a; **IV**:356a
    Filəṗpos **II**:538a–39a, 627b, 819a; **V**:169a, 314b
    Gäbrä Giyorgis **I**:496a; **II**:27a, 423ab; **III**:789
    Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:27a, 343b
    Gäbrä Maryam **II**:622b; **IV**:634a
    Gäbrä Śəllase **II**:27a, 627ab
    Henok **III**:363a; **V**:72a
    Həryaqos **III**:644a
    Həzqəyas **V**:169a
    Maḥśäntä Mikaʾel **II**:861b; **III**:8a, 722b; **IV**:489b
    Märḥa Krəstos **II**:383a, 954a; **III**:782a–83a, 1134b; **IV**:1070a; **V**:63a
    Ṗeṭros **II**:539a, 954a
    Qalä ^{c}Awadi **II**:473a; **IV**:250ab
    Ṣägga Krəstos **IV**:455ab; **V**:145b
    Sawiros **IV**:566a
    Täklä Haymanot (14th cent.) **I**:531a, 722b; **IV**:356a, 554b, 831b, 834a
    Täklä Haymanot (18th cent.) **IV**:836b
    Tewoflos **II**:27a, 627b; **III**:671b; **IV**:937ab
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:139b, 1100a
    Wäldä Iyäsus **V**:94b
    Wäldä Maryam **I**:219a; **V**:127a
    Wäldä Tənśaʾe **V**:551b
    Wäldä Yona **II**:87a; **III**:807a; **IV**:291a, 808a, 1109a; **V**:95a, 125a
    Yəsḥaq **V**:62a
    Yoḥannəs I, II **II**:26b, 48b, 343b, 418b, 423a, 681b; **III**:804a; **V**:67b–68a
    Yoḥannəs Käma **V**:11a, 81b, 83a
    Zämikaʾel **V**:129b
    Zäträ Wängel **I**:47b; **II**:27a; **V**:154a
    Zäwäldä Maryam **V**:154b
  relation to
    ^{c}aqqabe sä^{c}at **I**:292b, 719b; **II**:427a; **IV**:667b
    liqä kahənat **IV**:490a
    liqä səlṭanat **III**:577b
    mäggabi **III**:634a
    nəburä əd **III**:1162a
    qomos **IV**:298b
    ṣäbate **IV**:432b
  research **IV**:1105a
  Täwaḥədo doctrine **I**:722b; **III**:644b, 655a; **IV**:836b, 937a
  s. also Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa
əč̣č̣äge bet, pl.n. **I**:55b, 415b; **II**:113b, **213b**, 839a, 841ab; **III**:644b, 779b
ECCAT (Revolutionary Struggle of the Ethiopian Oppressed [RSEO]) **V**:472b–73a
Ecce Homo, art. **III**:466a
  ill. **III**:465b
  s. also *K^{w}ər^{c}atä rə^{c}əsu*
Ecclesiastes, bibl. **I**:569a–70a, 575a; **II**:161a; **III**:798a; **IV**:1189a–90a
Ecclesiastical Affairs Department, eccl. **II**:429b
Ecclesiastical Department, eccl. **IV**:219ab
Ecclesiastical History s. *Church History*; *Historia Ecclesiastica*
Ecclesiastical Immunity (Fernandes), lit. **II**:530b
Ecclesiastical Theology (Eusebios of Caesarea), lit. **II**:454b
Ecclesiastical Treasury Department, eccl. **II**:429b
Ecclesiastical Vestment Production and Distribution Centre, eccl. **II**:429b
Əč̣e Aron s. Aron of Däbrä Daret
Echinops s. thistles
Eckerskorn, Joseph, wr. **V**:398a
Éclaireur du Soir, per. **IV**:1178b
eclipses **III**:1013a; **IV**:199b, 766ab
Ecloga (Justinian), jur. **V**:372a
Ecloga (Leo III), lit. **II**:534b
Eco, Umberto, wr. **IV**:216a; **V**:395b
École biblique (Jerusalem), acad. **IV**:965a
École de Guerre Haile Selassie I s. Holäta Military Academy
École des Beaux Arts, acad. **II**:384a
École des Langues Orientales, acad. **V**:197b
  s. also Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales
École des Sciences Politiques, acad. **IV**:1178a
École Française, acad. **II** :234b
École Impérial Ménélik II s. Mənəlik II Secondary School
École Libre des Hautes Études (New York), acad. **III**:552b
École nationale des langues de la France d'outre-mer, acad. **III**:941a
École Nationale des Langues Orientales Vivantes s. Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales
École nationale supérieure d'Agriculture coloniale, acad. **III**:662b
École Normale Supérieure, acad. **V**:287a
École Pratique des Hautes Études, acad. **I**:504a, 709b, 766a; **II**:878b, 894a, 976b; **III**:551b; **IV**:134b, 406b, 476b, 751b, 965a, 997ab, 1055a; **V**:287a
École Polytechnique, acad. **I**:756b
École Supérieure des Lettres, acad. **I**:504a
ecological zones **I**:58b, 110b, 148b, 272b; **II**:64a, 115a, 147a, **213b–215a**, 393ab, 714a, 716b, 904b, 1002a; **III**:81a, 89b, 96a, 191b, 312b, 572a, 616b, 767b, 1027a, 1037a; **IV**:20a, 59b, 120b, 175a, 177b, 655b, 960a, 1006a, 1080b, 1160a–61a
  s. also agriculture; animals; bushland; climate; *däga*; ecological zones; environment;

    forests, forestry; food; geography; grasslands; irrigation; plants; *qʷälla*; *wäynä däga*
Economic Commission for Africa s. United Nations Economic Commission for Africa
economy **I**:378a, 758a, 774a, 783a; **II**:**215a–23a**, 224b, 565a, 612b; **III**:144b, 784b; **IV**:120ab, 130a, 194a, 325a, 1037a; **V**:349b, 352b–53a, 355a, 358b
  antiquity **I**:186b, 187b, 658a; **II**:754b; **IV**:188a, 201b, 227a
  economy of the Colonia Eritrea **I**:693a; **II**:**221b–223a**, 362b; **III**:650b, 800a; **V**:354b
  economy until 1941 **I**:144a, 528b, 777b; **II**:**215a–216b**; **III**:650a, 991a; **IV**:325a, 706b, 996a
  local economies **I**:17a, 37b, 51a, 92a, 110b, 121b, 212a, 231b, 285ab, 333b, 407a, 476b, 490b, 499a, 557a, 621b, 665a; **II**:115a, 164a, 183a, 357b, 396b, 781b, 833b, 869a, 914a, 931b, 962ab, 985a, 1023a; **III**:205b, 216ab, 328a, 570b–71a, 733b, 1056b, 1199a; **IV**:63a, 85a, 323a, 505a, 656a, 706a, 755b, 854b, 1090b, 1093a, 1162b; **V**:104b, 173a, 203b, 375b, 413a
  migrations **IV**:174b
  modern economy **I**:152a, 301b; **II**:**217a–220a**, 1032b; **III**:74b; **IV**:14b, 352b, 558a, 601a, 1142b
  natural resources **I**:150b, 273a
  research **II**:202b; **III**:118b; **IV**:405a, 1017b
  teaching and education **I**:380ab; **II**:377ab
  s. also agriculture; animals; banks, banking system; business organizations; civil code; commercial code; currency; industry; pastoralism; trade
ecosystem s. environment
ecumenical councils s. Chalcedon, Council of; Constantinople, Council of; Ephesus, Council of; Florence, Council of; Nicaea, Council of
ecumenical dialogue, eccl. **I**:711a; **II**:120a, **223ab**, 430a–31a, 884a; **IV**:623a, 927a, 938b; **V**:478b
  Pro Oriente **I**:397b
  World Council of Churches **II**:223a
  s. also Christianity; Monophysitism
Ecumenical Institute for Theological Research, acad. **IV**:33a
Ecumenical Synod, eccl. **I**:496a
əd s. *əǧǧ*
Ǝdä Krəstos, abbot **III**:644ab; **V**:115b, 154b
Ǝdä Krəstos, son Yämanä Krəstos **V**:22a
ᶜədä mäsqäl, rel. **IV**:277a
ᶜƎdaga ᶜArbi, quarter, Asmära **I**:379a
ᶜƎdaga ᶜArbi, village, Təgray **III**:1190b; **IV**:596a
ᶜƎdaga Bäray s. ᶜƎdaga Bəᶜray
ᶜƎdaga Bəᶜray (ᶜƎdaga Bäray), pl.n. **III**:211b, 213a, 849b
ᶜƎdäga Ḥamus, arch. site, Təgray **I**:605a; **II**:**223b–224a**
  ill. **III**:294ab; **IV**:486a
  map **II**:223b
  Italian war **I**:605a; **III**:230a
ᶜƎdaga Ḥamus, quarter, Asmära **I**:379ab
ᶜƎdaga Räbuᶜ, pl.n. **IV**:499b
ᶜƎdaga Sänbät, pl.n. **III**:762a
ᶜƎdaga Sänuy, pl.n. **III**:761b, 762b
"Edamya", pl.n. **III**:816b
ᶜƎdd (ᶜIddi), port **I**:229b; **II**:**224ab**; **III**:187a, 1117a; **V**:34a
  map **II**:224a
  administrative division **II**:367a
  colonial intersts **I**:782a
  geography **II**:89b; **III**:186b
  Ottoman Empire **IV**:77a
  religion **III**:209a, 214a
  trade **III**:855b
ədda s. *ənda*
Ǝdda Bəˀəse Sälam s. Bəˀəse Sälam
Ǝdda Degänä, ethn. **II**:285b
Ǝdda Mäkʷännən s. Ǝnda Mäkʷännən
əddər, soc. **II**:**225a–27a**, 347a, 586b, 874b, 932b; **III**:515a, 620a; **IV**:195a, 909a, 1163a; **V**:415a
  ill. **II**:226ab
  relation to
    maḫbär **III**:650a
    sabuññat **IV**:684a
Ǝddərtäññočču (Mammo Wəddənäh), lit. **V**:410a
Eden, garden of s. Paradise
Eden, Robert Anthony, pol. **I**:627b; **II**:**227ab**; **IV**:718b, 1025b, 1027b, 1144a, 1159a, 1185a; **V**:283a
Edesius s. Aedesius
Edessa, town **I**:40b, 135b, 485a; **II**:**227b–28a**, 331a, 615a, 616a; **III**:261a, 262a, 482a, 843a, 950a, 1169b; **IV**:209b, 782b, 783b, 928a
Ǝdgät bähəbrät yäˀəwqätənna yäsəra zämäča s. *zämäča*
Edicule s. *Rədätä bərhan*
Edinburgh, town **III**:764b; **IV**:686a, 1188a
Edinburgh Medical School, acad. **I**:384a
Edinburgh University, acad. **III**:1070a
Edison-Phonograph **IV**:114b
Edit, mt. s. Gʷənagʷəna
Édition des dialogues Gə'əz-Française, lit. **I**:112b
Édition des specimens poétique, lit. **I**:112ab
Ǝdna, moth. Zämikaˀel Arägawi **V**:130a
Edom s. Paradise
"Edras", mt. **I**:153a
education **I**:714a; **II**:54b, **228a–37a**, 670b; **V**:452a, 484b
  ill. **II**:229b, 235b; **III**:525b; **IV**:680a
  Christian **II**:121a, **228a–30a**, 340b, 307b, 425b, 426b, 430ab, 918a; **III**:305a, 312a, 606b, 651b, 656a, 688a, 714a, 729b, 742a, 955a, 988b, 992b, 1208ab; **IV**:374b, 1077a; **V**:28b, 62a, 66b, 97a, 175a, 176a, 191b, 374a, 445a
    centres
      Alexandria **I**:798a
      Däbrä Gännät Elyas **III**:692a
      Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:24b
      Däbrä Sina **II**:45b
      Däbrä Tabor **II**:50b
      Dima Giyorgis **I**:513a; **II**:162b
      Ǝnfraz **II**:302a
      Ǝnṭoṭṭo Raguˀel **II**:322b
      Ǧär Śəllase **II**:695a
      Gondär **I**:111b, 727a; **II**:839a
      Gonǧ Tewodros **II**:848a
      Gorgora **II**:853b
      Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655a, 656a
      Moṭa Giyorgis **III**:1033b
      Muhər Iyäsus **III**:1065b
      Zur Amba **IV**:282a; **V**:202a
    contents
      hymns **III**:101b, 857b
      Psalters **III**:910b, 1160b; **IV**:232a
      qəne **IV**:284a, 285b
      Sämənna wärq **IV**:507a
      Ṣomä dəggʷa **IV**:692a
      theology **IV**:947a
    manuscript production **III**:751a
    role of
      andəmta **I**:258ab, 573b, **III**:522a
      aqʷaqʷam bet **I**:293b; **II**:774a; **IV**:521b
      liq **III**:577b
      mälkəˀ **III**:701a, 702a, 703b, 705a, 708b
      märigeta **III**:786a; **IV**:278b
      qəddase **IV**:275a, 281b
      qum zema **IV**:307b
  Islamic **I**:10b, 12a, 645b; **II**:180ab, **230a–33b**, 463a, 493b; **III**:200b–01a, 207a, 210a, 211b, 744b, 1028a; **IV**:148a, 248a, 308ab, 348b, 569b, 704b; **V**:103a, 116b, 159b–60a, 210b, 213b, 252b

- centres and areas
  - Argobba **I**:332b
  - Asmära **I**:161b
  - Azäkäre **V**:214b
  - Dawway **III**:1057a
  - Gälämso **II**:653b
  - Gomma **II**:596a
  - Harär **II**:**233b–34a**, 998b, 1013b, 1020b, 1027b; **III**:319a, 986a
  - Harärge **III**:245a
  - Hossaᶜəna **III**:73a
  - Ifat **III**:119b
  - Kombolča **III**:420a
  - Qabeena **IV**:249a
  - Qallu **IV**:257b
  - Qatbäre **IV**:265a–66a
  - Saḥəl **I**:68a
  - Sappa **I**:16b
  - Ṭəru Sina **IV**:925a
  - Wällo **II**:647b
- role of
  - Abba Ǧifaar II **I**:15a, 17b
  - Abbaa Maano **II**:837a
  - ᶜAd Mäᶜallem **I**:68a
  - Hasän Ǝnǧamo **II**:1042a
  - Ibrāhīm al-Muḫtār Aḥmad ᶜUmar **III**:111b
  - Islamic brotherhoods **III**:212b, 215b
  - *kabīr* **III**:319a, 320a
  - *lawḥ* **III**:524b
  - Muḥammad Amān **III**:1048a
- modern **I**:30a, 83a, 124b, 339a, 372b, 383b, 501a, 630a, 631a, 692a, 788b; **II**:135a, 147a, 152b, 217b, **234a–37a**, 446a, 661a, 865ab, 1012a; **III**:388b, 408a, 513b, 532b, 637b, 825b, 1053a, 1208; **IV**:38a, 64a, 116a, 367ab, 396b, 558a, 678b, 728b–29a, 730a, 940b, 943a, 978b, 987b, 1039b, 1091a, 1123b; **V**:29b, 33b, 58b, 122b, 213a, 234b, 253ab, 255b, 257b, 318b, 335a, 387a–88a
  - areas
    - Aari **I**:3a
    - ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi **I**:41b
    - Addis Abäba **I**:88b
    - Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    - Barka **I**:481b
    - Däbrä Zäyt **I**:162a
    - Däse **II**:104b; **III**:1058a
    - Dərre Dawa **II**:135a
    - Ǝmkullu **II**:275b; **IV**:28b
    - Gʷalᶜa **II**:938a
    - Harär **II**:1012a
    - Harärge **I**:276a
    - Mändäfära **I**:28b, 43a, 1010b; **III**:725b
    - refugee camps **III**:1200b
    - South Omo Region **I**:492b
    - Təgray **I**:7b
    - Wälqiṭe **IV**:1123b
    - Wəč̣ale **IV**:1172b
  - contribution by
    - Abbäbä Käbbädä **I**:24b
    - Abrəham Dämoz **I**:48b
    - Akalä Wärq Habtäwäld **I**:165b–66a
    - ᶜAlämayyähu Mogäs **I**:189ab
    - Arʾaya Dawit **I**:314a
    - Aššännafi Käbbädä **I**:361a
    - Atnatewos **I**:393b
    - Bäᶜalu Gərma **I**:426a
    - Badəmma Yaläw **I**:429b
    - Bender **III**:933b
    - Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda I:535b
    - Bərhanu Dənqe **I**:538a
    - Bərhanu Yəmär **I**:538a
    - Clewer **I**:753a
    - Daññaččäw Wärqu **II**:91a
    - Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102b
    - Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:276b
    - Ǝndalkaččäw Mäkʷännen **II**:296b
    - Faitlovitch **I**:555b; **III**:709b
    - Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis **II**:532b
    - Flad **II**:553a
    - Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:607a
    - Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Elyas **II**:608a
    - Habtä Maryam Marqos **II**:955ab
    - Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:520b, 960a
    - Hall, David **II**:979b
    - Hall, Moritz **II**:980b
    - Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥśay **II**:1058a
    - Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon **II**:1059a
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase **I**:349a; **II**:146b, 1062b, 1063b–64a; **III**:149a, 979b; **IV**:729a
    - Heyer **III**:27a
    - Howarth **IV**:1026b
    - Janssen **II**:267b
    - Jarosseu **III**:270b; **IV**:613b
    - Käbbädä Mikaʾel **III**:315b
    - Mäkʷännən Dästa **III**:682b–83a
    - Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:687a
    - Mängäša Bərru **I**:544b
    - Märsəᶜe Ḥäzän Wäldä Qirqos **III**:798b
    - Matewos **III**:867b
    - Mayer **III**:891a
    - Maẓḥar **III**:895a
    - Mənilək II **III**:867b, 925b; **IV**:418a
    - Muḥammad ᶜAbdallah Ḥasan **III**:1045b
    - Murād Kāmil **III**:1075ab
    - Onnis **IV**:32a
    - Peṭros **IV**:1001a
    - Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:468a
    - Sandford **IV**:523a, 1026b
    - Sənəddu Gäbru **IV**:620a
    - Täʾammərat Amanuʾel I:48a; **IV**:796b
    - Täddäsä Yaᶜəqob **IV**:810b
    - Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya **IV**:843a
    - Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw **IV**:844a
    - Tewoflos **IV**:938b
    - Varghese **IV**:1051ab
    - Viterbo **IV**:681a, 1058b
    - Waldmeier **IV**:1114b
    - Wansleben **IV**:1133a
    - Wärqənäh Ǝšäte **IV**:1146b–47a
  - foreign influence
    - Armenians **I**:346b–47a
    - British **I**:304b; **III**:210ab; **IV**:1026b, 1027b
    - Egypt **II**:242b, 675a, 1039b; **III**:217a; **IV**:1049a
    - French **I**:313b; **II**:576b–77a, 580b; **III**:216b
    - India **III**:144b
    - Israel **III**:217b
    - Italians **I**:34a, 35a, 131a, 201b, 242a, 291a, 374b, 380a, 777b; **II**:361a, 362a; **III**:221b–25a, 226a, 242a, 243b; **IV**:1054a
    - missionaries **I**:23b, 77b, 701a, 797a; **II**:77a, 89a, 361b, 460a, 545a, 546a, 553a, 789b; **III**:863a, 978a, 980a; **IV**:224a–25a, 226a, 427b, 760b, 1118b; **V**:8b, 35a, 64b, 226b
      - Capuchins **I**:411a, 733b; **II**:308b; **III**:787a
      - Danish Ethiopian Mission **II**:89a
      - Herrmansburger Mission **III**:16a
      - Jesuits **II**:815b; **III**:280b, 281b–82a; **IV**:312a
      - Lazarists **I**:79a, 204b; **II**:523b; **III**:527a, 851a
      - St. Chrischona Pilgermission **IV**:423a, 731a, 776a
      - Sudan Interior Mission **IV**:685b, 760b
    - Norway **III**:1155b; **IV**:207a
    - Sweden **I**:217b, 359a; **II**:114b, 361b; **III**:736b–37a, 1111b; **IV**:359a, 774b, 775b; **V**:334a
    - United Nations **IV**:1034a
    - United States **IV**:1037a
  - Ministry **V**:39b, 228b, 508a
  - research **II**:434a; **III**:27a, 176a, 177b, 179a, 301ab
  - role of
    - *Aʾəmərо* **I**:111a
    - *Arʾaya* **I**:313ab
    - *Bərhanənna sälam* **I**:536ab
    - Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus **II**:409b, 680b
    - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:422a, 425b, 430a
    - *Mälʾəkti Sälam* **III**:695b
    - *Mänän* **III**:720b
    - Peace Corps **IV**:127b–28a

    Qalä Ḥəywät **IV**:251a
    Yäzareyitu Ityopya **V**:38a
  use of languages **I**:130b; **II**:180b, 357a, 410b–11a, 556b; **III**:138b, 503b–04a, 505a; **IV**:375b, 764b
    Amharic **I**:232b–34a, 242a; **II**:556b; **III**:620b, 683a; **IV**:907a, 1049a
    Arabic **I**:302b, 304a, 628a; **II**:71a
    Berta **I**:546a
    English **II**:304ab, 393b
    French **II**:579b–80b
    German **II**:769b
    Harari **II**:1021a
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124b
    Käfa **III**:326b
    Kambaata **III**:335a
    Konso **III**:424a
    Nara **III**:1142b
    Oromiffa **IV**:55b, 66b, 71b
    Qabeena **III**:29b; **IV**:247b
    Səlṭi **IV**:606b
    Sidaama **IV**:654a
    Somali **II**:694b–95a, 713a; **III**:880b
    Təgre **IV**:895b
    Təgrəñña **II**:558b; **IV**:469a, 902a, 905b, 906b
    Wälaytta **IV**:18a
    'Wogagoda' **IV**:1092a
  s. also *abugida*; Addis Ababa University; Alämayya; Ambo College of Agriculture; Asmära University; childhood; Collège des Gallas; Ǝtege Mänän School; *al-Ǧalīya al-ᶜArabīya*; Harär Military Academy; Ḫaylä Śəllase I Secondary School; Holäta Military Academy; Holy Trinity Theological College; International Conference of Ethiopian Studies; language policy; literacy; *mämhər*; *mäṣḥaf bet*; *nəbab bet*; Mənilək II Secondary School; Ministry of Education; National Archives and Library of Ethiopia; Peace Corps; *qəddase bet*; *qəne bet*; School of Fine Arts; Student movement; Summer Institute of Linguistics; Täfäri Mäkʷännən Secondary School; Theological College of St. Paul; Yared School of Music; *zämäča*; *zema bet*
Education Sector Review, pol. **IV**:384b–85a
Education Tax Proclamation **I**:383b
ədug ras (*ḫədug ras*), title **I**:146b; **II:237ab**; **IV**:330b
Edward VII, king **III**:687b; **IV**:1024a
  ill. **IV**:1023ab
Edwards, David, sch. **III**:1193b
Edzard, Esdras, sch. **IV**:575a
eebba, soc.pol. **II:237b–38a**
EECMI s. Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Iyesus
Eegdu, mt. **II**:910b
Eegude, pl.n. **I**:318a
Eela Garbii, well **V**:2b
eeqo s. *eqo*
Efär, pl.n. **II**:953b
Efera s. Ophir
Efeson s. Ephesus
Efeson (Aṭayye), town **II**:708b
Effegenna, pl.n. **III**:336a
Effort, *L'*, per. **IV**:1058a
Efiop, *ili poslednij iz KGB* (Stern), lit. **V**:392a
Efissa, pl.n. **IV**:1126b
Efrata s. Ǝfrata
Ǝfrata, reg. **II**:683a, 709a, 729ab, 775b, 776b; **IV**:7a; **V**:40a, 238a, 272b
  Afqära **I**:128b
  Anṣokiya **I**:281a
  Šäwan control **I**:366a; **IV**:1111b–12a, 1153b
ᶜƎfrätä Giyorgis, abbot **V**:510b
Ǝfrata Maryam, sis. Yoḥannəs **V**:68a
Ǝfrata-Gädäm, *wär.* **II**:709a; **V**:40a
Ǝfrata-Gədəm-Qäwät, reg. **I**:332a
Ǝfrata-Ǧillee, reg. **I**:332a; **II**:729b; **III**:1048a, 1052b
Ǝfratanna Ǧille s. Ǝfrata-Ǧillee
Efrem s. Ephrem
Efrem, *nəburä əd* **II**:29a, 285a
Efrem Bäqqälä, acad **V**:234b
Efrem läbḥawi s. Ephrem (the Potter)
Efrem Täwäldä Mädḫən, *blatt.* **V**:64b
Efrom, eccl. **II**:47a
Ǝgär Ḥariba s. Wəgär Ḥariba
Ege, Svein, sch. **I**:19b; **IV**:366b
əgər, meas. **V**:423b
Eger Dag, reg. **III**:1080b
Egeria, pilgrim **V**:512b
Eğersa Giyorgis, church **V**:335b
Eğersa Goro, town **III**:418b, 433a
əğğ, meas. **V**:422b
Ǝggäla, ethn. **I**:94b, 167a; **II**:93b–94a, **238a–39a**, 540a; **III**:187a, 373b, 517a; **IV**:891b, 910a; **V**:429a
Ǝggäla Daq Azmay, pl.n. **II**:239a
Ǝggäla Guraᶜ, pl.n. **II**:922b
Ǝggäla Ḥamus (Ǝggäla Ḥämäs), reg., ethn. **I**:549b; **II**:238a; **III**:114b–15a, 414b, 886a
Ǝggäla Ḥaṣən, ethn. **II**:238a; **III**:115a
Ǝğğəgayyähu, daugh. Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:647b
  ill. **IV**:1176ab
Ǝğğəgayyähu, *wäyz.* **I**:478a; **II**:729b; **III**:823a, 914a, 922a; **IV**:568b
Ǝğğəgayyähu, wife Mäḥammäd Ali **III**:647a
Ǝğğəgayyähu Abbäbä, wife Yared Gäbrä Mikaᵓel **V**:29a
Ǝğğəgayyähu Šəbabaw, mus. **III**:1085b
Ǝğğəgu, *däğğ.* **I**:456ab
Egger, Dave, wr. **V**:404b
egg-plant, bot. **II**:582b
Eggu Agär, settl. **I**:399b
Église de Jesus Christ sur la terre, L', rel. **II**:440a
Egogi Bad s. Afḏera
Eğu, battle of **II**:1044b
Ǝgubba (Ǝgʷəba), pl.n. **I**:158b; **II:239ab**
Ǝgʷalä Anbäsa, mil. **IV**:464b
Ǝgʷalä Ṣəyon (Gʷalu), *aṣe* **II**:13a, 14a, **239b–40a**, 632a, 906b; **III**:260b; **IV**:503b, 1109b
  ill. **II**:239b
Ǝgʷəba s. Ǝgubba
Egypt (Gəbs), country **II:240a–43b**; **V**:50a, 51a, 53b, 185b, 196a, 200a–01a, 211a, 230ab, 236b, 244b–45a, 247a, 250b, 329a, 359b, 371b, 428a, 471b, 476a, 479b, 511b–14a
  map **II**:242ab
  and the Bible **V**:9b, 55b, 426a
  cartography **I**:686b
  cultural aspects and cultural history
    art **II**:46b, 52a
    association with
      church architecture **IV**:783b
      Ethiopian epigraphy **III**:159b
      Prester John legends **IV**:213ab, 214b
      Santo Stefano dei Mori **IV**:528b, 530b–31a
      Syria **IV**:784a
      ṭälsäm **IV**:850b
    inscriptions **II**:51b; **III**:152a, 163a
    literature, texts **III**:678a, 744a, 803b, 950ab; **IV**:718a
      Bible **IV**:432b, 687b
      Kəbrä nägäśt **III**:367a
      Qerəllos **III**:942b
    literature, writers **III**:46b–47b
      Ibn Faḍlallāh al-ᶜUmarī **I**:294a
      Ibn Hišām **III**:107a
      Ibn Iyās **III**:107b–08a
      John of Nikiu **III**:298b
      al-Maqrīzī **III**:769b–70b
    music **IV**:521a
    zar **IV**:185a
  diplomatic relations **I**:170b, 228a, 345b, 346b, 545ab; **II**:279a; **IV**:164a; **V**:361ab, 367b, 538a
    medieval times **II**:341a, 383a; **IV**:189a
    modern times **II**:881a; **III**:565b, 952a
      ᶜAlī ᶜUmar **IV**:512a
      Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **II**:279a
      Hewett Treaty **III**:26ab
      Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
      Naggiar **III**:1113a
      Rohlfs **IV**:408b
      Sarzec **IV**:550a

    - Stanton **IV**:736ab
    - Taffäsä Habtä Mikaʾel **IV**:817a
    - Täklä Giyorgis II **II**:828b
    - Tewodros II **III**:1188a
    - Tisserant **IV**:965b
    - Wärqe Käräbet **III**:933b
    - Wärqu **III**:580b
    - Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:827b
- ecology **II**:324b–25a, 751a
  - animals **I**:269ab, 270b–71a, 698b; **III**:36b, 70a
  - cultivated plants **I**:808a; **II**:198a, 316b, 706b; **IV**:725b
  - Nile **I**:27ab; **II**:813b; **III**:145b, 237b, 275a, 1092a, 1177b–80a, 1182a; **IV**:1030b
    - as Gihon **II**:796ab
- economy
  - coins **I**:769ab, 827b, 829a–30b; **III**:274b
  - currency **III**:784b
  - trade, centres and routes **III**:395b; **IV**:348a, 977b–78a; **V**:102a
    - ᶜAyḏāb **III**:8a
    - Dahlak **II**:67a, 68b
    - Kassala **II**:880b
    - Mätämma **III**:862a
    - Mogadishu **III**:105a
    - Šire **IV**:669b
  - trade, products **III**:203a; **V**:432a, 462a
    - ceramic **II**:342b
    - horses **III**:70a
    - ivory **III**:248a
    - metal **IV**:720a
    - oil **IV**:11a
    - prostitution **IV**:223a, 559a
    - slavery **II**:963b; **III**:852a; **IV**:673b, 674b–75a, 676b–77b; **V**:448b
    - textiles **I**:760b; **V**:437b
    - weapons **IV**:777a, 778a
- foreigners
  - contribution to literature **II**:415b
  - Arabs
    - Ibn Ḫaldūn **III**:105b, 106b
  - Eastern Christians in Egypt **II**:336b, 350a, 457a, 546b, 655b; **III**:1074b; **IV**:593b
  - Eritreans and Ethiopians in Egypt **I**:303a; **II**:150b–51a, 152ab, 370b, 667b; **III**:127b; **IV**:469a, 1049a; **V**:46b
    - Abbaa Ǧoobir **I**:18a
    - Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:23b
    - ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384a
    - Aššäbbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät **I**:385b
    - Däqqä Əsṭifa **II**:482a
    - Fathme **II**:506b
    - Ǧäbärti **II**:597b
    - Gäbrä Giyorgis **IV**:531b
    - Kāmil **II**:233a
    - Kidanä Wäld Kəfle **III**:399a
    - Kugler **III**:447a
    - Muḥammad Amān b. *šayḫ* ᶜAbdallāh **III**:1048a
    - Muḥammad ᶜUtmān al-Mirġanī **III**:1060b
    - Sälomon Yəsḥaq **IV**:500a
    - Täʾammərat Amanuʾel **IV**:797a
    - Ṭobiya Giyorgis Gäbrä Əgziʾabəḥer **IV**:969a
    - Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1096b
  - Ethiopian monks in Egypt **II:243b–45a**
    - ᶜAbdalmasīḥ al-Ḥabašī **III**:18b
    - Ewosṭatewos **II**:466a, 470b–71a
    - ᶜƏzra **II**:482a
    - Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614a
    - Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:876b
  - ethnic groups
    - Beǧa **I**:516b–17a, 518ab; **II**:995a
    - Bilin **I**:588a; **II**:533b
    - Ḫədaräb **III**:8a
    - Iddäfer **III**:115b
    - Kunama **III**:454a
    - Nara **III**:1145ab
    - Säbdärat **IV**:434ab
    - Ṣänᶜadäglä **IV**:520a
    - Tukrīr **IV**:999a
  - Europeans in Egypt **II**:474a, 531b, 968b; **III**:236b
    - Balugani **I**:461a
    - Borelli **I**:608b
    - Brehm **I**:624b
    - Combes **I**:782a
    - Dominicans **II**:578b
    - Ferrandi **II**:531b
    - Ferret **II**:532a
    - Franciscans **II**:579a
    - Ghistele **II**:783a
    - Heuglin **III**:25a
    - Heyling **III**:27b
    - Issel **III**:220a
    - Jumilhac **III**:310b
    - Kotzikas **III**:434a
    - Kračkovskij **III**:435a
    - Littmann **III**:589b
    - Munzinger **III**:1071b
    - Pearce **IV**:129a
    - Poncet **IV**:169b–70a
    - Robecchi Bricchetti **IV**:395b
    - Rochet d'Héricourt **IV**:396a
    - Rohlfs **IV**:408a
    - Ruspoli **IV**:416a
    - Sacconi **IV**:439a
    - Saint Simonians **IV**:476a
    - Sapeto **IV**:533b
    - Tamisier **IV**:855a
    - Tedeschi **IV**:884a
    - Trimingham **IV**:989a
    - Varthema **IV**:1052a
    - Vigoni **IV**:1055b
    - Wansleben **II**:474a; **III**:602b; **IV**:1133ab
- geography **III**:67b–68a; **IV**:345a, 346a
- geology **II**:757b
- history, medieval **I**:301a; **V**:12a, 23b, 31b, 45a, 46a, 59ab, 62b, 66a, 67b, 71b, 107b, 147b, 148b–49a, 276b
  - Armenians **I**:345a
  - cartography **II**:246b
  - rulers **I**:298b
    - Persia **III**:14a
- history, Khedivate (1798–1914) **II**:390ab, 612b, 951b; **IV**:349b, 1170b; **V**:76a, 78ab, 126ab, 127b–28a, 167a, 168a, 298b, 334b, 449a–51a, 539a
  - areas under Egyptian control, Djibouti **IV**:820a
  - areas under Egyptian control, Eritrea **II**:358a–59a, 475a
    - Akkälä Guzay **I**:168a
    - Amfilla **I**:230a
    - ᶜAnsäba **I**:280b
    - Asmära **I**:374a
    - Barka **I**:480b–81a, 587b; **III**:124b
    - Buri **I**:645a
    - Dahlak **II**:69a
    - ᶜƏdd **II**:224b
    - Gindaᶜ **II**:803b
    - Ḥamasen **II**:989a; **IV**:426b
    - Käran **III**:343a
    - Massawa **III**:851a, 854b; **V**:249a
    - Sämhar **IV**:510b
    - Sänᶜafe **IV**:520b–21a
    - Sänḥit **IV**:525ab
  - areas under Egyptian control, Ethiopia **I**:199b, 476a
    - ᶜAfar **IV**:501a
    - Ǧildessa **II**:797b
    - Harär **I**:38b, 676b; **II**:507b, 570b, 1017a, 1018a, **1019a–20a**, 1023a; **III**:1050b
  - areas under Egyptian control, Somalia **IV**:707b
    - Berbera **I**:532a
    - Hargeisa **II**:1032b
    - Kismaayu **III**:411b
    - Zaylaᶜ **IV**:707b
  - areas under Egyptian control, Sudan **III**:392a, 457a; **IV**:756b–57b; **V**:309b, 312a
    - Gaš **II**:710b
    - Kassala **III**:354a
    - Khartoum **III**:392b–93a
    - Qaḍārif **IV**:249b
    - Qallābāt **IV**:254ab
    - Qubba **IV**:304b–05a
    - Sawākin **IV**:560a, 1171a
    - Sinnār **IV**:666b
    - Taka **IV**:821a
    - Tukrīr **IV**:999a
  - association with
    - epidemics **II**:333a
    - expeditions **II**:475ab; **III**:1138b–39a
  - communications **IV**:189a, 190a
  - conflicts on the Nile **I**:27a–28a; **IV**:1030b

  contribution to
    Arabic learning **I**:303a, 304b
    banking **I**:463b, 652a
    clothing **I**:761b
    handicrafts **II**:1004b
    printing **I**:306b
  impact on
    Bilin **I**:587a
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124b
    Italian colonialism **IV**:764a
    Lazarists **III**:527a
    nāᵓib **I**:154b
    Qottuu **IV**:301b–02a
  officers, agents and allies **I**:445a; **II**:475b; **III**:206b, 1117b–18a
    Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm **I**:52a
    Alfieri **I**:196b
    ᶜAlī Nūrīn **I**:202b
    Arakel **I**:310b
    ᶜĀrif **I**:334b
    Däbbäb Arᵓaya **I**:213a
    Gordon **II**:851b–52a
    Haggenmacher **II**:968ab
    Ḥúmmad b. Loᵓoytá **III**:90a, 647b
    Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:525b
    Loring **III**:599a
    Muḥammad Muḫtār **III**:1054ab
    Muḥammad Nādī **III**:1054b–55a
    Muḥammad Rātib **III**:1055a–56a
    Muḥammad Raᵓuf **III**:1056b
    Rooble b. Faaraḥ **IV**:1015b
    Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588a
    Stone **V**:520ab
    Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon **IV**:331a
  opposition from
    Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212ab
    Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **II**:1070b
    Kənfu Ḫaylu **I**:612b; **III**:386a
    Kirkham **III**:409ab
    Mahdists **II**:382a; **III**:657b; **IV**:821b, 1046b–47a
    Nimr **III**:1187a
    Nimrāb **III**:1187b–88a
    Tewodros II **IV**:931a, 932b–33b
    Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **IV**:1098b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170a, 1171a
    Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:322b
  relation to
    France **II**:575a
    Mənilək II **III**:922b
    United Kingdom **IV**:1023a, 1028ab
  rulers
    Ibrāhīm **III**:110a
    Ismāᶜīl **II**:358a; **III**:216a
    Muḥammad Tawfīq **III**:1059a–60a
    Munzinger **III**:1070b–72a; **IV**:776b
    Saᶜīd *bāšā* **IV**:475ab
history, British-Egypt (1914–52) **I**:774a; **III**:217a; **IV**:1028a
  and Italian colonialism **I**:771b, 773a, 775b; **IV**:1195a
  contribution to
    teaching **II**:234b
    United Nations Commission for Eritrea **IV**:1034b
history, modern relations (1952 to present) **II:241a–43b**; **III**:566a; **IV**:352b
  association with
    Muslim League **III**:1087a
    Non-Aligned Movement **III**:1196a
    United Nations Commission for Eritrea **IV**:1034b
  contribution to
    Civil Code **I**:749b
    Eritrean politics **II**:359b, 370b, 408a; **III**:116a
  relation to
    Israel **III**:217b
    Sudan **IV**:754b–55a, 758ab
  role of ᶜUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī **IV**:1049a
languages **I**:519b, 832a
religion
  Christianity **V**:6a, 501ab
    Biblical legends **I**:44a
    calendar **I**:668a
    literature **I**:50b; **IV**:790a, 796a
    monasticism **I**:496b; **II**:34b, 35b, 45a, 116ab, 119ab, 120b; **II**:239a, 285a, 381b, 457a, 692ab; **III**:17b, 989b; **IV**:87b, 318a; **V**:87ab, 130a, 444a, 445b
    pilgrims and pilgrimage sites **II**:736b; **III**:274b, 865b–66a; **IV**:152b, 266b, 446b
    relations to Alexandrian See **I**:220b
    religious doctrines **III**:308b–09a
    rock-hewn temples **IV**:401a
    saints **II**:350a; **III**:96b, 581a–82a, 559a, 918b; **V**:89a, 146a, 490b
  Islam **III**:208b–10b, 214a; **IV**:154a, 910a, 1136b–37a
    Islamic learning **II**:675a, 1039b; **IV**:348b
    law and judiciary **III**:697a; **IV**:449ab
    mosques **III**:1030b–31a
  Judaism **I**:552b, 554a; **II**:81a, 108b; **III**:304ab
research and writing
  on Egypt
    Bieber **I**:582b
    Budge **I**:635ab
    Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:533a
    Ghistele **II**:783b
    Johnson **III**:299b
    Katte **III**:360a
    Leroy **III**:551b
    Mérab **III**:932a
    Munro-Hay **III**:1069b
    Nalino **III**:1118b–19a
    Neugebauer **III**:1171b
    Niebuhr **III**:1177a
    Paribeni **IV**:114b
    Paulitschke **IV**:124ab
    Petraeus **IV**:137a
    Polotsky **IV**:169a
    Reinisch **IV**:354b–55a
    Ricci **IV**:387b
    Rolph Bienenfeld **IV**:409b
    Salt **IV**:503a–04a
    Schimper **IV**:573b
    Schuver **IV**:579b
    Schweinfurth **IV**:580a
    Strelcyn **IV**:751a
    Turaev **IV**:1002ab
  on Eritrea and Ethiopia **IV**:372a–73a
travel **V**:336a, 498b, 507a, 522ab
s. also Abbay; Alexandria; Ancient Egypt; Anglo–Egyptian Sudan; Cairo; Coptic Church; Egyptian–Ethiopian War; Fāṭimids; Harär: under Egyptian occupation; Hewett Treaty; Kush; Mamlūks; Massawa Governorate; metropolitans; Nubia; Ottoman Empire; Punt; Red Sea; Sinai; Wādī n-Naṭrūn
Egyptian, lang. **I**:134ab, 520ab; **II**:753a, 992b–93a; **III**:938ab; **V**:276a, 428a
  s. also Afro-Asiatic; Coptic
Egyptian goose, zool. **IV**:856b
Egyptian–Ethiopian War (1875–76) **II:245a–46b**, 400a, 475ab, 795a; **III**:206a, 1180a; **IV**:77b–78a, 79b, 301b, 349b, 757a, 1106ab, 1141a; **V**:365b
  battles and fronts
    ᶜAnsäba **I**:280b
    Asmära **I**:374a
    Ạwsa **IV**:820a
    Č̣əlga **I**:705a
    Gindaᶜ **II**:803b–04a
    Gundät **II**:921b; **III**:772b
    Guraᶜ **I**:108b, 445a; **II**:922b–23b
    Märäb **III**:772b
    Märäb Məllaš **III**:774ab
    Mätämma **III**:862b
  commanders and leaders
    Christian Ethiopia
      Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212ab
      Bərru Ṗetros **I**:544a
      Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **II**:1070b
      Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386b
      Kirkham **III**:409ab
      Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:934a
      Naretti **III**:1148a
      Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon **IV**:1106ab

    Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:757a
  Egypt
    Aḥmad Našᵓāt **I**:161b
    Arakel **I**:310b–11a
    Arendrup **II**:133a
    Dye **II**:207a
    Gordon **II**:851b–52a
    Ismāᶜīl **III**:216b
    Loring **III**:599b
    Muḥammad Muḫtār **III**:1054a
    Muḥammad Nādī **III**:1054b–55a
    Muḥammad Rātib **III**:1055a–56a
    Muḥammad Raᵓūf **III**:1056b
    Muḥammad Tawfīq **III**:1059a–60a
    Munzinger **III**:647b, 1071b–72a; **IV**:776b
 Egyptian allies, figures
  Bərru Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:545b
  Däbbäb Arᵓaya **II**:4a
  Haggenmacher **II**:968b
  Ḥúmmad b. Loᵓoytá **III**:90a
  Kaśa Golǧa **III**:349b–50a
  Muḥammad ᶜAbdarraḥīm **III**:1047b
  Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr **III**:1050b
  Rooble b. Faarḥ **IV**:1015b
  Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon **IV**:331a, 426b
 Egyptian allies, groups
  Algäden **I**:198b
  Bet Ǧuk **I**:550b
  Bilin **I**:588a
  Ḥamrān **II**:995a
  Ṣänᶜadäglä **IV**:520a
 epidemics **II**:333a
 Ethio–Egyptian peace treaty **II**:881a
 impact on
  agricutlure **IV**:302a
  architecture **II**:570b, 1004b
  Bible readers **IV**:1110b
  clothing **I**:761b
  economy **I**:830ab; **II**:215b
  Eritrea **II**:358a, 359a, 367a; **IV**:763b
  Islam **II**:998b; **III**:206ab, 208b–09a, 214a, 1030b
 in art **II**:15a
 role of
  Mənilək II **III**:922b
  Rohlfs **IV**:408b
  Sarzec **IV**:550a
  Stanton **IV**:736ab
  United Kingdom **IV**:1023a, 1028a
 strongholds and conquests
  Christian Ethiopia
    Ḥabab **II**:946b
  Egypt
    ᶜAddi K̠ʷala **I**:77a
    ᶜAfar **IV**:501a
    Amfilla **I**:230a
    Barka **I**:480b
    Berbera **I**:532a
    Bogos **I**:588a
    Ǧildessa **II**:797b
    Ḥamasen **II**:989a
    Harär **I**:199b, 769a; **II**:507b, 1019ab, 1023a
    Hargeisa **II**:1032b
    Kärän **III**:343a
    Kismaayu **III**:411b
    Sänᶜafe **IV**:521a
  s. also Anglo-Egyptian Sudan; Egypt; Habeš; Hewett Treaty; Mahdists; Massawa; Massawa Governorate
Egyptians, ethn. **I**:442a; **II**:991b; **V**:407b
  association with *fursi* **III**:186b
  clerics **II**:288a, 341a, 485a
  craftsmen **I**:324b; **II**:92a, 844ab; **III**:486a
  government officials **I**:34b; **III**:634a
  masons **III**:1159a
  musicians **IV**:42b
  saints **II**:645a
    Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:620b
  scholars **III**:1075a, 1076a
  teachers **I**:628a; **III**:928b
  traders **I**:302b, 717b
  travellers **III**:1024a
  writers **II**:97b, 485ab, 534a, 645b, 813ab; **IV**:773a
  s. also Arabs; Copts; *gəbṣ*
Egyptus cum Ethiopia moderna s. *Egyptus Novelo*
Egyptus Novelo, map **I**:280b; **II**:**246b–47b**, 452a; **III**:237a, 1144b; **IV**:520b, 1112b; **V**:236b, 311b, 364a
əgzaher s. *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer*
Ǝgzer, rel. **IV**:363b
  s. also *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer*
Ǝgziᵓ Ḫaräya, moth. Täklä Haymanot **II**:446b, 874a; **III**:1035b–36b; **IV**:266a, 833a
Ǝgziᵓ Ḥasära, pl.n. **I**:179a
Ǝgziᵓ Kəbra, moth. Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:494a
Ǝgziᵓ Kəbra, queen **II**:36a, **247b**; **V**:147a
Ǝgziᵓabəḥer, rel. **II**:**247b–48a**, 479a; **IV**:101b, 360b, 363b
  s. also Christology; god
Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Ab, church **I**:220b, 815b; **II**:841a; **IV**:358a
Ǝgziᵓabəḥer amlakənä ab aḫaze kʷəllu läkä nəsəbbəḥakä läkä nəwəddəsäkä, lit. **I**:252a
Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä ([*nägś*] *səbḥatihu*), lit. **I**:98ab, 341ab; **II**:123b, **248a–49a**, 418a, 737b–38a, 812b, 970a; **III**:99b–100a, 817b, 9118a; **IV**:484b, 490b, 825a, 1174b; **V**:148b
Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä zäᵓarke (*Mäzmurä fəśśuḥan wäṣälotä təkkuzan*) s. *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä*
Ǝgziᵓabəḥer zäbərhanat, lit. **II**:**249ab**
Ǝgziᵓətənä Maryam, lit. **I**:672b
  s. also dormitition
Ǝgziᵓətənä Maryam, church, Cyprus **II**:471a
Ǝgziᵓətənä Maryam, church, Mäqdäla **III**:763b
Ǝgziᵓo mäḥaränä Krəstos, lit. **I**:251b; **IV**:197b–98a
Ǝgziᵓo mi bäzu, lit. **III**:949b
  s. also *Mibäzḫu*
Ǝgziᵓo täśähalännä, lit. **III**:584ab
  s. also *Kyrie eleison*
Ǝgziᵓota s. Holy Communion
ᵓƎhəmärin s. Ḥumära
Ǝḫətä Gäbrəᵓel s. Momina
Ǝḫətä Krəstos, nun **II**:**249b–50a**; **IV**:1087ab
Ǝḫətä Krəstos: *Gädlä Ǝḫətä Krəstos*, lit. **II**:250a
Eḫətä Mälaᵓəkt, wife Hab Śəllus **II**:618a, 945b
Ehret, Christopher, sch. **I**:833b; **III**:417ab, 1182b
Ehrmann, Theophil, miss. **III**:590b
Ehud s. Naᶜod
Ǝḫʷä Krəstos, *däǧǧ*. **III**:369a
Eichinger s. Aischinger, Christian
Eight Homilies on the Blessings (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
“Ek”, ling. **III**:1142a
  s. also Nara
Eklogaì hisoriôn, lit. **III**:45b
ᶜək̠ʷəti, meas. **V**:422b
ᶜEl Där (Ceel Der), *awr*. **I**:459b–60a
ᶜEl Käre, *awr*., town **I**:460a; **II**:**250ab**, 808b; **IV**:693b
  map **II**:250b
El Kurru, pl.n. **II**:405b
El Mädo (Ceel Medo), pl.n. **IV**:1160a
ᶜEla, pl.n. **II**:679a; **III**:886a
ᶜƎla Bärᶜəd (ᶜƎla Bärᶜidi), reg. **I**:280b, 585b; **II**:222a, **250b–52a**; **III**:343b, 344b; **IV**:525a
  ill. **I**:280b; **II**:251a
  map **II**:251b
ᶜƎla Bärᶜidi s. ᶜƎla Bärᶜəd
ᶜƎla Nägäśt s. ᶜOna Nägäśt
ᶜƎla Ṣaᶜəda, pl.n. **II**:372b
Elaay, ethn. **II**:598a
Elafal s. Iṛāfálo
Elaía, is. **II**:64b
  s. also Dahlak
Elam, reg. **IV**:15a, 213a
Ǝlamale s. Aymällāl
Ǝlän s. Ǝllen
eland, zool. **I**:272b
Elat, pl.n. **IV**:112b
Ǝlᵓatqärfa: *Mäṣḥafä* s. *Täᵓammərä Iyäsus*
ᶜEl-Baḥay, pl.n. **II**:639b; **III**:219a
Eldad Ha-Dani, trav. **I**:552b; **II**:80b, 108b, **252a**; **III**:304a; **IV**:210b, 369a

Eldəbba, pl.n. **II**:521b
Ele Gabriel, church **II**:679a
Eleazer, son Aaron **III**:7a, 1033a
Eleázos (Iᶜlazz), reg. **IV**:134a
elections **IV**:118b–19a
  Chamber of Deputies (Ethiopia, 1957) **II**:866b
  Djibouti (general, 2003) **II**:182b
  Eritrean Assembly (1952, 1956, 1960) **I**:34a, 160a, 202a, 286a; **II**:368ab, 369b–370a, 407b; **III**:142a, 344b, 1060b, 1087b; **IV**:1021b
  Ethiopia (general, 2005) **III**:672a; **IV**:600b
  Legislative Assembly (Somalia, 1969) **II**:157a
  s. also constitutions; government
electric power plants **I**:289a; **II**:104b, 218b, 443a, 902a; **III**:502b, 849b, 852a, 1001a; **IV**:857a, 964b, 1156a; **V**:355b
  hydroelectric **I**:56b, 70a, 443ab, 453b, 784b, 900b; **II**:720b, 784b, 900b, 902a; **III**:1181b–82a; **IV**:19b, 299a, 825a, 857a, 1156a; **V**:350b–51a, 353ab
  s. also dams; energy; Finča; Qoqa; Ṭisəsat
Électricité de Djibouti, org. **V**:250a
electricity s. energy
Elemo Qilḥuu s. Elemo Qiliṭuu
Elemo Qiliṭuu (Elemo Qilḥuu; Elemo Qilixuu; Ḥasan Ibrāhīm) **II:252a–53a**, 654b
  ill. **II**:252b
Elemo Qilixuu s. Elemo Qiliṭuu
Elenchos (Hippolytus), lit. **III**:35b
Ǝleni s. Ǝllen
Ǝleni, wife Bäᵓədä Maryam **I**:432b
Ǝleni, daugh. Bərhan Mogäsa **III**:963a
Ǝleni, daugh. Yoḥannəs I **II**:**254a**; **IV**:1000b; **V**:69b
Ǝleni (Adman Mogäsä) (15th/16th cent.), *ətege* **I**:432b; **II**:**253a–54a**, 267b, 328b, 392b, 826a, 964a; **III**:204b, 659a, 672a; **IV**:215ab, 645b, 1000b; **V**:149ab, 235b, 442b
  association with Märṭulä Maryam **I**:324b, 812a; **II**:826a; **III**:801b–02a
  family **II**:267b
  relations to
    Atnatewos **I**:394a
    Góis **II**:831b
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:535b, 1051a
    Manoel I **II**:831b–32a; **III**:734a, 1164b; **IV**:215b
    Mateus **I**:194a, 213b, 345a, 812a; **III**:866ab; **IV**:180b
    Naᶜod Mogäsa **III**:1135b; **IV**:1153b
  religious works **II**:328b
    Ḫoḫətä bərhan **III**:54b
Ǝleni, moth. Krəstos Śämra **III**:443b
Ǝleni, niece Fasilädäs **III**:802a
Ǝleni, wife Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:671a
elephantiasis, dis. **II**:169b, 171a
Elephantine, pl.n. **I**:552b; **II**:885a; **III**:19a, 304a; **V**:277a, 429a, 466b, 522a
'Elephantophagi', ethn. **I**:688a
elephants (*Elephas maximus*; *Loxodonta africana*; *Loxodonta cyclotis*), zool. **II**:68b, **254b–59b**; **III**:142b, 144a, 170b, 402b, 1010b, 1074b, 1130b, 1133ab; **IV**:107a, 313a, 652a, 1023b, 1192a; **V**:138b–40a, 440b, 461b, 462b
  ill. **II**:255a–56b; **III**:91b
  map **II**:258b
  art **II**:39a; **III**:22a, 474a; **IV**:400a, 1151a
  habitat **V**:289a
    Adyabo **I**:110b
    Bulga **I**:638b
    Gambella **I**:272b
    Ḥərgigo **III**:15a
    Mago **I**:272b
    Omo **I**:272b; **IV**:20a
  hides **IV**:652a
  hunting **I**:276a, 645a; **II**:601b, 731b, 916b, 994b; **III**:91b, 572a; **IV**:332a, 417a, 453a, 497b, 601b, 778b, 986b; **V**:73b, 143b, 364b
    ivory trade **I**:285a; **II**:669a, 704a; **III**:1073a
    meritorious complex **II**:731b; **III**:456b, 935a, 960b; **IV**:908b
    poachers **I**:712b; **III**:412a
  in religion **II**:1043; **IV**:800b
  military **I**:348a; **II**:301a; **III**:764b, 1042a, 1138a; **IV**:735b, 1140b
  s. also ivory
Elephas maximus s. elephants
Elesboas s. Kaleb
Eleusine coracana s. *dagussa*
Eleusine jaegeri (*agärgära*), bot. **I**:500b
Eleutheropolis, pl.n. **II**:336b
Elewtəros, martyr **V**:496a
ᶜEleyye "Bullaale", anc. **III**:218b
Eleze, ethn. **II**:187b
  s. also Dokko
əlfəñ, archt. **I**:371a; **II**:41a, 314b, 725a; **V**:101b
  ill. **II**:722b
  s. also *əlfəñ askälkay*; *gəbbi*
əlfəñ askälkay, title **I**:371b; **II**:**259ab**, 721b
əlfəñ aškär, title **II**:721b, 952b
əlfəñ azzaž, title **II**:344b
Ǝlfəñ Gäbrəᵓel, Addis Abäba, church **II**:721b; **III**:722b–23a
Ǝlfəñ Giyorgis, Gondär, church **II**:721b, 838b
  s. also Gondär
Ǝlfəyos, *qes ḥaṣe* **III**:1098b
11000 km Ostafrika (Hartlmaier) film **V**:323a
Ǝlfyos, broth. Fasilädäs **II**:499b, 501b
Elfyos, son Gälawdewos **II**:657b
El-Giak Ihemir, entr. **II**:273a
Elgo, settl. **V**:172b
ᶜEli, ethn. **II**:640a
Eliah s. Elijah
Elias, interpreter **V**:360b
Elias I, patriarch **IV**:638b
Elias Simé s. Elyas Səme
Ǝlih Amba, pl.n. **I**:639a
Elija, St., monatery
Elijah (Elias, Eliyahu), prophet **II**:332b, 380b, 621b; **III**:17b, 410b, 576b; **IV**:123a, 136a; **V**:86b, 169a, 444a, 492b
  ill. **II**:920a
  dedications **II**:21b, 23b, 243b, 322b, 470b
  in literature **I**:9b, 558a
  s. also *Raᵓəyä Elyas*
Elijah, *Apocalypse of*, lit. **I**:9b, 558a
Elijah, *Vision of* s. *Raᵓəyä Elyas*
Eliphaz, anc. **V**:176b
Elisah s. Elsaᶜ
Eliseev, Aleksandr, sch. **III**:547a; **IV**:418a
Elisha, prophet **V**:492b
Elit s. Ilit and Sokodas
Elius Gallus s. Aelius Gallus
Elizabeth, moth. John the Baptist **III**:291b, 292b; **III**:808a
Elizabeth II, queen **III**:302b; **IV**:1026b; **V**:84b
Elizer, Gerson ben, sch. **II**:1000b; **III**:189b
Ella, *wär*. **I**:683b
Ǝllä Abrəha s. Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa
Ǝllä Adbar, mon. **II**:953b
Ǝllä Aḥyäwa, king **I**:45a; **II**:261b, 329a
  s. also Eon
Ǝllä Aizana s. ᶜEzana
Ǝllä Aläda s. Ǝllä ᶜAmida
Ǝllä ᶜAmida (Ǝllä Aläda) I, king **II**:**259b–60a**; **IV**:610b; **V**:130a, 219a, 370a
  relation to Gäbäz **I**:104a
Ǝllä ᶜAmida II, king **I**:46a, 718b; **II**:**260ab**, 264a, 479a; **III**:298a, 329b, 1081; **IV**:881b; **V**:551a
  ill. **II**:260a
  coinage **I**:175b, 176b, 767ab; **III**:1121b
  in literature **IV**:485b
  relations to
    Ǝllä Azgʷagʷa **II**:261ab
    ᶜEzana **II**:479a
    Muse **III**:1081b
    Nine Saints **I**:718b; **III**:581a, 1190b; **IV**:111a

    Ousanas I **IV**:82a
    Säᶜaldoba **III**:1189b
    Ṣadəqan **IV**:446b
    Sembrouthes **IV**:82a, 610b
Ǝllä Aṣbəḥa s. Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa; Kaleb
Ǝllä Azgʷagʷa, king **II**:260a, **261ab**; **IV**:485b–86a; **V**:378b
Ǝllä Gäbäz (Ella Gabazēs, Wazen, Zägäbäz, Zägäbäzä Aksum), king **I**:767b; **II**:28b, **262ab**, 599b; **III**:330b; **V**:378b
  ill. **II**:262a
  coinage **I**:175b, 176b, 767a
  relation to
    Aṣḥam b. Abǧar **I**:369b
    Ǝllä Ṣäḥam **II**:263a
    Ǝsraᵓel **II**:386b–87a
    Ioel **III**:179b
    Libanos **II**:624a; **III**:558b–59a
  reports on **II**:386b
Ǝllä Gäbäz II, king **V**:551a
Ella Gabazēs s. Ǝllä Gäbäz
Ǝllä Ḥetaza s. Ḥataz
Ǝllä Ṣäḥam (Ǝllä Śäḥam, Zäᵓəllä Saham, Zäṣäḥam), king **II**:**262b–63a**, 298a; **III**:1163a; **V**:378b
  relation to
    Aṣḥam b. Abǧar **I**:369b; **III**:31a, 202a; **IV**:799b
    Ǝllä Gäbäz **II**:262a
    Ḥatäz **II**:1047a; **III**:1109b
    Muḥammad **IV**:799b
Ǝllä Śahəl (Zä Ǝllä Śahäl, Qʷäsṭanṭinos), king **II**:**263b**; **V**:378b
Ǝllä ᶜUzena, king **II**:**264a**
Ǝllaw(ə)z, pl.n. **V**:236a
Elle, ethn. **III**:245a
  s. also Ituuu
Ellem, soc. **I**:319a
Ellemo Siddan, pl.n. **II**:682a
Ǝllen (Ǝlän, Ǝleni), *əmbet* **II**:**264a–65a**, 960b, 1079a; **III**:1096b; **IV**:1105b
Ellena, Giuseppe, mil. **I**:193a; **II**:**265ab**
Ellenbeck, Hans, sch. **II**:374b
Ellero, Giovanni Battista, sch. **II**:**266ab**, 518a, 1048a; **IV**:425a, 669b–70a; **V**:146a, 421b
Elleteria cardamomum s. Cardamon
Ǝllih Amba, pl.n. **I**:639a
Ellora, pl.n. **IV**:402b
Elmana Densa, ethn. **II**:827a
Ǝlmäsṭoᵓagya s. *Təmhərtä ḫəbuᵓat*
Elmolo, lang. **I**:317b, 832a–33a; **II**:1b; **IV**:694a
  s. also Lowland East Cushitic
Elo, ethn. **II**:187b
  s. also Dokko
Elogia (Giovio), lit. **II**:807a; **III**:537a
Eloṯ (Elaṯ), port **V**:471a
Elpis, martyr **V**:496a
Elsaᶜ (Elisha), *abba* **II**:**266b–67b**, 538b; **IV**:811a–12b
Elsabet, daugh. Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase **V**:157a
Elsabeṭ Gässäsä, sch. **II**:610a
Elsabet Wäldä Giyorgis, sch. **III**:169a
Elsai Gidaada, pol. **II**:786b
Elsevier, Johannes, publ. **III**:1192a
Elsner, Bartholomaeus, sch. **III**:602a
El-Sod s. Sooda, town
Elto, soc. **II**:984b
elul, cal. **II**:503b
Elyas, *abba* **II**:**267b**; **IV**:549a
Ǝlyas, eccl. **II**:343a, 969a; **III**:558b, 972a
Elyas, *däǧǧ*. **V**:338a
Elyas, *ras* **I**:335a, 534b; **II**:**267b**; **III**:251b
Elyas, *tabot* of s. Elijah
Elyas Amäya, mil. **IV**:13b
Elyas Gädamawi: *Gadla Elyas Gädamawi*, lit. **V**:132a
Elyas Ḫaylu, *aläqa* **II**:41a, **268ab**, 607b
  ill. **II**:268a
Elyas Səme (Elias Simé), art.**V**:259a, 260a
Ǝmäᵓalaf Ḫəruy, art. **II**:**268b–69a**, 321b, 694b; **V**:222a
Ǝmädᶜali, eccl. **II**:810b
Ǝmäkina, mt. **I**:204a, 636b; **II**:**269ab**, 556a, 692ab, 900a, 1071b; **III**:28b, 506b, 705b; **IV**:1161b; **V**:112b, 124a
Ǝmäkina Gännätä Maryam, church **II**:269a–70a, **692a–93b**; **III**:482b, 1092a; **V**:46a, 87a
  ill. **II**:256ab, 693a; **IV**:263ab, 401ab, 402ab; **V**:44ab
  architecture **I**:325a, 738b; **IV**:403b–04a, 804b, 916a
  art **I**:823a, 825b; **II**:192a, 256a, 348b, 349b, 764b, 920b; **III**:291b, 378a, 481a, 665b, 767a, 823b, 1022b, 1023b; **IV**:93a, 97b, 101b, 293a, 766a, 794b, 804b, 1151a; **V**:44a–45a
  inscriptions **III**:163b, 558b; **IV**:403a
Ǝmäkina Lədätä Maryam, church **II**:**269a–70b**; **III**:506a; **IV**:188a, 403a; **V**:555b
  ill. **II**:270a
Ǝmäkina Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **II**:**269a–70b**, 348b, 692a, 693a, 764b; **III**:163b, 506a, 626b, 665b, 1023b; **IV**:93a, 98a, 188a, 402b, 766a, 805ab, 1151a; **V**:44ab, 555ab
  ill. **II**:269b; **IV**:402ab
Ǝmaro ᶜAli, gov. **IV**:569b
emasculation s. castration
Emathion, lit. **II**:885a
əmba, adm. **I**:49a, 250b
əmba, geogr. s. *amba*
Ǝmba Alage (Ǝmba Alaǧe) s. Ambalage
Ǝmba Dərho (Embandero), settl. **I**:218a; **II**:**270b–71b**; **III**:82b, 347ab, 1116b; **V**:300a
  ill. **II**:271a
  map **II**:272a
Ǝmba Fäqadu, settl. **III**:469a
Ǝmba Qälay (Q̱əlay), site **I**:78a; **IV**:400a
Ǝmba Saᵓim s. Gʷal Saᵓim
Ǝmba Sänäyti s. Amba Sännayti
Ǝmba Täḵärra, mt. **III**:13a, 772a
Ǝmba Täl̄ba, site **I**:78a
Ǝmbabo (Imbaaboo), pl.n. **II**:**271b–72a**; **IV**:820a
Ǝmbabo (Imbaaboo), battle of **II**:400a, 827b; **III**:618b, 1197a; **IV**:256b, 408b, 557b; **V**:74b, 313b
  personalities
    Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:818a, 902b
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:952b
    Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:686b
    Mästawät **III**:858b
    Mənilək II **III**:924a; **IV**:139b
    Moroda Bakaree **III**:618b
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:101b, 608b; **IV**:63b, 838a
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1100a
Embandero s. Ǝmba Dərho
Ǝmbärämi, settl. **II**:**272ab**; **III**:849b, 853a; **IV**:509b–10a
  ill. I:68b
  map II:272a
  Islamic schools III:111b
  Muslim shrines I:68b; III:209b, 1031a
  Protestant mission III:1071b
Ǝmbatkala, pl.n. **III**:1155b; **IV**:863b
Ǝmbay Mäsfən (Śəyyum), pol. **IV**:951ab
Ǝmbayyä Habte, *däǧǧ.* **II**:**272b–73a**; **V**:362a
Ǝmbayye, *fit*. **I**:448b
Embelia schimperi s. *ənqoqqo*
Ǝmbəyto, pl.n. **IV**:968b
əmbilta, mus. **I**:361a, 400a, 462b; **II**:**273a–74b**; **III**:170a, 689a, 1105a
Ǝmbiyalä Wäldu s. Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon
Embuscade en Éthiopie (Balsan), lit. **V**:401b
Ǝmbʷač̣o s. Bəčäna
EMELKA, comp. **V**:324a
əmer s. *amīr*
Ǝmərayəs, wife Anəṭasyos **I**:261a
Emergency Relief Desk, NGO **IV**:359b; **V**:464b
Emfīlō s. Anfillo
Ǝmfraz s. Ǝnfraz
Ǝmḫabä Ab, dipl. **II**:811a

Ǝmi, pl.n. **IV**:1064b
Emir s. *amīr*
Ǝmkullu (Mənkullu), town **II:274b–75b**; **V**:126b, 290b, 334b, 343a, 350a, 495a, 507a
  ill. **II**:275ab
  map **II**:275a
  history **I**:160b
    personalities
      Arakel **I**:310b
      Bet ᶜUṯmān **III**:1118a
      Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1171a
      Winqvist, Karl **IV**:1188ab
    Protestant missions **I**:387b, 535a; **II**:663a; **III**:138b, 370b, 566b; **IV**:28b–29a, 224a, 218a, 507b, 563b, 877b, 880a, 905b
    relation to
      Balaw **I**:455b, 518a
      Ḥəṭumlo **III**:23b
  urbanization **III**:849b, 853a, 855b, 1118a; **IV**:509b
Ǝmlasu Arᵓaya, wife Alula Ǝngəda **II**:4a
Emma, ethn. **II**:789a
Ǝmmä Mäwlad s. Ǝmmä Wəlud
Ǝmmä Məḥrät, geog. **II:275b–76a**, 523b, 1035a; **III**:555a; **IV**:315b
əmmä mənet, title **III**:276a, 1206b, 1208b
  s. also *abä mənet*; monasteries; nunneries
Ǝmmä Məᶜuz (Ǝmmämuz), nun s. Fəqərtä Krəstos
Ǝmmä Wəlud (Ǝmmä Mäwlad; Ǝmmäwəlad), demon **II**:162a; **IV**:822b
  ill. **IV**:822a
əmmäbet (*əmmät*, *əmmet*, *əmyat*) **II:276a**; **III**:372b
Ǝmmaᵓəlaf Ḫəruy, art. **IV**:282b
Ǝmmäməᵓuz (Ǝmmämuz), mon. **II**:521b–22a
Ǝmmämuz (Ǝmmä Məᶜuz), nun s. Fəqərtä Krəstos
Ǝmmanuᵓel, St. **II**:766a
əmmät s. *əmmäbet*
Ǝmmäwätät, nun **II**:521b
Ǝmmäwəlad s. Ǝmmä Wəlud
Emmaywayš, disc. Mälkam Ayyähu
Ǝmməḥa, son Gäbrä Ḵrəstos **II**:945a
Ǝmmənä Ṣəyon, moth. Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812a
Ǝmmənä Ṣəyon, moth. Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266ab
emmer (*əmmər*-wheat), bot. **I**:187b; **II**:199a; **III**:382b; **IV**:27b, 201b
Emmer, Luciano, filmmaker **V**:321b
Ǝmmərays s. Ǝmərayəs
Ǝmməru Gəzaw, mil. **I**:667ab
Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase, *ras* **II:276a–78b**, 777a; **III**:125a, 314b; **IV**:920b, 1185a; **V**:47a, 240b, 430a
  ill. **II**:277b
  active in
    Ambo **I**:225a
  association with
    Coup d'état 1960 **II**:1081b
    Lion Cub **III**:575b
    Mənilək II Secondary School **III**:928b
  family **III**:544a, 599a, 727a; **IV**:798a
  Italian war **II**:7b, 955a; **III**:230b–31b, 233b, 882b, 1068b; **IV**:379b, 425a
  relations to
    Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
    Forbes, Rosita **II**:565b
    Gärmame Nəway **II**:707b
    Getaččäw Abatä **II**:777a
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1061a; **IV**:829b
    Nägaš Bäzzabbəh **III**:1109a
    Pecoul, Georges **IV**:130b–31a
  writings **II**:402a
əmmər-wheat s. emmer
əmmet s. *əmmäbet*
EMML s. Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library
əmnät, rel. **III**:765b, 904a; **IV**:276b
Ǝmnät Krəstos, church **IV**:226a
Ǝmnätä Maryam Gəbrätu s. Ǝmnätu
Ǝmnätu (Ǝmnätä Maryam Gəbrätu), *abba* **II:278b–79b**, 574b, 1070b; **III**:6a, 343a, 1071b, 1166b; **IV**:573b, 862a
ᶜƎmni Ṣällim, pl.n. **II**:911b; **III**:985ab
Emperor: *Downfall of an Autocrat, The* (Kapuściński), lit. **III**:340a
Emperor Menelik's Troops Entering Harrar, film **V**:316b
Emperor Menelik's Troops on the March, film **V**:316b
Empire Cinema s. Cinema Empire
Empire d'Ethiopie, L' (Zervos), lit. **IV**:398a
Empire Hotel **III**:73b
Émpousa, lit. **III**:674a
Empress Mänän School s. Ǝtege Mänän School
Empress Zäwditu Memorial Hospital, med. **I**:83a; **III**:71b; **IV**:225a; **V**:159a
Ǝmrayəs, lit. **II**:645b
əmyat s. *əmmäbet*
En Abyssinie, film **V**:317a
Ǝnäbse s. Ǝnnäbəsse
Ǝnagadir Zugan, ethn. **II**:929b
Ǝnäkʷamt, ethn. **II**:914a; **IV**:659b
enamelware, mat.cult. **I**:346a, 500b, 823a; **III**:82a, 390a, 827b, 986a; **IV**:45b
Ǝnangära, pl.n. **V**:214a, 215b
ᶜƎnānīšōᶜ, lit. **II**:541a–42a
Ǝnär, *awr*. **II**:930a
Ǝnär, dial. Ǝndägañ **II**:294a, **279b–80a**, 924a
  classification **II**:442a, 925b–26a, 928a
Ǝnär, ethn. **II:279b–80a**, 295a, 307b, 929a
  relation to Mäsmäs **III**:838ab
  religion **II**:296a, 934a; **IV**:1134b
Ǝnär Amanuᵓel, church **II**:280a, 934a; **III**:1065b
Ǝnär and Ǝnnämor, *wär*. s. Ǝnnämor and Ǝnär
ᶜƎnaräqan, pl.n. **III**:782a
Enarea s. Ǝnnarya
Enarxis, rel. **III**:583b; **IV**:279b
Enaton, mon. **IV**:638b
Ǝnawgalät Abiyä Hoy, moth. Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:467b
ᶜƎnbaqom (Abū l-Fatḥ), *əčč̣.* **II:280a–82a**, 293b; **III**:714a
  opposition from Nägädä Iyäsus **III**:1101a
  relation to
    Habtä Maryam **II**:954a
    Marqos **III**:789b
    Sälik **IV**:493b–94b
  works and translations **II**:738b; **III**:42a
    Abušakər **I**:57a
    Anqäṣä amin **I**:278ab; **III**:14b; **IV**:308b, 947a
    Arägawi Mänfäsawi **I**:310a; **II**:998a
    Bärälam wäyəwasəf **I**:472b
    Bible exegesis **II**:473a; **III**:295a, 956b
    Ḥurätu läᵓəskəndər **I**:195a
  s. also *ᶜƎnbaqom*: *Gädlä ᶜƎnbaqom*
ᶜƎnbaqom: *Gädlä ᶜƎnbaqom*, lit. **II**:643a; **III**:183b, 394b, 577b, 634a
ᶜƎnbaqom Qalä Wäld, *aläqa* **II:282ab**; **III**:168b
ənčʼät s. wood
Ǝnč̣ät Kab, settl. **II:282b–83a**, 647a; **III**:1166b
  map **II**:283a
enč̣et boye, bot. **I**:693a
Enčete, settl. **IV**:506a
Encomium caelestium s. *Maḫbärä mälaᵓəkt wäsäbᵓ*
Encomium of John the Baptist (Theodosios of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:944a
Encomium of Michael the Archangel (Theodosios of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:944a
Encyclopaedia Aethiopica, lit. **V**:273b, 292a, 363a, 417a, 533b, 535a–36b
Encyclopédie de la musique, lit. **III**:1000b
Encyclopédie de l'Islam, lit. **I**:504a
ənda (*ədda*), ethn. **I**:510b; **II:283a–84a**; **III**:406a, 514a, 622b–23a, 670b–71a, 887b, 1128a; **IV**:605a, 909a
Ǝnda Abba Afṣe, church, Yəḥa **II**:344b; **III**:988b; **V**:43a
  ill. **II**:344b
Ǝnda Abba Aron, mon. **I**:351b

Ǝnda Abba Buruk s. Däbrä Kol
Ǝnda Abba Ǝndrəyas, mon. **I**:77b
Ǝnda Abba Gäramlak (Ǝnda Abba Gäbrä Amlak), mon. **II**:465a, 606a
Ǝnda Abba Gärima (Betä Abba Gärima, Däbrä Mädära), mon. **I**:106a; **II**:283b, **284a–86a**; **V**:131b, 454a, 478a
  ill. (curtain) **IV**:661ab
  ill. (general) **III**:988a
  ill. (manuscripts) **II**:284ab; **III**:497ab
  map **II**:285b
  administration **III**:578b, 1161b
  church objects and paraphernalia **III**:666b; **IV**:660b
  donations and land grants **II**:624b; **IV**:1180b
  history **II**:705a; **III**:1190b
  inscriptions **I**:295a; **II**:185a
  manuscripts **IV**:95a, 892a
  relation to
    Däbrä Dammo **III**:1190b; **IV**:73a
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl **IV**:1180b
    Jesuits **II**:528a; **III**:277b
  s. also Ǝnda Abba Gärima Gospels
Ǝnda Abba Gärima Gospels **I**:567b, 680b; **II**:284b–85a, 455b, 461a, 858a, 859b; **III**:740b, 749a, 751a; **IV**:783b, 1131a; **V**:108a, 245a, 476a
Ǝnda Abba Guna, mon. **II**:7a
Ǝnda Abba Ḥadära, church, mon. **III**:666b; **IV**:535a, 794b; **V**:478a
  ill. **II**:351b, 497b; **III**:635a, 637ab; **IV**:535ab
Ǝnda Abba Mamas, church
  ill. **IV**:626ab
Ǝnda Abba Mäṭaᶜ, mon., Säraye **I**:77b; **III**:558b
Ǝnda Abba Mäṭaᶜ, mon., Ham s. Däbrä Libanos
Ǝnda Abba P̣änṭälewon, arch. site, church **I**:178a, 180b–81a; **III**:988b; **IV**:1131b
  ill. **II**:462a
  donations and land grants **II**:624b
  inscriptions **III**:158b; **IV**:580b
  manuscripts **II**:462a
  personalities
    Kaleb **III**:330a
    P̣änṭälewon **III**:1190b; **IV**:111a
  research **II**:145b–46a
Ǝnda Abba Sälama (Ǝnda Abunä Sälama, Däbrä Mädḫanit, Däbrä Məśṭir), mon. **II:286ab**, 873b; **III**:1190b; **IV**:854b, 892a, 1107a; **V**:74b
  map **II**:286a
  relation to Jesuits **III**:279a
  role of Sälama **IV**:487a, 852b
Ǝnda Abba Ṣəḥma, church, ᶜAdwa **III**:1190b; **IV**:597a
  ill. **III**:1160ab
Ǝnda Abba Ṭäᶜəmä Krəstos, mon. **III**:535a
Ǝnda Abba Täkle, arch. site **III**:882a
Ǝnda Abbate Wäldä Yoḥannəs, church **III**:776b
Ǝnda Ab(b)ona (Ǝndabbona) s. Däbrä Ṭəllul
Ǝnda Abranyos s. Däbrä Ṭəllul
Ǝnda Abunä Absadi, mon. s. Däbrä Maryam, Qʷäḥayn
Ǝnda (Abunä) Arägawi, mon. s. Däbrä Dammo
Ǝnda (Abunä) Arägawi, church **II**:289b–90a; **IV**:968b
Ǝnda Abunä Buruk Amlak s. Däbrä Kol
Ǝnda Abunä Filəp̣p̣os s. Däbrä Bizän
Ǝnda Abunä Gäbrä Mäsqäl, mon., Šire **IV**:669b
Ǝnda Abunä Ləbdəyos, mon. **III**:535a; **IV**:669b
Ǝnda Abunä Mänadlewos, mon. **IV**:669b
Ǝnda Abunä Märᶜawi Krəstos (Däbrä Abunä Märᶜawi Krəstos), mon., Šire **I**:825b; **IV**:425a, 669b
  ill. **III**:466a
Ǝnda Abunä Täklä Haymanot s. Wägariq̱o
Ǝnda Abunä Sälama s. Ǝnda Abba Sälama
Ǝnda Abunä Yəmᵓata, church **II**:705b
Ǝnda Abunä Yonas Laᶜəlay s. Däbrä Ṣəge
Ǝnda Abunä Yonas Taḥtay s. Däbrä Dəḫuḫan
Ǝnda Abunä Zäkaryas, mon. **IV**:669b
Ǝnda ᶜAdwa Śəllase s. Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase
Ǝnda Arägawi s. Däbrä Dammo
Ǝnda Asmaᶜa, ethn. **I**:29a
Ǝnda Azmač Oq̱bit, reg. **IV**:537b
Ǝndä Buruk Amlak s. Däbrä Kol
Ǝnda Č̣ärqos, arch. site **I**:295a; **III**:694b–95a; **V**:43a
Ǝnda Č̣ärqos (Č̣ərqos), church, Ǝndärta s. Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos
Ǝnda Däggäzmati s. ᶜAd Däggiyat
Ǝnda Ǝč̣č̣äge Kidanä Məḥrät, church **III**:398a; **IV**:794b
  ill. **III**:398ab
Ǝnda Fəq̱ray, ethn. **III**:670b
Ǝnda Gabər, arch. site **I**:180b, 181b
Ǝnda Gäbrä Nazrawi, church **II**:626b
Ǝnda Gäbrəᵓel, church, ᶜAdwa **I**:106a; **II:287a**
Ǝndä Gäbṭän s. Ǝndägäbṭän
Ǝnda Ǧapan, pl.n. **II**:283b; **III**:269a
Ǝnda Giyorgis, church, Fəremona **II**:528b
  ill. **II**:527ab
Ǝnda Giyorgis, church, Gärᶜalta s. Däbrä Mäᶜar Giyorgis
Ǝnda Giyorgis, mon., Laq̱amba **II**:292b; **IV**:669b
ənda gʷal, ethn. **III**:283b, 796b
Ǝnda Hazzäga s. Hazzäga Ǝnda Iyäsus, church, Aks. **I**:179a; **II**:146a, 349b
Ǝndä Iyäsus, church, Aramo
  ill. **IV**:803a
Ǝnda Iyäsus, church, Ǝmba Dərho **II**:270b–71a
Ǝnda Iyäsus (Ǝndayäsus), church, Ǝndärta **III**:762ab; **IV**:1165a
Ǝnda Iyäsus, church, Sägli **IV**:459a
Ǝnda Iyäsus, mon., Wälqayt **II**:954a
Ǝnda Kaleb (and Gäbrä Mäsqäl, “Tomb of Kaleb”), arch. site **I**:177b–78a, 179a, 180b, 181b–82a; **II**:283b, **287a–88a**, 624a, 872b; **III**:330a
  ill. **II**:287b
  research **II**:145b
ənda kati, anc. **I**:531a
Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät, church, ᶜAdwa **I**:106b
Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Mäq̱älä **III**:1147b
Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Yaᵓid **II**:698a, 699a, 700a
  ill. **III**:765b
Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät, mon., Ǝndärta **I**:49a; **II**:298b
Ǝnda Korəya, pl.n., Asmära **I**:378b; **II**:283b
Ǝnda Ləbbu, *däğğ*. **V**:549b
Ǝnda Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, ᶜAdwa **I**:106ab; **II**:109a, 345a; **III**:786b; **IV**:431a, 839a
  ill. **I**:739b
  donations and land grants **II**:287a; **IV**:291a, 392a
  paintings **II**:519b–20a
Ǝnda Mädḫane ᶜAläm (Ǝnda Mäsqäl), church, pl.n., Mäq̱älä **III**:761a; **IV**:431a
Ǝnda Maḫbär, mon. **IV**:458b–59a
Ǝnda Mähoni (Mäḫoni) s. Ǝnda Mäkʷännən
Ǝnda Mäḥṣun, mon. **V**:422a
Ǝnda Maḵoni s. Ǝnda Mäkʷännən
Ǝnda Mäkonni s. Ǝnda Mäkʷännən
Ǝnda Mäkʷännən (Mähoni, Mäḫoni, Mäḵoni, Mohoni), reg., *wär*. **I**:46b, 166b, 408a, 413b; **II**:**288a–89a**; **III**:882b; **IV**:1075a; **V**:429a
  map **II**:288b
Ǝnda Marqos s. ᶜAddi Abun
Ǝnda Maryam, arch. site, Gulo Mäkäda **II**:911a
Ǝnda Maryam, church, ᶜAdwa s. Ǝnda Maryam Ṣəyon
Ǝnda Maryam, church, Asmära **I**:379a; **II**:283b, **289a–90a**, 987b; **III**:1031b; **IV**:188a; **V**:426b, 555a

  ill. **II**:289ab
  architecture
    reconstruction in 1937 **I**:379b, 739b
  paintings **II**:18a
  paraphernalia and church objects **II**:109a
  personalities
    Ḥarägot Abbay **II**:1011ab
  research **II**:146a, 375a; **IV**:1055b
Ǝnda Maryam, church, Däbrä Mäᶜar **II**:30a
Ǝnda Maryam (Ǝnda Mäsqäl), church, Gʷənagʷəna **II**:943b
Ǝnda Maryam, church, Ham **II**:981a
Ǝnda Maryam (Mälfa Ṣəyon), church, Mälfa **II**:387b; **III**:696b
  ill. **III**:696a
Ǝnda Maryam Ayräfäda (Dəgum Maryam Ayräfäda), church, Gärᶜalta **II**:698a, 699b
Ǝnda Maryam Mägdälawit, arch. site **II**:146a, **290b**; **III**:823b
Ǝnda Maryam Ṣəyon, church, ᶜAdwa **I**:106a, 180a, 256b; **II**:146a; **III**:48b, 292b
Ǝnda Maryam Ṣəyon, church, Aks. s. Aksum Ṣəyon
Ǝnda Maryam Ṣəyon, church, ᶜƎdäga Ḥamus **II**:223b
Ǝnda Maryam Wähabit, mon. **III**:374a
Ǝnda Mäsqäl, church, Ǝndärta **II**:298b
Ǝnda Mäsqäl, church, Gʷənagʷəna s. Ǝnda Maryam
Ǝnda Mäsqäl, church, Wag s. Wəq̱ro Mäsqäl
Ǝnda Mäsqäl, Mäq̱älä s. Ǝnda Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Ǝnda Mikaᵓel, arch. site **I**:180a, 181b–82a, 323a; **II**:206b, **290b–91a**, 293a
  ill. **II**:291ab
  research **II**:145b
Ǝnda Mikaᵓel, church, ᶜAdwa **I**:106a; **III**:882b
Ǝnda Mikaᵓel, church, Aṣbi s. Däbrä Sälam Mikaᵓel
Ǝnda Mikaᵓel, church, Dəbarwa **IV**:537b
Ǝnda Mohoni s. Ǝnda Mäkʷännən
Ǝnda Nəguś, pl.n., Aks. **I**:179a
Ǝnda Nəhbi, mt. **IV**:400a
Ǝnda Ṗeṭros, arch. site **II**:911a
Ǝnda ᶜOna Libanos, arch. site **IV**:669b
Ǝnda Qəddus Mikaᵓel, church, Ǧäffa
  ill. **I**:738a
Ǝnda Qəddus Yoḥannəs, church **II**:698a
Ǝnda Qirqos, church, Ǝndärta s. Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos
Ǝnda Rasi, church **I**:178b
Ǝnda Ṣäᶜazzäga s. Ṣäᶜazzäga
Ǝnda Sälama s. Ǝnda Abba Sälama
Ǝnda Śəllase, church, ᶜAdwa s. Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase
Ǝnda Śəllase, church, Aṣbi s. Aṣbi Ǝnda Śəllase
Ǝnda Śəllase, church, Ḇur **V**:144b
Ǝnda Śəllase, church, Č̣äläqot s. Č̣äläqot Śəllase
Ǝnda Śəllase, church, Gondär s. Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase
Ǝnda Śəllase (Däbrä Məᶜəwan), mon., Akkälä Guzay **I**:549ab; **III**:414b, 796a
Ǝnda Śəllase, mon., Ḥamasen s. Ṣäᶜada Ǝmḇa Śəllase
Ǝnda Śəllase, mon., Šire **II**:292b
Ǝnda Śəllase, town, Šire **II**:283b, **291a–92b**; **IV**:227a, 669a, 888b
  map **II**:292a
  churches **IV**:670a
  personalities
    Abbay Gulǧa **I**:28b
    Ellero **II**:226a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥśay **II**:1057b
Ǝnda Ṣəllat, church **I**:340b; **III**:581a
ənda ṣəllat, rel. **V**:304a
Ǝnda Səmᶜon, arch. site **I**:180a, 181b–182a, 323a; **II**:206b, 290b, **293a**
  research **II**:145b
Ǝnda Täklä Haymanot (Təgray), arch. site **II**:911a
Ǝnda Täklä Haymanot (Eritrea), church s. Wägariq̱o
Ǝnda Yoḥannəs Käma, mon. **V**:82a
Ǝnda Zärᵓa Buruk, mon. **V**:145a, 146a
Ǝndaale, anc. **III**:838b
əndabba, jur. **II**:283b
Ǝndäbba Ḥadara s. Ǝnda Abba Ḥadära
əndabbo, ethn. **I**:167a; **II**:283b
Ǝndabbona s. Däbrä Ṭəllul
Ǝndabuy(y)a, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
Ǝndägäbṭän (Anda Gabṭän, Andāqābṭān, Ǝndä Gäbṭän), reg. **I**:721b; **II**:**293a–94a**; **IV**:1070b; **V**:179a
  map **II**:293b
  history **II**:385a; **IV**:545a, 555a
    Christianization **I**:277b; **IV**:514b
  personalities
    ᶜƎnbaqom **II**:280b
Ǝndägañ (Ḇädägañ), anc. **II**:295a
Ǝndägañ (Šadgär), ethn. **I**:531a; **II**:**294b–96a**; **IV**:911a; **V**:267a, 384b, 429a, 538a
  ill. **I**:462b; **II**:295ab
  map **II**:293b
  areas and distribution **II**:930a
  customs and rituals
    oral traditions **IV**:636b
  inter-ethnic relationships **II**:279b–80a, 308a, 309b, 928b–29b; **III**:838ab
  religion and beliefs **IV**:362b, 781a
    Christianity **I**:531a, 722a; **II**:934a
    traditional **I**:619b; **IV**:38a, 362b, 1134b
  social and political organization **III**:1165a
Ǝndägañ (Ǝndägañä), lang. **II**:**294ab**, 924a, 928b; **V**:384a
  map **II**:927b
  classification **II**:307a, 442a, 925a–26a, 928a
  grammar **II**:442b, 928b
  research **II**:924b
  s. also Ǝnär; Gurage; Peripheral West Gurage
Ǝndägañ Qəddus Mikaᵓel, church **II**:934a
Ǝndägañä s. Ǝndägañ
Ǝndalä Ǧənko, lit. **I**:746a
ᶜƎndäli, riv. **I**:205a; **III**:187a
Ǝndalkaččäw Abräqä, *bal.* **III**:683a
Ǝndalkaččäw Mäkʷännən, pol. **I**:216b; **II**:**296a–97a**; **IV**:228b–29a
  ill. **II**:296b
  active in *Lion Cub* **III**:575b
  education **II**:1067b; **IV**:1026b
  family **I**:94a; **III**:683b, 1128a
  policies **IV**:228b, 385a–86a
  relation to
    Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
    Kätäma Yəfru **III**:359b
  titles **III**:544a
Ǝndäne Kabasäne, arch. site **I**:181b
əndärase, title **II**:**297ab**, 395b, 867a; **III**:940b
  title holders **I**:24a, 198a, 201a, 411b; **II**:276b, 608a, 623a; **III**:317b; **V**:14a, 212a, 271a, 375
Ǝndärta (Andärta, Ǝntärta, Ǝntərta), *awr*., reg. **I**:48b; **II**:**297b–98b**; **IV**:889b, 1126b, 1131b; **V**:5a, 45a, 60b, 70a, 73b, 75a, 77a, 108b, 129a, 341a, 375a, 421b, 429a
  map **II**:298a; **IV**:890ab
  areas and towns **I**:153a, 250b, 281b, 667b; **II**:697b; **III**:468b, 469b, 1158b; **IV**:461b, 645b, 888b, 889b, 1075a
    Mäq̱älä **III**:761a, 762a
  churches and monasteries **I**:49a; **II**:387b
  customs and rituals **IV**:1175a, 1176a
  economy **I**:221b; **III**:379b; **IV**:1126b
    trade **I**:460b; **II**:106a; **III**:250a; **IV**:500b, 889a, 910a
  ethnic groups **I**:414a
  governors and rulers **I**:290a; **III**:625ab, 932b–33a; **IV**:626b, 762a, 893b
    Abrəha Arᵓaya **I**:46b
    Aḥadä Anbäsa **II**:1040b
    Arᵓaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:314b
    Gugsa Arᵓaya **II**:905b
    Gugsa Mərč̣a **III**:933a
    Robel **IV**:397a

Ǝndärta (Andärta, Ǝntärta, Ǝntərta)

    - Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:430a, 892b, 1108b
    - Yaᶜəbikä Ǝgziᵓ **I**:227b; **III**:366a
  - history **II**:28b, 288b, 495a, 1054b; **III**:366a, 971a; **IV**:1177a
    - inscriptions **I**:674a; **II**:607a; **III**:165b–66b, 203a
    - Italian war 1895–96 **IV**:49b
    - Italian war 1935–36 **III**:231b, 882b, 1038b
    - maps **I**:688b
    - *wäyyanä* **IV**:1164a–65a
  - personalities
    - Absadi of Däbrä Maryam **I**:50a
    - Mogäs ᶜƎqʷba Giyorgis **III**:985a
  - research **II**:266b, 532a; **III**:518a; **IV**:157b, 408a
  - role of
    - Filmona **II**:542a
    - Gaᶜəwa **II**:647b
    - Mikaᵓel **III**:963a
  - s. also Gämbäla; Qata; Təgray
- *Ǝndäwäṭṭačč qärräčč* (Asäffa Gäbrä Maryam), lit. **I**:359a; **III**:533a
- Ǝndəbər, town **I**:664a; **III**:899a
- "Ǝndegən", reg. **II**:295b
- Ǝndet Näbbärš s. Fəremona
- *Ǝndih näw*, per. **I**:535b; **II:298b–99a**
- *əndod* (*arabe*, *ahəyo*, *Phytolacca abyssinica*, *Phytolacca dodecandra*, *Pircunia abyssinica*), bot. **I**:172a, 584a, 807b; **II:299a–300a**; **III**:968a; **IV**:818a
  - ill. **II**:299b
- Ǝndode, pl.n. **III**:914a
- endogamy **II**:743a; **III**:793a; **V**:412b, 414a, 553b
  - artisans **I**:3a, 595a; **II**:836a, 962b, 1002a; **III**:431b, 531a, 609a, 794b; **IV**:193b, 1091a; **V**:21a, 120a
  - Beğa **I**:519a
  - Betä Ǝsraᵓel **III**:307b
  - Bilin **I**:586a
  - clergy **I**:338b
  - Ǝnzata **II**:327a
  - Fuga **II**:582b; **IV**:1134b
  - Harari **II**:1026a, 1027b
  - Kunfäl **III**:456a
  - Nayi **III**:1158a
  - Šakačo **IV**:482b
  - Ṣällim Bet **IV**:497a
  - Wäyṭo **IV**:1162b–63a
  - s. also kinship; marriage
- Endor, anc. **II**:298a
- Endres (Endries, Idrīs), gov. Gof **I**:543a
- Ǝndrəyas, *abba* s. Jarosseau
- Ǝndrəyas, anc. Irob **III**:187b
- Ǝndrəyas (Ǝskəndər), *aṣe* **II:300a**; **IV**:807b, 841a; **V**:59b, 182a
- Ǝndrəyas, *əč̣č̣.* **II**:26b, **300a–01a**; **III**:634a, 782b; **IV**:356ab; **V**:82a
- Ǝndrəyas, disc. Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:494a
- Ǝndrəyas, disc. Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:464b, 614b; **V**:515b
- Ǝndrəyas, disc. Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa **IV**:811b
  - s. also Ǝndrəyas of Däbrä ᶜAysäma
- Ǝndrəyas, fath. Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **IV**:514ab
- Ǝndrəyas, *mäggabi* **III**:634a
- Ǝndrəyas (14th cent.), priest **IV**:266a
- Ǝndrəyas, relat. George of Lydda **II**:765a
- Ǝndrəyas, son Yəsḥaq **III**:770a
- Ǝndrəyas of Däbrä ᶜAysäma, monk **II**:542b
- Ǝndrəyas of Säffəᵓa, *nəburä əd* **II**:21a, **301a**, 525a
- Endries s. Endres
- Endubis s. Endybis
- *Endurance* (Woodhead), film **I**:746a
- Endybis, king **I**:175a, 176b, 767a; **II:301ab**, 451b; **III**:1011b
  - ill. **I**:767b; **II**:301b
  - relation to Sembrouthes **IV**:610b
- energy **I**:88a, 784b; **II**:218b
  - electric **I**:651ab, 716b; **II**:218b, 720b, 866a; **IV**:810b
    - areas **I**:42a, 79b, 316b; **II**:104b, 136a, 277a, 674a; **III**:275b, 753b, 762b; **IV**:258a, 855a, 920b, 1156a
      - Addis Abäba **I**:81a, 83b, 88a
      - palaces **II**:691a, 723a
    - hydroelectric **I**:28a, 443ab, 453b, 662b; **III**:1181b–82a; **IV**:19b, 825a
    - supply **II**:184b
  - geothermal **I**:121a; **III**:502b
  - s. also electric power plants
- Ǝnfraz (Ǝmfraz), reg. **I**:439b; **II:301b–02b**, 1040b; **IV**:979b; **V**:145a, 179a, 187a
  - map **II**:302a
  - agriculture **IV**:1186ab
  - areas and towns **II**:39b, 844a, 898a; **IV**:539a, 1161b
    - bridges **II**:844a
    - forts **II**:570b
  - churches and monasteries **II**:464b, 530b
  - ethnic groups **II**:327a
  - governors **III**:831a
  - history **II**:213a, 495b; **IV**:545b
    - Däbrä Libanos (ᶜAsbo) community **I**:47b; **II**:27a
    - Gubaᵓe **II**:898a
    - Jesuits **II**:854a; **III**:278b, 280b, 590a; **IV**:183a
  - relation to Libo **III**:564a
  - role of Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:553a; **II**:465b, 614ab; **IV**:1186a
- Enğabara, battle **IV**:814b
- *ənğära*, food **I**:622b–23a; **II**:561b–62a, 564a, 565a; **IV**:188a, 724ab, 725b; **V**:174a, 424b
  - ill. **I**:623b
  - ingredients **I**:694a; **IV**:717a, 886ab
  - consumption **I**:360b, 713b, 765a; **IV**:522b, 909a
  - preparation **II**:448a; **III**:77b, 753b; **IV**:11a, 194b, 886a
- *ənğära asallafi*, title **I**:360b
- Ǝnğäri s. Ǝnğori
- Ǝngdašät s. Ǝngədašät
- Ǝngəda, *aläqa*, art. **II:303b**; **V**:104b
- Ǝngəda (Ǝngəda Wärq), *ras* **II:303a**, 1068a; **IV**:932a
- Ǝngəda Apostoli, broth. Matewos **V**:421a
- Ǝngəda Ǝgziᵓ, gov. **II**:297b; **V**:341a
- Ǝngəda Ǝšät s. Ǝngədašät
- Ǝngəda Ḫaylu, *blat.* **II**:319b
- Ǝngəda of Waldəbba, *abba* **IV**:1113a
- Ǝngəda Wärq, *aläqa*, *ṣäḥ.t.* **II**:50b, **303b–04a**; **V**:140b
- Ǝngəda Wärq, priest **I**:138a
- Ǝngəda Wärq, *ras* s. Ǝngəda, *ras*
- Ǝngəda Wärq of Wällo, *ləğ* **III**:889b
- Ǝngədaget Läggäsä, art.**V**:260a, 262a
- Ǝngədašät Šəmbər s. Schimper, Wilhelm, Junior
- *Ǝnggʸeber*, rel. **II**:478b; **IV**:1134b
- Ǝnğibara, pl.n. **I**:662b; **V**:138a
- Engineering College, acad. **I**:89b
- England s. United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- English, ethn. s. British
- English, lang. **II:304a–05b**, 580b
  - areas and peoples
    - Djibouti **II**:180b
    - Eritrea **II**:357b; **III**:853b
    - Ethiopia **IV**:251a
      - Addis Abäba **I**:88b; **III**:928b
      - Harari **II**:1027a
    - Sudan **IV**:753b
  - loanwords **I**:599b; **II**:551a; **III**:223b; **IV**:866b
  - mass media
    - newspapers and journals **I**:92b, 148a, 275a, 426a, 535b, 805b; **II**:369a, 401a, 402a, 410a, 453b; **III**:221a, 597a, 719b; **IV**:206a, 207a, 208a, 846a
    - radio and tv **I**:630a–31a; **III**:504a
  - status and policies **III**:503b–04a, 505a, 1107b; **IV**:1026b
    - education **I**:380b, 602a; **II**:233ab, 234b–36b, 393b, 1067b; **III**:56b, 587b; **IV**:127b
  - use in research **III**:175a, 176b–77a, 178b, 301a; **IV**:122b, 126b, 304a; **V**:35a, 180b, 253ab, 254b–55a, 304b, 358a, 379b, 491a
  - s. also English(-language) literature
- English East India Company s. British East India Company
- English(-language) literature **I**:113a; **II**:4b, 675a; **III**:299ab, 591a;

- **IV**:131a; **V**:156b, 391a, 400b–01a, **401b–405a**, 508a
  - about Ethiopia/Eritrea **I**:632b
  - by Ethiopians **I**:30b, 245a, 403b; **II**:91b, 305a, 402a; **IV**:457ab
  - translations **I**:209a, 326b, 474a, 530b, 731b, 804b; **II**:282b, 536b, 558b; **III**:590b, 764b, 1105a
- English School, Addis Abäba **III**:717a; **V**:291a
- *English–Amharic Dictionary with Phrases* (Armbruster), lit. **I**:344b
- *English–Somali Dictionary* (Abraham), lit. **I**:44b
- Ǝngor Märqorewos, church **II**:555b
- Ǝnǧori, pl.n. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
- Ǝnǧori, *sera* **II**:929b, 933b
- *ənǧorri*, bot. **II**:582b
- Ǝngulä, pl.n. **I**:78a
- Ǝngʷälo, mt. **I**:755b
- *əngʷərgʷərro*, lit., mus. **II:305b–06b**, 874a; **IV**:521b, 710a; **V**:175a, 481b
- *ənkoy* s. monkey-guava
- Ǝnkoyye (Wälättä Qəddusan), *wäyz.* **I**:534a; **II:306b–07a**, 376a, 777a; **IV**:1104b
  - ill. **III**:251b
- Ǝnkʷay, riv. **IV**:553b
- Ǝnkʷäye s. Ǝnkoyye
- Ǝnnäbäse (Ǝnäbse; Ǝnnäbəsse), pl.n. **I**:45a, 324b; **II**:779b, 826a; **III**:801a; **IV**:548b
  - Catholic mission **III**:278b; **IV**:312a, 548a
- Ǝnnadäqqo, pl.n. **III**:517b
- Ǝnnägale, reg. **IV**:1126a
- Ǝnnämakki, ethn. **IV**:265a
- Ǝnnämay, *wär.* **I**:512a; **II**:161b, 826a
- Ǝnnamblit, reg. **V**:117a
- Ǝnnämor (Ǝnor, Inōr), ethn. **II:307b–08b**, 929ab; **V**:15b, 213b, 384a
  - neighbours **II**:279b, 295a, 309b, 780b
  - relation to
    - Čaha **I**:664a
    - Hadiyya **II**:1041b
    - Mäsmäs **III**:838b
  - religion and beliefs **I**:619b; **II**:934a, 935a; **IV**:1134b
- Ǝnnämor (Ǝnor, Inōr), lang. **II:307ab**, 924a, 927a; **V**:384a
  - classification **II**:294ab, 650a, 925a–26a, 928a; **III**:1063a
  - grammar **II**:441b, 928b
  - research **II**:924b, 955a
  - s. also Gurage; West Gurage
- Ǝnnämor, reg. **IV**:265a
- Ǝnnämor and Ǝnär (Gunčure), *wär.* **II**:280a, 295a, 308ab, 930a
- Ǝnnamora, mt. **II:308b–09a**; **V**:22a
  - map **II**:309a
- Ǝnnäqor, ethn. **II**:295a, 929a; **III**:198b; **IV**:607a, 608a
- Ǝnnäqor (Azäränät-Bärbäre), dial. Gurage **I**:233a; **II**:309a, 441b, 926a; **IV**:1179a
  - classification **I**:234b
- Ǝnnäqor, reg. **II**:295b, **309a–10a**, 829a; **IV**:608a, 659b
- [Ǝ]nnarᵓət s. Ǝnnarya
- Ennareya s. Ǝnnarya
- Ǝnnarya (Enarea, [Ǝ]nnarᵓət, Hinnario, Hinnaryo, Narea), kingdom **I**:25b; **II:310ab**, 394b, 530a, 570a, 850ab; **III**:402b, 570ab; **V**:5b, 6b, 22b, 386b, 442a–43a, 503b
  - ill. **II**:568ab
  - map **II**:301a
  - association with
    - Motälämi **III**:1036b
    - Narīt **IV**:1070b
    - Nonno **III**:1196b
  - economy **II**:975a
    - gold **IV**:872a, 985a
    - slave raids **IV**:677b
    - trade **II**:838a–39a
  - ethnography **I**:215a; **II**:74a; **IV**:172b–73b
  - dynasty **II**:208b
    - Bädančo **I**:429ab
    - Benäro **I**:525ab
    - Lä'asonhi **III**:471a
    - Säpänhi **III**:164b; **IV**:532b, 545a
    - Sisgayo **IV**:672a
    - Yämanä Krəstos **IV**:672b
  - relation to
    - Christian Ethiopia **II**:861b; **III**:249b, 250b, 376ab; **IV**:138b, 268b, 545b, 633a
    - Gibe **III**:542a
    - Gonga **I**:610a; **II**:850a; **III**:325a
    - Käfa **II**:824b; **III**:323a
  - religion
    - Capuchin mission **I**:683a
    - Christianization **I**:277b, 429b, 721b–22a
  - research **II**:582a
  - tributaries **IV**:482a, 533a
  - s. also Hinnare-Bušašo; Limmu Ǝnnarya
- Ǝnnarya Gibe, riv. **II**:784b; **IV**:19a
- *Ǝnnat ᶜaläm ṭännu* (Brecht), lit. **I**:245a
  - ill. **I**:403b
- Ǝnnat Mäsqan, ethn. **III**:847b
- *Ǝnnatənna ləǧǧ* (Wəddalat Gädamu), lit. **V**:484b
- Ǝnnäwari, mt., fort **I**:218a, 435b; **II:310b–11a**, 570b; **III**:830b, 1017a; **V**:25a, 29a
  - map **II**:311a
- Enoch, bibl. patriarch **I**:787a; **II**:312ab, 472b, 621b; **III**:274a, 639b, 945a; **IV**:123a, 800a; **V**:86b, 328b, 444a
  - ill **II**:312a
- *Enoch, [Ethiopic] Book of* (*Mäṣḥafä Henok*, 1 Enoch), lit. **I**:726b; **II:311a–13a**, 737a; **III**:581b; **IV**:233b; **V**:132b, 144a, 328b, 479b
  - bible canon **I**:558a, 572b, 726b; **IV**:12a, 604a
  - contents **III**:1013ab; **IV**:765b
    - calendar/chronography **I**:57a, 672b, 733a; **IV**:765b
    - cross **I**:815b
    - eschatology **I**:267a; **II**:61a, 131a, 380a
    - ᶜUraᵓel **II**:143a
  - manuscripts **I**:632a
  - relation to
    - *Apocalypse of Baruch* **I**:488a; **II**:482b
    - *Book of Jubilees* **III**:303b
    - *Kəbrä Nägäśt* **III**:366a
    - *Mäṣḥafä məstirä sämay wämədr* **III**:945b
  - research **II**:160b–61a; **III**:1171b
  - theology **II**:416b, 472b
- *Enoch, [Hebrew] Book of* (3 Enoch), lit. **II**:313a
- *Enoch, [Slavonic] Book of* (2 Enoch), lit. **II**:313a
- *Enoch Apocryphon* [Coptic], lit. **II**:313a
- Ǝnor s. Ǝnnämor
- *ənqəᶜa*, meas. **V**:422b
- *ənqəṭqəṭ*, dance **I**:82b
- Ǝnqo Ǝsraᵓel (ᶜǝnqʷä Ǝsraᵓel) s. Naᶜod
- Ǝnqo Ḥawaryat, noble **V**:549b
- Ǝnqollo č̣oqqe s. Č̣oqqe
- *ənqoqəlləš*, lit. **II:313b–14a**, 557b, 670b; **IV**:41a; **V**:481b
- *ənqoqqo* (*Embelia schimperi*), bot. **II:314ab**
- *Ǝnqulal bet* (*ənqulal sägännät*), archt. **II:314b**, 721b; **V**:222b
  - ill. **II**:722ab
- *ənqulal gəmb*, archt. **II**:50b, 314b, **315a**, 741a; **IV**:297a
- *ənqulal sägännät* s. *ənqulal bet*
- ᶜƎnquśəllase Bantəydañ̃, *graz.* **IV**:463a
- *Ǝnqutataš* (Pawlos Ñoñño), lit. **III**:533b
- ᶜƎnqʷä Ǝsraᵓel (Ǝnqo Ǝsraᵓel) s. Naᶜod
- ᶜƎnqʷä Maryam, *dañña* **II**:285a
- ᶜƎnqʷä Maryam, *rays* **IV**:530a
- Ǝnqʷəlal, daugh. Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099b
- *ənqʷəṭataš* s. New Year
- Ǝnsälale, settl., arch. site **IV**:555a; **V:307ab**
- Ǝnsaro, riv. **I**:278a; **III**:1016b
- Ǝnsaro, *wär.* **II:315b–16a**, 695a; **III**:350b, 1016b–17a; **IV**:266b, 555b; **V**:36a
  - map **II**:315b
- *ənsät* (*ässät*, *ensete*), bot. **I**:149b; **II**:214b, **316a–18b**; **IV**:158b

  - ill. **II**:317b, 679ab; **III**:336ab, 712ab; **IV**:482a, 657ab
  - archaeology **I**:321b
  - areas and peoples **I**:832b; **II**:156a, 751b, 762b; **IV**:19b, 171ab, 1161a; **V**:386a
    - Aari **I**:2b; **IV**:524b, 1013a
    - Agäw **IV**:333a
    - Basketo **I**:499a
    - Benč̣ **I**:526b
    - Dawro **II**:115a
    - Dime **II**:164b
    - Dizi **II**:176b
    - Donga **II**:190b
    - Dubamo **II**:202a
    - Dullay **II**:205a
    - Gafat **II**:652a
    - Gämbo **II**:669b
    - Gamo Gofa **II**:681a; **V**:120a, 173a
      - Dorze **II**:197a
      - Gofa **II**:823b
      - Mosiye **III**:1027a
    - Gideᵓo **II**:789a
      - Wärqa **IV**:1146a
    - Gimira **II**:800b
    - Gurage **I**:647a; **II**:279b, 477b, 583b, 930a, 931ab; **III**:899b; **IV**:1117a
      - Čaha **I**:664a
      - Dobbi **II**:186a
      - Ǝndägañ **II**:295a
      - Ǝnnäqor **II**:309a
      - Ǝža **II**:477b–78a
      - Galila **II**:659a
      - Geto **II**:781a
      - Gumär **II**:914a
      - Mäsmäs **III**:838a
      - Mäsqan **III**:847a
      - Səlṭi **IV**:607b
      - Soddo **IV**:684a
      - Wäläne **IV**:1080b
    - Hadiyya **II**:962a, 963a
    - Käfa and Gonga **I**:610ab; **II**:850a; **III**:322a, 328a; **IV**:600a
      - Mağİ **III**:636a
      - Nayi **III**:1156b
      - Yäm **V**:21a
    - Konta **III**:429a
    - Koorete **III**:431a–32a
    - Malo **III**:711b
    - Moča **III**:983b
    - Oromo **I**:224b, 660b; **II**:399b, 658b, 731a; **V**:58a
      - Ǧämǧäm **II**:673a
      - Gänale **II**:686a
      - Ǧimma **II**:801a
      - Guduru **II**:902a
      - Guǧǧi **II**:903a
    - Qabeena **IV**:248b
    - Šakačo **III**:125a; **IV**:482b
    - Sidamo **IV**:659a
      - Burği I:644a
      - Sidaama **II**:592a, 968a; **IV**:655b–56b; **V**:58b
      - Ṭimbaaro **IV**:956a
      - Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
      - Wänč̣i **IV**:1127b–28a
  - association with
    - bamboo **I**:462ab
    - euphorbia **II**:450b
    - houses **III**:80ab
    - maize **III**:669b
    - songs **IV**:710a
  - research and description **III**:590b; **V**:324a, 327a
  - tools **II**:88b, 1000b; **IV**:779b
  - trade **I**:509b; **V**:58a
  - uses **II**:876a–77a; **IV**:724a
    - food and drink **I**:623ab; **II**:199a, 560b, 565a; **III**:37b
    - fibres **I**:317a, 502a, 590b; **IV**:1168a
    - juice **III**:530b
- Ǝnsəlale s. Ǝnsälale
- *ensete* s. *ənsät*
- *Ensete*, *Soul of the Gurage*, film **V**:327a
- *ensete ventricosum* s. *ənsät*
- *ənsosəlla* s. *Impatiens tinctoria*
- Ǝntä ṣew s. Ǝnṭič̣č̣o
- *əntäläm* (*nətäläm*), meas. **II**:**318b**
- Ǝntärta s. Ǝndärta
- Ǝntäzära, ethn. **II**:933b
- Ente Autonomo Mostra Triennale delle Terre Italiane d'Oltremare in Naples **V**:106b
- Entebbe, pl.n. **V**:188a
- Ǝntəč̣č̣o s. Ǝnṭič̣č̣o
- Entente Cordiale, pol. **I**:776b; **II**:497a; **III**:583b; **IV**:996b
- enterprises s. business organizations
- Ǝntəya, martyr **V**:496a
- Ǝntežära, ethn. **V**:213b, 215b
- Ǝntič̣äw s. Ǝnṭič̣č̣o
- Enticciò, adm. **II**:368a
- Ǝnṭič̣č̣o, cal. **I**:735a
- Ǝnṭič̣č̣o (Ǝntič̣äw, Ǝntä ṣew), reg. **II**:238b, **318b–19b**; **IV**:889a, 909a
  - map **II**:318b
  - governors
    - Kaśa Golğa **III**:349b
    - Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373a
    - Schimper **II**:768b; **IV**:405a, 573b
  - religion
    - Catholicism **IV**:574a
    - Islam **IV**:910a
  - s. also Enticciò
- Ǝnṭič̣č̣o (Ǝntič̣äw, Ǝntä ṣew), town **II**:**318b–19b**; **IV**:910a; **V**:136a
  - ill. **III**:524b
  - map **II**:318b
  - history **V**:61a; **II**:239a
    - Italian period **I**:605a, 735a; **III**:229b
- Entombement, rel., art.**II**:43a; **III**:467a; **IV**:317a
- Ǝnṭonəs, *abba* s. Anthony, St.
- Ǝnṭonəs (Amänku Ǝgziᵓ), abbot of Däbrä Tämbuk **II**:22a, **319b–20a**; **IV**:512b–13a
- Ǝnṭonəs (Abba Ǝnṭonəs; Abba Ǝnṭonyos), church, Gondär **I**:55b; **II**:843a; **III**:292b, 976b; **V**:97b
  - paintings **III**:398b, 539b, 665b; **IV**:995a
- Ǝnṭonəs, disc. Samuᵓel s. Gäbrä Mäsqäl of Gutämala
- Ǝnṭonəs, is., mon., **II**:**320ab**; **III**:250b
  - map **II**:320a
- Ǝnṭonəs I, patriarch of Eritrea **V**:426b
- Ǝnṭonəs Iyäsus, church **II**:320a; **IV**:856b
- Ǝnṭonyos s. Ǝnṭonəs
- Ǝnṭonyos, *ləᶜul* s. d'Abbadie, Antoine
- Ǝnṭoṭṭo, *kätäma* **I**:274b; **II**:12b, 320b–21a, 545b; **III**:538b, 547a, 734a; **IV**:555a, 1103a; **V**:338b, 452b, 493a
  - ill. **II**:320b
  - education **I**:217b
  - infrastructure **IV**:393a, 982a
    - postal system **IV**:189b–90a
  - Mənilək II **I**:123a, 196a, 608a; **II**:101b, 721b; **III**:837ab, 867a, 924a; **IV**:38a, 115a, 392b, 494b, 878b, 1001a, 1107b
  - palace **I**:325b; **II**:322a, 721b; **III**:121b; **IV**:818a
  - s. also Ǝnṭoṭṭo, mt.
- Ǝnṭoṭṭo, mt. **I**:79b–80a; **II**:23a, 143b, **320b–21a**
  - map **II**:321a
  - geography **I**:120a, 221a; **II**:544ab, 972b; **III**:733b; **IV**:553a, 555a
  - governors **I**:452b; **III**:475b, 830b
  - inhabitants **I**:420a; **II**:23b; **IV**:1009a
    - Gullallee II:545a, 910ab
  - syphilis **IV**:782a
  - s. also Ǝnṭoṭṭo, *kätäma*; Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam; Ǝnṭoṭṭo Raguᵓel; Ǝnṭoṭṭo Uraᵓel
- Ǝnṭoṭṭo Elyas, church **II**:322b; **IV**:555a
- Ǝnṭoṭṭo Kidanä Məḥrät, church **V**:457b
- Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam, church **I**:803b; **II**:23a, 41a, **321ab**; **III**:121a, 733b; **V**:304a, 454a
  - ill. **II**:520a
  - art **I**:123a; **II**:268b
  - holy water **III**:50b
  - persons **III**:798a, 830b
    - Ṭayṭu Bəṭul **IV**:878b–79a
  - treasury **I**:823b
- Ǝnṭoṭṭo Raguᵓel, church **I**:537b; **II**:23ab, 41a, 321a, **322a–23a**
  - ill. **II**:322a
  - architecture **II**:9b; **III**:121a, 148b, 733b
  - art **I**:123a; **III**:605b
  - dedication **II**:140b, 746b
  - manuscripts **III**:292b, 367b, 493a

  persons **II**:607b, 628b–29a; **III**:20b, 684b, 958b; **IV**:822b, 870a
Ǝnṭoṭṭo Road, Addis Abäba **IV**:1036b, 1041a
Ǝnṭoṭṭo Uraᵓel, church **II**:40b
Entry into Jerusalem, rel., art. **II**:38b–39a, 46b, 121b, 497b, 511a, 692b; **III**:626b, 665b, 776b; **IV**:97b, 300b–01a; **V**:55b
  s. also *Hosaᶜəna*
Entry of Ras Makonnen at Head of Abyssinian Army, film **V**:316b
Entry of the Holy Family into Egypt, art. **V**:55b
environment, geog. **II**:17a, 169a, 214ab, **323a–27a**, 752ab; **IV**:20b, 115a, 959ab; **V**:353ab, 509a
  ill. **II**:323b
  association with
    agriculture **I**:693b; **III**:191b–92a; **IV**:157b, 158b
    architecture **I**:324b; **III**:78b
    evolution **I**:327ab, 493b; **III**:63b, 64b; **IV**:107a
    towns **II**:104a
  research **I**:320a; **II**:434a, 435a, 437a, 958b; **III**:179a, 302a, 329a, 698b; **IV**:21a
  transformation **I**:334a; **III**:1079b; **IV**:145b
  s. also agriculture; climate; deserts; ecological zones; environmental degradation; forests; geography; plants; vegetation
environmental degradation **I**:152ab, 186b, 462a; **II**:323a, 324a–26b, 357b, 396b; **III**:502b; **IV**:1092a; **V**:460b
  causes
    deforestation **II**:566b, 762b
    mining **III**:240a
    roads and railways **IV**:395a
    wars **IV**:1138b
  effects
    resettlement **IV**:377b–78b
    soil erosion **II**:219b, 448a; **IV**:1156a
  s. also desertification
Environmental Protection Authority **II**:570a
Ǝnžar, town **III**:631b
Ǝnzata, soc. **II:327a–28a**, 490b; **III**:835a; **V**:412b
  ill. **II**:327b
  s. also Ǝnzatlanqʷa
Ǝnzatəñña s. Ǝnzatlanqʷa
Ǝnzatlanqʷa (Ǝnzatəñña), argot **II**:327b–28a, 404a; **III**:834b
Ǝnzəlal, arch. site **IV**:410b
Ǝnzinazu s. Nazianzos
ənzira, mus. **I**:436b; **II**:328a
ᶜ*Ǝnzira səbḥat* (*Arganonä wəddase*), lit. **II**:253b, **328ab**; **III**:817b, 829a; **IV**:1174a
EOC s. Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church
Eocene, geol. **I**:453a; **II**:254b, 758b; **IV**:389a
Eon (Ǝllä Ahyäwa), king **I**:175b, 176b; **II**:261b, **328b–29b**; **III**:34b
  ill. **II**:329a
  relation to
    Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:45b
    Ebana **II**:211a
    MḤDYS **III**:947a
    Moses **IV**:1024b
    Ouazebas **IV**:81a
Ethiopian Orthodox Church s. Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church
epact s. *abäqte*
epact cycle s. ᶜ*awdä abäqte*
Ephesus (*Efeson*), Councils of **I**:728a; **II:329b–31a**; **III**:1170a; **IV**:946b
  ill. **II**:330a
  First Council of (431) **III**:809a; **IV**:287b–88a
    relation to Ethiopian Church **II**:415b
    role of
      Cyril of Alexandria **I**:844ab; **III**:1169b
      Eusebios **II**:456a
      Shenute of Atripe **IV**:648b
      Theodotos of Ankyra **IV**:944b–45a
  Second Council of (449) **I**:710a
    role of
      Cyril of Alexandria **I**:844b; **IV**:874ab
      Dioscorus **I**:799a
      Eutychius **II**:456b
      Timothy **IV**:961a
Ephesus, port **II**:352b, 885b
Ephorus, wr. **V**:521b
Ephraem Syrus s. Ephrem the Syrian
Ephraim, bibl. **V**:9b
Ephrem the Potter (*Efrem läbḥawi*), eccl. **IV**:1173a
Ephrem (Efrem, Ephraim) the Syrian (*mar Efrem Sorawi*, Ephraem Syrus), St. **I**:497b; **II:331a–32b**; **III**:134b, 771b, 814b; **IV**:783b, 921b, 923b, 1184a; **V**:27b
  ill. **II**:331b
  in art **I**:497b; **IV**:297a, 1184a
  influence on monasticism **III**:994a–95a
  literature **I**:287a; **IV**:1172b
    Dərsanä Abrəham **I**:44a; **II**:137b
    Tərgʷame wängel **IV**:923b
    Weddase Maryam **II**:736b; **III**:818b; **IV**:1173b
Epiclesis, lit. **IV**:273a, 274b
Epictus Bishop of Corinthos, *Letter to* (Athanasius), lit. **I**:392b
epidemic fluorosis, dis. **II**:170a
epidemics, animal **I**:268b; **II**:75a, 321b, 468a, 576a, 687a; **III**:687a, 800a, 913b, 924b; **IV**:121b, 174a, 519a
  s. also *kəfu qän*; rinderpest
epidemics, human **I**:254b, 532b, 780b; **II**:169b, 171b, **332b–33b**, 468ab, 751b, 907b; **III**:50a, 356b, 377a, 491a, 591a, 693a, 1210; **IV**:175b, 782a, 789b, 932a, 956a, 1107b, 1186b; **V**:67b, 212b, 319b
    areas and people
      Addis Abäba **I**:80a, 82b; **II**:679b
      Aḵrur **I**:172b
      Burǧi **I**:643b
      Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12a
      Dullay **II**:205a
      Fogära **II**:555b
      Gondär **II**:169b
      Kʷegu-Muguǧi **III**:464b
      Ləṭ Märäfiya **III**:555b
      Täkʷəldäre **IV**:845b
  s. also cholera; diseases; famines; HIV/AIDS; malaria, smallpox; spanish flu; syphilis
Ep̣ifanis s. Epiphanius of Salamis
Ep̣ifanyos s. Epiphanius of Salamis
Ep̣ifanyos, lit. **V**:105a
Epigraphic North Arabian, ling. **III**:1120ab
Epigraphic South Arabian, ling. **I**:55a, 59b, 295a; **II:333b–36a**, 440b, 948b, 966; **III**:68b, 329a, 1109b, 1114; **IV**:427ab, 580b, 582a, 597b; **V**:533b–34a
  ill. **II**:334a; **III**:157b; **IV**:581b
  inscriptions **I**:169a; **II**:578a, 753b; **III**:32a, 152a–54b, 156a–57b, 160a, 1120a; **V**:219a, 519a, 530a
    Käskäse **III**:353b
    Pre-Aksumite culture **IV**:201b
    Ṣəḥuf Ǝmni **IV**:537b, 597b
  research and teaching
    Brzuski **I**:633a
    Caquot **V**:287b
    Drewes **V**:305b–06a
    Franchini **II**:578a
    Glaser **II**:815a
    Grohmann **II**:895b
    Halévy **II**:976b
    Höfner **III**:54a
    Irvine **V**:362b–63a
    Lundin **III**:604b
    Mittwoch **III**:981b
    Moreno **III**:1019a
    Müller **III**:1067a
    Nallino **III**:1119a
    Pirenne **V**:480b
    Praetorius **IV**:196b

    Raz **IV**:343b
    Salt **IV**:504a
    Schlobies **IV**:576b
  s. also Sabaic; Semitic; South Arabian Script
epigraphy s. inscriptions
Epiphanius anaphora, lit. **I**:251b; **II**:249b
Epiphanius of Cyprus s. Epiphanius of Salamis
Epiphanius of Salamis (Epiphanius of Cyprus, Epịfanis, Epịfanyos, Bifanyos), eccl. **II**:139ab, **336a–38a**, 726b; **III**:366b; **IV**:280b; **V**:276a, 312b
  ill. **II**:337b
  Aksimaros **I**:173a; **IV**:918b–19a
  Ankäṭiros **I**:273a; **II**:338a
  homily **II**:7b; **IV**:288a
  Maṣḥafä ṭəntä haymanot **IV**:919a
  relation to Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:948a
  reports on Adulis **I**:104a; **II**:601a
Epiphany s. *Astärəᵓəyo*; *Ṭəmqät*
Episcopalis audientia, eccl. **II**:534b
Epistle: *The Book of the Epistle*, lit. **II**:311b–12a
Epistle of Humanity s. *Ṭomarä təsbəᵓət*
Epistles of Paul s. *Epistles*: *Pauline epistles*
Epistle 70 (Cyprian of Carthage), lit. **I**:842a; **IV**:624a, 1133b
Epistle to Carpianus, lit. **II**:454b–55b
  s. also Canon tables: Carpianus
Epistle to Emperor Theodosius (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948a
Epistles, bibl. **I**:288a; **II**:**338a–40b**, 341a; **III**:391b, 939b; **IV**:234ab, 259b, 270a, 278a, 1131a; **V**:525b
  ill. **III**:1160ab
  Catholic Epistles (*Säbaᶜetu mälᵓektat*) **I**:55b, 570b, 575a, 844b; **II**:**340ab**, 774a; **III**:137a, 1160a, 1172b; **IV**:1131b
  Pauline Epistles (*Epistles of St. Paul*, *Yäqəddus Ṗawlos mäṣḥaf*) **I**:341a, 576b–77a; **II**:149a, 229a, 281a, **338a–40a**, 774b; **III**:137a, 811b, 1153b, 1160a, 1172a; **IV**:69a, 274a, 278a, 423b, 921b
  s. also Bible; New Testament
epistolography (letters) **I**:302a, 674b, 798a, 806a; **II**:117b, 203a, 266b, **340b–42a**, 434b, 451b, 501a, 508a, 807a; **III**:48b–49a, 108a, 120a, 153b, 270b, 274b, 281a, 378b, 556a, 574b, 715b, 734a, 742b, 764a, 770a, 875b, 953a, 980a, 1043b, 1061a, 1074a, 1075b, 1153b, 1169a, 1192a; **IV**:69b, 153b, 179a, 461a, 529a, 585b–86b, 614b, 624a, 639a, 699a, 842a, 929a, 970a; **V**:12a, 72b, 78a, 127b, 140b–41b, 194b, 208b, 246a, 247a, 248b, 249b, 253b, 285b, 313a, 340ab, 360a
letters to/from
  d'Abbadie **I**:25a, 386a, 544a; **II**:279a
  ᶜAli b. ᶜAbdaššakūr **IV**:761b
  Ali Musa **I**:202b
  Ali Umer **I**:203b
  Aregawi Mänfäsawi **I**:309b
  Aṣḥam b. Abǧar **IV**:799b
  Basil **I**:497a
  Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
  Clement VII **I**:752b
  Clement VIII **I**:753a
  Clement IX **III**:250b
  Constantinus II **I**:46a, 718a; **IV**:487a, 784b
  Coptic patriarch **I**:34a
  Cosmas III **II**:546b
  Cyriacus **I**:843a
  Cyril **I**:844ab; **IV**:954a
  Eldad Ha-Dani **III**:304a
  Əleni **II**:831b–32a; **III**:734a, 866b, 1164b
  Epiphanios **II**:336b
  Evargius **II**:458b
  Ezana **I**:392b; **II**:478b, 480a
  Fänta **II**:490b
  Fasilidäs **I**:508b
  Fernandes **II**:529b
  George II **I**:719b; **II**:85a
  Gobat **II**:622b
  Góis **II**:831b
  Gorgoryos **III**:602b–03a
  Gregory **II**:891b–92a
  Henry IV **I**:487a
  Iyasu, *ləǧ* **IV**:78a
  Iyasu II **I**:723a; **IV**:230b
  Jacob of Serug **III**:262b
  John XI **II**:239a
  John Chrysostom **III**:293b, 295a, 726b
  Kolmodin **III**:416a
  Krəstodolu II **III**:442a
  Ləbnä Dəngəl **I**:214b; **III**:288ab, 570a; **IV**:180ab, 1053a
  Maḥámmad "Illálta" **III**:647b
  Maḫdärä Qal **III**:657a
  Mendes **I**:260a
  Məniləkk II **I**:545b; **II**:134b, 641a; **III**:235a, 238a, 240a, 387a, 726b, 837b, 924b, 1072b; **IV**:412b, 680b, 847b, 992b, 1053b
  Mikaᵓəl Arägawi **III**:961b
  Naǧāši **III**:1109b–10a; **IV**:258b
  Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:1166ab; **IV**:862a
  Nicholas IV **I**:699b
  Nogueira **III**:791a
  Páez **IV**:90a
  Pietromarchi **IV**:151a
  Pius IX **IV**:839a
  'Prester John' **IV**:210ab, 212a, 214b, 717b, 1022a, 1052b, 1177b
  Rimbaud **IV**:393a
  Śahlä Dəngəl **III**:386b; **IV**:464b–65a, 557a
  Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1036b
  Sälomon Yəsḥaq **IV**:499b–500a
  Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl **IV**:546b
  Schimper, Wilhelm **IV**:574b
  Severos of Antioch **IV**:639b
  Simeon **II**:966a; **III**:34b, 296b, 1115a, 1120a; **IV**:235a, 662ab
  Susənyos **III**:238a
  Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:828b
  Tewodros II **I**:678a; **III**:144a; **IV**:164a, 337b, 512a, 933b–34a, 1022ab
  Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:948a
  Timothy **IV**:991b–62a
  Ṭobiya **IV**:968b–69a
  ᶜUmar **II**:150b
  ᶜUrwar b. az-Zubayr **III**:31a
  Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:503b
  Waldmeier **I**:368a
  Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:99a; **III**:264a, 543a; **IV**:77b, 868b, 1053b, 1170b–71a
  Yəgbaᵓ Ṣəyon **I**:720a; **IV**:783b
  Yəsḥaq **II**:665a, 1040b; **IV**:717b
  Yoḥannəs I **III**:574a, 900a, 1073b
  Yoḥannəs IV **I**:51a; **II**:421b, 946b; **III**:367b, 784b; **IV**:322b, 417b, 519a, 718a, 741b–42a
  Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **I**:485a; **II**:35a
Epistula ad Marcellinum (Athanasius), lit. **I**:393a
Epistula Apostolorum, lit. **IV**:928b–29a; **V**:355b, 356b
Epistula Jeremiae s. *Jeremiah*, *Epistle of*
Epitome of the Apostolical Constitutions, lit. **IV**:980a
EPLF s. Eritrean People's Liberation Front
eppisqoppos, eccl. **II**:**342a–44b**, 414b, 538b, 704b, 810a, 818b; **III**:134a, 261b, 378b, 789ab, 792a, 953a, 956a, 1161a; **IV**:47b–48b, 113b–14a, 138b, 291a, 489a, 802b; **V**:94a, 264b, 478a
  s. also *pappas*; *qäsis*
EPRDF s. Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front
Epsom salts, med. **II**:201a
Eptingen, Hans Bernhard von, trav. **IV**:775b
ᶜəqa bet, eccl. **I**:45b, 739a, 743a; **II**:57b, **344b–45a**; **III**:742b, 766b–67a, 768b, 826b, 827b, 992a, 1160b; **IV**:276b–77a; **V**:252a, 304a, 454a
  ill. **II**:344b; **IV**:297ab

  Abba Yoḥanni **V**:209b
  Amba Gəšän **IV**:790a
  Däbrä Dammo **II**:20a
  Däbrä Tabor Iyasus **II**:50b
  Däbrä Zäyt **V**:297a
  Ǝnda Abunä Täklä Haymanot **III**:415a
  Ǝnda Maryam **II**:289a
  Märṭulä Maryam **III**:802b
  Maryam Dəngəlat **III**:826b, 827b
  May Anbäsa Kidanä Məhrät **V**:421b
  Wəqro Maryam **IV**:1182b
ᶜ*əqa* land (sacristan possession), eccl. **I**:250a
ᶜ*Ǝqäbänni*, lit. **II**:345ab
  ill. **II**:345b
Ǝqaw (Täsfaye Gässäsä), lit. **I**:245a
ᶜƎqbä Ǝgziʾ, abbot **II**:29a
eqo (*eeqoo*, *heqo*), rel. **I**:94b; **II**:**346ab**
  ill. **II**:346a
  areas and peoples
    Amaaro **I**:215b
    Anfillo **I**:263a
    Käfa **II**:661b, 700b; **III**:328b, 361b, 813b; **IV**:728a, 1157a
    Manǧo **III**:733a
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Zala **V**:120b
  s. also magic; spirits, traditional religions
eqqa, rel. **II**:187b
ʾ*əqqub*, soc. **I**:441b; **II**:225a, **346b–47a**, 586a; **III**:515a, 966a; **IV**:195a, 522b, 909a
ʾ*Ǝqqubtäññočču* (Mammo Wəddənäh), lit. **III**:533b; **V**:410a
equestrian saints **II**:46b, 149a, 244b, **347b–51a**, 646a, 690b, 764b, 1031b; **III**:479b; **IV**:293a, 719b, 772a; **V**:55b
  ill. **II**:192b, 348ab, 1031b
  in art **II**:14a, 43a, 50b, 692b; **III**:480b–81a, 613a, 803b, 819b, 820b, 826b; **IV**:94a, 97b, 98b, 300b, 317a, 625b, 629a, 1151a; **V**:5ab, 55a, 106a, 134b, 200a, 202b
  s. also Basilides; Gälawdewos; George of Lydda; Menas; Susənyos; Victor
equines, zool. **I**:150b, 270ab; **II**:115a; **IV**:920b
  s. also domestic animals
Equus asinus africanus, zool. **I**:270b
Equus asinus somalicus, zool. **I**:270b
ᶜ*Ǝräfta* (Dormition), rel. **I**:266a, 620b, 671b, 672b; **II**:**351a–52a**, 353a, 354b–55a, 512b, 518b–19a, 775a, 920a; **III**:660b, 708b, 808ab, 821a, 972a, 1135a; **IV**:95b, 98a, 317a
  ill. **II**:351b
  s. also ᶜ*əräfta lämaryam*: *Mäṣḥafä* ᶜ*əräfta lämaryam*; *fəlsäta*; Mary
ᶜ*Ǝräfta lämaryam*: *Mäṣḥafä* ᶜ*əräfta lämaryam*, lit. **II**:**352a–53b**, 355a; **III**:394a, 397a, 814b; **IV**:98a, 234a; **V**:456b
ᶜ*Ǝräfta wäfəlsäta*: *Mäṣḥafä*ᶜ*əräfta wäfəlsäta*, lit. **II**:355a
Eragrostis abyssinica s. *ṭef*
Eragrostis pilosa s. *ṭef*
Eragrostis teff s. *ṭef*
Eraqəl s. Heraclius
Erär, mt. s. Yärär
Erär, riv. **II**:353b, 750b, 785b, 935b; **IV**:173b, 301b, 1064b
Erär (Erär-Gota), town **I**:52b, 104a, 126a; **II**:**353b–54b**, 935a; **IV**:395b, 1038b, 1107b; **V**:302a, 303a
  map **II**:354a
Erär Kimet, arch. site **IV**:400a
Erär-Gota s. Erär, town
əras, title **II**:110b
  s. also *ras*
eraša, off. **II**:114b
Erasmus of Rotterdam, sch. **II**:831b; **V**:546a
Erasmus University, Rotterdam **V**:207b
Eratosthenes of Cyrene, sch. **I**:686b; **II**:885b; **III**:1193a; **V**:276a, 465b, 521b–22a, 523a
Erbario e Museo Coloniale, acad. **I**:717a
Erdöl in Harar: Abenteuer im Lande des Negus (von der Planitz), lit. **V**:399a
Erebeti, *wär.* **I**:119a
Erer, pl.n. **V**:302a
Erer Gate s. Argob Bari
Ǝreš Gäzet, wife Bäʾədä Maryam I **I**:432b
Erətra s. Eritrea
ᶜ*Ǝrfä mäsqäl*, rel. **III**:626b; **IV**:276b–78a
ᶜ*Ǝrgäta*, feast **II**:511a; **III**:391a
  ill. **IV**:95ab
ᶜ*Ǝrgätä Isayyas* s. Isaiah, Ascention of
ᶜ*Ǝrgäta lämaryam*: *Mäṣḥafä* ᶜ*ərgäta lämaryam*, lit. **II**:352b, **354b–55b**; **III**:708b, 808a, 814b; **IV**:234a
Ergebnisse einer Reise nach Habesch (Brehm), lit. **I**:624b
Ericea arborea s. *asta*
Ericsson, comp. **IV**:913b
Eriksson, Olof (Ole), miss. **I**:535a; **III**:138b, 695b; **V**:332a
Eritrea, colonial s. Africa Coloniale Italiana; British Military Administration in Eritrea; Colonia di Assab; Colonia Eritrea; Massawa Governorate
Eritrea, hist. reg. **II**:**358a–59b**, 656a–57a; **III**:216b; **IV**:160b, 239b, 240b, 346a, 665b, 666b, 974b; **V**:107b, 136b, 284a, 200ab
  archaeology **I**:25a, 44a, 76b, 153a, 168b, 312b, 319a, 328b; **II**:71b, 94a, 434a, 436a–37a, 524b; **III**:13a, 21b, 352b, 864a, 885a, 887a, 891b, 937b; **IV**:26b, 104b, 187b, 188b, 201b, 204a, 227a, 399b–400a, 610b, 745a
  film and literature **V**:317a, 319ab, 320ab, 394b–95b, 399ab, 404b
  flora and fauna **I**:66ab, 453b, 467b–68a, 651a, 717a; **II**:198ab, 258b, 450ab; **III**:95b, 130a, 131a, 132a, 1002ab; **IV**:159b–60b, 725a
  geography **I**:39a, 94b–95a, 119b, 137a, 166b, 222a, 389b, 454b–55a, 479b, 753a, 754a; **II**:710a, 749b–51b, 760b–61b, 977a; **III**:67b, 313a, 772a, 886b, 1080a, 1181a; **IV**:388b, 597b, 823b; **V**:300a, 333b, 442b
  history, early **I**:294b–95a, 322a, 324b; **II**:712a, 753ab, 754b, 755b, 951a, 987a; **II**:46a; **III**:89a, 191b, 347a, 446a, 625b, 738b, 1010b, 1030ab, 1041b, 1070b, 1072b, 1116a; **IV**:76a, 146a, 228a, 249a, 310b, 435a, 582b, 583b; **V**:92b, 150b, 427b, 429a
  inscriptions **III**:152ab, 156ab, 158a, 159ab, 163a, 165ab
  missions **I**:172b; **III**:138ab; **V**:288a, 495a
  religion **V**:89a, 97a, 103a, 269b, 333a, 343a, 415b, 449b, 450b
  research and travel **III**:738b, 741a, 744a, 745a; **V**:93a, 285a, 345a, 532ab
  s. also Adulis; Aksum; *baḥər nägaš*; British Military Administration in Eritrea; Colonia di Assab; Colonia Eritrea; Eritrean studies; Ḥamasen; Islam in Eritrea; Märäb Mälläš; Massawa Governorate; Säraye
Eritrea, adm. within Ethiopia
  1952–62 Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation **II**:867a; **III**:1155b; **IV**:394a, 723b, 871a, 1021b; **V**:212a, 270b, 524ab
  1962–91 Province of Ethiopia **II**:**365b–67a**; **III**:719b, 788a; **IV**:871a, 1034a, 1037ab, 1054b; **V**:368a
  adminstrative division **II**:368b
  independence struggle **I**:213b, 291b, 477a; **II**:152b–53a, 975b, 1005b; **III**:49b, 420a, 952a; **IV**:167b, 177b, 209a, 262ab,

352a, 385a, 420b, 869b, 900a, 952b, 1050ab
  industry **III**:269a; **V**:354a–55b
  personalities
    Aman Mikaᵓel Andom **I**:216b; **IV**:229a
    Bäᶜalu Gərma **I**:426b
    Täfäri Bänti **IV**:814b
  religion **V**:62a, 266a
  research **I**:320b
  war **V**:436a
  s. also Eritrean Assembly; Eritrean Democratic Front; Eritrean Liberation Front; Eritrean Liberation Movement; Eritrean Peoples Liberation Front; Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation; Imperial Federal Council; *Maḥbär fəqri hagär*; Pro-Italian Party
Eritrea (the State of Eritrea), country (since 1991) **I**:103a; **II**:153a, 357ab, 396a–97a, 1005b; **IV**:51b, 249ab; **V**:157a, 231a, 232b, 252a–53a, 393a, 460b, 463b, 465a, 477a
  administrative division **I**:69a, 77ab, 103b, 281a; **II**:89a, 250b, **368b**; **IV**:294b, 463b, 509b
  architecture **III**:82a
  art and culture **I**:355b; **II**:767a; **IV**:943a; **V**:262a–63b, 280a, 322a, 328a, 455a
  economy **I**:829a; **II**:222b; **III**:74b
    agriculture **I**:152ab, 269b, 270b, 482a; **III**:453b; **IV**:716b, 725a
    fishing **II**:550b
    food and drinks **II**:199b–200a, 706b–07a; **III**:965b; **IV**:817b, 1156b
    forestry **II**:566b
    land tenure **III**:501ab; **IV**:391b
    pastoralism **IV**:120a
    tourism **IV**:974b
  education **I**:380b; **V**:213a, 335a
  ethnic groups and languages **II**:445a–46a; **III**:403a–08a; **IV**:39b, 183b, 869a; **V**:339ab, 381a–85b, 388a
    ᶜAfar **I**:115b
    Agäw **I**:139ab
    Arabic **I**:304a, 305a, 307a, 308a
    Barka **I**:481a
    Beğa **I**:516b, 521a; **II**:957b, 959a; **III**:7b, 389b; **V**:496b–97b
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:527b
    Bilin **I**:142b, 143b, 254b, 584b, 588a
    Fellata **II**:518ab; **III**:901b
    Ğäbärti **II**:597a
    Hausa **II**:1048ab
    Irob **III**:187ab
    Kunama **II**:379a; **III**:451b, 453a, 1182b–83a
    Nara **III**:1142ab, 1144ab; **V**:281a
    Rašāᵓida **IV**:335b–36b
    Sāho **I**:361b; **III**:114a; **IV**:468b–69a, 471b, 472b, 474b, 863ab; **V**:298b
    Təgre **I**:67a, 68a, 69b, 550b; **II**:945b; **III**:735a, 824b; **IV**:311a, 434a, 897a–98a
    Təgrəñña **I**:96a; **II**:97a, 238a; **III**:312b; **IV**:908a–11a
    Tukrīr **IV**:998ab
  foreign relations
    Denmark **II**:133a
    Djibouti **IV**:334b
    Ethiopia **IV**:51b, 352b, 359b, 894a
    Sweden **IV**:775a
    United States of America **IV**:128a, 1038a
    WHO **II**:170b
    Yemen **II**:1005b
  government **I**:510b; **IV**:730a
    boundaries **I**:616b, 618ab, 690a; **IV**:888a
    constitution **I**:790b; **III**:1107b
    law **V**:420a
    military **II**:88a; **III**:1156b
    Provisional Government **I**:380b; **II**:357b
  infrastructure **IV**:326a
    health system **III**:50b
    postal system **IV**:189a, 191a
  language policies
    Arabic **I**:304a; **IV**:374a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:902a, 907b–08a
  press and media **IV**:218b
  religion **II**:68b; **IV**:756b
    Catholicism **I**:683a; **V**:8b
    Eritrean Orthodox Church **I**:50a, 253b; **II**:431b, 473b
      monasteries **II**:15b, 17a, 20b, 21a, 25b, 28a, 33a, 40b, 45a, 51a, 132b, 161b, 942a, 970b; **III**:378b, 439a, 788a, 1207b; **IV**:47b, 48b; **V**:426b, 478b, 501b
    Islam **II**:230b, 675b, 875a, 999a; **III**:4a, 13a, 24a, 60b, 112a, 198a–99b, 201b, 203b, 206a, 208a–215b, 697a; **III**:291b, 641a, 698b, 1060b; **IV**:960b
    Judaism **III**:308a
    Protestantism **I**:578b; **III**:695b, 981a; **IV**:225b, 251b, 767a; **V**:65a, 334b
    traditional religion **II**:450a; **IV**:361b, 442a
  research **IV**:196a, 295b, 367b, 374a, 376a; **V**:228ab, 254b, 345a
  urbanization **I**:373b, 378b, 379b, 476b; **II**:87b, 93b, 125b, 270b, 803a; **III**:342b, 725b, 849b, 881b; **IV**:14b, 520a, 537a, 1043a
  s. also British Military Administration in Eritrea; Colonia Eritrea; Eritrea, reg.
Eritrea, *L'*, film **V**:320a
Eritrea, film character **V**:322a
Eritrea: *a Colony in Transition*, *1941–1952* (Trevaskis), lit. **IV**:984a
Eritrea commerciale, *L'*, per. **IV**:208a
Eritrea Daily News (*Il Quotidiano Eritreo*), per. **I**:805b–06a; **II**:**369a**; **IV**:208a–09a
Eritrea in Relief, per. **IV**:209a
Eritrea in Struggle, per. **IV**:209a
Eritrea, National Museum of s. National Museum, Asmära
Eritrea Nuova s. *Corriere Eritreo*
Eritrea Police Band, mus.
  ill. **III**:1085ab
Eritrea settentrionale, film **V**:320b
Eritrean Assembly (Eritrean National Assembly), pol. **I**:171a, 286a–87a, 790a; **II**:368a, **369a–70b**, 406b–08b; **III**:129b, 142b, 344b, 518a, 1087b; **IV**:609a, 1021b
  1st (1952)
    members
      Abbay Gulğa **I**:28b
      Abbe Mäḥammäd **I**:31b–32a
      ᶜAbdallāh ᶜAbdarraḥmān ᶜUṯmān Sayyid **I**:34a
      Abräha Täsämma **I**:43b
      ᶜAli Mäḥammäd Musa Rädᵓay **I**:202a
      Bäyyänä Zahlay **I**:511a
      Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam **II**:130a, 372b
      Ǝmbayyä Habtä **II**:273a
      Ḥarägot Abbay **II**:1011ab
      Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAlī **III**:113b
      Idrīs Muḥammad Ādam **III**:116a
      Tädla Bayru ᶜOqbit **IV**:814a
      Täsämma Asbärom **IV**:864b
  2nd (1956)
    members
      Aḥmad Baraᶜole **I**:159b
      Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaᵓel **I**:368b
      Muḥammad ᶜUmar Ḥasano **III**:1060b
Eritrean Children Welfare Society, soc. **I**:43b
Eritrean Democratic Front (EDF), pol. **II**:369b, 406a–07b; **III**:142a, 1087b
Eritrean Information, per. **IV**:209a
Eritrean Islamic Jihad, pol. **III**:211b, 1146a
Eritrean Liberation Force (Obel), pol. **IV**:1049b
Eritrean Liberation Front (ELF, *Ǧabḥa*), pol. **I**:95a, 110b, 202b, 216b, 304b, 716b; **II**:243a, 252b–53a, 359b, 366a, **370b–72a**, 372b–73a; **III**:142a, 211a, 393b, 561b, 825b, 1060b; **IV**:209a, 352a, 385a, 758a, 942b, 951a–52a, 1096b, 1142a

  active in
    Afᶜabet **I**:115a
    ᶜAnsäba **I**:280b
    Aqordät **I**:291a
    Buri **I**:645b
    Ḥalay **II**:975b
    Massawa **III**:852a
    Naqfa **III**:1141a
    ᶜOm Ḥağär **IV**:14b
    Qarora **IV**:262b
    Täsänäy **IV**:869b
  personalities
    Ḥāmid Idris ᶜAwate **I**:481a; **II**:408a, 990b–91a, 1146a; **IV**:814b
    Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAlī **III**:114a, 1087b
    Idrīs Muḥammad Ādam **III**:116a; **IV**:1049a
Eritrean Liberation Movement (ELM), pol. **I**:291a; **II**:**372a–73a**, 408a; **III**:116a, 211a; **IV**:262a, 1096b; **V**:525a
Eritrean National Museum s. National Museum, Asmära
Eritrean Newsletter, per. **IV**:209a
Eritrean Orthodox Church, eccl. **II**:17a, 357a, 361a, 364b, 431b; **III**:439a, 652a; **IV**:47b–49a
Eritrean Patriotic Association, org. **II**:273a; **III**:113a
Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF), pol. **I**:213b, 216b; **II**:153ab, 359b, 366a, 371a, **373ab**, 396a, 445a; **III**:114a, 116b, 124a, 142a, 825b, 1146a; **IV**:191a, 209a, 359b, 367a, 385a, 735a, 907a, 942b–43a, 950b–52b, 1049a, 1049a–50b, 1096b, 1142ab; **V**:268a, 301a, 464b
  active in
    Afᶜabät **I**:115a; **III**:852a
    Aqordat **I**:291b
    ᶜAsäb **II**:368b
    Asmära **I**:378b
    Asosa **I**:382a
    Buri **I**:645b
    Däqqämḥare **II**:94b
    ᶜƎdd **II**:224b
    ᶜƎla Bärᶜəd **II**:251b
    Kärän **I**:280b; **III**:344b, 737a
    Karnäššəm **III**:347b
    May ᶜAyni **III**:882a
    Naqfa **III**:1141a
    ᶜOm Ḥağär **IV**:14b
    Qarora **IV**:262b
    Saḥəl **IV**:464a
    Täsänäy **IV**:869b
Eritrean Review, *The*, per. **IV**:209a
Eritrean Review – Popular Liberation Front, *The*, per. **IV**:209a
Eritrean Revolution, *The*, per. **IV**:209a
Eritrean Studies **II**:434a, 437a; **III**:179b
  s. also research
Eritrean Weekly News (*Nay Erətra Sämunawi Gazeṭa*), jour. **I**:628a; **II**:**373b–34b**; **III**:597a; **IV**:208a, 906ab, 953b, 1096a; **V**:65a, 543a
Eritrean–Ethiopian Federation s. Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation
Eritrean–Somali Friendship Society, org. **IV**:1049a
Eritreo, *L'* s. *Corriere Eritreo*
Ǝrka Täklä Haymanot, church **I**:417b
Erlanger, Carlo Freiherr von, sch. **II**:**374b**, 476b; **V**:397b
Erlikon, mil. **I**:122b
Ermag, mil. **V**:432a
Erman, Adolf, sch. **III**:367a; **IV**:1002a
ərməğğa, meas. **V**:423b
Erməyas, monk **II**:539b; **V**:83b
Erməyas Kaśa, merchant **IV**:574b
Ǝrməyas Śahlä Śəllase, noble **V**:33a
Ǝrməyas Wäldäᵓamlak, filmmaker **V**:327b
Ernst I of Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha (Sachsen-Gotha-Altenburg), Duke **I**:260a; **II**:474a, 768b, 855a; **III**:602b, 1070b; **IV**:417a, 1132b–33a
Ernst II of Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha, Duke **I**:587b, 624b; **II**:274b, 476a, 769a; **V**:397b
  ill. **II**:475b
erosion s. deserts and desertification; drought; environmental degradation
Ǝrota, plateau **III**:825a
erotica **V**:321b–22a, 394b–95a
  photography **IV**:148a
  poetry **I**:232a
  s. also pornography; sexuality
Erpenius, Thomas, sch. **III**:1192a
Erskine, Esme, dipl. **III**:125a; **IV**:1031a, 1185a
Erta ᶜAle (Ertaᶜale), volcano **I**:120b; **II**:750a; **IV**:598a; **V**:223b
Ǝrubat, king **IV**:267a; **V**:92a
Erutaano (Arutanano) s. Sisgayo
Erythräa s. Eritrea, pre-colonial
Erythraea, per. **II**:**375a**; **IV**:350b
Erythraean, ling. s. Afro-Asiatic
Erythraean Sea s. Red Sea
Erythrina Brucei, bot. **V**:104a
ᶜƎṣ Maᶜəre, pl.n. **II**:911b
ᶜƎṣ́ä däbdabbe, lit. **I**:293a
ᶜəṣ́ä fars s. thorn apple
Ǝsa Lale, eccl. **III**:18b
Esa of Liša, prophet **II**:679a
Esa woga, rel. **IV**:85b
Esarhaddon, king **V**:225a
Ǝsat wäy abäba (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **IV**:458a; **V**:483b
Ǝšätän (Ašätän, Aštän), mt. **II**:**375a–76a**; **III**:1092a
Ǝšätän (Ašätän) Maryam, church **II**:375b, 1031b; **III**:481a, 1092a; **IV**:402b, 625b, 806a; **V**:16b, 54b, 217b
  ill. **II**:375b
Ǝšäte, *abba* **V**:72a
Ǝšäte, *afä nəguś* **III**:636a
Ǝšäte (of Damot), cousin Məntəwwab **II**:658a, 847a, 1059; **IV**:1105a
Ǝšäte Gobe, fath. Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:864b
Ǝšäte Kənfe, jour. **I**:537a
Ǝšäte Maryam, *wäyz.* **III**:963a
Ǝšäte Mogäsa, br. Məntəwwab **II**:79a
Ǝšäte of Qʷara, *däğğ.* **II**:**376ab**; **III**:363a; **IV**:1097b, 1105a; **V**:22bb
Ǝšäte Wärq, *wäyz.* **IV**:1086a
Ǝšäte Wəbe s. Ǝšätu Wəbe
Ǝsato (Esther, Gudit, Gʷədit, Judith), queen **I**:177b, 299a, 431a, 552b, 791b; **II**:78b, 84b, 125a, 129a, **376b–377a**, 398b, 415b, 521b, 546b; **III**:107a, 678b, 752b, 888a; **IV**:187b, 447a, 611b, 688b, 1000b, 1180b; **V**:162a, 279a, 377b, 429a, 529b
  destruction of
    Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:183b; **IV**:1000b
    Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8a
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:17b
    Däbrä Wärq **IV**:548b
    Ǝnda Maryam **II**:298a
    Rama Kidanä Məḥrät **IV**:329a
  stela **I**:180b, 181b; **II**:145b, 872b
  s. also Tərdaᵓ Gäbäz
Ǝšätu Čole, sch. **II**:**377a–78a**; **III**:302a
  ill. **II**:377b
Ešätu Tərunäh, art. **V**:259a
Ǝšätu Wänbära, sch. **I**:641a
Ǝšätu Wəbe, *däğğ.* **II**:**378a**; **IV**:1171a; **V**:127a
Esau, bibl. **I**:248a: **V**:9b
Esbael s. Ebana
Esbroeck, Michel van, sch. **I**:843b; **II**:**378ab**, 1050b; **V**:256b
Escarra, Jean, sch. **I**:783b; **II**:**378b–79a**; **III**:787b
  s. also Jauffret, Alfred
eschatology, rel. **II**:43b, 312b, **379a–382b**, 489b, 873a; **III**:329b, 945a; **IV**:52b, 93b, 135b–36a, 540b, 603ab, 641a, 649b, 766a, 946b, 959a; **V**:100a, 132b, 190a
  ill. **II**:379b
  s. also apocalypse; Apocalyptic literature; *Dagəm məṣᵓatu läkrəstos*; *Enoch*; *Fəkkare Iyäsus*; Last Judgement; *Mängädä sämay*; Paradise; prophecy; *Revelation of St. John*; Sheol; *Sibyl*, *Wisdom of*
Eschenbach, Wolfram von, wr. **III**:677a; **IV**:213a; **V**:396b, 448b
Escherich, Georg, trav. **II**:**382b–83a**

Escherich, Karl, trav. **II**:382b
Escolar, João, dipl. **III**:569b
Escurial Library, acad. **II**:247a
Esdrae Apocalypsis, lit. **II**:161a
Esdras Graecus, lit. **II**:161a
Esdros, *mäm.* **I**:258b–59a; **II**:473a
Ešeppa, ethn. **III**:341a
əsfi, meas. **V**:423b
Eshetu, Theo s. Teᵓo Ǝšätu
Esi, martyr **II**:941a
Esimiphaios s. Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ
Ǝskadiya, ethn. **II**:929b
Ǝskäzziyaw Kasa, *wäyz*. **V**:506a
Ǝskəndər s. Alexander the Great
Ǝskəndər s. Ǝndrəyas
Ǝskəndər (Alexander Boghossian, Skunder), art. **II**:**383b–84a**, 402a, 410b, 543a; **V**:257b, 261b, 293b
Ǝskəndər, *aṣe* **II**:20b, 253b, 267b, 343a, **383ab**, 505a, 623b; **III**:41b, 101a, 237a, 888b, 956a, 1123b; **IV**:192a, 529a, 549a, 748a, 901a; **V**:59b, 62b–63a, 93b, 235ab, 246b, 284b–85b, 441a, 504b
  association with
    Däbrä Libanos **II**:539a
    Däbrä Məśwaᶜ **II**:34b
    Däbrä Wärq **II**:52a
    Dakar **II**:72a, 1015b
  relations to
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon II **I**:229b
    Bäᵓədä Maryam I **I**:395a, 432a
    Covilhã **I**:812a; **III**:287b
    ᶜƎnbaqom **II**:280a
    Ǝslam Däḥar **II**:385a
    ᶜƎzra **II**:482a; **IV**:748a
    Märḥa Krəstos **II**:539a; **III**:782b–83a
    Naᶜod **III**:1134ab
    Romna **IV**:410a
    Täsfa Giyorgis **II**:24b
Ǝskəndər, *däǧǧ.* **IV**:547b
Ǝskəndər Dästa, *ləǧ* **II**:**384a–85a**; **III**:1155a–56a; **IV**:858b
  ill. **II**:384b
Ǝskəndərawit, *ətege* **III**:372a; **IV**:1099a
əskəsta, dance **II**:81b–82b
Eskulap w Etiopii (Korabiewicz), lit. **V**:392b
Ǝslam Amba, pl.n. **III**:436b
Ǝslam Bet (Ǝslambet), pl.n. **I**:91a, 264b; **II**:76a, 839ab, 841ab, 1040a; **III**:205b, 395b, 1031a
  s. also Addis ᶜAläm; Gondär
Ǝslam Däḥar (Islām Daḥar), ruler **II**:**385ab**; **V**:510a
Ǝslam Sägäd (Ǝslamo), *azmač* **II**:**386a**; **IV**:545a
Ǝslam Sägäd (Ǝslamo), *ras* **II**:**385b–86a**; **IV**:397a, 610a, 1152b; **V**:510a
əslamawi, soc. gr. **II**:418a
Ǝslamge s. Ǝslam Bet
Ǝslamge, geog. **III**:763a
Ǝslamge, pl.n., ᶜAdwa **I**:106a
Ǝslamo s. Ǝslam
Ǝsländäne, moth. Motälämi **III**:1036a
Ǝsmä läᶜaläm, rel. **II**:123b; **IV**:590a
Ǝsman, *gäräd* **II**:69a
Esménard, Jean, wr. **V**:400b
Esna, pl.n. **I**:517a
Esploratore, *L’*, per. **III**:239a; **IV**:179a
Esploratore, ship **II**:475b
Esplorazione, *L’*, per. **III**:566a
Ǝsraᵓel (Betä Ǝsraᵓel; Yəsraᵓel, Zäᵓəsraᵓel), king **II**:45b, 262a, 264a, **386a–87b**, 1047a; **III**:179b, 330b, 1115b; **IV**:1197b; **V**:378b
  ill. **II**:386b
  coins **I**:105a, 175b, 767ab **II**:624a
  s. also Ǝllä Gäbäz
Ǝsraᵓelawi **s.** Betä Ǝsraᵓel
Ǝsraᵓelawiyan, soc. gr. **IV**:689a
Essai sur le don: *forme et raison de l’échange dans les sociétés archaiques* (Mauss), lit. **II**:791a
Essen, town **I**:354b; **II**:659b
Ǝssetä Kidan, wife Pearce **IV**:128b
Esslemont, John E., sch. **III**:140a
Ǝssoyyä Gola, *wär.* **I**:332a; III:1048a
Ǝssoyyä Həǧirota, reg. **IV**:714a
Estado da India s. Goa
Ǝstalelay, dance **II**:81a
Ǝstänfasä Krəstos, monk **III**:707b
Ǝsṭäzya, *aläqa* **II**:**387b–88b**; **III**:696b; **IV**:99a
  ill. **II**:388ab, 616ab; **III**:696a
Ǝste, town **I**:545a; **II**:**388b**; **III**:671a; **IV**:826b, 937a
Ǝste Gälawdewos, church **IV**:827a
Ǝste Gännät Zäwde, eccl. **II**:1075b
Esterhazy, prince **III**:654b
Esteves Pereira, Francisco Maria, sch. **I**:570a; **II**:**389ab**, 453a, 645a; **IV**:371a, 772b, 843b
  ill. **II**:389b
Esther s. Ǝsato
Esther, *Book of*, lit. **III**:673a
Ǝsṭifanos, *afä nəguś* **II**:**391b**; **III**:1150a
Ǝsṭifanos, church s. Däbrä Daga Ǝsṭifanos; Däbrä Ḥayq; Kəbran; Ṭəlasfäri
Ǝsṭifanos, fath. Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **IV**:516a
Ǝsṭifanos, martyr s. Stephen, St.
Ǝsṭifanos, opponent of Märḥa **III**:782b
Ǝsṭifanos (Hadgä Anbäsa), St. **I**:409a, 720b; **II**:**390a–91b**, 416b, 468a, 917b; **III**:579a, 804a, 827a, 965a, 989a, 1018a; **IV**:478a, 689b, 746b–47b; **V**:147b–48a, 444b–45a
  ill. **II**:390ab
  disciples **I**:5a–6a; **II**:380b, 481ab, 738a; **III**:196b, 1134b; **IV**:513b
  s. also Stephanites
Ǝsṭifanos: *Gädlä Ǝsṭifanos*, lit. **II**:390b; **III**:196b; **IV**:766b; **V**:265a, 296a, 444b
Ǝsṭifanos of Mäqdäsä Maryam, monk **V**:32a
Estonia, country **IV**:243b
d’Estouteville, Guillaume, eccl. **V**:285a
ᶜEṣyon Geber, port **V**:471a
Etablissement de Communication et de Production Audiovisuelle de la Défense **V**:325a
ətäge s. *ətege*
ᶜəṭan s. incense
ᶜəṭan zorä, soc.pol. **II**:626b; **III**:131b
Ǝṭanä Dəngəl s. Ləbnä Dəngəl
ᶜəṭanä mogär, lit. **II**:123b, **392ab**; **III**:363ab; **IV**:284b; **V**:176a
Etasas s. Hataz
Etbay, pl.n. **I**:518a
əte s. *ətege*
ətege, title **I**:365a, 425b, 534b; **II**:276a, **392b**, 720a, 846b; **III**:691a, 867a, 1123a; **IV**:240a, 633a, 878b
Ǝtege Mänän School, acad. **I**:83a; **II**:235a, 691a; **III**:71b; **IV**:620a, 816b; **V**:84b, 271b
Ǝtege Ṭaytu Hotel s. Ṭaytu Hotel
Ǝtenäš, noble woman **IV**:466b
etenta, agr. **III**:426b
ətey s. *ətege*
Ǝteya, town **I**:276b
Ethio Stars, mus. **III**:1085b
Ethio-Coffee and Tea Plantation and Marketing (ECTPM) **II**:299b
  ill. **II**:299b
Ethioconcord (Tubiana), lit. **IV**:997b
Ethio–Djibouti Railways Museum **V**:452b
Ethio–Eritrea Unity Association, pol. **III**:709b
Ethiopia (Ityop̣ya), country **II**:**393a–401a**
  map **I**:689ab; **II**:395ab; **III**:973ab
  art and culture **I**:25a, 138a, 190b, 238a, 243a, 354b, 361a, 419b, 442b, 452a, 493a; **II**:91ab, **397ab**, 556b–60b; **III**:1082a–86b; **IV**:42b, 911b–12a, 940a–42a; **V**:257ab
  economy **I**:463b–65b, 541ab, 651a–54b, 770a; **II**:88b, 164b, 215a–21a, **396b–97b**, 550a–51b, 560b, 568b–70a, 781ab, 833b; **III**:65ab; **IV**:120b–22a, 324b–26a; **V**:349b–53a
  fauna and flora **I**:66ab, 73a, 462a, 474b, 482a, 510b, 588b–89b,

697a–99a, 763b–64b; **II**:197b–89b, 254b–59a, 447b–48b, 450ab, 566a–68b, 582ab; **III**:36b–37a, 95b–96a, 130a, 548b–49a, 571ab, 669a–70a, 1065b, 1200b–01b; **IV**:157b–60b, 716b, 724a–26b, 982b–83a
  foreign relations s. Arabia; Egypt; Europe; India; Iran; Israel; Kenya; Ottoman Empire; Red Sea; Russia; Somalia; Sudan; treaties and conventions; Turkey; United Nations; United States of America; Yemen
  geography **I**:27a, 58a, 119b, 217b–18a, 370b, 389b, 459ab, 483a, 495b, 650b–51a, 678ab, 685b; **II**:56b–7a, 144ab, 213b–14b, 393ab, 672b–73a, 708b–09a, 720ab, 749b–63a, 790ab, 798b–99a, 824ab, 849b–50b, 1076ab; **III**:67a, 772ab, 779ab, 968b–69b; **IV**:19a–21a, 311b, 332b–33a, 453a, 1064b–65b, 1155b–58a
  government and political system **I**:5a, 23b, 28a, 102b, 510b, 790a, 801b–02b, 821b–22a, 828b–31b; **II**:**394b–96b**, 536b–38a, 1181a–82a; **IV**:118a–20a, 165b–67b
    Federal Democratic Republic **V**:409a, 473b
  history and periodization **II**:**394ab**, **397b–401a**
  peoples and languages **I**:1b, 2b, 115b, 118a, 139a, 142a, 146a, 215ab, 231ab, 232b–34a, 283b, 285a, 301b–04a, 305b–07a, 332a, 351b, 404a, 450ab, 466a–67a, 490b–92b, 519b, 526ab, 546a–48b, 552a–59a, 597ab, 606ab, 665a–67a, 683b–85b, 832a–39a; **II**:1a–3a, 156b, 162b–64b, 165a–169a, 187b–88a, 195b–97b, 304a–05b, 393b–94a, 440b–43b, 444a–46a, 604b–05b, 669b–70a, 676b–79b, 709a–10a, 714b–15a, 716ab, 719b–20a, 735b–36a, 787b–89b, 822b–24a, 912b–17b, 924a–35a, 983b–85b, 1024a–28a, 1037a–38b, 1078b; **III**:150a–51b, 187a–88a, 194b, 218a–19b, 327b–29a, 334a–37a, 340a–41a, 380b–82a, 416b–18a, 420b–27a, 429b–32a, 447b–49a, 451b–56b, 460b–65a, 616b–19a, 710a–13a, 755a–61a, 1025b–27b, 1062a–65a, 1131b–34a, 1156b–58b, 1182a–86b, 1197b–1200b; **IV**:21b–26a, 33a–35a, 59b–61a, 89b–86a, 246b–49a, 504b–06a, 524a, 598b–601a, 653b–58b, 663a–65a, 682a–85a, 693b, 902a, 1003b–06a, 1010b–11a, 1014a–15b, 1062b, 1078b–80b, 1088b–92a; **V**:381ab, 427b–29b
  religion s. Christianity; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; Islam; Judaism
  state symbols **IV**:737a–41b
Ethiopia, film **I**:746a
Ethiopia: *a Cultural History* (Pankhurst), lit. **IV**:110b
Ethiopia: *A Revolution is Declared*, film **V**:318a
Ethiopia Africa Black International Congress, rel. **IV**:340a
Ethiopia Aid Fund, org. **IV**:1060b
Ethiopia Book Centre **V**:508b
Ethiopia Boy Scout Association **V**:207b
Ethiopia Coffee Board, econ. **IV**:656b
Ethiopia: *Famine and War* (Dimblebay), film **V**:318a
Ethiopia, *Great Britain and the United States 1941-1974* (Marcus), lit. **III**:778b
Ethiopia Mirror, per. **II**:**401ab**; **IV**:206b, 457a; **V**:508b
Ethiopia Observer, per. **II**:314b, **401b–02a**; **III**:1173b; **IV**:110b, 206a; **V**:222b
Ethiopia: *on the Trail of the first Christians* (Saporito), film **V**:325b
Ethiopia Publications, acad. **I**:579b
Ethiopia Star, *The*, per. **II**:**402ab**; **IV**:206a
Ethiopia, *The Hidden Empire*, film **I**:746a
Ethiopia Unbound (Casely Hayford), lit. **IV**:108b
Ethiopia under Hailé Selasse (Sandford), lit. **IV**:523a
Ethiopian Airlines, econ. **I**:535b, 651a, 663; **II**:305a, 397a, **402b–03b**, 842a, 866a; **III**:672a, 1107a; **IV**:191a, 358b, 685b, 723b, 775a, 973b, 1036b; **V**:47a
  ill. **II**:402b; **IV**:734ab
  map **II**:403b
Ethiopian Apostolic Church s. Ḥawaryat Church
Ethiopian Athletics Federation s. Ethiopian Sports Federation
Ethiopian Bible Society (Bible Society of Ethiopia; *Yäʾityopya mäṣḥaf qəddus maḥbär*), rel. **I**:217b, 577a, 578b, 626a; **IV**:654a
  s. also British and Foreign Bible Society
Ethiopian Broadcasting Service (EBS) **I**:630b–31a; **IV**:456b
Ethiopian Church of South Africa, rel. **II**:439a
"Ethiopian Churches", rel. **II**:438b–39b
Ethiopian Commission for Higher Education, acad. **I**:380b
Ethiopian Crosses: *a Cultural History and Chronology* (Chojnacki), lit. **V**:293b
Ethiopian Democratic Movement, pol. **II**:4a
Ethiopian Democratic Officers Movement, pol. **IV**:952b
Ethiopian Democratic Union (EDU), pol. **I**:110b; **II**:4a; **III**:729a, 1112a; **IV**:893a, 983b, 951b; **V**:368ab
"Ethiopian Dynasty", pol. **II**:**405ab**; **III**:361a, 458b, 1136b; **V**:466b, 522b
Ethiopian Economic Association, econ. **II**:377b
Ethiopian Educational Radio (EER) **I**:630a
Ethiopian Educational Television (EET) **I**:630a
Ethiopian Electric Light and Power Authority, econ. **II**:866a; **IV**:964b
Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus (EECMY), rel. **I**:529a, 577a, 727b, 740b; **II**:89a, **409a–10a**, 460b, 546a, 553b, 805a, 901a; **III**:16a; **IV**:224a, 225b–26a, 250b, 482b; **V**:226b, 332b, 343b, 464a
  ill. **IV**:225b
  active in
    Gamo **II**:680b
    Gambella **III**:1200a
    Ğinka **II**:805a
  role of
    Amanuʾel Gäbrä Śəllase **I**:217b
    Arén **I**:327b
    Badəmma Yaläw **I**:429b
    Dafaa Ğammoo **II**:56a
    Heyling **III**:27a
Ethiopian Federation of Sports s. Ethiopian Sports Federation
Ethiopian Fine Arts and Mass Media Prize Trust **V**:266a
Ethiopian Free Press Journalists' Association **IV**:207a
Ethiopian Geographical Journal, acad. **II**:305a
Ethiopian Ground Forces **V**:435a–36a
Ethiopian Herald, *The*, per. **II**:305a, **410ab**; **IV**:206a, 207a, 457a, 846a; **V**:38a, 509a

Ethiopian Icons (Chojnacki), lit. **V**:293b
Ethiopian Imperial Navy s. Navy
Ethiopian Instiute of Archaeology s. Institute of Archaeology
Ethiopian Interfaith Dialogue Council **V**:478b
Ethiopian Itineraries (Crawford), lit. **I**:813a
Ethiopian Journalists' Association, org. **IV**:207a
Ethiopian Journeys (Henze), lit. **V**:345a
Ethiopian Language Academy, org. **II:410b–11b**, 630b, 955b; **III**:504a–05a, 730a, 798b; **IV**:375b, 584ab, 953b
Ethiopian Languages and Cultures Academy, org. **V**:506b
Ethiopian Language Area, ling. **I**:140b, 236; **II**:393b, **411b–13a**, 442b, 529b, 849a, 915b; **III**:428b, 1148a; **IV**:24ab, 33b, 42b, 357b
Ethiopian Languages Research Centre, acad. **IV**:357b, 764a
Ethiopian Library and Information Association **V**:255b
Ethiopian Library and Information Association Newsletter, per. **V**:255b
Ethiopian Library Association **V**:255b
Ethiopian Library Association Bulletin, per. **V**:255b
Ethiopian Literature in Amharic (Kane), lit. **III**:337b
Ethiopian Magic Scrolls (Mercier), lit. **V**:262a
Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library (EMML), acad. **II:413a–14a**; **III**:168b, 739a, 911b, 1153b; **IV**:636a, 938b; **V**:105a, 293a, 545a
  s. also Hill Museum and Manuscript Library
Ethiopian Mapping Agency, org. **I**:692a
Ethiopian Mapping Authority (EMA), org. **I**:692a
Ethiopian Marxist-Leninist Force, pol. **IV**:952b
Ethiopian Mass Media Centre (EMMC) **I**:630a
Ethiopian Medical Journal, per. **II**:305a
Ethiopian National Electoral Board **V**:465a
Ethiopian National Liberation Front (ENLF), pol. **V**:472b
"Ethiopian Ocean", cart. **I**:164b
Ethiopian Orthodox Christianity s. Christianity, Ethiopian Orthodox
Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church (EOTC), inst. **II**:394a, 399a, **414a–32a**; **V**:109a, 252a, 441b
administration and organization **V**:30b–31a
  administration in history **I**:788a; **II:426a–27b**
  administration today **I**:740b, 788b; **II**:130ab, **427b–32a**
  administrative division **I**:99b
  heads **V**:80a
    bishops **V**:266a
    əč̣č̣äge **II**:212a–13a
    metropolitan (*p̣ap̣as*) **I**:56b; **IV**:78a, 113b; **V**:62b, 68b, 94ab
    Patriarch (*liqä p̣ap̣asat*) **II**:344a; **IV**:49a, 114a; **V**:478a
  institutions
    betä kəhnät **III**:379a, 579a
    head office **V**:207b
    Holy Synod **IV**:566a
    parish **I**:391ab
    Patriarchate **IV**:558b; **V**:454a
  law issues **II**:53b, 417b; **III**:11a, 507a; **IV**:928a
  offices **I**:726a, 744a
    ᶜaqqabe säᶜat **I**:292b
    diyaqon **II**:174b
    əč̣č̣äge **III**:990b
    ep̣p̣isqop̣p̣os **II**:342ab
    lay clergy **II**:53b
    liq **III**:576b–77b
    liqä diyaqonat **II**:175a
    mäč̣äne **III**:615b–16a
    mäggabi **III**:633b
    mämhər **III**:713b
    märigeta **III**:786ab
    näfs abbat **III**:1097b–98a
    nəburä əd **III**:1161ab
    qäsis **IV**:262b–63b
    qomos **IV**:297b–98b
  structures **II**:6ab, 642a, 714b; **III**:987b, 991a
association with
  monarchy **II**:140b, 863ab; **IV**:689b
  religious movements **IV**:746b
attitude towards
  "heresies" **I**:340a
  hermits **III**:18a
  magic practice **II**:740ab; **III**:3b, 636b; **IV**:35b–36a, 184b
  sexuality **IV**:642b, 643b
  slavery **IV**:673b
canon, bibl. **I**:565b, 568ab, 571b–73a; **III**:40a, 1172b; **IV**:221a, 231b, 233a, 1189b; **V**:177b
canon law **III**:519a–23b; **IV**:234b
  texts **II**:154b, 534ab; **IV**:623ab, 927b, 980a
charity and aid **III**:50b
church officials **III**:687b, 954ab; **IV**:140a, 141a, 511b, 810b
church scholars **I**:92a; **II**:610a, 655a, 738b, 739b, 847a; **III**:371a, 494b, 914a, 985ab; **IV**:382b
  formation **II**:9a; **III**:101b
clergy **III**:377b
  clothing and attributes **I**:761b–63a; **III**:768b
  ordination **III**:378ab
ecumenical dialogue **I**:397b; **II**:223ab; **III**:798b
financial matters **I**:383a, 741b–42a; **II**:429b–30a, 724b
history, before mid-19th cent. **II:414a–21a**, 737b; **III**:43b; **IV**:546b, 1141a; **V**:59a
  Biblical view **I**:163b–64a, 288b, 321a
  controversies **IV**:433ab
  reforms **II**:632a, 769b; **IV**:781a
  schism **II**:1072b–73a; **III**:250a; **IV**:454a, 591b; **V**:118a
history, mid-19th cent. to 1959 **II:421a–24a**; **V**:62a, 75a, 158b
  reform attempts **III**:400b, 596a; **IV**:730a, 749b, 776a
  role of
    Italian colonialism **I**:130b, 131b; **II**:361b
    Mənilək II **I**:3a, 99b
    Tewodros II **I**:240b; **IV**:490a, 935ab
    Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:342b, 1120b
history, 1959–1974 **II:424a–26a**
  autocephaly **I**:28a, 384b
  Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:1065a, 1066a; **III**:491b
  reform movements **III**:792ab
in film **V**:324b
land control and land tenure **II**:755a; **III**:496b–97a; **IV**:511a, 986b, 987b
language and script **I**:238a–39a; **II**:732b, 736b; **IV**:584a, 908b
liturgy **I**:49b; **II**:123ab; **IV**:271a–79a; **V**:491a
  anaphoras **I**:251a–53a; **II**:736b–37a; **III**:295a
  eucharist **I**:253a, 597b, 624a
  incense **III**:134a–35b, 626a
  performance **I**:293b, 312a
  prayers and hymns **I**:433b, 548b; **II**:738a; **III**:99a; **IV**:196b, 283b
  texts **I**:49b, 169b; **II**:338a; **IV**:279b–80b, 321b
mission **II**:963a; **IV**:983a
numerical systems **III**:1202b
organizations
  Haymanotä abäw **II**:1076a
  Holy Trinity Theological College **III**:61ab
  Maḫbärä Ḥawaryat **II**:130ab; **III**:651b
  Tämro Mastämar **I**:24b
  St. Paul's Theological College **IV**:945b
publications by **II**:124b, 141b–42a, 728a, 774a, 976a; **III**:704a, 998b; **IV**:692a

  relation to
    Armenian Church **IV**:534a
    Catholic Church **I**:683a, 686b, 699b–700b; **II**:713a; **III**:771a; **IV**:842a; **V**:72a
    Church Missionary Society **I**:740a
    colonialism **III**:792b
    Coptic Church **I**:203b, 302a, 799b–800b; **II**:240b, 243a; **IV**:78a, 641a
    Greek Orthodox Church **II**:476a, 881a
    Islam **II**:673b; **III**:204b, 206a; **V**:116b
    Jamaica **III**:267a
    Judaism and Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:409b, 553a; **III**:304b–06b; **IV**:749b
    Protestantism **IV**:223b, 730a
      African Churches **II**:439b
      Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Iyesus **II**:409a
      Evangelical churches **I**:354a; **II**:460b
    Russian Orthodox Church **III**:837a; **IV**:420a
    traditional religions and cults **I**:796b; **IV**:184b
  research **I**:314a, 604a; **II**:451a, 529a, 783a, 994a; **III**:26b, 95b, 179a, 1070a; **IV**:370a, 636b, 1046a, 1055a
  role in
    cartography **I**:612a
    constitutions **I**:788b
    Ethiopian studies **II**:413a; **IV**:764ab, 938b
    manuscripts **II**:215b
    modern education **III**:61a, 586b
    politics **II**:1081a; **III**:561a; **IV**:984a
    press and printing **IV**:870a, 206b, 918ab
    traditional education **II**:228a, 234b; **III**:585b, 834a; **IV**:281b, 285b
  role of
    missionaries **II**:553a
    relics **IV**:355b–58a
  sacraments
    baptism **I**:468b–70a; **III**:439a
    eucharist **I**:597a; **II**:449a; **IV**:442b
    matrimony **III**:795a, 869b; **IV**:844b
    ordination **IV**:47b–48b
    penance **IV**:131ab, 270ab
    unction **IV**:259b, 1020ab
  saints, Ethiopian **III**:58b–59b, 701a, 707ab; **V**:10b, 26b, 504b
    evangelizers **II**:971a; **III**:257a; **IV**:485a, 514a, 812ab, 822ab, 833a–34a
    female saints **III**:844b; **IV**:1086b
    hermits **III**:18a
    kings **I**:46a; **II**:1031a; **III**:329b, 477b
    martyrs **III**:771b, 802b–04b; **IV**:266ab
    reformers **I**:493b
  saints, foreign **I**:282b; **II**:331ab, 347b, 615a, 642a, 644b–45a, 763b, 766b; **III**:409b; **IV**:87a, 515a, 961b
    biblical figures **I**:44a; **III**:811b–13a, 823a, 1021b
    martyrs **II**:655b; **III**:918a
  saints veneration **II**:971a; **IV**:476b–80a, 621a–22a, 881b, 957b
  theology **I**:248ab, 710b, 726ab, 728b; **II**:380b; **III**:281b, 1176a; **IV**:491a, 641a, 946a–47b; **V**:227b, 374a, 482a
    Christology **I**:711a, 731ab; **III**:86b, 965a
    Mariology **I**:726b; **III**:808b–09a
    Täwaḥədo **I**:515ab, 609a; **IV**:873b–74b
    Trinity **IV**:990a–93a
    treatises **I**:533ab; **III**:726a, 892b, 943b, 945a; **IV**:288a, 604ab, 618b
  s. also Canon law; Christianity, Ethiopian Orthodox; churches and church administration; *əč̣č̣äge*; education, Christian; fasts, Christian; feasts, Christian; Holy Synod; liturgy; metropolitan; monasteries; monasticism; nunneries; parish council; Patriarch; Patriarchate of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church; saints, Christian; theology; *Yäliqawənt gubaʾe*
Ethiopian Orthodox Church Development and Inter-Church Aid Commission (EOC/DICAC), org. **III**:1208b; **IV**:263b
Ethiopian Paraplegic Association **I**:23a
Ethiopian Passages: *Dialogues in the Diaspora* (2003), art. **V**:259a
Ethiopian Patriotic Association (*Yähagär fəqər maḫbär*) s. *Hagär Fəqr Tiyatər*
Ethiopian Patriots' Association s. *Yäṭəntawit Ityoṗya ǧägənočč maḫbär*
Ethiopian Peoples' Democratic Movement (EPDM), pol. **II**:433a; **IV**:952b–53a
Ethiopian Peoples Liberation Organization s. Ethiopian Peoples Revolutionary Party
Ethiopian People's Organization, pol. **I**:536b
Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF), pol. **II**:286b, 396a, 433ab, 868b, 1021a; **III**:218a; **IV**:119a, 167b; **V**:352b, 381a, 388a, 409a, 464b, 473a
  economy **I**:152a; **II**:220a; **IV**:359b, 973b, 988b
  relations to
    Därg **III**:375a, 419b
    Eritrean independence **IV**:352b
    Mäʾison **III**:668b
    TPLF **IV**:950b, 952b
Ethiopian Peoples Revolutionary Party (EPRP), pol. **I**:371a, 535b; **II**:299a, **432a–33b**; **III**:667b, 1058b; **IV**:229b, 386a, 457a, 752b, 758a, 951b–52a
Ethiopian Philatelic Society, org. **IV**:734a
Ethiopian Polyphonies Doko Songs/Harari Songs, film **V**:327a
Ethiopian Press Department (Ethiopian Press Agency), gov. **II**:410a; **IV**:207a
Ethiopian Printing Press, comp. **IV**:205b, 218b
Ethiopian Processional Crosses (Moore), lit. **III**:169a
Ethiopian Publications, lit. **III**:1153a; **V**:254b, 293a
Ethiopian Red Cross Society s. Red Cross
Ethiopian Research Council, Howard University, acad. **IV**:1036a
Ethiopian Review of Cultures, per. **V**:506b
Ethiopian Rift (Main Ethiopian Rift), geol. **I**:58a, 493a, 638a, 678a, 832b; **II**:144b, 205a, 704b, 758b, 759b–60a; **IV**:4b, 453a, 597b
  s. also Rift Valley
Ethiopian Roads Authority, gov. **I**:121a, 394b
Ethiopian Semitic s. Ethio-Semitic
Ethiopian Semitic: *Studies in Classification* (Hetzron), lit. **III**:24b
Ethiopian Society of Sociologists, Social Workers and Anthropologists **II**:226b
Ethiopian Sports Confederation s. Ethiopian Sports Federation
Ethiopian Sports Federation, org. **IV**:729a; **V**:39b
  s. also sports
Ethiopian Standards Institute **II**:91b
Ethiopian Star (Star of Honour of Ethiopia; *Kokäb*), order **I**:712b; **II**:273a, 389b; **III**:271b, 547b; **IV**:45a, 602a, 810b, 949a; **V**:287b, 376b
  ill. **IV**:44b
Ethiopian State Winery **IV**:1186b
Ethiopian Student Movement **I**:90a; **II**:432b; **IV**:420b, **752ab**
Ethiopian Students' Society **III**:575b
Ethiopian Studies **I**:569a, 579a; **II**:**433b–38a**, 575a; **III**:980a; **IV**:42ab, 142ab, 366b, 370a–71b; **V**:251a, 391a, 476a

  conferences **III**:175a–79a, 243b, 778b
  institutes **II**:413ab, 577a, 770b; **III**:168ab, 221b, 237a, 352a; **IV**:530b, 578a, 764a, 775a
  journals and series **I**:112a–13a, 274b, 579b; **II**:305a, 377a; **III**:246b, 301ab; **IV**:303b, 338a, 372a
  publications **IV**:1035b; **V**:254b
  scholars **II**:834b; **III**:416b, 1075a; **IV**:230b, 576a, 578b, 647b; **V**:292b–93b
    American **V**:272b, 345b
    Austrian **II**:895a
    Belgian **V**:256b
    British **I**:344a, 632a, 812b; **III**:1069b; **IV**:160b, 989b, 1026b, 1196a; **V**:362b, 543a
    Dutch **V**:305b, 460a, 461b, 553a
    Ethiopian **II**:855a; **IV**:636a, 843a, 880b; **V**:275a, 346ab, 411a; **V**:207a, 228ab, 346ab
    French **I**:25ab, 504ab, 521b; **II**:576a, 879a; **IV**:406b, 997ab; **V**:198a, 249a, 287b
    German **I**:429a, 562a; **II**:160a, 203a, 451a, 452b, 464a, 768a, 770a, 993b–94a; **III**:412b, 588b, 591a, 601b, 951a, 1171b; **IV**:195b, 407b, 578b, 750b; **V**:452a
    Italian **I**:708b–09a, 791b–92b; **II**:586b, 908b; **III**:241a, 1005a, 1017a, 1019ab, 1119a; **IV**:387a, 884a; **V**:106b, 142ab, 416a–17a
    Japanese **V**:329b, 330b
    Polish **I**:260b, 633a; **II**:528b; **IV**:165a, 751b, 1077b; **V**:410b
    Portuguese **II**:389a
    Russian **I**:507b; **II**:195a; **III**:434b; **IV**:419ab, 420b, 1002a; **V**:291b
  s. also archaeology; Bible; botany; ethnography; expeditions; exploration; geography; historiography; libraries; linguistics; manuscripts; Oriental studies; palaeography; philology; research; Semitic studies
Ethiopian Supreme Council for Islamic Affairs **II**:514b, 673b
Ethiopian Swimming Federation, org. **V**:232b
Ethiopian Teachers' Association **II**:226b, 377b; **IV**:384b
Ethiopian Television **I**:630b–31a; **II**:83b; **III**:566a
Ethiopian Tourism and Hotels Investment Corporation **IV**:973b
Ethiopian Tourism Commission (Bureau) **I**:789a; **IV**:817a, 974a
Ethiopian Tourist Organization **IV**:973a, 1082b
Ethiopian Tourist Trading Corporation **IV**:974a
Ethiopian Tourist Trading Enterprise **IV**:973b–74a
Ethiopian Traditional Sports Federation **V**:232b
Ethiopian Vatican College s. Santo Stefano dei Mori
Ethiopian Wildlife Conservation Organization (EWCO), org. **I**:272b; **IV**:115a
Ethiopian Women Writer Association **V**:484b
Ethiopian Women's Association, org. **IV**:815b; **V**:33b
Ethiopian Women's Movement, org. **III**:604a
Ethiopian Women's Welfare Association, org. **III**:603b; **IV**:462a, 620a; **V**:33b
Ethiopian Women's Work Association, org. **I**:487b; **IV**:344b, 561b, 859a
Ethiopian Workers Party s. Workers' Party of Ethiopia
Ethiopian World Federation, org. **III**:267a, 691b; **IV**:340a, 550b, 846a, 1036b, 1060a
Ethiopian Writers' Union, org. **II**:5a
Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation, pol. **I**:133b, 291a, 304b, 378a, 380a, 778b, 790b, 827a; **II**:89ab, 128a, 222b, 235b–36a, 357a, 365ab, 368a, 369b–70b, 372b, 374a, **405b–09a**; **III**:128a–29a, 211a, 243a, 344b, 516a, 518a, 561ab, 773a, 787b, 852a, 853b, 1107a, 1146a; **IV**:118b, 167a, 191a, 208b–09a, 209b, 220b, 262a, 325b, 525b, 609a, 671b, 906ab, 984a, 1021b, 1032b, 1034b–35a; **V**:34a, 212a, 249b, 266b, 270ab, 354b, 463b, 482a, 524a
  role of
    ᶜAbdallāh ᶜAbdarraḥmān **I**:34a
    Abrä̈ha Täsämma **I**:43b
    Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:171b
    Amdä Mikaᵓel **I**:227a
    Al-Amīn Idrīs **I**:246b
    Andargaččäw Mässay **I**:257b; **IV**:859a
    Anze Matienzo **I**:268ab; **IV**:1026a
    Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaᵓel **I**:368b
    Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam **II**:130a, 425b
    Ǝmbayyä Habte **II**:273a
    Harägot Abbay **II**:1011ab
    Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1063b; **III**:1031b
    Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAlī **III**:113b
    Idrīs Muḥammad Ādam **III**:116a
    Marinoni **III**:787b
    Muḥammad ᶜUmar Ḥasano **III**:1060ab
    Spencer **IV**:723b
    Tädla Bayru ᶜOqbit **IV**:813ab
    Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1096b
Ethiopianism **II**:**438a–40b**; **III**:388a; **IV**:458a
  s. also Jamaica and the Caribbean; Pan-Africanism; Rastafarianism
Ethiopians (Sophocles), lit. **II**:885a
Ethiopians, *The*, film **V**:318b
Ethiopians: *an Introduction to Country and People*, *The*, lit. (Ullendorff) **V**:543b
Ethiopic, lang. s. Gəᶜəz
Ethiopic Astronomy and Computus (Neugebauer), lit. **III**:1171b
Ethiopic Book of Enoch (Ullendorff), lit. **V**:543a
Ethiopica s. *Aethiopica*
Ethiopie Commerciale, *L'*, per. **IV**:205b
Ethiopie d'aujourd'hui, *L'*, per. **I**:538b; **IV**:206b; **V**:37b
Éthiopie, *10 millions de montagnards*, film **V**:325b
Éthiopie, *les mitraillettes de Saba* (Tondeur), film **V**:325b
Éthiopie: *un drame impérial et rouge* (Bureau), lit. **I**:641a
Ethiopikòs Kósmos, per. **II**:883a
Éthiopiques, mus. **V**:251b, 266a
Ethio-Sabaean period s. pre-Aksumite period
Ethio-Semitic (Ethiopian Semitic), ling. **II**:412a, **440b–44a**; **IV**:374a, 375a; **V**:381b, 533b–34a
  areas and speakers **II**:355b, 393b; **III**:68b; **IV**:42b; **V**:160ab, 386b
  classification **I**:134a; **II**:732a, 924ab; **IV**:615a
  grammar and vocabulary **II**:733b; **III**:1120b; **IV**:239b, 1180a
    modern **I**:237b; **II**:307a, 650b, 719b–20a, 734b–35a, 926a, 928b, 1024b; **III**:130b, 389b, 624a; **IV**:608b, 820b
  history **II**:930b; **III**:664b; **V**:267a
  influence on
    Agäw **II**:996a; **III**:383a
    azmari argot **II**:405a
    Kunama **III**:452b
    Qabeena **IV**:247b
    Sāho **IV**:469a
  language contact **I**:230b; **II**:732b
    Cushitic **I**:235a, 423b, 471a
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412ab
    Kunama **III**:452b
  research and teaching **II**:576b, 770a; **III**:178a; **IV**:374a, 375a–76a
    Brockelmann **I**:631b

    - Habtä Maryam Marqos **II**:955a
    - Hetzron **III**:24b
    - Irvine **V**:362b
    - Kolmodin **III**:416a
    - Leslau **III**:552b–53a
    - Littmann **III**:588b
    - Ludolf **III**:602a
    - Marrassini **V**:417a
    - Nöldeke **III**:1195b
    - Plazikowsky-Brauner **IV**:161ab
    - Wajnberg **IV**:1078a
  - writing system **IV**:584b
  - s. also Afro-Asiatic; Amharic; North Ethio-Semitic; Semitic; South Ethio-Semitic; Təgre, Təgrəñña
- Ethio–Somali war (1960s) **I**:216b; **II**:59b
- Ethio-Somali war (1977/78) **I**:276a; **II**:59b, 135b, 641a, 1021a; **III**:419a; **V**:345a
  - s. also Somalia
- Ethius, Inc., comp. **I**:361a
- ʿƎtman wäd Ḥədad, *käntibay* **II**:947a
- ethnic federalism **II**:446a; **IV**:55b, 558b, 920a
- ethnic identity s. ethnicity
- ethnicity **I**:83a, 88a, 186b; **II**:214b, 225a, 235a, **444a–46b**, 548b, 604a; **III**:513a; **V**:119b, 162a, 381ab, 384b–88a, 412b, 427b, 453a
  - castes **IV**:193b
  - conflicts on **II**:595b; **IV**:600b, 1143a
  - relation to
    - administration **I**:285b; **II**:363a, 368b, 868b, 1021b
    - kinship **III**:408a, 983a
    - language **I**:48b, 333a
    - migrations **I**:721b; **IV**:175ab, 178a
    - names **III**:1119b, 1121a, 1129b
    - religion **I**:554a, 796b; **II**:180a; **III**:198b, 209a, 305a, 980a; **IV**:364a, 1063a
  - research **IV**:366a, 367b–68a, 648a
  - s. also boundaries (borders), internal; inter-ethnic clan relations
- *Ethniká* (Stephanos of Byzantium), lit. **I**:62a; **II**:948b
- Ethnographic Museum, Addis Abäba **V**:452a
- Ethnographic Museum, Berlin s. Ethnologisches Museum, Berlin
- Ethnographic Museum, Florence s. Museo Nazionale di Antropologia e Etnologia
- Ethnographic Museum, Heidelberg **V**:189b
- Ethnographic Museum of Hungary **V**:251a
- Ethnographic Museum of Trocadéro s. Musée de l'Homme
- Ethnographic Museum, St. Petersburg s. Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography of the Russian Academy of Siences
- Ethnographic Museum of the University of Zürich s. Völkerkundemuseum, Universität Zürich
- Ethnographic Museum of Vienna s. Museum für Völkerkunde, Vienna
- Ethnographic Museum of Zagreb **IV**:602a
- *Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas* (Paulitschke), lit. **V**:507a
- Ethnographisches Museum Berlin s. Museum für Völkerkunde Berlin
- ethnography (also ethnology; anthropology), research in **II**:433b, 435a–36b, 445b; **III**:168a, 175b, 177a–79a; **IV:364b–69a**; **V**:250b, 390b, 397a
  - ill. **IV**:366a
  - collections **I**:379a, 619a, 626b; **III**:168b–69a, 745b; **IV**:146a, 150a, 395b, 413b, 418b, 577b, 580a, 1056a; **V**:452b–53b, 455a, 516b
  - methods
    - fieldwork **II**:474a–75a, 476b–77a; **III**:271a
    - film and photography **I**:162a; **IV**:145b; **V**:251a, 316b, 318a, 319a, 320ab, **326a–27b**
  - publications **I**:113a; **II**:437b; **III**:543b, 590b, 755b; **IV**:70b
    - journals **I**:28b, 175a; **II**:305a; **IV**:303b
  - scholars **III**:19ab, 45b, 46b, 47b, 552b–53a, 1070b; **IV**:165a, 579ab, 601b, 776b; **V**:293a, 460b, 495a
    - Austrian **I**:397b, 582b; **IV**:124ab
    - British **III**:54a, 502a
    - Ethiopian **I**:446a; **V**:228ab
    - French **I**:25ab, 112a, 398b, 414b, 504a, 522a, 586b, 641a, 766b; **II**:202a, 576b, 894ab; **III**:544b–45a, 567ab, 932b, 975b–76b; **IV**:855a, 997a
    - German **I**:624b; **II**:476b–77a, 580b–81b, 598a, 768b, 770b, 896b. 950ab; **III**:270b, 436b; **IV**:408b, 412a, 415b, 580a, 691a, 741b, 750b, 1062a, 1191a; **V**:275a, 507a
    - Italian **I**:775b, 792a; **II**:71b, 266a, 895b–96a; **III**:220a, 1017a; **IV**:168a, 439b, 440b, 1055b; **V**:532b
    - Japanese **V**:329b
    - Russian **V**:291b–92a
  - themes
    - age group systems **I**:146a; **IV**:153a
    - oral literature **II**:557b, 560a; **IV**:39ab, 355a
    - pilgrimages **II**:797a
    - religions **IV**:65a, 186a, 780b
    - rituals **I**:589b, 597a, 646ab; **II**:513b; **III**:150b, 793a, 929ab
    - urban landscape **I**:85a
  - s. also Ethiopian studies; ethnomusicology; expeditions; exploration; research
- *Ethnologica*: *L'uomo e la civiltà*, lit. **II**:896a
- *Ethnological Society Bulletin*, per. **II**:305a; **V**:293a
- Ethnologisches Museum, Berlin **II**:146a, 897a; **III**:1082b; **IV**:145a, 580a; **V**:251b, 367a
  - s. also Berlin Phonogramm-Archiv
- *Ethnologue*: *Languages of the World*, acad. **I**:261b, 331a, 832b; **III**:428b, 455b, 461a; **IV**:33a, 376a, 764b; **V**:384a
- ethnology s. ethnography
- ethnomusicology **I**:361a; **III**:169b, 1082b–83a, 1094b; **IV**:39a, 40a, 145a; **V**:452b
  - s. also music
- Etienne, Raymond, miss. **II**:190a
- *Etiopi in Palestina* (Cerulli), lit. **I**:709a
- *Etiopia* (Atxaga), lit. **V**:391b
- *Etiopia. Ale czat!* (Wojciechowska), lit. **V**:393a
- *Etiopia e genti d'Etiopia* (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792b
- *Etiopia e regioni circostanti con gli itinerari dei principali esploratori italiani* **V**:366a
- *Etiopia*: *hombres*, *lugares y mitos* (González Núñez), lit. **V**:391b
- Ǝtissa (Itissa), reg. **II:446b–47a;** **III**:1035b; **IV**:514a, 833a
- Ǝtissa Däbrä Ṣəllaləš (Ǝtissa Täklä Haymanot), mon. **I**:638b; **II:446b–47a**, 544b, 874a; **III**:688a; **IV**:139b, 401b
  - ill. **II**:874a
  - map **II**:446b
- *ətorr*, food **I**:332a
- Ethyopia s. *Aithiopía*
- Etu s. Ittuu
- *Études d'éthiopien méridional* (Cohen), lit. **I**:766b; **IV**:375a
- *Études sur l'histoire d'Éthiopie* (Basset), lit. **I**:504b
- *Etymological Dictionary of Gurage* (Leslau), lit. **II**:924b
- EU s. European Union
- eucalyptus (*baḥər zaf*), bot. **II**:324b, **447a–48b**, 566a, 569a, 751b; **IV**:158b, 1127b, 1160b; **V**:553b
  - ill. **I**:462b; **II**:447b

  areas
    Addis Abäba I:81a, 90b; II:320b
    Armačəho I:343a
    Awasa I:402a
    Dangəla II:87a
    Eritrea III:761a
    Gara Mulläta II:695b
    Gurage II:931ab; IV:266a
    Malo III:711b
    Mänz III:753a
    Šäwa IV:552b
    Wälaytta IV:1091a
  association with Mondon-Vidailhet III:1000a
  uses I:462a, 622b; III:76b–77a, 79b, 750b, 835a; IV:859b
  s. also trees; wood
Eucalyptus camaldulensis, bot. II:447b, 569b
Eucalyptus camaldulus, bot. II:447b, 569b
Eucalyptus citriodora, bot. II:447b
Eucalyptus globula, bot. II:447b, 569b; III:835a
Eucalytus grandis, bot. II:447b
Eucalyptus saligna, bot. II:447b
Eucalyptus virminalis, bot. II:447b
eucharist (*qʷərban*), rel. I:725b–26a, 742b; II:116a, **448b–50a**, 497b, 600a; III:378a, 521a, 1098a; IV:273-74b, 634b, 946b; V:11a, 118a
  ill. II:449b
  formulae I:843a
  in art IV:97b
  liturgy/celebration II:7b, 338ab, 392a, 497b, 727a; III:630b, 767a; IV:263a; V:192a
    baptism I:468b–69a, 470a; III:439a, 440ab
    blessing I:816a
    communion I:231b, 759b
    tools III:164a, 775b; IV:277a–78a, 280a
    wedding III:795a, 869b–70a, 871a, 872a; IV:1176b
  research IV:614b
  sacrifice III:627a; IV:433b, 442b, 875a
    bread/body I:624a, 743b; II:117a, 127a, 174b, 783a; III:819a, 992a
      use in healing III:3a, 59a, 903a
    wine/blood I:382b, 597a; III:280a, 930a; IV:1186a
  symbolism III:134a, 135a, 636b, 810a; IV:521b
  texts IV:272ab
    hymns III:101ab, 293b, 363a, 652ab, 701ab, 705a, 708b, 877b; V:175b
    litanies III:583b
    prayers (anaphoras) I:251a, 253a, 815b; II:249b, 337a, 417b; IV:197b–98b; V:132a
    psalms III:939b
  treatises I:248a; IV:603b, 798b, 927b
  s. also anaphoras; *betä ləḥem*; communion; liturgy; *mälkəʾa qʷərban*; *Qəddase*
Eudoxia, empress II:141a; III:293a, 843a
Eudoxios, bishop of Antioch V:531a
Eudoxus of Cyzicus, wr. V:522a
Eugene IV, pope II:554a; IV:210b, 1052b; V:247a
  ill. II:554ab
Eugene Onegin (Pushkin), lit. IV:243a
Euleria (Schurman), lit. IV:579a
Eunomius, theol. II:455a
  s. also *Against Eunomius*
Eunuch of Candace ("Philip"), eunuch I:164a, 679ab, 721a; II:434a, 438b; III:672b; IV:141b
  conversions III:274a
  in literature I:242a, 244b, 288b; III:672b
  s. also Candace
eunuchs I:422b–23a, 695a; II:120b, 151b, 501b, 807b–08a; V:21a, 141a
  antiquity III:12a
  Ottomans IV:76a
  slavery III:108a, 109a; IV:674a, 676b, 679b
Euphemia, St. II:139b, 645b, 969a
  ill. II:139b
Euphorbia (*Euphorbia abyssinica*; *Euphorbia candelabra*; *qolqʷal*; *qʷəlqʷal*), bot. **II:450a–51a**; III:856b; IV:159b, 983a; V:218b, 553b
  ill. II:450ab
  areas
    Abbayya II:790a
    Amba Soyra I:222a
    Näfasit III:1096b
  graves II:877a; IV:983a
  use I:500a; II:548b; III:79a, 1174a
Euphorbiaceae, bot. I:693a; IV:159b
Euphorbia abyssinica s. Euphorbia
Euphorbia candelabra s. Euphorbia
Euphrasius, grandfather Nonnosus V:462a
Euphrates, riv. II:795b; III:262a
Euprepius, eccl. I:719a; V:307b–08b
Eurasia, cont. III:401a; IV:107a, 160a
  s. also Asia; Europe
Euringer, Sebastian, sch. II:249b, **451ab**; III:592b; IV:850b; V:525a, 526a
  ill. II:451a
Euripides, wr. II:885a
Europe, reg. II:434a–35b, **451b–54a**, 474a; III:48a, 175a, 216b; V:149a, 158b, 211a
  Ethiopians in I:38a, 48a, 166a, 544a; II:102b, 152b–53a, 1021a; III:667a, 1151b, 1200a; IV:43a, 752a, 941a; V:222ab, 286a, 473b
  Europeans I:197a, 199a, 661b; II:216b, 304a, 986b; III:138b, 225a, 1085a; IV:1195b; V:20b, 37b, 79a, 98a, 126b, 127b
    Addis Abäba I:92a; III:71b, 73b; IV:421b, 1040b
    Asmära I:374b–75b, 378a
    Däqqämḥare II:94a
    Dərre Dawa II:134b–35a, 354a
    Djibouti II:184a
    Gafat II:649a
    Gibe I:11a
    Harär II:1019b
    Khartoum III:392b
    Massawa II:274b
    Obock IV:3a
  history I:659ab, 736b; II:536b, 863b; III:64b, 714b; IV:782a, 789b, 933b; V:59b, 75b–76a, 77a, 78a, 109a, 485a–86a, 487ab
  influence I:325b, 349a, 361a, 419b, 463b, 726b, 825b, 831a; II:279b, 552b, 769b; III:359a, 509a; IV:708a, 1040b
    art II:462b, 519b–20a; III:144a, 467b–68a, 539b, 823b–24a; IV:46b, 93b, 282b, 790a, 994a
  myths on Ethiopia in Europe I:27b, 164a; III:307b, 635a, 677b; V:390b, 396b, 400ab, 448a
  myths on Europe in Ethiopia I:91b
  relationships I:111a, 243a, 689b; II:253b, 770b, 1061a; III:387a, 924b, 1167a; IV:721a; V:360ab, 364ab, 441ab
  trade I:52a, 92b, 770a, 787b; II:198b, 201a; III:133a; IV:720a, 978b; V:188a
  s. also Austria; Belgium; Catholicism; colonialism; Denmark; diaspora; diplomacy; education, modern; exploration; *färäng̃*; Four Powers; film; France; Germany; Greece; Hungary; imperialism; Italy; Jesuits; League of Nations; libraries; missions; Netherlands; Norway; Poland; Portugal; Prester John; Protestantism; Russia; Spain; Sweden; Switzerland; trade; treaties; United Kingdom; Vatican
European bee-eater, zool. IV:856b
European Film Festival I:746a
European languages s. English; French; German; Greek; Italian; Latin
European Union (European Community) I:70b; IV:116a, 359b, 395a, 398a; V:352b, 461a, 477a

Eusebia, empress **V**:531a
Eusebian Canons s. Canon tables
Eusebios s. Eusebius
Eusebius, *Canons of* s. Canon tables
Eusebius (Awsəbyos), martyr **II**:349b
  in art **II**:348a
Eusebius of Caesarea (Awsabyos, Awsebes, Awsəbyos, Eusebius), eccl. **I**:680a; **II:454a–56a**, 858a; **III**:35b, 947b; **IV**:921b, 946b; **V**:277a, 490a, 511b, 512b
  ill. **II**:455a
  historiography **I**:40b; **II**:886a; **III**:296b, 950a, 1022a; **IV**:235a; **V**:467b
  s. also Canon tables
Eusebius of Herakleia (Ewsebyos), eccl. **II:456ab**; **IV**:287b, 946b
Eusebius of Nicomedia, theol. **I**:339b; **V**:530a
Eustathius, martyr **V**:496a
Eustathius of Antioch, eccl. **II**:454b; **III**:7b
Eustochium (Eustochius), St. **II**:117b; **III**:274b; **IV**:152b
Eutychianism, rel. **I**:845a; **II**:456b–57a; **III**:1007a; **IV**:961b
  s. also Eutychius
Euthymius of Athos, wr. **I**:472b
Eutychius (Aftikis, Awṭake, Awṭakiyos, Eutyches), patriarch **I**:710a; **II**:330ab, 416a, **456b–57a**; **III**:47b
  controversies **II**:418b; **III**:308b, 942a, 1007ab; **IV**:640a, 947a
Euzoius, eccl. **V**:531a
Evagrius (Agwaris, Awgaryos, Evagrius Ponticus, Wägris), theol. **II:457a–59a**; **III**:298a, 994a, 997b; **V**:277a
Evalet, André, entr. **I**:286b; **II**:459a; **IV**:776b–77a
Evalet, Edouard, entr. **II:459ab**; **IV**:776b, 957b
  ill. **II**:459b
Evalet-Roth, Jeanne, entr. **II**:459a
Evangelicae historiae imagines (Nadal), lit. **II**:860a; **IV**:96b; **V**:460a
Evangelical Believers' Association, rel. **IV**:250b
Evangelical Christianity **I**:3a, 217a, 354a, 388a, 535a; **II**:394b, 701a; **III**:717a, 736b; **IV**:225a, 226a, 437b, 665a, 877b, 989b; **V**:120a, 173ab, 290b
  s. also Gospel readers; missions; Protestantism
Evangelical Church(es) s. Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus; Evangelical Christianity; Swedish Evangelical Mission
Evangelical Church Bethel s. Bethel Evangelical Church
Evangelical Church of Eritrea **V**:64b–65a, 334b
Evangelical Churches Fellowship of Ethiopia, rel. **IV**:226a, 251b
Evangelical Congregation in Neqemte **I**:217b
Evangelical Graduate School of Theology, acad. **IV**:251a
Evangelical Lutheran Mission s. Hermannsburger Mission
Evangelical Mission in Germany **I**:577a
Evangelical Movement s. Evangelical Christianity
Evangelical Theological College, acad. **IV**:251a
Evangeliska Fosterlands Stifelsen s. Swedish Evangelical Mission
Evangelists, bibl. **I**:816a; **II**:122a; **III**:665a, 823b, 1202b; **IV**:971a, 994b
  ill. **II**:460b–62a
  calendar **I**:402b–03a, 668b, 735b, 785a
  in art **II**:31a, 43a, 49a, 52a, 59ab, **460b–63a**, 859b; **III**:613a; **IV**:93b, 95ab, 282b, 300b, 364b, 625b; **V**:4a, 55b, 225a
  s. also Gospels; John; Luke; Mark; Matthew
Evangelium Arabicum, lit. **II**:462b, 860a; **III**:369b; **IV**:96b
Evangelium Nicodemi s. Nicodemus, Gospel of
Evans-Pritchard, Edward, sch. **III**:402a
Eve, bibl. **I**:633b, 815b; **II**:148a; **III**:490b, 639b, 795b; **IV**:186a; **V**:179b
  in art **II**:149a, 192a; **III**:820a; **IV**:300b–01a, 629b
  in literature **III**:303b; **IV**:252a, 508a, 596b, 619b
  Paradise **I**:74a, 173a
  s. also Adam; *Addam*: *Gädlä Addam*; Aksimaros
Events, per. **IV**:209a
Evetskij, mil. **III**:548b
Evetts, Basil Thomas Alfred, sch. **I**:54b
evil eye **I**:633b–34a; **II**:115a, 131b, 398a, 564b, 583b, 836a, 1003a, 1004b; **III**:4b, 1003b; **IV**:194a, 781b; **V**:40b, 280b, 295a, 412b, 415a
  protection **I**:601a, 727a, 760a, 779b; **II**:974a; **III**:642b, 859a, 904a; **IV**:362a, 498a, 717a, 850a
  s. also *buda*
Evliyā Çelebi, trav. **II:463a–64a**; **IV**:76b; **V**:165b
Evliya Mehmed, *efendi* **II**:463a
Évora, town **I**:207b; **II**:530a; **III**:920a; **IV**:914a
Évora University, acad. **I**:207b; **III**:920a
Ewald, Heinrich von, sch. **II**:160a, **464a**; **III**:1195a; **IV**:374a; **V**:545a
Ewha, district **IV**:294a
Ǝwnät attəmotəm (Afäwärq Yoḥannəs), lit. **I**:125a
Ewosṭateans (*Däqiqä Ewosṭatewos*; Ewosṭatean movement), rel. **I**:524b, 795a; **II**:427a, **464a–69a**; **III**:633b, 990a, 992b; **V**:59a, 83b, 96b–97a, 132a, 147b, 444b, 445b
  ill. **II**:465ab
  areas
    Bur **I**:639b
    Ǝndärta **II**:298b
    Ǝnfraz **II**:40a
    Goǧǧam **II**:419b, 502a, 826a
    Ḥamasen **II**:988a; **IV**:433a
    Säḥart **IV**:461b
    Säraye **IV**:538a
    Ṣəra^{c} **IV**:627a
  disciples ("stars of Ewosṭatewos")
    Absadi of Däbrä Maryam **I**:50a; **V**:145b, 510b
    Bäkimos
    Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614a; **IV**:1069a
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl of May Qorqor
    Märqorewos **III**:788b
    Matewos of Bärbäre
    Matyas **III**:875a
    Qozmos
    Ṣəwa Dəngəl
  followers
    Abranyos **I**:45a
    Ananya of Däbrä Ṣärabi **I**:250b–51a
    Aron of Gälila **I**:351ab
    Buruk Amlak **I**:650a; **II**:25b
    Danəʾel of Däbrä Maryam **II**:85b
    Filəp̣p̣os of Däbrä Bizän **II**:25a, 539a–40a
    Gäbrä Amlak **II**:606a
    Gäbrä Nazrawi **II**:626ab; **IV**:1122b
    Märqorewos **II**:21a; **III**:788b
    Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:875b–76a
    Yonas **II**:20b, 132b; **V**:92b–93b
  genealogies and lists **I**:341b; **II**:747ab; **IV**:549a; **V**:32a
  manuscript illumination **IV**:96a
  monasteries **I**:516a; **II**:90b; **III**:1207a
    Däbra Bizän **I**:110a; **II**:16a; **IV**:887b
    Däbrä Halleluya **II**:22b
    Däbrä Maryam **II**:33ab
    Däbrä San **II**:40a
    Däbrä Ṣärabi **II**:40b
    Däbrä Ṣəge **II**:40b
    Däbrä Sina **II**:132b
    Däbrä Wärq **II**:51b
    Märṭulä Maryam **III**:801b
    Narga Śəllase **III**:1148b

Ewosṭateans (*Däqiqä Ewosṭatewos*; Ewosṭatean movement)

    - Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:807a
  - opposition **III**:1103b
    - Bärtälomewos **I**:485b
    - Däbrä Libanos of Ḥam **II**:29a
    - Däbrä Libanos of Šäwa **IV**:455b, 488a
    - Dawit II **II**:33b, 112b; **IV**:537a
  - painting **IV**:96a
  - sources **II**:643a, 970b; **IV**:807a
  - support from
    - Tewoflos **I**:723a
  - teaching **III**:521a, 996b, 1103a
    - Anthony **I**:282b
    - *Qəbat* **I**:722b; **II**:113b, 846b; **IV**:267b, 269a
    - Sabbath **I**:720b; **II**:86a, 416a, 632a; **III**:822b; **IV**:433a, 747b
  - s. also Ewosṭatewos; Filəp̣p̣os
- Ewosṭatewos, *abba* (18th cent.) **II**:811a
- Ewosṭatewos, church, Gondär **I**:742b; **III**:252a
- Ewosṭatewos, *əčč̣.* **IV**:836b
- Ewosṭatewos (Yosṭatewos), St. (14th cent.) **I**:50a, 720b, 735; **II**:464ab, **469a–72b**; **III**:348b, 961a; **V**:178b, 389b, 444b, 469a
  - ill. **II**:47a, 465ab, 470a
  - active/present in
    - Adkäma Məlgaᵓ **I**:96a
    - Armenia **I**:345a; **III**:309b
    - Bogos **I**:587a
    - Egypt **II**:244a
    - Goǧǧam **II**:826a
    - Marya **III**:825a
    - Noba **III**:1194a
    - Säḥart **IV**:461b
    - Säraye **IV**:538a
  - in art **II**:47a, 848b; **III**:613a, 827a; **IV**:94a, 98b; **V**:153a
  - monastic rules **III**:990a
  - relations to
    - Danəᵓel **II**:85b–86a, 698a
    - Filəp̣p̣os **II**:239b
    - Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614a
  - relics **IV**:250a, 356a, 455b, 667b; **V**:70a
  - Sabbath **II**:416a; **III**:521a; **IV**:433a
  - veneration **I**:672b, 721a; **II**:521b, 645a; **IV**:477b–78a, 589b
  - s. also Däbrä Ṣärabi; Ewosṭateans; *Ewosṭatewos*: *Gädlä Ewosṭatewos*
- *Ewosṭatewos*: *Gädlä Ewosṭatewos*, lit. **I**:50a, 345a, 587a; **II**:85b, 469a, 470b–71a, 642b–43a, 971a; **III**:1193b; **IV**:1002b
- Ewosṭatewos of Sänkwa Giyorgis, disc. Mendes **III**:348ab, 1103a
- *Ǝwqätən fəlläga* (Getənnät Ǝnnəyäw), lit. **V**:484a
- Ewsebyos s. Eusebios of Heraklia
- ^{c}*Ew*(*u*)*n* s. Eōn
- *Exameron* (Ambrose), lit. **IV**:590b
- exegesis, Christian **I**:232a, 571b, 574a; **II**:**472b–74a**; **V**:313a
  - association with
    - *andəmta* **I**:44a, 248b, 258a
    - Bible translation **I**:5a
    - *säwasəw* **IV**:288b, 563a
  - education/teaching **I**:560a; **II**:8b, 228a, 229ab, 430b, 535b; **III**:834a; **IV**:632a; **V**:62a, 374a
  - research **II**:451a; **III**:415b, 951a, 1177a
  - role of
    - Ephrem **II**:331a
    - Eusebios **II**:454b
    - John Chrysostom **III**:293b, 295a
    - Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:370ab, 399b
    - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640ab
  - texts **I**:393a, 844b; **II**:136b, 726b, 752b, 893b, 1046a; **III**:35b, 303a, 914b; **IV**:232a, 252b
  - s. also *andəmta*; Bible commentary tradition; *mäṣḥaf bet*; *tərgʷame*
- exegesis, Islamic **II**:280a, 814a
  - s. also *tafsīr*
- exegesis, Jewish **I**:287a
- Exeter University, acad. **V**:156b
- *Exodus*, bibl. book **III**:303a; **IV**:7a, 347a
  - edition and research **I**:570a, 574b, 576b
- Exodus, event **II**:498a; **IV**:432b, 534b; **V**:191a, 447a
  - ill. **III**:305ab
  - art **IV**:93a
  - chronology **I**:734a
  - narrative of **I**:326b
- exogamy **II**:743a; **III**:404b–05b, 406b, 407b, 793a; **IV**:642b, 781b, 801a, 1174b
  - ethnic groups **I**:2b, 116b, 143a, 466b, 499a, 527a; **III**:629a, 733a; **IV**:600a
    - Amhara **I**:231b
    - Arbore **I**:319a
    - Dullay **II**:205a
    - Gurage **II**:225b
    - Kara **III**:341a
    - Kəmant **III**:382a
    - Koorete **III**:431b
    - Kunama **III**:454b
    - Maale **III**:609a
    - Mao **III**:759a
    - Mosiye **III**:1027a
    - Oromo **I**:352b, 605b, 606b; **II**:604b, 857b, 903b; **IV**:54a, 525a
    - Sidaama **IV**:656b
    - Somali **III**:218b
    - Turkana **IV**:1005a
    - Zala **V**:119b
  - s. also kinship
- exorcism **II**:131ab; **III**:3b–4a, 59a, 60a, 134a, 989a, 1084b, 1174b; **IV**:183b, 185b, 728a, 1157b; **V**:493a, 548b
  - literature **I**:119a; **III**:440a, 639a; **IV**:197a, 787b
  - s. also spirits; possession cults
- *Expeditio Aethiopica* (Mendes), lit. **III**:921a; **IV**:369b
- expeditions, military **I**:12b, 51b–52a, 212a, 291a, 297ab, 347b, 451b, 458a, 483b, 529a; **IV**:1104b, 1105b; **V**:37a, 52b, 78b, 92a, 99b, 122a, 139b, 168a, 194a, 235b, 363b, 430b
  - diplomatic **I**:682a; **II**:181a; **III**:476a
  - missionary **III**:120a, 277b; **IV**:440b; **V**:90a
  - s. also British Expeditionary Force; da Gama; Kaleb; Munzinger; Napier expedition; Porro expedition; Salimbeni expedition; San Marzano; warfare
- expeditions, research **II**:452b, **474a–477b**, 577b; **IV**:973a; **V**:93a, 136a, 143a, 223ab, 243ab, 289b–90a, 390b, 393a, 405ab, 515b–16b
  - ill. **I**:677b, 685ab; **III**:241b; **IV**:145ab, 179b, 366a, 391a, 413a
  - archaeological **I**:174b, 321b; **II**:39a, 721a, 782ab; **III**:153b, 222a, 361a, 698b, 1067a, 1095a; **IV**:20a, 105a, 295b; **V**:334b
  - cartographic **I**:690a; **III**:1020b; **V**:363b–64b, 365b, 366b
  - ethnological **I**:492b, 587b; **II**:83b, 710a, 894a, 896b–97a; **III**:271a, 544b, 1017a; **IV**:365ab
  - film **V**:316a–17b, 320ab, 324a, 325b
  - general and multidisciplinary **I**:196b, 283a, 563a, 581a, 618b, 624b, 704a, 708b, 713a; **II**:274b, 374b, 768b, 854b; **III**:342b, 555ab, 604b, 874a, 1177a, 1179ab; **IV**:145a, 150a, 157a, 408a, 419b, 732b, 1055b; **V**:337b
  - geographical and geological **II**:71b; **III**:220a, 547a–48a, 583a, 800a; **IV**:73b, 333a, 453a, 573b, 579b–80a, 857b; **V**:520ab
  - publications **II**:434b; **III**:1020a; **IV**:390b, 405a; **V**:396b–97a
  - s. also Antinori expedition; Bianchi; Bottego expedition; Cecchi; Deutsche Aksum Expedition; Duchesne-Fournet; explorations; Frobenius; Giulietti; Heuglin; International Omo Research Expedition; Mis-

- sion Dakar-Djibouti; Ostafrika-Expedition; Princeton University Expedition to Abyssinia; Società geografica italiana
- *Expeditions of Iyasu the Little*, *The*, lit. III:252a
- explorations (travels) I:119b, 273a, 319b, 689ab; II:374b, 452b; IV:180a, 214b, 365a, 366b, 369b–70b, 973a; V:316ab, 325b, 363b, 365a, 488b
  - archaeological sites II:293a; III:1004b; IV:28a, 105b, 715b
  - geology/mining II:980b, 1005b; III:1168b
  - languages and literature IV:697a
  - Red Sea IV:345a
  - rivers II:474b; III:1178b–80a; IV:824b
  - travellers and explorers II:151ab, 434b–35a, 463b, 783a; IV:146a, 215a, 466a; V:20b, 79a, 126b, 165ab, 289b, 311a, 360b, 518b, 520ab
    - American V:289b, 345a, 515b
    - Arab I:302ab; III:104a, 109b, 454a, 770a
    - Austrian I:397b–98a, 582ab; II:814b; III:55a; IV:371a, 741b; V:309b
    - British I:328a, 345b, 382b, 523a, 530b, 565b, 599a, 649b, 708a, 712a; II:203b, 213b, 304a, 452b, 1036b; III:53b, 502a; IV:73b, 117a, 128b, 164a, 386b, 722b, 735b, 949b
    - Dutch IV:579a
    - French I:25ab, 398b, 608b, 618b, 711b, 712b; II:120b, 202a, 532a, 574b, 576ab, 660b, 910a; III:310b, 543a, 544b–45a, 1000b, 1009b; IV:53a, 169b, 322b, 393a, 398a, 855a, 1111b; V:123a, 303a
    - German I:624b; II:132b, 382b, 374b, 768b–69a, 896b; III:25ab, 27b, 436a, 1177a; IV:405a, 407b, 579b–80a; V:135b–36b, 141a, 188a, 275a
    - Italian I:196b, 283a, 442b, 474a, 486b, 562b, 611a, 620a, 682a, 696b, 704a, 708b, 713a, 746b, 775b; II:71b, 531b, 577ab, 809a; III:143a, 219b, 239ab, 242a, 566ab, 873ab, 1004b, 1020a, 1148a, 1168b; IV:149b–50a, 395b, 409a, 416a, 439a, 533a, 746a, 981b, 1055b; V:194ab, 223a, 243a, 284b, 393b, 405b
    - Polish I:355a
    - Portuguese I:248b; IV:365a
    - Russian I:637a; III:547a, 837ab; IV:418ab; V:96a, 336ab
    - Spanish I:530b; IV:718a
    - Swiss II:968a; III:901a; IV:577a, 776b
  - field research I:582a; II:177b, 581ab, 950b; III:23a, 98a, 412b, 552b–53a, 1017a, 1082b, 1094b
  - study, descriptions, research I:558a, 578b, 688b, 827a; II:119b, 190a, 324a, 579a; III:1153b; IV:124a, 196a, 374b; V:26a, 250b, 397ab, 402b
  - s. also Bruce; Burton; Eldad Ha-Dani; Ethiopian studies; expeditions; interpreters; geography, research in; itineraries; research
- explorers s. explorations
- export II:77a, 184b, 217a–18b, 221a, 357b, 396b; III:203a; IV:560ab; V:52a, 351b–53a, 355a, 460b
  - businesses I:18b, 161b; II:347a, 852b, 883ab, 1019b, 1026b; III:121a, 986a, 1006a; IV:409a, 523b, 594a
  - currency III:784a
  - goods I:308a; V:166b
    - agricultural products I:148b, 149b, 360a; IV:384b
      - bananas III:225a, 411b; IV:327b
      - *čat* I:698a; II:201a, 1023a; IV:1064a
      - coffee I:92b, 150a, 764b, 765b; II:668b, 771a, 799a, 881b; III:322b, 434a, 874a; IV:130a, 325a, 656b, 1117b
      - cotton III:216a
      - herbs and spices III:112b; IV:920b
      - nug III:1200b
    - amber V:164b
    - animals I:150b, 271b, 532b, 628b; II:720b; III:1066b; IV:706a, 708a
    - basketry II:1012b
    - cowries V:294a
    - doum palm buttons II:198b
    - fishing products I:715a; II:550b, 679b; III:852ab
    - flowers IV:552b
    - gold I:463b; II:833a; III:1114a
    - hides and skins III:8a, 36b, 106b, 530a; IV:392b
    - honey III:65b
    - horns III:69b
    - incense III:130b–31b, 133a
    - industrial products I:289a
    - ivory I:105a; II:216a, 257b–58a; III:147a, 247a–48b
    - mineral oil IV:755b
    - salt I:121a, 645a; IV:502ab
    - slaves II:174a; III:109a, 143a, 936a, 1129a; IV:76a, 335b, 673a–76b, 820a
    - textiles II:681a; III:105a; V:437b
    - weapons IV:777a
    - wine IV:1186b
    - wood II:459a; IV:1091a
    - wool IV:1193b
    - zibeth V:187b
  - history II:816a
    - ancient I:104a, 174a, 515b, 714b; II:215ab; IV:133b, 241b, 975a
    - colonial II:222a; III:23b, 226a, 800a
    - modern III:684b, 1181b; IV:867a
    - pre-modern III:15a, 923a; IV:976b, 977b
  - regulations III:139a; IV:680a
    - taxation II:234b; IV:988a
  - traders I:82a
  - s. also economy; import; trade
- *Exposition of Faith* s. *Fəkkare haymanot*
- *Exposition of the Symbol of Nicaea* (Theodotos of Ankyra), lit. IV:945a
- *Exposition of the Ten Commandments* (John Chrysostom), lit. III:295a
- Exposition Universelle of 1899 (Universal Exposition) IV:733b
- *Expositiones in Psalmos* (Athanasius), lit. I:393a
- Ǝye Maha, arch. site I:181ab
- Eyl, town III:53a
- Eyuʾel Yoḥannəs, mus. IV:912a
- Eywinger, Amédée, jour. V:325a
- Ǝža (Äža), ethn. II:**478a**, 929a; V:15b, 384b
  - relation to
    - Čaha I:664a
    - Qabeena IV:248a
  - religion I:619b; II:478b; IV:1134b–35a
- Ǝža (Ažina, Äz[z]a), lang. II:**477b–78a**, 924a; V:384a
  - classification II:912b, 925a–26a, 928a
  - grammar II:442b, 913a, 928b
  - language contact IV:246b
  - research II:924b
  - s. also Gurage: Central West Gurage
- Ǝža, reg. II:309b; IV:265a, 266a, 1081a; V:214b
- ᶜEzana, king I:176b; II:398a, **478b–80b**; V:440b, 468a, 474a, 530b, 551a
  - ill. II:479b–80a; III:155b, 159a
  - association with
    - Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa I:46a

    Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:183b
    Ǝllä Azgʷagʷa **II**:261b
  inscriptions **I**:175a, 177a, 178a; **II**:108a, 145b; **III**:95a, 155a, 157a, 158b, 160b; **IV**:492b, 537b, 581a–82a, 824a; **V**:245a, 276a, 381a
    research **I**:507b; **III**:589a; **IV**:415b, 504a
    source for ethnohistory **I**:110a; **II**:444b, 1078b; **IV**:849a, 899a; **V**:428a
    source for history and religion **I**:142a, 145a, 387a, 490a, 517a, 522a; **II**:948b; **III**:661b, 906b–07a; **IV**:360b
      Ḥimyar **III**:32a–33a, 155a
    source for language **II**:247b; **III**:153a; **IV**:583a
  campaigns **I**:677a; **II**:754b, 987b; **IV**:669b
    Beğa **I**:347b–48a
    Kawa **III**:361a
    Meroë **III**:459b, 937b; **IV**:756a
    Noba **I**:758a, 808a; **III**:355a, 939a, 1178ab, 1193a; **IV**:1168a
  chronology **I**:341a
  coins **I**:767ab; **II**:301a, 1047a; **III**:142b
  conversion to Christianity **I**:344b, 657b, 717b–18a, 796a; **II**:414a; **IV**:486b
  family **II**:260a; **IV**:82a, 784b–85a, 1197b
  in art **V**:222b
  relation to
    Constantius II **I**:392b, 718a; **IV**:487a
    Eon **II**:328b
    Sälama (Frumentius) **IV**:485b–86b
  stele **I**:320b; **II**:145b, 288a
  titulature **I**:62a, 163a, 174b, 296a, 297a, 298a; **III**:1163a–64a; **IV**:340a, 429a, 492b, 645ab
  warfare **II**:255b, 301a
Ezana Zäwde, son Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase **V**:157a
Ēzanas s. ᶜEzana
Ezar, leader **I**:444b
Ǝzäraye, *šaläqa* **II**:126a
Ezekiel, bibl. prophet **II**:462a
  ill. **II**:920a
Ezekiel, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:278b, 575a; **II**:380a; **III**:458b, 945a; **IV**:220b–21a
  interpretation **II**:462a; **III**:370b, 399b
  liturgy **IV**:917b
  translation **III**:140a, 399b
ᶜəzəl **I**:312a, 317b, 357b; **II**:**480b**, 976a; **IV**:590a; **V**:27b, 101a, 164a, 174a, 175b–76a
  education **IV**:282a
  gubaʾe qana **II**:899b
  kəbr yəʾəti **III**:363ab
  liturgy **II**:123b, 392a; **IV**:274b
  relation to
    mästägabəʾ **III**:857b
    Səbḥatä fəqur **IV**:589a
    śəllase **IV**:603a
    wazema **IV**:1166b
  role of *däbtära* **III**:1083a
  s. also Prophets, biblical; *qum zema*
Ezo, ethn. **I**:531a; **II**:702a
Ezo, town **I**:531a; **III**:415b
Ezra (Esdras), bibl. prophet **I**:482b, 557b, 673ab; **II**:142b; **III**:40a, 262b; **IV**:153a, 595a; **V**:444a
  ill. **II**:920a
  s. also *Dərsan dagəm zäᶜəzra*; *Ezra*, *Apocalypse of*; *Ezra*, *Book of*; Nehemiah
ᶜƎzra, *eppisqoppos* **II**:342b
ᶜƎzra, *əwwur*, *mäm.* **III**:834ab
ᶜƎzra, St. (of Gundä Gunde) **II**:417a, **481a–82b**, 621a, 918b, 920b; **III**:965b, 1134b; **IV**:356a, 747b–48a; **V**:556a
  ill. **II**:481ab
  s. also *ᶜƎzra*: *Gädlä ᶜƎzra*
ᶜƎzra, wr. **II**:517b
Ezra, *Apocalypse of* (4 Ezra), lit. **I**:488a, 569b, 572ab; **II**:380a, **482b**; **III**:39b, 303b; **IV**:12a, 233b
Ezra, *Book of* (3 Ezra), bibl. **I**:572a; **III**:39b; **IV**:12a, 233a
Ezra and Nehemiah, *Book of* (2 Ezra), bibl. **I**:569b–70a, 572a; **III**:39b; **IV**:12ab
ᶜƎzra: *Gädlä ᶜƎzra* (*zä-Gundä Gunde*), lit. **II**:468a, 481a, 971a; **III**:789b; **IV**:354a, 486b; **V**:63a
  ill. **II**:481ab
Ezra on the Kingdom of the Arabs, *Apocalypse of*, lit. **IV**:234a
Ezraʾel, angel **IV**:136a

F

Faaraḥ Afboyne (Afweyne), leader **IV**:1015b
Faaraḥ ᶜAwl, wr. **IV**:700b
Faaraḥ "Guntiweyne" b. Geelle, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b
Faaraḥ Šuuriye, poet **II**:1053b
Fabaceae s. legumes
Fable. Yäʾawrewočč komediya s. *Fabula yäʾawrewočč komediya*
fables, lit. **II**:557a, 558b–59a, 605a; **V**:402a
  historical legends **I**:356b
  motifs **III**:96b, 1004a
  s. also *Fabula yäʾawrewočč komediya*; folktales; *Tärät tärät yämäśärät*
Fabri de Peiresc, Nicolas-Claude s. Peiresc
fabrics s. textiles
Fabula de Regina Sabaea apud Aethiopes (Praetorius), lit. **IV**:195b
Fabula yäʾawrewočč komediya (Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam), lit. **I**:243a; **IV**:830b, 940a
fačasa, rit. **IV**:1157b
Facing Mount Kenya (Kenyatta), lit. **III**:388a
Facta, Luigi, pol. **IV**:1059a
factories and plants **II**:362b, 548b, 999b; **III**:530a; **V**:203b, 350b–52b, 354ab, 435a, 464a
  ill. **V**:350b
  ecology **I**:402a
  food industry **I**:474a; **II**:4a, 88a, 251b; **III**:411b
    drinks **II**:199a, 200a, 216a, 1012b; **V**:114a
    sugar **II**:902a; **III**:859b–60a; **V**:376b, 460b
  light and heavy industry
    Addis Abäba **I**:24b, 79b, 81ab, 84a
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106b
    Aqaqi **I**:289ab, 346a
    Arba Mənč̣ **I**:316b
    ᶜAsäb **I**:358b
    Baḥər Dar **IV**:1163a
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12b; **IV**:1193b–94a
    Dallol **I**:120b
    Dərre Dawa **II**:135b; **IV**:468a
    Ǧimma **IV**:865a
    Mäqälä **III**:763a; **IV**:661a
    Massawa **III**:852a
    Mugär **III**:1039a, 1181a
    Qallu **IV**:258a
    Wälqiṭe **IV**:1123b
  role of
    Germany **II**:771a
    Greeks **II**:882b–83a
    Italy **I**:83b–84a; **II**:94b; **IV**:1065b
    North Korea **II**:900b
  s. also electric power plants; industry
faḍāʾil, lit. **III**:46b, 1049b
Faɖakoobe (Fālakōbé; Faɖé-k Ôbe; Farhakoobe), poet **I**:119b; **II**:**483ab**; **III**:181b, 974b; **IV**:474b
  s. also ᶜAfar literature
Fädärašən nay Iityop̣yan Ertəran s. Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation
Fädaši, ethn., lang. **IV**:256b; **V**:1b, 382a, 384a
  s. also Berta; Fadasi
Fadasi, reg., town **I**:547b; **III**:541b, 873b; **IV**: 666b; **V**:**309a–10b**
  ill. **V**:310ab

  map **V**:309a
  s. also Berta
Faḏé-k Ôbe s. Faḏakoobe
Fāḍil b. Sulaymān, *sulṭ.* **II**:68a
Fādiltó, dynasty **I**:117b, 407a; **II**:90a
Fadis, settl. **I**:33a, 35b, 478b; **II**:785b, 787a
Fädis, *wär*. **I**:332b
Fädse, settl. **II**:787a; **III**:465a
  s. also Fadis
Fafän (Tuug Faafan), riv. **I**:200a; **II**:750b, 935b, 1064b, 1155b; **III**:230b, 232b
  valley **II**:1022b, 1034a; **IV**:249a, 254b, 693b
Faffahto, mt. **III**:1080b
Fagena, battle of **I**:137b
Fageta, battle of **III**:833a; **IV**:835b
Fağī, reg. **IV**:1112a
Faḥ, pl.n. **III**:1141a
Faḫr as-sūdān ᶜalā l-bīḍān (al-Ǧāḥiẓ), lit. **I**:583b; **III**:739b
Faḫraddawla, pol. **III**:715a, 770a; **V**:59b
Faḫraddīn, mosque **V**:438b
Faiadel, Phelip, dipl. **IV**:717b
Faibvre, Abel, geog. **III**:976a
Faith of the Fathers, *The* s. *Haymanotä abäw*
Faith of the Unctionists, *The*, lit. **I**:730b
Faitlovitch, Jacques (Ya'akov Faïtlovitch), sch., miss. **II:483b–84a**, 493a; **III**:168a; **V**:90a
  manuscripts **II**:137b, 142b; **III**:263b, 1033a, 1104a; **IV**:885b
  missionary activity **III**:307a, 596a; **IV**:1058b
  opposition to sacrifices **IV**:442b
  relations to
    Abrəham Adgäh **I**:48a
    Halévy **II**:976b
    Mälläsä Täkle **III**:709b
    Sälomon Yəsḥaq **IV**:499b–500a
    Täᵓammərat Amanuᵓel **IV**:796b–97a
    Taddäsä Yaᶜəqob **IV**:810ab
    Wurmbrand **IV**:1196b
  research
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:555ab, 558b, 673b; **II**:688b; **IV**:442b
    Kayləñña **I**:139b
    literature **II**:559a; **IV**:905a
  s. also Falasha School; Pro-Falasha Committee
fakar, lit. **IV**:710b
Fakih ᶜAre, ethn. **I**:362b
Fala (Aroge), battle of **II:484ab**, 612b; **IV**:216b, 337a, 932b
Fala, mt. **II**:484a; **III**:763b, 1138b
Fälafəl, pl.n. **IV**:459a
Fälägä Nəway (Sawla), pl.n. **I**:500a; **IV**:83b
  ill. **II**:823b
Fälägä Sälam, *wär*. **III**:322a
Fälägä Ṭəbab, per. **II**:430a
Fālakōbé s. Faḏakoobe
Fälaś mura s. Betä Ǝsraᵓel
Fälaša s. *Ayhud*; Betä Ǝsraᵓel; Fälaša Bet; Falasha School; Israel; London Society for Promoting Christianity among the Jews; Judaism; Pro-Falasha Committee; Qʷarəñña
Fälaša Bet, reg. **II:484b–85a**; **V**:69b
Fälaša Meda s. Kayla Meda
Fälašan, dial. s. Qʷarəñña
fälasfa ṭäbiban: *Maṣḥafä fälasfa ṭäbiban*, lit. **II:485a–86a**, 738b; **III**:956b; **V**:225b
Falasha Anthology (Leslau), lit. **IV**:885a
Falasha Mission **II**:769b; **III**:962a
Falasha School (Betä Ǝsraᵓel school; Fälaša school), miss. **I**:48a; **IV**:796b–97a, 810a; **V**:90b
  ill. **IV**:797ab
Falashas, film **I**:746a
Fälasit, daugh. Zir Ganela **V**:192b
Fälaskinos, *ṣäbate* **IV**:432b
Falceto, Francis, sch. **III**:1086a; **V**:251b, 266a
Fachetta, Piero, sch. **II**:572b
Falconi, Filippo Muze, dipl. **I**:487b
Fale (Falle), pl.n. **II**:41ab, 908a; **V**:158a
Faləmma/Karra Logoma, reg. **I**:332a
Falge, Christiane, sch. **IV**:365b
Fälḥa, mil. **I**:347b
Falkat, *wadi* **III**:1141a
Fällägä Näway s. Fälägä Nəway
Fällana Bärr s. Assum Bari
Fälläqä, *baša* s. Speedy
Falläqäčč Dañña Ḫaylu, moth. Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:457a
Fälläqäčč Yämatawärq, moth. Afäwärq Täkle **V**:221b
Falle s. Fale
Faller, Carl, archt. **II**:459a
falls s. waterfalls
"false banana" s. *ənsät*
Falun University, acad. **IV**:775a
Faluq, anc. **II**:95ab; **III**:313a
Famagōstā (Ammóchostos, Constantia, Famagusta, Magōşa, Salamis), town **I**:273a, 843a; **II**:336b, 471a, 879b
  s. also Epiphanius of Salamis; St. Anthony, mon., Famagōstā; Rheginus of Constantia
Famaka, town **III**:392b; **IV**:28b, 304b–05a; **V**:309b
Famat s. Fulduroo
Famechon, Edmond, filmmaker **V**:325b
family (families), ling. s. Afro-Asiatic; Berber; Chadic; Cushitic; Indo-European; Nilo-Saharan; Semitic
family (families), soc. **I**:9b, 84b, 333a, 708a, 713b–14a; **II**:153a; **III**:406a; **IV**:781b
  clans and lineages **I**:31b, 34a, 35b, 68a, 154b, 167b, 337a; **II**:95a
  ethnic groups
    Beğa **I**:519a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:557a
    Ɖaasanač **II**:3a
    Gamo **II**:172b, 173b
    Gurage **II**:931b, 932b; **IV**:710b
    Kəmant **III**:382a
    Koman **IV**:1014a
    Nuer **III**:1199a
    Oromo **I**:2b, 10b, 352b
    Sāho **IV**:473a
    Somali **IV**:707b
    Turkana **IV**:1005ab
    Yemeni **V**:52a
    Zayse **V**:173a
  genealogy **I**:14a
  household **III**:77b–78a, 82b–83a
  law **I**:95a, 750a–51a, 840a; **II**:429b; **III**:209b, 509a, 511b, 513b–15b, 516b; **IV**:543a, 544a
  literature **I**:244b, 522b; **III**:719b
  names **III**:1127a–28a, 1129b
  relationship **I**:338a, 469a
  rock art **III**:887a
  spirits **II**:132a
  support and nutrition **I**:209ab; **II**:563b–64a; **III**:539a; **IV**:657a
  s. also age groups; dynasties; inheritance; kinship; lineages; marriage; *warra*
Famin, Pierre, mil. **II**:459b
famines **I**:755b; **II**:169ab, 396b, **486a–88a**, 751b; **III**:68b, 408a; **IV**:170b
  causes
    locusts **III**:591ab
    rinderpest **IV**:174a
    wars **IV**:1143a
  geography
    Egypt **II**:508b; **III**:770b
    Eritrea **I**:378a, 519a; **III**:453a
    Harär and Harärge **II**:1016a, 1034a; **III**:419a, 420a, 686b, 1210ab
    Somali **II**:60a, 793b; **IV**:323a
    South-west Ethiopia **I**:665b
    Təgray **IV**:60a, 341b, 574b, 894a
    Wällo **III**:352a, 475a, 506a; **IV**:148b, 845b, 1172a
  history
    16th cent. **II**:787b
    18th cent. **IV**:937a
    19th cent. **I**:80a, 555a; **II**:205a, 321b, 708a, 798a, 989a; **III**:1033b; **IV**:614b, 1106b; **V**:495a
    20th cent. **II**:323ab; **V**:13a
      1972–73 **I**:90a; **II**:217a, 219b–20a, 917a, 1064b; **IV**:894a; **V**:52b, 318a, 352a, 392a, 464b
      1984-85 **I**:662b; **II**:226a, 798a; **IV**:952a, 1027a, 1121b
  literature **I**:245a, 539a; **II**:5a; **IV**:129a, 554a; **V**:391a, 396b, 399a, 404b

  management
    modern
      foreign aid **I**:150a; **IV**:164b, 359ab, 1027a, 1034a, 1037a
      relief work **II**:211b, 410a, 431a; **III**:980b; **IV**:226a, 938b
      resettlement **II**:680b, 917a; **IV**:176a, 344b, 377ab, 920a
      roads **IV**:394b
    traditional
      fasting **II**:504a
      food **I**:66b; **II**:198b, 316b; **IV**:886a
      grain storage **II**:870a
      mosques **III**:1028a
      prayers **I**:433a; **III**:913b
      social help **IV**:473a
  results and consequences
    epidemics **II**:332b
    migrations **I**:84b; **IV**:177b, 496a, 1038b
    Revolution **II**:868a, 1064b; **IV**:228b, 384ab, 1121b
    taxation **IV**:988b
  s. also aid, foreign; droughts; epidemics; food shortage; *Kəfu qän*
fandaanano, rel. **II:488a–89b**, 963a; **III**:37a, 200a, 336a; **IV**:363a, 781a, 955b–56a
  ill. **II**:488b
fandaančo s. *fandaanano*
fanfa, mus. **II:489b**; **III**:170b
Fänǧa, town **II:489b–90a**; **III**:386ab, 807ab; **IV**:930b
  map **II**:490a
Fänǧa Maryam, church **II**:489b; **III**:807a; **V**:246a
fängəl s. cholera
Fanguso, hill **IV**:305a
fanno, mil. **II:490ab**
Fanon, Frantz, wr. **IV**:1078b
Fänqəl, operation **III**:852a
Fänta, *azzaž* **II**:303a
Fänta, *däbtära* **II:490b**
Fanta Ale s. Fäntale
Fanta Dawit, fath. Täᵓammərat Amanuᵓel **IV**:796b
Fäntahun Zärᵓaṣəyon (Gidäy), pol. **IV**:951ab, 952b
Fäntale, reg. **III**:860a
Fäntale (Fanta Ale), volcano **II:490b–91a**, 750a; **III**:859b–60a; **IV**:598a
  map **II**:490b
Fantaye Näkkärä, moth. Aššännafi Käbbädä **I**:361a
Fantayeto (Fante) Gäbru, wife Mikaᵓel **III**:958a
Fänṭar, pl.n. **II**:268a
Fänti Ǝndaläw, *märigeta*
  ill. **II**:54a
Fantóyta, ethn. **I**:104a
Fantu, mus. **I**:420a
Fanuᵓel, archangel s. Phanuel
Fanuᵓel, *wag šum* **I**:156a; **II**:111a, **491ab**; **III**:1209b; **V**:68b
FAO s. Food and Agriculture Organization
Fäqada s. Amba Foqäda
Fäqadä Azzäzä, sch. **III**:302a; **V**:484a
Fäqadä Krəstos, gov. **IV**:461b
Fäqädä Śəllase Ḫəruy, pol. **IV**:921a
Fäqadu Gadamu (Fecadu Gedamu), sch. **III**:169a; **IV**:367a
Fäqi Däbbis, mosque **II:491b**
Faqīh Ḥarak, ethn. **III**:111b, 209a
Faqīh Naṣrawī, ruler **II**:1018a
Faqīh Zubayr, *šayḫ* **V**:241a
fär, meas. **V**:424b
fara^{c}, soc. **I**:519a
Farağ al-Fawī, *al-ḥağğ* **IV**:1017b
Färäǧa, pl.n. **IV**:714b
Färagäzañ[ä], pl.n. **II**:186a; **III**:847b
Farago, Ladislas, jour. **V**:310b–11a
  ill. **V**:310b
Farāᵓiḍ: *Kitāb al-farāᵓiḍ*, lit. **II:491b–92a**, 1029b; **III**:199a; **IV**:200b, 698a, 700a
Faɽakōbe s. Faɗakoobe
Farandj, film **V**:266a
färänǧ (Frank), idiom **II**:100a, 240b, **492a–93a**; **III**:251b; **IV**:79b, 182a; **V**:69a
färänǧ disease s. syphilis
färänǧ school s. education, modern
färänka, curr. **I**:829b; **II**:675a
faraqa, rel. **II:493ab**
Faraqasa, rel. site **II:493b–94a**; **III**:904a; **IV**:152a, 156a, 781b, 960b, 1157b; **V**:439a–40a, 548b
  ill. **V**:439b
  map **II**:493b
  s. also Momina
Faras (Pahoras, Pharas), pl.n. **IV**:994a; **V**:468b
färäs bet, archt. **II**:722b; **III**:70b
Färäs Bet, Däbrä Marqos **II**:31b
Färäs Meda, pl.n. **II:494ab**
  map **II**:494a
farašaḥam, title **II**:697b; **V**:182b
Farašaḥamdīn, mil. **III**:888b
Farasān, is. **IV**:346b
färäsäñña, mil. **II**:537a
färäsək, meas. **V**:424a
färäsulla, meas. **II:494b–95a**, 609a
farás sāré, lit. **I**:119a
Faraz Magāla (Piazza della Fontana), Harär **II**:1014ab
Fare s. Furi Maryam
Farella, Dorothy, wr. **V**:404a
Fares (Färis, of Lasta), *ras bitw.* **I**:594a; **II:495ab**; **III**:691a; **IV**:330b, 492a, 901b; **V**:70a, 129a
  burning of Aksum **I**:177b, 184b
  family **I**:201a, 203b; **II**:939a; **V**:13b
  relations to
    Abre **I**:45b
    Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:835a, 1099b
  rebellion **I**:7a; **II**:298a; **III**:900a; **IV**:461b, 1075b
Fares, fath. St. Habtä Śəllase **II**:956a
Fares Ali s. Färis Ali
Farešämali, mil. **IV**:293a
Farfar, pl.n. **III**:1053b–54a
färgi, curr. **I**:828b; **IV**:1067b–68a
Farhakoobe s. Faɗakoobe
Farhebā, son Aksumawi **I**:177a, 186a
Färhen, plateau **I**:584b
fariq bāšā, title **V**:520b
Faris, *däǧǧ.* (of Mänz, 16/17th cent.) **II:495b–96a**; **III**:752b
Faris, mil. (16th cent.) **II**:936b
Färis, *ras* (of Lasta, 17/18th cent.) s. Fares
Faris, *šayḫ* **IV**:265b
Färis Ali of Wällo, mil. **III**:763b; **V**:14b, 74a, 233a
  s. also Färis Aligaz
Färis Aligaz, *däǧǧ.* **II**:939a
Faristi, mt. **III**:186b
Fari^{c}um Yanhub, king **I**:296b
farmers **I**:100a, 129a, 150a, 152b, 231b; **II**:166b, 220b, 756a, 871a; **III**:1099b; **V**:36a, 91a, 103b, 183a
  areas and peoples
    Amhara **II**:708b; **III**:753a; **IV**:294a, 333a, 552b
      Ṭana **II**:555b; **V**:104b
    Dawro **II**:115a
    Eritrea **I**:550b, 551b, 586a; **II**:357b, 1048a–49a; **III**:12b, 181b, 772b; **IV**:497b; **V**:298a, 335a
    Oromiyaa **II**:808b, 820a; **IV**:55a, 59b, 64a, 884a
      Bale **II**:499a, 686a
      Harärge **III**:192b
    SNNPR **IV**:85a
      Gamo **II**:187b, 197b, 678b, 680b–81a
      Gurage **III**:931b–32a
      Käfa **III**:1157b
      Konso **V**:2b
      Zargula **V**:173a
    Somali **IV**:323a, 703a–04a, 705b
    Təgray **IV**:1075a, 1127a
    Wällo **II**:104a
  diseases **II**:169b
  handicrafts **III**:609a; **IV**:195a
  land **I**:336b–37a, 348b, 439a, 451a, 705b
  methods **I**:453ab
  problems **II**:324b, 325b, 487a; **IV**:378b
  seasonal **II**:327b
  subsistence **I**:149a, 832b; **II**:164a, 177b, 430a, 789a; **IV**:437b, 656a; **V**:226b
  taxation **I**:315b, 383a, 475b, 707b
  tools **I**:595a; **II**:317a; **IV**:192b–93a, 251a

  s. also agriculture; beekeeping; cattle; cereals; *čisäñña*; *ənsät*; *etenta*; farming systems; farms; *gäbbar*; *geyz*; *goqa*; hoe; land tenure; *malla*; peasantry; plough; *rəst*; sedentary agriculture
farming systems, agr. **I**:150a–51b, 152b; **II**:219b, 396b; **IV**:163a
  research **IV**:764b
  system
    commercial farming **I**:360a, 401a, 651a; **II**:156b; **III**:88b–89a, 242a; **IV**:115b, 396b, 552b
      mechanized **IV**:1023b
    community development **I**:316ab
    concessions **II**:126a, 222a
    cooperatives and collective farms **I**:475a, 749b, 789b; **II**:868b
    state farms **I**:285b, 353b; **IV**:661a
  work
    crops **I**:499a, 693b; **II**:357b; **IV**:1161a
    livestock **I**:224b, 269a, 270a, 638b
    mixed farming **I**:586a; **II**:103b, 295a, 914a; **III**:847a, 1027a, 1064a; **IV**:342a
    plough **I**:187a, 509b, 832b; **IV**:60a, 163ab
  s. also agriculture; animals, domestic; *ənsät*; farms; hoe; horticulture; irrigation; land drainage; peasantry; plough
farms **I**:29a, 70a, 116b; **II**:753b, 801a; **III**:191b; **IV**:359a; **V**:114b, 167ab, 218b, 230a
  ill. **II**:862b; **III**:336ab; **V**:187b
  focus
    civet **IV**:979b; **V**:187ab
    coffee **I**:763b–64b
    cotton **IV**:32a, 505a
    crocodile **I**:29b
    flower **V**:203b, 461a
    forestry **II**:569ab
    game **I**:272b; **II**:862a
    garden **II**:183a
    horses **IV**:1140b
    horticulture **I**:402a
    milk **I**:638a; **V**:376b
    nug **III**:1201a
    plantations **II**:518b
    potato **III**:349b
    poultry **I**:150b–51a, 270a; **III**:420a
    silk **IV**:661a
    sugar **IV**:299b, 865b
  Italian administration **I**:77b, 280b; **II**:4a, 53a, 126a, 221b–22a, 362a; **III**:233b, 240b, 800a; **IV**:1065b; **V**:321b
  s. also agriculture development; concessions; farmers; farming systems; *ləmat*; plants, cultivated
Farnese, Alessandro, eccl. **II**:806b; **V**:527b
  ill. **V**:527ab
Farnese, Ranuccio, eccl. **III**:137a
Faro Crispi, lighthouse **II**:703a
Färobiya, reg., Gindaᶜ **II**:803b
Farouk s. Fārūq
Färrädä Ǝšätu, *wäyz*. **V**:61b
Farre, pl.n. **III**:648a
Fars (Persians), ethn. **III**:183ab
  s. also Iran
Fārsī, ethn., state s. Iran
Farsi, lang. s. Persian
farso (*farsoo*, *faršo*), drink **II**:154a, 199b; **IV**:848b
Farṭa, reg. **I**:170a; **II**:716b–17a; **III**:655a
Fārūq *bey* **III**:1151a
Fārūq (Farouk), king **II**:675a, 1071a; **IV**:1059b
Faša, dial. Konso **III**:424a, 428a
Fašaga, pl.n. **IV**:249b
Fäṣägar s. Fäṭägar
fascio di combattimento, mil. **III**:1088a
Fascism, pol. **I**:777ab; **II**:216b, 577b, 878a; **III**:224b, 241ab; **IV**:74a, 151a, 393b, 1054a; **V**:151b, 194a, 207a, 320a–22a, 379b, 394b–95b
  in Ethiopia and Eritrea **I**:22a, 47a, 375a; **II**:235a, 362a, 1020b; **III**:210b; **IV**:166b, 373a; **V**:333b, 365b
  s. also Africa Coloniale Italiana; colonialism; Fascist Party; imperialism; Istituto Coloniale Italiano; Italian war 1935–36; Mussolini, Benito; racism; resistance
Fascist Grand Council (Great Council of Fascism), pol. **I**:605b; **IV**:1059b
Fascist Party (Partito Fascista), pol. **I**:431b, 806a; **II**:135a; **III**:554b; **IV**:205b, 926a
Fashoda (Fāšōda, Kodok), town **II**:374b, **496a–97a**, 576a; **IV**:53a, 867a
  map **II**:496a
  incident **I**:756b, 774b; **II**:476b, 986b; **III**:476a; **IV**:418b
  s. also Bonchamps; Marchand
Fasika (Easter, *Tənśaʾe*), feast, Christian **II:497a–98b**, 511a; **IV**:132b
  ill. **II**:497b
  calculation **I**:57b, 445b, 735a, 785b–86a, 798b; **III**:869a; **IV**:919b
  celebration **III**:78a; **IV**:194b
  food **I**:623a, 624a; **II**:563a
  liturgy **II**:725b, 1075a; **III**:391b; **IV**:271a, 590a, 691b
    homilies **I**:392b; **II**:892a
    liturgical season **I**:669a–71b; **IV**:958b
    rules **I**:469a; **IV**:132b
  s. also Holy Week; Lent; Passover; *Rədätä bərhan*; Resurrection
Fasika, feast, Jewish/Betä Ǝsraʾel s. Passover
Fasika, env. **III**:1094a; **V**:337a
Fasil (Fasil-Mändäyo), *awr.* **II:498b–99a**, 820a; **IV**:396b
  map **II**:498b
Fasil, *ras* s. Fasil "Wäräñña"
Fasil, son Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:1072a; **V**:155b
Fasil (Fasilädäs), son Iyasu I **II**:588b; **III**:369b, 1074b
Fasil Amba s. Däbrä Sina, Šäwa
Fasil Amba, *wär.* **II**:45a
Fasil Gärram (Fasilädäs, Fasilo, Fasilu), *abet.* **II**:294a, **499ab**; **III**:752b; **IV**:545a, 770a, 831a; **V**:7b, 340b
Fasil Gəmb (Fasilädäs Castle, Fasilädäs Palace), archt. **I**:354b, 382b; **II**:315a, 570b, 683b–84a, 741a, 841a
  ill. **II**:500ab
  architecture **II**:838b–39a, 844b; **III**:147b
  s. also Gondärine architecture
Fasil-Mändäyo s. Fasil, *awr.*
Fasil "Wäräñña" (Fasil of Damot), *däǧǧ.*, *ras* **III**:385b, 964a; **IV**:539a, 835b, 1067a, 1097b, 1129a; **V**:123b–24a
Fasilädäs, *abet.*, son Susənyos s. Fasilädäs, *aṣe*
Fasilädäs (ᶜAläm Sägäd, Fasil, Səlṭan Sägäd II), *aṣe* **II:499b–502b**, 845b–46b, 873a; **III**:1123a; **IV**:689a; **V**:92a, 135a
  ill. **IV**:689ab
  active in
    Agäw Mədər **I**:144a; **II**:827a
    Ǝnfraz **II**:898b
    Gäläb **V**:334b
    Gorgora **II**:854b; **IV**:90a
    Hagärä Sälam **II**:967b
    Libo **III**:564a, 706a
  army **V**:432ab
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **II**:843a; **IV**:612b
    Luso-Ethiopians **IV**:182b
  bridges **IV**:394a, 1128a
  calamities
    epidemics **II**:333a
  capitals
    Aringo **I**:335a
    Azäzo **I**:415b–16a; **II**:691a
    Gondär **I**:554a; **II**:75b, 315a, 838ab, 864a; **IV**:1073a; **V**:493a
  chronology **I**:6b, 515a, 736a; **II**:922a, 1072a; **III**:535a, 612b, 893b; **IV**:519b, 1073b; **V**:91b
  church foundation and endowment
    Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:184b, 823b; **III**:624b
    Azäzo Täklä Haymanot **I**:416b, 417b
    Däbrä Libanos **II**:691a

Fasilädäs (ᶜAläm Sägäd, Fasil, Səlṭan Sägäd II)
    Däbrä Mäwiᵓ **II**:34a
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:58ab
    Gälila **II**:659b
    Gondär Mädḫane ᶜAläm **II**:847a
    Gonǧ Tewodros **II**:848a
    Kəbran **III**:369a
    Lədäta **II**:420a
    Maḫbärä Śəllase **III**:653a
    Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm **III**:723b
    Märṭulä Maryam **III**:802a
    Qʷäraṣa **II**:98a; **IV**:314a
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
  church looting
    Mägʷina **III**:644a
  descent
    Gigar **II**:792b
    Säbänä Giyorgis **II**:618b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b; **V**:126a
    Yonas **V**:92b
  family **V**:22a, 69a, 70b, 511a
    Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
    Dawit **IV**:1077a
    Fasil Gärram **II**:499a
    Gälawdewos **II**:657b; **IV**:1076b
    Səᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:592a
    Susənyos **II**:92b, 690b; **III**:631b; **IV**:771b
    Wäld Säᶜala **III**:791a; **IV**:297a, 1095a
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099a
    Yodit **I**:177b
  in art **III**:612b
  in literature **III**:707b, 899b–900a; **V**:116a
  manuscripts **IV**:425a, 794a
  policy, administrative
    administrative units **I**:461a
    land tenure **I**:250a; **IV**:445a
    offices **IV**:671a
    state symbols **IV**:737b
  policy, foreign **II**:452a, 847b; **V**:51a, 360b, 460a, 553a
    Arabia **I**:301ab, 508ab; **II**:90a, 1040ab; **III**:126b, 205b; **IV**:76b
    India **I**:345b; **III**:144a, 147b, 1073a, 1133a
    Persia **III**:184a
  policy, religious
    Christological dispute **I**:74a, 506b, 730b; **II**:468a, 1072b; **III**:42b, 441b; **IV**:268b, 874b
    expulsion of Jesuits **I**:207b, 208b, 418b, 692b, 722a, 730b; **II**:848a; **III**:278b–79a, 590a, 804b, 920b, 979a, 1103a, 1194b
    restoration of Orthodoxy **I**:583a, 700b; **II**:419a; **III**:914a
  relations to
    Akalä Krəstos **I**:165a
    Asbärom **II**:298a
    Hab Śəllus **II**:945a
    Heyling **II**:409a; **III**:27b–28a
    Kəflä Waḥid **I**:79a
    Marqos III **II**:521a; **III**:790b
    Śärṣa Krəstos **IV**:548a
    Tewoflos **IV**:937a
    Wälättä Ṗeṭros **IV**:1087b
    Yämanä Krəstos **I**:525b
    Zäkrəstos **V**:119a
  titles
    alga wäraš **I**:514b
    səmen aggafari **I**:147a, 249b
  s. also Fasil Gəmb; Fasilädäs Bath; Qoma Fasilädäs
Fasiladäs, pl.n. s. Məṣle
Fasilädäs, son Iyasu I s. Fasil
Fasilädäs, St. s. Basilides, St.
Fasilädäs Bath, archt. **II**:840b, 841b; **IV**:916a
Fasilädäs: *Gädlä Fasilädäs*, lit. **II**:645a
  s. also Basilides
Fasilo s. Fasil Gärräm
Fasilu s. Fasil Gärräm
Fāšōda s. Fashoda
Fasoli (di Zerbo), Michele Pio, Cath. **III**:804b; **IV**:1054b
Fäṣṣame Mängəśt s. Täklä Giyorgis
Fast of Christ s. *Lədät*; *Ṣomä Krəstos*
Fast of Heraclius s. *Ṣomä Ḫərqal*
Fast of Nineveh s. *Ṣomä Nänäwe*
Fast of Salvation s. *Ṣomä dəḫnät*
Fast of the Apostles s. *Ṣomä ḥawaryat*
Fast of the Assumption s. *Fəlsäta*; *Ṣomä fəlsäta*
fasting, rel. **II:502b–04b**
  Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:557b, 672b–73a, 786ab; **II:503a–04a**
    Sabbath **IV**:433b
  Christian **I**:669a–70b, 724ab; **II:502b–03a**; **IV**:198a, 957b–58b; **V**:446b
    calendar **I**:445b–46a, 785a; **II**:417b, 738b
    literature **II**:530b, 831a, 1053a; **IV**:123b, 798b, 980a
      homilies **II**:332a; **III**:294a, 383a, 948b
    observance **IV**:908b
      food **I**:623a, 725a; **II**:199a, 200a, 551a; **III**:966a; **IV**:11a
      liturgy **I**:548b; **II**:773b–74a; **III**:858a; **IV**:271a, 589a, 692a
      prescriptions **III**:523a
    occasions
      ascetic lifestyle **I**:342a, 441a, 507a; **II**:468a, 525b; **III**:58b; **IV**:111a, 479a; **V**:27b, 130b
      baptism **I**:469a
      communion **III**:872a; **IV**:271b
      feasts **II**:510a, 511a, 513a; **V**:148a
      liturgic service **III**:363b, 705a
      ordination **IV**:48b
      penance **I**:279b; **IV**:131b–32a, 1020b
    other confessions
      Catholicism III:920a
      Protestantism III:400b
  Islamic **I**:674b; **II**:180a, **504ab**, 1021b, 1027a
    observance **IV**:925b; **V**:164b
      food **II**:562a
      prerequisites **II**:491b
    occasions **II**:514a; **IV**:329b, 566b
  traditional religions **III**:1003b; **IV**:363a
    synchretism **II**:296a, 489a
  s. also *akfay*; Lent; *Ramaḍān*; *Səgd*; *Ṣomä fəlsäta*; *Ṣomä ḥawaryat*; *Ṣomä lədät*; *Ṣomä Nänäwe*
Fätägäm, ethn. **II**:652b
Fäṭägar (Fäṣägar), reg. **I**:72a; **II:504b–05a**
  map **II**:505a
  geography **II**:293a; **III**:352b; **IV**:553b; **V**:25b
  association with
    Bale **I**:458b
    Wäǧ **IV**:1070b
  history **I**:230b; **II**:1016a; **III**:569b, 1209b–10a; **IV**:1045a; **V**:147a, 341ab, 442ab
    ᶜAbbās b. Abūñ b. Ibrāhīm **I**:27a
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:156b
    ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel **II**:383a; **V**:235a, 236a
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon **III**:204a; **IV**:1083b
    Bäᶜədä Maryam I **I**:432a
    Dawit II **II**:113a
    Ǝslam Sägäd **II**:385b
    Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad **III**:659b, 1051b; **IV**:1084a
    Waksos **II**:306b
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153a
  Oromo **I**:427a; **IV**:61b, 1141a
  religion
    Christianity **I**:721b, 742b; **III**:1135a; **IV**:1087a; **V**:5b
    Islam **III**:203b
  s. also Šəmbəra Kʷəre
al-Fātaḥ, pol. **III**:561b
fātaḥ, rel. **I**:441b
fätaḥi (*fätaḥəyan*), title **IV**:619a, 633a
Fätälwärq, son Mikaᵓel Arägawi **III**:962a
Fatansa Illuu, *mooti* **II:505ab**, 549b, 602a; **III**:1197a
Fatar, plain **III**:115a
Fatḥ madīnat Harar (Yaḥyā b. Naṣrallāh), lit. **I**:306b; **II**:72a, **505b–06b**, 1015a, 1018a, 1028b, 1034a; **III**:805b; **V**:437b, 492b
  figures
    Abādir ᶜUmar ar-Riḍā **I**:4a; **IV**:200b
    Barḫadle Yūsuf al-Akwān **I**:478b
    Zarbīt **II**:974b; **III**:111a
Fatḥ ar-raḥmānī (Hāšim), lit. **I**:307a, 674b; **II**:1028b, 1029b, 1044a; **III**:746b
Fatḥa mogareḥ s. *Fəṭḥa mägarəḥ*

Father of the Goats, film **I**:162a; **V**:319a
  ill. **II**:506b
Fatḥī Ġayṯ, sch. **IV**:373b
Fathme, Pauline Johanne (Ganamee), miss. **II:506b–07a**, 769a; **III**:1128b–29a; **IV**:76b, 224a, 731a; **V**:397b, 448b
Fātiḥa, rel. **I**:441b, 698b
Fātik I, ruler **III**:1101b
Fātik II, ruler **III**:1101b
Fātik III, ruler **III**:1101b–02a
Fāṭima, daugh. ᶜAbdalkarīm **I**:51b
Fāṭima, daugh. Bərru Lubo **I**:73a, 543b
Fāṭima, daugh. Muḥammad **II**:508a; **III**:126b, 1044a; **IV**:1062b
Fāṭima, queen **II**:622a
Fāṭima bint ᶜAlī, wife ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakur **III**:1049b
Fāṭima bint Kawšan, *gīsti* **I**:51b, 72b, 154b; **II:507ab**, 1017b; **III**:1050a
Fatima Eri, port **III**:230a
Fatima Fathers, miss. **III**:978b
Fāṭima Gīsti s. Fāṭima bint Kawšan
Fāṭimids, dynasty **II**:68ab, **507b–09a**, 794b; **III**:126b, 878a; **V**:449a
  influences **IV**:805b
  politics **II**:978a; **IV**:348a
  relations to
    Ethiopia **III**:204a, 953a
    Jerusalem **III**:273b
    Nubia **III**:109b
  rulers **III**:107b; **IV**:640a
  sources **II**:18b
  trade **I**:301a; **IV**:975b
  s. also Egypt
Fätlä Śəllase, *abba* **IV**:1087a
fäṭno däraš, mil. **I**:7b; **IV**:167a, 809a, 1143a
Fattovich, Rodolfo, sch. **I**:173b, 320b, 390b, 559a; **II**:712b; **III**:222a, 302a; **IV**:338b; **V**:43a, 203b, 240b
Faṭuma, sis. ᶜAli Mirāḥ b. Ḥanfaḏé **V**:229b
Fātuma Ôbakar Maḥammad, wife *ləǧ* Iyasu **I**:52b; **III**:648b, 927ab
Fātuma Roba, athlete **IV**:729a
fatwā, jur. **III**:895a
Faulkner, John M., wr. **IV**:906b
fauna s. animals; birds; zoological research
Faure, Félix, pol. **III**:475b
Faure, Hugues, sch. **I**:320b
Faust, lit. **I**:841b; **III**:316b
Faw, town **IV**:249b
fawātiḥ, rel. **I**:278a
fäws mänfäsawi: *Mäṣḥafä fäws mänfäsawi*, lit. **I**:50b; **II:509a–10a**, 672a; **III**:507b, 519b; **IV**:631a, 632a, 962b
  education **III**:522a, 834a
  translation **II**:737b; **IV**:436a
fäws: *Mäṣḥafä fäws*, lit. **I**:293a
Fäydab, ethn. **I**:68b
Fayisa Innika, *qaalluu*
  ill. **IV**:246a
Fäyissa Ararso, mil. **IV**:13b
Faykūn, reg. **V**:24a
Fayṣal, king **I**:301a
Fayyūm, oasis **II**:116a; **III**:163a; **IV**:515a, 791a
Fazoġli (Fazuġli, Fazughli), reg., town **II**:591b; **IV**:1069a; **V**:309a, **311a–12a**, 471b
  kingdom **I**:529a; **IV**:666b
  trade **I**:263a; **IV**:666a
Fazuġli s. Fazoġli
feasts (festivals, holidays), rel., soc. **II**:391a, 401b, **510a–15b**
  ill. **II**:514a, 724ab, 904ab; **III**:312ab, 1200ab; **IV**:95ab, 246a, 342a, 1109ab
  banquet celebrations **I**:11a, 274a, 436a, 644a; **II**:724a, 725ab; **III**:925b
    in art **IV**:301a
    in history and literature **I**:545a
  Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:225b, 557b; **II**:503ab
  Christian **I**:724b–25a; **II**:417b, 423a, **510a–14a**; **III**:306a, 523a; **V**:148a
    calendar calculation **I**:57a, 445b–46a, 733a, 735a, 785a, 786a; **III**:781b–82a, 869a; **IV**:919b, 957a
    celebration
      crosses **I**:817a
      decoration **III**:77a
      food and drinks **II**:200a, 561b, 563a, 564a; **III**:65b–66a; **IV**:818b
      games and sports **II**:670b, 689a, 904b; **IV**:728b
      monasteries **III**:989a, 991b
      organization **III**:616a
      pottery **IV**:194b
      tabot **IV**:802b–03a
    customs and rituals
      alms **I**:209b
      confession **III**:1098a
      gifts and offerings **II**:430a, 791b; **III**:539a, 967a
      maḫbär **I**:231b; **III**:649b
      music and dance **II**:81a; **III**:835a, 1082a; **IV**:278b, 711a, 712b
      ordination **IV**:48b–49a
      poetry **II**:584b; **III**:494a; **IV**:39b; **V**:481b
      sacrifices **IV**:442b, 443b
    cycles and themes
      angels **I**:265a; **II**:23a
      church foundation **II**:321b
      Cross **I**:768b, 815b; **II**:73a–74a; **III**:840a
      human life **I**:420b; **II**:590a; **III**:796b, 1160b; **IV**:881b, 1175a
      Jesus Christ **I**:470a; **II**:497a; **III**:538b
      Mary **I**:153b–54a, 395a, 726b; **II**:35a, 351ab, 416b, 518b, 526b; **III**:276b, 396b, 808b, 812a, 813a, 815a–16a, 1135a
      saints **II**:9b, 27b, 34a, 331b, 642b, 970a; **III**:394b; **IV**:478a, 479b–80a
      Trinity **II**:10a, 13a; **IV**:991b
    in art **I**:266a; **III**:821a; **IV**:260b
    in history and literature **I**:489a; **II**:738b; **III**:262b; **IV**:614b
    liturgy **I**:726a, 741b; **II**:123a, 714b, 773a–74b; **III**:877b, 911a; **IV**:271a, 691b
      homilies and prayers **II**:137a, 148a; **III**:293b, 294b–95a, 614b, 942a, 964b; **IV**:198ab, 590a
      hymns **I**:357a; **III**:99a, 100b, 391b, 584b, 660a, 701ab, 708b, 818b
      New Testament **III**:1172b
  Islamic **I**:309a; **II**:504ab, **514a–15b**; **III**:199ab, 207a, 212b, 215a, 755a, 1043b; **IV**:330a, 566b, 957b, 958b
    celebration **II**:673b, 675b, 1021b; **III**:1028b, 1038ab; **IV**:266a, 714b, 1000a; **V**:215b
    food and drinks **II**:563a, 564a
    liturgy and prayers **III**:755a; **IV**:199ab
    research **III**:1062b
    sacrifice **IV**:442b, 443b
    themes
      burial/funeral **I**:648a; **II**:647b
      Prophet **I**:654b; **III**:878a–80a, 1044a, 1058a
      saints **I**:193a
  Jewish **I**:786b–87a; **III**:273a, 306a, 868b–69a
  national holidays **I**:109b, 111b; **II**:153a, 585b, 684b; **IV**:943a, 1138a
  Oromo **I**:655b, 748b; **II**:605a, 637a, 797a; **III**:334a; **IV**:66b–67a
  traditional religions **I**:619b, 664b, 695b; **II**:80ab, 933b–34a; **III**:1003a; **IV**:85b, 362b, 469a, 1134b
    ancestors and burial **I**:255a, 643b; **III**:432a, 454b
    birth and initiation **I**:591b–92a; **III**:151a, 1134a
    harvest **III**:453b, 1146b
    hunting **III**:427a
    marriage and wedding **I**:319a; **II**:583a; **III**:797a; **IV**:1176b
    merit **II**:963a; **III**:934b, 935b; **IV**:122a, 710ab, 750b

    possession cults **IV**:186b, 728a
    syncretism **I**:263a; **III**:323a, 1083ab
  s. also *Aräfa*; *Āšūrā*; *ateetee*; *Buttaa*; calendar; *Fasika*; fasting; funeral; *Ǝräfta*; *Fəlsäta*; *gəbər*; *Ǧiila*; *ᶜĪd al-aḍḥa*; *Kidanä məḥrät*; *irrečaa*; *Lədät*; *Lədäta*; *Mäsqäl*; *Mawlid*; New Year; pilgrimages; *Ramaḍān*; sacrifice; *Šawwāl ᶜīd*; *Səgd*; *täzkar*; *Ṭəmqät*; wedding
Febe Hirpe (Abbaa Magaal), miss. **III**:566b
Fecadu Gedamu s. Fäqadu Gädamu
Fəčče, town **II:515b–16a**
  map **II**:515b
  administrative status **IV**:484a
  groups
    Lalibäločč **III**:490b
  history **V**:208b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:777b; **III**:884b
    Italian occupation **I**:367b; **III**:318b, 351b
    ləǧ Iyasu **III**:255b, 350b
    Mənilək II **III**:686a; **IV**:557b
    Ṗeṭros **IV**:140b, 480b
  Protestantism **IV**:225aroads **III**:672a
  s. also Gännätä Giyorgis, church
Fechter, Rudolf, dipl. **I**:355a
Fedaše s. Fadaši
Federal Act, jur. **I**:287a, 790b; **II**:405b, 406b–07a, 408ab; **III**:128b–29a
  s. also Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation
Federal Assembly s. Eritrean Assembly; Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation
Federal Council s. Imperial Federal Council
Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia s. Ethiopia
Federal Government s. Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation; Government
Federal Republic of Germany s. Germany
Federal Supreme Court **I**:750b, 752a; **II**:395a; **III**:512a; **IV**:544b
  s. also constitution; law and judicary
federalism (federal system) **I**:130b, 751a, 789a; **II**:202a, 250b, 673a; **IV**:758b
  ethnic **I**:790a; **II**:446a; **III**:125b, 1199b; **IV**:55b, 558b, 920a
  s. also administrative division; Constitution
Federation s. Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation
Federazione dei Fasci di Combattimento, mil. **III**:242b
Federzoni, Luigi, pol. **IV**:393b
Fedwät, ling. **II**:80a
Feerfeer s. Ferfer
Feğeğ, pl.n. **IV**:105a, 106a
Feirefiz, knight **III**:677a; **IV**:213a
Fəkkare Gəmb s. Fəqre Gəmb
fəkkare, theol. **I**:574a; **IV**:563a, 922b
Fəkkare haymanot (*Fəre haymanot*; Giyorgis of Gasəčč̣a), lit. **I**:710a; **II:516ab**, 812b; **III**:943a
Fəkkare Iyäsus, lit. **II**:61a, **516b–18a**; **IV**:234ab, 931a
  prophecy **II**:1079b; **III**:921b; **IV**:464b, 649b, 930a; **V**:493a
Fəkkare mäläkot, lit. **II**:339b; **V**:133a, **312a–13b**
Fəkkare wäzena zä-318 rətuᶜanä haymanot, lit. **III**:1176b
Fəl Wəha s. Fəlwəha
Fela, mt. **IV**:745b
feldspar, geol. **III**:974a
Felipe II, king of Spain (I of Portugal) **IV**:181a, 546b
Felipe III, king of Spain (II of Portugal) **I**:475b, 753a; **II**:530a; **IV**:771b; **V**:104a
felis catus, zool. **I**:698b
felis leo s. lions
felis ocreata maniculata, zool. **I**:698b
felis sylvestris lybica Forster, zool. **I**:698b
Fellata (Fulani, Fulde), ethn. **II:518ab**; **IV**:174a, 250a
  areas and distribution **III**:199a, 354b, 901b; **IV**:154a, 753b, 821a , 998b
  relation to
    Habab **II**:946a
    Hausa **II**:1049a; **IV**:348b
    Tukrīr **IV**:998b–99b
Fellata, lang. s. Fulfulde
Fellata Melle, ethn. **I**:519a
Fellowes, Perry, officer **I**:463a
fəlsät, theol. **IV**:356b
Fəlsäta (*Fəlsäta lämaryam*; Assumption), feast **I**:153b, , 671b; **II**:351a, 354b, 512b–13a, **518b–20b**; **III**:144a, 812a, 816a; **V**:502b
  liturgy **I**:548b; **III**:815a; **IV**:590a
  in literature **I**:843b
  reforms **III**:1135a; **IV**:511b
  s. also Assumption; *Ǝräfta*; *ᶜƎrgäta*; Marian literature; Mary; *Ṣomä fəlsäta*
fəlsäta lämaryam: *Mäṣḥafä fəlsäta lämaryam*, lit. **II**:355a; **IV**:629b, 790b; **V**:456b
Fəlsätomu wäṣäᵓatomu läᵓabäw Abrəham wäYəsḥaq wäYaᶜəqob, lit. **I**:393a
fəlsätu lä-Täklä Haymanot: *Mäṣḥafä fəlsätu lä-Täklä Haymanot*, lit. **II**:26b
Felter Sartori, Alba, wr. **V**:394b
Fəlwəha (Fəl Wəha), pl.n. **II**:544a; **III**:71b, 302b; **V**:159a
  baths **I**:346a
  feasts **II**:514b, 673b
  mosque **III**:1029b
  springs **II**:491a, 545b
  s. also Addis Abäba; Finfinnee
Female Quixote (Lennox), lit. **III**:300a
Femina somala. Romanzo coloniale del Benadir (Mitrano Sani), lit. **V**:394b
Fəngiya s. Səfəngəya
fennel, bot. **IV**:818a
Fənotä Bərhan, per. **III**:985b
Fənotä Sälam, pl.n. **V**:338b
Fenṭaro, reg. **V**:202a
fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*), bot. **IV**:725b
Fəqər Ǝgziᵓ, miss. **V**:341a
Fəqər ənna agälgəlot maḫbär, assoc. **IV**:681a
Fəqər əskä mäqabər (Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu), lit. **II:520b–21a**, 960a; **III**:533b
Fəqərtä Hayläśəllase, *wäyz.* **IV**:463a
Fəqərtä Krəstos, St. **II:521a–22a**; **IV**:329a, 479a
Fəqərtä Krəstos: *Gädlä Fəqərtä Krəstos*, lit. **II**:521a
Fəqərtä Śəyyum, *wäyz.* **V**:274b
Fəqr Sägäd s. Täklä Giyorgis
Fəqrä Ǝgziᵓ s. Fəqurä Ǝgziᵓ
Fəq̱rä Iyäsus Assäč̣äq, *baḥri nägaśi* **IV**:520a
Fəqrä Maryam Ayyälä (Fəqre Ayyälä), act. **II:522a–23a**
  ill. **II**:522b
Fəqrä Maryam Gämmäčču, eccl. **II:523ab**; **III**:527a; **V**:305a
Fəqrä Śəllase Habtä Maryam, *däğğ*. **IV**:1176ab
  ill. **IV**:1176ab
Fəqrämarqos Dästa, wr. **III**:533b
Fəqre Ayyälä s. Fəqrä Maryam Ayyälä
Fəqre Gəmb (Fəkkare Gəmb), settl. **II**:275b, 570b; **II:523b–24b**; **III**:830a, 848b; **IV**:844b
  map **II**:524a
  Massaja **III**:555a, 848b
Fəqre Gəmb Giyorgis, church **II**:524a; **IV**:844b
Fəqru, lit. **I**:522b
Fəqur Wäldä Qʷäsṭänṭinos s. Agapius
Fəqurä Ǝgziᵓ, dipl. **II**:530a; **III**:279b, 995b
Fəqya, arch. site **I**:169a, 295a; **II**:108a, **524b–25a**; **IV**:202b–03a
  map **II**:524b
Fərafəra, riv. **IV**:823b
fərd aṭṭari, jur. **I**:706b
fərd mərəmmära, jur. **I**:706b
Ferdinand I of Antequera, king **I**:197a

Ferdinand I of Austria, king **I**:458a
Ferdinando II, Grand Duke **IV**:1133a
fəre, rit. **III**:967b
Fəre Buruk, fath. Habtä Maryam **II**:953b
Fəre haymanot s. *Fəkkare haymanot*
Fəre Ḥəywät, art. **V**:261a, 313b–14ab
  ill. **V**:314ab
Fəre Kahən, *mähari* **II**:36a
Fəre Maḫbär, monk **V**:132a
Fəre Maryam, mon. **IV**:856b; **V**:104b
Fəre Maryam, queen s. Žan Ḫayla
Fəre Mäsqäl, *mäm.* **IV**:297a
Fəre Mənaṭos, monk **V**:83b
Fəre Mikaʾel, St. **II:525ab**; **IV**:983a; **V**:144a
Fəre Mikaʾel: *Gädlä Fəre Mikaʾel*, lit. **III**:133a; **V**:144b
Fəre qəddase, rel. **IV**:273b
Fəre Qəddus, *abba* **II**:621b
Fəre Ṣəyon, art. **II:525b–26b**; **IV**:96a, 803b; **V**:11a, 56b, 96b
  ill. **II**:526a
  active in Daga Ǝsṭifanos **I**:267a; **II**:57b–59b
  influence **IV**:528a
  paintings **III**:163b–64a, 292a, 369b; **IV**:994b; **V**:148a
    Lalibäla **III**:479b, 480b
    Mäbaʾa Ṣəyon **III**:615a
    Marian icons **III**:819b; **IV**:364b, 528a
Fərem s. Däbrä Fərem
Fəremnaṭos s. Sälama Käśate Bərhan
Fəremona (May Gʷaggʷa; May Qaḥqəḥa), pl.n. **II**:84b, **527a–28b**; **III**:277b, 933b; **IV**:892b; **V**:60b
  ill. **II**:527ab; **IV**:181ab
  architecture **III**:280b; **IV**:183a
  association with
    Gälawdewos **I**:722a
    Gorgora **II**:853b
    Italians **I**:106b
    Luso-Ethiopians **IV**:182b
    Sälama **IV**:487a
    Śärṣä Dəngəl **IV**:546b
    Səmᶜon **IV**:618a
  Jesuits **I**:106a, 386b; **II**:500b, 528a, 570b; **III**:48b, 279a
    Apolinar de Almeida **I**:207b
    Barradas **I**:483b
    Cardeira **I**:686ab
    Fernandes d. 1593 **II**:529b
    Fernandes d. 1636 **II**:531a
    Gabriel **II**:632b–33a; **III**:49a
    Lobo **III**:590a
    Manoel de Almeida **I**:208a
    Mendes **II**:530b; **III**:920a, 1103a
    Nogueira **III**:1194b
    Oviedo **IV**:83b
    Páez **IV**:89b
  s. also Däbrä Fərem; May Gʷaggʷa, riv.
Ferenc, Alexander, sch. **II:528b–29a**
Fərew Ḫaylu, singer **IV**:912a
Ferfer (Feerfeer), reg. **IV**:1064b
  s. also Farfar
Ferguson, Charles Albert, sch. **I**:303ab; **II**:411b–12a, **529ab**; **V**:273a
Fərhəba, Aks. **IV**:890a
Fərkut[t]a Kidanä Məḥrät, church **I**:410b; **III**:752b–53a, 754a
Fernandes, António, miss. (d. 1593) **II:529b–30a**; **III**:277b
Fernandes, António, miss. (d. 1636) **II:530b–31a**; **III**:277b
Fernandes, António, miss. (d. 1642) **I**:206a, 525b; **II**:528a, **530ab**; **III**:277b; **V**:20b, 341a
  relation to
    Bermudez **I**:540b
    Páez **IV**:89b
  works **III**:771a
    Haymanotä abäw **II**:1075a; **III**:49a
    translations **II**:854a
  s. also Jesuits; *Mäqśäftä ḥassätat*
Fernandes, Manoel, miss. **II**:528a, 529b, **531ab**; **III**:277b
Fernandes, Valentim, humanist **IV**:215a
Feron, Jean, med. **III**:550b
Fərqabər, pl.n. **I**:417b
Ferraioli, collection **I**:580a
Ferran, Hugo, sch. **V**:325b
Ferrand, Gabriel, sch. **II**:639b
Ferrandi, Ugo, trav. **II**:475b, **531b–52a**; **IV**:409a, 416b; **V**:405b–06a
Ferrara, town **V**:106b, 195a
Ferraresi, Carlo, printer **IV**:1035a
Ferrari, Vincenzo, dipl. **III**:1167b
Ferrazza, Guido, archt. **I**:379ab; **II**:675a, 1014b
Ferret, Pierre Victor Adolphe, trav. **II**:452b, 490b, **532a**, 688b; **IV**:333a
  Galinier **II**:574b, 660b, 688b
Ferry, Jules, sch. **I**:504a
Fertile Crescent, geog. **I**:658a; **II**:443b; **III**:714b; **IV**:373a
fertility, agr. **II**:4a, 40a; **V**:385b
  beliefs **II**:583b, 678b; **IV**:31b; **V**:172b
  deterioration **II**:325a, 487a, 755b
  land tenure **II**:144a, 714a; **III**:500b
  prices **I**:383b
  regions **I**:2b, 110b, 352ab, 480a, 512a, 586a, 655a; **V**:50b, 102a, 334a
  s. also agriculture; environment; fertility, biol.
fertility, biol. **I**:713b; **II**:831a; **III**:328b–29a; **IV**:818b
  association with
    ancestors **I**:255a
    healing **III**:4ab
    kingship **III**:402ab, 1158a; **IV**:1094a
    magic **III**:636b
    milk **III**:967a
    moon **III**:1014a
    potters **IV**:195a
    qalluu **IV**:245a
    sacrifice **IV**:443a
    songs **IV**:710b–11a
    water **IV**:1157b
  cults **I**:3a, 391b; **II**:933b, 985b; **III**:813b; **IV**:1008a
  ethnology **I**:20b, 318b; **II**:489a, 700b; **III**:324a, 381a, 423a; **IV**:1125b; **V**:414a–15a
  religions **II**:79b; **III**:617a; **IV**:64b–65a, 363ab, 781b; **V**:304b
  rituals **I**:597ab, 643b; **II**:515a, 678b; **III**:151ab, 382b, 713a, 1003b; **V**:120b, 184ab, 294b
  symbolism **I**:365b, 501b; **II**:489a; **III**:29a, 546b, 796b, 1174b
  s. also birth; traditional birth attendants
fertilizers, fertilization, agr. **I**:121a, 149a, 151b, 152b, 644a; **II**:220b; **III**:670a; **IV**:251a; **V**:353b, 358b, 464a
  cause of pollution **II**:326b
  need **II**:317a
  transport **I**:270b
  s. also fertility, agr.
Fes, town **I**:504a
Fəśəḥ (*Fəśḥ*), feast s. Passover
Fəśḥ s. Passover
Fəśśa Krəstos s. Fəśśəḥa Krəstos
fəṣṣäma, mon. **I**:763a
Fəṣṣame, *aläqa* **II**:387b
fəṣṣame dawit, lit. **III**:877a, 940a
Fəṣṣame Mängəśt s. Täklä Giyorgis I
Fəśśəḥa, from Gambella **I**:33b
Fəśśəḥa Dästa, mil. **II**:1022a
Fəśśəḥa Gännät, town **IV**:1146a
Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziʾ (Zäwäldi), *däbtära*, hist. **II:532a–33a**; **III**:44b, 246a
  works **I**:241a; **IV**:905b
Fəśśəḥa Krəstos (Fəśśa Kəssos), *däǧǧ*. **II:533ab**; **III**:691a
Fəśśəḥa Səlṭan, *ayte*, fath. Ǝllen **II**:264a
Fəśśəḥa Ṣəyon s. Täklä Haymanot, St.
Fəśśəḥa Ṣəyon, *qäsis* **III**:875a
Fəśśəḥa Ṭona (Orobe), gov. **IV**:972b
Fəśśəḥa Ulgiiččo, mil. **III**:847b
Fəśśəḥaye Zämikaʾel, art. **IV**:335b
Fəṣṣum Bərhan s. Märḥa Krəstos
Festal Letters (Athanasius of Alexandria), lit. **I**:785b; **IV**:948a
festivals s. feasts
Fətəḥ mäḥari, jur. **III**:54a, 518a, 670b, 736b; **V**:495a
Fêtes du couronnement de la reine Zaoditou, film **V**:325a
Fətḥ mänfäsawi, jur. **III**:519b; **IV**:876b

Fəṭḥa mägarəḥ (*Fəṭḥəš mägarəš*), jur. **I**:586a; **II:533b–34a**; **III**:518a; **IV**:876b
Fəṭḥa nägäśt, jur. **I**:788a; **II:534a–35b**, 863a; **III**:507b, 509a; **IV**:233a, 876ab; **V**:177b, 372a
  church and religion **I**:383a; **II**:672a; **III**:765a; **V**:279a, 426a, 440b
    asylum **I**:388b
    bible canon **I**:572a; **II**:338a; **IV**:11b, 233a
    burial **II**:536a
    canon law **III**:519b, 521b–23a, 524a; **V**:446b
    circumcision **I**:748b
    Fasika **II**:498a
    fasting **II**:502b, 551a
    marriage and matrimony **I**:231b; **II**:791a; **III**:870a, 871b–72a
    monasticism **III**:997b
    offices **II**:53b, 174b, 342b; **IV**:262b
    prayers **IV**:196b–97a
    sacraments **I**:468b; **IV**:131b
    tabot **IV**:802b
  civil law **I**:706a, 749b
    language use **III**:503b
    slavery **IV**:673b, 680a
  commercial matters **I**:782b
    alms and donations **I**:209b; **II**:791b
    business **I**:652a, 793a
  criminal law **I**:813b–14a; **III**:509a, 532a
  customary law **I**:839b; **III**:10b, 516a, 518a; **IV**:721a, 1185b
  editions and translations **I**:429a; **II**:909a; **III**:371a; **IV**:126b
    Säblä Wängel **IV**:436a
  in education **II**:229ab; **V**:221a
    afä nəguś **I**:114a
    azzaž **I**:422ab
    liq **III**:577b
    mäggabi **III**:634a
  manuscripts **III**:742b; **IV**:876b
  origins **I**:706ab, 800a; **II**:738b; **IV**:436a
  relation to
    Canons of Hippolytus **III**:35b
    Mäṣḥafä fäws mänfäsawi **II**:509b
    Mäṣḥafä gənzät **II**:748b
    Mäṣḥafä nuzaze **III**:1211a
    Mäṣḥafä qəddase **IV**:273b, 280b
    Monastic literature **III**:997b
    Senodos **IV**:624b
  role of
    Tewodros II **IV**:934b
    Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1110b
  terminology **I**:50b
  s. also Abū l-Faḍāʾil b. al-ᶜAssāl aṣ-Ṣafī; *Mağmūᶜ al-qawānīn*; *Nomocanon*; *Senodos*
Fəṭḥa śəgawi, jur. **III**:870a
Fəṭḥat (Absolution fot the Dead), rel. **I**:646ab, 726a, 743a; **II**:417b, **535b–36a**; **IV**:132a
  association with
    Mälkəʾa Maryam **III**:708b
    näfs abbat **III**:1098a, 1211a
  during
    Holy Week **II**:726b
    Lent **III**:546b
  s. also absolution; burial; *fäws mänfäsawi*: *Mäṣḥafä fäws mänfäsawi*; funerals; *Gənzät*: *Mäṣḥafä gənzät*; *täzkar*
Fəṭḥat zäʾab (*Absolution of the Father*; *Absolution of St. Basil*), rel. **III**:872a, 1211a; **IV**:132ab, 271b, 274b
Fəṭḥat zäwäld (*Absolution of the Son*), rel. **I**:434a; **II:534ab**; **III**:585a, 871b–72a, 1211a; **IV**:132ab, 274a
Fəṭḥəš mägarəš s. *Fəṭḥa mägarəḥ*
fəṭrät s. creation
Fəttä Dəngəl, fath. Bəṣṭawros **I**:549a
fəttate, rel. **IV**:274b
feudalism **I**:394b, 716a; **II**:341b, 394b–95b, **536b–38a**, 970b; **III**:667b; **IV**:129b; **V**:47ab, 122b, 301a, 368b
  army **I**:475b; **IV**:330b, 1142b
  customs **IV**:222a
  ethnic groups
    Amhara **I**:231b
    Anfillo **I**:263b
    Haḍanḍowa **II**:957b
    Oromo **I**:19a, 21a; **IV**:64a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:908b–09a
  feudal acts **I**:506a; **II**:28b, 99b, 285a; **III**:743a, 1122a; **IV**:347a, 538a, 597a; **V**:110b, 532a
  in literature **I**:243b; **II**:520b; **III**:533b, 730b; **V**:397b
  institutions and offices **I**:40a, 419a, 423a; **II**:552b; **III**:379b
  symbolism **III**:395a
  system **I**:777b, 789a; **II**:863ab
  s. also *gäbbar*; *gʷəlt*; land tenure; peasantry; Solomonic dynasty; *šum*; *təgre*; tributes
Fezzan, town **V**:194a
Fiat, comp. **IV**:327a
Fiat Tagliero, archt. **I**:379b
fibre
  clothes and textile **I**:763a, 808a; **II**:198a
  handicrafts and construction **I**:116b, 468a, 501a, 519a; **II**:172b
    basketry **I**:502a, 590b; **III**:966b
    mats **II**:957b; **III**:79b, 84ab
  nutrition **I**:332a; **II**:318a
Fičče s. Fəčče
fičee, feast **V**:57b
Ficus spp. (*šola*, fig), bot. **I**:488b; **II**:214a, 568a, 582b, 803a
  fig-tree **I**:179a; **II**:93a, 763a; **III**:344b; **V**:184b
  s. also *bäläs*
Ficus Sycomorus s. sycamore
Ficus Thonningii s. *dambi*
Ficus valis-choudea, bot. **II**:568b
Fiichee s. Fəčče
fidäl, ling. **I**:55b; **III**:68b, 504b, 916b, 1160a
  used for
    Nilo-Saharan **III**:1185a
    Oromiffaa **II**:663a, 769a; **IV**:70a
    Qabeena **III**:29b
    Təgrəñña **IV**:469a
  s. also *abugida*; *fidälä ḥawarya*; script
fidäl gäbäta, ling. **IV**:870a
fidälä ḥawarya, ling. **I**:55b; **III**:1160a; **IV**:918b
Fides, religio, moresque Aethiopum (Góis), lit. **II**:832a; **IV**:456ab; **V**:460a
Fido Bookkisaa, leader **III**:541b; **V**:269a
fiefs s. feudalism: feudal acts; *gʷəlt*; land tenure
Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago **IV**:73b
fieldwork s. ethnography
15 Homilies on the Song of Songs, lit. **II**:893a
  s. also *dərsan*; *Laḥa Maryam*
fig s. *Ficus spp*.
Figaro, *Le*, per. **III**:551a
figlie di Maria, *Le*, lit. **IV**:841b
figworts (*Scrophulariaceae*), bot. **IV**:159b
al-Fihrist: *Kitāb al-fihrist* (Ibn an-Nadīm), lit. **III**:103b
al-Fīl, sūra **II**:256b
Filatäwos s. Philoteos
Filəp̣p̣os, apostle s. Philip
Filəp̣p̣os (Gäbrä Ab Mängəśtu), bishop of Jerusalem **II**:344a, **540b–41a**
  ill. **II**:540b
  theology **IV**:874a
Filəp̣p̣os, *əč̣č̣*. (14th cent.) s. Filəp̣p̣os of Däbrä Libanos
Filəp̣p̣os, *əč̣č̣*. (19th cent.) **II**:819a; **III**:655b, 921b; **V:314b–15b**
Filəp̣p̣os, Patriarch of Eritrea **I**:801a; **II**:17a, 357a, 431b; **IV**:48a
Filəp̣p̣os, wr. **III**:444b
Filəp̣p̣os of Däbrä Bizän, St. **II:539a–540b**; **V**:83b, 301a
  active in
    Däbrä Bizän **II**:16a, 17a
    Däbrä Ḥayq **II**:25a
    Ǝggalä **II**:238b
  association with
    Bäkimos **II**:40b
    Barya **III**:1144b
    Ewosṭateans **I**:485b; **II**:464b, 465b, 466b–67a
    Matyas **III**:875a
    Nara **III**:1144b
  monastic rules **III**:996b

  opposition to Dawit II **II**:112b; **IV**:537a
  s. also *Filəp̣p̣os*: *Gädlä Filəp̣p̣os*
Filəp̣p̣os of Däbrä Libanos, St. **II:538a–39a**; **III**:714a; **V**:69a, 82a, 169a, 179a
  active in
    Gʷənṣ **II**:944b
    Zʷay **IV**:1000b
  opposition from
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:229a; **III**:539a
    Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:488a, 568a
  relation to
    Anorewos **I**:277b
    Elsaᶜ **II**:267a
    Qäwəsṭos **IV**:267a
    Sälama **IV**:488a
    Yaᶜəqob **I**:95b; **V**:5b
    Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi **III**:753b
    Zäkaryas **II**:659b
  relics **III**:782b; **IV**:356b
  titles
    əč̣č̣äge **II**:627b
    nəburä əd **III**:1161a
  s. also *Filəp̣p̣os*: *Gädlä Filəp̣p̣os*
Filəp̣p̣os: *Gädlä Filəp̣p̣os* (*Däbrä Bizän*), lit. **II**:539a–40a, 971a; **III**:623a, 875a, 996b, 1144b–45a; **V**:84a
Filəp̣p̣os: *Gädlä Filəp̣p̣os* (*Däbrä Libanos*), lit. **I**:278a; **II**:26a, 538a–39a, 643a; **III**:578b, 714a; **IV**:267a, 1177a; **V**:5b–6a, 63a, 81b
  edition **IV**:1002b
Filəp̣p̣os Täfäri Mäkʷännən, son Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase **III:685b**
Filfilli, Aks. **I**:180b, 181b
filiation s. genealogy; kinship; marriage
Filioque s. Christology; Monophysitism
Filippini, miss. **III**:526a
Filippo (Philip), dipl. **III**:236a; **IV**:212b
Filippov, V., med. **IV**:421b
Filkəsyos (Philoxenus of Mabbug), lit. **I**:310a; **II:541a–42a**, 737b; **III**:998a; **IV**:489a, 783b
  church education **II**:229b
  publication **III**:400a
  relation to Sälama **IV**:489a
fille sauvage: *Pièce en six actes*, *La* (Courel), lit. **V**:400b
Filles de la Présentation de Marie au temple, rel. **IV**:4a
Filmona, St. **II:542ab**; **III**:394b; **IV**:513a, 811ab
Filmona: *Gädlä Filmona*, lit. **II**:796b; **III**:394b; **IV**:112a, 1112b
films and filmography **I**:745a–46a; **II**:410b, 580b; **V:315b–328b**
  ill. **III**:683a, 905b, 1105ab
  anthropology and ethnography **I**:162a, 492b; **II**:83b; **III**:975b; **V:326a–27b**
  British filmography **II**:566a
  Ethiopian filmography **III**:682b
  French filmography **V:325ab**
  German-language filmography **II**:897a; **IV**:390b, 776b; **V:323a–25a**
  Hollywood **III**:677a
  Italian filmography **II**:577b; **III**:239b, 241a, 849a; **V:320a–322b**
  local film **V:327b–28b**
  research **I**:93a; **III**:176a, 179a; **V**:251a
  s. also cinema
Filonardi Company s. Compagnia Filonardi
fiᶜmá, soc. **I**:116b
finance
  church **II**:429b; **V**:31a
  international/foreign **I**:166a; **II**:133b, 221a; **V**:283b, 344a
  modern **I**:412a, 652b; **V**:353a, 358b
  traditional **I**:250a; **II**:347a, 814a
  role of Addis Abäba **I**:81b–82a
  s. also aid, financial; banking system; economy; Ministry of Finance; taxation; World Bank
Finčaᵓa (Finč̣a), riv. **II:542b–43a**, 900b; **III**:1181ab
  ill. **II**:543a
  map **II**:542b
  cave **IV**:809a
  power station **II**:902a; **IV**:1156a
  s. also dams
Finčaᵓa (Finč̣a), town **II:542b**, 902a
  map **II**:542b
finch, zool. **I**:589a; **II**:526a
Fine Arts School s. School of Fine Arts
Finəḥas s. Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓar
Finfinnee (Birbirsa), pl.n. **I**:79b; **II**:321a, 910a; **IV**:878b
  č̣affee **IV**:1009b
  Capuchin mission **I**:665a; **III**:848b
  mineral water **III**:66a
  s. also Addis Abäba; Fəlwəha
finger-millet s. *dagussa*
Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Mission, miss. **II**:409b, **546ab**
Fino, son Amarro **V**:119b
Fino a Dogali (Oriani), lit. **V**:394a
Fioccardi, V., adm. **V**:495a
Il fiore delle Mille e una notte (Pasolini) film **V**:322a
Il fiore di Merara (Dell'Oro), lit. **V**:395b
Fiorillo, Luigi, art. **IV**:146b
Fiq, reg. **II**:935b–36a
fiqh, acad., jur. **II**:230b, 231b–33a; **III**:805b, 1087a, 1119a, 1124b; **IV**:257b, 258b, 714a
  Arabic language **I**:303a, 307a
  scholars **I**:654b; **II**:231b, 1040a; **III**:111b, 1048a, 1057b, 1062a; **IV**:265a, 543b
  schools **II**:839a; **III**:126b, 201a, 211b; **IV**:543a, 1120a
    ḥanafī **II**:997a
    malikī **III**:696b–98a
    šāfiᶜī **I**:303a; **II**:232a, 998a
  texts **III**:747b
  s. also education, Islamic; *šarīᶜa*
Fiqtor, *abba* (13th/14th cent.) **II**:609b
Fiqṭor, disc. Ewosṭatewos **II**:464b; **IV**:875b
Fiqṭor, disc. Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:464b–65a, 614b
  s. also Fiqṭor of Däbrä Maryam
Fiqṭor (Buqṭur), metr., 11th cent. **II:547a**; **IV**:565b
Fiqṭor (Buqṭur), metr., 14th cent. s. Sälama II "The Translator"
Fiqṭor, monk s. Buqṭur
Fiqṭor, son Ləbnä Dəngəl **I**:157a; **II**:140b, **547a**; **III**:536ab; **IV**:125b
  family **II**:656a; **III**:969b; **IV**:435ab
Fiqṭor, son Minas **I**:534a; **III**:970b; **IV**:545a; **V**:510b
Fiqṭor, St. s. Victor
Fiqṭor: *Gädlä Fiqṭor*, lit. **IV**:604a
Fiqṭor of Däbrä Maryam, disc. Täwäldä Mädḫən **III**:875a; **IV**:604a, 875b
  s. also Fiqṭor, disc. Gäbrä Iyäsus
Fiqya s. Fəqya
Firān (Pharán), valley **V**:511b
Firdawsa, sis. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **I**:156b
fire s. *gaysa*
fire, eternal s. eschatology; hell; Sheol
fire(s), hist. **I**:5b, 459b; **II**:12b, 188b; **III**:121a, 992a; **IV**:986a
  churches **I**:738a; **II**:11a, 20a, 418b; **III**:20a; **IV**:811b; **V**:104b, 252b
  forest **I**:704b; **II**:499a, 566b, 820b
  religion **I**:619b; **II**:148a, 257a, 604b; **IV**:123b
  symbolism **I**:779b; **III**:812b; **IV**:874a
  warfare **I**:157a, 160b, 406b, 485b; **II**:282b; **IV**:733b, 820b, 860b
  s. also *dämära*; drought; *Mäsqäl*; *Rədätä bərhan*
Fire Eyes (Soraya Mire), film **V**:328a
Fire on the Mountain (Kurtz), lit. **V**:404a
firearms (arms, artillery, cannons, guns, machine guns, rifles) **I**:249a, 444a, 503ab; **II:547b–49a**, 756b; **V**:349b
  ill. **II**:547b–48a
  ethnography **I**:425a, 666a
  historical battles/troops **I**:35b, 108ab, 212a; **II**:939b; **III**:1053a; **IV**:312b, 452ab, 546b, 778b, 1049b, 1141b,

- 1179b; V:2b, 101b, 123b, 125b, 127b, 432a, 433b–34a, 549a
    - cavalry I:702b
    - Egyptian war II:245b–46a, 923ab
    - infantry III:149a–50a
    - Italian wars I:122b, 218b; II:265b, 277a; III:127a, 228b–29a, 314b, 883a–84a, 941a, 1068b–69a; IV:13b, 380a, 561a, 1150a
    - Napier expedition II:484b; III:1138ab
    - police IV:166a
    - Somali III:632b
    - World War II IV:1195b
- production II:575a, 649ab, 811b, 880b; IV:230b, 459a, 934a
- provenance
    - Belgium I:596b
    - Britain I:275b; II:669a; IV:406a, 430b, 736b, 1022a, 1023a
    - Europe II:452a; III:979b; IV:862a
    - France IV:392b, 512a, 861b, 1170b
    - Germany IV:405a, 613b; V:41a
    - Iran III:184b–85a
    - Italy I:283a; II:133b, 314b, 492b, 494b; III:345b, 924b; IV:759b; V:243a
    - Ottoman Empire IV:74b, 79b, 1141a; V:60b
    - Portugal II:656b, 663b; III:971a; IV:182a, 407b
    - Russia III:547b; IV:418a, 1042a
    - Sudan III:780a
    - Switzerland IV:777a
    - USA IV:1037b
    - Yemen II:501a
- role of
    - Mäkʷännən III:686b
    - Mənilək II III:922b, 924b
    - Thesiger IV:949b
- trade I:127a, 346a; II:197b, 805a; III:862b; IV:335b–36a, 349b, 977b
    - embargo IV:1194b
    - exchange I:285a; IV:439a, 494b, 572b, 1005b
    - export III:388b; IV:9a
    - import II:216a, 575a; III:413b, 434ab, 686a, 963b; IV:76b, 556b–57b, 1024b
- use
    - currency I:828a
    - gift I:640b; II:265a, 1071b; IV:475b, 837b
    - hunting II:258a; III:36b, 90b–91a, 248a, 456b, 572b; IV:856b, 1063a
    - rituals/feasts I:803a; II:498a, 511b, 514a, 584b, 590b; III:841a; IV:711a
    - warfare I:223a, 412a; IV:867a, 1111b, 1139b–40a, 1141b
- s. also cannons; *näfṭäñña*

fireplace III:77a, 79a, 81a, 83b, 735b; IV:194a, 276a

firewood II:198a, 448a, 450a; III:79a, 81a, 432a
- collection I:591b; II:938b; III:453b, 509b; IV:67a
- supply I:175a, 176a, 370b; II:506a, 603b
- trade II:115a; III:733a
- use I:88a, 90b
- s. also wood

firmačč, Har. II:1020b; III:451a

Firmaye ʿAlämu, wr. V:484b

Firmin, Anténor, pol. III:266a

Firmus, merchant V:276b

Firmus of Caesarea, theol. IV:287b

Firrissa, leader II:505b, **549ab**, 938a

First Footsteps in East Africa (Burton), lit. I:649b

First Homily on the Blessings, lit. II:893b

Fisäʾaləgos s. *Fisalgos*

Fisalgos (*Physiologus*), lit. II:336b, **549b–50a**, 737a; IV:125b
- animals in II:290a; III:96a

fish and fishing I:29ab, 272a; II:**550a–51b**; III:788a; V:517b
- ill. II:550b; V:163b
- archaeology II:712a
- food II:563b; III:341a; IV:724b, 800b
- industry I:358b; III:852a; IV:510b, 718b; V:354a
- methods II:450b
- practiced by
    - ʿAfar I:644b–45b; II:224a
    - Añwaa I:285a; II:799a; III:81a
    - Arbore I:318a
    - Daasanač II:3a
    - Fellata II:518b
    - Gumuz II:917a
    - Harro II:1038b
    - Komo III:422a
    - Kwama III:462b
    - Kwegu-Muguǧi III:464b
    - Maale III:609a
    - Maǧaŋgir III:629a
    - Nayi III:1157b
    - Nuer III:1199a
    - Obock IV:4a
    - ʿOngota IV:31a, 32a
    - Ṣällim Bet IV:497b
    - Somali II:896a; III:632a; IV:693b, 706b
    - Təgre II:70a
    - Turkana IV:1006a
    - Wäyṭo I:439a; IV:860a, 862b, 1162b
- taboos II:564b; III:341a; IV:31a
- trade I:379b; II:679b, 681a; V:355a
- waters
    - Abbayya II:790b
    - Abyata I:58a; II:326b
    - Awasa I:401b–02a
    - Bäsaka I:493b
    - Burree Waaqa I:649b
    - Č̣amo I:316b, 678b; V:173a
    - Goǧäb II:824a
    - Hayq I:462b
    - Nile III:392a
    - Qoqa IV:299b
    - Red Sea I:116b, 508b, 518b, 599a; II:183a, 1005b–06a
    - Täkkäze IV:824a
    - Ṭana IV:856b; V:104b
    - Turkana I:317b; IV:1006a
    - Wabi Šäbälle IV:1065a
    - Zʷay II:587a, 660a; V:163a, 203b–04a
- s. also boats; Karo; navy; pearl fishing

fistula, dis. II:169b, 551b–52a; V:420a

Fistula Hospital II:169b, **551b–52a**; III:72b

Fit Abbo, church II:838b

Fit Bär, Gondär II:683b

fitawrari, title I:336b; II:537a, **552ab**; III:357b; V:35a, 335b, 430b
- relation to
    - *aškär* I:371b
    - *azmač* I:419ab
    - *däǧǧazmač* II:62b
    - *ras* IV:330b
    - *šum* IV:762a

Fitawrari Bälay (Əmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase), lit. II:278b

fiṭr s. ʿ*Īd al-fiṭr*

Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge III:1204b

Fiyambiro, town II:72a, 641b, 1015b

Fjodorov, G.G., student IV:421b–22a

flabellum s. *märäwəḥ*

Flad, Christine, daugh. J.M. Flad III:596b

Flad, Friedrich, miss. III:596a, 962a; IV:462a, 776a

Flad, Johann Martin, miss. II:**552b–53b**; III:1139a; IV:224ab; V:140b, 332a, 447a
- ill. II:553a
- active in Ǧända II:687a, 769b
- family II:533b; III:596b; IV:462a, 776ab
- mission I:723a; III:595b–96a; IV:730b
- relations to
    - Bender I:527b
    - Bərru Wəbe I:545b–46a
    - Gäbrä Əgziʾabəḥer Dästa II:606b
    - Krapf II:685a; III:437b
    - Maḫdärä Qäl Täwäldä Mädḫən III:657a
    - Mikaʾel Arägawi III:961b
    - Stern IV:749b
    - Tewodros II IV:933a, 934a
    - Zännäb I:703b
- reports IV:475b, 512b

  research I:558a; II:452b, 688b
    Amharic Bible I:575a; IV:374b, 1110a
    Judaism III:305a
Flad, Pauline Keller II:553a, **553b**; III:1139a
  ill. II:533b
  Tewodros II IV:414a
Flagellation, art. III:467a
flags
  British II:497a, 803b; III:548a
  Djibouti II:183a
  Egyptian II:851b
  Eritrean II:357b, 370a, 406a; V:524b
  Ethiopian I:790ab; II:397a, 406b, 408a; III:387a
  French II:496b
  Harari National League III:806b
  historical I:106b; II:664a; III:20a, 895b, 1209a
  Italian I:358a; II:798a
  Islamic II:648b; III:895a
  Ottoman III:855b
  Somali II:641a; IV:707a
  s. also *Banderaččən*
Flaiano, Ennio, wr. III:241a; V:322a, 395a
Flakit, pl.n. IV:1097b
flamingos, zool. I:58a, 272b; II:157b; III:1133b; V:289a
  pink flamingo IV:856b
Flavian, patriarch II:330ab; III:1008a
Flavius Josephus s. Josephus Flavius
Flaxilla, empress II:893a
Fleischer, Heinrich Leberecht, sch. III:1067a; IV:195b
Fleming, Harold C., sch. I:261b, 833a; II:163a, 177b; III:755b
  research IV:17b, 18b, 22b
    Bayso I:508b
    Dime II:163a
    Dizoid II:177b
    Omotic IV:22b
    Surmic IV:769b
Flemingia grahamiana, bot. I:807a; II:948b
Flemish Academy of Sciences, org. III:435b
Flemish school, art. I:260a; III:466a
Flemming, Johannes, sch. IV:732a
Flemona s. Fəremona
Flensburg, town IV:137a
Fleuriot de Langle, admiral V:167b
Flight into Egypt, art., rel. I:266b, 500a; II:14a, 46b, 116b; III:724b, 821a; IV:535a; V:357a, 426a, 457b
  literature IV:534b
  modern art II:303b
  s. also Holy Family
Flight into Egypt, feast s. *Səddät*
Flood (The Great Flood), bibl. I:787a; II:312b, 752b; III:381a, 1174a; IV:1157a
floods I:27a, 28a, 285a, 318a, 400b, 755b; II:555b, 720b, 751b, 900a; III:68ab, 124a, 1178a
  agriculture III:1078b
  damage II:325ab; III:354a; IV:1156a
  s. also dams; droughts; rains; water
flora s. botany (research); plants
Flora of Ethiopia (Schweinfurth), lit. V:136a
Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea (Hedberg), lit. IV:159b, 775a
Florence, Council of I:699b; **II:554a–55a**; IV:214b; V:247a, 364a
  ill. II:554ab
  attended by
    Copts I:800b
    Ethiopians II:451b; III:236b, 678a; IV:1020b, 1052b
  Bull of Union II:189b
  effects II:247a, 434b
  role of
    Franciscans II:578b
Florence, town I:504a, 717a; II:246b–47a, 452a, 554a, 586b, 807a; III:236b–37a, 238a, 240b, 677b; IV:416a, 1133a; V:142a, 194b, 222b, 251b, 284b, 365b, 377a
  Istituto Geografico IV:597b
  Istituto Magistrale IV:813a
  Rabbinic College IV:796b
  s. also Bargello; Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana; Museo Nazionale di Antopologia e Etnologia; Società Geografica Italiana
Florence glass s. *bərəlle*
Florence University (Università degli studi di Firenze), acad. I:657a; III:554b, 1167b; IV:371b, 504ab, 767a; V:416ab
Florez Estrada, José Luís, dipl. IV:718b
Florida State University, acad. I:361a; III:22a; IV:295b, 506a, 994a
Florida Volunteers, mil. III:599a
Florio, comp. IV:415a
Florus, Alexandrinae urbis procurator V:277b
Flower, Season of the s. *Zämänä ṣəge*
flowers, bot. I:66b, 453b, 467b, 475a, 589a, 693a; II:93a; III:13a
  symbolism III:660b–61a, 946b
  use III:65a
    design I:680b; II:121a; III:283a, 672b
    medicine II:201a; III:432b
    ritual I:266a, 765b; II:73a; III:840ab, 1174b
  s. also fruit; grasses; plants
fluoride, chem. II:170a, 326a
fluorosis, dis. II:169b–70a
flutes I:232a, 361a; II:212b, 328a; III:170ab, 171b, 172b
  Galila II:658b
  s. also *əmbilta*; *fanfa*; *wašənt*
Foberville, Jules de, producer V:325a
Focus on Ethiopia (Knight), film V:318a
Fōde, pl.n. I:481a; III:453b
fōḍimá-s sāré, lit. I:119a
fogära, ethn. III:451b
Fogära, reg. **II:555b–56a**; IV:856a, 857a, 1162a; V:121a, 125a, 233a, 551a
  map II:556a
  geography III:489a; IV:344a
    extent II:97b, 301b; III:564a
    fauna I:269a
  history II:861b; III:451b
    council II:848a; IV:268b
    personalities II:610a, 906b; IV:844a
Fogg, Sam, collector III:680b; IV:793b
Fogrotta ᶜAre, ethn. I:362b
Folk, Stepan, dipl. III:434b
folk art I:820b; II:1071a; IV:526b, 935b; V:260b, 262b–63b, 337b, 452b
  s. also art; painting
folk literature s. literature; oral literature; poetry, Amharic; songs
folk religion s. traditional religion(s)
Folk-literature of the Galla of Southern Abyssinia (Cerulli), lit. IV:71a
folklore studies I:582b; II:445b, 451a, 556b, 580b, 581b, 955a; III:95ab, 240b, 371a, 553a, 981b; IV:367b; V:320a, 481b
  s. also oral literature; oral traditions
folktales **II:556b–60b**, 580b, 581b; IV:40a, 41a; V:404a
  Amharic **II:556b–58a**
  Betä Ǝsraʾel **II:559ab**; IV:39b
  Gurage II:830b, 913b; III:845b
  Harari II:1029a
  Oromiffaa I:387b; **II:559b–60b**, 663b; III:1019b; IV:66a, 68a; IV:614b, 643a, 1191b
  Sāho IV:474a
  Somali III:1203a; IV:697b–98a, **700a–01a**
  Təgrəñña **II:558a–59a**
  s. also fables; folklore studies; oral literature
fondazione della nuova Addis Abeba, La (Martucci), film V:320b
Fondazione Leone Caetani, org. IV:388a
Fondazione Luigi Einaudi, org., Turin IV:151a
Fondo Aiuti Italiani (FAI), org. I:453b, 662b
Fondo Comboniani, coll. II:713a
Fondo Graziani, coll. V:251b
Fondo Monneret de Villard, coll. III:1005b
Fontenaud, mil. II:202a
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) II:566a; III:360a, 592a, 1153b; IV:1034a; V:251b

- food and nutrition **II**:217a, 220a, **560b–65b**; **IV**:121ab, 158b–59a; **V**:339a, 351a, 353a, 354ab
  - access **IV**:130a; **V**:366a
  - cuisine
    - condiments **I**:474b, 807ab; **III**:130a; **IV**:724a
    - cooking **I**:128a, 491a; **II**:397a, 592a, 1027a; **III**:77b, 1208a; **IV**:679b
    - dishes **I**:661b; **II**:7b, 931ab; **III**:242b; **IV**:315a, 716b–17a
  - culture
    - blessing **I**:699a
    - feasts and banquets **I**:80b; **II**:5b–6a, 513ab, 522ab, 723a; **IV**:882a, 993a, 1175a; **V**:147b
    - rites **I**:399a, 491b–92a, 749a; **V**:174a
  - demand **I**:176a
  - diet
    - age **I**:592b, 713b–14a
    - cultural **I**:231a, 332a, 526b, 556b; **II**:186a, 190b, 957b, 962a
    - religious **I**:722a, 725a; **II**:228b, 498a, 555a, 1040a; **III**:58b–59a, 200a, 306ab, 523b, 546ab; **V**:11a, 118a, 144b, 446b
    - taboos **I**:591b; **II**:173b, 398a; **III**:36b, 402b, 929b; **IV**:85b, 131b, 195a, 255b, 363a, 656b, 800b, 1192a; **V**:120a
  - food sources
    - animal **I**:66b, 634a; **II**:115b; **III**:91a, 92a, 341a, 456b, 591b, 966b; **IV**:1063b, 1163a
    - plant **I**:206a, 256a, 453b–54a, 468a, 481b–82a, 693a; **II**:57a, 316a–18a, 707a; **III**:337a, 669a, 711b; **IV**:158b, 302a, 886b
  - non-nutritive uses
    - exchange **I**:466b; **III**:1038b; **IV**:120a
    - gift **I**:210b, 741b; **II**:493ab, 791ab, 1174b; **IV**:1176b
    - sacrifice **I**:647b–48a; **IV**:442b
    - tribute **I**:526b; **II**:133b
  - research **IV**:117b, 648a
  - security **I**:271b; **IV**:130b, 378b; **V**:464ab
  - storage **I**:70b, 499b–500a, 502a; **II**:754a; **III**:79a, 82a
  - s. also agriculture; aid, foreign; animals; banquet; bread; butter; cereals; crops; drinks; famine; fasting; food production; food shortage; fruits; honey; hunting; meat; milk; livestock; plants, domestic; potatoes; pulses; sorghum; spices and herbs; vegetables
- food production **I**:149a–50b, 152ab, 276a, 610b; **II**:197a; **IV**:170b
  - archaeology **I**:78a, 187ab, 321ab
  - commercial **I**:532b; **III**:500a
  - harvests **I**:353b
  - processing **II**:4a
  - s. also agriculture; farms; fishing; hunting; pastoralism; sedentary agriculture
- food shortage **I**:70b, 155b, 254b, 334a; **II**:198b, 503a, 793b; **III**:646a; **IV**:170b
  - s. also famine
- Food-for-Work programme **II**:147a, 430a
- football, sport **I**:713b; **II**:1011b; **IV**:729ab
  - ill. **IV**:729b
- Foqa Awaš, pl.n. **IV**:1009a
- Forbes, Ronald, mil. **II**:565b
- Forbes, Rosita (Joan Rosita Torr), wr. **II:565b–66a**; **III**:720b
- Ford, Arnold J., *rabbi* **III**:266a
- Ford Foundation, org. **II**:413b; **V**:254a, 272b
- foreign affairs **II**:401b, 1064a
  - advisors **I**:81a, 769b; **II**:304b, 319a, 453b, 864b, 1062b; **III**:120b, 934a
  - Ethiopian church **II**:431b
  - Ethiopian state **I**:790b; **III**:128b
  - Federation **II**:406a
  - other formations **I**:13b, 20b
  - s. also diplomacy; Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ethiopian; Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Italian
- Foreign Affairs Committee **I**:536a
- foreign aid s. aid, foreign
- Forest and Wild Life Conservation and Developoment Authority (FWCDA), org. **II**:569a
- Foresti, Jacopo Filippo, wr. **IV**:213b
- forests, forestry **I**:756a; **II:566a–70a**, 751b, 762a–63a, 870b; **III**:501a; **IV**:158b–59a, 1160b
  - ill. **II**:568ab
  - deforestation **I**:453a; **II**:323b–25a, 393b, 396b, 755b; **III**:412a, 937b
    - causes
      - agriculture **I**:315b, 343a, 527a, 705a; **II**:673a, 786b; **III**:982b, 1078b
      - fires **II**:499a, 522a, 820b
      - gold mining **III**:240a
      - villagization, settlement **II**:49a, 545b, 904ab; **III**:23b
    - effects **I**:638b; **II**:144a
    - forest remains **I**:402a, 802a; **II**:695b
  - forestry **II:568b–70a**; **IV**:446a, 1034a; **V**:234b, 392a
    - products **I**:91a; **II**:800b; **III**:328a; **IV**:505a
  - s. also trees; wood
  - forests **II:566a–68b**
    - map **II**:567ab
    - areas **I**:56b, 81a, 110b, 222a, 353b, 370b, 459ab, 704b; **II**:93a, 156a, 188ab, 275b–76a, 320a, 639a, 660a, 676a, 720b, 790a, 801a, 946a; **III**:860b, 983b, 1027b; **IV**:313a, 329a, 333a, 552b, 964b, 1126a, 1159b; **V**:24b, 104a, 181b, 186a
      - Anfillo forest **I**:262b; **IV**:572b
      - Arba Mənč forest **I**:316ab
      - Bahaare forest **IV**:655b
      - Botor forest **I**:610b
      - Day forest **II**:179b
      - Gəderač forest **I**:399a
      - Guguf forest **I**:399b
      - Korra Wuga **II**:715a
      - Männagäša forest **II**:9b, 321b; **III**:733b
      - Šeko forest **IV**:482b, 600a
      - Täkkäze forests **II**:613a
    - ethnic groups **II**:115a, 709b; **III**:429b, 732b; **IV**:31a, 176a, 437b
    - fauna **I**:327a; **II**:254b; **III**:63b, 571b, 1001b–04a
    - flora **I**:462a, 763b–64b; **II**:198a, 255a, 314a, 773a; **III**:432b; **IV**:725a, 726a, 1130a
    - history **I**:175a, 414a
  - reforestation (afforestation) **II**:47b, 320b, 382b, 430a; **IV**:115a, 226a
  - s. also bushland; environment; hunting; parks; trees; wood; woodland
- forms of address s. address, forms of
- Formula of the Institute, rel. **V**:527b
- Fornerod, Constant, pol. **III**:1071a
- Foro, pl.n. **III**:181a
- Forrobiya, quarter Asmära **I**:379a
- Fort Dauphin, mil. **II**:817b
- Fort Harrington, mil. **III**:1037a
- Fort Mənilək, mil. **IV**:1006b
- Fort Sénégal, mil. **IV**:1006b
- Fort Vittorio Emanuele, mil. **I**:625b; **III**:941a
- Fortaleza, town **III**:267b
- Fortes, Meyer, sch. **I**:255a; **III**:407a
- Forteguerriana library s. Biblioteca Forteguerriana
- fortifications s. forts
- Forto s. Bet Mak̠ᶜa; Qaññäw
- fortresses s. forts
- forts (fortifications, fortresses) **I**:326a; **II:570a–71a**; **III**:78b, 912b; **IV**:664b, 672b; **V**:218b, 553b
  - ill. **I**:481a; **II**:275ab; **IV**:181ab
  - history
    - Egyptian **I**:161b, 480b, 518a, 588a; **II**:245b–46a, 358a, 922b–23a; **III**:26a, 343a, 393a, 856b, 862b, 1059a; **IV**:525b, 1028b
    - Ethiopian **I**:218a, 221b, 223a, 226a, 281b; **II**:4b, 21b, 72a, 310b–11a, 861a, 1035a; **III**:124a, 387a, 850b; **IV**:430b, 771a, 830a; **V**:272b

    fortified settlements II:126a, 275b, 471b, 523b–24b, 820ab; III:772b; IV:1149b; V:26a, 92a, 155b
    garrison II:702a; III:415b, 911b, 1145b
  Italian I:77b, 79a, 80a, 83b, 291a, 374b; II:87a, 275a, 804a, 862b, 975b; III:345a, 346a, 354b, 762ab, 851b; IV:518b, 562a, 949b, 1124a
    resistance I:456b; III:232b
  Ottoman I:324b; II:122ab, 844b; III:15a, 320b; IV:75b, 464a
  Portuguese and Jesuits I:696b; II:84b, 528a; III:280b; IV:312b
  Somali and Harär areas I:33a, 35b, 72b, 122b; II:695b, 797b–98a; III:52b; IV:702a, 1145a; V:52b
 outside Africa II:151b–52a, 174a, 665a; IV:340b
 titles
  balambaras I:452b
  ǧanṭərar III:720b
 s. also *amba*; Ǝmäkina; *gəbbi*; *kätäma*; Mäqdäla
fortune-telling I:402b, 765a; II:426b, 805b, 878a
 s. also divination; oracles
Forum, mt. IV:157a
Forum on China-Africa Cooperation V:260a
Foscarini, Marco, doge V:195a
Foscolo Benedetto, Luigi, sch. V:488a
foṭa, cloth I:308b, 759a
Fouad University s. King Fouad University
Four Gospels s. Gospels
Four Heavenly Creatures s. Four Living Creatures
Four Living Creatures (Arbaᶜətu Ənsəsa, Four Celestial Creatures, Four Beasts), rel. II:117b; III:626b, 665a, 896b, 1202b; IV:805a; V:25a, 224a, 529a
 in art II:38b, 462a; III:487b, 665a–66a; IV:994b–95a
 in literature I:287b; III:7b, 294a; IV:383a
 churches s. Arbaᶜətu Ənsəsa; Dayr as-Sulṭān; Qämär
Four Power Commission, pol. **II:571a–72a**; III:1087a; IV:1021b, 1034b; V:463b
Four Power Commission of Enquiry, pol. I:171b; II:360a, 364a–65a, 571ab; IV:984a, 1021b
Fox Movietone News V:31b
Fra Mauro, geog. I:62a, 218a, 473a, 687b; II:90a, 247a, 452a, **572a–74a**; III:181a, 237a, 733b; IV:213b, 555a; V:181b, 195b, 236b, 364a, 488b
 ill. II:573ab
Fracanzano da Montalboddo, wr. V:195a
Fraenkel, Siegmund, sch. IV:195b
Fragmentum Piquesii (Ludolf), lit. I:233b
franc, curr. I:770a, 829b–30a; II:183a, 184b; III:219b
França, Afonso de, settler IV:407a; V:360a
France, country II:452b–53b, **574a–77a**; IV:966b; V:127b–28a, 211a, 271ab, 329ab, 342b, 365ab, 539a, 540b
 ill. II:575b–76a
 church relations I:723a
  missions II:1022b; III:187b, 343a, 526b; IV:74a, 440a, 841b
 colonialism I:774a–75a, 616b–17b, 776b–77a; II:400a; IV:349b; V:16b, 37a, 167b–68a, 200b, 540a–41a
  ᶜAfar I:118a
  Akkälä Guzay I:168a
  Anfillo I:230a
  Bilin/Bogos I:587b–88a; II:710b; III:342b
  ᶜƎdd I:782a; II:224b
  Fashoda II:476b, 496b
  Gōbaᶜád II:816b–17b
  Massawa IV:549b–50a
  Obock I:52a, 756b, 771b; IV:2b–3b, 686b
  Raḥayta II:165a; IV:324ab
  Ras Dumērá IV:333b–34a
 contribution to
  architecture and townplanning I:39b; II:1014b; IV:1041a
  cartography I:690a
  codification I:749b, 782b, 813b; II:378b, 511b; III:787b
  hospitals III:71a, 550b
  hotels III:73b
  military III:548a, 1155b
  postal system IV:190a, 733a
  railway V:186a
 diplomatic relations
  Ethiopian diplomacy I:165b; II:1062b; III:121b, 409b, 603b, 682b, 955b, 1074ab; IV:828b
  French diplomacy I:53b–54a, 267b, 310b, 346b, 611b, 711b–2b, 797b; III:866a, 1071a; IV:1171a
  legation and consulates II:201a, 274b, 879b; III:374a, 543b, 718a, 851a; IV:397b, 1040b
 economic relations
  aid and relief II:53a, 183a; IV:359a, 1065a
  banking I:464ab
  business and concessions I:463b, 476a, 652a, 712b, 787b; II:909b; III:583a; IV:325a, 326a
  currency I:541a, 770a, 828a, 829b–30a, 831a
  development II:447b, 450b
  trade I:82a, 760a; II:201a, 548a; III:923a; IV:721a, 978ab, 1186b
 education
  in France I:138b, 170b, 257b, 310b, 349b, 385b; II:268a, 598a, 662b, 718a; V:367b, 434b
  in Ethiopia II:234b, 235b
 Ethiopians in France V:101b, 222b, 234b, 327b, 508a
 Film V:317a, 325ab
 international relations
  Big Four I:133b, 171a, 487a, 778a; IV:1194b
  Four Power Comission II:571ab
  Britain I:275a; II:1036a; IV:405b, 1023b, 1028b, 1030a, 1144a; V:167b–68a
  Egypt III:216b, 1059a; IV:440a
  Ethiopia III:227b, 264ab, 271b, 896a, 924b–25a; IV:723b, 1170b; V:59b, 72b–73a, 76a, 212a, 360b
  Germany II:304b, 532a, 660b, 771a; III:346a
  Italy I:617a; II:182a, 798a; III:528ab; IV:1125a; V:284b, 498b, 503b
  London Conference of Allied Powers III:595a
  Russia I:370b; IV:418b; V:379a
  Tripartite Treaty II:1036a; III:122a; IV:996a–97a, 1024a
  United Nations Commission for Eritrea IV:1034b
 libraries and archives V:249b–51b, 377a, 479b–80a
 literature: Ethiopian on France I:91b, 313a
 literature: French general IV:789b
 literature: French on Ethiopia III:551a, 890b, 1000a, 1001a; V:400a–01b
 politicians and diplomats, Ethiopian
  Əmnätu II:279ab; IV:862a
  Getaččäw Abate I:388a
  Mäkwännən Habtäwäld III:684b
  Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel III:1166b–67a; IV:861b
  Täsämma Wäldä Mikaʾel IV:868b
  Yoḥannəs IV II:246b; IV:520a, 1106a
 politicians and diplomats, French
  de Gaulle III:941a
  Depui V:303ab
  Grévy III:647b
  Kłobukowski III:413a
  Lagarde III:90a, 475b–76b
  Laval III:51b; IV:1024b

    - Legenilhomme IV:1195ab
    - Lejean III:545a; IV:934a
    - Messmer III:346a, 941a
    - Naggiar III:1113a
    - Raffray III:483a; IV:322b
    - Rochet d'Héricourt IV:398a, 466a
    - Roux V:499b–500b
    - Samuʾel Giyorgis IV:512a
    - de Sarzec IV:150a, 549b–50a
    - Vitalien IV:1057b
  - press I:810b; II:145a; III:139a; IV:218a; V:37b
  - publications I:28b, 274b; II:437a
  - scholarship (Ethiopian studies) I:25b; II:436b; III:44b, 591a; IV:365b; V:274ab, 358a, 361b
    - collections I:355a; II:116b, 894b; III:169b, 977a
    - explorers II:202a, 532a, 660b; III:67a, 543a, 975b
    - institutions III:1153a
    - missionaries I:398b, 414b, 434b, 665a, 809ab
    - scholars I:314a, 320a, 504ab, 709b, 766a; II:782a, 878b, 894a; III:544b–45a, 1000a; IV:105ab, 134b, 406a–07a, 576b; V:197b, 287ab, 478b, 480b
    - travellers I:51b, 106a, 196b, 335ab, 608b, 618b; II:16b, 49b; IV:53a, 169b–70a
  - s. also Alliance Française; ARESAE; Basques; Bibliothèque Nationale de France; Centre Français d'Études Éthiopiennes; Chemin de fer Franco–Éthiopien; Collège des Gallas: Djibouti; French, ethn.; French, lang.; French Revolution; French Somaliland; Hoare-Laval Plan; Kłobukowski Treaty; Lycée Guebre Mariam; Ministry of Foreign Affairs, French; Mission Laïque Française; Obock; Paris; St. Cyr Academy; Territoire française des Afars et des Issas
- Francesco da Bassano, miss. **I:503b–04a**, 570a; III:396a, 1129a, 1172a; IV:232b, 966a
- Franchetti, Leopoldo, pol. II:360a
- Franchetti, Raimondo, sch. I:103a, 116a; **II:577ab**, 809b; V:320b, 394b, 471b
- Franchini, Vincenzo, sch. I:320a; **II:577b–78a**; III:21b; V:532b
- Franchosa, pl.n. I:214b
- Francis of Assisi, St. II:578a
- Franciscans, rel. **II:578a–79b**; IV:440ab, 1052b; V:72a, 256a, 268a, 284b–85a
  - association with Dominicans II:189b
  - contribution to
    - Bible edition I:570a
    - language education II:580a
    - printing III:138b; IV:218a; V:8b
    - social work IV:4a
  - members V:72a, 288a, 305a, 488a, 503b–04a
    - Ethiopian I:177b; II:527b; IV:529b
    - French I:700b, 710b; III:252a
    - Italian II:554b
  - s. also Capuchins; Catholicism; Francesco da Bassano; Prutky
- Francisco, Jacinto, miss. I:207b; III:182a, 279a
- Franco y Bahamonde, Francisco, pol. IV:718b
- Franco–Amhara Treaty (Franco-Šäwan Treaty) 1842/43 II:181a; III:476a; IV:398a
- Franco–Ethiopian Agreement 1908 III:413b
- Franco–Ethiopian Agreement (Franco-Ethiopian Boundary Commission), 1954 I:171a, 617a; V:541a
- Franco–Ethiopian convention (Frontier Convention), 1897 I:616b; II:575b; III:476a; V:540b
- Franco–Ethiopian Railway s. Chemin de fer Franco–Éthiopien
- Franco–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce s. Kłobukowski treaty
- François I, king of France I:581a
- François Hasän, *blatta* V:212b
- francolin, zool. I:589a
- Françon, J., sch. II:155a
- Franco–Prussian war of 1871 V:73a
- Francos, pl.n. I:214b
- Frank, Marcel s. Silber, Marcel
- Frankau, Gilbert, wr. V:403a
- Frankfurt am Main, Library s. Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main
- Frankfurt am Main, town II:403a; III:602b–03a, 889b; IV:42b, 1007b
  - s. also Frobenius Institut; Johann Wolfgang Goethe University; Senckenberg-Museum
- Frankfurt am Main University s. Johann Wolfgang Goethe University
- frankincense s. incense
- Franks, idiom II:492a, 502a; III:362b, 770a; IV:357b, 860b
  - s. also *färänǧ*
- Franz Steiner Verlag, publ. I:112b
- Franz-Josef, emp. III:55a; IV:44a, 741b
- Franzoj, Augusto, sch. II:475b
  - expedition II:531b
- Franzoni, Giacomo, eccl. IV:440b
- Fraser, George MacDonald, wr. V:402b
- Frederic III of Denmark, king IV:137a
- Frederick I, Duke of Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg III:602b
- Frederick I, emp. IV:210b, 216a
- Frederick II, emp. IV:210b; V:448a
- Frederik IX, king II:133a
- Free Officers Movement, pol. IV:952b
- Freeman, Dena, sch. IV:366b
- freemasonry V:303a, **328b–329b**, 499b
- Freiburg, town II:831b; IV:577a
- Freiburg/Breisgau University, acad. III:1075b
- Freire, Fulgencio, miss. III:277a; IV:407a
- Freising, Otto of IV:209b
- *Frele biche/Belle biche* (Moussa Farah), film V:328a
- French, ethn. I:82a; II:179b, 181a, 184a, 453b, 496b; IV:260b, 735a, 978ab; V:75b, 234b
  - diplomats V:303a
  - industrialists and merchants V:350ab, 505a
  - settlement III:343a, 1145a; V:259a
  - travellers V:123a, 303a
  - s. also Capuchins; *färänǧ*; France; French, lang.; Lazarists
- French, lang. II:453b, 576ab, **579b–80b**; V:488ab
  - loanwords II:305a; IV:866b
  - status and policies II:180b; III:503b, 853b
    - education I:227a, 380b; II:234b, 236b, 304b, 577a; III:56a, 586a, 928b; V:95b
    - private III:687a
    - radio and television I:630b–31a; III:504a
  - use V:98a
    - business IV:326a
    - film V:317a, 325ab
    - literature I:123b; V:274b, 391a, 400a–01b, 508a
    - publications I:148a, 274b–75a, 805b, 811a; II:305a; IV:614b
    - scholarship I:112a; III:175a, 177a, 178b; IV:304a
  - seals IV:586a
  - s. also Capuchins; France
- French Centre, Harär IV:393a
- French Centre of Ethiopian Studies s. Centre Française d'Études Éthiopiennes
- French Geographical Society II:389a
- French National Library s. Bibliothèque Nationale de France
- French *Résistance* s. *Résistance*
- French Revolution I:25b, 782a; III:868b; IV:476a, 855a

- French Somaliland (Côte française des Somalis; French Somali Protectorate) **I**:774b, 778b; **II**:181a–82a; **IV**:333b–34a, 707b–08a; **V**:168b, 336a
  - ill. **IV**:334ab, 734a
  - boundaries **I**:616b; **II**:817a; **III**:229b, 925a
  - capital **II**:183b–85a; **IV**:3a
  - economy
    - currency **I**:830a; **IV**:325a
    - slavery **IV**:680b
  - ethnicity **III**:640b–41a; **III**:219b
  - governors **IV**:150ab, 324b
  - relations to
    - Ethiopia **II**:157a, 881b; **III**:414a, 927b
    - France **II**:575b
    - Italy **I**:712a, 771a; **III**:226b, 1080b
  - s. also Djibouti; France; Obock
- Freytag, Gustav, wr. **V**:397b
- Friday mosque s. *ǧāmiᶜ*
- Friday prayer s. *ṣalāt al-ǧumᶜa*
- *Friedliches Abessinien*, film **V**:317b
- Frobenius, Johannes, editor **IV**:775b
- Frobenius, Leo, sch. **II**:375a, **580b–81a**; **III**:401b; **IV**:400a
  - ill. **II**:581a
  - expedition **II**:476b–77a, 581b, 770b
  - relation to
    - Hall **II**:980b
    - Jensen **III**:270b
    - Wohlenberg **IV**:1191a
  - s. also Frobenius-Institut
- Frobenius-Institut (Institute of Cultural Morphology), acad. **II**:436b, 581a–82a; **V**:250b, 275b
  - ill. **II**:582a
  - collection **II**:1071a; **IV**:146a
  - expeditions **IV**:524a
  - role of
    - Haberland **II**:950a
    - Jensen **III**:270b
    - Solomoon Daaimo **IV**:690b
    - Wohlenberg **IV**:1191a
- *Frogs* (Aristophane), lit. **III**:674a
- Froidevaux, Henri, sch. **II**:202b
- *From Red Sea to Blue Nile* (Forbes), lit. **II**:565b
- Front de Libération Nationale, pol. **II**:370b
- Front pour la restauration de l'Unité et de la Démocracie, pol. **II**:182b; **IV**:4a
- Fronzaroli, Pelio, sch. **V**:416a, 417a
- fruits, bot. **II**:**582ab**; **IV**:977b
  - ill. **I**:656a
  - agriculture **I**:149b; **II**:214b, 354a; **III**:724a; **IV**:158b, 312a; **V**:40b, 58b, 335a, 354a, 460b
  - archaeology (fruit presses) **I**:179a, 180b; **II**:145b, 981a
  - cultivated by
    - Aari **I**:2b
    - Agäw **IV**:333a
    - Arsi **I**:294a
    - Dawaro **II**:110b
    - Dorze **I**:29b
    - Gimira **II**:800b
    - Gonga **II**:850a
    - Gurage **III**:847b
    - Jesuits **III**:281a
    - Malo **III**:711b
    - Qabeena **IV**:249a
    - Sidaama **IV**:656b
  - cultivated in
    - Awaš **I**:401a
    - Awasa **I**:402a
    - Eritrea **I**:159b, 480b; **II**:221b, 250b, 357b, 756b; **III**:343b, 1096b
    - Gamo Gofa **I**:316b; **IV**:6b
    - Kismaayu **III**:411b
    - Ṭana **IV**:857a
    - Tǝgray **I**:41a; **II**:319b
  - farms **IV**:865b
  - gardens (orchards) **I**:346b, 415b, 417a; **II**:326a
  - in art **I**:680b
  - use
    - food **I**:66b; **II**:561b
    - non-food **I**:807ab; **II**:200b, 314a; **III**:902b
    - religion and rituals **I**:209b, 365b, 492a; **IV**:362b
  - s. also *adäs*; avocados; *bäläs*; bananas; berries; citrus fruit; doum palm; figs; *hiddii*; mangos; papayas; plants; trees
- fruit-bat, zool. **I**:467b
- Frumentius s. Sälama Käśate Bǝrhan
- Frumentius Abunä Sälama Theological College **V**:416a
- Frusci, Luigi, mil. **III**:232b, 345a
- Fruytiers, Philip, art. **IV**:914a
- fuel **I**:150b, 532b; **II**:184a, 318a, 325b–26a; **III**:77a, 190a; **IV**:194a, 327a; **V**:203b, 353ab
  - depots **III**:852a
  - s. also coal; fuel wood
- fuel wood **I**:66a, 81a, 88a, 270b, 462a; **II**:448b, 566b, 569ab; **III**:503a; **IV**:780a; **V**:553b
  - cutting **II**:320b–21a, 324b–25a
  - gathering **I**:590a
  - management **II**:725a; **III**:940b
  - s. also coal; forests; trees; wood
- Fuertes, Louis Agassiz, sch. **IV**:73b
- Fufi, mil. leader **II**:665b–66a
- *fuga* (*fugaᵓa*), soc., ethn. **I**:215b; **II**:**582b–84a**; **IV**:678b, 1162b; **V**:21a, 385a, 412b–13a, 553b
  - ill. **II**:853ab
  - areas and groups
    - Gurage **II**:914a, 929b, 934a
    - Hadiyya **II**:962b
    - Kambaata **III**:336a, 337a
  - handicrafts **II**:931b, 1001a; **III**:172a
    - basketry **I**:502a
    - pottery **IV**:193b
  - rituals **II**:80a; **IV**:362b, 1134b
    - burial **I**:647a
    - feasts **III**:1003a
    - healing **III**:4b
    - hunting **III**:90b
- Fugaᵓa, soc. s. *fuga*
- Fugaᵓa, Kambaata ethn. **III**:336a
- Fugger, Johann Jakob, coll. **IV**:732b
- Fuguug, reg. **II**:**584a**
- Fuhs, Hans Ferdinand, sch. **I**:564b, 570b; **IV**:221a
- Fujimoto, Takeshi, sch. **IV**:366b
- *fukkära*, song **II**:6a, **584b–85b**; **III**:841a, 1084b; **IV**:40b, 185b, 710b–11a; **V**:481b
  - s. also *šǝlläla*
- Fukui, Katsuyoshi, sch. **III**:178a; **IV**:175b, 366b; **V**:**329b–330b**
  - ill. **V**:330a
- Fukui, Michiko, daugh. Fukui **V**:330b
- Fukui, Takahiro, son Fukui **V**:330b
- Ful s. Fulfulde
- Fulani, ethn. s. Fellata
- Fulani, ling. s. Fulfulde
- Fulbe, ethn. s. Fellata
- Fulbe, ling. s. Fulfulde
- *fulḍo* (*toola fulḍo*), soc. **II**:**585b–86b**, 1002b; **III**:426b; **IV**:1168b
  - ill. **II**:586a
- Fulduro s. Funduroo
- Fulfulde (Ful, Fulani, Fulbe), lang. **I**:135a; **II**:518a, 992b; **IV**:999b; **V**:1a
  - research **III**:412b
- Fumagalli, Giuseppe, sch. **I**:579a; **II**:**586b–87a**
- Fuñ (Fuñawi), ethn. **IV**:304b, 666b
  - s. also Qubba
- Fuñan Bira (Funyaabirra), town **II**:935b–36a
- Funduro s. Funduroo
- Funduroo (Famat, Funduro, Fulduro), is. **II**:**587ab**; **V**:162b–63a, 204b
  - ill. **II**:587ab
  - map **II**:587b
- Funduroo Arbaᶜǝtu Ǝnsǝsa, church **V**:204b
- *Funerale Abissino*, film **V**:317a
- funerals **I**:645b; **II**:**587b–91b**, 873ab
  - ill. **II**:588a–89b; **III**:549b
  - association with meritorious complex **III**:271a, 934b
  - practice and ritual **I**:646a, 647a, 674a; **II**:647b; **III**:37a; **V**:21a
    - alms and gifts **I**:209b; **II**:430a; **IV**:986a, 1067b
    - food and drinks **I**:491a; **II**:5b, 200a, 316a
    - mourning **I**:91b
    - music and dance **II**:83b, 158b, 778a; **III**:69b, 170b, 1084b; **IV**:6a, 710a

- practiced by
  - Armenians **I**:347a
  - Ethiopian Christians **II**:417b, 535b; **III**:616a; **IV**:263a, 271b, 52bb, 882a
  - Gurage **II**:225a; **IV**:684a
  - Hadiyya **II**:962b–63a
  - Harari **I**:127b, 441b; **II**:1020b, 1026b
  - Jews **III**:306b
  - Käfa **III**:323b, 733a
  - Konso **III**:427a, 935b
  - Koorete **III**:432a
  - Kunama **II**:379a; **III**:454b
  - Sidaama **I**:648ab; **IV**:658a
  - Somali **I**:647b
- texts and liturgy **I**:91b; **II**:748a; **III**:391b, 877b, 1035a, 1172b; **V**:174b, 502b
  - inscriptions **V**:437a
  - poetry **II**:306ab, 584b; **V**:481b
  - prayers **IV**:198ab
- use of
  - *dəbab* **II**:121ab
  - incense **III**:129b, 130b, 134a
  - photography **IV**:148a
  - shields **IV**:651a
  - totem **V**:17b
- s. also burials; cemeteries; *fətḥat*; *gənzät*: *Mäṣḥafä gənzät*; graves; *täzkar*

Fungǧ, ethn. **II**:591b; **IV**:665b–66b, 1155a

Fungǧ, kingdom, reg. **I**:430a; **II:591b–92a**; **IV**:666ab; **V**:92a, 309b, 311b, 442b, 449b, 469a
- areas and peoples
  - Barka **I**:480ab
  - Beǧa **II**:994b
  - Beni ᶜAmər **I**:291a, 528a
  - Berta/Beni Šangul **I**:529a, 548a; **III**:94a; **IV**:1155a
  - Bilin **I**:587a
  - Nara **III**:1145a
  - Sawākin **IV**:559b–60a
  - Wälqayt **IV**:1122a
- association with
  - Algäden **I**:198b
  - Balaw **I**:455b, 517b
  - Ḥədaräb **III**:8b
  - Koman **III**:417a
- economy **III**:852a, 862a; **IV**:331b
- history **II**:191a, 579a, 853b, 946b; **III**:252b, 706b, 1187a; **IV**:267a
- Islam **III**:205b; **IV**:756b
- relation to
  - Gumuz **III**:860b
  - Kunama **III**:454a
  - Kwama **III**:462b
  - Qubba **III**:860b; **IV**:304b
- research and description **II**:463b; **III**:458b
- s. also Sinnār

Fungǧ Chronicle, lit. **IV**:117b, 666b

Al-Fūnī, merchant **IV**:1017b

Funna, rel. **II**:583b

Funnan Dimo s. Annaa

Funyaabirra s. Fuñan Bira

Fur, ethn. **I**:430a; **III**:862a–63b; **IV**:250a, 254a, 999a; **IV**:753b
- s. alo Darfur; Tukrīr

Fur, lang. **III**:451b

Fura (Fare, Fure), pl.n. **II**:250a

furda, rit. **III**:453b

Fure s. Fura

Furfuro, riv. **IV**:1179b

Furi s. Fur, ethn.

Furi Maryam, church **II**:250a

al-Furqān, per. **I**:303a

Furra, queen **II:592ab**

Furra Institute of Development Studies **II**:592b; **V**:58b

Furrer & Escher, firm **III**:120b

furrič, soc.pol. **I**:318b

Furs, ethn., reg. **II**:65a; **III**:183b, 185b–87a; **IV**:15b; **V**:428b
- s. also Iran; Persian

Fursé, pl.n. **III**:186b, 1072a

Fursi, town **II**:708b; **V**:40a

Fursi, *wär*. **I**:332a

Fusella, Luigi, sch. **I**:386a; **II:592b–93a**, 662a; **III**:221b, 243b; **IV**:338b; **V**:416b

al-Fusṭāṭ, pl.n. **I**:517a; **II**:119b, 940b; **III**:108a, 815b; **V**:50a, 277b

Futūḥ al-Ḥabaša (ᶜArabfaqīh), lit. **I**:306a, 721b; **II:593a–94b**, 1028b; **V**:13a, 25b, 51a, 103a, 182a, 216a, 237a, 432a, 509b
- edition and translation **I**:504b; **IV**:371a
- manuscripts **II**:72a; **III**:746ab, 1108b
- reference to as-Suyūṭī **IV**:773b
- source on
  - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:155b, 455b; **II**:795a, 972a; **III**:1108a
    - campaigns **II**:682b, 826b; **III**:806a; **IV**:610a
    - churches **I**:157ab, 184b; **III**:1135a
  - areas and towns **I**:473a; **II**:97b, 111a, 787ab; **IV**:541b
  - economy **II**:814b; **III**:248a
  - Ethiopian figures **II**:60b, 385a, 646b; **III**:536b–37a; **IV**:397ab, 411b
  - ethnic history **I**:268a, 518a; **II**:652a, 1034a; **III**:693b–94a, 888b; **IV**:694a, 702a, 1145b
  - local states and rulers
    - Awsa **I**:406a
    - Walašmaᶜ **I**:53a; **III**:471a, 1051b, 1209a; **IV**:1016b, 1048b
  - oral traditions **II**:263a
  - titles **I**:246b; **II**:697a; **III**:10a; **IV**:264b, 761a
- s. also ᶜArabfaqīh

Fuurlabe, ethn. **III**:218b

FWCDA s. Forest and Wild Life Conservation and Development Authority

G

Ǧä Wəha, riv **V**:40a

gaad s. *gad*

gaadaa s. *gadaa*

Gaaddisaa Birruu, wr. **IV**:72a

Gaadulla, ethn. **III**:245a

Gaaf Tokko (Daraaraa Maati), lit. **IV**:72a

gaafoo, rel. **I**:660a
- s. also *ç̌aamsituu*

Ǧaaǧiččo s. Gofa language

Gaagwang, ethn. **III**:1198b

Gaalǧeᶜel, ethn. **II**:1053a

Ǧaᶜalī s. Ǧaᶜalīyīn

Ǧaᶜalīyīn (Ǧaᶜalī), ethn. **III**:862a, 1187a; **IV**:249b, 254a; **V**:309b
- association with
  - Beǧa **I**:519a; **II**:995a
  - Qubba **IV**:304b

Gaalkaᶜyo, pl.n. **III**:632a, 633a

Ǧaallee, pl.n. **I**:640b

Ǧaallee Ǧootee Tulluu, *wäyz*. **V**:32b

Gaam, lang. **III**:1183a

Ǧaamaᶜ, *šeeh* **IV**:697a

Ǧããmaᶜ ᶜAli, pol. **II**:641a

Gaamo, ethn. **III**:245a

Ǧaʾan Sayyoo, ethn. **IV**:572b

Gaara, ethn. **II**:604b

ǧaara, rel. **II**:489a

Gaara Guguu, mt. **II**:653b

Gaara Muldhataa s. Gara Mulläta

Ǧaarso, Or. ethn. **II:595ab**, 639b, 641b, 910a; **III**:212b, 419a, 541b
- s. also Garre

Ǧaarso, reg. **II**:276b, 787b; **III**:1039a; **IV**:1118b

Ǧaarso Waaqo Qooto, wr. **IV**:71a

Gaᶜasó, ethn. **II**:483a; **IV**:471b–72a, 520b; **V**:201a, 298b
- s. also Minifire

gäᶜat, food **I**:482a

Ǧaato, Maale chiefdom **III**:608b

Ǧaawee, ethn. s. Ǧawe

Ǧaawee Ončo, king **II**:549a, **595b–96a**, 937b; **III**:542a; **IV**:422b

Gaawoo Qeebbee, *wär.* **IV**:255b

Gaayo, well **I**:606ab; **II**:637a

Gäb, reg. **II:596ab**
- s. also Gädäb

Gab *garaad*, title **II**:596ab
- s. also *gadab garaad*

gäba s. Christ-thorn

Gaba (Kaapa), ethn. **II**:204a, 205a, 420a

Gaba, lang. s. Dullay
Gäba, reg. II:420a; III:874b
  s. also Sor-Gaba
Gäba, riv. s. Gäbba
Ǧaba, lang. II:177b
Gaba-galla-agär, pl.n. III:383a
Gäbäl, ethn. I:228a; III:888a; IV:1145b
Ǧabal Bangé, pl.n. IV:22a, 34b
Ǧabal Barkal (Ǧebel Barkal), arch. site II:405b; III:459a, 1136a–37a; V:466b
  map III:459b
Ǧabal Gemi, mt. III:422a
Gabal Gule, pl.n. IV:305a
Ǧabal Ḥabašī s. Ǧabal Ḥobēš
Ǧabal Ḥobēš, mt. I:59b; II:949a
Ǧabal Lubnān, mon. V:389a
Ǧabal Mara, mt. IV:753a
Ǧabal Mokram, arch. site IV:240b
Ǧabal Qaylī, arch. site III:937b
Ǧabal Singār, mt. IV:235b
Ǧabal Taqorba, pl.n. V:451a
Ǧabal aṭ-Ṭayr, shrine II:1005a; IV:401a, 962a
Ǧabal Walād al-Baraq, arch. site II:712b
Gabala, ethn. I:174b
Ǧäbälawi, ethn. I:382a; IV:1155a; V:309b, 384a
  s. also Berta
al-Ǧabalayn, pl.n. V:276b
Ǧäbälla, mt. II:21b
ǧäbäna, mat.cult. I:764b–65a
Gäbaᶜon, reg. II:620b
Ǧäbär, rel. II:308b, 934a; IV:1134b
  s. also *Waq*
Ǧäbär dam, title II:308b
Gabar Guban, pl.n. IV:831a
Ǧabara s. Ǧäbärti
Gabare, ethn. II:984b
Gäbärge, reg. II:385a, 814b
  opposition by Maḫzūmī III:664b; IV:553b
Gäbärma, ethn. IV:860a
Gäbärma, Jesuit residence III:278b
Gäbärma Kaśa, assassin of Täklä Haymanot III:691a
gabaro, ethn. I:605b, 660b; **II:596b–97a**; III:1197a; IV:1063b
Ǧabart s. *Ǧäbärti*
Ǧabarta s. *Ǧäbärti*
Ǧäbärti, college s. al-Azhar; *Ǧäbärti*
Ǧäbärti, reg. II:1008a
Ǧäbärti (Ǧabara), soc. group II:215b, 319b, **597a–98a**
  areas and distribution III:198b, 205a; IV:609a
    Bägemdər I:439a
    Därsänäy IV:564b
    Eritrea III:344b; IV:565a, 891b, 910a
    Gibe I:127a
    Goǧäb II:824b
    Gondär II:839a
    Ras al-Fīl IV:331b
    Təgray IV:888a, 891b
  association with
    al-Azhar II:232a, 241b; III:715a
    Islam III:202a; IV:200b, 910a
    law schools III:212a, 697a, 698a; IV:450a
    Muḥammad IV:311a
    Oromo IV:910b
    Sammānīya III:209b
  personalities II:1039a
  relation to
    Abbaa Ǧifaar I:14b
    ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn I:160b, 200b
    hiǧra III:31b
    Idda III:114b
    Ifat III:108b, 118b
    Minifire III:181b
    Šəmagällä IV:609a
    Wärǧih IV:1145b
    Zaylaᶜ III:770a
  Šafiᶜism IV:450a
  trade III:392b; IV:976a, 979a
  s. also Ǧäbärtii
al-Ǧabartī, hist. s. ᶜAbdarraḥmān al-Ǧabartī
Ǧäbärti, Som. dialect **II:598ab**; IV:954a
al-Ǧabartī, St. s. Ismāᶜīl al-Ǧabartī
Ǧabartī b. Ismāᶜīl, *šayḫ* II:1a
Ǧabartī Ismāᶜīl, mosque II:1013ab
Ǧäbärtii, ethn. IV:910b
  s. also Ǧäbärti
gäbäṭa, game **II:598b–99a**, 671b; IV:37b, 728b, 729b; V:554a
  ill. II:598b
gäbäta, meas. V:422b
gäbate, mus. I:436b
gabay, lit. IV:40b
Gäbäyanäš Səmu Nəguś, *wäyz.* IV:569a
Gäbäyyähu Ǝssaye, fath. Gorgoryos II:856a
Gäbäyyähu Gora, *fit.* I:108b, 223a; II:585a, **599ab**, 952b; IV:491b
gäbäz, archive V:246a
gäbäz, office I:743a; II:34a, 41ab, 345b, 427b, 478a, **599b–600b**, 601a, 981b; III:990b; IV:44b, 511a
  figures II:23a, 322b, 545a, 628a, 693b, 1011a, 1035b; III:350b, 958b
  liq III:577a
  s. also *gäbäzä Aksum*; *qesä gäbäz*
Gäbäz(a) (GBZ), kingdom, port I:104a–05a, 714b, 734b; **II:600b–01b**; III:1163b
  customs III:379b
  description I:806b
  relation to
    Ǝllä Gäbäz II:262a
    Ezana II:987b
  s. also Adulis; Ǝllä Gäbäz
Gäbäzä Aksum s. Aksum Ṣəyon
gäbäzä Aksum, title II:600a
Gäbäzä Mäsqäl, church II:599b
Gäbäzä Ṣəyon s. Aksum Ṣəyon
Gäbäzä Taᶜəka, church II:599b
Gabba (Gabba Illuu), reg. II:505ab, 601b; III:125a
Gäbba (Gaba, Geba), riv. **II:601b–02a**; III:125ab, 231a; IV:854a; V:549b
  map II:602a
Ǧabba, town IV:963b
gäbbar, econ. I:363b–64a, 458a; II:537b–38a, 596b, **602b–04a**; III:700a, 712a; IV:129b–30a, 985a; V:228b, 424b
  association with
    ᶜaśrat I:383a
    migrations IV:174b–75b
  areas and groups
    Benč̣ I:526b
    Dime II:164a
    Dizi II:177a
    Galila II:658b
    Gamo III:415b
    Gimira II:800b
    Gurage II:931a
    Käfa III:328a
    Maale III:609a
    Meᵓen III:909b
    Oromo I:353b; III:245a; IV:64a, 302b
    Oyda IV:85b
    Šeko IV:600b
    Ṭimbaaro IV:956a
  reform I:315b; II:538a; IV:987b; V:47a
  relation to
    land tenure III:497a, 624a; IV:381b
    näfṭäñña III:1099b–100a
    slavery IV:678b
    taxation IV:511a, 986b, 987b
  role of
    Amməḫa Iyäsus I:247b
    Asbe I:363b
    Mənilək II I:3a; II:724b–25a; III:923b; IV:557b, 986b
  s. also feudalism; land tenure; peasantry
Gabbra, ethn. s. Gabra
Gabbula, pl.n. III:296b; IV:662a
Gabər s. Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus
Gabər Ḫer, *abba* III:788b
Ǧäbdu (Ǧäbdu Meda) s. Ǧäbidu Meda
Gäbgäb (Gäbgäbo) s. Angäbo
Ǧabǧabe (Ǧaǧabe), riv. II:668b
Gäbgäbo s. Angäbo
Ǧabḥā s. Eritrean Liberation Front
gabi, mat.cult. I:759b; V:423b
Ǧäbidu (Ǧäbdu; Ǧäbiddu; Ǧäbidu Meda), pl.n., battle II:931a, 1042b; IV:1111b
Gabla, mt. IV:333b, 334b
Gablaytu, mt. III:890a

Gabra (Gabbra), Or. ethn. **I**:832b; **II**:153b, **604a–06a**, 857b; **IV**:59b; **V**:2a
  ill. **II**:605b
  agriculture/nomadism **I**:832b; **IV**:61a, 120b
  customs and rites
    calendar **I**:676a; **IV**:958a
    pilgrimage **II**:797a
    sacrifice **III**:907a; **IV**:328b
  history **IV**:177b
  inter-ethnic relations **III**:173b–74a
  literature **IV**:40b, 67ab
  material culture **III**:79a; **IV**:121b
  research **IV**:65b, 366a
  social and political organization **II**:1033a
  s. also Gabaro
Gäbrä Ab Mängəśtu s. Filəp̣p̣os, eccl.
Gäbrä Abrəham, *rēdanto* **V**:298b
Gäbrä Amlak s. Marqos
Gäbrä Amlak, monk **II**:465a, **606a**
Gäbrä Andärgaččäw, fath. Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411a
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer s. Ǝsṭäzya; Ḥəṣan Moʾa; Märqorewos; Samuʾel
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, *abunä* **III**:547b
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, *blatta* s. Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Gilä Maryam
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, *mäm.* **V**:478a
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Amäde, *ǧanṭərar* **III**:720b
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa (Gäbru Dästa; Gobbäw Dästa), *käntiba* **II:606a–07b**, 770a; **III**:339a, 727a, 891a, 1128b; **IV**:224ab, 413a, 731a, 921a, 1114b; **V**:226b, 362a
  ill. **II**:607a; **IV**:731ab
  family **III**:599a; **IV**:619b, 776a, 846a
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Elyas, wr. **II**:268b, 297b, **607b–08b**; **III**:44b, 544a
  ill. **II**:608a
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Gilä Maryam (Gilay), *blatta* **III**:268b; **IV**:205a; **V**:331ab
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Ḥagos, pol. **III**:668a
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Moroda (Kumsaa Moroda), pol. **II:608b–09b**; **IV**:1066b; **V**:453a
  ill. **II**:609a
  active in
    Gimbi **II**:799a
    Naǧǧoo **III**:1114a
    Wälläga **III**:618b–19a, 1140a; **IV**:1118b
  relation to
    Giyorgis **II**:811b
    Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer **II**:954b
    Moroda Bakaree **III**:618b, 1021b
    Naʾaa Doro **III**:618a
    Onesimos Näsib **IV**:28b
Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Yoḥannəs, *qes* **V**:508a
Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:901a
Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas of Däbrä Qozät, *abba* **II**:36b–37a, **609a–10a**, 621b
Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas: *Gädlä Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas*, lit. **II**:37a, 609a
Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:901a
Gäbrä Ewosṭaṭewos Zämikaʾel, miss. **IV**:1188b
Gäbrä Giyorgis, art. **II**:387b
Gäbrä Giyorgis, Cath. *abba* **IV**:531b
Gäbrä Giyorgis, *qäññ.* **III**:722b
Gäbrä Giyorgis Wäldä Ṣadəq, *əč̣č̣.* s. Basəlyos
Gäbrä Ḥanna [Gäbrä Maryam], *aläqa* **II**:556b, 559a, **610a–11a**; **III**:769b
Gäbrä Ḥanna Ǧimma (*abba* Ḥanna), *näfs abbat* **II:611ab**; **III**:1098b; **V**:98b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät, abbot **V**:182b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät (Gäbru), *däǧǧ.* (Siḥata) **II**:967b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät, *mäggabi* **III**:634a
Gäbrä Ḥəywät, *mäm.* **V**:266b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät, miss. **III**:961b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät, *nəburä əd* **IV**:992b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät Baykädañ (“Gabrihet Soernej”), *näggadras* **II:611b–12b**; **III**:1112b; **IV**:986b
  ill. **II**:612a
  delegation to Germany **II**:770a; **IV**:78b
  family **I**:385b
  writings **I**:535a, 716a; **III**:44b, 139a, 140a; **IV**:371b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät Goššu (Gäbrəyye), *fit.* **I**:165b; **II**:484b, **612b–13a**, 717a; **IV**:932b
Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mäšäšä, *däǧǧ.* **II:613ab**
Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaʾel, *ras* **II:613b–14a**; **III**:958a
Gäbrä Iyäsus, *bale gärad*, *bitw.* **II:614b–15a**, 697a
Gäbrä Iyäsus, *əč̣č̣.* (19th cent.) **IV**:475b, 828a; **V**:551a
Gäbrä Iyäsus, fath. Yafqərännä Ǝgziʾ **V**:10b
Gäbrä Iyäsus, *liq.k.* (Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad) **III**:578b
Gäbrä Iyäsus, *mäm.* (Däbrä Libanos) **II**:107a
Gäbrä Iyäsus, *mäm.* (Säläl Kulla) **IV**:282a
Gäbrä Iyäsus, *nəburä əd* (15th cent.) **III**:560a, 1161b
Gäbrä Iyäsus, patron **III**:163b, 612b
Gäbrä Iyäsus, St. (14th cent.) **I**:553a; **II**:40a, 464b–66b, 471a, **614ab**; **IV**:1069a, 1161b, 1185b; **V**:515b
  ill. **II**:465ab
  s. also *Gäbrä Iyäsus*: *Gädlä Gäbrä Iyäsus*
Gäbrä Iyäsus (of Tämben), *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:901a
Gäbrä Iyäsus, wr. **III**:893a
Gäbrä Iyäsus Gäbrä Mädḫən, fath. Yaᶜəqob Gäbrä Iyäsus **V**:8b
Gäbrä Iyäsus: *Gädlä Gäbrä Iyäsus*, lit. **II**:40a, 469b, 471ab, 614a
Gäbrä Iyäsus Ḫaylu s. Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu
Gäbrä Kidan, *mäm.* (Mikaʾel, *abunä*) **III**:687b
Gäbrä Kidan Dästa, sch. **II**:558b
Gäbrä Kidan Wäldä Ḥawaryat, arch. **II**:291b
Gäbrä Kidan Zemo, *ras bitw.* **II**:133a; **III**:933a; **V**:73b
Gäbrä Krəstos s. Alexis, St.
Gäbrä Krəstos, abbot, Däbrä Maryam **V**:93a
Gäbrä Ḵrəstos (Gäbru), anc. **II**:95ab, 96b
Gäbrä Krəstos, *ᶜaqaṣən* **IV**:538a
Gäbrä Krəstos, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* (15th cent.) **I**:247b; **II**:24b
Gäbrä Krəstos, *aṣe* **II:617ab**; **III**:253b; **IV**:464b; **V**:126a
Gäbrä Krəstos, *bäᶜalä naᶜle* (15th cent.) **III**:560a
Gäbrä Krəstos, broth. Samuʾel of Waldəbba **IV**:516a
Gäbrä Krəstos, *däǧǧ.* s. Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus
Gäbrä Krəstos, disc. Ǝsṭifanos (15th cent.) **II**:390b
Gäbrä Krəstos, fath. Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Bizän **V**:83b
Gäbrä Krəstos, fath. Zena Maryam **V**:179a
Gäbrä Krəstos, gov. Bägemdər (17th cent.) **I**:583a; **IV**:592a
Gäbrä Krəstos, gov. Säraye (15th cent.) **IV**:538a
Gäbrä Krəstos, *käntiba* s. Gärä Ḵəstos
Gäbrä Krəstos, mil. (18th cent.) **IV**:539b
Gäbrä Krəstos, monk (18th cent.) **IV**:968a
Gäbrä Krəstos, scribe **II**:944a
Gäbrä Krəstos, son Boḵru Sälomon **I**:603a
Gäbrä Krəstos, teacher Arkälädəs (14th cent.) **I**:341b
Gäbrä Krəstos, *wag šum* s. Gäbru
Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa, art. **II**:384a, 402a, 543b, **617b–18a**; **III**:720a; **V**:257ab, 293b, 483b
  ill. **II**:617b; **III**:553ab; **V**:259ab
  writings **II**:410b; **III**:576a
  s. also Gebre Kristos Desta Centre
Gäbrä Krəstos: *Gädlä Gäbrä Krəstos* (Vita of St. Alexis), lit. **I**:345a, 483b, 635b; **II**:615b–16a, 971a; **III**:410a, 559a, 1190a

  s. also Alexis, St.
Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus, *baḥ.n.* **I**:256a, 461b; **II**:96b–97a, **618a–19a**; **IV**:892b; **V**:150b
  customary law **III**:10b, 516b; **IV**:426b
  family/lineage **II**:945a; **IV**:499a
  s. also *Ḥəggi Hab Śəllus Gärä K̲əstos*
Gäbrä Krəstos of Däbrä Bəśrat, *abba* (14th cent., also Dəmbi, Däbrä Qozät) **II**:609b, **616b–17a**; **III**:49a, 704b
Gäbrä Krəstos of Däbrä Libanos, *abba* (14th cent.) **II**:29a
Gäbrä Krəstos of Däbrä Maryam, *abba* (15th cent.) **II**:467b
Gäbrä Krəstos of Däbrä Säloda, *abba* (15th cent.) **II**:301a
Gäbrä Krəstos of Daga Ǝsṭifanos, *mäm.* (16th cent.) **II**:58a
Gäbrä Krəstos of Damot, *abba* (15th cent.) **III**:614a
  cp. also Gäbrä Krəstos of Däbrä Bəśrat
Gäbrä Krəstos of Gundä Gunde, *abba* (16th cent.) **II:617a**; **III**:197a
Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot, publ., sch. **I**:537a; **IV**:218b, 906a; **V:331b–33a**
  ill. **V**:332a
Gäbrä Ləʾul, *blatten geta* **I**:408b
Gäbrä Ləʾul, *liq.m.* **III**:580a
Gäbrä Ləʾul, patron **III**:724b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən s. Gulli; Sälomon II
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, abbot of Asir Mätira **V**:264a
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, *bal.* **III**:682a
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, *baša* **III**:28b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, gov., Akkälä Guzay **I**:167b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, *grageta* **III**:494b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, *qäšši* **V**:8b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, son Alṭaš Tewodros **I**:211b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən, *wag šum* **I**:541b; **II:619ab**; **III**:385a; **IV**:816a, 827b, 932a
  ill. **II**:619b
  opposition from Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816a
Gäbrä Mädhən Dəgnäy, wr. **II**:558b; **IV**:905a
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən Gäbrä Muse s. Jérôme, *abba*
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən Habtäzgi, fath. Bäräkät Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən **I**:471b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən Ḥagos, pol. **II**:361a
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən Ḫ̮aylä Maryam, pol. **IV**:561b
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən Qawesa, fath. Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən **IV**:457a
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən Täsfay, fath. Täwäldä Mädḫ̮ən **IV**:877a
Gäbrä Mädḫ̮ən Yared, *mäm.*
  ill. **III**:1018ab
Gabra Malbe, ethn. **IV**:61a
Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, church, Mänya **II**:387b
Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus, *əč̣č̣.* s. Sawiros, *pap̣p̣as*
Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus (Abbo), St. **II:619b–22a**, 747b, 934a, 971a; **III**:18a, 1103a, 1128b; **V**:87a, 178b–79a, 182a–84b, 425a
  ill. **II**:620a; **III**:724ab; **V**:297ab
  art **II**:47a, 268b, **III**:613a, 826b; **IV**:94a, 98b, 317a, 625b; **V**:4a, 153a, 209b
  association with
    leopards **III**:549b
    səwwuran **IV**:642a
    Zəqʷala **III**:888a; **IV**:554a, 1157b
  hymns **III**:704b; **IV**:589b; **V**:86a
  relation to
    Anbäs **I**:254a
    Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas **II**:609b
    Kiros **III**:410a
  research **I**:112b, 562a
  veneration **I**:672a; **II**:513b; **III**:1065b; **IV**:151b–52a, 477b–78a, 479a
  s. also *Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus*: *Gädlä Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus*
Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus: *Gädlä Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus*, lit. **II**:619b–20a, 970a; **III**:993b
  manuscripts **I**:627a; **III**:410a
  motifs **II**:621b; **IV**:597a, 642a
  study and translation **I**:483b, 562a
Gäbrä Märᶜawi, disc. Zena Marqos **V**:179a
Gäbrä Maryam, *abba* s. P̣eṭros
Gäbrä Maryam, anc. Ḥəmberti **III**:12b
Gäbrä Maryam, art. **II**:659b
Gäbrä Maryam, *aṣe* s. Ḥarbay
Gäbrä Maryam, *baḥ.n.* **II:622ab**; **IV**:670b, 826a; **V**:497a
Gäbrä Maryam, cra. **IV**:660b
Gäbrä Maryam, *əč̣č̣.* **II:622b**; **III**:634a
Gäbrä Maryam, fath. Gäbrä Ḥanna **II**:610a
Gäbrä Maryam, gov. Šire **IV**:670b
Gäbrä Maryam, lit. **I**:403a
Gäbrä Maryam, *mäggabi* s. Gäbrä Maryam, *əč̣č̣.*
Gäbrä Maryam, *mäm.* **V**:478a
Gäbrä Maryam Amänte, *abba* **II**:523a
Gäbrä Maryam, *abba* **I**:279b; **III**:1211b
Gäbrä Maryam Gari, patriot **II**:577a, **622b–23a**; **V**:98b
  s. also Lycée Franco-Éthiopien Guebre-Mariam
Gäbrä Maryam of Däbrä Bizän, *abba* **II**:811a
Gäbrä Maryam of Däbrä Ḥanta, *abba* **III**:660b
Gäbrä Mäśiḥ, of Gundä Gunde, St. (16th cent.) **I**:553a; **II**:391a, 481a, 482a, **623b**, 918b, 956a; **III**:196b; **IV**:356a, 747b–48a; **V**:63a, 264b
  ill. **II**:481ab
Gäbrä Mäśiḥ, of Gundä Gunde, St. (17th cent.) **II:623b**
Gäbrä Mäsiḥ, of Mäzba, abbot **V**:264b
Gäbrä Mäśiḥ: *Gädlä Gäbrä Mäśiḥ*, lit. **II**:623b, 956a
  ill. **II**:481ab
Gäbrä Mäsqäl s. ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I; Ḥarbay; Ḫ̮əruy Wäldä Śəllase; Lalibäla; Yəsḥaq
Gäbrä Mäsqäl, *abet.*, fath. Säblä Wängel **III**:623a; **IV**:436a
Gäbrä Mäsqäl, *baḥtawi* **V**:493b
Gäbrä Mäsqäl, king **I**:734b; **II**:264a, **623b–24b**, 890a; **V**:26b–27b, 87a, 89a, 130b, 131b, 201b–02a, 264a, 378a, 514a
  ill. **II**:624a; **V**:27ab
  feudal acts (ascribed) **I**:105b; **II**:28b; **IV**:461b, 538a, 669b
  association with
    Amba Foqäda **I**:219b
    Bugna **I**:636a
    Däbrä Sälam Mikaʾel **II**:38b
    Däbrä Sina **II**:45b
    Gʷənagʷəna **II**:943b–44a
    Gulo Mäkäda **II**:911b
    WᶜZB **IV**:1197b
  in art **IV**:94a
  relation to
    ᶜAddi Säraye **IV**:538a
    Ǝllä Gäbäz **II**:262a
    Ǝsraʾel **II**:386b
    Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:622a
    Gärima **II**:705a
    Gedewon **II**:730a
    Kaleb **II**:287a, 387a; **III**:330a, 1115b
    Libanos/Mäṭaᶜ **II**:28b, 911a; **III**:558b, 559b
    Muse **III**:1081b
    Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab **III**:1091a
    Nine Saints **I**:718b; **III**:1189b; **IV**:87b, 1131a
    Ṣäḥart **IV**:461b
    Šire **IV**:669b
    Yared **II**:737a
    Zämikaʾel Arägawi **IV**:1131a
  church foundations (ascribed)
    Agula **I**:153a
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:17b, 238b
    Ǝmäkina **II**:269a; **III**:506a
    Ǝnda Abba Gärima **II**:284b–85a, 705a; **IV**:1180b
    Ǝnda Maryam **II**:289a
    Ṣərḥa Maryam **II**:717a
  s. also Gäbrä Mäsqäl, tomb of; WᶜZB
Gäbrä Mäsqäl, mil. **IV**:539b
Gäbrä Mäsqäl, nephew Mikaʾel Səḥul **IV**:539b
Gäbrä Mäsqäl, tomb of, arch. site **I**:177b–78a, 179a, 180b, 181b;

II:145b, 287b, 872b; **III**:330a, 886a
  ill. **II**:287b
Gäbrä Mäsqäl: *Gadlä Gäbrä Mäsqäl*, lit. **II**:625a
Gäbrä Mäsqäl Kəflä'əgziᵓ, pol. **IV**:127b
Gäbrä Mäsqäl of Däbrä Dammo, monk **II**:19b
Gäbra Mäsqäl of Gärᶜalta (Däbrä Mäᶜar), *abba* **II**:29b–30b, 698a, 699a; **III**:163b, 612a, 613a; **IV**:461b
  ill. **V**:50a
Gäbrä Mäsqäl of Gutämala (Lägaso), *abba* **II**:**625a**, 613a; **IV**:512b, 516b
  ill. **III**:613ab
  s. also Ǝnda Abunä Gäbrä Mäsqäl
Gäbrä Mäsqäl of May Qorqor (May Qʷərqʷər), *abba* **II**:464b; **IV**:461b
  s. also Gäbra Mäsqäl of Gärᶜalta
Gäbrä Mäsqäl of Waldəbba (Däbrä Dalšəh), *abba* **IV**:518a
Gäbrä Mäsqäl Wäldu, *fit*. **II**:**625ab**; **III**:650b; **IV**:208b
Gabra Miigo, ethn. **IV**:61a
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, *abba* **V**:179b
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, *baša* **II**:303a
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, Cath. martyr **I**:809b; **II**:**625b–26a**, 631a; **III**:138b, 264ab, 370b, 526b; **IV**:1054b
  ill. **II**:625b
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, inf. Krapf/Mayer **III**:891a; **V**:141a
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, *käntiba* **II**:58a
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel: *Gädlä Gäbrä Mikaᵓel* (of Qʷəraro), lit. **IV**:317b
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel Gərmu, wr. **I**:241a; **II**:517b
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel of Düra, *däǧǧ*. **III**:885a; **IV**:431a
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel of Qʷəraro, St. **IV**:316b–17a
  s. also *Gäbrä Mikaᵓel*: *Gädlä Gäbrä Mikaᵓel*
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, *šum Ṣəraᶜ* **V**:74a
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel Räməha, *ato* **V**:376a
Gäbrä Mikaᵓel Yämanu, *däbtära* **V**:28b
Gäbrä Nazrawi, St. **I**:494a; **II**:**626a–27a**; **III**:257b; **IV**:317a, 1122b
Gäbrä Rufaᵓel Gobäna, *ləǧ* **III**:727a
Gäbrä Śəllase, *əč̣č̣*. **II**:27a, 319a, **627ab**; **IV**:937b, 1100a
  ill. **II**:627b
Gäbrä Śəllase, gov. Šire **IV**:670b
Gäbrä Śəllase, *käntiba* s. Gärä Śəllase
Gäbrä Śəllase, *mäm.* (Däbrä Elyas) **III**:141a
Gäbrä Śəllase, poet **V**:78b
Gäbrä Śəllase, Prot. *qes* **I**:217b
Gäbrä Śəllase, *ṣäḥ.t.* s. Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay
Gäbrä Śəllase Anno, *qoroo* **II**:**627b–28a**
Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər, *däǧǧ*., *nəburä əd* **II**:319a, **628ab**; **III**:556a; **V**:156a, 454b
  ill. **II**:145b
  active in
    ᶜAgamä **II**:106b
    Aksum **II**:145a, 146a; **III**:922a, 1162a
    Färäs Meda **II**:494ab
    Sägäle **IV**:1099a
    Šire **IV**:671a
    Təgray **IV**:646b, 893a
  family **IV**:647b
  opposition from
    Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:589a, 893a, 1101b
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646ab, 671a
  relations to Wälättä Ǝsraᵓel **IV**:647b
Gäbrä Śəllase of Säffəᵓa, *abba* **II**:301a
Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay, *ṣäḥ.t.* **II**:**628b–29a**; **IV**:842a; **V**:75a, 95b, 123a, 299a, 346a, 505b
  ill. **II**:61b
  association with
    Addis ᶜAläm **I**:90b
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo Raguᵓel **II**:322a
  land measurements **II**:714a
  relation to
    Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam **I**:124a
    Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b
    Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos **III**:798b
    Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:842a
  work **II**:306b; **III**:326a; **IV**:461a, 1001a
    chronicle **I**:241a, 537b; **II**:576b; **III**:44a
    historical source **I**:165b, 417b; **II**:41a, 321b, 721b, 907b
    maps **II**:703b
    translation **IV**:871a
    yäṣəḥfet ministär **IV**:461a
Gäbrä Tärqe **I**:587a
Gäbrä Waḥəd, *abba* (14th cent.) **III**:443b
Gabra Wāhed, inf. Littmann **I**:186a
Gäbrä Wäld Ǝngəda Wärq, wr. **I**:241b; **II**:602b, **629ab**; **III**:498b; **IV**:381b, 461a, 511a; **V**:52b
  ill. **II**:629b
Gäbrä Wäldä Maryam, fath. Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:23b
Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylämaryam, wr. **II**:927b
Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu, sch., wr. **II**:**630a–31b**; **III**:396a; **IV**:907a
Gäbrä Yoḥannəs Wäldä Śəllase, *afä mämhər* **V**:478a
Gäbrat, *baḥri nägaśi* (18th cent.) **IV**:1105b; **V**:150b
Gäbray Habtä Ṣəyon, *ayte* **II**:264b–65a; **IV**:1106a; **V**:151a
Gäbräyäsus Ḫaylu s. Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu
Gäbre, *ras* s. Gäbre Täsfa
Gabre Darre, pl.n. **III**:230b
Gäbrə Ḫer, rel. **IV**:692a
Gäbre Tärqe, anc. **I**:587a
Gäbre Täsfa, *ras* **II**:282b, **631b–32a**, 1057a; **IV**:467a, 499a, 1108b–09a; **V**:124b
  association with
    Aśrat **I**:384a; **IV**:1098a
    Sälomon II **IV**:499a
Gäbrəᵓel, *abba* (16th cent.) s. Gabriel VII, patriarch
Gäbrəᵓel, *abunä* s. Gäbrəᵓel, eccl.
Gäbrəᵓel, archangel s. Gabriel, archangel
Gäbrəᵓel, bishop (15th cent.) **I**:486a; **II**:343a, 417a, **632ab**; **III**:956a; **IV**:114a; **V**:62b, 147ab, 264b
  position on the Sabbath **II**:35a, 467b; **IV**:947a
  relation to
    Abäkäräzun **I**:6a
    Ǝsṭifanos **II**:390b
    Ḥəṣ́an Moᵓa **III**:21b
    Mäbaᵓa Ṣəyon **III**:614a
    Märḥa Krəstos **III**:782b
  s. also Mikaᵓel
Gäbrəᵓel, bishop (20th cent.) **II**:344a; **IV**:874a
Gäbrəᵓel, church s. Betä Gäbrəᵓel-Rufaᵓel; Gäbrəᵓel Qänäf; Gäbrəᵓel Wäqen; Ḥamärä Bərhan Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel; Kəbran Gäbrəᵓel; Qəddus Gabrəᵓel; Qulləbi Gäbrəᵓel
Gabreᵓēl b. Turayk s. Gabriel II, patriarch
Gäbrəᵓel Qänäf, church, Aks.
  ill. **III**:444a
Gäbrəᵓel the Egyptian, tr. **III**:298b
Gäbrəᵓel *wäldä Bäträk* **II**:1052b
Gäbrəᵓel Wäqen s. Wäqen Gäbrəᵓel
Gäbrəᵓela Baryaᵓəgzi, *wäyz.* **I**:368b
Gabreyesus Hailemariam, sch. **V**:15a
Gäbrəyye s. Gäbrä Ḫəywät Goššu
Gabriel, archangel **II**:137b; **III**:196b, 559a, 634b; **IV**:596a; **V**:86b, 178b, 199b, 407a, 425a
  ill. **IV**:112ab
  churches/*tabotat* **II**:29b, 88a, 128a; **III**:368b, 722b, 959b; **IV**:306ab, 329a; **V**:3b, 25a, 62a, 83b, 96b, 95a, 169b, 173b, 210a, 421a
  feast **I**:265a, 672b; **III**:723a; **IV**:478a, 692b
  in art **I**:154a, 266b–67a; **III**:776b; **IV**:94a, 1183b; **V**:4a
    crosses **I**:818a; **IV**:808a
    miniatures **II**:920b; **III**:642b
    painting on wood **II**:59a, 525b

    wall painting **II**:14a, 47a, 941a; **III**:612b, 819a, 826b
  in literature **III**:289b, 293b, 702b, 704b; **IV**:596a
  in tradition **I**:619b; **II**:296a; **III**:723b
  symbolism **I**:437a; **III**:1202b; **IV**:738b
  s. also angels; annunciation; archangels; *Dərsanä Gäbrəʾel*; *Mälkəʾa Gäbrəʾel*; Mary; Qulləbi Gäbrəʾel; Saint Gabriel, miss.
Gabriel, miss. **I**:682b
Gabriel II (Gabriel ibn Turayk; Ǧibrāʾīl b. Tarīk), patriarch **II**:342b, 1052b; **III**:953a; **IV**:273a, 791a, 875a
Gabriel V, patriarch **III**:870b, 956b; **IV**:272b
Gabriel VII, patriarch **II**:813a; **IV**:138b, 493b
Gabriel VIII, patriarch **I**:800b
Gabriel, A.T., miss. **III**:62a
Gabriel, Basílio, mil. **II**:632b; **IV**:182b
Gabriel, Dionísio, mil. **II**:632b
Gabriel, João, mil. **II:632b–33a**; **III**:49a, 1179b; **IV**:89b, 182b
Gabrieli, Francesco, sch. **IV**:338b
Gabrieli, Giuseppe, sch. **III**:745b
Gabrihet Soernej s. Gäbrä Ḥəywät Baykädañ
Gäbrit, *baḥ.n.* (19th cent.) **II**:238b
Gäbru, *aläqa* **III**:139b
Gäbru, anc. s. Gäbrä Ḵrəstos
Gäbru, *aqqa* **V**:482a
Gäbru, *blatta* **III**:446b
Gäbru (Gäbrä Ḥəywät), *däǧǧ.* **II**:967b; **III**:696b
Gäbru, *maʾəkälä baḥər* (14th cent.) **III**:625a
Gäbru, settl. s. ^{c}Addi Gäbru
Gäbru (Gäbrä Krəstos), *wag šum* **II:633a**; **III**:525b; **IV**:629b, 1106a
Gäbru Dästa s. Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa
Gäbru Ḫaylu, son Ḫaylu (Ḫaylä Maryam) Wäldä Giyorgis **II**:1068a
Gäbru Sankaye, *aläqa* **IV**:166a
Gäbru Wärqe (“Bru”), son Wärqe Karapet **I**:345b; **III**:933b; **V**:362a
Gäbru Wəbät s. Gäbru, *wag šum*
gäbs s. barley
Gabuli, mt. **I**:120b
Gäč, pl.n. **IV**:878b
Gačit, *kätäma* **III**:909b
Gačo Zage, *gota* **IV**:684b
gad, lit. **I**:118b; **II**:947b; **IV**:474a
Gad, son Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot **V**:332b
gáda s. *gadaa*
Gada, ethn. **IV**:1013a
Gada ^{c}Ale, mt. **I**:120ab
Gadaa, per. **IV**:71b
gadaa (*gáda*), soc. **I**:146a; **II:633b–38a**, 394b; **IV**:59b–60b, 64b–65a, 66a–67a; **V**:2a, 49a, 180b, 184b, 269a, 386a, 387b, 473a
  ill. **II**:634a, 635b, 637ab
  association with
    hariyyaa **II**:1033b
    hunting **IV**:453a
    kallačča **III**:333b
    luuba **II**:605a
    mooti **II**:602a; **III**:1015ab
    obboo and *č̣oora* **IV**:2a
    seera **IV**:592b
    serpents **IV**:637a
  customs and rituals **I**:655b, 748b–49a; **II**:731b; **IV**:780a, 1063b
    assemblies **I**:4a, 662a; **II**:654a, 802a, 912a
    birth **I**:591a
    burial **II**:876b
    calendar **I**:675a, 676a; **IV**:957a, 959a
    customary law **III**:513b
    hairstyles **II**:973b
    marriage **III**:794b
    naming **III**:1126a
    numbering **III**:1202b
  history **I**:129a; **II**:1019a; **IV**:61b, 63ab, 555b, 572b, 1118b
  personalities
    Abbaa Magaal **I**:20a
    Gunǧi **II**:730b
    Naǧǧoo Muraram **III**:1113b
  practiced by/in
    Afran Qaalluu **IV**:302a
    Arsi **I**:352b
    Boorana **I**:605b–07a; **II**:605b; **III**:1013b
    Boša **I**:610a
    Burǧi **I**:642b–43b
    Č̣aboo **I**:660b
    Ḏullay **II**:205ab
    Ǧaarso **II**:595a
    Gabaro **II**:596b
    Gawwada **II**:205b
    Geeraa **II**:730b
    Gideʾo **II**:789a
    Gomma **II**:837a
    Guǧǧi **II**:903a–04a
    Illuu **II**:602a
    Leeqaa **III**:541ab; **IV**:256a, 1118b
    Mäč̣č̣a and Tuulama **I**:32b; **III**:617a–18a; **IV**:60b, 1009b–10a
    Nonno **III**:1197a
  relation to
    abbaa dulaa **I**:13a
    abbaa gadaa **I**:13b–14a, 749a
    abbaa muudaa **I**:21a; **IV**:153a
    abbaa seera **I**:21b
    bokkuu **I**:12b, 602a
    gumaa **II**:912a
    muuda **III**:1089b
    safuu **IV**:451a
  religion **IV**:65a, 245a, 246a, 328b, 443b, 451a, 780ab
  research **I**:446b; **IV**:366b
    Frobenius expedition **II**:476b, 581b
    Jensen **III**:271a
    Paulitschke **IV**:124ab
    Wohlenberg **IV**:1191b
  s. also *abbaa gadaa*; *abbaa bokkuu*; age group systems; *bokkuu*; *č̣affee*; *gadaamooǧǧi*; initiation; *luuba*; *luwa*; Mulʾata; Odaa; Oromo; Oromo religion; *qaalluu*; *seera*
gadaa gindaa, rit. **II**:731b
gadaamooǧǧi, soc. **II**:636a, 637b, **638a–39a**
  ill. **I**:602b; **II**:635b, 637ab
  pilgrimages **IV**:153a
  relation to *kallačča* **III**:334a
  ritual functions **IV**:65a
  s. also *gadaa*; Oromo; Oromo religion
gadaanna, title **IV**:657ab
Gadäb, arch. site, town **IV**:5a, 1146a
Gädäb, reg. **II**:478a, 596b, **639a**; **IV**:1064b, 1080b
  map. **II**:639a
Gädäb, riv. s. Goǧäb
gadab garaad, title **II**:596b
gadab garaadella, wall **II**:596b
Gädäbano, ethn. **I**:418a; **II**:930b, 962a; **IV**:1080b–81a
Gädäbano, town s. Mähal Amba
Gadabbuursi s. Gadabuursi
gadabé, lit. **I**:118b
Gadabiččo, idiom **II**:596b
Gadabuursi (Gadabbuursi; Samarroon), ethn. **II**:166b, 180a, 444b, **639b–41b**, 1015ab; **III**:686b, 1054a; **V**:166b, 168a
  ill. **II**:640a
Gadabuursi, Som. dialect **II**:165a, 641b
  script **IV**:694b, 699b
gädam, mon. **I**:388b, 741a–42a; **II**:6b, 429a, **641b–42a**, 714b; **III**:633b, 713b; **IV**:960b; **V**:425a, 446a
  s. also monasteries; nunneries; Waldəbba
Gadam, mt. **II**:1078b; **III**:115a, 1166b
Gädäm, *wär*. s. Ǝfrata-Gädäm
Gädäm Iyäsus s. Muhər Iyäsus
Gädäm Sikta, ethn. **III**:23b; **IV**:510a
Gädamä Bäraqit (Gädamä Qaḥen), mon. **II**:469b
Gädamä Bäres, mon. **II**:614b
Gädamä Bärq^{w}aḥ, mon. **II**:469b, 470b
Gädämä Iyäsus s. Muhər Iyäsus
Gädamä Qaḥen s. Gädamä Bäraqit
Gädamä Wali s. Waldəbba
Gädämä Yäsus s. Muhər Iyäsus
Gädamä Zäge, mon. **I**:507a
  s. also Zäge

Gädäme, *däğğ.* **III**:547b
Gadami, pl.n. **I**:611a
Gädamu Abräha, journ. **I**:93a
ğädän s. *däğän*
Gädär s. GDR
Gadarat s. GDRT
Gadarif s. Qadarif
Gada-System der südwest-abessinischen Völker, *Das* (Haberland), lit. **II**:950a
gadawa, off. **IV**:1092b
Gädayto garaad, leader **II**:596a, 697a, 964a
Gaddi, Agnolo, art. **III**:677b
Gaddiisa Oobda s. Yabello
Gaddo, pl.n. **IV**:450a
Gadein, arch. site **I**:292a
Gädəllo, battle **V**:272b
Gademota, arch. site **IV**:5a
Gadillo (Gadillo Meda), reg. **I**:477b–78a; **IV**:745a
gädl, lit. **I**:726b; **II:642a–44b**, 645a, 969a; **III**:743a; **IV**:477a; **V**:82b
  as source **I**:258a; **IV**:198b; **V**:88b, 93a
  cycles **V**:5b, 84a
  Jesuits **III**:49a
  relation to
    mälkəᵓ **III**:700b
    Sənkəssar **IV**:622a
  research **I**:504b
  subjects and topoi **IV**:513a, 787a
    angels **I**:265a
    genealogies **II**:208a, 746b–47a
    kidan **III**:394a
    prophecy **V**:492b
    prophets **V**:9b, 63b
    relics **IV**:356b
  s. also Gəᶜəz literature; hagiography
Gädlä N.N. s. N.N.: *Gädlä* N.N.
Gadla Filpos ed il Gadla Yoḥannes, *Il* (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
Gadla Marqorēwos seu Acta Sancti Mercurii (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
Gädle, *däğğ.* **IV**:561b
Gädlu, *däğğ.* **III**:385b; **IV**:826b, 1123a
Ğado, ethn. **III**:608b
Gado, riv. **IV**:495a
Gado Galama, pl.n. **V**:439b
ğadwal, lit. **III**:641a
Ğadwal aš-Šāš waš-Šāmī (Aḥmad aš-Šāmī), lit. **I**:4a, 33a, 478b
Gaᶜəwa, queen **II:646b–47a**; **III**:892a; **IV**:75a, 86b, 125b, 1122b, 1180b; **V**:60a
Gaᵓəwa Mäqabər, pl.n. **IV**:1180b–81a
  ill. **IV**:1181a
Gäfägäf, *amba* **V**:89b
Ğaᶜfar, *gärad* **II**:964b
Ğaᶜfar b. Abī Ṭālib, companion of Muḥammad **II:648a–49a**; **III**:1043a–44a; **IV**:308a, 1018b
  hiğra **III**:31b, 202a, 1108a, 1109b–10a
Ğaᶜfar b. Bakrī b. Ğaᶜfar al-Mīrġānī, *šayḫ* **III**:214b
  ill. **III**:213b
Ğaᶜfar b. Ḥasan b. ᶜAbdalkarīm al-Ḫādim b. Zayn al-ᶜĀbidīn al-Barzanğī al-Madanī (Barzanğī), wr. **III**:879a
Ğaᶜfar Bukko, *šayḫ* **I**:73a; **II:647a–48a**; **III**:60b–61a, 200a
  research **I**:306b; **III**:744b
Ğaᶜfar al-Mīrġānī (Ğaᶜfar b. [Muḥammad] Bakrī b. Ğaᶜfar al-Ṣadīq b. Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī), *sayyid* **III**:209b, 1031a; **V**:269b, **333ab**
Ğaᶜfar Muḥammad an-Numayrī, pol. **IV**:299b, 754a, 758a; **V**:368b
Ğaᶜfar al-Nātī, *sayyid* **V**:103a
Ğaᶜfar Nimeiry s. Ğaᶜfar Muḥammad an-Numayrī
Ğaᶜfar an-Numayrī s. Ğaᶜfar Muḥammad an-Numayrī
Ğaᶜfar *pāšā* Maẓhar, pol. **III**:1145a; **IV**:78a
Ğaᶜfar aṣ-Ṣādiq, *imām* **I**:201b; **II**:974b
Ğaᶜfar Saᶜīd an-Nātī, *šayḫ* **III**:214a
Ğaᶜfar aṭ-Ṭayyār s. Ğaᶜfar b. Abī Ṭālib
Gäfarsa, riv. **III**:472b
Gafat, ethn. **II**:3ab, 79a, **651a–53a**, 670a; **III**:190a; **V**:95a, 381a
  areas **I**:594b; **II**:293b–94a; **IV**:182a, 554b
    Säräbe **III**:615b
  history **II**:280b, 676a, 826b–27a; **III**:1039a; **IV**:545ab, 547b
    Mäbaᵓa Ṣeyon **III**:614a; **IV**:477b
Gafat, lang. **II:650a–51b**
  map **II**:651b
  classification **II**:441b, 925a, 926ab
  grammar and vocabulary **II**:442b–43a, 551a, 720a, 927b
  language contact **I**:230b
  research **III**:553a; **IV**:374b
Gafat, settl. **II**:49b, 203b, **649a–50a**, 685a, 1001b; **V**:136b, 350a, 431a
  ill. **II**:649ab
  map **II**:649b
  Europeans **I**:527b; **II**:203b, 769b, 980a; **III**:197b, 401a; **IV**:314b, 414a, 425b, 574a, 722a, 730b, 934a, 1086a, 1114a
Gäfe, pl.n. **I**:494a; **II**:626b
Ğäffa, pl.n. **I**:738a
Ğäfğäfa, reg. **II**:98a
Gafra, battle **II**:1058b
Gāfu, pl.n. **I**:52a
Gaga, king **IV**:972a
Gağaak, ethn. **III**:1198b–99a
Gäğärät (Gäğğärät, Gäğərät), Asmära district **I**:148a; **V**:268a
Gäğärät ᶜAbi, Asmära district **I**:379a
Gäğärät Nəᵓəštä, Asmära district **I**:379a
Gäğərät (Gäğärät), settl. **II**:97a
Gagern-Frankenthal, Kurt von, wr. **V**:398b
ğäğğäba, bot. **II**:582b
Gaggadé **II**:816a
Gäğğärät s. Gäğärät
Gaği, pl.n. **III**:986b
Gağiok s. Nuer
Gagliano, Pierfrancesco, eccl. **V**:546b
Ğago, arch. site **I**:78a
Gaha Nečočči (Bedi, Bodi), ruler **III**:75a, 325b
gähad, feast **I**:670b; **II**:502b–03a
Gähännam s. Gehenna
Ğähğäh, pl.n. **II**:388a
Ğähğäh Giyorgis, church **II**:388a; **III**:666a
al-Ğāḥiẓ s. Abū ᶜUṯmān al-Ğāhīẓ
Ğahmagarato, ethn. **III**:218a
Gaḥtälay, pl.n. **III**:211b; **IV**:863b
Gaian(us), priest **III**:308b, 1008a; **IV**:943b
Gaianism, rel. **II**:119b; **III**:308b
  s. also Julianism
Gaibi, Agostino, sch. **III**:1020b
Gaiča, ethn. **IV**:524b
Gaius Plinius Secundus s. Pliny
Gaki Šeročo, *tato* **II:653ab**, 662a, 850a; **III**:324a, 326a, 361b; **IV**:1063b, 1101a
  ill. **II**:653a
Galaan, dial. Oromo **IV**:69b
Galaan (Gälan), ethn. **II**:661a; **III**:245a; **IV**:572b, 1009b–10a; **V**:25a
  areas **II**:544a–45a
  history **I**:366a; **IV**:266b–67a
  relation to
    Abbičuu **I**:32ab; **IV**:465b, 1010a
    Gullallee **II**:910ab
Galab, ethn. s. Đáasanač
Galab, lang. s. Đáasanač
Gäläb, settl. **II**:114a, 274b; **III**:567a, 736a–37a, 1071b, 1096a; **IV**:28b, 217a, 410b, 767a, 774b, 877ab, 898a; **V**:64b, 333b–35a, 495a
  map **V**:334a
Gäläb, *wär.* **II**:986a; **IV**:525a
Gäläba, reg. **I**:94b; **II**:911b
Gäläbäda (Gäläbbäda), reg. **II**:387b; **IV**:531b
Gäläbäda Iyäsus, church **II**:387b
Galabat s. Qallabat
Gäläb-Hamär Bakko, *awr.* **II**:680a, 804ab, 986a
  s. also Gäläb; Hamär Bakko
Galabos s. Angäbo
galabu, ethn. **I**:466b
Galāddīn as-Suyūṭī s. as-Suyūṭī
gāl-áf, lit. **I**:119a
Galago gallarum, zool. **III**:1001b, 1002b

Galago senegalensis, zool. **III**:1001b
galagos monkeys, zool. **III**:1001b
Galaktoprophousa, art. **II**:59a
galama, rel. **II**:653b
Galama Aw Saiid s. Saᶜīd, *āw*
Gälämso (Galamssoo), town **II:653b–54b**; **III**:359a, 621a; **IV**:569a, 1098a
  ill **II**:654a
  map **II**:654b
Gälan s. Galaan
Ǧaᶜlān, reg. **IV**:15a
Galanaa, riv. **II**:661a; **III**:431a; **IV**:1062b
Gälanäš Ḥaddis, *əmmahoy* **II:654b–55b**; **III**:1208b; **V**:454a, 511a
Galane, riv. s. Galanaa
Galanee, moth. Täklä Iyäsus **IV**:840b
Galata Waaqayyo Gooftaa Maç̌ç̌aa (Onesimos), lit. **IV**:29a
Galaṭi, pl.n. **V**:500b
Galatia, reg. **III**:1024a; **IV**:944b
Galatians, rel. **I**:575a
  s. also Epistles
Galaᶜto, pl.n. **IV**:820a
Gälawdewos (Aṣnaf Sägäd), *aṣe* **II**:505a, **656a–57b**; **III**:1123a; **IV**:1095a, 1139a; **V**:60ab, 76b, 525b–26a
  ill. **II**:656ab; **IV**:807b
  active in
    Dahlak **II**:69a
    Hadiyya **II**:964a
    Harär **II**:785a, 1016a
    Hinnaryo **IV**:533a
    Mänz **III**:752b
    Təgray **IV**:461b
    Wäğ **III**:356b
  army and supporters **II**:717a; **IV**:901a; **V**:432a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **IV**:612a
    Fanuᵓel **II**:491a
    Ḥamälmal **II**:982ab
    Mawarəs **II**:681b
    Portuguese **I**:699b–700a; **II**:149b–50a; **III**:850b; **IV**:181a, 182a
  association with
    literature and translations **I**:472b; **II**:281a, 331a, 458a, 1074a; **III**:701b, 818b; **IV**:1b, 832b, 1020b
    royal succession **I**:261a
  church foundations and endowments **I**:191a; **II**:51b, 238b; **III**:578b; **IV**:807a; **V**:301a, 425b
  family **I**:97a, 155b, 505b; **II**:58a, 547a; **III**:536b, 969b–70b; **IV**:435b; **V**:7b, 91b
  in literature
    chronicle **I**:365a; **II**:486a, 646b–47a, 669b–70a, 738b, 879a; **III**:41b–42a, 537b; **IV**:409b, 1003a
    Confessio Claudii **I**:722a; **III**:893a; **IV**:947a, 1132b
    homilies **II**:140b
    poetry **I**:238b
    Portuguese sources **I**:540b
  opposition to
    ᶜAbbās b. Abūñ b. Ibrāhīm **I**:27a
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:157b; **II**:69a, 111a, 140b; **IV**:495b, 1161b
    Barr Saᶜdaddīn **III**:1209b; **IV**:1016b
    Naṣraddīn b. Aḥmad **II**:111a; **III**:1152b
    Nūr b. Muğāhid **I**:415b, 505b; **II**:26b; **III**:205a, 1209b–10b
    Ottomans **I**:640a; **IV**:75ab, 86b
    Oviedo **IV**:83a
  period **V**:68ab, 94a
  policies, foreign
    Portugal **I**:540b; **II**:310b, 663b–64b; **III**:288ab; **IV**:407ab
  policies, religious **II**:418b; **III**:818b; **IV**:433a
    Jesuits **I**:484a, 722a; **II**:527b, 531a; **III**:120b, 277ab, 979a; **IV**:83a
    Qəbat **II**:848b; **IV**:124b–25a
  policies, social **III**:870a
  research **II**:203a; **III**:137b; **V**:509b
  veneration **III**:771b, 804a; **IV**:479a, 491a
Gälawdewos, fath. ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel **V**:236a
Gälawdewos, gov. Däwäro **IV**:266ab
Gälawdewos, king Ǝnnarya **V**:503a
Gälawdewos, local Gundä Gunde (19th cent.) **II**:938a
Gälawdewos, son Basəlyos **I**:495b
Gälawdewos, son Muṣṭafā **I**:503a
Gälawdewos, son Susənyos **II**:499b, 501ab, **657b–58a**, 845b, 1041a; **III**:791a, 954b; **IV**:297a, 1076b, 1095a
Gälawdewos, son Wäldä Giyorgis **II**:376a, **658a**; **IV**:391b
Gälawdewos (Gälawdəyos), son Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **I**:409b, 432a; **II**:300b; **IV**:455a, 829a, 1099b; **V**:148b, 149b
Gälawdewos, St. s. Claudius
Gälawdewos Ç̌äqla Mänzo, church **II**:556a
Gälawdewos Mäkanä Sämaᶜət, church **IV**:807a
Gälawdəyos s. Gälawdewos
ğälba, mat.cult. **I**:599b
Galbiati, Giovanni, sch. **IV**:788a
Galbo, ethn. **II**:604b
Galča, mt. **II**:935b
ğaldaba, rit. **III**:1015a
Ğaldessa s. Ğildessa
Ğaldu-Mäç̌ç̌a, pl.n. **IV**:562a
Galen, sch. **II**:485b; **III**:903a
galena, chem. **III**:972b
Galerius, emp. **I**:798a
Galeti, riv. **IV**:1064b
Galgaduud, ethn. **II**:1053b
Gälgəl Abbay s. Gəlgäl Abbay
Gälgəl Gibe s. Gəlgäl Gibe
Gālí Māḥa, plain **II**:89b
gālí sāré, lit. **I**:119a
Galibordi Pass **IV**:598a
Galila (Gayla), ethn. (Aari) **I**:499a; **II:658b–59a**; **III**:516a; **V**:550b
  map **II**:659a
Galila, ethn. (Gurage) **II:659a**; **IV**:1128ab
Galila, dial. Aari **I**:1b; **II**:658b; **IV**:22a
Gälila, is., Ṭana **II**:593b, **659a–60a**, 853a; **IV**:517a; **V**:11a
  map **II**:659b
  s. also Gälila Iyäsus; Gälila Zäkaryas
Gälila (Täklä Haymanot), is., Zʷay **II:660ab**, 862b; **IV**:1128a; **V**:162b–63a, 204a
  map **II**:660a
Gälila, lake **IV**:299ab, 1128a
Galila, reg. **II**:658b
Galila, settl. **II**:658b
Gälila Iyäsus, church **II**:593b, 659b
Gälila Täklä Haymanot, church **II**:660a; **V**:204a
Gälila Zäkaryas, church **IV**:857a
Galilaion, rel. **V**:425b, 426b
Gälilawit, sis. Mäläkotawit **III**:690a
Gälilawit, wife Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826a
Galilee, reg. **IV**:915b, 927b, 928b; **V**:485b
Galilee Centre, miss. **III**:282a
Galilei, Galileo, sch. **V**:479a
Galinier, Joseph Germain, trav. **II**:452b, 490b, 532a, 574b, **660b**, 688b; **IV**:333a
al-Ğalīya al-ᶜArabīya (Arabic Colony, Arabic Community school), acad. **I**:161b; **II**:1039b
ğaliyei, mus. **IV**:711b
Galla, *däğğ*. s. Gʷangul
Galla, ethn. s. Oromo
Galla, idiom **I**:130b, 164ab, 381a, 593a, 690a; **II:660b–61b**, 678b; **IV**:53b, 59a, 526a, 631b, 1184b; **V**:180ab, 407b
Galla (Galləñña), lang. s. Oromiffaa
Galla, mil. units **V**:432a
Galla, Vicariate Apostolic s. Vicariate Apostolic of the Galla
Galla e Sidama, *governorato* **I**:101b, 130ab; **II**:661a, 718b, 801a, 1077b; **III**:38a, 125b, 1019a; **IV**:154b, 659a; **V**:366a
Galla Giyorgis, church **II**:938b
Galla Godana, mt. **II**:682a
Galla horse, zool. **I**:270b
galla qarim, mil. **II**:717b; **IV**:342b
Galla Spelling Book, *The* (Aster Gannoo – Onesimos Näsib) s. *Ğalqaba barsiisaa*
Galla Süd-Äthiopiens (Haberland), lit. **II**:950b; **III**:98a
Galla-Azebo sanga, zool. **I**:269a

Gallabat s. Qallabat
ğallabiya, dress **I**:333a
Gälläbu, *wäyz.* **I**:201a; **II**:939a; **V**:13b
Gallagher, James P., sch. **I**:320b
Gallani, ethn. **I**:164b
gälläṭä s. circumcision, female
galleries, archt. **I**:738a, 745a; **II**:321b; **III**:486a; **IV**:320a, 402b
Galli Gafoči, king **III**:324b–25a; **IV**:872a
Galli Ginoč, king **III**:323b
Galli Šeročo (Galli, Galliti), king **II**:653a, **661b–62a**; **III**:326a, 328b, 361a
Galli Terri s. Hoti Šeroči
Galliéni, Joseph, mil. **II**:640b; **III**:476a
Galliet, Michel s. Léon des Avanchers
Gallina, Francesco, sch, **II:662ab**; **III**:221b, 243b; **IV**:387b
  relation to
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:63a; **III**:534a
    Cerulli **I**:708b
    Esteves Pereira **II**:389a
    Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis **II**:532b
    Fusella **II**:592b
    Paribeni **IV**:114b
  research **II**:558b; **IV**:905a
Gallipoli, peninsula **III**:1151a
Galliti s. Galli Šeročo
Gallo, Ernesto, archt. **II**:289a
Gallone, Carmine, filmmaker **V**:321a
Gallus, Aelius s. Aelius Gallus
Galma, arch. site **I**:660a; **IV**:400b
galma, mat.cult., rel. **I**:161a; **II**:638b; **IV**:155a, 245b–46a
Gälmo (Gälmo Yäzändär), *bal.* **II**:**662b**; **III**:381a
Gälmo Yäzändär s. Gälmo
galo, idiom **II**:660b
Ğalqaba barsiisaa (*Jalqaba Barsiisaa*) (Aster Gannoo – Onesimos Näsib), lit. **I**:387b; **II**:559b, **663a**, 731b; **IV**:29a
Gälṭän bənnayäw (Beka Nämo), lit. **I**:522b; **III**:533a
Galvão, Duarte, env. **I**:194a, 214b; **III**:569a, 734b, 866b; **IV**:180ab
Gam, reg. **V**:38b, 70a, 135b
Ğam Ğam s. Ğamğam
Ğama s. Ğämma
Gäma, arch. site **III**:882a
Gama, Christovão da, mil. **I**:157b, 221b, 694b; **II**:52a, 434b, 656a, **663b–64b**; **III**:288a, 970b–71a, 1159b; **IV**:181a, 215b, 435a, 687a; **V**:91a, 360a, 432a, 509b
  map **II**:663b
  family **II**:665a
  relations to
    Dias **II**:150a; **III**:270a
    Gabriel **II**:632b
    Lima **III**:570a
    Nogueira **III**:1194b
  relics **III**:590a; **IV**:826a
  s. also Luso-Ethiopians; Portugal
Gama, Estevão da, trav. **I**:540a, 696a, 805a; **II**:69a, 663b, **664b–65b**; **IV**:181a; **V**:60a
  ill **II**:665a
Gama, Lopo de, dipl. **III**:569b
Gama, Paulo da, mil. **II**:664b
Gama, Vasco da, trav. **II**:573a, 663b, 664b; **III**:734a; **IV**:180a, 215a; **V**:438a
Gama Moras, *mooti* **II**:**665b–66a**, 902b; **III**:1015b
Ğäma Nəguś, pl.n. **II**:232b; **III**:420a, 1057b–58a; **IV**:155a, 257b, 356a, 714a, 925a; **V**:232b, 242a
Ğama Raᵓuf s. Ğāmiᶜ Raᵓūf
Ğamāᶜa, *šayḫ* **I**:161a
gämäd, meas. **V**:424a
Gämad, pl.n. **IV**:628a
Gamada Urgessa, *bal.* **III**:1152a
Ğamāl ᶜAbdannāṣir, pol. **I**:301a; **II**:243a, 424a; **III**:116a, 565b, 1196a; **IV**:1096b
Ğamāl Ibrāhīm Ṣālīh, wr. **IV**:155a
Ğamāl Muḫtār, sch. **IV**:309a
Ğamāladdīn, *qāḍī* **IV**:1047b
Ğamāladdīn, St. **IV**:155a
Ğamāladdīn [I] b. Bazyū [b. ᶜUmar Walašmaᶜ], *sulṭ.* **II**:110b, **666ab**, 667a; **IV**:1083b
Ğamāladdīn [II] b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr, *sulṭ.* **I**:71b, 228a; **II**:110a, **666b–67a**, 1055a; **III**:204a, 1016a; **IV**:438b, 493ab, 1083b–84a
Ğamāladdīn [III] Muḥammad b. Saᶜdaddīn Muḥammad, *sulṭ.* **I**:158ab; **II**:**667a–68a**; **III**:770a, 806a
Ğamāladdīn ᶜAbdalkarīm b. Dirġām aṭ-Ṭaraᵓifī, *al-qāḍī* **III**:746b
Ğamāladdīn Abū Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh b. Yūsuf az-Zaylaᶜī s. ᶜAbdallāh az-Zaylaᶜī
Ğamāladdīn b. Bazyū **II**:110b
Ğamāladdīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr s. Ğamāladdīn II
Ğamāladdīn b. Muḫammad b. Manṣūr s. Ğamāladdīn II
Ğamāladdīn Muḥammad al-Annī, *šayḫ* **II**:232b; **III**:213a, 1057b
  shrine **IV**:155a; **V**:241b–42b
Gämaləyäl, fath. (?) Yared **V**:27a
Gamaliel, *Gospel of*, lit. **III**:477a
Gamaliel, *Rabban*, jur. **V**:491a
Gämalyal, theol. **I**:486a; **II**:416b–17a; **IV**:971b; **V**:132ab
Gamari, lake **II**:144b
Gämäto, pl.n. **I**:442a
Gamāwā, pl.n. **III**:261a
Gämbäla, district **I**:49a, 250b
Ğämbäre Bärhe, moth. Käbbädäčč Śəyyum **III**:318b
Gämbäre Ḫaylu, *qäññ geta* **II**:**668a**; **IV**:808b; **V**:261a
  ill. **II**:668a
Ğämbäre Nurəlləññ, fath. Abärra Ğämbäre **V**:207a
Ğämbäre Wəbe, fath. Tewoflos **IV**:938a
Gämbela, Dokko **II**:187b–88a
Gämbela, Təgray **IV**:891b
Gambella, *awr.* **III**:125b
  s. also Gambella, reg.; Illubabor
Gambella, *kəlləl* (Gambella Peoples' Regional State) **I**:102b; **II**:396b, 668a, 799b; **III**:126a, 462b, 983a
Gambella, reg. **I**:102b, 171a; **III**:393a; **V**:348b, 541a
  ill. **V**:273ab, 342a
  map **II**:669a
  administrative division **II**:668a; **III**:125a–26a
  diseases **II**:170b–71b; **III**:693a, 906a
  economy **I**:787b
  ethnography **I**:283b, 285ab, 347a, 502a; **II**:518a; **III**:422a, 423a, 461a, 462b, 629a, 756b, 1199b, 1200b; **IV**:33a, 34ab, 176a, 437b, 1010b
  geography **II**:601b, 798b; **IV**:759a, 1118a
  history **I**:640b; **III**:1112b; **IV**:1027b
    resettlement **IV**:377a
  music **II**:767a
  religion **I**:701a; **IV**:226b
  s. also Gambella, *kəlləl*
Gambella, town **I**:262b, 483a, 614a, 639a; **II**:**668a–69b**, 799a, 1180ab; **IV**:573a, 1030ab
  ill. **V**:280a
  map **II**:669a
  ethnography **II**:883b; **III**:422a, 462b, 1077b
  history **IV**:13b, 1027b, 1030a–31a, 1185a
  infrastructure
    navigation **IV**:1156a
    postal system **IV**:190b
    roads and routes **II**:156a, 786a; **III**:393a, 1140b; **IV**:394b
    telecommunications **IV**:913b
  trade **II**:852b; **III**:874a; **IV**:573a, 759b, 978a
Gambella National Park **I**:272b; **II**:258b; **IV**:116b
Gambella Peoples' Regional State s. Gambella, *kəlləl*
Gambella People's Liberation Movement, pol. **I**:285b; **IV**:952b
Gämbəya s. Gäbbəya
Gambia, reg. **IV**:180a
Gambiel s. Opuuo
Gämbo, ethn. **I**:47b; **II**:652b, 656b, **669b–70a**; **IV**:546a; **V**:381a
Gambo, town **IV**:135b

Gambo Kona, adm. **I**:773a
Ǧämbʷarä, pl.n. **II**:914a
game, zool. **I**:29b, 276a, 619a, 655b; **II**:176b, 563a, 583a, 636b, 805a, 916b, 985a, 994b; **III**:53b, 629a, 935a, 1027a; **IV**:453a, 677a, 1061a; **V**:316b, 413a, 515b
  farming and reserves **I**:272b; **IV**:54b, 114b–15b, 974b
  products **I**:425a; **II**:563a; **IV**:1063b
  s. also animals, wild; hunting
Gäme Giyorgis, mon. **II**:775b
Gäme Maryam, mon. **II**:775b
ǧameeᶜoo, ethn. **IV**:704b
Gamero, pl.n. **II**:914b
games **I**:318b; **II:670b–72a**; **V**:554a
  ill. **II**:671ab, 672a; **IV**:768ab
  art **V**:4ab
  association with
    language **II**:313b; **III**:223b
    religion **I**:638b
  monastic views on **IV**:829a
  numerical systems **III**:1201b, 1203a
  relation to
    childhood **I**:713b–14a; **III**:1003a
    feasts **II**:515a; **IV**:829a
  types
    board-games **I**:337b; **II**:598b–99a; **III**:29a; **IV**:37b
    gambling **I**:53a
    question-answer **II**:313b–14a; **IV**:40a, 68b, 713a
    team sport **II**:510b, 513b, 684b, 689ab, 904b–05a; **III**:539a, 780a, 1038b; **IV**:728b–29b
  s. also riddles; sports
Gamfura, pl.n. **III**:186a
Ǧämǧäm, *awr.*, reg. **II:672b–73b**, 686a; **IV**:558a, 659a; **V**:58a
  ill. **II**:459b
  map **II**:673a
  administrative division **III**:364a
  governors and rulers **III**:314b; **IV**:658b
  towns **III**:364a
Ǧämǧäm (Ǧämǧämtu), ethn. s. Guǧǧi
Ǧamǧam (Ǧam Ǧam), riv. **II**:459a
Ǧämǧämtu s. Guǧǧi
ǧāmiᶜ (Friday mosque), rel. **III**:126b, 211b, 343b, 1028a, 1029b, 1030b–31b; **IV**:199a, 200a; **V**:165a, 437b, 438b
  s. also mosques
Ǧāmiᶜ ᶜAbdalqādir s. ᶜAbdalqādir al-Ǧīlānī
Ǧāmiᶜ Akriya, mosque **III**:1031b
Ǧāmiᶜ al-Anwār, mosque **II**:23a, **673b–75a**; **III**:207b, 1029a, 1031b, 1058b, 1062a; **IV**:1137a
Ǧāmiᵓ al-ᶜAṭwi, fath. George the New **II**:766b
Ǧāmiᵓ al-Bartarī, sch. **II**:1017b
Ǧāmiᶜ al-bayān ᶜan taᵓwīl āy al-Qurᶜān (aṭ-Ṭabarī), lit. **IV**:799a
Ǧāmiᶜ al-Ḥanafī, mosque **III**:1029b, 1030b
Ǧāmiᶜ Harar (Argob Bari), mosque **II**:1014ab; **III**:165b
  ill. **II**:1013ab
Ǧāmiᶜ al-Ḫulafāᵓ ar-Rāšidīn, mosque **I**:379a; **II:675ab**; **III**:210b, 854b, 1029b, 1031ab
  ill. **II**:675b
Ǧāmiᶜ an-Nūr s. an-Nūr, mosque, Dərre Dawa
Ǧāmiᶜ ar-Raḥma, mosque **II**:640b
Ǧāmiᶜ aš-Šāfᵓī, mosque **III**:1029b
Ǧāmiᶜ Raᵓūf, mosque **III**:1056b
Ǧāmiᶜ Wadaᶜī, servant Rimbaud **IV**:392b
Gamio, ethn. **V**:267a
Gamitse, ethn. **IV**:85a
al-Ǧāmᶜīya al-waṭanīya, pol. **III**:450b–51a
Ǧämma, reg. **III**:315a, 783b, 1057a; **IV**:1082a, 1150a; **V**:232a
Ǧämma (Ad[d]äbay), riv. **I**:27a, 139a, 661a; **II**:103b, **675b–76a**, 690b; **III**:783a, 1016b, 1035b; **IV**:483b, 552a, 1081a; **V**:237a
  ill. **II**:676a
Ǧämma Nəguś s. Ǧäma Nəguś
Ǧämmädu s. Žämmädu Maryam
Ǧammadu Maryam s. Žämmädu Maryam
Gämmar Bäyyan, *wäyz.* **II**:272b
gamme, soc. **II**:636ab; **III**:1126a
gamme didiiqo, soc. **II**:636b
gamme gugurdo, soc. **II**:636b
Gammela, is. **III**:186b
Gammo Goffa s. Gamo Gofa
Ǧammoo, reg. **II**:544b
Gamo, *awr.* **II**:676b, 678a
Gamo (Gamu, Gemu, Guemu), ethn. **II:678a–80a**, 681a; **V**:119b, 120b, 383b, 385b, 413a, 414b
  ill. **II**:679ab
  agriculture **I**:316a; **II**:316b, 800b
  areas and distribution **I**:88b, 707a; **II**:680b, 704a; **IV**:686a
  customs and rituals
    feasts **III**:840b
    graves **II**:877a
    healers **III**:4b
    sacrifices **II**:187a; **IV**:443a
  economy **I**:509b; **II**:681a
    artisans III:794a
    slave trade **IV**:675a
  ethnic/territorial units
    Dita **II**:172b–73a
    Dokko **I**:759a; **II**:187b
    Dorze **I**:759b; **II**:196b–97b
    Ezo **I**:531ab; **II**:702a
    Gäräse **II**:702a
    Očollo **IV**:6ab
    Zadᵓa **III**:415b
    Zayse and Zargulla **V**:172ab
  history **I**:316a; **IV**:972b
    Mənilək II **I**:531b, 707b; **III**:415b; **IV**:1141a
  material culture
    clothing **I**:758a
    handicrafts **II**:173b, 681a; **III**:426a
    houses **III**:80b
  oral literature **IV**:710b
  relation to
    Bayso **I**:509b
    Dawro **II**:114b–15a
    Galila **II**:659a
    Gofa **II**:823b
    Harro **II**:1038b
    Konso **III**:426b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Wälaytta **IV**:972b
  religion **I**:721b–22a; **II**:658b; **III**:840b; **IV**:37a, 266b, 366a
  research **I**:641a; **IV**:366a
  social and political organization **IV**:85a, 1092b
    initiation **III**:150b–51a
    kingship **IV**:85a, 1092b
    kinship **III**:404b, 407b
    marriage **III**:794a
  s. also Dita; Dokko; Dorze; Ezo; Ittuu; Mäč̣č̣a; Zayse
Gamo, king **II**:823b
Gamo (Gamotso, Gemu), lang. **II**:178b, **676b–78a**; **IV**:17b–18a, 21b; **V**:383a, 550b
  map **II**:677b
  areas **II**:680b; **IV**:1088b
  influence on Mosiye **III**:1025b
  relation to
    Dač̣e **II**:55a, 678b
    Dizoid **II**:178b
    Dorze **II**:195b
    Gofa **II**:822a
    Oyda **IV**:83b
    Wälaytta **IV**:1088b
  status and policies **IV**:1092a
  s. also Dač̣e; West Ometo
Gamo, mt. **I**:316a; **II**:172b, 678b
Gamo (Gamu), reg., highlands **I**:429b, 531b, 707a; **II**:197ab; **IV**:85a, 172b, 675a, 1141a
  agriculture **II**:316b
  ethnography **I**:758a, 759ab; **II**:187b; **III**:794a, 1027a; **V**:119ab
  persons **I**:446a; **IV**:266b, 1191a
  towns **II**:701b–02a
  s. also Bərbər; Gamo, ethn.; Gamo, mt.
Gamo Gofa (Gammo Goffa, Gamu Gofa), reg., zone **I**:101b–02a; **II**:676b, **680a–81a**
  map **II**:680b
  administrative division **I**:315a, 499b; **II**:701b, 716a, 804ab, 867a, 986a; **III**:608b, 711b
    capitals **I**:316a, 707a; **II**:704a

Gamo Gofa (Gammo Goffa, Gamu Gofa)
  agriculture **I**:150a, 151b–52a, 693b; **IV**:716b
  economy
    slave trade **IV**:675a
  ethnography **I**:2b, 271a, 499a; **II**:55a, 676b, 678a, 716a, 962b; **III**:1026b; **IV**:21b–22a, 83b; **V**:120b, 172b
  geography **I**:755a; **II**:566b, 715a; **IV**:658b
  governors
    Gäräsu Duki **II**:702b
    Ṣ́äḥayu ᶜƎnqwä Śəllase **IV**:463a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1103a
  history **II**:715a; **III**:387a
  museum **V**:453b
  religion **II**:344a, 473b; **III**:813a; **IV**:554b, 642a
  s. also Gamo, reg.; Gofa, reg.
Gamoč s. Abranyos
Gamottso s. Gamo
Gamst, Frederick, sch. **IV**:366a
Gamu s. Gamo
Gamu Gofa s. Gamo Gofa
Gamuute Axmed Gamuute, wr. **IV**:700b
Gämza, *wär*. **I**:281a, 332a; **V**:40a
gän, adm. **II**:478a; **IV**:1134b
Ǧan, mil. unit **V**:433b
Gäñ, reg. **I**:98b; **II:681a–82a**; **V**:432a
  map **II**:682a
  rulers **IV**:409b
Ǧan Amora, mil. **I**:477b; **II:682b–83b**, 729a; **V**:431b–32a, 433b
  ill. **II**:683a
Ǧan Amora, settl. **I**:477b; **II**:683a; **V**:127a
Ǧan Amora, *wär*. **II**:99ab, 682b; **IV**:1169b
Ǧan Bädəl, mil. **II:683b**
Ǧan Bädəl, settl. **II:683b**
Ǧan bet (*ǧan täkkäl*), archt. **II:683b–84a**; **III**:573a
ǧan bet, jur. **II:684a**
Ǧan Bet, mil. **II:684a**
Ǧan Čuhay, *śəyyum* **II**:825b; **V**:169a
  s. also Žan Ḳəmər
Ǧan Gädäb, mil. **II**:683b
Ǧan Haṣana, mil. **II**:683b
Ǧan Meda, pl.n., Addis Abäba **II:684a–85a**; **III**:70b, 780a; **IV**:729a, 916a, 1112a; **V**:39b
  ill. **II**:684b; **IV**:916ab
Ǧan Meda, pl.n., Däbrä Tabor **II**:649a, **685a**
  map **II**:685a
gän Śəlṭi, anc. **II**:929b, 930b; **IV**:607a
Ǧan Śəyyum, ruler **V**:139a
Ǧan täkkäl s. *Ǧan bet*
Ǧan Ṭərar s. *ǧanṭərar*
Gäna, town **III**:449b
Ǧana Duk, arch. site **I**:181b
Gana Yoḥannəs, church **II**:462b
Ganaalee, *awr*. s. Gänale
Ganaalee (Gänale Doriya; Genaalee; also Juba), riv. **I**:459a; **II**:672b, **685b–86a**; **IV**:658b, 1146a, 1160a; **V**:290b, 386a, 405a
  map **II**:685b
  as Juba **I**:621b; **II**:157a, 189b, 750b, 762a, 820a; **III**:225a, 411a–12a, 590a; **IV**:8b, 54a, 416b, 705a, 1155b, 1195b
  exploration **I**:611a; **II**:531b; **IV**:416b, 682a
  geography **I**:606a, 754b; **II**:189a, 867a, 967b; **III**:363b, 719a, 1002ab; **IV**:1065a, 1066a
  history **III**:231b
  languages and peoples **II**:1a, 157a, 709ab; **III**:880b; **IV**:173a, 323a, 656a, 693ab, 703a
  relation to
    Wabi Mäna **III**:719a
    Wäyb **IV**:1160a
  s. also Jubaland
Ganaalee Dida, riv. **II**:685b
Ganaalee Doriya, battle of **II**:105b
Gänabossa, *wär.* **III**:449b
Gänale, *awr.* **I**:460a; **II:686a**
Gänale Doriya s. Ganaalee
Ganamee s. Fathme, Pauline Johanne
Gänäzo (Gänz), reg. **II**:383a, **686b**, 709a; **III**:9b
  rulers **I**:35b, 98b; **II**:696b–97a; **III**:1152b
gänäzo gärad, title **I**:98b; **II**:697a
ǧänb, meas. **V**:422b
gända, adm. **I**:332b
Ǧända, pl.n. **I**:545b; **II:686b–87a**; **III**:25a, 791b, 961b
  ill. **III**:980ab
  map **II**:687a
  missionaries **II**:606b, 769b; **III**:197b, 962a; **IV**:413b, 730b
Gända Aräb s. Aräb Gända
Gända Bušan, leader **III**:1197a
Ganda Biftu, arch. site **IV**:400a
gandaa, adm. **I**:14a
Gändabärat, ethn. **II**:861a
Gändäbta, settl. **II:687ab**
  map **II**:687b
Gandaraba, sett. **I**:318a
Gandhi, Indira, pol.
  ill. **IV**:1051a
Gandhi, Mahatma, pol. **III**:72b; **IV**:797b
Gandi, mt. **IV**:862a
Gandia, college **IV**:83a
Gandolfi, Antonio, mil. **III**:1167b; **IV**:50a
Gandolfi, Primizio Remigio, entr. **II:687b–88a**; **III**:239b
Gandolfi Company **IV**:8a
ganel (*ganen*; *aganənt*) s. demons
Gänel, rel. **III**:382a
Ǧänfänkära, district **II:688ab**
gänfo, food **I**:482a; **II**:561b, 791a; **III**:966b
Gänǧ, reg. **V**:549b
Ganga, hill **II**:1040a
Ǧängärän, reg. **IV**:525a
Ǧanǧäro, ethn., lang. s. Yäm
Ǧanǧäro, kingdom **II**:530b, 570a, 784b, 833a; **III**:334a; **IV**:1100b; **V**:18a, 20ab, 299b, 442b–43a
Ǧanǧäro, mt.
  ill. **II**:295ab
Ǧänǧəren (Bab Ǧänǧəren), ethn. **I**:142b, 586b
Ganget, pl.n. **I**:177b, 581b; **V**:195b
Ganǧi, battle **II**:549a
Ganǧii, area **III**:541b
Ǧanǧīra, fort **II**:152a
Gangra, pl.n. **II**:516a; **III**:519a; **IV**:623b–24a, 961b
gangrene, dis. **I**:213b
Ganǧule, ethn. **II**:551a, 680b, 1038ab; **V**:384b
Ganǧule, is. **II**:1038ab
Ganǧule, lang. **II**:1037ab, 1038b; **IV**:17b–18a
ǧanhoy s. *žanhoy*
ǧānn s. *ǧinn*
Gänna, feast **I**:671b; **II**:512a, 513a; **III**:538b
gänna, game **I**:436a, 713b; **II**:510b, 513b, 670b, **689a–90a**; **III**:539a; **IV**:728b; **V**:554a
  ill. **II**:689a–90a
gannana, rel. **I**:619b
Gännät (Cyril of Alexandria), lit. **I**:845a; **III**:995b
Gännät, pl.n. s. Addis ᶜAläm
Gännät, pl.n. s. Holäta
Gännät, rel. s. Paradise
Gännät Church, miss. **IV**:226a
Gännät Hotel **III**:74a; **IV**:974a
Gännät Military Academy s. Holäta Military Academy
Gännät Səyyum, wr. **IV**:907b
Gännät Tärra (Təgre Mäç̣ç̣ohya), hill **I**:55b
Gännät Zäwde, pol. **III**:178b
Gännätä Giyorgis, church, Addis Abäba s. Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis
Gännätä Giyorgis, church, Fəčče **II**:102b, **690ab**, 766a
Gännätä Giyorgis, church, Gəšše **I**:157b; **II**:383b; **III**:237b, 250b; **V**:238a
Gännätä Iyäsus, church, Azäzo **I**:415b; **II**:76a, **690b–91a**; **III**:278a; **IV**:826a
  architecture **III**:280b; **IV**:90a
  association with Susənyos **IV**:771b
Gännätä Ləᶜul, palace **I**:89b, 129b; **II:691ab**, 723b; **III**:168b, 574b, 927b; **V**:452b

  ill. **II**:691b
  Coup 1960 **I**:227a, 257b; **II**:629b; **III**:685a, 732a, 1068a
  education **III**:61a
  Graziani attempt **I**:47a; **II**:878a
  Mänbärä Ləᶜul Marqos **IV**:140a
  s. also Addis Abäba University
Gännätä Ləᶜul Iyäsus, church, Addis Abäba **II**:782b
Gännätä mänäkosat, lit. **II**:332b; **III**:994a, 995ab; **IV**:515b
Gännäta Maryam, church, Lasta (Ǝmäkina) s. Ǝmäkina Gännätä Maryam
Gännäta Maryam, disc. Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707a
Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis (Arada Giyorgis, Männagäša Qəddus Giyorgis), church, Addis Abäba **I**:81a, 803b; **II**:268b–69a, 322a, 448a, **693b–95a**, 729b, 764a, 883a; **III**:776b, 927b; **IV**:566a, 601a, 811a, 816a, 1040b; **V**:41b, 158b, 222a, 454a
  ill. **II**:694ab; **IV**:140ab
gánni, soc. **I**:643b–44a; **IV**:638a
Ganninto, ethn. **I**:125a
Ganta, dial. **IV**:17b–18a
Ganta, ethn. **II**:172b, 676b, 678b; **V**:119a, 172ab
Ganta Afäšum, reg. **I**:137b
ǧanṭərar, title **I**:224b; **II**:939a, 1060b; **III**:720b
Ǧantola, pl.n. **III**:1006b
Gänti, settl. **IV**:1075a
Gänz s. Gänäzo
Ganza (Mao Ganza), ethn. **III**:422a, 462b, 757b–59a, 860b; **IV**:21b, 312b, 1014b
Ganza, *kawo* **III**:449b
Ganza (Mao Ganza), lang. **III**:755b–56a; **IV**:22a, 23a–24a, 25a; **V**:383a
Gänzabo, pl.n. **IV**:400a
Gänzay, *ᶜaqaṣən* **IV**:538a
Ǧapan əndämən säläṭṭänäčč (Käbbädä Mikaᵓel), lit. **III**:268b, 316a
Ǧaqmaq, *sulṭ.* **III**:715a
gar, jur. **III**:9a
gār, mat.cult. **III**:81b
ǧar, rel. **I**:586a; **IV**:186a
Ǧär Gäbrəᵓel, mon. **III**:348a, 1103a
gar korärna, mus. **IV**:713a
Ǧär Śəllase, mon. **II**:315b, **695ab**, 954a; **III**:257a
  map **II**:695b
  s. also Iyasu of Ǧär Śəllase
Gara, kingdom **I**:499a
Gara Guračča, reg. **I**:126a; **II**:354a
gara kati, eccl. **I**:499b
Gärä K̲əstos (Gäbrä Krəstos), *käntiba* **II**:945a
Gara Mulläta, reg. **I**:275b–76a; **II**:135a, **695b–96b**, 750b; **V**:472b
  map **II**:696a
  history **III**:213b, 255b
  persons **I**:411a; **II**:611b; **III**:359b, 1050a
Gärä Śəllase, *käntiba* **II**:945a
garaad, title **II**:595a–96b, 696b; **IV**:702b
  s. also *gärad*
garaada, title **IV**:302a
Garaani Namaa Mana Waaqayyoo Yookis Bultii Seetanaa (Onesimos), lit. **IV**:29a
Gäräb Qola, riv. **IV**:1068b
Garabed (Käräpet), Armenian **I**:345b; **III**:933b
Garabit, ethn. **I**:68b
garād, title **II**:**696b–97b**
  title holders **I**:35a, 53a, 72b, 154b, 250b, 478b; **II**:97b, 111a, 547a, 785a, 936b; **III**:471b, 1152b; **IV**:1084a
  s. also *garaad*; *gärad*
gärad, title **II**:686b, **696b–97b**, 902a, 1019a; **III**:9b–10a; **IV**:248b, 1083a
  Bale **II**:614b; **V**:135a
  Hadiyya **I**:98b, 359a, 418a; **II**:596a, 824b, 964ab; **V**:149b
Garäd Kənfu, *ləǧ* **II**:**697b**; **III**:386b, 933b, 1166b; **IV**:164a, 862b, 869a, 932b
Gärado, pl.n. **IV**:1148b; **V**:234a
Gärägära (Gorägorä), pl.n. **III**:768b; **IV**:1067a
Gärägärä Giyorgis, church **II**:668a
Garagir, pl.n. **IV**:1013a
Gäräk̲əstos s. Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus; Gärä K̲əstos
Gärᶜalta, reg. **I**:221a; **II**:41b, 126b, 297b, **697b–700a**, 753a, 1054ab; **IV**:401a, 889b; **V**:224a
  ill. **II**:698ab
  map **II**:699b
  churches **II**:286b, 349a, **699a–700b**, 764b; **III**:665b, 823b, 1022b; **IV**:188b, 805b; **V**:146a, 285b, 528b
  history **II**:**698b–99a**; **V**:129a
  persons **I**:48b, 494a; **II**:85b
  s. also Bäraqit Maryam; Däbrä Mäᶜar; Däbrä Ṣəyon; Dəgum; Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät; Gäbrä Mäsqäl; Gʷəḥ; Harägʷa Mikaᵓel; Ḥawzen; Mäᶜaquddi; Maryam P̣ap̣pasäyt; Qämär; Qorqor; Qʷəraro; Tənsoke
gäramanǧo, rel. **I**:685a; **II**:**700b–701b**, 800b; **III**:328b, 1158a; **IV**:35b, 184a, 362ab, 728b
  ill. **II**:701b
Gärämat, reg. **III**:114b
Gärami, pl.n. **II**:539b; **III**:183b
Gäramlak s. Gäbrä Amlak
Gärammo, rel. leader **II**:296a
Gärän, pl.n. **IV**:878b
Garang, John, mil. **IV**:299b, 754a, 758a
Gäränkəᵓel, priest
  ill. **III**:934ab
garanti s. *Pupalia lappacea*
Gärar, peninsula **III**:15a, 849b, 850b, 853a
Gäräse, ethn., reg. **II**:55a, 678b–79a, **702ab**; **IV**:17b
Gäräse, lang. s. Daç̣e
Gäräse (Garasse, Ghereze), town **II**:**701b–02a**
  map **II**:702a
Gäräsu Duki, *däǧǧ.* **II**:680a, **702b**; **III**:682a, 1039a; **IV**:562a
Ǧärato, son Mätäkko **III**:861b
Garaysá, ethn. **V**:302b
Gärb Gäbrəᵓel, church **III**:315b
Garba s. Mälka Qunṭure
Garbaǧa, hill **II**:1042a
Garba-Ǧirri, pl.n. **II**:639b
Garbale, ethn. **II**:959a
Garbi Ǧilo, leader **III**:542a
Garbiččo, ethn. **IV**:656b
Garbini, Giovanni, sch. **IV**:581a
Garcia de Toreno, Nuño, geog. **I**:116a
Gardafui Cape, geog. **II**:166b, 245a, 255b, **702b–03b**; **III**:632ab, 1054b; **IV**:395b, 705a; **V**:137a
  map **II**:703a
Gärdan, spirit **V**:178b
Garden, Ernst, filmmaker **V**:323ab, 324b
Gardheere, ethn. **II**:808b
Gardner, Robert, filmmaker **V**:318a, 319a
Gardula (Gardulla), *awr.*, district **II**:55a, 678a, 680a, 701b, **703b–04b**, 986a; **III**:1026b
  ill. **II**:704a
  s. also Konso-Gardula
Gardula (Gardulla), lang. s. Diraašša
Gardula (Gardulla), mt. **II**:168a, 703b; **III**:1026b, 1027b; **V**:172a
Gardula (Gardulla), town **I**:707a; **II**:168a, 702a, **703b–04b**; **III**:359a, 911b
  map **II**:703b
Gardula Dobase, reg. **II**:205a
Gare Mariàm (Gäbrä Maryam), son Yətbaräk **V**:65b
Ǧareer, ethn. **IV**:704a
Garelli, Arnaldo, mil. **IV**:969b
Ǧärer, riv. **II**:59b
Garesa, ethn. **IV**:16a
Garesa, palace **V**:438b
Garfa, dial. Dime **II**:162b
Garfa, ethn., reg. Dime **II**:164b
Gärfa, reg. Wällo **III**:126b, 715b, 1057a; **IV**:847a
Gärgäf, riv. **III**:89a; **IV**:14b
Gärgär, riv. **IV**:564ab

Gärgärä (Qärqärte) s. Gergere
Garğeeda, district **IV**:255b
Garğeeda, ethn. **IV**:572b
Gargori, lake **III**:890a; **V**:36b–37a
Garguba, pl.n. **I**:506b
Ǧari, Arreločč anc. **IV**:845b
ğari, meas. **V**:423b
ğarib, meas. **V**:424b
garibaa, rel. **IV**:571a
Garibaldi, Giuseppe, mil. **I**:196b, 473b, 475b; **II**:809a; **III**:1017a; **IV**:439a
Garibora Šinašša, dial. **IV**:663a
Ǧäribruk s. Gebibu Ruk
Ǧarīda al-usbūᶜīya al-ᶜarabīya, per. **III**:210b
Garii, ethn. **II**:199a
Gariirre s. Girirra
Garikian, Yessaye, printer **I**:347a
Gärima, eccl. (17th cent.) **III**:348b
Garima, king s. GRMT
Gärima (Yəsḥaq), St. (6th cent.) **II**:284ab, 285b, **704b–06a**; **III**:1188b–89a, 1190b; **IV**:461b; **V**:50a, 131b, 496a
  ill. **II**:705b; **III**:1189ab; **IV**:112ab
  in art **II**:692b; **IV**:301a
  relation to
    Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:620b
    Guba **II**:897b
    ᶜOṣ **IV**:73a
    Ṗänṭälewon **IV**:111b–12a
  veneration **I**:672b; **IV**:478a
  s. also Ǝnda Abba Gärima; *Gärima*: *Dərsanä Gärima*; Nine Saints
Gärima: *Dərsanä Gärima* (*Gädlä Gärima*), lit. **I**:194a, 356b; **II**:260b, 284b, 343a, 643a, 704b; **III**:49a, 1188b–90b; **IV**:73a, 597a; **V**:50a, 87a, 131b
  ill. **IV**:513ab
  manuscripts **I**:483b
Gärima: *Gädlä Abba Gärima* s. *Gärima*: *Dərsanä Gärima*
Gärima Taffärä, wr. **I**:242a, 403b; **II**:**706ab**
Ǧārīn, kingdom **III**:347a; **V**:23b
Ǧarīr, wr **V**:137a
Garirrä s. Girirra
Garle, ethn. **I**:318b
garlic (*Allium Ursinum*, *Allium Sativum*), bot. **I**:623a; **II**:560b, 561b, 562b, **706b–07a**; **IV**:158b
  use **I**:436b, 474b; **III**:382b, 903a; **IV**:724b–25a, 726a
Gärmäma, riv. s. Käsäm
Gärmame Nəway, pol. **II**:425b, **707b–08a**, 1067b; **III**:388b, 685a, 731b, 1068a; **IV**:763a, 1079a, 1147b; **V**:524b
Gärmame Wäldä Ḥawaryat, *däğğ*. **II**:**708ab**; **IV**:819b, 1066b, 1111b
Garmat s. GRMT
Ǧārmī, town **III**:770a
Garno (Arno), riv. **II**:39b, 302a, 844a
Garo, pl.n. s. Siqälla
Gäro, mon. **V**:82b
Garo, state **I**:610a; **II**:850a
Garora, reg. **I**:551a
Garovaglio, Alfonso, sch. **IV**:1055b
Garowe, town **III**:633a
Ǧärr Gäbrəʾel s. Ǧär Gäbrəʾel
Ǧarra, *awr.* **II**:708b
Ǧarra (Ǧarre, Ǧokaw), riv. **I**:399b, 483a; **II**:**708b–09a**; **III**:422a; **V**:40a
  map **II**:708b
Ǧarra, settl. **II**:708b
Ǧarra Abbaa Gadaa s. ᶜAbdalkarīm Ḥāğğī Ibrāhīm
Ǧarra Mätäko, gov. **II**:776a
Ǧärrär, riv. **II**:793a
Gärräsu Duki s. Gäräsu Duki
Garre (Garri), dial. Somali **II**:157a, 709a; **III**:880b; **IV**:693b
Garre (Garri), ethn. **I**:51b; **II**:639b, **709a–10a**, 808b, 1034a
  map **II**:709b
  geography **III**:387b, 1037a
  history **I**:154b; **IV**:177b
  inter-ethnic relations **II**:595ab; **III**:173b–74a
  leaders **I**:72b, 156b; **II**:507a, 785a, 1017b
Ǧarre, riv. s. Ǧarra
Garre-Ǧaarso **II**:595ab
  s. also Ǧaarso
Garrett, Robert, sch. **IV**:217a
Garri s. Garre
Ǧarru, pl.n. **II**:695a
Gärsa, pl.n. **III**:1081a
Garšima, ethn. **II**:257a; **III**:341a
ġaršūnī (Karšūnī), writing system **IV**:653a; **V**:490b–91a, 526b, 546a
Garumba, mt. **IV**:1064b
Garuqqe, pl.n. **I**:11a
Garvey, Marcus, pol. **II**:438b; **III**:266a, 691b; **IV**:108b, 339a
gas, mineral **II**:60a, 397a, 758ab; **IV**:9b, 755b; **V**:353b
  fuel **I**:88a, 784b; **IV**:549b
gas, mustard **II**:277a, 877b; **III**:231a, 351a, 491b, 884a, 1069a, 1088b; **IV**:344b, 462b, 742a, 808b, 1068b, 1141b; **V**:317b
Gaš, reg. **I**:202b; **III**:354a
Gaš, riv., valley **I**:389b, 476b, 617b; **II**:**710a–12a**; **III**:772a; **V**:354a, 497a
  ill. **II**:255a, 710b
  map **II**:711b
  agriculture **I**:480a; **II**:1048a; **III**:354a; **IV**:250a
    cotton **IV**:821b, 1028b
  archaeology **II**:712a; **IV**:241ab, 742b; **V**:295a
  ethnography **I**:294b, 389b
    Beğa **I**:518b–19a; **II**:957a
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:527b; **IV**:898a
    Hausa **II**:518ab, 1048b
    Kunama **III**:124a, 451b, 453a–54a, 455a
    Säbdärat **IV**:434a
    Təgre **III**:825b; **IV**:898a
    Tukrīr **IV**:999b
  geography **I**:290b; **II**:255a, 355b, 750b; **IV**:410b, 821a, 869ab
  history **I**:198b, 471a
  research and documentation **III**:393a
  s. also Gaš, reg.; Gaš group; Gaš-Barka; Gaš-Setit; Märäb
Gaš group, arch. **I**:292a, 390b; **II**:**712ab**; **IV**:240b–41a
Gaš Kunama, ethn. **I**:477a
gaša s. *gašša*; shields
gāša, ethn., soc. **III**:974b
Gaša Wärqe, battle **I**:256b
Gašala, pl.n. **V**:551a
Gaṣame (Gaṭame), dial. Harro **II**:1037ab; **IV**:17b; **V**:383a
Gaṣame (Gatame; Kač̣ama), ethn. **II**:1038ab; **V**:383b
Gašäna (Gašina), pl.n. **II**:348b; **IV**:1150b
Ǧāsār, ethn. **II**:1034a
Gasar Gudda, ethn. **V**:405a
Gasära-Gololča, *wär*. **II**:499a, 806b; **IV**:570a
Gäsäsä s. Gässäsä
Gäšäya s. Gəša
Gaš-Barka, sub-province **I**:291a
Gaš-Barka, *zoba* **I**:103a, 479b; **II**:368b; **III**:12b, 787b; **V**:229a, 355a
  capitals **I**:291a, 476b; **IV**:14a
  ethnography **I**:528b; **III**:1142a, 1144a, 1146a; **IV**:895a
  geography **II**:255a, 257b, 258b; **III**:312b; **IV**:869a
Gascon, lang. **III**:1000b
Gasc-Setit, commissariato **II**:367b, 711b
Gasəč̣č̣a, plateau **I**:608a; **II**:11a, 812b; **III**:992a
Gasəč̣č̣a Abba Giyorgis s. Däbrä Baḥrəy
Gaselee, Stephen, sch. **I**:111b
gäsgaš, soc. **I**:348ab
Gašina s. Gašäna
Gašola Qəddus Giyorgis, mon. **III**:1208a
Gasparini, Armido, miss. **II**:592a, **712b–13b**, 789a; **III**:239b; **IV**:135b
Gasparini, Jacopo, gov. **II**:711b, **713b**, 1039a
gašša (*gaša*), area **I**:383b, 759b; **II**:**714a**; **III**:624a; **IV**:265a, 550b; **V**:226b, 424b
  grants **II**:11b, 322a
  taxation **IV**:987a

gašša, mat.cult. s. shields
gašša ənğära, meas. **V**:424b
al-Ğassāsa, beast **IV**:348a
Gässäsä, broth. Gäbrä Ḥanna
Ğimma **II**:611b
Gässäsä, *däğğ*. **IV**:1101b
Gässäsä Ayyälä, pol. **IV**:951a
Gäśśäśä Nəguśe, fath. of Ṭəlahun
Gäśśäśä **IV**:912a
Gässäsäč Märso, *wäyz.* **I**:413a
gašše, address **II**:537a
Gässe, pl.n. **II**:729a
Gäššənašəm, settl **V**:300a
Gassendi, Pierre, sch. **V**:479a
Gaš-Setit, reg. **I**:102a, 476b, 479b;
II:258b, 368b; **III**:453b,
892a, 1146a; **IV**:168a, 677a
  ill. **II**:198a
  s. also Gasc-Setit
Gaš-Setit National Park **II**:258b
Gastaldi, mil. **V**:366a
ġāt, bot. s. *č̣at*
gat, food **I**:482a
Gata, ethn. **I**:466b
Gäta, pl.n. **I**:543ab, 654b; **II**:232b, 978a;
III:420a, 698a; **IV**:155a, 257b,
714a, 925a
Gaṭame s. Gaṣame
gäṭär, eccl. **I**:741a, 742a; **II**:6b, 429a,
714b; **III**:786a
Gäṭäsämane Maryam s. Getesemane
Maryam
Gato (Gatto), ethn. s. Kusuma
Gato, riv. **III**:427b
G̣atse, reg. **II**:678b
Ġattas, trader **IV**:580a
Gattiker, Fanny, wife Ilg **III**:121b
Gattira, town **I**:73a; **II**:647b;
III:472b–73a
Gattiročč, dynasty **I**:73a; **III**:472b;
IV:1150a
Gatto s. Kusuma
Gatur, pl.n. **II**:111a
Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice,
sch. **IV**:1017b
Gaul, reg. **V**:490a
Gaulle, Charles de, pol. **II**:182ab;
III:941a; **IV**:1195b; **V**:84b
Gautama Buddha s. Buddha
Gauwada s. Gawwada
Gavriloff, Vladimir, med. **II**:897a
al-Ğawāhir al-ḥisān fi tarīḫ al-Ḥubšān
(Aḥmad Hifnī al-Qanāʾī),
lit. **IV**:372b
al-Ğawālīqī (Abū Manṣūr Mawhūb
al-Ğawālīqī), wr. **II**:64b
Gäwane s. Gäwwane
Ğäwar, *mäggabi* **III**:634a
Ğawe (Ğaawee, Ğawi, Jawe), ethn.
I:276b; **II**:79a, 499b, **714b–15a**,
827a
  role of
    Bäkaffa **IV**:445b
    Dawit III **III**:442b
    Goššu Zäwde **II**:862a
    Wäldä Ewosṭatewos **IV**:1097a
Ğawe (*Ğawi*), mil. **I**:416b; **II**:113b;
V:155a, 432b
G̣awe Šeročo, ruler **III**:361a
Ğäwəha, riv. **I**:32a
al-Ğawf, pl.n. **III**:153b; **IV**:360b, 427b,
428b
Ğawhar, ruler **V**:247a
Ğawhar b. Ḥaydar b. ᶜAlī, *al-ḥāğğ*
II:232b; **III**:213a
Ğawhar as-Siqillī (Ğawhar b.
Abdallah al-Qayd), mil.
II:508a; **III**:109b
Ğawi, ethn. s. Ğawe
Ğawi, mil. s. Ğawe
G̣awi, pl.n. **IV**:492a
Ğawla, pl.n. **II**:**715a–16a**
  map **II**:716a
al-Ğawšan al-kabīr, lit. **III**:641b
Gäwwada s. Gawwada
Gawwada, ethn. **II**:205ab, 716a;
V:383b–84a
  areas **II**:680b, 704a; **III**:426a; **IV**:453a
  beliefs **IV**:638a
  graves **II**:876b; **IV**:745a
  musical instruments **III**:170b
  relations to
    ᶜOngota **IV**:31a
    Ṣamay **IV**:504b
Gawwada, lang. **I**:626a, 833b;
II:204ab, **716ab**; **V**:383a
  map **II**:716a
Gäwwane, reserve **IV**:116b
Gawwane, town **I**:415a
Gayənt, *awr*. **I**:440a; **III**:564a
Gayənt, reg. **I**:8b, 413a; **II**:**716b–17b**;
III:707b, 767b; **IV**:554b,
1075a; **V**:23a, 66a, 111b, 201b,
429a, 555b
  map **II**:717b
  administrative status **I**:440a, 560a
  churches and monasteries **I**:325a;
III:27a, 877b; **IV**:790a
  persons **II**:612b
  transportation **I**:661b
al-Gayf, reg. **IV**:559a, 560a
Gayḫātu, *īlḫān* **V**:486a
Gaykes, ethn. **III**:1158a
G̣ayla s. Galila
Ġaymān, ethn. **V**:98b, 100a
gaysa (*fire*), ethn., soc. **II**:1078b;
III:975a; **IV**:472b
G̣aysāsan, pl.n. **III**:648a
Ğayyāš b. Nağāḥ, ruler **II**:67a;
III:1101b
Gayyat, *agär* **IV**:684a
Gayyoo, pl.n.
  ill. **IV**:61ab
gaz, mil. **II**:257a, **717b–18b**; **III**:518a,
934b; **IV**:342b, 430a, 893b,
908b, 1164b; **V**:122a
Gaza, town, reg. **I**:288b; **III**:131b,
675a; **IV**:141b, 638b
Gäza ᶜAgmay, quarter **I**:179a, 347b
Gäza Amus, quarter **I**:179a
Gäza Banda, quarter **I**:379a; **II**:1011b;
III:344b
Gaza Bərhanu, quarter **I**:375b, 379a;
II:1011b
Gäza Fälästi, quarter **I**:178b–79a
Gäza Känišа, quarter **I**:379a
Gäza Käntiba, quarter **III**:339b
Gäza Wäräqät, quarter **III**:344b
gäzawətti, soc. **I**:510b; **III**:887b
Gaze, ethn. **I**:144b, 174b; **II**:886a;
III:1011a; **IV**:899a
Gazelle Force, mil. **III**:345ab
gazelles, zool. **I**:272b; **III**:91a; **V**:289a
  ill. **IV**:505ab
  hides **IV**:652a; **V**:278a
Gazen, church **IV**:401a, 402a, 403b
Gazər, ethn. **IV**:524b
Gazeṭa Awağat Ertra, per. **III**:1106b
Gazzetta del popolo, per. **V**:395b
Gazzetta Ferrarese, per. **V**:106b
Gazetteer of Ethiopia **V**:532b
Gažge, mon. **V**:116a
G̣azge, reg. **III**:38a
Ğazīra (Gazirah), reg. **I**:135b; **IV**:665b,
999a, 1065a
Ğazīrat al-Luban, reg. **III**:1188a
gäzm (*masa*), meas. **V**:424b
Gäzzahəññ Wändäfräš **III**:1048a
Gazzera, Pietro, mil. **II**:**718b**
GBZ s. Gäbäz
GDR (Gädär), king s. GDR(T)
GDR (German Democratic Republic), pol. s. Germany
GDR(T) (Gadarat), king **II**:**718b–19b**
  as GDR **I**:62a, 76ab, 176a, 296a;
II:894b; **III**:160a
  campaigns **I**:174a; **III**:33a
  inscriptions **I**:347b; **III**:155a, 1011b,
1163a
  relation to ᶜAlhān Nahfān **III**:155a;
IV:428a, 492b
gē …, Har. s. *gēy* …
ge, soc. **II**:**719b–20a**; **IV**:1081a
ğəb s. hyenas
Ğəb Amba, church **II**:1072a
Geba s. Gabba; Sor-Geba
G̣əḇa, riv. **V**:421b
Ğəbäla (Ğəbbäla Amba), mt. **II**:861a;
IV:305a
G̣əbale, pl.n. **II**:319b
Ğəbat, mt. **II**:**720a–21a**, 900a
  map **II**:720b
  church **IV**:555a
Ğəbat(e)-Mäč̣č̣a, *awr.* **II**:294a, 720b;
III:717b, 1039a; **IV**:558a
Ğəbat-Mäč̣č̣a Self-help Association
III:620a
Ğəbbäla Amba s. Ğəbäla
Gebbanitae, ethn. **III**:131b
gəbbi, palace, court **I**:98a, 101a, 325b;
II:**721a–23b**, 863a; **III**:76b,
358b; **V**:101b, 441a

  ill. **I**:84b, 131b; **II**:100ab, 721ab, 722ab, 723ab
  compound **II**:741a
  court life **I**:146b, 346a, 422ab; **II**:213ab, 237b, 259ab, 725a
    baldäras **I**:457b
    ligaba **II**:62b; **III**:569a
  palaces in
    Addis Abäba, Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:436a, 691a; **III**:168b; **IV**:291b
    Addis Abäba, Mənilək **I**:80a, 81a, 682a, 769b; **II**:544a, 723a; **III**:925b, 984b; **V**:350b, 505a
      buildings **II**:268b, 314b, 322a, 607b, 708a, 980b; **III**:722b
      construction **III**:121a, 148b, 733b
      surroundings **II**:673b, 695a; **III**:986b, 1031a, 1150a; **IV**:141a, 1038b, 1040a–41a
    Addis Abäba, other **III**:94ab
    Agulaᶜ **IV**:627a
    Ambo **I**:225a
    Angoläla **I**:267b
    Ankobär **I**:274a
    Arǧo **I**:330a
    Däbrä Tabor **II**:49b
    Däräsge **II**:99b
    Ǝnčạ̈t Käb **II**:282b
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo **IV**:818a; **V**:452b
    Gimbi **II**:799a
    Gobba **II**:820b
    Hagärä Sälam **II**:967b
    Mänawe **III**:964a; **IV**:854a
    Massawa **III**:854b
    Naqamtee **III**:1140a
    Soddo **IV**:685b
    Tänta **III**:957a
  persons **I**:124a, 457a; **II**:611a, 628b, 952b, 1059a; **III**:493b; **IV**:1057b, 1099a; **V**:32b
  s. also *addaraš*; *əlfəñ*; *gəmb*; *kätäma*
Gəbbi Gäbrəᵓel s. Mänbärä Mängəśt Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel
Ǧebel Barkal s. Ǧabal Barkal
ǧebelawin s. *Ǧäbälawi*
gəbər (tribute), econ. **I**:383a; **II**:724a–25a; **III**:94b; **IV**:984b, 987b–88a
  s. also *aśrat*; *gäbbar*
gəbər (wheat), rel. **IV**:271b, 276a
Gəbər (Gəbərge), prov. **III**:9b
gəbər (banquet), soc. **I**:623a; **II**:502b, **723b–25b**; **III**:73b, 357b, 841b; **IV**:984b–85a; **V**:76b
  ill. **II**:724ab
  accompanying customs **II**:585a
  building (hall) **I**:274a; **II**:104b, 314b, 721b–22a; **III**:925b
  food and drinks **IV**:726a, 848b
  historical **I**:335b, 545a; **II**:321b; **III**:605b, 883a; **IV**:1071b, 1077a
  in art **I**:442b; **II**:15a, 1071a
  order and organization **I**:436a, 743a; **II**:237a; **III**:568a, 569a, 577a, 616a
  s. also *addaraš*; *gäbäz*; *Śərᶜatä gəbər*
gəbər bet, rel. **IV**:275b–76a
Gebibu Ruk s. Zärᵓaburuk
Gəbiley, reg. **II**:639b
gəbrä däbtära zämäᶜalt, rel. **III**:1161b
gəbrä diqunna, rel. **IV**:282a
Gəbrä ḥawaryat s. Apostles, Acts of
Gəbrä ḥəmamat (*Mäṣḥafä gəbrä ḥəmamat*; Hours/Lectionary of the Holy Week), rel., lit. **II**:119b, 137a, **725b–28b**; **IV**:132b, 277b
  ill. **II**:48b, 727b; **III**:466a
  authors and attributions
    Athanasius **I**:392b
    Ephrem **II**:332a
    Jacob of Serug **III**:263a
    John Chrysostom **III**:294a
    Shenute of Atripe **IV**:649b
  content **II**:338b, 340b; **III**:101a, 378a; **IV**:922a; **V**:501b
    Haymanotä abäw **II**:1075a
    Laḥa Maryam **III**:477a; **V**:491a
    Mäṣḥafä dorho **II**:193b; **IV**:234a
    Təmhərtä ḫəbuᵓat **IV**:914b
  manuscripts **I**:825b; **II**:49a, 920b; **IV**:96a
  relation to
    Mäṣḥafä qəddase **IV**:272a
    Mäṣḥafä täzkar **IV**:883a
    Revelation **III**:1172a
  time of use **III**:497b, 546a; **IV**:271b, 353a
  translation **II**:737b; **III**:439b; **IV**:489a
gəbra kəhnät, rel. **IV**:282a
Gəbrä sälam, rel. **II**:497b
gəbrä sodom s. homosexuality
Gebre Kristos Desta Center **II**:618a
Gebre Yntiso, sch. **IV**:367a
gəbri, land **II**:144a; **III**:514a, 887b
Gəbṣ s. Egypt
Gəč, plateau
  ill. **I**:272a
Geč̣a, town **III**:983b; **IV**:481a
Gečinai-Gomboči, town **II**:602a
Gədᶜa Žan s. Dəgnağan
Gedäb-Ṭäd, riv. **III**:615b
Gədan, pl.n. **I**:383b
Gədaref s. Qadārif
Gedarif s. Qadārif
geday gärad, title **II**:697a
Gəday gəday aläññ, lit. **III**:730b
Gədaya s. Gidāya
Gədažan (Gidažan), ruler **II**:125a
  s. also Dəgnağan
Ǧedda(a), ethn. s. Ǧidda
Ǧedda, town s. Jeddah
Geddes, Michael, sch. **IV**:914b
Gədəm (Gadillo), pl.n. **I**:477b
Gədəm, reg. **I**:366a; **II**:**729a–30a**; **V**:32a, 40a, 237b, 272b
  map **II**:729b
  ethnography **I**:332a; **IV**:714b
  geography **II**:681ab, 775b; **III**:118b, 752b; **IV**:411b
  governors
    Abatä Bwayaläw **I**:8b
    Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm **III**:315a
    Mäšäša Wälde **II**:776b
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153b
  persons **III**:1052b
Gedeno, ethn. **II**:187b
Gedeᵓó (Gedeo) s. Gideᵓo
Gəderač, forest **I**:399ab
Gedewon, leader **I**:554a; **II**:**730ab**; **IV**:612b; **V**:91b
  family **II**:940a; **III**:373a; **IV**:321b; **V**:22a
  opposition from/to
    Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:706b
    Susənyos **II**:8b, 688a, 853b; **III**:376b; **IV**:771a
    Yəsḥaq **I**:91a; **IV**:1072b
Gedewon, priest **V**:27a
Gedo, pl.n. **II**:902a
Gedo, reg. **V**:405a
gedo, rit. **V**:419b
Gədur s. GDRT
Geechii, *wär.* **III**:125b
Geedabuursi s. Gadabuursi
Geed-Deeble, pl.n. **II**:641a
Geedka Nolosha (Abdulqadir Ahmad Said), film **V**:328a
Geelle b. Aḥmed b. ᶜUmar “Battal”, pol. **V**:168a
Geeraa, forest **II**:324a
Geeraa (Gera), kingdom **II**:399b, 570a, **730b–31b**, 784b, 824b; **IV**:63a; **V**:243a
  customs and traditions **II**:257b
  economy
    agriculture **IV**:129b
    iron-melting **II**:1000b; **III**:190b
    slave trade **IV**:676a
  history **I**:562b
    Ethiopian conquest **I**:493a; **II**:818a
    Italian war **II**:278a
    rulers **I**:704a, 713a; **III**:1148a; **IV**:1001b
  relation to
    Gomma **III**:542a
    Hinnaryo **II**:310a
  religion
    Catholicism **I**:398b, 683a; **III**:848b
    Islam **III**:198b, 206a
  s. also Oromo; Wälläga
Geeraa, *wär.* **V**:1b
geeraar, lit. **III**:611ab; **IV**:40b
Geerano, *balabbat* **V**:20b
geerarsa, lit. **II**:663a, **731b–32a**; **IV**:39a, 40b, 66b, 68a, 710b
  adaptation **IV**:71a
géere, adm. **I**:643a
Geerisa, pl.n. **II**:640b
Geestro, riv. **V**:405a

- *gəᶜəz*, acad. **III**:1160a
- Gəᶜəz, ethn. **IV**:898b
  - s. also Agᶜazi; Gaze
- Gəᶜəz (Ethiopic), lang. **II:732a–35b**, 736ab; **IV**:142b; **V**:533b–34a
  - classification **II**:441ab
  - grammar and vocabulary **I**:233b; **IV**:507b, 615b–16b; **V**:87b, 526a
    - compared to Epigraphic South Arabian **II**:335b
    - compared to Gurage **II**:926ab
    - syntax **II**:442a–43b
  - history **IV**:429a, 730b
  - language contact and loanwords
    - Amharic **I**:234a, 235ab; **II**:54ab; **III**:1043a; **IV**:604b, 866b
    - Arabic **I**:302a, 308a; **IV**:308ab
    - Ethiopian Language Area **II**:411b–12a, 413a
    - Syriac **III**:1189b
  - phonology **II**:1024b; **III**:104a; **IV**:145a
  - relation to
    - Amharic **I**:233ab; **V**:141a
    - Sabaic **IV**:429a
    - Təgrəñña **IV**:902a, 904b
  - research and teaching **I**:112a–13b, 189a, 274b; **II**:435a, 437a, 532b; **III**:301a; **IV**:142b, 374ab, 417b, 1110b; **V**:396b
    - Abraham **I**:44b
    - ᶜAlämayyähu Mogäs **I**:189a
    - Arras **V**:256a
    - Bachmann **I**:429a
    - Bassano **I**:503b
    - Béguinot **I**:521b
    - Bezold **I**:562a
    - Brzuski **I**:633a
    - Chaîne **I**:709b
    - Chernetsov **V**:292a
    - Cohen **I**:766b; **II**:894a; **III**:567a; **IV**:406b; **V**:287a
    - Conti Rossini **II**:895b, 955b
    - Cowley **I**:259a
    - Dillmann **II**:160ab, 770a
    - Dorn **II**:194b–95a; **IV**:417b
    - Drewes **V**:306a
    - Ferenc **II**:528b
    - Gallina **II**:662a
    - Goldschmidt **II**:835a
    - Grébault **II**:878b; **IV**:997a, 1055a
    - Guidi **II**:908b
    - Halévy **II**:976b; **IV**:134b
    - Irvine **V**:362b
    - Istituto Universitario Orientale **III**:221b
    - Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:370b
    - Kidanä Wäld **II**:107b; **III**:399b–400a
    - Littmann **III**:588b
    - Ludolf **II**:768b; **III**:601b–03a; **IV**:374a
    - Marrassini **V**:416b
    - Mittwoch **III**:981ab; **IV**:161a
    - Moreno **III**:1019a
    - Nöldeke **III**:1195b
    - Potken **IV**:191b, 529a
    - Praetorius **IV**:196a
    - Ricci **IV**:387b
    - Schneider **IV**:576b
    - School of Oriental and African Studies **III**:21a; **IV**:577b–78a
    - Schurman **IV**:578b–79a; **V**:460a
    - Tubiana **IV**:997a
    - Urbino **IV**:1044a
    - Vittori **IV**:369b, 530b; **V**:546a–47a
    - Wansleben **IV**:1033a
    - Wemmers **V**:553b
    - Wurmbrand **IV**:1196a
  - speakers **II**:444b
  - status and policies **I**:338a; **II**:341a, 398b; **III**:164b, 503b, 652a, 688a
    - education **I**:54a; **II**:228a, 229a, 234b; **III**:585b; **IV**:1001a
    - liturgy **IV**:271b
    - names **III**:1120b–21b, 1126b
  - writing system **I**:174b; **II**:341a; **IV**:580b–84b
    - pseudo-Sabaic **I**:298a; **III**:157a
    - syllabary **I**:312a; **II**:480b; **III**:1083a
    - vocalization **I**:768b
  - written sources
    - Bible translation **I**:563b, 574b; **II**:414b, 921a
    - coins **I**:768b
    - inscriptions **I**:169a, 298a, 658a; **II**:478b; **III**:32ab, 152a; **V**:519a
      - vocalized **V**:297b, 514a
    - printing **I**:562b
    - seals and legends **IV**:586a, 737b
  - s. also *abugida*; Ethiopian studies; Ethio-Semitic; Gəᶜəz literature; *hahu*; script, Ethiopic
- *gəᶜəz*, mus. **I**:317b; **II:735b–36a**; **III**:917a, 1083a; **IV**:278b, 306b, 307b; **V**:27b, 163b, 174a, 175b–76a
  - education **IV**:281b
  - hymns **I**:357b, 548b; **II**:392a, 899b; **III**:363ab, 857b, 949b; **IV**:284ab, 468a, 1166b
  - liturgy **I**:670a; **II**:392a, 976a; **III**:101a, 910b, 913a; **IV**:274b–75a, 635a
  - s. also *zema*
- Gəᶜəz Catholic Rite, rel. **I**:523b, 562b; **II**:523ab; **IV**:48b, 135b, 280a, 839a, 841b–42a, 968b; **V**:213a, 305b
- Gəᶜəz literature **I**:236a, 726b–27a; **II**:240b, 415b, **736a–41a**; **V**:253a
  - authors and translators
    - Baḥrəy **IV**:490b
    - Giyorgis of Sägla **I**:329b; **II**:812a–13b; **III**:941b–42b
    - Ǝleni **II**:253b
    - ᶜƎnbaqom **I**:57a; **II**:281ab
    - Lämma **III**:493a
    - Sälama **I**:726a; **II**:241b, 354b, 655b, 727b; **III**:439b, 477a; **IV**:488ab
    - Sälik **IV**:493b
    - Səmᶜon **IV**:617ab
    - Sinoda **IV**:668a–69a
  - contribution of
    - ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:229a
    - Śärṣa Dəngəl **IV**:546b
    - Susənyos **IV**:771a
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:351a; **III**:945a, 964b; **IV**:971a
  - education **I**:726b–27a; **IV**:1001a
  - genres
    - apocrypha and apocalypses **I**:632a; **II**:193b, 311ab, 380b–81a; **III**:16b, 195b, 303a, 540ab, 898a; **IV**:233ab; **V**:9b, 63b, 355b–56b, 456ab, 490b–91a, 512a
    - Bible **I**:288a, 563b–69b, 718b; **II**:338a, 340a, 414b, 858a; **III**:39b, 621a, 1172ab; **IV**:12ab, 160b, 220b, 231a, 232a, 383b, 687a, 1189ab
    - calendar and chronography **I**:57ab
    - canon law and regulations **I**:50b; **II**:342b, 534b; **III**:519a, 520a; **IV**:47b, 251b, 631ab, 798b, 927b, 928b, 980a
    - commentaries **I**:573b; **II**:458b; **IV**:221b, 921a–23b, 1190a
    - documents and grants **I**:177a; **III**:44b; **V**:245b
    - epistolography **II**:341ab; **IV**:961b
    - folklore and epos **I**:195a
    - grammar **IV**:562b–63b
    - hagiography **I**:282b, 393a, 421b; **II**:642a, 644b–45b, 763b, 969ab; **III**:394a, 918ab, 956b; **IV**:446a–47b, 621a, 832b; **V**:219b
      - miracles **IV**:321b–22a, 787a–90b
      - homilies **II**:136b, 137b–43b; **III**:972a; **IV**:382ab, 484a, 490b, 945a
    - historiography **I**:240a; **II**:576b; **III**:40b, 44a; **V**:59b, 235b
      - *Bəᶜəlä nägäśt* **I**:514b
      - *Kəbrä nägäśt* **III**:367a
      - notes **V**:4b
    - liturgy **I**:95b, 169b, 251b, 338a, 357b, 447a, 725a; **II**:119b, 398b, 774a
    - magic literature **I**:326b; **II**:1045ab; **III**:542ab, 638ab, 643a; **IV**:38a; **V**:407ab
    - monastic literature **I**:309b; **II**:457b, 541ab; **III**:193b, 990a, 993a–98b; **IV**:87ab; **V**:444a, 446ab

- Gə^{c}əz literature
        - philosophy **II**:485a, 549b; **IV**:590b
        - poetry and hymns **I**:169b, 198a; **II**:328a, 411a, 777b; **III**:99a, 102a, 660b, 700b, 703a, 708a, 817b, 829a; **IV**:1a, 283b, 285ab, 484a, 507a, 534b, 799b; **V**:304a, 479b, 482ab
        - prayers **I**:841b; **III**:725b; **IV**:199a
        - pseudepigrapha **I**:49b; **II**:1050ab
        - subjects **III**:288b, 397a, 814a, 823b, 1022a, 1044a; **IV**:79b, 632b, 687a, 882b
        - theology **I**:248b, 278a, 728ab; **II**:155b, 509ab, 516b, 1046ab, 1052a, 1072a, 1073ab; **III**:6b, 261b, 892b, 1170a; **IV**:52a, 268a, 287a, 618b, 849b, 914b, 918b, 946b, 993a; **V**:312ab, 374a
            - John Chrysostom **III**:293b
            - John of Nikiu **III**:298b
            - Severos of Antioch **IV**:639ab
            - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640b
    - history **II**:341b, 414b; **V**:127b
    - manuscripts **I**:345a, 732b
    - research and editions **I**:112b, 113b, 635b, 804ab; **II**:160b–61a, 195a, 203a, 378b, 389a, 402a, 435a, 909a; **III**:576a, 731a, 985b, 1075a; **IV**:134b, 137b, 541a, 1002b, 1022a, 1024a; **V**:256b, 287b, 292a, 416b
    - role of
        - Amharic literature **I**:238a–41a; **III**:534b
        - Arabic literature **I**:302a, 305b, 800b
        - Betä Əsra^{c}el **I**:9b, 143a, 558a; **III**:1033a, 1035a, 1104a
        - Italians **III**:237b
        - monasteries **III**:992b
        - Portuguese **I**:418b, 483b; **III**:279b–80a, 281a, 771a; **IV**:312a
        - printing **III**:140b
    - translations **I**:195a, 345a, 489a, 800ab, 842b–44b; **II**:241b, 290a, 330b, 415b, 457b; **III**:577b; **IV**:790a, 968b; **V**:63a, 84b, 421a, 501b
    - s. also Bible; hagiography; historiography; homilies; hymns; inscriptions; litanies; magic literature; *mälkə*^{ɔ}; manuscripts, Ethiopic; Mary: Marian literature; monastic literature; philology; *qəne*
- Gəf Mela (Ǧəfmela), ethn. **II**:390a; **III**:196b
- Gefa, mon. **III**:625a
- Gəfärsa, pl.n. **I**:83b
- Gefat s. Gafat
- Gəfawässän, *šaläqa* **III**:861b
- Ǧəfmela s. Gəf Mela
- *ǧəge* s. *däbo*
- Ǧəǧəno, pl.n. **I**:802b
- Geǧǧa, pl.n. **IV**:684b–85a
- Gehenna (Gähännam), rel. **I**:380b; **II**:720a, 953b
    - s. also Sheol
- Ǧəhon (Parkyns), *baššа*, *fit*. s. Parkyns, John
- Gelada baboon, zool. **I**:272b; **IV**:333a
- Gelasius I, pope **II**:353a
- Gelasius of Caesarea, eccl. **II**:478b
- Gelasius of Cyzicus, wr. **II**:886a
- Ǧele, ethn. Baarentuu s. Ǧiillee
- Ǧəle, ethn. Boorana **II**:1077b
- Geledi, ethn. **IV**:323b; **V**:438a
- Gəlgäl Abbay (Gəš Abbay), riv. **I**:67a, 802a; **II**:87a, 796b, 825a, 826b; **III**:1179b; **IV**:856a, 857a
    - s. also Abbay; Nile
- Gəlgäl Gibe (Little Gibe), riv. **II**:171a, 784b, 720b, 784b; **IV**:19b, 1156a; **V**:20a
- *Gəlləbatä ^{c}aläm* (Tewodros Täšoma), film **I**:746a
- Gelo, riv. s. Gilo
- Gəlo Mäkäda s. Gulo Mäḵäda
- Gəlwät Tedros s. G^{w}əlbät Tedros
- *gəmb*, mat.cult. **II**:128b, 315a, **741a**, 987a
- Gəmb Giyorgis, mon. **II**:34a, 315a; **IV**:183a
- Gəmb Tewodros (Ginbi), church, Yärär **V**:25b–26a
- Gəmbaro Kaśa, rebel **II**:662b
- Gəmbi, king **I**:263a
- Gəmbi, town s. Gimbi
- Gəmbiču, ethn. **V**:25a
- *gəmǧa bet* (*gəmǧa däbäna*, *gəmǧa wäšša*), mat.cult. **II:741ab**
- Gəmǧa Bet Maryam, church **II**:86b, 473b, 792b, 827a, 838b; **IV**:1104a; **V**:454a
- Gəmira s. Gimira
- Ǧəmma s. Ǧimma
- Ǧəmmäǧan, reg **V**:300b
- *gəmmaš gašša*, meas. **V**:424b
- gemstones (gems), geol., mat.cult. **I**:433a; **II**:758a, 1004a, 1040b; **III**:974a; **V**:498a
- Gemu s. Gamo
- Ǧemu, *kätäma* **III**:909b
- Gemu Gofa s. Gamo Gofa
- Ǧen, pl.n. **III**:635b
- Genaalee s. Ganaalee
- Ǧənağan s. Dəgnağan
- Genaser, moth. Kiros **III**:410b
- Gənb Giyorgis s. Gəmb Giyorgis
- Gənbi, church **IV**:555a
- *Gənbot*, cal. **I**:669a
- *gənče*, food **I**:482a
- Gəndä Bärät (Gəndäbärät; Ginda Bärät), reg. **II**:900b, 1058b; **III**:314b, 318b, 350b, 1039a
- *gəndäbäl*, soc., econ. **I**:247b, 348b–49a; **III**:700a
- *gendarmerie*, pol. **III**:127a; **IV**:166ab
- Gendarmerie Royal College, acad. **III**:682a
- gender (sex), biol., soc. **I**:145b, 337b; **II**:512a, 513b, 561a, 636ab; **III**:66a, 150b, 242b, 375a, 753a, 1145b, 1202b, 1206b–07b; **V**:333a
    - identification **II**:207b, 972b–73a; **IV**:342b; **V**:279a
    - ritual relevance **I**:647a, 648a; **II**:83b, 504a, 511b, 670b–71a, 748b, 772a, 778a, 886b, 888b–89a, 1027a, 1033a; **III**:96a, 510a, 840b, 1038ab; **IV**:40b, 155b, 183b, 362a, 801b, 1014a
    - research **I**:582b, 649b; **III**:178a, 179a; **IV**:366a; **V**:228b
    - s. also sexuality
- Gené, Carlo, mil. **I**:773a; **III**:857a; **IV**:494ab
- genealogy, soc. **II:741b–47b**; **III**:403a, 405a, 406ab, 513a, 515a; **IV**:41a, 609b, 959a, 1130b
    - ill. **II**:95a–96b, 640a, 743a–44b; **IV**:689ab
    - association with
        - ancestors **I**:215a; **II**:206a; **III**:332a, 610a; **IV**:955b
        - education **II**:472b
        - ethnicity **II**:902a
        - gerontocracy **II**:772a; **IV**:609b
        - hierarchy **I**:490a
        - inscriptions **III**:163b, 469b
        - inter-ethnic relations **I**:499a; **II**:197a, 327a, 583a; **III**:616b, 757b
        - literature **I**:240b, 306a; **IV**:712a
        - marriage **III**:793b–94a
        - naming **III**:1127a, 1128a
        - succession **II**:978a
        - taboos **IV**:801a
    - dynastic **I**:524a, 789a; **II**:208a, **745b–47a**; **V**:108b, 111b, 493a
        - Harär **III**:1049b
        - Ṣä^{c}azzäga **IV**:427a
        - Solomonic **III**:964a, 970b, 1191a; **IV**:614b, 688a; **V**:12a
        - Yäǧǧu **III**:716b
    - monastic **II**:243b, 464b, 468a, 469a, **747ab**, 969a, 970a; **III**:623a; **IV**:87b; **V**:10b, 32a, 83a, 88a, 131b, 145b, 510b
        - hagiography **I**:42a, 516b; **II**:609b, 616b, 626b, 683a, 917b; **III**:624b, 875a, 1161a; **IV**:514b, 516b, 518a, 538a, 549a, 812a, 832b–33a; **V**:178a, 227a, 444a
        - theology **II**:848b; **IV**:124b
    - socio-cultural role **II:741b–45a**
        - ^{c}Afar **I**:116a, 117a; **II**:1044b
        - Argobba **I**:333a
        - Beǧa **I**:517b, 519a; **II**:994b; **III**:7b, 8b

    - Bilin **I**:586b
    - Gurage **II**:914a, 922b; **III**:838b, 847b; **IV**:265a, 1080b, 1179a
    - Hadiyya **I**:217a
    - Harär **I**:4a, 201b; **II**:505b, 974b, 1015a, 1028b
    - Konta **III**:429a
    - Oromo **I**:231a, 239a, 605b, 607a; **II**:634b, 665b; **III**:618a, 619a; **IV**:59b, 342a, 716a
    - Sāho **I**:362a; **II**:1078b; **III**:87b; **IV**:471b–72a
    - Somali **I**:649b; **II**:166b, 180a; **II**:639b, 1034b, 1053a; **III**:218b; **IV**:8b, 697b, 702b, 704b, 706a, 1015a
    - Təgre **II**:946ab; **IV**:897b
    - Təgrəñña speakers **I**:70a, 96a, 167a, 369a; **II**:95b, 238b, 283ab, 975b, 988a; **III**:338b, 670b; **IV**:458b, 892a, 909a
  - study/research **II**:266b, 670a, 982a; **III**:107a; **IV**:53b, 691a, 840b–41a
  - texts **V**:7b, 95a, 118b, 155b, 236a, 245b, 249b, 300b, 437a
  - s. also ancestors; clans; dynasties; king lists; kinship; lineages; patrilineality; Solomonic dynasty
- *Genealogy of the Peoples of Goǧǧam* (Täklä Iyäsus), lit. **IV**:840b
- *General History of Africa* (UNESCO), lit. **IV**:843a
- General Wingate Secondary School **I**:426a, 753a; **II**:235a; **III**:351b, 562a; **V**:408b
- generation systems s. age group systems
- Genesis, bibl. **I**:44a, 573a; **II**:137b; **IV**:7a, 12b, 93a; **V**:132a, 471a
  - ill. **II**:1009b; **IV**:7ab
  - editions and translations **I**:569b–70a, 575a, 576b
  - exegesis and commentary **II**:472b, 831a; **III**:293b, 303a, 370a, 945a
  - readings **I**:447a
  - references **I**:116a, 381a, 383a, 490a, 832a; **II**:117b, 131a, 551a, 621a, 692a, 795b, 965b, 991b; **III**:273a, 356a, 458b, 554a, 573b, 914b, 1176b; **IV**:239b, 443a, 521b, 619a
  - theology **III**:965a; **IV**:990a, 992a
  - s. also Old Testament
- *genetta abyssinica*, zool. **I**:698b
- Geneva, town **I**:286b, 442b; **II**:223a; **III**:598b, 1009b, 1094a; **IV**:344a, 775b, 1024b, 1114a; **V**:430ab, 541b
  - League of Nations **II**:1063a; **III**:529a; **IV**:379b, 830a, 1102a
- Geneva Convention **I**:380a; **V**:541b
- Geneva University, acad. **II**:871ab
- Genfore, settl. **I**:645a
- Genǧ, reg. **III**:683b
- Ǧəngäro, riv. **IV**:267a
- Genghis Khan, emp. **IV**:210a
- Genina, Augusto, filmmaker **V**:321a
- *genna* s. *gänna*
- *genne*, title **III**:1015b
- Genne Gummiti, queen **I**:15a, 17b, 704a, 713a; **II**:**747b–48a**; **III**:1015b; **V**:243a
- *Gennet bor i Etiopien* (Riwkin-Brick), lit. **V**:392b
- Genoa, town **I**:611b, 775b; **II**:809a; **III**:220a, 236b, 238a, 565a, 569b, 784a; **IV**:213b, 215a, 415a, 533b, 746a, 1177b; **V**:243b, 448b, 486a
- Genoa University (Università degli studi di Genova), acad. **III**:219b, 1019a
- Genocide Convention **V**:541b
- Gensfleisch zum Gutenberg s. Gutenberg
- Gent, town **II**:783a
- Gento, chiefdom **III**:608b
- *gənzät*: *Mäṣḥafä Gənzät*, lit. **II**:228b, 737b, **748a–49b**
  - authors and attributions
    - Athanasius **I**:392b
    - Basil the Great **I**:497a
    - Jacob of Serug **III**:263a
    - John Chrysostom **III**:294b
    - Sälama **IV**:488b
    - Samuel of Qalamun **IV**:515b
    - Samuʾel of Waldəbba **IV**:518a
    - Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:948a
  - content **I**:238b; **II**:338b; **III**:391b, 726a, 810b; **IV**:639a, 882a
  - manuscripts **III**:751b
  - ritual **II**:417b, 536a, 587b, 873a; **III**:542b, 1207a
- *Géodésie d'Ethiopie* (d'Abbadie), lit. **I**:665a, 689a
- *Geographical Journal*, per. **III**:1169b
- Geographical Society of Cairo s. Société Khédievale de géographie
- *Géographie d'Ethiopie* (d'Abbadie), lit. **I**:26b; **II**:834b; **V**:364b
- *Geography* (Yaʿqūbī), lit. s. *Buldān, Kitāb al-*
- *Geography* (*Geographiká*) (Strabo), lit. **V**:521a–22a
- *Geography* (*Geographikē hyphēgēsis*) (Ptolemy), lit. **I**:174a; **II**:246b, 885b; **IV**:237b–38a; **V**:137ab, 364a
  - ill. **IV**:237ab
- geography, historical **I**:514a; **II**:238b, 414a, **752a–57a**; **III**:92b, 592b, 675a; **IV**:670a; **V**:110b, 532a
  - ill. **II**:753b–54a
  - biblical **I**:163b, 382b; **II**:336b, 796b
  - identifications **I**:473b; **III**:625b
  - religious **I**:484a; **IV**:571a
  - s. also administrative division; cartography; itineraries; topography, historical
- geography, physical **II**:**749b–52a**; **III**:67a, 68a
  - Djibouti **II**:179ab
  - Eritrea **II**:355b; **III**:312b–13a, 775a
  - Ethiopia **I**:79b; **II**:393a; **IV**:552ab
    - ancient **I**:322b, 658a
    - descriptions **I**:34b, 186b
  - Somalia **IV**:705ab
  - Sudan **IV**:753a
  - s. also animals; climate; deserts; ecological zones; environment; geology; geomorphology; lakes; plants; rivers; volcanoes; water
- geography, research in (geographical research), acad. **I**:164b, 320a, 631a; **II**:434a–35a, 436a, 574b; **III**:175a, 177b; **V**:243a, 250b, 303a, 320a, 332b, 363a, 364a–67a
  - in Ethiopia **I**:18a, 450a, 538b, 692a; **II**:91b, 233b, 402a; **III**:301b; **V**:397ab
  - history, pre-modern **III**:1180a; **IV**:348a; **V**:164a, 390ab, 521a
    - Arab **I**:471a, 504a; **II**:597a; **III**:47a, 106ab, 108b–09a, 117ab, 769b; **V**:23a–24a, 276b
    - Dutch **II**:70a
    - Greek **I**:62a, 686b; **II**:885a; **III**:45b; **IV**:162a, 236b
    - Egyptian **I**:104a
    - Italian **V**:195ab
  - history, modern
    - d'Abbadie **I**:25ab
    - Baroni **I**:483b
    - Beke **I**:523a
    - Borelli **I**:608b
    - Bourg de Bozas **I**:619a
    - Cecchi **I**:704a; **II**:548a; **III**:555a
    - Chiarini **I**:713a
    - Crawford **I**:473b, 813a
    - Dainelli **II**:71b
    - Duchesne-Fournet **II**:202a
    - Faibvre **III**:976a
    - Ferret **II**:532a
    - Forbes **II**:566a
    - Godinho **II**:822a
    - Grottanelli **II**:895b–96a
    - Höhnel **III**:55a
    - Issel **III**:219b
    - Katte **III**:360b
    - Krapf **III**:436ab
    - Landor **III**:502a
    - Léon des Avanchers **I**:398b
    - Montandon **III**:1010a
    - Mori **III**:1020a
    - Munzinger **III**:1070b
    - Odorizzi **IV**:8a

    Paulitschke **IV**:124a, 697a
    Piaggia **III**:239a; **IV**:150a
    Rohlfs **IV**:408b
    Rossetti **IV**:414ab
    Sawicki **IV**:165a
    Seljan **IV**:601b
    Shantz **I**:690b
    Stecker **IV**:741b
    Stitz **IV**:691a, 750a
    Stone **V**:520ab
    Vigoni **IV**:1055b
    Zvjagin **III**:547a
  s. also cartography; expeditions; exploration; Real Sociedad Geográfica; Royal Geographical Society; Società geografica italiana
geology **I**:120a, 401b, 453a, 678b, 753b–55a; **II**:214a, 323b, 393a, **757a–60a**; **IV**:4b–5a, 159b–60a; **V**:290a
  ill. **II**:760ab
  map **II**:759ab
  historical **I**:756a
  research **I**:25b, 121b, 282a, 690a, 755b; **II**:71b, 202ab, 532a, 809b, 837b, 958b, 1043a; **III**:219b–20a, 502b, 543ab, 698b, 1139a; **IV**:20b, 105ab, 124a, 333a, 416b, 418b, 580a, 741b; **V**:243a, 309b, 365b, 516b
  s. also minerals; volcanoes
geomorphology **I**:755b; **II**:323a, **760b–63b**; **III**:1183a
  ill. **II**:761ab
  research **IV**:601b
  s. also geology; seismology
George, disc. Anthony the Syrian **IV**:849b
George, king of Georgia **IV**:210a
George, monk in Portugal **IV**:180a
George I, *katholikos* **III**:193a
George II, king of Nubia **I**:719b; **II**:85a; **III**:109b, 950b; **V**:468b
George III, king of Britain **IV**:503b–04a; **IV**:1109b
George IV, king of Britain **I**:203b, 766a
George V, king of Britain **II**:1062a; **III**:20b, 350b, 780a; **IV**:1024b
George, Haydn, sch. **III**:301a
George, W.S., donor **III**:491b
George Memorial Hospital **III**:71b, 491b
George of Cappadocia, eccl. **I**:718a; **IV**:487a, 784b
George of Lydda (*mar* Giyorgis), St. **I**:265a; **II**:**763b–66b**; **III**:771b
  ill. **II**:13ab, 348ab, 765b–66a; **III**:803ab; **IV**:100ab
  cult **IV**:477a, 589b
    beliefs **II**:489a; **IV**:850b
    feasts **I**:153b, 263a, 672ab; **III**:370a, 1083a; **IV**:478a, 480a
    relics **II**:113a
    tabot **II**:4a, 11b, 29b, 93ab, 162a, 197a, 693b; **III**:306a, 803b, 826a, 1033b; **IV**:317b, 822b, 825b, 844b, 1182b; **V**:3b, 152a, 198b
  hagiography **II**:**763b–64b**, 971a; **III**:803b, 956ab
    homilies **IV**:945a
    hymns **III**:704b
    miracles **III**:7a; **V**:256b
    Sənkəssar **IV**:621b
  in art **I**:154a, 582a, 620b, 701b, 818a, 819b; **II**:46b, 50b, 149a, 191b, 348a–49a, 690b, 692b, **764b–66b**, 1072a; **III**:480b, 613a, 615a, 724a, 819b, 820b, 826b; **IV**:46b, 94a, 96b, 98a, 100b, 283a, 317a, 625b, 629b, 719b, 738b, 1151a, 1184a; **V**:4ab, 54a, 134b, 153a, 200a, 202b, 209b, 225a, 556a
  s. also Betä Giyorgis; Gännäta Ṣəge Giyorgis; *Giyorgis*: *Gädlä Giyorgis*; Qəddus Giyorgis; Qʷəraro Giyorgis
George the Limped, priest **III**:956b
George the New (Giyorgis Ḥaddis), martyr, *mar* **I**:153b; **II**:**766b–77a**; **III**:804a
  s. also *Giyorgis Ḥaddis*: *Gädlä Giyorgis Ḥaddis*
Georgetown College, acad. **III**:599a; **IV**:128a; **V**:46b
Georgia, country **I**:473a; **II**:67a; **III**:145b, 272a; **IV**:210a; **V**:361b
  crosses **I**:817a
  Georgians **II**:447b; **IV**:676b; **V**:84a
Georgian, lang. **V**:142b, 490b
Georgian literature **I**:387a, 472b, 804b, 841b; **II**:336b, 482b; **III**:36a, 193a, 289a, 298a, 822a, 842a, 915a, 1115a; **IV**:122b, 662b; **V**:225b, 355a, 513a
  manuscripts **I**:580b, 680b; **III**:740b; **IV**:1046a
Georgiis, Abraham de, miss. **III**:277b
Geórgios Fotis s. Giyorgis, *bal.*
Georgios of Ruṣāfa **III**:34b
geothermal sources **I**:121a; **II**:759b–60a; **III**:502b; **IV**:390a, 483b, 1034a
  s. also water
Gera, *azzaž* **III**:917a; **IV**:807a
Gera, *balabbat* **III**:752b, 1111a
Gera, kingdom s. Geeraa
Gəra, pl.n. s. Gera Mədər
Gera, settl. **IV**:1000a
Gəra Gäräbo, pl.n. **IV**:1076a
Gera Mədər, reg. **I**:128ab, 410b, 506a; **III**:752a–53a, 754a, 1110b
Gera Mədər-Qäya Gäbrel, *wär.* **III**:645b
Geragi s. Gurage
Geramədər s. Gera Mədər
gərar s. acacia
Gérard, Denis, sch. **IV**:260b
gerarsa s. *geerarsa*
Gərarya, reg. **II**:25b–26a, 143b; **III**:655a, 829b; **IV**:833b; **V**:22a
Ǧəratom, ethn. **II**:521b
Gərawa, town **I**:411a; **II**:695b
Geraylo, lake **I**:645a
gere, mus. **II**:**767a**
Gerečo, king **III**:336b
gereesa, lit. **IV**:1091a
Gerəllos s. Cyril of Alexandria; Qerəllos
Gerese, ethn. s. Gäräse
Gerese, lang. s. Daǧe
Geresse, town **V**:172b
Geresse Maryam, church **V**:173b
gərf, mus. **V**:265b
Gergere (Gärgärä, Qärqärte), dial. Dullay **II**:204a
Gergere (Gärgärä, Qärqärte), ethn. **II**:205a
Gergesa, church **II**:197a
Gergiisa, rel. **II**:489a
Gerǧo s. Ganǧule
Gerhard, Bernhard, dipl. **II**:274b
Géri-Baabile, ethn. **II**:641b
  s. also Garre
Gerire s. Girirra
Gerizim, mt. **V**:489b
Gerlogubi, pl.n. **III**:229b, 1151a
Gerlos (Gerəllos), *abunä* s. Cyril of Alexandria; Qerəllos
Gərlos, disc. Yafqərännä Əgziʾ **V**:11a, 145b
Gerlos (Gerəllos), scribe **IV**:948b
Gərma, br. Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153a
Gərma, *liq.k.* **III**:578b
Gərma Amarä, sch. **III**:301b
Gərma Asfäre s. Nəwayä Maryam
Gərma Bäläččäw, art. **I**:452a
Gərma Fəśśəḥa, sch. **V**:293b
Gərma Gäbrä Ewosṭatewos s. Atnatewos
Gərma Iyasu, prince **III**:256a
Gərma Kidane, mus. **III**:169a
Gərma Śəllus, abbot **II**:848ab
Gərma Śəyyum (Gərwa Śəyyum), ruler **V**:53a, 109b, 111ab, 529b
Gərma Taddäsä, wr. **V**:484a
GərmaWäldä Giyorgis, pol. **III**:621a
Gərma Zan, *liqä mäṣäni* **III**:577a; **V**:139a
Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat, wr. **I**:244b, 313a, 403b; **II**:410b, 522b, **767a–68a**; **III**:533a; **IV**:935b, 941a; **V**:212a
  ill. **II**:767b
Gərmama, riv. s. Käsäm
Gərmame s. Gärmame
Gərmame Nəway **II**:1081a; **III**:128a; **IV**:1147b

German, lang. I:214b, 805b; II:606b, 1059a; III:175a, 853b, 961b
  dictionaries II:166a; III:412b, 589b
  education II:769b
  literature I:245b; II:358a, 375a, 615a, 768a; III:678a; IV:131a; V:391a, **396a–99b**, 448a, 490a
  research IV:142b; V:91a
  translations I:474b, 632b, 804b; II:91b, 249b, 559b, 835a, 1037a; III:590b, 891a, 1075b, 1104a; IV:87b, 792b, 1052a, 1077b, 1196b
German Africa Expedition s. Deutsche Afrika-Expedition
German Archeological Institute s. Deutsches Archäologisches Institut
German Archaeological Mission to Eritrea III:22a; IV:295b
German Colony, Jaffa II:980a; IV:1086a
German Colony, Jerusalem II:980a
German Cultural Institute s. Goethe-Institut
German Democratic Republic (GDR), country V:318b
  s. also Germany
German East Africa, col. II:531b, 606b, 968b; IV:15b, 390b, 405a; V:188b, 507b
German Mission, Addis Abäba III:984b
German Oriental Society s. Deutsche Orient-Gesellschaft
German University in Prague, acad. II:895a
Germans, ethn.
  areas
    Addis Abäba II:453b
    Aʾira III:1152a
    Alexandria IV:574b
    Cairo IV:423a
    Däbrä Tabor III:1147b
    Gafat II:649a; IV:730ab
    Palestine II:980a; IV:1086a
  personalities
    Aßfalg I:386b
    Bachmann I:429a
    Bernatz II:1037a; IV:1022a; V:275a
    Bezold I:562a
    Bilharz I:584a
    Brehm I:624ab
    Breydenbach I:625a
    Brockelmann I:631b
    Dillmann II:160ab
    Duensing II:203a
    Erlanger II:374b
    Escherich II:382b–83a
    Euringer II:451a
    Ewald II:464a
    Flad II:553b
    Flemming IV:732a
    Frobenius II:581a
    Götz II:862a; V:218b
    Grühl II:896b
    Haberland II:950a; III:1130b
    Hansen-Bahia II:1006b
    Härtel II:874a
    Hein II:598a
    Heuglin III:25a
    Heyer III:26b–27a
    Heyling II:409a, 473b; III:27b
    Holtz I:787b; III:57b; IV:865a
    Jensen, Adolf III:270b
    Jensen, Lorenz III:271b
    Katte III:360ab
    Kienzlen III:400b
    Kircher IV:531a
    Kirsch III:1045b
    Klingenheben III:412b
    Krapf III:436a; V:140b
    Krencker III:438b
    Littmann III:588b
    Lockot III:590b
    Ludolf I:260a; III:602b
    Lüpke III:605a
    Marquordt III:450a
    Mayer III:889b
    Mittwoch III:981a
    Mueller IV:638a
    Neugebauer III:1171b
    Nissel III:1191b
    Nöldeke III:1194a
    Pausewang V:476b
    Petraeus IV:137a
    Potken IV:191b
    Praetorius IV:195b
    Reinisch II:483a
    Rohlfs II:476a; III:525b; IV:407b–08a
    Rosen, Felix IV:411b–12a
    Rosen, Friedrich II:145a, 476a; IV:412b–13b
    Rüppell II:474a; IV:370b, 415a
    Schimper I:527b; II:314a
    Schlichting IV:575a
    Schlobies IV:575b
    Schoeller IV:577a
    Schweinfurth IV:579b
    Steinkühler III:1068a
    Stern III:1138a
    Straube IV:750b
    Strecker V:453b
    Syburg IV:45b
    Tiling IV:954a
    Tutschek IV:1008ab
    Wansleben IV:370a, 1132b
    Weischer IV:289a
    Weiss IV:144b
    Winquist, Elsie IV:1188ab
    Zahn II:201b, 862b; V:114ab
    Zander II:99b; IV:085b; V:125b
    Zintgraff V:188ab
Germany, country I:111a, 346b; II:**768a–71**; III:233a, 605a; IV:401a; V:127b, 211a, 250a, 290b, 310b
  ill. II:769b–70a, 994a; III:272a, 832a, 895b
  contribution to
    agriculture II:319a
    aid and development II:188b; III:89b; IV:396b
    architecture II:99b–100b
    art II:543b
    cartography I:687a
    codification I:749b, 783b, 788a
    film V:316a–17b, 318b, 323a–24b, 328a
    industry V:350b
    military II:979a; III:229a, 1155a; IV:79a
    police IV:165a, 167a
    printing I:537a
    town planning I:443b
  diplomacy II:476b, 612a, 723b; III:57b, 409b, 832b, 891a; IV:78b, 614a, 731b, 741b, 1102a; V:41a, 76a, 79a, 367b, 540b
    ambassadors to Ethiopia I:355a; IV:45b, 391a, 412ab; V:313b
    ambassadors to Germany II:767b; IV:468a, 620a; V:239b
    consulate/legation I:226a; II:382b, 606b; III:271b, 889b; IV:144b, 576a, 613b; V:114b, 188b
    treaties I:782b; IV:413a
  economy I:788a; II:897a, 909b; III:852b; IV:292b, 405a, 575b
  education I:310b; II:617b, 782a, 834b; III:961b; IV:865a, 880a; V:234b
  foreign relations
    Austria I:397b
    Egypt IV:574b
    France II:894b, 1036a; III:941a
    Italy IV:151a, 333b, 1031a
    Ottoman empire III:894b–95b; IV:1006b
    Poland IV:165a
    Portugal III:866b
    Turkey IV:1007ab, 1029b
    United Kingdom IV:408b, 1024a, 1026a, 1029a, 1159b
  history II:383a, 532a; III:528b
    Franco-German war III:84b
    Somali-Ethiopian conflict IV:709a
    War of Liberation IV:1144a
    World War I II:581a; III:255a, 589a; IV:1194ab; V:342a, 451b
    World War II I:37a; II:266a, 304b; III:346a, 568a, 1089a; V:463b
  media and film III:683a, 890a
  mission I:577a, 740b; II:483b, 989a; III:438a, 1137b–38a; IV:225a, 1118b; V:226b, 343b, 464a

  people
    Ethiopians and Eritreans **I**:38a; **II**:153a, 431a, 506b, 618a, 855b; **III**:654a; **IV**:636b, 767b; **V**:39a, 90b, 266a, 495b
    travellers in **II**:831b
  policy and political system
    colonialism **I**:774ab, 777a; **II**:476a; **III**:411b; **IV**:577ab; **V**:189a
    Foreign Office **III**:981b; **IV**:1178b
    judiciary **III**:512a
  research **I**:113a; **II**:896a; **IV**:161a, 196a
    collections **III**:680a, 745b; **IV**:145a–46a, 732a; **V**:251b, 253a, 545ab
    Ethiopian studies **I**:162a, 164b; **II**:145ab, 436b–37b, 452b–53b, 993b–94a; **III**:177a, 178a–79a; **IV**:322b, 365b, 370a–71a, 374a, 690b–91a, 969b; **V**:358a, 362b
    exhibitions and art **I**:354b–55a; **II**:659b, 668a; **V**:222b
  s. also Berlin; Deutsche Aksum-Expedition; Germans; Herrmannsburger Mission
Gərmay Gäbrä Iyäsus, *qes* **V**:415b
Gərmay Gäbrämäsqäl, wr. **IV**:907b
Gərme, mil. **V**:432a
Gero, chiefdom **III**:608b
Gerolimatos, Ioannis, entr. **II**:881b
Geronticon, lit. **II**:458b; **III**:995a; **IV**:87a; **V**:256b
gerontocide **III**:1021b
gerontocracy, soc. **II**:**771b–72a**; **IV**:609b, 957a; **V**:122b, 386b
  Banna **I**:466b
  Sidaama **III**:405b
  Təgre **IV**:608b
  Təgrəñña speakers **IV**:908b
Gerr, ethn. **II**:595a
Gerra s. Garre
Gerrheans, ethn. **III**:131a
Gerru, ethn. **III**:1016b
Ǧərru, reg. **I**:22a; **III**:692a, 833a; **IV**:465a
Gersem, king **I**:175b, 176b, 767b; **II**:**772ab**
  ill. **II**:772b
  coins **III**:1158b; **IV**:583a
  Ḥatäz **II**:1047a
Gershkowitz, Leon, pol. **IV**:219a
Gershon ben Eliezer, trav. **II**:1000b; **III**:189b
Gerstäcker, Friedrich, wr. **I**:624b; **II**:476a; **V**:397b
Gerster, Georg, sch. **I**:136a, 194a; **II**:127a; **III**:1017b; **IV**:777a
Ǧəru, pl.n. **V**:29a
Gərum bäwəstä dämänat wäləᶜul əmsämayat əgziʾabəḥer, anaphora **I**:251b
Gerusalemme liberata (Tasso), lit. **V**:393b
Gervase of Tilbury, wr. **II**:796a
Gərwa Śəyyum s. Gərma Śəyyum
Gəš Abbay s. Gəlgäl Abbay
Gəša (Gäšäya), mt. **II**:824a
Geša, settl. Meʾen **III**:909b
Geša, town Šakačo **IV**:482a
Gəšän, *amba* s. Amba Gəšän
Gəšän Maryam s. Amba Gəšän
Gəšäq, mon. **III**:707b
Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ), org. **II**:771a; **IV**:396b
Gesenius, Wilhelm, sch. **III**:154a; **IV**:580b
Gēšīr, pl.n. **II**:332a
gešo, bot. **II**:199b–200a, 319b, **773a**; **IV**:158b, 726b, 818a, 848b; **V**:104b
gəṣṣawe: *Mäṣḥafä gəṣṣawe*, lit. **II**:338b, **773a–75a**; **IV**:198a, 476b, 478a; **V**:221a
  liturgy **I**:670b, 726a; **IV**:272a, 278a
  saints **I**:253b, 428b
Gəṣṣawe śəᶜrat, rel. **II**:858a
Gəṣṣawe zäzzäwätr, rel. **II**:774a
Gəšše, reg. **II**:**775a–76b**; **III**:554b
  map **II**:776a
  administrative status **I**:400a; **II**:44b–45a; **III**:752a
    wäräda **I**:281a
  churches **II**:383b
  geography **I**:477b
  governors **I**:8b, 543b; **IV**:1111b
  history **I**:366a; **II**:1057a; **IV**:931b
  persons **I**:494a; **II**:495b
  s. also Mänz-Gəšše
Gəšše Däga, pl.n. **II**:775b
Gessi, Romolo, expl. **III**:873b; **IV**:150a; **V**:309b
Gesta de episcopis Cypriis, lit. **II**:330b
Geswät, *adyät* **IV**:265a
Geta (Geta Abiyyä Śəlṭan), *däǧǧ.* **II**:**776b–77a**; **III**:259b; **V**:549ab
Geta, ethn. s. Geto
Gəta (Ǧeta), riv. **IV**:1067a, 1150b
Geta, *wär*. **II**:780b, 914a; **IV**:608a
Getaččäw Abatä, *ras* **I**:388a; **II**:**777ab**; **III**:883b, 1068b
Getaččäw Bäqqälä, pol. **II**:1081b
Getaččäw Bərhanu, art. **V**:261a
Getaččäw Ḫayle (Getatchew Haile), sch. **I**:40b, 497a; **II**:248b, 299a, 413b; **III**:301b, 479a, 720a; **V**:180b
Getaččäw Kaśa (Getachew Kassa), sch. **III**:301b–02a; **IV**:367a
Getaččäw Mäkʷəriya, mus. **III**:1085b; **IV**:602b
Getaččäw Yosef, art. **V**:260a
Getachew Kassa s. Getaččäw Kaśa
Getahun Ṇägaš, pol. **II**:1075b
Getanäh Čekol, weaver
  ill. **IV**:1168a
Getatchew Haile s. Getaččäw Ḫayle
Getaw Säyyid s. Muḥammad b. *faqīh* Zubayr
Geṭe, *wäyz.* **III**:957a
Gete Erməyas, miss. **II**:483b; **IV**:499b
  ill. **IV**:500a
Gete Gälayye, sch. **IV**:367a
Gete Gurma, moth. Ṭəlahun Gäśśäśä **IV**:912a
gəṭəm, lit. **II**:**777b–79a**; **IV**:40b, 508b, 711a, 712b; **V**:481b
Get’eme s. Gaṣame
Getənnät Ǝnnəyäw, wr. **V**:484a
Getesemane Maryam (Getesemani Maryam), mon. **I**:620b; **II**:51ab, **779a–80a**
  ill. **I**:620b; **II**:780a
  association with
    Naᶜod Mogäsa **II**:826a; **III**:1135b
    Śärṣ̌ä Peṭros **IV**:549a
  icons **I**:826a; **II**:351b; **IV**:100a
Getesemani, mon., Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
  ill. **IV**:627b
Gethsemane, garden **II**:351b, 352b
Getie Gelaye s. Gete Gälayye
Getnät Taddälä (Getnet Tadele), sch. **IV**:367a, 643b
Geto (Geta, Gʸäta), ethn. **II**:**780b–81a**, 829a, 929ab; **IV**:684b–85a, 1111b; **V**:15b, 384b
  relation to
    Čaha **I**:664a
    Ǝndägäñ **II**:295a
    Ǝnnämor **II**:307b–08a
    Ǝnnäqor **II**:309b
    Gumär **II**:912b, 914ab
  religion **I**:619b; **II**:934a; **IV**:1134b
  s. also Geta, *wär*.
Geto, lang. **II**:**780ab**, 924ab; **V**:384a
  classification **II**:294a, 307a, 442a, 925a–26a, 928a; **III**:1063a
  grammar **II**:442b, 928b
  s. also Gurage; Peripheral West Gurage
Geto, *wär.* s. Geta
Gette Erməyas s. Gete Erməyas
Gewada s. Gawwada
Gəwala, pl.n. **I**:434b
Gewane (Gewani), pl.n. **I**:121a, 401a
Ǧewhar Ganč̣ena, mil. **V**:214a
Ǧewografiya (Isenberg), lit. **III**:197b
Gēy, town s. Harär
gēy absum, rit. **I**:748a
Gēy aǧāʾibzo, lit. **II**:1029b
gēy faqar, mus. **IV**:712ab
gēy gannāfi, dress **I**:761b
gēy irāz, dress **I**:761a
Gēy madrasa, acad. **II**:233a
gēy sinān s. Harari, lang.
gēy usuʾ, ethn. **II**:720a, 1026a
  s. also Harari, ethn.
Geyle, mt. **II**:695b
Gəyon s. Wäliso

Gəyon, rel. **IV**:1163b
geyz, soc. **II:781a–82a**
Geza, ethn. **IV**:524b
Gəzaččäw Ḫayle, *ləǧ* **II**:729b
gəzat, adm. **I**:101ab
Gəzaw Ǧəmma, *däǧǧ.* **I**:386b
Gəzaw Ḫaylä Maryam, pol., sch. **II:782ab**; **V**:358a, 452a
Geze, soc. **II**:583a
gəzmi, econ. **I**:840b; **III**:514b
Gezo, ethn. **IV**:85a
Gəzrät (Circumcision of the Lord), feast **I**:671a; **II**:512a
Ghana, country **I**:245a; **II**:896b; **III**:718a; **IV**:109a, 339b; **V**:211a, 222b
Ghandi Memorial Hospital **III**:145a
Gheoa, riv. **IV**:823b
Gherarducci, Angelica, moth. Pollera **IV**:168a
Ghereze s. Gäräse
Gherirre s. Girirra
Ghermandi, Gabriella, wr. **V**:395b
Gherra s. Garre
Ghimirra s. Benč̣
Ghindà s. Gindaᶜ
Ghion Hotel, Addis Abäba **IV**:1007a
Ghirmai Negash, sch. **II**:558b; **IV**:907b–08a
Ghistele, Joos van **II**:116b, **782b–84a**
Ghistele, Joris van **II**:783a
Ghoubet-el-Kharab, pl.n. **II**:181b, 816a
Gianikian, filmmaker **V**:322a
giant heath (*Erica arborea*), bot. **IV**:333a, 1127b
giant lobelia (*Lobelia achrochila*; *L. rhynchopetalum*; *ǧibarra*), bot. **IV**:160b, 333a, 412a
  ill. **IV**:160a
giant molerat, zool. **I**:272b
giant thistle, bot. **IV**:160b
Giants: *The Book of Giants*, lit. **II**:311ab
Ǧibāl Ḥubayš, reg. **II**:948b–49a
Ǧibāl al-Qamar s. Kilimanjaro
Ǧibälla, mt. **II:784a**; **IV**:814b
  map **II**:784a
ǧibarra s. giant lobelia
Gibat, reg. **II**:284b
Ǧibat-Mäč̣č̣a s. Ǧəbat(e)-Mäč̣č̣a
Gibb, Camilla, wr. **II**:1013b; **IV**:366a; **V**:404b
Gibb, Hamilton Alexander Rossekeen, Sir **I**:514a; **III**:104b; **V**:305b
"Gibdi" Ḥamad, *sulṭ.* **IV**:324a
Gibdōso, ethn. **V**:302a
Gibe, reg., valley **I**:11a–12b
  ill. **II**:295ab
  geography **I**:754b–55a; **II**:584a
    towns **I**:11a
  governors and rulers
    Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:818a; **IV**:838a
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:902b; **IV**:837b
  history **III**:43a, 249b; **IV**:466a, 467a, 556b, 668b, 1099b
  population **IV**:173b, 1118a
    Amhara **II**:938a; **III**:923b
    Gonga **II**:310ab
    Gurage **I**:226a, 307b; **II**:930a; **III**:838a
    Kambaata **III**:335b
    Oromo **I**:610a; **II**:730b; **III**:541a–42a, 617a; **IV**:572a
    Qabeena **IV**:248ab
  religion **I**:21a; **IV**:65a
  s. also Gibe, riv.; Gibe states
Gibe, riv. **II**:750b, **784ab**; **III**:1196a; **IV**:19ab, 572a, 1155b
  ill. **II**:295ab
  map **II**:784b
  geography **II**:171a, 542b, 720b, 930a, 961b; **III**:838b; **IV**:1118a, 1127b–28a; **V**:20a
  history **II**:1042b; **III**:923b
  s. also Gəlgäl Gibe; Omo
Gibe, *wär.* **II**:961b
Gibe dam **IV**:20a; **V**:353b
Gibe Mikaʾel, *tabot* **I**:226a; **III**:838b
Gibe states **I**:13a; **II**:394b, 445a, 730b, **784b–85a**, 802a, 818a, 824b, 836b, 937a; **III**:570ab; **IV**:60b, 63a–64a, 66a; **V**:387a, 443a, 554a
  map **II**:784b
  economy **I**:14b, 502b; **II**:256b, 731a, 833a
    merchants **I**:126b–27a; **IV**:911a, 979ab, 1145b
    trade routes **III**:474b, 618b; **IV**:678a
  geography **III**:125b
  kings **I**:11ab, 15a, 16a, 429b; **II**:549a, 595b; **IV**:28a, 1001b
    names **III**:1128b
  population **IV**:171a
  relation to Käfa **III**:326a
  religion
    Catholicism **II**:661a
    Islam **I**:795b; **II**:596a, 837a; **III**:198b, 206a
  slavery **II**:837b; **IV**:676a
  titles and offices **I**:13b–14a, 18b–19a, 20a, 21a; **III**:1015b
  warfare **IV**:1138b, 1141b
  s. also Geeraa; Ǧimma Abba Ǧifaar; Gomma; Guummaa; Limmu Ǝnnarya
Gibǧet, pl.n. **II**:298b
Ǧibrāʾīl b. Tarīk s. Gabriel II
Gibraltar, reg. **I**:292a
Ǧibrayn, anc. **II**:640a
Ǧibrīl, *garād* **I**:478b; **II:785ab**, 1016b; **IV**:846b, 1047b–48a
Ǧibrīl Abokr, ethn. **I**:72b
Ǧibrir Yuunis s. Ḥassan *šayḫ* Mumin; Rooble Afdeeb
Ǧibūtī s. Djibouti
Gichuru, James, pol. **III**:388b
Gič̣i, riv. **I**:257b
Gida, riv. s. Gidda
Gidaabo (Gidabo, Gidawo), riv. **IV**:656a; **V**:58b
Gidaabo (Gidabo, Gidawo), spring **IV**:655b; **V**:58b
Gidaada Solon, *qes* **I**:577a; **II:785b–86b**; **IV**:225a, 257a
  ill. **II**:786a
Gidaamii (Qumbaabii), reg., *wär.* **III**:541ab; **IV**:255b–56a
Gidaamii, settl. **II:786b–87a**; **II**:851a; **III**:461a; **IV**:13b, 255b, 256b; **V**:33a, 309b–10a
  map **II**:787a
  personalities **IV**:572b, 1118b
Gidaawo s. Gidaabo
Gidan, reg. **IV**:294a
Ǧidᶜatī, ethn. **V**:437b
Gidawo s. Gidaabo
Gidäy (Fäntahun Zärʾaṣəyon), pol. **IV**:951ab, 952b
Giday Wäldä Gabrəʾel (Giday WoldeGabriel), sch. **IV**:105b
Gidāya, *amīr* **II**:787b
Gidāya (Ǧidāya), reg., state **II**:159b, 667b, **787ab**; **III**:465a
  history **III**:664b, 1016a, 1210b; **IV**:553b
  religion **III**:203b
Gidažan s. Gədažan
Ǧidda, ethn. s. Ǧiddaa
Gidda, riv. **III**:763b; **IV**:483a
Ǧidda, town s. Jeddah
Gidda Giyorgis, church **V**:183b–84a
Ǧiddaa (Ǧeddaa), ethn. **II**:544b–45a, 910b, 929b; **IV**:684b–85a, 1009b–10a
Giddaa, town **IV**:1118a
Ǧiddu, ethn. **III**:936a
Gide(yi), ethn. **III**:847b
Ǧideničč, ethn. **II**:257ab
Gideʾo, adm., *awr.*, zone **IV**:171b, 659a, 1007a, 1146a
Gideʾo (Därasa), ethn. **II:788b–89b**; **V**:382b, 387a
  areas **II**:673ab, 686a; **IV**:171ab, 655b, 658b
  customs and traditions
    castration **I**:695b
    graves **II**:876b
    numerical systems **III**:1202b
  economy **I**:509b; **II**:173a; **IV**:659a
  history **II**:603ab; **III**:1099b–1000a
  material culture
    weapons **IV**:720b, 779a
    weaving **IV**:1168b
  research **II**:581b; **III**:271a; **IV**:1191a
  social organization
    generation set system **I**:146a; **III**:151a, 271a, 405b
  s. also Därasa
Gideʾo (Därasa), lang. **II:787b–88b**; **V**:382a

  - map **II**:788a
  - classification **III**:29b
  - literacy **III**:587a
  - research **II**:713a; **III**:1019b
  - written sources **I**:626a
  - s. also Highland East Cushitic
- Gideon Force, mil. **I**:663a; **II**:**789b–90a**; **IV**:1144b
  - role of
    - ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
    - Mängäša Ğämbäre **III**:727b
    - Mulugeta Buli **III**:1067b
    - Wingate **III**:346b; **IV**:1187b–88a
- Gidi, mt. **I**:257a
- Gidiččo, dial. Harro **II**:790b, 1037a; **IV**:17b, 18b
- Gidiččo, ethn., lang. s. Bayso; Harro
- Gidiččo, is. **I**:508b, 509b; **II**:**790ab**, 876b, 1038ab; **IV**:17b, 720b
  - ill. **I**:600a; **II**:790ab
  - map **II**:790b
- Gidiččo, lake s. Abbayya
- Gidīr Magāla, Har. **I**:201b; **II**:1014b
- Gidole, ethn., lang. s. Diraašša
- Gidole, town **I**:101b; **II**:168a, 680a, 701a, 7003b–04b
  - ill. **II**:704a
- Gidwaaq, anc. **IV**:8b
- Ğie, ethn. **III**:1132b
- Ğie, lang. **III**:1131b; **IV**:1003b
- Gießen University, acad. **III**:745b; **IV**:750a
- Gifti, town s. Hirmaata
- *Gifti Arussi* s. Momina
- gifts (donations, presents), econ., soc. **II**:537b, **791a–92a**; **III**:356a; **IV**:222a, 979a
  - ill. **IV**:1193ab
  - exchange **I**:318a, 333a, 698a; **III**:238a, 514a, 609b; **IV**:717a; **V**:460a
  - in customs and traditions **II**:603b; **III**:967a
    - birth **I**:590a; **II**:791a
    - career **I**:644a; **II**:237a
    - customary law **III**:514a
    - feasts **III**:539a, 546b, 1174b
    - funeral **I**:647b–48a; **II**:590a
    - marriage **I**:365b, 761b, 840b; **III**:13b, 514b, 793a, 794b–95a, 796b, 861b; **IV**:1175b, 1176b; **V**:268b, 376a
    - reward **II**:257a, 483a; **III**:492a, 931a; **IV**:44a, 45b
    - submission **III**:321a, 373b; **IV**:1109a
  - in diplomacy **I**:11b, 298b, 752b, 760b, 800a; **II**:109a, 121a, 501a, 508ab, 783ab; **III**:124b, 144a, 182b, 837ab, 855b, 934a, 954a, 1073b; **IV**:78a, 139a, 214b, 337b, 529a, 736b, 1053ab; **V**:29b, 53b, 71b, 119b, 253b, 459a, 530a
    - from foreigners **II**:548a; **III**:734b; **IV**:957a; **V**:285b
    - to foreigners **II**:810b; **III**:236b, 274b, 285b; **IV**:475b, 565b
  - in literature **III**:673a, 1043b
    - Bible **I**:74a; **III**:634b, 673b
  - in religion **I**:68b; **IV**:362b
    - Christianity **I**:383a; **II**:429b; **IV**:271b
      - church and monastery donations **I**:127b, 184a, 416b, 667b, 741b, 779a, 822a, 823b; **II**:7a, 10b, 15a, 34a, 36a, 42a, 59b, 100a, 116b, 244b, 285a, 292b, 300a, 447a, 848a; **III**:42b, 59b, 134a, 164a, 311b, 478b, 526a, 630b, 723b, 991a; **IV**:297a, 1085b; **V**:200a, 444b
      - monasticism **II**:390b
      - pilgrimage **II**:429b; **IV**:152a
    - Islam **I**:370a; **II**:493ab; **III**:319b; **IV**:1116a; **V**:202a, 214a
      - mosques **II**:674ab, 675b; **III**:895a
      - pilgrimage **II**:978b; **IV**:715a
    - traditional religions **I**:11a, 318b, 619b; **II**:701a, 789a; **IV**:362b, 1125b–26a
      - spirits **II**:132a, 489a; **IV**:184b, 185b, 186b
  - objects
    - animals **II**:68b; **III**:1066b, 1074b, 1139a; **IV**:122a, 216b, 666a
    - blankets **II**:173a
    - books **V**:408b
    - butter **III**:967a, 1089b
    - clocks **IV**:957a
    - gold **III**:315a; **IV**:666b
    - honey **III**:341a
    - incense **III**:129b, 583a
    - money **III**:1050b; **IV**:132a
    - pottery and basketry **I**:501b
    - silk **IV**:660a
    - slaves and captives **I**:364a; **II**:385b; **III**:106b; **IV**:674a
    - sorghum **IV**:717a
    - weapons **I**:765b; **II**:1071b; **III**:547b; **IV**:337a, 837b, 1022a
  - s. also alms; bridewealth; donors; dowry; land tenure; sacrifice; tributes
- Gigar, *aṣe* **I**:433a; **II**:617a, **792b**, 906b, 1057a; **III**:260b; **IV**:291a; **V**:49b, 125b
- Gigar, *fit.* **II**:1072a
- Gigar, gov. Syria **V**:456ab
- Gigar, St. **II**:350ab
- Gigar, *wag šum* **II**:**792ab**; **III**:1093b; **IV**:540a, 936b, 1069b
- Ğiğğoo Baččoo (Abbaa Rağğii), rel. **IV**:68a
- Gigi, mus. s. Ǝğğəgayyähu Šəbabaw
- Ğiğiga (Jigjiga), reg., zone **II**:793a, 935b–36a
  - ethnography **II**:640b, 641b, 1017b, 1021a, 1034a
  - rulers and governors **IV**:763a; **V**:52b
    - Afäwärq **I**:122b
    - Gärmame Nəway **II**:707b, 1081b; **IV**:763a
    - Taffäsä Habtä Mikaᵓel **IV**:817a
    - Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:830a
- Ğiğiga (Jigjiga), town **II**:**793a–94a**, 1023b
  - map **II**:793a
  - administrative status **I**:102b
  - economy and trade **II**:1004a; **III**:986a, 987a
  - education **II**:304b; **III**:798a
  - geography **I**:200a; **II**:639b; **III**:737b; **IV**:8b
  - history **III**:779ab, 914b
    - Ethiopian conquest **II**:798a; **III**:359a
    - Italian war **III**:230b, 232ab, 1031b, 1151a
    - Liberation **IV**:1144b, 1195a
  - infrastructure **I**:379b; **II**:59b, 71a; **III**:71b, 1001a; **IV**:1039b
  - mosque **III**:1031b
  - personalities **I**:172a; **II**:623a, 641a
- Ğiği-gále s. ᶜIssa
- Giglio, Carlo, sch. **II**:**794a**; **III**:235ab; **IV**:393b
- *ğihād* (Muslim wars in Ethiopia), hist. **I**:53ab, 156b; **II**:253b, 795ab
  - 14th cent. **II**:1008b; **III**:119a; **IV**:493a
  - 15th cent. **II**:667b; **IV**:1084a
  - 16th cent. **II**:1016ab; **III**:536a
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:155b; **III**:204b
    - Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad **I**:505b; **III**:659a
    - Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān **III**:1051b; **IV**:545b
    - Muḥammad Gāsā I b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1053a
    - Nūr b. Muğāhid **I**:206a; **III**:1209b
    - Saᶜdaddīn Abū l-Barakāt **IV**:444a, 1083b
  - 18th cent. **IV**:761a
  - 19th cent. **II**:937ab
    - Abbaa Ğoobir **II**:938a
    - Firiisaa **II**:549a
    - Ğaawee Ončo **II**:596a
    - Ḥasän Ǝnğamo **II**:308b, 309b, 1042ab; **IV**:248b, 608a, 1111b
    - Mahdists **II**:851a; **III**:206a, 446b, 657b–58b; **IV**:757a
    - Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad **III**:659ab
    - Muhammad V **II**:978a
    - Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥassan **III**:224a, 1045b
    - Muḥammad Šāfī **III**:60b, 1057ab
    - Usuman dan Fodio **IV**:998b
  - 20th cent. **III**:211b, 896a

  s. also Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī; *ǧihād*, rel.; warfare
ǧihād (Holy war), rel. **II:794a–95b**; **III**:106b, 126a; **IV**:1136b
  martyrdom **III**:805ab, 806b
  status of Ethiopia **I**:269ab, 298b, 300a; **III**:202b; **IV**:757a
  s. also *ǧihād*, hist.; *ǧihād an-nafs*; martyrdom, Islamic
ǧihād an-nafs, rel. **III**:1057b
ǧihādiya, mil. **I**:51a
Giḥo, daugh. Mängäśa **II**:263b; **III**:539a
ǧihon, rel. **II**:583b
Gihon (Giyon), riv. **I**:27b, 832a; **II**:241b, **795b–97a**; **III**:564b, 677b, 1178b; **IV**:960a
  s. also Abbay; Nile; Paradise
Gihon, town **II**:796b
giiččo, ethn. **II**:309a
Ǧiiddu, dial. Somali **III**:880b
ǧiifto, lit. **III**:611a
Giifu, pl.n. **III**:90a
ǧiila, feast **II**:605a, **797a**; **IV**:363a
ǧiila, rel. title **II**:837a; **III**:1089b; **IV**:571a
Ǧiilčaa, ruler **II**:937ab; **IV**:28a
Ǧiillee, ethn. **I**:413b, 426b; **III**:1052b; **IV**:1009b; **V**:162b, 181b, 424b
Ǧiillee, *wär*. **V**:40a
Ǧiillee Ḍimugaa, reg. **IV**:924b
Ǧiillee Dugugguru, reg. **II**:729a
Giilo s. Gila
Giimbii s. Gimbi
ǧiina, rel. **II**:489a
Giindo, ethn.
  ill. **III**:549b
Ǧikañ, ethn. **III**:1199b
Gila (Giilo), settl. **I**:285a
Gila Mikaʾel, *käntiba* **III**:338b
ǧilaal, season **IV**:705a
Gīlān, reg. **III**:187a; **IV**:1019b–20a
Ǧīlānī, *šayḫ* **III**:321b
Gilardi, Silvio, sch. **II**:577b
Gilay Filəp̣p̣os (Gilay Aziz), *käntiba* **IV**:519b
Gilbert, Théodore, pol. **III**:1166b
Gilbert and Sullivan, art. **IV**:523a
Ǧilbo, ethn. **II**:604b
Ǧildessa (Ǧaldessa), town **II**:134b, **797b–98b**; **III**:111a; **IV**:124a
  map **II**:797b
  history **III**:239b; **IV**:179a, 395b, 1028b–29a
  geography **III**:418b, 1055a
Gilead, anc. **III**:372a
Ǧillee s. Ǧiillee
Gilles de Loches, Fr. **V**:479a
Gilo (Gelo), riv. **I**:283b; **II:798b–99a**; **III**:1199a
  map **II**:798b
  s. also Baro
Ǧilogob, pl.n. **I**:770b
ǧim, soc. **I**:318a
Gimbi, town **I**:330b; **II:799ab**; **IV**:1118ab
  map **II**:799b
  infranstructure **II**:156a
  Protestantism **II**:56a
Gimbii Board, rel. **II**:56a; **III**:16a
Gimbiičuu, town **III**:337b
Gimbiičuu, *wär*. **V**:307a
Gimbilo, *guta* **II**:196b
Gimbir, ethn. **II**:800a
Gimbo, town **III**:322a
Gimbo, *wär*. **III**:322a; **IV**:445b
Gimira, ethn. **I**:640b; **II:799b–800b**
  map **II**:800a
  areas and distribution **II**:914b
  inter-ethnic relations **III**:629a
  material culture **III**:78b, 80b
  religion and beliefs **II**:257ab
  research and exploration **II**:582a; **IV**:776b
  slavery **IV**:172b, 174b, 675a, 677b–78a, 681a
  s. also Benč̣; Č̣ara; Nayi; Še; Šeko
Gimira, lang. s. Benč̣
Gimira, reg. **II**:786b; **III**:125b, 982a
  exploration **III**:1010a; **IV**:776b
  history **III**:254b, 322a, 323a, 1010a; **IV**:177a, 867a
  governors **III**:1068a; **IV**:817as. also Šäwa Gimira
Gimise, ethn. **II**:929b
Ǧimma, Apostolic Vicariate s. Vicariate Apostolic of Gimma
Ǧimma, kingdom s. Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar
Ǧimma, prov. **I**:18a; **II**:801a; **III**:38a; **IV**:64a, 171b, 1155b; **V**:299b
  ill. **V**:186b
  administrative division **I**:100b; **II**:803a, 874b
  economy **I**:249a; **IV**:326a; **V**:186b
    tributes **IV**:986a
  geography **II**:750b; **IV**:1155b
  history **II**:811b, 955a; **V**:28b, 36b–37a, 39a, 51a, 434b
    slavery **IV**:681a
  personalities **I**:36b, 123b; **V**:207a, 213b, 229b
  population **IV**:171b
    Gurage **III**:838b; **IV**:1080b
    Oromo **II**:850a; **III**:74b, 429a, 1196b; **IV**:256a
    Qabeena **IV**:248b
  religion
    Catholicism **II**:523b; **III**:267b, 527a, 978b; **IV**:135ab, 1054b
    Islam **II**:230b, 999a; **III**:198b, 213ab, 901b; **V**:1ab
      literature **III**:744b–45a, 754b; **IV**:67a; **V**:337a
    Protestantism **II**:409a; **IV**:224b, 251a
  research **III**:1010a; **IV**:146a, 174b, 982a; **V**:323b–24a, 395b
  s. also Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar; Ǧimma Kakka
Gimma, riv. **I**:399b
Ǧimma, town **II:800b–02a**, 718b, 799b; **III**:322a; **IV**:1080b
  map **II**:801b
  administrative status **I**:101b, 130a; **II**:718b, 804b; **III**:874b, 1019a
  economy **III**:190b, 283b, 287a, 571a, 986a; **IV**:558a, 979a
  geography **II**:568a, 784b, 807b; **III**:125b; **IV**:22a
  history **II**:702b, 786a, 1042ab; **III**:127a
  infrastructure and urbanization **II**:808a; **IV**:1039ab
    bridge **III**:1140b
    cinemas **I**:745a, 746a
    education **I**:753b; **III**:251a, 905a
    hospitals **III**:72a
    police **IV**:166ab
    roads **I**:330b, 631a, 639a; **II**:114b, 156b, 720b, 751b; **III**:32b; **IV**:19b, 394b–95a, 1123a
    telecommunications **IV**:913b
  personalities **I**:471b; **II**:777b; **III**:392b, 717a, 1109b; **IV**:463a, 865a
  population **IV**:171a, 1039ab
    Armenians **I**:347a
    Oromo **II**:850a; **IV**:63a, 64a
Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar, kingdom **II**:399b, 570a, 784b, 801a, **802a–03a**, 824b; **IV**:60b, 63a; **V**:20b, 214ab, 443a
  ill. **II**:802a, 808ab; **III**:380a; **IV**:586ab
  capitals **II**:808b; **III**:37b–38a, 283b; **IV**:1038b
  economy **I**:610b; **IV**:986ab, 1123b
    slavery **I**:37b; **IV**:676a, 679a
  history **III**:254b, 256a, 542a, 923b, 927a; **IV**:1100b, 1119a
    Ethiopian control **II**:101b, 653a, 785a, 818a, 1062b
  Islam **III**:198b, 206a, 1030b
  kings **II**:208b; **III**:1015ab; **IV**:1136b
    Abbaa Ǧifaar I **I**:14b
    Abbaa Ǧifaar II **I**:15ab, 18a; **III**:326a, 1128b
    Abbaa Gomol I **I**:16ab
    Abbaa Gomol II **I**:17ab
    Abbaa Ǧoobir **I**:17b; **III**:315a
    Abbaa Magaal **I**:20a; **II**:807b
  police **IV**:165b
  relation to
    Boša **I**:610a
    Geeraa **II**:730b–31a
    Guummaa **II**:747b–48a
    Käfa **II**:661b; **III**:322a, 323b, 361b–62a
    Limmu Ǝnnarya **I**:11a, 12b, 17a
    Malo **III**:712b–13a
    Nonno **III**:1196b

- Ǧimma Agricultural School s. Ǧimma College of Agriculture
- Ǧimma Arǧo, *wär.* **I**:330a
- Ǧimma College of Agriculture, acad. **II**:801a; **V**:234b
- Ǧimma Gibe, riv. **II**:784b; **IV**:19a
- Ǧimma Horroo, *wär.* **IV**:255b–56a
- Ǧimma Kakka, reg. **II**:802ab
- Ǧimma Leeqaa, *wär*. **III**:1196b
- Ǧimma Museum **V**:453a, 554b
- Ǧimma Rarre, pl.n. **III**:1021a
- Ǧimma Sänbäte, *fit*. **V**:335a–36a
- Ǧimma Sänbäte School, Sändafa **V**:336a
- Ǧimma University, acad. **V**:235a
- Ǧimma-Bonga, miss. **I**:701a; **III**:527a; **V**:305a, 366a
- Gimmāḍi s. Gammela
- Ǧimma-Gidaamii, *wär.* **II**:786b
- *gimo*, rit. **IV**:1091a
- Gimoǧan (Gimojan), ling. **I**:525b, 684a; **IV**:22b
- Ǧimša, mt. (“Mount Smith”) **II**:163b; **V**:516b
- gin, drink **II**:200a
- Ǧīna, pl.n. **II**:937a
- Gina Sura, pol.
  - ill. **I**:318a
- *ginabo*, rel. **IV**:920b
- Ǧināḥasar **III**:737b
- Ginbi s. Gəmb Tewodros
- Ǧinčo, mt. **II**:807b
- Gindaᶜ, prov. **III**:409a
- Gindaᶜ, town **II**:16a, 88a, **803a–04a**, 946b; **III**:210b, 1134a; **IV**:509b, 1110b; **V**:8b
  - map **II**:803b
  - geography **III**:1096ab
  - infrastructure **IV**:261a
    - mosques **III**:210b, 1031a
    - railway **II**:687b
    - roads **I**:625b
  - personalities **II**:991a; **III**:409a, 645a
  - population **IV**:863b
- Gindaᶜ Barat (Gindäbärät) s. Gəndä Bärät
- ginger (*Zingiber officinale*), bot. **I**:474b; **IV**:725a, 726ab, 920b
- Ǧinka, pl.n. **I**:2b; **II**:162b, 680a, **804a–05a**, 986a; **III**:989b; **IV**:1165b; **V**:453b
  - map **II**:804a
- *ǧinn*, rel. **II**:131a, 489a, **805b–06a**; **III**:199b, 637a; **IV**:184b, 727a
  - in literature and tradition **III**:341b, 674a, 1045b; **IV**:559a
  - relation to *zar* **IV**:186a
- *ginnili*, lit. **I**:119a; **IV**:41a
- Ginnir (Ginir), town **II:806ab**; **III**:359a; **IV**:715b; **V**:336b–37a, 516b
  - map **II**:806a
  - history **I**:667a; **IV**:1098b
- Gino Biri, *däǧǧ.* **I**:161b–62a
  - ill. **III**:271a
- Giocchi, Giovanni Maria s. Julius III
- Giolitti, Giovanni, pol. **IV**:1058b
- Giorgi IV Lashi, king **IV**:210a
- *Giornale*, *Il*, per. **V**:106b
- *Giornale dell’Eritrea*, per. **IV**:209a
- *Giornale di Addis Abeba*, *il* (*Il Corriere dell’Impero*), per. **IV**:206a
- *Giornale Trilingue dell’Africa Orientale*, per. **IV**:208a
- *Giornalino dell’Eritrea*, *Il*, per. **IV**:208a
- Giovan Battista Abissino, eccl. **IV**:530a
- Giovanni da Calabria, Fr. **II**:579a; **III**:237a; **V**:285a–86a
- Giovanni da Carignano (Mauro, Giovanni), cart. **III**:236b; **IV**:213b
- Giovanni di Pian del Carpine, miss. **V**:488a
- Giovanni Grisostomo (Giangrisostomo) da Clusone, fr. **III**:787a
- Giovannoni, Gustavo, archt. **IV**:528b
- Giovio, Paolo, sch. **I**:260a; **II**:**806b–07b**, 832a; **III**:130b, 537a; **IV**:369b; **V**:247a, 393b, 526a
- Ǧira, town **III**:26a, 525b
- giraffes, zool. **I**:272b; **III**:331b, 412a; **IV**:240ab, 400ab, 778b; **V**:289a, 294b
  - gift **I**:715a; **II**:68b
  - hair **I**:501b
- Girāmgazᵓi, *sulṭān* **II**:159b; **III**:664b, 780b
- Ǧirän (Ǧiren), town **I**:15a, 17b, 20a; **II**:801b, 802b, **807b–08a**; **III**:37b–38a; **IV**:1038b; **V**:453a, 554b
  - ill. **II**:802a, 808ab
  - map **II**:807b
  - economy **I**:37b; **IV**:264b, 674a
- *Girgis*, *sulṭān* **V**:298b
- Ǧirǧis al-Makīn b. al-ᶜAmid s. Giyorgis Wäldä Amid
- Ǧirǧis al-Muzāḥim s. George the New
- Girirra, dial. Somali **II**:**808b–09a**; **IV**:693b
- Girma s. GRMT
- Girma Makonnen, sch. **I**:579a
- Girma Wolde Giyorgis s. Gərma Wäldä Giyorgis
- Giroco, José, miss. **II**:531a
- Ǧirruu, ethn. **IV**:1009b–10a
- Giš Abbay s. Gəlgäl Abbay
- Gisa, ethn. **IV**:656b
- Gišе, reg. s. Gəšše
- Gisma, settl. **IV**:506a
- *gīsti*, title **II**:507a
- Gita Mani, soc. **III**:712b
- Gitara, pl.n. **III**:437a
- Gitsu (Gito), soc. **V**:415a
- Giuliani, Reginaldo, chaplain **III**:241b
- Giulietti, lake s. Afḍera
- Giulietti, Giuseppe Maria, trav. **I**:563a; **II**:475b, 577b, **809a–10a**
  - expedition **III**:239a, 1168b
- Giuseppe Maria di Gerusalemme (Joseph), miss. **III**:250b; **IV**:440b
- Ġiyāṯaddīn Eretna, *sulṭ.* **II**:471b
- Gíyi s. ᶜIssa
- Giyon s. Gihon; Nile; Wäliso
- Giyon School s. Ras Gobäna Dač̣i School
- Giyorgis, art. **V**:209b
- Giyorgis, *azzaž* **III**:251b, 372b; **IV**:860b, 1097a
  - s. also Giyorgis, *ras bitw.*
- Giyorgis (Georgios Fotis), *bal.* **II**:**811a–12a**, 880b, 883b; **V**:407a
- Giyorgis, beer s. St. George Brewery
- Giyorgis, eccl. (early 12th cent.) **II**:**810a**; **III**:953a; **IV**:565b
- Giyorgis, eccl. (13th cent.) **II**:343a, **810a**; **III**:478b; **IV**:113b, 290a, 805a
- Giyorgis, church, ᶜAddi Məsno
  - ill. **III**:1170ab
- Giyorgis, church, Addis Abäba s. Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Fəqre Gəmb s. Fəqre Gəmb Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Qʷəndi s. Qʷəndi Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Ruba Kʷəsa s. Ruba Kʷəsa Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Ṣäᶜazzäga s. Ṣäᶜazzäga Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Sägli d. Sägli Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Soddo s. Soddo Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Wänč̣i s. Wänč̣i Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Zärema s. Zärema Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, church, Zoz Amba s. Zoz Amba Giyorgis
- Giyorgis, *däǧǧ.*, son Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a; **V**:129b
- Giyorgis, Greek artisan **II**:879b
- Giyorgis, *mar* s. George of Lydda, St.
- Giyorgis, *näggadras* **V**:549b
- Giyorgis, *p̣ap̣p̣as* s. Giyorgis, eccl.
- Giyorgis, *ras bitw.* **III**:442a; **V**:155a
  - s. also Giyorgis, *azzaž*
- Giyorgis, St. s. George of Lydda, St.
- Giyorgis, theol. **V**:132a
- Giyorgis and Mikaᵓel, church, ᶜAngʷa s. ᶜAngʷa Giyorgis
- Giyorgis and Mikaᵓel, church, Qʷəraro s. Qʷəraro Giyorgis
- Giyorgis Fotis s. Giyorgis, *bal.*
- *Giyorgis*: *Gädlä Giyorgis* (of Lydda), lit. **II**:763b–64b; **III**:369b, 956ab; **IV**:96b, 515b, 945a
  - ill. **III**:251b, 517ab
- *Giyorgis*: *Gädlä Giyorgis* (of Sägla), lit. **II**:25a, 516a, 643b, 812ab;

    III:897b, 944b; **IV**:87b, 517b, 537a, 1081b; **V**:471b, 502a
Giyorgis Ḥaddis s. George the New
Giyorgis Ḥaddis: *Gädlä Giyorgis Ḥaddis*, lit. **I**:153b
Giyorgis Ḫayle, mil. **I**:418a; **IV**:545a; **V**:432ab
Giyorgis Ḫəruy, pol. **IV**:1185a
Giyorgis Mikaᵓel, trader **III**:434a
Giyorgis of Gasəç̣ç̣a s. Giyorgis of Sägla
Giyorgis of Sägla (of Gasəç̣ç̣a), St., wr. **II**:415b, 426b, 737b, **812ab**; **IV**:382b, 433a, 691b, 946b–47a; **V**:59a, 238a, 501a–02b
  active in
    Däbrä Baḥrəy **I**:494b; **II**:11a
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a; **III**:1161b
    Däbrä Ḥayq **IV**:537a
  relations to
    Arkä Śəllus **I**:341a
    Dawit II **II**:112b
    Iyäsus Moᵓa **II**:24b; **III**:257b
    Mäzmurä Dəngəl **III**:897ab
    Mäzmurä Krəstos **III**:897b
  theology **I**:339b–40a, 710a, 729b; **II**:43b, 78a, 330b, 380b, 456b; **III**:309b, 809b, 815b, 1170a; **IV**:52a, 944a
  works and attributions **III**:101b, 818b; **IV**:485a
    anaphoras **I**:252a, 253a; **III**:816b
    Arganonä Maryam **I**:329b
    Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä **II**:248b; **III**:100a; **IV**:447a
    Ǝnzira səbḥat **III**:829a
    Fəkkare haymanot **II**:516ab
    Ḫoḫətä bərhan **III**:54b
    Maḫletä ṣəge **III**:661a, 818a
    Mäṣḥafä məsṭir **I**:845a; **II**:155b; **III**:237b, 621b, 941b; **IV**:48b, 253a, 961b
    Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat **I**:670a; **III**:99b
    Rətuᶜa Haymanot **IV**:383a
    Wəddase mäsqäl **IV**:1174a
  s. also *Giyorgis*: *Gädlä Giyorgis* (*of Sägla*)
Giyorgis the Egyptian (Giyorgis zä-Gəbṣ), *abba* **II**:**810b–11a**; **III**:384b; **V**:71b
Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid (Ǧirǧis al-Makīn), hist. **II**:508b, **812b–14a**; **III**:47b; **IV**:238b, 850a; **V**:67b, 177a
  Maqrīzī **III**:770b
  writings **I**:240b, 258a, 845b; **II**:337b, 738b; **III**:295a, 916a, 1176b; **IV**:238b, 288a, 948b
Giyorgis zä-Gəbṣ s. Giyorgis the Egyptian
Giyorgis Zarema s. Zärema Giyorgis
Giza, town **II**:116a; **IV**:580a
Ǧīzān, town **II**:593b
Gize (Mulu Sälomon), lit. **V**:484b
Gize Mədər, reg. **III**:788b
Gize ṣälot, rel. **V**:501a
Gizeh, town s. Giza
ǧizya, econ. **II**:**814ab**
glaciation, geol. **I**:755b; **II**:758a, 762ab; **IV**:333a, 389b, 611a
Gladebeck, town **V**:343b
Glaphyra (Cyril of Alexandria), lit. **I**:844b
Glaser, Eduard, sch. **I**:59; **II**:**814b–15a**, 948b; **III**:54a; **IV**:429a
Gläser, Ernst Otto, wr. **V**:399a
Glasgow, town **I**:217b; **II**:439a
Glasgow University, acad. **IV**:989b
glass, material **II**:1004a; **III**:986a; **IV**:194b; **V**:196a
  archaeology **I**:175a, 292a; **II**:240a, 271a, 872b–73a; **III**:353b, 865a, 912b, 1095b; **IV**:940a, 975a; **V**:307b
  use
    bottles **IV**:405a, 818b
    currency **I**:502b, 827b; **III**:862b
    decoration and jewellery **I**:823a; **II**:59b; **III**:282b–83b, 286b–87a; **V**:556b
    lamps **IV**:319b
    music **I**:389a
    protection **III**:859a
    stained glass **V**:222ab, 259b
    tools **III**:530b
Glasse of Time, *The* (Peyton), lit. **V**:402a
Gleave, Hugh, sch. **I**:570b; **IV**:1190a
Gleichen, Lord Edward, count **IV**:405b
Glinskij, D.L. med. **IV**:421b
Global Coalition for Africa **V**:409a
Globe, *Le*, per. **IV**:476a
Globereuter, per. **IV**:208b
Globus, per. **IV**:407b
Gloria, prayer **II**:282a; **IV**:1189b
Glorie di Maria, *Le* (St. Alphonso de’ Liguori), lit. **II**:631a
Glory of the Kings s. *Kəbrä nägäśt*
Gloucester, town **III**:92a
Gloucester, Duke of (Prince Henry), pol. **II**:1062a; **IV**:949b, 1024b
GMD, ethn. **III**:155a
Gnammankou, Dieudonné, wr. **IV**:243a
Gnba, *sulṭ.* **III**:664b
Gnosticism, rel. **I**:798b; **II**:351a, 381a, 1050a; **III**:365a, 542b, 915a, 946a; **IV**:52b, 648b; **V**:312b–13a
Goa, town **I**:540ab, 692b, 805a, 811b; **II**:69a, 174a, **815a–16a**; **IV**:181a, 183a
  Jesuits **I**:106a, 208ab, 259b, 418b, 483b; **II**:529b–30b; **III**:144a, 277a, 288b, 590ab, 771a, 791a, 920ab, 1194a; **IV**:83b, 89ab, 407a, 440a
  Jesuit Province of Goa **I**:484a; **IV**:528a
  Portuguese conquest **I**:193b; **III**:143a
  travellers **I**:649b, 696a, 812a; **III**:866a, 1074a
  s. also India; Jesuits; Portuguese India
goats, zool. **I**:150b, 268b, 269b–70a, 651a; **II**:560b; **III**:80a, 83b; **IV**:120ab; **V**:40b, 355a
  ill. **IV**:36ab
  archaeology and history **I**:187b; **II**:712a, 718a, 1040b; **III**:489b, 886a; **IV**:26b, 27b, 188a, 201b, 227a, 506b, 526b
  breeding **I**:2b, 68a, 263a, 285a, 332a, 477a, 490b, 499ab, 509b, 548a, 638b, 664b, 685a; **II**:87a, 115a, 560b, 789a, 790b, 816a, 850b, 917a, 985b, 995b; **III**:322a, 341a, 382b, 453b, 711b, 735b, 825a, 1157b; **IV**:8b, 31a, 323a, 665a, 706a, 898a, 908b, 1005a, 1192b
  geography **I**:230b
  songs **IV**:39a
  symbolism and beliefs **II**:148b; **III**:674a, 1003b; **IV**:638a
  use **II**:962a
    hair **II**:207b, 957b; **IV**:336b, 1193a
    horn **III**:69a, 170b, 750a
    meat **I**:725a; **II**:563b–64a
    milk **I**:586a, 713b; **III**:965b–66b
    ritual **I**:468a, 646b, 781a; **II**:514b–15a, 605a; **III**:455a, 456b; **IV**:36b, 85b, 328b, 443a
    skin **I**:66b, 317a, 762b; **II**:198a, 228b, 985a, 1000a, 1004b; **III**:84b, 341b, 390a, 529a, 609a, 749b, 835a; **IV**:90b
    trade **I**:505a, 532b, 610b; **II**:100b, 975a; **IV**:976b, 984b; **V**:164b, 281a
  s. also animals, domestic
Gob, town **IV**:524b
Goba, *kawo* s. Gobe, *kati*
Goba, town s. Gobba
Gōbaᶜád, ethn., reg. **I**:103a, 104a, 118b–19b; **III**:90a; **V**:302b
Gobaad, protectorate **II**:181b, 817a; **III**:475b
Gōbaᶜád, sultanate **I**:118a; **II**:**816a–17b**, 982a; **III**:205b; **IV**:2b
Goba-Ç̣ara, pl.n. **II**:701a
Gobäna Alula, *däǧǧ.* **V**:233a
Gobäna Daç̣i, *ras* **I**:32b; **II**:101ab, **817b–18b**; **V**:217b, 310a, 493a
  ill. **II**:818a
  campaigns **III**:542a, 1140a, 1197a; **IV**:677b
    Allaaba **I**:206b
    Gibe **I**:12b; **II**:731a, 785a; **IV**:838a
    Gurage **II**:931a, 1042b; **III**:847b; **IV**:1111b
    Illubabor **II**:602a; **III**:125a
    Qabeena **IV**:248b
    Sayyoo **IV**:572b
    Wälläga **I**:263a; **II**:271b, 851a, 902b; **III**:94a, 1021a, 1140a; **IV**:256b, 677b

  - family **I**:22a, 660b; **II**:276b; **III**:399b, 727a; **IV**:1066ab, 1146b
  - relations to
    - Fatansa Illuu **II**:505b
    - Galli **III**:326a
    - Mardassaa Ğootee **III**:779b
    - Mäšäša Säyfu **III**:830a
    - Mənilək II **III**:923a; **IV**:38a, 331a
    - Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1100b
  - s. also Ras Gobäna Dač̣i School
- Gobat, Samuel, miss. **I**:723a; **II**:19b, 452b, 622b, **818b–19b**; **IV**:512a, 775b; **V**:421a
  - ill. **II**:819b
  - associated with
    - Betä Ǝsraᵓel **III**:307a
    - Church Missionary Society **I**:740ab; **III**:979b; **IV**:224a
    - St. Chrischona Pilgermission **IV**:425b, 730a
  - relations to
    - Bərru Ṗeṭros **I**:544a
    - Blumhardt **I**:598b
    - Fänta **II**:490b
    - Flad, M. **II**:552b–53a; **III**:437b, 595b
    - Flad, P. **II**:553b
    - Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
    - Gigar **II**:792b
    - Isenberg **III**:197a
    - Kidanä Maryam **III**:395b
    - Kienzlen **III**:400b
    - Kugler **III**:447a
    - Mayer **III**:890b
    - Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:465a
    - Tewodros II **IV**:933a
    - Waldmeier **IV**:1114a
  - research and publication **I**:578a; **II**:19b, 452b, 589b; **III**:591b; **IV**:37b, 374b, 415b
  - theology **I**:382b; **II**:420b
- Gobaze s. Dullay
- Gobäze Gäbrä Mädḫən s. Täklä Giyorgis II
- Gobba (Goba), town **I**:460a; **II**:188ab, **820ab**; **III**:359a, 361b; **IV**:397a
  - map **II**:820a
  - administrative status **I**:102a; **II**:498b
  - geography **I**:753b; **II**:499a, 639a; **III**:476b
  - Imperial Bodyguard Cadet Training Centre **III**:127a
  - infrastructure
    - churches **III**:789a
    - mosques **III**:1031b
    - roads **IV**:394b
- Gobba Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **III**:789a
- Gobbäw Dästa s. Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Dästa
- Gobe, ethn. **II**:640ab
- Gobe (Goba), *kati* **II**:823b; **III**:429a, 712a; **IV**:972ab, 1093b
- Gobədra (Gobo Dəra, Gobo Dura), arch. site **I**:173b, 180b–82a, 292a; **II**:145b, **820b–21b**; **III**:573a; **IV**:203b
  - ill. **III**:572b
  - map **II**:821b
- Gobir, state **IV**:998b
- Gobo, ethn. **I**:215a
  - s. also Dawro
- Gobo, pl.n. **I**:611a
- Gobo ᶜAddi Ambar, arch. site **III**:882a
- Gobo Čela (Gobo Sela), arch. site **III**:694b–95a
- Gobo Dəra (Gobo Dura) s. Gobədra
- Gobo Ǝnda Näbri, arch. site **IV**:227b
- Gobo Fənṣəh, arch. site **I**:169a; **III**:95a
- Gobo Išr, arch. site **I**:181a
- Gobolka Gedo, adm. **V**:405a
- Gobolka Woqooyi, adm. **V**:168b
- Gocoyu (Yasin Maḥammoda), lit. **V**:35a
- god, rel. **I**:254b–55a; **II**:379b; **III**:299b; **IV**:363b, 727a; **V**:23b
  - Aari **I**:3a
  - Basketo **I**:499b; **III**:813b
  - Bilin **I**:586a
  - Č̣aha **II**:1042b
  - Č̣ara **I**:685a
  - Christianity **I**:251ab, 265a, 278b–79a; **II**:131a, 147b–48a, 247b–48a, 739b; **III**:662a, 1104a, 1126a; **V**:27a, 63b, 132ab, 190ab, 512a, 538b
  - Dullay **II**:206a
  - Egypt **III**:361a, 401b, 459a, 1136a
  - Fandaano **II**:489a
  - Gonga **II**:850b
  - Greek **I**:162b
  - Gurage **I**:619b; **II**:477b, 933b
  - Islam **I**:306b, 309a; **II**:158a; **III**:641a, 754b, 1042a, 1044a, 1108b, 1124ab; **V**:216a
  - Käfa **II**:346a; **III**:328b, 733a
  - Kəmant **III**:381a, 382a
  - Koorete **III**:432a
  - Kunama **III**:455a
  - Mao **III**:759a
  - Mursi **III**:1079a
  - Oromo **I**:486b, 606b, 675b; **II**:789a, 888a, 904a; **IV**:450b, 592b
  - Oyda **IV**:85b
  - Pre-Aksumite **I**:77a, 387a; **II**:965b; **III**:95a, 661b, 937b, 1011b; **IV**:202a, 360ab, 427a, 428b
  - Ṣamay **IV**:505a
  - Šeko **IV**:600b
  - Suri **III**:423a
  - Tirmaga **IV**:963b
  - Turkana **IV**:1005a
  - Yäm **V**:21a
  - Zala **V**:120a
  - Zayse **V**:170a
  - s. also Allāh; Christology; *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer*; religion; theology; Trinity; *Waaqa*
- *God Toth: an Attempt of a Study in the Domain of the History of Ancient Egyptian Culture* (Turaev), lit. **IV**:1002a
- Goda, mt. **II**:1045a; **III**:648b
- Goda, settl. **III**:1156b
- *goda*, title **III**:592a, 608b, 609b; **IV**:524b, 1088b
- *Godaannisa* (Ḍaaba Wayyeessaa), lit. **IV**:72a
- Godäfay of Guraᶜ, *baḥ.n.* **I**:445a
- Godana Babbo (Goodanaa Babboo), notable **III**:646b, 715b–16a
- Godära, reg. **IV**:436b, 437b
- Gôḍáw, ethn. **II**:90a
- Goday, town **IV**:8b
- Godayf (Godayəf), pl.n. **I**:373b, 378b; **II**:97a; **III**:338b, 676a
- Godbout, Jean, wr. **V**:401a
- Goddo s. Koddo
- Goddo, Maale chiefdom **III**:608b
- Gode, pl.n. **II**:59b, 793b, 1023b
- Gode, zone **IV**:254b, 1064b–65a
- *godemi*, rel. **IV**:328a
- Godet, Eric, sch. **III**:445b, 468b, 948b; **IV**:406b
- Godo, town **III**:712b
- Godofəllase, settl. **III**:671a
- Godgudit s. Addis Aläm (Gondär)
- *godi*, eccl. **II**:658b
- Godif, pl.n. **I**:179a
- *godimi* (*godini*), eccl. **II**:658b; **III**:592a, 1003b; **IV**:525a, 1013a
- Godin, Albert, entr. **IV**:686b–87a
- Godineau, eng. **I**:545b
- Godinho, Nicolao, wr. **II**:**821b–22a**, 832b; **III**:49a; **IV**:369b, 1045b
- *godiri babi*, title **III**:97a
  - s. also *bábi*
- Godiye, adm. **II**:196b
- God-kings s. kingship, divine
- Godunov, Boris, king **V**:7b
- Goebbels, Joseph, pol. **V**:324a
- Goes s. Góis
- Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von, wr. **III**:316a
- Goethe-Institut (German Cultural Institute/Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa Centre) **II**:618a; **V**:255a, 257b
- Gof, reg. **I**:543a; **IV**:257b
- Gofa, *awr.*, *wär.* **I**:499b; **II**:374b, 680b, 701b, 986ab; **IV**:84b
- Gofa, ethn. **II**:**823a–24a**; **V**:383b
  - ill. **II**:134a, 823b
  - area **II**:680b
  - customs and rituals **I**:748b; **III**:516a
  - economy
    - agriculture **III**:429a
    - slave trade **IV**:675a
  - history **II**:715a–16a
    - governors **III**:493b

    state **V**:386b
  inter-ethnic relations **III**:174b
    Galila **II**:658b
    Malo **III**:712a
    neighbours **I**:499a; **II**:163b, 658b; **III**:429a, 608b, 711b; **IV**:84b
    Oyda **IV**:85a, 86a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1092a
    Zala **V**:119ab
  law **V**:550b
  music **III**:171b; **IV**:710b
  religion **II**:679a; **III**:18b; **IV**:36b, 328b
  research **II**:374b, 582a
Gofa (Gofattso), lang. **II**:**822a–23a**; **V**:383a
  map **II**:822b
  classification **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b
  policies **IV**:1092a
  relation to
    Daçe **II**:55a
    Dime **II**:162b
    Dorze **II**:195b
    Gamo **II**:676b
    Malo **III**:713a
    Oyda **IV**:83b
  written sources **I**:626a
Gofa Gäbrəʾel, church **IV**:272a, 939a
Gofa Technical Training Centre **II**:429b
Gofa Zuriya, *wär.* **IV**:84b
Gofattso s. Gofa
Gofçema, pl.n. **IV**:825a
"Goferie" (Ṣäggaye Däbalqe), mus. **IV**:456b
Goffin, Dr. **II**:202a
Goffredo da Viterbo (Godfrey of Viterbo), chronicler **III**:678a
Gog and Magog, bibl. **I**:195b; **II**:61a; **IV**:235b, 653b
Goga, pl.n. **IV**:862b
Goğäb, riv. **I**:523a, 609b; **II**:171a, 278a, 750b, 784b, 801a, **824ab**, 850b; **III**:321b, 449a; **IV**:19b, 22a, 1118a
  ill. **II**:824b
  map **II**:824a
  history **II**:661b; **III**:233b, 323a; **IV**:921a
Gogälä **II**:697a, **824b–25a**
gogäla gärad, title **II**:697a, 824b
Goğe (Goğğe, Goği) Aligaz, *däğğ.* **II**:939a, 1071b; **III**:558a; **V**:14a
gogessa (*gogeesa*), soc. **I**:675a; **II**:635b
Gogeti (Gogiti), pl.n. **II**:623a, 1077b
Gogga, ethn. **II**:186a
Goğğam, kingdom **I**:16b, 98a, 231a, 612a; **II**:394b, 542b; **IV**:460a, 837a
  s. also Goğğam, reg.
Goğğam, reg., prov. **II**:**825a–28b**; **V**:339a
  ill. **V**:419ab
  administration **II**:960a
    administrative division/status **I**:67b, 100a, 101b, 102b, 440a, 443b; **II**:867a; **IV**:156b
    land tenure **II**:603a, 941b; **III**:408a, 498a, 499b; **IV**:381b, 392a
    offices and titles **II**:259b
      goğğam azmač **II**:62b
      goğğam nägaš **I**:98a, 99a
      ləʿul ras **III**:556b
      məsläne **III**:940b
      nəguś **I**:231a; **III**:1164a, 1165a
      raq masäre **I**:98b
      šum **IV**:762a
  areas **IV**:411b, 542a, 759a
    Ačäfär **III**:888b
    Agäw Mədər **I**:139a, 143b
    Damot **II**:79b
    Mätäkkäl **I**:140a; **III**:860b
    Särka **IV**:1070b
    Wämbärma **II**:914b
  culture
    architecture **II**:843b; **IV**:183a
    art **I**:826a; **II**:15a, 268b; **IV**:101a, 840b
    customs **II**:791a
    games **II**:671a
    literature **I**:232a, 357a; **II**:229a, 584b; **IV**:284b
    manuscripts **II**:413b; **IV**:309a
    songs and dances **II**:82ab; **IV**:286b, 711a
  economy **II**:86b; **V**:294a
    agriculture **III**:1200b; **IV**:60b, 130b, 163b; **V**:36b
    animals **I**:270ab; **IV**:1193b
    honey **IV**:818a
    pastoralism **IV**:120b
    slavery **IV**:681a
    trade **I**:439a, 502b–03a; **II**:3b, 388b; **III**:474b, 1113b; **IV**:257b, 977a, 978b–79a; **V**:311b
    tributes **I**:808b; **II**:537b; **III**:70b, 1066a; **IV**:985ab, 987b
  ethnography **I**:142b, 143b, 263a; **II**:294a, 652ab, 916b; **III**:456a, 616b, 860b; **IV**:62ab
    azmari/lalibäla **I**:420a; **II**:328a; **III**:490b
    kinship **III**:406b
    population history **III**:1039a; **IV**:171ab, 173b, 377b, 1039a; **V**:48b
  geography **I**:28a, 607b, 801b–02a; **II**:98a, 103a, 308b, 393a, 784a; **III**:313b, 1181ab; **IV**:855b, 964b, 1081b; **V**:36a, 138a, 510a
    ecology **II**:566b, 751a, 755b–56a
    geology **II**:833a
    towns **I**:512ab, 640b, 662b; **II**:31b, 62a, 74b, 86a; **III**:1032ab; **IV**:1038b–39a
  history **II**:243b, 394b; **III**:163a; **V**:431a, 432ab, 434b–35a
    14th cent. **I**:227b; **V**:10b
    15th cent. **III**:1091b
    16th cent. **I**:97b, 157a, 394a; **II**:98b, 302a, 983a; **IV**:435ab; **V**:6a, 61a
    17th cent. **I**:583a; **II**:500a, 502a, 596b, 967b; **III**:245a, 631b; **IV**:460a; **V**:22a, 89b–90a, 92a, 103b
      Jesuits **I**:686a, 692b; **II**:530a, 854a; **III**:278ab, 1195a; **IV**:182b, 312a
      Susənyos **I**:250b; **IV**:771a
    18th cent. **I**:40a; **II**:846b; **III**:250b, 251b, 252b, 385b; **IV**:331a, 668a, 835b, 936b; **V**:38b, 95ab, 124ab, 303b–04a
    19th cent. **I**:51a, 199a, 435b; **II**:194b, 271b, 608b, 628a; **III**:525b, 662b, 687a, 807b, 1100a; **IV**:816a; **V**:49ab, 92b, 95a, 125a–26a, 127a, 231a, 337b–38a
      Tewodros II **I**:215b, 219a, 410b; **II**:303a; **IV**:868b, 926b, 930b–31a, 932ab
      Yoḥannəs IV **II**:400a; **IV**:838b; **V**:74b, 78ab
    20th cent. **I**:132b, 803b; **II**:423b, 959b; **III**:127a; **IV**:681a; **V**:62a
      Mənilək **I**:511b; **III**:832b–33a
      rebellions **II**:425a; **III**:232a, 374b, 561ab; **IV**:1142a
      Resistance **I**:456ab; **III**:233b, 318b, 598b, 682b, 833ab, 1109a
      War of Liberation **I**:663a; **II**:1063a; **III**:345b; **IV**:17ab, 810b, 816b, 1025a, 1102b, 1144a, 1152a
  infrastructure **I**:330b; **II**:277a, 841b; **III**:1180a
  languages **I**:139a, 140a, 230b, 233b–34a, 236b, 404a; **II**:849a, 915a, 926b; **IV**:22a
  relations with
    Damot **II**:79ab
    Gibe kingdoms **I**:11b, 12b, 15a, 16b; **III**:571a, 618b; **IV**:63b
    Käfa **II**:653a
    Qubba **IV**:304b
    Šäwa **IV**:557b
    Wälläga **II**:665b, 902b; **III**:1021a
    Yäğğu **III**:716a
  religion
    Catholicism **I**:701a; **III**:1103a; **V**:510b
    Ethiopian Christianity **I**:720a–23a; **II**:79a, 399ab; **V**:75a
      church administration **II**:343b–44a, 421b, 423b; **III**:606a, 867a; **IV**:114a, 938a; **V**:80a
      churches and monasteries **I**:30a, 127b, 189a, 260a, 325a, 573b; **II**:7b, 21b, 34a, 51ab, 161b, 655a, 779b, 848a, 942b; **III**:249b, 801a, 834b, 989b, 1033b–34b, 1208a; **IV**:140a, 844ab, 878a; **V**:515a

      education **V**:80a, 175a, 415b
      saints **I**:42a, 45a; **IV**:548b–49a, 822a, 825a, 826b, 833a, 858a; **V**:144b–45a, 146a, 178b
      theology **I**:74a, 147a, 609a; **II**:40a, 113b, 419b, 468a, 473b; **III**:86b; **IV**:267b, 268b–69b, 921a; **V**:123b, 227b
    Islam **III**:213b
    Protestantism **IV**:224a, 731a
  research and exploration **I**:25b, 523a, 596b; **II**:202a, 894a; **III**:498b, 975b; **IV**:408b, 494a, 741b, 750a, 855a, 1055b, 1128b, 1191a; **V**:345a, 358a
  rulers and governors **II**:1068a; **V**:10b
    Alula Gugsa **V**:231a
    Anbäsa Dawit **II**:383a
    Atnatewos **III**:690a; **V**:6a
    Bäzzabbəh **III**:958a; **IV**:1111a
    Däräso Tabo **II**:101a
    Dästa Tädla Gʷalu **II**:106b–07a
    Dərmən **III**:691a; **V**:38b, 304a
    Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:276b
    Ǝngəda Wärq **IV**:932a
    Fəśśəḥa Krəstos **II**:533a
    Giyorgis **I**:261a
    Goššu **II**:860b
    Goššu Zäwde **I**:542b, 561a; **II**:861ab; **V**:125b, 538b
    Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b
    Gwalu **V**:337b–38a
    Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **I**:338b, 511b; **II**:1069b–70a
    Ḫaylu Yosedeq **I**:18a; **II**:1071b; **IV**:1085b; **V**:124ab
    Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
    Kəflo **III**:376a; **V**:92a
    Mängäša Atikam **III**:717a
    Mängäša Ǧämbäre **III**:727b
    Märəd **I**:384a; **III**:781a
    Märəd Gugsa **III**:781b
    Märso **III**:799b
    Mikaʾel **III**:957b, 958b
    Śäḥayu ʿƎnqʷa Śəllase **IV**:463ab
    Səʿəlä Krəstos **I**:525b, 637a; **III**:802a; **IV**:547b, 591b–92a
    Tädla Gwalu **IV**:814ab
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:837a–38b
    Tewoflos **IV**:937a
    Wädağğe **V**:549b
    Wäldä Ewosṭatewos **IV**:1097b
    Wäldä Giyorgis **III**:644b
    Yolyos **III**:690a; **V**:89b
    Yosedeq Wäldä Abib **IV**:1085b; **V**:95ab
    Zäwde **IV**:1109a; **V**:125a, 155b
  sources **I**:241a; **II**:520b; **III**:1131b; **IV**:125a
  s. also Agäw Mədər; Damot; East Goğğam; Mäčča; Mätäkkäl; Moṭa; West Goğğam
goğğam azmač, off. **I**:418b; **II**:62b
goğğam nägaš, off. **I**:98b–99a, 277a, 423a; **II**:98b, 825a–26b; **III**:376a, 1164a; **IV**:762a; **V**:89b, 92a, 95a
Goğğame Amharic, dial. **I**:231a, 233b–34a, 236b; **II**:926b; **IV**:866b, 876a
Goğğe Aligaz s. Goğe Aligaz
Goggot s. Gogot
Goği s. Goğe Aligaz
Gogiti s. Gogeti
goǧo, mat.cult. **V**:369a
Gogo, pl.n. **III**:933b
Goğobbo, king **III**:336b
Gogora, pl.n. **V**:309a
Gogošša, ethn. **II**:788b
Gogot, ethn. s. Dobbi
Gogot, lang. **II:829a–30b**, 924a; **V**:384a
  argots **II**:404ab
  classification **II**:441b, 443a, 924b–26a, 928b; **III**:845b; **IV**:682b
  grammar **II**:442b, 650a
  speakers **II**:185b, 1077b
  s. also Mäsqan; Outer South Ethio-Semitic
gogot, pol. **II:828b–29a**, 929b–30a; **III**:847b; **IV**:608b
Gogwama s. Kʷama
Goh, feast **I**:670a
Goḥ (*The Dawn*), per. **IV**:206b
Goha Ṣəbah (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **II:830b–31a**; **IV**:205b
Goha Ṣəbah, printing press **II**:831a; **III**:140a; **IV**:205b, 218b
Goha Ṣəyon, town **II**:522a; **III**:1181b
Goirinaa, ethn. **II**:658b
Goirinṣi, ethn. **II**:658b
Góis (Goes), António de, soldier **IV**:182a
Góis (Goes), Damião de, humanist **II:831a–32b**; **IV**:215a; **V**:139b, 460a
  ill. **II**:832a
  relations to
    Alvares **I**:214b; **IV**:215b
    Baratti **I**:474b
    Manoel I **III**:734a
    Mateus **III**:866b
    Ṣägga Zäʾab **IV**:456ab
  works **II**:253b, 434b, 452a, 807a; **III**:48a, 135b, 288a
Góis, Rui Dias de, fath. Damião **II**:831b
Goitʾom Peṭros, monk **IV**:870b
Ǧokaw (Garra), riv. **III**:422a
Gokti, pl.n. **III**:218b–19a
Gokwɔm s. Komo
Gol, battle of **IV**:770b
Gol, pl.n. **I**:494b
  s. also Däbrä Gʷäl
Gola, pl.n., Addis Abäba **IV**:685a
Gola, pl.n., Goğğam **III**:727b
Gola, pl.n., Šäwa **IV**:1169b
Golbo, pl.n. **III**:968b
Golbo Mikaʾel, church **IV**:861a
Golconda, kingdom **II**:151b
gold, min. **I**:517a; **II**:397a, 758a, **832b–34a**; **III**:972b; **IV**:161b; **V**:466a
  ill. **II**:833ab
  archaeology **I**:105a, 297ab, 515b; **III**:182b, 865a, 912b, 1159a; **IV**:1069a; **V**:307b, 517a
    Ophir **III**:673ab; **V**:471ab
    Punt **IV**:239a
  deposits and mining **I**:439a, 682a; **II**:883b, 885b; **III**:548a; **IV**:419a, 677b, 679a; **V**:23b, 309a–10a
    Eritrea **I**:476b, 517b; **II**:988a; **III**:8a, 86a, 239b–40a, 892a
    Ǧämǧäm **III**:314b, 363b
    Southern Ethiopia **I**:425a, 665b
      Boša **I**:610a
      Ǝnnarya **II**:310b; **IV**:985a
      Käfa **II**:850b; **III**:323a; **IV**:665a
      Surma **IV**:963b
    Sudan **II**:591b; **IV**:755b, 759b
    Təgray
      Adyabo **I**:110b
      Tämben **IV**:854b
    Wälläga **II**:77b; **III**:122a, 583a, 717a, 1113b–14a; **IV**:418b, 1118b; **V**:186a
      Beni Šangul **I**:381b–82a, 529ab, 548a, 612b; **IV**:13b
      Gumuz **I**:144b; **II**:917a; **IV**:313a
      Mätäkkäl **III**:860b
  measure **V**:187b, 423a
  production **I**:106b; **II**:835a; **V**:352a, 354b–55a
  taxation **I**:210a, 366a
  trade **I**:127a, 250b, 263a, 503a; **III**:184a, 331b, 457a, 852b, 862b; **IV**:331b, 502a, 975a–77a; **V**:311a–12a
    export **I**:463b; **II**:77a, 215a; **IV**:560a, 676b; **V**:164b, 460a
    history, Aksumite **I**:104b, 142ab; **II**:754b; **III**:131b, 142b; **IV**:500b; **V**:196b
    history, post-Aksumite **I**:144a; **II**:216a, 839a
      Mənilək II **III**:923a
    import **II**:715b
  tribute and gift **I**:184b, 485a, 640a; **II**:22a, 123a, 609a, 724b, 810b–11a, 814b; **III**:94a, 315a, 379b, 549a, 569b, 1021b; **IV**:451b, 532b, 666b, 672a, 677a, 984b–85a; **V**:53b, 71b, 95a, 115a, 125a, 277ab
  use
    architecture **II**:13a, 722a
    booty **I**:158b; **II**:25a, 418b
    clothes **II**:471b, 1040b; **III**:492a; **IV**:319b; **V**:461b
    coins **I**:126b, 175a, 186b, 767b–69a, 770a; **II**:18b, 164b, 211a, 262a, 301a, 328b, 386a, 479a,

772b; **III**:179b, 330b, 1205a; **IV**:81a, 82b, 666a; **V**:474ab, 475b, 551b
    crosses **I**:752b, 802b, 816b, 824a; **II**:8b, 29a, 59b, 841a; **III**:143b, 180a, 686b; **V**:130b
    crowns **V**:295a
    jewellery **I**:768b; **II**:271a, 937a, 1004a; **III**:282b
    manuscripts **III**:750a; **IV**:1131ab
    orders **IV**:44b–45b, 46b
    ornaments **I**:333a
    painting **III**:369a, 680b; **IV**:92a
    paraphernalia **II**:121b, 122b; **III**:311b, 626b, 768b, 859a; **IV**:278a, 314b, 521a
    ritual **I**:803a
    royal insignia **I**:16b–17a; **II**:850a; **III**:285a, 432a, 433b, 1158a; **IV**:872a, 1093a
      crowns **I**:823a; **II**:212b
    swords and knives **IV**:778a, 779a, 1093a
    tabot **III**:801b; **IV**:802b
  value **I**:249a, 831a; **II**:835b, 1000b; **III**:189b–90a, 1066b
  s. also goldsmiths; jewellery
Gold Coast, town **III**:54a; **IV**:108b–09a
  regiment **IV**:1195b
gold medals **I**:22b–23a, 693a; **II**:273a, 782b; **III**:220b, 718b; **IV**:50a, 551b, 729a, 1002b; **V**:376b
Golda s. Goldiya
Golda (Golde) s. Meʾen
Golden Bough, *The* (Frazer), lit. **III**:401a
Golden Gospels s. *Wängelä wärq*
Golden Horde, pol. **III**:104b; **V**:485b
Golden Legend of Ethiopia: *the Love Story of Makeda*, *Virgin Queen of Axum and Sheba*, *and Solomon the Great King*, *The* (Wheeler), lit. **V**:403a
Goldenberg, Gideon, sch. **II**:442a, 443a; **III**:176b, 301b; **IV**:169a, 374a, 683b; **V**:534a
goldfinch, zool. **II**:526a
Goldingen, town **IV**:954a
Goldiya (Golda), reg. **II**:**834ab**; **III**:728a
  map **II**:834a
Goldiya-Maği, *wär*. **II**:834a
Goldmark, Karl, wr. **III**:679a
Goldo, pl.n.
  ill. **II**:164a
Goldschmidt, Lazarus, sch. **II**:389a, **834b–35a**; **III**:1104a
Goldschmidt, Victor Mordechai, entr. **V**:189a
goldsmiths **I**:106b; **II**:397a, 833b, **835a–36a**, 880a, 1001a; **III**:282b–83a, 285a, 344a, 933b; **IV**:586b, 660b, 1111a; **V**:376a, 550b
  ill. **II**:836a
  s. also blacksmiths; gold; iron; jewellery
Goleniščev, Vladimir, sch. **IV**:1002b
Golğa Nablä, *däğğ*. **II**:**836b**
Golgota, Lalibäla s. Betä Golgota
Golgotha, mt. **I**:824b, 845b; **III**:275a, 482a, 486b, 816b; **IV**:197b, 960a, 1157a
Goliath beetle, zool. **IV**:322b
Goliath heron, zool. **IV**:856b
Golitsyn, Vasilij, prince **IV**:417b
Golla Mikaʾel, church **III**:896b
Gollango (Kollanko, Wällängo), ethn. **II**:204a, 205a; **IV**:31a
Gollango, dial. Dullay **I**:835b; **II**:204ab, 716b
Gollina, reg., riv. **IV**:294a, 342a
Gollo, arch. site **I**:181a–82a
Gollo, chiefdom **III**:608b
Golma s. Arura
Gololča, reg. **II**:499a, 804b; **IV**:716a; **V**:439b
  s. also Gasära-Gololča
Gololča Orde, king **IV**:656a
Golowwaaq, lineage **III**:218b; **IV**:1015ab
Goltsinger, F.A. med. **IV**:421b
Golubev, Evgenij, wr. **V**:392a
Goma s. Kʷama
Ğoma, *šayḫ* **III**:862b
Gomänge, town **IV**:862b
Gomär, pl.n. **II**:914b
Gomara, ethn. **I**:609b
Gomaro, ethn. s. Gumär
Gomaro Project **IV**:883b
Gomba, ethn. **III**:340b; **IV**:175b
Gombeččuu, ethn. **II**:910a; **IV**:483b, 1009b
Gombora, riv. **III**:838b
Gombore s. Mälka Qunṭure
Gomer s. Gumär
Gomes, João, mil. **II**:68b; **III**:734a
Gómez, Cornelio **III**:120a
Gomida s. Wäldä Mikaʾel Sälomon
Gomīt, pl.n. **II**:239a
  battle **V**:148b–49a, 344b
Gomma, kingdom **II**:399b, 549a, 570a, **836b–37b**; **III**:1015a; **IV**:63a, 1141a
  ill. **II**:837b
  geography **II**:784b
  history **II**:818a, 824b; **IV**:1000b
  kings
    Abbaa Maano **II**:937b
    Ğaawee Ončo **II**:595b
  religion
    Islam **II**:549a, 596a; **III**:206a; **IV**:911a, 1136b
  relation to
    Geeraa **II**:730b; **IV**:1001b
    Guummaa **II**:731a; **III**:542a; **IV**:1002a
  s. also Gibe
Gommän zär s. cabbage
Gomol, horse **I**:16a
Gona, ethn. **I**:13a, 426b; **IV**:502b
Gona, reg. **II**:**837b–38a**; **V**:162a, 163a
  map **II**:838a
  hominids **III**:63a, 64b; **IV**:105a, 106b–07a
Gonč Tewodros s. Gonğ Tewodros
Gonçalves, João, interpreter **III**:569b–70a; **V**:360a
Gonçalves da Costa, Manuel, sch. **III**:590b
Gončo, settl. **IV**:1085a
Gonç̣a, gorge **II**:779a
  ill. **II**:780a
Gond, pl.n. **V**:82b
gondär, Gur. **II**:478a
Gondär (Gʷändär), prov., reg. **II**:76b, 583a; **IV**:391b
  administration and governance **II**:212a, 717a; **III**:556b, 726b, 958b, 962a, 1112a; **IV**:156b, 168a, 1101b
  agriculture and animals **I**:270ab; **II**:316b
  churches and monasteries **II**:7a, 8a, 39b; **IV**:401b
  culture and customs
    clothes **I**:760b; **IV**:1194a
    dance and music **I**:293b; **II**:82ab, 83b, 273b
    drinks **II**:199b
  geography **I**:48a, 50a, 264a, 342b, 389b, 415b, 447b, 705a; **II**:75b, 144b, 211b; **III**:362b; **IV**:1073a
    climate **II**:751a
    flora **I**:73b, 807b; **II**:566b; **IV**:883a, 1186b
    mountains **I**:495a
    rivers and lakes **I**:454b, 494b; **III**:564a; **IV**:855b
    towns **II**:4a
  diseases **II**:169b–70a
  ethnography and population **IV**:171b
    Amhara **I**:231a
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:225b, 552a, 554a; **II**:75b, 420a, 484b, 553a, **843ab**; **III**:709b; **IV**:595b, 749b, 1082ab
    Gurage **II**:931a
    Kəmant **I**:439a; **III**:151b, 380b–81b
    Oromo **IV**:62a, 173b, 1120a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:951b
  history **II**:3b; **IV**:867ab, 892b; **V**:368b
  languages **I**:140a, 143a, 233b; **III**:383a
  research **I**:25b, 717a; **II**:629b; **III**:975a
  s. also Bägemdər; Gondär, town; Gondär Zuriya; Gondärine kingdom; North Gondär; South Gondär
Gondär, synod of (1668) **II**:51b; **IV**:268b

Gondär (Fit Abbo, Gʷändär), town **I**:336a; **II:838a–45b**; **III**:281a; **IV**:1097b; **V**:127a–28a, 454b, 493ab
  ill. **II**:840ab, 842ab; **III**:260a; **IV**:979ab
  map **II**:839b
  administration **II**:706b: **IV**:381a, 391b, 1108a
    administrative status **I**:101b, 130a, 440a
    municipality **I**:48b; **III**:709b, 962a
  architecture **I**:301a; **II**:589a; **III**:69b, 70b, 691a; **IV**:183a, 436a, 782a, 916a; **V**:222b
    churches **II**:12b–13a, 35b, 37a, 240a, 244b; **III**:765b; **IV**:806a, 836a, 1104a; **V**:49b
    mosques **III**:1031a
    palaces **II**:113b, 315a, 570b, 683b, 721b–22a, 741a; **III**:248b; **IV**:318b–19b
  association with
    Gurage **III**:838b
    Kuᶜbar **III**:445b
  culture and customs **III**:859b; **V**:127b, 245a, 246a, 252b, 253b
    art **I**:354b, 818ab; **II**:388a; **IV**:96ab
    crowns **I**:823ab
    handicrafts **II**:1001ab, 1003a
    leatherwork **III**:529b
    magic and healing **III**:4b, 699a; **IV**:37b, 406b, 851b
    manuscripts **II**:413b; **III**:751a, 764a; **V**:248b
    metalwork **I**:823b; **III**:283a, 286a
    weaving **IV**:660b
  diplomacy **I**:344a; **IV**:426a, 1030a
  economy **II**:215b; **III**:1112b
    tourism **IV**:974b
    trade **II**:86b, 833a; **III**:66a, 248a, 395b, 955b; **IV**:978a, 979a
    trade routes **II**:74b, 388b; **III**:862ab; **IV**:331b, 536ab
  history **I**:106a, 219a; **II**:819a; **III**:125a, 658a; **V**:13a, 14a, 20b, 92b, 112b, 431a
    fire **I**:5b
    foundation **I**:230b–31a
    Gondärine kingdom **II**:845b–47b
    Italian occupation **I**:366b–67a, 545a; **II**:402b; **III**:232a, 256a, 598b, 1149b; **IV**:1025a, 1144b
    Mahdists **I**:5b, 51a; **II**:828a; **III**:493a, 658a; **IV**:519a, 557b, 838a
    Tewodros II **I**:395b; **II**:76b, 697b; **IV**:926b, 931a, 932ab, 1098b
    Yoḥannəs IV **V**:76b
    Zämänä mäsafənt **I**:201a, 203b, 384a, 432b; **II**:129b, 627a, 631b; **IV**:331a, 445b, 464b; **V**:22b–23a, 49a, 122b, 155b, 231b–33a, 303b
  infrastructure **IV**:394b–95a, 782a
    cinemas **I**:745a
    communications **I**:67b; **IV**:189b, 913b
    hospitals **III**:72a, 596b
    roads **I**:7b, 56b, 67a, 77a, 264a, 440a, 443a; **II**:50a, 302b, 820b, 853b; **III**:88b; **IV**:333a, 344a, 394b–95a, 825a
    schools **II**:304b
  peasantry **IV**:129b
  personalities **I**:411a, 803b; **III**:716b, 722a
    Ali Alula **I**:25b; **III**:25a
    Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
    Garäd Kənfu **II**:697b
    Goššu Zäwde **II**:861b
    Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b; **III**:260b
    Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b; **III**:1068b
    Ḫaylu **III**:763b
    Kidanä Maryam **III**:395b
    Mängäša Atikäm **III**:726b–27a
    Marəyye Gugsa **IV**:430b
    Maru **III**:807a
    Mikaʾel Səḥul **II**:287a; **III**:964a; **IV**:540a
    Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab **IV**:1069b
    Nəguśe **III**:1166a; **IV**:868b–69a
    Pollera **IV**:168a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430b
    Ṣäblä Wängel **IV**:436a
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
    Täklä Giyorgis **III**:385b; **IV**:826b
    Tänśe Mammo **IV**:860b
    Täsämma Wäldä Mikaʾel **IV**:868b
    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1101b
    Wäldä Ṣadəq Goššu **IV**:1108a
    Wänd Bäwäsän **IV**:540a, 1129ab
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1154a
  population **II**:680b; **III**:863b; **IV**:170b, 1038b–39a
    Europeans **I**:740a; **II**:409a, 420b; **III**:400b, 437a; **IV**:170b, 415ab, 746a
    Indians **III**:143b, 147b–48a; **IV**:1133a
  quarters
    Abun Bet **I**:55b
    Addis ᶜAläm **I**:91a
    Ǝččäge Bet **I**:415b–16a; **II**:213b; **III**:799b
    Ǝslam Bet **II**:1040b; **III**:205b
    Fälaša Bet **II**:484b
    Kayla Meda **III**:362b
  religion **V**:548ab
    Bahāʾī **I**:442a
    Christianity
      Catholics **I**:682b, 700b; **II**:716a; **III**:264b, 526a; **IV**:839a, 870b, 1105b
      Ethiopian Orthodox
        church administration **I**:743b; **II**:343b–44a; **III**:954b–55a; **IV**:511b, 844a, 1171a; **V**:62a, 72a, 94b–95a
        churches **I**:185b; **II**:792b, 987a, 1075a; **V**:68b
        clergy **IV**:381a
        controversies **III**:87a, 662b, 1103b; **IV**:291a, 454a, 489b–90a; **V**:154b, 315a
        education and scholarship **I**:111b, 165b, 170a, 232a, 727a, 744a, 812b; **II**:229a, 473ab, 524a, 610a, 655a, 1073a; **III**:27a; **IV**:284b, 286a, 811a, 876a, 921a, 1110a; **V**:80a, 175b, 374a, 400a
        saints **II**:468b, 472a
      Protestants **II**:818b; **IV**:223b
    Islam **II**:999a; **III**:198b, 213b–14a
      mosques **I**:202b
  research and exploration **II**:532a, 547b, 565b, 706a, 782a, 894b, 1041a; **III**:25b, 544b, 567a, 574a, 975ab; **IV**:128b–29a, 170a, 230b, 322b, 370a, 576b, 741b, 750a; **V**:326b, 358a
  social aspects **V**:327a
    azmari/*ənzäta*/*lalibäla* **II**:327a; **III**:490b, 580b
    craftsmen **II**:321b
      masons **II**:322a
      potters **III**:362b; **IV**:193b
    prostitution **IV**:222b
  s. also Gondärine kingdom; Gondär-style architecture; Yäǧǧu
Gondär Aṭṭaṭami Mikaʾel s. Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaʾel
Gondär College of Public Health (Medical College), acad. **I**:89b; **II**:771a; **III**:352a, 693a, 905a; **IV**:752b, 1034a
Gondär Fit Abbo, church **III**:1111b
Gondär Qəddus Mikaʾel, church s. Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaʾel
Gondär University, acad. **IV**:974a
Gondär Yosef, church **II**:1059a
Gondär Zuriya, *awr.* **I**:440a; **II**:39b; **III**:564a
  s. also North Gondär, zone
"Gondäre", mil. unit **II**:544b, 609a
Gondäre Amharic, dial. **I**:231a, 434b, 574b; **II**:76a; **IV**:866b, 876ab
Gondäre bägaššaw (Gärima Taffärä), lit. **I**:242a; **II**:706b
Gondärew Gäbrä Maryam (Gärima Taffärä), lit. **I**:403a; **II**:522b
Gondärine art **III**:369b; **IV**:994b–95b
  crosses **I**:818ab, 820a
  painting **I**:500b; **II**:9a, 10b, 93b, 860a, 1031b; **III**:398ab, 539b, 820b–21a, 1093a; **IV**:96b, 98b, 789a, 1182b
    First school **I**:266b, 826a; **II**:46a, 52a, 59a, 320a, 860a; **III**:378a, 481a, 823b, 826b, 894a, 919b; **IV**:92a, 535a, 794ab, 1088a, 1183b

    foreign icons **II**:520a; **IV**:100a
    Second school **I**:266a; **II**:14a, 39a, 140a, 345b, 462b, 700a, 765b; **III**:369b, 724b, 802a, 919b; **IV**:91b, 293b, 314b, 364b, 535b, 625b, 629a, 789a, 1136a, 1182b, 1184a; **V**:134b, 153a, 202b, 457b
  manuscripts **II**:345b; **IV**:96a, 104a, 535ab
  s. also Gondär; Gondärine kingdom; Gondär-style architecture
Gondärine kingdom **I**:98b; **II**:796b, 839a, **845b–48a**, 863b–64a; **III**:356a; **IV**:349a; **V**:38a, 49a, 122b–25b, 238a, 441b, 442b
  administration **II**:841a, 863b–64a; **IV**:934b
    court **I**:315a; **II**:327a, 683b–84a, 860b; **V**:95b, 311b, 360b
    land tenure **I**:250a; **II**:714a; **III**:498a, 624a; **IV**:391b–92a, 511a
    provinces **I**:461b
    titles and offices
      abägaz **I**:5a
      aggafari **I**:146b–47a; **IV**:613a
      aqqabe säᶜat **I**:292b–93a; **II**:213a
      asallafi **I**:360b
      azzaž **I**:422a
      bäᶜal däräba **I**:423a
      balambaras **I**:452b
      baldäras **I**:457b
      blatten geta **I**:596a
      däggafi **II**:62a
      däǧǧazmač **I**:419a
      əč̣č̣äge **II**:213a
      käntiba **II**:76a; **III**:339a
      ligaba **III**:568b
      liqä mäkʷas **III**:579b
      mälᵓakä gännät **I**:742b
      näggadras **III**:1112b
      nəguśä nägäśt **III**:1164b
      p̣ap̣p̣as **IV**:113b
      ras bitwäddäd **I**:594a; **II**:297a; **IV**:330b
      ṣäḥafe lam **IV**:460a
      ṣäḥafe təᵓəzaz **IV**:460b
      šaläqa **IV**:491b; **V**:433a
      ṣərag masäre **IV**:630b
      täqaqän blatten geta **II**:259b
      təgre mäkʷännən **I**:444b
      wämbär **IV**:1125a
      wəllaǧ **IV**:1179b–80a
  areas
    Bägemdər **I**:439b
    Fänǧa **II**:490a
    Hagärä Sälam **II**:967b
    Səmen **IV**:612b
  aristocracy **I**:204a, 338b, 387b; **II**:128b, 495a, 533a; **III**:91a, 372ab; **IV**:1000a, 1085ab, 1104b–05a, 1128b–29a
  diplomacy and foreign relations **I**:345b, 508b; **II**:452a, 574a, 657b, 1041a; **III**:1073a, 1074b
    seals **IV**:585b
  dynasty **II**:745b, 746b; **III**:44a, 752b, 963a; **IV**:612b, 689a
    Qʷarans **III**:1191a; **IV**:313b
  economy **II**:725a; **III**:250a
    customs **III**:379b
    markets **I**:705a
  history **I**:336a; **IV**:539b–40a, 546b, 1120a
    famines **II**:486a, 870a
    Zämänä mäsafənt **I**:201a, 203b, 384a, 432b; **II**:129b, 627a, 631b, 792a; **IV**:331a, 445b, 464b, 499a, 540a
  kings **II**:873ab
    Bäkaffa **I**:449b
    Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:534ab
    Dawit III **II**:113b, 715a
    Fasilädäs **II**:92b, 501a; **IV**:689a, 1073a
    Həzqəyas **II**:268a; **IV**:860b
    Iyasu I **II**:258a, 658a, 659b; **III**:249b; **IV**:1099a
    Iyasu II **II**:306b, 939a; **III**:251a–52b; **IV**:1097ab
    Iyoᵓas I **III**:259a
    Śärṣä Dəngəl **IV**:858a
    Susənyos **III**:631b; **IV**:689a
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b–27a, 828a
    Täklä Haymanot **I**:277a; **III**:691a; **IV**:834b
    Täklä Haymanot II **IV**:835b
    Tewoflos **II**:776a; **IV**:936b–37a
    Yoḥannəs I **II**:900a; **V**:69a–70b
    Yoḥannəs II **V**:70b–71b
    Yoḥannəs III **V**:72b
    Yosṭos **III**:28b; **V**:97ab
  language **III**:503b; **IV**:62b, 562b
  law **III**:521b
  literature **I**:239a, 258ab; **II**:473a, 736b, 739b; **III**:554a, 702a, 816ab, 817b; **IV**:562b, 967a
    historiography **I**:240ab, 695b; **II**:533a, 1049a; **III**:42b–43b; **IV**:460b, 668b
    manuscripts **III**:740b
  personalities, Ethiopian **I**:382b; **II**:1059b, 1072a
  personalities, European **I**:632ab; **IV**:169b
  population history **I**:554b
  practices **III**:572b–73a; **IV**:726a, 728b
  relations to/with
    Agäw **I**:144ab
    Damot **II**:79ab
    Goǧǧam **II**:827ab
    Ḫamasen **II**:618b, 810b, 945a, 988b
    Šäwa **I**:32a, 99a; **IV**:555b
    Səmen **IV**:612b–13a
    S̮innār **I**:612b; **IV**:665b
    Šire **IV**:670b
    Wag and Lasta **III**:506b; **IV**:499a, 1069b, 1097b
    Wällo and Yäǧǧu **IV**:1098a, 1120a
  religion
    Catholics **IV**:440a
    Ethiopian Christianity **I**:722b; **II**:140b; **III**:258a, 442ab, 804b; **V**:182b, 191b, 445b
      church administration **III**:790b, 791b; **IV**:668a
      churches and monasteries **IV**:748b, 1113a; **V**:192a, 454a
      controversies **I**:549a; **II**:51b, 419ab; **III**:348b, 644b, 655a, 723b; **IV**:269a, 808a, 947a
      liturgy **III**:911a, 913a; **IV**:273a
      saints **IV**:477a, 517b, 831b
      theology **I**:515a; **II**:1073a; **III**:811a; **IV**:632a
      traditional scholarship **II**:473a; **III**:834ab
    Islam **III**:205b
  royal prison **IV**:1076ab
  warfare **I**:702b; **IV**:778b
  s. also Gondär, province; Gondärine art; *Zämänä mäsafənt*
Gondäročč Giyorgis, church **II**:1075a
Gondär-style architecture **I**:439b, 534b; **II**:33a, 37b–39a, 51b, 314b–15a, 397b, 756ab, 840a, **843b–45b**, 880a; **III**:143b, 147b; **IV**:318b–19b, 806a; **V**:553b
  ill. **II**:37ab, 500ab, 844a; **III**:260a
  buildings
    Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:180a, 184b
    Betä Ləḥem **I**:560b
    Baḥrəy Gəmb **I**:448a
    Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase **I**:324b
    Däq **II**:93b
    Ǝnfraz **II**:302a
    Ǝnṭonəs **II**:320b
    Guzara **II**:898b
    Qʷəsqʷam **IV**:319a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122b
  colours **I**:779a
  foreign influence **I**:325b; **IV**:183a
  s. also architecture; Däbrä Ṣäḥay Qʷəsqʷam; Gondär; Qʷəsqʷam
gong, mus. **I**:557b; **III**:172a
Gonǧ, pl.n. **II**:622b
Gong, riv. **IV**:1080b
Gong Ṣəlalo s. Ṣəlalo
Gonǧ Tewodros, mon. **II**:826a, **848ab**; **III**:442a; **IV**:312b, 436a, 455b; **V**:175a
  qəne teaching **I**:232a; **IV**:284b, 286a
Gonga, ethn. **II**:**849b–50b**; **IV**:664a
  agriculture **II**:800b
  customs and rituals **III**:841b
  economy **IV**:500b
  history **I**:262b, 610a; **II**:826b–27a; **IV**:482a, 1099ab

    Gonga kingdoms **II**:310a; **III**:322a–23a, 325a, 326a; **IV**:666a, 872b; **V**:385b, 386b, 442b–43a
    Limmu Ǝnnarya **III**:570b
  relation to
    Šakačo **IV**:842a
    Šinašša **IV**:664a
  research **I**:582b; **II**:701b
  social and political organization **III**:732b
    titles **IV**:872b
  s. also Anfillo; Ǝnnarya; Käfa; Šakačo; Šinašša; Southern Gonga; Yäm
Gonga (Käfoid), ling. **II:848b–49b**
  map **II**:849b
  areas and speakers **I**:609b
  classification **I**:261b–62a; **III**:326b; **IV**:18b, 21b–22b, 663a; **V**:18a
  research **I**:262b
  s. also Anfillo; Käfa; Omotic; Šakačo; Šinašša; *Ta/Ne* group
Gonga-Gimoğan, ling. **I**:684a; **IV**:22b
Goñi, reg. **II**:682a
gonorrhea, dis. **I**:256a; **II**:172a, 299b
Gonzague, Louis de, miss. **I**:770b
González Núñez, Juan, wr. **V**:391b
Goobana Daacii s. Gobäna Dač̣i
Good Friday, rel. **I**:392b, 671a; **II**:497b, 727a; **III**:135a, 477a, 546b; **V**:176a, 426a
  calculation **I**:445b
  readings **II**:338b, 726a; **III**:294b
  s. also Crucifixion; *Səqlät*
Goodanaa Babboo s. Godana Babbo
Goofa, well **I**:606a
gooftaa, address term **III**:1015b
ǧoog, ethn. **III**:218b
googgaale, lit. **IV**:41a, 698a
Googoo, chief
  ill. **III**:549b
Goolamally Abdulhusain Paghdiwala, *mulla* **III**:986a, 987a
Goolamally Mulla Mohamedally & Co., firm **III**:986a
Goona (Gona), ethn. **I**:426b, 605b; **II**:818a; **IV**:53b, 637a
Ǧootee Tulluu (Ǧote Tullu), *mooti*, *däǧǧ.* **I**:263a; **II**:399b, 786b, **850b–51b**; **III**:422b, 541b–42a, 1015b; **IV**:677b; **V**:32b, 310a
  active in
    Dambi Dolloo **II**:77a; **IV**:572b
    Sayyoo **IV**:572b–73a
    Wälläga **III**:758a; **IV**:1118b
  family **III**:351b, 779b–80a; **IV**:256b
  relations to
    Ḫʷāğalī **III**:94b
    Kaśa Wäldä Maryam **III**:351b
    Moroda Bakaree **III**:1021a
    Schuver **IV**:579b
Ǧootee Wärq, pl.n. **IV**:13b
goqa, soc., ethn. **III**:429b, 712b–13a; **IV**:1091a, 1092b
Goräbella, town **IV**:315b
Goraf, mon. **II**:420a
Gorägorä s. Gärägärä
Gorahay, pl.n. **III**:230b
Gordäna, rel. **II**:933b
Gordanna (Soddo Gordanna), ethn. **IV**:684b–85a
Gordanna seera, jur. **IV**:684a
Gordon, Charles George, *paša*, pol. **I**:588a; **II**:246a, 475b, **851b–52b**, 881a; **III**:392b; **IV**:757a, 1028a
  relations to
    Gessi **III**:873b
    Kirkham **III**:409a
    Muḥammad Raʾūf **II**:1019b; **III**:1056b
    Muḥammad Tawfīq **III**:1059b
    Wäldä Mikaʾel Sälomon **IV**:1106b
    Wylde **IV**:1197a
Gore, *awr.* **II**:852b; **III**:983b; **IV**:677b
gore, rit. **IV**:505a
Gore, town **II:852b–53a**; **V**:392b
  ill. **II**:226ab
  map **II**:853a
  administrative status **I**:101b; **II**:602a, 668b; **III**:125ab, 874b
  economy **III**:874a, 1113b; **IV**:121a
    slave trade **III**:758b; **IV**:677b
  education **II**:304b
  ethnography **I**:347a; **II**:883b; **III**:629a; **IV**:1030b
  geography **II**:156a
  history **II**:277a, 777a; **III**:233b, 314a, 833b; **IV**:379a, 1031a, 1184b–85b
  infrastructure **I**:639a; **III**:71b, 982a; **IV**:920b
  mission **III**:491a; **IV**:811a
  persons **I**:31a; **IV**:822b, 867ab, 1108ab
Gore Diocese **IV**:811a
Gore Oda, settl. **II**:715b
Göreme, town **IV**:401a
gorfa, mat.cult. **I**:501b; **V**:294b
Gorgora, Jesuit residence **II**:528a, **853a–55a**; **III**:278a–79a, 771a, 828a, 920a; **IV**:1161b; **V**:21b
  map **II**:854a
  architecture **I**:415b, 439b; **III**:280b, 802a; **IV**:90a, 183a
  role of
    Almeida **I**:208b
    Fernandes **II**:530a
    Gabriel **III**:49a
    Luso-Ethiopians **IV**:182b
    Nogueira **III**:1194b
    Páez **IV**:89b–90a
    Susənyos **I**:325b; **II**:75b
  seminary **I**:686a
  s. also Maryam Gəmb
Gorgora, peninsula **II**:76b, 128a, 853ab; **III**:164a, 238a; **IV**:835a, 856b; **V**:32a, 514a
  ill. **V**:32ab
  s. also Däbrä Sina
Gorgora, town, camp **III**:373b; **IV**:857a; **V**:90a, 136b
Gorgora Eyla, pl.n. **IV**:749b
Gorgorša, ethn. **II**:789a
Gorgoryos s. Gregory of Nazianzos; Gregory of Nyssa; Gregory the Thaumaturg
Gorgoryos, *abba*, inf. Ludolf **I**:259b–60a; **II**:435a, 588b, 768b, **855a–56a**; **III**:143a, 602ab, 672b, 951a; **IV**:366b, 370a, 374b, 531a, 575b, 1053a, 1132b; **V**:237b
  ill. **II**:855b
Gorgoryos, eccl. **II**:344a, **856a–57a**
Gorgoryos, *goğğam nägaš* **II**:826b
Gorgoryos, mon. s. Abunä Gorgoryos
Gorgoryos, *Apocalypse of* (*Raʾəyä Gorgoryos*), lit. **I**:558a; **II:857ab**; **III**:688b, 726a; **IV**:234b
Gorgoryos əḫwä Basəlyos, lit. **II**:892a, 893b
Gori, Alessandro, sch. **IV**:698b–99a
Gormesa, pl.n. **II**:1058b
Goro (Goru), *wär.* **II**:930a; **IV**:248a, 715b, 847b, 1123b
Goro Wänč̣i, riv. **IV**:1128a
Goroč̣än, mt. **II**:784b
goromote, rel. **II**:115a
Gorosbolo, ethn. **III**:341a
Gorräse (Korrose) s. Gorrose
Gorrose (Gorräse, Korrose), ethn. **II**:205a, 716a
Gorrose (Gorräse, Korrose), lang. **I**:204a, 716a
Gortani, M., geog. **V**:365b
Goru s. Goro
Goš Wəha, pl.n. **I**:639a; **II**:107a
gosa (*gossa*), ethn., soc. **I**:276b, 352b, 606a; **II**:604b, 635b, **857b–58a**, 903b–04a, 1078a; **III**:245a, 405a, 1050a
Gosage, ethn. **III**:96b
Gošanaʾa, ethn. **II**:823b; **III**:712a
gosánga ana, soc. **I**:643b
Gošən s. Gʷäšən
Goshu, Barbara, art. **IV**:165a
Gošinaa, ethn. **I**:499a
Goslar, town **II**:203a
Gospel of Development, *The*, per. **II**:429a, 430a
Gospel of N.N. s. *N.N.*, *Gospel of*
Gospels (Four Gospels), bibl. **II**:338b, **858a–60b**; **III**:1172b; **V**:489b–90a, 519a, 525b
  ill. **I**:567ab, 681ab, 825a; **II**:30a, 33b, 284ab, 312a, 337b, 348ab, 460b–62a, 859ab, 920a;

III:258a, 294ab, 666ab, 824ab; **IV**:69b; **V**:193ab
commentary and exegesis **I**:497a, 573b, 844b–45a; **II**:136b, 337a, 454b, 892a, 893b; **III**:295a; **IV**:923ab
content **III**:634b, 673b, 808ab, 823a, 1206b
edition and research **I**:112b, 570a; **III**:137a, 140a, 552a; **IV**:160b
liturgy and church use **I**:434a, 469a, 470a; **II**:7a, 497b, 510b, 588a, 726a–28a, 774ab; **III**:135a, 391b, 539a, 545b, 585a, 660a, 871b–72a, 939b; **IV**:49a, 259b, 270ab, 273a, 274a–75a, 280a, 590a, 692a, 915b
  objects **IV**:272a, 277b–78a
manuscripts **I**:531b, 580b, 659b, 680ab; **II**:31a, 32b, 43a, 49a, 52a, 59b, 93b, 162b, 284b, 942b, 944a; **III**:313b, 369a, 415a, 445a, 478b, 613a, 633b, 705b, 740b, 743b, 750a, 751ab, 844b, 1153b; **IV**:568b, 628a, 732b, 887a, 1001a, 1182b; **V**:108a, 192ab, 235a, 298a
  Golden Gospels **I**:185b; **II**:28b, 29b–30a, 41b, 292b, 624b, 981a, 987a; **III**:42b, 594b, 743a, 953b, 960b; **IV**:1130b–32a; **V**:5a, 11b, 44b, 93b, 110b, 111ab, 169a, 203a, 236b, 245b–46b, 300b, 341a, 532a
  illumination **I**:824b–25b; **II**:149a, 192b, 460b–62b, **859b–60b**, 920b; **III**:292b, 626b, 666a, 823b, 1023b; **IV**:90b, 93b, 95a–96b, 231b, 1182b; **V**:224b
mentioned or quoted in
  Mäṣḥafä Dorḥo **II**:194a
  Qurʾān **I**:278ab
mission and preaching **I**:3a, 368a; **II**:410a, 435b, 460a, 901b; **III**:447a; **IV**:224b, 730b
painting **III**:488b, 539b
symbolism **I**:815b
translation
  Amharic **I**:54a, 574b–75a; **III**:28a; **IV**:161a
  Gəᶜəz **I**:563a, 564a, 565°; **III**:560a
  Kamba **III**:437a
  Komo **III**:417b
  Oromo **I**:576a–77a; **IV**:70a, 423a; **V**:140b
  Sāho **III**:645a; **IV**:474a
  Sidaama **IV**:653b
  Təgre **I**:577b; **IV**:1188b
  Təgrəñña **I**:95b, 577b–78a; **III**:197b; **V**:421a
s. also Bible; Canon tables; *Ǝndä Abba Gärima Gospels*; Evangelists; *Iyäsus Moʾa, Gospels of*; New Testament; *Tərgʷame wängel*; *Wängelä wärq*; Zir Ganela
Gospels, apocryphal, lit. **IV**:234a, 322a, 788ab; **V**:355b, 456ab, 490b
Goššu, *arat ᶜayna* **III**:370a, 492b, 834b, 1033b; **IV**:844a
Goššu, br. Yonas **V**:92b
Goššu Bərru, *däǧǧ.* **IV**:814b
Goššu Mərc̣a, miss. **III**:961b
Goššu [Sälomon], *abet.* **IV**:498b
Goššu [Wädaǧǧe], *ras bitw.* **II**:**860b–61a**; **III**:43b, 964a; **IV**:539a–40a, 835b, 1085b, 1129a; **V**:123b–24a
Goššu Zäwde, *däǧǧ.* **II**:74b, 827b, **861a–62a**: **IV**:503b, 1170a; **V**:7b, 125b, 127a, 156a, 338a, 538b
  family **I**:361a; **III**:557b, 716b; **V**:550a
    Bərru Goššu **I**:542b; **III**:386b
  relations to
    Ali Alula **I**:410b; **II**:922a
    Amäde Kolase **V**:231b
    Arnauld d'Abbadie **I**:25b–26a
    Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561a
    Blondeel **I**:596b
    Maru **III**:807b; **IV**:1170a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **III**:885a; **IV**:430b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
    Tewodros II **IV**:930b–31a
Gossypium sp., bot. **I**:187b
goṭ, eccl. **I**:391a
Gota, settl. **II**:354a
Göta Artillery, mil. **III**:56a
Gotage, ethn. **II**:929b
gotära s. *gʷätära*
Ǧote Tullu s. Ǧootee Tulluu
Göteborg s. Gothenburg
Gotha, town **II**:855b; **III**:602b, 1071a, 1195a
Gothenburg (Göteborg), town **III**:592b
Gothenburg University, acad. **III**:592b, 951a
Gothic, lang. **I**:680b
Gothic art **I**:582a
Gottardi, Girolamo, med. **IV**:179a
  ill. **IV**:179b
Gotti, Girolamo M., eccl. **III**:270b
Göttingen, town **V**:251a, 343b–44a, 545a
Göttingen University, acad. **I**:162a; **II**:464a; **III**:589a, 1171b, 1177ab, 1195a; **IV**:169a, 407b, 412b, 1191b
Göttingen University Library **II**:203a
Gottorf museum **V**:251a
Götz, Hermann, entr. **II**:**862a–63a**; **V**:218b
  ill. **II**:862b (farm)
  family **V**:114b
Gouder, wine **IV**:1186b
Goudoever, Jan van, sch. **I**:786b–87a
Gouin, Pierre, sch. **III**:282a; **IV**:598a
Gounod, Charles, mus. **III**:679a
gourd, bot. **I**:187b; **III**:170b, 382b, 689b, 711b, 840b
Gouverain, Marc de, wr. **V**:401a
government, Djibouti **II**:182ab
government, Egyptian
  members and servants **I**:34b, 196b
government, Eritrean **I**:95a, 202ab; **II**:357ab; **V**:136b, 335a, 524a
  members and servants **I**:286b
  palace **V**:455a
  policies **III**:10b; **V**:354b–55a
  s. also Eritrean Assembly; Ethiopian–Eritrean Federation; Imperial Federal Council
government, Ethiopian Federal **II**:394b–95a, 396b, 868b–69a; **IV**:352b; **V**:249a, 381a, 409a, 465a, 477a
  administration **I**:101ab; **III**:500a
  bodies
    Parliament **IV**:119ab
  organs/media
    Addis Zämän **I**:93ab; **V**:509a
    Bariisaa **I**:479b
  policies **I**:152a, 272b, 692a; **II**:220ab; **III**:505a, 587b–88a, 1100b; **IV**:378b; **V**:359a, 387b–88a, 420a
  seat **I**:379a; **III**:302b
government, Ethiopian Imperial **I**:43b, 46b; **II**:396a, **863a–69a**; **V**:114b, 207b, 441a
  ill. **II**:867ab
  administration **I**:102a, 440a, 443a; **II**:741ab, 841b; **III**:499ab, 926a
  bodies
    Crown Council **I**:821b
    ministries **I**:316a; **III**:905a, 925b
    Parliament **III**:314b; **IV**:118b
    Private Cabinet **IV**:219ab
  codification **I**:749b, 814a; **II**:378b; **III**:507b, 508b, 511a
  history **I**:98b, 100a, 336b; **II**:898a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1061a–62b, 1064a; **V**:440a
    offices **II**:24b, 90b, 297b; **III**:456a, 513b, 700a; **IV**:762a
  members and servants **I**:23b, 123b, 165b, 170a, 258a, 411a–12a, 545b; **II**:384b, 767ab; **III**:317b, 374b, 577b, 718a, 798b, 1067b; **IV**:797b, 815b; **V**:39b, 41ab, 47a, 98a, 156b–57a, 211b, 239b, 299ab, 374b
    Emperor **II**:396a
    Prime Minister **I**:171ab; **II**:296b; **III**:683b
  organs/media **I**:629b, 630b; **IV**:206a–07a
    Addis Zämän **I**:93ab
    Aʾəməro **I**:111a; **IV**:218a

    Ethiopian Herald **II**:305a, 410a
    Nägarit Gazeta **II**:411a; **III**:1106b
    Yäzareyitu Ityopya **V**:37b–38a
  policies **I**:150a, 233a, 257b, 464ab, 783ab; **III**:503ab, 512a; **IV**:376b; **V**:52b, 229b–30a, 436ab
    economy **II**:217a, 218a, 219a, 347a; **IV**:130a, 988a; **V**:352ab, 358b
    education **II**:235a–36b; **V**:234b, 261a
    ethnic **V**:34b–35a, 47b, 348b
  proclamations **I**:122a; **II**:576b; **III**:139a; **IV**:205b
  recognition **V**:35b
  seats **I**:289a; **II**:277a, 691b, 723b
    quarter **I**:39b, 85a
  scholarship **I**:274b; **II**:612a; **III**:315b
  s. also constiutions; government schools; Imperial Federal Council; parliament
government, Ethiopian military s. Provisional Military Administrative Council
government, Ethiopian Provisional **II**:777a, 852b; **III**:233b; **IV**:379a
Government museum, Harär **V**:453a
Government of National Unity, Sudan **IV**:754b
government schools, acad. **I**:24b, 30a, 55b, 88b; **II**:233ab, 235ab; **III**:504a, 586a, 725b
Gowans, Walter, miss. **IV**:760a
Gowäze s. Dobase
Goyiban, district **III**:847b
Goynana, pl.n. **III**:838a
Goyraš, ethn. **III**:1003b
Goyriinaa, ethn. **I**:499a
Goyta Nūr, mil. **II**:729a
Goytän, *əmmäbet* s. Wälättä Kidan
Goytom Gäbräᵓəgzi, mil. **V**:524b
Goza, ethn. **II**:678b
Gozamen, pl.n. **II**:1072a
Goze, pl.n. **III**:1030a, 1048a
Gozza s. Aari
Gožžam s. Goğğam
gra azzaž, title **I**:422a
gra bäᶜaltiḥat, title **I**:425b; **III**:357ab
gra bitwäddäd, title **IV**:1152b
gra geta, title **I**:743a, 744a; **III**:786b
Grabar, André, sch. **III**:551b–52a
Grabe, Hermann, cra. **III**:16a
Grabham, George Walker, sch. **I**:443a
Grabowski, Witold, pol. **IV**:165a
"Gracists" s. *Ṣägga*
Graffin, François, sch. **IV**:122b
Graffin, René, sch. **IV**:122b
graffiti **II**:108a, 335a; **III**:152a, 153b, 157a, 162b, 166b, 938a, 939a; **V**:276a, 468a, 514a, 518b–19a
  s. also inscriptions
Grain Board (National Grain Board), gov. **II**:866a, 868b
grains s. cereals
Graminae s. grasses
Grammaire amarigna (Baeteman), lit. **II**:145a
Grammaire de langue abyssine (Mondon-Vidailhet), lit. **III**:1000a
Grammatica Aethiopica (Ludolf), lit. **II**:452b; **IV**:1132b
Grammatica della lingua amarica (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. **I**:123b; **IV**:375a
Grammatica elementare della lingua amarica (Guidi), lit. **II**:909a
Grammatik der Tigriñasprache (Praetorius), lit. **I**:578a
Grañ s. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
Grañ Bär s. Zäntära
Gran Magnificentia de Prete Janni, Signore della India Maggiore et della Ethiopia (Dati), lit. **V**:393b
Granada, kingdom **III**:104b
Granada Television **V**:326a
granary, econ. **I**:210b; **II**:4a, 75b, 603b, 708a, **869a–70b**, 1019b; **III**:79a, 82b, 83b, 84b, 124a, 555b, 764a; **IV**:129b, 987a, 1073a; **V**:159b
  ill. **II**:869b
grand Moussa, *Le*, film **V**:328a
Grand Orient de France, org. **V**:329a, 500a
Grand séminaire of Nancy, acad. **IV**:966b
Grand Lodge of Ethiopia **V**:329a
grande appello, *Il* (Camerini), film **V**:321ab
Grande Loge Mixte et Internationale **V**:329a
Grande Loge National de Djibouti **V**:329ab
Grande Loge National de France **V**:303a, 329a
grande Proletaria si è mossa, *La* (Pascoli), lit. **V**:394a
Grandes Chasses en Afrique, *Les* (Machin), film **V**:317a
Grandor ou le Héros Abyssin, *Histoire héroi-politique*, lit. **V**:400a
Grant, James, trav. **III**:1180a
Granville, 2nd Earl (George Leveson-Gower), pol. **III**:367b; **IV**:736b
grapefruits, bot. **II**:582b
  s. also citrusses
grapes, bot. **I**:187b, 308b, 382b; **II**:582b; **IV**:158b, 271b
  s. also wine
grar s. acacia
Grarya, reg. **IV**:555a
Grason, Edoardo, miss. **III**:1172a
grass s. grasses
grass pea, bot. **I**:187b; **II**:169b
Grasse, town **II**:767b; **V**:505a
grasses (*Poaceae*), bot. **II**:63b, 179b; **III**:669a, 1174b; **IV**:159b, 886b, 1157b; **V**:184b
  use **I**:765ab; **II**:806a, 877a; **III**:80b, 546b, 1174b; **V**:407b
    church **I**:743a
    crafts **I**:500b–01a, 502a, 647b; **II**:1003b; **III**:79a, 966b
    food **IV**:446b; **V**:522b
    houses **II**:931a, 985b; **III**:76b–77b, 83b; **IV**:498a
    medicine **III**:904a
  s. also bamboo; barley; cereals; dagussa; grassland; maize
Grassi, Paride de, dipl. **V**:285a
grassland, ecol. **I**:650b; **II**:773a, **870b–71a**; **IV**:107a, 115a, 677a, 779b, 1192b
  ill. **II**:871a
  areas **I**:389b, 459a; **II**:214a, 903a; **III**:89a, 1079b
  s. also ecological zones
Grat Bäᶜal Gäbri, palace **I**:295a; **IV**:202a, 227b
Grat Bäᶜal Gəbri, arch. **V**:42b
  ill. **V**:43ab
Grat Fugo, arch. **I**:182a
Graven, Jean, jur. **I**:813b, 814b; **II**:**871ab**; **IV**:777a
Graven, Philippe, jur. **I**:814b; **II**:871b; **IV**:777a
graves (and tombs), mat.cult. **I**:648ab; **II**:450a, 588ab, **871b–77a**; **V**:26a, 554b
  ill. **I**:587b; **III**:6a, 318a, 912a
  grave culture in antiquity **II**:**871b–73a**; **III**:153b; **IV**:26b; **V**:42b, 307a, 518b
    ill. **II**:287b, 872b; **III**:247b
    Aksumite **I**:174b–75a, 177b–78a, 179a, 180b, 181b–83a, 323b; **II**:223b, 263b, 287a–88a, 624a; **III**:189a, 330a, 1095b; **IV**:361a; **V**:455a
    Nubia **V**:466ab, 468b
    Post-Aksumite **IV**:187b
    Pre-Aksumite **III**:865a, 887a; **IV**:202a, 204a
    Proto-Aksumite **I**:295a; **II**:999b; **IV**:227a–28a
    stelae **I**:187a, 324a; **II**:712a; **IV**:741b
    Ṭəya **IV**:939b–40a
    Tuto Fela **IV**:1007b–08a
  grave culture in Christian regions **II**:**873a–75a**; **III**:306b
    ill. **II**:874a; **IV**:1087b, 1152a
    churches **II**:15a, 18b, 25b, 27ab, 50b, 99b, 127a, 298a, 848a, 906b, 940b; **III**:481a, 482b, 487b, 766b, 864b, 989b; **IV**:259b, 283a, 319b, 401ab, 549b; **V**:55a
    mausolea **II**:770b

    - relics **I**:494b, 531a; **II**:11a, 51a, 538b, 763b; **III**:394b, 903a; **IV**:356b; **V**:235b
  - grave culture in the Muslim regions **I**:399a; **II**:397b, 640b, **875a–76a**; **III**:183b, 199b, 209a, 658a; **IV**:309b, 410b; **V**:148a
    - ill. **I**:4b; **II**:65a, 875b, 1013ab: **III**:93ab; **V**:439b
    - ᶜAfar **I**:648b
    - Argobba **I**:37a
    - Dahlak **II**:67a–68a
    - Harär **I**:4a, 33a, 407b; **II**:974b, 1043b–44a; **III**:912a, 1210b; **IV**:1019b–20a
    - Kärän **III**:344a
    - Massawa **III**:853a
    - shrines **I**:68b, 115a, 161a, 478b; **II**:263a, 806b; **III**:24a, 31b, 110b, 213b, 1107b–08b; **IV**:493b, 571ab, 659b, 714a–15a; **V**:159b, 215b, 343a, 440a, 450a, 451a
  - grave culture in traditional religions **II**:379a, 596b, **876a–77a**; **III**:432a; **IV**:54a, 679b, 745ab
    - ill. **I**:352a; **II**:876a; **III**:431ab; **IV**:658a
    - ancestors **I**:254b; **II**:914a; **III**:191a, 1021b; **IV**:657b, 959b
    - meritorious complex **I**:695b; **III**:935b
    - shrines **I**:16b
  - research **I**:530b; **II**:145b, 581b; **III**:48b, 623b; **IV**:295ab, 577ab, 1191b
  - tomb content
    - markers **II**:380a, 450a; **IV**:361a, 959b, 983a, 1061b, 1083a
    - objects **IV**:651a, 660a
    - slaves **IV**:679b
  - s. also burial; cemeteries; funerals; inscriptions; pilgrimages; relics
- Graveyard West, Meroe, arch. **V**:295a
- Grawa, pl.n. **II**:611b, 695b
- Gray, Tom, sch. **I**:396b
- Graz, town **III**:54a, 450a, 1171b; **IV**:124a
- *grazia degli Eritrei, La* (Pasolini), lit. **V**:395b
- Graziani, Rodolfo, mil., pol. **II**:27b, 135a, 422b, 691b, **877b–78a**, 691b; **III**:388b, 978b; **IV**:380b, 551a, 926a; **V**:182b, 208b
  - active in
    - Eritrea **III**:725a
    - Libya **III**:565b
  - assassination attempt **I**:47a, 131a; **II**:423a; **III**:984b–85a; **IV**:291b, 379b
  - collection **V**:251b
  - Italian war **I**:777b; **III**:228b, 229b, 230b–31b, 233a, 1151a
    - Dolo **II**:189a, 685b; **III**:1102a
    - Ogaden **IV**:9a
  - relation to
    - Badoglio **I**:431b
    - Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm **III**:315a
    - Marqos **III**:792b
    - Mussolini **III**:1088a, 1089a
    - Nasi **III**:1149b
    - Pirzio Biroli **IV**:156b
  - s. also Graziani massacre
- Graziani massacre **I**:47a, 131a; **II**:27b, 269a, 423a, **878ab**; **III**:242a, 984b; **IV**:379b; **V**:98b, 299b, 395b
  - associated arrests **I**:36b, 217b; **II**:607a, 767b; **III**:728a; **IV**:468a, 561b, 620a, 816a
  - closures **III**:987a
  - memory **III**:804b; **IV**:480b, 941a
  - reaction **III**:1173b
  - victims **IV**:921a, 1108b
- Graziosi, Paolo, sch. **I**:320b; **III**:21b
- *grazmač*, title, rank **I**:80a, 336b, 418b–19a; **II**:62b, 537a; **III**:357b, 780b
  - relation to
    - *balambaras* **I**:452b
    - *baldäras* **I**:457b–58a
    - *fitawrari* **II**:552ab
  - title holders **I**:35a, 40a, 190a, 211a, 249b, 351b, 506b; **II**:306b, 316a, 556a; **III**:230b, 251a, 374a, 494b, 691b, 1052b, 1191b; **IV**:78b, 463a, 817a, 1100b, 1111a
  - s. also *azmač*
- Great Bitter Lake, Suez **V**:47a
- Great Britain s. United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- great white pelican, zool. **I**:272b; **IV**:856b
- Greater Asmara Regional Archaeological Survey Project **III**:885b; **IV**:27a, 28a
- greater kudu, zool. **I**:272b
- Grébaut, Sylvain, sch. **I**:112a, 113ab; **II**:576b, **878b–79a**; **III**:95b
  - relations to
    - Tisserant **IV**:965a, 966a
    - Tubiana **IV**:997a
    - Velat **IV**:1055a
  - work **I**:173b, 570a; **II**:457b–58b, 1045a; **III**:290b, 439b, 676a, 945b; **IV**:122b–23a, 136a, 252b–53a, 541a, 622b, 789a
- Greece, country **II**:451b, 783a, **879a–84a**; **III**:19ab, 273a, 434b, 605a; **IV**:137a, 210b, 1055b; **V**:244b
  - ill. **II**:882a
  - art **II**:461a; **IV**:95a, 202b
  - freemasonry **V**:329a, 500a
  - relations with Egypt **III**:110a, 459b
  - relations with Europe **II**:554ab; **IV**:441a
  - relations with Ethiopia
    - early **I**:104a, 163a; **II**:240b, **879ab**; **III**:187b; **IV**:202b
      - elephants **II**:255b; **III**:15a
      - trade **III**:67b, 131b, 852b; **IV**:976b
      - use of Greek coins **II**:451b
    - modern **II**:**879b–84b**
      - diplomacy **II**:453b, 475b; **III**:271b, 575b, 1113a; **IV**:1152a; **V**:76a
      - Ethiopians/Eritreans in Greece **I**:189a; **II**:431a, 856a; **III**:1153a
    - sources **I**:174b, 176a, 507b, 517a, 522a, 531b; **II**:64b, 211a, 414b, 478b; **III**:145b, 1144b; **IV**:369a
  - relations with Persia **III**:182b
  - research **IV**:114b
  - s. also Byzantine Empire; Crete; Cyprus; Greek, lang.; Greek literature; Greek Orthodox Church; Greeks
- Greek, lang. **I**:563a; **II**:733b; **III**:92a, 592b; **IV**:1132b
    - influences on
      - *fidäl* **IV**:582b
      - numbering **III**:1202a
    - inscriptions **I**:62a, 144b, 174b, 176a, 298a; **II**:247b, 287b, 478b; **III**:152ab, 153b, 157a, 158a–59b, 1010b; **IV**:12a, 360a, 784b; **V**:300a, 340a, 467b–68a, 519a
      - coins **I**:126b, 767ab; **II**:215a, 260b, 386a; **V**:474b, 475b
    - loanwords **I**:6a, 308ab, 329b, 381ab; **II**:147b, 734b; **III**:400a; **IV**:563a, 866b
      - onomastics **I**:59a, 163a; **III**:1121ab
    - script **IV**:101a
    - used in
      - Byzantine Empire **I**:657b–58a
      - Coptic Church **I**:798ab; **II**:736b
      - Ethiopian Church **II**:414b
      - Nubia **IV**:213a
- Greek cross **I**:817b–18b, 820a; **II**:31a, 1047b; **III**:180a, 331a, 859a, 947b
- Greek literature **I**:174a, 195a, 573b; **II**:434a, 615a; **III**:842a, 1019a; **V**:225b, 308b, 407a, 490a–91a
  - authors
    - Basil **I**:496b
    - Benjamin **I**:530a
    - Epiphanius **I**:273a; **II**:601a
    - Eusebios **II**:454b, 456a
    - Heliodorus **III**:11ab
    - Herodotus **III**:19a
    - John Chrysostom **II**:281a; **III**:289a, 293a
    - John Malalas **III**:297b–98a
    - Origen **II**:381b; **IV**:52a
    - Philo of Carpasia **IV**:1190a
    - Ptolemy **IV**:236b
    - Secundus **IV**:590b

    Severos IV:638b
    Theodotos IV:945a
    Theophilos of Alexandria IV:948a
    Timothy IV:961b–62b
  literature on Ethiopia I:162b, 522a, 679a; II:240b, **884b–86b**; **III:45b–46b**; IV:162ab, 251b, 369a; V:137ab, 196ab, 276ab, 370a, 401b
    geography and cartography I:62a, 164b, 686b–87a; III:32b, 1193a; IV:133a, 162a; V:476a, 521ab
  liturgy V:501ab
  manuscripts I:580b, 680b; IV:95a, 259b, 530b, 1046a, 1133b; V:513ab
    papyri V:87b
  models I:736b; III:12a, 394a; IV:1173b
  research IV:122b
  translated in Arabic III:103b
  translated in Coptic III:298b
  translated in Ethiopic I:288a; II:455a, 736b; IV:540ab, 970b; V:99b, 444a
    apocalypses I:49b; II:311b, 482b; III:195b, 822a; IV:123a, 135b
    apocrypha and pseudepigrapha I:487b, 488b–89a; II:154b, 193b, 352a–53a, 354b, 919b; III:16b, 540a; IV:233a, 927b, 929a; V:63b, 355b
    Bible I:163b, 563b–65b, 568ab, 570a; II:338a, 340a, 858b; III:40a, 1172a; IV:7a, 12a, 220b, 231a, 383a, 783a; V:390a
    canon law and theology I:50b, 728a, 842b; II:137a, 1052b; III:35b–36a, 519b–20a, 996a; IV:251b, 287a, 288b, 624ab, 914b, 980ab
    hagiography I:40b, 282b, 329a; II:330b, 616b, 642a, 645b, 841b, 969a; III:17b, 803a, 993b, 1115a; IV:87a, 477a, 772a
    historiography III:40b
    liturgy II:748b; III:439b, 584a
    philosophy and sciences I:239a; II:290a, 485a, 549b; IV:959b
    via Arabic I:472b; II:1052b; III:915a, 918b; IV:112b, 383b, 540a–41a, 970b
  translated in Greek III:193a, 303a
  s. also historiography, Greek and Latin
Greek Orthodox Church I:709b; II:160b, 424b, 476a, 880a; III:261b, 686b
  in Ethiopia III:344a
  in Jerusalem IV:465a
  liturgy and practice I:252b, 726a; II:726b, 774a; IV:132a, 259b
  saints I:496b; IV:485a
  s. also Byzantine empire; orthodoxy, Christian
Greeks, ethn. I:163a; **II:879b–84b**; IV:976b; V:360b, 518b
  activities
    administration I:91a; III:1037b; IV:1029b
    architecture I:739b; II:694b, 811b, 844b; III:252a; IV:319a
    arts I:745b; IV:282b
    commerce I:106b, 657b–58a, 717b; II:668b, 932b; III:434a, 1177a; IV:573a, 978ab, 1186b
    craftsmen I:267a; II:835b, 879b, 1000b; V:421a, 553b
    education V:30a, 143a
    hotels III:73b
    industry V:114a, 350ab, 352a, 353a
    medicine II:452b; III:120b; V:185b
    printing I:111a, 463a; II:831a; IV:205b, 218b, 398a
  ancestors III:187b
  in Djibouti II:184a
  in Egypt II:116b, 240a, 783b; III:866a
  in Ethiopia/Eritrea II:492b–93a; III:148b; IV:174b, 177b; V:186a
    Addis Abäba I:81a; II:346b, 453b, 874b; IV:166b; V:52a
    ᶜAdwa I:106b, 766a; IV:128b
    Aləyyu Amba I:195b
    Dambi Dolloo II:77a
    Dərre Dawa II:134b–35a
    Gambella II:668b
    Gimbi II:799a
    Gondär II:844b
    Harär III:837a
    Illubabor III:125a, 874a
    Mäqälä III:762b
    Massawa III:852b
    Soddo IV:685b
  in Sudan IV:573a
  research and description I:625a
  s. also Greece
green pepper, bot. I:509b, 638b; II:563a; IV:159a, 724a
Green Revolution, agr. I:353b, 360a, 401a; IV:359a
Green Revolution Price Award V:464a
Greenberg, Joseph, sch. I:546a, 832b; II:993a; III:417a, 451b, 1142a, 1182ab; IV:375a
Greene, Graham, wr. II:522b
Greenfield, Richard, sch. III:927b
Greenspan, Bud, filmmaker V:318b
Greenway, James, sch. II:567a
greetings, soc. II:583a, 605a, **886b–89b**; IV:195a, 263b
  ill. II:889a
  Amharic II:498a, 610b, **886b–87a**
  body language **II:888b–89b**
  Oromo **II:888ab**, 1078a
  Təgrəñña **II:887ab**, 1175a
  s. also blessing; *sälam*
Gregentius, St. **II:889b–91a**, 966b; III:33b, 296b, 1120a; IV:346b; V:372b
  s. also *Gregentius*, *Life of*
Gregentius, *Life of*, lit. II:886a, 889b–90a; III:35a, 330a; V:513b
Gregorian calendar I:668b–69a, 674a, 733b, 735a; III:1054b; IV:958b
Gregory, *abba* s. Gorgoryos
Gregory, *goǧǧam nägaš* II:826b
Gregory I (Gregory the Great), pope II:1053a; III:1007a; V:471a
Gregory II, catholicos II:244a
Gregory IX, pope II:189b, 578b; IV:353b
Gregory X, pope V:485b
Gregory XIII, pope I:668b; IV:439b
Gregory XV, pope IV:439b
Gregory XVI, pope I:682b, 700b; III:264a; IV:1053b
Gregory, John Walter, sch. IV:388b
Gregory of Antioch, patriarch II:891b, 893b
Gregory of Nazianzos (Gorgoryos), St. I:496b; II:457a, **891a–92b**, 893b; III:366b, 834a; IV:280b, 921b, 923ab, 946b
Gregory of Neocaesarea (Gregory the Wonderworker; Gregory Thaumaturgus), eccl. III:364b, 581b; IV:288a
Gregory of Nyssa, St. I:496b, 573b; II:485b, 891a, **892b–94a**; III:834a; IV:280b, 921b, 946b; V:312b
  association with *Melchizedek* III:915b
  attributions I:251b–52a; II:892a; III:592b, 915b
  Kəbrä nägäśt III:366b
Gregory the Illuminator, St. I:345a; II:892a; III:364b–65a
Greifswald, town III:588b; IV:579a
Greifswald University, acad. III:981b
Greiner, Johann Jakob, miss. II:606b, 769a; III:891ab; IV:731a
Grenier, Jesuit miss. III:250b; IV:440b
Grévy, Jules, pol. III:647b; IV:322b
Grevy's zebra, zool. I:272b; V:289a
Griaule, Marcel, sch. I:112b, 802a; **II:894ab**; III:975b–77a; IV:365a; V:325b
  ill. III:567b
  manuscripts I:112a, 581b
  relation to
    Jérôme III:272b
    Kasa V:357b, 458a
    Leiris III:544b
    Lifchitz III:567ab
    Tubiana IV:997a
    Velat IV:1055a
  research II:404a, 453a, 576b, 670b–72b; V:407b
  teaching III:168a
  s. also Mission Dakar–Djibouti

Gribaudi, Pietro, sch. **II**:895b
Griefenow-Mewis, Catherine, sch. **IV**:55b, 663b
Grierson, Roderick, sch. **I**:136a
Griffith, Francis Llewellyn, sch. **III**:361a, 938b
Grigorij, deacon **III**:837ab
Grigoryos Bar ᶜEbrāyā s. Barhebraeus
Grimaldi, Giuseppe, publ. **IV**:1035a
Grimsby, town **IV**:1188b
Grinnell College, acad. **IV**:723b
Griveau, Robert, sch. **IV**:593a
grivet monkey, zool. **III**:1002ab
Grixoni, Matteo, trav. **V**:405a
Griyad, plain **V**:166b
Grjaznevich, Piotr A., sch. **IV**:341a
GRMT (Garmat, Garima, Girma) **II:894b–95a**
  family **I**:296b
  relation to Gärima **II**:705a
  warfare **I**:347b
Grohmann, Adolf, sch. **II:895ab**; **IV**:580b–81a, 649b, 919a
  research **I**:169b, 279a, 841b
Gromyko, Anatolij Andreevič, sch. **III**:177b
Groschen, curr. **IV**:292b
gross domestic product (GDP), econ. **I**:148b; **II**:183a, 219a, 357b, 396b; **IV**:888a, 988b; **V**:351b–53a, 355a
Große-Oetringhaus, Hans-Martin, wr. **V**:399a
Groth, C.M., miss. **IV**:906a
Grotius, Hugo, jur. **V**:479a
Grottaferrata, pl.n. **IV**:238a
Grottanelli, Vinigi Lorenzo, sch. **I**:262ab; **II:895b–96b**; **IV**:338a, 365b, 857b, 1162a
grottoes s. caves
GRSM s. Gersem
Grufelli, geog. **V**:366a
Grühl, Max, sch. **II**:476b, **896b–97b**; **IV**:145a; **V**:317ab, 323a–24a, 397b
  ill. **IV**:145ab
Grühl, Waldermar **II**:476b, 896b
Grünebaum, Gustave von, sch. **V**:306a
Gruppo Bottego, org. **III**:243a
gu, season **IV**:705a
Guadeloupe, country **II**:576a; **III**:414b, 492b; **IV**:108b, 150b
Gualcelli, Antonio dei, trav. **III**:237a
Gualdames, Andrés, miss. **III**:277b
Gualtieri, Pietro Paolo, publ. **III**:137b; **IV**:281a; **V**:525b–26b, 547a
Guard, Imperial s. Imperial Guard
Guardafui s. Gardafui
Guareschi, Giovannino, wr. **V**:322a
Guasconi, Giuseppe, trader **IV**:409a, 439b
Guasconi, Vincenzo, trader **IV**:439b
Guastone, mil. **V**:366a
Guatemala, country **II**:365a; **IV**:1034b; **V**:463b
guavas, bot. **II**:582b
Guaymas, Mexico **V**:520a
Gūbā s. Juba, town
Guba, dial. Gonga **II**:849a
Guba, St. **I**:672a; **II**:620b, **897b–98a**; **II**:706a; **III**:1188b–90b; **IV**:73b, 329a, 478a, 628a
  ill. **III**:1189ab
  s. also *Guba: Gädlä Guba*; Nine Saints
Guba Dera, ethn. **II**:604b
Guba Gababa, ethn. **II**:604b
Guba: *Gädlä Guba*, lit. **III**:1188b–90a; **V**:50a
gubaabo, lit. **III**:610b
gubaᵓe, acad. **III**:834a; **V**:374a
gubaᵓe, soc. **I**:113b, 192a; **III**:378b, 989a; **IV**:590b, 609b, 947a
Gubaᵓe, town **I**:324b, 408a; **II**:315a, 302a, 570b, 844a, **898a–99a**; **III**:356b, 829b; **IV**:545b, 546b, 857a, 1161b; **V**:153b
  ill. **II**:898b
  map **II**:899a
gubaᵓe mälkəᵓ s. *mälkəᵓa gubaᵓe*
Gubaᵓe qana, feast **III**:840b
gubaᵓe qana, lit. **II:899a–900a**; **III**:101a; **IV**:284a, 590b; **V**:101a, 482b
Gubahin, ethn. **V**:405a
Gubala, rul. **II**:269b, **900a**, 967b; **IV**:445ab
Gubalafto, reg. **II**:942b; **IV**:294a
guban, ecol. **II**:179a; **IV**:705a
Gubäna (Gobäna), *däǧǧ.* **II**:861a
Gubäñña Ambayye, fath. Abbe Gubäñña **I**:30a
Gubarǧa Giyorgis, church **IV**:517ab (ill.)
Gubawi, ethn. **IV**:304b, 666b
  s. also Qubba
Gubba, pl.n. Šäwa **I**:485b
Gubba, reg., town s. Qubba reg., town
Gubbalafto s. Gubalafto
Gubbat il Čarab, pl.n. **IV**:686b
Guč̣a, ethn. **IV**:6a
guda, off. **II**:114b, 715b; **III**:515a; **IV**:1093a
gudale s. *gʷədale*
Gudamo, *qaṭ* **V**:340b
Gudär, riv. **I**:27a, 225a; **II**:280b, 293a, **900ab**; **III**:1181a; **IV**:466a, 467a, 552a, 556b
  map **II**:900b
  geography **II**:720b, 902a; **IV**:1127b
Gudär, town **III**:267b, 717b; **IV**:1186b
Gudda Guddi s. Gundä Gunde
Guddaya, reg. **III**:683b
guddifačaa, soc. **II**:665b, 742b, **901a**; **III**:175a, 403b, 515a, 907b, 982b; **IV**:1178a
guddifadda s. *guddifačaa*
Guddiga Af-Soomaaliga, acad. **IV**:694b
Guddinaa Tumsaa, miss. **I**:483a; **II:901ab**; **IV**:226a; **V**:343b
Gudela (Gʷədela), ethn. **II:901b–02a**, 964a; **III**:140a
Gudǧad Agazen, pl.n. **I**:181a, 182a
Gudi, riv. **IV**:1184b
Gudina Tumsa s. Guddinaa Tumsaa
Gudit s. Ǝsato
Gudit stelae field **I**:180b, 181b, 183a; **II**:145b, 872b; **IV**:744b
gudumaale, rel. **V**:57b
gudunte, cult. **III**:133a
Guduru (Gudru), ethn. **I**:129a; **II**:827a, **902b**
  map **II**:902b
  history **II**:665b–66a, 1049b; **III**:616b, 617b
    governors and rulers **II**:101a; **III**:1015ab; **IV**:837b
    migration **IV**:1118a
  missions **IV**:731a
  relation to Limmu Ǝnnarya **III**:571a
  research **I**:25b; **IV**:741b
  s. also Horo Guduru
Guduru, reg. **II**:101a, 156a, 750b, 784b, 900b, **902ab**; **III**:848b
  governors **III**:681a
  slave trade **IV**:676a
  s. also Horo Guduru
Gudru, pl.n. **I**:196b
Guemo, ethn. **II**:703b
Guemu s. Gamo
guereza monkeys, zool. **III**:1002b; **IV**:304b
Guérin-Menneville, Edouard, sch. **III**:543b
Guernica, town **IV**:742a
Guerra e pace in A.O. (Montanelli), lit. **V**:395a
guerra italo-etiopica vista da un testimone, *La* (Konovalov), lit. **V**:379b
guerra lontana, *La* (Corradini), lit. **V**:394a
Guerrasio, Guido, filmmaker **V**:322a
Guerrier, Louis, sch. **I**:279b; **IV**:928b–29a
Ǧufa, plateau **I**:584b
Ǧuǧa, mt. **I**:257a
Guǧät, pl.n. **IV**:806a
Guge, ethn. **II**:678b
Guge, mt. **I**:29a; **II**:750b, 761b
Guggenheim, Paul, jur. **I**:286b
Guggenheim fellowship **III**:553a
Guǧǧi, ethn. **I**:231a, 426b; **II**:673a, 857b, **903a–04b**; **IV**:59b, 502b, 1146b; **V**:58a, 385a
  ill. **II**:904ab
  map **II**:903b
  areas **II**:680b; **III**:363b; **IV**:60b, 115b, 453a, 658b
  customs and rituals **II**:154a
    castration **I**:695b
    graves **II**:876ab
    initiation rites **III**:150b–51a
    sacrifices **IV**:443b
  material culture

    clothing I:758a
    houses III:79a
    weapons IV:652a, 720a, 779a
  oral literature IV:67ab
  pastoralism II:146b; IV:120b
  social and political organization I:146a; II:634a; IV:6a; V:387ab
    kinship III:404a–05a, 407a
    mooti III:1015a
    qaalluu I:21a; IV:245ab, 255a
  relation to
    Bayso I:509b
    Boorana V:2b
    Burǧi I:643a; III:190b
    Gideʾo II:788b–89a
    Harro II:1038a
    Konso III:426b
    Sidaama IV:655b–56a
  religion II:797a; IV:637ab
  research II:581b; IV:65b, 71a
  warfare IV:1138b
  s. also Arsi; Boorana; Oromo
Guǧǧi, Or. dialect II:713a; IV:55a
  literature IV:65b, 67a, 71a
  s. also Boorana; Oromo; Oromo literature
Guǧǧi, *wär.*, zone III:1102b; V:3a
Gugguf, forest I:399b
Guglingen, Paul Walther von, trav. I:625a
Guǧo, *sulṭ.* IV:416b
gugs, game I:702a; II:671a, 684b, **904b–05a**; III:70b, 780a; IV:728b
  s. also games
Gugsa, *baššay* IV:1164-65b
Gugsa, *ras* of Yäǧǧu s. Gugsa Märsa
Gugsa Arʾaya, *ləʿul ras* II:**905a–06a**; III:556b; IV:646b; V:80a, 142a
  ill II:905b
  family I:314b; II:1066b; III:683b; V:48b
  govenor of
    Azaboo I:414a
    Säläwa IV:492a
    Təgray I:408b; III:882b
Gugsa Darge, *ləǧ* I:123a; II:**906a**
  family II:102b
Gugsa Gidäy, priest III:396b
Gugsa Märsa, *ras* I:414a; II:129b, 420a, **906b–07a**; III:807a; IV:291a, 430b, 808a, 1109ab; V:14ab, 95a, 123a, 125a–26a, 200a, 337b
  active in
    Däbrä Tabor II:49a, 50ab; IV:454a, 566a
    Ǝste III:671a
    Libo III:564a
    Rema IV:364b
  family II:194b, 939a; III:253a, 386a, 781b, 799a; IV:1170a; V:49a, 231a
  opposition to
    Gäbre Täsfa II:632a
    Goššu Zäwde II:861a
    Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän II:1071b
    Libän Amäde III:558a
    Wäsän Sägäd IV:1154a
  relations to
    Amäde Libän V:232b–33a
    Ǝgʷalä Ṣəyon II:239b–40a
    Gigar II:792b
    Gugsa Wäle II:907a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre II:1057a
    Iyoʾas II III:260b; IV:291a
    Kənfu III:385a
    Mänän Libän Amäde III:722a
    Maru III:807a
    Täklä Giyorgis I:204a; IV:1109a
    Wäldä Gäbrəʾel II:556a; IV:1098a
    Zäwde V:155b–56a
Gugsa Mərča, *däǧǧ.* III:728b, 933a; V:73b, 77a
Gugsa (Gubsa) Wäldä Gäbrəʾel, mil. II:460b
Gugsa Wäle, *ras* I:440a; II:50a, **907a–08b**
  ill. II:908ab
  churches II:50b; III:20a
  family IV:1115ab, 1170a
  governor I:440a; IV:567b, 1082a, 1112a
  opposition to Täfäri II:905b, 1061ab; III:691b, 1068b
  relation to IV:566a
    Betä Ǝsraʾel IV:1082a
    Ṭaytu Bəṭul III:254a; IV:878b, 1101b
    Zäwditu IV:1169b; V:14b, 158a, 159a
Gugu, mt. I:315b, 353b
Guguf s. Gugguf
Guḥ s. Gʷəḥ
Ǧuhaniyya, ethn. V:469a
Ǧuhayna, ethn. I:517a
Guichenot, A., sch. III:543b
Guida dell'Africa Orientale Italiana, lit. I:198b; IV:973a
Guida d'Italia del Touring Club Italiano, lit. I:198b
Guide du voyageur en Abyssinie (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. I:123b
Guidi, Ignazio, sch. III:221b, 243b, 697b; II:**908b–09b**; IV:1041a
  ill. II:909a; IV:1041ab
  relation to
    Béguinot I:521b
    Conti Rossini I:791b
    Esteves Pereira II:389a
    Gallina II:662a
    Iorga III:181a
    Kəflä Giyorgis III:370b–71a; IV:374b, 531b
    Littmann IV:217a
    Perruchon IV:134b
  research I:804b; II:435a, 453a; IV:123a, 371a, 374a, 387b
    Amharic literature I:240a
    Gəʿəz literature I:40b, 173a; II:1046a; III:262b, 704a, 781b; IV:541a; V:131a, 180b
      hagiography II:971a, 1050a; IV:622b
      historiography III:42a; IV:371a
      philology and editions I:429a; IV:142b
    history I:417b; II:376b; III:441b
    languages II:721b
Guignony (Maison Guignony), firm II:909b; III:1000b
Guignony, Gabriel, entr. II:**909b**
Guillain, Charles, trav. II:**910a**
Guillaume, Gustave, sch. IV:997a
Guillaume of Tripolis, Fr. V:485b
Guillet, Amedeo, mil. III:346b
Guinea, country I:504a, 588b; III:68a, 718a; IV:50b
Guinea worm (*Dracunculiasis*), dis. II:170b
Guirlande pour Abba Jérôme, lit. IV:997b
Guitres, pl.n. V:479a
Guizotia abyssinica, bot. I:187b, 807b; II:995b; III:65b, 1200b; IV:10b
Guizotia spp., bot. III:65b
Gujarāt, reg. II:69a, 152a, 173b–74a, 593b, 1004b; III:142b–43b, 147b, 852b, 986a; IV:86a
Gulale s. Gullalle
Gulätt, ethn. III:549a
Gulba, ethn. III:336a, 337a
gulban s. *gʷəlban*
Gulbəša Maryam, church II:698a, 700a
Gulé (Aneǧ, Funǧ), lang. II:412b; III:417a–18b; IV:33a
Gulé, mt. IV:395b
Gulǧa Nablä, *däǧǧ.* I:28b
Gullalle, pl.n. I:538a; II:874b, 910b; III:71b–72a, 692a; IV:842b; V:39a
  s. also Finfinnee; Gullalle cemetery
Gullalle, *wär.* II:910b
Gullalle cemetery II:874b; III:604a, 932a; IV:131a, 880b
Gullallee (Gulale), ethn. I:665a; II:544b–45a, 661a, **910ab**; III:830b; IV:483b, 1009a
Gulla-Tämča, riv. III:615b
gullət, econ., geog. II:**910b–11a**
Gulli (Gäbrä Mädḫən), king III:1158a
Gullibla, pl.n. III:890a
Gullisoo, town IV:1118a
Gullubi s. Qulləbi
Gulluǧ, mt. I:476b
gulo s. castor
Gulo Mäḵäda, reg. I:137b, 494a, 549a; II:**911a–12a**; III:673a; IV:227a, 902a
  map II:911b
  churches V:111a, 219a, 246ab, 296a, 297a

  - mission **I**:700b
  - traditions **V**:93a
- *gult* s. *g^{w}əlt*
- Gulta, *wär*. **II**:676b, 702a
- Guluğ, town **II**:1048b; **III**:88b–89a; **IV**:14ab
- gum and resin **II**:447b, 494b, 569b, 668b; **III**:129b, 287a; **IV**:194a, 239a, 560b
  - s. also gum arabic; incense
- gum arabic **I**:66b, 807b; **III**:632a; **IV**:405a, 755b
  - s. also aromatics; incense
- *ğum^{c}a* (Friday) s. *ṣalāt al-ğum^{c}a*
- Ğuma, Har. **II**:1014a
  - s. also mosques
- Guma (Gumaa), kingdom s. Guumaa
- *gumaa*, jur. **II**:742b, **912ab**; **IV**:342b
- *Ğumādā l-āḫira*, cal. **IV**:570b
- Gumala s. Gumale
- Gumale, arch. site **I**:180b, 181b; **III**:159a
- Gumalo, riv. **IV**:823b
- Guman, pl.n. **V**:92a
- Gumär, dial. Čaha **II**:**912b–14a**, 924a; **V**:384a
  - classification **II**:925a–26a, 928a
  - s. also Central West Gurage; Gurage
- Gumär, ethn. **I**:664a; **II**:308a, 478a, **914ab**, 929a; **V**:15b, 384b
  - clans **IV**:659b
  - history **II**:309b, 656b, 781a; **IV**:608a, 1111b
  - religion **IV**:1134b
- Gumär and Geta, *wär*. **II**:780b, 914a
- Gumära (G^{w}əmära), riv. **II**:555b; **IV**:344a, 856a
- *gumare* s. hippopotamus
- Gumarge, pl.n. **V**:162b–63a, 204a
- Gumat, pl.n. **V**:133b
- Gumayde, *wär*. **II**:168a, 704a; **V**:172b
- *gumaye*, song **IV**:342b
- *gumbaččinoo*, soc. **IV**:872b
- *gumbo*, soc. **IV**:482b
- Gumbosana, pl.n. **I**:41b
- Ġumdān, pl.n. **I**:357b
- Gumfamo, *imām* **II**:309b
- Gumhot, settl. **IV**:509b–10a
- Ğumhūrīya Ğībūtī s. Djibouti
- Ğumhūrīyat as-Sūdān s. Sudan
- Ğumhūrīyat aṣ-Ṣūmāl s. Somalia
- *Gumii Gaayoo*, rel. **I**:4a, 606b; **II**:635a; **IV**:245a
  - ill. **IV**:61b
- Gumilev, Nikolaj, poet **III**:746b; **V**:**336a–337b**, 392a
  - ill. **V**:336b
- Gumis s. Gumuz
- Gumma[a] s. Guummaa
- *gummi arabicum* s. gum arabic
- Gummiti Gane, queen **II**:731a; **III**:1148a
- Gumuz, ethn. **I**:67a, 529b, **916a–17b**; **IV**:72a; **V**:339b, 382b, 387a
  - agriculture **II**:156a
  - areas **III**:860b, 863a; **IV**:172b, 174b, 759a, 1122a
    - Nile valley **III**:1181b
    - Qubba **IV**:304b–05a
    - Q^{w}ara **IV**:312b–13a
    - Sinnār **IV**:666ab
  - customs
    - customary law **III**:516a
    - fishing **II**:550b
    - initiation **III**:151a
  - history **I**:144a; **III**:861a; **IV**:999b
  - material culture
    - amulets **IV**:851b
    - musical instruments **III**:170a, 171a
  - relations with
    - Maḫbärä Śəllase **III**:653b
    - Ṣällim Bet **IV**:851b, 888ab, 999b
    - Šinašša **IV**:664b–65a
  - research **IV**:579b
  - social and political organization
    - kinship **III**:404b
    - slavery **IV**:677a
- Gumuz, lang. **II**:412b, **914b–16a**; **III**:1182b–83a, 1184b; **IV**:23ab, 526b; **V**:382a
  - map **II**:915b
  - language contact
    - Arabic **I**:308a
    - Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
    - Šinašša **IV**:663a
  - relation to
    - Koman **III**:417a
    - Mao **III**:755b
    - Č̣are **IV**:497a
  - research **IV**:374b
- Gumuz, reg. s. Beni Šangul-Gumuz **I**:102b, 381b, 529b; **IV**:172b, 174b
  - s. also Asosa
- Ğum^{w}äd, Gur. **III**:1064b
- Guna, mt. **IV**:343b, 426a, 855b
- Guna, pl.n. **II**:717a; **V**:439b–40a
- Gunaguna s. G^{w}ənag^{w}əna
- Gunčure, *wär*. s. Ǝnnämor and Ǝnär, *wär*.
- Gundä Gunde (Däbrä Garzen/Gärzen, Däbrä Kaswa, Gundagundi, G^{w}əndag^{w}əndi, G^{w}əndag^{w}əndo), mon. **II**:481a–82a, **917b–20b**; **III**:992ab; **IV**:478b; **V**:445a
  - ill. **II**:312a, 390ab, 449b, 919a–20a; **IV**:430ab, 624a, 747ab
  - map **II**:918a
  - abbots
    - ^{c}Ǝzra **IV**:356a, 748a; **V**:63a
    - Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:617a
    - Gäbrä Mäśiḥ I **II**:623b
    - Gäbrä Mäśiḥ II **II**:623b
    - Habtä Śəllase I **II**:956a
    - Habtä Śəllase II **II**:956ab
    - Isayəyyas **III**:196b
    - Mäzgäbä Śəllase **III**:893b
  - art and architecture **I**:825b; **II**:**919a–21b**; **III**:826a, 827ab; **IV**:188a, 806a; **V**:555b–56b
    - illuminations **II**:860a, 1009b; **III**:613a, 823b, 961a; **IV**:96a, 794b
    - manuscripts **II**:391a, 742a; **III**:17a, 36a, 187b, 738b, 751a; **IV**:93a, 111b; **V**:9b–10a, 64a, 93b
  - history **II**:**917b–19a**
    - foundation **I**:137a, 371a
    - Stephanites **I**:6a; **IV**:747a–48b
  - patrons **IV**:431a
  - relation to Asir Mätira **V**:264ab
  - research **III**:1017b; **IV**:577a
  - rules **III**:990b
  - s. also Abäkäräzun; Ǝsṭifanos; ^{c}Ǝzra; Stephanites
- Gundä Gunde Maryam, church **II**:917b
- Gundä Mäsqäl, town **II**:103b
- Gundagundi s. Gundä Gunde
- Gundag^{w}əndi, Muslim **I**:549a
- Gundät, battle of **I**:77a, 161b, 374a; **II**:245b, 359a; **III**:772b, 934a; **IV**:588a, 736b, 1106a; **V**:76a, 78b
- Gundät, pl.n. **II**:**921b–22a**
  - map **II**:921b
  - s. also Alula Ǝngəda; Egypt; Egyptian–Ethiopian war; Gura^{c}; Yoḥannəs IV
- Gundəfru Śəllase, rock-hewn church **IV**:401a, 403b, 804b
- Gundo Arba^{c}ətu Ǝnsəsa, church **II**:699b
- Gunği, *abbaa dulaa* **II**:730b; **IV**:1001b
- *Gungun* (Ḫaylämäläkot Mäwa^{ɔ}əl), lit. **III**:533b
- Gunnän Gurage, ling. **I**:663a; **II**:441b, 829b, 912b; **III**:845b
  - s. also Gurage; Outer South Ethio-Semitic; West Gurage
- guns s. firearms
- Guntiweyne, *reer* **IV**:1015b
- Gur Amba, battle **II**:862a, 922ab; **IV**:931a; **V**:127a
- Gur Amba, settl. **II**:**922ab**
  - map **II**:922a
- Gura, dial. Čaha **II**:442a, 912b, 925b–26a, 928a
  - s. also Gurage; West Gurage
- Gura^{c}, battle of **I**:108b, 161b, 374a; **II**:242a, 359a, **922b–24a**; **III**:599b; **IV**:736b; **V**:76a
  - map **II**:923ab
  - aftermath **I**:168a; **II**:242b, 246b, 852a
  - fire-arms **II**:548a
  - role of
    - Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212a
    - Dye **II**:207a
    - Godäfay **I**:445a
    - Ismā^{c}īl **III**:216b

    Kaśa Golǧa **III**:350a
    Loring **II**:245b; **III**:599b
    Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:934a
    Muḥammad Rātib **III**:1055a
    Muḥammad Rif^{c}at **I**:393b
    Wäldä Mika^{ɔ}el Sälomon **III**:774a; **IV**:1106ab
    Yoḥannəs IV **III**:1055b; **V**:78b
  s. also Egypt; Egyptian-Ethiopian war; Gundät
Gura^c, pl.n. **I**:445a; **II**:94b, 238a, 295a, **922b**, 929a; **III**:347b, 856b; **IV**:190b, 261a
  Gurage **II**:745b, 929a; **IV**:911a; **V**:429a
Gurafärda (Guraferda), mt., reg. **III**:125b, 629a; **IV**:598b, 599b, 680b
  ill. **IV**:600ab
Gurage, *awr*. **I**:359b
Gurage, ethn. **II:929a–33b**; **IV**:684a, 982b; **V**:384b–85a, 388a, 429a
  agriculture **I**:149b; **II**:88b, 316b
  areas **I**:100a; **V**:2a, 203b
    Addis Abäba **I**:80a, 84a, 88a; **IV**:607b
    Arsi **I**:352a
    Dərre Dawa **II**:136a
    Dobbi-Säbat-Gogot **II**:186ab
    Fəčče **II**:516a
    Harär **II**:1012b
    Mäqi **III**:768b
    Soddo **IV**:684a
  customs and rituals **V**:550b
    body modification **I**:601b; **V**:280a, 281a, 282a
    burial **I**:646b–47a; **II**:83b
    dances **II**:82ab, 84a; **III**:1084a
    family **I**:714a
    feasts **II**:74a, 514b; **III**:841b
    games **II**:689a
    hyenas **III**:97a
    lions **III**:572a
    marriage **III**:793b, 795a, 796ab; **IV**:1175ab
    menstruation **III**:929a
    naming **III**:1125a, 1129a
    serpents **IV**:638a
    stelae **IV**:745ab
    taboo **IV**:801b
    tobacco **IV**:967b
  economy **IV**:818b
    merchants **I**:653b, 664a; **IV**:979b
    ṭäǧǧ bet **IV**:818b
    trade **IV**:979b
  ethnicity **II**:445b–46a
    descent **I**:167b; **II**:745a, 922b; **IV**:911a
  food and drinks **I**:623a; **II**:199b, 565a
    butter **III**:968a
    milk **III**:967a
  history **II**:295b, 308a, 309b, 914b; **V**:186b
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **II**:385ab
    aristocracy **I**:338a
    Ḥasän Ǝnǧamo **II**:1041b–42b
    Hoti Šeroči **III**:74b
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:385a
    Mənilək II **III**:927a
    migrations **II**:280a; **IV**:177a
    näfṭäñña **III**:1099b
    Śidi **IV**:659b
    slavery **II**:152a; **IV**:172b, 674a, 677b–78a; **V**:26a
    war **IV**:1138ab
  material culture
    basketry **I**:500a, 502a
    headrests **III**:1b–2b
    houses **I**:664b; **III**:78b, 79b–80a, 81a
    shields **IV**:652a
    tanning **II**:583a
    woodwork **II**:1001a
  medicine **III**:4b
  music **I**:389a; **III**:170b, 171b, 1084a; **IV**:43a
  oral literature **IV**:39b–40b
    poetry **III**:754a, 813b
    songs **IV**:710ab, 712a
  relation to
    Amhara **II**:556b, 743b; **III**:531b
    Galila **IV**:1128a
    Greeks **II**:882b
    Hadiyya **II**:962ab
    Oromo **II**:850a; **IV**:173b, 684b, 1141a
    Qabeena **IV**:248ab
    Səlṭi **IV**:607a, 608a
    Wärǧih **IV**:1145b
  religion and beliefs **II**:148ab, 296a, **933b–35a**; **IV**:362b, 363b, 728a
    Christianity **I**:531a, 722a; **III**:838b, 989a, 1065b; **IV**:476b, 983a, 1128b, 1186a; **V**:149b, 178b, 182b, 216b
    Islam **I**:35b; **II**:232b, 754b, 1042ab; **III**:199b, 1029b; **IV**:155b, 264b, 569b; **V**:160a, 213a–15b
      Šafi^{c}ism **IV**:450b
    traditional **I**:619b–20a, 664b; **II**:79b–80b, 296a, 308b, 478b, 489a, 583b; **III**:549a, 1064ab; **IV**:362b, 363b, 728a, 1062a, 1134b
      oracles **IV**:35b, 36b
      trees **IV**:982b
  research **III**:301a; **IV**:365b, 372a; **V**:327a
    Azaïs **I**:414b
    Braukämper **IV**:691a
    Frobenius-Institut **II**:581b; **IV**:1191a
    Leslau **III**:553a
    Schack **IV**:647b–48a
    Traversi **IV**:981b
  role of
    Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:466b
    Zena Marqos **IV**:477b
  social and political organization **II**:781a; **III**:515a, 733a; **V**:15a–16a, 442ab
    customary law **III**:516a; **IV**:592a
    əddər **II**:225a
    əqqub **II**:346b; **III**:966a
    Fuga **II**:582b–83a; **IV**:193b; **V**:412b, 414ab
    Gänäzo **II**:686b
    geyz **II**:781a
    gogot **II**:828b–29a
    kinship **III**:406a
    mazoya **III**:899ab
    nugs **III**:1165a
    qaṭ **IV**:264b
    seera **IV**:592a
  s. also *Amməst Bet Gurage*; *Božžä*; Buttaa; Čaha; *däm^{w}am^{w}it*; Dobbi; Ǝnär; Ǝndägañ; Ǝnnämor; Ǝnnäqor; *ənsät*; Ǝža; Fuga; Gälila; Geto; Gumär; Mäsmäs; Mäsqan; Muḫər; *Säbat Bet Gurage*; *Šayḫočč*; Səlṭi; Soddo; Wäläne; *Waq*; Western Gurage; Zay
Gurage, ling. **II:924a–29a**
  map **II**:927ab
  areas and speakers
    Addis Abäba **I**:88b
    Ḥayqočč-Butaǧira **II**:1077b
  argots **II**:404a, 405a
  classification **II**:1024a; **V**:160a, 384a
  grammar and vocabulary **I**:135a, 331a; **II**:148ab, 294b, 442b, 443b, 551a, 650b; **III**:1015b; **V**:138b
  influenced by
    Arabic **I**:308a
    Harari **III**:10a
  relation to
    Argobba **I**:331a
    Gafat **II**:650a
    Qabeena **IV**:246b
  research **III**:301a; **IV**:375a
    Cohen **I**:766b
    Habtä Maryam Marqos **II**:955ab
    Hetzron **III**:24b
    Leslau **III**:553a
    Mayer **III**:891a
    Mondon-Vodailhet **III**:1000b
    Murād Kāmil **III**:1075b
    Polotsky **IV**:169a
    Schlobies **IV**:576a
  written sources
    Bible translation **I**:626a
    literature **I**:245b
  s. also East Gurage; Gunnän Gurage; North Gurage; Outer South Ethio-Semitic; West Gurage
Gurage, mosque s. Maḥallī
Gurage, mt. **I**:29a, 655a; **II**:751a, 761b; **IV**:1155b
Gurage, reg., zone **I**:623b; **II**:295a, 478a, 876b, 914a, 930a, 1077a; **IV**:171ab, 552b, 607a, 1081a

- areas and towns
  - Aymälläl **V**:266b–67a, 424b
  - Boräna **II**:703b
  - Ǝndəbər **I**:664a
  - monasteries and churches **III**:989a, 1065a; **IV**:1129b; **V**:216b
  - Qaṭbäre **II**:232b
  - shrines **IV**:155b; **V**:213a–15b
  - Soddo **IV**:683b
  - Wälqiṭe **IV**:1123b
- economy **II**:931b
- ethnic groups **I**:206a; **II**:308a, 961b; **III**:847b, 1063a; **IV**:682b, 1079b
- geography **IV**:19b
- governors **III**:1150b; **IV**:1066b
- history **I**:722a; **II**:623a, 702b, 776b, 828b–29a, 929b, 930b, 934a; **III**:569b, 899a, 1064b; **IV**:558a
  - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:157a; **II**:385ab
  - Christianization **IV**:554b
  - Maẖzūmī dynasty **III**:664b
  - Mənilək **I**:655a; **IV**:248b, 1111b, 1141a
  - migrations **IV**:173a, 1179a
  - missions **IV**:126b
- research **IV**:981b, 1191a
- role of
  - Bäᵓədä Maryam **IV**:1070b, 1186a
  - Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:466a, 467a
  - Śidi **IV**:659b
- s. also Č̣äbo-Gurage; Čaha; Gurage-Märaqo; Goro; Gumär and Geta; Ḥayqočč-Butağira; Mäsqan-Gurage; Soddo

Gurageland, reg. s. Gurage
Gurage-Märaqo *awr.* **I**:655ab
Guragəñña s. Gurage
guramayle, zool. **IV**:38a
Guramba s. Gur Amba
Guray s. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
gurbanto, rit. **I**:319a
gureila, game
- ill. **II**:672a

gureza monkeys, zool. **V**:181b
Gurgura, *awr.* **II:935a**
Gurgura, ethn. **II**:166b, **935ab**, 1022b
- map **II**:935b
- s. also ᶜIssa

Gurgura, town **II**:935a
Ġūrīd, dyn. **III**:183b
Guritat, pl.n. **V**:300a
Gurma, ethn. **III**:454b–55a
Gurmaḥtó s. Bōra-ᶜadó
Gurmuddali, canal **III**:186b
Ǧurniyāl b. Karnibāl, ruler **I**:4a, 479a; **II**:506a
Guro Mako Libas Täklä Haymanot, pl.n. **III**:314b
Gurra and Garri s. Garre
Gurraacha Abbayaa (Ḍaaba Wayyeessaa), lit. **IV**:72a
Gurrafarda s. Gurafärda
Gurrandala, chron. **I**:637a
gurri, dance **IV**:184b, 185b
- ill. **IV**:185b

Gurša, reg. **IV**:1135a
guršəṭ (*Conyza abyssinica*; *gušərṭ*), bot. **I**:807a
Gursum, *awr.* **II**:696a, **935b–36b**
- map **II**:936a

Gurṭəna wašša, gorge **V**:36a
Ǧuru, *wälasma* **III**:119a
Gurumba, mt. **II**:685b
Ǧūšah, *ğarād* **II**:97b, 111a, **936b–37a**
gušərṭ s. *guršəṭ*
Guši, settl. **III**:1156b
Gussa, settl. **I**:399b
Gustav V, king **IV**:774b
Gustav Adolph of Sweden, prince **II**:691b
guta, ethn. **II**:173b, 196b, 678b, 702a; **V**:120a
Guta (Guutaa), reg. **IV**:1097a; **V**:49a
guta dubbuša s. *guta*
Gutämala (Gutəman, Ṣəmbəla), mon. **II**:625a; **IV**:512b
Guttuu, ethn. **V**:421b
Guuleed b. Booẖ, *ugaas* **IV**:1015a
Guuleed b. Rooble, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b
Guuleed “Inğirre”, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b
Guuleed Ugaaḍ Maal, *ugaas* **IV**:1015a
Guumaa Aagaa Bulii, *fit*. **V**:32b
Guummaa, kingdom **I**:15a, 17b; **II**:310a, 399b, 506b, 549a, **937a–38a**; **III**:1015a; **IV**:63a, 68a, 422b, 1001b, 1141a
- Islam **II**:747b; **III**:206a
- relation to
  - Gabba **II**:602a
  - Geeraa **II**:730b
  - Gibe **II**:784b
  - Gunği **IV**:1001b
  - Illubabor **III**:125a
  - Leeqaa Biloo **III**:542a
  - Limmu Ǝnnarya **III**:571a
  - Mao **III**:759b
- role of
  - Dähne **V**:299b
  - Fatansa Illuu **II**:505a
  - Firriisaa **II**:570a
  - Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:818a
  - Ončo Ğilča **II**:731a; **IV**:28a
  - Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867ab
- s. also Genne Gummiti; Gibe

Guuna, pl.n. **IV**:248a
guurow, lit **IV**:40b
Guutaa s. Guta
Guutee Dilii, pl.n. **III**:1114a
Guwaanguul s. Gʷangul
Guwang, riv. **I**:342b; **III**:381b
Guya Täklä Haymanot, church **III**:824a; **IV**:794b, 806a
- ill. **III**:824ab

Guzara (Guzära), settl. **I**:417b, 448b; **II**:315a, 898b
- Śärṣä Dəngəl **II**:302a, 546b, 570b, 844a; **IV**:546b
- s. also Ǝnfraz; Gubaᵓe

Guzay, anc. **I**:167a
Gʷäbäz ayyän (Yoftaḥe Nəguśe), lit. **V**:66b
Gʷäda, pl.n. **II**:539b
Gʷäda Gʷəddi, battle **I**:311a
Gʷade, əngədih amäčəh näññ (Mähammäd Usman), lit. **III**:533a
Gʷadəb, reg. **III**:373b
Gʷagur, pl.n. **III**:213a, 1057a
Gʷaḥarb, pl.n. **II**:953b
Gʷaḥgot Ṣəge Iyäsus, church **III**:481b; **IV**:402a
Gʷäl (Gol), pl.n. **III**:475a, 865a; **IV**:138b
- s. also Däbrä Gʷäl

Gʷal Saᵓim, arch. site **III**:865a
Gʷalᶜa (Guele), pl.n. **II**:50b, 625b, **938ab**, 1057b; **III**:6a, 264b; **IV**:839a; **V**:8b, 85a
- map **IV**:890ab

Gʷälagul, settl. **V**:300a
gʷälban s. *gʷəlban*
Gʷalima, riv. **II**:809b
Gʷalu, king s. Ǝgʷalä Ṣəyon
Gʷalu Märəd, *däğğ*. **II**:827b; **III**:781a; **IV**:814a; **V**:155b, **337b–38b**
Gwama s. Kwama
Gʷämära s. Gumär
Gʷana, pl.n. **II**:954a
Gʷänan, reg. **V**:153b
Gʷänayəᵓba, mt. **I**:342a
Gʷändär s. Gondär
Gʷang, riv. **I**:264a
Gʷanğa, pl.n. **I**:74a
Gʷanga Ǝdaga, reg. **I**:181a
Gʷangul (“Abba Seru”; Guwaanguul; Gʷangʷəl; Seru Gwangul), leader **I**:201a, 203b; **II**:208b, 906b, **938b–39a**; **V**:13b–14a
Gʷangul Bərru, *däğğ*., *wag šum* **I**:542a; **II**:**939a–40a**; **IV**:536b
- ill. **II**:939b

Gʷangul Zägäyye (Zägʷe), husb. Zäwditu **IV**:1169b; **V**:14b, 158a
Gʷangut, is. **III**:444a–45a
Gʷangʷa, *wär.* **I**:662b; **III**:860b; **IV**:305b
Gʷänqʷa, settl. **IV**:1075a
Gwäśᶜa ləbbəyä qalä śännayä, lit. **I**:251a, 253a; **III**:816a; **IV**:589b
Gʷašaro, pl.n. **III**:1192b
Gʷäšən (Gošən), leader **II**:98b, 730a, **940ab**; **IV**:321b, 545b, 612b; **V**:91b
Gʷassa, mt. **III**:645b
Gʷäššu s. Goššu
gʷätära, mat.cult. **II**:869b
gʷäzgʷaž **I**:743a
Gʷäzzam s. Goğğam
Gʷäžžam Sägäd, anc. **V**:236a
Gʷebba s. Guba
Gʷəben s. Gʷəgʷəben
Gʷəč̣, pl.n. **II**:944b

gʷədale, rel. **II**:105a, 130b; **IV**:971b
gʷədäm, adm. **IV**:1070a; **V**:45b
Gʷədda Guddi, settl. **III**:772b
Gʷədela s. Gudela
Gʷədit s. Ǝsato
Gʷəgśa s. Gugsa
Gʷəgʷəben (Gʷəben), mon. **II**:659a; **III**:625a; **V**:11a, 179b
Gʷəgʷəda, pl.n. **II**:911b
Gʷəḥ, mt. **II**:698ab, 873b, **940b**; **IV**:259a
Gʷəḥ Yəmᶜata, church **II**:43a, 698a, 699a–700b, **940b–41b**; **IV**:404a
  ill. **II**:941ab
  manuscripts **V**:49b
  paintings **II**:705b–06a, 898a; **III**:163b, 487a, 1022b; **IV**:98a; **V**:4a
Gʷəḥč̣äᶜa (Gʷəḥṣəya), reg. **IV**:537a, 538a
Gʷəḥṣəya s. Gʷəḥč̣äᶜa
gʷəlban (*gulban*, *gʷälban*), food **II**:497b, 726a; **III**:546b
Gʷəlbät Tedros, *käntiba* **II**:960b
gʷəlḫ, script **IV**:104a
Gʷəlləlat, *fit.* **III**:832a
gʷəllət s. *gullət*
Gʷəlo Mäkäda s. Gulo Mäkäda
gʷəlt (*gult*), econ. **II**:536b–38a, 756a, 791b, **941b–43b**; **III**:496b, 514a; **IV**:130a; **V**:245b, 431b, 441a, 532a, 538b
  association with
    madäriya **III**:624a
    rəst **IV**:381ab
    rim **IV**:391b–92a
  churches and monasteries **I**:391a; **II**:600a; **III**:991a; **IV**:263b
    Aksum Ṣəyon **III**:249b
    Amba Gəšän **V**:217b
    Däbrä Asäbot **II**:10a
    Däbrä Bizän **III**:347a
    Däbrä Dəmaḥ **III**:788b
    Däbrä Gännät Elyas **II**:21b
    Däbrä Libanos **V**:5a
    Däbrä Marqos **II**:779b
    Däbrä Məṭmaq **II**:35a
    Däbrä Ṣəyon **II**:41b
    Däbrä Ṭəllul **II**:51a
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:57b–58b
    Ǝnda Abba Gärima **I**:106a; **II**:285ab
    Ǝnda Gäbrəᵓel **II**:287a
    Ǝnda Śəllase **II**:292b
    Gundä Gunde **IV**:748b; **V**:264ab
    Gʷənagʷəna **II**:944a
    Kəbran **III**:369a
    Mändabba **III**:724a
    Märṭulä Maryam **III**:802a
    May Anbäsa **V**:421b
    Moṭa Giyorgis **III**:1033b
    Qʷäraṣa **IV**:314b
    Waldəbba **II**:7b, 8b; **IV**:1113b
    Wəqro **IV**:1180b
  history
    before 17th cent. **III**:497b–98a; **V**:59a, 89b, 235a, 297b
      ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon **I**:228b
      Dawit II **II**:682b
      Śärṣ́a Dəngəl **IV**:546b
      Susənyos **II**:237a, 632b
    18th-20th cent. **I**:132b; **III**:499b, 1116b; **IV**:291a
      Gugsa Märsa **II**:907a
      Maru **III**:807b
      Mənilək II **IV**:731a, 986b
      Täklä Giyorgis I **IV**:827b
      Täklä Haymanot I **IV**:835a
      Täklä Haymanot II **IV**:836a
      Ṭaytu **IV**:878b
      Tewoflos **IV**:936b
      Yoḥannəs IV **III**:409a, 891a
  holders **I**:336a–37a, 338b–39a, 703ab; **II**:90b, 863a; **V**:156b
  regions
    Amhara **I**:231b
    Gondär/Bägemdər **II**:490a, 853b, 987a; **III**:253a
    Kəmant **III**:382a
    Təgray **II**:319ab, 528a, 618b–19a; **III**:347ab, 349b, 373a–74a, 526a, 622b; **IV**:458b, 538a, 565a, 892a
  regulations **IV**:633b
  sources **IV**:892a, 1130b
  tributes and taxation **I**:160b, 383a; **II**:724b; **IV**:985a, 986b, 987b
  s. also *gʷəltäñña*; land tenure; *Wängelä wärq*
gʷəltäñña (*balä gʷəlt*), soc. econ. **I**:703ab; **II**:90b, 863a; **III**:497b–98a, 514a
    mälkäñña **III**:700a
    šum **IV**:762b
Gʷəmära s. Gumära
Gʷənagʷəna (Gunaguna) **I**:169a; **II:943b–44a**; **III**:558b, 624b; **IV**:188a; **V**:555b
  ill. **II**:461a, 943ab
  manuscripts **II**:461b, 920b
Gʷənanqe, mon. **III**:826b
Gʷəndagʷəndi s. Gundä Gunde
Gʷəndät s. Gundät
Gʷənṣ (Gʷənṭ, Gʷəṣ), pl.n. **II:944b**
Gʷənṭ s. Gʷənṣ
Gʷərade (Gʷəradä) Zärᵓay, *baḥ.n.* **I**:29a, 374a, 444b
gwərša, meas. **V**:422b
Gʷəṣ s. Gʷənṣ
Gʷetakʷəyä, rel. **I**:619b–20a; **V**:213b–14a, 215b
Gwynn, Charles William, mil. **I**:614a; **V**:289b
Gʸäta s. Geto
gymnosperms, bot. **IV**:159b
gypsum ($CaSO_4$), chem. **I**:121a; **II**:758b, 762b; **III**:973b; **IV**:91a–92a, 99a, 1159b
ᵓGZ, lit. **IV**:745a

H

Ha hu bäsəddəst wär (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **I**:245a; **IV**:941b
haada, term **I**:10b
Haadallo, king **III**:336b
Haadiiččo, ethn. **IV**:656b
haadiiččo, soc. **III**:794b; **IV**:193b, 656b; **V**:413a
Haakon VII, king **V**:463b
haallikko, rel. **I**:255a; **II**:206a
Haaro Gondooro, lit. **IV**:654a
Haaruu, town **III**:541b; **IV**:1118b
Haas, Johann Matthias (Haase, Hasius), geog. **I**:164a
haasaa, lit. **II**:559b; **IV**:68a
Ḥaasaadin, anc. **II**:640a
ḥáaše, drink **IV**:883b
Hab Śəllus (Habśəllus; Habtä Śəllus; Habtä Śəllase), *däğğ.* **I**:461ab, 461b; **II**:96b, **945ab**, 988b; **IV**:243a, 892b, 1000b; **V**:150b
  family **II**:618a; **IV**:426b, 499a
  law code **III**:10b, 516b
Ḫaba baräku Ananya wäᵓAzarya wämisaᵓel läᵓəgziᵓabəḥer, lit. **III**:646b
Ḥabab, ethn. **I**:69b–70a, 550a; **II**:360a, **945b–47a**; **III**:114b; **IV**:897b; **V**:334b, 343a
  map **II**:946a
  areas and centres **I**:280a; **III**:24a, 344b, 347a, 853a, 1141a; **IV**:262a, 897b
  association with
    ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm **I**:68a
    Bet Mäᶜala **I**:551ab
    Rašāᵓida **IV**:335b–36a
  chiefs/leaders **I**:444b, 448b; **III**:338b–39a, 1106a
  genealogy **I**:167a
  history **III**:114b, 1047a, 1117a
    Eritrean Liberation Movement **IV**:262b
    Italian rule **II**:367ab, 947ab
    Ottomans and Egypt **I**:280b, 480b; **III**:774b, 850b, 855b–56a; **IV**:1047a
  Islam **III**:209a, 697a; **V**:451a
  language **III**:825a; **IV**:895b
  social organization **IV**:609a
  travellers and explorers **I**:455b, 528a; **IV**:8a, 533b, 746a
  s. also ᶜAd Təmaryam; Bet Asgäde
Ḥabab defection, pol. **II**:946b, **947ab**
habait, lit. **II:947b**
Habakkuk, prophet **III**:8a, 646b
Habakkuk, *Book of* (*Prayer*; *Song*), bibl. **I**:570a; **III**:646b; **IV**:221a, 231a, 1189ab
Habakkuk, *Legend of*, lit. **III**:7a; **IV**:234a
Habal s. Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən

- Ḥabaqo, pl.n. **IV**:1016a
- Habar ᶜAffaan, ethn. **II**:639b–40a
- Habar Awal, ethn. **II**:641a, **947b–48b**; **III**:194a, 219a; **IV**:1027b
- Habar Garḥağis (Habar Garxajis), ethn. **III**:194a
- Habar Gidir, ethn. **II**:1053ab; **III**:52b–53b, 936a; **IV**:323b
- Habar Magaadleh, ethn. **II**:948a
- Habar Tolğeᶜlo, ethn. **III**:194b
- Habar Yoonis (Yūnis), ethn. **III**:194a–95b; **V**:167b
- Ḫabärtanti s. Däbrä Abräntant
- *Ḥabaš*(*ī*), ethn. **I**:175b, 296b, 300ab; **II**:150b–52a; **III**:47b, 313b, 1048b–49a, 1124b; **IV**:349a, 372b, 673ab, 773b
  - s. also Ḥabäša; Ḥabašāt
- al-Ḥabaš, reg. **I**:530b; **III**:47b; **IV**:1018b; **V**:137b, 364a, 390b
  - s. also Horn of Africa
- Ḥabaš b. Kūš b. Ḥām, anc. **I**:299a
- Ḥabaš Weyn, pl.n. **IV**:1015b
- Ḥabäša, ethn., idiom **I**:62b, 148a, 299a; **II**:533b, 752b, 989b; **III**:65b, 313b, 945b, 1116b; **IV**:172b, 174b, 239b, 496b, 472b, 496b–97a, 910ab; **V**:339a–40b
  - s. also Abyssinia; Ḥabašāt; *Ḥabaš*(*ī*); *käbäsa*
- *al-Ḥabaša* (Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat), lit. **II**:767b
- al-Ḥabaša, state **I**:62b, 299a, 300a, 688a; **II**:263a, 597ab, 648a, 683b; **III**:30b, 47a, 106b, 108b, 112b, 183b, 202a, 675a, 769b, 900b, 953ab, 1041b, 1043b–44a, 1108a; **IV**:258b, 348b, 553a, 756a, 799a, 1017a; **V**:24a, 45a, 72b, 102b, 164b–65a, 468b, 486b
  - s. also Abyssinia; Ethiopia; Historiography: Arabic
- Ḥabaša, sultanate (16th cent.) **II**:399a
- *al-Ḥabaša bayna l-iqṭāᶜ wa-l-ᶜaṣr al ḥadīṯ* (Rašīd al-Barrāwī), lit. **IV**:373a
- Ḥabäša-Kunama, *wär*. **IV**:888a
- *al-Ḥabaša al-Muslima* (Taysīr Zabiyān), lit. **IV**:373a
- Ḥabašāt (ḤBS²T), ethn. **I**:59b, 62a, 295b–97a, 347b; **II**:479b, **948b–49a**; **III**:45b, 154b, 355b, 483a; **IV**:428a, 461b; **V**:340a, 363a, 442a
  - in titulature **I**:174ab; **II**:719ab
  - Punt **IV**:239b
  - research **II**:815a
  - s. also Abyssinia
- Habasch, Karl Aman (Amaan Gonda), inf. **II**:769a, **949ab**; **IV**:69b, 76b, 1008b; **V**:448b
  - ill. **II**:949b
- Habašī Kōt, fort **II**:151b
- Ḥabbi Ṣällim, arch. site **I**:180b, 181b
- Ḥabbūba, *amir* **II**:71b
- *Ḫabekä əgziʾo amlakä amaləkt wäʾəgziʾa agaʾəzt* (Cyril), lit. **I**:251b
- *Ḫabekä əgziʾo anqaᶜədonä aᶜəyyəntäna* (Cyril), lit. **I**:251a
- Habem [Ibn] Dilado, ruler **II**:646b
- Habenicht, Hermann, geog. **I**:615ab
- Haberland, Eike, sch. **II**:257a, 477a, 581b–82a, 770b, **950ab**; **V**:139b, 181a
  - ill. **II**:582a, 950a
  - association with
    - Hylander **III**:98a
    - Jensen **III**:271a
    - Solomoon Daaimo **IV**:691a
  - research **I**:499ab, 509b; **II**:559b, 584a, 634b, 658b–59a, 790a, 903ab, 1038ab; **III**:96b–97a, 402ab, 429a, 982b–83a, 1015a, 1130b, 1197a; **IV**:38a, 53b–54a, 65ab, 365b, 1013a, 1062b, 1091a, 1094a; **V**:413a, 443a
- Ḥabeš (*Habeş eyaleti*) **I**:300b; **II**:530a, 794b, **950b–52a**; **III**:186b, 205a; **IV**:349a, 757a; **V**:200b
  - areas under control
    - Eritrea **II**:357a, 358b, 656a–57b, 988b–89a; **IV**:898b
      - Buri Peninsula **I**:645a
      - Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a; **III**:992a
      - Dahlak **II**:69a
      - Dəbarwa **I**:324b; **II**:122b
      - Ǝmkullu **II**:274b
      - Ǝnda Mäkʷännən **II**:288b
      - Fəremona **II**:527b
      - Ḥalay **II**:975b
      - Ḥaniš islands **II**:1005a
      - Ḥərgigo **III**:15a
      - Iṭāfálo **III**:181b–82a
      - Massawa **I**:686b; **II**:418b; **III**:277b
      - Saḥəl **IV**:463b–64a
      - Sämhar **IV**:510b
      - Ṣänᶜadäglä **I**:167b
    - Sudan **IV**:757a
      - Sawākin **IV**:559a–60a
  - contribution to Islam **III**:198b, 208ab, 212a, 697a; **IV**:450a
  - groups subject to the Ottomans
    - Ḥabab **I**:280b
    - Ḫədaräb **III**:8b
    - Ṣänᶜadäglä **IV**:519b
  - local allies and officers
    - Balaw **I**:455b
    - *nāʾib* **I**:160b; **III**:1046b–47a, 1116a–18a; **IV**:510b
    - Yəsḥaq **II**:319a; **III**:971a
  - impact on Beğa **I**:518a
  - opposition from/to
    - Christian Ethiopia
      - Gälawdewos **I**:640a
      - Iyasu II **I**:390a
      - Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl **IV**:545b, 546b
      - Zädəngəl **I**:753a
    - Egypt **II**:475a
    - Funğ **II**:591b
  - relations to Sinnār **IV**:665b–66b
  - research and writing
    - Evliyā Çelebi **II**:463b
  - rulers and governors
    - Ibrāhīm **III**:110ab
    - Ḳädawərd **III**:320b–21a
    - Özdemir **IV**:75a, 86a
  - s. also Massawa; Ottoman Empire; Turks
- *Habeş Seyahatnamesi* (Ṣādiq al-Muʾayyad al-ᶜAẓm), lit. **IV**:448a
- Habesch s. Abyssinia; al-Ḥabaša
- Habessinia s. Abyssinia
- Ḥabib (Abil), anc. ᶜAd Täkles **I**:69b–70a, 550a; **II**:946b
- Ḥabīb al-Aṭfīḥī s. Mikaʾel I, metr.
- Ḥabīb b. ᶜAli Mirāḥ, pol. **V**:231a
- Ḥabīb b. Muḥammad, *šayḫ* **III**:213b; **IV**:847a
- Ḥabīb b. ᶜUmardīn b. Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddīn, *sulṭ.* **II**:982b, 1016a, 1018a, 1043b; **III**:805b, 1210a; **IV**:1016b
- Ḥabība daugh. Umm Ḥabība **IV**:1018b
- Ḥablä Śəllase, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **V**:22a
- Ḥablä Śəllase Zäwde, *märigeta* **IV**:636a
- Haboy, anc. **V**:334a
- Ḥabru (Ḥabro), *awr.* **I**:359a; **II**:653b; **V**:14b
- Habsburg, royal house **III**:25a, 784a; **IV**:181a
- Habśəllus s. Hab Śəllus
- Ḥabšī, ethn. **III**:143a; **IV**:172b, 674a; **V**:460a
  - s. also India
- Habt Bäwäsän, noble **V**:549b
- Habtä Ab Bayru, editor **III**:575b; **V**:222a
- Habtä Ǝgziʾ s. Yonas of Bur; Zane Gabo
- Habtä Gäbrəʾel Täsfu, priest **III**:396b
- Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde, *fit.* **I**:83a, 99b; **II**:552b, 864b, **952a–53b**, 1056a; **III**:1131a, 1150a; **V**:41b, 119a, 158b–59a
  - ill. **II**:952b
  - active in
    - Coup d'état 1916 **I**:9a, 82b; **II**:1081a; **IV**:452ab
    - Mega **III**:911b
    - Qatbäre **IV**:265ab
  - governorship and lands
    - Addis Abäba **II**:80a, 673b
    - Č̣aboo **I**:660b
    - Čaha **I**:664a
    - Konso-Boräna **I**:328a; **II**:703b; **IV**:658b
  - in art **I**:225a
  - relation to
    - Evalet **II**:459b

  Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
  Mikaᵓel Ali **III**:959a
  Täfäri Mäkʷännən/Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:198a; **II**:1061ab
  Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867b
  Ṭaytu Bəṭul **III**:254a; **IV**:879a
  Zäwditu **II**:41b
Habtä Iyäsus, anc. Bet Asgäde **II**:946a
Habtä Iyäsus, monk **II**:281b
Habtä Maryam, anc. s. Təmaryam
Habtä Maryam, *mäggabi* **III**:634a
Habtä Maryam, St. **II**:280b, **953b–54a**; **III**:256b, 1081b, 1134b; **IV**:479a; **V**:4a
Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziᶜabəḥer, *däǧǧ.* **II**:277b, 609a, **954a–55a**; **III**:94b, 1140a; **IV**:1185a; **V**:33a, 324a
Habtä Maryam: *Gädlä Habtä Maryam*, lit. **II**:953b; **III**:1134b
Habtä Maryam Marqos, sch. **I**:664a; **II:955ab**; **III**:222b, 301b; **V**:81a
Habtä Maryam Wärqənäh, *liqä səlṭanat* **I**:573b, 731b; **III**:870b; **IV**:219b
Habtä Mikaᵓel gov. **II**:776a
Habtä Mikaᵓel Habtä Śəllase, *fit.* **IV**:817a
Habtä Śəllase (16th cent.), abbot **II**:623b, **956a**; **IV**:748a
  ill. **II**:481ab
Habtä Śəllase (17th cent.), abbot **II**:**956ab**; **III**:893b
  ill. **II**:956b
Habtä Śəllase, *baša* **II**:1042b
Habtä Śəllase, *däǧǧ.* s. Hab Śəllus
Habtä Śəllase, son Śahlä Śəllase **II**:819a
Habtä Śəllase, wr. **IV**:55b
Habtä Śəllase Taffäsä, pol. **IV**:817a, 973a
Habtä Ṣeyon, fath. Mäbəᵓa Ṣeyon **III**:614a
Habtä Sullus s. Hab Śəllus
Habtä Wäld, theol. **III**:87b; **IV**:1110b
Habtä Wäld Kurfa, sch. **V**:234b
Habtäᵓab Bayru s. Habtä Ab Bayru
Habtamu Mengistie, sch. **II**:941b
Habtamu Wondimu, sch. **I**:714a
Habtäṣen Wäldä Gabär, *baḥ.n.* **I**:445a
Habtäwäld Habtənäh of Bulga, *aläqa* **I**:165b, 170a; **III**:87b
Ḥabtay, *liqä aksum* **III**:577a
Habte, theol. s. Käbte
Habte Mällak, *ayte* **II**:272b
Habtu Gäbrä Maryam, fath. Mikaᵓel Arägawi **III**:961b
habusa, rel. **II**:489a
Hackspill, Louis, sch. **I**:570a
Hada, lineage **II**:251a
Ḥadä zanta s. *Nəzətäᶜaskärä nəḥadä mänᵓəsäy zirəᵓi ḥadä zanta*
Hadaareb s. Ḥədaräb
Ḥad[äg]ä Anbäsa s. Ḫadgä Anbäsa
Hadägti s. Haddägti
Hadāᵓiq ar-rūḥ war-rayḥān fī rawābī ᶜulūm al-Qurᵓān (Muḥammad al-Amīn), lit. **IV**:308b
Ḥaḏal Māḥis, anc. **I**:117a; **III**:984a
Ḥadale, settl. **IV**:1075a
Haḏánḏowa (Haḏánḏiwa), dial. Beǧa **I**:519b, 520b; **II:957ab**
Haḏánḏowa (Hadändowa, Hadendoa), ethn. **I**:517a–19a; **II:957b–58b**; **IV**:510a; **V**:451a
  areas **I**:389b; **IV**:124a, 821a
  history **I**:551a; **IV**:124b, 434b
  material culture **IV**:779a
  relation to
    Fellata **II**:518a
    Ḥamrān **II**:994b–95a
  slave trade **IV**:335b
  traditions **I**:480b
ḥaḏānī s. *ḥaśani*
Ḥadaqān, reg. **I**:294b; **III**:156b
Hadar, reg. **II:958ab**; **IV**:105a–06a
  map **II**:958a
  paleontology **I**:311b, 396ab; **III**:63b, 64b; **IV**:107a
Hadar Formation, geol. **IV**:105b
Ḥadära, disc. Gobat **II**:819a
Ḥadära, St. **IV**:853a
Ḥadāréb, ᶜAfar s. Ḥadārém
Hadareeb, Beǧa s. Ḥədaräb
Ḥadārém (Balawtá, Ḥadāréb, Ḥadārmó), ᶜAfar ethn. **I**:117a, 455b; **II:958b–59a**; **V**:276b
  s. also Ḥədaräb
Ḥadārib, ᶜAfar s. Ḥadārém
Ḥadārib(a), Beǧa s. Ḥədaräb
Ḥadārim s. Ḥadārém
Ḥadārmó s. Ḥadārém
Ḫadäro, nobleman **V**:340a
Ḥadaša, pl.n. **III**:278b; **IV**:312a, 591b
Häday, riv. **III**:1141a
Ḥaddādīya, rel. **III**:209b
Ḫaddafe näfs, rel. **III**:101b, 652b
Ḥaḏḏagaala, pl.n. **III**:218b, 219b; **IV**:1016a
Haddägti, reg. **I**:43a, 110b; **IV**:670b, 864a
Haddáro, king **IV**:972a
Ḥaddas, riv. **I**:104b, 362a; **IV**:863a; **V**:200b
  valley **I**:167a; **IV**:294b, 970a
Ḥaddas Ertəra, per. **IV**:906b
Ḥaddis (Bäᶜalu Gərma), lit. **I**:426a
Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu, wr. **I**:356a; **II**:22a, 520b, 557b, **959a–60a**; **III**:533b; **V**:418b
Ḥaddis kidan s. New Testament
Ḥaddis Kidan, *qesä gäbäz* **II**:654b–55b
Ḥaddis Täkle s. Yoḥannəs I, eccl.
Ḥaddiyo (Xaddiyo), wife Raage Ugaas **III**:611a
Ḥadefan, broth. Ezana **I**:347b
Hadelè Gubò (Gubbò), pl.n. **I**:118a, 283a; **III**:647b
Haden, king **V**:378a
Hadendoa s. Haḏánḏowa
Hades s. Hell
Ḫadgä Anbäsa s. Ǝsṭifanos
Ḫadgä Anbäsa, *däǧǧ.* **II:960b**, 989b, 1079b; **III**:775a; **IV**:670a
Ḥadgämbäs s. Ḫadgä Anbäsa
Ḫadgu Gilagabər, *däǧǧ.*
  ill. **III**:553b
Ḥadibū, town **V**:517b
Hadičo s. *haadiiččo*
Ḫadīǧa bint ᶜAlī, queen Harär **III**:1050a
Ḫadīǧa bint Ḫuwaylid (al-Kubrā), wife Muḥammad **III**:901b, 1042b, 1062b
Ḫadim Süleyman *paša* **II**:69a
Haḍir al-Habaḍa wamustaqbaluhā (Tadrūs Ramzī), lit. **IV**:372b
ḥadīṯ, rel. lit. **I**:300a; **II**:492a; **III**:46b–47a, 133b, 805a, 903a, 1041b–44a; **V**:211a, 492b
  education **II**:230b, 232b; **III**:1060b, 1062a; **IV**:258b, 569b, 714a
  interpretation **III**:1045b; **IV**:448b–49a, 566b
  literature **II**:990a; **IV**:799a
  relevance for Ethiopia **I**:298b, 369a; **II**:794b–95a; **III**:658a; **IV**:310b, 348a
Hadīyat aṣ-ṣubyān s. *Tawhīd inna fiqh*
Hadiyya, ethn. **II:961b–63a**; **V**:382b, 386a, 538a
  ill. **II**:73a, 317b, 488b; **III**:1a, 549b; **V**:414ab
  agriculture **II**:316b
  areas **I**:205a, 226a; **II**:279b, 964b; **III**:73a, 337a
  clans and groups **I**:206a; **IV**:608a
  customs and rites **IV**:638a
    castration **I**:695a
    circumcision **I**:748b
    games **II**:689a
    haruspicy **IV**:36b
    meritorious complex **III**:934b
    possession cults **II**:583b
  inter-ethnic relations **III**:174b–75a
    Gurage **II**:295a, 308a, 829a, 914b, 930a; **III**:838ab; **IV**:607a, 1080b
    Kambaata **III**:336ab
    Mälga **IV**:1179a
    Maraqoo **I**:655a
    Oromo **I**:352a; **IV**:173b
    Qurayš **IV**:311a
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:955b–56a
    Wälaytta **III**:434a; **IV**:1090b, 1093ab
  material culture **I**:462b; **III**:2b, 80a, 81a, 190b, 1003a
  migrations **IV**:173ab
  oral literature/tradition **II**:825a; **IV**:39b
  personalities **I**:102a; **II**:1041b; **III**:1021a, 1036b
  religion and beliefs

    fandaanano **II**:488a–89b; **III**:37a, 200a, 336a; **IV**:781a
    Islam **III**:198b
    Protestantism **I**:795b; **IV**:250b–51a
    traditional **III**:96b, 334a; **IV**:255a, 328b, 638a, 727b–28a, 781a, 1062a
  research **I**:254b; **II**:582a; **III**:301a; **IV**:690b–91b
  social and political organization **II**:582b, 772a; **III**:339a; **IV**:122a; **V**:431a
    childhood **I**:713b–14a
    customary law **III**:516b; **IV**:592a
    əqqub **III**:966a
    marginalized groups **II**:582b–83b; **III**:733a; **IV**:193b; **V**:412b–13a, 414b
  s. also Baadaawwaččo; Baadoogo; Dubamo; Hadiyya, sate; Leemo; Sooro
Hadiyya (Gudela), lang. **II**:**960b–61b**, 1077b; **III**:174b; **V**:382a
  map **II**:961b; **IV**:161b
  classification **I**:832b, 833b; **III**:29b
  language contact
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
  relation to
    Gideʾo **II**:787b
    Libido **III**:562b–63a
    Oromo **IV**:173b
    Səlṭi **IV**:606a
  research **III**:301a; **IV**:161b
  speakers **II**:190b, 202a
  status **III**:587a
  written sources
    Bible translation **I**:626a; **II**:546a; **III**:140a
  s. also Highland East Cushitic
Hadiyya, Muslim state (13th-17th cent.) **I**:294a, 353a, 458b; **II**:97b, 109b, 596a, 686b; **IV**:655b, 659ab, 1083b; **V**:107b, 266b, 442ab
  area **I**:353a
  chiefs and rulers **I**:35b, 359a; **II**:208b, 253a, 696b–97a; **V**:149b
    Amano **I**:217a, 228a; **IV**:444b
    Aze **I**:418a; **IV**:545a
    Mähmad and Bamo/Boyaamo **II**:253a, 596b
    Sidi **I**:250b; **IV**:659ab
  economy **II**:110b, 120b, 975a; **IV**:674a
  history **I**:157a; **II**:824b, **963b–65a**; **IV**:1083b
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:227b; **II**:901b; **III**:204a
    Gälawdewos **II**:656b
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:536ab; **IV**:435a
    Śärṣ́a Dəngəl **III**:1052a; **IV**:831a
    Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob **II**:902a; **III**:204b
  people **IV**:248a, 607ab, 655b
  records **I**:34b; **III**:109a, 770a
  religion
    Christianity **I**:721b
    Islam **II**:997b; **III**:203b; **IV**:449b
  s. also *aśaᶜəno*; *gärad*
Hadiyya, reg., zone **II**:961b, 1078a; **IV**:19ab, 171b
  administrative division **II**:280a, 295a, 309a, 1077a; **III**:336a, 337b; **IV**:552b
  governors **I**:98b, 224a, 226a
  history **II**:1042ab; **III**:206b; **IV**:977a
    Wädaǧǧo Gobäna **IV**:1066b
    Wälde Assagari **IV**:1111b
  languages and peoples **IV**:378ab, 1179a
    Dubamo **II**:201b–02a
    Oromo **I**:250b
    Qabeena **IV**:248a
  religion
    Christianity
      Catholicism **I**:683a
      Ethiopian Orthodox **I**:721b, 795b; **IV**:760b
      Protestantism **IV**:225a, 250b–51a, 760ab
    Islam **III**:198b
  towns **I**:226a; **III**:72b–73a
  s. also Hadiyya, Muslim state; Kämbata-Hadiyya
Hadj Mohamed Giumale (Xaaji Maxamed Jumᶜale), filmmaker **V**:328a
Hadley, Dorothy, wife Mälaku Bäyyan **III**:691b
Ḥádo s. Hazo
ḥadrā, rel. **I**:333a; **II**:158a; **III**:755a; **IV**:55b, 1019b; **V**:159b, 215a
  ill. **IV**:607ab; **V**:214ab
Hadrä, settl.
  ill. **III**:1028ab
Ḥaḍramawt, dial. Arabic **I**:308b
Ḥaḍramawt, state, reg. **I**:300a, 302b; **II**:**965a–66b**; **IV**:16a; **V**:251a, 437a, 517b, 518b
  map **II**:965b
  archaeology **I**:104b
  history **III**:183a, 192a; **IV**:89ab
    ancient and early **I**:294b; **II**:107b, 719ab; **III**:131ab, 675a; **IV**:134a; **V**:522b
      Abyssinia/Aksum **I**:42b, 62a, 175b, 297ab, 357b; **IV**:1197b
      Ḥimyar **I**:296b; **III**:32b–33b, 34b; **IV**:765a
    pre-modern and modern **I**:35b; **II**:1040a; **III**:52b, 194b, 694a, 894b; **V**:52a
  Islam **II**:998a; **III**:110b, 208a, 209b, 213a, 1061a; **IV**:449b–50a, 698b
  manuscripts **III**:745a, 747b
  origin claims **I**:517b; **II**:959a, **III**:7b, 8b; **IV**:559b
  research **III**:604b
  sources **II**:334b, 948b; **III**:162a
  s. also Arabia; Ḥimyar; Sabaʾ; Yemen
Ḥaḍramitic, dial. Ancient South Arabian **II**:333b, 334b–35a; **III**:153a–54a; **IV**:615a; **V**:517b, 519a
Hadrian, emp. **III**:273b; **IV**:590b–91a
Ḥadšīt, riv. **V**:389a
Hadu, mt. **IV**:1006a
al-Hady al-qudsī fi faḍāʾil āyat al-kursī (Ibrāhīm al-Muḫtār Aḥmad ᶜUmar), lit. **III**:642a
haematite, min. **I**:780b
haemorrhoids, dis. **II**:273b
Haertel, Carl, archt. **II**:770b, 874a; **V**:399a
Hafä Krəstos, *däǧǧ*. **IV**:460a; **V**:21b–22a, 118a, 340b
Haffalé s. Amfilla
Haffära, ethn. **I**:550a
Haffner, August, sch. **IV**:919a
al-Ḥāfiẓ, *ḫalīfa* **II**:342b; **III**:953a
al-Ḥāfiẓ, wr. **III**:674a
H-Africa, list **III**:778b
Ḥafṣ ᶜan ᶜĀsim, theol. **IV**:308b
Ḥafṣ b. ᶜUmar al-Yamanī, Dahlak noble **II**:67a; **III**:166a
haftuu, soc. **I**:365b
Hag Mikaʾel Abū Yūsuf, dipl. **II**:501b
ḥagaa, season **IV**:705a
Ḥaǧah, *al-baṭrīq* **II**:937a
Hagalo, ethn. **I**:610b; **II**:802ab
Ḥaǧār, reg. **IV**:14b
Ḥaǧār, town **V**:23b–24a
Hagär Fəqr, per. **II**:967a
Hagär Fəqr Tiyatər (Ethiopian Patriotic Association; *Yähagär fəqr maḫbär*) **I**:745a; **II**:**966b–67a**; **III**:684b; **IV**:940b; **V**:35b, 66b
  association with
    Awlaččäw Däǧäne **I**:403b
    Bäšah Täklä Maryam **I**:493a
    Iyoʾel Yoḥannəs **II**:83b
    Mälaku Aššagəre **III**:692a
    Ṭəlahun Gäśśäśä **IV**:912a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1103b
  plays performed **I**:31a; **III**:730b
  publications **I**:92b; **III**:719b–20a
  s. also *Addis Reporter*; *Mänän*
Ḥaǧar al-Marwa (Kurgus), pl.n. **V**:466b
Hagär Qərbət, lit. **I**:385b
Hagära, reg. **I**:228a
Hagärä Erətra s. Eritrea
Hagärä Ḥəywät s. Ambo
Hagärä Maryam, church **I**:620a; **IV**:617a–18a
Hagärä Maryam, reg., Bulga **IV**:617b
Hagärä Maryam, town **II**:788b
Hagärä Mäsqäl, pl.n. **V**:93a
Hagärä Məhur s. Muḫər
Hagärä Nagran, pl.n. **II**:143a; **III**:1115b
Hagärä Sälam, pl.n., Bägemdər **II**:**967ab**
Hagärä Sälam, pl.n., Sidamo **I**:457a; **II**:**967b–68a**; **III**:359a; **IV**:658b

- Hagärä Sälam, pl.n., Tämben **I**:516b; **II**:**967b**; **III**:525b–26a, 696b; **IV**:854b–55a
- Hagärä Sälam Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Sidamo **III**:896a
- Hagärä Sälam Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Tämben **II**:967b
- Hagäray, reg. **V**:10b
- al-Haǧarayn (Hagäräyne), pl.n. **III**:162a
- *ḥagay*, season **I**:669a
- Ḥagaz, distr. Kärän **III**:344b, 736b
- *Hagenia abyssinica* s. *koso*
- *ḥaǧǧ* s. Mecca; pilgrimages, Islamic
- al-Ḥāǧǧ Abrāb, mosque **III**:1029b
- Ḥāǧǧ ᶜAlī, vizier **II**:817ab
- al-Ḥāǧǧ Ibrāhīm Muḥammad Ḥusayn, mosque **III**:1030a
- *Ḥāǧǧ ᶜumran zəyaran ab təḥti ṣəlal kitaben sunnan* (Ǧamāl Ibrāhīm Ṣālīh), lit. **IV**:155a
- al-Ḥaǧǧāǧ b. Yūsuf, mil. **IV**:15a
- Haggai, prophet **I**:570a; **IV**:221a
- Haggär, mt. **III**:1115b
- Haggard, Rider, wr. **V**:403a
- Haggenmacher, Adolf, mil., expl. **II**:475a, **968ab**; **III**:856a, 1072a; **IV**:776b
- Ḥaǧǧi Abkur, ethn. **IV**:473a
- Ḥaǧǧi Šek Dimbago, ethn. **IV**:473a
- Haǧǧitti s. Zʷay
- *hági*, soc. **I**:643ab
- Hagia Sophia, church **IV**:236a; **V**:371a
- hagiography, lit. **II**:**969a–72a**; **III**:990a; **IV**:477a–78b
  - Ethiopian Christian **I**:240b, 302a, 720a, 796a; **II**:240b, 414b, 646a, 737a; **V**:5b, 26b, 32a, 45b, 53a, 93b, 97a, 108ab, 145a, 168b, 178a, 367a
    - canon law **III**:520a; **IV**:253a
    - cycles **I**:50a, 718b; **III**:1115b, 1188b
    - genres
      - *dərsan* **II**:137a
      - *gädl* **II**:642ab
      - genealogy **II**:747ab
      - hymns **II**:248b; **III**:99b, 700b; **IV**:484b
      - martyrium **II**:645a; **III**:802b–03b
      - *Sənkəssar* **IV**:621a
      - *täʾammər* **IV**:787a
    - manuscripts **II**:25a; **III**:740a; **IV**:1131a
    - monastic literature **III**:519b, 993ab; **IV**:635b
    - research **II**:378b; **IV**:143b, 577a, 636a, 1002ab; **V**:84a, 87a, 256b, 292a, 416b–17a, 532a
      - editions **I**:804b; **II**:437b, 909b; **IV**:1002ab; **V**:85b
      - translations **I**:483b; **II**:389a; **IV**:1077b
    - themes and topoi **II**:85b, 621a; **III**:196b, 559a; **IV**:356b, 479ab, 516b, 772a, 833b; **V**:63a, 68b, 82b, 131a, 219b
      - age **II**:956a
      - animals **I**:357a, 515b; **II**:620a; **III**:37a, 573a, 591b; **IV**:636b
      - biblical figures **I**:44b
      - biblical texts and motifs **II**:339b; **IV**:13a
      - conception **III**:196b
      - Egyptian saints **I**:282b; **IV**:87b
      - hair **IV**:596b–97a
      - Jewish elements **II**:43b; **III**:623a
      - *kidan* **III**:394a
      - martyrdom **V**:68a
      - Mary **III**:816b
      - migration **V**:429a
      - miracles **III**:3ab
      - monks and hermits **III**:18a, 59a; **IV**:642a, 791a; **V**:444a, 446b
      - prophecy **V**:492b
      - relics **IV**:356b
      - water **IV**:1157b
    - vs. historiography **III**:41b–42a, 43a
    - vs. magic literature **III**:638b–39a
  - Ethiopian Islamic **I**:306ab, 654b; **II**:998a; **III**:92b, 200a, 201a, 215b, 936b, 1061b; **IV**:449b–50a, 1019b; **V**:144a, 337b
    - manuscripts **III**:744b, 746a
  - foreign Christian **II**:140a, 615a, 890a; **III**:46a, 950a, 1115a; **V**:99b, 277a, 307b
  - foreign Islamic **III**:46b; **IV**:699a
  - sources **I**:97b, 589b; **II**:75b, 78b, 286b, 333a, 624b, 752b; **IV**:152a, 538a
    - names **III**:1120a, 1121b, 1125b
  - s. also *dərsan*; *gädl*; Gəᶜəz literature; genealogy, monastic; historiography; hymns; *mälkəʾ*; martyrdom; monastic literature; saints; *sälam*; *Sənkəssar*; *täʾammər*
- Haǧira, consort Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **II**:**972a**
- Ḥagos, *aite*, *käntiba*, fath. Əllen **II**:264a
- Ḥagos, *ras* **IV**:671a
- Ḥagos Mərč̣a, son Mərč̣a Wäldä Kidan **III**:933a
- Ḥagos Säbagadis, son Säbagadis Wäldu **III**:885a; **IV**:431a
- Ḥagos Täfäri, *däǧǧ.* **I**:192a, 213a; **II**:**972ab**; **III**:527a, 763b; **IV**:871b, 937b
- Hagosa Tare, *wäyz.* **III**:395b
- Ḥaḥayle, pl.n. **IV**:520ab, 1180b
- Hahn, Herbert, wr. **V**:399a
- *hahu*, letter order **I**:**55ab**; **II**:228a, 340b; **III**:1160a; **IV**:582b, 866b, 918b
  - ill. **I**:55ab
  - s. also *abugida*; *fidäl*
- *Hahu wäym Päpu* (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **IV**:458a
- Haifa, University of, acad. **II**:559a
- *Hail Mary*, rel. **III**:809a, 812b–13a, 817a; **IV**:192b, 197a–98a; **V**:174a
  - *s*. also Ave Maria
- Haile Gerima s. Ḫaylä Gärima
- Haile Selassie s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I
- Haile Selassie I Foundation s. Ḫaylä Śəllase Foundation
- Haile Selassie I International Prize for Ethiopian Studies s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I Trust Prize for Ethiopian Studies
- Haile Selassie I Prize for Fine Arts s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I Trust Prize for Fine Arts
- *Haile Sellassie I*: *The Formative Years* (Marcus), lit. **III**:778b
- Haile Selassie I University s. Addis Ababa University
- Haine, Ronald, filmmaker **V**:317b
- Ḫairaddīn b. Saᶜdaddīn s. Ḫayraddīn b. Saᶜdaddīn
- hairstyles, hairdressing **I**:333b, 505a, 647b, 749a, 762b–63a, 784b, 807a; **II**:207b, 561a, 636a–37b, 957b–58a, **972b–74b**, 985a, 1040b; **III**:1a, 2a, 13a, 29a, 333b, 915a, 967a; **IV**:153a, 339b, 594a, 596ab, 635a, 836a, 994a–95b, 998b, 1005a; **V**:279a
  - ill. **II**:2b, 972b–73b; **IV**:1005b
  - s. also body ornamentation; clothing; henna designs; jewellery; scarification; tattooing
- Haiti, country **III**:267a; **IV**:108a
- Haizo, ethn. **II**:196b
- “Hajlu”, translator **I**:576b
- Haka na Dahālík, lang. **II**:70a, **70b–71b**
- Hakaakoo, ethn. **I**:129a
- Hakāb b. Ġālib b. Ismāᶜīl, entr. **V**:167b
- Ḥākim, mt. **II**:974b, 1014b; **III**:110b
- al-Ḥakīm, Tawfīq, wr. **III**:730b
- Ḥākim b. Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad, *āw* **II**:**974b–75a**; **III**:111a
- al-Ḥākim bi-Amr Allāh, caliph **III**:107b
- Hakin Mädən, *sim* **II**:251a
- Ḥakír, pl.n. **IV**:520b
- Ḥakír Daga, pl.n. **IV**:520b
- *hakk-i kaza*, jur. **III**:895a
- Hakluyt Society, org. **I**:514a
- *ḥakunu* (*ḥanuku*), econ. **I**:294a, 827b; **II**:110b, **975a**; **III**:118b, 189b
- *halaale*, soc. **IV**:657a–58a
- Halab Gärad, leader **I**:206a
- Halaba s. Allaaba
- Ḫalaf b. Abī Bakr, *amīr* **I**:200a; **II**:1018b
- Halaha, pl.n. **II**:678b–79a
- *halaka* s. *halaqa*
- Halaku, ethn. **IV**:572b
- *haläb gärad*, office **II**:697a
- *ḥalāl*, rel. **II**:230a, 565a; **III**:200a; **IV**:800b
  - ill. **III**:200ab

Ḥalänga, ethn. **I**:519ab, 520b; **II**:957a; **III**:354b, 697ab, 1061a; **V**:451a
ḥaläqa s. *aläqa*
ḥaläqa, mil. office **I**:191b
halaqa (*halaka*, *haleqa*), royal office **I**:644a; **II**:187b–88a, 197a; **III**:935b, 1084b; **IV**:85a, 750b
ḥalawi, edu. **II**:230b
Ḥalay, battle **I**:159b, 449a, 836b; **II**:836b
Ḥalay, pl.n. **I**:167a, 168a, 562b; **II**:125b–26a, 279a, **975b**; **III**:6a, 82b, 264ab, 436b, 1116b; **IV**:839a
  map **II**:977b
Halcoussis, N.A., entr. **V**:350b, 352a
Haleb, port **V**:121b
Haleltu, *fit.* **II**:1072a
Ḥalen, mil. **I**:347b
haleqa s. *halaqa*
Haletat s. *Halletat*
Halévy, Joseph, sch. **I**:9b, 453a, 555a, 558ab, 709b; **II**:453a, 483b, 576b, 688b, **976b–77a**; **III**:307a, 596a, 992b; **IV**:134b, 370b, 374a, 885ab; **V**:139ab, 377a, 447a
Ḥalḥal, reg. **I**:31b, 142b, 312b, 586a–87a; **II**:**977ab**; **III**:313a, 344b, 856b, 1060b; **IV**:525a, 821a; **V**:354b
  map **II**:977b
Ḥalḥale Bogos, territory **I**:587a; **III**:343a, 349b
Ḥalib Mänṭal, pl.n. **IV**:841b
Halibä Dəngəl, ruler **V**:155b
Halibä Wängel s. Halibo
Halibo (Halibä Wängel), *azzaž* **II**:**977b–78a**; **IV**:1075b
Ḫālid b. al-Walīd, mosque **III**:1029b
ḫalīfa, rel., title **II**:**978a–79a**; **III**:10a, 126ab, 209a, 213a, 214b, 770b, 878a, 1061a; **IV**:699b, 714a, 715a, 761a; **V**:23a, 213b, 214b, 241b, 333b, 343a, 437b
Ḫalīfa b. Ḥārib b. Ṯuwaynī, *sayyid* **IV**:16a
ḫalīfa rasūl Allāh, title **II**:978a
Ḫālifat ᶜAre, ethn. **I**:362b
ḫalīfat al-ḫulafāᵓ, title **III**:214b, 1061a
ḫalīfat al-mahdī, title **II**:978b
Ḫalīğ ᶜAyla s. Red Sea
Ḫalīğ Barbara s. Gulf of Aden
Ḫalīl b. Isḥāq, wr. **III**:697b
Halim El-Dabh, mus. **IV**:43b–43a
  ill. **IV**:43ab
Ḥalima Musa (ᶜAfar sp.: Calima Musa), moth Yasin **V**:34a
Ḥalīma as-Saᶜdīya, Muḥammad's nurse **III**:1042b
halite, geol. **III**:973a
Hall, Augusta, daugh. Moritz Hall **IV**:1086b
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, Christina, daugh. Moritz Hall **II**:980b; **IV**:1086b
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, Daniel, son Moritz Hall
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, David, entr. **II**:770b, **979ab**, 980b; **III**:58a; **IV**:613b, 1086b
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, Friedrich Solomon, entr. **II**:476b, 980b, 1086b
  ill. **II**:581a, 979ab
Hall, Immanuel, son Moritz Hall
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, Jakob Gottlieb, son Moritz Hall **II**:382b, 770b, 980a; **IV**:78b, 1086a
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, Johan Jakob Salomon, fath. Moritz Hall **II**:980a
Hall, Joseph, son Moritz Hall **IV**:1086b
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, Katharina s. Wälättä Iyäsus
Hall, Magdalena, daugh. Moritz Hall **II**:980ab, 1086ab
Hall, Moritz, entr. **II**:374b, 548a, 770b, 979a, **979b–80b**; **IV**:417b, 425b–26a, 730b, 934a, 1086a, 1114b; **V**:136b
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall, Sofia Rebeka Babette, moth. Moritz Hall **II**:980a
Hall, Vera, daugh. Moritz Hall **II**:980b; **IV**:1086b
  ill. **II**:979ab
Hall & Co., comp. **II**:979a
Ḥalladdağāğ, pl.n. **III**:347a
Hallasch, Carl, fath. Weinzinger **IV**:1178a
Halle University, acad. **III**:412b, 588b, 951a; **IV**:195b–96a, 1196a
Hallenga, ethn. **IV**:821a
Halletat, rel. **II**:**976ab**
Halleux, André de, sch. **I**:804b
Halley's Comet **V**:148b
Ḫalləyu zäntä bäᵓalbabikəmu mənt wəᵓətu nədet (Gregory), lit. **II**:893b
Hallpike, Christopher, sch. **III**:301b; **IV**:366b, 765b
Halpert, Frank de, off. **I**:23b; **II**:453b
Halvorsen, D.T., mil. **III**:1155b
Ham (Kam), bibl. **I**:177a, 186a, 490a, 832a; **II**:752b, 991b; **III**:245b, 347a, 364b, 381a, 458b, 460a, 950a; **IV**:799a; **V**:276a, 517a
Ham (Aham, Ḥam), pl.n. **I**:169a, 563b; **II**:29a, 911b, **980b–81b**; **III**:161a, 539a, 1173a; **IV**:188a, 461b, 582a
  ill. **III**:161a
  s. also Däbrä Libanos of Ham (Šəmäzana)
Ḥámad ᶜAbdallah Ḥámad "Dimis", sch. **I**:118b
Ḥamad Are, *nāᵓib* **III**:6a
Ḥamäd Gäbäz, pl.n. **I**:180b, 181b; **II**:601a
Ḥamad Ḫān, off. **II**:151b
Ḥamad Laᶜde, lit. **I**:119a; **II**:**981b–82a**
  ill. **II**:981b
Hamadlu, ethn. **I**:34a
Ḥamad-lul, name **III**:1125a
Hamadryas baboon, zool. **I**:272b; **III**:1002ab
  ill. **III**:1002a
Hamağ, ethn. **I**:430a
Hamal (Alpha Arietis), star **I**:675b
Ḥamälmal (Kämbaata), king **I**:206b, 224a; **II**:983a; **III**:336ab
Ḥamälmal, *ras* **I**:97a; **II**:294a, 386a, 499b, **982a–83b**, 1016a, 1043b; **III**:805b, 971a, 1210a; **IV**:125b, 435b, 545a, 555b, 831a, 1016b
Ḥamälmal, *wäyz.* **III**:829b
Ḥamälmal Wärq, *ite* **II**:983a; **III**:278b; **IV**:409b, 591b, 770a; **V**:21b, 60b–61a, 92a, **340b–41a**
Hamamelidaceae, bot. **III**:130b
Hamär (Ḫamta), ethn. s. Ḫamta
Hamär, ethn. **II**:**984b–86a**; **III**:1127b; **IV**:22a; **V**:289a, 383b, 387a
  ill. **II**:671a, 985b; **III**:271a, 284a
  areas **II**:986b; **IV**:115b
  customs and rituals **I**:491b, 592b, 597b, 781ab; **II**:83a, 791b, 876ab; **III**:5a, 151ab, 967b, 1085a; **IV**:122a, 710b–11a; **V**:280b–81b
  history **I**:162a; **IV**:1138b
  infrastructure **I**:492a
  material culture **I**:491a; **III**:2ab, 170a, 171a; **IV**:779b; **V**:454a
  relations to
    Banna **I**:466a
    Bäšada **I**:491a
    Ɖáasanač **II**:2b
    Maale **III**:610a
    Ñaŋatom **III**:1133a
    ᶜOngota **IV**:31a
    Ṣamay **IV**:504b, 505b
  religion and beliefs **IV**:184a
  research **I**:492b; **II**:581b; **III**:151a, 1082b; **V**:318a, 319a, 325b–26b
  social structure **I**:319a
Hamär, lang. **I**:1b, 134b, 350a, 466b, 490b, 779a, 780a–81a; **II**:204a, **983b–84a**; **III**:340b, 1132b; **IV**:18a, 20a, 22a; **V**:383a
  map **II**:984a
  s. also Aroid; Bäšada; Kara
Ḥamar, town s. Mogadishu
Hamär, *wär.* **II**:986a; **III**:340b–41a
Hamär Bakko (Hamär Koki, Hamär Kokke), *awr.* **II**:680a, 704a, 804ab, **986a–87a**; **III**:359a, 548a, 608b; **IV**:22a, 601b

  map **II**:986a
Hamär Banna, *wär.* **II**:986a
Hamar Herdsman and his Music/The Song of the Hamar Herdsman (Lydall – Strecker), film **V**:319a
Hamär Kokke s. Hamär Bakko
Ḥamar weyn, mosque **V**:438b
Ḥamar weyn, quarter Mogadishu **V**:438b
Ḥamärä Bərhan Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel, mon. **II**:856b
Ḥamärä näfs, lit. **II**:339b; **V**:133a, 312b
Ḥamärä Noḫ, church **I**:185b; **II**:847a, **987a**; **III**:722a, 791b; **IV**:432b, 498b, 937a; **V**:245b, 246b
Ḥamärä Śəllase Betä Maryam, editor **III**:720a
Hamar Trilogy, *The* (Lydall), film **I**:746a
Hamäro, *wär.* **II**:935b–36a
Hamarra, pl.n. **IV**:716a
Ḥamasen (Amasen), reg. **II**:**987a–90a**; **IV**:537ab, 538b; **V**:8b, 300ab, 334ab
  ill. **II**:109a, 450b; **III**:83a, 903b
  map **II**:987b
  administrative division **I**:101b; **II**:360b, 368ab
  areas and cities **I**:167ab, 461b; **II**:97a; **III**:12b; **IV**:410ab
    ᶜAd Täkälezan **I**:69a
    Asmära **I**:373b
    Däqqämḥare **II**:93b
    Hazzäga **II**:1078b
    Kärän III:342b–43a
    Karnäššəm **III**:347ab
    Loggo Čˌəwa **III**:593b
    Märäb Məllaš **III**:773b
    Näfasit **III**:1096ab
    ᶜOna Gudo **IV**:27a
    Ṣäᶜazzäga **IV**:426b
  cartography **I**:687b; **II**:573b
  economy **III**:239b
    agriculture **I**:693a
    trade **I**:198a
  ethnography **III**:82b, 676a, 689a, 968a; **V**:429a
    ethnic groups **I**:96b, 159b–60a, 281a, 471b–72a, 550ab, 587a; **II**:95b, 96b, 238ab, 946ab, 977a; **III**:89a, 114b–15a, 313a, 339b; **IV**:471b, 564b–65a, 854b, 863b, 891b, 909b
    land rights **III**:10b, 517ab; **IV**:391b, 605b
  geography **II**:358b; **III**:312b–13a
    rivers **I**:280a; **III**:772a
  historiography and sources **II**:270b, 753a; **III**:313b; **V**:247a, 408a
  history **I**:444ab, 480b, 588a; **II**:359a–60a, 364a, 571a, 745a, 922b, 1079b; **III**:774a–75a; **IV**:239b, 461b, 538a; **V**:362a, 377b, 444b
    figures, other
      Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:8a, 280b
      Abbay Habtä Ṣəyon **I**:29a
      Asgodom Muse **I**:369a
      Bäyyänä Bäraki **V**:270b
      Bəlen Sägädä **I**:524b
      Hab Śəllus **I**:461a; **II**:945ab; **III**:516b
      Ḫadgä Anbäsa **II**:960b
      Ḥarägot Abbay **II**:1011a
      Kaśa Golǧa **III**:349b
      Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373b
      Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430a
      Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:827a
      Yoḥannəs IV **I**:374a; **II**:245b
    figures, ruling **I**:98b, 256b, 640a; **II**:1079a; **III**:338ab, 1117a, 1128a; **IV**:762a, 893a
      Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212a; **II**:246a
      Al-Amīn Idrīs **I**:246b
      ᶜAndä Haymanot **I**:256ab
      Boḵru Sälomon **I**:603a
      Ǝllen **II**:264b–65a
      Ǝmbayyä Habte **II**:273a
      Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus **II**:618ab
      Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädhən **I**:445a; **II**:1070b; **V**:74a
      Wäldä Mikaᵓel Solomon **II**:852a, 1071a; **IV**:1105b–06b; **V**:78a
      Zärᵓay **V**:150b–51a
    foreing powers **II**:360ab, 575a; **III**:772b, 856ab, 1056a, 1072a
    military campaigns **I**:157b, 311a; **III**:321a, 1047a, 1166a
  infrastructure **II**:527a
  religion **I**:356b, 535a, 700b; **II**:15b, 16b, 274b, 409a
    Catholicism **V**:8b
    Orthodox Christianity **II**:416a, 464b, 466a, 539ab; **III**:707b, 874b; **IV**:267b, 433a, 876a, 1073a
    Protestantism **II**:460a, 553b; **III**:436b, 1147b; **IV**:224b, 730b, 776a, 908b, 1110a
  travel and research **II**:475b, 558b, 581ab, 662a, 810b–11a; **III**:25b, 416ab; **IV**:26a, 187b, 775a, 983b
    archaeology **IV**:400a
Ḥamasen Hotel **III**:74b
Ḥamasenay (Ḥamaseyn), ethn. **II**:988a; **III**:89a; **IV**:909b
Ḥamaseyn s. Ḥamasenay
Ḥamāsi, son “Gibdi” Ḥamad **IV**:324a
Hamasien, commissariato **II**:367b–68a
Hamaškorêb, ethn. **I**:519a
Hamaya, ethn. **IV**:66a
hambaša (*ḥəmmassa*), food **I**:623b; **II**:565a; **IV**:725b
  s. also bread
Hambisaa Kumsaa Morodaa s. Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer
Hamburg, city **II**:374b; **III**:667a; **IV**:405a, 575ab, 752b; **V**:251b, 290b, 294b
Hamburg, Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Carl von Ossietzky **I**:631b
Hamburg, zoo **I**:624b; **IV**:304b
Hamburg University, acad. **II**:436b, 598a, 770b, 993b–94a; **III**:178b–79a, 412b; **IV**:511b, 954a; **V**:229a, 417a, 451a–52a
Ḥamdān Abū ᶜAnǧa s. Abū ᶜAnǧa Ḥamdān
Ḥamdān Abūšok (Banǧa), *šayḫ* **III**:861a; **IV**:304b–05a
al-Ḥamdānī, Muḥammad al-Ḥasan geog. **II**:64b; **III**:34a, 112b, 592b, 674a; **IV**:340b, 559a; **V**:99a, 164b, 518b
Ḥamdāyt, settl. **III**:89a
Hamdəno, *abagaz* **II**:309b, 781a; **IV**:608a
Hamdeno, *damo* **V**:213b
Ḥamdon s. ᶜAlī Ḥamdūn
Ḥamduᵓllāh-i-Qazwīnī, wr. **V**:100a
Haméč, ethn. **III**:456a; **IV**:313a
Ḥaməd b. ᶜAmər “Qan”, ruler **III**:1116a
Ḥaməd wäd Ḥasän s. Ḥamid wäd Ḥasan
Ḥamedo, pl.n. **I**:75b
Hamele, zool. **I**:269b
Ḥamen (Ḥamina), ethn. **III**:490b; **IV**:910a
  s. also Lalibäločč
Ḫamər s. Ḫamta
Ḥamer ṣ. Ḥimyar
Hamer, John, sch. **IV**:366a
Ḫaməṭ s. Ḫamta
Ḥamid, *käntiba* **I**:448b
Ḥāmid ᶜĀbid (ᶜAbdu Ḥāmid), mosque **III**:697a
Ḥāmid b. Abī Bakr b. ᶜAbdallāh b. ᶜAlī, *amīr* **I**:200a; **II**:990b, 1018b
Ḥamid b. Ḥasan, *käntibay* **II**:946b
Ḥāmid b. Muḥammad s. Taǧūra
Ḥāmid b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯman, *wazīr* **II**:1016b; **III**:737b, 1052a; **IV**:1167a
Ḥāmid b. Ṣiddīq al-Hararī, *faqīh* **I**:307a; **II**:**990ab**, 998b, 1028b
Ḥamid Fārağ Ḥamid, *šayḫ* **II**:370a
Ḥamīd Ḥusayn, son Ǧaᶜfar b. Abī Ṭālib **II**:648b
Ḥāmid Idrīs ᶜAwate, pol. **I**:481a; **II**:370b, **990b–91a**; **III**:561b, 1060b, 1146a
  ill. **II**:990b
Hamilton, Alan Charles, sch. **II**:323b
Hamilton, Alexander, trav. **I**:828a
Ḥamina s. Ḥamen; Lalibäločč
Ḫamir, ethn. s. Ḫamta
Ḫamir, pl.n. **II**:719b

Ḫamīs Walad Ǧanqal, mil. **I**:430a
Hamitic, ling. **I**:134b; **II**:**991b–92b**; **III**:412b, 938b; **IV**:143a, 239b, 355a, 375a
  s. also Hamito-Semitic
Hamito-Semitic (Hamitosemitic, Semitohamitic), ling. **II**:**992b–93b**; **III**:458b, 567a, 1019a; **IV**:375a
  s. also Afro-Asiatic; Semitic
Hamla, settl. **V**:10b
Ḥamle, cal. **I**:669a, 736b
  s. also calendar, Christian
Hamlet (Shakespeare), lit. **IV**:1026b
Hamlin, Catherine **II**:551b–52a; **III**:72b
Hamlin, Reginald, med. **II**:551b–52a; **III**:72b
Ḥammad, *šayḫ* **IV**:304a
Ḥammād al-Barbarī, gov. **II**:65b
Ḥammadi *gaysa*, ethn. **II**:1078b
Ḥammāl al-Anṣārī, *šayḫ* **III**:208a
  s. also Šayḫ Ḥammāl al-Anṣārī, mosque
Hammamat, *wādī* s. Wadi Hammamat
Hammer-Purgstall, Joseph Baron von **III**:154a, 654b
Hammerschmidt, Ernst, sch. **I**:112b; **II**:32a, 161a, 770b, **993b–94a**; **III**:301a, 412b; **IV**:364b, 732b; **V**:293a, 398a, 545b
  ill. **II**:994a
ḫamməstu ṣäwatəwä zema s. *amməstu ṣäwatəwä zema*
hammisaa, soc. **III**:1052b
Hammo, ethn. **II**:700b; **III**:336b, 1158a
Hammo, *woma* **III**:336b
Hammond, Laura, sch. **IV**:366b
Ḥammuštä Däqqi Guzay, ethn. **I**:167a
Ḥamōdādí, ethn. **II**:959a
hamoomota, soc. **IV**:711b–12a
Hamoudi, mosque **II**:184b
Hamra, prov. s. Amhara
Ḥamrān (Ḥomrān, Ḥumrān), ethn. **II**:257b, **994a–95a**; **III**:88b, 124a; **IV**:249b, 667a, 1028b
  map **II**:994b
ḥamsa aläqa s. *yamsa aläqa*
Ḫamta (Ḫamär, Ḫamər, Ḫamət, Ḫamir, Khamir, Xamir), ethn. **I**:139a, 586b; **II**:**995a–96a**; **IV**:888a; **V**:382b
  map **II**:995b
  s. also Ḫamtaŋa
Ḫamtaŋa (Chamir, Ḫamta, Ḫəmtaŋa, Xamir), lang. **I**:139a–41b, 143a, 235a, 404b, 584b; **II**:**996a–97a**; **III**:362b, 383a; **IV**:355a, 1110b; **V**:382a, 534b
  s. also Abärgälle; Agäw; Ḫamta
Ḫamtəña, ling. s. Abärgälle
Hamuset, settl. **III**:489a
Hamusil, pl.n.
  ill. **III**:77b
Ḥamza, *kabīr* **II**:998b
Hamza, mosque **III**:1029b
Ḥamza b. ᶜAbdalmuṭṭalib, uncle Muḥammad **III**:901a, 1043a
Ḥamza Bäṭure, fath. ᶜIsa **IV**:265a
Ḥamza Saᶜīd, son Budallāh **V**:215a
Han Dynasty **I**:714b
Ḫana, *šayḫ* **I**:206b
Hana Gafare, ethn. **III**:542a
Ḥanafī (Ǧāmiᶜ al-Ḥanafī), mosque **III**:853a, 1030b, 1031b
Ḥanafism (*ḥanafī*), jur. **II**:232a, **997a–99b**; **III**:126b, 199a; **IV**:449a–50a, 543ab; **V**:102a
  areas and groups
    Eritrea **III**:208ab, 211b–12a, 697ab; **IV**:76a
    Ethiopia **III**:201a, 698a
      Arabäbni **I**:294a
      Dära **II**:97b
      Däwaro **II**:110b
      Gondär **II**:839a
      Harär **II**:1019b
      Ifat **III**:118b
      Šarḫa **IV**:542a
      Wällo **IV**:1120a
      Massawa **III**:851a, 853a, 857a
  jurists and scholars **I**:34a; **II**:1028b; **III**:111b, 641b, 1058a, 1062ab
Hanagassa, leader **II**:191a
Ḥanan, theol. **IV**:921b
Hanazo, riv. **II**:681a
  s. also Borkänna
Ḥanbalīsm (*ḥanbalī*), jur. **III**:103a, 126b, 212b; **IV**:155a, 355b, 543a
Hanbar Godäbo s. Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa
Hanbärgʷədəb s. Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa
Handbuch der alttestamentlichen Theologie (Dillmann), lit. **II**:161a
Hancock, Graham, jour. **V**:404b
Händel, Georg Friedrich, mus. **III**:679a
Handelsverenigung Amsterdam (HVA), firm **III**:859b; **V**:351b, 460b
handicapped s. disabled
handicrafts **I**:652a; **II**:67a, 150b, **999b–1005a**; **III**:165b, 171a; **IV**:859b; **V**:257a, 279b, 349b, 453a
  ill. **II**:1000a, 1001b
  association with
    birth **I**:592b
    buda **I**:633b–34a
    circumcision **I**:749a
    hunting **III**:90b, 91b
    magic **III**:637b
    monasteries and nunneries **III**:989a, 990a, 1208a
    tourism **IV**:973a
    trade **IV**:976ab, 979a
  centres
    Addis Abäba **I**:80b; **IV**:177a
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106ab
    Aksum **I**:187a
    Arba Mənč̣ **I**:317a
    Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    Dandgəla **II**:86b
    Gafat **II**:649a
    Gamo Gofa **II**:681a
    Gondär **II**:76a, 838ab, 840a
    Harär **II**:**1003b–05a**, 1012b, 1027a
    Hossaᶜəna **III**:73a
    Ḥumära **III**:89a
    Kärän **III**:344a
    Kismaayu **III**:412a
    Kombolča **III**:420a
    Naqfa **III**:1142a
    Om Ḥağär **IV**:14a
    Sägäde **IV**:451b
    Sägli **IV**:458b–59a
    Wägära **IV**:1072b
    Wälamo **IV**:1079a
    Wäläqa **IV**:1082ab
  craftspeople and artisans **II**:**999b–1003a**; **IV**:676b
  ethnic groups **IV**:175b
    Aari **I**:3a
      Ubamär **IV**:1013b
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Armenians **I**:345b–47a
    Basketo **I**:499b
    Berta **I**:548a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:439a, 553b–54b, 557a; **II**:484b, **1003ab**; **III**:306b, 307b
    Burǧi **I**:644b
    Č̣ärč̣är **I**:685a
    Dawro **II**:114b
    Diraašša **II**:168a
    Dita **II**:172b
    Dizi **II**:176b
    Dullay **II**:205a–06a
    Ǧäbärti **II**:597b
    Gafat **II**:3ab
    Galila **II**:658b
    Gamo **II**:173b, 678b, 679b
    Gurage **II**:929b, 931b
    Haḏánḏowa **II**:957b
    Hadiyya **II**:962b
    Ḫamta **II**:995b
    Käfa **III**:323b, 327b
    Kambaata **III**:337a
    Konso **II**:585b–86a; **III**:425b–26b
    Konta **III**:429b
    Koorete **III**:431b
    Maale **III**:608b–09a
    Malo **III**:712b–13a
    Mano **III**:733a
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Oromo **III**:248b
      Mäč̣č̣a **III**:618b
    Oyda **IV**:85a
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Šeko **IV**:600b
    Sidaama **IV**:656b
    Šinašša **IV**:664b–65a
    Somali **IV**:705b
    Təgrəñña **IV**:910a

    Tuḵrir **II**:1048b
    Waata **IV**:1063ab
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091a, 1092b
    Yäm **V**:21a
  foreign craftsmen **II**:49b, 322a, 452b, 453b, 553a, 649a, 685a, 770b, 980a; **III**:16a, 20a, 156b, 247b, 288a, 934a; **IV**:78b, 145b–46a, 174b, 224a, 230b, 314b, 319a, 413b, 536b, 546b, 730ab, 736b, 933a, 934a, 935a, 1022b, 1086a, 1170b; **V**:149a, 285b, 498b
    Egypt **I**:324b; **V**:55b
    France **I**:545b; **II**:279a
    Germany **I**:527b; **II**:769ab, 862a; **III**:400b–01a, 447a, 890b; **IV**:425b–26a; **V**:136a, 226b
    Greece **I**:267b; **II**:879b–80b, 882a; **V**:421a
    India **I**:192b; **III**:143b, 147a–48a
    Italy **II**:14b, 50a; **III**:236b–37a, 1147a; **V**:75a
    Portugal **I**:325b; **II**:528b, 663b; **IV**:183a
    Switzerland **I**:525a; **IV**:1114ab
    Yemen **I**:301b; **V**:51a
  history **I**:197a, 203b, 542b, 545a, 621a, 661b, 740b, 766a; **II**:203b, 215b, 722b–23a; **III**:492a; **IV**:201b–02a, 204a, 382a, 730a, 838a, 985a, 1142b
    bäğərond **I**:440b
    commerical law **I**:784ab
  materials used **I**:66b; **II**:198ab; **IV**:660b; **V**:553b, 554b
  religion
    Islam **I**:795b; **IV**:714b
    Orthodox Christianity **II**:9a; **III**:555a, 754a, 989a, 992b, 1039b–40a
  status of **I**:209b, 336b, 394b; **III**:794a; **IV**:801a; **V**:412b–14a, 415a
  teaching **I**:24b, 797a; **II**:269a; **III**:16a, 281b, 567a; **IV**:816b; **V**:84b
  writing and research **I**:355a, 446a, 782a; **III**:240b, 962a; **IV**:62b, 366b
  s. also basketry; Betä Abrəham; blacksmiths; clothing; crosses; Fuga; goldsmiths; headrests; jewellery; leather; marginalized people; painting; pottery; shields; swords and knives; weavers and weaving
Ḥanfaḏé, ethn. **III**:647b; **IV**:41a
  s. also Awsa
Ḥanfaḏé ^{c}Ali Mirāḥ, pol. **V**:230b–31a
Ḥanfaḏé Ayḏâḥis, mil. **I**:117b–18a, 406b; **V**:229b
Ḥanfaḏé Maḥámmad, pol. **V**:37a
Hangaḉa s. Angaḉa
Ḥaniš Islands **I**:618ab; **II**:355b, 749b, **1005a–06a**; **IV**:78a; **V**:194b, 355a
  map **II**:1005b–06b
Hankaša s. Ankaša
Hanle, reg. **II**:157b, 816a; **IV**:963a
Ḥanlé Fursé, pl.n. **III**:186b
Ḥanna, confessor **III**:984b
Ḥanna, feast **I**:672a; **IV**:478a
Ḥanna: *Gädlä Ḥanna* (*Life of Hannah*), lit. **I**:229a, 635b; **III**:810a, 815a, 946a; **V**:458a
Ḥanna Ǧimma s. Gäbrä Ḥanna Ǧimma
Hanna Yəlma, wife Səbḥat **V**:508b
Hannah, moth. Mary s. Anne, St.
Hannah, moth. Samuel **III**:646a; **IV**:231a, 270a, 1189ab
Hannān (of Hedhaiyabh), eccl. **IV**:921b
Hannān (of Ḥira), eccl. **IV**:593a
Hanner (Hannar), Knut, dipl. **III**:71b, 416a; **IV**:774b, 1056b–57a
Hanneso, anc. **III**:115a
Hannibal, Abraham s. Abraham Ganibal
Hannover, city **I**:805b
Hanodel, Maria, moth. Wemmers **V**:553a
Hanoma (Hanuma, Anuma), ethn. **II**:788b–89a
Hansal, Martin Ludwig, dipl. **III**:392b
Hansen, med. s. leprosy
Hansen-Bahia, Karl-Heinz, art. **II**:**1006b–07a**; **V**:257b
  ill. **II**:1007a
ḥanta, title **II**:257a; **IV**:893b
Ḥanṭal, *šum tämben* **III**:696a
Ḥanti Ertəra, per. **IV**:208b, 906b
ḥanuku s. *ḥakunu*
Hanuma s. Hanoma
Hanzelka, Jiří, trav. **V**:393a
Happel, Eberhard Werner, wr. **V**:397a
Haqaaqii s. Aqaqi
Ḥaqqaddīn, name **III**:1125a
Ḥaqqaddīn I b. Muḥammad b. ^{c}Alī b. Wasma^{c}, *sulṭ.* **IV**:1083a
Ḥaqqaddīn I b. ^{c}Umar Walasma^{c}, *sulṭ.* **II**:**1007b–08a**
Ḥaqqaddīn II b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Ar^{c}ad (Ḥaqqaddīn Muḥammad b. ^{c}Alī b. Walasma^{c}), *sulṭ.* **I**:160ab, 200b–01a; **II**:963b, **1008a–09a**; **III**:106a, 119a, 805b; **IV**:444a, 568a, 1083b
Ḥaqqaddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr, *sulṭ.* **I**:228a; **II**:**1007ab**, 1008a; **III**:752b; **IV**:438b, 1083b
Ḥaqqalet, pl.n. **II**:538b; **IV**:113b
Ḥar Amba, settl. **IV**:587b
Ḥar Šäyṭan, pl.n. **IV**:607a
Ḥarr Wägäb (Ḥar Wägäb), pl.n. **I**:399b; **II**:1035a
Ḥara (Ḥarra), mil. **I**:347b; **V**:92a, 430b
Harä, *wär.* **III**:719a
Ḥara Dəngəl s. saints, local
Ḥara Kokäb, mil. **V**:432b
Ḥara Zäkrəstos, off. **III**:560a
Haräb Asfärre, name **III**:1130b
Ḥaraḍ, pl.n. **III**:1101b
ḥaräg, art. **II**:**1009a–10b**; **III**:741b; **IV**:95b, 102a, 231b
  ill. **II**:1009b–10b
  s. also manuscripts
Harägay s. Hargay
Harago (Haräg^{w}e), *əmmäbet* **II**:276a, 730a, 940a; **III**:829b; **IV**:547a, 612b; **V**:6a
Ḥarägot Abbay, *däğğ.* **I**:29a; **II**:**1010b–12a**
Haräg^{w}a Mikaʾel (Mikaʾel Haräg^{w}a), church **II**:349a, 698a, 700ab, 764b
Ḥārah Zuwaylah (Ḥara Zuwayla), pl.n. **II**:244a, 285a
Ḥarak, ethn. **III**:209a
Ḥarakat al-ğihād al-islāmī al-iritrī, pol. **III**:211b
Ḥarakat šabāb al-muğāhidīn, pol. **V**:406b
Harálla (Harär area) s. Harla
Haralle (Gardula area), ethn. **II**:704b
Ḥaram, mosque **III**:1062b
ḥarām, rel. **II**:565a
Ḥaramat, reg. **I**:221ab; **III**:826a, 1166b; **IV**:316b, 626b, 889ab; **V**:375b
Harämaya s. Alämayya
Ḥaramayan, pl.n. **II**:231a
Ḥaramba s. Ḥarr Amba
Haränna, pl.n. **II**:188a
Haraqal s. Heraclius
Haràr s. Harär
Harär, dial. Oromo s. East Oromo
Harär, Apostolic Vicariate s. Vicariate Apostolic of Harar
Harär, plateau s. Harärge plateau
Harär, prov. **II**:89a; **IV**:809a; **V**:34b, 48a, 51a, 158b
  s. also Harär zone; Harärge
Harär, reg. s. Harär, prov.; Harär, zone; Harärge
Harär, town **II**:**1012a–21b**
  ill. **I**:4b, 765b; **II**:158ab, 1014a, 1015b; **III**:81ab, 97ab, 147b, 200ab, 248a, 342a, 1105ab; **IV**:396ab, 704ab; **V**:554ab
  map **II**:1013ab
  administrative division **I**:101b, 102b, 460a; **II**:935b; **IV**:1145a
  areas
    Alämayya **I**:188b
    Ǧiğiga **II**:793a
    Ǧildessa **II**:797b–98a
    Hargeisa **II**:1032b
    Kombolča **III**:418b–19a
  association with Aləyyu Amba **I**:195b–96a
  cartography **I**:612a

- city structure and main buildings **II:1013a–15a**
  - architecture **I**:195b, 326a, 467a
- diplomacy **II**:770a, 909b; **III**:271b, 475b, 547ab, 575b, 894b–95a, 1113a, 1167b; **IV**:79a, 406a, 672b, 1006b -07a, 1178a; **V**:500a
- economy **I**:82a, 300b; **II**:134b, 216a, 354a; **IV**:974b, 1136b, 1156b; **V**:422b, 424b
  - agriculture **I**:764a
  - coinage and currency **I**:769ab, 830ab; **III**:144b, 784b, 1205ab
  - merchants and traders **II**:881ab, 882b, 883b; **III**:986ab; **IV**:409ab
  - slavery **I**:37b
  - trade, products **III**:248a
  - trade, routes **I**:532a, 621b, 773a; **II**:1034b
  - tributes and taxes **III**:66a
- epidemics and famines **II**:332b, 486a
- ethnic groups **I**:21a, 275b, 332a–33b; **II**:641b, 787a, 930b–31a, 964a, 1034a; **III**:8b, 96b, 219b; **IV**:59a, 62a, 63ab, 172b–74a, 302a, 655b, 693b, 979a, 1080b, 1145b; **V**:428b
- figures and families **V**:41a, 143a
  - ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38ab
  - Ādam b. Kawṣan **I**:72b
  - Bakri Sap̣aloo **I**:451a
  - Balča Śafo **I**:457a
  - Bäräkät Ab Habtä Śəllase **IV**:763a
  - Bäräkät Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:471b
  - Ǧamāladdīn II b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:666b
  - Ǧibrīl **II**:785ab
  - Ḥamälmal **II**:982b
  - Hassəbe Bähabte **II**:1045a
  - Ibrāhīm **III**:110b
  - *imām* **I**:246b; **III**:126b
  - Mäläsay **III**:693b
  - Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān **III**:1052a
  - Nūr b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1209a
  - Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588b
- figures, ruling **I**:199b, 246b–47a, 431a; **II**:208b; **III**:659b; **IV**:761a, 1084ab, 1167ab; **V**:342a
  - ᶜAbdalkarīm b. Muḥammad **I**:32b–33b
  - ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. Muḥammad **I**:35b–36a
  - ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **I**:36ab
  - ᶜAbdullāhi b. Muḥammad **I**:38b–39a
  - Abū Bakr b. *aftal-garād* ᶜAbdalmannān b. Muḥammad **I**:51b
  - Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Āzar **I**:53a, 71b
  - Aḥmad b. Abī Bakr **I**:154b–55a
  - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:156a, 157b; **IV**:1016ab
  - ᶜBalča Śafo **I**:457a
  - Gäbrä Maryam Gari **II**:623a
  - Ḥaqqaddīn II b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad **II**:1008a
  - Hāšim b. ᶜAlī b. Dāᵓūd **II**:1044b
  - Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:297b, 353b, 1060b–61a; **III**:574b
  - Kəfle ᶜƎrgätu **III**:374b
  - Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:1065b
  - MäkʷännənWäldä Mikaᵓel **III:686b–87a; IV:306a**
  - Manṣūr b. Muḥammad b. Ayyūb **III**:737b
  - Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī **II**:507b; **III**:1049b–50b
  - Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān **III**:1052a
  - Muḥammad Gāsā I b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1053a
  - Muḥammad Gāsā II b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1053b
  - Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān b. Badlāy **III**:1151b
  - Nūr b. Muǧāḥid **I**:415a; **III**:806a, 1209b–10b
  - Ṭalḥa b. ᶜAbbās b. Aboñ **IV**:846b
  - ᶜUṯmān b. Badlāy **IV**:1047b–48a
- foreigners **I**:346a, 347a; **II**:966b; **III**:148ab; **IV**:613b
- health care **III**:905a; **IV**:418a, 421b–22a
- history, until 1875 **I**:458b; **II:1015a–19a**; **III**:203b, 205a; **IV**:86b, 349a, 610a; **V**:216a, 442b
  - military **II**:547b; **III**:693b–94a
- history, Egyptian occupation (1875–85) **I**:52a; **II**:245a, 358a, 421b, 570b, **1019a–20a**; **III**:216a, 1054a, 1055a, 1056b, 1072a; **IV**:78a, 349b, 1015b, 1028ab; **V**:168ab
- history, from the late 19th to the late 20th cent. **II:1020a–21b**; **III**:450a–51a; **V**:98b, 221a, 303b, 331b, 434a–35b, 472b
  - liberation campaign **I**:7b; **III**:779a; **IV**:1144b
  - military **II**:548a; **III**:127a
  - ruling powers
    - Christian Ethiopia **I**:196b, 373b, 676a–77a; **II**:187a, 606b, 611a, 641a, 695b–96a, 741b; **III**:236a, 557b, 923b, 926a, 1112b, 1151b; **IV**:9a, 557b, 708a, 809a, 829b, 978a, 1098b
    - Italy **I**:130a–31a, 353a, 379b, 708b; **II**:135ab; **III**:229b, 230b, 232a–33a, 565b, 1149b
    - United Kingdom **I**:827a
- in art **V**:222b, 316b, 327a, 401b
- infrastructures **I**:630a–31a, 745a; **II**:134b, 235b, 751b, 1021b; **III**:72a, 550b; **IV**:189b–90a, 205a, 218b, 299a, 394a–95a, 733b, 735a, 913ab, 1038b–39b
- introduction **II:1012a–13a**
- languages **I**:233a, 303a, 306a, 331a; **II**:441a; **IV**:55a, 56b–57a, 58ab
- law and judiciary **III**:511b
- manuscripts and traditional literature **I**:306a–07a, 674a; **II**:505b–06a; **III**:664a, 744b–45b, 746b, 747b, 748b; **IV**:69a, 70a, 396a, 553a, 700a; **V**:306a
- modern media and writing **I**:93a, 242b; **III**:502a; **IV**:149a, 614b
- museums and libraries **V**:248b, 252b, 274b, 453a, 454b
- police **IV**:165b–66b
- population **IV**:171ab
- religion **I**:721b
  - Catholicism **I**:665a, 683a; **II**:523b, 580a; **III**:71a, 267b, 270b, 789a, 977b, 978b; **IV**:74a, 135ab, 966a, 1054ab
  - Islam **II**:399b, 990ab, 998b, 1044a; **III**:68b, 198b, 200a–01a, 203b–04a, 206a, 212b–13b, 245a, 515b, 901b, 931b, 1030b–31b; **IV**:200b, 308b, 309b, 450ab, 543b–44a, 570a, 698b; **V**:160a, 166b, 210b, 493a, 548ab
    - education **II**:230b, 231b, 232b–33a, 319ab; **III**:525a
    - feasts **I**:309b; **II**:515a; **IV**:567a
    - holy figures and saints **I**:4a, 161a, 201b, 398b–99a, 407b, 478b–79a; **II**:974b, 1043b; **III**:110b–11a, 126b, 806b; **IV**:493ab, 820b, 1019a–20a
    - mosques **III**:1030b–31b
    - pilgrimage sites **IV**:154a, 155ab
    - social aspects **I**:210b, 674ab; **II**:394b
  - Orthodox Christianity **II**:11a, 344a, 473b, 856a; **III**:494b; **IV**:938a
  - other religions **III**:641ab; **IV**:37a
  - Protestantism **III**:98a; **IV**:224b, 774b
- research **I**:113a, 709a; **II**:374b, 782a; **IV**:124ab, 370b
- travel and exploration **I**:476a, 649b; **II**:475ab, 531b, 575a, 809b, 852a, 968b; **III**:450a, 555a, 566b, 837ab, 932b; **IV**:53a, 178b–79a, 392b–93a, 395b, 439ab, 601b, 1022a; **V**:336a–37a, 345a
- s. also ᶜAdal; Dakar; Harär; *č̣at*: *č̣at* in Harär; circumcision: female circumcision in Harär; clothing: clothing in Harär; *ḏikr*: *ḏikr* in Harär; education:

Islamic education in Harär; handicrafts: handicrafts in Harär; Harärge; Harari; houses: traditional houses in Harär; Islam; *mawlid*: *mawlid* in Harär
Harär, zone **IV**:1064a
Harär Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **II**:856a, 1014ab
  ill. **IV**:396ab
  map **II**:1013ab
Harär Military Academy **I**:36b, 350a; **II:1021b–22a**, 1067b; **III**:144b, 717b, 1112a; **IV**:816b, 859a; **V**:222b, 435b
Harär Teachers Training Institute, edu. **I**:24b, 361a; **II**:1067b
Harärge, reg. **II:1022a–24a**
  ill. **III**:255b
  map **II**:1022b
  administrative division **I**:101b–02b; **II**:867a
  agriculture **I**:73b, 149b–50a, 188b, 269b; **III**:192b
  archaeology **I**:677a; **II**:397b; **III**:165b, 166b–67a, 912ab; **IV**:193a, 400a; **V**:358a
  areas **I**:126a, 188a, 359a; **II**:653b, 793a, 935b; **IV**:10a, 249a, 1064a, 1145a
  ethnic groups **I**:275b, 332a–33a, 352a, 427ab; **II**:488b, 584a, 595a, 654a, 816b, 962a, 963b, 966b; **III**:79a, 194b, 244b–45b; **IV**:60ab, 172b, 174a, 301b
  ethnography **II**:696b, 973b; **III**:284b
  geography and climate **I**:415a, 685b–86a, 754a–55a; **II**:566b, 567b–68a; **III**:1000a; **IV**:8b, 1064b
  geology **II**:750ab; **III**:974a
  history **I**:71a; **II**:252b–53a, 787b, 964b; **III**:230b, 239a, 255ab, 433a, 687a, 951b, 1021b; **IV**:10a, 569a, 830a, 847b, 1098b; **V**:81a
    rulers and governors **I**:39a, 257b, 411b, 457a; **II**:276b; **III**:685b; **IV**:331b; **V**:48a, 342a
  religion
    Catholicism **V**:268a, 415b
    Islam **I**:276a, 450ab; **IV**:154b
    Orthodox Christianity **II**:9b, 473b, 856a; **III**:992a
  research **IV**:691a
  s. also East Harärge; Harär; West Harärge
Harari (Adäre), ethn. **II**:720a, 929a, **1026a–28a**; **V**:384b, 386a, 429b
  ill. **II**:1027b; **III**:311a
  areas **I**:415b
  body ornamentation and clothing **II**:207b, 835b, 974a; **III**:13b, 284b, 287a; **IV**:661a
  dances and music **II**:82b, 84a, 158a, 171b, 1083b; **III**:171b–72a, 311a, 341b, 389a; **IV**:43a, 710b, 711b–12a, 710b, 711b–12a, 713a
  economy **I**:37b, 155a, 195b; **III**:200b; **IV**:979b
  education **II**:231b, 233a–34a; **III**:525a
  ethnic relations **III**:245a; **IV**:301b–02a
  food and drinks **II**:565a; **IV**:724a
  handicrafts **I**:500b–01a, 502a, 823b; **III**:190b, 283a
  history **I**:33ab, 39a; **II**:852a; **III**:450a–51a, 1049b–50b; **IV**:173ab, 179a
  material culture **I**:500b–01a; **II**:88b, 974a
  names **III**:1125a
  religion
    Islam **I**:4ab, 161a, 201b, 399a, 407b; **II**:233a, 998b; **III**:97a, 133b, 319ab, 987b, 1031a; **IV**:154a, 567a, 957b
    other religions **III**:150b
  research **III**:553a; **IV**:124b, 372a, 614b
  rituals and traditions **III**:97a, 133ab; **IV**:1175b; **V**:282a
  social organization **I**:127b, 441b; **III**:694b, 1038ab; **IV**:1175b–76a
    customary law **III**:515b
  s. also *č̣at*: *č̣at* in Harär; circumcision: female circumcision in Harär; clothing: clothing in Harär; *ḏikr*: *ḏikr* in Harär; education: Islamic education in Harär; handicrafts: handicrafts in Harär; Harär; Harärge; Harari; houses: traditional houses in Harär; *mawlid*: *mawlid* in Harär
  s. also Harär; Harärge
Harari (*adäre*, *adarəñña*, *gēy sinān*), lang. **II:1024-26a**; **V**:384a
  ill. **II**:1030b
  areas and speakers **I**:333a
  classification **I**:234b; **II**:441b, 925a, 926a; **IV**:605b
  grammar and vocabulary **I**:398b, 400a, 451a, 685b; **II**:442b–43a, 696b, 720a, 787a, 926b; **III**:10a, 287a, 536a, 669b, 839b, 899a, 1123a; **IV**:566b, 569b, 1116a
  influenced by Arabic **I**:308ab
  influence on argots **II**:405a
  research **III**:1000b, 1075b; **IV**:374b–75a, 576a, 866ab
  status and policies **I**:127b, 130b; **II**:393b, 1021a; **III**:503b
  writing system **IV**:584b
    secret script **II:1030a–31a**; **III**:641b; **IV**:69a
  s. also Harari literature; Old Harari
Harari, *kəlləl* **II**:396b
Harari Democratic Unity Party, pol. **II**:1021b
Harari literature **I**:112b, 306b–07a, 674b; **II**:158b, 491b–92a, **1028a–30a**, 1044a; **III**:201a, 738a, 747b, 754b, 839ab; **IV**:39b, 40b–41a, 200b, 576a, 698a, 700a; **V**:306a, 454b, 545b
  literature and songs **IV**:710b, 711b–12a, 713a; **V**:327a
  s. also Harari, lang.; Mawlid in Harär
Harari National League, pol. **II**:1021b
Ḥaräsma, pl.n. **V**:21b, 91b
ḥarat čala, mus. **II**:159a
Ḥarat Dābli Tōya, pl.n. **II**:1004b
Ḥarat Zawīla, mon. **V**:490b
haratee, soc. **I**:319a
Harayo, eccl. **II**:810a
Ḥarb Goš, *amīr* **I**:158a; **II**:110b, 667ab
Ḥarb Gʷända, reg. **V**:431a
  s. also Arab Gända
Ḥarbaᶜir, *sulṭ.* **III**:664b; **IV**:761a
Harbakäl, ethn. **II**:652a
Ḥarbanāy, son Isḥāq **III**:770a
Harbäwaš, ethn. **II**:652b
Ḥarbay (Ḥarbe, Qəddus Ḥarbe), *aṣe* **II**:350b, **1031a–32a**; **III**:477b–78a, 479a, 481a, 1091a, 1159a; **IV**:479a, 1184a; **V**:65b, 109b, 111a
  ill. **II**:1031b
  hagiography **V**:56b, 108b, 111b
  in art **V**:54a
Harbe s. Wəqro Mäsqäl
Harbe, ethn. **IV**:656b
Harbegoona, ethn. **IV**:656b
Ḥarbo, *azmač* **IV**:545ab; **V**:60b, 510b
Harbu, town **I**:584a; **III**:420b; **IV**:294a, 714a, 925a
Harden, John, M., sch. **II**:155a
Harding, Warren, pol. **IV**:1036a
Ḥarena, pl.n. **II**:967b
Harer s. Harär
Harfä Gərotto, reg. **IV**:537a
Harff, Arnhold von, trav. **III**:677b
Hargay (Harägay), *gärad* **II**:697a
Hargaya, reg. **II**:787ab; **III**:465a, 1209a, 1210b
Hargeisa, plateau **IV**:163b
Hargeisa, town **I**:774b; **II**:641a, 793a, **1032a–33a**; **III**:468b; **IV**:173b, 709b, 817a; **V**:516a
  map **II**:1032a
Ḫaribat Saᶜūd (Kutāl[um]), pl.n. **II**:107b
Harisay, anc. **II**:911b
Ḥarīṯ b. ᶜAmr, king **V**:462a
Ḥārit b. Ǧabala s. Arethas
Ḥāriṯ b. Kaᶜb s. Arethas
hariyyaa (*hirriiyaa*), soc. **II**:634b–35a, **1033ab**; **III**:1127a

  ill. **II**:1033b
Ḥarká, mt. **V**:302a
Ḥarkammēlá, ethn. **V**:302ab
Ḥarla (Harálla), ethn. **I**:116b, 117b, 228b, 406b; **II:1034ab**; **III**:219a, 245a, 647b, 694a, 1053b; **IV**:173a, 301b, 493a, 693b
Harla, pl.n. **III**:166b
Harlem, pl.n. **III**:266ab; **IV**:797a
Ḥarmala, name **III**:112b
ḥarmaz s. elephants
Harms, Ludwig, miss. **III**:15b
Harmsworth, Geoffrey, jour. **V**:101b
Harmufaa, *luuba* **II**:681b
Harn Museum, Florida **IV**:994a
Haroo Lukkuu, pl.n. **IV**:571a
Haroo Sabbuu, *wär.* **IV**:255b
Haroo Walaabuu, pl.n. **I**:21a
Haroyye, pl.n. **IV**:257b
Harpocrates, rel. **III**:937b
Ḥarra, mil. s. Ḥara
Harr Amba, pl.n. **I**:32a, 79b, 218a, 247a, 343b, 399b, 410a; **II**:193b, **1034b–35b**; **III**:753a; **IV**:315b, 556a
  map **II**:1035b
Ḥarr Wägäb, pl.n. **I**:399b; **II**:1035a
al-Ḥarrānī, Ḥammād, trav. **I**:299a
Harràr s. Harär
Harraw, ethn. **III**:173b
Harraawe (Harräwa), reg. **II**:640a; **III**:218b–19b, 1001a; **IV**:1015b
Harre, riv. **IV**:6a
Harrelson, Walter, sch. **II**:413a; **IV**:938b
Harrington, fort **III**:1037a
Harrington, Sheila James, wife Trevaskis **IV**:984a
Harrington, Sir John Lane, dipl. **I**:463b, 614a; **II:1035b–36b**; **III**:583b; **IV**:406a, 1024a; **V**:143a
Harris, William Cornwallis, dipl. **I**:689a; **II**:452b, **1036b–37a**; **III**:282b; **IV**:1022a; **V**:20b, 126b, 136a
  ill. **II**:1036b
  relation to
    Krapf **III**:436b
    Śahlä Śəllase **II**:547b; **IV**:466a
    Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
  research and writing **I**:33b, 195b, 477b, 543ab; **II**:276a, 870a; **III**:190b, 841a, 861b, 984a; **IV**:370b, 973a, 1015b; **V**:267a, 397b
  travel and diplomacy **I**:274a, 626b; **II**:475b; **IV**:557a; **V**:275a, 539b
Harrison, James J., trav. **I**:707b; **V**:289b–90a
Harro (Haruro), ethn. **I**:510a; **II**:551a, 790b, **1038a–39a**; **III**:36b; **IV**:720b; **V**:381a, 383b, 384b
Harro (Haruro), lang. **II:1037a–38a**; **IV**:17b–18a, 21b; **V**:383a
  map **II**:1037b
Harry Rayfield, art. **I**:355a
Harse s. Harso
Harso (Harse, Wäraze), ethn. **II**:205a; **IV**:31a
Harso (Harse, Wäraze), lang. **II**:204ab, 716b
Harsu, ethn. **II**:802ab
Harsusi, lang. **IV**:615a
Harta-Šayḫ, pl.n. **II**:641a
hartebeests, zool. **I**:272b
Ḥarti, anc. **III**:632a
Ḥarti, ethn. **II**:1034a; **III**:632a–33a
Hartlmaier, Paul, filmmaker **V**:323a, 324a
Harṭumma s. Arṭumma
hārummé, lit. **I**:119a
Hārūn ar-Rašīd, caliph **II**:65b, 997b
Harun el-Raschid Bey (Hintersatz, Wilhelm), wr. **V**:398a
Haruna, *gošte* **IV**:608b
Haruro, ethn. **II**:1038ab
  s. also Harro
Haruro, lang. s. Harro
Haruro, pl.n. **II**:790a, 1038a
haruspicy **III**:1004a; **IV**:85b
  ill. **IV**:36ab
  s. also oracles and divination
Harvard University, acad. **I**:48b; **II**:1011b; **III**:375a, 682b; **IV**:504b, 723b; **V**:345a, 411a
Harwood's francolin (*Francolinus harwoodi*), zool. **I**:589a
  ill. **I**:589a
Hāsā (Ḫasa), ethn. **II**:1078b; **III**:109a, 355b; **IV**:821a, 897ab, 899a
  s. also Təgre
Hāsā, lang. **IV**:897b
  s. also al-Ḫaṣṣīya
Ḥasa Zäga s. Hazzäga
Ḥasab Bä-Wäsän s. Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob
Ḥasabä Wäsän, *šum* **I**:158b
Ḥasāballá ᶜÁre (Ḥasāballá-d dik), ethn. **III**:187ab; **IV**:430a, 472a
Ḥasabat ᶜAre, ethn. **III**:115b
Ḥaṣabo, reg. **II**:290b
Ḥasamo, pl.n. **III**:229b, 725a
Ḥasan, *reer* **III**:219b
Ḥasan, *šek* **II**:982a
Ḥasan, son Ismāᶜīl **II**:922b–23a
Ḥasan, *ugaas* **IV**:1015a
Ḥasän ᶜAli, *däğğ.* **I**:35a; **II:1039ab**; **V**:362a
Ḥasan Ali, *ugaas* **II**:808b
Hasan Allaaba, ethn. **I**:206a
Ḥasan b. Abī Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh al-Habašī, wr. **III**:746a
Ḥasan b. Aḥmad (Ḥasan b. Ḥamad), *sulṭ.* **I**:358a; **II:1039b–40a**
Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī, trav. **I**:301a; **II**:501a, 657b, 838b, **1040a–41b**; **III**:47b, 147b, 791a, 1075b; **IV**:371a; **V**:51a, 360b, 364b
Ḥasan b. ᶜAlī, mosque **III**:1029a
Ḥasan b. ᶜAlī, rel. **IV**:311a
Ḥasan b. Ḥámad Laᶜdé s. Ḥámad Laᶜdé
Ḥasan b. Ḥirsi, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b–16a
Ḥasan Bäsäle, broth. Muḥammäd Bäsäle **III**:1052a
Ḥasan *bey* Rifᶜat, *wālī* **III**:857a
Ḥasan Buzurg, ruler **II**:471b
Ḥasan Dullo, chief **III**:473b
Ḥasän Ǝnğamo, *imām* **II**:308b, 309b, 781a, 934b, 952b, **1041b–43a**; **III**:201b, 206b, 847b, 923b; **IV**:248b, 608a, 678a, 781a, 1081a, 1111b, 1120b; **V**:213b
Ḥasan al-Faḍūlī al-Aḥmadī, *ḥāğğ* **III**:214a
Ḥasan Gāša, ethn. **III**:975a
al-Ḥasan al-Hamdānī s. Hamdānī
Ḥasan al-Ḥaymī s. Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī
Ḥasan Ibrāhīm s. Elemo Qiliṭuu
Ḥasan Idrīs, *nāᵓib* **III**:1117b
  ill. **III**:1117b
Ḥasan al-Mīrġanī (Ḥasan b. [Muḥammad] Bakrī b. Ğaᶜfar al-Ṣadīq b. Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī), *šayḫ* **III**:354b; **IV**:821b; **V**:333a
al-Ḥasan Muḥammad, *šayḫ* **III**:94a
al-Ḥasan Muḥammad Ḥasano, pol. **III**:1060a
Ḥasan Nimr, leader **III**:1188a
Ḥasan Saᶜad, ethn.
  ill. **II**:640a
Ḥasan *šayḫ* Mumin (Ḥasan *šeeḫ* Mummin), sch. **II**:641b; **IV**:700a
Ḥasän Sayid, curator **III**:169a
Ḥasan Tāğū, sch. **IV**:309a
Ḥasan at-Turābī, pol. **IV**:755b, 758b
Ḥasan ᶜUmar Muḥammad, *al-ḥāğğ* **III**:1052b
Hasän Wädäḍ, ruler **II**:103b
Ḥasanāb, ethn. **III**:8b
Ḥasanḏēra, pl.n. **V**:303a
ḥaṣ́ani (*ḥaḍani*), title **I**:176a, 299a, 364b; **II**:6b, 84ab, 527a; **III**:107a, 161a, 478b, 1144b, 1162b; **IV**:212b, 459b, 487a, 583a; **V**:440b
  s. also *aṣe*
Ḥasan-i-Ṣabbāḥ, rel. **V**:100a
Ḥašarmāwet, bibl. **II**:965b
ḥaṣäy s. *aṣe*
ḥaṣ́e s. *aṣe*; *qes ḥaṣ́e*
Ḥašela Bet Mäᶜala, *ab* **I**:160a
Ḫašəngä (Ašange, Ašangi), ethn. **I**:413b; **IV**:173b, 342a
Ḫašəngä (Ašange, Ašangi), lake **I**:157b, 406a; **II**:1040b, **1043ab**; **III**:432a, 882b–83a, 884a; **IV**:341b, 408a, 847b, 891a, 1068b, 1155b–56a

Ḫašəngä (Ašange, Ašangi)
  ill. **II**:1043b
  map **II**:1043a
ḥasg^{w}a, title **II**:297b; **III**:625a; **IV**:893b; **V:341ab**
Ḥaṣīb al-Idlibī (Ydlibi), gov. **I**:787b; **II**:134b, 1055b; **IV**:865a; **V:341b–42b**
  ill. **V**:342ab
Ḥāšid, pol. **II**:719b
Ḥāsik, port **IV**:15a
Hāšim, *hayğan* (*hēgan*) **III**:10a, 737b
Hāšim, *šayḫ* **II**:1028b, 1029b; **III**:746b, 748b
Hāšim, *walī* **II**:1028b, **1043b–44a**
Hāšim al-Mīrġanī (Hāšim b. Muḥammad ^{c}Uṯmān b. Muḥammad Abī Bakr al-Mīrġanī), *sayyid* **I**:193a; **III**:24a, 209a; **V**:333a, **342b–43b**
Hāšim al-Mīrġanī, shrine **III**:210a, 1017a
  ill. **III**:24a
Hāšim b. ^{c}Abd Manāf, anc. **III**:900b
Hāšim b. ^{c}Abdal^{c}azīz, mosque
  ill. **II**:1013ab
Hāšim b. ^{c}Abdal^{c}azīz, *šayḫ* **I**:161a, 307a, 674b; **II**:1028b, 1043b, **1044ab**; **III**:213a, 641b, 746b, 879b; **IV**:201a
Hāšim b. ^{c}Abdmanāf, anc. **IV**:310b
Hāšim b. ^{c}Alī b. Dāʾūd, *amīr* **I**:200a; **II**:1018b, 1044a, **1044b**
Ḥasina, pl.n. **I**:180b–81a
Ḥašišle s. Guuleed "Inğirre"
Hasius, Johann Matthias s. Haas, Johann Matthias
Ḥasōba (Ḥassōbá), ethn. **I**:52ab; **II**:**1044b–45a**, 1078b; **III**:648a; **IV**:471b; **V**:302a
Ḥasōbá Sek-Arbāhinto, anc. **II**:1045a
ḥassab, cal. **I**:733a
  s. also *Abušakər*; *Baḥrä ḥassab*; chronography; computus
Ḥassabä Abušakər s. *Abušakər*
Hassabat ^{c}Are, ethn. **I**:362b; **IV**:472b
Hassäm, riv. s. ^{c}Assäm
Ḥassan Gababa, mil. **III**:387b
Ḥassan Geyša, ethn. **II**:483a
Hassan Gouled "Aptidon" (Xasan Guleed Aptidoon), pol. **II**:182a; **IV**:4a; **V**:168a
Hassan *šayḫ* Mumin, wr. **II**:641b; **IV**:701a
Hassəbe Bähabte, *näggadras* **II:1045a**
Hasselblatt, Gunnar, miss. **V:343a–44b**
Hassen, Franz, *bey* **III**:343a
Ḥaṣṣir mäṣḥaf nəbab bətəgrəñña - arbə^{c}an arba^{c}tän zanta (Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:65a
Ḫaṣṣīya, ethn. **IV**:899a
al-Ḫaṣṣīya, lang. s. Təgre, lang.
Ḥassōbá s. Ḥasōba
Ḫāsu, ethn. **II**:1078b; **IV**:899a
  s. also Ḫāṣṣīya
Ḥaṣurä mäsqäl, lit. **II**:148b, **1045a–46a**; **III**:567b, 639a, 643a; **IV**:1a
Hata Č̣əlalo, rel. **IV**:642a
Ḥatäta Zärʾa Ya^{c}əqob, lit. **II**:739b–40a, **1046ab**; **IV**:1002b, 1044b
Ḥataz, *nəguś* **I**:175b, 176b, 767b; **II**:262b–63a, 772a, **1046b–48a**; **III**:1109b, 1158b; **IV**:799b; **V**:551a
  ill. **II**:1047b
ḥaṭī, title **I**:364b; **III**:770ab; **IV**:553b
  s. also *aṣe*
ḫaṭīb, office **III**:879b–80a, 1028b, 1048b, 1062a
Ḫātimat, rel. **III**:1038a
Ḫāṭirūs, rel. **II**:1041a
Ḫatmīya, rel. **V**:201a, 269b, 333ab, 342b–43a, 450a–51a
  ill. **III**:213b
  areas and groups **I**:518a; **III**:24ab, 201b, 354ab, 825b, 853a; **IV**:755b, 821b
  figures **I**:193a, 654b; **III**:214a, 1060b–61a, 1086b
  history **I**:68b; **II**:358b; **III**:208b–10a, 211a, 214b
Ḫatmīya (al-Sanīya), pl.n. **V**:333b, 450b
Hatshepsut, queen **II**:240a, 948b; **III**:142a, 247a; **IV**:239b, 673a, 974b
Hatshepsut, temple **IV**:240a, 778b
  ill. **IV**:241ab
Ḫattusas, pl.n. **V**:244b
Hattusli II, king **V**:538a
Haud (Hawd) and Reserved Area, reg. **I**:133b; **II**:793a, 1063b; **III**:194b, 226a, 632a; **IV**:8b–9a, **10ab**, 121b, 705a, 708a, 1031a, 1032a, 1145a
  s. also Ogaden
Hausa, ethn. **II**:476b, 518ab, 711a, 946a, **1048a–49a**; **III**:89b, 199a; **IV**:14a, 154a, 250a, 348b, 821a, 869a, 998b–1000a; **V**:428a
  ill. **II**:1048b
Hausa, lang. **I**:235a, 991b; **II**:1048a; **III**:344a, 412b, 853b; **IV**:387b, 999b
Hausa, reg. **IV**:998b
Ḥauwuda, ethn. **III**:426b
Haw, ethn. **IV**:572b
Ḥawaadle, ethn. **II**:1053a
Hawadi s. Awadi
Hawal, *šayḫ* s. Isḥāq b. Aḥmad "Hawal", *šayḫ* **II**:948a
Ḥawarya, pol. **II**:1040b
Hawa[r]ya Dəngəl, rel.
  ill. **II**:465ab
Ḥawarya Krəstos, *ṣäḥ.t.* **II:1049ab**; **III**:43a, 249b; **IV**:460b
Ḥawaryat Church (Pentecostals), rel. **I**:727b
  s. also Pentecostal Churches
ḥawaryat: *Gädlä ḥawaryat*, lit. **I**:497b, 635b; **II**:737b, 969a, **1049b–51a**; **III**:803a; **IV**:141b, 234a, 252b, 301a, 621b, 787a
ḥawaryatihu käbädä, lit. **IV**:284b
Ḥawaryawi s. Athanasius
Ḥawaryawi dərəğğət (Evangelization and Missionary Department) **V**:506a
Ḫawas, *ḥāğğī* **III**:148a
ḫawāṣṣ al-Qurʾān, lit. **III**:642a; **IV**:309b
Hawäta, *wär*. **III**:322a
Hāwāṭib, is. **II**:64b
Hawaz, lit. **I**:385b
Hawbas s. HWBS
Hawd s. Haud
hawḍa s. handicrafts
Haweela, ethn. **IV**:656b
ḥawəlt s. stelae
Ḥawəlti, pl.n. **I**:178b, 181a, 295a, 320a, 323b–24a; **II**:334b, 835a, **1051a–52a**; **III**:76a, 156b, 694b, 937b; **IV**:201b–03a, 204a, 1181a
  ill. **II**:1051b
ḥawənnät, soc. **III**:515a; **IV**:909a
Ḥawi: *Mäṣḥafä Ḥawi*, lit. **II**:337ab, 738b, 892a, 893b, **1052a–53a**; **III**:519b, 521b, 724b, 751b, 995b, 997b, 1211a; **IV**:493b, 546b, 791a, 946b, 948a
Hawiye, ethn. **II**:166b, 598a, 709b, 808b, 974a, **1053ab**; **III**:52b, 109a, 195a, 632b–33a; **IV**:254b, 323a, 702a, 709b; **V**:438a
ḥawlīya, rel. **I**:193a; **III**:209a, 214a, 215a; **IV**:155a
Ḫawr Rawrī (Ḫawr Rūrī Khor Rori), pl.n. **II**:334b; **III**:131a; **IV**:15a, 134a
Ḥawrān, pl.n. **IV**:213a
hawuda, soc. **IV**:193b; **V**:413a
Hawwaa Galaan, *wär.* **IV**:255b
hawwaaniisa s. locusts
Hawy Omar, moth. ^{c}Ali Mirāḥ b. Ḥanfaḍé **V**:229b
Hawza, reg. **IV**:627a
Hawzan (HWZN), pl.n. **II**:698b, 1054a
Ḥawzen, reg., *wär*. **II**:126b, 697b, 872b, **1054a–55a**; **IV**:889a, 900b; **V**:224a
  ill. **II**:698ab
  map **II**:1054b; **IV**:890ab
Ḥawzen, town **I**:79a, 645a; **II**:532b, 698b, 940b, **1054a–55a**; **III**:944b, 1166b; **IV**:188b, 267a, 401a, 447a, 627a, 745a, 833b, 889ab, 892b; **V**:224a, 528b

  map **II**:1054b
Ḥawzen Täklä Haymanot, mon. **II**:127b
  ill. **II**:1010ab, 1054a; **IV**:232ab
Hawzulla, rel. **II**:202a; **IV**:362b
Hay, Amba s. Amba Hay, mt.
Hayä, pl.n. **V**:135b
Hayahaya s. Komo
Ḥayät, anc. **II**:283a
Ḥayāt b. ᶜAlī, *šayḫ* **III**:1062a
Ḥaybī, renegade **II**:385a
Haycock is. **II**:1005b
  s. also Ḥaniš islands
Ḥaydar ᶜAssāl al-ᶜAwlaqī, mil. **I**:33a, 35b
Ḥaydära (Ḫaydära), ruler **I**:228a; **II**:110a, **1055ab**; **IV**:438b
Haydn, George, editor **III**:301a
hayǧan, title **III**:10a
Ḥaygʷəmze, mon. **I**:5b
Hayilamaaram Gammadaa, pol. **III**:620ab
Ḥaykota, pl.n. **I**:115a; **III**:124a, 1144a; **V**:229a
Ḫaylä Ab Täsfay, *qäsis* **IV**:877a
Ḫaylä Fida, pol. **IV**:229b
Ḫaylä Gäbrä Śəllase, sportsman **IV**:729a
Ḫaylä Gäbrəʾel Daññe, sch. **III**:301b
Ḫaylä Gärima, filmmaker **I**:746a; **V**:327b–28a
Ḫaylä Giyorgis Wäldä Mikaʾel, *bitw.*, *näggadras* **I**:80b, 81b–82a; **II:1055b–56b**; **III**:1112b; **IV**:865a, 1040b; **V**:41b
  ill. **II**:1056a
Ḫaylä Iyäsus, son Yämaryam Barya **V**:23a
Ḫaylä Iyyäsus I, ruler **II**:1069b
Ḫaylä Iyyäsus II s. Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot
Ḫaylä Krəstos, fath. Märḥa Krəstos **III**:782a
Ḫaylä Mäläkot, *nəguś* **I**:32b, 273b–74a; **II**:10b, 12b, 276a, 303a, 311a, 708a, 729a, **1056b–57a**, 1060a; **III**:830a, 914a, 922ab; **IV**:331a, 466b–67a, 483b, 557a, 568b–569a, 866b, 931b, 1010a; **V**:126b, 272a
  ill. **II**:1056b
Ḫaylä Maryam (Amäde Libän) s. Amäde Libän
Ḫaylä Maryam, abbot **II**:522a
Ḫaylä Maryam, *blatta* **IV**:1164b, 1165b
Ḫaylä Maryam, *ḫamsa aläqa*, fath. Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam **III**:317b, 636a
Ḫaylä Maryam, name **III**:813a
Ḫaylä Maryam, *ras* **V**:77b
Ḫaylä Maryam Asfaw, *ras* **III**:958b
Ḫaylä Maryam Dəmṣu, *däǧǧ.* **III**:933a
Ḫaylä Maryam Ǝšäte, *liq* **II**:13a, 658a; **III**:655b
Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre, *däǧǧ.* **I**:433a, 561a; **II**:282b, 632a, 907a, **1057a**, 1068a; **III**:799a, 807a; **IV**:878a, 1113a, 1123a, 1169b–70a; **V**:49ab, 125ab
Ḫaylä Maryam Goššu, jour. **I**:93a
Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥśay, *abunä* **II:1057a–58a**; **III**:396b; **V**:8b, 213a
Ḫaylä Maryam Lämma, *däǧǧ.* **III**:493b
Ḫaylä Maryam Mammo, patriot **I**:412a; **II**:269a, **1058ab**; **IV**:859a
  ill. **II**:1058a
Ḫaylä Maryam of Qʷara s. Ḫaylu Wäldä Giyorgis
Ḫaylä Maryam of Yäǧǧu s. Amäde Liban
Ḫaylä Maryam Rädda, *blatta* **I**:223a
Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon, art. **II**:782a, **1058b–59b**; **III**:832b; **IV**:738a, 740a
  ill. **II**:1059a; **IV**:738b
Ḫaylä Maryam Wäldä Giyorgis, fath. Tewodros II **III**:386a; **IV**:930b
Ḫaylä Maryam Wäldä Mikaʾel, *däǧǧ.* **I**:610b; **II**:721a; **IV**:1107b
Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Ǝšäte (Ḫaylu Ǝšäte), *däǧǧ.* **I**:5ab, 432b; **II**:306b, 376a, 658a, **1059b–60a**, 1072a; **III**:43b, 253a, 655b, 671a; **IV**:498ab, 633a, 634a, 835b–36a, 1098a, 1129a; **V**:7b, 22b, 124a, 127b
Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Məsgana, sch. **IV**:128a
Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Śahlä Śəllase, *mär.az.* **I**:435b; **II**:102a, 708a, **1060ab**; **III**:579a, 780b, 830a; **IV**:569a, 931b–32a; **V**:272a
Ḫaylä Śəllase, *däǧǧ.* **I**:213a; **II**:4a, 276b
Ḫaylä Śəllase I (Täfäri Mäkʷännən), *aṣe* **II**:208b, 297b, 400a, **1060b–66a**; **III**:304a, 676a, 927a, 1111a, 1131a; **IV**:688b, 690a; **V**:441b, 443a, 445a, 538b–39a
  ill. **I**:310ab, 691ab, 716a, 810a; **II**:543b, 589ab, 770a, 867ab, 994a, 1061b–62a, 1065ab, 1068b; **III**:128b, 147b–48b, 387b, 553b, 905b; **IV**:17ab, 110ab, 148a, 420ab, 733a–34b, 1147a
  as *ras* Täfäri Mäkʷännən **II**:575b, 576b; **IV**:558a; **V**:14b, 98a, 158b, 271b, 337a, 342a, 440a
    education **III**:315b, 687a
    government **I**:545a; **II**:105b, 276b, 612a, 623a, 777a, 865a, 905ab, 954b; **III**:556a, 727b, 1112b; **IV**:468a, 646b, 817a, 822b, 830a, 880b, 1107b–08a
  military **III**:127a, 1068b; **IV**:166a, 452b; **V**:101b
  opposition to/by
    Abba Wəqaw Bərru **I**:10a
    Balča Śafo **II**:105b
    Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər **II**:628b
    Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b–08a
    Habtä Giyorgis **II**:953a
    Ḫaylä Giyorgis Wäldä Mikaʾel **II**:1056a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon **II**:1059b
    Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
    ləǧ Iyasu **II**:695b; **III**:253b, 255ab
    Ləᶜul Sägäd **III**:557ab
    Mardassaa Ǧootee **III**:780a
    Mikaʾel ᶜAli **III**:958b
    Ṣäḥayä Wärq **II**:103a
  policies, areas and ethnic groups
  policies, foreign **I**:301b; **II**:577b, 771a; **III**:241a, 414b, 1094a, 1113a; **IV**:774b, 965b, 1024a; **V**:51a
    Addis Abäba **I**:82b
    Alämayya **I**:188a
    Awsa **III**:648b
    Bugna **I**:636b
    Harärge **II**:1023a
    Oromo **I**:414a; **III**:619a
    Sälale **IV**:484a
  policies, internal
    administrative division **III**:359a
    broadcasting **I**:629b
    economy **I**:464b, 770a; **II**:216a
    education **II**:234b
    health **III**:491a; **IV**:686b
    land concessions **II**:353b–54a
    law and judiciary **III**:532a; **IV**:721b
    orders and decorations **IV**:45b
    printing **I**:537a; **III**:140ab; **IV**:218b
    slavery **IV**:680b
    taxation and tribues **I**:383a; **II**:134a
    water issues **I**:27b–28a; **II**:897a
  policies, religious
    Catholicism **III**:978a
    Islam **I**:38a
    Orthodox Christianity **I**:575a; **II**:7b, 27a, 343b, 422a, 607b–08a, 611a; **III**:276a, 723a, 798a; **IV**:139b, 140b, 566a
  relations to
    Abärra Gəzaw **I**:7b
    Agäññähu Ǝngəda **I**:138b
    Baeteman **I**:434b
    Depui **V**:303b
    Käbbädä Täfäri **III**:317a
    Kidanä Wäld Kəfle **III**:399b–400a

    - Koeurhadjian **V**:329a
    - Lagarde **III**:475b–76b
    - Lämma Abḇoyye **III**:493b
    - Mardassaa Ǧootee **III**:779b–80a
    - Näsibu Zäʾamanuʾel **III**:1150b–51a
    - Rey **IV**:386b
    - Semerjibashian **IV**:613b–14a
    - Shantz **I**:690b
    - Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaʿfar Yūsuf **IV**:847b
    - Thesiger **IV**:949ab
    - Wäldä Yoḥannəs Wäldä Ab **IV**:1111a
    - Weinzinger **IV**:1178b
- as *aṣe* Ḫaylä Śəllase I **IV**:229a, 935a
  - contribution to
    - arts **I**:243b, 354b; **IV**:940b–41a; **V**:222a, 257b
    - broadcasting **I**:630a
    - Lion Cub **III**:575b
    - national archives and library **III**:1153a; **V**:253a, 255a
    - Pan-Africanism **IV**:109ab
  - during Italian occupation **I**:129b, 777b; **II**:1066b–67a; **III**:51b; **IV**:344a, 379a, 742a; **V**:336b
    - campaigns **II**:22ab, 1058a; **III**:318b, 882b–83a, 884ab; **IV**:1100a
    - exile **I**:131a; **II**:182a, 304b; **III**:682a, 689a; **IV**:380ab, 577b; **V**:41b, 367b
    - liberation **I**:93b, 463ab, 627b, 677b, 778a, 827a; **II**:585b, 777b, 789b, 828a; **III**:393a, 833b, 1006b; **IV**:17ab, 561a, 562b, 1159a, 1187a, 1188a
  - government **I**:114a, 458a, 596a; **II**:396a, 865a–68a; **III**:556b, 580b, 940b; **IV**:118a
    - governors **I**:412a–13a, 456b; **II**:278ab, 613b–14a, 702b; **III**:315a, 363b, 350a–51a; **IV**:463a, 797b–98a, 1152a
    - ministers **I**:24a, 165b–66a, 170a–71b, 257b, 411b; **II**:622b–23a, 629a; **III**:20b, 317b, 352a, 359b, 374ab, 598a–99a, 663a, 681ab, 682b–83b, 685a, 718a, 1067b–68a; **IV**:810b, 816b, 823a, 829b–30b, 843a, 1102a–03b; **V**:47a, 156b, 374b, 430ab
    - officials **I**:24b, 114b, 123b–24a, 147b, 162a, 246ab; **II**:611ab, 782a, 1011ab, 1068b; **III**:272b, 315b, 682b, 691b, 709b; **IV**:523ab, 815b, 1051ab; **V**:207b, 211b–12a, 239b, 240b, 249a, 299ab, 379b, 524b
  - military **I**:216b, 348b–49a; **II**:259b, 384b, 548b, 820a, 1021b; **III**:55b–56a, 127b–28a, 285a, 314ab, 718b, 731b, 781ab, 833a, 1155a–56a; **IV**:265b, 809ab, 1056b, 1139b, 1142a; **V**:434a–35a, 436a
- opposition from/to **III**:562a; **V**:505a
  - Abbe Gubäñña **I**:30b
  - Baro Tumsa **I**:483a
  - Evalet **II**:459b
  - Gugsa Arʾaya **II**:905b
  - Mənilək Iyasu **III**:928ab
  - Nägaš Bäzzabbəh **III**:1109ab
  - Ṭəlahun Gäśśäśä **IV**:912a
- opposition movements **II**:487b–88a; **IV**:752a, 894a, 950b, 1164a
- policies, areas, regions and ethnic groups
  - Addis Abäba **I**:39b, 83a; **IV**:1041b
  - ʿAsäb **I**:358b
  - Awsa **I**:407a; **III**:649a
  - Bale **I**:459b
  - Eritrea **I**:202a, 628a; **II**:364b, 365b, 370b, 374a, 406b–08a; **III**:113b, 116a, 651a, 773a; **IV**:1096b
  - Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar **II**:801a, 803a
  - Gurgura **II**:935a
  - Harär **II**:1020b, 1030b; **III**:450b
  - Haud **IV**:10a
  - Hirmaata **III**:38a
  - Käfa **II**:850b
  - Ogaden **IV**:10a, 1026a
  - Oromo **IV**:64a
  - Red Sea **IV**:352ab
  - Təgray **IV**:888b, 890b
  - Wäǧǧärat **IV**:1075b
  - Wälläga **IV**:1119a
  - Wällo **IV**:1121ab, 1150a
- policies, foreign **I**:301a, 347a, 358b; **II**:959b, 979a; **III**:242b, 527b–29a, 976b–77a, 1196a; **III**:416a; **IV**:50b, 51b, 467b–68a, 723b, 797a
  - China **I**:715b–16b
  - Denmark **II**:133a
  - Egypt **II**:242b–43a
  - France **III**:271b, 977a
  - Iran **III**:184b
  - Israel **III**:217a
  - Italy **III**:243a
  - Japan **III**:268a–69a; **IV**:1147a
  - Libya **III**:565b–66a
  - Netherlands **V**:460b
  - Norway **V**:463b–64a
  - Poland **IV**:164b
  - Russia **IV**:419b–20a
  - Spain **IV**:718b
  - Sudan **IV**:758ab, 759b
  - Sweden **IV**:1056b–57b
  - Switzerland **IV**:776b
  - Turkey **IV**:1007a
  - United Kingdom **I**:627b; **II**:227a, 402a; **IV**:1024b–26b, 1029b–30a, 1031a–32a, 1147a; **V**:283ab
  - United Nations **IV**:1034a
  - United States **IV**:1036a–37b
  - Vatican and Holy See **III**:270b; **IV**:441b, 531b, 966a, 1054ab
  - Yemen **II**:1039b
- policies, internal **I**:339a, 460b, 686a; **II**:400b, 538a, 680a; **IV**:594b, 763a; **V**:229b–30a
  - administrative division **III**:752a
  - agriculture **I**:353b, 401a; **III**:89a; **IV**:661a
  - banking **I**:464a–65a
  - centralisation **I**:15b, 17b–18a, 80b, 82b; **II**:867b–68a
  - constitutions **I**:788a–89a; **II**:394b; **III**:507b, 688a
  - development **II**:146b; **IV**:358b–59a
  - economy **I**:770a, 831a; **II**:164b; **III**:380b, 784b, 785b
  - education **I**:89b, 188b, 380b; **II**:234b; **III**:149a, 586a, 929a, 1075a; **IV**:32b, 127a, 131a, 457a; **V**:29b, 90b, 293a
  - environment **II**:720b
  - health **II**:552a; **III**:71b, 72b, 550b
  - industry **II**:833b; **III**:717a; **V**:352a
  - infrastructures **III**:472b; **IV**:394b
  - land reforms **II**:943a; **III**:498a
  - languages and literacy **I**:233a; **II**:107a, 580a, 1129b; **IV**:584a, 953b
  - law and judiciary **I**:706b, 814a; **II**:378b, 535a, 871a; **III**:511b, 868a
  - media and press **III**:719b–20a, 1106b; **IV**:205b–06b, 456b
  - *näfṭäñña* **III**:1100a
  - national holidays **I**:109b
  - slavery **IV**:681a
  - sports **III**:70b
  - taxation and tribues **I**:383b; **IV**:986b–87b
  - tourism **IV**:973a
  - water issues **I**:28a; **IV**:757b
- policies, religious **I**:442a; **II**:223a, 1076a; **III**:979b
  - Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:555b
  - Catholicism **III**:281b
  - Ethiopian Orthodox Church, church foundations and endowments **I**:178b, 185a; **II**:10a, 11b, 19b, 27b, 119a; **III**:275b, 624a, 723b, 1149a; **IV**:282a–83a
  - Ethiopian Orthodox Church, other **I**:496a, 537b, 719b, 723b; **II**:27a, 321b, 422ab, 423b–24a, 425a–26a, 427b, 431a, 540a, 600a; **III**:61a, 88a, 383a, 495a, 522a, 751b, 792b, 867b, 952b, 955a, 984b, 991a; **IV**:141a, 291b, 874a, 882b, 918a, 938a; **V**:62a, 80b, 221a
  - Islam **I**:38a, 291a; **II**:675b; **III**:114a, 206b, 211a, 1031b,

1048a, 1058b, 1141b; **IV**:44b, 70b, 265a, 309a, 464a, 924b; **V**:215a, 270a
    Protestantism **II**:89a, 409b, 786b; **IV**:224b, 225b, 760ab
  relations to
    ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384a
    Awlaččäw Däğäne **I**:403b
    Ayyälä **III**:985a
    Barton **I**:487a
    Farago **V**:311a
    Hylander **III**:98b
    Kolmodin **III**:415b
    Lambie **III**:491b
    Mängäša Bäzzabbəh **I**:211b
    Mauro da Leonessa **III**:876a
    Mayer **III**:889b
    Mohamedally Shaikh **III**:986b–87a
    Monfreid **III**:1001a
    Mordini **III**:1017b
    Papazian **I**:347a
    Täsfa Śəllase Wäldä Gärima **IV**:870b
    Wälättä Iyäsus **IV**:1086b
    Yasin **V**:34a
    Zervos **II**:883a; **V**:185b–86a
  treaties and conventions **IV**:334a
coronation **I**:803b; **II**:545a, 684b, 695a; **III**:310b, 792a; **IV**:46ab, 147a, 865a, 949b, 1071b; **V**:403a, 426b
cult of **II**:438b; **III**:266b–67a; **IV**:108b, 339a, 550b–51a
family **III**:1128a; **IV**:467a; **V**:33a, 156a
  Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śəllase **I**:198a, 366a–67a
  Dästa Darge **II**:103a
  Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:384b
  Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase **III**:685a
  Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:686a
  Mänän Asfaw **II**:23a; **III**:720b–21a
  Mängäša Yəlma **III**:728a
  Ṣ̌äḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:462ab
  Tänaññä Wärq **IV**:466b
  Tänaññä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:858b–59a
  Yəlma Mäkʷännən **I**:386b; **V**:48a
  Zännäbä Wärq **V**:142a
in media, art and literature **I**:55b, 243b, 244b, 313b, 385b, 442b, 536b; **II**:269a, 1071a; **III**:139b, 502a, 896b, 1075b, 1173b; **IV**:147b, 148b, 614b, 846a, 1060a; **V**:29a, 37b, 317b–18a, 324b, 403b
memory and legacy **I**:671a, 735a; **II**:510b, 741b, 746b; **III**:460a, 494a, 982a; **IV**:47a, 690a, 733b–34b; **V**:454a
palaces and residences **II**:53a, 691ab, 723b, 1012b; **III**:148b, 168b, 178b, 302b–03a, 433a, 854b; **V**:28b, 452b, 554ab
  prizes and awards **V**:84b, 376b
  research and writing **I**:241b–42b, 368a; **II**:565b; **III**:44b, 54a, 318a, 340a, 778b, 798b, 868b; **IV**:316b, 373b, 391a, 523a, 1057b, 1146b, 1158b; **V**:543ab
  symbols and regalia **III**:574b, 764b; **IV**:45b, 46b, 585b, 737a, 739a, 740a, 741a
  titles **II**:297b; **III**:544a, 1165a; **IV**:331b
  s. also army: army under Ḫaylä Śəllase I; Coup d'état 1916; Coup d'état 1960; Crown Council; Imperial Bodyguard; Italian war 1935-36; Private Cabinet; Revolution of 1974; Sägäle, battle of; War of Liberation
Ḫaylä Śəllase Day School (*kokäbä ṣəbaḥ*), acad. **I**:24b; **V**:80b
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Charity Fund **IV**:1051b
  s. also Ḫaylä Śəllase I Foundation; Ḫaylä Śəllase I Prize Trust
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Prize for Amharic Literature s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I Trust Prize for Literature
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Foundation **I**:24b, 361b; **IV**:815b; **V**:207b
  s. also Ḫaylä Śəllase I Charity Fund; Ḫaylä Śəllase I Prize Trust
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Hospital (12 Yäkkatit Hospital; Betä Sayda Hospital; Bethsaida Hospital; Principessa di Piemonte Hospital) **I**:537a; **III**:71b–72a; **IV**:816b
  ill. **III**:72ab, 905b
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Military Academy s. Harär Military Academy
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Secondary School (Lycée Täfäri Mäkʷännən, Ras Täfäri Mäkʷännən School), Addis Abäba **I**:7b, 23b, 24b, 47a, 217b, 227a, 361a, 384a, 753a; **II**:4b, 83a, 234b–35a, 236a, 296b, 304b, 707b, 955a, 959b, **1067a–68a**; **III**:281b, 359b, 375a, 598a, 682ab, 717b, 730a, 873a, 984b, 1067b; **IV**:511b, 728b–29a, 741a, 797b, 842b, 912b, 920b, 1074a, 1146b; **V**:156b, 211b, 222a
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Secondary School, Asmära **II**:236a
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Theatre s. National Theatre
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Theatre Orchestra **III**:1085b
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Trust Prize for Ethiopian Studies **III**:302a, 553a; **IV**:577a, 751b; **V**:543b
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Trust Prize for Fine Arts **II**:617b; **V**:223a
Ḫaylä Śəllase I Trust Prize for Literature **I**:25a; **II**:960a; **III**:315b, 663a, 730b, 798b; **IV**: 386a, 457b; **V**:274a
Ḫaylä Śəllase I University s. Addis Abäba University
Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa, *däğğ.* **I**:605a; **II**:224a, 771a, 905b, **1066b–67a**; **III**:230a, 762b; **IV**:492a, 646b, 893a; **V**:284a, 375b
  ill. **I**:605a
Ḫaylä Suməyye, jur. **IV**:721a
Ḫaylä Wäldä Mäsqäl, *ləğ* **III**:663a
Ḫaylämäläkot Mäwaᶜəl, wr. **III**:533b
ḫaylat, rel. **I**:264b
  s. also angels
Ḫaylat, mil. **III**:376a; **V**:432b
Ḫayle Baykadañ, mil. **II**:1022a
Ḫayle Fida, pol. **III**:667a, 668b
Ḫayle Gäbrä Śəllase, sport. **I**:746a
Ḫayle Gärima s. Ḫaylä Gärima
haylé maga, title **V**:172b
Ḫayle Wäldä Rufe, *ṣäḥ.t.* **I**:412a
Ḫaylom wäddi Asmära (Yəsḥaq Yosef), lit. **IV**:907a
Ḫaylu, *aläqa* **IV**:840b
Ḫaylu, *azzaž* **II**:1068a
Ḫaylu, *baša* **II**:1068a
Ḫaylu, broth. Mätäkko **III**:862a
Ḫaylu, *ləğ* **IV**:1123a
Ḫaylu, *käntiba* **II**:1068a; **III**:763b
Ḫaylu, miss. (19th cent.)
  ill. **IV**:731ab
Ḫaylu Bäläw, *ləᶜul ras* **III**:556b
Ḫaylu Ǝšäte s. Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte
Ḫaylu Fulas, sch. **II**:1075b; **III**:301b; **IV**:128a
Ḫaylu Gäbra Iyäsus, *abba* **II**:374a
Ḫaylu Gäbra Yoḥannəs, wr. **II**:410b; **V**:484a
Haylu Habtu, sch. **IV**:907b
Ḫaylu Käbbädä, *däğğ.* **II**:**1068b**; **IV**:561a, 1151b
  ill. **II**:1068b
Ḫaylu Läwṭe, fath. Lämma Ḫaylu Wäldä Tarik **III**:494b
Ḫaylu Libän Amäde, son Libän Amäde **III**:722a
Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot (Səyyum), *ras* **I**:18a, 338b, 663a; **II**:916b, **1069b–70b**; **III**:556b, 1100a; **IV**:386b; **V**:101b, 538b
  ill. **II**:1070a
  association with
    Goğğam **II**:828a; **III**:940b
      Däbrä Marqos **II**:31b
  family **I**:386b, 511b; **III**:727b; **IV**:838b, 867b; **V**:418a
  policies
    collaboration with Italy **I**:131a; **III**:232a; **IV**:1102ab
    economy and trade **I**:339a; **IV**:386b
  relations to
    Griaule **II**:894a; **III**:976ab
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b

  Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1061a, 1062b
  ləğ Iyasu **III**:255b–56a, 315a
  Mənilək II **III**:832b
  Stella **IV**:746a
  Täklä Iyäsus Wäqğəra **IV**:840b
Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən, *däğğ.* **I**:388b; **II**:989a, **1070b–71a**, 1079ab; **IV**:426b–27a; **V**:74a, 262a, 270b
 ill. **II**:1070b
 campaigns **I**:167b, 311a
 family **I**:445a; **II**:97a; **III**:349b
 opposition from/to
  Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel **II**:126a; **III**:1166a
  Wäldä Mikaᵓel Solomon **III**:774a; **IV**:1110ab
 relation to
  Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:8a
  Asgodom Muse **I**:369a; **II**:126a
  Bäraḵi Bəḵit **I**:471b
  Ǝmnätu **II**:279a
  Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:167b
  Katte **III**:360b
  Stella **IV**:746a
  Wäldä Śəllase Kənfu **IV**:1110ab
Ḫaylu Ṭəddu, ruler **III**:1016b–17a
Ḫaylu Wäldä Giyorgis (Ḫaylä Maryam), *däğğ.* **I**:395b; **II**:**1068a**; **III**:386a; **IV**:313b
Ḫaylu Wäldä Kiros, *däğğ.* **III**:350a
Ḫaylu Wäldäyäs, art. **II**:**1071a**; **V**:313b
Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän, *ras* **I**:204a; **II**:**1071ab**; **III**:28b, 655a; **V**:14a, 124b, 231b
Ḫaylu Yosedeq, *ras* **I**:512b; **II**:106b, 827b, **1071b–72a**; **IV**:331a; **V**:95b, 124ab, 155b, 337b
 family **II**:861a, 939a; **III**:781a; **IV**:814a, 837a, 1085b
 historiography **IV**:840b
 relations to
  ᶜAśrat **IV**:1098a
  Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte **II**:1059b
  Ḫaylu Ǝšäte **IV**:836a
  Iyasu III **III**:252b–53a
  Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
  Sälomon I **IV**:498ab
  Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b–27a, 1109a
Haymanot mäsiḥawit, lit. **II**:**1072a–73a**; **IV**:947a
Haymanot mäsiḥawit, rel. s. Qəbat
Haymanot rətəᶜət, lit. **I**:248b; **II**:892a, 893b, **1073ab**; **IV**:944a, 947a
Haymanotä abäw (*The Faith of the Fathers*), lit. **I**:248b, 730b; **II**:154b–55a, 728b, **1073b–75b**; **III**:36a, 996b; **IV**:288b, 944b; **V**:105b, 298a, 312b
 ill. **II**:455a, 1074ab; **III**:263a
 association with
  Gəbrä Ḥəmamat **II**:726b, 728b
  Haymanot mäsiḥawit **II**:1073a
  Mäṣḥafä ṭomar **IV**:970b
  Təmhərtä ḫəbuᵓat **IV**:914b
 commentaries on **I**:239b, 710b
 contents **III**:814b
  authors
   Athanasius **I**:392b
   Basil the Great **I**:497a
   Cyriacus of Antioch **I**:843b
   Cyril of Alexandria **I**:845a
   Ephrem **II**:332a
   Epiphanios of Salamis **II**:336b
   Gregory of Nanzianos **II**:891b–92a
   Gregory of Nyssa **II**:893a
   Jacob Baradaeus **III**:261b
   Jacob of Serug **III**:263a
   John Chrysostom **III**:294b
   Nicene Creed **III**:1176a
   Severos of Antioch **IV**:639a
   Shenute of Atripe **IV**:649a
   Theodosios of Alexandria **IV**:944a
   Theodosios of Antioch **IV**:944b
   Theodotos of Ankyra **IV**:945a
   Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:948a
  text excerpts
   Ancoratus **I**:273a
   Catholic Epistles **II**:340b
   Didəsqəlya **II**:155a
   Pauline Epistles **II**:338a
 in education **II**:229ab; **III**:577b, 834a
 uses
  liturgy **IV**:198b, 274b, 278a
  religious literature **III**:581b, 771a, 893a, 997a
 versions and translations **I**:728b; **II**:530b, 607b, 738b; **III**:49a; **IV**:90a, 546b, 946b
Haymanotä abäw (Orthodox Students Association), org. **II**:426a, **1075b–76a**
Haymanotä abäw ḥawaryat, lit. **I**:248b
Haymanotä abäw qäddämt, lit. **II**:1075a; **III**:371b, 400a
Haymanotu lägiyorgis s. *Fəkkare haymanot*
al-Ḥaymī s. Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī
Ḥayq, lake **I**:224a, 268a, 357a, 462a; **II**:24a, 129a, 143b, 609b, 681a, **1076a–77a**; **III**:257a, 646b, 968b; **IV**:845b, 1120b, 1155b–56a; **V**:66a, 110a, 237a, 238ab, 529b
 ill. **II**:1076ab; **IV**:860a
 map **II**:1077a
Ḥayq, town **I**:224a; **II**:1076b; **III**:1031a; **IV**:845b
Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos s. Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos
Hayq Mäshal, town **V**:375b
Ḥayqočč–Butağira, *awr.* **I**:655a; **II**:930a, **1077a–78a**; **III**:292b, 337a, 502a, 847a; **IV**:558a, 607a, 683b; **V**:85a, 203b, 218b
 map **II**:1077b
ḫayra, rel. **IV**:36b
Ḫayraddīn b. Saᶜdaddīn, broth. Aḥmad Badlāy **I**:158b–59a; **II**:110b, 239a; **V**:149a, **344b**
Ḫayraddīn *pasha* **I**:696a
Hayramba, settl. **I**:399b
Ḫayrūn, eccl. **III**:844b, 954a
Ḥays, town **III**:1102a
Ḥaysamāle, ethn. **V**:302a, 303a
Hayward, Richard J., sch. **I**:2a, 508b; **II**:204a; **IV**:24a, 469b, 578a
Ḥayya, pl.n. **IV**:900b
Hayyälo, settl. **V**:300a
Ḫayyälom Arᵓaya, mil. **III**:57a
Hayyalu s. Azälo
hayyičča, soc. **II**:592a
hayyot, lit. **I**:577b
hayyuu, jur. **I**:14a, 602a, 606a, 643b; **II**:636b, **1078ab**; **III**:334a, 1015a; **IV**:65a, 592b
Ḥaz Ḥaz (Ḥazḥaz), area **I**:378b, 693a; **II**:989a
Ḥazälo, mon. **I**:253b–54a
Hazälo, mt. s. Azälo
Hazəmo (Ḥazamo), area **I**:168a, 454b; **II**:256a; **III**:772b, 881b
Hazen, Mersie s. Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos
Häzgel, art. **V**:202b
Ḥazḥaz s. Ḥaz Ḥaz
Hazlitt, William, sch. **III**:300a
Ḥazo (Ḥado, Ḥazu), ethn. **I**:125ab; **II**:483a, **1078b**; **III**:824b, 974b; **IV**:311b, 471b–72a, 473a, 863a, 899a; **V**:298b, 468a
Ḥazo (Ḥado, Ḥazu), lang. **III**:187b, 975a; **IV**:471b
Ḥazo (Ḥado, Ḥazu), reg. **III**:181b
Ḥazo ᶜAsaᶜalīla, ethn. **IV**:473a
Ḥazotay, anc. **III**:824b
Ḥazu, ethn. s. Ḥazo
Ḥazu, lang. s. Ḥazo
Hazzäga, pl.n. **II**:1078b; **III**:339b; **IV**:1105b, 1131b; **V**:150b–51a, 300b
 map **II**:1079a
 dynasty **I**:256b, 603a; **II**:96b–97a, 264b–65a, 359a, 558b, 960b, 989a, **1078b–79b**; **III**:774a; **IV**:426b, 1106ab
ḤBŠ, pl.n. **II**:948b
 s. also Ḥabašāt; ḤBŚT
HBS, rel. **III**:95a; **IV**:428b
 s. also HWBS
ᵓḤBŠN s. ḤBŚT
ḤBŚT (ḤBŠT), pl.n. **I**:59b, 62a, 163a; **II**:719ab, 815a, 948b–49a; **III**:154b–55a
 s. also Ḥabašāt
ḤBS²TM s. ḤBŚT
ḤBŠTN s. ḤBŚT
ḤDFN s. ḤDQN
ḤDQN (ḤDFN), ethn. **III**:1121b; **IV**:784b, 1197b
ḤḌRMT, ethn. **II**:965a
 s. also Ḥaḍramawt

head ornaments, honorific **I**:590b, 763a; **II**:260b, 262a, 386a, 985a, 1047ab; **III**:179b, **284b–86b**, 331a, 784a, 948b, 1034a; **IV**:81a, 82b
  ill. **III**:285b
  s. also crowns; hairstyles; jewellery; *kallačča*
headrests **II**:405a, 974a; **III:1a–2b**; **IV**:660b, 1005a; **V**:554a
  ill. **I**:466a; **III**:1a–2b
Headway, per. **V**:216a
healers, healing **I**:747a, 797a; **III:3a–5b**; **V**:21a, 120b, 279b
  ill. **III**:4ab
  areas and groups
    Amba Gəšän **I**:220b
    Faraqasa **V**:439b
    Fellata **II**:518a
    Gurage **II**:931b
    Hadiyya **I**:695a
    Hausa **II**:1048a
    Käfa **III**:328ab
    Kunama **III**:453b
    Mağaŋjir **III**:629a
    Mänz **III**:753b
    Oromo **IV**:65a
    Ṣamay **IV**:505b
    Šinašša **IV**:665a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:498a
    Tukrīr **IV**:999a
    Turkana **IV**:1005b
  association with
    sacrifice **IV**:443b
    tattooing **I**:601b
  religion **IV**:362a, 363a, 781ab
    Islam **II**:515a, 805b; **III**:319a, 525a, 1044a; **IV**:199b, 309b, 570a, 571ab; **V**:214a, 215a
    Orthodox Christianity **I**:239a, 293a, 446b–47a, 507a, 727a; **II**:137b, 525a, 609b, 614b, 625a, 740a, 764a, 767a; **III**:197a, 366b, 523a, 624b, 653a, 674a, 676a, 765b, 823a, 843b, 918a, 944b, 989a, 1190a, 1203a; **IV**:132a, 232a, 276ab, 356ab, 516b, 687b, 787b, 850a; **V**:145b, 159a, 178b, 261b, 492b
    other churches **II**:440a
    traditional religions **I**:660a; **II**:79b–80a; **III**:699b; **IV**:35b, 183b, 245b–55b, 362a
  uses of
    body ornamentation **I**:601b
    colours and inks **I**:779b; **III**:749b
    music **III**:1084b
    objects **I**:326b, 816a; **II**:1000b; **III**:191a, 286b
    plants, foods and drinks **I**:66a, 256a, 468a, 590b; **II**:299b, 314a, 448b, 515b, 707a, 773a; **III**:13ab, 65a, 130ab, 432b, 693a, 966a, 968a, 1089b, 1201b; **IV**:11a, 158b, 501b, 638a, 724a, 780a, 982b, 1156b–57b
  s. also ^{c}*aqqabe śəray*; birth: traditional birth attendants; *däbtära*; demons; diseases; drugs; epidemics; HIV/AIDS; holy men; hospitals; magic; malaria; medicine; possession cults; *ṣäbäl*; saints; spirits
Health and Nutrition Research Institute (formerly the Pasteur Institute) **V**:255a
health care system s. healers; medicine
heather, bot. **I**:650b; **IV**:1127b
Heavenly Ladder (Climacus), lit. **V**:513b
hêbal, mus. **I**:119a
Heban (Kapuściński), lit. **V**:393a
ḫəbəst, rel. **V**:175b
Ḥebo, settl. **I**:168a, 172b, 453b; **II**:126a; **III:5b–6b**, 264b, 395b, 396b, 526b; **V**:8b–9a
  ill. **III**:6ab
  map **III**:5b
Hebo, Agostino da s. Agosṭinos Tädla
Hebräisches Pädagogium (Vienna), acad. **III**:552b
Ḥəbrät, per. **IV**:208b–09a, 906b
Ḫəbrät Nägga, daugh. Nägśi Tägäññ **III**:1112a
ḫəbrätä säbawinnät s. Revolution; Socialism
Hebrew, lang. **I**:55a, 381ab, 408b, 571b, 604a, 673b; **II**:237b, 282a, 503b, 621a, 735a; **III**:137b, 304b, 672b–74a, 703b, 1013b, 1019a, 1033a, 1129b, 1162b, 1174b, 1202a; **IV**:499b, 615a, 688a, 797a, 850b, 877a, 923a, 1196b; **V**:490a, 533b–34a
  ill. **III**:136ab
  Bible **I**:54a, 163b; **III**:39b, 273a, 621b–22a, 951a; **IV**:12a, 231b, 233a, 687b, 866b, 1189a; **V**:177a, 190a, 390a, 476a, 564a, 565ab, 568a
  literature **I**:9b, 112a, 472b, 488b–89a, 530b, 554a, 580b; **II**:482b, 559a, 976b; **III**:303a, 377b, 842a, 914b, 946a; **IV**:210b, 563a, 1133b; **V**:176b, 198a, 513a
  loans and cognates **II**:147b, 720a, 725b; **III**:362b, 389b, 458a, 836a, 948b; **IV**:432b, 521a; **V**:423a
  status **III**:307a; **V**:556b, 558ab
  teaching and research **II**:194b–95a, 389a, 713a, 835a, 908b; **III**:24b, 399b–400a, 552b, 601b, 981b; **IV**:192b, 196b, 343b, 578b, 965a, 1132b; **V**:287a–88a, 305b, 416b
Hebrew, *Epistle to* s. Epistles: Pauline Epistles
Hebrew Enoch, lit. **II**:313a
  s. also *Enoch*, *Book of*
Hebrew Language Academy **IV**:953b
Hebrew Letters of Prester John (Ullendorff), lit. **V**:543a
Hebrew University, acad. **III**:553a; **IV**:169a, 343a; **V**:543a
Həbtes, leader **I**:69b; **III**:1106a
Hebtoolabhai Mohamedally and Company, comp. **III**:986a
Heck, Lutz, sch. **V**:323a
Ḫədar, cal. **I**:669a, 736a; **II**:503b
Ḫədar: *Mäṣḥafä Ḫədar* (Severos of Ašmunayn), lit. **III:6b–7b**; **IV**:478a, 640b
Hədaräb (Hadaarib, Hadareb, Ḥadārib, Ḥadāriba), ethn. **I**:117a, 471a, 480b, 517a–18a, 519b, 622b; **II**:445a, 957b, 959a; **III:7b–9a**, 82a, 83b, 104b; **IV**:335b, 559b–60a, 869a; **V**:24a, 276b, 385a
Hədaräb (Hadareb, Ḥadārib, Ḥadāriba), lang. **I**:517b, 528b; **II**:959a
hədmo **I**:222a; **II**:869b; **IV**:1073b
  ill. **III**:83ab
  s. also houses
ḥədug ras s. *ədug ras*
ḫəbur gäbäz s. *gäbäz*
heello, lit. **IV**:697b
Heemal, *wadi* **III**:219a
ḥeer (*xeer*), jur. **III:9ab**, 224b; **IV**:702b–03a
heera (*hera*) s. *seera*
heerka boqorka iyo boqol nin, jur. **II**:640a
hees, lit. **IV**:39a
heeto s. *koso*
ḥəfni s. *əğğ*
hegäno (*ḥegäno*), off. **III:9b–10a**; **IV**:1070b
ḥəgä-wäṭ (*ḥəgä-wäṭ bet*), lit. **II**:779a
Ḥəgg nay Läggon Č̣əwan, jur. **III**:517b
Ḥəggä mängəśt s. Constitutions
Ḥəggä qännona s. law: canon law
Ḥəggä q^{w}*ərḥat* s. *Śər*^{c}*atä q*^{w}*ərḥat*
ḥəggəgat ^{c}*abäyt*: *Mäṣḥafä ḥəggəgat* ^{c}*abäyt*, lit. **III**:508b, 522a
ḥəggi s. law, customary
Ḥəggi Dämbäzan, jur. **V**:301a
Ḥəggi Däqqi Täššəm s. *Ḥəggi Hab Śəllus Gärä Ḵəstos*
Ḥəggi Hab Śəllus Gärä Ḵəstos (*Ḥəggi Habśəllus*), jur. **II**:96ab, 618b, 945a, 988b; **III:10b–11a**, 347b, 515a, 517ab; **IV**:426b; **V**:150b
Ḥəggi Läggo Särda, jur. **III**:517a

Ḥəggi Säḥartən Lamzan Waqärtən Damban, jur. **III**:517b
Heia Safari (Rikli), art. **IV**:390b
Heidelberg, town **IV**:1035ab; **V**:189ab
Heidelberg University, acad. **III**:26b; **IV**:407b; **V**:189a, 516a
Heikel, *ayto* **V**:361a
Heil, Johann, printer **III**:136b
Hein, Wilhelm, sch. **II**:598a
Heintze, Wilfred, miss. **III**:596a
Heintze-Flad, Willy, son Flad **III**:962a; **IV**:776a
Heinz, Luther C., mil. **III**:1156a
Helena, emp. **II**:74a, 511b; **III**:7a, 187b, 273b, 840ab, 842a–43a; **IV**:357a; **V**:512b
Helenopolis, city **III**:1024a
Helgoland, is. **IV**:408b
Helianthus annuus s. sunflower
heliocentrism **IV**:236b
Heliodorus (Heliodoros), wr. **II**:885b; **III:11a–12b**, 182b; **V**:390a, 391a, 401b, 468a
Hēlios, rel. **I**:162b, 824b
hell, rel. **I**:487b; **II**:46b, 68a, 140a, 149a, 192a, 489b, 720a, 857a; **III**:306b, 382b, 397ab, 398b, 410b, 542b, 726a, 806a; **IV**:93b, 363b, 383a, 885b, 929a, 1151a
  ill. **II**:149b; **III**:444a; **IV**:644a
  art **V**:4a
  literature **V**:9b, 63b, 145b, 490a
  s. also eschatology; Sheol
hellallé, lit. **I**:119a
héllawe, rel. **I**:730b
Hellenism **I**:163a, 536b; **II**:240b, 256a, 753a, 813a, 879a, 885a; **III**:11b, 45b, 152b, 158a–59a, 160a, 182b, 273a, 283a, 304a, 331a, 865a, 914b, 1005a, 1012a, 1163b; **IV**:162b, 360a, 410b, 610b, 626b; **V**:196b, 390a, 407a
  s. also Byzantine Empire; Greece; Greeks
Hemačo Seqeṭo, *balabbat* **II**:309a
ḥəmam ḥasäka, zool. **II**:170a
Ḥəmamat, rel. **I**:670ab
ḥəmamatihu lämädḫaninä s. *täzkar*: *mäṣḥafä täzkar*
ḥəmamatihu wäzena səqlätu wäqətlätu läᵓəgziᵓəna: *Mäṣḥafä ḥəmamatihu wäzena səqlätu wäqətlätu läᵓəgziᵓəna* (Mäbaᵓa Ṣəyon), lit. **III**:614a
Ḥəmarin s. Ḥumära
Hembaᵓa, ethn. **II**:788b
Ḥəmbərti, pl.n. **II**:388a, 989b; **III:12b–13a**, 131a, 593b; **IV**:1073a
Ḥəmbərti Maryam, church **II**:388a, 473b; **III**:12b
Ḥəmbol, pl.n. **IV**:410b
Hemichlaena bulbosa, bot. **III**:1174b
ḥəmmär s. houses
həmmärät s. baobab
ḥəmmassa s. *hambaša*
Ḥemora s. Ḥumära
Ḥənäšəm ᶜAggäba, anc. **II**:96b
Həndäke s. Candace
Ḥenkébba, ethn. **I**:406b
Henmark, Kai, wr. **V**:392b
henna (*Lawsonia inermis*; *ḥənna*; *ḥinnāᵓ*), bot. **I**:601b, 762a, 807a; **II**:972b; **III:13a–14a**, 902b; **V**:257a, 279a, 280b
  ill. **III**:13b
Hennesy and Partners, comp. **I**:39b
Henoch, Biblical figure **III**:639b
Henoch, *Book of* s. *Enoch*, *Book of*
Henok, *əč̣č̣.* **III**:363a; **IV**:1105a; **V**:72a
Henok, mil. unit **V**:432b
Henok: *Mäṣḥafä* s. *Enoch*, *Book of*
Henok Wäldä Mikaᵓel, *mäggabe aᵓəlaf* **V**:192a
Henotikon, rel. **II**:456b; **III**:330b, 1009a, 1188b; **V**:370a
Henrique, Dom, eccl. **II**:832ab; **III**:288ab; **IV**:181a
Henry, D., Rev. **III**:717a
Henry, Joseph, dipl. **V**:168a
Henry, prince, Duke of Gloucester **II**:1062a; **IV**:949b, 1024b
Henry II, king of France **III**:137a
Henry IV, king of England **I**:487a; **II**:451b; **IV**:214b, 1022a
Henry VIII, lit. **III**:678a
Henry d'Orléans s. d'Orléans, Henry
Henry the Navigator, infante **II**:384b, 831b; **IV**:180a
Hənṭalo s. Anṭalo
Hənṭalo-Wäǧǧärat *wär.* **IV**:1075a
Ḥənzät, pl.n. **I**:75b; **III**:1163a
Henze, Martha Heck, sch. **V**:345b
Henze, Paul Bernard, off., sch. **V**:345a–346a
  ill **V**:345b
Hepaṣa, ethn. **II**:129a; **V**:110a
hepatitis, dis. **II**:169ab, 171a
Hepoliṭos s. Hippolytus
heqo s. *eqo*
Ḫer Amlak, scribe **IV**:1151a; **V**:44a
Heraclea s. Herakleia
Heraclius, emp. **I**:659a, 670a; **II**:813a; **III:14a–15a**, 183a; **IV**:540a
  True Cross **III**:273b, 843a, 1082a
Heraclius, fast of s. *Ṣomä Hərqal*
Heraclius, patriarch of Ephesus **IV**:653a
Heraklas, pope (Coptic ch.) **I**:798a
Herakleia (Bithynia), reg. **II**:456a; **V**:521a, 531a
  s. also Eusebios
herbalists **I**:232a; **II**:53b; **III**:3a; **IV**:665a
  s. also *däbtära*; healers; medicine
Herban, Jewish teacher **II**:890a
  s. also *Disputation with Herban the Jew*
herbicides **II**:326b
herbs **I**:318b, 593a, 601b, 660a; **II**:550a; **IV:724a–26b**; **V**:422b
  bot. **II**:566a; **IV**:158b, 1192b
  food and aroma **II**:317b; **III**:65ab, 629b
  medical **I**:593a; **II**:54a; **III**:4a, 550a, 902b, 904a; **IV**:782a, 851a, 982b; **V**:184b
  s. also *cannabis*; herbalists; medicine; spices
Herero Mendiyu, pl.n. **V**:162a
heresy, heresies, heretic **I**:339b, 408b, 485b–86a, 842a, 844a; **II**:148a, 416a, 417a; **III**:348b, 370b, 1007ab; **IV**:454b; **V**:117b, 132b, 312b
  Coptic church **I**:798b–99a
  ecumenical councils **I**:845a, **II**:554b
  Islamic **II**:508a; **III**:200a
  Jesuits' attitude **I**:686b; **II**:189b, 418b, 832b
  Julianism **III**:296b, 308b, 309b
  Mary **III**:809b, 810b–11a, 813a, 815b–16a, 1191b
  texts against **I**:253a, 273a, 287b; **II**:336b, 468a, 891b, 1072b; **III**:35b, 893a, 965a, 1103b; **IV**:252a, 603b, 623b
    Giyorgis of Sägla **I**:710ab, 729b–30a; **II**:456b, 516b; **III**:941b–42a; **IV**:947a, 992a
  s. also Arianism; Arius; Ayhud; Christology; Mariology; Millenniarism; Nestorius; Origen; *ṡärä Maryam*; Stephanites
Ḥərgigo (Arkiko, Däḥono), port **II**:69a; **III:15ab**; **IV**:349a, 509b; **V**:61b, 360ab
  map **III**:15b; **IV**:890ab
  antiquity **II**:256a
  forts **I**:324b; **II**:570b
  infrastructure **V**:355b
  Islam **III**:208a, 210b, 825b, 1061a
    mosques **III**:213a, 1031b
  Massawa **III**:849b, 851a, 853ab
  nāᵓibs **III**:1116b–18a; **IV**:510a; **V**:126b, 298b, 449b
    Aḥmad ᶜAbdalkarīm **I**:154a
    Aḥmad Ḥasan **I**:160b
    Idrīs Ḥasan **III**:110b
    Muḥammad ᶜAbdarraḥīm **III**:856b, 1046b–47a
    Yaḥya **I**:603a; **II**:951b
  occupation
    Egypt **III**:855b; **IV**:1171a
    Ottoman Empire **I**:334b; **II**:951ab; **IV**:75a–77a, 86ab, 349a, 545b
    Ovieda **I**:686b; **II**:531a, 646b; **IV**:83a
  Protestants **IV**:877a; **V**:495a
  relation to
    Arabs **III**:208a; **IV**:311b
    Balaw **I**:455b, 518a
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:528a
    Buri **I**:645a
    Sämhar **II**:951a; **III**:851a; **IV**:509b
    Ṣänᶜadäglä **IV**:519b–20a

    Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl **III**:320b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1171a
  trade **II**:975b; **III**:184a, 248a
  s. also ᶜAd Nāʾib; Massawa; *Nāʾib*
Ḥərgigo Charity School, org. **IV**:1049a
d’Héricourt s. Rochet d’Héricourt
Ḫəritä Maryam, moth. Yonas of Bur **V**:93a
Hermannsburger Mission (Evangelical Lutheran Mission), eccl. **II**:460a, 769b; **III:15b–16b**; **IV**:224a, 225a, 257a, 1118b; **V**:226b, 323a, 324ab, 343b
  ill. **III**:16a
  Dafaa Ǧammoo **II**:56a
  Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus **II**:409b; **III**:16a
  Gäbrä Əgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:607a
  Grühl **II**:897a
  s. also Aʾira; Protestantism
Hermas, *Shepherd of*, lit. **II**:380a, 737a, 919b; **III:16b–17b**, 1017b; **IV**:131a
Hermes Press **IV**:205b, 218b
hermitage **I**:191b, 718a; **II**:625a, 890b; **III**:197a; **IV**:112a
  s. also *gädam*; monasteries; Waldəbba
hermits (*baḥtawi*), rel. **I**:725a, 763a; **II**:8ab, 57b; **III:17b–19a**, 58b, 768b, 988b–89a, 991a; **IV**:285b, 479a, 1112b, 1135a; **V**:135a, 183ab, 209ab, 445b–46a, 447a, 492ab, 512b
  ill. **III**:18a; **V**:156ab
  charity **IV**:152a
  in art **II**:940b
  in history and literature **I**:264a, 309b, 428b, 472a, 497b; **II**:244b, 414b, 621a, 688b, 812a, 954a; **III**:330a, 368b, 410b, 559a, 900a; **IV**:517a, 839b, 937b; **V**:180a, 501a
  living spaces **II**:18b; **IV**:401a, 960b
  oral literature **IV**:41a
  subsistence **II**:582a; **IV**:315a
  symbolism **IV**:960b
  s. also asceticism; hermitage; holy men; monasticism; *səwwuran*; Wadī n-Natrūn; Waldəbba
Herod, king **I**:798a; **II**:45b, 116a, 350b; **III**:540a, 865b; **IV**:355b, 534b; **V**:456ab, 457b, 489b
  Holy Family **IV**:318b, 858a, 1184a
Heroda: *Gädlä Heroda*, lit. **IV**:488b
Herodias, queen **III**:292a, 613a
Herodotus, hist. **I**:163a; **II**:255b, 434a, 885a; **III**:11b, **19a–20a**, 45b, 182b, 798b; **IV**:369a
Hərqal s. Heraclius
herr, age class **I**:318a
Hersi s. Hirsi
Ḥertó, arch. site **III**:65a
Ḥertó, ethn. **I**:103b, 116a
  s. also ᶜAfar
Ḫəruy [Fanta], *aläqa*, *däbtära*, church sch. **I**:575a; **III**:687b; **IV**:141a, 1103a; **V**:415b
Ḫəruy [Wäldä Giyorgis] of Dima, *aläqa*, painter **II**:268b, 321b, 690b; **IV**:99a
Ḫəruy Giyorgis, church **II**:50a; **III:20a**, 1147b
Ḫəruy Tädlä Bayru, pol. **II**:371a
Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase, *blatten geta* **II**:611b; **III:20a–21a**, 44b, 977a; **IV**:224b, 776b; **V**:8a, 78ab, 272b, 291b, 377a, 418b, 481b
  ill. **III**:20b, 268ab
  association with
    Banderaččən **I**:463a
    Bərhanənna sälam **I**:537a
    Correspondence d’Éthiopie **I**:805b
    printing **III**:140ab; **IV**:205b
  family
    Fäqadä Śəllase Ḫəruy **IV**:921a
    Giyorgis Ḫəruy **IV**:1185a
  foreign missions **III**:268a, 1094a; **IV**:776b, 842a
  historiography **IV**:555b–56a, 1112a
  honours **III**:1153a
  literature **I**:91b–92a, 241b, 242b, 244b; **III**:44a, 532b
  relation to
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:865a; **III**:556b
    Mittwoch **II**:770b
    Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:842a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs, *blatt.* **IV**:1103a
  service
    SOAS **IV**:577b
    Special court **IV**:721a
  s. also *Addis ᶜAläm*; *Goha Ṣəbah*
Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase Reading Hall **V**:253a
Həryaqos s. Cyriacus of Behnesa; Cyriacus of Jerusalem
Həryaqos, *əč̣č̣.* **III**:644a; **IV**:455b
Həryaqos, Wägda chief **IV**:1074b
Herzbruch, Kurt, wr. **V**:397b
Ḥəṣan Moʾa, St. **II**:10b; **III:21b**; **IV**:554b
Ḥəṣan Moʾa: *Gädlä Ḥəṣan Moʾa*, lit. **II**:10b
ḥəṣ́ᶜat, rel. **IV**:845a
Hesiod, wr. **II**:884b
Ḥəšmele, arch. site **III:21b–23a**; **IV**:224b
  ill. **III**:22ab
Hespera, is. **II**:884b
Hesperia (Olga Mambelli), actress **V**:320a
Hess, Robert Lee, sch. **III:23ab**; **IV**:776b
Hesychius of Jerusalem, theol. **IV**:220b
Ḥetaza s. Ḥataz
Hetesoa, reg. **I**:276b
Ḥəṭumlo, pl.n. **I**:160b; **II**:274b–75a; **III:23b–24b**, 849b, 853a, 855b, 1118a; **IV**:509b; **V**:343a
  ill. **II**:24a
  Islam **I**:193a; **III**:209b–10a, 213a, 214b, 1031a
Ḫətutay, ruler **II**:539b
Hetzron, Robert, sch. **II:24b–25a**
  relation to Polotsky **IV**:169a
  research on
    Agäw **I**:139a, 405b
    Beǧa **I**:134a, 833a
    Cushitic **I**:833a, 835b; **II**:166a; **III**:29a, 600ab; **IV**:682b
    Ethio-Semitic **II**:441b–42a, 443a
    Gurage **II**:307b, 89b, 913a, 924b–25b; **III**:845b, 1063a
    Somali **II**:166a
Heuer, Elisabeth, wife Hasselblatt **V**:344a
Heuglin, Theodor von, trav. **II**:100a; **III:25ab**; **III**:392b; **V**:275b, 364b, 397b
  coin collections **III**:1204a
  Deutsche Afrika Expedition **I**:587b; **II**:474b, 768b; **III**:342b, 1070b
  relation to Munzinger **III**:1070b
  works **I**:115a; **II**:1041b; **IV**:10b
Heuman, G.V., mil. **III**:56a
Heusch, Luc de, sch. **III**:402a
Hewett, William, Sir **II**:246a; **III**:26a, 357a, 857a; **IV**:722b, 1023a, 1028a, 1197a
  s. also Hewett Treaty
Hewett Treaty (ᶜAdwa Treaty, Tripartite Treaty of June 1884) **II**:186b, 246a, 359a, 881a, 923b; **III:26ab**; **IV**:408b, 722b, 1197a; **V**:76a, 539b
  Egypt **III**:354a, 446a, 525b, 1059b, 1071b
  Kärän **III**:343b; **IV**:218a
  Märäb Məllaš **I**:212a, 588a; **III**:774b
  Massawa **III**:851b, 856b; **IV**:1023a, 1028a
  Ottoman Empire **IV**:77b
  role of
    ᶜUṯmān b. Abī Bakr Diqnā **IV**:1047a
    Yohannəs **III**:934a; **IV**:349b, 757a
  s. also Alula Əngəda; Gordon
Hexaemeron of Basil, lit. **II**:893a
Hexameron of Epiphanius s. *Aksimaros*
Hexapla, bibl. **I**:564b
həyäntä ᶜəzəl, rel. lit. **IV**:590a
həyäntä qəne, lit. **II**:899b; **IV**:284a
həyäntä ṣəwwaᶜ, rel. **IV**:276b
Ḥəyar Däbrom, moth. Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:841b
Heyer, Friedrich, sch. **III:26b–27a**
  ill. **III**:28a
  works **I**:254a, 740b

Heylin, Peter, wr. **V**:402a
Heyling, Peter, sch. **I**:203b; **II**:768b; **III**:**27b–28a**, 281a; **IV**:223b; **V**:397a
  Bible exegesis **II**:473b
  Christological dispute **IV**:268b, 453b
  relations to
    Fasilädäs **II**:409a, 452a, 500b–01a
    Kugler **III**:446b
    Marqos **III**:790b
    Michaelis **III**:951a
  reports **II**:119b
Heyssa, pl.n. **III**:166b
Ḥəywät Bənä Bäṣəyon, grandf. Täklä Haymanot **IV**:266ab, 812a
Ḥəywät Bərhan Church, rel. **IV**:226a
Ḥəywätənna yäʾityoṗya ərməğğa, lit. **I**:242b
Ḥəzbä Asgäd, *aṣe* **III**:1123b; **IV**:620b; **V**:12a
Ḥəzbä Nañ s. Täklä Maryam
Ḥəzbä Nañ, Aks. king **II**:125a; **V**:110a, 529a
Həzbä Səbuḥa, reg. **II**:481a
Ḥəzbä Ṣəyon, priest **II**:516b, 812a
Ḥəzbay, anc. **II**:96b
Ḥəzbayawi Wäyyänä Ḥarənnätä Təgray s. Tigray People's Liberation Front
Həzb-lä-həzb Tour **V**:266a
Hezekiah, king **II**:46b; **III**:646a; **IV**:231a
Ḥəzqəyas, abbot **II**:538b
Ḥəzqəyas, *aṣe* **II**:268a, 684a, 1059b; **III**:**28b–29a**, 251b; **IV**:968b, 1077a; **V**:94b, 124b
  church endowment **III**:671a; **IV**:597a
  family **II**:239b; **III**:260b; **IV**:1110a
  opposition by Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:1071b
  relations to
    Aligaz **I**:204a
    Catholics **IV**:968b
    Gäbre Täsfa **II**:631b
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:827a
    Tänśe Mammo **IV**:860b
Həzqəyas, *əč̣č̣.* **V**:169a
Ḥəzqəyas, pretender **I**:450a; **IV**:1097a; **V**:7a
Ḥəzqəyas, *ras* **III**:**28ab**; **IV**:1088a
Ḥəzqəyas Wäldä Ḫawaryat, *abet.* **III**:963a
Hibano, anc. **IV**:1148b
Hibbert, Joseph Nathaniel, Rastafari **IV**:339a
Hibi, pl.n. **IV**:1008b
Hibiscus sabdariffa s. karkade
Hiddekel, riv. **II**:795a
Hidden Hunger, *The* (Dimbleby), film **V**:318a
hiddii, bot. **I**:365b; **III**:**29a**, 902b
hides **I**:34b, 67a, 317a, 476a; **II**:357b, 494b, 586a, 784b, 799a, 811b, 839a, 852b, 1019b; **III**:8a, 23b, 37b, 53a, 609a, 936a, 986a, 1037b, 1140b; **IV**:405a, 523b, 560b, 594a, 988a, 1007a, 1027a
  hippopotamus **III**:36b; **IV**:162b, 975a
  trade **V**:52a, 232a
  s. also leather; skins
ḫidīw (khedive), title, dynasty **III**:186b; **IV**:77b; **V**:167a
  coins **I**:769a
  Ismaʾīl **I**:52a, 545b, 645a; **II**:242a, 245a; **III**:206a, 216a; **IV**:349b
  Muḥammad Tawfīq **III**:657b, 1059a
al-Ḫiḍr, lit. **II**:647b
Hieda, Osamu, sch. **III**:465a
Hierà Sykáminos, pl.n. **V**:277a
Hierapolis, town **IV**:83a
Hieroglyphic Egyptian, lang. **I**:59a, 515b; **II**:948b; **III**:938a
hieroglyphs **I**:635b; **II**:768b; **III**:459ab, 938a; **IV**:241a, 850b
Hieronymus, theol. **III**:35b; **IV**:948a
ḥiğāb, rel. **III**:641ab; **IV**:309b, 851a
Ḥiğāz, reg. **I**:4a, 300b, 455b; **II**:64b, 508a, 597b, 951b; **III**:86a, 112b, 167a, 770a, 1048b, 1061a; **IV**:74b, 77ab, 310b, 345a, 675a, 910a, 1083a; **V**:164b, 167a, 303b, 342b, 450a
  Islam **III**:201a, 202a, 203a, 208ab, 210a, 215a, 696b; **IV**:311a, 449a, 910a
  s. also Arabia
Ḥiğāz Railway **IV**:448a
Ḥiğāz telegraph **IV**:448a
Hiğaz vilayeti **IV**:77ab
Ḥiğāzī, dial. Arabic **I**:308b; **II**:355b; **V**:384a
Higden, Ranulf, wr. **V**:401b
Higgons, Bevil, wr. **V**:402a
Highbury, quarter London **I**:48a
Highland East Cushitic, ling. **I**:205a, 206a, 235a, 833ab, 961a, 1077b; **III**:9b, **29a–30b**, 334b, 562b; **IV**:22b, 161b, 954b
  s. also Burgi; Gideo; Hadiyya; Kambaata; Libido; Qabeena; Sidaama
Highland (Central, Šäwa) Oromo, dial. **I**:575b; **IV**:55a
  Bible translation **I**:576ab
Highlands of Æthiopia (Harris), lit. **II**:1037a; **III**:436b; **IV**:370a; **V**:275a
hiğīké, lit. **I**:119a
Higir, dial. Nara **III**:1142b
Higir, ethn. **III**:1144a, 1146ab
Hiğra, pl.n. **III**:1048a
hiğra (*al-hiğra al-ūlā*), (ca. 615), rel. **I**:298ab, 300a; **III**:**30b–32a**, 202a, 1043a, 1044a; **IV**:348b
  Nağāšī **II**:794b; **III**:1107b, 1109b
  participants **I**:369a; **II**:597b, 648a; **IV**:1018b–19a
  texts **III**:47a
    Ibn al-Ğawzī **III**:103a
    Ibn Hišām **III**:107b
    aṭ-Ṭabarī **IV**:799b
  traditions **III**:181b; **IV**:311a
hiğra (main, "second"), (622), rel. **II**:648b; **III**:30b, 1042a; **V**:428a
  Islamic calendar **I**:674a, 734a, 769a
al-Hiğra ilā l-Ḥabaša (ᶜAbdalfattāḥ ᶜAlīyān), lit. **IV**:373b
hiibboo, lit. **IV**:41a
Hiigo, well **I**:606a
Hiikaa s. Onesimos Näsib
Hiil, anc. **IV**:703a
Hiiraan, reg. **II**:1053b
Ḥiis (Xiis), pl.n. **III**:194b
Ḫikar s. Aḥiqar
hilánča, soc.pol. **IV**:1091a
Hilaria, St. s. Ilaria
Ḥilät Ǧäbärti, quarter Kärän **III**:344b
Ḥilät Sudan, quarter Kärän **III**:344b
Ḥilät Täkwarir, quarter Kärän **III**:344b
Hildebrandt, Johann Maria, sch. **IV**:150a
Hildefonsus s. Ildefonso of Toledo
Hildgarth, Carl **II**:374b
Hill Museum and Manuscript Library **II**:413a
  s. also EMML
Hilton, hotel **I**:420b; **III**:74a
Ḥimyar, ethn. **III**:32a
Ḥimyar, reg., state **I**:296a–98a, 658ab; **II**:948b; **III**:**32a–34a**, 950b, 1114b–15a; **IV**:340ab, 345a, 346b, 660a; **V**:50b, 99a–100a, 277b, 307b–08a, 370a, 372ab, 530ab
  kings and rulers **I**:329a, 421b; **II**:260a; **IV**:610b, 765a
  language **I**:295a; **II**:334b
  origins **III**:8a
  relations to
    Aksum **I**:174ab; **II**:949a; **III**:131a, 355b
    Ḥaḍramawt **II**:966a
    Persia **I**:659a; **III**:183a
    Sabaʾ **II**:895a; **IV**:427b–28a, 429a
  research **III**:604b
  role of
    Gregentius **II**:889b–90a
    Kaleb **III**:329b–31b; **IV**:492b
    Theophilus **III**:1170b; **IV**:288b
  sources **II**:886a; **III**:46a; **IV**:593a
    accounts and reports **I**:714b; **II**:601a; **III**:107a, 296b, 297b, 675b; **IV**:134a, 235a
    hagiography **I**:104b, 421b
    inscriptions **I**:62a; **II**:479b, 719a; **III**:154a, 155ab, 160ab, 162ab, 1012a; **IV**:492b
  wars **I**:175b, 357b, 507b; **II**:414b; **III**:1009a, 1010b; **V**:372ab, 461a–62b
  s. also Ḥaḍramawt; Nağrān; Raydān; Ẓafār
Ḥimyarites, *Book of the*, lit. **I**:297b, 421b, 719a; **II**:329a, 886a,

890a, 966a; **III:34a–35a**, 1115a, 1120b; **IV**:593a, 662a; **V**:99b, 308a
Ḥimyaritic, dial. Ancient South Arabian **II**:976b; **III**:34a
Hindi, lang. **I**:830a; **III**:142b–43a, 144b, 853b, 1128a; **IV**:1032a
  inscriptions **I**:4a
Hinds, Robert, rel. **IV**:339a
Hinduism, rel. **II**:174a, 463b, 815b; **IV**:355b; **V**:530b
Hindu(s) s. Indians
Hindustani (Hindi-Urdu), lang. **I**:44b; **III**:144a
Ḥinnale, pl.n. **III**:649a
Hinnant, John, sch. **IV**:366a
Hinnare-Bušašo (Hinnaro-Bušašo), dynasty **II**:310a; **III**:325a
  s. also Bušašo; Ǝnnarya; Käfa dynasties
Hinnario s. Ǝnnarya
Hinnaro s. Ǝnnarya
Hinnaryo s. Ǝnnarya
Hinnira, ethn. **III**:336a
Ḥinṭālū s. Anṭalo
Hintersatz, Wilhelm s. Harun el-Raschid Bey
Hintze, Fritz, sch. **III**:938b
Hipparchos of Nicaea, sch. **I**:686b; **V**:521b
Hippolytus, wr. **I**:287a; **II**:203a, 342b, 919b; **III**:17a, **35a–36b**, 519a, 522a; **IV**:272a, 623a, 921b, 980a
hippopotamus (*hippopotamus amphibius*), zool. **I**:272b; **III:36b–37b**; **IV**:20a; **V**:203b, 289b, 413a
  ill. **III**:37ab
  food **II**:583a, 790b; **III**:758b; **IV**:1163b
  habitat **II**:824a; **IV**:299b, 856b
  hide **I**:174a; **III**:529a; **IV**:652a, 975a
  hunting **I**:439a; **II**:404a, 551a, 1038b; **III**:90b–91a; **IV**:720b, 860a, 1162b
  taboo **IV**:800b
  trade **III**:247a; **IV**:162b
  uses **III**:69b, 246b, 529a
Ḥiqar: *Mäṣḥafä Ḥiqar*, lit. **V**:225b
al-Ḥīrā, pl.n. **III**:309a; **IV**:593a, 662a; **V**:462a
hiraagaano **II**:489a
Hiraan, reg. **I**:451b; **IV**:1064b, 1066a
Ḥirābū b. *goyta* Tadrūs, leader **IV**:1016b
Hiram (Hiram Abiff), king **III**:673a; **V**:328b, 471a
Hirbo, pl.n. **IV**:37ab
Hirətay, pl.n. **II**:292a; **IV**:669b
hiriiyaa s. *hariyyaa*
Hirmaata, town **I**:14b, 20a, 37b; **II**:784b, 801b, 802b; **III:37b–38a**; **IV**:674a, 677b, 979a, 1038b
Hirna, pl.n. **I**:313b, 676b; **IV**:830b, 1098b
Hirohito, emp. **III**:268a
Hiroyuki, Kuroda, Viscount **III**:268b
Hirpa Heffo Dagago **IV**:13b
Hirp̣aa, peasant **II**:515b
Hirp̣o, *guta* **II**:196b
Hirpo Heffo Dagago, peasant **IV**:13b
Hirsch, Bertrand, sch. **I**:275a
Hirschsprung, Adele, moth. Nadel **III**:1094b
Hirsi (Hersi), *garād* **I**:72b, 154b
Hirta, reg. **IV**:662a
Ḫirut s. Arethas
Hirut, *abatwa man näw* (Ilala Ibsaa – Jokaris Lambros), film **I**:745ab; **V**:327b
Ḫirut, abbot, Daga **III**:39a
Ḫirut, daugh. Yämaryam Barya **V**:23a
Ḫirut, *wäyz*, wife Märəd **III**:781a
Ḫirut: *Gädlä Ḫirut*, lit. **III**:1114a; **IV**:347a; **V**:513b
  s. also *Martyrium Arethae*
Ḫirut Dästa, princess **III**:1112a; **IV**:859a
Ḫirut Gugsa, *wäyz.* **I**:561a; **II**:907a, 1057a; **IV**:878a, 1169b; **V**:14b
Ḫirut Wəbe, *wäyz.* **III**:655b
Ḫirutä Amlak, St. **II**:24b, 57a; **III:38a–39b**, 257b
Hirutä Iyäsus Goššu, *wäyz*. **IV**:1085b
ḥirz (*ḥirzī*), rel. **III**:286b, 641ab; **IV**:851a
Ḥiṣn al-Ġurab, pl.n. **III**:154a; **IV**:134a; **V**:99b
Ḥiṣn al-muslim (*Ḥiṣnul muslim*), rel. lit. **III**:641b
Histoire de l'Église d'Alexandrie (Wansleben), lit. **IV**:370a
Historia Aethiopica (Ludolf), lit. **I**:62a, 164a, 579a, 688a; **II**:452b; **III**:300a, 436b, 602b, 945b; **IV**:370a, 417b, 737b; **V**:237b–38a
  English translation **IV**:1022a, 1133b
Historia arcana (Procopius of Caesarea), lit. **V**:371a
Historia Augusta, lit. **V**:276b
História da Etiópia (Páez), lit. **II**:854a; **III**:49a, 914a; **IV**:90a, 369b, 1045b
História de Etiópia a alta (Almeida), lit. **I**:208a–09a, 513b; **IV**:90a, 369b, 737a
História do descobrimento e conquista da India pelos Portugueses (Castanheda), lit. **I**:694ab
Historia ecclesiastica (Daniel bar Maryam), lit. **IV**:593a
Historia ecclesiastica (Eusebius), lit. **I**:40b; **II**:454b, 478b, 886a; **III**:296ab, 950a; **IV**:235a, 485a
Historia ecclesiastica (John of Ephesus), lit. **III**:309a, 950ab; **IV**:235a
Historia ecclesiastica (Philostorgius), lit. **V**:530a
Historia ecclesiastica (Rufinus), lit. **II**:478b, 886a; **IV**:485a
Historia ecclesiastica (Socrates), lit. **II**:886a; **III**:950a; **IV**:235a
Historia ecclesiastica (Theodoret), lit. **III**:950a
Historia ecclesiastica (Zachariah the Rhetor), lit. **III**:950a
Historia ecclesiastica Alexandrina (Shenute), lit. **IV**:648b
Historia eclesiastica politica (Urreta), lit. **IV**:213b, 370a
Historia etiópica de los amores de Teágenes y Cariclea (Heliodorus), lit. **V**:391a
História geral de Etiópia a alta (Tellez), lit. **I**:164a; **IV**:914b; **V**:391ab
Historia Lausiaca (Palladius), lit. **II**:458a, 541a; **III**:995a; **IV**:87a
Historia monachorum (Rufinus), lit. **II**:541b
Historia monachorum in Aegypto, lit. **IV**:649a
Historia plantarum (Theophrastus), lit. **II**:965a
Historia Regis Sarṣa Dengel, lit **I**:446b, 792a
Historia religiosa (Theodoret), lit. **IV**:111a, 596b
Historia Trium Regum, lit. **IV**:212b; **V**:401b
Historiae (Biondo), lit. **III**:236b
Historiae de rebus Hispaniae (de Mariana), lit. **IV**:1045a
Historíai (Herodotus), lit. **III**:19a, 798b
Historiarum sui temporis libri (Giovio), lit. **II**:807a; **V**:393b
  historical books, bibl. **III:39b–40b**; **IV**:12a, 841a, 1189a; **V**:115a, 304b, 408b
  s. also Chronicles, Book of; Ezra, Book of; Kings, Books of; Maccabees; Samuel, Book of
Historical Geography of Ethiopia (Huntingford), lit. **III**:92b
historical research **I**:254b; **II**:433b–36b, 477a, 581b; **III**:168a, 169a, 175b, 176b–79a, 243b; **IV**:213b, **369a–374a**, 577b–78a; **V**:239a, 244ab, 248b, 249b, 251a, 390ab, 461a, 532ab
  Aksum **I**:186b, 507b; **II**:782a
  Arabic studies **IV:372a–374a**
  early times to 19th cent. **I**:62a, 718ab; **IV:369a–371b**
  20th cent. **III**:235a, 329a; **IV:371b–372a**
  publications **I**:112b–13a, 274b, 579a; **II**:401b–02a, 437b; **III**:301b–02a; **IV**:303b
  scholars **I**:373a, 398b, 426b, 434b, 446a, 504b, 513b, 537b, 582ab, 701b; **II**:161b, 203a, 266ab, 389ab, 528b, 532ab,

    794a, 815a, 821b, 896a, 908b–09a, 950b, 993b; **III**:23a, 26b, 92a, 122b, 181a, 197b, 435ab, 597b, 604a, 663a, 778b, 875b, 1069b, 1171b, 1195a; **IV**:114b, 124ab, 168b, 387b, 412a, 415b, 576b, 636a, 842b–43a, 1002b; **V**:34a, 42a, 46b, 81a, 106b, 157a, 268a, 274b, 292a, 293b, 332b, 345a, 346ab, 410a–12a, 416b–17b, 481a
  s. also archaeology; Ethiopian studies; historiography; numismatics; philology
Historikà hypomnē mata (Strabo), lit. **V**:521a
historiography, of Ethiopia and Eritrea **II**:190a, 476a, 741b, 743b; **III:40b–49b**, 67b; **V**:47b, 252a, 367a, 401ab, 441b
  Arabic **I**:42b, 71a, 200a, 297b–99a, 305b, 504a; **II**:63b; **III**:8a, **46b–48a**, 106a–08b, 109b, 769b, 1110a; **IV**:369a, 773b, 799a, 1017b; **V**:23ab, 100a, 102b
  Coptic **II**:508b; **IV**:1177a
  Eritrean **II**:991a; **III**:625b, 1072b
  Ethiopian Christian **I**:46a, 71a, 97b, 100a, 177a, 185a, 229a, 233b, 336b–37a, 359a, 365a; **II**:208ab, 969b, 970b–71a; **III:40b–45b**, 676a; **IV**:371a, 460b, 633b–34a, 633ab, 688b–89a; **V**:5b, 12a, 71b, 116a, 147a, 492b
    Amharic **I**:213b, 240a–42b, 244ab, 287a, 531a; **II**:306a, 363a, 987a; **IV**:546a
    association with the Bible **I**:288b; **IV**:13a
    contribution of
      Abägaz **I**:5b
      Afäwärq **II**:63ab
      Baḥrəy **V**:180ab
      Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Elyas **II**:608a
      Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte **II**:1059b
      Kənfä Mikaᵓel **III**:384b
      Lämläm **III**:492b–93a
      Məhərka Dəngəl **II**:496a
      P̣awlos **IV**:125b
      Sinoda **IV**:668ab
      Täklä Haymanot Kəflä Maryam **III**:372b
      Täklä Iyäsus **IV**:840b–41a
      Täklä Śəllase **IV**:844a
    inscriptions **III**:152a, 160b, 163b
    king lists **V**:376b–78b
    monastic **III**:39a, 655b
    notes **V**:4b, 88ab
  Ethiopian Islamic **I**:18a, 268a, 306ab, 478b, 674a; **II**:785a, 1028b, 1029b; **III**:745b; **IV**:1120b
  Greek and Latin **II**:885ab; **III**:19ab, **45b–46b**, 182b, 1011a; **IV**:134a, 161b, 346a, 369a, 485a; **V**:390a, 530a
  oral **II**:634b, 1079b; **IV**:39b, 41a, 697b, 711b, 775a, 905a, 909a; **V**:13b, 35a
  Portuguese **I**:695a, 804b; **II**:190b; **III:48a–49b**, 281a, 678a
  research **I**:112b–13a, 201b; **II**:576b, 909b; **III**:1075a; **IV**:134b; **V**:292a
  Syriac **III**:296a–98b
  s. also chronicles; genealogy
historiography, universal **I**:57ab, 258b; **II**:337b, 738b, 813ab; **V**:370a, 371a
History and Testament of Joseph, lit. **IV**:233b
History of Adam and Eve s. *Addam*: *Gädlä Addam*
History of Ancient Mathematical Astronomy, *A* (Neugebauer), lit. **III**:1171b
History of the Ancient Orient (Turaev), lit. **IV**:1002b
History of the Councils (Sawīros), lit. **III**:1176ab; **IV**:640b
  s. also *Mäzgäbä haymanot*
History of Ethiopia, *A* (Marcus), lit. **III**:778b
History of Nūr b Muğāhid, lit. **I**:306b; **II**:785ab, 1016a; **III**:1209b
History of Rasselas s. *Rasselas*, *Prince of Abyssinia*
History of the Captivity of the Israelites in Babylon, lit. **I**:489a
History of the Galla s. *Tarik zägalla wäraᵓəyä Ləbnä Dəngəl*; *Yägalla tarik*; *Zenahu lägalla*
History of the Islamic Kingdoms of Ethiopia s. *Kitāb al-Ilmān*
History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria, lit. **I**:299a; **II**:85a, 112a, 241a, 244a, 342b, 508b, 546b–47a, 810a; **III**:478b, 483a, 844b–45a, 953a–54a; **IV**:357b, 565b, 640a, 884b; **V**:66a, 67a, 110b, 111b, 468b
History of the People of Ethiopia (Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam), lit. **IV**:880b
History of the Persian Kings (aṯ-Ṯaᶜālibī), lit. **V**:198a
History of the Rechabites, lit. **IV**:234a
History of the Translation of the Body of Täklä Haymanot, lit. **V**:81b
History of the Wood on which Christ was Crucified (Severos of Ašmunayn), lit. **IV**:640b
History of Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob s. *History of Nūr b Muğāhid*
Ḫitām at-tafāsīr s. *Tağ at-tafāsīr*
Ḫiṭaṭ s. *al-Mawāᶜiẓ*
HIV/AIDS, dis. **I**:556b; **II**:171b–72a; **III:49b–51b**, 408a, 905b; **IV**:642a
  ill. **III**:50ab
  role of
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:431b; **V**:478b
    Protestant mission **II**:546a; **IV**:251a
    Summer Institute of Linguistics **IV**:764b
hiyyōlé, lit. **I**:119a
Ḥizb al-Islām, militia **V**:406b
Hizbia Digil Mirifle Somalia, pol. **II**:157a
Hızır, *pasha* **IV**:75b
ḤMŚ, pl.n. **II**:601a
Hoagland, Ted, wr. **V**:404b
Hoare, Sir Samuel, pol. **III**:50b, 52a, 528b; **IV**:334a, 1024b
  s. also Hoare-Laval Plan
Hoare-Laval Plan, pol. **I**:487a; **II**:181b; **III:50b–52b**, 233a, 528b–29a; **IV**:1024b; **V**:33a, 216b
  ill. **III**:51a
  Red Sea access **I**:358b; **IV**:334a
  s. also Italian war 1935-36; treaties
Hobät, pl.n. **I**:53ab; **III**:1016a
Hoben, Allan, sch. **I**:391a; **II**:603a; **III**:406b, 408a, 498b; **IV**:366a, 381b
Ḥobēš, mt. **I**:59b
Hobsbawm, Eric, sch. **IV**:594b
Hobyo (Obbia), settl., sultanate **II**:1053b; **III:52b–53b**, 632a–33a; **IV**:254b, 1145a
  map **III**:53a
  Italian colonialism **III**:224ab; **IV**:1018a
  research **IV**:395b
  s. also Somalia
Hochzeitsreise nach Abessinien (Lubinski), film **V**:318b, 323a
Hodegetria (*Hodigitria*), art. **II**:39a; **III**:819b
Hodeida s. Ḫudaydah
Hodson, Arnold Wienholt, mil., wr. **II**:704a; **III:53b–54a**, 635b, 911b; **IV**:365a
hoe, tool **I**:142b; **II**:115a, 917a; **III**:529a; **IV**:163b, 501b; **V**:120a, 173a
  ill. **I**:152a; **III**:189b
  hoe agriculture **I**:151b–52a; **II**:88b, 187b, 962a; **III**:328a, 453b, 456b; **IV**:313a, 664b, 677a, 1161a
  hoe horticulture **I**:343a
  research **IV**:751a
Hoekstra, Harvey, miss. **III**:627b
Hofmann, Josef, sch. **I**:112b, 564b, 570b
Höfner, Maria, sch. **III:54ab**, 589b, 736b, 745b, 1097a; **V**:335a
Ḫoğa Murād s. Murād, *ḫoğa*
Hoğalee s. Ḫʷāğalī
Hohenlohe-Langenburg, Hermann von, prince **II**:476a
Ḫoḫətä bərhan (Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. **III:54b–55a**; **IV**:1174a
  Ǝleni **II**:253b

  Mary **III**:818b
Ḫoḫətä śäḥay s. *śəllase*: *Mäṣḥafä śəllase*
Hohler, Thomas, dipl. **II**:448a
Höhnel, Ludwig Ritter von, expl. **I**:398a, 608b; **III:55ab**; **V**:289b, 516a
  expedition **II**:476a; **IV**:1006ab
  s. also Austria; treaties
Hohwara, mt. **II**:688ab
Hoko, mil. **V**:432b
Hoku, ethn. **II**:903b; **IV**:60b
Holäta, riv. **III:55b**
Holäta (Gännät, Holäta Gännät), town **I**:442a, 457a; **II**:1062b; **III:55b–56a**, 959b; **IV**:557b
  ill. **III**:56a
  map **III**:55b
  roads **III**:1039a; **IV**:394a
Holäta, *wär.* **III**:314b; **IV**:394a, 557b
Holäta Military Academy, acad. **I**:349b–50a; **III:56a–57a**; **IV**:798a; **V**:211b, 434b, 435b–36a
  ill. **III**:56b
  association with Resistance **I**:242a; **II**:277ab, 1058b; **IV**:920b
  cadets and officers
    Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314a
    Mängəśtu Nəway **III**:731b
    Mulugeta Buli **III**:1067b
    Täᵓammərat Yəggäzu **IV**:798a
    Taddäsä Bərru **IV**:809a
    Täfäri Banti **IV**:814b
  role of Sweden **II**:1062b; **IV**:774b, 1057a
Holhol, pl.n. **III**:218b
holidays s. feasts
Holland, country s. Netherlands
Holland, Algernon Omar, mil. **I**:368a
Holland, Trevenon James **III:57a**
Holloo, ethn. **IV**:656b
Holly Lodge School, acad. **I**:753a
Holmes, Charles Henry, wr. **V**:403b
Holmes, Sir Richard, mil. **I**:354b, 626b; **III**:466b
Holᵓo, *guta* **II**:196b
Holocene, geol. **I**:493b, 755b–56a; **II**:762b, 900b, 1043a; **III**:502b, 698b; **IV**:4b, 389b; **V**:223b
  s. also Early Holocene; Middle Holocene; Pleistocene; Stone Age
Holota s. Holäta
Holtermüller, Johann, geog. **II**:374b
Holtz, Arnold, entr. **III:57b–58a**; **IV**:865a
  ill. **III**:58a
  concessions **I**:787b; **II**:770b
holy clan (holy family, holy lineage), ethn. **I**:67b–68a; **II**:272a; **III**:4b, 115b, 208b–09b, 214b–15a, 1117a; **IV**:473a; **V**:201a, 450b
  s. also genealogy; Qurayš
Holy Communion s. Eucharist
Holy Cross s. True Cross
holy family, ethn. s. holy clan
Holy Family **I**:266b, 798a; **II**:8a, 45b, 116ab, 244b, 350a, 512ab; **III**:7a, 816b, 865b–66a; **IV**:315a, 318a, 534b, 858a, 962a, 1112b; **V**:55b, 298a, 457b
  s. also Flight into Egypt; Jesus Christ; Joseph; Mary
Holy Family University Institute s. Asmära University
Holy Fire s. *Rədätä bərhan*
Holy Grail, rel. **IV**:213a, 216a
holy kings s. kingship, divine
Holy Land **I**:220b, 523b, 699b, 824b; **II**:35a, 51b, 150b, 243b, 471a; **III**:163a; **IV**:152b, 209b; **V**:107b, 190a, 191a, 284b, 503a, 513b–14a
  Ethiopia as Holy Land **II**:753a; **IV**:960a
  s. also Jerusalem; Palestine; Zion
Holy Mass s. liturgy; Mass
holy men (and women) **III:58a–61a**; **V**:492ab
  in Christianity **II**:644a; **III**:17b, **58b–60a**, 394a, 1206b; **IV**:477b, 478b–79a
    literature **II**:969b; **IV**:636b
    martyrdom **III**:804a
    veneration **III**:481a; **IV**:477b
    women **II**:521a
  in Islam **II**:231b, 837a, 1014b; **III**:4ab, 24a, **60b–61a**, 92b, 199ab, 203a, 208b; **IV**:569b, 1116ab; **V**:103a, 450b–51a
    history **III**:245a, 901b, 1108b
    literature **I**:306b; **III**:641a; **IV**:199b, 1177b
    martyrdom **III**:806b
    veneration **III**:215b, 1029b; **IV**:155ab, 957b; **V**:159b, 187a, 213b, 343a
    women **I**:407b; **IV**:1019ab
  relation to
    art **V**:4a
    divination **IV**:35b, 37b
    graves and relics **II**:875a, 978b, **IV**:355b–56a, 959b, 983a
    hairstyle **II**:974a
    healing **I**:589b, 797a; **III**:3a, 903a, 904a
  s. also hermits; holy clans; martyrs; pilgrimages; relics; saints; *walī*
Holy Orders s. ordination
Holy Roman Empire **I**:752b; **IV**:210b; **V**:396b, 448b
Holy Scriptures s. Bible
Holy See s. Vatican
Holy Sepulchre, church **I**:343b, 669b, 720a; **II**:117ab, 481b, 783b, 859b; **III**:14a, 273b, 274b–75a, 330b, 467a, 486b, 843a, 1082a; **IV**:214b, 353a, 401a, 660a, 791a; **V**:284b, 485b, 487b, 551b
  ill. **III**:275b
Holy Spirit (Holy Ghost), rel. **I**:485b, 722b–23a, 729b–30b, 779b; **II**:78a, 419b, 530a; **III**:279b, 281a, 348b, 652b, 808b, 812a, 942a; **IV**:268a, 271a, 454a, 994a; **V**:53b, 59a, 86b, 118a, 374ab
  dedication **III**:487b; **V**:219a
  literature **I**:497a; **II**:1072b–73b; **III**:303b, 701b, 704b, 771a, 892b; **IV**:579a
  music **I**:312a; **V**:174a
  s. also Trinity
Holy Synod (of the EOTC), adm. **II**:422a, 424b, 428a–29a, 522ab, 541a, 856b; **III**:62a, 379a, 522ab, 523b, 577b, 867b, 870b; **IV**:48a, 263b, 480a, 566a, 946a; **V**:183a
  publications **I**:572b, 732a; **IV**:918b; **V**:304b
holy (sacred) trees and groves, rel. **I**:143a, 647b; **II**:173b, 196b–97a, 398a, 525a; **IV**:479b, 959b–60a
  ill. **II**:295ab; **IV**:983ab, 1062a
  customs **III**:967b
  groups
    Aari **I**:3a
    Agäw **III**:306a, 381a, 382ab
    Bako **I**:463a
    Gurage **II**:295b; **IV**:1134b
    Oromo **I**:21a; **II**:605a
  s. also acacia; baobab; pilgrimages; sycamore
Holy Trinity cathedral s. Qəddəst Śəllase
Holy Trinity Theological College, acad. **I**:89b, 189a; **II**:54b, 282b, 425b, 429b, 430b, 473b; **III:61a–62b**, 378b; **IV**:141a, 263b, 636a, 681a, 945b, 947b; **V**:416a, 478a, 506b
  ill. **III**:62ab
holy war s. *ǧihād*
holy water **I**:591b–92a, 759b; **II**:25b, 38a, 131b, 544a, 588a, 626b, 664a, 911b; **III**:3a–4b, 50a, 59a, 904a, 1097a; **IV**:857a, 1116b, 1156b–57b
  s. also *ṣäbäl*; water
Holy Week (Passion Week) **I**:169b, 445b, 548b, 533a, 670a–71a; **II**:137a, 338b, 340b, 480b, 497ab, 511a, 725b–26b, 737b, 1075a; **III**:101a, 294a, 363b, 378a, 546a, 585a, 1098a, 1172b; **IV**:271b, 277b, 617b; **V**:426a, 491a
  Passion of Christ **II**:340b
  s. also Easter; *Gəbrä ḥəmamat*; Lent

holy women s. holy men; saints
Holy Women at the Tomb, art. **V**:55b, 224b–25a
Homäččo s. Amboro
Homann, Johann Baptist, geog. **I**:164b
Homem, Diego, cart. **I**:117b; **IV**:820a
  ill. **IV**:211ab
Homem, Lopo, cart. **IV**:820a
Homer, wr. **I**:162b; **II**:434a, 884b; **III**:19b, 45b; **V**:390a, 521b–22a
Homeritae, ethn. **III**:32b, 675b
Homerite s. Ḥimyar
Homilia Aethiopica de nativitate Domini nostri Jesu Christi, lit. **IV**:575a
  ill. **IV**:575a
Homiliae (Clement), lit. **IV**:251b
Homiliary for Lent, lit. **I**:392b, 497a, 845a; **II**:892a; **III**:289a–91a
  s. also *Gəbrä ḥəmamat*
homilies, lit. **I**:531b, 533ab, 724b; **II**:124a; **III**:303b, 942ab; **V**:50a
  collections **V**:86ab, 296b
  publication **III**:652a
  service **II**:728ab, 774b; **III**:540b, 614b; **IV**:274ab
  s. also *Abba Elyas*; *Aḫbəro*: *mäṣḥafä aḫbəro*; *bäᵓəntä …*; *dərsan*; *Dərsanä N.N.*; *Laḥa Maryam*; *Milad*: *mäṣḥafä milad*; *Qerəllos*
Homily for Burials (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
Homily for Good Friday (Athanasius), lit. **I**:392b
Homily for Lenten Fast (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948b
Homily for the Commemoration of the Egyptian Martyr Menas, lit. **III**:918b
Homily for the Feast of the Cross (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
Homily for the Third Sunday in Lent (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
Homily (*in Honour*) *of Frumentius*, lit. **II**:260ab, 261b; **IV**:485a–86a
Homily in Honour of Saint John the Evangelist (Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob), lit. **IV**:994b
Homily of Sawiros the Orthodox on St. Mary (Severos of Ašmunayn) s. *Dərsanä Sawiros*
Homily of the 24 Priests (Severos of Ašmunayn), lit. **III**:7b; **IV**:640b
Homily of Theophilus of Alexandria s. *Dərsanä Maryam*
Homily on Abraham and Sarah in Egypt s. *Dərsanä Abrəham wäsəra bägəbṣ*
Homily on Abraham for Good Friday (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Homily on Archangel Michael (Timothy), lit. **IV**:962a
  s. also *Dərsanä Mikaᵓel*
Homily on His Nativity s. *Bäᵓəntä lədätu*
Homily on John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289a, 294a
Homily on Mary (Basil), lit. **I**:497a
Homily on Mary (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Homily on Mary and Joseph (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Homily on Mary and Zion, lit. **III**:816b
Homily on Mount Qʷ*əsqʷam* s. *Dərsanä Maryam* (Theophilos of Alexandria)
Homily on Pachomius (Athanasius), lit. **I**:392b
Homily on Priests and Deacons who have Fallen Asleep (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Homily on Simeon the Priest (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
Homily on the Angel and the Thief (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
Homily on the Angels, *God and Faith* (Basil), lit. **I**:497a
Homily on the Annunciation to the Virgin Mary (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
Homily on the Annunciation to Zacharias (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
Homily on the Apostle Thomas (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
Homily on the Archangel Michael (Severos of Antioch), lit. **III**:7b; **IV**:639a
Homily on the Archangel Michael (Timothy), lit. **IV**:962a
Homily on the Assumption of Mary (Cyriacus), lit. **II**:354b; **III**:809b
Homily on the Assumption of Mary (Cyril), lit. **I**:846a; **II**:352b; **IV**:95b
Homily on the Assumption of Mary (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **II**:353a
Homily on the Banishment of John Chrysostom (Yoḥannəs), lit. **III**:295a
Homily on the Baptism of Our Lord s. *Bäᵓəntä ṭəmqätu läᵓəgziᵓənä*
Homily on the Beloved Son s. *Bäᵓəntä wäld fəqur*
Homily on the Canaanite Woman (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
Homily on the Church of the Rock (Timothy), lit. **IV**:962a
Homily on the Death of Aaron s. *Motä Aron*
Homily on the Deceased (Sälama), lit. **IV**:488b
Homily on the Departure of the Soul (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948a
Homily on the Dormition and the Assumption (Minas), lit. **II**:353a, 355a
Homily on the Dormition of Mary (Theodosius), lit. **II**:353a
Homily on the Dormition of Mary (Yoḥannəs), lit. **II**:352b
Homily on the Equality in the Trinity **s.** *Bäᵓəntä ᶜərina qəddəst śəllase*
Homily on the Faith and Trinity (Basil), lit. **I**:497a
Homily on the Finding of the Cross, lit. **III**:7a, 842b
Homily on the Four Living Creatures, lit. **III**:7b
Homily on the Glory of Our Lady Mary (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
Homily on the Holy Easter s. *Dərsan … baᵓəntä qəddəst fasika*
Homily on the House in which the Holy Virgin lived on Mount Qusqām (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948b
Homily on the Icon of Mary (Cyril), lit. **I**:846a
Homily on the Letter to Cledonius, lit. **II**:892a
Homily on the Martyrdom of Askänafər, lit. **III**:7b
Homily on the Mystic Supper (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948a
Homily on the Nativity of John the Baptist, lit. **III**:289b
Homily on the Nativity of Mary, lit. **III**:816b
Homily on the Observance of Sunday (*or the Sabbath of the Christians*) s. *Dərsanä sänbät*
Homily on the Occasion of the Construction of the Church of Saint Mary s. *Dərsan zäbəṣ́uᶜ wäqəddus abba Basəlyos ᶜep̣isqop̣p̣os zäqesarəya bäᵓəntä ḥənṣ́a betä krəstiyan*
Homily on the Passion of Our Lord (Ephrem), lit. **II**:332a
Homily on the Penance s. *Bäᵓəntä nəssəḥa …*
Homily on the Presentation of Jesus (Cyril), lit. **I**:845b
Homily on the Resurrection of the Lord (Cyril), lit. **I**:846a
Homily on the Sabbath s. *Dərsanä sänbät*; Sabbath
Homily on the Sabbaths s. *Dərsan bäᵓəntä sänbätat*

- *Homily on the Salvatory Passion* (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:263a
- *Homily on the Son* s. *Bäʾəntä wäld*
- *Homily on the Song of Songs* s. *Tərgʷame mäṣḥafä Sälomon*
- *Homily on the Three Youths in the Fiery Furnace* (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948a
- *Homily on the Trinity* s. *Dərsanä śəllase*
- *Homily on the Virgin Mary for the Rainy Season* (Severos of Antioch), lit. **IV**:639a
- *Homily on the Vision of Joseph* (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
- *Homily on the Visit of Mary to Elisabeth* (Jacob of Serug), lit. **III**:262b
- Hominid Sites and Paleolakes Drilling Project **V**:290a
- hominids, pal. **III**:**62b–64a**, 64b, 68a; **IV**:104b–06a, 107a; **V**:358a
  - ill. **III**:63ab, 64a
  - sites **II**:761b; **V**:454b
    - ᶜAfar **I**:311ab, 320b–21a, 327ab, 396b
    - Hadar **I**:396ab; **II**:958b
    - Kenya **I**:395b
    - Konso-Gardula **III**:427b
    - Omo **IV**:20b–21a
  - s. also *Ardipithecus ramidus*; *Australopithecus aethiopicus*; *Australopithecus afarensis*; *Australopithecus garhi*; *Homo*; paleontology
- hominoid, pal. **IV**:107a
- *Homo*, zool. **III**:63a, **64a–65a**; **IV**:107a
  - sites
    - Awaš **III**:698b
    - Buya **I**:657a
    - Konso-Gardula **III**:427b
    - Omo valley **IV**:20b–21a
- *Homo erectus*, zool. **I**:397a, 657a; **II**:761b; **III**:427b, 698b–99a; **IV**:20b, 106a
  - s. also hominids; *Homo*
- *Homo habilis*, zool. **II**:761b, 958b
  - s. also hominids; *Homo*
- *Homo sapiens*, zool. **I**:657a; **III**:699a
  - s. also hominids; *Homo*
- *Homo sapiens idaltu*, zool. **IV**:106a
- *Homologia*, rel. **I**:731b; **III**:875a
- homosexuality, soc. **IV**:123b, 642b, 643b
- Ḥomrān s. Ḥamrān
- Homs, town **II**:531b
- Hondius, Jodocus s. de Hondt, Josse
- honey **III**:**65a–66b**, 402b; **V**:173a, 269a, 422a
  - ill. **III**:66ab
  - areas and groups **IV**:982b
    - Eritrea **III**:83a
    - Ethiopia **II**:569b
      - Anfillo **I**:263a
      - Arbore **I**:318b–19a
      - Banna **I**:466a
      - Beni Šangul **I**:529a
      - Gabba Illuu **II**:602a
      - Gamo Gofa **II**:681a
      - Geeraa **II**:731a
      - Ğinka **II**:805a
      - Ḫamta **II**:995b
      - Ittuu **III**:245b
      - Käfa **III**:328a
      - Kara **III**:341a
      - Kunfäl **III**:456b
      - Kʷama **III**:462b
      - Kʷegu-Muguği **III**:464b
      - Maale **III**:609a
      - Mağaŋjir **III**:629a
      - Malo **III**:711b
      - Məʾən **III**:909b
      - ᶜOngota **IV**:32a
      - Šakačo **IV**:482b
      - Ṣamay **IV**:505a
      - Šeko **IV**:600a
      - Šinašša **IV**:665a
      - Tepi **IV**:920b
      - Waata **IV**:1063b
    - Somalia **IV**:706b
      - Mağeerteen **III**:632a
  - concept and role in Ethiopian culture **III**:**65b–66b**; **IV**:713a
    - taboo **I**:591b; **IV**:800b
    - uses
      - drinks **II**:198b–99a, 562a; **IV**:848b, 1186b
      - food **II**:229a, 565a; **III**:546b, 735b
      - gifts **II**:133b, 791ab
      - litigations **III**:1040b
      - medicine **II**:707a; **III**:13b, 902b–03a, 968a
      - rituals and religion **I**:469a, 619b, 646b, 647b, 648b; **II**:80ab, 154a, 295b, 489a, 621b, 626b, 876b; **III**:440a, 456b, 967b; **IV**:123b, 328b, 362b
      - taxes and tributes **I**:98a, 315a; **II**:93a, 724a; **III**:498a; **IV**:130a, 985b
  - history **II**:1040b; **III**:184a
  - methods and techniques **I**:66b
  - s. also bees and beekeeping; honey bees; *ṭäǧǧ*; wax
- honey bees, zool. **I**:66b, 467b
  - s. also bees and beekeeping
- *hono qärä*, med. **II**:169a
- Honorati, Giovanni, publ. **IV**:1035ab
- Honorias, prov. **II**:456a
- Honorius, emp. **II**:141a, 692b
- Honorius Augustodunensis (Honorius Inclusus), wr. **II**:796a
- Hooda, mt. **II**:702b
- Hoofa, ethn. **IV**:656a
- Hooko, ethn. **I**:129a
- Hoolota s. Holäta
- Hooper, Ralph, med. **III**:550b
- Hoor s. Arbore
- Hoora, geog. **III**:**66b–67a**; **IV**:1155b
- Hoora Dambal s. Zʷay
- Hooraa Arsid (Arsadi), lake **II**:52b; **III**:67a; **V**:184b
  - ill. **IV**:983ab
- Hooraa Guuda, lake **II**:52b; **III**:67a
- Hooroo, pl.n. **IV**:837b
- Hoover, Herbert, pol. **IV**:1036a
- Hoover Institution, California **V**:379b
- Hooz Wandi s. Hozo-Sezo
- Hopkins, Pauline, wr. **V**:403b
- Ḥōq, cave **V**:518b
- Hor s. Arbore
- *hor*, game
  - ill. **IV**:768ab
- Ḥor, rel. **III**:634b
- *hor*, territory **I**:318b
- Ḫor Baraka, pl.n. **III**:392b
- *ḫōr* Oko s. Oko
- Ḫor ᶜOm Ḥağer (Khor Um Hagar, K̲or ᶜOm Ḥağer), pl.n. **I**:617b; **IV**:14a
- Horaa Finfinnee, pl.n. **III**:66b
  - s. also Finfinnee
- Horaa Qoree s. Langano
- Hora-qalloo s. Daka
- Horata, *gadaa* **III**:617b
- *hordaa*, mat.cult. **II**:88b
- *Hordeum distichum*, bot. **I**:481b
- *Hordeum hexasticum*, bot. **I**:481b
- *Hordeum vulgare*, bot. **I**:187b, 481b; **IV**:158b, 506b
- Horeb s. Sinai
- Hormuz, port **I**:193b, 812a; **II**:783b; **V**:360a, 486a, 530b
- Hormuz, Strait of **IV**:15a
- Horn of Africa, reg. **I**:78a; **III**:**67a–69a**; **V**:50b–51a, 52a, 102b–03a, 106b, 127b, 248a, 257a, 279a, 281b, 298b, 303ab, 316a, 319a, 321a–22b, 329a, 336a, 344a, 360b, 365b, 381a, 390ab, 395ab, 440ab
  - map **III**:146ab; **IV**:237ab
  - archaeology **I**:321b–22b, 493b; **III**:189a; **IV**:106b, 203b
    - rock art **IV**:398b, 399b
  - cartography **I**:688b–89a, 690a, 715a
  - ecology
    - animals **I**:269b, 271a; **II**:254b–55a, 257b–58b; **III**:96a, 548b, 1001b; **IV**:120a
    - plants **I**:453b; **III**:131a; **IV**:160b
  - economy **I**:827b, 830a; **III**:143a, 247a; **IV**:674a, 676b, 718a
  - ethnography **I**:255b, 622b, 643a; **II**:93b, 551a, 584b, 597ab, 741b–42a, 999b; **III**:132b, 142b, 188b, 342a, 389b, 404b, 513a, 515a, 697a, 1128a; **IV**:40b–41b, 122a, 185a, 186b, 328a, 636b, 698a, 848b, 956b, 982b, 998b, 1169a

Horn of Africa
  history **I**:186b, 358a, 382b, 627b; **II**:153a, 712b, 794b; **III**:3a, 11b, 14a, 236a; **IV**:15a–16a, 147a, 149a, 173a, 230a, 519a, 733a, 734a, 973a, 1027a–33a, 1137b, 1138b, 1143a
  languages and scripts **I**:667a; **II**:579b, 1048a; **III**:748b; **IV**:471a, 472b, 583a, 693a
  religion
    Christianity **I**:717b
    Islam **I**:300b, 353a; **II**:231a, 232a, 241b, 243a, 1028a; **III**:31b, 47ab, 200a, 204a, 715a, 1107b–08b; **IV**:153b, 569b, 571a, 1116b
  writing and research **I**:484b; **II**:374b, 434a, 436ab, 739a, 896b; **III**:23a, 146b, 220a, 564b, 1001a, 1005a, 1010b–11a, 1177b, 1205b; **IV**:38b, 39b, 124a, 133b, 196a, 238a, 303b–04a, 370b–71b, 395b, 405a, 998a, 1052a
  s. also Aithiopía; British Somaliland; climate; colonialism; Djibouti; environment; Eritrea; Ethiopia; geography; geology and geomorphology; India; Italian Somaliland; Orbis Aethiopicus; population; Punt; Red Sea; Somalia; Sudan
horns, mat. cult. **I**:174a, 268b, 269b, 503a, 511b, 601a, 660a, 715a, 823a; **II**:7a, 148b, 462b, 605a, 637b, 658b, 672b, 807b, 920a; **III:69ab**, 170b, 172a, 284b, 285b–86a, 480b, 689b, 750a, 1037b, 1073a, 1078a, 1174b; **IV**:162b, 240b, 399a–400b, 521a, 778a, 779a, 818a, 848b, 975a, 1053b; **V**:187b, 196a, 422b
  ill. **III**:69ab; **IV**:505ab
  s. also ivory
Horo, pl.n. **III**:1021a; **IV**:741b
Horo, zool. **I**:269ab
Horo Guduru, *awr.* **II**:271b, 542b, 902b
  s. also Guduru
Horologium, rel. **V**:501b
  s. also *Säᶜatat*: *Mäṣḥafä*
Horoma Kalo s. Gardula
hórra, mus. **I**:119a
Horro, anc. **IV**:53b
Horroone, ethn. **III**:218b–19a
Horroo, pl.n. **IV**:256a
horrorró, mus. **I**:119a
horse names **III:1130a–31b**
horses, zool. **I**:158a, 390a, 418a; **II**:61b, 75a, 87a, 588b–89a, 590b; **III:70a–71a**; **IV**:886b; **V**:20b, 101b, 121a, 311a, 460a, 530a
  ill. **II**:684b; **III**:70a, 549b
  areas and groups **I**:263a, 270ab, 610b, 664b; **II**:12b, 31b, 49b, 110b, 202a, 715b, 789a, 962a; **III**:36b, 80a, 337a, 357b, 382b, 671a, 711b; **IV**:120a, 332ab, 434a
  association with
    balambaras **I**:452b
    baldäras **I**:457b
    gəndäbäl **I**:348b
    liqä mäkwas **III**:580b
    mäč̣äne **III**:616a
  economy
    taxation and tributes **I**:98a; **II**:678a; **IV**:984b–85a
    trade **I**:127a, 529a; **III**:862b; **IV**:976b, 979a
  in art and literature **I**:266b, 357a, 819b; **II**:140a, 655b, 765a, 940b, 1072a; **III**:60b, 611b, 843b; **IV**:40b, 112b, 301a, 399b, 710a, 1151a
  religion and taboos **I**:725a; **III**:205b, 382a; **IV**:187a, 800b
  uses
    ceremonies and feasts **III**:796b, 841a; **IV**:712a, 1129a
    clothing **I**:762a
    expeditions **IV**:416a
    gifts **III**:1073a, 1074b; **IV**:666a
    manuscripts **III**:749b
    military and royalty **I**:11a, 14b, 16a, 53b, 348b; **II**:257b, 585a, 648b, 861b; **III**:675a, 1138a; **IV**:735b, 937a, 1140b; **V**:432b
    instruments **III**:390a, 835a, 836a; **IV**:263a
    sports **I**:713b; **II**:684b, 904b–05a; **IV**:16a, 728b–29a; **V**:4b
  s. also cavalry; equestrian saints; infantry; mules
Horstmann, Cathrin, sch. **IV**:691b
horticulture **I**:142b, 316b, 343a, 402a; **II**:221b, 562b, 582a, 751b, 963a; **III**:125a, 354a, 405b, 420a, 456b; **IV**:158b, 336a, 656a, 1063a, 1161a; **V**:203b, 293a
  s. also agriculture; farms; hoe
Horton, Robin, sch. **V**:229a
Hoṡ́aᶜəna s. Palm Sunday
Hosea, prophet **I**:564b, 570b; **IV**:221a
ḫošen, rel. **I**:373a
hospitals **I**:101a, 651a; **III:71a–72a**; **V**:58b, 85a, 159a, 226b, 231a, 282a, 291b, 392b, 404b, 464a
  ill. **III**:72ab, 905b
  areas and regions **I**:2b, 24b, 42a, 83a, 88b, 232b, 291ab, 316b, 443b, 604b, 707b, 753a, 773b; **II**:104b, 135a, 169b, 453b, 516a, 653b, 1019b, 1058b; **III**:483b, 688a, 1140b; **IV**:261b, 536b, 816b, 869b, 921a, 1040b, 1057b
  association with
    Mekane Yesus **II**:410a, 805a
  foreign contribution to **III**:145a; **IV**:127b–28a, 418b–19b, 1026b
    figures
      Flad **II**:979b
      Lambie **III**:491ab
      Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:687a
      Marinoni **III**:787a
      Pankhurst **IV**:110b
      Śäḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:462b
      Söderström **IV**:686b
      Winqvist **IV**:1188b
    missions **III**:302b, 596b, 646a, 717a, 978ab, 979b, 980b; **IV**:98ab, 224b–25a, 573a
  in media and literature **II**:410b; **III**:1173b; **IV**:614b
  s. also ALERT; diseases; drugs; Fistula Hospital; healers; leprosy, lepers; malaria; medicine; Red Cross; Russian Red Cross Mission
Hossaᶜəna (Hossanna, Hossäyna, Waaččamo), town **I**:226a, 655b; **II**:295b, 309b, 546a, 1077b; **III:72b–73a**, 337ab, 838a; **IV**:251a, 605b, 691a, 1054b
  ill. **II**:73ab, 583ab
  map **III**:73a
Hossaᶜəna, Apostolic Prefecture **IV**:135a
Hossaᶜəna Ǧootee, *däǧǧ.* **V**:33a
Hossäyna s. Hossaᶜəna
hot springs **I**:244b; **II**:321a, 491a, 545b, 673b, 759b–60a; **III**:181b, 302b, 502b; **IV**:4a, 390a, 432a, 865ab, 1130a; **V**:204a
hota, dance **II**:82b–83b
Hoṭe, district **II**:104b
Hôtel de France **III**:73b
Hôtel Imperial **V**:329a
  ill. **III**:74a
hotels **III:73b–74b**; **V**:58a, 336a
  in Eritrea **III:74ab**; **IV**:869b
  in Ethiopia **I**:784b; **III:73b–74a**
    ill. **III**:74ab
    areas and cities **I**:29b, 46b, 70b, 225a, 339a, 359b, 402b, 420b, 639a; **II**:12b, 53a, 94b, 793b, 805a, 820b, 883b, 1076b; **III**:66b, 302b, 343b, 502b, 762a, 860a, 1140b; **IV**:426a, 686a, 1128a, 1130a; **V**:203b
    history **I**:301b, 339a, 651a; **II**:134ab, 216a, 354a, 882b, 980b; **IV**:573a, 865a, 879a, 973a–74a, 1040b

  - in media **I**:536b, 811a
- Hotels Association **IV**:973b
- Hoti Ginoč s. Hoti Šeroči
- Hoti Šeroči (Galli Terri, Hoti Gaoči, Hoti Ginoč, Hoti Heroči), *tato* **III:74b–75a**, 323b, 325a
- Hottinger, Johann Heinrich, sch. **IV**:775b
- Houdas, Octave, librarian **V**:198a
- Houghton, Stephan, miss. **I**:576a
- Hours, rel. s. *Sä^{c}atat*
- Hours of the Holy Week s. *Gəbrä Ḥəmamat*
- House of the Federation, pol. **I**:790a; **II**:395a; **III**:512a
  - s. also government
- House of the Peoples' Representatives, pol. **I**:790a; **II**:395a; **IV**:119a
  - s. also government
- houses **III:75a–84b**; **IV**:960b
  - ill. **I**:274a, 462b; **II**:317b, 561a, 563b, 582b, 679ab; **III**:76a, 77a–80a, 81ab, 83a–84b, 147b, 336ab, 712ab, 1027b; **IV**:61ab, 241ab, 536ab, 657ab
  - and games **II**:670b
  - ethnic groups
    - ^{c}Afar **V**:167a
    - Argobba **I**:332b
    - Basketo **I**:499b
    - Čaha **I**:664b
    - Gamo **II**:172b, 173b; **IV**:6a
    - Gonga **II**:850b
    - Gurage **I**:647a; **II**:931a
    - Hadiyya **II**:962b–63a
    - Hamär **II**:985b
    - Ḫamta **II**:995b
    - Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124a
    - Kəmant **I**:591ab; **III**:382b
    - Kunfäl **III**:456b
    - Mänsa^{c} **III**:735b
    - Oromo **I**:365b; **II**:604b, 638b
    - Qabeena **IV**:248b
    - Ṣ́ällim Bet **IV**:498a
    - Sidaama **IV**:656b
  - house construction **IV**:985a
    - masons and builders **II**:1001a; **III**:148b, 447a
    - materials used **I**:462ab, 500b–01a; **II**:197b–98a, 448a, 450b, 904b; **IV**:327a; **V**:369a, 553b
    - methods **II**:5b; **IV**:909a
  - regions
    - Arsi **I**:354a
    - Eritrea **I**:222a, 375b, 379a; **III**:24a, **82a–84b**
    - Ethiopia **II**:397a, 718a, 755a, 756ab
      - Addis Abäba **I**:85b, 346b; **II**:216b, 883a
      - Amhara **I**:231b, 416b–17a; **III:76b–78b**
      - ancient Aksum and Təgray **I**:41ab, 79b, 177b, 178b; **III:75a–76a**; **IV**:187b
      - Gafat **II**:649a
      - Ǧirän **II**:807b–08a
      - Gondär **II**:302b, 840b–41a
      - Harär **I**:698a; **II**:1014b; **III:81b–82a**, 806b, 931b
      - Mänz **III**:753b
      - Mäqdäla **III**:764a
      - Mao **III**:759a
      - southern Ethiopia **I**:318b; **III:78b–81b**
    - Punt **IV**:240a
    - Somalia **III**:53a
    - Sudan **IV**:560b
  - religion and rites **I**:592a; **II**:588b–89a, 592a; **III**:3b, 133a, 546b, 797a; **IV**:38a, 330a, 1176b
  - writing and research **II**:145b–46a, 191a
  - s. also archaeology; architecture; churches; education; *ənda*; *ənqulal bet*; *^{c}əqa bet*; *ǧan bet*; *gəbbi*; *gəmb*; granary; graves; hotels; *kätäma*; monasteries; mosques; nunneries; urbanism
- *hove*, soc. **I**:648ab
- Hovhannes, eccl. **V**:360b
- Hovhannes Missirtzee s. Missirtzee, Hovhannes
- Hovhannes Tutunji s. Yovhannes T^{c}iwt^{c}iwnči
- *How Europe Underdeveloped Africa* (Rodney), lit. **II**:146b
- Howard University, acad. **II**:384a; **III**:691b, 778b; **IV**:846a, 1036a, 1060a; **V**:240a
- Howarth, Frank, sch. **IV**:1026b
- Howarth House, comp. **II**:531b
- Howayan, Krikor, eng. **I**:346b
- Howe, Robert, pol. **V**:283b
- Howell, F. Clark, sch. **I**:320b; **IV**:20ab, 105a
- Howell, Leonard P., rel. **IV**:339a
- Hozier, Henry Montague, mil. **III**:57a, **84b–85a**
- Hozo, ethn. **III**:85a–86a, 757b
- Hozo, lang. **III**:755b
- Hozo-Sezo (Hooz-Wandi, Seezi Waaŋi, Seezo Waanä), ling. **III:85a–86a**, 756a–59a; **IV**:22ab, 23b–24a, 25a; **V**:383a
  - map **III**:756a
  - s. also Mao
- ^{c}HQM, emissary **I**:297a
- Hrip^{c}simē s. Rhipsimē
- *Hristianskij vostok*, per. **V**:292a
- Huang Ji, pl.n. **I**:714b
- *huba*, grade **II**:634a
- Ḥubaiš, mt. **I**:59b
  - s. also Ǧibāl Ḥubayš
- Hūbas, rel. **III**:95a
- Hūbat, pl.n. **I**:155b; **II**:787b
- Ḥubbaddīn al-Mu^{c}allim, *šayḫ* **I**:67b
- Hubbana, ethn. **I**:413b
- Hüdā Verdi s. Kädawərd
- Hudad, pl.n. **I**:37a
- *Ḥudade* s. *^{c}Abiy ṣom*; Lent
- Hüdaverdi s. Kädawərd
- al-Ḫudaydah, port **I**:35a, 52a; **II**:224b, 999a, 1039a; **III**:360a; **IV**:675b; **V**:167a, 500b
- Huddleston, Hubert, mil. **IV**:1159a
- *hudhugha*, soc. **II**:188a
- Hudson, Grover, sch. **III**:29b
- Hudson, Nigel, editor **III**:301a
- *Ḥudūd al-^{c}ālam*, lit. **III:86ab**, 183b
- *huduga*, office **II**:114b
- *ḥufrat zakāt* **I**:210b
- Ḥuǧarīya, pl.n. **II**:949a
- Hugh of Jabala, eccl. **IV**:209b
- Hugo, Victor, wr. **I**:124b
- Huǧra Wärrä Abbaye, town **V**:241a
- *ḥuǧul*, mat.cult. **III**:284b
- Huh^{w}ara, pl.n. **IV**:438a, 455a
- Hula, *wär.* **II**:968a
- Hulät-Ǝrgi, pl.n. **III**:1052b
- Hūlāgū, *īlḫān* **II**:978a; **V**:485b
- Hulät Ǝǧ Ǝnnäse, *wär.* **III**:1032b, 1033b
- *Hulätt lədät*, rel. **I**:609a, 722b; **II**:690b; **III:86b–88b**, 914a; **IV**:268a, 454ab, 946b, 1108b, 1110b; **V**:94b, 123b, 279a, 315a
- *Hulätt yä^{c}ənba däbdabbewočč* (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:538b
- Hulbaräg s. Wəlbaräg
- *hulduduwa*, mat.cult. **III**:69b
- Hulle, pl.n. **II**:802ab
- Hulluka, riv. **I**:225a
- Hultin, Jan, sch. **IV**:366b
- Huluča, geol. **IV**:715b
- Human Immunodeficiency Virus s. HIV/AIDS
- *ḥumär*, bot. **III**:88b
- Ḥumära ($^{\circ}$Ǝhəmärin, Ḥəmärin, Ḥəmora) **I**:264a; **II**:518b, 989b, 994b, 1048a; **III:88b–89b**, 499b; **IV**:14a, 249b–50a, 254a, 823b, 888b, 909b, 999a, 1123a
  - ill. **III**:89ab
  - map **III**:88b
- Humarad, ethn. **II**:781a
- Humbanaa, ethn. **I**:426b–27a; **IV**:342a
  - s. also Baarentuu
- Humbo, pl.n. **IV**:972b
- Humboldt, Alexander von, trav., sch. **V**:275b
- Humboldt University, acad. **III**:1070a
- Humera Agricultural Development Project **III**:89a; **IV**:14b; **V**:91a
- Ḥummad Abisa, ethn. **IV**:472b
- Ḥummad ^{c}Āli Danyā, *šuum* **III**:115b
- Ḥummad b. "Ad^{c}allom" Maḥammad (Hammed), *sulṭ.* **IV**:820b
- Ḥúmmad b. Lo^{c}oytá, *sulṭ.* **I**:370b; **II**:816b–17b, 982a; **III:90a**, 647b, 1072a; **V**:302b–03a
- Ḥummad b. Maḥammad b. Dîni, *sulṭ.* **IV**:324ab

- Ḥummad b. Maḥammad b. Mandaytu, *sulṭ.* **IV**:820b
- Ḥúmmad-Dāba, ethn. **II**:959a
- Ḥummaddó, ethn. **III**:90a
- Humme, ethn. **II**:595a
  - s. also Daga
- Ḥumrān s. Ḥamrān
- Ḥunayn b. Isḥāq, sch. **II**:485b
  - s. also *Fälasfa ṭäbiban*, *Mäṣḥafä*
- al-Ḥunayš s. Ḥaniš
- Hundanä, *wär*. **I**:332b
- Hunde Gutema, rel. **IV**:225a
- Hungarian Cultural Institute **I**:403b
- Hungary, Hungarians **I**:39b, 361b; **II**:83ab; **III**:450a, 784a; **IV**:456b, 549b, 601b, 789b, 1074a, 1194a; **V**:310b–11a, 498a
  - s. also Austria; Austro-Hungarian Empire
- Hunter, Fred. M. sch. **IV**:697a, 700a
- Hunter, mil. **IV**:1028b; **V**:168a
- hunter-gatherers **I**:832b; **II**:114b–15a; **III**:732b; **IV**:31ab, 175ab, 437b, 505a, 677a, 1062b–63a
- hunting, hunters **I**:273a; **III:90b–92a**; **IV**:728b, 982b–83a, 1062b–63b, 1163b; **V**:108b, 143b, 364b, 381a
  - ill. **III**:90b, 91b
  - argots and dialects **IV**:55a
  - association with
    - aristocracy **I**:337b; **V**:78a, 79a, 97b, 269a
    - foreigners **I**:587b, 619a, 624b; **II**:382b, 476a, 769a, 946b; **III**:25b, 53b, 73b, 310b, 450a; **IV**:577a, 601b, 722a, 949b, 1024a; **V**:515b
  - ethnic gorups **I**:276a, 285a, 318a, 439a, 490b, 526b, 548a, 665a, 685a; **II**:115a, 176b, 404a, 551a, 582b–83a, 601b, 709b, 712a, 790b, 917a, 983b, 985a, 994b, 1033a, 1038b; **III**:323b, 328b, 341a, 422a, 427a, 456b, 462b–63a, 464b, 609a, 610a, 629a, 636a, 733a, 1199a; **IV**:31a, 333a, 482b, 497b, 505a, 525a, 600ab, 693b, 697a, 704a, 963b, 1065a, 1091a, 1162b
  - game **III**:1003ab
  - history **I**:321b, 493b, 645a; **II**:216a; **III**:247a, 248ab; **IV**:497a, 985a, 986b
  - hunting areas **I**:110b, 272b; **II**:276a, 763a, 916b, 989b; **III**:15a, 861a, 1027a; **IV**:115ab, 311b, 332a, 453a, 862b, 872a, 1113a, 1123a
  - in art and literature **I**:442b; **II**:15a, 86b, 350a, 584b, 731b, 873b, 876b–77a; **III**:481a, 732b; **IV**:98b, 399a, 400ab, 402a, 712b, 1130a, 1151a; **V**:260b, 275a, 316b–17a, 319a, 320a, 326b
  - social and ritual aspects **I**:597a, 648a, 749a, 781a; **II**:636b; **III**:283b, 285a, 390a; **IV**:37b, 285b, 362a, 643ab, 800b–01a; **V**:412b–13a, 414b
  - use of
    - mules **III**:1065b
    - *tankʷa* **IV**:860a
    - weapons **IV**:719b–20b, 778b–79a
  - s. also elephants; hippopotamus; hunter-gatherers; lions; meritorious complex
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton, sch. **I**:514a; **III:92ab**, 301a; **IV**:578a; **V**:180b
- Ḫur Abnakbāra, riv. **III**:862a
- Ḥur al-Qāš s. Gaš
- Ḫurasān, reg. **V**:23a
- *Ḥurätu läʾəskəndər*, lit. **I**:195a
- Hurharwa, mon. **III**:992b; **V**:447a
- *hūrī*, mat.cult. **I**:599ab
- Hurmūz s. Hormuz
- Hurni, Hans, sch. **II**:324b
- Ḥurrīya, name **III**:1129b
- Hurruumuu, ethn. **III**:125a
- Hursa, pl.n. **IV**:13b
- Hursa, riv. **IV**:71b
- Ḫuršīd *bāšā*, gov. **III**:1187b
- Ḫuršīd *bey* Pertev, gov. **III**:857a
- *Husar na verbljude* (Pikul), lit. **V**:392a
- Ḥusayn, *effendi* **II**:951b
- Ḥusayn, *šarīf* **I**:68a
- Ḥusayn, *šayḫ* (Nūr Ḥusayn of Bale, Sheikh Hussein) **I**:206b, 458b; **II**:232a; **III:92b–93b**, 205a
  - ill. **III**:93ab
  - asociation with
    - *Aḥmadīya* **III**:214a
    - *Ḥusaynīya* **III**:215a
    - Mammädočč **III**:716a
  - cult **I**:353a; **III**:319a; **IV**:67a, 155b, 1163a; **V**:184b
  - doctrinal and legal positions **IV**:449b–50a, 543b
  - literature and hagiography **I**:306b; **II**:824b, 971b, 990a, 998a; **III**:200a, 746a; **IV**:449b, 637b, 716a; **V**:144a, 337b
  - relations to
    - Aḥmad Izzīn **I**:161a
    - *aw* ᶜUsmaan **III**:936a
    - Sulaymān Dağdağ **III**:60b
  - s. also Šayḫ Ḥusayn
- al-Ḥusayn (Beni ᶜAmər), *šayḫ* **I**:481a
- Ḥusayn, *sulṭ.* **III**:664b
- Ḥusayn ᶜAbdalwāḥid, *amīr* **III**:213a
- Ḥusayn Aḥmäd (Hussein Aḥmed), sch. **I**:306b; **II**:231b, 998b; **III**:302a; **V:346a–47b**
  - ill. **V**:207a, 346ab
- Ḥusayn ᶜAlī s. Samuʾel Giyorgis
- Ḥusayn b. Abī Bakr al-Ǧaturī (Ǧatirī), *amīr* **II**:111a, 593a, 937a
- Ḥusayn b. ᶜAlī, *imām* **II**:515a, 1040b; **III**:641ab, 674a
- Ḥusayn b. ᶜAlī, mosque s. Adäre Säfär
- al-Ḥusayn b. ᶜAlī, from Bukhara **V**:360b
- Ḥusayn b. ᶜAlī b. Abī Ṭālib, leader **I**:193a, 201b; **IV**:1019b
- Ḥusayn b. ᶜUmar Walasmaᶜ, ruler **II**:1008a
- Ḥusayn Šāhī, dynasty **II**:151b
- *Ḥusaynīya*, rel. **III**:215a
- Ḥuseen Faarah, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b
- Ḥuseen Giirre (Akiššo), leader **II**:641a
- Ḥuseen b. Rooble, leader **IV**:1015a
- Ḥuseen Rooble Faaraḥ, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b
- Ḥusn al-Ġurāb s. Ḥiṣn al-Ġurāb
- Ḥuṣn Raydān, pl.n. **IV**:340b
- Ḥusnī Mubārak s. Muḥammad Ḥusnī Mubārak
- Ḫusraw s. Chosroes
- Hussar, mil. **I**:637a
- Hussein Aḥmed s. Ḥusayn Aḥmäd
- Hussein M. Mussa, sch. **IV**:606b
- *ḥuṭum*, bot. **III**:23b
- Ḥuṭumlū s. Ḥəṭumlo
- *Huursaa* (Dafaa Ǧammoo), lit. **IV**:71b
- Huursaa, riv. **V**:226b
- Huygens, Constantijn, sch. **IV**:578b
- Ḫʷağalī Adam, *šayḫ* **V**:309b–10a
- Ḫʷağalī al-Ḥasan, mosque **III**:1031b
- Ḫʷağalī al-Ḥasan (Khojele), *šayḫ* **I**:381b, 548a; **II**:851a, 897a; **III:93b–94b**, 206b, 422b, 758a–59a; **IV**:304b, 677b, 680b, 1118b; **V**:309b–10a, 554a
  - ill. **III**:94a
- Hʷarasa s. Kəmant
- al-Ḫʷārazmī, wr. **IV**:238a; **V**:137b
- HWBS (Hawbas, HBS), rel. **I**:207a; **II**:107b; **III:94b–95a**, 156b, 695a, 1013a; **IV**:202a, 428b
- Ḫʷomoša, reg. **III**:94ab; **IV**:304b–05a; **V**:309a–10a
- ḤWZN (Hawzan), pl.n. **II**:698b, 1054a
- Hyatt, Harry Middleton, sch. **III:95ab**
- Hydaspes, king **III**:11a
- Hyderabad, city **II**:152a; **III**:144b
- *Hydragiologia* (Marc’Antonio Marsilio), lit. **IV**:530b
- hydrocarbons **II**:325b, 758a
- hydroelectricity s. dams; electric power plants; energy; Finč̣a; Qoqa; Ṭisəsat power; water
- hydrogen cyanide **I**:694a
- hydrogen sulphide **II**:325b–26a
- hydrology s. dams; ecological zones; electric power plants; energy; environment; water
- hydromel s. *ṭäğğ*
- hyena-people s. *buda*

hyenas (*ǧəb*, *zəbᵓi*, *waraabessa*), zool. **I**:554a, 557a, 633b–34b, 647a; **II**:404b, 564b, 985b, 1012b; **III**:60b, **95b–97b**, 613a, 641b; **IV**:35b, 38a, 362a, 400a, 727b, 852a, 967a; **V**:412b
  ill. **III**:97ab
Hyksos, ethn. **V**:466b
Hylander, Edla, miss. **III**:98a
Hylander, Fride, med. **III**:**98a–99a**; **IV**:774b
Hylander, Naemi, wife Fride Hylander **III**:98a
Hylander, Nils, miss. **III**:98a
Hylander, Nils-Olof, med. **III**:98a
hymns, rel., lit., mus. **I**:306b, 738b, 742b; **II**:738a–39b, 774a, 976a; **III**:**99a–102b**, 626a, 630a, 639a, 742b, 910a, 1083b; **IV**:12b, 286b; **V**:174b, 191b
  ill. **III**:100ab
  and education **II**:228a, 229a
  areas and groups
    Ephrem **II**:331a
    Harär **II**:158b–59a, 1028b–29b; **IV**:712a
    Oromo **II**:559b, 605a; **IV**:67a, 70b–71a, 716a
    Somali **II**:180a
  authors
    Arkä Śəllus **I**:341ab
    Ǝleni **II**:253b
    ᶜƎzra **II**:482a
    Gäbrä Krəstos **V**:332b
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812b
    Jacob of Serug **III**:262b
    John Chrysostom **II**:294b
    John of Damascus **II**:295b
    Mäzmurä Dəngəl **III**:897b
    Naᶜod **III**:1135a
    P̣awli **IV**:125a
    Yared **V**:26b, 28a
  editions and research **III**:136b, 371a, 1154b; **IV**:192a
  in rituals and celebrations
    Ethiopian Christianity **II**:417b, 497b, 588b, 726a–27a; **III**:135a, 311b, 378a, 539a, 545b–46a, 786a, 840a, 918a; **IV**:353a, 590ab, 915b, 1166b, 1172b; **V**:501a
    Islam **II**:158b–59a; **III**:879b–80a; **IV**:155b, 571a
  motifs **III**:397b
    angels **I**:265ab
    Eucharist **V**:175b
    Mary **I**:169b, 278b–79a, 548b; **II**:328ab, 355a; **III**:54b, 816a–19a, 822b; **IV**:1a, 589b, 791b, 1173b; **V**:63a
    saints **II**:615b; **III**:264b, 289a, 290b, 292a, 582a, 625a; **IV**:73a, 111b, 597a, 811a, 833a; **V**:11b, 50a, 53a, 86a, 87a, 131b, 145a, 168b, 178a, 491a
    Trinity **IV**:991b; **V**:101a
  notation **V**:212b
  s. also *Akkonu bəᶜəsi*; *Anqäṣä bərhan*; *ᶜarke*; *aryam*; *Bäᵓəntä śəllasekä*; *Bəṣ́əᶜət anti*; *dəggʷa*; *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä*; *ᶜƎnzira səbḥat*; *gubaᵓe qana*; hagiography; *Ḥaṣurä mäsqäl*; *Ḫoḫətä bərhan*; *Kəbr Yəᵓəti*; *Kəśtätä aryam*; *Ləssanä säbᵓ*; *Maḫbärä məᵓəmänan*; *maḫlet*; *Maḫletä ṣəge*; *mälkəᵓ*; *Mälkəᵓa gubaᵓe*; *Mälkəᵓa Maryam*; *Maryam səbbəḥt*; *mästägabəᵓ*; *mäwäddəs*; *Mäwaśəᵓt*; *Mäzmurä dəngəl*; *Mäzmurä Krəstos*; *Məᶜəraf*; *Məśṭirä ṣəgeyat*; prayers; Psalter; *Qəddase*; *qəne*; *qum zema*; *sälam*; *Sälama qəddusan*; *Ṣomä dəggʷa*; *Ṭäbibä ṭäbiban*; *Wəddase mäsqäl*; Yared; *zema*; *zəmmare*; *ziq*
Ḥyn (*Ḥywnᵓ*), ruler **II**:329a; **III**:34b
Hypagophytum, bot. **IV**:160a
Hypatia, sch. **I**:799a
hypericum, bot. **II**:214a, 568b
Hyphaene thebaica, bot. **I**:116b, 519a
  s. also doum palm
hypocorisms s. names
hypostasis, rel. **I**:729b, 730b; **II**:77b–78a, 352b, 891b; **III**:892b, 1006b–07b, 1169ab; **IV**:873b–74a
  s. also Christology; Trinity
Hippolytus of Rome, theol. **II**:380a
hyraxes, zool. **IV**:107a
Hyvernat, Henri, sch. **I**:804a
Ḥywnᵓ s. *Ḥyn*

I

IANUS, comp. **IV**:973b
Iathlia, ruler **II**:1047a
  s. also Ḥataz
Ibāḍī, rel. **IV**:14b, 16a
Ibandla Lase Tiyopia, rel. **II**:439a
al-ᶜIbar: *Kitāb al-ᶜIbar* (Ibn Ḫaldūn), lit. **III**:106a, 108b, 445b; **IV**:1083a; **V**:177a
Ibas of Edessa, eccl. **V**:372b
ibeda godo, rel. **II**:346a
ibex, zool. **I**:323b; **II**:1052a; **III**:69a, 865a; **IV**:202b–03a, 429a; **V**:42b–43a
  s. also walya ibex
ibǧekiččo, rel. **II**:488b
ibliisa, rel. **II**:489a
Iblīs, rel. **II**:489a, 805b
Ibn ᶜAbd aẓ-Ẓāhir s. Ibn ᶜAbdaẓẓāhir
Ibn ᶜAbdaẓẓāhir, sch. **III**:47b, 1075b
Ibn Abǧar s. Ǝllä Ṣäḥam
Ibn Abī Zayd al-Qayrawānī, rel. **III**:697ab
Ibn al-ᶜAmīd s. Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid
Ibn al-ᶜAssāl, family **I**:800a
  s. also s. Abū l-Faḍāᵓil b. al-ᶜAssāl aṣ-Ṣafī
Ibn al-Aṯīr, wr. **III**:47a
Ibn Baṭṭūṭa (Šamsaddīn Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad Ibn Baṭṭūṭa), wr. **I**:514a, 517b; **II**:151b; **III**:**104a–05b**, 183b; **IV**:449b; **V**:165ab, 364a, 437b
Ibn Burhānaddīn, *qāḍī* **III**:105b
Ibn Faḍlallāh al-ᶜUmarī s. al-ᶜUmarī
Ibn al-Ǧawzī, hist. **III**:47b, **103ab**, 202b, 1049a; **IV**:773b
Ibn Ǧuzayy, sch. **III**:104b
Ibn Ḥaǧar al-ᶜAsqalānī, wr. **III**:47ab, 104b
Ibn Ḥāǧib ad-Dawla, rel. **II**:67b
Ibn al-Ḥakīm s. Mənilək I
Ibn Ḫaldūn (Abū Zayd ᶜAbdarraḥmān b. Muḥammad b. Ḫaldūn al-Haḍramī), wr. **II**:1008b; **III**:47b, **105b–06a**, 108b, 118b, 445b, 674a; **IV**:1083a; **V**:177a
Ibn Ḥasdai, wr. **I**:472b
Ibn Ḥawqal (Abū –Qāsim b. ᶜAlī b. Ḥawqal an-Naṣībī), wr. **I**:299a, 364b, 430b, 471a, 517a; **II**:84b, 125a, 1078b; **III**:**106a–07a**, 109a, 202b, 888a, 1144b; **IV**:559a, 673a, 899a; **V**:137b, 164b, 364a, 496b
Ibn Ḥazm, wr. **V**:177a
Ibn Hišām (Abū Muḥammad ᶜAbdalmalik b. Hišām), hist. **I**:298a; **III**:47a, **107ab**, 1041b, 1109b
Ibn Ḫurraḏāḏbih, wr. **V**:137b
Ibn ᶜInaba, wr. **II**:648b
Ibn Isḥāq (Muḥammad Ibn Isḥāq Ibn Yasār Ibn Ḫiyār), hist. **I**:714b, 758a; **III**:30b–31b, 107a, 202b, 1041b, 1042b, 1109b–10b; **IV**:258b
Ibn Iyas (Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Iyās), hist. **III**:47b, **107b–08b**, 109b
Ibn al-ᶜIzz, off. **III**:367a
Ibn Ḳalāḳis s. Ibn Qalāqis
Ibn Kaṯīr, theol. **III**:1043b
Ibn Māǧa, wr. **III**:47a
Ibn Muǧāwir, wr. **III**:183b
Ibn al-Muqaffaᶜ, wr. **III**:1019b
Ibn Muᶜtazz, wr. **III**:435a
Ibn an-Nadīm, wr. **III**:**103b–04a**
  ill. **III**:104a
Ibn Naǧīb, ruler **II**:67b
Ibn Nāẓir al-Ǧayš, hist. **III**:47b
Ibn Qalāqis (Ibn Ḳalāḳis), lit. **II**:68a
Ibn ar-Rāhib s. Abušakər
Ibn Sabbāᶜ, theol. **IV**:272b
Ibn Saᶜd Kātib al-Wāqidī, wr. **III**:31b, 47a, 1041b–42a, 1043b–44a

Ibn Saʿīd al-Mağribī (Abū l-Ḥasan ʿAlī b. Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. ʿAbdalmalik b. Saʿīd), wr. **I**:116a, 117b, 532a; **II**:68b, 90a, 1053a; **III:108b–09a**, 118b, 445b, 770a; **IV**:1083a; **V**:164b
Ibn Sīda, sch. **III**:1075b
Ibn Sulaym al-Aswānī (ʿAbdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Sulaym al-Aswānī), wr. **III:109a–10a**, 770b; **V**:280b
Ibn Taġrībirdī, wr. **IV**:1084a
Ibn aṭ-Ṭayyib, theol. **I**:573b; **III**:634b; **IV**:921b, 923b
Ibn Waḥšiyya, wr. **IV**:584a
Ibn Ziyād s. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad (Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād)
ʿIbnä Ǝlḥakem s. Mənilək I
ʿ*ibná-h oróbi*, mus. **I**:119a
Ibrāhīm, name **III**:1124a
Ibrāhīm, Qubba chief **IV**:304b
Ibrāhīm, *šayḫ* **III**:166b
Ibrāhīm, *šayḫ*, fath. *šayḫ* Ḥusayn **III**:93a; **IV**:1177b
Ibrāhīm, *sayyid* **V**:213b, 215b
Ibrāhīm Abbud, mil. **IV**:758a
Ibrāhīm Abū Zaḥarbūy (Zerbay, Zerbayn, Zarbīn, Zarbīt), *šayḫ* **II**:974b; **III:110b–11a**; **IV**:820b; **V**:166b
Ibrāhīm b. Abā, *kabīr* **III**:747b
Ibrāhīm b. Abū Bakr, broth. Maḥammad Ôbakar **III**:648a
Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad, *sulṭ.* **I**:358a; **II**:1040a
Ibrāhim b. Ḥammádu, chief **V**:303a
Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥasan, *faqīh* **III**:201a; **IV**:543b, 554a
Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad (Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād; Ṣāḥib al-Harmalay), *amīr* **I**:298b; **II**:65b; **III:112a–13a**; **V**:102b
Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad, broth. Sulaymān **IV**:1048b
Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Badlāy, *sulṭ.* **III**:471b
Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad al-Iṣṭaḫrī, geog. **III**:106b
Ibrāhīm b. *qāṭ* Naṣraddīn, ruler **III**:1051a; **IV**:264a
Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād s. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad
Ibrāhīm *bāšā* (16th cent.) **III**:320b
Ibrāhīm *bāšā* (d. 1848) **III:110ab**; **IV**:77b
Ibrāhīm *bāšā* (d. 1861) **III:110b**
Ibrāhīm Fallāṭ b. *ḥāǧǧ* Aḥmad **III**:747b
Ibrāhīm Ġāsa, ruler **I**:406b
Ibrāhīm Ǧawharī, trav. **III**:275a
Ibrāhīm ibn al-Ḥasan, *faqīh* **II**:231b–32a
Ibrāhīm Idris Totil, mil. **III**:1146a
Ibrāhīm Ismāʿīl (Ibraahim Ismaciil), inf. **III**:645a
Ibrāhīm al-Muḫtār Aḥmad ʿUmar, *muftī šayḫ* **II**:675b, 1039b; **III:111a–12a**, 210b, 642a, 697ab; **IV**:1137a; **V**:249b
  ill. **III**:111b
Ibrāhīm Nagāš, *šayḫ* **III**:213a
Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ʿAlī, *šayḫ* **I**:35a, 202a; **II**:370b, 406a, 407a, 408a; **III:113a–14a**, 141ab, 344b, 561a, 650b, 1086b–87b; **IV**:900a, 1096b; **V**:362a
ʿ*ibrī*, mat.cult. **I**:599b
Ibrīm, reg. **II**:951b; **IV**:75a
Ibsa, pl.n. **I**:359a
Ibsaa, *fit.* **III**:929a
Ibsaa, *mooti* s. Abbaa Bagiboo I
IBTE s. Imperial Board of Telecommunications
Ichima, per. **IV**:71b
Ichthyóphagoi, ethn. **I**:688a; **II**:885b; **IV**:133b
ičisa, soc. **II**:83a
iconography s. painting
icons s. painting on wood
ʿ*Īd al-aḍḥā*, rel. **I**:309ab, 674b; **II**:514ab, 675b; **III**:755a, 1028b, 1038b; **IV**:199a, 266a, 442b, 570b, 957b
  ill. **II**:514a
ʿ*Īd al-fiṭr*, rel. **I**:674b; **II**:504a, 514ab, 563a, 675b; **III**:755a, 1028b; **IV**:199a, 266a, 330a, 566b–67a, 957b
  ill. **IV**:200ab
ʿ*Īd mawlid* s. *mawlid*
ʿ*Īd an-nār* s. *Rədätä bərhan*
ʿ*Īd aṣ-ṣaġīr* s. ʿ*Īd al-fiṭr*
Iḍāfalo s. Iṭāfalo
īḍāḥ, *Kitāb al-* (Severos of Ašmunayn), lit. **III**:6b; **IV**:640b
Idda, ethn. **I**:362b; **III:114a–15a**, 115b; **IV**:471b, 472b, 636b; **V**:201a
  map **III**:114b
Iddäfer (Iddefir), ethn. **III:115a–16a**; **IV**:471b, 472b, 509b–10a
ʿIddī s. ʿƎdd
ʿÍddi, ethn. **I**:103b
Idik, ethn. **II**:781a
ʿ*ídi-k* ʿ*ísi*, hist. **I**:103b
Idinit s. Kʷegu-Muguği
Idler, *The*, per. **V**:402a
idols, idolatry rel. **I**:9b, 44a, 409b; **II**:131a, 349b, 350b, 525a, 763b; **III**:307b, 365a, 915a, 918b; **IV**:355b, 356b, 361b, 591b, 772a, 971a, 1149b; **V**:24a, 148b, 178b, 276b, 356b
idoota, rel. **II**:489a; **IV**:728a
Idrīs, king **III**:565b
Idrīs Adām s. Idrīs Muḥammad Adam
Idrīs Adem, *qāḍī* **I**:246a
Idrīs ʿAwate, mil. **II**:408a
Idrīs Ḥāmid, *šayḫ* **I**:481a
Idrīs Ḥasan, *nāʾib* **III**:110b, 1046b–47b, 1118a
Idrīs Ḥasan, pol. **IV**:220a
Idrīs Muḥammad, translator **IV**:309a
Idrīs Muḥammad Adam (Ādim), *šayḫ* **II**:369b, 370b–71a, 407b–08a, 991a; **III**:113b–14a, **116a–17a**, 1087b; **IV**:814a, 1049ab
Idrīs Muḥammad Ādim s. Idrīs Muḥammad Adam
Idrīs Muḥammad Ḥasan, pol. **IV**:262b
Idrīs ʿUtmān, *nāʾib* **III**:1117a
Idrīs ʿUtmān Gälawdewos, pol. **IV**:1049b
Idrisamba, settl. **I**:399b
al-Idrīsī (Abū ʿAbdallāh Muḥammad al-Idrīsī al-Qurṭubī al-Ḥasanī al-Sabtī), wr. **I**:62b, 688ab; **III:117a–18a**, 935b, 1179a; **IV**:238a, 673a, 820a; **V**:137b, 164b, 186b, 364a
  ill. **III**:117ab
Idrīsids, dynasty **I**:479a
Idriss Hassan Dirie (Idris Xasan Diriiye), filmmaker **V**:328a
Iezidus [Yazīd], br. Imruʾ al-Qays **V**:462b
ʿIfār s. ʿAfar
Ifat, reg. s. Yəfat
Ifat (Awfat, Ifāt, Wifat, Yəfat), sultanate **I**:227b, 294a, 458b; **II**:97b, 109b–10b, 398b; **III:118a–20a**, 203b, 1125a, 1134b; **IV**:311a, 707b, 1139a; **V**:40a, 107b, 120b, 216a, 385b, 442b
  map **III**:119b; **V**:237ab
  areas **II**:787a, 787a, 1015b; **III**:465a, 1016a; **IV**:9a
  campaigns **V**:424b
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:156b
    ʿAmdä Ṣəyon **I**:228a; **II**:110a, 825a, 1007b; **III**:204a, 1209a
    Dawit II **II**:113a
    Naʿod **III**:1135a
  economy **I**:827b–28a; **II**:975a; **IV**:820a, 977a
  ethnic groups **I**:116b, 333b, 406b; **II**:597b; **IV**:61b, 129b
  religion
    Islam **I**:210b; **II**:934b, 997b–98a; **III**:60b, 200b; **IV**:449b, 493a, 847ab
    Orthodox Christianity **I**:721b; **II**:25b; **III**:1152b; **V**:5b
  governors and *sulṭāns* **I**:98b; **II**:21b; **IV**:264a; **V**:89b
    Abägaz **I**:37b
    Aḥmad Badlāy **I**:158a; **V**:147a, 149a, 344b
    Aḥmad Ḥarb Arʿad b. ʿAlī b. Ṣabraddīn **I**:160ab
    ʿAlī b. Ṣabraddīn **I**:200a–01a
    Ǧamāladdīn I b. Bazyū **II**:666a

    Ǧamāladdīn II b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:666b
    Ḥaqqaddīn II b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Ar^{c}ad **II**:1008ab
    Ḥaqqaddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **III**:752b
    Ḥaqqaddīn b. ^{c}Umar Walasma^{c} **II**:1007b
    Ṣabraddīn I Muḥammad b. Dalḥūy **I**:217a; **II**:293b; **IV**:438b
    Sa^{c}daddīn Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Ar^{c}ad **IV**:444ab; **V**:59b
    ^{c}Uṯmān b. Sulaymān **IV**:1048a
    Wālī Asma^{c} **II**:755b
  relations with
    Damot **II**:78b
    Däwaro **II**:1055a
    Egypt **II**:241b
    Fäṭägar **II**:504b
    Hadiyya **II**:963b
    Maḫzūmī **II**:159b; **III**:631b, 664b
    Mamlūks **III**:715a
    Šäwa **IV**:553a–54b
  sources **I**:34b, 229a; **III**:106a, 108b, 203b, 769b–70a; **IV**:568a, 633a, 1185b; **V**:165a
  s. also ^{c}Adal; Walašma^{c} dynasty; Yəfat
Ifraaǧo, ethn. **IV**:979b
Ifrīqiyā, reg. **II**:507b, 997b
Iggir Ǧote, *däǧǧ.* **I**:263a
Iǧǧu, ethn. **I**:268a; **V**:13a
Ignatius II (Ignatius ^{c}Abdallāh), patriarch of Antioch **II**:189b; **IV**:784a; **V**:526b
Ignatius of Loyola, St. **III:120ab**, 277a, 280b, 288ab; **IV**:83b, 181a, 312a; **V**:526b, 527b
  ill. **V**:527ab
Iḫlāṣ Ḫān, *wazīr* **II**:151b
Iḫšīdid, textiles **IV**:975a
^{c}Iidagale **III**:194a–95a
Íifa ^{c}ongóta s. ^{c}Ongota, lang.
Iilit s. Ilit and Sokodas
^{c}Iisa Muuse (Ciisa Muuse), ethn. **III**:194a
^{c}Iise, anc. **II**:640ab
^{c}Iise, ethn. s. ^{c}Issa
^{c}Iise, *šayḫ* **III**:218b–19a
Ikonyan, *fit.* **III**:385b
Ilaansoo Halloo, lit. **IV**:67b
ilahi, rel. **II**:248a
  s. also *Ǝgziʾabəḥer*
Ilala Ibsaa, entr., filmmaker **I**:745b; **V**:327b
Ilamu, ethn. **IV**:1010a
Ilaʾoda, settl. **I**:35b
Ilaria (Hilaria), St. **III**:410b
Ildefonso of Toledo (al-Defsyus, Hildephonsus, Ildephonse, Däqsəyos), St. **I**:672b; **II**:512b; **IV**:1a, 718a, 789b, 791b
  s. also *Däqsəyos*
Ilemi Akwon, ruler **V**:348a
Ilemi Triangle, reg. **I**:614a; **V:348a–349b**, 541a
Ilex mitis (*məsr gämfo*), bot. **II**:568a
Ilg, Alfred, *bitw.* **I**:594b; **III:120b–22b**, 178b, 928b; **V**:188b, 271a, 362a
  ill. **III**:121b
  association with
    Mulu **IV**:523b
    Naǧǧoo **III**:1114a
  collections **II**:268b; **III**:285b; **IV**:146a
  contribution to
    engineering works **II**:723a; **IV**:1098a
    minting and currency **IV**:47a, 849b
    phonography **IV**:144b
    photography **IV**:147a
    post and telecommunications **IV**:189b–90a, 733a, 913a
    railways **I**:81a, 787b; **II**:575b; **IV**:325a, 1057b
  relations to
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123a
    Chefneux **I**:712b–13a
    Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102b
    Erlanger **II**:374b
    Evalet **II**:459a
    Haggenmacher **II**:968b
    Käntiba Gäbru **II**:533b
    Le Roux **III**:551a
    Mənilək II **II**:453b, 864b; **III**:923a; **IV**:557a, 776b
    Rimbaud **IV**:392b
Iliad, lit. **I**:162b; **II**:884b–85a
Ilīšaraḥ Yaḥdub, king **I**:296b
Ilit and Sokodas (Iliit, Illit and Sokodasa), ethn. **I**:477a; **III:123b–24b**, 453ab; **IV**:821b
  s. also Kunama
Ilit and Sokodas (Iliit, Illit and Sokodasa), lang. **I**:481b; **III:122b–23b**, 451b, 1183a
  map **III**:123a
  s. also Kunama
Illa, *wär.* **III**:449b
Illamo, ethn. **II**:1017a
Illemi Triangle s. Ilemi Triangle
Illinois, University of, acad. **II**:52a, 377a; **III**:23a, 176b; **IV**:371b, 648a
illiteracy **I**:24b, 88b, 263b, 420a, 703a; **II**:236b, 768b, 970b; **III**:5a, 11a; **IV**:223a, 940b, 941b, 1034b, 1116b; **V**:321a, 387b
  s. also literacy
illnesses s. diseases; healers, healing; health; medicine
Illubabor (Illuu Abbaa Booraa, Illuu Baaboor) **III:124b–26a**
  map **III**:125b
  administrative region **I**:101b, 102b, 639a, 867a
  agriculture **I**:150a, 256a, 330b, 693b, 764a; **IV**:883b
  areas and cities **II**:602a, 668a, 852b; **III**:874ab, 983ab, 1113b; **IV**:920a, 1117b
  ecology **II**:566b–67a, 568a, 751a
  economy **II**:668b; **IV**:677b
  ethnic groups and languages **III**:417a, 616b, 629a, 756b–57a, 758b; **IV**:60b, 62a
  figures, governors and rulers
    Abbe Gubänna **I**:31a
    Bərhanu Yəmänu **I**:538a
    Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **II**:768a
    Mäk^{w}ännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683b
    Mäsfən Sələši **III**:833b
    Mulugeta Yəggäzu **III**:1068b
    Nadäw Abba Wällo **III**:1094a
    Taffäsä Habtä Mikaʾel **IV**:817a
    Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867a
  figures, other
    Gobäna Dači **II**:818a
    Lambie **III**:491a
  geography **I**:482a; **II**:156ab, 601b, 798b; **IV**:171b
  history **II**:818a; **IV**:377ab; **V**:62a
  religion **I**:701a; **II**:344a, 409b, 546a; **III**:16a; **IV**:28b, 225ab; **V**:1a, 554b
  travel and research **III**:1010a
illuminations s. manuscripts; painting, miniature
Illustrated London News, per. **II**:590b
Illustrated Travels, per. **IV**:216b
Illustration, *L'*, per. **I**:756b
Illustrations to the Highlands of Aethiopia (Bernatz), art. **V**:275a
Illustrierter Film-Kurier **V**:324b
Illuu (Ilu, Iluu), ethn. **I**:413b; **II**:601b–02a; **III**:125a; **IV**:1118a, 1149b
Illuu, reg. **II**:310a; **IV**:731a
  s. also Illubabor
Illuu Abbaa Booraa s. Illubabor
Illuu Baaboor s. Illubabor
^{c}ilm al-farāʾid, jur. **II**:491b
ilma gosaa, soc. **III**:1050a
Ilma ormaa s. Orma; Oromo
Ilmām bi-aḫbār man bi-arḍ al-Ḥabaša min mulūk al-Islām: *Kitāb al-Ilmām bi-aḫbār man bi-arḍ al-Ḥabaša min mulūk al-Islām* (al-Maqrīzī), lit. **I**:34b, 158b, 160a, 200b; **II**:667a, 963b; **III**:47ab, 118b, 769b–70a, 1144b; **IV**:154a, 444b, 449b, 1017b
^{c}Ilmi Bowndḍeri (Cilmi Bowndheri), lit. **III**:610b–11a
Ilšaraḥ Yaḥḍib, king **III**:155a
Il-Torobo (Dorobo) s. Waata
Ilu s. Illuu
Iluu s. Illuu

Ilya Shojskij, interpreter **IV**:421b
Ilyās Šāhī, sultanate **II**:151b
Im Lande des Bül-bül: *Romantische Tierfangreise durch Abessinien* (Hahn), lit. **V**:399a
Im Lande des Gada (Jensen ed.), lit. **IV**:1191a
Im Schatten des Goldenen Löwen (Borgstädt), film **V**:323a, 324b
Im Schatten des Negus (Jannasch), lit. **V**:324b
Images d'Ethiopie/Beelden van Ethiopie (Pichonnier), film **V**:317b
imām, title **I**:246b; **III:126a–27a**, 201a, 204a, 659a; **IV**:199a, 761a
  Mammädočč **III**:647a, 715b; **IV**:1120a; **V**:231b–33a
  mosques **II**:504a, 514b, 674b, 675b; **III**:1028b, 1058b, 1062a
  s. also Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm; al-Ḥusayn; Mammädočč
Imāmī Islam, rel. **III**:103b
Imanənna Islam (Muḥammad Walī), lit. **III**:1062b
Imbaaboo s. Ǝmbabo
immigration **V**:21a, 341a, 385a, 387a, 413a, 428ab
  Agäw **I**:96b; **V**:429a, 497a
  Arab **I**:308a; **III**:194b; **IV**:15b, 174a, 310b; **V**:469a
  Hadiyya **I**:206a; **III**:838b
  Hausa **II**:1049a
  Italians **I**:132b; **III**:222a
  Nubians **III**:937b
  Oromo **IV**:63a
  South Arabian **II**:440b, 443a; **III**:8b; **V**:50b–51a, 52ab, 200a, 427b
  s. also diaspora; Israel; migration; population history
Immînó, ethn. **I**:103b
Imola, town **V**:286a
Imola, Giovanni Battista Brocchi da s. Brocchi da Imola, Giovanni Battista
Impact of White Settlement Policy, The (Gärmame Nəway), lit. **III**:388b
Impatiens tinctoria (*ənsosəlla*), bot. **I**:807a
Imperial Academy of Sciences s. Russian Academy of Sciences
Imperial British East Africa Company, org. **III**:387a
Imperial Board of Telecommunications (IBTE), org. **I**:630b; **II**:866a; **III**:1107a; **IV**:774b, 913b
Imperial Bodyguard (*kəbər zäb*) **I**:242a, 348b, 349b; **II**:576b, 867b; **III:127a–28a**; **V**:39b, 101b–02a, 299b, 434a
  ill. **III**:127b
  active in
    Awsa **III**:649a
    Congo **IV**:1033b
    Coup d'état 1960 **II**:611b, 868a, 1081ab; **IV**:798a
    May Č̣äw **III**:232b, 883a–84a
    Naqfa **III**:1141a
  association with
    Harär Military Academy **II**:1022a
    navy **III**:1155b
    police **IV**:166b
    Provisional Military Administrative Council **IV**:228b
    student movements **IV**:913a
  contribution by
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1062b
    Näsibu Zäᵓamanuᵓel **III**:1150b
    Seljan **IV**:601b
    Sweden **IV**:774b
  members and commanders
    Abbäbä Biqila **I**:22b
    Abärra Gəzaw **I**:7b
    Iyasu Mängäša **V**:367b
    Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314a
    Kəfle ᶜƎrgätu **III**:374a
    Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682b
    Mammo Wälde **III**:718b
    Mängəśtu Nəway **II**:707b, 1064a; **III**:731b
    Mäsfən Sələši **III**:833a
    Mulugeta Buli **III**:1067b
    Nägga Tägäññ **III**:1111b
    Tayye **II**:494a
    Wärqənäh Gäbäyyähu **IV**:1147a
  role in
    broadcasting **I**:630a
    education **III**:282a
    sports **IV**:729a
    student movement **IV**:912a
Imperial Bodyguard Cadet School **III**:1111b
Imperial Bodyguard Orchestra **I**:124b; **III**:1085a; **IV**:912a
Imperial Bodyguard Technical Training School **I**:124b
Imperial Chief Justice s. *afä nəguś*
Imperial Colonial Authority, Berlin **V**:189a
Imperial Commission of Codification **I**:411b, 783b–84a, 813b; **II**:378b, 535a, 866b, 871b
Imperial Company of the Ethiopian Railway s. railways
Imperial Court of Justice s. law and judiciary
Imperial Crown Council s. Crown Council
Imperial Ethiopian Air Force s. Air Force
Imperial Ethiopian Army **V**:434b
Imperial Ethiopian College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts **I**:188b
Imperial Ethiopian Gold Medallion **V**:543b
Imperial Ethiopian Naval Academy **V**:121b
Imperial Ethiopian Navy s. Navy
Imperial Federal Council **I**:227a, 286a, 790b; **II**:406a; **III:128a–29b**; **IV**:1035a
  ill. **III**:128b
  s. also Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation
Imperial Government s. government
Imperial Highway Authority **II**:305a, 866a
Imperial Horse-Raicing Club **IV**:729a
Imperial Hotel **II**:883b, 980b
  s. also Hôtel Imperial
Imperial Orthodox Palestinian Society **IV**:1046a
Imperial Supreme Court **I**:24a, 789a; **II**:90b, 864b; **III**:509b, 511a
  s. also *Č̣əlot*; law and judiciary
Imperial Territorial Army **V**:435a
imperialism, European **I**:109b, 464a, 696a; **II**:181a, 359b, 400a, 1064a; **III**:987a; **IV**:345b, 1026a; **V**:221a, 391b, 394a, 395b
  influence **II**:795a; **III**:208a, 210a, 214a
  research **II**:794a; **IV**:373a, 392b
  resistance **III**:243b, 266b; **IV**:110a
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; colonialism; Fascism; Italy; Japan; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland; World War I
imports, econ. **II**:357b; **III**:148a; **IV**:594a, 706b, 977a–78a; **V**:351ab
  businesses **I**:82a, 161b; **II**:883a; **III**:122a, 145a, 434a; **IV**:409a
  markets **I**:92b, 289a; **II**:184b; **III**:15a
    Adulis **I**:104a, 174a; **II**:207a
  merchandise
    arms **I**:766a; **II**:216a; **III**:121a, 409a, 413b; **IV**:76a, 349b, 392b, 406a, 777a; **V**:2b, 76a
    foods and spices **I**:150a; **IV**:10b–11a, 1185b
    iron **IV**:778a
    salt **IV**:502a
    textiles and clothes **I**:106b, 760a; **II**:215a; **III**:684b, 931a; **IV**:660b, 967a, 1193b; **V**:52a
    tobacco **IV**:967b
    tractors **IV**:327a
  s. also *abbaa kellaa*; economy; exports; *kella*; trade
Impressions d'Ethiopie (Mérab), lit. **III**:932b
Imprimerie Alexis Desvages, org. **I**:810b; **II**:145a
Imprimerie Artistique s. Artistic Printing Press

- Imprimerie Catholique, Massawa, org. **III**:138b; **IV**:217b
- Imprimerie du Courrier d’Ethiopie, org. **I**:810b; **IV**:218b, 398a
- Imprimerie du Régent Ras Tafari, org. **III**:139b–40a
- Imprimerie Éthiopienne, org. **II**:145a; **III**:139ab; **IV**:218a
- Imruᵓ al-Qays, mil. **V**:461b–62a
- *In Africa* (Licata), lit. **III**:566b
- *In der Gewalt der Galla*: *Abenteuererzählung aus dem abessinischen Hoheitsgebiet* (Demel), lit. **V**:398b
- *In Macarium episcopum Tkou* (Dioscorus of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:648b
- INALCO s. Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales
- *Incantation of the Devil*, *The*, lit. **III**:643a
- incantations, rel. **I**:239a; **II**:131b; **III**:777a
  - s. also magic; magic literature; magic scrolls
- Incarnation (*śəggawe*), rel. **IV**:991a; **V**:132b–33a
  - association with
    - chronography **I**:733b; **IV**:919b
    - incense **III**:134b, 626b
    - *ṣänasəl* **IV**:521a
  - celebrations on **I**:670b; **III**:545b, 705a; **IV**:691b
  - debates and positions **I**:409b; **II**:415b, 1073a; **III**:279b, 1007ab; **IV**:268a, 453b–54a, 604b, 873b, 874b
    - Cyril **I**:845a
    - Eutyches **II**:330b
    - Nestorius **III**:1169ab
    - Rətuᶜa Haymanot **IV**:382b
    - Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:948a
  - feasts **II**:510b
  - in art **III**:819a; **IV**:277a
  - literature **III**:809a, 812b; **IV**:990b
    - *Amməstu aᶜəmadä məśṭir* **I**:248a
    - *Anqäṣä amin* **I**:248a, 278b
    - *Dərsanä ᵓUraᵓel* **II**:143a
    - *Haymanotä abäw* **I**:392b; **II**:892a, 1074a
    - *Ləssanä säbᵓ* **III**:554a
    - *Mäṣḥafä milad* **III**:965a
    - *Mäṣḥafä Sawiros* **IV**:640b
    - *Mäṣḥafä śəllase* **IV**:603b
    - *Rətuᶜa Haymanot* **IV**:383a
    - *Sälamä qəddusan* **IV**:491a
    - *Testamentum Domini* **IV**:929a
  - s. also Christology; *śəggawe*; *təsbəᵓət*; Trinity
- incense, frankincense (*ᶜəṭan*) **III:129b–35b**
  - ill. **III**:130ab, 1013a
  - association with *səwwuran* **IV**:641b
  - historical background **I**:174b; **III:129b–32b**, 1011a; **V**:137a
  - in literature **II**:392a, 525a; **III**:816b; **IV**:447a; **V**:523a
  - objects associated
    - altars **III**:695a
    - incense burners **I**:295a; **III**:156b, 353b, 626a, 1028a; **IV**:194b, 203a, 428b, 1181a; **V**:43a, 518b
    - *mudayä ᶜəṭän* **IV**:277a
    - wood **V**:553b
  - painting **III**:292b
  - production and trade **I**:59b, 62a, 127a; **II**:569b, 613b, 948b; **III**:67b, 203a, 632a; **IV**:31a, 134a, 976a
    - ᶜAddi Baro **I**:75b
    - China **I**:715a
    - Ǝnfraz **II**:302b
    - Gaza **III**:675a
    - Ḥaḍramawt **II**:965b
    - Hobyo **III**:53a
    - Massawa **III**:852b
    - Mätämma **III**:862b
    - Nubia **V**:466a
    - Oman **IV**:15a
    - Punt **I**:515b; **II**:240a; **IV**:239a, 240a, 241b
    - Šabwat **II**:334b
    - Sawākin **IV**:560a
    - Somalia **IV**:706b
    - Soqotra **V**:517b
    - Tämben **IV**:854b
  - use **III:132b–33b**; **IV**:362b; **V**:423a
    - churches and liturgy **I**:741a, 743a; **II**:174b, 526b, 536b, 600a, 783a; **III:134a–35b**, 812b; **IV**:99b, 259b, 270a, 271ab, 274a, 790b; **V**:502b
      - baptism **I**:469b
      - birth **I**:590b, 592a
      - burials and funerals **II**:588a, 589a
      - matrimony **III**:871b–72a
      - offerings **II**:513b, 749a; **V**:184b
      - prayers **IV**:198ab
    - coffee ceremony **I**:765a; **II**:561b
    - cosmetics **I**:807ab; **IV**:725b
    - healing **III**:4ab
    - Islam **I**:399a; **III**:880a; **IV**:155b
    - ritual **II**:638b
  - s. also *adäs*; *maᶜəṭänt*; myrrh
- incest, soc. **III**:550b, 793b; **IV**:642b, 801a; **V**:374a
  - in Christian literature **IV**:123b
  - Oromo **IV**:2a
  - royal Solomonic practices **I**:228b; **IV**:436a; **V**:115b
  - s. also sexuality; taboo
- INCODE (SOPRAL) meat factory **V**:354b
- incunabula **III:135b–41a**; **V**:525b
  - ill. **III**:136ab
  - collections **I**:580b; **III**:1153b
    - National Archives and Library of Ethiopia **III**:1153b
  - contribution by
    - Löfgren **III**:593a
    - Nissel **III**:1192a
    - Petraeus **IV**:137b
    - Potken **IV**:191b
    - Schlichting **IV**:575ab
  - early prints in Ethiopia and Eritrea **III:138a–41a**; **IV**:730b, 905b, 915a
    - Addis Abäba **IV**:280a
    - Dərre Dawa **III**:399b
    - Ǝmkullu **II**:275a
    - Kärän **III**:343a, 370b
  - early prints in Europe **III**:1172a; **IV**:232a, 529a, 582b
  - s. also manuscripts; printing
- ᶜIndēli, *wadi* **II**:1078b; **III**:974b
- Independence and Progress Party s. Liberal Progressive Party
- Independence Bloc (*Kəṣri näṣannät Erətra*, Eritrean Independence Block, Independent Front Block), pol. **II**:364b; **III:141a–42a**, 1087b
  - association with
    - Eritrean Democratic Front **II**:406a
    - Liberal Progressive Party **III**:561a
    - New Eritrea Party **IV**:220b
  - figures
    - ᶜAbdälqadər Käbirä **I**:35a
    - Abräha Täsämma **I**:43b
    - Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAlī **III**:113b
    - Täsämma Asbärom **IV**:864b
    - Täsfa Yoḥannəs Bärhe Asmärom **IV**:871ab
    - Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1096b
  - publications **II**:128a
- Independent Muslim League, pol. **III**:141b
- Independent Muslim League of Western Eritrea, pol. **II**:369b; **III**:113b
- India, country **III:142a–49a**, 852a; **IV**:485b; **V**:332b, 360a, 434b
  - ill. **III**:143b, 146ab, 147b
  - cartography **II**:573a; **III**:1177b
  - castes **V**:412b
  - contribution to **III**:333b
    - alphabet **III**:160b; **IV**:583ab
    - architecture **III**:828b; **IV**:183a, 393a, 402b, 1040b
    - art **I**:725b, 779b; **II**:520a; **V**:56a, 262b–63a, 275a, 337a
    - clothing **I**:758a, 760a, 763a; **IV**:44b
    - cosmetics **I**:807a
    - folktales and literature **II**:556b; **III**:898a
    - food and drinks **I**:622b; **IV**:883b
    - games **II**:598b
    - justice **I**:751b
    - printing **IV**:734a

    - spinning **II**:1004a
    - weaving **I**:808b; **IV**:1168a
  - diplomacy and contacts **I**:83b; **II**:847b
    - diplomats
      - Asäffa Gäbrä Maryam **I**:359b
      - Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:278a
      - Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
    - envoys
      - ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38a
      - Murād **I**:345b; **II**:502a; **III**:1073ab
    - other figures
      - Abu Rumi **I**:54a
      - Ǧayyāš **III**:1101b
      - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1022a
      - Mälaku Amanuᵓel Bäyyan **III**:691b
      - Mängəśtu Lämma **III**:730a
      - Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:933b
      - Muse **III**:1081a
      - Nägaśi Tägäññ **III**:1112a
      - Wärqənäh Ǝšäte **II**:304a; **IV**:1023a, 1146b
  - economy
    - association with *ᶜəqqub* **II**:346b
    - coinage **I**:768a; **III**:1205a, 1206a; **IV**:82a
    - currency **I**:132a, 830ab
    - investments in Ethiopia **I**:289a; **IV**:326a; **V**:352b, 435b
    - trade **I**:104a, 174a, 196a, 659a, 761b; **II**:67a, 240b, 301b; **III**:46a, 131b, 183a, 280b, 329b, 852b, 1205a; **IV**:974b–75b, 977b–78a; **V**:462b
      - companies **III**:986a–87a
      - products **I**:702b, 760ab; **II**:207a, 256a, 1040b; **III**:246b–47b, 852a, 931ab; **IV**:10b, 660ab, 673b, 675a, 720a, 778a, 883b, 967b, 985a
  - Ethiopian diaspora in India **II**:151a–52a, 667b; **IV**:172b, 674a
  - geography
    - animals **I**:269a; **II**:255ab, 257b; **V**:187b
    - plants **I**:693b, 807b–08a; **II**:63b, 448a, 706b; **III**:129b–30a, 281a; **IV**:725a, 726a
  - history, ancient times **I**:163ab, 767a; **II**:783b; **V**:102a, 276b, 471ab
  - history, modern times **III**:1195b; **V**:69b
    - and British colonialism **I**:628b, 774ab; **IV**:1027b–28a, 1032a; **V**:459a
      - Napier expedition **III**:1138a, 1139b; **IV**:327b, 1022b
    - and Dutch **V**:460a
    - broadcasting **I**:846a
    - foreigners in **II**:434b
      - Arabs **III**:104b
      - British **I**:275a, 649b, 712a; **III**:57a; **IV**:164a, 523b, 722ab, 950a, 1159b
      - Chinese **I**:714b
      - diplomats **III**:413a, 547a; **IV**:412b
      - missionaries and ecclesiastics **III**:16a, 197ab; **IV**:135a, 230b, 965b
      - Persians **V**:372a
      - Portuguese **IV**:180a; **V**:6b
      - travellers **III**:310b; **IV**:1055b; **V**:23b, 195b, 486ab
  - in literature **I**:313a, 472a, 535a; **III**:944b
  - religion
    - Christianity **III**:803a, 1170ab
    - Islam **II**:997b; **III**:1031a; **V**:211a
  - writing and research **IV**:133a, 577b
    - Esteves Pereira **II**:389b
    - Kapuściński **III**:340a
    - Monneret de Villard **III**:1005a
    - Moreno **III**:1019b
    - Moses of Adulis **III**:1024ab
    - Rombulo **V**:498ab
    - Varthema **IV**:1052a
  - s. also Aithiopía; *banyan*; Diu; Goa; “India”; Indian Ocean; Indians; Portugal; Portuguese India; Prester John
- “India” (as Ethiopia) **I**:104a, 164a, 717b; **II**:255b, 572b, 601a, 783ab; **III**:136a, **145b–47a**, 274b, 297b, 950ab, 1179b; **IV**:192a, 369a, 485a, 528b–29a; **V**:286a, 390b, 396b, 448a, 461b, 468b, 521b–22a, 530a
  - ill. **III**:146ab, 276a
  - map **I**:687ab
- India minor s. India
- India Office **V**:167a, 365b
- India Office Library and Records, acad. **I**:626b–27a; **V**:251b
- Indian elephants (*Elephas maximus indicus*), zool. **II**:257b
  - s. also elephants
- Indian Infantry Brigade, mil. **I**:625b
- Indian Institute Library, acad. **I**:600a
- Indian literature **V**:545b
- Indian Malankara Church s. Malankara Orthodox Church
- Indian Mutiny 1857 **V**:459a
- Indian Ocean **II**:749b–50b; **V**:102a, 137ab, 165b, 294a, 385b, 405a, 428b, 438a, 487a, 517b
  - cartography **IV**:237b
  - economy **III**:132a, 167a, 865a; **IV**:718a
    - trade **II**:754b; **IV**:559b, 674b
  - geology **II**:758ab, 762a
  - history **I**:186b, 657b–58a, 774b; **II**:182b, 358a, 910a, 1019a; **III**:45b, 93a, 118ab, 185b, 216a, 236b; **IV**:74b–75a, 310b
    - modern colonialism **IV**:334a
  - hydrography **II**:685b; **IV**:1064b, 1155b, 1160a
  - navigation **IV**:676b
  - ports and settlements **I**:531b–32a, 621b; **III**:52b–53a, 411ab
  - religion **IV**:449ab
  - research and writing **I**:806a; **III**:564b; **IV**:162a, 405a; **V**:521b
  - s. also Djibouti; Gardafui; Horn of Africa; India; Italian Somaliland; Obock; Oman; Red Sea; Somalia
- Indian script **II**:441a; **V**:519a
- Indians, ethn. **I**:346b; **IV**:1133a; **V**:518b, 522b
  - ill. **III**:147b–48b
  - active in
    - building **I**:4b; **II**:844ab; **IV**:394a
    - crafts **V**:553b–54a
    - education and teaching **II**:304b; **IV**:1051ab; **V**:30a, 409b
    - elephant masters **II**:255b
    - handworks **I**:192b; **II**:322a, 1000b, 1004b; **III**:283a
    - military **II**:475a, 797b, 1022a; **III**:345b–46b, 941a; **IV**:190b, 1028b, 1144ab, 1159a
    - photography **IV**:145b, 147a
    - trade **I**:82a, 715a; **II**:201a, 216ab, 932b; **III**:125a, 632b, 852b–53b; **IV**:685b, 978ab; **V**:251a, 350b
  - in Djibouti **II**:184a
  - in Eritrea **III**:853a
  - in Ethiopia **II**:453b; **III**:**147a–49a**
    - Addis Abäba **IV**:1040b
    - Dərre Dawa **II**:135a
    - Soddo **IV**:685b
  - s. also *banyan*; India; Mohamedally and Company
- indigo, dye **I**:779b; **II**:1004a; **III**:1177b; **IV**:92a
- Indochina, reg. **II**:640b; **III**:413ab, 941a; **IV**:73b
- Indo-European, ethn. **II**:991b–92a
- Indo-European, ling. **I**:134b; **III**:184b; **IV**:142a, 615b
- Indonesia, country **I**:1a, 400b; **III**:1a, 64b, 144a, 271a, 951a; **IV**:425b–26a; **V**:460b
  - s. also Batavia
- Industria Maglieria Asmara, comp. **V**:354b
- Industria Vini Asmara, comp. **V**:354b
- industry, industrialization **V**:**349b–355b**
  - association with
    - famines **II**:487a
    - industrialization **IV**:1038a, 1039ab, 1041b
  - centres and areas **IV**:558a
    - Djibouti **I**:183a
    - Eritrea

    ᶜAsäb **I**:358b
    Asmära **I**:375a, 378ab; **IV**:327a
    Däqqämḥare **II**:94b
    Ḥamasen **II**:989b
    Massawa **III**:852a, 853a
  Ethiopia **II**:225b
    Addis Abäba **I**:81b, 83b–84a, 85a
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106b
    ᶜAfar **I**:121a
    Ankobär **I**:274b
    Aqaqi **I**:289ab
    Arba Mənč̣ **I**:316b–17a
    Baḥər Dar **I**:443b; **IV**:1163a
    Bale **I**:458b
    Berbera **I**:532b
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12b; **IV**:1193b–94a
    Dərre Dawa **I**:134b, 135b
    Gamo Gofa **II**:681a
    Garuqqe **I**:11a
    Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar **II**:803a
    Harär **I**:501a; **II**:1012b
    Kassala **III**:354b
    Kombolča **III**:419b–20b
    Mäqälä **III**:763a
    Mätähara **III**:859b–60a
    Qallu **IV**:258a
    Sayyoo **IV**:573a
    Soddo **IV**:686a
    Wälqiṭe **IV**:1123b
    Wəqro **IV**:1180b
  Somalia **IV**:1065b
  Sudan **IV**:755b
government **V**:47a
history
  prehistory **I**:320a, 321b, 493b; **II**:292b, 821a; **IV**:203ab, 669a, 1008a
  ancient **I**:175a, 187a
  contemporary **I**:132b, 152a, 356a, 693a; **II**:362ab, 363b, 396b, 407ab, 771a, 881b, 882b–83a, 900b; **III**:222b, 225ab, 243b, 413b; **IV**:229a, 358b, 660b, 988b; **V**:415a, 555a
  Eritrea **V:354a–55b**
  Ethiopia before 1941 **V**:203b–04a, **349b–51b**
  Ethiopia after 1941 **V:351b–354a**, 358b
history, figures
  Abbäbä Käbbädä **I**:24b
  Capucci **I**:682a
  Caviglia **III**:890a
  Ǝndalkaččäw Mäkʷännən **II**:296b
  Gandolfi **II**:687b
  Evalet **II**:459a
  Hall, David **II**:979b
  Hall, Moritz **II**:980a
  Kätämä Yəfru **III**:360a
  Marinoni **III**:787a
  Täfäri Šaräw **IV**:815b
  Terzian **I**:346a
  Yoḥannəs IV **II**:548b
  products
    cassava **I**:693a
    gummi arabicum **I**:66b
  research and writing **I**:364a; **II**:401b; **V**:37b
  threat to
    archaeological sites **I**:78a
    environment **I**:289b; **II**:325b–26b
  types
    agroindustry **II**:251b; **IV**:158b–59a
    cement **III**:1039a, 1181a
    cosmetics **I**:807b
    cotton **I**:808b
    enterteinment **III**:1086a
    extraction **II**:758ab, 760a, 833b; **III**:240a, 972b–73a, 974a; **IV**:390a, 854b
    food and beverages **II**:199a, 200a, 543a, 902a; **IV**:1186b
    forestry **II**:569ab
    iron **I**:595a; **III**:190a
    rubber **II**:450b
    salt **II**:703a
    shote **III**:530a
    silk **IV**:661a
  s. also agriculture; banking system; basketry; blacksmiths; business organizations; cinema; civil code; commercial law; craftsmen; development issues; economy; factories; fishing; handicrafts; merchants; plants; printing; tourism; trade; weaving
Inena, *nəguś* **IV**:459a
infancy s. childhood
Infancy Gospel of Thomas, lit. **IV**:234a, 788b; **V:355b–357b**, 456b
  ill. **V**:357b
infantry, mil. **III:149a–50a**; **V**:431b–32a, 433ab, 434b
  ill. **III**:547ab
  history **II**:97b
    areas and regions
      Däwaro **II**:110b
      Qabeena **IV**:248b
    battles and campaigns
      ᶜAdwa **I**:108b, 335a; **II**:265b; **IV**:1107b
      Egyptian–Ethiopian War **II**:923a
      Italian War 1935–36 **III**:127a, 229a
      Korean War **II**:523a
      Leontiev expedition **III**:548a
      Napier expedition **II**:484b
      United Nations Operations in the Congo **III**:128a
      War of Liberation **I**:625b; **III**:345b, 779b; **IV**:1144b
    equipment **IV**:719b, 778a
    leaders and commanders
      Aze **I**:418a
      Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:349b–50a
      Nūr b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1209a
      Nūr b. Muǧāhid **III**:1210a
      Oreor **IV**:49b
      Pollera **IV**:168a
    role of
      askari **I**:372a
      liqä ḥara läʾaggar **IV**:576b
  training facilities **III**:56a, 127a
  s. also army; *č̣äwa*; wars
infections s. diseases
infibulation s. circumcision, female
influenza, med. **II**:169b, 332b–33a, 486a, 707a; **III**:377a
  s. also diseases
Information, Ministry of s. Ministry of Information
Informazione, *L'*, per. **II**:369a; **IV**:208a
Informazione del lunedì, *L'*, per. **IV**:208a
Infraaze, ethn. **IV**:979b
infrastructure s. hotels; hospitals; railway; roads; telecommunications; tourism; urbanization
Ingal, settl. **I**:645a
Ingassana, lang. **III**:301a
Ingoli, Francesco, eccl. **IV**:440a
Ingrid, queen **II**:133a
inheritance **II**:500a, 794a; **IV**:657a; **V**:109a, 245b, 301b, 440a
  church **II**:427b
  Islam **II**:491b; **III**:201a, 209b
  land **I**:336b–37a, 348b, 452a, 553a; **II**:197ab, 283b, 537b, 603a, 789a; **IV**:565a, 605a, 909ab
  law **I**:750b, 840ab; **III**:513b–15a, 516ab, 746b
  position, office **I**:21a, 602a, 660a; **II**:114b, 745b; **III**:618b, 1015a, 1079a; **IV**:255b, 501b, 678b, 728a, 762a
  property **I**:333a, 517b; **III**:83a, 404b, 406a, 407b; **IV**:473a, 1068a
  s. also dynasties; families; land tenure; *rəst*
Initia Amharica: *an Introduction to Spoken Amharic* (Armbruster), lit. **I**:344b
initiation, soc. **III:150a–52a**; **IV**:362ab, 957a
  ill. **I**:492a; **II**:672b, 985b; **V**:280a
  areas and groups
    Arbore **I**:318a
    Baale **I**:424b
    Banna **I**:466b
    Bäšada **I**:491a–92a
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:326b
    Dokko **II**:187b–88a
    Girirra **II**:808b–09a
    Gonga **II**:850b
    Gurage **IV**:982b
    Hamär **II**:985a
    Kəmant **I**:592b
    Ñaŋatom **III**:1134a
    Oromo **IV**:65a
    potters **IV**:195a

    Ṣamay **IV**:505a
    Turkana **IV**:1005b
  association with
    graves **II**:876b
    holy men **III**:58b
    Islamic brotherhoods **III**:215b
    kinship **III**:405b
    meat **II**:563a
    monasticism **V**:446a
    naming **III**:1126a, 1127b, 1131b
    sacrifice **IV**:443b
    taboo **IV**:801a
    time **IV**:957a
    warfare **IV**:483b, 1138a
  use of
    body modification **V**:279b, 280b–81a, 282a
    drinks **II**:199b
    milk products **III**:967ab
  s. also age group systems; baptism; body ornamentation: scarification and tattooing; circumcision; *gadaa*; marriage; meritorious complex
Inno Abissino (Barbieri), mus. **I**:475b
Innocent I, pope **IV**:947b
Innocent VIII, pope **IV**:528b
Innocent XII, pope **IV**:1053a
Innsbruck University, acad. **II**:895a
Inōr s. Ǝnnämor
Insabato, Enrico, pol. **III**:210a
inscriptions **I**:168b–69a, 517a; **II**:398a, 698b, 965ab, 969a; **III**:32a–33b, 68b, **152-67b**, 738a, 1205a; **IV**:101ab, 231a, 756a; **V**:42a, 367a, 378b
  ill. **III**:360b; **V**:389ab
  areas and times
    Aksum **I**:104ab, 110a, 144b, 175a–77a, 178a, 181ab, 522a, 559b, 563ab; **II**:208a, 248a, 293a, 478b–80b, 624b, 718b, 732a, 1054a; **IV**:360a, 371a, 486b, 688b, 745a, 784b, 824a, 1181b, 1197b; **V**:245a, 300a
    Arabia **I**:295a–98a; **IV**:492b; **V**:517b
    Egypt **III**:247a, 458a, 459a, 1136a
    Kawa **III**:360b–61a
    Meroë **III**:938a–39b
    Pre-Aksumite culture **IV**:201b–02a, 204a, 898b
    Sinai **V**:514a
    Soqotra **V**:519a
  funerary **V**:437a
  names **III**:1120a; **IV**:889b
  research **II**:145b; **III**:981b; **IV**:128b, 217a, 295b
    Bauer **I**:507b
    Drewes **V**:306a
    Franchini **II**:578a
    Glaser **II**:815a
    Grohmann **II**:895b
    Halévy **II**:976b
    Höfner **III**:54a
    Littmann **III**:589a
    Lundin **III**:604b
    Mittwoch **III**:981b
    Mordini **V**:551a
    Müller **I**:530b; **III**:1067a; **IV**:371a
    Pirenne **V**:481a
    Praetorius **IV**:196b
    Ricci **IV**:388a
    Rüppell **IV**:415b
    Salt **IV**:504a
    Schlobies **IV**:576a
    Schneider **IV**:576b
    Wansleben **IV**:1133b
  source **I**:97b, 347b, 364b, 517a; **II**:208a; **III**:40b; **IV**:346ab, 360ab, 427ab; **V**:381a, 428a
  s. also archaeology; inscriptions, Arabic; inscriptions, Epigraphic South Arabian; inscriptions, Gəᶜəz; inscriptions, Greek; manuscripts; palaeography
inscriptions, Arabic **I**:674a; **II**:18b, 67a; **III**:111a, **165a–67b**, 1029a, 1108b; **IV**:348b, 910a, 1181b
  ill. **II**:65a; **III**:166a
  Dahlak **II**:67a; **IV**:717b
  funerary **II**:875b; **III**:203ab
  Kʷiḥa **III**:469ab
  Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
  s. also Dahlak
inscriptions, Epigraphic South Arabian **I**:42b, 62a, 207a; **II**:107b–08a, 333b–35a; **V**:98b–99b, 363a, 530a
  ill. **I**:42b, 295a; **II**:334a; **III**:154ab, 155b, 157b
  in Arabia and Yemen **III:153a–54b**; **IV**:626b
  in Ethiopia and Eritrea (Sabaic) **I**:169a, 421b, 427b; **II**:440b–41a; **III:156a–58a**; **IV**:427a–28b, 576b, 580b, 1181a
    ᶜAddi Gälämo **I**:76ab; **II**:719a
    ᶜAddi Käwəḥ **II**:284a
    ᶜAddi Kramaten **I**:77a
    ᶜAddiqäḥarsi **V**:219a
    Ḥawəlti **II**:1052a
    Käskäse **III**:353b
    Mälazo **III**:695a
    Ṣəḥuf Ǝmni **IV**:597b
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858b
    Yəḥa **V**:43a
  on Ethiopia **III:154b–56a**
  research **II**:815a; **III**:54a, 604b; **IV**:576a; **V**:306a
  s. also Epigraphic South Arabian; ᶜEzana; Sabean
inscriptions, Gəᶜəz **II**:94a, 732ab; **V**:514a
  ill. **III**:161a; 162b, 164a, 237b, 690ab, 1146a; **V**:389ab
  in antiquity **I**:522a; **II**:329a; **III:159b–62a**, 331b, 355ab; **IV**:581a–83b
    pseudo-Sabaic **IV**:82a; **V**:197a
    sites
      ᶜAddi Gälämo **III**:1163a
      Aksum **III**:1193a
      Ham **III**:1173a
      Mäṭära **III**:864b
      Rora **IV**:410b
  in medieval and modern times **I**:256b; **II**:86b, 263b, 470a; **III:163a–65a**, 539a, 680a; **V**:107b, 109a, 111a
    Däbrä Zäyt **V**:297b
    Egypt **II**:51b, 243b
    Käfa **III**:323a
    Lebanon **IV**:784a; **V**:389ab
    Mäṭära **III**:865a
    Nazret **III**:1158b
    painting/murals **II**:8b, 14a, 46a, 192a, 349ab, 692a; **III**:558b, 656a, 690b; **IV**:97b, 98b–99a; **V**:4a, 44a, 104b, 199b, 209b
    seals **II**:341a
    tabot **III**:323a; **IV**:803a, 804b–05a
  in South Arabia **III:162a–63a**
  research **IV**:576b
  s. also Aksum; ᶜEzana; Gəᶜəz; Kaleb
inscriptions, Greek **I**:174b, 687a; **II**:287b, 451b; **III:158a–59b**, 1193a; **IV**:645a, 756a; **V**:277b, 467b–68a
  ill. **III**:159a
  Aksum **II**:451b; **III**:48b; **IV**:12a, 610b; **V**:276a, 340a
  Sudan **IV**:756a
  s. also Cosmas Indicopleustes; Greek; *Monumentum Adulitanum*
inscriptions, Hindi **I**:4a; **III**:144b
inscriptions, Latin **IV**:346b; **V**:467a, 489b
inscriptions, Persian **III**:185b
Inscriptions de l'Éthiopie antique (Drewes), lit. **V**:306a
Inseno, pl.n. **IV**:265a
Institut Catholique (Paris), acad. **IV**:122b, 131a, 965a, 1055a
Institut d'Etudes et de Recherches d'Ethiopie (Institut Éthiopien d'Études et de Recherche), acad. **III**:551b; **V**:253a
Institut Ethiopien d'Archéologie s. Institute of Archaeology
Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film (Göttingen), acad. **V**:251a
Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO, Paris) , acad. **I**:112a, 329a, 766b; **II**:436b, 894b; **III:167b–68a**; **IV**:751b, 997ab, 1055a; **V**:197b, 274a, 480a
  contribution by
    Jérôme **III**:272b
    Lifchitz **III**:567b
    Täffäsä Habtä Mikaʾel **IV**:817a

- Institute for the Study of the Ethiopian Nationalities (ISEN), acad. **II**:445a; **V**:381a
- Institute of Archaeology (Ethiopian Archaeological Institute, Imperial Antiquities Administration, Institut Éthiopien d'archéologie, Section d'archéologie de la Bibliothèque Nationale d'Éthiopie), acad. **I**:105a, 320a; **II**:956ab, 1051a; **IV**:636a; **V**:42b, **358ab**, 452a
- Institute of Development Research, acad. **II**:436a
- Institute of Ethiopian Studies, acad. **II**:83a, 282b, 435b, 436b, 691b, 723b; **III**:**168a–69b**, 175a; **IV**:371b, 939b, 1026b
  - association with
    - Alexander Naty **V**:228a
    - Baye Yəmma **III**:178b
    - Bərhanu Abbäbä **V**:274a
    - Chojnacki **V**:293a
    - Kasa Wäldä Maryam **III**:352a
    - Lockot **III**:591a
    - Mängəśtu Lämma **III**:731a
    - Märəd Wäldä Arägay **V**:411b
    - Pankhurst **IV**:1026b
    - Spencer **IV**:722b
    - Straube **IV**:750b
    - Summer Institute of Linguistics **IV**:764a
    - Taddäsä Bäyyänä **III**:177a
  - collections **III**:764b, 1154a; **IV**:636b; **V**:35a, 257a, 376b, 556b
  - library **I**:92b, 596b; **II**:402b, 436b; **III**:720a; **V**:251b, 254a, 410a
  - museum **II**:668a; **IV**:100b; **V**:345a, 452a
    - coins **III**:1204b
    - crosses **IV**:994a
    - crowns **I**:823b; **III**:286a; **IV**:872a
    - icons and paintings **I**:191a, 538b, 620b; **II**:525b, 668a, 779b; **IV**:100b, 260b, 994a, 1130a
    - instruments **III**:170b; **IV**:286b
    - manuscripts **II**:413b, 436b, 492a, 660b, 742a; **III**:738b, 744b; **V**:379b
    - photography **IV**:145b
  - publications **I**:579b; **III**:301a, 731a
  - teachers **II**:282b
  - s. also Addis Ababa University; International Conference of Ethiopian Studies; Society of Friends of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies
- Institute of Oriental Studies (St. Petersburg), acad. **III**:746a
- Institute of Oriental Studies (Vienna), acad. **III**:1067a
- Institute of Oriental Studies (Warsaw), acad. **II**:436b
- Institute of Pathobiology, acad. **I**:172a
- Institute of Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage s. Institute of Archaeology
- Institute Saint Gabriel s. Saint Gabriel, miss.
- *Instruction for Confessors* (Fernandes), lit. **II**:530b
- instruments, musical **I**:232a, 266b, 293b, 389a; **II**:502a, 670b, 778a, 967a; **III**:**169b–73a**, 673a, 1082a, 1083ab; **IV**:39a, 42b, 145a, 278b, 286b, 711a; **V**:191b, 251b, 454a, 481b, 554b
  - ill. **I**:548a; **III**:312ab, 835a–36b, 1105ab; **IV**:1154b
  - education **I**:493a, 686a; **IV**:864b; **V**:29b–30a
  - performers **III**:494a; **V**:265b–66a
  - type
    - percussion **I**:420b; **II**:767a; **III**:311ab, 342a, 769a, 880a, 1105ab; **V**:174b–75a
    - string **I**:328a, 436ab; **III**:389ab, 835ab
    - wind **II**:273ab, 489b; **III**:69b, 689a; **IV**:1154ab
  - oral literature **IV**:39a
  - relation to
    - hymns **III**:101b
    - *mäč̣äne* **III**:616a
  - s. also *aqqʷaqʷam*; *atamo*; *azmari*; *bägäna*; *däwäl*; *əmbilta*; *käbäl*; *käbäro*; *käräbu*; *kərar*; *mäläkät*; *mäqqʷamiya*; *mäsinko*; music; *nägarit*; *qač̣əl*; *ṣänaṣəl*; *wašənt*
- Inter-Church Aid s. Development and Inter-Church Aid Comission
- inter-ethnic clan relations **I**:285b, 607a; **II**:361a, 586a, 742b, 781a, 1026b; **III**:**173a–75a**, 983a; **IV**:910a; **V**:119b, 330b, 429b, 538a
  - s. also ethnicity; genealogy; kinship
- Inter-Governmental Authority on Development **V**:409a
- Interim National Constitution (2005), Sudan **IV**:754b
- International ᶜAfar Research Expedition **IV**:105b
- International African Institute, acad. **IV**:648a
- International Arts Council for African and Afro-American Affairs **I**:361a
- International Association for the History of Religions **V**:287b
- International Atomic Energy Agency, org. **V**:47a
- International Christian Fellowship, org. **II**:384b
- International Civil Aviation Organization **IV**:1034a
- International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, acad. **II**:435b; **III**:**175a–79b**, 243b; **IV**:371b, 997b; **V**:228b–29a, 292a, 317b, 327a, 345a, 346b, 411a, 412a, 417a
  - organizers **II**:377b; **III**:23a, 169a, 778b; **IV**:420b, 1026b; **V**:330b
- International Conference of Eritrean Studies, acad. **V**:249b
- International Conference on the History of Ethiopian Art, acad. **II**:437b; **IV**:372a
- International Cooperation Agency, org. **IV**:1037a
- International Crime Court, jur. **IV**:754b
- *International Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, per. **II**:437a
- International Livestock Research Institute, acad. **V**:255a
- International Monetary Fund, org. **IV**:753b; **V**:**358b–59b**
- International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publication, acad. **V**:254a
- International Omo Research Expedition (IORE) , acad. **IV**:20ab, 105a
- International Paraplegic Games, acad. **I**:22b
- International Phonetic Alphabet, org. **V**:534b–37a
- International Society for the Rehabilitation of the Disabled, org. **I**:194b
- *Interpretation of the Decalogue*, rel. **IV**:623b
- interpreters (dragomen) **I**:346b; **V**:**359b–62b**
  - history
    - from ancient times to 18th cent **V**:**359b–61a**
    - in the 19th and 20th cent. **V**:**361b–62b**
    - personalities
      - 15th cent.
        - Brocchi **V**:285a
        - Rombulo **III**:237a
      - 16th cent.
        - Ataide **III**:569b
        - Gonçalves **III**:569b
      - 17th cent. **II**:632b
        - Andrade **I**:259b
        - Muḥammad Mūsā **II**:1040b
        - Murād **III**:1073b
        - Nogueira **III**:1194b
      - 18th cent.
        - Abu Rumi **I**:54a
      - 19h cent. **II**:809b; **III**:1113a; **IV**:179ab, 224a, 421b
        - ᶜAbdallāh "Đasamóyta" **III**:974b
        - Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123a

      - Aṣma Giyorgis Gäbrä Mäsiḥ **I**:373a
      - Bərru Ṗeṭros **I**:544a
      - Ǝngədašät **IV**:573b
      - Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:532b
      - Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b, 770a; **IV**:413a
      - Giyorgis **II**:811b
      - Hall, Moritz **II**:980a
      - Ilg **III**:120b–21b
      - Kiros Ayyälä **III**:718a
      - Krapf **III**:436b, 437b
      - Lepère de Lapereuse **IV**:862a
      - Maẖdärä Qal Täwäldä Mädḫən **III**:657a
      - Mäšäša Wärqe **II**:322b
      - Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:933b–34a
      - Naretti **III**:1148a
      - Rassam **IV**:337a
      - Rohlfs **III**:1138b
      - Rosen **IV**:412b
      - Ruspoli **IV**:416a
      - Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
      - Sapeto **IV**:533b
      - Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816b
      - Yosef Nəguśe **IV**:461a; **V**:95b
    - 20th cent. **I**:362b, 367b; **V**:98a, 136b, 143b, 331ab, 337a, 367b, 500a
      - Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:23b
      - Abbay Gulǧa **I**:28b
      - ᶜAbdälqadər Käbirä **I**:35a
      - Abrəha Däboč̣ **I**:47a
      - Abrəham Adgäh **I**:48a
      - Agosṭinos Tädla **I**:148a
      - Amanuᵓel Gäbrä Śəllase **I**:217b
      - Asäffa Gäbrä Maryam **I**:359a
      - Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaᵓel **I**:368b
      - Bäräkät Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:471b
      - Chambard **I**:712a
      - Ǝmbayyä Habte **II**:273a
      - Gäbrä Ḥəywät Bayḵädäñ **I**:535a; **II**:612a, 770a; **IV**:78b
      - Hall, Jakob **II**:770b; **IV**:78b
      - Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039a
      - Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAlī **III**:113a, 1086b
      - Jensen **III**:271b
      - Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682a
      - Mälaku Amanuᵓel Bäyyan **III**:691b
      - Schlobies **IV**:576a
      - Semerjibashian **IV**:613b, 949a
      - Solomoon Daaimo **IV**:690b
      - Tädla Bayru ᶜOq̱bit **IV**:813a
      - ᶜUmar Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Ḥasano **III**:1060a
      - Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1102a
      - Yəlma Däressa **V**:47a
      - Zärᶜay Därräs **V**:151a
  - teaching and learning centres
    - Institut national des Langues et Civilisations orientales **III**:167b
    - Istituto Universitario Orientale **III**:221b
- Intertropical Convergence Zone, ecol. **I**:753b
- Intile Šek ᶜAre, ethn. **IV**:473a
- *Introductio ad Lectionem Linguarum Orientalium* (Walton), lit. **IV**:1022a
- *Introductio in Chaldaicam linguam* (Albonesi) **III**:136b
- investments s. business organizations; commercial law; economy; industry
- Ioel, king **II**:772a; **III**:**179b–80b**
  - ill. **III**:180a
  - coins **I**:175b–76b, 767b, 822b; **III**:865a
- Iorga, Nicolae, sch. **III**:**180b–81a**
- Iowa State University, acad. **II**:91a
- *Ipomoea batatas*, bot. **IV**:191a
- Iṯāfálo (Arafali, Dafalo, Iḏaafálu, Irᵓafale, Irafayle), pl.n., reg., ethn. **II**:89a, 368a, 483a; **III**:31b, 115b, **181a–82a**, 645a, 855b, 974b; **IV**:472b; **V**:200ab
- Iṯāfálo, Gulf s. Zula Bay
- Irafayle s. Iṯāfálo
- *ira-kati*, rel. **IV**:328a
- Iran (Persia), country **I**:174b; **II**:65b, 67b; **III**:11b–12a, 68a, **182a–87a**, 340a, 1205a; **IV**:134a, 674b; **V**:440b
  - ill. **III**:186ab
  - contribution to
    - agriculture **III**:192a
    - camels **I**:271a
    - cotton **I**:808ab
    - crafts **III**:931ab; **IV**:1168a
    - crowns **I**:822a, 823a
  - history
    - early **I**:175b, 296a, 799b; **II**:331a, 349b; **III**:273b; **IV**:1019b
    - pre-modern and modern **II**:501a; **IV**:352b
  - law **I**:749b
  - literature **III**:86a, 634b, 674a; **IV**:593a, 700b; **V**:100a, 195a
  - Persians in the Horn **II**:65a, 70a, 506a, 1015a; **III**:167a, 411a, 935b–36b; **V**:428b, 437ab
  - relations, early
    - Aksum **I**:323a; **III**:332a, 1024b, 1163a; **IV**:203a, 975a
    - Arabia **I**:42b, 298a; **III**:33a, 34a, 1115a; **IV**:310b; **V**:50b
    - Byzantium **I**:658a–59b, 714b; **III**:14a, 19ab, 46a, 545b; **IV**:345b, 975ab; **V**:369b, 371b–72a, 462ab, 530b
    - Greece **V**:538a
    - Oman **IV**:15a
  - relations, pre-modern and modern
    - Ethiopia **V**:59b, 368a
    - Italy **I**:708b
    - Portugal **III**:735a; **IV**:180ab
  - religion
    - Baha'i **I**:442a
    - Christianity **I**:287a; **II**:190a, 414b, 857a; **III**:193a, 265b, 1008a, 1169b, 1170b; **IV**:212a, 441a; **V**:518b
    - Islam **I**:583b; **IV**:449a, 566b, 698b
  - research **III**:1005a, 1118b, 1195a; **V**:198a
  - rulers
    - Alraschid **V**:402b
    - Cambyses **II**:885a; **III**:11a; **V**:522b
    - Chosroes **III**:1110a; **IV**:662a
    - Cyrus **III**:273a
    - Dadyanus **II**:763b
    - Darius **III**:297b
    - Ḳoades **III**:298a
    - Šabūr **V**:530b
    - Xerxes **I**:163b
  - trade **I**:459a, 760a; **II**:256a; **III**:132a; **IV**:660a; **V**:137b
  - travellers **I**:599a; **II**:783a; **III**:104b, 106b, 547a, 1177a; **IV**:749b, 950a, 1052a, 1055b; **V**:222b, 485b–86a
  - warfare **I**:532a
  - s. also Persian, lang.
- Iraq, country, reg. **I**:299a, 712a; **II**:65b, 67a, 252b, 371a; **III**:309a, 597a, 1115a; **IV**:235b
  - descent **II**:813a
  - religion
    - Christianity **IV**:441a, 782b
    - Islam **II**:997b; **III**:126b, 878b; **IV**:449a
  - travel **III**:104b, 106b, 551b; **IV**:749b, 950a
  - s. also ᶜAbbāsids; Baghdad; Mesopotamia
- Iraq Petroleum Company, econ. **III**:597a
- Iraqw, ethn. **I**:832a, 835a, 836a; **V**:329b
- Iraqw, lang. **III**:600a
- Irba s. Yərba
- Irbīl, town **III**:878b
- Irbo, ethn. **III**:608b
- Irbore s. Arbore
- *irboore*, mat.cult. **II**:257a
- Irdar, well **I**:606a
- Irdida s. Arsi
- Ireland, country **I**:25ab; **II**:578b
- Irenaeus of Lyons **II**:886a
- Irir, ethn. **II**:166b, 808b, 1053a
- Iris, pl.n. **II**:891a
- Irish (Old Irish), lang. **I**:40b; **V**:355b
- Irka, reg. **II**:164b
- Irob (Irobəñña), dial. Sāho **III**:187b; **IV**:469a, 471b, 474b; **V**:534b

  literature **IV**:474b
  relation to Minifire **III**:975a
  writing system **III**:188a; **IV**:584ab
Irob, ethn. **I**:204b; **III:187a–88b**, 975a; **IV**:471b–72a; **V**:382b, 384b, 497a
  ill. **III**:188ab
  areas **I**:137a, 370b; **IV**:471b, 888a; **V**:298b, 375a
    Gundä Gunde **II**:917b; **IV**:748a
  history
    ancestor **I**:166b; **II**:988a
    genealogy **II**:238b, 743b; **III**:367b
  personalities
    Habtä Śəllase II **II**:956a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430a
    Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588a
  role of de Jacobis **III**:264b; **V**:85a
  s. also Adgade; Buknáyte ᶜAre; Ḥasaballá ᶜAre; Sāho
Irob (Irobland), reg., *awr.*, *wär.* **I**:137b, 453b; **II**:956a; **IV**:588a, 889b
  capital **I**:204b–05a
  Catholicism **I**:137b
Irobəñña s. Irob, dial. Sāho
Irobland s. Irob, reg.
iron **I**:780b; **II**:169b, 397a, 833b; **III**:142b, **188b–91b**, 972b–73a; **IV**:755b
  ill. **I**:152a, 595b; **III**:189b, 284a, 530ab
  archaeology **II**:872b–73a; **III**:489b, 912b; **IV**:27b, 188a, 203b–04a, 745a, 940a; **V**:42b
  craftsmen **I**:594b–95a, 633b–34a; **II**:173b, 929b, 931b, 999b–1000b; **III**:426b, 429b; **IV**:362b, 801ab, 1179a; **V**:349b–50a, 412b
  measure **V**:422a, 423a
  nutrition **II**:64a, 198a, 317a; **IV**:886a
  production/smelting **I**:685a; **II**:164a, 850b; **III**:420a, 972b
  research **V**:324a
  trade **I**:142b, 346a, 529a; **II**:715b, 832b; **III**:331b, 838a, 1113b; **IV**:755b, 975ab, 1092b, 1123a; **V**:196a
  tribute **IV**:985a
  uses **I**:227a, 249a, 289a, 332b, 337b, 441a, 602b, 622b, 702a, 768b; **II**:591a; **III**:768b; **IV**:91b–92a, 358a, 521a; **V**:262b, 307b
    beliefs **I**:590b; **V**:21a
    building **II**:41b, 690b, 874a, 1012a; **III**:762b, 1029a; **IV**:1040b
    crosses **I**:762b–63a, 816ab, 818b–20a; **II**:9a, 48b, 589a; **III**:961a; **IV**:301a, 317a, 1182b; **V**:4b, 56b
    currency **I**:827b–28b; **II**:110b, 173a, 215a, 658b, 823b, 975a; **III**:118b; **IV**:666a; **V**:309b
    jewellery **II**:985a; **III**:282b; **IV**:240a
    railway **III**:78a
    tools **II**:88b, 962b; **III**:530b; **V**:554b
    weapons **II**:257b; **IV**:719b–20a, 778a, 779a
  s. also blacksmiths; metalwork
Iron Age, hist. **III**:239a
Iron Cross, order **III**:84b
Iron Curtain, hist. **IV**:966b
  s. Cold War
Ironnaba, ethn. **IV**:473a
Irrečaa, feast **IV**:1010a; **V**:184b–85a
irrigation **I**:27a, 149ab, 151b, 152b, 210a, 224b, 316b, 764a; **II**:214b, 325ab, 543a, 751a, 902a; **III:191b–93a**, 200b, 495b, 991b; **IV**:54b, 753a, 755b, 1000a, 1027a, 1156a; **V**:1b, 449a
  ill. **III**:192ab
  archaeology **I**:187a; **III**:186a; **IV**:201b, 427b
  basins
    Abbay **I**:28a
    ᶜAnsäba **II**:251ab
    Awaš **I**:400b–01a; **III**:859b; **IV**:299b, 1192b
    Bäläs **I**:453b; **III**:1181a; **IV**:857a
    Bulbula **I**:638a
    Dässet **II**:272b
    Gaš **II**:711ab; **III**:354a; **IV**:250a
    Ḥayq **II**:1076b
    Täkkäze **III**:1181b; **IV**:825a
    Sagan **IV**:453a
    Wabi Šäbälle **IV**:1065ab
  misuse **I**:58b, 401a
  projects **I**:285b, 716b; **III**:1181b; **IV**:251a, 869a
  regulations **III**:153b
  traditional **I**:29b, 116b, 644a; **II**:850a, 965b, 995b, 1023b; **III**:418b, 431b; **IV**:302a, 311b, 1006a; **V**:21b, 102a, 362b
  s. also agriculture; dams; land drainage; land use; water
Irrir s. Irir
iru-baab, rel. **IV**:328a
Irvine, Arthur Kinloch, sch. **IV**:578a; **V:362b–63a**
ᶜĪsa, ethn. s. ᶜIssa
ᶜĪsā b. Ḥamza al-Qatbare, *šayḫ* **II**:232b; **III**:848a; **IV**:79a, 264b–65b; **V**:79a, 155b, 214b
  ill. **IV**:265b
  pilgrimages **IV**:155b
  s. also Qatbäre
Isaac, prophet **I**:44a; **II**:117b; **III**:274a, 539b; **IV**:478a, 540b, 603a, 918b; **V**:4a, 9b, 63b–64a, 1174b
  ill. **II**:85b
  s. also *Yəsḥaq*: *Gädlä Yəsḥaq*
Isaac, Glynn Ll., sch. **I**:320b
Isaac of Antioch, eccl. **III**:193a
Isaac of Nineveh, eccl. **I**:310a; **II**:229a; **III**:139b, **193a–94a**, 370a, 771b, 994b–95a, 997b–98a
  s. also *Mar Yəsḥaq*
Isaac of Qalamun, eccl. **IV**:515b
Isaac of Tiphre, eccl. **IV**:488b
Isaac, *Testament of* s. *Yəsḥaq*: *Gädlä Yəsḥaq*
Isaaq, ethn. **I**:478b, 649b; **II**:166b, 640b, 641b; **III:194a–95b**; **IV**:323a, 702a; **V**:168a, 428b
  map **III**:194a
  history **II**:444b; **IV**:1031a
  relation to
    Habar Awal **II**:947b–48a
    Harärge **II**:1023a
    ᶜIssa **III**:218b–19a
    Somali National Movement **IV**:709a
  s. also British Somaliland; Dir, lang.; Habar Awal; Northern Somali
Isaaq, lang. s. Dir
Isaaq, *šayḫ* s. Isḥāq b. Aḥmad
al-Iṣāba fī tamyīz aṣ-ṣaḥāba (Ibn Ḥağar al-ᶜAsqalānī), lit. **III**:47a
Isaiah, prophet **I**:673a, 679a; **III**:195b, 479a, 626b; **IV**:231a, 276b, 873b
  ill. **II**:920a; **III**:196a
Isaiah, *Ascension of*, lit. **I**:489b, 726b; **II**:417a, 737a; **III:195b–96b**; **IV**:12a, 221a, 233b
  ill. **III**:196a
  Kəbrä nägäśt **III**:366b
  research **II**:161a; **IV**:965a
  topics
    devil **II**:147b
    eschatology **II**:380a, 381a
Isaiah, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:429a, 563a, 570a, 577b; **III**:162b; **IV**:12b, 221a, 231a, 1189ab
  commentary on **I**:844b
  eschatology **II**:380a
Isaiah the abbot, ascete **III**:994a–95b
Isaias Tsegai s. Isayəyyas Ṣäggay
Išarkuta, pl.n. **II**:716a
Isaurians, dynasty **V**:369b
Isayəyyas, abbot of Gundä Gunde **II**:617a, 918b, 971a; **III:196b–97a**, 790a; **IV**:748a
Isayəyyas, *baldäras* **I**:457b
Isayəyyas, *bitw.* **V**:147a, 149b
Isayəyyas Gäbrä Śəllase, mil. **IV**:219a
Isayəyyas: *Gädlä Isayəyyas*, lit. **II**:971a
Isayəyyas Ṣäggay, filmmaker **V**:328a
Isayyas Afäwärqi, pol. **I**:716b; **II**:366b, 373ab; **IV**:1049b
Ischia, ship **II**:475b
Isenberg, Karl Wilhelm, miss. **II**:769b; **III:197a–98a**, 933b; **IV**:224a; **V**:126b, 421a

- manuscript collection **I**:626b; **IV**:732a
- relations to
  - Blumhardt **I**:598b
  - Gobat **I**:740a; **II**:819a
  - Katte **III**:360b
  - Krapf **III**:436b–37a
  - Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:466a
  - Samuʾel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
  - Wärqe Käräbet **III**:933b
- research **I**:239a; **II**:492b, 729a; **IV**:374b, 876a; **V**:548a
- translations **I**:574b; **III**:138a
- travels **I**:543a; **IV**:557a

Isḥāq b. Aḥmad ᶜAbdarraḥman al-ᶜAlawī (Isxaaq “Hawal”), anc., *šayḫ* **I**:478b; **II**:948a; **III**:194b, 218b

Isḥāq b. Ibrāhīm, ruler **II**:65b

Ishoᶜdad of Merw, wr. **IV**:923b

Isidore of Seville, wr. **II**:1053a; **III**:146a

Isiolo, reg. **I**:606b; **IV**:60b

Isis, rel. **V**:372a, 467a, 468a

Islam, rel. **II**:508a, 509a; **III:198a–212a**, 274a, 524b, 585b; **IV**:209b, 212b, 308a–10a, 361b–62a, 363b, 673b; **V**:428ab
- ill. **III**:200a
- archaeology **I**:319b, 322b; **IV**:188a, 410b
- areas, groups, formations **III**:67b; **IV**:121a, 129b, 908b, 910a
  - Arabia **I**:298b, 300a–01b; **II**:755ab; **III**:1115a; **IV**:14b–15a; **V**:50b–51b, 52b, 102ab
  - Djibouti **II**:179b–80a; **IV**:3a
  - Egypt **I**:799b, 800b–01a; **II**:241b; **III**:714b; **V**:513b
  - Eritrea **I**:378a, 628a; **II**:272a, 357a, 358b, 365b–66a, 372b; **III:208a–12b**, 853a, 1086b; **IV**:434b, 609a, 821a
    - Barka **I**:480a
    - Beğa **I**:517a; **II**:957b–58a; **III**:7b–8b, 892a
    - Bilin **I**:143a, 586a, 587a; **II**:533b
    - Dahlak **II**:16a, 65a, 67b, 69a
    - Ḥalḥal **II**:977b
    - Kärän **III**:344a
    - Näfasit **III**:1096b
    - Nara **III**:405b, 1144a, 1145a
    - Sāho **III**:115b; **IV**:471b
    - Sämhar **IV**:509b–10a
    - Təgre **I**:68ab, 69b–70a, 550ab; **II**:945b, 946b; **III**:735a, 736b, 825b, 1117a; **IV**:898a, 900a
    - Wälqayt **IV**:1122b
  - Ethiopia **I**:88b, 302b, 322b, 427a; **II**:394ab; **III:202a–08a**; **IV**:892ab
    - Aari **I**:3b
    - Allaaba **I**:206b
    - Anfillo **I**:263b
    - Argobba **I**:331a, 332b–33b
    - Bägemdər **I**:439a
    - Bale **I**:459b–60a
    - Berta **I**:548a
    - Boša **I**:610a
    - Gafat **II**:652a
    - Gamo Gofa **II**:680b
    - Gibe region **II**:784b; **III**:570b
      - Ğimma Abbaa Ğifaar **I**:14b–15a, 17b; **II**:803a
      - Gomma **II**:595b–96a, 836b
      - Guummaa **II**:549a, 747b, 937ab
      - Limmu Ǝnnarya **I**:11a, 12a, 16ab; **III**:570b
    - Ğinka **II**:805a
    - Girirra **II**:808b
    - Gondär **I**:91a; **II**:838a–40a, 842a, 844b
    - Gumuz **II**:917a
    - Gurage **I**:620a, 664a; **II**:308b, 781a, 933b–35a; **III**:847b; **IV**:607a, 608a; **V**:214ab
    - Hadiyya **II**:488b–89b, 963ab, 964b; **IV**:173b
    - Harär **I**:4b, 39a, 399a; **II**:1012a, 1019a, 1021b, 1024a, 1026a, 1027a; **III**:450b
    - Harärge **II**:1022a, 1023a
    - Hausa **II**:1048a
    - Ḥayqočč–Butağira **II**:1078a
    - Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124a, 453b; **IV**:821b
    - Käfa **II**:661b; **III**:323b, 328b
    - Kwama **III**:462b
    - Malo **III**:712b–13a
    - Muslim belt
      - Arabäbni **I**:294a
      - Bale **I**:458b
      - Dära **II**:97b
      - Däwaro **II**:109b, 111a
      - Hadiyya **II**:488b
      - Ifat **III**:118a, 159b; **IV**:1083ab
      - Šärḫa **IV**:542a
    - Oromo **I**:276a, 315b, 352b–53a, 606b; **II**:399b, 595a, 604a, 654a, 903b, 1019a; **III**:245a; **IV**:59b–60b, 257b–58a, 301b–02b, 716a; **V**:387b
    - Qabeena **II**:1042a; **IV**:248b, 678a
    - Qʷara **IV**:312b
    - Šäwa **II**:621b; **IV**:552b, 554a
    - Šinašša **IV**:665a
    - Təgray **I**:7a; **III**:1107b; **IV**:459a, 627b, 670b
    - Ṭimbaaro **IV**:955b–56a
    - Uduk **IV**:1014b
    - Wäläne **IV**:1080b–81a
    - Wälaytta **IV**:1091b
    - Wällo **I**:15a, 268a, 427a, 723a; **III**:472b, 716a; **IV**:60a, 861a, 1068b, 1120a–21b; **V**:13a–14a
    - Wäyṭo **IV**:1163a
  - India **II**:151b
  - Iran **III**:183b
  - Kenya **II**:604a
  - Libya **III**:565ab
  - Nubia **I**:800b; **II**:191a, 591b; **V**:468b–69a
  - Ottoman empire **IV**:80a, 448a
  - Ras al-Fīl **IV**:332a
  - Red Sea **IV**:345b–46b, 348ab
  - Somalia **I**:129a, 478b, 621b, 647b; **IV**:9ab, 698b–99a, 702a, 705b, 854b; **V**:165a, 167a
  - Sudan **II**:496b; **III**:354a; **IV**:666a, 753b–55b, 756b, 758b
  - Yemen **II**:966b; **III**:34a, 112a
- centres and mosques **II**:673a–75b; **III**:627a, 900ab, 1027b–32a; **V**:252b, 406ab
- clans, descent and professional groups
  - merchants **I**:34b, 51b, 301a; **II**:76a, 106a; **IV**:660a, 978b–79b, 1145b
  - Ğäbärti **I**:127a; **II**:597ab; **IV**:888a, 910a
  - Qurayš **I**:298b; **III**:31a; **IV**:310b
  - slave traders **IV**:673b, 676b
  - weavers **I**:808b; **IV**:660b, 1168b
- conversions **I**:794a–96b; **II**:444b, 729a; **III**:174ab, 793a, 847b; **IV**:900a, 1120b, 1153a; **V**:116b
- culture **I**:595b
  - architecture **III**:486a, 1004a; **V**:107b
  - art and crafts **I**:500b; **II**:8b, 18b, 1003b–04a; **III**:247b, 931b, 1005a; **IV**:629a, 975a; **V**:153a, 555a
  - currency **I**:768b
  - jewellery **II**:835b
- economy **II**:731a
- history
  - 7th–16th cent. **I**:399a, 432a; **II**:150b–51a, 398b, 444b–45a, 451b, 504b, 648ab, 787a; **III**:888a, 952a, 1051a; **IV**:493a, 553a–54a, 1018b–19a, 1139a; **V**:59a, 442b–43a
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:157a, 721b, 796b; **II**:652a
    - ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:227b–28a
    - Aṣḥam b. Abğar (Nağāšī) **I**:369ab, 714b; **III**:31b, 1108a, 1110a
  - 16th–19th cent. **II**:418b–19a, 499b, 500b–02a, 1040a–41a; **IV**:66a, 75a, 127b–28a
    - Mahdists **I**:111b; **II**:851a; **III**:657b; **IV**:757ab, 1047ab
    - Mənilək II **III**:927a
    - Ottoman Empire **IV**:74b
    - Tewodros II **IV**:935a
  - 19th–21st cent. **III**:841b, 895b, 1050b

    Eritrean–Ethiopian Federation **I**:291a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:723b
    Italian colonialism **I**:129a, 130b, 132b; **II**:361ab, 423a; **III**:111b, 242b, 980a
    Mammädočč **III**:716a
    Revolution of 1974 **IV**:385b
    World War I **IV**:1194a
law **I**:68a, 783b, 793a; **II**:814ab, 997a–98b; **III**:9a, 507b, 696b–97b; **IV**:448b–50b, 542b–44b
leaders and scholars
  ᶜAbdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Hararī **V**:210b
  Bakri Sapaloo **I**:450a
  Bilāl b. Rabāḥ al-Ḥabašī **I**:583b
  Bušra **I**:543a, 654b
  Ǧaᶜfar Bukko **II**:647ab
  Hasan Ǝnǧamo **II**:1042ab; **IV**:678a, 1111b
  Ḫʷaǧalī **I**:381b; **III**:93b
  ᶜĪsa **IV**:79a, 264b–65a
  Muḥammad **III**:1041b
  Muḥammad ᶜAbdallā Ḥasan **III**:1045ab
  Muḥammad Amān **III**:1047b–48a
  Muḥammad al-Ḥasan al-Mīrġanī **V**:450a–51b
  Muḥammad Šāfī **III**:1057a
  Muḥammad Ṯānī **III**:1058a
  Muḥammad Walī b. Aḥmad b. ᶜUmar **III**:1061b–62b
  (Nūr) Ḥusayn **III**:93a; **IV**:570a
  Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaᶜfar Yūsuf **IV**:847a
literature **I**:306a–07a, 472b; **II**:738b, 1028ab; **III**:366b, 674a, 744ab, 754ab; **IV**:252a, 698b
place of/attitude to
  alcohol **II**:199ab
  čat **I**:765a
  cats **I**:699a
  magic practice **III**:637a, 640b–41b; **IV**:851a
  oracles and divination **IV**:36b; **V**:492b
  relics **IV**:355b–56b
  sexuality **IV**:642b
  spirits **II**:805b; **IV**:184b, 186a, 726b–27a
practices
  almsgiving **I**:210ab
  burial **I**:647b, 648b; **II**:875ab
  circumcision **I**:749a; **IV**:336b
  cult and veneration **II**:158ab; **III**:132b, 133b; **IV**:55b, 67a
  education **II**:230a–34a
  fasting **II**:504ab; **IV**:329b–30a
  feasts **I**:309a, 674b; **II**:514ab; **III**:878ab; **IV**:266a, 566b
  ǧihād **II**:794ab
  greetings **II**:888b
  healing **III**:903a; **IV**:1157b
  marriage **III**:796a; **IV**:642b
  names **III**:1124a–25b
  pilgrimage **I**:206b; **IV**:151b, 152b, 153b–56a, 570a–72a, 925a, 1000a
  prayer **IV**:199a–201a
  sacrifice **IV**:442b–43a
  shrines **III**:992b; **IV**:570b–72a, 714ab, 716a, 924b–25b; **V**:1ab, 159b–60b, 213ab, 241ab
  taboo **IV**:800b
  waqf **IV**:1136b
press **IV**:207a
relation to
  Arabic language **I**:302a–03a, 304ab, 305b, 308ab
  Christianity **I**:717b, 720b, 721b, 723ab; **II**:431b; **IV**:224a, 226b, 1054a
research **I**:504a, 514a, 708b; **II**:434a; **III**:179a, 243b, 272a, 592b, 1019ab; **III**:1118b, 1205a; **IV**:142b, 367ab, 369a, 370b–71a, 372a–73b, 388a, 406ab, 881a, 965a, 989ab; **V**:306a, 343b, 346ab
saints and holy men **I**:4b; **II**:152a; **III**:4a, 60a–61a, 110b, 219a; **IV**:1019a, 1116ab
sources **I**:18a, 37ab, 196a, 431a; **II**:813a; **III**:47ab, 103a–04b, 105b–09b, 117ab; **III**:770ab; **IV**:492b, 773ab, 799ab, 1017ab; **V**:23b–24b
  cartography **I**:688ab
  inscriptions **III**:165b–66b
syncretism and local beliefs **III**:97a, 336a; **IV**:64b, 781a, 955b, 1134b; **V**:548ab
theology and concepts
  astronomy and cosmology **I**:57a, 733a; **IV**:960b
  calendar **I**:673b–74b; **III**:1013b; **IV**:957b–95a
  eschatology **II**:381b–82a
  martyrdom **III**:805ab
titles **I**:246b; **II**:696b, 978ab; **III**:126ab, 319ab; **IV**:264a, 569b, 761ab, 1070b, 1167ab
s. also Arabia; Arabic literature; education, Islamic; fasts, Islamic; feasts, Islamic; graves; *hiǧra*; holy men; *imām*; Islamic brotherhoods; Mahdists; Mālikism; martyrdom, Islamic; Mecca; mosques; Muḥammad; orthodoxy, Islamic; pilgrimages, Islamic; prayer, Islamic; Qurᵓān; Ramaḍān; *Šāfiᶜism*; saints, Muslim; *zāwiya*
Islām Daḥar s. Ǝslam Däḥar
al-Islām al-Ġarīḥ fī l-Habaša (Abū Aḥmad al-Iṯyūbī), lit. **IV**:373b
Islām Sagad s. Ǝslam Sägäd
Islām wa-l-Ḥabaša (Yūsuf Aḥmad), lit. **IV**:373a
al-Islām wa-l-Ḥabaša ᶜabr at-taᵓriḫ (Fatḥī Ġayṯ), lit. **IV**:373b
Islamge, mt. **V**:204a
Islamic Association **II**:674a
Islamic brotherhoods (*ṭarīqa*), rel. **II**:145b, 158a, 179b, 231b, 232b; **III**:199a, 201b, 206a, 208b–09b, **212b–16a**, 853a; **IV**:16a, 199b, 569b, 608a, 704b
  ill. **III**:213b
  brotherhoods
    Aḥmadīya **III**:936b; **IV**:861a
    Ḫatmīya **I**:192b–93a; **III**:24a, 354a, 1060b, 1086b; **IV**:755b, 821b; **V**:269b, 333b, 342b, 450a
    Mīrġanīya **II**:245a, 999a; **III**:344a; **IV**:756b, 1047a; **V**:249b
    Qādirīya **I**:36b, 161a; **II**:1032a, 1044a; **IV**:265a, 716a
    Ṣāliḥīya **III**:1045a
    Sanūsīya **III**:565a
    Tiǧānīya **I**:306b; **II**:837a, 937b; **V**:1ab
  literature **I**:307a; **IV**:698b
  shrines **IV**:714ab, 924b, 960b, 963a; **V**:159b–60a
  s. also Aḥmadīya; Aḥmadīya-Idrīsīya; Ḥaddādīya; Ḫatmīya; Islam; Maǧḏūbīya; Naqšbandīya; Qādirīya; Rāšidīya; Šāḏilīya; Ṣāliḥīya; Sammānīya; Tiǧānīya
Islamic Courts Union, Somalia, pol. **IV**:9b
Islamic Front for the Liberation of Oromiyaa, pol. **V**:472b
Islamic law s. *Šarīᶜa*
Islam qalləčča, rel. **IV**:184a, 255a
Islamic Relief Association, org. **II**:1039b
Islamic Research Association, acad. **III**:435b
Islamic Vanguard **III**:211a
Islamiñña s. Səlṭi
Islāmū, *azmač* **IV**:541b
Ismaël Omar Guelleh, pol. **II**:182b
Ismāᵓīl (Ismaaiil), ethn. **III**:632a
Ismāᶜīl, *ḫidīw bāšā* **II**:951b; **III**:110a, 206a, **216a–17a**, 657b; **IV**:349b, 475b; **V**:168a, 200b
  ill. **III**:216ab
  active in
    Buri **I**:645a
    Guraᶜ **II**:922b
    Harär **II**:1019a; **III**:1050b
    Kismaayyu **III**:411b
    Massawa Governorate **III**:855a, 1117b; **IV**:736b

    - Nile Valley **IV**:757a
  - chronicle **IV**:371b
  - Ethiopian policy **II**:242a, 245ab, 358a, 795a; **III**:1180a
  - family **II**:951b
  - relations to
    - Bərru Ṗeṭros **I**:545a
    - Gordon **II**:851b
    - Haggenmacher **II**:968b
    - Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **II**:1070b
    - Kirkham **III**:409b
    - Loring **III**:599a
    - Muḥammad Muḫtār **III**:1054a
    - Muḥammad Rātib **III**:1055b–56a
    - Muḥammad Tawfīq **III**:1059a
    - Munzinger **III**:1072a
    - Nimr **III**:1187a
    - Rohlfs **IV**:408a
    - Sarzec **IV**:550a
    - Schweinfurth **IV**:580a
    - Stone **V**:520b
- Ismāʿīl, *šayḫ* **II**:68b
- Ismāʿīl, *sīd al-qūm* **I**:430a
- Ismāʿīl Aḥmad, rel. **IV**:449b
- Ismāʿīl b. ʿUmar, anc. **V**:437a
- Ismāʿīl Bāšā s. Ismāʿīl, *ḫidīw bāšā*
- Ismāʿīl al-Ǧabartī (Daarood Ismāʿīl), St. **II**:166b, 505b, 597b
- Ismāʿīl al-Ǧabartī, mosque **II**:1013ab
- Ismāʿīl Garhajis, anc. **II**:948a; **V**:298b
- Ismāʿīl al-Ḥaḍramī, *šayḫ* **II**:232a; **IV**:450a
- Ismāʿīlī, rel., dynasty **II**:65b, 67a; **II**:507b–08a; **V**:437b, 486b
- *ʿisó*, lit. **I**:116b
- Isonto lama Nazaretha, rel. **II**:440a
- Israel, country **I**:555b; **II**:119a; **III**:51a, 184b, **217a–18a**, 273b, 276b, 568a, 596b, 952ab; **IV**:32b, 185a, 186b, 345a, 441a, 1162b, 1196b; **V**:511b
  - Arab-Israeli conflict **III**:116b, 561b, 565b; **IV**:164b, 352b
  - Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:139a, 140a, 143a, 552a, 556ab, 558b, 673b; **II**:152b–53a, 493a; **III**:4a, 306b–07a, 308a, 379a, 1129b; **IV**:178a, 185a, 681b, 758b, 908a, 1083a; **V**:191a, 381a, 404b
  - contribution to
    - military **V**:434b, 435b
    - navy **III**:1155b–56a
    - police **IV**:167a
    - research **IV**:365b, 366b
  - diplomacy **I**:301a; **II**:243a
  - Ethiopians in Israel **I**:471b; **IV**:810b; **V**:90b–91a
  - feasts **IV**:353a, 595b–96a
  - history **II**:46b; **III**:152b
  - law **I**:749b
  - literature and tradition **I**:74a, 436a; **III**:921ab
  - personalities **II**:81a
  - scholarship **II**:464a; **IV**:169ab, 365b, 366b
  - symbolism **I**:721a, 725a; **II**:737a; **III**:367b, 676b, 679a, 877b
  - s. also Betä Ǝsraʾel; Jerusalem; Palestine; Zion
- Israel Academy of Science and Humanities, acad. **III**:176b
- Israel Folktale Archive **II**:559a
- Israel Museum, Jerusalem **V**:489b
- Israel–Egypt Peace Treaty **V**:511b
- Israelites, ethn. **I**:552b, 553b; **II**:80b, 125b, 252a, 415ab, 449a, 498a, 620b, 742b, 745b; **III**:333a, 362a, 364ab, 366a, 1021b, 1023a; **IV**:688b; **V**:110ab
- ʿIssa (Cisse, ʿIise), ethn. **II**:166b, 444b, 639b, 641a, 1034a; **III**:**218a–19b**; **V**:168a, 302b
  - ill. **III**:219ab
  - map **III**:218b
  - areas **I**:126a, 203a; **II**:179b–82b, 353b–54a, 461b, 797b–98a, 1023a; **V**:166b
  - history
    - Ethiopian domination **III**:686b
    - French domination **I**:52b
  - language **I**:165a
  - material culture **IV**:651b–52a, 779a
    - headrests **III**:2a
    - railway building **II**:1023a
  - music **IV**:144b
  - offices **IV**:1015a
  - relation to
    - ʿAfar **I**:115b; **II**:182b, 816b–17a
    - Awsa **III**:647b
    - Gurgura **II**:935a
    - Harär **IV**:1028b
  - religion **II**:444b
  - research and travel **I**:649b; **IV**:144b
  - role of
    - Ḥúmmad b. Loʾoytá **III**:90a, 647b
    - Lagarde **III**:475b
  - social organization **I**:146a; **III**:405a; **IV**:1015ab
  - s. also Dir; Gadabuursi
- Issa, *šayḫ* **II**:935a
- ʿIssa Gurgura Liberation Front, pol. **II**:935a
- Issel, Arturo **III**:**219b–220b**
- al-Iṣṭaḫrī, wr. **III**:106b; **V**:137b, 164b
- Istanbul, town **I**:38a, 310b, 334b, 709b; **II**:501ab, 847b, 951a, 952a, 1040b; **III**:167b, 216a, 255a, 273b, 416a, 894b; **IV**:76a, 78b, 448a, 593b, 676b, 1006b–07a, 1133b; **V**:298b, 449b–50a
  - travel **II**:463b; **IV**:169b; **V**:41a
  - s. also Constantinople; Ottoman empire; Turkey
- Istanbul International Film Festival **V**:266a
- Ištar, rel. **I**:387a
- Isthmus, pl.n. **I**:269b
- Iṣṭifān ad-Duwayhī, patriarch **V**:389a
- *Istiḫāra*, rel. **IV**:36b
- Istituto Agricolo Coloniale, acad. **III**:554b
- Istituto Agronomico d'Oltremare, acad. **II**:251a; **III**:240b
- Istituto Coloniale Italiano, acad. **I**:771a, 776b; **II**:436a; **III**:**220b–21a**, 240b; **IV**:8a
  - Ricci **IV**:388a
  - *Rivista delle Colonie Italiane* **IV**:393b
  - Rossetti **IV**:414b
- Istituto di Civiltà Primitive, acad. **II**:895b
- Istituto di Etnologia, acad. **II**:895b
- Istituto Fascista dell'Africa Italiana, acad. **IV**:393b, 414b
- Istituto geografico militare, acad., Florence **III**:1020a; **V**:251b, 365b, 416a, 532b
- Istituto Italiano per l'Africa (e l'Oriente), acad. **II**:436a; **III**:221a, 243a; **IV**:145b, 388a, 884b; **V**:417a
- Istituto Italo–Africano s. Istituto Italiano per l'Africa
- Istituto LUCE (L'Unione Cinematografica Educativa, prev. Sindacato di Istruzione Cinematografica), acad. **IV**:148a; **V**:317b, 320a–21a
- Istituto per gli Studi di Politica Internazionale, acad., Milan **V**:106b
- Istituto per l'Oriente, acad., Rome **III**:222a, 1019b, 1118b; **IV**:338ab, 388a
- Istituto Santa Famiglia, acad., Asmära **I**:380a
- Istituto S. Giuseppe, acad., Asmära **IV**:927a
- Istituto Superiore di Magistero, acad., Florence **III**:1020a; **IV**:813a
- Istituto Tecnico, acad., Florence **III**:1020a
- Istituto Universitario Orientale (Regio Istituto Orientale), acad., Naples **II**:436a, 532ab, 662a; **III**:**221a–22a**, 243b, 594a; **IV**:145b, 371b; **V**:362a
  - personalities
    - Béguinot **I**:522a
    - Cerulli **I**:708b
    - Fusella **II**:592b
    - Gallina **II**:63a, 662a
    - Grottanelli **II**:896a
    - Marrassini **V**:416b
    - Mauro da Leonessa **III**:875b
    - Moreno **III**:1019a
    - Nallino **III**:1118b
    - Ricci **IV**:387b
    - Zaghi **V**:106b
  - publications **IV**:338b

  s. also *Rassegna di Studi Etiopici*
Istorija Efiopii (Konovalov), lit. **V**:379b
Istria, geogr. **II**:572a
Italia coloniale, *L'*, per. **IV**:414a
Italia imperiale, *L'*, film **V**:320b
Italia insulare, *Possedimenti e Colonie*, lit. **V**:366b
Italian(s), ethn. **II**:362ab, 407b, 453b; **IV**:174b, 557a; **V**:127b, 142a
  diaspora in Ethiopia **I**:81a, 291a, 374b–75a, 378a; **II**:94a, 104b, 135a, 407b, 577a
    possessions **II**:407a
    settlers **III**:377a
  Italian artists and craftsmen
    Balugani **I**:461a
    Bicini **I**:581b
    Brancaleone **I**:266a, 620ab
    Castagna **II**:694b, 883a; **V**:182b
    Naretti **III**:1147a–48a; **V**:75a, 136b, 553b
    Pastore **V**:35a
  Italian businessmen and traders **V**:265a
    Baroni **I**:483a
    Capucci **I**:682a
    Prasso **I**:787b
    Rolph Bienenfeld **IV**:409ab
    Rubattino **IV**:414b–15a
    Sacconi **IV**:439a
    Sapeto **IV**:533ab
  Italian explorers and travellers **I**:621b; **V**:243ab
    Alamanni **I**:442b
    Antinori **I**:283a; **III**:555a
    Baratti **I**:474ab
    Bartoli **II**:423b
    Bianchi **I**:562b
    Bottego **I**:611a
    Brocchi da Imola **V**:284b
    Cecchi **I**:704a
    Chiarini **I**:713a
    Dainelli **II**:71b
    Ferrandi **II**:531b; **V**:405b
    Franchetti **II**:577a
    Giulietti **II**:809ab
    Issel **III**:219b–20a
    Matteucci **III**:873b–74a
    Nesbitt **III**:1168b
    Piaggia **IV**:149b–50a
    Porro **IV**:178b–79b
    Robecchi Bricchetti **IV**:395b
    Rombulo **V**:498ab
    Rossetti **IV**:414ab
    Ruspoli **IV**:416ab
    Salimbeni **IV**:494ab
    Sapeto **IV**:533ab
    Traversi **IV**:981b–82a
    Vigoni **IV**:1055b; **V**:79a
    Zorzi **V**:194b
  Italian industrialists
    Casciani **I**:692b
    Gandolfi **II**:687b
  Italian missionaries
    Beccari **I**:513b
    Biancheri **I**:562ab
    Bruni **I**:686a
    Cattaneo **V**:288a
    Gasparini **II**:712b
    de Jacobis **III**:264a
    Marinoni **III**:878a
    Massaja **III**:848a–49a
    Mauro da Leonessa **III**:875b
    Onnis **IV**:32a–33a
    Ossola **IV**:74a
    Testa **IV**:927a
  Italian physicians
    Alfieri **I**:196b
    de Castro **I**:346b
  Italian politicians and military in Africa
    Albertone **I**:193a
    Antonelli **I**:283ab; **IV**:557b
    Arimondi **I**:334b
    Badoglio **I**:431b; **III**:351a
    Baldissera **I**:458a
    Baratieri **I**:473b
    Béguinot **I**:521b
    Bettini **I**:8a
    Bono **I**:605b
    Cimmaruta **I**:744b
    Colli di Felizzano **I**:771a
    Ellena **II**:265ab
    Ellero **II**:266ab
    Franchini **II**:577b
    Gasparini **II**:713b
    Gazzera **II**:718b
    Graziani **II**:877b
    Insabato **III**:210a
    Lessona **III**:554b
    Martini **III**:799b
    Muzi Falconi **I**:487b
    Nasi **III**:1149b
    Nerazzini **III**:1167b
    Odorizzi **IV**:8a
    Orero **IV**:49b–50a
    Perini **V**:123a
    Pollera **IV**:168ab
    Romagnoli **II**:798a
    Saletta **I**:34b
    San Marzano **IV**:518b–19a
    Savoia (Aosta) **IV**:551ab
    Zoli **V**:194a
  Italian politicians and military in Italy
    Sforza **I**:561b
    Umberto I **IV**:1018a
    Vittorio Emmanuele **IV**:1058b–59b
  Italian scholars
    Beccadelli **V**:526a
    Cerulli **I**:708b
    Chiavenda **I**:717a
    Conti Rossini **I**:791a–92b
    Fusella **II**:592b
    Gallina **II**:662a
    Giglio **II**:794a
    Giovio **I**:260a
    Grottanelli **II**:895b
    Guidi **II**:908b
    Licata **III**:566b
    Marrassini **V**:416ab
    Monneret de Villard **III**:1004ab
    Mordini **III**:1017ab
    Moreno **III**:1019ab
    Mori **III**:1020ab
    Nallino **III**:1118b–19b
    Paribeni **IV**:114b
    Piva **IV**:157a
    Puglisi **II**:290b
    Ricci **IV**:387a–88b
    Viterbo **IV**:1058ab
    Vittori **V**:546a
    Zaghi **V**:106b
    Zanutto **V**:142a
  Italian writers and journalists
    Barbieri **I**:475ab
    Bonaccorsi **II**:402b
    Cipolla **I**:746b
    Pietromarchi **IV**:150b
    Salvemini **IV**:504ab
  nomenclature
    färänǧ **II**:492b
    "Italians" in *Fatḥ Madīnat Harar* **I**:4a; **II**:505b–06a, 1028b
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Colonia Eritrea; Lǝṭ Marāfya; Missionari della Consolata; Pro-Italy Party
Italian, lang. **III:222a–24a**; **IV**:904b; **V**:384a
  loanwords and influence **I**:379a, 463a; **II**:305ab
  policies on **III**:503b
    education **I**:217b; **II**:234b; **III**:586a, 928b, 978a
  spoken in Djibouti **II**:180b
  written sources **I**:214b
    periodicals **I**:148a, 805b; **II**:369a, 375a; **III**:695b; **IV**:205b–06a, 207b–08a, 304a
    seals **IV**:586a
Italian Colonial Institute s. Istituto Coloniale Italiano
Italian Colonial Society s. Società Coloniale Italiana
Italian Colony of Eritrea s. Colonia Eritrea
Italian Cultural Institute **V**:255a
Italian East Africa s. Africa Orientale Italiana
Italian embassy (legation) s. Italy
Italian Geographical Society s. Società geografica italiana
Italian invasion s. Italian war 1935–36
Italian Ministry of Foreign Affairs s. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Italian
Italian occupation s. Africa Orientale Italiana; Colonia Eritrea; colonialism; Italian Somaliland; Italian war 1935–36; Italy; War of Liberation

Italian Peace Treaty s. Italo–Ethiopian Peace Treaty
Italian protectorates, pol. **I**:448b, 588a, 690a, 803b; **II**:275a, 946b; **III**:53a, 857a, 1167a
  s. also Colonia di Assab; Colonia Eritrea; Italian Somaliland
Italian Regency of Carnaro s. Reggenza Italiana di Carnaro
Italian Somaliland (Somalia Italiana), pol. **I**:777a–78b; **II**:181a, 400a; **III:224a–26b**; **IV**:708ab; **V**:194a, 405b–06a, 438b
  map **III**:225b
  boundaries **I**:614b, 615b–66a; **II**:1039a
  civil servants/governors **I**:708b; **II**:713b, 877b; **III**:1149b
  economy **I**:830a; **III**:144b
  formation **I**:622a, 776a; **III**:53a; **IV**:15b
  history
    Anglo-Italian protocol **II**:641a, 798a
    British rule **IV**:1027b, 1159a
    independence **I**:629a
    War of Liberation **I**:827a; **III**:779ab; **IV**:1025a, 1144ab
  policy, ethnic **IV**:706a
  research **I**:717a
  resistance **III**:255a, 1046a
  role of
    Bevin-Sforza Plan **I**:561b; **IV**:1026a
    London Conference of Allied Powers **III**:595a
  territories **I**:616a
    Bale **I**:460a
    Gardafui **II**:703a
    Hargeisa **II**:1032b
    Hobyo **III**:53a
    Jubaland **IV**:1030b
    Kismaayu **III**:411b
    Maǧeerteen **III**:632b
    Merka **III**:936a
    Ogaden **IV**:8b–9a, 10a, 1124a
  warfare and army **I**:372a; **IV**:763b
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Brava; British Military Administration; colonialism; Italian war 1935–36; Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce; Italy; Jubaland; Somalia
Italian war 1895-96 **II**:360a; **III:226b–228a**; **IV**:1141b
  bases, Ethiopian **II**:104a
  bases, Italian **IV**:521a
  battles and fronts
    ᶜAgamä **I**:192a
    Gändäbta **II**:687b
    Mäqälä **III**:762a
    Sänᶜafe **IV**:521a
    Taka **IV**:821b
  descriptions and research
    Baratieri **II**:224a
  in art **II**:268b
  in literature
    war chants **IV**:602b
  parade **II**:684b
  participants, Ethiopian and Eritrean on Italian side
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123a
    Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaᶜfar Yūsuf **IV**:847b
  participants, Ethiopian side
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:952b
    Mängäša Yoḥannəs **III**:729a
    Muḥammad Adum **I**:160a
    Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588b
    Ṭaytu **IV**:879a
  participants, Italian side
    Baratieri **I**:473b
    Piva **IV**:157a
  results
    economy **I**:769a; **II**:215b; **III**:784b
    occupation of Təgray **IV**:871b, 893b
  role of Russia **IV**:418a, 421b
  s. also ᶜAdwa, battle of; Ambalage
Italian war 1935–36 (Italian invasion of 1935) **II**:400a; **III:228a–34a**; **IV**:14b, 1141b; **V**:28b, 41b, 52a, 62a, 216a, 324a, 361ab, 379ab, 434ab, 460b
  ill **III**:232ab
  map **III**:229ab
  bases, Ethiopian
    Koräm **III**:432b
  bases, Italian
    Asmära **I**:375a; **IV**:1042b
  battles
    ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi **I**:41ab
    ᶜAddi Arbaᶜətä **I**:75b
    Amba Aradom **I**:218b
    Dangəla **II**:86b
    Dərre Dawa **II**:135a
    Dolo Odo **III**:1102a
    Gorgora **II**:76b
    Koddọ **III**:415b
    May Č̣äw **III**:882b
    Millee **III**:969a
    Qällafo **IV**:254b
    Ṣidamo **II**:623a
    Šire **II**:7b; **IV**:671b
    Täkkäze **IV**:824b
    Tämben **II**:613a; **IV**:854b, 893b
    Tepi **IV**:920a
  descriptions and research
    Currey **I**:831b
    Gäbrä Wäld **II**:629b
    Griaule **II**:894b
    Salvemini **IV**:504b
    Waugh **IV**:1158b
  diplomacy **I**:708b
  in literature **I**:243b, 385b, 522b; **II**:960a; **III**:533a; **V**:310b, 395a, 398a, 403ab, 404b
    war chants **IV**:602b
  participants, Ethiopian on Italian side
    Asäffa Gäbrä Maryam **I**:359a
    Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:542a
    Qerəllos **IV**:291b
  participants, Ethiopian side **I**:660b
    Abärra Gəzaw **I**:7b
    Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **V**:208a
    Abbäbä Arägay **I**:22a
    Abbäbä Damṭäw **I**:23a
    Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:23b
    Abdiisaa Aagaa **I**:36b
    ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä **V**:211b
    Afäwärq **I**:122b
    Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam **I**:124a
    Andom **V**:240ab
    Asfa Wäsän **I**:367ab
    Ayyälä Ḫayle **I**:412a
    Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
    Dähne Wäldä Maryam **V**:299b
    Dästa Damṭäw **II**:105b
    Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:277a–78a
    Gäbäyyähu Gora **II**:599ab
    Gad **V**:332b
    Gäräsu Duki **II**:702b
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:952b
    Ḫaylä Maryam Mammo **II**:1058b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1062b; **IV**:723b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa **II**:1066b; **IV**:893a
    Iyasu Mängäša **V**:367b
    Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314a
    Käbbädä Mängäša **III**:315a
    Kaśa Śəbḥat **I**:137b
    Luqas **III**:606b
    Mäkʷännən Däməssäw **III**:681ab
    Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682a
    Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683b
    Mängäša Abboyye **III**:726b
    Mängäša Ǧämbäre **III**:727b
    Mängäša Wəbe **III**:728a
    Mängäša Yəlma **III**:728a
    Märəd Mängäša **III**:781a
    Mäsfən Səläši **III**:833a
    Mulugeta Buli **IV**:14b
    Mulugeta Yəggäzu **II**:614a; **III**:1068ab
    Näsibu Zäᵓamanuᵓel **III**:1150b–51a
    Pẹṭros **IV**:140b
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646b
    Täffäsä Habtä Mikaᵓel **IV**:817a
    Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:830b
    Wäldä Maryam Oodaa **III**:351b
  participants, Italian side
    Bono **I**:605a
    Graziani **II**:877b
    Pirzio Biroli **IV**:156a
    Teruzzi **IV**:926ab
    Vittorio Emanuele **IV**:1059b
  role of
    international opposition
      anti-Fascism **III**:1173b; **IV**:110b, 741a

    Pan-Africanism **III**:388a; **IV**:108b
    Rastafarianism **III**:266b; **IV**:339a
  organizations and bodies, civil
    International Red Cross **IV**:344b
    Swedish Red Cross **IV**:774b
  organizations and bodies, military
    Imperial Bodyguard **III**:127ab, 374a
  other parties
    France **II**:181b
    United Kingdom **IV**:1030b, 1147a
    United States **IV**:1036a
    Vatican **IV**:1054a
 warfare
  askari **I**:372b; **IV**:764a
  bombings **III**:98a
  firearms **II**:548b
  mapping and intelligence **I**:690b, 692a
  mustard gas **II**:277a; **III**:351a, 491b; **IV**:344b, 462b, 742a, 808b, 1068b, 1141b
 s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Amba Aradom, battle; Graziani, Rodolfo; Hoare-Laval Plan; Italy; May Č̣äw, battle; Mussolini, Benito; Resistance; Tämben, battle; Wälwäl
Italo–Cretan icons, art. **II**:848b; **III**:820b; **IV**:528a
Italo–Ethiopian Addis Abäba Agreement s. Addis Abäba Agreement 1900
Italo–Ethiopian Convention of 1889 (Convenzione addizionale) **III:235b–36a**, 380a; **V**:540a
 s. also Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce
Italo–Ethiopian Peace Treaty, 1897 **I**:193a
Italo–Ethiopian Peace Treaty, 1947 **II**:571a; **IV**:1021b
Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Arbitration, 1928 **I**:358b; **III**:228a; **V**:540b
Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce, 1889 (Italo–Ethiopian Convention; Wəč̣ale Treaty) **I**:776ab; **III:234a–36a**; **IV**:418a, 557b, 733a, 1029a, 1172a; **V**:96a, 220a, 362a, 540a
 content
  boundaries **I**:107b
  currency **IV**:849a
  surrender of rebels **III**:831b
  taxation **III**:380a
 dispute **I**:803b; **II**:360a, 794a; **III**:227ab, 240a; **IV**:406a
 maps **I**:690a
 role of
  Antonelli **I**:283b; **III**:121a; **IV**:409a
  Aṣmä Giyorgis **I**:373b
  Bərru Gäbrä Madḫən **I**:541b
  Capucci **I**:682a
  Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:686b–87a
  Mənilək II **II**:975b; **III**:924a; **IV**:494b
  Nerazzini **III**:1167b
  Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:879a
  Traversi **IV**:982a
  Umberto I **IV**:1018a
  Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1107a
 s. also Eritrea; Italian war 1895–96; Italo-Ethiopian Convention of 1889; Wəč̣ale
Italy, country **III:236a–44b**; **V**:186a, 250ab, 251b, 329a, 376a, 441ab
 ill. **I**:372b; **III**:237b, 241b
 contribution to
  abolition of slavery **IV**:680b–81a
  architecture and town development **I**:39b, 83ab, 379ab; **II**:51a, 87a; **III**:854b
  art **I**:620b; **II**:526a; **III**:819b; **IV**:100a, 995a; **V**:222b, 262b, 514a
  broadcasting **I**:629b
  cartography **I**:687a, 690a
  cinema and film **I**:745ab; **V**:317ab, 320a–22b
  education **II**:235a; **IV**:32b; **V**:8b, 30a, 39a, 64b
  firearms **II**:548ab
  hospitals **III**:71a–72a
  hotels **III**:74ab
  industry **II**:407b
  libraries **III**:1152b–53a; **V**:254b
  railway **IV**:325b–26a
  roads **I**:69a; **IV**:258a, 326b, 394a, 1073a
  telecommunications **IV**:913ab
  urbanization **IV**:573a
 diplomacy with Ethiopia **II**:246b, 453b, 623a; **III**:121a–22a, 832a; **IV**:830b; **V**:76ab, 96a, 325a, 327a, 359b
  ambassadors and delegations to Italy **II**:767b, 1061a; **III**:727b, 955b
  embassy and legation in Ethiopia **I**:346b; **II**:201a; **III**:1019a; **IV**:147a, 205b, 884b; **V**:114b, **332a**
   employees **I**:47a, 696b, 708b, 771a; **IV**:884b
  missions **I**:35a
  relations **I**:123a, 214b, 541b; **II**:246b; **III**:923a, 924b
  treaties and conventions
   1883 Hadelè Gubo **I**:118a
   1883 Friendship and Commerce **III**:923a
   1885 Ḥabab protectorate **I**:448b
   1887 Cartographic Agreement **I**:615b
   1888 Awsa protectorate **III**:647b
   1889 Ḥalay **II**:975b
   1889 Wəč̣ale **I**:107b, 283b, 776a; **III**:234a–36a
   1889 additional convention **III**:235b–36a
   1896 Addis Abäba Treaty **V**:220a–21a, 331a, 540b
   1897 Peace Treaty **I**:193a
   1900 Addis Abäba Agreement **I**:455a
   1902 Addis Abäba border treaty **IV**:14a
   1906 Tripartite treaty **II**:1036a; **IV**:996a–97a, 1024a
   1908 Boundary agreement **I**:615b
   1914 Boundary agreement **I**:618a
   1928 Treaty of Friendship **I**:358b; **III**:228a
   1935 Ras Dumera **IV**:333b
   1947 Peace Treaty **II**:571a
Ethiopians in Italy
 diaspora **II**:152a, 1021a; **IV**:178a
  Zäwde Arʾaya **I**:745b
 exhile and prisoners of war **II**:878b
  Abdiisaa Aagaa **I**:36b
  Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam **I**:124a
  Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:278a
  Filəp̣p̣os **II**:540b
  Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:607a
  Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaʾel **II**:614a
  Gərmač̣č̣äw Täklä Ḥawaryat **II**:767b
  Gugsa Darge **II**:906a
  Ḥaddis ʿAlämayyähu **II**:959b
  Käbbädä Mängäša **III**:315a
  Kəfle Wädaǧo **III**:375a
  Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl **III**:663ab
  Mängäša Wəbe **III**:728a
  Romanä Wärq **IV**:282b
  Śahle Ṣädälu **IV**:468a
  Ṣ̌äwarägäd Gädle **IV**:561b
  Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646b
 scholars and teachers
  Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis **II**:532b
  Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya **IV**:843a
 students
  Abrəha Arʾaya **I**:46b
  Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsis **I**:123a
  P̣awlos Ṣadwa **IV**:126b
 visitors **V**:90b
  Abbaa Ǧoobir **I**:18a
  Ṣägga Zäʾab **IV**:456a
  Sälomon Yəshaq **IV**:499b
history, before 19th cent. **II**:555a; **III:236a–39a**; **V**:371b, 448ab, 479a, 488a, 490a, 498b
 Council of Florence **I**:699b
 Prester John **IV**:180a, 213b, 214b, 717b, 1177b
 relics **IV**:355b
history, colonial period **II**:400a; **III:239a–42b**; **V**:1b, 32b–33a, 34a, 35b, 47a, 52a, 58b, 151ab, 201a, 495b

  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Colonia di Asab; Colonia Eritrea; colonialism; Italian Somaliland
  history, post-colonial **II**:374a, 1063a; **III:243a–44b**
    dissolution of colonies **I**:561b, 616a
    London Conference of Allied Powers **III**:595a
    Muslim League **III**:1087a
    restitutions **IV**:744a
    World War I **IV**:1194ab
    World War II **IV**:1195ab
  image in Ethiopia
    literature **I**:385b; **II**:608a, 960a; **III**:730b
    press **I**:111b
  image in Europe
    opposition **III**:1173b; **IV**:110b
    support **I**:831b; **III**:691b; **IV**:1054a
  literature **IV**:791a; **V**:176b, 391a, 393b–96a, 488b
  orders and decorations **I**:31b, 161b; **IV**:47a
  relations, economic **II**:222ab
    aid and support **II**:4b; **III**:1182a; **IV**:299a, 359a
    currency **I**:465b, 829b; **III**:785a, 1206a; **IV**:978b
    land tenure **I**:76a; **IV**:130a, 379a, 605b, 924atrade **IV**:10b
  relations, foreign
    Egypt **III**:1056a
    France **I**:370b, 617ab; **II**:181b–82a, 575b; **III**:51b, 414a, 1080b; **IV**:333b–34a
    Greece **II**:881a
    Japan **III**:268b–69a, 270a
    Kenya **III**:387a
    League of Nations **II**:227a, 894b; **III**:527b–29a, 1151b; **IV**:1024b
    Portugal **II**:831b; **IV**:180a
    Russia **III**:547b–48a, 595b, 837b; **IV**:418a, 419b
    Somalia **III**:1045b
    Turkey **II**:718b; **III**:565a; **IV**:78a–79b
    United Kingdom **I**:487ab, 614b; **II**:798a, 946b, 1005ab; **III**:1037b; **IV**:405b, 1023b–25b, 1028a–29a, 1030b–31a; **V**:539b
      British Somaliland **I**:629a
    United Nations **II**:405b; **IV**:1033a, 1034b
    United States **IV**:1036a
    Yemen **I**:301a; **II**:1039a
  relations, religious
    Catholic mission in Ethiopia **III**:977b–78b, 980a
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church in Italy **II**:423a, 431a
    Franciscans **II**:578ab
    Pro-Fälaša Committee **II**:483b
  research **II**:434b, 435b–36b, 453a; **V**:93a, 365a–66b, 452b, 532ab, 534b–35b
    archaeological research **I**:312b, 320a; **V**:358a
    collections **II**:18b, 27b, 266b; **III**:17a, 745a, 849a, 1017b, 1204b; **IV**:145b, 150a
    conferences **III**:175ab
    ethnographic research **IV**:168b, 365b, 366b–67a, 434b
    geographic research and expeditions **II**:452b, 475b–76a, 685b, 896a; **IV**:494a, 682a, 883a; **V**:243ab
    historical and political research **II**:794a; **III**:23a; **IV**:371b
    linguistic research **II**:177b; **IV**:374a
    periodicals **III**:302a; **IV**:304a, 338ab, 393ab
  s. also ᶜAdwa, battle of; Africa Orientale Italiana; *askari*; *banda*; Camicie Nere; Colonia di Assab; Colonia Eritrea; colonialism; Dogᶜali, battle of; Eritrea; Fascism; Florence; Florence, Council of; Fondo Aiuti Italiani; Istituto Coloniale Italiano; Istituto Universitario Orientale; Italian(s), ethn.; Italian, lang.; Italian Somaliland; Italian war (1895–96); Italian war (1935–36); Italo–Ethiopian Convention of 1889; Italo–Ethiopian Peace Treaty; Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce; Libya; Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Italian(s); Ministry of the Colonies; Mussolini, Benito; Naples; resistance; Rome; Santo Stefano dei Mori; Tripolitania; Umberto I; Vatican; Venice; Vittorio Emanuele; War of Liberation; World War I; World War II
Itang, pl.n. **II**:668b; **III**:422a, 462b, 1200a; **IV**:754a, 1030b; **V**:541a
ite s. *ətege*
Iter de Venetiis ad Indiam (Bartoli), lit. **I**:184a, 487a; **III**:181a, 236b; **V**:364a
iteyye s. *ətege*
itineraries **I**:690ab; **II**:375a, 434b, 476a; **IV**:230b; **V**:181b, 285b, 337a, **363a–67b**, 390b, 486b, 487b
  explorations **III**:543b, 1020b; **IV**:393a
  historical **I**:373b; **II**:191a, 578b; **IV**:237a, 369a, 448a, 555a
  indigenous **V:367ab**
  literary **III**:117b, 564b; **V**:195ab, 237a, 238a
  military and colonial **V:365a–67a**
  pilgrimages **II**:763b; **III**:274b, 677b, 1005a
  precolonial **V:364a–65a**
  s. also cartography; expeditions; *Iter de Venetiis ad Indiam*; *Periplus*; Zorzi
Itinerari percorsi nell'Etiopia sud-occidentale dal dott. Enrico Cerulli, (Cerulli), lit.**V**:366b
Itinerario e outros escritos inéditos (Lobo), lit. **III**:590b; **V**:391b
Itinerario (Varthema), lit. **IV**:215a; **V**:393b
Itinerarium Burdigalense, lit. **V**:363b
Itinerary from Venice to India s. *Iter de Venetiis ad Indiam*
Itinerary to the Holy Land and to Saint Catherine of the contemporary Franciscan Paul Walther of Guglingen, lit.**V**:284b
Iᶜtirāf al-abāʾ, lit. **I**:273a, 843b; **II**:1074a
  s. also *Haymanotä abäw*
Itissa s. Ǝtissa
Itqān fī ᶜulūm al-Qurʾān (as-Suyūṭī), lit. **IV**:773b
Ittisa, pl.n. **V**:439b
Ittuu, dial. Oromo **I**:576b
Ittuu, ethn. **I**:275b–76a, 426b–27a; **II**:857b; **III:244b–45b**; **IV**:1098a; **V**:324a
  map **III**:244b
  areas **I**:685b; **II**:963b, 1022b; **IV**:60a
  history **II**:491a; **III**:1039a; **IV**:1098ab
  Islam **II**:654a, 1023a; **III**:212b
  material culture **II**:88b
  nomenclature
    Gamo **II**:678a
    Qottuu **IV**:301b
  relation to
    Hadiyya **II**:964b; **III**:175a
  social organization **III**:405a
  s. also Baarentuu
Ituren, Tomás de, theol. **IV**:89a
Ity, title **IV**:240a
Ityop̣is (Aithíops), anc. **I**:163a, 186a; **III:245b–46b**, 364b, 460a
  genealogy **I**:264a; **II**:745a
  s. also Aithíops
Ityop̣is, pen-name s. Mängəśtu Lämma
Ityop̣ya s. Aithiopía; Ethiopia
Ityop̣ya, per. **III**:651a; **IV**:206b, 208b–09a, 906b
Ityop̣ya mən ᶜaynät astädadər yasfälləgatal (Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu), lit. **II**:960a
Ityop̣yanna Mätämma, yäʾaṣe Yoḥannəs tarik bäʾaç̣ç̣əru (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **I**:241b
Iṯyūbyā fī ᶜahd Hayla Silāsī l-awwal (ᶜAbdarraḥmān al-Huṣṣ), lit. **IV**:373a

Ivan Adler Philatelic Museum **IV**:734b
Ivangadi (Fəqrämarqos), lit. **III**:533b
ivory, mat.cult. **III**:190a, **246b–49a**; **IV**:500b; **V**:269a, 289a
  ill. **III**:247b–48a; **IV**:1186ab
  export **II**:215a; **III**:203a, 923a, 936a; **IV**:676b; **V**:196a, 310a, 460a, 466a
    China **I**:714b–15a
    India **II**:174a; **III**:147a
    Iran **III**:182b, 184a
  history **I**:250b, 295b, 515b, 529a; **III**:131b; **IV**:974b–75a, 976b, 1192a
  markets and trade routes **I**:67a, 263a; **II**:176b, 784b, 1078a; **III**:75a; **IV**:405a, 1093b
    Adulis **IV**:162b
    Afkala **I**:127a
    Baso **I**:503a
    Brava **I**:621b
    Coloë **I**:174a, 771a; **II**:256a; **III**:865a; **IV**:133b, 294b
    Harär **I**:649b
    Hirmaata **III**:37b
    Käfa **III**:323a
    Limmu Ǝnnarya **III**:571a
    Massawa **III**:852b
    Mätämma **III**:862b
    Moyale **III**:1037b
    Obock **IV**:3a
    Punt **IV**:239a
    Sawākin **IV**:560b
    Turkana **IV**:1005b
  measure **II**:494b
  merchants **I**:34b; **II**:602a, 805a; **III**:122a, 1050b; **IV**:573a, 580a, 867a
  origin and production **II**:216a, 256b, 257b, 715b; **III**:91b, 732b; **IV**:759b
    Aksum **I**:105a, 175a
    Gumuz **IV**:313a
    Mätäkkäl **III**:860b
  taxes and gifts **I**:366a; **II**:609a; **III**:94a, 315a, 341a, 422b; **IV**:677ab, 986b
  use **II**:258a, 999b; **III**:1043b
    chess **II**:672a
    church items **II**:618b; **III**:768b; **IV**:319b, 358a
    decoration **II**:120a
    jewellery **II**:257a; **III**:282b, 283b, 333a, 572a; **IV**:1005a
    music instruments **II**:604b
    swords **IV**:778a
Iyäluṭa s. Julitta
Iyankäre, anc. **II**:539b
Iyasu I (Adyam Sägäd, Iyasu the Great), *aṣe*, St. **II**:588b; **III:249b–51a**, 1077a, 1123a; **IV**:690a, 1139a; **V**:97ab, 246b
  ill. **III**:250a
  active in
    Ačäfär **I**:67a
    Aringo **I**:335a
    Azäzo **I**:416a
    Baso **I**:502b
    Ḇure **I**:640b
    Č̣äqla Mänzo **II**:556a; **III**:444b
    Däbarq **II**:3b
    Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8a
    Däbrä Wärq **II**:51b
    Dära **II**:98a
    Ǝste **II**:388b
    Fəqre Gəmb **II**:524b
    Gondär **I**:779a; **II**:838b
    Hagärä Sälam **II**:967b
    Märḥabete **III**:783b
    Mätäkkäl **III**:861a
    Ṣäʿada Ǝmba **IV**:425a
    Šäwa **IV**:819b, 1074b, 1084b
    Yəbaba **V**:38ab, 49a
  association with
    bridges **IV**:394a
  burial **II**:873b; **III**:37a
  campaigns **II**:827a; **IV**:1139a
    Gāñ **II**:682a
    “Šanqəlla” **I**:110a, 144a; **IV**:526b
  chronicle **I**:165a, 315a, 503a; **II**:13b; **III**:43a; **IV**:668b, 1126a
    edition **I**:804b
  church foundation and endowment **I**:742b; **II**:847a
    ʿAddi Wänfəto **II**:292b
    Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase **II**:13ab, 14b, 846a, 847a
    Däbrä Ṣəyon **II**:42a
    Ǝnda Maryam **III**:696b
    Ǝnṭonəs **II**:320a
    Gälila **II**:659b
    Kəbran **III**:369a
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655a
    Märṭulä Maryam **III**:802a
    Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:808a
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:293a
    Zuramba **V**:202a
  contemporaries **V**:48b, 82b, 115b–16a, 129ab, 144b, 155ab
  coronation **I**:177a, 184b; **II**:128b, 495a, 1049b; **V**:441a
  court and courtiers **I**:40a, 45b, 57b, 147b, 249b, 315a; **II**:537a, 879b; **III**:372a; **IV**:1099ab; **V**:70a
    guards **IV**:1179b
    order **IV**:633b
    palace **II**:315a, 524b, 844b
    titles and offices **I**:440b–41a, 445a, 457b, 596a; **III**:579b; **IV**:330b, 459b–40a, 460b, 668a
  death **II**:419b, 643b, 827a, 846b; **III**:804b; **V**:227b
  family **I**:256b; **II**:46a, 79b, 827b; **III**:252a, 690b–91a; **IV**:827a, 1000ab, 1085a, 1099b; **V**:69b, 70b–71a
    Bäkaffa **I**:449b
    Dawit III **II**:113b
    Ǝleni **II**:254a
    Qəddəste **IV**:283a
    Säblä Wängel **IV**:436a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:834b
    Tewoflos **IV**:936b
  hunting **II**:258a; **III**:91a; **IV**:1113a
  literary and manuscript production **I**:507a; **II**:509b; **III**:743b; **IV**:992a
  policies and reforms
    army **II**:79a, 498a, 715a, 843a; **IV**:1179b
    customs **III**:379b, 469b
    government **IV**:633b
    police **IV**:165b
  politics, foreign **IV**:164b, 440a
    Murād **I**:345b; **II**:121a; **III**:1073b–74a; **V**:460a
    Murād b. Madlūm **III**:1074b–05a
  politics, internal **I**:100a; **II**:870a; **III**:861a; **IV**:165b, 556a, 1077a
    famine **II**:870a
    land tenure **II**:537b
    Maya **III**:889a
    Šire **IV**:671a, 901b
    taxation **III**:379b; **IV**:461b, 492a, 496a, 1126a
    trade **IV**:536a
  politics, religious **I**:250a, 560b, 722b–23a; **II**:93a, 579a; **III**:28a; **IV**:269a, 440a, 995b, 1053a; **V**:191b
    clergy and monks **II**:33a, 58b; **III**:644ab, 900a, 1097b; **IV**:250a
    councils **I**:147b, 363a, 560a; **II**:848a; **III**:348b; **IV**:314b; **V**:154b, 227a, 511a
    personalities **I**:549a; **III**:791b; **IV**:455b, 667b–68a
  martyrdom **II**:13b, 419b, 643b; **III**:804b
  relations to
    Amonewos **I**:249b
    Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
    Anore **I**:277a
    ʿArse **I**:351b
    Ayanä Ǝgziʾ **IV**:1122b
    Aygäbäz **I**:408b
    Basəlyos **I**:495a
    Bäträ Ḫayl **I**:506b
    Dəmeṭros **II**:129b, 879b; **IV**:555b
    Dərmən **V**:303b
    Fares **II**:495a
    Fəśśəḥa Krəstos **II**:533ab
    Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus **I**:461b; **II**:618a
    Ḥawarya Krəstos **II**:1049b
    Ḥəzqəyas **IV**:1088a
    Kəflä Maryam **III**:372a
    Mäzraʾətä Krəstos **III**:900a
    Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1110b–11b; **IV**:1084b

    Poncet **II**:574a, 579a, 588b; **IV**:169b–70a
    Tulluu **IV**:1000a
    Wäldä Giyorgis **II**:658a; **IV**:1099a
    Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:1104a
  seal **II**:341a; **III**:574a; **IV**:585b, 690a
  sources **II**:796b; **III**:753b; **IV**:1053a
  veneration **IV**:479a
Iyasu II (Adyam Sägäd; Bərhan Sägäd; Qʷaräñña Iyasu), *aṣe* **I**:534b; **II**:8b, 79b, 746a, 777a, 847a, 873a; **III:250a–52b**, 1123a; **IV**:901b, 1097ab; **V**:38b, 123b
  ill. **III**:251b
  active in
    Azäzo **I**:50a, 416a
    Gondär **II**:315a, 684a, 840a, 880a
    Säläwa **IV**:492a
    Säqoṭa **IV**:536a
  association with
    Damot **II**:79b
    Gəšše **II**:776a
    Qʷara **IV**:313b, 330b, 498a
  burial **II**:873a; **IV**:319b; **V**:22b
  campaigns **I**:455b, 518a; **II**:776a; **IV**:331b, 999b; **V**:408a, 549b
    Atbara **I**:390a
    Sinnār **I**:430a, 612b; **II**:591b, 939a; **IV**:666b
    Wag and Lasta **I**:315a; **II**:792b; **III**:1092b; **IV**:936a, 1069b, 1071b
  chronicle **I**:640a; **II**:535a, 721b; **III**:43a, 466b, 493a, 591b; **IV**:125a, 319a, 807a
  church foundations and endowments **II**:942b
    Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:177b, 184b
    Azäzo Täklä Haymanot **I**:417a
    Narga Śəllase **III**:1148b
    Qʷäraṣ́a **IV**:314b
  court and courtiers **I**:315a; **III**:580a, 1106a
    titles **I**:360b; **III**:568b; **IV**:459b, 901b
  family **I**:436a, 449b, 534ab, 542b; **II**:306b, 1071b; **III**:28b, 252b, 259ab, 286a; **IV**:62b; **V**:49a, 124b
  horse **III**:675a
  hunting **III**:37a, 91b
  literary production **II**:481b; **III**:701b; **V**:457b
  opposition to/by
    Abbəyye **III**:780b
    Bādī IV **I**:430a; **IV**:666b
    Gäbrä Ləᶜul **III**:580a
    Geta Abbiyä Śəlṭan **II**:777a
    Gigar **II**:792a
    Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab **III**:1093b
    Tänśe Mammo **III**:442b; **IV**:860ab
    Wälwağo **III**:580a
    Yosedeq **V**:95b
  politics, foreign **II**:810b, 880a; **IV**:215b
  politics, religious **I**:723a; **II**:810b; **III**:1097b; **IV**:268a, 269a, 836b; **V**:71b–72a, 511a
  relations to
    Elyas **II**:267b–68a
    Əšäte **II**:376a
    Ǧawe **II**:715a
    Həbtes **III**:1106a
    Mikaᵓel Səḥul **III**:963a
    Niqolawos **III**:1191ab
    Prutky **IV**:230b
    Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon **IV**:499a
    Səbhat Läᵓab **II**:495b
    Tewodros **IV**:936ab, 1071b
    Wäldä Ewosṭatewos **IV**:1097ab
    Wäldä Ləᶜul **IV**:1104b
  sources **II**:8b; **III**:1177a
  use of genealogy **II**:746a
Iyasu III (Bäᶜalä Ṣäggab), *aṣe* **II**:1059b, 1071b–72a; **III:252b–53a**; **IV**:597a; **V**:94b, 124a
Iyasu IV, *aṣe* **II**:194b; **III:253ab**; **IV**:498b, 1113a; **V**:126a
Iyasu (V), *ləğ* **I**:197b; **III:253b–56b**, 544a, 556ab, 1165a; **IV**:558a, 1146b; **V**:14b, 158ab, 188b, 248b, 299a, 336a, 341b–42a, 541a
  ill. **III**:254ab, 255b, 285b, 958a
  active/present in
    Aləyyu Amba **I**:196a
    Awsa **I**:407a; **V**:37a
    Dambi Dolloo **IV**:573a
    Dərre Dawa **II**:134b
    Fəč̣č̣e **II**:690b
    Harär **I**:38b; **II**:1020b
    Tänta **IV**:861b
  culture **I**:242b; **III**:140b
  family **I**:263a; **II**:613b; **III**:716b, 720b, 1127a; **IV**:561a, 690a, 1066b, 1121ab; **V**:335b, 505b
    Mälᵓakä Ṣ́äḥay Iyasu **III**:688b–89a
    Mənilək II **III**:926b
    Mənilək Iyasu **III**:927a–28a
    Mikaᵓel **III**:958ab; **IV**:45b, 139b
    wives **I**:38b, 52b, 263a, 388a; **II**:851a, 1069b; **III**:648b; **IV**:1115ab; **V**:33a, 418a
  habits
    hunting **II**:258a
    slave raids **II**:800b; **IV**:177a, 678a
  history
    ascent **I**:803b; **II**:684b; **IV**:614b
    deposition and death **I**:82b; **II**:27a, 400a, 590b, 611b, 695b, 905b, 1081a; **III**:350b; **IV**:205b, 452ab, 586a; **V**:185b, 271ab
    education **II**:383a; **III**:779b, 928b; **IV**:729a
  in art and photography **I**:90b, 442b; **IV**:147b
  in literature **I**:243b, 746b; **II**:268b, 608a; **III**:44b, 139ab, 932b; **IV**:614b, 999b, 1146b
  officials and supporters
    Abrəha Arᵓaya **I**:46b
    Afäwärq **I**:124a
    Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **I**:545a
    Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər **II**:494b, 628b
    Ḫaylä Giyorgis **I**:81b; **II**:1056a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon **II**:1059b
    Mayer **III**:889b
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646ab
    Täsämma Əšäte **IV**:865a
    Täsämma Nadäw **II**:297a; **IV**:866b, 867b–68a, 879a, 1101a
    Zälläqä Laqäw **I**:456a
  opposition **V**:41b
    Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:9a; **IV**:1108a
    Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
    Balča Śafo **I**:457a
    Əsṭifanos **II**:391b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Baykädañ **II**:612a
    Gugsa Arᵓaya **II**:905b
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:953a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Lämma **III**:493b
    Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:828a, 1069b
    Ləᶜul Sägäd **III**:557ab
    Mäšäša Wälde **II**:776b
    Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:830a
    Wäldä Giyorgis **II**:27a
    Zäwditu **II**:41ab
  politics, ethnic **I**:526b; **III**:1158a
  politics, foreign **IV**:1024a, 1141b, 1194ab
    Austria **III**:574b
    Britain **IV**:1024a, 1029b
    France **IV**:996b
    Germany **II**:771a
    Italy **IV**:996b
    Oman **IV**:16a
  politics, internal **III**:449b, 532a, 1112b; **IV**:316b
    economy **I**:464b
    orders and decorations **III**:285b; **IV**:44a
    titles **I**:40a; **III**:1165a
  politics, religious **I**:723b; **II**:321b; **III**:526b; **IV**:1100a
    Islam **III**:206b, 841b; **IV**:309a, 1121a
    Matewos **II**:422a; **III**:867b
    Protestantism **I**:429b; **IV**:224b
  relations to
    Ǧootee Tulluu **IV**:256b
    Jensen **II**:770a; **III**:271b
    Maẓhar **III**:895a–96a; **IV**:79a
    Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan **III**:1045b; **IV**:9a
    Mulugeta Yəggäzu **III**:1068a
    Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:467b
    Täfäri/Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:1060b–61a, 1062b; **III**:318a; **IV**:558a
    Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaᶜfar b. Yūsuf **IV**:847b
    Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **IV**:1098b–99a

    - Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1101ab
    - Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1107b–08a
    - Yayyo **III**:649a
  - s. also Coup d'état 1916
- Iyasu, *graz.* **I**:211a, 387b; **II**:827b, 861a; **IV**:1085a
- Iyasu, *nəburä əd* **III**:44a; **IV**:44b
- Iyasu Abərän, fath.-in-law Mikaᵓel Arägawi **III**:961b
- Iyasu ᶜAlämayyähu, pol. **II**:433b
- Iyasu Mängăša, pol. **I**:544b; **III**:1112a; **IV**:893a; **V:367a–68b**
  - ill. **V**:368ab
- Iyasu of Ğär Śəllase, St. **II**:315b, 695a, 953b–54a; **III:256b–57a**
- *Iyasu qumät*, meas. **V**:423b
- Iyasu Səbḥat, son Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer **V**:508b
- Iyasu Yaba, the "imposter" **IV**:555b–56a
- *Iyasu zä-Ğär Śəllase*: *Gädlä Iyasu zä-Ğär Śəllase*, lit. **II**:954a; **III**:256b
- Iyäsus, *baḥ.n.* **II**:126a
- Iyäsus, church, Dərdəra **II**:827a
- Iyäsus, church, Gäläbäda **II**:387b
- Iyäsus, church, Gorgora **IV**:90a
- Iyäsus, feast **I**:672a
- Iyäsus Arhənᵓo **II**:298b
- Iyäsus Barya, son Yämaryam Barya **V**:23a
- Iyäsus Krəstos s. Jesus Christ
- Iyäsus Mädḫənä Kʷəllu s. Ṭana Qirqos
- Iyäsus Moᵓa, *bäğərond* **III**:644b
- Iyäsus Moᵓa, *qes aṣe* **III**:443b
- Iyäsus Moᵓa, St. **I**:357a, 720a; **II**:415a; **III:257a–59a**, 714a, 1128b, 1161a; **IV**:140b; **V**:45b, 66a, 85b, 87b–88b, 112a, 115a, 131ab, 178b, 492b
  - ill. **III**:258a
  - association with
    - Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a
    - Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:24a, 415a; **IV**:111b
  - disciples **II**:747a
    - Bäggəᶜu **I**:441a
    - Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas **II**:609b
    - Gäbrä Nazrawi **II**:626b
    - Ḫirutä Amlak **II**:57a; **III**:38a–39a
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:833b
    - Yosef **II**:621b
  - hagiography **II**:970a; **IV**:383b
    - *kidan* **III**:394b
  - titles **I**:56a, 292b
  - s. also *Iyäsus Moᵓa*: *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa*; Iyäsus Moᵓa, Gospel of
- *Iyäsus Moᵓa*: *Gädlä Iyäsus Moᵓa*, lit. **I**:356b, 494b; **II**:11a, 24a–25a, 36b, 125b, 128a, 129a, 609b, 628b, 643a; **III**:38b–39a, 257a–58b, 1091b; **V**:45b–46a, 53b, 65b–66a, 87b, 88b, 110a, 112a, 115a, 377b
- Iyäsus Moᵓa, Gospel of (Gospels of Ḥayq), ms. **I**:185b, 247b; **II**:24b–25a, 38a, 192a, 461ab, 858b; **III**:38b, 257b, 539b, 672a, 1101a; **IV**:95a, 111b, 278a, 293a, 1177a; **V**:5a, 11b, 44b, 115ab, 246b
- Iyäsus Tašši, church **V**:458a
  - ill. **V**:357b
- Iyaya, *imām* **V**:270a
- Iyəsänano Ǝgziᵓ, monk **II**:319b
- Iyoᵓas I, *aṣe* **I**:390a, 534b; **II**:840b, 847a, 860b, 873a; **III:259a–60b**, 1123a; **IV**:835ab, 1105a; **V**:14a, 22b, 112b
  - ill. **III**:260a
  - administration **I**:460b; **III**:580a; **IV**:320a, 451b, 539b, 1069b
  - chronicle **I**:447b; **II**:62a, 535a; **III**:43ab, 493a; **IV**:269a, 999b; **V**:13b
  - church foundations and endowments
    - Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam **IV**:319b–20a
    - Kəbran **III**:369b
    - Motä Giyorgis **III**:1033b
    - Sägli Giyorgis **III**:374a; **IV**:459a
    - Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858b
  - coronation **V**:72a
  - family **I**:449b, 542b; **II**:392b; **III**:252b; **IV**:62b, 313b, 319b, 498a, 1120a; **V**:23a, 123b
  - foreign relations **I**:345b; **II**:880a
  - hunting **III**:572a
  - personalities **I**:457b; **V**:549a
  - relations to
    - Ǝšäte of Qʷara **II**:376a
    - Geta Abbiyä Śəlṭan **II**:777a
    - Gʷangul **II**:939a
    - Lubo **III**:601b
    - Mikaᵓel Səḥul **II**:939b; **III**:962b–64a; **IV**:331a, 539a, 1129a; **V**:71a, 122b
  - religious politics **III**:86b, 363a; **IV**:454a; **V**:71b
  - sources **III**:1177a
- Iyoᵓas II, *aṣe* **II**:239b, 792b, 906b; **III**:87a, **260b**; **IV**:291a; **V**:125b
- Iyoᵓas, son Asfä Wäsän **IV**:1153b
- Iyob Nəguśe, miss. **III**:961b; **IV**:750a
- Iyoᵓel, king s. Ioel
- Iyoᵓel Yoḥannəs, art. **II**:83b, 967a; **III**:720a; **IV**:940b
- Iyokäyas, monk **III**:613a
- Iyoram, *käntiba* **II**:1072a
- Iyosäyas, monk **I**:251a; **II**:40b, 464b
- Iyosyas, *abba* **IV**:1180b
- Iyosyas, king s. Ǝskəndər
- Iyusṭa s. Justa
- *iyyama*, rit. **I**:319a
- Īzlā, mt. **III**:261a
- Izmir (Smyrna), town **I**:310b; **III**:182a; **IV**:79b
- Iznik s. Nicaea
- ᶜIzzaddīn, Awsa **I**:161a
- ᶜIzzaddīn, *sayyid* **IV**:1017b
- ᶜIzzet *bey* **III**:357a
- Izzīn s. ᶜIzzaddīn

J

- Jaamac, *sheekh* **III**:610b, 611b
- Jaaraa (Abdulkarīm Ibrāhīm Ḥāmid), *šeek* **V**:472b
- Jaarsoo Waaqoo Qooṭoo, poet **IV**:67b
- Jabala, town **IV**:209b–10a
- jackals, zool. **I**:272b; **II**:405a, 558b, 985b; **IV**:38a, 700b
- Jacob s. Aphrahat
- Jacob, apostle s. James
- Jacob, bibl. prophet **I**:44a; **III**:477a; **IV**:478a, 603a; **V**:9b, 63b, 546b
  - ill. **II**:693a
  - in art **II**:692b
  - ladder **II**:388a, 621a
  - s. also *Yaᶜəqob*: *Gädlä Yaᶜəqob*
- *Jacob*, *Testament of* s. *Yaᶜəqob*: *Gädlä Yaᶜəqob*
- Jacob Baradaeus, eccl. **III:261a–62a**, 296a, 1008b; **IV**:783b, 943b, 990b; **V**:372b
  - s. also Jacobites
- Jacob (James) of Alexandria, patriarch **I**:719b; **V**:67b
- Jacob of Edessa, eccl. **IV**:928a
- *Jacob of Edessa*, *Chronicle of*, lit. **III**:950a
- Jacob of Nisibis, eccl. **I**:287ab, 497b; **II**:331b
- Jacob of Serug (James of Serug), St. **III:262a–63b**, 771b; **IV**:783b
  - ill. **III**:263a
  - anaphoras **I**:251b; **II**:61a; **III**:630b; **IV**:280b
  - association with *matäb* **III**:859a
  - homilies **II**:141b, 142b, 353a, 726b, 737b, 749a; **III**:814b, 1033a; **IV**:233b, 433a, 489a, 885b
  - monastic literature **III**:996b; **IV**:635a
- Jacob of Verona, wr. **II**:796a; **III**:1005a
- Jacobis, Giustino de s. De Jacobis, Giustino
- Jacobites, rel. **II**:116b, 541b, 783ab; **III**:261ab, **265b–66a**, 770a, 1006b, 1008b; **IV**:258b, 491a, 593a, 692b; **V**:12a, 24a, 372b, 389a, 526b, 546a
  - Dionysius Bar-Ṣalībī **IV**:923a
  - Ignatius II **II**:189b
  - Methodios **IV**:235b
  - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640a
  - Simeon of Bêṯ Aršâm **IV**:662a

  s. also Jacob Baradaeus; Monophysitism; Syrian Orthodox Church
Jacobo, Alexandre, miss. **IV**:182b
Jacobus de Varagine s. Jacopo da Varazze
Jacome, Francisco (Francesco Giacomo), mil. **II**:288b, 632b; **IV**:182a
Jacopo da Varazze (Jacobus de Varagine), wr. **III**:677a
Jaffa, town **II**:980ab; **IV**:426a, 1086ab
  ill. **II**:979ab
Jäger, Otto Arnold, sch. **I**:354b; **II**:30a; **V**:356b, 545b
Jain, ethn. **II**:463b; **III**:852b
Jakarta s. Batavia
Jalqaba Barsiisaa s. *Ǧalqaba Barsiisaa*
Jamaica and the Caribbean, reg. **II**:438b, 1061b; **III:266a–67b**; **IV**:846a, 1051b, 1060a; **V**:191a
  ill. **III**:266b
  s. also Ethiopianism; Pan-Africanism; Rastafarianism
Jambres, magician
  ill. **III**:1023b
James, apostle (James son of Zebedee) **I**:252ab, 447a; **III**:290b, 540a, 1050a; **V**:209b
James, son Alphaeus, bibl. **II**:1050a
James, *Book of*, lit. **III**:366a
James Brother of Lord, *Martyrdom of*, lit. **II**:1050a
  s. also James the Just
James, *Epistle of*, lit. **I**:569b, 575a, 577a; **II**:147b, 340ab, 740a; **III**:1192a
  commentary on **I**:239b, 568b
  liturgy **I**:447a; **IV**:131a, 196b
  s. also James, apostle
James, *Gospel of* (*Protoevangelium Jacobi*) s. *Lədäta lämaryam*: *Mäṣḥafä lədäta lämaryam*
James Intercisus, St. **III**:7b
James, *Martyrdom of*, lit. **II**:1050a
James, Montague Rhodes, sch. **II**:1050a
James of Edessa s. Jacob of Edessa
James of Serug s. Jacob of Serug
James the Just (James brother of Lord), bibl. **II**:1050a; **III**:540a; **V**:4a
  s. also *Lədäta lämaryam*: *Mäṣḥafä lədäta lämaryam*
James, Wendy, sch. **III**:756a; **IV**:366b
Jan III Sobieski, king **IV**:164b
Jangira, pl.n. **III**:143a
Jannasch, Hans, entr. **II**:862ab; **V**:114b, 218b, 324b
Janneret, Charles-Édouard s. Le Corbusier
Jannes, magician
  ill. **III**:1023b
Janni, *bäǧərond* **II**:880a; **V**:360b
Janssen, Francies Johannes, miss. **III:267b**; **IV**:135b
Japan, country **I**:361a, 715b, 724a; **II**:573a; **III:267b–69b**, 583ab; **IV**:419a; **V**:486b, 488a
  ill. **III**:268ab
  development aid and investments **I**:152a, 289a; **II**:283b; **IV**:395a, 661a
  diplomatic relations **III**:889b, 1073b; **IV**:1147a
  Ethiopian presence
    ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38a
    Gərma Bälaččäw **I**:452a
    Ḫəruy Giyorgis **III**:20b
    Wärqənäh Gäbäyyähu **IV**:1147a
  Ethiopian Studies **II**:437a; **III**:175a, 177a, 178a, 302a; **IV**:106b, 365b, 366b; **V**:228a, 329b–30b
  in Ethiopian literature **I**:313a; **III**:316a
  influence in Ethiopian constitution **I**:788ab
  Italian War and World War II **III**:233a, 270a, 528b; **IV**:1159b, 1188a
  material culture **III**:1a
  trade **I**:106b; **III**:852b; **IV**:439b
  s. also Japanese-Ethiopian Society
Japanese International Cooperation Agency, org. **IV**:661a
Japanese–Ethiopian Society, org. **III:269b–70a**
  s. also Japan
Japheth, bibl. **I**:490a; **II**:991b; **V**:176b
Jardin des Plantes, Paris **IV**:574a
Jarosseau, André de, miss. **I**:683a; **III**:71a, **270ab**; **IV**:614b, 1054a; **V**:548a
  relation to
    Azaïs **I**:414b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:575b, 1060b; **III**:687a
    Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:687a
    Ossola **IV**:74a
    Pecoul **IV**:130b
    Semerjibashian **IV**:613b
Jauffret, Alfred, jur. **II**:378b; **III**:787b
javelin, mat.cult. **I**:701b–02a; **IV**:720a; **V**:431b
  ill. **II**:672b
  s. also spears and lances
Jawe s. Ǧawe
Jean du Berry s. John Duke of Berry
Jebel, ling. **III**:1142b, 1183a, 1184b
Jebel Gule s. Gulé, mt.
Jebel Laquatat, pl.n. **I**:292a
Jebel Mokram, arch. site **I**:292a
Jebel al-Taqa, reg. **IV**:821a
Jebel Walad el-Barak, pl.n. **I**:292a
Jebusites, ethn. **III**:273a
Jeddah (Ǧidda), port **I**:370a; **II**:951b; **III**:105a, 114b, 900a, 1047a; **IV**:772a, 855a; **V**:71b, 136a, 303b, 449b
  exloration **III**:1119a; **IV**:405a
  foreign presence
    Austrians **I**:397b
    British **IV**:1197a
    Eritreans **IV**:1049a
    Ethiopians **II**:810b–11a; **III**:1062ab
    French **II**:532a; **III**:1075a; **IV**:398b
    Italians **II**:1039a; **IV**:154a, 439a, 1052a
    Ottomans **I**:300b; **II**:951b; **III**:850b, 852b; **IV**:76b–77a, 86a, 448a, 559a
    Persians **III**:183b
  geography
  history
    attacks **II**:65a; **III**:202b, 901a
    travel **II**:810b–11a
  relations with
    Diu **II**:174a
    Sawākin **IV**:559a
  trade **IV**:336a, 348a, 675b
Jefferson City, MI **I**:538a
Jehoram, bibl. **IV**:252a
Jehoshaphat, bibl. **IV**:252a
Jehovah's Witnesses, rel. **III**:596b; **IV**:993a
Jelib, pl.n. **IV**:1195b
Jem-Jem zebu, zool. **I**:269a
Jena University, acad. **I**:624b; **IV**:137a, 1181a
"Jenasene", mt. **II**:72a
Jensen, Adolf Ellegard, sch. **III:270b–71b**
  ill. **II**:769b; **III**:271a; **IV**:366a
  relation to
    Aike Berinas **I**:162a
    Frobenius **II**:581a
    Haberland **II**:950a
    Ḫaylu Wäldäyäs **II**:1071a
    Straube **IV**:750b
    Wohlenberg **IV**:1191ab
  research **I**:492b; **II**:477a, 581b, 634b; **III**:97a, 609ab; **IV**:365b, 939b, 1007b, 1061a, 1063b; **V**:443a
  s. also Frobenius-Institut
Jensen, Lorenz, dipl. **II**:770ab; **III:271b–72a**, 894b, 981b; **IV**:79a, 1006b; **V**:398b
  ill. **III**:272a
Jeremiah, prophet **I**:488ab; **II**:380a, 1045a; **III**:42a, 621b; **IV**:221a, 233b
  ill. **II**:920a
  s. also *Baruch*, *Book of* (4 Baruch); *Jeremiah*, *Book of*; *Jeremiah*, *Epistle of*; Lamentations; *Prophecy of Jeremiah Told to Pashhur*; Prophets, biblical
Jeremiah, *Book of*, lit. **I**:239b, 488a–89a, 564ab; **II**:380a; **IV**:12b, 220b–21b, 234a, 917b, 922a
Jeremiah, *Epistle of* (6 Baruch), lit. **I**:569b; **II**:161a; **IV**:221a

- *Jeremiah*, *Legend of* (Life of Jeremiah), lit. **IV**:233b
- Jereminis, art. **IV**:282b
- Jericho, pl.n. **III**:896b
- Jerome, St. **II**:336b, 462a, 541b; **IV**:948a; **V**:546b
- Jérôme Gäbrä Muse, *abba* **III:272b–73a**, 1153a; **IV**:365a; **V**:8b
  - ill. **III**:272b, 567b; **III**:699b
  - association with Leiris **II**:894a; **III**:544b, 699b, 976b
- Jerusalem, town **II**:451b, 873b; **III:273a–77a**, 565a, 952a, 1008a; **V**:80a, 426a, 489b, 513a–14a
  - ill. **III**:275-76a; **IV**:353b, 595ab
  - depictions **I**:768b; **III**:627a
  - diplomacy **I**:347a, 442a, 544a; **II**:554b, 578b; **III**:108a, 163a, 236b–37a, 525b, 686b, 832b; **IV**:78ab, 412b, 797a, 843a
  - education **II**:878b; **III**:24b, 395b; **IV**:343ab
  - Ethiopian community **I**:38a, 720a, 822a; **II**:117a–19a, 120a, 150b–51a, 434b, 856b; **III**:521a, 721a, 784b, 832b, 989b, 1154b; **IV**:78ab, 784a, 1086b, 1112a; **V**:147b, 246b, 389b, 390b, 408b, 450a
    - bishops **I**:496a; **II**:540b; **III**:955a, 1192b; **IV**:811a
    - celebrations **IV**:595b
    - cemetery **IV**:141b
    - monks **II**:19b, 241a, 243b, 471b, 622b; **III**:399ab, 692a; **IV**:213a
  - geography **II**:572b, 980a, 1052b
  - history
    - biblical and traditional **I**:164a, 240b, 340b, 385b, 487b, 488b–89a, 677a, 679a; **II**:194a, 386b, 415b, 503b; **III**:304a, 546a, 673a–74a, 675a, 676b, 678b–79a, 808b, 914b, 921a; **IV**:141b, 209b, 858a
    - early to pre-modern **II**:8a, 470a, 879b; **III**:14ab, 329b, 330b, 715a, 1170b; **IV**:353ab, 358a, 464b, 784a, 1022a; **V**:107b
    - modern **II**:322a; **IV**:933b; **V**:143b
  - inhabitants and visitors **I**:26a, 53b–54a, 812b; **II**:278a, 423a, 457a, 459b, 553ab, 625b, 630a, 783ab, 893a; **III**:20a, 370b–71a, 654b, 867ab, 961b; **IV**:76b, 137a, 412a, 620b, 1112a; **V**:210b
    - exile **I**:23a; **II**:1057b; **III**:317b, 318b, 683b; **IV**:798a, 844b; **V**:41b, 75a, 208b, 239b–40a, 430a
    - refugees **II**:89a
    - students **II**:770a; **V**:90b–91a, 156a
  - literature **I**:625a; **II**:482b; **III**:556b, 1081b–82a; **IV**:123a, 633ab, 791a, 970ab
  - liturgy **II**:725b; **IV**:270b
  - manuscripts **I**:173a, 785b; **III**:589a, 877b, 997b, 1075b, 1091b, 1154a; **IV**:517a, 793a, 831b, 1190a; **V**:312b, 491a
  - missions **I**:527b, 621a; **III**:197b, 264a, 595b; **IV**:423a, 499b–500a, 512a, 842a
    - Anglicans **I**:740b; **II**:490b, 606b, 819a; **III**:447a
    - Dominicans **II**:189b; **IV**:965a
    - St. Chrischona **III**:392b, 890b–91b; **IV**:730ab
  - patriarchate and bishopries **I**:710a, 798a, 843b, 845b; **II**:336b, 344a; **III**:27b; **IV**:486b, 638b, 749b
  - pilgrimage **II**:22b, 116b, 120a, 768a; **IV**:152b–53a, 549a, 566a, 722a, 747b, 876ab, 1052b, 1110b; **V**:10b, 195ab, 284b–85b, 364a, 468b, 526ab
    - saints **II**:466b, 468a, 470b–71a, 481ab, 521b, 620b–21b, 624a, 644a; **III**:623a, 1081b; **IV**:111a, 266b, 446b, 513a, 833b; **V**:169a, 182a
  - relations to
    - Armenia(ns) **I**:344b–45a; **IV**:147a, 465a, 534a
    - Germans **IV**:1086b, 1178b
    - Russia(ns) **IV**:417ab, 419a, 1045b
    - Vatican **IV**:529a–30a, 531b, 1052b
  - replicas **III**:394b
    - Amba Gəšän **I**:220b
    - Däbrä Wärq **IV**:548b–49a
    - Lalibäla **II**:227b; **III**:479a, 482ab, 486b; **IV**:1157a
  - research **I**:709a; **III**:177a; **IV**:775b
  - sites, churches **I**:669b; **II**:351b; **III**:896b; **IV**:95a, 318a
  - symbolism **I**:721a, 825a; **II**:43b, 270a, 720a, 796a; **III**:382b, 765b, 810a; **IV**:12b, 180a, 960ab; **V**:107a, 190a–91a, 512a
    - eschatology **II**:380ab; **V**:100a, 370b
    - Heavenly Jerusalem **II**:953b; **IV**:123b, 252a, 811b, 825b; **V**:27a, 145b
  - traditions **I**:343b; **III**:164b, 323a, 362a, 364b, 466b–67a, 559b, 677b, 842ab, 843b; **IV**:425a
  - s. also Däbrä Gännät Kidanä Məḥrät; Dayr as-Sulṭān; Entry into Jerusalem; Hebrew University; Holy Sepulchre; Israel; Palestine; Zion
- Jerusalem German Colony **II**:980ab
- Jerusalemian cross **I**:768b; **II**:8b
- Jesuits (Society of Jesus), rel. **III:277a–82b**, 979a, 980b; **V**:527b
  - ill. **IV**:181ab; **V**:527ab
  - map **III**:278a
  - history, 16th–17th cent. **I**:722ab; **III:277b–81b**; **IV**:181a, 718a, 1053a; **V**:360ab, 364b, 377ab, 390b–91a, 526b, 553a
    - active in Ethiopia **I**:439b; **II**:418b–19a, 452a, 555a; **III**:238a; **V**:6b, 60b, 68b–69b, 401b–02a, 441b, 460a, 503b–04a
      - Atkäna **V**:119a
      - Azäzo (and Gännätä Iyäsus) **I**:50a, 415b–16a; **II**:76a, 690b–91a
      - Däbsan **II**:302a
      - Dänqäz **II**:92b
      - Fəremona **I**:106a, 386a; **II**:527a–28a, 570b; **IV**:892b
      - Gorgora (and Maryam Gəmb) **II**:853b–54b; **III**:828ab, 856b; **V**:21b
      - Märṭulä Maryam **III**:802a
      - Q^{w}ällälа **IV**:312a; **V**:510b
      - Wägära **IV**:1073a
    - active in India **III**:147b
      - Diu **II**:174a
      - Goa **II**:815ab; **IV**:528a
    - association with
      - Gama **II**:664b
      - Góis **II**:832a
    - Christological debate **I**:728b, 730a–31a; **II**:339b; **III**:1170a; **IV**:268a, 453b; **V**:312b
      - *Amməstu a^{c}əmadä məśṭir* **I**:248a
      - *Haymanotä abäw* **II**:1074b–75a
      - *Haymanot mäsiḥawit* **II**:1072b
      - *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* **II**:812b
      - *Mäzbäbä haymanot* **I**:340a; **II**:330b
      - *Wəddase amlak* **III**:102a
    - contribution to
      - architecture **I**:192b, 325b; **II**:397b; **III**:143a; **IV**:183a, 394a, 856b
      - art **II**:462b; **III**:143b–44a, 466a, 821a, 827a; **IV**:96b, 527b; **V**:202b
      - eschatology **II**:381a
      - literature and manuscripts
        - Amharic **I**:238b
        - Gə^{c}əz **II**:749a; **III**:621b, 771a, 893a, 946b
        - manuscript production **III**:740a
      - state symbols **IV**:737ab
      - theology **I**:728b; **IV**:946b
      - veneration of saints **III**:329b
    - conversions **I**:795b
    - failure **II**:579a; **IV**:969a
      - death and martyrdom **I**:386b; **II**:622b, 848a; **III**:804b; **IV**:1054b
      - expulsion and persecution **III**:820b
    - members
      - Almeida, Apolinar de **I**:207b; **III**:182a

    Almeida, Manoel de **I**:207b–08b
    Andrade **I**:259b
    Azevedo **I**:418b
    Barradas **I**:483b–84a; **II**:19a
    Barreto **I**:484ab, 540b, 700a
    Beccari **I**:513b; **IV**:531b
    Cardeira **I**:686a
    Cardoso **I**:686ab
    Carvalho **I**:692b
    Fernandes, António (I) **I**:525b; **II**:529b–30a
    Fernandes, António (II) **II**:530ab
    Fernandes, António (III) **II**:530b–31a
    Fernandes, Manoel **II**:531ab
    Godinho **II**:821b
    Kircher **IV**:531a
    Lobo **I**:508a; **III**:590ab
    Loyola **III**:120ab
    Mendes **III**:920a–21a
    Nogueira **III**:1194b–95a
    Oviedo **IV**:83ab, 546b
    Páez **IV**:89a–90b; **V**:104a
    Parisiani **II**:501b; **III**:791a
    Rodriguez **IV**:407ab
    Tellez **IV**:914ab
    Urreta **IV**:1045ab
  opposition from
    Amätä Krəstos **V**:340b
    Fasilädäs **II**:500ab
    Ṗawli **IV**:125a
    Rətuᶜa Amlak **IV**:382a
    Śärṣ́a Krəstos **IV**:547b–48a
    Səmᶜon **IV**:618ab
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826a
    Wälättä Ṗeṭros **IV**:1086b–87a
    Wäld Śäᶜala **II**:657b; **IV**:1094b–95a
    Yolyos **V**:90a
    Zäkrəstos **V**:117a, 118b
  positions on
    marriage **III**:796a
    monophysitism **II**:418b
    Sabbath **IV**:433a
    Ṭəmqät **IV**:916a
  relations to
    Dominicans **II**:190a
    Franciscans **II**:579a
    Luso-Ethiopians **II**:632b–33a; **IV**:182ab
    Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide **I**:682b; **IV**:439b–40b
    Vatican **IV**:1053a, 1054b
  role of
    holy men **III**:59b
    João III **III**:288a
  supporters and converts
    Gälawdewos **II**:657a
    Gorgoryos **II**:855a
    Məhərkä Dəngəl **III**:914a
    Qəbᵓa Krəstos **IV**:267b
    Səᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:591b–92a
    Susənyos **IV**:771ab; **V**:92a
    Täklä Śəllase **IV**:843b
  history, 18th–19th cent. **II**:579a; **III**:250b, 1074b; **IV**:440a
    members
      Caraman **IV**:1158b
      de Brèvedent **IV**:170a
      Du Bernat **III**:1075a
      Nadal **III**:1147b
      Ripa **III**:221b
  history, post-1945 **III:281b–82b**; **IV**:874b
    members
      Chaîne **I**:709b
      Chojnacki **V**:
      Esbroek **II**:378ab
      Luisier **IV**:122b
      Matte **III**:873a; **V**:293a
  research by **II**:434b; **IV**:369b–70a
    church and theology **I**:710b; **II**:51b–52a
    geographical **IV**:824b, 857a
    historical **I**:209a, 340b, 694b; **II**:190b; **III**:48a–49a, 678ab
    reports and letters **I**:184b, 293b, 324b, 467a, 803a; **II**:237ab, 289ab, 486a
  research on **I**:683b
  s. also Catholicism; Christology; missions; Portugal; Spain
Jesus Christ (Christ; Iyäsus Krəstos), rel. **I**:469b, 725a; **II**:116a, 147b, 227b, 783b, 813a; **III**:802b; **V**:63b, 426a, 489b–91a
  ill. **II**:497b, 526a, 690a; **III**:398ab, 465b–66a, 467b; **IV**:100ab, 306ab
  beliefs **II**:131a, 489a, 740a; **IV**:431b, 970b, 1112b
  birth **I**:57b, 734b; **II**:208a; **III**:964b; **IV**:959a
  canon law **III**:519a
  churches **II**:93a, 320a, 659b, 846a; **III**:671a; **IV**:858a
  eschatology **I**:489a; **II**:43b–44a, 61a, 380b; **IV**:52b, 540b, 749b; **V**:191a
  feasts **I**:670b–71b, 672a; **II**:300a, 497a, 510b–12a; **III**:538b, 546a; **IV**:617b, 622a, 692b
  in art **I**:127b, 267a, 739a, 823a; **II**:14a, 50b, 59b, 121b, 149a, 192a, 351b, 525b–26a, 692a; **III**:398a, 776b, 821b, 823a; **IV**:93b, 96a, 98a, 99b, 100b, 232a, 282b, 301a, 401b, 625b–26a, 629ab, 808a; **V**:31b, 55b, 134b, 192b, 224b; **V**:55b, 134b, 357b, 458a
  in the Qurᵓān/Islam **I**:278ab; **II**:648a, 738b; **III**:31b, 1109b
  legends and hagiography **I**:40b, 183b, 264a; **II**:8a, 15b, 763b, 954a; **III**:481a, 865b; **V**:53b, 131a
    apparitions **II**:539b; **III**:614a, 842b; **IV**:293a, 479a, 512b, 649b, 833a; **V**:169a
    kidan **II**:644a; **III**:394ab, 396b–97a, 410b–11a, 894a
  literature **I**:240b; **II**:338ab, 352ab, 354b, 620b; **III**:195b; **IV**:619ab, 914b; **V**:53b, 133a; **V**:355b–56b, 456ab
    Acts of the Apostles **I**:288a
    Aksimaros **I**:173a
    Apocalypse of Mary **III**:822a
    Apocalypse of Paul **IV**:123ab
    Apocalypse of Peter **IV**:135b–36b
    Gädla Addam **I**:74a
    Mäṣḥafä dorho **II**:193b–94a
    Mäṣḥafä täzkär **IV**:882b
    Qerəllos **IV**:288a
    Säqoqawa dəngəl **IV**:535a
  magic **III**:636b, 639ab, 1022a
  names and epithets **I**:326b, 578b; **II**:247b, 740b; **III**:377b, 542b, 578a
  nature of **I**:416a, 710a, 722b, 844b; **II**:330a, 415b, 419b, 530a, 818b; **III**:308b, 893a, 1169a, 1176a; **IV**:961b
    Jesuits **III**:279b
  prayers and liturgy **I**:433a, 434a; **II**:345a; **IV**:196b, 1172b
    anaphoras **I**:251a
    homilies **I**:846a; **II**:138a, 142a, 143b; **III**:262b, 293b; **IV**:383a, 945a
    hymns **I**:357a; **III**:100b, 660b, 701b, 704a
  prophecies **IV**:653a
  symbolism **I**:278b, 382b, 434a, 533a, 723a, 762a, 779b; **II**:449a, 899b; **III**:134b–35a, 365a, 440a, 626b, 630b, 1009a; **IV**:508ab; **V**:175b, 426a
    as lamb **II**:31a
    as sun **IV**:603b, 766b
    in churches **IV**:401a
      tabot **I**:340b; **IV**:803a
    in liturgy **IV**:271a, 273b, 284b, 798b
    time and space **IV**:959a, 960a
    traditional religions **IV**:1134b
  tomb of **V**:551b
  s. also Baptism; Christianity; Christology; crosses; crucifixion; Epistles; eschatology; Eucharist; *Fasika*; Gospels; Holy Family; *Hulätt lədät*; *Kʷərᶜatä rəᵓəsu*; Last Judgement; Last Supper; *Lədät*; Magi; *Maiestas Domini*; *Mälkəᵓa Iyäsus*; Mary; Mary Magdalene; *Mäsqäl*; *Mäzmurä Krəstos*; Messiah; monophysitism; Nativity; New Testament; Passion of Christ; *Qəbat*; Resurrection; *Ṣägga*; *Täᵓammərä Iyäsus*; *Täwaḥədo*; *Testamentum Domini*; *Testamentum Domini in Galilee*; Trinity; Unction

Jesus Christ, Second Coming of s. *Dagəm məṣʾatu läkrəstos*; eschatology, Christian
Jesus people, rel. **IV**:760a
Jesus the son of Sirach (Jesus ben Sira), bibl. **I**:558a; **III**:673b
  s. also *Alphabet of Jesus ben Sira*
Jeune, Jean Le, eccl. **II**:554b
jeunesse d'Éthiopie, La, org. **V**:47b
jewellery, mat.cult. **I**:106b, 505a, 747b; **II**:397a, 972b–73a; **III**:82a, 89a, **282b–87b**; **V**:42b, 257a, 281b, 294b, 454a
  ill. **III**:284a, 285b, 286b
  archaeology **II**:835a; **III**:887a
  craftsmen **I**:267b, 345b–47a, 440b–41a; **II**:463a; **III**:148a, 344a; **V**:222b
  in art **II**:192a, 303b
  inscriptions **III**:158a, 164a
  items
    crosses **I**:820ab
    kətab **IV**:851a
    Maria Theresia thaler **I**:769a; **III**:785b
    medals **IV**:46b
  made of
    gold **II**:835b–36a
    ivory **III**:248b
    metal **II**:1000ab; **III**:189b
  museums, exhibitions, collections **I**:355a, 580b
  trade **I**:104b; **III**:753a; **IV**:975a; **V**:376ab
    imported from India **II**:1040b; **III**:143a
  used as
    burial gift **II**:872b
    currency **I**:828a
  used by
    Bäšada **I**:491a
    Harari **II**:1004a
  s. also blacksmiths; bracelets; crowns; earrings; gold; goldsmiths; handicrafts; head ornaments; iron; *kallačča*; lip plates; *matäb*; necklaces
Jewish Agency, miss. **V**:90b
Jewish Antiquities s. *Judean Antiquities*
Jewish calendar s. Judaism, calendar
Jewish education s. Judaism, education
Jewish language s. Aramaic; Hebrew
Jewish literature **I**:287a, 471a, 472a; **II**:131a, 154b; **III**:366b, 394a, 673b, 678b; **IV**:233b; **V**:176b–77a, 355b
  apocalyptical **II**:311ab, 380a, 482b; **III**:195b
  apocryphal **III**:915a, 1022a, 1033a, 1035a
  biblical **I**:573a; **III**:103b, 621a
  rabbinical **I**:489a, 558a; **II**:108b; **III**:366a
  s. also Bible; Old Testament
Jewish religion s. Judaism
Jews, ethn., rel. **I**:485a, 625a; **III**:303b–04a; **V**:91a, 191a, 395b, 467b
  biblical **I**:266b, 488b–89a; **II**:80b, 194a; **III**:621a; **V**:489b–90a
  converts **I**:621a; **II**:280a, 529b; **III**:660b
  descent **III**:623a, 921b
  history **V**:176b, 372a
  in Arabia **I**:40b, 175b, 297a, 421b; **II**:376b, 835b, 890a; **III**:308a; **V**:100a, 235b–36a, 308a, 341a
  in Egypt **I**:554a; **II**:81a, 108b
  in Ethiopia **I**:301b, 552b; **II**:979b; **IV**:660b; **V**:51a
  in Palestine **I**:843b; **III**:14b, 843a
  in Portugal **III**:287b–88a
  in the perception of Christians **I**:409b, 534a, 634b, 727b, 844a; **II**:148a; **III**:965a
  missionaries **I**:48a, 545b; **III**:33a
  names **III**:1121a, 1129b
  scholars **I**:766a; **II**:108b, 688b, 834b, 894b, 976b; **III**:24b, 220b, 981b, 1094b
  travellers **I**:530b; **II**:68b, 252a
  s. also *Ayhud*; Betä Ǝsraʾel; Israel; Jerusalem; Judaism; London Society for Promoting Christianity among the Jews; Nağrān
Jews, Ethiopian s. Betä Ǝsraʾel
Jewish dynasty **II**:376b
Jewish War, lit. **V**:176b
Jibbali, lang. **IV**:615a
Jidda s. Jeddah
Jiiddu, dial. Somali **II**:157a; **IV**:693b–94a, 695a
Jiidle, ethn. **II**:1053a
Jijjiga zebu, zool. **I**:269a
Jikääny (Abigar), dial. **III**:1197b
jimaa s. *čat*
Jimma donkey, zool. **I**:270b
Joachim, bibl. **III**:808a, 810a, 826b
Joana d'Urgell, princess **IV**:717b
João II (John II), king **I**:811b; **III:287b–88a**, 734a; **IV**:180a
  s. also Portugal
João III (John III), king **I**:484b; **II**:807a; **III**:120a, 277a, **288ab**, 735a, 866b; **IV**:180b–81a, 456a
  knights
    Castanhoso **I**:695a
    Correa **I**:805a
  relation to
    Alvares **I**:214b
    Bermudez **I**:540ab
    Gälawdewos **IV**:407a
    Gama **II**:665a
    Góis **II**:831b
    Lima **III**:569b
  s. also Jesuits; Portugal
Job, prophet **III**:550b; **V**:134b
Job, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:563a, 570a; **II**:551a, 726a; **IV**:922a, 1189a–90a; **V**:471ab
Joel, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:569b; **IV**:221a, 270a, 917b; **V**:190a
Johann Wolfgang Goethe University (Frankfurt/M.), acad. **IV**:161b, 750b
Johannelunds Missionsinstitut s. Johanneslund Missionary Training Institute
Johannes Gutenberg-Universität Mainz, acad. **I**:162a; **II**:436b, 950a
Johannes Maurus, moor **V**:448a
Johanneslund Missionary Training Institute (Johannelunds Missionsinstitut) **III**:592b; **IV**:28b, 686a; **V**:290b, 495a
Johansen, Margaret, wr. **V**:401a, 403b
Johanson, Donald C., sch. **I**:320b, 396ab; **IV**:105b
Johansson, Karl s. Cederqvist
John, apostle, St. (John Son of Thunder, John the Evangelist; John Son of Zebedee; Yoḥannəs Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad; Yoḥannəs Wäldä Zäbədewos) **I**:671b; **II**:352b, 355a, 519b; **III**:466b, 814b; **V**:169a
  ill. **II**:30a; **III**:824ab
  as "son of Thunder" (Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad) **III**:612a; **IV**:322a, 477a
  as "son of Zebedee" **III**:822a; **IV**:123a
  as "Yoḥannəs the beloved" **II**:143a
  in art **I**:825b; **II**:31a, 244b, 460b–61a, 462a, 944a; **III**:612b–13a; **IV**:364b
  in literature **I**:251a, 253a; **II**:136b, 138b, 143a, 340ab, 354b–55a, 462a; **III**:397a, 704b; **IV**:280b, 994b
  veneration **I**:672ab; **II**:93a; **III**:612a, 692a; **IV**:277a, 477a, 478a, 945a
  year of **I**:668b, 669b; **III**:538b, 1174a
  s. also Evangelists; Gospels; *John*, *Acts of*; *John*, *Gospel of*; *Revelation*
John, bishop of Ethiopia s. Yoḥannəs, *abba*
John, Duke of Berry (Jean I du Berry, John the Magnificent) **III**:237a; **V**:488a, 499a
John, king of Syria **IV**:213a
John, patriarch of Jerusalem **II**:336b
John, presbyter s. Prester John
John, Roman mil. **V**:462a
John, St. s. John, apostle, St.; John the Baptist, St.
John I, patriarch of Antioch s. John of Antioch
John I, pope **V**:370a

John II, patriarch of Alexandria **IV**:639b
John III, patriarch of Jerusalem **III**:330b
John V, patriarch of Alexandria **III**:953a; **V**:110b
John VI, patriarch of Alexandria **III**:478b, 953b; **V**:62b, 66a
John VII, patriarch of Alexandria **IV**:783b–84a
John VIII Paleologus, emp. of Constantinople **II**:554a
John XI, patriarch of Alexandria **I**:485a; **II**:35a, 239a; **V**:93b, 149a
John XII, patriarch of Alexandria **V**:93b
John XIII, patriarch of Alexandria **III**:789b; **V**:93b
John XIV, patriarch of Alexandria **II**:423a; **III**:790a
John XV, patriarch of Alexandria **II**:579a
John XVI, patriarch of Alexandria **III**:791b
John XVII, patriarch of Alexandria **II**:810b–11a; **V**:71b
John XVIII, patriarch of Alexandria **V**:95a
John XIX, patriarch of Alexandria **II**:27a, 35a; **IV**:291ab, 566a
John XXII, pope **I**:699b; **II**:190a, 578b; **IV**:1052b
John XXIII, pope **IV**:531b
John, *Acts of*, lit. **II**:1050a; **III**:366a
John, *Apocryphal Gospel of*, lit. **II**:194a; **IV**:788a
  s. also *Täᵓammərä Iyäsus*
John Calybite, St. **II**:615a
John Cassian, wr. **IV**:649a
John Chrysostom (Yoḥannəs Afä Wärq), St., wr. **I**:799a; **II**:516b, 773b, 813b; **III:293a–95b**; **IV**:382b, 946b, 947b; **V**:312b
  ill. **III**:294ab; **IV**:137ab
  anaphoras **I**:251b, 732a; **II**:339a
  attributions **II**:1045b; **III**:634b; **IV**:383ab, 623b
  commentaries **I**:573b, 812b; **II**:229a, 281a, 337a, 338b–39a; **III**:956b; **IV**:921b, 923ab
  education **III**:399b, 577b, 834a
  homilies **II**:141a, 726b; **III**:7b, 139b, 289a–91a, 814b
  life **III**:298b
  liturgy **IV**:280b
  monastic texts **III**:994b–95a
  quotations **II**:338b
John Climacus, wr. **III**:995b; **V**:513b
John Colobus (John the Short), St. **II**:243b–44a
John F. Kennedy Library **III**:352a; **V**:254a
  s. also Addis Ababa University: library
John F. Kennedy School of Government, acad. **III**:375a
John, *Epistles of*, lit. **I**:55b, 727a; **II**:340ab; **III**:1160a
John, *Gospel of*, lit. **I**:288a, 680a; **II**:194a, 858a; **III**:135a, 1160a, 1172b–73a; **IV**:604a
  commentary **III**:293b
  manuscripts and copies **II**:281b, 740a; **III**:1192a; **IV**:415b, 923b
  quotes **III**:639a
  readings **I**:447a, 470a; **II**:588a, 727a; **III**:378a, 440a, 871b–72a; **IV**:260a, 917b
  theology **I**:729a, 730a, 824a; **II**:131a, 147b, 449a, 536b, 549b, 899b; **III**:291b, 466a, 519a, 546a, 808b, 823b–24a, 1007a, 1023a; **IV**:131a, 196b, 109b, 276b, 431b, 692a, 798b, 990a, 994a
  translation **I**:563a, 569b, 576ab, 577b–78a; **III**:28a, 140a, 645a; **IV**:423a, 474a
  s. also Bible; Canon tables; Gospels; New Testament
John Malalas, wr. **III**:46a, 296b, **297a–98a**, 331b, 950b; **IV**:235a; **V**:461b
John Moschos, wr. **III**:994b
John of Antioch, patriarch **I**:844b; **II**:330a; **III**:1169b; **IV**:287b, 945a
John of Cappadocia, off. **V**:371b
John of Dalyata s. Arägawi Mänfäsawi
John of Damascus (Yoḥannəs Zädämasqo), monk, wr. **I**:472b; **III:295b–96a**; **IV**:990b
John of Ephesus, patriarch, wr. **III**:265b, **296a–97a**, 298a, 309a, 950ab; **IV**:235a, 662a; **V**:467b
John of Hildesheim, wr. **IV**:212b
John of Montecorvino, eccl. **II**:578b
John of Nikiu, hist. **I**:258b, 845b; **III**:41a, 295a, **298a–99a**, 916a; **IV**:288a, 485a, 948b; **V**:198a, 370b–71a
John of Sehnut, martyr **II**:42b
John of Sulṭāniyyah, miss. **II**:190a
John of Thessalonike, wr. **II**:353a
John of Trevisa, wr. **V**:401b
John of Winterthur, miss. **II**:578b
John Paramonarius, eccl. **I**:719a
John Paul II, pope **I**:701a; **II**:223b; **III**:524a; **IV**:441b, 1054b; **V**:305a, 345a
John Philoponus (Yaḥyā an-naḥawī), wr. **III**:1008a; **IV**:992b
John Rylands University Library, Manchester **I**:486b; **II**:1050ab, 1073a; **III**:442b, 997a; **IV**:635a
John Saba, wr. **II**:738b; **III**:994b, 998a; **IV**:650a, 1172b
  s. also *Arägawi Mänfäsawi*
John Son of Thunder s. John, apostle
John the Baptist (Yoḥannəs Mäṭməq), St. **III:288b–93a**, 803b, 808a, 1174a; **V**:444a
  ill. **III**:292ab, 368b
  in art **II**:46b; **III:291b–93a**, 369b, 613a; **IV**:93b, 98b, 625b, 916b; **V**:4a, 135a
  in literature **III**:262b, **288b–91b**, 294a, 540a, 704b, 913a; **IV**:944a; **V**:456b
  traditions **II**:9a
  veneration **I**:762b; **III**:306a; **IV**:915b
    churches **II**:39a; **IV**:282b, 477a; **V**:296a
    day of **II**:511b; **III**:1174a
John the Evangelist s. John, apostle
John the Oriental s. Yoḥannəs Məsraqawi
John the Short s. John Colobus
John Zonaras, wr. **I**:842b
Johns Hopkins University, acad. **I**:172a, 701b; **V**:516a
Johnson, Douglas, sch. **IV**:579b
Johnson, Lyndon B., pol. **IV**:1037b
Johnson, Milan, firm **IV**:47a
Johnson, Samuel, wr. **II**:452b; **III:299a–301a**; **III**:590b; **IV**:592a, 1022a; **V**:391b, 400a, 402a
Johnson, Wallace, pol. **IV**:109a
Johnston, Charles, miss. **II**:452b, 557a; **III**:529b; **IV**:557a, 1022a
Jokaris Lambros, filmmaker **V**:327b
Joktan, bibl. **II**:965b; **V**:471a
Jomier, Jacques, sch. **III**:744b–45a
Jonah, prophet **I**:787a; **II**:502b, 551a; **III**:646b, 868b
  in art **II**:46b; **IV**:300b
Jonah, *Book* of, bibl. **I**:569b–70a, 576a; **IV**:137b, 221a, 231a, 1196a
Jonah, *Song of* (*Prayer of*), lit. **IV**:231a, 1189ab
Jones, David, sch. **IV**:997b
Jones, Harold, filmmaker **II**:566a
Jones, Sir William, sch. **I**:54a
Jonglei Canal, Sudan **IV**:754a
Jonsson, Axel, sch. **V**:495a
Jonveaux, Emil, wr. **V**:400b
Jordan, country **II**:119a; **III**:217b, 273b, 276a; **IV**:345a, 441a, 1152a
Jordan, riv. **I**:489a; **III**:14a, 273b, 843b; **IV**:432a, 454a, 915b, 916b–17a
  literature **III**:440a

  symbolism I:470a; II:510b; III:275a, 482a, 893a; IV:1020a, 1157a
Jordanus (Jourdain) Catalani of Severac, miss., wr. II:190a; IV:213b
Jorga s. Iorga
Jorge, interpreter V:360a
Jorge, Lidia, wr. V:391b
Josaphat, lit. I:472a; II:43b; IV:94b
Joseph, bibl., husb. Mary I:330a, 568a; II:1059a; III:263a, 540a, 808ab, 809b; IV:535a; V:456a
Joseph, bibl., patriarch I:266b; III:262b, 865b; IV:233b, 540b; V:9b, 546b
Joseph, bibl., soldier IV:540b
Joseph, Fr. IV:440b
Joseph (Yosab) I, patriarch of Alexandria I:719b; V:67b
Joseph (Yosab) II, patriarch of Alexandria II:424a; IV:938a
Joseph ben Gurion s. *Zena Ayhud*
Joseph, *Book of* s. *Zena Ayhud*
Joseph, K.C., sch. III:62a
Joseph of Constantinople, patriarch II:554a
Joseph son of Koryon s. *Zena Ayhud*
Josephus Flavius (Flavius Josephus; Yoseph Ben Mattithyahu), wr. II:796a; III:674a, 675a, 678b, 840b; IV:687b; V:176b, 471a, 489b
Joshua, prophet IV:7ab
Joshua, *Book of*, bibl. I:569b; II:726a; IV:6b, 12b
  readings IV:917b
Joshua/Sheba, operation I:556a
Josiah, king II:46b
Josippon s. *Zena Ayhud*
Journal Asiatique, per. I:504a
Journal de Mission officielle en Ethiopie (*Somaliland*) (Depui), lit. V:303a
Journal of Eritrean Studies, per. II:437a
Journal of Ethiopian Law, per. I:750b
Journal of Ethiopian Studies, per. II:305a, 377a, 437a; III:168b, **301a–02b**; IV:372a; V:293a, 535a
Journal of Semitic Studies, per. III:175b; V:543b
Journal of the Royal African Society, per. I:599a; V:363a
Journal officiel de la Côte française des Somalis, per. II:580a
journalism II:401a–02b; III:620a; IV:206b–07a, 884b, 1103b
  journalists, Ethiopian and Eritrean I:30b, 125a, 286b, 426a, 538b; III:718b; IV:125b–26a, 729a, 1103ab; V:28b–29a, 331b, 409b, 506a, 508a
  journalists, foreign I:313b, 368a, 463a, 475a, 487b, 746b, 776b, 803b, 831b; II:476b; III:241b, 340a, 545a, 551a, 555a, 566a, 799b, 873b, 999b, 1001a, 1006a, 1088a; IV:579a, 735b, 742a, 776b, 846a, 1058a, 1158b, 1178b; V:101b, 106b, 194a, 310b–11a, 316a, 318a, 379b, 395ab, 404a, 505b
  s. also broadcasting; newspapers; press
journals II:145a, 369a, 375a, 401b, 831a; III:222b; IV:110b, 205a, 695a; V:392b
  ill. IV:879b
  academic I:112a–13b, 692a, 792b, 813a; II:305a, 377ab, 436a, 437a, 576b, 896a; III:67b, 95b, 168b, 221a, 243b, 246b, 778b, 981b, 1019b, 1070b, 1118b, 1168b, 1171b; IV:122b, 303b, 338a, 372a, 376a, 388a, 393b, 407b, 414a, 789a, 884b; V:363a, 417a, 481a, 543b, 545b
  Ethiopian and Eritrean I:583b; II:298b, 1030a; III:128b, 575b–76a, 720a, 730a, 1106b; IV:72a, 474a, 636a, 734b; V:21b, 28b, 30a, 37b, 81a, 346b, 506a, 508a
  foreign I:148a, 582b; III:976a; IV:397b–98a, 614b
  religious II:529a, 558a; III:27a, 978b
  s. also newspapers
Joussaume, Roger, sch. I:320b; IV:939b, 1007b
Jowett, William, miss. I:53b–54a, 574b
Jowhar, pl.n. IV:1065a, 1066a
Juan Carlos I, king IV:718b
Juba, riv. I:611a, 621b; II:189a; III:225a; IV:8b, 54a, 323a, 1195b; V:290b, 405a–06a
  ethnic groups II:1a, 157a, 709a; III:880b; IV:693ab, 703a, 705a
  exploration II:531b; IV:416b, 682a
  geography II:685b, 750b, 762a, 820a; III:411ab, 1002b; IV:1029a, 1065a, 1066a, 1155b, 1160a
  s. also Ganaalee; Wäyb
Juba, town IV:753a
Juba II, king IV:162b; V:137a
Jubaland (Oltregiuba), reg. I:614b, 615b, 777a; III:224b, 228a, 411b, 779b; IV:708a, 1030b; V:194a
  s. also British Somaliland; Italian Somaliland; Kismaayu
Jubilee Palace I:89b, 753a; II:278b, 1064b; **III:302b–03a**, 574b; IV:127b, 777a; V:255a, 452b
  ill. I:810a
Jubilees, *Book of* (*Mäṣḥafä kufale*), lit. I:558a, 572a–73a; II:416b, 737a; **III:303ab**; IV:12a, 233ab, 796a; V:132b, 471b
  as source III:366a; IV:603b, 885b
  calendar IV:765b
  content I:44a, 381a, 468b; II:131a, 147b, 380a, 796a; III:795b
  editions I:570b; II:161a
  quotations II:621ab
Judaea, reg. V:190a, 489b
Judaean mt. II:980a; III:273a
Judah, reg., tribe I:734a; II:46b; III:304a, 365a; IV:653a, 766a
  s. also Lion of Judah
Judaism (Jewish faith), rel. II:394a; III:217a, **303b–08b**, 466a, 555a, 1008b–09a; IV:360b, 361b, 1174a; V:109a, 118b
  ill. III:305b
  areas
    Ancient Ethiopia I:356b
    South Arabia I:329a, 658b; III:33b, 34b; IV:288b; V:99a
  association with
    Ayhud I:408b–09b, 534a
    Betä Ǝsraʾel I:143a, 439a, 552b, 554b–55a, 557b, 573a, 634b; II:108b; V:90a, 381a
  calendar and feasts I:57a, 557b, 673ab, 733a, 735b, 785b–86a; III:840b, 868b, 1174a; IV:151b
  conversions into I:329a; III:266b; IV:236a
  doctrine
    demonology I:130b
    Messiah I:112a; II:415a
    Sabbath II:416a, 469b; III:280a; IV:433b
  education I:225b
  elements I:439a, 679a; II:418b, 995a
  in Christianity I:722a, 725a; II:418b, 736a; III:840b; IV:641a; V:132b
  practices III:1013a, 1121a
    magic and cults III:637b; IV:186a
    relics IV:355b
    sacrifice IV:442b
  refutations II:336b, 454b; III:477a; IV:540b
  research V:287ab
  role of Jerusalem III:273a, 274a
  texts I:726b; III:366a, 777a, 1104b; IV:233b, 652b, 765b
  s. also Jewish literature; Jews; Moses; Rabbinical literature; synagogues

Judas (Iscariot), apostle **II**:193b–94a, 340ab, 727a; **III**:678a, 843b
Judas (Kyriakos), lit. **I**:843b; **III**:842a–43a; **V**:490b
Judas Thaddeus, rel. **II**:1050a
Jude, *Epistle of*, bibl. **I**:569b; **II**:311b, 340ab
Judea s. Judaea
Judean Antiquities, lit. **III**:674a; **IV**:687b; **V**:176b
  s. also Josephus Flavius
Judgement of the Sinners, rel. **II**:381b; **IV**:52b, 135b, 541b
  s. also eschatology; Last Judgement
judges **I**:122a, 304b, 335b–36b, 706a, 708a, 750b, 814b, 839b; **II**:90b, 869a, 1005b; **III**:507b, 515a; **IV**:385b; **V**:103a, 215a, 335b, 550b
  administration **I**:100b; **II**:62b, 315b; **III**:509b–11a, 700a, 1040ab; **V**:221b
  Christian highlands **I**:95a, 96b, 292b, 391b, 422a, 472a, 510b; **II**:534b; **III**:11a, 503b, 577a, 616a; **IV**:609b, 630b, 633a; **V**:374b
  European **IV**:721a
  Islam **III**:206b, 697b; **IV**:258b, 265a, 543a; **V**:437b
  symbols **I**:602a
  traditional societies **II**:257a; **III**:381b; **IV**:872a, 956a, 1125a, 1134b, 1191b
    Oromo **I**:13b; **II**:1078a; **IV**:246a, 592b
    Somali **III**:9a; **IV**:697b
  s. also *däñña*; *hayyuu*; *qāḍī*; *wämbär*
Judges, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:568b, 569b; **III**:1134a; **IV**:6b, 12b; **V**:122b, 512a
judiciary s. judges; government; law
Judith, era of **I**:734a
Judith, queen s. Ǝsato
Judith, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:558a, 569b; **II**:161a
Juel Jensen, Bent, sch. **I**:194a; **IV**:625b
jujube s. Christ-thorn
Julian, ambassador **I**:659a; **III**:331b; **IV**:765b, 943b; **V**:372ab, 461b–62b
Julian, bishop of Aksum s. Luləyanos
Julian, calendar **I**:403a, 668b–69a, 670b, 733b, 735ab, 785ab; **III**:538b; **IV**:917a, 958b
Julian, emp. (the Apostate) **I**:658a, 843b; **II**:348b–49b, 893b; **IV**:1151b; **V**:491a, 531a
Julian, Hubert F., aviator **III**:266b
Julian of Halicarnassus (Gaianites) **II**:119ab; **III**:296b, 308b, 1007b; **IV**:639a; **V**:468a
  s. also Julianism
Juliana, queen of Netherlands **V**:460b
Juliana (Yolyana), St. **II**:645a, 692b
Julianism, rel. **I**:843a; **II**:456b; **III**:296b, **308b–10b**, 1009a; **IV**:288b, 639a
  Damian **II**:78a
  Gaianos **III**:1008a; **IV**:943b
  Michael **III**:950b
Jülich, town **IV**:577a
Julietti, lake s. Afḍera
Julitta, St. **II**:350a; **IV**:94a, 292b–93a, 477a; **V**:31b
  ill. **IV**:293b, 1184a
  in art **III**:826b; **IV**:301a
  s. also Qirqos
Julius II, pope **IV**:1052a; **V**:286a
Julius III (Giovanni Maria Giocchi), pope **III**:137a; **IV**:83a, 530a; **V**:527b
Julius of Aqfahs **II**:645b
Jumbo, pl.n. **IV**:1195b
Jumilhac, Armand Chapelle, Marquis de, husband Estelle **III**:310b
Jumilhac, Estelle de (née Ethel Barbey), trav. **III:310b**
Jumjum, ling. **III**:1185b
juniper (*Juniperus procera*), bot. **II**:323b, 569b; **IV**:982b; **V:369ab**
  ill. **V**:369a
  geography **I**:222a, 704b, 756a, 802a; **II**:87a, 214a, 254b, 275b, 566b, 568a, 695b, 720b, 763a; **III**:733b, 750b, 753a, 1096b; **IV**:333a, 856a, 1160b; **V**:104a
  uses **III**:631b, 835a; **IV**:658a, 1061b
  s. also forests
Juniperus procera s. juniper
Junker, Wilhelm, trav. **III**:392b
Junod, Marcel, Red Cross delegate **IV**:344b
Jupiter Capitolinus, temple **IV**:652b
Jura, Jurassic, geol. **II**:758b; **III**:761a, 973b–74a; **IV**:823b; **V**:352a
Jur-Luwo (Jur Luo), ethn., lang. **I**:283b; **III**:1185b
Justa s. Justina
justice s. judges; law and judiciary
Justin I, emp. **I**:658b–59a, 806b; **III**:33b, 298a, 329b, 1008b–09a, 1010b, 1115a; **IV**:638b; **V**:99b–100a, 277b, **369b–71a**, 371b -72a, 462a
Justin II, emp. **III**:1009a; **IV**:943b; **V**:372b, 461b
Justina, martyr **I**:841b; **II**:645b; **III**:803a
Justinian I, emp. **I**:105a, 658b; **II**:256a; **III**:183a, 261a, 296a–98a, 309a, 331b, 950b, 1008a, 1009a; **IV**:52a, 639a, 660a, 765b, 943b; **V**:276b, 277b, 369b, **371a–73b**, 461a–62a, 467b, 512b
Justus, fath. Muse **III**:1081a
Justus, St. **II**:46b, 348a, 349b–50a
Juvenal, poet **V**:467a
Juvenal of Jerusalem, wr. **IV**:287b
Juvénalia (Karam), lit. **V**:401b
Juzarcão, mil. **II**:174a

K

Kaapa s. Gaba
Kaᶜba, site **I**:297b, 370a, 583b; **III**:900b–01a, 1042ab; **IV**:310b, 571a, 960b
Kabaal ᶜAd, ethn. **II**:639b
Kabaal Maadoow, ethn. **II**:639b
Kababiš, ethn. **IV**:117b
käbäl, mus. **II**:159a; **III**:172a, **311ab**, 880a; **IV**:711b
  ill. **III**:311a
kabala s. *käbäl*
Kaᶜban s. Kuᶜbar
kaban, mus. **IV**:39a
Kaᶜbar s. Kuᶜbar
Kabara Afraqa (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **IV**:458a
kabare, adm. **III**:340b
Kabarnet, pl.n. **IV**:1029b
käbäro, mus. **I**:743a; **II**:727a; **III**:171b–72a, 306b, **311b–12b**, 342a; **IV**:1a, 279a, 307a, 534b; **V**:101a, 174b–75a
  ill. **III**:312ab
  aqqʷaqʷam **I**:293b; **III**:660a, 769a, 877b; **IV**:521b
  songs **IV**:712b
  s. also *käräbu*
käbäsa, reg. **II**:95a, 989b; **III**:181b, **312b–14a**, 594b, 670b, 773b, 775a, 853b; **IV**:863a; **V**:150b
  geography **III:312b–13b**
  history **III:313b–14a**
Käbäsa Č̣əwa, reg. **II**:95b, 989b; **III**:313ab, 593b
Kabbabuš Baqqälä, potter
  ill. **V**:414ab
Käbbädä, lit. **I**:522b
Käbbädä Ali, mus. **I**:746a
Käbbädä Bəzunäš, *däǧǧ.* **III:314ab**, 363b
Käbbädä Gäbre, mil. **II**:1081b
Käbbädä Gəzaw, patriot **I**:667a
Käbbädä Mängäša, pol. **III**:667a, 668b
Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm, *ras* **III:314b–15a**, 681b, 727a
Käbbädä Mikaʾel, wr. **I**:242ab, 244b, 274b, 356a; **II**:522b, 778b; **III:314a–17a**, 1153a; **IV**:941a; **V**:287b, 358a, 482b, 493a

  Japan **III**:268b
  Private Cabinet **IV**:219b
Käbbädä Täfäri, *wag šum* **II**:633a, 1068b; **III:317ab**; **IV**:1071b
  ill. **II**:1068b; **III**:317a; **IV**:828ab
Käbbädä Täsämma, *däğğ.* **I**:242b; **III:317b–18a**, 1154b
  ill. **III**:318a
Käbbädä Wäldä Giyorgis, *fit.* **I**:24b
Käbbädä Yardu, soldier **III**:984b
Käbbädäčč Śəyyum Mängäša, *wäyz.* **I**:24b; **III:318b–19a**, 833a; **IV**:647ab; **V**:208ab, 239b
Kabbalah, rel. **III**:1129b
Käbd, pl.n. **II**:621a
  s. also Mədrä Käbd
käbib, meas. **V**:423b
kabīr, title **II**:233a, 493a; **III:319a–20a**
Kabīr Dawa, rel. **I**:206b
Kabīr Ḥāmid, *sayyid*, anc. Səlṭi **IV**:607b, 1080b
kabīrgār, acad., rel. **II**:230b
käbkab, rel. **IV**:845a
Kablalaḥ, ethn., anc. **II**:1a; **IV**:8b
Käbo, riv. **I**:401b
Kabota, ethn. **III**:115a
Käbret, *baša* **III**:1145b
Käbte, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **I**:259a; **II**:35b, 473a, 1073ab; **III**:1103b; **IV**:990a; **V:374ab**
Käbte, *qäññ.* **III**:807a
Kabuta, ethn. **IV**:863a
Kabylia, battle **IV**:407b
Kačabiira, *wär.* **II**:190b
Kaç̣ama, ethn. **II**:55a, 1038ab; **V**:384b
Kaç̣ama, ling. **II**:1037ab, 1038b; **IV**:18b
  s. also Gaṣame; Harro
Kačipo s. Baale
Kačisi, pl.n. **II**:900b
Kada Gona, riv. **II**:837b
Kadalo, ethn. **IV**:304b
Kädawərd, *paša* **III:320a–21a**; **IV**:75b, 545b; **V**:91b
Kaḍḍa Aydāḥis **III**:984a
Kaddāfo **III:321ab**
Kaddare s. Xuseen Sheeh Axmed "Kaddare"
Kaḍḍis ᶜAli **III**:984a
Kaden, Louis Francis (Franz), dipl. **III**:450a; **IV**:79a, 1006b
Kädiḥ, pl.n. **IV**:447a
Kadiköy s. Chalcedon
Kädir Mäḥammäd, pol. **III**:668b
Kadmas baššagär (Bäᶜalu Gərma), lit. **I**:426a; **III**:533b
Kadu, ling. **III**:416b–17a, 418a, 451b
Kaᵓəbä Krəstos, gov. **III**:278a
kaᶜəbo, meas. **V**:422b
Kaerius, Petrus, sch. **I**:62b, 688a
kafa, soc. **III**:404b
Käfa (Käfiččo), ethn. **I**:215a; **III:327b–29a**; **V**:383b
  ill. **III**:328a; **IV**:145ab
  agriculture **II**:316b; **IV**:22a, 163b
  areas **III**:983b; **IV**:920a
  customs and rituals **IV**:719b
    circumcision **I**:597b
    menstruation **III**:929a
    taboos **IV**:801a
  food and drink **IV**:818a, 848b, 883ab
  material culture **V**:453a
    graves **II**:876a
    handicrafts **II**:1000b–01a, 1002ab; **III**:190b
    houses **I**:326a
    musical instruments **III**:170b–71a
    weapons **IV**:652a, 719b, 720b, 779a
  oral literature **IV**:39b, 41a
  relations to
    Anfillo **I**:263a
    Boša **I**:610a
    Ç̣ara **I**:684b
    Dawro **II**:114b–15a
    Gimira **II**:800a
    Konta **III**:429a
    Məᵓən **II**:834b; **III**:909b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Nayi **III**:1158a
    Šakačo **IV**:482ab
  religion, traditional **II**:346a, 700b–01a; **III**:75a, 549a, 733a; **IV**:184a, 186a, 362b, 363b, 637a, 728a, 781a, 1157a
  research **I**:582ab; **II**:582a, 897a; **IV**:368a
  role of
    leopards **III**:549a
    Waata **IV**:1063b
  slavery **IV**:675a
  social organization **III**:732b; **IV**:41b, 193b, 911a, 1063b, 1162b; **V**:412b, 414ab
    marriage **III**:795b
Käfa, kingdom (*Kafi Ageto*) **I**:16b, 263a; **II**:310a, 394b, 399b, 445a, 570a, 850ab; **III**:322b–23b, 327b, 402b, 733a; **V**:361b, 385b–86a, 390b, 442ab
  ill. **III**:325b
  dynasties **I**:94b; **II**:208b; **III:324b–26b**
  economy **I**:127a; **II**:797b; **IV**:163b
  geography **II** 730b, 784b, 824b
  history **III**:449ab, 571a, 923b, 1036b, 1158a; **IV**:1001b
  kings **III**:1015b; **IV**:720b, 801a, 872ab
    Gaki Šeročo **II**:653a; **III**:361b
    Galli Šeročo **II**:661b–62a
    Hoti Šeroči **III**:74b
    Kaye Šeročo III:361a–62a
  persons **I**:11a
  relations to Geeraa **I**:704a; **IV**:1001b
  research **I**:25b, 689a, 690b; **II**:582a; **IV**:370b, 741b
  royal symbols **II**:121a; **III**:286a, 334a, 1106a
  slavery **I**:685a; **II**:800a; **IV**:675a, 676ab, 677b, 679ab; **V**:26a
  towns **I**:94a, 257ab, 326a, 604b; **IV**:445b
  warfare **IV**:1138b, 1141ab
  s. also Bušašo; Käfa, reg.; Matto; Minğoo
Käfa (Käfiččo, Kafi noonoo), lang. **III:326b–27b**; **V**:534b
  map **III**:327b
  areas and speakers **I**:261b, 263a; **II**:177b, 1049a; **III**:732b; **IV**:598b
  classification **II**:848b–49a; **IV**:22ab, 481a; **V**:383a
  language contact
    Dizoid **II**:178b
    Ethiopian language area **II**:412b
    Nayi **III**:1156b
    Šeko **IV**:598b
    Šinašša **IV**:664b
  literature **IV**:39b
  research **I**:582b, 631b, 792b; **III**:980b, 1019b; **IV**:355a, 374b–75a
  status and policies **III**:503b, 587a
  written sources **I**:626a
  s. also Gonga
Käfa, reg. **III:321b–24b**; **IV**:22a, 172b; **V**:453ab
  ill. **II**:568ab; **III**:322a; **IV**:145ab
  map **I**:257a; **III**:321b
  administrative division **I**:18a, 101ab, 102b, 257a, 665a; **II**:800b, 803a, 834a, 850b, 867a, 986a; **III**:449ab, 636a
  economy **I**:249a, 828a; **II**:833a, 850b, 1000b; **IV**:500b, 502a, 818a, 867a
    agriculture **I**:150a; **II**:316b; **IV**:129b, 163b, 883ab
    animal breeding **I**:270a
    civet **V**:186b
    trade **IV**:979b
  geography **I**:610a; **II**:750b–51a, 824a; **III:321b–22b**, 983b
    flora **I**:763b–64a; **II**:566b, 568a; **IV**:159b
  history **I**:610a, 640b; **II**:101b, 278a; **III:322b–24b**, 1021b; **IV**:526b, 838b; **V**:243a
  governors
    Adal Täsämma (Täklä Haymanot) **I**:562b; **II**:101a; **IV**:837b; **V**:74b
    Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
    Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **I**:545a
    Getaččäw Abatä **II**:777a
    Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:818a
    Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel **II**:1060b
    Kəfle Dadi **V**:375a
    Ləᵓul Sägäd **III**:557ab
    Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682b
    Mäsfən Səläši **III**:833b
    Ṣ́äḥayu ᶜƎnqʷä Śəllase **IV**:463a
    Täᵓammərat Yəggäzu **IV**:798a
    Täkkälä Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:822b

    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **II**:653b; **IV**:44b, 1100b–01a
  languages and peoples **I**:215ab, 263a, 525b, 526b, 683b; **II**:1049a; **III**:570b, 616b, 629a, 774b, 909b, 1076b, 1156b, 1157b; **IV**:60b, 173a, 174b, 377ab, 481b, 998b; **V**:18a, 20a
  religion **III**:75a, 164b
    Catholicism **I**:398b, 683a; **II**:661a; **III**:239b, 848b, 977b–78b; **V**:460a
    Ethiopian Christianity **I**:722a; **II**:344a; **III**:606a, 813b, 848b; **IV**:188b, 266b, 545b
    Islam **III**:198b; **IV**:1000a
    Protestantism **IV**:225b
  research and exploration **I**:582a; **II**:374b, 474b, 476b, 896b. 1049a; **IV**:146a, 370b, 691a, 741b; **V**:309b, 317a, 324a, 336b, 396b
  towns **I**:94a, 257a, 604b; **II**:801a, 804b; **III**:635b, 982a; **IV**:445b, 920a; **V**:367b
  s. also Käfa, kingdom; Käfiččo-Šäkičo
Käfa Gawata, pl.n.
  ill. **II**:568a
kafal s. incense
Käfale s. Kəfle, *abba*
Kafar s. Kuᶜbar
Käfa-Šeka s. Käfiččo-Šäkičo
Käfäy Gʷangul, of Yäǧǧu **II**:906b, 939a
Käfäy Wälde s. Käfäy Wale Bəṭul
Käfäy Wale Bəṭul, *wäyz.* **I**:388a; **III**:729a, 1094a; **IV**:1115a; **V**:14a
Käffäläw Wäldä Ṣadəq, *däǧǧ.* **II**:44b
kafi atioo (*atiǧo*), titel **IV**:872a
Käfiččo s. Käfa, lang.
Käfiččo-Šekačo, adm. **I**:257a, 683b; **III**:126a, 322ab, 983a; **IV**:437b, 445b, 481b
Käfiččo-Šekiččo s. Käfiččo-Šekačo
Käfoid s. Gonga
Kagnew s. Qaññäw
Kagnew Gazelle, *The*, per. **IV**:261b
Kahali, ethn. **II**:817a
Kahba, pl.n. **III**:706b
kahən, rel. **I**:231b; **III**:377b–78a, 379a; **IV**:262b–63a, 271b
  s. also *kəhnät*; *liqä kahənat*; *qäsis*
Kahən Säfär, district **II**:31b
kahənatä däbtära, eccl. **II**:35b, 426b, 538b, 540a, 812a; **III**:256b, 356b, 815b, 1036a; **IV**:971a; **V**:502a
kahənatä sämay, rel. **I**:266b
kahfāya, rel., acad. **II**:234a; **III**:319b, 525a
kahnan, rel. **I**:526b
Kahovskij, Jurij V., Lieutenant **IV**:421b
Kaḥśay Däbäsay, fath. Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:1057b
Kaḥsay Hədad, leader ᶜAd Zaᵓid **I**:31b
Kaḥsay Säbagadis, son Säbagadis Wäldu **III**:885a; **IV**:431a, 932a
Kaḥsu, *šəfta* **I**:448b
kai, rel. **IV**:600b
Kaifa Records, comp. **V**:266a
Kaïliña s. Kayləñña
Kaipingfu, town **V**:485b
Kaiser, Alfred, bot. **IV**:577ab
Kaiser Menelik (Gagern-Frankenthal), lit. **V**:398b
Kaka s. Kakka
Kakka (Kaka, Qäča), mt. **I**:352a, 353b, 704b; **II**:639a, 750b, 761b
Käkkiya, desc. **III**:853b, 1116a, 1128a
Kakuu Haaraa s. Bible translation: Oromo
Kalaa, ethn. **I**:174b
Kalabša, pl.n. **III**:938a, 1193b; **V**:467b
Kälala, *wär.* **I**:607b–08a; **III**:473b
Kalamun s. Qalamūn
kalaqa, rel. **IV**:657b
kalaqad, rit. **I**:592b
kalashnikovs **II**:548b, 805a; **III**:610a
  s. also fire-arms
Käläw, son Ityopis **III**:246b
Kalaza, ethn. **III**:341a
Kalb, John, sch. **IV**:105b
Kale, soc. ethn. **II**:187b
Kale Heywet s. Qalä Ḥəywät
Kaleb (ᶜ*Aṣ́e Kaleb*; Käbbädä Mikaᵓel), lit. **I**:242b, 244b; **III**:316a
Kaleb (Ǝlla Aṣbəḥa), king **I**:175ab; **II**:145b, 479b; **III**:**329a–32b**; **IV**:479a; **V**:99b–100a, 307b–08a, 378ab, 513b
  ill. **III**:330a
  Aksum **I**:104b
    tomb **I**:177b–78a; **II**:287a
  Arabia **I**:297a–98a; **III**:131a, 183a, 803a, 1012a
    Abraha **I**:357b
    Ḥaḍramawt **II**:966b
    Ḥimyar **I**:507b; **II**:414b; **III**:33b, 34b; **IV**:347a
    Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓaṛ **I**:42b, 658b; **IV**:480a
  association with Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:46a
  Christianity **I**:718b–19a
    churches **I**:626a; **II**:17b; **III**:506a
    saints **II**:263b, 705a; **III**:581b, 1189b–90a; **IV**:111ab, 112b, 480a; **V**:89a, 130b
  expansion and campaigns **I**:658b
    Bur **I**:639b; **V**:131a
    Kasu **III**:355b
    Mäṭära **III**:864a; **IV**:446b
    Noba **III**:1193b
  family and succession **III**:1115b
    Ǝsraᵓel **II**:386a–87a
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl **II**:623b–24b
    Muse **III**:1081b
    Ousas **V**:474a
    Tazena **IV**:881a; **V**:475a
    Wazebas **II**:262b; **IV**:1197b
    Wazena **II**:264a
  in art **V**:222b
  in literature **I**:242b, 356b; **II**:287b, 969a; **IV**:787a
  names and titles **I**:511a, 734b; **III**:939a, 1121b, 1164a; **IV**:340a, 429a, 492b, 645a
  possession cults **IV**:186a
  relations to Byzantium **I**:658b–59b; **II**:889b; **III**:46a, 1009a, 1115a; **IV**:660a; **V**:277b, 370ab, 461b–62a
    Greek language **III**:158b, 159b
    Jerusalem **III**:274b
  research on **I**:507b
  sources **I**:176b, 347b; **II**:479b, 890ab; **III**:46a, 297b; **IV**:347a, 593a, 662a, 1001a, 1069a
    coins **I**:767ab; **II**:260b
    inscriptions **I**:563a, 806b; **II**:248a, 329ab, 599b, 885b; **III**:157a, 160b, 162a, 1010b; **IV**:492b, 582a
  warfare **I**:347b; **III**:70a
  s. also Ǝnda Kaleb; Monumentum Adulitanum
Kalef (Kaləb), leader Betä Ǝsraᵓel **II**:940a, 978a; **III**:**332b–33a**; **IV**:321a, 545b, 612b
Kalenǧin, lang. **I**:145b; **III**:1185b
Kalǧūra s. Kʷəlgora
Kali, riv. **I**:506b
kālíb gáḥsa, lit. **I**:119a
Kalīla wa-Dimna, lit. **III**:898a, 1019b
  s. also *Bäräläm wäyəwasəf*
Kaliningrad s. Königsberg
Kälkälti, reg. **I**:256b; **IV**:1180b
Kallabayḍ, ethn. **II**:640a
kallač, rel. **III**:1158a
  s. also *kallačča*
kallačča, rel. **I**:510a, 695b; **II**:637b, 904a, 1000b; **III**:285a–86a, **333a–34a**, 432a, 1015a, 1158a; **IV**:245a
  ill. **I**:602b; **II**:637ab; **III**:333b
  burial **II**:876b
  spirits **IV**:727a
  s. also *kaalača*; *kallač*; *taatoo ukoo*
Kallaččum, ethn. **III**:97a
kalláyl, lit. **I**:119a; **V**:166b
kallu s. *qaalluu*
kalluwallé, lit. **I**:119a
Kaló, reg. **I**:116b, 406a; **III**:969a
Kalogeropoulos, entr. **II**:881b
Kam, bibl. s. Ham
Kämal Ḥaǧǧ, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **IV**:155a
Kämal Säno, mil. **III**:707b
Kamaran, is. **I**:214b; **III**:866b; **IV**:180b
Kamaši, zone **III**:527a
Kamba (Kikamba), lang. **III**:437a
Kämba, *wär.* **II**:676b, 701b, 704a

- Kambaata, ethn. **I**:223b–24a; **II**:394b, 445b, 582b, 686b; **III:335b–37a**; **V**:341a, 382b, 386a, 412b–13a, 414b
  - ill. **III**:336ab; **IV**:985ab
  - agriculture **II**:316b
  - customs and rituals
    - burial **II**:876b
    - rainmakers **IV**:328b
  - geography **IV**:19b
  - history **II**:829a; **IV**:172b–73a, 1112a
  - relation to
    - Donga **II**:190b
    - Gurage **II**:930a
    - Hadiyya **II**:962ab
    - Mäsmäs **III**:838b
    - Qabeena **IV**:248a
    - Wälaytta **III**:434a
  - religion **I**:795b; **II**:489a; **III**:18b, 96b; **IV**:362b, 363b, 727b–28a, 781a
    - Catholicism **IV**:135b
    - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **IV**:511b
    - Protestantism **II**:546a, 901a; **IV**:225-26a, 250b–51a
  - research **II**:582a; **IV**:691a
  - slave trade **IV**:678a, 679a
  - social organization **III**:80a, 516b; **IV**:1191b–92a
    - *fuga* **II**:582b–83b; **IV**:193b
  - trade **IV**:1179a
  - travellers **II**:530b
  - s. also Allaaba; Dubamo; Kämbata; Qabeena; Ṭimbaaro
- Kambaata, lang. **I**:205a; **III:334a–35b**; **V**:382a
  - map **III**:335b
  - classification **III**:29b; **IV**:246b
  - dialects **II**:190b, 201b; **IV**:954b–55a
  - morphology and syntax **II**:442b; **III**:562b; **IV**:694a
  - script **IV**:584b
  - status and use **III**:587a
  - relation to
    - Gideᵓo **II**:787b
    - Wälaytta **IV**:1088b
  - research **III**:1019b
  - speakers **I**:832b; **II**:202a; **IV**:690b–91a
  - s. also Highland East Cushitic; Qabeena; Ṭimbaaro
- Kambaata-Alaaba-Ṭimbaaro, zone **I**:206b; **II**:190b; **III**:337b
- Kambaata-Hadiyya, *awr.* **III**:73a, 337b; **IV**:558a
- Kambaata-Ṭimbaaro, zone **IV**:955a
- Kambaatissáta s. Kambaata, lang.
- Kämbata, prov., *awr.* (Kambaata zone) **II**:686b; **III:337ab**
  - administrative division **II**:1077a; **IV**:552b, 558a, 883b
  - capital **III**:72b–73a
  - governors **I**:8b–9a, 413a; **II**:964b, 983a; **IV**:1099a
  - history **III**:402b; **IV**:691a, 1111b–12a
  - megalithic sites **III**:912b
  - population **II**:202a, 295a, 964a; **III**:838ab, 847ab; **IV**:171ab, 378ab, 955a, 956a
  - religion
    - Catholicism **IV**:135b
    - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **IV**:511b
    - Protestantism **II**:546a, 901a; **IV**:225-26a, 250b–51a
  - trade **IV**:1179a
  - travellers **II**:530b
  - s. also Kambaata
- Kambyses s. Cambyses
- Kametz, E., archt. **II**:691a
- Kami s. Kaye Šeročo
- Kāmil, grandson of "Gibdi" Ḥamad **IV**:324a
- Kāmil, *kabīr* **II**:233a
- Kāmil, son Abū Bakr **I**:52b
- Kámil (Kāmil ad-Dankālī), *sulṭ.* **II**:90a, 208b, 1040a; **III**:70b; **IV**:820b
- Kämise (Qämise), town **I**:281a; **III**:420a, 1030b; **IV**:714a
- Kämkäm, pl.n. **I**:543a; **II**:250a
- Kämkäm, *wär.* **III**:564a; **IV**:1076a
- Kamma, *kawo* **II**:715a, 823b
- Kammerer, Albert, sch. **I**:688b
- *kamo*, rit. **I**:319a
- Kampala, town **II**:424b; **III**:387b
- Kamsuuma, pl.n. **IV**:1065a
- Kane, Thomas Leiper, sch. **III:337b–38a**
- Kaneko, Morie, sch. **V**:229a
- Kanem, reg. **IV**:998b
- Kanfoča, king **II**:570a
- Känna, riv. **IV**:862a
- Kanṣa, king **II**:823b
- Kant, Immanuel, phil. **II**:768b; **V**:397a
- *käntebay* (*käntibay*), title **III**:338b–39a
  - s. also *käntiba*
- *käntəros*, cal. **I**:736ab
- Käntiba, mt. **III**:339b
- *käntiba* (*käntebay*), title **I**:68a, 550a; **II**:1079a; **III:338a–39b**, 347b, 513b; **IV**:762a; **V**:300b
  - areas
    - Addis Abäba **I**:80b, 82b; **II**:269a, 606ab, 874a; **III**:683b, 1112b; **IV**:166a, 797b; **V**:41b, 156b
    - Asmära **II**:1011b
    - Dämbəya **II**:76a, 839b; **III**:376b; **IV**:303a
    - Gondär **I**:457b; **II**:841b, 860b; **III**:763b; **IV**:1108a
    - Ḥabab **I**:167b, 448b; **II**:946a–47a; **III**:856a, 1106a
    - Ḥamasen **I**:471b; **II**:270b, 945a, 960b, 988b; **V**:150b
    - Mänsaᶜ **III**:736ab
  - title holders **I**:136b, 351b, 603a; **II**:58a, 97a, 264a–65a, 469a, 1068a, 1072a; **III**:599a; **IV**:262a, 519b, 1108a
- *käntiba ᶜaddi*, title **III**:338b
- Käntiba Gäbru, miss. **II**:533b
- Kanun, cal. **III**:970b
- Kanuri, ethn. **II**:518a; **IV**:753b; **V**:448b
- Kanz, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
- *kao* (*kaᵓo*), title **II**:678b–79a, 823b; **III**:609a; **IV**:6a; **V**:119b
  - s. also *kati*; *kawo*
- kaolin, geol. **III**:973b
- Kapeliuk, Olga, sch. **I**:113a; **IV**:169a, 374a
- *Kapital*, *Das* (Marx), lit. **V**:509a
- Kaplan, Steven, sch. **I**:794b; **III**:304b, 307ab, 1104a
- Kapuściński, Ryszard, wr. **III:339b–40a**; **V**:393a
- Kara (Karo), ethn. **I**:490b–91b; **II**:394b, 548b, 984b; **III:340a–41b**; **IV**:115b, 116b, 175b; **V**:383b
  - ill. **I**:600b, 619a; **III**:341a; **IV**:116b
  - map **III**:340b
  - areas **II**:986b
  - customs and rituals **V**:326b
    - body ornamentation **I**:601a; **V**:280b
  - kinship **III**:404b, 407a
  - material culture **V**:454a
    - headrests **III**:2a
    - knives **IV**:779b
    - musical instruments **III**:171a
  - relations to
    - Kwegu-Muguği **III**:463a, 464ab
    - Ñaŋatom **III**:1133a
  - s. also Hamär; Karoo; Kwegu-Muguği
- Kara (*Kara apo*; Karo), lang. **I**:350ab; **II**:983b; **IV**:20a, 22a
- *Kara*, rel. **III**:427a
- *kara goleba*, mat.cult. **III**:2b
- Kara Kore (Kara Qore) s. Karäkore
- *karabe*, mus. **III**:171b
- *käräbu*, mus. **II**:159a; **III**:171b–72a, 311a, **341b–42b**, 880a; **IV**:711b
  - ill. **III**:342a
  - s. also *käbäro*; *karabe*
- Kärädin s. Ḫayraddīn
- Karagiorgis, Sava, settler **IV**:502b
- Karäkore (Kara Kore), pl.n. **I**:121a; **II**:750a; **IV**:1119b
  - earthquake **IV**:598a
- Karam, E., wr. **V**:401a
- *karāma* (pl. *kāramāt*), rel. **III**:4b, 60a; **IV**:115b, 265a, 1116a
- Karaman, is. **III**:734b
- Karamoğa, reg. **III**:1132b
- Kärän, battle (1941) **I**:69a; **II**:363a, 368a; **III**:144b, 343b, **345a–47a**, 779b, 941a; **IV**:327a, 464a, 757b, 1031b, 1144b, 1159a
  - ill. **III**:1029b
  - map **III**:346a
- Kärän, dial. Təgre **I**:528b

- Kärän, reg. **II**:273a, 368ab; **III**:344b
  - administration **I**:101b, 246ab; **II**:363a, 368ab; **IV**:525b
    - Kärän Division **I**:31b
  - agriculture **IV**:967b; **V**:354a
  - ethnography **I**:69b, 584b; **II**:1048b; **III**:198b, 735a
  - geography **II**:977a; **III**:192a
  - mercenaries **IV**:764a
  - personalities
    - Aḥmad al-Ḥasan Muḥammad Ḥasano **III**:1060b
    - Al-Amīn Idrīs **I**:246ab
  - s. also ᶜAnsäba, reg.; Kärän, town; Sänḥit
- Kärän, town **II**:358a, 360b; **III**:339b, **342b–43a**
  - ill. **III**:343ab, 1029ab; **IV**:897b; **V**:350b
  - map **III**:344a
  - administrative status **I**:103a, 281a; **II**:360b, 368b; **IV**:525a
  - economy **I**:280b
  - education
    - Catholic **I**:95b, 368b, 503b; **II**:625a, 630a; **III**:272a, 395b; **IV**:841b, 870b; **V**:8b, 288a
    - Islamic **I**:551a; **III**:111b, 210b
    - Italians **II**:272b; **III**:598a; **V**:269b
  - ethnography
    - Agäw **I**:139ab
    - Beni ᶜAmər **I**:519a, 528a
    - Bet Ǧuk **I**:550b–51a
    - Bilin **I**:142b, 585b–87a; **II**:251a; **IV**:736b, 909b
    - Fellata **II**:518b
    - Greeks **II**:881b
    - Mänsaᶜ **III**:736b–37a
    - Marya **III**:825b
    - Nara **III**:1060a, 1144b
    - Təgrəñña speakers **IV**:910a
    - Tukrīr **IV**:999b
  - history **I**:588a, 627b; **II**:251b, 570b; **III**:159b; **IV**:220a
    - Egyptians **II**:245ab, 570b; **III**:26a, 409a, 774b, 1059a; **IV**:736b, 757a, 764a, 821a
    - Eritrean People's Liberation Front **II**:251b, 371b, 373a; **III**:1141a; **IV**:14b, 191a
    - French **I**:588a; **II**:279a
    - Italian colonialism **II**:360b; **III**:240b, 779b, 1060ab; **IV**:157a, 518b, 1018a
      - liberation **III**:779b; **IV**:1144b
    - United Kingdom **IV**:757b, 983b–84a, 1028a
  - infrastructure **IV**:1038b, 1042ab; **V**:350a
    - cinema **I**:745a
    - printing **III**:138b, 370b; **IV**:218a, 563b, 839a, 905b
    - roads **I**:69a, 115a, 291a; **II**:45a, 358a; **V**:301a
  - personalities
    - Ali Mäḥammäd Musa Rädᵓay **I**:201b–02a
    - Alula Əngəda **IV**:1047a
    - Əmbayyä Habte **II**:272b–73a
    - Ibrāhīm Sulṭān **III**:113ab
    - Iyasu Mängäša **V**:367b
    - Munzinger **II**:245a; **III**:1070b–71b, 1072b
    - Sundström **IV**:767ab
  - religion
    - Catholicism **I**:562b, 586a, 587b, 701a, 809a; **II**:279a; **III**:392b, 526b; **V**:9a, 73a, 212a, 268a
    - Ethiopian Christianity **III**:985b; **IV**:156a, 425a; **V**:266b
    - Islam **III**:210ab, 214b, 1031a; **IV**:898a, 1137a; **V**:333ab, 343a
      - Muslim League **III**:1086b–87b
    - Protestantism **V**:495a
  - research and exploration **III**:25b, 220a; **IV**:217a, 983b, 1055b
  - s. also Kärän, battle; Kärän, reg.
- Kärän Hotel s. Albergo Italia
- Karanī, ethn. **III**:853b
- Karapet Habeshi (Garabet), merchant **I**:345b; **III**:933b
- Karat, pl.n. **V**:453b
- Karatti, dial. Konso **III**:424a, 428a
- Karatti (Karatte), ethn. **III**:426a–27a
- Karawa, ethn. **III**:454b–55a
- *Karawane ins verbotene Land* (Strada), lit. **V**:399a
- Käräyyu s. Yärär–Käräyyu
- *karazi*, soc. **III**:609a
- Karbalāᵓ, pl.n. **IV**:515a
- *kärbe* s. *adäs*
- Karbuddá, ethn. **I**:363b
- Kärib, riv. **IV**:1080b
- Ḳaribᵓīl (Kharibael), king **I**:295b
- Ḳaribᵓīl Ayfaᶜ, king **I**:296b
- Ḳaribᵓīl Watar Yuhanᶜim, king **I**:297a; **II**:966a; **IV**:134a, 427b, 492b
- Karimoǧoŋ, ethn. **I**:145b; **IV**:176a, 1004b
- Karimoǧoŋ, lang. **III**:1131b, 1132b–33a, 1184b; **IV**:1003b
- Karin, pl.n. **III**:194b
- Karin Heegan, arch. site **IV**:400b
- *karkade* (*Hibiscus sabdariffa*), bot. **I**:807b
- Kärkär, reg. **I**:139a, 140a; **III**:380b, 381b, 383a; **IV**:1125ab
- *Kärleken är ett träd*: *en övning i det kristna språket* (Henmark), lit. **V**:392b
- Karlovac, town **IV**:602a
- Karlsruhe, town **III**:1194a; **IV**:169a
- Karlsruhe University, acad. **IV**:395b
- Karlsson, Karl s. Winqvist, Karl
- Karm Abu Mina, pl.n. **III**:918a
- Karmet, ethn. **III**:426a
- Karnäššəm, reg. **I**:603a; **II**:95b, 264b, 989b; **III:347a–48a**; **V**:300b
  - map **III**:344a
  - governors **I**:472a
  - law **II**:988b; **III**:517a
- Karne, mt. **I**:802a
- Karnibāl b. Mahrawāl, king **I**:4a; **II**:506a
- Karnrad, N., sch. **III**:602a
- Karo, ethn., lang. s. Kara
- Karo, riv. **III**:1077b
- Karoo rift, geol. **II**:758a
- Karpowicz, Ignacy, wr. **V**:393a
- *Karra* (*Karra haymanot*), rel. **I**:730a, 732a; **II**:419b; **III**:86b–87a, **348a–49a**; **IV**:874ab, 946b; **V**:75a, 94b, 123b
  - centres **I**:722b; **II**:51b
  - councils
    - Amba Č̣ara **IV**:490a
    - Aringo **III**:954b
    - Däbrä Maryam **II**:33a
    - Kayla Meda **III**:363a
  - followers **II**:78a, 457a; **IV**:557b, 127b
    - Abranyos **I**:45a
    - Addam **I**:74a
    - Bäträ Giyorgis **I**:506b
    - Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:534b
    - Dawit III **I**:416a; **II**:113b–14a
    - Iyasu I **I**:722b
    - Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:831b
    - Qerəllos **IV**:290b; **V**:125a
    - Sälama **IV**:489b, 935a
    - Tewodros II **III**:87b; **IV**:931a
    - Tewoflos **II**:627b; **IV**:937b
  - opposition by
    - Bäkaffa **I**:449b
    - Ewosṭateans **II**:468a
    - Gugsa **II**:906b
    - Jesuits **I**:730a
    - *Qəbat* **IV**:267b
    - *Ṣägga* **IV**:453b–54b
  - relation to Julianism **III**:309b
  - treatises **I**:248a; **II**:78a, 1073a; **III**:1034b, 1103ab; **IV**:491a
  - s. also *Täwaḥədo*
- *karra asallafi*, function **I**:360b
- Karra Lägoma, pl.n. **I**:332a; **IV**:878b
- Karrayyu, reg. **V**:25a
  - s. also Yärär–Käräyyu
- Karrayyuu, ethn. **I**:413b, 426b; **IV**:342a, 555b; **V**:408a, 549a
  - agriculture/pastoralism **II**:325b, 491a, 661a
  - areas and distribution **III**:627b, 860a; **IV**:115b
  - history **III**:119b
    - Abbəyye **I**:32a; **II**:1035a
    - Amməḫa Iyäsus **I**:247a, 274a
    - Səbəstyanos **IV**:587b
    - Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:465b
  - relation to
    - Boorana **I**:606b

    Ḫarla **II**:1034a
  social organization **I**:602a; **II**:857b; **IV**:59b
  s. also Baarentuu
Karre s. Garre
karrile, lit. **IV**:1178a
Karročč s. *Karra*
Karšūnī s. *ġaršūnī*
Kartvelian, ling. **I**:134b
Kärubᵓel, angel **III**:776b
Karum s. Assal
Karumbae Bad s. ᶜAssal
Karuray, king **II**:84a
Kaśa, *aläqa*, art. **III**:20a, 976b; **V**:357b, 458a
Ḵasā (al-Ḫaṣṣīya), lang. **I**:528b
Kaśa, *ləğ* **II**:668b
Kaśa Aräggahäññ, art. **III**:723a
Kaśa Darge, *ras* **IV**:452b
Kaśa Golğa (Abba Käysi; Kaśa Gurğa), *däğğ.* **I**:167b; **III:349a–50a**, 374a; **IV**:512a, 892b; **V**:73a, 78a
  active in Märäb **III**:772b
  family **III**:401a; **IV**:574b
Kaśa Gurğa s. Kaśa Golğa
Kaśa Ḫaylu, *däğğ.* s. Tewodros II
Kaśa Ḫaylu, *ləᶜul ras* **I**:821b; **III:350a–51b**, 544a, 556b; **IV**:45b; **V**:208a, 299b, 311a, 538b
  ill. **III**:351ab
  active in
    Italian war 1935-36 **I**:41a; **II**:613a; **III**:230b, 231b, 882b–83b, 1068b
    Liberation war **IV**:1188a
  family **I**:367a, 384b; **II**:103a; **III**:318b, 1127a; **IV**:608a, 647b
  governorship **I**:636b; **III**:255b, 506b; **IV**:567b
  household **I**:257b
  relation to
    Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:331b, 452b
    Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b
Kaśa Käbbädä, pol. **III**:318a
Kaśa Kidane (Kaśäč), wife Parkyns **IV**:117b
Kaśa Mängäša, *däğğ.* **IV**:646b–47a
Kaśa Mäšäša Tewodros, *fit.* **III**:831a
Kaśa Mərč̣a s. Yoḥannəs IV
Kaśa of Qʷara s. Tewodros II
Kaśa Səbḥat, *däğğ.* **I**:137b; **III**:230a; **V**:375b
Kaśa Ṣəyon, *däğğ.* **II**:528b, 570b
Kaśa Tammänu, *aytä* **III**:395b
Kaśa Wäldä Maryam, *däğğ.* **III:351b–52a**; **IV**:127a, 859a; **V**:33a
Kasäč, pl.n. **I**:159b
Kaśäč Kidane s. Kaśa Kidane
Käsäm, mt. **III**:352b
Käsäm (Kässäm), riv. **I**:399b, 638b; **II**:10b, 490b, 944b; **III:352ab**, 631b; **IV**:609b, 1085a; **V**:238a, 302ab, 335b, 408a
  map **III**:352b
Käsäm (Kässäm), *wär.* **I**:332a; **II**:944b; **IV**:617b, 819b
Käśate Bərhan (Frumentius) s. Sälama Käśate Bərhan
Käśate Bərhan, per. **IV**:205b, 1103a
Käśate bərhan täsämma. Yäᶜamarəñña mäzgäbä qalat (Täsämma Habtä Mikaᵓel), lit. **IV**:866a
Kaśay, *käntiba* **III**:339a
Kaśaye Yəllämtu, *wäyz.* **IV**:619b
Kaschke, Erich, sch. **II**:145a; **III**:589a, 1082b; **IV**:144b
  ill. **II**:145b
al-Kašf ᶜan muǧāwazat hāḏī l-umma al-alf (Suyūṭī), lit. **IV**:773b
kaši, dress **III**:985a
kaši, rel. **IV**:1013a
kaši, rit. **III**:1003b–04a
kašīde, character **III**:748ab
Kasios, mt. **III**:261b
Kaskantamas, ethn. **IV**:524b
Käskäse, pl.n., arch. site **I**:76b, 169a, 295a; **II**:146a; **III**:157a, **352b–53b**; **IV**:201b–02b, 520b, 580b; **V**:462b
  ill. **III**:353a
  map **III**:353b
Kässa, town **V**:138a
Kassahun Ǝšäte, entr. **V**:266a
Kassala, canal **II**:711a
Kassala, mt. **V**:450b
Kassala, prov. **I**:389b, 518a; **II**:518b, 711ab, 761a; **III**:354a, 862a, 937b; **IV**:249b; **V**:466a
  s. also Taka
Kassala, town **III:354a–55a**; **IV**:753a, 756b; **V**:449b–50a
  map **III**:354a
  archaeology **I**:292a, 390b; **II**:712ab; **IV**:203b, 228a, 742b
  economy **II**:968a
    slave trade **I**:678a
    trade **IV**:434a, **5**60a
  ethnography **II**:358ab
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:519a, 528a
    Fellata **II**:518a
    Greeks **II**:880b; **III**:434a
    Hausa **II**:1048b
    Nara **III**:1144b, 1145b
    Təgre **I**:68a; **IV**:897a, 898a
    Tukrir **IV**:999a
  geography **I**:290b; **II**:710b–11a; **IV**:888a
  history **I**:202b–03a, 212b, 471a, 480b–81a; **II**:84a, 811b; **IV**:933b, 1171a
    British **III**:26a, 345a; **IV**:869b, 1144a
    Egyptians **I**:518a; **II**:244b, 358a, 359a, 995a; **III**:446ab, 774b, 1187a; **IV**:434b, 821ab, 1047a
    Eritrean Liberation Front **II**:370b–71a; **III**:116ab, 393b
    Italians **I**:473b, 771a; **II**:187a; **IV**:1018a, 1028a, 1195a
  infrastructure **IV**:327a
    communications **I**:310b
    roads **I**:198a, 627b
  religion **I**:528b; **II**:245a; **III**:209a, 210a, 211a, 214b, 344a, 1061a, 1086b
  research and travel **III**:1070b; **IV**:534a
Kässäm s. Käsäm
Kässayäh Abba Ewosṭatewos, mon. **II**:729a
Kaso, battle **V**:408a
kássow, lit. **I**:119a
Kästi Zäwde s. Goššu Zäwde
Kasu/KS, ethn. **I**:163a, 174b, 297b–98a; **III:355ab**, 458a, 939a; **V**:468a
  ᶜEzana **II**:479a, 480a; **III**:1178b, 1193b; **IV**:669b
  s. also Kush
Käswa, mon. s. Gundä Gunde
Kaswa, riv. **II**:917b, 918b
kat (*qat*) s. *č̣at*
Katalogisierung der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland **V**:545ab
kätäma, camp, town **III:355b–59a**
  as royal military camp **I**:80a, 703b; **II**:570ab; **III:355b–58a**, 535b, 988b; **IV**:493b, 555a, 1139b; **V**:89b, 96b, 119a, 148b, 285b, 432a, 441a
    administration and structure **I**:325b; **III**:579b, 786b; **IV**:460b, 844a, 960b; **V**:101b, 238a, 246b
    churches **II**:422a, 934b; **IV**:971a
    constructions **I**:462a; **II**:3a, 684a
    sites **II**:982b; **IV**:83a, 267a, 456a; **V**:25b, 38a
      Arero **I**:328a
      Arğo **I**:330a
      Däbrä Marqos **II**:31b
      Dänqäz **II**:92a, 691a; **IV**:547b
      Ǝnṭoṭṭo **II**:320b
      Gabar Guban **IV**:831a
      Gorgora **II**:853b–54a; **III**:373b
      Gumära **II**:555b
      Məsḥalä Maryam **III**:752b; **IV**:187b
      Tägulät **III**:569b
      Zutarya **IV**:826a
    texts **IV**:633a, 798b
  in southern Ethiopia **III:358a–59a**, 909b; **IV**:63b, 557b
    constructions **III**:78b
    näfṭäñña **III**:635b, 923b, 1099b
    sites **I**:500a, 707b; **II**:168a, 176b, 639a, 704a, 820b, 852b, 967b, 986b; **III**:73a, 431a, 911b, 983b, 1026b, 1197a; **IV**:608a, 685b, 1066b, 1079a

1098a, 1111b, 1179a; **V**:57b–58b, 119b, 233b
    urbanization **IV**:171a, 174b, 394a, 1038b
  s. also *amba*; forts; *gəbbi*
Kätäma, king **III**:336b
katama rašo, title **III**:324a
Kätäma Yəfru, *liq.m.* **II**:1067b; **III:359a–60a**, 580b; **IV**:50b
  ill. **III**:359b
Katanga, reg. **IV**:1034a; **V**:368a
Katar, riv. **V**:162b, 203b
Kätäta, reg. **II**:661a; **IV**:266a, 555a; **V**:236a
Katekismos (Onesimos), lit. **IV**:29a
Kätəmowəle, settl. **III**:313a
Katharinenkirche Frankfurt, church **III**:603a
kati, title **I**:499ab, 531a; **II**:114b, 823b–24a; **III**:429a, 609ab; **IV**:37a, 85ab, 328ab, 443b; **V**:172b–73a, 550b
kātib (*kātib al-sirr*), office **IV**:258b, 1017ab
katikala, drink **II**:64a, 198b, 200a
  s. also *aräqi*
katiliida, rel. **IV**:363b
Kaṯīr, desc. **II**:1040a; **IV**:89a
Katkat May Ṣaᶜəda, arch. site **I**:180b
katsida, rit. **IV**:85b
Kattaa Qammi, pl.n. **III**:1114a
Katte, (Karl Friedrich Rudolf) Albo von, trav. **III:360ab**
Kaunda, Kenneth, pol. **V**:222b
Kavirondo Luo s. Luo
Kavvadias, Andreas E., editor **I**:111a; **II**:831a, 882a; **IV**:205b
kawa s. *kawo*
Kawa, arch. site **III**:152a, **360b–61a**, 939a; **V**:468a
  ill. **III**:360b
Kawād I (Koades), king **III**:298a
al-Kawākib ad-durrīya fī madḥ ẖayr al-barrīya (*Burda*; al-Busīrī), lit. **III**:879a
Kawas, *ḥağğī* **II**:322a
Käwḥi, arch. site **I**:181a
Kawka, ethn. **II**:114b; **V**:442b
Kawkabān, pl.n. **II**:1041b
Kawkaw, pl.n. **III**:770a
kawo, title **II**:114b, 187b, 702a, 823b; **III**:429a, 433b, 449b, 609a; **IV**:443a, 679b, 972a, 1093a, 1094a
  s. also kao; *kati*
Kawona Təgre, ethn. **IV**:911a
Kawwaaɗa s. Gawwada
Kawwaakko s. Gawwada
Kay, pl.n. **III**:648a
Kay, Paul, sch. **I**:780a, 781a
Kayaḵor, pl.n. **II**:923ab
Kaye Šeročo (Taten-Kami), *tato* **III**:325b, **361a–62a**, 813b
Käyəqərta bälay (Käbbädä Mikaᵓel), lit. **III**:316a
Kayla, ethn. **I**:139b, 143a, 554b; **II**:484b, 839a, 844b; **III:362ab**; **IV**:1072a; **V**:69b, 431a, 432b
  craftsmen **IV**:458b–59a
  s. also Betä Ǝsraᵓel; *Fälaša*; Kəmantnäy
Kayla Meda, council **IV**:269a, 1105a
Kayla Meda, pl.n. **II**:484b, 839a, 841a, 843a; **III:362b–63a**; **V**:69b
  s. also Betä Ǝsraᵓel; Kayla; Kayla Meda, council
Kayləñña (Kaïliña), ling. **I**:139b; **III**:362b, 383a, 632a
  s. also Agäw; Kəmantnäy
kayyo, rel. **II**:904a
Kazaki v Afrike: *dnevnik načal'nika konvoja Rossijskoj imperatorskoj missii v Abissinii v 1897-98* (Krasnov), lit. **V**:392a
Kazančis, quarter Addis Abäba **I**:420a
al-Kāzarūnī, wr. **I**:714b
Każdemu według marzeń (Wilczkowski), lit. **V**:393a
kəbər, ethn., soc. **I**:143a; **III**:381a, 382a; **IV**:1125b
kəbər zäb (*kəbr zäbäñña*) s. Imperial Bodyguard
Kəbərwa, anc. **III**:381a
kəbr yəᵓəti, rel., lit. **II**:123b, 392a; **III**:101a, **363ab**; **IV**:284b; **V**:176a
kəbra bäᶜal, rel. **V**:174b
Kəbrä haymanot (Severos of Ašmunayn), lit. **III**:7a; **IV**:640b, 990b
Kəbrä lədät (Yared Gäbrä Mikaᵓel), lit. **V**:29a
Kəbrä Mängəśt (Adola), town **I**:459a; **II**:673a; **III:363b–64a**; **IV**:659a
  map **III**:364a
  Adola gold mine **II**:833a; **III**:972b
  roads **II**:967b
Kəbrä nägäśt, lit. **II**:737a; **III:364a–68a**; **IV**:234a, 929a; **V**:108b, 376b, 376b–78b, 391a, 396b, 440b
  ill. **III**:365ab
  association with
    Council of Nicaea **III**:1176b
    law and customs **I**:788a; **II**:121a; **III**:576b, 578a
    Solomonic dynasty **I**:721a; **II**:208a, 415b, 745b, 746b; **III**:183a, 573b, 1164b; **IV**:688b
  colophon **V**:5a, 12a
  composition **I**:229a; **II**:298a, 810a; **III**:478b
  content **I**:659b; **II**:376b, 380b, 415b; **V**:5b, 236a, 517a
    Aksumite history **III**:274a, 329b–30b, 1115b
    Ark of the Covenant **I**:177b, 340b; **IV**:356a, 766a
    Biblical history **I**:44a; **III**:815a, 1022a
    eschatology **V**:100a, 370b
    geography and politics **II**:963b
    legends **I**:356b; **II**:386b; **III**:844a
    Mənilək I **III**:921ab
    prophecy **II**:380b, 624a
    Solomon and Makədda **I**:677a, 679b; **II**:376b; **III**:304a, 675a–76a, 678b–80a; **IV**:687a, 688a; **V**:190a
  editions and translations **I**:562a, 635b; **II**:576a; **V**:402b
  further elaborations **I**:288b; **III**:559b, 692b; **IV**:796a; **V**:304b, 403a
    Bəᶜəlä nägäśt **I**:514b
    Märbäbtä Sälomon **III**:777a
    Raᵓəyä Sinoda **IV**:649b
    Śərᶜatä mängəśt **IV**:633a–34a
  manuscripts **I**:177a, 185a, 627a, 632a; **III**:187b, 481b, 551a, 680b, 764b; **V**:304a
  parallels and sources **III**:946a; **IV**:234a
    Apocalypse of Baruch **I**:488a
    Apocalypse of Pseudo-Methodios **IV**:236a, 784a
    Bible **II**:339b; **III**:41a; **IV**:12b, 141b, 347a, 929a
  research **I**:186a; **II**:822a; **III**:48b
  use as source **I**:164b, 345a; **III**:1159a; **IV**:266b
Kəbran, is., mon. **I**:144a; **II**:97b, 320a; **III:368b–70a**; **IV**:1099b; **V**:168b–69a
  map **III**:369b
  abbots **I**:735a
  collection
    crosses **III**:750b
    crowns **I**:823b
    manuscripts **I**:407a; **II**:155a, 337a, 458ab, 825b, 1050b, 1073a; **III**:7a, 290b, 897a, 943b, 999a; **IV**:135b, 289ab, 649a
  lands **II**:58a, 827a
  s. also Kəbran Ǝsṭifanos; Kəbran Gäbrəᵓel
Kəbran Ǝsṭifanos, church **I**:825b; **II**:47a; **III**:398b
  ill. **II**:461b
  manuscripts **III**:823b; **V**:545b
    Golden Gospel **II**:461b; **III**:369a, 1100b; **IV**:568b, 732b; **V**:192b
  s. also Kəbran
Kəbran Gäbrəᵓel, church **II**:109a, 320a, 844a; **III**:539b; **IV**:52b, 856b; **V**:169b
  ill. **III**:368b
  manuscripts **II**:765b; **III**:1023b; **IV**:52b, 135b
  s. also Kəbran
Kəbrat, *məsläne* **III**:951b; **IV**:569a
Kəbur Mäsqäl, *abunä* **II**:31a
Kəbur Zäbäñña s. Imperial Bodyguard

Kəçe Ridge, geog. **I**:678b
Kedagul, settl. **III**:453b
kedó, soc. **I**:103b, 116b
Keefer, James, sch. **II**:175b–76a
Kees, Hermann, sch. **IV**:169a
Kefa (Keffa) s. Käfa
kəfl, adm. **I**:100b–01a
Kəflä Abbay, eccl. **III**:1179b
Kəflä Gärima Wäldä Kidan, *mäm.* s. Mikaᵓel, eccl.
Kəflä Giyorgis, *däbtära*, *mäm.* **III**:348b, **370a–71b**; **V**:116a
  manuscripts **I**:74a
  relation to
    Goššu **III**:492b, 1033b
    Guidi **II**:908b; **IV**:374b, 531b
    Kidanä Wäld **III**:399a–400a
    Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:841b
  writings **II**:457a, 1075a; **III**:138b, 781b–82a; **IV**:563b
kəflä hagär, adm. **I**:102a
Kəflä Iyäsus, *bal.* (19th cent.) **II**:245b; **III**:343ab, 1059b
Kəflä Iyäsus, *däǧǧ.* (18th cent.) **I**:281b; **II**:285a, 319a; **III**:286a; **IV**:1108b
Kəflä Iyäsus, mil. (20th cent.) s. Kəfläyyäsus
Kəflä Maryam, *abet.* (son Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl) **III:372b–73a**; **IV**:612b
Kəflä Maryam, *goǧǧam nägaš* s. Kəflo
Kəflä Maryam, inf. Almeida **III**:279a
Kəflä Maryam, *liqä mäṣane* **III:372ab**
Kəflä Maryam (Kəfle bey, Kəflu), mil. **III**:1070b
Kəflä Maryam, monk
  ill. **V**:181b
Kəflä Täḵlit, *baḥri nägaśi* **I**:603a
Kəflä Waḥəd (Waḥid), *däǧǧ.* **I**:79a; **II**:319a, 618b; **III**:278a, 349b, **373a–74a**, 829b; **IV**:458b, 892b, 901b; **V**:6ab, 22a, 103b
Kəflä Yoḥannəs, *afä ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **III**:1101a
Kəfläyyäsus, *däǧǧ.* **II**:836b
Kəfle, *arat ᶜayna* **III**:834b
Kəfle, scribe **II**:1049b
Kəfle Dadi, *däǧǧ.* **V:374b–75a**
Kəfle ᶜƎrgätu, *däǧǧ.* **III:374ab**
  ill. **III**:374b
Kəfle Gärima Wäldä Kidan, *mäm.* s. Mikaᵓel, eccl.
Kəfle Krəstos (“Käfale”), eccl. **IV**:268b
Kəfle Näsibu, pol. **IV**:920b
Kəfle Wädaǧo, dipl. **III:375ab**
  ill. **III**:375b
Kəfle Wäldä Ṣadəq (Kəfle Še), *mämhər* **V**:192a
Kəflet, *aytä* **II**:619a
Kəflo (Kəflä Maryam), *goǧǧam nägaš* (17th cent.) **I**:423a; **III**:278a, **375b–76b**; **IV**:36a, 591b, 612b, 618b; **V**:60b, 89b, 92a, 432b
Kəflo, lord (16th cent.) **III**:971a
Kəftät (Däbbäbä Säyfu), lit. **II**:5a
Kəfu qän (Great famine 1888–92) **I**:734b; **II**:486a, 532b, 708a, 907b; **III:376b–77b**, 555b, 837b, 924ab, 962a; **V**:447a
  churches **II**:322b; **III**:492b, 1033b
  population **IV**:121b, 170b, 174a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:555a; **III**:962a
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:735b
    Mätämma **III**:863b
    Nara **III**:1145b
  s. also famines; rinderpest
Kəḥdatä säyṭan, lit. **II**:738a; **V**:148b
kəhnät, eccl. **I**:443a, 557a; **III**:306b, **377b–79b**, 522b, 765a, 1097b; **IV**:47b–49a, 262b–63a, 271b, 282a, 633a; **V**:425b, 426b
  s. also *kahən*; ordination; *qäsis*
Kehoe, Monica, sch. **III**:301a
kei-apple s. wild kei-apple
kēké, lit. **I**:119a
kəkk wäṭ, food **I**:474b; **II**:562b
Kekkiya *paša* **V**:376b
  ill. **V**:270b
kekros, cal. **I**:736ab
Kela, *azzaž* **V**:45b
Kela, settl. **IV**:34b
Kəlᵓat, mon. **III**:753b; **IV**:514b; **V**:83a
Kələstyanos s. Celestin
Kələttä ᶜAfa, arch. site **I**:169a
Kələttä Awləᶜalo, reg. **I**:137a; **II**:469a, 956a; **III**:187b; **IV**:1126a, 1164a; **V**:74a, **375a–76a**
  map **V**:375b
  awraǧǧa **IV**:626b, 889b, 1180b
  churches and monasteries **II**:37b, 87b; **III**:959a; **IV**:157b, 748b
  persons **I**:46b; **IV**:588a
Kələttä Bäläsa, *wär.* **I**:137b; **V**:375b
Kələttä qənä ab dəfaᶜat (ᶜAlämsäggäd Täsfay), lit. **IV**:907b
Kella, arch. site **III**:698b–99a
kella, econ. **III**:250a, **379b–80b**, 1112b; **IV**:613a, 976b, 978b, 985a
  ill. **III**:380a
  s. also customs
kəlləl, adm. **I**:102b; **II**:396b; **III**:511b–12a; **IV**:985a
Keller, Conrad, sch. **II**:870a; **IV**:416a, 777b
Keller, Pauline s. Flad, Pauline
Keller-Zschokke, Valter, wr. **V**:398b
Kellersberger, Eugene, med. **I**:194b
Kellia, reg. **II**:457a
Kellner, Alexander, sch. **IV**:365b
Kelly, Hilarie, sch. **IV**:53b
Kelqedon s. Chalcedon
kéma, mus. **V**:173a
Kemal Atatürk s. Atatürk
Kəmant, ethn. **I**:142b–43a; **III**:305a, **380b–82b**; **V**:382b, 384b, 407b, 419a
  ill. **III**:381b
  areas **I**:343a, 705a; **III**:860b; **IV**:870b
    Amhara **I**:439a
    Gondär **II**:838b, 840a, 844b; **III**:151b; **IV**:1083a
    Ṭana **IV**:857a
    Wägära **IV**:1072b
  crafts **V**:553b
  customs and rituals **IV**:643b, 800b
    birth **I**:590a, 591ab, 592b
    burial **I**:647b
    initation rites **III**:151b
    marriage **III**:793b, 795a, 797a; **IV**:643a, 801a, 1175ab
    menstruation **I**:598a; **III**:929b; **IV**:801a
    naming **III**:1126a
  food and drinks **II**:551a
  religion and beliefs **I**:143a; **IV**:1157a
    role of missionaries **III**:307a, 526b, 596a; **IV**:870b
  research **III**:976b; **IV**:997a
  social and political organization
    wämbär **I**:705a; **III**:151b; **IV**:1125a–26a
  s. also Kəmantənäy
Kəmant, reg. **I**:139a; **III**:381b
Kəmantənäy, lang. **I**:140a–41b; **III:382b–84b**; **V**:382a
  map **III**:383b
  areas and speakers **I**:143a
  classification **I**:139b
  Cushitic **I**:141a
  dialects **II**:75b
  grammar and vocabulary **II**:838a, 996a
  language contact with Amharic **I**:235a, 404b
  relation to
    Bilin **I**:584b
    Ḫamtaŋa **II**:996b–97a
    Kayləñña **III**:362b
  research **I**:139a; **IV**:576a
  s. also Agäw; Dämbəya, dial.; Kəmant; Qʷarəñña
Kənaᵓan s. Canaan
Kenčo, reg. **II**:715a
kənd, meas. **V**:423b
Kendall, Timothy, sch. **III**:1136b
Kendəšiḥ, anc. **I**:166b
Keneally, Thomas, wr. **V**:404b
Kənfä Mikaᵓəl, *ṣäḥ.t.* **III**:43a, **384b**; **IV**:460b, 668b
Kənfä Rəgəb Zälläqä, sch. **I**:342a; **II**:48a; **III**:301b; **IV**:73a
Kənfu, *aläqa* **IV**:825b
Kənfu, *bäǧərond* **III**:831b
Kənfu, *garäd* **IV**:164a
Kənfu, gov. Rās al-Fil **IV**:332b
Kənfu, *liqä ṭäbbäbt* **V**:221a
Kənfu, *märigeta* **V**:61b
Kənfu, *wag šum* **III:385a**
  ill. **III**:385a
  family **II**:619a, 907a

  - Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071b
  - Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430b
- Kənfu Addam, *däǧǧ.* **III:385b–86a**; **IV**:498ab, 826b; **V**:124a
- Kənfu Ḫaylu, *däǧǧ.* **II**:861b; **III:386ab**; **V**:125b–26a
  - areas of control **III**:807b, 862b
  - capital
    - Fänǧa **II**:489b
  - Egyptian war **I**:612b; **II**:242a; **IV**:1170a
  - family **II**:697b; **III**:544a
    - Ḫaylu **II**:1068a
    - Tewodros II **I**:368a; **IV**:930b
  - relation to
    - Maru **III**:807b
    - Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
- Kənfu Kidane, *azmač* **II**:1011a; **V:376ab**
- Kennedy, John F., pol. **IV**:1037b
  - ill. **V**:430a
- Kennedy, Rose, pol. **V**:254a
- Kennedy Library s. John F. Kennedy Library
- Kennedy-Cooke, Brian, brigadier **V**:283a
- Kenner, Friedrich von, sch. **III**:1204a
- Kent, Thomas, miss. **IV**:760a
- *kəntəbənna* s. *käntiba*
- Kenya, country **II**:393a; **III**:67b, **386b–89a**; **V**:348a–49a, 405b–06a, 428b, 541a
  - ill. **III**:387b
  - archaeology and prehistory **I**:328b, 395b–96a, 676b; **III**:63a, 1014a
  - art **III**:186a
  - customs and culture **II**:1033b; **III**:1a, 468b; **IV**:245a, 652a
  - economy **I**:829b; **IV**:502a, 706b
  - Ethiopian presence in Kenya **I**:23a; **III**:127ab, 351b, 359b–60a, 599a, 1067b; **IV**:109a, 823a; **V**:33a, 222b, 374b
  - foreign relations
    - Ethiopia **I**:171a; **III**:925a; **IV**:1029b
    - Oman **IV**:15b
    - Somalia **I**:616a; **III**:633a; **IV**:702a, 708b
    - Sudan **IV**:753a
  - geography **II**:144b, 325a, 680a, 749b–50b, 761a; **IV**:1006a; **V**:289a
    - fauna **I**:269a, 271ab; **II**:258a; **III**:464b, 1002b
    - flora **I**:697a; **IV**:116b
  - health issues **III**:905b
  - history
    - British colony **I**:614ab, 827a; **II**:400a, 453a; **III**:426b; **IV**:166a, 1025a, 1029b, 1032a; **V**:284a
    - independence **II**:400b; **III**:226b
    - refugees **III**:98a, 256a, 1200a; **IV**:177b, 1060b
    - War of Liberation **III**:779a; **IV**:17b, 1025a, 1144ab
    - World War I **IV**:1194a
    - World War II and Italian War **III**:232b; **IV**:380a, 551b, 1195a
  - infrastructure **I**:328a; **II**:752a; **IV**:394b–95a; **V**:2a
  - Kenyan presence in Ethiopia **II**:1022a, 1067b
  - people and languages **I**:145b–46a, 317b, 832a–33a; **III**:173a–74b, 600b, 1182b, 1185b; **IV**:173a, 175a
    - Burǧi **I**:641b, 642b; **III**:29b
    - Đáasanač **II**:2b; **IV**:526b
    - Hamär **I**:350a; **II**:984b, 986b; **IV**:22a
    - Orma **IV**:53b–54a
    - Oromo (Boorana) **I**:260b, 427a, 486b, 576a, 605b–07a; **II**:604a; **III**:79a; **IV**:55a, 56a, 59ab, 60b–61a, 66a, 67a
    - Rendille **V**:289a
    - Somali **I**:778b; **II**:1a, 165b, 709ab, 1053a; **III**:194b, 880b; **IV**:8b, 594b, 693ab, 702ab, 705b
    - Swahili **II**:176b; **III**:1104b
    - Turkana **III**:1132b–33a; **IV**:1003b, 1004b–05a
    - Waata **IV**:1062b–63a
  - religion
    - Christianity **I**:801a; **II**:431a; **III**:977b; **V**:290b
    - Islam **III**:92b; **IV**:16a, 570b
  - sports **III**:718b
  - towns **II**:189a, 586a; **III**:1037a
  - travel and exploration **II**:577b, 707b, 909b; **IV**:20a, 105a, 950a, 998a; **V**:336b, 516a
  - s. also British East Africa
- Kenya, mt. **III**:436a
- Kenya Rift System. geol. **II**:144b, 749b; **IV**:389ab
- Kenyatta, Jomo, pol. **III**:387b–89a; **IV**:109a; **V**:222b
  - ill. **III**:387b
- Kenyon College, acad. **III**:95a
- *Kephalaia*, lit. **I**:174b; **III**:183a; **IV**:169a
- Kepheus, lit. **III**:297b
- Kerak, pl.n. **IV**:1017a
- Kerala, reg. **III**:852b; **IV**:1051b; **V**:530a
- *kərämt*, season **I**:669b–70a, 755a; **III**:840b, 1180b; **IV**:344a, 958a, 1065a, 1127b
  - liturgy **III**:584b, 913a, 1173a; **IV**:639a
  - research **IV**:982a
- *kərar*, mus. **I**:419b; **II**:306a, 778a; **III**:170a, 171a, **389a–91a**, 836b; **IV**:1154b
  - ill. **III**:389b
  - players **III**:699b; **V**:265b
  - research **IV**:286b
- *Kərar sikärr* (Ṣägayye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **II**:523a
- Kerate, pl.n. **IV**:1179b
- Kere s. Karo
- Kereits (Qara Ḫitāy), ethn., reg. **V**:486b
- Kereyu sanga, zool. **I**:269a
- Kerma, kingdom **III**:459a, 1136b; **IV**:241a
- Kerma, reg. **III**:360b, 458b; **IV**:240b; **V**:466a
- *kerubel* (Cherubs), rel. **I**:264b
  - s. also angels
- Kerwärna, moth. Lalibäla **III**:477b
- Kəsad Ǝnba, reg. **II**:481a
- Kəsade, rebel **IV**:1123a
- Kesâyah, battle **IV**:411b
- Kessel, Joseph, sch. **III**:1001a
- Kəssosawit s. Krəstosawit
- Kəstane (Kəstanəñña) s. Soddo
- Kəstane, ethn. **I**:655a; **II**:185b–86a, 828b, 829b, 1077b
  - association with Muḫər **III**:1064a
  - s. also Aymällä l; Gurage
- *kəśtät*, rel., lit. **II**:748b; **III:391b**, 660a; **V**:174b
- *Kəśtätä aryam*, lit. **I**:357a; **III:391b–92a**, 659b–60a, 876a, 877b, 911a, 912b; **IV**:198b, 590a
  - *mibäzḫu* **III**:949b
  - s. also *aryam*
- *kətab*, rel. **III**:286b–87a, 639b, 642a, 739b, 903b; **IV**:851ab
- *Kətab Qəddus*, lit. **I**:577b
- Ketetekil, arch. site **I**:181a, 182b
- *keṭema* s. *Schefflera abyssinica*
- Kettelé, settl. **V**:172b
- Kevork Mouradian Company, comp. **IV**:593b
- Kevork, St., church **IV**:594a
- Kevorkoff, Matig, entr. **I**:346b; **IV**:967b
- Kfar Batya School **V**:90b
- Khambhat, sultanate **II**:174a
- Khamir s. Ḫamta
- Khamta s. Ḫamtaŋa
- Khamtanga s. Ḫamtaŋa
- Khanbaliq s. Beijing
- Kharamadoye, king **III**:938a
- Kharibael s. Ḳaribᵓīl
- Kharijites, rel. **IV**:15a
- Kharkov prov. **I**:637b
- Kharkov University, acad. **II**:195a; **IV**:417b
- Kharoṣṭhī, script **III**:143a; **IV**:583ab
- Khartoum, town **II**:995a; **III:392a–94a**; **IV**:753a, 756b, 758ab, 952a; **V**:368ab, 449b–50a
  - ill. **III**:393ab
  - map **III**:392a
  - foreign presence
    - Austrians **I**:397b; **III**:25ab
    - British **II**:851b–52a
    - Ethiopians **I**:216a; **II**:606b
  - geography **III**:1179a, 1180b–81a; **V**:247a
  - history **II**:358a; **III**:216b, 657b; **V**:1a, 76b

    British Government **III**:779b; **IV**:757b
    Egyptian Government **III**:1054b, 1055b, 1071b
    Egyptian war **II**:245a, 382a
    Resistance **II**:706a; **III**:598b, 833b; **IV**:13b, 797a, 798a, 823a, 1144a; **V**:374b
    War of Liberation **II**:789b, 1063a; **IV**:17a, 810b, 816b, 1144a, 1159a, 1187ab, 1195a
  infrastructure **I**:627b; **III**:121a, 354b; **IV**:190b, 249a, 1007a
  missions **I**:700b; **II**:431a, 526a; **IV**:28b
  museum **IV**:994a
  politics **IV**:299b, 755a
  printing **I**:463a; **IV**:206a, 209a
  trade **II**:799a, 883b; **IV**:580a, 593b
    slave trade **II**:949a; **III**:654a, 863a; **IV**:677a
  travellers **II**:374b; **III**:873b–74a, 1071a; **IV**:117b, 150a, 579b
Khartoum University, acad. **III**:778b, 1070a; **V**:273a
khedive s. *ḫidīw*
Kherbekian, Minas, eng. **I**:346b–47a; **III**:148b
Khoisan, ling. **II**:992ab
Khojele s. Ḫʷağalī
Kholaibos s. Kulayb
Khor Baraka, reg. **I**:479b
Khor Barya s. K̠or Barya
Khor Damtai, arch. site **I**:292a
Khor Karshmila (Kurshemal), arch. site **I**:292a
Khor Rori s. Ḫawr Rawrī
Khor Um Hagar s. K̠or Om Ḥağär
Khosrau s. Chosroes
Khous s. Kuš
Khurasan, reg. **II**:997b
Khuriya Muriya, is. **IV**:89a
Khusro I s. Chosroes I
kiás, title **IV**:600a
Kibbiš s. Kibiš
Kibiš, riv. **I**:665a, 666a; **II**:986b; **III**:65a
  palaeontology **III**:65a
  peoples **III**:1077b, 1132b; **IV**:963b
  valley **I**:423b
  s. also Omo-Kibiš
Kibiš Formation, geol. **IV**:21a
Kibrit ᶜAle s. Gada ᶜAle
Kičepo s. Baale
kidan, prayer s. *anqäṣ zä-kidan*; *kidan zänägh*; *ṣälotä kidan*
kidan, rel. **II**:644a; **III**:**394a–95a**, 396b, 990a; **IV**:277b; **V**:184b, 190b, 538b
  in art **III**:894a
  in hagiography **II**:24a, 540a; **III**:38a, 257a, 410b, 444a, 559a, 990a, 1104a; **IV**:293a, 476b, 479b, 787a, 811b, 812b; **V**:45b, 131a, 145b, 169a, 179b
  in history **II**:300a; **III**:250a
kidan: *Mäṣḥafä kidan*, lit. **I**:572b; **III**:377b, 581b
  s. also *Testamentum Domini*
Kidan Mənilək, wife Pollera **IV**:168b
Kidan zäʾəgziʾənä Iyäsus Krəstos s. *Testamentum Domini*; *Testamentum Domini in Galilea*
Kidan zäʾəgziʾənä wämädḫaninä Iyäsus Krəstos s. *Testamentum Domini*
Kidan zänägh, rel., lit. **I**:741b; **III**:704b–05a, 708b; **IV**:197a, 280b
  liturgy **III**:391b, 871b–72a, 876b, 910b; **IV**:198ab, 275a, 277b, 590b
  s. also *Testamentum Domini*
Kidan zäsärk, lit. **IV**:280b
Kidanä Ḫaylä Maryam, *fit*. **IV**:1054b
Kidanä Maryam, *abba* (17th cent.) **II**:521a
Kidanä Maryam, abbot of May Anbäsa **V**:421b
Kidanä Maryam, *aläqa* (20th cent.) **II**:107a
Kidanä Maryam, disc. Gobat **II**:819a
Kidanä Maryam, *mäm.* **V**:478a
Kidanä Maryam, *näggadras* **III**:**395b**
Kidanä Maryam Abärra, wr. **I**:536b–37a
Kidanä Maryam Gäbrä Mäsqäl, *ras* **II**:130a; **III**:650b; **V**:270b
  ill. **III**:651ab; **V**:270b
Kidanä Maryam Gäbre, *abba* **IV**:992b
Kidanä Maryam Getahun, sch. **I**:740b
Kidanä Maryam Kaśa, eccl. **II**:630a; **III**:6a, **395b–96b**; **IV**:48b, 531b, 1054a; **V**:8b, 288b
  ill. **III**:396ab
Kidanä məḥrät, rel. **I**:433b; **III**:394ab, **396b**, 808b, 810ab
  ill. **III**:398ab; **IV**:802a
  dedications **II**:513a, 521b, 848a; **IV**:282b, 536a; **V**:198b, 421b
  feast **I**:671b, 672b; **II**:512b, 521a; **III**:812a, 813a; **IV**:957b
  in art **II**:47a, 351a; **III**:**397b–99a**, 821b, 823a, 1034a; **IV**:94a, 98a, 794b, 1184a
  in literature **III**:397ab, 701b, 704b, 708ab, 815b–16a; **IV**:491a
  prayer **II**:345b
  s. also *Kidanä məḥrät*: *Mäṣḥafä kidanä məḥrät*; *Mälkəʾa kidanä məḥrät*
Kidanä məḥrät: *Mäṣḥafä kidanä məḥrät*, lit. **II**:352b; **III**:**397a–99a**, 815b, 1134b
Kidanä Məḥrät, chapel, Addis Abäba s. Däbrä Mänkərat Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Aganča **III**:753a, 754a, 1111a
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Angoläla s. Angoläla Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Ankobär s. Astit Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Arba Amba **III**:372a
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Arhanä s. Arhanä Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Asmära **V**:8b, 213a, 262b
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Ayba s. Ayba Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Däbrä Ṣəyon **II**:42a, 698a
  ill. **III**:765b
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Däfäča s. Däfäča Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Däqʷa s. Däqʷa Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Ǝnda Ǝč̣č̣äge s. Ǝnda Ǝč̣č̣äge Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Fərkuta s. Fərkuta Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Gärᶜalta s. Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät, Yaʾid; Kidanä Məḥrät, Däbrä Ṣəyon
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Gonğ **II**:848a
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Jerusalem s. Däbrä Gännät Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, mon., Mäqet s. Ǝmmäməʾuz
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, May Qəṣabä **III**:899b
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Ṣälolo **II**:626a
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Šär Ǝmba **I**:603a; **II**:8b
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Qäqäma s. Qäqäma Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Wərra s. Wərra Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Zəqʷala **V**:183a
Kidanä Məḥrät, church, Zʷay **V**:203b
Kidanä Məḥrät, mon., Rama s. Rama Kidanä Məḥrät
Kidanä Məḥrät, mon., Wälqayt **II**:626a
kidanä nägh s. *kidan zänägh*
Kidanä Qal, lit. **I**:385b
Kidanä Wäld, *aläqa* (19th cent.) **III**:87b, 579a
Kidanä Wäld Bisäwwər, fath. Täfärra Wärq **IV**:816a
Kidanä Wäld Kəfle, sch. **II**:1075a; **III**:348b, **399a–400b**, 720a; **IV**:866a
  relation to
    Dästa Täklä Wäld **II**:107ab
    Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:370b–71b; **IV**:563b
  research **II**:213a; **III**:140a, 193b; **IV**:267b, 431b, 641a, 874b
Kidanä Wäld Mädḫən, mil. **II**:23b

Kidanä Wäld Mammo, rebel **IV**:1097b
Kidane Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, entr. **V**:376a
Kidane Zämäday, fath.-in-law Parkyns **IV**:117b
Kidanmanččo, rel. **III**:838b
Kidanu, gov. **II**:319b
Kidigisa, pl.n.
  ill. **III**:549b
kidó s. *kedó*
Kiel University, acad. **II**:160a; **III**:26b, 270b, 1195a
Kielmeyer, mil. **III**:360b
Kienzlen, Gottlieb, miss. **I**:527b; **III**:349b, **400b–01a**, 890b; **IV**:224a, 574a, 730b; **V**:140b
Kiermeier, trav. **V**:317ab
Kiev, town **IV**:1046a
Kigali, dial. Opuuo **IV**:34b
Kigille, settl. **III**:422b; **IV**:34b
Kīhak, cal. **I**:669a; **III**:539a; **IV**:515a, 834a
Kiilolee, *luuba* **II**:111a
Kiilolee, per. **IV**:71b
kiiraano, rel. **II**:489a
Kikamba s. Kamba
Kikuyu, ethn., lang. **III**:388a
Kikuyu Central Association, pol. **III**:388a
Kilai s. Opuuo
Kilətti, riv. **II**:87a
Kilimanjaro, mt. **I**:93a; **III**:388a, 1179a; **IV**:1029a
Kilkillo, pl.n. **IV**:847a
killing-complex s. meritorious complex
Killion, Thomas, sch. **II**:264a
Kilti, pl.n. **IV**:1097b
Kilwa, town **III**:105b, 411a; **IV**:15b
Kimball Young, Clara, actress **V**:400b
Kimbangu, Simon, rel. **II**:440a
Kimbel, William, sch. **IV**:105b
Kina s. Opuuo
Kina Farda, feast **III**:1146b
Kinaidokolpitas, ethn. **I**:174b, 297a
Kinda, ethn. **V**:462a
Kindo, reg. **III**:434a; **IV**:1092b
Kindo-Didaye, reg. **IV**:1094a
Kindred, Wendy, wr. **V**:404a
Kinefe-Rigb Zelleke s. Kənfä Rəgəb Zälläqä
King Fouad Universty, Cairo **III**:1075a
King, Henry Samuel, dipl. **IV**:736b, 1023a
king lists, chron. **I**:734a–35a, 767a; **II**:208a; **III**:43b, 1120a, 1205a; **V**:109b–10a, 112a, 197a, **376b–79a**
  Arabic **II**:1007b
  as source **I**:45b, 126b, 343a, 369a; **II**:125a, 261b, 262b, 263b, 329a, 387a, 479b, 599b, 623b, 719b, 1031a; **III**:332a, 460a, 960b
King Never Dies, The, film **V**:326b
King Theodore and Mr. Rassam (Beke), lit. **I**:523b
kingdoms **I**:11a, 14b–15a, 17b, 25b, 37a, 42b, 72a, 94ab, 174b; **II**:201b, 310b, 802b; **III**:570b, 712a
  s. also Aksum; Funǧ; Gibe; Gondär; imperialism; Käfa; kingship; monarchy; Šäwa
kingfisher, zool. **IV**:856b
king-makers **I**:203b–04a, 383b; **II**:269b, 632a, 906b, 939a, 1071a; **III**:28b, 506b, 690a; **IV**:1129b; **V**:13a, 124b, 128a, 232a
King's African Rifles, mil. **II**:304b; **III**:127a, 388a, 1037b; **IV**:1195b
Kings, Books of, bibl. **I**:163b, 569b; **II**:161a, 321b, 472b; **III**:39b–40a, 41a, 274a, 316a, 372a, 646a, 673a, 675b, 765b, 775b; **IV**:12b–13a, 231a, 252a, 347a, 411b, 917b; **V**:115a, 328b, 408b, 471a, 512a
King's College, Newcastle, acad. **III**:1095a
King's College, Oxford, acad. **III**:677b
kingship, soc. **II**:379b, 745b–46a; **IV**:367a; **V**:108b, 140a, 172b
  anointment **III**:967a
  law and administration
    Christian Ethiopia **I**:50b, 97b–98b; **II**:534a, 840a, 863a; **III**:574b; **V**:148b
    Oromo **I**:12b–13a, 18b, 20b, 21a; **II**:802b
  symbols and regalia **III**:284b, 548b–49a, 573a–74b
  titles
    babi **I**:463a; **II**:658b; **III**:97a, 592a
    garaad **II**:696b
    kati **I**:499a; **III**:429a, 432a, 609b, 711b; **IV**:37a, 85a
    kawo/kao **II**:114b, 678b, 702a, 823b; **III**:433b; **IV**:679b
    al-makk **IV**:502a
    malik **IV**:492b
    manǧīl **IV**:666b
    mooti **I**:19a; **II**:602a; **III**:1015b
    nəguś **II**:732b; **III**:1162b, 1164b
    tati **I**:685a
    tato **II**:346a; **III**:323a; **IV**:872a
    woma **III**:336b
  s. also coronation; crowns; dynasties; kingship, divine; monarchy; Solomonic dynasty
kingship, divine **III:401a–03a**; **IV**:328ab, 362b, 1192a; **V**:139a, 385b, 386b–87a, 440a, 442a, 443a
  customs and rituals **II**:715a, 1002a; **III**:531a, 1004a; **IV**:37a, 443b, 800b, 817b; **V**:550b
  peoples and regions
    Aksum **III**:661b; **IV**:360b, 1139a
    Basketto **I**:499a
    Christian Ethiopia **II**:380b, 396a, 419b, 863a; **III**:367a, 479b, 480b; **IV**:209b, 212a, 632b, 688a; **V**:53b–54a, 109a
    Diraašša **II**:168b; **III**:1027a
    Galila **II**:658b
    Gofa **II**:823b–24a
    Gurage **V**:15b
    Käfa **II**:850a; **III**:323a–24a, 361b–62a; **IV**:872ab
    Koorete **III**:431a, 432a
    Maale **III**:609b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Nayi **III**:1158a
    Oromo **III**:1015a
    Oyda **IV**:85b
    Šangama **IV**:328a
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:956a
    Wälaytta **IV**:972b, 1092b–93b, 1094a
    Yäm **V**:20b
    Zala **V**:119a
  priestly lineages **II**:205a; **IV**:263a, 638a
  research **II**:950b; **V**:287b
  symbolism **II**:256b, 438b; **III**:333b, 573a, 1013a; **IV**:766ab
  s. also kingship
Kingston, town **IV**:339a
kingstonite, geol. **III**:972b
kinship, soc. **II**:446a, 561a, 742a, 743b; **III:403a–08b**, 490a, 513a; **IV**:122a, 642b; **V**:446a
  groups
    ᶜAfar **I**:116b
    Amhara **I**:231ab
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Benč **I**:526b
    Bilin **I**:586a
    Čaha **I**:664a
    Didinga **III**:1202b
    Galila **II**:658b
    Gurage **I**:646b; **II**:225a, 931a–32a; **V**:15b
    Harari **II**:1027a
    Ilit **III**:124a
    Kunama **III**:455a
    Nuer **III**:1199b
    Oromo **I**:352b; **II**:604b, 858a; **III**:1015b; **IV**:2a
    Sāho **I**:362a; **IV**:472b–73a
    Ṣamay **IV**:505a
    Šangama **IV**:524b
    Sidaama **IV**:657a
    Šinašša **IV**:665a
    Somali **II**:640a; **IV**:323b, 702b, 708b
    Təgre **III**:735b
    Təgrəñña **II**:95b, 238a, 283ab; **III**:887a
    Ubamär **IV**:1013a
  inter-ethnic relations **I**:466b
  matrilineal descent **I**:517a; **III**:401b; **IV**:1014a

  patrilineal descent **I**:254b, 255b; **II**:179b, 283b
  relation to
    alms **I**:209a
    feasts **II**:513a
    greetings **II**:888b
    land tenure **II**:221b; **III**:514a, 515a, 670b; **IV**:391b
    names **III**:1121b, 1128a
    taboos **III**:793b; **IV**:642b, 801a
    weddings **IV**:1176ab
  segmentary society **IV**:1005a
  spiritual and mythical **I**:9b; **III**:58b, 96b, 1004a
  terms **I**:10ab, 398b, 423b; **II**:3a, 95a, 734b; **III**:845b; **V**:160b
  s. also adoption; ancestors; clans; genealogy; lineages; marriage; matrilineality; patrilineality
Kinzelbach, Theodor, trav. **III**:1070b
Kipchoge Keino, athlete **III**:718b
Kipling, Rudyard, wr. **II**:958a; **III**:678a
Kirakos s. Cyriacus of Antioch
Kirakos, patriarch **IV**:465a
Kirche und Schule in Äthiopien, per. **III**:27a
Kircher, Athanasius, sch. **II**:768b; **IV**:90a, 531a; **V**:479b
Kirk, John, sch. **IV**:694a
Kirkham, John Charles, mil. **I**:230a; **II**:304a, 452b, 803b; **III**:**409ab**; **IV**:1023a; **V**:434a
Kiroole, *gadaa* **III**:617b
Kiros, hermit **II**:940b
Kiros, St. (Dilasor) **III**:**409b–11a**; **IV**:478b; **V**:82b, 421b, 496a
  ill. **III**:410ab, 724ab
  feast **I**:672a; **IV**:478a
  in art **V**:209b
  sälam **V**:86a
Kiros ᶜAlämayyähu, mil. **IV**:229b
Kiros Ayyälä, mil. **III**:718a
Kiros: *Gädlä Kiros*, lit. **III**:409b–10b, 900a, 915b; **V**:200a
Kirsch (Casson), Emil, eng. **III**:1045b–46a
Kirwan, Sir Laurence, sch. **III**:1070a
Kirwarna, moth. Lalibäla **V**:111b
Kirzner, Maria, wife Strelcyn **IV**:751b
al-Kisāʾī s. Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdallāh al-Kisāʾī
Kisangani, town **IV**:699a
Kismaayu (Kismaayo), port **I**:777a, 827a; **II**:685b; **III**:224b, **411a–12a**, 632a, 1037ab; **IV**:705a, 1160a, 1195b; **V**:143b, 290b
  map **III**:412a
  population and area **I**:614b; **II**:896a; **III**:632a
  roads **IV**:394b
  trade **IV**:706b
kisra, food **I**:622b
kisses **II**:671b, 886b, 888b–89b
  in literature **I**:522b
  in religion **I**:816a, 818b; **II**:727b; **IV**:132a, 263b, 571a, 715a
Kistanä, church **IV**:555a
Kistane s. Soddo
Kistenfeger, Hieronymus
  ill. **II**:581a
Kistna, riv. **III**:146b
Kiswahili s. Swahili
Kitāb [*al*-]N.N. s. N.N., *Kitāb*
Kitāb al-faqar (ᶜUmar ᶜAbdōš), lit. **II**:1029b; **III**:839b
al-Kitāb al-manqūš fī manāqib al-ḥubūš (an-Nawawī), lit. **III**:746a, 1049a
al-Kitāb al-muḫtār min ṭalabāt al-abrār, lit. **IV**:1173a
Kitāb Ruǧar (al-Idrīsī), lit. **III**:117a
  ill. **III**:117ab
Kitagawa, Takashi, entr. **III**:268b
Kitar s. Kittar
Kitchener, Horatio Herbert, Lord, pol. **I**:528b; **II**:497a
kitchens **I**:88a; **II**:560b–61a, 722b; **III**:357a; **V**:159b
  houses **III**:76b, 77b, 80a, 81b, 82b, 84a
  utensils **I**:66a; **II**:225b; **III**:79a
  s. also *betä ləḥem*
Kit'jan, Nikolaj, wr. **V**:392a
Kitnitsi, rel. **II**:583b
Kitoole s. Gidole
Kitoosa, rel. **II**:489a
Kittar (Kitar), pl.n. **II**:628a; **IV**:664b
Kittel, Rudolf, sch. **II**:161a
Kittim, reg. **V**:176b
Kitwe, town **V**:506a
Kîᶜu, ethn. **I**:406b
Kīyīl (Miḫāʾīl) b. al-Mulabbas s. Mikaʾel II, metr.
Kjellberg, Per Erik, miss. **II**:460a
Klameth, G., sch. **IV**:145a
Klausberger, Friedrich, sch. **V**:318a
Klee, Paul, art. **II**:384a
Klewopatranna Markantwan (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus) **I**:123b
Klimscher, rel. Hall
  ill. **II**:979ab
Klimscher, Natalie, rel. Hall
  ill. **II**:979ab
Klingenheben, August, sch. **II**:770b; **III**:**412b–13a**; **IV**:374a, 954a
Klingenheben-von-Tiling, Maria s. Tiling, Maria von
klipspringer, zool. **III**:734a; **V**:181b
Ključevskij, Vasilij, sch. **IV**:1002a
Kłobukowski, Anthony Wladislas, pol. **II**:575b; **III**:**413ab**; **IV**:721a
  association with Naggiar **III**:1113a
  s. also Kłobukowski Treaty
Kłobukowski Treaty (Franco-Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce 1908) **I**:749b, 782b; **II**:575b; **III**:**413b–14b**; **IV**:721a, 978b
Klotz, Stephan, pol. **IV**:137a
Knibb, Michael, sch. **I**:564a; **IV**:220b
Knigge, Adolph Freiherr von, wr. **V**:397a
Knight, Castleton, filmmaker **V**:318a
Knight, Ellis Cornelia, wr. **III**:300a; **V**:402b
Kniphofia foliosa (red hot poker), bot. **III**:693a
  ill. **IV**:160a
knives, mat.cult. **I**:356b, 360b, 454a, 623b, 648b, 656b, 747a, 748b, 820b; **III**:2a, 5a, 749b; **IV**:**777b–79b**, 859b; **V**:42b, 196b, 431a
  agriculture **II**:985a, 1000b
  bronze **III**:887a
  horn **III**:69b
  iron **I**:595a; **II**:999b; **III**:189ab, 191a
  symbol **IV**:587a
  trade **I**:127a, 502b; **III**:852b; **IV**:405a
  weapon **III**:572b; **IV**:443b, 800b, 1125b
  s. also swords
Knutsson, Eric, sch. **II**:597a; **III**:618a
Koades, king s. Kawād
Koᶜatit s. Kʷäᶜatit
Kobač, town **III**:322a
Kobar Sink, geog. **I**:120b; **II**:144b
  s. also ᶜAfar Depression; Dallol Depression
Kobbo, pl.n. **IV**:60a
Kobbo, *wär*. **V**:133b
Kobe, *däǧǧ*. **I**:45b
kobes, zool. **I**:272b
Kobischanov, Yuri, sch. **I**:771a
kóbm, title **IV**:600a
Kočəre, reg. **IV**:1146a
Kochi, prefecture **V**:329b
Kodadu (Däbrä [Abunä] Bəṣ́uᶜa Amlak), mon. **I**:549b; **III**:313b, **414b–15a**, 1207b
  map **III**:415a
Kodak, comp. **III**:986b
Kodaly, Zoltan, mus. **I**:361b
Koddo, town **II**:702a; **III**:**415b**
koddoo s. *adäs*
Kodelle, ethn. **I**:276a
Kodok s. Fashoda
Kodolitsch, mil. **III**:1138b
Koegu, ethn. s. Kʷegu-Muguǧi
Koegu, lang. **III**:463a; **V**:382a
Koeurhadjian, Abraham, econ. **I**:346b; **V**:329a
Kofälä, pl.n. **III**:98a
Kogo, ethn. **III**:341a
Kohanovskij, A.I., dipl. **III**:679b; **IV**:419a; **V**:313b, 336a

- kohl, min. **I**:601b, 807a; **II**:707a
- *kóinā́b* s. *kiás*
- Koinange, Mbiyu, pol. **III**:388ab
- *Kökäb*, mil. **I**:514b, 702b
- *Kokäb*, order s. Ethiopian Star
- *Kokäbä gädam* s. Liqanos
- Kokäbä Ṣəbaḥ Printing Press **III**:651b, 985b
- Kokäbä Ṣəbaḥ School s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I Day School
- Kokan, arch. site **I**:292a; **II**:712a
- Kokäwa, mon. **I**:6a; **II**:917b
- Koke, pl.n. **II**:804b, 986ab; **III**:359a
- Kökečin, princess **V**:486a
- Kokir, ling. **II**:925a
- Kokir, *wär.* **II**:930a
- Kokir-Gädäbano, reg. **IV**:1081a
- Kokit, dial. Gumuz **II**:915ab
- Kokit, pl.n. **II**:915a
- Kokke s. Koke
- Koḵobe, *blatta* **I**:455a
- Kokosa, *wär.* **I**:459b; **II**:686a
- Kokuryu Kai, pol. **III**:269b
- Kolä Gännät, anc. **V**:36ab
- Kolase, *fit.* **IV**:1098b
- Kolase, *imām* s. Amäde Kolase
- Kolé, pl.n. **V**:172a
- Kolfe, pl.n. **II**:23a, 430b; **IV**:945b
  - cemetery **III**:1058b
  - mosque **III**:1029a
- Kollādi, pl.n. **III**:186a
- Kollanko (Wällängo) s. Gollango
- Ḵolme, dial. Konso **III**:428a
- Kolmodin, Adolf, miss. **IV**:877b
- Kolmodin, Johannes Axel, sch. **III:415b–16b**; **IV**:1056b
  - research **I**:340b, 356b; **II**:558b, 1079b; **III**:980a; **IV**:427a, 584a, 775a, 905a, 1180b; **V**:300b
- Kolo Dəngəl (Komo), *azzaž* **V**:340b
- Kolonialinstitut, Hamburg **IV**:954a; **V**:451b
- Koma s. Komo
- Koman, ling. **III:416b–18b**, 1184b–85a
  - map **III**:417b
  - classification **III**:451b, 1182b–83a; **IV**:23ab
    - Komo **III**:420b, 422a
    - Kwama **III**:460b, 462b, 757ab
    - Opuuo **IV**:33a–34a
    - Ṭwampa/Uduk **IV**:1010b–11b, 1014a
  - relation to
    - Gumuz **II**:914b, 915b–16a; **IV**:312b
    - Mao **III**:755b–56a
    - Qʷara **IV**:312b
    - Šabo **IV**:437a
  - language contact
    - Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
    - North Omotic **I**:683b
  - research **II**:896a; **IV**:579b
  - s. also Gulé; Komo; Kwama; Opuuo; Ṭwampa
- Komayle, valley s. Kumayle
- Kombälša s. Kombolča
- Kombe, anc. **II**:1034a; **III**:632a
- Kombe, *däğğ.* **IV**:1097a
- Kombolča, reg., *wär.* **III**:192b, **418b–19b**; **IV**:60a, 661a
  - map **III**:419a
- Kombolča (Kombälša), town **I**:543a, 654b; **II**:1076b; **III**:418b, **419b–20b**; **IV**:258a
  - map **III**:420a
  - lion **III**:573a; **V**:236b
  - roads **I**:504b; **IV**:394b
- Kommâlis, pl.n. **III**:186b
- Komo, *azzaž* s. Kolo Dəngəl
- Komo (Gokwɔm, Koma), ethn. **III:422a–23a**; **IV**:172b, 175b; **V**:382b
  - ill. **III**:422ab
  - areas **I**:285a; **III**:1199b; **V**:1b
  - customs **V**:281a
    - birth **I**:591b
    - graves **II**:876a
    - numerical systems **III**:1202b
  - relation to
    - Kwama **III**:461a, 462b
    - Mao **III**:758b–59a
    - Opuuo **IV**:34ab
    - Uduk **IV**:1014b
  - religion **IV**:728a
  - research **IV**:579b
  - slavery **III**:94b; **IV**:175b, 496b, 526b, 677ab
- Komo, lang. **III**:417a–18b, **420b–21b**, 1183a; **IV**:526b; **V**:382a
  - relation to
    - Kwama **III**:461a
    - Opuuo **IV**:33a
    - Ṭwampa **IV**:1010b
  - s. also Koman
- *kòmòréna* s. *komoru*
- *komoru* (*kòmòréna*), rel. **I**:665b; **III:423a–24a**, 1079a; **IV**:362b, 963b
  - ill. **III**:1079ab
- Ḵomoša s. Ḫʷomoša
- *koms*, title **I**:526b
- Komsat, lit. **II**:381a
- Komso s. Konso
- Komto, pl.n. **II**:523a
- Kon, pl.n. **IV**:806a
- Kōná ᶜElih Buḍá, chiefdom **II**:1044b
- Konč̣ s. Konta
- Konč̣i, pl.n. **II**:523b
- Konč̣i Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **II**:523b
- Kone, arch. site **IV**:5a
- *Koniec cesarstwa na dachu Afryki* (Onichimowski), lit. **V**:393a
- Kongo, country **I**:1a
- König, Franz, eccl. **I**:397b; **IV**:874b
- Königsberg, town **IV**:575b, 1132b
- Konkani, lang. **II**:815b
- Kono, ethn. **III**:541b
- Konovalov, Fedor Evgenievich, mil. **III**:230a, 883a; **IV**:419b; **V:379a–80b**
- Konso, ethn. **III:425b–27b**; **V**:383b, 387b
  - ill. **I**:151b; **II**:672a; **III**:426a; **IV**:734a
  - agriculture **I**:151b; **III**:192b, 1027a; **IV**:659a, 751a
  - areas **I**:29b; **II**:566b, 680b, 703b–04a; **IV**:453a, 543a, 502b, 1061b; **V**:2ab
  - customs
    - birth and childhood **I**:591a–92a
    - burial **I**:647a; **II**:397b, 876a–77a; **IV**:745a, 801a; **V**:554b
    - circumcision **I**:597b, 748b
    - colours **I**:779a
    - games **II**:672a
    - initiation **III**:151a
    - law **II**:586b
    - marriage **III**:793b, 794b–95a, 796a, 797a; **IV**:1176b
    - meritorious complex **III**:934b, 935b
    - notions of time **IV**:765b
    - sexuality **IV**:643ab
  - economy **I**:316b; **III**:190b
  - food and drinks
    - tea **IV**:883b
  - history **I**:707b
  - material culture **II**:450b; **IV**:779b, 1061ab; **V**:369a
    - clothing **I**:758a
    - houses **II**:1001a; **III**:78b, 80b
    - leatherwork **II**:999b; **III**:530ab
    - metalwork **I**:595a; **III**:190b–91a, 286a
    - music instruments **II**:489b; **III**:170b–71a, 389b
    - weaving **IV**:1168b
  - relation to
    - Burği **I**:642b–43a, 644a
    - Gamo Gofa **II**:680b
    - Hamär **II**:984b, 986a
    - Mosiye **III**:1026b
    - Očollo **IV**:6a
    - ᶜOngota **IV**:31a
    - Oromo **III**:1033b; **IV**:502b
    - Ṣamay **IV**:504b
    - Sidamo **IV**:658b
  - religion **I**:255a; **III**:191a, 334a; **IV**:37a, 363b, 637a, 638a, 728a, 765b, 1062a
    - sacred place **IV**:37a, 443a
  - research **II**:168a, 581b, 999b; **III**:271a; **IV**:365b, 368a, 751a, 1191ab; **V**:326b
  - social organization **IV**:643ab
    - age groups **I**:146a; **II**:205a, 634b, 1033b; **III**:151a
    - craftsmen **II**:585b–86b; **IV**:193b; **V**:413a, 414b

    kinship **III**:404b, 405b, 407a, 1127a; **IV**:801a
  tourism **I**:29b; **IV**:974a
  warfare **IV**:1138b
    weapons **IV**:652a, 720b, 779a
  s. also Burği; Gidole; *waakaa*
Konso (Xonso; Komso), lang. **III:424a–25b**, 600b; **V**:383a
  map **III**:425b
  classification **I**:833b; **II**:167ab; **III**:428ab
  relation with
    Dullay **II**:204a
    Mosiye **III**:1025b
    Sāho **IV**:468b–69a
  written sources **I**:626a; **IV**:584a
  s. also Faša; Karatti; Konsoid; Lowland East Cushitic
Konso, mt. **V**:289a
Konso, *wär.* **II**:704a, 986a
  ill. **III**:189b
Konso horst fault, geol. **IV**:453a
Konso Museum **V**:453b
Konso Palaeoanthropological Project, acad. **III**:427b
Konso-Boräna, prov. **IV**:658b
Konso-Gardula, arch. area **II**:704b; **III**:63b, 64b–65a, **427b**; **IV**:105a, 106a; **V**:454b
  s. also hominids; homo
Konsoid, ling. **II**:167ab; **III**:424a, **428a–29a**, 600ab, 1025b; **IV**:453a
  map **III**:428a
  classification **IV**:55a
  s. also Diraašša; Konso; Mašile; Mosiye
Konsubi *fire* **II**:1078b
Konta, ethn. **I**:88b, 748b; **II**:823b, 834ab; **III**:429ab, 449a; **V**:383b–84a, 386b
    religion **I**:683a
  s. also Dawro; Kullo-Konta
Konta (Konč̣, Konta), kingdom **I**:215a; **II**:570a, 834b; **III**:**429a**, 449ab; **IV**:545a
  conquest **III**:493b; **IV**:1100b
  naming **III**:1127a
  relation to
    Käfa **III**:74b, 323b, 325b
    Malo **III**:712a
    Məʾən **III**:909b
  slave raids **IV**:677b
  titles **IV**:264b
  s. also Dawro
Konta, lang. **II**:55a, 676b; **IV**:22a; **V**:383a
  s. also Kullo
Konta, *wär.* **I**:545a; **III**:429a, 449b
Kontäb (Miišaa), *wär.* **I**:226a; **II**:279b, 295a, 309a; **III**:337b
Kontrowicz, Alexander, mus. **V**:29b
Koombe s. Kombe
Koomoo s. Komo
Koore s. Koorete
Koorete (Amaaro, Amarro, Koore, Kore, Koyra), ethn. **III:431a–32a**; **IV**:115b; **V**:172a, 383b
  ill. **III**:431b
  areas **I**:215a; **II**:196b, 680b
  customs and rituals **IV**:719b
    bamboo **I**:462b
    graves **II**:876a–77a
    kallačča **III**:334b
    leopards **III**:548b
    marriage **I**:597b
  economy **II**:173a
  history **IV**:172b
  material culture **IV**:652a
  relations to
    Dač̣e **II**:55a
    Dita **II**:173a
    Ǝnnarya **II**:310b
    Gardula **II**:704a
    Harro **II**:1038ab
  religion **IV**:328b
  research **II**:581b; **IV**:601b, 750b
  weapons **IV**:652a, 719b, 720b
Koorete (Amarro, Koore, Kore, Koyra), lang. **III:429a–31a**; **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b; **V**:383a
  relation to
    Harro **II**:1037b
  s. also East Ometo
Kooyyee, ethn. **I**:276a
Ḵor Barya (Korbarya), pl.n. **II**:238b; **III**:115a
Ḵor Om Ḥağär, riv. **I**:617b; **IV**:14a
Kora, *wär.* **III**:783ab
Korah, bibl. **III**:135a
Koräbätta, pl.n. **III**:883a
Korabiewicz, Wacław, pol. **I**:355a; **IV**:165a; **V**:392b
koräm, mil. **V**:431a
Koräm, pl.n. **I**:541b; **II**:1043a; **III**:**432ab**; **IV**:382a, 536a, 1068b
  battle 1909 **I**:9a, 46b
  Italian war **II**:1068b; **III**:681b, 883a
  roads **IV**:536b
Korär Muhər, reg. **III**:1065a
Korbarya s. Ḵor Barya
Korbeta, pl.n. **II**:1040b
korbo, game **II**:671a
Korčula (Curzola), is. **V**:486a
Kordofan, reg. **II**:995a; **III**:25a, 110a, 417a, 458b, 874a, 1071a, 1193a; **IV**:77b, 415a, 665b; **V**:449b–50a
Kordofan Trading Company, econ. **V**:342a
Kore s. Koorete
Korea, country **I**:216a, 378b, 712a; **II**:207a, 283b, 523a; **III**:128a, 718b, 1067b, 1111b; **V**:435a
Korean War (1950-55) **I**:124b; **III**:731b; **IV**:46a, 261a, 282b, 1033b, 1036b, 1147a
  ill. **IV**:47ab
Koreb, pl.n. **V**:202b
Koremaš, pl.n. **V**:335b
Korisseno, rebel **III**:278b
Kornthal, pl.n. **II**:506b, 553a, 606b; **III**:437b; **IV**:423a, 1110b; **V**:140b
Koro s. Ğimma
Koromi, pl.n. **IV**:1019b
Korota, town **IV**:857a
Korporal Giambetta: *Erzählung aus dem Feldzuge Italiens gegen Abessinien* (Tiede), lit. **V**:398b
Korra Wuga, forest **II**:715a
Korrose (Gorräse) s. Gorrose
Kortenaer, ship **III**:1155b
Korugussa, reg. **V**:40a
Korya, reg. **IV**:883b
Kosamer, pl.n. **IV**:1013a
košəm s. wild key-apple
Kōskam s. Qʷəsqʷam
koso (*Hagenia abyssinica*, *kosso*), bot. **II**:568b; **III:432b–33b**; **IV**:982b; **V**:96a, 179b, 369a, 555a
  ill. **III**:433a
  areas **II**:214a, 751b; **III**:733b
    Č̣əlalo **I**:704b
    Č̣oqqe **I**:802a
    Dolo **II**:188a
    Wanč̣i **IV**:1127b–28a
  association with Dämʷamʷit **II**:80a
  history **I**:395b; **II**:574b; **III**:780a; **IV**:930b, 1125b
  plantation **I**:382b; **II**:568b
  uses
    medicinal **I**:590ab; **II**:170ab, 201a, 314a, 574b; **III**:433a, 902b
    wood **III**:835a
Koso Bär (Kosobär), pl.n. **II**:729a
  battle **II**:861a; **III**:807b; **V**:49b, 125b
Koso Maryam, church **I**:495b
kosso s. *koso*
Kostroma Theological Seminary **IV**:1045b
Kotä Maryam, church, Däq **II**:93b; **V**:304b
Kotäbe (Kotebe), quarter Addis Abäba **I**:85b; **II**:9a, 91a; **V**:239b
  Ḫaylä Śəllase Secondary School **II**:707b, 1067b; **III**:359b, 730a
Kotäbe College of Teacher Education, acad. **II**:1067b; **IV**:511b
Kote, *kawo* **III:433b–34a**; **IV**:1093a, 1094b
Kotebe s. Kotäbe
Koten-Magos, reg. **III**:1132b
Kothari, J.J., entr. **III**:145a
koto, mus. **I**:361a

Koto, town **II**:1077b
Kotoko, lang. **IV**:243a
Kotsi, soc.gr.. **IV**:85a
Kottayam, reg. **IV**:1051b
Koturasia, mus. **I**:361a
Kotyaion, town **III**:918ab
Kotzikas, Ioannis, entr. **II**:880b; **III:434ab**
Kotzikas, Panayiotis, entr. **III**:434a
Koubbeh, Cairo **III**:682b
Kourtessis, entr. **II**:883b
Kovalevskij, E.P., trav. **V**:392a
Koyra s. Koorete
Koyša, mt. **II**:834b; **III**:449a
Koyta, dial. Nara **III**:1142b
Koyta Marda, ethn. **III**:453b
Kračkovskij, Ignatij, sch. **I**:381a; **III:434b–36a**; **IV**:419b, 1003a, 1044b
  Lundin **III**:604a
Krainz, Othmar, wr. **V**:398b
Krapf, Johann Ludwig, miss. **I**:598b, 723a; **II**:769ab; **III:436a–38b**; **IV**:224a; **V**:20b, 126b, 267a, 397b, 421a, 548a
  ill. **III**:437b
  active in
    Šäwa **IV**:466a, 557a
      Däbrä Tabor **II**:685a
      Sälla Dəngay **IV**:495b
    Wällo **IV**:1119b
      Lägä Gora **III**:473a
      Tänta **IV**:861a
  account **I**:73a, 543ab; **II**:100a, 474b, 729a; **III**:984a; **IV**:674a, 845b, 861a
  association with
    Church Missionary Society **I**:740a
    Herrmannsburger Mission **III**:15b
    St. Chrischona **IV**:731a, 933a
  Bible translation **I**:574b–75a, 576ab, 578a, 626a; **II**:663a; **IV**:28b, 55b, 69b–70a, 731a, 1110b; **V**:140b–41a
  manuscript collection **I**:626b; **III**:943b
  printing **III**:891a
  relations to
    Bell **III**:580b
    Fathme **II**:507a
    Gobat **II**:552b
    Isenberg **III**:197ab
    Maḫdärä Qäl Täwäldä Mädḫən **III**:657a
    Ruufoo **IV**:423a
    Wärqe Käräbet **III**:933b
  research **IV**:65a, 374b, 1008b
Krasnov, Petr, mil., wr. **V**:392a
Kray, Paul, collector **III**:1192a; **IV**:137b
Krečunesko, K.N., student **IV**:421b
Krempel, Veronika, sch. **III**:307a
Krems, town **IV**:1178a
Krencker, Daniel, sch. **I**:320a; **II**:145a; **III:438b–39a**, 589a, 605a; **IV**:969b
  ill. **II**:145b
krəstənna s. baptism
Krəstənna: *Mäṣḥafä krəstənna*, lit. **II**:228b; **III:439a–41a**; **IV**:917a; **V**:425b, 526a
Krəstodolu [I], metr. (late 16th cent.) **II**:120a; **III:441ab**, 790b; **IV**:138b, 546b
Krəstodolu [II], metr. (17th cent.) **I**:45a, 956a; **III:441b–42a**, 954b, 1104a; **IV**:667a; **V**:69b
  association with *Nägärä Muse* **III**:1104a
Krəstodolu [III], metr. (18th cent.) **I**:45b; **II**:113b, 120a, 810b; **III**:251b–52a, **442a–43a**; **IV**:860b, 1104a; **V**:71b, 155a, 511a
  Christology **I**:416ab; **IV**:269a
  grave **II**:848a
Krəstos s. Jesus Christ
Krəstos Abuhu, *abbot* **II**:29a
Krəstos Bezanä, St. **II**:48a; **III:443ab**, 625a; **IV**:853a
  ill. **III**:443a
  s. also Mäsqäl Bezanä
Krəstos ᶜƎbäya, moth. Wälättä Ṗeṭros **IV**:1087a
Krəstos Ḫaräyo, wr. **III**:479a
Krəstos Mädḫən, *nəburä əd* **III**:1161b
Krəstos Moᵓa, fath. Ewosṭatewos **II**:469a
Krəstos Śämra, St. **II**:555b; **III:443b–45a**, 1207b; **IV**:7a, 479a; **V**:179b–80a
  ill. **III**:444a
Krəstos Śämra: *Gädlä Krəstos Śämra*, lit. **II**:643b; **III**:443b, 444b–45a
Krəstos Täsfanä, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **II**:24b–25a; **IV**:99b
Krəstos Täsfanä, Gospels of, ms. **II**:192b, 461b; **III**:258a, 539b, 1153b; **IV**:99b
  ill. **II**:859ab
Krəstosawit (Kəssosawit), daugh. Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl, wife Kəflä Waḥid **II**:618b; **III**:349b, 373a, 374a, 655a, 829b; **IV**:458b–59a
Krəstosawit, daugh. Susənyos **II**:499b
Krəstosawit, princess, 18th cent. **III**:1191a
Krəstosən səlä mämsäl (De imitatione Christi), lit. **III**:370b
Krəstyanənnätənna sošalizəm (Abbe Gubäñña), lit. **I**:30b
Kretschmar, Robert, art. **I**:624b; **II**:476a
  ill. **II**:475b
Kriazis, Dimitri, filmmaker **I**:93a
Krindač, F.E., mil. **IV**:421b
Kristallnacht, pogrom **III**:981b
Kristina, moth. Yared **V**:27a
Królestwo za bramą łez (Bińkowski), lit. **V**:393a
Kromrei, Ernst, sch. **III**:305b
Kropp, Manfred, sch. **II**:667a; **III**:1163a
Krosigk, Friedericke von, sch. **II**:100a; **V**:398b
Krump, Theodor, trav. **II**:191a
Krupp, industry **IV**:327a
Krylov, Ivan, wr. **IV**:830b
Krzeczunowicz, Jerzy, law. **III**:301b; **IV**:165a
Kš(j) s. Kush
K3z/s s. Kush
Kuᶜbar (Kaᶜban, Kaᶜbar), town **I**:298b–99a; **II**:84b; **III:445a–46a**; **IV**:187b; **V**:24a
Kubät, reg. **II**:787a; **III**:465a
Kube, arch. site **I**:181a
Kubilay Khan **I**:715a
Kubkub, fort **IV**:463b–64a
Kuča, ethn. **III**:449a; **IV**:36b–37a, 1090b
Kučo s. Kullo
Kudad (*K̠udad*, *Kudade*) s. Lent
Kudḫanay, pl.n. **II**:1057b
Kudku s. Kuduku
kudu, zool. **I**:272b; **IV**:107a
Kūdūkī s. Kudukʷi
Kuduku (Kudku), Aks. **I**:178b, 180a, 181b; **II**:293a
Kudukʷi, (Kūdūkī), anc., ethn. **I**:177a, 186a; **IV**:890a
  s. also Kuduku
Kuek, ethn. **III**:1199b
al-Kūfa, town **III**:309a, 1115a; **IV**:448b
kufaar, idiom **III**:174a
kufale: *Mäṣḥafä kufale* s. *Jubilees, Book of*
kufañ (*kuffəññ*), dis. **II**:333a; **IV**:782a
Kufar s. Kuᶜbar
kūfī, script **I**:65a; **III**:166b–67a; **IV**:627a
Kufit, battle **I**:108b, 198b, 202b, 212b; **II**:359a; **III**:354a, 658a, 774b, 1145b; **IV**:1047a
Kufit, fort **I**:480b; **III:446ab**, 856a, 1145a; **IV**:475b
  map **III**:452a
Kufra, pl.n. **IV**:408a, 741b
Kugler, Christian, miss. **I**:740a; **II**:818b–19a; **III:446b–47a**; **IV**:224a
Kuhi (Kuk̠i), arch. site **I**:180b; **III:447ab**
Kuk̠i s. Kuhi

Kulama, settl. **I**:318a
Kulangariit, reg. **IV**:1015b
Kulankii Arǧaᵓa, pl.n. **IV**:1015b
Kulayb (Kholaibos), king **I**:295b; **IV**:134a
Kule s. Ṣamay
Kulfo s. Kuluffo
Kuliak, ling. **III**:417a, 418a
Kullo, ethn. s. Dawro
Kullo (Dawro), lang. **II**:55a, 114a, 177b, 195b, 676b; **III:447b–49a**; **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b; **V**:383a
  map **III**:448a
  relation to
    Gofa **II**:822a
    Oyda **IV**:83b
    Wälaytta **IV**:1088b
  s. also West Ometo
Kullo, reg. **I**:531a
Kullo Konta, *awr.* **I**:24a; **III**:429a, 447b, **449ab**; **IV**:22a, 675a, 1100b
  governors **I**:24a
  s. also Dawro; Konta; Kullo
Kullubi Gabriel s. Qulləbi Gäbrəᵓel
Kullul, lake **II**:355b
Kulluku, settl. **III**:453b
Kul-Mäsk, town **III**:506a
Kulmer, Friedrich Freiherr von, sch. **III:449b–50a**
Kuls, Wolfgang
Kulub, soc. **II**:1020b–21a; **III:450a–51a**
Kuluffo (Kulufa, Kulfo), riv. **I**:316a, 678b
Kululli, station **III**:230a
Kum Däḥar, gov. **II**:385a
Kumam, lang. **III**:1185b
kumam, zool. **III**:1133b
Kumayle (Komayle), valley **I**:167a; **II**:203b; **IV**:189a, 294b
Kumbäl, pl.n. **I**:143b; **IV**:313a
Kumi Muktar Mountain Sanctuary **I**:272b
Kumsaa Buraayuu, wr. **IV**:72a
Kumsaa Moroda s. Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Moroda
kunaare, ethn. **I**:362b
Kunama, ethn. **I**:481a, 689b; **II**:360a, 445a; **III:453a–55b**, 770b; **V**:339b, 382b, 385a, 497a
  ill. **III**:454ab
  areas **I**:476b–77a, 479b; **II**:360b, 989b, 994b, 1048b; **III**:12b; **IV**:14ab, 821ab, 869a, 888a
    Algäden **I**:198b
  customs and culture
    baobab **I**:468ab
    food **I**:622b
    houses **III**:82a, 83b
    hunting **II**:257b
    naming **II**:548b; **III**:1126b
  history **I**:322b; **II**:476a, 710b, 991a; **III**:249b, 446b; **IV**:526b, 538a
    Alula **III**:446b; **IV**:1047a
    Egyptians **III**:856a
    Italian colonialism **I**:617b, 771a; **II**:367b, 711b; **IV**:1028b
    Ṣadiq **I**:110a
    Šire **IV**:671ab
  politics **III**:1060a
  relation with
    Adkämä Məlgaᵓ **I**:96a
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:122b, 123b–24b
    Nara **III**:1144a–46a
  religion and beliefs **II**:379a; **IV**:363a
    Ethiopian Christianity **II**:539b; **III**:788b; **IV**:516b
    Islam **III**:198b, 209a, 697a
    missions **I**:535a; **II**:460a; **III**:787b, 980b; **IV**:774ab; **V**:288ab
  research **II**:476a, 710a, 768b, 792b, 896a; **III**:1071a; **IV**:168a
  settlements **IV**:888a
  social organization **II**:200a; **IV**:643b
    kinship **II**:742a; **III**:404a, 405b–06a
  s. also Barka; Ilit and Sokodas
Kunama, lang. **I**:481ab; **II**:355b; **III:451b–53a**; **IV**:374b; **V**:382a, 534b, 537a
  map **III**:452a
  classification **III**:1182b–84b; **IV**:23b
  language contact **II**:915b
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
  morphology **III**:418a
  relation to
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:122b–23b
    Nara **III**:1142b
  research **II**:460a; **III**:980b, 1185a; **IV**:355a, 374b–75a; **V**:228b–29a
  status and policies **III**:587a
  written sources (Bible translation) **I**:574b
Kunama, reg. **I**:477a, 617b; **II**:518b, 711b; **III**:12b, 772a; **IV**:888a, 999b
  ill. **II**:710b
Kunama-Ḥabäša, *wär.* **V**:339b
Kunamwe, queen **III**:454a
Kunča, state **IV**:677b
Kundes, ethn. **IV**:520b
Kunfäl, ethn. **I**:142b, 143b; **III:456a–56a**; **IV**:313a; **V**:382b, 384b
  ill. **III**:456b
  area **III**:860b
Kunfäl, lang. **I**:139a–40a, 404a; **III**:301a, **455b–56a**; **V**:382a
  map **III**:455b
Kunno Räda, reg. **I**:29a
Kunsthistorisches Museum, Vienna **III**:1204b
Kunstkamera s. Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography of the Russian Academy of Siences
Kunze, trader **V**:114a
Kunze, Sofia Rebeka Babette, wife Hall **II**:980a
Kur, Stanisław, sch. **II**:971b; **III**:257a, 479a
Kura, ethn. **III**:245a
Kuraz, *wär.* **II**:2b, 986a
Kurba Ḥámmadu, leader **III**:649a
Kurbíli, reg. **II**:1044b; **V**:302a
Kurdistan, reg. **III**:853b
Kurds, ethn. **II**:951a; **III**:853b, 1117a, 1128a
Kurfad Mammo, *asallafi* **I**:360b
Kuriflu, lake **II**:52b
Kurimoto, Eisei, sch. **III**:302a; **IV**:366b
Kurmakov, Nikolaj N., eng. **III**:583a; **IV**:418b
kurman, econ. **I**:828a
Kurmuk, town **I**:584a; **III**:94a, **457ab**; **IV**:13b, 677b, 759b, 1014b, 1195a
  map **III**:457b
Kuroda Masako, princess **III**:268b
Kurraz Publishing Agency **II**:5a; **III:457b–58a**; **V**:509a
al-Kurrū, pl.n. **III**:459a, 1136b; **V**:466b
Kurshemal s. Karshmila
Kursiye, reg. **IV**:265a
Kurtam, pl.n. **III**:262a
Kurtz, Jane, wr. **V**:404a
Kuš, anc. s. Cush
Kûš, reg. s. Kush
Kusa, ethn. **V**:517a
Kuṣān empire **III**:183a, 1005a, 1163b
  coinage **II**:18b; **III**:142b; **IV**:975a
Kusaye, pl.n. **V**:1b, 50a
kušəm gärad (*kʷäšem gärad*), title **II**:697a; **IV**:1167b
Kuschitische Sprachstudien, series **IV**:375b
Kusgilo-Buldiit, ling. **III**:417a
  s. also Opuuo
Kush, anc. s. Cush
Kush (Kuš), reg. **III**:67b, **458a–60b**; **IV**:345a; **V**:390a, 442a
  map **III**:459b
  association with
    Aithiopía **I**:163ab; **II**:438b; **III**:67b, 1178b; **V**:448a, 471b
    Kasu **III**:355b, 939a, 1193b
  kingship **II**:121a; **III**:361a
  relation to
    Aksum **I**:177a, 186a
    Egypt **II**:405b
    Gihon **II**:795b
    Meroë **II**:480a; **III**:937a; **IV**:899a; **V**:522b
    Napata **III**:1136a
    Nubia **III**:182b, 1179a; **IV**:203a; **V**:466ab
    Punt **III**:247a; **IV**:241ab
  sources **III**:950ab
    Bible **I**:721a; **II**:434a, 795b; **III**:274a
  s. also Cush; Kuš; Meroë; Nubia

Kusheth (Kushyath), princess **IV**:235b
Kushitic s. Cushitic
Kusiye, rel. **II**:583b
“Kustān” s. Bilin
Kusuma (Gato, Gatto, Kato), ethn. **III**:426ab, 935b; **V**:384a
Kusuma (Gato, Gatto, Kato), lang. **III**:428a
Kutabär, reg. **II**:856a; **III**:475a
Kutāl[um], reg. **II**:107b
Kutay/Gändabarat, ethn. **II**:861a; **IV**:1009a
Kuṯayyir ᶜAzza, wr. **II**:64b
Kuᵓtna, ethn. **IV**:955b
Kutube, ethn. **II**:935a
Kuusaa Gadoo (Gaaddisaa Birruu), lit. **IV**:72a
Kuwait, state **III**:697a; **V**:355b
Kuyo Fulɖo, leader **II**:585b–86a
Kuznetsov, P.K., med. **IV**:421b–22a
kwaaro, title **I**:285a
Kʷäᶜatit (Koᶜatit), pl.n. **I**:449a; **III**:114b
  battle of **I**:159b–60a, 473b; **II**:836b; **III**:227a, 729a
  s. also ᶜAdwa
Kʷädadu s. Kodadu
Kʷakura, reg. **I**:143b; **II**:86b
Kʷalsägädu, church **I**:42a
Kwama (Goma), ethn. **I**:308a; **III**:422ab, **462b–63a**, 757a–59a, 1202a; **V**:309b, 382b, 384b
  research **IV**:579b
  slavery **IV**:677a
Kwama, lang. **I**:308a; **III**:417a–18a, **460b–62b**, 755b, 1202a; **V**:382a
  classification **III**:1183a; **IV**:23b–24a, 33ab
  language contact
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
  s. also Koman
Kwame Nkrumah, pol. **IV**:50b, 109a; **V**:222b
kʷäräfe, drink **II**:199b
Kʷärne s. Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos
Kʷas Meda, mosque **III**:1029a
Kʷegu, ethn. **II**:986b; **V**:382b
  s. also Kʷegu-Muguği
Kʷegu-Muguği (Baača, Muguği), ethn. **II**:986b; **III**:340b, **464a–65a**; **IV**:175ab, 438a; **V**:454a
  ill. **III**:66ab, 464b
  gifts **II**:791a
  oracles and divination **IV**:37b
  relation to Məᵓən **III**:909b
  s. also Kʷegu
Kʷegu-Muguği (Baača, Muguği), lang. **III**:**463a–64a**, 1183a, 1185a; **IV**:175a, 769ab; **V**:382a
  map **III**:463b
Kʷəlalit, *blatta* **V**:155b, 338a
Kʷəleṣewon, son Yekunno Amlak **V**:44a
Kʷəlgora, reg. **II**:787a; **III**:**465a**
kʷəlləkkəmu, lit. **III**:**465ab**, 876b; **IV**:284a
Kʷəllu Sägädä, *səyyumä Ǝntərta* **V**:341a
Kʷəmal, reg. **I**:95a
Kʷəno Räddaᵓ, reg. **IV**:537b
Kʷərᶜatä rəᵓəsu, art. **III**:**465b–68b**; **IV**:94b, 625b, 995a; **V**:457b
  ill. **III**:465b–66a, 467b
  in churches **IV**:98a, 317a
  royal icon **I**:260a; **III**:764ab; **IV**:835b, 1022b, 1104ab
Kʷəsa, anc. s. Cush
Kʷəzara s. Caesarea
Kʷiḥa, pl.n. **II**:298a; **III**:**468b–70b**; **IV**:501a, 1165a
  ill. **III**:469ab
  map **III**:468b
  inscription **III**:165b–66a
Kʷillo s. Kullo
Kʷina s. Opuuo
Kʷinta s. Konta
Kʷoygi, ethn. **III**:464a; **V**:382b
Kʷoygi, lang. **V**:382a
Kyoto, town **IV**:973a
Kyoto University, acad. **II**:437a; **IV**:366b; **V**:329b–30a
Kyoto University Slash-and-Burn Cultivation Study Group, acad. **V**:329b
Kyrene, reg. **IV**:19a
Kyrie eleison, rel. **I**:433b; **III**:584a, 585a; **IV**:197b–98a, 353a
Kyrillos s. Cyril
kyrnat, title **I**:318b

L

La Coruña, town **V**:500b
La Fontaine, Jean de, wr. **I**:243b; **IV**:830b, 940b
“La Gare”, station **IV**:1040b; **V**:452b
Lā Ḥazén, pl.n. **II**:1078b
La Rousse, lit. **I**:91b
Laᵓa Mädḫane ᶜAläm, mon. **III**:687b
Laafa, rel. **IV**:450b
Läᶜaläm Bərhan, *mäggabi* **V**:104b
laali baytsi, rit. **III**:609b
Laaloo, ethn. **IV**:572b
Laaloo Ayraa Secondary School **V**:226b
Laaloo Qilee, adm. reg. **IV**:255b
Laangannoo s. Langano
Laaqii Dambal s. Zʷay
Läᵓasonhi, king **I**:429b; **III**:**471a**; **IV**:533a
Läᵓatrəfo Giyorgis, church **IV**:1129b
Laᶜaytän, ethn. **III**:1096b
Laba, fath. Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:521a
Labadists, rel. **IV**:579a
Laban, bibl. **V**:9b
Labanotation, mus. **II**:83b
  ill. **II**:81a
Labärtanti s. Däbrä Abräntant
Läbase Krəstos, fath. Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos **III**:899b
Läbasi, son Darägot **II**:98b
Labat, ethn. **I**:528a
Labatut, merchant **II**:575a
Labhalet ᶜAre, ethn. **III**:975a; **V**:298b
läbḥawi s. Ephrem
Labḥawi, *abba* **III**:886a
labiates (*Lamiaceae*), bot. **IV**:159b
Labka s. Läbqa
Laboratoire Peiresc – Centre de Recherche sur l’Afrique Orientale à Sophia-Antipolis **V**:480a
Labosse, Lucien, dipl. **III**:1113a
Labouko, king
  ill. **I**:619a
Läbqa, riv. **I**:70a, 115a; **IV**:509b
Labuk, pl.n. **III**:340b
lac, dye **I**:807a; **II**:207a
Lača, king **IV**:1094a
Lacanau, town **I**:414b
Lacasa, queen **I**:679b
Lače, king **IV**:1094a
Lačia Očče, *kawo* **III**:433b
Lachmann, Karl, sch. **III**:365a; **IV**:142b, 143b
Lacus grandis Marawi s. Malawi
Ladaᶜ ᶜUṯmān, gov. **III**:**471ab**; **IV**:1084a
Ladino, lang. **V**:177a
Lādo s. Lādū(h)
Ladoke Akintola, Samuel, pol. **IV**:109a
Lādū(h) (Lādo), *gärad* **III**:**471b–72a**, 1053a; **V**:165b
Lady or the Leopard, *The* (Rey), lit. **IV**:387a
Lady’s mantles (*Alchemilla*), bot. **IV**:160b
Laᵓəkä Krəstos, son Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **II**:502a
Laᵓəkä Maryam, donor **I**:341b
Laᵓəkä Maryam, gov. Šire **IV**:670b
Laᵓəkä Maryam, son Romanä Wärq **IV**:409b; **V**:103a
Laᶜəlay … s. Laᶜlay …
Laetentur caeli, bull **II**:554b
Lafa, rel. **IV**:64b, 363b, 1062ab
Lafa-ᶜIise, pl.n. **II**:640b
Lafole, pl.n. **III**:239b
Lafto, *bitw.* **II**:268a; **III**:251b
Lafto, reg. **III**:166b; **IV**:614b
Läg, reg. **I**:67a
Läga Ambo s. Lägambo
Läga Dadi (Lagaa Daadhii), pl.n. **I**:631a; **II**:**472ab**

  - map **III**:472a
- Laga Dimbi, pl.n. **II**:833a
- Läga Gäfra, arch. site **IV**:400a
- Laga Gare, battle of **I**:263a
- Läga Gora, ethn., reg. **I**:73a, 543b; **II**:647b; **III:472b–73a**, 473b, 672a; **IV**:1119b, 1150a; **V**:232a, 234a
- Laga Hardim, reg. **V**:337a
- Läga Hidda (Läggahidda), ethn., reg. **I**:608a; **II**:36a, 806b; **III**:472b, **473ab**; **IV**:1119b, 1150a; **V**:232a
  - map **III**:473b
  - history **III**:558a
- *laga manna*, office **III**:453b
- Laga Oda, arch. **I**:677a; **III:473b–74b**; **IV**:398b–99a, 400a
  - ill. **III**:474a
- *läga qəbe*, food **III**:966b
- Lagamara, reg. **I**:19a, 398b; **III:474b–75a**
  - role of Capuchin mission **I**:683a; **III**:848b
- Lagamara Gibe (Nonno Gibe), riv. **I**:610b; **II**:784b; **III**:1196a; **IV**:19a
- Lägambo (Läggambo; Legambo), ethn., pl.n. **II**:36a; **III**:472b, 473b, **475ab**, 558a; **IV**:1119b, 1149b; **V**:234a
  - map **III**:473b
- Lägambo, *wär*. **IV**:1149a
- Lagarafto, reg. **V**:234a
- Lagarde, Léonce, pol. **II**:183b, 640a, 641a; **III:475b–76b**; **IV**:3a, 4a, 53a; **V**:168a, 303a, 499b–500a, 540b
  - ill. **III**:476a
  - diplomacy **II**:496b; **IV**:324b, 820b, 1112a
  - governor of Obock **II**:181a, 575a; **IV**:1015b
  - relations to
    - Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm **I**:52ab
    - Clochette **I**:756b
    - Guignony **II**:909b
    - Ḥúmmad b. Lo^{ɔ}oytá **II**:816b; **III**:90a
    - Ḥummad b. Maḥammad b. Mandaytu **IV**:820b
    - Kłobukowski **III**:413a
    - Lishin **III**:583b
    - Maškov **III**:837a
    - Pierre-Alype **IV**:150b
  - role in
    - postal system **IV**:189b, 735a
    - railway **IV**:324b
- Lagarde, Paul de, sch. **I**:565b
- Lägaso, mon. **II**:625a; **III**:613a, 622b
- Lagenaria, bot. **I**:187b
- Lager, Per Erik, miss. **I**:389a; **II**:460a, 1071a; **IV**:1110b
- Läggahida s. Laga Hidda
- Läggambo s. Lägambo
- Läggäsä Wäldä Yoḥannəs, sch. **I**:172a
- Läggäsä Zenawi s. Mälläs Zenawi
- Läggo s. Loggo
- Lagid dynasty **III**:1010b
- Läğo, mt. **III**:476b
- Läğo, town **III**:359a, **476b**
  - map **III**:476b
- Lagoda (Logoda), ethn. **II**:788b–89a
- *lagoo* (*ləğoo*), title **IV**:172b
- Lagos, country **V**:500b
- Lagrange, Marie-Joseph, sch. **IV**:965a
- Lagu, Joseph, pol. **IV**:299b
- Laha, ethn. **I**:499a
- *Laḥa Maryam* (*Laḥa Dəngəl*,), lit. **II**:354b, 728b, 737b; **III:477ab**, 666b, 814b; **IV**:489a; **V**:491b
  - ill. **II**:351b, 497b
- Lahagi, town **V**:539a
- Laḥaṭī, *aybis* **II**:972a
- Lahay^{c}atat Yarḫam s. Luḥay^{c}aṯt Yarḫum
- Lähəlen Maryam Ṣəyon, church **II**:223b
- *lāhí sāré*, lit. **I**:119a
- Laḥlaḥa, anc. **IV**:473a
  - s. also Šek Laḥlaḥa
- Lählay Fəččoq^{w}a, arch. site **III**:882a
- Lahme, pl.n. **IV**:265a
- Laḫmid, dynasty **V**:462a
- Lahore Medical College, acad. **IV**:1146b
- Lahure, Louis, sch. **II**:202b
- Lahyä Dəngəl, wife Fares **II**:495b
- Laird, Elizabeth, wr. **V**:404a
- Lajazzo (Āyās), port **II**:471b; **V**:486a
- Laka, ethn. **II**:196b
- Laken, mil. **I**:347b
- lakes **I**:459b, 755b–56a; **II**:393a, 680b, 750b–51b, 759b–60a, 761b; **III**:191b; **IV**:389b, 1064b, 1155b; **V**:203ab, 469a
  - ill. **V**:183ab, 204ab
  - beliefs **II**:805b
  - craters **I**:649a; **II**:52b; **III**:67a, 911b; **IV**:483ab, 598a, 607a, 1127b; **V**:138b, 181ab, 183ab
  - exploration **I**:283a, 619a, 704a; **III**:242b, 555ab; **IV**:741b; **V**:515b–16b
  - fauna **I**:316b; **II**:254b, 550a; **III**:36b, 1001b; **V**:204a
  - flora **V**:476a, 522b
  - literature **I**:183b, 402b, 599b
  - parks **I**:272b; **IV**:116b
  - photography **I**:93a
  - salt **II**:144b, 179a, 762b; **III**:972b; **IV**:501b, 502b; **V**:2b
  - s. also Abbayya; Abbe; Abyata; Afḍera; Alämayỵa; Assal; Awasa; Bäsaka; Č̣amo; Ḫašəngä; Ḥayq; Langano; Šala; Ṭana; Turkana; ^{c}Uddumma; Wänč̣i; Z^{w}ay
- Laketch Diressa s. Laqäčč Därressa
- Läkma, pl.n. **II**:482a
- La^{c}lay ^{c}Addi, arch. site **I**:169a
- La^{c}lay Adyabo, district **I**:110a
- La^{c}lay Ṣəra^{c}, pl.n. **IV**:626b
- La^{c}lay Wəqro, district **V**:375a
- La^{c}li Kärän, district **III**:344b
- Lalibäla, arch. site **III:489a–90a**
  - map **III**:489b
- Lalibäla, church, Gondär s. Ḥamärä Noḫ
- Lalibäla (Gäbrä Mäsqäl), king, St. **II**:208a; **III:477b–80a**; **V**:107ab
  - ill. **I**:324b, 601a; **II**:511b; **III**:478a, 481ab, 1092ab
  - art **II**:349a, 350b; **III:480a–82a**; **IV**:1184a; **V**:4b, 54a
  - capital **III**:482a
  - church foundation/endowment **II**:28b; **IV**:403a, 804b
  - documents **I**:290b, 336b, 364b; **II**:343a, 942a; **III**:163a, 576b, 578a, 625a; **IV**:113b; **V**:109ab, 110b, 246a
  - family and dynasty **III**:350a; **V**:65b, 139a
    - Ḥarbay **II**:1031a; **V**:111a
    - Mäsqäl Kəbra **III**:844a–45a
    - Nä^{ɔ}akk^{w}əto Lä^{ɔ}ab **III**:1091ab, 1093a
  - foreign relations **I**:27b, 720a; **V**:62b
  - history **II**:185b; **III**:1179a; **V**:182a, 217b, 341a
  - literature **II**:620b, 622a; **III**:366b, 623a, 704b, 954a; **V**:111b
  - names and titles **II**:84b, 289a, 624b; **III**:559b, 1122a, 1163a
  - relation to
    - Giyorgis **II**:810a
    - *Lalibäločč* **III**:490b
    - Nazret **III**:1159a
    - Nile **III**:1179a
    - sanctity **IV**:479a
  - symbols and beliefs **I**:515b; **IV**:37a
  - veneration **IV**:151b, 479a; **V**:53a
  - s. also *Lalibälä*: *Gädlä Lalibäla*; Zag^{w}e
- Lalibäla (Roḥa), town **I**:687b, 769a; **II**:84b, 755a; **III:482a–89a**, 1031b; **IV**:432a; **V**:54b–55a, 92b, 107a–08a
  - map **III**:483b
  - association with
    - Edessa **II**:227b; **IV**:783b
    - Jerusalem **III**:275a; **IV**:960b, 1157a
  - burial **II**:873b
  - churches **I**:720a; **III**:481b, **484a–89a**, 558b, 845a; **IV**:188b, 402b, 804b; **V**:178b, 199b, 319a, 454b
    - ill. **III**:487ab, 488a
    - map **III**:484a, 485ab

Lalibäla (Roḥa)
    administration **III**:578b, 1098b
    architecture **I**:324b–25a, 738ab; **II**:755a; **III**:147a; **IV**:916a; **V**:555b
    art **II**:244a; **III**:819a; **IV**:804b–05a; **V**:556a
  church life **II**:273b, 473b, 655a, 668a; **IV**:273a
  economy **I**:769a; **IV**:81a, 977a
  history **I**:636a, 720a; **II**:84b, 415a; **III**:506a; **IV**:187b
  infrastructure **II**:375b, 698b; **III**:491b
  inscriptions **II**:86a, 470a; **III**:163a
  manuscripts **I**:680b; **II**:462b, 1031b; **III**:705b; **IV**:1071a
  monasticism **I**:724b
  pilgrimage **I**:724b; **III**:539a, 813a; **IV**:151b, 152b
  research and descriptions **II**:565b; **III**:439a; **V**:358a
  social life **II**:513ab; **IV**:916a
  tourism **I**:56b; **IV**:974b
  s. also Betä Abba Libanos; Betä Amanuʾel; Betä Gäbrəʾel Rufaʾel; Betä Giyorgis; Betä Golgota; Betä Mädḫane ʿAläm; Betä Marqorewos; Betä Maryam; Betä Mäsqäl; Betä Mikaʾel; Betä Śəllase; Qäčäma; rock-hewn churches
Lalibäla cross, mat.cult. **II**:31a; **III**:827b; **V**:210a
Lalibälä: *Gädlä Lalibäla*, lit. **I**:627a, 720a, 1031a; **II**:643a; **III**:478a–79b, 1091b; **IV**:134b, 403a; **V**:56b, 66a, 108b, 547a
  s. also *Zena Lalibäla*
Lalibäla Music Group, mus. **I**:420a
lalibäločč, mus. **I**:420a; **II**:328a, 778a; **III:490a–91a**, 1084ab; **IV**:40b, 41b, 910a; **V**:326b, 412b, 481b
  ill. **III**:490a
  s. also *azmari*
Lalibaločč. Living in the Endless Blessing (Kawase), film **V**:326b
Lalo, *balabbat* **III**:752b
Lalo, Maale chiefdom **III**:608b
Lalo, Or. ethn. **II**:802ab
Lalo Mədər, *wär.* **I**:128ab; **III**:752a–53a
Lama, pl.n. **I**:808b
Lamačalli, anc., ethn. **II**:251a; **IV**:564b
Lämälmo (Lämäləmo), pl.n. **III**:379b; **IV**:613a, 670b, 1072a, 1073a
Lamartine, Alphonse de, pol. **III**:545a
lamb, zool. **I**:623a; **II**:563b; **III**:79a; **IV**:818b
  symbolism **I**:824a; **II**:31a, 498a, 726a; **III**:378a, 665b, 768b, 1105b; **IV**:738b–39a
    ill. **I**:824b
  s. also mutton; sheep
lämbäde, title **V**:22a
Lambert, Henri, dipl. **I**:52a; **II**:574b; **IV**:1015b; **V**:167b
Lamberti, Marcello, sch. **I**:262b, 834b; **II**:166a, 641b, 1053b; **III**:880b; **IV**:23b, 663ab, 1088b
Lambie, Thomas, miss., med. **I**:194b; **II**:409b, 786a; **III**:71b, **491ab**, 691b, 980b; **IV**:224b, 250b, 760a
Lambros, Jokaris, filmmaker **I**:745a
Lämčän, pl.n. **I**:456a
lämd, mat.cult. **II**:861b; **III**:285a, **491b–92b**, 529a, 549a, 568b, 572a; **IV**:44a, 1129a; **V**:549a
  ill. **III**:492a
Lämdrara, arch. site **IV**:400a
lamellophones, mus. **III**:172a
Lämən alsällämhum (ʿAlämayyähu Mogäs), lit. **I**:189b
Lämən motä bilu (Däbbäbä Säyfu), lit. **II**:5a
Lamentation (of Mary), art. **III**:823b; **V**:134b
Lamentations (Book of), bibl. **I**:429a, 570a; **III**:42a; **IV**:12b, 221a, 534b
  s. also Jeremiah
laments (lamentations), mus., lit. **I**:646b–47b; **II**:305b–06a, 588ab, 590a; **III**:755a, 1084b; **IV**:710a, 882a; **V**:481b
  Oromo **I**:387b; **II**:663a; **IV**:66b; **V**:268b
  Somali **III**:610b
Lämi, *mooti* s. Motälämi
Lamiaceae s. labiates
Lamina s. Šala
Laming Macadam, Miles Frederick, sch. **III**:361a
Lämläm, *aläqa* **I**:241a; **III:492b–93b**; **IV**:828b; **V**:76b, 123a
Lämma Abboyye, *däğğ.* **II**:715b; **III:493b–94a**
Lämma Endris [Idrīs], fath. Amäde Lämma **V**:232b
Lämma Gäbrä Ḥəywät, mus. **III:494ab**
Lämma Ḫäylu Wäldä Tariq, *aläqa* **I**:242b, 575a; **III:494b–95a**, 729b; **V**:78b
  ill. **III**:494b
Lammens, Henry, sch. **III**:900b
Lamolemola, ethn. **IV**:955b
Lamp in the Darkness, *The* (Šams ar-Riʾāsa Abū l-Barakāt b. Kabar), lit. **V**:177a
Lamu, ethn. **II**:896a; **IV**:15b
Lamu, pl.n. **V**:290b
Lamʾul, town **III**:458b
Lamza, reg. **II**:95b, 989b; **III**:874b–75a
Lʌŋa (Lʌŋo) s. Opuuo
Lancaster, Burt, act. **I**:746a
lances, lancers **I**:701b–02a; **II**:67a, 1000b; **III**:149a; **IV:719a–21a**, 1139b, 1179b
  historical events **I**:159a, 357b; **II**:110b; **III**:691a, 1190a; **IV**:539a; **V**:461b
  hunting **II**:258a
  in art **I**:824b, 825b; **II**:347b–48a, 350a; **III**:480b–81a, 919ab; **V**:54a
  rituals **I**:590b; **II**:585a; **V**:4a
  s. also spears
Land Administration, Concessions and Agreements, Department, pol. **I**:23b
  s. also Ministry of Land Reform and Administration
Land des Negus, *Das* (Murād Kāmil), lit. **III**:1075a
land drainage **I**:784a; **III:495a–96a**
  archaeology **I**:312b; **II**:754b
  history **I**:406b
  s. also agriculture; irrigation; terraces
land grants **I**:47b, 110a, 191a, 290b, 611b; **II**:84b, 90b, 238b, 240a, 270b, 285a, 287a, 292b, 297b, 322a, 343a, 528b, 624b, 792b; **III**:578a; **IV**:546b; **V**:367a, 532a
  ill. **III**:497ab
  army **I**:228b, 452a; **II**:682b, 683b
  churches and clergy **I**:46a, 75b, 184a, 338b; **II**:6b, 16b, 17b, 21a–22a, 25b–26a, 30a, 35a–36a, 40b–42a, 57b–58b, 427b, 467ab, 691a, 791b, 827a, 853b, 911ab, 944a, 987a; **III**:249b, 369a, 622b, 671a, 672a, 788b, 790b, 802a, 1033b; **IV**:138a, 329a, 479b; **V**:5a, 11b, 44b, 68b, 111ab, 115b, 131b, 147b, 182b–83a, 202a, 203a, 217b, 264b, 421b
  dəbab **II**:121a
  individuals **II**:812b; **III**:253a, 580b, 634a; **IV**:498b; **V**:1ab, 116b, 230a, 235a
  manuscripts **II**:981a; **III**:42b, 478b; **IV**:887a
  s. also *gʷəlt*
Land ohne Hunger, *Land ohne Zeit* (Schrenzel), lit. **V**:397b
Land reform 1975 (Land Reform Act) s. Agrarian reform
Land Reform and Development Authority, pol. **I**:789a
  s. also Ministry of Land Reform and Administration
land resources **I**:401a, 579a, 787b
  s. also minerals

- land tenure **II**:395b, 752a, 863a; **III**:**496a–501b**, 513b–14b; **V**:47a, 245b–47a, 318a, 386b, 424ab, 540a
  - ill. **III**:497ab
  - hereditary rights **II**:283a, 742b, 745b; **III**:404b, 405b–06b, 594b; **IV**:565a, 909a; **V**:419b
  - in historical Ethiopia **I**:3a, 152a, 611b; **II**:536b–38a, 755a–56b, 836a; **III**:**496a–499a**; **IV**:130a, 892a; **V**:269ab
    - administration **I**:708a; **III**:700a, 940b, 1099b; **IV**:174b
    - aristocracy **I**:337a–39a, 451a; **II**:90b–91a
    - Church and monasteries **I**:741a–42a; **II**:6b, 8b, 416b, 425ab, 427b; **III**:991ab
    - customary law **I**:840a; **III**:513b
    - forms
      - *ᶜəṭan zorä* **II**:626b; **III**:131b
      - *gʷəlt* **II**:941b–43a
      - *madäriya* **III**:623b
      - *rəst* **I**:231b; **IV**:381a–82a
      - *rim* **II**:847a; **IV**:391ab; **V**:23a, 92b
      - *sämon* **III**:624a; **IV**:510b–11a
    - history **I**:32a, 203b, 247b, 553ab; **II**:843a; **IV**:445a; **V**:59a, 301ab, 431b, 441a
    - reforms **I**:603a; **V**:122b–23a
    - tributes **I**:250a, 315b; **II**:602b–03b, 724a–25a; **III**:66a; **IV**:984b
    - units **I**:759b; **II**:714a, 789a
  - in Islam **I**:543a; **II**:597b, 1020ab; **III**:207a; **IV**:1136ab
  - in modern Ethiopia **I**:99ab, 100b, 102a, 152a, 316ab; **III**:407b–08a, **499a–500b**; **V**:352b
    - Addis Abäba **I**:80a–82a, 83b–84b; **II**:1055b
    - Church and monasteries **II**:600a; **III**:469a
    - codification **I**:750a; **II**:422b, 424ab
    - famines **II**:377a, 487b
    - Italian occupation **I**:132b–33a; **III**:242a; **IV**:379a, 924a
    - reforms **I**:121b, 171b, 339a, 555b, 789b; **II**:219a–20b, 396b, 867a–68b, 1064a; **III**:347b; **IV**:229a, 359a, 894a; **V**:473a
    - taxation **I**:383b; **II**:235b, 429b; **IV**:130b, 819b, 987a–88a
  - in pre-modern and modern Eritrea **I**:96b, 168a, 510b; **II**:143b–44a; **III**:**500b–01b**, 670a–71a
    - Church and monasteries **II**:51a
    - forms
      - *desa* **I**:152b; **II**:143b
      - *rəsti* **II**:283b; **III**:670b
      - *šəḥena* **III**:887b
      - *ṣəlmi* **IV**:605ab
    - history **II**:221b–22a
    - reforms **I**:115a; **III**:774b
  - other traditional systems **I**:19a, 116b; **II**:115a, 640a, 816b, 858a; **III**:245a, 328a, 453b, 618b, 620ab, 1015b; **IV**:302ab, 703a
  - relation to
    - Gugsa Märsa **II**:907a
    - oral history **IV**:909a
  - research **I**:30b, 507b; **II**:266b, 402a, 629b; **III**:169a, 887a, 1094b; **IV**:372a; **V**:274a, 410b, 477a
  - s. also *amšo rim*; *ᶜaśrat*; *aṭbiya*; *balabbat*; *baläge*; *desa*; feudalism; *gäbbar*; *gašša*; *gʷəlt*; *laga manna*; *madäriya*; *maᵓkälay ᶜalet*; *qällad agär*; *rəst*; *rim*; *sämon*; *ṣəlmi*; terra demaniale
- “Land to the Tiller” s. *märet läᵓarrašu*
- land use, econ. **I**:21b, 222b, 231b; **II**:172b, 173b, 186a, 214ab, 324b–25b, 828b, 871a; **III**:191b; **IV**:311b, 1192b; **V**:413a, 414ab, 538ab
  - research **IV**:750a; **V**:366a
  - s. also agriculture; concessions; irrigation; land drainage; pastoralism
- Lande, Louis, trav. **IV**:1149b
- Landini, Lorenzo, sch. **III**:555a; **V**:243a
- Landor, Arnold Henry Savage, trav. **III**:**502a**
- Landsat Thematic Mapper, satellite **I**:58b
- Lang, ethn. **III**:1199b
- Lang, Martin, miss. **IV**:230b; **V**:72a
- Langano, lake **I**:58a, 756a; **II**:761b, 762b, 1077a; **III**:**502a–03a**; **IV**:1155b–56a
  - ill. **III**:502ab; **IV**:5b
  - map **III**:503a
  - tourism **IV**:974b
  - volcanism **II**:750b; **IV**:390a
- Lange, Lars Johann, miss. **II**:460a
- Lange, Werner Jürgen, sch. **I**:94a, 685a; **II**:701b, 850a; **III**:75a, 324b–25a, 361b, 1157b–58a; **IV**:365b, 872a
- Langer, Frédérique, moth. Zotenberg **V**:197b
- Langle, Fleuriot de, dipl. **IV**:1015b
- Langlès, Louis-Mathieu, acad. **III**:167b
- Langmuir, Elisabeth, collector **I**:355a; **IV**:625b
- Lango s. Opuuo
- Langrois, Paul, pol. **III**:833b; **IV**:380ab
- language policy **I**:233a, 239b, 304b, 630b; **II**:304a–05b, 955b; **III**:242a, **503a–05b**; **IV**:71b, 375b, 764b
  - s. also education; Ethiopian Language Academy; literacy
- language studies s. linguistics
- Language Survey of Ethiopia, project **II**:529a; **V**:272b
- languages and peoples **V**:381a–88b
- Langue d’oïl, lang. **V**:486a
- *Langue secrète des Dogons de Sanga*, *La* (Lifchitz), lit. **III**:568a
- Languedoc, reg. **IV**:210b
- *lanqataa*, food **I**:256a
- Lante, *azmač* **III**:847b
- Lante, ethn. **IV**:6a
- Lantschoot, Arnold van, sch. **IV**:48b, 280b, 489a
- Lao manuscripts **V**:545b
- Laodicea (Laodikeia), pl.n. **I**:845a; **II**:454b; **III**:519b–20a, 1007b; **IV**:638b
  - Canons **IV**:624a, 1190a
- Laon, cathedral **IV**:791a
- Lapereuse, Lepère de, trav. **IV**:862a
- lapis lazuli, min. **IV**:92a
- Lapiso Getahun Dəlebo, sch. **II**:186a
- Laponians, ethn. **II**:831b
- lappet-faced vulture, zool. **IV**:856b
- Laqäčč, *wäyz.*, wife Täklä Haymanot **I**:511b; **III**:832b; **IV**:837a, 838b; **V**:76b, 457b
- Laqäčč Bitäw, wife Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:458a
- Laqäčč Däməssäw, wife Mängäša Abboyye **III**:726b
- Laqäčč Därressa (Laketch Diressa), sch. **IV**:222ab
- Laqäčč Mängäša, daugh. Mängäša Atikam **III**:727a
- Laqamba, mt. **II**:292b
- Laqamtee s. Naqamtee
- Läqemt s. Naqamtee
- Laqiye, *wäyz.* **IV**:1171b
- *läqso*, mus. **I**:646a–47b; **II**:778a; **III**:1084b
  - s. also laments
- *Läras yätäṣafä däbdabbe* (Däbbäbä Säyfu), lit. **II**:5b
- Larget, Marcel, sch. **II**:894a; **III**:976a
- Larim, ethn. **III**:423b, 1077b–78a
- *Larousse Universel*, dictionary **III**:400a
- Lascaris, John Paul (Giovanni Paolo Lascaris di Ventimiglia e Castellar), knight **V**:480a
- Lasgori, pl.n. **IV**:439a
- Lasine, ethn. **I**:174b
- Lash, Christopher, sch. **I**:279a
- Lašo, pl.n. **III**:434a; **IV**:1093a
  - ill. **IV**:1091b
- Lasserre, Louis-Callixte, eccl. **IV**:870b
- Last, Geoffrey, sch. **IV**:1026b
- Last Judgement, rel. **II**:149a, 312ab, 332a, 354b, 380a, 382a, 749a,

873a; **III**:306b, 382a, 673b, 942a; **IV**:384a, 619a, 649b, 881b, 959a; **V**:173b
  ill. **II**:379b
  art **II**:14a, 46b; **III**:398b; **IV**:93b, 98a; **V**:4a, 222b
  s. also eschatology
Last Supper, rel. **II**:321b, 449a, 497b, 517a, 727a; **III**:546b; **IV**:271a; **V**:175b
  literature **II**:517a
Lasta, reg. **I**:98b; **II**:755b; **III:505b–07a**; **IV**:1069ab, 1119b; **V**:12b, 13b–14b, 54a–55a
  map **III**:506a
  administrative division **I**:636a; **III**:768a
  churches **I**:324b, 825a; **II**:415a, 692a, 764ab, 1031b; **III**:163b, 559b; **IV**:293a; **V**:45a, 62a, 133b
    architecture **IV**:188ab
    art **II**:348b, 462b, 920b, 1009b; **III**:480b–81a, 1093a; **IV**:97b, 625b; **V**:44ab, 56ab, 556a
    manuscripts **V**:46a
  economy **IV**:445a, 536b, 977a, 1068b
  ethnography **I**:142b–43a, 144a, 552a, 586b; **II**:398b, 977a, 988a, 995ab; **IV**:1073b; **V**:300a, 429a
  geography **I**:56b, 230b, 268a; **II**:269a, 375a; **III**:767b, 1179b; **IV**:445a, 1067a
  history **I**:58a, 157a, 583a; **II**:398b, 415a, 792ab, 1069a; **III**:831a, 964a, 971a; **IV**:540a; **V**:22b, 38b, 65b, 70a, 74b–75a, 92b, 107a–08a, 110a, 111ab, 112b, 124b, 236b
    campaigns and rebellions **II**:501b–02a, 633a, 967b; **III**:252ab; **IV**:267a, 547b, 770b–71a, 1104ab; **V**:119a, 129a, 432b
    political involvement **I**:204a; **II**:269b, 900a, 906b; **III**:250a
  infrastructure **II**:698b, 1043a; **IV**:855a
  land tenure **III**:1091a
  prominent personalities and governors
    Ali Faris **V**:233a
    ʿAsrat **I**:383b–84a
    Fares **I**:201a; **II**:939a
    Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071ab; **V**:231b
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350ab
    Kənfu **III**:385a; **IV**:430b
    Mälkəʾa Krəstos **III**:564a, 705b, 707a
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166a
    Wäldä Gäbrəʾel **IV**:1097b
    Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1112a, 1123a
    Wänd Bäwäsän **IV**:1128b–29a
  religion (Christianity) **I**:719a, 720a; **II**:213a, 419a; **III**:558b, 707b; **IV**:139a, 268b, 479a, 667b; **V**:116b
    education **II**:655a
  sources **II**:143b
  towns **III**:482a
  wag šum **IV**:936a, 1071ab
    Abatä Bwayaläw **I**:8b; **III**:432b
    Aligaz **I**:203b
    Arʾayo **I**:315a
    Dämä Krəstos **II**:72b
    Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:932a
    Gobäze (Täklä Giyorgis) **III**:858a; **IV**:827b, 926b, 932b; **V**:74a
    Täfäri Wäsän **III**:763b; **IV**:816a
  s. also Lalibäla, town; Wag; Wällo
Laszlo, Saska, sch. **V**:251a
Lat, reg. **II**:538a
Lät Maräfəya s. Ləṭ Maräfəya
Lata, pl.n. **III**:231b
Lataa, chief **I**:477b
Late Antiquity, period **I**:273a, 515b, 680ab, 737a, 841b; **II**:194a, 461b; **III**:638b, 777a, 950b; **IV**:95a, 272a, 356b; **V**:245a, 312b, 390a, 466a, 511a, 513a
Late Miocene, geol. **II**:760a
Late Pleistocene, geol. **I**:321b; **IV**:398b
Late Sabaic, ling. **II**:333b, 966b; **III**:33b, 153b; **V**:98b–99b
Late Stone Age, geol. **I**:168b, 292a, 321b, 493b; **IV**:5a, 193a
  s. also Stone Age
Lateran Palace (Palazzo Apostolico Lateranense), Rome **II**:554a
Lathyrus sativus, bot. s. grass pea
Latilla, Giuseppe, law. **II**:375a
Latin, lang. **I**:259b, 308b, 373a, 569b; **II**:732b; **IV**:563a, 866b, 929a, 1190a
  ill. **IV**:237ab
  borrowings **I**:381b; **II**:734b; **III**:400a; **IV**:259b, 563a, 866b
  education **I**:544a; **III**:272b, 370b, 436a
  inscriptions **IV**:346b, 530ab; **V**:467a
  manuscripts **I**:580b, 680b; **II**:154b, 460b; **V**:488ab, 513a
  scholarship **I**:57a, 382b, 541a, 569b, 625a, 792b, 804b; **II**:160b, 389a, 452b, 630a, 632b, 831b, 909b; **III**:17a, 19a, 48a, 137b, 236b, 439a, 603a, 1073b, 1195a; **IV**:122b, 192b, 196a, 456b, 531a, 917a, 1052a
  sources and texts **I**:287a, 373b, 517a, 679a, 717b, 841b, 842b; **II**:414b, 457b, 482b, 555a, 891b; **III**:16b, 40b, 46a, 181a, 193a, 195b, 303a, 394a, 397a, 540b, 582a, 621b, 702a, 918a, 1120a; **IV**:7a, 87a, 236a, 251b, 590b, 652b, 709a, 928a, 929a, 948a, 970b, 980ab, 1190b; **V**:109b, 247a, 256b, 276a, 277b, 355b, 371a, 401b, 407a, 468b, 490a, 526a, 546a
  s. also Latin script
Latin Church s. Catholicism; Vatican
Latin cross **I**:437a, 817b; **II**:10a; **III**:180a, 573b, 947b; **IV**:737a; **V**:133b
Latin law **I**:783b
Latin Monetary Union **I**:829b
Latin rite, rel. **I**:701a; **II**:117b, 419a, 523b, 631a, 938a; **III**:278b; **IV**:135a, 280a, 440b–41a, 1053b; **V**:501b
Latin script (Latin alphabet) **I**:521a, 578a; **III**:29b, 504b–05a, 588a; **IV**:584b, 735a; **V**:141a
  ʿAfar **I**:118b
  Añwaa **I**:284b
  Bilin **I**:586b
  Käfa **III**:326b
  Kambaata **III**:335a
  Konso **III**:424a
  Kunama **I**:481b; **III**:453b
  Nara **III**:1142b
  Oromo **I**:479b, 576ab; **II**:769a; **IV**:55b, 69b–70a, 71b, 423a, 1008b; **V**:473a
  Ṣāho **III**:188a; **IV**:469a
  Šakačo **IV**:481b
  Ṣidaama **IV**:654a
  Šinašša **IV**:663a
  Somali **I**:260b; **II**:180b; **IV**:694b–95a, 700a, 706a, 709a
  Turkana **IV**:1004b
Latine Lodge **III**:85a
Latrocinium s. Ephesus, Second Council of
Latṣun, *abet.* **V**:92b
Latṣun, St. **IV**:478b
  ill. **III**:1189ab
Lättädəngəl s. Wälättä Dəngəl
Lättähawaryat s. Wälättä Hawaryat
Lättäṣəyon s. Amätä Ṣəyon
Lau, riv. **III**:422a
Laurentiani mss. s. Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana
Lauro, Angelo, collector **III**:594a
Lausanne, town **III**:1010a
Lausanne, Treaty of **II**:1005a; **IV**:78a
Lausanne University, acad. **I**:385b; **II**:483b
Lausiac History s. *Historia Lausiaca*
lava, geol. **I**:115b, 120b, 453a, 638a; **II**:490b, 555b, 750a, 758b–59a, 761b–62a, 900b;

III:671b, 1080a–81a; IV:4b, 389a, 598a, 855b, 1127b–28a, 1155b, 1163a; V:181a, 223b
Laval, Pierre, pol. I:617a; II:181b; III:51b, 528b, 1080b; IV:333b, 1024b
  s. also Hoare-Laval Plan
Lavenant, René, sch. IV:122b
law and judiciary, jur. I:793ab; II:357b, 394b–95a, 406a; **III:507a–24b**; V:15b, 21b, 269b, 302b, 550b
  ill. III:508a, 514a
  administrative I:98ab, 99b–101a, 198b
  education I:378b, 380b–81a, 471b; II:839b, 1022a; III:717b
  history I:130b, 132a–33a, 400a, 706ab, 749b, 839b–41a; II:90b, 361a, 473b, 1019b; III:358b, 367b, 503b–04a, **507a–09a**, 577a, 921b, 1040a; IV:381b, 680b–81a
  international I:618a; III:351b; V:537b–38a, 539a, 541ab
  judicial system **III:509b–11b**
  modern law and judiciary I:166a, 651ab, 813a–14b; II:865b, 866b; **III:511b–13a**, 787b; IV:207a, 721ab
  organs III:1106b
  reforms II:278a, 315b; IV:987ab, 1043a
  research and publications I:535b; II:402a, 435b; III:122a, 139b, 177b, 179a, 301ab, 1154b; IV:126b, 338a, 365b, 367b
  role of
    Abbäbä Damṭäw I:23b
    Abbäbä Gäbre I:24a
    Abrəham Adgäh I:48a
    Aklilu Habtäwäld I:171b
    Anze Matienzo I:286ab
    Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaʾel III:1060b
    Ayyälä Gäbrä I:411b
    Escarra II:378b
    Graven II:871ab
    Ǧimma Sänbäte V:335b
    Jensen III:271b
    Märsəᶜe Ḫazän III:798b
    Spencer IV:724a
  sources
    Anglo-American law I:814b
    Roman-Byzantine law I:706ab; II:534ab
    Swiss law IV:777a
  s. also canon law; civil code; civil procedure code; commercial law; constitutions; contracts; criminal codes; criminal procedure code; customary law; government; judges; maritime code; special court
law, Islamic s. *fiqh*; *šarīᶜa*
Law of Return, pol. III:306b
lawaǧ s. *lalibäločč*
lawḥ, mat.cult. II:230a; **III:524b–25b**; IV:309b; V:554b
  ill. III:524b
Lawi Leboyare, son Thesiger IV:950a
Lawis, *ras* IV:1099a
Lawrence “of Arabia”, mil. IV:1029b
Laws of the Himyarites s. *Leges Homeritarum*
Lawsonia inermis s. henna
Läwṭe Zäwde (Läwṭä), *bäǧərond*, *fit.* II:967b; **III:525b–26a**
  family III:696a
Lawton, town II:618b
lay bet, *zema* school V:175b
Lay Bet Märḥabete, reg. III:783a
Lay Gayənt, reg. II:717a
Layäh, *däǧǧ.* II:41a
Layard, Austen Henry, sch. IV:337a
Laye, well I:606a
Layers of Time (Henze), lit. V:345a
Laylat al-qadr, feast III:1038a
Laylay, pl.n. II:947b
Läyyäw Mulu, *mäm.* V:415b
Läzäb Wärqa, queen II:112a
Lazarists (Vincentians; Congregation of the Mission), miss. I:682b, 795a; II:361b, 575a; III:239b, **526a–27b**, 981a, 1071ab; IV:440b, 1053a; V:249b, 250b, 305a, 460a
  ill. III:527ab, 979ab
  areas
    ᶜAgamä I:137b; IV:746a
    Aḵrur I:172b
    ᶜAlitena I:204b; II:1057b; III:187b
    Ḥamasen II:989a
    Kärän I:587b; III:343ab
    Massawa III:851a
    Wälläga IV:135a
  contribution to
    education I:79a; II:955a; III:272a, 586a
    medicine IV:614b
    printing and press II:107a, 580a; III:138b–39a, 140a; IV:74a, 205a, 217b–18a, 614b, 841b
  missionaries
    Baeteman I:434b; II:576b
    Bartels I:486a
    Bel I:523b
    Biancheri I:562ab
    Coulbeaux I:809a
    de Jacobis I:683a, 700b–01a; III:6a, 979b; IV:861b
    Delmonte II:128b
    Duflos II:1031b
    Fəqrä Maryam II:523ab
    Janssen III:267b
    Montuori III:264a
    Sapeto II:809a; III:239a; IV:533a, 862a
    Stella IV:746a
    Täsfa Gäbrä Śəllase IV:870b
    Täsfa Śəllase Wäldä Garima I:435a
  role of
    d’Abbadie I:25b
    Salimbeni IV:494b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam IV:490a
    Yoḥannəs IV:588b
  s. also Catholicism; missions
Lazarus, bibl. II:726b; III:293b
Lazen s. Kaleb
Lazica, reg. V:371b
Le Baron, Jules-Georges, entr. V:505a
Le Baron, Noémie, wife Savouré V:505a
Le Blanc, Vincent, wr. V:402a
Le Corbusier (Charles-Édouard Janneret), archt. IV:1041a
Le Grand, Joachim, wr. III:299b–300a, 590b
Le Lion, comp. V:325a
Le Mière, Jeanne, wife Mérab III:932a
Le Noir du Roule, Jacques, dipl. V:360b
Le Priol, Henri, miss.
  ill. III:979ab
Le Roux, Hugues, sch. II:576a; III:679b
Le Roux, Robert Henri, wr. **III:551ab**
League of Nations, pol. I:465a; III:271b, **527b–29a**; IV:776b, 1060a, 1125a; V:47a, 158b, 216a, 321b, 460b
  appeals II:278a, 1063a; III:351a; IV:150b, 282b, 462b, 723b, 1060a, 1119a, 1125a
  association with
    New Times and Ethiopian News III:1173b
    United Nations IV:1033a, 1034a
    USA IV:1036a
  members
    China I:715b
    Ethiopia I:611b; II:453b, 611b, 1061a; III:270b, 978a; IV:996b, 1024ab
    Japan III:268a
    United Kingdom IV:1030b, 1184b–85b
    USSR IV:419b
  personalities
    Eden II:227a
    Lagarde III:475b–76a
    Loränso Taʾəzaz III:598b
    Nadäw Abba Wällo III:1094a
    Näsibu Zäʾamanuʾel III:1151b
    Pietromarchi IV:151a
    Pollera IV:168b
    Śahle Ṣädalu IV:468a
    Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam IV:830a

    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1102a
  role in
    abolition of slavery **III**:780a; **IV**:681a, 1030a
    Italian war **I**:487a; **II**:1062b, **III**:228ab, 231a, 233a, 241a; **IV**:379b, 1056b
    Red Cross **IV**:344a
  treaties
    Hoare-Laval Plan **III**:51b; **IV**:334a
    Italo-British agreement **IV**:1030b
    Tripartite treaty **IV**:996b
Leakey, Richard E.F., sch. **I**:320b; **IV**:21a, 105a
Leaky, Louis, sch. **III**:969b; **IV**:20a
Leaky, Mary, sch. **III**:969b
Leander, Pontus, sch. **I**:330a
leap-across-the-cattle s. cattle-leaping
Leap Across the Cattle, *The* (Strecker), film **V**:319a
leather **I**:150b; **II**:784b, 799a; **III:529a–31b**; **IV**:1168a
  ill. **III**:529b–30b; **IV**:505ab
  archaeology and early history **I**:175a, 298b; **II**:999b; **IV**:1168a
  production (leatherwork) **I**:477a, 797a; **II**:168a, 725a, 839a, 962b, 1000a, 1001a, 1004ab; **III**:323b, 431b, 762b, 966b–67a; **IV**:659a, 979a; **V**:352b, 354b, 412b
    dyeing **II**:207b; **III**:13a
    softening **III**:29a; **IV**:11a
    tanning **I**:66b, 468a; **II**:1038b
  trade **I**:621b; **II**:816a; **III**:184a, 1000b; **IV**:3a, 326b, 392a, 439b, 1007a; **V**:52a
  use **I**:500a; **II**:198a, 672a, 870a, 936b, 1006b; **IV**:37b, 91b, 163a, 778a, 779ab, 818a
    bookmaking **II**:1003b–04a; **III**:642a, 741a, 742a, 745a, 749b, 750b–51a, 827b; **V**:556b
    clothes **I**:373a, 757b–58a, 762b–63a; **II**:588a, 591a, 985a; **III**:18a, 491b–92a; **IV**:1005a, 1193a; **V**:294b, 446a
    crosses **I**:816a
    crowns **I**:823a
    furniture and headrests **III**:1a, 2a, 77b, 80a
    jewellery and decoration **III**:286ab, 333a; **IV**:851a–52a
    music instruments **I**:436b; **II**:658b, 767a; **III**:390b, 689b, 835b, 1105a
    shields **II**:257b, 958a; **IV**:651b–52a
  s. also hides; skins
leba šay, jur. **I**:122a, 706a; **III**:254b, 514b, **531b–32a**; **III**:1040b; **IV**:35b, 165b
  ill. **III**:532a
Lebanese, ethn. **I**:302b; **III**:1019b
  s. also Arabs; Lebanon
Lebanon, country **I**:26a, 302b, 749b; **II**:119b, 576b, 980b; **III**:575b, 654b, 721a, 952b, 1019a; **IV**:178a, 406b, 790b; **V**:210b, **388b–90a**
  ill. **V**:389ab
  archaeology and early history **III**:438b, 551b, 605a; **IV**:209b, 784a
  Christianity **II**:431a; **IV**:426a, 441a, 531b, 1114b
  education **II**:234b
  Ethiopian studies **IV**:372a
  Muslim League **III**:1087a
Lebanon, mt. **II**:350a; **III**:1081b; **V**:389a
ləbb wälläd (Amharic novel), lit. **I**:91b, 313a; **II**:402a, 520b; **III:532a–34a**
  authors **I**:30b, 122b, 359ab, 426ab, 522b, 538b–39b; **II**:91ab, 960a; **III**:683b–84a; **IV**:126a, 1103b
  sources **II**:557b, 767a
  s. also Amharic literature
Ləbb wälläd tarik (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. **I**:123b, 241a, 313a; **III**:532a, **534a–35a**, 1053b
  research **II**:592b
Ləbbä mədr, feast **I**:786b–87a
Ləbbawi Krəstos, abbot **V**:202a
Ləbdare, king **V**:377b
Ləbdəyos, St. **III:535ab**; **IV**:669b
Ləbdəyos: *Gädlä Ləbdəyos*, lit. **III**:535a
Lebdi, Joseph, entr. **II**:67a
Lebedinsky, Mihail, med. **IV**:422a
  ill. **IV**:422ab
Ləbəyat, moth. Mähammäd Ali **III**:647a
ləbn s. incense
Ləbnä Dəngəl (Dawit; Wänäg Sägäd), *aṣe* **III:535b–37b**, 573ab, 1066a, 1123a, 1164b; **V**:60a, 238ab
  ill. **II**:656ab; **III**:536a
  active in
    Badiqe **IV**:610a
    Bärara **I**:473b
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12a
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a; **IV**:892a
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo **II**:320b; **III**:734a
    Gäbärge **II**:385a
    Gäñ **II**:681b
    Hadiyya **II**:964a
    Säḥart **IV**:461b
    Säläwa **IV**:492a
    Šäwa **IV**:555a
    Wadla **IV**:1067a
    Wägära **IV**:1072b
    Yärär **V**:25bZatta **IV**:1068b, 1069b
  art and culture
    iconography **III**:820b; **IV**:100a, 528a
    literary production **I**:309b, 432b, 548b; **II**:253b, 813a; **III**:818a, 998a; **IV**:832b
    manuscripts **IV**:794a, 808a, 1000b, 1131a
  church foundation and endowment **V**:219b
    Amba Gəšen **I**:739a
    Bərbər Maryam **I**:531a
    Däbrä Halleluya **II**:22ab
    Däbrä Mäᶜar **II**:30a
    Däbrä Ṣəyon **II**:41b
    Dima Giyorgis **II**:162a
    Ǝnda Abba Gärima **II**:285a
    Getesemane Maryam **II**:779b
    Kəbran **III**:369a
    Mäkanä Śəllase **III**:672ab, 1135a
    May Bärazyo **I**:191a
    Tämben **IV**:853a
    Tulluu Guddoo **IV**:1000b
  deeds and grants **I**:106a, 110a; **II**:270b; **III**:347a, 572b, 577a, 616a, 625b; **IV**:538a, 627a, 853a; **V**:5a, 235a, 301a
  family **II**:319a, 499a, 861a, 982ab; **III**:752b; **V**:7b
    Dägälhan **II**:60ab
    Fiqṭor **II**:547a
    Gälawdewos **II**:656a
    Minas **III**:969b; **V**:103a
    Naᶜod **III**:1135ab
    Romanä Wärq **II**:386a; **IV**:409b
    Säblä Wängel **I**:408a; **IV**:434b–35b
    Susənyos **IV**:770a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:830b
  historiography **III**:41b, 43b; **IV**:192a, 1003a
  in art **II**:244b, 807a; **IV**:737a
  in literature **II**:140b; **IV**:491a
  officers and warlords
    Ǝslam Sägäd **II**:385b
    Fanuᵓel **II**:491a
    Robel **I**:97a; **IV**:397ab
    Ros Näbiyat **IV**:411b
    Səmᶜon **IV**:617a
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1152b–53a
  opposition from/to
    Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Āzar **I**:53a
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhim al-Ġāzī **I**:156a, 157a; **II**:418a; **III**:970a; **IV**:967a, 1140a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **IV**:612a
    Gafat **II**:676a
    Ǧūšah **II**:936b
    Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad **III**:204b, 659ab
    Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddīn **III**:1051ab; **IV**:1084a
    ᶜUṯmān b. Sulaymān **IV**:1048a
    Yaᶜəbikä Ǝgziᵓ **III**:366a
  policies, administrative **III**:622b; **IV**:670b

  - titles and offices **I**:7a, 425a, 440b, 460b, 640a; **II**:90b; **III**:634a, 786b; **IV**:459b
- policies, economic **I**:184b
  - tributes **III**:70b; **IV**:985a
- policies, foreign **V**:360a
  - Jerusalem **IV**:660a
  - Jesuits **IV**:737a
  - Portugal **I**:214b, 260a; **II**:570b, 663b, 665a; **III**:288a, 569a–70a, 734b; **IV**:180b–81a, 215a, 1053a; **V**:165a
  - Ṣägga Zäᵓab **II**:831b; **IV**:455b–56b
  - Vatican **I**:752b; **IV**:1053a
- policies, religious **III**:870b, 1101a; **IV**:748a, 825b, 916a
  - Islam **III**:205b
  - metropolitans **II**:280b–81b; **III**:790a
- possessions **II**:121a; **III**:467a
- relations to
  - Atnatewos **I**:394a
  - Brancaleone **I**:620a–21a; **III**:237a
  - Covilhã **I**:812a
- sources **I**:214a, 540ab; **II**:672a, 746b, 775b, 832a; **IV**:222b, 358a, 967a, 1186a; **V**:217b, 247a, 509b, 547a
- warfare **II**:547b, 570b; **V**:432a, 433a

Ləbnä Dəngəl, *History of*, lit. **II**:779b; **III**:41b–42a; **IV**:1152b

Ləbsä Krəstos, abbot of Gonǧ **II**:848a

Ləbsä Krəstos, abbot of Ṣəlalo **V**:511a

Ləbsä Krəstos, disc. Ewosṭatewos
- ill. **II**:465ab

ləbsä mängəśtu, mat.cult. **IV**:808a
- s. also clothes

Ləbsä Qal, anc. Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a

ləbsä takəhəno, mat.cult. **IV**:277b
- s. also clothes: clergy; liturgy: vestments

Ləbso s. Ləbsä Krəstos

Lecaniodiscus fraxinifolius, bot. **II**:567b

Ləčče, town **I**:274b; **II**:12b, 544b; **III:537b–38b**, 830a, 848b; **IV**:171a, 1148a; **V**:243a
- ill. **III**:538a
- map **III**:538a

Ləčče Agreement **II**:322a

lechwe, zool. **I**:272b

Leclant, Jean, sch. **I**:274b, 320a; **III**:177b, 694b–95a; **V**:274a, 287b, 358a

Lectionary for Passion Week s. *Gəbrä ḥəmamat*

Lədät (Christmas, Nativity of Christ), feast **I**:670b; **II**:510b, 689a; **III:538b–40a**, 808b; **IV**:93b, 98a, 568a; **V**:184a
- ill. **II**:690a
- calendar **IV**:957b
- liturgy **I**:669b–70a; **III**:705a, 815a, 818b, 876a; **IV**:271a, 589a, 590a
  - *Səbḥatä nägh* **IV**:590a
  - *Ṣomä lədät* **IV**:692b
- s. also *Gänna*; *Milad*: *mäṣḥafä milad*; Nativity; *Ṣomä lədät*

Lədäta (*Lədäta Maryam*; Nativity of Virgin Mary), feast (1 *Gənbot*) **I**:624a, 671b–72a; **II**:351a, 512b; **III**:540b, 813a; **IV**:808b; **V**:135a
- ill. **III**:814a
- dedication **III**:306a, 752b
- establishment **III**:816a, 1135a
- liturgy **III**:815a
- monthly commemoration **IV**:957b
- pilgrimages **IV**:808b
- s. also *Lədäta lämaryam*: *Mäṣḥafä lədäta lämaryam*; Nativity of Mary

Lədäta, feast (21 *Ṭərr*) **I**:154a

Lədäta lämaryam: *Mäṣḥafä lədäta lämaryam* (*Protoevangelium Jacobi*), lit. **III:540a–41a**, 634b, 808a, 814b; **IV**:98a, 234a, 401a, 788b, 790b; **V**:456b

Lədäta Maryam, church, Addis Abäba **III**:896a; **IV**:636a

Lədätä Maryam, church, Ǝmäkina s. Ǝmäkina Lədätä Maryam

Lədäta [Maryam], church, Gondär **II**:315a, 420a, 847a; **III**:656a, 752b; **V**:23a, 80a, 97b–98a
- association with
  - ᶜArse **I**:351b
  - Niqolawos **III**:1191b

Lədäta School, ᶜAlitena **V**:85a

Lədätu lähenok, lit. **III**:945a

Lədda Giyorgis, church **II**:716b

Ledderhose, Karl Friedrich, miss. **II**:507a; **IV**:731a

Leeds, town **II**:203b

Leeds, University of, acad. **IV**:943a

Ləᶜəlt Ṣəge Bäšäh, lady **III**:350b

Leemo (Leemo-Hadiyya), ethn. **II**:962a; **IV**:1066b, 1112a; **V**:538a
- ill. **III**:549b
- areas **I**:206a, 226a; **II**:279b; **III**:73a
- campaigns **II**:914b; **IV**:1066b, 1112a
- relation to
  - Ǝndägañ **II**:295a–96a
  - Ǝnnämor **II**:308a
  - Ǝnnäqor **II**:309ab
  - Gudale **II**:902a
  - Kambaata **III**:336b
  - Mäsmäs **III**:838ab
  - Səlṭi **IV**:608a
- research **IV**:690b
- s. also Hadiyya

Leemo(-Hadiyya), *wär.* **II**:961b; **III**:337b
- ill. **I**:697b

Leengiso Diiga, leader **II**:731b

Leenhardt, Maurice, sch. **IV**:997a

Leeqaa (Warra Leeqaa), ethn., reg. **III:541a–42a**, 1196b–97a; **IV**:837b, 1117b, 1118b; **V**:269a
- administration **II**:799a
  - governors **II**:101a; **III**:681a, 1150a
  - *mooti* **III**:618b, 1015a, 1140a
- dynasty **II**:208b
- explorations and reseach **II**:549a; **III**:616b; **IV**:741b
- relations to
  - Komo **III**:422b
  - Mao **III**:758b
  - Nonno **III**:1196b–97a
- slavery **III**:758b; **IV**:34b
- s. also Leeqaa Biloo; Leeqaa Hordoo; Leeqaa Naqamtee; Leeqaa Qälləm

Leeqaa Biloo, ethn. **III**:541a, 542a, 1195b

Leeqaa Hordoo, ethn. **III**:541a, 542a

Leeqa Naqamtee, ethn. **II**:608b, 628a, 876b–77a; **III**:254b, 541ab, 1015a, 1021a, 1113b–14a, 1139a; **IV**:63ab, 256b, 1118b
- s. also Naqamtee

Leeqaa Qälləm, ethn., reg. **III**:254b, 541a–42a; **IV**:63ab, 1118b
- kingdom **IV**:256a–57a
- religion **I**:263a; **II**:786b; **III**:198b
- rulers **II**:850b–51a; **III**:779b, 1015b, 1021a
- s. also Qälləm

Ləfafä ṣədəq, lit. **I**:381b, 635b; **II**:740b, 749a; **III:542a–43a**, 639a, 643a, 726a, 750b, 822b
- s. also magic literature

Lefebvre, Théophile Charlemagne, trav. **I**:230a, 314a, 320a, 689a; **II**:452b, 544a, 574b; **III**:282b, 419b, **543ab**, 657a, 722b; **IV**:374b, 476a, 557a; **V**:361b, 421a

Lefkosa s. Nicosia

Lefolé, pl.n. **I**:704a

Lefort, Leo, gallerist **V**:259a

ləǧ, title **I**:40a; **III:543b–44a**, 556b–57a
- child **I**:713b

ləǧ gəbər, econ. **III**:94b

Ləǧ Nəguś (Liqä Nəguś), pl.n. **III**:278b

Legal Deposit Proclamation **III**:1153a

legal system s. law and judiciary

Legambo s. Lägambo

Legatio Magni Indorum Imperatoris Presbyteri Ioannis (Góis), lit. **II**:831b; **IV**:215b

legations s. diplomacy

Legend of Abgar, lit. **IV**:234a, 783b
- s. also Abgar

Legend of Habakkuk, lit. **IV**:234a

Legend of Jeremiah, lit. **IV**:233b

Legend of St. Susənyos and Wərzəlya, lit. **III**:643a

Legend of the Finding of the Cross, lit. **III**:842a–43b; **IV**:357b
Legend of the Wood of the Cross **IV**:357b
Legenda aurea (Varazze), lit. **III**:677a
Ləǧənnät (Sälomon Däressa), lit. **V**:483b
Ləǧənnät tämälləso aymäṭam (Bäʾəmnät Gäbrä Amlak), lit. **I**:359a; **II**:299a; **III**:533a
Legentilhomme, Paul, mil. **IV**:1195ab
Leges Homeritarum, lit. **III**:33b
Legewon, rel. **II**:131b
Légion d’Honneur, order **IV**:855a; **V**:500b
Legionari al secondo parallelo. Diario di un milite della 221^{a} legione fasci all’estero, film **V**:320b
legislation s. law and judiciary
Legmía, pl.n. **II**:890a
Ləǧome, reg. **II**:57b, 58b
ləǧoo s. *lagoo*
Ləgot s. Amba Ləgot
legumes (*Fabaceae*), bot. **I**:2b, 187b; **II**:561b, 562b; **IV**:159b; **V**:40b
  s. also beans; lentils; peas
Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm von, sch. **III**:300b, 603a
Leicester, town **IV**:686a
Leiden, town **III**:1192a; **IV**:579b; **V**:306a
Leiden University, acad. **III**:602a, 1191b; **IV**:137ab, 1196a; **V**:305b
  African Studies Centre **V**:207b, 228b
Leiden University Library **I**:504a; **V**:460a
Leighton Park Secondary School **V**:222a
Leipzig, town **I**:504a; **IV**:751b; **V**:188a
Leipzig University, acad. **II**:194b; **III**:412b, 1195a; **IV**:137a, 195b, 954a
Leipzig University Library **V**:513a
Leiris, Michel, sch. **I**:112b; **II**:576b, 894a; **III**:272b, **544b–45a**, 567b, 699ab, 976ab; **IV**:187a, 365a; **V**:325b
  ill. **III**:567b, 699b
leishmaniasis, dis. **I**:172a
Leitfehler, phil. **IV**:143b
Lejean, Guillaume, wr. **I**:335b; **II**:272a, 575a, 688b; **III**:**545ab**; **IV**:933a, 934a; **V**:123a
Lekganyane, Edward, eccl. **II**:440a
Lekku pl.n. **V**:58a
Lela Gallery **V**:260a
“Lelabeda” s. Lalibäla
Lēliš ^{c}Are, ethn. **I**:362b; **IV**:473a
lelwels, zool. **I**:272b
Lemaire de Belges, Jean, wr. **V**:400a
Lemamär, ethn. **II**:186a
Lemän Śəllase (Lemmän Śəllase), church, pl.n. **I**:314a; **III**:896a
ləmat s. development
Lemel School, acad. **IV**:499b
lemi, meas. **V**:423b
Lemm, Oscar von, sch. **IV**:1002a
Lemmän Śəllase s. Lemän Śəllase
Ləmmat, plantation **I**:316b
Lemo, Maale chiefdom **III**:608b
Lemon Gum s. eucalyptus
lemons, bot. **II**:582b, 1004a; **III**:14a; **IV**:222b
  s. also citrusses
Lenç̣a, gov. **II**:776a
Lenčiččo, settl. **I**:225a; **III**:838b
Lend-Lease, jur. **IV**:1036b
Lendas da Índia (Correia), lit. **I**:804b–05a
Lenin, Vladimir, pol. **III**:302b
  Order of **III**:435a
Leningrad s. St. Petersburg
Leningrad Spiritual Academy, acad. **IV**:420a
Leningrad State University, acad. **III**:435a, 604a; **IV**:419b; **V**:291b
  s. also St. Petersburg University
Leninism **IV**:752b
  s. also Marxism-Leninism
Lennox, Charlotte, wr. **III**:300a
Lenoble, Patrice, sch. **III**:1193b
Lens culinaris s. lentils
Lent (^{c}*abiyy ṣom*), rel. **I**:669b–70b, 671b, 786a; **III**:14b, **545b–47a**; **IV**:1175b; **V**:118a
  celebrations **II**:61a, 512a; **III**:487b, 913a, 1098a
  diet **II**:502b, 561b, 562b; **III**:523b, 1201b; **IV**:11a, 724b
  history **III**:659a
  homilies **I**:392b, 497a, 845a; **II**:332a, 892a; **III**:262b, 294ab; **IV**:382b–83a, 537a, 944b, 948b
  liturgy **I**:317b, 357a; **II**:123b, 339a, 899b; **III**:363b, 440a, 584b, 857b, 911a; **IV**:271b, 284b, 590a, 691b, 1167a; **V**:174b
    Catholic **IV**:591b
  music instruments **I**:436b; **II**:498a; **III**:769a
  relation to *zar* **IV**:185b
  s. also fasting; *ṣomä Ḥərqal*; *ṣomä Krəstos*; *ṣomä arbə*^{c}*a*
lentils (*Lens culinaris*), bot. **I**:149a, 187b; **IV**:158b; **V**:355a
  archaeology **III**:886a; **IV**:27b, 188a, 201b, 227a, 506b
  cultivation **I**:332a, 424b, 684b; **II**:176b; **III**:328a, 382b, 909b; **IV**:482b, 504b, 600a
  food **I**:623a; **II**:560b, 562ab, 564a; **III**:546a; **IV**:724a
  s. also beans; pulses
Leo I, emp. **IV**:961a
Leo I, pope **I**:710b; **II**:330ab, 1075a; **III**:1103a; **IV**:267b, 874a, 961b
Leo III, emp. **II**:534b
Leo X, pope **I**:752b; **II**:806b; **III**:238a, 734b; **IV**:529b, 1053a
Leo XIII, pope **I**:580a, 800b; **III**:849a; **IV**:1053b
Leo Africanus (Joannes Leo Africanus; al-Hasan b. Muḥammad al-Wazzān al-Fasī), trav. **I**:517a
Léon des Avanchers (Michel Galliet; Fr. Léon), miss. **I**:**398b**, 683a; **II**:474b–75a; **III**:238a; **IV**:54a; **V**:243a
  association with Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1167a
  reports on
    Amaaro **I**:215a
    Anfillo **I**:262b–63a
    Koorete **I**:215a
Leone, Pietro s. Heyling, Peter
Leonessa, Mauro da s. Mauro da Leonessa
Leontiev, Nikolaj **II**:453b, 986b; **III**:**547a–48b**, 837b; **IV**:418ab, 1006b; **V**:392a
  ill. **III**:547ab
  relation to
    Ilg **III**:122a
    Orléans **IV**:53a
    Seljan **IV**:601b
    Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:829b
Leoparden (Bødker), lit. **V**:392b
Leopardenjagd in Abessinien (Omegna), film **V**:317a
leopards (*Panthera pardus*), zool. **I**:272b; **II**:985b; **III**:**548b–49b**; **V**:181b
  ill. **III**:549b
  association with
    kingship **III**:574b; **IV**:637a
    meritorious complex **III**:935a; **IV**:1061a
    symbolism **II**:79b; **IV**:707a
  in art **III**:488b, 826b
  in literature **II**:49a, 559b, 620a, 621b; **IV**:516b
  religion and beliefs **IV**:362a, 637a, 727b
    oracles and divination **IV**:38a
  skins and furs **I**:503a; **II**:65b; **III**:341a, 491b–92a, 529a, 732b; **IV**:239a, 573a, 974b, 1192a; **V**:326b
Leopold I, emp. **II**:434b; **III**:602b
Léopold I, king of Belgium **I**:596b
Léopold II, king of Belgium **II**:476b
Léopold III, king of Belgium **II**:1071a
Léopoldville, town **V**:368a
Lepage, Claude, sch. **I**:320b; **II**:39a, 126b, 699b–700a; **V**:152a–53a
Lepidium sativum s. cress

Leporace, Gasparrini, sch. **II**:572b
leprosy, dis. **I**:194b; **III:549b–51a**, 872a; **V**:184a
  ill. **III**:550a
  beliefs **III**:491a; **IV**:638a
  in literature **I**:193b; **II**:397b, 978a; **III**:135a
  leper houses **I**:414b; **III**:71ab; **IV**:127b, 135b, 205a
  role of
    Jarosseau **II**:270b
    Lambie **III**:491b
    Lazarists **III**:270b; **IV**:614b
  s. also ALERT; American Leprosy Mission
Lepsius, Karl Richard, sch. **I**:134b; **II**:991b, 992b–93a; **III**:458b; **V**:534b
Leqa s. Leeqaa
Leqemt s. Naqamtee
Lera, town **II**:309b
Le Roux, Hughes, geog. **II**:799a
Leroy, Jules, sch. **I**:136a, 194a, 320a; **II**:284b; **III:551b–52a**
Lersner, Maria Catharina von, wife Ludolf **III**:603a
Leslau, Wolf, sch. **III**:168a, 301b, **552b–53b**; **IV**:128a, 187a; **V**:81a, 161b, 306a
  ill. **III**:553b
  research **II**:294b, 307b, 328a, 441b, 443a; **IV**:374a, 376a, 902a
    Argobba **I**:331ab
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:558b; **III**:306b, 1082b
    Gafat **II**:650a
    Gurage **I**:113a; **II**:829b, 924b–25a; **III**:845b, 1063a; **IV**:682b, 801b
    Harari **II**:1028b–29a; **III**:311a, 319ab, 341b
    literature **I**:9b, 488a; **II**:1043b; **IV**:885a
  relations to
    Abrəham Dämoz **I**:48b
    Cohen **I**:766b
    Habtä Maryam Marqos **II**:955a
    Hetzron **III**:24b
    Jérôme **III**:272b
    Mälläsä Täkle **III**:709b
    Strelcyn **IV**:751b
Lesne, Pierre, sch. **II**:202b
Ləssanä Krəstos, pol. **I**:503a; **III**:568b, 970b; **IV**:844a; **V**:103b
ləssanä nəguś, ling. **I**:238b; **III**:503b
Ləssanä säbᵓ, lit. **III**:101b, **553b–54b**, 639b, 704b
ləssanä tarik, ling. **I**:233b; **III**:41a
Ləssanä Täwaḥədo (*Dəmṣä Täwaḥədo*), per. **II**:430a
Ləssanä Yaᶜəqob, lit. **III**:554a, 567b, 639b
lesser flamingo, zool. **I**:272b
lesser kudu, zool. **I**:272b
Lessona, Alessandro, pol. **III**:240b, **554b**; **IV**:156b
Ləṭ Maräfiya, pl.n. **II**:452b; **III**:240a, **554b–56a**, 754a, 848b; **V**:243a
  ill. **III**:555ab
  persons
    Antinori **I**:283a
    Cappucci **I**:682a
    Cecchi **I**:704a
    Chiarini **I**:713a
    Traversi **IV**:982a
  Società Geografica Italiana **IV**:557a, 681b
letter(s) s. epistolography
Letter of Cyriachus, lit. **I**:843a
Letter of Peter to Clement, rel. **IV**:623b
Letter of Prester John, lit. **IV**:210a, 212a–13a, 216a
Letter of Simeon of Bêṯ Aršâm (First Letter of Simeon) s. *Letter on Bar Sauma and the Heresy of the Nestorians*
Letter of Simeon of Bêṯ Aršâm (Second Letter of Simeon), lit. **III**:34b, 296b, 1115a, 1120a; **IV**:235a, 662ab
Letter on Bar Sauma and the Heresy of the Nestorians (Simeon of Bêṯ Aršâm), lit. **IV**:662a
Letter on the Appearance of the Cross (Cyril of Jerusalem), lit. **I**:845b
Letter to Amphilochus, lit. **I**:497a
Letter to Cledonius (attr. Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:891b
Letter to Epictetus Bishop of Corinthos (Athanasius), lit. **I**:392b
Letter to John II (Severus), lit. **IV**:639b
Letter to the Alexandrians (Theodosios of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:944a
Letter to the Armenians (Theodosios of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:943b
Letter to the Egyptian monks (Cyril of Alexandria), lit. **I**:844b
Letter to the People of Alexandria (Timothy), lit. **IV**:961b
  s. also *məśṭir*: *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir*
Letter to the People of Constantinople (Timothy), lit. **IV**:961b
  s. also *məśṭir*: *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir*
Letter to Theodosius of Alexandria (Severus), lit. **IV**:639b
Letters, bibl. s. Epistles
Letters (Jerome), lit. **V**:546b
Letters Concerning the Death of Children (Timothy), lit. **IV**:962a
Letters of Bädran, lit. **IV**:489a
Letters of Captivity, bibl. **I**:570b
Letters of Simeon s. *Letter of Simeon of Bêṯ Aršâm*; *Letter on Bar Sauma and the Heresy of the Nestorians*
Letters on the Commerce of Abyssinia (Beke), lit. **I**:523b
Letum aynägalləññ (Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer), lit. **V**:508a
Leuke Kome, port **I**:174b, 297a; **III**:1011ab; **IV**:134a
Leukos Limen, port **IV**:346b
ləᶜul, title **I**:384b; **III:556a–57a**, 1165a
  s. also *ləᶜul ras*
ləᶜul ras, title **I**:314b, 367a, 384b; **II**:278a, 905b; **III**:351a, 556b, 562a, 729a; **IV**:331b, 646ab, 893a, 1071b
Ləᶜul Sägäd Aṭnäf, *ras* **II**:820b; **III**:432a, **557ab**, 569a
  family **III**:720b; **IV**:1169b
  governorship **IV**:658b
  military campaigns **III**:359a, 426b, 1027a; **IV**:452a, 1098b–99a
Ləᶜul Śämra, moth. ᶜƎzra **II**:481a
Ləᶜulä Qal, *ligaba* **V**:38b
Leus, Ton, sch. **II**:636a; **V**:460b
Leutholf s. Ludolf, Hiob
Leuven (Louvain), town **III**:831b; **IV**:83a
Leuven University s. Lovain University
Levant, reg. **I**:197a, 769a; **II**:819b, 844a; **III**:588b, 784a; **IV**:180a, 203a, 675a, 849b, 997b
Levante, per. **III**:1019b
Levantiner s. Maria Theresa thaler
Levi, ethn. (Levites) **II**:472b; **III**:135a, 915a; **IV**:633a, 852b; **V**:82b, 300b, 315b, 526b
Levi della Vida, Giorgio, sch. **I**:708b; **III**:243a, 745a, 748b, 1005a; **IV**:965b
Leviathan, bibl. **II**:551a
Lévi-Brühl, Lucien, sch. **III**:567a
Lévignac-sur-Save, pl.n. **I**:709b
Levine, Donald, sch. **I**:128b; **II**:1002a; **III**:176b, 983a; **IV**:366a
levirate (marriage), soc. **III**:793b, 796a; **IV**:644b
Levi-Strauss, Claude, sch. **I**:781a
Levites s. Levi, ethn.
Leviticus, bibl. **I**:383a, 468b, 569b–70a, 590b, 597b, 725a; **II**:551a; **III**:36b, 303b, 929b; **IV**:12b, 595a
Levitin, Sonia, wr. **V**:404b
Lewis, Herbert, sch. **II**:808a; **IV**:366a
Lewis, Ioan Myrddin, sch. **I**:103b, 479a; **II**:709a; **III**:38a, 67a; **IV**:186b, 700b, 702ab
  Lewis Collection **III**:745b

Lewis, M. Paul, sch. **IV**:469b
Lewon V, king **II**:471a
Lexicon Aethiopico-Latinum (Ludolf), lit. **II**:452b, 492b; **IV**:1132b
Lexicon Aethiopicum (Wemmers), lit. **V**:553a
Lexicon Amharico-Latinum (Ludolf), lit. **I**:541a
Lexicon heptaglotton (Castell), lit. **IV**:1132b
Lexicon typographicum Italiae (Fumagalli), lit. **II**:586b
Lexique juridique français-anglais-amharique (Bureau), lit. **I**:641a
Ləya, lady **III**:256b
^{c}LHN NHFN s. ^{c}Alhān Nahfān
LḤY^{c}T̠T s. Luḥay^{c}at̠t
Li^{c}azz Yuhanūf Yuhasdiq, ruler **I**:296b
Lião, Pero de, mil. **II**:664a
Libaane Alto, *banda* **III**:712b
Libaheli, pl.n. **II**:968b
Liban, ethn. s. Liiban
Liban, pl.n. (Eritrea) **II**:388a, 752b, 988a; **III**:131a; **IV**:1073ab
Libän, *wär.*, zone (Somali) **I**:460a; **II**:1072a; **III**:1102b
Libän Amäde "Abbaa Ǧərru" (Liiban I), *imām* **I**:543a; **II**:717a; **III:557b–58a**, 716ab; **IV**:847a; **V**:125a, 126a
  family **III**:647a, 721b, 858a, 957a; **IV**:1148a; **V**:14a, 231b–33a
Libän Amäde Libän (Liiban II), *däǧǧ.* **I**:190a, 215b; **III**:858a; **IV**:932a, 1148a; **V**:233a
Libän Amade Libän "Abba Ǧabal", *däǧǧ.* **III**:957a
Liban Täklä Haymanot s. Wägariq̱o
Libana, *kawo* **III**:434a
Libanios, wr. **III**:293a
Libanon s. Lebanon
Libanos (Mäṭa^{c}), *abba* **II**:238b, 300a; **III:558b–60b**
  ill. **III**:559b
  areas of activity **I**:219b; **III**:520a; **IV**:538a
  churches and monasteries **II**:28a, 29a, 692a, 911a, 981a; **III**:482b, 486a, 1182b; **V**:44a, 504b
  genealogy **I**:516b
  hagiography **II**:643a; **III**:394a; **IV**:787a, 1157a; **V**:50a
  in art **III**:827a; **V**:4b
  relation to
    Adḫani **II**:414b, 944a
    Nine Saints **IV**:446a
    Pachomius **IV**:87b
  s. also *Dərsanä Mäṭa^{c}*; *Libanos*: *Gädlä Libanos*
Libanos: *Gädlä Libanos*, lit. **I**:184a, 219b; **II**:29a, 262a, 386b–87a, 414b, 599b, 624a, 643a, 911a, 943b–44a, 969a; **III**:558b–60a, 972a; **IV**:87b, 353b, 853a; **V**:504b, 519a
Libän-Zəq^{w}ala, *wär.* **V**:181a
Libās: *Kitāb al-Libās*, lit. **III**:1043a
Libellus (Vittori), lit. **V**:547a
Liber Axumae s. *Aksum*: *Mäṣḥafä Aksum*
Liber Baruch s. *Baruch*, *Book of*
Liber de transitu Mariae s. *^{c}Əräfta lämaryam*
Liber gentium, lit. **II**:606a
Libera Università Internazionale di Studi Sociali, acad. **IV**:884b
Liberal Progressive Party, pol. **I**:43b, 628a; **II**:364ab, 374a, 571b; **III:560b–61a**; **IV**:864b, 1021ab, 1096b
Liberal Unionist Party, pol. **III**:142a
Liberation, per. **IV**:209a
liberation fronts s. liberation movements
liberation movements **I**:110b, 291ab, 378ab, 382a, 477a, 481a; **II**:252b, 366a–67a, 396a; **III**:49b, 151b, 211a, 354b, 457a, **561a–62b**, 566a, 825b; **IV**:9ab, 209a, 352b, 894ab, 907a, 942b; **V**:230b, 263a, 387b–88a, 472b
  s. also Eritrean Liberation Front; Eritrean Liberation Movement; Eritrean People's Liberation Front; Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Party; Gambella People's Liberation Movement; Issa Gurgura Liberation Front; Mäč̣č̣a and Tulama Association; Oromo Liberation Front; student movements; Sudan Peoples Liberation Army; Tigray People's Liberation Front; *wäyyanä*; Western Somalia Liberation Front
Liberation of 1941 **I**:93b, 101b, 313b, 384b, 463a, 677b, 690b; **II**:702b; **III**:144b, 149a, 233b, 510b, 595b, 599a, 833b, 1006ab; **IV**:742a; **V**:28b, 35b, 52a, 102a, 283a, 374b, 399a, 434b, 482a
  s. also Resistance; War of liberation; World War II
Liberia, country **II**:438b–39a; **IV**:108a, 1060b
Liberius, St. **II**:349b
Libido (Märäqo), ethn. **I**:655a; **II**:445a, 961b, 1077b; **III**:847ab; **V**:162b, 382b, 384b
  exploration and research **IV**:981b–82a
  history **IV**:1111b
  language **IV**:161b, 605b
  relation to
    Mälga **IV**:1179a
    Səlṭi **IV**:608a, 1179a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1090b, 1093a
Libido (Märäqo), lang. **II**:961a; **III**:29b–30b, **562b–63b**; **IV**:161b; **V**:382a
  map **III**:563b
  s. also Hadiyya; Highland East Cushitic
Libidor, ethn. **II**:935a
Libo, *awr.*, reg. **I**:440a; **II**:211b, 250a; **III:563b–64b**; **IV**:1076a; **V**:179a
  map **III**:564a
  geography **II**:716b
  history **II**:500b; **III**:706a
Libo, *däǧǧ.* s. Lubo, *däǧǧ.*
Libo-Kämkäm, *wär.* **III**:564a
libraries, modern **I**:305b; **II**:436a–37a; **IV**:127b, 131a, 145b, 371a, 965a; **V:252a–256a**, 363b
  ill. **III**:62ab; **IV**:586b
  Ethiopian **I**:92b; **II**:278b, 304b–05a, 431b, 691b, 782a, 1014b; **III**:168b–69b, 272b, 282a, 738b, 834b; **IV**:576b, 1026b; **V**:35b, 157a, 159b, 217b, 222a, 293ab, 357a
  foreign **I**:159a, 486b, 504a, 558b, 626a, 792a, 804a; **II**:137b, 155a, 195a, 203a, 247a, 572a, 586b; **III**:138b, 590a, 739a; **IV**:157b, 160b, 217a, 230b, 396a, 530b, 682a, 775a, 966ab; **V**:142b, 197b–98a, 334b, 365b, 377a
  private **I**:307a, 382b, 582b, 797b; **II**:389b, 484a, 675b, 737b, 994a; **III**:400a, 495a, 593a, 745a, 800b, 879b, 1005b, 1050b, 1070a; **IV**:450a; **V**:312b
  s. also Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana; Bibliothèque Nationale de France; Bodleian Library; British Library; Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library; Library of Congress; manuscripts; museums; National Archives and Libraries of Ethiopia; Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz
libraries, traditional s. archives
Library of Congress, Washington DC **III**:898a; **IV**:43a
Library of the Society of Antiquaries, London **IV**:157b
Libre practique, per. **I**:329a
Libro del conoscimiento, lit. **I**:229a; **III**:236b, **564b–65a**; **IV**:215a

Libro etiopico dei miracoli di Maria, Il (Cerulli), lit. **I**:709a
Libya, country **I**:163a, 301a; **II**:222a; **III**:**565a–66a**, 595ab; **IV**:109a, 753a; **V**:51b, 448ab, 465b
  association with Put **II**:991b
  British colonialism **IV**:261a, 326b
  economic aid **III**:1181b
  Italian colonialism **I**:31b, 522a, 776b, 778a; **II**:364a, 571a, 688a; **III**:1020a; **IV**:415a, 973a, 1058b; **V**:320a, 321a, 322b, 333b, 366b
    askari **I**:372b
    governors **I**:791b, 826b; **III**:1019a
    literature **II**:630b; **IV**:907a
    military **I**:159b–60a, 605a, 744b; **II**:877b; **III**:1149b, 1151a; **IV**:551a; **V**:194a
  political role **II**:371a; **III**:633a; **IV**:709a
  religion **I**:442a; **III**:697ab
  research **III**:1020b, 1118b–19a; **IV**:114b, 393b, 408a, 414b, 580a, 682a
  s. also Bevin-Sforza plan; Cyrenaica; Italy; Mussolini; Tripoli; Tripolitania
Libya Division, mil. **II**:877b; **III**:1149b
"Libyan", lang. **I**:134a
Libyan desert, geog. **IV**:395b, 408a, 580a
Libyco-Berber s. Berber
Licata, Giovanni Battista, sch. **III**:239b, **566ab**; **IV**:178b–79a
  ill. **IV**:179b
Liceo Scientifico F. Martini, Asmära **V**:455a
Lichfield, town **IV**:503a
Licinianus, eccl. **IV**:970b
Licinius, emp. **I**:768a
Lida Giyorgis s. Lədda Giyorgis
Lide, Alice, wr. **V**:401a, 403b
Lidia Garbaa (Dimboo Garbaa), miss. **III**:**566b–67a**
Lidzbarski, Mark, sch. **III**:553a, 981b; **IV**:169a
Lie, Trygve, pol. **V**:463b
Lieberenz, Paul, cameraman **V**:316b, 323a
Liège, town **II**:112a
Liegnitz, Friedrich von, wr. **III**:677b
Liele, George, miss. **III**:266a
Lifchitz, Déborah, sch. **I**:766b; **III**:168a, **567a–68a**, 976ab; **V**:325b
  ill. **III**:567b
  relation to
    Jerôme **III**:272b
    Strelcyn **IV**:751b
Life and Adventures in Abyssinia (Pearce), lit. **IV**:117b, 128b
Life and Maxims of Secundus the Philosopher s. Secundos
Life and Times of Emperor Menelik II of Ethiopia, The (Marcus), lit. **III**:778b
Life of Aesop, lit. **V**:225b
Life of Antony s. Anthony, St.
Life of Askänafer, lit. **II**:337a
Life of Athanasios of Klysma, lit. **V**:370a
Life of Constantine (Eusebios), lit. **II**:454b–55a
Life of Jeremiah s. *Jeremiah*, *Legend of*
Life of John the Baptist, lit. **V**:456b
Life of Joseph (Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon), lit. **II**:1059a
Life of Macrina (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
Life of Moses (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
Life of NN. s. *N.N.*: *Gädlä N.N.*
Life of Paul, the First Hermit (Athanasius), lit. **I**:392b; **III**:993b
Life of Severus (Athanasius), lit. **IV**:639b
Life of St. Hilaria (Bamwa), lit. **III**:410b
Life of the Prophet s. *Sīrat rasūl allāh*
ligaba, title **II**:62b; **III**:492a, 557a, **568a–69a**; **IV**:1098b–99b; **V**:271b
Lihačov, Sergej, dipl. **III**:583b; **IV**:419a
Liiban, *däǧǧ.* s. Libän
Liiban, ethn. Baarentuu **I**:426b; **IV**:1009a
Liiban, ethn. Boorana **I**:21a, 129a, 662a; **II**:683b, 826b, 988a; **IV**:1009b, 1118a
  s. also Tuulama
Liiban, reg. **I**:606a, 662a; **II**:189a, 638b
Lilluu Guumaa Aagaa s. Yäšimmäbet Guumaa Aagaa
Lima, Rodrigo da, dipl. **I**:194a, 214b, 260a; **II**:69a; **III**:135b, **569a–70a**, 634a; **V**:360a
  embassy **III**:734b, 866b; **IV**:180b–81a
    Covilhã **I**:812a
    Bermudez **I**:540a
    Dias **II**:149b
  relation to
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:288a, 536a
    Ṣägga Zäʾab **IV**:456a
  s. also Portugal
Limalmo s. Lämäləmo
Limat, farm **I**:316a
lime (lime mortar), mat.cult. **I**:153a, 739a; **II**:92b, 100b, 289b, 315a, 528a, 838b, 843b, 854ab; **III**:81b, 147b, 828b, 854b, 1148b; **IV**:319a, 617b
limes, bot. **II**:582b; **IV**:158b
limestone, geol. **I**:39a, 282a, 323b, 459a, 685b; **II**:750b, 758b, 762a, 806b, 1051b–52a; **III**:153a, 474a, 761a, 912b, 936b, 974a, 1181a; **IV**:401b, 715b, 1127a, 1135a, 1156a; **V**:42a, 352a
Limi, Isabel de, moth. Góis **II**:831b
Limmu, ethn. **III**:570a
Limmu, reg., *awr.* **I**:610a; **II**:156a, 277b, 310a; **III**:322a, 570a; **IV**:1100b; **V**:186b–87a, 538b
Limmu (Limmu Gibe), riv. **I**:610b; **III**:1196a
Limmu Ǝnnarya, kingdom **II**:399b, 784b; **III**:334a, **570a–71a**; **IV**:63ab, 69a, 1141a
  map **III**:570a
  economy
    agriculture **IV**:129b
    slavery **I**:387b; **IV**:676a
    trade **I**:127a; **II**:74b
  geography **II**:310a
  history **I**:398b, 713a; **III**:542a
    Ethiopian empire **I**:610b; **II**:310a, 818a; **III**:1021b, 1197a; **IV**:1100b
  relation to
    Anfillo **I**:263a
    Gomma **II**:595b
    Guummaa **II**:731a; **IV**:28a, 1002a
    Nonno **III**:1196b
  religion
    Catholicism **III**:848b
    Islam **I**:4ab; **III**:198b, 206a
  rulers **III**:1015ab, 1021a; **IV**:720b
    Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:10b–11a
    Abbaa Bagiboo II **I**:12ab
    Abbaa Gomol I **I**:16ab
    Abbaa Gomol II **I**:16b–17a
  s. also Gibe states
Limo, riv. s. Wäyṭo
Līmū, gov. **IV**:541b
Limulima, pl.n. **IV**:890a
Lincoln's Inn, London, jur. **I**:523a, 530b
Lindblom, Franc, miss. **IV**:906a
Lindblom, Johan Sonne, miss. **II**:89a
Lindenmuseum, Stuttgart **II**:1071b; **III**:283b; **IV**:412a
lineages **I**:254b, 337a–38a; **II**:742b–43a; **III**:402a, 501a, 793ab; **IV**:40b, 175b, 959a; **V**:7b, 45b, 111b, 279a, 443a
  ethnic units
    Aari **I**:2b
    ᶜAfar **V**:302ab
    Agäw **V**:340b
    Arabia **V**:517b
    Beğa **I**:519a, 528a
    Bilin **I**:586a; **II**:251a
    Dawro **II**:114b–15a
    Diraašša **II**:168ab
    Dullay **II**:205a–06a
    Gurage **I**:664a; **II**:186a, 308a; **V**:15b, 215a
    Hadiyya **II**:962b

    Kəmant **III**:382a
    Kunama **III**:453b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Nuer **III**:1199b–1200b
    Oromo **I**:20b, 30a, 352b, 606a, 608a; **II**:604b; **III**:617a, 983a; **V**:232a, 269a
    Sāho **II**:1078b; **III**:115a, 187b, 974b–75a; **IV**:472b; **V**:298ab
    Somali **II**:179b, 639b–40a, 1053b; **III**:219a; **IV**:323b, 702a–04a, 1015a
    Təgre **I**:69b; **IV**:609a, 900a; **V**:334b
    Təgrəñña **I**:510b; **II**:95a, 96b, 283a; **III**:339b, 670a; **IV**:565a, 909ab; **V**:5a, 150b
    Zayse **V**:173a
  Islam **III**:203a, 209a, 214b, 901b; **IV**:310b–11a, 473a, 1116b; **V**:165b
  naming **III**:1127b–28a
  s. also ancestors; *balbala*; *bitta*; clans; dynasties; *ənda*; families; genealogy; *gosa*; inheritance; *kao*; kinship; Mīrġanī; Nāʾib; Obakartó; *Waṭāwīṭ*
lingua abissina, *La* (Agosṭinos Tädla), lit. **I**:148b
lingua franca s. Amharic; Arabic; Greek; French
LinguaLinks Library, acad. **IV**:764b
Lingue nilotiche (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792b
linguistics (linguistic research, language studies), acad. **I**:397b, 581b, 775b; **II**:411a, 433b, 436ab, 474a; **III**:123a, 177a–79a, 222a, 553a, 980b; **IV**:142a, **374a–76b**, 417b, 440b; **V**:81a, 120b, 452a, 461a, 479b, 534b, 536b
  contribution by
    d'Abbadie **I**:25a
    Abraham **I**:44b–45a
    Abrəham Dämoz **I**:48b
    Basset **I**:504a
    Béguinot **I**:522a
    Beke **I**:523a
    Bender **V**:272b–73b
    Brzuski **I**:633a
    Caquot **V**:287a
    Cerulli **I**:709a
    Cohen **I**:766ab; **II**:493a; **III**:975b
    Däbbäbä Säyfu **II**:5a
    Drewes **V**:306a
    Ewald **II**:464a
    Gasparini **II**:713a
    Guidi **II**:909a
    Habtä Maryam Marqos **II**:955ab
    Hetzron **II**:913b; **III**:24b
    Klingenheben **III**:412b
    Krapf **III**:436a–37a
    Leslau **II**:924b; **III**:552b; **V**:161b
    Lifchitz **III**:567a
    Ludolf **II**:452b
    Mahaffy **III**:645a
    Mantel-Niećko **V**:410b–11a
    Marrassini **V**:416a–17a
    Mittwoch **III**:981b
    Moreno **III**:1019b
    Mouchet **III**:976a
    Müller **III**:1067a
    Munzinger **III**:1071a
    Polotsky **IV**:169a
    Praetorius **II**:770a; **IV**:195b
    Raz **IV**:343ab
    Reinisch **II**:475a; **IV**:355a
    Rodinson **IV**:406b
    Schleicher **V**:507ab
    Strelcyn **IV**:751b
    Tiling **IV**:954a
    Tubiana **IV**:997a
    Tucker **IV**:997b
    Ullendorff **V**:543a
    Viterbo **IV**:1058a
    Wajnberg **IV**:165a, 1077b
    Zanutto **V**:142b
  historical linguistics **II**:435b, 491b, 753ab
  institutes **IV**:764ab
  publications **I**:112b, 275a; **II**:437ab; **III**:301b–02a; **IV**:338a
  sociolinguistics **II**:529a; **III**:504b
  s. also Ethiopian studies; Oriental studies; Semitic studies
linseed (*Linum usitatissimum*, *tälba*), bot. **I**:187b; **II**:199a, 561b–62a; **III**:546b, 886a, 1200b–01a; **IV**:11a, 188a, 201b, 506b
Linum usitatissimum s. linseed
Lion Cub, *The*, per. **III:575b–76a**, 730a
Lion of Judah (de Lotbinière), film **V**:317b–18a
Lion of Judah, symbol **I**:463a; **II**:438b; **III**:304a, 573ab, 1107a; **IV**:45b, 690a; **V**:151b
  ill. **I**:830a
  seals **III**:1166b; **IV**:585ab
  stamps **IV**:733b
  state symbols **IV**:737a–40b
Lion of Judah Hath Prevailed, *Being a Biography of H.I.M. Hailé Selassie I*, *The* (Sandford), lit. **IV**:523a
lions (*Panthera leo*, *Felis leo*), zool. **II**:723a; **III**:95b, 96b, 142b, **571a–75b**; **IV**:728b, 1192a
  ill. **II**:269b; **III**:572b–74a, 1066a; **V**:42a
  areas **I**:272b, 638b
  culture **III:572a–75b**; **IV**:637a
    archaeology **I**:77a, 180b; **II**:145b, 821a; **IV**:202b–03a, 410b, 1061ab, 1151a; **V**:42b, 236b
    art **I**:442b; **II**:30b, 462a, 940b; **III**:302b, 419b, 613a, 674a; **V**:4b, 262b, 313b
    beliefs and religion **IV**:38a, 202a, 315a; **V**:421b
    holy men and saints **I**:20b, 254a; **II**:31a, 505b, 620a, 621b; **III**:59a, 60b, 410b, 549ab; **IV**:93a, 516b
    hunting **I**:276a; **III**:91a, 456b, 935a; **V**:73b
    rituals **I**:802b
    skin and mane **III**:284b–85a, 286a, 491b–92a, 529a, 568b, 732b, 749b; **IV**:637b, 651b; **V**:101b
    symbolism **III**:304a, 357b, 536a, 548b–49a, 1105b; **V**:433b
      kingship **II**:256b; **III**:402b; **IV**:585ab; **V**:140a, 441a
  history **III**:611a
  s. also Lion of Judah; *ṭəqur anbäsa*
lip plates and lip plugs **I**:667a; **III**:1078a, 1079a, 1080a; **IV**:768a, 963b, 1005a; **V**:281ab, 319a
  archaeology **I**:292a; **III**:885b; **IV**:27b
  s. also body modification; jewellery
Lipari, is. **II**:278a; **V**:47a
Liprandi, Giuseppe, sch. **IV**:393b
Lipsius, Adelbert, sch. **II**:1050a
liq, title **I**:147b, 744a; **III:576a–78a**; **IV**:113b
  liqawənt (pl.) **II**:6b, 419a, 429b, 848a; **III**:349a, 523a, 577b, 634a, 870a
liqä aksum, title **III**:576b–77a, 1161b
liqä ʿaqqabe dede, title **III**:576b
liqä ardəʾət, title **II**:229b; **III**:577b, 634a, 782b
liqä barya, title **III**:576b
liqä bərhanat, title **I**:742b; **III**:577b; **V**:261a
liqä betö qäṭṭin, title **III**:576b
liqä däbr, title **III**:577b
liqä däbtära, title **III**:577a
liqä diyaqon(*at*), title **I**:350b, 743a–744a; **II**:26a, 175a, 427b; **III**:576b; **IV**:48a
ligä gubaʾe, off. **II**:229b
liqä ḫadar, title **III**:576b
liqä ḥara, title **III**:576b
liqä ḫəruyan, title **V**:415b
liqä kahənat, title **I**:742b; **II**:427b, 428b; **III**:377b, 379a, 521a, 576b, **578a–79b**
  duties **V**:75b
  personalities **II**:36a, 130a, 391b, 422a, 538b, 627b, 705a; **III**:672a, 789a; **IV**:455b, 490a, 617b, 937b
  Private Cabinet **IV**:219a
  relation to
    əččäge **II**:27a; **IV**:490a
    nəburä əd **III**:1161b–62a
    qomos **IV**:298a
liqä kenot s. *liqä kahənat*
liqä liqawənt, title **I**:742b; **II**:540b; **III**:577b, 616a, 1100b; **IV**:141a, 298a; **V**:415b, 511a

- *liqä mäᵓəmran*, title **II**:229b; **III**:577a, 1075a; **V**:118a
- *liqä maḫbär*, title **III**:577b
- *liqä mäkʷanənt*, title **III**:577a
- *liqä mäkʷas*, title **I**:8b, 345b; **II**:327a, 864a; **III:579b–81a**
  - ill. **III**:580a
  - title holders **I**:361a, 525a; **II**:860b; **III**:557a, 727b, 940b; **IV**:491b, 1169b; **V**:211b
- *liqä mälaᵓəkt* s. archangels
- *liqä mänabərt*, title **III**:576b
- *liqä maraḫt*, title **III**:577b, 786b
- *liqä mäsafənt*, title **III**:576b
- *liqä mäsänaqut*, title **III**:576b
- *liqä mäṣ́bəᵓət*, title **III**:576b
- *liqä mäṭṭanənt* (*mäṣanənt*), title **III**:372a
- *liqä mäṭṭani* (*mäṣane*, *mäṣani*), title **I**:743a; **III**:372ab, 577a, 616a; **IV**:219b
- *liqä mäzämmməran*, title **I**:742b–43a, 744a; **III**:577b, 651b
- *liqä mənet*, title **V**:68a
  - s. also *abä mənet*
- Liqä Nəguś, pl.n. **IV**:548a
- *liqä p̣app̣asat*, title **II**:342a; **III**:576b; **IV**:48a, 49a, 113b–14a, 138a; **V**:61b, 80a, 478a
- *liqä radəᵓ*, title **III**:724a
- *liqä ṣ́äbäᵓit*, title **I**:404a; **IV**:267a
- *liqä särawit*, title **I**:495b
- *liqä səlṭanat*, title **I**:742b; **III**:577b; **IV**:219b, 283a, 938a
- *liqä ṭäbbäbt*, title **I**:742b, 744a; **II**:457b; **III**:577a, 1033b; **V**:221ab, 227b–28a
- *liqä zəyaqonat* s. *liqä diyaqonat*
- Liqanos, St. **I**:178a; **III**:330b, **581a–82b**, 1188b–89a; **V**:50a, 444a
  - ill. **III**:582ab
  - in art **III**:613a
  - relation to
    - Candace **I**:679b
    - P̣änṭälewon **IV**:111b
  - s. also Abba Liqanos; *Liqanos*: *Gädlä Liqanos*
- *Liqanos*: *Gädlä Liqanos*, lit. **III**:581ab, 1189a–90a; **IV**:73a, 597a; **V**:50a
- Liqanos of Mändabba, *abbot* s. Niqolawos
- *liqawənt*, lit. **II**:229a, 739b; **III**:370a, 399b, 834a; **V**:415b
  - s. also Church Fathers; *mäṣḥaf bet*; *Yäliqawənt gubaᵓe*
- *liqawənt*, pl. of *liq* s. *liq*
- *Liqawənt gubaᵓe* s. *Yäliqawənt gubaᵓe*
- *liqna*, off. **IV**:34b
- lira, curr. **I**:132a, 770a, 829ab; **II**:675a; **III**:785a, 1089a
- Liša, ethn. **II**:679a; **III**:415b
- Lisbon, town **I**:194a, 207b, 213b–14b, 504a, 540b, 696a; **II**:384b, 389a, 665a, 831b; **III**:288a, 570a, 590b, 734a, 771a, 866b, 920a; **IV**:108b, 180b, 413b, 914a
- Lisebetten Peter van, art. **IV**:914a
- Lishin, Konstantin, pol. **II**:874b; **III:582b–83b**; **IV**:419a
- Lislakh s. Afro-Asiatic
- Lister, Francis Swinburne, miss. **III**:301b
- Lister, J., miss. **III**:301b
- lists of kings, patriarchs, metropolitans s. chronography; historiography; kings lists; monarchy
- litanies, lit., rel. **III:583b–85b**
  - education **IV**:281b
  - in Islam **I**:306b; **II**:158a; **III**:92b, 213a, 1061b; **IV**:715a; **V**:450a
  - liturgy and rite **III**:391b, 876b, 910b; **IV**:198a, 259b, 272a, 274a, 280a, 589b, 590b
  - performance **I**:648b; **IV**:468b
  - prayer **IV**:1172b
  - texts **I**:433a–34b, 437b; **II**:345a, 1045ab; **IV**:1174a
  - s. also *liṭon*; *mästäbqʷəᶜ*; *zäyənäggəś*
- literacy **I**:337b; **III**:505a, **585b–88b**, 1160b; **IV**:207a, 584a; **V**:332b, 387b, 473a
  - ill. **III**:587b
  - campaigns and programmes **I**:24b, 90a; **III**:620b, 720b; **IV**:260b, 654a, 764ab, 809b, 870a, 918a; **V**:122b
    - *zämäča* **I**:2a; **II**:445a, 955b; **III**:586b, 1058b; **IV**:229a
  - history **I**:16b, 30b, 703a; **II**:1020a, 1026b–27a; **III**:159a, 356b; **IV**:55b, 71b, 303b, 481b, 906a, 1119a
  - illiteracy **I**:263b, 420a; **II**:970b; **IV**:940b, 941b, 1116b
  - missionary activities **I**:388a; **II**:89a, 410a, 546a, 649a; **IV**:28b, 963b
  - orality **IV**:39ab, 697a
  - rates **I**:88b, 498a; **II**:236b, 1012a; **III**:140b; **IV**:207a, 223a, 1034b
  - s. also education; language policy
- *Literary Journal of University College*, per. **II**:298b
- literature, ᶜAfar s. ᶜAfar literature
- literature, Amharic s. Amharic drama; Amharic literature; *ləbb wälläd*; poetry
- literature, Gəᶜəz s. Gəᶜəz literature
- literature, Harari s. Harari literature
- literature, magic s. magic literature
- literature, oral s. folktales; oral literature; proverbs
- literature, Oromo s. Oromo literature
- literature, Təgrəñña s. Təgrəñña literature
- literature on Ethiopia and Eritrea **V:390a–405a**
  - English **V**:401b–05a
  - French **V**:400a–01b
  - German **V**:396a–99b
  - Italian **V**:393b–96a
- lithic (stone) tools **I**:39a, 78a, 168b, 187a, 292a, 320a, 321ab, 397a, 493b; **II**:821a, 837b, 877a, 958b, 967b; **III**:64b, 427b, 468b, 474ab, 489b, 530b, 695a, 698b, 881b, 885b, 969b; **IV**:4b, 107a, 188a, 201b, 203b, 295b, 669ab
  - s. also megalithic cultures; Middle Stone Age; Stone Age
- *liṭon*, lit. **III**:583b, 584b–85a; **IV**:589b
- *Liṭon zäᵓaryam* (*Liṭon zäliqawənt*), lit. **III**:584b
- *Liṭon zänägh …*, lit. **III**:584b; **IV**:280ab
- *Liṭon zäśärk*, lit. **III**:584b
- Little, Arthur D., advisor **IV**:973b
- Littmann, Enno, sch. **II**:435ab; **III:588b–90a**; **IV**:672b; **V**:141a, 334b, 397b
  - ill. **II**:145b; **III**:589ab
  - collection **II**:1075a; **III**:582a, 1075b; **IV**:732a, 898b
  - expeditions **II**:476b, 770b
    - Deutsche Aksum-Expedition **II**:145a, 453a; **III**:152b, 156a, 438b, 605a; **IV**:969b
    - Princeton University Expedition to Abyssinia **II**:770b; **IV**:217a
  - research
    - archaeology **I**:320a; **III**:353a
    - epigraphy **III**:158a, 160a, 166b; **IV**:969b
    - history **I**:177a, 186a, 340b; **II**:989b; **III**:676a, 921a, 1073b
    - languages and script **III**:54a, 445b; **IV**:374a–75a, 580b
    - literature and philology **I**:326b; **III**:737a; **IV**:67b, 142b, 371a, 895b, 1044b
    - religion **I**:522a; **IV**:360b
  - relations to
    - Bezold **I**:562a
    - Dawit Amanuᵓel **II**:114a
    - Esteves Pereira **II**:389a
    - Höfner, Maria **III**:54a
    - Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:371a, 399b
    - Mənilək II **IV**:413b
    - Murād Kāmil **III**:1075a
    - Näffaᶜ Wäd ᶜƏtman **III**:1097a
    - Nöldeke **III**:1195a
    - Praetorius **IV**:195b
    - Rosen **IV**:413b
    - Sundström **IV**:767b
- Littmann Conferences, acad. **II**:146a; **III**:179a

Liturgia (Isenberg), lit. **III**:197b
liturgical year s. calendar, Christian
liturgy, Betä Ǝsraᵓel, rel. **I**:139a, 140a, 326b, 553b, 557a; **III**:172a, 176b, 307a, 639a, 1082a, 1174b
liturgy, Catholic s. Mass
liturgy, Coptic, rel. **I**:798a, 800b; **II**:727b–28a; **III**:871a, 915b
liturgy, divine s. liturgy, Ethiopian Orthodox; *Qəddase*
liturgy, Ethiopian Orthodox, rel. **I**:338b, 725b–26b; **II**:417b, 510ab, 737a; **IV**:132b; **V**:28ab, 155a, 173b–75b
  ill. **IV**:272a, 279ab
  association with
    administration **III**:616a
    church structure **III**:487a, 488a, 629b, 630b, 766b; **IV**:402a, 403ab, 802ab, 804b–05a
    healing and magic **III**:3b, 638b–39a
    manuscripts **III**:738b, 739b–40a, 742b, 917b
    painting **IV**:93a, 97b–98a
    purity **I**:699a
    sacrifices **IV**:960a
  calendar **I**:669a–72b, 784b; **II**:351a, 773a; **IV**:692b, 957ab
  canon **II**:154b; **III**:35b, 40b
  education and traditional scholarship **I**:95b, 560b, 731b; **II**:228b, 229b, 430b, 839b; **III**:606b, 687b; **IV**:281b, 297b
  exegesis **I**:258a
  language **I**:338a; **II**:228a, 398b, 732b, 736b; **III**:503b
  offices
    Dəggʷa (Divine Office) **II**:123a–24b, 774ab; **III**:918a
    Kəstätä aryam **III**:391b
    Mäwäddəs **III**:876ab
    Mäwaśəᵓət **III**:877a
    Məᶜəraf **III**:910a
    Məhəlla **III**:913ab
    Səbḥatä fəqur **IV**:589a
    Səbḥatä nägh **IV**:590a
    Ṣomä dəggʷa **IV**:691b
    Wəddase Maryam **IV**:1173a
    Zəmmare **V**:175b–76a
    Ziq **V**:191b
  performance **I**:738b, 741b; **II**:73b, 117a; **III**:992a; **V**:184ab
    music and dance **III**:172a, 311b–12a, 916b, 1083ab; **IV:278b–79b**, 521a, 562b; **V**:447a
      chant **I**:312a; **II**:735b; **III**:886a; **IV**:306b–07b
      dance **I**:293b, 357ab; **II**:610ab
  reform and change **I**:393b, 568a; **III**:295a
  research **II**:451a; **III**:592b, 798b, 1005a; **IV**:968b, 1002b, 1046a, 1055a; **V**:268a, 546b
  rites
    baptism **I**:469a
    consecration **I**:741a
    eucharist **II**:7b, 449ab; **III**:293b, 652a, 767a; **IV**:271a–74b, 798b
    funeral **II**:748ab; **III**:391b
    matrimony **III**:871a–72a
    ordination **II**:174b
    penance **IV**:132b, 270a
  role of
    aläqa **I**:191b–92a, 743b
    däbtära **II**:54b; **III**:917a
    danya **II**:467a
    diyaqon **II**:174b–75a
    gäbäz **II**:600a
    kahən **III**:377b–78b
    liqä diyaqon **I**:743a
    märigeta **III**:786ab
    näfs abbat **III**:1098a
    qäsis **I**:742b; **IV**:48b, 263a
  services
    Canonical Hours (*Säᶜatat*) **V**:192a, 501ab
    Eucharisitic [Divine] Liturgy (*Qəddase*) **III**:363ab; **IV:271a–79b**
    Ordinary of the Mass **II**:536b
  sources and influences **I**:288b; **II**:240b, 244a; **III**:263a, 289a, 293b
  texts **I**:340a, 710b, 728b; **II**:1075a; **III**:738a, 942a; **IV**:259b, 279b, 788b, 917a; **V**:425b, 501b
    anaphoras **I**:251a–52b; **II**:61a, 498a
    apocalypses **I**:49b; **II**:194a
    Biblical texts **II**:338b, 340b; **III**:636b, 939b; **IV**:231a, 232a
    Gəbrä Həmamat **II**:725b; **III**:1172b
    hagiographies **II**:970b
    hymns **I**:169b, 548b; **II**:248b–49a, 328b, 976a; **III**:99a–101b, 652b, 661a; **III**:701a, 702a, 704b–05b
    litanies **I**:433b; **III**:583b, 585a
    Marian literature **I**:169b; **IV**:1a, 789b–90a, 1173b
    Mäṣḥafä qändil **IV**:259b
    Mäṣḥafä qedär **IV**:270a
    prayers **II**:44a, 536ab, 714b; **IV**:196b–98b
    qəne **II**:392a; **IV**:283b, 284b
    Təmhərtä ḫəbuᵓat **IV**:915a
  use of
    incense **III**:134a–35a
    paraphernalia **I**:739a, 815b, 824b; **II**:6b, 39a, 121ab, 920b; **III**:164a, 247b, 280b, 626a, 666b, 768b–69a, 775b–76b, 820a, 992b, 1022b; **IV:275b–78b**; **V**:56b, 205b, 426b
    vestments **I**:779a; **II**:162b, 344b; **IV**:277b; **V**:72a
    wine **II**:449a
  worship of
    angels **I**:265a
    John the Baptist **III**:290a, 291b
    Mary **III**:708b, 809a, 811b–12b, 816b, 817b, 897a; **V**:27b
    saints **IV**:476b–77a, 478a, 479b, 622b; **V**:145a
    Trinity **IV**:991a, 992a
  s. also calendar, Christian; clothes: clergy; *Dəggʷa*; feasts; *Qəddase*; *qəddase bet*; *qəddase*: *Mäṣḥafä qəddase*; *Säᶜatat*
liturgy, Eucharistic s. *Qəddase*
liturgy, Greek Orthodox **I**:252b
liturgy, Islamic **III**:879a–80a
liturgy, Syriac **I**:252b; **III**:262b; **IV**:662a, 783b
Liturgy for the Passion Week s. *Gəbrä ḥəmamat*
Liturgy of St. John Chrysostom, lit. **III**:293b
Liturgy of the Ethiopian Church, The (Daoud), lit. **II**:536b
Liturgy of the Hours s. *Säᶜatat*
Liturgy of the Word, rel. **I**:433b; **II**:338a, 773b; **III**:134b; **IV**:274a
Liu Zhi, wr. **I**:714b
Liverato Brothers, firm **II**:881b
Liverpool University, acad. **I**:366b; **III**:1069b; **IV**:686a
Lives (*Vitae*) [of saints] s. *gädl*; hagiography
Lives of Eastern Saints (John of Ephesus), lit. **III**:296a; **IV**:662a
Lives of the Prophets [and the Tribes of the Origin], The (*Vitae Prophetarum*), lit. **I**:489b; **IV**:221b, 234a, 783a
livestock **I**:142b, 150b–51a, 268b–69b, 337b, 664b; **II**:325b; **V**:40b, 120a, 172b, 298a, 355a, 412b
  archaeology **III**:881b; **IV**:188a, 201b
  breeds **II**:115a
  dung **II**:317a
  economy **I**:210a; **II**:221b–22a; **IV**:255b, 708a, 1161a
    famine **II**:486b
    trade **I**:621b, 628b, 705a; **III**:73a, 753a; **IV**:755b, 976b, 979a
    tributes **IV**:985a
  enclosures **III**:79a
    Gurage **II**:931b
    Hadiyya **II**:962a
    Käfa **III**:328a; **IV**:665a
    Malo **III**:711b
    Təgre **III**:735b; **IV**:898a
  food **II**:513b, 560b, 561b; **IV**:724a
  forage and water **I**:482a, 638a; **II**:179b, 318a, 823b; **IV**:336b

  keeping/breeding I:224b, 231a, 343b, 526b, 685a; II:652a, 669b, 800b; IV:1013a, 1091a; V:301a
  legal aspects III:404b, 609a; IV:1192a
  research V:255a
  rituals I:656b; III:795a, 935b; IV:525a, 1005a
  trade V:2b
  warfare IV:1138ab
  s. also animals, domestic; cattle; cows; farming; goats; meat; pastoralism; peasantry; sheep
Livingstone, David, expl. II:476b; IV:736b
Livingstone College, Leyton UK V:290b
Livorno, town IV:968ab
Ljubov' abissinki (*Terunes̆*) (Krasnov), lit. V:392a
Ljudvig, K.L., med. IV:421b
Lloyd, David, wr. V:402a
Lloyd Shipping Company, firm I:397b
ᵓLM s. Alīm
LM Ericsson, firm IV:913b
LMN, *mukarrib* I:144b, 295a; II:185a; III:695a; IV:202a, 428b
ᵓLMQH s. Almaqah
loans, econ. I:337a, 464a, 465a; II:147a, 220b, 236b, 363b, 487b, 720a, 1020b; III:89a, 216a, 236a, 243a, 583a, 1151b; IV:774b, 913b, 973b, 988a; V:351b, 358b–59a
  laws I:782b–83a, 793a; III:139a, 788a
loans (loanwords), ling. I:62b, 119a, 140b, 302a; II:2a, 405a, 732b; III:43a, 383a, 1043a, 1142b; IV:469a, 694a; V:18b, 390a, 533b, 550ab
  Arabic I:303ab, 308ab, 407b, 520a, 546b, 633a, 769a; II:131a, 805b, 1024a; III:319a, 525a, 542a, 754b; IV:199b, 606a, 1116a; V:340a, 422b
  Aramaic V:159b, 359b
  Cushitic II:442b, 734b; V:138b, 140a, 161a
  English I:599b; II:551a
  Greek I:329b; IV:383b
  Hindi III:144b
  Italian I:463ab; II:305b; III:223ab, 237b
  research III:1195b; IV:563a
Lobanov-Rostovskij, Alexej, pol. IV:418a
lobelias (*L. achrochila*, *L. Rhynchopetalum*), bot. I:704b; IV:160b, 333a, 412a
  ill. IV:160a
Lobo, Jerónimo, miss. II:815b; III:279a, **590ab**; V:139b, 364ab, 391b, 402a
  relation to
    Gorgoryos II:856a
    Johnson III:299b; IV:369b, 1022a
    Täklä Giyorgis IV:826ab
  reports I:72a, 508a, 679b, 760b; II:499b; III:248a, 306a; IV:38a, 567a, 660b, 737b
  s. also Jesuits
Lobo Antunes, Antonio, wr. V:391b
Loch, Henry Brougham, mil. II:484a
Lockett, Samuel H., eng., trav. II:475b; V:365b
Lockot, Wilhelm, miss., sch. I:579a; **III:590b–91a**, 1153a
locusts (*anbäṭa*; *Locusta migratoria migratoriodes*; *Schistocerca gregaria*), zool. II:869a; III:59a, 377a, **591a–92b**; IV:1161a
  ill. III:592a
  famines II:486ab; III:377a
  reports IV:129a
Lodapalinga, mt. IV:1006a
Lodwar, town IV:1005a
Loeb, Emil, dipl. IV:1007a
Lofe Leeqaa, pl.n. IV:979a
Löfgren, Oscar Anders Valfrid, sch. I:564b, 570a; **III:592b–93a**, 777b, 996a; IV:220b, 535a, 775a
Lofis, *fit.* I:45b
Logan, Walter Ewert Miller, sch. II:556b
Loggita, waterfalls IV:655b
Loggo (Läggo), reg. II:752b
Loggo (Läggo) Čə̣wa, reg., ethn. II:95b, 945b, 989b; III:313b, **593b–94b**; IV:243a, 568b
  map III:594a
  laws of III:516b–17a
Loggo (Läggo) Särda, reg., ethn. I:168b–69a; **III:594b–95a**; IV:243a
  laws of III:517a, 670b; IV:1067b
Logo s. Loggo
Logoda s. Lagoda
Logon s. Lago; Logone-Birni
Logone-Birni, pl.n. IV:243a
Logos, theol. I:729a, 732a; II:892a; III:308b, 1007b, 1169ab; IV:268a, 640b
  s. also Christology
Lohu (Loohu), ling. II:204a
Lokitaung, post V:348b
Lokmōna, pl.n. V:302b
Lollibaa, reg. II:910b
Loma, town III:449b
Loma, *wär.* III:449b
Lombard, Peter, theol. II:189b
Lombardia, restaurant IV:865a
Lombardy, reg. III:239a; IV:1055b
  Capuchins III:787a
London, town I:171ab, 203b, 699a, 746a, 826b, 827b, 829b; II:369a, 691a, 851b; IV:108b–09a, 156a, 462b, 750a, 1060a; V:136a, 362a, 458b
  diaspora and Ethiopian presence I:22b, 24b, 367a, 368a; II:383b–84a, 1032b; III:575b, 730a; IV:457a, 871b
  diplomacy I:411b, 598b, 627b–28a, 766a; II:227b, 277a, 296b, 553a, 786b, 1036a; III:26b, 388a, 409b, 683b, 687a, 780a, 934a; IV:736ab, 830a, 921a, 1147a
  manuscripts and objects I:54a, 823a; II:155a; III:164a, 283b; IV:157b, 180b
  printing I:239a, 382b, 574b, 576a, 770a; III:197b, 602b
  research and education I:474a, 504a, 812b; II:19b, 160a, 835a, 895b; III:299b; IV:110a, 164a, 503a, 1002a, 1132b
    conferences I:28b; III:179a
  s. also British and Foreign Bible Society; British Library; British Museum; Church Missionary Society; Lincoln's Inn; London Society for the Promotion of Christianity among the Jews; Royal Geographical Society; School of Oriental and African Studies; United Kingdom
London Bible Society s. British and Foreign Bible Society
London Conference 1991, pol. I:790a
London Conference of Allied Powers **III:595ab**; IV:10a
London Pact I:777a
London School of Economics, acad. III:730a, 745b; IV:648a
London Society for the Promotion of Christianity among the Jews (Church's Ministry Among Jewish People) I:555a; **III:595b–96b**; IV:224a, 1022b
  Bible translation I:575a
  agents and missionaries
    Bərru Wəbe I:545b
    Cowley I:812b
    Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Dästa II:606b
    Mikaᵓel Arägawi III:961b
    Stern II:553a; IV:413b, 749a, 750a
  association with
    Halevy II:976b
    Hall II:980a
  conversions I:795ab; II:687a; IV:935a
  relation to St. Chrischona Pilgermission IV:731a
London, University of, acad. I:162a, 514a; IV:577b, 997b, 1026b, 1049a
  s. also London School of Economics; School of Oriental and African Studies; University College, London

Lonferini, Bruno, sch. **II**:560a
Longarim, ethn. **III**:1077b–78a, 1202b
Longinus, eccl. **III**:309a; **IV**:943b; **V**:468a, 490b
Longinus, St. **I**:825b
Longkʷey, pl.n. **IV**:34b
Longperier, Adrien de, sch. **III**:1204a
Longrigg, Stephen, pol. **I**:627b; **III**:**597a–98a**, 787a; **IV**:208b, 864a; **V**:283b
Lonnet, Antoine, sch. **IV**:406b
Loohu s. Lohu
Looka, reg. **III**:335b
Loᶜoyta b. Arbāhim, *sulṭ.* **II**:817a, 982a; **III**:90a; **V**:303a
  s. also Húmmad b. Loᶜoyta
Lopes, Francisco, miss. **I**:686b; **II**:528a; **III**:277b
Lopes de Castanheda s. Castanheda, Fernão Lopes de
Lopes de Sequeira s. Sequeira
Loqa, gov. **II**:823b
loquat (Japanese plum), bot. **II**:582b
Loränsiyos Wäldä Iyäsus, inf. Cerulli **IV**:65b, 67b
Loränso Təᵓəzaz, pol. **II**:1063a; **III**:529a, **598a–99a**, 1006b; **IV**:380a, 620a, 721a, 1102a
  ill. **III**:598ab
Lord's Prayer s. *Pater Noster*
Lorens, *däğğ.* **I**:495b
Lorenzini, Orlando, mil. **III**:346a
Lorient, town **I**:756b; **III**:543a
Loring, William Wing, pol. **II**:207a, 245b, 922b; **III**:216b, **599a–600a**, 1055b–56a; **V**:520b
  ill. **III**:599b
Loriyu, plateau **IV**:1006a
Lörrach, pl.n. **IV**:1114a
Lorraine, Claude, art. **III**:677b
Lorraine cross s. Cross of Lorraine
Lortat-Jacob, Bernard, sch. **III**:1082b
Loš, reg. **II**:187b
Los Angeles, CA, town **II**:153a
  s. also California, University of: UCLA
Lossa, ethn. **II**:604b
Lost Tribe, *The* (Bälay Wärqənäh), lit. **I**:746a
Lot, bibl. **III**:703a
Lotbiniere, Anthony de, filmmaker **V**:318a
Lote, pl.n. **II**:823b
Lotilla, riv. **III**:1077b
Lottner, Carl, sch. **II**:991b, 993a
Lotuho (Lotuko), ethn., ling. **I**:145b; **III**:1185b
Lou, dial. Nuer **III**:1197b
Louc s. Louyç
Louis XI, king **V**:284b
Louis XIII, emp. **V**:479a, 503b
Louis XIV, king **II**:452a, 574a
  relations to
    Iyasu I **I**:723a; **III**:250b, 1074b
    Poncet **IV**:170a
Louis de Gonzague, Fr. **I**:770b; **II**:545a
Louis of Bavaria s. Ludwig
Louis Philippe I, king **III**:386b; **IV**:53a, 464b, 557a, 1170b
Louvain s. Leuven
Louvain University (Université Catholique de Louvain-la-Neuve), acad. **I**:804a; **II**:378a; **III**:381b, 576b; **IV**:63a, 576b; **V**:256a, 305b–06a, 480b
Louvain University Library **I**:804a
Louvres, museum **IV**:550a
Louyç press **I**:810b; **IV**:218b
Lovango, kingdom **I**:164a
Lovedale Mission **IV**:70a
Lovedale Missionary Institute **I**:576b; **III**:439a
Lovere, town **III**:787a
Low Countries s. Netherlands
Löwenthal, town **IV**:425b
Lower Loš, reg. **II**:187b
Lower Nubia, reg. **V**:276a, 465b–66a, 522b
Lower Omo Valley **I**:780ab; **III**:174b, 1077b–78a, 1079b, 1132b–33a; **IV**:20a–21a, 105a
Lowick, Nicholas, sch. **III**:1102a
Lowland East Cushitic **I**:317b, 833b; **II**:1077b; **III**:29a, 175a, **600a–601b**; **IV**:468b
  s. also Aasáx; ᶜAfar; Arbore; Bayso; Boni; Cushitic; Đáasanač; Dahalo; Diraaša; Dullay; Elmolo; Gawwada; Iraqʷ; Konso; Konsoid; Maᵓa; Mosiye; Oromiffaa; Qʷadza; Rendille; Sāho; Somali; Yaaku
Loya, reg. **III**:350b
Loyada, pl.n. **II**:179a; **III**:219a
Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, mil. **IV**:722a
Loyola, Ignatius of s. Ignatius of Loyola
Loxodonta s. elephants
Loẕa, pl.n. **II**:276a
ᵓLŠRH YḤḌB, king **II**:895a
luba s. *luuba*
Lubák-Kubó, ethn. **I**:119b
lubanğa, incense **III**:133a
Lubbock, TX, town **V**:230a
Lübeck, town **III**:27b
Lubinski, Kurt, filmmaker **V**:318b, 323a
Lübke, Heinrich, pol. **II**:771a
  ill. **II**:770a
Lubo, *däğğ.* **III**:259ab, **601b**; **V**:23a, 49a
Lubo, weaver **I**:543a
Lucarelli, Carlo, wr. **V**:395b
Lucas, A.J., law. **I**:286b
Lucas Marcos, monk **III**:287b
Lucca, prov. **II**:19b
Lucca, town **II**:586b
Lucca, Luigi, trav. **IV**:416b
Lucerne, town **II**:871a
Lucianic recension, bibl. **I**:564b; **II**:737a; **IV**:220b
Luciano Serra pilota (Alessandrini), film **V**:321a
Lucius, theol. **II**:458b
Lucy s. Dənqənäš
Lüders, Dietrich, sch. **IV**:370a
Ludolf, Christian, sch. **I**:688a
Ludolf, Hiob (Leutholf, Job), sch. **II**:434b–35a, 768b, 908b; **III**:184a, 436b, **601b–03b**
  ill. **III**:602a
  relations to
    Andrade **I**:259b–60a
    Ernst of Saxe-Gotha **IV**:417a
    Gorgoryos **II**:855ab; **III**:672b; **IV**:366b, 374b, 531a
    Hottinger **IV**:775b
    Johnson **III**:299b; **IV**:1022a
    Michaelis **III**:951a
    Schlichting **IV**:575ab
    Schurman **IV**:578b–79a
    Wansleben **II**:474a; **IV**:1132b–33b
  research **I**:164ab; **II**:452b; **III**:49a, 1073b–74a, 1192a; **IV**:370a, 531a, 732a, 914b, 1022a; **V**:139ab, 312b, 364b, 390b, 426a, 479b, 503b
    Bible **I**:563b, 568a, 569b; **IV**:232b
    bibliographies **I**:579a
    economy **III**:248a
    geography **I**:688a; **II**:796a; **III**:115a, 117b, 181b
    history **I**:62ab; **II**:490a, 964b; **III**:49a, 73b, 152b; **IV**:213b
    language **I**:50b–51a, 233b, 364b, 541a, 604a; **II**:333a, 492b, 650a; **IV**:374ab, 563a, 580b
    philology **I**:364b; **III**:152b, 945b; **IV**:142b, 515b, 732a
    symbols **III**:574a; **IV**:737b
    theology **III**:35b; **IV**:649a
Ludovico da Bologna, miss. **II**:578b
Ludwig of Bavaria, prince **IV**:1008b
Lugard, Sir Frederic, pol. **IV**:1030a
Lugh (Lug) s. Lūq
Lughaya, pl.n. **II**:640b
Lugo, settl. **III**:1048a
Lugo Sakina, pl.n. **III**:1048a
al-Luḥayya, is. **II**:1041b
Luḥayᶜaṯt Yarḫum (LḤYᶜṮT YRḪM), *mukarrib* **I**:296b, 387a; **II**:719a
Luís, Dom, prince **I**:696a
Luis, Lazaro, geog. **IV**:324a
Luisier, Philippe, sch. **IV**:122b
Lukas, Johannes, sch. **I**:134b; **III**:413a
Luke, St. **IV**:527b
  ill. **II**:461a, 462a
  in art **II**:31a, 460b–61b
  icons attributed **II**:9a, 112b, 462b, 853b; **III**:466b, 820b; **IV**:100a, 527b–28a, 723a, 808a, 1053a; **V**:135a

  - Year of **I**:668b, 735b; **III**:538b
  - s. also Evangelists; Gospels
- *Luke*, *Gospel of*, bibl. **I**:288a, 576b–77a, 844b; **II**:194a; **III**:31b
  - ill. **I**:681ab
  - readings **IV**:270b, 442b
  - translation **IV**:423a
- *Luke*, *Martyrdom of*, lit. **II**:2050a
- Lukjanov, Boris G., med. **IV**:422a
- Lukyanos, abbot of Azäzo **II**:810b; **V**:71b
- *Lukyos* s. Lucius
- *lul*, mat.cult. **I**:502a
- Lulamer, pl.n. **IV**:1013a
- Lule Täsfaye, *wäyz.* **III:603b–04a**; **IV**:815b
- Luləyanos (Julian), eccl. **II**:343a, 706a, 897b; **V**:467b–68a
- Luling, Virginia, sch. **IV**:703b
- Lulis, lit. **II**:765a
- *al-Lumᶜa al-bahīya fī mawlid ḫayr al-barrīya* (Bušrā āy Muḥammad), lit. **III**:879a
- Lume s. Lummee
- Lumière d’Éthiopie, Orient Addis Abeba, lodge **V**:329a
- *Lumière et paix* s. *Bərhanənna sälam*
- *Luminaries*: *The Book of the*, lit. **II**:311b–12a
- Lumley, Henry de, sch. **IV**:106a
- Lummee (Lume), ethn. **I**:366a; **IV**:1009a
- Lumumba, Patrice, pol. **I**:30b, 245a; **V**:222b, 368a
- lunar cycle (*ᶜawdä qämär*), cal. **I**:6ab, 57b, 328b, 402b–03a, 445b, 557b, 672b, 673b–74b, 675b–76a, 733a, 735ab, 785a–86b; **II**:312b, 503a, 511a, 814a; **III**:868b, 1013a–14a; **IV**:958ab
  - ill. **I**:6b, 736a; **III**:1014ab
  - s. also calendar; feasts; moon
- lunar epact s. *abäqte wärḫ*
- Lund, Leif, dipl. **III**:1155a
- Lund University, acad. **III**:177a
- Lundahl, Bengt Peter, miss. **II**:460ab
- Lundgren, Manfred, miss. **II**:901a
- Lundin, Avraam Grigor’evič, sch. **III:604a–05a**
- *Lunedì dell’Eritrea*, *Il*, per. **IV**:208a
- Lungo Buco, pl.n. **II**:278a
- Luo (Luwo), ethn. **I**:283b; **IV**:580a, 998a
- Luo, ling. **III**:1185b
- Lüpke, Theodor von, sch. **I**:320a; **II**:145a; **III:605ab**
  - ill. **II**:145b
  - s. also Deutsche Aksum-Expedition
- Lūq (Lug, Lugh, Lugh Ferrandi; Luuq), town **I**:611a, 621b; **II**:103a, 531b, 685b; **IV**:416b; **V:405a–06b**
  - map **V**:405b
- Luqa, settl. **IV**:506a
- Luqas, *afä ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **III**:1101a
- Luqas, art. **I**:106b; **II**:15a, 322a; **III:605b–06a**
- Luqas, eccl. (19th cent.) **II**:31b, 343b–44a, 421b; **III:606ab**, 867a, 1059b; **IV**:114a, 139a, 566a
- Luqas, eccl. (20th cent.) **III:606b**; **IV**:1001a
- Luqas, metr. **III**:1159a
- Luqas, St. s. Luke, St.
- Luqas Marqos, monk **IV**:180a
- Lusaka, town **III**:1196a
- Lush, Christine s. Sandford, Christine
- Lush, Herbert Stanley, fath. Christine **IV**:523a
- Lush, Maurice, mil. **IV**:523b, 1025b, 1031b, 1159a; **V**:283b
- Luso-Ethiopians (half-caste Ethio-Portuguese), ethn. **II**:570b; **III**:277b, 279ab, 280b; **IV**:89b, **182ab**, 1075a; **V**:69a
  - expulsion **III**:441b
  - persons
    - Andrade **I**:259b
    - Akaby **IV**:312a
    - Dias **II**:149b
    - França **IV**:407a
    - Gabriel **II**:632b
    - Nogueira **III**:1194b
  - presence in
    - Fəremona **II**:527a, 528a
    - Gorgora **II**:853b
    - Qʷälläla **IV**:312b
    - Səmen **IV**:612a
  - role of
    - Säpänhi **IV**:533a
    - Səmᶜon **IV**:618a
  - s. also Portugal; Portuguese
- Luther, Martin, theol. **II**:831b; **III**:27b; **V**:448a
  - Catechism **IV**:29a
  - Lutheranism **II**:832a
- Lutheran(s) (Lutheran Church; Lutheran missions), rel. **I**:88b, 535a; **II**:89a, 409b, 439a, 460ab, 819a; **III**:416a, 695b, 981a; **IV**:226a, 257a; **V**:343b, 464a
  - broadcasting **I**:217b, 630a, 631a; **II**:430b
  - missionaries **I**:327b; **II**:56a, 901b, 949b; **IV**:1132b
  - s. also Bible-True Friends; Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Mission; Hermannsburger Mission; Protestantism; Radio Voice of the Gospel
- Lutheran Red Sea Mission Team, rel. **IV**:963b
- Lutheran World Broadcasting Service **I**:631a
- Lutheran World Federation **II**:409a
- Lutten, Éric, sch. **III**:976a
- *luuba* (*luba*), soc. **I**:14a, 129a; **II**:605a, 635a, 638a, 1033a; **III**:617b–18a; **IV**:1081b; **V**:180b
  - in Baḥrəy **I**:446b, 748b; **II**:633b; **III**:70b, 888b; **IV**:41a
  - s. also Birmäği; *gadaa*; Harmufaa; *luuba*, title; Mačallee; Robale
- *luuba*, title **II**:111a, 681b
- *luuba basa*, rit. **IV**:664b
- *luuba mačaallee*, hist. **III**:70b
- *luuq*, lit. **IV**:40ab
- Luuq, pl.n. s. Lūq
- *luwa*, soc. **IV**:657ab
- Luwo s. Luo
- *Lycaon Pictus*, zool. **III**:645b
- Lycée Français, Cairo, acad. **I**:170b, 385b; **IV**:810b
- Lycée Guebre-Mariam, acad. **II**:235b, 577a, 580a, 623a; **III**:351b; **V**:274a
  - ill. **II**:623a
- Lycée Louis-le-Grand, acad. **III**:894a
- Lycée Tafari Makonnen, acad. **I**:227a; **II**:234b
- *Lycopersicon esculentum* s. tomatoes
- Lycopolis s. Asyūṭ
- Lydall, Jean, sch. **I**:162a, 492b, 781ab; **IV**:365b; **V**:319a, 326a
- Lydda, town **I**:153b; **II**:763b, 765a; **IV**:1151a
- Lydia, bibl. **III**:566b
- Lydian scale, mus. **III**:286b
- Lyle-Smythe, Alan Samuel, wr. **V**:403b
- lyre, mus. **I**:232a, 419b, 436b; **III**:389a
  - s. also *bägäna*; *kərar*

M

- Maa s. Masai, lang.
- Maᶜa (Leeqaa Maᶜa), ethn. **III**:541b
- Maᶜa, lang. **III**:600a
- Máᶜad, anc. **I**:406b
- *maᵓadi*, mat.cult. **I**:623a
- al-Maᶜāfir (Mapharitis), reg. **I**:174a, 295b–96b, 347b; **II**:719b; **V**:471b
  - in titulature **I**:298a
- Maᶜagʷä Amanuᵓel, mon. **III**:1109a
- Maala, soc. **IV**:85a
- Maale, ethn. **III**:174b, **608b–10a**; **V**:172ab, 325b, 383b
  - ill. **I**:516a; **III**:592a, 609b
  - areas **II**:680b, 715b, 805a, 986b
  - customs and rituals
    - birth **I**:592a

  - burial **II**:876ab
  - food **III**:591b
  - marriage **III**:793b–94a, 795a; **IV**:801ab
  - menstruation **III**:929b
  - sacrifices **IV**:443b
- material culture **III**:191a; **IV**:652a; **V**:454a, 553b
- music
  - instruments **III**:170a–71b
  - songs **IV**:710ab, 712b
- numerical systems **III**:1202b
- relations to
  - Arbore **I**:319a
  - Dawro **III**:174b
  - Hamär **II**:984b
  - ^{c}Ongota **IV**:31ab
  - Oyda **IV**:84b
  - Ṣamay **IV**:504b
- religion and beliefs **III**:592a; **IV**:36b–37a, 255a, 328b
- social organization **III**:404b, 405b; **IV**:801a; **V**:386b
- warfare **III**:191a

- Maale, lang. **III:607a–08b**; **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b, 83b; **V**:383a
  - map **III**:608a
  - s. also West Ometo
- *Ma^{c}ālim al-Hiğratayn ilā arḍ al-Ḥabaša* (^{c}Alī š-Šayẖ Aḥmad Abū Bakr), lit. **IV**:373b
- Maalingur, ethn. **II**:935b
- *Mä^{c}alt*, cal. **I**:670a
- Maammoo s. Mammo
- *Maana-Faay* (Maxamed Daahi Afray), lit. **IV**:700b
- Ma^{c}anḍíyta, ethn. **I**:103b, 118b; **V**:302b
- *maanso*, lit. **III:610b–12a**; **IV**:39a, 40a, 41a, 697a, 698a, 699b
- *maanyo*, mus. **IV**:697b
- Mä^{c}aquddi, pl.n. **III**:612a
- Mä^{c}aquddi Yoḥannəs Wäldä Näg^{w}ädg^{w}ad (Yoḥannəs Mä^{c}aquddi), church **II**:29b, 698a, 699a, 700ab; **III**:163b, **612a–13b**; **IV**:404a, 916a
  - ill. **III**:613b; **V**:320a
  - art **III**:665b; **IV**:98b
  - s. also Mä^{c}aquddi
- *Maaraam*(*e*), rel. **II**:489a; **III**:617a
- Maaraqo, ethn., ling. s. Libido
- Maaraqo, *wär*. **II**:930a, 961b, 963a
- Maariyaam giiftii, church **II**:544b
- *Maariyaam kan Birbirsaa*, lit. **II**:545a
- Maasai, ethn., reg. **I**:588b; **II**:992b; **IV**:720a
- Maasai (Maa), lang. **II**:992b; **III**:1185b; **IV**:998a, 1062b
- Mä^{c}at Goni, ruler **II**:825b
- Ma^{ɔ}ati Layl, mil. **IV**:438b
- Maay s. May
- Mä^{c}aza Baḥru, moth Abärra Ǧämbäre **V**:207a
- Mä^{c}aza Ḫaylä Revol-Tissot, sch. **III**:168a
- Mä^{c}aza Mängəśte (Maaza Mengiste), wr. **V**:405a
- *Mä^{c}azä qəddase* (… *läsəmki Maryam*), lit. **I**:252a; **IV**:280a
- *Mä^{c}azä qəddase wəkuf*, lit. **I**:252a
- Mä^{c}aza Täwäldä Mädḫən, daugh. Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbru **V**:508a
- Ma^{c}aza Umsayri, reg. **I**:517a
- Maba (Mabaan), ethn. **II**:876a; **III**:759a, 1198b; **IV**:677a; **V**:384b
- Maba (Mabaan), ling. **III**:451b, 1183b, 1185b
- Mäba^{ɔ}a Ṣəyon, son ^{c}Amdu **II**:1074a
- Mäba^{ɔ}a Ṣəyon (Täklä Maryam), St. **II**:293b, 513b; **III:614a–15a**, 820a, 1127a; **IV**:266b, 477b, 554b, 883a
  - ill. **III**:614b, 724ab
- *Mäba^{ɔ}a Ṣəyon*: *Gädlä Mäba^{ɔ}a Ṣəyon*, lit. **I**:635b; **III**:37a; **IV**:798b
  - Miracles **IV**:883a
- Mabaan s. Maba
- *Mäba^{ɔ}ta q^{w}əṣri bətəgrəñña* (Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:65a
- Mabayyən, son Zäkrəstos **V**:118b
- Mabḍa (Mabla), mt. **I**:52b, 103b; **II**:89b, 1045a; **III**:984a; **IV**:3a
- Mabillon, Jean, sch. **IV**:101a
- Mabla s. Mabḍa
- *mablúd*, lit. **I**:119a
  - s. also *mawlid*
- *Mäbräq*, feast **I**:670a
- *maça*, econ. **V**:418b
- *Maçaafa Qulqulluu* (Onesimos), bibl. **I**:387b; **IV**:29a
- Macaire, Cyrille, eccl. **IV**:1053b
- Mäčakkäl, reg. **II**:21b; **III:615b**
  - map **III**:615b
- Mäčakkäl Amanu^{ɔ}el, town **III**:615b
- Macallè, adm. **II**:368a
  - s. also Mäqälä
- Maçallee (Mičelle; Muçale), *luuba* **II**:683a, 982b; **III**:70b
- *mäçaña*, meas. **V**:424a
- *mäçäne*, title **I**:743a; **III**:577a, 579b, **615b–16b**; **V**:66b
- *Macaranga kilimandscharica*, bot. **I**:756a; **II**:568a
- Macarius, eccl. **III**:843a
- Macarius, metr. of Moscow **IV**:541a
- Macarius I, patriarch of Alexandria **IV**:640a
- Macarius II, patriarch of Alexandria **III**:953ab
- Macarius of Egypt (Macarius the Great), St. **I**:282b, 428b; **III**:1081a; **IV**:87b–88a, 272b
  - in art **II**:349b
  - in literature **III**:411a; **IV**:515a, 791a
  - monastery of **II**:244a, 508a; **III**:27b
  - monasticism **II**:747a; **III**:994ab, 995b, 997ab
- Macarius of Memphis, eccl. **IV**:272b
- Mäçça, dial. Oromo **I**:577a; **IV**:55a, 56b
- Mäçça, ethn. **I**:231a, 276a, 426b; **III:616b–19b**; **IV**:60b, 173b; **V**:48b, 124a, 267a, 432b
  - areas and groups **I**:67a; **II**:77ab, 86b, 678a, 902b; **III**:125a; **IV**:60b, 256a
  - assemblies **I**:705b; **IV**:780ab
  - customs and rituals
    - food and drinks **II**:199a
    - sacrifices **III**:907b; **IV**:443b
  - history **I**:525b; **II**:79a, 86b, 596b, 665b, 827a; **III**:570a
    - Gäräsu Duki **II**:702b
    - Goššu Zäwde **II**:861b
    - Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
    - Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:569a
    - Susənyos **I**:67a
    - Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b
    - Wäldä Ewosṭatewos **IV**:1097a
  - language **IV**:55a
  - leaders **I**:250a; **II**:665b
  - material culture
    - houses **III**:78b
  - migration **III**:1196b; **IV**:1118ab
  - oral traditions **I**:602b; **IV**:59b
  - relation to
    - Çaboo **I**:660b
    - Gämbo **II**:669b
    - Goǧǧam **II**:827a
    - Sayyoo **IV**:572a
    - Tuulama **IV**:1009b
  - religion and beliefs **IV**:255a, 328b, 451a
  - research **I**:486b
  - social and political organization **II**:596b, 633b, 857b; **III**:405a, 907b; **IV**:2a
  - s. also Leeqaa; Limmuu; Mäçça, reg.; Nonno; Sayyoo; Sibuu; Wäliso
- Mäçça, reg. **I**:224b–25a; **II**:87a, 294a, 628b, 750b, 796b; **V**:39a, 49a, 124a, 125ab, 158a
  - governors **II**:1069b; **III**:385b
  - history **III**:964a; **IV**:826b
  - peoples **I**:262b
  - personalities **II**:848a, 907a, 1103a; **IV**:457a, 498a, 1169b
  - s. also Ǧəbat(e)-Mäçça, *awr*.
- Mäçça, settl. see Yəlmana Dänsa
- Mäçça and Tuulama Association **III**:562a, **619b–21a**; **IV**:64a, 173b; **V**:472b
  - role of
    - Baro Tumsa **I**:483a
    - Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:253a
    - Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314b
    - Mammo Mäzämmər **III**:717b
    - Taddäsä Bərru **II**:654a; **IV**:809b
- Maccabees, mil. **III**:273a, 914b, 948b; **V**:176b, 517a

Maccabees, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:489b; **III**:40a, 621a, 948b; **IV**:12a; **V**:132b, 177ab
Maccabees, *Book of* (Ethiopic) lit. **II**:416b; **III**:40a, **621a–22a**; **IV**:12a, 234a
Macchi s. Mäqi
Macchia, Enrico, pol. **III**:593b
Macchiavelli, Niccolò, pol. **II**:1065a; **III**:287b
MacDonald, mil. **II**:641a
Macedonia, country **II**:19a
Macedonius I, eccl. **II**:1072b; **III**:942a; **IV**:267b, 288a; **V**:467b
Mäč̣et s. Mäqet
MacGillivray, D., econ. **I**:464a
Machbuba s. Maḥbūba
Machin, Alfred, filmmaker **V**:317a
MacKelby, entr. **II**:811b
Mačmatəs, pl.n. **II**:521b
Macomb Mason, Alexander, *bey* **III**:357a
Macomber, William F., sch. **II**:284b, 413b; **IV**:790a
MacPhearson, sch. **II**:401b
Macrina, sis. Gregory of Nyssa **II**:892b–93a
Macro-Ometo, ling. **II**:849b
Macro-Oromo s. Oromoid
Macro-Somali s. Omo-Tana
Mačure, custom post **IV**:461b
Macuria (Makouria, Muqurra), reg. **I**:800a; **II**:191a; **III**:1179a, 1194a; **IV**:665b; **V**:276b, 468b–69a, 538a
maᵓd bet mat.cult. **II**:561a, 722b
Mad Mullah s. Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan
madᶜá, jur. **I**:116b
mädäb, meas. **V**:424a
Mädäbay, pl.n. **I**:180b, 356b; **III**:479a, **622b–23b**, 844b; **IV**:669a
  map **III**:622b
Mädäbay Tabor, reg. **III**:622b
Mädäbay Wäläl, reg. **III**:622b
Mädäbay Zana, reg. **III**:622b
Mädäbbär, market **III**:190a
Madac Theatre **IV**:1074a
mädade ṭor, mil. **IV**:380a
Madagascar, is. **I**:370b, 535a, 697a, 774b; **II**:181a, 640b, 817b; **IV**:830b; **V**:303a
Mädage, pl.n. **IV**:227a
Madalče s. Wärqe
“madamato”, soc. **III**:242b
Mädämdämiya Gärmame, *wäyz.* **IV**:1066b
Madanī, ruler **II**:647b
Mädär s. Miᶜdír
Mädära, pl.n. **II**:284b, 624b, 705a, 897b; **IV**:447b
  s. also Betä Mäsqäl; Ǝnda Abba Gärima
al-Maḍāriba, pl.n. **I**:297b; **II**:328b; **III**:330b; **V**:474b, 475b
madäriya, econ. **II**:724b–25a; **III**:498a, **623b–24b**
  association with
    mälkäñña **III**:700a
    məsläne **III**:940b
    rim **IV**:391b
  history **III**:914a; **IV**:986b, 1139b
  s. also *gʷəlt*; land tenure
Madayin, reg. **III**:853a
Mädayo, *awr.* **I**:460a; **IV**:396b
Madbacadda Qaranka, agency **IV**:695a
Mädbära, riv. **III**:788b
Madda, leader **III**:712a
Madda Walaabuu, per. **IV**:71b
Maddabān s. al-Mandab
Maḍḍar, *šāyḫ* **II**:1032a
Maddeni [(Banū) Maᶜadd], ethn. **V**:462a
Mädfäriyaš Wärq Abbäbä, *wäyz.* **I**:366b; **III**:269a
maḏhab s. *ḥanafī*; *ḥanbalī*; *malikī*; *šāfiᶜī*
madḫádis, lit. **I**:119a
Madḫal al-wağīz fī sṭilāhāt as-sāda al-Malikīya (Ibrāhīm al-Muḫtār), lit. **III**:697b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, ᶜAddi Gätät **IV**:317b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, ᶜAddigrat s. ᶜAddigrat Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Addis Abäba s. Məskayä Ḥəzunan Mädḫane ᶜAläm; Qäč̣ane Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, ᶜAdwa s. Ǝnda Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Ankobär s. Ankobär Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Aqaqi s. Aqaqi Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Asmära **II**:130b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Č̣äč̣äho s. Č̣äč̣äho Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Däbrä Tabor **II**:49b; **IV**:931b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Däse **II**:104b, 614a, 856a
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Ǝmäkina s. Ǝmäkina Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Ǝnnämor **II**:308b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Gobba s. Gobba Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Gondär s. Mänbärä Mängəśt Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Gorgora **II**:853b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Hagärä Sälam s. Hagärä Sälam Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Harär s. Harär Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Lalibäla s. Betä Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Mändabba s. Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Männagäša **III**:734a
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Mäqdäla **III**:763b–64a, 1139a; **IV**:1022b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Qäč̣äne s. Qäč̣äne Mädḫane ᶜAläm
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Rama **IV**:329a
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Rema **II**:525b; **IV**:364a
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Säqoṭa **IV**:816a
  ill. **II**:656ab, 1068b
Mädḫane ᶜAläm (Crucifixion, *Täzkarä mädḫən*), feast **I**:672b; **III**:253b, 614ab, 652b, 705a, 724a, 820a
  s. also *Səqlät*
Mädḫane ᶜAläm, miss., Ǝmkullu **II**:275a
Mädḫanä ᶜAläm Academy, Harär **II**:91a, 235b
Mädḫanä ᶜAläm Secondary School s. Mädḫanä ᶜAläm Academy
Mädḫani s. Adḫani
Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ, St. **III:624b–25a**, 723b; **IV**:425a; **V**:10b, 32a, 131a
  ill. **III**:624b, 724ab
  disciples
    Krəstos Bezanä **III**:443b
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:513b
    Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **IV**:516b–17a
    Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa **IV**:811b
  in art **III**:613a, 826b
  Säyfä Arᶜad **III**:622b; **IV**:461b, 568b, 853a
Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ: *Gadla Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ*, lit. **V**:32a
mädḫanit: *Mäṣḥafä mädḫanit*, lit. **I**:293a
Mädḫən Zämäda, daugh. Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **V**:149b
Madiin s. Komo
Maᶜdīkarib Yaᶜfur, king **V**:99a
al-Madīna s. Medina
mädina, lit. **V**:482b
mädina, palace **II**:92a
Madiq (Maḍīq) s. Bāb al-Mandab
Mädlotä amin (Admasu Ǧämbäre), lit. **V**:221b, 268a
Mädo, is. **III**:368b
Madonna s. Mary, St.
Madras College, acad. **IV**:1196a
madrasa, acad. **I**:15a, 161b; **II**:231a, 232a, 233a; **III**:106a, 201a, 1058a; **V**:102a
  s. also education, Islamic

Madrasat al-ǧālīya al-yamanīya (Yemeni Community School) **V**:51b
Madrasat al-mafrūza, acad. **III**:1055b
Madre della Consolazione, art. **IV**:100a
Madrid, town **III**:590b
Madrid Geographic Society s. Real Sociedad Geográfica de Madrid
Madrignanus, Archangelus, trans. **IV**:1052a
Maᵓəbäl (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
Maᶜəbäl Fänte Wase, *mäm.* **V**:415b
maᵓəd bet s. *maᵓd bet*
Maᶜədaway, pl.n. **V**:266b
Maᵓeday, king **II**:129a
Maᶜədot, feast **II**:498a
Maᶜədot, per. **II**:430a
Maehlum, Helge, sch. **I**:570b
Maᶜəkäl Serfa, reg. **II**:775b
maᵓəkäl, title **III**:625b; **V**:150b
Maᶜəkäl, *zoba* **I**:103a; **II**:95b, 97a, 368b, 987a; **III**:12b, 312b, 885b; **IV**:564b
maᵓəkälä angot, title **III**:625b
maᵓəkälä baḥər, title **I**:227b, 444a; **II**:988a; **III:625a–26a**; **IV**:347a; **V**:11b, 341a
maᵓəkälä täwazat, title **III**:625ab; **V**:341a
maᵓəkälay ᶜalät, land **I**:510b; **II**:144a
Mäᶜəlim Peṭros, theol. **II**:473b
Mäᶜem Anbäsa, palace **III**:761b
Maᶜəqabä Ǝgziᵓ s. Ewosṭatewos
Maᶜəqabo, priest **IV**:843b
Maᵓərar, feast **I**:673a
Maesa lanceolata, bot. **II**:550a
Mäᵓesso, pl.n. **III**:255a
maᶜətäb, rel. **I**:469b–70a; **III**:859a
  s. also *matäb*
maᶜəṭänt, rel. **II**:783a; **III**:132b, 191a, **626a–27a**, 1022b; **IV**:48a, 194b, 277b, 915b
  ill. **III**:626ab
Maᶜəṭäntu, *däǧǧ.* **II**:861a
maᵓəzən, cal. **I**:736a
Mafā, ethn. **V**:302b
Mafäd, reg. **II**:308a; **IV**:248ab, 265a
Mäfänqlä setočč, film **V**:509a
Mafarka le futuriste: *Roman africain* (Marinetti), lit. **V**:394a
Mafəya meron, rel. **V**:426a
Maffei, Giovanni Pietro, sch. **II**:822a
Maffey Report **IV**:1024b
Mäflas, anc. **I**:69b–70a; **II**:946b
Mäftəḥe śəray, rel. **I**:841b–42a; **III**:640a, 643a; **IV**:727a; **V:407a–08a**
Mafud, mt. **III**:627a
Mafud, reg. **I**:37b, 399b; **II**:1035b; **III:627ab**, 1111a; **IV**:449b
Mafud, town **V**:40b
Mafud, *wär.* **I**:332a, 344a; **II**:45a; **III**:627b; **V**:40a
Mafud Mäzazo Mog, *wär.* **II**:709a
maga, title **V**:172b
Magaadleh, ethn. **II**:948a
Magaadoo, lake **IV**:502b
Mägäč̣ (Megeč̣), riv. **I**:264b; **III**:375b; **IV**:856a
Maǧāḏīb, ethn. **I**:519a
maǧāll, *Kitāb al-*, lit. **V**:471a
Mägälo, town **III**:1144a, 1145a, 1146a; **IV**:1159b
maǧāmiᶜ, *Kitāb al-* (Sawīrus b. al-Muqaffaᶜ), lit. **III**:6b
Magan s. Oman
Mägänas, *damo* **IV**:608a
Maǧaŋgir (Masengo, Masungo), ethn. **III:627b–29b**; **IV**:172b, 175a–76a, 677b, 867a; **V**:382b
  American Presbyterian Mission **I**:797a
  areas **I**:285a; **III**:125a, 126a, 417a, 920a, 983b; **IV**:769a, 920a
  food **III**:92a
  hunting **III**:91ab
  kinship **III**:407a
  musical instruments **III**:170b, 172a; **IV**:711a
  possession cult **III**:1003b
  relations to
    Gabba **II**:601b
    Kʷegu-Muguǧi **III**:464b
    Šabo **IV**:436b, 437b–38a
    Šeko **IV**:600b
Maǧaŋgir, lang. **I**:626a; **II**:915b; **III:627-29a**, 1183ab; **IV**:23a, 437a, 526b, 598b, 769ab; **V**:382a
  map **III**:628a
Maǧaŋgir, zone **IV**:437b
Magano, rel. **II**:489a; **IV**:363a, 657b–58a
  s. also MägGaññа
Mägär, dial. Ǝnnämor **II**:307b
Mägär, ethn. **II**:929a
Mägär Närir, rel. **III**:1065a
mägaräǧa (hangings), mat.cult. **I**:815b; **III**:357a, **629b–31b**; **IV**:273a, 277b, 319b–20a, 660ab, 1135b, 1168a; **V**:210a
  ill. **III**:630a
  mäqdäs **III**:765a
  production **IV**:458b
Mägaräǧa, pl.n. **IV**:714b
Magarəḥ, reg. **II**:251a, 533b; **IV**:525b, 842a
Mägäriqo s. Wägariqo, Ǝnda Abunä Täklä Haymanot
Magärqa, pl.n. **IV**:564b
Magarsa Barii, pol. **V**:472b–73a
Mägarya Ṣämri, pl.n. **III**:374a
Maǧäte, reg. s. Gämza
Maǧäte, town **V**:40b
Magaza s. Mäzäga
Mägäzäz, mt. **I**:56b, 661a; **III:631b**
al-Maġāzī: *Kitāb al-maġāzī* (al-Wāqidī), lit. **III**:47a
Magda, pl.n. **IV**:878b
Magda Queen of Sheba, lit. **III**:679b
Mägdälawit, moth. Bəlen Sägädä **I**:524a
Mägdäläwit, moth. Fanuᵓel **II**:491a
Mägdäläwit, moth. Filəp̣p̣os **II**:539b
Magdasor s. Mogadishu
maǧḏūb, rel. **IV**:1116b
Maǧḏūbīya, order **III**:209b, 214b
Maǧeerteen (Majeerteen), ethn. **II**:1a, 1034b; **III:631b–33b**; **IV**:15b
  map **III**:632a
  customary law **I**:708b
Maǧeerteen (Majeerteen), sultanate **II**:703a, 1053b; **III**:52b–53a, 632b; **IV**:707b, 709a, 1018a; **V**:520b
Mägemdər s. Bägemdər
mäǧəsṭi: *Mäṣḥafä mäǧəsṭi*, lit. **IV**:238a
Mägfa Ḥanṣi, reg. **I**:179a
magga, rel. **I**:619b
mäggabe aᵓəlaf, title **V**:192a
mäggabe bəluy, title **V**:506ab
mäggabe məśṭir, title **IV**:285b; **V**:221b
mäggabe śərᶜat, title **V**:415b
mäggabi, title **I**:742a; **II**:345a; **III:633b–34b**, 990b; **IV**:432b
Mäggabit, cal. **I**:669ab
Mäggañña, rel. **II**:131b
Mäggi, pl.n. s. Mäqi
Maghreb, reg. **I**:522a; **II**:997b; **III**:745a; **IV**:109a, 406b
Magi (Wise Kings), bibl. **I**:74a, 279a; **II**:345b, 783a; **III**:129b, **634b–35b**, 673b, 678a, 1005a; **V**:456a
  ill. **III**:635a
  art **I**:266b; **II**:46b; **III**:821a; **IV**:808a; **V**:448b
  Prester John **IV**:209b
Maǧi, dial. Dizi **I**:177b; **IV**:22a
Maǧi, mt. **II**:176b
Maǧi, reg., *awr.*, zone **I**:665a, 666a; **I**:176b, 200b; **II**:834a; **III**:54a, 322a, 635b, 728a; **IV**:883b; **V**:443a
  administration and history **III**:1100a; **IV**:523b, 867a
  slave trade **IV**:675a
Maǧi, town **I**:665a; **II**:175a, 176b, 177b; **III**:53b, **635b–36a**, 982b; **IV**:1184b; **V**:349a, 367b
  map **III**:635b
  languages and peoples **III**:909b, 1078b; **IV**:22a, 769a
Magi Harun, lit. **IV**:71b
Maǧi Malhess, arch. site **IV**:400a
Magia nuda (Castiglioni), film **V**:322a
magic **II**:826a; **III**:199b, **636a–38a**; **IV**:36ab
  ill. **III**:637ab

  areas and groups
    Agäw **III**:307a
    Amhara **I**:590a; **IV**:728a
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Bäšada **I**:491a
    Betä Ǝsraˀel **I**:634b
    Gafat **II**:293b
    Gurage **I**:619b
    Hadiyya **II**:962b
    Mänz **III**:753b
    Oromo **IV**:728a
    Ṣamay **IV**:505b
    Waata **IV**:1063b
  association with
    animals **III**:96b, 548b
    body modification **V**:279b
    colours **I**:779b, 780b
    computus **I**:784b; **III**:1202b; **IV**:919b
    devil, demons, spirits **II**:131b, 148a, 805b
    medicine **I**:293a; **II**:518a, 806a; **III**:3a, 4a, 525a, 903ab; **IV**:431b
    stones **III**:944b
    syncretism **I**:720b, 724a; **IV**:781ab
    traditional religions **I**:597a; **IV**:361a–62a, 363a
  in Islam **III**:166b, 199b; **IV**:851a, 852a, 1116b
  literature and texts **II**:105a, 644a
  magicians, sorcerers **I**:409b, 472a, 554a, 841a; **II**:557a, 644a, 717b; **IV**:255ab, 693b, 704a; **V**:413b, 415a, 548a
  opposition to **I**:195b; **II**:426b; **III**:520b
    Ǝsṭifanos **II**:390b
    Zärˀa Yaᶜəqob **I**:447a; **II**:426b, 740b; **IV**:971a–72a, 1020b; **V**:148b
  oracles and divination **I**:589a; **IV**:35a
  relation to
    crosses **I**:816a
    däbtära **II**:54a
    saints **II**:331b
    Solomon **IV**:687b
  research **IV**:406b, 751b
  taboo **IV**:800a, 801b
  terms and names **I**:308a, 381a, 469a; **III**:777b, 816b, 1129ab, 1144a
  use of
    Psalters **IV**:232a
    Qurˀān **IV**:310a
  s. also *asmat*; *ayyaana*; healing; magic literature; magic prayers; magic scrolls; oracles and divination; possession cults; prophecy; rainmaking
magic literature **II**:740a; **III**:**638a–42a**; **IV**:38a, 233b
  ill. **III**:1203b; **IV**:851ab
  Christian **I**:233b, 239a, 841b; **II**:105a, 131b, 147b–48a; **III**:**638a–40b**, 823b, 903b; **IV**:310a, 626a
    Alexander the Great **I**:195b
    Ardəˀət **I**:326b
    Baḥrəy **I**:447a
    Ephrem **II**:331b
    Ḥaṣurä mäsqäl **II**:1045ab
    Ləfafä ṣədəq **III**:542a
    Ləssanä säbˀ **III**:554a
    Mäftəḥe śəray **V**:407ab
    Mängädä sämay **III**:726a
    Märbäbtä Sälomon **III**:777a
    Sayfä Śəllase **IV**:993a
    Təmhərtä ḫəbuˀat **IV**:915a
  Islamic **III**:640b–42a
  research **III**:567b; **IV**:752a, 1002b
  s. also *asmat*; magic; magic prayers; magic scrolls; *ṭälsäm*
magic prayers **I**:239a, 326b, 497b, 841b; **II**:740a; **III**:636b, 639b, 749b; **IV**:197a, 199b
  s. also magic literature; prayers
magic scrolls **I**:381a, 724a; **II**:131b–32a, 148ab; **III**:166b, 286b, 636b, **642a–43b**, 738a, 741a; **IV**:186a, 584a
  ill. **III**:642ab, 777b; **V**:261b
  as art motif **V**:260a, **261b–62a**
  collections **III**:976b; **IV**:217a, 576a
  Coptic **II**:270b
  decoration **I**:266b–67b; **II**:149a, 348a, 350ab, 766a, 1010a; **IV**:688a, 850ab
  medicine **III**:3b
  production **I**:727a, 779b; **III**:750b
  research **V**:291b
  rituals **II**:588b
  script **IV**:584a
  texts **I**:841b; **II**:345a, 764b, 1045b; **III**:542a, 554a, 777a–78a; **IV**:772b; **V**:407a
  s. also *asmat*; magic; manuscripts; *ṭälsäm*
Mağīd ᶜAbbū, pol. **II**:668b
Mağīd b. Saᶜīd, ruler **IV**:15b
Mağīdīya, order **III**:599b
Magier Good: *Roman aus Abessinien, Der* (Wolff), lit. **V**:398b
Mäğit, shrine **III**:420a; **IV**:257b
  s. also Azälo
Magliocco, Vincenzo, mil. **IV**:921a
Maglione, Candido, trav. **II**:577b
al-Mağlis al-islāmī al-ᶜālī (Supreme Council of Islamic Affairs), pol. **II**:514b, 673b; **III**:210a, 1062a
al-Mağmaᶜ al-mubārak (Chronicle; Universal History; Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid), lit. **II**:337b, 508b, 738b, 813a; **III**:1176b; **IV**:238b, 288a
Mağmūᶜ al-awrād al-kabīr (Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī), lit. **III**:1061b; **V**:451a
Mağmūᶜal-qawānīn, lit **II**:534a
  s. also *Nomocanon*
al-Mağmūᶜa (Budallāh), lit. **V**:214b
al-Mağmūᶜa al-mubāraka (ᶜAbdallah b. Yūsuf), lit. **IV**:699a
Magnificat, prayer **III**:646b, 817a; **IV**:198a, 270a, 589b, 1189b
Mago National Park **I**:272b; **II**:258a, 805a; **III**:341b, 1078b; **IV**:116ab
Magog, rel. **I**:195b; **II**:61a
magogo, mat.cult. **I**:622b, 623b
Magrin-Vernerey, Raoul (Montclar), mil. **I**:625b; **III**:346a
Magro, Manuel, miss. **IV**:90a
al-Maġṭas s. Məṭmaq
Mäguᶜ, town **IV**:497b
al-Mağūs waṯ-Ṯanāwīya, rel. **V**:23b
Mağwī ᶜal-mubārak s. *al-Mağmaᶜ al-mubārak*
Mägʷina, mon. **III**:442b, **644a–45a**; **IV**:455b; **V**:115b, 154b–55a
Magʸača, riv. **I**:664a; **II**:478a
Mahaadi Hamiid Muude s. Mahdi Hamid Muudee
Mahabalipuram, temple town **IV**:402b
Mäḥabärä Dəyagʷe, arch. site **I**:181a
Maḥad ᶜAse, ethn. **II**:639b–40b
Maḥadyas s. MḤDYS
Mahaffy, Francis Elwood, miss. **III**:**645ab**
Mäḥaggəl, reg. **IV**:266b–67a
Mähal Amba (Gädäbano), town **II**:185b; **IV**:265a, 1080b
Mähal Meda, town **III**:**645b–46a**, 752a
  map **III**:645b
Mäḥal säfari, mil. **V**:434a
Mahal Telignos, site **II**:712ab
Mähal Wänz, pl.n. **I**:682a
Mähal Zäge Giyorgis s. Mahəl Zäge Giyorgis
Mäḥaləyä mäḥaləy s. Song of Songs
Mäḥaləyä näbiyat, rel. **III**:99a, **646ab**, 816a; **IV**:231a
  s. also Canticles
mäḥalläq, curr. **I**:769ab, 828b, 830a–31a; **III**:1205b
  ill. **I**:769b
  tax **II**:1018a; **III**:1050b
Maḥallat Rūḫ, pl.n. **II**:766b
Maḥallī (Gurage), mosque **III**:1029b
Mahamad Alī Sekh Saraf Alī, *saheb*
  ill. **III**:148ab
Maḥamed, son Ḥarti **III**:632a
Maḥamed Abookor, ethn. **III**:194b
Maḥamed Abšir, mil. **III**:633a
Maḥamed Faaraḥ, wr. **IV**:700a
Maḥammad, grandfather Abū Bakr **I**:52a
Maḥámmad, son Aydāḥis "Data Kaddafó" **III**:321b, 648a; **V**:36b
Maḥámmad, son Ibrāhīm Gāsa **I**:406b
Maḥammäd, *wälasma* **III**:119b; **IV**:1085a

Mahammad Abdallah Hasan s. Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan
Mähammäd Ali, *imām* s. Mikaᵓel (Ali), *nəguś*
Mäḥammäd Ali (Mammäd “Abba Ǧəbo”), Wällo ruler **III:646b–47a**, 716ab, 1057b; **IV**:861a, 1148b; **V**:231b
Mähammäd Ali, wr. **II**:402a
Maḥámmad “ᶜĀsiyaytu” Gemmessis **III**:649ab
Maḥámmad Darbên, *šayḫ* **III**:111a; **IV**:820b
Maḥámmad Faaraḥ ᶜAydiid, mil. **III**:52b
Maḥammad Ibrāhim Sulaymān, sch. **III**:839a
Maḥámmad “Illálta” Ḥanfaḏé (Muḥammad Ilalta; Mohamed Anfare), *sulṭ.* **I**:407a; **III:647a–48a**; **IV**:761b; **V**:36b, 229b
  ill. **III**:648a
  politics
    Italy **I**:118a, 283a, 773a
    Šäwa **III**:969a
  relations to
    Ḥúmmad b. Loᵓoytá **III**:90a
    Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaᶜfar Yūsuf **IV**:847b
    Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867a, 1100b, 1107b
Maḥammäd Ôbakar, *näggadras* **I**:52b; **III:648ab**, 927ab; **IV**:78b–79a
Mäḥammäd Sadəq, *šayḫ sayyid* **II**:233a
Mähammäd Usman s. Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān
Mäḥammäd Wäle s. Muḥammad Walī
Maḥámmad Yāyyó (Muḥammad Yāyyó), *sulṭ.* **I**:407a; **II**:817b; **III:648b–49b**, 969a; **V**:37a, 229b
  ill. **III**:649b
Mäḥammäde, *wälasma* **V:408a**
Mäḥammäd-Kayyūya, lineage **II**:1078b
Maḥammooda Gumḥed (Macammoda Gumced), *fit.* **V**:34a
Maḥammud Ḥasan, lineage **II**:640a
Maḥamūd, Ḥarti ethn. **III**:632a
Mäḥamud wäd Ḥaməd, *käntibay* **II**:947a
Mahara, plain **III**:681b
Mäḥarännä ab, hymn **IV**:589b
Mähari, *abba* **IV**:749b–50a; **V**:191a, 447a
Mäḥari Amlak, dignitary, *ṣäware narge* **II**:692a; **IV**:1151a; **V**:44a
  ill. **V**:44ab
Mäḥari Krəstos, mil. **II**:615a
Mäḥari Täklä (Muse), pol. **IV**:951ab
Mähari Tərfe s. Ṗeṭros
Maḥarraqa, pl.n. **V**:467a
maḥasäl, mat.cult.
  ill. **V**:294a
Maḥatiri, dial. Somali **III**:174ab
Mahatma Gandhi Hospital **III**:72b
Maḥay, dial. Somali **IV**:323a
Mähaymənä Krəstos, noble **V**:22a
Mäḥaza, mil. **I**:347b
maḫbär, rel., soc. **I**:231b, 724b; **III:649b–50a**, 870a, 988a; **IV**:259a, 909a; **V**:8b, 174a
  association with saints **II**:513a; **IV**:479b
    Mary **III**:708b, 1150a
    Mikaᵓel **II**:265a
    Täklä Hayamanot **IV**:834a
  custom and rite **II**:513b
    food and drink **I**:624a; **IV**:848b
    offering and sacrifice **II**:430a; **IV**:442b
  relation to
    əddər **II**:225ab, 226b
    sänbate **IV**:522b
Maḫbär ᶜasakər Iṭalya zənäbäru, org. **IV**:220a
Maḫbär Awtobus Asmära, comp. **II**:1011a
Maḫbär Bet s. Ethiopian Society for Commerce and Transport
Maḫbär Erətra məs Ityoṗya s. Unionist Party
Maḥbär fəqri hagär, pol. **I**:35a; **II**:363b–64a, 425b, 571a; **III**:597a, **650a–51b**; **IV**:220a, 1021a; **V**:270b
  ill. **III**:651ab
  association with Liberal Progressive Party **III**:560b
  role of
    Abräha Täsämma **I**:43b
    Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam **II**:130a
    Əmbayyä Habte **II**:273a
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl Wäldu **II**:625a; **IV**:208b
    Gäbrä Yäsus **II**:630b
    Ḥarägot Abbay **II**:1011a
    Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039b
    Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAlī **III**:113a
    Marqos **III**:792b
    Tädla Bayru ᶜOqbit **IV**:813a, 1021a
    Täsämma Asbärom **IV**:864a
    Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1096a
  s. also Unionist Party
Maḫbär fəqri hagär, *Ityoṗya məs Erətra*, *ḥanti Ityoṗya* s. Unionist Party
Maḫbär gäsgästi bəḥər təgray s. Association of Progressives of the Tigray Nation
Maḫbär iṭalä-erətrawəyan, pol. **IV**:220a
Maḫbär məməᶜbal hagärawi ləmdi, assoc. **IV**:942b
Maḫbär šäwᶜattä ḥaräka s. Eritrean Liberation Front
Maḥbär täwasəᵓo däqqäbbat, assoc. **IV**:942b
  ill. **IV**:942b
Maḥbär təyatər Asmära, assoc. **IV**:942b
Maḫbärä ḥawaryat, assoc. **II**:130ab; **III:651b–52a**, 985b; **V**:266b
  s. also Kokäbä Ṣəbaḥ
Maḫbärä Ḥawaryat Śəllase, church **III**:896a
Maḫbärä kelqedon s. Chalcedon, Council of
Maḫbärä mälaᵓəkt wäsäbᵓ, lit. **I**:342a
Maḫbärä məᵓəmänan, hymn **III:652a–53a**, 701b, 704b; **IV**:272a
Maḫbärä qəddusan, org. **II**:856b, 1076a
Maḫbärä Śəllase, mon. **II**:423a; **III:653a–54a**, 990a; **IV**:1100a; **V**:80a, 155b
  map **III**:653b
  Tewodros II **IV**:313b, 930b
Maḫbärtäññočču (Mammo Wəddənäh), lit. **V**:410a
Maḥbūb b. Manṣūr b. Mufarriǧ, wr. **III**:47b
Maḥbūb b. Qusṭanṭīn s. Agapius of Manbiǧ
Maḥbūba, slave **II**:769a; **III:654a–55a**; **IV**:76b, 1008b
  ill. **III**:654a
Maḥbūba (Mahbubeh), wife Salt **IV**:504a
Maḫdär Täsfu (Mahider Tesfu), sch. **III**:710ab
Maḫdärä bərhan hagärä Ǧapan (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **III**:268a
Maḫdärä Krəstos, lord **II**:900a
Maḫdärä Maryam, mon. **I**:561b; **II**:1059b; **III**:622b, **655a–56b**; **IV**:1098a; **V**:126b, 315a
  ill. **III**:656ab
  map **III**:655b
  association with
    Maryam Śəna **III**:829b
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:839b
    Zäyoḥannəs **II**:322a
  asylum **I**:5b, 388b, 411a
  foundation **IV**:546b
Maḫdärä Qal Täwäldä Mädḫən, interpreter **II**:304a, 685a; **III:656a–57b**; **V**:361b
  ill. **III**:657a
Maḫdärä Səbḥat Lədätä Maryam, church **IV**:566ab
mahdī, title **I**:156a; **II**:382a, 978b; **III**:126b, 657b; **IV**:998b
  s. also Muḥammad Aḥmad b. ᶜAbdallah al-Mahdī; Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan
Mahdī b. Ḫalīfa, *šayḫ* **III**:1062a
Mahdi G. Gadid, sch. **II**:787ab

- Mahdi Hamid Muudee, wr. **I**:479a; **IV**:71b
- Mahdids, dynasty **III**:1102a
- Mahdists (Dervishes; Mahdīya), pol. **II**:382a; **III**:209a, 457a, 547a, **657b–59a**, 856b, 924a, 925a; **IV**:757ab; **V**:76ab, 201a, 310a, 333a, 520b, 539b
  - ill. **III**:658a
  - battles and fronts
    - ᶜAnsäba and Barka **I**:528b
    - Aqordat **I**:291a; **IV**:1018a
    - Gallabat **II**:633a
    - Gaš **II**:710b–11a
    - al-Ǧira **III**:525b
    - Gondär **I**:705a; **II**:13a, 37a, 841a; **III**:493a; **IV**:320b, 557b
    - Kassala **II**:187a; **III**:354a
    - Khartoum **III**:393a
    - Kufit **I**:198b, 480b; **III**:446ab
    - Mätämma **I**:612b; **III**:862b–63a
    - Naǧǧoo **III**:1114a
    - Qaḍārif **IV**:249b
    - Qʷara **IV**:313b
    - Qʷəsqʷam **IV**:320b
    - Sayyoo 572b
    - Taka **I**:202b; **IV**:821b
  - captives and victims **I**:111b, 170a, 314b; **II**:590b; **III**:94a
  - consequences **IV**:560b
    - church and churches **I**:417b, 448a; **II**:421b; **III**:653b
    - colonialism
      - Egyptian **III**:1059b; **IV**:707b, 1141a
      - Italian **I**:107a, 374b; **II**:4a, 360a; **III**:227ab
    - economy **II**:215b, 907b
    - ethnic history **I**:68a, 147b, 389b, 548a; **III**:454a, 758a; **IV**:335ab, 496a, 898b
    - Hewett treaty **III**:26ab, 774b, 851b; **IV**:1028a, 1197a
    - slavery **IV**:677b
    - Somalia **III**:1045b; **IV**:707b
    - Sudan **IV**:204b, 560b, 753b, 756a
  - diplomacy **II**:606b
  - in art **IV**:756a
  - in literature **I**:475a; **II**:706b; **IV**:579b
  - Islam **III**:201b, 206ab, 209ab, 214b; **IV**:758b
  - leaders **I**:51a; **II**:795a; **III**:126b; **IV**:1046b–47a
  - opponents
    - Egypt **II**:246a, 359a, 851b, 995a; **III**:216b
    - Eritrea **I**:551a; **II**:359b
      - ᶜAlī Nūrīn **I**:202b–03a; **IV**:434b
    - Ethiopia **III**:606a
      - Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212b–13a, 374b; **II**:359a; **III**:775a
      - Ǧoote **I**:263a; **II**:851a; **III**:541b–42a; **IV**:256b
      - Mängäša Atikäm **III**:727a
      - Täklä Haymanot **II**:829a; **IV**:838a
      - Yoḥannəs **II**:187a, 421b; **IV**:519a
    - Italy **II**:473b; **IV**:1018a
      - Arimondi **I**:335a
      - Baratieri **II**:473b
      - Colli di Felizzano **I**:771a
    - United Kingdom **II**:496b–97a; **III**:195a; **IV**:10a, 405b–06a, 753b, 1023ab, 1028a
  - research **IV**:579b
  - support **I**:475a, 518a
    - Ḥasan Ǝnǧamo **II**:1042ab
    - Muḥammad ᶜ Raᵓūf **III**:1057a
  - s. also Sudan
- Maḥəl Zäge Giyorgis, church **I**:507a; **IV**:856b; **V**:104b–06a
  - ill. **V**:105ab
- *maḫəlet* s. *maḫlet*
- *maḫfäd*, archt. **I**:324b; **II**:570b, 987a
- *maḫfäd*, rel. **IV**:276a, 277a
- Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad, *imām* **I**:155b; **III**:126b, **659ab**, 1209b; **IV**:1084a
  - family **I**:55b, 505b
  - origin **I**:455b, 518a
  - relation to
    - Ləbnä Dəngəl **I**:53a; **III**:204b, 535b
    - Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddīn **III**:1051a
- al-Maḥǧūb, *šayḫ* **V**:269b
- Maḫida, moth. Ḫʷaǧalī **III**:93a
- Mahider Tesfu s. Maḫdär Täsfu
- Mahiko (Bimaddo), *gärad* **II**:596a, 696b–97a, 824b, 902a, 964a
- Mäḫlab, settl. **I**:136b
- *maḫlet*, rel. **I**:232a, 395a, 670a; **II**:123b, 714b, 773a; **III**:134b, 539a, **659b–60b**; **IV**:198a, 277b, 278b–79a, 589a, 590a; **V**:191b, 502b
  - *kəstätä aryam* **III**:391b
  - *mälkəᵓ* **III**:701a, 705a, 708b
  - *məlṭan* **III**:918a
  - *Säqoqawä dəngəl* **IV**:534b
  - s. also *qəne maḫlet*; *Śərᶜatä maḫlet*
- *Maḫletä ṣəge*, rel. **II**:895b; **III**:660a, **660b–61b**, 817b–18a, 946b; **IV**:534b, 590a; **V**:191b
- *Maḫletä śəllase*, rel. **III**:660a
- *Maḫletawi* (*Maḫletay*) s. Yared
- Mähmad s. Mehmad
- Mahmoud Harbi, square **II**:184b
- Maḥmud II, *sulṭ.* **V**:449a
- Mahmud Ahmäd, mus. **III**:1085b
- Maḥmūd b. Sulaymān, *šayḫ* **III**:744b
- Maḥmūd Ḥamīd, *šayḫ* **V**:201a
- Maḥmūd Ḥədad Ḥasan, *kantibay* **IV**:262a
- Maḥmūd Irabay, editor **IV**:208b
- Maḥmūd of Ḫʷomoša, *šayḫ* **III**:94a; **V**:310a
- Maḥmūd Saᶜīd Nawd, pol. **II**:372b
- Maḥmūd Ṣāliḥ, ethn. **III**:632a
- Maḥmud Šarīf, leader **I**:481a
- Mahra, reg. **III**:694a, 806b; **IV**:15a; **V**:517b
  - s. also Mahrī
- Maḥram Bilqīs, site **I**:296a, 347b
- Mäḥrəm, rel. **I**:175a, 348a, 717b; **II**:379b; **III**:**661b–62a**, 906b–07a, 1011b; **IV**:360a–61a
- Mahrī, ethn. **III**:632a, 694a, 806b; **IV**:15b
  - s. also Mahra
- Maḥṣ́änt, *maᵓəkälä baḥər* **III**:625a
- Maḥṣ́äntä Krəstos, *abunä* **II**:31a
- Maḥṣ́äntä Maryam, abbot of May Anbäsa **V**:421b
- Maḥṣ́äntä Maryam, monk **IV**:531a; **V**:408b
- Maḥṣ́äntä Maryam, priest, wr. **I**:50a, 524b; **II**:465b; **III**:416a; **V**:**408ab**
  - s. also *Annals of ᶜAddi Näᶜammən*
- Maḥśäntä Mikaᵓel (Mahṣ́äntu), *əč̣č̣.* **II**:861b; **III**:87a, 370b, 644b, **662ab**, 722a; **IV**:464b, 489b
  - foreign relations **III**:386b
- Maḥṣ́äntä Śəllase, *mäm.* **II**:540b
- Mäḥṣ́änte Habtä Maryam, *wäyz.* **V**:33a
- Mahṣ́äntu s. Maḥśäntä Mikaᵓel
- *maḫtäm*, lit. **II**:132a
- *Maḫtäm Katolikawəyan*, press **III**:593b
- *Maḫtämä Sälomon*, lit. **IV**:688a
- Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl, *blatt.* **I**:225a; **III**:169a, **662–64a**; **V**:234b, 482b
  - ill. **III**:553b, 663b
  - titles **I**:452b, 596a
  - works **I**:242b, 356a; **II**:62a, 602b; **III**:44b, 498b, 798b, 1129b; **IV**:366b, 381b, 511a
- Maḫzūmī, clan **III**:203b
- Maḫzūmī, dynasty **I**:246b; **III**:**664a–65a**; **IV**:1083a; **V**:442b
  - area **III**:631b
  - descent **III**:203b; **IV**:311a, 553a
  - Islam **II**:231b
  - historiography **I**:431a
  - history
    - emergence **II**:755b
    - fall **II**:160a; **III**:203b
  - relation to Ifat **I**:71a, 227a; **II**:160a; **III**:118a; **IV**:554a
  - rulers **I**:246b; **III**:780b; **IV**:761a
    - Dilgāmis **II**:159b; **III**:1016a
  - s. also Šäwa, sultanate
- Mài Cannetà, pl.n. **II**:368a
- Mài Cèu s. May Č̣äw
- Mai Qoḥo s. May Qoḥo
- Maiḍ, pl.n. **II**:639b
- Maier, Johannes s. Mayer, Johannes
- Maier, Johann Friedrich s. Mayer, Johann Friedrich
- *Maiestas Domini*, art. **II**:38b–39a, 43a, 46b, 59ab, 140a, 270a, 859b; **III**:378a, 612b–13a, **665a–67a,**

767a, 776b, 822b, 960b; **IV**:94a, 97b–98a, 301a, 317a, 1184a; **V**:55b
  ill. **II**:42ab; **III**:666ab
Maigoga s. Fəremona
Maigret, Alessandro de, sch. **IV**:428b; **V**:42a
Maillet, Charles de, dipl. **II**:574a, 879b; **III**:1074b; **IV**:170a
Maᶜīn, kingdom **V**:522b–23a
Main Campus Student Union, pol. **II**:377b
Main Ethiopian Rift s. Great Rift Valley of Ethiopia
Mainz, town **I**:625a; **III**:136a, 745b; **IV**:210b, 212b
Mainz University, acad. **I**:162a; **II**:436b, 950a; **V**:251a
Mais, Roger, wr. **V**:404b
Mäᵓison (All-Ethiopia Socialist Movement, MEISON, *Yämälla Ityopya sošalist nəqənnaqe*), pol. **II**:432b–33b; **III**:**667a–69a**; **IV**:229b, 386a, 420b, 752b
Maison des études éthiopiennes s. Centre français d'études éthiopiennes
Maison Guignony, entr. **II**:909b
Maison J. Evalet-Roth, entr. **II**:459a
Mäᵓisso, pl.n. **II**:718a
Maïten de Kaïsowane, daugh. Arnauld Abbadie **I**:26a
Maiuma, pl.n. **IV**:638b
maize (corn, *Zea mays*), bot. **I**:2b, 149a, 152b, 206a, 263a, 285a, 332a, 362a, 402a, 424b, 466a, 482a, 490b, 499a, 509b, 526b, 548a, 586a, 610b, 684b, 694a; **II**:2b, 87a, 115a, 164b, 186a, 199b–200a, 214b, 560b, 561b–62a, 681a, 731a, 800b, 808b, 823b, 903a, 962a, 985a, 995b; **III**:23b, 125a, 181b, 245b, 322a, 328a, 341a, 382b, 453b, 456b, 609a, 629a, **669a–70a**, 693a, 711b, 909b, 1078b, 1132b, 1157b, 1199a, 1201a; **IV**:31a, 60a, 121b, 158b, 163b, 249a, 600a, 655b, 656b, 664b, 818a, 848b, 857a, 886a, 908b, 920b, 1013a, 1091a, 1161a; **V**:2b, 40b, 58b, 114b, 120a, 172b–73a, 335a
Majestic Hotel **II**:959b
Major Themes in Ethiopian Painting (Chojnacki), lit. **V**:293b
Mak, ethn. **II**:679a
Maka (ᶜAfar), pl.n. **III**:63b
Mäkaᶜarabur, settl.
  ill. **III**:188ab
Mäk̠ada, ethn. **II**:911b
Mäkada, pl.n. s. Gulo Makəda
Makädda, queen s. Makədda
Makaddoor, ethn. **II**:639b–40a
Makadè, ethn. **III**:454b
Makahíl, ethn. **II**:639b–40a
makalatilč̣a, soc. **I**:466b
maᵓkälay ᶜalet, soc. **III**:**670a–71a**
makām-i hilāfet, office **III**:894b
Mäkan, pass **III**:883b–84a
Makān al-Ṯalāṯi s. Mäkanä Śəllase
mäkan əndod, bot. **III**:968a
Makana, chiefdom **III**:608b
Mäkanä Akəst, mon. **I**:221a
Mäkanä Bərhan, settl. **II**:682b
Mäkanä Giyorgis, pl.n. **I**:350b
Mäkanä Həywät, mon. **II**:387b
Mäkanä Iyasus, Church s. Ethiopian Evagelical Church Mekane Yesus
Mäkanä Iyäsus, church, Däräsge **II**:473b
Mäkanä Iyäsus, church, Ǝste **II**:1060a; **III**:27a, **671ab**, 954b
Mäkanä P̣äraqliṭos Amlakənä, church **II**:695a; **III**:256b
Mäkanä Qəddusan (Abunä Gärima), mon. **III**:1208a
Mäkanä Sälam, town **I**:607b; **III**:**671b–72a**
  map **III**:671b
Mäkanä Sämaᶜt, church **IV**:807a
Mäkanä Satwa, mon. **V**:65b
Mäkanä Śəllase (Bäᶜalä Wäld, Baläwäld, Bale Wäld), church, Addis Abäba **I**:46b, 384b; **II**:523a; **III**:687b; **IV**:141a, 283a, 938a; **V**:80a
Mäkanä Śəllase, church, Harär **III**:494b
Mäkanä Śəllase, church, Läga Gora **I**:157b, 721b, 779a; **II**:121a, 775b, 873a; **III**:472b, 569b, 579a, **672ab**, 1135ab; **IV**:459b, 617b, 841b
Mäkanä Śəllase, pl.n. **II**:855a; **V**:237a, 238a
mäkanä səwwuran s. *səwwuran*
Mäkanisa pl.n. **IV**:661a
Makᶜannilé, pl.n. **I**:117b
mäk̠är, agr. **I**:149a
Makaranga, pl.n. **II**:821b
Mäkät s. Mäqet
Makattar (Mäkättər), *sulṭ.* **II**:646b–47a; **III**:892a
Mäkättər s. Makattar
mäkbəb (*mäkbäb*), rel. **I**:9b, 394b, 742b; **II**:34b; **III**:713b, 752b; **IV**:547b; **V**:315a
Mäkbəb Damṭe, sch. **III**:168a
Mäkbəb Gäbäyyähu, wr. **V**:482a
Makbeyu, martyr **V**:496a
Makeda Ketcham s. Makədda Käččam
Makéda ou la fabuleuse (Mayer), lit. **III**:890b
Makéda, *reine vierge* (Mayer), lit. **III**:890a
Makeda, *reine vierge*: *Roman de la reine de Saba* (d'Aubrède) **V**:401a
Makədda (Bilqīs, Makʷədda, Nəgəśtä Azeb, Queen of Sheba) **III**:**672b–81a**
  ill. **III**:365ab, 678ab, 680ab
  in art **II**:321b; **III**:**679b–81a**, 896b; **IV**:1082b, 1130a; **V**:84b, 260b, 262b
  in Ethiopian tradition **I**:240b, 258a, 288b, 385b, 514b, 677a, 721a, 734b, 789a; **II**:208ab, 376b, 397b, 398b, 415b, 434a, 472b, 746b, 1011b; **III**:131b, 245b, 274a, 304a, 347a, 364b, 367b, 481b, 573b, **675a–77a**, 843b, 922b, 1128b, 1164b, 1174a; **IV**:597a, 688ab; **V**:78a, 108b, 190a, 315a
    association with, figures
      Angäbo **I**:264a
      Arwe **I**:356ab
      Candace **I**:679b
      Ityopis **III**:246a
      Mənilək I **III**:921a
      Solomon **IV**:687a; **V**:471a
    association with, places
      Aksum **I**:177b
      Dayr as-Sulṭān **II**:117a
      Dungur **I**:179a; **II**:206b
      Gulo Mäk̠äda **II**:911b
      Sabaᵓ **IV**:427a
      Sälḥen **IV**:492b
  in Western tradition **II**:768a; **III**:**677a–79b**; **V**:328b, 391a, 396b, 401a, 403a, 448b
  writing and research **I**:368a, 385b, 403b, 538a; **II**:624b; **III**:152b, 48b–49a, 152b, 551a, 890a; **IV**:195b
  s. also Solomon
Makədda Käččam (Makeda Ketcham), filmmaker **V**:325b, 327b
mäkfält s. *qiṭṭa*
Mäki, riv. **II**:804b
Mäki, settl., Šäwa **II**:1077b
Makīn b. al-ᶜAmīd s. Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid
Makka, anc. **II**:639b
Makkabäbiya s. Fasil Gəmb
Makkabäbiya Giyorgis s. Ǝlfəñ Giyorgis
Makkabees, lit. **I**:572b
Makkahiil (Makahíl), anc. **IV**:1015a
mäkkälakäya s. shields
Mäkkätä Bälaččäw, sch. **III**:302a
Mäkki, ethn. **III**:1096b
Makkoo Bilii, anc. **III**:617ab
mäklit (Talent), unit **V**:423a
makmaaka (*mammaaksa*), lit. **IV**:68a
Mäk̠onni s. Ǝnda Mäkʷännən
Makos, spirit **V**:178b
Makouria s. Macuria
Makras, E., eng. **II**:883a
Mäksimos, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **II**:30a
Maksimov, E.J., mil. **IV**:421b

Maksud, Cécile, wife Naggiar **III**:1113a
Makuria s. Macuria
Mäkʷanäñña, pl.n. **V**:45b
mäkʷanənt (*mäkʷännən*), soc. **I**:42a, 96a, 98a; **II**:288b, 303a, 725a, 981b, 1015a; **III**:365b, 471a, 1036a; **IV**:1074a, 1109a, 1164ab, 1165b
  s. also aristocracy
mäkʷännən, title **V**:5a, 266b, 341a
  s. also *mäkʷanənt*
Mäkʷännən, *aläqa* **V**:227b
Mäkʷännən, bridge
  ill. **I**:84b
Mäkʷännən, *fit.* **III**:649a
Mäkʷännən, *ras*, lit. **III**:868b
Mäkʷännən Argaw, sch. **III**:168a; **IV**:406b
Mäkʷännən Bišaw, sch. **IV**:367a, 912b
Mäkʷännən Däməssäw, *bitw.* **III:681a–82a**, 683b; **V**:48b
  ill. **III**:681b
Mäkʷännən Dännäqä, mil. **III:682ab**; **IV**:167a
Mäkʷännən Dästa, *ras bitw.* **III:682b–83a**; **V**:317b, 324a
  ill. **III**:683a
Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw, *ras* **I**:94a, 242a, 244ab, 403ab; **II**:296a, 522a, 865b–66a; **III**:125a, 232b, 533a, **683a–84a**, 1128a; **IV**:331b, 941a, 1033a; **V**:48b, 299b, 430a
Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld, mil. **I**:165b, 493a; **II**:269a, 674a, 865a, 866a, 966b–67a, 1063b; **III:684b–85a**, 1107a; **IV**:1103a; **V**:35b
Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase, prince **I**:257b, 384b; **II**:1023a, 1064a, 1065b; **III**:72b, 315b, 556b, **685ab**, 720b; **IV**:17a, 816b, 912b; **V**:29a, 98b
  ill. **III**:685b
Mäkʷännən Kätäma, son Kätäma Yəfru **III**:360a
Mäkʷännən Kənfu, mil. **II**:697b; **III**:386b
Mäkʷännən Täwänd Bälay, *ligaba* **III**:569a
mäkʷännən təgray s. *təgre mäkʷännən*
Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaˀel, *ras* **I**:452b; **II**:590a, 909b; **III:686a–87b**, 1131a; **IV**:331a, 484a, 586a, 996a; **V**:48a, 331a, 367a, 434a
  ill. **III**:686a
  active in
    Ogaden **II**:187a
  association with
    Addis Abäba **II**:691a
    Gännäta Ṣəge Giyorgis **II**:545a, 693b
    Harär and Harärge **II**:695b, 1014ab, 1020a, 1023a, 1045a; **III**:71a, 550b, 574b, 923b, 1038a; **IV**:165b, 205a
    Təgray **II**:907b
  church endowments **II**:7b; **IV**:306a, 395b
  diplomacy **I**:123a, 682a; **II**:496b, 952b; **III**:235b–36a, 380a, 547a, 555b, 583a, 727a, 837b, 925a, 926a, 1167b; **IV**:53a, 406a, 421b–22a, 494b, 601b, 672b, 776b, 982a, 1024a
  economic activities **III**:986a; **IV**:392b
  family **II**:628a, 721a, 1060b; **IV**:467a
  in art **V**:222b
  in media and literature **III**:701b; **IV**:109a, 148a, 733b, 1197a
  military campaigns **I**:108ab, 225a, 529a, 640b; **II**:59b, 570b, 608b, 786b, 793a; **III**:90a, 94a, 227b, 502a; **IV**:418b, 557b, 1107b, 1111b, 1118b
  palace **V**:453a
  relations to
    ᶜAbdullāhi b. Muḥammad **I**:39a
    Balča Śafo **I**:457a
    Ǝšäte Gobe **IV**:864b
    Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziˀ **II**:532b
    Gäbäyyähu Gora **II**:599a
    Gäbrä Wäldä Maryam **I**:23b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:276b
    Jarosseau **III**:270b
    Lagarde **III**:475b
    Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:829b
    Vitalien **III**:492b; **IV**:1057b
Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaˀel, son Wäldä Mikaˀel Sälomon **IV**:1106b
Mäkʷännən Wäldä Yoḥannəs, mil. **III**:682a
mäkʷännənä əndärta, office **III**:625b
mäkʷännənä hagär, office **III**:415a
Makʷəda s. Makkəda
Mäkʷəriya Abəyähoy, *nəburä əd* **III:687b–88a**, 1162a
Mäkʷəriya Gärmame, *däğğ.* **I**:386b; **III**:415b
Mäkʷəriya Gulte, *märigeta* **IV**:842b
Mäkyät, prov. **II**:613b
Mal d'Africa (Bacchelli), lit. **V**:394a, 395a
Mala Seguet s. Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl
malaaq, office **IV**:323b
Malabar, prov. **I**:484a; **II**:190a; **III**:1074a; **IV**:212b
malābó, mus. **I**:119a
Malacantha alnifolia, bot. **II**:567b
Malacca, port **I**:193b, 805a; **II**:174a, 663b, 664b; **III**:1073b
Malachi, prophet **IV**:221a
malachite, min. **II**:1004a; **III**:973a; **IV**:92a
mälaˀəkt s. angels
Mälaˀəkt: *Mäṣḥafä Mälaˀəkt*, lit. **I**:558a; **II**:142a, 857a; **III**:262b, **688ab**, 726a
Mälaˀəḵti sälam, per. **IV**:906a
Mäläfiya, moth. Ayahlušəmm **IV**:466b
Maläfiya bərät yaž, mil. unit **V**:434a
Mälägʷ, ethn. **II**:652b
Mälähay Zängi, pl.n. **III**:613a
Mäläk Amba, pl.n. **V**:22a
mäläk dänzo, title **V**:139b
Mäläk ḥara, mil. **V**:432b
Mäläk Sägäd s. Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl
mälˀakä bərhan, title **I**:742b; **IV**:1110b; **V**:80a, 221b
mälˀakä bərhanat, title **I**:742b
mälˀakä Ǝsraˀel, title **III**:1148b
mälˀakä gännät, title **I**:742b; **III**:1033b; **IV**:566a
Mälakä Mogäsa s. Maryam Śəna
mälˀakä ṣ́äḥay, title **I**:742b
Mälˀakä Ṣ́äḥay Iyasu, mil. **I**:22a, 412b; **III**:256a, **688b–89a**, 927b; **V**:335b
mälˀakä sälam, title **I**:742b; **II**:130b
mälˀakä särawit, title **I**:495b
mälˀakä ᶜuqabe, rel. **I**:267ab
Mälˀakä Zäˀiyäsus, lit. **V**:116a
Malakal-Kosti, pl.n. **II**:668b, 798b
mäläkät, mat.cult. **I**:462b; **II**:229a, 273b–74a; **III**:170b, **689a–90a**, 1105ab
  ill. **III**:689b
Mälake Aksum, pl.n. **I**:178b, 180a; **II**:290b
mäläkot, rel. **IV**:991a, 992ab
Mäläkotawit, daugh. Susənyos **I**:261a; **II**:46a; **III:690ab**, 723b; **IV**:1095a; **V**:89b, 118b
  ill. **III**:690ab
Mäläkotawit, donor **II**:46a
Mäläkotawit, Iyasu's concubine **II**:46a; **III**:249b, **690b–91a**; **IV**:283b, 834b–35a, 937a; **V**:71a, 303b–04a
Mälaku, son Mälaku Amanuˀel Bäyyan **III**:691b
Mälaku Amanuˀel Bäyyan, pol. **III:691b–92a**; **IV**:108b, 206a, 1036b, 1060ab; **V**:362a
Mälaku Aššaggərre, wr. **III:692a**
Mälˀaku Bäggosäw, wr. **I**:244a; **II**:22a; **III:692ab**; **IV**:940b
Mälaku Bäqqälä (Melaku Bekele), sch. **II**:324a
Mälaku Bäyyan, pol. **I**:536b; **IV**:550b
Mälaku Fälläqä, *märigeta* **V**:145a, 146a

Mälaku Täfärra, pol. **II**:212a
Malakyā ᵓAksūm, anc. **I**:177a, 186a; **III**:246a, 921b; **IV**:890a
Malalas, John s. John Malalas
malamātiyya, rel. **IV**:1116b
Malankara Orthodox Church **II**:223a, 425a, 431a, 1076a; **III**:149a, 1006b; **IV**:1051a
Malao s. Berbera
malāq, office **II**:1013b, 1019a
malaria, dis. **I**:2b, 41b, 308a, 608b, 619a, 713a; **II**:75b, 76b, 93a, 169b, 171b, 215a, 277b, 314a, 555b, 707a, 716b, 751a, 763a, 846a, 881a, 900b, 917a, 1042b; **III**:68a, 419b, 616b, 670a, **692b–93b**, 899b, 902b, 905b, 968a, 1181b; **IV**:20a, 53a, 150a, 171a, 172b, 249b, 299b, 344a, 498a, 677a, 856b, 1006a, 1112b; **V**:229a, 311a, 335b
Mäläs Sänqa, pl.n. **IV**:807a
Mäläsay, mil. **I**:418a, 702b; **II**:60b, 964b, 1034a; **III:693b–94b**; **IV**:182a, 1140a; **V**:432a
mäläsäy fäqär, mus. **IV**:710b
Mālasmaᶜī, *sulṭ.* **III**:664b
Mälaṣṣänay, ethn. **IV**:564b
Malawi, country **I**:164b; **II**:761a
Malaysian, lang. **III**:168a
Mälazo, reg. **I**:181a, 295a, 320a; **III**:131a, 156b–57a, **694b–95b**; **IV**:201b–03a, 204a
Malba, *gadaa* **III**:617b
Mälbäradi, settl. **III**:1036a; **IV**.833b
Mälbaso, district **III**:344b
Malbe, ethn. **II**:604a; **IV**:61a
Mal'čik iz podnebesja (Bahrevskij), lit. **V**:392a
Maldeᵓa, ethn. **IV**:655b–56b
Maldive islands **III**:104b, 145b; **V**:518b, 530a
Maldo, *guta* **II**:196b
Male s. Maale
Mälé, ethn. **V**:172a
mäləhəq, mat.cult. **I**:599b
Malek, ruler **II**:539b
mälᵓəktä Yoḥannəs ḥawarya, lit. **II**:340b
Mälᵓəḵti sälam, per. **II**:558a; **III:695b**; **IV**:208a, 906a
Maletti, Pietro, mil. **I**:412a; **II**:878a
maleya, rel. **II**:503a
Mälfa, town **II**:387b, 967b; **III**:526a, **695b–96b**, 932b; **IV**:317b, 854b, 894a
  ill. **III**:696a
Mälfa Ṣəyon s. Ǝnda Maryam
Malfatti, Bartolomeo, teacher **III**:1020a
Mälga, ethn. **II**:929a; **IV**:607a, 1111b, 1179a
Mälga Wändo, pl.n. **II**:592a
Malgaa, ethn. **IV**:656b
Mälgageᵓlo, anc. **IV**:1179a
Malge, pl.n. **I**:206a
Malgudo, mt. **IV**:19b
Malherbe, François de, sch. **V**:479a
Malḥina Miᶜimbara (Meᶜembara), ethn. **IV**:473a; **V**:201a
malhít-kināb, soc. **I**:518a
Mali, country **II**:518ab, 894b; **III**:567ab, 697a, 976a, 1182b; **IV**:180a
Mali, ethn. **IV**:779b
Malidama, wife Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:1072a
Malihanov, mil. **IV**:829b
malik, title **II**:67b, 263a, 539b; **III**:770a, 953ab, 958b, 1123a; **IV**:264a, 492b, 515b
al-Malik al-ᶜĀdil Abū Bakr s. Nūraddīn Maḥmūd b. Zanǧi
Malik ᶜAnbar, *wazīr* **II**:151b
al-Malik al-Ašraf Abū n-Naṣr Barsbāy s. Barsbāy
Malik Ayāz, gov. **II**:174a
Mālik b. Anas al-Aṣbaḥī, jur. **II**:65b; **III**:47a, 696b; **IV**:449a
Mālik b. Sadād, *sulṭ.* **II**:68a
al-Malik Muẓaffaraddīn Gökbüri, broth. Ṣalaḥaddīn **III**:878b
al-Mālik an-Nāṣir Aḥmad bin al-Ašraf Ismāᶜīl, ruler **IV**:444b, 1083b
malika, title **I**:431a
Mālikism, jur. **II**:875a, 999a; **III**:201a, 212a, 507b, **696b–98a;** **IV**:434a, 448b–49a, 450a, 543a, 1163a
Mälikun, rel. **III**:634b
Malima, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684b
malima, rel. **IV**:328b
Malindi (Melinde), port **I**:715a; **II**:174a, 530a; **IV**:55a, 180b
Malinowski, Bronisław, sch. **III**:1094b
Mäliṭo, rel. **III**:665a
Malittso s. Malo
Mälka Furi, ford **II**:900b
Mälka Ǧäbdu, settl. **II**:935a
Mälka Gurra, pl.n. **IV**:1159b–60a
Mälka Məlki, pl.n. **IV**:1064b
Mälka Qunṭure (Mälka Konṭure, Mälka Qonṭure), pl.n. **I**:320b, 321b; **II**:782a; **III**:64b, **698b–99a**; **IV**:4b–5a, 105b; **V**:216b, 358a, 454b
  ill. **III**:698b
Mälka Räfu, settl. **III**:419a
Mälkä Ṣedeq, *abba* **V**:324a
Mälkä Ṣədəq, bibl. s. Melchizedek
Mälkä Ṣədəq, fath. Täkäśtä Bərhan **IV**:822b
Mälkä Ṣədəq, rebel **IV**:853a; **V**:21b
Mälkä Ṣediq, abbot **II**:953b
  ill. **II**:192b
Mälka Wakäna, dam **II**:543a; **IV**:1065a
Mälka Wäkana, falls **IV**:1064b
Malkaasaa, pl.n. **IV**:661a
Mälkam Ayyähu, rel. **III**:3b, 544b, **699a–700a**
  ill. **III**:699b; **IV**:185b
Mälkam betäsäbočč (Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **I**:242a; **III**:684a
mälkäñña, soc. **I**:247b, 436a; **II**:91a, 725a; **III**:66a, 497a, 498a, 624a, **700ab**, 1099b; **IV**:174b, 302b, 956a, 986b–87a; **V**:215a, 235a
mälkəᵓ, lit. **I**:191a, 342a; **II**:339a, 345a, 643b, 738a, 739ab, 764a, 970a; **III**:99b–100a, **700b–02b**, 840a; **IV**:125a, 197b, 484b, 534b, 590b; **V**:174a, 191b
  in religious literature **II**:137b; **III**:660a; **IV**:1b, 232a
  themes **II**:848b; **IV**:477a
    de Jacobis **III**:264b
    devil **II**:148a
    Ǝḫətä Krəstos **II**:250a
    Fəqətä Krəstos **II**:521a
    Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas **II**:609a
    Gäbrä Nazrwai **II**:626a
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:11a
    Habtä Maryam **II**:953b
    Iyasu I **IV**:668b
    John the Baptist **III**:289a, 290b, 292a
    Kidanä məḥrät **III**:397b
    Kiros **III**:410a
    Libanos **III**:560a
    Liqanos **III**:582a
    Mary **II**:352b, 355a; **III**:813a, 818a
    Matyas **III**:875a
    P̣änṭälewon **IV**:111b
    Pilate **V**:491a
    Qirqos **IV**:292b
    ṣadəqan zä-P̣äraqliṭos **V**:219b
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **IV**:514b
    Ṣəḥma **IV**:597a
    Täklä Alfa **IV**:825b
    Täklä Haymanot **V**:68a
    Yafqərännä Ǝgziᵓ **V**:11b
    Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos **V**:53a
    Zäᵓiyäsus **V**:115a
    Zämikaᵓel **V**:131b
    Zärᵓa Buruk **V**:144b–45a
    Zäyoḥannəs **V**:168b
    Zena Marqos **V**:178a
  s. also hagiography; hymns; *Ləssanä säbᵓ*; *Maḫbärä məᵓəmänan*; *Mälkəᵓa gubaᵓe*; *O rəḫrəḫtä ḫəllina*
Mälkəᵓa abunä Täklä Haymanot, lit. **III**:701b
Mälkəᵓa Amanuᵓel, lit. **III**:701b, 704a
Mälkəᵓa anqäṣä bərhan, lit. **III**:704b, 818a
Mälkəᵓa bäᵓata, lit. **III**:701b, 818a

Mälkəᵓa betä krəstiyan, lit. **III**:701b
Mälkəᵓa Edom, lit. **III**:701b, 704b, 818a
Mälkəᵓa Ǝgziᵓabəḥer ab, lit. **III**:701b, 704b
Mälkəᵓa Fanuᵓel, lit. **III**:639a, 704b
Mälkəᵓa fəlsäta, lit. **II**:355a; **III**:701b, 704b, 708b, 818a
Mälkəᵓa Gäbrəᵓel, lit. **II**:739a; **III:702b–04a**, 704b
Mälkəᵓa gubaᵓe (*Gubaᵓe mälkəᵓ*), lit. **III**:554a, 702a, **704a–05a**, 708a, 818a; **IV**:1a
Mälkəᵓa ḥəmamatä mäsqäl, lit. **III**:701b
Mälkəᶜa Ityop̣ya (ᶜAlämayyähu Mogäs), lit. **V**:482a
Mälkəᵓa Iyäsus, lit. **II**:228a, 497b, 739b; **III**:701ab, 704a, **705ab**, 708b, 1160b; **IV**:274b
Mälkəᵓa kidanä məḥrät, lit. **III**:701b, 704b, 708ab, 818a
Mälkəᵓa Krəstos (d. 1633), *abet.* **III:706a–07a**; **IV**:382a, 1087a; **V**:21b, 92a
Mälkəᵓa Krəstos, *blatt.* **V**:69a, 70a
Mälkəᵓa Krəstos (d. 1635), rebel **I**:583a, 596a; **II**:269ab, 500b, 502a; **III**:506b, 564a, **705b–06a**; **IV**:1071b, 1161b
Mälkəᵓa Krəstos, son Amätä Krəstos **V**:340b
Mälkəᵓa Krəstos, son Hamälmal Wärq **V**:340b
Mälkəᵓa Krəstos, St. **III:707a–08a**
Mälkəᵓa kidanä məḥrät, lit. **III**:701b, 704b
Mälkəᵓa lədäta, lit. **III**:701b, 818a
Mälkəᵓa ləssan s. *Ləssanä säbᵓ*
Mälkəᵓa mädḫane ᶜaläm, lit. **III**:701b, 704b
Mälkəᵓa Maryam, lit. **II**:228a, 497b, 739b; **III**:701a, 704b–05a, **708a–09a**, 818a, 1135a, 1160b; **IV**:274b; **V**:315b
Mälkəᵓa Maryam Ṣəyon, lit. **III**:701b
  s. also *Mälkəᵓa Ṣəyon*
Mälkəᵓa Mikaᵓel, lit. **V**:315b
Mälkəᵓa p̣äraqliṭos, lit. **III**:701b, 704b
Mälkəᵓa qʷərban, lit. **II**:449b; **III**:101b, 363a, 652ab, 701b; **IV**:272a, 274b; **V**:315b
Mälkəᵓa qʷəsqʷam, lit. **III**:701b, 704b, 818a
Mälkəᵓa Sägäd s. Yaᶜəqob
Mälkəᵓa sänbät, lit. **III**:701b, 704b
Mälkəᵓa śəᶜəl, lit. **III**:701b, 818ab; **IV**:1a, 589b
Mälkəᵓa ṣəge, lit. **III**:660b, 708b, 818a, 946b
Mälkəᵓa śəllase, lit. **III**:701b, 704b; **IV**:992ab
Mälkəᵓa Ṣəyon, lit. **III**:818a; **V**:198b, 304b
Mälkəᵓa Täklä Haymanot, lit. **III**:701b, 704b
Mälkəᵓa wəddase Mayram, lit. **III**:704b, 818a
Mälkəᵓa Yoḥannəs, lit. **III**:292a
Malkīkarib Yuhaᵓmin, king **III**:33a; **V**:530a
Mälko, ethn. **II**:929b
malla, soc. **II**:115a
mällaš, geog. **I**:461b
Mälläs Zänawi (Lägäsä Zenawi, Meles Zenawi), pol. **III**:269a; **IV**:51b, 951ab, 952b; **V:408b–409b**, 464a
Mälläsä Täkle, civil servant **III:709a–10a**
  ill. **III**:709b
Malle, ethn. **II**:518a
Mällo, ethn. s. Malo
Mallorca, is. **IV**:213b, 717b
mallow family (*Malvaceae*), bot. **IV**:159b, 596b
Malo, ethn. **I**:88b, 499a; **II**:715b, 823a; **III:711a–13b**; **IV**:37a, 601b; **V**:383b, 413a, 415a
  ill. **III**:712ab
Malo, lang. **II**:55a, 195b, 676b; **III:710a–11a**; **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b, 83b; **V**:383a
  map **III**:608a
Malo-Koza, *wär.* **III**:711b
Mälot, mt. **V**:66a
Maluq, anc. **I**:167a; **II**:95a
Malvaceae s. mallow family
Malvern College, Oxford **V**:239b
Malza, pl.n. **III**:564b
Mālzarra b. Muḥammad, *sulṭ.* **III**:664b
mämakərt šängo, soc. **II**:960a
mamaksa, lit. **II**:560a
Mamäruk, pl.n. **IV**:410b
Mamas, church s. Däbrä Mamas; Ǝnda Abba Mamas
Mamas, name **III**:1121a
Mamas, St. **II**:692b, 941a; **IV**:491a; **V**:496a
  ill. **II**:269b
  in art **V**:4b
mämhər (*mämhəran*), eccl. **I**:277b, 350b, 742a; **II**:7b, 19a, 281b, 427b, 472b, 473b, 538b, 917b; **III**:264b, 276b, 369a, 576b, 633b, 653b, **713b–14b**, 782a, 834b, 990b, 1148b, 1161a; **IV**:263a, 267a, 297b, 432b; **V**:28b, 62a, 64b, 68a, 80a, 93b, 182b–83a, 227b, 266b, 415b, 421b, 478a
Mamlūks, dynasty **II**:241b; **III:714b–15b**; **V**:12a, 51a, 59b, 359b, 449a, 511b
  economy **I**:301a; **II**:152a; **IV**:778a
  history **I**:35a; **II**:68b, 70a, 113a, 471a, 813a; **III**:8a, 205a, 273b, 275a; **IV**:180b, 348a, 349a, 559b, 1083a
  in art **V**:307b
  religion
    Christianity **II**:578b; **IV**:290a
    Islam **I**:34a; **II**:794b, 814a
  rulers **I**:485a
  writing and research **III**:104b, 106a, 108a, 109a, 770a; **IV**:258b, 1017ab, 1052a
  s. also Egypt; Ottoman Empire
Mamma, *bal.* **III**:752b
Mamma Mədər, *wär.* **III**:752a–53b
mammaaksa s. *makmaaka*
Mammaasan, ethn. **III**:218b–19b; **V**:168a
Mammad, mil. s. Mammo Aššännafi
Mammäd, pl.n. **III**:715b
Mammäd Abdälle, mil. **III**:1052b
Mammädočč dynasty **I**:215b, 543a; **III**:126b, 557b–58a, 646b–47a, **715b–17a**, 763b, 858a, 1061b, 1125b; **IV**:845b, 847a, 861a, 931b, 1120a, 1147b–48b; **V**:14a, 231ab, 232b–34a
  s. also Mikaᵓel ᶜAli; Wällo; Wärrä Himäno
mammals, zool. **I**:39a, 311b, 327b, 657a; **II**:254b; **III**:96a, 427b, 698b; **IV**:73b, 107a, 115a
  s. also animals; cats; elephants; hyenas; lions; leopards; monkeys
Mammas, *däğğ.* **I**:45b
Mammas, monk **II**:911b
Mammo, *azzaž*, *qäññ.* **V**:38b, 549b
Mammo, *bäğərond* **II**:967b
Mammo, mil. **III**:1141a
Mammo, *liq.m.* **III**:580a
Mammo Aššännafi (Mammad), mil. **III**:1052b
Mammo Bäše, mil. **III**:1052b
Mammo Č̣orqa (Mammo Chorka, Mammo Corka), *qes* **II**:786a; **III:717ab**; **IV**:225a
Mammo Gäbrä Krəstos (d. 1729), *däğğ.* **I**:256b, 461b; **II**:618b–19a; **IV**:1122b
Mammo Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel, *ləğ* **I**:456b; **IV**:561b
Mammo Ḫaylu, pol. **II**:1069b
Mammo Mäzammər (Maammoo Mazammir), pol. **III**:620b, **717b–18a**
Mammo Śəyyum Dästa, *däğğ.* **II**:103a
Mammo Taddäsä, pol. **III:718ab**
  ill. **III**:718a
Mammo Wälde (Däməsse Wälde), athlete **III**:128a, **718b–19a**, 730b; **IV**:729a
  ill. **V**:39b
Mammo Wəddənäh, wr. **III**:533b; **V**:78a, **409b–10b**
Mammuthus trogontherii, zool. **II**:254b
Māmóli s. Māmulé

Mamruk, pl.n. **IV**:157a
Māmulé s. Wāmulé
al-Maᵓmūn, *caliph* s. ᶜAbdallāh al-Maᵓmūn
maᵓmur, off. **I**:246a; **III**:1060ab
Man Out of Time, *A* (Marcus), lit. **III**:779a
mana, ethn., soc. s. *manna*
Mana (Oto Mana), ethn. **II**:824a; **III**:91a, 794a, 929b; **IV**:193b; **V**:412b
Mäna, town **III**:**719ab**
  map **III**:719a
mänabərt, rel. **I**:264b
Mänadəq, pl.n. **II**:319a
Mänagäśa s. Männagäša
Mäna-Harä-Buluk s. Männa – Haränna Buluq
mänäkosat: *Mäṣaḥəftä mänäkosat*, lit. **I**:310a; **II**:229a, 332a, 473b, 541a, 737b; **III**:139b, 370a, 399b, 789a, 834a, 997b–99a; **IV**:493b–94a, 635b, 783b; **V**:446b
  s. also monastic literature
mänäkosat: *Mäṣḥafä mänäkosat*, lit. **III**:997a, 1034b; **IV**:635b
Mänäkusoyto, pl.n. **II**:1057b
mänäkʷəse s. monks
Mänän, per. **I**:426a; **II**:967a; **III**:388b, 684b, **719b–20b**; **IV**:206b; **V**:508ab
Mänän Asfaw, *ətege* **II**:1064a; **III**:**720b–21b**, 732a, 1173b; **IV**:282a
  ill. **III**:721b; **IV**:344a
  association with
    Mänän **III**:719b
    manuscripts **II**:522a
  church foundation and endowment **I**:185a; **II**:23ab, 322b; **III**:275b, 724a, 1208a; **IV**:601a, 916b, 945b
  coronation **I**:803b; **III**:285a
  family **I**:366a, 821b; **II**:613b, 777a, 1060b; **III**:557a, 685a, 958a; **IV**:462ab, 858b, 1121b, 1146b; **V**:142a
  in art and photography **III**:896b; **IV**:282b, 733b; **V**:337a
  in literature **I**:537b; **III**:139b, 556b; **V**:29a
  relations to
    Ethiopian Women's Welfare Association **IV**:462b
    Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:842a
  role in education **II**:235a
  s. also Ǝtege Mänän School
Mänän Libän Amäde, *ətege* **II**:861b, 907a; **III**:386ab, 434b, 662b, **721b–22b**; **V**:126ab
  family **I**:199a; **III**:558a, 716b, 957a; **IV**:862a; **V**:14a, 72b, 231a, 232b–33a
  association with
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655b
    Maru Qämmäs **III**:807b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464ab
  opposition from/to
    Tewodros II **III**:808a; **IV**:862a, 872b–73a, 930b–31a
    Wäldä Täkle **IV**:930b
Mänän Mikaᵓel s. Mänän Asfaw
Manār al-Hudā, per. **V**:210b
Manasseh (Manasse, Manasses), prophet **II**:46b; **III**:39b, 195b, 581b, 646ab; **IV**:231a, 233b, 297a, 589b, 1189b; **V**:9b
Manasseri, Christopher, moor **V**:448a
Manasseri, Diana, moth. St. Benedict **V**:448a
Mänawe, pl.n. **III**:964a; **IV**:854a
Mänbär, *däǧǧ.* **I**:534a; **II**:306b; **IV**:1104b
mänbär, mat.cult. **V**:554b
Mänbärä Mängəśt Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Gondär **II**:472a, 473b, 838b, 846a, 847a; **III**:27a, 577b; **IV**:876a
  ill. **II**:229b, 330a
Mänbärä Ləᶜul Qəddus Marqos, church **III**:955a; **IV**:140a
Mänbarä Mängəśt Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel, church **I**:496a; **II**:9b, 322a; **III**:687b, **722b–23a**, 954b; **V**:62a
Mänbärä Mäsqäl s. Amba Gəšän
Mänbarä Nägäśt Qəddəst Qʷəsqʷam, church **IV**:468a
Mänbärä Patrəyark Qəddəstä Qəddusan Maryam, church **III**:606b
Mänbarä Ṣäbaᵓot Qəddəst Śəllase s. Qəddəst Śəllase
Manbärä Yayyähyərad, *ləǧ* **III**:544a
mänbärä tabot (pl. *mänabərtä tabot*), rel. **I**:825a; **II**:31a, 618b, 920a; **III**:613a, 630b, 724a, 738a, 765a, 766b, 960b; **IV**:276b–77a, 317a, 319b, 404a, 628b, 802a, 803a, **804b–07a**, 1020a, 1135b, 1150b, 1182a; **V**:56b, 134b, 199b, 202b, 209b, 224b, 297b, 556a
  ill. **III**:765b; **IV**:805b
  inscriptions **II**:86a; **III**:163a, 164a, 478b, 845a; **IV**:101b; **V**:109a
  s. also church buildings; *tabot*
Mänbärta s. Wämbärta
Manbiǧ, pl.n. **III**:47b; **IV**:238b; **V**:490a
Manchester, town **IV**:593b, 846a
Manchester Guardian, per. **IV**:1197a
Manchester School of Art, acad. **IV**:110a
Manchester University, acad. **I**:39b, 486b, 514a; **III**:75b, 176b; **IV**:751b; **V**:416b, 543a
Manča s. Manǧo
Mancini, Pasquale Stanislao, pol. **I**:775a; **III**:239b
Mančoo, ethn. **I**:215b
Manda, pl.n. **I**:334a; **V**:230b
Manda Hararo, volcano **IV**:598a
Mändaᶜ Mikaᵓel, church **II**:700a
al-Mandab, port **V**:99a
Mändabba, is. **II**:853a
  ill. **II**:139b
Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm, mon. **II**:853b; **III**:348b, **723a–24b**; **IV**:392a, 857a; **V**:31b, 32a, 227a, 408b
  ill. **II**:139b; **III**:724ab, 1083b; **V**:32ab
  map **III**:723b
Mändäfära (ᶜAddi Wəgri), town **I**:96b, 696b; **III**:**725ab**; **IV**:537a, 913a, 1042ab
  map **III**:725b
  administrative status **I**:103a; **II**:360b, 368b
  archaeology **IV**:227a
  churches and monasteries **III**:792a
  geography **II**:25b, 40b, 51a, 284a; **III**:593b; **IV**:152b
  history
    British Military Administration **IV**:984a
    Italian period **II**:877b
  missions **I**:148a; **III**:875b; **V**:269a
  mosques **III**:211b, 213a, 1031ab
  people **III**:114b
  schools **I**:28b, 43a, 148a; **II**:1010b; **III**:111b
Mandaic, lang. **III**:1195a
Mandala, ethn. **I**:51a
mändär, settl. **I**:231b, 308b, 354a
Mandaraa Setᵓo, market **III**:37b
mändärdärya, lit. **IV**:284b; **V**:101a
mandarins, bot. **II**:582b
Mändäyo, *awr*. **II**:498b, 820b
Mändäyo-Fasil s. Fasil
Mande, lang. **I**:135a
Mandela, Nelson, pol. **IV**:809a–10a
  ill. **IV**:809b
Mandera, pl.n. **IV**:979a
Mändida, town **I**:434b; **III**:526b; **IV**:870b
Mandii (Mändi, Mendi), town **III**:541b, 717a; **IV**:1118ab; V:309a
Mando, ethn. **I**:352b; **II**:858a; **IV**:60b
Mando, rel. **II**:781a, 934a; **IV**:1134b
Mandulis, temple **III**:1193b
Mandura, *wär.* **III**:860a; **IV**:305b
Mandylion, art. **II**:227b
Manetho, hist. **II**:405a; **III**:458b
Män-əyu bädäläñña (Arᵓayä Bälay), lit. **IV**:907a
Manfalūṭ, pl.n. **II**:116a

mänfäs, rel. **V**:175b
Mänfäs qəddus s. Holy Spirit
Mänfäsawi Gubaᵓe s. Holy Synod
Manfredi, mil. **V**:366a
Manfroni, Camillo, sch. **IV**:393b
Manǧa, ethn. s. Manǧo
Manga, mt. s. Banga
Mängäd (Daniel Taye Worku), film **V**:328a
mängädä sämay, rel. **I**:646a; **II**:749a; **III**:542b, **725b–26a**; **IV**:618b
Mangadafo, pl.n. **II**:150a
Mangalore, town **III**:142b; **IV**:82a
Manganelli, Giorgio, trav. **V**:395b
manganese, min. **III**:973a; **V**:352a
Mangano, Silvana, actress **V**:322a
Mängäša (Mängäśa), fath. Giḥo **II**:263b; **III**:539a, 1121a
Mängäša Abboyye, *däǧǧ.* **III**:**726b**
Mängäša Atikäm, *ras bitw.* **I**:108b, 511b, 594b; **II**:296a, 952b; **III**:314b, 683b, **726b–27a**; **IV**:331a, 567b, 880a, 1066b
Mängäša Ayyänäh, *qäññ.* **III**:317b
Mängäša Bäzzabbəh, grandson Alṭaš Iyasu **I**:211b
Mängäša Bərru, miss., teacher, printer **I**:544b; **V**:367b
Mängäša Ǧämbäre, *bitw*. **III**:**727b**, 833b
  ill. **IV**:379b
Mängäša Śəyyum, *ras* **III**:556b, 562a, 729a, 1112a, 1128a; **IV**:647a, 671b, 859a, 893a, 1165a; **V**:35a, 368ab
Mängäša Wəbe, *bitw.* **III**:**727b–28a**; **IV**:1169b
  ill. **III**:684a
Mängäša Yəlma, *däǧǧ.* **III**:**728a**; **V**:48b
Mängäša Yoḥannəs, *ras* **II**:146a; **III**:**728a–29b**, 762a, 863a, 945b; **IV**:147a, 305b; **V**:77ab, 220a, 331a, 421ab
  ill. **III**:729b
  battles and campaigns **I**:473b; **IV**:49b
    Ambalage **II**:939b
    Battle of ᶜAdwa **I**:107b–08b
    Kʷäᶜatit **III**:227a
  family **I**:388a; **IV**:646a, 1115a
  foreign policies and treaties **I**:458a; **II**:975b; **III**:234b, 235b, 831b, 1167b
  internal policies **IV**:893a
    Däbbäb Arᵓaya **II**:4b; **III**:832a
    Dästa Səbḥat **II**:106a
    Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:957b
    Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588b
    Śəyyum Mängäša **II**:133b
  relations to
    Alula Ǝngəda **I**:213a
    Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b
    Ǧəhon **IV**:118a
    Ḥagos **IV**:671a
    Mäšäša Wärqe **I**:168a
    Mənilək II **III**:227b, 924ab; **IV**:893b
    Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:934a
    Ṗeṭros **IV**:139a
    Täsfay Ḥanṭal **IV**:871b
    Tewoflos **IV**:937b
mangattso, mat.cult. **III**:711b
Mangbetu, pl.n. **IV**:580a
Mangena Mokone, rel. **II**:439a
mängəśt s. government
Mängəst, district **III**:1111a
mängəśt bet, soc. **I**:440b
mängəśt mäsḥawit, pol. **II**:426b
Mängəśtä Sämayat, church **II**:826a; **IV**:125a
Mängəśtä Sämayat, pl.n. **II**:983a; **IV**:435b, 545a
Mängəśtənna yäḥəzb astädadär (Gäbrä Ḥəywät Baykädañ), lit. **II**:612a; **III**:140a
Mängəśtu Abägaz, sch. **III**:1153b
Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam, pol. **I**:556a; **II**:433a, 936a; **III**:562ab; **IV**:51b; **V**:38a, 51b, 318b, 368a, 436b, 541b
  family **III**:636a
  military **II**:373ab; **III**:388b, 1141a; **IV**:1142a
  opposition to Aman Mikaᵓel Andom **I**:216b–17a
  policies, foreign **I**:28a, 301a; **II**:243a; **III**:185a, 217b–18a, 269a, 566a, 952b; **IV**:164b, 352b, 420b, 758b, 952a
  policies, internal **I**:109b, 213b, 276a, 436b, 460a, 789b; **II**:225b, 366b–67a, 371b, 580b; **III**:668a; **IV**:171a, 798a, 809b, 1117a, 1121a
    agriculture **I**:353b–54a, 401a
    economy **I**:639a, 662b; **IV**:1079a, 1082b
    infrastructure **III**:1181b; **IV**:394b
    police **IV**:167b
    religion **II**:795b, 806b; **III**:840a, 1134a
  relations to
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1064b
    Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
    Täfäri Bänti **IV**:815ab
  s. also Provisional Military Administrative Council; Revolution of 1974
Mängəśtu Lämma, wr. **II**:305a, 410b, 778b; **III**:494b–95a, **729b–31b**; **V**:483ab
  ill. **III**:730a
  association with
    Ǝnbaqom Qalä Wäld **II**:282b; **III**:168b
    Lion Cub **III**:575b
  education **II**:1067b; **IV**:1027a
  writings **I**:242b, 245ab, 403b; **II**:402a, 522b, 557b; **III**:301b, 576a; **IV**:941ab, 1074a
Mängəśtu Mäkʷännən, editor **III**:720a
Mängəśtu Nəway, mil. **I**:810a; **II**:611b, 707b–08a, 1064a, 1081ab; **III**:127b–28a, 685a, **731b–32b**, 1068a; **IV**:809a, 1147ab; **V**:37b, 156b, 375a, 524a
  ill. **III**:732a
manǧi, title **III**:733a; **IV**:872a
manǧīl, title **IV**:665b, 666b
Mängiwa, *wär*. **III**:322a
mango, bot. **I**:29b; **II**:582b; **III**:411b, 1001a, 1096b; **IV**:6b, 158b, 857a
Manǧo (Manča, Manǧa), ethn., soc. **II**:114b–15b, 1002b; **III**:91a, 323b, 429b, **732b–33b**; **IV**:175a, 328b, 362b, 482b–83a, 678b, 872a, 1162b; **V**:187a, 385a, 412b, 414b
Mango on the Mango, *The* (Mathew), lit. **III**:868b
Manǧoole, anc. **IV**:955b
mangrove, bot. **II**:254b
Mänguda, pl.n. **II**:698a; **III**:823b
Mangurtô, ethn. **V**:468a
Manhal al-aṭšān fi taᵓriḫ al-Hubšān (Sayyid b. Muḥammad Ṣādiq), lit. **IV**:373b, 773b
Mani, soc., ethn. **I**:174b, 714b; **V**:413a
Manicheans, Manichaeism, rel. **II**:331a; **IV**:169a; **V**:312b–13a, 371a
  and *Bärälam wäyəwasəf* **I**:472ab
  in Coptic Church **I**:798b
  research **IV**:169a
Manieren (Asfa Wässän Aśśərate), lit. **V**:399a
Manihot esculenta s. Cassava
Manioc s. Cassava
manisimma, rit. **II**:489a
Manitoba University, acad. **II**:955a
mankala s. *manqala*
Mankaṯ **III**:154a
Mänkər Mäkʷännən, *liq.l.* **III**:577b
  ill. **II**:229b
Mänkusä Gäbrəᵓel, church, Ṭähənän **II**:1072a
Männa, ethn. **IV**:85a
Männa (Mäsəllo/Məsəllo), pl.n. **II**:188a
manna (*mana*, *manno*, *mano*), soc. **I**:606a; **II**:115ab, 903b; **III**:405a; **IV**:85a, 525a, 550a, 842b, 1063b; **V**:412b
Männa Gäbrä Mädḫən, nun
  ill. **IV**:32ab
Männagäša (Mänagäśa), Aks. **I**:218a, 346a, 802b
Männäbiyät, arch. site **II**:911a
Männagäša, *awr.* **II**:294a; **IV**:558a
Männagäša, forest **II**:9b, 321b–22a, 566b, 763a
Männagäša (Mänagäśa), town, mt. **I**:79b, 102a, 218a; **III**:**733b–34a**; **IV**:552a, 555a
  churches **I**:495b; **IV**:115a

- role of
  - Armenians **I**:346a
  - coronation **I**:802b
  - Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314b
- Männagäša Maryam, church **III**:734a, 896a
- Männagäša Qəddus Giyorgis s. Gännäta Ṣəge Giyorgis
- Männa-Haränna Buluq (Mäna-Harä-Bulul), *wär.* **II**:188a; **III**:719a
- Männalläbbəš, *wäyz*. **I**:413a
- Männawe, settl. **I**:211b
- Mannheim, town **V**:136a
- *manno* s. *manna*
- Mannoni, Laura, sch. **II**:247a
- Mano (Mana), soc. s. *manna*
- Manoel I, king **I**:213b, 214b; **III:734a–35a**; **IV**:180ab
  - family **III**:287b–88a
  - relation to
    - Correa **I**:804b
    - Ǝleni **IV**:215b
    - Góis **II**:831b
    - Mateus **I**:194a; **III**:866b
- *manqala*, game **II**:598b, 671b
- Mänqorär s. Däbrä Marqos
- Mänq^{w}ärär s. Däbrä Marqos
- Mänsaʿ, dial. **I**:528b; **III**:825a; **IV**:895b
- Mänsaʿ, ethn. **II**:357a, 360a, 945b; **III:735a–37b**, 824b, 1117a; **IV**:897b–98a; **V**:428b
  - ill. **II**:475b
  - map **III**:736a
  - areas **III**:344a, 347a, 853a; **IV**:525a; **V**:333b–35a
  - association with
    - Qurayš **IV**:311a
    - Ṣāho **IV**:472a, 863a
    - Šäwʿattä ʿAnsäba **IV**:564b
    - Təgre **IV**:897b
  - customs **III**:1106a
  - history **I**:603a; **III**:855b, 963b
    - Italian colony **II**:360a
    - *käntebay* **III**:339a
    - *nägarit* **III**:1106a
    - *nāʾib* **I**:587a; **III**:1047a
  - law **III**:518a, 670b
  - personalities **I**:136b; **II**:114a; **III**:110b, 1097a
  - religion
    - Islam **III**:208b; **IV**:898a
    - missions **III**:1071b
  - research and travel **IV**:533b, 746a; **V**:495a
  - social organization **I**:550b; **III**:825a; **IV**:609a
- Mänsäʿay, anc. **III**:735b, 824b
- al-Manṣūr, caliph (8th cent.) **II**:65b
- Manṣūr, pl.n. **II**:531b
- Manṣūr b. Bazyū (d. 1318), *sulṭ.* **II**:666a
- Manṣūr b. Muḥammad b. Ayyūb (1576), *sulṭ.* **II**:1016b, 1018a; **III:737b**, 1052a, 1053a
- Manṣūr al-Qalāwūn (Manṣūr Sayfaddīn al-Qalāwūn; d. 1290), *sulṭ.* **III**:715a; **V**:12a
- Manṣūr b. Saʿdaddīn (d. 1414), *sulṭ.* **II**:667a; **IV**:1084a
- Mänta, mt. **I**:433a
- Mantel-Niećko, Joanna, sch. **II**:603a; **IV**:165a, 381b; **V**:410b–11a
  - ill. **V**:410b
- *mänṭolaʿət*, rel. **IV**:277b
- Maʿnū, king of Edessa **I**:40b
- *Manuale di conversazione italiano-amarico* (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. **I**:123b
- *Manuale di letture scelte italiane–tigrai ad uso delle scuole indigene*, lit. **IV**:905b
- Manuel I, king of Portugal s. Manoel I
- Manuel I Comnenos, emp. **IV**:210b
- *Manuel pratique de langue abyssine* (Mondon-Vidailhet), lit. **III**:1000a
- manufacturing s. industry
- manuscripts s. manuscripts, Arabic; manuscripts, Ethiopic
- manuscripts, Arabic/Islamic **II**:234a, 990a, 1012b, 1029b; **III:744a–49a**; **IV**:200b, 1120b; **V**:23b
    - ill. **II**:1030b; **III**:746a, 748a
  - collections **V**:248b, 251a, 252b, 337a, 454b
    - Bibliothèque Nationale de France **I**:54b
    - Cerulli **I**:306a
    - Muḥammad b. ʿAlī b. ʿAbdaššakūr **III**:1050b
    - Robecchi Bricchetti **IV**:396a
    - Wansleben **IV**:1133a
  - dating **I**:674a
  - production **IV**:925b; **V**:241b
  - research **V**:346b
    - Basset **I**:504a
    - Drewes **V**:306a
    - Löfgren **III**:592b
    - Murād Kāmil **III**:1075b
    - Wagner **IV**:576a
  - texts **V**:214b
    - hagiographies **III**:92a
    - historiographies **II**:492a, 505b; **III**:664a, 1107b
    - magic **III**:641ab
    - *Mawlid* **III**:879ab
    - medicine **III**:903a
    - *Qurʾān* **II**:675a; **IV**:308b
  - s. also *ağamī*; Arabic literature; binding; Harari literature; manuscripts, Ethiopic
- manuscripts, Ethiopic **II**:215b; **III**:153a, 164b, **738a–44a**; **V**:108a, 112b, 244b–46b, 257a
  - ill. **I**:566ab, 681ab, 824b; **II**:54a, 124ab, 727b, 1009b, 1074ab; **III**:740ab, 741b–42a; **IV**:7ab, 355b; **V**:458ab
  - Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:558ab
  - collections in Europe and outside Ethiopia **V**:460a, 479ab
    - Biblioteca Ambrosiana **IV**:530b
    - Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana **I**:580ab; **II**:713a; **IV**:530b
    - Bibliothèque Nationale de France **I**:581ab; **V**:197b
    - Bodleian library **I**:600ab
    - British and Foreign Bible Society **I**:626a
    - British Library/British Museum **I**:259a, 626b–27a, 635b; **III**:1139a
    - Frankfurt am Main **I**:382b
    - Ministry of Education **IV**:131a
    - Santo Stefano dei Mori **IV**:530a–31b; **V**:89a, 526a
    - Sinai **V**:513a, 514a
    - Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz **IV**:732ab
    - Tel Aviv University Library **III**:1033a
    - Uppsala University Library **IV**:775a
  - collections in monasteries and local archives **II**:344b; **III**:992b; **V**:4b, 6a, 9b–10a, 135a, 200a, 219b, 224b–25a, 252a–53b, 254b, 274a, 296b, 297b, 453a, 454a
    - Däbrä Abunä Bəṣuʿa Amlak/Kodadu **III**:415a
    - Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b–9a
    - Däbrä Bäggəʿ **II**:10b
    - Däbrä Baḥrəy **II**:11b
    - Däbrä Bizän **II**:17a
    - Däbrä Dammo **II**:19b
    - Däbrä Ḥayq **II**:25a
    - Däbrä Mäʿar **II**:31a
    - Däbrä Maryam **II**:32a
    - Däbrä Sälam Mikaʾel **II**:39a
    - Däbrä Sina **II**:47a
    - Däbrä Täʾamina **II**:48b–49a
    - Däbrä Wärq **II**:52a
    - Daga **II**:59b; **V**:31b–32a
    - Dayr al-Muḥarraq **IV**:318a
    - Dima **II**:162b
    - Ǝnda Abba Gärima **II**:284b; **IV**:892a
    - Ǝndä Maḫbär **IV**:459a
    - Gundä Gunde **II**:919a, 920b; **IV**:748b
    - Institute of Ethiopian Studies **II**:660b; **III**:168b
    - Kəbran **III**:369ab
    - Mägwina **III**:644a
    - Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655a
    - Mändabba Mädḫane Aläm **III**:724b
    - Mäqdäla **II**:37a; **III**:764b; **IV**:1022b; **V**:248b
    - May Anbäsa **V**:421b–22a
    - Mikaʾel ʿAmba **III**:961a

  National Archive and Library **IV**:577a
  National Library of Ethiopia **III**:1153ab
  Qorqor Maryam **IV**:301a
  Ṣäᶜazzäga Giyorgis **IV**:427a
  Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858b
  Təgray **IV**:892a
  Tulluu Guddoo **IV**:1000b–01a
  Wägariqo **IV**:1073b
  Wəqro Mäsqäl **IV**:1184a
  Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos **V**:56b
  Zäge **V**:105a
  Zuramba **V**:202b–03a
collectors
  d'Abbadie **I**:25b
  Borgia **IV**:440b
  Bruce **IV**:370a
  Chojnacki **V**:293a
  Faitlovitch **II**:484a
  Griaule/Mission Dakar-Djibouti **I**:112a; **II**:894b; **III**:567a, 976b
  Krapf **III**:436b
  Littmann/Princeton **IV**:217a
  Martini **III**:800b
  Meux **I**:635b; **IV**:1024a
  Mondon-Vidailhet **III**:492b, 1000a
  Mordini **III**:1017b
  Petraeus **IV**:137b
  Rüppel **IV**:370b, 415b
  Schlobies **IV**:576a
  Spencer **IV**:722b
  Täsfa Śəllase Wäldä Gärima **IV**:870b
  Uspenskij **IV**:1046a
  Wansleben **II**:474a; **IV**:1132b–33a
copying **I**:5b, 57b, 386a, 632a; **II**:116b; **III**:399b, 875a; **IV**:870a, 968b; **V**:86b
destruction **I**:157a; **II**:15b, 418a, 841a; **III**:992a
exhibitions **I**:354b, 355b
illumination **I**:534b, 560b, 599b, 620b; **II**:50b, 51a, 138b, 397b; **IV**:94b–97a, 887a, 995b
  influences **I**:659b, 725b
  motives **I**:825b; **II**:191b, 765b; **IV**:93a–94a, 100b, 916b
preparation and production **III**:529a, **749a–52a**; **IV**:90b
  ill. **III**:750a
  Ǝnda Abunä Märᶜawi Krəstos **IV**:425a
  Ǝste **II**:388b
  Gondär **I**:232a, 727a
  materials **IV**:660b; **V**:369a, 556b
  Ṣäᶜada Ǝmba **IV**:436a
research and catalogues **V**:545ab
  Brockelmann **I**:631b
  Conti Rossini **I**:792a
  Cowley **I**:812b; **IV**:922a
  Dillmann **II**:160a–61a
  Dorn **II**:195a; **IV**:417b
  Gallina **II**:662a
  Grébaut **II**:878b
  Hammerschmidt **II**:994a; **IV**:364b
  Littmann **III**:589a
  Löfgren **III**:592b–93a
  Ludolf **IV**:370a
  Marrassini **V**:417a
  Murād Kāmil **III**:1075b
  Platt **IV**:160b–61a
  Rüppell **IV**:415b
  Śərgəw Ḥablä Śəllase **IV**:636a
  Spencer **IV**:722b
  Strelcyn **IV**:165a, 751b–52a
  Tisserant **IV**:966a
  Turaev **IV**:1002b–03a
  Wright **IV**:1196a
  Zotenberg **II**:576b; **V**:198a
texts **II**:509ab; **IV**:792b–93b; **V**:65b, 96b–97a, 115a, 144ab, 304ab
  apocrypha **III**:195b; **V**:357ab, 456a–57b
  biblical **I**:288a; **II**:311b; **III**:621b; **IV**:7a, 11b, 221a, 231a, 233a; **V**:192ab
  calendric **I**:6b, 402b, 445b, 734a, 735b
  collections **II**:645a–46a, 1075a; **IV**:289a
  eschatological **II**:517ab; **IV**:135b
  genealogies **II**:742a
  hagiographies **II**:539a, 642ab, 969a; **III**:479a; **IV**:831b–32a; **V**:82a, 84a, 93ab, 131a, 178a
  historical and documentary **I**:177a, 185a; **II**:752b, 813b, 942b, 987a; **III**:38a, 40b, 257b; **V**:140b–41a, 180b, 315a, 376b–78b
  hymns **III**:661a; **V**:86a
  liturgical **II**:727b–28a, 748b, 774b; **III**:813a, 917ab; **IV**:280b
  magical **IV**:850a; **V**:407a
use in research **IV**:370a, 374b; **V**:133a, 142b, 256b
variance **I**:248a, 433b; **II**:139a–40a, 620ab; **III**:554a; **IV**:921b
s. also Bible; Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana; Bibliothèque Nationale de France; binding; British Library; Canon tables; colophons; *däbtära*; Equestrian saints; Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library; Ethiopian studies; Evangelists; Gəᶜəz literature; Gospels; hagiography; *ḥaräg*; historiography; inscriptions; Institute of Ethiopian Studes; libraries; magic literature; magic scrolls; Mary: Marian literature; monastic literature; National Library and Archives; painting, miniature; palaeography; philology; *sənsul*; *Wängelä wärq*
Mänz, reg. **III**:686a, **752a–54a**; **IV**:187b, 411b, 1153b; **V**:7b, 89b, 162b
  Amharic dialect **I**:233b–34a
  archaeology **III**:912b; **IV**:745a; **V**:26a
  association with
    ᶜAdal wars **I**:228a, 1007b
    balä əğğ monasteries **III**:555a, 1039b
    Bärgəbbi **I**:477b
    Gədəm **II**:729b
    Gəšše **II**:775b, 776b
    Šäwa dynasty **I**:32a, 231a, 274a, 451b; **III**:44a, 783b, 1110b; **IV**:466b–67a, 556a
  currency **I**:828a
  geography **I**:128b; **II**:675b; **IV**:863a; **V**:40a, 272a
  governors **IV**:264b
    Śärṣ̌ä Krəstos **IV**:460a, 547b
  population **I**:316b; **V**:40b
  personalities
    Peṭros **IV**:140a
    Zännäbä Wärq **IV**:465a, 495b
  saints
    saint's veneration **IV**:477b
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:834a
    Yoḥannəs Məśräqawi **IV**:477b; **V**:82ab
  submission to Tewodros II **II**:102a
  textiles **I**:759a; **IV**:1193a
  s. also Afqära; Amhara; Faris; Mänz–Yəfat; Məshalä Maryam; Šäwa
Mänzəḥ s. Mänz
Mänzəḥəl s. Mänz
Mänz–Gəšše, *awr.* **I**:400a; **II**:45a; **III**:645b–46a; **IV**:558a
Manzhou-Guo, Japan **I**:715b
Mänz–Yəfat, *awr.* **I**:344a, 400a; **II**:45a; **V**:40a
manẓūma, lit. **III**:201a, **754a–55a**, 879a, 1210b; **IV**:330a; **V**:214b, 241b
  s. also *maanso*; *manzuumaa*
manzuumaa, lit. **IV**:67a
  s. also *manẓūma*
Mao, ethn. **III**:85a, **756b–60a**; **IV**:312b, 496b, 677a; **V**:1b, 309b, 381a, 383b
  ill. **III**:758ab
  map **III**:756a
  customs and rituals
    birth **I**:590b–91b
    burial **I**:648a; **II**:876a; **IV**:983a
  numerical systems **III**:1202b
  relation to
    Komo **III**:420b, 422a
    Kwama **III**:462b

    Uduk **IV**:1014b
  research **II**:897a; **IV**:365b
  slavery **III**:94b; **IV**:172b, 496b, 677a
  s. also Anfillo
Mao, lang. **I**:261b; **III**:**755a–56b**; **V**:383a
  map **III**:756a
  area **III**:616b
  classification **III**:461a, 760a; **IV**:21b–22b, 23b–24a
  morphology **IV**:23a, 25ab
  research **II**:896a
  s. also Anfillo; Hozo-Sezo; Koman; Kwama; Mao of Bambasi
Mao, Kwama, lang. **III**:461a
  s. also Kwama
Mao of Bambasi (Bambeshi Mao, Northern Mao), lang. **III**:461a, 755b, **760a–61a**, 1202b; **IV**:22a; **V**:310ab
Mao Zedong, pol. **I**:715b, 716b; **II**:432b; **III**:1141b
  ill. **I**:716a
Mao-Komo, *wär.* **III**:420b
Mapharitis s. al-Maᶜāfir
Mappamondo (Fra Mauro), map **I**:473a; **II**:452a, 572a–73a; **III**:237a; **IV**:213b; **V**:95b, 364a, 488b
  ill. **II**:573ab
  s. also Fra Mauro
mapping s. cartography
Mapping and Geographical Institute, acad. **I**:538b, 692a
Maqaa Waha, ethn. **III**:1039a
maqabassa, ethn., cal. **I**:675a, 676a
Mäqabər Ǝndrəyas s. Waša Ǝndrəyas
Mäqabər Gaᶜəwa s. Gaᶜəwa Mäqabər
Mäqabəyan s. Maccabees
maqača, meas. **V**:423b
mäqad, mat.cult. **III**:749b
Mäq̱älä, town **I**:79a, 562b; **II**:4b, 185a, 266a, 494ab, 532b, 570b, 626b, 667b; **III**:240a, 317a, 432b, 469b, 525b, **761a–63a**; **V**:249a
  ill. **I**:605a; **II**:723a; **III**:50ab, 762ab, 1147ab; **IV**:342a
  map **III**:761b
  administrative status **I**:101b, 102b; **III**:339a; **IV**:888b–89a
  archaeology **I**:323a; **II**:758b; **III**:157a; **IV**:201b
  climate **I**:755a
  education, church **II**:473b
  education, modern **II**:304b
  history
    Italian war (1895-96) **I**:108a, 160a, 192a, 193a, 473b; **II**:599b, 836b; **III**:227b, 729a, 883b
    Italian war (1935-36) **I**:223a, 431b, 605a; **II**:1068b; **III**:229b–31b, 1068b
    liberation **IV**:1032a
    wäyyanä **I**:223a; **III**:561b; **IV**:894a, 1164a, 1165a
  industry **IV**:661a
  infrastructure
    hotels **IV**:157a
    roads **I**:41b, 76a, 121b, 207a; **II**:697b; **IV**:395a, 855a, 1172a
    telecommunications **IV**:913a
  museum **III**:613a, 823b, 894a, 961a; **IV**:100b, 625b; **V**:453a, 454b, 554b
  relation to Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:626b
  religion
    Catholicism **III**:527a
    Ethiopian Christianity **I**:494a; **IV**:447a, 513b; **V**:415b–16a
  role of
    Abrəha Arʾaya **I**:46b
    Dənqənäš Mərč̣a **II**:133b
    Gugsa Arʾaya **II**:905b–06a
    Naretti **III**:1147b; **IV**:147a
    Wäldä Śəllase **I**:667b
    Yoḥannəs IV **II**:298a; **V**:75a, 79a
    Zännäbä Wärq **V**:142a
  trade **I**:79a; **III**:66a, 132a, 181b; **IV**:500b–01a, 520b, 536a, 627a, 910a
  urbanization **IV**:1038b–39a
Mäq̱älä University, acad. **V**:249a
maqām, rel. **I**:478b; **II**:875a; **III**:1030a; **IV**:155a, 820b; **V**:167a
Maqām al-Aḥmadīya, mosque **III**:214a
Maqām Ibrāhīm, rel. **III**:900b
mäqännät, mat.cult. **I**:760b; **IV**:342b
Mäqännätəwan ṭəfta (Afäwärq Addafre), lit. **II**:522a
mäqaňňo, rel. **II**:693b–94a, 1035b
mäqär s. incense
mäqaray, soc. **IV**:854b
Maqarəs, *mäm.* **II**:681b
Maqarəs, St. **I**:516b
mäqawəze, rel. **II**:105a; **IV**:971b
Mäqdäla, *amba*, fort **II**:570b; **III**:716a, **763a–65a**; **IV**:70a, 425b, 567a, 825b, 861a, 926b, 949b, 1149a
  ill. **II**:1070b; **IV**:1149a
  map **III**:764a
  association with
    Mäḥammad Ali **III**:647a
    Mäšäša Tewodros **III**:831a
    Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:831b–32a
    Mästawät **III**:858a
    Nadäw **III**:1093b
    Tewodros II **IV**:313b, 926a, 931b–33a; **V**:232b, 233b, 238ab, 361b
    Wäldä Assagari **IV**:1111b
    Zännäb **IV**:730b; **V**:140b
  collection **I**:354b; **II**:37a; **III**:656a; **IV**:591a, 1196a; **V**:248b, 252b–53a
    looting **I**:260a, 626b–27a; **IV**:794b, 1024b; **V**:478b
  governors and rulers
    ᶜAläme Gʷalu **I**:190b
    Amäde Kolase **II**:906b
    Libän Amäde **I**:190a, 215b
    Tewodros **I**:218a; **II**:49b, 870a; **III**:716b; **IV**:730b, 931b
    Wärqitu **IV**:1148a
  Napier Expedition **II**:453a; **III**:1138b; **IV**:189a, 327b, 337ab, 407b–08a, 512a, 722a, 736a, 1022b–23a, 1086a; **V**:74a, 365a, 402b
  prison **II**:475a, 649b; **IV**:216b, 314b, 534a, 827b, 1098a
    Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:9a
    Arʾaya Śəllase **I**:314a
    Bender **I**:527b
    Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b
    Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
    Brandeis **I**:621a
    Cameron **I**:678a
    Darge **II**:102a
    Ǝngəda Wärq **II**:304a
    Gäbrä Śəllase **II**:627a
    Hall **II**:980a; **IV**:1086a
    Märʾəd **IV**:1106a
    Mayer **III**:890b–91a
    Mənilək **I**:32b, 211b, 435a, 477b; **II**:12b, 708a; **III**:831a, 922b; **IV**:1107a, 1111b; **V**:272b, 398b
    Parkyns **IV**:118a
    Parkyns, John **IV**:118a
    Prideaux **IV**:216b
    Rassam **IV**:337b
    Rosenthal **IV**:414a
    Sälama **IV**:489b, 490b, 935a
    Schimper **IV**:574b
    Stern **IV**:749b
    Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816a
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1171b
    Yoḥannəs III **V**:72b
    Zander **V**:136b
  roads **IV**:394a
  s. also Mäqdäla, battle
Mäqdäla, battle (1868) **II**:303a, 548a; **III**:764ab, 1139a
  fall **I**:823b; **II**:517b
  warfare **I**:677b; **II**:257b, 548a, 590a
  s. also Fala; Mäqdäla, *amba*; Napier Expedition
Mäqdäla, battle (1917) **IV**:1108a
Mäqdäla series, geol. **I**:56b; **IV**:19b
mäqdäs (Holy of Holies), rel. **I**:325a, 725a, 737a, 738b; **III**:**765a–67b**, 959b; **IV**:48a, 319b, 364a, 549b, 660a, 807b–08a
  ill. **II**:388ab, 588a, 616ab, 619b; **III**:630a, 656ab, 696a, 765b–66b, 1034ab, 1149a
  architecture **II**:315a; **IV**:628b–29a, 960a; **V**:3b, 104b, 199a–200a, 217a, 297b
  liturgy **II**:449b, 498a, 600a; **III**:546b; **IV**:273a, 276a, 277b, 802b–03a, 915b; **V**:176a, 304b

  mägaräğa **III**:629b–31a; **IV**:660a
  paintings **I**:266b, 826a; **II**:322a, 348a, 349b, 765b–66a, 848b, 919b; **III**:39a, 292b, 369b, 398b, 467a, 539b, 605b, 656a, 665b, 819a, 824a, 919b, 1023a, 1148b; **IV**:97b, 100b, 282b, 293a, 297a, 317a, 528a, 766ab, 789a, 995a, 1073b; **V**:202b, 357b, 421b, 457b
  symbolism **II**:753a; **III**:357b–58a, 810a; **IV**:960a; **V**:190b
  s. also church buildings
Mäqdäs, wife Gälawdewos of Gundä Gunde **II**:938a
Mäqdäs Gämbäru, poet **V**:484b
Mäqdäsä Maryam, monk **V**:32a
Maqdasaa, reg. **II**:682a
Maqdašu s. Mogadishu
mäqdəmä käśate məśṭir: *Mäṣḥafä mäqdəmä käśate məśṭir*, lit. **IV**:238b
Maqdišu s. Mogadishu
Mäqet, reg. **I**:204a, 351a; **II**:521b, 619b, 681b; **III:767b–68a**; **IV**:445ab, 1067a; **V**:78b
  s. also Däbrä Abunä Aron; *mäqet azmač*; Šädäho
mäqet azmač, off. **I**:204a, 418b; **II**:62b; **III**:768b
  s. also *azmač*; Mäqet
Mäqi, riv. **II**:75a; **III**:768b; **IV**:1156b; **V**:203b
  s. also Dämbäl Mäqi
Mäqi, town **II**:75a; **III:768ab**; **IV**:682b; **V**:162a
  map **III**:768a
  Catholic mission **I**:701a; **III**:978b; **IV**:135b; **V**:85a
Mäqi Giyorgis, church **II**:856b
Mäqi Mikaᵓel, church **II**:856b
mäqmäqqo (*Rumex abyssinicus* Jacq.), bot. **I**:807a; **III**:966b
Mäqorqor, ethn. **I**:619b; **II**:928b–29b, 1042b
mäqqadäğa, meas. **V**:423b
mäqqʷamiya, eccl. **III**:172a, 306a, **768b–69b**; **IV**:279a, 307a, 521b; **V**:174b–75b, 554b
  ill. **III**:769a; **IV**:661b
  aggafari **I**:743a
  aqqʷaqʷam **IV**:521b
  däbtära **I**:726a
  nuns **I**:763a
  s. also *aqqʷaqqʷam*
al-Maqrīzī (Aḥmad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdalqādir b. Muḥammad al-Maqrīzī), wr. **II**:241b; **III**:47b, 715a, **769b–71a**; **IV**:154a, 1083a; **V**:236b
  relation to
    al-ᶜUmarī **I**:34b, 294a, 369b; **II**:97b, 110b; **IV**:542b, 1017b
    al-Uswānī **I**:471a; **III**:109b
  reports on
    Adal **I**:210b
    Dakar **II**:72a
    emperors **II**:300a; **IV**:638b, 841a; **V**:59b–60a
    ethnic groups **I**:430b; **III**:1143b
    Ifat **I**:158ab, 160a, 200b; **II**:667ab, 975a, 1007b, 1008b; **III**:118b; **IV**:444b, 568a, 1083a
    Islam **II**:998a; **IV**:449b
    Nile **II**:508b
    Šarḫa **IV**:542b
    slaves **I**:695a; **IV**:673a
    Solomonid monarchy **IV**:638b
  s. also *Ilmām bi-aḫbār*; *Mawāᶜiẓ wa-l-iᶜtibār*; *as-Sulūk*
Mäqśäftä ḥassätat (Fernandes), lit. **II**:530a; **III**:280a, **771ab**, 893a
mäquṭäriya, eccl. **I**:763a
Mäqʷärqor s. Mäqorqor
mar, food s. honey
mar, title **III:771b–72a**
Mar, Jakob Adol s. Mayer, Adolf Jakob
Mār Āsīyā, mon. **V**:389a
  ill. **V**:389ab
Mar Bəḥnam s. Behnam
Mār Ğirğis, mon. **V**:389a
Mar Məhnam, church **V**:83b
Mār Mūsā al-Ḥabašī, mon. **III**:1081b; **V**:389a
Mar Saba, mon. **II**:1052b
Mār Yaᶜqūb, mon. **V**:389a
Mar Yəsḥaq s. Isaac of Nineveh
Mar Yəṣḥaq: *Mäṣḥafä Mar Yəṣḥaq*, lit. **II**:229a, 541a, 738b; **III**:139b, 193b, 399b, 581b, 998ab; **IV**:494a, 783b
Mära Täklä Haymanot s. Täklä Haymanot, anc.
Maraam, rel. **IV**:1062b
  s. also Mary
Maraaqo, ethn. **II**:962a, 1077b
Maraaqo (Maräqo), *wär*. **II**:1078a; **III**:847a
Maraar plains **IV**:8b
Märäb, riv. **II**:750b; **III**:625b, **772a–73b**; **V**:220ab
  ill. **III**:772ab
  map **III**:773a
  archeological sites **III**:881b; **IV**:400a, 742b
  ethnic groups **I**:139a
  geography **I**:222a; **III**:725a; **IV**:1155b; **V**:136a
    areas and regions **I**:75a, 110a, 167a, 168a; **II**:122a, 921b, 988b; **III**:313a, 622b; **IV**:425a, 537a, 538b, 669a, 888ab
    tributaries **I**:454b
  history **I**:107ab, 109ab, 213a, 256b, 311a, 455a, 542a, 605a, 617b; **II**:238b, 246a, 264b, 359a–60a, 361a, 367a, 453a, 688a, 923a; **III**:227b, 229b, 235a, 236a, 249b, 349b, 728b, 800a, 1167b; **IV**:50a, 671a, 868b, 900b; **V**:74a, 107b, 442b
  religion **I**:194a; **II**:22a, 33a, 466a; **III**:899b
  s. also Gaš; Märäb Məllaš
Märäb Məllaš (Märäb Mällaš, Märäb Məllasi), reg. **I**:617b, 689b; **II**:357a; **III:773b–75b**; **V**:76a, 150b, 339a
  areas and regions **I**:167b, 771b; **II**:358b–59a; **III**:343a
  ethnic groups **I**:444b; **II**:1079b; **IV**:426b–27a, 670a, 909b
  governors and rulers **II**:989b; **III**:10b; **IV**:891b
    Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212a, 588a; **II**:186b–87a, 710b; **III**:446a, 1059b, 1145b; **IV**:854b, 1047a
    Boḵru Sälomon **I**:603a
    Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus **II**:618b
    Hab Śəllus **I**:461b; **II**:945ab
    Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:1106ab
    Säbagadis **II**:264b
    Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon **IV**:499ab
    Wäldä Mikaᵓel **I**:168a
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:99a; **V**:126b
  occupying powers
    Egypt **II**:245b
    Italy **I**:213a; **III**:728b, 773a
  religion **II**:361b
  treaties **III**:26ab
  s. also Ḥamasen; Märäb
Maᶜräba, pl.n., Ḥamasen **V**:8b
Maräba, pl.n., Səmen **II**:530a; **III**:278a
märäbbaᶜ, meas. **V**:424a
Märäb-Gaš valley **I**:179b
marabou, zool. **V**:317a
Marabout square **II**:184b
Märäč̣, *abägaz* **I**:32b; **IV**:465b
Märᶜade, pl.n. **III**:1036a; **IV**:819a
Maragäd, rel. **II**:350b
märägd, mus. **IV**:521b; **V**:175a
Märaguz s. Märagʷəz
Märagʷəz (Märaguz), reg. **I**:250b, 524a, 650a; **II**:25b, 40b, 465a, 466b; **IV**:537a
Maram s. Ayyoo
Märam Č̣ära, pl.n. **I**:379a
Märañña (Märanya), settl. **III**:951b
Maranov, Ivan, cra. **V**:554b
Maräqa, town **III**:449b
Maräqa, *wär.* **III**:449b
Märäqo, lang. s. Libido
Maräqo, *wär.* s. Maaraqo
Märäqoo s. Libido
Marar, ethn.
  ill. **III**:389b
Märara s. Täklä Haymanot, anc.
maräša s. plough

Marāṯā, dynasty **III**:1073b
Märᶜatä Ab, *ətiye* **II**:945a
Märᶜatä Giyorgis, donor **III**:724b
Märᶜatä Wängel s. Amätä Wängel
Maraton ləᶜəltʷa (Solomon Täsämma), mus. **III**:718b
Märätta, ethn. **I**:167a
Märätta (Märäta), reg. **I**:42a; **II**:238b; **IV**:512b, 909b
Maratta, Carlo, art. **IV**:1059a
Märätta Qäyaḥti, pl.n. **IV**:1073b
Märätta Säbänä, pl.n. **I**:169a
Maraventano, Saverio, mil. **III**:351a; **IV**:1188a
Maravigna, Pietro, mil. **III**:229a, 230a
Märawa (Marawwa), ethn. **I**:268b, 413b–14a, 426b–27a; **II**:681b–82a; **IV**:342a, 1068b; **V**:13a, 241a
Märäwa, town **IV**:1068b
Märawədäñe, anc. **II**:781a
märäwəḥ (flabellum, *märäwaḥ*, *märäwaḥt*), liturgical **II**:25a, 39a, 920b; **III**:666b, **775b–77a**; **IV**:783b, 858b
  ill. **III**:776a
Marāwi s. Meroë
Märᶜawi, rel. **I**:669b–70a, 671b; **II**:512a; **III**:538b
  s. also *Gänna*
Märᶜawi Krəstos, monk **IV**:425a, 516b
Märᶜawi Täklä Əsṭifanos, *liqe* **I**:170a; **III**:44a
Marawwa s. Märawa
Maraykani, cloth. **III**:53a
Marazzani dairy company **V**:354b
Märbäbtä Sälomon, lit. **II**:132a; **III**:639a, 643a, **777a–78b**; **IV**:687b–88a, 850b
  ill. **III**:777b
marbàta, soc. **III**:406a, 454b
Märbəḥnam s. Bəḥnam
marble, min. **I**:105a, 110b, 121b; **II**:397a, 758a; **III**:164a, 695a, 974a, 1010a, 1029a; **IV**:459a, 534a, 645a, 802b, 1118b; **V**:260a, 355a, 372b
Marburg, town **V**:545a
Marburg University, acad. **V**:476b
Marcel II, pope **V**:526b, 547a
Marcelino pan y vino (Sánchez Silva), lit. **IV**:906b
Marcellini, Romolo, filmmaker **V**:320b–21a
Marcellus of Ancyra, eccl. **II**:454b
Marchand, Jean-Baptiste, mil. **I**:756b; **II**:476b, 496b–97a; **IV**:867a
Marchetti-Selvaggiani, Francesco, eccl. **IV**:1054a
Marcian, emp. **I**:710a
Marciana Library **II**:572ab
Marcianus of Heraclaea, sch. **V**:521a
Marcionism, rel. **II**:331a
Marcopoli *bey* **III**:357a
Marcopoulos, dipl., econ. **II**:880b
Marcos Daoud, sch. **II**:249b, 536b; **III**:61b, 798b
Marcus, Cressida, sch. **IV**:366a
Marcus, Harold Golden, sch. **III**:178a, 301b, **778b–79a**
Marda, ethn. **I**:477a; **III**:123a, 124a, 453ab, 454b–55a
Marda, lang. **I**:477a, 481ab; **III**:123b, 451b–52b, 1183a
Marda-Pass **III:779ab**
  map **III**:779a
Mardassaa Ǧootee, *fit.* **III**:422b, **779b–80a**; **V**:33a
Mardur, reg. **IV**:963b
Mare Eritreum s. Red Sea
Mare Erythraeum s. Red Sea
Mare Erythraeum, series **II**:437b
Mare Rubrum s. Red Sea
Mareb-Adua, itinerary **V**:366a
Marebo s. Märäb
Märᶜəd, *däǧǧ.* **II**:715b
märəd azmač (*märəd azmati*), title **I**:99a, 247a; **III**:**780b–81a**; **IV**:466a, 587ab, 762a, 1084b; **V**:126a, 272a, 408a
Märᶜəd Bərru, lord **II**:776b
Märəd Ḫaylu (Märᶜed Ḫaylu), *ras* **I**:384a, 512b; **II**:827b, 861a, 906b, 1060a, 1072a; **III**:**781a**, 1017a, 1033b; **IV**:331a, 498b–99a, 1098a, 1109a; **V**:124b, 155b, 337b
Märəd Mängäša, mil. **I**:810a; **II**:1081b; **III**:732a, **781ab**; **IV**:809a; **V**:212a
Märᶜed Sälomon, *ayte* **II**:264b–65a; **IV**:1106a
Märəd Wäldä Arägay (Merid Wolde Aregay), sch. **III**:301b–02a; **IV**:371b–72a; **V**:261a, 346a, **411a–12a**
  ill. **V**:411b
Mareeḥaan, ethn. **II**:1a
Mareotis, lake **III**:918b
Mareotis, pl.n. **II**:350a
Mares, Manuel de, mus. **III**:569b
märet läᵓarrašu (“Land to the Tiller”), pol. **I**:535b, 692a; **II**:487b; **IV**:752b; **V**:472b
märet wärqi, jur. **III**:501a
marəyan, rel. **II**:105a
Marəyye Gugsa, *ras* **II**:194b, 283a, 861a, 907a; **III**:**781b**, 884b–85a, 1016b; **IV**:430b–31a, 1170a; **V**:14a, 49ab, 125b, 233a
mareytá-s sāré, mus. **I**:119a
Märgäf zäsälomon, art. **IV**:688a
Margarean, Polos, env. **I**:345b
Margaret of Austria (Duchess of Savoy), princess **V**:400a
Margherita, lake s. Abbayya
Margherita di Savoia, wife Umberto I **IV**:1018a
marginalized groups/people (peripheral people) **II**:444a; **III**:794a; **V**:412a–415b, 553b
  ill. **V**:414ab
  association with
    animals **III**:96b, 1003b
    food restrictions **II**:257b, 551a
    magic **III**:637a
    taboos **IV**:801a
  ethnic groups **I**:407a; **IV**:121a, 759b, 1121a; **V**:119b, 405a
    ᶜAfar **IV**:4b
    Dawro **II**:114b–15b
    Dokko **II**:187b
    Konso **III**:426b
    Maale **III**:609a
    Oromo **IV**:64a
    Oyda **IV**:85a
    Somali **IV**:693b
    Təgrəñña-speakers **IV**:910a
    Wäyṭo **IV**:1162b–63a
  history **II**:601b; **IV**:681a, 1138a, 1143a
  ocupational groups **IV**:41b, 1063a
    craftsmen **II**:215b, 836a, 1002a
    healers **III**:3a, 4b
    hunting **III**:90b–91a
    musicians **III**:491a
    potters **IV**:193b, 195a
    slaves **IV**:678b
    weavers **IV**:1168b
  religion **III**:254b
  s. also Fuga; Manǧo; Šanqəlla
marǧo, econ. **II**:658b, 823b
Margo National Park **I**:600b
Margoyta depression **III**:1080b
Marguilies, Zvi, rabbi **IV**:796b
Märḥ lämängəśtä sämayat s. *Mäwaśəᵓət*
Märḥä ᶜəwwur, lit. **I**:445b, 733a, 784b; **II**:229a, 909b; **III**:371a, 577b, **781b–82a**, 834a
Märḥa ləbbuna, lit. **V**:228a
Märḥa Krəstos (Fəṣṣum Bərhan; Yared), eccl. **V**:**415b–16a**
Märḥa Krəstos (Yəmrəḥanna Krəstos), *əčč̣.* **I**:432a; **II**:26b, 300b, 383a, 539a, 643a, 954a; **III**:256b, 714a, **782a–83a**, 1134b; **IV**:96a, 356a, 410a, 480a, 636b, 642a, 787b, 834a, 983a, 1070a; **V**:63a, 69a
Märḥa Krəstos, king s. Yəmrəḥanna Krəstos
Märḥa (*Yəmrəḥanna*) *Krəstos*: *Gädlä Märḥa* (*Yəmrəḥanna*) *Krəstos*, lit. **II**:300b; **III**:789b, 956a; **IV**:112a; **V**:63a, 81b, 235b
Märḥa ṣədəq, lit. **III**:985b
Märḥa Ṣəyon, abbot **II**:525a
Märḥa Ṭəbäb, printing press **III**:139ab; **IV**:218a, 870a

Märḥabete, *awr*. **IV**:558a, 1127b
Märḥabete, reg. **I**:218a, 366ab, 435ab, 451b; **II**:102a, 103b, 129b, 280b, 675b, 1058b; **III**:318b, 350b, 752b, **783ab**, 830ab, 833a, 951b, 1016b; **IV**:264b, 460a, 463a, 465a, 466b–67a, 495b, 554b, 555b, 556b, 569a, 587a, 633a, 1009b, 1154a; **V**:46a, 169a
Marhamnam s. Behnam
Marhi, rel.
  ill. **IV**:727ab
Mári, battle of **III**:90a, 647b
Mari (Marya), pl.n. **I**:687b; **V**:244b
Mari, riv. **I**:636b
Maria, virgin s. Mary
Maria plateau **II**:247a
Mariana, Juan de, wr. **IV**:1045a
Maria Anna of Savoy (Marianne), empress **I**:458a
Maria Theresa of Austria, empress **III**:784a
Maria Theresa Thaler, curr. **I**:15b, 132a, 221b, 397b, 465b, 541a, 545a, 769a–70a, 816b, 827b, 828b–31a; **II**:215b, 216b, 448a, 494b, 589b–90a, 609a, 724a, 882b, 938a; **III**:37a, 248ab, 282b, 684b, **784a–86a**, 932a, 1066b, 1107a, 1138b, 1206a; **IV**:139a, 292a, 337b, 500b, 502a, 674a, 676b, 718a, 849ab, 978a, 986a, 1068a; **V**:342b, 423a
  ill. **III**:784ab
Mārib, town **I**:145a, 294b, 296a, 297b–98a, 563b; **II**:107b, 264a, 333b, 334b, 719a, 815a, 949a; **III**:32b–33b, 155a, 156b, 160b, 162a; **IV**:89b, 202b–03a, 427a–28b, 492b–93a; **V**:99b, 522b
  ill. **II**:334a; **III**:162b
  s. also Sabaᵓ
Marie-Bernard, miss. **IV**:205a, 614b
märigeta, office **I**:743a, 744a; **II**:228b, 427b, 714b; **III**:577b, 616a, **786ab**; **IV**:278b, 521b, 851b, 915b; **V**:174b
Marille, ethn. s. Đáasanač
Marina, princess **IV**:287b
Marina, St. **II**:692b; **IV**:301a
Marinelli, Giovanni, geog. **III**:1020a
Marinelli, Olinto, sch. **I**:320a; **II**:71b; **III**:82b, 353a, 1020b; **IV**:295a
Marinetti, Filippo Tommaso, wr. **III**:241b; **V**:394a, 395a
Marinid dynasty **III**:104b
Marinoni, Luigi, eccl. **III:787ab**; **IV**:927a
Marinos of Tyros, wr. **I**:686b; **V**:137a
Marinozzi, Domenico, miss. **IV**:135b
Mario da Abiy-Addi s. Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot
Mariology, rel. **I**:266a, 726b; **II**:14a, 47a, 50b, 328b, 338b, 512b, 526b, 860a; **III**:196b, 276b, 281a, 282b, 397b, 542ab, **808b–11b**, 946b, 1135a, 1192b; **IV**:321b–22a, 603b, 629b, 947a; **V**:132a, 268ab, 502a
  s. also Christology; Mary, St.; *Theotokos*
Mariotti, Oreste, mil. **III**:230a
Märir, mil. **V**:432a
Maritime Code of, jur. 1960 **I**:750b, 793ab; **II**:866b; **III**:508b, 511b, 688a, **787b–88a**
maritime boundaries s. boundaries: maritime
Marjoribanks, John, wr. **V**:402b
Mark, acolyte **V**:467b
Mark, Patriarch of Alexandria (16th cent.) **III**:734b
Mark, St. (Evangelist) **I**:252ab, 668b, 798a; **II**:321b, 460b–62b, 969a; **III**:704b; **IV**:99b, 272b–73a, 280ab, 364b, 478a; **V**:178b, 517a
Mark II, Patriarch of Alexandria (9th cent.) **I**:843a
Mark IV, Patriarch of Alexandria (14th cent.) **IV**:568a
Mark VIII, Patriarch of Alexandria (18th cent.) **IV**:969a
Mark, Gospel of, bibl. **I**:112b, 570b, 575a, 576b, 577b, 626a; **II**:284b, 858a, 859a, 1049b; **IV**:69b–70a, 653b, 1188b; **V**:141a
  ill. **I**:681ab
Mark, *Martyrdom of* (*Acts of Mark*), lit. **II**:1050a; **III**:803a; **IV**:234a
Mark the Hermit **III**:916a
Marka s. Merka
märkäb, mat.cult. **I**:599b
Märkäb Ṣäggaye, wr. **V**:484b
Markaniš bint Karniyāl **I**:4a; **II**:506a
Märkato s. Addis Kätäma
markets s. trade
Märkeza, wife Ḥarbay **II**:1031a; **III**:1091a
Markham, Clemens s. Napier expedition
Marle, anc. **I**:318b
Marle, ethn. **III**:340b
  s. also Arbore
Marley, Bob, mus. **IV**:340a
Marno, Ernst, trav. **V**:309b
Märoni, *nəguś* **II**:745a
Maronite Church (Maronites), rel. **I**:26a; **II**:554b, 878b; **IV**:531a; **V**:389a
märq, meas. **V**:422b
Märqorewos, *abet.*, *šum* **II**:376a; **III**:385a
Märqorewos (Märqoryos), *abunä* (d. 1975) **III:789a**
Märqorewos, patriarch (20th cent.) **IV**:114a; **V**:478ab
Märqorewos, St. s. Mercury, St.
Märqorewos Afrəngawi s. Brancaleone, Nicolò
Märqorewos: *Gädlä Märqorewos* (of Däbrä Dəmaḥ), lit. **I**:497b, 572b, 792a, 841b; **II**:8a, 21a, 185b, 469b, 1054b; **III**:634a, 676a, 788b, 1092a; **IV**:12a, 444b, 889a; **V**:12a, 247a
Märqorewos of Däbrä Dəmaḥ, St. **I**:50a, 356b; **II**:21a, 112a, 244a, 464b–65a, 466a, 469b, 471a; **III**:676a, **788a–89a**; **IV**:357b, 461b
  ill. **II**:465ab
Märqoryos, disc. Tadewos **IV**:811b
Märqoryos Afrəngawi s. Brancaleone, Nicolò
Marqos, eccl. (15th/16th cent.) s. Marqos [I]
Marqos, eccl. (Bägemdər and Səmen, 19th cent.) **II**:343b; **III**:867a, 1059b; **IV**:139a
Marqos, eccl. (Eritrea, 20th cent.) **II**:344a; **III**:651b, **792ab**; **IV**:953b
  ill. **III**:651ab
Marqos, eccl. (Goǧǧam, 20th cent.) **II**:344a
Marqos, church, Sälla Dəngay s. Sälla Dəngay Marqos
Marqos, fath. Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:493b
Marqos [I], metr. (d. 1530) **I**:310a, 540a; **II**:280b, 281b, 343a, 383a, 481b–82a, 623b; **III**:196b, 521b, 569b, 672b, 782b, **789b–90a**, 866ab, 956a, 1135a; **IV**:114a, 180b, 298a, 825b, 1186a; **V**:62b–63a, 94a, 284b
Marqos [II], metr. (d. ca. 1582) **III**:441a, **790ab**; **IV**:546b
Marqos [III], metr. (d. ca. 1648) **I**:45a; **II**:501ab, 521a, 528a, 1041a; **III**:27b, 441b, **790b–91b**, 804b, 954a; **IV**:297a, 633ab
Marqos [IV], metr. (d. 1716) **I**:147b, 416a; **II**:687a; **III**:250a, 442a, 644a, **791b**; **IV**:170a, 668a
Marqos, patriarch s. Mark, patriarch
Marqos, son Susənyos **II**:657b; **IV**:1095a
Marqos, son Yaᶜəqob, pretender **II**:982b; **III**:971a; **IV**:545a; **V**:8a, 60b
Marqos b. Qanbar, priest **IV**:131b
Marqos Gərmay, sch. **IV**:1188b
Marqosay wäyni məs ḫəmbašay (Yəsḥaq Gäbrä Iyäsu), lit. **IV**:906b
Marquart, Joseph, sch. **III**:1005a
Marquordt, F., eng. **III**:450a

Marrakesh, town **II**:67a
Marrassini, Dante, geog. **V**:416a
Marrassini, Paolo, sch. **II**:971b; **III**:302a; **IV**:374a; **V**:108a, **416a–418a**
  ill. **V**:417b
Mᶜarraṯ gazzē s. *Cave of Treasures*
Marreeḥaan (Marreḥān, Marrexan), ethn. **IV**:694a; **V**:405a, 406a
marriage **I**:645b; **II**:316b; **III**:**793a–97b**, 1127a
  ill. **I**:528a; **III**:794a; **V**:419ab
  and prostitution **IV**:222ab
  areas and regions **III**:729a, 1208a
    ᶜAdal **I**:156b
    Akkälä Guzay **I**:95a
    Christian Ethiopia **I**:211ab, 219a
    Djibtouti **II**:180b
    Gibe **I**:11ab, 16a; **II**:937b
    Gonga **III**:326a, 733a
    Ḥamasen **II**:989a
    Harär **I**:200a; **II**:787b, 1017a, 1026b–27b; **III**:806b; **IV**:712a
    Läga Gora **I**:73a
    Lasta **IV**:1071b
    Oromo **I**:542b; **V**:268b
    Sinnār **IV**:666b
    Təgray **III**:933a, 963ab
    Wällo **III**:420a, 506b, 646b–47a, 958a
  early marriage **I**:714a; **V**:**418a–21a**
  economy **II**:399b
  ethnic groups **I**:597b; **III**:1003b
    ᶜAfar **I**:116b–17a, 119a
    Amhara **I**:232a, 386b, 388a, 435ab, 561b; **II**:106b, 255b–56a; **III**:492b, 720b, 829b, 924a; **IV**:466b, 828b, 872b, 878b–79a, 1115a, 1129a, 1150a
    Ǝnzata **II**:327ab
    Arbore **I**:319a
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Banna **I**:466b
    Bäšada **I**:491a, 492a
    Beğa **I**:517a, 519a; **II**:994b
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:557a; **II**:108b; **III**:379a
    Bilin **I**:586a
    Đáasanač **II**:3a
    Dawro **II**:115b
    Dita **II**:173b
    Dullay **II**:205a
    Ǝndägañ **II**:295b
    Ǝnnämor **II**:308a
    Gadabuursi **II**:639b
    Gamo **II**:678b
    Gumuz **II**:916b
    Gurage **II**:80a, 478a, 931b–32a
    Hadiyya **II**:962b, 964a
    Ḫədaräb **III**:8a
    Käfa **III**:328b
    Kəmant **III**:381b–82a
    Komo **III**:422a
    Koorete **III**:431ab
    Kunama **III**:455a
    Maale **III**:609a
    Mao **III**:758b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Mursi **III**:1079a
    Nara **III**:1146ab
    Nayi **III**:1157b
    Opuuo **IV**:34b
    Oromo **I**:352ab, 656a; **II**:605a, 636b–37a; **IV**:2a, 54a, 63a, 342b, 1063b
    Rašāᵓida **IV**:336b
    Ṣäbdärat **IV**:434b
    Šabo **IV**:438a
    Ṣāho **IV**:473a
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Ṣamay **IV**:504b–05a
    Šangama **IV**:524b–25a
    Šeko **IV**:600b
    Sidaama **IV**:656ab
    Somali **I**:72b; **III**:9a
    Təgre-speakers **I**:68a
    Təgrəñña-speakers **II**:283b, 960b; **III**:349b; **IV**:497a, 909b
    Tirmaga **IV**:963b
    Turkana **IV**:1005a
    Uduk **IV**:1014a
    Wäyṭo **IV**:1163a
  economic aspects **IV**:392a
  food **II**:564ab
  in literary imagination **I**:91b, 243b–44a; **II**:483a, 644a, 831a; **III**:532b, 534b; **IV**:72a
  intermarriage **I**:125b, 203b, 338b, 443a, 505b; **II**:747b, 789a, 847a; **III**:838b, 1100a; **IV**:183a, 193b, 195a, 685a; **V**:119b, 173a
  law and judiciary **I**:231b, 750ab, 840ab; **III**:511b, 513b, 514b, 516a, 518a, 594b–95a, 736b, 1117a; **IV**:684b, 1068a
  religion **IV**:781b
    Catholicism **I**:26a; **III**:771a
    Ethiopian Orthodoxy **I**:74a, 209b, 494a, 638b, 724b, 726a; **II**:338b, 417b; **III**:546b, 877b, 1098a, 1174b; **IV**:198b, 263a, 812b, 825b, 845a; **V**:69b
    Islam **II**:805b; **IV**:155a, 265a, 642b
    Judaism **III**:306b
    Protestantism **II**:546a
    traditional religions **II**:700b; **III**:531a; **IV**:35b, 1061b
  research **I**:387b, 429a, 649b; **II**:663a
  social and ritual aspects **I**:500b–01b, 747b, 748b; **II**:791a, 904b; **IV**:362b
    body modification and ornamentation **III**:13b
    gifts **III**:967a
    taboos **IV**:801a
  under colonial administration **I**:130b, 628b; **II**:362a; **III**:1088b
  s. also *asennaa*; endogamy; exogamy; geneaology; kinship; matrimony; polygamy; sexuality; wedding
Marriage by Abduction (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **IV**:1074a
Marriage of Unequals (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **IV**:1074a
Mars, planet **III**:911b
Märs amin, lit. **II**:339b, 381a; **V**:133a, 312b
Märša, *liq.m.* **III**:581a
Märsa, pl.n. **III**:1062a; **IV**:341ab; **V**:13b
Märša Akalas, moth. Momina **V**:439b
Märsa Faṭma (Mersa Fatma), pl.n. **I**:121a; **III**:1168b; **IV**:327b
Marsā Gawasis, port **IV**:241a
Marsa Gulbub, port **IV**:463b
Märsa Täḵlay (Mərsä Täḵlay), port **III**:1141a; **IV**:463b
Märša Yosef, pol. **II**:433b
Marsabit, mt., adm. **I**:606ab, 642b; **III**:387a; **IV**:54a, 60b–61a, 693b, 1062b
Marsden, Phillip, wr. **V**:404a
Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos, *blatta* **I**:356a, 575a; **II**:424b, 536b, 778b; **III**:**798a–99a**, 1154b; **IV**:468a, 681a, 738a, 739a; **V**:332a, 482b
  ill. **III**:798a
Marseilles, town **I**:770b; **II**:640b; **III**:784a, 848b
Marshall, Innes, sch. **I**:93a; **III**:301a; **IV**:1026b
Marshall, Jim, sch. **IV**:1026b
Marsilio, Marc'Antonio, sch. **IV**:530b
Märsit Ḫaylä, daugh. Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte **II**:658a
Märso Barento, fath. Gʷangul **II**:906b
Märso Ḫaylä Maryam, *däğğ.* **I**:561a; **II**:1057a; **III**:**799ab**, 884b; **IV**:430b, 1169b–70a; **V**:125b
Marta, *ətege* **IV**:549ab
Marta, ethn. **II**:680b
Märta, reg. **III**:144b
Marta Ǝmməru, wife Täᵓammərat Yəggäzu **IV**:798a
Marta Nəway, wife Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411a
Marta Wäldä, daugh. Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099b
Martel, Charles, filmmaker **V**:317a, 325a
Martin V, pope **II**:554a; **IV**:210b
Martin, Charles s. Wärqənäh Ǝšäte Martin
Martin, François, sch. **IV**:965a
Martin, György, sch. **II**:83b
Martinet, André, sch. **III**:24b
Martínez, Antoni, env. **IV**:717b
Martínez, João s. Martins, João
Martínez, Pedro, rel. **IV**:89a
Martini, Ferdinando, gov. **I**:374b–75a, 776ab; **II**:360b, 361b, 367b, 702b; **III**:209b–10a,

220b, 239b–40b, 242b, 687b, **799b–801a**; **IV**:8a, 139b, 394a, 1018b; **V**:333a, 343a, 393b–94b, 495a
  ill. **III**:800a; **IV**:740a
Martini, Franco, filmmaker **V**:320a
Martini Bernardi, Sebastiano, mil. **III**:555a, 873b, 1148a; **V**:243a
Martinotti, F.R., filmmaker **V**:322a
Martins (Martínez), João, miss. **II**:854a; **III**:280b, 802a, 828ab; **IV**:90a
Martinus, eccl. **V**:527a
Martius, Albert, sch.
  ill. **II**:581a
Märṭo Iyäsus, pl.n. **IV**:810b
Märṭo Mikaʾel, church **II**:942b
Martucci, G., filmmaker **V**:320b
Märṭulä Maryam (Däbrä Ǝleni Märṭulä Maryam, Ǝnnäbəsse), mon. **I**:127b, 324b, 573b, 742b; **II**:51a, 253b, 468a, 473b, 625b, 779b, 826a; **III**:238a, 249b, 280b, 479ab, **801a–02b**, 989b, 1033b, 1164b; **IV**:183a, 549a, 841b, 1131a
  ill. **III**:801b
  s. also Ǝnnäbəsse
Märṭulä Mikaʾel, church **III**:578b
Martyrdom of Pilate, lit. **V**:490b–91a
Martyrium Arethae, lit. **I**:104b; **II**:601a, 886a, 890a; **III**:70a, 1115a, 1190a; **IV**:112b, 347a, 662b; **V**:99ab, 277b, 308ab, 370ab, 513b, 530b, 662b
  s. also Arethas; *Ḫirut*: *Gädlä Ḫirut*
Martyrium of Askänafer the governor, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Basilides lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Elewtəros and his mother Ǝntəya, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Eustathius, his wife and his two children, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Irenaeus, Bishop of Sirmium lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Makbeyu and her seven chidren, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Mamas, Tewodoṭos and his wife Tewofina, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Mercurios Philopater, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Sophia, and her daughters Pistis, Elpis and Agapis, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of the soldiers Arsenofis, Peter and Askirion, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Ṭaṭus, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Theocritus the lector, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium of Yasay, lit. **V**:496a
Martyrium Sancti Arethae s. Arethas; *Martyrium Arethae*
martyrs, martyrdom, pol. **II**:654b, 991a; **III**:241b
martyrs, martyrdom, rel. **III:802b–06b**
  ill. **III**:196a, 803ab
  Betä Ǝsraʾel **III**:1022b
  Christian **I**:250b, 288b, 395a, 428b, 650b, 682b, 686a, 798ab; **II**:25b, 26b, 34a, 43b, 57a, 98a, 120a, 300b, 319b, 414b, 419a, 626a, 664a, 773b, 821b, 873b; **III**:238a, 250b, 443b, 576a, 644a, 701a, 771b, **802b–05a**, 842b; **IV**:140ab, 382a, 939a, 957b, 1054b; **V**:246b, 407a, 444a, 490b
      abbots **V**:82a, 83a, 145b
      Coptic **V**:389a
      kings **V**:68a, 76b, 78a
    literature **I**:421b; **II**:123a, 737ab, 1050ab, 1072b; **III**:7b, 42a, 195b, 622a, 707b; **IV**:123b, 234b, 650a, 662b, 811b, 829b, 971a; **V**:53b, 99a, 496a
  in art **I**:823b; **II**:14a, 42b, 46b, 59a, 93ab, 648b, 692b, 941a; **III**:613a; **IV**:93b–94a, 96a, 98b, 300b, 317a, 625b–26a, 629b; **V**:4a, 134b, 209b
  in modern imagination **I**:242a; **II**:402a; **III**:683b
  Islamic **I**:71b, 158b, 399a; **II**:515a, 667b, 697a, 1008b; **III:805a–06b**; **IV**:75b, 1083b; **V**:216a
  s. also Arethas; Cyprian of Antioch; Cyprian of Carthage; Cyriacus of Jerusalem; equestrian saints; Fəqərtä Krəstos; *Gädl*; *Gädlä sämaᶜətat*; Gälawdewos; George of Lydda; George the New; hagiography; Hippolytus; holy men; John the Baptist; Menas; Monastic literature; Nağrān; Qäwəsṭos; Qirqos; relics; saints; *Sənkəssar*; Susənyos
Maru, clan **V**:335a
Maru (d. 1827), *däğğ.* **II**:76b, 489b, 861a, 907a, 1057a, 1068a; **III**:385a, 781b, **807ab**, 862b; **IV**:930b, 1170a; **V**:49ab, 125ab
Maru Mərč̣a, *fit*. **III**:933a; **V**:73b
Maru Qämmäs (Yämaru Qämmäs), reg. **III**:386ab, 722ab, 807a, **807b–08a**; **IV**:930b–31a; **V**:126b
  s. also Maru
Marûṯâ, merchant **II**:119b
Märwa, pl.n. **III**:196b, 900b
Marx, Karl, sch. **V**:509a
Marxism-Lenininsm, Marxist, pol. **I**:535b, 789b; **II**:5a, 347a, 366b, 373ab, 428a, 432b, 537b, 543b, 1066a; **III**:9a, 177b, 207a, 620b, 667a, 668a, 1146a; **IV**:363b, 709a, 752b, 758b, 950b–51a, 952a–53a, 1049b–50a, 1078a, 1142a; **V**:472b–73a
  s. also Provisional Military Administrative Council; Revolution of 1974
Marxist-Leninist League of Təgray (MLLT), pol. **IV**:952ab
Mary (Holy Virgin, Madonna, Maryam), St. **II**:783b; **III**:59a, 295b, **808a–22a**, 865a, 893a, 946b; **IV**:252a, 454a
  ill. **II**:112b, 331b, 351b, 512a, 519a–20a, 526a, 588a, 766a, 1068b; **III**:143b, 398ab, 635a, 696a, 814a, 820a, 821b, 1034ab; **IV**:95ab, 100ab, 430ab, 527ab, 795ab, 802a, 1062b, 1183ab; **V**:297ab
  association with
    Makədda **III**:677b
  epithets and symbolism **III**:348b, 397b, 626ab, 701a, 765b, 877a; **IV**:508a, 521b, 631b
    Ark **II**:339a; **III**:364b
    Flower
    Gate of Sun **III**:54b, 964b; **IV**:603b
    Pearl **III**:365a; **IV**:796a
    Theotókos **I**:729b, 799a, 844a, 845a; **II**:330a; **V**:513a
    Zion **III**:965a; **V**:190a–91a, 304b
  genealogy **IV**:540b
  in art **I**:275b; **II**:14a, 47a, 50b, 191b–92a, 331b–32a, 766a; **III**:281a, 466b, 612b–13a, 630b, 656a, 776a, **819a–22a**, 826b, 1034a; **IV**:93b–94a, 98a–100b, 629b, 793b–94b, 1182b, 1184a; **V**:4b, 135a, 148a
    colours **I**:779b
    motifs
      Assumption **II**:519a–20a; **III**:397b; **IV**:95b
      Burial **II**:122b, 351b
      Crucifixion **I**:825b–26a
      Holy Family **IV**:1184a
      Maiestas Domini **III**:665a
      Pact of Mercy **III**:397b–98b
      Queen of Heaven **II**:46b
      Virgin and Child **I**:154a, 266ab, 582a; **II**:18b, 39a, 43a, 48b, 59a, 100b, 526a, 848b, 860a, 920b, 941a; **III**:612b–13a, 634b, 724a, 813b; **IV**:277a, 301a, 364b, 528a, 808a, 1151ab, 1183b; **V**:4a, 54a, 105b, 134b–35a, 148a, 153a, 200a, 202b, 209b, 556b
    objects
      crosses **I**:818a; **II**:8b
      crowns **I**:823ab
      icons **II**:9a, 416a, 525b, 526b; **IV**:527b, 723a
      inscriptions **V**:389b

    - manuscripts **II**:860a; **IV**:96ab, 232a, 528a, 1088a
    - murals **II**:42b, 46a; **IV**:317a, 319b, 629b
    - rock art **IV**:400a
    - *sənsul* **IV**:625b–26a
  - relation to St. George **II**:766a
  - St. Luke **II**:853b; **IV**:723a
- in literature **II**:140b, 352a–53a, 354b–55b, 740ab; **III**:364b–65b, 396b–97a, 750a, **814a–17b**; **V**:256b
  - authors and translators **I**:843b, 846a; **II**:248b; **III**:262b–63a, 289b–90a, 293b–94b, 897b, 948b; **IV**:617b, 747a
  - Bible **I**:568b
  - genres
    - anaphoras **I**:252a; **III**:135a, 137a; **IV**:231b, 280b
    - apocrypha **II**:349a, 350a; **III**:540ab; **IV**:123b, 234a, 927b; **V**:356ab, 456ab, 458a, 491a; **V**:456ab
    - exegesis and theology **IV**:321b–22a
    - homilies **I**:253a, 497a; **II**:138ab, 332a, 764a; **III**:477ab, 972a; **IV**:382b–83a, 489a, 639a, 640b, 948b; **V**:304ab, 457a
    - hymns **I**:169b, 278b–79a, 329b–30a, 548b; **II**:248ab, 328ab, 529a, 812ab; **III**:54b, 99b, 101a, 102a, 477a, 660b, 701b, 704b, 708ab, **817b–19a**, 829a, 896b, 946b; **IV**:1a, 534b, 589b, 1173a, 1189b; **V**:63a, 190b, 315b
    - magic texts **III**:542b, 636b, 639b
    - miracles **I**:153b–54a, 159a; **II**:43b, 796b; **IV**:321b–22a, 517b, 617b, 787a–89b, 798b, 1052b; **V**:144b, 148b, 298a, 502a
    - poetry **III**:660b; **IV**:534b
    - prayers **I**:434b; **II**:345ab; **III**:584b, 646b; **IV**:192b, 197a–98a, 231a; **V**:174a
  - Qurᵓān **I**:278b; **II**:648a; **III**:31b, 319b
- intercession/intervention/apparitions **I**:433ab, 485a, 506a, 590b; **II**:140b, 481b, 609b, 620b–21a, 767a, 893b; **III**:372a, 444a, 639b, 707b, 753b, 886a, 918b; **IV**:515b, 962a; **V**:147a, 169a, 178b
- liturgy **I**:357a, 418b; **II**:352a, 354b, 773b; **III**:391b, 540a, 910b; **IV**:274ab, 277ab, 590a, 692b, 1173a; **V**:27b, 502b
- research **I**:341a, 635b
- veneration **II**:416ab, 421a; **III**:394a, **811b–14a**; **IV**:601a, 747a–48a; **V**:12a, 132ab, 147b–48b
  - altars **I**:417ab, 739ab; **II**:11b, 26a, 34a, 42a, 76a, 87b, 116ab, 126b, 223b, 944b; **III**:306a, 867a, 887b, 959b; **IV**:139b, 803a, 811b
  - feasts and celebrations **I**:624a, 671b–72b, 765b; **II**:510ab, 512a–13a, 518b, 614ab; **III**:276b; **IV**:48b, 601a, 881b, 957b; **V**:101a, 148a, 174b
  - history **I**:395a, 449b, 726b; **II**:35a, 112b, 247b, 705b; **III**:196b, 1135a, 1192b; **IV**:548b
  - non-Semitic peoples
    - Basketo **I**:499b
    - Gamo Gofa **II**:715b
    - Gurage **II**:295a, 296a, 780b; **IV**:685b
    - Hadiyya **II**:489a
    - Oromo **I**:391b; **II**:544b; **IV**:1062b
  - relics **IV**:858b
- s. also Annunciation; *Arganonä Maryam*; Assumption; *Dərsanä Maryam*; *ᶜƎräfta*; *Fəlsäta*; *Kidan*; *Kidanä məḫrät*; *Laḥa Maryam*; *Lədäta*; Maaraame; Magnificat; Maram; Mariology; *Mary*, *Apocalypse of*; *Nägärä Maryam*; Presentation of the Virgin at the Temple; Santa Maria Maggiore, Madonna of; *Täᵓammərä Maryam*; *Wəddase Maryam*

Mary, *Apocalypse of* (*Raᵓəyä Maryam*, Vision of Mary), lit. **I**:488a; **II**:857a; **III**:726a, **822a–23a**, 1178b; **IV**:123ab
- ill. **III**:822b
- manuscripts **V**:262a

Mary, church of s. Adadi Maryam; Addis ᶜAläm Maryam; Aksum Ṣəyon; Amba Gəšän; Aswa Maryam; Atronsä Maryam; Ayne Maryam; Bäᵓata; Bərbər Maryam; Betä Ləḥem; Betä Maryam; Däbrä Maryam; Däbrä Wärq; Däräsge Maryam; Dima; Ǝnda Maryam; Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam; Fänǧa Maryam; Gännätä Maryam; Gəmǧa Bet Maryam; Gundä Gunde; Koso Maryam; Maḫdärä Maryam; Märṭulä Maryam; Maryam, church; Nazret; Qorqor Maryam; Qʷəraro; Sägli Maryam; Tädbabä Maryam; Wämbära Maryam; Yädəbba Maryam; Zämmädu Maryam

Mary Magdalene, church of s. Bäraqit Maryam; Ǝnda Maryam Mägdälawit; Maryam Mägdälawit

Mary Magdalene (Maryam Mägdälawit), St. **II**:116a; **III:823a–24b**; **IV**:477a; **V**:491a
- ill. **III**:824ab
- in literature **I**:238b

Mary of Bethany, bibl. **III**:824a
- ill. **III**:824ab

Mary of Egypt, St. **II**:692b

Mary of Perfumes s. Mary of Bethany

Mārya, church **III**:1044a

Marya, ethn. **I**:246a; **III**:**824b–26a**; **IV**:609a, 898b; **V**:285a, 428b, 469a
- areas and distribution **I**:280a, 650a; **II**:360a, 367a; **IV**:525a, 897b
- descent **III**:735b; **IV**:311a, 472a, 863a
- houses **III**:83b
- relation to
  - Ṣäbdärat **IV**:434a
  - Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba **IV**:564a
- religion
  - Christianity **I**:650a; **II**:470b
  - Islam **III**:198b, 208b, 697b, 1061a
- sources and research **I**:687b; **III**:1070b
- s. also Marya Qäyyaḥ; Marya Ṣällam

Marya Qäyyaḥ (Māryā Qayāḥ), dial. Təgre **IV**:895b

Marya Qäyyaḥ (Red Marya), ethn. **II**:470b; **IV**:897b

Marya Ṣällam (Māryā Ṣallām), dial. Təgre **IV**:895b

Marya Ṣällam (Black Marya), ethn. **I**:246a, 481a; **II**:470b; **IV**:897b

Maryam (St. Mary), cathedral, Asmära **I**:379b

Maryam, church, ᶜAddi Baro **I**:75b

Maryam, church, ᶜAddi K̠ʷala s. ᶜAddi K̠ʷala Maryam

Maryam, church, Addis Abäba **III**:605b

Maryam, church, Addis ᶜAläm s. Addis ᶜAläm Maryam

Maryam, church, Ankobär s. Ankobär Maryam

Maryam, church, Asmära s. Ǝnda Maryam

Maryam, church, Dängolo s. Wəqro Maryam

Maryam, church, Däq s. Kotä Maryam

Maryam, church, Ǝnṭoṭṭo s. Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam

Maryam, church, Geresse **V**:173b

Maryam, church, Hazzäga **II**:265a

Maryam, church, Kombolča **III**:419a

Maryam, church, Mälfa s. Ǝnda Maryam (Mälfa Ṣəyon)

Maryam, church, Mədrä Käbd **V**:425b
Maryam, church, Nägaš s. Nägaš Maryam
Maryam, church, Qorqor s. Qorqor Maryam
Maryam, church, Soddo **IV**:685b
Maryam, church, Yärär **V**:25b
Maryam, church, Yätnora **V**:36b
Maryam, church, Yəha **V**:43a
Maryam, church, Zuramba **V**:202b
  ill. **V**:202ab
Maryam, daugh. Hāšim **V**:343a
Maryam, lake **V**:183b
Maryam Abaᵓo, church, Dära **IV**:1157a
Maryam Baḥ(ə)ra, church **III**:163b
Maryam Däᶜarit, pl.n. **I**:280b; **III**:343b–44a; **IV**:156a
Maryam Dəngəlat, church **II**:224a; **III:826a–28a**; **IV**:404a, 806a
  ill. **III**:827ab, 919b; **IV**:486a
  paintings **III**:919b; **IV**:98b, 293a
Maryam Dibo, mon. **IV**:748b
Maryam Gəmb, church **II**:76b, 741a, 854b; **III:828a–29a**
  ill. **III**:828ab
Maryam Gundəfru, church **V**:556a
Maryam ḫayle, mil. **V**:432b
Maryam Həbəᵓto, church, Tämben **IV**:1157a
Maryam Ḥəmberti s. Ḥəmberti Maryam
Maryam Kəbra, moth. Iyasu **III**:256b
Maryam Kəbra, wife Zena Marqos **V**:178b
Maryam Mägdälawit, church, Aks. s. Ǝnda Maryam Mägdälawit
Maryam Mägdälawit, church, Bäraqit s. Bäraqit Maryam
Maryam Mägdälawit, church, Mänguda **I**:825b; **II**:698a
Maryam Mogäsa, moth. Zärᵓa Buruk **V**:145a
Maryam Nazre(t) s. Nazret
Maryam P̣ap̣pasäyt, church **II**:700a; **IV**:98b
Maryam Qirqos s. Dängolo; Wəqro Č̣ärqos
Maryam Ṣädala s. Fəqərtä Krəstos
Maryam Säfär, pl.n. **IV**:1123b
  s. also Wälqiṭe
Maryam Śämrä, moth. Śämrä Krəstos **V**:504b
Maryam Sänna Asfa Wäsän, *ləᶜəlt* **III**:986b
Maryam səbbəḥt, lit. **III:829ab**
Maryam Śəna, *ətege* **I**:47b, 394a; **II**:276a; **III:829b–30a**
  church foundations **III**:655a
  Məhərkä Dəngəl **III**:913b
  Páez **IV**:89b
  Śärṣ̌a Dəngəl **IV**:547a; **V**:6a, 153b
Maryam Šewito, church **IV**:839a
Maryam Ṣəyon, ᶜAdwa s. Ǝnda Maryam Ṣəyon
Maryam Ṣəyon, Aks. s. Aksum Ṣəyon
Maryam Ṣəyon, Aryağawä **II**:523b
Maryam Ṣəyon, feast **IV**:957b; **V**:304b
Maryam Ṭəhot, church **II**:223b
Maryam Tənśaᵓe, church **IV**:794b
Maryam Wärq Asfaw, *wäyz.* **II**:4b
Maryam Wəha, pl.n. **III**:385b
Maryam Wəqro, Amba Śänayti s. Wəqro Maryam
Maryam Wəqro, Ǝndärta s. Wəqro Č̣erqos
Maryam Zämäda, moth. Zena Marqos **V**:178b
Maryamawit, moth. Bäkäffa **III**:249b; **IV**:1099a; **V**:71a, 457b
maryan, rel. **IV**:971b
Maryan ᶜAbdal Raḥman Ğibril, wife Mənilək Iyasu **III**:928a
Maryay s. Mayray
Marzorati, Samuele, miss. **III**:804b; **IV**:1054b
Maša, pl.n. **III**:983b; **IV**:436b, 437b, 481a, 482a, 1149a
Maša Andärača, *wär*. **III**:983b
Masada, fortress **V**:176b
mäsafənt s. aristocracy
masafo, lit. **III**:611b; **IV**:40b, 697b, 699ab
Mäsähäl-Dəbdəbo, pl.n. **II**:319b
Mäṣaḥəfta liqawənt, lit. **V**:221a
Mäṣaḥəfta mänäkosat, lit. **I**:310a; **II**:473b, 541a, 737b; **III**:139b, 193b, 370a, 399b, 789a, 834a, 997b–99a; **IV**:494a; **V**:446b
al-Masāᵓil al-fiqhīya allatī lā yuᶜḏaru fīhā bil-ǧahl (Bahrām b. ᶜAbdallāh b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz), lit. **III**:697b
masālik, lit. **V**:364a
Masālik al-abṣār fī mamālik al-amṣār (al-ᶜUmarī), lit. **II**:997b; **IV**:258b, 1017b
Masālik wa-l-mamālik: *Kitāb al-masālik wa-l-mamālik* (Ibn Ḥawqal), lit. **III**:106b
Masālik wa-l-mamālik: *Kitāb al-masālik wa-l-mamālik* (Iṣṭaḫrī), lit. **V**:164b
mašälla s. sorghum
mašälla baḥri, bot. **III**:669b
Mäṣällät (*Bäᶜalä mäṣällät*; Tabernacles), feast **I**:557b, 673a, 786b
mäsᶜan, meas. **V**:424a
Mäsäna Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **II**:716b
Mäsärät Ṭərunäh, son Gälanäš Ḥaddis **II**:655a
Mäsärät Ǝndalä, pl.n.
  ill. **I**:590a, 593b
Mäsärätä Krəstos, church **I**:88b, 727b; **IV**:225b–26a
Mäsärrəḥa, pl.n. **IV**:870b
Mäšäša Gäbru, broth. Sənəddu Gäbru **IV**:620a
Mäšäša Säyfu, *däğğ.* **I**:435ab; **II**:102a, 311a; **III:830ab**; **IV**:569a, 827b, 1111b
Mäšäša Tädla, *däğğ.* **III:830b–31a**, 1138b
Mäšäša Tewodros, *ras* **III**:653b, **831ab**
Mäšäša Wälde, *däğğ.* **II**:776b; **IV**:1112a
Mäšäša Wärqe, *däğğ.* **I**:38a, 168a, 417b, 511b; **II**:322b, 612a, 770b, 1059a; **III:831b–32b**, 932a; **IV**:78b, 588b, 880b, 1067a; **V**:41a
  ill. **III**:832a; **IV**:585b; **V**:41ab
mäṣäw, cal. **I**:669a
Maṣawwaᶜ s. Massawa
Maṣawwiᶜīn s. Məṣəwwaᶜīn
Mäsazgi brothers, pol. **IV**:594b
Mäsç̣a, pl.n. **III**:700a
Mascan s. Mäsqan
Mascarenhas, Pedro, viceroy **III**:288b
Mäsəᶜ s. Massawa
Mašəle (Mašile) s. Mašolle
Mäsəllo/Məsəllo s. Männa
Masen s. Ḥamasen
Masengo s. Mağaŋgir
mäsfən s. aristocracy
Mäsfən, *ras* **III:832b–33a**
Mäsfən Bərru, son Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **II**:776b
Mäsfən Harrar, pl.n. **I**:420a
Mäsfən Kaśu, pol. **III**:668b
Mäsfən Sələši, *ras* **I**:18a, 225a, 242a, 412a; **III**:318b, **833ab**, 1039a; **IV**:815b; **V**:33ab, 35b, 208b
  ill. **V**:33ab
Mäsfən Wäldä Maryam, sch. **III**:177b; **V**:484a
Mäsfənto, pl.n. **III**:347a
Masfəyanos, fath. Gärima **II**:704b
masğid s. mosques
mäsgid, rel. **I**:557a
Masğid an-Nūr, rel. **IV**:265b
mäsgid gale, edu. **II**:230b; **III**:319a
mäṣḥaf bet, rel. **I**:560a; **II**:535b; **III:834ab**, 1033b; **IV**:285b, 947a, 1173b; **V**:62a
Mäṣḥafä fidäl bəzäräba təgrəñña, lit. **IV**:906a
Mäṣḥafä N.N. s. N.N.: *Mäṣḥafä* N.N.
Mäṣḥafä täkahədo bähaymanot (*Zämufti*) (Bourgade), lit. **IV**:1044a
Mäṣḥafä ṭəzzəta (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **I**:242b
Mäsḥalit, ethn. **II**:272a; **III**:24a, 853a; **IV**:510a
Mäṣḥetä ᵓamin, lit. **V**:228a
Mäṣḥetä Ityop̣ya, per. **IV**:206b
Mäṣḥetä ləbbunna, lit. **I**:710b; **II**:1072b; **IV**:269b

Mäṣḥetä Sälomon, lit. II:132a; III:639a, 777a; IV:688a, 850b
Mäṣḥetä ṭəbäb s. *dəggʷa*
Mashile s. Mašolle
Mashola s. Mašolle
Mäśiḥ s. Gäbrä Maśiḥ
Mäsiḥ Sägäd s. Bäkaffa
Mäsiḥawit, daugh. Gälawdewos II:657a
Mašile (Mašəle) s. Mašolle
masinkoob (*basinkoob*), mus. III:389b, 836a
mäsinqo (*mäsənqo*, *tinkab*), mus. I:232a, 419b–20a, 421a; II:238b, 327a, 778a; III:170a, 171a, 389b–90a, 576b, **834b–36b**; IV:286b–87a; V:481b
  ill. III:835a–36a
Mäskäla (Dorze), feast II:74a, 196b
Maskala (Wälaytta), feast II:74a
Maskan s. Mäsqan
Mäskäräm, cal. I:669ab, 735b–36a; III:840ab, 964b
Mäskäräm Assägʷäd, art. V:259a
Masḳarro, feast II:74a; III:323a
Mäškela (Nara), feast III:1146b
Maškov, Viktor, mil. **III:836b–38a**; IV:418a; V:96a, 336a
masks, mat.cult. IV:336b, 637b
mäsläs, meas. V:422b
Mäsmäs (Masmas, Mäsmäsa), ethn. I:226a, 619b; II:280a, 296a, 929a; **III:838a–39a**; IV:1134b; V:381a
  map III:838b
Mäsmäs (Masmas, Mäsmäsa), lang. II:294a
Mäsmäsa s. Mäsmäs
Mäsno, riv. III:13a
Mäsno, settl. V:204a
Mäsno Maryam, church III:494a
masnoy, lit. II:1029b; **III:839ab**; IV:712a
Mašo, ethn. II:187b–88a
mäsob, mat.cult. I:500a, 623a, 725b; II:207b; III:77b; IV:1163a; V:174a
  s. also basketry; *mäsobä wärq*
Mäsobä Wärq, daugh. Dəlnaᶜod II:129a; V:110a, 111b, 529b
mäsobä wärq, rel. I:725b; IV:276a, 278a
Mašolle (Mašəle, Mašile, Mašola), ethn. II:204a; V:383b–84a
Mašolle (Mašəle, Mašile, Mashola), lang. III:428ab; V:383a
Mason *bey* III:26a; IV:1028a
Masongo s. Mağaŋgir
Masonry s. Freemasonry
masons, masonry, craft I:4b, 37a, 153a, 290b, 554b, 797a; II:17a, 48a, 99a, 206b, 287a, 289b, 290b, 322a, 524a, 660a, 843a, 844b, 872a, 883a, 999b, 1001ab, 1003a; III:148b, 156b, 280b, 1031a; IV:85a, 90a, 188b, 458b, 613a, 676b, 861b, 1040b, 1082ab; V:42ab
  s. also architecture; *gəmb*; Gondär-style architecture
mäṣor mäsqäl, rel. I:469a; IV:277b
Mäsqäl, broth. Zännäb V:140b
Mäsqäl (Finding of the True Cross), feast I:256a, 263a, 669b, 671a–72a; II:73a–74a, 81a, 100a, 196b, 450b, 510a, 511a–12a, 513ab, 684b, 904b, 1045a; III:285a, 323a, 520b, 522b, 776b, **840a–42a**, 972a, 1083ab, 1174ab; IV:185b, 194b, 198a, 590a, 691b, 829a, 1107a; V:74b, 184b
  ill. III:841ab
  s. also True Cross
Mäsqäl, priest V:140b
Mäsqäl Amba s. Amba Gəšän
Mäsqäl Bezanä (Krəstos Bezanä), St. II:48a; IV:853a
Mäsqäl Bezanä: *Gädlä Mäsqäl Bezanä*, lit. II:48a
Mäsqäl ᶜƎbäya, *wäyz.* III:706b
Mäsqäl Flower (Afäwärq Täkle), art. V:222b
Mäsqäl Kəbra, wife Lalibäla II:28b, 643b; III:163a, 478b–79a, 480b, 559b, 623a, **844a–45a**, 954a, 1159a; IV:479a; V:65b–66a, 108b, 341a
Mäsqäl Kəbra: *Gädlä Mäsqäl Kəbra*, lit. II:643b; V:108b
Masqäl Square (Abyot Square, Revolution Square), Addis Abäba I:545a; II:73b; IV:260b, 815a
mäsqäl täsällaṭi, rel. III:768b
Mäsqälä Iyäsus, church III:847a
Masqali, rel. IV:246a
Mäsqan (Gogot, Mascan, Maskan, Məsqan, Urib), ethn. I:655a; II:185b–86a, 478a, 829a, 912b, 914a, 929a, 1078a; **III:847a–48a**, 1064a; IV:605b, 608b, 683b, 1080b; V:384b, 429a
Mäsqan (Gogot, Mascan, Maskan, Məsqan, Urib), lang. II:442ab, 650a, 829ab, 924a–26a, 928ab, 932a, 1077b; III:552b, **845a–47a**, 1000b, 1063a; V:384a
Mäsqan, *wär.* II:930a, 1077b; III:847a; IV:265ab
Mäsqan Oddo, pl.n. III:847b
Mäsqan–Märaqo *wär.* I:655b
Mašqarro, rel. II:74a
Masqaṭ, city IV:14b–15b
Masrūq s. Yūsuf Asʾar Yaṯʾar
mass, Catholic (Catholic rite, Catholic liturgy, Latin liturgy) I:259b, 523b, 683a, 701a; II:633a; III:278b, 279b, 920a; IV:277b, 441b, 1053ab; V:525b–26a
mass, Ethiopian Orthodox s. *dəggʷa*; liturgy, Ethiopian Orthodox; *qəddase*
mass media s. broadcasting; newspapers; telecommunications
Mass Media Training Institute, acad. IV:207a
Massaja, Guglielmo, miss. I:682b–83a, 701a; II:452b, 784b; III:239b, **848a–49a**, 979b; IV:884b; V:288a, 361b
  ill III:848b
  active in
    Anfillo I:263a
    Guduru II:902b
    Gʷalᶜa II:938a
    Käfa III:326a, 328b, 361b
    Lagamara III:474b
    Tädbabä Maryam IV:808a
  association with
    Collège des Gallas I:770b
    Missionari della Consolata III:977b
  in media V:321a
  relations to
    Abbaa Bagiboo I:11a
    d'Abbadie, Antoine I:25b
    Antinori III:555a
    Benso III:238a
    Cahagne I:665a
    Jacobis III:264b, 526b
    Léon des Avanchers I:398b
    Mäšäša Säyfu III:830b
    Mäšäša Wärqe III:831b
    Mənilək II IV:557a
    Mikaʾel III:955b
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel III:1167a
    Stella IV:746a
    Täklä Haymanot IV:839a
    Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw IV:844b
    Urbino IV:1044a
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam IV:1171a
    Yoḥannəs IV II:545a; V:79a
    Yosef Nəguśe V:95b
  writing and research I:19a; II:324a, 492b, 524ab, 722a; III:618ab, 955b; IV:55b, 65a, 374b, 440b; V:393b
Massari, Alfonso, trav. III:874a
Massawa (Məṣəwwaᶜ, Məṣwaᶜ), town **III:849b–55a**
  ill. I:310ab, 599b; II:514a, 575b; III:850a–51b; IV:326a
  administrative division III:1141b; IV:525a
  architecture III:83b, **854b–55a**
  association with
    ᶜAddi Baro I:75b
    Bāḍiᶜ I:430b

  - Däbrä Bizän **II**:16a, 539a
  - Dahlak **II**:68ab
  - Ḥərgigo **III**:15ab
  - Ḥəṭumulo **III**:23b–24a
  - Iṛāfálo **III**:182a
  - Sämhar **IV**:509b–10a
  - Sawākin **IV**:558b–60b
  - Təgre **IV**:897a–98a, 900a
- cartography **I**:688a, 692a
- climate **I**:222a
- diplomacy **II**:453a, 476a, 574b; **III**:543b; **IV**:520a, 588b
  - Baroni **I**:483b
  - Bərru Ṗeṭros **I**:544a
  - Bərru Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:545b
  - Cameron **I**:678a
  - Chauvin-Beillard **III**:1166b
  - Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī **II**:1041ab
  - Lejean **II**:575a; **III**:545a
  - Munzinger **III**:1071a
  - Murād **III**:1074a
  - Plowden **IV**:475b
  - Raffray **IV**:322b
  - Rassam **IV**:337ab
  - Rochet d'Héricourt **IV**:398b
  - Sarzec **IV**:549b–50a
- economy **V**:354a
  - currency **I**:829b; **V**:294b
  - fishing **II**:550b
  - tourism **IV**:974b
  - trade **IV**:978a
    - caravan routes **I**:280b, 439a, 502b, 677a; **II**:122a, 123a, 687a, 755b, 988a; **III**:342b, 1096a; **IV**:14a, 977a
    - long distance trade **I**:715a; **II**:174a; **III**:143a, 184a
    - traded items **II**:547b; **III**:66a, 132a, 248a, 1066b; **IV**:10b, 502a, 674a, 675a, 676a, 680b, 1193b
  - traders **I**:34b, 397b
    - Aḥmad *effendi* al-Ġūl **I**:34b
    - Aḥmad ᶜUbayd Bāḥubayšī **I**:161b
    - Beke **I**:523a
    - Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Ḥasano **III**:1060a
    - Rolph Bienenfeld **IV**:409a
- ethnic groups **IV**:174a; **V**:200b
  - ᶜAfar **I**:115b, 455b
  - Beni ᶜAmər **I**:519a, 528a; **IV**:311b
  - Fellata **II**:518b
  - Greeks **II**:881b
  - Ḥabab **II**:946b
  - Hausa **II**:1048b
  - Indians **I**:467a; **III**:147a, 148a
  - Mänsaᶜ **III**:735a, 736a
  - Nara **III**:1145a
  - Rašāᵓida **I**:304a
  - Tukrīr **IV**:998b–99b
- geology **II**:761b, 762b; **IV**:598a
- history, before 1557
  - Christian Ethiopia **I**:485a; **III**:313b; **V**:59b, 91b, 93a
  - Portuguese **I**:157b, 214b; **II**:69a, 570b, 663b–64a, 665a, 775b; **III**:569b, 734b; **V**:60a
- history, under Ḥabeš *eyaleti* (1557–1869) **II**:122b, 418b, 794b; **IV**:1141a; **V**:71b, 75b–76a, 250a, 298b, 360b
  - architecture **II**:844b
  - areas under control
    - Amfilla **I**:230a
    - Buri **I**:645ab
    - Ǝmkullu **II**:274b
  - Egyptian rule **IV**:1171a; **V**:126b, 201a, 449b–50a
  - relations with
    - Fasilädäs **II**:500b; **III**:205b
    - Ḥamasen **II**:989a
    - Iyasu I **III**:249b
    - Iyasu II **II**:810b–11a
    - Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl **IV**:545b
  - rulers
    - ᶜĀrif **I**:334b
    - Ibrāhīm **III**:110b
    - *nāᵓib* **I**:518a
    - Özdemir **IV**:86ab
- history, Italian administration (ca. 1885–1936) **I**:563a, 775b; **II**:475b; **III**:227a, 239b, 446ab, 658b; **IV**:1018a
  - agriculture **II**:272b
  - association with
    - Asmära **I**:374ab
    - Battle of ᶜAdwa **I**:107a
    - Colonia Eritrea **II**:357a, 359a–60b, 362a, 367a
    - Ǝmkullu **II**:275a
    - Gindaᶜ **II**:804a
  - economy **II**:216a, 222b, 272b
  - expansion **III**:343b
  - indigenous figures
    - Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:8a
    - ᶜAbdälqadər Käbirä **I**:35a
    - Aḥmad Baraᶜole **I**:159b
    - Bäraḵi Bəḵit **I**:472a
    - Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:532b
    - Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039ab
    - Muḥammad Amān b. *šayḫ* ᶜAbdallāh **III**:1047b
  - Italian figures **I**:773b; **IV**:146b
    - Baldissera **I**:458a
    - Ferrandi **II**:531b
    - Gandolfi **II**:687b
    - Martini **III**:799b
    - Mauro da Leonessa **III**:875b
    - Nerazzini **III**:1167b
    - Odorizzi **IV**:8a
    - Pollera **IV**:168a
    - Salimbeni **IV**:494ab
    - San Marzano **IV**:518b
  - military **III**:228b–29b; **IV**:763a
  - role of United Kingdom **IV**:1023b
- history, after 1936 **I**:625b, 627b; **II**:363a, 364b, 368ab, 369b, 397a; **IV**:557b; **V**:34a, 121b, 436a, 463b
  - British occupation **III**:941a
  - Eritrean nationalism **II**:371b; **III**:113b, 141b, 788a; **III**:1087b
  - liberation of **III**:346b, 1141a
  - politics **IV**:1021a
  - role of Abrəham Adgäh **I**:48a
  - territories **III**:181a
- infrastructure and urbanization **I**:777b; **II**:357b; **III**:242a; **IV**:1042b
  - buildings **I**:745a; **III**:649a
  - military facilities **III**:1155a–56a; **IV**:261a
  - postal system **IV**:189a, 190b, 733a
  - printing press **I**:805b; **III**:138b–39a; **IV**:217b–18a, 905b
  - railway **IV**:326ab, 327b
  - roads **I**:375a
- inscriptions **III**:165b
- religion
  - Catholicism **IV**:870b, 968b
    - Franciscans **IV**:230b, 440b
    - Jesuits **I**:208a, 259b, 483b, 686b; **III**:277b, 590a, 1195a; **IV**:89b
    - Lazarists **I**:523b, 562b, 683a; **II**:100b, 128b; **III**:264b
  - Islam **II**:358b; **III**:198b, 202b, 208b–10b, 211b; **IV**:348b
    - Islamic brotherhoods **III**:213a, 214a–15a; **IV**:698b, 1047a; **V**:103a, 333ab, 342b–43a
    - mosques **III**:1028b, 1029b, 1030b–31b
    - Islamic offices **IV**:543b
    - law and judiciary **II**:999a; **III**:208ab, 515b, 697a; **IV**:450a, 1137a; **V**:249a
    - personalities **III**:111b, 1058a, 1061a
    - pilgrims **IV**:174a
  - Orthodox Christianity **III**:792a
  - Protestantism **II**:460a; **IV**:28b, 774a; **V**:140b
- languages **I**:304a; **IV**:469a
- research and descriptions **I**:688b; **II**:768b; **IV**:147a; **V**:395b, 455a
  - Barradas **I**:484a
  - Castro **I**:696ab
  - Combes **I**:782a
  - Evliyā Çelebi **II**:463b
  - Ibn Ḫaldūn **III**:106b
  - Lüpke **III**:605a
  - Mori **III**:1020a
  - Munzinger **III**:1070b
  - Niebuhr **III**:1177b
  - Reinisch **II**:475a
  - Rüppell **II**:474a; **IV**:415ab
  - Speedy **IV**:722b

    Tamisier **IV**:855a
    Wylde **IV**:1024a, 1197a
  social aspects
    naming **III**:1128a, 1129a
    prostitution **IV**:222b
  travellers and explorers **II**:475a
    d'Abbadie **I**:25b
    Annesley **I**:275a
    Ashinov **I**:370b
    Bottego **I**:611a
    Brehm **I**:624b
    Bruce **I**:632a
    Buchs **IV**:776b
    Heuglin **III**:25b
    Matteucci **III**:873b
    Naretti **III**:1148a
    Parkyns **IV**:117a
    Piaggia **IV**:150a
    Plowden **IV**:164a
    Prideaux **IV**:216b
    Rodatz **IV**:405a
    Ruspoli **IV**:416a
    Sacconi **IV**:439a
    Stecker **IV**:741b–42a
  s. also Bāḍiᶜ; Egypt; Eritrea; Ḥabeš; Ḥərgigo; Massawa Governorate; *nāʾib*; Ottoman Empire; Red Sea; Turkey
Massawa Governorate (1869–85), reg. **I**:588a; **II**:245a–46a, 275a; **III**:409b, **855a–57b**; **IV**:174a, 349b, 1027b–28a, 1056a; **V**:201a
  administration
    ᶜAbdallāh *bey* al-Ġūl **I**:34b
    Aḥmad Našʾāt **I**:161b
    Arakel **I**:310b
    Gordon **II**:852a
    Haggenmacher **II**:968a
    Ismāᶜīl **III**:216b
    Muḥammad ᶜAbdarraḥīm **III**:1047a
    Muḥammad Muḫtār **III**:1054b
    Munzinger **III**:1071b
  association with
    Khartoum **III**:393a
    Napier Expedition **IV**:327b
  conflicts with
    Christian Ethiopia **I**:374a; **III**:1055b, 1059ab
    Mahdists **III**:446a
    Sāho **III**:1047a
  groups and areas under dominion
    ᶜAfar **IV**:736b
    Barka **I**:480b
    Ḥabab **II**:946b
    Kärän **III**:343a
  Hewett Treaty **II**:186b; **III**:26ab; **IV**:1023a
  indigenous figures
    Alula Ǝngəda **III**:774b
    Däbbäb Arʾaya **I**:213a; **II**:4a
    Ǝnär **II**:279b
    Samuʾel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
    policies of United Kingdom **II**:803b
  s. also Egypt; Egyptian-Ethiopian War; Eritrea; Ḥabeš; Massawa
massera, residence **I**:11a
Massery, Frank W., mil. **III**:345a
Massys, Quentin, art. **III**:466b
mästäbqʷəᶜ, lit. **III**:584ab, 910b, 913a; **IV**:198a, 259b, 280a, 281b, 468b, 589b
  s. also litanies
mästäfaqər, rel. **IV**:851b
mästägabəʾ, lit. **III:857b–58a**, 910b
  s. also hymns; *Məᶜəraf*
Maštala, settl. **II**:715b
Mästawät (Mästayät), ruler **III**:716b, **858ab**, 957a, 1138b; **IV**:847a, 1148a; **V**:233a–34a
  ill. **III**:858b
Mästayät s. Mästawät
Mastē, pl.n. **IV**:238a
Mäśṭəm s. Mästəma
Mästəma, rel. **I**:381a; **II**:131a, 147b
  s. also devil
Mästəmä aganənt s. demons
Masterson: *the Story of an English Gentleman* (Frankau), lit. **V**:403a
Mastîtai, ethn. **IV**:238a
Mastroianni, Marcello, act. **I**:746a
Mastropetro, comp. **II**:883b
masturbation **IV**:642b–43a, 644a
  s. also sexuality
al-Masᶜūdī (Abū l-Ḥasan ᶜAlī b. al-Ḫusayn al-Masᶜūdī), wr. **I**:299a, 430b; **III**:47b, 112b, 445ab, 664a, 674a, 888a; **V**:102a, 137b, 164b
mäśwaʾət s. sacrifice
Mäṭaᶜ s. Libanos
mata, soc. **IV**:525a, 1013a
Mata Dwane, James, rel. **II**:439a
Mäta Gäfärsa s. Arero
Mata Haaraa s. Mätähara
matäb, rel. **I**:469b, 724a, 761a, 820a; **III**:283a, 440a, 785b, **859ab**, 1111b; **IV**:44b, 661a
  ill. **III**:859b
MaTäDä s. *Maḫbär täwasəʾo däqqabbat*
Mätähara (Mata Haaraa), town **I**:401a; **III:859b–60a**; **IV**:552b; **V**:460b
Mätähara sugar plant **V**:460b
Mätäḥət, reg. **III**:312b
Mätäkkäl, anc. **II**:86b
Mätäkkäl (Mäč̣äkkəl, Mätäkkəl), reg., *awr*. **I**:102b, 140a, 143b–44a, 404a, 511b, 529b, 662b; **II**:827a, 916b; **III**:727b, **860a–61b**; **IV**:305b, 377a, 664b–65a, 677a, 838a; **V**:70a
  map **III**:860b
Mätäkko, mil. (19th cent.) **III:861b–62a**; **IV**:465b; **V**:126b
Mätäkko, son Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl (17th cent.) **III**:372b–73a; **IV**:612b
Mätämma (Mätämma Yoḥannəs), battle of **I**:51a, 107a, 108b, 212b–13a, 314b, 541b, 612b; **II**:133b, 187a, 382a, 421b, 590b, 828a; **III**:169a, 658b, 728b, 831b, **862a–63b**, 957b; **IV**:139a, 757a, 838b
Mätämma, town **I**:389b–90a, 544a, 678a, 690a; **II**:245a, 769a, 838b–39a, 908a, 915a, 916b; **III**:25a–26a, 88b, 199a, 264b, 386ab, 393a, 434a, 653a, 804a, 807ab, **862a–63b**, 985a, 990a, 1031a, 1060b, 1112b, 1188a; **IV**:216b, 249b, 331b, 337a, 423a, 475a, 534a, 677a, 730b, 759b, 933b, 999a; **V**:76a–77a, 78b, 126a, 449b
  s. also Qallābāt
Mätämma Yoḥannəs s. Mätämma
Mäṭära (Bäläw Qäläw), arch. site **I**:104b, 187a, 295ab; **II**:287b, 525a, 598b, 754b; **III**:95a, 330a, **864a–65b**; **IV**:201b, 204a, 227a, 403b, 520b, 916a; **V**:43a
  ill. **III**:864a
  architecture **I**:153a, 175a, 323ab
    church buildings **I**:718a, 737b–38a; **II**:127b; **III**:440a, 486a; **IV**:272b, 428b, 446b, 783b
    stelae **II**:943b; **III**:1013a; **IV**:361a, 745a
    tombs **IV**:202a
  inscriptions **I**:169a; **II**:334b; **III**:156b, 159b, 948b
  objects **II**:835a, 1051b; **III**:131a, 189a, 287a, 937b; **IV**:203ab
  research **I**:320a, 771a; **II**:146a; **V**:358a
Mäṭära, settl. **I**:6a, 639b; **II**:540a, 943b; **III**:82b; **IV**:294b, 520a
Matarba, ethn. **III**:173b
Mäṭarəya s. Maṭarīya
Mätärgʷəm s. Sälama, *abba*
Mäṭäri, pl.n. **II**:698a
Maṭarīya (Mäṭarəya), pl.n. **I**:798a; **III:865b–66a**
mäṭbaḫt, rel. **III**:348a
Maṭbeya, town **III**:653a
matchlocks **II**:267b, 547b–48a; **III**:861b; **IV**:182a
  s. also fire-arms
Mate, *káwo* **IV**:1094a
maternity **I**:391b, 499b–500a, 624a, 747b, 750b, 759b; **II**:169b–70a, 171a, 199a, 621a, 636a, 644a, 707a, 948a; **III**:4a, 13b, 50ab, 72a, 145a, 302b, 454b–55a, 549a, 641b, 1126a,

1127a, 1129ab; **IV**:381a, 450b, 711a, 713a, 725b, 1158a, 1178a
  - s. also birth; childhood; *əmmäbet*; kinship; marriage; Mary; menstruation; sexuality; women
- Mateus, env. **I**:194a, 213b, 214b, 345a, 806a, 812a; **II**:69a, 253b, 831b; **III**:248a, 569b, 734a, **866a–67a**; **IV**:180b, 214b
- Matewos, abbot of Däbrä Dima (16th cent.) **IV**:825b
- Matewos, eccl., Jerusalem (late 20th cent.) **III**:896b
- Matewos, eccl., metr. (d. 1926) **I**:83a; **II**:27a, 343b–44a, 421b–22b, 590b, 607b; **III**:606a, **867a–68a**, 1059b, 1100a; **IV**:114a, 139a, 967b, 1040b, 1100a; **V**:159a
  - ill. **III**:867ab
  - association with
    - Addis Abäba **I**:80a; **II**:9a, 694b; **III**:723a, 734a; **IV**:1040b
  - relations to
    - Gäbrä Śəllase **II**:627b
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:1061a
    - Lishin **III**:583a
    - Mənilək II **I**:803b; **II**:627a; **III**:924a; **IV**:937b
    - Mikaᵓel **III**:954b
    - Ṗeṭros **IV**:139ab
    - Wäqənäh Ǝšäte **IV**:1146b
    - Yoḥannəs I **V**:80a
    - Zäwditu **V**:158b
  - works and doctrinal positions **I**:710b; **III**:927b; **IV**:224a, 419a, 992b; **V**:291ab
- Matewos, eccl., Zəqʷala (mid-20th cent.) **V**:182b
- Matewos, *däbtära* **I**:578a; **IV**:905b
- Matewos, *gärad* (15th cent.) **II**:697a
- Matewos, gov. (13th cent.) **IV**:266a
- Matewos, *liq.p.* s. Matthew I, patriarch
- Matewos, *märigeta* (19th cent.) **V:421a**
- Matewos, *nəburä əd* (15th cent.) **II**:19a
- Matewos, "*ṗaṗas*" (16th cent.) **I**:531a
- Matewos, *qes ḥaṣ́e* (18th cent.) **III**:1098b
- Matewos, *zändäraba* **II**:686b
- Matewos of Asfoni, St. **III**:96b
- Matewos of Bärbäre, monk **II**:464b–65a, 614b
- Matewos "the Egyptian", monk **II**:464b
- Matewos Ḥagos, sch. **IV**:902b
- *Matḥaf* (Abretiye), lit. **V**:214b
- *Mathematical Cuneiform Texts* (Neugebauer), lit. **III**:1171b
- *Mathematical Reviews*, per. **III**:1171b
- *Mathematical Syntaxis* (Ptolemy), lit. **IV**:236b
- mathematics **I**:328b, 380a, 445b, 450a, 631a, 688b; **II**:230b, 233ab, 234b, 312b; **III**:682b, 928b, 1171b; **IV**:236b, 681a
  - s. also calendar; computus; measurement; numbers
- *Mathematische Keilschrift-Texte* (Neugebauer), lit. **III**:1171b
- Mathew, David, sch. **III**:**868ab**
- Mathew, Francis, fath. David Mathew **III**:868a
- Mathew, Charles Sir, jur. **I**:814b; **III**:868a; **IV**:1026b
- Mathias, Ludovicus, eccl. **V**:9a
- Mati, ethn. **II**:903b; **IV**:60b
- Mäti, reg. **IV**:552b
- Matienzo, Anze s. Anze Matienzo, Eduardo
- Matins, rel. **I**:726a; **II**:773a–74a, 899a; **III**:660a, 701a, 812b; **IV**:273b, 534b, 590a
- *mäto aläqa*, mil. **I**:336b; **IV**:79b, 491b
- *mätoñña*, econ. **I**:769b–70a, 831a
- Matos, Diogo de, miss. **I**:483b
- *mäṭqəᶜ*, chron. **I**:6ab, 403a, 445b, 735b, 736b–37a, 785a; **III**:**868b–69b**; **IV**:919b
- *Mäṭqəᶜ* (*Bäᶜalä Mäṭqəᶜ*), rel. **III**:868b
- *mäṭräbiya*, mat.cult. **III**:749b; **IV**:91a
- *Mäträyäs zäbäñña*, mil. **V**:434a
- matrilineality **II**:742a; **III**:401b, 403b, 405b–06a, 407a, 793b, 937a
  - ethnography **I**:125b, 430a, 517a, 586a; **II**:916b, 958a; **III**:124a, 453b, 454b–55a, 770b, 1146a; **IV**:1014a
  - history **III**:1091a, 1121b; **V**:109a
  - s. also genealogy; kinship; patrilineality
- *Matrimonio abissino*, film **V**:317a
- *Matrimonio abissino*, lit. **III**:241a
- matrimony **III**:**869b–73a**
  - ethnography **I**:726a; **II**:417b; **III**:134a, 379a, 440b, 523ab, 585b, 609a, 1098a; **IV**:11a, 131b, 198a, 271b, 642b, 844b–45a, 946b, 1020a
  - history **II**:26b,, 468a, 470b; **III**:716b; **IV**:138a, 435b, 812b, 878b, 1067b–68a; **V**:77a
  - in literature **III**:692a
  - s. also marriage; wedding
- mats, mat.cult. **I**:66b, 291b, 502a, 648a; **II**:115a, 198a, 318a, 957b, 1000a; **III**:79b, 81b, 84ab, 529b–30a; **IV**:121b, 434a, 560a, 697a, 1163a; **V**:70b, 476a
  - s. also basketry; carpets; *mənṭaf*
- Matso, ethn. **II**:196b
- Matsuda, Hiroshi, sch. **III**:465a; **IV**:366b
- Mäṭṭaᶜ s. Libanos
- Mattā al-Maskīn, abbot **II**:120a, 244b
- Mattān b. ᶜUṯmān, chief **I**:156b
- Mättateyu s. Mattahias
- Matte, Lucien, rel. **III**:281b–82a, **873a**; **V**:293a
- Mattei, palazzo **IV**:682a
- Matteucci, Pellegrino, expl. **II**:476a; **III**:240a, **873a–74a**, 1148a; **IV**:1055b; **V**:309b
  - ill. **III**:873b
- Matthan, bibl. **III**:808a
- Matthew, anchorite **II**:350a, 940b
- Matthew, Evangelist **I**:668b, 679b; **II**:460b–61b, 462b, 886a; **IV**:1a; **V**:490a
  - ill. **II**:460b, 461b
- Matthew (Matewos) I, patriarch **II**:30b; **III**:108a, 1175a; **IV**:357b, 516b
- Matthew (Matewos) II, patriarch **II**:464b
- Matthew (Matewos) III, patriarch **III**:27b, 790b
- Matthew (Matewos) IV, patriarch **III**:441b–42a; **IV**:667a, 1133a
- Matthew, A.C., rel. **II**:402b
- *Matthew*, *Acts of*, lit. **I**:679b
- Matthew, Austin Frederick, miss. **I**:575a; **III**:301b; **V**:16b
- *Matthew*, *Gospel of*, lit. **I**:112b, 563a, 575a, 576ab, 844b; **II**:194a, 284b, 858a–59a; **III**:140a, 162b, 560a; **IV**:69b, 423a; **V**:141a
  - ill. **I**:681ab; **IV**:69b
- *Matthew*, *Martyrdom of*, lit. **II**:1050a
- Matthews, Derek H., arch. **II**:19b; **III**:1017b
- Matthews, Herbert, jour. **III**:1069a
- *Matthias and Andrew*, *Acts of*, lit. **II**:1050b
- *Matthias*, *Martyrdom of*, lit. **II**:1050a
- Matto, ethn. **III**:324b, 327b; **IV**:872a
- Mättu (Mattuu, Metu), town **I**:639a; **II**:852b; **III**:125a, 629a, **874ab**
  - map **III**:874b
- Mattuu, *wär.* **III**:125b
- Matyas, disc. Zämikaᵓəl Arägawi **V**:130b–31a
- Matyas, metr. **III**:1159a
- Matyas, miss. **II**:504b
- Matyas, monk **II**:464b, 540a; **III**:**874b–75b**; **IV**:75a
- *Matyas*: *Gädlä Matyas*, lit. **III**:875ab
- Mau, ethn. s. Mao
- Mau Mau, pol., mil. **III**:388b
- Maud, Philip, mil. **I**:328a; **III**:1037a; **V**:289b, 348b
- Maud Line, pol. **V**:143b, 348b
- Maugham, Somerset, wr. **V**:508a
- Maupassant, Guy de, lit. **V**:508a
- Maurette, Fernand, sch. **III**:67a
- Maurice, emp. **III**:296b; **IV**:961a

Maurice, Jack, mil. **IV**:1031a
Mauritania, country **IV**:162b, 927a
Mauritius, is. **II**:574b
Mauritius, St. **V**:448b
Mauro, Giovanni s. Giovanni da Carignano
Mauro, Ledru, art. **IV**:146b
Mauro da Leonessa, sch. **III**:**875b–76a**, 1129a; **IV**:441b
Maurus, Johannes, statesman **V**:448a
Mauser, weapon **V**:101b
Mausoleum, grave **II**:872a
Mauss, Marcel, sch. **II**:791a, 894a; **III**:544b, 567a, 975b
mäwäddəs, lit. **I**:191b; **II**:1049b; **III**:101a, 465a, **876b**; **IV**:284ab, 482b, 603a
  s. also *Mə*^{c}*əraf*
Mäwäddəs, rel. **I**:317b; **II**:123b, 899b; **III**:391b, 659b, 701a, **876ab**, 911a, 912b, 940a; **IV**:198b, 468b, 590a, 1167a; **V**:163b, 174b
Mawā^{c}*iẓ wa-l-i*^{c}*tibār fī ḏikr al-ḫiṭaṭ wal-āṯār*: *Kitāb al-mawā*^{c}*iẓ wa-l-i*^{c}*tibār fī ḏikr al-ḫiṭaṭ wal-āṯār* (*Ḫiṭaṭ*; al-Maqrīzī), lit. **I**:430b; **III**:109b, 769b–70a
Mäwaśə^{ɔ}*ət*, rel. **II**:54b, 123b, 228b, 331b, 615b, 738b; **III**:99b, 101b, 290b, 391b, 539a, 817b, **877a–78a**, 910a, 940a; **IV**:282a, 691b; **V**:27b, 86a, 174b–75b, 191b, 202a
Mawhūb b. Manṣūr b. Mufarriğ, theol. **IV**:640a
Mawlid (*al-mawlid al-nabawī*, *mawlūd*), rel. **I**:654b, 674b; **II**:159a, 514ab, 675b, 1029b; **III**:111a, **878a–80b**, 1044a, 1057b–58a; **IV**:67a, 155a, 199b, 309b, 570b, 710a, 714a, 957b; **V**:1b, 159b, 214a, 215b, 242ab
  ill. **II**:158ab
  in Harär **III**:**879a–80b**
Mawlid an-Nabī, pl.n. **III**:878a
Mawlid šaraf al-^{c}*ālamīn*, lit. **III**:879b
Mawlūd ar-rā^{ɔ}*iq fī mawlid sayyid al-ḫalā*^{ɔ}*iq* (Sayyid Ibrāhīm of Čale), lit. **III**:879a
Ma^{w}o, ethn. s. Mao
Mä^{w}qorqor, pl.n. **I**:619b
Mawre Ǝsṭifanos, church **III**:1092a
Mawšiğ, pl.n. **IV**:134a
Maxaa (Af-Maxaa), ling. **IV**:706a
Maxamed Abookor s. Maḥamed Abookor
Maxamed Cabdulle Xasan s. Muḥammad ^{c}Abdallāh Ḥasan
Maxamed Daahir Afrax, wr. **IV**:701a
Maxamed Faarax Cabdillaahi s. Maḥamed Farraḥ ^{c}Abdallāh
Maxamed Siyad Barre s. Muḥammad Ziyād Barrī
Maxay, ethn. s. Maḥay
Maxentius, emp. **III**:842b
Maximilian I Joseph of Bavaria **II**:949b; **IV**:354b–55a, 1008b
Maximilian of Saxony, prince **IV**:122b
Maximinus, emp. **V**:277ab
Maxwell, doctor **III**:759a
May (Af Maay, Maymay), ling. **II**:157a, 598a; **III**:174ab, **880b–81b**; **IV**:693a–94a, 695a, 706a
  map **III**:881b
  s. also Digil; Raḥanween
May, Karl, wr. **V**:398a
May ^{c}Adgi, pl.n. **II**:238a; **III**:517b
May Adraša, pl.n. **II**:292b; **IV**:669b
May Ag^{c}azen, riv. **III**:694b–95a
May ^{c}Aläqti, reg. **III**:696b
May Ambäsa s. May Anbäsa
May Anbäsa, district **V**:421b
May Anbäsa Kidanä Məḥrät (Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät), mon. **I**:49a, 617b; **V**:146a, **421b–22a**
May Aqno, pl.n. **I**:180b, 181b
May Aṭal, pl.n. **II**:687b
May Awlid, settl. **II**:977b
May ^{c}Ayni, town **I**:168b, 180b, 181b; **III**:725a, **881b–82a**
  map **III**:882a
May Bä^{ɔ}atti, pl.n. **II**:967b
May Bäla (May Bela, May Bəla), pl.n. **II**:945a, 1011b; **III**:10b; **IV**:27a, 28a
May Bäläsa s. Bäläsa
May Bärazyo, mon. **I**:191ab; **IV**:138a
May Bärəḵ, pl.n. **I**:180b, 181b
May Bela s. May Bäla
May Č̣ä^{c}a, settl. **IV**:497b
May Č̣äw (Mayč̣äw), battle of **I**:223a, 367a, 399b, 431b, 487a; **II**:23a, 611b, 613a, 629a, 702b, 777a, 1062b, 1069a; **III**:232b, 314a, 315a, 351ab, 374a, 432b, 606b, 682a, 728a, 833a, **882a–84b**, 1067b; **IV**:140b, 156b, 646b, 798a, 894a, 1068b, 1121a, 1184b; **V**:122a, 208a, 211b, 240b, 367b, 379b
May Č̣äw, town **I**:408a, 414b; **II**:368a; **III**:**882a–84b**, 1159a, 1190b; **IV**:341ab, 395a, 888b, 1068b, 1075a
  ill. **III**:883b
May Č̣äw Täklä Haymanot, church **III**:882b
May Č̣əḥot, town **II**:687b; **IV**:1042b
May Č̣əqqa, pl.n. **I**:180b, 181b
May Däbri, pl.n. **II**:626b
May Da^{c}əro, pl.n. **III**:124b
May Däräse, pl.n. **IV**:564b
May Därhu, pl.n. **IV**:1164b, 1165b
  ill. **IV**:1165b
May ^{c}Ədäga, pl.n. **III**:114b
May Ǝslamay (Däbrä ^{c}Abbay, Daga Šeh), battle of **I**:137b, 314a; **II**:194b; **III**:253a, 781b, **884b–85b**; **IV**:431a, 824b, 1170a; **V**:125b
May Fosso, pl.n. **I**:180b, 181b
May Gaba, pl.n. **IV**:497ab, 1122b
  ill. **IV**:497b
May Gif, settl. **I**:96b
May Gub(b)a, pl.n. **I**:390a; **III**:1187b–88a
May G^{w}agg^{w}a, pl.n. **III**:933b
  s. also Fəremona
May G^{w}agg^{w}a (May Qoqa), riv. **I**:386b; **II**:527a, 528b
  s. also Fəremona
May G^{w}əndi, pl.n. **III**:535a
May Ḥabar, pl.n. **II**:94a; **III**:1096b
May Ḥamaq s. May Wäyni
May Ḥəğğa, riv. **I**:178ab–179b, 180b, 183a; **II**:145b
May Ḥumär, pl.n. **III**:88b
May Ḥusa, riv. **III**:**885b–86a**
May Idlibī, daugh. Ḥaṣīb Idlibī **V**:342b
May Kado Giyorgis, church **IV**:404a, 806a
May Ḵadra, pl.n. **III**:89b
May K̄erwah (May Kärwah, May Kirwah), riv. **III**:**886ab**; **V**:27b
May Laḥam, pl.n. **III**:593b
May Lahlah, riv. **I**:179a–80a
May Mägälta, pl.n. **V**:77a
May Matare, riv. **I**:178b
May Məlaḥso, riv. **I**:178b, 180a, 181a–82a
May Melaša, pl.n. **I**:320b
May Muni, riv. **V**:220ab
May Näbri, pl.n. **III**:1158b–59a
May Näfḥi, riv. **III**:13a, **886b–87a**
  ill. **III**:886b
May Qaḥqəḥa s. Fəremona; May G^{w}agg^{w}a
May Qänäṭal, *wär.* **IV**:458b
May Qärni, pl.n. **III**:882a
May Qəṣabä, pl.n. **III**:899b
May Qoḥo, pl.n. **I**:175a, 178a, 179b–81b, 183a; **II**:84a, 145b; **III**:192b
May Qoqa, riv. s. May G^{w}agg^{w}a
May Qorqor s. May Q^{w}ərq^{w}ər
May Q^{w}ərq^{w}ər (May Qorqor), mon. **II**:464b, 469a; **IV**:461b
May Ruba, riv. **I**:181a
May Ṣäbari, pl.n. **II**:698a
May Ṣäbri, pl.n. **II**:7a
May Ṣadəqan, riv. **V**:264a
May Ṣə^{c}ada (Ṣä^{c}ada), settl. **I**:96b; **II**:51a; **III**:671a; **IV**:537b
May Šeka, settl. **III**:1070b
May Šum, pl.n. **I**:175a, 178ab, 180b; **II**:145b; **III**:676a, 886a; **IV**:188a
May Tämänay, pl.n. **I**:379a; **III**:**887a**; **IV**:1042b

May Ṭəmqät, pl.n. **III**:231a, 232a; **IV**:425a, 497a
May Wärᶜi, riv. **IV**:49b
May Wäyni (May Ḥamaq), settl. **III:887ab**
May Wäyni Maryam, church **III**:887b
May Wušate, riv. **I**:549b
Maya, ethn. **I**:67a; **II**:383b, 936b; **III:887b–89a**; **IV**:1139b; **V**:120b, 182b, 432b
Maya, pl.n. **II**:495a; **IV**:825b
Maya Bäläsle, pl.n. **V**:83b
Mayä Ḥəywät, settl. **I**:650a
Mayä Ləḥəkʷət, pl.n. **II**:284b
Mayä Wäyn, mon. **III**:997b
Mayak, ling. **III**:1185b
Māyālāmā s. Tadīt b. Māyālāmā
Mayç̌äw s. May Ç̌äw
Mayḏ (Maydh), town **III**:194b, 219a
Mayer, Adolf Jakob, dipl. **II**:268b; **III**:679a, **889a–90a**, 891b
  ill. **III**:890ab
Mayer, Desta, daugh. Adolf Jakob Mayer **III**:889b
Mayer, Hanna, daugh. Johannes Mayer **III**:891b
Mayer, Jakob, miss. **III**:891a; **IV**:731a
Mayer, Johann Friedrich, sch. **IV**:579a
Mayer, Johannes, miss. **I**:527b; **II**:606b, 769a, 819b; **III**:400b–01a, 889a, **890b–91b**; **IV**:70a, 224a, 374b, 682b, 730b–31a, 776a, 1114b; **V**:140b–41a
Mayer, Lydia, daugh. Johannes Mayer **III**:891b
Mayer, Menen, daugh. Adolf Jakob Mayer **III**:889b
Mayer, Sara, wife Johannes Mayer **III**:890b
Mayğud, settl. **IV**:34b
Maymay, lang. s. May, lang.
Mäyrari, pl.n. **V**:109b
Mayray, anc. **III**:735b, 824b–25a
Mayraza Täklä Haymanot, church
  ill. **II**:1009b
Mayṣu, pl.n. **III**:899b
Maytenus, bot. **I**:651a
Maytenus obscura, bot. **III**:418b
Maytenus ovatus, bot. **III**:418b
Mäyti, pl.n. **IV**:847a
Mayu, ethn. **IV**:1155a
  s. also Berta
Māyū, fath. ᶜAlī **III**:1049b
Mayuṭ, king **III**:1036b; **IV**:812b
Mayyūn (Perim, Barīm), is. **I**:428a; **II**:783a; **IV**:134a; **V**:499b
Mäzabär, pl.n. **I**:180b, 182a; **II**:694b–95a
Mazağa s. Mäzäga
Mäzäga (Mazağa), reg. **I**:157b, 455b; **II**:646b–47a, 814b; **III**:205b, **891b–92b**; **IV**:75a, 86b, 332a, 496b–97b, 666b, 677a, 890a, 898a, 999b, 1122b; **V**:60a
  ill. **IV**:890ab
  map **III**:892a
Mäzäga, *wär*. **IV**:999b, 1122ab
Mazahur, ethn. **II**:934a
Mäzäkʷər (Mazahur), ethn. **IV**:1134b
mäzämmər, *mäzämməran*, rel. **I**:742b, 743b–44a; **III**:312a, 378b, 768b, 877b; **IV**:48ab; **V**:174b
Mäzämmər, ruler **IV**:587a
Mazammir Haabta Durii, fath. Mammo Mäzämmər **III**:717b
Mazängiya, wife Gäbrä Ḥanna **II**:610a
Mazarin, Jules, eccl. **V**:479b
Mäzäzo, town **I**:32b, 410a
Mäzäzo, *wär*. **V**:40a
Mazdakism, rel. **V**:371a
Mäzəbər, pl.n. **III**:76a, 245b, 676a
mäzgäb, lit. **V**:246a, 248b
  s. also archives
Mäzgäbä dəggʷa, rel. **III**:99b, 817b
Mäzgäbä haymanot, lit. **I**:340a, 710b; **II**:330b, 530a; **III**:688a, 771a, **892b–93b**, 943b, 1009a, 1170a, 1176a
Mäzgäbä qalat (Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam), lit. **IV**:880b
Mäzgäbä qəddase, rel. **II**:7b; **III**:985b; **V**:175a
Mäzgäbä Səᵓəlat, project **III**:893b
Mäzgäbä Śəllase, *abunä* **II**:956b; **III:893b–94a**
  ill. **II**:956b; **III**:894ab
Mäzgäbä tarik, lit. **IV**:548b
Mäzgäbu Abatä, wr. **V**:482a
Maẓhar (Maẓhar *bey*), Aḥmed, *bey* **III:894b–96a**; **IV**:79a, 1007a; **V**:337a
  ill. **II**:769b; **III**:895b
mäzmur, rel. **II**:61a, 123b, 774ab, 976a; **III**:918a; **IV**:590a
Mäzmur Dawit s. Mäzmur Zädawit
Mäzmur tägadalay (Gərmay Gäbrämäsqäl), lit. **IV**:907b
Mäzmur Zädawit (Mäzmur Dawit), *aläqa* **II**:322a; **III**:734a, **896ab**; **IV**:282b
Mäzmurä Dawit, lit. **III**:897b, 1160b; **IV**:231a, 1189b–90a
  s. also Psalter
Mäzmurä Dəngəl, monk **III:897b**
Mäzmurä dəngəl, rel. **III**:818a, **896b–97a**
Mäzmurä fəśśuḥan wäṣälotä təkkuzan **I**:341b; **II**:248b; **III**:100a; **IV**:491a
  s. also *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä səbḥatihu*
Mäzmurä Krəstos (15th cent., Mäzmurä Krəstos), lit. **III:897b–98b**
Mäzmurä Krəstos (16th cent., Baḥrəy), lit. **I**:473a; **II**:549b, 739a, 1074a; **III**:101b, 703a, 896b, **897b–98b**; **IV**:547a; **V**:180a
Mäzmurä Krəstos (20th cent., Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam), lit. **III:897b–98b**
Mäzmurä lədät (Yared Gäbrä Mikaᵓel), lit. **V**:482a
Mäzmurä Solomon, lit. **IV**:1190a
  s. also wisdom books
mazoya, soc. **III:899ab**
Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos, gov. **IV**:670b
Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos (Korno, Mäzrate), monk **III:899b–900a**; **V**:129a
Mäzrate s. Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos, monk
Mazzoni, Giulio, art. **V**:527b
Mbiyana Ngidi, miss. **II**:439a
Mbiyu Koinange, pol. **III**:388ab
Mbororo s. Fellata
Mboya, Tom, pol. **III**:388b
McCann Smith, Mason, wr. **V**:404a
McCarthy, mil. **III**:787a
McClellan, Charles W., sch. **II**:603ab
McGeough, Giuseppe, eccl. **IV**:441b, 1054b
MDR s. Mədr
measles, dis. **I**:2b; **III**:903a, 906a
measurement, measurement units **I**:519a, 768a; **II**:122b, 133b, 172b, 336b, 789a; **III**:153a, 497a, 700a; **IV**:79b, 276a, 511a, 1067b; **V**:65a, 187b, **422a–24b**, 486b
  s. also chronography; *əntälam*; *färäsulla*; *gaššša*; numbers, numerals, numeric systems; *qunna*; time and space
meat **V**:187a
  ill. **III**:200ab
  and diseases **II**:201a; **III**:433a
  and taboos **I**:699a; **II**:551a, 686b; **III**:341a, 1003ab; **IV**:800b–01a, 1145b; **V**:414b–15a
  economy **I**:532b; **II**:357b, 640b; **III**:194b, 411b, 420a; **IV**:258a, 326b; **V**:311b, 351b, 353a, 354b–55a
  ethnic groups **I**:116b, 491a, 556b; **II**:518a, 583a, 586a, 903a, 957b, 1038b; **III**:97a, 454b, 735b, 758b, 903a, 1079a; **IV**:656b, 898a
  history **II**:486b, 501b, 725a; **III**:324a, 331b, 377a, 649a, 675b; **IV**:975b, 1077a; **V**:522b
  preparation and consumption **I**:231a, 360b, 436a, 474b, 623ab, 713b; **II**:561b, 563a–64a, 565a, 965b–66b, 967b; **IV**:638a, 724a–26a
  rituals and religion **I**:309a, 646b, 724b–25a; **II**:74a, 493b, 503ab, 514b–15a; **III**:306b, 546b, 592a, 1038b; **IV**:11a, 522b, 692a, 714b, 852a; **V**:118a, 446b
  s. also agriculture; animals; blood; food; hunting; pastoralism; sacrifice; Waata
Mecan Pass, battle of **III**:127b
Mecca (Makka), town **I**:246b; **III:900a–02a**

  - economy and trade **III**:852b; **V**:102a
  - ethnic groups **I**:68a, 362a, 517b, 583b; **II**:518b, 711a, 1048b–49a; **III**:203b, 664a, 824b, 892b; **IV**:254a, 310b, 434b, 869a, 998b–1000a
  - history **I**:42b, 297b–98b, 300ab, 370a, 758a; **II**:65b, 256b, 648a, 794b, 951a, 1017b; **III**:8a, 183a, 210a, 274a, 1074b, 1109b; **IV**:77a, 86a, 493b, 699ab, 1016a, 1018b; **V**:51a
  - impact and meaning **I**:647b–48a, 674a; **II**:489a, 514ab, 875a; **III**:81b, 106b–07a, 108a, 657b, 967b, 1038a; **IV**:199a, 329b, 570b–71b, 960b, 1157ab
  - in traditions and literature **II**:505b–06a, 1015ab; **III**:112b
  - pilgrimage and diaspora **I**:18b, 654b; **II**:152a, 549a, 937b; **III**:117a, 199b, 685a, 698a, 1045b, 1047a, 1048a, 1057b, 1060b–61a, 1062ab; **IV**:174a; **V**:1ab, 164b, 210b, 437b
  - travel and writing **I**:649b, 812a; **III**:104b–05a, 107b, 769b, 1119a; **IV**:180a, 799ab, 1052a
  - s. also *Aräfa*; *ḥağğ*; *hiğra*; Islam; Kaᶜba; *Mawlid*; Muḥammad; pilgrimages, Islamic
- Medage, pl.n. **I**:181a
- medals **I**:159b, 161b, 403b, 472a, 580b, 626b, 824b, 831a; **II**:273a, 377a, 613b, 782b, 836b; **III**:283ab, 285a, 303a, 314b, 318b, 553a, 663a, 833b, 896b, 1112a; **IV:46b–47b**, 147b, 561a, 739a, 1133b; **V**:84b, 376ab, 454a, 543b
  - ill. **IV**:47ab
  - s. also olympics; orders and decorations; sports
- *mədər*, unit **II**:714a
- media s. broadcasting; film: Ethiopia and Eritrea in film; newspapers; press
- Medici, family **III**:238a; **V**:284b
- Medici, Catherine de’, noblewoman **III**:722b
- Medici, Giuliano de’, nobleman **I**:752b, 806a
- Medici, Ippolito de’, eccl. **II**:806b
- Medici, Lorenzo de’, nobleman **I**:752b, 806a
- Medici, Maria de’ **V**:479a
- medicine **III:902a–06b**; **V**:122b
  - ill. **III**:903b, 905b
  - modern **III:904b–06b**
    - association with diaspora **II**:153b
    - history **I**:383b, 397b; **II**:756b, 879b; **III**:252a; **IV**:224b–25a, 226a, 418a, 557a, 760b, 1034a; **V**:226b
    - institutions and centres **II**:771a; **III**:352a; **V**:39b, 159a, 408b
    - legal aspects **I**:653a
    - role of
      - ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384a
      - Cederqvist **V**:290b–91a
      - Giyorgis **II**:811b
      - Heyling **III**:27b
      - Hylander **III**:98a
      - Massaja **III**:848b
      - Mérab **III**:932ab
      - Muḥammad ᶜAlī **V**:449b
      - Parisis **II**:881a
      - Prutky **IV**:230b
      - Rao **III**:145a
      - Steinkühler **II**:383a, 771a
      - Sundström **IV**:767b
      - Vitalien **IV**:1057b
      - Wärqənäh Ǝšäte **II**:304a; **IV**:1146b
      - Yoḥannəs Wäldä Giyorgis **V**:85a
      - Zahn **V**:114ab
      - Zander **V**:136a
      - Zaphiropoulos **V**:143a
      - Zervos **II**:883a; **V**:185b
  - sources and research **I**:355a, 382b, 627a, 717a; **IV**:751b; **V**:188b, 320a
  - traditional **II**:911a; **III**:112b, 1044a; **IV**:162a, 184b, 749b, **902a–04b**; **V**:184b, 279b, 280b–81a, 289b, 369a
  - s. also ALERT; birth; diseases; drugs; epidemics; famines; healers, healing; hospitals; leprosy; magic; malaria; pharmacology; Red Cross; Russian Red Cross Mission; syphilis; traditional birth attendants; veterinary medicine
- *Medicine Chest*, *The* (Epiphanios of Salamis), lit. **II**:336b
- *Médicins et Médecine en Ethiopie* (Mérab), lit. **III**:932b
- Medina, caliphat of **I**:246b
- Medina, sis. ᶜAlī Mirāḥ b. Ḥanfaḏé **V**:229b
- Medina (al-Madīna), town **I**:583b, 674a, 812a; **II**:231a, 549a, 648b, 731a, 937b, 951b; **III**:202a, 213b–14a, 696b, 1043a, 1044a, 1048b, 1119a; **IV**:154a, 308a, 448b, 802a, 960b, 1019a, 1052a; **V**:102a, 103a, 303b, 437a, 450a
  - s. also *Aräfa*; *ḥağğ*; *hiğra*; Islam; *Mawlid*; Muḥammad; pilgrimages, Islamic
- Mediterranean, sea **I**:323a, 324a, 397b, 522a, 530b, 563a, 627a, 717b, 737b–38a, 740a, 773a, 774a–75a, 777a, 808a; **II**:121a, 447a, 471a, 579a, 591b, 736ab, 750b, 835b, 965b, 969a, 1009a; **III**:11b, 17a, 19ab, 130b, 131b–32a, 142a, 181a, 210a, 228a, 247a, 486a, 675b, 739b, 852b, 865a, 930b, 937a, 988a, 1202a; **IV**:15a, 212b, 237a, 310b, 401a, 477a, 660a, 674b, 725b–26a, 974b, 998a; **V**:102a, 107b, 153a, 245a, 371a–72a, 394a, 448b, 476a
  - s. also Byzantine Empire; Christianity; Egypt; Fāṭimids; Greece; Italy; Libya; Mamlūks; Ottoman Empire; Red Sea; Rom; Roman Empire; Spain
- Medjaiu, ethn. **V**:466a
- Mədr, rel. **I**:175a, 522b, 717b; **II**:108a; **III**:661b–62a, **906b–07a**; **IV**:360a–61a
- Mədrä Bägʷäs, ethn. **I**:587a
- Mədrä Fälaši, pl.n. **V**:97a
- Mədrä Käbd, mon. **II**:934a; **III**:904a, 1065b; **IV**:684a; **V**:182a, 266b, **424b–25b**
- Mədrä Käbd, pl.n. **II**:621a; **IV**:438a; **V**:424b–25a
  - map **V**:425a
  - s. also Käbd
- Mədrä Käbd Abbo, church **V**:425b
- Mədrä Käbd Maryam, church **V**:425b
- Mədrä Wadd Säbära, reg. **IV**:537b
- Mədraru, pl.n. **IV**:438a
- Mədri Baḥri s. Baḥər Mədər
- Mədri Fälasi, reg. **I**:29a; **II**:21a
- Mədūn, ethn. **IV**:897b
- *mədūn*, idiom **IV**:510a
- *meeḍiča*, soc. **III:907ab**; **IV**:664b
- *Məʾəladä ṣälot* s. *Mälkəʾa gubaʾe*
- Meelbanaa, pl.n. **I**:606a
- *Məʾəllad* (Käbte), lit. **V**:374ab
- Məʾəllad Wäldä Səʾul, *wäyz*. **IV**:837a
- Məᶜem Mäḥaza, jur. **III**:516b–17b, 670b
- Meᶜembara s. Malḥina Miᶜimbara
- Meʾen (Bodi), ethn. **III:909a–10a**; **V**:382b
  - areas **II**:834ab; **IV**:20a, 115b
  - customs and rituals **II**:257b, 876b–77a; **IV**:443b; **V**:279a, 280b–81b
  - history **III**:712b; **V**:387a
  - material culture **I**:758a; **III**:2a, 81a; **IV**:652a; **V**:454a
  - religion and beliefs **I**:626a; **II**:257a, 701a; **III**:1003b–04a; **IV**:36b, 37b–38a, 255a
  - relation with
    - Banna **I**:466a
    - Basketo **I**:499a
    - Beṇč **I**:527a
    - Ċ̣ara **I**:684b–85a
    - Dime **I**:163b–64b
    - Dizi **II**:176b
    - Gimira **II**:800a

    Kʷegu-Muguği **III**:463a, 464ab
    Malo **III**:712b
    Ṇayi **III**:1157b
    Šeko **IV**:600b
    Suri **IV**:768a
    Tirmaga **IV**:964a
  travel and research **III**:53b; **IV**:366b; **V**:318a, 329b
  social and political organization **III**:406b, 423b, 516b; **IV**:120b, 175b–76a, 801a
Meᵓen (Bodi), lang. **II**:162b, 412b; **III:907b–09a**, 1183a; **IV**:20a, 769ab; **V**:382a
  map **III**:908a
Meᵓen, reg. **II**:257b; **III**:340b
Məᶜənam, *ligaba* **III**:568b
məᵓərab, geog. **II**:753a
Məᵓərab Goǧǧam s. West Goǧǧam
Məᵓərab Harärge s. West Harärge
Məᵓərab Šäwa s. West Šäwa
məᶜəraf, meas. **V**:424a
məᶜəraf, rel. **I**:279ab, 317a, 726a; **II**:123b, 228b, 726b, 728a, 738b, 748b; **III**:99b, 101b, 817b, 857b–58a, **910a–11a**, 913ab, 918a; **IV**:122b, 198a, 272a, 691b–92a, 1173b; **V**:27b, 86a, 174b, 175b, 228a
Məᶜəraf Gaᶜewa, pl.n. **II**:647a
Məᶜərafä Maryam, church **IV**:410a
Məᵓeso s. Məḥeso
Meeting with a Stranger (Bradley), lit. **V**:404a
Meetta (Meeta), reg. **II**:910b; **V**:337a
Meettaa, ethn. **II**:910a; **IV**:1009ab
Mega, town **III:911ab**; **IV**:502b, 659a
Mega Publishers, comp. **III**:458a
Megabari (Megábardoi), ethn. **V**:276a, 465b
megalithic cultures **I**:28b, 29b, 319b–20b, 322b, 414b, 676b; **II**:145b, 271a, 397b; **III**:68b, 271a, **911b–12b**, 1095a; **IV**:1007a, 1191a
  ill. **II**:271a; **III**:572b, 912a
  map **III**:911b
  s. also rock art; stelae
Megeč̣ s. Mägäč̣
Meǧelle, jur. **I**:749b
Məhəlä s. Məhəlä Rūḫ
Məhəlab, pl.n. **III**:736ab; **V**:334a
məhəlla (*məḥəlla*, *məhələla*), rel. **I**:433a; **II**:123a, 735b, 774a; **III**:391b, 584b–85a, 876a, **912b–13b**; **IV**:198b, 589a, 590a, 595b, 1172b; **V**:174b
Məhərka Dəngəl, *abba* **II**:738b; **III**:42b, **913b–14a**; **IV**:460b, 844a
Məhərka Maryam, pl.n.**V**:457a
Məhərka Nañ s. Śərwä Iyäsus
Məhərka Tewodros, son Tewodros **IV**:936b, 1071b
Məḥeso (Məᵓeso), battle of **II**:135a
Məhläla, rel. **II**:503b
Mehmad (Bimaddo, Mähmad), *garaad* **II**:253a, 596ab, 696b, 964a
Meḥmed Ali s. Muḥammad ᶜAlī
Meḥmed Ẓillī, *derwīš* **II**:463a
Məḥrät Käbbädä, art. **V**:257b
Mehri, lang. **III**:552b; **IV**:615a, 616a
Məḥṣab Alabu, riv. **III**:622b
Məḥṣab Däǧǧazmač Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, pl.n. **I**:178a
Məhur Iyäsus s. Muhər Iyäsus
Məhuy, pl.n. **III**:752a
Meiji, dynasty **I**:788a; **III**:268a
Meinhof, Carl, sch. **II**:992b; **III**:412b, 938b; **IV**:239b, 375a, 954a; **V**:451b
MEISON s. *mäᵓison*
Meissner, Bruno, sch. **IV**:575b
mek, title **V**:312a
Mek Nimmur s. Nimr
Mekan s. Məᵓən
Mekane Hizunan Welfare and Assistance Organization **V**:493b
Mekane Iyesus s. Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Iyesus
Mekane Yesus Theological Seminary, rel.**V**:343b
Mekane Yesus Youth Hostel **V**:58b
Məkbeyu, moth. Ǝnṭonəs **II**:319b
Mekengit, ethn. **IV**:472b
məkər bet, pol. **I**:98a; **IV**:118a
məkəttəl afä nəguś, off., title **I**:114a; **II**:90b
məkəttəl aggafari, , off., title **III**:616a
məkəttəl məsläne, adm. **I**:101b
məkəttəl wäräda, adm. **I**:101b–02a, 268b, 391b; **II**:867a; **III**:509b, 940b
Məkhənä Maryam s. Tadewos **IV**:811a
məkr: *Mäṣḥafä məkr*, lit. **V**:374a
Məkyadä Ǝgziᵓənä, mt. **I**:183b
məkyər, soc. **III**:515a
Mela, ethn. **III**:909b
  s. also Məᵓən
Məlaḥso Näfas Mäwč̣a, pl.n. **I**:182a
Melaku Bekele s. Mälaku Bäqqälä
Melanchthon, Philipp, rel. **II**:831b
Melanesia, reg. **III**:934b
Melania of Rome (the Elder) **II**:457a
Melanir, ethn. **III**:629a
Məlat Habte, sch. **III:914ab**
Melchers collection **V**:251a
Melchites s. Melkites
Melchizedek (Mälkä Ṣedeq), lit. **II**:301a, 692a; **III**:273a, 378a, 410a, **914b–16b**, 1022b; **IV**:97b, 209b, 233b, 288a, 297a; **V**:444a
Mele, pl.n. **II**:702a
mələkkət, mus. **I**:312a; **II**:54b, 124a, 480b, 736a, 774b, 976a; **III**:897a, **916b–17b**, 1083a; **IV**:43a, 275a, 281a, 307a, 807a; **V**:174b, 192a
  ill. **III**:917ab
Məlen Sägädä s. Bəlen Sägädä
Melese Getu, sch. **IV**:367a
Meletians, rel. **I**:798b
Meletius, patriarch of Antioch **II**:336b
Məlgaᵓ, anc. **I**:96a
Melinde s. Malindi
Melitene, pl.n. **III**:950a
Melito of Sardis, pseudo **II**:353a
Melka Kunturé s. Mälka Qunṭure
Məlkəᶜam säyfä näbälbal (Abbe Gubäñña), lit. **I**:30b–31a, 716a
Melkites (Melchites), rel. **I**:340a, 640a, 710a, 799ab, 844a; **II**:281a, 890a; **III**:193a, 265b, 295b–96a, 770a, 870a; **IV**:138b, 238b, 515a, 531b, 623b, 640a; **V**:12a, 513b
  s. also Chalcedon, Council of
Məlkiyanos, monk **III**:1190a
Melko, *agär* **IV**:684a
məllaš, geog. **I**:461b
Mello, ethn. **IV**:85a
Məlməl s. Zärᵓa Yoḥannəs
Melo s. Malo
Melotti, comp. **II**:200a; **V**:354b
Melšaf, ethn. **III**:549a
  s. also Dime
məlṭan, rel. **II**:727b, 899b; **III**:660a, 877a, **918a**; **IV**:284a, 468b, 603a, 1166b–67a; **V**:164a, 191b
Melyos (Miliyos), priest **V**:389a
Memnon, lit. **II**:884b–85a; **III**:182b
Memnon (Aeschylus), lit. **II**:885a
Mémoires, paroles et visages du chemin de fer franco-éthiopien, film **V**:325b
Memphis, town **III**:108a
Mən Yəčale, moth. Yonaᵓel **V**:91a
Mən Yələḥeq, ruler **V**:378a
Mena, Fernando de, lit. **V**:391a
Mənabä Zärᵓay, reg. **II**:989b
Menabet, pl.n. **I**:219b
Mənam, mil. **I**:549a
mənan, meas. **V**:423a
Menas, *aṣe* s. Minas
Menas (Minas), St. **II**:971a; **III**:7b, 803b, **918a–20a**
  ill. **III**:919b
  in art **II**:348a, 350a; **III:919a–20a**; **V**:55b
Menas, trader **III**:1010b
Menaser s. Genaser
Mendes (Mendez), Afonso, miss. **I**:192b, 700b; **II**:90a, 419a, 500ab; **III**:278b–79a, 706b, **920a–21a**; **IV**:83b
  ill. **III**:920b
  association with
    Christological controversies **III**:348ab; **IV**:453b
    religious reforms **I**:722a; **IV**:968b
  relations to
    Almeida, Apollinar de **I**:207b

    Andrade **I**:260a
    Barradas **I**:483b
    Fernandes **II**:530b
    Gorgoryos **II**:855a
    Ləbsä Krəstos **II**:848a
    Lobo **III**:590a
    Nogueira **III**:1194b
    Parisiani **III**:791a
    Śärṣ́a Krəstos **IV**:547b
    Śəᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:591b
    Susənyos **IV**:771b
  residence **II**:40a; **IV**:1161b
  sources and writing **I**:540b; **II**:237b, 822a; **III**:48b–49a, 1103a; **IV**:73b, 369b; **V**:89a, 496a, 503b
Mendi s. Mandii
Mene, city **II**:884b
Meneguzzi, Liduina, St. **IV**:1054b
Menelik Mercury, *The*, per. **III**:929a
Meneses, Frei Aleixo de, eccl. **III**:277b
Menelik s. Mənilək
Menelik II, Lycée s. Mənilək II Secondary School
Menelik et Nous (Le Roux), lit. **III**:551a
Menelik's Journal, per. **IV**:734b
Mənğa s. Band
Mənğar, pl.n. **I**:247a, 332a; **II**:82ab, 83b, 275b; **III**:233b, 1084a
Mənilək I (Ǝbnä Ḥakim, Mənəlik, Mənyələk), ruler **I**:240b, 264a, 436a, 734a, 803a; **II**:415b, 472b, 719b, 742b, 756b; **III**:246a, 304a, 364b–65a, 367b, 372a, 388a, 576b, 578a, 623a, 834a, **921a–22a**, 1128b, 1161b, 1164b; **IV**:451a, 630b, 633ab; **V**:108b, 190a, 377b–78a
  ill. **III**:680ab
  association with
    Aksum **I**:180b, 181b; **II**:145b
    Ark of the Covenant **I**:340b–41a
    Arwe **I**:356b; **II**:705a
    Kayla **III**:362a
    Solomonid dynasty **I**:721a; **II**:208a, 746b; **IV**:688b
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
  relation to
    Gedewon **II**:730a
    Makədda **III**:676ab, 679a–80a
    Solomon **IV**:687b
    Yared **V**:27a
  s. also Makədda; Solomon; Solomonic dynasty
Mənilək II (Mənəlik, Mənilək of Šäwa, Śahlä Maryam), *aṣe* **I**:231a, 268a; **II**:208b; **III**:763b, **922a–27a**, 1111a, 1128b, 1131a; **IV**:689b; **V**:7b
  ill. **II**:721a–22b; **III**:56ab, 574a, 923b, 925ab, 1094a; **IV**:733ab, 738b
  map **III**:926ab
  as *nəguś* Mənilək of Šäwa (1878-89) **I**:477b; **IV**:557ab; **V**:443a
    court and government **I**:100b, 114a; **III**:940b
      Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:8b–9a
      Abba Wəqaw Bərru **I**:10a
      Aṣmä Giyorgis Gäbrä Mäṣiḥ **I**:373b
      Balča Śafo **I**:457a
      Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102ab, 515b
      Ǝsṭifanos **II**:391b
      Gäbrä Ḥanna **II**:610ab
      Gäbrä Śəllase **II**:627ab
      Ilg **III**:120b–22a
      Massaja **III**:239b, 848b–49a
      Mikaʾel **III**:955b
      Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1107ab
      Yosef Nəguśe **V**:95b–96a
    military **II**:548ab, 575a; **III**:1099ab; **IV**:1138b, 1141a; **V**:122a
      campaigns and conquests **I**:39a, 99a, 100a, 128b, 196b, 218a, 263a, 276b, 330a, 685b, 695b, 703b; **II**:47b, 75a, 101b, 187a, 245b, 271b, 310b–11a, 395b, 400ab, 602a, 729ab, 820a; **III**:72b, 648a, 686ab, 753a, 783b, 968b, 1197a; **IV**:6a, 483b, 519a, 677b
      commanders and officers **I**:32b, 492b; **II**:708a, 817b–18a; **III**:1093b; **IV**:331a, 1098ab, 1100b–01a, 1169b
      garrisons and forts **IV**:1149b
    opposition from/to
      Abrəha Arʾaya **I**:46b
      Amäde Libän **V**:233b–34a
      Bäzzabbəh **V**:272b
      Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:828b
    policies, foreign **III**:555ab, 873b; **IV**:417b, 1114b
    policies, internal
      economy **II**:833b; **IV**:978a
      land **II**:714a; **III**:496b–97a
      language **I**:239b; **II**:1029b
      religion **I**:609a, 728b, 731a; **II**:421b, 544b; **III**:87b, 206a, 257a, 450ab, 627b, 867a; **IV**:139a, 454b, 731a, 844b, 847a, 1110b
      slavery **IV**:680ab
      travel and exploration **IV**:408b, 741b
      tributes and taxation **II**:724b–25a
    relations to
      Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123a
      Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212b–13a
      Chefneux **I**:712b–13a
      Ǝngəda **II**:303a
      Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Moroda **II**:608b
      Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1060ab
      Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:525b
      Massaja **V**:361b
      Mästawät **III**:858ab
      Məlat Habte **III**:914a
      Mikaʾel ᶜAli **III**:957a–58a
      Munzinger **III**:1072ab
      Naretti **III**:1148a
      Onesimos Näsib **IV**:28b
      Rimbaud **IV**:392b
      Täklä Haymanot **II**:827b–28a; **IV**:837a–38b
      Tewodros II **IV**:932ab, 935a
      Traversi **IV**:981b–82a
      Yoḥannəs IV **III**:658b, 716b; **V**:74a–75b, 76b
    tributaries, regions and groups **I**:9a, 15b, 199b, 610b, 655a; **II**:324a, 394b, 409a, 478a, 748a, 776a, 785a, 828b, 852a, 902b, 910b, 931a, 934b, 1019b–20a, 1042ab; **III**:473a, 475a, 541b, 629b, 1133a, 1140a; **IV**:248b, 608a, 678a, 861a, 1009b, 1118b; **V**:14b, 267b
    tributaries, rulers
      Abbaa Ğifaar II **I**:15b, 17b
      Firriisa **II**:549a
      Ğoote Tulluu **II**:851a
      Walasma Abägaz **I**:37b
      Wärqitu **IV**:1148a
  as *aṣe* Mənilək II (from 1889) **III**:841b, 1208a; **IV**:170b, 177a, 349b, 566a, 1067a; **V**:441b
    association with
      cinema **I**:745a
      Mohamedally and Company **III**:986ab
      newspapers **I**:111a
      Pan-Africanism **IV**:108b
      photography **IV**:147a
      sports **III**:70b
    church foundations and endowments **I**:531b; **II**:9a, 10b, 23ab, 27a, 34a, 36b, 41a, 119a, 151a, 321a–22b, 693b–94b, 746b; **III**:276b, 605b, 656a, 722b–23b, 734a, 751b, 882b, 1017a, 1065b; **IV**:283a, 601a, 1082a; **V**:182b, 425b
    court and government **I**:452b, 457b, 594ab, 690ab, 692a; **II**:259b, 297a, 453b, 672a, 864b, 867a, 881a–82b; **III**:568b, 762a, 780b, 1106b, 1112b–13a, 1165a; **IV**:460b–61a, 1071b; **V**:362a, 367b
      Abrəha Arʾaya **I**:46b
      Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam **I**:124a

  - Akalä Wäld **I**:165b
  - Aklilä Wärq Gäbrä Ǝsṭifanos **I**:170a
  - Bərru Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:545b
  - Dähne Wäldä Maryam **V**:299ab
  - Dästa Səbḥat **II**:106a
  - Ǝsṭifanos **II**:391b
  - Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
  - Gäbrä Ḥanna Ǧimma **II**:611a
  - Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər **II**:628ab
  - Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay **II**:628b–29a
  - Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b
  - Haggenmacher **II**:968b
  - Hall, David **II**:979a
  - Hall, Jakob Gottlieb **II**:980b
  - Ḥaṣīb Idlibī **V**:342a
  - Ḫaylä Giyorgis Wäldä Mikaʾel **II**:1055b
  - Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon **II**:1059ab
  - Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
  - Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:831b–32b
  - Mayer, Adolf Jakob **III**:889b
  - Mulugeta Yəggäzu **III**:1068a
  - Näsibu Mäsqälo **III**:1150a
  - Šäwarägäd Gädle **IV**:561b
  - Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:829b–30a
  - Täsämma Anbäse **III**:317b
  - Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:864b–65a
  - Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:866b–68a
  - Vitalien **IV**:1057b–58a
  - Wälättä Iyäsus **II**:980a; **IV**:1086b
  - Wäldä Gäbrəʾel **IV**:1098b
  - Wäldä Ṣadəq Goššu **IV**:1107b–08a
  - Wäldä Yoḥannəs Wäldä Ab **IV**:1111a
  - Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1111a–12b
  - Wale Bəṭul **IV**:1115ab
  - Wärqənäh Ǝšäte **IV**:1146b
  - Yəggäzu Bähabte **V**:41a
  - Yəlma Mäkʷännən **V**:48a
  - Zintgraff **V**:188ab
- military **I**:5a; **II**:333a, 870a; **III**:149b; **IV**:491b, 1141b, 1142b; **V**:101b, 335b, 434a
  - campaigns **I**:99ab, 107a–09b, 165a, 206b, 233a, 257a, 330a, 372a, 473b, 478a, 604b, 611a, 637a, 676b–77a; **II**:47b, 104a, 133b, 309b, 360ab, 453a, 687b, 811b, 967b, 986b; **III**:227ab, 271b; **IV**:49b, 256b, 651a, 1066b, 1094b
  - garrisons and forts **II**:702a, 798a; **III**:358b, 415b, 911b; **IV**:550a, 567b
  - officers **I**:8a, 422b, 637a, 640b, 756b; **II**:552b, 599ab, 862a, 939ab, 952a–53a; **III**:493b, 557a, 681a, 687ab, 726b–27a
- opposition from/to
  - Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b–42a
  - Firriisa **II**:549a
  - Gugsa Arʾaya **II**:905a
  - Ḥasän Ǝnǧamo **IV**:248b, 1081a
  - Mängäša Yoḥannəs **II**:975b; **III**:728b–29a; **IV**:893b
  - Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646a
  - Täsfay Ḥanṭal **IV**:871b
  - Yayyo Maḥámmad **V**:37a
- policies, foreign **I**:345b–46a; **II**:476a, 496b; **III**:1094a; **IV**:996ab; **V**:539b, 540b–41a
  - Austro-Hungarian Empire **III**:55a
  - Awsa **III**:647b; **V**:538a
  - China **I**:715b
  - Djibouti **II**:181b; **IV**:324b–25a
  - France **II**:496b–97a, 575b–76b; **III**:413b–14a, 475b, 1000a; **V**:505a
  - Germany **II**:770a–71a; **IV**:412b–13a
  - Gobaʿad **II**:982a
  - Italy **I**:283ab, 358a, 455a, 458a, 682a, 776a; **II**:367b; **III**:234b–36a, 238a, 240ab, 380a, 775a, 800b, 873b, 1167b; **IV**:8a, 350a, 494b, 681b; **V**:220b, 243a
  - Kenya **III**:387ab; **IV**:1005b; **V**:348a
  - Ottoman Empire **III**:565a; **IV**:1006b
  - Russia **I**:105a; **III**:547a–48a, 582a, 583a, 837ab; **IV**:418a–19a, 421b–22a, 1006b; **V**:391b
  - Somalia **I**:38a, 615b; **II**:641a; **III**:1045b
  - Sudan **I**:612b, 614a; **IV**:757b–58a
  - Switzerland **IV**:776b
  - United Kingdom **II**:668b, 1036a; **IV**:405b–06a, 573a, 949a, 1023b–24a, 1028b–29b
  - United States **IV**:672b–73a, 1035b
  - Vatican **IV**:1053b–54a
- policies, internal **I**:99b; **II**:867b
  - administration and government **I**:419b; **III**:1154a
  - economy and trade **I**:196a, 346b, 463b–64b, 541a, 769ab, 782b, 787b, 827b, 828b, 830b–31a; **II**:216a; **III**:144b, 189b, 248ab, 784b, 1205b; **IV**:849b; **V**:350a, 415a
  - education **II**:234b; **III**:928b
  - forests **II**:447b–48a; **III**:733b; **IV**:115a, 983a
  - *gäbbar* **II**:603a
  - handicrafts **IV**:1168b
  - health **III**:71a; **IV**:967b
  - infrastructures and communications **I**:652a; **II**:134ab, 751b; **IV**:189b–90a, 394a, 733a, 913a
  - judiciary **I**:788a, 813b; **II**:315b; **IV**:721a
  - land ans agriculture **III**:624a; **IV**:130a, 381b, 511a
  - languages **I**:239b; **III**:503b; **IV**:583b
  - media and press **IV**:205a, 218b
  - modernization **IV**:1168b
  - police **IV**:165b
  - religion **I**:265a, 722a, 723b, 742a; **II**:422a, 600a; **III**:206b, 275b, 292b, 867b, 891ab, 979b, 1031a; **IV**:78b, 114a, 223b, 231b, 448a, 544a, 847b, 880a, 937b–38a, 992b, 1001a, 1100a; **V**:116b
  - travel and exploration **II**:145a, 374b, 476ab; **IV**:601b–02a, 722b, 986ab, 987b
  - tributes and taxation **I**:348b, 383a; **II**:258a, 487a, 725b, 741b
  - urbanization **IV**:171a, 1038b, 1040ab
- relations to
  - Antinori **I**:283a
  - Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəʾel **I**:545a
  - Borelli **I**:608b
  - Dwane **II**:439a
  - Elyas Ḫaylu **II**:268ab
  - Escherich **II**:382b
  - Esteves Pereira **II**:389b
  - Evalet **II**:459ab
  - Faitlovitch **II**:483b
  - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1060b, 1066a
  - Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
  - Holtz **III**:57b
  - Iyasu, *ləǧ* **I**:198a; **III**:253b–55a, 544a; **V**:271b
  - Käbbädä Täfäri **III**:317a
  - Landor **III**:502a
  - Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld **III**:684b
  - Marquordt **III**:450a
  - Mäšäša Tewodros **III**:831a
  - Mérab **III**:932a
  - Montandon **III**:1010a
  - Orléans **IV**:53a
  - Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588b
  - Smith **V**:516b
  - Soleillet **IV**:687a
  - Wälättä Śəllase **II**:780b
- tributaries, ethnic groups
  - Aari **I**:3a
  - Allaaba **I**:206b
  - Bäšada **I**:492a
  - Berta **I**:548a
  - Č̣aboo **I**:660b

    - Čaha **I**:664a
    - Diraašša **II**:168a
    - Dizi **II**:176b
    - Galila **II**:658b
    - Gideᵓo **II**:789a
    - Gamo **II**:678a, 679b–80a; **IV**:6a
    - Gurage **IV**:265a
    - Hamär **II**:984b
    - Maale **III**:609a
    - Muḫər **III**:1064b
    - Mursi **III**:1079a
    - Oromo **I**:414a; **II**:903a; **III**:245a, 377a, 541a–42a, 1196b–97a; **IV**:63b–64a, 70a, 572b, 1010a
    - Šakačo **IV**:482a
    - Šanqəlla **IV**:526b
    - Zala **V**:119b
    - Zay **V**:162b–63a
  - tributaries, regions **I**:168a; **V**:218b
    - Arsi **I**:353b
    - Awsa **I**:407a
    - Beni Šangul **I**:529a; **III**:94a
    - Dambi Dolloo **II**:77a
    - Damot **III**:832b–33a
    - Əndägaññ **II**:295b–96a
    - Ənnämor **II**:308ab
    - Ənsaro **II**:315b
    - Gibe states **II**:731a, 803a, 1062b
    - Gofa **II**:715a, 823b
    - Goǧǧam **I**:511b–12a
    - Ifat **III**:119b
    - Illubabor **III**:125a
    - Käfa **II**:653a, 661b, 804b, 834a, 850a; **III**:324a, 326a, 635b
    - Kambaata **III**:336b–37a
    - Lasta **III**:506b
    - Midda **III**:951b
    - Ogaden **IV**:9a, 10a
    - Sälale **IV**:484a
    - Šire **IV**:671a
    - Tämben **IV**:854b
    - Təgray **IV**:893ab
    - Wälaytta **IV**:972ab, 1093b, 1128b
    - Wälläga **III**:780a, 1021ab, 1114a; **IV**:256b
    - Wällämo **I**:707b
    - Wällo **IV**:1120b–21a
    - Yəfat **IV**:1085a; **V**:40a
  - coronation **I**:803ab; **II**:392b; **III**:580b; **IV**:630b
  - family
    - Alṭaš Iyasus **I**:211b
    - Bafäna **I**:435ab
    - Əǧǧəgayyähu **IV**:569a
    - Ḫaylä Mäläkot **II**:1057a
    - Mäšäša Säyfu **III**:830ab
    - Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:466ab
    - Šäwarrägga Mənilək **V**:505b–06a
    - Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:878a–79a
    - Zäwditu **V**:157b–58b
  - in art, literature and media **II**:690b; **III**:896b; **IV**:147b, 614b, 1186b; **V**:222b, 313b, 403a, 404a
  - memory and aftermath **I**:129b, 254b, 809b; **II**:492b, 494a, 517b, 590b, 874a, 1081a; **III**:266a, 577b, 701b, 958b; **IV**:733b, 950b; **V**:400b
  - orders and decorations **IV**:44b–45a, 46b
  - residences and capitals **I**:80a–81a, 90b, 274a, 325b; **II**:12b, 314b, 320b–21a, 524ab, 545ab, 570b, 684a, 721a–23b; **III**:55b–56a, 148b, 537b–38a, 761b; **IV**:818a, 957b, 1150a; **V**:238b, 452b, 493a
  - symbols and regalia **I**:823b; **III**:283a, 574b; **IV**:586b, 690a, 737a, 738a–39a, 740a; **V**:454a
  - writing and sources **I**:241a, 242ab, 244b, 365a, 368a, 371b, 417b, 435a, 504b, 535b, 537b, 701b, 746b, 797b; **II**:63ab, 532b, 535a, 592b, 612a; **III**:43b–44b, 122b, 139b, 176a, 246a, 492a, 551a, 778b, 798b, 868b, 932b, 1036b; **IV**:37b, 124b, 126a, 144b, 371b, 372b, 636b, 843a, 1166b; **V**:141b, 156b, 324b, 346ab
- Mənilək II, Order of **IV**:45b, 810b; **V**:186a, 229b, 398b
  - ill. **IV**:44ab
- Mənilək II Award **III**:663a
- Mənilək II Elementary School **II**:242b
- Mənilək II Hospital **III**:71b–72a; **IV**:422b
- Mənilək II Mausoleum **III**:577b, 615b, 896b; **IV**:141a; **V**:299b, 452b
- Mənilək II Secondary School (Lycée Menelik II) **I**:23a, 25a, 81b, 165b, 170b, 244a, 364a, 412a, 493a, 602a, 753a; **II**:216a, 234b, 276b, 304b, 576b, 777a, 782a, 1060b; **III**:586a, 662b, 692a, 779b, 925b, **928b–29a**, 984b, 1111b, 1150b; **IV**:467b, 728b, 940b, 1040b, 1102a, 1147a; **V**:39a, 46b, 66b, 221a, 411a
- Mənilək Iyasu (Mənilək III), son *ləǧ* Iyasu **I**:52b; **III**:256a, 648b, 689a, **927a–28b**
  - ill. **III**:928a
- Mənilək-Nerazzini Cartographic Agreement **I**:615b
- Mənkər Arägawi, son Mikaᵓel Arägawi **III**:962a
- Mənkullu s. Əmkullu
- *mənkʷəsənna* s. monasticism
- Mənna (Mənmənä), riv. **IV**:497b, 823b
- Mennonites, rel. **I**:727b; **IV**:225b–26a
- *Menologion* s. *Gädlä sämaᶜetat*; *Sənkəssar*
- Menouthías, pl.n. **IV**:133b
- Mənṣaf, pl.n. **I**:182a
- menstruation **I**:66b, 499b, 552a, 556b, 592a, 598a, 647b, 781a; **III**:306b, **929a–30b**, 1040a; **IV**:642b–43a, 801a, 1082b, 1158a; **V**:179b, 282a, 419a
  - s. also birth; blood; sexuality; taboos
- *Məntä Maryam* s. *Bäᵓəntä Maryam*
- *mənṭaf*, mat.cult. **III:930b–32a;** **IV**:458b, 1193a
  - ill. **III**:931ab
- *Məntänu aᶜassəyäkki*, rel. **III**:818b
- Məntaye, moth. Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1169b
- Məntək Gädam, mon. **III**:555a, 754a, 1039b
- Məntəwwab, daugh. Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:958a
- Məntəwwab, daugh. Tänaññä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:859a
- Məntəwwab, *ətege* s. Bərhan Mogäsa
- Məntəwwab, wife Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:686a
- Məntəwwab, wife Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:1110a
- Məntəwwab Täklä Haymanot, daugh. Täklä Haymanot **III**:862b; **IV**:838a
- Məntəwwab Täkle, moth. Kəfle Wädaǧo **III**:375a
- Mənṭoṭṭo, pl.n. **III**:882a
- Mənz s. Mänz
- Mənzəḥ s. Mänz
- Mənzəro (Mənzaro), pl.n. **II**:839b, 844a
- *məqmaṭ mäkʷännən*, arch. **I**:166b
- Mer, ethn. **I**:526b; **II**:800a; **III**:323a; **IV**:677b; **V**:383b–84a
  - s. also Gimira
- Mer, lang. **V**:383a
- Mera, pl.n. **II**:661b
- Mérab, Paul (Pierre Etienne), sch. **I**:500a; **II**:447b–48a, 576a; **III**:550a, 831b, **932ab**
- Məᶜraf, pl.n. **I**:177a
- Mərara, pl.n. **V**:64b
- Mərara Art Association **V**:263a
- *merat*, mus. **IV**:710b
- Merca s. Merka
- Mərč̣a Wäldä Kidan, *šum tämben* **II**:133a; **III**:696a, **932b–33a**, 958b; **IV**:854a; **V**:73a
- Mərč̣a Wärqe, *liq.m.* **I**:345b, 545a; **II**:304a; **III**:144a, 544a, 572b, **933b–34b**, 1138b; **IV**:967b, 1023a; **V**:361a–62a
  - ill. **III**:934ab
- Mercatelli, Luigi, journ. **III**:831b
- Mercato Nuovo, Har. s. Gidīr Magāla
- Mercator, Gerhard, cart. **I**:688a; **IV**:42a
- Mercer, Samuel A.B., sch. **I**:570a; **III**:95b
- merchants s. business organizations; caravans; trade: traders
- Mercier, Jacques, sch. **III**:301b; **IV**:186a, 406b; **V**:262a

Mercuriali. Ufficio Eritreo dell'Economia, per. **IV**:208a
Mercurios Philopater, martyr **V**:496a
Mercurius the European s. Brancaleone, Nicolò
mercury, element **II**:326b; **IV**:782a
Mercury (Mercurius, Märqorewos), St. **I**:738b; **II**:43a, 46b, 348a–49b, 692b–93a, 893b; **III**:819b, 827a; **IV**:1151b
  ill. **II**:192ab, 348ab
  s. also *Märqorewos*: *Gädlä Märqorewos*
Mercury (Mercurius), St., church **II**:39a
Merewether, William Lockyer, mil. **II**:475a; **III**:1071a
  ill. **III**:934ab
Mergada, pl.n. **II**:817a
Mergaṣä Ayba, pl.n. **I**:42a
Məri, riv. **IV**:823b
Merid Wolde Aregay s. Märəd Wäldä Arägay
Merille s. Ɖáasanač
meritorious complex (killing-complex) **II**:257a, 731b, 876b; **III**:149b, 151a, 248b, 285a, 271a, 334a, 406b, 456b, 548b, 572a, 967b, **934b–35b**, 1003a; **IV**:121a, 365b, 710b, 750b, 908b, 924b, 1061a, 1138a; **V**:73b, 279b, 554b
  ill. **III**:935a
  s. also blood; hunting; sacrifice; war
Merka (Merca, Marka), town **II**:166b, 998b, 1053a; **III**:93a, 109a, 411a, **935b–36b**; **IV**:15b, 450a, 693a, 697b, 699a, 707b, 1066a
  map **III**:936a
Merka-Golweyn (Merca-Genale), farm **IV**:1065b
Merkato s. Addis Kätäma
Meroë **I**:390a, 832a; **III**:45b, 355b, 574b, **936b–39b**, 1179a; **V**:311b
  ill. **I**:687ab; **III**:937ab
  map **III**:938a
  archeological sites **II**:405b; **III**:361a
  history **I**:164a, 612b, 715a, 808a; **II**:255b–56a, 754b; **III**:274b, 672b, **936b–38a**, 1136a–37a, 1184a; **IV**:669b, 756a, 975a; **V**:428a, 465b, 466b, 468a
  inscriptions and relics **III**:32b, 152a, 158b, 361a, **938b–39b**
  material culture **I**:76a, 77a, 822a; **III**:333b; **IV**:202a–03a, 227a; **V**:295a
  research **III**:654b
  sources and writing **I**:721a; **II**:479b–80a, 885ab; **III**:11ab, 674a, 1012a, 1022a, 1193ab; **IV**:162ab, 238a, 369a, 899a; **V**:401b, 402b, 467a, 522b
  s. also Candace; Kush; Meroitic; Nubia
Meroitic, lang. **I**:134b; **III**:361a, 458ab, **938ab**, 1136a, 1142b, 1144a; **V**:465b, 467a
  s. also Meroë
Meroitica. Schriften zur altsudanesischen Geschichte und Archäologie, lit. **II**:437b
meron (chrism) **I**:468b; **II**:417b, 811a; **IV**:11a, 280a, 1020a; **V**:72a, **425b–27a**
  s. also anointment
Meroni, *nəguś* **I**:167a; **II**:988a; **IV**:891b
Meropius, philos. **IV**:485b
Mərrəč̣a s. Mərč̣a Wäldä Kidan; Mərč̣a Wärqe
mərrəqat, rel. **II**:6a
Merri, *šayḫ* **III**:862b
Merro, riv. **IV**:445b
Mers el-Kébir, pl.n. **I**:774b
Mersa Fatma s. Märsa Fatima
Mərsä Täḵlay, pl.n. **III**:1141a
Mersie Hazen s. Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos
Mərṣit, wife Schimper **II**:279a; **IV**:573b
Mərṣit Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel, *wäyz.* **II**:1060a
Mərṭ sost ši amät (Ḫaylä Gärima), film **V**:328a
merta, mus. **IV**:710b
merto, mat.cult. **IV**:342b
merto, mus. **IV**:710b
Mərṭulä Maryam s. Märṭulä Maryam
Meru, ethn. **I**:145b
Məruṣ Yəfṭär, athlete **IV**:729a
mes s. *ṭäǧǧ*
Meš tato, rel. **IV**:637a
Məsaḥ, reg. **II**:284b
Məšät məšät märᶜa (Abrəha Gäbrä Həywät), lit. **IV**:907a
məsbak, rel. **I**:470a; **II**:726a, 774ab; **III**:626a, 660a, 871b–72a, 876b, **939b–40a**; **IV**:259b, 272a, 274a
Məsbar Gəbbi, arch. site **III**:882a
Məsəḥəl, reg. **III**:373b; **IV**:1087a
Məṣəl s. Məṣəḥəl
Məṣəle Fasilädäs (Məṣlä Fasilädäs; Məṣle), mon. **I**:407a; **II**:659a; **III**:291b; **V**:11a
  manuscripts **IV**:93b
Məšəllam (Məšlam), arch. site **I**:180b–82a
Məsəllo s. Männa
Məsənğər *baššay* s. Munzinger
Mesengo s. Mağaŋgir
məser gämfo s. *Ilex mitis*
Məṣəwwaᶜ, adm. **I**:101b; **II**:368ab
Məṣəwwaᶜ, town s. Massawa
Məsganna, rel. **III**:382a
məsganna: *Mäṣḥafä məsganna*, lit. **IV**:617ab
Məsgəna Täḵästä, wr. **IV**:907a
Məsgʷag, settl. **III**:313a
Məsḥalä Maryam, mon. **III**:752b; **IV**:187b
Məskab, wife Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:1072a; **III**:781a
Məskabä Qəddusan, mon., Bethany **III**:276a, 896b
Məskabä Qəddusan, mon., Jerusalem **III**:276a, 896b
Məskabä Qəddusan, mon., Sayənt **IV**:140a
Məskayä Ḥəzunan Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church, Addis Abäba **I**:24b; **II**:430b
  s. also Tämro Mastämar Association
Mesketto s. Basketo
məskin, epithet **II**:281b
Məšlam s. Məšəllam
məsläne, title **I**:364a, 706a; **II**:863a; **III**:**940ab**; **IV**:118a, 569a
  relation to
    Loggo Č̣əwa **III**:593b
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:736a
  s. also *məkəttəl məsläne*; *wanna məsläne*
Məṣle s. Məṣəle Fasilädäs
Mesolithic, geol. **II**:134a
Mesopotamia, reg. **I**:309b, 496b, 712a, 799b; **III**:106a, 296a, 1169b; **IV**:662a
  history and archaeology **I**:481b; **IV**:15a
  church **III**:1008b; **IV**:662ab
  monasticism **II**:119b, 331a; **IV**:235a
  research **I**:562a; **IV**:550a
  travel and service **III**:412b, 545a, 1004b, 1119a; **IV**:337b, 1055b; **V**:288a
  s. also Amid; Edessa; Iraq; Nestorianism; Syria; Turkey
Mesozoic era, geol. **I**:495a; **II**:685b, 750ab, 757a, 758ab; **IV**:823b
Məsqan s. Mäsqan
Məṣraḫa (Məṭraha), is. **II**:495b, 617a, 873b; **III**:250b, 900a; **IV**:436a; **V**:145a
Məṣraḫa Maryam, church **II**:1075a; **V**:11a, 70b
Məsraq Goǧǧam s. East Goǧǧam
Məsraq Ḫarärge s. East Ḫarärge
Məsraq Šäwa s. East Šäwa
məssä, meas. **V**:422b
Messaggero del Sud (Buzzati), lit. **V**:395a
məssale, idiom **II**:557a; **IV**:631b
  s. also proverbs
məssale: *Mäṣḥafä məssale* s. Proverbs, bibl.
Məssaləyatä Sälomon, lit. **IV**:1189b

Messedaghoi, Giacomo Bartolomeo, med. **I**:196b
Messer Gregorio s. Bicini, Hieronimo
məssər wäṭ, food **I**:474b
Məssəyan, reg. **I**:29a
Messiah, rel. **I**:173a, 288a, 472a; **II**:415a, 512a; **III**:818a, 1009a, 1174a; **IV**:384a, 749b; **V**:63b, 164a
  false **I**:248a; **II**:517a; **III**:36a; **IV**:136a, 384a; **V**:117a–18a, 238b
  female **I**:782a; **IV**:476a
Messianic churches **II**:439b
messianism, rel. **I**:112a; **IV**:180a, 757a; **V**:404b
Messina, town **III**:1020a; **IV**:146b, 504a; **V**:499a
Messina University, acad. **III**:1020a
Messing, Simon David, sch. **I**:593a; **III**:709b; **IV**:186b
Messmer, Pierre August Joseph, pol. **III**:346a, **940b–41b**; **IV**:1144a
Messrs Henry S. King & Company, org. **IV**:736b
məśṭir s. sacrament
məśṭir: *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* (*Gädlä Zəkre wä-Pawli*, Qəbat text), lit. **III**:1103b; **IV**:125a; **V**:116a
məśṭir: *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* (Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. **I**:329b–30a, 729b; **II**:155b, 737b, 812b, 892a; **III**:237b, **941b–44a**; **IV**:1174a; **V**:131a
  against
    Chalcedon **I**:710b; **IV**:874a
    devil **II**:149a
    Eutychius **II**:456b
    heresies **I**:339b–40a; **IV**:947a
    Nestorius **II**:330b; **III**:1170a
    Origen **IV**:52a
    Theodosios of Alexandria **IV**:944a
  association with
    Fəkkare haymanot **II**:516ab
    Mäzgäbä haymanot **III**:893a
    Qälemənṭos **IV**:253a
    Rətuᶜa Haymanot **IV**:383a
  content
    Christology **II**:339b; **III**:309b, 1009a
    eschatology **II**:43a, 380b
    Mariology **I**:330a; **III**:815b
    Nine Saints **III**:1190b; **V**:496a
    ordination **IV**:48b
    Rədätä bərhan **IV**:354a
    Trinity **II**:78a; **III**:1091b; **IV**:992a
  manuscripts **IV**:961b–62a
  sources and borrowings
    Bible **III**:621b
    canon law **III**:520a; **IV**:624b
    Cyril **I**:845a; **IV**:874a
    Raᵓəyä Sinoda **IV**:649b
  s. also Gəᶜəz literature; Giyorgis of Sägla (of Gasəč̣č̣a)
məśṭir: *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir zäHepoliṭos*, lit. **III**:36a
Məśṭirä aᶜəban, lit. **III:944a–45a**
Məśṭirä Dawit, lit. **I**:239a; **III**:639b, 903b
məśṭirä kəhnät, *rel.* **III**:378a; **IV**:262b
  s. also ordination
Məśṭirä mäläkot, lit. **III**:945a
məśṭirä sämay wämədr: *Mäṣḥafä məśṭirä sämay wämədr*, lit. **I**:229a, 494b; **II**:143b, 148a, 377a, 752b; **III**:843b, 944b, **945a–46a**; **V**:479b
  association with
    Qälemənṭos **IV**:253a
    Śənä fəṭrät **IV**:619a
    Täᵓammera śəllase **IV**:796a
  editions **IV**:122b, 134b
Məśṭirä ṣəgeyat, lit. **I**:233b, 238b; **III**:660b, 818b; **III:946b–47a**; **IV**:250b
Məśṭirä ṣəggeyat s. *Məśṭirä ṣəgeyat*
Məśṭirä śəllase, lit. **I**:710b; **II**:337a; **III**:140a
Məśṭirä Śəllase, wife Yoḥannəs IV **I**:314b
Məṣwāᶜ s. Massawa
məśwaᶜ s. *tabot*
məṣwat s. alms
Meta, beer **II**:200a
Meta Abbo, church **III**:896a
Meta Robi, town **III**:314a
Meta Robi Đalota, battle **III**:314a
Meta Robi Gätära, battle **III**:314b
metalwork s. blacksmiths; iron
meteorites **II**:596b
meteorology **I**:445b, 755a; **II**:474ab, 532a; **III**:1139a
  s. also climate; ecological zones
Methodius of Patara s. Pseudo-Methodius of Patara
Meṭi, pl.n. **IV**:418b
Məṭin (Metine), ethn. **I**:174b, 347b; **II**:601a
Metine s. Məṭin
Məṭmaq (al-Maġtas), mon., Eg. **I**:485b; **II**:14a, 34b–35b, 42b, 239a; **IV**:98a, 791a; **V**:148b–49a
  s. also Apparition of the Virgin at Däbrä Məṭmaq; Däbrä Məṭmaq; *Däbrä Məṭmaq*
məṭmäṭa, food **IV**:726a
Metonic cycle s. lunar cycle
Məṭraha s. Məṣraḫa
metrifonate, med. **I**:584a
metropolitan (*abun*; *p̣ap̣pas*), office (Ethiopian Orthodox Church) **I**:56a, 388b, 718a–19b, 726a, 740b–41a, 744a; **IV:113b–14b**, 947a; **V**:80a, 264b, 415b, 446a
  attire and attributes **I**:763a; **II**:121ab; **IV**:739a
  history **I**:131b; **II**:500b, 852a; **III**:478b, 715a, 782b; **IV**:78a; **V**:45a, 72a, 76a, 93b, 125a, 126a–27b, 426a
  lists **I**:735a; **II**:909b; **III**:972a, 1159a; **IV**:485a, 513b
  office holders
    Atnatewos **I**:393b, 545a
    Bärtälomewos **I**:485b
    Danəᵓel **II**:85a, 546b
    Euprepius **V**:307b–08a
    Fiqṭor **II**:547a
    Gäbrəᵓel **II**:417a, 632a
    Giyorgis **II**:810a
    Krəstodolu I **III**:441a
    Krəstodolu II **III**:441b
    Krəstodolu III **II**:810b; **V**:155a
    Marqos **I**:147b; **II**:280b; **III**:789b, 866a
    Marqos II **III**:790a
    Marqos III **III**:790b
    Marqos IV **III**:250a, 791b
    Matewos **III**:867a
    Mikaᵓel I **III**:953a; **V**:110b
    Mikaᵓel II **III**:953b
    Mikaᵓel III **III**:956a
    Mikaᵓel IV **II**:501b; **III**:954a
    Minas **III**:971b
    Muse **III**:1080b
    P̣eṭros **IV**:138a
    P̣eṭros III **IV**:138b
    P̣eṭros VII **IV**:139a
    Qerəllos **I**:496a; **IV**:290a
    Qerəllos V **IV**:290b
    Qerəllos VI **IV**:291ab
    Sälama II **IV**:488a
    Sälama III **I**:219a; **II**:420b, 421b; **IV**:489b
    Säwiros **II**:27a, 470a; **IV**:565b
    Səmᶜon **IV**:618a
    Sinoda **IV**:667a–68a; **V**:69b
    Yaᶜəqob **I**:228b, 277b; **II**:469b; **V**:5b
    Yəsḥaq (I) **V**:62b
    Yəsḥaq (II) **V**:62b
    Yoḥannəs (I) **I**:494a; **III**:252a; **V**:67ab
    Yoḥannəs (II) **V**:209a
    Yoḥannəs (III) **V**:68b
    Yosäb (I) **I**:540b; **V**:94a
    Yosäb (II) **V**:94b–95a
  ordination **II**:174b, 422b; **III**:378b; **IV**:48a, 263a
  other titles
    ep̣p̣isqop̣p̣os **II**:342a–43b
    liqä p̣ap̣pasat **III**:576b
    p̣ap̣pas **IV**:113b
  relation to
    Coptic patriarchate **I**:27b, 799a–801a; **II**:240b–41b, 242b–43a, 415b, 426b–27a, 508a; **III**:204a; **IV**:486b; **V**:12a, 71b, 74a, 107b, 284b, 468b, 511a
  relation with
    ᶜaqqabe säᶜat **I**:292b
    əč̣č̣äge **I**:219a; **II**:212b–13a; **IV**:1105b

    liqä kahənat **III**:578b
    nəburä əd **III**:1161a
    ṣərag masäre **IV**:630b
  residence **I**:55b, 75a, 80a, 292b, 416a; **II**:31b, 49b–50a, 104b, 213b, 422a, 839a; **III**:356b, 357b, 1159a; **IV**:464b
  rights and powers
    ceremonial **II**:684a
    consecration of *tabot* **IV**:480a, 802b–03a
    hierarchy **IV**:927b
    lands **II**:490a; **IV**:808a
    legal issues **III**:522a; **IV**:633a, 947a
    liturgy **II**:7a
    monasticism **V**:446a
    sacraments **III**:870b; **IV**:633a
    seals **IV**:586a
  role in controversies **II**:416ab, 449a, 467ab; **III**:87a; **IV**:454a, 667b, 860b; **V**:444b
  use of Arabic **I**:302a; **III**:744b
  writing and research **V**:285b
  s. also *abun* (*abunä*); Abun Bet; Abun Säfär; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; Patriarchs of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church
Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York **V**:192b
Meṭṭa s. Addis ᶜAläm
Metta, ethn. **II**:103b
Metternich, Klemens von, prince **III**:654b
Metu s. Mättu
Metz, town **IV**:243a
Meux, Lady s. Valerie, Susan, Lady Meux
Məᶜuz Bäyyänä, *qäññ.* **V**:376a
Mexico, country **V**:520a
Məzgäna, rel. s. Məsganna
Mezetti, Ottavio, mil. **IV**:156b
Mezzedimi, Arturo, archt. **III**:243a
Mgundeng, rel. **IV**:711a
MḤDYS, king **I**:175b, 767b; **II**:454b; **III:947a–49b**; **IV**:583a, 651a, 719b
  ill. **III**:948a
mía enérgeia, theol. **III**:1109a
Mia Irressa, pl.n. **I**:705b
mía phýsis, theol. **III**:1107ab, 1109a
mia signora, *La*, film **V**:322a
Miaphysitism s. Monophysitism
Miᵓat, pl.n. **V**:237b
mibäzḫu, rel. **III:949b**; **IV**:284a
mica, geol. **III**:974a; **IV**:228a
Micacchi, Rodolfo, sch. **IV**:393b
Micah, prophet **II**:570b; **IV**:221a
miçal, archt. **III**:84a
Miccichè, Stefano, mil. **V**:379b
mice, zool. **I**:699a; **II**:869a
Mičelle, *gadaa* s. Maçallee, *luuba*
Michael (Mikaᵓel), archangel **I**:265ab; **II**:142a; **III**:634b, 1023a; **IV**:477a
  ill. **II**:139b
  association with Solomon **IV**:687b
  churches **II**:37b, 51a, 88a, 117b, 122b; **III**:444a; **IV**:628a; **V**:3b, 145b, 528b
    tabot **III**:486b, 838b, 959b; **IV**:858a, 861b, 915b; **V**:16b, 198b
  feast **I**:557b, 672a, 673a; **II**:1035b; **III**:913a; **IV**:478a, 514a, 957b; **V**:148a
  in art **I**:154a, 266b–67a; **II**:191b; **III**:826b, 1023a; **IV**:94a
    crosses **I**:818ab, 819b; **IV**:808a
    miniatures **II**:140a, 350b, 920b; **III**:642b; **IV**:7a
    painting on wood **II**:59a, 525b
    wall painting **II**:14a, 46b, 941a; **III**:612b, 819a; **IV**:317a, 1151ab; **V**:4a
  in literature **I**:44a, 49a, 154a, 342b; **II**:139a, 149a, 337a, 857a, 953b–54a; **III**:7b, 289a, 290b, 294b, 703a, 704b, 1035b; **IV**:123ab; **V**:9b, 63b, 639a, 944a, 962a; **V**:130ab, 407a, 425a
  in tradition **III**:443b, 723b; **IV**:548b, 687b, 833a
  symbolism **I**:437a; **III**:1202b; **IV**:738b
  veneration **IV**:477a
  s. also angels; Archangels; *Dərsanä Mikaᵓel*
Michael I, Coptic patriarch (8th cent.) **I**:800a
Michael III, Coptic patriarch (9th cent.) **IV**:944b
Michael IV, Coptic patriarch (11th cent.) **II**:508b, 810a
Michael al-Buḥayrī, abbot **II**:116a
Michael of Aṯrīb, eccl. **I**:50b; **II**:509b; **IV**:621a
  s. also *Fäws mänfäsawi*; *Sənkəssar*
Michael of Damietta, eccl. **IV**:131b
Michael the Egyptian s. Mikaᵓel, wr.
Michael the Elder s. Michael the Syrian
Michael the Syrian (Michael the Elder; Mikaᵓel Rabba), hist., patriarch **III**:296b, 298a, 309a, **949b–50b**; **IV**:235a
Michael the Younger (Mikaᵓel Zəᶜora), patriarch **III**:950a
Michaelides, Theo, wr. **IV**:735b
Michaelis, Johann David, sch. **III**:951a, 1177ab
Michaelis, Johann Heinrich, sch. **III:951a**, 1177a; **V**:397a
Michaelites s. Mikaᵓelites
Michel, Jean-Adolphe, pol. **IV**:190a, 735a, 776b; **V**:271a
Michel Leiris à Gondar (Asnaqäčč), art. **III**:699b; **V**:266a
Michele, Fra **V**:498a
Michele da Carbonara, miss. **I**:503b; **IV**:842a
Micheli, A., publ. **I**:805b; **IV**:218a
Michels, Joseph W., arch. **I**:320b; **III**:447a, 694b–95a
Michigan State Museum **I**:355a
Michigan State University, acad. **I**:426a; **II**:436b, 668a; **III**:778b; **IV**:371b
  International Conference of Ethiopian Studies **III**:178a
Microcosmus (Heyling), lit. **V**:402a
miču, soc. **IV**:664b
Mida s. Midda
Midačča, mt. **II**:309ab
Midda (Mida), reg. **III**:350b, 783ab, **951b**; **IV**:569a
Middle Awaš area, pal. **I**:311ab, 321b, 327b, 396b; **III**:65a; **IV**:105a–06a, 107a
Middle East, reg. **I**:83a, 300b; **II**:252b, 304b; **III**:210a, **951b–52b**
  economy **II**:880b, 883b; **IV**:673b, 674b, 676b, 756b
  history **II**:18b, 366a, 371a, 372a, 408a, 414a; **III**:68ab, 116b, 228a; **IV**:188a, 261a, 1025b; **V**:450a, 473b
  religion **II**:359b; **III**:211a; **IV**:185b–86b; **V**:211a, 444a
  research and writing **III**:23a, 40b, 176a, 435a, 604a; **IV**:373a, 533b, 577b, 636a; **V**:411b, 485b, 486b, 521b
  s. also Arabia; Egypt; Iran; Islam; Israel; Jerusalem; Lebanon; Libya; Mamlūks; Ottoman Empire; Red Sea; Syria; Yemen
Middle Egypt, reg. **V**:466b
Middle Holocene, arch. **I**:321b, 756a
Middle Kingdom, hist. **III**:458a, 459a, 1136a; **IV**:241a; **V**:466a
Middle Persian, ling. **III**:16b, 185b, 1019b, 1163b
Middle Sabaic, ling. **II**:333b–34a, 719a; **III**:153b; **IV**:492b
Middle Stone Age, arch. **I**:39a, 168b, 319b; **II**:134a, 291b, 821a; **IV**:5a, 21a
Midgaan, ethn. **II**:1034b; **IV**:693b, 704a
Miᶜdír, port **I**:117b; **II**:89b–90a, 959a; **III**:186b; **IV**:963a
Midrash, rel. **III**:366a
mie "Mille e una notte", *Le* (Pasolini), lit. **V**:395b
mie stagioni, *Le* (Camisso), lit. **V**:395ab
Miᵓeeso, town **III**:1031b
Miesso-Gauani-Tihò, itinerary **V**:365b
Migero, soc.
  ill. **III**:328a
migir s. *Pennisetum schimperi*
Migiurtinia, reg. **III**:147a
  s. also Mağeerteen
migrations **V:427b–29b**

  s. also population history; urbanization
Migo, reg. **IV**:248a
Mihala, king **IV**:1093a
Miigo, Or. ethn. **II**:604a; **IV**:61a
Miišaa, *wär.* **II**:295a, 309a, 961b; **III**:838a
  s. also Kontäb
Mik. Afrikanskaja poema (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
Mikᶜa Käbäro, pl.n. **I**:179a
Mikaᵓel, *abba* (Patriarch in the *Mäṣḥafä ṭefut*) s. Mark, patriarch
Mikaᵓel, *abba*, dipl. (19th cent.) **III:955b–96a**; **IV**:557a
Mikaᵓel, *abet.*, grandson Fasilidäs **IV**:1099a
Mikaᵓel, *abunä* s. Gäbrä Kidan; Mikaᵓel, eccl.; Mikaᵓel, metr.
Mikaᵓel, archangel s. Michael, archangel
Mikaᵓel, eccl., martyr (Gore, d. 1936) **II**:343b, 423a; **III**:804b; **IV**:920b
Mikaᵓel, eccl. (Asmära, 20th cent.)
  ill. **IV**:32ab
Mikaᵓel (Kəflä Gärima Wäldä Kidan, Mikaᵓel II), eccl. (Gondär, Jerusalem, 20th cent.) **II**:343a, 344a; **III:954b–55b**; **IV**:273a
Mikaᵓel, cal. **IV**:957b
Mikaᵓel, church s. Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaᵓel; Däbrä Sälam Mikaᵓel; Doqaqit Mikaᵓel; Ǝndägäñ Qəddus Mikaᵓel; Harägʷa Mikaᶜel; Qəddus Mikaᵓel; San Michele; Tänta Mikaᵓel; Waša Mikaᵓel; Yäkka Mikaᵓel; Yäläbaš Mikaᵓel; Zorare Mikaᵓel
Mikaᵓel, church, Kärän **III**:343a
Mikaᵓel, church, Sägänayti **V**:8b
Mikaᵓel [I] (Ḥabīb al-Aṭfīḥī), metr. (12th cent.) **II**:342b; **III:953ab**, 960b; **IV**:628a; **V**:110b
Mikaᵓel [II], metr. (Kīyīl [Miḫāᵓīl] b. al-Mulabbas, 13th cent.) **I**:720a; **III**:478b, 844b–45a, **953b–54a**; **IV**:805a; **V**:62b
Mikaᵓel [III] (Mikaᵓel "the Senior"), metr. (mid-15th cent.) **I**:486a; **II**:35a, 343a, 390b, 417a, 467b, **632ab**; **III**:956a; **IV**:114a, 947a; **V**:62b, 147ab, 264b
  s. also Gäbrəᵓel
Mikaᵓel [III], metr. (late 15th cent.) **III:956a–57a**
Mikaᵓel [IV], metr. (17th cent.) **II**:501b, 657b; **III**:791a, **954ab**; **IV**:268b
Mikaᵓel, *p̣ap̣pas abba* s. Mikaᵓel II, metr.
Mikaᵓel, *ras* s. d'Abbadie, Arnauld; Mikaᵓel ᶜAli; Mikaᵓel Səḥul
Mikaᵓel, St. s. Michael, archangel
Mikaᵓel (Michael the Egyptian; Mikaᵓel Gəbṣawi; Mikaᵓel "the Junior"; Mikaᵓel "the Translator"), wr. **II**:281ab, 485a; **III:956a–57a**; **IV**:650a
Mikaᵓel ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi s. ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi Mikaᵓel
Mikaᵓel Adonay, art. **V**:263b
Mikaᵓel ᶜAli (Mikaᵓel of Wällo; Abba Šanqo), *nəguś* (alias Muḥammad ᶜAlī, Mäḥammäd ᶜAli, *imām*) **III:957a–59a**; **IV**:893b, 1149a; **V**:271b
  ill. **III**:958a
  active in
    Wällo **I**:314b; **II**:104ab; **IV**:861ab
  association with
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo Raguᵓel **II**:322b
    Mənilək II Secondary School **III**:928b
    Sayənt **IV**:567b
  campaigns
    ᶜAdwa **I**:108a–09a
    ᶜArraddó **III**:969a
    Dogᶜali **I**:109a
    Gəšše **II**:776b
    Sägäle **I**:703a, 809b; **II**:953a, 1081a; **IV**:452ab
    Tora Mäsq **III**:557b
    Wärrä Illu **IV**:1150a
    Zʷay **II**:75a
  coronation **I**:803b, 823b; **III**:1164b
  court **II**:770a; **III**:271b
  family **I**:435b, 511b; **II**:613b, 1060b; **III**:253b, 558a, 720b, 891a, 927ab; **IV**:1121b; **V**:233b, 505b
  in photography **IV**:147b–48a; **V**:250b
  officers and soldiers **IV**:646a
  opposition from/to
    Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:9a
    Amäde Libän **V**:233b
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
    Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:868a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1101b
    Wale Bəṭul **IV**:1115b
  orders and titles **III**:126b, 1164b; **IV**:45b
  relations to
    Ashinov **I**:370b
    Mənilək II **III**:927a; **IV**:1067a
    Səbḥat Arägawi **II**:628b
    Wärqitu **IV**:1148a
  religious policies **I**:165b, 609a; **II**:36b, 421b; **III**:206a, 715b, 716b, 1125b, 1128a; **IV**:139b, 807b, 1120b; **V**:75a, 234a
Mikaᵓel Amba (Mikaᵓel Ǝmba), church **III**:630a, 665b, 953b, **959a–61a**; **IV**:98a, 402ab, 628ab, 804b, 916a; **V**:375b, 555b–56a
  ill. **III**:960ab
Mikaᵓel Amməḫa Iyäsus Mäkʷännən, son Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase **III:685b**
Mikaᵓel and Gäbrəᵓel, church, Säqoṭa
  ill. **II**:619b; **III**:312ab
Mikaᵓel Arägawi, church, Tənsoḵe s. Tənsoḵe Mikaᵓel Arägawi
Mikaᵓel Arägawi (Orgawi), miss. **II**:770a; **III:961a–62b**, 1128b; **IV**:776a
  ill. **II**:553a; **III**:962ab; **IV**:423ab, 731ab
  association with
    London Society for Promoting Christianity among the Jews **III**:596a; **IV**:224a, 731a
  Bible work **I**:575a; **IV**:776a
  relation to
    Bərru Wəbe **I**:546a
    Flad **II**:553b
    Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥər Dästa **II**:606b
Mikaᵓel Barka, church **IV**:806a
Mikaᵓel Bərru, interpreter **V**:367b
Mikaᵓel Betä Śəllase, art. **V**:260a
Mikaᵓel Därа, church **II**:920b
Mikaᵓel Ǝmməru, pol. **I**:216b; **II**:278b, 1067b; **III**:359b, 544a; **IV**:386a, 1027a; **V:430ab**
  ill. **V**:430a
Mikaᵓel Ǝngəda Wärq, art. **III**:679b; **V**:337b
Mikaᶜel Harägʷa s. Harägʷa Mikaᶜel
Mikaᵓel Kätäma, son Kätäma Yəfru **III**:360a
Mikaᵓel Kəflä Giyorgis, miss. **IV**:968b–69a
Mikaᵓel Ləᶜulsägäd, art. **V**:509a
Mikaᵓel ᶜOfay, church **II**:290b
Mikaᵓel Papatakis (Michel Papatakis), art. **V**:318b, 327b
Mikaᵓel Rabba s. Michael the Syrian
Mikaᵓel Ṣäggaye, art. **V**:260a
Mikaᵓel Səḥul (*səḥul* Mikaᵓel), *ras* **I**:603a; **II**:76b, 123a, 209a, 672a; **III**:252a, **962b–64b**; **IV**:892b; **V**:122b–24a
  ill. **III**:963b
  association with
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106b; **II**:14b
    Ǝndä Maḫbär **IV**:459a
    Gondär **II**:847a
    Ṣägli **IV**:458b–59a
    Šire **IV**:671a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1123a
  campaigns and raids
    Atbara **I**:390a
    Čạčạho **I**:661b
    Dəgsa **II**:126a
    Fogära **II**:556a
    Massawa **II**:810b

    Säraye **IV**:538b
    Sarbakusa **IV**:539a–40a, 1161b
    Ṣəlalo **V**:511a
    Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
  court and officers **II**:672a, 880a; **V**:360b
  family and descent **I**:33b, 211a; **II**:14b; **III**:932b–33a; **IV**:854a, 1108b
  opposition from/to
    Gigar **II**:792ab; **IV**:1069b
    Goššu **II**:860b
    Lubo **III**:601b
    Wälättä Ǝsraᵓel **IV**:1085b
    Wäldä Ləᵓul **IV**:1104b
    Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:1075b, 1108b
    Wänd Bäwäsän **IV**:1128b–29a
    Yämaryam Barya **I**:661b; **V**:22b–23a
  policies, internal **IV**:62b; **V**:538b
  policies, religious **I**:106a; **III**:252a; **V**:72a, 94b
  puppet kings and rulers **II**:864a
    Iyoᵓas I **I**:534b; **II**:939a; **III**:259b
    Qälätä **II**:1079a
    Sälomon II **IV**:498b
    Täklä Haymanot II **II**:556a; **IV**:835a–36a
    Yoḥannəs II **V**:70b–71a
  relations to
    ᶜAndä Haymanot **I**:256ab
    Aster **I**:387b
    Bok̲ru Sälomon **I**:603a
    Gʷangul **II**:939a
    Kəflä Iyäsus **I**:281b; **III**:286a
    Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon **IV**:499b
  sources and historiography **III**:43b; **V**:13b, 127b
    Śərᶜatä mängəśt **IV**:634a
  titles **I**:444b; **III**:1164b; **IV**:331a, 1097b
Mikaᵓel Täsämma, wr. **I**:537a
Mikaᵓel "the Translator" s. Mikaᵓel, wr.
Mikaᵓel Wäldä Giyorgis, *abet.*, son Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099a
Mikaᵓel Zärᵓa Buruk s. Zärᵓa Buruk
Mikaᵓelites s. Zämikaᵓelites
Mikaᵓelo, ethn. **III**:847b
Mīkaᶜīl b. Dağna, *šayḫ* **III**:806a
Mikasa, sword
  ill. **III**:268ab
Mikeyir s. Šabo
Mikhailovskoye, settl. **IV**:243b
mikirečo, pol. **III**:323b; **IV**:872b
  s. also *ogge mikirečo*
Mikyas, *abba* **II**:609b
milad: *Mäṣḥafä milad*, lit. **I**:409b, 533b; **II**:35a, 155b, 311b, 738a; **III**:303b, **964b–65b**, 1098b; **IV**:603b–04b, 887b, 947a, 971ab; **V**:148b, 437b
Milan, city **II**:703a; **III**:239a, 240b, 873b, 1004b, 1005b; **IV**:47a, 114b, 126b, 530b–31a, 849a, 927a, 1045a, 1055b–56a; **V**:106b, 285a
Milaña, moth. Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos **III**:899b
Milione (*Le divisament dou monde*, *The Travels of Marco Polo or Book of the Marvels of the World*; Polo – Rustichello da Pisa), lit. **V**:393b, 486a, 488ab
military s. Air Force; *amba*; army; cavalry; firearms; forts; infantry; *kätäma*; military units and organization; police; war(s); warfare; weapons
military units and organization **III**:1121b; **V:430b–37a**
  areas and groups
    Ethiopia
      Barya **III**:1144b
      Däggäm **II**:62a
      Damot **II**:79a, 964a
      Ǝnnämor **II**:308a
      Wəllağ **IV**:1179b
    Somalia
      Gadabuursi **II**:640b
  flags and banners **IV**:739b–40a
  history
    until the 19th century **V:430b–33b**
    in the 19th 20th centuries **V:433b–37a**
  units names **III**:576b, 1121b
    Ğan Amora **II**:682b–83a
    Ğan Bädəl **II**:683b
    Ḥarra **V**:92a
    Maya **III**:888b
    Žan Ṣägäna **V**:344b
  s. also *aqetzär*; army; *askari*; *č̣äwa*; cavalry; colonialism; forts; infantry; police; *šəfta*; war(s); warfare
milk and milk products **I**:270a; **III:965b–68b**; **V**:422a
  ill. **I**:492a; **II**:973b; **IV**:60ab, 399ab
  areas and groups **II**:804a; **III**:84a; **IV**:121b
    Beğa **I**:519a
      Haḍánḍowa **II**:957b
    Bet Mäᶜala **I**:551b
    Bilin **I**:586a
    Fellata **II**:518a
    Gurage **II**:346b
    Hadiyya **II**:489a, 962a
    Ḫamta **II**:995b
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:735b
    Mänz **III**:753a
    Marya **III**:825a
    Meᵓen **IV**:909b
    Mursi **III**:1078b
    Oromo **I**:656b; **II**:635b–36a, 638b; **IV**:1178a
      Arsi **III**:79a
      Boorana **I**:501ab
      Guğği **II**:903a
    Somali **IV**:700b
    Təgre **IV**:898a, 900a
    Təgrəñña-speakers **IV**:908b
    Yabello **V**:2b
    Zʷay **V**:203b
  association with
    blood **I**:597ab
    cats **I**:699a
  avoidance of **I**:591b, 648a; **II**:503a; **IV**:609a, 800b
  containers and vessels **I**:502a; **II**:198a; **V**:294b
  economy **I**:693a; **II**:174a, 251b, 816a, 862b; **IV**:23b, 89a, 184a; **V**:172b, 354b–55a
  history **II**:311a, 1040b; **V**:23b, 522b
  in art and literature **II**:592a; **IV**:400a, 507a, 509a, 637a, 712b; **V**:179b
  religion
    Christianity **I**:469a; **II**:498a, 621ab, 626b; **III**:440a, 546b; **IV**:11a, 123b, 546b, 692a, 841a
    Islam **IV**:329b–30a
  uses
    food and drink **I**:468a, 482a, 590a, 662a, 713b, 764b; **II**:561b–62a, 198b–99a, 565a; **IV**:725a
    cosmetics and clothing **I**:74a, 763a, 807a; **II**:974 a, 985a; **IV**:1b, 342b
    healing **II**:199a, 707a; **III**:5a, 902b–03a; **IV**:4a, 5a, 13b, 902b–03a
    leather processing **III**:531a
    rituals **I**:491b–92a, 590b, 619b, 646b, 647b, 656b; **II**:154a, 200a, 257a, 295b, 601b, 876b; **III**:1089b; **IV**:657b, 1089b
    tributes, gifts and payment **I**:98a; **II**:133b, 791ab
Milkəyas Amäya, mil. **IV**:13b
milkii, soc. **I**:365b
milkweeds (*Ascepiadaceae*), bot. **IV**:159b
Millee, battle **III**:647b, 969a; **IV**:761b, 867a, 1107b
Millee (Mille), riv. **I**:224a; **II**:1076b; **III:968b–69b**; **IV**:257b, 342a, 845b, 1015b, 1172a; **V**:12b
  map **III**:969a
Millennarism **II**:6a, 43b–44a, 449a; **III**:943a; **V**:132a, 191a
  s. also eschatology
Miller, P.P., student **IV**:421b
millet (*Eleusine coracana*), bot. **I**:149a, 152b, 210b, 362a, 468a, 480b, 499a, 548a, 586a, 622b; **II**:87a, 396b, 560b, 562a, 917a, 935b, 1023b; **III**:80b, 181b, 411b,

453b; IV:60a, 121b, 248b, 315a, 323a, 505a, 524b, 595a, 848b, 886a, 908b, 940a, 1013a; V:24a, 120a, 355a, 522b
  ill. I:285b
  s. also African fingermillet; *dagussa*; pearl millet (bulrush millet, bultuc); cereals; sorghum
Milletia ferruginea, bot. II:87a, 550a
Million, *fit.* II:696a
mills I:81a, 289b, 443ab, 622b, 682a; II:12b, 326b, 430a, 882b, 1011a; III:145a, 762b, 792a, 991b, 1001a, 1201b, 1208a; IV:161b, 497b, 573a, 1146b; V:58b, 226b, 349b–51a, 353a
  ill. IV:11ab
  s. also saw-mill; water mills
Milton, John, lit. V:402ab
Milvian Bridge, battle II:455a; III:842b
mimosa, bot. I:280a; II:545b
Mimusops kummel, bot. II:568b
Mina (Sāho), ling. IV:471b–72a, 474b; V:298a
mina, meas. V:423a
mina ezzi, archt. I:319a
Minab, anc. II:95ab, 96b; III:313a
Minabä Zärʾay, ethn. II:96b, 1078b; V:150b
Minaeans, ethn. II:966a; III:131b; V:522b–23a
Minaic, lang. II:333b, 334b–35a, 815a; III:153ab, 949a; IV:615a, 626b
  s. also Epigraphic South Arabian
Minas, abbot of Däbrä Abräntant II:8b; IV:992b
Minas (Admas Sägäd), *aṣe* I:365a; II:499b, 647a; III:536ab, 918a, **969b–71b**, 1123b, 1210a; V:7b, 103a, 238b, 298b
  active in
    Ayba I:408a
    Dämbəya II:98a
    Ǝnfraz II:302a
    Gubaʾe II:898a; IV:857a
    Mängəśtä Sämayat II:826a
  association with
    Minifire III:975a
  campaigns and battles IV:1139a
    Ǝnda Mäkʷännən II:288b
    Səmen IV:612b
    Wag IV:1069b
    Wägära IV:1072b
  captivity I:505b; III:536a; IV:409b, 435a, 1068b; V:103a
  chronicles and sources II:738b; III:41b–42a, 544a, 573b; IV:125b, 1003a
  family
    Admas Mogäsa I:97a; IV:397b
    Fiqṭor I:534a; II:547a
    Gälawdewos II:656a, 657a
    Ḫamälmal II:982b
    Ləbnä Dəngəl III:536b
    Säblä Wängel IV:435ab
    Śärṣ̌ä Dəngəl II:98b; IV:544b–45a
  grave IV:807b
  in literature II:140b, 746b
  military II:386a; IV:182a
  opposition from/to
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm I:155b, 157a
    Jesuits III:277b
    Ottoman Empire IV:74b–75a
    Ṗawli IV:125a
    Rädaʾi IV:321a
    Yəsḥaq II:122b, 527b; V:8a, 60b
  relation to
    ʿƎnbaqom II:281a
    Ṗeṭros IV:138a
    Täklä Haymanot IV:831a
    Zärʾa Yoḥannəs IV:901a
  symbols and regalia IV:690a
  titles III:771b
Minas, bishop of Aksum (4th to 6th cent.) I:563b; II:343a, 353a, 355a, 969a; III:**971b–72b**, 1080b; IV:113b; V:86a–87a
Minas, Eg. monk (10th cent.) II:42b, 546b
Minas, merchant III:331b
Minas, metr. V:86b
Minas, *liq.k.* II:36a; III:578b
Minas (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. I:123b
Minas, nephew Naʿod III:975a
Minas, pl.n. III:1062a
Minas, St. s. Menas
Minase Ḫaylä, pol. IV:219b
minerals, mining I:120b, 210a, 460b, 517a, 780b, 781b, 784a, 787b; II:218b, 283b, 326ab, 362a, 397a, 407a, 549b, 833b, 883b, 980b, 1000a, 1003b; III:239b, 800a, 902b, **972b–74b**; IV:92a, 97b, 150b, 161b–62a, 228a, 230b, 390a, 659a, 736b, 854b, 1026a; V:23b, 277b, 352a, 354b–55a
  ill. III:974ab
  map III:973ab
  s. also geology and geomorphology; gold; iron; salt
Ming, dynasty I:715a
Mingei International Museum I:355a; III:284a
Minǧilli (Minǧiločči), king I:94b; III:324b–25a
  s. also Minǧo
Minǧiločči s. Minǧilli
Minǧo, ethn. III:324b–25a, 327b, 361b, 872a; IV:872a
  s. also Minǧo-Bušašo
Minǧo, king I:215a
Minǧo-Bušašo dynasty I:94b, 261b; II:850b; III:74b, 324b–25a, 326a
  s. also Bušašo; Hinnare-Bušašo; Käfa dynasties; Mingo, ethn.
Minǧo-Dentu, dynasty III:325a
  s. also Minǧo-Bušašo
miniatures s. painting, miniature
Minifire, ethn. I:362b; II:483a; III:83b, 111b, 181ab, 198b, 203a, 210b, **974b–75b**; IV:311a, 471b, 474b, 520b; V:200b, 298ab
  ill. III:975a
Minifire, lang. III:645a; IV:471b
mining s. minerals, mining
Minister of the Pen s. Ministry of the Pen; *ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz*
Ministero dell'Africa Italiana II:266a; IV:338a, 926a; V:251b, 532b
Ministero delle Colonie, Italy I:107b, 375a, 605a, 708b, 776b; III:240b, 554b, 697b, 800b, 978a, 1019a, 1088ab, 1118b; IV:156b, 168b, 393ab, 414b, 682a, 1057b; V:142b
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Italian
Ministry for Women's Affairs, Ethiopia III:604a
Ministry of Agriculture, Eritrean I:291b
Ministry of Agriculture (Ministry of Agriculture, Commerce), Ethiopian I:188b; II:448b, 569a, 864b–65b, 881b; IV:810b; V:234b, 430a
  ministers
    Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam I:124a
    Akalä Wärq Habtäwäld I:165b
    Gərmaččäw Täklä Hawaryat II:768a
    Kaśa Wäldä Maryam III:352a; IV:859a
    Maḫtämä Śəllase III:663a
    Mäkwännən Habtäwäld III:684b
    Takkälä Wäldä Hawaryat IV:823a
    Wäldä Ṣadəq Goššu IV:1108a
Ministry of Commerce (Ministry of Commerce and Agriculture; Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Tourism), Ethiopia I:783a; II:296b, 864b–66a; III:360a, 684b; IV:797b; V:41b, 47a
Ministry of Commerce and Foreign Affairs II:864b; III:1112b
  s. also Ministry of Commerce; Ministry of Foreign Affairs; Ministry of Commerce and Industry
Ministry of Community Development, Ethiopia I:165b, 316a; II:146b, 865b

Ministry of Culture (Ministry of Culture and Sports Affairs; Ministry of Culture and Tourism; Ministry of Culture, Sports and Youth), Ethiopia **II**:322b, 543b; **III**:730b, 1153a; **IV**:456b–57b, 576b, 764a, 843a, 974a; **V**:274b, 358a, 454a
  s. also Ministry of Sports and Culture
Ministry of Defense, Eritrea **II**:88a
Ministry of Defense (Ministry of National Defense), Ethiopia **I**:22b, 216b; **II**:865b–66a; **III**:781ab, 1107a, 1150b, 1155a; **IV**:206b, 219b, 385a, 943a; **V**:212a, 367b–68a
  s. also Ministry of War
Ministry of Education, Eritrea **I**:379b; **IV**:730a; **V**:228b
Ministry of Education (Ministry of Education and Fine Arts), Ethiopia **I**:24b, 83a, 89b, 165b–66a, 538a, 630a, 631a, 692a, 753a; **II**:233a, 235a–36a, 237a, 296b, 410b, 543a, 608a, 865b, 955a, 960a; **III**:61b, 144b, 178b, 315b, 586a, 663a, 682b, 1075a, 1118b, 1142b, 1153a; **IV**:127ab, 131a, 396b, 468a, 523a, 764a, 843a, 943a, 1026b; **V**:39b, 90b, 253a, 508a
Ministry of Education and Fine Arts, France **III**:975b; **IV**:322b
Ministry of Finance, Eg. **IV**:736b
Ministry of Finance, Ethiopia **I**:383b, 412a, 493a; **II**:426a, 629b, 741b, 864b–65b; **III**:416a, 663a, 685a, 718a, 1068ab; **IV**:810b, 830a, 987b, 1056b; **V**:47a
  s. also *gəmǧa bet*
Ministry of Finance, Italy **V**:142b
Ministry of Foreign Affairs, United Kingdom **III**:51b, 595a; **IV**:1026a, 1185a; **V**:250a
Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Eritrea **III**:1141a
Ministry of Foreign Affairs (Ministry of Commerce and Foreign Affairs), Ethiopia **II**:864b–65b; **III**:889b; **V**:52b, 156b
  ministers
    Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:170b–71a; **II**:866a
    Bäyyänä Yəmär **V**:271ab
    Habtä Giyorgis **II**:1056a
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
    Ḫaylä Giyorgis Wäldä Mikaᵓel **II**:1055b; **III**:1112b
    Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b–21a, 268a
    Kätäma Yəfru **III**:359b; **IV**:50b
    Kəfle Wädaǧo **III**:375a
    Loränso Taᵓəzaz **III**:599a
    Mikaᵓel Ǝmməru **V**:430a
    Yəggäzu Bähabte **V**:41a
    Yəlma Däressa **V**:47a
  other employees
    Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaᵓel **I**:368b
    Bərhanu Dənqe **I**:538a
    Ǝndalkaččäw Mäkʷännən **II**:296b
    Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **II**:767b
    Hall **II**:979a
    Jérôme **III**:272b
    Käbbädä Mikaᵓel **III**:315b
    Kolmodin **III**:416a
    Maḫtämä Śəllase **III**:662b
    Mammo Taddäsä **III**:718a
    Mängəśtu Lämma **III**:730a
    Mulugeta Yəggäzu **III**:1068b
    Paradis **IV**:127a
    Pétridès **II**:883b
    Śahlä Ṣädälu **IV**:467b
    Śəyyum Harägot **II**:1011b
    Spencer **IV**:723b
    Täᵓammərat Amanuᵓel **IV**:797a
    Virgin **II**:453b; **IV**:1056b
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1102a
  s. also foreign affairs
Ministry of Foreign Affairs, France **I**:782a; **II**:909b; **III**:977a; **IV**:150b, 333b, 418b, 576b; **V**:250a, 251b, 303b, 325b, 505a
  ministers **III**:528b, 583a, 595a
Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Germany **II**:771a; **IV**:412b, 413b; **V**:250a
Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Italy **I**:107b, 522a, 561b, 708b, 775a; **III**:220b, 234b, 235b, 1004b, 1019a, 1118b, 1148a, 1167b–68a; **IV**:151a, 586b, 884ab; **V**:194a, 250a, 251b
  s. also Ministry of the Colonies
Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Russia **I**:370b; **II**:195a; **III**:595a, 837ab; **IV**:417b–18a, 419a; **V**:250a
Ministry of Health (Ministry of Public Health), Ethiopia **I**:30b, 194b; **II**:552a, 768a, 865b; **III**:98a, 905a; **IV**:859a; **V**:39b
Ministry of Information (Ministry of Information and Culture; Ministry of Press and Information), Ethiopia **I**:92b, 426a, 479ab, 630b; **III**:982a, 1146a, **1153b**; IV:**148b**; V:**253b, 410a, 430b**, 508b
  heads
    Amdä Mikaᵓel Dässaläññ **I**:227a
    Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **II**:767b
    Savouré **V**:505a
  personalities
    Abbe Gubäñña **I**:30b
    Afäwärq Yoḥannəs **I**:125a
    Bäᶜalu Gərma **I**:426a
    Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu **II**:630b
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1103b
  publications and research **I**:275a; **II**:83a, 369a, 401ab; **III**:719b; **IV**:206a
  s. also broadcasting; press; printing
Ministry of Information, United Kingdom **II**:369a; **IV**:208ab
Ministry of Internal Affairs, France **III**:975b
Ministry of Justice, Ethiopia **I**:24a, 114a, 257b, 368b, 411b, 654a, 751b, 814b; **II**:453b, 535a, 864b–65b; **III**:511a, 598b, 681a, 718a, 798b, 1150a, 1156b; **IV**:1102b; **V**:156b, 207b, 212a
Ministry of Land Reform and Administration, Ethiopia **I**:24a, 692a; **II**:865b
Ministry of Mines and State Domains, Ethiopia **II**:865b
Ministry of National Community Development, Ethiopia **III**:1067b; **IV**:219a
Ministry of National Resources Development, Ethiopia **IV**:973b
Ministry of Pensions, Ethiopia **II**:865b; **V**:300a
Ministry of Planning and Development, Ethiopia **II**:865b, 960a
Ministry of Posts and Communications (Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs), Ethiopia **I**:124a; **II**:296b, 864b–65b; **III**:315b, 599a, 683a, 728a; **IV**:190b; **V**:271ab
Ministry of Public Health s. Ministry of Health
Ministry of Public Instruction, Ethiopia **I**:274b
Ministry of Public Works (Ministry of Communications and Public Works), Ethiopia **I**:83a; **II**:691a, 864b, 865b; **III**:663a; **IV**:817a, 823a; **V**:39b, 156b
Ministry of Railways, India **IV**:326a
Ministry of Social Affairs, Ethiopia **IV**:620a
Ministry of Sports and Culture, Ethiopia **II**:413b
Ministry of Stores and Supplies, Ethiopia **II**:865b
Ministry of Telecommunications, Ethiopia **V**:274b
Ministry of the Africa Orientale Italiana s. Africa Orientale Italiana; Ministero dell’Africa Italiana

Ministry of the Colonies, France **III**:476a; **IV**:1057b
Ministry of the Colonies, Italy s. Ministero delle Colonie
Ministry of the Imperial Court, Ethiopia **I**:789a; **II**:865b
Ministry of the Interior, Ethiopia **I**:22b, 23b–24a, 257b, 359b; **II**:606b, 623a, 629b, 674a, 864b–65a; **III**:374b, 683b, 685a, 833b, 1067b; **IV**:154b, 166a, 167a, 226b, 524a, 823a, 1102b, 1108a, 1147b; **V**:52b, 156b, 239b, 249a, 300a, 375a
Ministry of the Pen, Ethiopia **I**:23b, 124a, 170b–71a, 630a, 639a, 751b; **II**:607b, 628b–29b, 782a, 864b–65b; **III**:317b, 359b, 568b, 685a, 1107a, 1154a; **IV**:219a, 461a, 467b, 763a, 815b, 816b, 1102ab; **V**:253a, 299a
  s. also *ṣäḥafe təᵓəzaz*
Ministry of Transport and Agriculture, Ethiopia **IV**:823a
Ministry of War, Ethiopia **I**:5a, 22b, 218b, 225a, 419b, 521b, 545a, 655a, 693a; **II**:459b, 552b, 614a, 703b, 864b, 865b, 953a; **III**:71b, 350b, 568b, 728a, 837ab, 1068b; **IV**:798a; **V**:48b, 212a, 434a
  s. also Ministry of Defense
Ministry of War (Ministero della Guerra), Italy **II**:718b; **III**:1148a; **IV**:146b, 518b–19a
Ministry of War and Marine Affairs, Eg. **III**:1056a
Minka, pl.n. **IV**:1000a
Minker, Gunter, sch. **II**:204a
Minko, pl.n. **V**:1b
Minorites s. Capuchins; Franciscans
minorities s. *fuga*; Manǧo; marginalized groups/people
Minotaure, per. **III**:544b
mint, minting **I**:36b, 81a, 346b, 465a, 541a, 712b, 769b–70a, 802b; **II**:211a, 723a; **III**:331a, 939a, 947b–48a, 1102a; **IV**:340b, 975b
  s. also coinage; currency; Maria Theresa Thaler; Medals; Numismatics; Tallero eritreo
Mintaka, star **I**:675b
Minyaᵓa, pl.n. **III**:1113b–14a
Mio, pl.n. **II**:637b
Miocene, geol. **I**:453a; **II**:760a, 762a; **IV**:4b, 389a, 598a
Mirabilia descripta (Jordanus Catalani), lit. **II**:190a; **IV**:213b
Miracles, lit. s. *täᵓammər*
miracles, rel. **II**:746a; **IV**:959b
  ill. **II**:705b; **V**:105ab
  Christianity **I**:42a, 153b, 191ab, 265ab, 266b, 326b, 342ab, 421b, 494a, 627a, 739a, 816a; **II**:15ab, 23a, 29a, 34a, 36b, 131b, 139b–40a, 162a, 238b, 262a, 319b, 349a, 352b, 386b, 521ab, 538b, 540a, 609b, 619b–21b, 625a, 626b, 664b, 705a, 721a, 737b, 763b, 764b, 765b, 911a, 953b; **III**:3a, 4b, 256b, 292a, 488b, 540a, 559a, 560a, 582a, 591b, 614a, 624b, 707b, 776b, 782b–83a, 843ab, 844b, 918b–19a, 1092a; **IV**:93a–94a, 100a, 111a, 152a, 266b, 293a, 353ab, 356ab, 425a, 432a, 513a, 515ab, 516b, 517b, 527b–28a, 535a, 549b, 618a, 642a, 811b, 853a, 1151a; **V**:50a, 53b, 82b, 93a, 97a, 130b–31a, 132b, 134b, 144a–45a, 148b, 168b–69a, 178ab, 179b–80a, 182a, 219b, 256b, 298a, 355b–56a, 357ab, 425a, 456a, 458a, 502a, 504b, 531a
  Islam **I**:68a; **II**:824b, 1028b; **III**:92b–93a, 110b, 878b, 1058a; **IV**:155b, 265a, 569b, 571b, 714a, 716a, 924b
  s. also holy men; magic; prophecy; saints; *täᵓammər*; *walī*
Miracles of Jesus s. *Taᵓammərä Iyäsus*
Miracles of Mary s. *Täᵓammərä Maryam*
Miracles of the Trinity s. *Täᵓammərä śəllase*
Miraculorum S. Georgii Megalomartyris (Arras), lit. **V**:256b
Miᶜrāǧ, rel. **V**:1b
Mirbāṭ, pl.n. **IV**:15a
Mīrġani s. Mīrġanīyā
Mīrġanīya (Mīrġani family), rel. **I**:193a, 528b; **II**:245a, 358a, 370b, 549a, 999a; **III**:116a, 344a, 775a, 1061a; **IV**:756b, 898a, 1047ab; **V**:249b, 269b, 333a, 449b, 450b
  s. also Ḫatmīya-Mīrġanīya; Islamic brotherhoods
Mirgiya Zämädkun, moth. Gəzaw Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:782a
Miri, *šayḫ* **IV**:254a
Mirifle, ethn. **IV**:323a; **V**:405a
Mirit Buṭrus Ġālī, sch. **IV**:372b
Mirón, Diego, miss. **III**:120a
al-Miᶜsāl (Ǧabal Miᶜsāl), pl.n. **I**:296ab; **III**:155a
Misbaḥa (Budallāh), lit. **V**:214b
Miscellaneous history (Pseudo-Zachariah the Rhetor), lit. **IV**:662a
misérables, *Les* (Hugo), lit. **I**:124b
Misk al-aḏfar fī manāqib sayf al-ḥaqq aš-šayḫ Gaᶜfar, lit. **I**:73a, 306b
miska, soc. **II**:791b–72a
miskeen, rel. **IV**:36b
misketi, incense **III**:133a
mislo s. kinship
Mišna, ethn. **III**:5a
Missal s. mass; *Qəddase*
missíla, lit. **I**:118b
Mission archéologique française, acad. **V**:274a, 287a, 305b, 307a, 358a
Mission Charles Michel-Côte, *Ethiopie–Soudan*, *La* (Famechon), film **V**:325a
Mission Dakar–Djibouti **I**:581b; **II**:35b, 576b, 894a; **III**:272b, 544b, 567ab, 699b, **975b–77b**; **IV**:365a, 365a; **V**:325b, 458a
  ill. **III**:567b, 699b
Mission en Ethiopie (Duchesne-Fournet), lit. **II**:202a
"Mission 101", mil. **III**:653b, 727b; **IV**:17a, 523b, 1187ab
Mission Laïque Française **II**:235b, 623a
Mission Language School **IV**:722b
Mission Somalie, rel. **V**:168b
Missionari della Consolata, miss. **III**:239b, 849a, **977b–78b**, 980a; **IV**:135b, 1054a
Missione AGIP, econ. **V**:365b
Missione della Consolata s. Missionari della Consolata
Missione di studi al Lago Tana, lit. **II**:71b, 854b
Missione evangelica, publ. **II**:558a
missions **I**:199a; **III:979a–81a**; **IV**:213b; **V**:126b, 127b, 415a
  ill. **III**:979a–80b
  areas and groups, Eritrea **I**:115a; **II**:358a, 361b; **III**:800b
    Amfilla **I**:230b
    Asmära **I**:378b
    Barentu **I**:477a
    Massawa **III**:851a
    Näfasit **III**:1096b
  areas and groups, Ethiopia **II**:453b
    Aari **I**:3ab
    Aksum **II**:736b; **III**:46a
    Ankobär **I**:373a
    Arsi **I**:315b
    Banna **I**:466a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:393b, 553a, 555ab; **III**:306b–07a; **IV**:442b
    Dambi Dolloo **II**:77a
    Dərre Dawa **II**:135a
    Dimaka **II**:985a
    Ǝndägañ **II**:295b
    Finfinnee **II**:545a
    Gäläb **V**:334a
    Gälämso **II**:653b
    Gideᵓo **II**:789b
    Gimbi **II**:799a
    Ǧinka **II**:805a

  - Gurage **I**:664a; **II**:308b, 934b
  - Gʷalᶜa **II**:938a
  - Hadiyya **II**:963a
  - Ḥamasen **II**:989a
  - Harärge **II**:1022b
  - Isaaq **III**:195a
  - Käfa **III**:326a, 361b
    - Mäǧi **III**:635b
  - Kambaata **III**:336b
  - Kärän **III**:342b–43a
  - Kunama **III**:455a
  - Malo **III**:713a
  - Mätähara **III**:860a
  - Mursi **III**:1079b
  - Nuer **III**:1199b
  - Oromo **II**:506b–07a; **IV**:255b, 1062a; **V**:141a
  - Sidaama **IV**:658a
  - Tirmaga **IV**:963b
  - Wälaytta **IV**:1091b
  - Wälläga **II**:608b; **IV**:1118b
    - Naǧǧoo **II**:1114a
  - Wəqro **IV**:1180b
  - Yabello **V**:2b
- areas and groups, other
  - Djibouti **IV**:3b
  - Naǧrān **II**:1114b
  - Nubia **III**:309a, 1008b; **IV**:943b
- association with
  - Ethiopianism **II**:438b–40a
  - syncretism **IV**:781b
- contribution to
  - Bible work **I**:570a, 574a, 576a; **III**:645a, 1172a
  - crafts **II**:548a, 649a
  - education **I**:777b; **II**:180b, 234b–36a; **III**:144a, 586ab
  - medicine **II**:201a; **III**:71b, 93a, 904b
  - music **III**:1083b
  - printing **III**:138b–39a; **IV**:217b, 877b
  - relief work **III**:377a; **IV**:358b
  - research and writing **I**:558a; **II**:119b, 435a, 474b, 558a; **III**:274b, 301b, 417b, 518a, 627b; **IV**:65a, 145a, 146a, 365a, 369a, 563b, 947a; **V**:316a, 392b, 393b, 397b
  - vernacular writing **I**:238b; **II**:739b, 927b; **III**:140a, 453b; **IV**:55b, 69a–70b, 374b, 584a, 694b, 905b–06a
- in literature **I**:313a; **V**:390b, 392b
- missionaries, denominations
  - Arianism **IV**:487a
  - Armenian Church **I**:345b; **IV**:534a
  - Catholic **II**:279a, 434b, 631a, 1058a; **III**:396a; **IV**:126b, 170a, 230b, 559b, 828b, 841b, 965b; **V**:361b
  - Ethiopian Orthodox **I**:277b; **II**:19a, 110a, 464b–67a, 470a, 538b, 643b, 886a, 981a; **III**:38b, 267a, 788b, 989a, 1016b, 1152b, 1161a, 1197a; **IV**:514b, 812b, 829a, 833a, 983a
  - Islamic **III**:61a, 214a, 1060b–61a; **IV**:698b, 702a, 716a, 1155a
  - Jewish **III**:308a
  - Manichean **I**:798b
  - Nestorian **III**:1170b
  - Protestant **I**:203b; **II**:394b, 452ab, 786a, 897a; **III**:27b–28a, 657a, 813a, 933b, 1097a, 1137b–38a, 1152a; **IV**:80a, 512a; **V**:290b
  - Russian Orthodox **IV**:417b–18a, 419a
  - traditional religions **II**:488b
- missionaries, origin
  - Austria **I**:397b
  - Byzantium **I**:516b, 658b–59a; **III**:33a, 296ab
  - Egypt **I**:800a
  - France **II**:580ab
  - Germany **II**:768b–69b
  - Italy **I**:775b; **II**:630a; **III**:239b, 242a
  - Netherlands **V**:460b
  - Norway **V**:464a
  - Russia **I**:604a
  - Switzerland **IV**:775b–76a
- missionary institutions **III**:221b
- policies on foreign missions **III**:503b
  - opposition from/to **I**:131a
    - Galli Šeročo **II**:662a
    - P̣awlli and Zəkre **IV**:125a
    - Tewodros **I**:546a, 678a; **IV**:314b, 933a, 935a
    - Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170b–71a
    - Yoḥannəs III **V**:72b–73a
    - Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:520a, 588b; **V**:75ab
  - support
    - Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:11a
    - Goššu Zäwde **II**:861b
    - Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166b–67a
    - Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:466a
- sources **II**:342a; **III**:1177a; **IV**:117b, 372a; V:249b, 250b, 251b
- use of
  - names **III**:1128b
  - seals **IV**:586b
- s. also American Presbyterian Mission; British and Foreign Bible Society; Capuchins; Catholicism; Christian Red Sea Mission; Christianity; Church Missionary Society; Combonians; conversions; Danish Ethiopian Mission; Dominicans; Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mäkanä Iyäsus; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; Evangeliska Fosterlands Stiftelsen; Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Mission; Franciscans; Hermannsburger Mission; Islam; Jesuits; Lazarists; London Society fot the Promotion of Christianity among the Jews; Missionari della Consolata; Nine Saints; Norwegian Lutheran Mission; Protestantism; Qalä Ḥəywät Church; religion(s); Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide; Sacra Congregatio Pro Ecclesiis Orientalibus; Saint Gabriel; Saint Simonians; saints; Seventh-Day Adventists; St. Chrischona-Pilgermission; Sudan Interior Mission; Swedish Evangelical Mission; United Presbyterian Church; Vatican and Holy See

Missionsanstalt Hermannsburg s. Hermannsburger Mission

Missirtzee, Hovhannes, patriarch **IV**:747b

Mista Wälke, pl.n. **I**:181b

Mit der Hermannsburger Mission in Abessinien, film **V**:323a

Mitchell Cotts Company **IV**:1027a

Mitchell, Sir Philip Euen, dipl. **IV**:1025b, 1031b, 1159a; **V**:283b

mitmitta, food **I**:475a; **IV**:726a

Mitrano Sani, Gino, wr. **V**:394b

Mitsakis (Mitzakis), Demosthenes, dipl. **II**:475b, 880b–81a

Mitsuru, Toyoma, pol. **III**:269b

Mittelholzer, Walter, art. **V**:316a, 317b, 323a, 324a

Mittheilungen über meine Reise nach Äquatorial-Ost-Afrika und Uganda (Schoeller), lit. **IV**:577b

Mittwoch, Eugen, sch. **I**:766a; **II**:453a, 670b, 671b, 770b; **III**:271b, **981a–82a**; **IV**:161a, 309a, 374a, 413b, 575b–76a, 880b, 1044b; **V**:139b

Miyawaki, Yukio, sch. **IV**:366b

Miyazya, cal. **I**:669a, 672b, 736b; **II**:139ab

Miyazya 27 School, Ǧimma **V**:207a

Miyi iyo magaalo (Hadj Mohamed Giumale), film **V**:328a

mizan, meas. **V**:423a

Mizan, mil. **I**:475b

Mizan, town s. Mizan Täfäri

Mizan Täfäri, town **I**:525b; **III**:322b, 635b, **982ab**; **IV**:598b, 599b, 920b

Mizan Täfäri Controlled Hunting Area **II**:258b

mīzär, mus. **III**:341b
mkrb, title **I**:144b; **II**:185a; **III**:157a; **IV**:202a, 204a, 429a
mlk(*n*), title **I**:42b, 59b, 144b–45a, 294b–95a; **II**:185a, 264a, 335b, 719ab, 732b, 895a; **III**:32b, 154b, 157a, 695a, 1163b; **IV**:202a, 340a, 429a, 765a
Mlkykrb Yhᵓmn s. Malkīkarib Yuhaᵓmin
mnemonic device **I**:302b, 675a; **II**:229a, 230a, 231a; **III**:610b, 701a, 916b, 917b, 1083a, 1160a, 1201b, 1202b; **IV**:306b, 959b; **V**:554b
  s. also memory
Mnyuzi, pl.n. **V**:137a
moassa (*moggaasa*), soc. **I**:446b; **II**:742b, 901a; **III**:175a, 403b, **982b–83a**; **IV**:62a
Moča (Močča), *awr*. **I**:31a; **III**:125b, **983a–84a**; **IV**:481b
  map **III**:983b
Moča, ethn. s. Šakačo
Moča, lang. s. Šakačo
močona, mil. **IV**:1093a
Mōday, anc. **I**:117ab, 406b; **III**:984a
Mōdaytó, ethn. **I**:103b, 116b–17b, 363b, 363b, 406ab; **II**:90a; **III**:321ab, 647b, **984a**; **V**:229b, 302ab
Moddole s. Motälämi
Modus Baptizandi (Täsfa Ṣəyon), lit. **III**:137b, 439b
Mofär, riv. **IV**:95a, 819a
Mofär Bet (Gäbäre Bet), pl.n. **V**:183b
Mofär Wəha, pl.n. **I**:32b
Moğa, ethn. **II**:707b; **V**:374b
Mogadishu (Muqdisho), town **V:437a–39a**
  ill. **V**:438ab
  cartography **II**:573a, 793a
  economy **III**:132a, 248a, 1205ab; **IV**:706b, 1065a
  ethnic groups **II**:166b, 641a, 1053b; **V**:136b
  ethnography **IV**:697a
  history **II**:1020b; **III**:194b, 226b, 411a, 450b, 632b; **IV**:254b, 324a, 570a, 707b, 1195b
    diplomacy **I**:715a
    foreign powers
      Iran **III**:184b
      Italy **III**:224b, 226a, 239b; **IV**:809a
      Oman **IV**:15b–16a
      United Kingdom **I**:827a; **IV**:1144b
    role of
      Aḥmad b. Ādam **II**:506a
      Aman Mikaᵓel Andom **I**:216b
      Amdä Mikaᵓel Dässaläññ **I**:227a
      Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:252b
  infrastructures **II**:751b, 1023a; **III**:411b; **IV**:327b, 394b; **V**:58a
  languages **IV**:693a
  religion **III**:186a; **IV**:154b
  travel and research **III**:105ab, 109a, 564b, 770a; **V**:487a
Mogado, pl.n. **III**:911b
Mogälo s. Mägälo
Mogämänna, ethn. **II**:914a; **IV**:659b
Moğar (Moğär), town **II**:1042a; **IV**:248b
Mogaräb, riv. **III**:1144a
Mogaräḥ s. Mägarəḥ
Mogareb (Mogaräb, Mogreb), ethn. **I**:477a; **III**:1144a, 1146ab
Mogareb (Mogaräb), lang. **III**:1142b
  s. also Barka Mogareb
Mogäs Asgädom, pol. **I**:47a; **II**:423a, 878a; **III:984a–85a**
  s. also Graziani massacre
Mogäs ᶜƎq̠ʷba Giyorgis, *liqä mäzämməran* **III**:651b, **985a–86a**
  ill. **IV**:32ab
Moğa-Wädära, *wär*. **V**:40a
Mogaže ridge **II**:914a
moggaasa s. *moassa*
Moğğo (Moğo), riv. **I**:276a; **III**:245a; **IV**:299a; **V**:353b
Moğğo (Moğo), town **I**:70b, 156b, 289b; **II**:862b, 897a; **III**:768b; **IV**:552b, 1039a; **V**:114b, 218b
Moğo s. Moğğo
Mogodis s. Mogadishu
mogogo, mat.cult. **I**:622b
Mogolo, pl.n. **I**:771a; **III**:453b
Mogomanna, ethn. **IV**:248b
mogor (*mogora*), unit **I**:828a
Mogora Dambalo, pol. **III**:618a
Mogreb s. Mogareb
Mohabakah islands **II**:1005b
Mohamed Anfari s. Maḥámmad “Illálta” Ḥanfaḏé
Mohamed, *der Schuhputzer* (Kröning – Wünsche), film **V**:318b
Mohamed Nuuh Ali, sch. **II**:709b
Mohamedally and Company **I**:83b; **III**:148b, **986a–87b**; **V**:114a, 251a, 350b
  ill. **III**:987ab
Mohamedally Shaikh Sharafally Hararwala (Muḥammad ᶜAlī), *mulla* **I**:83b; **II**:41b
  s. also Mohamedally and Company
Mohammad Hassen, sch. **I**:446b, 794b; **III**:45a, 983a; **IV**:372a
Moḥammad Siyad Barre s. Muḥammad Ziyād Barrī
Mohammed Ahmed, manager **II**:403b
Moharrak s. Dayr al-Muḥarraq
Mohaupt, Nicole, sch. **I**:492b
Mohtā Seṭhji, *saheb*
  ill. **III**:148ab
Moi čitateli (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
moieties s. clan and lineage systems; *luuba*
Moise de Cattani Pacha, school **IV**:810b
Mojoli, Giuseppe, eccl. **IV**:441b, 1054b
Mokha s. al-Muḫa
Mokone, Mangena, rel. **II**:439a
mokše s. *liqä mäkʷas*
Mola, anc. **IV**:955b
Mola, mt. **V**:298a
Molale, pl.n. **III**:753ab
mole rats s. giant mole rats
Molíbai, pl.n. **V**:276a, 465b
Molière (Jean-Baptiste Poquelin), wr. **II**:410b; **IV**:457b, 941a
Molin, pl.n. **I**:715a
Molisso, *woma* **III**:336b
Molkootu, ethn. **I**:276a
Molotov, Vjačeslav, pol. **III**:595a; **IV**:1026a
Mombasa, city **I**:642b; **II**:174a, 500b; **III**:105b, 387ab, 437a; **IV**:15b, 54a, 408b, 809a; **V**:188a, 336b
Momboerta s. Wämbärta
Momina (Gifti Arussi, Šibbaš [Ebbaš] Wärq), *ayo* **II**:493b–94a; **IV**:781b; **V:439a–40a**, 548b
  ill. **V**:439b
  shrine **II**:494a; **IV**:152a, 156a, 960b, 1157b
  s. also Faraqasa
Momina (Askalä Maryam), wife Iyasu **I**:263a
monarchism, pol. **II**:383a; **IV**:373a
monarch-priest s. kingship, divine; Prester John
monarchy, soc. **III**:366a, 367ab, 401a–02b; **IV**:372b; **V:440a–43b**
  beliefs **II**:379b
  customs and practices **I**:197b; **III**:1067a
    appointments **I**:227b, 338a; **III**:780b
    chronicles **III**:41ab, 43a–44b
    coronation **I**:802b–03b; **IV**:1020a
    lifestyle **II**:121b, 314b, 721b–22b; **III**:568ab, 579b–80a
    mobility **I**:230b; **III**:356a–57a
    naming **III**:1122b–24a
    receptions **I**:197b
    succession **I**:220a
    warfare **II**:347b
  in literature **V**:397a
  principles **I**:195a, 788ab
  regions/countries
    Aksum **I**:174ab, 186b; **IV**:360b, 1139a
    Arabia **I**:294b, 295b; **II**:108a, 966a; **IV**:14b
    Christian Ethiopia **I**:97b, 229a, 321a, 594a, 778a; **II**:208ab, 400ab, 826b–27a; **III**:367a, 479b, 496ab; **IV**:479a; **V**:128a, 148a, 236b, 349b, 360a–61a, 430b, **440a–42a**
      Christianity **I**:741b; **II**:415b, 425b–26b; **V**:238a

      - Islam **III**:205b
    - Egypt **II**:885b; **III**:458a
    - Italy **I**:129b; **IV**:1059b
    - Muslim states **I**:71a–72a, 117a, 160ab, 430a, 529a, 827b; **III**:118ab; **IV**:61b, 553ab, 666a
    - Nubia **I**:471a, 800a; **III**:1179a
    - Oromo **I**:11a, 13a, 19a, 263a; **II**:399b, 505a, 602a, 784b, 807b; **III**:570b; **IV**:63a
    - other monarchies and chiefdoms **I**:94ab, 257a, 499a; **II**:78b, 114ab, 653a, 658b, 661a, 823b; **III**:322b, 325a, 326a, 454a, 531a; **IV**:955b–56a, 1191b–92a; **V:442a–43b**
  - symbols **III**:97a, 573ab, 574b; **IV**:690a
  - texts **II**:140b, 746a; **V**:108b
  - titles **I**:364b–65a, 425a, 444b; **III**:1162b–64b; **IV**:762a; **V**:139a
  - types
    - constitutional **I**:30b, 366b, 385a, 789ab; **II**:297a, 1081b; **III**:507b, 509a; **IV**:229a, 386a
    - feudal **I**:324b, 336a, 337b; **II**:341b, 420a; **III**:506a
  - s. also Aksumite kingdom; army; coronation; feudalism; Gibe; Gondärine kingdom; government; imperialism; kingship; military units and organization; Solomonic dynasty; *Zämänä mäsafənt*; Walašmaᶜ
- monasteries **II**:429a, 755b–56a; **III**:356b, **987b–93a**; **V**:444ab, 492b
  - ill. **III**:988a, 989b, 991b; **IV**:152a
  - administration **I**:371b, 741b–42a, 744a; **II**:6ab, 108b–09b, 300ab, 427ab; **III**:522b
  - areas
    - Amhara **I**:232a; **III**:482b; **V**:104b, 239a, 510ab
    - Bägemdər **II**:302a, 716b–17a; **IV**:856b–57a
    - Cyprus **II**:150b
    - Egypt **I**:345a, 799a, 844a; **II**:116a, 243b–44b; **IV**:152b, 648b, 791a; **V**:277a
    - Eritrea **II**:361b; **V**:266b
    - Jerusalem **III**:276ab
    - Goǧǧam **I**:723a; **II**:826a, 827a
    - Lebanon **V**:389ab
    - Šäwa **II**:267a; **III**:753b; **IV**:554b; **V**:181b, 183a
    - Sudan **V**:468b
    - Təgray **II**:266b, 298b; **IV**:669b, 853a, 892a
    - Waldəbba **IV**:1112b
  - cemeteries **II**:873b
  - collections and manuscripts **I**:5b, 823b; **II**:413b, 642ab; **III**:176b, 738b, 740a, 742b, 931a; **IV**:96a, 101a, 231b–32a, 278a; **V**:245b, 246b, 252ab, 378b, 454ab
  - dedication **III**:397b; **IV**:477a, 478a, 766b, 993a
  - economy
    - agriculture **IV**:1186a
    - handicrafts **I**:551b; **II**:1001a; **IV**:458b
    - offerings and taxes **II**:430a; **III**:514a; **IV**:152a, 882a
    - trade **IV**:976a
  - education **I**:573b; **II**:24b, 426b; **III**:101b, 1160b
  - entering **I**:210a
  - environment **II**:324a, 763a
  - food **I**:623a; **II**:7b, 582a; **III**:66a; **IV**:315a, 1186a
  - history **I**:157a; **II**:414b–16b, 418ab, 421b
  - land tenure **I**:185b; **II**:292b, 942b; **III**:498a, 499b; **IV**:130a, 391b, 479b, 1130b
  - literature **II**:642ab, 970b; **III**:44a; **IV**:791a
  - liturgy **I**:169b; **II**:417b, 449ab; **III**:646a, 660a, 818a; **IV**:1a, 198b, 271a, 307a, 788b; **V**:173b, 174b, 502b
  - organization **II**:283b, 344b–45a, 425a
  - relics **IV**:356a
  - research **III**:265a, 1017b; **IV**:722b, 732b; **V**:79a
  - rights and rules **I**:388b, 698b
  - titles and functions **III**:616a
    - *abbate* **I**:27a
    - *abun* **I**:56a
    - *aläqa* **I**:191b
    - *əč̣č̣äge* **II**:212ab, 213b
    - *kahən* **III**:377b
    - *liqä maḫbär* **III**:576b
    - *liqä kahənat* **III**:579a
    - *mäggabi* **III**:633b
    - *mämhər* **III**:713b–14a
    - *nəburä əd* **III**:1161ab
    - *qomos* **IV**:298b
    - *ṣäbate* **IV**:432b
    - *ṣərag masäre* **IV**:630b
  - s. also Christianity; *däbr*; Däbrä N.N.; Dayr N.N.; Ǝnda N.N.; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; Ewosṭateans; *gädam*; *gädl*; monastic literature; monasticism; nunneries; saints
- Monastic Affairs Department, adm. **II**:429b
- *Monastic Collection* (Evagrius), lit. **II**:458a
- *Monastic History* s. *Historia monachorum*
- monastic literature **I**:258a; **II**:458a; **III**:17b, 519b, **993a–999b**; **IV**:634b–35b; **V**:444a
  - education **II**:229a; **III**:834a
  - experts in **I**:192a; **II**:473ab
  - genealogies **I**:735a; **II**:747ab, 969a, 970a; **III**:38b
  - historiography **III**:42ab, 43b; **V**:10b
  - manuscripts **III**:1034b; **IV**:1130b
  - research and publication **III**:399b; **IV**:1002b; **V**:256b, 545b
  - texts **I**:310a; **II**:332a, 458ab, 737ab, 738b; **III**:139b, 294a; **IV**:783b
    - *Filkəsyos* **II**:541a
    - hagiographies **I**:393a; **II**:643a, 969b; **III**:394a
    - *Mar Yəsḥaq* **III**:193ab
    - prayers **I**:357a; **III**:391b
    - *Śərᶜatä mənkʷəsənna* **III**:263b; **IV**:634b–35b
    - Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; *gädl*; hermits; holy men; monasteries; monasticism; monks; nunneries; saints; *səwwuran*
- *Monastic Rule* s. *Śərᶜatä mənkʷəsənna*
- monasticism, Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:553b, 555ab, 557ab; **III**:60a, 307a, 992b; **IV**:152b, 303b, 438a, 455a, 612b, 641b, 749b, 885a
- monasticism, Catholic **I**:710b; **II**:189b
  - s. also Capuchins; Dominicans; Franciscans; Jesuits; Lazarists
- monasticism, Eg. **I**:799a, 800b; **II**:240b–41a, 243b–44a, 381b
- monasticism, Ethiopian Christian **I**:338a, 720a–21a, 724b–25a, 729b; **II**:240b, 380b; **III**:17b, 988ab, 1206b; **IV**:477b; **V:443b–47b**
  - centres
    - Däbrä Libanos **I**:277b, 415b; **II**:26a–27b
    - Gundä Gunde **II**:917b–18b
    - Waldəbba **IV**:992b, 1112b–13b
  - fathers
    - Anthony **I**:282b
    - Basil the Great **I**:496b–97a
    - Pachomius **IV**:87ab
    - Shenute **IV**:648b–49a
  - history **I**:194a, 228b–29a, 718b; **II**:414b, 416ab, 419b; **III**:558b, 1188b; **V**:131a, 428a, 429a, 441b
  - ideals **I**:265a; **IV**:642b, 1087a
  - leaders **I**:494ab; **II**:16a, 19a, 390b, 538b; **III**:58b–59b; **IV**:478b, 514a, 515a, 516a; **V**:5b, 45b, 81b, 87ab, 93a–94a, 97a, 98a, 131a, 179ab
  - practices **I**:210a; **III**:293b, 520a–21a, 869b, 996b

  - rules **I**:799a; **II**:17a, 737a, 1053a; **III**:519b, 522b, 990a, 996a; **IV**:623b, 635ab, 1130b; **V**:245b, 422a
  - theological doctrines and movements **IV**:947a, 961b; **V**:38b, 69b, 155a
    - Ewosṭateans **II**:464a–71b
    - Stephanites **I**:371a; **IV**:746b–49a
    - Zämikaʾelites **III**:946a
  - s. also Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; *gädl*; hermits; holy men; monasteries; monastic literature; monks; nunneries; saints; *səwwuran*
- *Monastic Rules* s. *Pachomius*, *Rules of*; *Śərʿatä mənkʷəsənna*
- *moñbagañ*, dis. **II**:169a; **III**:903b
- Monbuttu s. Mangbetu
- Monclar, Ralph (Raoul Charles Magrin-Vernerey), mil. **I**:625b; **III**:346a
- Moncullo s. Ǝmkullu
- Mondaini, Gennaro, sch. **I**:130b, 131b; **II**:533b; **IV**:393b
- *Monde ou la Géographie Universelle*, *Le*, lit. **IV**:737b
- Mondo, Luigi, hunter **IV**:304b
- Mondon-Vidailhet, (François Marie) Casimir **I**:712b; **III**:168a, **999b–1000b**; **IV**:190a
  - ill. **III**:1000a
  - relation to
    - Cohen **I**:766ab
    - Darge **II**:102b
    - Esteves Pereira **II**:389a
    - Lämläm **III**:492b
    - Mənilək II **II**:447b, 453b, 576a
  - manuscripts **I**:581b; **III**:493a, 567b, 746a
  - research **II**:862a, 924b; **IV**:286b, 375a
- Mondus (Bandar Hais), port **IV**:673a
- money s. banking system; currency; economy; taxation
- Monfreid, Georges Daniel de, art. **III**:1000b
- Monfreid, Henry de, entr. **II**:354a, 909b; **III**:310b, **1000b–01b**; **V**:329a, 401a
- Monge, interpreter **V**:167b
- Mongol Empire **II**:578b, 978a; **III**:106a, 714b–15a; **IV**:210a, 212b; **V**:485b–86b
- Mongolia, country **V**:486b, 545b
- Mongols, ethn. **II**:119b; **V**:485b
- monkey-bread tree s. baobab
- monkey-guava (*ənkoy*), bot. **II**:582b
- monkey-heads (*rəʾəsa həbay*), archt. **I**:175a, 184a, 323b, 325ab, 379b; **II**:289b; **III**:75b; **IV**:188ab, 403a; **V**:55a, 152b, 554a
- monkeys, zool. **I**:272b–73a, 311b, 327a; **III**:63a, **1000b–03a**; **IV**:362a
  - ill. **III**:1002a
  - archaeology **I**:173a, 174a; **IV**:107a, 239a
  - cultural history **II**:583a; **III:1003a–04a**; **IV**:362a, 727b; **V**:356b, 357b
  - geography **II**:797b; **III**:734a; **IV**:20b; **V**:181b
  - hunting **IV**:304b
  - trade **IV**:974b
  - use
    - fur **IV**:651b
    - meat **II**:115b; **III**:733a
    - skin **II**:1000a; **III**:529a
  - s. also baboons
- Monkorär, pl.n. **IV**:1038b
- monks **I**:9b, 27a, 338a, 720ab, 722b–23a, 724b, 730a, 743b, 795a; **III**:306b, 377b, 990b, 1097b; **IV**:262b–63a, 297b–98a, 641b; **V**:433a, 445a
  - in art **II**:270a; **III**:487a; **IV**:625b
  - ritual **I**:232a; **IV**:132a, 152a; **V**:502b
  - rules **I**:670b; **IV**:197b
  - monastic garb **I**:373a, 762b–63a, 779b; **III**:3a, 701a, 903a; **IV**:277b, 634b–35a
  - naming **III**:1128a
  - ordination **III**:151b
  - social status **I**:446a
  - s. also *askema*; hagiography; hermits; holy men; monasteries; monastic literature; monasticism; nunneries; nuns; saints; *səwwuran*
- Monksoyto (Mänäkusoyto), pl.n. **II**:1057b
- *moññ bagañ* s. *moñbagañ*
- Monne, settl. **II**:702a
- Monnens, Theodore, eccl. **III**:282a; **IV**:1054b
- Monneret de Villard, Ugo, sch. **III**:309b, 886a, **1004a–06a**; **IV**:965b
  - ill. **III**:1005ab
- Monnier, Paul Robert, mil. **III:1006ab**; **IV**:380b
- monogamy, soc. **I**:333a, 338b; **III**:382a
- Monoḫoyto, pl.n. **II**:938b
  - s. also Monksoyto
- monoliths, mat.cult. **II**:397b, 712a; **IV**:157a, 202ab
  - Aksum **I**:182b, 187a, 324a; **II**:821a, 872a; **IV**:227ab
  - architectural elements **II**:18a, 42b, 270a, 981a, 1051b; **III**:353ab, 612ab, 827a, 959b; **IV**:316b, 404a, 805a, 1135b, 1150b, 1182a; **V**:209a
  - s. also Gärʿalta; Lalibäla; rock-hewn churches and churches-in-caves; stelae
- *monologistos*, rel. **IV**:197b
- Monomotapa (Makaranga, Zimbabwe), kingdom **I**:164a; **II**:821b
- Monophysitism, rel. **I**:710a, 718b–19a, 731a, 732a; **II**:480a; **III:1006b–09b**
  - association with Nine Saints **III**:298a, 1188b
  - councils **II**:330b
  - opposition **III**:279b, 771a, 1169b–70a; **IV**:961b; **V**:369b–70a, 372ab
  - regions **II**:471a; **III**:265b, 296a; **V**:467b–68b
  - role of
    - Cyril of Alexandria **I**:845a; **II**:137a
    - Eutychius **II**:456b
    - Severos of Antioch **IV**:638b–39a
    - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640a
    - Simeon of Beth Arsham **IV**:662b
    - Theodosios of Alexandria **IV**:943b
  - writings **III**:193a; **IV**:850a; **V**:313a
  - s. also Christology; Jacobites; Julianism; *Täwaḥədo*; theology
- monorchy, rit. **I**:695a
- Monothelete union **I**:530a; **III**:14a
- Monqoreyos, anc. **II**:96b
- Monrovia group, pol. **III**:359b; **IV**:50b
- Montaldo, Giuliano, art. **I**:746a; **III**:241a; **V**:322a
- Montandon, George Alexis, sch. **II**:800b; **III**:758a, **1009b–10a**; **IV**:776b; **V**:364b
- Montanelli, Indro, wr. **V**:395a
- Montault, Xavier Barbier s. de Montault
- Montenegro, state **III**:837a; **IV**:156b
- Montfaucon, Bernard de, sch. **IV**:645a
- Montferrer, pl.n. **IV**:966b
- Monti della Corte, Alessandro Augusto, sch. **I**:320a; **V**:56a, 252b
- Montpellier, town **I**:611b; **III**:598a, 932a; **IV**:751a, 1133b
- Montpellier University, acad. **III**:598a; **V**:293a
- Montreal, town **IV**:973a
- Montserrat, Antonio de, miss. **IV**:89ab
- Montuori, Luigi, miss. **I**:700b; **III**:264a, 526ab
- Monty, Christian, art. **V**:325b
- *Monumentum Adulitanum*, inscr. **II**:240b; **III**:46a, 152ab, **1010a–12b**; **V**:197a, 370a
  - ill. **III**:1011ab
  - allusions **IV**:42a
  - Cosmas Indicopleustes **I**:104b, 687a, 806b; **II**:885b; **III**:158a, 159b, 331ab
  - source on history
    - elephants **II**:256a
    - king **II**:719a; **III**:1164a; **IV**:610b
    - warfare **I**:174b

  source on peoples **I**:174b
    Agäw **I**:142a; **IV**:898b
    Agᶜazi **I**:144b
    Begá **V**:276b
    Gambelá **II**:668b
    Metine **II**:987b
    Nubia **V**:465b
    Samene **IV**:611b
    Ṣəyamo **IV**:645a
  source on places **I**:105b, 137a; **III**:1178b; **IV**:492b, 889b, 909b; **V**:513b
  source on religion **I**:387a, 522a; **III**:661b; **IV**:360a
  research **IV**:504a
  s. also Cosmas Indicopleustes
Mooljee, Nathan, entr. **III**:145a
moon **III**:766ab, **1013a–15a**; **IV**:360b, 956b, 958a
  ill. **III**:1013-14b
  beliefs and religion **II**:172a, 301a, 965b; **III**:95a, 864a; **IV**:360b; **V**:20a, 407a
  calendar and feasts **I**:673a, 675b–76a, 735b, 736b; **II**:503ab; **III**:868b–69a; **IV**:153a, 199b, 570b; **V**:172b
  in art **I**:824b, 825b; **II**:519b; **III**:642b, 695a; **IV**:428b, 1184a; **V**:56a
  s. also *abäqte*; sun
Moonfleet (Faulkner), lit. **IV**:906b
Moor of Peter the Great, *The* (Pushkin), lit. **IV**:243a
Moore, Eine, sch. **III**:169a
Moors, eccl. **III**:267b
moors, lit. **II**:783a, 949b; **IV**:528b, 531a; **V:448a–49a**, 498a
moote, title **IV**:657a
mooti, title **I**:19a; **II**:602a, 784b; **III**:618ab, **1015a–16a**, 1140a, 1197a; **IV**:28a, 63a, 572b, 979a; **V**:443a
  association with Motälämi **II**:310b; **III**:1035b–36a
  title holders **II**:77a, 505a, 628a, 665b–66a, 850b; **III**:570b–71a, 758a, 779b, 1021a; **IV**:256b; **V**:269b
  s. also kingship; *motumma*
Mooyalee s. Moyale
Moqadishu s. Mogadishu
Moqärär, pl.n. **II**:933b
mor, rit. **I**:319a
Mora, reg. **I**:228a; **III**:203b, **1016ab**; **IV**:1083b
  opposition by
    Maḫzūmī **II**:159b; **III**:664b; **IV**:553b
    Ṣāliḥ **I**:71b; **IV**:493a
Morara, anc. s. Täklä Haymanot, anc.
Morara, pl.n. s. Bärara
Moräš (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
Morät, reg. **I**:218a, 551b; **II**:15a, 310b, 1056b; **III:1016b–17a**; **IV**:267a, 555b, 1074a; **V**:25a
  administration **III**:1068a; **IV**:819b
  Christianity **I**:278a; **III**:1064b; **IV**:152b, 266b, 554b; **V**:178ab
  peoples **II**:315b; **IV**:1009a
  under Šäwan control **I**:366a; **II**:310b
moräte, ethn. **I**:551b
Moravian Church **II**:553a
Mordini, Antonio, sch. **I**:136a, 194a, 320a; **II**:695a; **III**:17a, **1017a–19a**, 1158b; **IV**:338a; **V**:551a
  ill. **III**:1018ab
  Däbrä Dammo **II**:18b, 19b; **III**:467a
  Gundä Gunde **II**:917b, 919a; **III**:17a
  Gʷənagʷəna **II**:944a
More, John, wr. **II**:831b
More, Thomas, wr., St. **II**:831b; **V**:546b
Morea, reg. **III**:110a
Moreau, doctor **II**:202b
Morel, René, mil. **III**:346b
Moreno, Martino Mario, sch. **II**:453a, 558b, 559b, 895b–96a; **III**:243b, **1019a–20a**; **IV**:387b
  Rassegna di Studi Etiopici **IV**:338ab, 388a
  research **I**:684a; **II**:716b, 822a, 1053b; **IV**:18b, 22b, 66b–67a, 375a, 507b, 694a; **V**:141a
  Rivista delle Colonie Italiane **IV**:393b
Morgan Pierpont Library, New York **V**:192a
Mori, Attilio, sch. **III:1020ab**
Morié, Jean, wr. **IV**:738a
Morin, Didier, sch. **II**:483a; **III**:111a, 187b, 471b, 694a; **IV**:37b, 366a, 699b
Mormon Church **III**:337b
Mormor(o), pl.n. **I**:21a; **II**:584a; **III**:244b
Moro Čabane s. Bussa Qilla
Morocco, country **I**:18b, 479a, 504a, 712a, 782a; **II**:151b; **III**:213b, 360a, 551a, 682b, 697a, 951b, 1060b; **IV**:50a, 180ab, 407b, 778a, 965b; **V**:448a
Moroččo, pl.n. **V**:58a
Moroda Bakaree, *mootii* **III**:206b, 541b–42a, 1015b, **1021ab**, 1197a
  active in Wälläga **III**:618b, 1113b; **IV**:1118b
  association with
    Gobäna Dači **III**:1140a
    Ǧoote Tulluu **II**:851a
    Mahdists **III**:542a; **IV**:256b
  family **II**:608b; **V**:269b
Morokapel's Feast. The Story of a Kara Hunting Ritual (Girke – Köhn), film **V**:326b
Morone, Giovanni, eccl. **V**:546b
morotta, rel. **II**:489a
morqo, soc. **I**:318a
Morra, Mario, filmmaker **V**:322a
Morsito, town **III**:337b
Mosaic Law s. Ark of the Covenant; Moses
Moscatelli, Amedeo, trav. **II**:577b
Moscati, Sabatino, sch. **V**:416a
Moscheles, Serena, moth. Rosen **IV**:412b
Moschóphagoi, ethn. **I**:174a; **IV**:133b; **V**:196a
Moschos, John **III**:994b
Moscow, town **III**:730ab; **IV**:164b, 417ab, 419b, 420b, 1046a, 1112a; **V**:39b, 430a
Moscow Museum of Fine Arts **IV**:1002b
Moscow University, acad. **I**:507b; **IV**:1046b
Moses, operation **I**:556a; **III**:218a; **IV**:1083a; **V**:325b
Moses (Muse), patriarch **I**:226a, 533b; **II**:813b; **III**:950b, **1021b–22b**; **IV**:688b, 910a, 1189ab; **V**:108b–09a
  ill. **III**:1023b; **IV**:7ab
  association with
    calendar **I**:445b, 670a
    magic prayers **III**:639b
  in art **II**:140a; **III:1022b–24a**; **IV**:7a, 93a, 300b–01a
  in literature **I**:471a; **II**:727a, 893a; **III**:303a, 1033a, 1035a; **IV**:136a, 231ab, 800a; **V**:512a
  law **I**:725a; **II**:726a; **III**:306ab, 519b; **IV**:12b; **V**:511b
  tablets **I**:177a, 185a; **III**:382b, 524b, 581a
  s. also Ark of the Covenant
Moses, rabbi (10th cent.) **IV**:640a
Moses of Adulis, eccl. **I**:105a; **II**:342b; **III:1024-25a**
Moses of Mārdīn, priest **V**:526b–27a
Moses of Nisibis, abbot **II**:119b
Moses of Scetis s. Moses the Black
Moses the Black (Anba Musa, Moses of Scetis), St. **III:1025ab**, 1081b
Mōset Ḥarag, ethn. **III**:974b
Mosiye (Bussa), ethn. **II**:704b; **III:1026b–27b**; **V**:172a, 173a, 383b
  ill. **III**:1027b
Mosiye (Bussa, Mossittata, Qučire), lang. **III**:428ab, **1025b–26b**; **V**:383a
  map **III**:1026b
moskob, idiom **II**:492b
Moslem Egypt and Christian Abyssinia (Dye), lit. **II**:207a
Moslem League s. Muslim League
Moslems s. Islam
Mostra Coloniale di Genova **IV**:414b
Mostre della Colonia Eritrea **III**:240b
mosques **I**:302b, 308a; **II**:231b, 504a, 514b–15a, 1004a; **III**:126ab, 133b, 586a, 931b, **1027a–32a**;

IV:957b, 983a; **V**:159b–60a, 252b, 553b
  ill. **I**:68b; **II**:514a, 675b, 1014a; **III**:1028ab, 1029b–30a; **IV**:200a, 607ab, 666a, 1149a; **V**:2ab, 214ab, 242a
  areas and peoples
    Aari **I**:3b
    Addis Abäba **I**:301a; **II**:23a, 673b–74b; **III**:1058b, 1062a
    Ambo **I**:225a
    Annaa **V**:241b–42b
    Arabia **III**:1043a; **V**:102b
    Argobba **I**:332b, 333b
    Asäb **I**:773b
    Asmära **I**:379ab; **II**:675ab
    Baḥər Dar **IV**:1163a
    Damascus **II**:231a; **III**:104b
    Däse **II**:233b
    Dəbarwa **II**:951a; **IV**:75b, 86b
    Dərre Dawa **III**:745a
    Djibouti **II**:180a, 184b, 640b
    Egypt **III**:866a
      Cairo **II**:152a, 241b; **III**:715a
    Faraqasa **II**:494a
    Galamso **II**:653b–54a
    Gibe **II**:596a, 837a, 937b
    Ǧiǧiga **II**:793a
    Ǧinka **II**:805a
    Gondär **I**:202b; **II**:841ab
    Gurage **II**:935a; **IV**:265ab; **V**:214a, 215a
    Harär **II**:1013b–14b, 1017b, 1019b, 1020b, 1027a; **III**:1056b; **IV**:1019b
    Hausa **II**:1049a
    Ḥəmbərti **III**:12b
    Ḥəṭumlo **III**:24ab
    Jerusalem **III**:274a
    Kärän **III**:343b
    Kombolča **III**:420b
    Mändäfära **III**:725b
    Massawa **III**:697a, 850b–51a, 852a, 853a, 854b; **IV**:450a
    Mogadishu **V**:437b, 438b
    Naqfa **III**:1141b; **IV**:464a
    Obock **IV**:3a
    Täsänäy **IV**:869b
    Təgray **I**:301b; **II**:298a; **III**:1108b; **IV**:854b, 910a
    Tepi **IV**:920b
    Tīᶜó **IV**:963ab
    Yəfat **II**:491b
    Zaylaᶜ **V**:165a, 167a
  dedication and shrines **I**:36b, 161a, 201b, 407b; **III**:111a, 213a, 214a; **IV**:571ab, 714ab, 715b, 820b, 925a, 1000a, 1019b
  history **II**:547a, 1041b–42a; **III**:144a, 200b, 205b, 206b–08a, 209a–10b, 211b, 245a, 1050b, 1073b; **IV**:448a, 565b, 702a, 1181b
  prayers and liturgy **IV**:199a–200a, 309b, 330a
  waqf **III**:209b; **IV**:1136b–37b
  s. also Islam
mosquitoes, zool. **I**:584a; **II**:93a, 171b–72a; **III**:692b–93a, 967a
Mossazghi brothers, mil. **III**:561a
Mossiye s. Mosiye
Mosul, pl.n. **IV**:593a
Mosvold, comp. **V**:464a
Moṭa, *awr*. **I**:324b, 512b; **II**:31b, 716b, 779a, 826a, 828a, 861a; **III**:1032b, 1033b
Moṭa, town **I**:802a; **II**:268ab, 473b, 827b; **III**:492b, 873b, **1032ab**, 1034a; **IV**:312a; **V**:510a
  map **III**:1032b
Motä Aron, lit. **I**:558a; **III**:263b, **1033a**, 1035a; **IV**:233b
Moṭa Däbrä Mikaᵓel, church **IV**:822b
Moṭa Gärad, *azmač* **III**:376a
Moṭa Giyorgis, church **III**:834b, 1032b, **1033a–35a**, 1103a; **IV**:498b, 844a, 1085b; **V**:415b
  ill. **III**:1034a
Motä Muse, lit. **I**:558a, 646b; **III**:1022b, **1035ab**; **IV**:233b; **V**:512a
Moṭa Säfär, reg. **II**:31b
Motälämi (*mooti* Lami, Motäläme, Motolome, Motole, Moddole), king **II**:78b, 310b, 644a; **III**:3a, 1015a, **1035b–37a**; **IV**:266a, 812a, 833ab, 1094ab; **V**:46a, 82b, 112a
Motäqal, fath. Motälämi **III**:1036a
Mother Ethiopia (Afäwärq Zäkle), art. **V**:222b
Motole s. Motälämi
Motolome s. Motälämi
motumma (*mootumma*), soc. **II**:802b; **IV**:68a
  s. also *mooti*
Mouchon, Louis-Eugène, art. **IV**:733a
Moulins d’Addis-Abéba, comp. **V**:505a
Mount of Olives, mt., Jerusalem **II**:6a, 43b, 61a, 194a, 352a, 512a; **III**:275a, 482a, 546a; **IV**:136a, 252a
  s. also Däbrä Zäyt
“Mount Smith” s. Ǧimša
mountain(s) s. *amba*; *däbr*; ecological zones; geology; volcanoes, volcanism
Mountnorris, George Annesley, trav. **V**:402b
Mouradian, comp. **IV**:594a
Mouradian, Kevork, entr. **IV**:593b
Mouradian, Mihran, entr. **IV**:593b–94a
mourning **I**:91b, 556b, 647b–48a; **II**:158b–59a, 207b, 305b–06a, 488b, 515a, 588a–91a; **III**:546b, 577a, 1003b, 1084b; **IV**:85b, 657a, 658a, 710b, 713a, 801a, 1061b, 1175b
  ill. **II**:488b
  historical **I**:148a; **II**:268a, 523a; **III**:351a; **IV**:587b; **V**:71a, 92b, 142a, 408a
  in art **IV**:995a
  s. also burials, funerals; lamentation; *täzkär*
Mousali Bey, med. **III**:1068a
mouse s. mice
Moussa Farah, wr. **V**:328a
Mouther Courage and her Children s. *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder*
Mouza (Mawsiǧ), port **IV**:134a; **V**:518b
Moyale, town **I**:614b; **II**:586a; **III**:388b, **1037ab**; **IV**:1029b, 1195a; **V**:2a
  map **III**:1037b
  roads **I**:328a; **II**:967b; **IV**:394b–95a, 1146a
Moz, ethn. **IV**:1099a
Mozambique, country **II**:169b; **III**:1a, 1104b; **IV**:416a; **V**:391b
Mozambique Belt, geog. **II**:757b
MRYB, pl.n. **I**:294b
  s. also Mārib
ᵓMSW, reg. **II**:987a
muᵓaḏḏin, off. **I**:369b, 583b; **II**:151a, 674a; **III**:107a, 320a, 901a, 1028ab, 1043a; **IV**:200a
Muᶜaffar b. Al-Mālik an-Nāṣir, *sulṭ.* **V**:438a
Muᶜallā, pl.n. **III**:901b
Muᶜallaqah, church **IV**:322a, 790b
muᶜallim, off. **I**:68a
Muᶜammar al-Qaḏḏāfī, pol. **I**:301a; **III**:565b–66a
Muᶜāwiya, son Imruᵓ al-Qays **V**:462a
Muᶜāwiya b. Abī Sufyān, *caliph* **III**:112a; **IV**:1019a
Muᵓayyad, family **IV**:447b
al-Muᵓayyad bi-llāh, *imām* **I**:301a, 508b; **II**:501a; **III**:126b
al-Mubārak, *sulṭ.* **II**:67b–68a
Mubārak, Ḥusnī s. Muḥammad Ḥusnī Mubārak
Mubaššir b. Fātik, wr. **II**:485b
Muçale s. Maçallee
muç̌ç̌a s. *Balanites aegyptiaca*
Much Ado about Nothing (Shakespeare), lit. **IV**:215b
Muciano, Renato, publ. **IV**:1035a
Mudana, soc. **III**:617b
al-Mudawwana al-kubrā (Qayrawānī Saḥnūn), lit. **III**:697a
muday (*mudayä əṭan*), mat.cult. **III**:135a; **IV**:277a
al-Mudaybī, town **I**:116a
muddaa s. *muudaa*
mudīrīya, adm. **I**:587a; **II**:496a; **III**:409b, 855a; **IV**:821ab
Mudug, reg. **II**:1a, 1053ab; **IV**:693a
mudūn, idiom **IV**:510a
mudun ummahāt, hist. **I**:71ab; **III**:465a, 853a

Mueller, Wilhelm, trav. **IV**:638a
Mufaḍḍal b. al-Fadāʾil, hist. **II**:1008a, 1034a; **IV**:1177a; **V**:46a, 165a
Mufär Wəha, riv. **III**:752a
Mufassal Afrika haritasi, cart. **I**:62b, 65ab
  ill. **I**:65ab
muftī, off. **I**:34a; **II**:232b, 675ab; **III**:111b–12a, 209a, 210b–11b, 642a, 697ab, 895a, 1047b, 1062a, 1119a; **IV**:450a, 1044a, 1137a; **V**:103a, 210b, 343a
Muga, riv. **I**:512a
Muga Däbrä Iyäsus, church **IV**:1085b
mugād, assoc. **III**:**1038ab**; **IV**:712a
Mugad, pl.n. **II**:104b
Muǧāhid, *wazīr* **II**:385b; **III**:1209b
Muǧāhid b. ᶜAlī Sūḥa b. ᶜAbdallāh, *amīr* **II**:385b; **III**:1209b
Muᶜǧam al-buldān (Yāqūt), lit. **V**:437a
Muᶜǧam mā istaᶜǧama (al-Bakrī), lit. **II**:64b
Muᶜǧam aṣ-ṣaġīr (aṭ-Ṭabarānī), lit. **III**:901a, 1043b
Mugär, pl.n., reg. **I**:277b, 507a; **III**:782b, 1039a, 1064ab; **IV**:829a
Mugär, riv. **I**:27a; **II**:293b, 910a; **III**:**1039ab**, 1181a; **IV**:483b, 545a, 552a, 553a, 1070a; **V**:46a
Mugär Bär **III**:1039a
Mugär Cement Factory **III**:1039a, 1181a
Mugär Gädam, pl.n., mon. **III**:754a, 992b, **1039b–40a**
Mugär mudstone, geol. **IV**:1127a
Mugee, moth. Bakaree **V**:269a
Muǧǧa, town **I**:204a; **III**:506a
Muǧǧa, *wär*. **I**:268b
muggäsa, lit. **II**:6a
muggət, jur. **I**:706a, 840b; **III**:384b, 507a, 511a, 513b, **1040a–41b**
  ill. **III**:1041ab
  role of *Ləssanä säbʾ* **III**:554a
Mughal (Mogul), dynasty **II**:152a, 847b; **III**:144a, 1029a; **IV**:89b; **V**:460a
  relations with Fasilädäs **III**:1073a
Mugo, dial. Səlṭi **II**:926a
Mugo, mt. **II**:295a, 309ab, 781a; **IV**:248a, 608a
Muguǧi (Koegu), ethn. **II**:791a; **III**:463a, 464ab
  s. also Kʷegu-Muguǧi
al-Muḫā (Mokha), town **I**:33b, 300b, 508b, 532a; **II**:224b, 1040a; **V**:99a, 166b–67a, 168a, 518b
  ḫoǧa Murād **III**:603a, 1073a–74a
  trade **II**:502a; **III**:132a, 143b; **IV**:348a
  s. also Arabia; Mousa; Yemen
Muhaḏḏab: *Kitāb al-muhaḏḏab* (aš-Šīrāzī), lit. **II**:232a, 998a; **IV**:450a
muḥaddiṯ al-ᶜaṣr, title **V**:211a
muḥāfiẓ, off. **I**:161b, 334b; **III**:857a, 1050b
Muḥammad, *faqīh* **III**:203a
Muḥammad, *garād* **I**:154b; **II**:964a
Muḥammad, *kabīr*, *muʾaḏḏin* **III**:320a
Muḥammad, *käntibay*, grandf. Aftay **I**:136b
Muḥammad, *käntibay*, son Aftay **I**:136b
Muḥammad, *imām* **II**:1034a
Muḥammad, opponent to Iyasu I **I**:408b
Muḥammad, Prophet **I**:297b–98b, 300a; **II**:596a, 794b–95b, 805b, 875a, 978a; **III**:13a, 126a, 274a, 1038a, **1041b–44b**; **IV**:543a, 673a, 959a; **V**:428b
  ill. **II**:744ab
  family **I**:370a; **II**:648ab, 974b; **III**:674a, 901a, 1062b; **IV**:799b, 1018b–19a
  genealogy and descent **II**:742ab; **III**:716a, 824b, 900b; **IV**:310b, 1019b, 1116b
  feasts **I**:654b; **II**:514a; **III**:215a, 878a; **IV**:329b, 566b, 570b, 910a, 957b
  hiǧra **I**:583b, 674a; **III**:30a–31b, 202a
  in art **III**:613a
  in literature **III**:1049a; **IV**:540b, 773b
    Amharic **III**:755a, 1058b
    historiography **I**:714b, 758a; **II**:813a; **III**:47a, 107ab; **IV**:799b
    magic literature **III**:641a
    prayers and hymns **I**:306b–07a; **II**:875b, 1044a; **III**:754b; **IV**:199b, 715a
    sayings **II**:597a; **III**:46b, 133b; **IV**:757a
  Naǧāšī **I**:343b, 369ab; **III**:1108b, 1109b–10a, 1163a; **IV**:258b
  Ǝllä Ṣäḥam **II**:262a, 263a
  names **III**:1124a
  pilgrimages **IV**:153b; **V**:450a
  prophecies **I**:479a
  research **IV**:407a
  s. also *hiǧra*; Islam; *Mawlid*; Mecca; Qurʾān; Qurayš
Muḥammad, *šayḫ*, Qadīrī **III**:213a; **IV**:571b
Muḥammad, *sidi* **II**:664a
Muḥammad, *šuum*, *reedanto* **III**:114b
Muḥammad, *wäzīr* **II**:385a
Muḥammad II s. Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr
Muḥammad V, *sulṭ*. **II**:978a
Muḥammäd Abbaa Ǧibo s. Mäḥammäd Ali "Abba Ǧəbo"
Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh, *blatta* **IV**:220a
Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan ("Mad Mullah"), *mullā sayyid* **I**:112b, 300b, 628b; **II**:179b; **III**:52b, 610b, 632b, 658b, **1045a–46b**; **IV**:79b, 708a; **V**:539a
  ill. **V**:540ab
  active in
    Ǧiǧiga **II**:793a
    Hargeisa **II**:1032b
    Italian Somaliland **III**:224a
    Ogaden **III**:214a; **IV**:9a, 1146b
  capital of sultanate **III**:52b
  death of **I**:460a; **III**:195a
  opposition to
    British Somaliland **I**:628b; **IV**:1029b; **V**:316b
    Isaaq **III**:194b
    Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel **II**:59b; **III**:687a
    Mənilək **III**:206b
  poetry **III**:611b, **IV**:41b, 699b, 700b
  relations to
    ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38ab
    Iyasu **III**:255a; **IV**:847b, 1029b, 1194b
    Mahdists **III**:658b
    Maẓhar **III**:895ab
Muḥammad ᶜAbdarraḥīm, *nāʾib* **III**:110b, 525b, 856b, **1046b–47b**, 1116a, 1118a
Muḥammad ᶜAbdarrašīd Nuᶜmān, *šayḫ* **III**:1062a
Muḥammad ᶜAbdurraḥmān, *däǧǧ*. **V**:1a
Muḥammad Abū ᶜAbdallāh, *šayḫ* **III**:204a; **IV**:1177a
Muḥammad Adarōb, anc. **II**:994b
Muḥammad Adᶜarōb, wr. **II**:957a
Muḥammad Adum Binday *bey* **I**:160a
Muḥammad Aḥmad b. ᶜAbdallāh al-Mahdī, rel., pol. **II**:382a, 978b; **III**:126b, 657b, 1057a; **IV**:757a
  ill. **III**:658a
  s. also Mahdists
Muḥammad Aḥmad Baraᶜole, *šum* **I**:159b
Muḥammad Aḥmad Maḥǧūb, pol. **IV**:757b
  ill. **IV**:757b
Muḥammad Aḥmad Šariyān, entr., *qäññ*. **II**:674b; **V**:52b
Muḥámmad Akito, *sulṭ*. **II**:809b
Muḥammad al-ᶜAlamudī s. Muḥammad Ḥusayn al-ᶜAmūdī
Muḥammad ᶜAlī, *kabīr* **III**:320a
Muḥammad ᶜAlī, *paša* **I**:300b; **II**:241b–42a, 769a, 951b; **III**:1075b, 1117b; **IV**:349b; **V**:312a, **449a–50a**, 511b
  family
    Ibrāhīm **III**:110a; **IV**:77b

    Ismāᶜīl **III**:216a
    Saᶜīd **IV**:475a
  control
    Massawa **I**:334b; **III**:851a; **V**:126b
    Sawākin **IV**:560a
    Sudan **IV**:304b, 560a, 756b
  relation to
    Fathme **II**:506b
    Kugler **III**:447a
    Muḥammad Rātib **III**:1055b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
    Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:718a
  slave raids **IV**:675a
Muḥammad ᶜAlī, *imām* s. Mikaᵓel ᶜAli, *nəguś*
Muḥammad ᶜAlī, *kabīr* **III**:320a
Muḥammad ᶜAlī, merchant s. Mohamedally Shaikh Sharafally Hararwala
Muḥammad ᶜAlī ᶜUmaro, pol. **IV**:1049a
Muḥammad Amān b. *šayḫ* ᶜAbdallāh, *muftī* **III:1047b–48b**
Muḥammad al-Amīn, caliph **IV**:653a
Muḥammad al-Amīn ᶜAbdallāh al-Urumī al-ᶜAlawī al-Hararī, sch. **IV**:308b
Muḥammad al-Barr, *sayyid* **V**:167b
Muḥammad al-Ḥasan "Abbaa Mooti", *šayḫ* **V**:310a
Muḥammad al-Ḥasan al-Mīrġanī (al-Ḥasan Ab Ǧallābīya), *šayḫ* **III**:1061a; **V**:342b–43a, **450a–51a**
Muḥammad al-Idrīsī s. al-Idrīsī
Muḥammad al-Qūṣī, *šayḫ* **III**:697b
Muḥammad Anwar as-Sādāt, pol. **I**:301a; **II**:243a
Muḥammad ᶜArab, inf. **IV**:606b
Muḥammäd Awwäl Ḥamza, *šayḫ* **III**:755a
Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz al-Warrāq, wr. **III**:746b
Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdalbāqī al-Buḫārī al-Makkī, wr. **III**:47ab, 103a, 202b, 674a, 746a, **1048b–49b**; **V**:280a
  ḥadīṯ **III**:1043a, 1062a
  s. also *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Buḫārī*; *aṭ-Ṭirāz al-manqūš*
Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdallāh al-Kisāᵓī, wr. **III**:674a
Muḥammad b. ᶜAbī Bakr b. Maḥfūẓ, ruler **III**:1051b
Muḥammad b. ᶜAbī Bakr b. Muḥammad, *sulṭ.* **II**:1018a; **III**:1209b–10a; **IV**:1016b
Muḥammad b. Abī l-ᶜArab of Aden, *dāᶜī* **II**:67b
Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, son Grañ **I**:155b; **III**:970a; **IV**:409b, 435a; **V**:103a
Muḥammad b. (Aḥmad) Badlāy, *sulṭ.* **I**:159a; **III**:119a, 471ab; **IV**:1084a; **V**:135ab
Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr, *amīr* **I**:155a, 200a; **II**:1018a–19a; **III**:**1049b–51a**; **IV**:761b
  coinage **I**:769a
  library **I**:307a; **III**:879b
  relation to
    ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **I**:36a
    Fāṭima bint Kawšan **II**:507b
Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr, mosque
  ill. **II**:1013ab
Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. al-Amīn, *šayḫ* **I**:68b; **II**:272a
  ill. **I**:68b
Muhammad b. ᶜAli aš-Šawkānī, hist. **III**:47b
Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddīn, *sulṭ.* **I**:53a, 155b; **III**:204b, 659ab, **1051ab**; **IV**:1048a, 1084a
Muḥammad b. Badlāy s. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Badlāy
Muḥammad b. Dāwūd s. Abbaa Ǧifaar I
Muḥammad b. *faqīh* Zubayr (Getaw Säyyid), *šayḫ* **III**:213a; **V**:241a–42a
Muḥammad b. Ǧaᶜfar, son Ǧaᶜfar **II**:648b
Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī, trav. **I**:508b
Muḥammad b. Ḥusayn, *sulṭ.* **III**:664b
Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm, broth. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **I**:156a; **II**:1034a; **IV**:1016b
Muḥammad b. Idrīs aš-Šafiᶜī, *imām* **IV**:448b
Muḥammad b. Muḥammad as-Sinbāwī, sch. **III**:697b
Muḥammad b. Muḥammad Zabara aṣ-Ṣanᶜānī, hist. **III**:47b
Muḥammad b. Mūsā, interpreter **II**:1040b; **V**:360b
Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān, *sulṭ.* **II**:1016b, 1018a; **III**:472a, 737b, 790a, **1051b–52a**, 1053a, 1151b–52a; **IV**:545b, 1048a, 1070b, 1167b; **V**:61a
Muḥammad b. Qamaraddīn al-Maġbūb, *sayyid* **III**:214b
Muḥammad b. Rāfiᶜ, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **III**:1062a
Muḥammad b. Ṣāliḥ, *šayḫ* **III**:214a, 1045b
Muḥammad b. Yūsuf, *amīr* **I**:36a, 200a; **II**:1018b
Muḥammad Bača, mil. **V**:242b
Muḥammad Bahāᵓaddīn an-Naqšbandī, *šayḫ* **III**:214a
Muḥammad Bāṣaffār, anc. **III**:8b
Muḥammad Bäsäle **III:1052a–53a**
Muḥammad Beᶜid, *šayḫ* **I**:480b
Muḥammad Bello, *sulṭ.* **IV**:999a
Muḥammad *bey* Ḫusraw, *daftardār* **III**:110a; **IV**:434b
Muḥammad Duli, pol. **III**:1052b
Muḥammad *faqīh* Zubayr s. Muḥammad b. *faqīh* Zubayr
Muḥammad Farah ᶜAydiid, mil. **IV**:323b
Muḥammad Farakobe Abū Bakr b. Ḥasan b. Ḫalīfa s. Faḏakoobe
Muḥammad Gāsā I b. Ibrāhīm, *sulṭ.* **I**:72a, 199b; **II**:1016b, 1018a; **III**:737b, **1053ab**; **IV**:761a, 1167b
  martyrdom **III**:805b
  relation to
    Lādū(h) **III**:471b–72a
    Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān **III**:1052a
Muḥammad Gāsā II b. Ibrāhīm, *imām* **II**:1017a, 1018a; **III**:**1053b–54a**; **IV**:1167b
Muḥammad Ǧawhar b. Ḥaydar, *šayḫ* **IV**:714a
Muḥammad Ǧilo, rebel **III**:245a
Muḥammad *ḥaǧi* Ibrahim ᶜEgal, pol. **IV**:1032b
Muḥammad Ḥamīd, *šayḫ* **V**:269b
Muḥammad Ḥamīd Muḥammad Yaḥyā, *šayḫ* **V**:201a
Muḥammad Hamza, gov. **III**:831b
Muḥammad Ḥanīf, "priest" **I**:478b
Muḥammad Hargāy, *gärad* **II**:787b; **IV**:846b, 1048a
Muḥammad Ḥusayn al-ᶜAmūdī, *šayḫ* **I**:301b; **III**:928a, 1108b
Muḥammad Ḥusnī Mubārak, pol. **II**:243a; **IV**:758b
Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Ḥasano, *sayyid* **III**:1060a
Muḥammad Illalta s. Maḥámmad "Illálta" Ḥanfaḏé
Muḥammad *käntibay* Aftay **I**:136b
Muḥammad Loᶜoyta s. Ḥúmmad b. Loᶜoyta
Muḥammad Muḥammad Fāᵓiq, sch. **IV**:373ab
Muḥammad Muḫtār, *bāšā* **I**:127b; **II**:1019b; **III**:357a, 857a, **1054ab**
Muḥammad Nādī, *bāšā* **II**:1019b; **III:1054b–55a**
Muḥammad Nūr, *ḫalīfa* (19th cent.) **III**:1057b
Muḥammad Nūr, inf. **V:451a–52a**
  ill. **V**:451b
Muḥammad Nūr, *šayḫ* (20th cent.) **III**:1062a
Muḥammad Nuri, mil. **II**:361a
Muḥammad Obaker s. Maḥammad Ôbakar
Muḥammad Rāfiᶜ, *al-ḥaǧǧ* **III**:1062a
Muḥammad Raǧab ᶜAbdalḥalīm, sch. **IV**:373b
Muḥammad Rašād, *šayḫ* **IV**:309b
Muḥammäd rasulluhu (Muḥammäd Awwäl Ḥamza), lit. **III**:755a

Muḥammad Rātib, *paša* **I**:161b; **II**:207a, 922b–23b; **III**:357a, 857a, **1055a–56b**
  relations to
    Loring **III**:599b
    Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:934a
Muḥammad Raᵓūf, *bāšā* **II**:852a, 1019ab; **III**:1050b, **1056b–57a**; **IV**:393a, 761b
  relation to Muḥammad Muḫtār **III**:1054a
Muḥammad Rifᶜat, mil. **I**:393b
Muḥammad Rizā Pahlavī, *šāhanšāh* **III**:184b
Muḥammad Saᶜd, *al-makk* **III**:1187a
Muḥammad Ṣādiq ᶜAbdalmalik, *šayḫ* **III**:1062b
Muḥammad Šāfī (Muḥammad Šāfī b. Muḥammad b. Ṭāhir b. *faqīh* Aḥmad), *šayḫ* **II**:232b; **III**:60b, 199a, 213a, **1057a–58a**; **IV**:155a, 356a; **V**:232b, 242a
Muḥammad Ṣāḥib Mirabāṭ, *šayḫ* **IV**:15b
Muḥammad Saᶜīd, *bāšā* **III**:1055b
Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ s. Muḥammad b. Ṣāliḥ
Muḥammad as-Sāmmanī, *šayḫ* **III**:213b
Muḥammad as-Saqqāf, trader **IV**:79a
Muḥammad Šātī s. Muḥammad Šāfī
Muḥammad Səraǧ Aḥmad Raḥmi, mosque
  ill. **III**:1028a
Muḥammad Siyād Barre s. Muḥammad Ziyād Barrī
Muḥammad Sulṭān, *šayḫ* **I**:412a
Muḥammad Tāǧaddīn, *šayḫ* **III**:214a, 1058a
Muḥammad Tahera, messenger **II**:1042a
Muḥammad “Tamboyta”, ruler **II**:1045a
Muḥammad Ṯānī b. Ḥabīb b. Bašīr, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **II**:674b; **III**:**1058a–59a**, 1062a; **IV**:309a, 569b
Muḥammad Tawfīq, *ḫidīw* **III**:**1059a–60a**
Muḥammad ᶜUmar ᶜAbdallāh, pol. **III**:825b
Muḥammad ᶜUmar Akito, *šayḫ* **II**:1011b
Muḥammad ᶜUmar Ḥasano, pol. **III**:**1060ab**
Muḥammad ᶜUmar Qāḍī, pol. **II**:408a; **III**:650b, 1087b
Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān Abū Bakr, sch. **I**:362a; **III**:533a; **IV**:374a
Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī, *šayḫ* **III**:208b, 214a, 354b, **1060b–61b**; **V**:342b, 450a
Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī, mosque **III**:1029b
Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān b. Muḥammad, *šayḫ* **III**:24a
Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān Sirr al-Ḫatm, pol. **III**:209a
Muḥammad wad al-Amīn, *qäññ*. **V**:1b
Muḥammad Wad Arbab, mil. **III**:658a
Muḥammad Wāᶜiẓ, ruler **I**:72b
Muḥammad *wäld* Šikar, *šayḫ* **I**:115a
Muḥammad Wale s. Muḥammad Walī
Muḥammad Walī b. Aḥmad b. ᶜUmar, *šayḫ* **III**:698a, 901b, **1061b–62b**; **IV**:155a, 569b
Muhammäd Yasin, *šayḫ* **II**:978a; **IV**:1081a
Muḥammad Yāyyó s. Maḥammad Yāyyó
Muḥammad Zabībī, *šayḫ* **V**:200b–01a
Muḥammad Zayn, *šayḫ* **III**:1062a
Muḥammad Ziyād Barrī (Maxamed Siyad Barre; Siad Barre; Siyaad Barre), pol. **I**:532b; **II**:167a; **III**:411b, 562a, 633a; **IV**:168b, 406a, 420b, 700b, 708b–09b
Muḥarram, cal. **I**:674a; **II**:515a
Muḥarraq s. Dayr al-Muḥarraq
Muḫər (Mʷäḫər, Muxer), ethn. **II**:185b, 478a, 829a, 928b–30b, 1042b; **III**:**1064a–65a**; **IV**:1081a, 1111b; **V**:15b, 384b
  ill. **III**:1063b
  Christianization **I**:722a; **II**:934a; **V**:178b–79a
  relation to
    Mäsqan **III**:847b
    Qabeena **IV**:248a
  traditional religion **I**:619b; **II**:934a; **IV**:1134b
Muḫər (Mʷäḫər, Muxer), lang. **II**:912b, 924a; **III**:**1063a–64a**, 924a; **V**:384a
  classification **II**:441b, 443a, 829b, 924b–26a, 928b; **IV**:682b
  grammar and vocabulary **II**:294b, 442b, 650a, 829a, 913a, 927a
  language contact with Qabeena **IV**:246b
  research **I**:113a; **II**:924b
  speakers **II**:829a
  s. also Gurage; Outer South Ethio-Semitic
Muhər Iyäsus (Gädamä Iyäsus, Gädamä Yäsus), mon. **II**:934a; **III**:989a, 1064b, **1065ab**; **V**:178b
Muḥīyaddīn s. Barḫadle Yūsuf al-Akwān
Muḥkam wal-muḥīt al-aᶜẓam fī l-luġa: *Kitāb al-Muḥkam wal-muḥīt al-aᶜẓam fī l-luġa* (Ibn Sīda), lit. **III**:1075b
Mühle, Henri, off. **IV**:190a
Mühleisen, Johannes, miss. **III**:437a
Muḫtār l-ḥikam wa-maḥāsin (Mubaššir), lit. **II**:485b
Muḫtaṣar (Abū Zayd), lit. **III**:697ab
al-Muᶜizz, *ḫalīfa* **IV**:640a
Mukallā, pl.n. **IV**:698b
al-Mukarram, son ᶜAlī the Ṣulayḥid **III**:1101b
mukarrib, title **I**:144b, 294b–95a; **II**:185a, 753b; **III**:157a, 695a; **IV**:204a, 427b, 429a, 492b
Mukawwar, pl.n. **I**:430b
Mulᵓata, *gadaa*, *luuba* **II**:826b; **IV**:55a; **V**:180b
Mulatäwärq, *wäyz*. **IV**:817a
Mulatu Astaṭqe, mus. **III**:1085b
Mulatu Baffa, rel. leader **IV**:250b
Mulatwa Gäbrä Śəllase, wife Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:865a; **V**:39a
Muldrow, William, sch. **II**:175b
mules (*bäqlo*), zool. **I**:142a, 270ab, 457b; **II**:75a, 87a, 917a, 962a; **III**:36b, 80a, 357b, 579b, 580b, 711b, **1065b–67a**, 1130b; **IV**:120a, 170b; **V**:422b–23a, 424a
  ill. **III**:1066a
  in art **II**:38b
  trade **I**:502b; **II**:12b, 833a; **III**:764b, 862b; **IV**:501a, 979a, 985a
  use
    army **I**:348b, 452a, 619a, 638b, 677a; **II**:257b; **III**:70a, 149a, 833b, 1138a; **IV**:327b, 475b, 735b, 976b, 1140b
    riding **I**:759b; **II**:61b, 121a, 212b, 565b, 905a; **III**:483a, 1130b
    ritual **II**:511a, 588b–89a; **III**:796b, 1104b; **IV**:1071b
    transport **I**:2b, 249a; **II**:668b; **III**:37b, 380a, 646a, 1130b; **IV**:325a
Mulg, mt. **II**:185b, 829a
Mulḥuli, pl.n. **IV**:333b
Müller, Adolf, cra. **III**:16a
Müller, Anna Katharina **III**:602b
Müller, David Heinrich von, sch. **I**:530b; **III**:156a, 160a, 552b, **1067ab**, 1120b
Müller, Friedrich, sch. **II**:992b–93a
Müller, John W. von, baron **I**:624b; **II**:506b, 769a
Müller, Walter W., sch. **I**:145a
Müller, Wilhelm Max, sch. **I**:59b
Mullo (Mulla), reg., ethn. **II**:41a, 910a, 1044b; **IV**:483b
Mullú, pl.n. **I**:104a; **V**:302a
Mullu, riv. **II**:10a
Mulu, farm **IV**:523ab
mulu bet qəne, lit. **IV**:284a, 1166b
Mulu Sälomon, wr. **V**:484b
Mulu Wängel, rel. **I**:88b; **IV**:226a
mulu-bet aggafari, title **II**:259b

- Mulugeta Buli, mil. **I**:810a; **II**:1081b; **III**:57a, 127b, **1067b–68a**; **IV**:14b, 219a
- Mulugeta Gäbrä Kidan, art. **V**:259a, 260a
- Mulugeta Ḥagos, pol. **IV**:951a
- Mulugeta Kätäma, son Kätäma Yəfru **III**:360a
- Mulugeta Lule, editor **III**:720a
- Mulugeta Taffäsä, art. **V**:259a
- Mulugeta Yəggäzu, *ras* **I**:218b, 655a; **III**:71b, **1068a–69b**
  - ill. **III**:1069ab
  - Italian war **III**:230b, 231b, 681b, 882b
  - relations to
    - Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaᵓel **II**:614a
    - Gugsa Wäle **II**:908a
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1062b
- Mulunäš Fərde, *wäyz.* **I**:412a
- Mume Illka, pl.n.
  - ill. **IV**:1965b
- Mumtāz al-ᶜArīf, sch. **IV**:373a
- Mun s. Mursi
- Muna (May Muna), riv. **I**:617b; **II**:361a; **III**:236a, 773a, 800a; **V**:220a
- Munessa (Munässa; Muunessa), pl.n. **III**:98a, 166b–67a; **III**:502b
- Muni s. Mursi
- Munich, town **II**:146a, 382b, 581b, 769a, 815a, 949b; **III**:270b; **IV**:737a; **V**:324a, 345a
  - Academy of Arts **V**:136a
  - Bayerische Staatsbibliothek **IV**:1008b
  - Museum für Völkerkunde **I**:355ab, 825b–26a; **II**:303b, 349a, 618a, 668a; **III**:283b–84a, 823b; **V**:79a
- Munich University, acad. **I**:387a; **II**:378a; **III**:605a, 1070b, 1171b; **IV**:573b, 579b, 750b
- Municipal Theatre s. National Theatre
- al-Munīr, king **V**:462a
- Münir, Ahmet, dipl. **IV**:1007a
- Munk, Salomon, sch. **V**:197b
- Munro-Hay, Stuart Christopher, sch. **I**:136a, 579a; **III**:302a, 623ab, **1069b–70a**, 1204b
- Münster, town **IV**:1051a
- Münster, Sebastian, sch. **II**:831b; **IV**:775b
- *muntaz*, mil. **IV**:763b
- Munyo, dial. Oromo **I**:832b
- Munzinger, Joseph, fath. Werner Munzinger **III**:1070b
- Munzinger, Joseph, son Werner Munzinger **III**:1072a
- Munzinger, Werner, *pasha* **II**:245ab, 452b; **III**:**1070b–73a**; **IV**:77b, 408a, 776b; **V**:334b
  - ill. **III**:934ab, 1072ab
  - active in
    - Bogos **IV**:736b
    - Kärän **I**:588a; **III**:342b–43a; **IV**:736b
    - Massawa **II**:279b, 575a; **III**:216b, 854b, 856a, 857a
    - Sänhit **IV**:525b
    - Tağura **IV**:820a
    - Taka **IV**:821b
  - death **II**:809b, 922b; **III**:90a, 186b, 647b
  - expeditions **II**:474b–75a, 710a, 768b; **III**:1168b
  - in literature **V**:398b–99a
  - relation to
    - Arakel **I**:310b
    - Bərru Ṗeṭros **I**:544b
    - Bərru Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:545b
    - Haggenmacher **II**:968ab
    - Issel **III**:220a
    - Kaśa Golğa **III**:349b
    - Lejean **III**:545a
    - Mənilək **I**:545b
    - Onesimos Näsib **IV**:28b
    - Sacconi **IV**:439a
    - Sarzec **IV**:549b–50a
    - Stella **II**:279b; **IV**:746a
    - Zännäb **V**:140b
  - research **I**:455b, 517a, 528a; **II**:87b, 435a; **III**:124a, 347b, 772a; **IV**:365a, 374b, 1126a; **V**:250b
    - Bilin **I**:586b–88a, 689b; **II**:533b
    - Dahlak **II**:70a
    - Märäb **III**:772a
    - Təgre **III**:737a; **IV**:898b
- *Munzinger Pascha* (Capus), lit. **V**:399a
- al-Muqaddasī, wr. **V**:164b
- *al-Muqaddima* (Ibn Ḫaldūn), lit. **III**:106a
- *al-Muqaddima al-ḥaḍramīya fī fiqh as-sādati aš-šafiᶜīya* (ᶜAbdallāh b. ᶜAbdarrḥmān Bā Faḍl al-Haḍramī), lit. **IV**:450a
- Muqdišo s. Mogadishu
- Muqrī, dynasty **V**:437b
- Muqrīs s. Qaḥṭānī
- Muqurra s. Macuria
- Mura s. Mora
- Murād, *ḫoğa* **I**:345ab; **III**:951a, **1073a–74b**
  - association with Dutch India Company **II**:13a; **V**:460a
  - relations to
    - Fasilädäs **II**:501b–02a; **III**:144a
    - Iyasu I **II**:121a; **III**:250a
    - Ludolf **III**:603a; **IV**:1126a
    - Murād b. Madlūm **III**:1074b; **IV**:170a
    - Yoḥannəs **V**:69b–70a, 360b
  - reports on trade and taxes **I**:808b; **II**:123a; **IV**:660b
- Murād IV, *sulṭ.* **II**:463b
- Murād b. Madlūm (Murad Celebi), dipl. **I**:345b; **III**:1074a, **1074b–75a**; **IV**:170a
- Murād Kāmil, sch. **III**:**1075a–76b**; **IV**:372b; **V**:91a
- Murād ibn Maẓlūm **I**:345b
- Murale, reg. **I**:318a
- murals s. painting, monumental
- Murano, is. **II**:572a
- Muratorian fragment, lit. **III**:17a
- Murdock, George P., sch. **I**:142a
- Murle (Olam), ethn. **I**:285a; **III**:635b, **1077b–78b**; **V**:381a, 382b
  - ill. **III**:1078ab
  - areas **IV**:963b
  - birth practices **I**:590a, 591a–92a; **III**:929b
  - migration **IV**:175b, 769a
  - relations to
    - Baale **I**:424b
    - Nuer **III**:1199b–1200a
    - Tirmaga **IV**:963b–64a
  - social organization **III**:423b
- Murle (Olam), lang. **I**:423a–24a; **III**:**1076b–77a**, 1182b; **IV**:769ab; **V**:382a
- Murray, Alexander, trav. **I**:632b
- Murray, Edmund P., wr. **V**:404a
- Murray Jacoby, Herman, dipl. **IV**:1036a
- Mursi, dial. Čai-Tirma-Mursi **I**:666a–67a; **III**:1132b
- Mursi, ethn. **I**:666a; **III**:907b, **1078b–80a**; **IV**:116b, 120b, 175b–176a; **V**:382b, 454a
  - ill. **III**:1079ab; **V**:326ab
  - map **III**:1080a
  - areas **II**:986b; **IV**:20a, 115b
  - customs and rituals
    - body modification **III**:1078a; **IV**:963b; **V**:280b
    - calendar **III**:1013b
    - colours **I**:779a, 780ab
    - initiation rites **III**:150b–51a
    - sacrifices **IV**:443b
  - inter-ethnic relations **III**:174b; **IV**:1138b
    - Aari **I**:3a
    - Banna **I**:466a
    - Čai **I**:665ab
    - Kʷegu-Muguği **III**:463a, 464b; **IV**:438a
    - Ñaŋatom **III**:1133a
    - Suri **IV**:768a
  - film **V**:318a, 326a, 327a
  - material culture **I**:491a
    - clothing **I**:758a
    - headrests **III**:2a
    - musical instruments **III**:170ab
  - religion and beliefs **IV**:184a, 963b
  - social and political organization **III**:423b
    - age-grades **I**:146a
    - kinship **III**:404b

Mursi Bodi, *wär.* **II**:986a
Mursi Formation, geol. **IV**:21a
Murūğ ad̠-d̠ahab wa-maᶜādin al-ğawhar (al-Masᶜūdī), lit. **III**:112b, 445a; **V**:164b
Murur
sade (Murasade, Murusade), ethn. **II**:1053ab
Musa, anc. **II**:96b
Mūsā, env. (13th cent.) **III**:954a
Muša, mt. **I**:584b
Mūsā ᶜAlī, chief **III**:1052b
Mūsā ᶜAlī (Mussaᶜálli), mt. **I**:117b; **II**:179a, 750a; **III**:229b, **1080ab**
Musa ᶜAre s. Bet Muše
Musa Aron, sch. **IV**:906b–07a
Mūsā b. Ibrāhīm, *nāẓir* **I**:518a
Mūsā b. Kaᶜb, gov. **V**:276b
Mūsā b. ᶜUmar b. Qunnu, *nāᵓīb* **III**:249b, 1074a
Mūsā *bāšā* Ḥamdī, gov.-gen. **III**:1188a
Mūsā al-Muqriᵓ, *faqīh* **II**:232a; **IV**:450a
Mūsā Radāᵓī s. ᶜAlī Mäḥammäd Mūsā Radāᵓī
Musa spp., bot. **II**:316a
Mussaᶜálli s. Mūsā ᶜAlī
Mūsabbago, ethn. **II**:1078b
Musacea, bot. **II**:316a
Musāfir, *sayyid* **III**:213a
Musaylima al-Kad̠d̠āb, infidel **III**:901a, 1043a
Muse, abbot of Däbrä Gʷärzo **II**:132b, 464b
Muse, abbot of Waldəbba **IV**:315a
Muse, anc. **II**:640a
Muse, art. **II**:50b
Muse, *ayte* **I**:369a
muse, idiom **II**:862b; **III**:556a, 730a
Muse, lit. **I**:385b
Muse, *mäggabi* **III**:633b
Muse, metr. **III:1080b–81b**; **V**:3a–4b
Muse, monk, broth. Kaleb **III**:274b, 330b, **1081b–82a**; **IV**:111a, 1150b
Muse, patriarch s. Moses
Muse (Mäḥari Täkle), pol. **IV**:951ab
Muse, priest of Däbrä Bizän **V**:389a
Muṣe, settl. **IV**:31a
  ill. **IV**:31b
muse, title **IV**:522b
Muse: *Gädlä Muse* (*abba* Muse), lit. **V**:4b
Muse: *Gädlä Muse* (*Moses*) s. *Nägärä Muse*
Muse Ṣällim s. Moses the Black
Muse “the Man of God”, St. **II**:616a
Musée Albert Kahn, Boulogne-Billancourt **V**:325a
Musée Broca, Paris **III**:1010a
Musée d’Art Moderne, Paris **II**:384a
Musée de l’Homme(-Trocadéro), Paris **I**:355b; **II**:894b; **III**:544b, 567b–68a, 975b–77a; **IV**:322b, 997b; **V**:325b
Musée des Arts et Civilisations d’Afrique, Paris **III**:398b, 665b
Musée d’Ethnographie, Geneva **I**:442b
Musée d’histoire naturelle, Paris **III**:1010a; **IV**:322b
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris **II**:894b; **III**:282b, 283b, 285b, 287b, 976b
Musée national des arts d’Afrique et d’Océanie, Paris **I**:355a; **II**:350b
  s. also Musée du Quai Branly
Musei Vaticani **III**:164a
Museni, feast **I**:670a
Museo Africano, Rome **II**:944a; **III**:1204b
Museo Borgiano, Velletrio, now Vatican **IV**:531a
Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Genoa **II**:809a; **III**:220a; **V**:243b
Museo Coloniale, Rome **I**:717a; **II**:944a; **III**:167a
Museo d’arti applicate, Milan **IV**:1056a
Museo del Bargello s. Bargello
Museo di Storia Naturale s. Museo Civico di Storia Naturale
Museo Etiopico “G. Massaia”, Frascati **III**:849a
Museo Nazionale di Antropologia e Etnologia, Florence **III**:283b; **IV**:150a, 395b
Museo Nazionale Preistorico Etnografico Luigi Pigorini, Rome **II**:896a; **III**:283b
Museo Nazionale Romano **IV**:114b
Museo Sacro, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana **III**:164a
Museu de Arte Moderna, Sao Paolo **II**:1006b
Museum der Weltkulturen, Frankfurt **IV**:1007b
Museum für Völkerkunde, Berlin s. Ethnologisches Museum, Berlin
Museum für Völkerkunde, Hamburg **IV**:576a
Museum für Völkerkunde, Munich s. Staatsliches Museum für Völkerkunde
Museum für Völkerkunde, Vienna **I**:355a; **IV**:577b
Muséum national d’histoire naturelle, Paris **II**:894a; **III**:543a, 975b; **IV**:322b
Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography of the Russian Academy of Siences (Peter the Great Museum of Anthropology; Kunstkammer) **I**:81ab, 116a, 147a, 249b, 637b, 708a, 765b; **II**:436b; **IV**:146a; **V**:291b–92a, 336b–37b
  ill. **IV**:420ab
  s. also Russian Academy of Sciences
Museum of Modern Art, New York **II**:384a
Museum of the Cultural Association of Təgray, Mäqälä **IV**:100b
Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies **I**:191a, 538b, 823b; **II**:436a, 668a, 691b, 779b; **III**:168b–69b, 175b, 178b, 764b; **IV**:100b, 260b, 1130a; **IV**:872a; **V**:345a
museums **II**:835b; **III**:2b, 591a, 1204b; **IV**:145a–46a, 440b, 803a, 1002ab; **V**:248b, 250b–51b, 252a, 438b; **V:452a–55b**, 489b, 555a
  Eritrea **III**:22a; **IV**:295b, 610b, 767b; **V:455ab**, 555a
  Ethiopia **II**:321b, 431b, 655a, 782b, 805a, 1012b, 1014b; **III**:166a, 303a, 315b, 745a, 1140b; **IV**:20b, 131a, 283a, 734b, 1040b; **V**:35b, 215a, 257a, 293a, **452a–54b**, 554b
  Europe **I**:619a; **III**:98b, 435b, 605a, 849a; **IV**:1024a
  USA **V**:295a, 516b
  s. also Addis Abäba City Museum; Aksum Museum; Antikenmuseum Berlin; British Museum; Ethnologisches Museum, Berlin; Kunsthistorisches Museum, Vienna; Lindenmuseum; Musée de l’Homme; Musei Vaticani; Museo Na-zionale die Antropologia e Etnologia; Muséum national d’histoire naturelle; Rijksmuseum voor Volkenkunde; Museum of Modern Art; Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Abäba; National Archaeological Museum, Asmära; National Museum, Addis Abäba; National Museum, Asmära; National Museum of African Art; Peabody Museum Senckenberg-Museum; Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde; Victoria and Albert Museum; Völkerkundemuseum, Universität Zürich; Walters Art Museum; Yoḥannəs IV Museum
Musḥa, is. **V**:167b
music **II**:397b, 401b, 502a, 847b; **III**:128a, 306b, **1082a–86b**, 1201b; **V**:481b
  ill. **I**:548a; **II**:124ab, 327b; **III**:328ab, 835ab, 917ab, 1083a–84a, 1085ab; **IV**:43ab, 145ab, 279ab, 1154b

  areas and peoples
    ᶜAfar **I**:119ab; **V**:35a
    Amhara **I**:232a, 437a; **II**:327ab; **III**:390b; **IV**:287a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **IV**:438a; **V**:447a
    Rastafari **IV**:339b–40a
    Sāho **IV**:469a, 474a
    Somali **III**:610b; **IV**:707a, 713a
  Ethiopian Christian **I**:337b, 726a; **II**:739ab; **III**:311b, 768b, 786a; **IV**:12b, 286b; **V**:174a–75b
    chant **I**:312a, 357b, 670a; **II**:480b, 735b, 778a; **III**:911a; **IV**:306b–07b
    churches and monasteries **I**:335a, 560b; **III**:992b
    däbtära **I**:293b, 726a; **II**:54b; **III**:3b, 1202b
    hymns **II**:430b, 976a; **III**:101b, 897a; **V**:191b
    liturgy **II**:54b; **IV**:274b, 278b–79a, 521ab
    notation **III**:916b–17a; **IV**:250b, 281a; **V**:139b
    taboos **III**:546a
    traditional performers **I**:419b–21a; **II**:238b, 274a; **III**:490a, 581a, 583a, 835a; **IV**:910a; **V**:412b
  Islamic **II**:158b–59a
  literature and research **I**:93a, 361a; **II**:410b, 529b; **III**:169b, 178b–79a, 307a, 720a, 976a, 1000b, 1094b; **IV**:456b–57a, 578a; **V**:547a
  oral literature **IV**:39a, 40a
  organizations **I**:403a; **II**:83b; **III**:684b; **IV**:42b; **V**:29b
  performance and show **II**:967a; **III**:50b; **IV**:940ab, 942a–43a
  recordings **I**:746a; **II**:83a, 897a; **III**:172b, 755a; **IV**:144b–45a, 412a, 413b; **V**:251ab, 327a, 452b
  role of
    Afäwärq Yoḥannəs **I**:124b
    Bäšah Täklä Maryam **I**:493a
    Cardeira **I**:686a
    Fəqre Maryam Ayyälä **II**:522ab
    Italians **III**:237b
    Jesuits **III**:279b, 280b
    Lämma Gäbrä Ḥəywät **III**:494a
    Nalbandian **I**:347a; **IV**:741a
    Sälomon Lulu Mətəkku **II**:397a
    Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:864b–65a
    Ṭəlahun Gäśśäśä **IV**:912a
    Yared **I**:279a; **II**:414b, 730a, 737a; **III**:660a, 886a; **V**:26b–27b
  secular **III**:312a; **IV**:602b, 710a, 711b–12a; **V**:265ab
  traditional religions and beliefs **III**:4b; **IV**:187a
  Western **III**:679a
  s. also dances; instruments, musical; *mələqqət*; *qəññət*; songs; *zema*
Music and Theatre Department, Addis Abäba **I**:403a
Musical Bride, *The* (Talbot), lit. **IV**:846a; **V**:404a
musical instruments s. instruments, musical
Musical Instruments of Ethiopia (CFEE), lit. **III**:169b
Muslim belt s. *aṭ-ṭirāz al-islāmī*
Muslim League (Moslem League, *ar-Rābiṭa al-Islāmīya*), pol. **I**:628a; **II**:364a, 369b, 407ab, 937b; **III**:210b, 344b, **1086b–88a**
  active in Kärän **III**:344b
  activists and members **I**:34a, 159b, 202a; **III**:115b–16a; **IV**:1049a; **V**:270a, 333b
    Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039b
    Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAlī **III**:113b
  relation to
    Independence Bloc **III**:141b
    Liberal Progressive Party **III**:561a
    Unionist Party **II**:571a; **IV**:1021ab
Muslim League of the Western Lowlands (… of the Western Province; MLWP), pol. **I**:202a; **II**:369b; **III**:113b, 1087b; **IV**:1021b
Muslims s. Islam
Musnad (Aḥmad b. Ḥanbal), lit. **III**:47a
Muso, nobleman **V**:340b
Musova s. Massawa
Mussiye s. Mosiye
Mussolini, Benito, pol. **I**:301a, 777a; **II**:423a, 795b; **III**:268b, 565ab, **1088a–89a**; **IV**:349b, 1054a, 1059ab, 1065b, 1124ab, 1145a
  Aksum stelae **IV**:744a
  economy **I**:829b; **II**:703a; **III**:785a
  international relations **III**:649a; **V**:221a
    Hoare-Laval Plan **I**:617a; **III**:51b–52a, 53a, 233a, 528b; **IV**:333b–34a
    League of Nations **III**:241a, 528a; **IV**:997a
    Tripartite treaty **IV**:997a
    United Kingdom **IV**:1024b, 1030b
  literature **V**:398a
  opposition **III**:1172b; **IV**:110a; **V**:98b, 151b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1062b
    Salvemini **IV**:504a
    Sandford **IV**:523b
  relation to
    Badoglio **I**:431b
    Bono **I**:605ab
    Cattaneo **V**:288b
    Colli di Felizzano **I**:771a
    Falconi **I**:487b
    Graziani **II**:877b–78b
    Konovaloff **V**:379b
    Lessona **III**:240b
    Monfreid **III**:1001a
    Mordini **III**:1017a
    Pietromarchi **IV**:151a
    Pollera **IV**:168b
    Teruzzi **IV**:926b
  religion **IV**:291b, 373a
  road construction **IV**:394a
  Società Geografica Italiana **IV**:682a
  wars
    Italian war **I**:28a, 226a; **II**:242b, 1066b; **III**:228ab, 230a, 231a, 241b–42a; **IV**:13b, 148a, 808b, 1042b
    Spanish Civil War **IV**:718b
    World War II **I**:627ab; **III**:50b, 388a; **IV**:742a, 1025a
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Italian war 1935–36
Mussolini, Vittorio, producer **V**:321a
Muṣṭafā (Hāšim), lit. **II**:1029b, 1044a; **III**:879b
Muṣṭafā, *baša*, contemporary Susənyos **I**:503a; **IV**:672a
Muṣṭafā, *pasha*, contemporary Grañ **IV**:74b
Mustahil, reg. **IV**:1064b
al-Mustanṣir, caliph **II**:508b; **IV**:565b
Mušunguli, ethn. **IV**:178a
mut ᶜamät, rel. **I**:646a
Muᵓta, pl.n. **II**:648b; **IV**:6a
Muṭahhar b. al-Mutawakkil ᶜAlāᵓllāh, *imām* **IV**:86a
al-Muᶜtamid, *ḫalīfa* **V**:23b
Mutära, mt. **II**:21b, 784a
Mutare Gäbrä Maryam, teacher **III**:834b
al-Mutawwakil (as-Suyūṭī), lit. **IV**:773b
al-Mutawwakil ᶜalā llāh Ismāᶜīl, *imām* **I**:301a, 508b; **II**:1040a; **III**:126b; **V**:51a
mutilation (punishment) **I**:109a, 215b, 277a, 457a; **IV**:869a
  cutting off breasts **I**:276b
  cutting off feet **III**:385b–86a; **IV**:680a
  cutting off genitals **II**:718a
  cutting off hands **I**:372a; **II**:619b, 648b; **III**:295b, 532a, 656a, 1053b; **IV**:931b
  cutting off lips/noses **IV**:967b
  cutting off tongues **I**:609b; **III**:87b; **IV**:454b
  s. also body modification
mutilation, genital s. castration; circumcision
Muttaqī-billāh, *ḫalīfa* **II**:227b
Mutter Courage und Ihre Kinder (Brecht), lit. **I**:245a
  ill. **I**:403b
mutton, meat **I**:623a; **II**:563b–64a
Mutual Defence Assistance Agreement **V**:435a
muuda (*muddaa*), rel. **I**:21a, 606b–07a; **II**:637b; **III**:967a, **1089b**; **IV**:245a, 363a, 637a; **V**:184a
  s. also *abbaa muudaa*; *qaalluu*

Muunessa s. Munessa
Muusa Abookor, ethn. **III**:194b
Muuse, *reer* **III**:218b; **IV**:1015b
Muuse Galaal, wr. **IV**:700a
al-Muwaffaq, *amīr* **II**:67b
al-Muwaṭṭaʾ (*Kitab al-muwaṭṭaʾ*; Mālik b. Anas), lit. **III**:47a, 696b
Muza, port **I**:296a
Muẓaffar, sultanate **II**:1053b
Muẓaffar Ḫān, ruler **II**:173b
Muzāḥim s. George the New
Muzi-Falconi, Filippo, baron, dipl. **I**:487b
Muzit s. Fəqərtä Krəstos
Muzit, *wäyz*. **II**:619a
Mʷäḫər s. Muḫər
Mʷal, pl.n. **V**:46a
mʷəqʸər, rit. **II**:74a
mʷəyät, soc. **II**:80a, 404a–05a, 583b; **IV**:801b
My Life and Ethiopia's Progress (Ḫaylä Śəllase – Ullendorff), lit. **V**:543b
Mycobacterium leprae, zool. **III**:549b
Mylapore, pl.n. **IV**:212a; **V**:486a
Mylius, Alphons von, dipl. **I**:582a
Mylius, Catulla, wife Vigoni **IV**:1056a
Mylius, Giulio, eng. **IV**:1055b
Myòs Hórmos, port **IV**:133b, 346b
Myriallis, Panayotis, eng. **II**:883a
myron s. *meron*
myrrh (*kärbe*) **III**:67b, 129b–31a, 132a
  antiquity **II**:948b; **III**:367b; **IV**:974b; **V**:523a
  liturgy **III**:135a
  pilgrimage **III**:1089b; **IV**:153a
  trade **I**:75b; **II**:302b; **III**:53a, 411b; **IV**:976a
  use **I**:807b; **III**:319b, 525a
  s. also *adäs*; *Commiphora myrrha*; incense; meron
myrtle s. *adäs*
Myrtus communis s. *adäs*
Mystagogia s. *Təmhərtä ḫəbuʾat*
Mystery of the Mahteb (Lide – Johansen), lit. **V**:401a, 403b
myths and mythology **I**:27ab, 42b, 264a, 333a, 356a, 490a, 531a, 595b, 633b; **II**:206a, 474b, 517ab, 557ab, 560a, 605a, 1002b; **III**:191a, 402b, 549a, 1003a–04a; **IV**:245a, 362b–63a, 636b–37a, 644a, 863b, 905a, 958b–59b, 960b; **V**:109a
  antiquity **I**:116a, 162a, 163a, 688a, 734a; **II**:240a; **IV**:239a
  literature **I**:195a, 306b; **II**:768a, 884b–85a; **III**:297b, 304a, 551a, 636b; **IV**:212a, 213b, 214b–15a; **V**:114b, 396b, 448b
  origins **I**:361b, 426b; **II**:257a, 742b, 746b; **III**:31b, 417a, 454a, 529a, 732b, 887b, 922a, 1027a; **IV**:702a, 705b; **V**:21a, 138b, 172a, 298b, 414b
  research **I**:641a; **II**:559b, 1007a; **III**:54b, 271a; **IV**:59b, 458a, 1062a, 1094a, 1138a, 1162b
  s. also oral literature; Prester John; prophecies; religion
Mzimba, Pambani Jeremiah, miss. **II**:439a

N

Naʾa, ethn. **V**:269a
Naʾaa Doro, leader **III**:618a
naabo, rel. **II**:604b–05a
Naʿadär, *wär*. **IV**:458b
Naadh s. Nuer
Näʾakkʷətäkä amlak bäwäldəkä, lit. **I**:252a
Näʾakkʷətäkä amlak qəddus, lit. **I**:251a
Näʾakkʷətäkä əgziʾo wänəsebbəḥakä, lit. **I**:251b
Näʾakkʷətäkä əgziʾo [*bäfəqur wäldəkä əgziʾənä Iyäsus*], lit. **I**:252a
Näʾakkʷətäkä əgziʾo bäfəqur wäldəkä Iyäsus Krəstos, lit. **I**:252a
Näʾakkʷətäkä wänaleʿəläkä, lit. **I**:252a
Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab, *abba* **IV**:329a
Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab (Atyab), *aṣe* **II**:208a, 375b; **III**:**1091a–93b**; **IV**:479a; **V**:109b, 111b
  ill. **III**:1092ab
  association with
    Gondär **IV**:1069b
    Nile **III**:1179a
  contemporaries **V**:62b
  family **II**:1031a; **IV**:1071a; **V**:65b–66a, 108b
    Lalibäla **III**:478ab, 954a
    Mäsqäl Kəbra **III**:844b–45a
  in art **II**:350b; **III**:481a, **1093ab**; **IV**:1184a; **V**:54a
  in literature **V**:53a
  relation with
    Iyäsus Moʾa **III**:257a
    Yəkunno Amlak **IV**:1071a
  s. also Zagʷe
Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab, church **II**:375b–76a; **III**:1092a–93a; **V**:54b, 62a
  ill. **III**:1092ab; **V**:54b
Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab, mon. s. Samuʾel of Däbrä Halleluya
Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab, *wag šum* **II**:643a; **III**:252b, **1093b**; **IV**:936b, 1069b, 1184a
Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab: *gädlä Näʾakkʷəto Läʾab*, lit. **II**:375b, 643a, 825b, 1031a; **III**:844b; **V**:56b, 66a, 108b, 111a
Näʾakkʷəto lägäbare śännayat, lit. **I**:251b
nab, rit. **I**:318b
Nabäga, mon. **V**:551a
Nabal, bibl. **IV**:13a
Näbälät, town **I**:221a; **III**:767a
  s. also Wəq̱ro Maryam
Näbälbal Division, mil. **I**:280b
Näbaro, priest **IV**:843b
Nabarra, ethn. **IV**:510a
Nabi Gār, rel. **II**:158b–59a
nabí sāré, lit. **I**:119a
Näbiyä Wängel, abbot **V**:511a
Nabk, settl. **V**:389a
Nabta Playa, geog. **III**:912a
nabtāb, ethn. **I**:291a, 519a, 528a, 586a; **III**:513b; **IV**:609a, 898a, 899b
Näbyat Täfäri, rel. **II**:1075b
Nabyud, *abba* **II**:45b; **III**:995b
Näč̣č̣ Gädäl, pl.n. **II**:629a
näč̣č̣ läbaš, mil. **IV**:166b–67a; **V**:435ab
Näč̣č̣ Ṣar, pl.n. **III**:1210a
Näč̣č̣ Ṣ́ar Gädam, mon. **IV**:641b
Näč̣č̣ Ṣ́ar National Park **I**:29ab, 272b, 316ab; **IV**:116ab
Näč̣č̣abet, geog. **III**:489ab
Näč̣č̣o, *asallafi* **IV**:1097a
Näč̣č̣o, son Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099b
Näč̣č̣o of Čärken, *qäññ*. **I**:387b; IV:1123a
Nachtigal, Gustav, expl. **IV**:741b
nada, leader **III**:1146b
nadabā, mat.cult. **III**:81b
Nadal, Jerónimo, rel. **III**:1148b; **IV**:96b
Nadan, nephew Aḥiqar **V**:225a
Nadära, *wär*. **II**:709a
Nadare, ethn. **II**:1042b
Nadäw, mil. **I**:115a
Nadäw Abba Wällo (Abba Mäbräq), *ras* **III**:491a, 874a, **1094ab**; **IV**:1036a
Nadäw Aššabər, *däğğ*. **II**:549b; **III**:**1093b–94a**; **IV**:866b
  ill. **III**:1094a
Nadel, Moritz, fath. Nadel, Siegfried F. **III**:1094b
Nadel, Siegfried F., sch. **II**:266a; **III**:**1094b–95a**, 1146b
Nafās, desc. Aksumawi **I**:177a, 186a
Näfas, ethn. **IV**:890b
Näfas, pl.n. (Aksum) **I**:178b; **IV**:890b
Näfas Mäwč̣a, arch. site **I**:182a, 324a; **II**:145b, 872a; **III**:859a, **1095a–96a**
  ill. **III**:1095b
Näfas Mäwč̣a, town **II**:717a; **IV**:1098a; **V**:201b
  battle **V**:23a
Näfas Səlk, pl.n. (Addis Abäba) **I**:84a, 289a
Näfaša, pl.n. **III**:278b
Näfasit, settl. **II**:15b, 94a, 319b, 989b; **III**:**1096ab**; **IV**:1042b
  ill. **III**:1096a

Näfər, *abba* **II**:692b
Näffaᶜ, wife Munzinger **III**:1070b
Näffaᶜ Wäd ᶜƎtman, inf. Littmann **II**:770b; **III**:589a, **1097a**; **IV**:217a, 374b, 767b; **V**:334b
Nāfiᶜ, son Gaᶜəwa **II**:647a
Nāfiᶜ Ḥarag, ethn. **III**:974b
Nafīs, br. Naǧāḥ **III**:1101b
näfs abbat (*yänäfs abbat*, *yänəssəḥa abbat*), eccl. **I**:391b, 724b; **III**:306b, 522b, 523b, 546a, **1097b–99a**
  Betä Ǝsraᵓel **III**:379a
  personalities **II**:611a, 627a; **III**:443b, 913b; **IV**:566a
  rituals **III**:869b, 1211a; **IV**:131b–32a, 263a, 271b
  role of
    Iyasu **IV**:667b
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **III**:521a
Näftalem, abbot **II**:30a
näfṭäñña, soc. gr. **II**:396a, 422a; **III**:358b, 1068b, **1099a–1100b**; **IV**:177a, 1111b; **V**:101b, 424b, 439b
  areas **I**:352a; **IV**:550b
  economy **III**:624a, 700a, 923b; **IV**:174b, 557b, 986b
  relation with
    gäbbar **II**:603ab, 931a, 909b; **IV**:600b
    Gurage **II**:932b; **IV**:684b, 1081a
    Käfa region **III**:635b
    Kambaata **III**:73a
    Oromo **II**:954b; **III**:125a, 1021b; **IV**:63b, 302b, 1119a; **V**:473a
    Səlṭi **IV**:608a
Näfṭäñña Säfär, pl.n. **IV**:685a
näfura, soc. gr. **II**:931b
Nag Hammadi, site **III**:915a; **IV**:135b
Naǧa, is. **III**:106b
Naga, reg. **II**:849a
nagaa, soc. **I**:1a, 606b; **II**:605a, 633a, 635a, 885a, 904a, 1078a
Nagaadoo s. Naggadoo
Nagaaso Gidaada, son Gidaada Solon **II**:786b, 950a
Nägädä Iyäsus, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **I**:292b; **II**:25a, 418a; **III:1100b–01a**
  family **I**:620a; **IV**:409b, 617b
Nägädä Krəstos, gov. Säraye **II**:470b
Nagado Tigroč, ethn. **IV**:911a
Naǧāḥ, ruler **II**:67a; **III**:1101b; **V**:102b
Naǧāḥids, dynasty **II**:67a; **III:1101b–02a**
Nägälla, pl.n. **V**:116b
Nägälle (Nägälli), Apostolic Prefecture **IV**:135a, 1054b
Nagallee (Nägälle, Nagallee Borana), town **I**:606a; **II**:967b, 1077b; **III:1102a–03a**; **IV**:394b, 659a; **V**:3a, 58a
  map **III**:1102b
  economy **IV**:552b
    tourism **II**:188b
  history
    Italian war **II**:189a, 685b; **III**:231b, 232b; **IV**:166b
    Revolution of 1974 **IV**:384b
  personalities **II**:377a; **IV**:184b
  s. also Nägälle, Apostolic Prefecture
Nagallee, *wär*. **II**:1077b
Nägär bäᵓəntä əllä yəkəḥədu tənśaᵓe məwətan, lit. **I**:287b; **II**:381a
  s. also Resurrection
Nägär bäᵓəntä mot, lit. **I**:392b
Nägär zäᵓerməyas, lit. **IV**:221a
Nägär zäqəddusan abäw, lit. **III**:996b
Nägärä astärᵓayot, lit. **III**:842a
Nägärä Galla, lit. **IV**:55ab
Nägärä gubaᵓe zäᵓabäw, lit. **III**:1103a
Nägärä haymanot, lit. **I**:238b, 248b; **III**:1034b, **1103ab**
Nägärä mädḫanit, lit. **II**:332b
Nägärä mänäkosat, lit. **III**:994a, 995b
Nägärä Maryam, lit. **III**:634b, 808a, 814b, 816b, 822b; **IV**:383a, 790b; **V**:105b, 356b, **456a–58b**
  ill. **III**:635a; **V**:458ab
  manuscripts **III**:751a; **IV**:836a
  paintings **II**:14a, 303b; **III**:539b; **IV**:93b, 96b, 100b, 629b, 789a, 1184a; **V:457a–58b**
Nägärä Muse, lit. **I**:558a; **III**:1022a, 1035a, **1104ab**; **IV**:233b
Nägärä sänbät, lit. **I**:558a; **IV**:433b
Nägärä wäg, lit. **I**:147a; **V**:550a
nägarit, adm. **II**:62b; **IV**:366b
nägarit, mus. **II**:62b; **III**:171b, 682a, 689a, 1066b, **1104b–06b**
  ill. **III**:1105ab
  areas and peoples
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **III**:172a
    Kʷiḥa **III**:469b
    Mäqälä **III**:761a
    Taǧūra **IV**:820b
  association with
    däǧǧazmač **II**:62b, 945a
    käntiba **III**:338ab
    ras **IV**:331a
    šum **IV**:762b
    wag šum **IV**:1071ab
  persons
    Fares **IV**:901b
    Mikaᵓel Ali **IV**:893b
    nägaš of Wäläqa **IV**:1081b
    Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111b
  rituals **I**:400a; **II**:274a; **III**:342a; **IV**:313b; **V**:433a, 441a
Nägarit Gazeṭa, per. **II**:304b, 410b–11a, 865b; **III**:128b, 512b, 574b, 787b, **1106b–07b**; **IV**:205b, 219b; **V**:30b
Nägarit Gazeṭa Təgray, per. **III**:1107b
Nagaroo, pl.n. **IV**:840b
Nägaš, settl. **III:1107b–09a**; **IV**:626b, 910a; **V**:375b
  ill. **III**:1108ab; **V**:346ab
  map **III**:1107b
  association with Tukrīr **IV**:999b
  pilgrimage **II**:515a; **III**:31b; **IV**:151b, 155b, 892b, 999b, 960b
nägaš, title **I**:98ab; **IV**:1081b
Nägaš Bäzzabbəh, *däǧǧ.* **III**:727b, 731b, 833b, **1109ab**
Nägaš Gäbrä Maryam, lit. **II**:401b; **III**:533a
Nägaš Maryam, church **III**:1109a
nägaš of Goǧǧam s. *goǧǧam nägaš*
Nägaš Täklä Haymanot, church **III**:1109a
Nagasaki Association for Economic Investigation of Ethiopia **III**:268b
naǧāšī, pol. **I**:301b; **III:1109b–10b**, 1163a; **V**:375b, 428b
  ill. **III**:1108ab
  association with
    first *hiǧra* **II**:648a, 795ab; **III**:900b; **IV**:308a
    Nägaš **III**:1107b, 1108b; **IV**:960b, 999b
  personalities **I**:343b
  sources and literature
    Arabic **I**:298b–99a, 300a, 369b; **III**:31ab, 1109a; **IV**:372b, 758b; **V**:24a
      Ibn Isḥāq **III**:202b; **IV**:258b
      al-Masᶜūdī **III**:445b
      Muḥammad al-Makkī **III**:1048b–49a
      as-Suyūṭī **IV**:773b
      aṭ-Ṭabarī **IV**:799b
    Chinese **I**:714b–15a
    South Arabian **I**:174a, 295b, 297a, 298a, 347b
  relation with
    Arabia **I**:296ab; **IV**:799b
    Mecca **III**:900b, 1042a
    Muḥammad **III**:1043a–44a
    Umm Ḥabība **IV**:1018b–19a
  s. also Aṣḥam b. Abǧar; Ǝllä Ṣäḥam; *nəguś*
nägaśi, pol. **III**:1162b–63a; **IV**:459b, 1081a; **V**:11a
Nägaśi Krəstos Wärädä Qal, *abet.* **II**:208b; **III**:783b, 1039b, **1110b–11b**; **IV**:44b, 1088a; **V**:408a
  association with
    Ayne **I**:410ab
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12a
    Doqaqit **II**:193a
    Mänz **III**:752b–53a, 754a
  family, ancestors and descendants **I**:32a, 247a; **III**:780b; **IV**:465b, 466b, 587ab
  policies **IV**:556a, 1084b
Nägaśi Meda, pl.n. (Gondär) **III**:1111b
Nägaśi of Goǧǧam s. *goǧǧam nägaš*

- Naǧāšī Printing Company **III**:1062b; **IV**:218b
- Nägäśt, *wäyz*. **I**:314b
- Nagawo, leader **III**:1196b
- *nagaya* s. *nagaa*
- Naǧd, pl.n. **IV**:335b
- Naǧdī, dial. Arabic **IV**:336a
- *näge* s. elephants
- Nageellee s. Nagallee
- Nägesso, riv. **I**:399b
- Nägga Ḫaylä Śəllase, mil. **III**:650b
- Nägga Tägäññ, mil. **III:1111b–12a**
- Näggädä Gobäze, pol. **III**:668b
- *naggade* (*naggado*), soc. **V**:187a
- Naggadee, ethn. **IV**:911a, 979b
- Naggadoo (Nagaadoo), ethn. **I**:215b; **III**:198b; **IV**:500b, 979b
- *näggadras*, off. **I**:91a; **II**:3b, 839b, 865a; **III**:37b, 339a, **1112b–13a**
  - personalities **I**:33b, 52b, 80ab, 123b, 147ab; **II**:612a, 1045a, 1055b; **III**:395b, 648a, 683b; **IV**:865a; **V**:41ab, 299b, 342a, 374b, 549b
- Naggiar, Joseph Paul, dipl. **III:1113ab**
- Naǧǧoo, town **I**:36b; **II**:901a; **III**:541b, 717a, 1140a, **1113b–14b**; **IV**:1118ab
  - map **III**:1114a
  - personalities **III**:1152ab
- Naǧǧoo Muraram, leader **III**:1113b
- *Nägh* s. *Səbḥatä nägh*
- Naǧīb, *ḥāǧǧī* **IV**:79a
- Nagran, arch. **IV**:410b
- Naǧrān, town **II**:895a; **III**:46a, 155a, 309a, 1043a, **1114b–16a;** **IV**:111b, 975b; **V**:99a–100a, 370ab, 462b, 530b
  - association with
    - Azqir **I**:421b
    - Əsraʾel **II**:386b
    - Kaleb **III**:1189b; **IV**:111a; **V**:131a
    - martyrs of Naǧrān **I**:297a, 329a, 414b, 658b, 719a; **II**:644a, 966a; **III**:33b, 107a, 183a, 329b, 803a, 950b, 1009a, 1010b; **IV**:347a
  - research and exploration **II**:976b
  - role of
    - GDR(T) **II**:719b
    - Gregentius **II**:889b
    - GRMT **II**:895a
  - sources and literature **II**:645a; **III**:330b, 1120a; **V**:307b, 513b
    - Apocalypse of Pseudo-Methodios **IV**:236a
    - Arabic **IV**:799a
    - Book of the Ḥimyarites **III**:34b
    - *Chronicle of Seᶜert* **IV**:593a
    - *Gädlä Ṗänṭälewon* **III**:1190a
    - John Malalas **III**:298a
    - John of Ephesus **III**:296b
    - letters to Simeon of Beth Arsham **IV**:235a, 662ab
    - *Sənkəssar* **IV**:622a
    - aṭ-Ṭabarī **IV**:799a
  - s. also Arethas
- Naǧrān al-Kūfa, town **III**:309a
- an-Naǧrānīya, settl. **III**:1115a
- *nägś*, lit. **V**:191b
  - s. also *Əgziʾabəḥer nägśä*; hymns
- *näḥase* s. calendar
- *Naḥnu ǧund allāh ǧund al-waṭan*, mus. **IV**:756a
- *Nahu nəzenu həllawehu*, rel. **I**:251b
- Nahum, Book of **IV**:221a
- *nāʾib*, title **III**:853b, **1116a–18b**, 1128a; **IV**:544a; **V**:249b, 360b
  - ill. **III**:1117b
  - association with Balaw **I**:518a; **II**:1041b; **III**:851a; **IV**:898a
  - personalities **I**:154ab, 160b, 603a; **III**:249b, 855b, 1046b–47b
  - relation to
    - Bet Asgäde **I**:550a
    - Bilin **I**:587a
    - Däbrä Bizän **II**:16a
    - Dəgsa **II**:126a
    - Ḥabeš **II**:951ab
    - Ḥamasen **II**:989a
    - Mänsaᶜ **III**:736b
    - Massawa Governorate **III**:856a
    - Ṣäᶜazzäga **IV**:426b
  - rule over
    - Amfilla **I**:230a
    - Buri Peninsula **I**:645a
    - Ḥərgigo **I**:160b, 334b; **III**:110b, 825b; **IV**:76b–77b, 349a; **V**:298b, 449b
    - Massawa **II**:68b, 810b–11a; **V**:71b
    - Sämhar **III**:208b, 851a; **IV**:510ab
- *nāʾib al-baḥr*, title **I**:445a
- nail polish, mat. cul. **I**:601b, 807a; **II**:207a; **III**:13a
- Nairobi, town **I**:642b, 832b; **II**:133a, 529a; **III**:387b, 388b, 592a, 1070a; **IV**:1032a, 1195a
- *Naked Man*, *The* (Rapaport), film **I**:746a
- Naḵura, pl.n. **II**:836b
- Ŋalam, ethn. **IV**:963b
- Nalbandian, Kevork, mus. **I**:244a, 347a; **IV**:741a
- Nallino, Carlo Alfonso, sch. **I**:708b; **III**:181a, 243b, 435a, **1118b–19b**; **IV**:338b
- names **II**:199b, 742a; **III:1119b–31b**; **IV**:122a; **V**:111a
  - ethnographical overview **III:1125b–30a**
    - names among
      - Amḥara and Təgrəñña **I**:337a, 624a; **II**:257a; **III**:223b, 397b; **IV**:526b, 688b
      - Betä Əsraʾel **I**:796a
      - Ɖáasanač **II**:2b
      - Jesuits **IV**:182a
      - Konso **I**:591b
      - Oromo **I**:10a; **II**:636b; **III**:907a, 982b
      - Rašāʾida **IV**:335a
      - Təgre **III**:853ab
      - Zala **V**:119b
      - Zayse **V**:173a
    - naming ceremonies **I**:556b, 589b, 592ab; **II**:1033a; **III**:151b, 907b
    - taboos **IV**:800a, 801b
  - horse names **II**:585a; **III**:70b, 841a, **1130a–31b**
  - in Christianity **II**:248a; **III**:557a, 813a; **IV**:634b, 993a; **V**:149a, 191a
    - association with magic **III**:643a, 1202b–03a
      - *Ardəʾət* **I**:326b; **III**:1022a
      - *asmat* **I**:381ab; **II**:740ab, 1045b; **III**:542b, 636b, 638b–40a, 777b; **IV**:687b, **IV**:972a
    - baptismal name **I**:469a, 795b; **III**:440a; **IV**:132a, 270a
    - monastic **V**:446a
    - names of
      - Christ **III**:703a
      - devil **II**:147b–48a
      - God **IV**:1189b
      - moon **III**:1013b
      - Solomon **IV**:688a, 850b
      - spirits **IV**:185b, 727a
  - in Islam **III:1124a–25b**
    - association with magic **III**:641ab, 1202a; **IV**:851a
    - *ḏikr* **II**:158a
  - Pre-Aksumite and Aksumite names **I**:767ab; **II**:185a, 260a, 261b–62a, 263b–64a, 301a, 387a, 479a; **III:1120a–22b**; **IV**:82a, 428ab, 765b, 1197b
  - regnal names **I**:802b–03a; **III**:969b, **1122b–24a**; **V**:378b
  - research **III**:1205a; **IV**:576a, 866b
  - s. also *asmat*
- Namoratunga, arch. **I**:328b; **III**:1014a
- *Nämsa* s. Austria; Austro-Hungarian Empire
- “Nana Gergis”, ruler **IV**:1097b
- Ñaŋatom (Bume), ethn. **II**:170b; **III:1132b–34a**; **IV**:149a; **V**:382b, 387a
  - ill. **III**:2ab, 1133b
  - areas **II**:986b; **IV**:20a, 115b, 964a
  - customs and rituals
    - body ornamentation **I**:601a; **V**:280b
    - colours **I**:779a, 780ab
    - initation rites **III**:151a
    - songs **IV**:710b
  - history **IV**:175b–76a; **V**:348a–49a
  - material culture **III**:2b, 170b; **V**:454a
  - relations to
    - Bäšada **I**:491a
    - Čai **I**:666a

    - Đáasanač **II**:2b
    - Hamär **II**:984b–85a
    - Kara **III**:341a
    - Kʷegu-Muguği **III**:464b
    - Murle **III**:1076b, 1077b–78a
    - Suri **IV**:768a
    - Tirmaga **IV**:964a
    - Toposa **IV**:175a
    - Turkana **IV**:1004b
  - research **IV**:366a
  - social and political organization
    - age set system **I**:146a
    - kinship **III**:407a
- Ñaŋatom (Bume, Dongiro, Donyiro), lang. **III**:**1131b–32b**; **V**:382a
  - map **III**:1132a
  - areas **III**:1182b
  - classification **III**:387a, 1185b
  - grammar and vocabulary **I**:780ab; **III**:1185a, 1186ab
  - influence from Murle **III**:1076b
  - influence on Banna **I**:466b
  - relation to Turkana **IV**:1004b
  - s. also Nilotic
- *Nänäwe*, fast s. *Ṣomä Nänäwe*
- *nänäwi* s. *nänäwe*
- *nangaltá*, kinship term **I**:116b
- Nanina, pl.n. **II**:530a
- Nanjing, University of, acad. **I**:716b
- Nannoni, Ettore, expl. **II**:577b
- Nänsäbo, *wär*. **II**:686a
- Nansen Medal for Africa **V**:478b
- Naᵓo s. Nayi
- Nao Bušašo, ethn. **III**:1158a
- Naᶜod (Anbäsa Bäṣ́är), *aṣe* **II**:775b; **III**:1122b–23a, **1134a–35b**; **IV**:410a, 796a; **V**:63a, 93b, 149a, 235ab, 315b
  - association with
    - Gundä Gunde **II**:918b; **III**:992a
    - Gʷənṣ **II**:944b
    - Mäkanä Śəllase **II**:873a; **III**:672b
    - *Mälkəᵓa Maryam* **III**:708b
    - ᶜƎnqʷä Ǝsraᵓel **IV**:410a
  - chronicle of **II**:253b; **III**:41b
  - church building and endowment
    - Amba Gəšän **I**:325b, 739a
    - Ǝnda Śəllase **I**:549b
    - Mäkanä Śəllase **III**:672a
    - Marṭulä Maryam **IV**:1131a
  - family
    - ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon II **I**:229b
    - Bäᵓədä Maryam I **I**:432b
    - Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:535b, 536b
    - Minas **III**:975a
    - Naᶜod Mogäsa **III**:1135b
    - Romanä Wärq **II**:982a; **IV**:409b
  - in literature **III**:397ab, 701b, 708b, 816a, 818a; **IV**:192a
  - opposition to Maḥfūẓ **III**:659a, 1051a; **IV**:1084a
  - policies **III**:659a
  - relations to
    - Atnatewos **I**:394a
    - Bəṣuᶜa Amlak **IV**:796a
    - Covilhã **I**:812a
    - Elyas **II**:267b
    - Ǝskəndər **II**:383a
    - ᶜƎzra **II**:481b–82a
    - Gäbrä Mäśiḥ **II**:623b
    - Habtä Maryam **II**:954a; **III**:256b
    - Märḥa Krəstos **III**:783a
    - Marqos **III**:789b–90a
    - Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddon **III**:1051a; **IV**:1084a
    - Nägädä Iyäsus **III**:1101a
    - Naᶜod Mogäsa **III**:1035b
    - Stephanites **III**:811a; **IV**:748a
    - Täklä Hayamanot **IV**:834a
    - Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1152b
    - Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:57b
- Naᶜod Mogäsa, *ətege* **III**:672a, 1135ab, **1035b–36a**; **IV**:1153a; **V**:25b
  - church endowment **II**:779b, 826a; **III**:844b
  - family **III**:535b, 536b, 616a
- *naᵓotato*, title **III**:1158a
- Napata, reg., kingdom, town **II**:885b; **III**:459a–60a, 937ab, **1136a–37b**; **IV**:202b; **V**:311b, 466b, 522a
- Napier, Charles Frederick, mil. **V**:458b
- Napier, Sir Robert Cornelis, mil. **I**:190ab; **III**:466b, 764ab, 1138a; **IV**:1022b, 1023a; **V**:458b–459b
  - ill. **V**:459ab
  - opposition from
    - Wäldä Iyäsus **II**:1043a
  - opposition to
    - Tewodros II **II**:484ab; **III**:1139a; **IV**:337b
  - relation to
    - Hozier **III**:84b
    - Kaśa (Yoḥannəs IV) **III**:409a; **IV**:1023a
    - Krapf **III**:437b
    - Mərc̣a Wärqe **III**:933b
    - Prideaux **IV**:216b
    - Speedy **IV**:722a
    - Stanley **IV**:736a
  - s. also Napier expedition
- Napier expedition **II**:100b, 770a, 1043a; **III**:859a, **1137b–39b**; **IV**:730b, 1028a, 1068b; **V**:72b, 74a, 361b, 365a, 539b
  - ill. **III**:1138ab, 1139b; **IV**:146ab; **V**:459ab
  - active in
    - Massawa Governorate **III**:855b; **IV**:327b
    - Sänᶜafe **IV**:520ab
    - Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
    - Wäfla **IV**:1068b
    - Zula **V**:201a
  - contributions to
    - archaeology **I**:105a, 153a; **II**:87b
      - ill. **I**:319b
    - cartography **I**:690a
    - cat breeding **I**:699a
    - Ethiopian-Indian relationships **III**:144a
    - import of
      - camels **I**:677b
      - elephants **II**:257b
      - European coins **I**:769a; **III**:784b
    - numismatics **III**:1204a
    - photography **IV**:146a
    - postal system **IV**:189a
    - road building **IV**:394a
    - studies of seals **IV**:586b
    - studies of tax records **IV**:986a
  - literature **V**:400a, 402b
  - looting and manuscripts **I**:600b, 626b; **IV**:986a, 1196a; **V**:252b, 478b
  - opposition
    - Kotzikas **III**:434b
    - Tewodros II **II**:49b, 484a, 612b; **III**:764a; **IV**:926b, 932b
  - relation to
    - Arᵓaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:314a
    - Beke **I**:523b
    - Hall **II**:980a
    - Mäšäša Tädla **III**:830b
    - missionaries, captives **II**:687a; **IV**:730b; **V**:140b
      - Bender **I**:527b
      - Brandeis **I**:621a
      - Flad **II**:553a
      - Mayer **III**:891a
      - Rosenthal **IV**:414a
      - Saalmüller **IV**:426a
      - Stern **IV**:749b
      - Zander **V**:136b
    - Mästawät **III**:858a
    - Munzinger **III**:1071a
    - participants **IV**:518a
      - Holland **III**:57a
      - Kirkham **III**:409a
      - Thesiger **IV**:949a
    - Rassam **IV**:337b
    - Rohlfs **III**:483a; **IV**:407b
    - Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
    - Schimper **IV**:574b
    - Stanley **IV**:735b–36a
    - Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816a
    - Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:827b–28a
    - Wälättä Iyäsus **IV**:1086a
  - s. also Napier, Robert
- Napier Thesiger, Frederick John, br. Thesiger **IV**:949a
- Naples, kingdom **I**:197a; **II**:247a; **III**:237a; **V**:59b, 149a, 498a–99a
  - s. also Alfonso V
- Naples, town **I**:36b, 123a, 513b, 682b, 812a; **III**:264a, 1056a, 1097a; **IV**:83a, 179a, 816b; **V**:62a, 106b, 243a, 416b, 448b, 553a

  - Army corps **IV**:1058b
  - collections **IV**:1056a
  - diplomacy **III**:235b, 239a, 848b; **IV**:717b
  - printing **III**:49a
  - Società Africana d'Italia **III**:566a, 1020a
  - University **I**:696b, 708b; **II**:586b; **V**:106b
  - s. also Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele; Istituto Universitario Orientale; Vesuvius
- Napoléon I, emp. **I**:580a; **IV**:1022a
- Napoléon III, emp. **I**:168a; **II**:279a, 532a; **III**:90a, 545a, 1166ab; **IV**:2b, 533b, 828b, 862a, 933a, 1053b, 1170b; **V**:72b
- Naqamtee, *awr.* **IV**:171a
- Naqamtee (Leqemt, Neqemte), town **III:1139b–40b**
  - ill. **III**:1140ab
  - administrative status **I**:101b; **III**:1114a; **IV**:1118a
  - architecture **I**:753b; **II**:811b
  - economy **I**:799ab; **II**:156a; **III**:874b, 986a, 1181b; **IV**:1039b
  - ethnic groups **III**:541ab, 756a; **IV**:22a, 67a
  - geography **I**:755a; **II**:448a
  - history **I**:330b; **IV**:225b, 379b, 921a, 1185a; **V**:33a
    - education **II**:304b
    - missions **II**:409b; **IV**:774b, 1118b; **V**:305a
  - infrastructure
    - hospitals **III**:71b
    - museum **V**:453a
    - roads **I**:639a, 692a; **IV**:394b–95a
  - personalities
    - Amanuʾel Gäbrä Śəllase **I**:217b
    - Aster Gannoo **I**:388a
    - Bakaree Godana **III**:1015b, 1021a; **V**:269ab
    - Fəqrä Maryam Gämmäčču **II**:523ab
    - Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Elyas **II**:608a
    - Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Moroda **II**:608b–09b; **IV**:1066b
    - Guddinaa Tumsaa **II**:901a
    - Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer **II**:954b–55a
    - Lidia Garbaa **III**:567a
    - Onesimos Näsib **IV**:28b
    - Söderström **IV**:686b
  - s. also Leeqaa Naqamtee; Leeqaa Qälləm; Vicariate Apostolic of Neqemte; Wälläga
- Naqb al-Haǧar, arch. **III**:154a
- *naqfa*, curr. **II**:357b; **III**:1142a; **IV**:292b
- Naqfa, town **III:1141a–42a**; **IV**:463b; **V**:249a
  - map **III**:1141b
  - architecture **III**:210b, 1031a
  - economy **III**:342b
  - history **IV**:410b, 464a, 1042b
  - personalities
    - Odorizzi **IV**:8a
- Naqīs, kingdom **V**:23b
- Naqsa, king **IV**:1094a
- *Naqšbandīya*, rel. **III**:214a
- *Nar*, mil. **V**:432a
- Nara ("Barya"), ethn. **III:1144a–47a**; **V**:281a, 381a, 382b, 385a, 431a
  - ill. **III**:1145ab
  - areas **II**:445a, 711b; **III**:788b
    - Barentu **I**:477a
    - Barka **I**:479b
    - Täsänäy **IV**:869a
  - association with
    - Barya **I**:489b–90a; **IV**:526a
    - magic **I**:381a
  - food and drinks **I**:622b
  - history **I**:96a, 390a; **II**:84a; **IV**:899a
    - slavery **IV**:677a
  - material culture
    - houses **III**:82a, 83b
    - swords **IV**:778b
  - relation to
    - Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:795b
    - Kunama **III**:454b
  - religion
    - Christianity **II**:539b
    - Islam **III**:198b, 697a
    - traditional religion **III**:124a
  - research **III**:1071a; **IV**:117a, 168a
  - role of
    - Alula Ǝngəda **III**:446b, 774b; **IV**:1047a
    - Colli di Felizzano **I**:771a
    - Italians **I**:198b; **II**:360ab, 367a, 710b
    - Iyasu I **IV**:425a
    - Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Ḥasano **III**:1060a
    - Muḥammad ʿUṯmān al-Mīrġanī **III**:1061a
    - Ṣadiq **I**:110b
  - social organization **III**:404a, 405b
- Nara (Nera), lang. **III:1142a–44a**, 1182b–85a; **V**:382a, 534b
  - map **III**:1143b
  - areas **II**:355b
  - grammar **IV**:23b
  - language contact **II**:915b
    - Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
  - research **IV**:355a, 374b
  - s. also Nilo-Saharan
- Narea s. Ǝnnarya
- Narʾət s. Ǝnnarya
- Naretti, Giacomo, archt. **III**:873b, **1147a–48b**; **IV**:741b; **V**:75a, 136b, 553b, 554b
  - ill. **III**:1147ab
  - active in
    - ʿAdwa **II**:14b
    - Däbrä Tabor **II**:50a; **III**:20a
    - Mäqälä **III**:240a, 761b; **IV**:147a
- Naretti, Giuseppe, archt. **III**:240a, 1147a, 1148a
- Naretti, Luigi, cra. **III**:1148a; **IV**:146b–47a
  - ill. **IV**:146b
- Narga, is. **II**:93a; **III**:444a, 1148b; **IV**:995b
- Narga Śəllase (Narga Śəllase Däbrä Ǝsraʾel), church **III:1148b–49b**; **IV**:856b; **V**:23a, 104b
  - ill. **III**:766ab, 1149a
  - architecture **I**:779a; **II**:345a, 844a
  - association with
    - Aster **I**:387b
    - Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:534b; **II**:58b, 847a, 942b
    - Ǝšäte of Qʷara **II**:376a
    - Iyasu II **III**:252a
    - Krəstos Śämra **III**:444a
    - Wälättä Ǝsraʾel **IV**:1085b
    - Wäldä Ewosṭatewos **IV**:1097a
    - Wäldä Ləʿul **IV**:1105a
  - paintings **II**:192b; **III**:467a, 1023a; **IV**:995b
- Narim, ethn. **IV**:176a
- Narīt, riv. **IV**:1070b
- *Narrative of a Journey through Abyssinia*, lit. **II**:203b
- *Narration of Däbrä Libanos* s. *Zena Däbrä Libanos*
- Narses, king **III**:185b; **V**:371b
- *Nasabuhu š-šarīf*, lit. **III**:92b
- an-Nasāʾī, wr. **III**:47a, 202b
- Našaʾkarib Yuhaʾmin Yuharḥib, king **I**:296b
- Našəḥ, *käntibay* **II**:960b
- Nasi, Guglielmo, mil. **I**:379b, 545a; **III**:232b, **1149b–50a**; **IV**:551a, 1144b
- Näsib s. Onesimos
- Näsibu, *käntiba* s. Näsibu Zäʾamanuʾel
- Näsibu Mäsqälo, *afä nəguś* **I**:114a; **II**:391b; **III**:681a, **1150ab**; **IV**:1040b, 1112a; **V**:332a
- Näsibu Zäʾamanuʾel, *däǧǧ.* **I**:82b; **II**:793a; **III**:230b, 232b, **1150b–51b**; **IV**:817a; **V**:211b
  - ill. **III**:1151ab
- *Naṣīḥatayn li-salāmat ad-dārayn*: *Kitāb an-naṣīḥatayn li-salāmat ad-dārayn* (Ḥāmid b. Ṣiddīq al-Hararī), lit. **II**:990b
- an-Nāṣir, *sulṭ.* **III**:106a
- Nasir, town **I**:483a
- Nāṣir ʿAli, eng. **V**:349b
- Nāṣir *bey* **III**:115b; **IV**:863b
- Nāṣir b. Muḥammad, *sulṭ.* **I**:34a; **II**:998a; **III**:715a; **IV**:1017a, 1083ab
- Naṣīr b. ʿUṯmān b. Badlāy, *sulṭ.* **II**:1016b, 1018a; **III**:1051b, **1151b–52a**; **IV**:846b, 1048a
- Nāṣir(allāh), *ḥāǧǧī* s. ʿAbdannāṣir
- Nasiro, ethn. **IV**:979b

Nasisee Liiban, miss. **III:1152ab**; **IV**:225a
Našq al-azhār fī ağāᶜib al-aqṭār (Ibn Iyās), lit. **III**:107b, 109b
Naṣr b. Bali, *gärad* **II**:697a
Naṣraddīn, *qāṭ* **IV**:264a
Naṣraddīn b. Aḥmad, *gärad* **I**:155b; **II**:111a; **III:1152b**
Naṣraddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:667a; **III**:204a; **IV**:438b
Naṣrallāh s. ᶜAbdannāṣir
Naṣrallāh, *sayyid* **V**:187a
Naṣrallāh b. Yuḥannā, lit. **II**:485a
Naššān, town **III**:153b
Nassár, ethn. **I**:117b, 406b–07a; **II**:90a
Nasser, lake **I**:28a; **V**:469a
Nasser, Jamal Abdel s. Ğamāl ᶜAbdannāṣir
Nasser *bey* **I**:362b
Nasserism, pol. **II**:366a, 370b; **IV**:352a, 373a
Našwān b. Saᶜīd al-Ḥimyarī, lit. **I**:504a; **III**:34a
Natal, reg. **III**:590b
näṭäla, mat.cult. **I**:759a; **II**:591a
näṭäla tərgʷame, theol. **I**:44a
Nation, *La*, per. **II**:580a
nation, concept of **II**:394a, 743b; **IV**:66b
  among Eritreans **II**:153a, 365a, 370a, 630b; **III**:800b
  among Oromo **I**:656a; **II**:857b
  among Somalis **IV**:323a
  national myths **I**:426b, 721a; **II**:298a; **III**:367b, 676b
  national symbols **I**:109b
  research **IV**:1078b
  role of
    Addis Abäba **I**:84ab
    archaeology **I**:321a
    broadcasting **I**:629b
    Därg **II**:445a
    Gurage **II**:933a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1066a
    Italians **I**:133b
    language and writing system **I**:232b; **III**:367b, 503b, 504b; **IV**:55b
    law **I**:813b
    missions **II**:234b; **III**:980a
    religion **I**:723b
National Academy of the Amharic Language s. Ethiopian Language Academy
National Amharic Language Academy s. Ethiopian Language Academy
National Archaeological Museum of Eritrea (Asmära) **II**:94a, 290a; **IV**:610b
National Archives, UK **V**:365b
National Archives and Library of Ethiopia **II**:340b; **III**:738b, 745a, **1152b–55a**; **V**:222a, 249a, 253ab, 358a
National Archives of Eritrea **V**:249b
National Archives of Ethiopia **V**:157a, 253b
  s. also National Archives and Library of Ethiopia
National Assembly, Eritrea s. Eritrean Assembly
National Assembly, Ethiopia (*Šängo*), pol. **I**:789b; **III**:730b, 1058b; **IV**:118b
  s. also Parliament
National Assembly, Sudan **IV**:755ab
National Association **III**:978a
National Bahāᵓī Center, rel. **I**:442a
National Bank of Egypt **I**:463b
National Bank of Ethiopia s. Bank of Abyssinia
National Committee for Language Policy **II**:955b
National Committee for Traditional Practice **I**:747b
National Community Development **I**:789a
National Congress Party (National Islamic Front), Sudan **IV**:754b
National Church Assembly s. *attäqalay yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaᵓe*
National Democratic Alliance, Sudan **IV**:335a, 755b
National Endowment for Humanities **II**:413b
National Film and Publicity Company **I**:745b
National Food Security Programme **I**:152a
National Forest Priority Areas (NFPA) **II**:569a
National Gallery of Ethiopia **II**:617b
National General Assembly, eccl. **IV**:251b
National Geographic Magazine, per. **III**:679b
National Grain Board **II**:868b
National Herbarium, Addis Abäba **V**:452b
National Hotels Corporation **IV**:973b–74a
National Islamic Front s. National Congress Party
National Islamic Front for the Lieberation of Eritrea **III**:211a
National Judicary Service Commission, Sudan **IV**:755a
National Library, Addis Abäba s. National Library of Ethiopia
National Library, Algiers **III**:746b
National Library, Berlin s. Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz
National Library, France s. Bibliothèque Nationale de France
National Library, Rome s. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Roma
National Library, St. Petersburg **IV**:1046a
National Library, Vienna s. Österreichische Nationalbibliothek
National Library of Ethiopia, Addis Abäba **II**:305a, 413b; **III**:272b, 315b, 388b; **IV**:636b; **V**:222a, 253a, 358a, 452b
  role of
    Lockot **III**:591a
    Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:468a
    Schneider **IV**:576b
  s. also National Archives and Library of Ethiopia
National Library of Russia **V**:513a
National Literacy Campaign Committee **III**:586b
National Moslem Party of Massawa s. National Muslim Party of Massawa
National Museum, Addis Abäba **I**:823b; **II**:782a; **III**:764b; **V**:257a, 452a
  coins collection **III**:1204b
  fossils **IV**:20b
  role of
    Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:468a
    Jérôme **III**:272b
National Museum, Asmära **I**:105a, 379a; **III**:22a, 745a, 885b; **IV**:295b, 660b, 767b; **V**:455a
National Museum, Berlin **IV**:145a
National Museum, Khartoum **IV**:994a
National Museum, Ṣanᶜāᵓ **III**:153b
National Museum, Warsaw **I**:355a
National Museum Luigi Pigorini s. Museo Nazionale Preistorico Etnografico Luigi Pigorini
National Museum of African Art, Washington, DC **III**:821a
National Museum of Anthropology and Ethnology, Florence s. Museo Nazionale di Antropologia e Etnologia
National Museum of Eritrea s. National Museum, Asmära
National Museum of Ethnology (Minpaku), Osaka **V**:330a
National Museum of Natural History, Washington, DC **III**:680b
National Muslim Party of Massawa, pol. **III**:113b, 141ab, 1087b; **IV**:1021ab
National Palace s. Jubilee Palace
National Parks s. Parks, National
National Party, Eritrea, pol. **II**:369b
National Patriotic Association, Ethiopia s. *Hagär Fəqər Tiyatr*
National Population Census Council, Sudan **IV**:753a

National Portrait Gallery, London **II**:1037a
National Postal Museum s. Postal Museum
National Printing Agency **IV**:700b
National Question in Ethiopia, *The* ("Ṭəlahun Täkle"), lit. **I**:536a
National Salvation Alliance, pol. **IV**:299b
National Security Council, US **V**:345a
National Spiritual Assembly of the Bahāʾī of Ethiopia, eccl. **I**:442a
National Study Committee of Receiving Provinces, pol. **IV**:378a
National Theatre (Ḫaylä Śəlasse I Theatre) **IV**:940b; **V**:265a
  association with
    Amharic drama **I**:243ab; **III**:730b
    cinema **I**:745a
    Oromo drama **IV**:72a
    song contest **II**:401b
  personalia
    Abbäbä Käbbädä **I**:24b
    Afäwärq Yoḥannəs **I**:125a
    Awlaččäw Däǧäne **I**:403b
    Lämma Gäbrä Ḥəywät **III**:494a
    Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:457a, 941a
    Wägayyähu Nəgatu **IV**:1074a
National Tourist Operations **IV**:973b–74a
National Tours and Travel Agency **IV**:973ab
National Union of Eritrean Youths and Students, pol. **IV**:943a
National Union of Ethiopian University Students **I**:535b; **IV**:752b
National University, Athens **IV**:636b
National Work Campaign for Development through Cooperation **III**:586b
National Yared School of Music s. Yared School of Music
nationalism **I**:616b; **II**:242a, 400b, 604b, 1066a; **III**:207a, 225b, 268b, 952a; **V**:35b, 67a
  among
    ^{c}Afar **I**:358b; **V**:34a, 35a
    Africans **II**:1064b; **IV**:339a
    Arabs **II**:372a; **III**:273b; **IV**:372ab, 373b, 756a
    Caribeans **III**:266b
    Egyptians **II**:241b–42b, 246b; **III**:1056a, 1060b; **IV**:757b
    Eritreans **II**:359b, 363a, 365b, 366b, 369b, 371b, 372b–73a, 432b, 991a; **III**:113a–14a, 116a, 210b–11a, 345b, 561a, 650a, 825b, 1086b–87b, 1118a; **IV**:942a, 1049a–50a, 1105b
    Ethiopians **I**:723a; **II**:377b, 394a, 400b, 423b, 1081b; **III**:314b, 684b, 1129b; **IV**:379b, 935b
    Harari **II**:1020b; **III**:450a; **V**:210b
    Indians **III**:1139b
    Japanese **III**:269b
    Kenyans **III**:388a
    Oromo **I**:451a, 479a; **II**:77a, 252a–53a, 653b–54b, 661b, 818a; **III**:245a, 717b; **IV**:66b, 71a, 780b; **V**:181a, 185a, 473b
    Somalis **I**:778b; **II**:182a; **III**:194b, 224a, 226a, 255a, 450b–51a, 1045b; **IV**:706a, 708ab
    Təgrayans **II**:1066b; **IV**:950b–51b, 1032a
  religious **II**:421a, 467b; **III**:804b; **IV**:641a
Nationalist League s. *al-Ǧām^{c}īya al-waṭanīya*
Nativity, church of, Bethlehem **III**:721a; **IV**:401a
Nativity [of Christ], feast s. *Lədät*
Nativity [of Christ], rel. **II**:239a, 808b; **III**:539a
  ill. **II**:670a
  in art **II**:14a, 46b–47a, 345b, 689a; **III**:539b, 540a, 815a, 821a; **IV**:93b, 98a, 317a, 1095a
    homilies **II**:891b; **III**:263a, 293b; **IV**:382b, 945a
  s. also Christology; *Milad*: *Mäṣḥafä milad*
Nativity of John the Baptist **III**:289b–90b
Nativity of St. Mary, feast s. *Lədäta*
Nativity of St. Mary, rel. **II**:270a, 773b; **III**:808ab
  ill. **III**:814a
  in art **III**:540b, 814b, 816b; **IV**:98a
  s. also *Lədäta lämaryam*: *Mäṣḥafä lədäta lämaryam*; Mariology; Mary
Natnaʾel, disc. Bäṣälotä Mikaʾel **I**:494a
näṭr, meas. **V**:423a
Natural History Museum, Addis Abäba **V**:293a, 452b
Naturalis historia (Pliny), lit. **II**:965a; **IV**:161b–62a; **V**:137a
Natvig, Richard, sch. **IV**:186a
Nau, François, sch. **IV**:122b, 540b, 541b
Naval College, Massawa **V**:436a
Navigatana, comp. **I**:599b
Navigationi et viaggi (Romusio), lit. **V**:393b
Navigazione Generale Italiana, comp. **IV**:415a
navy **I**:788b; **III:1155a–56b**; **IV**:491b, 858b
  history **I**:600a; **II**:384b, 867b; **III**:852a
    imperial **V**:121b, 436a, 463b
    in Aksum **I**:347a
  s. also boats
Nawādir (Ḥamad-La^{c}de), lit. **II**:982a
Nawādir al-falāsifa (Ḥunayn b. Isḥāq), lit. **II**:485b
Näwte, *bäǧ*. **IV**:847a
Nay däqqi Maryam mäṣḥaf, lit. **IV**:841b
Nay əgzəʾətənä Maryam (Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu), lit. **II**:631a
Nay Erətra Sämunawi Gazeṭa s. *Eritrean Weekly News*
Nay Erətran Ityopyan ḫəbrät maḥbär fəq̱ri hagär, *Ityopya məs Erətra*, *ḥanti Ityopya* s. *Maḫbär fəq̱ri hagär*
Nay fidälatna mərmäran ḥaddis amähahəran källo nəbabatən ṣəwṣəwayatən (Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu), lit. **II**:630b
Nay haṣ́äy Tedros trağädi (Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu), lit. **II**:631a
Nay həzbə Ityop̣ya unätäyna fätawi, per. **IV**:906a
nayb s. *Nāʾib*
Nayi (Naʾo), ethn. **III:1157b–58b**; **V**:383b
  association with
  customs and rituals **II**:876b
  history **II**:800b; **III**:74b, 254b–55a, 323b, 325b, 361b; **IV**:677b
  material culture **III**:80b
  nomenclature **II**:800a
  relation to
    Bušašo **III**:325a
    Šeko **IV**:599b
  religion **II**:701a
  social and political organization **IV**:872a
  s. also Gimira
Nayi (Naʾo), lang. **II**:175ab, 177b–78b; **III:1156b–57b**; **IV**:22a; **V**:383a
  s. also Diziod
Naysābūr, pl.n. **V**:437a
Nazareth, pl.n. **V**:5b, 456b, 503a
Nazianzos, town **II**:891ab
Nazib, deacon **I**:153b
Nazib, pl.n. **III**:110a
nāẓir, off. **II**:674a; **III**:1028b
nāẓir, title
  of Beni ^{c}Amər **I**:291a, 528b, 551a
  of Haḏánḏowa **II**:957b
  of Nara **III**:1146b
  of Sāho **IV**:471b
  personalities **I**:518a; **III**:1118a
nazme, lit. **IV**:40b
Nazrä Maryam s. Nazret
Nazret, cal. **I**:669b; **III**:539a
Nazret (^{c}Addi Abunä Nazret; Maryam Nazret; Nazrä Maryam),

Nazret (ᶜAddi Abunä Nazret; Maryam Nazret; Nazrä Maryam)
    church **II**:298a; **III**:844b, **1158b–59b**; **IV**:113b, 892b; **V**:5b, 456b, 551a
  ill. **III**:1159ab
  map **III**:1158b
Nazret, town s. Adaama
Nazzari, Amedeo, act. **V**:321a
Near East **V**:177a, 244b–45a, 355a, 371b, 416b
  s. also Middle East
Near East School of Theology, Beirut, acad. **IV**:989b
nəbab bet, acad. **I**:727a; **II**:228a; **III**:585b, 834a, **1159b–61a**; **IV**:281b, 285b; **V**:66b, 175a, 478a, 506a
  ill. **III**:1160ab
  association with
    andəmta **I**:258b
    hymns **III**:101b
    qum zema **IV**:307b
  personalities **II**:282b, 856a; **III**:789a; **IV**:808b, 810b
Nebel, Heinrich (Ruppert Recking), jour. **II**:476b, 1049a
Nəbge Maryam, Ṣəllaləš, church **IV**:266b
nəburä əd, office **II**:121b, 427b, 538b; **III**:577a, **1161a–62a**; **IV**:812b; **V**:80ab, 93a
  Addis Abäba **II**:391b
  Addis ᶜAläm **I**:90b; **II**:629a
  Aksum **I**:22a, 177a, 184a, 742a; **II**:130b, 427a, 589a, 628b, 1054b; **III**:366b, 441a, 688a; **IV**:822b, 890ab, 900b, 1100a; **V**:5b, 60b
  Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a, 812a; **III**:1192a
  Däbrä Libanos **III**:782b
  Damot **I**:95a
  Dəmbi **II**:617a
  Ǝndagabṭan **II**:293b; **III**:614a
  Ṭana Qirqos **II**:659a
  Waräb **II**:469b, 525a
Nechesia, port **IV**:346b
Nechisar nightjar, zool. **I**:589a
Necib, *hacı* **III**:894b; **IV**:1006b
necklaces, mat.cult. **II**:1004a; **III**:283a, 286b–87b; **IV**:858b; **V**:294b, 474b
  ill. **III**:286b
  archaeology **II**:835a; **IV**:940a
  craftsment **II**:835b
  in art **II**:1051b; **III**:1034b; **IV**:745a
  in museums **IV**:579b
  made of
    coins **III**:784ab, 865a
    leopard teeth **III**:549a
  used as
    chains for the Order of Solomon **IV**:45a
    decorations **IV**:1005a
    magic objects **IV**:728a, 851a
    official decorations **I**:510a; **II**:301a, 850a, 963a; **III**:331a, 1158a
  s. also jewellery; *matäb*
necropoli s. cemeteries
Nectarius, eccl. **II**:457a
nədad s. typhus
Nədḫan, rebel **IV**:461b, 1071a
Nəʾəgziʾabəḥer zəssəʾano nägär yälbon tənsaʾen ᶜawätən (Ṣägga Iyäsus Ǝyasu), lit. **IV**:907a
Nəʾəštoy Gobo, pl.n. **I**:182a
Nefertem, rel. **III**:937b
nəfqä diyaqon (sub-deacon), office **I**:744a; **II**:175a; **III**:378b; **IV**:48ab, 271b
nəfqi, meas. **V**:422b
nəfro, food **IV**:716b
Nəfurä, cra. **II**:929b, 934a; **V**:414a
Nega Mezlekia, wr. **V**:405a
Nəgatu Bəzunäh, fath. Wägayyähu Nəgatu **IV**:1074a
Nəgatu Wäldä Giyorgis, jour. **I**:537a
Nəgde, mil. **III**:1016b
Negera, ethn. **II**:478ab
negero, mus. **III**:171b
nəgəśt s. *nəguś*
Nəgəśt, moth. Libanos **III**:559a
Nəgəśt Adane, pol. **III**:668b
Nəgəśt Ḫayle, *wäyz.* **III**:1112a
Nəgəśt Säfär, pl.n. **II**:41a
Nəgəśt Täklä Haymanot, *wäyz.* **I**:511b; **III**:832b; **IV**:838b
Nəgəśtä Azeb, queen s. Makədda
Nəgəśtä Azeb, *wayz*. **V**:7b–8a
Nəgəśtä Azeb (Bərhanu Dənqe), lit. **I**:538a
nəgəśtä nägäśtat, title **I**:450a, 809b; **II**:392b, 1081a; **III**:1164b; **IV**:879a
Negita, ruler **IV**:955b
Negri, Luigi, mil. **III**:883b
Négritude, art. **II**:384a, 543b; **IV**:108b
Negroid race **I**:489b; **II**:148a, 185b; **III**:105a; **IV**:526a, 727b
Negroni, Baldassare, filmmaker **V**:320a
Nəguś, pl.n. **V**:242a
nəguś, title **I**:22a, 98a, 99b, 100b, 113b, 231a; **II**:390b, 681b, 725a; **III**:556b, **1162b–66a**; **IV**:633b; **V**:72b, 74b, 440b
  association with
    army **III**:348a
    government **II**:863a
    territorial conquests **IV**:466a
  etymology **IV**:610b
  personalities **IV**:331ab
    Bäʾədä Maryam II **I**:432b
    Ǝllä Gäbäz **II**:262a
    GRMT **II**:895a
    Gubala **II**:900a
    Gugsa Darge **II**:906a
    Kaśa Ḫaylu (Tewodros II) **I**:219a; **IV**:490a, 931a
    Lalibäla **II**:84b
    Mənilək II **III**:255a, 922b; **IV**:484a
    Mikaʾel ᶜAli **III**:958b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464a
    Śahlä Śəllase **III**:780b; **IV**:466a, 556b
    Śärṣä Krəstos **IV**:548a
    Susənyos **IV**:618a
    Täfäri Mäkʷännən (Ḫaylä Śəllase I) **I**:803b; **II**:422a, 684b, 1061b; **IV**:46b, 166a
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:101a; **IV**:837b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170b
  regions
    Bagemdər **I**:435a
    Bambolo Məllaš **I**:256b
    Gäñ **I**:98b
    Goǧǧam **I**:231a; **III**:1021a
    Gondär **IV**:1101b
    Käfa **II**:818a
    Lasta **II**:900a
    Mora **III**:1016a
    Šäwa **I**:15b, 99a; **II**:545a, 1056b, 1060b; **III**:87a, 538a; **IV**:586b, 1111b
    Soddo **IV**:684a
    Təgray **III**:345b, 728b–29a; **IV**:647a, 889a, 893b
  relation to
    aṣe **I**:365a
    azmač **I**:419a; **II**:62a
    Emperor (*nəguśä nägäśt*) **III**:285a, 580b
    fitawrari **II**:552b
    märəd azmač **III**:780b
    ras **IV**:330b
    təgre mäkʷännən **IV**:901b
  Śərᶜatä mängəśt **IV**:633a
  s. also *naǧāšī*; *nəguśä Aksum*; *nəguśä amḥara*; *nəguśä nägäśt*; *nəgəśtä nägäśtat*
Nəguś Mikaʾel School, Däse **V**:409b
nəguśä Aksum, title **I**:174a, 767a; **II**:85a; **III**:1163b
nəguśä amḥara, title **I**:230b
nəguśä baḥər s. *baḥər nägaš*
Nəguśä Ḫaylä Mänsaᶜay, art. **IV**:942b
nəguśä nägäśt, title **II**:399a, 863ab, 865b, 1001b; **III**:10b, 1162b, 1163b–65a; **IV**:610b; **V**:122b–23a, 128a, 440b
  in historical sources **I**:365a
  personalities
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1061b
    Mənilək II **I**:594b; **II**:724b; **III**:580b, 837a, 922b, 1165a
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464a
    Täklä Giyorgis I **IV**:1108b
    Tewodros II **IV**:931a, 1171a
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:99a
Nəguśe Dəmṭu, dipl. **V**:361b
Nəguśe Ǧämbär, fath. Taddäsä Yaᶜəqob **IV**:810a
Nəguśe Rätta, mus. **IV**:43a
Nəguśe Roba, sportsman **IV**:729a

Nəguśe Tädla Gʷalu, *däğğ.* **II**:106b, 827b; **IV**:814b
  s. also Dästa Tädla Gʷalu
Nəguśe Täfärra, wr. **V**:482a
Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel (Agaw Nəguśe), *däğğ.* **II**:126a; **III:1166a–67a**; **IV**:1123a, 1171b; **V**:123a, 127a, 200b, 539a
  capital **IV**:889a
  opposition by
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Goššu **II**:612b
    Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **II**:1070b
    Tewodros II **I**:215b; **III**:400b; **IV**:932a–33a
  policies **II**:574b; **III**:264b
  relations to
    Amäde Bäšir **I**:215b
    Ǝmnätu **II**:278b–79a
    Ǝngəda **II**:303a
    Gäbrä Mädḫən **II**:619a
    Garäd Kənfu **II**:697b
    Märᵓəd **IV**:1106a
    Pius IX **IV**:862a, 1053b
    Sapeto **IV**:533b
    Ṭäqäye **IV**:861b–62a
    Täsämma Wäldä Mikaᵓel **IV**:868b
Nəguśe Yəmär Kätäma, *č̣əqa šum* **III**:890b
Nəguśu Rätta, mus. **IV**:43a
Nəhba, pl.n. **II**:918a
Nəḥbi, pl.n. **V**:144b
Nehemiah, prophet **I**:557b, 673b
Nehemiah, Book of, bibl. **I**:570a; **III**:39b; **IV**:12ab, 595a
Nehisa (Nahsi), pl.n. **II**:620b
Nehru, Jawaharlal, pol. **III**:1195b–96a; **IV**:1051a
  ill. **II**:277b
Nəḥyo Bäkrəstos, fath. Yəkunno Amlak **II**:692a, 693a; **V**:44a
  ill. **V**:44ab
Nell'Affrica italiana (Martini), lit. **V**:394a
Nəmän-əyyu zənägro (Abäba Täsfa Giyorgis), lit. **IV**:907a
Neo-Aramaic, lang. **V**:225b
Neolithic era, geol. **II**:762b; **IV**:5a, 120a, 193a; **V**:295a
Nəqaᵓe Ḫəywät Ḫəruy, br. Ǝmäᵓalaf Ḫəruy **II**:269a
Neqemte s. Naqamtee
ŋer, rit. **I**:318b
Nerazzini, Cesare, dipl. **III**:240a, **1167b–68a**; **V**:220b
  s. also Mənilək-Nerazzini Cartographic Agreement
Ñerege, *alan*
  ill. **I**:425a
Neri, riv. **II**:804ab
Neriah, fath. Baruch **I**:488a
Nero, emp. **V**:467a
nəᵓsä krəstiyan s. *nəᵓusä krəstiyan*
Nesbitt, Ludovico Mariano, expl. **III:1168a**; **V**:223a
Nəṣəḥt Maryam, wife Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab **III**:1092b; **IV**:1071a
nəsər qana, mus. **V**:433a
Nestoriana, lit. **III**:1169a
Nestorianism, Nestorian Church **I**:340a; **III**:1169b; **IV**:233a; **V**:132b, 371b, 372b, 486b, 518b
  areas and communities **I**:728a; **II**:190a; **III**:186a, 1170ab; **IV**:288b
  discussed in
    Qerəllos **I**:728a; **II**:456a; **III**:814a, 1008b; **IV**:287b–88a
    Haymanot mäsiḥawit **II**:1072b
    Henotikon **II**:456b
    Mäṣḥetä ləbbunna **I**:710b
    Mäṣḥafä məśṭir **III**:942a; **IV**:947a
    Mäzgäbä haymanot **III**:893a
    Wəddase mäsqäl **IV**:1174b
  followers **IV**:593a
    Abū l-Farağ ᶜAbdallāh b. aṭ-Ṭayyib **IV**:923a
    Arägawi Mänfäsawi **I**:309b
    Cosmas Indicopleustes **I**:806a
    Dāḏīšōᶜ Qaṭrāyā **II**:541a
    Isaac of Nineveh **III**:193a
    Prester John **IV**:209b, 212a
    Rassam **IV**:337a
    Wang Khan Toġrul **IV**:210a
  opposition from
    Cyriacus of Antioch **I**:843a
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **I**:340a, 711a, 729a, 730a, 731a; **IV**:873b–74a
    Giyorgis of Sägla **III**:815b
    Latin Church **II**:578b
    Simeon of Bet Arsham **IV**:662a
    Theodotos of Ankyra **IV**:945a
  relation to
    Councils of Ephesus **II**:330ab; **III**:809a
    Monophysitism **I**:710a
    Ṣägga **IV**:454b
  s. also Nestorius
Nestorius, rel. **II**:329b–30b, 456a; **III:1169a–71a**; **IV**:945a; **V**:277a
  ill. **III**:1170ab
  opposition from
    Cyril of Alexandria **I**:844a–45a
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:416a
    Qəbat **IV**:267b
    Theodotos of Ankyra **IV**:944b
  relation to
    Christology **I**:729a
  s. also Nestorianism
nətäläm s. Ǝntäläm
Netherlands, country **III**:1070b, 1155b; **V**:211a, **459b–61a**, 479a, 503b
  church relations **II**:431a; **III**:267b, 527a; **IV**:135ab
  cultural relations **III**:1149a; **IV**:365b, 366b, 370a
  diplomatic relations **II**:960a; **V**:368a
  economic relations **I**:397b, 400b, 631a; **II**:174a, 847b; **III**:859b; **IV**:116a, 359a; **V**:351b, 352b, 355a
  persons **V**:69b, 305a–06a, 553a
  s. also Dutch East India Company; Dutch East Indies
Neue Orient, *Der*, per. **III**:981b
Neugebauer, Otto E., sch. **III:1171b–72a**
Neumann, Oscar, sch. **II**:374b; **V**:323b
nəᵓusä krəstiyan, rel. **I**:469a; **II**:249a
New Eritrea Party s. Pro-Italian Party
New Eritrea Pro-Italian Party s. Pro-Italian Party
New History of Ethiopia (Ludolf), lit. **III**:574a; **IV**:1022a
New Kingdom **V**:466ab
"New Moscow" colony **I**:370b; **III**:837a
New (or Small) Palace s. Gännätä Ləᶜul
New Testament **I**:163b, 572b–73a; **II**:311b, 438b; **III**:808a, 823a, 914b, 1121a, **1172a–73b**; **IV**:141b; **V**:467b, 513a
  ill. **I**:576a
  editions, Gəᶜəz **I**:112b, 569b–70a; **II**:859a; **IV**:582b
    Mogäs ᶜƎq̱ʷba Giyorgis **III**:985b
    Nissel **III**:1192a
    Platt **IV**:160b
    Potken **IV**:192a
    Täsfa Ṣəyon **I**:580b; **III**:137ab, 439b, 1192a; **IV**:143b, 280b–81a, 530b; **V**:525ab
  exegesis and interpretation **I**:844b; **II**:229b, 472b–73b, 893b; **III**:370a, 634a, 834a; **IV**:641a, 921b
  in art **II**:46b, 149a, 270a, 941a; **III**:665a; **IV**:97b, 300b, 317a
  manuscripts **II**:284b, 340a; **III**:740a; **IV**:275a, 917b
  research **I**:564ab, 565b, 570b; **II**:464a, 859a; **III**:743a; **IV**:142ab; **V**:417a
  source of canon law and religious practice **I**:468b; **III**:135a, 519b, 765b; **IV**:12b, 268a, 802b, 990a, 1020b
  source of Gəᶜəz literature **II**:737a
    apocrypha **III**:634b, 1104a; **IV**:123ab, 234ab
    Biblical Canticles **IV**:1189b
    epistolography **II**:341a
    Fəṭḥa nägäśt **II**:534a
    Fisalgos **II**:549b
    hagiography **III**:582a; **IV**:622a

    hymns, songs and prayers **II**:345b, 536a; **III**:554a, 584b, 646a, 652b; **IV**:1172b
    inscriptions **IV**:12a
    Kəbrä nägäśt **III**:364b, 366a, 675a
    liturgical texts **II**:338b, 726b; **III**:99a, 391b, 913a; **IV**:272a, 278a, 478a
    magic literature **II**:131b
    of Betä Israᵓel **I**:9b
    prescriptive texts **IV**:798b
    theological treatises **II**:1073a; **III**:280a, 771a, 893a; **IV**:640b
  source of Greek inscriptions **III**:159b
  symbolism **III**:810a; **IV**:522a; **V**:190ab, 444a
  translation, modern languages **I**:574b–75a, 626a; **II**:737a
    Aari **I**:2a
    ᶜAfar and Sāho **III**:645a
    Amharic **I**:54a; **II**:607b; **III**:494b–95a, 962a; **IV**:1022b
    Benč̣ **I**:526b
    Čaha **I**:663a; **II**:927b
    Konso **III**:424a
    Murle **III**:1077a
    Oromiffaa **I**:387b, 576ab; **II**:769a; **III**:436b; **IV**:28b–29a, 70a, 423a; **V**:141a
    Sidaama **IV**:654a
    Təgre **I**:577b; **II**:114a; **IV**:877ab, 895b; **V**:495a
    Təgrəñña **I**:578ab; **IV**:877b, 905b, 1188b
  use in traditional education **I**:192a; **II**:229a; **III**:577b, 687b; **IV**:946a
  vocabulary **I**:408b; **II**:131a; **III**:377b
    personal names **IV**:783a
  s. also *Andəmta*; Apostles, Acts of; Bible; Epistles; Gospels; Revelation of St. John
New Times and Ethiopia News, per. **II**:401b; **III:1173b–74a**; **IV**:110b, 206a, 1025a; **V**:311a
New Year, feast **II**:725a; **III:1174a–75a**; **IV**:958b
  among
    Betä Israᵓel **I**:44a, 557b, 673a
    Muslims **II**:515a; **III**:1038b; **IV**:199b
    Oromo **I**:256a
    Sidaama **V**:57b
  association with *Mäsqäl* **III**:840b
  calendar **III**:869a; **IV**:919ab
  celebration **II**:196b, 450b; **IV**:958b
  customs and rituals **II**:511b; **III**:65b; **IV**:185b
    homilies **III**:289b
    prayers **II**:148a
  s. also feasts; *mäṭqəᶜ*
New York, town **I**:171a; **III**:572a; **IV**:108b, 846a, 1034a, 1036a; **V**:156b–57a
  church relations **II**:430b; **V**:478a
  cultural relations **I**:746a
  economical relations **IV**:550b
  publications **I**:112a; **IV**:1059b
  s. also American Numismatic Society; Asia Institute; City University of New York; École Libre des Hautes Études; United States of America
New York Herald, per. **IV**:735b–36a
New York Times, per. **III**:1069a; **V**:310b, 404b
New York University, acad. **I**:355a; **IV**:846a
New Zealand **II**:552a; **III**:16a; **IV**:327a
Newark, town **II**:403a
Nəway, eccl. **IV**:843b
Nəwayä Ǝgziᵓ, fath. Yonas of Bur **V**:93a
Nəwayä Krəstos s. Säyfä Arᶜad; Zäkaryas
Nəwayä Krəstos, *śəyyum* **IV**:1151a; **V**:44a
Nəwayä Maryam, *aṣe* **I**:395a; **III**:1123b, **1175ab**; **IV**:620b; **V**:178b
  family **II**:112a; **IV**:568b
  land grants **II**:15a
Nəwayä Maryam, disc. Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707b
Nəwayä Maryam, monk **II**:243b; **V**:510a
News and Views, per. **I**:426a; **IV**:206b, 752b
newspapers (and journals) **I**:93b; **II**:407a; **III**:139a, 140a, 168b, 586a, 929a, 1153a; **IV**:127b; **V**:37b, 253b
  Addis Abäba University **II**:298b
  English-language **II**:402a, 410a
  Eritrean **II**:370a, 374a, 373b; **III**:222b, 597a, 1087ab; **IV**:261a; **V**:229a, 263a
  languages
    ᶜAfar **I**:118b
    Amharic **I**:111a; **II**:967a; **III**:67b, 504a; **V**:81a, 332a, 346b, 409b–10a, 506a, 509a
    Amharic-Arabic **I**:303a
    Arabic **III**:211a
    English **II**:305a, 453b; **V**:311a
    French **II**:580a; **V**:38a
    Greek **II**:883a
    Gurage languages **IV**:927b
    Harari **II**:1030a
    Italian **V**:194ab, 395a
    Oromiffaa **IV**:55b, 71b–72a
    Sāho **IV**:474a
    Somali **IV**:695a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:906ab; **V**:543a
    Təgrəñña-Arabic **I**:305a
  personalities
    Agosṭinos Tädla **I**:148a
    ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384a
    Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda **I**:535b
    Bərhanu Zäryəhun **I**:538b
    Cipolla **I**:746b
    Däbbäb Arᵓaya **II**:5a
    Daññač̣č̣äw Wärqu **II**:91b
    Ǝšätu Č̣ole **II**:377a
    Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **II**:831a
    Mogäs ᶜƎq̱ʷba Giyorgis **III**:985b
    Muḥammad Walī **III**:1062b
    P̣awlos Noñño **IV**:126a
    Rossetti **IV**:414a
    Śərgəw Ḥablä Śəllase **IV**:636a
    Täᵓammərat Yəggäzu **IV**:797b
    Tedeschi **IV**:884b
    Wälälləññ Mäkʷännən **IV**:1078a
    Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1096a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1103ab
    Yared Gäbrä Mikaᵓel **V**:28b–29a
  relation to Amharic language **III**:504a
  religious
    Christian **II**:430a
    Muslim **I**:674b; **III**:207b; **IV**:330a
  role of Italians **III**:242b
  scholarly **II**:436a, 437ab, 879a; **III**:221a, 222a; **IV**:372a, 734b
  s. also *Addis Reporter*; *Addis Zämän*; *Aᵓəməro*; *Aethiopica. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies*; *Aethiopica – Revue philologique*; *Æthiops - Bulletin Geᶜez*; *ᶜAmdä bərhan zäᵓityop̣ya*; *Bandərač̣č̣ən*; *Bariisaa*; *Bərhan yəḵun*; *Bərhanənna sälam*; *Bilāl*; *Correspondence d'Éthiopie*; *Corriere Eritreo*; *Courier d'Éthiopie, Le*; *Dəhay Erətra*; *Ǝndih näw*; *Eritrea Daily News*; *Eritrean Weekly News*; *Eritreo, L'*; *Erythraea*; *Ethiopia Mirror*; *Ethiopia Observer*; *Ethiopia Star*; *Ethiopian Herald*; *Ityop̣ya*; journalism; journals; Lion Cub; *Mälᵓəḵti sälam*; *Mänän*; mass media; *Nägarit Gazeṭa*; *New Times and Ethiopia News*; *News and Views*; press; *Rassegna di Studi Etiopici*; *Rivista delle Colonie Italiane*; *Semeur d'Éthiopie*; *Voice of Ethiopia*; *Wättadärənna gizew*; *Xiddigta Oktoobar*; *Yäzareyətu Ityopya*; *Zena Ḥawaryat*
Nezana, king **I**:175b, 176b, 767b
Nəzətäᶜaskärä nəḥadä mänᵓəsäy zirəᵓi ḥadä zanta (Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu), lit. **II**:630b–31a; **IV**:907a
Nezool, king **I**:175b, 176b, 767b

NFPA s. National Forest Priority Areas
Ngi-ngarič, ethn. **III**:1077b
NGOs s. Non-Governmental Organizations
NGRN s. Nağrān
Nicaea, Council of **III:1175b–77a**; **IV**:268a; **V**:372a
  ill. **II**:455a
  318 Fathers **I**:672a; **II**:154b, 534b, 987a; **III**:364b–65a, 996b; **IV**:288a, 382b, 549a, 937a, 991a
  association with
    Athanasius I **I**:392a, 798b
    Eusebios **II**:454b
    Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:948a
  canons **I**:799b; **III**:519b, 521a, 522a; **IV**:624a
  impact on Ethiopian church **II**:415b; **III**:1008b; **IV**:807a, 874b, 946b
    calendar **I**:445b
  in art **II**:1075a; **IV**:1073b
  Nicene orthodoxy **I**:845b; **II**:891b, 893a
  opposition to Arius **I**:340a
  s. also Nicene Creed; orthodoxy; *Teaching of the 318 Nicene Fathers on the Right Faith and the Monastic Life*
Niccolò of Vicenza, Fr. **V**:485b
Nicene Creed (Symbol of Nicaea; *Symbolum Patrum*), rel. **III**:1175b; **IV**:589b
  edition by Potken **III**:136b; **IV**:192b
  impact on Ethiopian church **II**:61a; **III**:136b, 1176a; **IV**:807a, 990b
    exegesis **I**:239b; **II**:10b
    liturgy **IV**:274a
    Mäzgäbä haymanot **III**:892b
  in literature **III**:817a; **IV**:197ab, 270a
    Mäṣḥafä baḥrəy **I**:447a
    Mäṣḥafä ṭəmqät **IV**:917b
    Səbḥatä fəqur **IV**:589b
  role of
    Epiphanius of Salamis **I**:273a
    Theodotos of Ankyra **IV**:945a
    Severus of Ašmunayn **IV**:640ab
Niceno-Constantinopolitan creed, rel. **I**:248a, 278b
Nicephorus, emp. **IV**:653b
Nicephorus Callistus, hist. **IV**:485a
Nicodemus, Gospel of, lit. **III**:366a, 945b; **IV**:788b; **V**:490a
Nicodemus, week of s. *Niqodimos*
Nicholas I, czar **IV**:933a
Nicholas II, czar **III**:547b, 1085a
  as Crown Prince **III**:837b
Nicholas IV, pope **I**:699b; **IV**:1052b
Nicholas V, pope **I**:580a; **II**:578b; **III**:237a; **V**:149a, 498a
Nicholas Parisis s. Parisis, Nicholas
Nicholayson, J., miss. **III**:961b
Nicholes, wife Ydlibi **V**:342b
nickel **II**:833b; **III**:785b, 973a
  coins **I**:770a; **III**:784b
Nicola da Oliveto, miss. **II**:578b; **V**:195b
Nicola da Murano, monk **I**:373b
Nicolas, Andrea, sch. **IV**:365b
Nicosia, town **I**:843a
  church of the Holy Saviour **II**:879b
Nicotra, Francesco, art. **IV**:146b
Nicotra, Giovanni, art. **IV**:146b
Nidāʾ al-maʿrifa, radio **V**:210b
Nidi s. Kʷegu-Muguği
Niebuhr, Carsten, expl. **II**:133a; **III**:784a, **1177ab**; **IV**:898b
Nielsen, Ditlef, sch. **II**:107b
ñieya, title **I**:285a
niger seed s. noug
Nigeria, country **II**:1022a; **III**:360a, 779b, 905b, 1112a; **IV**:109a, 777a, 1060b; **V**:1a, 211a, 448b
  ethnic groups **II**:518b, 1048b–49a; **III**:401b; **IV**:869a, 998b, 999b–1000a
  languages **I**:134a; **III**:1183b
  material culture **III**:1a, 89b
  religion
    Christianity **II**:439b–40a; **IV**:760a
    Islam **II**:978a; **III**:697a
  research **III**:502a, 975b, 1094b
  s. also Hausa
Nigerian Church of the Lord/Aladura **II**:440a
Nigritia, geog. **I**:164b
Nika revolt **V**:372a
Nikolai I s. Nicholas I
Nikolai II s. Nicholas II
Nikolskoe, cemetery **IV**:1003a
Nikon, monk **II**:1052b
ŋiKoroma, ethn. s. Suri
Nile, riv. **II**:324b, 750a; **III**:304a, **1177b–81a**; **IV**:753a, 824ab, 889a
  ill. **III**:1178a, 1180ab; **IV**:237ab
  descriptions and literature **I**:162b, 461a; **II**:108b, 452b, 578b, 796a; **III**:19b, 45b, 107b–08a, 109b, 117b, 145b–46a, 237b, 355ab, 590b, 770a; **IV**:90a, 213b, 238a; **V**:400b, 402b, 521b–22a
  electricity **I**:453b
  exploration and research **I**:196b, 618b–19a, 632a; **II**:474b; **III**:25a, 436a; **IV**:117a, 579b–80a; **V**:195ab, 285a, 317a, 336a, 516b, 520b
  geography **I**:755b, 801b; **II**:120b, 393a, 550a, 762b; **III:1181a–82a**; **IV**:845b, 855b; **V**:397a
    bridges **III**:164b
    delta **II**:509b; **III**:132a
    hydrology **II**:255a; **IV**:410b, 1155b
    islands **II**:501ab
    sources **II**:667b, 826b
    tributaries **I**:389b, 453a, 482b; **II**:156a, 710ab; **IV**:1070a
  political issues **I**:193b, 612ab; **III**:434b; **IV**:213b, 357b, 418b, 756b; **V**:143b, 450a
    British **I**:774a; **II**:242b, 897a, 1036a; **III**:26a; **IV**:723b, 996b, 1022a, 1029b–30a; **V**:540b
    Egypt **I**:301a; **II**:241b–43a, 508b, 783b, 813b; **III**:275a, 392a, 714b–15a; **IV**:357b
    French **I**:756b; **II**:496b; **III**:476a
  travel **II**:463b
  s. also Abbay; Atbara; Gihon; Nile Valley; Täkkäze; White Nile
Nile Cataracts **II**:405b; **III**:19a, 109a; **V**:467b–68a
Nile Ethiopian Ensemble, mus. **IV**:43a
Nile lechwe, zool. **I**:272b
Nile Valley **I**:774a; **II**:240a, 243b, 245a, 438b, 749b; **IV**:559a, 665b; **V**:276a
  cartography **II**:246b; **IV**:213b
  geography **I**:502b; **II**:191a, 762b; **V**:465b, 467b, 476a
  history and archaeology **I**:76a, 294b, 322a, 390b, 658a; **II**:398a, 496b, 591b, 712b, 753a, 852a, 1036a; **III**:11b, 360b, 458b, 939a; **IV**:86a, 193a, 241a; **V**:440b, 449ab
  in Bible **II**:116ab, 438b
  population **I**:321b, 517a, 518a; **III**:8a, 203a, 1144b, 1193ab; **IV**:163b, 665b
  trade **II**:240a, 799a; **III**:208b; **IV**:133b, 313a, 346a, 502a, 559a, 975a; **V**:311a
    slave trade **IV**:674b, 676a, 677a
  s. also Egypt; Kush; Nubia; Sudan
Nili, riv. **IV**:823b
Nilo-Hamitic, ling. **II**:992b
Nilo-Saharan, ling. **I**:834a; **II**:355b, 393b, 412ab; **III**:122b, 124a, 416b, 420b, 460b, 627b, 907b, **1182a–85b**; **IV**:33ab, 39b, 769a; **V**:381b–82a, 385b, 386b, 537a
  areas and speakers **I**:263a; **II**:175b, 394a; **III**:616b, 1076b; **IV**:20a, 175b, 753b, 999b, 1010b
  classification **II**:915b–16a; **III**:417ab, 451b, 755b, 757ab, 938b, 1142ab; **IV**:25b, 436b
  grammar and vocabulary **I**:780a; **III**:418a, 452a, 1143a, 1202a; **IV**:23ab, 29b
  history **I**:322b; **II**:753a
  language contact **I**:308a; **IV**:29b
    Afro-Asiatic **I**:134b
    Aroid **I**:350a

    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412ab
  research **IV**:22b, 39b, 355a, 375ab, 998a; **V**:272b–73b
  s. also Baale; Berta; Čai; Gumuz; Ilit and Sokodas; Koman; Kunama; Kwegu-Muguği; Meroitic; Nara; Nilotic; Sudanic; Surmic
Nilo-Saharan, series **IV**:375b
Nilo-Saharan Newsletter, per. **V**:273b
Nilotic, ling. **II**:176a, 915b; **III**:1131b, 1182b–84b, **1185b–86b**; **IV**:769a
  areas and speakers **I**:300b; **II**:799a; **III**:68b, 125b, 341a, 1197b; **IV**:120b, 122a, 1003b
  grammar and vocabulary **IV**:23ab, 25a, 1004a
  research **I**:792b; **III**:301a; **IV**:375a, 998a
  s. also Añwaa; Ñaŋatom; Nilo-Saharan; Nuer
Nilsson, Emelie, wife Rodén **V**:495a
Nilus of Ankyra s. Evagrius
Nimeiry, Ǧaᶜafar, pol. **IV**:299b
Nimesoti, reg. **II**:620b
Nimr, *šayḫ al-makk* **I**:390ab; **III**:**1187ab**, 1188a; **IV**:117b; **V**:126a
  ill. **III**:1187a
  s. also Nimrāb
Nimrāb, lineage **I**:390a; **II**:995a; **III**:**1187b–88b**
  s. also Nimr
Nimrod, king **I**:44a
Nimule, pl.n. **I**:619a
ŋímurok, rel. **IV**:1005a
Nin ᶜad s. ᶜIssa
Nine Saints **II**:621a; **III**:1121ab, **1188b–91a**; **IV**:446ab; **V**:43a, 49b, 87a, 89a, 130a, 370a, 444a
  ill. **II**:941ab; **III**:1189ab
  arrival in Ethiopia **II**:260b, 414b, 705a; **III**:330b, 581a
  Evangelization **I**:718b, 728a, 795a; **III**:298a, 1008b
    Bible translation **I**:563b, 565a; **IV**:783a
    churches and monasteries **II**:284a, 698b, 942b; **IV**:892a
    monasticism **III**:17b, 988ab; **IV**:87b
    theology **I**:710a; **III**:1103a, 1170a
  in art **I**:136a, 194a; **II**:47a, 692b, 898a, 940b; **IV**:94a, 317a; **V**:4b
  in literature **IV**:112b
    genealogy **I**:516b; **II**:747a
    hagiographies **II**:643a, 970ab; **III**:1115b
    traditions **I**:264a, 340b, 356b; **III**:366b
  relation to
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl **II**:624b, 717a
    Libanos **III**:558b
    Makədda **III**:676a
    Minas **III**:972a
    Tazena **IV**:111a, 881b
  veneration **IV**:477a
    feasts **I**:672ab; **II**:897b
  s. also Afṣe; Alef; Gärima; Guba; Liqanos; ᶜOṣ; Ṗänṭälewon; Ṣəḥma; Yəmᵓata; Zämikaᵓel Arägawi
Nineveh, fast, feast s. *Ṣomä Nänäwe*
Nineveh, town **III**:193a, 868b; **IV**:337a
niobium, chem. **III**:973a
nipote del Negus, *Il* (Camilleri), lit. **V**:395b
Nipoti miei diletti (Rossetti), film **V**:322a
Niqəya s. Nicaea
Niqodemus of Jerusalem **II**:554b; **IV**:1052b
Niqodimos, cal. **III**:363b, 913a; **IV**:284b, 692a
Niqolawəyan, heretic **II**:468a
Niqolawos, *ras* (18th cent.) **II**:267b–68a, 306b, 777a; **III**:251ab, **1191ab**; **IV**:331a
Niqolawos (Liqanos), theol. **I**:416b, 723a; **II**:468b; **III**:348b–49a, 442b, 723b; **IV**:269a; **V**:227a
Niqus Dalala, ruler **III**:1021a
Nisān, cal. **I**:786ab
Nisibis (Nuṣaybin), town **I**:287b; **II**:331a; **III**:11b, 106a, 1169b; **IV**:662a
Niskanen, Onni, acad. **IV**:729a
Nissel(ius), Johann Georg, sch. **I**:569b; **III**:**1191b–92a**; **IV**:137ab, 575b
Ništo Qoḥo, arch. site **III**:882a
Nitria, mon. **II**:457a
Nixon, Richard, pol. **IV**:1037b
Niẓām army **II**:152a
Nizamettin Ayaslı, dipl. **IV**:1007a
NKRḤ, god **IV**:428b
Nkrumah, Kwame, pol. **IV**:50b, 109a
Noah, prophet **I**:186a, 787a, 832a; **II**:109a; **V**:328b, 538b
  ancestor **II**:752b, 885b, 991b
  in art **V**:4b
  in literature **I**:490a; **II**:312b
  s. also Cush; Ham; Shem
Nob, *abba* (Egyptian St.) **II**:620b
  ill. **III**:724ab
  churches **II**:298a
  in literature **II**:645b; **IV**:488b
Nob, abbot of Däbrä Dammo, *nəburä əd* **II**:19a; **III**:1161b, **1192ab**; **V**:4b
Nob, abbot of Rema **III**:1191b; **IV**:364a; **V**:32a
Nob, *rays* **III**:1192b
Noba, anc. **III**:246b, 1190a
Noba, ethn., reg. **I**:297b, 389b, 808a; **II**:470b; **III**:459ab, **1193a–94b**; **IV**:851a, 853a; **V**:24a, 86b, 277a, 381a, 465b, 467a–68a, 517a
  map **III**:1194a
  ᶜEzana **I**:758a; **II**:479a; **III**:158b, 160b, 355a, 1144b, 1178a; **IV**:669b, 1168a
  s. also Nuba; Nubia
Nobadia (Nobatia), kingdom **I**:800a; **II**:191a; **III**:296b, 309a, 950b, 1179a, 1193b; **V**:277a, 372b, 465b, 468ab
  s. also Nubia
Nobel Prize **IV**:458a
Nobiin, lang. **V**:468b
nobility s. aristocracy
Nocera Inferiore (Nocera de' Pagani), town **II**:806b
Nock, Arthur Darby, sch. **I**:794a
Noe bisi Anaaf **I**:767b
  s. also Eon
Noël aux Quatre Vents (Saint-Alban), lit. **V**:401a
Nogal valley **I**:270b; **III**:224b
Nogent-Sur-Marne, town **III**:662b
Nogob, reg. **III**:1210b
Nogueira, Bernardo, miss. **III**:791a, **1194b–95a**; **IV**:182b
Nogueira, Francisco, miss. **III**:1194b
Noḫ s. Noah
Nokanoka s. Kwama
Nokra (Nuḫra), is. **I**:645b; **II**:64b, 69a, 360a, 878b; **IV**:205a; **V**:62a, 242b, 331a
Nol (Nul), *sulṭ.* **I**:430a
Nolawi, fast **I**:669b, 671b; **II**:512a; **IV**:590a
Nöldeke, Theodor, sch. **I**:562a; **II**:453a, 464a, 615b, 805b; **III**:298b, 588b–89a, 1067a, **1195ab**; **IV**:101b, 374a, 802a; **V**:198a
Nole s. Noole
Noli me tangere, art. **III**:823b; **V**:55b
Nollet, Geneviève, sch. **I**:112b; **II**:619b; **III**:1022a
nomadism s. pastoralism
Nomocanon, lit. **I**:800a; **II**:509b, 534b; **V**:177a
  s. also *Fətḥa nägäśt*; *Mağmūᶜal-qawānīn*
Non-Aligned Movement **III**:360a, 1195b–96a; **IV**:420a, 1037a
non-Chalcedonian s. Chalcedon, Council of; Chalcedonian; Monophysitism
Non-Governmental Organizations **II**:347a; **III**:50b; **IV**:359a, 1006a
  s. also Relief and development organizations
Ñoñño s. Nonno
Nonno (Nonnoo, Nonno Illuu, Nunnu, Nunnuu, Wärra Nonno), ethn. **II**:505a, 549b, 702a, 811b; **III**:198b, 571a, **1196a–97b**; **IV**:63b

  Islam **III**:198b
  s. also Nonno Illuu; Nonnoo, reg.
Nonno Illuu s. Nonno
Nonno Migra, town **III**:359a, 1197a
Nonnoo, ethn. s. Nonno
Nonnoo (Nunu), reg. **II**:720b, 811b; **III**:125b
Nonnosus, dipl. **I**:105a, 659a; **II**:256a, 601a, 886a; **III**:46a; **V**:372a, **461a–63a**
Nonnus of Panopolis, wr. **V**:276a
noog s. nug
Noolee (Nole), ethn. **I**:154b; **II**:506a, 507b, 595a, 785b, 787b, 797b, 935a; **III**:111a, 212b, 1050a, 1210a; **IV**:63b, 301b
Noolee Kaabbaa, reg. **III**:541b–42a
Noqra s. Nokra
Nordfeldt, Martin, miss. **III**:1152a
Nordic Anthropological Film Association (NAFA) **V**:326b
Nördlingen, town **III**:436a
Norlén, Wilhelm, printer **III**:138b
Norme per la compilazione degli itinerari, geog. **V**:366b
Noronha, Garcia de, gov. **II**:664b
Norrbottens Regiment, mil. **III**:56a
North America, continent **I**:361a, 805b; **II**:171b, 234b, 304b, 431a, 432b, 440a, 447a, 577b, 1021a; **III**:71b, 168b, 266a, 491a, 502a, 1200a; **IV**:73b, 108b, 225b, 511b, 693a, 751a, 1055b, 1158b; **V**:228a, 257b, 259a, 316a, 473b
  s. also Canada; United States of America
North Arabia, reg. **I**:295b; **III**:54b, 1114b
North Arabian, ling. **II**:335b–36a; **III**:1120b; **V**:306a
North East Rangelands Development Project **I**:121b
North Eastern Province, Kenya **IV**:8b
North Ethio-Semitic (North Ethiopic), ling. **II**:70b, 441b, 442b, 443b, 732a, 753b; **IV**:895a
  s. also Ethio-Semitic; Gəʿəz; Haka na Dahālik; Təgre; Təgrəñña
North Ethiopic s. North Ethio-Semitic
North Hill, Aks. s. Betä Giyorgis
North Gondär (Sämen Gondär), zone **I**:102b; **II**:4a, 7a, 39a, 76b, 99a, 838a; **III**:644a, 862a; **IV**:171b, 855b, 862b; **V**:198b
  s. also Dämbəya; Gondär Zuriya
North Gonga, ling. **I**:261b–62a; **II**:849a
North Gurage, ling. **II**:441b, 650a, 829b, 925ab, 928b; **IV**:682b
  s. also Gurage; Outer South Ethio-Semitic
North Korea s. Democratic People's Republic of Korea
North Ometo, ling. **II**:55a, 195b, 676b, 822a, 823a; **III**:447b, 710a; **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b, 83b–84a, 1088b; **V**:119a
North Omo (Sämen Omo), zone **I**:192b, 683b; **II**:114a, 678a, 680a, 701b, 804a; **III**:1026b; **IV**:171b, 686a, 1079a
North Omotic, ling. **I**:350b, 525b, 683b; **II**:178a; **III**:755b; **IV**:22b, 664b; **V**:18a
North Oromo, dial. **I**:577a; **IV**:55a
North Šäwa (Sämen Šäwa), zone, Amhara **I**:102b; **II**:709a; **III**:645b; **IV**:256b, 451b, 552a; **V**:40a
North Šäwa (Sämen Šäwa), zone, Oromiyya **III**:472a, 692a; **IV**:1127a
North Šäwa Diocese **V**:80a
North Semitic, ling. **IV**:615a
North Wällo (Sämen Wällo), zone **I**:56b, 102b; **II**:72b, 104a, 112a; **III**:506b, 768a; **IV**:294a, 806a, 1119b; **V**:3a, 12b, 14b, 239a
North Yemen, country **V**:51b–52a
Northeast African Area, ling. **II**:412ab, 915b
  s. also Ethiopian Language Area
Northeast African Studies, per. **II**:437a; **III**:778b; **IV**:372a
Northern Frontier District, Kenya **I**:778b; **III**:226b; **IV**:8b
Northern Gonga s. North Gonga
Northern Gurage, ling. **IV**:682b
Northern Mao, ethn. **V**:383b
Northern Red Sea Province s. Sämenawi Qäyyəḥ Baḥri
Northern Rhodesia, colony **IV**:983b–84a, 1144a
Northern Somali (Isaaq) s. Dir
North-west Ometo, ling. **IV**:18b, 21b, 25a, 83b
Northwestern University, IL, acad. **I**:48b, 245a; **II**:955b; **III**:23a, 176b
Norway, country **I**:245b; **II**:365a, 805a, 945b; **III**:179a, 1155ab, 1182a; **IV**:137a, 207a, 366b–67a, 859a, 1034b, 1074b; **V**:317b, 434b, **463a–65a**, 476b–77a
  military aid **V**:121b, 436a
  mission **V**:58ab
Norwegian Church Aid **V**:464a
Norwegian Lutheran Mission **II**:409b; **III**:16a; **V**:58b, 464a
Norwegian Missionary Society **II**:409b; **V**:464a
Norwegian Playwrights' Association **IV**:943a
Norwegian University of Science and Technology, acad. **V**:327a
Norwich, Oscar, sch. **I**:688b
Nostratic, ling. **I**:134b
notation system s. *mələkkət*
Note of Guidance for the District Officer in Eritrea (Trevaskis), lit. **IV**:984a
Note per la storia letteraria abissina (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
Notes on Oromo History and Islam in Ethiopia (Abba Ǧoobir), lit. **I**:18a
Notice sur les manuscrits éthiopiens (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
Notitiae Episcopatuum, lit. **I**:105a
Notizia e saggi di opere e documenti riguardanti la storia di Etiopia durante i secc. XVI, XVII e XVIII (Beccari), lit. **I**:513b
Notiziario, il, per. **IV**:205b
Notiziario per le Truppe. Comando dello Scacchiere Nord, per. **IV**:208a
Notiziario Telegrafico Quotidiano, per. **IV**:208a
Notizie da casa, per. **IV**:208a
Notizie del viaggio di un etiopico dall'Etiopia all'Italia, lit. **IV**:905b
Notte dancala con ingegnere e gattopardo (Buzzati), lit. **V**:395a
Nottinghamshire, reg. **IV**:117a
Noubades s. Nobatia; Nubia
noug s. nug
Nouri, arch. site **II**:405b
Nourry, Agathangelus (Agathange of Vendôme), Fr. **I**:682b
Nouveau Christianisme, Le (de Saint Simon), lit. **IV**:476a
Nouveau Traité des Armoiries (Bouton), lit. **IV**:738a
Nouvelle-Calédonie, reg. **II**:640b
Nouvelles d'Addis, per. **IV**:206a
Nouvelles de la guerre, Les, per. **II**:145a
Nouvelles de l'Aresae, per. **I**:329a
Nouvelles études d'éthiopien méridional (Cohen), lit. **I**:766b
Nova tabula Africae (1606), map **I**:688a
Nova tabula Africae (1770), map **I**:62b, 688a
  ill. **I**:63ab
Novara, town **IV**:50a, 74a
Novatians, rel. **I**:798b, 844a
Novembre, il, per. **IV**:208a
Novorossijsk University, acad. **IV**:1046b
Novum Testamentum Aethiopice, lit. **I**:112b
Nowy kwiat cesarza (i pszczoły) (Karpowicz), lit. **V**:393a
NRW, rel. **I**:207a
Ntanei, arch. site **I**:292a; **II**:712a
al-Nūba s. Nubia

- Nuba, ethn. **III**:354b–55a, 1094b; **IV**:250a; **V**:23b–24a, 280b
  - s. also Noba; Nubians
- Nuba, mts. **IV**:753ab
- Nubar *pasha* Nubarian **I**:310b
- Nubia, country **I**:658a; **II**:591b, 752b; **III**:360b, 1179a; **IV**:42a, 141b; **V**:108b, 442a, **465b–70b**, 487b, 517a, 521b, 538a
  - archaeology **IV**:202b–03b, 227a, 240b, 399a; **V**:43a
  - architecture **IV**:402b
  - art **IV**:301a, 410b, 994a
  - association with
    - Aithiopía **I**:163a–64b; **III**:355b, 1012a
    - Kuš **I**:163b; **III**:458a–59b; **IV**:345a
    - Prester John **IV**:212b–13a, 215a
  - cartography **II**:246b, 572b
  - Christianity **I**:798a, 800ab; **II**:244a, 342b; **III**:1008b; **IV**:756b, 994a
    - metropolitans and bishops **II**:547a; **IV**:943b
    - texts **II**:748b, 1045b
  - descriptions **II**:885ab; **III**:11ab, 19b, 45b, 236b, 296b, 564b; **IV**:162a, 238a, 369a
  - economy **IV**:1167b
  - geography **I**:808a; **II**:712b, 757b; **III**:36b, 675b; **IV**:597b
  - inscriptions **III**:158b, 159b, 160b, 1010b; **IV**:756a
  - kingdoms/regions
    - Alodia/Alwa **I**:471a; **III**:309a, 939b, 950b, 1144b; **IV**:665b
    - Macuria **II**:191a
    - Nobadia **III**:296b
  - kings and rulers **I**:719b; **II**:85a
  - literature **IV**:568a
  - relations to
    - Aksum and Ethiopia **I**:96b, 157a; **III**:939a; **IV**:369a, 669b
    - Beğa **I**:517a
    - Cyprus **I**:843a
    - Egypt **II**:241a, 405ab, 508b; **III**:109b, 866a, 1136b
    - France **III**:545a
    - Ḥabab **II**:946a
    - Iran **III**:182b, 297b
    - Jerusalem **III**:274b
    - Meroë **III**:937b
    - Ottoman Empire **IV**:74b–75a
    - Punt **IV**:241a
    - Yoruba **III**:333b
  - research **II**:434a; **III**:361a, 1004b; **IV**:124a, 369a, 415a, 579b
  - slavery **II**:65b; **IV**:677b
- Nubia, ship **IV**:421b
- Nubian(s), ethn. **I**:163a; **II**:244a, 405b, 647a, 783a; **III**:104a, 937b, 1025a, 1187b, 1193a–94a; **IV**:249b; **V**:276a–77a, 428a, 448ab
- Nubian, lang. **I**:134b; **II**:412b, 1045b; **III**:109a, 918a, 1193a; **V**:468b, 534b
  - classification **III**:1142ab, 1144a, 1183b, 1186b
  - research **I**:344b; **IV**:355a
- Nubian Desert, reg. **III**:912a
- Nubian goat, zool. **I**:269b
- *Nubica et Aethiopica* (*Nubica*), series **II**:437b
- Nuer, ethn. **III**:502a, **1199a–1200a**; **IV**:949b; **V**:348b, 382b
  - ill. **III**:1200a; **V**:273ab, 280a
  - areas **II**:668b–69b, 799a; **III**:125b; **IV**:753b, 759a
  - customs and rituals
    - naming **III**:1127b
    - scarification **I**:601a; **V**:280b–81a
  - migration **IV**:176a
  - mission **III**:491a
  - musical instruments **III**:170a–72a
  - relation to
    - Añwaa **I**:285ab
    - Komo **III**:422b
    - Opuuo **IV**:35a
  - research **IV**:35a, 365b
  - slavery **IV**:496b, 677b
  - social organization **III**:407a, 423b
  - songs **IV**:710b–11a
- Nuer, lang. **III**:1182b, 1184ab, 1185b–86b, **1197b–99a**; **V**:382a
  - map **III**:1198a
  - Bible translation **I**:574b
  - relation to
    - Omotic **IV**:23b
- nug (noug, noog), bot. **I**:149b, 187b; **III**:**1200b–01b**; **IV**:10b–11a, 14b, 158b
  - archaeology **IV**:201b
  - cultivation **II**:87a, 902a, 995b; **III**:88b, 382b, 456b
  - use **I**:807b; **II**:561b
- Nugal, reg. **II**:1a
- *nugs*, office **II**:295b
  - ill. **II**:295ab
- Nugusa, lineage **III**:1165a
- Nuẖra s. Nokra
- an-Nukba, town **III**:954a
- Nūl s. Nol
- an-Numayrī s. Ğaᶜfar Muḥammad an-Numayrī
- *Numbers*, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:569b, 673a; **III**:246a, 329a, 1022a, 1023a, 1033a; **IV**:796a
  - ill. **I**:575b
- numbers, numerals, numeric systems **III**:**1201b–04a**; **V**:547a
  - ill. **III**:1203b
  - and amulets **IV**:852a
  - symbolism **I**:816a; **IV**:36b, 881b
- Numeiri s. Ğaᶜfar Muḥammad an-Numayrī
- Numerian, emp. **II**:655b
- Numidia, state **IV**:162b
- *Numismatica Axumita* (Anzani), lit. **V**:376b
- numismatics **I**:768a; **III**:**1204-06b**; **V**:376b, 378b, 454a, 479a
  - collections **I**:580b
  - scholars **III**:1018a, 1070a; **IV**:216b, 1002b
  - s. also coinage; currency
- *Nunc dimittis*, prayer **III**:646b; **IV**:284a, 1189b; **V**:163b–64a
- Nunes, Pedro, sch. **I**:696a; **II**:389a
- nunneries **I**:596a; **II**:27b, 521b; **III**:276b, 443b, 444b, 990b, 1160b, **1206b–09a**; **IV**:88a, 791a, 1073b, 1113b; **V**:130a, 183a, 264a, 422a, 425b, 446ab
  - ill. **III**:1207b
  - s. also monasteries; monasticism; nuns
- Nunnu s. Nonno
- Nunnu Qumba s. Ğimma Leeqaa
- nuns **I**:395b, 435b, 551b, 624a, 724b; **II**:19b, 51a, 265a, 466a, 468a, 521ab, 540b, 748b, 892b; **III**:196b, 395b, 443b, 899b; **IV**:303a, 329a, 516b, 620b, 641b, 791a, 976a; **V**:8b, 11a, 85a, 179ab, 192b
  - clothes **I**:762a, 763a
  - food **II**:582a
  - rules **I**:277b, 494a; **II**:26a, 1053a; **IV**:833b, 1087b
  - s. also monks; nunneries
- Nunu s. Nonno
- Nuora, pl.n. **I**:645b
- *Nuova Eritrea*, *La*, per. **IV**:208a
- an-Nūr, anc. **V**:309b
- Nūr, *gärad*, eunuch **III**:471b–72a, 1053a
- Nūr, *kabīr* **III**:320a; **IV**:200a
- an-Nūr (Banin *Säfär*), mosque, Addis Abäba **II**:673b; **III**:1029a, 1031a, 1062a; **IV**:265b
- an-Nūr, mosque, Dərre Dawa **III**:745a
- Nur, Somali *šayẖ* **II**:641b
- Nūr Aḥmad (Tayye), *sayyid* **II**:494a
- Nūr b. Ibrāhīm, *kọšim gärad* **III**:**1209ab**; **IV**:1167b
- Nūr b. Muğāḥid, *amīr* **I**:247a; **II**:26b, 72a, 756a, 990ab, 1018a; **III**:1051b–52a, **1209b–10b**; **IV**:173a, 761a, 1080b; **V**:68a, 162b, 165b
  - ill. **II**:1013ab
  - active in
    - Allaaba **I**:206a
    - Azälo **I**:415a
    - Bərbər Maryam **I**:531a
    - Harär **II**:1013a, 1016ab, 1026b; **IV**:1016b, 1084a
    - Səlṭi **II**:309b; **IV**:607b
  - death **I**:117b; **III**:806b
  - family **III**:1151b
    - Bati Dəl Wämbära **I**:157b, 505b

    - Ğibrīl **II**:785ab
    - Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad **III**:659b
  - opposition to
    - Gälawdewos **II**:26b, 51b, 418b, 657a; **III**:205a, 771b, 804a, 970b
    - Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr **IV**:1016b
  - pilgrimages **IV**:155b
  - relations to
    - Barakāt **IV**:1084a
    - Śidi **IV**:659b
    - ᶜUṯmān b. Badlāy **IV**:1047b–48a
  - tomb of **IV**:493b
  - warfare **I**:531a; **II**:309b, 547b
- Nūr Ḥusayn s. Ḥusayn, *šayḫ*
- Nūr Yūsuf, anc. Səlṭi **IV**:607b
- Nūra, is. **II**:64a
- Nurāb, ethn. **I**:519a
- Nurabisa, pl.n. **I**:654b
- Nūraddīn Maḥmūd b. Zanği (al-Malik al-ᶜĀdil Abū Bakr), *sulṭ.* **II**:67b–68a, 227b; **III**:953b
- Nūrāllāh Aḥmad, son Ḥusayn **I**:206b
- Nuranna, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
- Nuremberg, town **III**:605b
- Nurəyye ᶜUmar, *šayḫ* **IV**:847b
- Nuri, arch. site **III**:459a, 1136b
- Nuriye, wife Tawfīq **IV**:265b
- Nuro s. Añwaa
- Nuṣaybin s. Nisibis
- nuts, bot. **II**:560a, 561b
  - ground nuts **I**:468a; **III**:422a, 462b
- nutmeg, bot. **IV**:726a
- Nuur Rooble, *ugaas* **II**:640a, 641a
- Nuur Yuunis, ethn. **II**:640a
- Nuuruddiin Faaraḥ, wr. **IV**:700b–01a
- *nuzaze*, rel. **III**:1098a; **IV**:131b–32a
- *nuzaze*: *Mäṣḥafä nuzaze*, lit. **I**:279b; **III:1210b–11b**
- *Nuzhat al-asrār wa-ṭahārat al-aqḏār*, lit. **I**:306b; **II**:998a; **III**:92b; **IV**:449b–50a
- *Nuzhat al-malik wal-mamlūk fī muḫtaṣar sīrat man walā Miṣr min al-mulūk* (al-Ḥasan b. Abī Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh al-Ḥabašī), lit. **III**:746a
- *Nuzhat al-muštāq fī iḫtirāq al-āfāq* (al-Idrīsī), lit. **III**:117a
- *Nuzhat al-ᶜumr fīt-tafḍīl bayna l-bīḍ was-sūd wassumr* (as-Suyūṭī), lit. **IV**:773a
- Nyahbinghi Order (Haile Selassie I Theocratical Order of the Nyahbinghi Reign), rel. **IV**:340a
- nyalas, zool. **I**:272b
- Nyangatom s. Ñaŋatom
- Nyasaland, country **IV**:1144a
- Nyblom, A., eng. **III**:56a
- Nyidi s. Kʷegu-Muguği
- *nykuku*, off. **IV**:34b
- Nyssa, town **II**:893a
- Nzema, ethn. **II**:896b

O

- *O druzjah tvoih, Afrika* (Davydov), lit. **V**:392a
- *O rəḫrəḫtä ḫəllina*, lit. **III**:818b; **IV:1ab**, 589b
- *O täwärädkä*, lit. **I**:434b; **IV**:589b
- oak (oak-tree), bot. **I**:402a
- Oak Hill Theological College **I**:812b
- oat (*Avena sp.*), bot. **I**:187b, 230b–31a; **II**:560b, 562a; **IV**:201a
- Obadiah, bibl. **I**:429a; **IV**:221a
- Obadiah of Bertinoro **II**:80b
- Ôbakar s. Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm
- Ôbakar b. Maḥammad, *näggadras* **I**:52b; **III**:648b
- Ôbakarto, lineage **I:52b**; **III**:255b, 648ab, 927b–28a
- Obaydo s. Abaydo
- Obbia s. Hobyo
- Obbo Aagaa, fath. Abdiisaa **I**:36b
- *obboo* (*obo*), title **IV:1b**
- *obboo* and *č̣oora*, soc. **I**:486b; **IV**:1b, **2ab**
- Obborubär, ethn. **V**:162a
- Obborubär, settl. **V**:204a
- Obe s. Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam
- Obel s. Eritrean Liberation Force
- Obel, riv. **IV**:597b
- obelisks s. stelae
- Öbelo s. Ablo
- Obicini, Thomas, sch. **V**:479ab
- Obo, ethn. s. Oboo
- *obo*, title s. *obboo*
- Obock, port, reg. **I**:346a; **II**:982a, 1044b; **III**:186a, 837ab, 923a, 984a; **IV:2b–4b**, 189a–90a; **V**:302a
  - ill. **IV**:3ab, 4ab
  - map **IV**:2b
  - administrative division **II**:182b
  - French colony **I**:773a, 774b, 830a; **II**:165a, 181ab, 575a; **IV**:333b, 733a, 820b, 1015b, 1028a; **V**:168a, 499b, 505b, 539a
    - Clochette **I**:756b
    - Ḥúmmad b. Loᶜoytá **II**:816b; **III**:90a
    - Lagarde **I**:52a; **III**:475b; **IV**:150b
    - Soleillet **IV**:686b
- Oboo, ethn. **I**:19b, 426b, 610b; **III**:1015b
  - s. also Torban Oboo
- Oboo, son Gäbrä Śəllase Anno **II**:627b
- *oboo*, title s. *obboo*
- Oborra, ethn. **I**:366a, 450a; **II**:315b, 595a, 910a; **IV**:301b, 483b, 1009a
  - areas **I**:685b
- *Oborra diqqaa*, cal. **I**:675b–76a
- *Oborra gudaa*, cal. **I**:675b
- *Obowu-sanbur*, soc. **II**:808b
- O'Brien, mil. **II**:447b
- obsidian, geol. **I**:39a, 168b, 645a; **III**:468b, 502b, 698b, 912a; **IV:4b–5b**, 203b, 669b, 778b–79a, 1008a; **V**:196a
  - ill. **IV**:5ab
  - dating **III**:695a
  - tools **I**:292a; **II**:877a; **III**:13a, 530b
  - trade **I**:322a; **IV**:669b, 975a
- *Obtestatio supplex de lingua et studio aethiopico propagando* (Schlichting), lit. **IV**:575b
- Oče, king **IV**:1094a
- Oceania, reg. **II**:896b; **III**:1a, 401a
- ochre, min. **I**:491b, 781b; **III**:489b, 531a; **IV**:92a, 629a, 1061b
- *Ocimum* s. basil
- Očollo, ethn. **I**:316b; **II**:168a, 195b, 197a; **IV:6ab**, 17b; **V**:119b
  - map **IV**:6a
  - research **IV**:750b
- Octateuch (*Orit*), bibl. **I**:569b–70a; **II**:161a; **III**:39b, 303b, 519b, 546a; **IV:6b–7b**, 12a, 221a
  - ill. **IV**:7ab
  - Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:553a, 557ab, 573a, 672b; **III**:929b
  - commentary **IV**:921b–22a
  - manuscripts **I**:486a, 524a; **II**:455b, 465a; **III**:741b, 742b, 743b, 1023a; **IV**:875b, 887a; **V**:96b
  - s. also Bible; historical books, biblical; Old Testament
- Octateuch of Clement s. *Senodos*
- Oču Aagaa, slave **III**:654b; **IV**:1008b
- Oda ᶜAlī, ethn. **I**:71a
- Oda Lelisso, leader **IV**:684b
- *Oda Oak Oracle* (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **I**:245a; **II**:305a; **IV**:457b
- *odaa* s. sycamore
- *Odaa*, per. **IV**:71b
- Odaa (Tute) Bisil, pl.n. **I**:129a, 662a, 705b; **II**:654a; **III**:617a, 618a, 1113b; **IV**:780a, 1009b
- Odaa Bultum, pl.n. **I**:275b, 662a; **II**:654a; **III**:244b; **IV**:780a
- Odaa Garres, pl.n. **I**:21a; **IV**:780a
- Odaa Makoodi, pl.n. **IV**:780a
- Odaa Nabee s. Odaa Nabi
- Odaa Nabi (Odaa Nabee), pl.n. **I**:662a; **III**:617a, 1113b; **IV**:780a, 1009b
- Odaa Rooba, pl.n. **IV**:173b, 780a
- Odeon, comp. **IV**:865ab
- Odessa, town **IV**:421b, 1046b
- Odituu, pl.n. **I**:606b
- Odoola, ethn. **II**:604b
- Odorico da Pordenone, trav. **IV**:213a
- Odorizzi, Dante, wr. **I**:116a; **II**:959a; **III**:210a; **IV:8ab**
- *Odyssey* (Homer), lit. **I**:162b; **II**:884b; **III**:182b
- Ofanim s. Afnin

- offerings s. donations; gifts
- *ofolle*, rit. **I**:749a
- Ofomya, moth Yafqərännä Ǝgziʾ **V**:10b
- Ogaaden s. Ogaden
- Ogaden (Ogaadeen), ethn. **I**:133b; **II**:1a, 59b, 935b, 1023a; **IV**:8b–9a, 53b
  - Islam **II**:444b
  - personalities **III**:1045a; **IV**:1146b
  - research **II**:531b
  - social organization **III**:405a; **IV**:1015a
- Ogaden (Ogaadeen), reg. **II**:623a, 1023ab; **III**:144b, 226b, 450b–51a, 611a; **IV:8b–9b**, 707a, 708b; **V**:52b, 102b, 284a, 428b
  - ill. **I**:677b
  - map **IV**:9b
  - administration and government **I**:122b; **II**:401b, 793b
  - administrative division **I**:102b, 616ab; **II**:1022ab; **IV**:249a
  - exploration and research **II**:476a, 531b; **IV**:146a, 391a, 393a, 395b, 416ab, 439b
  - geography **I**:269b, 270b–71a; **II**:59b, 144b, 750b–51a, 758ab, 793a, 1022b; **III**:68b, 973b–74a, 1001b; **IV**:160b, 1155b, 1159b
  - history **I**:155b, 778b; **II**:60a; **IV**:1124a–25a, 1146b, 1194b
    - Africa Orientale Italiana **I**:130a, 133ab; **III**:225a, 243a; **IV**:1145a
    - British control **I**:171a; **II**:135b, 400b, 1063b; **III**:92a, 225b–26a, 598b, 779a, 1173b; **IV**:1025b–26a, 1031b–32a
    - Ethiopian control **II**:187a, 641a, 798a, 1023a; **III**:686b; **IV**:1037a, 1107b; **V**:47a
    - Hoare-Laval Plan **III**:51b
    - Italian war **I**:189a; **III**:232b, 682a, 683b, 1151a
    - liberation movement **III**:561a, 562a; **IV**:1065a
  - incense **III**:133a
  - infrastructure **IV**:394b, 395b
  - peoples **II**:157a; **III**:79b, 194b; **IV**:59a, 121b, 174a
  - religion **II**:231b; **III**:214a; **IV**:570a
  - s. also Haud and Reserved Area; Ogaden War; Wälwäl
- Ogaden donkey, zool. **I**:269b, 270b
- Ogaden National Liberation Front, pol. **IV**:9b
- Ogaden War (1960s) **I**:216b, 716b
- Ogaden War (1977–78) **I**:28a, 162b, 532b; **II**:166b, 184a, 243a, 1032b; **III**:633a, 668b, 1037b; **IV**:249b, 352b, 420b, 641b, 774b, 952a, 1065a
- Oganna, settl. **III**:453b
- Ogato, son Sanna **IV**:1093a
- Ogʸät (*Awäǧʸät*), rel. **I**:664b; **III**:1064b; **IV**:1134b
- oil, bot. **II**:981a, 1201ab; **IV:10b–11b**, 159a, 573a; **V**:351ab
  - ill. **IV**:11ab
  - church and liturgy **I**:447b, 469b, 741a; **II**:513b, 535b; **III**:348b, 523a, 871b; **IV**:259b, 270ab, 630b, 1020a
  - cooking **I**:505a, 656b; **II**:562a; **IV**:726a
  - coronation **I**:803a
  - cosmetics **I**:807b; **II**:972b; **III**:13b
  - plants
    - castor oil **II**:201a, 711a; **III**:1a, 382b, 531a
    - eucalyptus **II**:448b
    - garlic **II**:707a
    - maize **III**:69a
    - olive **V**:196b, 425b, 426b
    - sesame **IV**:497b
  - ritual **I**:468a, 591a; **IV**:153a, 342b; **V**:425b–26b, 485b
  - symbolism **I**:447a; **IV**:123b
  - trade **III**:184a
  - s. also meron; oil-seeds; zibeth
- oil (petroleum), min. **I**:784a; **II**:70a, 71b, 397a, 577b, 669a, 759b, 1005b; **III**:528b, 565b, 762b; **IV**:9b, 395a, 420a, 569b, 754a, 755ab, 1026a; **V**:216b, 349a, 350a, 353b, 354b, 355b
  - ill. **V**:350b
  - oil crisis **IV**:352b, 384b
- oil, paint **I**:260a; **IV**:92b
- oil-seeds, bot. **I**:92b, 149a–50b, 622b; **II**:170b, 323b, 917a; **III**:88b, 245b, 1200b–01a; **IV**:85a, 130b, 158b, 326b, 665a, 1065a, 1161a
- Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College, acad. **I**:188b
- Oklahoma State University, acad. **I**:188b; **IV**:764a
- Oko, *ḫōr* **I**:518b
- *Öl um Rickfett*: *Spiel mit Abessinien* (Krainz), lit. **V**:398b
- Olam s. Murle
- Olamo s. Wälaytta
- Olana Zoga, pol. **III**:619b
- Olanaa, son Abbaa Magaal **III**:1152a
- Olanē s. Wäläne
- Olav V, king **V**:463b
- Old Amharic, lang. **I**:233b, 234b, 237a, 308a; **II**:10b, 651a, 732b, 927b; **III**:181a, 371a, 946b, 1075b, 1120b; **IV**:752a; **V**:410b, 481b
  - s. also Amharic; Amharic literature
- Old Church Slavonic, lang. **I**:489a, 580b; **IV**:123a; **V**:225b, 355b
- Old Ethiopic s. Gəʿəz
- Old Harari, lang. **II**:491b, 1024a–25a, 1029ab; **III**:839ab; **IV**:698a; **V**:454b
- Old Irish, lang. **I**:40b
- Old Kingdom **V**:466a
- Old Nubian, lang. **V**:468b
- Old Sabaic, lang. **II**:333b–34a, 966a; **III**:153ab, 156b, 1114b
  - s. also Epigraphic South Arabian; Sabaic
- Old Slavonic s. Old Church Slavonic
- Old South Arabian s. Epigraphic South Arabian
- Old Syriac, lang. **I**:565a
- Old Testament, bibl. **I**:163b, 388a, 445b, 468b, 563b–65a, 721a; **II**:131a, 434a, 438b, 534a, 737a, 745b; **III**:305b–06a, 402b, 1008b; **IV**:6b, **11b–13a**, 802ab; **V**:190ab
  - canon **I**:572b–73a; **II**:160b–61a, 311b; **III**:39b; **IV**:233ab, 1189ab; **V**:177b
  - chronography **I**:733b–34a
  - commentary and exegesis **I**:844b; **II**:473b, 796a; **III**:492b, 634a, 652b; **IV**:921b, 923b; **V**:221a
  - editions **I**:429a, 569b–70a; **III**:1192a; **IV**:192a
  - education **I**:192a; **II**:229ab; **III**:370a, 687b, 914a; **IV**:946a; **V**:506ab
  - figures **I**:44a, 488a, 672a; **III**:17b, 582a, 914b, 1021b; **IV**:476b; **V**:99a, 444a, 502a
  - in art **II**:46b, 270b, 692b, 941a; **III**:612b, 665a, 819b; **IV**:7a, 93a, 96a, 97b, 98b, 232a, 300b, 317a, 626a, 629a
  - in literature **I**:490a; **II**:559b; **III**:54b, 99a, 366a, 394a, 554a, 646a, 652b; **IV**:123b, 534b, 540b, 622a, 640b, 687b, 788b, 796a; **V**:471a
  - liturgy **II**:726a, 727a, 728a, 774b; **III**:134a, 135a, 391b; **IV**:917b
  - manuscripts **III**:644a, 740a, 743a
  - rules and practices **I**:597b, 719b, 722a, 725a, 748a; **II**:470a; **III**:507a, 929b
  - studies **II**:160a, 464a
  - translation of **I**:565a, 576b, 577b, 663a; **II**:380a, 737a; **IV**:423a, 489a, 877b; **V**:141a, 495b
  - s. also Bible; historical books, biblical; Judaism; New Testament; Octateuch; Prophets, biblical; Psalter; Wisdom books
- Old Turkish, lang. **V**:225b
- Olderogge, Dmitrij A., sch. **IV**:419b; **V**:291b
  - ill. **IV**:420ab
- Oldowan, geol. **I**:321b; **II**:837b–38a, 958b; **III**:698b–99a
- Ole, king **II**:823b
- *Olea africana* s. olive-tree
- *Olea europea ssp. africana* s. olive-tree

Olea hochstetterii s. olive-tree
Olea welwitschii s. olive-tree
O.L.F. s. Oromo Liberation Front
Oligocene, geol. IV:388b, 598a
Oliiqaa Dingiluu s. ᶜOliqa Dǝngǝl
ᶜOliqa Dǝngǝl (Oliiqaa Dingiluu), Qällǝm leader **IV:13ab**, 256b
Olisarali Olibui, filmmaker V:327a
olive-tree (*Olea africana*, *Olea europaea*), bot. I:222a; II:87a; IV:856a, 1149b, 1160b; V:553b, 555a, 556b
  forests I:756a; II:568a
  traditional religion IV:982b
  uses I:807b; III:835a; IV:91b
  s. also oil; trees
Oll Wuzate, reg. II:715a
Ólla, soc. I:643a, 648ab
Ollawaam-Goonamo, settl. III:838a
Olmoque, ethn. I:318b
Olmstead, Judith, sch. IV:366a
Olol Dinle, *sulṭan* IV:254b
Oltregiuba s. Jubaland
Oltremare, L', per. III:221a; IV:393b
Olympic Games I:22b–23a; III:128a, 718b; IV:156a, 729a; V:39b–40a
  ill. V:39b
Olympiodorus of Thebae, dipl. V:277b
ᶜOm Ḥağär (Om Ḥağer, Umm Ḥağar), pl.n. I:617b; II:1048b; III:88b; **IV:13b–14b**; V:266b
  map IV:14a
Om Ḥağer s. ᶜOm Ḥağär
Oman (ᶜUmān), country I:116a, 622a; II:152a; III:86a, 411b; **IV:14b–16b**; V:428b, 438b
  s. also Zanzibar
Omar b. Muḥámmad Akito II:809b
Omayyad, mosque, Damascus II:231a, 232a
Omayyad dynasty s. Umayyad dynasty
Omdurman s. Umm Durmān
Omedla, town II:1063a; **IV:16b–17b**, 798a
  ill. IV:17ab
  map IV:16b
Omegna, Roberto, filmmaker V:317a, 320a
Ometo, ethn. II:658a, 823b, 834b; III:171b, 190b, 609a; IV:1090b–92b, 1093b
Ometo, ling. **IV:17b–19a**
  areas and speakers IV:22a; V:18a, 119a, 169b, 172a
  classification I:498a; II:55ab, 114a; III:607a; IV:21b, 22b, 25b, 1088b–90b
  grammar II:178b, 677ab, 822b, 1038a
  relation to Mao IV:23b
  research II:849a
  vocabulary III:609a
  s. also Č̣ara; East Ometo; North Ometo; Omotic; *Ta/Ne* group; West Ometo
Ometo-Gimira, ling. I:684a; II:849b
Omnia. Giornale Settimanale Illustrato del quotidiano "L'informazione", per. IV:208a
Omo, riv. II:226a; **IV:19a–20a**, 1006a, 1100b; V:442b, 516ab
  ill. III:464b
  map IV:19b
  geography II:393a, 704a, 750b, 784a, 824a, 986a; III:322ab, 1002a; IV:1155b
  trade II:701b, 715b
  travellers and explorers I:25b, 608b, 611a, 619a, 689b; II:531b; IV:682a
  s. also Gibe; North Omo; Omo National Park; Omo Valley; South Omo
Omo Group Research Expedition, acad. IV:21a
Omo National Park I:272b; II:258a, 805a; III:635b, 982b, 1001b; IV:116a
  s. also Omo Valley
Omo Valley, reg. I:29b, 350a; II:144b; IV:171b, 395a, 1006b; V:442b
  archaeology II:320b–21a, 395b, 396b; III:63b, 64b; **IV:20a–21b**, 105ab, 175a
  peoples I:490b, 601a, 609b, 666a, 684b–85a; II:2b, 114ab, 163b, 173a, 176b, 195b, 586a, 823ab, 834ab, 850a, 902a, 983b; III:283b, 321b, 326a, 327b, 335b, 340b–41a, 423b, 426b, 429a, 434a, 449a, 463a, 711b–12b, 768a, 769a, 907b, 967b, 1077b–79b, 1132b; IV:22a, 175b, 768a
  photography IV:149a
  research V:228a, 317a
  tourism IV:974b
  s. also North Omo; Omo National Park; South Omo
Omo-Gibe, basin II:720b
Omo-Kibiš, pl.n. III:65a
Omo-Šäläko, *wär.* III:337b; IV:954b–55a
Omo-Tana, ling. I:317b, 508b, 833b, 836b; II:1a; III:600a–01a; IV:57b, 694a
  s. also Arbore; Bayso; Boni; Đáasanač; Elmolo; Lowland East Cushitic; Rendille; Somali
Omotic, ethn. II:660b, 1002ab; III:174b, 341a, 402ab, 407b, 531a, 1013a, 1027a; IV:372a, 750b, 1090b–92b, 1093b, 1191b; V:385b, 428a
Omotic, ling. II:412ab; **IV:21b–26a**; V:18ab, 119a, 381b, 383a, 537a
  areas and speakers II:393b–94a; III:68b, 616b, 756a–57b, 1132b; IV:20a, 42b, 175b, 1090b
    Omo valley IV:20a
    Sagan valley IV:453a
  classification I:134ab, 350ab, 525b, 833a, 834b, 835b; II:175b, 177b–78a, 848b, 993a; III:755ab; IV:17b, 18b, 375b, 1088b–90b
  grammar and vocabulary I:135a, 261b, 684a; II:176a, 178b, 849a, 1037b; III:327a, 1202a; IV:52a
  history II:398a, 753a, 826b
  influence on Mosiye III:1025b
  influenced by Oromo IV:173b
  language contact I:833b–34a
    Ethiopian Language Area II:412ab
    Kunama III:452b
  relation to
    Nilo-Saharan III:1183b
    ᶜOngota IV:29b
  research IV:39b, 375b
    Bender V:272b–73a
    Habtä Maryam Marqos II:955b
    Hayward IV:578a
    Leslau III:553a
    Moreno III:1019b
    Reinisch IV:355a
  s. also Aroid; Benǧ; Dizoid; Gimira; Gonga; Mao; Ometo
Omotic kingdoms s. Boša; Ǝnnarya; Gonga; Käfa; Konta; Šeka
Omo-Turkana, geol. IV:389a; V:290a
Omotic Mao, ling. s. Mao
On Adam's Disobedience (John Chrysostom), lit. III:294b
On Asia (Agatharchides), lit. III:45b
On Christ and the Antichrist (Hippolytus) s. *Antichrist*
On Creation (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. II:893a
On Fasting (John Chrysostom), lit. III:294a
On Fasting and Almsgiving (Rǝtuᶜa Haymanot), lit. IV:383a
On Fasting and Meekness (Rǝtuᶜa Haymanot), lit. IV:383a
On Fasting and Peace (Rǝtuᶜa Haymanot), lit. IV:383a
On Herodias (John Chrysostom), lit. III:294a
On Holy Communion (John Chrysostom), lit. III:294b
On How Our Lord Christ was Baptized (Rǝtuᶜa Haymanot), lit. IV:383a
On How Our Lord Observed Hosanna (Rǝtuᶜa Haymanot), lit. IV:383a
On How the Word of God was Incarnated (Rǝtuᶜa Haymanot), lit. IV:383a

On Judas Iscariot (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
On Measures and Weights (Epiphanios), lit. **II**:336b
On Passion of our Lord (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On Penitence (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
On Penitence (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948a
  s. also *Bäᵓəntä nəssəḥa*
On Silence (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On St. Thomas (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On Strengthening the Faithful in their Belief in Jesus Christ (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Abyssinian Frontier (Schuver), lit. **IV**:579a
On the Annunciation to Mary by Gabriel (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289b, 293b
On the Appearance of God in the Old Testament and Christ in the New (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
On the Ascension of Our Lord (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Baptism of Our Lord by John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289b
On the Beheading (*Decapitation*) *of John the Baptist* (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289ab, 294a
On the Birth of God from Mary (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Charisms **IV**:981a
On the Circumcision of John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289b
On the Cross and the Thief (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On the Crucifixion (Theophilos of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:948a
On the Death of Our Lord Jesus Christ (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Dormition of John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289b
On the Easter Sunday (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On the Eight Thoughts of Evilness (Evagrius) **II**:457b–58a
On the Erythraean Sea s. *On the Red Sea*
On the Faith s. *Dərsan … bäᵓəntä haymanot*
On the Fig Tree (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On the Flight of the Holy Family (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
On the Four Living Beasts (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Glory of John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289a
On the Glory of the Church (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On the Hidden Mysteries of the House of God (Pseudo-Hierotheus), lit. **IV**:944b
On the Holy Spirit (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **I**:497a; **II**:893a
On the Honoured Springs of Israel which are Peter and Paul (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Incarnation of the Logos s. *Bäᵓəntä täśäggəwotu läᵓəgziᵓabəḥer qal*
On the Incarnation of the Son (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Judgement of the Sinners s. *Bäᵓəntä kʷənnäne ḫaṭəᵓan*
On [the Life and Decollation of] John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289a, 294a
On the Lord's Prayer (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On the Making of Man (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
On the Nativity of Jesus (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:293b
On the Nativity of John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:289b
On the Paraclete (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Pharisee (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:293b
On the Red Sea (Agatharchides), lit. **III**:45b
On the Resurrection of Lazarus (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:293b
On the Samaritan Woman (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:293b
On the Saying of Christ (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
On the Sinful Woman who Anointed Jesus' Feet (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:293b
On the Ten Virgins (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294b
On the Transfiguration of Our Lord (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Trinity s. *Dərsan … bäᵓəntä śəllase*
On the True Faith (Cyril), lit. **I**:844b
On the Twelve Gems s. *Bäᵓəntä 12 aᵓəban*
On the Venerable Cross (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:294a
On the Visit of Mary to John the Baptist (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:290a, 294a
On the Vivification of the Dead s. *Nägär bäᵓəntä əllä yəkəḥədu tənśaᵓe məwətan*
On the Vivification of the Dead (Aphrahat), lit. **II**:381a
On the Washing of the Feet (Rətuᶜa Haymanot), lit. **IV**:383a
On the Wedding at Cana (John Chrysostom), lit. **III**:293b
On Virginity (Gregory of Nyssa), lit. **II**:893a
ᶜOna, pl.n. **V**:213a
ᶜona, title **III**:187b
ᶜOna culture **I**:294b, 373b, 378b; **II**:753b, 946a, 987b; **IV**:**26a–27a**, 203b, 240b
  ill. **IV**:26b, 506ab
  map **IV**:27a
  ceramics **IV**:193a
  sites
    Ḥəšmele **III**:21b
    Karnäššəm **III**:347a
    May Ḥusa **III**:885b
    May Tämänay **III**:887a
    ᶜOna Gudo **IV**:27b
    ᶜOna Hašel **IV**:27b
    Sämbäl **IV**:506b
ᶜOna Ǝnda Abboy Zägʷe, arch. site **I**:180b–82a, 559b; **IV**:227a
ᶜOna Gudo, arch. site **IV**:**27ab**, 28a
  map **IV**:27a
ᶜOna Hašel, arch. site **IV**:27a, **27b–28a**
  map **IV**:27a
ᶜOna Libanos, arch. site **III**:882a
ᶜOna Nägäśt, arch. site **I**:180b–82a, 559b; **III**:75b–76a, 222a; **IV**:188a, 227a
Ōna Umar Dik, *gāša* **III**:975a
ᶜOnayn Lägʷayn, jur. **I**:94b
Onchocerca volvulus, biol. **II**:170b
Onchocerciasis, dis. **II**:170b–71a
Ončo Ǧilča, king **II**:595a, 731a, 937b; **IV**:**28a**, 1001b–02a
One Thousand and One Nights, lit. **V**:198a, 225b
Onesimoos Nasiib s. Onesimos Näsib
Onesimos Näsib (Hiikaa, Onesimoos Nasiib), miss. **IV**:**28b–29b**, 224a; **V**:334b, 495a
  ill. **IV**:29a
  Bible translation **I**:574b, 576a–77a; **III**:980b; **IV**:55b, 70a
  Evangeliska Fosterland Stiftelsen **II**:460a; **IV**:774b
  Ǧalqaba bariïsaa **II**:559b, 663a, 731b
  Oromo oral literature **IV**:65b
  relation to
    Aster Gannoo **I**:387b
    Cederquist **V**:290b–91a

    Iyasu **IV**:224b
    Lidia **III**:567a
    Söderström **IV**:686b
Onesimos Näsib Bible School **V**:226b
Ongosula, ethn. **III**:341a
ᶜOngota (Birale), ethn. **II**:204a; **III**:1183a; **IV:31a–32a**; **V**:381a
  ill. **IV**:31a
  relations to Ṣamay **IV**:504b
ᶜOngota (Birale), lang. **IV:29b–30b**; **V**:384a
  map **IV**:30a
Ongut, ethn. **V**:486b
Onichimowski, Leon, trav. **V**:393a
onions (*Allium cepa*), bot. **I**:149b, 402a, 623a, 638b; **II**:87a, 326a, 560b, 561b–62b, 707a; **III**:902b–03a; **IV**:158b, 724b, 726a, 801a
Onnis, Eleonora, miss. **IV:32a–33a**
  ill. **IV**:32ab
Onnis, Tonino, archt. **IV**:32b
Onomasticon, lit. **II**:454b
Onte, anc. **II**:702a
Onuphrios (Abunafer), St. **I**:428b
  ill. **III**:1189ab
  s. also *Abunafer*: *Gädlä Abunafer*
Oobda s. Yabello
Oosters Instituut **V**:306a
Opera Nazionale Balilla **V**:207a
Opération des Nations unies au Congo **V**:368a
Operation Moses s. Moses, operation
Operation Solomon s. Solomon, operation
Operative Jewish Converts' Institution **IV**:749b
Ophir, land **I**:116a; **III**:247a, 673a; **V:471a–72a**
Ophir, son Joktan, bibl. **V**:471a
opium **II**:174a; **IV**:440a
Opo s. Opuuo
Opōnē s. Raᵓs Hafun
Opuntia s. *bäläs*
Opus novum de emendatione temporum (Scaliger), lit. **III**:137b; **IV**:369b, 530b, 775b
Opuuo, ethn. **I**:285a; **IV:34a–35a**; **V**:382b, 384b
  ill. **IV**:34a
  agriculture **IV**:175b
  slavery **IV**:677a
Opuuo (Šita, Čiita, Madiin, Opo, Lʌŋa, Úpo), lang. **III**:1185a; **IV:33a–34a**; **V**:382a
  map **IV**:33b
  s. also Koman
Ora, ethn. **III**:1003b
ᶜOra Betä Mäsqäl, pl.n. **IV**:968b
oracles and divination **III**:199b, 637a; **IV:35a–38b**, 362a, 958b; **V**:120a, 492a, 550b
  ill. **III**:1203b; **IV**:36ab
  areas and groups
    Basketo **I**:499b
    Berta **I**:548a
    Käfa **III**:328b
    Kunama **III**:453b
    Oyda **IV**:85b
    Ṣamay **IV**:505b
    Š̊eko **IV**:600b
  association with
    healing **III**:3b, 903b
    legal practice **III**:514b; **IV**:165a
  diviners **II**:54a, 700b, 917a; **III**:753b; **IV**:255a
  opposition **I**:195b, 447a; **II**:426b; **IV**:971b
  texts **I**:402b; **III**:19b, 641b; **IV**:238b, 652b
  use and/or role of
    bees **I**:515b
    coffee **I**:765a
    ǧinn **II**:805b
    hyenas **III**:97a
    incense **III**:133a
    names **III**:1129ab
    numbers **III**:1202b
    Psalms **III**:636b
    sacrifice **IV**:442b
  s. also divination; magic; magic literature; prophecy; rainmaking
Oracula Sibyllina s. *Sybilline Oracles*
oral literature **II**:397b; **IV:38b–42a**
  areas
    games **II**:670b
    history and hagiography **II**:251a, 644a, 741b–42a, 897a, 946b, 970b; **IV**:787b; **V**:77a, 157a
    law practice **III**:10b, 516a, 1040b, 1202b; **IV**:697b; **V**:538a, 550ab
    religious **I**:239b, 258b; **II**:54b, 158b, 739b; **IV**:155b; **V**:62a
  languages
    ᶜAfar **I**:118b–19a, 125ab; **V**:35a
    Amharic **I**:232a, 233b; **II**:305b, 313b, 584b, 777b–79a; **IV**:509a
    Beǧa **I**:521a
    Gurage **II**:477b
    Harari **II**:1028b; **III**:839b
    Oromo **I**:387b; **II**:663a; **IV**:65b–68b, 71b; **V**:268b
    Sāho **IV**:469a, 473b–74a
    Somali **III**:610b; **IV**:698a–99a, 700ab; **V**:451b–52a
    Təgre **III**:737a; **IV**:895b; **V**:334b
    Təgrəñña **II**:558a; **IV**:905a
  research **I**:350b, 684b; **II**:411a, 445b; **IV**:69b
    Ellero **II**:266b
    Kolmodin **III**:416b; **IV**:775a
    Krapf **II**:769a
    Lifchitz **III**:567b
    Schleicher **V**:507a
  role of elders **II**:772a; **V**:248b, 249b
  traditions **V**:13a, 15ab, 25b, 32a, 82b–83a, 102b, 111b, 138b, 145a, 162a, 182ab, 427b
  s. also ᶜAfar literature; Amharic literature; fables; folklore studies; folktales; Oromo literature; poetry; proverbs; Sāho literature; Somali literature; songs; Təgrəñña literature
oranges, bot. **I**:149b; **II**:582b; **III**:281a; **IV**:158b
Oratio ad dominas (Cyril), lit. **I**:729a
Oratio dominica, lit. **III**:136b
Oratio universalis, rel. **I**:434a
Orations (Gregory of Nazianzos), lit. **II**:891b–92a
Orations to Nephalios (Severos of Antioch), lit. **IV**:639a
Orbis Aethiopicus, reg. **I**:57a, 164b, 717a; **II**:433b–34a; **III**:67b; **IV:42ab**
  s. also Aithiopía; Ethiopia; Horn of Africa
Orbis Aethiopicus (Wərs Ityoṗya), society **III**:1070a; **IV**:42b
Orchestra Ethiopia, mus. **III**:1085a; **IV:42b–43b**, 457a
  ill. **IV**:43ab
Orchidaceae s. orchids
orchids (*Orchidaceae*), bot. **IV**:159b
Order of Lenin **III**:435a
Order of Mənilək II **IV**:810b; **V**:186a
  ill. **IV**:44a
Order of (the Seal of) Solomon (Order of the Cross of Solomon) **III**:1146b; **IV**:45ab, 602a, 741b, 859a
  ill. **IV**:44a
Order of St. Michael and St. George, org. **V**:143b
Order of St. Vladimir **III**:547b
Order of the Bath **III**:84b
Order of the Blue Nile **III**:553a
Order of the British Empire **II**:552a
Order of the Queen of Sheba **II**:459b; **IV**:45b, 859a
orders and decorations **IV:44a–46a**, 147b; **V**:376b
  ill. **IV**:44a–47b
  s. also Ethiopian Star; medals; Order of Solomon; Order of the Queen of Sheba
Ordinamento Fondiario, jur. **III**:501a
Ordinamento politico, amministrativo e militare per l'Africa Orientale Italiana, jur. **III**:508a
ordination (Holy Orders), rel. **I**:719b, 726a, 744a; **II**:417b, 427a, 466b–67a; **III**:378ab, 523a, 1161a; **IV:47b–49a**, 132a, 262b–63a, 980a; **V**:444b, 478a
  däbtära **II**:53b
  diyaqon **II**:174b
  əč̣č̣äge **II**:212b–13a

  - *liqä kahənat* **III**:578b
  - metropolitan **III**:522a
  - paraphernalia **I**:815b; **II**:811a
  - *qomos* **IV**:298ab
  - simoniacal **IV**:322a
- *Ordinamento e amministrazione dell'Africa Orientale Italiana*, jur. **III**:508a
- *Ordine del Giorno*, per. **IV**:208a
- *Ordo communis*, rel. lit. **IV**:281a
- Ordo Fratrum Minorum s. Franciscans
- Ordo Praedicatorum s. Dominicans
- Ordos, reg. **V**:486b
- Ordovician, geol. **II**:758a
- *Ore di guerra nel cielo africano*, film **V**:320b
- Oreinē, is. **II**:600b
- Orel, Vladimir E., sch. **I**:833b
- *Oremus*, rel. **III**:584a
- Orengo, Cesare, Fr. **I**:683a
- Orent, Amnon, sch. **III**:74b
- *Oreochromis niloticus*, zool. **II**:550a
- Orero, Baldassarre, mil. **IV:49a–50a**
  - ill. **IV**:49a
- Organisation Escherich (Orgesch), pol. **II**:383a
- Organization for Social Sience Research in Eastern and Southern Africa (OSSREA) **II**:377b
- Organization of African Independent Churches **II**:440a
- Organization of African Unity (OAU), pol. **I**:84a; **II**:577a; **III**:116a, 302b, 359b; **IV:50a–52a**, 1033a; **V**:38a, 47b, 274b, 409a, 541b
  - ill. **IV**:51ab
  - anthem **IV**:458a
  - Charter **I**:171b, 614b; **III**:1196a
  - meetings **I**:630a; **IV**:324b, 709a
  - policies **III**:217b, 565b
    - Somalia **I**:616b
    - United States **IV**:1037a
  - relation to
    - Pan-Africanism **IV**:109b
    - student movement **IV**:752a
  - role of
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1064b; **IV**:420a
    - Kəfle Wädağo **III**:375a
    - Nägga Tägäññ **III**:1112a
    - Tedeschi **IV**:884b
- Orgesch s. Organisation Escherich
- Orhāy s. Edessa
- Oriani, Alfredo, wr. **V**:394a
- *Oriens Christianus*, per. **I**:387a
- Orient Djibouti, lodge **V**:329a
- Oriental Christianity s. Armenian Church; Assyrian Church; Christianity; Coptic Church; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; Greek Orthodox Church; Malankara Orthodox Church; Maronite Church; Russian Orthodox Church; Syrian Orthodox Church
- Oriental Institute, Naples s. Istituto Universitario Orientale
- Oriental studies **III**:137a, 145b; **IV**:142b, 374a, 966a; **V**:417a, 545a
  - conferences **II**:435b; **III**:175a; **IV**:122b
  - institutions **III**:21a, 221b, 416a, 435b, 745b–46a; **IV**:161b, 165a, 419b, 577b, 732ab; **V**:410b, 480b, 507a
  - scholars (Orientalists)
    - Austrian **II**:814b, 895a; **III**:54a, 654b, 1067a
    - Belgian **II**:378a
    - British **I**:523a, 635a, 649b; **IV**:1196a
    - French **I**:504a, 766a; **II**:878b, 976b; **III**:167b; **V**:198a, 479a, 526b
    - German **I**:386b–87a, 429a, 587b, 631b; **II**:145a, 203a, 435a, 451a, 464a, 474a, 993b; **III**:588b, 602a, 981a, 1191b–92a, 1195a; **IV**:137a, 195b, 412b, 413b, 575ab, 1110b, 1132b
    - Italian **I**:521b, 791b; **II**:592b, 662a, 908b; **III**:243b, 697b, 1005a, 1118b; **IV**:531a, 965b
    - Polish **IV**:751b
    - Portuguese **II**:389a
    - Russian **I**:507b; **II**:194b; **III**:435a, 604a; **IV**:1002a, 1045b
    - Swedish **III**:415b
    - Swiss **III**:1070b; **IV**:775b, 776b
  - s. also Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium; Ethiopian studies; Orientalia; Patrologia Orientalis; research; Semitic studies
- *Orientalia*, per. **II**:436a; **III**:981b
- *Orientalia Christiana Analecta*, per. **II**:436a
- *Orientalia Christiana Periodica*, per. **II**:436a
- Orientalism, ideology **I**:25b, 650a; **III**:40b, 300a, 435b
- *Orientalium dignitas* (Leo XIII), lit. **IV**:1053b
- *Oriente Moderno*, per. **III**:1118b
- Origen of Alexandria, wr. (Origenism) **I**:798a; **III**:366b, 540a; **IV:52a–53a**
  - disciples **II**:454a, 457b
  - eschatology **II**:381b
  - in
    - *andəmta* **I**:258a
    - Gregory of Nyssa **II**:893a
    - *Kəbrä nägäśt* **III**:364b
    - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640b
  - opposition **I**:799a; **II**:336b; **III**:942a; **IV**:947a–48a
  - writings **II**:311b; **III**:675a
- Original Sin, in art **III**:612b; **IV**:93a, 98b, 317a
- *Orit* s. Octateuch
- *Orlando furioso* (Ariosto), lit. **I**:229a; **III**:238a; **V**:393b
- Orléans, Price Henri d', trav. **I**:782a; **II**:576a; **III**:548a; **IV:53ab**
- Orlov, A., med. **III**:583a
  - ill. **IV**:422ab
- Orma, dial. **I**:832b; **IV**:55a
- Orma, ethn. **I**:20b; **II**:709b; **IV:53b–54b**, 59b, 60b
  - map **IV**:54a
- "Ormania", reg. **II**:474b, 507a, 769a
- Ormerod, R.M., miss. **I**:576a
- d'Ormesson, Wladimir, dipl. **IV**:966b
- Ormora Gona, *azma* **IV**:608a
- Ormuz, town **IV**:407a
- ornithology **I**:624b; **II**:71b, 374b; **IV**:73b, 150a
  - s. also birds; zoology
- *Oromay* (Bä^{c}alu Gərma), lit. **I**:426b; **II**:5a
- Oroməñña s. Oromiffaa
- Oromiffaa (Afaan Orma; Afaan Oromoo; Galləñña; Oroməñña; Oromo), lang. **I**:235a, 832ab, 834b; **II**:393b; **III**:600b–01a; **IV:54b–59a**; **V**:381b–82a, 384a
  - map **IV**:56a
  - areas and speakers
    - Addis Abäba **I**:88b
    - Anfillo **I**:263b; **IV**:22a
    - Argobba **I**:333a
    - Boräna **I**:608a
    - Däbrä Zäyt **II**:53a
    - Dullay **II**:204a
    - Fellata **II**:518a
    - Garre **IV**:693b
    - Harari **II**:1027a
    - Kenya **III**:387a
    - Komo **III**:421a
    - Kwama **III**:461a
    - Mao of Bambasi **III**:759a, 760a
    - Orma **IV**:53b
    - Qabeena **IV**:246b
    - Rayyaa **IV**:342b
    - Šabo **IV**:436b
    - Šinašša **IV**:664b
    - Somalia **IV**:693b
    - Wällo **III**:473a
    - Zay **V**:160b
  - grammar **IV**:694a
  - influence of
    - Arabic **I**:308a
  - influence on
    - Amharic **IV**:866b
    - Anywaa **I**:283b
    - Argobba **I**:331a, 332b

    argots **II**:328a, 405a
    Harari **II**:1024ab
    Harro **II**:1037b
    Kambaata **III**:335a
    Kwama **III**:1202a
    Mao **III**:756a, 758a
    Mosiye **III**:1025b
    Sidaama **IV**:654a
  language contact
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
    Ethio-Semitic **II**:441a
    Hausa **II**:1049a
    Komo **III**:421a
    Kwama **III**:461a
    Šinašša **IV**:663a
  mass media **III**:504a
    newspapers **I**:479a; **IV**:206b
    radio **I**:18a, 630b
    theater **I**:245b
  relation to
    Dirašša **II**:167a
    Dullay **II**:204a
    Šabo **IV**:437a
    Sāho **IV**:468b–69a
  research and teaching **I**:113a; **II**:435a; **III**:168a, 301a, 504b; **IV**:374b–75a, 578a
    Conti Rossini **I**:792b
    da Thiene **IV**:74a
    Gasparini **II**:713a
    Giusto da Urbino **IV**:1044a
    Isenberg **III**:197ab
    Jarousseau **III**:270b
    Klingenheben **III**:412b
    Krapf **III**:436ab
    Littmann **III**:588b
    Massaja **III**:848b
    Mayer **III**:891a
    Moreno **III**:1019b
    Praetorius **IV**:196a
    Rimbaud **IV**:392b
    Robecchi-Brichetti **IV**:395b
    Schlobies **IV**:576a
    Tutschek **II**:769a, 949b; **III**:654b; **IV**:1008ab
    von Tiling **III**:413a; **IV**:954a
    Zännäb **V**:141b
  role of
    Bakri Sapaloo **I**:450a–51a
    Cahagne **I**:665a
    Dafaa Ǧammoo **II**:56a
  status and policies **I**:338a; **II**:661a; **III**:503b–04b, 620a; **IV**:62b; **V**:127b, 443a
    education **I**:130b; **III**:586b–87a; **V**:226b
  vocabulary **IV**:1b
  writing system **I**:450b, 581a; **IV**:584ab
    ill. **I**:450b
  written sources
    Bible concordance **III**:352a
    Bible translation **I**:387b, 574ab, 575b–77b, 626a; **III**:438a, 848b, 980b; **IV**:28b, 422b; **V**:140b–41a, 334b
    manuscripts **V**:252b
    periodicals **IV**:71b, 206b–07a
    printing **II**:275a; **III**:138b, 140a
    Qurʾān translation **I**:303a; **IV**:309b
  s. also Boorana, dial.; Cushitic; East Oromo; Highland Oromo; Lowland East Cushitic; North Oromo; Omo-Tana; Oromo, ethn.; Oromo literature; Oromoid; *qubee*; Tana River Oromo; West Oromo
Oromiyya (Oromia; Oromiyya Regional State; Region 4), *kəlləl* **I**:102b; **II**:396b, 673a, 801a, 935b, 1021b, 1022b, 1023b; **III**:783b, 983a; **IV**:258a, 1117b; **V**:25a, 203b
  archaeology **III**:64b
  capital
    Adaamaa **I**:70b, 360a
  economy **IV**:989a
  geography **II**:824a, 902a; **III**:472a, 502a, 1181b; **IV**:19b, 116b, 552b, 1064b, 1127ab; **V**:288b
  government **IV**:119b
  health **III**:906a
  land policy **IV**:130b
  languages and peoples **I**:332a, 352a; **II**:808b, 903a, 910b; **III**:616b, 1196b; **IV**:248b, 436b, 693b
  neighbours **I**:529b; **II**:798b
  population **IV**:171b, 378b
  relation to
    Moča **III**:983a
    Sidamo **IV**:659a
    Soddo **IV**:684a
  religion **I**:727b; **III**:527a, 618a, 1031b; **V**:181a
  towns
    in Arsi **IV**:883b
    in Bale **II**:820a; **III**:476b, 719b; **IV**:570a
    in Boorana **III**:363b–64a, 1102b; **V**:3a, 58a
    in Harärge **I**:188a; **II**:135b; **III**:418b; **IV**:1064a
    in Illubabor **I**:639a; **II**:852b; **III**:874b
    in Šäwa **I**:224b; **II**:52b, 515b; **III**:733b, 768b, 860a; **IV**:299a, 550ab, 1117a; **V**:218a, 307a, 424b
    in Wälläga **I**:330a; **II**:77b, 786b, 799b; **III**:1113b, 1140a
  s. also Arsi; Bale; Boorana, zone; East Harärge; East Šäwa; East Wälläga; Ǧimma; Guǧǧi; Illubabor; North Šäwa; West Harärge; West Šäwa; West Wälläga
Oromiyaa, song **IV**:71b
Oromo, ethn. **II**:393b–94a; **IV:59a–64b**; **V**:339b, 344a, 382b, 384a, 385a–87b
  ill. **II**:972b; **IV**:60a–61b, 981b, 983ab; **V**:226ab
  map **IV**:62ab
  areas and distribution **IV**:311b; **V**:1a–2a, 26a, 181b, 203b, 238b
    Agäw Mədər **I**:67a
    Arabia **II**:152a
    Bale **I**:352a, 458b–60a; **II**:250a, 499a, 806b, 820a
    Beni Šangul **I**:529b
    Därra **II**:103b
    Didessa **II**:156ab
    Eritrea **III**:853b; **IV**:509b
    Gambella **II**:668b
    Gänale **II**:686a
    Ǧarra **II**:708b
    Gilo **II**:799a
    Harärge **II**:787b, 797b, 1022b; **IV**:294a
      Čärčär **I**:685b
      Dərre Dawa **II**:135a, 136a
      Harär **II**:507b, 1012b; **III**:1052a, 1053b, 1210a
    Illubabor **III**:125ab
    Käfa **I**:610b; **IV**:920a
    Kenya **III**:387a
    Mätämma **III**:862a, 863a
    Moča **III**:983b
    Šäwa **I**:90b; **III**:768b, 783a, 1094a; **IV**:555b–56b, 558a; **V**:40ab
      Addis Abäba **I**:80a, 84a, 88a
      Fəčče **II**:515b–16a
      Finfinnee **II**:544a–45b
      Sälale **IV**:483b
      Wänči **IV**:1127b
    Somalia **IV**:699a, 705b
    Təgray **I**:168a; **V**:241a
    Wälläga **IV**:1118a–19a; **V**:33a, 248b
    Wällo **I**:30a, 268b; **III**:472b–73a, 968b; **IV**:257b, 294a, 329a, 845b, 1119b; **V**:13ab, 127b, 232a
      Boräna **I**:608a
      Šonke **IV**:664b
      Ṭəru Sina **IV**:924b, 925b
      Wäfla **IV**:1068b
      Wärrä Himäno **IV**:1138b
      Wärrä Illu **IV**:1149b
  assimilation of
    Boša **I**:609b
    Gämbo **II**:669b
  association with
    azmari **I**:420a
    Galla **II**:661b
    Germany **II**:769a
    Gimira **II**:800a
    Šanqəlla **IV**:526a
  calendar **I:675a–76b**; **III**:1013b, 1202b; **IV**:958a, 959a
  customs and rituals **I**:597ab; **V**:294b
    abaarsa **I**:3b

  birth **I**:590a, 592a
  blessings **II**:237b–38a
  body modification **I**:601b; **V**:280a–81b
  burial **I**:646b; **II**:877a
  castration **I**:695b
  childhood **I**:714a
  circumcision **I**:748b–49a; **V**:282a
  coffee **I**:656ab, 765a; **II**:199a
  fasting **II**:504a
  feasts **II**:515a, 596a, 797a, 837a
  fertility **I**:391b–92a; **III**:29a
  games **II**:671a
  greetings **II:888ab**
  hairstyles **II**:973a, 974a; **V**:279b
  initiation **III**:150b, 151b
  meritorious complex **II**:257a; **III**:934b; **IV**:1138a
  milking **III**:966a
  muuda **III**:1089b
  naming **III**:1126a–27a, 1128b–29a, 1130b
  numbering **III**:1203a
  offerings **II**:153b–54a
  sacrifices **I**:655b; **IV**:443b
  seera **IV**:592ab
  sexuality **IV**:643ab, 644b
  taboos **IV**:800b–01b
  tobacco **IV**:967b
  weddings **IV**:1175b–76b; **V**:417a, 419a
economy
  agriculture and subsistence **II**:88b; **III**:669b, 1181b; **IV**:129b, 163b, 989a, 1161a
  pastoralism **IV**:120ab, 1192b
  salt **I**:828a; **IV**:502b
  trade **I**:126b, 195b; **IV**:567a, 666a, 979ab, 1145b
ethnic units and polities
  Abbiččuu **I**:32a
  Amaya **II**:478a
  Anniyya **I**:275b–76a
  Azaboo **I**:413b–14a
  Č̣aboo **I**:660b
  Č̣aqata **IV**:1081b
  Gabba **II**:601b
  Guduru **II**:902b
  Orma **IV**:53b
ethnicity **II**:444b–45b, 743b, 857b
  confederations **I**:129a; **II**:665b
  conflicts **III**:1048a
  inter-ethnic relationships **II**:742b; **III**:174b, 983a; **IV**:702a
food and drinks **I**:256a, 622b, 661b; **II**:199b, 551a, 560b, 565a; **III**:966b; **IV**:848b, 800b
history, before 18th cent. **II**:418b, 824b, 846a; **IV:61b–62b**, 633b; **V**:22a, 48b–49a, 549ab
  Ethiopian state involvement **I**:637a; **II**:847a; **V**:92a, 155ab, 304a
  expansion **II**:294a, 315b, 399a, 775b; **IV**:172b–73b, 1084b, 1127a; **V**:36a, 38b, 47b, 68b, 154b, 162b, 425b, 429b
    ᶜAfar **II**:816ab
    Amhara **I**:477b
    Arsi **I**:315b
    Awsa **I**:406b
    Damot **I**:594b; **II**:79a
    Däwaro **II**:111a
    Ǝnnarya **IV**:672a
    Gafat **II**:651a, 652a
    Gämbo **II**:669b
    Gäñ **II**:681b–82a
    Gədəm **II**:729a
    Goğğam **II**:826b–27b
    Gonga **II**:850b
    Harärge **II**:72a
    Mäqdäla **III**:763a
    Šäwa **II**:505a; **III**:951b
    Sidaama **IV**:655b
    Soddo **IV**:684b–85a
    Təgray **III**:196b; **IV**:627a, 1075b
    Wäğ **IV**:608a, 1070b
  homeland **II**:584a
  incursions **I**:71b, 233a, 333b, 721b; **II**:982b; **IV**:173ab
    churches and monasteries **I**:47b, 177b, 184b, 395a, 417b; **II**:27a, 36b, 918b; **III**:802a; **IV**:819ab
    refuge from **I**:281a; **II**:75b, 528a, 570b
    resistance to **I**:364b
  opposition
    Gondär **II**:826b–27a; **IV**:860b; **V**:70a, 94b
    Harär **I**:161a; **II**:1016a–18a; **III**:737b, 805b, 1052a–53b, 1210a
    Käfa **III**:323a
    Mafud **III**:627b
    Muslims **IV**:761a, 1047b
    Šakačo **IV**:482a
    Wägda **IV**:1074b
  role of
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm **I**:157b; **III**:119a
    Amuma **I**:250ab
    Darägot **II**:98b
    Fasilädäs **II**:501a
    Gälawdewos **II**:656a
    Portuguese **IV**:182a, 312a, 771b
    Säpänhi **IV**:532b
    Śärṣ́a Dəngəl **II**:75b, 98b; **IV**:545b–46a, 1161b
    Śəᶜəlä Krəstos **II**:86b; **IV**:591b–92a
    Sisgayo **IV**:672ab
    Susənyos **II**:555b; **III**:631b; **IV**:770ab, 826a, 1082a, 1180b
    Zädəngəl **I**:753a
  warfare **II**:683a; **III**:70b, 888b; **IV**:937a, 1138a, 1139b, 1140b–41a, 1180a; **V**:431a, 432a–33a
history, 18th–19th cent. **I**:11a–12a, 543a; **IV:62b–64a**, 539a; **V**:20b, 309ab, 315a, 408a, 421b
  Ethiopian conquest **I**:277a, 461b, 951b; **II**:271b, 939a
    Iyasu I's reign **I**:40a, 363a, 506b; **II**:388b; **III**:249b; **IV**:1000b
    Iyasu II's reign **IV**:860b
    Mənilək II's reign **II**:817b–18a; **III**:377a, 686ab, 923a, 982a; **IV**:982a
    Šäwan dynasty **I**:32a, 247b, 267b, 274a, 366a; **II**:102a, 1035a; **III**:752b, 861b, 1111a; **IV**:315b, 465ab, 467a, 495b, 569a, 587ab, 1153b
    Tewodros II's reign **I**:190a; **III**:25b; **IV**:931b–32a
  Ethiopian state involvement **I**:338a, 350a; **II**:619a, 847a; **III**:259ab, 927a; **IV**:835b
    Mənilək II's reign **III**:927a, 1099b; **IV**:838a, 1111b
    Yoḥannəs IV reign **II**:101a
  expansion and raids **II**:77a, 310a; **IV**:315b, 460a, 567b
  migrations **IV**:177a
  missions
    Catholics **I**:398b, 682b–83a, 701a, 770b; **II**:661a; **III**:977b
    Protestants **II**:460a, 474b, 507a, 606b, 769ab; **III**:437a, 889a, 890b–91a; **IV**:224a, 476a, 730a–31a, 774a, 776a
  opposition
    Ǝža **II**:478a
    Harär **I**:33a, 35b, 51b, 154b–55a, 200a; **II**:507b, 852a, 1019a; **III**:1050ab, 1056b
    Käfa **III**:74b
    Soddo **IV**:684b
  role of
    Ḥasan Ǝnğamo **II**:1042b
    Mätäkko **IV**:465b
    Yäğğu dynasty **I**:199a, 203b; **II**:939a
  slavery **IV**:675a–76a, 677b, 681a
  warfare **II**:548a; **III**:885a, 1021a; **IV**:445b
    ᶜAdwa **I**:108b
history, 20th cent. **IV:64ab**
  Ethiopian rule **I**:99b–100a, 511b, 708a; **IV**:1165b
  ideology and politics **II**:252ab, 604b, 653b–54a; **III**:314b, 562a; **IV**:809b, 952b; **V**:472b
  Italian wars and rule **I**:18a, 130ab; **III**:239a, 1069a
    Western Galla Confederation **IV**:1030b, 1119a, 1184b–85b
  role of
    British **IV**:1030b
    Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:252a
    Evangeliska Fosterland Stiftelsen **IV**:686b
    Guddinaa Tumsaa **II**:901b
    Muḥammad Amān **III**:1048a

      Waqoo Gutu **I**:459b
    warfare **I**:703a
  influence on
    Amharic literature **I**:239a
    Arabic literature **I**:306a
    Christianity **I**:721b; **II**:420a, 721a; **III**:820b; **IV**:329a
    Ethiopian state formation **II**:302b, 418b, 756a, 864a
    Gəˁəz literature **II**:140b; **III**:537b; **IV**:633b
    languages **II**:441a; **III**:174b
  material culture **V**:337a, 453a
    basketry **I**:500a, 501a
    headrests **III**:1b–2a
    houses **III**:78b–79a
    ivory **III**:248b
    jewellery **III**:282b–83a, 284b, 286a, 287a, 333a
    knives **IV**:779a
    leather **II**:1000a
    musical instruments **III**:170ab, 171b–72a, 835ab, 1106a
    shields **IV**:652a
  music and dance **II**:82a–84a; **III**:1083b–84a
  numerical systems **III**:1202a–03a
  photography **III**:502a
  relation to
    ˁAfar **I**:115b, 117b; **II**:816a
    Amhara **I**:231a, 233a, 239a
    Anfillo **I**:261b, 262b–63a
    Añwaa **I**:285a
    Argobba **I**:332a–33b
    Baso **I**:502b
    Gabaro **II**:596b
    Ǧäbärti **II**:597a
    Gonga **II**:850ab
    Gumuz **II**:916b
    Gurage **II**:659a, 781a, 929a–30a; **III**:847b
    Habši **III**:143a
    Hadiyya **II**:964ab; **III**:175a
    Harari **II**:1026ab
    Käfa **III**:328b
    Kəstane **IV**:685a
    Komo **III**:422a–23a
    Koorete **III**:431a
    Kwama **III**:462b, 757b
    Mağaŋgir **III**:629a
    Mao **III**:756b, 758b–59b
    Maya **III**:888b
    Šinašša **III**:860b; **IV**:664b
    Somali **I**:146a; **II**:639b, 641b, 709b, 797b; **III**:219b, 632a; **IV**:173b, 571b–72a, 702a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:910b–11a
    Waata **IV**:1062b
  religion and beliefs
    Christianity **III**:861a; **IV**:730a; **V**:290b–91a, 460a
    Islam **I**:15a, 795ab; **III**:198b, 199b, 201a, 205a–06a; **IV**:200a, 450b, 544a, 714a; **V**:51a, 187a, 215b, 548ab
    pilgrimages **II**:494a, 806b; **IV**:152a, 153a, 570b, 571b–72a, 715b–16a
    syncretism **IV**:781b; **V**:185a
    traditional religion **I**:660a, 796b; **II**:53a; **III**:67a, 813b; **IV**:**64b–65b**, 362b–63b, 614b, 727b–28a; **V**:24b, 184ab, 554b
      ancestor worship **I**:254b
      animal beliefs **III**:96b–97a; **IV**:637b–38a
      divination **IV**:36b, 38a
      iron **III**:191a
      possession cults **IV**:184b
      qalləč̣č̣a **IV**:255a
      safuu **IV**:450b–51a
      serpent **IV**:637a–38a
      spirits **II**:132a, 148a, 379a
      trees **IV**:780ab, 982b
      waaqa **IV**:1061b–62b, 1177b
      water **IV**:1157b
  research **III**:175b, 176b; **IV**:368a, 372a; **V**:364b
    Abbaa Ǧoobir **I**:18a
    d'Abbadie **I**:382b, 689a
    Arero Rammata **I**:328b
    Aṣmä Giyorgis **IV**:370b
    Azaïs **I**:414b
    Baḥrəy **I**:446ab; **II**:739a, 740a; **III**:42a
    Bartels **I**:486b
    Beke **IV**:370b
    Bianchi **I**:562b
    Blundell **I**:599a
    Cerulli **III**:243b
    Ferenc **II**:528b
    Frobenius **II**:476b
    Frobenius Institute **II**:581b
    Gəzaw Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:782a
    Haberland **II**:950b
    Hylander **III**:98a
    Krapf **V**:397b
    Lobo **III**:590b
    Mammo Mäzämmər **III**:717b
    Matteucci **III**:873b
    Mohammed Hassen **IV**:372a
    Moreno **III**:1019b
    Paulitschke **IV**:124ab
    Pausewang **V**:477a
    Robecchi Bricchetti **IV**:395b
    Rohlfs **IV**:408b
    Sacconi **IV**:439b
    Schleicher **V**:507a
    Stitz **IV**:750a
    Tutschek **IV**:1008a
  slavery **II**:152a; **III**:184a, 392b, 852b; **IV**:34b–35a, 172b, 730b
  social and political organization
    adoption **II**:901a; **III**:982b–83a
    age group system **I**:660b; **II**:1033a; **IV**:2ab
    assembly **I**:662a
    customary law **I**:1a, 10b; **II**:912a; **III**:515a, 516a
    genealogy **II**:742b, 772a
    kinship **I**:10ab; **III**:404a, 405a, 407ab
    marriage **I**:365b, 840b; **III**:793b, 794b, 796a
    titles and offices **I**:12b–14a, 19a–21b; **II**:1078a; **III**:1015ab
  sources **V**:180a–81a, 195b, 324a, 326b
  s. also Afre; Arsi; Č̣äbo; *č̣affee*; Čella; Collège des Gallas; Baarentuu; *bokkuu*; Boorana; Digaluu; Ǧaarso; Gabra; *gadaa*; *gadaamooǧǧi*; Galla; Ǧawe; Gibe states; Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar; *gosa*; Guǧǧi; Gullallee; *gumaa*; Gursum; Ittuu; Leeqaa; Limmu Ǝnnarya; Mäč̣č̣a; Oboo; Orma; Oromiffaa; Oromiyyaa; Oromo Liberation Front; Oromo literature; *qaalluu*; Qottuu; Rayyaa; Sibuu; Tuulama; Vicariate Apostolic of the Galla; Waaqa; Waata; Wällo; Western Galla Confederation; *Yägalla tarik*; Yäǧǧu; Yəlmana Dänsa; *Zenahu lägalla*
Oromo, lang. s. Oromiffaa
Oromo, reg. s. Oromiyya
Oromo horse (Galla horse), zool. **I**:270b
Oromo Liberation Front (O.L.F.) **III**:245a, 562a, 621a; **IV**:780b, 952b, 1142a; **V**:344a, **472b–74a**
  active in
    Anniyya **I**:276a
    Asosa **I**:382a
    Dambi Dolloo **II**:77b
    Gara **II**:696a
    Gobba **II**:820b
    Kenya **III**:389a
    Naqamtee **III**:1140b
  role of
    Baro Tumsa **I**:483a; **II**:654a
    Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:253a
    Ǧaarso **IV**:71a
  Transitional Government **II**:396a
  s. also Mäč̣č̣a and Tuläma Association
Oromo literature **IV**:**65b–73a**
  ill. **IV**:69b
  Islamic **II**:158b; **III**:754b–55a
  oral **IV**:39a–41a, **65b–69a**, 1177b
    folktales **II**:556b, **559b–60a**; **III**:1019b; **IV**:614b
    proverbs **II**:1078a; **III**:1014a; **IV**:643a
    songs, traditional **I**:4b; **IV**:710ab, 711b, 712b–13a, 955b, 1008b; **V**:184b, 268b
    songs, modern **IV**:912a

  - written, early **II**:769a; **IV:69a–70b**
    - translations **III**:438a; **IV**:28b, 731a, 774b
  - written, modern **I**:56a; **IV:70b–73a**, 457b
    - drama **I**:245b
  - s. also Bible; *Ǧalqaba Barsiisaa*; *geerarsa*; oral literature; Oromiffaa; Oromo; *weedduu*
- Oromo Marxist-Leninist Movement, pol. **IV**:952b
- Oromo Organizations People’s Liberation Struggle, pol. **V**:472b
- Oromo People’s Democratic Organization **III**:672a; **IV**:952b–53a
- Oromo Relief Association **V**:344a
- Oromoid (Macro-Oromo), ling. **I**:833b, 837b; **III**:600ab; **IV**:55a, 57b
  - s. also Điraašša; Konso; East Cushitic; Oromo
- *orowwáh*, lit. **I**:119a
- Orphanides, archt. **II**:694b
- orphans, orphanages **I**:24a, 218a, 347a, 795b; **III**:50b, 603b; **IV**:473a
  - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **I**:209ab; **II**:174b, 429b–30a, 856b; **III**:606b, 650a, 989a, 1208a; **IV**:840a, 945b
  - HIV **III**:49b
  - Islam **IV**:1016a, 1047b
  - missions **II**:546a; **III**:978a; **IV**:74a, 225a
  - s. also childhood
- *orre*, soc. group **II**:205b
- *Orrorin*, pal. **III**:63a
- Orsini Farnese, Girolama, lady **V**:526b, 528a
- Ortelius, Abraham, art. **I**:688a; **IV**:737a
- Orthodox Christianity s. Christianity; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; Greek Orthodox Church; Malankara Orthodox Church; orthodoxy; Russian Orthodox Church
- Orthodox Ethiopian s. Christianity, Ethiopian Orthodox
- Orthodox Students Association s. Haymanotä Abäw
- orthodoxy, Christian, rel. **I**:273a, 485b, 506b, 732a; **II**:240b, 336b, 890a; **III**:980b, 1169a; **V**:107b, 292a, 391b, 478ab, 490b, 511b, 514a
  - Chalcedonian/Greek **I**:710a; **IV**:784a; **V**:99a, 369b, 371a, 468a
  - Ethiopian **I**:598b, 700b, 719a, 722ab; **II**:35a, 500a, 657a, 918b; **III**:42b; **V**:69ab, 90a
  - Indian **IV**:1051ab
  - Nicene **I**:392a, 845b; **II**:891b; **III**:1175b–76a; **V**:372a
  - research **III**:26b, 181a
  - s. also Christianity; *Karra*; *Täwaḥədo*
- orthodoxy, Islamic, rel. **I**:399a, 543a; **II**:179b; **IV**:36b, 302b; **V**:450b
  - s. also Islam
- Ortola, firm **V**:354a
- oryx (*Oryx beisa*), zool. **I**:272b; **III**:170b; **IV**:652a
  - ill. **IV**:116ab
- ᶜOṣ, *abba* **I**:194a, 516b; **III**:1188b–90b; **IV:73ab**, 597a; **V**:496a
  - Guba **II**:898a
  - s. also Nine Saints
- *Os cus de Judas* (Lobo Antunes), lit. **V**:391b
- *ᶜOṣ*: *Gädlä ᶜOṣ*, lit. **II**:643a; **IV**:73a
- Osaka, town **III**:268b–69a; **V**:328a
- Osgood, Wilfred Hudson, sch. **IV:73b**
- Osiris, rel. **V**:328b
- Osman s. ᶜUṯmān
- Osman Abdi, inf. von Tiling **II**:598a
- Osmania, script **IV**:694b
  - ill. **IV**:694ab
- Osram, wr. **II**:401b
- Osrhoene, state **III**:261a; **IV**:227b
- Ossola, Giacomo Leone, miss. **IV:74ab**
- OSSREA s. Organization for Social Sience Research in Eastern and Southern Africa
- Ostafrika-Expedition **III**:55a
- *Ostafrikanische Studien* (Munzinger), lit. **III**:1071a
- Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, library **II**:763b
- Ostini, Giuseppe, dipl. **I**:717a
- ostrich, zool. **I**:272b; **II**:68b, 862a; **III**:412a, 1133b; **IV**:400b, 1151a; **V**:218b, 289a, 466a
  - ill. **II**:488b
  - eggs (also in architecture) **I**:589a, 725b; **II**:13a, 808a, 877a; **III**:80a, 81b, 758b; **IV**:579b
  - feathers **II**:257a, 862b, 972b, 974a, 985a; **III**:53a, 903a, 923a, 1050b; **IV**:239a, 560ab, 872a, 1005a
  - s. also animals; birds
- Ostrogoths **V**:370a, 371b
- O’Swald Company **IV**:405a
- *Ot Entoto do reki Baro* (Bulatovitch), lit. **V**:392a
- Ota Mani, ethn. **III**:712b
- *Othello* (Shakespeare), lit. **I**:403b; **IV**:1026b; **V**:265b, 449a
- *Other War*, *The* (ᶜAlämsäggäd Täsfay), lit. **IV**:943a
- *ottava vibrazione*, *L’* (Lucarelli), lit. **V**:395b
- Otto, ethn. **IV**:85a
- Ottoman Empire (until 1923; Turks), country **III**:715b, 951b; **IV:74b–81a**, 417ab; **V**:200b–01a, 250b, 309b, 511b
  - ill. **IV**:15b; **V**:540ab
  - map **IV**:76ab
- captives of **I**:51b; **IV**:409b
  - Abraham Ganibal **IV**:243a
  - Barradas **I**:483b
  - Heyling **III**:28a
  - Lobo **III**:590a
  - Minas **I**:408a, 505b; **III**:970b
  - Páez **IV**:89a
- contribution to
  - architecture **II**:570b, 844b; **III**:854b, 1029a
  - cartography **I**:62b, 688b
  - Islam **II**:997b–99a; **III**:212a, 697a, 1029a, 1030b–31a; **IV**:450a
  - police **IV**:165b
- diplomacy **V**:539a
  - with European powers **II**:574b
    - Italy **III**:210a
    - United Kingdom **III**:764b; **IV**:164a
  - with the Horn of Africa **II**:883b, 1059a
    - ᶜAbdullāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38a
    - *ləǧ* Iyasu **III**:255a; **IV**:9a, 1024ab, 1029b, 1194a
    - Mənilək II **III**:565a, 648a, 924b; **IV**:372b
    - Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan **III**:1045b
- economy
  - coins **IV**:666a
  - trade **III**:931a
    - slavery **IV**:673b, 677b
- history, before 18th cent. **II**:357a, 358b, 554a, 794b; **III**:205a; **V**:61a, 91b, 102b–03a, 195a, 469a, 498a
  - active in
    - Edessa **II**:227b
    - Jerusalem **I**:119a; **III**:273b, 275a
    - Red Sea **IV**:345b, 348b–49a, 559b, 1141a
    - Yemen **I**:300a; **V**:51a
  - Armenians **III**:184a
  - influence on
    - ᶜAlī b. Dāʾūd dynasty **I**:247a
    - Sāho **V**:298b
  - local officers and allies
    - Gaᶜəwa **II**:646b
    - Ḥədaräb **III**:8b
    - Kädawərd **III**:320a–21a
  - opposition from/to
    - Aragon **I**:197a
    - Austria-Hungary **III**:602b
    - Christian Ethiopia **I**:753a; **III**:321a, 971ab
    - Funǧ **II**:591b
    - Portugal **I**:157b; **II**:174a, 663b, 664b; **III**:734b; **IV**:181a, 1141a
  - relations to
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:157b, 300a; **II**:418a, 795a
    - Fasilädäs **II**:500b–01b, 847b; **III**:205b
    - Minifire **III**:975a

  - history, 18th to 20th cent. **IV**:417ab; **V**:333b, 449a–50a
    - active in
      - Harär **I**:33a
      - Kassala **III**:354a
      - Massawa **III**:851ab, 853ab; **V**:126b, 249a
      - Sudan **III**:392a; **V**:312a
      - Zaylaᶜ **I**:51b–52a
    - captives of **II**:811a
    - officers and local allies
      - Abū Bakr Ibrāhīm Šaḥīm **I**:52a
      - Aḥmad Ḥasan **I**:160b
      - Ismāᶜīl **III**:216a
      - Käkkiya **III**:1128a
      - Maẓhar **III**:894b–96a
      - Muḥammad Rātib **III**:1055b
      - Sadiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAzm **IV**:447b–48a
    - opposition from/to
      - Ibrāhīm **III**:110a
      - Kotzikas **III**:434a
    - policies
      - abolition of slavery **I**:300b; **IV**:680b
      - concessions **I**:787a
      - Jerusalem **IV**:419a
  - migrations to **IV**:172b
  - military **III**:1116a, 1117a
  - Ottoman diaspora **IV**:147b, 593b
  - research and writing
    - Evliyā Çelebi **II**:463a
    - Ṣāddiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAẓm **IV**:372b
  - sources **II**:463ab
  - titles and offices **III**:1123a, 1128a
    - *baššа* **I**:503a
    - *ḫalīfa* **II**:978a
  - travel **IV**:476a
  - s. also Egypt; Ḥabeš; Massawa; Massawa Governorate; Middle East; Red Sea; Turkey; Turks
- Otu, ethn. **III**:1015a
- Otumlo s. Ḥəṭumlo
- Ouazebas, king **I**:767b; **II**:894b; **IV:81ab**, 1197b
  - ill. **IV**:81b
  - coinage **I**:175ab, 176b, 312b
- Ouko, Robert, pol. **III**:388b
- Oulbaragué s. Wəlbaräg
- Ounda Eger Dag **III**:1080b
- *Our Father* s. *Pater Noster*
- *Our Flag* s. *Banderaččən*
- Ousanas I (Ousanas Bisi Gisene, Ousas), king **I**:511a; **IV:82a–83a**, 486a, 785a; **V**:197a, 474a
  - ill. **IV**:82a
  - coins **I**:175ab, 176b, 767b; **III**:142b; **IV**:785a
  - inscriptions **II**:601a, 939a
  - relation to
    - Sembrouthes **IV**:610b
    - Wazena **II**:260a, 264a
- Ousanas II, king **I**:767b; **V:474a–75a**
  - ill. **V**:474ab
- Ousa(na)s III s. Ousas
- Ousanas Bisi Gisene s. Ousanas I
- Ousas, king **I**:175b, 176b, 767b; **V**:474ab, **475ab**
  - ill. **V**:475a
  - s. also Ousanas I
- Outer South Ethiopic s. Outer South Ethio-Semitic
- Outer South Ethio-Semitic, ling. **II**:441b, 443a, 650a, 925b; **III**:1063a
  - classification **IV**:682a
- Outoulit, reg. **IV**:239b
- ouzo, drink **II**:200a
- Oviedo, town **IV**:791a
- Oviedo, Andrés de, miss. **I**:686b; **II**:646b; **III**:120a, 277b, 971a; **IV:83ab**, 125ab, 718a; **V**:60b
  - active in
    - Fəremona **II**:527b
  - relation with
    - Barreto **I**:484a; **III**:288b
    - Fernandes, António **II**:529b
    - Fernandes, Manoel **II**:531a
    - Mendes **III**:920a
    - Yəsḥaq **IV**:546b
- Oxamniquine, drug **I**:584a
- oxen, zool. **I**:150b–51a, 269a; **II**:584b; **IV**:163ab, 886b; **V**:173a, 424b
  - ill. **IV**:163b
  - archaeology and early history **I**:142b, 219b; **IV**:399b–400a
  - art **V**:200a
  - breeders **I**:263a
  - names **III**:1127b
  - pasture **II**:323b
  - symbolism **II**:462a
  - trade **I**:532b; **III**:453b; **IV**:975b; **V**:309b
  - tributes **IV**:985b, 1097a
  - use
    - blood **IV**:91a, 1176a
    - farming **I**:638b; **II**:486b; **III**:377a, 382b
    - hides **III**:80a, 311b, 1105a; **IV**:652a; **V**:522b
    - horn **III**:69ab
    - meat **IV**:801a
    - slaughter and sacrifice **I**:655b, 802b; **II**:133b, 563b, 636b; **III**:841a, 1134a; **IV**:637b
  - s. also cattle; plough
- Oxford, town **II**:160a, 227a; **III**:481a, 602a, 677b; **IV**:531a, 950a, 1026b; **V**:543a
  - s. also Bodleian Library; Oxford University
- Oxford Expedition to Nubia **III**:361a
- Oxford University, acad. **I**:463a, 530b, 649b, 813a; **II**:296b; **III**:57a, 95b, 299a, 597a, 709b, 868a; **IV**:337a, 742a, 949b, 989a, 1051a, 1158b; **V**:156b, 239b, 362b, 430a, 543a
- Oxford University Expedition **II**:39a; **III**:961a
- Oxford University Library **I**:600a
- ox-plough-complex s. plough
- Oxyrhynchos s. Behnesa
- *Oxytenanthera abyssinica*, bot. **I**:462a
- Oyda, ethn. **II**:659a, 676b, 680b; **IV:84b–86a**; **V**:383b, 550b
  - customs
    - potters **III**:929b
    - sacrifices **IV**:443b
- Oyda, lang. **I**:498b; **II**:680b; **III**:713a; **IV:83b–84a**; **V**:383a
  - map **IV**:84a
  - classification **IV**:17b, 18b, 21b
- Oyda Nationality Democratic Organization, pol. **IV**:86a
- Oydina, ethn. **IV**:85ab
- *oydu ginda*, off. **IV**:1092b
- Oyeta s. Oyyata
- Oyota s. Oyyata
- Oyyata (Oyeta, Oyota), ethn., anc. **I**:206b, 224a; **III**:336a–37a
- Oz s. ᶜOṣ
- Özdemir, *paša* **II**:657a; **III**:205a, 320b, 1123a; **IV**:74b–75a, **86ab**; **V**:60a
  - allies **II**:288b, 646b, 951a
  - presence in
    - Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a
    - Dəbarwa **II**:122b
    - Massawa **III**:850b, 971a, 1116b
    - Sawākin **IV**:559b
- Özdoğancı, Fikret, dipl. **IV**:1007a
- Ozentari, pl.n. **IV**:825a

P

- Paᵓayti, ethn. **III**:426a; **IV**:1061b
- Pabir, ethn. **III**:401b
- Pacelli, Michelangelo, miss. **IV**:968b
- Pacheco Pereira, Duarte, dipl. **IV**:180b
- Pachomius, St. **I**:718b, 799a; **II**:747a, 971a; **IV:87a–89a**, 515a; **V**:130a, 131a, 277a, 444a, 445b
  - ill. **IV**:88a
  - in art **II**:46b
  - in literature **I**:392b; **IV**:489a, 650a, 1172b
  - monastery of **III**:867a; **IV**:962a
  - monasticism **III**:995a; **IV**:648b
  - relation to Libanos **III**:559a
  - s. also *Pachomius*, *Rules of*; *Vita Pachomii*
- *Pachomius*, *Rules of* (monastic order of Pachomius), lit. **I**:228b, 515b; **II**:414b, 737a; **III**:519b, 713b, 990a, 994ab, 996a, 1207a; **IV**:87ab
  - followers **II**:539b; **III**:257b; **IV**:513a

- Pact of Mercy s. *Kidanä Məḥrät*
- Padmore, George, pol. **IV**:108b
- Padova s. Padua
- Padri Comboniani, miss. s. Combonians
- Padua, town **II**:586b, 831b; **V**:479a
  - s. also Padua University
- Padua University, acad. **II**:831b; **IV**:33a
- Paes, Gaspar, miss. **III**:279a, 280b
- Paesi Galla, adm. **II**:368a
- *Paesi nuovamente retrovati* (Fracanzano da Montalboddo), lit. **V**:195a
- Páez (Paes), Pedro (Pero), miss. **I**:540b, 722a, 794b; **II**:530a; **III**:277b, 979a; **IV:89a–90a**, 181a, 718a; **V**:104a
  - active in
    - Azäzo **I**:415b–16a; **II**:690b
    - Goa **II**:815b
    - Gorgora **I**:325b; **II**:853b–54a; **III**:828ab
  - association with
    - iconography **IV**:527b
    - military assistance **II**:419a
  - relations with
    - Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373b
    - Məhərka Dəngəl **III**:914a
    - Mendes **III**:921a
    - Oviedo **IV**:83b
    - Śəᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:591b
    - Susənyos **I**:700b; **III**:281a; **IV**:771a
    - Urreta **II**:190b; **IV**:1045b
    - Zädəngəl **I**:700a; **III**:979a
  - reports
    - church organization **I**:292b
    - churches and monasteries
      - Däbrä Bizän **II**:16b
      - Däbrä Maryam **II**:32b
      - Ǝnṭonəs **II**:320a
    - court and administration **II**:237a
    - customs and rites **I**:803a; **III**:1004a; **IV**:916a
    - persons
      - da Gama **II**:664b
      - Kəflo **III**:376a
      - Nine Saints **II**:898a
      - Prester John **IV**:215b
    - taxation **III**:379b
    - theology **I**:710b, 730b; **II**:1075a
    - towns and regions
      - Aksum **I**:177b, 340b; **IV**:485b
      - Ǝnfraz **II**:302b
      - Nile **III**:1179b
      - Täkkäze **IV**:824b
      - Təgray **IV**:985b
  - writings **II**:822a; **III**:48b–49a, 771a, 921a; **IV**:369b, 832a; **V**:6b, 109b, 117b–18a, 119a, 153b, 311b, 377a, 391a
  - s. also Jesuits
- Pafnutius s. Babnuda
- paganism s. religion, traditional
- Paghdiwala, Goolamally Abdulhusain, entr. **III**:986a
- Paghtasarian, Avedik, sch. **I**:345b
- *p̣agʷəmen*, cal. **I**:669a, 735b, 785b
- painting, Ethiopian and Eritrean, modern **V**:257ab, 260b–62b, 452b
  - contribution by
    - Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:122b
    - Afäwärq Täkle **V**:221b–22b
    - Agäññähu Ǝngəda **I**:138a; **V**:101b
    - ᶜAlämu Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:190b
    - Bäḫaylu Gäbrä Maryam **I**:442b
    - Bälaččäw Yəmär **I**:452a
    - Bərhanu Yəmänu **I**:538a
    - Fəre Ḥəywät **V**:313b
    - Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa **V**:483b
    - Ǧämbäre Ḫaylu **II**:668a
    - Kasa **V**:357b
    - Qanna Sambata **IV**:260b
    - Wändəmmu Wänd **IV**:1129b–30a
    - Yoḥannəs Täsämma **V**:84ab
- painting, Ethiopian traditional **II**:397b; **III**:134b, 992b; **IV:90b–101a**, 198b, 301a, 526b, 803a; **V**:112b, 127b, 257ab
  - ill. **IV**:452ab, 637b, 1129b; **V**:84b
  - collections **II**:894b; **III**:169a
  - contribution by
    - Afnin **I**:127b
    - Andrade **I**:260a
    - Arᵓaya Dawit **I**:314a
    - Brancaleone **I**:620a
    - Elyas Ḫaylu **II**:268ab
    - Fəre Ṣəyon **V**:96b, 148a
    - Greeks **II**:880a
    - Ḫaylu Wäldäyäs **II**:1071a
    - Täklä Iyäsus **IV**:840b
    - Yoḥannəs Täsämma **V**:84a
  - influences
    - foreign **II**:39a, 240b, 526a; **III**:143b, 237a
    - photography **IV**:147b, 148b
    - print **IV**:477b
    - state symbols **IV**:738b
  - Gondär school **II**:839b; **III**:398a, 823b
  - inscriptions **III**:163ab, 164b; **IV**:101b; **V**:87b
  - main subjects **IV:92b–94b**
    - angels **I**:265b–67b; **V**:126a
    - balance **V**:423a
    - Christ **III**:539b, 626b; **IV**:916b; **V**:357b
    - Council of Nicaea **II**:1075a, **III**:1176b
    - donors **II**:191b
    - fasting **III**:539b
    - kings
      - Lalibäla **III**:480a–82a
      - Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab **III**:1093ab
      - Tewodros II **IV**:935b
      - Yəkunno Amlak **V**:44a
      - Yəmrəhannä Krəstos **V**:54ab
      - Yoḥannəs IV **V**:79a
    - lions **III**:573a
    - prophets **II**:46b–47a; **III**:1022b–24a
    - saints **II**:643b; **IV**:293ab, 833b, 1088a; **V**:26b
      - Equestrian Saints **II**:646a, 655b, 692b; **IV**:719b
      - Evangelists **II**:460b–63a
      - George of Lydda **III**:764b–65b
      - John the Baptist **III**:291b–92b
      - Mary **II**:351b; **III**:819ab; **V**:457a
      - Nine Saints **I**:136a, 194a; **II**:692b
      - Trinity **IV**:995a
    - sun **IV**:766ab
    - Trinity **IV**:994a–96a
  - research **IV**:722b–23a, 777b; **V**:293ab, 345a
  - technical aspects **IV**:10b, **90b–92b**
    - colours **I**:779ab
    - oil **V**:10b
  - s. also Abraham; angels; Annunciation; archangels; art; Assumption; colours; Crucifixion; donors; Dormition; Equestrian saints; Evangelists; exhibitions; Four Living Creatures; Gabriel; George of Lydda; Gondärine art; John the Baptist; *Kidanä məḥrät*; Lalibäla; *Maiestas Domini*; Makədda; Mary in art; Mary Magdalene; Menas; Michael; Moses; Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab; Nativity; Nativity of Mary; painting, miniature; painting, monumental; painting, on wood; rock art; School of Fine Arts; Trinity
- painting, miniature (manuscript illumination) **I**:232a, 534b; **II**:138b, 139b–40a, 461b–62a; **III**:143b, 480b, 738b, 749b, 751ab; **IV**:7a, 90b, **94b–97b**, 231b–32b, 528a, 649a, 732a, 793b–94b, 850b, 858b, 887a, 916b, 944ab, 1088a; **V**:105b, 192ab, 224b, 257a, 298a, 357ab, 457ab
  - ill. **I**:267a, 437b, 524b, 803b, 824b–25a, 826a; **II**:30a, 112b, 139b, 192ab, 284ab, 312a, 337b, 345b, 348ab, 351b, 390ab, 455a, 460b–61b, 470a, 481ab, 519ab, 520a, 705b, 766a, 920a; **III**:91b, 250a, 251b, 258a, 263a, 294ab, 398ab, 466a, 559b, 666ab, 750ab, 821b, 822b, 824ab, 894ab, 1023b; **IV**:88a, 95ab, 232ab, 293b, 513ab, 517ab, 604a, 747ab, 793ab, 795ab, 1193ab; **V**:27b, 193ab, 458ab

  association with icons **IV**:99b
  collections **V**:428a
    Däbrä Bäggəᶜ **II**:10b
    Däbrä Libanos **II**:29a
    Däbrä Tabor **II**:50b
    Däbrä Wärq **II**:52a
    Daga **II**:59b
    Kəbran **III**:369a
    Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm **III**:724b
    Narga Śəllase **III**:1148b
  dating **IV**:783b, 887a, 1088a
  research **I**:792a; **III**:551b–52a, 1005a
  styles
    geometric **II**:375b; **V**:56b
    Gondärine **II**:9a, 140a, 839b, 1031b; **III**:1092a; **IV**:535ab, 625b, 789a, 995b
    Gundä Gunde **II**:466a, 467b, 920b; **III**:613a, 961a; **IV**:748b
  use of silk **IV**:618a, 660b
  s. also Canon tables; donors; exhibitions; Gondärine art; Gospels; *ḥaräg*; magic scrolls; manuscripts, Ethiopic; painting; *sənsul*; *ṭälsäm*
painting, monumental (wall painting; murals) **I**:325a, 534b; **II**:6b, 120a, 848b, 943b, 1050b; **IV:97b–99b**, 282b, 463b, 892a, 1183b
  ill. **II**:42ab, 47a, 58a, 101ab, 121b, 149b, 239b, 256ab, 269b, 330a, 331b, 379b, 388ab, 519ab, 588a, 616ab, 619b, 624a, 656ab, 693a, 941ab, 1031b, 1068b; **III**:196a, 292ab, 317a, 368b, 385a, 410ab, 443a, 444a, 481ab, 488a, 582ab, 613ab, 656ab, 696a, 724ab, 919b, 1034ab, 1093a, 1148a, 1169ab, 1188ab; **IV**:306ab, 317b, 486a, 548ab, 596b, 644a, 687ab, 766ab, 788ab, 822a, 828ab, 1095ab; **V**:4ab, 32ab, 44ab, 50ab, 86a, 105ab, 130ab, 297ab, 357b
  churches and monasteries **I**:725b, 739a; **III**:992b; **V**:402a, 403ab, 916b, 994a
    Abba Yoḥanni **V**:209b
    Däbrä Sälam Mikaᵓel **II**:38b
    Däbrä Sina Gorgora **II**:46b–47a
    Däbrä Wärq **II**:52a; **IV**:549b
    Däbrä Zäyt **V**:297a
    Däräsge Maryam **II**:99b, 100b; **V**:574a
    Ǝmäkina **II**:270a; **III**:626b
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo **II**:321b
    Gännätä Maryam **II**:692a–93a, 764b
    Gärᶜalta churches **I**:825b–26a; **II**:42b–43a, 699a, 705b, 764b, 898a, 940b–41a; **III**:612b; **IV**:300b, 317a; **V**:49b
    Gondär churches **II**:13b; **III**:976b; **IV**:319b
    Lalibäla **III**:488b
    Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm **III**:723b–24a
    Märṭulä Maryam **III**:802a
    May Anbäsa **V**:421b
    Mikaᵓel Amba **III**:960b
    Moṭa Giyorgis **III**:1034a
    Qoma Fasilädäs **IV**:297a
    Qorqor **IV**:300b
    Qwəraro **IV**:317a
    Qwəsqwam **IV**:319b
    Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa **IV**:629ab
    Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:808b
    Ṭana monasteries **III**:369b, 1148b; **IV**:364b, 995ab; **V**:104b
    Wagariqo **IV**:1073b
    Wäqen **IV**:1136a
    Waša Mikaᵓel **IV**:1151ab
    Wəqro Maryam **IV**:1182a
    Wəqro Mäsqäl **II**:1031b; **IV**:1183b–84a
    Waša Mikaᵓel **IV**:1151a
    Yädəbbä Maryam **III**:480b; **V**:3b–4b
    Yəmrəhannä Krəstos **V**:55b–56a
    Zämmädu Maryam **V**:134b–35a
    Zoz Amba **V**:200a
    Zuramba **V**:202b
  painters
    Elyas Ḫaylu **II**:41a, 268b
    Ǝsṭäzya **II**:387b
    Gäbrä Maryam **II**:659b
    Luqas **I**:106b; **III**:605b
    Mäzmur Zädawit **III**:896a
    Muse **II**:50b
  s. also churches and church buildings; Gondärine art; *mäqdäs*; painting; rock art
painting, on wood (icons; diptychs; triptychs) **I**:354b–55b, 534b, 826a; **II**:121b, 765ab; **III**:398b, 467a, 480b, 539b, 724b, 819a, 820a, 823b, 1022b; **IV:99b–101a**, 198b, 364b, 995a; **V**:457a, 555a, 556ab
  ill. **I**:266a, 620b; **II**:465ab, 690a, 765b, 1070b; **III**:467b, 614b, 624b, 820a; **IV**:100ab, 873ab; **V**:54b
  painters
    Elyas Ḫaylu **II**:268b
    Fəre Ṣəyon **II**:525b
    St. Luke **II**:112b, 281a, 820b
  preserved in
    Agwäza **V**:225a
    Atronsä Maryam **I**:395a
    Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b
    Däbrä Mäᶜar **II**:31a
    Däbrä Sälam Mikaᵓel **II**:39a
    Däbrä Sina **II**:47b
    Daga **II**:59a
    Däq **II**:93b
    Gonǧ **II**:848b
    Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm **III**:724b
    Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:808a
    Zarema Giyorgis **V**:153a
  school
    Gondär **II**:9a
    Italiana **I**:582a, 620b; **II**:52a
  tabot **IV**:806a
  s. also Brancaleone; exhibitions; Gondärine art; *Kʷərᶜatä rəᵓəsu*; painting
Painting Ethiopia: *the Life and Work of Qes Adamu Tesfaw* (2005), art. **V**:259a
Pais, Pêro s. Páez, Pedro
Pakenham, Thomas, sch. **I**:560a
Pakistan, country **I**:165a; **II**:365a; **III**:853b; **IV**:950a, 1034b; **V**:211a, 463b
Pakistanis, ethn. **II**:184a; **III**:1029a, 1062a
Ṗakʷəmis s. Pachomius
  s. also pan-pipes
palaeoanthropology **I**:311b, 327a; **II**:750a, 837b, 958b; **III**:698b
  Konso-Gardula **II**:704b; **III**:427b
  Omo Valley **I**:320b; **IV**:20ab, 105a
  s. also hominids; palaeontology
palaeography **II**:284b, 858a, 895b; **III**:153ab, 156b, 738b, 742ab, 748a; **IV:101a–04b**, 562b, 597b, 966a
  ill. **IV**:102b–04a
  dating **I**:294b; **II**:211a, 719a; **III**:159b, 162b–63a, 165b, 166b–67a, 740b, 864b, 939a; **IV**:201b, 537b, 610b
  research **I**:507b, 792a; **IV**:142a, 966a; **V**:287b, 481a
  s. also inscriptions; manuscripts; philology
Palaeolithic s. Stone Age
palaeontology **I**:320b–21a; **III**:64b; **IV:104b–07b**; **V**:290a, 452b, 454b–55a, 479a
  map **IV**:106ab
  remains **I**:39a, 395b; **III**:698b; **IV**:20a–21a
  research **I**:274b–75a, 327b; **II**:71a, 437a, 896a; **III**:178a, 219b–20a
  s. also hominids; palaeoanthropology
Palais de Chaillot, Paris **III**:177b
palale, mus. **III**:170b
Palamon, St. **II**:46b
Palatine, coll. **I**:580a
Palazzetto Mattei, Rome **IV**:682a
Palazzo del Governo, Massawa **III**:854b
Palazzo di Propaganda Fide, Rome **IV**:440b
Palazzo Faletta, Asmära **I**:379b
Palazzo Vecchio, Florence **III**:238a
Palazzo Venezia, Rome **III**:1005b

Paleogene, geol. **IV**:106b
paleography s. palaeography
paleontology s. palaeontology
Paleozoic, geol. **II**:750b, 757a, 758ab
Palermo, town **III**:605b; **IV**:415a; **V**:448b
Palermo University, acad. **III**:1118b
Palestine, reg. **II**:241a; **III**:184b, 217b, 274b; **IV**:213a, 217a, 529b; **V**:82b, 275a, 355b, 372a, 449b, 461b, 462b, 467b, 490b, 503a, 512b, 513b
  in antiquity (Holy Land) **I**:135b, 288b, 842b, 845b; **II**:74a, 470a; **III**:261a, 915a, 1170b, 1205a; **IV**:486b, 540ab, 615b, 622a
    art **I**:659b, 725b; **II**:455b; **III**:310a; **IV**:7a
    Islam **II**:508a, 879a; **III**:273b
    literature **II**:336b, 736b, 748b, 890a; **III**:159b, 678a; **IV**:790a, 791a, 796a
    monasteries and churches **I**:496b, 738a, 768b; **II**:119b; **III**:193a, 486a; **IV**:948a
    trade **IV**:975a
  in modernity **I**:112a, 555b; **II**:483b–84a, 622b, 777a, 783a, 979a; **III**:350b, 491b, 565b, 588b, 654b, 981b; **IV**:137a, 441a, 499b, 1045b, 1055b, 1196a
    British mandate **II**:459a; **III**:721a; **IV**:1187a
    Ottoman Empire **IV**:1086b
    refugees **III**:683b
  s. also Byzantine Empire; Caesarea; Gaza; Holy Land; Israel; Jerusalem; Lydda; Syria
Palestine Mandatory Government **V**:543a
Palestinian Arabic, dial. **IV**:343b
Palestinian Liberation Organization (P.L.O.), pol. **II**:252b, 371a; **III**:116b; **IV**:1049b
Palgrave, William, dipl. **IV**:337a
Palijnck, Joris, trav. **II**:783a
palimpsests **II**:154b; **III**:303a, 740b–41a; **IV**:929a, 966a, 980a; **V**:513b, 521b
Palladius, eccl., wr. **I**:105a; **II**:342b, 457a, 541ab; **III**:142b, 994a, 1024a–25a; **IV**:87a, 649a
pallid harrier, zool. **IV**:856b
Palm Sunday (*Hośaʿəna*), feast **I**:469a, 670b–71a; **II**:340b, 497b, 511a, 725b–26a, 773b–74a; **III**:72b, 294a, 546a, 913a, 1098a; **IV**:132b, 590a
Palma de Mallorca, town **III**:1113a
Palmer, Frank R., sch. **I**:139a; **IV**:578a
Palmyra, town **III**:438b–39a, 1012a
Palmyrene, lang. **V**:518b
Pambo (Bawmo; Bamwo), St. **II**:542a
Pambo, wr. **III**:410b
Pamphilus, disc. Origen **II**:454a
Pan, grave culture **V**:466a
Pan-African Capuchin Congress **V**:268a
Pan-African Freedom Movement, pol. **IV**:809b
Pan-Africanism **II**:397a, 438b; **III**:184b, 266a–67a, 388a; **IV:107b–09b**, 339a, 458a, 551a, 809b, 846a; **V**:403b
  ill. **IV**:108ab
  s. also Ethiopianism; Jamaica and the Caribbean; Rastafarianism
Panama wood, bot. **I**:807b
Pan-Arabism **I**:301a, 304b; **II**:366ab, 370b–71a; **III**:114a, 116a–17a, 217b, 565b, 952b; **IV**:352a, 758a; **V**:51b
  s. also Baʿthism; Middle East; Nasserism
Pan-Asianism **III**:268b, 269b
Pañcatantra, lit. **III**:1019b
Pandects (Nicon), lit. **II**:1052b
Pandora, per. **III**:434b
Pangani, riv. **IV**:133b
Panizzi, Antonio, libr. **I**:626b
Pankhurst, Alula, sch. **II**:404a; **IV**:366b
Pankhurst, Emmeline, moth. Sylvia **IV**:110a
Pankhurst, Estelle Sylvia, wr. **II**:235a, 401b; **III**:72a, 1173b; **IV:109b–11a**, 206a, 371b, 462b, 816b, 1025a, 1026b, 1027b; **V**:222a, 311a
  ill. **IV**:110ab
Pankhurst, Richard, fath. Sylvia Pankhurst **IV**:110a
Pankhurst, Richard K.P., sch. **I**:93a, 111b, 579a, 688b; **II**:41a, 120b; **III**:301a, 747b; **V**:293a
  contribution to Lion Cub **III**:575b
  Institute of Ethiopian Studies **III**:168b; **IV**:1026b
  publications **I**:113a; **II**:171a
  relation to
    Munro-Hay **III**:1070a
    Pankhurst, Sylvia **IV**:110b
    Spencer **IV**:722b
Pankhurst, Rita, sch. **II**:410b; **III**:1153a; **IV**:1026b; **V**:254a
Pankhurst, Sylvia s. Pankhurst, Estelle Sylvia
Panningen, town **III**:267b
Panodorus, monk **I**:733b
Panopolis (Akhmim), town **IV**:136a
Pan-Orthodox Conference **II**:424b
pan-pipes, mus. **I**:462b, 489b; **III**:170b
Pansera, Costantino, sch. **III**:166a, 203a
Pantaenus, eccl. **I**:798a
Pantaleon, St., martyr of Nicomedia (“the magician”) **II**:645a; **IV**:111b
Ṗänṭälewon, church s. Abba Ṗänṭälewon; Betä Ṗänṭälewon; Ǝnda Abba Ṗänṭälewon
Ṗänṭälewon, St. **II**:263b, 621a; **III**:17b, 394b, 1188b–89a; **IV:111a–13a**; **V**:131a, 444a, 496a
  ill. **III**:1189ab; **IV**:112ab
  association with Zōnainos **III**:330ab
  hermitage **II**:890b
  in art **II**:692b
  relations to
    Gärima **II**:705ab
    Guba **II**:897b
    Kaleb **IV**:480a
    Muse **III**:1081b
  veneration **II**:260b; **IV**:479a
  s. also *Ṗänṭälewon*: *Gädlä Ṗänṭälewon*
Ṗänṭälewon: *Gädlä Ṗänṭälewon*, lit. **II**:25a, 260b, 287b, 643a, 890b, 897b; **III**:581b, 1081b, 1115ab, 1188b–89a, 1190a; **IV**:111ab; **V**:31b, 63a, 370a
  Kaleb **II**:263b; **III**:330b; **IV**:480a
  Rətuʿa Haymanot **IV**:382b, 383b
Ṗänṭälewon “the magician” s. Pantaleon, St., martyr of Nicomedia
Pantheon (Goffredo da Viterbo), lit. **III**:678a
Panther, cruiser **IV**:128b
panthera leo s. lions
panthera pardus s. leopards
Paolo da Lodi, abbot **V**:503ab
Papadopoulos, Christos, dipl. **II**:882a
Papal States s. Italy; Vatican
Papatakis, Michel s. Mikaʾel Papatakis
papayas, bot. **I**:29b, 152b, 476b; **II**:582b; **III**:142b, 281a, 411b, 711b, 1096b; **IV**:158b, 857a
  s. also fruits
Papazian, Kh. B., geog. **I**:690b
  ill. **I**:691ab
Papazian, Stefan, art. **I**:347a; **IV**:733b
Paphlagonia, reg. **IV**:961b
Paphnoutios s. Babnuda
Paphos, town **V**:342a
Papio anubis, zool. **III**:1002a
Papio cynocephalus ibeanus, zool. **III**:1002a
Papio hamadryas, zool. **III**:1002a
Papnoute s. Babnuda
p̣ap̣p̣as s. metropolitan
p̣ap̣p̣as: *Mäṣḥafä p̣ap̣p̣as*, lit. **I**:741a; **IV**:48b, 298a
paprika s. *pepper*; *bärbäre*
Papua New Guinea, country **II**:950a
papyrus, bot. **II**:587b, 660b; **III**:738a, 739b; **IV**:856a, 859b, 1162b–63a **V**:203b, **476ab**, 522b, 554b
  used for manuscripts **V**:225b, 244b, 277b, 513a
Parables, *Book of*, lit. **II**:311b–12a

Paraclete (Holy Spirit, *Ṗäraqliṭos*), rel. **II**:78a, 727a; **III**:487b, 704b, 913a; **IV**:383a, 805a, 994b; **V**:219b
  s. also Holy Spirit
Paradis, Donald E., state officer **IV**:127a
paradise (Eden, *gännät*, Heaven) **III**:306b
  ill. **V**:145b
  Christianity **I**:44a, 49b, 487b, 647b, 739a, 832a; **II**:140a, 382a, 434a, 795b–96b, 953b; **III**:564b, 726a, 843b, 1178b; **IV**:252a, 766b, 881b, 959b–60a
    in art **I**:823b; **IV**:317a
    Mary **III**:810b, 822b
    saints **V**:9b, 27a, 63b, 86b, 178b
    visions **II**:312ab, 857a; **IV**:123ab, 811b; **V**:492a
  Islam **II**:648b, 805b, 875a; **III**:805b–06b; **IV**:1116a
  traditional religions **I**:3a, 586a; **IV**:363b
  s. also Adam; eschatology; Eve; Gihon; *kidan*
Paradise Lost (Milton), lit. **V**:402a
Paradise of the Fathers (Ǝnānīšō), lit. **II**:541a, 542a
Paradiso, quarter Asmära **I**:379a
Paradosis Pilati, lit. **V**:490a
Paralipomena of Jeremiah, lit. **I**:489a; **IV**:233b
  s. also *Baruch*, *Book of* (4 Baruch)
Paranthropus aethiopicus, zool. **III**:427b; **IV**:20a, 107a
paraphernalia, liturgical **IV**:275b–78b
Ṗäraqliṭos, feast s. Pentecost
pararealgar, min. **IV**:92a
parchment **II**:228b, 341a, 1009ab; **III**:529ab, 749ab, 751b; **V**:244b, 246a, 247a
  ill. **III**:365b, 680a; **IV**:747ab
  manuscripts **I**:267a; **II**:11b, 740a, 920b; **III**:153a, 642a, 738a, 739b, 741ab; **IV**:97a; **V**:253b, 513a
  maps **II**:572ab
  other objects **I**:437a; **III**:776ab, 835a, 1105a; **IV**:625ab
  painting **I**:355ab; **II**:348a, 461a; **III**:467a, 613a, 750b, 894a; **IV**:90b–91a; **V**:261a
  s. also leather; vellum
Parella, town **III**:1148a
Päri, lang. **I**:283b
Paribeni, Roberto, sch. **I**:105a, 320a; **II**:662a; **IV:114b**
Paris, town **I**:25b–26a, 388a, 805b; **II**:378b, 523b; **III**:24b, 122a, 184a, 216b, 310b, 568a, 687a, 890a; **IV**:392b, 1058a; **V**:251ab
  art **II**:384a, 543b
  coins and stamps **I**:769b–70a; **II**:575b; **III**:785a, 1205b; **IV**:46b, 733ab
  diplomacy **I**:38a; **II**:165a, 182a, 459b, 909b; **III**:51b, 90a, 599a, 602a, 603b, 1149b; **IV**:164b, 467b, 797a, 830a, 843a, 862a, 1099a
  Ethiopian studies
    conferences and exhibitions **I**:25a, 355a, 608b; **II**:435b; **III**:177b; **IV**:109b
    publications **I**:113a; **III**:137b
    research **III**:543a, 544b, 548a, 552b, 1010a, 1070a; **IV**:322b, 687a, 751b, 842a, 997a, 1002a, 1133b
    studying **I**:504a, 641a; **II**:160a, 483b, 894a; **III**:27b, 180b, 932a, 1070b; **IV**:83a, 412b, 884a, 1178a
    teaching **I**:112a; **II**:878b, 976b; **III**:551b; **IV**:122b
  government work **I**:791a; **III**:999b; **IV**:550a
  liberation of **III**:941a
  manuscripts **IV**:531a, 593a
  missionary organizations **III**:526a
  theatre and opera **II**:279a; **IV**:457a
  pan-Africanism **IV**:108b
  printing **IV**:217b, 737b
  s. also Bibliothèque Nationale de France; Centre Nationale de la Recherche Scientifique; Institut Catholique; Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales; Institut National des Langues Orientales Vivantes; Musée de l’Homme; Musée du Quai Brandy; Musée national des arts d’Afrique et d’Océanie; Peace Conference; Société de Géographie de Paris; Sorbonne
Paris, Gaston, sch. **IV**:142b
parish s. *aṭbiya*
parish council (*Säbäkä gubaᵓe*; *yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaᵓe*), eccl. org. **II**:428a–30a, 600a; **III**:379a, 523b, 1208b; **IV**:263a, 840a, 938b; **V:30b–31b**
  regulation **I**:744a
  s. also *aṭbiya*; *Attäqalay yäsäbäka mänfäsawi gubaᵓe*; *Qalä ᶜawadi*
Parisiani, Torquato, miss. **II**:501b; **III**:791a
Parisis, Nicholas, physician **II**:452b, 881a
Parker, Enid, miss. **III**:301b, 645a
parks, national **I**:272b; **II**:325b, 393b; **III**:572a; **IV:114b–17a**, 483b, 611a, 973a–74b; **V**:289a, 454b
  ill. **IV**:116ab
  map **IV**:115ab
  Awaš **I**:401a; **II**:491a; **III**:860a, 1002b
  Bale Mountains **I**:353b, 360a, 459b–60a, 704b; **II**:188b, 499a, 686a, 820a; **IV**:396b, 716a, 1159b
  Dahlak islands **II**:70a
  Gambella **II**:258b, 799a
  Kenya **IV**:1006a
  Mago **II**:805a; **III**:341b
  Näč̣č̣ Śar **I**:29ab, 316ab
  Omo **II**:258a; **III**:635b, 982b, 1001b
  Rift Valley Lakes **I**:58ab; **III**:483b
  Səmen Mountains **I**:650b; **II**:3b; **IV**:333a, 611a
  s. also tourism
Parkyns, John (Ǧəhon, Ǧon), son Mansfield Parkyns **IV**:117b–18a, 880b; **V**:421a
Parkyns, Mansfield, trav. **II**:452b; **IV:117a–18a**, 365a, 405a, 1022a; **V**:402b, 421a
  ill. **IV**:117b
  reports **I**:209b; **II**:511b, 590a, 833a; **III**:529b, 796b; **IV**:38a, 430b, 498a, 1123a, 1138b, 1193a; **V**:146a
  research **I**:827a
Parkyns, Thomas Boultbee, fath. Mansfield Parkyns
parler arabe des Juifs d’Alger, *Le* (Cohen), lit. **I**:766a
parliament, British **II**:227a; **IV**:337a
parliament, Eritrean **I**:159b; **II**:130a; **V**:524b
  s. also Eritrean Assembly
parliament, Ethiopian **I**:31a; **II**:297a, 1064a; **IV:118a–20a**
  ill. **IV**:119ab
  bicameral system **I**:788ab, 821b; **II**:395a, 1062a
  building of **I**:25a, 138b; **II**:269a; **III**:896b; **IV**:777a, 935b; **V**:35b
  election **V**:157a, 212a, 239b, 461a
  history **I**:337b; **IV**:823a
    created 1931 **I**:821b; **II**:865ab, 866b
    created 1955 **II**:396a, 407b
    dissolved by the *Därg* **III**:509a; **IV**:386a
    student movement **IV**:752a
  legislation **I**:364a, 368b, 789a, 790a, 813b–14a; **II**:378b; **III**:1107a
  members **V**:33a, 375a, 376a
    Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:24a
    Abärra Ǧämbäre **V**:207b
    Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam **I**:124a
    Amäde Lämma **V**:232ab
    ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384b
    Ayyälä Gäbrä **I**:411a
    Ayyälä Ḫayle **I**:412a
    Boggälä Wälälu **I**:602a
    Dähne Wäldä Maryam **V**:300a
    Ḫaylu Käbbädä **II**:1068b
    Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314b
    Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
    Mäkwännən Dännäqä **III**:682b

    Mammo Č̣orqa **III**:717a
    Märsəᶜe Ḫazän **III**:798b
    Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:468a
    Samuᵓel **IV**:511b
    Ṣənəddu Gäbru **IV**:620a, 776a
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646b
    Taffäsä Habtä Mikaᵓel **IV**:817a
  s. also Chamber of Deputies; government; Senate
parliament, Israeli **III**:306b
parliament, Italian **I**:358a, 771b; **III**:554b; **IV**:504b
parliament, Sudanese **IV**:754b–55a
Parma, town **I**:611a
  s. also Biblioteca Palatina, Parma
Parma Brigade, mil. **IV**:50a
Parole Buone, per. **IV**:208a
Parsons Company **V**:352a
Parthenium hysterophorous, bot. **II**:325a
Partito nazionale fascista s. Fascist Party
partnerships, business **I**:651b, 653a
Parzival (Eschenbach), lit. **II**:768a; **III**:677a; **IV**:213a; **V**:396b, 448b
Pasha s. *bašša*
Pashto, lang. **II**:194b
Pasch (Jewish Passover), feast **I**:445b, 670b–71a, 785b; **II**:498ab
  s. also Passover
Paschal, monk **I**:683a
Pascoli, Giovanni, wr. **V**:394a
pasha s. *bašša*
Pasicrates, servant of St. George **III**:826b
Pasolini, Pier Paolo, wr., filmmaker **V**:322a, 395b
Pasquale da Montella, miss. **IV**:440b
passant d'Éthiopie, *Le* (Tharaud), lit. **V**:401a
Passeri, Bernardino, art. **V**:460a
Passio (Cyprian), lit. **I**:841b
passio, lit. genre **II**:645a, 969a; **III**:802b
  s. also *Gädlä sämaᶜətat*; martyrdom
Passion of Christ, rel. **II**:340b, 526a, 725b, 727a; **III**:843b; **IV**:132b, 540b; **V**:144b
  ill. **II**:345b; **III**:385a
  in art **I**:826a; **II**:14a, 43a, 50b, 345b; **III**:467ab, 724a; **IV**:93b, 98a, 100b, 794a, 1182b, 1184a; **V**:153a
  in literature **I**:392b; **II**:138a, 193b, 332a; **III**:263a, 294a, 477a, 614a, 823b; **IV**:234a, 882b–83a; **V**:491a
  s. also Crucifixion; Deposition from the Cross; Holy Week; Jesus Christ; *Kʷərᶜatä rəᵓəsu*; Passover; Resurrection
Passion Week s. Holy Week; Passover
passionfruit, bot. **II**:582b
Passman, Otto, pol. **III**:1155b
Passover (*Fasika*, *Fəśəḥ*), feast **I**:557b, 624a, 670b, 673ab; **II**:498ab, 503b
  calculation **I**:445b, 786ab
  s. also Pasch
Pastor bonus, bull **IV**:440b, 441b
pastoralism **I**:149a, 150b, 152b, 832b; **II**:215a, 217a, 879b; **III**:68b; **IV:120a–22b**, 171b, 311b, 1161a, 1192b; **V**:381a, 385b–87a
  agro-pastoralism **I**:187b, 204a, 206a, 263a, 352a, 362a, 466a, 490b, 665a; **II**:156a, 834a, 916b, 962b; **III**:608b, 1199a; **IV**:294b
  archaeology **I**:78a, 292a, 321b, 493b; **II**:271a, 398a, 712a; **IV**:26b, 506b
  association with
    animals **I**:269ab, 271ab
    clothes **II**:1000a; **III**:530a
    colour names **I**:780ab
    food **II**:154a, 199a, 561b; **III**:965b–67a
    hairstyles **II**:974a
    housing **III**:78b, 83b
    initiation **III**:151a; **IV**:1138a
    Islam **III**:200b, 210a
    kinship **III**:407a
    migrations **IV**:172b, 174a, 175a–77b
    music instruments **III**:172a
    naming **III**:1127b
    National Parks **III**:860a; **IV**:115b
    sacrifice **IV**:442b
    tools **I**:595a
    urbanization **III**:1102b
    warfare **IV**:1138b
  groups and areas, Eritrea **I**:291b, 480b; **II**:357b, 360a; **III**:23b, 354a; **IV**:410b, 510a; **V**:335a
    Beğa **I**:519a; **II**:957b; **III**:8a, 454a
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:528a, 551a; **III**:1145a; **IV**:869a
    Rašāᵓida **IV**:335b–36a
    Säbdärat **IV**:434a
    Sāho **I**:168b, 222b, 362a; **III**:181a, 772b, 974b; **IV**:520a
    Təgre **I**:70a, 115a, 550a; **III**:735b, 825a, 853a, 1095b; **IV**:464a, 898a
  groups and areas, Ethiopia **II**:398a, 799a, 805a; **III**:341a; **IV**:341a, 608a
    Aari **I**:3a
    ᶜAfar **I**:116b, 121b, 401a, 407a, 415ab; **II**:816a
    Arbore **I**:318a
    Gamo **II**:679b
    Hamär **II**:983b, 984b–85a, 986b; **III**:5a
    Mursi **III**:1078b–79a; **IV**:176a
    Naŋatom **III**:1132b–33a
    Oromo **I**:19a, 250b, 276a, 352a, 414a, 427a, 458b, 605b, 643a, 705b; **II**:604a, 720b; **IV**:59b–61a, 63a–64a, 1161a
    Ṣamay **IV**:504b–05a
    Ṣämbäl **IV**:506b
    Šeko **IV**:600a
    Sidaama **IV**:656a, 659a
    Somali (including in Somalia) **I**:116b, 146a, 332b, 776a; **II**:166b, 808b, 935b, 1023a, 1053b; **III**:52b, 194b, 632ab, 880b; **IV**:8b, 323ab; **V**:302a, 405a
    Tirmaga **IV**:963b
    Turkana **IV**:1005a, 1006a
  groups and areas, other
    Djibouti **II**:157b, 180b, 183a
    Kenya **II**:2b; **IV**:54b; **V**:289a, 348a
    Somalia **IV**:693ab, 702a–04a, 705b–06b, 707b
    Sudan **III**:1077b
  history **I**:110b; **II**:754a, 762b; **III**:225a, 245a, 887b–88a; **IV**:526b
    conflicts **II**:156b, 164a, 325b, 804b, 871a, 1022b; **III**:1196b; **IV**:1179a
  legal aspects **I**:840a; **III**:496a, 501ab
  relation with
    hunter-gatherers **IV**:31a, 1062b–63b
    sedentary agriculturists **I**:70b, 146b; **II**:176b; **III**:118a; **IV**:301b
  research **II**:266b; **IV**:366ab; **V**:329b–30a
  s. also agriculture; agro-pastoralism; animals; cattle; nomadism
Pastori, Tullio, trav. **III**:1168b; **V**:35a
Pataikos, rel. **III**:937b
Patapan, Haig, journ. **I**:347a
patas monkeys (*Erythrocebus patas*), zool. **III**:1001b
Pate, reg. **IV**:15b
Pater Noster (Lord's Prayer, Our Father), rel. **I**:56a, 604a; **II**:282a; **III**:294a, 652b, 812b–13a, 817a, 871b–72a; **IV**:131b, 192b, 196b, 197b–98a, 259b–60a, 273a, 274b, 589b, 631b; **V**:174a
Patericon (*Mäṣḥafä zenahomu läᵓabäw*), lit. **I**:258a; **II**:458b, 994b; **III**:994b–95b; **V**:93b, 256b
Paternò Castello, Antonino, marchese di San Giuliano **IV**:682a
Pathyris (al-Ğabalayn), pl.n. **V**:278a
patria lontana, *La* (Corradini), lit. **V**:394a
Patriarch (*abun*; *rəᵓəsä liqanä p̣ap̣p̣asat*; *patriyark*), office (of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church) **I**:384b, 740b–41a, 744a, 801a, 821b–22a; **II**:424b, 428a–29a, 431a; **III**:522a, 952b; **V**:31a, 62a

  address **I**:9b
  canonization **IV**:480b
  Italian administration **III**:792a, 955a
  monasteries **III**:989a, 991a
  ordination **IV**:47b, 283a
  patriarchs
    Basəlyos **I**:495b–96a; **II**:27a, 344a, 423a
    Ṗawlos **I**:732a; **V**:33b, 223a, 478ab
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:223b, 322b; **IV**:839b, 939a, 945b; **V**:454a, 506b
    Tewoflos **I**:731b; **II**:22a, 423b, 426a; **III**:840a; **IV**:938ab
  powers and rights **I**:391a; **III**:276a, 378b, 523b; **IV**:49a; **V**:426a
  public activity **II**:73b; **III**:1058b; **IV**:882b
  seat **IV**:558b
  title **IV**:114a
  s. also *abunä*; *bäträ yareq*; metropolitan; Patriarchate of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church
Patriarch(ate), Alexandrian **I**:34a, 220b, 485a, 723a, 726a, 797b–98a; **V**:55a, 469a
  history **I**:299a, 719ab; **II**:241a, 508ab, 813ab; **III**:107b; **IV**:357b
  in art **II**:30b
  patriarchs (popes)
    Abraham **IV**:692b
    Athanasius **I**:785b
    Benjamin II **II**:470b, 614a; **III**:1193b; **IV**:833a, 1017b; **V**:178b
    Christodoulos **II**:547a
    Cosmas III **II**:85a, 546b; **III**:675ab
    Cyril **I**:844a; **II**:330a
    Cyril II **II**:244a; **IV**:565b
    Cyril III **II**:534a; **III**:261b
    Cyril IV **IV**:475b, 932a
    Cyril V **I**:609a; **II**:685a; **III**:606a, 867ab; **IV**:139a; **V**:75a
    Cyril VI **II**:244b
    Demetrius **III**:782a
    Dioscoros **I**:710a; **II**:330b, 456b
    Gabriel II **II**:342b, 1052b; **III**:
    Gabriel V **III**:870b, 956b
    Gabriel VIII **I**:800b
    James (Jacob) **V**:67b
    John **II**:35a; **V**:93b
    John V **V**:110b
    John VI **III**:478b, 953b; **V**:62b, 66a
    John XI **II**:239a; **V**:149a
    John XIII **III**:789b; **V**:95a
    John XIV **II**:423a; **III**:790a
    John XV **II**:579a
    John XVI **III**:791b; **V**:69b
    John XVII **II**:811a; **V**:71b
    John XIX **II**:27a; **IV**:291a, 566a
    Macarius I **IV**:640a
    Macarius II **III**:953a
    Mark **I**:843a; **III**:734b; **IV**:568a
    Matthew I **II**:30b, 464b; **III**:108a
    Matthew III **III**:27b, 790b
    Matthew IV **III**:441b; **IV**:667a
    Michael IV **II**:810a
    Paul I **I**:799b
    Peter VII **IV**:489b
    Philotheus **II**:85a
    Shenute **V**:312b
    Shenute II **IV**:649a
    Shenute III **II**:120a; **IV**:875a
    Theodosios **II**:353a; **III**:261a; **IV**:943b; **V**:372b, 467b
    Theophilos **II**:116a, 138b, 336b; **IV**:947b
    Timothy I **IV**:962b
    Timothy III **V**:468a
    Yosab **II**:424a
  relations to
    Catholic Church **IV**:618b
    Ethiopian Church **I**:302a, 393b, 800a, 801a; **II**:240b, 243a, 341a, 343b, 422ab, 426b; **III**:1075b; **IV**:1109b
    Patriarchate of Antioch **II**:329b; **III**:274b, 308b, 1169b; **V**:45a
  s. also Alexandria; Coptic Church; *History of the Patriarchs*
Patriarch(ate), Catholic **I**:484a, 540ab; **II**:302a, 528a, 625b; **III**:120a, 288ab, 371a; **IV**:407a; **V**:526ab
  s. also Barreto; Bermudez; Mendes; Oviedo
Patriarch(ate) of Antioch **I**:843a, 844b; **II**:77b, 189b, 330a, 336b, 891b; **III**:265b, 274b, 1008ab; **V**:45a, 72a
  literature **II**:139ab
  s. also Severos of Antioch; Syriac Orthodox Church; Theodosios of Antioch
Patriarch(ate) of Jerusalem, hist. **I**:710a, 844a; **II**:336b; **III**:330b; **IV**:638b; **V**:513a
Patriarch(ate) of the Eritrean Orthodox Church **II**:357a, 431b; **IV**:48a; **V**:426b
  s. also Eritrean Orthodox Church
patriarchality, soc. **III**:405a, 407a, 1207b; **IV**:222ab, 505a, 559a, 657a
Patriarchate of the Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church **I**:728b, 731a, 742a; **II**:424b–26a, 428a–29a, 1076a; **III**:378b–79a
  institutions **III**:61b–62a; **V**:30b–31a, 415b–16a
  library **V**:217b
  management **III**:606b; **IV**:511b
  museum **V**:454a
  publications **I**:711a, 731b–32a, 744a; **II**:124b, 141b, 1074b; **III**:688a, 870b; **IV**:845a, 874b
    periodicals **IV**:206b
    press **IV**:218b, 918ab
  regulations **IV**:271b, 298b
  s. also Ethiopian Orthodox [Täwaḥədo] Church; Holy Synod; Parish Council Department; Patriarch
Patriarchate Youth Catechetical Department **III**:1208b
Patriarchs, bibl. **I**:44a, 74a, 393a, 734a; **III**:394a, 444a, 1021b; **IV**:123b; **V**:9b, 63b, 328b
  in art **II**:941a, 1075a; **III**:398a, 677b, 776a; **IV**:625b
  veneration **IV**:477a, 478a, 589b
  s. also Abraham; Isaac; Jacob; Moses
Patriarchs, early Christian s. Church Fathers
patrilineality **I**:254b, 255b, 333a; **II**:742a, 743a; **III**:403b, 405a–06a, 407ab, 793b; **IV**:801a; **V**:119b, 173a, 334a
  descent **I**:430a, 643b; **II**:179b–80a, 857b–58a; **III**:632a; **IV**:323b, 335a, 702b–03a, 705b
  ethnic units **I**:2b, 116b, 352b, 499a, 526b, 664a; **II**:168b, 205a, 604b, 640a, 658b, 824a, 903b, 931b–32a, 962b; **III**:328a, 341a, 382a, 422a, 431b, 455a, 629a, 735b, 1027a, 1133b, 1146b, 1157b; **IV**:60b, 472b, 482a, 505a, 524b, 600a, 656b–57a, 665a, 708b, 1005a, 1013a, 1091a
  heritage **I**:586a; **IV**:1134b
  s. also clans; *ənda*; genealogy; kinship; lineages; moieties; *ṣəlmi*
Patriotic Union, org. **II**:157a
patriots s. resistance
Patriots School **V**:221b
patriyarək s. *bäträ yareq*; Patriarch
Patrizi, Saverio, sch. **II**:577b
Patrologia Orientalis **II**:437b, 879a, 971b; **IV:122b–23a**, 143a, 622b, 789a
Patrologia Syriaca, lit. **IV**:122b
Ṗaṭroqya, St. **II**:645b
Patsukevič, N.D. med. **IV**:421b
pattuglia dell'Amba Alagi, *La*, film **V**:322a
Paul, St. **I**:288a, 569a; **II**:621a, 969a; **IV**:478b; **V**:105b, 426b, 492b, 512a
  churches and monasteries **II**:119b, 122b, 1052b; **III**:257a, 280b; **IV**:266b, 401b, 970b
  feast of **I**:670b, 672a; **IV**:49a
  in art **II**:14a, 46b, 525b–26a; **III**:481a
  in literature **II**:248b; **III**:704b; **IV**:123a, 234a, 921b
  writings **I**:418b, 576b, 844b; **II**:229a, 338ab, 774a; **III**:280a
  s. also *Epistles*; *Paul*, *Apocalypse of*; *Paul*, *Martyrdom of*

Paul of Bēṯ Ukkāmē (Paul the Black), eccl. **III**:261b; **IV**:943b
Paul of Samosata, eccl. **IV**:288a
Paul of Tabennesi, patriarch **III**:1008a
Paul of Tamma, St. **IV**:88a
Paul of Thebes (Paul the first hermit), St. **I**:392b; **III**:17b, 993b, 995a; **IV**:88a
Paul I, Coptic patriarch **I**:799b
Paul III, pope **I**:540a; **II**:190a, 203a, 806b; **III**:120a, 137ab, 277a; **IV**:181a, 529b–30b, 917a, 1053a; **V**:525b–26b, 527b, 546a
  ill. **V**:527ab
Paul V, pope **IV**:591b
Paul VI, pope **II**:425a; **IV**:441b, 531b, 875a, 965b, 1054b
Paul the first hermit s. Paul of Thebes
Paul, *Acts of*, lit. **II**:1050b
  s. also *Apostles*, *Acts of*
Paul, Andrew, sch. **I**:528a; **III**:8a
Paul, *Apocalypse of*, lit. **I**:488a; **II**:857a; **IV:123ab**
  Apocalypse of Mary **III**:822a
  Mäṣḥafä Mäla᾿əkt **III**:688b
Paul, *Martyrdom of*, lit. **II**:1050a
Paul Walther of Guglingen, wr. **V**:284b
Paul Wilhelm von Württemberg, Duke **II**:949a; **IV**:1008b
Paula, St. **II**:117b; **III**:274b; **IV**:152b
Pauldon, Gunner, bot. **V**:392b
Paulet, Jesuit father **III**:250b; **IV**:440b
Pauli, Elisabeth, sch. **II**:581b
Pauline Epistles s. Epistles
Paulitschke, Philipp, sch. **II**:507b; **IV:124ab**
  ill. **IV**:124ab
  manuscripts **III**:745b, 839a
  research **I**:33a, 127b, 688b; **II**:475a, 1003b, 1034a; **III**:111a; **IV**:65a, 370b–71a, 374b, 697a, 700a; **V**:423a, 507a
Paulme, Denise, sch. **III**:567b–68a
Paulos, *sīdī* **II**:473b; **IV**:128b
Paulos[e] Mar Gregorios s. Varghese, Paul
Paulos Milkias, sch. **I**:579a
Paul's Hospital, Addis Abäba **I**:538a; **III**:72a
Paulus, servant Littmann **I**:186a
Pausewang, Siegfried, sch. **V:476b–77b**
  ill. **V**:477b
Pavia, town **II**:809a; **III**:136b, 237a, 641b, 745a; **IV**:214b, 308b, 395b–96a, 791a
Pavia University, acad. **II**:794a
Pavlov, F., med. **IV**:421b
Pavoni Social Centre, Asmära **II**:437a, 631a; **III**:559a; **IV**:367a; **V**:249b, 254b
Pawe, pl.n. **I**:453a
Ṗawli, *abba* s. Paul of Thebes
Ṗawli, sch. **II**:848b; **III**:1103b; **IV:124b–25b**
Ṗawlos, abbot of Däbrä Ṣärabi **I**:250b; **II**:40b, 464b
Ṗawlos, *däǧǧ*. **III**:250b, 690b–91a; **IV**:835a, 937a; **V:303b–04a**
Ṗawlos, disc. Yonas **V**:93b
Ṗawlos, monk **II**:646b–47a; **III**:42a; **IV**:125a, **125b**, 563a
Ṗawlos (Gäbrä Mädḫən), patriarch **I**:732a; **II**:223b; **III**:62a, 522b, 840a; **IV**:114a, 918b, 938b, 946a; **V**:33b, 223a, 426b, **478ab**
Ṗawlos Noñño (Amare Noñño), wr. **II**:306b; **III**:533b; **IV:125b–26b**
Ṗawlos of Tämben, St. **IV**:853a
Ṗawlos Ṣadwa, eccl. **III**:725a; **IV:126b–27a**
  ill. **IV**:126b
Ṗawlos Zərkin, theol. **II**:473b
Ṗawlos Wäsän Sägäd Mäkʷännən **III:685b**
"Pax Aethiopica", pol. **II**:820b
"Pax Britannica", pol. **IV**:1005b
"Pax Ottomana", pol. **II**:579a
Paykuli, pl.n. **III**:185b
Payne, Eric, miss. **III**:596b
Payva, Afonso de s. Afonso de Payva
Peabody Museum, Salem **I**:355a; **II**:121b; **IV**:625b
Peace Conference, Paris, 1919 **I**:777a; **III**:527b
Peace Conference, Paris, 1946 **I**:171a; **II**:423a; **III**:599a
Peace Corps, pol. **II**:236b, 304b; **IV**:43a, **127a–28a**, 1037a, 1082b
Peace Treaty 1947 **I**:133b, 778a; **II**:363a, 364a, 571a; **III**:225b, 1021b
Peace of Callias, 450 BC **V**:538a
peach, fruit **II**:582b, 938a; **III**:281a; **IV**:158b
Pearce, Ivy, sch. **II**:30a, 93b, 121a
Pearce, Nathaniel, trav. **I**:577b; **II**:452b; **IV:128a–29a**, 1022a; **V**:92b, 361b, 402b
  ill. **IV**:128b
  relations to
    Annesley **I**:275b
    Salt **I**:667b; **IV**:504a
  reports **I**:33b
    customs and rites **II**:589ab
    diseases and famines **II**:333a, 486a; **IV**:782a
    economy **II**:870a; **III**:190b; **IV**:674a, 986a
    ethnology **I**:414a, 634a; **IV**:37b
    inscriptions **III**:158b, 165b
    places **II**:282b, 287b; **IV**:825a
pearl fishing **I**:806a; **II**:65b, 70a; **III**:852b; **V**:164b
pearl millet s. bultuc
peas (common pea; *Pisum sativum*), bot. **I**:152b; **II**:870a; **IV**:201b
  archaeology **I**:187b
  chick-peas **I**:149a, 152b, 623a; **III**:382a
  cultivation **I**:332a, 548a, 638b; **II**:87a, 115a, 197a, 555b, 731a; **III**:711b
  food **I**:796a; **II**:560b–61a, 562b; **III**:902b; **IV**:724a
  s. also beans; pulses
Peasant Associations (Peasants and Urban Dwellers Associations; *qäbäle*), pol. **I**:789b; **II**:190b, 868ab; **III**:668a, 899b, 1181b; **IV**:229a, 550b, 988b; **V**:122b, 436b
Peasants and Urban Dwellers Associations s. Peasant Associations
peasantry, peasants **II**:219a–20a, 221b, 395b–96a, 850a; **III**:192a; **IV:129a–30b**, 1138b; **V**:412b–13a, 414a–15a, 431b, 434a, 553b–54a
  ill. **III**:381b
  cattle-breeding **III**:1066b, 1144b; **IV**:120a
  development **II**:147a
  famines **II**:486b–87b
  feudalism **II**:536b–37b, 863ab; **IV**:1142b–43a
  handicrafts **II**:1002b; **III**:531a; **IV**:14a
  houses **III**:76b, 82b, 753a
  legal aspects **I**:708a; **II**:745b; **III**:11a, 499b–500a, 991a; **IV**:910a, 984b–87a
  migrations **I**:32b, 110b; **IV**:171a, 177b
  reforms **I**:353b; **II**:276b, 867b–68a
  reports and descriptions **I**:364a
  research **V**:476b–77a
  resettlement **I**:382a, 529b, 662b; **III**:89b, 861a, 863b; **IV**:377ab
  resistance and revolts **I**:131a, 192a, 223a, 459b; **II**:106a, 499a, 828a, 991a; **III**:374b, 561b, 621a; **IV**:86b, 951ab, 1164b–65b; **V**:36b, 70a, 472b
  slavery **IV**:679a
  subsistence **II**:562a, 564b; **IV**:976a
  s. also agriculture; *balagär*; *däbo*; *əddər*; farmers; farming systems; *gäbbar*; *madäriya*; *mäqaray*; peasant associations; sedentary agriculture
Pecoul, Georges, med. **IV:130b–31a**; **V**:253a
Pedro, Don, infant of Aragon **I**:197a; **IV**:717b
Peiresc, Nicolas-Claude Fabri, sch. **III**:945b; **IV**:531a; **V:478b–80b**
  s. also Bibliothèque Peiresc; Cercle Peiresc
Peiser, Felix Ernst, sch. **IV**:371a

Pekatos, entr. **II**:883b
Pekuah, lit. **III**:299b
Pelagius, theol. **II**:330a
pelicans, zool. **I**:58a, 272b; **III**:502b; **IV**:483b, 856b
Pell Platt s. Platt, Thomas Pell
Pellegrini, Ines, actress **V**:322a
Peltier Hospital **IV**:1057b
Pemba, is. **I**:269a; **IV**:15b, 133b
Pembroke College, Oxford, acad. **III**:299a
Pemg s. Behnesa
Penal Code 1930, jur. **I**:813b, 839b–40a; **II**:428a, 535a; **III**:139b, 508b, 574b
Penal Code 1957, jur. **I**:813b–14a, 840a; **II**:304b; **III**:508b; **V**:541b
  Graven **II**:871ab; **IV**:777a
  Mäkʷəriya Abəyähoy **III**:688a
  Märsəᶜe Ḫazän Wäldä Qirqos **III**:798b
Penal Code 2000, jur. **V**:420a
Penance (Confession of Sins), sacrament **I**:279b, 447b; **II**:244b, 417b, 509ab, 893b; **III**:134a, 294b, 523a, 1097b; **IV:131a–33a**, 270a–71b, 383a, 635a, 917b, 946b, 1020b; **V**:118a
  s. also *nuzaze*; *qännona*; *Qedär*: *Mäṣḥafä qedär*
Pen-Club **II**:871b
Peney, Alfred, med. **III**:392b
Penni, Francesco, art. **III**:677b
Pennsylvania University, acad. **V**:516a
Pennisetum schimperi, bot. **I**:500b
Pentapolis, town **I**:798a
Pentateuch, bibl. **I**:574b, 844b; **II**:161a, 534b; **III**:303a
  manuscripts **III**:445a
  s. also Octateuch; Old Testament
Pentecost (*P̣äraqliṭos*), feast **I**:670b–71a, 786b–87a; **II**:472b, 498a, 503a, 511a, 727b; **III**:522b, 546b; **IV**:49a, 271a, 275a, 382b, 590a; **V**:357a
  art **V**:55b
Pentecostal Churches **I**:354a, 727b; **II**:425a, 440a, 903b; **III**:1134a; **IV**:225b–26a, 1091b; **V**:172b, 173b
  songs **IV**:67a, 71a
People's Democratic Republic of Ethiopia **I**:102a; **II**:396a; **IV**:230a, 386a; **V**:408b
  s. also Ethiopia
People's Front for Democracy and Justice, pol. **II**:373b; **III**:1142a; **IV**:943a
  s. also Eritrean People's Liberation Front
People's Liberation Forces s. People's Liberation Front
People's Liberation Front (People's Liberation Forces, P.L.F.) **II**:371ab, 373b; **III**:561b, 825b; **IV**:1049b–50a
People's Office for Mass Organizational Affairs **V**:472b
People's Republic of [South] Yemen **V**:51b
pepper (*Capsicum frutescens*, *Capsicum annum*, *qarya*), bot. **I**:149b, 685a; **II**:800b; **III**:711b; **IV**:158b, 883b, 977a; **V**:120a
  black pepper **IV**:726a
  green pepper **I**:509b, 638b; **II**:563a; **IV**:159a, 724a
  red pepper **I**:206a, 474b, 828a; **II**:560b, 561b–62b, 962a; **III**:422a, 462b; **IV**:724b
  trade **I**:75b; **III**:143a, 569b, 609a, 909b, 936a; **IV**:976a–77a
  s. also *bärbäre*; spices
perch, zool. **IV**:856b
Père Lachaise, cemetery **IV**:1058a
Peregrinationes in Terram Sanctam (Breydenbach), lit. **I**:625a; **III**:136a
  ill. **I**:625a
Perehu, emp. **IV**:778b–79a
Pereira, Duarte Pacheco s. Pacheco Pereira, Duarte
Pereira, Francisco Maria Esteves s. Esteves Pereira, Francisco Maria
Pereira, João, miss. **II**:531a; **III**:279a
Peres, Shimon, pol. **III**:218a
Peresqela s. Priscilla
p̣ərəsfora s. Eucharist
Perez (Fars), anc. **III**:183b
Perham, Margery, sch. **IV**:1026b
Perim, is. **V**:167b
Perim, town s. Mayyūn
Perini, Rufillo, sch. **I**:369a; **IV**:365b; **V**:123a, 532b
peripheral people s. marginalized groups/peoples
Peripheral West Gurage **II**:279b, 294a, 307a, 442a, 780a, 925b
  s. also Gurage; West Gurage
Peripheral Western Gurage s. Peripheral West Gurage
periploi, geog. **I**:687a; **V**:364a
  s. also itineraries
Períplous tês Erythrâs thalássēs s. *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*
Periplus of the Erythraean Sea (*Períplous tês Erythrâs thalássēs*) **I**:532a, 687a; **II**:240b, 434a; **III**:32b, 181b, 1120a; **IV:133a–34b**, 238a, 239b, 346a; **V**:364a
  persons **V**:196ab
  places **V**:137a, 164a, 437a, 518b
  topics
    Adulis **I**:104a, 294b; **II**:64b, 600b, 754b; **III**:46a
    Aksum **I**:174a, 186b; **II**:440b, 451b, 885b
    Coloë **I**:771a; **IV**:294b
    Oman **IV**:15a
    Sabaᵓ **IV**:428a
    trade **I**:295b, 714b, 808a, 1000b; **III**:142b, 865a; **IV**:975a
      dyes **II**:207a
      incense **III**:131a
      iron **III**:189a; **IV**:778a
      ivory **III**:69b, 247a
      obsidian **IV**:5a
      oil-seeds **IV**:10b
      slaves **IV**:673a
    wine **IV**:1185b
Pêro da Covilhã s. Covilhã, Pêro da
Perret, Edouard, archt. **IV**:777a
Perruchon, Jules, sch. **I**:432b; **II**:389a, 453a, 576b; **III**:479ab; **IV:134b–35a**, 371a; **V**:547a
Persea americana s. avocados
Persepolis, town **IV**:202b
Perseus, hero **II**:885a
Persia, Persians s. Iran
Persian (Farsi), lang. **I**:308b, 580b; **II**:194b–95a; **III**:168a, 588b; **IV**:89b, 412b, 1132b, 1133b; **V**:159b, 198a
  s. also Middle Persian
Persian Debater s. Simeon of Bêṯ Aršâm
Persian Gulf **III**:33a, 68a, 132a; **IV**:15a, 133a, 134a, 346b, 352b; **V**:107b, 428b, 437a, 530b
Persichelli, Siro, mil. **III**:345b
Person, Urbain-Marie, miss. **III**:267b; **IV:135ab**, 966a
Pertis, Teresa de, printer **III**:138b; **IV**:906a
Peru, country **I**:286a; **IV**:89a, 602a, 718a
Perugia, town **I**:580a
Perugia University (Università degli studi di Perugia), acad. **I**:283a
Pesenti, Gustavo, mil. **III**:883a
Peshawar, reg. **II**:322a; **III**:148a
Peshitta (*Pəšiṭṭā*, *Pšĭṭṭā*), bibl. **I**:568a; **IV**:235b, 489a
Pesiqta Rabbati, lit. **I**:489a
Pəšiṭṭā s. Peshitta
Pestalozzi, Giulio, pol. **I**:773b
Peste, *La* (Camus), lit. **V**:274b
pesticides, chem. **II**:326ab
pestilence s. plague
Petah Tikva, town **V**:91a
Peter, soldier, martyr **V**:496a
Peter, St. **III**:803a; **IV**:251b–53a, 623a; **V**:190a
  ill. **II**:859ab
  churches and monasteries **I**:538a; **II**:116a, 555a; **III**:257a, 613a; **IV**:266b, 528b, 970b
  epistles **II**:340ab
  feast **I**:670b, 672a; **III**:803a; **IV**:49a, 478a; **V**:426b
  in art **II**:14a, 46b; **III**:615a; **V**:135a
  in literature **II**:248b, 381b; **III**:704b; **IV**:135b, 508a, 589b, 623b; **V**:105b

  s. also *Letter of Peter to Clement*; *Peter*, *Acts of*; *Peter*, *Apocalypse of*; *Peter*, *Martyrdom of*; *Preaching of Peter*
Peter [I] of Alexandria, Patriarch (4th cent.) **I**:339b, 672a, 798a; **III**:803a; **IV**:621b, 624a, 962b
Peter III of Alexandria (Mongos), Patriarch **I**:719a
Peter, *Acts of*, lit. **II**:1050b; **IV**:252ab
Peter, *Apocalypse of*, lit. **I**:488a; **II**:381a; **III**:366a; **IV**:52b, 123ab, **135b–37b**, 234a, 252ab, 541b, 796a; **V**:63b
  s. also *Qälemənṭos*
Peter, *Martyrdom of*, lit. **II**:1050ab
Péter, R.A., sch. **IV**:145a
Peter the Fuller of Antioch, patriarch **III**:1008a
Peter the Great, tsar **IV**:242b–43b; **V**:448b
Peter the Great Museum s. Museum of Anthropology of the Russian Academy of Siences
Peterhoff (Tzarskoe Selo), town **III**:547b
Petermann, Julius Heinrich, sch. **IV**:195b, 732a
Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen, per. **IV**:407b
Peterson, Sir Maurice, dipl. **III**:51b
Peṭirat Mośe, lit. **III**:1035a
Petit, Antoine, sch. **III**:543ab
Petit Palais, Paris **I**:355a
Petit Prince, *Le* (Saint-Exupéry), lit. **II**:955b; **V**:274b
Petra, town **III**:1011b, 1169b
Petráček, Karel, sch. **I**:134b
Petraeus, Clara, wife Theodor **IV**:137b
Petraeus, Theodor, sch. **I**:569b; **III**:1192a; **IV**:**137a–38b**, 529a, 531a, 575ab
  ill. **IV**:137ab
  collection **IV**:732a
Pétridès, Stephanos Pierre, dipl. **II**:883b; **IV**:737b
Petrograd s. St. Petersburg
Petronius, Roman prefect **III**:459b, 1136b; **V**:467a
P̣eṭros, abbot of Däbrä Bizän (15th cent.) **I**:549b; **II**:465b; **III**:714a
P̣eṭros, abbot of Däbrä Libanos s. P̣eṭros, *əč̣č̣.*
P̣eṭros (Gäbrä Maryam), eccl., martyr (d. 1936) **II**:343b; **IV**:**140a–41a**, 1001a
  ill. **IV**:140ab
  execution **II**:423a; **III**:804b; **IV**:291b
  in literature **I**:242a, 244a, 245a, 403ab; **II**:402a; **III**:683b
  veneration **IV**:480b
P̣eṭros (Mäḥari Tərfe), eccl. (d. 1968) **IV**:**141ab**
P̣eṭros, broth. *əč̣č̣äge* Yoḥannəs **V**:68a
P̣eṭros, deacon (15th cent.) **II**:554b; **III**:678a
P̣eṭros, *əč̣č̣.* (15th/16th cent.) **II**:280b, 539a, 954a; **III**:634a, 783a; **IV**:832b
Petros, Greek leader **II**:880a
P̣eṭros, metr. (10th cent.) **I**:719b; **II**:85a, 546b
P̣eṭros, *qäññ*. **V**:549a
P̣eṭros, theol. **II**:473b
P̣eṭros [II], metr. (d. ca. 1570) **IV**:**138ab**, 546b, 807a; **V**:68a, 94a
P̣eṭros [III], metr. (d. 1607) **I**:475b; **III**:441ab, 790a; **IV**:**138b–39a**, 618a; **V**:6b, 104a
P̣eṭros [IV], metr. (19th cent.) **II**:343b, 421b; **III**:525b, 526b, 1059b; **IV**:114a
  relations to
    Luqas **III**:606a
    Maškov **III**:837b
    Matewos **III**:867a
P̣eṭros [VII], metr. (d. 1917) **III**:789a, 792a, 883a, 958b; **IV**:**139a–40a**, 992b; **V**:221a
  ill. **IV**:139b
  seal **IV**:586a
P̣eṭros Abdä Säyd, trav. **II**:534b
P̣eṭros Giyorgis, interpreter **V**:362a
P̣eṭros of Ṣəlalo, monk **V**:510b
P̣eṭros wä-P̣awlos, church **IV**:401b
Petrus Aethiops s. Täsfa Ṣəyon
Pettazzoni, Raffaele, sch. **II**:895b–96b
Petty Officers School, The, acad. **III**:1155b
Peul s. Fellata
Peyton, Thomas, wr. **V**:402a
Phacochoerus africanus, zool. **III**:903a
Phanae, *wäyz.* **IV**:267a
Phanerozoic, geol. **II**:757b; **III**:972b
Phanuel (Fanuᵓel), archangel **I**:265ab, 267a
  ill. **I**:266a
  hymns **II**:148b
  in art **III**:612b, 776b; **IV**:300b
  s. also *Mälkəᵓa Fanuᵓel*
Pharan, valley **V**:511b, 513a
pharaohs **II**:240a, 813b, 896b, 987b; **III**:108a, 283a, 287a, 333b, 361a, 458a, 459a, 460a, 1136ab; **IV**:239a, 974b; **V**:225b, 522b, 538a
  ill. **III**:1023b
  s. also Ancient Egypt; Kush; Napata
Pharaonic excision s. circumcision
Pharisee, bibl. **III**:293b, 546a
pharmacies **I**:346b; **II**:201b, 447b, 576a, 723a, 862b; **III**:57b, 433b, 905a, 932a; **V**:114ab, 143a
  ill. **V**:114a
pharmacology **I**:79b, 293a, 380b, 697ab, 807b; **IV**:421b–22a
pharmacopoeia **II**:200b; **III**:4b; **IV**:1027a
Phayre, Robert, mil. **II**:484a
Philadelphia, town **I**:770a; **V**:47a
Philadelphia Church Mission **III**:1133a
Philae, is. **V**:277ab, 372a, 467a–68a, 469a
Philalethes (Severos of Antioch), lit. **IV**:639a
Phileas, eccl. **II**:645ab, 969a; **III**:803a; **IV**:622a
Philip, apostle **II**:1050ab; **III**:7b, 274a, 366a; **IV**:141b, 692b
Philip, bibl. character **I**:242a, 244b, 679a, 721a; **III**:274a; **IV**:**141b**
  s. also Eunuch of Candace
Philip, Dominican prior **II**:189b
Philip, king of Spain s. Felipe
Philip, physician of Alexander III s. Filippo, dipl.
Philippopolis, town **IV**:213a
Philips, firm **V**:266a, 460b
Phillipson, David W., sch. **I**:320b; **III**:1095b
Philo of Alexandria, wr. **II**:434a; **V**:489b
Philo of Carpasia, wr. **III**:36a; **IV**:1190ab
philology, discipline **I**:578b; **II**:433b, 435a, 436b, 770ab; **III**:738b, 1172ab; **IV**:42b, 101b, **142a–44b**
  Ethiopian and Semitic
    Arras **V**:256a
    Aßfalg **I**:387a
    Bachmann **I**:429a
    Brzuski **I**:633a
    Caquot **V**:287a
    Chaîne **I**:709b
    Conti Rossini **I**:791b; **II**:896a
    Dillmann **II**:160a–61a
    Dorn **II**:194b
    van Esbroek **II**:378a
    Grébaut **II**:879a
    Grohmann **II**:895ab
    Kračkovskij **III**:435ab
    Leslau **III**:552b–53a
    Littmann **III**:588b–89a
    Löfgren **III**:592b; **IV**:775a
    Marrassini **V**:416b–17a
    Mittwoch **III**:981ab
    Müller **III**:1067a
    Perruchon **IV**:134b
    Pinnow **V**:188b
    Pirenne **V**:480b–81a
    Schneider **IV**:577a
    Tisserant **IV**:965a
    Turaev **V**:291b
    Ullendorff **V**:543a
    Wajnberg **IV**:165a, 1077b
  history **II**:924a; **III**:603a, 951a
  publications **I**:112ab, 113b, 274b, 581b; **II**:437ab

  research II:994a; III:175b, 176b–77a, 179a, 222a, 743a; IV:369b, 370b–71a
  s. also Ethiopian studies; Gəʿəz literature; manuscripts; Oriental studies
philosophy, discipline I:189a, 207b, 380a; II:768b; III:280b, 282a, 293a, 300a, 301b, 981b, 1022a; IV:131a; V:156b, 213a, 229a, 239b, 268a, 508a
  Ethiopian II:1046ab
  Greek I:278b; II:336b, 485ab, 892b; III:12a; IV:590b, 959b, 1046b; V:521a
  Islamic I:450a; III:103b, 106a, 367a, 641a, 1119a
  literature V:394a, 396b–97a, 401a
  natural I:781b; IV:362b
  s. also time and space
Philostorgius, wr. II:886a; III:46a; V:530a
Philoteos, St. II:350b; V:55b
Philoteras, port IV:346b
Philotheus, patriarch I:719b; II:85a, 546b; IV:640a; V:468b
Philoxenus of Mabbog, church father I:310a; II:541ab; III:998ab, 1007b–08a, 1009a
  s. also *Filkəsyos*
Phoenicia, reg. IV:615b, 673a; V:471ab
Phoenician, lang. IV:615a
Phoenicians, ethn. I:104a
Phoenix, Gryffyn Jade, wr. V:404b
Phoenix reclinata, bot. II:568b
Phoinikon, pl n V:277b
Phonogrammarchiv, Vienna IV:145a
phonograms **IV:144b–45a**, 412a, 413b, 767b; V:251b, 376b
  ill. IV:145ab
Phonoin (Phonen), phýlarchos V:277b–78a
Photalité, studio IV:148b
Photius, patriarch I:659a, 687a, 806b; II:886a; III:45b–46a, 942a; V:461b–62a
photo studios IV:145b–49b
photography I:580a, 692a, 784b, 813a; II:83b, 590b, 874b; III:243b; **IV:145b–49b**, 734a; V:79a, 84b, 257ab, 259b–60a, 316a, 320a, 322a
  ill. IV:146ab, 147b–48b
  collections II:436b, 450b; III:168b, 272a; IV:151a, 166a, 395b, 412a, 577b, 1056b, 1058a; V:251a, 252a, 254b, 337ab, 453a, 454a
  exploration and research II:910a; III:439a; IV:53a, 157ab, 217a, 390b–91a, 776b, 950a, 1191b; V:42a, 200a
  photographers I:346ab; II:145a; III:502a; IV:260b, 393a, 777a; V:249a, 345a, 392b
  presentations and exhibitions I:93a; II:401b
  preservation II:15a
  publications I:242a, 368a, 535a; III:310b, 450a; IV:303b
  tourist IV:116b, 506a
  s. also photo studios; postcards
Phroumentios s. Sälama Käśate Bərhan
Phrygia, reg. III:918ab; IV:401a
Phylloxera, zool. IV:1186b
Physiologus s. *Fisalgos*
physis, rel. I:729a, 730b, 845a; III:1106b–07b, 1169ab
  s. also Christology; Monophysitism
Phytolacca abyssinica s. *əndod*
Phytolacca dodecandra s. *əndod*
Piacenti, mil. I:412a
Piacentini, Renato, dipl. III:243a
Piae Matres Nigritiae, miss. I:380a; IV:32b
Piaggia, Carlo, trav. III:239ab; **IV:149b–50a**, 314b; V:393b, 394b
Pianavia-Vivaldi, Rosalia, wr. V:394a
Piankhi (Piankhy), king III:459a, 460a, 1137a; V:466b
Piano, Federico, trav. IV:494ab, 681b
Piano del Sale, comp. IV:8a
Piazza (Piyasa), Addis Abäba s. Arada
Piazza, Gondär II:841b
Piazza dei Cinquecento, Rome II:186b
Piazza della Fontana, Harär s. Faraz Magāla
Piazza Esedra (Piazza della Repubblica), Rome V:151a
Pibor, riv. I:483a; II:798b; III:125b, 1077b
Picard, bookstore V:198a
Piccioli, Angelo, mil. IV:393b; V:366a
Pick, Emil, trav. I:582a
Piccoli naufraghi, film V:321a
Piccolo amore beduino (dei Gaslini), lit. V:394b
Pichonnier, Jean, filmmaker V:317b
Pichonnier, Paul, filmmaker V:317b
  ill. V:318ab
pidginization s. creolization
pied kingfisher, zool. IV:856b
Piedmont, reg. I:791a; III:1a, 238a
Pierce, Nathaniel s. Pearce, Nathaniel
piercing V:281ab
  ill. 281b
Piero della Francesca, art. III:677b
  ill. III:678ab
Pierre-Alype (Pierre Marie François Jules Alype), pol. **IV:150ab**
Pietà, art. I:260a
Pietro, trav. V:59b
Pietro del Massaio, cart. II:247a, 452a
Pietro Indiano s. Täsfa Ṣəyon
Pietromarchi, Luca (dei Sabelli), dipl. III:241b; **IV:150b–51a**, 843a
  ill. IV:151a
pigs, zool. III:733a; IV:85b
  domestic III:422a, 934b
  wild III:1003b; IV:20b
    as rhinoceros IV:497b
  s. also pork
Pikul, Valentin V:392a
Pilate s. Pontius Pilate
Pilate stone V:489b
Pilger-Missions-Gesellschaft s. St. Chrischona Pilgermission
pilgrimages II:398a, 440a; **IV:151a–56a**, 174a, 781b, 959b; V:40b
  ill. IV:152ab, 154a
  association with
    clothing I:762b, 779b; II:207b
    healing III:904a; IV:1117b, 1157b
  pilgrimages, Beta Ǝsraʾel I:557b, 673a; II:503b; IV:595a
    Ambobär I:225b
  pilgrimages, Christian I:699b; III:394b, 440a, 813a; IV:132a, **151a–53b**, 476b, 601a
    association with
      baptism I:469a
      coinage III:1205a
      penance IV:132a, 1020b
      relics IV:356ab, 513a
    destinations in Ethiopia III:60a, 989a
      Abba Liqanos III:582a
      Aksum Ṣəyon III:539a, 813a
      Amba Gəšän I:221a; III:1207a; IV:358a
      Ambäriččo I:224a
      Bərbər Maryam I:531b
      Däbrä Bəśrät II:15b
      Däbrä Libanos II:27b
      Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad II:36a
      Ǝnda Abba Gärima II:284a, 285b
      Ǝnda Abba Sälama IV:487a, 854b, 892a
      Gəš Abbay III:1179b
      Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos II:1076b
      Hohwara II:688b
      Lalibäla I:724b, 738a; III:479a, 482b, 486a, 487b; V:107a
      Liša II:679a
      Maryam Däʿarit III:344a
      Qulləbi Gäbrəʾel I:739b; II:429b; IV:305b–06a
      Tädbabä Maryam IV:808b
      Yəha V:43a
      Zämmädu Maryam V:135a
      Zəqʷala II:53b; V:184b
    destinations outside Ethiopia
      Egypt II:51b, 116ab, 120a, 243b, 736b; III:865b; IV:318a; V:514a
      Europe I:487a; III:237a; IV:529a–30a; V:195a

    - Jerusalem **I**:345a; **II**:22b, 351b; **III**:273a–74b, 722a, 842a; **V**:10b, 364a, 468b, 487b
      - pilgrims in **II**:117b, 150b, 152b, 471b, 622b; **IV**:78a, 842a; **V**:526a
  - facilitation **IV**:528b
  - in hagiography **II**:521b, 644a; **IV**:266b, 549a, 833b
  - inscriptions **III**:161a, 163a
- pilgrimages, Gurage **I**:619b
- pilgrimages, Islamic **I**:654b; **II**:180a, 514b; **III**:206b, 207b; **III**:878ab; **IV:153b–56a**; **V**:159b–60a, 215ab, 437b
  - association with
    - Fellata **II**:518b
    - Hausa **II**:711a, 1048a–49a; **III**:1188a; **IV**:998b–99a
    - inscriptions **III**:166b
  - *ḥağğ* **I**:246b, 297b, 300b, 303a; **II**:937b, 951a; **III**:698a; **IV**:348b; **V**:1b, 102a, 164b
    - ᶜArafāt **I**:309a
    - Mecca **II**:1027a; **III**:900ab, 901b, 1042a; **IV**:998b
      - facilitation **III**:210a, 685a, 1119a; **IV**:86a, 1136b
      - pilgrims in **I**:517b; **II**:506a; **III**:104b, 1062a
      - rituals **III**:1062b
    - Medina **II**:549a; **III**:1048a
    - season **IV**:336a
    - status symbol **II**:1026b
    - symbolism **IV**:960b
  - *ᶜumra* **III**:1059a
  - *ziyāra* **I**:333a; **III**:133b, 199ab, 209ab, 212b, 755a; **IV**:257b, 1120b; **V**:450a
    - ᶜAbi ᶜAddi **III**:213b
    - Annaa **V**:241b
    - Dangawura **IV**:659b
    - Ǝmbärämi **I**:68b; **II**:272ab
    - Faraqasa **IV**:1157b; **V**:439a, 440a, 548b
    - Ğama Nəguś **III**:1058a
    - Garbağa **II**:1042a
    - Gäta **I**:654b
    - Harär **III**:931b, 1210b
    - Ḥəṭumlo **I**:193a; **III**:214b
    - Nägaš **II**:515a; **III**:1108ab; **IV**:892b, 910a
    - Qolito **I**:206b
    - Qoranyale **I**:478b
    - Qurrabe Limay **IV**:1020a
    - Šayḫ Ḥusayn **I**:459b; **III**:92b; **IV**:570a–72a; **V**:554b
    - Šonke **IV**:714a–15a
    - Ṭəru Sina **IV**:925a
    - Yaʾa **IV**:1000a; **V**:1ab
- pilgrimages, Oromo **I**:21a, 597a, 607a; **II**:53a, 584a, 604b, 797a, 806b; **III**:618a, 1015a, 1089b; **IV**:65a, 245ab, 363a; **V**:58a, 184b
    - Anole **I**:277a
    - Faraqasa **II**:493b–94a
    - Hoora **III**:67a
    - Mormor **III**:244b
    - Soof Omar **IV**:715b
    - tributes and gifts **II**:978b
  - research **II**:401b; **IV**:365a
  - s. also *abbaa mudaa*; Däbrä Libanos; *ḥawlīya*; Jerusalem; Lalibäla; Mecca; *muudaa*; Nägaš; Šayḫ Ḥusayn
- *Pilgrim's Progress*, *The* (Bunyan), lit. **IV**:906a
- Pilkington, H.A.W., sch. **I**:570b
- Pindar, Peter, wr. **V**:402b
- pineapples, bot. **II**:582b
- Pinedjem, pharaoh **III**:287a
- pink flamingo s. flamingoes
- Pinnow, teacher **II**:383a, 771a; **V**:188b
- Pino, M., gov. **II**:505b
- Pinter, Harold, wr. **I**:245a
- *Pinus patula*, bot. **II**:569b
- Piovanelli, Pierluigi, sch. **I**:488b
- Piperno, Marcello, sch. **III**:698b
- Pipino, Francesco, wr. **V**:488a
- Pira, geog. **V**:366a
- *Pircunia abyssinica* s. *əndod*
- Pirenne, Henry, sch. **V**:480b
- Pirenne, Jacqueline, sch. **I**:295b, 507b; **IV**:429a; **V:480b–81b**
- Pirone, Bartolomeo, sch. **III**:1025b
- Pirzio-Biroli, Alessandro, pol. **III**:229a; **IV:156a–57a**
- Pisa, town **IV**:504b
- Pisa University, acad. **I**:682a; **III**:219b; **V**:416b
- Pisita, bishopry **III**:787a
- "Pison", riv. **III**:564b
- Pispir s. Dayr al-Maymūn
- Pistis, martyr **V**:496a
- Pistoia s. Biblioteca Forteguerriana
- *Pisum sativum* s. peas
- Pitt Rivers Museum, Oxford **IV**:950a
- Pittsburgh, University of, acad. **III**:491a
- *Più che l'amore* (D'Annunzio), lit. **V**:394a
- Pius I, pope **III**:17a
- Pius II, pope **IV**:528b
- Pius III, pope **IV**:528b
- Pius IV, pope **I**:843a; **V**:528a, 546b
- Pius V, pope **IV**:439b, 528b; **V**:546b
- Pius VI, pope **IV**:968b, 1053a
- Pius IX, pope **III**:527a, 1166a; **IV**:441a, 839a, 862a, 1053b
- Pius X, pope **I**:682b; **IV**:1054a
- Pius XI, pope **II**:626a; **III**:396a; **IV**:74a, 441b, 531b, 965a, 966a; **V**:288a
  - colonialism **III**:241b; **IV**:1054ab
  - manuscripts **I**:580a; **II**:878b
- Pius XII, pope **IV**:966a, 1054b; **V**:8b
- Piva, Abele, mil., sch. **I**:312b, 320a; **IV:157a**, 410b
- Pizzi, Italo, sch. **III**:1118b
- plague, calamity **I**:255b; **II**:54a, 486a; **III**:423b, 431b
  - cattle plague **I**:80a; **III**:591ab, 800a
  - locusts **III**:377a, 591b
- plague (pestilence), dis. **I**:665b; **III**:571a, 805b
  - of Justinian **III**:950b
  - outbreaks **I**:35b, 155b, 158b, 506a, 735a; **II**:119b, 1016a, 1034a; **III**:1209b; **V**:83b, 371b
  - victims **II**:954a; **III**:256b, 770a, 806ab; **IV**:969a
  - s. also diseases; epidemics
- plantations **I**:29b, 159b, 291a, 316b, 330b, 400b–01a, 462a; **II**:157b, 184b, 250b–51a, 272b, 354a, 507b, 673a, 680b, 711a, 799a, 902a, 1048a; **III**:225a, 856b, 889b, 982b, 1096b, 1181b; **IV**:14b, 16a, 177a, 299b, 312a, 558a, 706ab, 1028b, 1039b, 1065a; **V**:351b, 353b, 505a
  - s. also farms; fruit; coffee; cotton; sugar
- Plant, Ruth Isabella, archt. **II**:87b, 699a; **IV:157ab**; **V**:528b
- Plant Protection Research Centre **I**:224b
- *Plantago*, bot. **I**:807b
- Plante, Julian, sch. **II**:413a
- *planti*, soc. **I**:466b
- plants (flora), bot. **II**:254b, 325a, 393b, 751a; **IV:157b–60b**; **V**:136a, 172b–73a, 330a
  - ill. **IV**:158a, 160a
  - archaeology **II**:712a; **III**:474b, 489a; **IV**:20b, 188a, 506b
  - art **II**:100b
    - design **I**:76b, 761b; **II**:121b, 854b, 1004b, 1010a; **III**:1034a
  - climate and ecology **I**:755b–56a; **II**:323b, 324b, 751a
  - plants, cultivated **II**:396b; **III**:711b; **IV:157b–59b**; **V**:173a, 181b, 329b
    - domestication **I**:142a, 321b; **II**:762b
    - import and introduction **I**:43a; **II**:382b; **III**:281a
  - plants, wild **I**:73b; **II**:70a, 179b, 803a; **IV:159b–60b**, 611a
    - collecting **IV**:31a, 1063b
    - protection **I**:224b; **II**:70a, 188b, 326a; **III**:412a; **IV**:115a, 1006a
  - religion **IV**:64b, 450b, 727b
  - use
    - agriculture **I**:152b, 453b; **II**:316a–18b
    - cosmetics, dyes, paints **I**:601b, 807b; **II**:948b; **IV**:92a
    - crafts **I**:501a, 502a; **II**:1003b, 1004b; **III**:531a
    - fishing **II**:550a
    - food **II**:502b; **IV**:848b
    - honey **II**:731a; **III**:65ab

  incense **III**:130a
  magic **I**:491a
  medicine **I**:66a, 172a, 382b, 590b; **II**:54a, 170a, 200b, 299b, 314a, 515b; **III**:5a, 112b, 286a, 693b, 902b–03a; **IV**:498a, 751b
 s. also acacia; *adäs*; agriculture; *bäläs*; bamboo; baobab; *bärbäre*; barley; botany; bushland; cassava; čat; cereals; coffee; crops; dagussa; ecological zones; *əndod*; *ənqoqqo*; *ənsät*; eucalyptus; euphorbia; flowers; forests, forestry; fruit; garlic; grassland; hiddii; maize; plantations; potatoes; pulses; seeds; sorghum; spices and herbs; tea; *ṭef*; tobacco; trees; vegetables; vegetation; woodland
plants, industrial s. factories; industry
plants, power s. electric power plants
Plasmodia falciparum, zool. **III**:692b–93a
Plasmodia vivax, zool. **III**:692b
Platen, Gustava von, miss. **II**:460a
platinum, mineral **III**:717a, 972b, 1168b
 ill. **III**:974ab
Plato, phil. **I**:278b; **II**:485a; **IV**:52a
Platt, Thomas Pell, miss., sch. **I**:626a; **III**:197b; **IV**:101b, **160b–61a**
 Bible editions **I**:569b–70a, 574b; **II**:155a, 859a; **III**:1172a
Platt, Sir William, mil. **I**:54a; **III**:345ab, 346b, 393b, 787a, 941a; **IV**:17b, 1025a, 1144a, 1159a, 1187a
Plazikowsky-Brauner, Herma, sch. **I**:134b; **IV**:**161ab**, 375a
Pleiades, stars **I**:675b
Pleistocene, geol. **I**:39a, 321b, 493b, 657a, 755b–56a; **II**:837b, 958b, 1043a; **III**:427b, 474a, 698b; **IV**:107a, 389b, 398b, 611a, 855b, 1127b
 s. also Pliocene
Plessis de Richelieu, du, family **III**:310b
Pliny the Elder (Plinius), wr. **I**:104a, 174a, 390a; **II**:240b, 965a; **III**:32b, 36b, 46a, 181b, 247a; **IV**:15a, **161b–63a**, 673a, 975b; **V**:137a, 164a, 276a, 465b, 517b
 s. also geography, historical; Greek literature on Ethiopia
Pliocene, geol. **I**:311b, 678b; **II**:762a; **III**:64b; **IV**:105ab; **V**:24b
 s. also Hadar Formation
Pliocene-Pleistocene (Plio-Pleistocene), geol. **II**:837b, 958b; **III**:427b; **IV**:20a, 21a, 106a, 389a, 598a
Plio-Pleistocene s. Pliocene-Pleistocene
plough (plow, ploughshare), tool **I**:44a, 151b–52a, 249a, 533b; **II**:88b, 962b; **III**:495b; **IV:163a–64a**
 made of iron **II**:164a, 1000b, 1003a; **III**:189b
 made of wood **III**:189a
 symbolism **IV**:**740b**
 use
  currency **I**:827b–28a; **IV**:976b
  ritual **III**:382b
 s. also hoe agriculture; plough agriculture
plough (plow) agriculture **I**:151a–52a, 482a, 832b; **II**:5b, 215a, 536b; **III**:68a; **IV**:163b, 886a, 1161a; **V**:148a, 173a, 424b
 ill. **I**:269a; **IV**:163b
 archaeology **I**:187a, 219b; **IV**:188a, 201b, 399b–400a
 areas and peoples **II**:399b
  Aari **III**:1079b
  ᶜAgamä **I**:137a
  Agäw **I**:142b
  Amhara **I**:231a, 343a
  Argobba **I**:3322a
  Bayso **I**:509b
  Dawro **II**:115a
  Gamo **II**:678b
  Gumuz **II**:917a
  Gurage **II**:781b
  Hadiyya **II**:962a
  Hamär **II**:985a
  Hamta **II**:995a
  Käfa **III**:328a
  Kunama **III**:453b
  Kunfäl **III**:456b; **IV**:313a
  Malo **III**:711b
  Nara **III**:1146b
  Oromo **I**:353b; **IV**:59b–60a, 302a
  Šangama **IV**:524b
  Təgrəñña **IV**:908b
 ox-plough-complex **II**:214b, 323b, 486b, 751b, 870b; **III**:495b; **IV**:129b, 188a, 1161a
 research **IV**:751a
 s. also hoe agriculture; plough
Plowden, Walter Chichele, dipl. **I**:483b, 525a, 678a; **II**:99a, 453a, 626a, 697b; **III**:192b, 380a, 543b, 618b, 933b, 1167a; **IV**:38a, 117a, **164ab**, 316a, 475b, 869a, 909a, 932b–33b, 985b–86a, 1022b, 1170b
poa abyssinica s. *ṭef*
poa tef s. *ṭef*
poaceae s. cereals; grasses
Počala, settl.
 ill. **I**:285b
podocarpus (*podocarpus gracilior*; *zägba*), bot. **I**:756a; **II**:188a, 214a, 323b, 567b–68a, 763a; **III**:733b; **IV**:658a, 856a, 982b, 1160b; **V**:369a
podoconiosis, dis. **II**:169b
Poema Africano della Divisione “28 Ottobre”, Il (Marinetti), lit. **V**:395a
Poesia amarica (Pasolini), lit. **V**:395b
Poésies éthiopiennes (Sumner), lit. **V**:401a
poetry **II**:777b–79a; **III**:1201b; **IV**:38b–41b, 710b–12b, 752b
 association with
  azmari **I**:419b
  däbtära **II**:53b–54a
  student movement **IV**:752ab
 collections **I**:30b, 437a; **II**:
 genres
  fukkära **II**:584b
  geerarsa **II**:731b
  manzuma **III**:754ab
  muggət **III**:1041a
  qəne **I**:111b, 258b; **II**:229a, 430b
  šəllälа **IV**:602a
 history **II**:847b; **III**:45b, 262ab; **IV**:615b
 languages and cultures
  ᶜAfar **I**:52b, 118b–19b; **II**:981b–82a
  Amharic **I**:170a, 189a, 232a, 233b; **II**:305b–06a, 556b; **III**:1040b–41a; **V**:59b, 67a, **481b–85a**
   poets **I**:122b, 402a; **II**:4b–5b, 91a, 268b, 607b, 617b, 631a; **III**:729b–31a, 786b; **IV**:219b, 457ab, 864b, 1103b; **V**:29a, 80b–81a
   religious **III**:946b
  Arabic **I**:303a, 305a, 306b, 674ab; **II**:64b–65a, 68a, 1040a; **III**:47a, 52b, 878a, 1043a, 1044a; **IV**:258a; **V**:102b, 137a
  Beğa **I**:521a; **II**:947b, 957a
  Gəᵓəz **I**:239b, 253a, 342a; **II**:411a; **III**:54b, 660b, 700b, 816a; **IV**:508ab, 799b
   poets **II**:739a; **IV**:617b
  Harari **II**:1029b; **III**:839a
  Oromo **I**:450a; **II**:605a; **III**:588b; **IV**:66b–68a, 71a–72a
  Russian **V**:291b, 336a, 391b–92a
  Sāho **II**:483a; **IV**:474ab, 974b
  Səlṭi **IV**:606b
  Somali **II**:1053b; **III**:610b–11b, 881a, 1045a, 1046a; **IV**:697ab, 699ab, 700b–01a; **V**:451b
  Təgre **II**:977a; **III**:416b, 737a
  Təgrəñña **IV**:907b
 personalities **I**:298b; **II**:53b
 research **I**:93a, 536b; **II**:529a, 895b; **III**:435a, 458a, 1019b, 1195a; **IV**:124ab, 1044a
 s. also hymns; oral literature; psalms; *sämənna wärq*; songs
Poggiali, Ciro, wr. **V**:394b, 395b
Pogodin, coll. **IV**:417b
Poincaré, Raymnod, pol. **III**:285b
Point Four Programme **II**:236a, 304b; **IV**:1036b–37a

Poirier, Léon, filmmaker **V**:325b
Poissonnier, Nicole, sch. **IV**:365b, 1061a
Pokomo, ethn. **IV**:54b
Pokot, ethn. **III**:423b; **IV**:175b, 1005a
Pokung, settl. **III**:422a
Pokwo, settl. **IV**:34a
Poladian, Terenig, eccl. **III**:62a
Poland, country **I**:355a, 746a; **II**:437b, 831b; **III**:340a, 413a, 595b; **IV:164b–65a**
  literature **V**:391a, 392b–93a
  scholars **I**:260b, 633a; **II**:191b, 483b, 528b–29a; **III**:567a; **IV**:751a, 1077b; **V**:292b, 411a
Polart, Léopold, publ. **IV**:205b
Polätikanna polätikäññočč (Abbe Gubäñña), lit. **I**:31a
Pole, Reginald, eccl. **III**:137a; **V**:525b, 526b, 546ab
police **I**:82a, 115a, 789b; **II**:197a, 406ab, 991a; **III**:233b, 422b, 457a, 899a, 1040b, 1100a; **IV**:**165a–68a**, 228b, 385ab, 809a; **V**:435a
  ill. **III**:1085ab; **IV**:165b
  Eritrean Police Force **I**:246a, 826b; **V**:524ab
  personalities **I**:22a, 403a, 471b; **II**:1081b; **III**:620b, 633a, 682ab, 1052b, 1055a; **IV**:329a, 1026b
  Police college **II**:871b; **IV**:467a
  role in sports **IV**:729a
  uniforms **IV**:305b
  s. also Imperial Bodyguard; Police Commission
Police Commission **IV**:206b
Polisənna ərməğğäw, per. **IV**:206b; **V**:410a
Polish Academy of Sciences **III**:435b; **IV**:751b
Polish Oriental Society, acad. **III**:435b
Politecnico, Milan, acad. **III**:1004b
Political Association of Tigrayans **IV**:950b
Polizia dell'Africa Italiana (PAI, previously Corpo di Polizia Coloniale), mil. **III**:650a; **IV**:166b
Pollera, Alberto, sch. **II**:577b; **III**:697a, 1145b; **IV**:**168a–69a**, 365b; **V**:394b
  research **I**:447b, 528a, 645a
Pollera, Giorgio, son Alberto Pollera **IV**:168b
Pollera Orsucci, Ludovico, mil. **IV**:168b
pollution, ecol. **I**:188b, 289b, 402a; **II**:325b–26b; **III**:240a; **IV**:177b, 1156b
  s. also environment
pollution, rit. **I**:591b; **II**:80a, 583a; **III**:91a, 306b–07a, 382a, 456b, 733a, 929a, 1200a; **IV**:193b, 800a
Pollux, star **V**:518a
Polo, Marco, trav. **III**:146b, 236b; **IV**:213a, 884b; **V**:364a, 390b, 393b, **485a–89b**, 518b
  ill. **V**:487ab
  reports **I**:72a, 758a; **II**:572b
Polo, Marco, uncle Marco Polo **V**:485ab
Polo, Matteo (Maffio), uncle Marco Polo **V**:485a
Polo, Niccolò, merchant **V**:485ab
Polo-Club **IV**:729a
  s. also horses
Polotsky, Hans Jakob, sch. **II**:924b; **III**:24b, 304b; **IV**:**169ab**, 343a, 374a; **V**:543a
Poluha, Eva, sch. **IV**:366b
Polychronicon (Higden), lit. **V**:401b
polygamy (polygyny), soc. **I**:338ab; **II**:203b, 789b; **III**:405a, 796a; **IV**:643a
  in Christian areas **I**:220a; **IV**:565b, 934b; **V**:444b
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:228b
    Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:568a
    Tewodros II **IV**:934b
  in Muslim areas
    Ādam b. Kawšan **I**:72b
  practiced by
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Gumuz **II**:916b
    Harari **II**:1027a
    Käfa **III**:328b
    Šabo **IV**:437b
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Ṣamay **IV**:505a
  s. also marriage
Polyglot Bible (Walton's Polyglot) **I**:569b; **II**:859a; **III**:1171a, 1192a
polygyny s. polygamy
Polynesia, country **II**:182b; **III**:55a
Polyscias fulva, bot. **II**:568a
Polytechnic College of Baḥər Dar s. Baḥər Dar, Polytechnic College
pomegranates, min. **I**:159b, 382b; **II**:582b; **III**:287a
Pompei, town **III**:273a; **IV**:161b, 521a
Pompidou, Georges, pol. **III**:346a, 941b
Pomponius Mela, wr. **I**:390a
Poncet, Charles Jacques, trav. **I**:474a, 828a; **II**:16b, 574a; **III**:248a; **IV**:**169b–70b**, 666a, 884b; **V**:187a, 360b, 401b
  active in Ğända **II**:687a
  describes
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106a
    Aksum **I**:177b, 319b
    Aringo **I**:335a
    Č̣əlga **I**:705a
    Däbrä Bizän **II**:16b
    Dəbarwa **II**:122b
    Dongola **II**:191a
    Ənfraz **II**:302b
    Gondär **I**:325b
  relation to
    Iyasu I **II**:498a, 574a, 588b–89a; **III**:91a, 250ab; **IV**:440a
    Marqos **II**:687a
    Murād b. Madlūm **III**:1074b–75a
    Sinoda **IV**:668a
Poncins, Edmond de, Viscount **IV**:53a
Pongidae, zool. **III**:63a
Ponnani, battle **IV**:1052a
Ponte Macchi s. Mäqi
Ponte Mussolini, bridge **III**:345a
Ponti, Gio, archt. **IV**:1041a
Pontificia Universitas Gregoriana, acad. **III**:396a, 875b; **IV**:793a; **V**:268a
Pontificia Universitas Urbaniana (Pontifical Urbanian University), acad. **II**:630a, 896a; **IV**:440a, 531b; **V**:212b
Pontifical Biblical Commission **IV**:966a
Pontifical Biblical Institute s. Pontificio Istituto Biblico
Pontifical Delegation to Ethiopia, rel. **IV**:965a
Pontifical Ethiopian College s. Santo Stefano dei Mori
Pontificial Roman Athenaeum of Sant' Apollinare, acad. **IV**:965a
Pontificio Istituto Biblico, acad. **II**:436a; **III**:551b
Pontificio Istituto Orientale, acad. **I**:731a; **II**:436a; **IV**:122b, 441b; **V**:305a
Pontificio Istituto per le missioni estere **III**:239b
Pontignac, lit. **I**:313a
Pontius Pilate, bibl. **V**:**489b–492a**
  apocrypha **III**:477a; **IV**:234a
Pontus, reg. **I**:496b; **II**:456a, 471b, 891a
Ponza, is. **II**:278a; **IV**:561b; **V**:47a
Popes, Alexandrian s. Coptic Church
Popes, Roman s. Vatican
population history (demographic history; migrations) **I**:832ab; **II**:394a; **III**:68a, 404a, 405a; **IV**:**170b–78b**, 311b, 891ab; **V**:381ab, 413b
  association with
    colonialism **I**:129ab, 131b, 775a; **II**:362ab; **III**:225b, 1088b
    conflicts **III**:174b
    conquests **I**:642b
    deforestation **III**:23b
    famine and drought **I**:80a; **II**:169a, 989b; **III**:377a

    religion **I**:721b, 795a; **II**:27a, 418b, 721a; **III**:198a, 200b, 203a, 208a, 820b; **IV**:450b, 978b, 979b
    resettlement **IV**:376b
    roads and transportation **I**:316b, 662b
    social organization **II**:205a, 222b; **III**:422b, 793a, 1129b
    urbanization **I**:84b–85b; **IV**:1038a–43b
    wars **I**:586b; **IV**:1137b, 1140b, 1141b
  growth **I**:149b, 460a; **II**:324b, 396b, 487a
  high density **II**:751b
  population and migrations before 1400 **I**:480a; **II**:70a; **III**:459b, 937b; **IV**:239b, 345b, **427b–29b**
    Agäw **I**:96ab, 142b, 586b–87a; **II**:251a; **IV**:538a; **V**:300a, 497a
    Nara **III**:1144ab
    Nilo-Saharan peoples **III**:1184a
    Noba **III**:1193ab
    Semitic peoples **II**:825a, 930b; **IV**:537b, 554b, 1075a, 1180b
    Somali **II**:1a, 709b; **III**:194b; **IV**:15b–16a
    South Arabia **I**:187a; **II**:440b, 443ab, 698b, 1054a; **III**:7b; **IV**:204a, 472b; **V**:251a, 385ab
    Swahili **I**:621b; **IV**:706a
  population and migrations from the 15th to the 19th century **II**:537a; **IV:171b–75a**, 564b
    ᶜAfar **I**:117b, 645a; **III**:984a; **V**:302a
    Allaaba **I**:206ab
    Amhara **I**:232a, 315b
    Arab **IV**:335a, 520b, 1155a
    Argobba **I**:333b
    Beǧa **I**:455b, 518a; **III**:8ab
    Fellata and Tukrīr **II**:518ab; **IV**:821a, 998b–99b
    Gafat **II**:652b
    Gide’o **II**:789a
    Gurage **II**:186a, 280a, 295a, 308a, 309b, 478a, 929ab, 962a; **III**:838b, 847b, 1064b; **IV**:608a, 684b, 1081ab
    Käfa **I**:215ab, 263a; **II**:824b, 850a
    Kambaata **II**:201b
    Kara **III**:340b
    Mao **III**:758a
    Oromo **I**:21a, 214a, 275b, 427a, 605b, 656a, 705b; **II**:111a, 156b, 399a, 714b, 826b; **III**:244b–45a, 616b–17a; **IV**:61b, 341b, 555b, 1009ab; **V**:182b, 425b
    Qabeena **IV**:248a
    Tǝgre **I**:69b–70a, 550ab; **II**:946ab; **III**:736b, 824b; **IV**:900a
    Turkana **IV**:1005a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1094b
    Zay **V**:162ab
  population and migrations from the late 19th century until today **IV:177b–178b**, 705b; **V**:319b, 386ab, 388a
    emigration **I**:304ab, 378a, 552a, 555b–56b; **II**:224b, 1024a; **III**:51a; **IV**:775a; **V**:381a
    immigration **I**:80b; **II**:1049a; **III**:222a
    urban **I**:42a, 81a, 110b, 655b; **II**:184a, 226a, 932ab; **III**:853a; **IV**:223a, 552b
  population and migrations in the south-west **IV:175a–177a**
  research and record **I**:446b, 579a; **II**:739a, 896b; **III**:1017a; **IV**:365a, 750a
    censiments and surveys **I**:85b, 88b; **II**:136a, 170a, 906a, 976b
  sources **I**:268a; **II**:238b, 743b
    traditions **III**:96b, 456a, 1116b; **IV**:959a
  s. also administrative division; diaspora; ethnicity; ethnography; Qurayš; resettlement; urbanization
poqalla, soc. **IV**:638a
Porc-Épic, cave **II**:134a
Poricelli, mil. **III**:419b
pork (meat of pig) **I**:556b, 725a; **II**:564b; **IV**:306b, 758b, 800b
pork tapeworm (taenia solium), zool. **II**:170a
Porphyry, wr. **IV**:401a
Porro expedition **I**:39a, 676b; **II**:475b, 798a; **III**:566b; **IV:178b–79b**, 1098b
  ill. **IV**:179b
  s. also Porro, Pietro
Porro, Pietro, trav. **I**:676b; **III**:239ab; **IV**:178b
  ill. **IV**:179b
  s. also Porro expedition
Port Said, town **III**:450a, 832b; **IV**:190a; **V**:500b
Port Sudan (Būr Sūdān), town **I**:304a, 518b–19a, 528a, 551a; **II**:272b, 372b, 397a, 946a, 957a; **III**:346a, 354ab, 561b, 863b, 941a; **IV**:241b, 559a, 560a, 593b, 753a
Porta del Governo s. Duk Bari
Portal, Sir Gerald H., env. **II**:186b, 946b; **IV**:518b, 1023b
Porte, Ottoman (High Porte, Sublime Porte) s. Egypt; Ḥabeš; Massawa Governorate; Ottoman Empire
Portolan charts **I**:687b
Portsmouth, town **IV**:503b
Portugal, country **I**:197a, 345a, 622a; **II**:832ab; **IV:180a–83b**; **V**:195b, 251b, 264a, 360a, 411b, 438a
  ill. **II**:656ab; **IV**:181ab
  impact **V**:69ab
    agriculture **I**:474b, 693b; **II**:397b; **III**:669b
    architecture **I**:325b; **II**:528b, 691a; **III**:411b, 828b; **IV:183ab**
    art **I**:260a; **II**:462b; **III**:466ab; **IV**:527b
    cartography **I**:687b; **II**:573a, 678a; **III**:338b
    clothing **II**:783b; **IV**:660a
    diseases **IV**:782a
    judiciary **I**:749b
    liturgy **IV**:277b
    state symbols **IV**:737a–38a
    warfare **II**:547b, 570b; **IV**:435a, 1141a
  international relations **I**:484a, 696ab; **II**:572a; **IV**:345b
    Dahlak **II**:68b–69a
    India **II**:174a; **III**:143a
    Italy/Rome/Vatican **III**:238a; **IV**:440a, 530a, 1053a
    Massawa **III**:849b, 850b
    Oman **IV**:15b
    Ottomans **I**:300b; **II**:288b, 664b, 951a; **III**:205a; **IV**:74b–75a, 76a, 86a, 348b, 559b; **V**:51a, 103a
    Spain **IV**:718a
    Zaylaᶜ **III**:659b
  relations with Ethiopia, diplomatic **I**:194a, 213b–14b; **II**:452a, 501ab, 775b, 807a; **III**:536a, 569a; **IV**:771a; **V**:149b, 219b, 401b, 441b
    João II **I**:811b; **III**:287b
    João III **I**:484b; **III**:120a, 288ab
    Felipe II **I**:475b; **II**:530a
    Manoel I **III**:734ab, 1164b; **IV**:215b
    Mateus **II**:253b, 831b; **III**:866ab
    Ṣägga Zäᵓab **IV**:455b–56b; **V**:504a
  relations with Ethiopia, military **V**:6b, 8a, 60ab, 104a, 165a, 432a, 433a, 509b
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī war **I**:157b, 221b, 694b; **II**:19a, 52a, 150a, 656ab, 663b; **III**:971a; **IV**:1140a
    Gabriel **II**:632b
  relations with Ethiopia, religious **I**:207b, 540ab
    Jesuits **II**:418b–19a, 499b, 500b, 555a, 864a; **III**:277ab, 920a, 979a
  research **II**:389a, 434b, 453a, 821b; **IV**:215a, 365a
  s. also Jesuits; Portuguese, ethn.; Portuguese, lang.; Portuguese India; Portuguese literature; Spain
Portuguese, ethn. **I**:238b, 722a; **IV**:124a, 546b

- persons in Ethiopia
  - Albuquerque **I**:193b
  - Almeida **I**:207b
  - Alvares **I**:213b, 248b
  - Andrade **I**:260a
  - Azevedo **I**:418b
  - Barradas **I**:483b
  - Barreto **I**:484a
  - Bermudez **I**:540a
  - Cardeira **I**:686a
  - Cardoso **I**:686a
  - Carvalho **I**:692b
  - Castanhoso **I**:694b
  - Covilhã **I**:811b–12a
  - Fernandes, A. **I**:206a, 525b; **II**:529b
  - Fernandes, M. **II**:531a
  - da Gama **I**:221b; **II**:656a, 663b–64b
  - Lima **III**:569a
  - Lobo **I**:508a; **III**:590ab
  - Mendes **III**:920a
  - Rodriguez **IV**:407a
- present in
  - Barča **I**:476a
  - Brava **I**:622a
  - Fəremona **II**:527b–28a, 892b
  - Gorgora **II**:853b
  - Massawa **III**:849b
  - Red Sea **III**:205a, 850b; **IV**:75a, 345b, 348b–49a
  - Təgray **II**:185b; **IV**:892b
  - Wafla **IV**:1068b
- travels **III**:1179b
- s. also Luso-Ethiopians; Portuguese India

"Portuguese", idiom (*Fatḥ Madīnat Harar*) **I**:4a, 478b–79a; **II**:505b–06a, 1015ab, 1028b

Portuguese, lang. **I**:260a; **II**:282a; **III**:144a, 1194b
- influences **I**:467a
- study **I**:514a

Portuguese Academy of Sciences **II**:389b

Portuguese India **I**:300a, 811b; **II**:815ab; **III**:147b, 287b, 734ab
- policies and diplomacy **II**:68b; **III**:569b–70a, 850b, 1179a
- presence of
  - Ethiopians **I**:345a; **II**:855a
  - Jesuits **I**:207b–08a, 259b, 418b, 483b–84b, 686a, 692b; **II**:530a–31a; **III**:279a, 590ab, 920b, 1195a; **IV**:83ab, 89a, 90a, 407b
  - travellers **I**:214b
  - writers **I**:694b, 811b
- role of Varthema **IV**:1052a
- rulers and administrators
  - Albuquerque **I**:193b
  - Barros **I**:484b
  - Castro **I**:695b–96a
  - Correa **I**:805a
  - Gama, Christovão da **II**:663b, 664b
  - Gama, Estevão da **I**:540a; **II**:664b–65a
- s. also Diu; Goa; India; Jesuits; Portugal

Portuguese literature **II**:530b, 633a; **III**:15a–16b, 49a, 281a; **IV**:369a; **V**:391ab, 488a
- sources on Ethiopia **I**:72a, 206a, 208b, 484b, 694ab, 804b, 811a; **II**:647a, 651ab, 831ab; **III**:15a, 678ab, 706ab; **IV**:369b, 914ab; **V**:63a, 94a, 109b, 497b

Poseidon, rel. **I**:104b, 522a; **II**:884b–85a; **III**:1011b; **IV**:360ab

Posidonius, wr. **V**:521ab

Posolskij Prikaz (Ambassadorial Order), gov. **IV**:417ab

Possedimenti e Colonie – Isole Egee, Tripolitania, Eritrea, Somalia, geog. **V**:366b

possession cults (spirit possession), rel. **I**:265a; **II**:132a, 152a; **III**:150b, 637a, 699a; **IV:183b–87a**, 728ab, 940a; **V**:40b, 548a
- ill. **IV**:185b
- areas and peoples
  - Ạgäw **III**:307a
  - Č̣ara **I**:685a
  - Ġurage **I**:619b
  - Hadiyya **II**:489a, 583b; **III**:336b
  - Käfa/Gonga **II**:700b, 800b, 850b; **III**:75a
  - Kunama **III**:453b
  - Mağaŋgir **III**:629a, 1003b
  - Malo **III**:713a
  - Oromo **I**:765a; **IV**:64b–65a, 67a, 245b, 255a, 728a, 1134b
- association with
  - ancestor worship **I**:254b
  - argots **II**:404ab
  - *buda* **I**:633b; **II**:564b
  - New Year **III**:1174b
  - taboos **IV**:800b
- possession as disease **II**:80a, 131ab, 148b, 169a; **III**:96b; **IV**:11a, 1157b
- relation with
  - Christianity **III**:75a
  - Islam **II**:158a, 806a; **III**:61a; **IV**:715a
  - syncretism **IV**:781b
  - traditional religions **II**:398a; **IV**:361a, 362a, 443b
- research **II**:701b; **III**:544b, 976b
- use for
  - healing **III**:3a–4b, 59a, 904a
  - oracles and divination **IV**:35b, 37b, 363a
- s. also *ayyaana*; excorcism; *gäramanǧo*; spirits; *zar*

Possot, Denis, trav. **II**:117b; **III**:275a

Post Wheeler, George, wr. **V**:403a

Posta Militare **IV**:190a

Post-Aksumite culture (Post-Aksumite period), arch. **I**:182a, 322b; **III**:419b; **IV**:26b, **187a–89a**
- architecture **I**:324b–25b
- language **V**:519a
- pottery **I**:292a; **IV**:193a
- s. also Aksum, ancient; Aksumite culture

Postal Museum **IV**:734b; **V**:452b

postal system **I**:651b; **II**:216a; **IV:189a–91a**, 614b, 735a, 913a; **V**:271ab, 541a
- ill. **IV**:189b, 733ab
- government/ministry **I**:124a; **II**:864b–65b; **III**:315b, 599a, 683a, 728a; **IV**:865a
- history
  - early history **II**:341a
  - Egyptian administration **III**:851a; **IV**:733a
  - Italian administration **I**:773b; **II**:222b, 1039a; **III**:762b
  - Mənilək II reign **II**:575b; **III**:121a, 475b, 925b, 1000a; **IV**:776b
  - post-Mənilək II **III**:889b
- post offices **I**:101a, 411b, 651a; **IV**:734a, 913b, 1040b
- postal orders **IV**:978a
- s. also Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs; stamps; telecommunications

Postal Union **V**:271a, 541b

postcards **I**:537b; **III**:243b, 986b; **IV**:147ab, 149a

Postel, Guillaume, sch. **V**:526b

Post-scriptum a "La grazia degli Eritrei", lit. (Pasolini) **V**:395b

potash, geol. **I**:121a; **II**:397a, 760a; **III**:973b; **IV**:327b; **V**:35a, 188b, 352a

potatoes (*dənnəč*, *dənnəš*, *ǧammee*, *Solanum tuberosum*), bot. **III**:382b; **IV**:158b, **191ab**
- areas and peoples
  - Eritrea **I**:476b
  - Goǧǧam **II**:87a
  - Gurageland **I**:664a; **II**:659a
  - Harärge **II**:1023b; **III**:192b, 418b–19a
  - Oromiyyaa **I**:660b
  - Southern Region **II**:115a, 789a, 823b; **III**:328a, 429a, 711b
- food and cooking **I**:623a; **II**:561b, 563a
- introduction **II**:319a; **III**:349b
- trade **I**:402a
- s. also plants; sweet potatoes; tubers; vegetables

Potken, Johannes, printer **III**:136ab, 1192a; **IV:191b–92b**, 529a, 530ab; **V**:286a, 390b, 396b, 547a
- ill. **IV**:192a

  - Psalter **I**:569ab, 580b; **II**:768a; **III**:1153b; **IV**:12b, 232b
  - s. also *Psalterium in quattuor linguis*
- Potsdam, town **II**:950a; **III**:605a; **V**:290a
- Potsdam Conference **III**:595a
- pottery (ceramics), mat.cult. **II**:215b, 397a, 999b–1000a; **III**:79b, 82a, 966b; **IV**:**192b–95b**; **V**:257a, 280b
  - ill. **I**:3b, 187b; **III**:1027b; **IV**: 193ab, 194ab, 1082b; **V**:414ab
  - archaeology **I**:292a, 559b, 781b; **II**:712a, 821a, 872a–73a, 877a; **III**:22b, 474a, 725a, 912b, 937a; **IV**:**192b–93b**, 1008a; **V**:42a–43a, 307b, 518b
    - Aksumite **I**:77a, 78a, 175a, 187a, 312b, 323b, 718a; **II**:93b, 126b, 271a, 290b, 698b, 981a; **III**:447a, 469a, 623a, 695a
    - imported
      - Byzantine **I**:105a
      - Chinese **I**:715a
      - Egyptian **II**:240a
    - inscriptions **III**:158a, 159b, 164a, 738a
    - ʿOna culture **II**:946a; **III**:885b, 887a; **IV**:26ab, 27b, 506b
    - Post-Aksumite **III**:489b; **IV**:188a
    - Pre-Aksumite **I**:390b; **II**:1051b–52a; **III**:13a, 353a, 864b–65a; **IV**:203a–04a, 240b
    - Proto-Aksumite **II**:292a; **III**:921b; **IV**:227a–28a
  - economy
    - trade **III**:268a, 362b; **IV**:976b, 979a
    - tributes **IV**:985a
  - exhibitions **I**:355a
  - research **I**:93a; **II**:950a; **III**:623b, 1004b; **IV**:240b
  - s. also handicrafts; potters
- potters, soc. **III**:531a; **IV**:**193b–95b**
  - ill. **I**:3b
  - areas and groups
    - Aari **I**:3a
    - Argobba **I**:332b
    - Barentu **I**:477a
    - Bäšada **I**:490b–91a
    - Betä Abrəham **I**:551b
    - Betä Ǝsraʾel and Kayla **I**:553b, 554b, 557a, 634b; **II**:484b, 839a, 843a, 995b, 1001b, 1003a; **IV**:458b, 1082b–83a
    - Č̣ara **I**:685a
    - Galila **II**:658b
    - Gamo and Gofa **II**:173b, 678b, 824a
    - Girirra **II**:808b
    - Gurage **I**:389a; **II**:931b
    - Harari **II**:1003b, 1004b
    - Koorete **III**:431b
    - Maale **III**:608b–09a
    - Malo **III**:712b
    - Mursi **III**:1079a
    - Oyda **III**:929b; **IV**:85a
    - Šabo **IV**:437b
    - Šangama **IV**:525a
    - Šäwa **II**:276a; **III**:754a, 1040a
    - Šeko **IV**:600b
    - Sidaama **IV**:656b
    - Tukrīr **IV**:869a
    - Ubamär **IV**:1013b
    - Wälaytta **I**:748b; **III**:4b; **IV**:1091a
  - marginalized people **II**:215b; **III**:96b, 328b, 426b, 429b, 575a, 794ab; **IV**:910a; **V**:21a, 119b, 173a, 412b–13a, 414b
    - *buda* **I**:633b, 634b
    - *Fuga* **I**:502a; **II**:582b–83a, 962b; **III**:337a
    - *manno*, *mano*, *manna* **II**:114b–15a; **III**:733ab; **IV**:482b, 525a
    - Waata **IV**:55a, 1062b–63a
  - research **IV**:749b
  - s. also pottery
- *Pottery Collection*, *The* (Hecht), lit. **III**:169a
- poultry **I**:150b–51a, 270a; **II**:115a; **III**:420a; **IV**:120a
  - s. also chicken
- Powell, trav. (d. 1870) **II**:476a
- Powell-Cotton, Percy, trav. (d. 1940) **IV**:1024a
- Praetorius, Franz, sch. **II**:453a, 770a; **IV**:**195b–96b**
  - ill. **IV**:196a
  - relations to
    - Klingenheben **III**:412b
    - Littmann **III**:588b
    - Wajnberg **IV**:1077b
  - research **III**:694a; **IV**:374a
    - Bible **I**:563b; **IV**:161a
    - Cushitic **I**:835a
      - Oromiffaa **II**:559b; **IV**:55b, 66a
    - Ethio-Semitic **II**:770a
      - Amharic **III**:947a
      - Gurage **II**:924b; **III**:891a; **IV**:682b
      - Təgrəñña **I**:578a; **IV**:415b, 902a, 905a
- Prague, town **II**:895a
- Prague University, acad. **IV**:230b, 741b
- *Praise of God* s. *Wəddase amlak*
- *Praise of Mary* s. *Wəddase Maryam*
- Prasso, Alberto, entr. **I**:787b
- *Pratum Spirituale*, lit. **III**:995b
- *Pravoslavnaja enciklopedija*, lit. **V**:292a
- prayer, Betä Ǝsraʾel, rel. **I**:471a, 557a–58a, 646b, 673a; **III**:382b; **IV**:595a; **V**:91a
- prayer, Christian, rel. **IV**:155b, **196b–99a**, 278b, 479a
  - ill. **IV**:197ab
  - association with
    - Mary **III**:808a, 810a, 812a–13a, 816b–17a, 821a, 896b
    - monasticism **I**:232a, 765a; **III**:990a, 1208a; **IV**:88a, 641b, 634b–35a, 641b
    - saints **II**:764b, 766a; **III**:394b, 703b; **IV**:476b, 488b; **V**:118b
  - attributes **I**:293b, 436b; **II**:109b; **III**:172b, 306b, 768b, 775b; **IV**:278b–79a
  - belief in **II**:740ab; **III**:3a, 59ab, 903a; **IV**:328a
  - customs and practices **I**:646a; **II**:430a, 510b–11a, 588a–89a; **III**:134ab; **IV**:522ab, 624ab, 881b, 915b
  - historical
  - in Amharic **I**:574b; **III**:197b
  - in art and inscriptions **II**:39a, 43a, 692b–93a; **III**:163b, 1093a; **IV**:97b, 99b, 100b
  - in education **II**:228a; **III**:1160a; **IV**:281b
  - literature **I**:169b, 239a, 265a, 326b, 433a–34b; **II**:131b–32a, 137b, 148ab, 194a, 249ab, 969a; **III**:742b, 1022a; **IV**:37a, 96ab, 233b, 259b, 589b, 870a, 915a, 980a; **V**:132a
    - authored and pseudepigraphic **I**:282b, 497ab, 841a–42a; **II**:332a, 1045ab; **III**:193b
    - biblical **III**:39b, 646ab; **IV**:1189ab
    - collections **I**:278b, 392b, 441a, 845a; **II**:345ab; **III**:54b, 542ab, 704a, 705a, 725b, 915b; **IV**:1172b, 1174b; **V**:268a
    - poetry and hymns **I**:342ab, 437a; **III**:99b, 101ab, 292a, 554a; **IV**:283b
  - liturgy **I**:253a, 469a–70a, 726a; **II**:44a, 174b, 392a, 448b, 535b–36b, 714b, 727a, 728b, 748ab, 774b; **III**:439ab, 546ab, 870b–72a, 876b, 1211ab; **IV**:48a, 132ab, 270ab, 272ab, 274ab, 279b, 590b, 881b, 917b; **V**:446b, 501ab
  - melody **II**:735b
  - research **II**:831a
  - schedule and frequency **I**:292b; **II**:739b; **III**:910b–11a, 964b
    - nocturnal **I**:357a; **II**:503b; **III**:391b
  - s. also anaphoras; blessings; hymns; litanies; liturgy; Lord's prayer; magic literature; psalms; Psalter; supplications
- prayer, Islamic, rel. **I**:303a, 309ab; **II**:504a; **III**:126ab; **IV**:**199a–201a**, 308b, 714b, 957ab; **V**:232a, 242b, 343a; **V**:451a, 492b, 548ab
  - ill. **II**:514a; **IV**:200ab
  - belief in **I**:17a; **III**:903a, 904a; **IV**:36b, 328a, 443a

  customs and practices **I**:127b–28a, 441b, 500b, 698b; **II**:158a, 514ab; **III**:133b, 879b–80a, 967b; **IV**:155b, 714b
  historical **I**:369b; **III**:60b, 1048b, 1050b, 1057b, 1062b
  literature **I**:119a; **II**:1028b, 1029b, 1044a; **III**:641ab, 643a, 754b–55a, 1061b
  mosques **II**:673b, 675b, 1014ab; **III**:931b, 1028ab, 1030b; **IV**:1163a; **V**:437b
  schedule and direction **II**:180a; **III**:900b; **IV**:308b, 309b, 329b–30a, 957ab
  s. also *ḏikr*; *duᶜāʾ*; *muʾaḏḏīn*; *ṣalāt*
prayer, Judaism, rel. **V**:90a
prayer, traditional rel. **I**:255ab, 387b, 656b; **II**:153b, 584a, 604b–05a, 636a, 638b, 888a; **IV**:67a, 362a, 363a, 525a, 699b, 1062a; **V**:184b
  literature **I**:446b; **II**:663a
  research **II**:903a; **IV**:66a
  syncretism **II**:489a
Prayer Book, lit. **I**:574b
Prayer for the Peace of the Soul of a Deceased Person (Severos of Antioch), lit. **IV**:639a
Prayer of Blessing of Baptismal Water for the Feast of the Epiphany (Severos of Antioch), lit. **IV**:639a
Prayer of Cyprian, lit. **I**:841b; **V**:407a
Prayer of Manasses, lit. **IV**:231a, 233b, 1189b
Prayer of Thanksgiving, lit. **IV**:132a, 274a, 589a
prayer stick s. *mäqqʷamiya*
praziquantel, med. **I**:584a
Preaching of Andrew, lit. **II**:1050a
Preaching of Bartholomew, lit. **II**:1050a
Preaching of James, lit. **II**:1050a
Preaching of Judas Thaddeus, lit. **II**:1050a
Preaching of Peter, lit. **II**:1050a; **III**:366a
Preaching of Philip, lit. **II**:1050a
Preaching of Simon Judas, lit. **II**:1050a
Preaching of Thomas, lit. **II**:1050a
pre-Aksumite culture (Ethio-Sabaean period), arch. **I**:319b; **II**:185a, 872a; **IV**:160b, **201a–05a**, 428b
  ill. **III**:1013ab; **IV**:193ab
  archaeological sites **I**:169a, 181a
    ᶜAddi Gälämo **I**:76a
    ᶜAddi Kramatən **I**:77a; **III**:287a
    ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ **I**:78a
    Atbara **I**:390b
    Betä Giyorgis **I**:182b
    ᶜƎdäga Ḥamus **II**:223b
    Fəqya **II**:525a
    Gobədra **II**:821a
    Ḥawəlti **II**:1051b–52a
    Ḥəmberti **III**:13a
    Ḥəšmele **III**:21b
    Käskäse **III**:352b
    Mälazo **III**:694b
    Mäṭära **III**:864a–65a
    May Näfḥi **III**:886b
    May Tämänay **III**:887a
    Säḥart **IV**:461b
    Sänᶜafe **IV**:520b
    Yəḥa **V**:42a
  architecture **I**:324a
  influence on Aksumite culture **I**:179b, 186b
  inscriptions **I**:144b; **II**:108a; **III**:156b; **IV**:898b
  material culture
    colours **I**:781b
    gold **II**:832b, 835a
    incense **III**:131a
    iron **III**:189a
    obsidian **IV**:5a
  s. also Aksum, ancient; ᶜOna culture; Proto-Aksumite culture
Precambrian, geol. **II**:685b, 750b, 757a–58b; **III**:972b–73a, 974a; **IV**:823b
Precepts of the Old Testament, lit. **II**:534b
Précis de la grammaire éthiopienne (Cohen), lit. **IV**:406b
pregnancy **I**:589b–90b, 747b; **III**:50b, 905b; **IV**:772b; **V**:420a
  avoidance rules **I**:593a; **III**:758b; **IV**:643a, 800b
  customs **I**:499b; **III**:968a; **V**:294b
  nutrition **I**:468a; **II**:562a–63a; **III**:967b
  s. also birth; fertility
Prelude to World War II (Salvemini), lit. **IV**:504b
Premjee, J., entr. **III**:145a
Prenczina, Sabine, director **V**:266a
Preparation of the Gospels (Eusebios), lit. **II**:454b
Presbyter Iohannes s. Prester John
Presbyterian Church **I**:88b, 797a; **II**:409a, 439a; **III**:71b–72a, 717a; **III**:980a; **IV**:225b, 257a
Presentation of Jesus at the Temple, rel. **IV**:617b
Presentation of the Virgin at the Temple, rel. **I**:671b–72a; **II**:692b; **III**:818a
President of Eritrea, office **I**:716b
President of Ethiopia, office **I**:594a, 789b–90a; **II**:395a, 786b; **III**:501b
press, per. **IV**:**205a–09b**
  freedom of **II**:363a, 374a, 406a, 407a; **III**:375a, 597a
  in Ethiopia **II**:580a; **IV**:**205a–07b**; **V**:346b
    governmental **I**:93b, 479b; **II**:514a; **III**:504a
  in Eritrea **I**:305a, 790b; **IV**:**207b–09b**
  photography **IV**:147a
  s. also journals; journalism; Ministry of Information; newspapers; printing
Press and Information Department, gov. **I**:227a, 479b, 630a; **II**:410a, 767b; **IV**:219a, 1074a
Preste João s. Prester John
Prester John **I**:184a; **III**:573b, 1164a; **IV**:**209b–16a**, 1052b; **V**:109a, 139a, 195b, 266b, 285a–86a
  ill. **IV**:211ab
  association with
    Henry IV **IV**:1022a
    Magi **II**:783a; **III**:635a
    Makədda **III**:677a
  impact
    Italy **III**:181a, 236a, 237a; **IV**:529a, 1052b
    Jesuit mission **III**:120a, 277a
    Portugal **III**:287b, 734a; **IV**:180ab
  land of **I**:487a, 688a; **II**:80b, 573a; **III**:146b, 602b; **IV**:717b; **V**:364a, 460a, 486b
  legends of **II**:252a, 434a, 451b; **V**:390b–91b, 393b, 395b–96b, 401b–02a, 448b
  letter **II**:831b; **IV**:1177b; **V**:543a
  research **I**:514a; **IV**:369a, 370a
  sources **I**:552b; **III**:49a
    Breydenbach **I**:625a
    Franciscans **II**:190a, 578b
    Libro del conoscimento **III**:564b
  symbols **IV**:737a
Prester John (Buchan), lit. **IV**:215b
Prester John of the Indies, The (Alvares), lit. **III**:92b; **IV**:456a
Prestogianni s. Prester John
Preston Trinity College, acad. **V**:506a
Prete Gianni s. Prester John
Preti, Mattia, art. **III**:677b
Prêtre Jean: *Roman*, *Le* (Benoîts), lit. **V**:401a
Prévost, Louis-Joseph, miss. **III**:282a
Prévot, Florent, sch. **III**:543b
prickly pear s. *bäläs*
Prideaux, Francis William, mil. **III**:1139a, 1204a; **IV**:**216ab**, 337b, 934a
Prières des musulmans chinois, lit. **I**:504a
Priestley, John B., wr. **III**:730b
priests and priesthood
  ill. **I**:425a, 557a–58a, 762ab; **II**:1007a; **III**:276a, 333b, 1079ab; **IV**:803b
  Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:557a; **II**:688a, 843a; **III**:172a, 379a, 793b; **IV**:595a, 749b

    Christian **I**:3a, 338b, 726a, 738b, 741a–43b; **II**:54a, 174b, 343b, 417b, 426b, 429a–31a, 714b, 874b; **III**:306ab, 377b–78b, 515b, 522b; **IV**:601a; **V**:30b, 108b–09a, 173b–74a, 175a, 315b
      attributes **I**:762ab, 818b; **II**:121a, 783a; **III**:134a, 768b, 775b; **IV**:978a
      education **II**:228b; **III**:61b; **IV**:282ab
      land tenure **II**:756a
      titles **I**:56a, 191b, 231b, 234a, 308a, 395a; **II**:36a, 345a, 600a; **III**:576a, 578a, 1097b; **IV**:262b, 297b–98a
      treatises **I**:279b; **IV**:631b, 798b
    traditional religions **I**:2b, 94b, 499b, 619b, 665a, 794b; **II**:168b, 197a, 296a, 308b, 346a, 489a, 658b, 850b, 963a; **III**:97a, 381b, 592a, 1003b, 1027a; **IV**:38a, 65a, 328a, 638a, 963b, 1013a, 1125b, 1134b; **V**:215a, 386b
      attributes **III**:286a, 333b–34a
    s. also clergy; *kahən*; *kəhnät*; kingship, divine; missions; monks; ordination; *qäsis*
Prima, pl.n. **V**:277b
Prime Minister(s), office **I**:81b, 165b–66a, 171a, 216b, 594a, 821b; **II**:278a, 296ab, 395a, 865b–66a, 1011b; **III**:317b, 683b, 718a, 1107a, 1109a, 1112b; **IV**:385a, 810b, 973a; **V**:212a, 408b–09a, 430a
  s. also government
Primis Parva s. Qaṣr Ibrīm
Prince, G.R., sch. **III**:474b
Prince, *The* (Macchiavelli), lit. **II**:1065a
Prince Mäkʷännən School, Asmära **II**:236a
Prince of Abyssinia, *The* s. *Rasselas*
Prince Ruspoli touraco, zool. **I**:589a
Princess Ṣ́äḥay Memorial Hospital (Tsehai Memorial Hospital) **I**:384a, 753a; **II**:551b; **III**:72a, 603b, 1173b; **IV**:462b, 816b, 1026b
Princess Zännäbä Wärq Hospital **I**:194b
Princess Zännäbä Wärq School **I**:426a; **II**:235b
Princeton University, acad. **III**:588b–89a, 1171b–72a; **IV**:217a, 672b, 1051a; **V**:478a
Princeton University Expedition to Abyssinia **II**:476b, 770b; **III**:1097a; **IV**:**217ab**, 767b, 775a; **V**:334b
Princeton University Library **IV**:217a
Principessa di Piemonte Hospital s. Ḫaylä Śəllase Hospital
Principi di diritto consuetudinario (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792b
Principles of Amharic, *The* (Abraham), lit. **I**:44b
Principles of Somali, *The* (Abraham), lit. **I**:44b
printing **I**:241b, 303a, 728b; **II**:453b; **III**:586a; **IV**:146a, 205ab, **217b–18b**, 695a, 700b, 1146b; **V**:293a, 354b
  ill. **IV**:218a
  contribution from
    Armenians **I**:346b
    missionaries **I**:562b, 576a; **II**:815b, 927b; **III**:49a, 270b, 272b, 343a, 593b, 980b; **IV**:730b; **V**:334ab
    Tewodros II **IV**:934a
    Vatican **IV**:440b
  legislation **I**:784b
  printers **II**:107a; **IV**:701a; **V**:367b
    Desvages **II**:145a; **IV**:397b
    Dorico **V**:547a
    Mondon-Vidailhet **III**:1000a
    Potken **IV**:191b
    Silla **III**:594a
  printing presses **I**:111a, 628a; **II**:216a; **III**:687a, 725b; **IV**:372a; **V**:253a, 299a
    Artistic Printing Press **I**:347a, 355b–56a
    Bərhanənna Sälam **I**:83a, 537a; **II**:691a; **V**:332a, 509a
    Commercial Printing Press **II**:401a
    Francescana **V**:8b
    Goha Ṣəbah **II**:831a; **III**:140a
    Imprimerie Alexis Desvages **I**:810b
    Imprimerie du Corrière d'Éthiopie **I**:811a; **IV**:398a
    Kokäbä Ṣəbah **III**:651b–52a
    Märḥa Ṭəbäb **IV**:870a
    Najashi **III**:641b; **IV**:309a
    Royal Press **I**:575a
    St. Chrischona **I**:239a, 576b; **III**:138a; **IV**:423a, 730b
    St. Lazare **II**:580a; **III**:138b–39a, 140a, 370b, 399b; **IV**:74a, 841b
    Swedish Mission **I**:535a, 578a; **II**:275a, 663a; **IV**:877b, 905b
    Tənśaᵓe Zägubaᵓe **II**:430a; **IV**:918ab; **V**:478a
    Tipografia Libreria Italiana **I**:805b
    United Printers **IV**:1035ab
  s. also incunabula; press
Prinz von Abessinien, *Der* (Eckerskorn), lit. **V**:398a
Priscilla, moth. Muse **III**:1081a
Priscus, wr. **V**:277a
Prison Epistles, bibl. **III**:1172b
prisons **I**:148a; **II**:104b, 135b; **III**:357b, 419b; **IV**:316b
    Addis Abäba **I**:88a; **III**:717b–18a
    Afqära **I**:18a, 511b; **II**:103a; **III**:753a
    Amba Gəšän **I**:157a, 220a, 224b; **IV**:689a
    Ambalage **IV**:588b, 1106a
    Atronsä Maryam **IV**:567b
    Dahlak **II**:65a
    Ǝmäkina **I**:204a; **II**:269b
    Ǝmmä Məḥrät **II**:275b–76a
    Ǝnda Abba Sälama **II**:286b; **IV**:1107a
    Ǝnnäwari **II**:311a; **III**:830b
    Fadis **I**:33a, 35b
    Kenya **III**:1001a, 1149b; **IV**:551b
    Mäkanä Sälam **III**:672a
    Mäqdäla **I**:477b, 542b; **III**:254b, 763b–64a
    Obock **IV**:3b
    Sarka **III**:442a
    Wähni Amba **I**:422b; **III**:28b, 564a; **IV**:826b, 835a, 860b, 1076a
Private Cabinet **II**:866a; **III**:1067b; **IV**:**219a–20a**
  s. also government
Pro Oriente Foundation **I**:397b; **II**:223a, 431a; **IV**:874b
Proboscidea s. elephants
Probus, emp. **V**:277a
Processo de cartas de amores (Seguars), lit. **V**:391a
Procheiros nomos, lit. **I**:51a; **II**:534a; **V**:372a
Prochorus (Abrokoros), disc. St. John **II**:143a, 354b
Procida, is. **IV**:926b
Proclus, patriarch **IV**:945a
Proclus of Cyzicus, theol. **III**:814ab; **IV**:288a
Procopius of Caesarea, wr. **I**:105a, 175b, 294b, 297b–98a, 347b, 357b; **II**:240b, 600b–01a, 886a; **III**:33b, 46a, 146a, 331b; **IV**:346a, 660a, 765a; **V**:276b–77b, 371a, 372a, 461b
Procula, St. **V**:490b
Procyon, constellation **I**:675b
Pro-Falasha Committee, miss. **II**:483b; **IV**:796b–97a, 810b
Profitable Compiler. Abridgement of the Explication of the Truth of the Faith (Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid), lit. **IV**:850a
Progress Publishing House **III**:458a
Progresse économique, per. **IV**:206b
Pro-Italian Party, pol. **II**:364ab, 571b; **III**:141b; **IV**:**220ab**, 1021ab
  s. also British Military Administration; Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation
Pro-Italy Party s. Pro-Italian Party
Prometheus Bound (Aeschylus), lit. **II**:885a

Prometheus Unbound (Aeschylus), lit. **II**:885a
Promptuarium sive Bibliotheca orientalis (Hottinger), lit. **IV**:775b
Propaganda Fide s. Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide
prophecy **II**:438b; **III**:18ab, 97a, 199b, 637a; **IV**:35b, 363a, 364a, 652b–53a, 766b; **V**:28a, **492a–94b**
  ill. **III**:1203b
  Amharic literature **I**:240a, 242a, 244b
  eschatology **I**:287b, 489a, 679a; **II**:380ab; **III**:673b; **IV**:235b
  Gəʿəz literature **I**:472a, 515a; **II**:61a, 140b, 267a, 312a, 468a, 516b, 517b, 547a, 746a; **IV**:314b–15a, 478b, 515b, 642a; **V**:370b
  historical examples **II**:493b, 838b, 918b; **III**:349b, 388a, 444a; **IV**:37b, 879a, 930b–31a, 937b, 967a, 1001a
  oral literature **IV**:41a, 68a
  s. also eschatology; magic; oracles and divination; rainmaking
Prophecy of Jeremiah Told to Pashhur, lit. **IV**:221a, 233b, 922a
Prophet, The s. Muḥammad
Prophets, biblical **I**:488b, 730a; **III**:7a, 17b, 621b, 701a; **IV**:221a, 476b–77a, 625b, 1190a; **V**:164a, 169a, 493a
  ill. **II**:920a; **III**:196a
  in art **I**:395a; **II**:39a, 46b, 941a; **III**:398ab, 776a, 819b; **IV**:98b, 300b, 625b
  in literature **I**:489b; **II**:609b, 1045a; **III**:195b, 646a, 1035a; **IV**:123b, 221b, 233b–34a, 595a, 783a; **V**:512a
  s. also Abraham; Daniel; Elijah; Isaiah; Jeremiah; Jon the Baptist; Moses
Prophets, biblical books of, lit. **I**:533b, 570ab; **II**:161a, 380a, 536a; **III**:592b; **IV**:12a, **220b–22a**
  education **I**:192a
  manuscripts **III**:802a; **IV**:921b–22a
  study **III**:798a
  s. also Bible; Old Testament
Propositio grammaticae Linguae Aethiopicae scripta in Aethiopia (Urbino), lit. **IV**:1044a
Prosopis juliflora, bot. **II**:325a
prostitution **I**:83b, 84b; **III**:795b; **IV:222a–23b**, 643a, 644b; **V**:419b
  association with
    HIV/AIDS **III**:49b
    ṭäǧǧ bet **IV**:818b
  in film **V**:322a
  in history **II**:376b; **IV**:590b
  in literature **I**:245a, 359a, 539a; **III**:533a; **IV**:907a; **V**:508a
  s. also sexuality
Proterius, patriarch **I**:799b; **II**:889b; **III**:1008a
  s. also Timothy III
Protestantism, rel. **I**:95b, 354a, 717b, 723a, 727ab; **III**:898b; **IV:223b–27a**
  ill. **IV**:225b
  areas and groups in Eritrea **I**:477a; **II**:357a, 977b; **III**:736b; **IV**:908b; **V**:301a, 334a
    Ḥamasen **II**:989a; **IV**:427a
  areas and groups in Ethiopia **II**:394b; **V**:2b
    Addis Abäba **I**:88b
    Banna **I**:466b
    Betä Əsraʾel **I**:554b; **IV**:442b
    Dərre Dawa **II**:136a
    Dokko **II**:188a
    Dubamo **II**:202a
    Gamo Gofa **II**:188a
    Gideo **II**:789b
    Ǧinka **II**:805a
    Goǧǧam **II**:87a
    Gumuz **II**:917a
    Gurage **II**:308b, 781a, 934b
    Hadiyya **II**:963a
    Käfa **III**:328b
    Kambaata **III**:336a
    Maale **III**:713a
    Mağaŋgir **III**:629b
    Mao **III**:759a
    Mätämma **III**:863a
    Naǧǧoo **III**:1114a
    Nuer **III**:1200b
    Očollo **IV**:6b
    Oromo **I**:3b, 606b; **II**:77a; **IV**:65a, 69a
    Qälləm **IV**:257a
    Šabo **IV**:437b
    Šangama **IV**:525a
    Šäwa **II**:769a
    Šeko **IV**:600b
    Sidaama **IV**:658a
    Šinašša **IV**:665a
    Təgray **IV**:888a
    Tepi **IV**:920b
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:956a
    Ubamär **IV**:1013a
    Uduk **IV**:1014b
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091b
    Wälläga **II**:77b; **IV**:1118b; **V**:226b–27a
  believers **II**:202a; **V**:140b
  Bible **I**:572b
  contribution to
    Bible translation **I**:574ab, 578a
    education **II**:234b–35a, 361b; **III**:586a, 657a, 1097a
    music **III**:1083b
    press and printing **III**:139a; **IV**:906a
    theology **IV**:947a
  conversions **I**:794a, 795b, 797a; **III**:1128b
    Fathme **II**:506b
  evangelical mission **II**:394b
  history **V**:75b, 117a, 126b, 250b, 291a, 350a, 396b, 397b, 415a, 421a, 447a, 464a, 493a
    Därg **IV**:251a
    Italian period **I**:131a
    Tewodros II **IV**:933a, 935a
  missionaries **II**:492b, 649a, 685a; **III**:933b
    Bender **IV**:574a
    Flad **II**:552b, 688b
    Gobat **IV**:775b
    Grühl **II**:897a
    Heyling **I**:203b; **II**:452a; **III**:27b
    Isenberg **III**:197a
    Kienzlen **III**:400b
    Krapf **III**:436a–38a
    Kugler **III**:446b
    Mayer **III**:890b
    Michaelis **III**:951a
    Saalmüller **IV**:425b
    Samuʾel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
  relation to
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **I**:393b; **II**:425a, 431a
    Catholic Church **I**:598b; **IV**:1054a
    traditional religions **II**:701a; **IV**:1062a
  research **I**:535a
  role of
    British and Foreign Bible Society **I**:625b
    Church Missionary Society **I**:740a
    Mekane Yesus Church **II**:409a–10a
    St. Chrischona **IV**:730a
  role in education **II**:234b
  theologians **II:464a**
  s. also Christianity; Church Missionary Society; Church of Scotland; Danish Ethiopian Mission; "Ethiopian Churches"; Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus; Evangelical Christianity; Hermannsburger Mission; London Society for Promoting Christianity among the Jews; missions; Presbyterian Church; Qalä Ḥəywät church; Seventh Day Adventists; St. Chrischona-Pilgermission; Sudan Interior Mission; Swedish Evangelical Mission
Proto-Afro-Asiatic, ling. **I**:134b, 135b, 318a, 833b; **IV**:23a, 24ab

- Proto-Agäw, ling. I:139b; II:996a
- Proto-Aksumite culture (Proto-Aksumite period), arch. I:181a, 186b; II:292a; **IV:227a–28b**
  - ill. IV:193ab
  - archaeological sites
    - Betä Giyorgis I:559b
    - Gobədra II:821a
  - s. also Aksumite culture; Pre-Aksumite culture
- Proto-Cushitic, ling. I:833b, 837a; II:167a; IV:23a
- Proto-East-Cushitic, ling. V:385b
- proto-Ethiopic, script III:160a; IV:581ab, 582b
- *Protoevangelium Jacobi* s. *Lədäta lämaryam*
- *Protoevangelium of James* s. *Lədäta lämaryam*
- Protonike legend III:842b
- Proto-Nilotic, ling. III:1185b–86a
- Proto-Omotic, ling. V:18b–19a
- Protopopov, Semion, dipl. IV:417a
- proto-Semitic, ling. I:834a; II:441b, 443b, 925b; V:533b–34a
  - s. also Semitic: protolanguage
- Proust, Marcel, wr. V:508a
- Prouty Rosenfeld, Chris, sch. II:402a; III:301b
- Provence, reg. V:479a
- Provera, Giovanni, med. II:375a
- Proverbs, bibl. I:570b, 572ab, 575a; IV:687b, 1189b–90a
  - s. also Wisdom Books
- proverbs, lit. I:427a, 536b; II:602b; IV:40a, 41a, 712a, 1189a
  - collections III:1154b; V:141a
    - Amharic I:435a; II:662a; III:272a
    - Gəᶜəz II:485a
    - Gurage IV:606b
    - Harari II:1029a, 1030a
    - Irob III:188a
    - Oromo I:387b; II:559b, 663a
    - Somali IV:698a
    - Syriac IV:944b
    - Təgre II:114a; IV:767b
    - Təgrəñña III:66b, 985b; IV:906b; V:517a
  - occasions I:713b
  - languages
    - Amharic (*tärät*; *məssale*) I:232a; II:299a, 557a; III:1040b
    - Oromo I:1a; II:560a, 635a, 1033a, 1078a; III:67a; IV:66a, 68ab
    - Somali III:9a; IV:697b–98a, 700b, 703b
  - publications II:411a
  - topics and contexts
    - animals I:699a; II:551b
    - children I:714a
    - church II:976a
    - moon III:1014a
    - personalities II:678b
    - places III:655a
    - plants II:450a
    - sexuality IV:641a
  - s. also oral literature
- *Proverbi, strofe e racconti abissini* (Guidi), lit. II:909a
- *Proverbi, tradizioni e canzoni tigrine* (Conti Rossini), lit. I:792b
- provinces s. administrative division; *awrağğa*; *wäräda*
- Provisional Government, Eritrea, 1991, pol. I:380b; II:357b
- Provisional Government, Ethiopia, 1936, pol. II:777a; III:233b; IV:1108a; V:359a
- Provisional Government, Ethiopia, 1991, pol. IV:952b; V:409a
  - s. also Transitional Government, Ethiopia
- Provisional Government, Russia V:379a
- Provisional Military Administrative Council (*Därg*), pol. I:789ab; II:302b, 396a; III:509a, 562ab, 952b, 1100b; IV:167b, **228b–30a**, 352b, 384a–86b, 740b–41a, 763b, 921b, 950b; V:454b
  - administrative division I:102a; II:104a, 680a, 704a, 717a, 850b, 930a, 935a, 1077b; III:502a, 783b; IV:888b; V:40a, 376a, 1117a
  - economy I:285b, 453b, 501a, 652a; II:218b, 219b–21a, 225b, 347a, 720b, 789b; IV:973b; V:30a, 358b
  - ethnic policies and effects II:445a; V:415a
    - Añwaa I:285b
    - Benč I:527a
    - Burği I:832b
    - Dizi II:177a
    - Fuga II:582b
    - Gofa II:824a
    - Gurage IV:607a
    - Harari II:1021a, 1024a, 1026ab
    - Käfa II:700b–01a; III:329a
    - Koorete III:432a
    - Mosiye III:1027a
    - Ñaŋatom III:1133a, 1134a
    - Nuer III:1199b–00a
    - Očollo IV:6b
    - Oromo II:135b, 634a, 797a; III:314b; IV:66b, 246a
    - Oyda IV:85b
    - Šakačo IV:482a
    - Sidaama IV:658ab
    - Zayse and Zargulla V:172b
  - foreign policies III:952b; IV:718b, 1037b
    - Egypt I:28a; II:243a
    - France II:580b
    - Germany II:771a
    - Iran III:184b–85a
    - Israel III:217b
    - Italy III:222b
    - Kenya III:388b
    - Libya III:566a
    - Netherlands V:460b
    - North Korea II:900b; IV:661a
    - Poland IV:164b
    - Russia III:1196a; IV:352b, 420b, 952a
    - Somalia IV:709a
    - Spain IV:718a
    - Sudan II:669a; IV:758a
    - Sweden I:353b
    - United States of America IV:1037b
    - Yemen V:52ab
  - impact on
    - press IV:206b, 1053a; V:38a, 508b
    - Private Cabinet IV:219b
    - sports IV:729a
    - taxation IV:988b
    - tourism V:261a
    - urbanization I:382a; IV:177b, 1038b–39a, 1042b
  - infrastructure II:309b, 669a, 751b, 1011a; III:1181b–82a; IV:394b, 1130a
  - military II:70a, 1022b; III:57a; V:436ab
    - civil war II:319b, 995b; III:49b, 388b, 407b, 419b, 454a, 457a, 696b, 737a; IV:333a, 671b, 855a, 950b–51b, 1121b, 1142b; V:122a, 409a
    - Eritrean conflict I:115a, 213b, 358b, 378a; II:152ab, 319b, 365b–66a, 371b, 373a; III:116b, 344b, 852a, 882a, 1141b, 1146a; IV:359b, 1142a; V:301a
    - Ethio-Somali war I:28a; II:135b; IV:709a, 952a
  - opposition from/to
    - Bruke Dämisse II:776b
    - Iyasu Mängäša V:367b
    - Käbbädä Bəzunäš III:314b
    - Kəfle Wädağo III:375a
    - Nägaśi Tägäññ III:1112a
    - Samuʾel IV:511b
    - Täklä Haymanot IV:840a
    - Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya IV:843a
    - Ṭəlahun Gäśśäśä IV:912a
    - Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase V:156b
  - opposition groups
    - ᶜAfar Liberation Front V:230b
    - Ethiopian Democratic Union III:729a
    - Ethiopian People's Revolutionay Democratic Front II:286b; IV:952b
    - Ethiopian Peoples Revolutionary Party II:432b–33a
    - *Mäʾison* III:667b–68b
    - Oromo Liberation Front I:276a; V:472b

- persecution and repression **II**:259b, 297b; **IV**:752a, 763b
  - Abärra Ǧämbäre **V**:207b
  - Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:24a
  - Abbäbä Käbbädä **I**:25a
  - ᶜAbbiyy Abbäbä **V**:212a
  - Akalä Wärq Habtäwäld **I**:166b
  - Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:171b
  - Aman Mikaᵓel Andom **I**:217a
  - Amməḫa Abärra Kaśa **V**:239b
  - Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikaᵓel **I**:368b
  - Asnäqačč Wärqu **V**:266a
  - ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:385a
  - Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot **V**:268a
  - Bäräkät Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:471b
  - Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda **I**:536a
  - Ǝndalkaččäw Mäkʷännən **II**:297a
  - Ǝšätu Č̣ole **II**:377b
  - Ǝskəndər Dästa **II**:384b; **IV**:858b, 959b
  - Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **II**:768a
  - Guddinaa Tumsaa **II**:901b; **V**:343b
  - Ḥarägot Abbay **II**:1011b
  - Hasselblatt, Gunnar **V**:344a
  - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1064b
  - Haymanotä Abäw **II**:1076a
  - Käbbädäčč Śəyyum Mängäša **III**:319a
  - Kaśa Wäldä Maryam **III**:352a
  - Kəfle Dadi **V**:375a
  - Luqas **III**:606b
  - Maḫtämä Śəllase **III**:663a
  - Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682b
  - Mälläs Täklä **V**:408b
  - Mammo Taddäsä **III**:718a
  - Mäsfən Səläši **III**:833b; **V**:33b
  - Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:458a
  - Ṡərgəw Ḥablä Śəllase **IV**:636b
  - Solomoon Daaimo **IV**:691a
  - Taddäsä Bərru **III**:621a; **IV**:809b
  - Taddäsä Yaᶜəqob **IV**:810b
  - Täsfa Yoḥannəs **IV**:871a
  - Tewoflos **III**:804b; **IV**:938b; **V**:478a
  - Yəlma Däressa **V**:48a
- personalities
  - Bərhanu Abbäbä **V**:274a
  - Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
  - Kaśa Käbbädä **III**:318a
  - Mikaᵓel Ǝmməru **II**:278b; **V**:430a
  - Täfäri Bänti **IV**:815a
- policies
  - education **I**:89b, 436b; **II**:543b, 771b; **III**:57a, 586b; **IV**:55b, 66b, 71b, 654a, 907a, 941b, 945b, 1123b; **V**:259ab, 387ab
  - land reforms **I**:151a, 742a; **II**:11a, 115a, 319b; **III**:499b–500a, 501a, 609a; **IV**:382a, 988b
  - nationalization **I**:789b; **II**:51a, 251b, 272b; **IV**:141a, 1035a, 1079a; **V**:52b, 352a
  - resettlement **I**:529b; **II**:763a, 791a, 917a; **III**:863b; **IV**:174b, 344b, 377a–78a
  - rural development **I**:353b, 360a, 401a, 662b; **II**:147a, 488b, 569a; **IV**:171a, 174b, 1038b; **V**:36b, 122a
  - villagization **I**:460a, 664b; **II**:696a, 963a; **III**:359a, 431b, 629b; **IV**:176a
- religions
  - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **I**:106b, 727b, 742a; **II**:428a, 430a, 1076a; **III**:62a, 469a, 840a, 990a, 991b, 1208a; **IV**:840a; **V**:183b, 478b
  - Islam **II**:494a, 806b; **III**:207ab, 211a, 878b, 1058b; **IV**:154b, 544a; **V**:215a
  - missions **III**:527a
  - Protestantism **I**:217b, 486b; **II**:409b; **IV**:226a, 251a, 760b, 764a; **V**:226b, 305a, 464a
  - traditional religions **IV**:184b, 255a
- research **I**:320b–21a; **II**:580a; **III**:778b, 1082b, 1153a, 1154b; **IV**:367b, 648a; **V**:345a, 346b, 381a, 477a
- s. also Agrarian reform; Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam; resettlement; Revolution of 1974

Prunet, Jean-Francois, sch. **II**:307b

Prunus africanus, bot. **II**:568a

Prussia, country **I**:788a; **II**:532a; **III**:360a, 1138b; **IV**:77a, 407b–08a, 412b

Prussian blue, colour **IV**:92a

Prutky, Remedius, miss. **I**:700b; **III**:252a, 574a, 979b, 1191b; **IV**:215b, **230a–31a**, 440b, 660b; **V**:72a

Pruyssenaere de la Wostyne, Eugène **III**:392b

Psalms (Psalms of David, *Mäzmurä Dawit*), biblical text **IV**:12a, 231a–32b, 1189a–90a
- commentaries on **I**:239b, 393a; **IV**:938b
- in education **I**:727a; **II**:53b, 54b, 174b, 228a, 229b; **III**:1160b
- in healing/magic **III**:636b, 639ab, 903b; **IV**:36a
- in inscriptions **I**:563a; **II**:248a, 287b; **III**:158b, 162a
- in literature **I**:548b; **II**:248a, 739b–40a, 1046a; **III**:99a, 660a, 857b; **IV**:270a, 468a, 534b, 589b–90a, 603a, 917b, 1166b
- in liturgy/ritual **I**:317b, 469b–70a, 646b; **II**:417b, 497b, 727a, 728a, 774a, 899b, 976a; **III**:363a, 391b, 546a, 871b, 876b–77a, 910b, 913a, 940a, 949b; **IV**:132a, 272a, 274a; **V**:191b
- in prayer **I**:533b, 557b; **II**:536a; **IV**:196b, 197b–98a
- in theology **II**:417a, 419b; **III**:293b, 810a, 914b, 1013a; **IV**:235b, 990a
- language and terms **I**:163b, 381a; **II**:131a, 783b
- performance **I**:232a
- research **II**:194b
- translation into Amharic **I**:574b–75a; **V**:482a
- translation into Gəᶜəz **I**:569ab; **II**:414b
- translation into Oromo **I**:576b
- translation into Təgre **I**:577b
- s. also *halletat*; *kəśtat*; *kəśtatä aryam*; *məsbak*; *Mäḥaləyä näbiyat*; *Məśṭirä Dawit*; Old Testament; Psalter; Säᶜatat: Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat; Wisdom books; *Zäᵓamlakəyä*

Psalter (Ethiopic Psalter; *Mäzmurä Dawit*), book in Ethiopian tradition **IV:231a–33a**, 1189b; **V**:446b, 482a
- ill. **I**:267a; **IV**:232ab
- composition (parts) **I**:278b; **II**:739a; **III**:816a, 897b, 1021b; **IV**:1173b
- editions **I**:569ab; **II**:768a; **III**:136ab, 370b; **IV**:192ab, 529a, 841b, 938b
  - Catholic version **IV**:841b
- manuscripts **III**:741b, 749b, 750b, 751b, 1023a; **IV**:93a; **V**:115a, 286a, 389a, 480a, 501a, 513b
  - examples **I**:497b, 524a, 580b, 823a, 825b; **II**:52a, 121b, 192b, 244a, 349a, 413b, 466a, 519a, 1009b; **III**:292b, 613b, 666a, 897a; **IV**:96a, 618a, 688a, 732b
- s. also *Anqäṣä bərhan*; *Mäzmurä dəngəl*; *Mäzmurä Krəstos*; Psalms

Psalterium Davidis (Potken 1513), lit. **I**:569a; **III**:136a, 137a, 1152b; **IV**:529a; **V**:286a
- ill. **III**:136ab; **IV**:192a

Psalterium in quattuor linguis (Potken 1518), lit. **I**:569a; **III**:136b; **V**:547a

Psammetik (Psammeticus) II, pharaoh **III**:459a, 1136b; **V**:466b

Pseleusius, eccl. **V**:467b

pseudepigrapha and apocrypha **II**:240b, 311b; **III**:634b, 636b; **IV**:12a, 221ab, **233a–35a**, 783a; **V**:246a, 355b, 417a, 456a, 471a, 490a–91a, 492b; **V**:417a
- attributions **I**:253a; **II**:141b; **III**:584b; **IV**:945a
- bible canon **I**:533b, 726b
- editions **I**:575a, 576a
- hagiography **III**:1189a
- in art **IV**:93b, 98a, 317a, 629b, 1183b

    - Syrian influences **IV**:783b
  - research **I**:504b; **II**:160b; **III**:593a; **IV**:1003a
  - texts **I**:326b, 679b, 845b; **II**:193b, 313a, 354b, 381a, 518b, 728b, 796b, 919b, 969b; **III**:293b, 639a, 646b, 688a, 673b, 808a, 810b, 814b, 914b–15a, 945b; **IV**:221a, 231a, 535a, 649b, 687b, 788ab, 790b, 796a, 928b–29a, 970a; **V**:492b
  - used as sources **II**:328b, 353a; **III**:292a, 366a, 477a, 823b, 865b; **IV**:318a, 622a, 788b, 800a, 927b
  - s. also *Addam*: *Gädlä Addam*; apocalypses; *Ardəᵓət*; Baruch; Enoch; *ᶜƎräfta lämaryam*; *Ǝrgäta lämaryam*; *Ezra*, *Book of*; *ḥawaryat*: *Gädlä ḥawaryat*; *Hermas*; Infancy Gospel; *Isaiah*, *Ascention of*; *Jubilees*, *Book of*; *Lədäta lämaryam*; *Maccabees*; *Mälaᵓəkt*: *Mäṣḥafä mälaᵓəkt*; *Mary*, *Apocalypse of*; *Motä Muse*; *Nägärä Maryam*; *Nägärä Muse*; New Testament; Old Testament; *Paul*, *Apocalypse of*; *Peter*, *Apocalypse of*; pseudo-apostolic literature; *Qälemənṭos*; *Sibyl*, *Wisdom of*; *Täᵓammərä Iyasu*; *Testamemtum Domini*; *Testamentum Domini in Galilee*
- Pseudo-Abdias, wr. **III**:146a
- pseudo-apostolic literature, lit. **I**:50b, 572a–73a; **II**:154a–55a, 1049b; **III**:519ab, 916a; **IV**:623ab, 928a, 980a
- Pseudo-Aristoteles, wr. **II**:885b
- Pseudo-Athanasius, wr. **III**:996a
- Pseudo-Callisthenes, wr. **II**:885b
- *Pseudo-Clementine romance*, lit. **IV**:123b, 136a, 251b–52a
- Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Maḥrē, wr. **III**:296b, 635a; **IV**:**235ab**, 540b, 662a
- Pseudo-Dionysius the Areopagite, wr. **III**:378a
- Pseudo-Epiphanius, wr. **IV**:918b
- pseudo-*Gospel of Bartholomew* s. *Questions of Bartholomew*
- Pseudo-Hierotheus, wr. **IV**:944b
- Pseudo-John the Evangelist, wr. **II**:353a
- Pseudo-Josephus s. *Yosippon*
- Pseudo-Matthew, Gospel of, lit. **I**:266b
- Pseudo-Melito of Sardis, wr. **II**:353a
- *Pseudo-Methodios*, *Apocalypse of*, lit. **III**:366b; **IV**:**235b–36b**, 784a; **V**:493a
- Pseudo-Methodios of Patara, wr. **III**:366b; **IV**:235b
  - s. also *Pseudo-Methodios*, *Apocalypse of*
- pseudo-Nicene Canons, lit. **IV**:624a
- Pseudo-Palladius, wr. **II**:342b
- "Pseudo-Sabaic" ("Pseudo-Sabaean"; Gəᶜəz in Sabaic script), lang. **I**:62a, 298a; **II**:478b, 732b, 784b, 987b; **III**:157ab, 158b, 160a, 331b, 948b–49a, 1163b; **IV**:492b, 597b, 1197b; **V**:197a
- Pseudo-Zacharias of Mitylene, wr. **I**:297a; **IV**:961a
- Pseudo-Zachariah the Rhetor, wr. **IV**:662a
- Psīltā, mon. **III**:261a
- *Pšīṭtā* s. Peshitta
- Psousennes, pharaoh **III**:283a
- *Psychostasy* (Aeschylus), lit. **II**:885a
- pteridophytes, bot. **IV**:159b
- Ptolemaeus s. Ptolemy
- Ptolemaios s. Ptolemy
- Ptolemais (Ptolemais of the Hunt[ing]s) s. Aqīq
- Ptolemies, dynasty (Ptolemaic period) **I**:177b, 517a; **II**:240b, 255ab, 754b; **III**:68a, 152b, 247a, 402a, 937a, 1163b; **IV**:227a, 242a; **V**:466b, 518b
- Ptolemy (Ptolemaeus), Claudius, geog. **I**:62a, 686b; **III**:45b, 117a, 145b; **IV**:209b, **236b–39a**; **V**:137b, 164a, 364a, 521a
  - ill. **IV**:237ab
  - cartography **I**:687b–88a, 689a; **II**:246b–47a, 572b; **III**:118a
  - refutation of **I**:806b
  - reports on
    - Adulitae **I**:104a
    - Aksum **I**:174a, 186b; **II**:885b
    - Azanía **V**:137a
    - Blemnyes **V**:276a
    - Ḥaḍramawt **II**:965a
    - Nile **III**:1179a
    - Nubia **V**:465b
    - Red Sea **II**:64b; **IV**:333b, 345a, 346a
- Ptolemy II Philadelphus, pharao **II**:255a, 885b; **III**:45b, 459b
- Ptolemy III Euergetes, pharao **I**:104b, 177b, 668a, 806b; **II**:255a, 256a; **III**:158a, 1010b, 1012a
- Ptolemy IV, pharao **II**:255a; **III**:459b; **V**:164a
- Public Employment Administration **I**:789a
- Public Health College, Gondär **I**:89b; **IV**:1034a
- Public Housing Agency **II**:136a
- Public Record Office **V**:251b, 365b
- *Publications* (Littmann), lit. **III**:1097a
- publishing houses s. Bərhanənna Sälam; Kurraz publishing house; Maḫbärä Ḥawaryat publishing house; Nağaši Publishers; printing
- Puce, lit. **V**:401a
- Puchstein, Otto, sch. **III**:438b, 605a
- Pückler-Muskau, Hermann, prince **II**:769a; **III**:654ab
- Puglisi, Salvatore Maria, sch. **I**:320a; **II**:206b, 290b; **III**:1030b
- Pulcheria, princess **II**:893a; **III**:947b
- *Pulling the Lion's Tale* (Kurtz), lit. **V**:402a
- pulses, bot. **I**:149a–50a, 152b; **II**:57a, 214b, 217a, 323b, 725a; **III**:1201ab; **IV**:130b, 158b, 312a, 333a, 1161a; **V**:353a
  - areas and peoples
    - Gurage **II**:931b
    - Kunama **III**:452b
    - Malo **III**:711b
    - Oromo **I**:660b; **II**:903a
    - Sidaama **IV**:656b
    - Somali **IV**:1065a
  - food **I**:474b; **II**:560b–61b, 562b; **IV**:724b
  - trade **I**:92b; **II**:396b
  - s. also beans; lentils; peas; vegetables
- pumice, geol. **III**:502b, 749b, 974a; **IV**:389a, 598b
- pumpkins, bot. **I**:285a, 490b, 509b; **II**:170b, 314a, 800b; **III**:609a, 629a; **IV**:158b
- Punic Wars **III**:316a
- Punjab, reg. **III**:345b; **IV**:1031a
- Punt, reg. **IV**:**239a–42b**, 346a, 429b, 778b
  - ill. **IV**:241ab
  - map **IV**:240a
  - economy **I**:515b; **III**:130b–31a; **IV**:974b
    - elephant hunting **II**:255a
    - ivory trade **III**:247a
    - slavery **IV**:673a
  - geography **I**:294b, 322a; **II**:240a, 753a
    - Horn of Africa **III**:68a
    - mythical **II**:240a
  - relation to
    - Abyssinia **I**:59b; **II**:948b
    - Adulis **I**:104a, 515b; **II**:987b
    - India **III**:142a; **IV**:974b
    - Nubia **V**:466a
    - Ophir **V**:471b
    - Qoḥayto **IV**:295b
    - Təgray **IV**:891a
  - s. also Mağeerteen; Somalia
- Puntland, reg. **II**:703a; **III**:633a; **IV**:242a, 693a, 706b, 709b
- *Pupalia lappacea*, bot. **I**:492a
- Purchas, Samuel, wr. **V**:402a
- *Purchas His Pilgrimage*: *or Relations of the World* (Purchas), lit. **V**:402a
- Purim, feast **I**:787a
- Purzer, Manfred, filmmaker **III**:683a; **V**:323a

Pushkin, Alexander Sergejewitsch, wr. **II**:410b; **IV:242b–43b**; **V**:391b, 448b, 483a
  ill. **I**:539b; **IV**:243b
Pushkin Square, Addis Abäba **IV**:243a
Pussou, miss. **III**:526b
Pusteria, mil. div. **I**:218b; **III**:883b–84a
Put, bibl. ethn. **II**:991b; **IV**:239b
Putter, Koenraadt de
  ill. **III**:920b
Pwn.t s. Punt
Pygeum Africanuum **III**:835a
Pygmies, ethn. **V**:462b
Pylos, pl.n. **V**:244b
Pyrenees, mt. **IV**:966b
Pythagore, phil. **IV**:590b
Pytholaos, pl.n. **V**:476a
python, zool. **III**:903a; **IV**:571b, 637a

Q

Qaališaa, pl.n.
  ill. **IV**:224b
Qaallittii (Qalliti), pl.n. **I**:289b; **IV**:552b, 1039a
Qaallittii Saalloo Giyorgis, church **II**:544b
qaalluu, rel. **I**:20b–21a; **II**:635a, 637b; **IV:245a–46b**, 255a; **V**:554b
  ill. **IV**:246a, 1062a
  areas and ethnic units
    Arsi **I**:352b
    Bale **I**:459a
    Boorana **I**:605b–07a; **IV**:59b
    Gabra **II**:604b
    Guǧǧi **II**:789a, 903a; **IV**:59b
    Waata **IV**:1063b
  association with
    walī **III**:199b
    wono **I**:510a
  attributes
    kallačča **III**:333b–34a
  personalities **I**:901a; **III**:1152a
  religion **IV**:35a, 61b, 65a, 362b
    avoidance **I**:592a; **IV**:800b–01a
    blessing **IV**:59b
    sacrifice **II**:797a; **IV**:443b
    serpents **IV**:637a–38a
    waaqa **IV**:1062a
  social organization
    gifts **II**:791b
    marriage **III**:793b
    naming **III**:1126a
  s. also *gadaa*; Oromo; Oromo religion
Qäbᵓa Krəstos s. Qəbᵓa Krəstos
Qabā Qusṭūs (Qawəsṭos? Qəbᵓa Krəstos?), gov. **II**:1040b
qäbäle, adm. **I**:85b, 344a, 379a, 789b; **II**:136a, 516a; **III**:427a, 511b, 645b, 668a; **IV**:550b; **V**:436b
  s. also administrative division
Qäbänna, pl.n. **IV**:561b; **V**:435a
Qäbänna, riv. **I**:399b; **II**:10b, 544a; **III**:119a, 583a, 631b
Qäbäro Meda, pl.n. **V**:38a–39a, 227b
Qäbbäla, feast **I**:669b–70a
Qäbbay, pl.n. **II**:626b
Qabee, per. **IV**:71b
Qabeena, ethn. **II**:829a; **IV:248a–49a**, 264b, 678a; **V**:383b
  clans **II**:686b; **IV**:659b
  personalities
    Ali Dänäbo **II**:934b
    Ḥasän Ǝnǧamo **II**:1042ab; **III**:206b; **IV**:1111b
  relation to
    Allaaba **I**:206a
    Gurage **III**:1064a
    Hadiyya **II**:962a, 964b
    Kambaata **III**:336a
    Wäläne **IV**:1080b
  religion **III**:198b; **V**:187a
  research **IV**:691a
  titles **IV**:1191b–92a
  s. also Qabeena, reg.; Qabeena, state; Qätbare
Qabeena (Wombisanata, Qabeensinata), lang. **I**:205a; **IV:246b–48a**, 584b; **V**:383a
  map **IV**:247b
  classification **III**:29b–30a, 334ab
  morphology **III**:562b
  writing system **IV**:584b
Qabeena, reg. **II**:256b
Qabeena, state **II**:934b, 1041b–42b; **III**:206b
Qabeena, *wär*. **IV**:248a, 1123b
Qabeensinata s. Qabeena
qabᶜen gärad, title **II**:697a; **IV**:248b
Qäbri Dähar, town **IV:249ab**
  map **IV**:249a
Qabri-Bayaaḥ, pl.n. **II**:641a
Qabri-Nonno, pl.n. **II**:639b
Qäbṣəya Giyorgis, church **IV**:535b
Qabul, pl.n. **II**:780b, 914a
Qäča s. Kakka
Qača Bira, *wär.* **III**:336a, 337b
Qača Maryam, rebel **V**:22a
Qačaarunde, rel. **I**:499b; **III**:813b
Qäčäma, pl.n. **II**:708a; **IV**:266b
Qačamsare, riv. **IV**:570a, 571b
Qäč̣äne, Addis Abäba **I**:552a; **II**:707b
Qäč̣äne (Däbrä Sälam) Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **III**:253b, 692a, 731a, 896a; **V**:506a
Qäč̣č̣ən (Qäč̣č̣ən Amba), mt. **II**:186a; **IV**:823b
Qäč̣č̣əno s. Wänč̣ət
Qač̣č̣ine, riv. **II**:775ab
qač̣əl, mus. **II**:7a; **III**:172a, 191a, 1105a; **IV**:277b
Qäč̣ən Amba s. Qäč̣č̣ən
Qada Hadar, riv. **II**:958b
Qädämawi Ḫaylä Śəllase Bär s. Čagni
Qädämay mäṣḥaf nəbab, lit. **II**:558a
Qädame Qal s. Abbəyye
Qädamit Maryam, church **II**:162a; **IV**:822b
Qaḍārif (Gedarif), reg. **II**:203b, 994b, 1049a; **III**:354b, 386a, 833b, 863b, 1188a; **IV:249b–50a**, 253b, 888a, 999a
Qaḍārif, town **IV**:249b–50a, 753a
al-Qaḏḏāfī s. Muᶜammar al-Qaḏḏāfī
qäddašočč, rel. **I**:743b; **IV**:263a, 271b
qāḍī, jur. off. **I**:308b; **II**:341a; **III**:207a, 515b; **IV**:265a, 543b–44a
  association with *šayḫ* **IV**:570a
  education **III**:111b, 210b
  history **I**:153b; **II**:68b, 341a, 841b, 1017b; **III**:208b–09a, 850b; **IV**:76a, 544a
  practices **III**:806b; **IV**:1137a
  records **I**:307a; **III**:697ab, 1050a
  research **III**:1119a
  title holders **I**:33a, 34a, 36a, 71b, 72b, 246a; **II**:111a, 377a, 997b, 1015ab; **III**:105b–06a, 108a; **IV**:258b, 265ab, 493a, 1047b; **V**:103a, 215a, 437b
  s. also *dīwān*; *qāḍī al-quḍāt*
Qāḍī Luṭf Muḥammad al-Ḥaymī, wr. **III**:1075b
qāḍī al-quḍāt, title **II**:231b, 280a, 997b; **III**:111b, 201a, 577b; **IV**:543b, 554a
Qādīdá, ethn. **V**:298b
Qädida Gamila, *wär.* **III**:336a, 337b
Qädida Wänabet, *fit.* **II**:811b
  s. also Qadidaa Wandabit
Qadidaa Wandabit, *mooti* **III**:1021a
Qadiidaa Gurmeessaa, mil. **III**:620a
Qādirī s. *Qādirīya*
Qādirīya, rel. **I**:36b, 654b; **II**:978b; **III**:199b, 200b, 201b, 206ab, 212b–13a, 214b–15a, 1045b; **V**:160a, 213b, 214b
  areas and groups **IV**:924b–25a
    ᶜAd Šek **III**:208b
    Annaa **V**:241ab
    Bale **IV**:716a
    Eritrea **III**:209a, 853a
    Gomma **II**:596a, 837a
    Gurage **II**:935a
    Guummaa **II**:937b
    Hargeisa **II**:1032a
    Qabeena **IV**:248b, 265a
    Wällo **IV**:1120a
  literature **IV**:698b–99a, 1019b
  mosques and shrines **III**:24b, 1030a; **IV**:571b, 924b–25a; **V**:241b
  names **III**:1124b
  role of
    ᶜAbdalqādir al-Ǧīlānī **IV**:571a, 1019a
    Aḥmad b. Ādam of Dana **II**:232b, 978a
    Aḥmad Naǧāš **III**:24a

    Budallāh **V**:214b
    Bušrā **V**:213b
    Hāšim b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz **I**:161a; **II**:1044a
    Muḥammad Šāfī **III**:1057ab
    Umma Koda **IV**:1019b–20a
    Uways Maḥammad **IV**:699a
  s. also Islamic brotherhoods
Qādīša, reg. **V**:389a
Qädse, reg. **II**:787a
Qäfowən attənkut (Tagäl Säyfu), lit. **V**:484a
Qafta, reg. **III**:1187a; **IV**:254a, 1122a, 1123a
  s. also Qaftä Ḥumära
Qaftä Ḥumära, *wär.* **III**:88b; **IV**:249b, 999a
Qagma, reg. **I**:191b
qäga s. Abyssinian rose
Qäha, battle of **IV**:464b, 926b
Qaha, riv. **I**:264b; **II**:484b, 838b–39a, 840b, 844b; **V**:69b
Qaha Iyäsus, church **I**:211a, 387b; **II**:376a, 1075a; **III**:362b; **IV**:1085b, 1105a; **V**:23a
Qäha Mankil, pl.n. **II**:1041a
Qaḥawta, reg. **I**:378b
Qaḥen, reg. **IV**:447a
al-Qāhira s. Cairo
Qaḥṭānī (Muqrī), ethn. **V**:437b
qal, bibl. **I**:573b; **IV**:922ab
qal bet s. *qal təmhərt*
Qal kidan (*Qalä mäḥala*), rel. **III**:870b
qal təmhərt, acad. **I**:317a; **III**:1160a
qāla, mat.cult. **III**:82a
Qalä ᶜAwadi, abbot of Däbrä Bizän **II**:15b
Qalä ᶜAwadi, *əčč̣.* **II**:473a; **IV:250ab**, 667a; **V**:129b
Qalä ᶜawadi, jur. **III**:523b; **IV**:938b; **V**:30b–31a
Qalä ᶜAwadi, per. **I**:744a; **II**:428ab
qalä däbtära, off. **II**:54a
Qalä gəzat, lit. **II**:892a
qalä ḥaśe, off. **I**:365a
Qalä haymanot, lit. **I**:248b; **III**:997b
Qalä Ḥəywät Church, rel. **I**:88b, 727b; **III**:491b, 725b; **IV**:85b, 226a, **250b–51b**, 760b
Qalä Maᶜenäq Täsämma, *mäm.* **V**:415b
Qalä mäḥalä s. *Qal kidan*
Qalä mäkbəb, bibl. **IV**:687b
qalä nəguś, off. **III**:21b
Qalä nuzaze (*Qalä səret*), rel. **IV**:132a
qalä p̣ap̣p̣as, off. **II**:810a
qäläd agär, adm. **I**:98b, 100a, 348b; **II**:714a; **III**:497a
qalam masbar, acad. **II**:230b, 234a, 493b
Qälämäwärq, entr. **II**:1035a
Qälämäwärq, *mäm.* **V**:415b
Qälamuğ Kidanä Məḥrät, church **I**:449b; **IV**:392a
Qalamūn, desert, mon. **I**:169b; **II**:244b, 692b, 749a; **IV**:515a, 961b; **V**:389a
Qälanto, district **I**:394b
Qälätä, *käntiba* **I**:603a; **II**:1079a
Qälbo, *azmač* **IV**:608a
Qalema, riv. **IV**:497b
Qälemənṭos: *Mäṣḥafä Qälemənṭos* **I**:267ab; **II**:155a, 342b; **IV**:233ab, **251b–53b**; **V**:471a
  association with
    Cave of Treasures **III**:916a; **IV**:783b
    Kəbrä nägäśt **III**:366a
    Mäṣḥafä məśṭir **III**:942b–43a
    Mäṣḥafä məśṭirä sämay wämədr **III**:945b
    Mäṣḥafä nuzaze **III**:1211a
    Maṣḥafä ṭəntä haymanot **IV**:919a
    Śənä fəṭrät **IV**:619a
    Täᵓammərä Iyäsus **IV**:788a
    Täᵓammera śəllase **IV**:796a
  relation to
    canon law **III**:519b, 520b; **IV**:623a
    eschatology **I**:488a; **II**:380a, 381a
  research **I**:562a
  s. also *Peter*, *Apocalypse of*
Qalḥāt, pl.n. **V**:186b
Qali Califa s. ᶜAli Ḫalifa
Qalif, *aw* **IV**:254b
Qalīs, church **V**:372b
Qaᶜlisa, pl.n. **IV**:1151b
Qälit *wäddi* Fäto, moth. Wälättä Kidan **IV**:499b
Qallābāt (Gallabat), sultanate **II**:633a; **III**:26a, 434a, 862a, 863b, 1188a; **IV**:249b, **253b–54b**, 332b, 677a, 999a, 1195a
  map **IV**:254a
  s. also Mätämma
qällad agär s. *qälad agär*
Qällafo, settl. **IV**:8b, **254b–55a**, 1064b–65a
Qällafo, *wär.* **IV**:254b
qalle s. *gänna*
qalləčča, rel. **II**:132a; **III**:4b; **IV**:35a, 36b, 184a, 245b, **255ab**, 364a, 728b; **V**:120a
qalləčča, student **IV**:714b
Qälləm, *awr.*, reg. **II**:77a, 786b, 954b; **III**:541b, 1113b; **IV:255b–57b**; **V**:1a
  ill. **IV**:256ab
  map **IV**:257a
  personalities **II**:851a; **III**:94b, 779b–80a, 1015b, 1021a; **IV**:572b, 677b
  s. also Leeqaa
Qalləte fəče s. *Šawwāl ᶜīd*
Qalliti s. Qaallittii
Qallu, *gosa* **III**:245a
Qallu, reg., *awr.* **I**:73a, 332a, 542b–43b; **II**:232b, 998b; **III**:420b, 1058a; **IV:257b–58a**, 714ab, 847a; **V**:40a, 223a, 234a
  map **IV**:258a
  s. also Wärrä Qallu
Qallu, soc. **IV**:193b
Qallu (Qallo), *wär.* **I**:332a; **III**:420b; **IV**:714a; **V**:346a
al-Qalqašandī (Šihābaddīn Abū l-ᶜAbbās Aḥmad b. ᶜAlī al-Qalqašandī), wr. **I**:34b, 517b; **III**:47b; **IV:258a–59a**, 449b
  relation to al-ᶜUmarī **I**:294a; **II**:93b, 110b, 975a; **IV**:1017b
  reports on
    Abbay **II**:508b
    Dahlak **II**:67b
    Ifat **III**:118b
    Nara **III**:1144b
    Šarḫa **IV**:541b
Qälse, reg. **III**:465a
Qämär, pl.n. **II**:698a; **IV:259ab**
  ill. **IV**:259a
Qämär Arbaᶜətu Ənsəsa, church **II**:698a, 699b; **IV**:259ab
  ill. **IV**:259a
Qamarān, is. **II**:68b
qämis, dress **I**:373a, 759a, 760ab; **II**:174b, 945a; **III**:701a; **IV**:277b; **V**:179b, 446a
  ill. **I**:757ab, 758b
Qämise s. Kämise
qamu, soc. **IV**:600a
Qamula, princess **II**:68a
Qānaᵓ, port **II**:890a, 965b–66a; **III**:32b, 131ab; **V**:100a
Qana, settl. **II**:899b
Qana zägälila ([Wedding at] Cana of Galilee), feast **I**:670b; **II**:510b, 899b; **III**:876a
qänbär, mat.cult. **I**:436b; **III**:749b; **IV**:163a
qända, mus. **III**:1105a
qandaleft, function **I**:743b
qändil, mus. **III**:341b
  s. also *qända*
Qändil, rel. s. Unction
qändil: *Mäṣḥafä qändil*, lit., rit. **I**:447a; **II**:228b, 748b; **IV:259b–60b**, 1020b
Qaniᶜ s. Qānaᶜ
Qäññ, *däğğ.* **V**:549a
qäññ azzaž, office **I**:422a
qäññ bäᶜaltiḥat, queen **I**:425b; **II**:696b; **III**:357b
Qäññ Bet, Gondär quarter **II**:839a
qäññ ədug ras, title **II**:237a
qäññ geta, title **I**:743a, 744a; **II**:668a, 966b; **III**:786b; **V**:66b, 261a
Qäññ Geta Yoftahe neguśe, *ač̣č̣ər yäḥəywätənna* (Yoḥannəs Admasu), lit. **V**:81b
qäññ wämbär, office **II**:391b
Qanna Sambata, art. **IV:260b**; **V**:261a
Qaññäw (Kagnew), base **I**:378a, 631a; **IV**:10a, 190b, **261ab**, 644b, 1037ab; **V**:435a

Qaññäw Battalion **III**:127b, 731b, 1067b, 1111b; **IV**:261a, 1033b, 1036b, 1147a; **V**:435a
qäññazmač, title **I**:371b, 418b–19a, 452b, 458a; **II**:62b, 537a, 552ab; **IV**:330b
  governors **II**:316a
  kätäma **I**:80a; **III**:357b
  seals **IV**:585b
  title holders **I**:24a, 246ab, 351b, 387b, 456b, 506b; **II**:494a, 599a, 628a, 674b, 1042b; **III**:317b, 547b, 682a, 722b, 726b, 1111b; **IV**:869b–70a, 878a, 1129a, 1169b; **V**:1b, 29a, 34a, 52b, 92b, 240b, 271b, 376a, 440a, 549ab
  s. also *azmač*
qännona, rel. **I**:279b; **IV**:132a
  s. also penance
Qännona Abulidəs, lit. **III**:522a
  s. also Hippolytus; Traditio Apostolica
Qännona mänäkosat, lit., rel. **III**:996a
Qanqanit Mikaʾel, church **IV**:402b; **V**:217b
Qanṭäfa, mon. **III**:644a
Qānūn al-masᶜūdi fī l-hayʾa wan-nuğūm (al-Biruni), lit. **V**:164b
Qaqa, town **III**:322a
Qäqäma Kidanä Məḥrät, church **II**:387b
Qaqəbda, pl.n. **IV**:499b
qaqel s. *qaç̣əl*
Qar Sägla, arch. site **III**:882a
Qara Ḫitay, pl.n. **IV**:210a; **V**:486b
Qäranyo, bibl. **III**:916a
Qäranyo, district Addis Abäba **IV**:945b
Qäranyo Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **II**:544b; **III**:688a, 1033b
qärari, mus. **IV**:602a
qärärto, lit **II**:6a, 584b–85b; **IV**:40b, 602ab, 710b–11a; **V**:481b
Qardu, mon. **I**:309b
Qärin gärrämäw (Taddäsä Zäwälde), lit. **I**:241b
qärma, mat.cult. **I**:500b
Qarn, riv. **I**:53a
Qarnaw, town **V**:522b
Qaroda, pl.n. **I**:47b, 543a; **III**:564a; **IV**:498b
Qarora, town **II**:251b, 367a; **III**:1031b, 1141a; **IV**:**262ab**, 463b, 897a
  map **IV**:262a
  agriculture **IV**:1186b
  rock art **IV**:399b, 410b, 463b
Qarn Ifriqīya s. Horn of Africa
Qarnaw, pl.n. **V**:522b
qärqäha s. *Arundinaria alpina*
Qärqärte (Gärgärä) s. Gergere
Qarraqore, pl.n. **V**:40b
Qärsa, riv. **I**:638b
Qärsudan, rel. **III**:634b
Qartmin, mon. **IV**:944b
qarya s. pepper
Qaryaṯēn, pl.n. **III**:34b
qaṣ s. *qaṭ*
qäs bəlo, mus. **IV**:711a
qäsä gäbäz s. *gäbäz*
Qäṣälä Giyorgis, abbot **III**:997b
Qäṣälä Tullu, wife Wärqənäh **IV**:1146b
Qäsawəst **II**:86b
qaṣīda, lit. **I**:201b; **II**:158b–59a; **IV**:69a, 699b
al-Qaṣīda al-Ḥimyarīya (Našwān), lit. **III**:34a
Qaṣīdat al-burda (al-Būṣīrī), lit. **II**:1029b; **III**:879a
Qāsim Muḥyi-l-Dīn, *šayḫ* **IV**:699a
Qasime, son Mäḥammad Ali **III**:647a
qäsis (*qes*, *qäšši*), eccl. **I**:231b, 646a, 742b, 762a; **II**:174b, 714b; **III**:10b–11a, 377b–78a, 515b; **IV**:47b–48b, **262b–64a**, 271b
  ill. **IV**:263ab
  s. also clergy; *kəhnät*
Qäso, grandfath. Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Bizän **V**:83b
Qašitna Ambare, ethn. **II**:929b
Qaṣr al-ᶜAynī, hospital **I**:584a
Qaṣr Ibrīm, Nubia **III**:459b; **IV**:74b; **V**:276b, 277b, 467a
Qaṣr aš-Šām, mon. **III**:956b
qäšši s. *qäsis*
Qästä Agam, reg. **II**:954a
Qästä nəhəb, mil. **V**:431a
Qašuumee, *abbaa* **IV**:67b
qāt, bot. s. *ç̣at*
qaṭ (*qaṣ*, *qaṣo*, *qwaṭ*), title **I**:200ab; **III**:119a; **IV**:**264ab**, 1070b; **V**:89b, 340b
Qata, pl.n., Ǝndärta **I**:250b
Qaṭᶜa, pl.n., Red Sea region **V**:24a
Qatabān, state **I**:294b, 714b; **II**:334b, 379b, 719a, 966a; **III**:32b, 604b, 662a; **V**:522b
Qatabānic, lang. **II**:333b–35a, 719a, 815a; **III**:54a, 153ab, 949a; **IV**:615a
  s. also Epigraphic South Arabian
Qatäbarä, pl.n. **II**:935a
Qaṭbäre, settl. **II**:232b; **III**:848a, 1029a; **IV**:79a, 155b, **264b–66a**, 1123b; **V**:160a, 214b
    ill. **IV**:265b
Qäṭṭe, pl.n. **III**:1062a
qäwami, title **II**:390b
Qawānīn al-mulūk (*Canons of the Kings*), lit. **I**:50b; **II**:534a
Qäwät (Qäwət), reg. **I**:332a; **II**:626b, 709a, 729a, 972a; **IV**:714b, 1153b; **V**:13a, 40a
Qaweena, reg. **IV**:248a
Qäwəsṭos, St. **II**:643a; **III**:722b; **IV**:**266a–67a**, 290b, 834a; **V**:45b, 178a, 179a
Qäwəsṭos: *Gädlä Qäwəsṭos*, lit. **III**:1036b; **IV**:266a; **V**:45b, 178a, 179a
qawot, chief **I**:318b
  s. also *kawo*
Qay Däbrä Maryam, mon. **II**:446b
Qäya Gäbrel, district **III**:645b–46a, 754a
Qaynan, bibl. **III**:916a
Qayrawānī Saḥnūn, wr. **III**:697a
Qäyy Afär, settl. **IV**:505a
qäyy baḥər zaf s. eucalyptus
Qäyy baḥər zämäča, mil. **V**:122a
qäyy wäṭ, food **II**:551a, 563b
Qäyyəḥ Baḥri Secondary School **V**:228a
Qäyyəḥ K̠or, battle **III**:599b
Qazwīn, pl.n. **V**:486b
Qəbᶜa Krəstos, gov., *təgre mäkʷännən* **II**:632b; **IV**:**267ab**, 826a, 844a, 901b
Qəbʾa Krəstos, relative of Yonaʾel **IV**:267b
Qəbät, pl.n. **II**:1078a; **IV**:608a
Qəbat (Unctionists), rel. movement **I**:730b, 732a; **II**:419b, 846b–47a; **III**:1009a; **IV**:**267b–70a**, 808a, 946b, 1088a; **V**:123b, 145b, 155a
  adherents
    Akalä Krəstos **V**:227ab
    Bäträ Giyorgis **I**:506b
    Dawit III **I**:416a; **II**:113b–14a
    Ǝleni **II**:254a
    Iyasu I **I**:722b; **IV**:1000b
    Krəstodolu **III**:442ab
    Məntəwwab **I**:534b
    Susənyos **II**:556a
    Tewoflos **III**:644b; **IV**:936b–37a
    Yoḥannəs I **V**:69b–70a
    Zäʾiyäsus **V**:115b–16a
  areas
    Goğğam **II**:827a; **III**:1034b
    Qʷara **IV**:313a
    Təgray **IV**:290b
  association with
    Catholicism **III**:281ab
    Hulätt lədät **III**:86b
    Karra **III**:348a–49a
    Ṣägga **II**:768b; **III**:28a, 722a; **IV**:453b–54a
    Täwaḥədo **II**:495a; **III**:723b; **IV**:874a; **V**:154b
  conflicts **I**:549a; **II**:33a; **III**:252a, 441b–42b, 606a, 963a; **IV**:489b, 835a, 836b
  councils **III**:250a, 791b
    Aringo **I**:335a; **II**:502a; **III**:644a, 954b; **IV**:667b
    Azäzo **I**:416ab
    Boru Meda **I**:731a; **V**:75a
    Däbrä Maryam **II**:33a
    Kayla Meda **III**:363a
    Yəbaba **IV**:668a; **V**:38b

  network
    Däbrä Śäḥay Qʷəsqʷam **IV**:319b
    Däbrä Wärq **I**:722b; **II**:51b
    Dima Giyorgis **II**:162a
    Gonǧ Tewodros **II**:848ab
    Qoma Fasilädäs **IV**:297b
  opposition
    Addam **I**:74a
    Agnaṭəyos **I**:147b
    Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
    Aśärä Krəstos **I**:363a
    Bäkaffa **I**:449b
    Betä Krəstos **I**:560a
    Fares **II**:495ab
    Marqos **III**:791b
    Säblä Wängel **IV**:436a
    Tewodros II **IV**:935a
  origins
    Eutychianism **II**:457a
    Ewosṭatewos **II**:468a
  practice **III**:538b
  sources **II**:1049b; **III**:1103a; **IV**:807a
    Haymanot mäsiḥawit **II**:1072ab
    Haymanot rətəᶜət **II**:1073b
    Wəddase mäsqäl **IV**:1174b
  texts **I**:248a; **IV**:125a, 807a
  s. also Christology
qəbat, sacrament s. Unction
Qebeš, pl.n. **III**:94a; **IV**:677b
Qəbṭ, idiom **II**:240b
Qechem, lang. **V**:384a
Qəda, reg. **I**:44a; **II**:681b; **III**:1163a; **IV**:459b, 831a; **V**:432a
Qədame səʾur (*Sänbätä mäḫatəwä fasika*), feast **II**:497b; **III**:546b
qedär: *Mäṣḥafä qedär*, lit. **I**:447b, 470b; **III**:134a, 440b, 872a, 1211a; **IV**:132b, **270a–71a**
  s. also penance
qəddase, church land **I**:250a
Qəddase (Eucharistic liturgy, Divine Liturgy), rel. **I**:670a, 726a, 741b; **II**:174b, 392a, 417b, 449a, 600a, 714b; **III**:363b; **IV**:48b, 132b, **271a–79b**, 284b; **V**:27b, 174b, 175b–76a, 192a, 426a, 426b, 502a
  s. also anaphoras; Eucharist; liturgy, Ethiopian Orthodox; *qəddase*: *Mäṣḥafä qəddase*
qəddase bet, rel. acad. **I**:727a; **II**:228ab; **III**:834a; **IV**:**281b–82b**, 285b; **V**:175a, 501b
Qəddase beta, feast **I**:671b; **II**:351a, 512b; **III**:808b; **IV**:301a
qəddase: *Mäṣḥafä qəddase* (Missal), lit. **I**:251b, 497a; **II**:228b, 339a, 448b, 536b, 764b; **III**:88a, 439b; **IV**:132a, 278a, **279b–81b**; **V**:176a
  association with
    Śərᶜatä mənkʷəsənna **IV**:634b
    Təmhərtä ḫəbuʾat **IV**:914b
  editions **III**:139b, 399b; **IV**:839a; **V**:525b–26a
  s. also liturgy, Ethiopian Orthodox
qəddəsat läqəddusan, rel. **I**:434a
qəddəst, eccl. archt. **I**:325a, 725a, 738b, 744a; **III**:629b, 630b, 765ab
  decoration **III**:1034b
  examples **III**:959b; **IV**:319a, 364a, 401a, 628b; **V**:104b, 217a, 224b
  service **III**:872a, 939b; **IV**:48a, 274a
  s. also church buildings
qəddəst, epithet **III**:809b
Qəddəst Ḥanna, church, Fogära **II**:555b
Qəddəst Maryam, church, Addis Abäba **V**:426a
Qəddəst Maryam, church, Arsi **III**:896a
Qəddəst Maryam, church, Asälla **III**:606b
Qəddəst Śəllase (Holy Trinity), cathedral, Addis Abäba **I**:739a, 742b, 801a; **III**:61a, 955a; **IV**:**282a–83a**; **V**:454a
  ill. **III**:318a
  cemetery **I**:24a, 46b, 457a; **II**:591a, 1064b; **III**:314b, 318a, 319a, 351a, 360a, 495a, 599a, 682a, 685b, 688a, 721ab, 727a, 1150a; **IV**:110b, 458a, 840ab, 859b, 912a, 939a; **V**:33b, 228a, 240a, 266a, 336a, 409a, 410a, 430b, 478b, 506b
  decoration **III**:896b
  heads **III**:577b
    Habtä Maryam Wärqnäh **I**:731b
    Tewoflos **IV**:938a
  manuscritps and paintings **II**:268b–69a; **IV**:48a
  personalities **III**:606b; **IV**:1102a; **V**:159a, 207b, 223a, 227b, 509a
Qəddəst Śəllase, church, Afqära s. Afqära Śəllase
Qəddəst Śəllase, church, Čäläqot **s.** Čäläqot Śəllase
Qəddəstä Krəstos s. Qəddəste
Qəddəste (Qəddəstä Krəstos), concubine of Iyasu I **I**:67a, 148a; **II**:113b; **III**:249b; **IV**:**283ab**; **V**:70b
Qəddəsti Maryam, church, Massawa **III**:852a
Qəddus Balä Wäld s. *Lədät*
Qəddus Čärqos, church, Kʷiḥa **III**:468b
Qəddus Gäbrəʾel, church, Afqära s. Afqära Gäbrəʾel
Qəddus Gäbrəʾel, church, Čäčäho s. Čäčäho Gäbrəʾel
Qəddus Gäbrəʾel, church, Dabat **I**:413b
Qəddus Gäbrəʾel, church, Gondär **I**:55b; **V**:95a
Qəddus Giyorgis, brewery s. St. George Brewery
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Addis Abäba s. Gännätä Ṣəge Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Ankobär s. Ankobär Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Bärgəbbi s. Bärgəbbi Qəddus Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Däräsge s. Däräsge Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Fəčče s. Gännätä Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Fogära **II**:555b
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Ǧähǧäh s. Ǧähǧäh Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Mäqi s. Mäqi Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Ruba Kʷəsa s. Ruba Kʷəsa Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Ṣäᶜazzäga s. Ṣäᶜazzäga Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, church, Zäge s. Mahəl Zäge Giyorgis
Qəddus Giyorgis, feast s. George of Lydda, St.
Qəddus Giyorgis, team **V**:39a
Qəddus Ḥarbay, ruler **V**:109b
Qəddus Marqos, church, Addis Abäba **V**:28b
Qəddus Mikaᶜel, church, ᶜAddi Qʷänṣi **II**:460b; **IV**:1110b
Qəddus Mikaᶜel, church, Addis Abäba **II**:423a
Qəddus Mikaᶜel, church, Ankobär s. Ankobär Mikaʾel
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Dämbäča **I**:388b
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Gondär s. Aṣṣaṣame Qəddus Mikaʾel
Qəddus Mikaᶜel, church, Ḥarr Amba **II**:1035a
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Kärän s. San Michele
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Mäqi s. Mäqi Mikaʾel
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Mugär Gädam **III**:1040a
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Sägänäyti **V**:8b
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Sayyoo **I**:640b
Qəddus Mikaʾel, church, Tänta s. Tänta Mikaʾel
Qəddus Raguʾel, church, Addis Abäba s. Däbrä Ḫayl Qəddus Raguʾel

- Qəddus Raguᵓel, church, Ǝnṭoṭṭo s. Ǝnṭoṭṭo Raguᵓel
- Qəddus Rufaᵓel, church, Gondär **IV**:860b
- Qəddus Yoḥannəs, church, Gondär **III**:252a
- Qəddus Yoḥannəs, church, Qoq̱olo s. Qoq̱olo Yoḥannəs
- *qəddusan* s. holy men; saints
- *qəddusan*: *Gädlä qəddusan* (*Gädlä abäw qəddusan*), lit. **II**:645ab; **III**:993b, 995a; **IV**:73b, 488b
- Qəddusan Sämära Ab, *wäyz.* **I**:603b
- *Qəddusanä Rom* s. Nine Saints; Rom
- *qedər*: *Mäṣḥafä qedər* s. *qedär*: *Mäṣḥafä qedär*
- Qədmä Asgäd (Qədmä Sägädä), *aṣe* **IV**:620b–21a, 1177a; **V**:12b
- Qədmä Sägädä s. Qədmä Asgäd
- *qədmä wängel*, rel. **II**:726a, 774a
- Qəfrəya, pl.n. **V**:111a, 246a
- *qəfṭan*, dress **I**:759a
- *qeǧo*, soc. **IV**:842b
- Qeha, ethn. **IV**:6a
- Qelləm s. Qälləm
- *qəlṣəm*, meas. **V**:423b
- Qəmant s. Kəmant
- Qəmantəñña s. Kəmantnäy
- Qəmbəbit, settl. **III**:631b; **IV**:452a
- Qəmbəbit, *wär*. **III**:631b; **IV**:819b
- Qəmbʷat, pl.n. **II**:1072a
- Qəmər, pl.n. **III**:397b; **IV**:93b, 98b, 317a
- *Qemmo*, soc. **III**:323b
- *qənat*, dress **I**:763a; **III**:701b; **V**:87b, 446a
- Qəndäke s. Candace
- *qəne*, lit. **II**:54b, 736b, 738a, 739b; **III**:99b, 101a, 363a; **IV:283b–85b**, 507a, 940a; **V**:174b, 176a
  - authors and masters
    - Admasu Ǧämbäre **V**:221a
    - Aᵓəməro **I**:111b
    - Akalä Wäld **V**:62a
    - Aklilä Wärq **I**:170a
    - ᶜAlämayyähu Mogäs **I**:189a
    - Ǝnbaqom **II**:282b
    - Gäbrä Ḥanna **II**:611a
    - Gälanäš Ḥaddis **II**:654b–55a; **III**:1208b
    - Gämalyal **V**:132b
    - Lämma **III**:495a
    - Säyfä Śəllase Yoḥannəs **V**:506a
    - Täklä Śəllase **IV**:843b
    - Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1103a
    - Wäldä Sänbät **V**:415b
    - Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1111a
  - centres **I**:232a, 513a; **II**:162b, 848a
  - education **I**:258b, 727a; **II**:53b, 162b, 228b–29b, 430b; **V**:80a, 227b, 511a
    - teachers **I**:743a; **II**:229b, 607b; **III**:494b, 786a, 985b; **IV**:285b
  - examples **III**:386b, 1033b; **IV**:508b
  - improvisation **I**:191b, 726a; **III**:1083a; **IV**:39b, 41a
  - in Amharic **I**:233b; **II**:777b, 778b; **IV**:458a, 880b; **V**:67a, 482a–83b
  - modes
    - *ᶜəṭanä mogär* **II**:392a
    - *gubaᵓe qana* **II**:899ab
    - *kəbr yəᵓəti* **III**:363ab
    - *kʷəlləkkəmu* **III**:465ab
    - *mäwäddəs* **III**:876b
    - *mibäzḫu* **III**:949b
    - *śahləkä* **IV**:468ab
    - *śəllase* **III**:1135a; **IV**:603a
    - *wazema* **IV**:1166b
    - *zäᵓamlakəyä* **V**:101a
    - *zäyəᵓəze* **V**:163b
  - relation to
    - *məlṭan* **III**:918a
    - *säwasəw* **I**:239b; **IV**:563a
  - research **I**:95b; **II**:529a; **III**:168b, 576a, 731a, 1075b; **V**:506b
  - songtexts **I**:437a
  - themes
    - Mary **III**:818b
    - prominent persons **IV**:738a
    - saints **II**:482a; **V**:145a
  - use in
    - feasts **II**:497b; **III**:840a
    - liturgy **I**:469a; **II**:417b, 449a; **III**:391b, 876b, 911a; **IV**:198a, 590b
  - s. also hymns; poetry; *qəne bet*; *Sämənna wärq*; *zäyəᵓəze*
- *qəne ᶜawadi*, title **IV**:285a
- *qəne bet*, rel. acad. **I**:727a; **II**:228b–29b; **III**:101b, 786a, 834a, 1160b; **IV**:284b, **285b–86a**, 507a, 722b; **V**:101a
  - schools **II**:22a, 162b, 848a; **III**:687b; **IV**:811a; **V**:28b, 66b, 80a, 227b, 478a, 511a
  - s. also *qəne*
- *Qené collections*, lit. **II**:282b; **III**:168b, 731a
- *qəne maḫlet*, archt. **I**:325a, 725ab, 738b, 743a; **II**:38a, 522a; **III**:616a, 629b, 630b, 765ab; **V**:174b, 176a
  - ill. **III**:196a
  - decoration **IV**:98ab
  - examples **III**:959b; **IV**:297b, 628b; **V**:104b–05a, 217a, 224b
  - service **III**:134b, 312a, 769a, 786b; **IV**:48b, 534b
  - s. also church buildings
- *qəne zärafi*, title **IV**:285ab
- *qəññət*, mus. **I**:437a–38a; **III**:1084b; **IV:286b–87a**, 940b; **V**:265b
- *qenona*, rit. **I**:591b, 592b; **III**:151b, 382a
- *qənwat*, hymn **IV**:590a
- Qera, mosque **III**:1029a
- Qəranyo s. Qäranyo
- Qəraro s. Qʷəraro
- Qəre, reg. **II**:500b
- Qerəllos s. Cyril of Alexandria; Cyril of Jerusalem
- Qerəllos, *abet.* **V**:97a
- Qerəllos, eccl. (Eritrea, 20th cent.) **II**:344a
- *Qerəllos*, lit. **I**:845a; **II**:137a, 737a; **III**:1170a; **IV:287a–90a**, 946b
  - Christology **I**:728a–29b, 730b; **II**:330b; **III**:809a, 1008b, 1009b; **IV**:268a, 874a
  - content **II**:337a, 456a; **III**:814a, 915b, 1176a; **IV**:945a, 948b
  - in education **II**:229ab; **III**:399b, 577b, 834a
  - research **I**:112b
  - source **II**:1073a; **III**:581b, 942b; **IV**:603b
  - vocabulary **IV**:563a
  - s. also Cyril of Alexandria
- Qerəllos, metr. (14th cent.) **I**:650a; **IV**:266b, **290ab**, 514b, 833a; **V**:12a, 68b, 178b, 315a
- Qerəllos, metr. (19th cent.) **II**:907a, 1057a; **III**:87a, 807a; **IV**:129a, **290b–91a**, 454a, 1109b, 1170a; **V**:95a, 125a, 126a
- Qerəllos (Sidaros Ben Antoni), metr. (20th cent.) **I**:496a, 800b; **II**:343b, 422b–24a; **III**:867b, 955a; **IV**:114a, 282b, **291a–92a**, 298a, 839b
  - ill. **IV**:292a
- Qerəllos, rebel s. Gubala
- Qērilos, patriarch s. Cyril
- Qərqos, church s. Qirqos, church
- *qərrari*, drink **II**:198b
- *qərš*, curr. **I**:308b, 831a; **IV:291ab**, 718a
- Qərub, *ḥasgʷa* **V**:341a
- *qes* s. *qäsis*
- *qes ḥaṣ́e*, office **I**:362b, 365a; **II**:810a; **III**:913b, 1098b
- *qesä gäbäz*, office **I**:742a, 743ab; **II**:24b, 345a, 600a; **IV**:275b–76a
  - office holders **II**:654b; **III**:44a, 369a, 622b, 634a
- *qəšaša*, mat.cult. **III**:735b
- Qesawəsta, riv. **II**:86b
- Qəsənnät Ǝstifanos, pl.n. **I**:170a
- Qəsran, bibl. **III**:808a
- Qeṭ Abbo, church **II**:315b
- Qəṭaw Zämanuᵓel, *bal.* **II**:906a; **IV**:721a
- *qeṭema*, bot. **II**:497b; **IV**:1157b
- Qeto, pl.n. **II**:914a
- Qeṭwa, reg. **III**:918b
- Qeweena, ethn. **IV**:656b
- *qič̣č̣a*, bread s. *qiṭṭa*
- *qič̣č̣a*, jur. **IV**:1134b
- Qiddi s. ᶜEdd
- *Qidra*, rel. **IV**:132b
- Qifṭ, pl.n. **III**:8a; **IV**:162a

Qilqəya s. Cilicia
Qilti, riv. **I**:67a
Qimān al-ᶜArūs, pl.n. **I**:282b
Qimäñña baḥtawi (Abbe Gubäñña), lit. **I**:403b; **II**:522b
Qina, pl.n. **I**:517a
Qinna, riv. **IV**:862a
qire, rit. **I**:646a
Qirqos, church, Addis Abäba s. Bole Qirqos
Qirqos, church, Agobo s. Agobo Qirqos
Qirqos, church, Agula **I**:153a
Qirqos, church, Agwo s. Agwo Qirqos
Qirqos, church, Bilbala s. Bilbala Qirqos
Qirqos, church, Däbrä Bərhan s. Betä Qirqos
Qirqos, church, Dängolo s. Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos
Qirqos, church, Gayənt **V**:66a, 111b
Qirqos, church, Kʷiḥa s. Qəddus Č̣ärqos
Qirqos, church, Lasta s. Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, church
Qirqos, church, Ṭana s. Ṭana Qirqos
Qirqos, church, Wänč̣i **II**:478a; **IV**:1128ab
Qirqos: *Gädlä Qirqos*, lit. **II**:778b, 971a; **V**:31b, 56b
Qirqos, St. s. Cyriacus
Qirqos Ṣäba ᶜAyna, church **IV**:403a
Qirqos Wəq̱ro s. Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos
Qisarya s. Caesarea
qiṭṭa (*qič̣č̣a*, *qiṭṭaa*), food **I**:482a, 624a, 660a; **II**:498a; **III**:1174b; **IV**:315a; **V**:174a
qob (*qobᵓ*), rel. dress **I**:373a, 762a, 763a; **III**:701a; **IV**:263b, 277b, 298b
  monastic habit **I**:507a; **II**:525a, 539b; **IV**:513b, 549a, 596b; **V**:88a, 179b, 446a
  s. also *askema*
Qoba, *wär*., Təgray **II**:521b
Qobbo (Qobo), *awr.* **V**:232b
Qobbo (Qobo), reg., *wär*., Wällo **I**:268a; **III**:1069a; **IV:294ab**, 341b
  map **IV**:294a
  s. also Qobbo, town, Wällo; Rayya Qobbo
Qobbo, town, Harärge **II**:666a; **IV:294a**
Qobbo, town, Wällo **I**:56b; **IV:294a**, 328b
qobᵓə s. *qob*
qoččo, food **I**:623b; **II**:317b–18a, 565a; **III**:37b
qoda bukoo, mat.cult. **I**:365b
Qoga, town **II**:302a, 853b, 898b; **III**:829b; **V**:6b, 104a
Qogo, ethn. **I**:316b; **II**:172b, 678b
Qogo, reg. **I**:531a; **II**:679a
Qogo Mikaᵓel, church **II**:679a
Qoḥayto, plateau, arch. site **I**:78a; **II**:754ab; **III**:22ab, 192b; **IV:294b–96b**
  ill. **III**:22ab; **IV**:295ab
  map **IV**:294b, 296a
  archaeology **I**:168b–69a, 187a; **II**:911a; **III**:13a
    rock art **IV**:400a
    trade **II**:256a; **IV**:975a
  architecture **I**:323a; **III**:76a
  association with Coloë **I**:687a, 771ab; **III**:865a; **IV**:133b
  inscriptions **III**:161a; **IV**:204a
  research **I**:530b; **II**:145a, 146a; **IV**:577a
Qoholo s. Qoq̱olo
Qol, battle **V**:510b
Qolfe, Addis Abäba **IV**:167a
Qoliṭo, town **I**:206b; **II**:1077b–78a
  s. also Allaaba
Qolla s. Qʷälla
qolla s. *qʷälla*
qolläñña s. *balä qolle*
qolle, rel. **II**:130b, 132a; **IV**:728a, 1157a
qollo s. *qolo*
qolo, food **I**:482a; **II**:228b; **IV**:725b, 818b
qolqʷal s. Euphorbia
qoma, chant **IV**:297b, 307a
Qoma, pl.n. **IV**:297a, 1095a
Qoma Fasilädäs, mon. **II**:657b; **III**:690b; **IV:296a–97b**, 1095a
  ill. **IV**:297ab, 1095ab
  map **IV**:296b
  chant **IV**:307a
  land charters **III**:790b
  manuscripts **IV**:641a, 1081b
  paintings **II**:47a; **III**:292b, 398b, 539b; **IV**:93a, 98b–99a
qomi zema, chant s. *qoma*
qommo, soc. **V**:119b
qomos, eccl. **I**:308a, 741a, 763a; **III**:134a, 378b; **IV**:47b–48a, **297b–98b**; **V**:525b
qomtu, soc. **IV**:600a
Qončača, ethn. **II**:478a, 914a
Qonǧit Däbnäh, *wäyz.* **III**:1094a; **IV**:866b
Qonǧit Səyyum, gallerist **V**:259a, 260b
Qonnät, pl.n. **V**:213b
Qop̣rəyanos s. Cyprian of Antioch; Cyprian of Carthage
Qop̣ros s. Cyprus
Qoqa, lake **II**:761b, 762b, 1077a; **IV**:1156a; **V**:353b
Qoqa, town **IV:299a–300a**
  map **IV**:299a
  s. also Qoqa dam; Qoqa power plant
Qoqa dam **I**:70a, 400b–01a; **II**:104b, 543a; **IV**:299a; **V**:353a
  ill. **IV**:299b
Qoqa power plant **I**:70a, 289a, 401a; **IV**:865b, 1156a
Qoqḥəna, pl.n. **III**:1092a
Qoq̱olo Yoḥannəs, church **II**:387b
Qor Sähune. arch. site **III**:882a
Qoranyale, pl.n. **I**:478b
Qorare, pl.n. **IV**:449b
Qoraro s. Qorraro; Qʷəraro
Qorata s. Qʷäraṣ́a
qoroso s. *Oreochromis niloticus*
Qorqor (Qʷärqʷär), mt. **II**:85b, 469a, 538b; **IV**:300a
  s. also Qorqor Danəᵓel; Qorqor Maryam
Qorqor Danəᵓel (Däbrä Danəᵓel Qorqor; Qʷärqʷär Danəᵓel), chapel **II**:349a, 698a, 699a, 700a, 765a; **IV**:98a, 300a
  ill. **II**:85b
  paintings **II**:349a; **III**:1022b; **IV**:98a
  s. also Danəᵓel of Däbrä Maryam; Qorqor Maryam
Qorqor Maryam (Däbrä Maryam Qorqor), mon. **II**:85ab, 469a, 699a, 765a; **IV:300a–01b**
  ill. **IV**:300ab
  architecture **II**:700ab
  conservation problems **IV**:402a
  manuscripts **II**:86a
  paintings **II**:349a, 765a; **III**:665b, 819a, 1022b–23a; **IV**:93a, 766ab
  s. also Danəᵓel of Däbrä Maryam; Qorqor Danəᵓel
qorqorro bet, mat.cult. **III**:78a
Qorrahe, pl.n. **I**:122b; **III**:1151a; **IV**:249a
Qorraro s. Qʷärraro
Qortee, ethn. **II**:544b
Qose, town **II**:279b–80a
Qosəyat (Qosya, Qusya), pl.n. **II**:698b. 940b; **III**:1189a; **V**:49b–50a
Qosi dam, rel. **II**:280a
Qoste, *abet.* **IV**:1099a
Qosya[t] s. Qosəyat
Qoton ǧoog, ethn. **III**:218b
Qottuu s. Afran Qalluu
Qozmos, *abba* (17th cent.) **IV**:269a
Qozmos, martyr **II**:645a
Qozmos, monk (14th cent.) **I**:553a; **IV:303ab**, 455a, 495b, 611b; **V**:11a, 447a
Qozmos of Däbrä Bäggəᶜ, monk **II**:464b, 466b, 471a
  ill. **II**:470a
Quaderni di Studi Etiopici, per. **II**:437a; **IV:303b–04a**, 372a
  ill. **IV**:304a
Quadraginta historiae monachorum (Arras), lit. **III**:995a; **IV**:87a; **V**:256b
Quakers, rel. **V**:222a
Quale, Justice Erling, pol. **V**:463b

Quality Standardization Authority **V**:187b
Quara s. Qʷara
Quartier des légations (Amandys), lit. **V**:401a
Quartin-Dillon, Léon Richard, sch. **III**:283a, 543ab
Quaternary, geol. **I**:678b; **II**:757a, 758b, 760a, 762a; **III**:973b; **IV**:333a, 389a, 597b–98a, 855b
Quattrocento, art. **I**:582a, 620b
Qub Qub, pl.n. **I**:115a
Qubba, grave
  ill. **V**:439b
Qubba (Gubba), reg., town **I**:100b, 485b, 662b; **III**:205b, 860a–61a; **IV:304a–05b**, 666b, 731a; **V**:215b
Qubbe, pl.n. **II**:592b
qubee, writing system **I**:479b; **IV**:55b–56b, 58b, 71b; **V**:473ab
Qūbīlay, *Great Ḫān* **V**:485b–86b, 488a
Qučä, pl.n. **I**:531a; **V**:172a
al-Quds s. Jerusalem
Quč̣ire s. Mosiye
Queen of Sheba s. Makədda
Queen of Sheba Junior Secondary School **V**:408b
Queens College, acad. **I**:361a, 599a
Queen's Land, *The* (Cameron), lit. **V**:403a
Quellin, Erasmus, art. **III**:677b
Quer durch Abyssinien (Faitlovich), lit. **IV**:1196b
Question d'Abyssinie (Kotzikas), lit. **III**:434b
Questions of Bartholomew (Gospel of Bartholomew), lit. **II**:353a, 945b
Questions of Gregory, lit. **II**:893b
Questions of Theodore, lit. **I**:530a
Qui non riposano (Montanelli), lit. **V**:395a
Quicumque s. *Athanasian Creed*
Quilon, pl.n. **II**:190a
Quiricus s. Cyriacus
Quirin, James, sch. **III**:307ab, 380b
Quisthout, Jan (van), trav. **II**:783a
al-Qulays, pl.n. **I**:42b, 297b; **III**:1042a
Qulləbi, settl. **III**:474a; **IV**:305b
Qulləbi Gäbrəᵓel (Gullubi, Kullubi Gabriel), mon. **I**:739b; **II**:429b, 856a; **IV:305b–06b**
  ill. **IV**:306ab
  pilgrimage **IV**:151b, 156a
Qulquleti **IV**:5a
Qululli, pl.n. **IV**:327b
Quluu bareeda **II**:560a
Qum nägär, per. **V**:508b
qum ṣänaṣəl, rel. **V**:175a
qum zema, chant **II**:229a; **IV**:279a, **306b–07b**, 521b; **V**:174b
Qumbaabii, town **II**:851a; **III**:541b; **IV**:256a
Qumbii wal-iraa-fuudhu, rit. **II**:638b
Qūmis, pl.n. **II**:505b
Qumran, caves **II**:311b; **III**:303a, 840b, 914b; **V**:287b
Qunäla Giyorgis, mon. **III**:666a
Qundi s. Qʷəndi
qunna, meas. **II**:133b; **IV:307b–08a**; **V**:422b
Qunnamtii Oromiyaa, per. **IV**:72a
Quoram, comissariato **II**:368a
Quotidiano Eritreo, *Il*, per. **I**:805b–06a; **II**:369a; **IV**:208ab
  s. also *Corriere Eritreo*; *Eritrea Daily News*
al-Qurᵓān, rel. **III**:46b, 215b, 309a; **IV:308a–10b**
  association with
    healing and magic **III**:4b, 641a, 642a, 903a; **IV**:36a, 851a, 852a; **V**:492b
    saints **II**:1043b; **III**:60b; **IV**:1116ab
  commentaries **III**:1041b, 1043b, 1061b; **IV**:773b, 799a; **V**:100a
  editions **I**:674b
  education **I**:68a, 302b, 332b, 645b; **II**:180b, 230a–31b, 233a–34a, 515a, 653b, 1027ab; **III**:245a, 524b–25a, 586a; **IV**:249a, 569b, 911b, 1000a
  eschatology **II**:381b
  in Christian tradition **I**:278ab, 381b; **II**:280a, 738b; **V**:116b
  interpretation **III**:1045b
  knowledge of **II**:488b
  manuscripts **II**:502a, 675a, 1003b–04a; **III**:745a, 747b, 1073b
  mentions
    locusts **III**:591a
    Muḥammad **III**:1042a
    Qurayš **IV**:310b
    Solomon **III**:673b
    spirits **II**:805b; **IV**:184b
  quoted in
    epitaphs **II**:875b
    inscriptions **III**:1029a
    sermons **II**:990a
  recitations **I**:127b–28a, 441b, 648b; **III**:287a, 878b, 879b, 1028a; **IV**:199b, 200b
  reciters **II**:463a, 648a; **III**:1062a
  regulations and prescriptions **II**:533b; **III**:1057b; **IV**:448b–49a, 543a, 544a
    alms **I**:210a
    calendar **I**:673b
    feasts and fasts **II**:514b; **IV**:329b
    jewellery **III**:282b
    martyrdom **III**:805a, 806a
    prayers **II**:158a
    taxes **II**:814ab; **IV**:1016a
    warfare **II**:785b
  research **III**:1119a, 1195a
  translation
    Amharic **I**:303a; **III**:1058b, 1125a
    Hebrew **II**:835a
    Italian **III**:1019b
    Russian **III**:435a
  vocabulary
    Gəᶜəz loanwords **III**:103a, 1043a
  s. also *Fātiḥa*; *al-Fīl*; Islam; education, Islamic; Muḥammad; *qurān gē*; *tafsīr*
qurān gē (*qurᵓān gēy*), school **II**:230b, 231b, 493b, 1013b, 1019b; **III**:319ab, 1038a
  s. also *kabīr*
Qurᵓānic schools s. education, Islamic
Quranyow, ethn. **II**:709b
Qurayš, ethn. **I**:298ab, 369a; **II**:597a; **III**:31a, 202a, 664a, 900b–01a, 1042a, 1043a, 1109b; **IV:310b–11b**, 1018b
  commemoration **IV**:329b
  descent **I**:67b; **II**:639b; **III**:735b, 824b; **IV**:703a, 863a; **V**:167a
  s. also Mecca; Muḥammad
Qurban s. Qʷərban
"Qurenč" Täklä Haymanot s. Täklä Haymanot of Ǧärr Gäbrəᵓel
Qūrīl (Cyril) ᶜAbdūn **II**:547a; **IV**:565b
Quro Gädäl, pl.n. **IV**:495a
Qurrabe Limay, quarter Harär **IV**:1019b–20a
qurṭ (*gəbr*) *agar*, adm. **I**:99a, 100ab
Quryāqos s. Cyriacus of Antioch
Qūṣ, pl.n. **II**:463b
Qušät (Qʷəšät), pl.n. **II**:97a; **III**:10b, 13a; **IV**:27a
Quṣayr [al-Qadīm], pl.n. **I**:517a; **III**:25a; **IV**:133b
Quṣayr ᶜAmra, pl.n. **III**:1110a, 1163a
Quṣayy, gov. Mecca **IV**:310b
al-Qūṣiyya, town **V**:50a
  s. also Qʷəsqʷam, Eg.
Qusqam s. Qʷəsqʷam, Eg.
Quste, king **II**:823b
Qusṭul, pl.n **V**:467a
Qutča, reg. **II**:703b
Qʷäᵓat, pl.n. **IV**:447b
Qʷäᶜatit s. Kʷäᶜatit
Qʷadza, lang. **III**:600a
Qʷäḥayn, reg. **I**:50a, 96b, 524a; **II**:20b, 25b, 33a, 40b, 469b; **III**:622b; **IV**:133b, 537b, 597b
Qʷäläzen, pl.n. **IV**:883a
Qʷälema, riv. **IV**:823b
qʷalima, food **I**:332a
Qʷalisa, pl.n. **II**:1069a; **IV**:561a
qʷälla (*qolla*), ecol. **I**:75b, 148b–49a; **II**:135b, 214ab, 393b, 716b, 751a; **III**:312b, 1016b, 1037a; **IV**:171a, **311b–12a**, 555b, 819a, 824a, 888a; **V**:40b

  agriculture **I**:230b; **II**:708b; **III**:191b–92a
  diseases **III**:1181b; **IV**:960a, 1112b
  fauna **II**:257b
  flora **II**:870b; **IV**:1192b
  housing **III**:76b
  s. also climate; ecological zones
Qʷälla Däbba, town **II**:76b
Qʷälla (Däga) Damot, *awr.* **II**:74b, 79b, 101a, 309a, 683b; **III**:615b
Qʷälla Säraye, reg. **II**:21a; **IV**:537b
qʷälla šum, title **III**:818a; **IV**:535a
Qʷälla Tämben, *wär.* **I**:7a; **II**:48a, 967b; **III**:696a; **IV**:854ab; **V**:208b
  ill. **II**:761ab
Qʷälla Wägära, reg. **IV**:1072a
Qʷälläla, pl.n. **I**:686a, 692b; **II**:530a, 826a, 854a; **III**:278a, 280b; **IV**:182b–83a, 297a, **312ab**, 548a, 591b; **V**:510b–11a
Qʷälonəya **II**:471b
Qʷalqʷala Giyorgis, church **II**:626b
Qʷami Č̣ärq, cave **II**:861a
Qwani-m-pa s. Uduk
qʷanṭa, food **II**:563b; **IV**:724b
Qʷante Səgba, pl.n. **II**:780b–81a
qʷänṭər s. acacia
Qʷara (Quara), dial. s. Qʷarəñña
Qʷara, faction s. *Qʷäräññočč*
Qʷara, lake s. Ṭana
Qʷara, reg. **I**:143b, 439b–40a; **IV:312b–114a**, 1072b; **V**:551a
  agriculture **III**:89a
  ethnography **I**:140a, 143a, 552a, 554b, 556a; **III**:455b, 456b, 593b; **IV**:1072b
  history **IV**:254a, 496a, 756b; **V**:123b–24a, 126b, 337b, 447a
  personalities **I**:534a; **II**:306b; **III**:653a
  research **IV**:355a
  rulers and governors
    Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
    Ǝngəda **II**:303a
    Fasil Gärräm **II**:499b
    Gälmo **II**:662b
    Ḫaylu **I**:395b; **II**:1068a
    Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a; **IV**:464b
    Mängäša Atikam **III**:727a
    Maru **III**:807ab
    Mäšäša Tewodros **III**:831a
    Tewodros II **III**:822b; **IV**:872b, 930b–31a
  s. also Č̣əlga; *Qwäräññočč*
Qʷärämaš **I**:638b
qʷäräñña, dis. **II**:169a; **IV**:186b, 313a, **316ab**
  ill. **IV**:316a
Qʷäräññočč (Qʷara clan; Qʷara faction; Qʷarans), pol. **I**:534b; **II**:79ab, 376a, 746a, 846b–47a; **III**:963b; **IV**:313ab, 330b–31a, 835b; **V**:123b–24a, 337b
  members **II**:267b–68a, 306b, 376a; **III**:251a–52b, 259ab, 1191ab; **IV**:498a, 1104b–05a
  opponents **III**:601b; **IV**:860ab, 1104a
  s. also Qʷara
Qʷara-Omedla, *wär.* **IV**:17b
Qʷäraro s. Qʷärraro
Qʷaräsa, lang. s. Qʷarəñña
Qʷäraṣ́a (Qʷäräṭa), reg., mon. **I**:596a; **II**:861b; **III**:386b, 644a, 691a, 706b; **IV**:216b, **314-15a**; **V**:304a
  map **IV**:314a
Qʷarəñña (Fälašan; Qʷara; Qʷaräsa; Qʷarənya), dial. Kəmantənäy **I**:139b–40a, 143a, 584b; **III**:383a; **IV**:313a, 355a; **V**:121a, 382a, 534b
qʷarf, food **II**:7b, 8b; **IV:315a**, 1113b
Qʷärqʷär s. Qorqor
Qʷärraro, reg., Təgray **I**:315b; **II**:291b; **IV**:669ab
Qʷärtamit, arch. site **IV**:400a
Qʷaṣala, *aläqa* **I**:575a
Qʷäsṭanṭinos s. Dawit II; Ǝllä Saḥəl; Ǝskənder; Gäbrä Mäsqäl; Säfä Arᶜad; Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob
Qʷäsṭantinos, br. Fasilädäs **II**:499b
qʷaṭ s. *qaṭ*
Qʷat, mon. **V**:510a
Qʷäyäṣa, mt., reg. **II**:465a, 606b; **III**:931a; **IV**:513b, 669a
  s. also Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa
Qʷəlləla s. Qʷälläla
qʷəlqʷal s. *Euphorbia*
Qʷəndi (Qundi), mt. **II**:675b
Qʷəndi (Qundi), town **I**:79b; **II**:1035a; **IV:315b–16a**
  map **IV**:315b
  Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:465a
  Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:556a, 1153b–54a
Qʷəndi Giyorgis, church **IV**:315b
qʷənəṭṭari, meas. V:422b
qʷənna s. *qunna*
Qʷənzəla (Dəngəl Bärr), reg. **I**:67a; **II**:861b; **III**:386b; **IV**:283a, 856a, 857a, 930b, 1112a; **V**:126a
qʷəräñña, soc. **III**:254a, 514b; **IV:316ab**
  s. also punishment
Qʷəraro (Qəraro, Qoraro), mt. **IV**:316b
Qʷəraro Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, church, Gärᶜalta **II**:698b, 699b–700a
Qʷəraro Giyorgis, church, Gärᶜalta **II**:698b, 700a; **IV**:317b
Qʷəraro Maryam, church **II**:700a; **IV:316b–18a**
  ill. **IV**:317b, 622ab
Qʷəraro Mikaᵓel s. Qʷəraro Gäbrä Mikaᵓel
qʷərban s. communion; eucharist; *täzkar*
qʷərban, church land **I**:250a
qʷərban, marriage **III**:795a, 869b, 871a; **IV**:222a
  ill. **IV**:873ab
Qʷərban (Qurban), mil. **I**:475b; **II**:341a, 977b; **III**:373b, 376a; **V**:153b, 432a
qʷərit, mon. **III**:989b, 1207a; **V**:445b
qʷərqʷəra s. Christ-thorn
Qʷəšät s. Qušät
Qʷəsqʷam (Qūṣiyya, Qūsqām, Quṣqām, Quzqām, Koskam), mt., Egypt **I**:670a; **II**:116a, 512b; **III**:704b, 808b, 818a; **IV:318ab**, 535a, 568b, 948b, 962ab; **V**:50a
  s. also Dayr al-Muḥarraq
Qʷəsqʷam (Qusqam), pl.n., Gondär **I**:534b; **II**:609b, 840b, 844b; **IV:318b–20b**; **V**:549b
  ill. **IV**:319ab
  map **IV**:318b
  s. also Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay Qʷəsqʷam
Qʷəsṭənṭənya s. Constantinolpe
qʷəṭər, rhythm **III**:1160a; **IV**:307b
Qʷətərəh, pl.n. **III**:256b
Qʷəz, kingdom **II**:349b; **III**:613a
qworeton, off. **IV**:34b

R

raaba, soc. **II**:636a–67a
raaba-doorii, soc. **IV**:302a
raaga, rel. **IV**:35b, 41a, 68a, 852a
Raage Ugaas, wr. **III**:611a
Raas Caseyr s. Gardafui
Raas Dumeera s. Ras Dumērá
Raas Xaafun s. Raᵓs Ḥāfūn
Raayyaa s. Rayya
Raayyaa Aseboo s. Rayya ᶜAzäbo
Raayyaa-Raayyuma, ethn. **I**:413b
  s. also Rayya
Rab̲ Kennārē, mon. **II**:541a
Rabai, pl.n. **III**:437a
raba, soc. **IV**:1063b
Rabat I (R̨ubat), *makk* **IV**:618b, 666b
Rabban Šāb̲ōr, mon. **III**:193a
räbbanä däbr, title **I**:395a
räbbanat maḫlet, title **I**:395a
rabbi, rel. **II**:80b–81a, 108b; **III**:266a; **IV**:640a
  rabbinical education **II**:834b
  rabbinical literature **I**:489a, 558a; **III**:366a
  s. also Judaism
rabbi, term **II**:248a
Räbbi Aryänni, pl.n. **II**:265b
Rabbi Dawit s. David Ben Solomon
Ibn Abi Zimra
rabbia, *La* (Guareschi – Pasolini),
film **V**:322a
rabbia di Pasolini, La (Pasolini), film V:322a
Rabbinic College, acad., Florence IV:796b
rabbits, zool. I:725a

Rabīᶜ, cal. **I**:674a
Rabīᶜ al-qulūb fī ḏikr manāqib wa-faḍāᵓil sayyidinā aš-šayḫ Nūr Ḥusayn, lit. **I**:306b; **III**:92b; **IV**:449b
Rabīᶜa, ethn. **I**:517a; **III**:8a
Rabin, Chaim, sch. **V**:305b
Rābiṭa al-Islāmīya s. Muslim League
rabsa, rel. **V**:548a
Rača, pl.n. **IV**:268b
Race et civilization (Leiris), lit. **III**:544b
racism **I**:130b, 245a, 375b; **II**:362a, 992a; **III**:218a, 255b, 597a, 800b, 1010a; **IV**:108b, 379a, 706a, 1042b, 1063b; **V**:194b, 321b, 323a, 394b–95a, 398b
  s. also colonialism
Rackham, Harris, sch. **I**:104a
Rädᵓa Ǝnṭonəs s. *Tälmid*
Rädaᵓi (Rädaᵓt, Raday), mil. **II**:98b, 940a; **III**:332b–33a; **IV**:**321ab**, 545b, 612b; **V**:91b
Rädaᵓi, Šire, anc. **IV**:670a, 671a
Rädaᵓi, Šire, gov. **IV**:670b
Radamer, pl.n. **III**:706b
Rädaᵓt s. Rädaᵓi
Radau, Rodolphe, sch. **I**:689a
Raday s. Rädaᵓi
Radbaz s. David Ben Solomon Ibn Abi Zimra
Rädda, *baldäras* **I**:457b
rädəᵓ, title **II**:26a
radio s. broadcasting
Radio Ethiopia **I**:630b; **II**:430b
Radio Free Europe **V**:345a
Radio Marina **I**:629b; **IV**:261a
  s. also Qäññäw
Radio Vaticano **I**:148a
Radio Voice of the Gospel (RVOG) **I**:217b, 630a, 631a; **II**:430b
Radio-Télévision de Djibouti **II**:982a
Radlov, Vasily, sch. **V**:336b
Radmān, reg. **II**:334a
Radwan, *pasha* **IV**:1028b
Rädyo Marina (Forto), pl.n. **IV**:261a
  s. also Qäññäw; Radio Marina
Raeidan s. Raydān
Raᵓəyä Elyas (*Elijah*, *Vision of*), lit. **I**:9b; **III**:898a
Raᵓəyä Gorgoryos, lit. **III**:726a
  s. also *Gorgoryos*, *Apocalypse of*
Raᵓəyä Ləbnä Dəngəl s. *Tarik zägalla wäraᵓəyä Ləbnä Dəngəl*
Raᵓəyä [*əgzəᵓətənä*] *Maryam* s. *Mary*, *Apocalypse of*
Raᵓəyä Sinoda (Shenute of Atripe), lit. **II**:380b; **IV**:649b
Raᵓəyä täᵓammər, lit. **II**:526b; **III**:809b, 816a, 822b; **IV**:**321b–22a**, 790b
Rafᶜ šaᵓn al-ḥubšān (as-Suyūṭī), lit. **III**:103a, 1049a; **IV**:773b
Raffray, Achille, expl. **I**:320a; **II**:1031b; **III**:48a; **IV**:150a, 314b, **322b–23a**, 473a
  ill. **III**:484a; **IV**:322b
raga s. *raaga*
rāgā soman, cal. **I**:674b
rağab, cal. **I**:674a; **II**:504a; **V**:215b
ragada, mus. **II**:82b
ragazza dalla pelle di luna, *La* (Scattini), film **V**:322a
Ragazzi, Vincenzo, trav. **III**:555b; **IV**:681b, 982a
räğğəm zäyəᵓəze, lit. **V**:163b
Raguel (Raguᵓel), archangel **I**:265a, 267a; **II**:23a, 41a, 140ab, 322a, 746b; **III**:612b, 634b; **IV**:477a, 967a
  s. also Archangels; *Dərsanä Raguᵓel*
Raguᵓel, *azzaž* **III**:917a; **IV**:807a
Raḥál s. Ḥarla
Raḥanween (Raḥanweyn, Raxanweyn), ethn. **II**:157a, 598a; **III**:174a, 880b, 936a; **IV**:**323a–24a**, 702a, 703b; **IV**:1065a
  map **IV**:323b
  s. also Digil; Ğirifle
Raḥanweyn s. Raḥanween
Raḥayta (Raḥaytó), town **I**:117b; **II**:357a, 819b; **III**:189b, 856a; **IV**:**324ab**
  map **IV**:2b
  economy **II**:224b
  geography **IV**:333b
  history **I**:118a, 617a, 773a; **IV**:2b; **V**:302b, 540a
  nobility **I**:103b–04a, 116a; **II**:165a
  s. also Adali
Raḥaytó s. Raḥayta
Rahel Dästa, daugh. Dästa Damṭäw **III**:1112b
Raḥəl Nägga, daugh. Nägga Tägäññ **III**:1112a
Raḥəl Sənä Giyorgis, *wäyz.* **III**:360a
Raḫla, pl.n. **V**:344b
Rahlfs, Alfred, sch. **III**:621b; **IV**:169a, 965a
Rahmato Muḫtār, *al-ḥāğğ* **II**:674b
Rail India Technological & Economic Services Ltd. **IV**:325b
railroads s. railways
railways **I**:291a, 614a, 682a; **II**:222b, 275a, 305a, 453b, 505b; **III**:354b, 387b, 393a; **IV**:170b–71a, **324b–28a**, 1147b; **V**:98a
  ill. **IV**:325b–26a, 734a–35a
  map **IV**:325a
  Addis Abäba-Djibouti railway **I**:82a, 89a, 333b, 464b, 651a, 774a, 777b, 787b; **II**:157a, 181b, 216a, 397a, 448a, 491a, 577a, 579b–80b, 612a, 651a, 669a, 817a, 881b–83a, 1012a, 1022b–23a, 1026b; **III**:139a, 219b, 229b, 232b, 380b, 528a; **IV**:**324b--26a**, 723b, 978b, 986b, 996b, 986b, 1025b; **V**:168b, 250a, 329a, 452b
    ill. **II**:181b; **IV**:735a
    personalities
      Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:171a
      Bərhanu Abbäbä **V**:274a
      Blundell **I**:599a
      Chefneux **I**:713a; **II**:575b
      Gäbrä Ḥəywät Baykädañ **II**:612a
      Guignony **II**:909b
      Haertel **II**:874a
      Ḫaylä Maryam Śarabyon **II**:1059a
      Holtz **III**:57b
      Ilg **I**:81a, 713a, 787b; **III**:122a
      Kłobukowski **III**:413ab, 414b
      Lagarde **III**:475b
      Le Roux **III**:551a
      Lishin **III**:583b
      Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683b
      Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:687a
      Mənilək II **I**:463b, 652a, 751b, 782b; **III**:925a; **IV**:350a, 557b
      Naggiar **III**:1113a
      Rosen **IV**:413a
      Savouré **V**:505a
      Soleillet **IV**:687a
      Spencer **IV**:723a
      Taffäsä Habtä Mikaᵓel **IV**:817b
      Vitalien **II**:576a; **IV**:1057b
      Zervos **V**:186a
    stations **I**:70a, 92b, 125b, 196a, 203a, 289ab, 346a; **II**:52b, 134b–35a, 353b–54a, 817a, 862b; **III**:859b–60a
    telecommunications **IV**:190a, 913a
    trade **II**:74b, 798a; **III**:78a, 248ab, 380b; **IV**:501b, 978a
    urbanization **III**:71b, 73b, 78a; **IV**:3a, 394a–95a, 957a, 1038b–39a, 1040b
  ᶜAfar Depression **I**:121a
  Eritrea **I**:379a; **II**:275b, 357b–58a, 575b, 579b, 881b–82a, 1023a; **III**:51b, 216b, 230a, 242a, 852a, 855b, 1146a; **IV**:27a, 518b
    Massawa-Biscia railway **IV**:**326a–27a**
    personalities
      Gandolfi **II**:687b
      Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ᶜAli **III**:113a
      Martini **III**:800a
      Munzinger **III**:1071b
      Vittorio Emanuele **IV**:1059a
    stations **II**:803a, 804a; **III**:342b, 1096ab
    urbanization **IV**:1042b
  Ḥiğāz **IV**:448a
  Napier expedition **III**:1138b

  Sudan **IV**:249b
rain/rainfall s. climate; deserts and desertification; ecological zones; environment; geography; water
Rainer Collection, Wien, art. **IV**:136a
rainmaking **I**:254b; **III**:584ab; **IV**:**328ab**, 362a
  groups and areas
    Arbore **I**:318b
    Baale **I**:424b
    Berta **I**:548a
    Burği **I**:643b
    Dizi **II**:176b
    Gamo **II**:687b
    Gofa **II**:823b
    Hamär **I**:781ab
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124a
    Issa **III**:218b
    Maale **III**:609b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Nara **III**:1146b
    Oromo **IV**:64b, 67a
    Oyda **IV**:85b
    Ṣamay **IV**:505b
    Somali **IV**:699b, 1015a
    Təgre **IV**:898a
    Turkana **IV**:1005b
    Zagʷe **V**:108b
    Zala **V**:120a
    Zayse and Zargulla **V**:172b
  rainmaker **II**:168b; **III**:549a; **IV**:362a, 1094a, 1191b
  rain-stopping **I**:660a
  rituals **I**:255b, 597a; **II**:179b, **605b**; **IV**:67a
  role of
    abbaa muudaa **I**:20b
    daam(*a*) **II**:168b
    däbtära **II**:54a
    magic **III**:637b
    prayers **IV**:199b
    sacrifices **I**:597a
    songs **IV**:710b
    taboos **I**:491a
  s. also *č̣aamsituu*
Rait, Marija V., sch. **IV**:419b
rājatirāja, title **III**:1163b
Rajput, ethn. **III**:345a
Raka, is. **II**:64b
Rama, settl. **I**:75b; **II**:521b
Rama Kidanä Məḥrät, mon. **II**:521b–22a; **IV**:**328b–29b**, 641b
  map **IV**:294a
Ramaḍān, rel. **I**:210b, 302b, 674ab; **II**:180a, 489a, 504a, 514ab, 561b–62a, 647b, 814a, 1021b; **III**:341b, 755a, 900a, 1028a, 1058b; **IV**:153b, 199ab, **329b–30a**, 566b, 958b; **V**:215b
  s. also fasting; feasts, Islamic
Raman Laser Microspectometry, tech. **IV**:91b–92a
Rambler, *The*, per. **III**:299b; **V**:402a
Rämha, *bal.* **III**:253a
Rämḥay, king **V**:378a
ramidus s. *Ardipithecus ramidus*
Ramis, riv. **I**:276a; **IV**:1064b
Ramla bint Abī Sufyān b. Ḥarb s. Umm Ḥabība
Rampart of the Cross s. *Ḥaṣurä mäsqäl*
Rampone, Oscar, wr. **II**:401a
ramri, rel. **IV**:37a
Ramses II, pharaoh **III**:1137a; **IV**:241b; **V**:538a
Ramuʾel, archangel **I**:267a
Ramusio, Giovambattista, wr. **V**:393b, 488ab
RAND Corporation **V**:345a
Randá, pl.n. **I**:455b, 518a
Rand-McNally, geog.
  ill. **I**:689ab
Ranfa Bādī, gov. **IV**:332a
ranks s. titles
Ranzano, Pietro, wr. **II**:190a; **IV**:369a; **V**:498ab
Rao, Rama, med. **III**:145a
rapanae, ecol. **I**:756b
Raphael (Rufaeʾl), archangel **I**:265b, 267a; **II**:141a; **III**:612b, 752b, 827a; **IV**:432a; **V**:53b, 178b
  in art **IV**:626a, 1184a; **V**:209b
  veneration **IV**:477a
  s. also Angels; Archangels; *Dərsanä Rufaʾel*
Raphael, monk **II**:527b; **V**:195b
Rapport Général (Blondeel), lit **I**:569b
raq masäre s. *ṣərag masäre*
Raqqa, pl.n. **II**:997b
ras, title **I**:99ab, 336b, 419a, 456b, 457b, 594a; **II**:62ab, 237a, 495ab, 552b; **III**:285ab; **IV**:44b, **330b–31b**, 762b, 985b; **V**:430b
  title holders **V**:22a, 97b, 154a, 158b, 232a
  s. also *ədug ras*; *ras bitwäddäd*
Ras ᶜAli, pl.n. **IV**:2b, 333b
Ras Alula Aba Nega International Airport, Mäqälä **III**:761a
Ras ᶜĀra, pl.n. **II**:1044b
Rās Banyāt s. Ros Näbiyat
ras bitwäddäd, title **I**:99a, 594a; **II**:297a, 860b; **III**:254a, 1191b; **IV**:331ab, 430b, 867b, 1098a, 1104b, 1152b–53a, 1166a; **V**:14a, 70a, 73b, 129a, 155a
Ras Darma, pl.n. **II**:1040a
Ras Dašän, mt. **II**:393a; **IV**:**332b–33a**, 611a
  map **IV**:332b
Ras Dästa Hospital **III**:72a
Ras Dästa School **II**:4b
Raʾs Dumayra s. Ras Dumērá and Dumērá island
Ras Dumērá and Dumērá island (Ras Doumeira, Raʾs Dumayra, Raas Dumeera), geog. **I**:773a; **II**:179a; **IV**:**333a–34b**
  map **IV**:333b–34b
Ras al-Fīl, reg. **IV**:254a, **331b–32b**, 502a, 539b, 666b
  map **IV**:332a
Ras Gobäna Dač̣i School **IV**:912a
Raʾs Ḥāfūn (Opōnē, Ras Hafun) **II**:703a; **III**:1054b; **IV**:78a, 133b, 239b, 242a, 673a
Ras Kasar, pl.n. **IV**:1029a
Ras Lōma, pl.n. **I**:773a
Ras Makonnen Reviewing his Army at Harrar, film **V**:316b
Ras Mäkʷännən Avenue **IV**:147a
Ras Mäkʷännən School **III**:798a
Ras Mədr, pl.n. **III**:1028b
  ill. **II**:514a
Raʾs Muḥammad, pl.n. **IV**:348a
Ras ar-Raml, is. **I**:773a
Ras Sintyān, pl.n. **I**:773a
Ras Tarma, pl.n. **I**:773a
Ras Täsämma Säfär, pl.n. **IV**:251a
ras wämbär, title **II**:90b
ras wärq, mat.cult. **I**:337b; **III**:284b–85a
Ras Zäśəllase, school **IV**:1123b
Rasa, reg. **V**:40ab
raša, title **V**:119b
Rašāʾi al-Mīrġanīya (Muḥammad al-Ḥasan al-Mīrġanī), lit. **V**:451a
Rašāʾida (Rašāyda, Rašāyida), ethn. **I**:304a, 389b, 480a; **II**:357a, 367b, 445a; **III**:82a, 84b, 198b, 354b, 404a, 852a, 853a, 1141a; **IV**:174a, **335a–37a**, 510a; **V**:384b–85a
  ill. **IV**:335b
  map **IV**:336a
Rašīd al-Barrāwī, sch. **IV**:373a
Rašīd Rāṭib, *bāšā* **II**:922b
Rašīd al-Zōl, anc. **IV**:335a
ar-Rašīd az-Zubayr, *qāḍī* **II**:377a
Rašīdī, ethn. s. Rašāʾida
Rašīdī, lang. **IV**:335b
Rāšidīya, rel. **III**:214a
Rassa, pl.n. **I**:399b
Rassam, Hormuzd, agent **I**:190b; **II**:303a; **III**:763b, 1138a, 1139a; **IV**:216ab, 314b, **337ab**, 857b, 934a, 1022b; **V**:361b
  ill. **IV**:337ab
Rassegna di Studi Etiopici, per. **I**:792b; **II**:437a, 896a; **III**:222a, 243b, 1017b, 1019b; **IV**:143a, **338a–39a**, 372a, 387b; **V**:417a
Rasselas, lit. **IV**:592a
Rasselas, *Prince of Abyssinia* (Johnson), lit. **II**:452b; **III**:299b–300a, 590b; **IV**:592a, 1022a; **V**:391b, 402ab
Rassemblement populaire pour le progrès, pol. **II**:182b
Rastafari/Rastafarianism, rel. **I**:727b; **II**:438b, 1061b; **III**:266b–

67a; **IV**:108b, 109b, **339a–40a**, 361b, 550b–51a, 1051b; **V**:191a, 391a, 404b, 454b, 493b
  ill. **III**:266b; **IV**:339b
  s. also Ethiopianism; Jamaica and the Caribbean; Pan-Africanism
Rastas s. Rastafari/Rastafarianism
Rasūlid dynasty **IV**:1084a; **V**:102b
Rasūn, town **III**:86a, 183b
Raswärq Wäldä Mädḫən, *mämhər* **IV**:918a
Rathjens, Carl, sch. **III**:54a
Ratib, *baša* s. Muḥammad Rāṭib, *baša*
rats, zool. **I**:584a, 698b–99a; **II**:115b, 869a
Rätta Gäbrä Amlak, *fit.* **II**:23a
rattle, mus. **II**:767a; **III**:170b, 172a
Rauchwolff, Leonhard, wr. **III**:678b
Rauenberg, Peter s. Zech, Alfons
Raᵓūf, mosque **III**:1056b
Raᶜūf (Rawf) *bāšā* **V**:168a
Rauso, ethn. **I**:174b
Rava, Maurizio, expl. **III**:224b; **IV**:682a
Ravelli, mil. **V**:366a
Ravenna, city **V**:244a, 371b
Rawling (Rawley), N.C., mil. **II**:1022a; **III**:144b
Raxanweyn s. Raḥanween
Raya, cattle **I**:269a
Raya Kobo, *awr.* **I**:206b
Raya-Azebo, cattle **I**:269a
Raybūn, pl.n. **II**:107b–08a; **III**:153b
Raydān, castle **III**:33a
Raydān (d̲ū-Raydān, Räydan, RYDN), kingdom **I**:42b, 59b, 174b, 296b–98a, 658a, 719a; **III**:32b–33a, 155a, 355b, 1012a; **IV**:**340a–41a**, 428a, 492b, 765a
  map **IV**:340b
Raymond of Antioch, prince **IV**:209b
Raysūt, port **IV**:15a
Rayya, ethn. s. Rayyaa
Rayya, reg. s. Rayya ᶜAzäbo; Rayyaa-Rayyumma
Rayya ᶜAzäbo, *awr.*, *wär.* **I**:46b, 408a, 414b; **II**:232b, 717b–18a; **III**:761b, 882b, 1068b; **IV**:59a, **341ab**, 890a, 893a, 925a, 1068b, 1126b; **V**:12b, 241a, 242a, 339b
  map **IV**:341a
Rayya Qobbo, *awr.* **IV**:341b, 1068b; **V**:232b
Rayya Zobəl Qoba, *wär.* **II**:521b; **IV**:328b
Rayyaa, anc. **IV**:342a
Rayyaa (Rayya Azaboo, Raayyaa, Rayya), ethn. **I**:218b, 413b; **II**:8b, 276b, 718a, 1069a; **III**:198b, 213a, 518a, 883a, 884a, 967a, 1069a; **IV**:60a, 64a, 173b, 341a, **341b–43a**, 555b, 646b, 888a, 891b, 894a, 910b, 1068b, 1164b; **V**:241a
  ill. **IV**:342a
  s. also Baarentuu; Rayya ᶜAzäbo; Rayyaa-Rayyumma
Rayyaa (Rayya Azaboo, Raayyaa, Rayya), lang. **IV**:55a, 1075a
Rayyaa-Rayyumma, reg. **IV**:341b, 342b
Raz, Shlomo, sch. **IV**:169a, **343ab**, 374a
Razze e popoli della Terra, lit. **II**:896a
Razzi, Serafino, wr. **II**:190a
RBH, *mukarrib* **I**:144b, 295a; **II**:185a; **IV**:202a
RDᵓM, *mukarrib* **I**:295a; **II**:185a; **III**:353b; **IV**:202a
Real Abyssinia, *The* (Haine), film **V**:317b
Real Collegio Asiatico s. Istituto Universitario Orientale
Real Sociedad Geográfica de Madrid **II**:476a; **IV**:718a
Reale Accademia d'Italia **IV**:338a
Reale Istituto Orientale di Napoli s. Istituto Universitario Orientale
Reale Società Geografica d'Italia s. Società Geografica Italiana
Reappraisal of the History and Development of the Aksumite State from Numismatic and Archaeological Evidence, A (Munro-Hay), lit. **III**:1069b
Rəbb (Reb), riv. **II**:555b; **III**:385b; **IV**:**343b–44a**, 856a
  map **IV**:343b
Rebba, rel. **II**:917a
Rebmann, Johann, expl. **III**:436a, 437a
Rəbqa Zäwde, daugh. Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase **V**:157a
Rebu, riv. s. Wabi
Recensement généalogique des Issas (Chédeville), lit. **I**:712a
Rechabites, *History of the*, lit. **IV**:234a
Recherches bibliques (Halévy), lit. **II**:976b
Recking, Rupert, wr. **V**:397b
  s. also Nebel, Heinrich
Recognitiones, lit. **IV**:251b
Record of the Expedition to Abyssinia (Holland – Hozier), lit. **III**:57a
Recueil de textes falachas (Aešcoly), lit. **I**:112a
Recueil des inscriptions de l'Ethiopie des périodes pré-axoumite et axoumite (Drewes – Schneider), lit. **III**:152b; **IV**:576b; **V**:306a
Red Cross, Ethiopian **I**:487b, 637b, 696b; **III**:98a, 231a, 491b, 721a, 884a, 1107a; **IV**:225a, **344a–45a**, 422a, 561b, 620a, 733b, 774b, 777a, 816b; **V**:33a, 207b
  ill. **IV**:344a
  International Red Cross Society **V**:460b, 541b
  s. also Russian Red Cross Mission
Red River Gum s. eucalyptus
Red Sea **II**:171b; **IV**:**345a–53a**
  map **III**:117ab; **IV**:237ab, 350a–51b
  areas and regions **I**:77b, 101b, 103a, 137a, 229b, 430b, 508a, 657a; **IV**:294b, 463b, 509ab; **V**:50b, 167a, 200a, 471b, 496b
  cartography **I**:688a–89a, 715a; **II**:572b; **III**:1177a
  economy and trade **I**:38a, 79a, 127a, 174a, 175b, 196a, 198a, 280b, 397b, 439a, 464b, 532a, 667b, 808a, 827b, 829a–30a; **II**:3b, 134b, 215a, 302b, 470b, 753a, 754b, 836a, 838a–39a, 852b, 911a, 989a, 1035a; **III**:118ab, 131ab, 131b, 184a, 192a, 283b, 313a, 342b, 412a, 469b, 725a, 761b, 784a, 865a, 931a; **IV**:3a, 10b, 15a, 222b, 325a, 326a, 380a, 538b, 627a, 666a, 669b, 673b–76b, 825a, 974b–78b, 1073a, 1180a; **V**:102ab, 123b, 127b, 164b, 165b, 294a, 311a, 355a, 375b, 423b, 539a
  ethnic groups and languages **I**:70a, 103a, 116b, 304a, 362a, 467a, 623b; **II**:712b, 948b, 959a, 1044b; **III**:7b–8a, 83b, 84b, 115b, 147a, 632a, 735a, 824b; **IV**:174a, 335a–36a, 472b, 863b, 895a, 897a; **V**:276a, 385b, 427b, 429a
  exploration and writing **I**:104a, 283a, 484b, 517a, 632a, 687a, 694b, 696a, 704a, 804b, 806ab, 811b; **II**:601a, 794a, 796a, 968a; **III**:11b, 25a, 104b, 106b, 109a, 220a, 564b, 1177b; **IV**:133ab, 162a, 405a, 414b, 485b, 580a, 884b, 1052a, 1109b; **V**:137a, 195a, 249a, 364a, 397b, 462ab, 486b, 487b, 522b, 530b
  flora and fauna **I**:270b; **II**:255b
  geography and climate **I**:115a, 120ab, 222a, 754a–55a; **II**:144b, 749b–50b, 758b, 760b–61a, 762ab; **IV**:388b, 500b, 597b, 1155b
  history
    Red Sea in antiquity **I**:39a, 105a, 174b, 186b–87a, 322ab, 599a, 657b–58a, 659a; **II**:479b, 508ab, 879a; **III**:45b, 142a,

145b, 152b, 158a–59a, 165b, 183ab, 236b, 247a, 329b, 331b, 675b, 1010b–11a, 1162b; **IV**:**346a–47b**, 427b, 891a; **V**:99b, 196ab, 245a, 370a, 496b–97a
    Red Sea in Mediaeval times **III**:625b, 1101b, 1178b; **IV**:900b, 1139a
    Red Sea from the 16th to the 19th cent. **I**:118a, 193b, 227b, 294b, 310b, 444a, 445a, 596b, 753a, 774b–76a, 782a; **II**:245ab, 530a, 570b, 574b, 663b, 664b–65a, 844b, 851b–52a, 910a, 988ab; **III**:26ab, 110b, 185b, 216a, 234ab, 238a, 239a, 434b, 446a, 734b, 923a, 924b, 999b, 1071b–72a; **IV**:15b, 86a, 180b–81a, **349a–52a**, 418a, 518b, 553b, 718b, 892b, 901b, 933ab, 1027b–28a, 1046b–47a, 1106b, 1141a, 1170b; **V**:60ab, 61b, 77a, 123b, 127b, 167a, 360a, 438a, 539a, 540a
    Red Sea in the 20th cent. **I**:627b; **III**:566a, 941a, 1156a
    Red Sea and the political history of modern Ethiopia **I**:561b; **II**:1023a; **III**:229a; **IV**:**352a–53a**, 1036b
  religion **IV**:1157a
   Betä Ǝsraʾel **IV**:1158a; **V**:191a
   Christianity **I**:266b, 326b, 719a; **II**:498a; **III**:1023a, 1170b; **IV**:963b; **V**:93a
   Islam **II**:794b–95a, 999a; **III**:132a, 201b, 202b–03b, 205a, 208a–09a, 900b, 901b, 1041b; **IV**:**348a–49a**, 449a; **V**:450b
  s. also Abyssinia; Aithiopía; Arabia; ᶜAsäb; Bāb al-Mandab; Berbera; boundaries: maritime boundaries; Buri Peninsula; Colonia di Assab; Dahlak; Djibouti; ᶜƎdd; Egypt; Eritrea; Ḥabeš; Ḥaniš islands; Ḥərgigo; Ḥimyar; Horn of Africa; India; Iṭāfálo; Kush; Mamlūks; maritime boundaries; Massawa; Nubia; Ottoman empire; Punt; Ras Dumerá and Dumerá island; Red Sea Division; Sawākin; Sinai; Sudan; Tağūra; Yemen; Zaylaᶜ; Zula
Red Sea Division, adm. **II**:89a, 363a
  s. also Colonia di Assab
Red Sea Rift, geol. **IV**:388b
Red Tears: *War*, *Famine and Revolution in Ethiopia* (Dawit Wolde Giorgis), lit. **V**:404b
Red Terror **II**:433a; **III**:688a; **IV**:386a, 752a, 1142a; **V**:215a
  s. also Provisional Military Administrative Council; Revolution of 1974
Red Terror Martyr Memorial Museum **V**:454b
rēdánto (*rēdántu*), title **I**:116a; **II**:959a; **V**:298b
Rədätä bərhan (Holy Fire), rel. **III**:275a, 559b; **IV**:**353a–54b**, 791a
  ill. **IV**:353b
Redemption, rel. **II**:381b; **III**:134b; **IV**:991a
Redd Barna, org. **IV**:1074b; **V**:464b
Redemptor noster, lit. **II**:190a
Rəʾəsä Adbarat Qulləbi Däbrä Ḫaylä Qəddus Gäbrəʾel s. Qulləbi Gäbrəʾel
rəʾəsä däbr, title **III**:577b, 633b
Rəʾəsä Haymanot, *däğğ.* **II**:618b–19a
rəʾəsä həbay, adm. **I**:184a; **II**:289b
  s. also monkey heads
rəʾəsä kätäma, adm. **I**:102b
rəʾəsä liqanä p̣ap̣p̣asat s. Patriarch
rəʾəsä mäkʷannənt, title **III**:696a; **IV**:512a, 1104b; **V**:73a, 74b
rəʾəsä mämakərt, title **I**:545a
Rəʾəsä mäṣaḥəft, lit. **III**:1160a
rəʾəsä rəʾusan, title **I**:742b; **III**:801b, 1164b; **IV**:549a
rəʾəsä śärawit, title **I**:506b
reforestation **II**:320b, 569a
  s. also environment; forestry
refugees **I**:15a, 203a, 285b, 291b, 304b, 390a, 401a, 451a, 551a, 556a, 657b, 799b–800a, 832b; **II**:59b, 89a, 109b, 119b, 163a, 179a, 184a, 189a, 250b, 277b–78a, 641a, 669a, 793b, 799a, 879a, 984b, 1032b, 1063a; **III**:127b, 203a, 214b, 219b, 282b, 308a, 354b, 388ab, 392a, 393b, 426b, 432b, 457ab, 683b, 693a, 737a, 825b, 853b, 904a, 955a, 982a, 983b, 1008b, 1037b, 1064b, 1077b, 1108a, 1142b, 1146a, 1173b, 1199b–1200a; **IV**:4a, 9b, 14b, 34b, 377a, 378a, 394b, 471b, 496a, 677a, 702a, 747b, 757b–58a, 775a, 816b, 823a, 869b, 952a, 1014ab, 1038b, 1060b, 1083a; **V**:162b, 182b, 344a, 399b, 404b, 428a, 461a, 465a, 473ab
  ill. **III**:1200ab; **IV**:1014ab
  s. also *amba*; asylum; diaspora; *hiğra*; population history; relief and development organizations
Refutation of the Synod of Chalcedon, lit. **III**:943a; **IV**:961b–62a
Reggenza Italiana di Carnaro, pol. **V**:194a
Regia Aeronautica, mil. **I**:122b, 218b; **III**:228b, 229b, 230b–32a, 345b, 1069a
Regina di fiori e di perle (Ghermandi), lit. **V**:395b
Regio Aromatica, lit. **III**:67b–68a
Regio Corpo Truppe Coloniali, mil. **IV**:157a, 387b, 1145a
Regio Istituto di Studi Superiori, acad. **V**:142a
Regio Istituto Orientale s. Istituto Universitario Orientale
Regio Troglodytica, lit. **I**:104a
Régismanset, Charles, sch. **II**:202b
Register of Current Research on Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa, lit. **I**:579b; **III**:168b, 175b; **V**:293a
Regnault, Lucien, sch. **V**:256b
Regni Dei in terris historia Amharice (Isenberg), lit. **III**:197b
Rehovot, town **V**:91a
Reichsministerium für Volksaufklärung und Propaganda, pol. **V**:324a
Reinagle, Ramsay Richard, art. **II**:1037a
Reine de Saba, *La* (Gounod), mus. **III**:679a
reine d'Éthiopie. Historiette comique, *La*, lit. **V**:400a
Reinisch, Leo, sch. **I**:139a; **II**:166a, 453a, 475a, 483a, 598a, 982a, 995a; **III**:187a, 326b, 974b; **IV**:143a, **354b–55b**, 375a, 469a, 474a, 697a, 1110b; **V**.507ab, 534b
  ill. **IV**:354b
Reise des Herzogs Ernst II von Sachsen-Coburg und Gotha nach Ägypten und den Ländern der Habab, *Mensa und Bogos* (Freytag – Gerstäcker), lit. **V**:397b
Reise durch Abyssinien (Katte), lit. **III**:360b
Reise in Abyssinien (Rüppell), lit. **IV**:415b
Reisen in Ostafrika (Krapf), lit. **III**:437b
Reise nach Abessinien (Heuglin), lit. **V**:275b
Reisen und Entdeckungen in Nord- und Central-Afrika (Barth), lit. **V**:275b
Reiseskizzen aus Nordostafrika (Brehm), lit. **I**:624b
Reisner, George Andew, sch. **III**:1136b
Reitz, Konstantin, dipl. **I**:398a; **III**:25a, 392b
relapsing fever, med. **I**:2b; **II**:169b

relics **I**:46a, 106b, 153b, 277b, 432b, 494a, 549a, 722a; **II**:7b–8a, 29ab, 59b, 113a, 243b, 286b, 468b, 472a, 539a, 699b, 782b–83a, 873b–74a, 911b, 969a; **III**:3b, 35b, 39a, 199b, 467a, 559a, 782b–83a, 789b, 918b, 930b, 956b, 989a, 992b, 1081b, 1190a; **IV**:83b, 151b, 234b, 250a, **355b–58b**, 455b, 476b, 487a, 513a, 518a, 565b, 667b, 808b, 829b, 832b, 834a, 858b; **V**:70a, 72a, 81b, 115b
  of the True Cross **I**:220b; **II**:112b; **III**:14a, 466b, 840a; **IV**:355b, **357a–58b**, 887b; **V**:148a, 247a, 454a
  s. also holy men; martyrs; saints
relief and development organizations **I**:90a; **II**:156b, 211b, 410a, 430a, 431a, 604a, 680b, 870a, 1039b; **III**:980b, 1028a, 1058b, 1133a; **IV**:226a, 251a, **358b–60a**; **V**:52b, 344a, 355a, 464b, 473a
  s. also aid; development issues; famines; Red Cross; United Nations
Relief Society of Təgray, pol. **IV**:952a; **V**:464b
religion(s) **IV**:**360a–64a**
  s. also Bahai; Betä Ǝsraᵓel; Catholicism; Christianity; Christology; churches and church administration; conversion; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; Islam; Islamic brotherhoods; Judaism; Mary; missions; monasteries; nunneries; Protestantism; Rastafari; religion: Aksumite religion; religions, traditional; Sabbath; *zāwiya*
religion, Aksumite **I**:356a; **IV**:**360a–61b**, 428b
  s. also stelae
religions, traditional (folk-religions) **II**:379b, 394a, 446a; **III**:68b, 513a; **IV**:**361b–64a**; **V**:414b, 418a
  and monotheistic religions **I**:717b, 720b, 724a, 794ab; **II**:426b, 445a; **III**:199b–200a, 215a, 306a, 307ab, 813b, 980b
  areas and sites
    Egypt **V**:466b
    Ethiopia
      Addis Abäba **I**:88b
      Bərbər Maryam **I**:531a
      Boša **I**:610a
      Goǧǧam **II**:826b
      Harär **II**:1027a
      Šäwa **V**:40b
      Wälläga **IV**:1118b
    Sudan **IV**:753b
  attitudes towards
    animals **III**:1003b
    birth **I**:589b, 592b
    disease **III**:549a
    handicrafts **I**:595b; **II**:1002b
  ethnic groups **IV**:1191b
    Aari **I**:2b–3a
    ᶜAfar **I**:119a
    Bäšada **I**:490b
    Basketo **I**:499b
    Beǧa **V**:24a
    Benč̣ **I**:526b–27a
    Berta **I**:548a
    Bilin **I**:586a
    Burǧi **I**:643a–44a
    Čaha **I**:664b
    Č̣ara **I**:685a
    Dita **II**:173b
    Dubamo **I**:202a
    Dullay **II**:205ab
    Ǝnär **II**:280a
    Fuga **II**:583b
    Gafat **II**:651b–52a
    Galila **II**:658b
    Gamo **II**:679a
    Gideᵓo **II**:789a
    Gonga **II**:850b
    Gumuz **II**:917a
    Gurage **V**:15a, 213b, 267a
    Hadiyya **II**:962a
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124a
    Käfa **III**:75a, 323b–24b, 325b–26a, 328b, 361b; **IV**:445b, 872ab
    Kambaata **III**:336a
    Kəmant **I**:143a, 705a; **III**:381a–82a; **IV**:1125ab
    Konso **III**:426a
    Koorete **III**:432a
    Kunama **I**:477a
    Kunfäl **III**:456a
    Maǧaŋgir **III**:629a
    Mäsmäs **III**:838b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Mursi **III**:1079a
    Nayi **III**:1158a
    Oromo **V**:1b, 181b, 548a
    Oyda **IV**:85b
    Ṣabo **IV**:437b
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Ṣamay **IV**:505b
    Ṣ̌angama **IV**:525a
    Šeko **IV**:600b
    Ṣidaama **IV**:657b; **V**:57b
    Šinašša **IV**:665a
    Somali **IV**:1015a
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:955b–56a
    Ubamär **IV**:1013a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1094b
    Zala **V**:120ab
    Zayse and Zargulla **V**:173a
  history **I**:132b, 796b; **II**:479a, 661b, 937b; **III**:205b, 1152a; **IV**:202a, 532b, 673b; **V**:122b, 219a
  research **IV**:365b–66b, 367b, 370b; **V**:228b
  role of
    ancestors **I**:254b–55b
    animals **III**:96b
    body modification **V**:280a
    foods and drinks **III**:966a, 967ab; **IV**:121b, 1157ab
    folktales and literature **II**:557a; **IV**:40ab
    incense **III**:133a
    metals **III**:191a
    music **III**:171b, 312a, 342a; **IV**:710a, 712ab
    plants and trees **I**:462b–63a, 467b; **IV**:780a, 982b–83a
  writing **V**:23b
  s. also Arwe; Ateetee; Ayyoo; blood; Božžä; Buda; Christianity; *däbtära*; Dämʷamʷit; demons; devil; *ḏikr*; Eqo; Fandaanano; Gäramanǧo; Gurage: Gurage traditional religion; healers; holy men; initiation; Islam; Islamic brotherhoods; kingship: divine; magic; oracles and divination; Oromo: Oromo religion; pilgrimages; polytheism; possession cults; prophecy; Qaalluu; *qalləčča*; rainmaking; sacrifices; saints; serpents; spirits; syncretism; taboo; time and space; Waaqa; Waq; *zar*
Relton, Hatzel, sch. **III**:301a
Rema (Remha), is. **II**:98a, 250a, 525b; **III**:37a, 1192b; **IV**:**364ab**, 546a, 566a, 1087b
  ill. **IV**:1087b
Rema Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **IV**:364a; **V**.32a, 545b
Remha s. Rema
Remote People (Waugh), lit. **IV**:1158b
Renaissance **V**:286a, 400a, 448b–49a
Renard, Jules, wr. **V**:400b
Renaudot, Eugène, sch. **V**:479b
Rendille, ethn. **I**:832b; **II**:604a, 709ab; **III**:173b–74a; **IV**:175b, 1006a; **V**:289a
Rendille, lang. **I**:317b, 832a, 833b–34a, 835a, 837a; **II**:1b, 809a; **III**:174a, 600a–01a; **IV**:468b, 693b–94a, 695a
René, Gérard, mechanic **I**:587b; **III**:343a
Rengako, ethn. **III**:1003b
Renlund, A., sch. **V**:495a
Repsii Ethiopes, lit. **I**:688a
reptiles, zool. **I**:272a; **III**:93a; **IV**:115a; **V**:143a
  s. also crocodiles; serpents; snakes
Repubblica, La, per. **IV**:208a
Repubblica Sociale Italiana, pol. **III**:1089a

Rəqqe, pl.n. **I**:543b; **III**:213a, 1057a; **IV**:257b, 847a
rer, soc. **I**:318b
research s. archaeology; botany (research); Ethiopian studies; ethnography; geography; geology; historical research; historiography; linguistics; Oriental Studies; philology; Semitic Studies; zoological research
Research and Information Centre on Eritrea Bulletin, per. **IV**:209a
Research Documentation Centre, Asmära **V**:249b, 254b
Research Institute for the Languages and Cultures of Africa **V**:329b–30a
Resende, André de, wr. **II**:831b
Reserved Areas (Zones) **I**:133a, 171a, 616a; **II**:59b, 135b, 793a; **III**:225b, 1173b
  s. also Haud and Reserved Area; Ogaden
resettlement, pol. programme **II**:868b, 917a; **III**:431b, 527a, 861a; **IV**:128a, 174b, 176a, 344b, **376b–79a**
  map **IV**:377ab
  change in customs **II**:791a; **III**:796b
  droght and famine **I**:382a, 662b; **II**:152b; **IV**:894a, 1121b
  ethnicities **I**:285b, 529b; **IV**:691b; **V**:349a, 469a
  failure **III**:863b
  geography **II**:763a
  historical precedents **II**:683a, 755a, 826ab; **III**:225a, 888b; **V**:107b, 163a
  population growth **III**:983b
  programmes **III**:89b, 337a; **IV**:177b; **V**:349a
  research and writing **IV**:366b, 691b; **V**:344a
  s. also population history
Reshiat s. Đáasanač
residenza, adm. **II**:367b–68a; **III**:1020b; **V**:249a
  administration **IV**:168a, 387b, 464a, 869b, 1123b, 1180b
  units and seats **I**:198b, 328a; **II**:94b, 291b, 319a, 1077b; **III**:337a, 725a, 863b, 1141a, 1146a; **V**:406a
resistance (anti-Italian; 1936–41), mil. **I**:131a; **II**:400b; **IV**:**379a–81a**, 594b, 1060a
  ill. **IV**:379b, 523b
  areas and regions
    Abdul Räsul **I**:37b
    ᶜAfar **I**:645a
    Aləyyu Amba **I**:196b
    Amhara **I**:130a
    Awadi **I**:399b
    Bägemdər **I**:440a
    Bulga **I**:639a
    Č̣oqqe **I**:802a
    Däbrä Sina **II**:44b
    Dima Giyorgis **II**:162a
    Ǝtissa **II**:447a
    Ǧämma **II**:676a
    Gara Mulläta **II**:135a
    Gayənt **II**:717a
    Gədəm **II**:729b
    Gəšše **II**:776b
    Goǧǧam **II**:423b, 828a; **III**:1039a
    Gurage **II**:829a
    Libo **III**:564a
    Mäkanä Sälam **III**:671b
    Mänz **III**:753a
    Omo **III**:712b
    Šäwa **IV**:558a
    Täkkäze **IV**:824b
    Tämben **I**:41a; **IV**:854b
    Təgray **V**:375b
    Wällo **IV**:1121a
  burial **II**:591a; **IV**:282b
  centres **II**:852b; **IV**:306a, 1185a
  patriotic organizations
    Hagär Fəqər Tiyatər **II**:966b–67a
    Täsfa kokäb maḫbär **IV**:798a
    ṭəqur anbäsa **IV**:920b
    yäᵓaräda zäbäñña **IV**:166b
    Yäᵓityop̣ya wäṭṭatočč maḫbär **V**:98ab
    Yäṭəntawit Ityop̣ya Ǧagnočč Arbäññočč **V**:35b
  patriots: female
    Käbbädäčč Śəyyum **III**:318b; **V**:239b
    Šäwanäš Abrəha **IV**:561a
    Šäwarägäd Gädlä **IV**:561b
    Sənəddu Gäbru **IV**:620a
    Yäšimmäbet Gummaa Aagaa **V**:32b–33a
  patriots: guerilla fighters (*arbäññočč*)
    Abärra Gəzaw **I**:7b
    ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä **V**:211b
    Abrəha Däboč̣ **I**:47a
    Andom Täsfa Ṣəyon **V**:240b
    Asfa Wäsän Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:367ab
    Ayyälä Ḫayle **I**:412ab
    Balča Śafo **I**:457a
    Čäkkʷäl Gəzaw **I**:667a
    Ǝmäᵓalaf Ḫəruy **II**:269a
    Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:277b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mäšäša **II**:613a
    Gäbrä Maryam **II**:577a
    Gäbrä Wäld Ǝngəda Wärq **II**:629a
    Gäräsu Duki **II**:702b
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
    Ḫaylä Maryam Mammo **II**:1058a
    Ḫaylu Käbbädä **II**:1068b–69a
    Iyasu Mängäša **V**:367b
    Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314a
    Käbbädä Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:24b
    Kəfläyyäsus **II**:836b
    Kəfle Dadi **V**:374b–75a
    Mängäša Abboyye **III**:726b
    Mängäša Ǧämbäre **III**:727b
    Märəd Mängäša **III**:781a
    Mäsfən Sələši **III**:833a
    Mənilək Iyasu **III**:927b
    Mogäs Asgädom **III**:984a–85a
    Nägaš Bäzzabbəh **III**:1109a
    ᶜOliqa Dəngəl **IV**:13b, 256b
    P̣eṭros **IV**:140ab
    Ṣ́äḥayu ᶜƎnqʷä Śəllase **IV**:463a
    Taddäsä Bərru **IV**:808b
    Täkkälä Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:822b
    Wäldä Maryam Oodaa **III**:351b
    Yəsḥaq **V**:62a
    Zäwde Asfaw **II**:103a
  patriots: intelligence and diaspora
    Abbäbä Damṭäw **I**:23a
    Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **I**:545a
    Däressa Amante **V**:47a
    Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
    Loränso Taᵓəzaz **III**:598b
    Mäkʷännən Dästa **III**:682b
    Mängəśtu Nəway **III**:731b
    Monnier **III**:1006b
    Semerjibashian **IV**:613b–14a
    Tadewos **IV**:811a
    Zärᶜay Därräs **V**:151b
  patriots: leaders
    Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **IV**:427a; **V**:208ab
    Abbäbä Arägay **I**:22a; **IV**:1016a
    Abdiisaa Aagaa **I**:36b
    Andom Täsfa Ṣəyon **V**:240ab
    Bälay Zälläqä **I**:456a, 513a
    Ǧimma Sänbäte **V**:335a–36a
    Mälᵓakä Ṣ́äḥay Iyasu **III**:689a
    Yəlma Däressa **V**:47a
    Yoḥannəs Iyasu **III**:256a
  patriots: undercover agents (*yäwəsṭ arbäññočč*)
    Abbäbä Gäbre **I**:23b
    Ayyälä Gäbre **I**:411b
    Gärima Taffärä **II**:706b
    Mäkwännən Dännäqä **III**:682a
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:647a
  propaganda **I**:123b, 226b; **II**:423b; **III**:1173b; **IV**:206a, 1060a, 1103b; **V**:324a
    Pankhurst **IV**:110b
    Pierre-Alype **IV**:150b
  reaction of Italy **II**:87a; **III**:225b, 1089a; **IV**:156b, 926ab
  relation to
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1062b–63b
    Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
  reflection in
    literature **I**:242a, 244a, 245a, 539a; **II**:608a, 706b; **III**:730b; **V**:66b
    photography **IV**:148b
    poetry and war chants **II**:585ab; **III**:140a, 494a; **IV**:602b
  research and writing **II**:402a; **V**:379b

  - rewards **III**:1100a; **IV**:870a
  - role of
    - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **I**:723b; **II**:422b
    - France **II**:182a
    - Great Britain **IV**:1025a, 1102b
    - United States **IV**:1036a
  - war of liberation **I**:223a; **IV**:523b, 1144a, 1188a
  - warfare **III**:150a; **IV**:1141b; **V**:435a
  - s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; anti-Fascism; Graziani massacre; Italian war 1935-36; *Ṭəqur anbäsa*; War of Liberation
- *Resistance*, per. **IV**:209a
- Résistance (French), pol. **III**:1010a; **IV**:751b
- *rəst* (Tgn. *rəsti*), land tenure **I**:703b; **II**:283b, 756a, 867b, 941b–42a; **III**:496b–98a; **IV**:130a, **381a–82a**; **V**:245b, 441a
  - areas and peoples
    - Amhara **I**:231b
    - Ḥamasen **V**:301a
    - Kəmant **III**:380b, 382a
    - Təgrəñña **I**:96b; **II**:95b, 319b; **III**:469a; **IV**:892a
  - association with
    - *madäriya* **III**:624a, 700a
    - *rim* **IV**:392a
    - *ṣəlmi* **IV**:605a
    - *šum* **IV**:762b
  - historical grants **I**:185b; **II**:8b, 853b; **IV**:892a
  - inheritance **I**:336b–37a, 339a, 348b; **II**:537b, 745b; **III**:373b
  - research **II**:603a
  - rights **II**:863a; **III**:514a, 594b, 670b; **IV**:633b
    - Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:553ab, 557a; **II**:1003a
    - Islam **II**:597b
    - taxation **II**:724b
  - role of
    - church **I**:741a; **II**:51a, 918b; **III**:369a, 724a, 1033b; **IV**:936b
    - Italian administration **I**:132b, 443a; **II**:221b
  - titles
    - *baläge* **I**:452a
    - *č̣əqa šum* **I**:708a
    - *gäsgaš* **I**:348b
  - s. also feudalism; *g*^{w}*əlt*; land tenure; peasantry; *rəstäñña*; *yärəst agär*
- *rəstäñña* (*balärəst*), soc. gr. **II**:603a, 863a; **III**:496b–97a, 624a, 1033b; **IV**:381ab
  - s. also *baläge*
- restauration, restaurants **I**:41b, 79b, 374b–75a, 443a, 651a, 784b; **II**:53a, 94b, 216a, 493a, 793b, 882b, 883b; **III**:73b–74a, 344a, 1152a; **IV**:573a, 818b, 865b; **V**:52a, 203b, 262b–63a, 339a
- *rəsti* s. *rəst*
- Resurrection of the Dead (*Tənśaʾe mutan*), rel. **I**:248a, 287b; **II**:61a, 380b–81a, 382a, 873a; **III**:306b, 805b
  - in literature **II**:517b, 893a, 1073b; **III**:622a, 701a, 726a, 942a; **IV**:52ab, 135b
  - s. also eschatology
- Resurrection of the Lord (*Tənśaʾe*), rel. **I**:273a; **II**:141b, 498a, 511a, 725b, 727a; **III**:274a, 546b, 823ab, 1176b; **IV**:277a, 433a, 521b, 881b
  - ill. **II**:497b
  - date **I**:57b, 445b, 669b–70a, 671a; **II**:497a; **III**:545b; **IV**:619a
  - in art **III**:820ab; **IV**:93b, 100b, 317a
  - in literature **I**:488a, 846a; **II**:312b, 345b, 774a; **III**:554a, 621a; **IV**:234b, 252a, 508b, 540b, 927b; **V**:117b, 491a
  - s. also *Fasika*; Jesus Christ; Passover
- Rəta^{c}, king **I**:734b
- *Retour en Ethiopie présenté par Hugo Pratt* (Gouverain), lit. **V**:401a
- Rətu^{c}, *baša* **III**:384a
- *Rətu*^{c} *wäṣədəq yədällu* …, anaphora **I**:252a
- Rətu^{c}a Amlak, *wag šum* **III**:705b, 707a; **IV:382ab**, 1071b, 1161b
- *Rətu*^{c}*a Haymanot*, homiliary **II**:352b–53a, 415b, 737b; **III**:289ab, 814b, 915b, 942b, 1153b
- Rətu^{c}a Haymanot, wr. **III**:1189a; **IV**:288a, **382b–83b**
  - *Dərsanä sänbät* **II**:141b; **III**:163b, 520a
  - s. also *Rətu*^{c}*a Haymanot*
- *Return* (Levitin), lit. **V**:404b
- *Return*, per. **IV**:209a
- *Return of the Obelisk* (Samson Giyorgis), film **V**:327a
- *Return to Ethiopia* (Dimbleby), film **V**:318a
- Reval, town **IV**:243b
- *Réveil de Djibouti*, per. **II**:580a
- *Revelation of St. John* (Apocalypse of St. John), bibl. **I**:258a; **II**:380a; **III**:945a; **IV**:212a, 233a, **383b–384a**
  - editions **I**:570b; **V**:525b
  - in art **IV**:96b, 98b, 994b
  - reading **II**:497b, 525b, 726a, 727a
  - research **I**:812b
  - sacraments **IV**:131a
  - symbolism and interpretation **I**:266b, 469a; **II**:148a, 462a, 519b; **IV**:321b, 971b
    - paraphernalia **IV**:278a
  - translators **I**:563b; **II**:281b
  - s. also Four Living Creatures; Twenty Four Heavenly Priests
- Reverte, Javier, wr. **V**:391b
- *Review of Eritrean Studies*, per. **II**:437a
- Reviglio, Paolo, engineer **II**:375a
- Revised Constitution 1955 **I**:102a, 171b, 706b, 751b, 788b, 821b; **II**:427b, 866ab; **IV**:118b, 724a, 1103a
  - s. also constitutions
- Revised Family Code of Ethiopia, jur. **V**:420a
- Revised Penal Code, Ethiopia, jur. **V**:420a
- Revolution, French s. French Revolution
- Revolution of 1974 (*Abyot*) **I**:459b; **II**:394b, 396a, 1064b; **III**:509a; **IV**:43a, 118b, 261b, **384a–86b**, 893a, 1142a; **V**:122a
  - ill. **IV**:385b
  - causes and origins **II**:538a, 868a; **III**:498b, 499b; **IV**:64a, 148b, 352b, 1121b
    - liberation movements **I**:110b; **II**:373a, 432b–33a; **IV**:951a
    - student movement **I**:90a; **IV**:420b, 752ab, 1078a
  - effects and consequences
    - abolition of feudalism **I**:339a, 353b; **III**:1100a; **IV**:987a
    - administrative division **I**:102a, 344a
    - arts and literature **V**:484a
    - Áwsa **V**:230a
    - constitution **I**:789ab
    - Crown Council **I**:822a
    - economy **V**:52b, 352b
    - education **II**:771b; **III**:586b; **V**:33b
    - Eritrea **II**:152b, 366a
    - foreign relations **II**:243a; **V**:51b
    - judiciary **I**:706b, 750b
    - land reform **I**:555b, 692a; **IV**:987a
    - language policy **I**:233a; **III**:504a
    - libraries **V**:253b–54b
    - migration **II**:1024a, 1026a; **IV**:178a
    - military **I**:162b; **V**:436a
    - music **III**:1085b; **IV**:43a
    - nationalization **I**:289b, 356a; **II**:354a; **IV**:141a, 1035a; **V**:52b
    - political mythology **I**:213b
    - press **IV**:206b, 209a
    - refugees and diaspora **V**:465a, 508b
    - religion **IV**:363b
      - Ethiopian Orthodox Church and churches **I**:727b; **II**:27b, 51a, 54b, 422a, 426a, 430b; **III**:989a, 991b; **IV**:938b; **V**:30b, 183a, 421b
      - Islam **III**:207a
      - missions **II**:89a
      - traditional religions **II**:701a; **IV**:363b
    - terminology and names **I**:89b, 218a; **III**:72b
    - tourism **IV**:973b
    - traditional institutions **II**:115a, 259b; **IV**:85b, 956a, 1072a

  - literature and writers **I**:245ab, 426a, 539a; **II**:5a, 767b; **III**:730b; **IV**:458a
  - propaganda **V**:38a, 318b
  - research **V**:393a
  - role of
    - Mängäša Śəyyum **III**:729a
    - Mikaᵓel Ǝmməru **V**:430b
    - Muḥammad Ṯānī **III**:1058b
    - Täfäri Banti **IV**:815a
    - Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase **V**:156b
  - violence **I**:217a
    - arrests **I**:368b; **II**:130b; **III**:352a, 663a; **IV**:859a; **V**:215a
    - executions **I**:25a, 385a; **II**:384b; **III**:318b, 374b, 833b; **IV**:798a, 809b, 816b
  - s. also Mäᵓison; Mängəśtu Ḫaylä Maryam; Provisional Military Administrative Council
- Revolution, Russian s. Russian Revolution
- *Révolution éthiopienne comme phenomène de société*, *La* (Tubiana), lit. **IV**:997b
- Revolution Square s. Mäsqäl Square
- Revolutionary Council, Eritrea **II**:371a; **III**:116b, 393b
- Revolutionary Struggle of the Ethiopian Oppressed (RSEO), pol. **V**:472b
- *Revue critique d'histoire et de littérature*, per. **V**:197b
- *Revue de l'Orient chrétien*, per. **II**:879a; **IV**:122b
- *Revue sémitique d'epigraphie et d'histoire ancienne*, per. **II**:976b; **IV**:134b
- Rey, Charles Fernand, mil. **IV:386b–87a**
- Rəzəqla s. Rizqallāh
- RGMTM s. Nağrān
- Rhaïthoû, reg. **V**:511b, 513b
- *Rhamnus prinoides*, bot. **II**:773a; **III**:65b; **IV**:848b
  - s. also *gešo*
- Rhapta, town **I**:296a; **IV**:133b; **V**:137a
- Rheginus of Constantia, theol. **IV**:287b
- Rheims Cathedral **III**:677b
- rhinoceros, zool. **I**:272b, 714b; **III**:331b, 935a; **IV**:107a, 240ab
  - hunting **IV**:332a, 497b, 778b
  - taboo **IV**:800b
  - uses
    - horn **I**:174a, 503a, 715a; **III**:69ab, 286a, 572a, 1031b; **IV**:162b, 778a, 975a; **V**:196a
    - skin **II**:1000a; **III**:529a; **IV**:652a
- Rhipsimē (Rhipsima, Hripᶜsimē), St. **II**:93ab; **III**:877b; **IV**:477a
  - Acts of **I**:345a; **IV**:825b
- Rhoad, George W. **IV**:760a
- Rhodes, is. **I**:812a; **II**:424b, 431a, 880a
- Rhodesia, country **II**:296b, 439a; **IV**:983b, 1144a
- Rhodokanakis, Nikolaus, sch. **III**:54a
- Rhōmaikòn empórion, pl.n. **V**:530b
- Rhyzophagoi, ethn. **IV**:238a
- Riāᶜīya, is. **IV**:698b
- Riario, Girolamo, count **V**:284b
- Ribbon Gum s. eucalyptus
- Ribe, town **I**:576a
- *Ribellione* (Barbieri), lit. **I**:475b
- Ribera, Francisco, wr. **I**:418b
- Ribera, Juan de, eccl. **IV**:1045b
- rice, bot. **II**:561b, 565a, 707a; **III**:268b, 669a, 1050b; **IV**:857a
- Rice, D.S., sch. **III**:167a
- *Ricerche antropologiche sulle genti* (Cipriani), lit. **II**:71b
- *Ricerche geografiche ed economiche sulle popolazioni* (Grottanelli), lit. **II**:71b
- Ricci, Aldo, sch. **V**:488b
- Ricci, Lanfranco, sch. **I**:804b; **III**:221b, 605b, 694a, 1162b; **IV:387a–88b**, 581a; **V**:416b
  - archaeology **I**:320b; **V**:25b
  - epigraphy **II**:578a
  - literature **II**:250a, 281b, 541a, 971b, 1074a; **IV**:493b–94a, 919a; **V**:456b
  - *Rassegna di Studi Etiopici* **IV**:338ab
- Ricci, Matteo, miss. **IV**:528a
- Ricci, Sebastiano, art. **III**:677b
- Ricci Lucchi, Angela, filmmaker **V**:322a
- Richard, Achille, sch. **III**:543b
- Richardson, Willis, wr. **V**:403a
- Richelieu, Armand-Jean du Plessis, eccl. **II**:579a; **V**:504a
- Richthofen, Ferdinand von, expl. **IV**:741b
- *Ricinus communis*, bot. **III**:1a, 531a; **IV**:11a
- Ricord's pills, med. **II**:201a
- riddles, lit. **I**:387b; **II**:313b, 557b, 663a, 1029a; **III**:1040b; **IV**:40a, 41a, 68ab, 698a, 712a, 713a, 767b, 905a
- Ridolfi, Nicolò, eccl. **III**:137a; **V**:525b
- Riḍwān *bāšā* **II**:1019b; **III**:1055a, 1056b
- Riehen, town **II**:507a
- Rieter von Kornburg, Sebald, pilgrim **II**:117b, 768a
- Rieti, town **III**:137b; **V**:525b, 546b
- Rifāᶜīya, is. **IV**:698b
- rifles s. firearms
- Rift Valley, geol. **I**:119b; **II**:399a, 750ab; **IV**:107a, **388b–90b**, 1034a
  - ill. **IV**:390ab
  - map **IV**:389ab
  - agriculture **IV**:130b, 163b
    - farms **I**:272b
  - archaeology **I**:319b, 320b, 322a; **II**:704b; **III**:427b, 912a
    - fossils **I**:396a; **IV**:105a
  - ethnography **I**:206a, 332ab, 351b, 832b–34a; **II**:168a, 205a, 581b, 788b, 964a; **III**:1132b; **IV**:61b
  - geography **I**:400b, 685b; **II**:144b, 393a; **III**:1181b; **IV**:19a, 863a; **V**:181a
    - climate **I**:754a–56a
    - fauna **III**:1002ab
    - flora **II**:567b–68a; **IV**:1192b
    - hydrography **IV**:1155b
  - geology **II**:758b–60a, 761ab, 762b–63a; **III**:973b–74a; **IV**:4b, 597b
  - history **III**:118a, 233b
  - lakes **I**:599b, 619a; **II**:1077a
    - Abyata **I**:58a
    - Bäsaka **I**:493a
    - Č̣amo **I**:678a
    - Č̣äw Baḥər **V**:288b
    - Gälila **IV**:299a
    - Langano **III**:502ab
    - Šala **IV**:483a
    - Turkana **IV**:1006a
    - Zʷay **V**:203a
  - rivers
    - Bulbula **I**:638a
  - population **I**:70b; **IV**:172b, 173b–74a
  - roads **III**:322b; **IV**:394b
  - towns **I**:504b, 654b
  - urbanization **IV**:1039a
  - s. also ᶜAfar Depression
- Rift Valley Lakes National Park **I**:58a; **III**:74a; **IV**:116b
  - s. also parks, national
- Riga, town **III**:591a; **V**:500b
- Right Livelyhood Award **I**:172a; **V**:509a
- al-Rīh (Ayrī), is. **I**:430b
- *riḫla*, lit. **V**:364a
- *Riḫlat al-Ḥabaša* (Ṣādiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAẓam), lit. **IV**:372b–73a
- Rijksmuseum voor Volkenkunde, Leiden **IV**:579b
- Rikābī, ethn. **III**:94a
- Rikᵓata, ethn. **II**:789a
- Rikli, Martin, art. **IV:390a–91a**, 777a; **V**:317b, 323a, 324ab, 398a
  - ill. **IV**:391a
- Rilly, Claude, sch. **III**:1142b, 1144a
- *rim*, land **I**:250a, 510b; **II**:724b, 756a, 847a, 943a; **III**:498ab, 514a; **IV:391a–92b**, 511a, 836a, 1105a, 1130b; **V**:23a, 92b, 245b
  - s. also *gʷəlt*; land tenure; *rəst*
- Rimbaud, Arthur, entr., wr. **I**:25b, 476b, 745b; **II**:548a, 575a, 1012b, 1014b; **III**:310b, 648a; **IV:392b–93a**, 439b, 687a; **V**:274b, 336a, 401b, 404a, 453a

Rimbaud d'Arabie (Borer), lit. **V**:401b
Rimbaud en Abyssinie (Borer), lit. **V**:401b
Rimbaud, *l'heure de la fuite* (Borer), lit. **V**:401b
Rimini, town **V**:322b
Rīn, town **III**:86a
rinderpest, dis. **I**:268b; **II**:321b, 486a, 576a; **III**:324a, 377a, 555b, 687a, 735b, 924b; **IV**:121b, 170b, 174a, 956a
Rinhuber, Laurentius, dipl. **IV**:417a
Rinzaf, riv. **II**:185b
Rio de Janeiro, town **II**:767b
Rio de Oro, town **IV**:180a
Ripa, pl.n. **V**:1ab
Ripa, Matteo, miss. **III**:221b
Ripsima s. Rhipsimē
Riqbāt, ethn. **IV**:311a
Ris, ethn. **III**:549a
al-Risāla (Ibn Abī Zayd), lit. **III**:697ab
al-Risāla fī uṣūl al-fiqh (aš-Šafᶜī), lit. **IV**:449a
Risorgimento, hist. **III**:238a; **IV**:49b–50a, 414b, 439a, 518b
Risultati scientifici di un viaggio nella Colonia Eritrea (Dainelli – Marinelli), lit. **II**:71b
Risunok akvarelju (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
Rite Ecossais Ancien et Accepté, rit. **V**:329a
Ritorno di Roma (LUCE) film **V**:320b
Ritter von Höhnel, Ludwig s. Höhnel, Ludwig Ritter von
rituals s. birth; burial; circumcision; feasts; funeral; initiation; liturgy; marriage; meritorious complex; religions, traditional; sacraments; sacrifice
rituelle Blutwaschung Unyjen bei den Bodi, *Süd-Äthiopien*, *Die*, film **V**:318a
Riva, Domenico, sch. **IV**:416b
rivers **II**:198a, 215b, 325a, 393a, 750b–51a, 762ab; **IV**:1155b–56b, 1192b
  ill. **I**:687ab
  agriculture **II**:214b; **IV**:510a, 698b
    irrigation **III**:191b–92a
  boundaries **I**:612a; **II**:361a; **III**:125b
  diseases **I**:584a; **II**:170b–71a
  economy
    fish **II**:550b
    gold **II**:833b
  environmental issues **V**:353b
  ethnography **I**:556b; **II**:197a
    beliefs **II**:805b; **III**:584ab; **IV**:64b, 186b, 497a, 727b
  fauna **II**:254b; **III**:36b, 1002a
  research **II**:474b, 531b; **IV**:866b; **V**:366a
  seasonal **II**:255a, 355b
  transport and travel **IV**:860a
  s. also Abbay; Atbara; Awaš; Barka; Baro; Bäšəlo; Didessa; Ganaalee; Gaš; Gibe; lakes; Märäb; Nile; Omo; Täkkäze; Wabi Šäbälle; water
Rivers of Sand (Gardner), film **V**:318a, 319a
Rivista coloniale, per. **III**:221a; **IV**:393b, 414b
Rivista degli studi orientali, per. **III**:1118b
Rivista delle colonie Italiane, per. **III**:221a; **IV:393ab**
Rivista geografica italiana, per. **III**:1020ab
Rivoyre, Denis de, entr. **II**:181a, 279b
Riwāq al-Ǧabartīya (al-Azhar University *Ǧabartī* College, formerly *Riwāq az-Zaylaᶜ*), acad. **II**:152a, 232a, 241b, 597b; **III**:210a, 715a
  s. also al-Azhar University
Riwāq az-Zaylaᶜ s. *Riwāq al-Ǧabartīya*
Riwkin-Brick, Anna, photographer **V**:392b
Riyāḍ, town **I**:301a; **IV**:155a, 309b
Riyāḍ aṣ-Ṣāliḥīn (an-Nawawī), lit. **III**:1062b
riyāl, curr. **I**:829a; **III**:784a; **IV**:718a, 849a
Riyām, pl.n. **II**:719a
Rizqallāh (Rəzəqla), impostor eccl. **II**:500b; **III**:790b
Rizqallāh b. ᶜAbdallāh al-Ḥabašī, ship-owner **II**:68b
Rizvi, Said Akhtar, sch. **III**:105a
roads **I**:271a; **II**:225a; **IV:394a–95b**
  and customary law **IV**:684b
  and foreign powers
    China **I**:716b
    Italy **I**:133a, 440a, 777b; **II**:222b, 751b; **III**:242a, 762b; **IV**:258a, 302b, 326b, 573a, 824b, 924a, 973a; **V**:52a, 351a
    United Kingdom **IV**:520b
    United States of America **IV**:358b
  areas and nodes
    Djibouti **II**:157b, 184a
    Eritrea **I**:291a, 773b; **II**:357b, 527a; **IV**:14a, 869b; **V**:301a
      Akkälä Guzay **I**:77b, 94a
      Asmära **I**:375a; **IV**:261b
      Dänkäl **I**:358b
      Ḥamasen **I**:69a
      Mändäfära **III**:725a
      Massawa **III**:849b, 851b
    Ethiopia, nodes
      Addis Abäba **I**:83ab, 84b, 346a, 347a
      Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
      Buno Bädelle **I**:639a
      Däbrä Tabor **II**:49b–50a
      Dərre Dawa **II**:135a, 354a
      Gimbi **II**:799a
      Ǧimma **II**:801ab
      Ginnir **II**:806b
      Gondär **II**:302b, 841b–42a
      Gore **II**:852b
      Ḥayq **II**:1076b
      Ḥumära **III**:88b
      Kombolča **III**:419b, 420b
      Mätämma **III**:863b
      Säqoṭa **IV**:536b
      Tepi **IV**:920b
      Yərba **V**:58a
    Ethiopia, regions **I**:70b, 289a, 328a, 401a, 662b, 666a, 704b; **II**:114b, 397a, 639a, 804b; **III**:1037a, 1102b; **IV**:19b
      Aari **I**:2b
      Ačäfär **I**:67a
      Arsi **I**:315b, 359b–60a
      Bägemdər **II**:717a
      Bale **II**:188b, 820a; **IV**:570a
      Fogära **IV**:344a
      Gamo Gofa **I**:316b
      Goǧǧam **III**:1032b
      Gurage **II**:932b
      Hadiyya **I**:226a
      Hamär **II**:985a
      Harärge **II**:1023a
      Illubabor **III**:874a
      Käfa **III**:322b
      Maale **III**:609a
      Mänz **III**:753b
      Mugär **III**:1039a
      Šäwa **IV**:552b, 1074b
      Soddo **I**:29a
      Somali **II**:793a
      South Omo **I**:492a
      Tämben **I**:41b; **IV**:855a
      Təgray **I**:79b; **II**:17b; **III**:761a
      Wägära **IV**:1073a
      Wälläga **I**:330b; **II**:156ab; **III**:1140b
      Wällo **I**:56b; **III**:432b, 672a
      Wänč̣i **IV**:1127b
    Somalia **III**:225a, 411b
    Sudan **IV**:249b, 560b
  contribution by **II**:492b, 883a
    Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:276b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mäšäša **II**:613b
    Götz **II**:862b
    Hall, David **II**:979b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:90b; **II**:1062b
    Kaśa Wäldä Maryam **III**:352a
    Luqas **III**:606b
    Martini **III**:800a
    Mənilək II **I**:81a; **III**:55b, 57b, 925ab
    Mohamedally and Company **III**:986a
    Rodén **V**:495a
    Taffäsä Habtä Mikaᵓel **IV**:817a
    Tewodros II **I**:527b, 661b; **IV**:730b, 934ab
    Wärqənäh Ǝšäte **IV**:1146b–47a

    Yoḥannəs Wäldä Giyorgis **V**:85a
    Zahn **V**:114b, 218b
  history **I**:83a; **II**:216ab, 217b, 453ab, 752a, 755a; **IV**:295a, 380a, 825a; **V**:441a
  impact on
    agriculture **II**:931b; **III**:982b
    archaeological sites **II**:291a; **III**:353a; **IV**:28a
    environment **II**:326b
    local communities **III**:629b
    local markets **I**:503a
  in media and literature **II**:410b; **V**:324a
  s. also bridges; caravans; railways; trade; urbanization
Robale *luuba* **I**:129a; **III**:617b; **IV**:555b
Robecchi Bricchetti, Luigi, expl. **II**:1014a, 1032b; **III**:745a; **IV**:308b, 374b, **395b–96b**, 697a
  ill. **IV**:396ab
Robee (Roobee), town **IV:396b–97a**
  map **IV**:396b
Robel, *abba* **II**:779b; **IV**:549b
Robel (late 16th cent.), mil. **III**:320b
Robel (early 16th cent.), *təgre mäkʷännən* **I**:97a, 460b; **IV:397ab**, 492a, 609b, 901a, 1152b
Robi, pl.n. **I**:353a
  s. also Təčo
Robi, riv. **I**:399b; **II**:44a; **III**:119a; **V**:40a
  s. also Ayne-Robi
Robi Šano, pl.n. **III**:314b
Robillard, Germaine de, daugh. Léon de Robillard **IV**:398a
Robillard, Léon de, editor **I**:810b; **IV**:218b, **397b–398a**
Robin, Christian Julien, sch. **IV**:406b; **V**:42b
Robin Hood, lit. **IV**:594b
Robinson Crusoe (Defoe), lit. **IV**:906b
Robinson, John C., mil. **III**:266b
Robit, pl.n. **V**:40b
Robit Gäbäya, area **II**:104b
Rōble b. Fāraḥ “Guntiweyne”, *ugaas* **II**:797b; **V**:168a
Robra, ethn. **III**:115a
Robra, reg. **I**:549b
Rocca, Riccardo, count **II**:577b
Roccati, Alessandro, sch. **III**:1136b
Rochet d’Héricourt, Charles-François Xavier, expl. **I**:51b, 195b–96a, 274a; **II**:452b, 574b, 729a, 1017b; **III**:90a, 436b, 543a; **IV:398ab**, 466a, 557a; **V**:16b, 26a, 166b, 302b
rock art **I**:78a, 168b–69a, 180b, 219b, 319b, 321b–22a, 660a, 677a, 781b; **II**:134a, 145b, 215a, 284a, 578a, 580b–81a; **III**:21b–22a, 474a, 573a, 881b–82a, 886b–87a, 937b; **IV**:91a, 97b, 163b, 240b, 262a, 295b, **398b–400b**, 410b, 463b; **V**:257a, 514a, 518b
  ill. **I**:78a; **III**:474ab, 886b; **IV**:399ab; **V**:42a, 296ab
  s. also inscriptions; megalithic cultures; stelae
rock-cut architecture s. rock art; rock-hewn architecture; rock-hewn churches and churches-in-caves
Rockefeller Foundation **V**:228b
rock-hewn architecture **I**:179a, 180b, 182b–83a, 324a; **II**:18b, 223b, 292a, 872a, 911b; **III**:865a; **IV**:295a, 361a, 577a, 855a, 894a; **V**:297b
  s. also rock art; rock-hewn churches and churches-in-caves
rock-hewn churches and churches-in-caves **I**:324b–25a, 725b; **II**:397b, 415a, 767a; **IV**:188ab, **400b–04b**, 805a, 806a; **V**:454b
  ill. **II**:88a; **III**:827ab; **IV**:401b–03b
  areas and sites **I**:324b
    Addis Abäba **II**:321a; **V**:16a–17b
    Angot **IV**:1150b
    Goǧǧam **II**:162a
    Gondär **V**:198b
    Lasta **I**:636a; **II**:269a, 375b, 692a; **III**:506a; **IV**:536a
    Šäwa **II**:315b; **IV**:554b; **V**:216b–17b
    Təgray **I**:46a, 221ab, 351a; **II**:29b, 37b–38a, 48b, 87b, 223b, 298b, 1054b; **III**:558b, 819a, 823b, 826a, 959a; **IV**:300a, 316b, 492a, 627a, 628a, 853a, 889a, 892a, 1135a, 1180ab; **V**:152a, 208b–09a, 224a, 375b, 528b
    Wällo **I**:56b; **II**:11b; **III**:768a, 1081a, 1093a; **V**:3a
  history **V**:53b, 107a–08a
  in hagiography **I**:351a; **IV**:962a
  research **I**:319b–21a, 322b; **IV**:157ab, 777ab; **V**:152b, 319a
  s. also church buildings; Dəgum; Gärᶜalta; Lalibäla; megalithic cultures; Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa; stelae; Wəqro Mäsqäl; Wəqro Č̣ärqos
Rodatz, Hans Albert, merchant **IV:405ab**; **V**:294b
Rodatz, Johannes, trav. **IV**:405a
Rodd, Sir Rennell **II**:1036a; **IV**:405b, 722b
  s. also Rodd Mission
Rodd Mission **II**:1036a; **IV:405b–06a**, 722b, 1023b; **V**:540b
Rodd-Mäkʷännən Agreement **I**:615b
Rodén, Karl Gustav, miss. **I**:577b; **III**:54a, 138b, 737a; **IV**:217a, 374b, 767b, 877a, 895b; **V:495ab**
Rodgers, Jonathan, sch. **II**:440b
Rödiger, Emil, sch. **IV**:195b, 580b
Rodinson, Maxime, sch. **I**:766b; **III**:168a; **IV**:289a, 374a, **406a–07a**, 751b; **V**:417b, 548b
Rodney, Walter, sch. **II**:146b
Rodrigo, *mestre* **III**:287b
Rodrígues, Francisco, miss. **I**:207b; **II**:531a; **III**:279a, 280b
Rodrígues, Gonçalo, miss. **I**:484a; **III**:277a; **IV:407ab**
Rodríguez, Simão, rel. **II**:832a
Rodzevič, Boleslav, med. **IV**:421b–22a
Roediger, Emil, sch. **III**:154a
Roge, pl.n. **I**:37a; **V**:26a
Roge Baruda, lit. **IV**:684b
Roger II, king **III**:117ab
Rogers, Alex, wr. **V**:403a
Rogue Gambit (Lyle-Smythe), lit. **V**:403b
Roḥa s. ᶜAdäfa; Lalibäla
Roha Band, mus. **III**:1085b
Roḥabäyta, pl.n. **IV**:117a
Rohlfs, Gerhard, expl. **II**:287b, 476a, 770b; **III**:483a, 525b, 1138b, 1148a; **IV**:322b, **407b–09a**, 580a, 741b, 1113b; **V**:77a, 79a
  ill. **IV**:408a
Rohkovskij, M., med. **IV**:421b
Rohrer, Ernst Friedrich, sch. **IV**:777b
Rokkiyá, wife Maḥámmad “Illálta” Ḥanfaḍé **III**:648a
Roland, lit. **V**:400a
Roll Black Malaria campaign **III**:693a
Rolland, Eugène, dipl. **IV**:398b, 1171a
Rolls, *Book of* s. *Qälemənṭos*
Rolph Bienenfeld, Giuseppe, merch. **IV**:393a, **409ab**, 416a
  s. also Bienenfeld Company
Rolph Bienenfeld, Vittorio, merch. **IV:409ab**, 416a
  s. also Bienenfeld Company
Rom, bibl. **IV**:766a
Rom (Rum), ethn. **I**:517a; **II**:251a; **III**:850a; **V**:130a, 428b–29a, **496b–98a**
Rom (Rome), pl.n., pl.n. **III**:187b, 770a; **IV**:515b–16a; **V**:31b–32a, 246b, **496ab**
  s. also Byzantine Empire
Rom Gänäyäla, son Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **V**:149b, 497a
Rom Sägäd, *azzaž* **I**:418a; **IV**:545a; **V**:497a
Rom Zämäda **V**:497a
Romädan Gäbrä, art. **IV**:942b
Romagnoli, Umberto, mil. **II**:798a; **IV**:178b–79a
  ill. **IV**:179b
Roman Catholic s. Catholicism; Vatican
Roman Empire **I**:30b, 83a, 92a, 104a, 105a, 126b, 135b, 174ab,

175b, 177b, 183ab, 186b, 297b–98a, 301a, 517a, 710a, 714b, 718b–19a, 733ab, 735b, 766b–67a, 768ab, 777a, 798ab, 820a, 822a; **II**:256a, 414a, 478b, 480ab, 482b, 813a, 835a, 877b; **III**:7b, 11b, 16b, 32b, 35b, 45b, 67b–68a, 130b, 131b–32a, 134a, 142b, 145b, 182ab, 273ab, 329b, 333a, 438b, 459b, 803a, 843a, 865a, 937ab, 1005a, 1010b–11a, 1012a, 1024b, 1088a, 1130b, 1136b, 1179a, 1189a, 1205ab; **IV**:42a, 133a, 235b–36a, 242a, 345b–46b, 369a, 485a–86a, 660a, 947b, 975ab; **V**:176b, 196ab, 200b, 244b, 277a, 308a, 320b–21a, 363b, 370a, 390ab, 394a, 424a, 448ab, 461b–62b, 466b–67a, 489b–90b, 512b, 521a, 522ab, 538a, 530a
s. also Byzantine Empire; Rome
Roman d'Enéas, lit. **IV**:210b
Romanä Wärq, daugh. Ḫaylä Śəllase **III**:557a; **IV**:282b
Romanä Wärq (Aster Mängäša), daugh. Mängäša Yoḥannəs s. Aster Mängäša
Romanä Wärq (16th cent.), *wäyz.* **II**:982a; **III**:536b, 971a, 1101a, 1135a; **IV**:**409b–10a**
Romanä Wärq, wife Bäᵓədä Maryam s. Romna
Romanä Wärq Kaśahun, editor **III**:720a
Romance of Alexander (Pseudo-Callisthenes) s. Alexander the Great; *Zena Əskənder*
Romania, country **I**:789b
Romanian, lang. **I**:489a; **V**:225b
Romanian Orthodox Church **II**:424b
Romano, Lorenzo, miss. **III**:277b, 771a
Romanos, mon. **III**:261b
Romanticism **V**:402b
Rombulo, Pietro, trav. **II**:190a, 434b, 451b; **III**:237a; **IV**:214b, 369a; **V**:149a, 359b, 487b, **498a–99b**
Rome, ethn. s. Rum
Rome, town (Italy) **I**:22b, 31b, 214b, 219b, 259b, 368b, 504a, 521b, 540a, 569ab, 575a, 683a, 717a, 800b; **II**:119b, 186b, 279a, 349a, 435b–36a, 462b, 523a, 554a, 579a, 586b, 615a, 616a, 621a, 625b, 630a–31a, 713a, 855ab, 859a, 879a, 889b, 895b, 1057b; **III**:35a, 49a, 73b, 136b–37b, 175a–76a, 187b, 220b–21a, 224b, 236b–37a, 239a, 264a, 274b–75a, 277a, 360a, 365a, 370b–71a, 410b, 439b, 528a, 532a, 534a, 551b, 581a, 590b, 602ab, 649a, 785a, 873ab, 890a, 1004b, 1017a, 1166b, 1172a, 1188b–89a, 1190b; **IV**:47a, 49b–50a, 74a, 111a, 114b, 127a, 136a, 137a, 169b, 181a, 191b, 212a, 217a, 230b, 235b–36a, 291b, 369b, 414b, 416b, 440b, 446a–47a, 456b, 494b, 516b, 586b, 596a, 649b, 652b–53a, 681b–82a, 729a, 744a, 842a, 849a, 862a, 884ab, 905b, 968ab, 970a, 980a, 1043b, 1045b, 1052b, 1059ab, 1133a; **V**:9a, 39b, 41a, 75a, 78b, 109b, 149a, 151a–52a, 194a, 212b, 222a, 250b, 251b, 253a, 256a, 268a, 284b–86a, 288a, 292b, 305a, 312b, 321b, 376a, 377a, 394a, 479b, 498ab, 501b, 503b–04a, 525a–27b, 546a–47a
ill. **II**:187a, 554ab
s. also Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana; Byzantine Empire; Catholicism; Italy; Rom; Roman Empire; Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide; Sacra Congregatio pro Ecclesiis Orientalibus; Santa Maria Maggiore, Madonna of; Santo Stefano dei Mori; Vatican and the Holy See
Rome, University of (Sapienza – Università di Roma), acad. **I**:791ab; **II**:896a, 908b; **III**:23a, 138b, 243b, 1005b, 1019a, 1118b; **IV**:151a, 387b, 393b, 842a
Romeo and Juliet (Shakespeare, Amh. *Romewonna Žulyät*), lit. **I**:244b; **III**:316a; **IV**:906b, 1074a
Romna, *əmmäbet* **I**:432b; **II**:383a; **III**:1134ab; **IV**:**410a**; **V**:235b
Roo, Paulos de **III**:1074a
rooba, soc. **II**:605a
Roobalee, name **IV**:55a
roobdoon, soc. **IV**:699b
Roobee s. Robee
rooble, rel. **IV**:1015a
Rooble Afdeeb (Ğibrir Yuunis), mil. **II**:640b
Rooble b. ᶜAli, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b
Rooble b. Faaraḥ, *ugaas* **IV**:1015b
Rooble b. Guuleed, *ugaas* **IV**:1015a
Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, pol. **II**:611b; **III**:351a; **IV**:1036b
Roosevelt, Theodore, pol. **II**:1071a; **III**:574b; **IV**:672b, 1035b; **V**:47a
root vegetables, bot. **I**:2b, 402a, 526b; **II**:164b, 560b–61b; **III**:5a, 328a, 429a, 571a, 609a, 711b; **IV**:163b, 482b, 524b, 600a, 726a, 1013a; **V**:386a
s. also *ančoote*; cassava; *ənsät*; potatoes; tubers
Roothaan, Paulina Monica, moth. Schuver **IV**:579a
Roots of Black Music (Aššännafi Käbbädä), lit. **I**:361a
rórà, soc. **I**:665b; **IV**:963b
Rora, pl.n. **I**:70a, 187a; **IV**:162b, **410a–11a**, 463b–64a; **V**:334a
ill. **IV**:411a
Rora Baqla, mt. **I**:115a, 550a
Rora Ḥabab, mt. **II**:945b–46a; **III**:1141a; **IV**:464a
Rora Ho, pl.n.
ill. **IV**:411a
Rora Laba, pl.n. **IV**:410b
Rorom, ethn. **V**:223b
Ros Näbiyat (Rās Banyāt), *azzaž* **IV**:397a, **411ab**, 610a, 833b, 1153a; **V**:60a
Rosa, Ottorino, merch. **IV**:409b
rose (*Rosa*), bot. **IV**:160a
Rose, Frederick H., wr. **V**:403b
Rose Gum s. eucalyptus
Roseires, pl.n. **I**:662b; **III**:318b, 1182a; **IV**:17a, 666b; **V**:312a
Rosen, Björn von, sch. **II**:1030b; **V**:392b
Rosen, Carl Gustaf von, pilot **IV**:774b
Rosen, Felix, sch. **II**:268b, 841b; **IV**:144b, **411b–12b**, 413a; **V**:367a
Rosen, Friedrich, dipl. **II**:145a, 476a, 770b; **III**:57b; **IV**:144b, 412a, **412b–13a**, 732a, 880a; **V**:397b, 540b
ill. **IV**:413a
Rosenthal, Henry, miss. **II**:553b; **IV**:**413b–14a**, 934a
Rosina, Giuseppe, trav. **III**:1168b
Ross, Sheila, sch. **I**:93a
Rosset, Geneviève, director **V**:266a
Rossetti, Carlo, mil. **IV**:**414ab**
Rossetti, Cesare, mil. **III**:220b
Rossetti, Franco, filmmaker **V**:322a
Rössler, Otto, sch. **I**:134b; **II**:993a
Rotary Club **V**:207b
Roteiros, lit. **I**:696a
Roth, Johannes Rudolph, sch. **V**:136a
Rothschild, Edmond de, Baron **II**:483b; **III**:654b
Rothschild, prize **IV**:169b
Rotten Existence, *The* (Solomon Bekele), film **V**:327b
Rotterdam, University of **V**:207b
Rouaud, Alain, sch. **IV**:406b
Roubet, Colette, sch. **I**:320b
Rouhaut, M. de, sch. **III**:543b
Rousseau, Jean-Jacques, wr. **III**:300a
Route suivie par l'Armée Egyptienne (Lockett), lit. **V**:365b

Rouvroy de Saint Simon, Claude Henri de, count **IV**:476a
Roux, Angles, wife Marius **V**:500b
Roux, Gaston-Louis, art. **II**:894b; **III**:976a; **V**:325b
  ill. **III**:567b
Roux, Marius-Honoré, dipl. **I**:611b; **V**:329a, **499b–500b**
Roveglia Honorati, Adele, publ. **IV**:1035b
Rowland, agr. **IV**:883a
Royal Academy Antique School **IV**:503a
Royal Academy of Science, Bavaria s. Bavarian Academy of Sciences
Royal Academy of the Arabic Language in Cairo **III**:1118b
Royal African Society, acad. **IV**:386b
Royal Air Force, British **III**:345b, 599a, 1046a; **IV**:206a, 261a, 1026a
Royal Asiatic Society **III**:435b, 1118b; **IV**:160b, 751b, 989b
Royal Bodyguard s. Imperial Bodyguard
royal camp s. *kätäma*
Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia (Blundell), lit. **I**:599a
royal chronicles s. chronicles; historiography
Royal College of Art, London **IV**:110a
Royal College of Defence Studies **III**:1112a
Royal Engineers, mil. **II**:789b; **IV**:736a
Royal Flying Corps **I**:813a
Royal Garrison Artillery **IV**:1187a
Royal Geographical Society **I**:649b, 712b, 827a, 1168b; **IV**:949b; **V**:516b
Royal Institute of British Architects **I**:753a
Royal Library, Windsor Castle **III**:764b, 1139a; **IV**:144b
Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst **I**:190a; **II**:304a; **IV**:1159a
Royal Military Academy, Woolwich **III**:84b; **IV**:1187a
Royal Military College **I**:827a
Royal National Orthopaedic Hospital **IV**:462b
Royal Naval College, Dartmouth **III**:1155a
Royal Navy, British **IV**:1144b
Royal Ontario Museum **IV**:660b
Royal Press **I**:575a
royal songs s. songs
Royauté Maalé, La (Ferran), film **V**:325b
Roždestvenskaja, Milena, wife Chernetsov **V**:291b
Roždestvenskij, Vsevolod, poet **V**:291b
Roždestvo v Abissinii (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
rub, meas. **V**:423b
Ruba Ḥaddas, pl.n. **I**:77b
Ruba Kodo, pl.n. **I**:169a
Ruba Kʷəsa, settl. **II**:387b–88a
Ruba Kʷəsa Giyorgis, church **II**:387b–88a, 616b
  ill. **II**:388ab; **III**:630a, 769a; **V**:130ab
Ruba Qʷisa s. Ruba Kʷəsa
Ruba Wayni, pl.n. **II**:286a
Rubat s. Rabat I
Rubāṭāb, ethn. **V**:309b
Rubattino, Raffaele, entr. **I**:771b; **IV:414b–15a**
  s. also Rubattino Shipping Company
Rubattino Shipping Company **I**:118a, 358a, 771b, 775b; **II**:809b; **III**:220a; **IV**:189a, 533b; **V**:243a, 539b
  s. also Rubattino, Raffaele
rubber **I**:152b, 787b; **II**:450b, 883b, 1055b; **III**:528b; **IV**:119a, 573a, 759b
Rubens, Peter Paul, art. **III**:677b; **V**:479a
Rubenson, Sven, sch. **II**:341b, 794a; **III**:168b, 177a, 235b, 301b, 980a; **IV**:371b, 466a; **V**:293a, 412a, 508a
Rubiaceae s. coffee (family)
Rudolf, Lake s. Turkana
Rudolf, crown prince **III**:55a; **IV**:1006b; **V**:289b
Rueil-Malmaison, pl.n. **V**:504a
Rufaᵓel, archangel s. Raphael
Ruff, Anne-Marie, wr. **V**:404b
Rufin, Jean-Christophe, wr. **V**:401b
Rufinus of Aquilea **I**:717b–18a; **II**:414a, 478b, 541b, 886a; **III**:46a, 146a; **IV**:485ab
rug, mat.cult. **II**:640a
Ruǧār, *Kitāb* s. *Nuzhat al-muštāq fī iḫtirāq al-āfāq*
ar-Ruhāᵓ (Urfa), pl.n. **II**:227b–28a
Ruhe, trav. **V**:317a
Rukbak Ɖer mēla, ethn. **V**:302a
Ruknaddīn Barbak Šāh, ruler **II**:151b
Rule of Maḫbärä Śəllase, lit. **III**:990a
Rules Concerning the Administration of the Slaves and Freedom, pol. **III**:139a
Rules of Anthony s. *Anthony*, *Rules of*
Rules of Pachomius s. *Pachomius*, *Rules of*
Rules of the Loans, pol. **III**:139a
Rum, ethn. s. Rom, ethn.
Rum, pl.n. s. Byzantine Empire; Roman Empire; Rom (Rome)
Rumes, ethn. **V**:497ab
Rumex abyssinicus, bot. **I**:807a; **III**:531a, 966b
Rundgren, Frithiof, sch. **II**:443a
Runtuna, pl.n. **III**:98b
rupee, econ. **I**:829b–30b; **III**:144b, 785a, 987a, 1206a; **IV**:1027b
Rüppell, Eduard, sch. **I**:320a, 382b, 689a; **II**:452b, 474a, 485a, 768b, 841a, 1052b; **III**:160a, 360a, 529b, 1204a; **IV**:295a, 370b, **415a–16a**, 573b, 973a, 986a, 1055b; **V**:92b, 361a, 377a, 397a
  ill. **IV**:415b
Rüppell, Wilhelm, wr. **II**:213b, 547b
Ruqayya, daugh. Muḥammad **I**:298b; **II**:597b; **III**:31a; **IV**:311a
Ruqayya bint Ǧallāb, moth. Muḥammad al-Ḥasan al-Mīrġanī **V**:450a
Ruspoli, Eugenio, expl. **IV**:409a, **416a–17a**, 453a; **V**:405b
  ill. **IV**:416b
Russegger, Joseph Ritter von, sch. **V**:309b
Russel, Stanislas, count **II**:279a, 574b; **III**:264b, 1166b; **IV**:295a, 533b
Russia (Soviet Union; USSR), country **I**:370b; **IV**:10b, **417a–21a**, 601b, 952b–53a, 1036b; **V**:7b, 511b
  ill. **IV**:420ab
  archives and collections **V**:250a, 337a, 513a
  contribution to
    Civil Code **I**:749b
    infrastructures **I**:358b; **IV**:326a
    medical help **IV**:344b
    military **I**:162b; **III**:127a, 185a, 227b, 229a, 230a; **IV**:1142a
  diplomacy **I**:133b, 171a, 245a, 778a; **II**:105ab, 278a, 453b, 571ab; **III**:233a, 409b, 434b, 528b, 547b–48a, 582b–83b, 595ab, 836b–37b, 924b, 1196a; **IV**:164b, 413a, 708b, 1021b, 1026a, 1040b, 1112a, 1194b; **V**:76a, 325a, 430a
  economy and trade **III**:458a; **IV**:1005b; **V**:353b
  Ethiopians in **II**:152b; **III**:494a; **IV**:829b; **V**:222b
  foreign policies **I**:301a, 532b; **IV**:352b, 758b; **V**:379a, 352b
    Djibouti **II**:181a
    Eritrea **II**:373b; **IV**:1034b
    Ethiopia **II**::219b–20a, 243a, 366b, 371b, 445a, 1064b; **III**:217b; **IV**:118b, 230a, 952a; **V**:434a
    Libya **III**:565b–66a
    Somalia **I**:616b; **II**:135b, 793a; **III**:184b, 411b, 779b; **IV**:9a, 10a, 708b–09a
    United States **IV**:261b, 1036b, 1037b
    Yemen **V**:51b

  Soviet Union **V**:259b, 292a, 317b–18b, 352b, 436b
  teaching and research **I**:507b, 692ab; **II**:195a; **III**:176b, 177b, 153b, 176a, 177b, 434b–35b, 604ab, 730a; **IV**:243a, 1002ab, 1046a; **V**:106b, 291b, 391b–92b
  s. also Russian Academy of Sciences; Russian Orthodox Church; Russian Red Cross Mission; Russians
Russian, lang. **II**:91b, 909a; **IV**:131a, 907a, 1002b; **V**:225b, 253a, 292a, 391a, 508a
  literature **V**:225b, 336a, **391b–392b**
Russian Academy of Sciences (Imperial Academy of Sciences; USSR Academy of Sciences), org. **I**:507b, 603b; **II**:195a, 436b; **III**:177b, 435b, 604a, 746a; **IV**:1002b; **V**:197b
  s. also Peter the Great Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography
Russian Geographical Society **III**:548a, 837a
Russian Orthodox Church **I**:604a; **II**:424b, 909a; **IV**:419a, 420a, 1045b–46a; **V**:292a
Russian Red Cross Hospital (Balča Hospital) **II**:201a; **III**:72a; **IV**:344a, 419b, 421b–22b; **V**:478b
  s. also Mənilək II Hospital
Russian Red Cross Mission **III**:71a; **IV**:418a, **421b–22b**; **V**:391b–92a
  ill. **IV**:422ab
Russian Red Cross Society **IV**:421b
Russian Revolution 1905 **IV**:419a
Russian Revolution 1917 **IV**:110a, 419a, 1003a
Russians **I**:313a, 370a, 419a, 507b, 604a, 637a; **II**:492b, 552b, 897a, 980b, 986b; **III**:392b, 547a, 686b; **IV**:146a, 242b–43a, 981b, 1045b; **V**:313b, 336ab, 379ab
  s. also Russia; Russian Red Cross Mission
Rustichello da Pisa, wr. **V**:486a
Rustum *effendi* **I**:334b
Ruth, *Book of*, bibl. **IV**:6b, 12b
Ruufoo, miss. **I**:576b; **II**:769a; **III**:438a, 1128b; **IV**:28ab, 70a, **422b–23a**, 731a, 776a; **V**:141a
  ill. **IV**:423ab
Ruwenzori Range **III**:1179b
Ruwwād al-muslimīn, pol. **III**:211a
Ryckmans, Gonzague, sch. **V**:305b, 480b
Ryckmans, Jacques, sch. **V**:306a
RYDN s. Raydān

S

S Vojskami Menelika II (Bulatovitch), lit. **V**:392a
Ṣaab, comp. **IV**:774b
Šaᶜabīya s. Eritrean People's Liberation Front
Saᶜad Muuse (Sacad Muuse), ethn. **III**:194a
Ṣäᶜada N.N. s. Ṣäᶜəda N.N.
Saᶜadaddīn s. Saᶜdaddīn
Saahót waaní s. Sāho
Säᶜaldoba, king **I**:260b; **III**:1189b
Saalmüller, Karl, miss. **I**:525a; **II**:649a, 769b; **III**:401a; **IV**:224a, **425b–26a**, 730b, 933a, 934a, 1114b
  ill. **IV**:425b
Saalmüller, Stefana, daugh. Karl Saalmüller **IV**:426a
Saᵓamar (Awaqa), rel. **I**:619b; **II**:280a, 296a; **IV**:1134b
  s. also *Waq*
Saᵓamar dam, rel. **I**:619b; **II**:296a; **III**:838b; **IV**:38a, 362b
Šaanšiya, rel. **IV**:699a
Saᵓapt gār gogot, ethn. **II**:926a
saar, mus. **IV**:697a
ṣaar garaad, title **II**:696b
Šaarbana, ethn. **II**:604b
Saarbrücken, University of, acad. **II**:993b
säᶜaritä märgäm, rel. **III**:810a, 893a
Šaašoogo, ethn. **II**:596b, 962a, 963a, 1077b; **IV**:550a, 608a, 1112a, 1179a
Šaašoogo, *wär.* **II**:961b
Säᶜatat (Canonical Hours), rel. **I**:726a; **II**:417b, 737b; **IV**:198a, 957a
  ill. **IV**:88a, 293b
  association with
    Gəbrä Ḥəmamat **II**:726a; **III**:101a, 546a
    Maḫlet **III**:660a
  celebration **I**:670a; **II**:53b, 497b, 600a, 714b; **III**:577a, 1161b; **IV**:48b
  education **II**:228b; **IV**:281b; **V**:175a
  texts used
    Epistles **II**:340b; **III**:1172b
    hymns **II**:899a; **III**:99ab, 701a
    Marian prayers **III**:812b, 818b; **IV**:1a, 534b
    Səbḥatä fəqur **III**:818a, 829a; **IV**:589a
    Ṣomä dəggwa **IV**:691b
  types
    Catholic Hours **I**:418b
    Coptic Hours **III**:816a
    S. of Giyorgis of Sägla **I**:329b
    Minor Hours **I**:357a
    other horologia **I**:288b, 533b
  use of incense **III**:134b
  s. also *Säᶜatat*: *Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat*
Säᶜatat dəngəl Maryam, rel. **V**:502b
Säᶜatat: *Mäṣḥafä säᶜatat* (Horologium of Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. **I**:329b, 340a; **II**:11a, 812b; **III**:815b, 985b; **IV**:441b, 1002a; **V**:**501a–03a**
  s. also *Säᶜatat*
Säᶜatat zägəbṣ, rel. **V**:501b–02a
Säᶜatat zämäᶜalt, rel. **V**:502ab
Säᶜaṭi (Säḥaṭi), battle of (1883) **II**:246a
Säᶜaṭi (Säḥaṭi), battle of (1888) **I**:109a, 314b, 541b; **II**:359a; **III**:775a; **IV**:494b
  s. also Dogᶜali, battle
Säᶜati (Säḥati), pl.n. **I**:161b; **II**:186b–87a, 275a, 687b; **IV**:518b, 863b
Säᶜaṭi (Säḥaṭi), riv. **II**:186b
Saaweer, pl.n. **III**:218b
šaay s. tea
Ṣäᶜazzäga (Ṣäᶜadzäga, Ṣəᶜazzäga), dynasty, reg. **IV**:**426b–27a**
  association with
    Ḥamasen **II**:988b–89a
      Hazzäga **II**:1079a
      Märäb Məllaš **II**:359a
  campaigns by
    Asgodom Muse **I**:369a; **II**:126a
    Ǝllen **II**:264b
    Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon **IV**:1106ab
  ethnic groups **II**:96b–97a; **IV**:909b
  ethnography **III**:10b
  figures, other **IV**:968b, 1122b; **V**:270b, 367b, 408a
  figures, ruling
    ᶜAndä Haymanot **I**:106a, 256b
    Boḵru Sälomon **I**:603a
    Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus **I**:461b; **II**:618b
    Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **I**:8a; **II**:1070b; **III**:774a
    Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon **I**:603a; **IV**:499a
    Zärᵓay **V**:150b–51a
  religion
    Orthodox Christianity **IV**:877a
    Protestantism **II**:275a, 409a; **IV**:224b, 774b, 1110ab
  research **II**:558b; **IV**:217a
Ṣäᶜazzäga (Ṣäᶜadzäga, Ṣəᶜazzäga), settl. **IV**:426b; **V**:408a
  ill. **II**:109a; **IV**:426b
Ṣäᶜazzäga Giyorgis, church **II**:618b; **IV**:427a
Sab, ethn. **II**:157a, 166b, 639b; **IV**:703a, 705b
Sab Lālit, ethn. **IV**:471b
  s. also Sāho
Säb mədr, ethn. **I**:550b
Sabaᵓ (Səḇāᵓ) (Yemen), kingdom **I**:163a; **II**:753b–54b;

III:1162b; **IV**:227b, 346a, **427a–29b**, 891b; **V**:50b
- ill. **IV**:428ab
- map **IV**:429b
- archaeology **IV**:346a
  - areas **I**:322a; **III**:1114b; **IV**:1181a
  - inscriptions **I**:427b; **II**:705b, 987b; **III**:34b, 1120ab
  - objects **I**:323a; **III**:858b
- association with
  - Aksum **I**:174ab, 658a; **II**:479b, 719ab, 895a; **III**:331b
  - DᶜMT **I**:207a, 387a; **II**:185a; **III**:891a
  - Ḥabašāt **I**:62a; **II**:948b–49a
  - Ḥawzen **II**:1054a
- economy **I**:294b; **III**:131b
- religion **III**:1013a; **IV**:360ab
  - Almaqah **I**:207a
  - Ḏāt Ḥimyam **II**:107b–08a
  - HWBS **III**:94b–95a
- rulers **II**:719a
  - Abraha **I**:42b
- writing and research **I**:177b, 507b; **II**:815a, 895b, 976b; **III**:54a, 604b, 950a, 1011b–12a, 1067a; **IV**:134a, 216b, 576b; **V**:401b, 454b–55a, 480b, 522b
- s. also Arabia; Epigraphic South Arabian; Ḥaḍramawt; Ḥimyar; HWBS; inscriptions; Makədda; Pre-Aksumite culture; Raydān; Sabaic; Sälḥen; Yemen

Säba (central Ethiopia), pl.n. **II**:1042b
Säbᵓa (Səbᵓa) (Eritrea), pl.n. **I**:650a; **III**:788b
Saba, John s. Arägawi Mänfäsawi
Ṣäba Anya Č̣erqos, church **V**:152a
Säbᵓa Asgäd, son Yagba Ṣəyon **V**:12b
Säbᵓa Nol, king **II**:470b; **III**:1194a; **V**:469a
Säbᵓa sägäl s. Magi
Saba: *Under the Hyena's Foot* (Kurtz), lit. **V**:404a
Šabāb s. *Ḥarakat šabāb al-muǧāhidīn*
Šabadiino, ethn. **IV**:656b
Sabaean s. Sabaic
säbaᶜətu mälᵓəktat s. *Epistles*: *Catholic Epistles*
Säbagadis, lit. **I**:91b
Säbᵓagādis ("House of Säbagadis"), lineage **I**:137b; **III**:187b, 338b, 374a; **IV**:587b–88b, 871b
Säbägadis, *šum ᶜagame* s. Säbagadis Wäldu
Säbagadis (Subagadis) Wäldu, *däǧǧ.*, *šum ᶜagame* **II**:209a, 819a; **IV**:**430a–31b**, 472a, 474b, 680a, 1110a; **V**:125b
- ill. **IV**:430ab
- active in
  - ᶜAgamä **I**:79a, 137b, 282a, 371a, 668a
  - Akkälä Guzay **I**:167b
  - Sänᶜafe **IV**:520b
  - Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
  - Təgray **IV**:892b
- allies
  - Ǝllen **II**:264b
  - Gigar **II**:792b
- association with
  - Mädäbay **III**:622b
- battles and campaigns
  - Däbrä Abbay **II**:194b
  - May Ǝslamay **III**:884b–85a
- family
  - descendants **II**:106a; **V**:8b
  - direct relatives
    - Arägawi Säbagadis **I**:310a
    - Kaḥsay Säbagadis **IV**:932a
    - Səllas Dəmṣu **V**:73b
    - Tabotu Wäldu **III**:933a
    - Yäwəbdar Gugsa **II**:907a
- funeral **II**:589b
- military **I**:204b
- opposition from/to
  - Goššu Zäwde **II**:861a
  - Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a
  - Marəyye Gugsa **III**:781b
- policies
  - foreign **I**:203b, 275b, 345b, 766a; **III**:933b; **IV**:1022a; **V**:361a
  - legal **I**:95a, 168b; **III**:516b
- relations to
  - Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561a
  - Gäbrä Mädḫən **V**:8b
  - Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170a
- religion
  - church endowment
    - ᶜAddigrat Č̣ərqos **II**:100a; **IV**:775b
    - Ǝnda Gäbrəᵓl **II**:287a
    - Ǝnda Mädḫane ᶜAläm **I**:106b
    - Gundä Gunde **II**:742a, 918b; **IV**:748b
    - May Anbäsa Kidanä Məḥrät **V**:421b
    - Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos **IV**:1180b
  - foreign missionaries **II**:818b; **III**:447a
  - religious figures
    - Qerəllos **IV**:290b–91a
- writing **IV**:129a

Sabaha, mil. **I**:347b
Sabahar, comp. **IV**:661a
Sabaic, lang. **II**:440b; **III**:949a; **IV**:615a; **V**:427b, 517b
- inscriptions **I**:421a; **II**:107b–08a, 185a, 398a; **III**:34b, 94b–95a, 1120ab; **IV**:360b, 492b, 626b, 1181a; **V**:98b–99b, 197a, 219a
- research and teaching **II**:782a, 895b, 948b–49a, 965a; **III**:54a, 1067a; **IV**:216b, 346a, 576b; **V**:306a, 363a, 481a, 534a, 547a
- script **IV**:580b–82a
- s. also Epigraphic South Arabian; inscriptions; Late Sabaic; Middle Sabaic; Old Sabaic; "Pseudo-Sabaic"; Sabaᵓ

Šäbäl, pl.n., Goǧǧam **II**:826a; **IV**:411b, 833a
Šäbäl, pl.n., Wälläga
- ill. **II**:77b

ṣäbäl (*ṭäbäl*), rel. **III**:3a, 50a, 515b, 636b, 903a; **IV**:152a, 356b, **431b–32a**, 479b, 522b, 822b, 848b, 851b, 909a, 959b, 1117b; **V**:24b, 145b, 148b, 159a, 184a, 219a, 297a, 422a
- s. also water

Ṣäbälä Ewosṭatewos, daugh. Habtä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:614b
Ṣäbälä Maryam, daugh. Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **V**:149b
Ṣäbälä Maryam, disc. Zena Maryam **V**:179b
Šäbälle, riv. s. Wabi Šäbälle
Säbänä Giyorgis, daugh. Gälawdewos **V**:91b
Säbänä Giyorgis, daugh. Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:547a, 656a–57b; **III**:536b, 969b
Säbänä Giyorgis, moth. ᶜAndä Haymanot **I**:256b; **II**:618b
Säbärat, mil. **I**:347b
Säbarguma, pl.n. **II**:88a, 687b; **IV**:518b; **V**:350a
säbat ᶜamät, rel. **I**:646a
säbat bet, kinship **I**:231b; **II**:190b
Säbat bet Gurage, ethn. **I**:663a, 664a; **II**:79b, 80b, 279b, 294b, 295b–96a, 307b–08a, 477b–78a, 780ab, 914ab, 1042b; **III**:198b, 1064a–65a; **IV**:1081a, 1134b; **V**:15ab, 214a
- s. also *Amməst bet* Gurage; Čaha; Ǝndägäñ; Ǝnor; Ǝža; Geto; Gurage; Muḫər; Mäqorqor

Säbat bet Hadiyya s. Hadiyya
Säbat bet Wällo, pol. **I**:30a; **III**:472b, 473b, 475a; **IV**:1119b, 1148b
Säbat sänga Mäsqän, ethn. **II**:925a
Šäbäta, *agäz* **III**:1064b
Sábata (Šabwa), city **V**:523a
ṣäbate (*śäbati*), eccl. **II**:27b; **III**:990b; **IV**:**432b**
Säbätta (Säbäta, Sabbata), town **I**:24b, 442a; **IV**:911a
Šäbattä Ansäba s. Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba
Säbättä (Säbbättä) Betä Dänagəl, mon. **III**:989a, 1208a
Säbattu kidanat, rel. **II**:249b
Sabawiyan, ethn. **IV**:891b, 909b
Sabaya, pl.n. **II**:106a

säbbär sämi gubaᵓe, jur. **I**:706b
Säbbäta s. Säbätta
Sabbath (*Sänbät*), rel. **I**:726b, 730a; **II**:124a, 252a; **III**:163b, 521a, 546b; **IV**:**432b–34a**, 947a, 957b
  association with
    burials **I**:646b
    circumcision **I**:748b
    weddings **IV**:1175b
  doctrines in favour
    Danəᵓel of Däbrä Maryam **II**:85b
    Ǝsṭifanos **II**:390b–91a; **IV**:747b
    Ǝwosṭateans **I**:50a, 485a, 720a; **II**:16a, 25a, 86a, 466b–68a
      Ewosṭatewos **II**:416a, 469b–70b
      Filəp̣p̣os **II**:540a
      Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:875b–76a
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812a; **V**:59a
    Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707a
    Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266b
    Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa **IV**:811b
    Zäkrəstos **V**:118a
  in theological literature **II**:738a; **III**:262b; **V**:356a
    Abba Elyas **I**:9b
    Apocalypse of Mary **III**:822a
    Ardəᵓət **I**:326b
    Bäqädami Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer **I**:471a
    Dərsanä sänbät **II**:141a–42b
    Didəsqəlya **II**:155b
    Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä **II**:248b
    Mäṣḥafä bərhan **I**:534a
    Mäṣḥafä məśṭir **III**:942ab
    Old Testament **IV**:12b
    Qalemənṭos **II**:155b; **IV**:252b
    Mäṣḥafä śəllase **IV**:603b
    Ṣomä dəggʷa **IV**:692a
    Təᵓəzazä sänbät **III**:303b; **IV**:885a
  opposition by
    Däbrä Libanos **IV**:488a
      Ǝndrəyas **II**:26b, 300b
    Jesuits **III**:280a
  political rulers
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **V**:315a
    Dawit II **II**:16a, 33b, 112b
    Susənyos **V**:92a
    Zädəngəl **I**:700a; **V**:104a
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:26b, 35a, 300b, 467b; **III**:521a; **V**:147b–49a, 444b
  practiced by
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:326b, 557b–58a, 673a; **II**:381b; **III**:362a
    Christians **I**:720b; **II**:497b; **III**:304b, 306a
      Betä Abrəham **I**:552a
      Ḫamär **I**:143a
      Ḫamta **II**:995a
      Mugär Gädam **III**:1040a
      Oromo **IV**:67a
    Kəmant **III**:382b
  religious councils
    Däbrä Məṭmaq **II**:632a; **III**:1192a
    Florence **II**:555a
  s. also *Sänbäte*; Sunday
Sábbē s. Makədda
Säbbəḥəwo s. *Səbḥatä nägh*
Ṣabbīya, ethn. **II**:1044b
Sabbo, ethn **I**:13a, 426b, 605b; **II**:858a; **IV**:53b, 502b, 637a
Säbdärat, ethn. **I**:198b, 202b–03a; **III**:697a, 1061a, 1187a; **IV**:311a, **434ab**, 898a
  map **IV**:434a
šabe, soc. **IV**:505a
Sabean s. Sabaic
Šabeelle s. Wabi Šäbälle
Šabeit, pl.n. **II**:712a
Šabelle s. Wabi Šäbälle
Sabellianism, rel. **I**:486a; **II**:454ab, 1072b; **V**:59a
Sabellius, rel. **I**:339b; **III**:942a; **IV**:992a
  s. also Sabellianism
Säbəräd, ethn. **III**:615b
ṣäbḥi, food **I**:623a
Sabi, rel. **II**:658b
Sabi, town. **IV**:112b
Sabine, monk **IV**:596b
Sābir, pl.n. **I**:104b; **IV**:241b
Sabiro, rel. **IV**:225a
sabkha s. sebkha
Säblä Dəngəl, name **III**:813a
Säblä Wängel (20th cent.), daugh. Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b; **III**:256a, 727b; **V**:41b, 418a
Säblä Wängel (16th cent.), *ətege* **IV**:**434b–35b**; **V**:432a
  active in
    Ayba **I**:408a
    Mängəśtä Sämayat **II**:826a, 983a
  campaigns **I**:221b
  church endowment
    Mängəśtä Sämayat **IV**:125a
  family **II**:656a; **III**:536b, 969b–70b; **IV**:125a, 545a; **V**:7b
  in painting **II**:244b
  relations to
    Admas Mogäsa **I**:97a
    Gama **II**:664a
Säblä Wängel, lit. **II**:520b
Säblä Wängel (17th cent.), moth. Iyasu I **III**:249b; **IV**:**436ab**, 623a, 667a; **V**:69ab, 70b, 115b, 493a
Säblä Wängel Dästa, wife Kaśa Wäldä Maryam **III**:352a; **IV**:859a
ṣable, bot. **IV**:315a
Šabo (Mikeyir, Sabu), ethn. **III**:629a, 1183a; **IV**:175a, **437b–38a**; **V**:385a
Šabo (Mikeyir), lang. **III**:417a; **IV**:**436b–37b**; **V**:384a
  map **IV**:436b
Šabo, Maale chiefdom **III**:608b
Ṣabr, culture **I**:294b
Sabra (Ṣäbra, Ṣəbra), *abba* **I**:471a; **II**:688a; **III**:60a; **IV**:**438ab**, 455a, 885a; **V**:447a
Ṣabraddīn, name **III**:1125a
Ṣabraddīn I Muḥammad b. Dalḥūy (Ṣabraddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr), ruler **II**:208b; **IV**:**438b**
  active in
    Ǝdnägäbṭän **II**:293b
    Fäṭägar **II**:504b
    Tägulät **IV**:819a
  allies
    Amano **I**:217a
    Ḥaydära **II**:110a, 1055a
  opposition to
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon **I**:228a; **II**:666b; **III**:119a, 752b; **IV**:493a, 1083b, 1139a
  relatives
    ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn **I**:200b
    Ḥaqqaddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:1007ab
  use of divination **IV**:35b
Ṣabraddīn b. Ādam, ruler **II**:1017a; **III**:901b
Ṣabraddīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr s. Ṣabraddīn I Muḥammad b. Dalḥūy
Ṣabraddīn b. Saᶜdaddīn Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad, mil. **IV**:444b, 1084a
sabres, mil. **I**:702ab; **III**:149a, 285a; **IV**:651b
Ṣ́äbri, *wär.* **IV**:496b, 497b
Sabri Elias s. Ṣabrī Ilyās
Ṣabrī Ilyās (Sabri Elias), rel. **I**:442a
šäbšäbo, mus. **V**:175a
Sabu s. Šabo
sabuññat, soc. **IV**:684a
Šābur II, emp. **V**:530b
Šabwa(t), pl.n. **II**:334b, 965a–66a; **III**:131b; **V**:523a
Sacconi, Gaetano, merchant **IV**:409b, 439b
Sacconi, Pietro, merchant **II**:476a; **IV**:409a, **439ab**
  ill. **IV**:439a
Sachau, Eduard, sch. **III**:1067a
Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha s. Ernst II, of Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha
Sachsen-Gotha, Duke of s. Ernst I, of Sachsen-Gotha, Duke
Sack and Rope Factory **V**:352a
Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide (Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples), eccl. **III**:238a, 979a; **IV**:**439b–41a**, 1053a; **V**:503b–04a, 553a
  association with

    - Capuchins **I**:682b; **III**:27b; **IV**:1044a
    - Franciscans **II**:579a
    - Jesuits **III**:279a
    - Lazarists **III**:526a, 527a
      - Jacobis **III**:264a
      - Sapeto **IV**:533a
    - Missioni della Consolata **III**:977b
    - Oromo mission **III**:848a
  - diplomatic relations
    - Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
  - editions by **I**:575a; **V**:547a
  - role of
    - Borgia **IV**:649a
    - Ṭobiya Giyorgis Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer **IV**:968a–69a
    - Wansleben **IV**:1133a
  - s. also Sacra Congregatio pro Ecclesiis Orientalibus; Pontifical Urbaniana University (Collegio Urbano di Propaganda Fide); Santo Stefano dei Mori
- Sacra Congregatio de Seminariis et Studiorum Universitatibus, acad. **IV**:32b
- Sacra Congregatio pro Ecclesiis Orientalibus (Sacred Congregation for the Oriental Churches), eccl. **II**:713a; **III**:396a; **IV**:280a, 440b, **441a–42a**, 531b, 842a, 966a, 1053b; **V**:501b
  - s. also Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide
- sacraments (*məsṭir*), rel. **I**:433b, 725b, 817a; **II**:212b, 417b, 449a; **III**:3b, 522b–23a; **IV**:198ab, 263a, 946b; **V**:176a
  - attitude of Jesuits **III**:280a; **IV**:803a
  - life aspects **III**:521b, 1207a
  - texts **II**:338b; **III**:771a; **IV**:281b, 603b, 839a
  - s. also baptism; Canon Law; church buildings; eucharist; matrimony; ordination; penance; unction
- *Sacred City of the Ethiopians*, *The* (Bent), lit. **I**:530b; **III**:1067a
- sacred kingdom s. kingship, divine
- Sacred Scripture s. Bible
- sacred trees, groves s. holy trees, groves
- sacrifice, rel. **II**:398a, 561b, 564a; **IV**:**442a–44a**, 960a
  - areas and polities
    - Käfa **III**:323b–24a; **IV**:445b
    - Wälaytta **IV**:1092b, 1094a
  - association with
    - ancestors **I**:255ab
    - birth **I**:590b–91a
    - burials **I**:646b, 647b, 648b; **II**:876b
    - divination **IV**:36b–37b
    - divine kingship **III**:402b
    - healing **III**:4ab
    - initiation rites **III**:150b
    - justice **II**:912a
    - kinship **III**:407b
    - Koorete **III**:431b–32a
    - monkeys **III**:1003b
    - pilgrimages **IV**:155b
    - rainmaking **IV**:328b
    - trees **IV**:780a, 982b
    - weddings **IV**:1176ab
  - ethnic groups **I**:462b
    - Aari **I**:3a
      - Šangama **IV**:525a
      - Ubamär **IV**:1013a
    - ᶜAfar **II**:179b
    - Agäw **I**:143ab
      - Kəmant **III**:382b; **IV**:1125b
      - Kunfäl **III**:456ab
    - Amhara **III**:78a
    - Arbore **III**:133b
    - Basketo **I**:499b
    - Berta **I**:548a
    - Blemmyes **V**:276b
    - Burği **I**:643ab
    - Galila **II**:658b
    - Gamo **II**:678b–79a, 715a
      - Dita **II**:173b
      - Dokko **II**:187b
    - Gumuz **II**:917a
    - Gurage
      - Eža **II**:478b
    - Konso **IV**:801b
    - Kunama **II**:379a
    - Maale **III**:609b
    - Muḫər **III**:1064b
    - Ñaŋatom **III**:1134a
    - Nayi **III**:1158a
    - Oromo **II**:237b, 636a–37a, 638b, 797a; **IV**:64b, 67a, 637b, 1062a; **V**:548a
      - Arsi **IV**:720b
      - Gabra **II**:605a
      - Guğği **II**:903a
      - Mäč̣č̣a **III**:617b, 1197a
    - Oyda **IV**:85b
    - Sidaama **IV**:657b, 658b
    - Təgrə **IV**:898a
    - Təgrəñña-speakers **II**:619a
    - Yäm **V**:20b–21a
    - Zala **V**:120b
  - objects of sacrifice
    - animals **I**:780b–81a; **III**:907ab; **IV**:122a
    - plants
      - coffee **I**:656ab
      - *hiddii* **III**:29a
  - opposition by
    - missionaries **IV**:749b
  - religion
    - Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:555ab, 557ab, 634b; **II**:498a; **III**:307a, 379a
    - Christianity (*mäśwaʿət*) **I**:489a; **II**:54a; **III**:626b–27a, 652b, 840b, 915a, 916a; **IV**:601a; **V**:356b
    - Greek religion **II**:885a; **III**:1011b
    - Islam **I**:309a; **II**:514a–15a; **III**:61a; **IV**:570b
    - pre-Aksumite and Aksumite religions **I**:348a; **IV**:228a, 360b–61a
    - traditional religions **I**:356a, 619b; **II**:80b, 132a, 154a, 489a; **III**:191a, 676a, 1174b; **IV**:185b, 255b, 362ab
      - *buttaa* **I**:655b
  - writing and research **I**:446b
  - s. also blood; *buttaa*; circumcision; Eucharist; *ğiila*; martyrdom
- *Sacrifice et divination chez les Hamar du sud de l'Ethiopie* (Strecker), film **V**:325b
- Sacrifice of Abraham s. Abraham
- Saᶜd, name **III**:1124b
- Saᶜd, *šayḫ* **III**:901b
- Ṣaᶜd *effendi* Rifᶜat, mil. **I**:544a
- Šada (Käfa), pl.n. **I**:257a
- Ṣaᶜda N.N. s. Ṣäᶜəda N.N.
- *Sadaassa*, cal. **I**:675b
- Sadača (Sädäča), ethn. **I**:129a, 276a; **II**:294a, 310b; **III**:570a; **IV**:672b
  - s. also Afre
- Saᶜdaddīn, is. **III**:186b
- Saᶜdaddīn, name **III**:1125a
- Saᶜdaddīn, *wāzir* **II**:1017a; **III**:1053b
- Saᶜdaddīn II s. Saᶜdaddīn Abū al-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad
- Saᶜdaddīn Abū al-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad (Saᶜdaddīn II), *sulṭ.* **I**:71b; **III**:106a, 119a, 805b, 1124b; **IV**:**444a–45a**, 761a
  - family **IV**:1083b–84a
    - Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad b. ᶜAlī b. Saᶜdaddīn **I**:160b
    - Ğamāladdīn III Muḥammad b. Saᶜdaddīn Muḥammad **II**:667b
    - Ḥaqqaddīn II b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad **II**:1008b
    - ᶜU□ṯmān b. Sulaymān **IV**:1048b
  - government **I**:210b
  - opposition from/to
    - Dawit II **II**:113a; **IV**:516b
    - Yəsḥaq **III**:204a; **V**:59b, 165a
  - relations to
    - ᶜAlī b. Saᶜdaddīn **I**:160b
    - Amano **I**:217a
  - sources **II**:593a
- *sādah*, rel. **IV**:449b
- Šädäho, reg. **II**:681b; **III**:767b; **IV**:**445ab**; **V**:78b
  - map **IV**:445a
- Ṣädalä of Madər, *wäyz.* **I**:471b
- Ṣädalu, rel. Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
- Ṣädalu Wäldä Täkle, *aläqa*, fath. Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:467a
- Sadan Marawwa, ethn. **II**:681b

ṣadaqa, rel. **I**:210b
Sädäqa Nəsräni, mason **II**:92a
Sädäqäbäba, reg. **V**:266b
as-Sadat, Anwar, pol. **I**:301a; **II**:243a; **IV**:758a
Sadatana Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **I**:753a
ṣädäy, cal. **I**:669b
Ṣädäy, per. **IV**:206b
Saday, riv. **V**:302a
Ṣädäya, pl.n. **IV**:596a
sadda, bot. **IV**:315a
sáḏḏaᶜ, lit. **I**:119a
Ṣädda (Säda, Ṭädda), battle **IV**:618b, 771b
Ṣädda (Säda, Ṭädda), pl.n. **II**:114a; **III**:28b; **IV**:539a, 937b
Šadda, town **IV**:**445b–46a**
  map **IV**:446a
Ṣädda (Ṭädda) Ǝgziabəḥer Ab, church **II**:847a; **IV**:436a, 937b; **V**:70b
Sadde s. Sazze, *káwo*
saddeeqa, game **II**:598b
  s. also *gäbäṭa*
Sadderro, mt. **II**:784b
Saddle Hill, pl.n. **III**:779a
Saddo, *káwo* **IV**:1094a
Saddo (Śädo), reg. **I**:11a, 175a
Ṣädeča (Ṭädeča; Aysut; Abräham), is. **V**:162b–63a, 204a
  ill. **V**:204ab
Ṣädeča Abräham, church **V**:204a
Ṣadəqan (Ṣadqan), St. **I**:219b, 639b, 795a; **II**:43b, 260b, 643ab, 698b, 1054a; **III**:676a, 804a, 899b, 1121b, 1188b; **IV**:**446a–47b**, 476b–77a; **V**:219ab, 444a, 496a
  s. also saints
Ṣadəqan zäBaräknaha: *Gädlä Ṣadəqan zäBaräknaha*, lit. **II**:643ab; **III**:330b; **IV**:446b–47a
Ṣadəqan zä-Bur: *Gädlä ṣadəqan zä-Bur*, lit. **V**:131a
Ṣadəqan zä-Ṗäraqliṭos: *Gädlä ṣadəqan zä-Ṗäraqliṭos*, lit. **V**:219ab
Ṣadəqu Yoḥannəs s. Yoḥannəs I
Ṣadəqu Yoḥannəs, son Fasilädäs **V**:511a
Šadgär, ethn. s. Ǝndägañ
Sadi Guma, pl.n. **III**:717a
Sädi (Sədi) Ṗawlos, sch. **II**:473b
Šāḏilīya, rel. **III**:24b, 201b, 206a, 209a, 213a, 853a; **IV**:1120a
Ṣādiq, *amīr* **I**:199b; **II**:1017a; **IV**:1167b
Sadiq, gov. of Adyabo **I**:110a
Sadiq, name **III**:1124b
Sadiq (Sandoq), son Abdälla **I**:33b
Sädiq Danqa, mil. **IV**:931b
Sadiq Darqa, rebel **I**:73a
aṣ-Ṣādiq al-Mahdī, pol. **IV**:754b
Ṣādiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAẓm, dipl., sch., *paša* **III**:1031a; **IV**:78b, 372b–73a, **447b–48b**
Ṣādiq *paša* al-ᶜAẓm s. Ṣādiq al-Muᵓayyad al-ᶜAẓm
Śädo s. Saddo
Sadowska, Wanda, moth. Chojnacki **V**:292a
Ṣadqan s. Ṣadəqan
sadqo, soc. **II**:595a
Ṣäᶜəda Ǝmba, Ḥamasen, pl.n. **II**:97a, 292b; **III**:343a; **V**:375a
Ṣäᶜəda Ǝmba, Šire, pl.n. **I**:277b; **IV**:401b, **425ab**, 516b, 669b; **V**:375a
Ṣäᶜəda Ǝmba Śəllase (Däbrä Śəllase), Ḥamasen, mon. **II**:292b; **III**:665b; **IV**:425a, 565a; **V**:266b
Ṣäᶜəda Krəstiyan (Ṣaᶜda Krəstiyan), settl. **II**:97a; **III**:10b
Ṣäᶜəda Mədri, pl.n. **III**:232a
Ṣäᶜəda Zäga, reg. (Ḥamasen) **III**:875a
Ṣäᶜədu Wäldu, br. Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430a
Saᵓəsəᵓ, pl.n. **IV**:588a
Saᵓəse Arbaᶜətu Ǝnsəsa, church **V**:556a
Saᶜət Maryam, church **II**:223b
Saf, reg. **IV**:516b
Saf Sägäd, broth. Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:568a
Saf Sägäd, son Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153a
Ṣafā (Mecca), mound **III**:900b
Säfᵓa (Ḥamasen), reg. **I**:369a, 444a; **II**:126a
Safaho, pl.n. **I**:181a
Ṣafaitic, lang. **III**:560a, 948b, 1120b
Safāla az-Zanǧ s. Sofala
ṣafälam s. *ṣäḥafe lam*
Säfani Krəstos, *əč̣č̣äge* **V**:129b
säfär, adm. **I**:90b; **IV**:1040ab
Ṣafar, cal. **I**:674ab
Säfär Sälam, mosque **III**:1029a
Ṣafavids, pol. **III**:184a
Safed, town **II**:108b
Safəǧ Yoḥannəs, church **V**:82ab
Säfər s. Ophir
Safəra s. Safra
Säffəᵓa (Säraye), reg. **II**:21a; **III**:593b; **IV**:537b
safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*, *suf*), bot. **I**:807b; **II**:561b; **III**:1200b; **IV**:11a, 158b
Šāfī, pl.n. **III**:1057b
aṣ-Ṣafī Abū l-Faḍāᵓil, wr. **V**:177a
Šafi Awwäl, *balabbat* **IV**:1179b
aṣ-Ṣāfī b. al-ᶜAssāl s. Ibn al-ᶜAssāl, aṣ-Ṣafī
šāfiᶜī s. *Šāfiᶜism*
aš-Šāfiᶜī, *imām* s. Muḥammad b. Idrīs aš-Šāfiᶜī
Šāfiᶜī, *masǧid* **III**:853a
Šāfiᶜī (Dhofar), reg. **IV**.15a
šāfiᶜī fiqh s. *Šāfiᶜism*
Šāfiᶜī maḏhab s. *Šāfiᶜism*
Šāfiᶜism (*šāfiᶜī*), jur. **II**:875a; **III**:126b, 199a, 201a, 212a, 507b; **IV**:**448b–50b**, 543ab, 1017a
  learning centres
    Yemen **II**:232ab
  literature **I**:303a, 307a
  practiced in
    Eritrea **III**:697a
      Massawa **III**:211b, 853a
    Ethiopia
      ᶜAfar **I**:116b
      Ǧimma **II**:999a
      Gondär **II**:839a
      Harär **I**:210b
      Ifat **III**:118b
      Wällo **IV**:1120a
      Wälqayt **III**:698a
    Somalia **V**:165a
    Yemen **V**:102a, 103a
  role of
    Hāšim b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz **II**:1044a
    Muḥammad Ṯānī b. Ḥabīb **III**:1062a
    Saᶜīd Ḥaw **IV**:265a
    šayḫ Ḥusayn **II**:998ab
  sources **III**:105a, 118b
Säfir s. Ophir
Safira s. Safra
Ṣafīya bint Abī l-ᶜĀṣ b. Umayya b. ᶜAbdaššams, moth. Umm Ḥabiba **IV**:1018b
Safra (Safəra, Safira), settl. **II**:754a; **III**:192b, 1163a; **IV**:294b, 295b
safuu, rel. **I**:486b; **IV**:64b, **450b–51a**, 1062a
Safwa s. Ṣepho
Saga, mon. **II**:420a
Säga *gärad* **II**:697a
Ṣäga Zäᵓab s. Ṣägga Zäᵓab
Sägäd, *káwo* **IV**:1094a
Sägäd, name **III**:1123ab
sägädä, rel. **III**:811a
Ṣägade (Ṣägädä, Ṭägäde), reg. **I**:314a, 553a; **III**:89a, 581a, 623a, 1166a; **IV**:**451ab**, 495b, 1072b–73a, 1122a, 1123a, 1169b; **V**:74a, 368a
  map **IV**:890ab
Sägädit, battle **II**:861a
Sagak, pl.n.
  ill. **I**:677b
Sägäle (Sägälle), battle **I**:703a, 809b; **II**:614a, 684b, 953a, 1061a, 1081a; **III**:139b, 255a, 350b, 557b, 959a; **IV**:139b, 166a, **451b–53a**, 949a, 1024a, 1099a, 1100a, 1121a, 1141b; **V**:211b, 335b, 482a
  ill. **IV**:452ab
  map **IV**:451b
Sagalee Waldanso, per. **IV**:72a
Sagallo s. Sāgállu
Sāgállu (Sagallo), pl.n. **I**:370b; **III**:90a; **IV**:686b
Sagan, riv. **II**:716a; **III**:192b, 426b, 427b–28a, 1027a; **IV**:**453ab**; **V**:289a

  map **IV**:453b
Sägän Areas Peoples Zone, adm. **V**:172b
Sägänäyti, battle of **III**:1118a
  Sägänäyti, pl.n. **I**:167a, 168ab, 172b, 503b; **II**:126a, 975b; **III**:210b, 395b, 887a, 1031a; **IV**:519b, 863ab, 1042b; **V**:8b, 288a
Sägänäyti Qəddus Mikaᵓel, church **V**:8b
sägännät, archt. **II**:722b
Sägännät, ethn. **II**:185b
Sagara, Francisco, miss. **V**:285a
Şägarat, pl.n. **II**:84b; **III**:716a; **V**:45b
Šağarat al-yakīn, lit. **IV**:699a
Ṣägäro, pl.n. **V**:82b
Sägät, pl.n. **III**:753b
Ṣägga ("Grace", *Yäṣägga ləğğ*), theol. **I**:722b, 730b; **II**:419b, 768b; **IV:453b–55a**, 946b; **V**:72a, 94b, 123b, 125a, 126a, 127b
  association with
    Azäzo **IV**:464b
    Däbrä Libanos **II**:627b
    Ḥamärä Noḫ **III**:722a
    Waldəbba **IV**:1113a
  discussed at
    Amba Čara **IV**:269b
    Aringo **II**:502a
    Boru Meda **I**:609a; **IV**:937b, 1110b
    Kayla Meda **III**:363a
  opposition from
    Matewos **III**:867b
    Qerəllos **IV**:291a
    Sälama **IV**:489b–90a
    Tewodros II **II**:420b; **IV**:935a
    Yoḥannəs IV **III**:606a; **V**:75a
  theological texts **II**:457a
    Amməstu aᶜəmadä məśṭir **I**:248a
    Haymanot mäsiḥawit **III**:1073a
    Haymanot rətəᶜət **II**:1073b
    Nägärä haymanot **III**:1103ab
  support by
    Heyling **III**:28a
    Käbte **V**:374ab
    Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:370ab, 371b
    Kidanä Wäld Kəfle **III**:400a
    Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:556b
    Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw **IV**:844a
  s. also Christology; *Hulätt lədät*; *Karra*; Monophysitism; *Täwḥədo*
Ṣägga Amlak, monk **III**:60a; **IV**:438a, **455a**; **V**:447a
Ṣägga Haymanot, monk **II**:301a
Ṣägga Iyäsus Ǝyasu, wr. **IV**:907a
Ṣägga Krəstos s. Zärᵓa Buruk
Ṣägga Krəstos, *əčč̣.* **IV**:250a, **455ab**; **V**:129b, 145b
Ṣägga Krəstos (Saga Christos, Zagachristo), trav. **IV**:1053a; **V**:312b, 400a, **503a–04b**
Ṣägga Maryam, daugh. Abbäbä Rätta **IV**:859a
Ṣägga Mäṭaᶜ, abbot **II**:29a
Ṣägga Zäᵓab (Zagazabo), dipl. **II**:452a; **III**:288a; **IV**:181a, **455b–56b**; **V**:139b, 360a
  association with Bugna **III**:578b
  informs on
    Ǝleni **II**:253b
    tablets of Moses **I**:340b
  opposition from Godinho **II**:822a
  relation to
    Alvares **I**:214b
    Bermudez **I**:540ab
    Góis **II**:831b–32a; **III**:48a
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:537a
    Lima **III**:569b
Ṣägga Zäᵓab, fath. Täklä Haymanot **II**:874a; **IV**:266a, 833a; **V**:178a
Ṣägga Zäᵓab, mausoleum
  ill. **II**:874a
Ṣäggaye bet, lit. **V**:483b
Ṣäggaye Däbalqe (Ṣäggaye Däbälke), mus. **II**:83b, 401b, 410b; **IV:456b–57a**
Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən, wr. **I**:244b–45a, 402a, 410b; **II**:305a, 402a, 522b–23a; **III**:720a; **IV:457a–58b**, 935b, 941a, 1026b; **V**:401a, 483b
  ill. **IV**:457b
Şaggo, ethn. **I**:19b
Šagi Šeroči, *tato* **III**:74b
sägid, rel. **II**:391a
Sägid Läᵓab, eccl. **III**:612b
ságine, mil. **IV**:963b
Sägirde, *fit.* **II**:549a
sägla, bot. s. sycamore
Sägla, pl.n. **I**:493a–94b; **II**:11a, 911b; **IV**:1081b; **V**:238a
Šägla, pl.n. **V**:238a
Säglamen, pl.n. **IV**:187b
Šaglät, pl.n. **I**:203a
Sägli, pl.n. **III**:374a; **IV:458b–59b**
  map **IV**:459a
Sägli Giyorgis, church **IV**:459a
Sägli Maryam, church **IV**:459a
sagoda, soc. **IV**:643b
Sägoda Maryam, church **II**:716b
šagoye, dance **II**:82b
Šägura, ling. **I**:333a
Śägwä s. Śəgwa
Saḫā, pl.n. **III**:865b
Šäḥa, riv. **IV**:823b
ṣaḥāba, rel. **I**:300a; **II**:794b; **III**:1043a, 1107b; **IV**:1116b
  s. also *hiğra*; Muḥammad
šahāda, rel. **I**:796a; **III**:805a
ṣäḥafe lam (*ṣafälam*, *ṣaḥaf lam*, *ṭafälam*), office **III**:1163a; **IV:459b–60a**
  areas **I**:98b–99a; **II**:78b; **III**:780b, 1163a; **IV**:554b
  association with
    mälkäñña **III**:700a
    šum **IV**:762a
  title holders
    Abutädas **I**:58a
    Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
    Bukko **I**:637a
    Dəmeṭros **II**:129b
    Ḥamälmal **IV**:555b
    Śärṣ́ä Krəstos **IV**:547b
    Yolyos **V**:89b
ṣäḥafe təᵓəzaz, office **I**:336b, 639a, 751b; **II**:426b, 864ab, 865b; **III**:568b, 1107a; **IV**:219a, **460a–61a**, 586b; **V**:445b
  association with
    seals **IV**:586b
  title holders **I**:170a, 241a, 351b; **II**:628b; **III**:43a–44b; **IV**:815b–16b
    Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:171a
    ᶜArse **I**:351b
    Ǝngəda Wärq **II**:303b
    Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay **I**:90b; **II**:629a
    Ḥawarya Krəstos **II**:1049a
    Ḫayle Wäldä Rufe **I**:412a
    Kənfa Mikaᵓel **III**:384b
    Sinoda **III**:43a; **IV**:668b
    Täklä Śəllase **IV**:843b
    Tewodros **V**:511a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1102a–03a
    Wäldä Haymanot **II**:1049b
    Wäldä Mäsqäl **III**:662b
    Zäwäld **II**:1049b
  s. also historiography; Ministry of the Pen
ṣäḥafi, office **I**:100b; **IV**:460a
  s. also *ṣäḥafe təᵓəzaz*
Ṣaḥafo, pl.n. **I**:181b
Sähala (Sahalla), reg. **I**:143a; **II**:995a–96a
Sahalla s. Sähala
Ṣ̌äḥam s. Ǝllä Ṣäḥam
Šahan, per. **II**:1030a
šäḥänna, econ. **III**:514a
šāhanšāh, title **III**:182b, 1163b–64a
Sahara, desert **I**:135b, 755b; **II**:254b, 497a, 753a, 992a; **III**:1017a, 1104b, 1179a, 1184b; **IV**:399a, 407b–08a, 448a; **V**:321a
Šahāra, settl. **II**:1040a, 1041b
Saharan lang. **I**:134b; **III**:417a, 1183b; **IV**:23a
  s. also Nilo-Saharan
sahari, archt. **III**:83a
Saḥarriytó, pl.n. **IV**:820a
Sahart s. Säḥart
Säḥart (Säḥarti, Sart, Sarte), prov. **I**:184b, 369b, 445a; **II**:95b, 464b, 469ab, 540a, 753a, 989b, 1040b, 1041b, 1054b; **III**:109a, 517b; **IV:461a–62a**, 492a, 853a, 890a, 1180b; **V**:46a, 129a
Säḥart Ǝnda Iyäsus, church **IV**:806a

- Sahartān, ethn. **I**:296b
- Säḥarti s. Säḥart
- Sahati (Saᶜaṭi, Säḥaṭi), pl.n. **I**:109a, 161b, 246a; **II**:186b, 275a; **III**:775a; **IV**:494b, 518b, 863b
  - s. also Dogᶜali
- as-Saḫāwī, Muḥammad b. ᶜAbdarraḥmān, wr. **III**:47b
- *ṣ́äḥay*, rel. **IV**:766b
- Ṣ́äḥay Bərhanä Śəllase (Tsehai Berhane-Selassie), sch. **III**:301b; **IV**:367a
- Ṣ́äḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase (Ṣ́äḥay Wärq), *ləᶜəlt* **II**:269a; **III**:72a, 556b–57a, 720b–21a, 1173b; **IV**:110b, **462a–63a**, 776b; **V**:211b
  - ill. **IV**:462a, 1147a
- *ṣ́äḥay*: *Mäṣḥafä ṣ́äḥay*, lit. **IV**:13a
- Ṣäḥay Sägäd s. Yosṭos
- Ṣäḥay Tolassa, wife Guddinaa Tumsaa **II**:901a
- Ṣ́äḥay Wärq s. Ṣ́äḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase
- Ṣ́äḥayä Lədda, *käntiba* **III**:339a
- Ṣ́äḥayä Wärq Darge, daugh. Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:103a; **III**:688b–89a; **IV**:865a; **V**:159a
- Ṣäḥaytu s. Ṭaytu
- Ṣ́äḥaytu (Ṭaytu), daugh. Schimper **III**:349b, 401a; **IV**:573b–74b, 880b
- Ṣ́äḥayu Ǝnqʷä Śəllase, *däğğ.* **II**:162b, 828a; **IV**:**463ab**
- Ṣ́äḥayu Sägäd s. Yostos
- Sahel, ecoclimatic zone **II**:144a, 413a; **IV**:159b, 463b
- Saḥəl, Eritrean reg. **IV**:**463b–64a**
  - map **IV**:463b
  - administrative division **I**:102a, 281a; **II**:367b, 368b; **III**:1141ab; **IV**:525b
  - ethnic groups **III**:114b; **IV**:510a
    - Beni ᶜAmər **I**:528b
    - Bet Mäᶜala **I**:551ab
    - Idda **III**:114b
    - Rašāᵓida **I**:304a
    - Təgre **I**:361b; **IV**:897ab
      - ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm **I**:67b
      - ᶜAd Šek **I**:68a
      - ᶜAd Täkles **I**:69b
      - Bet Asgäde **I**:550a
      - Ḥabab **II**:945b
  - flora and fauna **III**:65b
  - geography **I**:280a; **III**:313a, 347ab
  - history **I**:115a, 202a, 280b, 444b; **II**:238b, 359b, 372b, 754b; **III**:210a, 1047a, 1117a; **IV**:262b, 1096b; **V**:196a
  - languages **I**:481a, 528b
  - religion
    - Islam **III**:208b, 212a, 697a, 1061a
- Saḥəl, ling. **IV**:895b
- *Saḥəl* (Solomon Ṣäḥaye), lit. **IV**:907b
- *ṣaḥəl*, rel. **IV**:276b
- Śaḥəl Iyəkalᵓ, king **I**:718b, 734b; **II**:624a
- *Sahelanthropus*, hominid **III**:63a
- *šahi* s. tea
- *ṣāḥīb*, title **II**:67b; **III**:108b; **IV**:1017a
- *ṣāḥīb al-fatḥ* s. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī
- *ṣāḥīb al-fatḥ at-ṯānī* s. Nūr b. Muğāhid
- Ṣāḥib al-Harmalay s. Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād
- *šahīd* s. martyrdom
- Sahidic, lang. **I**:428b, 798a; **II**:155a, 774a; **III**:16b, 298b; **IV**:515a, 980a; **V**:63b
- *aṣ-Ṣaḥīḥ* (al-Buḫārī), lit. **III**:47a, 903a; **IV**:348a, 1116a
  - s. also *ḥadīṯ*
- ṣāḥil al-Ḥabaša, reg. **III**:112b
- Šāhīn, name **III**:1124b
- Śahlä Dəngəl (Śahlu), *nəguś* **II**:99b, 490b, 861b; **III**:386b, 722a; **IV**:78a, **464a–65a**; **V**:72b, 126a
- Śahlä Ḫaylu, art. **V**:261a
- Śahlä Maryam s. Mənilək II
- Śahlä Ṣädalu s. Śahle Ṣädalu
- Śahlä Śəllase, *nəguś* **I**:661a, 789a; **II**:208b, 590a; **III**:544a, 780b; **IV**:331a, **465a–67a**, 526b, 556b–57a; **V**:122a, 126a
  - ill. **II**:724ab; **IV**:465b
  - active in
    - Angoläla **I**:267b, 661a
    - Ankobär **I**:274a; **II**:722a
    - Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12ab
    - Fəqre Gəmb **II**:524a
    - Sälla Dəngay **IV**:495ab
    - Yəfat **V**:40a
  - allies
    - Abbaa Maale **I**:19b
    - Abbičuu **I**:32b
  - association with
    - Abdul Räsul **I**:37b
    - ᶜAdal **I**:117b
    - Gədəm **II**:729a
    - Gəšše **II**:776a
    - Ḥar Amba **I**:218a; **II**:1035a
    - Mänz **I**:231a
    - Šanqəlla **IV**:526b
  - burial **II**:590a
  - contribution to
    - Amharic literature **I**:239b
  - court and palaces **V**:349b
  - geneaologies **II**:742a
  - military
    - army **II**:547b
    - commanders
      - Gärmame Wäldä Ḥawaryat **II**:708a
    - campaigns **IV**:684b, 1010a; **V**:122a, 126ab
      - ᶜAdal **I**:117b
      - Argobba **I**:333b
      - Arsi **I**:276b
      - Ǝnsaro **II**:315b
      - Gullallee **II**:910b
      - Ifat **III**:119b
      - Morät **III**:1016b
      - Nonno **III**:1196b
      - Sälale **IV**:483b
  - family and lineage **II**:129b, 208b, 1060b; **III**:318a, 726b; **IV**:608a, 822b; **V**:48a, 267a, 430a
    - Asfa Wäsän **I**:366a
    - Ayahlušəmm **I**:492b; **III**:493b; **IV**:1100b
    - Bäzzabbəš **III**:1017a
    - Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102a
    - Ǝmmäbet **II**:276b
    - Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:817b
    - Habtä Śəllase **II**:819a
    - Ḫaylä Mäläkot **II**:276a, 1056b
    - Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1060a
    - Mənilək II **III**:922ab
    - Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:568b–69a
    - Tänaññä Wärq **III**:686a
    - Təssäme Darge **III**:350a
    - Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1101a
    - Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1154a
    - Zännäbä Wärq **I**:128b; **III**:753a
  - government **V**:272a, 361ab
    - officers
      - Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
      - Zäwde **II**:776a
    - seals **III**:574a
  - in art **I**:197b
  - opposition from/to
    - Bərru Lubo **I**:543b
    - Mätäkko **III**:861b–62a
  - policies, foreign **II**:574b, 880b, 1036b; **III**:543a; **IV**:398a, 512a; **IV**:557a, 855a, 1022ab; **V**:128a
  - policies, internal **III**:190a, 558a; **IV**:678a; **V**:350a
  - policies, religious **I**:265a
    - church foundation and endowment **I**:273b; **II**:874a; **V**:182b
      - Afärbayne Täklä Haymanot **I**:122a
      - Däbrä Bäggəᶜ **II**:10b
      - Däbrä Ḥayq Esṭifanos **III**:292b; **IV**:232a
      - ƎtissaTäklä Haymanot **II**:447a
      - Gännätä Giyorgis **II**:690b
      - Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655b
      - Yärär Śəllase **V**:26a
    - foreign missions **III**:197a, 436b, 473a, 526b
    - theological doctrines; **III**:87a, 662ab, 722a, 914a; **IV**:454a, 489b
  - regalia and symbols **III**:282b, 285ab; **IV**:738a
  - relations to
    - Wärqe Karapet **I**:345b
  - sources and writing **II**:672a; **IV**:476a
- Śahlä Śəllase Bərhanä Maryam, wr. **II**:305a

Śahlä Śəllase Ḫaylä Śəllase, *ləᶜul* **III**:556b, 720b; **V**:33a
Śahle Ṣädalu (Śahlä Ṣädalu), pol. **IV**:131a, **467a–68a**
  ill. **IV**:467b
Sahle Sellasie Wolde Mariam, wr. **V**:16a
śahləkä, rel. **IV**:284a, **468ab**, 603a; **V**:163b
  s. also *qəne*; *zäyəʾəze*
Sahlitu Ǝnqu, wife Goššu Zäwde **II**:861a
Sahlström, Berit, art.
  ill. **IV**:110ab
Śahlu, *märigeta* **IV**:141a
Śahlu, *nəguś* s. Śahlä Dəngəl
Sahlu Goššu, son Goššu **IV**:1085b
Sahlu Kidane, sch. **II**:560a
Śahlu Luqas, *aläqa* **II**:322a; **III**:605b
Śahlu of Ḥaramat, *däǧǧ.* **III**:885a; **IV**:431a
Sāho, ethn. **II**:445a; **IV**:**471b–73b**; **V**:382b, 384b–85a
  ill. **IV**:472a
  ancestry **III**:824b; **V**:427b
  areas **II**:360ab; **III**:67a; **V**:200b–01a, 298b, 387a
    ᶜAddi Q̱äyyəḥ **I**:77b
    ᶜAgamä **I**:137a
    Akkälä Guzay **I**:167a, 168b; **II**:89a
    Amba Soyra **I**:222b
    Asimba **I**:370b
    Buri Peninsula **I**:645a
    Ǝmbärämi **II**:272a
    Gindaᶜ **II**:803a
    Gulo Mäḵäda **II**:911a
    Ir̮āfálo **III**:181b
    Kələttä Awlaᶜəlo **V**:375a
    Loggo Särda **IV**:243a
    Massawa **III**:853a
    Näfasit **III**:1096b
    Qoḥayto **IV**:294b
    Sämhar **IV**:509b–10b
    Sänᶜafe **IV**:520b
    Təgray **IV**:888a
    Wämbärta **IV**:1126b
  customs and rituals
    customary law **III**:516b, 518a
    joking relationships **I**:125a
  figures **III**:1060a; **IV**:512ab, 1049a
  material culture
    houses **III**:82a, 83b
  relations to
    ᶜAfar **I**:115b; **II**:90a
      Ḥasōba **II**:1044b
    Bilin **II**:533b
    Ǧäbärti **II**:597a
    Təgre **IV**:897b
    Təgrəñña speakers **I**:168ab; **III**:772b; **IV**:519b–20a, 564b
  religion **II**:755b; **III**:31b, 198b, 203a, 209a, 212a, 214a
  social structure **III**:404a, 793b
  trade and economy **IV**:120b, 500b, 502a
  travel and research **I**:792a; **II**:266b; **III**:437a; **IV**:39b, 1126b
  s. also Asaorta; Dabrimēla; Hazo; Idda; Iddäfer; Irob; Minifire; *Sab Lālit*; Sāho language; Sāho literature; Tarūᶜa
  Sāho, history **II**:203b, 803b, 975b; **III**:182a, 1047a, 1116a, 1117a; **IV**:512b, 1049a; **V**:201a, 298b, 427b
Sāho (*Saahót waaní*, *Saahót lux'á*), lang. **IV**:**468b–71a**
  map **IV**:469b
  areas and speakers **IV**:510b; **V**:382a
  classification **I**:833b; **II**:355b; **III**:600ab
  dialects **III**:188a
  grammar and vocabulary **I**:118b, 471a, 633b, 835a, 837a; **II**:256a; **III**:15a, 601a; **IV**:430a, 694a; **V**:378b
  history **III**:331b
  language contact **I**:308a; **II**:442b
  relation to ᶜAfar **I**:115b, 118a
  research **III**:645a; **IV**:355a, 375a; **V**:534b
  status and policies **III**:587a
  s. also Asaorta; Hazo; Idda; Iddäfer; Irob; Lowland East Cushitic; Minifire; Sāho literature
  literature and oral traditions **I**:119b; **II**:483ab; **IV**:40b–41b, **473b–75a**; **V**:200b
Sāho literature **I**:119b; **II**:483ab; **IV**:39b, 40b–41b, **473b–75a**
Sāḫóyta s. Sāho
Ṣahratān, ethn. **III**:33a
Šahristānī genii, ethn. **III**:674a
Ṣ́äḥṭi s. Dogᶜali
Sahya, pl.n. **III**:706b
Sai, ethn. **II**:915ab, 916b
  s. also Gumuz
Saᶜīd, *āw* **II**:653b–54a
Saᶜīd, *bāšā* **III**:393a, 1188a; **IV**:**475a–76a**, 932a
aṣ-Ṣaᶜīd, reg. s. Beni Šangul
Saᶜīd Aḥmad Muṣṭafā, *šayḫ* **IV**:309b
Said Ali Coubèche, dipl. **II**:641a
Saᶜīd b. Abbād al-Ǧulanda, rel. **IV**:15a
Saᶜīd b. ᶜAlī b. Wahf, sch. **III**:641b; **IV**:201a
Saᶜīd b. Biṭrīq s. Eutychius
Saᶜīd b. Ǧubayr, rel. **III**:1043b
Saᶜīd b. Naǧāḥ, rul. **II**:67a; **III**:1101b; **IV**:673b
Saᶜīd b. Sulṭān, *sulṭ.* **I**:622a; **IV**:15b
Saᶜīd Baššа, *šəfta* **III**:1052b
Saᶜid Gadabuursi, anc. **II**:639b
Saᶜid Ḥaw, *šayḫ* **IV**:265a
Saᶜīd Ḥusayn, *šayḫ* **III**:213b
Saᶜīd Idrīs Muḥammad Adim, *sayḫ* s. Idrīs Muḥammad Adim
Saᶜīd Muḥammad Sayf, gov. **V**:406a
Saᶜīd Naṣrallāh (Naṣrallāh, 18th cent.), *šayḫ* **I**:16a
Said Salah (Sayid Saalax), filmmaker **V**:328a
Saᶜīd ᶜUkkāša, *ḫalīfa* **III**:181b
Saᶜiddó, ethn. **I**:406a
Saidnaya s. Ṣedenya
Saint Catherine, mon., Sinai s. St. Catherine of Sinai
Saint Gabriel (Brothers of Saint Gabriel; Institut Saint Gabriel), miss. **II**:234b, 580a; **III**:980a
Saint George Brewery s. St. George Brewery
Saint George Football Association org. **IV**:729a
Saint Helena Chapel **II**:117a
Saint John's University, Minnesota **II**:413a
Saint Kevork, church, Addis Abäba **IV**:594a
Saint Martin, Louis Vivien de, trav. **IV**:645a
Saint Martin's School, London, acad. **II**:383b
Saint Simonians, eccl. **I**:782a; **II**:49b, 574b; **IV**:**476ab**
  s. also Tamisier
Saint-Alban, Dominique, wr. **V**:401b
Saint-Cyr-l'École s. St. Cyr Academy
Saint-Exupéry, Antoine de, wr. **II**:955b; **V**:274b
Sainte-Marie-du-Désert, church **I**:709b
Saint-Lazare Printing Press s. St. Lazare Printing Press
Saint-Ogan, Alain, art. **V**:401a
saints, sanctity
  ill. **III**:724ab; **IV**:513ab, 626ab
  Christianity **III**:479a; **IV**:**476b–80b**; **V**:173b–74b, 492ab
    Catholic **III**:329b, 771a; **IV**:718a, 1054b; **V**:448ab, 527b, 546b
    Cristian biblical saints
      George **V**:153a
      John the Baptist **III**:288b
      Mary **I**:765b; **III**:750a, 776a, 808a, 810a, 812a, 816a
      Mary Magdalene **III**:823a
      Peter and Paul **V**:105b
      Pilate **V**:490b–91a
    Christian Oriental saints **II**:244b
      Anthony **I**:229a, 282b
      Arethas **I**:329a
      Arkälädəs **I**:341b; **II**:42b
      Basil **I**:251b, 496b; **II**:485b
      Benjamin of Alexandria **I**:530a
      Cyprian of Antioch **I**:841b
      Cyriacus (Quiricus) **V**:111b
      Cyriacus of Jerusalem **I**:843b
      Cyril of Alexandria I:845a
      Cyril of Jerusalem **I**:845b
      Damian of Alexandria **II**:77b

    Ephrem **I**:44a; **II**:331a
    George of Lydda **I**:153b–54a, 265a, 507a; **II**:11b, 693b, 763b
    Gregentius **II**:889b
    Gregory of Nazianzos **II**:891a
    Gregory of Nyssa **II**:892b
    Justinian I **V**:371a
    Kiros **I**:672a; **III**:409b–11a
    Menas **III**:918ab
    Pachomius **IV**:87b
    Qirqos **IV**:292b
    Samuᵓel of Qalamūn **IV**:515a
    Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:947b
    Thomas of Sändälat **I**:428b
    Timothy of Alexandria **IV**:961b
  Christian Ethiopian saintly kings
    Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:46a
    Ḥarbay **II**:1031a
    Kaleb **III**:329b
    Lalibäla **III**:477b
    Yafqərännä Ǝgziᵓ **II**:659a; **III**:37a, 1091b; **IV**:858a
    Yoḥannəs I **V**:70b
  Christian Ethiopian saints, main
    Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:493b; **IV**:1177a
    Ǝsṭifanos **II**:390a; **V**:296a
    Ewosṭatewos **II**:469a–71b; **III**:1193b
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:539a; **III**:539a, 714a
    Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **I**:672a; **II**:47a, 53b, 621ab; **III**:549b; **IV**:642a, 1157b; **V**:182a
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812a; **IV**:1081b
    Iyäsus Moᵓa **I**:56a; **II**:25a, 128b; **III**:257a–58a
    Libanos **I**:219b; **III**:558b, 560a; **IV**:538a
    Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266a
    Qerəllos **IV**:290a
    Sälama **IV**:485a
    Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **III**:573a; **IV**:516a, 518a
    Śärṣ́ä Peṭros **IV**:548a
    Täkäśte Bərhan **IV**:822a
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:26b, 78b, 267a; **III**:352b, 1036a; **IV**:831ab, 834a, 1094a
    Wälättä Peṭros **III**:279a, 790b; **IV**:1086b
    Yared **II**:124a, 624a; **III**:99a; **IV**:282a, 284a; **V**:26b
    Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi **III**:753b; **V**:82ab
    Zärᵓa Buruk **II**:826a; **V**:144b
  Christian Ethiopian saints, minor
    ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziᵓ **I**:42ab
    Abranyos **I**:45ab; **II**:51a; **III**:369b; **IV**:937a
    Absadi of Däbrä Maryam **I**:50ab
    Ananya **I**:250a
    Anbäs **I**:254a
    Anorewos **II**:525a
    Aron **I**:351b
    Bänadlewos **IV**:670a
    Bärtälomewos **V**:133b
    Bäträ Gela Maryam **I**:506b
    Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
    Bəsṭawros **I**:549a
    Bəṣ́uᶜa Amlak **I**:549ab; **III**:415a
    Buruk Amlak **I**:650ab; **II**:25b
    Ǝḫətä Krəstos **II**:249b
    Ǝndrəyas of Säffəᵓa **II**:301a
    ᶜƎzra **II**:481a
    Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:522a
    Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas **II**:36b, 609ab
    Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:615a–16a
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl of Gutämala **II**:625a
    Ḫirutä Amlak **II**:57a
    Iyasu of Ǧär Śəllase **III**:256b
    Krəstos Bezanä **III**:443a
    Krəstos Śämra **III**:443b–44b, 1207b
    Ləbdəyos **III**:535a
    Mäbaᵓa Ṣəyon **III**:614a
    Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ **III**:624b
    Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707ab
    Marqorewos **III**:778b; **IV**:444b
    Mäsqäl Kəbra **III**:844b
    Śämra Krəstos **V**:504b
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:513b–14a
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **II**:9a; **IV**:514a
    Śärsa Peṭros **II**:52a
    Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa **IV**:811ab
    Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam **IV**:812a
    Täklä Alfa **IV**:825ab
    Yasay **V**:32a
    Yosṭinos **V**:96b
    Zärᵓa Abrəham **V**:144a
    Zäyoḥannəs **V**:168b
    Zena Marqos **II**:15ab; **III**:1064b; **IV**:626a; **V**:178ab
    Zena Maryam **V**:179ab
  Christian “Roman” and “Egyptian” saints **V**:87a, 219a, 444a, 496a
    Nine Saints **V**:43a, 49b, 89a, 130a
    Yasay **V**:31b
  cult and liturgy **I**:209b, 515b, 592a, 670b, 672b, 701b; **II**:96b, 123a, 130b, 138a, 248a, 510a, 512b–13b, 557b, 559b, 626a, 773b, 818b, 875a, 911b; **III**:3ab, 18a, 96b, 134ab, 163b, 250a, 262b, 293b, 348b, 391b, 395a, 477a, 515a, 564b, 623a, 639b–40a, 649b, 660a, 700b, 771b, 1084b, 1126a–27a; **IV**:271a, 283b, 403b, 432a, 484b, 491a, 590a, 601a, 727a, 803a, 848b, 850b, 873b, 875a, 881b, 909a, 930a; **V**:40b
    dedication **I**:516b, 816a, 843a; **II**:14a, 15b, 25a, 29b, 43b–44a, 46b–47a, 48b, 85b, 93a, 98a, 283b–84b; **III**:487a–88b, 766b–67a, 768a; **IV**:306a, 316b, 957b, 1135b–36a, 1151a
    in art **I**:138a, 739a; **II**:42b, 191b–92a, 270ab, 462b, 692a–93a, 764b–66a, 940b; **III**:30b, 291b–92b, 481a, 613a, 723a, 724a, 823b, 826b, 919ab; **IV**:94a, 97b, 99b, 100b, 317a, 319b, 625b, 629b, 850b, 1182b; **V**:4ab, 55ab, 134b, 202b, 209b , 298a, 556b
  in literature **I**:169b, 258a, 342a, 437a; **II**:248a, 339a, 620b, 737a, 774ab, 920b; **III**:99b, 100b–01a, 295a, 520a, 876b, 944b, 1022b; **IV**:290b, 688b, 853a, 971a, 1174b
    research I:504b, 627b; IV:135b
    terms
      abunä **I**:56a
      mar **III**:771b
  Islam
    cult **I**:201b; **II**:158b, 179b, 231b, 232b, 272a, 505a, 514b–15a, 805b, 875a, 1027a; **III**:133ab, 754b–55a, 878b, 1045b; **IV**:67a, 302b, 432a; **V**:159b
    dedication **II**:152a, 180a, 793a; **III**:1044a; **IV**:714b, 781b, 803ab, 925a
    in literature **II**:1028b–29a; **III**:839b; **IV**:699b–700a
    Islamic Ethiopian saints
      Abādir ᶜUmar ar Riḍā **I**:4ab, 246b, 398a, 478b; **II**:505b
      ᶜAd Šek **I**:68ab
      Aḥmad Izzīn **I**:161a
      Āy ᶜĀbida **I**:407b
      Barḫadle Yūsuf al-Akwān **I**:478b; **IV**:1083a
      Bušrā āy Muḥammad **I**:543a, 654b; **III**:698a
      Ḥākim b. Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad **II**:974b
      Hāšim **II**:1043b
      Ḥusayn **I**:458b; **III**:92b–93a, 936a; **IV**:570b, 571b, 637b, 1163a
      Ibrāhīm Abū Zaḥarbūy **III**:110b–11a; **IV**:820b
      Naṣrallāh **I**:35b
      Nūr b. Muǧāhid **III**:1210b
      Soof Omar **IV**:715b–16a
      Yūsuf al-Akwan **II**:219a
      Yūsuf Qanqe **IV**:847a
    Islamic major saints
      Muḥammad Ṣāḥib Mirbāṭ **IV**:15b
      Umma Koda **I**:407b; **IV**:1019b

  terms
    āw **I**:399a; **II**:653b, 1013b
    ḫalīfa **II**:978ab
  s. also angels; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; feasts; *gädl*; genealogy; hagiography; hermits; holy men; Islam; *kidan*; martyrdom; monks; Nine Saints; pilgrimages; prayers; prophets; relics; *ṣadəqan*; *Sənkəssar*; *täᵓammər*; *walī*
Saintsbury, George, sch. **III**:300a
Šaᶜir[um] ᵓAwtar, ruler **I**:296ab; **II**:719a, 966a; **III**:155a
Šak s. Šeko
Säka Šarifa, arch. site **IV**:400a
Šakačo (Šeka, Šekka), ethn. **I**:597a, 610a; **II**:176b, 701a, 850a; **III**:125a–26a, 327b, 549a; **IV**:**481b–83a**, 599b; **V**:383b–84a
  ill. **IV**:482a
  areas **II**:601b; **III**:125a–26a, 629a, 983b; **IV**:920a
  relation to
    Manǧo **III**:723b–33a
    Šabo **III**:1183b; **IV**:436b
    Šinašša **IV**:664b
  research **II**:582a
  social and political organization **III**:732b–33a, 1015b; **IV**:41a
Šakačo, kingdom **II**:74a, 310ab, 850ab; **III**:74b, 323ab, 325a–26a; **IV**:533a, 872b; **V**:386b
  s. also Šeka kingdom
Šakačo (Moča; *Šekki noono*), lang. **I**:261b, 626a; **IV**:39b, **480b–81b**; **V**:383a
  classification **II**:177b, 848b, 850a; **III**:1183b **IV**:22a, 598b
  research **III**:553a
  s. also Gonga
Ṣakara, pl.n. **II**:391a; **V**:148a
Šakīb Arslān, sch. **IV**:373a
Ṣakina, hill **III**:1048a
Šakisso, pl.n. **III**:363b
šäkkəm, meas. **V**:423a
Šäkkor, Wälqayt anc. **IV**:1122b
Sakmarra, ethn. **IV**:716a
Sakonji, Seizo, Vice Admiral
  ill. **III**:268ab
Sakuye, ethn. **III**:173b; **IV**:59b, 60b
Ṣala, ethn. s. Zala
Šala, lake **I**:206a, 272b, 401b, 755b–56a; **II**:393a, 750b, 761b, 762b, 1077a; **III**:502a; **IV**:389b, **843ab**, 1155b–56a; **V**:138b
  map **IV**:843a
sala antelope, zool. **III**:69b
Säläᶜ Daᶜro (Säläᶜə Daᶜəro), settl. **II**:95b; **III**:13a, 313a
Šala-Abyata National Park **IV**:843a
Salaale s. Sälale
salaata s. *ṣalāt*
Säläba, mt. **II**:45a
Sälᵓadoba (Säᵓaldoba), king **II**:260b; **III**:1189b; **IV**:881b
Salab biya, pol. **III**:454b
Säläᶜə Daᶜəro s. Säläᶜ Daᶜro
Salaf, pl.n. **I**:298a
Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn Yūsuf ibn Ayyūb (Ṣalāḥaddīn, Saladin), *sulṭ.* **I**:842b; **II**:117a, 151a, 508a; **III**:275a, 878b, 950b
Ṣalāḥaddīn, mosque **III**:1029b
Ṣalāḥaddīn, *sulṭ.* s. Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn Yūsuf ibn Ayyūb
Säläkləḵa (Säläḵlaḵa), pl.n. **II**:292a; **IV**:425a, 669a
Säläl Kulla, mon. **IV**:274b, 282a
säläl kulla, rel. **IV**:274b
Ṣalāla (al-Bālid, Ṣalālah) (Oman), pl.n. **I**:334b; **IV**:15a, 89a
Sälale, *awr.*, reg. **III**:20b, 1039a; **IV**:553b, 556b, 558a; **V**:36a, 208b, 415b
  association with
    Däse **II**:103b
    Ǝnsaro **II**:315b
    Ǝtissa **IV**:401b
    Yäyya Gulale **II**:910b
  history **I**:367a; **II**:708a
    resistance to Italian colonialism **II**:1058b; **III**:833a; **IV**:140b, 463ab, 808b
    rulers and governors **I**:384b; **II**:102a, 515b, 945a, 1060b; **III**:318b, 350ab; **IV**:140b, 569a; **V**:158b, 239b
  infrastructures **II**:27b
  material culture **III**:311b
  religion
    churches and monasteries **I**:232a; **II**:25b, 690a
Sälale (Salaallee), ethn. **I**:19b; **II**:910a; **III**:1016b, 1039a; **IV**:465b, 1009a, 1010a
Sälale (Salaallee, Ṣəllaləš), mt. **II**:675a; **IV**:**483b–84a**, 555a
  map **IV**:484a
Säläkula s. Sälläkulla
Sälam, hominid **III**:64a
Salām, mosque **III**:1029a
sälam (*sälamat*), rel. **I**:169b; **II**:970a; **III**:940a; **IV**:**484ab**; **V**:174b
  association with
    dəggʷa **II**:123b
    halletat **II**:976a
    maḫlet **III**:660a
    məlṭan **III**:918a
    Səbḥatä nägh **IV**:590a
  collections **I**:341a, 342a; **II**:249a; **III**:1017b; **IV**:621b, 1174b
  themes **II**:848b; **V**:105b, 209b, 491a
    Anthony **I**:282b
    Basil the Great **I**:497b
    Ǝč̣č̣ä Yoḥannəs **V**:82b–83a
    George of Lydda **II**:764a
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812a
    Ḫirutä Amlak **III**:38ab
    John the Baptist **III**:289a
    Kiros **III**:410a
    Libanos **III**:560a; **V**:50a
    Mary **III**:818a; **IV**:534b
    Michael **II**:139b
    P̣änṭälewon **IV**:112a
    Qirqos **IV**:292b
    Trinity **IV**:795b
    Yoḥanni of Däbrä ᶜAśa **V**:86a
    Zämikaᵓel Arägawi **V**:131b
    Zärᵓa Buruk **V**:145a
    Zena Marqos **V**:178a
  s. also *ᶜarke*; *Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä*; hagiography; hymns; prayer; *Sälamä qəddusan*
Sälam Adrəgiw Maryam, church, Baḥər Dar **V**:454a
Sälam Bärr school, educ. **IV**:945b
Sälam Hotel **III**:74b
Sälam Mäkʷərya, wr., filmmaker **I**:746a; **V**:327b
Sälama, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **III**:964a; **IV**:539a
Sälama I s. Sälama Käśate Bərhan
Sälama II s. Sälama "The Translator"
Sälama III, metr. (19th cent.) **IV**:**489b–90b**, 947a; **V**:73a, 127a, 361b, 449b, 551a
  ill. **II**:101ab; **IV**:490a
  association with Mäqdäla **III**:763b
  opposition from/to
    Gäbrä Mikaᵓel **II**:625b
    Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:569a
  relations to
    Atnataweos **I**:393b
    Gäbrä Śəllase **II**:627a
    Goššu Zäwde **II**:861b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
    Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:828b
    Tewodros II **I**:219a, 803a; **II**:99b; **IV**:569a, 931a–32a, 935a
    Wäldä Maryam **III**:44a; **IV**:1105b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:99a, 100b; **IV**:1170b
  religious policies
    excomunications **III**:87a, 644b, 662ab; **IV**:844a
    missionaries, Catholic **III**:526b–27a
      Jacobis **III**:264b
      Massaja **IV**:1171a
      Täklä Haymanot **IV**:839a
      Urbino **IV**:1044a
    missionaries, Protestant **III**:595b
      Flad **II**:553a, 687a
      Kienzlen **III**:400b
      Krapf **II**:685a; **III**:437a
      Stern **IV**:749b
    support of *Hulätt lədät* **II**:420b; **III**:349a, 722a; **IV**:454a
Sälamä ḥəmamat(*ihu*), lit. **III**:100b
Sälama [*Käśate Bərhan*]: *Gädlä Sälama Käśate Bərhan* **IV**:485a

Sälama Käśate Bərhan (Fəremnaṭos, Frumentius), St. **I**:56a, 75a, 288b, 721a, 735a; **II**:129a, 240b; **III**:329b, 1008b; **IV**:113b, 346b, 460b, 478ab, **484b–88a**, 783b, 784b; **V**:3a, 110a, 144b, 245a, 530b
  ill. **IV**:486a
  association with
    Däbrä Fərem **II**:6b, 84b
    Ǝnda Abba Sälama **II**:286b, 873b; **IV**:852b, 892a
    Fəremona **II**:527b
    Maḫbärä Śəllase **III**:653a
    Maryam Dəngəlat **III**:827a
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
    Tyre **IV**:783b
  contribution to
    Bible exegesis **I**:573b; **II**:472b
    Christianization **I**:718a, 719a; **II**:414a, 478b–80a, 886a; **III**:146a, 332a, 1188b
    liturgy **IV**:272a
  relation to
    Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:45b
    Athanasius **I**:392b, 798b
    Ǝllä Azgʷagʷa **II**:261ab
    Minas **III**:971b–72a
    Muse **III**:1080b–81a
    Theophilos the Indian **II**:480a
  sources **I**:46a; **III**:46a, 950b; **IV**:784b
  texts dedicated to **II**:260ab, 969a; **IV**:787a
Sälamä qəddusan, lit. **II**:739a; **IV**:**490b–91b**
Sälama "The Translator" (Sälama *Mätärgʷəm*), St., metr. (14th cent.) **I**:229a, 563b, 573b, 800a; **II**:415b, 467b, 609b, 737a; **IV**:**488a–89b**; **V**:93b, 491a, 501b, 504b
  relations to
    Bärtälomewos **I**:485b; **II**:466b
    Filmona **II**:542a
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:513b
  texts associated with **I**:563b, 726a; **II**:241b; **III**:263a, 715a, 814b
    Acts of Gälawdewos **II**:655b
    Dərsanä Maryam **II**:138b
    Filkəsyos **II**:541b; **III**:998a
    Gädlä Gälawdewos **II**:655b
    Gädlä sämaᶜətat **II**:645ab
    Gəbrä Ḥəmamat **II**:727b
    Laḥa Maryam **II**:354b; **III**:477a
    Mäṣḥafä dorho **II**:193b
    Mäṣḥafä gənzät **II**:737b, 749a
    Mäṣḥafä krəstənna **III**:439a
    Wəddase Maryam **IV**:1173b
Sälama "Zäᵓazeb" (10th cent.), metr. **I**:356b–57a; **II**:24a, 129a
Sälamago, *wär.* **II**:162b, 986a
Sälamawit, *wäyz.* **V**:155b
Sälamawit Gäbrä Śəllase, art. **IV**:941a; **V**:265a
Sälamge, mon. **I**:42a; **II**:484b
Salamis s. Famagōstā
Sälämon, *baḥər nägaš* s. Sälämon Täsfa Ṣəyon, *baḥri nägaśi*
Ṣälämt s. Ṣällämt
Sälamta, lit. **III**:818a
  s. also *sälam*
šaläqa, office **I**:7b, 191b, 336b, 364a, 706a; **II**:836b, 939a; **III**:284b, 509b, 579b, 601b, 833a, 1191b, 1197a; **IV**:79b, 331a, **491b**, 633b, 1097a, 1108b; **V**:433a, 549a
Säläqläqa, pl.n. **II**:277a; **III**:622b
Sälas Dəmṣu, *wäyz.* **II**:133a
śäläst, rel. **II**:123b, 976a; **IV**:306b, 590a
  s. also Psalter
ṣalāt (*aṣ-ṣalāt al-ibrāhīmīya*), rel. **I**:369b; **III**:1028b; **IV**:199a–200b, 329b, 957a
  association with *ḏikr* **II**:158a
  s. also prayers, Islamic
Ṣalāt ᶜalā an-Nabī (Hāšim al-Mīrġanī), lit. **V**:343a
ṣalāt al-ǧanāza (*ṣalāt ᶜalā al-mayyit*), rel. **IV**:199b
ṣalāt al-ǧumᶜa (Friday prayer), rel. **II**:673b; **III**:126b; **IV**:199a, 200b, 309b, 448b, 957b
ṣalāt al-ḫawf, rel. **IV**:199b
ṣalāt al-ᶜišāᵓ, rel. **IV**:330a
ṣalāt al-kusūf, rel. **IV**:199b
ṣalāt al-maġrib, rel. **IV**:329b
ṣalāt ᶜalā n-nabī, rel. **IV**:199b, 201a
ṣalāt at-tarāwīḥ, rel. **IV**:330a
Säläwa (Çalaoâ, Salaoa), reg. **IV**:**492a**, 1075a; **V**:13b, 74a, 129a, 429a
  map **IV**:445a, 890ab
  ethnic groups **I**:96a
  geography **II**:297b, 682b; **IV**:890a
  rulers and govenors **I**:177b, 184b, 201a, 203b; **II**:495a, 647a; **III**:1166a; **IV**:397a
sälawat s. prayers; *ṣalāt*
Sälayəš Säfär, pl.n. **II**:104a
Salazar era **V**:391b
salbaan ballaa, cal. **I**:675b
salbaan dullachaa, cal. **I**:675b
salbaan dura, cal. **I**:675b
Salbaan Gannoo s. Aster Gannoo
Salbucci, Settimo, wr. **V**:404a
Šalda, lit. **I**:451a
Šale, ethn. **II**:187b
Saleebaan, ethn. **III**:53b, 632a
Salehbhoy M. Master, merch. **III**:987a
Salem, city **III**:273a, 915a
Salem Mäkʷəriya s. Sälam Mäkʷərya
Salesian Centre Don Bosco, miss. **V**:203b
säləst, rel. **I**:646a
Ṣalet, riv. **II**:697b
Saletta, Tancredi, mil. **I**:34b, 773b; **III**:357a
Sälf, battle of **II**:69a
Sälfi ḥaddas Erətra šara Iṭalya (NEPIP), pol. **IV**:220ab
Sälfi ḥaddas Erətra (NEP), pol. **IV**:220b
Sälfi Näṣənnät s. Eritrean People's Liberation Front
Salgari, Emilio, wr. **V**:393b
salge, soc. **II**:954b
Salǧūkids, dynasty **IV**:761a
Salǧūq *šāh* Sanǧar, ethn. **IV**:210a
Sälḥen (Salḥīn, Silḥīn, SLḤN), pl.n. **I**:174b, 296a, 297b–98a; **II**:719a; **III**:33a, 155a, 162a; **IV**:427b, **492b–93a**
  s. also Salaf
Salḥīn s. Sälḥen
Šali, lang. **IV**:1010b
Šali (Šālī al-Fīl), town **IV**:1010b, 1014b
Šālī al-Fīl s. Šali
Ṣalīb, name **IV**:215a
Saliḥ, page **II**:988b
Ṣāliḥ, *qāḍī* **I**:71b, 228a; **II**:666b, 1015ab, 1034a; **III**:204a; **IV**:**493ab**
Ṣāliḥ, *šayḫ* **III**:901b; **IV**:493b
Ṣāliḥ, *sayyid* **III**:901b
Ṣāliḥ ᶜAbdallāh Abba Fogi, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **II**:674a
Saliḥ Aḥmad Iyay, pol. **II**:372b
Ṣāliḥ al-Ḥabašī, freedman **II**:152a
Ṣāliḥ al-Ḥusaynī, *šarīf* **IV**:493b
Ṣāliḥ Šuqrān, freedman **III**:901a
Ṣāliḥīya, rel. **III**:214a, 1045ab; **IV**:698b–99b
Sälik of Däbrä Libanos, monk **II**:281b, 738b, 1052b; **IV**:**493b–94a**, 546b
Sālim b. ᶜAbdarraḥīm, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **II**:501a, 1040b; **V**:360b
Salima, riv. **I**:362a
Salimbeni, Augusto, trav. **III**:240a, 555b, 831b; **IV**:681b, 838a; **V**:96a, 106b, 243a
  s. also Salimbeni expedition
Salimbeni expedition **IV**:**494a–95a**
Saline di Massaua, econ. **V**:354a
saliñña baḥər zaf s. eucalyptus
säliṭ s. *sesame*
Salix superserrata, bot. **II**:568b
Šalla, lake s. Šala
Šalla, settl. **IV**:506a
Sälla Dəngay (Sälla Dängiya), town **I**:79b, 93b; **II**:607b; **III**:753a; **IV**:465a, **495ab**, 819ab, 863a
  map **IV**:495a
Sälla Dəngay Marqos, church **IV**:467b
Sallaan, ethn. **IV**:120b
Sälläl Kulla s. Sällälkula
Sällälkulla, mon. **IV**:274b; **V**:175a

Sällälkulla zema, lit. **V**:502a
Ṣällämt, reg. **I**:407a; **IV:495b–96a**; **V**:11a, 27b, 74a
  map **IV**:496a
  ethnic groups **I**:409a; **IV**:451ab
  geography **III**:892a; **IV**:890a, 1112b
  history **I**:41b, 228a, 314a, 432a, 553a; **II**:682b–83a; **IV**:771a, 878b, 1112b
  religion **II**:626a; **IV**:303a, 611b–12a, 829a
Ṣällare, mt. s. Amba Ṣällare
Salle Noono, district **IV**:436b
Ṣällǝma (Ṣällima), reg. **I**:160b, 549b
Ṣällere, mt. s. Amba Ṣällare
salley, mus. **IV**:711b
Ṣällǝyu bäᵓǝntä ṣǝnᶜa zatti mäkan, rel. **III**:584a, 585a
Sälli, pl.n. **V**:201b
Ṣällim, ethn. **III**:454a
  s. also Ṣ́ällim Bet
Ṣällim Bayta s. Ṣ́ällim Bet
Ṣ́ällim Bet (Bet Barya, Ṣällim Bayta), ethn. **III**:88b, 454a, 1188a; **IV:496b–98a**, 677a, 681b, 851b, 888a, 910a, 999b
  ill. **IV**:497b
  map **IV**:496b
Ṣ́ällim Bet, reg. **IV**:669a
Ṣällim Ǝmni, pl.n. **III**:6a
Ṣällima s. Ṣällǝma
Salmān, *imām* **I**:406b
Salmān the Persian (Salmān al-Fārisī), Muḥammad’s companion **I**:583b
Salmūn b. Isḥāq, ruler **III**:770a; **V**:60a
šalo, curr. **II**:173a
Salò, pl.n. **III**:1089a
Salò o le 120 giornate di Sodoma (Pasolini), film **V**:322a
Säloᵓǝba, anc. **III**:115a
Ṣälolo, pl.n. **II**:626ab
Salome, bibl., maiden **V**:356b
Salome, bibl. **I**:330a, 500ab; **II**:116a; **III**:613a; **IV**:535a, 927b
  ill. **III**:824ab
Sälome, moth. Märqorewos **III**:788b
Sälome Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabǝḥer, wr. **III**:301b
Sälome Habtä Giyorgis, moth. Iyasu Mängäsa **V**:367b
Salomo der Falascha: *Eine Geschichte aus der Gegenwart* (Schachnowitz), lit. **V**:398a
Sälomon s. Ṭänṭäwǝdǝm; Yagba Ṣǝyon
Sälomon, *ayte* **II**:264b–65a, 1079a; **IV**:1105b; **V**:151a
Sälomon, Biblical king s. Solomon
Salomon, Friedrich, sch. **II**:476b; **IV**:1086b
Sälomon, son Yǝsḥaq **IV**:841a
Sälomon I, *aṣe* **II**:79b; **III**:385b; **IV**:331a, **498ab**, 1129a; **V**:92b, 124a
Sälomon II, *aṣe* **I**:433a; **II**:129b, 632a, 1059b; **III**:253a, 781a; **IV:498b–99a**; **V**:124b
Sälomon III, *aṣe* **IV**:835a; **V**:94b
Sälomon Aṣqu, rel. **I**:535a
Sälomon Bälaččäw, art. **I**:452a; **V**:261a
Sälomon Bäqqälä (Solomon Bekele), filmmaker **V**:327b–28a
Sälomon Däressa, wr. **I**:93a; **II**:305a, 402a, 778b; **III**:720a; **V**:483b
Sälomon Dässaläññ, librarian **III**:169a
Sälomon ᶜƎnqʷay, sch. **III**:301b
Sälomon Kädir, mil. **IV**:219b
Sälomon Lulu Mǝtǝkku, wr. **II**:397a; **IV**:741a
Sälomon Ṣ́äḥaye Bäraḵi, wr. **II**:357b; **IV**:907b
Sälomon Täsämma, jour. **III**:718b; **IV**:729a
Sälomon Täsfa Ṣǝyon (Solomon Täsfaṣǝn), *baḥri nägaśi* **I**:256b, 444b, 603a; **II**:97a, 810b; **IV**:426b, **499ab**; **V**:150b
Sälomon Yǝsḥaq, student **IV:499b–500a**
  ill. **IV**:500a
Sälomon Zärᶜay, *aytä* **II**:97a
Salomonic dynasty s. Solomonic dynasty
Salona, pl.n. **IV**:74a
Salophakiolus, Timothy, rel. **III**:1008a; **IV**:961b
ṣälot s. prayer
Ṣälot bäᵓǝntä aynä ṭǝla, rel. **IV**:310a
Ṣälot bäᵓǝntä burake mänbär, rel. **IV**:804b
Ṣälot bäᵓǝntä kʷǝllomu lǝssanat s. *Lǝssanä säbᵓ*
Ṣälot bäᵓǝntä maᵓǝsärä aganǝnt, rel. **II**:132a; **III**:640a
Ṣälot bäᵓǝntä mäsṭǝmä aganǝnt, rel. **III**:640a
ṣälot bet, rel. **I**:557a; **III**:1039b–40a
Ṣälot mängädä sämay, rel. **III**:542b, 725b
Ṣälot zäṣälläyä Yǝsḥaq Soryawi, rel. **III**:193b
Ṣälot zäsäne Golgota, rel. **IV**:197b
Ṣälot zäzäwätǝr, rel. **IV**:272a
Ṣälotä akkʷätet, rel. **I**:497b; **IV**:634b
Ṣälotä baḥrǝy s. *Baḥrǝy*: *Mäṣḥafä baḥrǝy*
Ṣälotä burake, rel. **I**:497a; **IV**:132a
Ṣälotä Danǝᵓel, rel. **III**:646b
Ṣälotä ᶜƎnbaqom, rel. **III**:646b
Ṣälotä ᶜǝṭan, rel. **III**:134ab; **IV**:198ab, 271a, 272a, 273b; **V**:502b
Ṣälotä fattǝto, rel. **II**:812b
Ṣälotä fǝtḥat, rel. **II**:536a; **III**:440b; **IV**:882a
  s. also Absolution
Ṣälotä ḥaddisan, rel. **IV**:280b
Ṣälotä ḥamus, rel. **II**:497b; **III**:546b
Ṣälotä Ḥanna, rel. **III**:646a
Ṣälotä Ḥǝzqǝyas, rel. **III**:646a
Ṣälotä Isayǝyas, rel. **III**:646b
Ṣälotä kidan, rel. **III**:134b, 910b; **IV**:271a, 273b, 280a; **V**:502b
Ṣälotä mäᶜassǝban, rel. **IV**:845a
Ṣälotä mädḫanit, rel. **III**:542b
Ṣälotä maḫläftä näfs, rel. **I**:392b
Ṣälotä Maryam, rel. **III**:646b, 817a
  s. also Magnificat
Ṣälotä Mǝnasse, rel. **III**:646a
Ṣälotä mǝnkʷǝsǝnna …, rel. **IV**:635a
Ṣälotu Muse, rel. **III**:646a
Ṣälotä nǝssǝḥa, rel. **IV**:917b
Ṣälotä qǝddase, rel. **IV**:273b
Ṣälotä qǝddus abba Ǝnṭonǝs, rel. **I**:282b
Ṣälotä Säᶜatat (Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot), rel. **V**:268a
Ṣälotä śälästu däqiq, rel. **III**:646b
Ṣälotä Sǝmᶜon näbiyy, rel. **III**:646b
Ṣälotä täklil, rel. **III**:870b
Ṣälotä Yonas, rel. **III**:646b
Ṣälotä Zäkaryas, rel. **III**:646b
Ṣälotä zäyt s. *Baḥrǝy*: *Mäṣḥafä baḥrǝy*
Ṣälotatä mǝḥǝlla, rel. **III**:584a
Ṣälotu lämuse, rel. **III**:646a
Salsa, Tommaso, mil. **V**:220b
Śalsawi Dawit (Mäkʷännǝn Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **I**:244b
salt, min. **III**:972b–73b; **IV:500a–03a**; **V**:289a, 351b, 354b, 422b
  ill. **IV**:501a–02b
  association with
    diseases **II**:170a
    ecology **I**:401ab, 678b; **II**:326b, 761b–62b, 790a; **III**:191b, 855a, 1071b, 1201a; **IV**:1006a, 1155b
  extraction and producing areas **II**:760a; **IV**:390a; **V**:35a, 223a
    ᶜAfar **I**:115b, 121a; **II**:144b; **IV**:888b–89b; **V**:375ab
      Assal **I**:616b; **II**:816ab
    ᶜAsäb **I**:358b
    Dahlak **II**:70a
    Dallol **IV**:8a
    Djibouti **II**:179a, 183a, 184b
    Geraylo **I**:645a
    Massawa **II**:222b; **III**:853a, 855b
    Mega **III**:911b
  Somalia **II**:703ahistory **I**:310b, 315a, 784a; **II**:106a, 475a, 832b; **III**:250a, 856a; **IV**:397a, 520b, 736b, 890a
  processing **I**:358b
  trade and markets **IV**:594a, 975b–76a; **V**:2b, 309b, 311b, 376a
    caravans and routes **I**:439a, 460b; **II**:157b, 298b; **III**:506a; **IV**:1068b
    exchange areas
      ᶜAddigrat **I**:79a
      Adulis **I**:104b
      Aksum **I**:142b; **III**:331b
      Anṭalo **I**:282a

    Baso **I**:502b
    ᶜƎdd **II**:224b
    ᶜƎnfraz **II**:302b
    ᶜƎntič̣č̣o **II**:319b
    Iṯāfálo **III**:181b
    Mäq̱älä **III**:761b–62a
    Massawa **III**:852b
    Moyale **III**:1037b
    Säqoṭa **IV**:536a
    Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
    Sudan **II**:668b
    Wämbärta **IV**:1126ab
  ethnic groups
    ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm **I**:68a
    ᶜAfar **III**:205b
    Afkala **I**:127a
    Greeks **IV**:573a
    Kwama **III**:462b
 tributes and taxation **I**:14a, 98a; **II**:528a; **III**:379b–80a, 469b; **IV**:988a
 uses
  cattle **I**:225a; **II**:789a
  commodity **II**:833a, 975a
  food and drinks **I**:474b; **II**:561b–62a; **III**:629a, 735b, 1201b; **IV**:724ab, 726ab; **V**:179b
  gifts **II**:791b
  medicine **II**:201a; **III**:902b; **V**:289b
 s. also *amole*
Salt, Henry, sch. **I**:632a; **II**:452b, 475b; **IV:503a–04a**, 1022a; **V**:377a, 402b
 ill. **IV**:503b
 relation to
  Annesley **I**:275ab
  Coffin **I**:765b
  Pearce **IV**:128b–29a
  Wäldä Śəllase **I**:667b; **III**:591b; **IV**:1109b
 research and descriptions **II**:435a; **IV**:370b, 973a
  archaeology **I**:320a; **II**:287b; **III**:156a, 158a, 160a, 1010b; **IV**:427b; **V**:42a
  cartography **I**:612a, 689a; **IV**:243a
  churches **II**:16b
  geography **I**:177b–78a; **IV**:415a, 645a
  ethnography **I**:633b; **II**:185b, 672a, 722a; **III**:192b; **IV**:680a, 1193a
  linguistic **IV**:374b
  military **II**:547b
saltpetre, chemical compound **III**:184a
Salva Kiir, pol. **IV**:755a
Salvador da Bahia, city **II**:1007a
Salvadora persica, bot. **I**:807b
Salvadori's seed-eater, zool. **I**:589a
Salvago Raggi, Giuseppe, gov. **I**:375a
Salvago Raggi School, Kärän **V**:269b
Salvarsan s. Arsphenamine
Salvati Africa, comp. **II**:1011a; **V**:376b
salvation, rel. **I**:447a, 729b, 731a, 798a; **II**:6b, 189b, 312b, 330a, 381ab, 457b, 497a, 510b, 643a; **III**:17a, 33b, 37a, 365a, 394b, 397b, 627a, 810b; **IV**:52ab, 98a, 136a, 236a, 442b, 476b, 479b–80a, 800a, 806b; **V**:179b
Salvator Mundi, rel. **IV**:995a
Salve Regina, rel. **II**:282a
Salvemini, Gaetano, pol. **IV:504ab**
Sälwanos, monk **V**:83b
Ṣam, ling. **IV**:693b
Šām, pl.n. **II**:998b
Sam Fogg collection **III**:467a, 680b; **IV**:793b
Šama (Malo), pl.n. **III**:712ab
Šama (Ubamär), pl.n. **IV**:1013a
Samaale, ethn. **II**:166b, 639b, 808b; **IV**:703a, 705b–06a
Sämaᶜətat: *gädlä sämaᶜətat* (Acts of Saints and Martyrs), lit. **II**:347b, **644b–46b**, 969a
 ill. **III**:559b, 740ab, 742ab
 association with
  Gädlä Täklä Haymanot **IV**:833b
  Täᵓamməra Maryam **IV**:790b
 contents **I**:392b, 421b, 841b; **II**:337a, 615b, 767a; **III**:289a, 290a, 294a, 410a, 803ab, 842b, 918b, 993b, 1115a; **IV**:112b, 234b, 292b, 477a, 515b, 621a, 622a, 772b, 787a, 875b, 948a; **V**:496a
 contribution by
  Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:737b
  Sälama **IV**:488b
  Śäräqä Bərhan **IV**:537a
 illuminations **II**:192b, 349a, 466a, 765a; **III**:291b, 613b, 823b, 948a; **IV**:95b, 293a
 manuscripts **II**:285a; **III**:741b; **V**:135a, 203a
 s. also *gädl*; hagiography; martyrdom; Monastic literature
Ṣamako s. Ṣamay
Ṣamakko s. Ṣamay
Sämäma (Sämäna), district **IV**:669a
Šamanǧūd, battle **V**:216a
Sämᶜanna, pl.n. **III**:346a
Sämᵓanni Danəᵓel, miss. **III**:961b
 ill. **IV**:731ab
Šamano s. Šamer
sämanya, soc. **III**:795b; **IV**:222a
Sämära, mt. **II**:49b, 107a, 685a; **III**:20a; **IV**:837b; **V**:75a
 ill. **II**:49b
Samaria, pl.n. **I**:489a; **II**:486a, 624a; **IV**:141b
Samaritan, lang. **IV**:578b, 1132b
Samaritans, ethn. **I**:489a; **III**:488b; **V**:372a, 489b
Samarkand, city **IV**:210a
Sämärma, riv. **IV**:609b
Samarroon s. Gadabuursi
Samarroon, *šayḫ* **II**:639b
Samarta, *qäbäle*
 ill. **IV**:600ab
Samārum, pl.n. **II**:334b
Ṣamay (Ṣamakko, Ṣamako, Kule), ethn. **II**:205a; **III**:1183a; **IV:504b–06a**; **V**:383b
 ill. **III**:333b; **IV**:189b, 505ab
 agriculture and pastoralism **II**:205ab; **IV**:120b–21a
 areas **II**:986b
 customs and rituals **III**:592a
 material culture **III**:549a; **IV**:652a, 720b, 779b; **V**:454a
 relations to
  Bäšada **I**:491a
  Hamär **II**:984b
  Konso **III**:426ab
  Maale **III**:608b
  ᶜOngota **IV**:31ab
 religion and beliefs **II**:876ab; **IV**:37b, 328b
 research **II**:716b
 social and political organization **I**:146a, 319a
Ṣamay (Ṣamakko, Ṣamako, Kule), lang. **II**:204ab; **III**:600b; **IV**:29b, 30b–31a; **V**:383a
 s. also Dullay dialect cluster
Sämay, *maᵓəkälä baḥər* **III**:625a
Samayata, pl.n. **IV**:1104b
Sambaata, ethn. **IV**:955b
šämbäl, mil. **I**:37a; **IV**:491b, 798a
Sämbäl (Kušät), pl.n. **I**:373b, 378b; **II**:283b; **III**:13a, 887a; **IV**:26b, **506ab**
 ill. **IV**:506ab
Ṣämbäla (Ṣəmbäla), reg. **IV**:669a
šämbäqo, material s. bamboo
šämbäqo, mus. s. *wašənt*
Šambara, lake s. Turkana
Šämbərä Kʷäre s. Šəmbəra Kʷəre
Sambatyn, riv. **II**:252a
Sambiri, ethn. **III**:456a
sambiri məsqaš, rel. **III**:456ab
Sambol Lakᶜóli, anc. **I**:117a
Šambu (Šambuu), town **II**:542b, 669b, 902ab; **IV**:1118a
Ṣambucus, Johannes, humanist **IV**:530b
Šambuko, pl.n. **II**:1048b; **III**:453b
Samburu, ethn. **I**:319a; **IV**:950a, 1005a
Ṣamburu Baḥər s. Turkana
Šambuu s. Šambu
Sämen, reg. s. Səmen
Sämen Gondär s. North Gondär
Sämen Omo s. North Omo
Sämen Šäwa s. North Šäwa
Sämen Sägäd, *śəyyum* **II**:26a
Sämen Wällo s. North Wällo
Sämenawi Qäyyəḥ Baḥri (Sämenawi Baḥri; Northern Red Sea Province), *zoba* **I**:103a, 115a; **II**:368b; **III**:181a, 735a, 849b, 1141b; **IV**:463b, 509a, 863b, 895a

Samene, ethn. **I**:174b; **III**:1011a; **IV**:611b
Sämənna wärq (wax and gold), lit. **I**:232a; **II**:610b, 778a; **III**:385b, 467b, 703b; **IV**:490b, **507a–09a**, 563a, 763b, 865b; **V**:81a, 482b–83a
  s. also *qəne*
Šamer, soc. group **V**:414a
Samha, is. **V**:517b–18a
Samhar, ling. **I**:481a, 528b; **IV**:895b
Sämhar, reg. **III**:849b; **IV:509a–10b**; **V**:201a
  map **IV**:510a
  economy **II**:450b; **IV**:475b
  ethnic groups
    Idda **III**:114b
    Iddäfer **III**:115ab
    Käbäsa **III**:313b
    Sāho **IV**:471b, 472b, 863a
    Təgre speaking groups **I**:67b–68b; **IV**:897ab
  exploration and research **I**:624b
  geography **II**:803a
  history **I**:445ab; **II**:89a, 272a, 359b, 360b, 367a, 368b, 951a; **III**:851a, 1047a, 1116a–17a, 1118a; **IV**:1049a
  religion **III**:24a, 208b–09a, 210a, 212a, 697a, 1061a
  s. also Massawa; *nāᵓib*
Sämharay Ṣällim, fath. Täklä Maryam Sämharay Ṣällim **IV**:841b
Sämidi (Samidi), town **I**:806b; **II**:600b
Šamir of D̲ū Raydān **I**:296b
Šamir Yuhaḥmid, king **I**:296b
Šamir Yuharᶜiš (Šammar Yuharᶜiš), king **I**:296b–97a; **II**:966a; **III**:33a; **IV**:461b
šämma, cloth **I**:337b, 759a–60b, 762a, 808b; **II**:83a, 207b, 510b, 591a; **III**:480b, 753b, 1040b; **IV**:316a, 1168b; **V**:423b
  ill. **I**:757ab, 758b
Šämma, riv. **IV**:1127a
šämma buluko s. *bulluko*
Sammānīya, rel. **I**:654b; **III**:201b, 209b, 213a; **IV**:714a
Šammar Yuharᶜiš s. Šamir Yuharᶜiš
sammənt, time **IV**:957b
Sämmo, *fit.* **IV**:254b
Sämmu Nəguś, son Bərru Lubo **I**:543b; **II**:776a
sämon, eccl. **III**:498b, 499b, 624a, 700a; **IV**:263a, 391b, **510b–11a**, 986b, 1136b
  s. also land tenure; *rəst*; *sämonäñña*
sämon azzaž, office **IV**:276a
sämonäñña, office **I**:743b; **III**:378a; **IV**:263a, 271b, 511a
  s. also *sämon*
Samora, *káwo* **IV**:1094a
Samos, peace of **III**:459b
samosa, food **IV**:330a
Samoti, area **I**:125b
Śämrä Ab, disc. Zena Marqos **V**:179a
Śämrä Giyorgis, wife Krəstos Śämrä **III**:443b
Śämrä Krəstos, *śəyyumä Säḥart* **IV**:461b
Śämrä Krəstos, St. **III**:479b; **IV**:488b, 514b; **V:504b**
Śämrä Krəstos: *Gädlä Śämrä Krəstos*, lit. **V**:504b
Samraddīn, *gärad* **III**:1152b
Samre (Samrè), town **II**:368a; **IV**:492a, 1164a
Šams al-Maᶜārif (al-Būnī), lit. **III**:1203a
Šams ar-Riᵓāsa Abū l-Barakāt, wr. **V**:177a
Šamsaddīn al-Abretiy s. Bušrā
Šamsaddīn b. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Badlāy, ruler **III**:1051a
Šamsaddīn b. Sulaymān, broth. ᶜUṯmān b. Sulaymān **IV**:1048b
Šamsaddīn Muẓaffar Šāh, ruler **II**:151b
Samson, rel. **III**:540a, 1189a; **IV**:596ab
Samson Giorgis (Samson Giyorgis), filmmaker **V**:327ab
Sámu, pl.n. **I**:407a
Samuᵓel, eccl. (12th cent.) **II**:343a
Samuᵓel, eccl. (20th cent.) **IV:511b**
Samuel, eccl., Coptic (20th cent.) **II**:120a
Samuᵓel, Cath. priest **II**:1060b
Samuᵓel, church, Däbrä Abbay s. Däbrä Abbay Samuᵓel
Samuᵓel, disc. Bäṣälota Mikaᵓel **I**:494a
Samuᵓel, disc. Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707b
Samuᵓel, gov. Šire (16th cent.) **IV**:670b
Samuel, St. (the Confessor, Eg., 6th cent.)
  monastery **II**:244b
Samuel, prophet **III**:540a, 646a
  ill. **II**:920a
Samuel, *Book of*, bibl. **I**:569b; **II**:161a; **III**:39b–40a, 306a, 646a, 1162b; **IV**:13a, 231a, 270a, 1189a
Samuel, V.C., sch. **III**:62a
Samuᵓel Alemo, victim of Mammo Wälde **III**:718b
Samuᵓel Asäffa, acad. **IV**:620b
Samuᵓel Giyorgis, *baldäräba* **III**:144a; **IV**:337b, **511b–12b**, 521a, 1022b; **V**:73a, 361b
Samuᵓel: *Gädlä Samuᵓel* (Däbrä Halleluya), lit. **IV**:87b, 112a
Samuᵓel: *Gädlä Samuᵓel* (Däbrä Wägäg), lit. **II**:105a, 293b; **V**:5b, 504b
Samuᵓel: *Gädlä Samuᵓel* (Waldəbba), lit. **III**:49a, 410a; **IV**:1002b
Samuᵓel of Däbrä Halleluya, St. **II**:22a, 112a, 319b, 542b, 625a, 643a; **III**:826b; **IV:512b–13a**
  ill **IV**:513ab
Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa, St. **I**:5b; **II**:390a, 918a; **III**:622b; **IV:513b–14a**, 747a
Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg (14th cent.), St. **II**:9b–10a, 293b; **III**:394b; **IV**:356a, 477b, **514a–15a**, 601a, 636b, 812b, 983a; **V**:198b
Samuᵓel of Efär, monk **II**:953b
Samuᵓel of Ǝndägäbṭän, *nəburä əd* **III**:614a
Samuᵓel of Gundä Gunde (17th cent.), *abunä* **II**:623b; **III**:893b
Samuᵓel of Qalamūn, St. **II**:692b, 749a; **IV**:236a, **515a–16a**, 791a
Samuᵓel of Qoyäṣa s. Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyaṣa
Samuᵓel of Säqurt, monk **III**:625a
Samuᵓel of Waldəbba, St. **I**:56a, 721a; **II**:971a; **IV**:282a, 477b, **516a–18b**, 642a, 831b, 1112b–13a; **V**:178b
  ill. **III**:724a; **IV**:517ab; **V**:32ab
  and lions **III**:573a
  association with
    Däbrä Abbay **II**:7a–8a
    Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b
  in art **II**:43a, 47a; **III**:613a, 826b; **IV**:94a, 98b, 317a; **V**:4a, 200a, 209b
  texts attributed to **I**:253a; **II**:749a
  relations to
    Anbäs **I**:254a
    Awsabyos **I**:407a
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:539b
    Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:621b
    Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ **III**:625a
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Halleluya **IV**:513a
    Samuᵓel Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:514a
    Täklä Ṣəyon **IV**:831b
    Tomas **IV**:191b, 529a
    Yəsḥaq **IV**:853a
Samuᵓel Qʷäyäṣa, mon. s. Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa
Samuel Simon Ismaël, comp. **II**:909b
Samuᵓel Šoho s. Samuᵓel Giyorgis
Samuᵓel Zä-Qʷoyäṣa s. Däbrä Qʷäyaṣa
Samūᵓīl b. ᶜAlī s. Samuᵓel Giyorgis
Samūᵓīl as-Suryānī, sch. **I**:54b
Sämun qəddəst, rel. **I**:670b
Sämunä ḥəmamat, rel. **II**:497a, 511a
Sämunä Mänfäs Qəddus, rel. **I**:670a
Sämunä tənśaᵓe, rel. **I**:670a
San Diego, town **V**:121b
San Francesco, Basilica (Arezzo) **III**:677b
  ill. **III**:678ab
San Francesco, Capuchin Province s. Franciscans

San Francesco a Ripa, mon. **V**:503b
San Francisco Conference **I**:171a; **IV**:723b, 1033a, 1036b
San Fratello, Sicily, pl.n. **V**:448a
San Giuliano, Antonino s. Paternò Castello, Antonino, Marchese di San Giuliano, pol. **IV**:682a
San Lorenzo, Castello, church **V**:486b
San Lorenzo, Verano, church, pl.n. **III**:875b; **IV**:74a
San Lorenzo fuori le mura, Basilica **IV**:791a
San Marco, Basilica **I**:177b, 824b
San Marzano, Alessandro Asinari di, mil. **I**:109a; **II**:687b, 975b; **III**:1047b, 1167b; **IV:518b–19b**
San Michele, church, Kärän s. Mikaᵓel, church, Kärän
San Michele al Leme, mon. **II**:572ab
San Michele di Murano, mon. **II**:572a; **V**:195b
San Nicola in Carcere, mon. **V**:547a
San Paolo fuori le mura, Basilica **IV**:791a
San Pietro, Montorio, mon. **V**:503b
San Vitale, eccl. s. Massaja, Guglielmo
Ṣana, district (Təgray) **IV**:645a
Ṣana, lake s. Ṭana
Ṣanᶜāᵓ (Ṣanaᶜāᵓ), town **I**:42b, 297b, 347b, 532a; **II**:67a, 713b, 1040a; **III**:153b, 900b, 1042a, 1101b; **IV**:74b, 86a, 89b, 165a, 340b, 520b, 1197b; **V**:51ab, 372b
Ṣana Qirqos s. Ṭana Qirqos
Ṣanaᶜāᵓ s. Ṣanᶜāᵓ
Sanaag, reg. **II**:1a, 165a; **III**:194b
sanābīk, mat.cult. **IV**:336a
Sanaᶜbūri (Sanabour), is. **I**:773a; **II**:1040a
Ṣänᶜadäglä (Ṣanᶜadägle, Ṣənᶜa Dägle), ethn. **IV:519b–20a**, 909b; **V**:339b
  map **IV**:519b
  areas
    Aḵrur **I**:172b
  history **I**:167b; **II**:951a; **III**:347a, 855b, 1071a; **IV**:77a, **IV**:864b
  infrastructures **IV**:189a
  relation to
    Bet Asgäde **I**:550a
    Ḥabab **II**:946b
    Sāho **I**:168b; **IV**:863ab
  religion **II**:575a; **III**:1031b
Sänadər, game **II**:689b
Sänᶜafe, battle of **I**:160a, 473b; **III**:227a, 729a
Sänᶜafe (Ḥakír), prov. **I**:167a, 168a, 222a; **II**:525a; **III**:82b, 157a, 211b, 229b, 352b, 864a, 974b, 1031b; **IV**:294b, 408a, 512a, **520a–21a**, 803a; **V**:264b
sänafiç̣ s. mustard
Sanaḥīt s. Sänḥīt
Sänale, settl. **IV**:1075a
Šänan, reg. **II**:720b, 900a
Šanāqilah s. Šanqəlla
ṣänaṣəl, mus. **I**:293b, 743a; **II**:839b; **III**:172a, 306b, 311b, 769a, 877b; **IV**:279a, 307a, **521a–22a**; **V**:174b–75a
  ill. **IV**:521b
sänbäleṭ, bot. **III**:77a
Sänbält, moth. Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1110b
sänbät (Sunday), rel. **IV**:522a, 957b
  s. also *Dərsanä sänbät*; Sabbath; *Təᶜəzazä sänbät*
Sänbät Mäḥari, pol. **III**:625a
sänbät tämari, rel. **IV**:1135a
Sänbätä ayhud s. *Sabbath*
Sänbätä krəstiyan s. *Sänbät*
Sänbätä mäẖatəwä fasika s. *Qədame səᵓur*
sänbate, rel. **I**:9b; **II**:430a; **IV**:276b, **522ab**, 849a, 909a
Sänbäte (Ṭənaye), town **III**:254b, 1052b; **V**:40b
sänbate bet, rel. **II**:874b
Sänbäte maḫbär, rel. **III**:650b
Sänbätu Danəᵓel, miss. **III**:961b
  ill. **IV**:731ab
sanbūq, boat **I**:599b
Sanbur, reg. **III**:194b
Sänčä, rel. **II**:80a, 933b
sancak s. *sanğak*
Sanches, João, env. **III**:734a
Sancta Maria de Cava, church **II**:471a
sanctity s. saints, sanctity
Sanctoral, rel. **I**:669a, 670b, 672a; **II**:773a, 774ab
  s. also calendar; feasts, Christian; *Mäṣḥafä gəṣṣawe*
sanctuary s. architecture; churches; *mäqdäs*
Sändafa s. Sandafaa
Sandafaa (Sändafa), pl.n. **IV**:911a; **V**:336a
Sandage, ethn. **IV**:472b
sändäl s. sandalwood
sandalwood (*sändäl*, *Santalum album*), bot. **III**:130a, 133a, 143b
Sandaq (Sardoc, Sadiq), pl.n. **I**:33b
sändäq, mat.cult. **I**:400a; **IV**:739b
Sändäq ᶜalamaččən s. *Banderaččən*
Sändäq Mängəśtu, wife Andom Täsfa Ṣəyon **V**:240b
sandflyborne leishmaniasis, biol. **I**:172a
Sandford, Christine, educator **IV:523a**, 524a, 1026b
Sandford, Daniel Arthur, mil. **II**:1063a; **III**:653b, 727b, 1006b; **IV**:**523a–24a**, 1025a, 1031b, 1102b, 1187b–88a; **V**:283a
  ill. **IV**:523b
Sandford School **II**:235b; **IV**:1026b
Sandhurst s. Royal Military Academy Sandhurst
Šandī, pl.n. **I**:506b; **III**:862a, 1187a–88a; **IV**:560a; **V**:126a
sandik, econ. **IV**:77a
Sandoval, Alonso de, wr. **III**:590b; **V**:391b
Sandri, Bernardino, sch. **III**:137b; **V**:525b
Sandri, Leonardo, eccl. **IV**:441b
Sandros, disc. Yared **IV**:691b
sandstone, min. **I**:222a, 685a; **II**:697b, 699a, 750b, 758b; **III**:153a; **IV**:259a, 401b; **V**:209a
säne **I**:669a–70a, 736b; **II**:139ab
  s. also calendar
Sanetti plateau **II**:188b
sangà, biol. **III**:406a, 454b
sänga, soc. **III**:847b
sanga, zool. **I**:268b–69a, 449b; **III**:69a
  s. also cattle
Sanga, pl.n. (Mali) **III**:975b
Ṣanga, pl.n. (Gamo) **II**:715a
Sänga Bärr s. Saquṭaṭ Bari
sangà-anene, office **III**:455a
sanğak, adm. **II**:951b; **IV**:75ab, 77a
sanğakbey, office **III**:320b
Sängal Ḥagos, br. Bahta Ḥagos **I**:448b–49a
Šangama (Šangma), ethn. **I**:462b; **II**:581b; **III**:97a, 493b, 1003b, 1126a; **IV**:37a, 328a, **524a–25a**
  ill. **IV**:524b
  map **IV**:524a
Šangama, lang. **I**:1b
Šangānī, quarter Mogadishu **V**:438a
Sanğar, *šāh* **IV**:210a
Sangerrá war **V**:229b
Šangílla s. Đáasanač
Šangma, town **IV**:524b
Šängo, pol. **I**:789b; **III**:1058b; **IV**:119a; **V**:207b
  s. also National Assembly; Parliament
sängo mägän, lit. **II**:778b–79a; **IV**:602a
sangue non è acqua fresca, *Il* (Eshetu), film **V**:322b
Sanguinetti, Nenne Poggi, art. **II**:289a
šangur, rel. **I**:529a
sangwa, mus. **III**:171a
Sanhedrin, pol. **V**:491a
Sänḥit (Sanaḥīt), fort **III**:343a
Sänḥit (Tärqeqwar), lang. **I**:139b
Sänḥit (Sanaḥīt), prov. **I**:139b, 202a, 280a, 281a, 586a, 588a; **II**:45a, 245b, 250b, 368b, 521b, 946b; **III**:343ab, 345a, 735a, 824b; **IV**:446a, 464a, **525ab**; **V**:87a, 514a
  ill. **I**:468a
  map **IV**:525b
  s. also Kärän

Šañi Tōya, pl.n. **II**:1004b
Ṣaniko, reg. **II**:521b
Sanitation Commission **V**:186a
as-Sanīya s. Ḫatmīya, pl.n.
Šänkälle Sanctuary **I**:272b
Sankil, pl.n. **III**:345a, 346a
Šänko Nägaśi, son Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111b
Sankofa (Ḫayle Gärima), film **I**:746a
Sänkoräs, priest **IV**:843b
Šänkorge, riv. **I**:399b
Sankura, reg. **II**:309a; **IV**:607a, 1179a
sank^{w}*a*, rel. **II**:839b
Sänk^{w}a Giyorgis, mon. **III**:348a, 1103a
Sanna, king (Ǧimma) s. Abbaa Ǧifaar I
Sanna, king (Wälaytta) **IV**:1093a, 1094a
Sanna Abbaa Rago, son Abbaa Bagibo I **V**:538b
Śännay Mänfäs, abbot **II**:29a
Śännayt Abärra, wr. **V**:484b
Sännayt Gäbrähəywät Mähari, mus. **V**:399b
Säñño Gäbäya, district **II**:104a; **III**:1029b; **IV**:957b
Šano (Šanoo), pl.n. **III**:631b; **IV**:452a, 553b, 911a
šanqä, mus. **II**:274b
Sanqa, pl.n. **V**:439b
sanqa dəri, mat.cult. **III**:287a
Šanqəlla (Šanqalla, Šanqilla, Šənqəlla), ethn. **I**:1b, 489b, 529a, 593a; **II**:661a; **IV**:**525b–27a**
  ill. **IV**:526ab
  areas **III**:615b
  history **I**:110a, 144a; **II**:93a, 258a, 827a, 853b; **III**:706b, 807b; **IV**:425a, 680a, 999b, 1112b; **V**:70a, 97b, 407b
  perceptions of **IV**:631b, 677a
  research **I**:599a
  s. also Aari; Berta; Đáasanač; Gumuz; Komo; Kunama; Mağaŋgir; Tukrīr
Šanqəlləñña, lang. s. Aari; Berta; Đáasanač; Gumuz; Komo; Kunama; Mağaŋgir, Wəllağ
Šanqo, name **IV**:526b
sänsäl (Adathoda Schimperiana), bot. **II**:521b; **III**:902b
sansevieria, bot. **II**:790a, 877a
Sanskrit, lang. **I**:308b, 467a, 808b; **II**:195a, 255b, 672a; **III**:1163b, 1177b; **V**:518a
Sansnōs, scribe **V**:278a
Sant'Antonio, church **III**:344a
Santa, Luigi, eccl. **III**:978a; **IV**:1054a
Santa Maria degli Angeli, church **V**:526b, 527b–28a
Santa Maria in Aracoeli, church **IV**:791a
Santa Maria in Cosmedin, church **V**:546b
Santa Maria Maggiore, church **II**:528a; **IV**:791a
Santa Maria Maggiore, Madonna of, art. **IV**:**527a–28b**, 1053a
  ill. **IV**:527ab
Santa Maria Novella, church **II**:554b
  ill. **V**:487ab
Santa Maria Sopra Minerva, church **IV**:1133a
šantala, mat.cult. **I**:468a
Santalum album s. sandalwood
säntäräž, game **II**:672a
Santhar s. Ras Sintyān
Santiago de Compostela, town **V**:468b
Santini, Giovanni, eccl. **III**:396a
Santini, Ruggiero, mil. **III**:229a, 230a
Šantirāb s. Bišārīn
Santo Stefano degli Abissini s. Santo Stefano dei Mori
Santo Stefano degli Ungari, church **IV**:528b
Santo Stefano dei Mori (Santo Stefano degli Abissini, Santo Stefano Maggiore), mon., acad. **II**:434b; **III**:237a; **IV**:**528b–32b**; **V**:285a, 364a, 390b
  ill. **IV**:529ab
  college **V**:85a, 212b, 448b
  contribution to
    editions **III**:136b–37a
    research **III**:175b; **IV**:369b–70a
  inscriptions **III**:164a
  manuscripts **III**:1192a; **IV**:793a; **V**:89a, 408b
  personalities
    Adḫanom Səʾəlu **I**:95b
    Agosṭinos Tädla **I**:148a
    Andrade **I**:259b
    Asfa Maryam **V**:479b
    Fəqrä Maryam Gämmäčču **II**:523a
    Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu **II**:630a
    Gorgoryos **II**:855a
    Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:370b
    Kidanä Maryam Kaśa **III**:396a; **IV**:48b
    Ludolf **III**:602a
    Mauro da Leonessa **III**:875b
    Paul III **IV**:1053a
    Potken **IV**:191b
    Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim **IV**:842a
    Täsfa Ṣəyon **V**:525a–26b, 546a, 547a
    Tisserant **IV**:966a
    Ṭobiya Giyorgis Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer **IV**:968a
    Tomas Wäldä Samuʾel **II**:768a
    Wansleben **IV**:1133a
    Wemmers **V**:553a
    Yaʿəqob **IV**:917a
Santo Stefano Maggiore s. Santo Stefano dei Mori
Santo Stefano Maggiore degli Abissini (Mauro da Leonessa), lit. **III**:876a
Santora, lang. **III**:1142b
Sanūsīya, rel. **III**:565a
Sanweyne, *ina* **IV**:697b
sanza, mus. **IV**:711a
São Paulo, church, Diu **IV**:89b
São Paulo, college, Goa **I**:540b; **II**:530b
São Paulo Novo, college, Goa **III**:771a; **IV**:89b
São Roque, church **IV**:914a
São Sebastião da Pedreira, church **I**:540b
Sapa, pl.n. **I**:257a
Šapa, riv. **IV**:955ab
Sapaloo, pl.n. **I**:450a, 451a
Säpänhi (Šipinihi, Shipenao, Scipinao), king **III**:164b, 323a, 471a; **IV**:**532b–33a**, 545a
Sapero (Sapera), mil. **II**:310b; **IV**:533a
Sapeto, Giuseppe, miss. **II**:452b; **III**:526a, 527a; **IV**:**533a–34a**; **V**:393b
  diplomatic work **IV**:862a
    ʿAsäb **I**:118a, 358a, 775b; **II**:1040a; **III**:239a; **IV**:324a
  relations to
    Blumhardt **I**:598b
    Giulietti **II**:809a
    Jacobis **III**:264a
    Lefebvre **III**:543a
    Stella **IV**:746a
  research **I**:528a; **II**:898a; **III**:220a; **IV**:295a, 415a, 440b, 622a
Saphar s. Ẓafār
Sapienza Università di Roma s. Rome, University of
Sapium ellipticum (*bosoqa*), bot. **II**:568a
Saporito, Jean-Louis, filmmaker **V**:325b
Sappa, town **I**:10b–11a, 16b; **II**:784b; **III**:570b
Sappa Maryam, church **V**:305a
Sappe s. Čabbe
Sappe-Galma school **I**:660a
sapphire, min. **IV**:319b
Sapricean, Timoteos Vardapet (Dimotheos Saptrichian), dipl. **IV**:**534ab**
saq, cloth. **I**:763a
šäqa, office **II**:618b
säqäla, pol. **I**:114a; **II**:722a; **III**:83a, 357b
Säqäla Wärka, battle **IV**:862a
Säqält, reg. **V**:431a
säqəl, unit **V**:423a
Säqäqänəš əsat (Daññaččäw Wärqu), lit. **II**:91b
Säqoqawä dəngəl, lit. **III**:539b, 818a; **IV**:**534b–36a**; **V**:191b, 426a
  ill. **IV**:535ab
Säqoqawä Erməyas näbiyy, lit. **IV**:221a
Säqoqawä näfs (Athanasius), lit. **I**:392b

Säqoṭa, town **IV**:**536ab**; **V**:55a, 116b, 429a
  ill. **II**:1000a, 1001b, 1031b, 1068b; **III**:312ab; **IV**:536ab, 848ab
  ethnic groups **I**:143a; **II**:995ab
  geography **I**:7a; **III**:432a; **IV**:1068b–69a
  history **I**:166b, 541b; **II**:1069a; **III**:231b, 958b, 1093ab; **IV**:382a, 561a, 646b, 936b, 1075a
  infrastructures **I**:41b, 56b; **IV**:395a, 855a
  languages **I**:139b
  religion **III**:1031a; **IV**:401a, 816a, 1182b
  s. also Mädḫane ᶜAläm; Mikaᵓel and Gabriel; Wag; *wag šum*; Wəqro Mäsqäl
šaqq, rel. **II**:875a
Saqqa, town **I**:11a, 37b; **III**:571a
Ṣäqqält, pl.n. **IV**:438a, 496a
Ṣaqr, name **III**:1124b
Saquᵓel, rel. **I**:265b, 267a; **III**:612b
Säqut, pl.n. **II**:827a
Saquṭat Bari, gate **II**:1013a
Saquyän, *abba* **IV**:455a
Säqʷar Kidanä Məḥrät (Ṣaqʷal) (Waldəbba), mon. **I**:42a; **IV**:518a
Säqʷäta, lang. **II**:996a
ṣar, rel. **IV**:184b
Šar, riv. **II**:627b
Ṣar Amba, pl.n. **I**:36b
Šär Ǝmba, pl.n. **I**:603a
Sar Säfär, pl.n. **I**:316b
Sar Wəḫa, battle of **I**:51a
Sara s. Čara
šära, mat.cult. **I**:599b
Sara, name **III**:1126b
Sara, moth. Ǝsṭifanos **II**:390a
Sara, moth. Śärṣ̌ä Ṗeṭros **IV**:548b
Sara, moth. Ṣəḥma **IV**:596a
Sara, sis. Mar Bəḥnam **II**:350a
Sara ᶜAre s. Bet Sarah
Sara Gəzaw, wife Mäkʷännən Ḫaylä Śəllase **III**:**685b**; **IV**:**912b**
Ṣärä koloniyalist (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **I**:245b, 403b; **III**:730b
Ṣärä Maryam (*Ṣərä Maryam*), rel. **III**:810b, 813a, 962a; **IV**:748a; **V**:148a
Sara, Susan, miss. **I**:525a
Sara Nəguśe, wife Mayer **III**:889a, 890b
Ṣärä Qəməs, ruler **II**:825b; **III**:1091b, 1093a
  s. also Žan Ḵəmər
Sarᶜabbáy, is. **II**:90a
Säräbe, ethn. **III**:615b
Särabəḥil Dankəf (Šaraḥbiᵓil Yakkuf), ruler **I**:421b; **III**:1114b
Ṣärabi s. Däbrä Ṣärabi
Śärabyon, *aläqa* **II**:1058b
Saracens, ethn. **V**:448a, 462a
Säraᵓe s. Säraye
Šarafaddīn Ibrāhīm, shrine **I**:608a
Šarafaddīn Muḥammad b. Saᶜīd al-Būṣīrī aš-Šaḏīlī s. al-Būṣīrī
ṣärag masäre s. *ṣərag masäre*
särägi s. *ṣərag masäre*
Sarah, bibl. **I**:44a; **II**:47a, 692b; **III**:808a; **IV**:788b
Ṣarah La Preta, slave **IV**:76b
Šaraḥbiᵓil Yakkuf s. Särabəḥil Dankəf
Šarāḥīl, son Abraha b. aṣ-Ṣabāḥ **II**:890b
Säraᶜit, mt. **I**:172b
Saramo Gačeno, rel. **II**:1042b
Sarapion of Thmuis, theol. **IV**:272b
Śäräqä Bərhan, abbot of Däbrä Bizän **I**:549a; **II**:465b; **V**:83b
Śäräqä Bərhan, *ᶜaqaṣen* **I**:524a
Śäräqä Bərhan, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **I**:292b, 485b; **II**:25a, 112ab, 466b, 540a; **IV**:**537a**
Śäräqä Bərhan, eccl. **III**:1208b
Śäräqä Bərhan Gäbräᵓəgzer, sch. **III**:1153a
Šärara (Šarara), pl.n. **II**:478a, 914a
Sarat, Ḥamasen, mt. **IV**:863b
Sarāt (Saràt), Yemen, reg. **IV**:15a, 537b
Särawe s. Säraye
särawit, mil. **I**:347b–48a; **V**:430b
Särawit əllä yəṣäwwəru wälta, mil. **V**:431b
särawitä Bugna, mil. **I**:636b
särawitä mäläᵓəktihu, rel. **III**:135a
Särawitu, *ligaba* **III**:568b
Säräwos, reg. **III**:114b
Säraye (Säraᵓe, Särawe, Särayä), reg. **IV**:**537a–39a**; **V**:247a, 300b, 428a, 429a, 497a
  map **IV**:537b
  administrative division **I**:101b; **II**:368ab
  archaeology **IV**:227a, 228a
  cartography **I**:687b, 688b; **II**:753a
  economy **I**:645a
  ethnic groups **I**:96ab, 168b, 362a, 587a; **II**:94b, 95b, 238a, 358b; **III**:181b, 312b–13a, 453a, 772b; **IV**:471b, 472b, 909b
  ethnography **III**:83a, 517a, 671a, 689a; **IV**:605b
  geography **I**:94b, 167a; **II**:988b; **III**:772a, 773b; **IV**:669a
    areas and sites **I**:75b; **III**:725a
    fauna and flora **II**:258a
  history **I**:160b, 187a; **II**:238b, 360ab, 814b; **III**:10b, 454b, 856a, 1128a; **IV**:762a, 1106a
    figures, other
      ᶜAbbās b. Abūñ b. Ibrāhīm **I**:27a
      Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212a
      Arakel **I**:311a
      Kəflä Täḵlit **I**:603a
      Mammo **I**:461b
      Mikaᵓel Səḥul **III**:963b
      Parkyns **IV**:118a
      Pollera **IV**:168a
      Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:827a
      ᶜUṯmān ᶜĀmir **III**:1116b
      Yoḥannəs IV **II**:359a
      Zär ᵓa Yaᶜəqob **I**:98b, 640a
    figures, ruling **I**:524ab
      Hab Śəllus **II**:945a
      Mäšäša Wärqe **I**:168a
    titles **I**:290a
  religion **I**:45a, 50a, 250b, 549b, 650a; **II**:987b
    churches and monasteries **II**:16b, 20b–21a, 25b, 28a, 33a, 40b, 50b; **IV**:391b, 875b, 1073ab; **V**:92b–93a, 96b–97a, 444b
    religious figures **II**:132b, 464b–65a, 466ab, 469b, 470b, 811a; **III**:558b, 559b, 623a, 788a
  research and writing **II**:532b
  traditions **V**:65b, 497a
Sarayn, ruler **III**:246a
Sarba Golǧa, pol. **III**:1021b
Sarbakusa (Sarbakʷəsa), battle **II**:792a, 860b; **III**:964a; **IV**:332a, **539a–40a**, 835b, 1129a, 1161b; **V**:124a, 315b
Sarbakusa (Sarbakʷəsa), pl.n. **IV**:539a
  map **IV**:540b
Sarbaroda, pol. **II**:937ab
Särd, reg. **II**:69a
Särda, reg. **III**:594b
Sardal, ethn. **III**:1116a
Sardinia, kingdom of **III**:1167a
Sardo, pl.n. **I**:121a; **II**:368a; **III**:232a
  ill. **III**:649b
Sardoc (Sadiq) s. Sandaq
šareččo, rel. **IV**:255a
Särgis Abərgawi (*Doctrina Jacobi nuper baptizati*, *Teaching of Jacob*), lit. **III**:14b; **IV**:**540a–42a**
Sargon II, king **III**:154a
Särgyus, St. s. Sergius
Šarḫa (Šarḥā, Särka, Šarka), reg. **I**:34b, 294a, 458b, 721b; **II**:97b, 109b–10a, 208b, 963b, 975a, 997b; **III**:118b, 203b, 770a, 1052a, 1209a; **IV**:449b, **542ab**, 1070b, 1080b
  map **IV**:542a
Šarḥabīl b. Ḥasana, rel. **IV**:1019a
šarīᶜa (*šarᶜ*, Islamic law), jur. **I**:303a; **II**:230a; **III**:199a, 200b–01a, 209a; **IV**:**542b–44b**; **V**:215a, 279a, 420a
  areas and groups
    ᶜAfar **I**:116b
    Djibouti **II**:180a
    Eritrea **II**:361a
      ᶜAd Mäᶜalləm **I**:68a
      Bilin **II**:533b
      Tīᶜó **IV**:963b

    Ethiopia **III**:206b
      Addis Abäba **II**:674b
      Gondär **II**:841b
      Harär **II**:1016b, 1020a
    Somalia **III**:9a, 224b
    Sudan **III**:657b; **IV**:754a, 755a
  regulations
    diet **II**:565a
    commerce **I**:793a
    criminal law **I**:814a
    ǧihād **II**:794a
    graves **II**:875a
    inheritance **II**:491b; **III**:1146b
    sexuality **IV**:642b
    taxation **II**:814a
  religious figures
    Abbaa Ǧoobir **I**:17b
    ᶜAbdallāh ᶜAbdarraḥmān ᶜUṯmān Sayyid **I**:34a
    ᶜAbdaššakūr b. Yūsuf **I**:36a
    Adära Bille **I**:73a
    Ǧaᶜfar Bukko **I**:73a
    Ibrāhim al-Muḫtār Aḥmad ᶜUmar **III**:111b
    ᶜIsa **IV**:265a
    Maẓhar **III**:895a
  relation to
    aadaa **I**:1a
    imām **IV**:761a
    holy men and *walī* **III**:60b–61a; **IV**:1116b
  use of Arabic **I**:307a
  s. also alms; fasting: Islamic; *fatwā*; *fiqh*; *ǧihād*; *Ḥanafī*; *Šāfiᶜi*; *seera*; *waqf*
šarīf, rel. **II**:1017b; **IV**:493b, 607b, 659b, 999b, 1019b, 1116b; **IV**:167a
  s. also *Qurayš ašrāf*
Sariti, rel. **IV**:266b
Särka, Muslim state s. Šarḫa
Särka, pl.n. Goǧǧam, **II**:128b; **III**:38a, 278b, 442a, 791a; **IV**:591b, 668a
Särka, pl.n., Sinnar **II**:501b
Särki, rel. **I**:673a
sarkis kubaya, mat.cult. **I**:346a
Šarmaᵓarke s. Šarmaarke ᶜAli Saaliḥ
Šarmaarke ᶜAli Saaliḥ (Šarmaᵓarke b. ᶜAlī b. Ṣāliḥ, Sharmaarke Cali Saalix), *ḥāǧǧī* **I**:72b; **III**:194b; **V**:167b
Särmat, pl.n. **IV**:266b–67a
šärmuṭa s. prostitution; sexuality
Saro, arch. site **I**:78a, 169a; **IV**:400a
sarong, cloth. **I**:761b
Sárosi, Bálint, sch. **II**:83b
Sarousky Library, Tel Aviv **II**:137b
Sāroytá, pl.n. **II**:89b
Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl (Mäläk Sägäd), *aṣe* **I**:371a; **II**:496a, 537a, 570a; **III**:971b, 1123a; **IV**:**544b–47b**; **V**:60b–61b, 139b, 154ab, 180ab, 238b, 510a
  active in
    Agäw Mədər **I**:144a
    Dämbəya **II**:75b
    Dära **II**:98a
    Mängəśtä Sämayat **II**:826a
    Šäwa **IV**:555b
  allies, governors and officers **IV**:264b, 532b
    Abrəham **I**:47b
    Baḥrəy **I**:446a
    Däragot **II**:98b; **IV**:901a
    Halibo **II**:977b
    Säpänhi **IV**:532b
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:60b; **IV**:831a
    Täklä Śəllus **IV**:670b
    Yonaᵓel **I**:404a
  burial **IV**:364a
  coronation **I**:177a, 802b–03a; **V**:441a
  family and relatives **III**:373b; **V**:6a, 8a, 103b, 153b
    Atnatewos **I**:394a; **III**:690a
    Harago **II**:730a
    Kəflä Maryam **III**:372b
    Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373a; **IV**:901b
    Maryam Śəna **II**:276a; **III**:829b
    Minas **III**:970b
    Robel **IV**:397b
    Säblä Wängel **I**:97a; **IV**:435b
    Zäwäldä Maryam **II**:500a
  hagiography **III**:624b
  historiography and sources **I**:365a, 409a, 804b; **II**:61a, 333a, 651a, 652a, 669b, 722a, 738b; **III**:14a, 39a, 41b–42a, 441a, 471a, 521b, 786b, 898a, 1101a, 1161b; **IV**:90a, 125b, 491a, 660b, 831a, 887a, 1166a; **V**:94a
  military
    army **I**:290a, 475b, 503a; **II**:490a, 632b; **IV**:79b, 182a; **V**:91ab, 432a
    campaigns **IV**:1070b, 1139a
      Bäläsa **I**:454b
      Betä Əsraᵓel **I**:554a; **III**:971a; **IV**:1072b
      Boša **I**:610a
      Däwaro **II**:111a
      Dəbarwa **II**:570b
      Ənda Mäkʷännən **II**:288b
      Gambo **II**:670a
      Gumuz **III**:861a
      Hadiyya **II**:964b
      Ḥərgigo **III**:15b
      Səmen **IV**:612b
      Šinašša **IV**.664b
      Wadla **IV**:1067a
      Wag **IV**:1069b
      Wäläqa **IV**:1081b
      Wäyna Däga **IV**:1161b
    military opponents **III**:888b, 1053a; **IV**:349a, 633b
      Aze **I**:418a
      Gʷäšən **II**:940a
      Kädawərd **III**:320b–21a
      Kalef **III**:332b
      Manṣūr b. Muḥammad b. Ayyūb **III**:737b
      Muḥammad b. Naṣīr b. ᶜUṯmān **II**:1016b; **III**:472a, 1051b–52a; **IV**:1167b
      Oromo **II**:111a, 826b; **IV**:1081b
      Ottomans **I**:300b; **II**:122b, 239a, 951a; **III**:205a; **IV**:75ab, 349a
      Radaᵓi **IV**:321a
      Yəsḥaq **II**:319a, 341a
  opposition by/to
    Əslam Sägäd **II**:386a
    Fasil Gärram **II**:499b
    Ḥamälmal **II**:982b–83a
  policies, foreign **II**:419a
  policies, internal **I**:250a; **II**:535a, 845a, 853b; **IV**:459b
  policies, religious **II**:418b–19a
    church endowment **V**:202a, 246b
      Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:177b, 184b
      Däbrä Libanos **II**:27a
      Daga Əsṭifanos **II**:58a
      Ənda Abba Gärima **II**:285a
      Ənda Gäbrä Nazrawi **II**:626b
      Ənda Maryam Ṣəyon **III**:48b
      Gälila Zäkaryas **II**:659b
      Kəbran Gäbrəᵓel **III**:369a
      Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
      Zuramba Sərḥa maryam **II**:717a
    church expansion and conversions **I**:429a; **II**:310a, 418b–19a, 914b; **III**:323a
    Jesuit missionaries **II**:527b; **III**:277b
    metropolitans **III**:790ab; **IV**:138ab
    reforms **III**:577b
    theological works **II**:1052b; **IV**:493b
  relations to
    ᶜAqba Mikaᵓel **IV**:817b
  royal camps **I**:439b
    Ačäfär **I**:67a
    Alata **II**:294a
    Ayba **I**:408a
    Bizamo **I**:594b
    Gubaᵓe (Guzara) **I**:448b; **II**:302ab, 844ab, 857a, 898ab
Śärṣä Krəstos, *azzaž*, fath Yämanä Krəstos **IV**:547b; **V**:21b, 340b
Śärṣä Krəstos (Śärṣ́o), *däǧǧ.* **I**:395a; **II**:500a; **IV**:312b, 460a, **547b–48a**, 460a; **V**:22a, 510b
Śärṣä Ləᶜul, monk **IV**:1184a
Śärṣ́ä Ṗeṭros, St. **II**:51a, 52a, 779b; **IV**:**548a–49b**; **V**:227a
  ill. **IV**:548ab
Śärṣä Ṗeṭros: *Gädlä Śärṣ́ä Ṗeṭros*, lit. **V**:227a
Śärṣä Ṗeṭros of Getesemane Maryam, *abunä* **II**:779b
Śärṣä Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Wärq, monk **II**:51b, 243b
Śärṣä Yosef, son Nägädä Iyäsus **IV**:617b

Särṣe, *ras*, son ᶜAmdä Mikaᵓel **V**:236a
Śärṣ́o s. Śärṣ́ä Krəstos
Sart s. Säḥart
Sarte s. Säḥart
Sarteano, Alberto da s. Alberto da Sarteano
Särṭo, ethn. **II**:186a
Śarto addär, per **IV**:206b
Ṣaᶜru, *ḥanta* **V**:85a
Śärwä Iyäsus, *aṣe* **I**:226b; **V**:60a
särwe s. *särawit*
sarwe dakʷen, mil. **II**:256a, 301a
Sarzäna Mikaᵓel, church **III**:479ab; **IV**:402b
Sarzec, Ernest Choequine de, dipl. **II**:575a; **IV**:150a, 322b, **549b–50a**
šaša, rel. **IV**:567a
Šaša, settl. **III**:909b
Šašämäne (Shaashamane), town **IV**:**550a–51a**, 1039b, 1130a; **V**:454b
  ill. **IV**:339b
  map **IV**:550b
  administrative division **II**:1077b
  economy **II**:586a; **IV**:552b
  ethnic groups **IV**:1092a
  history **IV**:846a, 865b
  infrastructure **II**:639a, 820a, 862b; **III**:322b, 768b; **V**:58a, 203a
  religion **III**:267a; **IV**:339b
Šašämäne, *wär.* **II**:1077b; **IV**:550b
Sasanian Empire **I**:42b, 298a, 658b; **III**:34a, 46a, 131a, 132a, 182a, 183a, 185b–86a, 329b, 1005a, 1169b; **IV**:15a, 346b, 975b; **V**:370a, 371b, 428b, 462b, 530b, 538a
  s. also Iran
Ṣäṣärat, pl.n. **I**:379a; **II**:273a
sash (*šaš*), cloth. **I**:760b; **II**:212b; **IV**:91b
Sasima, pl.n. **II**:891a
Saskawa-Global-2000 project **I**:152a
Sasm (Sesem), rel. **IV**:772a
Ṣason, S.E., med. **IV**:421b–22a
Šašoogoo s. Hadiyya
Sasou s. Sasu
Sasu (Sasou), pl.n. **II**:832b; **III**:331b, 1011a; **IV**:673a, 975b, 1069a
Sassa s. Sazze, *káwo*
Sassabanee (Sassabaneh), town **III**:232b, 1151a
Sasse, Hans-Jürgen, sch. **II**:204a; **IV**:453a
sasseroga, pol. **II**:789a
Šat, pl.n. **II**:652b; **IV**:545b–46a
Ṣata, ethn. **II**:114b
Satan s. devil
šatāna s. devil
Sätanta Oto, pl.n. **I**:379a
Satila Maryam, church **II**:716b
Sätit Humära, *wär*. **IV**:1073a
Šatjor (Gumilev), lit. **V**:337a
Saṭnaᵓel s. devil
Sato, Renya, sch. **IV**:366b
Sator Square, palindrome **I**:381b
Satte s. Sazze, *káwo*
šatto, mus. **IV**:41b
šatto-raša, mus. **IV**:41b
Saturday s. Sabbath
satyr, lit. **II**:148b
Šäᵓu, per. **V**:21a
Sauce Entertainment, comp. **I**:746a
Saudi Arabia, country **I**:303a; **III**:1062a, 1119a; **IV**:345a; **V**:51a, 230b–31a, 303b, 355b, 449b, 462b
  diplomacy **I**:301a
  economy **I**:532b, 645b; **II**:222a; **III**:853b
  ethnic groups and languages **IV**:335a–36b, 469a
  geology **II**:757b
  history **I**:322a; **II**:334b
    exiles and diaspora **I**:34a, 304b, 407a; **II**:153a, 272b, 1024a, 1039a; **III**:116b; **IV**:178a
    political relations **II**:371a; **III**:561b, 566a; **IV**:352b, 758b
  religion **I**:302b, 309a; **II**:673b; **III**:211b, 1031b, 1108b; **IV**:185a, 309b
  s. also Arabia; Mecca; Naǧrān; pilgrimages
Saudi Tihāma, reg. **I**:104b
Sáuē s. Sawwā
Sauget, Joseph-Marie, sch. **III**:994b; **V**:256b
Saul, king **I**:437a; **III**:843b
Saumaise, Claude de (Claudius Salmasius), sch. **V**:479ab
Saurat, Anne, sch. **III**:169b; **V**:454a
Sauter, Roger, sch. **V**:17a, 37b
Savage Woman, *A*, film **V**:400b
Savana violenta (Climati – Morra), film **V**:322a
savannah, ecol. **I**:285a, 327a, 343a, 462a, 588b, 657a; **II**:254b, 711a, 790a; **III**:63b, 96a, 1001b–02a, 1183a, 1199a; **IV**:121b, 505a, 716b, 821a, 1063a
  s. also grassland; woodland
Savard, Georges, sch. **III**:301b
Saviour (Mädḫane ᶜAläm), rel. **I**:671a; **II**:352a, 521b, 539b; **III**:614b, 652b, 705a, 865b, 916a; **IV**:197b; **V**:145a, 490b
  s. also Christology; salvation
Savoia, Amedeo di, Duke of Aosta **I**:133a; **IV**:380b, **551a–52b**; **V**:182b
  ill. **IV**:551b
  battles and campaigns **I**:223a; **II**:691b, 718b; **III**:346b; **IV**:47b, 561a, 1144b
  policies **III**:242a, 1089a
  relations to
    Cerulli **I**:708b
    Graziani **I**:131a; **II**:878b
    Mordini **III**:1017b
    Nasi **III**:1149b
    Teruzzi **IV**:926a
    Vittorio Emmanuele **IV**:1059b
Savoia, Vittorio Emanuele di, prince **IV**:53a
Savoia-Genova, Eugenio di, Duke of Ancona **I**:96b
Savoiroux, count Tancredi Broscorens di, trav. **IV**:494ab
Savoiroux, Emmanuele di, trav. **IV**:494ab
Savouré, Armand, trader **II**:575a; **IV**:189b; **V:505ab**
Savouré et Compagnie, firm **V**:505a
Savoy, kingdom **III**:238a, 345a; **IV**:849b, 1018a
Savoy, Military Order of **IV**:50a
Šäwa, kingdom **I**:99a; **II**:208b, 276a, 302b, 400a, 742a, 841a; **III**:525b, **555b–58b**, 761b; **IV**:689a, 757b; **V**:122a, 123a, 126b, 182b, 267a, 443a
  ill. **III**:1180ab
  allies and subjects **II**:544a
    Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:11ab
    Abbaa Ǧifaar II **I**:15ab
    Abbaa Maale **I**:19b
    Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Moroda **II**:608b
    Ǧoote Tulluu **II**:851a
    Gullallee **II**:910b
    Läga Gora **III**:472b–73a
    Mästawät **III**:858b
    Moroda Bakaree **III**:1021ab
  areas **III**:968b
    Mafud **III**:627b
    Mänz **III**:752b–53a
    Märḥabete **III**:783b
    Mäsqan **III**:847b
    Obock **IV**:3a
  association with beekeeping **I**:515b
  burials **II**:873b–74a
  cartography **I**:612a, 690a; **II**:573b
  centres **II**:570b
    Abdul Räsul **I**:37ab
    Addis Abäba **I**:79b
    Afqära **I**:128b
    Aləyyu Amba **I**:195b–96a
    Amba Gəšän **IV**:1076b
    Angoläla **I**:267b
    Ankobär **I**:273b–74b; **II**:589a
    Ayne **I**:410a
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12ab
    Doqaqit **II**:193ab
    Ǝnnäwari **III**:1017a
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo **II**:321a
    Fəqre Gəmb **II**:524a
    Ləčče **III**:537b
    Sayənt **IV**:567b
  diplomacy **I**:11b; **II**:1036b; **III**:238a, 543a; **IV**:511b–12a

economy **I**:51b, 147a; **III**:248b
  land tenure **III**:624a
  trade **I**:358a; **II**:575a; **III**:571a; **IV**:3a, 676a, 678a
  tributes and taxation **IV**:986b
ethnic groups **IV**:63b, 1009b–10a
expansion **III**:352b, 700a
  ᶜAdal **I**:117b
  Anṣokiya **I**:281a
  Arsi **I**:276b, 353a, 354a
  Bale **II**:820a
  Bärgəbbi **I**:477b–78a
  Finfinnee **II**:544b
  Gəšše **II**:776a
  Harär **I**:82a
  Käfa **I**:257a; **II**:662a; **III**:325a, 326a, 361b
  Lagamara **III**:475a
  Limmu Ǝnnarya **III**:571a
  Midda **III**:951b
  Ogaden **II**:187a
  Sälale **IV**:483b
  Tuulama **IV**:1010a
  Wälläga **I**:263a; **II**:271b, 799a, 902b
exploration and travel **I**:682a, 704a, 713a; **II**:181a, 475b, 574b, 809ab, 968b; **III**:240a, 555ab, 873b; **IV**:398ab, 476a, 855a
figures, ruling **III**:780b, 1165a; **IV**:331a; **V**:7b–8a, 26a
  Abbəyye **I**:32a
  Abboyye **III**:493b
  Amməḫa Iyäsus **I**:247ab
  Asfa Wäsän **I**:366a
  Bäšah Abboyye **I**:492b
  Bäzzabbəh **III**:753a; **V**:272ab
  Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102a
  Ḫaylä Mäläkot **II**:1056b–57a
  Mənilək II **III**:922b
  Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1110b–11b
  Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:465a–67b
  Səbəstyanos **IV**:587ab; **V**:408a
  Tewodros II **II**:303a
  Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1153b–54a
foreign powers
  Egypt **III**:1059b, 1072a
  Italy **I**:107b, 129b, 283a, 611a; **III**:234b–35b, 240a, 1167b–68a; **IV**:49b, 409a
  United Kingdom **IV**:405b, 1022ab
government **I**:594a; **II**:134a, 259b, 297a, 714a, 724b–25a; **III**:568b, 700a, 940b
  regional lords and officials
    Bafäna **I**:435b
    Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1060ab
    Ilg **III**:121a
    Mäšäša Warqe **III**:831b–32a
    Mikaʾel **III**:955b
    Nadäw Abba Wällo **III**:1094a
    Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:568b–59a
    Traversi **IV**:982a
    Zännäbä Wärq **IV**:495ab
historiography **I**:100a, 240ab; **III**:44a
infrastructures **I**:773b
military **II**:547b; **III**:686b
  battles and campaigns
    Abba Tämsas **II**:952b
    Abbičuu **I**:32b
    Ǝmbabo **IV**.408b
    Gədəm **II**:729b
    Gibe **I**:12b, 19b; **II**:785a
    Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:817b
    Maqdäla **IV**:1108a
    Mäšäša Säyfu **III**:830ab
    Millee **III**:969a
    Sägäle **II**:953a; **IV**:452ab
    Wäyna Däga **IV**:1161b
  military commanders
    Gärmame Wäldä Ḥawaryat **II**:708a
    Kaśa Haylu **III**:350a
    Mätäkko **III**:861b–62a
    Nadäw **III**:1093b–94a
    Wäldä Aššagari **IV**:1111b
    Wäldä Gäbrəʾel **IV**:1098a
  opposition from
    Alula Ǝngəda **I**:213a
    Bərru Lubo **I**:543b
    Ḥasän Ǝnǧamo **II**:1042b
    Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:646a–47a
    Tewodros II **IV**:868b, 926b, 931b, 1105b
    Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115b
    Yoḥannəs IV **III**:538a
  regalia and symbols **I**:823b; **III**:285b, 573a; **IV**:45a, 586b, 740a
  relation to
    Nonno **III**:1197a
    Təgray **III**:227a, 729a; **IV**:646a, 893a
    Wällo **III**:716a, 957b; **IV**:257b, 1121a, 1149b
  religion
    Catholicism **I**:665a, 770b; **III**:239b, 264a, 526ab, 848b–49a; **IV**:746a
    Christian Orthodox **I**:265a; **II**:679b, 819a; **III**:87ab, 579a, 580b, 662b, 722a, 811a, 867a, 1030b, 1103b; **IV**:139ab, 454a, 489b–90a, 511a, 1100a
    Islam **IV**:847ab
    Protestantism **I**:576ab, 740a; **II**:606b, 769ab; **III**:197ab, 436b–37a, 890b–91a, 933b; **IV**:70a, 224a, 423a, 731a, 776a
  writing and research **I**:626b, 782a; **IV**:392b, 503b
  s. also Mənilək II; Śahlä Śəllase
Šäwa, prov. **II**:394b; **IV:554a–58b**; **V**:118b, 238ab, 339a
  ill. **IV**:553ab, 556ab; **V**:26ab
  map **IV**:552a
  administrative division **I**:70b, 101b, 206b; **II**:867a, 930a; **III**:73a, 645b; **IV**:1121a; **V**:25a, 40a, 181a
  agriculture **I**:73b, 149b, 151a, 270ab, 764a; **IV**:129b
  archaeology **II**:397b; **III**:165b, 698b; **IV**:193a
    inscriptions **III**:166b
  architecture **I**:325a; **II**:741a
  areas and centres **II**:103a, 751b, 1077a–78a; **IV**:658b; **V**:218a, 307a, 424b–25a
    Amba Gəšän **I**:218a
    Bärara **I**:473a, 806a
    Bulga **I**:638b
    Butaǧira **I**:654b
    Däbrä Bərhan **II**:11b
    Däbrä Sina **II**:44ab
    Ǝndägäbṭän **II**:293b–94a
    Ǝnsaro **II**:315b
    Fäṭägar **II**:504b
    Gədəm **II**:729a
    Gəšše **II**:775a
    Gʷənṣ **II**:944b
    Ḥarr Amba **II**:1034b–35a
    Kämbata **III**:337a
    Ləṭ Maräfiya **III**:554b
    Mafud **III**:627a
    Mänz **III**:752a
    Märḥabete **III**:783ab
    Mätähara **III**:860a
    Morät **III**:1016b–17a
    Qʷəndi **IV**:315b
    Sälale **IV**:483b
    Ṣälla Dəngay **IV**:495a
    Šašämäne **IV**:550b
    Tägulät **IV**:819ab
    Ṭənaye **III**:254b
    Wäǧ **IV**:1070a
    Wägda **IV**:1074ab
  arts **II**:1010a
  cartography **II**:247a
  economy **I**:249a, 616b, 827b; **II**:1000b
    industry **III**:986b; **IV**:1193a–94a
    land tenure **III**:497a, 498a
    taxation and tributes **I**:196a; **III**:1163a; **IV**:827a
    trade **I**:773a; **II**:74b, 797b, 816a, 1017b, 1034b; **III**:506a, 1113b, 1196b; **IV**:264b, 501b, 607b, 674a, 676b, 678a, 679a, 820a, 977a, 979a, 1068b, 1179a; **V**:428b
  education **II**:237a; **V**:29a
  ethnic groups **I**:21a, 100a, 231a, 332a–33b, 352a, 431a, 660b; **II**:595a, 931a, 1034a; **III**:244b, 616b, 1064b; **IV**:59b–60b, 61b–62a, 65a, 655b, 911a, 1010a, 1145b, 1185a; **V**:13a, 34b, 387b
  ethnography **III**:1131b
    əddər **II**:226a
    gifts **II**:791b
    law **III**:531b
    literature **IV**:67a

    - material culture **II**:274a; **III**:283a, 311b
    - music **I**:420a; **II**:328a; **III**:390a, 490b, 689a
  - exploration and travel **III**:569b; **IV**:146a, 456a; **V**:136a, 141a, 181b, 243a, 275a, 285b, 303a, 397b
  - geography **II**:214a, 750a; **IV:552ab**
    - climate **I**:754ab; **II**:751a
    - fauna and flora **II**:324a, 566b; **IV**:159b
    - mountains **II**:275b, 720ab; **IV**:862b
    - rivers **I**:399a–400a, 494b–95a, 661a, 708b; **III**:352b, 472ab, 675b–76a, 1039a, 1181a; **IV**:964b, 1118a
  - geology **IV**:598a
  - history **I**:230b, 348b; **II**:736b, 864a; **III**:251b; **IV**:187b, **552b–54a**, 975b, 1096b, 1076b; **V**:45b–46a, 65b, 74b, 78b, 96a, 107b, 158ab, 431a, 529a, 539b
    - events **III**:1146a; **V**:149a
      - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī’s wars **I**:156b–57a; **II**:385a; **III**:204b, 536a, 1209a
      - Coup d’état 1916 **I**:809b; **II**:1081a; **III**:255a, 493b, 557b, 879a, 1194b
      - Damot **II**:78b–79a
      - famines **II**:486a
      - Italian occupation **I**:130a, 131a, 132b, 367a; **III**:1149b; **IV**:156b; **V**:335ab
      - Oromo migrations **III**:1210b
      - resettlements **II**:680b
      - resistance to Italian occupation **I**:22a, 456b; **II**:702a, 1058b; **III**:256a, 318b, 345b, 561b, 689a; **V**:35b, 208b
      - Šäwan settlers **I**:316b
    - opposition from
      - Däräso Ṭabo **II**:101b
      - Gugsa Wäle **I**:440a
      - Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1070a
    - figures, governors and local rulers **I**:98b, 451a, 708a; **III**:780b; **IV**:459b–60a, 660a, 762a, 1084b–85a
      - Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:8b
      - Abbaa Bagiboo I **I**:11a
      - Abbaa Maale **I**:19b
      - Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
      - ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
      - Dəmeṭros **II**:129b
      - Faris **II**:496a
      - Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm **III**:315a
      - Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
      - Mäsfən Səläši **III**:833ab
      - Takkälä Wäldä Ḥawaryat **IV**:823a
      - Tewodros II **IV**:932ab
      - Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1100b
      - Wäldä Yoḥannəs Wäldä Ab **IV**:1111b
      - Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1112a
    - figures, other
      - Aḥmad Badlāy **I**:158b; **II**:110b
      - ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn **I**:200b
      - Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda **I**:536a
      - Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614b
      - Gugsa Arᵓaya **II**:905ab
      - Hamälmal **II**:982b–83a
      - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1060b, 1063b
      - Iyasu I **IV**:808a
      - Kəfle Dadi **V**:374b
      - Mälläsä Täkle **III**:709b
      - Motälämi **III**:1035b
      - Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl **IV**:545ab
      - Susənyos **III**:631b; **IV**:770b, 1082a
      - Täklä Giyorgis **III**:1057b
      - Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867b
      - Yaᵓəqob **II**:746b
  - house of **V**:7b–8a, 73b
  - infrastructure **III**:1000a; **IV**:189a, 395a
  - land tenure **V**:274a
  - languages **I**:230b, 233b–34a, 331a; **II**:441a; **IV**:55b, 58ab, 866b, 876a
  - literature **II**:143b; **IV**:604b
  - population **IV**:171ab, 173b, 174b
    - resettlements **II**:1022b; **IV**:377a–78a, 396b
  - religion **I**:357a; **II**:515a; **V**:433a, 447a
    - Catholicism **I**:434b
    - Islam **III**:200b, 206b, 212b; **IV**:154b, 714b
    - Orthodox Christianity **I**:417a, 551b–52a, 720ab, 721b, 765a; **II**:41a, 212b, 399a, 473b, 600a, 846a, 899b, 942b; **V**:444b
      - churches and monasteries **I**:232a; **II**:10b, 15a, 25b, 34b, 300a, 383b, 447a, 694b–95a, 775b; **III**:257a, 754a, 992b, 1039b; **IV**:267a; **V**:5b, 62a, 82a, 216b
      - manuscripts **III**:1103a; **V**:502a
      - religious doctrines **I**:609a; **II**:419b, 468ab, 538b; **III**:349a, 370a; **IV**:454a, 935a; **V**:75a, 123b
      - religious figures **I**:42a, 47b, 494a; **II**:267a, 343b–44a, 421b, 812a, 856ab; **III**:707b, 896a; **IV**:114a, 266b, 438a, 477b, 514b, 829a, 833ab, 844b, 937b; **V**:80ab, 104b, 146a, 169a, 178a, 515b
    - other religions **IV**:186a, 1062b, 1176a
    - Protestantism **IV**:225b
  - writing and research **I**:72a, 214b, 562b, 746b; **II**:353b, 413b, 452b, 533a, 603a, 782a, 783b, 870a, 878b; **III**:108b, 746a; **IV**:398b, 750a, 812a; **V**:358a
  - s. also Amhara; East Šäwa; Ifat; Märḥabete; North Šäwa; Šäwa, kingdom; Šäwa, sultanate; Tägulät; Walašma; West Šäwa
- Šäwa, sultanate **II**:231b–32a, 755b; **III**:118a, 119b, 201a, 203b, 963b, 1008b, 1016a, 1030a, 1125a; **IV**:543b, 553a–54a; **V**:182a, 442b
  - s. also Maḫzūmī dynasty; Walašma
- Šäwa Bärr Mosque **II**:233b; **III**:1029b, 1058a
- Šäwa Benč̣, reg. **II**:800a
- Šäwa Benč̣, town **I**:525b
- Säwa Dəngəl, trav. **III**:137a
- Šäwa Meda s. Šäwa
- Šäwa Rägga s. Šäwarägga Mənilək
- Šäwa Robit, town **I**:331ab, 343b; **III**:1030a; **IV**:183a; **V**:40a
- Sawabi, is. **IV**:686b
- Šäwa-Gimira, district **II**:800a; **III**:322a; **IV**:681a
- *Šawāhid* (Budallāh), lit. **V**:214b
- Sawākin (Sevvakin), port **IV:558b–61a**; **V**:450b
  - ill. **IV**:560ab
  - map **IV**:559b
  - ethnic groups **II**:90a
    - ᶜAfar **I**:117b
    - Balaw **I**:119a, 455ab
    - Beğa **I**:430b; **III**:8ab
    - Rašāᵓida **IV**:335a
    - Tukrīr **IV**:999a
  - economy
    - currency **I**:829b
    - investments **I**:397b
    - trade **I**:198a, 480a; **II**:174a; **III**:184a, 852a; **IV**:14a, 666a, 675a, 676a, 898a, 977a
  - exploration and travel **II**:463b, 968a, 1041a; **III**:25b, 874a, 1054a; **IV**:405a, 579b; **V**:195b, 285a
  - geography **I**:479b
  - history **II**:570b; **III**:183b, 354b; **IV**:821b, 1047a
    - diplomacy **II**:500b; **III**:205b; **IV**:534a, 1197a
    - foreign missionaries **II**:530b, 579a; **III**:28a, 279a, 590a, 920b; **IV**:440a
    - military campaigns **I**:390a; **II**:665a
    - rulers **I**:517b; **II**:950b–51b; **III**:110a, 850b–51a, 856a, 857a, 1071b, 1117b; **IV**:74b–75a, 76a, 77ab, 86ab, 1171a
  - writing and research **III**:105a, 1117b
- Šawal Abdi, poet
  - ill. **IV**:413a
- Ṣäwänä Maryam, church **II**:614b
- *Ṣ́äwänä näfs*, lit. **V**:133a, 312b–13a

Šäwanäš Abrəha, patriot **II**:1069a; **IV:561ab**, 1151b
Ṣawār, town **III**:86a
Šäwarägga (Šäwa Rägga, Šewaraga), daugh. Mənilək II **I**:435b, 511b; **III**:253b, 927a, 958a; **IV**:1066b, 1120b; **V:505b–06a**
Šäwaräggäd Adäfrəs, moth. Lule Täsfaye **III**:603b
Šäwaräggäd Darge, *fit.* **II**:103a
Šäwaräggäd Gädle, patriot **II**:402b; **IV**:380a, **561b–62b**
  ill. **IV**:562a
ṣäware dəbab, office **II**:121a
ṣäware narge, office **V**:44a
Ṣäwarəyanä asayəft, mil. **V**:431a
Ṣäwarəyanä mänäsnəst, mil. **V**:431b
Ṣäwarəyanä mänbär, mil. **V**:431b
Ṣäwarəyanä närängare, mil. **V**:431b
Ṣäwarəyanä wärmät, mil. **V**:431a
Ṣäwarəyanä wärmät ᶜabbiyan, mil. **V**:431a
Säwasəw, lit. **I**:233b, 239b; **II**:482a, 549b, 909b; **III**:138b, 370b, 400a; **IV**:55b, 125b, 288b, 374b, 507ab, 508b, **562b–64a**, 668b, 841b, 866a, 880a
Säwasəw Bərhan s. Theological College of St. Paul
Säwasəw wagəss wämäzgäbä qalat ḥaddis: *Mäṣḥafä säwasəw wagəss wämäzgäbä qalat ḥaddis*, lit. **IV**:563b
Säwasəw zäqerəllos, lit. **IV**:289a
Ṣäwasəwä näfs s. *Mäwaśəʾət*
Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba (Šäbattä Ansäba, Šobᶜattä Ansäba), ethn. **I**:281a; **II**:95b, 989b; **III**:517ab; **IV:564a–65b**, 909b, 1067b–68a
  map **IV**:564b
Šäwᶜattä däqiqä Ewosṭatewos s. Ewosṭateans
Šäwa–Tuläma Self-help Association **III**:620a
šawel, cloth. **IV**:298b
Säwənna əwqät (Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase), lit. **II**:278b
Šawia, pl.n. **I**:619b
Sawicki, Ludomir Ślepowron, sch. **IV**:165a
Sawiros (Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus), eccl. (20th cent.) **II**:27a, 343b–44a; **IV:565b–66b**
Säwiros, disc. Yared **IV**:691b
Säwiros (Sāwīrus), metr. (11th cent.) **I**:719b; **II**:470a, 547a, 810a; **IV:565b**
Sawīros b. al Muqaffaᶜ s. Severos of Ašmunayn
Säwiros kaləʾ: *Mäṣḥafä Säwiros kaləʾ*, lit. **III**:6b
Säwiros: *Mäṣḥafä Säwiros* (Severos of Ašmunayn), lit. **III**:6b–7a; **IV**:640b, 990b
  s. also *Ḫədar*: *Mäṣḥafä ḫədar*
Sawiros zäʾəsmunayn s. Severos of Ašmunayn
Sawiros zäʾəsmunayn s. *Säwiros*: *Mäṣḥafä Säwiros*
Sawīrus b. al-Muqaffaᶜ s. Severos of Ašmunayn
Šawiš, ethn. **III**:1116a
Säwit (*Bäᶜalä säwit*), feast **I**:786b
Säwit Children's Theatre, art. **IV**:943a
Sawla s. Fällägä Nəway
Säwla s. Siyūlā
saw-mills, ind. **I**:90b; **III**:986b; **V**:350a–51a
Ṣawne Maryam (Däbrä Maryam Ṣawne), church **II**:920b
  ill. **II**:337b; **III**:294ab
Ṣawne Qirqos, church **IV**:293a
šawo geno, office **IV**:482b
Ṣawoola, ethn. **IV**:656b
Šäwra, town **IV**:862b
šawro, cloth. **II**:718a
Ṣawt ar-rābiṭa al-islāmīya, per. **III**:210b, 1087a
Ṣawt Iritrīya, per. **III**:1087b; **IV**:208b
Ṣawwā (Sáuē), pl.n. **IV**:134a
Šawwāl, cal. **I**:674ab; **II**:1021b
  s. also *Šawwāl ᶜīd*
Šawwāl ᶜīd (*Šuwāl īd*), fest **III**:1038a; **IV:566b–57a**
Šawwāl al-Mawlid an-nabawī, fest **I**:674b
Saxifraga s. saxifrage
saxifrage (*Saxifraga*), bot. **IV**:160a
Saxony, reg. **IV**:417a
Šay, ethn. **III**:325a
Šay (Baso), riv. **I**:128b; **IV**:6a
Sayaḏār b. Mahrawāl, mil. **I**:4a; **II**:506a
aš-Šaybānī s. Abū ᶜAbdallāh Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan
Sayda, *šayḫ* **IV**:184b
Sayda Kidanä Məḥrät, church **IV**:536a
Ṣaydnāyā (Saidanaya, Sardenai, Ṣedenya), mon. **I**:846a; **III**:808b, 820b; **IV**:791a
  s. also *Ṣedenya*
Šaye, ethn. **II**:187b; **IV**:6a
Sayəd Abägaz, wr. **III**:533a
Sayənt (Amhara Sayənt), reg. **I**:608a; **II**:681b; **III**:350b, 475a, 579a, 672a, 707b, 727a, 831a, 897b; **IV**:140a, **567a–68a**, 807a, 1075a; **V**:74b, 232b, 237b–38b, 429a
  map **IV**:567b
Sayf b. Ḏī Yazan, legendary figure **I**:298a; **III**:34a, 183a, 329b; **IV**:568b
Sayf b. Sulṭān al-Yaᶜrubī, *imām* **IV**:15b
sayf al-ḥaqq s. Ǧaᶜfar Bukko
Säyfä Arᶜad (Ṣənfä Arᶜəd, Täzer), Aks. king **I**:45b
Säyfä Arᶜad (Nəwayä Krəstos, Qʷäsṭantinos), *aṣe* **I**:229a, 395a; **II**:29a; **III**:1123b; **IV**:444a, **568ab**; **V**:6a, 168b–69a
  church endowments **II**:50b, 285a; **III**:622b, 624b
  family **II**:112a; **III**:1175a; **V**:192b
    descendants **II**:491a, 983a
  historiography and sources **II**:825b; **III**:560a
  land charters **IV**:461b, 538a, 670a, 853a
  opposition by/to
    Anorewos **I**:277b
    Aron of Däbrä Daret **I**:351a
    Filəppos **II**:538b
  relations to
    Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad b. ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn **I**:160a
    ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn **I**:200b
    Aṣfaḥ **II**:1008b
    Sälama **IV**:488a
Säyfä Arᶜad, name **III**:1130b
Sayfä mäläkot, lit. **II**:132a; **III**:639a
Säyfa Mikaʾel, St. **II**:969b; **IV**:88a
Säyfä śəllase, lit. **II**:143a; **III**:567b, 639a; **IV**:796a, 993a
Säyfä Śəllase Yoḥannəs, *mäggabe bəluy* **V**:506a–07a
Sayfu, *naǧāšī* **I**:714b–15a
Säyfu Antän Yəsṭañ, fath. Däbbäbä Säyfu **II**:4b
Säyfu Maḥtämä Śəllase, pol. **III**:663a
Säyfu Mättafäriya, sch., wr. **III**:301b; **V**:483b–84a
Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase, *abet.* **II**:102a, 690b, 1056b, 1060a; **III**:783b, 830a, 951b; **IV**:466b, 483b, 557a, **568b–69a**, 932a; **V**:272a
Säyfu Śəllase, ruler s. Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase
šayḫ (*šeh*, *šek̲*, *šeeki*, *sheik*), title **I**:246b; **III**:60b–61a; **IV:569b–70a**; **V**:13a, 159b–60a, 442b
  active in
    Eritrea **II**:357a; **IV**:898a
      Massawa **III**:856a
      Nara **III**:1145a
      Säho **II**:483ab
      Sämhar **IV**:509b
    Ethiopia
      ᶜAdal **I**:53ab
      Allaaba **I**:206b
      Dambi Dolloo **V**:1b
      Gurage **II**:934b–35a; **IV**:1080b–81a
      Harär **II**:1028b–29b
      Limmu Ǝnnarya **I**:17a
      Qabeena **IV**:248b
      Qatbäre **IV**:265a–66a
      Səlṭi **IV**:607b, 608b
      Wällo **I**:73a; **IV**:714ab, 1121b
      Wäyṭo **IV**:1163a

šayḫ (*šeh*, *šek̠*, *šeeki*, *sheik*)
    Somalia **IV**:704ab; **V**:437b
    Sudan
      Qallābāt **IV**:254b, 999a
      Qubba **IV**:304a–05a
      Sinnār **IV**:666a
  association with
    healing **III**:4b
    Islamic brotherhoods **III**:213a–15b
    oracles and divination **IV**:36b
    Sufism **IV**:330a; **V**:15a, 214b–15a, 241ab
  contribution to
    Islamic education **II**:231b–33a; **III**:586a; **IV**:308b–09b; **V**:34a
    Islamization **III**:199a–200a
    law and judiciary **III**:515b, 796a
    literature **IV**:40b
  policies on **IV**:1137a
  s. also holy men; saints; *şeyh ül-meşāyih*
Šayḫ Aḥmad an-Naǧāš, mosque **III**:1029b
Šayḫ ᶜAli, mosque, Abret **V**:214a
šayḫ al-balad, office **IV**:569b
šayḫ Ǧamāᶜa, rel. **I**:161a
Šayḫ Ḥammālī, mosque **III**:853a, 1030b
Šayḫ Ḥanafī mosque **III**:854b
Šayḫ Ḥusayn, shrine **I**:36b, 458b, 459b; **II**:374b, 514b, 806b, 998b, 1017b, 1078a; **III**:98a, 166b, 199b, 936ab, 1031a; **IV**:151b, 155b, **570a–72a**, 715b, 781b, 960b, 1157b; **V**:160a, 337a, 516ab, 554b
  ill. **IV**:571ab
  map **IV**:570b
  s. also Ḥusayn, *šayḫ* (of Bale); *Zāwiya*
Šayḫ Ḫʷāğalī s. Ḫʷāğalī, *šayḫ*
šayḫ al-iqrāᵓ, office **IV**:569b
Šayḫ ᶜOsmān, pl.n. **II**:598a
šayḫ al-qabīla, office **IV**:569b
aš-Šayḫ ar-Rūḥānī, lit. **I**:309b
šayḫ as-saǧǧāda, office **IV**:569b
aš-Šayḫ Saᶜīd, pl.n. **I**:427b; **IV**:134a
Šayḫ Saᶜīd Ǧazīra, is. **III**:849b
šayḫ aṭ-ṭarīqa, office **IV**:569b
Šayḫ ᶜUmar, *ziyāra* **IV**:155b
Šayḫ Zerbay, settl. **III**:111a
Šayhat s. Asqeṭəs
šayḫi, ed. **II**:230b
Šayḫočč, rel. **I**:620a; **II**:935a; **III**:199b; **V**:214b–15a
  s. also *šayḫ*
Ṣayhūn, eccl. **V**:526b
Šayna, riv. **IV**:1068b
Sayne, peasant **II**:838b
säyṭan s. demons; devil
sayyid, title **I**:201b; **III**:1045a; **IV**:1116b
Sayyid b. Muḥammad Ṣādiq, sch. **III**:1058b; **IV**:373b, 773b
Sayyid Būlus, rel. **II**:473b
Sayyid Hāšim, mosque **III**:1031a
Sayyid Ibrāhīm, *šayḫ* **III**:879a
Sayyid Muḥammad Masāwa, mosque **III**:1029b
sayyid Nāṣir[allāh] s. ᶜAbdannāṣir
Sayyid Ṣādiq, sch. **IV**:309a
Sayyid Saᶜīd b. Sulṭān, ruler **II**:152b; **III**:16a, 437a
as-Sayyida Arwā, queen **III**:1101b
Sayyoo, *awr*. **III**:779b
Sayyoo, ethn. **II**:77a; **IV**:255b–57a, **572a–73b**
Sayyoo, town s. Dambi Dolloo
Sayyoo, *wär.* **I**:640b; **II**:77b, 786b; **III**:491a, 541b, 616b; **IV**:13b, 255b, 686b
  map **IV**:572b
Sazana, ruler **II**:478b, 480a
  s. also ᶜEzana; ŚᶜZN[H]
Sazi Getto, anc. **II**:678b
Sazze (Satte, Sadde, Sassa), *káwo* **IV**:1094a
ŠᶜB, ethn. **II**:965a
SBᵓ, title **I**:42b, 144b; **II**:185a, 719a; **III**:32b, 695a
SBL, king **I**:104a; **II**:601a; **III**:1163b–64a
S¹BLQᵐ, prefect **III**:1114b
Scaliger, Joseph Justus, sch. **I**:474b; **III**:137b; **IV**:369b, 530b, 775b
Scandinavia s. Denmark, relations with; Norway, relations with; Sweden, relations with
scarification **V**:280b–81a
  s. also body modification
Scarpidis, O., entr. **V**:350b
Scarpo, Tlinti, mil. **I**:412a
Scenes in Ethiopia (Bernatz), lit. **II**:1037a; **V**:275a
sceptres **I**:12b; **II**:719a; **III**:191a; **IV**:733b
  s. also *bokkuu*
Scetis (Askät; Scete) s. Wādī n-Naṭrūn
Schachnowitz, Selig, wr. **V**:398a
Schaeffner, mil. **III**:543a
Schaeffner, André, sch. **III**:976a; **V**:325b
Schäfers, Joseph, sch. **I**:564ab; **IV**:220b
Schaubühne der Welt (Ludolf), lit. **III**:603a
Scheel, Walter, pol. **II**:771a
Schefflera abyssinica (*keṭema*), bot. **II**:568a
Scheik von Harrar, *Der* (May), lit. **V**:398a
Scheller-Steinwartz, Robert, Dr **V**:313b
Schenute s. Shenoute
Scher, Addai, sch. **IV**:592b–93a
Schiaparelli, Celestino, sch. **I**:521b
Schifta (Wozonig), lit. **V**:399a
Schillings, Carl Georg, art. **IV**:577b
Schimper, Georg Wilhelm (Šəmbər), sch. **II**:314a, 319a, 452b, 474b, 768b; III:360a; **IV**:**573b–75a**, 780a, 876b, 1186b; **V**:136a, 397a
  ill. **IV**:574ab
  Däräsge Maryam **II**:99b–100b; **IV**:1171a
  family **I**:527b; **II**:279a; **III**:401a; **IV**:880b
  relation to
    Kaśa Golǧa **III**:349b
    Lefebvre **III**:543a
    Rodatz **IV**:405a
    Speedy **IV**:722a
    Zander **IV**:1085b
Schimper, Wilhelm, Junior (Ǝngədašät Šəmbər), son Wilhelm Schimper **II**:770a; **III**:761b, 1147b; **IV**:573b, 880b
  ill. **IV**:423b, 574ab, 731ab
schimperi/schimperiana, bot. s. *Albizia schimperiana*; *Penisetium schimperi*; *sänsäl*; Schimper; *Thymus schimperi*
schistocerca gregaria s. locusts
Schistosoma sp., biol. **I**:583b–84a
schistosomiasis s. bilharziasis
Schizzone, art. **IV**:529b
Schlee, Günther, sch. **IV**:175b, 365b
Schleicher, Adolf Walter, sch. **IV**:700a; **V**:180b, **507a–08a**
  ill. **V**:507b
Schlemmer, Maria Sophia, moth. Zander **V**:136a
Schlichting, Christoph, sch. **III**:603a, 1192a; **IV**:**575ab**
  ill. **IV**:575a
  s. also *Incunabula*
Schlobies, Hans Martin, sch. **III**:745b, 981b; **IV**:**575b–76b**, 606b; **V**:545b
Schmah, Wilhelm, filmmaker **V**:323a
Schmidt, Carl, sch. **IV**:1077b
Schmidt, Wilhelm, sch. **IV**:1062a
Schneider, Madeleine, sch. **III**:166b, 301b
Schneider, Roger, sch. **I**:136a, 320a; **II**:576b, 782a, 918a, 921a; **III**:152b, 156b, 168a, 272b, 301b; **IV**:**576b–77a**, 581a; **V**:306a, 358a
Schoeller, Max, trav. **IV**:295a, **577ab**, 580a
Scholars' Council s. *Yäliqawənt gubaᵓe*
Scholefield, Alan, wr. **V**:404a
Scholia (Cyril of Alexandria), lit. **I**:845a
Schönfeld, Johann Heinrich, art. **III**:677b
School of Fine Arts, Addis Abäba (Fine Arts School; *Yäᵓaddis Abäba śənä ṭəbäb təmhərt bet*), org. **I**:314a; **II**:384a, **543a–44a**, 617b, 1007a; **III**:720a; **V**:251a, 257b, 259a, 262ab
  ill. **II**:543b

School of Library Science, acad. **I**:580a
School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS), acad. **I**:44b, 260b; **II**:436b; **III**:21a, 92a, 1069b; **IV**:343ab, 371b, **577b–78a**, 751b, 997b–98a, 1187a; **V**:362b, 543a
School of Oriental Languages s. INALCO
schools s. education
Schott, Andreas, sch. **V**:547a
Schott, Kaspar, wr. **IV**:90a
Schøyen collection, acad. **II**:349a, 539a; **IV**:794b
Schrader, Eberhard, sch. **IV**:1002a
Schrader, G., sch. **V**:495a
Schrenzel, Heinrich, wr. **V**:397b
Schrier, Jeffrey, wr. **V**:404b
Schulz-Weidner, Willy, sch. **II**:561b; **V**:120ab
Schumacher, Alfred, miss. **II**:980b
Schurman, Anna Maria van, sch. **IV:578b–79a**; **V**:460a
  ill. **IV**:578b
Schuver, Joannes Theodorus, fath. Schuver **IV**:579a
Schuver, Juan Maria, trav. **III**:423b, 462b, 758b; **IV**:34a–35a, 304b, 365a, 374b, **579ab**, 664b; **V**:309a, 460a
Schuyler, George S., wr. **V**:403b
Schwarz oder Weiss: *Ad Imperium Romanum versus* (Hintersatz or Harun el-Raschid Bey), lit. **V**:398ab
Schweinfurth, Georg, expl. **IV**:295a, 574ab, 577a, **579b–80b**; **V**:136a, 520b
Schweisthal collection, acad. **IV**:625b
Sciagraphia historiae Aethiopicae (Ludolf), lit. **III**:602b
Science and Life, broadcast **I**:125a
"Scientific Socialism", pol. **IV**:709a
"Scierie Evalet-Faller", econ. **II**:459a
Scioa, adm. **I**:101b, 130ab
  s. also Šäwa
Scipione l'Africano, film **V**:321a
Scotland, reg. **II**:304a; **IV**:110a
Scotus, John Duns, rel. **II**:578a
Scoop (Waugh), lit. **IV**:1158b
Scovazzi, Tullio, sch. **III**:235b
scribes **I**:288a, 568ab; **II**:53b, 285b, 383b, 388b, 461a, 858b; **III**:158a, 305a, 904a, 992b; **IV**:96a, 143ab, 791b, 919a; **V**:44a, 46a, 140b, 154b, 192a, 225a, 278a, 361b
  s. also *däbtära*; manuscripts
scriptio continua, acad. **I**:288a
scripts and writing systems
  ill. **I**:450b, 625a; **II**:1030b; **III**:104a; **IV**:192a, 581b, 776ab
  script, Arabic **I**:118b, 306b, 521a, 709a; **II**:231b, 1024b, 1029a; **III**:674a, 754b, 839a; **IV**:55b–56a, 74b, 610b, 694b–95a, 699a, 788a, 847a, 1120b
  script, Epigraphic South Arabian **II**:334b–35a; III:32ab, 68a, 152b; **IV**:581a, 582b, 881a
  script, Ethiopic (*fidäl*; Ethiopic syllabary; Gəᶜəz alphabet) **I**:55ab, 169a; **II**:298b, 328a, 340b, 778b, 895a; **III**:32a, 104a, 143a, 152a, 153a, 160ab, 588a, 737a, 879a, 895a, 1160a; **IV:580b–85a**, 606b, 654a, 902a; **V**:513b, 534a
    in music notation **I**:312a; **II**:480b, 736a; **III**:916b, 1083a
    research **I**:44b; **II**:107a, 460a, 895a; **III**:400a; **IV**:563b, 576b, 775b
    printing **I**:562b, 625a, 806a; **III**:135a, 136a–37a, 138b; **IV**:192a, 440b, 918b
    used for other languages **III**:504b, 587a, 1185a
      Aari **I**:2a
      Añwaa **I**:284b
      Be̱nč **I**:526a
      Čaha **I**:663a
      Gurage **II**:927b
      Harari **II**:1021a, 1029b
      Konso **III**:424a
      Kunfäl **III**:455b
      Oromo **I**:450b, 576ab; **IV**:55b, 423a
  script, Greek **V**:474b
  script, Indian **II**:441a
  script, Latin **I**:284b, 479b, 521a, 576ab; **II**:180b, **III**:326b, 453b, 504b–05a, 588a, 1142b; **IV**:55a, 69a–70a, 654a, 663a, 694b, 1008b; **V**:473a
  script, Oromo **I**:450b–51a; **IV**:55b
  script, secret **II**:1030ab; **III**:641b; **IV**:69a, 70a, 850b
  script, Syriac **V**:526b, 546a
  script, Thamūdic **IV**:581a
  s. also *abugida*; *ağamī*; *hahu*; inscriptions; Karšūnī; literacy; palaeography; *qubee*
Scriptores Aethiopici, series **II**:437b; **IV**:388a
Scriptores historiae Augustae, lit. **III**:46a
Scriptures s. Bible; Sacred Scriptures
Scritti teologici etiopici (Cerulli), lit. **I**:709a
Scrophulariaceae s. figworts
Scotto, Giovanna, actress **V**:321a
sculpture **I**:25a; **II**:145b, 397b, 872a; **III**:237a, 419b, 677b, 937a, 1010b; **IV**:162a, 202b, 410b, 959b, 1061ab; **V**:43a, 257ab, 259b–60b, 262b–63a, 369b, 554b
  s. also Konso; Megalithic cultures; stelae
Scuola di Storia Moderna e Contemporanea, Rome **V**:106b
Scuola S. Michele d'arti e mestieri **V**:288a
Ščusev, P., mil. **IV**:421b–22a
ṢDQN, deity **IV**:202a
Še, ethn. **I**:526b; **II**:701a, 800a; **III**:74b, 80b, 323ab, 361b, 629ab; **IV**:677b, 872a
Še, lang. **I**:525b; **IV**:22a
sea cucumbers, zool. **V**:355a
Seal of Solomon s. *Märbäbtä Sälomon*
Sealed and Delivered (Steer), lit. **I**:463b
seals **I**:38b, 199a, 380b, 435b, 580b; **II**:132a, 269a, 304a, 341a, 370a, 406a, 712a, 1069b; **III**:39a, 147a, 166b, 320b, 376b, 574ab, 764b, 778a, 790b, 830a, 889b, 1015b, 1045a, 1111b, 1128b, 1164b, 1166b; **IV**:26b, 101b, 202a, 204a, 227a, 460b–61a, **585a–87a**, 687b–88a, 690a, 738ab, 756a, 761b, 828b, 840b, 850b, 1102b; **V**:72b–73a, 74b, 77b, 271b
  ill. **I**:627b; **IV**:585a–86b, 1115b
Seattle, city **III**:841b
Śəᶜazana s. ŚᶜZN(H)
Ṣəᶜazzägä s. Ṣäᶜazzägä
Šeb Sälläba, pl.n. **IV**:841b
Səḇå̄ᵓ s. Sabaᵓ
"*seba* Hadiyya", ethn. **II**:962a
səbäk sagəm, soc. **III**:735b
Sebaste, pl.n. **II**:120a
Sebastian, St. **IV**:317a
Sebastião, king **I**:540b; **III**:288b; **IV**:181a
Sebastião da Pedreira, São, church **I**:540b
Sebastopol, mil. **II**:980a; **IV**:426a, 935b, 1114b
  ill. **IV**:1149a
Sebastopolis in Abasgìa, diocese **V**:288b
Ṣəbästyanos (Sebastian), St. **II**:350b
Šəbər Šəge, pl.n. **III**:875a
Səbəste s. Səbəstyanos
Səbəstyanos (Səbəste), *mär.az.* **I**:32a, 99a, 247a, 410a; **II**:193ab, 1035ab; **III**:119b, 627b, 753a, 780b, 1111b; **IV**:556a, **587ab**, 1084b; **V**:408a
Səbəstyanos: *Gädlä Səbəstyanos*, lit. **III**:237b
Səbᶜeto, pl.n. **II**:284b
Səbḥat, *azmač* **II**:186a, 295a, 308a, 929ab, 930b; **III**:847b; **V**:267a
Səbḥat, pol. s. Wäldä Śəllase Nägga
Səbḥat, *ras* s. Səbḥat Arägawi
səbḥat, rel. **III**:705a, 939b; **IV**:534b
Səbḥat Arägawi, *ras* **I**:192a; **II**:106a, 494b, 628ab, 972ab; **III**:729a; **IV:587b–89a**, 871b, 893a, 1101b

- Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer, wr. **I**:93a; **II**:305a, 557b; **V:508a–09b**
  - ill. **V**:508b
- Səbḥat Hablä Śəllase, editor **III**:575b
- Səbḥat Läᵓab, nobleman (17th cent.) **III**:373b
- Səbḥat Läᵓab, son Fares (18th cent.) **II**:495b
- Səbḥat Läᵓab, wr. **III**:701b, 705b; **IV**:992ab
- Səbḥat Säbagadis, son Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:431a
- *Səbḥatä aqärrəb*, rel. **I**:342b
- *Səbḥatä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer*, rel. **IV**:278b
- *Səbḥatä fəqur*, rel. **I**:169b, 434b, 548b; **II**:738a; **III**:705b, 818a, 829a; **IV:589a–90a**; **V**:145b, 148b, 502b
- *Səbḥatä nägh*, rel. **I**:317b, 357a; **II**:123b, 728a, 899a; **III**:391b, 659b–60a, 701a, 858a, 876a, 877b, 913a, 918a; **IV**:49a, 198b, 534b, **590ab**, 603a; **V**:101a, 163b–64a, 174b
- *Səbḥatatä mäḫaləy*, lit. **II**:516a
- Səbḥatu, *däǧǧ.* **I**:472a
- Sebillon, trav. **II**:986b
- Şebinkarahisar, pl.n. **II**:471b–72a
- *Səbkät*, rel. **I**:669b, 671b; **II**:512a; **III**:913a; **IV**:590a
- sebkha (sabkha), geog. **II**:144b; **V**:223a
  - s. also lakes; salt
- Sebushane, Martin, miss. **II**:439a
- Seckendorff, Goetz Burkhard von, count **III**:1138b; **IV**:407b
- *Secolo*, per. **V**:194a
- *Second Homily on the Nativity* (Theodotos of Ankyra), lit. **IV**:945a
- Second Intermediate Period, arch. **V**:466a
- Second Temple period **V**:176b
- Second Vatican Council s. Vatican, Second Ecumenical Council
- *Secondo cantare dell'India* (Dati), lit. **V**:393b
- *secrets de la mer Rouge*, *Les* (Monfreid), lit. **III**:1001a
- Section d'archéologie de la Bibliothèque Nationale d'Éthiopie s. Institute of Archaeology
- Sections Photographiques et Cinématographiques des Armées **V**:325a
- Secundus (Səkəndəs, Sekoûndos) "the Silent", philos. **I**:429a; **II**:485a; **IV:590b–91a**
- Ṣəd Maryam, church, **II**:1072a; **IV**:840b
- Seda (Sida), riv. **III**:355a, 1178b
- Sədäd Kula, mon. **II**:7b
- Sédar Senghor, Léopold s. Senghor, Léopold
- *Sədätäñña gəṭəmočč* (Wəddalat Gädamu), lit. **V**:484b
- *Səddät*, feast **III**:808b
- *Səddät*: *Mäṣḥafä səddät*, lit. **V**:509b–10a
- Səddəst Kilo, Addis Abäba **II**:430b, 618a; **III**:928b; **V**:29b
- *Səddəsto*, rel. **II**:504a; **IV**:330a, 566b
- sedentary agriculture (sedentarists, sedentarization) **I**:795a; **II**:144b, 992a; **III**:151b, 200b, 405a; **IV**:120ab, 121b, 171b, 176b, 377a; **V**:13b, 230a, 386a, 387a
  - archaeology and prehistory **I**:186b; **II**:965a; **III**:13a; **IV**:427a
    - Aari **IV**:524b, 1013a
    - Amhara **I**:231a; **IV**:924b
    - Awsa **I**:406ab; **III**:321b, 647b
    - Anywaa **I**:285a; **III**:81a
    - Beǧa **I**:518ab; **II**:994b
    - Benǯ **I**:526b
    - Č̣ara **I**:684b
    - Dime **II**:163b
    - Dizi **II**:176b
    - Dullay **II**:205a
    - Eritrea **I**:69b, 476b; **II**:711a; **III**:83b, 342b, 735b, 887a; **IV**:336b; **V**:334a, 335a
    - Fellata **II**:518a
    - Funǧ **IV**:666a
    - Gimira **II**:800b
    - Gurage **II**:931b; **III**:1064a
    - Harari **III**:245a
    - Maale **III**:609a
    - Me'en **III**:423b, 909b
    - Nara **III**:1144a
    - Orma **IV**:54b
    - Oromo **I**:19a, 276a; **II**:188b, 250a, 639a, 756a; **IV**:59b, 301b–02a
    - Ṣāho **III**:187b; **IV**:863b; **V**:298a
    - Šakačo **IV**:482a
    - Somali **II**:639b–40a
    - Təgrəñña **I**:222b; **IV**:565a
    - Zala **V**:120a
  - s. also agriculture; farming systems; peasantry
- Ṣedenya (Saïdnaya), rel. **I**:671b; **II**:512b; **III**:808b
- Seder, rel. **I**:673b
- Šedevr, Nikolaj, mil. **IV**:419a
- sedges (*Cyperaceae*), bot. **IV**:159b
- Šedom, pl.n.
  - ill. **III**:79ab
- Šəᶜəb, pl.n. **III**:735b, 737a
- Seehorma, ethn. **V**:298b
- *šeeki* s. *šayḫ*
- *śəᶜəl*, rel. **IV**:850b
- Śəᶜəl Bet, rel. **II**:922a; **III**:722b, 813a
- *Śəᶜəl gəbṣawit*, art. **V**:135a
- Səᶜəlä Krəstos, *abunä* s. Rizqallāh
- Səᶜəlä Krəstos, *ras* 419a; **III**:278a, 279b; **IV:591a–92a**; **V**:22ab, 89b–90a, 118a, 340b, 432b
  - association with
    - Gorgora **II**:853b; **IV**:90a
    - Käbäsa **III**:313b
    - Qʷälläla **IV**:312a
    - Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:807b
  - historiography and sources **II**:237a
  - in literature **III**:299b
  - military campaigns **II**:86b, 681b
  - opposition by/to
    - Bihono **I**:583a
    - Kəflo **III**:376b
    - Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:706b
    - Śärṣ̌a Krəstos **IV**:547b–48a
    - Tewodros Ṣ̌äḥay **II**:275b
    - Wälättä Ṗeṭros **IV**:1087a
    - Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **II**:1035a; **IV**:314a
  - relations to
    - Benäro **I**:525b
    - Bukko **I**:637a
    - Carvalho **I**:692b
    - Gäbrä Maryam **II**:622a
    - Fasilädäs **II**:499b–500b
    - Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373b; **IV**:901b
    - Nogueira **III**:1195a
    - Páez **IV**:89b
    - Täklä Śəllase **IV**:843b–44a
    - Susənyos **III**:802a
- Səᶜəlä Krəstos, *ṣäbate* **IV**:432b
- *Səᶜəlä Sərgut*, art. **I**:826a
- *Səᶜəlä Wäynut*, art. **II**:52a; **IV**:549a
- *səᵓəlät* s. *səlät*
- *səᵓəlätat*, rel. **III**:583b–84a, 585a
  - s. also *Bäᵓəntä qəddəsat*; *Wänəbäl kʷəllənä*
- *seera*, soc. **I**:1a, 606b; **II**:225a, 637b, 661a, 904a, 912a, 932a, 962b; **III**:516a; **IV**:64b, 362a, 451a, **592ab**, 684a
- Seᶜert, pl.n. **IV**:593a
- *Seᶜert*, *Chronicle of*, lit. **IV:592b–93b**
- Šeešdunna, pl.n. **III**:73a
- *seeṭana* s. devil
- Seetzen, Ulrich Jasper, sch. **III**:154a; **IV**:374b
- Šəᶜezana s. ŚᶜZN
- Seezi Waaŋi s. Hozo-Sezo
- Seezo Waanä s. Hozo-Sezo
- *sef* s. swords and knives
- Šəfaᶜ Säᶜat, pl.n. **III**:899b
- Ṣəfar s. Ẓafār
- *Šəfärra*, *fit.* **II**:623a
- Šəfärraw Bäqqälä, sch. **III**:302a
- *ṣəfᶜat*, mus. **III**:769a; **IV**:521b; **V**:175a
- Səfəngəya (Fəngiya), moth. Gärima **II**:704b
- *Sefer Ha-Falašim* (Aešcoly), lit. **I**:112a
- *Sefer Yosippon* s. *Zena Ayhud*
- Seferian & Co Limited, comp. **IV:593b–94a**
- Seferian, Edward, entr. **IV**:593b
- Seferian, Krikor, entr. **IV**:593b–94a
- *šefo*, weapon **IV**:720b
- *səfra* s. *säfär*
- Šəfšəfit, riv. **III**:344b
- *šəfta*, soc. **I**:612a; **IV**:509a, **594a–95a**; **V**:126b, 432b

- areas
  - Eritrea **I**:286a, 826b; **II**:365a, 374a, 407ab; **III**:787a
    - Märäb **III**:772b
  - Ethiopia **III**:386b
    - Gara Mulläta **II**:696a
    - Šäwa **I**:399b
    - Səmen **IV**:333a
    - Təgray **IV**:1164b
    - Wällo **III**:671b
  - Sudan **IV**:759b
- association with
  - Egyptians **III**:774b; **IV**:756b
  - Italians **III**:775a
- ethnic groups
  - Oromo **I**:218b
- impact **II**:418a; **III**:992a
- in literature **II**:610b; **V**:399a, 403b
- policies against **III**:53b, 1060a; **IV**:166a
- role of
  - Alula Ǝngəda **I**:213a
  - Bahta Ḥagos **I**:448b
  - Däbbäb Araᵓya **II**:4a
  - Ḥamid Idris ᶜAwate **II**:991a
  - Ḫaylä Maryam Mammo **II**:1058a
  - Muḥammäd Bäsäle **III**:1052b
  - Susənyos **III**:690a
  - Tewodros II **II**:861b; **IV**:313b, 931a
- s. also *bolläd*; *fanno*; liberation movements; resistance

šəftənnät s. *šəfta*

šəg, bot. **II**:450b

śəga mälkäñña, office **I**:436a

śəga wäṭ, food **I**:474b

Ṣəgaga s. Ṣəgağğa

Ṣəgağğa (Ṣəgaga), reg. **I**:277b
- s. also Däbrä Ṣəgağğa

Səgäräda, pl.n. **II**:698a

šəgäy habənni, mus. **II**:450b

Səgd (*Sigd*), rel. **I**:225b, 557b, 673ab; **II**:503b; **III**:276b; **IV**:151b, 153a, 442b, **595a–96a**
- ill. **IV**:595ab

səgdät, rel. **II**:831a; **III**:810b

ṣəge, bot. **III**:660b, 946b

Ṣəge, abbot **V**:182b

Ṣəge ᶜAynᶜaläm, *wäyz*. **V**:212a

Ṣəge Dəngəl, *abba* **III**:644a, 660b, 818a; **IV**:1184a

Ṣəge Dəngəl, *rays* **IV**:530a

Ṣəge Dibu, mil. **I**:810a; **II**:1081b; **IV**:167a, 1147b

Ṣəge Haymanot, *abba* **II**:250a

Ṣəge Iyäsus Gʷaḥgot s. Gʷaḥgot Ṣəge Iyäsus

Ṣəge Maryam (Yäwəbdar Gäbru), *əmmahoy* **IV**:620b

Ṣəge Maryam, name **III**:813a

Ṣəge Maryam, *wäyz*. **V**:430a

Ṣəge Maryam, wife Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:276b; **III**:727a

Seged, lit. **III**:299b

səgəda wäyra s. *Olea welwitschii*

ṣəgeyat s. *ṣəge*

śəggawe s. incarnation

Ṣəggeräda bəᵓər: *yägəṭəmočč mädbäl* (Däbbäbä Säyfu), lit. **II**:5b

Səglamen, pl.n. **I**:295a

segmentation, soc. **I**:424b, 499a, 526b, 551a, 605b–06a; **II**:3a, 179b, 595a, 637a, 912a, 916b, 984b; **III**:324b, 402a, 403b, 405ab, 423b, 616b–17a, 796a, 1117a, 1199b; **IV**:173b, 175b, 323b, 473a, 702a–04a, 1141a

səgo, soc. **IV**:644a

Šəgom ḥadgäy ḥarənnät ᶜəyyu (Gännät Səyyum), lit. **IV**:907b

Segre, Andrea, filmmaker **V**:322b

segregation, pol. **I**:83ab, 375ab; **II**:216b, 235ab, 438b, 756b, 801b, 841b, 843a, 1011b; **III**:71b, 362b; **IV**:942a, 1042b; **V**:115b

segregation, soc. **I**:552a, 556b, 747b; **II**:836a, 1027a; **III**:382a; **IV**:195a, 1162b; **V**:412ab
- s. also marginalized people; taboo

Seguars, Juan de, wr. **V**:391a

Séguier, Pierre, sch. **II**:116b

ṣəgwᶜ, rel. **IV**:971b

Səgwä Qal, pl.n. **III**:1111a

Śəgwä (Śägwä) Qal, son *abet.* Yaᶜəqob **V**:8a

šeh s. *šayḫ*

Sehak (Isaac) of Jerusalem, eccl. **IV**:534a

Səhəltu, *wäyz*., daugh. Yämaryam Barya **V**:23a

Seḥem, nephew Kámil, lord **II**:90a

Šeḥem, son Maḥammad **II**:52a

Seḥem b. Kámil al-Dankáli (Šaḥīm), lord **II**:90a

Səhən School s. Wäyzäro Səhin Mikaᵓel Secondary School

šəḥenna (*šəḥena*), jur. **II**:143b; **III**:500b, 594b, 670b, 887b
- s. also *desa*

Ṣəhga, district **II**:315b; **IV**:555a

Səḥillo, pl.n. **I**:78a

Səhin, daugh. Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:827a, 1110a

Səhin, *wäyz*., wife Amäde **III**:557b; **V**:231b

Səhin Mikaᵓel, daugh. Mikaᵓel Ali **II**:322b, 1056a; **III**:720b, 928a, 958a
- ill. **III**:958a
- s. also Wäyzäro Səhin Mikaᵓel Secondary School

Səhinä Maryam, disc. Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707b

Ṣəḥma, church s. Ǝnda Abba Ṣəḥma

Ṣəḥma (Ṣäḥma), St. **III**:1188b–89a, 1190ab; **IV**:73ab, **596a–97a**
- ill. **III**:1189ab; **IV**:596b

Ṣəḥma: *Gädlä Ṣəḥma*, lit. **III**:1189a; **V**:28a

Šehovṣov, Alexej, wr. **V**:392a

Ṣəḥuf Ǝmni, inscr. **III**:152a; **IV**:537b, **597b**

Ṣəḥuf Ǝmni, pl.n. **IV**:**597b**

Ṣəḥul (Gäsäsä Ayyalä), fighter **IV**:951a

Śəhuᶜul, king **I**:734b

Seianus, courtier **V**:489b

seismology and volcanic activity, geol. **I**:121a, 478a, 736b; **II**:750a; **III**:108a, 851b, 854b; **IV**:388b, 390a, **597b–98b**, 1042b; **V**:24b, 181a, 223b
- s. also geology; volcanoes

šeḵ s. *šayḫ*

Šek Laḥlaha ᶜAre, ethn. **IV**:473a, 863a

Šeka (Čako) s. Šeko

Šeka (Moča), ethn. s. Šakačo, ethn.

Šeka (Moča), kingdom s. Šakačo, kingdom

Šeka (Šekka) (Moča), zone **III**:549a, 733a; **IV**:481a, 599b
- s. also Šakačo

Šekačo s. Šakačo

Sēká-k Badoytá-mēlá, ethn. **I**:103b

Šəkäna Amba, mt. **V**:91b

Šekičo s. Šakačo

Šekka, ethn. s. Šakačo, ethn.

Šekka, lang. s. Šakačo, lang.

Šekka, zone s. Šeka, zone

Šəkkäti, pl.n. **III**:593b

Šekki noono s. Šakačo

səkkʷar dənnəč s. sweet potato

Səkla, fortress **V**:112b

Šeko (Moča) s. Šakačo

Šeko (Čako, Dorsa/Dorša, Šäko, Šeka), ethn. **II**:800ab; **IV**:**599b–601a**; **V**:383b
- ill. **IV**:600ab
- areas **IV**:920a
- economy
  - agriculture **II**:316b
  - handicrafts **II**:1000b; **III**:190b
  - slavery **IV**:677b
- material culture **III**:80b, 171a, 190b, 1106a; **IV**:652a
- relation to
  - Dizi **II**:176b
  - Mağaŋgir **III**:629a
  - Nayi **III**:1157b
  - Šakačo **IV**:482a
- religion and beliefs **II**:257a, 701a, 800b, 876ab; **III**:549a, 929b; **IV**:37a, 255a, 328a
- research **IV**:750b
- s. also Šakačo

Šeko (Čako, Šak, Šakko, Šekko, Şókú), kingdom **III**:575a; **IV**:677b; **V**:443a

Šeko (Čako, Šak, Šakko, Šekko, Şókú), lang. **II**:175ab, 177b–78b; **III**:1156b; **IV**:22a, 481a, **598b–99b**; **V**:383a
- map **IV**:599b

Šeko, town **IV**:598b
Šeko, *wär*. **III**:1158a; **IV**:482b, 598b
Səkodasa (Sokodasa), ethn. **I**:477a, 481b
Sekoûndos s. Secundus
səlä afärsata dänb ᶜawaǧ, jur. **I**:400a
Sela Asfarre, mt. **III**:505b
Səlä Maryam s. *Bäᵓəntä Maryam*
səlä täzäkkərotä mäsqäl, rel. **II**:899b
Ṣelahe, rel. **IV**:85b
Šəlälä, reg. **IV**:1180b
Ṣəlaləš s. Ṣəllaləš
Ṣəlalo, reg. **V:510a**
  map **V**:510b
Ṣəlalo Amanuᵓel, mon. **II**:243b, 654b–55a; **IV**:312b, 545a, 548a; **V:510a–11b**
Šela-Mela, settl. **II**:1038b
Selanž, town **IV**:602a
Śəläši Kätämma, *wäyz.* **III**:350b
Səläši Səmäw, sch. **IV**:106b
səlät, rel. **IV**:479b, **601ab**; **V**:173b
Selene, rel. **I**:824b
Seleucia, Synod of **III**:1169b
Seleucids, pol. **II**:227b, 255a; **III**:621a; **IV**:662a
self-help associations **II**:146b–47a; **III**:650a; **IV**:684a, 1119a
  s. also *afōča*; *baḥa*; *əddər*; *ᵓəqqub*; Mäč̣č̣a and Tuulama; *maḫbär*
Seligman, Charles Gabriel, sch. **II**:992a; **III**:1078a, 1094b
Selim I Yavuz, *sulṭān* **II**:978a; **IV**:74b
Selim II, *sulṭān* **IV**:75b
Seljan, Mirko, trav. **II**:986b; **IV:601b–02a**
Seljan, Stjepan, trav. **II**:986b; **IV:601b–02a**
Seljanville, town **IV**:602a
Seljuk sultanate **II**:67b, 119b
Səllaᶜ Abba Gärima, church **II**:698a, 700a
šəlläla, lit. **I**:232a; **III**:494a, 1084b; **IV:602a–03a**, 710b; **V**:481b
Ṣəllaləš, reg. **II**:447a; **IV**:266b, 514a, 555a, 812a, 833a; **V**:46a
Šəllalo, town **III**:354b
Ṣəlläre, riv. **IV**:823b
Śəllas Abba Simbo, moth. Abraha **V**:212b
Śəllas Č̣äggär, *wäyz.* **V**:8b
Śəllas Dəmṣu, wife Mərč̣a Wäldä Kidan **III**:932b–33a; **V**:73b–74a
Śəllase s. Trinity
Śəllase, cathedral, Addis Abäba s. Qəddəst Śəllase, cathedral
Śəllase, church, Afqära s. Afqära Śəllase
Śəllase, church, Č̣əq s. Č̣əq Śəllase
Śəllase, church, Lalibäla s. Betä Śəllase
Śəllase, church, Mäqdäla **III**:763b
śəllase, lit. **I**:191b; **III**:101a, 1135a; **IV**:284ab, **603ab**, 617b, 1166b; **V**:164a
Śəllase, mt. **III**:763b
śəllase: *Mäṣḥafä śəllase*, lit. **I**:533b; **II**:143a, 738a; **IV:603b–05a**, 947a; **V**:148b
  ill. **III**:250a; **IV**:112ab, 604ab
Śəllase Gudufru, mon. **II**:920b
ṣəllat s. *tabot*
Ṣəllatä Kidan, moth. Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon **II**:1058b
Ṣəllatä Muse, rel. **III**:1022a
ṣəlle, rel. s. *tabot*
Šelle, settl. **III**:609b
Ṣəlləma, pl.n. **I**:45a, 549b; **II**:95b; **III**:414b, 593b; **IV**:537b
Ṣəllum Bäᶜatti, pl.n. **III**:882a; **IV**:399a, 400a
Śəllus Ḫayle, *ətege* s. Admas Mogäsa
Śəllus ḫayle, mil. **V**:432a
Śəllus Qəddus s. Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase
ṣəlmi, jur. **III**:500b–01a, 514a; **IV:605ab**
səlqa, drink **IV**:848b
səlṭ, mus. **I**:312a; **II**:480b, 735b; **IV**:278b, 287a
Səlṭähi s. Səlṭi
Śəlṭan Krəstos, mil. unit **V**:433a
Səlṭan Märəd, mil. **I**:596a; **III**:706a
Səlṭan Mogäsa s. Wäld Säᶜala
Səlṭan Sägäd I s. Susənyos
Səlṭan Sägäd II s. Fasilädäs
Səlṭanä Kəssos, moth. Bäšəlo **I**:495b
śəlṭanat, rel. **I**:264b
Səlṭe, zone **II**:309a, 780a, 930b; **IV**:483a, 552b, 606b–07a, 1179a
Səlṭi (Islamiñña, Yiislaam Af, Səlṭe, Silṭi, Silṭe), ethn. **II**:929ab, 930b, 1077b; **IV:607a–08b**; **V**:384b–85a, 388a
  ill. **IV**:607ab
  areas **I**:655a; **V**:203b
  ethnic units **III**:96b
  history **I**:418a; **II**:308a, 309b, 478a; **III**:336b; **IV**:173a, 959a, 1111b, 1179a; **V**:149b, 162b, 267b
  literature **IV**:713a
  museum **V**:453b
  relation to
    Dobbi **II**:186a
    Ǝndägañ **II**:295a
    Geto **II**:780b–81a
    Gumär **II**:912b, 914a
    Hadiyya **II**:962a, 964b; **IV**:659b
    Mäsqan **III**:847ab
    Wäläne **IV**:1080b–81a
  religion and beliefs
    Islam **II**:934b–35a, 1041b, 1078a; **III**:198b, 319a; **IV**:200b, 450b, 566b–67a; **V**:187a, 215b, 548a
    traditional religion **III**:97a, 549a; **IV**:35b, 36b
  research **IV**:39b, 365b
  social and political organization **II**:186a, 696b, 791a, 828b–29a, 932a; **III**:339a, 514b, 516a; **IV**:592a
Səlṭi (Islamiñña, Səlṭe, Səlṭeñña, Silṭe, Silṭi, Yiislaam Af), lang. **II**:924a, 930ab; **IV:605b–07a**; **V**:384a, 550b
  map **IV**:606a
  areas **I**:655a; **III**:337a, 562b
  classification **I**:233a, 234b, 331a; **II**:441b, 924a–25a, 926a, 1024a; **IV**:248a, 1079b
  dialects **II**:309a
  grammar and vocabulary **II**:294b, 404b, 442b–43a, 720a, 927a; **III**:10a, 525a; **IV**:569b
  history **II**:964b
  language contact **I**:303a
  manuscripts **V**:545b
  research **III**:1000b; **IV**:576a; **V**:306a
  status and policies **III**:587a, 754b
  writing system **IV**:584b
  written sources **I**:306b, 626a
  s. also East Gurage; Ǝnnäqor; Gurage; Wəlbaräg
Səlṭi, *wär*. **II**:930ab, 1077b
Səlṭi/e Gogot, pol. **IV**:608b
Seltsames Abessinien – als Filmreporter am Hof des Negus (Rikli), lit. **IV**:391a
Sem, bibl. **I**:490a; **III**:246ab, 916a
səm, title **I**:586a, 588a
Šəm Ǧəmnuq, pl.n. **II**:97a
Səmᶜa Piláṭos, lit. **V**:491a
Səmäda, pl.n. **II**:716b–17a; IV:1099b
šəmaggəllä s. *šəmagəlle*
Šəmagällä (Šəmagəlle, Šəmagille, Wäld Šum), ethn. **I**:550ab; **II**:357a, 464b; **III**:875a; **IV:608b–09b**; **V**:270a, 300b
šəmagəlle, soc. **II**:144a, 742b; **III**:513b, 736b; **IV**:41a, **609b**, 721b, 897b, 899b, 900a, 909a, 957a
Še-Maha, rel.
  ill. **II**:701b
šəmäl, meas. **V**:424a
Šəmanəguś Laᶜəlay, settl. **V**:300a
Šəmanəguś Taḥtay, settl. **V**:300a
Səmaññ Gəzaw, wr. **V**:484b
Šəmärṣəm, anc. **II**:95b
Šəmärṭəb, anc. **II**:95b
Səmᶜat **II**:982a
Šəmäzana, reg. **I**:167ab, 168b–69a, 292a, 325a; **II**:28a, 84b, 106a, 263b, 344a, 415a, 464b, 466a, 624b, 911b, 942a, 943b, 980b–81a; **III**:70a, 257b, 291b, 478b, 578a, 625a, 713b, 772b; **IV**:446b; **V**:110b, 298b
  s. also Däbrä Libanos, Ham
Ṣəmbäla (Ṣämbäla), pl.n. **IV**:670ab
Šəmbər s. Schimper, Wilhelm
Šəmbərä Kʷəre (Šəmbərä Kure), battle **I**:35a, 156b, 640a; **II**:111a, 418a; **III**:806a, 1209a; **IV**:397ab, **609b–10a**, 670b; **V**:216a
  map **IV**:610a

Sembrouthes, king **I**:174b, 297a; **II**:987b; **III**:153a, 1011b–12b; **IV:610b–11a**; **V**:300a, 440b
  inscriptions **I**:176a; **II**:94a; **III**:158b, 1163b
  relation to
    Ǝllä ᶜAmida **II**:259b
    Ǝndybis **II**:301a
    Ousanas I **IV**:82a
Šəme, ethn. **V**:117a, 340b
Šəme Maryam, church **V**:304b
Səmema, settl. **II**:292a
Səmen (Sämen), reg., prov. **I**:93a, 179b, 354b; **II**:4a, 388b, 841b; **IV:611a–13b**, 1082b, 1193a
  ill. **I**:272a; **IV**:612ab
  map **IV**:611b
  administrative division **I**:101ab, 440a; **II**:99a, 682b, 841b, 867a; **III**:564a; **IV**:1037a
  desciptions and research **I**:687b; **IV**:741b; **V**:136a, 393a
  fauna and flora **I**:272b; **II**:1200b; **IV**:160a, 573b
  geography **I**:174b, 219a; **IV**:332b–33a, 495b, 824a–25a, 1072ab
    climate **I**:755b; **II**:214b
    towns and villages **I**:408a; **II**:282b
  history **I**:98b, 146b–47a, 157b, 228a, 432a, 455b; **II**:75b, 98b, 194b, 664a, 1040; **III**:278a, 332a, 372b–73a, 679a, 789a, 807a, 963b, 1011a, 1134b, 1178a; **IV**:82a, 114a, 141a, 267a, 392a, 451ab, 545b, 547a, 574a, 829a, 837b, 855a, 892b, 1000b, 1072b, 1082b, 1122b, 1170a; **V**:59a, 74ab, 126a, 127a, 539a
  in art **V**:222b
  people and languages **I**:139b–40a, 142b–43a, 409a, 439a, 552a, 553a; **II**:113a, 814b, 995ab; **III**:971a
  relation to
    Ǝleni **II**:254a
    Ṣəyamo **IV**:645b
    Ṭana **IV**:855b
  religion **IV**:495b; **V**:11a
  rulers, governors and figures
    Amməḫa Abärra **V**:239b
    ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
    Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
    Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561a; **V**:14b
    Damo **II**:500b
    Ǝnkoyye **II**:306b
    Gäbre Täsfa **II**:631b–32a; **IV**:499a, 1098a, 1108b; **V**:124b
    Gälawdewos **II**:657b
    Gedewon **II**:730a
    Geta **V**:549b
    Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre **II**:1057a, 1068a; **III**:799a; **IV**:878a, 1169b; **V**:125a
    Iyasu I **III**:249b
    Iyasu II **III**:251b
    Kalef **III**:332b
    Kəfle Dadi **V**:375a
    Mälkəʾa Krəstos **III**:706b
    Mikaʾel Səḥul **III**:963b
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **II**:619a; **III**:1166a–67a
    Niqolawos **III**:1191b
    Qozmos **IV**:303a
    Rädaʾi **IV**:321a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430b
    Täʾammərat Yəggäzu **IV**:798a
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:1099b
    Täsämma Wäldä Mikaʾel **IV**:868b
    Tesfos **IV**:539b
    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:835a, 1101ab
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:189b, 596b, 598b, 782a; **II**:99b, 378a, 532a, 683a, 861a; **III**:264a, 884b; **IV**:861b, 1106a, 1171a
    Yəmam Gugsa **V**:49a
    Yolyos **IV**:771a; **V**:90a
    Yonaʾel **V**:91b–92a
    Yosṭos **I**:495b; **IV**:936b–37a; **V**:97b
  s. also Amhara *kəlləl*; Ras Dašän; *səmen aggafari*
səmen aggafari, title **I**:146b–47a; **IV**:614a
  title bearers **I**:249b–50a, 261a
  s. also *aggafari*; Səmen
Səmen Hawaza, town **I**:33b
Səmen mountains, geog. **I**:454b; **II**:8a, 98b, 99b–100a, 214b, 316b, 393a, 759a, 940a; **III**:25b, 1179b; **IV**:128b, 855b
Səmen Mountains National Park **I**:272b, 650b; **II**:3b; **IV**:115a, 116a, 333a
Səmenawi Məᶜrab, *zoba* **IV**:888b
Səmenawi Q̱äyyəḥ Baḥri, *zoba* **III**:849b, 1141b; **IV**:262a
Semera, town **V**:453b
Semerjibashian, Avedis, entr. **IV**:613b
Semerjibashian, Johannes (Hovhannes), dragoman **I**:226a; **IV**:206a, **613b–14b**, 949a, 1029b
Semerjibashian, William, wr. **V**:392b
Semeur d'Ethiopie, *Le*, per. **II**:580a; **IV**:205a, **614b–15a**
səmgär, soc. **I**:586a
Seminar für Kolonialsprachen, acad. **III**:412b; **IV**:954a
Seminar für Orientalische Sprachen, acad. **III**:981a; **IV**:576a
Seminario di Etiopistica, acad. **III**:221b
Seminario di Studi Africani, acad. **I**:486b; **III**:221b; **IV**:387b
Seminatore, *Il*, per. **IV**:74a
Šemiramakert, pl.n. **II**:471b; **V**:70a
Semitic, ethn. **I**:59a, 164b, 269a, 601b; **II**:130b, 656b; **III**:203b, 406b, 460a, 864b; **IV**:537b, 554ab, 580b, 891a, 1063a
Semitic, ling. **I**:62b, 100a, 235a, 703b; **II**:311b, 991b; **III**:157b, 337b, 601a, 967a, 1184b, 1202a; **IV:615a–617a**, 753b; **V**:381b
  areas and speakers **V**:108a, 427b–28a
    Arabia **I**:295a, 321a
    Eritrea **I**:355b
    Ethiopia **II**:355b, 393b–94a, 398ab; **II**:412ab
      Agäw **I**:139a, 140b
      Amhara **I**:230b, 233a
      Gafat **II**:293b
      Hadiyya **I**:418a; II:961b, 964b
    Sudan **IV**:753b
  classification **I**:423b, 571b, 833b–34a, 835a; **II**:335b, 440b, 732a, 991b–93a; **IV**:24a; **V**:384a, 385ab
    Amharic **I**:234b–35a, 236b, 237b
    Gurage **II**:477b, 924a, 930b–31a; **III**:1063a; **V**:160a
    Təgre **IV**:895ab
  grammar and vocabulary **I**:364b, 387a; **II**:136b, 185a, 211a, 294b, 380b, 405a; **III**:130b, 157a, 183a, 338a, 389b, 601a, 1120a–21a; **IV**:592a, 594a, 597b, 891a, 903a; **V**:536b
    proto-language **II**:441b–42b, 443a, 732b, 734a, 925b; **III**:338a; **IV**:903a; **V**:533b–34a
    modern **II**:733a, 734b–35a; **III**:377b, 389b
  history **II**:394a, 398ab, 443b, 753ab; **IV**:537b
  language contact
    Adäre **IV**:173ab, 248a
    Agäw **IV**:1122a
    Allaaba **I**:206a
    Amhara **II**:681b
    Bilin **I**:585a
    Kəmant **III**:381a
    Kunama **III**:453b
    Oromo **IV**:1128a
    Sāho **IV**:472b
  research and teaching **I**:44b, 521b, 604a; **II**:435ab, 453a, 955b; **III**:175b, 176b–77a, 975b, 1067a; **IV**:128a, 597b, 965a; **V**:396a, 410b
  script **I**:55a
  s. also Afro-Asiatic; Central Semitic; Epigraphic South Arabian; Ethio-Semitic; Gəᶜəz; Hamito-Semitic; Semitic Studies
Semitic Studies, acad. **II**:435a, 436b, 453a; **IV**:24a, 142a, 374a
  American **III**:24b, 337b, 552b–53a
  Austrian **II**:895a; **III**:54a
  British **II**:834b; **III**:92a; **V**:362b, 543ab
  Danish **III**:1177a

  Dutch **III**:152b; **V**:305b–06a, 461a
  Egyptian **III**:1075ab
  French **I**:766a; **II**:976b
  German **I**:562a, 631b; **II**:464a, 770b; **III**:588b, 951ab, 981ab, 1195a; **IV**:161b, 196ab
  Israeli **II**:834b–35a; **IV**:169a, 343b
  Italian **I**:709a, 791b; **II**:908b; **III**:1019ab; **V**:416a–17a
  Polish **I**:633a; **II**:528b; **IV**:165a, 751b–52a
  Swedish **III**:592b; **IV**:775a
  s. also Ethiopian studies; *Journal of Semitic Studies*; Oriental studies; Semitic, research
Semitism, acad. **I**:489a
Semito-Berber, ling. s. Afro-Asiatic
Səmməntyoš qəne, lit. **IV**:458a
Šəmmiya (Mängəśtu Lämma) **III**:730b
Səmmut sänga Mäsqän, ethn. **III**:847b
Semo Wäld, ruler of Gäñ **IV**:409b
Səmᶜon (Ḫirut), eccl. **III**:39a
Səmᶜon, fath. Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:621a
Səmᶜon, *ligaba* **III**:568b
Səmᶜon (Simam), metr. **I**:261a; **II**:419a; **III**:278a, 376b, 577a, 706b, 790ab; **IV**:138b, **618ab**, 621a, 771b, 1087a; **V**:22a
Səmᶜon, monk **II**:645b; **IV**:621a
Səmᶜon, *nəburä əd* **II**:285a
Səmᶜon, son Nägädä Iyäsus **I**:620ab; **II**:519a
Səmᶜon, *ras* **IV:617a–18a**
Səmᶜon Adäfrəs, patriot **I**:47a; **II**:878a; **III**:984b
Šemᶜōn də-Ḇēṯ Aršam s. Simeon of Beth Arsham
Səmᶜon Zäᶜaməd s. Simeon of Amid
Səmret Mədhane **II**:403a
Səmu Nəguś, mil. **IV**:569a
Sən, pl.n. **III**:706b
Sen, pl.n. **II**:609b
ṣəna, rel. **IV**:277b
Ṣənä Dägle s. Ṣänᶜadäglä
Śənä fəṭrät, rel. **I**:238b, 240b, 248b; **II**:10b, 148a; **III**:985b; **IV:618b–19b**, 946b; **V**:203a, 374b
śənä fəṭrät: *Mäṣḥafä śənä fəṭrät* (Käbte), lit. **V**:374b
Śənä Giyorgis, *aläqa* **III**:87b
Śənä Ḥəywät, fath. Ewosṭatewos **II**:469a
Śənä Krəstos, son Wälättä Ṗeṭros **II**:473a; **III**:899b
Ṣənᶜanä Krəstos of Däbrä Zäyt, monk **V**:32a
Senapo, king **III**:238a; **IV**:215a
  s. also ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I
Senate (*Yäḥəgg mäwäsäñña*), pol. **I**:24a, 788a, 821b; **IV**:1152a; **V**:66b, 212a, 411ab
  s. also crown council; government; parliament
Senckenberg-Museum, Frankfurt **II**:474a
Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft **IV**:415b
Sendafa, town **IV**:166b
Šəndar, rit. **I**:619b
Šendi, pl.n. **III**:1060b; **IV**:502a
Sənəddu, *wäyz.* **III**:558a
Sənəddu Gäbru, pol. **III**:599a; **IV:619b–20b**, 731a, 776a, 941a
Šənəle, adm. **I**:126a; **II**:354a
Senex, John, sch. **III**:181b
Ṣənfä Arᶜad, *aṣe* **IV:620b–21a**; **V**:12a
Ṣənfä Arᶜəd s. Säyfä Arᶜad
Senegal, country **I**:504a; **II**:135a, 1049a; **III**:475b, 502a, 548a, 697a, 975b, 1184b–85a; **IV**:1006b, 1195a; **V**:222b, 259a
  ill. **III**:547ab
Senegal, post, Omo **II**:986b
Senegal, riv. **IV**:180a, 998a
Senegambian, ling. **II**:518a
Sengal, Elena, sch. **II**:662a
Senghor, Léopold Sédar, pol. **II**:105b; **IV**:108b; **V**:222b
Senigov, Evgeny, mil. **V**:336a
Senjavin, D.L., admiral **IV**:419b
Sənkəfre (Mulu Sälomon), lit. **V**:484b
Sənkəssar, lit. **I**:169b, 258a, 265a, 287b, 339b–40a, 341b–42b, 345a, 407b, 421b, 494a, 845b; **II**:48a, 51b, 58a, 85a, 116a, 139b, 332b, 345b, 349a, 351ab, 352b, 354b–55a, 486a, 518b, 626b, 704b, 969a, 970a; **III**:14a, 41b, 100b, 394b, 397a, 444b, 539a, 573b, 615a, 624b, 644a, 652a, 660a, 714a, 742b, 771b, 803b, 815a, 816a, 827a, 842b–42a, 865b, 913b, 916a, 918b, 953a, 961a, 1035b, 1081a, 1175a; **IV**:122b, 198a, 272b, 476b, 484b, 547a, 565b, 590a, **621a–24a**, 947b, 948b, 957b; **V**:10b, 109a, 235ab, 264b, 304a, 370b–71a, 372b, 492b, 496b
  ill. **IV**:622ab
  calendar **IV**:957b
  church paraphernalia **IV**:278a
  commemorations of
    Abgar **I**:40b
    Abrəha and Aṣbəḥa **I**:46a
    Absadi **I**:50b, 351b
    Afṣe **I**:136a
    Alef **I**:194a
    Alexander the Great **III**:14b
    Amätä Ṣəyon **III**:1135a
    Anbäs **I**:254a
    Anthony **I**:282b; **II**:645b
    Arethas **I**:329a
    Athanasius **I**:393a
    Babnuda **I**:428b
    Basil **I**:497b
    Benjamin **I**:530a
    Council of Nicea **III**:1176b
    Cyriacus of Jerusalem **I**:843b
    Cyril of Alexandria **I**:845ab
    Damian **II**:78a
    Ǝḫətä Krəstos **II**:249b–50a
    ᶜƎnbaqom **II**:280a
    Ǝndryas **II**:300b
    Ephrem **II**:331b
    Epiphanios **II**:336b, 337b
    Evagrius **II**:457b–58a
    Ewosṭatewos **II**:465a, 471b
    Fanuᵓel **II**:491a
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:539b
    Fiqtor **II**:546b–47a
    Frumentius **II**:260a, 261b, 414a
    Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614b
    Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:616a
    Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:619b–20a
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl **II**:623b
    Gälawdewos **II**:655b
    George of Lydda **II**:763b
    George the New **II**:767a
    Gigar **V**:456b
    Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812a
    Gorgoryos **II**:857a
    Gregory of Nazianzos **II**:892b
    Gregory of Nyssa **II**:893b
    Guba **II**:897b–98a
    Ḥəṣ́an Moᵓa **III**:21b
    Hippolytus **III**:35b
    Ḫirutä Amlak **III**:38b–39a
    John Chrysostom **III**:295b
    John of Damascus **III**:295b–96a
    John the Baptist **III**:289ab, 291b–92a
    Kaleb **III**:329b, 330b
    Kiros **III**:409b, 410b
    Lalibäla **III**:479a
    Libanos **III**:558b
    Liqanos **III**:581b
    Mary Magdalena **III**:823a–24a
    Minas **III**:971b
    Nine Saints **III**:1188b
    ᶜOṣ **IV**:73b
    Pachomius **IV**:87a
    P̣änṭälewon **II**:260b; **IV**:112b
    Pilate **V**:490b
    Qirqos **IV**:292b
    Romanä Wärq **IV**:409b
    Ṣadəqan **IV**:446b–47b; **V**:219b
    Sälama **IV**:485b
    Samuᵓel of Qalamūn **IV**:515b
    Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **IV**:517b
    Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:548b, 568ab
    Ṣəḥma **IV**:597a
    Severos of Antioch **IV**:639b
    Shenute of Atripe **IV**:649a
    Susənyos **IV**:772a
    Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam **IV**:812b

    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:290a, 831b; **V**:87b
    - Tewodros I **II**:517a; **IV**:930a
    - Yared **V**:26b
    - Yasay **V**:31b
    - Yəmᶜata **V**:50a
    - Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Bizän **V**:84a
    - Yoḥanni of Däbrä Asa **V**:86b
    - Yonas **V**:94a
    - Yosṭina **III**:970b
    - Yosṭinos **V**:96b
    - Zäʾiyäsus **V**:116a
    - Zämikaʾel Arägawi **V**:130a
  - emergence **II**:124a
  - prayers **IV**:198a
  - relation to
    - *dəggʷa* **II**:124a
    - *Gädlä ḥawaryat* **II**:1050b
    - *Gädlä sämaᶜətat* **II**:646a
    - *Gəbrä ḥəmamat* **II**:726b
    - *Ǝgziʾabəḥer nägśä* **II**:248ab, 418a
    - *Mäṣḥafä aḫbəro* **I**:153a
    - *Mäṣḥafä ǧəṣṣawe* **II**:773b
    - *Mäṣḥafä ṭəmqät* **IV**:917a
    - *məḥəlla* **III**:913b
    - *Qerəllos* **IV**:288a
    - *Sälamä qəddusan* **IV**:491a
    - *Səbḥatä nägh* **IV**:590a
    - *Ṣomä lədät* **IV**:692b
    - *Täʾammərа Maryam* **IV**:790b
  - research **I**:653b, 710b; **II**:203a, 437b, 615b
  - revision of **II**:418a
  - s. also calendar; Gəᶜəz literature; hagiography; manuscripts; Saints
- Sennacherib, king **V**:225a
- Sennar donkey, zool. **I**:270b
- Sennar mule, zool. **I**:270b
- Sənnar Musabbaᶜāt, mil. **I**:430a
- Śənno, *ṣäḥafe lam* **V**:22a
- *Senodos* (*Mäṣḥafä Senodos*; *Sinūdūs*), lit. **I**:50b, 252b, 497b, 572ab, 842b; **II**:390b, 737b; **III**:35b, 261b, 290a, 295a, 578a, 581b, 584ab, 743b, 834a, 996b, 1098b, 1172b, 1175b; **IV**:6b, 12a, 35b, 48a, 132b, 233a, 234b, 272b, 273b, 281b, 433a, **623a–25a**, 747b, 802b, 962b, 980a–81a, 1190a; **V**:132a, 147b, 177b, 444b
  - ill. **IV**:624ab
  - manuscripts **V**:105a, 264b
  - *Mäṣḥafä Senodos* **II**:330b, 338a, 416ab, 448b
  - relation to
    - canon law **III**:519a, 520b, 523a
    - *Didəsqəlya* **II**:154b–55b
    - *Fətḥa Nägäśt* **II**:534b; **IV**:298a
    - *Mäṣḥafä Aḫbəro* **I**:153b
    - *Mäṣḥafä bərhan* **I**:533b
    - *Mäṣḥafä gənzät* **II**:748a
    - *Mäṣḥafä məśṭir* **III**:942b
    - *Mäṣḥafä nuzaze* **III**:1211a
    - *Mäṣḥafä śəllase* **IV**:603b–04a
    - *Mäṣḥafä ṭefut* **IV**:887a
    - *Mäṣḥafä ṭəmqät* **IV**:918b
    - *Qälämənṭos* **IV**:252b–53a
    - *Revelation of John* **IV**:384a
    - *Testamentum domini* **IV**:927b–28a
    - *Ṭomarä təsbəʾət* **IV**:971ab
    - *Traditio apostolica* **IV**:980b–81a
    - Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob **III**:520b–21a
  - s. also Gəᶜəz literature; Law and judiciary
- Šenoute s. Shenute
- Ṣənqata, pl.n. **III**:776a; **V**:375b
- *Šənqəlla* s. *Šanqəlla*
- *sənsul*, art. **II**:920b, 1031b; **III**:398b, 467a, 481a, 750b, 919b, 1093a; **IV**:**625a–26b**; **V**:54b
  - ill. **IV**:626ab
- *Sentences ascétiques* (Grébaut), lit. **II**:458b
- *Sentences to the monks*, lit. **II**:458ab
- *sentiero delle belve*, *Il* (Tedesco Zammerano), film **V**:320a
- *Sentinelle di bronzo* (Marcellini), film **V**:321a
- Sənudyos s. Shenute of Atripe
- Senusret Usitersen, church **III**:1114a
- Šenute s. Shenute
- Senwa, town **II**:783b
- *sənzər*, meas. **V**:423b
- Ṣepho (Safwa), son Eliphaz **V**:176b
- Sept Frères Islands **IV**:4a
- Septimus Severus, emp. **I**:798a
- Septuagint, bibl. **I**:54a, 163b, 564a; **II**:287b, 434a, 737a, 965b; **III**:39b, 458b, 460a, 621a; **IV**:12a, 94b, 169a, 220b, 231ab, 965a, 1189a; **V**:276b
- *Səqlät* (Crucifixion), cal., feast **I**:445b, 634b, 671a, 817b; **II**:497b, 511a; **III**:545b, 546b, 820a
  - s. also Crucifixion; *Fasika*
- *səqlo*, arch. **III**:735a
- *səqrät*, soc. **III**:1125a, 1127a
- Səqraṭəs, servant George of Lydda **II**:764a, 765a
- Sequeira, Diogo Lopes de, gov. **II**:69a; **III**:569b, 734b, 866b; **IV**:180b
- *sera*, jur. **II**:186a, 914a, 929b, 932a, 933b; **III**:516a; **IV**:684ab
- Sera, mil. **I**:347b
- Ṣəraᶜ (Ṣ́əraᶜ), prov. **I**:494a; **II**:40a, 87b, 539b, 1054b; **III**:469a, 613a, 696a, 963b; **IV**:**626b–28a**, 889b, 891b, 910a, 1180a; **V**:375a
  - ill. **IV**:627b
  - map **IV**:890ab
  - Ewosṭatewos **I**:250b; **II**:469a
  - governors **V**:74a
  - Irob **III**:187b
  - s. also Däbrä Ṣärabi; Dängälo; Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa
- Ṣəraᶜ Abrəha wä-Aṣbəḥa, church **IV**:401b–02b, 627a, **628a–30a**
  - ill. **II**:519ab; **IV**:585ab, 629b
  - map **IV**:628a
  - architecture **II**:127b; **III**:767a, 959b; **IV**:188b, 401b–02b; **V**:16b
  - art **III**:666a; **IV**:98b; **V**:556a
- *Ṣ́ərä Maryam* s. *Ṣ́ärä Maryam*
- Seraè, commissariato **II**:367b–68a; **III**:725a
  - s. also Säraye
- Sərağ, *ḥağğī* **IV**:1081a
- *ṣərag masäre* (*ṣärag masäre*, *ṣərağ*, *ṣəragi*, *raq masäre*), office **I**:98b, 395a; **II**:681b, 729a, 826a; **III**:577a; **IV**:**630a–31a**
- Sərağ Muḥammad Awwäl, *šayḫ* **IV**:924b–25a, 1081a
- Serampore University, acad. **IV**:1051a
- Serao, miss. **III**:526a
- seraph, art. **III**:612b, 775b–76a; **V**:9b, 63a
  - s. also angels
- Seraphic Seminary, acad. **III**:787a; **IV**:74a
- Seraphim, angel **I**:264b; **IV**:808a
- Serapion, St. **II**:46b
- Serapis, temple **I**:799a
- *śərᶜat*, jur. **I**:840b; **III**:516a, 990a; **IV**:592a, 905a; **V**:446a
  - *s*. also customary law
- *Śərᶜat Adgəna Tägäläba* s. *Adgəna Tägäläba*
- *Śərᶜat Adkämä Məlgaʾ*, jur. **I**:96b; **III**:517a
- *Śərᶜat Akkälän Guzayn*, jur. **I**:94b
- *Śərᶜat Karnəššəm*, jur. **III**:347b, 517b
- *Śərᶜat Loggo Č̣əwa*, jur. **III**:517b, 594a
- *Śərᶜat Loggo Särda*, jur. **III**:517b
- *Śərᶜat*: *Mäṣḥafä śərᶜat* (*Canon of Muᶜallaqah*), lit. **II**:351a; **III**:815b; **IV**:790ab
- *Śərᶜat Məᶜem Mäḥaza*, jur. **I**:94b; **III**:517b
- *Śərᶜat nay Habśəllus* s. *Ḥəggi Hab Śəllus*
- *Śərᶜat zäʾagbəʾo tabotä wəstä betä krəstiyan*, rel. **IV**:632b
- *Śərᶜatä abäw*, lit. **V**:264b
- *Śərᶜatä abäw mänäkosat*, rel. **III**:724a; **IV**:635b
- *Śərᶜatä ᶜaśirä mänäkosat*, rel. **III**:997a; **IV**:635a
- *Śərᶜatä betä krəstiyan*, rel. **I**:340b; **III**:626b, 765b; **IV**:273b, **631a–32b**, 806b, 960b
- *Śərᶜatä betä krəstiyan amä qəddaseha*, rel. **IV**:631b
- *Śərᶜatä betä krəstiyan läʾəgziʾabəḥer*, rel. **IV**:632b
- *Śərᶜatä fəḫrät*, rel. **III**:871a; **IV**:845a
- *śərᶜatä gädam*, rel. **V**:446a

Śərᶜatä gəbər, lit. **II**:237a, 725a; **III**:568b, 579b; **IV**:633b; **V**:147b
Śərᶜatä gəbṣ, rel. **IV**:273b
Śərᶜatä gʷəzo, lit. **V**:147b
Śərᶜatä maḫbär, rel. **IV**:87a
Śərᶜatä maḫlet, rel. **I**:232a; **II**:249a; **III**:100a, 539a
Śərᶜatä mänäkosat, lit. **IV**:635b
Śərᶜatä mängəśt (*Mäṣḥafä Śərᶜatä mängəśt*), lit. **I**:147a, 365a, 444b, 503a, 596a, 749b, 788a, 822b; **II**:237a, 392b, 988b; **III**:357a, 516a, 568b, 576b–77a, 921b; **IV**:460b, **632b–34b**, 960b; **V**:181b, 296b, 440a, 550a
  ṣərag masäre **IV**:630b
Śərᶜatä mənkʷəsənna, lit. **I**:229a; **III**:58b, 519b, 990b, 996a–97a, 1207a; **IV**:**634b–36a**; **V**:87b, 446a
Śərᶜatä məśtirä nəssəḥa [*nuzaze*], lit. **I**:279b; **III**:1211b
Śərᶜatä məśtirä täklil, rel. **III**:871a; **IV**:845a
Śərᶜatä qännona, lit. **I**:279b; **III**:1211b
śərᶜatä qəbᵓatä meron, rel. **V**:426b
Śərᶜatä qəddase, rel. lit. **I**:252b; **III**:138b; **IV**:198b, 259b, 270a, 273b, 280b, 282a
Śərᶜatä qʷərḥat, rel. **V**:147ab
Śərᶜatä śimätä mənkʷəsənna, rel. **IV**:635a
Śərᶜatä śimät zäsəyyumanä betä krəstyan ityopyawit (*Mäṣḥafä śərᶜatä śimät zäsəyyumanä betä krəstyan ityopyawit*), rel. **IV**:47b–49a
Serava s. Säraye
səräy, rel. **III**:917a
səräyu, lit. **V**:174b
Serbian, lang. **V**:225b
Serdika, council **IV**:623b
Serdo, mt. **IV**:598a
Šəre s. Šire
sərəᶜ, idiom **II**:492b
Śəre Mädḫane ᶜAläm, mon. **V**:415b
sərᵓel, rel. **II**:132a
Ṣərella, reg. **II**:626a
Ṣəreᵓti, reg. **IV**:891b
Seres, pl.n. **I**:714b
Śərgəw Ḥablä Śəllase, sch. **I**:136a; **II**:413ab; **III**:27a; **IV**:**636ab**; **V**:358a
Sergi, Giuseppe, sch. **V**:394a
Sergius, St. **II**:350b
Sergius of Antioch, patriarch **III**:1008b
Sergius the Grammarian, theol. **IV**:639a
Sərgʷariye, *gʷetakʷəyä* **V**:213b
Ṣərḥa Maryam Zuramba s. Zuramba Ṣərḥa Maryam
Ṣərḥa Mənilək, building **III**:606b
Ṣərḥa Ṣəyon Ḥawaryat Golla Qəddus Mikaᵓel, church **III**:606b
Šərka, pl.n. **III**:1052a; **IV**:1080b
Serma, ethn. **III**:455a
šərmuṭənna s. prostitution
šəro, food **I**:474b; **II**:562ab, 565b
Serpent Plateau, geog. **II**:184b
serpentinites, geol. **III**:972b–73a
serpents (snakes), zool. **I**:698b; **III**:59a; **IV**:**636b–38a**
  ill. **IV**:637b; **V**:130ab
  art **I**:819b; **II**:149a, 348b–49a, 765a, 766a; **III**:1023a; **IV**:429a
  bites **I**:66a; **II**:707a; **III**:639a, 640a; **IV**:549a
  culture and religion
    Christianity **II**:148a, 551a, 621a, 705a; **III**:59a, 1190a; **V**:130b, 169a, 178b, 356ab
    Islam **II**:505b, 1043b; **III**:93a; **IV**:571b; **V**:214a
    traditional religions **I**:20b, 264a, 356ab; **II**:24a, 79b, 398a, 559b; **III**:115a, 549a; **IV**:38a, 65a, 361a, 362a, 567a, 727b
  skin **III**:333a
  warfare **I**:342a
  s. also Angäbo; *Arwe*; *zändo*
Serug (Baṭnān; Sərug; Suruç), town **III**:262a
  s. also Jacob of Serug
Seru [Śərw] Gʷangul s. Gʷangul
Service des Archives du Film **V**:317a
Sərw Anbäsa (Däbrä Gännät Śəllase), mon. **IV**:291a
Śərwä Iyäsus (Məhərka Nañ), *aṣe* **IV**:**638ab**, 841a
servants, soc. **I**:127a, 290a, 308b, 360b, 371b, 420a, 423a, 596a; **II**:61b, 121a, 362b, 721b, 723a; **III**:147b; **IV**:44b, 62b, 178a, 644b, 676b, 681a; **V**:183b, 418b, 433a
sesame (*säliṭ*, *Sesamum indicum*), bot. **I**:152b, 807b; **II**:995b; **III**:88b, 422a, 456b, 462b, 629a, 1173b, 1200b–01a; **IV**:10b–11a, 14b, 158b, 250a, 312a, 497b, 706b, 755b
Sesamum indicum s. sesame
Səsayit s. Krəstosawit
Sese, lang. **II**:915ab, 916b
Sesea, ethn. **I**:174b
Sesem (Sasm), rel. **IV**:772a
Sesostris I, pharaoh **III**:458a; **V**:522b
Šətäl, pl.n. **I**:588a; **IV**:746a
šeṭaana, rel. **II**:489a
Setäñña adari (Nägaš Gäbrä Maryam), lit. **III**:533a
Seth, prophet **III**:674a, 843b; **IV**:918b
Sethe, Kurt, sch. **IV**:169a
Setit, reg. **III**:354a
Setit, riv. **I**:389b–90a, 476b, 614a, 617b; **II**:255a, 355b, 994b; **III**:88b–89a, 891b, 1178b, 1181a, 1187b; **IV**:14ab, 250a
  population
    Beni ᶜAmər **IV**:898a
    Ḥamrān **II**:994b–95a
    Kunama **III**:453a, 454a
    Təgre **IV**:898a
  s. also Gaš; Täkkäze
Setit-Ḥumära, wär. **III**:88b–89a; **IV**:130b
Səṭna(ᵓel), rel. **II**:148a
Sevadjian, Avedis, entr. **V**:350b, 352a
Sevadijan, Bedros, jeweller **IV**:46b
Ṣevakin s. Sawākin
Ševam, mt. **II**:463b
Seventh Day Adventists, miss. **I**:83a, 356a, 727b, 795a; **II**:234b; **III**:71b, 140a, 302b, 596b, 980a; **IV**:225a, 257a, 690b, 953b; **V**:117a
Severianus of Gabala, eccl. **II**:796a; **IV**:288a, 990a
Severos of Ašmunayn (Sawīros b. al-Muqaffaᶜ, Sawiros zäᵓəsmunayn), rel. **II**:338a; **III**:892b; **IV**:**640a–41b**
  works **III**:6b–7a, 47b, 675a, 844a, 1176a
Severus (Cyriacus), abbot **II**:119b
Severus of Antioch, patriarch **I**:799b; **II**:119a; **III**:308b–09a; **IV**:**638b–40a**; **V**:372b
  discussed in
    Kəbrä nägäśt **III**:366b
    Mäṣḥafä məśṭir **III**:942a
    Qerəllos **IV**:288a
  Monophysitism **III**:261ab, 265b, 309ab, 1007ab, 1008b–09a
  relations to
    Cyriacus of Antioch **I**:843a
    Julian of Halicarnassus **III**:308b
    Theodosios I of Alexandria **IV**:943b–44a
    Timothy of Alexandria **IV**:961b
  works **IV**:783b, 917b, 921b, 923a, 990b
Severus of Synnada, eccl. **IV**:287b
Seville, town **V**:488b
səwa (*səwwa*, *suwwa*), drink **I**:623a; **II**:199b, 283b, 319b; **III**:83a; **IV**:849a, 909a
Sewa, prov. s. Šäwa
ṣəwaᶜ, rel. s. *ṣəwwaᶜ*
Ṣəwa Dəngel, abbot of Gonğ **II**:848b
Ṣəwa Dəngel, disc. Ewosṭatewos **II**:464b
Səwada, pl.n. **II**:150a, 500a
Šewaraga s. Šäwarägga
Šəwla Giyorgis, church **II**:716b
səwwa, drink s. *səwa*
ṣəwwaᶜ, rel. **III**:363a; **IV**:276b; **V**:174a, 175b
ṣəwwaᶜ sänbät(*ä*), soc. **III**:515a; **IV**:522a, 849a, 909a

səwwuran, rel. **III**:17b, 724a; **IV**:479a, 517a, **641b–42a**, 1112b; **V**:183a, 492a
sex, biol. s. gender
sex, cult. s. sexuality
sexta, rel. **II**:138a
sexuality **II**:671a; **III**:1207b; **IV**:**642a–45a**; **V**:279b, 394b
  ill. **IV**:644a
  beliefs **II**:149a, 805b; **III**:96b, 306b
  in literature **II**:376b, 557b, 610b; **V**:394b–95a, 508a–09a
  in photography and film **IV**:148a; **V**:321b–22a
  research **I**:582b, 649b; **II**:80a
  sexual insult **I**:125b; **IV**:2a
  sexual practice **III**:407a, 641b
    abstinence and taboos **I**:598a, 670a; **III**:548b, 930a; **IV**:433b, 801ab, 925b; **V**:78b
    homosexuality **IV**:123b
    incest **IV**:2a
    intercourse **II**:564b; **III**:929a
    marriage **III**:796a; **V**:418b, 419b–20a
    prostitution **III**:66a; **IV**:222a
    slavery **IV**:678b–79a
  s. also castration; menstruation; prostitution; sexually transmitted diseases; taboos
sexually transmitted (venereal) diseases **I**:66a; **II**:172a; **III**:1201b; **IV**:1143a
  HIV/AIDS **III**:50ab
  syphilis **IV**:533a, 782a
Seyāḥatnāme (Evliyā Çelebi), lit. **II**:463ab; **V**:165b
Ṣəyamo (ṢYM), ethn. **I**:174b, 297b–98a; **IV**:**645ab**
Seychelles, is. **II**:1067a
Seyfarth, Siegfried, sch. **IV**:690b
Seyla^{c} s. Zayla^{c}
Ṣəyon Maryam, church **IV**:1001a
Ṣəyon Mogäsa, wife Dawit II **II**:247b; **V**:59a
Ṣəyon Mogäsa (Žan Källäla), wife Zär^{ɔ}a Ya^{c}əqob **I**:432a, 549a; **IV**:**645b–46a**, 829a, 929b; **V**:149b, 191a
Ṣəyon Təkuna, anc. **III**:614a
Śəyyum, *däǧǧ*. s. Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot
Śəyyum, *märigeta* **III**:687b
śəyyum, title **I**:404a, 639b–40a; **II**:26a, 682b, 825b, 911a, 918b; **III**:338a, 415a, 623a; **IV**:853a, 901a; **V**:44a, 91b–92a, 247a
  s. also *šum*
Śəyyum "Abba Gobäz", *däǧǧ*. **II**:133ab; **III**:933a
Śəyyum Akalä Wäld, archt. **II**:23b
śəyyum amba śännayti, title **I**:221b
Śəyyum Ḥarägot, pol. **II**:1011b
Śəyyum Mängäša ("Abba Yərga"), *ras* **I**:46b, 627b–28a, 821b; **III**:556b; **IV**:45b, **646a–47b**, 854b, 893a, 1164a; **V**:35a, 62a, 156b, 208a, 239b, 284a, 538b
  ill. **IV**:647a
  active in
    Italian war **I**:18a, 41ab; **III**:230a–31b, 345b, 1068b
      May Č̣äw **III**:882b–83b
    War of liberation **IV**:561a, 1144b
  family **II**:103a; **III**:318b, 729a
  opposition from/to
    Gugsa Ar^{ɔ}aya **II**:905ab
    Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər **II**:494ab, 628ab; **IV**:671a
  relations to
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mäšäša **II**:613a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1061a, 1066b
    Marqos **III**:792b
Śəyyum Mäsfən, pol. **IV**:951ab; **V**:368b
Śəyyum Səbḥat, pol. **III**:575b
Śəyyum Täklä Haymanot s. Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot
śəyyumä baḥər (*šum baḥri*, *šumä baḥər*), title **II**:16b, 68b; **III**:625b, 850a
śəyyumä Əggäla, title **II**:238b
śəyyumä əgzi^{ɔ}abəḥer, epithet **V**:440b
śəyyumä Əntärta, title **II**:297b; **III**:625a; **V**:341a
śəyyumä Ḥamasen, title **II**:988b–89a
śəyyumä Ma^{c}ṣo **V**:5a, 296a
śəyyumä Säḥart, title **IV**:461b
śəyyumä Särawe, title **I**:524a; **IV**:538a
śəyyumä Ṣəra^{c} (*šum Ṣəra^{c}*) title **I**:494a; **IV**:626b–27a; **V**:74a
śəyyumä Šire, title **I**:221b; **IV**:670ab; **V**:83b
śəyyumä Tämben s. *šum Tämben*
śəyyumä wäsän, title **IV**:1097b
Sezo s. Hozo-Sezo
Sforza, Carlo, count **I**:561b
Sforza, Francesco, duke **III**:237a; **IV**:214b
Shaashamane s. Šašämäne
Shabaka, ruler **II**:405b
Shabaqo, king **III**:361a
Shabataka, ruler **II**:405b
Shabeellaha hoose s. Lower Shabelle region
Shabeelle s. Wabi Šäbälle
Shabeit, pl.n. **I**:292a
Shack, William Alfred, sch. **II**:955b; **IV**:301b, 366a, **647b–48b**; **V**:15a
Shadow of the Sun, *The* (Kapuściński), lit. **III**:340a
Shāfi^{c}ī s. Šāfi^{c}ī
Shaft in Africa (Guillermin), film **I**:745b
Shaftesbury, earl of (Anthony Ashley-Cooper), wr. **III**:300b
Shah s. Persia
shaikh s. *šayḫ*
Shakespeare, William, wr. **I**:244b; **II**:410b; **III**:316a, 678a; **IV**:215b, 457b, 906b, 941a, 1026b; **V**:265b, 449a, 483a
Shām s. Šām
Shamir, Yitzhaq, pol. **III**:218a
Shangdu, town **V**:485b
Shanghai, city **I**:715b
Shantz, Homer L., sch. **I**:690b
Sharanpur, pl.n. **III**:197b
Shard, E. Malcolm, wr. **V**:403b
share companies s. business organizations
sharia s. *šarī^{c}a*
shark fins, food **I**:715a
Sharmaarke Cali Saalix s. Šarmaarke ^{c}Ali Saaliḥ
Shaw, George Bernard, wr. **II**:410b
Shawa s. Šäwa
Sheba, Queen of s. Makədda
Sheekhaal, ethn. **II**:1053ab
sheep, zool. **I**:2b–3a, 68a, 150b, 187b, 210a, 230b, 268b, 269b–70a, 285a, 332a, 436b, 477a, 479a, 490b, 499a, 586a, 591a, 597ab, 610b, 634b, 638b, 646b, 651a, 664b, 685a, 707b, 725a, 758a, 763a, 802a; **II**:80b, 87a, 115a, 133b, 154a, 173a, 197a, 207b, 214b, 228b, 489b, 513b, 514b–15a, 560b, 590a, 605a, 658b, 712a, 718a, 720b, 723a, 751b, 789a, 790b–91b, 816a, 850b, 917a, 957b, 962a, 985a, 995b, 1040b; **III**:23b, 77b, 80a, 81a, 105a, 322a, 341a, 382b, 453b, 455a, 456b, 474a, 489b, 529a, 539b, 687a, 711b, 749b, 753ab, 825a, 841a, 886a, 914a, 930b, 965b, 1139a, 1174b; **IV**:8b, 26b, 27b, 31a, 36b, 120ab, 121b, 129a, 185b, 188a, 201b, 227a, 270b, 323a, 328b, 336a, 337b, 442b, 443b, 506b, 524b–25a, 601a, 665a, 706a, 801a, 898a, 908b, 976b, 1005a, 1013a, 1192b–94a; **V**:40b, 120a, 121a, 235b, 355a
  sacrifice **V**:548a
  skin **V**:522b
  s. also lamb; *lämd*
sheikh s. *šayḫ*
Sheikho, Louis, sch. **III**:435a
Sheko Mejenger Democratic Unity Organization **IV**:600b
Shell, firm **V**:460b
Shellal, pl.n. **III**:1136b
Shelly, Ann, wr. **I**:827a
Shem, bibl. **II**:991b; **III**:364b; **V**:471b
Shembe, Isaiah, rel. **II**:440a
Shendi, pl.n. **IV**:999a

Shenouda s. Shenute
Shenute II, patriarch **IV**:649a
Shenute (Shenouda, Shenuda) III, patriarch **I**:801a; **II**:120a, 244b; **III**:866a; **IV**:875a; **V**:426b
Shenute of Atripe (Šenoute, Shenouda, Sinoda, Sinodyos, Sunutuyus), St. **I**:799a; **II**:46b, 692b, 895a, 971a; **III**:411a, 1092a; **IV**:88a, **648b–50b**, 791a, 1133b, 1172b; **V**:312b
  ill. **II**:693a; **IV**:88a
Sheol (Hell; *Siʾol*), theol. **II**:142a, 380b, 953b; **III**:688b; **IV**:914b; **V**:4a, 9b, 63b, 145b, 490a
  s. also eschatology; Gehenna
Shepherd, *The* (Hermas), lit. **II**:737a; **III**:16b, 131a
Sheraton Hotel **I**:301b, 420b
Sherrington, Richard, wr. **V**:404a
Shestakov, Ivan Alexeyevich, mil. **I**:370b
Shia s. *Šīʿa*
Shidad, mus. **IV**:912a
shields, mil. **I**:120a, 371b, 648b, 702b; **II**:183b, 257b, 347b, 349b, 584b, 588b, 596b, 670a, 722a, 905a, 958a, 1000a, 1001a, 1038b; **III**:37a, 149a, 285a, 529ab, 531a, 764a, 888b, 947b, 1038a; **IV**:62a, 399a, 400a, 602a, **650b–52b**, 707a, 720a, 728b, 737a–38a, 756a, 778b, 817b, 831a, 1139b, 1175a; **V**:56a, 121a, 349b, 431b, 432b, 461b, 522b
  ill. **IV**:246a, 399ab, 651ab, 778ab
Shigeta, Masayoshi, sch. **III**:178a; **IV**:366b; **V**:229a
shillings s. East African shilling
Shilluk (Šilluk), ethn. **II**:496a; **III**:402a; **IV**:665b, 759a
Shilluk (Šilluk), lang. **I**:283b, 633b; **III**:1185b
Shinega's Village (Sahle Sellasie Wolde Mariam), lit. **V**:16a
Shingaani, pl.n. **II**:1053b
Shipenao s. Säpänhi
Shipp, Jesse, wr. **V**:403a
Shire District Archaeological Survey Project **IV**:669b
Shoa s. Šäwa
Shoemaker, Stephen, sch. **V**:256b
Shoji, Yunosuke, activist **III**:269b
Shojskij, Ilya, interpreter **IV**:421b
Shooting with Mursi (Young – Olisardi – Olibui), film **V**:327a
Short Chronicles, lit. **I**:97b; **III**:372b, 442b, 971b; **IV**:134b; **V**:12a, 32a, 45a, 83a, 112a, 115b–16a, 154a, 155a, 169a, 315a, 377b
  s. also historiography
Short Guide for Practical Amharic (Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa), lit. **II**:607a
Short History, *Faith and Order of the Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church*, lit. **I**:572b
Short History of Eritrea (Longrigg), lit. **III**:597b
shrines **IV**:362b, 957b; **V**:277a, 512b
  ill. **I**:4b, 68b; **II**:701b, 875b; **III**:24a
  association with
    afōča **I**:127b–28a
    education **II**:232b
  areas and regions **II**:152a
    Djibouti **II**:180a
    Eritrea **I**:77a; **II**:272a; **III**:24a, 344a, 853a
    Ethiopia **IV**:202ab, 204a
      Aksum **I**:180b; **II**:145b, 1051b
      Bale **I**:353a, 458b; **III**:92b–93b; **IV**:570a
      Däbrä libanos **II**:26a
      Ǝndärta **III**:1107b–08b
      Gibe **I**:16b
      Gondär **II**:839a
      Harär **I**:4ab, 39a, 161a, 201b, 407b; **II**:158b–59a, 1013b–14b, 1021b, 1027a; **III**:341b, 879b; **IV**:1019b–20a
      Ḥawəlti **I**:323b
      Ḥəṭumlo **I**:193a
      Qulləbi **IV**:306ab
      Ṭəru Sina **IV**:924b–25b
      Wällo **I**:608a, 654b; **III**:420a, 1058a; **IV**:257b, 714a–15a, 1120b
      Yaʾa **IV**:1000a
    Somalia **I**:478b–79a
  ethnic groups
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Gurage **I**:619b, 664b; **II**:80a, 933b–34a
    Oromo **I**:21a; **II**:653b–54a; **III**:1089b; **IV**:59b, 65a
  in art and literature **II**:348b, 350a, 765a; **IV**:789b
  religion
    Catholicism **III**:6a
    Eastern Christianity **III**:915a, 918a, 919a
    Ethiopian Christianity **III**:913b
    Islam **I**:306b; **II**:514b, 978b; **III**:133b, 199ab, 201b, 208a, 209b–10a, 212b, 213b, 214b, 755a, 878b, 931b; **IV**:567a; **V**:159b, 215a, 232b, 241b, 242b, 343a, 375b, 451a
    syncretism **II**:515a; **IV**:781b
    traditional religions **II**:1042b; **III**:328b; **IV**:184b, 1134b; **V**:15b, 215b, 554b
  s. also *āw*; churches; graves; holy men; monasteries; mosques; pilgrimages; relics; saints; *walī*; *zāwiya*
Si le vent soulève les sables (Hänsel), film **V**:325b
Šīʿa (Shia), rel. **I**:302b; **II**:67b–68a, 507b–08a, 515a, 875a, 974b; **III**:126b, 641b, 674a, 1101b; **IV**:155a, 910a; **V**:50b, 52a
Siad (Siyaad) Barre s. Muḥammad Ziyād Barrī
Ṣiʾatä Männa, reg. **IV**:446b
šibeta, meas. **V**:424b
Sibila del Oriente y gran reina de Sabá (Calderón de la Barca), lit. **III**:678a; **V**:391a
Sibiu-Hermannstadt University, acad. **III**:27a
Sibloi, pl.n. **IV**:1006a
Sibu, reg. **I**:8b; **II**:608b; **III**:683b; **IV**:1008b
Sibuu, ethn. **III**:541ab, 1113b, 1196ab; **IV**:1117b, 1118b
Sibuu, reg. **III**:618ab, 1021a, 1196b–97a
Sibuu Amuma, ethn. **III**:1196b–97a
Sibyl, lit. **I**:787a; **III**:673b, 677b–78a; **IV**:233b
  s. also *Sibyl*, *Wisdom of*
Sibyl, *Wisdom of* (*Ṭəbäbä sabela*), lit. **I**:488a, 786b; **IV:652b–53b**
Sibylline Oracles, lit. **I**:787a; **IV**:652b–53a
  s. also *Sibyl*, *Wisdom of*
Sicily, is. **II**:508a, 885a, 997b; **III**:19a, 106b, 247b, 1017a; **IV**:554a; **V**:47a, 371b, 395b, 448a
Sicily, kingdom **I**:197a; **III**:117a
sīd al-qūm, soc. **I**:430a
Śʾida, ethn. **II**:187b
sida, rel. **V**:184b
Sidaama (Sidama, Sidamo), *awr.* **II**:673a, 968a; **IV**:558a, 659a
Sidaama (Sidama, Sidamo), ethn. **II**:445b; **IV**:**655a–58b**; **V**:382b
  ill. **II**:876a, 889a; **IV**:657a–58a
  agriculture **I**:149b–50a; **II**:316b, 450b; **IV**:325a, 659a; **V**:316b
  areas and distribution **I**:401b; **II**:673a, 686a, 755b, 968a; **III**:203b; **IV**:658b; **V**:58b
  customs and rituals **I**:431a, 648a, 749a; **III**:4b, 151a, 934b; **IV**:443b
  feasts **V**:57b
  history **II**:78b, 377a, 592ab; **III**:1036b; **IV**:61b, 63a, 173ab, 1141a; **V**:387b
  material culture **I**:758a; **II**:689a, 877a; **III**:1b, 2b, 78b, 80ab, 170b, 190b, 530a, 968a; **IV**:652a, 720a, 779a
  oral literature and music **III**:170b; **IV**:39b
  relation to
    Arsi **I**:352a; **II**:673a
    Gideʾo **II**:788b
    Guǧǧi **II**:903b

    Qabeena **IV**:248a
    Šanqəlla **IV**:526a
  religion and beliefs **II**:148b, 489a; **III**:1003b, 1202b; **IV**:255a, 363a, 450b, 571b, 638a, 643a
  research **II**:581b, **III**:271a; **IV**:368a, 372a
  social organization **I**:146a; **II**:634b; **III**:404a, 405b, 407a, 794b; **IV**:193b, 592a, 1191b–92a; **V**:413a, 414b
Sidaama (Sidama, Sidamo), lang. **I**:832b, 833b, 837a; **II**:257a, 328a, 412b, 713a, 787b; **III**:29b, 504b, 587a, 1019b; **IV**:21b, 22b, 584b, **653b–55a**, 1088b; **V**:382a
  map **IV**:654a
Sidaama, zone **II**:673a; **IV**:171b, 184b, 654a, 1064b, 1130a; **V**:57b, 58b
Sidaama Radio Station **V**:58b
Sidama Literacy Project **II**:89a
Sidama-Hula, vice-residenza **IV**:659a
Sidamo (Sidaama, Sidama, Sidamo), prov. **II**:673ab; **IV**:**658b–59a**
  ill. **II**:876a
  administrative division **I**:100a, 101b, 102b; **II**:867a; **IV**:1078b; **V**:58ab
  agriculture **I**:150a, 256a, 693b
  archaeological sites **II**:397b, 876ab; **III**:912b; **IV**:400a, 745a, 1007a
  areas and regions **I**:328a, 402a, 660a; **II**:189a, 685b–86a, 967b; **III**:364a, 1102b; **IV**:1078b, 1179a
  economy **II**:173a, 196b, 833a
  ethnic groups **I**:206a, 352a, 606a; **II**:156b, 603a, 787b, 788b, 902a; **III**:847ab; **IV**:248a, 607b, 955b
  flora and fauna **I**:589a; **IV**:159b, 160b
  geography and climate **I**:755a; **II**:566b, 568a, 750b–51a
  geology **III**:973b–74a
  history **I**:22a, 157a; **II**:623a; **III**:127a, 230b, 232b, 359a, 557a, 668b, 926a; **IV**:168b, 171a, 174b, 675a; **V**:434b, 443a
    governors and rulers **I**:257b, 457a, 545a; **II**:105b, 718b, 1060b–61a; **IV**:858b; **V**:158b
  infrastructures **IV**:326a, 913b, 1039a
  religion **I**:442a, 626a; **II**:344a, 713a; **III**:491b; **IV**:135b, 225a, 250b, 554b, 760a
  research and exploration **II**:374b, 782a; **IV**:691a, 1191a; **V**:358a
Sidamo-Boräna, prov. **IV**:659a
Sidamo-Yirgalem, commissariato **IV**:659a
Sidaros Ben Antoni s. Qerəllos, *abunä*
Siddī, ethn. **II**:152a; **III**:143a; **IV**:172b, 674a
Siddī Yāqūt, ruler **II**:152a
Ṣiddīq b. ᶜAlī, *garād* **IV**:541b
Ṣiddīq Bukko, mystic **II**:647b; **III**:61a
Side (Sidi), anc. s. Sidi Moḥammad
Sidee, ethn. **IV**:659b
  s. also Śidi
Sidhpur, city **III**:986a
Śidi (Sidee) s. Sidi Moḥammad
Sidi, *imām* s. Sidi Moḥammad
Sidi Moḥammad (*imām* Sidi, Side), *garād* **I**:206b, 250b; **II**:308a, 309b, 914a; **IV**:607b, 656a, **659ab**, 1080b, 1179a
Sidi Muḥammad, env. **III**:734a
Sidīḥá ᶜAlé, pl.n. **II**:959a
Sido, ethn. **IV**:1013a
Sido, lang. **I**:1b–2a
Sidon, city **III**:622a
Sidrakos s. Aedesius
Sierra-Leone, country **II**:438b; **III**:54a; **IV**:109a
Ṣifat ǧazīrat al-ᶜarab (Al-Hamdānī), lit. **V**:164b
Šigama, settl. **I**:509b–10a
Sigaro, mil. **II**:310b; **IV**:533a, 672a
siǧill, pol. **I**:36a; **II**:1017b
Šigima, settl. **II**:790a
Siguene, ethn. **I**:174b
Ših fäǧǧ, art. **I**:395a
Šiḥ Mängäśa, *wäyz*. **V**:147a, 149b
Šihābaddīn Aḥmad b. ᶜAbdalqādir b. Sālim b. ᶜUṯmān "ᶜArabfaqīh" s. ᶜArabfaqīh
Šihābaddīn Aḥmad Badlāy b. Saᶜdaddīn s. Aḥmad Badlāy
Šihābaddīn Aḥmad Daniyye, *šayḫ* **IV**:248b; **V**:213b
Šihābaddīn ᶜArabfaqīh s. ᶜArabfaqīh
Šihābaddīn Maḥmūd, *sulṭ.* **II**:151b
Šihat s. Asqeṭəs
Siḥat, pl.n. **II**:521b
Sihi, pl.n. **I**:104b
Aš-Šihr, city **IV**:89a, 820b
Šīᶜites s. *Šīᶜa*
Šikar *wäld* Fiqaq, leader **I**:115a
Šikina, riv. **II**:995b
Sikkat Bandar, pl.n. **IV**:133b, 162a
Sikko (Siko), ethn. **I**:352b; **II**:858a; **IV**:60b
Sila, mil. **I**:218b
Šilabo, pl.n. **II**:60a
Siläši Dəfabbaččäw, art. **II**:522b
Silber, Marcel, editor **III**:136b; **IV**:192a
Šilè s. Beni ᶜAmər
Silēman Gāša, ethn. **III**:975a
Sileos, pl.n. **I**:174b, 714b
Šili, town **V**:119b
Silil, port **V**:166b
silk **I**:308a, 337b, 346b, 659a, 715a, 757b, 759a, 760a–61b, 763a, 823a; **II**:121ab, 174a, 448b, 1004a, 1034b–35a, 1040b; **III**:143a, 144a, 268a, 282b, 285a, 286a, 287a, 859a, 986a, 1116b; **IV**:44b, 319b–20a, 458b, 602a, 618a, **659b–61b**, 977b, 985a, 1168a, 1193a
  ill. **IV**:661ab
  trade **V**:371b, 462a, 486a
  s. also clothing; cotton; weavers and weaving; wool
Silḥīn s. Sälḥen
Silk Route **III**:267b, 332a
Ṣilko, king **III**:1193b; **V**:277b, 467b
Šilkong, ethn. **IV**:34b
silkworm, zool. **IV**:439b
Silla Odda (Solla Odda), ethn. **II**:828b, 929b–30a
silsila, rel. **I**:307a; **II**:1044a
silsilat al-Mandab (SSLT MDBN) **I**:427b
Silsilat at-tawārīḫ (as-Sīrāfī), lit. **V**:164b
Silṭe s. Səlṭi
Silṭi s. Səlṭi
Silva, Miguel da, dipl. **III**:734b
Silveira, Hector de, mil. **II**:69a; **III**:569b
Silveira, João de, mil. **II**:68b
silver **I**:106b, 126b, 158b, 175a, 186b, 210a, 249a, 333a, 343b, 463b, 465b, 767b–70a, 816b, 818a, 819a, 820ab, 823a, 825a, 827b–29a, 830ab; **II**:301a, 835b; **II**:8b, 25a, 47b, 121b, 122b, 164b, 201a, 211b, 216b, 301ab, 321b, 386a, 653b, 690b, 758a, 772b, 833b, 835b–36b, 841a, 872b, 880a, 1000b–01a, 1004a, 1047ab; **III**:14a, 172a, 179b, 184a, 247b, 282b–83b, 284b–85b, 286b–87a, 292a, 311b, 323a, 330b–31a, 529b, 549a, 569b, 579b, 680b, 729a, 750b, 768b, 784ab, 827b–28a, 843b, 859ab, 912b, 922a, 947b–48a, 967b, 1043b, 1105b–06a, 1158a, 1205a; **IV**:46b, 82b, 203a, 278a, 313b, 315a, 319b, 358a, 360b, 496a, 521a, 586b–87a, 602a, 617b, 651b, 660b, 666a, 718a, 738a, 755b, 778a, 849ab, 851a, 872a, 893b, 976a, 978b, 1071a, 1111a, 1130b–31b; **V**:53b, 164b, 196b, 222b, 517a
  ill. **I**:343b, 818b, 820a; **II**:211a, 262a, 772b; **III**:180a, 330a, 626ab, 769a, 784ab; **IV**:82a; **V**:474b, 551b
  coins **V**:474b, 551a–52a
  medal **V**:84b, 376b
  s. also *bərr*; coinage; coins; crosses; Maria Theresa Thaler; *qərš*; silversmiths
Silver Age, lit. **V**:392a
Silverman, Raymond Aron, sch. **IV**:366a
silversmiths **I**:827b; **II**:835b, 1001a; **III**:283a, 344a, 785b, 859a; **IV**:45b, 507a

  ill. **II**:1000a
Sīm, pl.n. **I**:53b; **II**:787b
Ṣima, pl.n. **V**:145a
Šima tato, rel. **IV**:363b
Šimälləs Dästa, art. **IV**:148b
Simbirtu, per. **IV**:71b
Šime Məre, anc. **III**:115a
Simen fox (*qäbäro*), zool. **I**:272a; **IV**:333a
  ill. **I**:272a
Simen jackal, zool. **I**:272b
Simeon, archimandrite **IV**:662a
Simeon, bibl. **II**:47a; **IV**:617b; **V**:164a
Simeon of Amid (Səmʿon Zäʿaməd), monk **II**:331b
Simeon of Beth Arsham (Šemʿōn də-Ḇēṯ Aršam), eccl. **I**:719a; **II**:966a; **III**:34b, 296b, 1115a; **IV**:**662a–63a**; **V**:99b
Simeon of Beth Arsham, *Letter of*, lit. **III**:34b, 296b, 1115a, 1120a; **IV**:235a, 662a; **V**:308a
Simeon of Gabbūlā, eccl. **III**:296b; **V**:99b
Simeon the Potter **II**:332a; **IV**:1173ab
Simi s. Səmen
Simien Mountains National Park **IV**:611a
simirte, soc. **I**:319a
Simon, Artur, sch. **III**:1082b
Simon, Gabriel, wr. **I**:320a
Simon, Sir John, pol. **I**:487a
Simon Jacopo s. Zärʾa Yaʿəqob
Simon Maccabaeus (Simon Thassi), bibl. **III**:914b
Simon the Armenian, rel. **IV**:489a
Simon the leper, bibl. **II**:193b
Simonetta, Giovanni Maria, printer **III**:136b
Simpson Ian H., editor **II**:410a
Simulium damnosum sensu, zool. **II**:171a
Simulium ethiopiense, zool. **II**:171a
Sinai (Ṭūr Sīnāʾ, Ǧabal Mūsā), mt. **I**:471a, 523b, 557b, 625a, 673b, 844a; **II**:44a, 783a, 890a; **III**:303a, 486b, 1022ab, 1104a; **IV**:153a; **V**:371a, 390b, 511b–12a
Sinai, peninsula **II**:243a; **III**:25a, 131b, 161a, 1177a; **IV**:345a, 348a, 441a; **V**:**511b–15a**
  ill. **V**:512ab
  s. also *Codex Sinaiticus*; St. Catherine of Sinai
Sinana, *wär.* **II**:499a
Sinana-Dinšo, *wär.* **IV**:396b
Šinašša (Bòrná, Boro), ethn. **I**:261b, 262b; **II**:827a, 850a, 916b; **III**:759a, 860b, 903a; **IV**:186a, 304b, **664a–65a**; **V**:383b
Šinašša (Bòrná, Boro), lang. **I**:262a; **II**:849a; **IV**:22a, 374b, **663a–64a**; **V**:383a
  map **IV**:663b
Šinašša, reg. **II**:1066b
Šinašša, soc. **V**:413a
Sincero, Luigi, eccl. **III**:396a; **IV**:441b
Sind, pl.n. **II**:152a
Sindacato di Istruzione Cinematografica s. Istituto LUCE
Sindh, pl.n. **III**:145b
Sinenko, Vladimir, wr. **V**:392a
Šinfa, riv. **II**:825a
Singabene, ethn. **I**:174b
Singapore, city **IV**:450a
Singar, mt. **IV**:235b
Sini s. China
Sinkat, pl.n. **I**:519a; **II**:957a; **III**:1054a
Sinnār (Sənnar), reg. **III**:673a; **IV**:**665b–67a**; **V**:309a, 312a, 442b, 449b, 469a, 471b
  ill. **IV**:666a
  map **IV**:665b
  areas and regions **I**:390a, 529a; **II**:191a; **III**:457a, 458b; **IV**:249b, 559b
  diplomacy **II**:574b
  economy **II**:76a, 86b, 506b, 833a; **III**:89a, 247a; **IV**:331b, 502a, 560a, 759b, 1123a
  ethnic groups **III**:441b, 454a; **IV**:182b, 898a, 899a, 900a, 999a, 1155a
  history **I**:408b, 612b; **II**:853b, 939a; **III**:252b, 259b, 466b, 788b, 862b, 954a, 1187ab; **IV**:304a, 332a, 618b, 1104b; **V**:69b, 247a, 503b
    rulers **I**:430a; **III**:110a, 1145a; **IV**:77b
  infrastructures **III**:354b
  religion **III**:1060b; **IV**:357b–58a, 440a, 756b
  travel and writing **I**:517b, 632ab, 813a; **II**:376a, 463b; **III**:526a, 849a; **IV**:117b, 170a, 790b
  s. also Bādī; Funǧ
Sinnār al-Madīna, town **IV**:666a
Sinoda s. Shenute of Atripe
Sinoda, abbot of Däbrä Ṣəmmuna, St. (15th cent.) **II**:826a; **III**:826b; **IV**:1000b; **V**:**515ab**
Sinoda, *azzaž* (18th cent) **III**:43a, 250b, 384b; **IV**:460b, 562b, **668a–69a**
Sinoda, metr. (17th cent.) **III**:250a, 372a, 442a, 791b, 954b, 1159a; **IV**:297a, 436a, **667a–68a**; **V**:69b, 116a
Sinoda: *Gädlä Sinoda* (Besa), lit. **IV**:649a
Sinoda: *Gädlä Sinoda* (Däbrä Səmmuna), lit. **V**:515a
Sinoda of Atripe s. Shenute of Atripe
Sinoda of Saf, *abba* **III**:1134b
Sinoda of Zälgʷan, rel. **V**:32a
  ill. **II**:465ab
Sinodos s. *Senodos*
Sinohydro, comp. **IV**:825a
sins, rel. **II**:381b, 501b; **III**:805b, 1110a; **V**:141a
  and eucharist **II**:449b
  association with
    illness **III**:550b
    sexuality **IV**:642b, 644a
  doctrines on **III**:308b, 348b
  in Western imagination **I**:625a; **II**:886a
  literature on **I**:625a
    hagiographical **I**:173a, 359b, 446b–47a; **II**:140b, 510b, 621b, 644a; **III**:17a, 396b–97a, 809b–10b, 893a, 1022a; **IV**:136ab
    magical **III**:639a
    theological **I**:279b; **II**:249a, 312b, 509b, 748a; **III**:872a, 1211ab; **IV**:52b, 383a, 433b, 491a, 603b, 971b, 1020b
  role of
    alms **I**:209ab
    fasting **II**:502b
    incense **III**:134b
    pilgrimages **IV**:571b
    rituals and prayers **II**:536ab; **III**:641ab; **IV**:48b, 196b, 270b, 917a
  s. also devil; penance
Sinṣa, leader **II**:823b
Sinūdūs s. *Senodos*
Šipinihi s. Säpänhi
Sippen, rulers **V**:442b
Siqälla, town **I**:316a
as-Sīra an-nabawīya (Ibn Hišām), lit. **III**:47a, 107ab, 1108a
Sirach, bibl. **I**:558a
Sirach, *Book of*, lit. **I**:563b; **III**:140a, 500b, 798a; **IV**:12b, 360b, 1189a
Sīrāf, reg. **III**:183b; **V**:137b
Sirah Bəzu, *fit.* **III**:557b; **IV**:452b
Sirak Ḫəruy, *ləǧ* **I**:463ab
Sīrat al-Ḥabaša (Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Ḥaymī), lit. **I**:112b; **II**:90a, 1040a; **III**:1075b
Sīrat rasūl allāh (Ibn Isḥāq/Ibn Išām), lit. **III**:202b, 1041b–42a, 1109b–10a
Šīrāz, reg. **III**:183b; **V**:437a
Šīrāzī, ethn. **II**:506a, 1015a; **III**:183b, 186a
  s. also Iran
al-Šīrāzī, Abū Isḥāq, sch. **II**:232a, 998; **IV**:450a; **V**:164b
Sire, reg., Gibe **III**:1196b
Šire (Šəre, Sire), reg., Təgray **IV**:**669a–72a**
  map **IV**:670a, 890ab
  archaeology **IV**:228a
  areas and regions **I**:110ab, 479b; **II**:291ab; **III**:622b, 773b; **IV**:425a, 889ab

  awrağğa **II**:7a
  cartography **I**:688b; **II**:753a
  ethnic groups **II**:989b; **III**:12b, 89a
  flora and fauna **II**:258a
  geography **I**:179b; **III**:892a; **V**:339b
  history **I**:157b, 314a; **II**:93a, 133b, 277a, 811a; **III**:230b, 231b, 727b, 829b, 882b, 1068b; **IV**:201b, 430a, 762a, 771b, 824b, 901b, 951b; **V**:83b, 497a
    governors and rulers **I**:98b, 640a; **II**:628b; **III**:963b; **V**:156b
  infrastructures **III**:88b
  religion **I**:5b, 351b; **II**:7a, 464b, 606a; **III**:590a, 900a, 989a; **IV**:125b, 513b, 516b, 747a, 748a, 1112b; **V**:145a, 146a, 444b
  research and writing **II**:266b, 752b
šire, soc. **II**:83a
Šire Ǧaama^c, wr. **IV**:700ab
Sire Mädḫane ^cAläm, church **IV**:808b–09a
širet, cloth. **IV**:342b
Sirfas, monk **II**:765a
širib, mus. **II**:1053b; **IV**:697a, 698a
Sirius, star **I**:675b; **III**:1174a
Širo, ethn. **IV**:496b–97a
Ṣiruṣaydan, king **III**:622a
Ṣirwāḥ, reg. **II**:333b; **III**:154a; **IV**:626b
Sis (Sīs), pl.n. **II**:471b
ṣisa s. *Albizia spp.*
Šisafoči, ruler **II**:310b
Sisay Habtä, mil. **IV**:229b
Sisgayo (Arutaano, Erutaano), ruler **I**:525b; **IV:672ab**
Šišinda, pl.n. **IV**:920b
Sisinios (Susənyos, Sisinnius), St. **II**:350a, 645a, 971a; **III**:638b–39a, 642b, 803b, 1202b; **IV:772a–73a**, 850b; **V**:55b
Sisoes (Sisoy), monk **II**:542a
Sisoo, art. **I**:826a
Sisoy s. Sisoes
Sissinios, St. s. Sisinios
Sisters of St. Francis de Sales, rel. **IV**:1054b
Sistine chapel **V**:285a
ṣistra s. *ṣänaṣəl*
Šita, ethn. **V**:382b, 384b
  s. also Opuuo
Šivāǧī, ruler **III**:1073b
Sivas, pl.n. **I**:345b
Six, Veronika, sch. **II**:57a, 994a; **V**:545b
Six Day War **V**:511b
Sixtus IV, pope **I**:580a; **III**:237a; **IV**:528b–29a; **V**:284b–85a
Sixtus V, pope **I**:580a
Siyād Barre s. Muḥammad Ziyād Barrī
Ṣiyamo s. Ṣəyamo
Siyān, rel. **II**:965b
Siyaro, pl.n. **I**:479a
Siyūlā, wife George the New **II**:766b–67a
Skaržinskij, dipl. **IV**:419a
skin, human **V**:280ab, 339a, 340a
Skinner, Robert P., dipl. **III**:987a; **IV:672b–73a**, 1035b; **V**:540b
skins (animal) **III**:529a, 530a, 732b, 935a; **V**:352b–53a, 355a
  trade **I**:116b, 273a, 436a, 503a, 781a; **II**:65b, 70a, 77a, 216a, 784b, 799a, 883b, 917a, 985a; **III**:37b, 53a, 106b, 323a, 411b, 571a, 609a, 753a, 923a, 986a; **IV**:295a, 573a, 577b, 665a, 759b, 974b, 1192a; **V**:52a, 164b, 166b, 232a
  tribute **III**:341a, 549a, 572a
  use **II**:800b; **III**:18a, 36b–37a, 77b, 491b–92a, 575a, 749b; **V**:278a, 326b, 422b, 522b
  s. also hides; leather; parchment
Skopelos, is. **II**:879b
Skunder s. Əskəndər
sky, rel. **I**:499b, 676a; **II**:179b, 398a, 489a, 517a, 850b, 888a; **III**:382a, 432a, 733a, 759a; **IV**:64b, 85b, 186a, 363ab, 450b, 505b, 600b, 656b, 801b, 959b, 963b, 982b, 1061b
  s. also paradise; religions, traditional; Waaqa; Waq
Śladami amuletu (Korabiewicz), lit. **V**:392b
Slade School of Fine Arts **V**:222a
slaughter s. sacrifice
slavery, slaves **II**:850a; **IV**:644b, **673a–81b**; **V**:279a, 280b, 281b, 443a
  ill. **III**:567b; **IV**:676a, 680a
  map **IV**:675ab
  association with
    diaspora **II**:150b–52b; **III**:901a
    military **I**:290a; **III**:1144ab; **V**:59b, 432a, 433a
    occupational groups **II**:273b, 962b; **III**:689a
  economy **V**:102b, 104b, 119b, 460a
    markets and centres **I**:37ab, 51b, 80ab, 83b, 104ab, 267b, 381b, 621b; **II**:68b, 76a, 120b, 126a, 181b, 272a, 302b, 310b, 501b–02a, 715b, 816a, 839a; **III**:37b, 361b, 392b, 571a, 648a, 847b, 852a, 862b–63a, 1039a; **IV**:3a, 15b–16a, 76ab, 257b, 560ab, 820a, 1123a; **V**:26a, 164b, 166b–67a, 310a, 312a
    routes **I**:439a, 480a, 502b; **II**:65b, 174a, 1078a; **III**:184a; **IV**:349a, 502a, 756b
    slave traders and raiders **I**:52a, 250b, 285a; **II**:470b, 595b, 667b, 784b, 851a; **III**:74b–75a, 106b, 203a, 315a, 323a–24a, 570b, 657b, 807b, 923a, 955b, 1055a, 1073a, 1074b, 1196b; **IV**:28a, 607b, 955b, 1046b, 1118b, 1141b, 1179a, 1192a
  freed slaves **I**:387b, 583b; **II**:67a, 460a, 506b–08a, 769a, 785a, 949a; **III**:202a, 330b, 566b, 654ab, 891a, 978a, 1072a; **IV**:28b, 69a–70a, 162a, 224a, 243a, 422b–23a, 440a, 509b, 730b–31a, 1008b, 1047b, 1114b, 1139b; **V**:212b, 218b, 272a, 360ab, 448ab
  history
    slave trade from ancient times to 19th century **I**:298b, 300b, 612b; **II**:814a; **III**:143a, 190a, 1109b–10a; **IV**:177a, 335a–36a, 500b, **673a–74a**, 718a, 974b–75a, 976b–77a; **V**:137b
    Red Sea slave trade in the 19th century **IV:674-76b**
    slave riding in the 19th century **I**:382a; **IV:676b–78b**
    the slavery question in politics **I**:132a, 232b, 368a, 523a, 678a; **II**:203b, 221b, 438b–39a, 453b, 574b, 606b, 817a, 837b, 852a, 959b, 1061a; **III**:53b, 434b, 457a, 629b, 728a, 780a, 848b, 851a, 875b, 977a, 978a, 1071b, 1107a; **IV**:466a, 523b, **680a–81b**, 822b, 934b, 949b, 1024a, 1027b, 1030a, 1054a, 1146b, 1187a; **V**:158b, 374b, 539ab
  in literary imagination and legends **II**:763b; **III**:623a; **IV**:559a, 700b; **V**:320a, 321a, 364b, 407b
  slave raids **V**:70a
    areas **I**:158b; **II**:86b, 176b, 754b, 800ab, 804b, 963b; **III**:94ab, 110a, 332b, 342b, 415b, 616b, 860b–61a, 936a; **IV**:174b, 313a, 434b, 532b, 666ab, 759b, 821a
    ethnic groups **I**:51a, 68a, 127a, 371b, 526b, 529ab, 548a, 554a, 685a; **II**:164a, 177a, 669b–70a, 916b, 935a, 940a; **III**:182a, 254b, 382a, 422b, 454ab, 462b, 527b–28a, 712b, 757a, 758a, 909b, 1145ab, 1158a; **IV**:34b–35a, 172b, 175b, 321a, 496b–97a, 526a–27a, 600b, 704a, 705b–06b, 770b, 1010a, 1014a, 1052a
  social aspects
    domestic and court slavery **II**:513a, 1016b; **III**:108a; **IV:678b–80a**
    religion **I**:210a; **IV**:186b, 223a, 339ab

  status of **II**:114b–15a, 582b, 603b; **III**:224b, 225b, 736b, 794a, 1106a, 1129a; **IV**:35a, 450b, 1091a, 1179b; **V**:412b
  writing and research **I**:174a, 474b, 649b, 695a, 782a; **II**:831a, 1036b; **III**:109a, 976b, 1001a, 1048b; **IV**:162b, 372a; **V**:275a
  s. also *barya*; Mamlūks; Naǧāḥids; Šanqəlla
Slavonic (Church Slavonic, Old Church Slavonic), lang. **I**:40b, 487b, 489a, 841b; **IV**:236a; **V**:225b
  literature **II**:615a, 889b, 891b; **III**:36a, 193a, 195b, 298a, 540b; **IV**:123a, 210b, 541a, 772a, 970b; **V**:355b
  manuscripts **I**:580b
  research **IV**:122b; **V**:293a
Slavonic Enoch, lit. **II**:313a
  s. also *Enoch*, *Book of*
sleeping sickness s. trypanosomiasis
SLḤ-m, pl.n. **IV**:492b
  s. also Sälḥen
SLḤN-m, pl.n. **II**:719a; **IV**:492b
  s. also Sälḥen
Slobodka, sch. **II**:834b
Słońce na ambach (Korabiewicz), lit. **V**:392b
smallpox **I**:314b; **II**:169b, 332b–33b, 486ab, 654b, 785b, 881a; **III**:377a, 830b, 848b, 903a, 1111b; **IV**:128a, 129a, 782a, 956a; **V**:97a
smalt, pigment **IV**:92a
Smee, Thomas, mil. **V**:405a
Smet, Hélène, art. **III**:889b
SMHᶜLY, king **IV**:428b
Smidt, Wolbert, sch. **III**:166a
smilax plant, bot. **IV**:782a
Smith, Arthur Donaldson, expl. **II**:1077b; **IV**:31a, 453a, 1006b, 1098b; **V**:289b, **515b–17a**
  ill. **V**:516a
Smith, Homer, editor **III**:720a
Smith, Horace F.H., env. **I**:374a
Smith, Wilbur, wr. **V**:404b
Smith, William Lord, trav. **V**:516a
smiths **I**:634b; **III**:191a, 794a; **IV**:1179a; **V**:21a
  ill. **IV**:704a
  s. also blacksmiths; goldsmiths; iron; metalwork; silversmiths
Smithsonian Institution **I**:355a; **III**:284a, 821a; **V**:157a, 345a
smoking **I**:66b; **II**:421b; **III**:489b, 967a; **V**:76b
  s. also tobacco
ŠMR [YHḤMD], king **II**:895a
ŠMR YHRᶜS, king **II**:260a; **IV**:610b
SMRT s. Sembrouthes
SMᶜT-M, daugh. ṢBḤN **III**:95a
Smuts, Jan, mil. **IV**:1144a
SMYFᶜ ᵓŠWᶜ s. Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ
Smyrna, pl.n. **I**:310b; **II**:880a
snakes s. serpents
Snatch and Run (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **I**:245a; **II**:522b; **IV**:1074a
Snell, H. Kinneston, mil. **V**:65a
soap **I**:81a; **II**:299b; III:89a, 762b, 986b; **IV**:573a; **V**:350b, 352a
soapberry, bot. **II**:299a
Soares, Lapo, mil **V**:165a
SOAS s. School of Oriental and African Studies
Soba, anc. **I**:163a; **III**:246a; **V**:517a
  s. also Soba Noba
Soba, riv. s. Gaš
Soba, town **III**:1194a; **IV**:665b; **V**:468b, 517a
Soba Noba, idiom, ethn., reg. **III**:246b, 355a, 1179a, 1190a; **IV**:665b, 853a; **V**:86a, **517ab**
  s. also Noba; Soba
Sobaha, territory **II**:994b
Sobar (Soba) Military School **I**:384b; **III**:731b; **IV**:798a
Sobat, riv. **I**:263a, 283b, 285a, 483a; **II**:474b, 496b, 798b; **III**:1180b–81a; **IV**:35a, 418b, 867a
  s. also Baro
Šobᶜattä Ansäba s. Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba
Sobəl s. Zobəl
Sobers, Prue, wr. **V**:403a
Sobiana, Neal, sch. **IV**:366a
Sobieski, Jan III s. Jan III Sobieski
Šobora s. Gogora
social organization s. age groups systems; clans; dynasties; ethnicity; feudalism; kinship; kingship; lineages; marginalised people; patrilineality
social sciences **I**:275a, 380b, 631a; **II**:377b, 433b–34a, 435a, 436a, 437a, 444a, 445b; **III**:176ab, 302a, 403a; **IV**:33a, 129a, 365a, 946a; **V**:121b, 173b, 229a, 249b, 251b, 253a, 279b, 318a, 411a, 461a, 476b–77a
  s. also archaeology; Ethiopian studies; palaeontology; ethnology; history; linguistics
social status **V**:279b–80a, 295a, 415a, 419b, 553b
Socialism **II**:220a; **III**:1088a; **IV**:367a, 709a, 1058a; **V**:259b–60a, 318b, 352b, 392b
  s. also Mäᵓison; Provisional Military Administrative Council; Revolution; Russia; Saint Simonians
Socialist Realism, art. **V**:263a
Società Africana di Napoli, org. **IV**:178b
Società Africana d'Italia, org. **III**:566a, 1020a; **IV**:395b, 414a
Società Agricola Industriale del Sangharra (SAIS), comp. **III**:890a
Società agricola italo–somala, comp. **III**:225a
Società Anonima Commerciale Italiana del Benadir, comp. **II**:531b; **III**:224a
Società Anonima Trasporti Automobilistici di Eritrea (SATAE), entr. **I**:43b
Società Coloniale Italiana (Italian Colonial Society), org. **I**:682b, 693a; **II**:587a; **IV**:409a
Società Commerciale Eritrea, comp. **IV**:409a
Società dei vapori Sardi della ditta Raffaele Rubattino e C., comp. **IV**:414b
Società della Gioventù Cattolica, org. **III**:873b
Società di Esplorazione Commerciale in Africa, org. **I**:562b; **II**:475b, 531b; **III**:239a, 873b; **IV**:178b, 439b, 1055b; **V**:243a
Società di navigazione, comp. **IV**:414b
Società Eritrea per le Miniere d'oro, comp. **III**:239b
Società Geografica Italiana, acad. **I**:283a, 398b, 704a, 713a; **II**:452b, 475a, 531b, 685b, 809a; **III**:220ab, 239a, 240b, 555ab, 566b, 873ab, 1010a, 1017a, 1020b; **IV**:178b, 395b, 414a, 557b, **681b–82a**, 1044a, 1056a; **V**:243a
  s. also *Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana*
Società Geologica Italiana, org. **III**:220b
Società Imprese Africane, org. **II**:713b; **IV**:869b
Società Italiana di Glottologia, acad. **V**:417a
Società Italiana per il Commercio coll'Africa, org. **III**:239a
Società Saline e Industrie della Somalia, org. **II**:703a
Societas Jesu s. Jesuits
Société Asiatique, acad. **IV**:134b; **V**:197b, 287b
Société de Géographie de Paris (Sociéte geographique), acad. **II**:389a; **IV**:393a, 687a, 855a; **V**:317a, 325a
Société de Géographie de Rouen, acad. **IV**:687a
Société des Études juives, acad. **V**:287b
Société des Factoreries Françaises, comp. **IV**:686b
Société française pour les études éthiopiennes, acad. **III**:177b

Sociéte geographique s. Société de Géographie
Société Khédievale de géographie, acad. **IV**:580a; **V**:250b, 520a
Société Nanto-Bordelaise **II**:574b
Société National des Chemins de Fer Français, comp. **II**:580b
Société Nationale d'Éthiopie pour le Développement de l'Agricul 0ture et du Commerce, comp. **I**:464a
Society for Endangered Peoples, acad. **V**:344a
Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge, rel. **I**:574b
Society for Unification of Eritrea with Ethiopia s. Patriotic Society for the reunification of Ḥamasen with Ethiopia
Society of Antiquaries of London, org. **II**:19b; **IV**:157b
Society of Friends of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies, acad. **III**:169b; **IV**:260b; **V**:293a
Society of Friends of the South Omo Research Center, acad. **V**:453b
Society of Jesus s. Jesuits
Society of the Followers of the Apostles, rel. **IV**:225b
Socotra s. Soqotra
Socotra Karst Project **V**:518b
Socrates, phil. **II**:485a
Socrates Scholasticus, hist. **II**:886a; **III**:950ab; **IV**:235a, 485a
soda, chem. **I**:58b; **II**:326b, 760a; **III**:973b; **IV**:390a, 502b; **V**:203b
Sodäre, pl.n. **I**:70b; **IV**:865b
Soddo (Kəstane), ethn. **I**:185b, 655a; **II**:185b–86a, 659a, 780b, 828b, 929ab, 931a, 932a, 933b–34a, 1042b, 1077b–78a; **III**:768b, 793b, 847b, 1064a–65a; **IV**:**683b–85a**, 1009b, 1080b–81a, 1111b; **V**:162b, 203b, 266b, 267b, 384b, 424b–25a
  ill. **IV**:684ab
  s. also Aymälläl
Soddo (Aymälläl, Kəstane, *Kəstanəñña*), lang. **II**:294b, 404a, 441b, 442b–43a, 650ab, 703b, 780b, 829ab, 924a–27a, 928b–29a; **III**:845b, 891a, 1000b, 1064a; **IV**:374b, **682a–83b**; **V**:266b, 384a
Soddo (Soddu), town **I**:29a, 330b, 631a, 683a, 685a; **II**:114b, 801b; **III**:434a; **IV**:19b, 251a, 395a, 445b, 555a, 659a, **685b–86a**, 1039b, 1079a, 1090b, 1092a, 1111b; **V**:453a
  map **IV**:686a
Soddo, *wär*. **II**:702b, 910b, 930a, 934a, 1077b; **III**:888a, 912b, 1150b; **IV**:678a, 683b, 745a, 939a, 981b; **V**:216b, 267a
Soddo Giyorgis, church **IV**:685b
Soddo Maryam, church **IV**:685b
Soddo Mədrä Käbd, church **III**:1065b
Soddo Täklä Haymanot, church **IV**:685b
Soddo Yoḥannəs, church **IV**:685b, 1105a
Soddo-Hossaᶜəna, reg. **I**:701a; **IV**:135b
Söderblom, Nathan, eccl. **III**:416a; **IV**:774b
Söderström, Erik, miss. **IV:686ab**
Söderström, Gusti, wife Erik Söderström **IV**:686b
sodium, chem. **I**:58b, 121a, 678b
Sof Omar s. Soof Omar
Sofala (Safāla az-Zanǧ), town **I**:812a; **III**:770a
sofe, rit. **II**:196b–97a
Sofera s. Ophir
Sofi, pl.n. **III**:1187a; **IV**:74a
Sofī Yaḥyā, *āw* **III**:319b
  s. also Āw Qurᵓān gēy
Sofkar, pl.n. **V**:21a
Sofya Dästa, daugh. Dästa Damṭäw **II**:956a; **IV**:859a
Sofya, daugh. Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **II**:729a; **V**:149b
sogeda, soc. **I**:591b, 647b
Sogo, mt. **IV**:1006a
Sogodasa s. Ilit and Sokodas
Sogonà, ethn. **III**:455a
Sohar s. Ṣuḥār
Šoho s. Sāho
soil s. agriculture; deserts; ecological zones; environment; land management
soireés de Carthage ou dialogues entre un prêtre catholique, *un muphti et un cadi*, *Les* (Bourgarde), lit. **IV**:1044ab
Soka Dibič̣č̣e, pl.n. **IV**:400b
Sokodasa s. Ilit and Sokodas
Sokoto, state **II**:978a; **IV**:998b, 999b
Ṣókú s. Šeko
šola s. *Ficus spp*.
Šola Meda, reg. **II**:44b, 910b; **III**:627b; **IV**:587b; **V**:408a
Solaiman Bin Haftoo s. Sulaymān b. Haftū
Solanum adoense s. *hiddii*
Solanum campylacanthum s. *hiddii*
Solanum coagulans s. *hiddii*
Solanum marginatum, bot. **II**:550a
Solanum tuberosum, bot. **IV**:191a
Solanum unguiculatum s. *hiddii*
solar epact s. *ṭəntyon*
Solate, ethn. **I**:174b
Soldaja (Sudak), town **V**:485b
Soldati, Mario, filmmaker **V**:321a
soldiers s. army; *aškär*; cavalry; infantry; military units; warfare
Sole Qawwe, pl.n. **V**:439b
soleil d'Éthiopie: *Novel*, *Le* (Esménard), lit. **V**:400b
Soleillet, Paul, trav. **I**:196b, 604b, 712b; **II**:575a; **III**:90a; **IV**:**686b–87a**; **V**:20b, 272a
Soliman, Angelo, courtier **V**:448b
Solimena, Francesco, art. **III**:677b
Solingen, city **III**:852b
Solla Odda s. Silla Odda
Solomon, *aṣe* s. Sälomon; Yagba Ṣəyon
Solomon (Sälomon), Biblical king **I**:243b–44a, 288b, 356b, 385b, 403b, 679b, 734b, 789a, 803a; **II**:46b, 117a, 121b, 132a, 397b, 398b, 434a, 472b, 482b, 622a, 742b, 745b, 746b; **III**:48b, 152b, 187b, 217a, 237a, 246a, 247a, 274a, 304a, 506b, 573b–74a, 576b, 636b, 638b–39a, 692b, 843b, 896b, 944b, 1034b, 1128b, 1174a; **IV**:93a, 214b, 231ab, 427a, 508b, **687a–88a**, 766a, 850b–51a, 858b, 1071a, 1082b; **V**:108b, 112b, 133a, 186b, 190a, 440b, 471ab
  ill. **III**:365ab, 678ab, 680ab; **IV**:687ab
  in art **V**:4b, 262b
  in literature **V**:403a, 404b
  Temple **I**:340b, 557a; **II**:321b; **III**:273a, 275a, 843b; **V**:328b
  s. also *Kəbrä nägäśt*; Makədda; *Marbäbtä Sälomon*; Mənilək I; Solomonic dynasty; Solomon's Temple; Wisdom Books
Solomon (Händel), mus. **III**:679a
Solomon, operation **I**:556a; **III**:218a; **IV**:810b, 1083a
Solomon, Order of **III**:166b, 1147b; **IV**:45ab, 448a, 602a, 741b, 859a
  ill. **IV**:44a–45a
Solomon, Seal of **IV**:850b
  ill. **IV**:851ab
  s. also *Marbäbtä Sälomon*
Solomon, Wisdom of s. Wisdom Books, biblical
Solomon and Balkis (Browning), lit. **III**:678b
Solomon and Sheba (Vidor), film **III**:677a
Solomon and Sheba (Yeats), lit. **III**:678b
Solomon and the Witch (Yeats), lit. **III**:678b
Solomon Bekele s. Sälomon Bäqqälä
Solomon Därässa s. Sälomon Däressa
Solomon Gidaada, dipl. **II**:786b
Solomon Lulu s. Sälomon Lulu
Solomon Ṣäḥaye s. Sälomon Ṣäḥaye
Solomon Täsämma s. Sälomon Täsämma

Solomon Täsfa Ṣəyon s. Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon
Solomon Täsfaṣən s. Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon
Solomon Zär^{c}ay s. Sälomon Zär^{c}ay
Solomonic dynasty **I**:142b; **II**:241b, 394a, 397b, 398b–400b, 415b; **III**:204b, 714b, 844b; **IV**:346a, **688a–90b**, 1121b; **V**:5b, 123a, 146b, 190a, 386a, 440b–42b, 444b
  ill. **IV**:689ab
  allies and tributaries **I**:524b
  archaeology **IV**:187b
  areas and regions **I**:224b, 230b; **II**:16ab, 988a; **III**:118b; **IV**:554a, 824b, 857a, 1076b
  association with Crown Council **I**:821b
  branches and lines **II**:102a, 861a, 982ab, 1071b; **III**:349b–50a, 374a, 386a, 506b, 716b, 722a, 752b, 933a, 1110b–11a; **IV**:331b, 397b, 646a; **V**:7b, 33a, 73ab, 267a
  economy and organization **II**:215a, 725a, 942b; **III**:356a; **IV**:129b; **V**:359b
  ethnic groups **I**:345a, 553a; **II**:669b, 742b, 850b
  ideology and legitimacy **I**:321a, 788b; **II**:537a, 745b, 755b, 840a, 845a, 863a; **III**:274a, 304ab; **V**:53b, 98a, 127b–28a, 529ab
  languages **II**:233a, 732b; **IV**:583b
  military **I**:703ab; **IV**:1139a
  naming **III**:1123b–24a; **V**:191a
  opposition to **I**:290a; **III**:118b, 715a; **IV**:542a
  relations to
    Mamlūks **III**:715b
    Portugal **IV**:349a
    Walašma **IV**:1083a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1093a
    Zag^{w}e **V**:43b, 45a, 107a, 108a–09a, 111b–12a, 126b, 246b
  religion **I**:265a, 486a, 568a, 720a, 721a; **II**:18b, 212a, 415a; **III**:394a, 402b, 519a, 578a, 803a, 815b; **IV**:12a, 479a, 490a, 805b, 831b, 832b, 833b, 947a
  sources and writing
    foreign **I**:214a, 324a–26a; **II**:376b, 736b–37a, 832b; **III**:48b, 551a; **V**:292a
    indigenous **I**:240a, 240b, 514b, 533b, 734ab; **II**:140b, 161b; **III**:41a, 43b–44a, 163b, 257a, 258b; **IV**:13a, 95b–96a, 777b; **V**:377a–78b
  symbols and regalia **III**:357b, 492a, 573b, 1013a, 1147b; **IV**:738a, 778a
  titles **I**:40a, 184a; **III**:506a, 543b, 556b, 577a, 625a, 1164b; **IV**:1071ab, 1166a; **V**:341a
  s. also aristocracy; Christian Ethiopia; dynasties; Gondärine kingdom; government; *Kəbrä nägäśt*; monarchy; Solomon; *Zämänä mäsafənt*
Solomoon, anc. **II**:201b
Solomoon Daaimo, field assistant **IV**:**690b–91b**
  ill. **IV**:691a
Ṣoma, *amba* **III**:662b
Ṣoma, ethn. **IV**:85a
Šoma, *wär*. **III**:449b; **IV**:883b
Ṣomä ab, rel. **II**:503b
Ṣomä Addam s. *Ṣomä lədät*
Ṣomä arbə^{c}a (*Arbə^{c}a ṣom*, 40-Day Fast), rel. **I**:670ab
  s. also Lent
Ṣomä Aster (Purim), rel. **I**:787a; **II**:503b
Ṣomä Ayhud, rel. **I**:786b
ṣomä baab, rel. **IV**:37a
Ṣomä dəgg^{w}a, rel. **I**:317a, 357a, 670a; **II**:61a, 123b, 228b, 339a, 728a; **III**:99b, 545b, 910a; **IV**:122b, **691b–92b**; **V**:27b, 174b, 175b, 221a, 502b
Ṣomä dəḫənät, rel. **I**:670b, 787a
Ṣomä fäqad s. *Ṣomä lədät*
Ṣomä fasika, rel. **II**:503b
Ṣomä fəlsäta (Fast of the Assumption), rel. **I**:169b, 548b, 670b; **II**:351a, 355a, 503a, 511a, 519a; **III**:814b; **IV**:271b, 789b
  s. also *Fəlsäta*
Ṣomä ḥawaryat (Fast of the Apostles), rel. **I**:670b; **II**:503a
Ṣomä Hərqal, rel. **I**:670b; **III**:14b, 545b
Ṣomä Krəstos, rel. **I**:670b
  s. also Lent
Ṣomä lədät (*Ṣomä Addam*, *Ṣomä näbiyat*, *Ṣomä taḫśaś*), rel. **I**:670b; **II**:503a; **III**:538b–39a; **IV**:**692b–93a**
Ṣomä näbiyat s. *Ṣomä lədät*
Ṣomä Nänäwe (Fast of Nineveh), rel. **I**:445b, 669b, 670b, 786a; **II**:502b, 774b; **III**:545b, 868b; **IV**:919b
Ṣomä Q^{w}əsq^{w}am, rel. **I**:670a; **III**:818a
Ṣomä taḫśaś s. *Ṣomä lədät*
Ṣomä tomos, rel. **II**:503b
Ṣomä Yodit, rel. **I**:787a
Somadu, pl.n. **IV**:179a
Somali, ethn. **IV**:**702a–05a**; **V**:339b, 382b, 385b–86a, 387ab
  ill. **I**:532ab, 677b; **II**:754a; **III**:13b, 934b; **IV**:704ab, 1124a
  areas **I**:651a; **II**:400a; **V**:323ab
    Djibouti **II**:157b; **IV**:3b
    Eritrea **IV**:509b
    Ethiopia **I**:88b, 126a, 443a, 459b–60a; **II**:134b–35a, 136a, 188b, 250a, 354a, 445ab, 496b, 797b, 935b, 1012b, 1022b–23a, 1022a, 1026a; **III**:283a; **IV**:658b, 883b, 1160a; **V**:2a, 282b
    Kenya **III**:387b
    Somalia **I**:532a; **V**:405a, 428b
  calendar and numbers **III**:1013b–14a, 1203a; **IV**:852a
  clans and tribes **I**:35b; **II**:506a, 598a, 1017b; **III**:174ab; **IV**:526b
  economy **I**:37b, 832b; **II**:560b, 1003b–04b; **IV**:120a–22a, 177b, 979b, 1065a; **V**:302b
  food and drinks **II**:201a
  history **I**:53ab, 155b–56a, 479a, 619a, 695ab, 776a, 777a, 778b; **II**:150b–51a, 153a, 444b, 597b, 604ab, 787b, 793a, 798a, 816ab, 1034a; **III**:254b, 450b–51a, 471b, 565b, 647b, 686b, 694a, 737b, 928a, 936a, 1050b, 1053a, 1056b, 1102b; **IV**:172b–74a, 179a, 249b, 594b, 949b, 1016ab, 1018a, 1027b, 1028b, 1032ab, 1083a, 1084a, 1194b, 1195b; **V**:165b
  law and judiciary **I**:840a; **III**:515b
  material culture **I**:500a; **II**:88b, 835b; **III**:1a, 78b–79a, 81b, 190b, 284b, 287a, 1106a; **IV**:779a; **V**:166b
  relation to
    ^{c}Afar **I**:116b
    Argobba **I**:332b
    Habši **III**:143a
    Orma **IV**:54b
    Oromo **II**:660b, 936a
    Qottuu **IV**:301b, 302b
    Qurayš **IV**:311a
  religion and beliefs **I**:399a, 478b, 591ab, 592b, 597b, 633b; **II**:231b; **III**:110b, 210a; **IV**:37b, 44b, 184b, 200b, 449b, 450b, 570b, 571b, 1116b
  research and writing **I**:649b, 708b, 712a; **II**:434a; **III**:175b, 176b, 1177b; **IV**:124b, 144b, 146a, 392b, 614b
  rituals **I**:597b, 647b, 747a, 748ab; **III**:793b, 796a
  social organization **I**:146a, 840b; **III**:404a, 405b, 407a; **IV**:643b
  titles **II**:696b; **IV**:1015a–16a
  warfare **IV**:1138b, 1140b–41a, 1142a, 1144a
  s. also Daarood; Digil; Dir; Gadabuursi; Garre; Ǧiğiga;

Girirra; Habar Awal; Hawiye; *ḥeer*; ᶜIssa; Isaaq; Mağeerteen; May; Ogaden; Raḥanween; Somali, *kəlləl*; Somali literature; Somalia
Somali, *kəlləl* I:126a, 172a, 460a; II:59b, 135b, 171b, 189a, 250b, 354ab, 499a, 685b, 793ab, 935b, 1022b, 1023b; IV:119b, 171b, 249a, 254b, 1064b, 1145a, 1160a
Somali, lang. **IV:693a–96b**; V:382a
  ill. IV:694ab
  map IV:693b
  areas and speakers I:832ab; II:393b, 412b, 1027a; III:387a, 600b
  classification I:508b, 833b, 834b; III:174a, 600a
  dialects I:317b, 834a; II:1b, 157a, 165ab, 180b, 404a, 641b, 709b–10a, 809a, 1034b; III:174b, 880b–81a
  grammar and vocabulary I:837b; II:134b, 158a, 230b, 231b, 250a, 551a, 696b, 948a; III:319a, 601a, 669b; IV:55a, 468b–69a, 594a, 1116a; V:19b
  influences and contact IV:866b
    Arabic I:308ab; V:166b
    Italian III:223b
  media I:630b; II:580a; III:504a
  nomenclature I:479a
  relation to Anniyya I:275b
  research I:44b–45a, 260b, 708b, 792; II:166a; III:243b, 413a, 1019b; IV:355a, 375a, 387b–88a, 439a, 954a; V:507ab, 534b
  status and policies I:130b; III:195a, 503b–04a, 586b–87a
  writing system I:118b; II:231b
  written sources I:574b
  s. also Dir; Somali literature
Somali Abo Liberation Front, pol. III:562a; V:472b
Somali Darwish, The, film V:328a
Somali literature **IV:697a–701b**
  oral literature II:397b, 947b, 1053b; III:610b; IV:39a–41b, 43a, **697a–98b**, 700ab, 713a
  religious literature **IV:698b–700a**
  research IV:144b; V:451b–52a
  written literature **IV:700a–01b**
  s. also *maanso*
Somali National League (SNL), pol. I:629a
Somali National Movement, pol. II:1032b; IV:709ab
Somali plateau I:120a, 319b; II:753a
Somali Salvation Democratic Front, pol. III:633a; IV:709a
Somali Salvation Front, pol. III:633a
Somali Youth Club (SYC), pol. II:641a; III:195a, 226a, 450b; IV:708a
  s. also Somali Youth League
Somali Youth League (SYL), pol. II:641a, 1020b, 1053b; III:195a, 218b, 226a, 450b–51a; IV:694b, 708a
Somalia (Somaliland), country, reg. III:67ab, 68b, 562a; IV:149a, **705a–10a**; V:156b, 164a, 319a–20a, 321b, 437a–38b, 471b, 476a
  ill. IV:706b; V:540ab
  map I:615ab; IV:705ab
  archaeology I:321b–22a; IV:400b
  areas and regions I:531b–32b, 621b; II:189a, 702b–03a, 1032ab; III:52b–53a, 411ab, 935b
  cartography I:690ab; II:572b; IV:414b
  diplomacy and foreign relations I:171a, 561b; II:571a, 752a, 1021a; III:184b–85a, 243ab, 360a, 388b–89a, 1196a; IV:51a, 420ab, 718b, 1037b, 1049ab; V:539a
  economy and trade I:715a, 716b; III:131a–32a, 133a, 148a; IV:15b, 120a, 121a–22a, 189b, 409a, 675b, 718b
  ethnic groups I:427a; III:147a, 174b; IV:16a, 53b–54a, 66a, 178a; V:428b
  film V:328a
  flora and fauna I:269ab, 270b, 588b, 697a; II:144b, 254b, 255b, 258a; III:130a, 571b, 572b, 1001b–02b; IV:160ab
  geography II:325a, 685b, 749b, 750b–51a; IV:345a, 1064b, 1155b; V:405ab
  geology II:760b–61a; IV:597b
  history I:164b, 615a; II:222a, 506a, 963b, 1015b; III:145b, 186a, 673a, 1011a; IV:75a, 77b–78a, 79a, 172b, 177ab, 180b; V:168ab, 194a, 196a, 210b, 221a, 325b, 345a, 365b, 367b, 406ab, 436a, 463b, 472b–73b
    political history I:83a, 533a, 777b–78b; II:59b, 135b, 252b, 408a, 798a, 806b, 1032b; III:227a, 232b, 242b, 419a, 451a, 562a, 668b, 779b, 895a–96a, 952b, 1055a; IV:249b, 352b, 377a, 420ab, **707b–10a**, 847b, 1026a, 1029a, 1032b–34a, 1144ab, 1159a; V:230b, 250a, 284a, 303a, 409a
  infrastructures II:1023b; IV:327b, 394b
  languages I:833a; III:223a; V:394a
  literature V:394b, 399a
  manuscripts III:745a, 748ab
  material culture IV:652a
  medicine and diseases II:169b; III:905a
  religion I:442a, 458b, 478b; II:505b, 998ab; III:92b–93a, 198b, 214a, 515b, 936b, 1045b; IV:15a, 154b, 416a, 449b–50a, 758b
  research and exploration I:25a, 328b, 618b–19a, 649b–50a, 704a, 717a, 746b; II:374b, 475ab, 531b, 587a, 895b–96a, 910a, 968ab; III:23a, 25a, 105ab, 239b–40a, 437a, 1054b; IV:393b, 395b, 405ab, 681b, 682b–82a, 997b; V:336a, 337a, 521b, 522b
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; boundaries: boundary with Somalia; British Somaliland; Djibouti; Haud and Reserved Area; Italian Somaliland; Luuq; Mağeerteen; Mogadishu; Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan; Ogaden; Punt; Somali, ethn.; Somali, *kəlləl*; Somali, lang.; Zaylaᶜ
Somalia, governatorato I:101b
Somalia Italiana s. Italian Somaliland
Somalia: *scritti vari editi ed inediti* (Cerulli), lit. I:709a
Somali–English Dictionary (Abraham), lit. I:44b
Somaliland, pol. IV:8b, 709b
Somaliland National League (SNL), pol. III:195a
Somaliland National Movement (SNM), pol. II:1032b
Somaliland National Society (SNS), pol. III:195a
Some Records of Ethiopia, 1593-1646 (Beckingham), lit. III:92b
Sommering's gazelle, zool. I:272b
Something, per. II:298b
Somma, mt. I:456b
Somma, reg. I:512a
Somme, ship IV:1015b
Sona s. Gaš; Märäb
Song of Songs (*Mäḥaləyä mäḥaləy*), bibl. I:239b, 569b–70a, 575a; II:650a, 893a; III:136b, 370b, 646a, 675a, 677b, 896b–97a, 898b, 1192a; IV:192ab, 197b, 534b, 688a, 1189a; V:513b
  s. also Wisdom books
songs I:437ab, 715a; II:6a, 146a, 445a; II:557b, 777b–79a; III:66b, 150b, 965b; IV:122a, 144b–45a, 286b, 307b, **710a–14a**, 728b; V:251ab, 327a, 336b
  ill. IV:526a
  burial I:646b–47a; II:588b, 589b
  ethnic groups and cultures
    ᶜAfar I:119a; V:35a, 166b
    Amhara V:265b, 481b–83b
    Bašada I:491b
    Beğa II:947b

    Gabra **II**:605a
    Gamo **II**:678b
    Gurage **I**:619b, 664a; **II**:477b, 955b; **III**:796b
    Hadiyya **II**:963a
    Harari **II**:1030a; **III**:839ab
    Hebrew **V**:90a
    Käfä **III**:323b
    Oromo **I**:387b, 392a; **II**:253a, 638b, 654b, 663a, 731b; **IV**:66a–67b, 70b–71b, 774b, 955b, 1008b, 1177b; **V**:184b, 548a
    Rayyaa **IV**:342b
    Šabo **IV**:437b
    Sāho **II**:483a
    Sidaama **IV**:658ab
    Šinašša **IV**:665a
    Somali **III**:610b, 880b; **IV**:697ab, 701a
    Təgre **II**:114a, 770b, 977a; **III**:1097a; **IV**:217a, 767b; **V**:334b
    Təgreñña **III**:416b; **IV**:892a, 893b, 907b; **V**:497a, 550a
    Uduk **IV**:1014a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091b, 1093a
    Zayse **V**:173a
  games **II**:670b–71a; **IV**:728b
  hunting **II**:257a
  instruments **I**:437a–38a, 389a; **III**:836a
  lyrics **I**:512a
  marriage **I**:119a; **II**:787b; **III**:797a; **IV**:1175ab
  military **I**:159a; **II**:584b, 678a; **IV**:265b
    royal and soldier songs **I**:224a, 230b, 233b, 238b, 682b; **II**:110a, 310b, 651a, 669b, 729a, 825a, 901b, 964a, 1055b; **III**:336a, 371a, 694b, 850a, 1075b; **IV**:526b, 1079a; **V**:20b, 410b
  popular culture **I**:124b, 403b, 667a; **II**:522b, 981b; **IV**:864b–65b, 912a, 940b, 942a, 943a
  religious **I**:4b, 91b, 119a, 128a, 161a, 217a, 395a; **II**:80a, 158b, 510b, 738a, 1028b; **III**:320b, 342a, 390a, 442b, 718b, 754b, 813b, 1210b; **IV**:330a, 447a, 571a, 589a, 1173b, 1177b; **V**:174a–75a
  s. also *azmari*; dances; *fukkära*; instuments, musical; *lalibäločč*; *manẓūma*; music; oral literature; psalter, *šəllälä*
Songay, ethn. **III**:417a
Songo, ethn. **III**:186b
Ṣongog Godá, ethn. **V**:302b
Šonke, reg. site **I**:331a; **IV:714a–15a**, 960b; **V**:160a
  map **IV**:714b
Šonkəyyä, is. **IV**:714ab
Sooda, town **IV**:502b
Sooddoo, *wär.* **III**:125b
Soof Omar, pl.n. **I**:459b; **II**:806b, 820a; **IV:715a–16a**, 1156a, 1159b; **V**:516b
  ill. **IV**:715b
  map **IV**:715a
Soof Omar (*ṣūfī* ᶜUmar), rel. **IV**:715b, **716ab**, 1177b
Soomaali s. Somali, *kəlləl*
Soomaali, anc. **II**:166b
Soomaaliyeey toosoo, mus. **IV**:707a
soomaano s. fasting
soomu s. fasting
Ṣoona, king s. Tona
Sooro, ethn. **I**:217a, 226a; **II**:191a, 201b, 295b, 309b, 596b, 961b–62a; **III**:336b, 838b; **IV**:690b, 956a
  s. also Hadiyya
Sooro, *wär.* **II**:201b, 961b
Soorraaᶜ, ethn. **II**:640a
Sophia, martyr **V**:496a
Sophia, wife Justin II **V**:372b
Sophia-Antipolis, acad. **IV**:997b; **V**:480a
Sophocles, wr. **II**:885a
Soqla, arch. site **III**:882a
Soqota, church **II**:766a
Soqoṭra (Socotra, Suqaṭrāᵓ, Suqūṭarāᵓ, Suquṭra, Usquṭrā), is. **II**:703a, 783b; **III**:25b, 67b, 129b, 437a, 1067a, 1170a; **IV**:580a, 583a; **V**:137a, 486b, **517b–20a**, 530a
  map **V**:518a
Soqotri, lang. **III**:552b; **IV**:615a
Sor and Gäba, *awr.* **III**:125b, 874b, 983b
Sorakarora s. Amanisalahe
Soraya Mire, filmmaker **V**:328a
sorayto, mus. **IV**:710b
Sorbonne University, acad. **I**:170b; **II**:436b, 894b; **IV**:134b, 723b, 997a, 1057b; **V**:287b, 292b, 480b
sorcery s. magic
sorghum, bot. **I**:187b, 622b, 694a; **II**:63b, 199b–200a, 560b, 562a, 773a, 792a, 962b; **III**:83a, 669b, 966b, 1174b; **IV**:158b, **716b–17b**, 818a, 848b; **V**:355a
  ill. **III**:341a
  agriculture **I**:75b, 149a, 152b, 187b, 285a, 468a, 610b; **II**:214b, 396b; **IV**:250a, 312a, 940a, 1064a, 1161a; **V**:40b, 172b
  areas and groups **I**:2b, 142a, 285a, 318a, 332a, 424b, 466a, 490b–91a, 509b, 526b, 548a, 644a, 665a, 684b, 781a; **II**:2b, 115a, 164b, 176b, 205a, 695b, 715b, 731a, 789a, 808b, 823b, 917a, 957b, 985a, 986b, 995b, 1023b, 1032b; **III**:125a, 181b, 245b, 328a, 340b, 382b, 422a, 453b, 454b, 456b, 462b, 464b, 609a, 629a, 711b, 909b, 1077b, 1078b, 1132b, 1157b; **IV**:302a, 323a, 336a, 497b, 505a, 524b, 600a, 656b, 659a, 664b, 898a, 908b, 963b, 1088b; **V**:335a
Sorghum bicolor, bot. s. sorghum
Sorghum bicolor subspecies aethiopicum, bot. s. sorghum
Sorghum caudatum, bot. s. sorghum
Sorghum Durra aethiopicum, bot. s. sorghum
Sorghum guinea, bot. s. sorghum
Sorghum vulgare saccharatum, bot. s. sorghum
Šori, ethn. **IV**:600b
Sori, riv. **III**:874a
Ṣoriollo, Anna Maria, sis. **I**:380b
Šorko **II**:295b
  ill. **II**:295ab
Sörmolands Museum **III**:98b
sorof, title **V**:172b
Ṣorona, reg. **II**:238ab
Ṣorya, reg. **I**:639b
Ṣorre Hanakiya, arch. **III**:22a
Šoša, pl.n. **IV**:445b
Ṣosii, rel. **I**:499b; **III**:8113b**IV**:363b
Śost lədät, rel. **I**:722b; **II**:419b, 420b–21a, 627b, 906b, 1073a; **III**:348b–49a, 1103ab; **IV**:935a; **V**:75a, 94b–95a, 123b, 125a, 374b
  active in Šäwa **IV**:556b
  disapproval of **II**:421a
  discussed at Boru Meda **I**:609a; **III**:370b, 811a
  support by
    Betä Ləḥem **I**:560b
    Gugsa Darge **II**:906b; **III**:671a
    Habtä Wäld **IV**:1110b
    Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:370a–71a
    Maḥśäntä Mikaᵓel **III**:662a
    Śahlä Śəllase IV:556b
    Säyfu Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:569a
    Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw **IV**:844ab
    Wäldä Yona **III**:807a; **IV**:808a
  s. also *Hulätt lədät*; *Ṣägga*
Sostén, Juan Víctor Abargues de **II**:476a
Šotäl, pl.n. **I**:283a; **III**:220a
Šotälay, rel. **II**:131b; **IV**:822b
Sotina, town **I**:266b
Sottile, Roberto, sch. **IV**:1088b–89a
Sotto la Croce del Sud (Brignone), film **V**:321a
Soudan I. Music of the Blue Nile Province. The Ingessana and Berta Tribes (Gottlieb), mus. **III**:170b
Sourvis, Athanase **II**:882a
Sousa, Gaspar de, trav. **II**:150a; **IV**:182a
Sousa, João de, miss. **II**:531a
Sousse, pl.n. **II**:67a
South Africa, country **I**:164ab, 245a, 395b, 539a, 667b; **II**:172a,

188b, 266a, 365a, 430a, 431a, 438b–39a, 1022a, 1036b; **III**:1a, 16a, 365a, 779b, 905b, 1168b; **IV**:50a, 70a, 116b, 190b, 215b, 339b, 387b, 648a, 686b, 736a, 809a, 846a, 998a, 1034b, 1144ab, 1195b; **V**:141a, 355a, 379ab, 393b, 463b
South America, continent **I**:378b, 474b, 561b, 639a; **II**:202a; **III**:340b, 502a, 1017a; **IV**:73b, 191a, 602a, 724b, 1055b, 1158b; **V**:471b
South Arabia, reg. **I**:104a, 174a, 322a, 323a, 421b, 599a, 728a, 768a, 792a; **II**:301b, 328b–29b, 398a, 440b–41a, 719b, 732a, 889b–90a, 948b–49a; **III**:45b, 104a, 130b–31b, 145b, 192a, 572b, 673b, 906b, 1121b, 1130b, 1162b–63a, 1205b; **IV**:162a, 201b- 03a, 204a, 241b–42a, 288b, 360b, 461b, 472b, 492b, 537b, 749b, 1197b; **V**:307b, 440b, 442a, 471b, 481a, 521b–22a, 532b
  archaeology **III**:353a; **IV**:410b; **V**:481a
  history **I**:42b, 59b; **II**:65b, 185a, 256ab, 264a, 480a, 698b, 753b, 755a, 885b–86a, 894b–95a, 1052a, 1054a; **III**:274b, 304b, 309a; **IV**:111b, 112b, 346b, 645b; **IV**:799a, 975a
  inscriptions **I**:76a–77a, 176a, 347b; **II**:260a, 284a; **III**:45b; **IV**:597b, 626b; **V**:43a, 98b, 99b, 102b, 370ab, 378b, 385ab, 427b–28a
  languages **V**:517b, 519a
  religion **II**:107b–08a; **III**:94b, 360b; **V**:42a, 530b
  research **I**:507a, 804b; **II**:464a, 814b; **III**:54ab, 297b, 552b, 589a, 604a, 738a, 981b, 1067a, 1070a; **IV**:343b, 406b, 576a, 577a, 682a, 984a
  s. also Arabia; Arabic; Dahlak; Epigraphic South Arabian; Ḥabašat; Ḥaḍramawt; Ḥimyar; inscriptions; Iran, relations with; Islam; Kaleb; Mehri; Nağrān; Pre-Aksumite culture; Proto-Aksumite culture; Qatabān; Red Sea; Sabaᵓ; script, Ethiopic; Yemen
South Cushitic, ling. **I**:832a–33a, 834a, 836ab; **III**:600a; **V**:385b
  s. also Cushitic; Lowland East Cushitic
South East Asia, reg. **II**:346b; **III**:1a, 564b; **IV**:449ab, 1159b
South Ethiopic s. South Ethio-Semitic
South Ethio-Semitic (Southen Ethio-Semitic, South Ethiopic, Southern Ethiopic), ling. **I**:233a, 234b, 332b; **II**:405a, 477b, 650a, 780a, 829b, 912b, 925b–26b; **III**:845b–46a, 1063; **IV**:264a, 605b, 682ab; **V**:160a
  s. also Ethio-Semitic
South Gondär (Däbub Gondär), zone **I**:102b, 705b; **II**:211b, 717a; **III**:564a, 877b; **IV**:171b, 344a, 402b, 805b, 807a, 855b; **V**:38a, 201b
  s. also Gayənt; Libo
South Gonga, ling. s. Southern Gonga
South Korea, country **I**:712a
South Ometo s. East Ometo; Maale
South Omo (Däbub Omo), zone **I**:2b, 102b, 318a; **III**:712
  administration **II**:804a, 986a
  population **I**:490b–91a, 492a, 592b; **II**:2b, 162b, 680a, 983b; **III**:340b, 436b, 607a, 608b, 1078b; **IV**:29b, 31a
South Omo Research Centre, acad. **II**:805a; **V**:453b
South Omotic s. Aroid
South Oromo s. Boorana
South Šäwa (Däbub Šäwa), zone **I**:102b; **V**:25a
South Semitic, ling. I:230b; **II**:394a, 440b, 443b; **III**:313b; **V**:306a, 385b, 417a, 427b
  s. also Semitic
South Sudan s. Southern Sudan
South Təgray (Däbub[awi] Təgray), zone **I**:492a; **III**:341b, 432b, 492a, 882b; **IV**:341b, 492a, 888b, 1075b; **V**:241a
South Wällo (Däbub Wällo), zone **I**:102b, 607b; **II**:1076b; **III**:420b, 473a, 475a, 671b, 783b, 969a; **IV**:171b, 258a, 714a, 845b, 861a, 1119b, 1127a, 1149a, 1172a; **V**:12b, 45b, 239a
South West Africa s. Namibia
South Yemen Republic s. Yemen
South-East Ometo s. East Ometo
South-East Surmic, ling. **IV**:768a, 796ab, 936b
South-Eastern Təgray (Däbubawi Məbraq Təgray), zone **IV**:888b
Southern Ethio-Semitic s. South Ethio-Semitic
Southern Ethiopia People's Democratic Coalition (S.E.P.D.C.), pol. **II**:396a
Southern Gonga, ethn. **I**:610a; **II**:876b
  s. also Anfillo, Gonga, Käffa, Mao
Southern Gonga (South Gonga), ling. **I**:261b–62a; **II**:848b; **IV**:481a
Southern Gurage, ling. s. Gurage
Southern Illinois University (Carbondale, IL), acad. **V**:273a
Southern Mao s. Anfillo
Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples' Regional State, adm. (*Yädäbub bəheročč bəḥeräsäboččənna həzbočč kəlləl*), *kəlləl* **I**:102b, 402a; **II**:396b, 673a, 685b–86a, 788b, 801b, 850b, 930a, 968a; **III**:64b, 73a, 126a, 322b, 329a, 337b, 527a, 636a, 711b, 906a, 982b–83a, 1065a, 1134a; **IV**:19b, 116b, 171b, 226b, 378b, 481ab, 552b, 655b, 659a, 764a, 920a, 989a, 1123b, 1146a; **V**:20a, 57b, 58b, 120b, 172b, 288b
  population **I**:526a, 727b; **II**:2b, 114a, 961b; **III**:429a, 449b, 608b, 907b**IV**:83b, 84b, 171b, 436b, 598b, 655b, 683b, 955a, 1088b
Southern Nilotic, ling. **III**:1182b
  s. also Nilotic
Southern Red Sea Province s. Däbubawi Qäyyəḥ Baḥri
Southern Rhodesia s. Zimbabwe
Southern Stele Field s. Aksum
Southern Sudan (South Sudan), reg., country **I**:283b; **II**:496a, 852b; **III**:360a; **IV**:299b, 755a; **V**:349a
  s. also Sudan
Southern Surmic, ling. **IV**:769ab
Southern Zone, Eritrea s. Dəbub *zoba*
Southist s. Thomas Christians, St.
South-West Surmic, ling. **IV**:768a
Souverains du Monde, *Les*, lit. **IV**:737b
Souvis **II**:882b
Soviet Permanent Exhibition **V**:409b
Soviet Union s. Russia
Ṣowit **III**:724a
Šowo tato, rel. **IV**:363b
Soyuskinochronika, comp. **V**:317b
Ṣozi, rel. **IV**:85b
Sozomenus **II**:886a; **IV**:485a
space s. architecture; church building; time and space
Spain, country **I**:504a, 530b, 569a, 753a; **II**:108b, 476a, 530a, 978a; **III**:105b, 106b, 137a, 236b, 247b, 304a, 697a, 1006a, 1104b, 1206a; **IV**:180b–81a, 213b, 546b, 579a, 666a, **717b–19a**, 789b, 791a, 1177b; **V**:195a, 222b, 234b, 284b, 448a, 468b, 498b
  art **V**:222a
  economy **I**:830a
  ethnic and social groups **I**:621a

  s. also Barcelona; Madrid; Spanish
Spanish, ethn. **I**:116a; **II**:68b, 190b; **III**:120a; **IV**:215b, 370a, 1045a
  in Ethiopia **I**:694b; **II**:499b; **V**:59b, 285a
Spanish, lang. **III**:48a, 1104b; **IV**:737a, 1052a
  literature **I**:214b, 229a, 625a; **II**:854a; **V**:313a, 391ab
Spanish Civil War **III**:1006a, 1173b; **IV**:110b, 742a; **V**:379b
Spanish flu s. influenza
Spanish Netherlands, country **V**:479a
spears, mat.cult. **I**:713b; **IV**:**719a–21a**; **V**:24a, 121a
  ill. **IV**:246a, 399ab, 720a
  archaeology **I**:189a, 219b; **IV**:399a, 400a, 651a
  areas and groups **II**:164a, 670a, 958a, 1003a; **III**:81b; **IV**:496b, 651b
  collections **III**:20a
  economy and trade **I**:827b; **IV**:975a, 976b
  history **I**:108b, 155a, 159a, 357b, 369b–70a, 371a, 437a, 475b; **II**:67a, 110b, 952b, 1017b, 1042a; **III**:189b, 691a, 1043ab, 1190a; **IV**:173a, 539a, 587a, 937a; **V**:304a, 474b, 522b
  in art and literature **II**:183b, 347b–50b, 624a, 765a, 766a, 807b, 1049b; **III**:480b–81a, 612b, 919ab, 947b, 1093a; **IV**:82b, 737b, 740b, 1151a
  religion and rituals **I**:590b, 648b, 824b, 825b; **II**:588b, 636b, 876b; **III**:111a, 592a, 806a, 901a; **IV**:112b, 443b, 772ab
  materials and production **I**:462b; **II**:999b, 1000b; **III**:189a; **V**:349b, 554b
  uses **I**:701b–02a; **II**:257b–58a, 513b, 550b, 584b–85a, 588b, 671a, 905a; **III**:36b, 91ab, 96a, 149a, 191a, 572a; **IV**:602a, 728b, 778ab, 872a, 1139b, 1175a, 1179b; **V**:431a
  s. also lances
Special Arbitration Court, jur. **I**:43b, 114b, 123b
Special Court, jur. **I**:411b, 749b, 782b, 814a; **III**:20b, 139b, 414b, 1109a; **IV**:**721ab**
Special Penal Code, jur. **I**:814a
Spedizione di S.A.R. il Duca degli Abruzzi, film **V**:320b
Spedizione Franchetti nella Dancalia, film **V**:320b
Speedy, Tristram Charles Sawyer (*baša* Fälläqä), mil. **II**:475a, 585a; **III**:144b, 437b; **IV**:405b, **721b–22b**, 1023a; **V**:140b
  ill. **III**:934ab; **IV**:722a
Speke, John, trav. **III**:1180a
Spencer, Diana, sch. **I**:395a, 620b; **III**:301b, 1018a; **IV**:**722b–23a**, 790a; **V**:134b
  ill **IV**:723a
Spencer, John Hathaway, dipl. **IV**:**723b–24a**, 1031b
Sperber, Daniel, sch. **I**:781a: **III**:1082b; **IV**:366a
sphinx **I**:77a; **II**:525a, 1051b; **III**:287a, 419b; **IV**:202a–03a
spices **I**:231a, 474b, 505a, 621b, 623ab, 662a, 685a, 764b–65a; **II**:115a, 170b, 174a, 199a, 561ab, 562b, 565b, 731a, 805a, 850a, 951a; **III**:37b, 89a, 143a, 184a, 287b, 328a, 429a, 629a, 673a, 711b, 753a, 823a, 852b, 936a, 1074a, 1157b, 1201a; **IV**:158b–59a, 504b, 600a, **724a–26b**, 818b, 977a; **V**:40b, 173a, 371b, 488b
  measurement **V**:422b
  trade **V**:52a, 460a, 523a
  s. also *adäs*; *bärbäre*; cardamom; herbs; incense; pepper; plants
Spigliótissa, settl. **II**:471a
Spinelli, Giuseppe, eccl. **IV**:440b
Spira, pl.n. **III**:136a
spirits **II**:379a, 380a; **III**:199b, 515b; **IV**:361a, 362a–63b, **726b–28b**, 781ab, 1116b; **V**:15b, 40b, 145b, 213b
  ill. **IV**:727ab
  areas and groups **I**:143a, 526b–27a, 529a, 586a, 591b; **II**:202a, 280a, 296a, 308b, 478b, 489a, 583b, 635a, 789a, 800b, 917a, 963a; **III**:75a, 306b–07b, 324a, 326a, 328b, 382a, 453b, 456b, 549a, 617a, 629a, 647a, 838b, 1064b, 1158a; **IV**:64b, 85b, 245b, 255ab, 450b, 482ab, 505b, 600b, 657b, 658b, 685a, 711a, 715a, 898a, 908b, 920b, 1163b
  association with
    ancestors **I**:254b, 255b
    professional groups **IV**:195a
  in literature **I**:278b, 342a; **II**:350a, 557a, 937a; **III**:374a, 1065a
  protection and healing **I**:780b; **II**:54a, 158a, 228b, 249b; **III**:78a, 96b, 699b, 902b, 1084b; **V**:280b–81a, 294b
  relation to
    angels **I**:265a
    coffee **I**:765ab
    diseases **II**:169a; **III**:904a, 1129a
    incense **III**:133a–34a
    sacrifices **I**:590b, 597a; **IV**:442a–44a; **V**:24b
    trees **IV**:982b
    water **IV**:960a, 1157ab
  research **III**:976b
  s. also angels; *ayyaana*; Božžä; *buda*; Dämʷamʷit; demons; devil; Eqo; Gäramanǧo; *ǧinn*; healers; magic; magic literature; magic scrolls; oracles and divination; possession cults; *qole*; saints; Waaqa; Waq; *zar*
Spit, H.J., jur. **V**:460b
Spittler, Christian Friedrich, miss. **II**:507a; **IV**:730a, 775b; **V**:250b
Splendide Hotel **III**:73b
sporobolus, bot. **IV**:886b
sports **I**:26b, 337b, 702a, 713b; **II**:234b, 510b, 513a, 1013b; **III**:128a, 718b, 762b, 928b, 1130b; **IV**:127b, 208a, **728b–30a**; **V**:37b–38a, 39b–40a, 232b
  ill. **IV**:729b
  in Eritrea **IV**:**729b–30a**
  s. also games; *gugs*
Spot-breasted plover, zool. **I**:589a
Sprachen der Hamiten, *Die* (Meinhof), lit. **II**:992b
springs, holy **II**:25b, 626b, 664a; **III**:3b, 559a, 904a, 989a; **IV**:152b, 446b, 479b, 571b, 857a, 1157b–58a; **V**:24b, 27b
  s. also *ṣäbäl*; water
springs, thermal **I**:29a, 70b; **II**:321a, 491a, 544a, 545b, 673b, 750a, 759b; **III**:181b, 502b, 860a; **IV**:4a, 390a, 432a, 865ab, 1130a, 1156b; **V**:58b, 204a, 223a, 289b
  s. also *hoora*; irrigation; water
squadrone bianco, *Lo* (Genina) film **V**:321a
squash, food **I**:149b; **II**:563a, 985a, 995b; **III**:382b, 711b
SSLT MDBN, pl.n. **I**:427b
St. Andrews University, acad. **III**:1172a; **V**:362b, 543a
St. Anthony, mon., Eg. s. Dayr Anbā Anṭūnyūs
St. Anthony, mon., Famagōstā (Cyprus) **I**:843a; **II**:879b
St. Anthony, mon., Jerusalem s. Dayr Anbā Anṭūnyūs
St. Anthony College, Oxford **V**:156b
St. Anthony Leprosy Centre **III**:270b, 550b
St. Bishoi s. Dayr Anbā Bišūy
St. Catherine of Sinai, mon. **III**:740b, 1075b; **V**:371a, 512b–14a
  ill. **V**:512ab
St. Chrischona Seminary, Basel **II**:552b
  s. also St. Chrischona-Pilgermission
St. Chrischona-Pilgermission (Pilger-Missions-Gesellschaft) **I**:740b;

II:460a, 769a, 770a; **IV**:224a, **730a–32a**, 775b–76a; **V**:250b, 350a
  ill. **III**:980a; **IV**:731ab
  areas
    Ethiopia **II**:649a
    Sudan **III**:392b, 863a; **IV**:304b
  contribution to
    Amharic literature **I**:239a; **III**:197b
    Bible work **I**:575a, 576b; **III**:447a; **IV**:905b
    craftwork **I**:797a; **II**:1001b
    Oromo literature **IV**:65a, 69b
    printing **I**:239a; **III**:138a
  relations to
    Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:933b
    Sənəddu Gäbru **III**:620a
    Tewodros II **IV**:933ab
    Zännäb **V**:140b
  role of
    Bender **I**:527b
    Brandeis **I**:621a
    Fathme **II**:507a
    Flad **II**:552b–53a; **III**:595b
    Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
    Gobat **II**:819a
    Hall **II**:980a
    Kienzlen **III**:400b
    Krapf **III**:437b
    Mayer **III**:890b, 891b
    Mikaʾel Arägawi **III**:961b–62a
    Onesimos Näsib **III**:567a
    Ruufoo **IV**:423a
    Saalmüller **IV**:425b
    Wälättä Iyäsus **IV**:1086a
    Wäldä Śəllase Kənfu **IV**:1110ab
    Waldmeier **IV**:1114a
St. Croix, is. **IV**:1060a
St. Cyr Academy (Saint-Cyr-l’École), acad. **I**:349b, 712a; **II**:532a, 576b–77a, 660b; **III**:127a, 374a; **V**:101b, 367b, 434b
St. Elija, mon. s. Dayr Ilyās
St. Francis, miss. s. Franciscans
St. Francis de Sales, miss. **IV**:1054b
St. Francis’ Joint Studium, acad. **V**:305ab
St. Frumentius Käśate Bərhan College **II**:473b
St. George Brewery **II**:200a, 979a; **IV**:386a; **V**:249a, 350b
St. George Football Association **IV**:729a; **V**:39a
  ill. **IV**:729b
St. George Pharmacy **III**:57b; **V**:114a
St. George Primary School **IV**:620a
St. Helena, chapel **II**:117a; **IV**:354a
St. John of Acre, mon. **V**:485b
St. John’s College, London **I**:48a
St. John’s wort, bot. **II**:214a
St. Joseph Cemetery, Addis Abäba **I**:23a
St. Lazare Printing Press, Dərre Dawa **II**:107a, 580a; **III**:139a, 140a, 399b; **IV**:218a
St. Lazare Printing Press, Kärän **III**:370b
St. Macarius s. Dayr Anbā Maqār
St. Matthew English Church, Addis Abäba **IV**:523a
St. Maurice, town **V**:448b
St. Michael’s College of Galla Boys s. Collège des Gallas
St. Olaf College, Minnesota **V**:345a
St. Patrick, seminary **IV**:914a
St. Paul’s Higher Theological Seminary s. Theological College of St. Paul
St. Paul Hospital **I**:24b
St. Paul Theological College s. Theological College of St. Paul
St. Paulo Novo, College **II**:815b
St. Paulo Velho, College **III**:590b
St. Peter, Basilica **II**:555a; **IV**:528b, 530a, 531a
St. Peter and St. Paul Hospital **III**:72a
St. Petersburg (Petrograd, Leningrad), town **III**:547b, 746a, 867a; **IV**:417b–18a, 511b, 531a, 793a, 829b, 1002b–03a, 1046a; **V**:291b, 336b–37a
St. Petersburg State University **II**:436b; **III**:435a; **IV**:1002a; **V**:292a
  s. also Leningrad State University
St. Petersburg Theological Academy (Petrograd Theological Institute) **I**:603b–04a; **IV**:1003a, 1045b
  s. also Leningrad Spiritual Academy
St. Thomas, is. **IV**:1060a
St. Vladimir’s Orthodox Theological Seminary, New York **V**:478a
Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde, Munich **I**:355ab, 825b–26a; **II**:303b, 349a, 618a, 668a; **III**:283b–84a, 823b; **IV**:793b; **V**:79a
Staatsarchiv der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg **V**:251b
Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, Preußischer Kulterbesitz, library, Berlin **I**:578a; **II**:160b, 492a; **III**:197b, 739a, 744b, 745b; **IV**:137b, **732a–33a**; **V**:545ab
Stabiae, pl.n. **IV**:161b
Stade, town **V**:343b
Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main, library **I**:382b, 578a; **II**:1052b; **IV**:415b
stagioni dell’aquila, *Le* (Montaldo), film **V**:322a
Stahl, teacher **IV**:841b
Staiger, Wilhelm, miss. **I**:621a
Stallings, Laurence T., trav. **V**:316b
Stamm, miss. **II**:769a; **IV**:731a
stamps **III**:98b, 475b, 574b; **IV**:147b, **733a–35b**
  ill. **IV**:733a–35a, 1033b
  s. also postal system
Stanford University, acad. **IV**:73b; **V**:228b
Stanhope, Lady Hester, trav. **III**:654b
Stanley, Edward, earl of Derby, pol. **IV**:737a
Stanley, Sir Henry Morton, expl. **II**:476b; **IV:735b–36a**
Stanton, Sir Edward, dipl. **I**:545a; **IV:736a–37a**
Star of Honor of Ethiopia s. Ethiopian Star
Starace, Achille, mil. **III**:232a
State Bank of Ethiopia s. Bank of Abyssinia
State Council s. Crown Council
state symbols, Ethiopia **I**:823b; **II**:397a, 408a, 1059b; **III**:283a, 285a, 574b, 764b; **IV**:45b, 46b, 585b, 586b, 690a, **737a–41b**
  ill. **IV**:738b, 740a
  coat of arms **II**:1059b; **IV**:690a, **737a–39b**
  flags and banners **IV:739b–41a**
  national anthem **IV**:110b, **741ab**; **V**:67a
  s. also coronation; crowns; orders and decorations; titles
state symbols, Somalia **IV**:707a
Statue of Liberty **V**:520b
statues **I**:76ab, 175a; **IV**:1181a; **V**:222b
  s. also sculpture
Statutes of the Apostles, lit. **IV**:623b, 980b
  s. also *Senodos*; *Traditio apostolica*
Staude, Wilhelm, sch. **I**:136a, 560a; **III**:976a
Stauder, Jack, sch. **IV**:366a
Stecker, Anton, expl. **IV**:408ab, **741b–42a**, 857a
Steen, William M., editor **IV**:846a
Steer, George Lowther, jour. **I**:463ab, 487b; **III**:1006b, 1069a; **IV:742ab**; **V**:379b
Stefan, fighter **III**:572b
Stefanie, lake s. Turkana
Stefanos, Pjotr, interpreter **IV**:421b
Steffen, Hans, mil. **II**:897a
Steinbeck, John Ernst, wr. **II**:410b
Steinen, Helmut von den, sch. **IV**:1191a
Steinkühler, Max, med. **II**:383a, 771a; **III**:1068a; **V**:188b
Steinlehner, Josef, photographer **IV**:147a
stelae **II**:397b; **IV:742b–46a**; **V**:257a, 554b
  ill. **I**:180a; **II**:334a; **III**:1011b, 1095b; **IV**:743a–44b, 745b, 939ab, 1007b
  areas and sites **IV**:241a
    central and southern Ethiopia **IV:745a–46a**, 1061b

      Ṭəya **IV**:939b–40a
      Tuto Fela **IV**:1007a–08a
      Yäm **V**:21a
    Eritrea and northern Ethiopia **I**:168b; **II**:64b, 65b, 67ab, 68b, 292a, 712a, 946a; **III**:353b, 468b, 469b, 864ab; **IV**:410b, 669a, **742b–45a**
      Aksum **I**:174b, 180b, 184a, 187a, 324a, 559b; **II**:379b, 821a, 999b; **III**:158b, 160a, 243a, 484b, 1004b, 1095ab, 1193ab; **V**:232b, 454b
        Stelae park **I**:173b, 178b–79a, 181b–83a; **IV**:892a
      Kuhi **III**:447a
      ᶜOna culture **IV**:26ab
      Pre-Aksumite culture **III**:353b; **IV**:202b
      Proto-Aksumite culture **IV**:227a–28a
    Kawa **III**:361a
  collections **IV**:682a
  design and motives **I**:324a, 781b; **II**:876b; **III**:1013a; **IV**:651a
  uses and symbolism **II**:379b, 871b–73a, 875b; **III**:935b; **IV**:361a, 959b
  writing and research **I**:177b, 319b–20a, 322b, 390b, 530b; **II**:145b, 476b; **III**:48b, 166ab, 222a, 1004b, 1010ab; **IV**:117a, 157a, 1191b
  s. also Aksum Stelae Park; architecture; graves; inscriptions; megalithic cultures
Stelae park s. Aksum Stelae Park
Stella, Giovanni Giacinto, miss. **I**:283a, 587b–88a; **II**:279b; **III**:220a, 343a, 527a; **IV**:439a, 533b, **746ab**, 839a
Stella, Jacques, art. **III**:677b
Stella d'Italia, order **V**:288b
Stephanie, lake s. Čäw Baḥər
Stephanie Wildlife Sanctuary **V**:289a
Stephanites (Ǝsṭifanosites), rel. **IV**:**746b–49a**; **V**:59a, 132a, 144b, 264b, 445ab, 556b
  ill. **IV**:747ab
  centres **I**:137b, 825b; **II**:917b–19b
  figures **I**:5b–6a, 553a; **II**:481a–82a, 623b; **III**:196b
  in literature **II**:643a, 920b, 970b; **V**:63a, 235a
  manuscript production and illumination **I**:680b–81a; **II**:860a, 1009b; **III**:823b; **IV**:93a, 96a
  opposition and persecution **I**:279a, 371a, 720b; **II**:267b, 944b, 1045b; **III**:660b–61a, 804a; **IV**:604b, 791a, 947a; **V**:147b–48a
  relation to
    Akkälom **IV**:901a
    Naᶜod **III**:1134b
  theological positions **I**:287b, 815b, 825b; **II**:43b, 417a, 468a, 738a, 956b; **III**:810b–11a, 816a, 965a
  s. also Ǝsṭifanos; Gundä Gunde
Stephanos of Byzantium, sch. **I**:62a; **II**:948b, 965a; **V**:517b, 521a
Stephen, St. (Protomartyr) **II**:24a, 46b, 57a, 59a, 350a, 525b, 692a; **III**:39a, 576a, 704b, 803b, 1022b; **IV**:94a, 98b, 234b, 301a, 317a, 477a; **V**:468a
  art **V**:4a
Sterculia, bot. **I**:807b
sterility **I**:392a, 780b–81a; **III**:197a, 797b; **V**:179b
  s. also fertility
Stern, Boris, wr. **V**:392a
Stern, Henry Aaron, miss. **I**:545b, 558a; **II**:553ab; **III**:595b, 763b, 1138a; **IV**:146a, 224a, 413b–14a, **749a–50a**, 934a
  ill. **IV**:749b
Steudner, Hermann, expl. **III**:1070b
Stévenin, trader **II**:576a; **IV**:421b
Stevenson, Robert Lewis, wr. **V**:508a
Steward, Julian, wr. **V**:229a
Stichometry **II**:858a
Stiehl, Ruth, sch. **II**:255b, 256b
Stigand, Chauncey Hugh, mil. **III**:1077b
stimulants, drugs **I**:697a, 764b; **III**:711b; **IV**:158b, 706b, 725a
Stitz, Volker, sch. **III**:301b; **IV**:691a, **750ab**
Stockholm, city **II**:767b; **III**:98a, 730a; **IV**:28b, 767a, 775a
Stoicism **III**:300a
Stoke Mandeville Hospital **I**:22b
Stolbova, Olga V., sch. **I**:833b
Stolypinists, pol. **V**:212a
Stone, Charles Pomeroy, *pasha* **V**:520a–21a
Stone Age (Palaeolithic), pal. **I**:39a, 173b, 320a–21a, 657a; **II**:292a, 821a; **IV**:175a, 400a, 892a, 1063a; **V**:465b
  s. also Acheulean; Early Stone Age; Later Stone Age; Middle Stone Age; obsidian; palaeontoloy
stone tools s. lithic tools; Early Stone Age; Later Stone Age; megalithic cultures; Middle Stone Age; obsidian; palaeontoloy; Stone Age
stones and stone-working **I**:77a, 175a, 177a, 178a, 182b, 184ab, 187a, 231b, 255a, 267b, 295a, 312b, 323ab, 324b–25a, 326a, 332b, 439b, 529a, 547b, 623b, 802b, 816a; **II**:92b, 99b, 109a, 127a, 206b, 207b, 223b, 271a, 288a, 289b, 290b, 302a, 319a, 345a, 397a, 570a, 581b, 624a, 674a, 754a, 756b, 758a, 797b, 838b, 840a, 844a, 981a, 995b, 999b, 1040b, 1051b; **III**:4a, 13a, 22a, 23b–24a, 53a, 147b, 148b, 172a, 191a, 199b, 353b, 355a, 356b, 392b, 419b, 427a, 444b, 468b, 530b, 637a, 694b–95a, 753b, 763b, 864b, 885b, 888a, 903b, 1027a, 1029a, 1030a, 1137a, 1158b; **IV**:3ab, 26b–27b, 37ab, 152a, 187b, 194a, 201b–03a, 204a, 227b–28a, 276ab, 295a, 361a, 394a, 459a, 505b–06a, 354a, 571b, 595a, 779a, 802a–03b, 858b, 861b, 982b, 959b, 1007b, 1040b, 1077a, 1082b, 1163a; **V**:17a, 21a, 55ab, 120b, 152ab, 165a, 167a, 209ab, 217ab, 219a, 224a,, 307ab, 334a, 351a, 497b, 518b, 553b, 554b
  ill. **I**:76b; **IV**:536ab; **V**:20ab, 25b
  precious stones **I**:822b–23a, 824a; **V**:23b, 471a, 517a; **II**:122b; **III**:131b, 282b, 285a, 492a, 673a, 944b
  weights **V**:423a
  s. also architecture; church buildings; *gəmb*; graves; houses; inscriptions; jewellery; limestone; lithic tools; megalithic cultures; obsidian; sandstone; stelae
Stonehouse, facility **IV**:261b
Styracaceae (Storacaceae), bot. **III**:130b
Storey, Bascom, off. **IV**:127a
Storia degli Arabi e Egiziani (Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis), lit. **II**:533a
Storia dei Re, lit. **I**:247a; **II**:72a, 785ab; **III**:737b; **IV**:1047b
Storia della letteratura etiopica (Cerulli), lit. **I**:709a
Storia della letteratura etiopica (Guidi), lit. **II**:909b
Storia d'Etiopia (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792a
Storia d'Etiopia (Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis), lit. **II**:532a; **IV**:905b
Storia di Abissinia (Pietromarchi), lit. **IV**:843a
Storia diplomatica (Rossetti), lit. **IV**:414b
stork, zool. **III**:1133b
Storrs, Ronald, mil. **V**:143b
Story, Reginald A., mil. **III**:345a
Story of King Dämatyanos of Lebanon and of Gigar, The, lit. **V**:456a
Story of Melchizedek, lit. **III**:915a–16a; **IV**:288a

Story of the Magi, lit. **III**:635a
Story of the Passion Revealed to Three Women Sarah, Salome and Mary Magdalene, lit. **III**:823b
Story of the Wood of the Cross, lit. **III**:677a
ᶜSTR s. ᶜAstär
Strabo(n), hist. **I**:162b, 294b, 390a; **II**:64b, 885b, 965a; **III**:15a, 131b; **IV**:1193a; **V**:164a, 276a, 448a, 465b, 467a, 476a, **521a–23b**
Strada, Otto, wr. **V**:399a
Strada della Vittoria, route **IV**:394b
Strade romane in terra d'oltre mare, film **V**:320b
Stradling, Edward, wr. **V**:402a
Strana Ofir. Istoričeskij roman (Sinenko), lit. **V**:392a
Strasbourg (Strassburg), town **III**:588b–89a, 1097a, 1195a; **IV**:412a
Strasbourg University **V**:198a, 287a, 481a
Strathern, Paul, wr. **V**:404a
Straube, Helmut, sch. **II**:477a, 581b; **III**:271a; **IV**:365b, 691a, **750b–51a**; **V**:443a
  ill. **IV**:691a
Straw Umbrella, *The* (Farella), lit. **V**:404a
strawberry, fruit **II**:582b; **IV**:523b
Strecker, Ivo, sch. **I**:162a, 492b; **III**:1082b; **IV**:175b, 365b; **V**:319a, 325b–26a, 453b
Strecker, Kaira, filmmaker **V**:326a
Streifzug durch Abessinien, film **V**:323a
Strelbitskij, mil. **III**:583a
Strelcyn, Stefan, sch. **I**:558b, 627a, 633a, 766b; **II**:528b, 576b; **III**:168a, 243b, 272b, 301b; **IV**:38a, 165a, 374a, 387b, **751a–52a**; **V**:407a, 416b
Stresa conference **I**:487a
Strong, Arthur, sch. **II**:593b
Stroomer, Harry, sch. **IV**:55a
Struggle, per. **IV**:912b, 1078a
Struthio camelus, zool. **III**:903a
Strzygowski, Joseph, sch. **III**:1004b
student movements **I**:89b–90a, 166a, 483a, 535b–36a, 810b; **II**:299a, 373a, 377b, 408a, 432b, 487b, 868a, 959b, 1064a, 1082a; **III**:352a, 561b–62a, 576a, 667a–68a; **IV**:206b, 228b, 384a–85a, 420b, **752ab**, 823a, 912b–13a, 950b, 1078ab, 1121b; **V**:81a, 408b, 472b
Studi africanistici. Serie etiopica, lit. **II**:437b; **III**:222a
Studi su popolazioni dell'Etiopia (Conti Rossini), lit. **I**:792b
Studien zur Kulturkunde, lit. **II**:437b
Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures, per. **V**:411a
Studya nad Abisynią (Sawicki), lit. **IV**:165a
Ṣtüssy, Jacques, filmmaker **V**:318b
Šua, ethn. **III**:454b–55a
Ṣuaeda Fructicosa, bot. **III**:23b
Šuᶜayba, port **III**:901a
Suba, ethn. **I**:426b
Subagadis s. Säbagadis Wäldu
Subākum Ḥarag, ethn. **III**:974b
Subbo, ethn. **II**:789a
sub-deacon s. *nəfqä diyaqon*
Subdury, University of, acad. **III**:873a
Suber, ethn. **II**:640a
Ṣubḥ al-aᶜšā fī ṣināᶜat al-inšāᵓ (al-Qalqašandī), lit. **I**:34b; **IV**:258b, 1017b
Subḥa Ṣaᶜaṣe, reg. **I**:137b
subsistence s. agriculture; farming; peasantry
Successes and Failures of German Missionaries in Interior Africa (Uspenskij), lit. **IV**:1046a
sud, soc. **I**:319a
Sudan (Republic of Sudan), country **IV**:**753a–60a**; **V**:137b, 167a, 191a, 250b, 311ab
  ill. **IV**:757b
  map. **IV**:754ab
  archaeology **I**:321b–22a; **II**:405b, 712a, 753ab; **IV**:193a, 228a, 399a, 411a, 742b
  areas and cities **II**:496ab, 668b–69a; **III**:89ab, 354ab, 392a–93b, 457ab, 863ab; **IV**:14ab, 249b–50a, 262ab, 331b–32a, 464a, 558b–60b, 821a
    Ethio-Sudanese borderlands **IV**:759a–60a
  cartography **I**:164b
  climate **II**:567a
  diseases and famines **II**:170b, 488a; **III**:51a, 863b
  economy and trade **I**:263a, 280b, 291a, 398a, 529ab, 677a; **II**:77a, 215b, 222a, 832b–33a, 851a, 852b, 880b, 883b, 988a; **III**:89a, 94ab, 248a, 434a, 541b, 852a, 862a, 863a, 1113b; **IV**:63a, 223a, 256a, 380a, 386b, 395a, 502a, 573a, 593b, 673b–74a, 675ab, 677a–78a, 680ab, 716b, 718a, 974b, 978ab, 1197a; **V**:47a, 294a, 309b
  ethnic groups **I**:110b, 145b–46a, 480b; **II**:150b–51a, 152a, 885b; **III**:7b, 340b, 901b, 909b, 1132b–33a; **IV**:174a, 175a–76a, 313a, 509b
    ᶜAd Təmaryam **I**:70a
    Añwaa **I**:285ab
    Arabs **I**:381b–82a; **III**:342b, 1187b
    Baale **I**:424b; **IV**:768b
    Balaw **I**:455ab; **III**:1116b
    Beğa **I**:516b, 518b–19a; **II**:957b, 994b
    Beni ᶜAmər **I**:527b, 551a
    Berta **I**:547b–48a
    Čai **I**:665a–66a
    Fellata **II**:518ab
    Gumuz **II**:916b–17a; **III**:861a; **IV**:497a
    Ḥabab **II**:945b–46a
    Hausa **II**:1048b–49a
    Ilit and Sokodas **III**:124ab
    Komo **III**:422a–23a
    Kunama **III**:453a–54a
    Kwama **III**:461a, 462b
    Mänsaᶜ **III**:737a
    Mao **III**:756b, 759a
    Marya **III**:825b
    Murle **III**:1077b
    Nara **III**:1142b, 1146a
    Nimrāb **III**:1187b
    Noba **III**:1193a
    Nuer **III**:1199a–1200a
    Opuuo **IV**:34a–35a
    Oromo **IV**:59a
    Rašāᵓida **IV**:335a–36b
    Säbdärat **IV**:434a
    Sāho **IV**:471b
    Suri **I**:423b; **IV**:768ab
    Surmic **IV**:769a
    Təgre **IV**:897a–98a, 899a, 900a
    Tirmaga **IV**:963b–64a
    Tukrīr **IV**:998b–999b
    Turkana **IV**:1005a
    Uduk **IV**:1014ab
  ethnography **III**:1a, 84b, 423b, 1202ab; **IV**:120b, 122a, 240a, 779a; **V**:280b, 334ab
  Ethiopians in **V**:66b, 75b, 208b, 211b, 239b, 240b, 473b
  flora and fauna **I**:269a, 270b–71a, 462a, 588b, 677ab, 763b, 808a; **II**:198a, 255a, 450a, 751b; **III**:571b; **IV**:1192b
  geography **I**:280a, 389b, 479b–80a, 483a; **II**:325a, 355b, 358a, 710a–11b, 750b–51a, 798b–99a, 825a; **III**:67b, 125b, 772a, 1178b, 1180a, 1181a–82a; **IV**:159b, 823b
  geology **II**:757b, 761a
  history **I**:187a, 202a, 294b, 425a, 496a, 536a, 551a, 556a, 614b, 627b–28a, 640b, 663a, 771a, 774b; **II**:152b, 180b, 360b, 370b, 372b, 400b, 423b, 453a, 549ab, 622a, 669a, 811b, 967a; **III**:68b, 141b, 318b, 360a, 731b, 833b, 952b, 1019a, 1087ab, 1112a, 1141b, 1187a; **IV**:177b, 203b, 299b, 332a, 434b, 551b, 664b, 669b, 867a,

869b, 1025a, 1050a, 1069a, 1102b, 1139a, 1144a, 1194a, 1195a; **V**:284a, 343a, 348ab, 365b, 367b, 385a, 409a, 442b, 448b, 449b–50b
    relations with Ethiopia **I**:24a, 28a, 291b, 390a, 561b; **II**:291b, 752a; **III**:687a, 1182a; **IV**:51a, 352b, 359b, **756a–59a**; **V**:76a, 126b, 215a, 368b
  infrastructures **I**:69a, 662b; **III**:1071b; **IV**:326b–27a, 394b, 1065a
  languages **I**:283b, 284b, 303a, 304ab, 308b, 423a, 519b, 521a, 546ab, 684a, 832ab, 914b–15b, 957a, 1048ab; **III**:416b–17a, 420b–21a, 451b, 460b–61a, 755a–56a, 1131b, 1182b–84b, 1185b, 1197b; **IV**:22a, 33a, 469a, 895b, 910a, 952a, 1010b
  religion **II**:379b
    Bahāᵓī **I**:442a
    Catholicism **I**:700b; **III**:526a
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:431a
    Islam **I**:322b, 654b; **II**:359b, 999a, 1042a; **III**:111b, 116a, 201ab, 205b, 209ab, 211b, 214a, 215a, 697a–98a, 1045b, 1060b–61a, 1086b, 1108b; **IV**:308b, 698b; **V**:333ab, 451a
    Protestantism **I**:535a; **II**:409b; **IV**:730b–31a, 989ab
  travel and research **I**:292a, 328b, 344b, 582b, 599a, 624b, 635a, 678a, 813a; **II**:203b, 374b, 434a, 463b, 577b, 768b; **III**:25ab, 70a, 104b, 402a, 412b, 654b, 976a, 1094b, 1179b; **IV**:117b, 150a, 355a, 418b, 523b, 579a–80a, 722a, 950a, 997b–98a; **V**:24a, 275b, 460a
  s. also Anglo-Egyptian Sudan; Egypt; Egyptian–Ethiopian war; Funğ; Khartoum; Mahdists; Meroë; Ottoman Empire; Habäš; Khartoum; Kush; Nubia; Punt; Qallābāt; Qubba; Red Sea; Sinnār
Sudan Defence Force, mil. **II**:363b, 789b; **III**:345a, 1094b; **IV**:1159a, 1187a
Sudan Interior Mission **I**:23b, 707b, 727b, 795a; **II**:235b, 1067b; **III**:71b, 550b, 759a, 980b–81a; **IV**:6b, 85b, 225a, 250b, 685b, **760ab**, 1014b
  s. also Lambie, Thomas
Sudan People's Liberation Army, pol. **I**:285b, 382a; **III**:457a, 1199a, 1200a; **IV**:35a, 299b, 754a, 758a; **V**:349a
  s. also Sudanese People's Liberation Movement
Sudan Political Service **IV**:949b
Sudanese, ethn. **I**:382a, 443a; **II**:797b; **III**:346b, 541b, 566a, 983b; **IV**:177b, 179a, 539b, 1008b, 1032a, 1155a, 1187b; **V**:212b, 309b, 311b
Sudanese Arabic s. Arabic
Sudanic, ling. **II**:398a, 991b–92a
  s. also Nilo-Saharan
Sudee, ethn. **IV**:659b
Sudoḥa ᶜEla, pl.n. **IV**:1049b
sudorifics, bot. **IV**:782a
Suez, Gulf **IV**:345a, 348a
Suez, Isthmus of **I**:269b
Suez, port **I**:696a; **II**:475b, 665a, 880b; **III**:351a, 1075a, 1177b; **IV**:117a, 164a, 189a, 398b, 439a, 440a, 534a, 735b–36a, 862a, 968b; **V**:47a, 136a, 511b, 512b
Suez Canal **I**:171b, 628b, 769a, 773a, 774a, 775a; **II**:179a, 181a, 245a; **III**:51b, 184b, 216ab, 220a, 434b, 551a; **IV**:2b, 345b, 349b, 352b, 439a, 560b, 707b, 718a, 1055b
Suez Canal Company **IV**:736b
Suez Conference **II**:296b
Suez crisis **V**:511b
suf s. *safflower*
Suf Gämo, lit. **II**:678a
Sūf Yahya, *āw* **II**:231b; **IV**:1019b
Sufenqära, pl.n. **I**:560a
Sufi, town **I**:390a
Sufism (*Ṣūfī*; *taṣawwuf*), rel. **I**:18a, 202b, 210a, 654b; **II**:158ab, 179b, 358b, 647b, 667b, 978a, 990a, 1021b; **III**:24b, 60b, 93a, 199a, 201ab, 209b, 212b, 214b–15b, 657b, 754b–55a, 878b, 1029b, 1057b, 1061ab, 1086b–87a; **IV**:199b, 258a, 302b, 330a, 699a, 704b, 714a, 755b, 861a, 924b–25a, 983a, 1116b, 1163a; **V**:159b, 241ab, 449b–50b
  s. also Aḥmadīya; Ḫatmīya; Qādirīya
sugar **I**:70a, 400b–01a, 697a, 765b; **II**:199a–200a, 543a, 561b–62a, 565a, 902a; **III**:133a, 142b, 181b, 268a, 434a, 859b–60a; **IV**:177b, 191b, 327b, 398a, 577a, 726b, 818a, 883b, 988a; **V**:2b
  industry **V**:351b, 353b, 376b, 460b
sugar-cane, bot. **I**:150a; **II**:200a, 214b, 543a, 902a, 1023b; **III**:108b, 546b, 711b, 909b, 1181b; **IV**:158b, 299b, 312a, 656b, 865b, 920b; **V**:40b, 266b
Sugato Zäyni, *imām* **IV**:608b
Suggosa, pl.n. **I**:630b
Šugute, rel. **IV**:225a
Suha, riv. **I**:512a
Sūhāğ, pl.n. **II**:51b, 243b; **III**:163a
Ṣūḥār (Sohar), town **IV**:15ab
as-Suhaylī, wr. **I**:369b
Šuḥaym b. Kāmil ad-Dankāli, *sulṭ.* **II**:1040a
Šuhbāᵓ (Philippopolis), town **IV**:213a
Suhtelen, Pjotr, dipl. **IV**:417b
Šukurīya (Šukrīyah), ethn. **IV**:249b, 821a
Šukurīya, nazirate **II**:994b–95a
Ṣulayḥid dynasty **I**:769a; **II**:67a; **III**:1101b; **V**:102b
Sulaymān, *amīr* **V**:103a
Sulaymān, exile in Oman **IV**:15a
Sulayman, king s. Solomon
Sulaymān, name **III**:1124a
Sulaymān Aḥmad ᶜUmar, secretary **III**:1087b
Sulaymān b. ᶜAbdalmalik, caliph **I**:298b; **II**:65a
Sulaymān b. Haftū, mil. **III**:144b
Sulaymān b. Muḥammad, fath. ᶜUṯmān b. Sulaymān **IV**:1048b
Sulaymān Dağdağ, *šayḫ* **III**:60b
Sulāyman al-Ḥakīm (Tawfīq al-Ḥakīm), lit. **I**:385b
suldaan, title **II**:640ab; **III**:52b; **IV**:702b
Süleyman I "the Magnificent", *sulṭ.* **III**:850b; **IV**:86a
Süleyman *pasha* **IV**:86a
sulfur (sulphur), chemical element **I**:121a; **III**:973b; **IV**:390a, 459a, 483b, 520b
Sulle orme dei nostri pionieri, film **V**:320b
Sullo, riv. **IV**:823b
Šullum Ahmad, pl.n. **IV**:567a
Sulṭan, *šaläqa* s. Sulṭan, *hağğī*
sulṭān, title **I**:34a, 155b–56a, 227b, 246b–47a, 298b; **II**:67b–68a, 159b, 208b, 518b, 816b–17a, 978a, 982a, 1016a; **III**:126b, 201a, 647b, 1015b, 1163b; **IV**:77a, **760b–61b**, 1084a; **V**:37a, 165a, 302b, 539ab
  s. also sultanate
Sulṭan b. ᶜIsa, *hağğī šaläqa* **II**:935a; **IV**:265b, 1123b
  ill. **IV**:265b
Sulṭān b. Sayf, *imām* **IV**:15b
sulṭān al-Ḥabaš, title **I**:530b
Sulṭān Ḥusayn, *šāh* **III**:184a
Sultan Sagedus, lit. **III**:300a
sultanate, pol. **I**:103b, 117b, 119b, 228a, 333b, 363a, 406a, 690a, 773a; **II**:72a, 90a, 231b–32a, 394b, 398b–99a, 444b, 504b, 591b, 755ab, 816ab, 934b, 951a, 964a, 1053ab; **III**:52b–53a, 118ab, 201a, 202b, 203b–04a, 205b, 631b, 632b, 715a, 850a, 1125a; **IV**:14b, 61b,

200a, 253b, 254b, 324a, 365a, 543b, 553ab–54b, 706b, 707b, 753b, 998b–99a, 1083b, 1084b, 1138b; **V**:390b, 437b–38a, 442b
  s. also *sulṭān*
Sulṭāniyyah, pl.n. **II**:190a
as-Sulūk li maᶜrifat duwal al-mulūk: *Kitāb as-Sulūk li maᶜrifat duwal al-mulūk* (al-Maqrīzī), lit. **III**:769b, 770b
Sululta, mt. **III**:733b
Sululta, pl.n. **II**:910a
Sūm, son Malakyā ᵓAksūm **I**:177a, 186a
šum (*śəyyum*), title **I**:7a, 98a, 221b, 235b, 336a, 639b; **II**:528a; **III**:338a, 513b, 825b; **IV**:461b, 538a, 609a, **761b–62b**
  s. also *č̣əqa šum*; *śəyyum*; *šum ᶜagame*; *šum šir*; *šum tämben*; *wag šum*
šum ᶜagame, title **I**:98a, 137a, 166b, 221b; **III**:338b, 349b, 374a; **IV**:588ab, 762a, 854a, 871b, 892b, 900b, 1126b
šum baḥər s. *śəyyumä baḥər*
šum baḥri s. *śəyyumä baḥər*
šum əggäla s. *śəyyumä Ǝggäla*
šum säläwa, title **IV**:492a
šum ṣəraᵓ s. *śəyyumä Ṣəraᵓ*
šum šir (*šum šərr*), title **I**:336a; **III**:252a; **IV:762b–63b**
šum šire, title **IV**:670a, 762a
šum tämben (*śəyyumä Tämben*), title **I**:42a, 98a; **III**:525b, 696a; **IV**:762a, 853a, 854a; **V**:73b, 86b
Šum-Ahmad *gāša* **III**:975a
Sumâᶜiltó, ethn. **II**:90a
Ṣūmāl, ethn. **IV**:702a
  s. also Somali
Sumale s. Somali Regional State
Sūmāli, family **III**:853b
Sumatra, is. **III**:104b; **V**:486a
šumbaš (*šumbaši*), title **I**:31b, 160a; **IV**:79b, **763b–64a**; **V**:240b
Sumer, Sumerians **II**:706b; **IV**:15a, 550a, 580b
Sumioka, Tomoyoshi, pol. **III**:268b, 269b
Summä, anc. **I**:166b
Summa universae philosophiae (Tellez), lit. **IV**:914a
Summarium veteris linguae Arabicae meridionalis (Guidi), lit. **II**:909b
Summer Institute of Linguistics **II**:1038b; **IV**:375b, **764a–65a**
Summus, general **V**:461b
Summus Səlṭi, ethn. **IV**:607a, 608a
Sumner, Claude, sch. **III**:282a, 301ab; **IV**:1044b; **V**:401a, 508a
Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ (SMYFᶜ ᵓŠWᶜ, Sumūyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ), king **I**:42b, 175b, 297b, 357b; **II**:330b, 331b; **III**:33b, 183a, 330ab, 331b; **IV:765ab**; **V**:461b–62a
sun **I**:162b, 753b, 780b, 824b, 825b; **II**:107b, 480b, 519b, 884b; **III**:11b, 54b, 381a, 621b, 642b, 673b, 964b, 1013a–14a, 1136a, 1203a; **IV**:271a, 301a, 360b, 401a, 603b, 653b, **765b–67a**, 956b, 990b, 992a, 1184a; **V**:172a
  ill. **IV**:766ab
  in art **V**:56a
  symbolism **V**:20b, 407a
as-Sunan (Abī Dāwūd), lit. **III**:47a
as-Sunan (Ibn Māǧa), lit. **III**:47a
as-Sunan (an-Nasāᵓī), lit. **III**:47a
as-Sunan (at-Tirmiḏī), lit. **III**:47a
Sunay, Cevdet, pol. **IV**:1007a
Sunbul, mil. **III**:108a
Sunday, rel. **I**:50a, 278b–79a, 485b, 669a–71b, 720b, 726ab, 765b, 845a; **II**:16a, 33b, 61a, 85b, 123a, 142a, 248b, 416a, 417b, 469b, 714b, 773b–74b, 899b; **III**:523a, 538b, 545b, 724a, 812a, 822a, 876ab, 879b, 1175b; **IV**:48b–49a, 135b, 197b, 198b, 590a, 619a, 692a, 747b, 790a, 845a, 848b–49a, 875b, 909a, 919b, 957b, 970b, 1175b
  s. also feasts; liturgy; *Mäwäddəs*; Palm Sunday; *Qəddase*; Sabbath; *Sänbäte*; *Səbḥatä nägh*
Sunday Chronicle, per. **V**:310b
Sunday School Department, rel. **II**:429b; **V**:415b
Sunday schools **I**:24b; **II**:430a; **IV**:840a, 915b, 938b, 946a
Sunday Letter s. *Ṭomar*: *Mäṣḥafä Ṭomar*
Sundkler, Bengt, sch. **II**:439b
Sundström, Gustav Richard, miss. **I**:577b; **II**:93b; **III**:589a, 1097a; **IV**:145a, 217ab, 610b, **767a–68a**, 775a, 898b; **V**:334a, 495a
sunflower (*Asteraceae*, *Helianthus annuus*, *yäfäräng̃ suf*), bot. **II**:561b; **IV**:11a, 158b, 159b, 250a, 725b; **V**:40b
Ṣunǧula, pl.n. **I**:430b; **IV**:105a
Šungura Formation, geol. **III**:63b, 64b; **IV**:20b–21a, 105a, 107a
Sunnah, rel. **III**:1057b; **IV**:155a, 543a
Sunnī Islam, rel. **I**:302b; **II**:67b–68a, 179b, 357a, 508a, 990b, 997ab, 1026a; **III**:105a, 126b, 198a, 199a, 215b, 696b, 697b, 878b, 1087a; **IV**:155a, 302b, 308a, 448b, 543a, 698b, 702a, 705b, 910a; **V**:52a, 211a
Sunutuyus s. Shenute of Atripe
Suore missionarie della Consolata, miss. **III**:239b
Supheenaa, *wär.* **III**:125b
Supplementum chronicarum (Jacopo Filippo Foresti), lit. **IV**:213b
Supreme Court, Eritrea **I**:43b; **II**:128a, 357b, 406a, 1011b
Supreme Court (Federal Supreme Court, Imperial Supreme Court), Ethiopia **I**:24a, 422ab, 706b, 750b, 752a, 788b; **II**:395a; **III**:509b, 510b–11a, 512a, 681b; **IV**:809b; **V**:221b
Supreme Revolutionary Council, pol. **IV**:708b
Ṣuq Abū Sin s. Qaḍārif
Šuqrān al-Ḥabašī, servant **III**:1042b
Šuquṭrā s. Soqotra
Šuquṭri, lang. **V**:517b
Šurab al-Gaš, pl.n. **IV**:203b
Suraᵓel s. Suriel
Surafel, mil. **IV**:321a
surafel, rel. **I**:264b
  s. also angels; seraphs
Surahe Kəsos, gov. **IV**:1123a
Suranteya, *wäyz*. **V**:550a
Surat, town **II**:173b–74a; **III**:144a, 1073b–74a
Ṣūrat al-arḍ: *Kitāb ṣūrat al-arḍ* (Ibn Ḥawqal), lit. **I**:364b; **III**:106b; **V**:164b
Suri (Suuri, Surma), ethn. **I**:423a, 424b, 665a, 666a; **III**:1127b, 1183a; **IV:768ab**; **V**:319a, 384b–85a, 387a
  ill. **I**:665b, 768a; **V**:281b
  map **IV**:768b
  areas and distribution **I**:423b, 665b; **IV**:115b, 116b
  customs and rituals **I**:601a; **II**:200b, 876b; **III**:150b–51a; **IV**:443b, 801a; **V**:280b, 281b
  economy **IV**:120b
  history **IV**:175b–76a, 1138ab
  material culture **I**:758a; **III**:2a, 81a; **V**:454a
  relation to
    Čai **I**:665ab
    Dizi **II**:177a; **III**:406b
    Məᵓən **III**:909b–10a
    Mursi **III**:1078b
    Ñaŋatom **III**:1133a; **IV**:175a
    Tirmaga **IV**:963b
  religion **IV**:184a
  social structure **I**:146a; **III**:404b, 407a, 423b; **IV**:643a
  s. also Baale; Čai; Tirmaga
Suriano, Francesco, hist. **II**:579a; **IV**:1193a; **V**:284b, 285b
Suriel (Sariel, Suraᵓel), archangel **I**:265b, 267a; **III**:776b
Suritəyon, rel. **III**:665a
Suriyani s. Süryānī

Surma, ethn. s. Suri
Surma, *wär.* **I**:666a; **IV**:963b
Surmic (Didinga-Murle, Surma), lang. **I**:423ab, 424b, 665a, 666a; **II**:163b, 175b; **III**:150b, 423ab, 463a, 627b–28a, 907b–08a, 909a, 1076b, 1078a, 1142b, 1182b–85a, 1186ba, 1199a; **IV**:23ab, 175b–76a, 362b, 768a, **769a–70a**, 963b–64a
Šuro s. Meʾen
Surre, pl.n. **IV**:400a
Suruç, pl.n. **III**:262a
Surukso, ethn. **II**:917b
Survey of Little-Known Languages of Ethiopia **IV**:764b
Süryānī (Suriyani), lang. **II**:463b, 1030b–31a
Susənyos (Səlṭan Sägäd I), *aṣe* **I**:450a, 452a, 603b; **II**:983a; **III**:143b, 1066a; **IV**:547a, 689a, **770a–72a**, 1112b; **V**:6b–7b, 441ab
  ill. **III**:920b
  active in
    Amhara **V**:238b
    Bure **I**:640b
    Gubaʾe **II**:898b
    Mägäzäz **III**:631b
    Šädäho **IV**:445a
  camps and residences **III**:352b
    Ačäfär **I**:67a
    Azäzo **I**:415b–16a; **II**:690b–91a
    Däbrä Wärq **II**:51b
    Dänqäz **I**:467a; **II**:92ab, 844a
    Dəḵana **II**:128a
    Əste **II**:388b
    Gorägorä **III**:768a; **IV**:1067a
    Gorgora **II**:75b, 853b; **IV**:856b
    Fogära **II**:555b
    Libo **III**:564a
    Mäqdäla **III**:763a
  coronation **I**:177a, 184b, 803a; **III**:48b
  court and government **I**:338a, 359a, 404a, 596a; **II**:855a; **III**:568b, 577a; **IV**:330b, 460a, 901b; **V**:341a, 550a
  family **I**:394a, 515a; **II**:113b, 140b, 745b, 860b; **V**:21b–22b, 104a
    Admas Mogäsa **I**:97a
    Fasil Gärram **II**:499ab
    Fasilädäs **II**:499b–500a, 501b
    Gälawdewos **II**:657b
    Ḥamälmal Wärq **V**:340b
    Mälakotawit **III**:690ab
    Qəbʾa Krəstos **IV**:267ab
    Səʿəlä Krəstos **II**:237a; **IV**:591a–92a
    Wäld Śäʿala **IV**:1094b–95a
  foreign policies and relations **I**:503a; **II**:530a; **III**:238a; **IV**:585b, 666b
  historiography and sources **I**:191b, 192b; **II**:341ab, 535a, 738b; **III**:42b, 49a, 535a, 913b; **IV**:460b, 797b, 843b; **V**:120b, 237b, 313a, 315b, 503b
  in literary imagination **III**:299b
  military
    army **I**:5a, 290a; **II**:715a; **III**:362a, 623a, 888b–89a; **IV**:62b, 1074b, 1141a; **V**:48b, 432b–33a
    battles, campaigns, lootings **II**:826b; **III**:373a
      Bəčäna **I**:512a
      Beni Šangul **I**:529a
      Betä Əsraʾel **I**:554a; **II**:688a
      Bizamo **I**:594b
      Č̣äč̣äho **I**:661b
      Dangəla **II**:86b
      Gäñ **II**:681b
      Ǧan Bädəl **II**:683b
      Ifat **III**:119a
      Mänz **II**:496a
      Märḥabete **III**:783b
      Mugär **III**:1039a
      Qol **V**:510b
      Sinnār **II**:591b
      Wäyna Däga **IV**:1161b
      Wəqro **IV**:1180b
    officers
      Askal **I**:371a
      Bəʿəlä Krəstos **I**:514ab
      Bukko **I**:637a
      Gäbrä Maryam **II**:622a
      Gabriel **II**:632b
      Kəflo **I**:423a
      Śärṣ́a Krəstos **IV**:547b
      Täkle **IV**:845b
      Yolyos **V**:89b–90a
      Yonaʾel **V**:91b–92a
      Zäkrəstos **V**:119a
  opposition to/by **II**:98b
    Aliko **I**:206b
    Atnatewos **V**:91b
    Bihono **I**:583a
    Dämä Krəstos **IV**:264b
    Gedewon **II**:730a
    Kəflo **III**:376ab
    Mälkəʾa Krəstos (I) **II**:269a; **III**:705b
    Ṗeṭros **IV**:138b
    Rətuʿa Amlak **IV**:382a, 1071b
    Səmʿon **IV**:618ab
    Śidi **IV**:659b
    Täklä Giyorgis **II**:298a
    Wällättä Peṭros **II**:250a, 746a; **IV**:1087ab
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826ab
    Zädəngəl **V**:432b
    Zäśəllase **V**:153b–54a
  policies on
    infrastructures **I**:192b; **III**:147b; **IV**:394a, 964b
    trade **I**:250b; **III**:379b; **IV**:673b
  rebel regions and groups **IV**:1069b
    Bugna **I**:636b
    But **I**:640a
    Digaluu **II**:156b
    Ənnämor **II**:308a
    Ittuu **III**:245a
    Lasta **III**:506b
    Mänz **III**:752b
    Rom **V**:497°
    Ṣäḥart **IV**:461b
    Ṣällämt **IV**:495b
    Səmen **IV**:612b
    Šire **IV**:670b
    Tämben **IV**:853a
    Wägära **IV**:1073a
  regions and territories **II**:596b
    Agäw Mədər **I**:144a
    Baso **I**:502b
    Hinnarya **IV**:672ab
    Käbäsa **III**:313b
    Säläwa **IV**:492a
    Səmen **I**:147a
    Wäğğärat **IV**:1075b
    Wäläqa **IV**:1081b–82a
  relations to
    Abrəham **I**:47b
    ʿAmdä Śəllase **III**:653a
    Asbo **I**:364b
    Atnatewos **I**:394a
    Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:522a
    Kámil **II**:90a
    Kəflä Wäḥəd **III**:373b
    Mälkəʾa Krəstos (II) **III**:706ab
    Maryam Śəna **III**:829b
    Sisgayo **I**:525b
  religious policies **I**:506a, 730a; **II**:34a, 419ab, 556a, 846b, 848a, 956b, 1046a, 1072b–73a; **III**:441b, 564a, 790a, 1207b; **IV**:130a, 268ab, 329a, 807b, 874b; **V**:112b, 117a–18a, 154b
    church endowments **IV**:858a
    foreign mission **I**:207b–08b, 325b, 483b, 700ab, 722a; **II**:452a, 528a, 530b, 854a; **III**:277b–78b, 279b, 280b–81a, 802a, 920ab, 979a; **IV**:89b–90a; **V**:460a
  research **II**:389a
  titles and regalia **III**:1164b
Susənyos, St. s. Sisinios
Susənyos II, counter-Emperor **IV**:539a, 835b, 1129a; **V**:120b, 124a
Suuri s. Suri
Sutton, Charles, mus. **IV**:43a
Sutuma, ethn. **V**:120b
Suuba, ethn. **I**:129a
Suuraa Abdii (Kumsaa Braayuyu), lit. **IV**:72a
Suwa, Ger, sch. **I**:327a; **IV**:106b
Šuwāl īd s. *Šawwāl ʿīd*
Ṣuwar al-aqālīm (Abū Zayd), lit. **III**:106b
suwwa s. *səwa*
as-Suyūṭī (Abū l-Faḍl ʿAbdarraḥmān b. Abī Bakr Galāddīn as-Suyūṭī), wr. **II**:241b;

III:47ab, 103a, 715a, 901a, 1043b, 1049a; **IV:773a–74a**
Svea Life Guards, mil. **III**:56a
Švedov, Nikolaj, mil. **IV**:421b–22a
Svensson, Axel B., miss. **IV**:217a
Sverčkov, Nikolaj, wr. **V**:336b–37a
Sviluppo Agricolo Industriale, econ. **V**:354a
Swahili, ethn. **I**:619a, 621b; **II**:176b; **IV**:706ab
Swahili (Kiswahili), lang. **I**:235a, 621b; **II**:494b, 709b; **III**:411ab; **IV**:239b, 706a, 1004b; **V**:428b, 437a
  literature **III**:1104b; **IV**:699a
  research **III**:436a, 437a; **IV**:387b, 954b
Swahili Coast, reg. **III**:411a, 436a, 437ab; **IV**:15b, 699a
swallows, zool. **I**:272b, 589a
Swayne, Harold George Carlos, mil. **II**:1032b; **IV**:405b
Sweden, country **I**:172a, 355a, 580a; **II**:769b, 831b; **III**:599a, 602a, 978b, 1017a; **IV**:28b, **774a–75b**, 907b; **V**:207b, 211a, 290b, 463b–64a, 495b
  ill. **IV**:774ab
  contribution to
    collections **IV**:145a
    education **II**:304b, 1067b; **III**:586a; **IV**:729a
    Ethiopian studies **II**:132b, 768b; **III**:177a, 235a, 415b, 592b, 737a; **IV**:365b, 366b, 371b
    hospitals **III**:71b, 98b
    orders **IV**:47a
    police and military **I**:162a; **II**:53a; **III**:229a, 1111b; **IV**:167a; **V**:434b–35a
    relief and development **I**:70b, 353b–54a, 360a, 460a; **IV**:359a; **V**:411b
    telecommunications **IV**:913b
  diplomacy **II**:691b; **III**:416a, 604a; **IV**:614a, 814a, 815b
  relation to
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:431a
    Holäta Military Academy **I**:349b; **III**:56a; **IV**:1057a
  role of
    Virgin **II**:453b, 1062b; **IV**:1056b–57a
  s. also Swedish Evangelical Mission; Swedish International Development Agency
Swedish, lang. **I**:797b; **III**:416b; **IV**:87b, 767b, 877a, 1114b
  literature **V**:391a, 392b
Swedish Agency for Research Co-operation with Developing countries **III**:177a
Swedish Evangelical Mission (Evangeliska Fosterlands Stifelsen), miss. **I**:740b, 795a; **II**:409b, **459b–60b**; **III**:16a, 981a; **IV**:224a, 1074a, 1095b
  archives **V**:250b
  contribution to
    Bible work and Bible translation **I**:576b, 578a; **II**:114a, 558a; **III**:962a; **IV**:70a, 224b, 895b, 905b–06a; **V**:116b
    education **II**:234b, 361b; **III**:586a, 980a
    printing and press **I**:535a; **II**:663a; **III**:138b–39a, 140a, 695b; **IV**:208a, 218a, 905b, 906b
  medicine **II**:901a
  role of
    Arén **I**:327b
    Badəmma Yaläw **I**:429b
    Cederquist **V**:290b
    Hylander **III**:98a
    Munzinger **IV**:224b
    Nasisee Liiban **III**:1152a
    Onesimos Näsib **IV**:28b–29a
    Rodén **IV**:374b; **V**:495ab
    Söderström **IV**:686ab
    Sundström **III**:1097a; **IV**:767a
    Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:877ab
    Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam **IV**:880a
    Winqvist **I**:577b; **IV**:1188ab
  stations and activity
    Eritrea **III**:851a
      Asmära **I**:578a; **IV**:218b, 796b
      Ǝmkullu **II**:274b; **IV**:563b
      Gäläb **V**:334ab
      Ḥamasen **II**:989a
      Kunama **III**:455a
      Mändäfära **III**:725b
      Mänsaᶜ **III**:736b–37a, 1071b; **IV**:217a
      Ṣäᶜazzäga **IV**:427a
    Ethiopia **III**:717a
      Wälläga **III**:1140a; **IV**:1118b
  s. also Sweden; Swedish Mission School(s)
Swedish International Development Agency (SIDA) **I**:353b, 359b; **II**:569a; **III**:177a
Swedish Mission Bible-True Friends **IV**:224b
Swedish Mission School(s) (Swedish Evangelical Mission schools) **I**:217b; **II**:234b
  students
    Amməḫa Abärra **V**:239b
    Aster Gannoo **I**:387b
    Bäyyänä Bäraki **V**:270b
    Dawit Amanuᵓel **II**:114a
    Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot **V**:331b–32a
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959a
    Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b
    Lidia Garbaa **III**:566b
    Onesimos Näsib **IV**:28b
    Səbḥat **V**:508a
    Sənəddu Gäbru **IV**:619b
    Tädla Bayru ᶜOqbit **IV**:813a
    Täfärra Wärq Kidanä Wäld **IV**:816a
    Teresa Zander **III**:1147b
    Wägayyähu Nəgatu **IV**:1074a
    Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1095b
    Yəsḥaq Täwäldä Mädḫən **V**:64b
Swedish Philadelphia Church Mission **III**:1133a
Swedish Red Cross **IV**:774b
sweet potatoes, bot. **II**:962a, 1023b; **III**:422a, 462b, 609a, 629a; **IV**:956a, 1091a
  s. also tubers
Sweet Sorghum, film **V**:319a
Switzerland, country **I**:355a, 538b, 829b; **II**:452b; **III**:1010a, 1071a, 1088a; **IV:775b–77b**; **V**:90b, 106b, 211a, 217b, 251b, 271a, 316a, 323a, 350a, 434b, 448b, 490a, 553b
  ill. **IV**:776ab
  Alps **III**:1168b
  association with
    banking **I**:25a
    collections **III**:1204b; **IV**:145b, 1130a
    Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:431a
    film **IV**:390b–91a
    law **I**:749b, 813b, 814b; **II**:871a
    mission **I**:740a; **III**:1136b–37a; **IV**:1110b, 1114a
    police **IV**:166b
    postal system **IV**:190a, 733b
    state symbols **IV**:740a
  Ethiopian studies **III**:169b, 1070b; **IV**:169a, 416b, 577a
  Ethiopians in Switherland **I**:123a, 385b; **II**:782a, 906a; **III**:567a, 721a, 961b, 1151b; **IV**:619b
  Red Cross **IV**:344a
  Swiss in Ethiopia **I**:81a, 138b, 286b, 368a, 382b, 525a, 588a, 594b; **II**:453b, 459a, 968b; **III**:121a–22a, 720a; **IV**:957b, 1056b
  s. also Bern; Lausanne; St. Chrischona; Zurich
swords (*säyf*), mat.cult. **I**:702b; **II**:880a, 958a, 1040b; **III**:149a, 189ab, 1116b; **IV**:651b, **777b–78b**, 872a, 1139b; **V**:59b, 121a, 349b, 431ab, 554b
  ill. **III**:268ab; **IV**:687ab
  archaeology **V**:42b
  art and symbolism **I**:266ab, 267b, 819b; **II**:183b, 347b, 349b, 526a, 722a; **III**:481a, 642b, 776b, 888a, 912b, 947b, 1093a; **IV**:688a, 739a, 745ab, 939b, 1136a; **V**:4b, 56a, 134b
  gift **III**:144a, 321a; **IV**:602a, 646b

  hunting **II**:257b, 994b
  literature **I**:803a
  production **III**:69b, 248b, 770a
  ritual **II**:83a, 584b–85a, 588b
  trade **I**:127a; **III**:862b; **IV**:405a, 975a
  s. also knives; spears
SWŚWT, king **II**:601a
Sybil, *Wisdom of* s. *Sibyl*, *Wisdom of*
Syburg, Friedrich von, dipl. **IV**:45b
  ill. **II**:769b
SYC s. Somali Youth Club
sycamore (*Cordia sp*.; *Ficus Sycomorus*; *odaa*), bot. **II**:848a; **III**:556a; **IV**:153a, 571a, **779b–80b**, 982b; **V**:104a, 184b, 369a
  ill. **IV**:780ab
  geography **I**:280a; **II**:87a, 751b, 763a, 801a, 803a; **IV**:856a
  in religion **I**:21a, 414a, 662a; **II**:77a, 544b; **III**:865b; **IV**:153a, 571a; **V**:57b
  symbol **III**:620a
  use in *tank*^{w}*a* **IV**:859b
  s. also Abba Ləbso; Bambəqo; *dambi*; Da^{c}ro ^{c}Ela; Odaa Bisil; Odaa Nabi; *wanza*; *wärka*
Sydney, town **IV**:884b
Sydney Blue Gum (*Eucaliptus saligna*), bot. **II**:447b
Syḗnē, town **V**:276a, 277a, 467ab, 522ab
  s. also Aswān
ŠYḤN (SYN, Siyān, Sīn), deity **II**:965b; **IV**:202a
Šyita s. Opuuo
SYL s. Somali Youth League
syllabarium, Ethiopian s. *abugida*; *hahu*; script, Ethiopic
Sylloge (Timotheus Ailouros), lit. **III**:943a
Sylloges (*šayḫ* Zäkaryas), lit. **III**:744b; **IV**:309a; **V**:116b
Sylva, Belchior de, miss. **III**:277b
Sylvain, Bénito, pol. **III**:266a; **IV**:108b
Sylveira, Gonçalo da, miss. **II**:821b
ṢYM s. Ṣəyamo
Symbolum Nicaenum s. Nicene Creed
Symbolum Patrum s. Nicene Creed
Symons, Arthur, wr. **III**:678b
S-y-mū, son Wänag Žan **IV**:1153b
SYN s. ŠYḤN
synagogues, rel. **I**:375a; **II**:979b; **IV**:1082b; **V**:262b, 456a
  s. also Judaism
synápheia (Nestorius), theol. **I**:729a; **III**:1169b
Synaxarium (*Synaxary*), Coptic (Copto-Arabic), rel. lit. **I**:428b, 671a; **III**:34b, 296a, 409b; **IV**:485b, 621a; **V**:490b
Synaxarium (*Synaxary*), Ethiopic s. *Sənkəssar*
syncretism, rel. **II**:652a; **III**:174a; **IV**:155b, 202b, 362a, **780b–82a**; **V**:548a
  association with
    architecture **IV**:1040b
    feasts **II**:74a
    spirits and possession cults **II**:132a; **III**:336a
    sacrifices **IV**:443a
  reflected in
    Christianity **I**:619b, 720b, 724a; **II**:130b, 148a, 679a; **IV**:666a
    Islam **I**:333a, 353a; **II**:1027a; **III**:199b–200a, 215b
    Judaism **III**:307b
    traditional religions **I**:610a; **II**:280a, 296a, 488b, 933b, 963a; **III**:610a, 838b; **IV**:64b, 364a, 1062b
Syndicat France-Abyssinie, org. **IV**:150b
Synod of the Oak, rel. **III**:293a; **IV**:947b
Synod of the 318 Fathers s. Nicaea, Council of
Synodal Letter (Cyriacus of Antioch), lit. **I**:843a
Synodal Letter (Theodosios of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:944a
Synodal Letter (Theodosios of Antioch), lit. **IV**:944b
synods s. church councils; ecumenical councils; Holy Synod
Synodus Alexandrina, rel. **IV**:623b, 980b
Syntagma (*Didascalia of the 318 Nicene Fathers*) s. *Senodos*
syphilis, dis. **II**:169b, 172a; **IV**:**782ab**
  infections and deaths **I**:359b; **III**:1150a; **IV**:533a
  medicine **II**:201a, 773a, 881a; **III**:968a; **IV**:432a
  s. also diseases
Syria, country **I**:135b, 496b, 523b, 583b; **II**:857a; **IV**:782b; **V**:210b–11a, 230a, 329a, 342ab, 389a, 449b
  economy **III**:247b
  geography
    flora and fauna **I**:453b
  history **II**:350a, 813a; **III**:14a, 27b, 1073a; **V**:456b, 489b
    military **III**:106a, 110a; **IV**:406b, 949b
  politics **II**:371a, 508a; **III**:952a
  relations to
    Aksum **III**:886a
    Dahlak **II**:65b, 67a
    Ethiopia **I**:787b; **II**:134b, 252b, 668b; **III**:116b, 561b, 770a
    France **III**:941a
    Israel **III**:217b
    Ottoman empire **IV**:372b
    Persia **I**:175b
    Russia **IV**:1045b
    Somalia **III**:411a, 935b
  religion
    Christianity **III**:252a, 261b, 1169b
      Catholicism **IV**:441a, 533a
      Protestantism **III**:891b; **IV**:426a
    Islam **II**:998b; **IV**:449a
  research **III**:435a, 438b, 588b–89a, 1076a; **IV**:217a, 1132b
  travellers **I**:54a, 461a; **II**:783a; **III**:104b, 277b, 1004b, 1119a; **IV**:1055b
    pilgrimage **III**:721a; **IV**:137a
  s. also Aleppo; Arabic; Assyria; Damascus; Edessa; Lebanon; Mesopotamia; Nine Saints; Syriac, lang.; Syriac literature; Syrian influences; Syrian Orthodox Church; Syrian Wars
Syria, per. **V**:481a
Syriac, lang. **III**:377b, 399b; **IV**:161a, 782b–84b, 928a
  in Arabic **I**:308b
  in Ethiopic **I**:136a; **III**:400a, 771b, 1170b
  research **I**:604a, 631b; **II**:194b, 908b; **III**:588b, 601b, 1191b, 1195a; **IV**:965a, 1196a
  writing system **I**:55a, 625a; **II**:282a
    used for Oromiffaa **IV**:69a
  s. also Syriac literature; Syrian influences
Syriac literature **I**:74b, 309b, 726b, 798b; **III**:262ab; **IV**:783ab, 944b; **V**:99ab, 198a, 225b, 308a, 490a, 512a, 513a
  genres
    apocalypses **III**:822a; **IV**:123a, 235b
    Bible and pseudepigrapha **I**:54a, 487b, 563b, 568a; **II**:340a; **III**:303a, 743b; **IV**:233ab, 251b, 927b–28a; **V**:355b, 480a, 526b, 546a
    hagiography **I**:40b–41a, 421b, 841b; **II**:615a; **III**:296a, 918a, 1022a, 1104a; **IV**:639b
    historiography **I**:297b; **II**:966a; **III**:34a, 298a, 950a; **IV**:235a, 540b, 593a
      inscriptions **III**:155b, 166b
      sources **III**:329b
    homilies **II**:116a
    hymns and prayers **I**:252b; **III**:709a, 1009a; **IV**:1173a
    legends **III**:842a, 915a
    miracles **IV**:788b, 790a, 791a
    monastic **III**:193b, 998a
    theological **II**:331a, 336b, 353a, 485b, 893b
  manuscripts **I**:580b, 680b; **II**:119b, 244a; **III**:551b; **IV**:1046a, 1133b, 1196a
  research **I**:387a, 507b, 631b, 635b, 804ab; **II**:389b; **III**:103b; **IV**:122b, 161a, 213a

  - translations from Greek **I**:195a; **II**:154b, 457b, 482b, 891b; **III**:36a, 540b; **IV**:590b, 639a, 943b, 961b–62a, 980a
  - translations into Arabic **II**:137b; **III**:1033a
  - s. also Arägawi Mänfasawi; *Cave of Treasures*; Isaac of Nineveh; Jacob of Serug; Peshitta; Simeon of Bêṯ Aršâm; Syrian influences
- Syrian Arabic, dial. **IV**:343b
- Syrian Front for the Liberation of Eritrea **V**:52b
- Syrian influences (in Christian Ethiopian culture) **I**:812b; **III**:1170b; **IV**:**782b–84b**; **V**:417b
  - association with
    - names **I**:136a; **II**:705a; **III**:581b, 635a, 1121a
    - Nine Saints **II**:897b; **III**:560a, 1189a
    - Sälama **IV**:486b, 489a
  - in art **I**:52a; **II**:859b; **III**:552a; **IV**:188b, 202b
  - in Gəᶜəz language **I**:308b, 563b–64a, 565ab; **II**:734b–35a; **III**:400a
  - in Gəᶜəz literature **I**:726b; **II**:123b; **IV**:235b, 970b
    - apocrypha and pseudepigrapha **I**:74b; **III**:34a; **IV**:233b
    - Bible and commentary **I**:572ab; **II**:858b; **III**:1172b; **IV**:489a, 923ab
    - canon **I**:573b; **IV**:622a
    - monastic literature **II**:541a
  - s. also Syriac, lang.; Syriac literature; Syrian Orthodox Church
- Syrian Orthodox Church **I**:710a, 718b–19a, 843a; **II**:244a, 554b; **III**:261b, 265b; **IV**:212ab, 593a; **V**:12a, 72a, 372ab, 490b
  - calendar **I**:57b
  - church architecture **I**:738a; **IV**:402b
  - church scholars **II**:141b; **IV**:922a
  - doctrine **III**:1006b; **IV**:639a
  - ecumenical dialogue **II**:223a
  - liturgy **I**:252b; **III**:134ab; **IV**:271a, 917a
  - monasticism **I**:194a; **II**:119ab, 330b; **III**:1207b; **IV**:111a, 596b
  - patriarchs **II**:481b; **V**:45a
    - Babay **IV**:662a
    - Cyriacus of Antioch **I**:843a
    - Dionysius **IV**:235a
    - Ignatius II David **IV**:784a
    - Michael the Syrian **III**:950a
    - Theodosios of Antioch **IV**:944ab
  - relations with
    - Armenian Church **III**:1008b
    - Catholic Church **II**:554b
    - Coptic Church **I**:530a, 799b, 844b; **IV**:640a
    - Ethiopian Orthodox Church **II**:431a; **III**:1009a
    - Judaism **III**:305b
    - Julianism **III**:309a
  - saints **IV**:622a, 947b
  - s. also Aphrahat; Dayr as- Suryān; Edessa; Jacobites; John of Ephesus; Malankara Orthodox Church; Monophysitism; Nestorius
- “Syrian” Saints s. Nine Saints
- Syrian Wars, hist. **II**:256a
- *Syro-Roman Book of Law*, lit. **II**:534b; **V**:372a
- *Syzygium guineense ssp. Afromontanum* (*doqma*), bot. **II**:568a
- *Syzygium guineense ssp. guineense*, bot. **II**:568b
- Szék, count von s. Teleki, Samuel
- ŚᶜZN[H] (Sazana[s]; Śəᶜazana), ruler **I**:347b; **II**:480a; **III**:332a; **IV**:487a, **784b–85b**
  - family **I**:46a; **II**:478b; **IV**:1197b

T

- Taᶜāᵓīša, ethn. **I**:51a
- Taᵓak̲a Maryam, arch. site **I**:180a, 181b; **II**:206b
  - architecture **I**:323a; **II**:290b
  - research **II**:145b
- aṯ-Ṯaᶜālibī, wr. **V**:198a
- Täᵓamina s. Däbrä Täᵓamina
- *taᵓammər* (miracles), lit. genre **I**:342b, 549b; **II**:137ab, 469a, 643b, 645a, 969a, 970b; **IV**:477a, **787a–88a**; **V**:174a
  - Ewosṭatewos **II**:469a, 471b
  - George **II**:764a
  - Iyäsus Moᵓa **III**:258a
  - Jesus **IV**:788b
  - Libanos **II**:944a; **III**:558b
  - Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707b
  - Mary **IV**:789b
  - Matyas **III**:875a
  - Nine Saints **III**:582a, 1190a
  - Qirqos **IV**:292b, 858a
  - *ṣadəqan* **V**:219b
  - Śämrä Krəstos **V**:504b
  - Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **IV**:514b
  - Śärṣ́ä Peṭros **IV**:548b
  - Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam **IV**:812b
  - Täklä Alfa **IV**:825b
  - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:832b
  - Trinity **IV**:795b–96a
  - Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi **V**:82b
  - Yonas of Bur **V**:93b
  - Zärᵓa Buruk **V**:144a
  - Zäyoḥannəs **V**:168b
  - Zena Marqos **V**:178a
  - s. also hagiography; *Täᵓammərä Iyäsus*; *Täᵓammərä Maryam*; *Täᵓammərä śəllase*
- *Täᵓammərä Iyäsus* (*Mäṣḥafä əlᵓatqärfa*, Miracles of Jesus), lit. **III**:634b; **IV**:234a, 318a, **788a–89b**; **V**:356a, 456b, 458a, 490b
  - ill. **III**:814a; **IV**:788ab
  - art **IV**:98a, 766b
  - edition **IV**:122b
  - liturgical use **II**:726b, 728b; **IV**:198b
  - manuscripts **II**:35b; **IV**:827a, 858b
  - relation to
    - *andəmta* **I**:258a
    - *Mäṣḥafä dorho* **II**:193b–94a
    - *Mäṣḥafä täzkar* **IV**:883a
    - *Śənä fəṭrät* **IV**:619a
  - themes
    - Abgar **I**:40b; **IV**:783b
    - Mary **III**:814b
    - Mary Magdalene **III**:824a
    - St. George **II**:764a
- *Täᵓammərä mädḫane ᶜaläm*, lit. **III**:614b
- *Täᵓammərä Maryam* (Miracles of Mary), lit. **II**:879b; **III**:808a, 810b, 813a, 816ab, 866a; **IV**:234a, 787a, **789b–95b**
  - ill. **II**:112b, 192ab; **II**:520a, 766a; **III**:398ab, 573ab, 750ab, 812a, 821b; **IV**:234a, 794ab, 795ab, 1193ab
  - art **II**:50b, 268b, 519a, 520a; **III**:398ab, 821ab; **IV**:93b, 629b, **793b–95b**, 1088a
  - authorship **IV**:1a, 322a, 718a
  - content **II**:615b; **IV**:748a; **V**:31b, 491a, 496b, 502a
    - apparitions **II**:893b; **IV**:962a
    - hagiographies **I**:506a; **IV**:73a, 517b, 549a
    - homilies **I**:497a, 846a; **III**:290a, 294a, 295a; **IV**:948b
    - *kidan* **III**:394a, 397a
    - miracles **II**:149a, 911b; **III**:1034a; **IV**:515b, 617b, 650a
  - liturgical use **I**:726b; **II**:497b, 726b, 728b; **III**:815b; **IV**:198ab, 590a
  - manuscripts **I**:843a; **II**:47b, 52a, 192b, 349a, 879b; **III**:1092a; **IV**:96ab, 723a, 808a, 887a; **V**:203a
  - relation to
    - *Akkonu bəᵓəsi* **I**:169b; **III**:817b
    - *andəmta* **I**:258a
    - *gädlat* **IV**:825b
    - *Kidanä məḥrät* **III**:397a
    - *Lədäta lämaryam* **III**:540b
    - *Maḫletä ṣəge* **III**:660b
    - *Mäṣḥafä Aḫbəro* **I**:153b
    - *Mäṣḥafä ḥawi* **II**:1052b
    - *Mäṣḥafä ṭefut* **IV**:887a
    - *Nägärä Maryam* **V**:456a, 458a
    - *Raᵓəyä täᵓammər* **III**:822b; **IV**:321b
    - *Täᵓammərä Iyäsus* **IV**:788b
  - source on
    - Armenia **I**:345a
    - Brancaleone **I**:620a

    Gihon and Nile **I**:27b; **II**:796b; **III**:1178ab
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **I**:159a; **II**:247b; **III**:816a; **IV**:549a; **V**:147a
  subjects
    Ephrem **II**:332a
    Eucharist **II**:449a
    Gorgoryos **II**:857a
    Magi **III**:634b
    mäsqäl **III**:842b–43a
    Rədätä bərhan **IV**:354a
  role of
    Dawit **IV**:537a, 929b
    Naᶜod **III**:1134a
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **IV**:971b; **V**:132b, 148b
  translation **II**:112a, 737b; **III**:812a, 815a, 819b
Täᵓammərä Maryam wäᵓiyäsus, lit. **IV**:788b
Täᵓammərä Minas, lit. **IV**:488b
Täᵓammərä Rufaᵓel, lit. **II**:141a
Täᵓammərä śəllase (*Täᵓammərihomu läśəllase*; Miracles of the Trinity), lit. **I**:549b; **IV**:619a, **795b–96b**, 993a
  research **IV**:1002b
Täᵓammərä ṣəyon, lit. **V**:304b
Täᵓammərä Sinoda, lit. **IV**:649a
Täᵓammərat Amanuᵓel (Tamrat Emanuel), miss., sch. **IV:796b–97b**
  ill. **IV**:797ab
  active in
    Addis Abäba **V**:90b
    Ambobär **I**:225b
  family **IV**:810a
  relations to
    Abrəham Adgäh **I**:48a
    Faitlovich **I**:555b; **II**:483b; **IV**:500a
    Gəzaw Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:782a
    Viterbo **IV**:1058ab
  works **I**:463a, 537a; **IV**:371b; **V**:332a
Täᵓammərat Yəggäzu, pol. **IV:797b–98a**; **V**:41b, 212a
  ill. **IV**:798a
Täᵓammərihomu läśəllase s. *Täᵓammərä śəllase*
Täᵓamnä Ǝgziᵓ, pilgrim **II**:301a
Taᶜaniṯ Baḇli s. Talmud
Ṭa-apo s. Opuuo
Täᶜaqəbo məsṭir, lit. **II**:738a; **III**:521a; **IV:798b–99a**; **V**:148b
Täᵓaqʷər (Taqʷər), dial. Bilin **I**:139b
Taasee, ethn. **IV**:955b
taato, title **V**:20b
  s. also *tato*
taatoo ukoo, mat.cult. **III**:872a
Ṭaba Nolawi, church **V**:338a
ṭäbäb, dress **II**:591a
tabābiᶜa, soc. **V**:99a
aṭ-Ṭabaqāt al-kubrā (Ibn Saᶜd), lit. **III**:47a, 745a, 1041b
Tabāraka, sura **III**:879b; **IV**:309b
aṭ-Ṭabarānī, wr. **III**:901a, 1043b
Täbarəḵ Täsfahuñ, mus. **IV**:942b
aṭ-Ṭabarī (Abu Ǧaᶜfar Muḥammad b. Ǧarīr aṭ-Ṭabarī), wr. **II**:65b; **III**:47ab, 674a, 1110a; **IV:799ab**; **V**:99a, 198a
  association with Giyorgis Wäldä ᶜAmid **II**:813a
  writings **I**:297b–98b, 357b, 369b, 714b; **II**:262a, 1047a; **III**:31a, 1041b, 1043b
  s. also *Tafsīr*; *Taᵓrīḫ ar-rusul wal-mulūk*
Ṭäbdä Krəstos s. Ṭäbdän Dəngəl
Ṭäbdän Dəngəl (Ṭäbdä Krəstos), abbot of Gonǧ **II**:848ab; **IV**:269a, 455b
Tabernacles, feast s. *Mäṣälläṭ*
ṭäbib (*ṭäbiban*), soc. **I**:551b, 554a
Ṭäbibä ṭäbiban, lit. **I**:238b; **III**:101b, 704b; **IV:799b–800a**
täbisa s. bamboo
Täbito, town **III**:355a
Table of Nations, bibl. **I**:163a; **II**:965b, 991b
Tablets of Law (Moses), rel. **I**:177a, 185a, 340b; **II**:753a; **III**:581a, 810a, 1022a–23a, 1162a; **V**:190ab
  ill. **IV**:7ab
  s. also Ark of the Covenant; *lawḥ*; *tabot*
Tablino, Paolo, sch. **I**:675b; **II**:153b, 560a, 605; **IV**:65b, 67a
taboo (avoidance rules), soc., rel. **III**:173b, 401b, 402b; **IV:800a–01b**
  agriculture and cattle **II**:686b
  diet **II**:398a, 551a, 564b; **III**:96b, 306b, 341a, 758b, 967b–68a; **IV**:31a, 85b, 255b, 363a, 656b, 1192a; **V**:120a
  ethnic and social **I**:490a, 491a; **II**:173b, 205b, 327b, 678b–79a, 1002a; **III**:531a, 570b, 758b, 935b, 1129ab; **IV**:505b, 642a–43a, 1092b; **V**:412a
  religion and ritual **II**:80a, 440a; **III**:1089b
    blood **I**:556b; **III**:307a, 929a; **IV**:12b, 121b
    traditional religions **I**:499b; **III**:1027b; **IV**:362b, 637a, 872b, 959b
Tabor, mt. **II**:49a; **III**:915a
  s. also Däbrä Tabor
Tabor Society, org. **III**:27a
tabot (*ṣəllat*), rel. **I**:231b, 340b; **III**:306a; **IV**:198b, 276b, 355b, 801b, **802a–04b**, 806ab, 1135b; **V**:27b, 36a, 88a, 190a, 407b
  ill. **I**:762ab; **III**:164ab; **IV**:802a, 803b
  churches and monasteries **I**:391a; **II**:7a, 8b, 283b, 417b, 753a; **III**:358b–59a, 765a, 766b–67a; **V**:56b, 69a, 105b, 162a, 199b, 204b, 297b
  collections **III**:764ab; **V**:478b
  dedication/consecration **I**:672a, 719b, 741a; **II**:213a, 343b, 426b–27a; **IV**:48a, 298b, 477a, 478a, 480ab, 632b, 807a, 960a, 989a, 992a, 1020a; **V**:146a, 219a, 421b, 426b
    Bärtälomewos **V**:133b
    Claudius **II**:556a
    Elyas **II**:21b, 322b
    Gabriel **III**:722b–23a, 959b; **IV**:306a
    George **II**:29b, 162a, 197a, 693b; **IV**:822b
    Mary **I**:184b–85a, 153b, 394b, 417ab, 531a, 671b; **II**:34a, 42a, 295a, 614a; **III**:368b, 813a; **IV**:811b; **V**:202b
      Kidanä Məḥrät **II**:848a
    Michael **I**:226a, 265a; **II**:193b, 1035b; **III**:486b, 838b; **IV**:858a, 861b; **V**:16b
    Nicaean Fathers **II**:987a
    Qirqos **II**:87b; **IV**:293a, 1180b; **V**:53b
    Ṗeṭros **IV**:140b
    Raguel **II**:23b, 322a
    Stephen **III**:39a
    Täklä Hayamanot **I**:75a; **II**:9a, 1054b; **IV**:834a
    Trinity **II**:11b, 12b, 14b; **IV**:993a
    Uriel **II**:41a
  hymns **III**:701b
  inscriptions **II**:470a; **III**:164ab, 323a; **IV**:101b; **V**:109a
  keepers **II**:679ab; **IV**:636b, 1000b
  making and decoration **I**:821a; **III**:801b, 944b; **IV**:91b, 403b, 660a; **V**:556a
  sanctity **IV**:983a
  symbolism **I**:721a, 815b; **III**:306a, 487b, 1022a
  uses **II**:121a
    liturgy and feast **I**:726a; **II**:449a, 510b, 513a; **IV**:198b, 271a, 276b–77b, 589b, 915b–16a, 1158a; **V**:184ab
    military campaigns **II**:125b, 694a; **III**:867a; **IV**:139b, 480a, 1110a
  s. also Ark of the Covenant; *mänbärä tabot*
tabotä Muse s. Ark of the Covenant
tabotä Ṣəyon s. Ark of the Covenant
Tabotu Wäldu, *wäyz.* **III**:933a; **V**:73b
at-Tabrīzī, merchant **V**:59b
Tabtahāǧ, king **III**:675a
  s. also Fiqṭor
Tabula Rogeriana, map **III**:117b
Tabulae modernae s. *Egyptus Novelo*
aṭ-Ṭabunġa Mufriq, *mamlūk* **III**:770a; **V**:59b
Tačč Armač̣əho, *wär.* **III**:89a; **V**:91a

- *tačč bet*, acad. II:473a; III:834a; V:175b
- Tačč Bet Kora, reg. III:783ab
- Tačč Gayənt, *wär.* II:717a
- Tačč Tänta, *wär.* III:957a
- *täččiwočč*, jur. I:706b; III:511a
- *Taccuino per la compilazione degli itinerari*, geog. V:366b
- Tacitus, hist. V:489b
- Tacussa s. Ṭaqussa
- Tädäbalä Maryam s. Tädbabä Maryam
- Ṭädačča, is. II:587a
- Tädämma Zälläqä, *fit.* III:388a
- Tädbabä Maryam, church I:573b, 743b; IV:567ab, **807a–08b**; V:22a, 68a, 238a, 315a
  - ill. IV:794ab, 807b
  - administration I:742b; III:578b, 713b
  - art I:260a
  - burials
    - Minas III:971b
    - Tewodros I IV:930a
    - Yəsḥaq V:59b
  - collection
    - crosses II:9a
    - icons IV:100a
    - manuscripts IV:794a
    - relics IV:355b, 357b
  - education II:473b
  - history II:418b, 657a; III:830b, 1103b; IV:138a
- Ṭädda s. Ṣädda
- Ṭädda Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Ab s. Ṣädda Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Ab
- Taddälä Arᶜaya (Tädla “Abba Gubän”), *däǧǧ.* III:762a; V:375b–76a
- Taddäläčč Täklä Haymanot, *wäyz.* V:415b
- Taddäläčč Wäldä Mikaᵓel, *wäyz.* III:604a
- Taddäsä Bärisso, sch. III:301b–02a; IV:367a
- Taddäsä Bäyyänä, sch. III:169a, 177ab, 301b–02a; IV:128a
- Taddäsä Bərru (Taddasa Birruu), mil. II:654ab; III:620a–21a; **IV:808b–10a**
  - ill. IV:809b
- Taddäsä Gäbrä Mädḫən, pol. IV:380a
- Taddäsä Libän, wr. I:523a, 633a; II:557b; III:533b
- Taddäsä Meča, wr. I:242a
- Taddäsä Tammərat (Taddäsä Täᵓammərat, Tadesse Tamrat), sch. I:431a, 594a, 794b; II:413a, 1075b; III:38ab, 45a, 169a, 301b–02a; IV:371b; V:59b, 65b, 111b, 346a, 417b
- Taddäsä Yaᶜəqob, miss. IV:796b, **810ab**
  - ill. IV:810a
- Taddäsä Wäldä Arägay, art. V:261a
- Taddäsä Wäldä Gossa, sch. IV:367a
- Taddäsä Zäwälde, wr. I:241b; II:746b
- Taddese Wolde-Gossa s. Taddäsä Wäldä Gossa
- Taddesse Berisso s. Taddäsä Bärisso
- Ṭädeča s. Ṣädeča
- Tadesse Tamrat s. Taddäsä Tammərat
- Tadewos (fl. 1970s), *abunä* IV:297b
- Tadewos (Harägä Wäyn; d. 1964), eccl. II:344a; **IV:810b–11a**
- *Tadewos*, feast I:672a
- *Tadewos*: *Gädlä Tadewos* (Däbrä Bartarwa), lit. II:48ab; III:443b, 625a, 993b; IV:811ab, 853a
- *Tadewos*: *Gädlä Tadewos* (Däbrä Maryam), lit. II:32b, 747a; III:1036b; IV:266a; V:546a
- Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa (of Däbrä Täᵓamina, Tämben), St. II:48a, 542b; III:443b, 625a; IV:477b, 514a, **811a–12a**, 853a
  - art III:826b
- Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam (of Ṣəllaləš, Šäwa), St. II:32b, 643a; III:1036b; **IV:812a–13a**, 834a
- Tadewos of Däbrä Täᵓamina s. Tadewos of Däbrä Bartarwa
- Tadīt bint Māyālāmā, female ruler I:431a; III:888a
- Tädla, *aläqa* V:62a
- Tädla, eccl. s. Säwiros
- Tädla “Abba Gubän” s. Taddälä Arᶜaya
- Tädla Ayba, *däǧǧ.* IV:588ab
- Tädla Bayru ᶜOq̱bit, pol. **IV:813a–14a**, 864b, 953b; V:222a, 270b, 524b
  - ill. IV:813ab; V:270b
  - government I:287a; II:369b, 406b–07b; III:128b
  - opposition by
    - Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam II:130a
    - Eritrean Assembly II:407b
    - Muslim League II:407a
  - relation to
    - Abräha Täsämma I:43b
    - ᶜAli Mäḥammäd Musa Rädᵓay II:130a
    - Ḥarägot Abbay II:1011a
    - Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam IV:1096b
  - role in
    - *Maḫbär fəqri hagär* III:650b, 792b
    - Unionist Party I:202a; IV:1021a
- Tädla Fante, mus. II:327b
- Tädla Gʷalu, *däǧǧ.* II:827b; III:1167a; IV:602b, **814ab**
  - active in
    - Bəčäna I:512b
    - Däbrä Marqos II:31b
  - family I:190b; II:106b; V:337b
  - opposition from
    - Ǝngəda II:303a
    - Täklä Haymanot IV:837a
    - Tewodros II I:215b; II:848b; IV:932ab
- Tädla ᶜOq̱bit, mil., pol. **V:524a–25a**
- Tädla Waḥəd, mil. IV:1115a
- Ṭadqu, rel. V:145b
- Tadra, daugh. Ləbnä Dəngəl II:861a
- Tadrūs s. Tewodros
- Tadrūs Ramzī, sch. IV:372b
- Taᶜəka Nägäśt Bäᵓata Lämaryam s. Bäᵓata, church, Addis Abäba
- Ṭaᶜəmä, fath. Mälkəᵓa Krəstos III:707a
- Ṭaᶜəmä Krəstos, *abunä* II:8b, 535a; IV:992b
- *taenia saginatus*, zool. II:170a
- *taenia solium*, zool. II:170a
- *ṭaf*, bot. s. *ṭef*
- *ṭäf*, eccl. II:714b
- Ṭafa, pl.n. II:284b
- *ṭafälam* s. *ṣäḥafe lam*
- *ṭäfänt*, rel. II:105a, 131a
- Täfäri Abbate (Teferi Abate), sch. IV:367a
- Täfäri Banti, mil. I:216b; IV:229ab, **814b–15b**
- Täfäri Bär s. Tog Wağaale
- Täfäri Mäkʷännən, *ras* s. Ḫaylä Śəllase I
- Täfäri Mäkʷännən School I:23b, 24b, 83a; II:304b, 707b, 955a, 959b; III:281b, 798a, 984b; IV:797b, 920b, 1146b; V:39a, 207a, 332b, 374b, 508a
- Täfäri Šaräw, *ato* III:604a; **IV:815b**
- Täfäri Wäsän, *wag šum* II:619ab; III:317a, 385a, 763b; IV:536b, **816a**, 1071b; V:78b
- Täfärra Wärq Kidanä Wäld, *ṣäḥ.t.* **IV:816a–17a**
- *Täfäśśəḥi Maryam*, rel. III:818b, 1135a
- Ṭafat, pl.n. I:5b
- Täffärä Täsämma, *däǧǧ.* IV:561a
- Taffäsä Abaynäh, *qäññ.* 599a
- Taffäsä Habtä Mikaᵓel, sch. III:168a; **IV:817ab**
  - ill. IV:817b
- *tafsīr* (exegesis of the Qurᵓān), rel. II:230b; III:46b, 1048a, 1062a; IV:308b–09b, 714a, 847a
- *at-Tafsīr* (aṭ-Ṭabarī), lit. III:47a; IV:799a
- Tag, priest I:153b
- *Tāǧ at-tafāsīr li-kalām al-malik al-kabīr* (Muḥammad ᶜUṯmān al-Mīrġanī), lit. III:1061b
- Ṭägäde s. Ṣägade
- Tägädlo Ḥarənnät Ḥəzbi Təgray s. Tigray People’s Liberation Front
- Tagäl Säyfu, wr. V:484a
- Tägäññ Yəggäzu, *ato* III:1111b
- Tagantsev conspiracy V:337a

Tägaro, ethn. **IV**:172b, 911a, 979b
Tägaru, idiom **IV**:496b, 891b, 910b; **V**:294b
Tägäzzañ Ḫarägo, *wäyz*. **III**:372b
ṭäğğ (hydromel, Tgn. *mes*, Oromo *daadhii*), drink **I**:337b, 360b, 515b; **II**:199ab; **III**:65b–66a, 200a; **IV**:679b, **817b–19a**, 848b; **V**:78b, 174a, 548a
  bottles/jugs **IV**:405a, 738b, 879a
  economy **I**:366a; **IV**:222b
  food and spice **I**:474b, 623b; **IV**:724a
    gešo **II**:773a; **IV**:726b
    koso **III**:433a
    wine **IV**:1186ab
  in art **IV**:738b
  measurement **II**:318b
  music **III**:835a
  offerings **II**:154a
  s. also *awaze*; *bərəlle*; drinks; *ṭäğğ asallafi*; *ṭäğğ azzaž*; *ṭäğğ bet*
ṭäğğ asallafi, office **I**:360b; **II**:723a; **III**:66a; **IV**:1104b
ṭäğğ azzaž, office **I**:360b, 422b
ṭäğğ bet, soc. **I**:420b; **II**:104b; **III**:66a, 835a; **IV**:818b; **V**:84a
  prostitution **IV**:222b
  s. also *azmari bet*
ṭäğğ mälkäñña, office **III**:66a, 700a
Tagliabue, Enrico, trader **IV**:409a
Tagliero, firm **V**:354a
Tägogawa s. Tägʷägəwa Yoḥannəs Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad
Tagórri s. Tağūra
Tägśaṣ, rel. **I**:572a; **II**:137a; **III**:834a; **IV**:640b, 649b
Tägśaṣä Sälomon, lit. **IV**:687b, 1189b–90a
Taguda, ethn. **III**:453ab
Taguda, lang. **III**:123a
Tägugʷa Yoḥannəs Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad s. Tägʷägəwa Yoḥannəs Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad
tägulät, mus. style **IV**:307a
Tägulät (Tägʷəlät), reg. **I**:93b, 228a; **II**:239a, 675b; **III**:752a, 1016b; **IV**:495ab, 554b, **819ab**, 863a, 1074b; **V**:40a, 132a, 335b
  map **IV**:819b
  churches and monasteries **I**:485b; **II**:34b–35b, 775a; **IV**:829a
  ethnography **I**:759a; **IV**:1009b
  history **I**:214b, 278a, 313a, 451b; **II**:1058b; **III**:21b, 569b, 833a, 1111a; **IV**:878b; **V**:35a
  s. also Tägulät–Bulga
Tägulät–Bulga (Bulga–Tagulät), *awr.* **I**:273b, 399b–400a, 638b; **II**:12b; **III**:1016b; **IV**:558a, 819b
  churches and monasteries **II**:10b, 15a; **IV**:267a
  ethnography **I**:332a
Tagunstyan, wife Səbəstyanos **IV**:587b
Tağūra (Tagórri), ethn., pol. (ᶜAfar "sultanate") **I**:103b–04a, 116b–117b; **II**:816b; **IV**:3a, 189a, 324a, 820b
  chiefs **I**:116a; **III**:475b
  relations with
    Britain **IV**:1027b–28a
    France **IV**:2b, 3b
Tağūra, Gulf **I**:120b–21a, 363b, 370b; **II**:179a, 750a; **III**:923ab; **IV**:3a, 238a, 686b, 819b, 1155b
  ethnography
    ᶜAfar **I**:52b, 115b, 117a, 455b, 518a
    Dir **II**:166b
  French Protectorate **I**:616b–17a, 774b; **II**:181ab
Tağūra (Tadjoura, Tağurra), port **II**:353b; **III**:436b–37a; **IV**:28b, 398a, **819b–21a**; **V**:166b–67a, 168a, 275a, 302b, 540a
  ill. **IV**:820ab
  map **IV**:820b
  cartography **I**:688b
  history **II**:1019a, 1045a; **III**:111a
    Egyptian presence **III**:1055a, 1056b, 1072a
    French presence **II**:182b, 574b
    Muḥammad "Illalta" **III**:647b
  research **IV**:398b, 439a, 466a
  trade **II**:816ab; **III**:686a, 852a; **IV**:392b
    routes **I**:543b; **II**:157b, 183b, 224b; **IV**:257b
    slave trade **I**:37b; **IV**:674a, 675b
Tağūra, well **III**:186b
Tägʷägəwa (Tägugʷa, Tägoga) Yoḥannəs Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad, church **III**:398b; **IV**:794b
  ill. **III**:573ab
Tägʷəlät s. Tagulät
Taẖa, pl.n. **IV**:826a
  s. also Taka
Taha Abdi, poet **IV**:72a
Ṭāhā Muḥammad Hārūn, *al-ḥāğğ* **II**:674b
Ṭahaa Umar, *šeek*, poet **IV**:67b
Tahali, riv. **IV**:823b
Ṭaḥanit Mäkina, church **III**:1096b
Tähaqot Maryam Ṣəyon, church **II**:223b
Taharqa (Taharka, Taharqo, Tareqa), pharaoh **I**:163b, 405b; **III**:361a, 459a, 460a, 1136b–37a; **V**:522b
Ṭäḥənän, pl.n. **II**:1072a
Ṭāhirid dynasty **V**:23ab
Tahkemoni School, Jerusalem **V**:90a
taḫlīl al-ibn, rel. **II**:536b
Taḫśaś, cal. **I**:669ab, 670b, 671b–72a
Ṭahṭā, pl.n. **II**:120b
Taḥtay Adyabo, reg. **I**:110ab; **I**:989b
Taḥtay Adyabo-Ḥadägti Agricultural Development Unit (TAHADU) **I**:110b
Taḥtay Mäläzo, reg. **III**:695a
Taḥtay May Ḥumär, pl.n. **IV**:497b
Taḥtay Qorare, *wär*. **II**:291a
Taḥtay Ṣəraᶜ, reg. **IV**:626b
Taḥti Kärän, district **III**:344b
Tähuladare s. Täkʷəlädäre
Ṭāᵓif, town **II**:805b; **III**:1062b, 1119a
ṭāᵓifa, soc. **V**:437b
Taᶜizz, town, prov. **II**:231a, 949a; **III**:199a, 1073a; **IV**:86a, 134a
Taieb, Maurice, sch. **I**:320b; **III**:166b, 969b; **IV**:105b
Taipei s. China
Taiwan, country **II**:135b
Tajnyj sovetnik (Pikul), lit. **V**:392a
taᶜka, mat.cult. **V**:39a
Taka, prov. **I**:202b, 587a; **II**:710b; **III**:124ab, 354a, 434a, 856a, 1060b, 1145a; **IV**:77b, 249b, 434b, 756b, **821a–22a**
  map **IV**:821b
  s. also Kassala; Taẖa
Täka Krəstos (Täklä Krəstos), dignitary **III**:1134b
Täḵäla, pl.n. **I**:96b; **II**:40b; **IV**:537a
Täkäle Zan, anc. **I**:69a
Takārir s. Tukrīr
Täkäśtä Aḥdärom, acad. **I**:380b
Täkäśtä Bərhan, abbot of Däbrä Libanos of Ham s. Täkäśtä Bərhan, *nəbura əd*
Täḵäśtä Bərhan, anc. Akkälä Guzay **II**:95b
Täkäśtä Bərhan, *əč̣č̣.* **II**:29a
Täkäśtä Bərhan, *nəbura əd* **I**:177a; **III**:1161b
Täkäśtä Bərhan (Bäkimos), St. **II**:162a; **IV:822ab**
  ill. **IV**:822a
Täkay Elias, art. **IV**:1082b
Tákᶜil, ethn. **II**:1044b; **V**:302a
Takilee Qinaaṭṭii, art. **IV**:72a
Takkaḍi, ethn. **III**:426a
Täkkälä ᶜAggäba, ethn., reg. **II**:96b, 989b; **III**:426b; **V**:150b
Täkkälä Täsfaṣen, anc. **II**:96b; **IV**:426b
Täkkälä Wäldä Ḥawaryat, pol. **II**:865a; **III**:318b, 684b; **IV**:**822b–23b**, 1102b
Täkkäze, riv. **I**:27ab; **II**:255a, 355b, 393a; **III**:625b; **IV**:497a, **823b–25a**, 1069a, 1072a; **V**:74a, 82a, 127a, 353b, 456b, 549b
  ill. **IV**:824ab
  map **IV**:823b
  exploration and travel **I**:26a, 474b; **II**:532a; **IV**:504a, 573b
  geography **I**:268b, 438b–39a, 440a, 636a; **II**:7a, 8a, 683a, 692a, 716b; **III**:505b, 891b; **IV**:332b, 425a, 495b, 611ab, 669a, 889a, 1069a, 1072a, 1112b, 1122a, 1155b
    fishing **IV**:497b
    Nile **II**:750ab, 813b; **III**:1178ab, 1179b, 1181ab

    power plant **I**:56b; **IV**:1156a
    tributaries **I**:386b, 454b, 661b; **II**:527a; **IV**:854a
  history **I**:5b, 351a; **II**:398a, 1054b; **III**:355a, 884b; **IV**:201b, 431a, 645b, 669b, 869a, 926b, 1097b
    Italian war and resistance **II**:613a, 1069a; **III**:230b–31a, 232a, 1006b; **IV**:379a
    Stephanites **II**:390b, 918a; **IV**:747a
  literature **IV**:516b
  valley **I**:41b, 754b; **II**:258b, 269a
  s. also Setit
Täkkaze Məllaš, reg. **IV**:889a
Täkkəᵓä Täsfay, sch. **II**:558b; **III**:223b
Täkkoläčč Gäbrä Kidan, *wäyz*. **II**:133a
Täklä Abib, donor **V**:457b
Täklä Alfa, St. **IV:825a–26a**
Täklä Alfa: *Gädlä Täklä Alfa*, lit. **II**:486a; **IV**:825b
Takla al-Habašī, art. **II**:244a
Täklä Bərhan Gərmu, acad. **III**:168a
Täklä Giyorgis, abbot **II**:41b
Täklä Giyorgis, *baḥ.n.* (17th cent.) **II**:298a, 500a, 622ab, 632b; **III**:590a, 804b; **IV**:267a, 771b, **826ab**, 901b, 1095a
Täklä Giyorgis, *däğğ.* (19th cent.) **I**:167a; **IV**:671a, 878a
Täklä Giyorgis, mil. (16th cent.) **I**:418a; **IV**:545a
Täklä Giyorgis, *šum* **IV**:901a
Täklä Giyorgis I (Fəṣṣame Mängəśt, Fəqr Sägäd), *aṣe* **III**:1123a; **IV**:627a, **826b–27b**, 836a, 968b, 1076b–77a, 1113a; **V**:118b–19a, 124a–25a, 155b, 374a
  ill. **III**:317a
  as Fəṣṣame Mängəśt **IV**:828a, 836a
  land charters **IV**:853a
  church foundation/endowment **V**:39a
    Däbrä Məṭmaq Maryam **II**:35b, 847a
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:58b
    Ǝnda Gabrəᵓel **II**:287a
    Ǝnda Mikaᵓel **III**:882b
  historiography **I**:240b; **III**:466b–67a, 647a
  family **I**:561a; **II**:907a; **IV**:835a, 1110a; **V**:71a, 72b, 231a
  opposition from/to
    Aligaz **I**:203b–04a, 384a; **II**:269b
    Bäᵓədä Maryam II **I**:432b–33a
    Dəmeṭros **II**:129b
    Gädlu **IV**:1123a
    Ḥəzqəyas **III**:28b
    Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
    Mähammäd Ali **III**:1057b
    Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **IV**:1098a
  present in
    Anṭalo **I**:281b
    Ṣəlalo **V**:511a
  relations to
    Ali Gʷangul **I**:201a; **V**:14a
    Alṭaš **IV**:499a
    Amäde **V**:231b
    Asfa Wäsän **IV**:556a
    Gäbre Täsfa **II**:631b–32a
    Gʷangul Bərru **II**:939a
    Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte **II**:1059b
    Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071b
    Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:1071b–72a; **III**:253a
    Lubo **III**:601b
    Märəd Ḫaylu **III**:781a
    Sälomon I **IV**:498a
    Sälomon II **IV**:498b–99a
    Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:331a, 520b, 1108b–09a
    Yonas **V**:92b
    Yosab II **V**:94b
  support
    Damot **II**:79b
    Lasta **II**:269b
Täklä Giyorgis II (Gobäze Gäbrä Mädḫən, "Abba Gahid"), *aṣe* **II**:421a; **III**:1131a; **IV**:689b, **827b–29a**, 932b; **V**:14b
  ill. **IV**:828ab
  as *wag šum* Gobäze **I**:167b, 393b; **III**:506b, 765b; **IV**:1069b, 1071b
  chronicle **I**:241a; **III**:493a
  church foundation and endowment
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:656a
  detention **II**:286b
  family **I**:8a; **II**:133a, 619b, 939b; **III**:350a, 830b, 933a; **IV**:671a; **V**:76b
  opposition by
    Dästa Tädlä Gwalu **II**:106b
    Kaśa Mərč̣a/Yoḥannəs IV **I**:172b, 364a; **II**:633a; **III**:409a, 622b, 922b; **V**:73a–74b, 78a
    Ṭəzo Gobäze **III**:581a; **IV**:926b, 1123a
  relation to
    Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b
    Gäbrä Mädḫən **II**:619b
    Giyorgis **II**:811a
    Mästawät **III**:858a
    Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:837ab
  seal **III**:574b
Täklä Giyorgis Qawlos, *däğğ*. **V**:74a
Täklä Gurmu, acad. **III**:552b
Täklä Ḥagos, sch. **II**:292a
Täklä Ḥawaryat, abbot **I**:432b, 553a; **III**:841a; **IV**:356ab, 495b, 554b, 612a, **829ab**, 883a
  Gälawdewos **I**:409b; **II**:300b
Täklä Ḥawaryat, *goğğam nägaš* (16th cent.) **II**:826b
Täklä Ḥawaryat: *Gädlä Täklä Ḥawaryat*, lit. **I**:46a, 792a; **V**:83a, 139a
Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam, wr., *bäğərond* **I**:243a, 788a; **III**:140b, 268b, 418a, 1068b; **IV:829b–30b**, 940a
  Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **I**:244b, 313b; **II**:767a
Täklä Haymanot, abbot of May Anbäsa **V**:421b
Täklä Haymanot ("Mä[rä]ra Täklä Haymanot"), anc. Zagʷe **II**:125b, 129a; **III**:478b; **V**:109b–11b, 529b
Täklä Haymanot (Täklo), *azzaž* (16th cent., Damot) **II**:60b, 972a, 983a; **IV**:435b, 545a, **830b–31a**; **V**:61a
Täklä Haymanot I, *aṣe* (Läᶜal Sägäd; 18th cent.) **II**:420a, 827a, 846b; **III**:91b; **IV:834b–35a**, 936b; **V**:48b–49a, 97ab, 154b, 169b, 227b, 315b
  active in
    Aringo **I**:335a
    Gondär **II**:684a
    Mägʷina **III**:644b
  church foundations and endowment
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655a
  chronicle **III**:43a; **IV**:668b
  family **V**:71a, 303b–04a
    Bäkaffa **I**:449b
    Dawit III **II**:113b
    Iyasu I **I**:67a, 277a; **II**:533b; **III**:249b, 250b
    Mäläkotawit **III**:690b–91a
    Qəddəste **IV**:283b
  manuscripts **IV**:794b
  policies
    foreign **II**:574b; **III**:1075a
    land **II**:942a; **IV**:381a
    religion **I**:55b; **II**:254a; **IV**:269a, 936b; **V**:38b
  relations to
    Abranyos **I**:45a
    Abre **I**:45b
    Amməḫa Iyäsus (tributary Säwa) **I**:247b
    Fares **II**:495b
    Tulluu **II**:79b; **IV**:1000b
    Rətuᶜ **III**:384b
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099b
Täklä Haymanot II (Admas Sägäd III, Ṭəbäb Sägäd), *aṣe* **II**:827b; **III**:1123a; **IV:835a–36b**, 1077a; **V**:374a
  active/present in
    Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b, 1113a
  church foundation **II**:847a; **III**:1033b
  family **V**:71a
  manuscripts **IV**:293a
  relation to
    Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte **II**:1059b
    Iyasu IV **III**:253a
    Kənfu Addam **III**:385b

    Mikaᵓel Səḥul **II**:556a; **III**:964a; **IV**:539a–40a; **V**:123b–24b
    Sälomon I **IV**:498a
    Sälomon II **III**:781a; **IV**:498b
    Yoḥannəs II **III**:964a
    Täklä Giyorgis I **IV**:826b
    Wänd Bäwäsän **IV**:1128b–29a
Täklä Haymanot, *əč̣č̣.* (18th cent.) **I**:531a; **III**:251b, 442b; **IV**:**836b–37a**, 860b, 1100a, 1104a
Täklä Haymanot, grandfather Aṣqu **III**:372b
Täklä Haymanot, house of s. Täklä Haymanot, St.
Täklä Haymanot, *liqä mäṣane* s. Täklä Haymanot Kəflä Maryam
Täklä Haymanot, mil. (16th cent.) **II**:972a
Täklä Haymanot, *nəburä əd* s. Yoḥannəs I, eccl.
Täklä Haymanot (Adal Täsämma, Abba Ṭena), *nəguś* **I**:346a; **II**:21b, 50a, 107a, 245b, 827b–28a, 873b; **III**:727a, 957b; **IV**:814a, **837a–39a**; **V**:74b, 76b, 78a, 243a, 457b
  ill. **IV**:837b
  active/present in
    Däbrä Gännät Elyas **II**:21b
    Däbrä Marqos **II**:31b
    Däbrä Tabor **II**:50a
    Mätäkkäl **III**:861a
    Nile **III**:1179b
    Qubba **IV**:305ab
  campaigns and battles
    ᶜAdwa **I**:108b
    Ǝmbabo **II**:101b, 271b, 902b; **III**:924a; **IV**:63b, 139a, 1100a
    Gibe **I**:12b
    Mahdists **I**:51a; **III**:658a, 862b
  coronation **III**:1148a
  family **II**:522a, 862a; **IV**:1111a
    Bäläw Täklä Haymanot **I**:511b
    Bäzzabbəh Täklä Haymanot **I**:511ab; **V**:506a
    Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
    Mäsfən **III**:832b–33a
    Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:828b
  historiography **I**:241a
  opposition to
    Bərhan Mogäsa's lineage **IV**:814a
    Dästa Tädla Gʷalu **II**:106b
    Mäšäša Säyfu **III**:830ab
    Mənəlik II **I**:695b; **II**:271b, 608b; **III**:324a, 940b; **IV**:741b, 1067a
  policy
    industry **V**:350a
    religion **I**:609a; **II**:421b, 779b; **III**:87b
  relations to
    Bianchi **I**:562b, 704a
    Däräso Ṭabo **II**:101a
    Ǝngəda **II**:303b
    Gäbrä Śəllase Anno **II**:628a
    Giyorgis **II**:811b
    Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:526a
    Luqas **III**:606a
    Moroda Bakaree **III**:1021a
    Nonno **III**:1196b
    Salimbeni **IV**:494a
    Täklä Iyäsus **IV**:840b
Täklä Haymanot, Patriarch (d. 1988) **II**:223b, 322b, 856b; **III**:577b; **IV**:114a, **839b–40b**, 939a; **V**:31a, 415b, 454a, 478a, 506b
  ill. **IV**:840a
  canonization **IV**:480b
  Russia **IV**:420a
  Theological College of St. Paul **IV**:945b
Täklä Haymanot, per. **IV**:206b, 918a
Täklä Haymanot (the Elder), priest (Cath., 19th cent.) **II**:938a; **IV**:839a
Täklä Haymanot (the Younger), priest (Cath., 19th cent.) **I**:809b; **III**:265a, 527a; **IV**:**839ab**, 1044b
Täklä Haymanot (Fəśśəḥa Ṣəyon), St. **II**:212a, 473a, 621a; **III**:91a; **IV**:477b, **831a–34b**; **V**:131ab, 538b
  ill. **III**:724ab; **IV**:832a
  address terms and titles **I**:56a; **III**:714a, 771b
  apparitions **III**:614a
  ascetisim **II**:953b; **III**:444a
  cult **I**:265a, 721a; **II**:971a; **IV**:480a
    feast **I**:672b; **IV**:478a
  disciples **II**:315b, 621b, 747a
    Adḫani **I**:95a
    Anbäs **I**:254a
    Anorewos **I**:277b
    Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
    Elsaᶜ **II**:267a
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:538b
    Gäbrä Nazrawi **II**:626b
    Ḥəṣan Moᵓa **III**:21b
    Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ **III**:624b
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Wägäg **IV**:514ab
    Tadewos of Däbrä Maryam **II**:747ab; **IV**:812ab
    Zena Marqos **II**:15a
  evangelization **IV**:983a
    Damot **II**:78b, 827b
      Motälämi **II**:644a; **III**:1035b–36b; **IV**:1094ab
    Däwaro **II**:110a
    Gurage **II**:295b
    Ǝnnarya **II**:310a
    Fäṭägar **II**:504b
    Käsäm **III**:352b
    Morät **III**:1016b
  family **II**:447a; **IV**:266ab
  genealogy **I**:516b; **II**:466b, 609b, 683a, 747a; **III**:21b, 623a; **V**:10b, 145b
  house of **I**:282b, 515a, 722b; **II**:27a, 113b, 419b, 427a, 467b, 502a, 826a; **III**:250a, 442ab, 535a, 579a, 989b; **IV**:432b, 464b, 827a; **V**:82b, 112a, 123b, 147b, 444b, 501b, 525b
    opposition to Ewosṭateans **II**:466b, 467b, 846b
  in art **II**:14a, 47a, 191b, 268b; **III**:613a, 827a; **IV**:94a, 98b, 317a, 625b–26a; **V**:153a, 209b
  in literature **I**:514b–15b; **III**:701ab, 1035b; **IV**:290a, 589b; **V**:68a
  monasteries and churches
    Däbrä Libanos **I**:232a; **II**:25b, 267a, 502a, 538b, 846b; **IV**:554b; **V**:59a
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **III**:39a
    Ǝtissa **I**:638b; **II**:446b–47a
  present in
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:19a
    Ǝnda Abunä Märᶜawi Krəstos **IV**:425a
    Scetis **II**:244a
    Waldəbba **IV**:642a, 1112b
  relations to
    Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:494a
    Iyäsus Moᵓa **II**:24b, 415a; **III**:257b–58b
    Kiros **III**:410a
    Yəkunno Amlak **III**:991b; **IV**:1071a, 1093a; **V**:45b–46a
    Yətbaräk **V**:65b
    Yoḥanni **V**:87b–88b
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **III**:520b, 841a
    Zena Marqos **V**:178a–79a
  tomb and relics **II**:27b, 690b, 874a; **III**:3b, 783a, 789b, 989a; **IV**:151b, 356ab; **V**:81b
  s. also Däbrä Libanos; *əč̣č̣äge*; *Karra*; *Mälkəᵓa Täklä Haymanot*; *Täklä Haymanot*: *Gädlä Täklä Haymanot*; *Täwaḥədo*
Täklä Haymanot, son Dägälhan s. Täklä Haymanot (Täklo), *azzaž*
Täklä Haymanot, St., *tabot* (churches) s. Addäbabay Täklä Haymanot; ᶜAddi Abun Täklä Haymanot; Afärbayne Täklä Haymanot; Ankobär Täklä Haymanot; Azäzo Täklä Haymanot; Bodo Täklä Haymanot; Däbrä Amin Täklä Haymanot; Däbrä Libanos; Däbrä Mänkərat Täklä Haymanot; Dayr al-Muḥarraq; Ǝtissa Däbrä Ṣəllaləš; Gälila Täklä Haymanot; Guya Täklä Haymanot; Ḥawzen Täklä Haymanot; May Č̣äw Täklä Haymanot; Mayraza Täklä Haymanot; Nägaš Täklä

Haymanot; Soddo Täklä Haymanot; Tänta Mikaʾel; Yädəbba Maryam
Täklä Haymanot, *wag šum* **III**:1093b; **IV**:936b
Täklä Haymanot, wr., *qesä gäbäz* (20th cent.) **III**:44b
Täklä Haymanot: *Gädlä Täklä Haymanot*, lit. **I**:494b; **II**:9a, 26ab, 213a, 267a, 343b, 447a, 472b, 486a, 538b, 642b–43a, 971a; **III**:3a, 91a, 623a, 1035b, 1036b, 1161a, 1207a; **IV**:90a, 290ab, 485b, 1074b, 1094a, 1112b; **V**:63a, 68b–69a, 87b–88b, 377b
  edition and translation **I**:635b; **II**:203a; **III**:49a; **IV**:90a, 138b
  manuscripts **I**:627a; **II**:9a; **III**:410a; **IV**:97a, 517a, 1131a
  miracles **II**:970a; **IV**:787b
  tradition **IV**:266a
Täklä Haymanot “Gärgära”, abbot **IV**:1073b
Täklä Haymanot of Ǧärr Gäbrəʾel (“Qurenč”), monk (17th cent.) **III**:348ab, 1103ab
Täklä Haymanot of Məmsah s. Täklä Haymanot Täklä Ǝgziʾ
Täklä Haymanot Kəflä Maryam, wr., *azzaž*, *liqä mäṣane* (17th cent.) **III**:372ab
Täklä Haymanot Məhərka, aläqa **V**:331b
Täklä Haymanot Täklä Ǝgziʾ, theol. **III**:370b, 875b; **IV**:841b; **V**:374a
Täklä Iyäsus, anc. s. Täkles
Täklä Iyäsus, commissioner **IV**:517a, 831b
Täklä Iyäsus, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:397a, 901a
Täklä Iyäsus of Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad, *mäm.* **II**:36a
Täklä Iyäsus Waqǧəra, chronicler, *aläqa* **II**:861a; **IV**:125a, 602b, **840b–41a**; **V**:338b, 415a
Täklä Krəstos s. Täka Krəstos
Täklä Mädḫən, *qes* **II**:34a
Täklä Maryam (Ḥəzbä Nañ), *aṣe* (15th cent.) **II**:125a, 390b, 826a, 983a; **III**:770a, 1123b; **IV:841ab**; **V**:25a, 61a, 147a, 515b
  church foundation and endowment **II**:15a; **IV**:555a
  family **I**:226b; **II**:300a; **III**:705b; **IV**:638ab; **V**:60a
  relation to Ǝsṭifanos **IV**:747a
Täklä Maryam, *aṣe* (16th cent.) **II**:983a; **IV**:545a
Täklä Maryam, fath. Iyasu of Ǧar Śəllase **III**:256b
Täklä Maryam, *fit.* **III**:415b
Täklä Maryam, *mäggabi* **III**:688b
Täklä Maryam, *mäm.* **V**:80a
Täklä Maryam, *nəburä əd*, St. s. Mäbaʾa Ṣəyon
Täklä Maryam, *rays* **IV**:530a
Täklä Maryam Fətaw, Cath. priest **III**:396a
Täklä Maryam Kaḥśay, *abba* **II**:1057b; **IV**:842a
Täklä Maryam of Däbrä Ṣärabi, *dañña* (16th cent.) **II**:471b
Täklä Maryam of Märṭulä Maryam, *mäm.* **II**:51a, 779b; **IV**:549a
Täklä Maryam of Wärwär, wr., *liq.k.* **III**:844b
Täklä Maryam [Wäldä] Sämharay Sällim, sch. **II**:45b, 662b; **III**:775b; **IV**:374b, 563ab, **841b–42b**; **V**:426a
Täklä Mikaʾel, *liq.k.* **III**:578b
Täklä Mikaʾel, sch. **I**:49b
Täklä Mikaʾel, son Robel, 16th cent. **IV**:397b
Täklä Mikaʾel, son Yəsḥaq **V**:8a
Täklä Näbiyat, abbot **II**:956ab; **III**:196b; **IV**:748a
Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya, hist. **III**:701b; **IV:842b–43b**; **V**:322b, 358a
  work **I**:242b; **II**:303b, 306b, 491a; **III**:45a; **IV**:125a, 371b
Täklä Śəllase (Ṭinno), *aläqa*, *azzaž*, *ṣäḥ.t.* (17th cent.) **I**:730a; **II**:738b; **III**:42b, 279b, 376ab, 706a, 913b; **IV**:460b, **843b–44a**; **V**:181a
Täklä Śəllase, *aläqa* (19th cent.) **III**:87b
Täklä Śəllus, *azmač* **IV**:670b
Täklä Ṣəyon, *aläqa* s. Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw
Täklä Ṣəyon, scribe (15th cent.) **IV**:831b
Täklä Ṣəyon Ǝnyäw, *aläqa* **I**:373a; **II**:524a; **III**:370a, 371b; **IV:844ab**
Täklä Wäldä Hawaryat s. Täkkälä Wäldä Hawaryat
Täklä Yoḥannəs, *mähari* **III**:672a
Täklä Yoḥannəs, son Robel **IV**:397b
Täklay, son Rädaʾi **IV**:670a
Täḵlay Zäwäldi, wr. **IV**:906b–07a
Täkle, *aläqa* s. Täklä Iyäsus Waqǧəra
Täkle, anc. Täkʷəlädäre **IV**:845b
Täkle, *bäg mälkäñña* **I**:436a
Täkle, *fit.* **II**:599a; **IV**:491b
Täkle, *nəburä əd* **I**:575a
Täkle, son Gäbrä Ḥanna **II**:610ab
täkle, zema **V**:175b, 227b
Täkle Mammo, fath. Afäwärq **V**:221b
Täkle Nägga **III**:1112a
Täkles, anc. **I**:69b, 550a; **II**:946b
Täḵli, *wär.* **II**:286a
täklil s. crown; matrimony
täklil: *Mäṣḥafä täklil*, lit. **III**:795a, 870b–71a; **IV:844b–45a**
Täklit Adgu Agičäw, moth. Mikaʾel Arägawi **III**:961b
Täklo s. Täklä Haymanot (Täklo), *azzaž*
Täklu Dästa, jeweller **V**:222b
täkriz, rel. **IV**:49a
Takrūr s. Tukrīr
Takruri, ethn. **I**:291a, 519a; **III**:1187b; **IV**:253b–54ab, 509b, 998ab
  s. also Tukrīr
Takuritu Ǝngəda, *azmari* **II**:327a
Takusa s. Ṭaqussa
Takwama s. Kʷama
täkʷəla, mil. **V**:431a
Täkʷəlädäre (Tähulädäre, Täkulädäre), reg. **I**:314b, 332a, 543a; **II**:1075a, 1076b; **III**:473a, 558a, 716a; **V**:233a, 234a, 238b
Täkʷəsa s. Ṭaqussa
Ṭala s. Ṭalo
aṯ-Ṯaᶜlabī **III**:674a
Talag, town **I**:71b, 228a; **II**:697a
Tälaläčč Iyasu, wife Mikaʾel Arägawi **III**:961b
talallaq blatten geta, off. **I**:596a
Talallaq säwočč (Käbbädä Mikaʾel), lit. **III**:316a
Talas, riv. **I**:715a
Täläyyä Gäbrä Mädḫən, sch. **V**:293b
Talazag, pl.n. **IV**:516b
Ṭäläzämo, pl.n. **II**:861a
tälba s. linseed
Talbot, Dave, wr. **V**:404a
Talbot, David Abner, wr. **I**:771a; **II**:410b; **IV:846ab**; **V**:409b
Taleex, town **III**:1036a
Tälfän, ethn. **IV**:1126a
Ṭälfo bäkise (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **I**:245a; **II**:522b; **III**:730b
Ṭalḥa b. ᶜAbbās b. Aboñ, *sulṭ.* **II**:785b, 1016b, 1018a; **III**:1151b; **IV**:761a, **846b**, 1048a, 1167b
Ṭalḥa b. ᶜAbdallāh, *amīr* **I**:200a; **II**:1018b
Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaᶜfar Yūsuf, *šayḫ* **III**:206b; **IV**:258a, 1120b
Ṭäli, *qalay* **IV**:1180b
Tall Brothers **IV**:947b
ṭälla, drink **II**:64a, 198b–200a; **III**:66a, 69b, 200a, 433a, 1098a; **IV**:442b, 679b, 818b, **848a–49a**; **V**:174a, 185a, 550a
  gešo **II**:773a; **IV**:726b
  sänbate **IV**:522b, 909a
ṭälla bet, soc. **II**:104b; **IV**:222b, 818b
  ill. **IV**:848ab
Tallahasee, town **I**:361a
Tallaq Bərru s. Bərru Lubo
tallaq däwe s. leprosy
tallaq quṭb, rank **IV**:265a
Tallensi, ethn. **I**:255a
tallero eritreo, curr. **I**:541a, 769b, 829ab, 830b; **IV:849ab**

  ill. **I**:829b; **IV**:849b
  relation to
    Maria Theresa Thaler **III**:785a
Tällo, *wär.* **III**:449b
Tälmid, lit. **II**:378b; **IV:849b–50a**
Talmis (Kalabsha), town **V**:277b
Talmud, rel. **I**:489a, 558a; **II**:835a; **III**:304b, 307a
  scholars **II**:80b–81a, 108b, 834b
Ṭalo, mt. **I**:802a
Ṭalo, settl. **III**:1196b; **IV**:1148b
ṭälsäm, rel. **I**:308b; **III**:283b, 287a, 639ab, 641a, 1203a; **IV**:727a, **850a–52b**, 908b, 915a; **V**:294b, 407b
  ill. **IV**:851a–52a
Ṭalṭal s. Ṭənṭal
Taltallii, reg. **I**:606a
Tama, ethn. s. Suri
Tama, lang. **III**:1144a
Tama Wildlife Reserve **II**:258b; **IV**:116b
Tamagni, Vincenzo, art. **IV**:529b
Tämalihe, pl.n. **IV**:399a
Tämanu Romha ᶜAdwa, wr. **I**:537a
tamarind, bot. **I**:280a
Tämärṣa Sälomon, daugh. Ǝllen **II**:264b
Ṭamayit Giyorgis, church **IV**:840b
Ṭambaaro s. Ṭimbaaro
Tämben, battle **I**:367a; **II**:613a, 702b, 1069a; **III**:231b, 351a; **IV**:646b, 854b, 869a, 893b; **V**:208a
Tämben (Tänben), reg. **IV**:660b–61a, **852b–55a**, 889ab, 891b–92a; **V**:375a
  ill. **II**:761ab; **III**:130ab; **IV**:853ab, 890ab
  map **IV**:854a
  administrative division **I**:7ab; **IV**:492a
  churches, monasteries, saints **I**:5b, 351a, 516b; **II**:286a, 387b, 542ab; **III**:398a, 443a, 666ab, 824a, 826b, 945b; **IV**:98a, 157b, 402b, 425a, 487a, 531b, 535a, 794b, 806a, 811a, 901a, 1135a, 1157a; **V**:85b, 87a, 208b, 224a
  geography **I**:137a, 179b; **II**:697b, 698b; **IV**:49b, 536b
    cartography **I**:688b
  history
    before 17th century **I**:166b, 184b, 227b; **II**:1054b; **IV:852b–53b**
    from the 18th to the 20th century **II**:613a, 1068b; **III**:230a–31b, 882b, 1068b, 1166a; **IV:853b–55a**, 1164a
  personalities **I**:211b; **III**:525b, 774b, 799a, 804b, 964a
  relation to
    Təgre **IV**:1093a
    Waldəbba **IV**:1112b
  religion
    Christianity **III**:348b
    Islam **II**:999a; **IV**:910a, 911a
  research **III**:25a
  rulers and governors **I**:42a; **III**:538b, 696ab; **IV**:762a; **V**:5a, 73ab, 86b
    Mərč̣a Wäldä Kidan **II**:133a; **III**:932b
    Śəyyum Mängäša **I**:46b; **IV**:646a
    Zämaryam **III**:279a, 373b
  towns **I**:41ab; **II**:967b; **III**:963a
  s. also Dəggʷəᶜa Tämben; Qʷälla Tämben; *šum tämben*; Tämben, battle
Tämč̣a, riv. **II**:825a; **IV**:494a, 838a; **V**:243a
Tamene Bitima, sch. **II**:633b
Tamerlane, ruler **V**:498b
Tamisier, Maurice, trav. **I**:689a; **II**:16b, 49b, 452b, 574b; **IV:855ab**
  relation to
    Aṣqu **I**:382b
    Bərru Lubo **I**:543a
    Combes **I**:782a; **IV**:476a
  reports on Täkkäze **IV**:825a
Tamít kē ḥaḍa-m mēlá, ethn. **I**:103b
Tamm, Viking, mil. **III**:56a; **IV**:1057a
Tammərat Layne, pol. **III**:185a
Tamo, fortress **I**:218a, 435b; **II**:102a, 1060a; **III**:783b
Tämqi, pl.n. **IV**:1107b
Tamre, pl.n. **II**:98a; **V**:227b
Tamrin, merchant **I**:677a
Tämro Mastämar, assoc. **I**:24b
Ṭamru, *däğğ.* **V**:232b
Tämsəḥul Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät, church **IV**:627a
tämun, meas. **V**:423b
Ṭana (Ṣana), lake **I**:439ab; **II**:393a; **IV**:238a, 389b, **855b–57b**, 1076b; **V**:238b
  ill. **III**:828ab; **IV**:856ab
  map **IV**:855b
  association with
    Ark of the Covenant **I**:341a
  Christianity **I**:228b, 553a, 722ab; **II**:419a, 825a
  churches and monasteries **I**:47b, 325a, 387b, 416a, 449b; **II**:27a, 32ab, 46a, 50b, 57a, 345a, 525b, 827a, 942b, 970b; **III**:466b, 723a, 765b, 989b, 1148b; **IV**:7a, 52b, 314ab; **V**:10b–11a, 32a, 70b, 97b–98a, 149a, 154a, 169a, 179b, 454b, 514a, 545b, 555b
    manuscripts **II**:994a; **IV**:732b
  exploration **III**:976b
    d'Abbadie **I**:25b
    Cheesman **I**:712b
    Chiovenda **I**:717a
    Dainelli and Grottanelli **II**:71b, 854b, 896a
    Duchesne-Fournet **II**:202a
    Ferret **II**:532a
    Heuglin **III**:25a
    Murad Kamil **III**:1076a
    Piaggia **III**:239a; **IV**:150a
    Poncet **IV**:170a
    Raffray **IV**:322b
    Rüppell **IV**:415b
    Stecker **IV**:408b, 741b
    Stitz **IV**:691a, 750a
    Tancredi and Rava **IV**:682a
    Vigoni **IV**:1055b
  geography **I**:142b, 143b, 389b, 438b, 705a, 801b; **II**:832b; **IV**:824b–25a; **V**:48b–49a
    diseases **I**:584a; **II**:169b, 171a
    fauna **II**:550a, 551a; **III**:36b, 90b
    flora **I**:764a; **II**:316b; **IV**:725a, 1192b; **V**:476a
    geomorphology **II**:761b
    islands **II**:93a, 320a, 495b, 659a; **III**:368b; **IV**:364ab; **V**:95a, 145a, 155b, 303b, 515b
    shores **I**:67a; **II**:75b, 97b–98a, 128a, 301b–02b, 388b, 555b, 825a; **III**:563b; **IV**:312b–13a, 1072ab; **V**:104b, 121a
  history **I**:218a, 417ab, 443ab, 554a, 774a; **II**:715a, 838ab, 846a; **III**:280b; **IV**:1030b; **V**:70a
  hydrography **I**:453ab, 802a; **II**:750a; **IV**:1155b–56a; **V**:143b
    Abbay/Nile **I**:192b; **III**:1177b, 1181ab, **IV**:964a
    dam project **I**:27b, 442b; **II**:87a, 897a; **IV**:757b, 949b; **V**:158b
    Megeč̣ **I**:264b
    Rəbb **IV**:344a
  in art **II**:303b, 610a
  Islam **III**:198b
  languages and peoples **I**:409a; **II**:879b; **III**:889a
    Agäw **I**:139a, 140a, 144a, 404a; **III**:380b, 455b–56a
    Gumuz **II**:914b
    Wäyṭo **II**:404a, 564b; **IV**:1162a–63a
  navigation **I**:599b; **IV**:10b, 859b
  relation to
    Śärṣ́a Dəngəl **IV**:546b
    Susənyos **IV**:771a
    Wälättä Ṗeṭros **IV**:1087a
  research **II**:217a, 896a
  symbolism **I**:402b
  tourism **IV**:974b
  s. also Bägemdər; Č̣eqla Manzo; Daga; Dämbəya; Däq; Ǝnṭonəs; Gälila; Goğğam; Gorgora; Kəbran; Məsraḫa; Rema; Ṭana Qirqos; Zäge
Tana, riv. **I**:832a, 833a; **III**:194b; **IV**:53b–54a, 55a, 59a, 60b, 68b, 693b; **V**:428b
  s. also Omo-Tana; Orma
Ṭäna, *wär.* **IV**:883b–84a
Tana Orma s. Orma

Ṭana Qirqos, is., mon. **I**:438b; **II**:97b, 345a, 555b; **IV**:293a, 364a, 856b, **857b–58b**; **V**:10b, 202a
  Krəstos Śämra **III**:444a
  manuscripts **V**:304ab, 356b–57a
  nəburä əd **II**:659a; **III**:1161b
  treasury **III**:776a
Ṭana-Bäläs Irrigation and Hydro-electric Program **I**:453b, 662b; **II**:763a; **III**:1181b–82a
tänäbyo s. prophecy
Ṭänač̣ s. Ṭannač̣
Tänañña Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase (Wälättä Bərhan Fəśśəḥa), princess **II**:105b; **III**:419a, 556b, 720b–21a; **IV**:561b, **858b–59b**; **V**:142a, 271b
  ill. **II**:105b
  family **I**:257b; **II**:384a; **III**:1112a; **IV**:467a; **V**:35a
Tänañña Wärq Śahlä Śəllase, *wäyz.* **III**:686a; **IV**:466b
Tänas, pl.n. **III**:1141a
Tänben s. Tämben
Tanbīh an-nāʾimin (Ḥāmid), lit. **II**:990a
Tanbīh, *Kitāb at-* (al-Masᶜūdī), lit. **I**:430b; **II**:998a; **IV**:450a
Tancredi, Alfonso, expl. **IV**:682a
Tandaḥó s. Tendaho
Tandere, pl.n. **II**:460a
Ta/Ne group (*Ta/Ne* family), ling. **I**:498b, 684a; **II**:175b, 178ab, 196a, 849b; **III**:607b, 710b; **IV**:18b, 21b–23a, 84a, 1089a; **V**19a, 171a
  grammar **II**:677a, 849a; **IV**:25ab
  relation to Mao **III**:755ab; **IV**:23b
  s. also Omotic
Tanga, port **V**:507b
Tanganyika, country **I**:829b; **II**:968b, 1067b
Tangier, town **I**:696a; **IV**:413b
Tänkäḥe, pl.n. **IV**:447b
Tänkäl, pl.n. **II**:254a
Tänkälä, anc. Dorze **II**:678b
tankʷa, mat.cult. **I**:599b; **II**:471a; **IV**:856a, **859b–60a**, 1162b; **V**:32a, 476a, 554b
  ill. **I**:600a; **IV**:860a
Ṭänna Gaššaw, pol. **II**:1045a
Ṭännač̣, soc. **II**:614b, 826a
tanning, tanners **I**:66b, 347a; **II**:3a, 12b, 207b, 839a, 1000a, 1001a, 1003b–04b, 1038b; **III**:106b, 420a, 529a–31b; **IV**:258a, 1180b; **V**:21a, 120a, 173a, 413a, 414b, 550b
  clothes **I**:762b
  groups **I**:443a, 526b; **II**:582b; **III**:794ab; **IV**:801a
    Aari **I**:3a
    Č̣ara **I**:685a
    Dawro **II**:114b–15a
    Gamo **II**:173b, 678b
    Girirra **II**:808b
    Gofa **II**:824a
    Gurage **II**:931b
    Hadiyya **II**:962b
    Käfa **III**:323b, 328b, 733a
    Kambaata **III**:337a
    Konso **III**:426b
    Konta **III**:429b
    Kunama **I**:468a
    Maale **III**:608b–09a
    Oyda **IV**:85a
    Šakačo **IV**:482b
    Šangama **IV**:525a
    Šeko **IV**:600b
    Sidaama **IV**:656b
    Somali **IV**:704a
    Ubamär **IV**:1013b
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
  industry **V**:350b, 351b, 353b, 412b
  relation to
    buda **I**:633b; **II**:583a, 929b
  s. also *däban ansa*; leather
tannins, chem. **I**:66b; **II**:1004b; **III**:531a
Tanoutamon s. Tanutamani
Tanqha (Təmḵʷa, Tumha), pl.n. **I**:41a; **III**:278b
Ṭanqäñña, *ato* **III**:861b
Ṭänqäñña, reg. **III**:1191b
Tanqʷa s. Tanqha
ṭänqʷay (pl. *ṭänqʷaləyan*), rel. **I**:293a; **II**:105a; **III**:638b; **IV**:36b, 184a, 255b, 971b
Tänqʷe Bäläl, pl.n. **IV**:1098b
Tänsaʾe Bərhan s. Tənsaʾe Bərhan
Tänśe (Tənsaʾe) Mammo, rebel **II**:268a; **III**:251b, 442b, 580a; **IV**:**860a–61a**, 1097a; **V**:549a
Tänśəʾa Krəstos, abbot (16th cent.) **II**:285b; **IV**:853a
  ill. **III**:724a
Tänśəʾa Krəstos, son Zir Ganela **V**:192b
Tänśəʾu bäfərhatä əgziʾabəḥer, lit. **I**:251b
Tänta, town **III**:437a, 647a, 672a, 716a, 890b–91a, 957ab; **IV**:**861ab**, 1149a
  map **IV**:861b
Tänta, *wär.* **III**:475a; **IV**:**861a**, 1149a
  map **IV**:861b
Tänta Mikaʾel, church **III**:957a, 958b–59a; **IV**:861a
  ill. **IV**:1149a
Tänta Śəllase s. Tänta Mikaʾel
Tänta Täklä Haymanot s. Tänta Mikaʾel
Tantah, town, Eg. **IV**:861a
Tantal s. Ṭənṭal
tantalum, min. **II**:758a; **III**:973a
Ṭänṭäwədəm, king **II**:9a; **V**:53a, 109b, 110b–11b, 246a, 529b
Tanti, son Gäbrä Maryam **III**:12b
Tanutamani, pharaoh **II**:405b; **III**:459a, 460a
Tanwīr al-ġabaš (Ibn al-Ǧawzī), lit. **III**:103a, 1049a; **IV**:773b
Tanzania, country **I**:162b, 271b, 296a, 396a, 697a, 801a, 832a, 833a, 834a; **II**:198a, 761a, 1022a; **III**:1a, 1182b, 1185b; **IV**:15b–16a, 67b, 109b, 116b, 160a, 339b, 411a, 1062b; **V**:329b
Taʾodra, daugh. Minas **III**:970b
Täʾofilos s. Theophilus; Tewoflos
tapeworm, zool. **II**:170ab, 201a, 314a, 574b, 881a; **III**:432b–33a, 654b, 902b
Tápharos s. Ẓafār
Täp̣p̣i, town **III**:126a
Taqali, kingdom **IV**:665b
Taqara, reg. **III**:1190b
Täqäṣṣäl ṣəge s. *Gubaʾe qana*, feast
Ṭäqäye, *ləǧ* **II**:279a; **III**:1166b; **IV**:**861b–62a**
Taqīddīṉ al-Muḥibbī s. Ibn Nāẓir al-Ǧayš
ṭäqlay gəzat, adm. **I**:101b–02a; **II**:368b, 680a; **III**:509b
taqlīd, jur. **IV**:449a
Täqqələnna särawitu (Damṭe Assämmähäññ), lit. **I**:242a
Ṭaqussa (Dagus(s)a), reg. **I**:67a, 259b, 545b; **III**:724a, 1195a; **IV**:182b, **862ab**; **V**:69b, 511a
Ṭäqʷe, ethn. **IV**:609a
Ṭäʾqʷər s. Täʾaqʷər
Taqwīm al-Buldān (Abū l-Fidā), lit. **II**:963b; **III**:108b
Ṭära s. Tärra
Tära Ǝmni, reg. **IV**:537a
tarad, meas. **V**:422b
täräf arbaᶜət, rel. **I**:317b
täräfä mäśʷaᶜət, rel. **V**:176a
Täräfä nägär zäbarok zäʾikonä ḫəbuʾa zäʾamä yəṣṣ́ewwäwu Babilon s. *Baruch*, *Book of*
Ṯaʾrān Yuhanᶜim, king **V**:530a
ṭaräsəmbä azzaž, off. **I**:58a, 422b, 457b
tärät, lit. **I**:232a; **II**:556b, 557b
  s. also folktales; proverbs
Tärät tärät yämäśärät (Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu), lit. **II**:960a
Ṭarawd, pl.n. **III**:315b
Tärda Gäbäz s. Tərdaʾ Gäbäz
Tareqa s. Taharqa
Targañ, ruler **V**:155b
Targûm šēnî, lit. **III**:673b
ṭarḥ, lit. **II**:728b
Taribora, Šinašša dial. **IV**:663a
Taʾrīf bil-muṣṭalaḥ aš-šarīf (al-ᶜUmari), lit. **IV**:1017a
Taʾrīḫ (Yaᶜqūbī), lit. **V**:23b
Taʾrīḫ al-Īrītriyā (ᶜUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī), lit. **IV**:373a
Taʾrīḫ al-Islām fī l-Ḥabaša, lit. **I**:37a, 196a
Taʾrīḫ al-kanāʾis wal-adyira (Churches and Monasteries of Egypt; attr. Abū Ṣāliḥ, wr. Abū l-Makārim), lit. **I**:54b; **III**:675b

Taʾrīḫ ar-rusul wal-mulūk (aṭ-Ṭabarī), lit. **II**:262a, 263a, 1047a; **III**:47a, 1041b, 1043b; **IV**:799a
Taʾrīḫ-i-guzīda (Ḥamduʾllāh-i-Qazwīnī), lit. **V**:100a
Tarik, per. **IV**:636a; **V**:358a
Tarik̲ Ityop̣ya (Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis), lit. **I**:241a; **IV**:905b
Tarik zägalla (Aṣmä Giyorgis) s. *Yägalla tarik yäšäwa mängəśt*
Tarik zägalla wäraʾəyä Ləbnä Dəngəl, lit. **II**:140b; **III**:537b
Tarik̲ zähagärä Gamo, lit. **I**:531a
Tarikä nägäśt, lit. **I**:386a; **V**:203a
Tarikä nägäśt (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **V**:8a
Tarik təwləddä mänäkosat, lit. **II**:626b
Tarikä zämän zädagmawi Mənilək, lit. **I**:241a
Tarikənna məssale (Käbbädä Mikaʾel), lit. **III**:315b
Tariku Abärra, son Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:318b; **V**:239b
Tarīm, pl.n. **IV**:89a, 449b
Ṭarīq *bey* **III**:1151a
Tariq Aṭqu, moth. Lämma **III**:494b
ṭarīqa s. Islamic brotherhoods
Ṭarma Bärr, mt. **II**:44b; **III**:627b; **IV**:553a, 819a, **862b–63a**; **V**:40ab
taro, bot. **V**:120a
Taroᶜa s. Tarūᶜa
Tarqe, anc. **II**:251a
  s. also Bet Tärqe
Tärqeqʷər, dial. Bilin **I**:139b
Tärqer Fətəh, ethn. **I**:586a
Tärra, reg. **I**:247a; **II**:10b; **IV**:451b
Tarräfä Wäldä Ṣadəq, sch. **III**:301b
Taršîš, land **V**:471a
Tarsos, pl.n. **IV**:945a
Tartars s. Tatars
Tartaruchos, angel **IV**:123a
Taru, desert **IV**:1062b
Tarūᶜa (Taroᶜa, Təroᶜa), ethn. **I**:362b; **II**:597b, 1078b; **III**:115b, 1117a; **IV**:311b, 471a–72a, 473a, 510a, 520a, **863ab**; **V**:201a
  language **III**:975a
  s. also Bet Muše; Bet Sarah
Täsäbkä Mädḫən, abbot **II**:285b
Täsämma Abba Qämmaw, pl.n. **II**:9a
Täsämma Anbässe, *azzaž* **III**:317b
Täsämma Asbärom (Täsämma Aśmärom ᶜUntura, d. 1964), *ras* **I**:94b; **III**:141b, 560b; **IV**:**864ab**, 1096b
  ill. **IV**:864a
  family **I**:43a; **IV**:813b, 871a
Täsämma Bälay, pol. **V**:305a
Täsämma Däbalqe, jur. **IV**:721a
Täsämma Darge, *däğğ.* **II**:102a–03a; **IV**:484a
Täsämma Ǝrgäṭe (d. 1972), *däğğ.* **II**:44b
Täsämma Ǝšäte (d. 1964), pol., wr. **III**:58a; **IV**:299a, 729a, **864b–66a**; **V**:39b, 248b
  ill. **III**:58a; **IV**:865b
  family **III**:688b
Täsämma Goššu, *däğğ*. **II**:861a, 862a; **IV**:837a, 932a
Täsämmä Habtä Mikaʾel (d. 1970), sch. **I**:356a, 440b; **IV**:**866ab**
Täsämma Nadäw (d. 1911), *ras* **I**:81b, 94a, 413a, 809b; **II**:953a, 1045a, 1081a; **III**:548a, 780a, 926b, 958b, 1099b; **IV**:331b, 879a, **866b–68b**, 1099a; **V**:41b
  ill. **IV**:867b
  active in
    Awsa **III**:647b, 969a
    Bakko **II**:986b
    Gibe **II**:505b, 549a, 602a
    Illubabor **II**:799a, 852b; **III**:125a, 833a
    Käfa **II**:653a; **III**:324a, 326a, 983b; **IV**:842a
  burial **II**:590b
  family **III**:318a, 557a, 1094a
  relation to
    Artamonov **IV**:418b
    Iyasu **II**:297a; **III**:254a; **IV**:1100a
    Montandon **III**:1010a
    Mulugeta Yəggäzu **III**:1068a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **II**:653a; **IV**:1100b–01b, 1107b
Täsämma Wäldä Mikaʾel (d. 1861), *däğğ.* **I**:215b; **III**:1166a, 1167a; **IV**:861b, **868b–69a**, 932ab; **V**:127a
Täsämma Zärubabel, *ləğ* **V**:73a
Täsänäy, *awr*. **I**:102a; **II**:368b; **III**:1002b
  s. also Gaš-Setit
Täsänäy, town **I**:115a; **IV**:**869ab**; **V**:270a
  dam **II**:222a, 711b
  history **II**:711a; **III**:113a, 124a, 354b, 1187a; **IV**:14b
  infrastructure **I**:476b; **III**:1146a
    railway **IV**:326b–27a
  mosques **III**:210b, 1031a
  population **I**:304a; **II**:518b, 1048b; **III**:453b; **IV**:434a, 897a, 999b
  s. also Tessenei
Ṭasäw Dästa, mil. **III**:1156a
taṣawwuf s. sufism
tasbo s. typhus
Täsəʾəlotä Antəyakos: *Mäṣḥafä Täsəʾəlotä Antəyakos*
täsfa, rel. **III**:546b
Täsfa Ǝgziʾ Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, wr. **IV**:906b
Täsfa Gäbrä Śəllase, publ., *qäññ*. **I**:279b; **II**:619b; **IV**:199a, **869b–70a**; **V**:502a
Täsfa Gäbrä Śəllase Mattämiya Bet, publ. **IV**:870a
Täsfa Giyorgis, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **I**:292b; **II**:24b, 383a; **IV**:410a; **V**:235b
Täsfa Ḥəywät, abbot **II**:29a
Täsfa Iyäsus, *bitw*. **II**:967b
Täsfa Iyäsus, fath. Yəkunno Amlak **IV**:266b; **V**:45b
Täsfa Kokäb Maḫbär, pol. **IV**:798a
Täsfa Kokäb School, acad. **III**:494a
Täsfa Ləᶜul, gov. **I**:27a
Täsfa Maryam, *baḥər nägaš* **IV**:588a
Täsfa Maryam Täkläzgi, priest **III**:396a
Täsfa May, anc. **I**:96a
Täsfa Śəllase Wäldä Gärima, *abba* **I**:435a; **IV**:**870a–71a**
Täsfa Ṣəyon (Täsfaṣen), anc., son Atäššəm **II**:96b–97a
Täsfa Ṣəyon (Täsfaṣen), anc., son Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus **II**:618b–19a, 1079a; **IV**:426b
Täsfa Ṣəyon, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **V**:297b
Täsfa Ṣəyon, *baḥri nägaśi*, son Bok̲ru Sälomon **I**:603a
Täsfa Ṣəyon (Petrus Aethiops), monk, sch. **I**:679b; **III**:120a, 164a, 275a; **V**:109b, 377a, **525a–28b**, 546a–47a
  ill. **V**:527ab
  Bible edition **I**:569b, 580b; **II**:859a; **III**:137ab, 1172a, 1192a; **IV**:143b, 384a, 582b
  Modus baptizandi **III**:439a; **IV**:281a
  Santo Stefano dei Mori **IV**:369b, 530b, 1053a
Täsfa Ṣəyon, nobleman **V**:236a
Täsfa Yoḥannəs Bärhe Asmärom, pol. **IV**:**871ab**
Täsfagiyorgis Təğar, Cath. priest **V**:9a
Täsfahun Kəbru, art.**V**:260a
Täsfallase, fath. Hab Śəllus **II**:945a
Täsfanä Ǝgziʾ, ruler **II**:28b; **III**:625a; **V**:5a, 341a
Täsfanä Krəstos s. Krəstos Täsfanä
Täsfanä Mäsqäl, fath. Abäkärazun **I**:5b
Täsfaṣen s. Täsfa Ṣəyon
Täsfaṣəyon Fəśśəḥa, *abba* **II**:630a
Täsfay (Qästä Agam), Wälqayt anc. **IV**:1122b
Täsfay Gäbrä Mikaʾel, wr. **IV**:942b
Täsfay Ḥanṭal, *šum ᶜagame* **II**:972ab; **IV**:871b–72a
Täsfay Mädḫən, wr. **III**:188a
Täsfay Yohannes, inf. **IV**:750a
Täsfayä Däbässay, pol. **II**:433a
Ṭäsfaye Dägaga, pol. **III**:717b
Täsfaye Gäbrä Ǝgziʾ, pol. **IV**:51b
Täsfaye Gäbre, sch. **II**:410b
Täsfaye Gässäsä, wr. **I**:245a; **II**:410b, 522b; **III**:720a; **IV**:941ab
Täsfaye Lämma, mus. **II**:273b–274a; **IV**:43a
Täsfaye Mäkʷännən, producer **I**:245b
Täsfaye Śahlu, art. **III**:720a
Täsfaye Tägäñ, dipl. **III**:603b
Täsfazgi (Täsfa Ǝgziʾ), *ato* **III**:792a
Täsfu, leader **V**:182b
Täsfu, *mäm.* **V**:80a

taskes, soc. **I**:526b
Täšomä ᶜƎrgätu, mil. **III**:374b
Täšomä Ḥaddis, eccl. **II**:655a
Tašrīf al-ayyām wal-ᶜuṣūr fī sīrat al-malik al-Manṣūr (Ibn ᶜAbdaẓẓāhir), lit. **III**:1075b
Tasso, Torquato, poet **V**:393b
Ṭasso Habtä Wäld, art. **I**:452a
Tat ᶜAlī, volcano **V**:223b
Täṭa, ruler **II**:686b
Ṭäṭädəm s. Ṭänṭäwədəm
Täṭämqä Mädhən, *abunä* **III**:1208a; **IV**:513a
Täṭämqo, *aläqa* **III**:494b
Ṭaṭäññaw täwanay (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
Taṭäq, horse **II**:585a
Taṭäq, per. **IV**:206b, 752ab
Ṭäṭära, pl.n. **IV**:1068b
Tatars, ethn. **II**:168a; **IV**:210a
Taten Kami s. Kaye Šeročo
tati, title **I**:685a
tato, title **II**:346a, 653a; **III**:74b, 323a, 361a, 733a, 1158a; **IV**:445b, 482b, 672a, **872ab**; **V**:20b
  ill. **II**:568b
Tatoh Minh, lit. **I**:313a
tattooing **I**:600b–01b; **II**:207b, 972b; **III**:13a, 1049a; **IV**:807a; **V**:148a, 279b–81a, 282a
  ill. **I**:601a
Ṭaṭus, martyr **V**:496a
Ṭaṭya, pl.n. **I**:549a; **II**:414b
Täwabäčč Ali, *wäyz.* **I**:219a; **II**:306a; **III**:144b, 722a; **IV**:646a, **872b–83b**, 925b, 931a, 932a; **V**:126b
  ill. **IV**:873ab
Täwabäčč Mikaᵓel, *wäyz.* **III**:958a; **IV**:646a
Täwabäčč Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, *əmmäbet* **IV**:646a
Täwaḥədo (Unionism), rel. **I**:722b, 732a; **II**:415b, 419b, 420b; **III**:348ab; **IV**:808a, **873b–75b**, 947a, 1088a, 1174b
  councils **I**:363a; **II**:1049b; **III**:441b–42b; **IV**:667b; **V**:38b
    Aringo **II**:502a; **V**:227a
    Azäzo **I**:416ab, 515a; **IV**:432b
    Boru Meda **I**:609a
    Kayla Meda **III**:633a
    Yəbaba **I**:147b; **IV**:269a
  debate **I**:506b, 549a; **II**:607b; **III**:281ab, 506b, 1009a; **IV**:268a–69a; **V**:69b–70b, 115b–16a, 123b
  opposition
    church officials **III**:662a; **IV**:844b, 936b
    kings **I**:534b; **IV**:936b–37a
  supporters
    church officials **I**:560a; **II**:627b; **III**:723b; **IV**:668ab; **V**:94b, 154b–55a
    holy men **I**:45a, 74a; **III**:707a; **IV**:835a, 836b
    kings **III**:250a; **IV**:436ab
    monasteries **II**:14b; **III**:644ab, 655a, 1034b; **IV**:314b
    nobility **I**:261a; **II**:298a, 495a; **IV**:1071b
  texts **I**:248a, 515b; **II**:1073a; **III**:893a, 1103b
  s. also Christology; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwaḥədo Church; *Karra*
Täwaḥədo Ṭəbäb Factory **I**:24b
Täwäldä Bäyyänä, sch., theol. **I**:683b
Täwäldä Bərhan, sch. **I**:380b
Täwäldä Bərhan Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer, sch. **V**:509a
Täwäldä Bərhan Wäldä Maryam, goldsmith
  ill. **II**:836a
Täwäldä Gäbrä Bərhan, art. **III**:724b; **IV**:99a
  ill. **III**:724ab
Täwäldä Mädḫən, abbot, St. **II**:33a, 465b; **III**:875a; **IV**:604a, **875b–76a**
Täwäldä Mädḫən, *aytä* **II**:97a
Täwäldä Mädḫən, *däbtära* **I**:544a; **IV**:**876a–77a**
  ill. **IV**:876b
Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbrä Mädḫən, *qäsis* **I**:574b, 577b–78a; **II**:114a; **III**:980b; **IV**:**877a–78a**, 905b, 1188b; **V**:64b, 334b, 495a
  ill. **IV**:877ab
Täwäldä Mädḫən Gäbru, sch. **IV**:877b, 1188b; **V**:508a
Täwäldä Mädḫən: *Gädlä Täwäldä Mädḫən*, lit. **IV**:604a, 875b–76a
Täwäldä Rädda, art. **IV**:942b
Tawaltut ᶜAre, ethn. **I**:362b
Täwanäy, *liq* **V**:511a
Täwanäy, mon. **II**:848a
Täwaqəso bähaymanot (Urbino), lit. **IV**:1044a
tawārīḫ, *Kitāb at-* (Ibn ar-Rāhib), lit. **I**:57ab; **II**:813a
Täwaśəᵓo zänəguś Gälawdewos, lit. **III**:893a
Tawəkləya s. Tawkəlya
Tawfīlus, eccl. **II**:120a
Tawfīq (Tevfik), *hāǧǧī bey* **IV**:79a, 265b
Tawfīq (b. Ismāᶜīl), *ḫidīw* **II**:851b; **III**:217a, 657b; **V**:520b
at-Tawfīq, mosque **III**:1029b
Tawfīq al-Ḥakīm, wr. **I**:245b, 385b; **III**:730b
tawḥīd, rel. **II**:230b, 232b; **III**:754b, 1048a, 1057b, 1061b–62a; **IV**:714a
Tawkəlya, moth. Yared **V**:27a
Tawkəlya, St. s. Thecla
Tawkəlya, *wäyz.* **II**:502a
Tawlūd, is. s. Ṭəwalät
Tawhīd inna fiqh (Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaᶜfar Yūsuf), lit. **IV**:847a
Tawklya s. Tawkəlya; Thecla
Täwlämbä, riv. **IV**:497b
taxation s. tributes and taxation
ṭay irāz, dress **I**:761a
Taye Gullillat s. Tayyä Gulälat
Taylor, Raynor, wr. **V**:402b
Taysīr Zabiyān al-Kaylani, sch. **IV**:373a
ṭayta, food **I**:622b
Ṭaytu (Ṣäḥaytu), daugh. Schimper **III**:349b, 401a; **IV**:573b–74ab
Ṭaytu Assäne, *wäyz.* **I**:456a
Ṭaytu Bəṭul (Wälättä Mikaᵓel), *ətege* **I**:435b; **II**:259b, 422a, 627a; **III**:687a, 926b, 1164b; **IV**:613a, **878a–79b**; **V**:77b, 188b, 271a, 454a
  ill. **IV**:586a, 879b
  active in
    Addis Abäba (Finfinnee) **I**:8a, 80a; **II**:545b
    ᶜAdwa **I**:108b
    Holäta **III**:55b
  association with *ṭäǧǧ* **IV**:818a
  church foundation and endowment **III**:275b, 733b; **IV**:1151b
    Däbrä Mäwiᵓ **II**:34a
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam **II**:321ab
    Ǝtissa Täklä Haymanot **II**:447a
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:656a
    Waša Mikaᵓel **IV**:1151b
  coronation **I**:803b; **II**:321a, 392b; **III**:285a, 867a
  death and funeral **II**:874a
  family **I**:123a, 413a; **III**:686a, 729a; **IV**:1115ab; **V**:14b
    Assälläfäč Wände **I**:386ab; **V**:48a
    Aster Mängäša **I**:388a
    Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561b; **II**:1057a
    Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b; **IV**:1169b
    Wäle **III**:726b, 1094a; **IV**:1115ab
  in art and photography **II**:590b, 690b; **III**:896b; **IV**:1186b
  in literature **I**:242a; **IV**:614b; **V**:404a
  opposition **II**:628b; **III**:958b, 1150a; **IV**:1101ab
    Däməssäw Näsibu **III**:1150a
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:953a
    Ḫaylä Giyorgis Wäldä Mikaᵓel **II**:1056a
    Iyasu **II**:422a; **III**:254a; **IV**:1100a
    Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867a, 868a
    Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1112a
  politics
    development **IV**:422a
    economic **I**:464ab, 652a
    foreign **III**:235a, 583a; **IV**:413a, 601b, 1024a, 1057b

Ṭaytu Bəṭul (Wälättä Mikaʾel)
  relations to
    Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm **III**:315a
    Śahle Ṣädalu **IV**:467b
    Wälättä Iyäsus **II**:980a; **IV**:1086b
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1100a
    Zäʾamanuʾel **III**:723a
    Zäwditu **V**:157b–58a, 159a
  rumours **I**:211b
  sources and reports **I**:746b; **III**:555b; **IV**:144b
Ṭaytu Bəṭul (Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **I**:242a, 244a
Ṭaytu Hotel (Ǝtege Ṭaytu Hotel) **II**:134a, 882b; **III**:73b; **IV**:879a, 973a, 1040b; **V**:336a
Tayyä Asäffa, sch. **III**:302a
Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam, *aläqa* **II**:770a; **III**:44b, 139a; **IV**:224b, **880a–81a**; **V**:81a, 116b, 139b, 291b
  ill. **IV**:880a
  relations to
    Jensen **III**:271b
    Mittwoch **III**:981b; **IV**:309a, 1044a
    Roden **V**:495b
    Rosen **IV**:413b
  works **III**:1154b; **IV**:1044a; **V**:13b
    history **I**:241a, 268a; **II**:670ab; **III**:246b; **IV**:342a, 371b
    hymns **III**:897b, 898b
    säwasəw **IV**:374b, 563b, 866b
Tayyä Gulälat, *däğğ.* **II**:278a
Tayyä Gulälat (Taye Gullillat), sch. **III**:301b
Tayyä Mäšäša, *qäññ.* **V**:440a
Tayyä Täklä Maryam, *däğğ.* **IV**:680b
Tayyäčč, *wäyz*. **IV**:647a
Ṭäyyaqi (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **III**:730b
Tayye (Nūr Aḥmad), *qäññ.* **II**:494a
Tayyib al-Wanāgī aṣ-Ṣadrī, *faqīh* **II**:492a, 1029b
Tayyibe, *sayyid* **II**:1042a
Taza, ethn. **III**:336a
Tazänay, anc. **III**:332a
Tazen s. Tazena
Tazena (Tazen, TZN), king **I**:176b; **II**:260b; **IV:881ab**; **V**:130a, 474a, 475b
  Nine Saints **I**:718b; **II**:17b, 705a; **III**:1189b; **IV**:111a
  relation to Kaleb **I**:297b, 734b; **II**:260b; **III**:329b, 331b, 1121b
Täzer s. Ṣənfä Arᶜad
täzkar, rel. **I**:556b, 646a–47b, 742a; **II**:642b, 749a, 873a; **III**:404b, 989b; **IV**:383a, **881b–82b**, 1125b; **V**:45a, 142a, 173b, 550ab
  canon law **II**:422b, 430a, 536a; **III**:1098a
  historical services **II**:321b, 589a, 922a; **III**:369a, 687b; **IV**:835a
  in literature **I**:91b; **II**:748a
  manuscripts **I**:603b; **III**:633b, 844b–45a; **IV**:568b
  ritual and practice **II**:306a, 873a, 874b; **III**:66a, 490b, 616a; **IV**:271b, 276b, 818b, 860a
  saints **II**:284b, 642b; **III**:250b, 394b, 783a; **IV**:409b, 476b, 512b, 514a, 812b, 930a; **V**:169a, 184a
  s. also *täzkar*: *Mäṣḥafä täzkär*
täzkar: *Mäṣḥafä täzkär*, lit. **IV:882b–83a**
Täzkarä Abrəham s. *Gädlä Abrəham*
Täzkarä Dəngəl (Täzkäro), nephew Minas **III**:971a; **V**:8a, 60b
Täzkarä mädḫən, feast s. *Mädḫane ᶜAläm*
Täzkarä mädḫən, lit. **IV**:883a
Täzkäro s. Täzkarä Dəngəl
täzkaru lämädḫane ᶜaläm: *Mäṣḥafä täzkaru lämädḫane ᶜaläm*, lit. **III**:614b
Tazzan, *amba* **IV**:430b
Tchekhov, Anton, wr. **I**:245b
Te Häšənna, anc. **III**:115a
tea, drink **II**:198b–99a, 562a, 565a; **IV**:725a–26b, **883ab**
  cultivation **III**:268b, 328a, 982b
  occasions **I**:441b; **II**:493b; **III**:880a
  tea-rooms **I**:443a, 745b
  trade **IV**:579a
Teacher Training School (College), Addis Abäba acad. **II**:91a, 235b; **IV**:866a
  s. also Kotebe College
Teacher Training School (Institute), Harär acad. **I**:24b, 361a; **II**:1067b
Teacher Training School, May Näfhi **III**:886b
Teachers and Telecommunications *əddər* **II**:227a
Teachers Training Institute (TTI), Dila **IV**:1130ab
Teaching of Ǝsṭifanos and Abäräkazun s. *Təmhərtä haymanot*
Teaching of the Apostles s. *Didəsqəlya*
Teaching of the 318 Nicene Fathers on the right faith and the monastic life (*Didascalia of the 318 Nicene Fathers*), rel. **II**:154b; **III**:519b, 996b; **IV**:623b
  s. also *Haymanotä abäw*; *Senodos*
teak s. *Cordia abyssina*
Teatro Asmara **I**:379b, 745a
ṭəb, ethn. **II**:308a
Ṭəba, pl.n. **II**:521b
Ṭəbäb Sägäd s. Täklä Haymanot II
Ṭəbäba läsabela s. *Sibyl*, *Wisdom of*
Ṭəbäbä Sälomon, lit. **IV**:687b, 1190a
Ṭəbäb Sägäd s. Täklä Haymanot II
Ṭəbäbä Śəllase, *mäm.* **IV**:641b
Ṭəbäbä Śəllase, wife Yoḥannəs **V**:74a, 76b
Ṭəbäbu, inf.
  ill. **III**:699b
Ṭəbäbu Gämme, *aläqa* **III**:687b; **V**:415b
Təbälč̣alläš Andarge, moth. P̣awlos Noñño **IV**:125b
Təbe Ṣəyon, moth. Ḥəṣ́an Moʾa **III**:21b
Təbleṭ, daugh. Schimper **IV**:574b
Technical and Vocational Education Training College, Alage **IV**:661a
Technical Agency, pol. **I**:789a
Technical College of the Municipalities **II**:580b
Technical School, Addis Abäba **III**:1111b
Technical University Berlin, acad. **III**:439a
Technical University Dresden, acad. **IV**:390b
Teči Gawočo s. Teči Goʾeči
Teči Goʾeči, king **II**:850a; **III**:983b; **IV**:842a
Təč̣o, reg. **I**:353a; **IV**:884a
Təč̣o, town **IV:883b–84a**; **V**:440a
  map **IV**:884a
tectonics **I**:120a; **II**:491a, 750a, 757ab, 761ab; **III**:974a, 1080b; **IV**:20b–21a, 388b, 389b, 453a, 597b, 1156b
ṭəd s. juniper
Ṭəddu **III**:1016b, 1068a
Tedeschi, Salvatore, sch. **I**:200a; **IV:884a–85a**
  manuscript collection **I**:580b
Tedesco Zammarano, Vittorio, filmmaker **V**:320a, 394b
Tedrär, arch. site **I**:168b–69a
Tedros Abraha, sch. **I**:570b
Teegii **III**:1152b
Təʾəzazä abunä qəddus Ǝnṭonəs, lit. **I**:282b
Təʾəzazä mänäkosat, lit. **III**:997b
Təʾəzazä sänbät, lit. **I**:44a, 558a; **II**:131a, 142a, 381b; **III**:262b, 303b; **IV**:433b, **885ab**
  səgd **IV**:595a
  ill. **IV**:1196b
  s. also Sabbath
Təᶜəyəntay s. Təᶜyəntay
Təʾəzazat, lit. **III**:519a
ṭef (*Ergarostis tef*, *Poa abyssinica*), bot. **I**:149a; **II**:56b–57a, 214b, 870a; **III**:669b; **IV**:717a, **885b–87a**, 908b; **V**:355a
  ill. **IV**:886a
  agriculture **I**:152b, 482a; **III**:495b; **IV**:158b, 163ab, 1161a; **V**:36a
    Agäw Mədər **II**:87a
    Amfilla **I**:230b
    Amhara **I**:231a; **V**:40b
    Bägemdər/Ṭana **II**:93a; **IV**:857a
    Bulga **I**:638b

    Č̣aha **I**:664a
    Č̣ara **I**:684b–85a
    Dawro **II**:115a
    Dime **II**:164b
    Dizi **II**:176b
    Gafat **II**:652a
    Gayənt **II**:716b
    Gibe **II**:731a
    Gofa **II**:823b
    Guğği **II**:903a
    Hadiyya **II**:962a
    Ḫamta **II**:995b
    Illubabor **III**:125a
    Ittuu **III**:245b
    Käfa **III**:322a, 328a
    Kəmant **III**:382b
    Konta **III**:429a
    Maale **III**:609a
    Malo **III**:711b
    Mänz **III**:753b
    Nayi **III**:1157b
    Šangama **IV**:524b
    Šinašša **IV**:664b
    Təgrəñña **IV**:908b
    Ubamär **IV**:1013a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
    Wällo **III**:420b
    Zala **V**:120a
    Zayse **V**:172b–73a
  history **I**:16b, 187b; **II**:311a, 323b, 670a; **IV**:188a, 201b
  literature and tradition **I**:356b; **V**:179b
  trade **II**:396b; **III**:909b
  uses
    food **I**:622b, 662a, 694a; **II**:199b, 560b, 561b–62a
    houses **III**:77a
    medicine **III**:902b
Ṭef, mt. **III**:12b
Ṭefa Aduña, chief **II**:41a
Teferi Abate s. Täfäri Abbate
ṭefut: *Mäṣḥafä ṭefut*, lit. **I**:220b; **III**:466b, 743b, 1023a; **IV**:7a, 93a, 358a, 568a, 723a, **887a–88a**; **V**:217b, 246b
Ṭəgabu, *abba* **III**:1065b
Təgäro s. Tägäro
tegay, soc. **IV**:963b
Təgəl, per. **IV**:206b
Təgəra, ethn. **IV**:855a
Tegetthoff, Wilhelm von, mil. **III**:25a
Ṭəggät lam (Ayyalnäh Mulatu), lit. **V**:484a
Təglaččen, per. **IV**:752a
Təgray, ethn. s. Təgre; Təgrəñña speakers
Təgray, *kəlləl* s. Central Təgray; East Təgray; Mäqälä; South Təgray; Təgray, prov.; West Təgray
Təgray, prov. **IV**:171a, **888a–95a**; **V**:108ab, 339ab, 442b, 532b, 539ab
  ill. **IV**:11b, 128b, 342a, 403ab, 497b, 824a, 925b, 1109b; **V**:453b
  maps **I**:688b; **IV**:889a–90b
  administrative division **I**:79b, 100a, 101a–02b, 132b; **II**:368a, 396b, 867a; **IV**:171b, 1075a, 1121a; **V**:34b, 223b, 375ab
  agriculture **I**:151a, 453b; **III**:89b, 192b, 1200b
  archaeology **I**:292a, 294b, 295b, 320a, 322a; **II**:820b, 1051a, 1054a; **III**:447a, 468b; **IV**:188ab, 193a, 272b, 348b, 428b; **V**:42ab
  architecture **I**:324b–25a; **III**:75a–76a, 82b–83a; **IV**:157ab, 402b–03b; **V**:16b, 296b
  areas, districts, towns
    Abärgälle **I**:7ab
    Abiy ᶜAddi **I**:41ab; **IV**:395a
    ᶜAddi Abun **I**:74b–75a
    ᶜAddi Arbaᶜətä **I**:75ab
    ᶜAddigrat **I**:78b–79b
    ᶜAdwa **I**:105b
    ᶜ Adyabo **I**:28b, 110ab
    Agamä **I**:137ab
    Agula **I**:153a
    Aksum **I**:173b
    ᶜAlitena **I**:204b
    Allamaṭa **I**:206b
    Amba Śänayti **I**:221a
    Ambalage **I**:223a
    Anṭalo **I**:281b
    Asimba **I**:370b, 536a
    Č̣äläqot **I**:667b; **IV**:926a; **V**:349b
    Ǝdaga Ḥamus **II**:223b–24a
    Ǝnda Śəllase **II**:291a
    Ǝndärta **II**:297b
    Ǝntič̣č̣o **II**:319a
    Färäs Meda **II**:494a
    Fəremona **II**:527ab
    Gärᶜalta **II**:697b
    Gulo Mäḵäda **II**:911a
    Ḫašəngä **II**:1043a
    Ḥawzen **II**:1054a; **IV**:267a
    Hayä **V**:135b
    Koräm **III**:432b
    Kʷiḥa **III**:468b–469b
    Mälazo **III**:694b
    Mälfa **III**:696a
    Mäqälä **I**:101b, 102b; **III**:761a–63a; **IV**:395a, 1038b–39a
    May Č̣äw **III**:882ab
    May Ǝslamay **III**:884b
    Nazret **III**:1158b
    Qəda **IV**:459b
    Rayya ᶜAzäbo **IV**:341ab; **V**:12b
    Säḥart **IV**:461b
    Säläwa **IV**:492a
    Säqota **IV**:395a
    Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:626b
    Šire **IV**:425a, 669a
    Tämben **IV**:852b, 853b–54b
    Wäfla **IV**:1068b
    Wäğğärat **IV**:1075a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1122a
    Wämbärta **IV**:1126a–27a
    Wəqro **IV**:1180a
  art **IV**:97b, 99a, 101a, 806a
  Christianity **I**:609a, 720a, 722b; **II**:419b; **III**:86b, 349a, 867a; **IV**:851b; **V**:61b–62a, 294b, 415b, 444a, 445a, 513b
    churches and monasteries **I**:46a, 48b, 738ab, 825b; **II**:17b, 284a, 285a, 287a, 521b, 943b; **III**:481b, 612a, 826a, 959a; **IV**:293a, 628a, 1110a; **V**:65b, 108a, 145a, 146a, 152a, 208b, 219a, 224a, 264a, 296a, 297a, 378b, 421b, 458a
    mission **V**:141a, 421a
    monasticism **III**:988b, 989b, 1208b; **IV**:513a, 747a
    saints **I**:48a, 49a, 50a, 191a, 250b, 277b, 351ab, 494a, 516b; **II**:390a, 391a, 464a, 466a, 469a, 481b, 542a, 623b, 625a, 626b, 699a; **III**:443a, 535a, 811a, 823b, 899b; **IV**:512b–14a, 568b, 596a, 747a, 748a, 822b; **V**:10b–11a, 32a, 85b, 130a, 169a, 341b
    theology and church schools **IV**:282a, 291a, 937b, 992b; **V**:123b, 175a
  customs
    bayto **I**:510b
    dances **II**:81b–83a
    funerals **II**:588a, 589b
    games **II**:671b–72a
    goldsmiths **II**:835b; **III**:283a, 285a, 286a
    honey **III**:65b
    hunting **III**:572a; **V**:143b
    marriage **IV**:1175a; **V**:419a
    music **III**:390ab, 490b, 689a
    naming **III**:1127a, 1128a
    sexuality **IV**:643b
    ṭälla **IV**:848b
    warfare **IV**:1138a, 1141b
  descent **I**:80a; **IV**:182b, 716a
    Bušašo **III**:325a
    Dizi **II**:176b
    Karnäššəm **III**:347a
    Sāho **V**:298b
  economy
    customs **III**:379b–380a
    industry **V**:350a
    iron-mining **II**:1000b
    land tenure **III**:498a, 499b, 500b, 514a; **IV**:392a, 511a, 827b
    salt **IV**:500b–02a, 520b, 1068b
    silk **IV**:660b
    slavery **IV**:674a, 681a
    trade **I**:439a; **II**:224b, 302b; **III**:380a; **IV**:14a, 536b, 977a
    tributes **IV**:77b, 985b–86a
    wool **IV**:1193a

geography and climate **I**:651a, 754b–55a; **III**:971b, 973b; **IV**:14b, 333a, 537a, 824b, 1069a
  deposits **IV**:92a
  parks **IV**:116b
  plants **II**:450a; **IV**:160a, 1186b
history
  before 17th cent. **I**:35b, 155b, 157ab; **IV**:86b, 303a, 346a, 645a, 1177a; **V**:60b–61a, 91b, 147a, 148a, 200b, 285a, 432a, 517a
    Oromo invasion **I**:414a
    Proto-Aksumite to Post-Aksumite **I**:174a, 179b, 187a; **IV**:187b, 201b, 203b–04b, 228a, 239b, 899a
  17th–18th cent. **I**:55b, 98b; **II**:864a; **IV**:498a, 499a; **V**:7a, 70a, 90a, 129a, 433a
  18th–19th cent. **I**:8ab, 107a–109b, 627b–28a; **III**:1099b; **IV**:139a, 427a, 466a, 490a, 519a, 538a–40a, 816a, 826b–28b, 835ab, 868b, 871b, 926b, 1104b, 1106a, 1170a; **V**:72b, 127ab, 150b–51a, 234a, 236a, 331a, 361a–62a
  20th–21st cent. **I**:23b; **III**:561b; **IV**:167b, 177b, 394b, 867b, 1018a, 1026a, 1031b, 1164a–66a; **V**:220b, 368ab, 434b–35a
    droughts and famines **II**:378a, 486a, 488a; **IV**:384b
    Italian war and occupation **I**:8a, 334b, 473b; **II**:360a, 368a, 613a; **III**:50b, 227a, 232a; **IV**:17a, 519a, 950b–53a, 1025ab; **V**:284a
    resettlement **IV**:377a–78b
    TPLF **IV**:950b–52b
    Wäyyanä **IV**:1026a, 1164a–65b
incense **III**:131a
infrastructure
  museums **IV**:100b
  roads **I**:56b, 77b; **IV**:394b–95a
inscriptions **II**:334b; **III**:163b, 165b, 166b, 203a, 353b, 1011a
Islam **I**:455b, 518a; **II**:515a, 998b; **III**:166a, 198b, 1108a; **IV**:155b; **V**:241ab
languages and peoples **IV**:173b, 902a; **V**:298b–99a, 387b, 497b, 517a
  Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:552a, 556a, 558a; **IV**:1082b
  Ǝggäla **II**:238ab
  Ḫamta **II**:995a
  Kunama **III**:453a
  Mädäbay **III**:622b
  Oromo **IV**:55a, 60a, 341b, 342b
  Sāho **III**:187a; **IV**:468b, 471b, 584a
  Sidaama **IV**:655b
  Təgrəñña **I**:88b; **IV**:583b, 902a, 907b–10b
  Tukrīr **IV**:998b, 999b
law, customary **I**:840b; **III**:515a, 518a, 531b
law, modern **I**:751a; **III**:511b
manuscripts **I**:842b; **II**:413b, 920b; **III**:40b, 764b, 943b
material culture **IV**:851b
peasantry **IV**:129b, 130b
relations with
  Eritrea **IV**:864b, 1096ab
  Wällo **IV**:257b, 1119b, 1121a
role of
  Jesuits **II**:529b, 531a; **III**:277b, 278b–79a, 804b; **IV**:83b
  Longrigg **III**:597b
  Mənilək II **III**:924b
  Naᵓib **III**:1116b
  Tewodros II **IV**:932ab
  Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **I**:98b; **II**:632a; **IV**:887b
  Yoḥannəs IV **IV**:594b
rulers and governors **I**:28b; **IV**:331b, 900b–901b; **V**:79a
  Abbäbä Arägay **I**:22b
  Abrəha Arᵓaya **I**:46b
  Akḥadom **I**:79a, 166b, 191b; **IV**:495b, 611b
  Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212b–13a; **IV**:434b
  ᶜAndä Haymanot **IV**:499a
  Arägawi Säbagadis **I**:310b
  Arᵓaya Śəllase **I**:314a, 448b
  Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413a
  Baḥrä Asgäd **IV**:568a
  Baryaᵓu Qawlos **I**:211b; **IV**:671a
  Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b
  Fares **II**:495a
  Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər **II**:628ab; **IV**:589a; **V**:156a
  Gugsa Arᵓaya **I**:408b; **II**:905ab
  Ḫaylä Śəllase Gugsa, **II**:1066b–67a; **V**:142a
  Kaśa Mərč̣a (Yoḥannəs IV) **V**:73a–74a
  Kəfle Dadi **V**:375a
  Kəflä Waḥəd, **I**:79a, 373a; **III**:373ab; **IV**:458b; **V**:6a
  Mängäša Yoḥannəs **I**:168a; **III**:728a–29b
  Mikaᵓel Ali **III**:958ab
  Mikaᵓel Səḥul **I**:256ab; **III**:962b–64a; **IV**:498b, 1104b; **V**:22b
  Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:1166ab
  Robel **IV**:397a
  Säbagadis Wäldu **I**:79a; **III**:187b; **IV**:430a–31a
  Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:587b–88b
  Səᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:591b
  Śəyyum Mängäša **I**:18a; **IV**:646a–47a; **V**:35a
  Täklä Giyorgis **I**:167b; **IV**:826ab
  Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1100a
  Wäldä Giyorgis Aboyye **IV**:1101b
  Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:290b, 1108b–10a; **V**:94b, 124b–25b
  Wale Bəṭul **IV**:1115ab; **V**:14b
  Wəbe **V**:126a
  Yaᶜəbikä Ǝgziᵓ **V**:5a
  Yolyos **IV**:618a, 771a
  Yosṭos **IV**:936b; **V**:97b
  Zämaryam **I**:106a
social system **IV**:522a
  families **III**:1128a
  greetings **II**:887a, 889b
  kinship **III**:406ab, 407b, 515a
  marriage **III**:796b
titles
  ᶜaqaṣen **I**:290a
  baḥər nägaš **I**:444a
  č̣əqa šum **I**:708a
  ḫasgʷa **V**:341a
  kantiba **III**:339a, 736a
  ləᵓul ras **III**:556b, 1165a
  maᵓəkälä baḥər **III**:625b
  nəguś **I**:99a
  raq masäre **I**:98b
  ras **IV**:331b
  təgre mäkʷännən **I**:98a–99a
traditional religion **II**:450a; **IV**:37a
travellers, explorers and missionaries **IV**:146a; **V**:345a
  d'Abbadie **I**:25b
  Baratti **I**:474b
  Barradas **I**:484a; **IV**:369b
  Chiovenda **I**:717a
  Combes **I**:782a
  Coulbeaux **I**:809a
  de Jacobis **III**:526a
  Ellero **II**:266a
  Gabriel **III**:1179b
  Isenberg **III**:197ab
  Krapf **IV**:557a
  Lefebvre **III**:543a
  Mayer **III**:891a
  Mordini **III**:1017a
  Naretti **III**:1147b
  Parkyns **IV**:117ab
  Pearce **III**:550a
  Prutky **IV**:230b
  Rodatz **IV**:405a
  Salt **IV**:128b, 503b, 1022a
  Schimper **IV**:573b–74b
  Tamisier **IV**:855a
s. also ᶜAgamä; Ǝndärta; Kələtta Awləᶜalo; Mäqälä; Mikaᵓel Säbagadis Wäldu; Səḥul; Ṣəraᶜ; Šire; Tämben; *təgre mäkʷännən*; Təgrəñña speakers; Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam; Yoḥannəs IV
"Təgray" (Kenya), ethn. **III**:387a
təgray mäkʷännən s. *təgre mäkʷännən*
Təgray People's Liberation Front s. Tigray People's Liberation Front
Təgrayan University Students' Association **III**:562a
Təgre, adm. s. Təgray
Təgre, ethn. **II**:445a; **IV:897a–99b**; **V**:300b, 384b–85a, 387a

ill. **I**:467b; **IV**:897b
areas **I**:222ab, 280a; **II**:711a; **III**:347a; **IV**:14a, 464a, 472b
  Af^{c}abät **I**:114b–115a
  Algäden **I**:198b
  Barka **I**:480a
  Dahlak **II**:70a–71a
  Ǝmkullu **II**:274b
  Ginda^{c} **II**:803a
  Ḥabab **I**:280a; **II**:945b
  Ḥalḥal **II**:977a
  Ḥumära **III**:89a
  Kärän **III**:342b, 344a
  Massawa **III**:853ab
  Näfasit **III**:1096b
  Naqfa **III**:1141a, 1142a
  Sämhar **IV**:509b, 510b, 1049a; **V**:201a
  Sänḥit **IV**:525a
  Sawākin **IV**:559a
  Taka **IV**:821a
  Täsänäy **IV**:869a
customs and rites **III**:1106a
  funerals **II**:590a
  marriage **III**:796b; **IV**:1175b
  pregnancy **III**:967b
descent **IV**:311a
ethnography **I**:66b
food and food practice **IV**:724b, 800b, 848b
history **I**:471a, 599a; **IV**:666a, 821b, 891a; **V**:496b–97a
groups
  ^{c}Ad Bula **V**:334b
  ^{c}Ad Bušnaq **IV**:77a
  ^{c}Ad Habay **V**:334a
  ^{c}Ad Mä^{c}alləm **I**:67b
  ^{c}Ad Šek **I**:68ab, 480a; **III**:515b, 856a
  ^{c}Ad Täkles **I**:69b
  ^{c}Ad Təmaryam **I**:70a
  Bet Asgäde **I**:550a
  Bet Ǧuk **I**:550b; **II**:251a
  Bet Mä^{c}ala **I**:551b
  Bet Saraḥ **I**:159b
  Mänsa^{c} **I**:136b; **III**:735a; **V**:333b
  Marya **I**:246a, 280a; **III**:824b
  Mäsḥalit **II**:272a
  Säbdärat **IV**:434a
Islam **III**:198b, 208b–09a, 212a, 213a, 214a, 697b; **IV**:450a, 756b
languages **I**:304b
material culture
  clothing **IV**:1193a
  houses **III**:83b
mission **III**:980b
personalities **I**:136b, 159b, 246a; **III**:113a, 116a, 1060a, 1097a
politics **III**:1086b–87b; **IV**:609ab
relation to
  Agäw **I**:142a
  Balaw **I**:455b, 518a
  Bilin **I**:139b, 143a, 586ab
  Ǧäbärti **II**:597a
  Ḥadārib **II**:959a
  Hausa **II**:1048b
  Ilit **III**:124b
  Kunama **III**:453a
  Nāʾib **III**:1116a, 1117a
  Nara **III**:1142b
  Sāho **III**:114b, 115b, 1060a; **IV**:863a
research **III**:553a, 1177b
role of
  Winqvist **IV**:1188b
social organization **III**:338b, 967a
  law **III**:515b, 516b, 518a, 670b, 736b; **IV**:1067b
  naming **III**:1125a, 1127ab; **IV**:609ab
  Šəmagällä **IV**:608b–09a
  təgre **IV**:899b–900b
Təgre, lang. **I**:528b; **II**:355b, 412ab, 441a–42a, 753b; **IV:895a–97a**; **V**:384a
  map **IV**:895b
  areas and speakers **IV**:897ab; **V**:298b, 335a
    Agäw **I**:142a
    Asaorta **I**:361b
    Beǧa **I**:519b; **II**:957a
      Beni ^{c}Amər **I**:290b, 516b, 517b, 528a
    Iddäfer **III**:115a; **IV**:471b
    Kärän **III**:344a; **IV**:983b
    Kunama **III**:453a
    Rora **IV**:410a
    Tarū^{c}a **IV**:863a
  dialects **I**:481a; **III**:735a, 825a
  grammar and vocabulary **I**:237b; **IV**:509b, 616a
  language contact
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412ab
  mass media **I**:630b; **III**:504a
  oral literature **III**:366b, 676a, 736b, 921a; **IV**:474a, 597a
  relation to
    ^{c}Afar **I**:117a
    Agäw **I**:139b, 140b, 143a
    Arabic **I**:304b, 308a; **III**:1087a
    Gə^{c}əz **II**:441a
    Kunama **III**:451b
    Nara **III**:1142b–43a
    Sāho **IV**:472a
    Təgrəñña **IV**:564b, 902a
  research **III**:737a; **IV**:374b–75a
    Höfner **III**:54a; **V**:335a
    Kolmodin **III**:416b
    Leslau **III**:553a
    Littmann **II**:476b, 770b; **III**:588b–89a
    Munzinger **III**:737a, 1071a
    Murād Kāmil **III**:1075b
    Näffa^{c} Wäd ^{c}Ǝtman **III**:1097a
    Palmer **IV**:578a
    Praetorius **IV**:196a
    Princeton University Expedition to Abyssinia **IV**:217ab
    Raz **IV**:343a
    Ricci **IV**:387b
    Rodén **III**:54a, 518a; **V**:495ab
    Sundström **IV**:767b
    Welmers **III**:645a
    Winqvist **IV**:1188b
  status and policies
    education **II**:236a; **III**:587a
  writing system **IV**:584ab
  written sources
    Bible translation **I**:574b, 577b, 626a; **II**:114a; **IV**:775a, 877a; **V**:334b
    law texts **III**:516b
    printing **III**:138b; **IV**:877b, 907b
Təgre, reg. s. Təgray
təgre, soc. **I**:68a, 528a, 550a, 586a; **II**:946a; **III**:113ab, 407b, 736b, 825ab; **IV**:609a, 897b, 898b–99a, **899b–900b**, 983b; **V**:270a, 300b, 334ab
Təgre, soc.-ethn., clan, dynasty **III**:325a, 407b, 433b; **IV**:972ab, 979b, 1092b–93a, 1094ab; **V**:442b
Təgre Mäčç̣ohya s. Gännät Tärra
təgre mäk^{w}ännən (*təgray mäk^{w}ännən*, *mäk^{w}ännən təgray*), title **I**:98a–99a; **II**:19a; **IV**:545b, 892b, **900b–902a**
  relation to
    baḥər nägaš **I**:444ab, 454b
    maʾəkälä baḥər **III**:625b
    nəburä əd **I**:177a
    nəguś **III**:1164a
    šum **IV**:762a
  role of
    Ǝsṭifanos **IV**:747a, 748a
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **IV**:397a
  seat **IV**:833b
  title borne by
    Akḥadom **I**:191b; **III**:1161b
    Akkälom **V**:264b
    Degäna **V**:60b
    Fares **II**:495a
    Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373b
    Robel **IV**:397a
    Səʾələ Krəstos **II**:622a
    Täklä Giyorgis **II**:632b; **IV**:267a, 826a
    Yəsḥaq **V**:60b–61a
    Yolyos **V**:89b
  territories
    Bäläsa **I**:454b
    Bur **I**:640a
    Ǝnda Mäk^{w}ännən **II**:288b
    Märäb Məllaš **III**:772b, 773b
    Ṣäläwa **IV**:492a
    Šire **IV**:670b–71a
  weapons **IV**:779a
  s. also *baḥər nägaš*; Təgray
Təgrəñña (Təgrəñña speakers), ethn. **I**:101b; **III**:312b–13b, 367b, 774a; **IV:908a–11b**; **V**:339ab, 381b, 384b–85a, 386a, 387ab, 442b
  areas

- Təgrəñña (Təgrəñña speakers)
    - Eritrea **I**:101b, 109b; **II**:355b, 358b; **III**:772b; **IV**:14a, 863b, 869a; **V**:301a, 335a
      - Akkälä Guzay **I**:77b, 167a, 168ab
      - Amba Soyra **I**:222ab
      - Asmära **I**:379a
      - Barentu **I**:477a
      - Gindaᶜ **II**:803a
      - Ḥamasen **II**:988a
      - Karnäššəm **III**:347a
      - Massawa **III**:853ab
      - Näfasit **III**:1096b
      - Sämhar **IV**:510b
      - Säraye **II**:358b
      - Wälqayt **III**:892a
    - Ethiopia
      - Addis Abäba **I**:84a, 88b
      - Təgray **I**:7a, 137a; **II**:911a; **III**:763a, 882b; **IV**:341a, 852b, 888ab, 1075a, 1126a; **V**:126a
      - Wällo **IV**:294a, 1068b
      - Wälqayt **III**:892a; **IV**:1122a
  - association with
    - Agᶜazi **IV**:898b
    - Ḥabäša
    - *Käbäsa* **III**:312b–13b
    - Šəmagällä **IV**:609a
    - Sämhar **IV**:509b
    - Təgre **IV**:891b, 898b–99a, 911a
  - customs and rituals
    - body modification **V**:280a, 281a, 282a
    - feasts **II**:450b
    - wedding **IV**:1175a
  - economy **IV**:292b; **V**:294b
    - land tenure **III**:500b, 670a, 887b; **IV**:381ab, 565a
    - measure **V**:422b, 424a
    - trade **IV**:501b
  - ethnicity **II**:444b–45b; **IV**:1180b
  - food **I**:622b; **II**:707a; **IV**:886a
    - milk **III**:966ab
  - genealogy **I**:254b; **II**:742b–43a
  - groups **III**:339b; **IV**:891ab
    - Adkämä Məlgaᵓ **I**:96ab; **IV**:492a
    - ᶜAgamä **I**:137a; **IV**:430a
    - Däqqi Täššəm **II**:96a
    - Ǝggäla **II**:238a
    - Ǧäbärti **II**:597a; **IV**:609a
    - Mädäbay **III**:622b
    - Ṣ́ällim Bet **IV**:496b–98a
    - Ṣänᶜadäglä **IV**:77a, 519b–20a
    - Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba **I**:281a; **IV**:564ab
  - history **IV**:174b, 1180b; **V**:431a, 496b
    - *gäbbar* **II**:603a
    - *käntiba* **III**:338a–339b
  - law **I**:840a; **III**:10b, 347b, 507b, 515a, 516a–18b, 594b; **IV**:1067b–68a
  - material culture
    - buildings **III**:82ab; **IV**:960ab
    - clothing **IV**:342b
  - music **II**:273b; **III**:170b–71b, 389b, 835ab, 1084a; **IV**:43a, 144b
  - politics **I**:109b; **III**:597b; **IV**:951b–52a, 1032a
    - *Maḫbär fəqri hagär* **II**:571a
  - relation to
    - ᶜAfar **I**:116a
    - Amhara **II**:444b
    - Kunama **III**:454ab
    - Rayyaa **IV**:342b–43a
    - Sāho **III**:114b, 187b; **IV**:863a
  - religion and beliefs **IV**:727b
    - Catholicism **III**:264b
    - Orthodox Christianity
    - Protestantism **III**:980b
  - research **IV**:370b
  - social organization **III**:338ab, 887b; **V**:300b
    - aristocracy **I**:337b
    - *bayto* **I**:510b; **IV**:982b
    - elders **IV**:609b
    - kinship **II**:283a; **III**:406a
    - marriage **I**:840ab; **III**:793b, 795a
    - sexuality **IV**:643a
    - slavery **IV**:678b
    - warfare **IV**:1138a
- Təgrəñña, lang. **I**:233a; **II**:412b, 441a–43a; **IV**:563a, **902a–05a**; **V**:384a, 385b, 534ab, 535b
  - areas and speakers **I**:96b, 142a, 233a, 558a, 586b; **III**:198b, 344a, 453a; **IV**:869a, 888ab; **V**:298b
  - classification **II**:70b, 441b
  - grammar and vocabulary **I**:237a; **II**:442ab, 887ab, 926ab; **III**:1143a; **IV**:866b
    - terms **I**:27a, 75a, 100a, 191b, 290b; **III**:414b, 491b, 500b, 670a, 694a, 891b
  - language contact **IV**:343a
    - Agäw **I**:139a–40b; **III**:307b, **IV**:313a, 538a
    - Amharic **IV**:866b
    - Arabic **I**:305a, 308a
    - Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412ab
    - Italian **III**:223ab
    - Sāho **III**:187b; **IV**:469a, 471b
  - mass media
    - newspapers and journals **I**:628a, 805b; **II**:373b–74a, 558a; **III**:597a, 695b; **IV**:206a, 207a, 208a–09a, 1096a; **V**:543a
    - radio **I**:148a, 630b; **III**:504a; **IV**:1096b
  - research **III**:504b; **IV**:374b–75a; **V**:8b, 65a, 288b
    - Agosṭinos Tädla **I**:148b
    - Coulbeaux **I**:809b
    - Francesco da Bassano **I**:503b
    - Jérôme **III**:272b–73a
    - Kane **III**:337b
    - Kidanä Wäld **III**:399b
    - Kolmodin **III**:415b–16a
    - Leslau **III**:552b–53a
    - Littmann **III**:558b
    - Mahaffy **III**:645b
    - Mauro da Leonessa **III**:875b
    - Mogäs ᶜƎqʷba Giyorgis **III**:985b
    - Munzinger **IV**:374b
    - Murād Kāmil **III**:1075b
    - Pearce **IV**:128b
    - Polotsky **IV**:169a
    - Praetorius **IV**:196a, 374b
    - Wajnberg **IV**:1078a
    - Winqvist **IV**:877b, 1188b
  - script **IV**:580b, 583b–84b
  - status and policies **I**:130b, 304b; **II**:357a, 370a; **III**:210b–11a, 281a, 503b, 652a; **IV**:209a, 336b, 953ab
    - education **II**:236a, 363b; **III**:242a, 280b, 585b–87a
    - use in liturgy **IV**:271b, 280a
    - use in research **IV**:304a
  - teaching **IV**:387b, 578a
  - written sources
    - Bible **III**:645a; **IV**:775a, 877b; **V**:421a
    - correspondence **II**:341b
    - historiography **III**:44a
    - inscriptions **III**:164b
    - manuscripts **III**:738a; **IV**:415b, 732b
    - printed books **I**:524a, 535a; **II**:275a; **III**:138b, 343a, 347b, 439b, 652a; **IV**:217b
    - Qurᵓān **IV**:309b
    - seals **IV**:586a
  - s. also North Ethio-Semitic; script, Ethiopic; Təgrəñña literature
- Təgrəñña literature **I**:524a, 728b; **III**:280b–81a, 594b; **IV**:**905a–08a**, 1097a
  - authors
    - Fəś́śəḥa Giyorgis **II**:532ab
    - Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu **II**:630ab
    - Bərhanä Ačame **III**:533b
  - drama **I**:245b; **IV**:942b
  - fiction **III**:533b
  - historiography **I**:241a; **III**:44ab
  - law codes **III**:507b, 594b
  - oral **I**:186a; **II**:558ab, 662a; **III**:66b, 366b, 416b, 454a, 676a, 985b; **IV**:39b, 41a, 474a, 597a
  - religious **III**:439b; **IV**:155a
  - translated **III**:645b; **IV**:870b
    - Bible **I**:95b, 574ab, 577b–78b, 626a; **III**:197b, 447a, 934a, 980b
    - *Gädlä ḥawaryat* **II**:1050b
    - *Mäṣḥafä qəddase* **IV**:280a
    - Qurᵓān **IV**:309b
  - s. also Təgrəñña, lang.
- Təgre-speaking groups s. Təgre, ethn.
- Təgrida, rel. **II**:131b
- *ṭəhlo* (*ṭəḥni*), food **I**:482a; **II**:562a
- *ṭəḥni* s. *ṭəhlo*
- Tehooladare s. Täkʷəlädäre
- Tehran, town **III**:184b–85a; **IV**:261b, 412b

Təḫrəyännä Maryam, queen **V**:44a
Ṭəḥut, *wäyz*. **IV**:141a
Teilhard de Chardin, Pierre, sch. **I**:320a
Teka Tulluu, pol. **III**:621a
Tekaru, reg. **IV**:239b
Təkkabo Wäldä Maryam, art. **IV**:942b
Təkku Bərəlle, *däğğ*. **IV**:567b; **V**:238b
Təkkusat (Səbḥat Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer), lit. **V**:508b
təkl, rel. **II**:427b
Təkul, reg. **II**:539b
Təkʷərir s. Tukrir
Tel Aviv, town **III**:568a; **IV**:1196b
Tel Aviv University, acad. **II**:137b, 484a; **IV**:343ab
  Library **III**:1033a, 1104a
Ṭəlahun, *afä nəguś* **II**:391b
Ṭəlahun Gäśśäśä, mus. **I**:125a; **II**:410b, 967a; **III**:1085b; **IV:911b–12b**
Ṭəlahun Gəzaw, pol. **IV**:752b, **912b–13a**, 1078b
Ṭəlahun Täkle s. Bərhanä Mäsqäl Rädda
Ṭəlasfäri Ǝsṭifanos s. Ṭəra Asfäri Ǝsṭifanos
Ṭəlat Gən, reg. **V**:95a
telecommunications **II**:216a, 217b; **IV**:50b, **913a–14a**
  ill. **IV**:913b
  British legation **IV**:1029b
  government **II**:864b–66a, 881b, 1039a; **III**:599a, 1107a; **IV**:817a; **V**:271a, 274b
  telegraph **I**:67b, 81a, 310b; **IV**:190a, 735b, 978a
  telephone **I**:81a, 88a, 196a; **II**:27a
  s. also postal system
Telegraph, *The*, per. **IV**:736a
Teleki, mt. **IV**:1006a
Teleki von Szek, Samuel, count, expl. **I**:608b; **III**:55a; **IV**:1006ab; **V**:289b, 516a
television **I**:88a, 305a, 630a–631a, 784b; **II**:5a, 180b, 579a, 584b; **III**:176a, 494a, 836a, 1085a; **IV**:261b, 385a, 912a, 943a; **V**:318b–19a, 328a
  s. also broadcasting
Tellā, pl.n. **III**:261a
Təlləqu daññа (Mälʾaku Bäggosäw), lit. **I**:244a; **III**:692b
Təlləqu Ǝskəndər (Käbbädä Mikaʾel), lit. **III**:316a
Təlləqu Giše, reg. **III**:322a
təlləqu ras Ali s. Ali Gʷangul
Tellez, Balthazar, hist. **II**:832b; **III**:574a; **IV:914ab**
  relation to
    Almeida **I**:209a; **III**:49a; **IV**:369b, 485b
    Johnson **III**:299b
    Lobo **III**:590b
    Ludolf **I**:164a
  source on Ethiopia **I**:72a, 540b; **II**:298b; **IV**:737b; **V**:391a
təlm, meas. **V**:424a
Telo, reg. **I**:683b
Ṭəlq, reg. **II**:505a
Ṭəlṭal s. Ṭənṭal
Təmaryam, anc. **I**:70a
  s. also ᶜAd Təmaryam
təmbaho s. tobacco
Temelouchos (Ṭəmlakos, Ṭəmləyakos), angel **IV**:123a, 136a
Təʾmərte, *abba* **IV**:269a
Təməzzäʾa, reg. **IV**:537a
təmhərt bet s. education
Təmhərt zäʾabba Ǝnṭonəs, rel. **I**:282b
Təmhərtä haymanot, lit. **I**:233b, 238b, 248b; **IV**:748b
Təmhərtä ḫəbuʾat (*Ǝlmäsṭoʾagya*), lit. **I**:248b; **III**:139b, 567b, 636b, 639a, 701a, 704b, 910b; **IV**:198a, 272a, 280a–81b, **914b–15a**, 927b
Təmhərtä krəstiyan, rel. **III**:138b, 370b
Təmhərtä Krəstos, lit. **IV**:905b
Təmhərti krəstənna, lit. **IV**:906a
Təmhərti qʷəṣri, lit. **IV**:906a
Təmk̠ʷa s. Tanqha
Ṭəmlakos s. Temelouchos
Ṭəmləyakos s. Temelouchos
ṭəmmad, meas. **V**:424b
Ṭəmmuga s. Timmuugaa
Temotewos, sch. **I**:537a
tempera paint **IV**:91b
Tempesta, Antonio, art. **II**:462b
Tempo di uccidere (Montaldo), film **V**:322a
Tempo di uccidere (Flaiano), lit. **III**:241a; **V**:322a, 395a
Temporary Security Zone **IV**:14b
Temptation of Adam and Eve, rel. **II**:149a
Temptation of Jesus, rel. **II**:46b; **III**:612b
  ill. **IV**:306a
Ṭəmqät, feast **I**:470a, 670b; **II**:239a, 510b, 512a; **III**:78a, 280a, 291b, 440a; **IV:915b–16b**, 1070b
  ill. **IV**:916ab
  ceremonies **II**:684b; **IV**:198ab, 271a; **V**:135b, 184a, 426b
    water rite **II**:131b; **IV**:1020a, 1157b–58a
  fasting **I**:670b; **II**:503a; **III**:538b
  games **II**:689a, 904b
  texts **II**:725a, 1049b; **III**:293b, 391b, 792b, 876a, 917a; **IV**:589a, 590a, 917a
  s. also *Astärəʾəyo*; feasts
ṭəmqät, sacrament s. Baptism
ṭəmqät: *Mäṣḥafä ṭəmqät*, lit. **III**:439a; **IV**:530b, 639a, **917a–18a**; **V**:425b
  s. also *krəstənna*: *Mäṣḥafä krəstənna*
Ṭəmqätä Baḥər Qəddus Mikaʾel, church **III**:789a
ṭəmṭəm, dress **I**:762a; **IV**:263a
Təmur, mil. **V**:432a
Ten Year Perspective Plan **V**:352b
Ṭəna Aläm, town **IV**:299a
Ṭənaye s. Sänbäte
Tənbitä Danʾel s. *Daniel*, *Book of*
Tənbitä Erməyas s. *Jeremiah*, *Book of*
Tənbitä Erməyas läfaskor s. *Prophecy of Jeremiah Told to Pashur*
Tendaho (Tandaḥó), reg. **I**:406a; **IV**:390a
Tenenti, Antonio, med. **II**:375a
Teneo te Africa: *La seconda gesta d'Oltremare* (D'Annunzio), lit. **V**:395a
Tenet, ethn. **IV**:176a, 769a
Tənkät, pl.n. **IV**:668a
Tenkele, Dorze **II**:197b
Tənśaʾe s. *Fasika*; Resurrection
Tənśaʾe, per. **II**:429a, 430a; **V**:506a
Tənsaʾe, riv. **IV**:1112b
Tənsaʾe Bərhan (Abomsa), town **I**:315b, 353a
Tənśaʾe Krəstos, fath. Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas **II**:609a
Tənśaʾe Krəstos, priest **IV**:627a
tənśaʾe mutan s. resurrection
Tənśaʾe Wäld, St. **V**:4a
Tənśaʾe Wäldä Mässäle **III**:137a
Tənśaʾe Zägubaʾe Printing Press **II**:430a; **IV**:206b, 218b, **918ab**; **V**:478a
Tənsok̠e, pl.n. **II**:698b; **V:528b–29a**
  map **V**:528b
Tənsok̠e Arägawi, church **V**:529b
Tənsok̠e Mikaʾel, church **V**:528b–29a
Ṭəntä haymanot: *Maṣḥafä ṭəntä haymanot* (*zäfäkkärä ab mar Epifanis*), lit. **I**:173a; **II**:337a; **IV**:234a, **918b–19a**, 946b
Ṭəntä ṣomä lədät, feast **IV**:692b
Ṭənṭal (Ṭalṭal, Ṭəlṭal), ethn., pl.n. **I**:116a, 121a, 310b, 516b
  expeditions **II**:475a
  hunting **II**:257a
  Massawa governorate **III**:856a
  salt production **I**:248b; **IV**:500b–01a
  s. also ᶜAfar; ᶜAfar Depression; Dankali
Ṭənṭäwədəm s. Ṭänṭäwədəm
ṭəntəwon s. *ṭəntyon*
ṭəntyon (solar epact, *ṭəntəwon*), chron. **I**:6ab, 57b, 403a, 733a, 735a–37a, 785a; **III**:869a; **IV:919a–20b**, 958b
  s. also *abäqte*; *Abušakər*; computus
tenure s. land tenure
Teʾo Ǝšätu, filmmaker **V**:322b, 327b
Teodros (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **I**:245a

Tepi (Tippi), town **I**:649a; **III**:322b, 629a, 982b, 983b; **IV**:483a, 598b, 599b, 600b, 843a, **920ab**
  map **IV**:920a
Təqäddəsännä Maryam, moth. Samuᵓel of Däbrä Halleluya **IV**:512b
ṭəqaqən blatten geta, off. **I**:408b, 596a; **III**:601b; **IV**:1104b; **V**:549b
Ṭəqəm yalläbbät čäwata (Yoftahe Nəguśe), lit. **I**:243b–44a; **V**:67a
Ṭəqəmt, cal. **I**:669a, 672ab, 736a
ṭəqlay gəzät, adm. **II**:867a
Teqorideamani, king **V**:467a
Ṭəqur anbäsa (Taddäsä Meč̣a), lit. **I**:242a
Ṭəqur anbäsa, pol. **II**:277b, 852b, 955a; **III**:233b, 314a; **IV**:379b, 620a, **920b–21a**; **V**:47a
Ṭəqur Anbäsa Hospital **II**:171a; **III**:72b, 1152b
Ṭəqur Wəha, riv. **I**:401b
"Ṭəqur" Yämanä Krəstos s. Yämanä Krəstos, *azzaž*
Ṭəra Asfäri Ǝsṭifanos (Ṭəlasfäri Ǝsṭifanos), mon. **I**:825a; **II**:765b; **IV**:805a
Ṭərari, riv. **II**:1069a
Tərasya, son Ǝḫətä Krəstos **II**:249b
Terce (Third Hour), rel. **I**:317b, 357a
Tərdaᵓ Gäbäz, ruler **II**:129a, 376b, 599b; **V**:110a, 377b, **529a–30a**
Tərəngo, daugh. Gugsa **II**:907a; **III**:385a
Tərfä Kasay, *wäyz*. **V**:376a
tərgʷame (*tərgʷəm*), rel. **I**:573b–74a; **II**:136b, 472b; **III**:945a; **IV**:631b, **921a–23a**
  education **I**:495b, 513a; **II**:162b, 430b, 473b; **IV**:947a; **V**:80a, 415b
  Old Testament **II**:726b, 796a; **IV**:13a, 221b, 232a
  Revelation **III**:945a; **IV**:383b–84a
  s. also Bible commentary; exegesis; theology
Tərgʷame fidälat, lit. **IV**:36b
Tərgʷame lämar Yəsḥaq, lit. **III**:193b
Tərgʷame mäṣḥafä Sälomon… (attr. Gregory of Nyssa) **II**:893a
Tərgʷame qälämis **IV**:922a
Tərgʷame wängel[at], rel., lit. **I**:393a; **II**:136b, 337a, 892a–93b; **III**:295a, 634b; **IV**:639b, 921b, **923a–24a**
Ṭəritä Ǝgziᵓ s. Matyas
Ṭəritä Ǝgziᵓ, fath. Ǝnṭonəs **II**:319b
Tərkʷ, mil. **V**:432a
Terminalia, bot. **IV**:311b
Termini Station, Rome **II**:186b
termites, zool. **I**:66a; **III**:65b, 79b
terms of address s. *ato*; *abba*; *abunä*; *muse*; *wäyzäro*
Ṭəroᶜa s. Ṭarūᶜa
Ṭərone, pl.n. **IV**:1081a
Ṭərr, cal. **I**:669ab, 670b–72b
terra demaniale, econ. **I**:132b; **II**:221b; **III**:225a, 500b–501a; **IV:924a**
terraces, terracing **I**:151b, 281a; **II**:88b, 176a; **III**:495a–496a; **IV**:1126b; **V**:21b, 120a, 163a
  ill. **I**:151b
  agriculture **II**:754a; **III**:1028a
    Aksumite culture **I**:181a, 187a; **II**:754a
    Argobba **I**:332a–334a
    Bayso **I**:509b
    Burği **I**:644a
    Dime **II**:164a
    Dita **II**:172b
    Dizi **II**:176b
    Gamo **II**:679b, 680b–81a
    Gidiččo **II**:790a
    Gonga **II**:850a
    Harärge **II**:935b, 1023b
    Harro **II**:1038b
    Kombolča **III**:418b
    Konso **I**:151b; **III**:80b, 192b, 426a
    Koorete **III**:431b
    Kunama **III**:453b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Oromo **IV**:302a, 1064a
  archaeology **III**:694b, 698b, 885b
  s. also agriculture; irrigation; land drainage
Terras, M., entr. **III**:73b
Territoire d'Obock, pl.n. **II**:181ab
Territoire français des Afars et des Issas **I**:52b, 774b; **II**:182a; **III**:928a, 1156a
  s. also Djibouti; French Somaliland
Tersanctus, rel. **III**:775b
Ṭərso Gobäze s. Ṭəso Gobäze
ṭərtəb, rit. **I**:231b
Tertiary, geol. **II**:757a, 758ab; **III**:973a; **IV**:104b, 823b
Tertiary-Quaternary, geol. **II**:758b
Tertullian, wr. **II**:311b; **IV**:990b; **V**:490b
Teru, ethn. **I**:103b; **II**:577b
Ṭəru Ḫaylu, *wäyz.* **III**:349b
Têru Ḥaysantó, ethn. **I**:117a
Ṭəru Sina, pl.n., Arba Wayu **IV:924b–25a**; **V**:160a
  map **IV**:924b
Ṭəru Sina, pl.n., Č̣affee-Golana **IV:925ab**
  map **IV**:924b
Ṭəru Wärq, moth. *abunä* Samuᵓel **IV**:511b
Ṭəru Wärq Wəbe, *ətege* **I**:189b; **II**:99b, 590b; **IV**:722a, **925b–26a**, 932b, 1171b
  ill. **IV**:925b
Ṭərunäh, *məsläne* **V**:104b
Ṭərunäh Bälay, husb. Gälanäš Ḥaddis **II**:655a
Ṭərunäh Kasa, *aläqa* **V**:415b
Ṭərunäš, daugh. Schimper, wife Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam **IV**:880b
Ṭərunäš, daugh. Wəbe s. Ṭəru Wärq Wəbe
Ṭərunäš, moth. Täᵓammərat Amanuᵓel **IV**:796b
Teruneš: *Aska Mariam. Povesti* (Krasnov) **V**:392a
Tərungo (Ǝssetä Kidan), wife Pearce **IV**:128b
Tərungo *bint* Arakīl, wife Munzinger **III**:1072a
Teruzzi, Attilio, pol. **IV:926ab**
Terzian, Avedis, son Sarkis **I**:226a
Terzian, Sarkis, entr. **I**:38a, 226a, 346a; **II**:798a; **IV**:78b
ṭesa, land **III**:501b
Təsämme Andarge, wife Täsämma Ǝšäte **IV**:865a
Təsämme Darge, wife Ḫaylu Wäldä Kiros **III**:350a
Təsämme Darge, wife Wäldä Ṣadəq Goššu **IV**:1108a
Təsbəᵓət (Annunciation), feast **I**:154a, 670b–71a; **II**:510b, 512b; **III**:538b, 705a; **IV**:692b
  Səbḥatä nägh **IV**:590a
  Ṣomä dəggʷa **IV**:691b
  s. also Annunciation; Incarnation
Tesfaye Lemma s. Täsfaye Lemma
Tesfos, *ato* **IV**:539b
Teso, lang. **III**:1131b, 1185b; **IV**:1003b
Ṭəso Gobäze, mil. **III**:581a; **IV**:827b, **926b–927a**, 932b, 1123a
Teso-Turkana, ling. **III**:1131b, 1185b; **IV**:1003b–04a
Təssäme s. Təsämme
Tessenei, residenza **II**:368a
  s. also Täsänäy
Tessenei project **II**:711b, 713b
Testa, Zenone Albino, miss. **IV:927a**
  Testament of Abraham s. *Abrəham*: *Gädlä Abrəham*
Testament of Adam, lit. **I**:562a; **IV**:233b, 252a
Testament of Isaac s. *Yəshaq*: *Gädlä Yəshaq*
Testament of Jacob s. *Yaᶜəqob*: *Gädlä Yaᶜəqob*
Testament of Joseph, lit. **IV**:233b
Testament of Our Lord s. *Testamentum Domini*
Testament of Reuben, lit. **III**:366a
Testament of Solomon, lit. **III**:673b–74a
Testamentum Domini (*Kidan zäᵓəgziᵓənä Iyäsus Krəstos*), lit. **I**:153b; **II**:249b; **III**:765a; **IV**:234b, 624b, 914b, **927b–28b**, 929a; **V**:132ab
  anaphoras **I**:252b
  baptism **III**:439b
  Bible canon **I**:533b, 572b; **II**:416b
  canon law **I**:741b; **II**:342b; **III**:377b, 519b, 521a; **IV**:48a

  education **IV**:281b
  liturgy **I**:433b; **II**:123b; **III**:585a, 910b; **IV**:197a, 271b, 272b, 277b, 281ab
  Mäṣḥafä śəllase **IV**:603b–04a
  Səbḥatä nägh **IV**:590b
  Senodos **IV**:623a
  Traditio apostolica **IV**:980a
  s. also *Kidan zänägh*
Testamentum Domini in Galilee, lit. **II**:149a; **IV**:234b, 927b, **928b–29b**, 1077b; **V**:31b, 356b
Testamentum Novum (Täsfa Ṣəyon), bibl. **V**:525b, 547a
Tetrabiblos (Ptolemy), lit. **IV**:236b
Tetraevangelium s. Gospels
Ṭəwalät (Tawlūd), is. **I**:310b; **III**:849b, 851a, 852a–53a, 854b–55a, 1071b
Təwkəltä Maryam, *rays* **IV**:530a
Tewᶜo, pl.n. **IV**:963a
Tewodada, daugh. Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:536b, 969b; **IV**:435b
Tewodoṭos, martyr **V**:496a
Tewodoṭos, wr. **II**:143a
Tewodros I, *aṣe* **II**:113a, 516b–17a; **III**:1128b; **IV**:**929b–30a**; **V**:59ab
  grave **IV**:807b
  martyrdom **II**:645a
  relations to Ṣəyon Mogäsa **I**:432a; **IV**:645b
Tewodros II (Kaśa Ḫaylu, Kaśa of Qʷara), *aṣe* **IV**:313b, 489b, 557b, 594b, 689a, 759b, 837a, **930a–36a**; **V**:14b, 122b–23a, 126a, 127a–28a, 441b, 450a
  ill. **III**:508a; **IV**:585a, 873ab, 931b, 933b
  active in
    Agäw Mədər **I**:144b
    Amba Čara **I**:218a, 219a
    Amba Śänayti **I**:221b
    Amfilla **I**:230a
    Bägemdər **II**:209a
    Č̣äč̣äho **I**:661b
    Däbrä Tabor **I**:440a; **II**:49b
    Dämbəya **II**:76b
    Däse **II**:104a
    Gədəm **II**:729a
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:656a
    Mäqdäla **III**:763b
    Maru Qämmäs **III**:807b
    Moṭa Giyorgis **III**:1033b
    Nara **III**:1145ab
    Sudanese borderlands **IV**:759b
    Wag **IV**:1069b
    Wällo **IV**:1120a; **V**:233b
    Zäge **V**:104b
  allies, governors, officers
    Abboyye **IV**:1100b
    ᶜAläme Gʷalu **I**:190a
    Bäzzäbbəh Wärq **I**:478a; **II**:524a
    Ǝngəda **II**:303a
    Gäbrä Ḥanna **II**:610a
    Gäbrä Həywät Goššu **II**:612b
    Gälmo **II**:662b
    Gobäze (Täklä Giyorgis) **IV**:827b
    Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1060a; **III**:780b
    Ḫaylu **II**:1068a
    Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **II**:1070b
    Kaśa Golǧa **III**:349b
    Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816a
    Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **IV**:1098a
    Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1105b
  art objects
    Kʷərᶜatä rəᵓəsu **III**:466b
    Mäqdäla collection **I**:354b
    manuscripts **I**:626b; **II**:37a; **III**:656a, 750a, 764a
    Qʷəsqʷam **IV**:320b
  association with
    epistolography **II**:341b
    Fəkkare Iyäsus **II**:517b; **IV**:464b; **V**:493a
    Šire **IV**:671a
  battles, campaigns, lootings
    Aroge **II**:484ab
    Ayšal **I**:410b; **IV**:814b; **V**:14a
    Dabarki **II**:242a
    Däbrä Ṣ́äḥay **II**:37a
    Däq **II**:93a
    Däräsge **IV**:868b; **V**:136a
    Gondär **II**:841a
    Gonǧ **II**:848b
    Gur Amba **II**:922a
    Mätämma **III**:862b
    Qʷäraṣ́a **IV**:314b
    Šäwa **II**:12b; **IV**:1105b
    Ṭaqussa **IV**:862ab
    Wäldəbba **IV**:869a
    Wällo **IV**:1121a, 1149a
    Wäyna Däga **IV**:1162a
  chronicles **I**:240b–41a, 365a, 395b; **II**:535a, 592b; **III**:43b, 44a, 386b, 493a, 1000b, 1019b; **V**:532a, 548b
  church endowments **II**:33a, 717a; **III**:275b, 992a
  clothes **III**:285a, 492a
  coronation **I**:803a; **II**:99b; **IV**:490a
  court **IV**:588a, 1100ab, 1115a
  death of **I**:190a; **II**:590a; **III**:1139a
  economy **III**:190a
    slavery **IV**:680a
    trade **IV**:502b
  education **V**:49b
  family **V**:72b
    ᶜAlämayyähu Tewodros **I**:189b; **IV**:721b–22a
    Alṭaš Tewodros **I**:211a
    Attəṭägäb **I**:395a
    Ḫaylu Wäldä Giyorgis **II**:1068a
    Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a
    Mäšäša T. **III**:831a
    Täwabäčč **IV**:872b–73b
    Ṭəru Wärq **IV**:925b–26a, 1171b
  foreign missionaries and artisans **II**:203b, 649a
    Bell **I**:525a
    Bender **I**:527b; **IV**:574a
    Brandeis **I**:621a
    Cameron **I**:678a
    Flad **II**:553a
    Gobat **IV**:730a
    Hall **II**:980a
    Heuglin **III**:25ab
    Isenberg **II**:769b; **III**:197b
    Kienzlen **III**:401a; **IV**:574a
    Kotzikas **III**:434b
    Krapf **II**:685a; **III**:437b
    Lejean **III**:545a
    Mayer **III**:891a
    Prideaux **III**:1204a
    Rosenthal **IV**:414a
    Saalmüller **II**:769b; **IV**:425b–26a
    Schimper **II**:768b; **IV**:574a
    Stern **IV**:749b
    Waldmeier **II**:769b; **IV**:1114ab
    Zander **II**:768b; **V**:136b
  foreign policies and relations **I**:621a; **II**:452b, 475a, 864b; **III**:848b; **V**:400a
    Austria **III**:25a
    Egypt **I**:230a; **III**:1145ab, 1188a; **IV**:475b
    Greeks **II**:880b
    Ottoman empire **III**:1047a
    Red Sea **IV**:349b
    Russia **IV**:417b
    United Kingdom **III**:144a; **IV**:534a, 735b, 1022b–23a, 1024b; **V**:539b
      Napier expedition **III**:1137b; **IV**:327b, 1028a, 1086a; **V**:201a, 458b–59a
      Rassam **IV**:216ab, 337ab
  in art **IV**:260b
  in literature **I**:242a, 244ab, 539a; **II**:585a, 631a, 706b, 767b; **V**:78a, 400b, 404a
  land policy **III**:347b; **IV**:381a, 1137a
  library **V**:248b, 252b
  missions **III**:979b; **IV**:223b
    Bərru Wəbe **I**:545b
    Church Missionary Society **I**:740b
    de Jacobis **III**:264b
    Lazarists **III**:527a
    St. Chriscona Pilgermission **I**:740b; **III**:595b; **IV**:730ab
  modernization
    government **II**:864b
    granaries **II**:870a
    industrial **III**:190a; **V**:350a
    military **II**:649b, 1001b; **V**:433b–34a
    orders and decorations **IV**:44a, 45a
    road construction **I**:661b; **II**:49b; **IV**:394a
    seals **III**:574b; **IV**:585b, 586b
  monument **V**:232b
  name **III**:1128b, 1131a

- opposition to/by
  - Adära Bille **I**:73a
  - Ali Alula **I**:199a, 200a, 202b, 388b; **IV**:1171a
  - Ali Gʷangul **I**:201a
  - Amäde Bäšir **I**:215b, 543b; **V**:202b
  - Arᵓaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:211b, 314a
  - Bäzzäbbəh Täklä Haymanot **I**:128b; **V**:272a
  - Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b
  - Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
  - Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102a
  - Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b; **II**:619a
  - Garäd Kənfu **II**:697b
  - Gärmame Wäldä Ḥawaryat **II**:708a
  - Goššu Zäwde **I**:26a; **II**:861b
  - Ḫaylä Mäläkot **II**:1056b–57a; **IV**:557a
  - Kaśa Mərč̣a **IV**:671a; **V**:73b–74b
  - Libän Amäde **III**:858a
  - Mammädočč **III**:716b
  - Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:722ab
  - Märᵓəd Sälomon **IV**:1106a
  - Mənilək II **III**:922b
  - Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:1166a–67a; **IV**:533b, 861b
  - Säyfu Sahlä Śəllase **III**:783b, 830a; **IV**:569a
  - Tädla Gʷalu **II**:106b, 827b; **IV**:814b
  - Täklä Giyorgis **I**:541b
  - Täsämma Goššu **II**:862a
  - Täsämma Wäldä Mikaᵓel **IV**:868b–69a
  - Təkku Bərəlle **IV**:567b; **V**:238b
  - Ṭəzo Gobäze **IV**:926b
  - Tuulama **IV**:1010a
  - Wärqitu **IV**:1067a, 1148a
  - Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **II**:99b
- relations to
  - Plowden **IV**:164a
  - Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
  - Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588a
  - Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:827b
  - Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:878a
  - Wäldä Śəllase Kənfu **IV**:1110a
  - Waldmeier **IV**:114a
- religious policies **I**:723a; **II**:420b, 553a; **IV**:1105b; **V**:121a, 551a
  - Catholicism **IV**:839a
  - conversions **III**:381a, 456b
  - Islam **II**:795b; **III**:206a; **IV**:756b, 1137a
  - *Karra* **III**:87b, 1103b
  - *Qəbat* **IV**:269ab
  - Sälama **III**:264b; **IV**:489b–90b
  - *Ṣägga* **IV**:454a, 844a, 1113a
- reports on **I**:368a, 386a; **II**:976b; **III**:495a, 868a
- research and sources **IV**:126a, 146a, 843a
- secretaries and interpreters **V**:361b
  - Bərru Ṗeṭros **I**:544a
  - Ǝngəda Wärq **II**:303b
  - Maḫdärä Qal Täwäldä Mädḫən **III**:657a
  - Mərč̣a Wärqe **III**:933b
  - Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:511b–12a
  - Zännäb **I**:703b; **IV**:70a; **V**:140b–41a
- territorial expansion **I**:390b; **II**:394b; **IV**:1069b
- titles and offices
  - *afä nəguś* **I**:114a
  - *baḥər nägaš* **I**:445a
  - *liqä mäkʷas* **III**:580b
- tributes and taxes **III**:380a; **IV**:501a, 890a, 986a
  - Kʷiḥa **III**:469b
  - Limmu **I**:11b
  - Mäqälä **III**:761a
  - Märäb Məllaš **III**:773b–74a
  - Nimrāb **III**:1188a
  - Qallābāt **IV**:254a
- warfare **I**:677b; **II**:548ab, 570b; **III**:285a, 1099a; **IV**:1139ab, 1142b; **V**:279a
  - war chants **IV**:602b

Tewodros, broth. Zämikaᵓel Arägawi **V**:130a

Tewodros, church, Yärär s. Gəmb Tewodros

Tewodros (Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat), lit. **I**:244b, 403b; **II**:522b, 767b

Tewodros, mystic king **II**:381b, 517a, 1079b; **IV**:649b; **V**:493ab
- as Mənilək I **III**:921b

Tewodros, *əč̣č̣.* (14th cent.) **III**:782b

Tewodros, *əč̣č̣.* (19th cent.) **II**:26a, 112a, 538b; **III**:726b

Tewodros, gov. Šire **IV**:670b

Tewodros, patron of art **I**:127b

Tewodros, son Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a

Tewodros, son Bäᵓədä Maryam I **I**:432b

Tewodros, son Därägot **II**:98b

Tewodros, son Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **V**:148b

Tewodros, St. s. Theodore “the Oriental”

Tewodros, *wag šum* **II**:73a; **IV:936ab**, 1071b

Tewodros Asfaw, acad. **V**:234b

Tewodros Esdros, *abba* **IV**:596b

Tewodros Kätäma, town **IV**:313b

Tewodros of Awqiṭos **II**:645b

Tewodros of Däbrä Ṣəlalo, *aläqa* **II**:810b–11a; **V**:71b, 511a

Tewodros offensive **I**:330b

Tewodros Ṣ̌äḥay s. Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel (17th cent.)

Tewodros Täšomä, filmmaker **I**:746a; **V**:327b

Tewofina, martyr **V**:496a

Tewoflos (Aśrar Sägäd), *aṣe* **I**:335a; **II**:113b, 846b; **III**:1123a; **IV**:835a, **936b–37b**, 1077a; **V**:38b, 69b, 97b, 155ab, 304a, 315b
- Christology **I**:723a; **III**:644b; **IV**:269a
- church endowments
  - Däbrä Mäwiᵓ **II**:34a
  - Ḥamärä Noḫ **II**:847a, 987a; **III**:722a, 791b
- coronation **II**:302a; **III**:691a
- relation to
  - Abranyos **I**:45a
  - Akasi **IV**:460b
  - ᶜArse **I**:351b
  - Basəlyos **I**:495b
  - Dəmeṭros **II**:129b, 776a
  - Ḥəzqəyas **III**:28b; **IV**:1088a
  - Sinoda **III**:43a, 250b; **IV**:668b
  - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:836b
  - Tulluu **IV**:1000b

Tewoflos, *əč̣č̣.* (19th cent.) **II**:27a, 627ab; **III**:87b, 671b; **IV:937b–38a**
- ill. **IV**:146b

Tewoflos, eccl., Aks. **II**:343a; **III**:289b

Tewoflos, eccl., Harär s. Tewoflos, Patriarch

Tewoflos, envoy s. Theophilos

Tewoflos (Mälᶜəktu), Patriarch **II**:22a, 423b; **III**:840a; **IV**:114a, **938a–39a**; **V**:30b, 478a
- bishop of Harär **II**:344a
- canonization **IV**:480b
- execution **II**:901b; **III**:804b
- relation to
  - Gorgoryos **II**:856a
  - Habtä Maryam Wärqənäh **IV**:219b
  - Spencer **IV**:722b
  - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:839b
- Revolution of 1974 **II**:426a
- role in
  - Council of Scholars **III**:523b
  - EMML **II**:413a
  - Haymanotä abäw **II**:1076a
  - Holy Trinity Theological College **III**:61b
  - World Council of Churches **II**:424b; **III**:798b
- theology **I**:731b; **IV**:874b

Tewoglos, broth. *əč̣č̣äge* Yoḥannəs **V**:68a

textiles **I**:165b, 757b, 808ab; **II**:18b, 77a, 121b, 174a, 215a, 216a, 222a, 325b–26a, 681a, 725a, 833a, 883b, 1004a, 1012b; **III**:105a, 131b, 181b, 184a, 420a, 466b, 630b, 738a, 742b, 754a, 852b, 936a, 986a, 1034a; **IV**:357b, 405a, 458b, 594a, 660a, 975a, 977b, 1007a, 1027a, 1150b; **V**:52a, 134ab, 203b, 498b
- ill. **III**:991b, 1034a, 1207b
- archaeology **IV**:27b
- exhibitions **I**:354b–55a
- factories **I**:106b, 316b–17a, 378a, 443b; **III**:145a, 763a; **IV**:258a, 1065b, 1163a; **V**:351b, 353a, 354b

  taxation **IV**:988a
  s. also clothing; cotton; *mənṭaf*; silk; weaving; wool
Ṭəya (Ṭiya) arch. site **I**:781b; **III**:888a; **IV**:745a, **939a–40a**, 1191b; **V**:454b
  ill. **IV**:939ab
Təᶜyəntay, officer **I**:228a; **II**:1007b
Teyoda, king **IV**:649b
Teyodoṭos s. Theodotos
Ṭeza (Haile Gerima), film **V**:328a
Ṭeza Amba, pl.n. **II**:556a
Təzzəta (Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu), lit. **II**:960a
Təzzəta (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **V**:483b
təzzəta, mus. **I**:437a; **III**:1084b; **IV**:286b–87a; **V**:265b
Thai, lang. **V**:198a
Thailand, country
  ill. **V**:330a
Thamūdic script **IV**:581a
Thapis, pl.n. **V**:277b
Tharaud, Jean, wr. **V**:401a
Tharaud, Jérôme, wr. **V**:401a
theatre **IV**:141a, 187a, **942a–43b**
  ill. **IV**:941b, 942b
  in Eritrea **IV:942a–43b**; **V**:262b–63a
  in Ethiopia **IV:940a–42a**; **V**:337a
    artists
      Asnaqäčč Wärqu **V**:265ab
      Awlaččäw Däğäne **I**:403ab
      Fəqrä Maryam Ayyälä **II**:522ab
      Lämma Gäbrä Ḥəywät **III**:494a
      Wägayyähu Nəgatu **IV**:1074a
    facilities **I**:375a
      Ḫaylä Śəllase I Theatre **I**:24b
      Mənilək II Secondary School **III**:928b
    managers and directors
      Abbäbä Käbbädä **I**:24b
      Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld **III**:684b
      Varghese **IV**:1051a
    media **I**:93a; **II**:402a, 410b; **III**:720a
    music and musicians **II**:401b; **III**:1085b; **IV**:602b
      Bäšah Täklä Maryam **I**:493a
    non-Amharic drama and performances
      Oromo **IV**:72a
      Sāho **IV**:469a
      Somali **IV**:701a
      Təgrəñña **IV**:907b
      Wälaytta **IV**:1091b
    playwrights
      Abbe Gubäñña **I**:30a–31a
      Afäwärq Yoḥannəs **I**:124b–25a
      Aššäbbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät **I**:385b
      Awlaččäw Däğäne **I**:403ab
      Bərhanu Dənqe **I**:538a
      Bərhanu Zäryəhun **I**:539a
      Däbbäbä Säyfu **II**:5ab
      Gäbrä Iyäsus Ḫaylu **II**:631a
      Gərmaččäw Täklä Ḥawaryat **II**:767ab
      Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
      Ḥassan *šayḫ* Mumin **II**:641b
      Käbbädä Mikaᵓel **III**:316a
      Mälaku Aššagəre **III**:692a
      Mälᵓaku Bäggosäw **III**:692ab
      Mängəśtu Lämma **III**:729b–30b
      Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:457a–58a
      Sənəddu Gäbru **IV**:620a
      Täklä Ḥawaryat Täklä Maryam **IV**:830b
      Yoftaḥe Nəguśe **V**:66b–67a
    role of
      Jesuit mission **II**:854b; **III**:280b
      student movement **IV**:752b
  s. also Amharic literature: drama; cinema; film; folktales; Hagär Fəqər Tiyatər; National Theatre; Oromo literature
Theatre Antoine, Paris **V**:400b
Thebais, pl.n. **IV**:648b; **V**:277b
Thebes, pl.n. **II**:240a; **III**:247a, 459a, 1024a, 1136a, 1137a; **IV**:673a; **V**:130a, 448b, 466b
Thecla, St. **II**:645ab; **IV**:234b, 488b
  ill. **III**:740ab
Thembu Church **II**:439a
Theocratic Order of Nyahbinghi s. Nyahbinghi Order
Theocritus, wr. **V**:276a
Theocritus the Lector, martyr **V**:496a
Theodóchos, theol. **III**:809a, 1169a
Theodora, empress **III**:261a, 296b, 1008b; **IV**:943b; **V**:371a, 372b, 467b
Theodore, bishop of Alexandria **III**:290b; **V**:468a
Theodore, bishop of Arabia **III**:260a, 1008b
Theodore, bishop of Bostra **III**:261a
Theodore, bishop of Philae **III**:296b
Theodore, painter **II**:693a
Theodore I of Rome, St. **II**:349a; **V**:4a
Theodore Balsamon, theol. **I**:842b
Theodore bar Koni, eccl. **IV**:921b
Theodore Stratelates, St. **II**:349a
Theodore "the Interpreter", bishop of Mopsuestia **I**:812b, 844b; **III**:295a, 1169a; **IV**:921b
Theodore "the Oriental" (Tewodros), St. **II**:43a, 46b, 348a–50a, 645a; **III**:301a, 613a, 650a, 819b
  ill. **II**:85b, 192ab, 348ab
Theodore the Oriental, *Martyrium of* (Mikaᵓel), lit. **IV**:650a
Theodoret (Theodoretus) of Cyrrhus, hist. **II**:886a; **III**:950a; **IV**:111a, 485a, 596b, 921b; **V**:372b
Theodoric, king **V**:370a
Théodoros: *Drame en 5 actes* (Barrières), lit. **V**:400b
Theodorus of Mopsuestia, theol. **V**:372b
Theodosians, rel. **III**:1007a
Theodosios I of Alexandria, patriarch **II**:353a; **III**:261a, 296a, 309b, 942a, 1008ab; **IV**:639b, **943b–44a**, 961b; **V**:467b
  s. also Theodosians
Theodosios of Antioch (Romanos), patriarch **II**:464b; **IV:944ab**
Theodosius I, emp. **II**:141a, 893a
Theodosius II, emp. **I**:329b–30a, 844b; **II**:329b–30a, 615b; **III**:947b; **IV**:123a, 287b, 944b, 948b; **V**:467b
Theodotos of Ankyra, eccl. **II**:764a, 765a; **III**:956a; **IV**:287b, **944b–45b**
Theodotus of Laodicea, eccl. **II**:454b
Theodoxia (Täwdoksəya, Theodosia), daugh. Elena **III**:842b–43a
Theologia Aethiopica (Ludolf) **II**:855ab; **III**:602b; **IV**:575b
Theological College of St. Paul, Addis Abäba **II**:430b, 473b; **III**:688a; **IV:945b–46a**, 947b; **V**:416a, 478a
Theological College of the Holy Trinity s. Holy Trinity Theological College
Theological Discourse (Theodosios of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:943b
Theological Disputes in the Ethiopian Church (Bolotov) **I**:604a
Theological Orations (Gregory) **II**:891b
Theological School of the Holy Trinity s. Holy Trinity Theological College
theology
  Christian, Orthodox **II**:213a, 740a; **III**:159a, 163a, 520a, 630b; **IV:946a–47b**, 960a; **V**:75a, 116b, 118b, 123b, 131b–32b, 148b, 155a
    and monasticism **III**:989a, 993b, 1207b; **V**:445a
    association with
      kingship **I**:657b
      pilgrimages **IV**:155ab
      prayers **IV**:197a
      qəddase **IV**:272b
    learning and teaching centres **III**:834a; **IV**:938b
      Coptic Theologic seminar **III**:1075a
      Gondär **II**:839b, 847b
      Gundä Gunde **II**:919b
      Holy Trinity Theological College **III**:61ab; **IV**:141a, 263b
      Qalä Ḥəywät **IV**:251a
      Theological College, Addis Abäba **I**:89b
      Theological College of St. Paul (St. Paul's Theological School) **III**:688a; **IV**:945b–46a
      Theological School, Däse **II**:104b

  - painters and painting **IV**:93a–94a, 100b
    - Əsṭäzya **II**:388a
    - Fəre Ṣəyon **II**:526b
  - research and editions **I**:804b; **III**:433b, 435a, 436a, 437b, 743a
    - Bachmann **I**:429a
    - Bartels **I**:486b
    - Dillmann **II**:160a–61a
    - Duensing **II**:203a
    - Ewald **II**:464a
    - Grohmann **II**:895ab
    - Guidi **II**:909a
    - Heyer **III**:26b–27a
    - Ludolf **III**:602b
    - Mittwoch **III**:981b
    - Moreno **III**:1019b
  - themes
    - Abraham **I**:44b
    - Alexander the Great **I**:195a
    - Ayhud **I**:408a
    - eschatology **V**:191a
    - holy men **III**:59b
    - hyenas **III**:96b
    - incense **III**:134b
    - *liqä kahənat* **III**:578a
    - *Qälemənṭos* **III**:253a
    - sexuality **IV**:642b
    - sun **IV**:766b
  - theologians, Eritrean and Ethiopian **II**:739ab
    - Admasu Ǧämbäre **V**:221a
    - Akalä Krəstos **V**:227ab
    - Ayyälä Täklä Haymanot **V**:267b–68a
    - Betä Krəstos **I**:560a
    - Əsṭifanos **II**:390a
    - Ewosṭatewos **II**:469b–70a
    - Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ʿAbiyä Əgziʾ **II**:532a
    - Giyorgis of Sägla **II**:812b
    - Habtä Śəllase **II**:956b
    - Käbte **V**:374ab
    - Kidanä Wäld Kəfle **III**:399a–400a
    - Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam **IV**:880b
    - Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1110b
    - Zärʾa Yaʿəqob **I**:486a; **II**:737b
  - theologians, non-Ethiopian
    - Ankäriṭos **I**:273a
    - Aphrahat **I**:287ab
    - Arius **I**:340a
    - Bolotov **I**:604a
    - Cyriacus of Antioch **I**:843ab
    - Cyril of Alexandria **I**:844b
    - Damian of Alexandria **II**:77b–78a
    - Eusebius of Caesarea **II**:454ab
    - Eutychius **II**:456b–57a
    - Evagrius **II**:457ab
    - Filəp̣pos **II**:541a
    - Frumentius **II**:480a
    - Gregory of Nazanios **II**:891ab
    - Gregory of Nyssa **II**:892b–93a
    - Jacob Baradeus **III**:261b
    - John Chrysostom **III**:293a
    - John of Damascus **III**:295b
    - John of Ephesus **III**:296a
    - Severos of Antioch **IV**:638b–39a
    - Severos of Ašmunayn **IV**:640b
    - Simeon of Beth Arsham **IV**:662a
    - Michael the Syrian **III**:950a
    - Mikaʾel **III**:956b
    - Nestorius **III**:1169a–70a
    - Origen **IV**:52ab
    - Sälama **IV**:489a
    - Theodosios of Alexandria **IV**:943b
    - Theodosios of Ankyra **IV**:945a
    - Theophilos of Alexandria **IV**:948a
    - Timoty of Alexandria **IV**:961b
    - Varghese **IV**:1051ab
  - works **I**:302a; **II**:480a, 738b; **III**:738a, 740a, 748b; **IV**:732a, 783b–84a
    - *Amməstu aʿəmadä məśṭir* **I**:248a
    - *Apocalypse of Peter* **IV**:135b
    - *Dərsanä ʾUrael* **II**:143a
    - *Əgzʾiabəḥer nägśä* **II**:248ab
    - *Ethiopic Book of Maccabees* **III**:622a
    - *Fəkkare mäläkot* **V**:312b–13a
    - *Filkəsyos* **II**:541a
    - *Gädlä Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus* **II**:620a
    - *Gädlä Liqanos* **III**:581b
    - *Haymanot rətəʿət* **II**:1073a
    - *Ḫoḫətä bərhan* **III**:54b
    - *Kəbrä nägäśt* **III**:364a
    - *Ləfafä ṣədəq* **III**:542b
    - *Maḫbärä məʾəmänän* **III**:652b
    - *Maḫletä ṣəge* **III**:660b
    - *Mäṣḥafä fäws mänfäsawi* **II**:509a
    - *Mäṣḥafä ḥawi* **II**:1052a; **IV**:493b
    - *Mäṣḥafä ḫədar* **III**:6b
    - *Mäṣḥafä məsṭir* **III**:237b, 941b–43b
    - *Mäṣḥafä milad* **II**:311b, 965a
    - *Mäṣḥafä śəllase* **IV**:603b–04b
    - *Mäzgäbä haymanot* **III**:892b–93a
    - *Nägärä Muse* **III**:1104a
    - Pauline Epistles **II**:338b–39b
    - *Qerəllos* **III**:915b; **IV**:287a–89a
    - *Rətuʿa Haymanot* **IV**:382b
    - *Revelation of St. John* IV:383b–84a
    - *Sälamä qəddusan* **IV**:491a
    - *Śərʿatä betä krəstiyan* **IV**:631b–32a
    - *Tälmid* **IV**:849b
    - *Təmhərtä ḫəbuʾät* **IV**:914b
- Christian, other denominations **II**:189b, 440a, 460b, 578a; **V**:8b, 37b, 59a, 285a, 372ab
  - learning and teaching centres **IV**:1118b; **V**:212b–13a, 226b
    - Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus **II**:410a, 546a
  - theologians **II**:768a; **III**:279b–80b, 282a, 521b; **IV**:531a, 760b; **V**:290b, 305a, 343b
    - Arén **I**:327a
    - Barros **I**:485a
    - Cowley **I**:812b
    - Dorn **II**:194b
    - Euringer **II**:451a
    - Fernandes **II**:530a
    - Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylu **II**:630a
    - Gobat **II**:818b
    - Godinho **II**:821b
    - Gorgoryos **II**:855ab
    - Guddinaa Tumsaa **II**:901ab
    - Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b
    - Hammerschmidt **II**:994a
    - Heyling **III**:27b
    - Ignatius of Loyola **III**:120b
    - Kəflä Giyorgis **III**:370a–71b
    - Leroy **III**:551b
    - Massaja **III**:848a
    - Mauro da Leonessa **III**:875b
    - Mayer **III**:891a
    - Mendes **III**:920a
    - Michaelis **III**:951a
    - Nöldeke **III**:1195a
    - Oviedo **IV**:83a
    - Pecoul **IV**:130b–31a
    - Schmidt **IV**:1062a
    - Tisserant **IV**:965a
    - Wäldä Śəllase Kənfu **IV**:1110ab
    - Vittori **V**:546b
  - works **IV**:312a
    - *Ḥatäta Zärʾa Yaʿəqob* **II**:1046a
    - *Maqśäftä ḥassätat* **III**:771a
- ecumenical **I**:397b
- Islamic **II**:230b, 232b, 814a; **III**:47a; **V**:34a
  - association with naming **III**:1124a
  - learning and teaching centres **IV**:714a, 1120b
  - research **III**:1019b, 1119a
  - theologians
    - Ḥāmid b. Ṣiddīq al-Hararī **I**:307a; **II**:990b
    - ʿIsa **IV**:265a
    - Muḥammad Amān b. *šayḫ* ʿAbdallāh **III**:1048a
    - Muḥammad Šāfī **III**:1057b
  - themes
    - *hiğra* **III**:31b
    - magic **III**:641a
    - *mawlid* **III**:878b
    - relics **IV**:355b
    - *walī* **IV**:1116a
  - works **I**:305b
    - *Fatḥ ar-raḥmānī* **I**:307a
    - *Mağmūʿa al-mubāraka* **IV**:699a
    - *al-Qurʾān* **IV**:308a
- s. also anaphoras; *andəmta*; Bible; Chalcedon, Council of; Coptic Church; Christianity; Christology; councils; *dərsan*; ecumenical dialogue;

eschatology; Ethiopian Orthodox Täwahədo Church; Ewosṭateans; exegesis; *gädl*; Gospel(s); *Hulätt lədät*; hymns; Julianism; *Karra*; Mariology; Mary; Monophysitism; Old Testament; *Qəbat*; *Täwḥədo*; *tərgʷame*; *Trinity*
theopaschite, rel. **III**:1008a, 1009a
Theophanes, hist. **II**:886a; **III**:14a, 46a, 298a; **V**:461b–62a
Theophilos bar Maᶜnū, fath. Jacob Baradeus **III**:261a
Theophilos of Alexandria (Tewoflos), eccl. **II**:139a, 645b; **IV**:**947b–48b**
  homilies **II**:116ab, 136b, 138b; **III**:7a, 289b, 814b; **IV**:234a, 318a, 535a, 790b
  opposition to Origenism **I**:799a
  relation with Epihanios of Salamis **II**:336b
Theophilos the Indian, env. **I**:658b; **II**:455a, 480a, 886a; **III**:33a, 46a, 145b, 1024b, 1170b; **IV**:15a, 288b, 346b, 487a; **V**:518a, **530a–31b**
Theophilus of Antioch, Patriarch **IV**:990b
Theophilus of Carpasia s. Philo of Carpasia
Theophrastus, phil. **II**:965a
Theophylact Simocatta, hist. **III**:146a
Theosebia, wife Gregory of Nyssa **II**:892b
Theotokia, rel. **V**:501b
Theotokion, lit. **IV**:1173b
Theotokos, theol **I**:729b, 799a, 844a, 845a; **II**:330a; **III**:809a, 896b, 1169a; **IV**:288a, 1173b; **V**:513a
  s. also Mary
Theotókos toû Rhoïdíou, mon. **II**:1052b
thermal s. hot springs
Theropithecus gelada, zool. **III**:1002b; **IV**:333a
Thesiger, Frederic John Napier, pol. **IV**:949a
Thesiger, Frederick Augustus, mil. **IV**:949a
Thesiger, Wilfred Gilbert, dipl. **II**:1063a; **IV**:**949ab**, 1024a, 1029b, 1194b
Thesiger, Wilfred Patrick, wr. **II**:476b; **IV**:949a, **949b–50a**
  ill. **IV**:950a
Thio s. Tiᶜó
Thierleben (Brehm), lit. **I**:624b
Third Intermediate Period **V**:466b
Thirteenth Sun, *The* (Daññaččäw Wärqu), lit. **II**:91b, 305a
Thirty-Years' Peace, 446 B.C. **V**:538a
thistles (*Echinops*, *Cirsium*), bot. **IV**:160b
Thomas, apostle **I**:472a; **II**:355a, 783b; **III**:262b, 294a, 640a, 803a, 1081a; **IV**:210a, 212ab, 478a; **V**:486a
  in art **II**:511a, 520a; **V**:55b
Thomas, bishop **III**:34b
Thomas, deacon **I**:710a, 719a
Thomas, metr. **II**:189b
Thomas, *Acts of*, lit. **II**:1050b; **III**:540a
Thomas, *Apocalypse of*, lit. **I**:488a
  ill. **II**:519ab
Thomas, *nəburä əd* **III**:441a
Thomas Aquinas, St. **II**:189b; **III**:771a
Thomas of Bärara, rel. **I**:806a; **V**:195b
Thomas of Ganget, rel. **I**:177b; **V**:195b
Thomas of Kempis, theol. **III**:27b
Thompson, Elizabeth, moth. d'Abbadie **I**:25ab
Thomson, James, wr. **V**:402a
Thorburn, A.W., mil. **III**:56a
thorn apple s. *Datura stramonium*
Thovmadjian, Hovhannes (Tovmacean, Yohannes), wr. **I**:177b, 345b
Three Youths in the Furnace, art. **IV**:231a, 590a, 603a, 948a
  in painting **II**:46b; **IV**:93a, 98b, 300b, 1136a
thrones **V**:554b
  ill. **III**:1147ab; **IV**:211ab, 428ab
  areas and polities **IV**:187b
    Aksumite **I**:, 175a, 177a–78a, 180ab, 181b, 348a; **IV**:360b–61a, 645a
      inscriptions on **I**:104b, 174b, 176a, 806b; **II**:84a; **III**:101ab, 158b, 160a, 939a
    Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar **II**:807b
    Gonga **II**:850a
    Pre-Aksumite **II**:1052a; **IV**:202b–03a
    Rora **IV**:410b
    Sabaʾ **IV**:429a
    Solomonid kingdom **I**:503a; **II**:392b, 721b; **III**:20a, 1115a; **IV**:738b
      bäǧərond **I**:440b
    Zägʷe **II**:470a
  in literature **II**:526b, 609b; **III**:195b
  in painting **II**:38b; **III**:481a, 487b, 666a, 674a, 1093a; **IV**:93a
  s. also *alga*; *tabot*
Thulin, Ingrid, art. **I**:746a
Thutmosis III, pharaoh **II**:987b; **III**:459a, 1114a, 1136b; **IV**:239b
Thutmosis IV, pharaoh **III**:1137a
Tiama, ethn. **I**:174b
Tian, merchant **II**:575a
Tian Fung Zhi Sheng Shi Lu, lit. **I**:714b
Tiazol, mt. **IV**:746a
aṭ-Ṭibb ar-rūḥanī: *Kitāb aṭ-ṭibb ar-rūḥanī*, lit. **II**:509b
Tibbe, pl.n. **III**:474b
tibbo, soc. **I**:215a; **III**:328a
Tiberias, town **V**:219a
Tiberius, emp. **II**:813b; **IV**:239a; **V**:489b–90b
Tibesti, pl.n. **I**:135b
Tibet, reg. **I**:259b; **V**:486a, 488a, 545b
Tiburtine Sibyl, lit. **IV**:653a
Tid s. Tirma
Ṭid Amba s. Däbrä Sina, Šäwa
Tidan, riv. **I**:512a
Tiede, Heinrich Maria, wr. **V**:398b
Ṭiʾesu, mt. **IV**:669a
Tifa s. Tiiffa
Tiflis, town **III**:272a; **V**:361b
Tiǧānīya, brotherhood **I**:306b; **II**:837a, 935a, 937b, 978b; **III**:199a, 201b, 206a, 209b, 213b, 214b, 901b; **V**:1a, 214b
Tige, gov. **IV**:937a
Tigeroo (Tigre, Tigrii), soc. gr. **IV**:911a
Tigray Liberation Front (TLF) **III**:562a; **IV**:950b–51b
Tigray National Organization **III**:562a; **IV**:951a
Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF.) **I**:106b, 110b, 213b, 371a, 789b; **II**:292a, 433a, 868b, 967b; **III**:562a, 696b, 1140b, 1141b, 1181b; **IV**:894a, **950b–53a**, 1142ab, 1164a; **V**:230b, 248b, 368b, 388a, 409a, 464b, 473a
  ill. **IV**:951b
  active in
    Šire **IV**:671b
    Tämben **IV**:855a
  Emergency Relief Desk **IV**:359b
  impact on
    prostitution **IV**:223a
    slavery **IV**:681b
    use of Təgrəñña **IV**:907b
Tigrayan National Organization s. Association of Progressives of the Tigray Nation
Tigrayan University Students Association **IV**:950b
Tigre s. Tigeroo
Tigrè, adm. **II**:367a
  s. also Təgray
Tigré: *descritto da un gesuita*, *Il* (Barradas) **I**:513b
Tigrētai, ethn. **IV**:890b–91a, 900a
Tigrêtes, ethn. **III**:1011a; **IV**:899a
Tigrii s. Tigeroo
Tigrii Warǧii, soc. gr. **IV**:911a
Tigril Fəre School, Däse **II**:104b
Tigrinya Language Council, pol. **IV**:906a, **953a–94a**, 1032a
Tigrinya–English Dictionary (Kane), lit. **III**:337b
Tigris, riv. **II**:795b; **IV**:210a
Tigu, pl.n. **III**:343a
Tihāma, plain **I**:104b, 294b; **II**:479b, 719b, 895a; **III**:33a, 112ab, 154a, 155a, 1101b–02a; **V**:102a
  Punt **IV**:240b

  Sabaʾ **IV**:427b–28a
Tihina (Digənti) s. Dihina
Tiiffa, settl. **IV**:677b
Tika, ethn. **I**:477a, 453ab
Tika, lang. **III**:123a, 451b, 1183a
Tika, riv. s. Setit
Tikarna Arabəña, dial. **IV**:999b
Tikhon, priest **III**:837ab
tilapias, zool. **I**:29b; **II**:550a; **IV**:856b; **V**:204a
Tile, Nehemia, miss. **II**:439a
Tiling, Maria von (Klingenheben), sch. **II**:166a, 598a; **III**:413a; **IV:954ab**; **V**:451b
Tilly, John, fath. Tellez **IV**:914a
Ṭilq, residence **II**:113a
ṭilsam, rel. **III**:641a; **IV**:309b, 851a
  s. also *ṭälsam*
Ṭimbaaro, ethn. **I**:206a; **II**:190b, 489a; **III**:337ab; **IV**:248a, **955a–56b**, 1191b–92a; **V**:382b
Ṭimbaaro (Ṭambaaro), lang. **I**:205a; **III**:29b, 334ab, 335b; **IV**:248a, **954b–55a**, 1088b; **V**:382a
Ṭimbaaro, reg. **III**:337b
  s. also Kambaata–Allaaba–Timbaaro Zone
Timbuktu, town **II**:518b; **IV**:999b
time and space **IV:956b–61a**
  ill. **IV**:958ab
  space **IV:959a–61a**
  time **IV:956b–59a**
  s. also calendar; chronography; moon; sun
Times, *The*, per. **III**:1069a; **IV**:741b, 1158b
Timkehet Teferra, sch. **IV**:286b
Timmuugaa (Ṭəmmuga), ethn. **IV**:587a, 1009b; **V**:40a
Timnaᶜ, town **V**:522b
Timostratus, mil. **V**:462a
Timotewos, eccl. **II**:344a
Timotheos s. Timothy
Timothy I, patriarch of Alexandria (d. 385) **IV**:624a, 962b
Timothy II (Aeluros; Ailouros), patriarch of Alexandria (d. 477) **II**:456b; **III**:1007b–08a; **IV**:639b, **961a–63a**
  art **III**:776b
  texts **II**:139ab; **III**:814b, 943a; **IV**:790b
Timothy III (Salophakiolos), patriarch of Alexandria (d. 481) **I**:710a, 719a; **II**:889b; **III**:1008a; **IV**:943b, 961b; **V**:468a
Timothy, *Epistles of*, bibl. **I**:786b; **II**:338b–39a; **III**:872a
Timurid, dynasty, period **III**:674a
Tindal, Matthew, theol. **III**:300a
Tinné, Alexandrina P.F., trav. **III**:25b, 1070b
Tinista, pl.n. **IV**:927a
Ṭinno s. Täklä Śəllase
Tintoretto, Jacopo, art. **III**:677b
Tīᶜo, riv. **I**:563a
Tīᶜo (Bolo; Thio; Tiiqo), town **I**:34a; **II**:89ab, 224a; **III**:186b; **IV:963ab**; **V**:34b–35a
  map **IV**:963a
  Islam **III**:209a, 214a, 1031a
Tipografia e Libreria Italiana, Massawa **I**:805b; **III**:139a; **IV**:207b, 218a
Tipografia Francescana, Asmära **I**:503b; **II**:375a
Tipografia Militare di Massaua **III**:139a; **IV**:218a
Tippi s. Tepi
Ṭiqo, pl.n. **II**:293b
Tira Vollo, quarter Asmära **I**:379a
aṭ-Ṭirāz al-islāmī, lit. **I**:294a
aṭ-Ṭirāz al-manqūš fī maḥāsin al-ḥubūš (al-Buḫārī), lit. **III**:103a, 746a, 1048b–49b; **IV**:773b
Tirhaqa s. Taharka
tiribuli, gov. **IV**:166a
Tiridates III, king **I**:344b–45a; **II**:93a
Tirkana ᶜArabəñña, lang. **IV**:999b
Tirma (Tid), lang. **I**:423a–24a, 666a–67a; **IV**:769ab, 963b
Tirmaga, ethn. **I**:423b–25a, 665a–66a; **II**:176b–77a; **III**:174b, 1078a; **IV**:768ab, **963b–64a**; **V**:382b, 385a
  ill. **IV**:964a
at-Tirmiḏī, wr. **III**:47a
Tiron, St. s. Theodore of Rome
Ṭiroo, pl.n. **II**:654ab
tirtirá, lit. **I**:119a
Ṭis Abbay, town **IV**:964b
Tišana, dial. Meʾen **III**:907b, 1183a; **IV**:176a
Tišena s. Tišana
Ṭisəsat, power plant **III**:1181b; **IV**:857a, 964b
Ṭisəsat, water falls **I**:192b; **III**:1181ab; **IV**:855b, **964ab**, 974b
  ill. **IV**:964b
Ṭiso Gobäze s. Ṭəso Gobäze
Tisserant, Eugène-Gabriel, eccl., sch. **II**:878b; **III**:1005a; **IV**:441b, **964b–67a**, 1054a
  ill. **IV**:965b
Tišri, cal. **I**:786ab; **II**:503b; **III**:1174a
ṭit tarad, meas. **V**:422b
tithe s. *ᶜaśrat*
Tithonos, lit. **II**:884b
titles, ranks and functions **V**:442b, **531b–32a**
  Aksumite and Solomonic **I**:98a, 191b, 336ab, 744a; **II**:259a, 392b
  colonial **I**:114b
  Islamic **I**:246b
  non-Solomonic **I**:12b–14a, 18b–19a, 20a–21a
  orders and decorations **IV**:44a
  s. also *abägaz*; *abate*; *abba*; *abbaa*; *abetohun*; *abun*; *afä gubaʾe*; *afä nəguś*; *aggafari*; *aläqa*; *alga wäraš*; *amīr*; *ᶜaqaṣen*; *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat*; *aśaᶜəno*; *aṣe*; *ato*; *azmač*; *bäğərond*; *baḥər nägaš*; *balabbat*; *balambaras*; *baldäras*; *balgäda*; *baša*; *bitwäddäd*; *č̣əqa šum*; *däggafi*; *däğğazmač*; *əč̣č̣äge*; *fitawrari*; *gärad*; *ḥaśani*; *imām*; *kabīr*; *kati*; *kawo*; *ləğ*; *ləᶜul*; *ligaba*; *liq*; *nəguś*; *nəguśä ṣəyon*; *p̣ap̣p̣as*; *ṣäḥafe təʾəzaz*; *ṣərag masäre*; *śəyyum*; *šum*; *tato*; *təgre mäkʷännən*; *ugaas*; *wälasma*; *wazīr*
  s. also terms of address
Tito, Josip Broz, pol. **III**:1196a; **IV**:219a
Tittmoning, pl.n. **II**:1006b
Titus, disc. Paul **III**:776b
Titus, emp. **III**:273b; **IV**:162a
Titus Andronicus (Shakespeare), lit. **V**:449a
Tiyamo s. Ṣəyamo
To Abladius (Gregory), lit. **II**:893a
To Eulogius (Evagrius), lit. **II**:458b
To the Greeks (Gregory), lit. **II**:893a
Toba, kingdom **V**:20b
tobacco (*təmbaho*), bot. **I**:319a, 394a, 697a; **II**:326a, 473b, 679b; **III**:1b–2a, 23b, 794b; **IV**:185b, 305a, 502b, **967a–68a**; **V**:2b, 40b, 76b, 120a, 145a, 350b, 354b
  ill. **IV**:505ab
  agency **II**:866a
  cultivation **I**:152b, 285a, 318b, 509a, 588a, 685a, 773a; **II**:823b; **III**:268b, 343ab, 422a, 462b, 1132b; **IV**:600a
  trade **II**:883b, 917a, 954b; **III**:181b, 936a; **IV**:560a
  wild **I**:610b
Ṭobbya, residence **II**:113a
Tobit, *Book of*, lit. **I**:558a, 569b; **II**:161a
Ṭobiya Giyorgis Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer, eccl. **IV**:230b, 440b, 531b, **968a–69b**, 1053a
  ill. **IV**:968a
Ṭobiya Wäldä Giyorgis, *abba* **I**:700b
Ṭobya, lit. s. *Ləbb wälläd tarik*
Toč̣a, town **III**:449b
Toč̣a, *wär.* **III**:449b
Tocoro, riv. **IV**:823b
Todluc, pl.n. **I**:617b
Tog Dheer s. Togḍeer
Tog Wağaale (Täfäri Bär), town **II**:639b, 641a
Togḍeer, reg. **II**:1a, 165a; **III**:194b
Tokar, pl.n. **I**:198a, 479b–80a, 517a, 519a, 528ab; **II**:994b; **III**:855b; **IV**:262a

Toke s. Tokke
Tokke, ethn. **I**:610b
Tokke, mt. **II**:720b, 900b
Toḵondaᶜ, pl.n., arch. site **I**:169a; **II**:146a, 754b; **III**:95a, 161a, 264b; **IV:969b–70a**
  ill. **IV**:970a
  map **IV**:969b
tokuma, soc. **V**:173a
Tokyo, town **I**:22b; **III**:268ab
Tokyo University of Foreign Studies **V**:330a
tol, soc. **IV**:702b–03a
Tolá-ḥ Ḥanfaḍé, poet **I**:119b
Tolba Kalsa, anc. **II**:678b
Tolbiac, quarter Paris **I**:581a
Tole, reg. **IV**:1081a
Toledo, Francisco **I**:418b
Ṭollaḥa, pl.n. **IV**:714b
Tolo, ethn. **I**:499a
Tolu, ethn. **II**:800a
Ṭomä Gərar, pl.n. **V**:82b
Tomacelli, Giovanni, custos **V**:284b
Tômala, pl.n. **I**:519a
Ṭomar: *Mäṣḥafä Ṭomar*, lit. **IV:970a–71a**
Ṭomarä Atnatewos s. *Ṭomar*: *Mäṣḥafä Ṭomar*
Ṭomarä təsbəᵓət, lit. **I**:409b, 533b; **II**:738a, 740b; **IV**:35b, 455a, 947a, **971a–72a**; **V**:148b
Ṭomare Paris (Täklä Maryam Sämharay Sällim), lit. **IV**:842a
Ṭomas, abbot of Däbrä Sina (14th cent.) **II**:46a, 47a; **V**:514a
Tomas, abbot of Dima (14th cent.) **II**:162a; **IV**:822b
Tomas, fath. Märqorewos **III**:788b
Tomas, feast **I**:671a, 672a; **II**:503b, 511a
Tomas, grandfather Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:513b
Ṭomas, monk (13th cent., Jerusalem) **III**:274b; **IV**:784a
Tomas, monk (15th cent., Däbrä Libanos) **III**:782a
Tomas, *rays* **IV**:530a
Tomás de Ituren, theol. **IV**:89a
Tomás de Torquemada, theol. **II**:189b
Tomas Šumbullo, inf.
  ill. **IV**:691a
Tomas "Wäldä Samuᵓel", monk (16th cent., Rome) **II**:768a; **III**:136b, 275a; **IV**:191b, 529a
Tomat, pl.n. **I**:617b
tomatoes, bot. **I**:149b, 402a, 476b; **II**:251b, 563a, 582b; **IV**:158b, 724b, 865b
Tomay, king **II**:719b
Tomb of Brick Arches, arch. **III**:247b, 623b
Tombakh, riv. **III**:421a; **IV**:1014b
tombs s. graves
Tome to Theodora (Theodosios of Alexandria), lit. **IV**:943b
Tomos of Däbrä Ṣälay, *abunä* **I**:191b
Ṭomos of Dima Giyorgis s. Ṭomas
Tomoyoshi, Sumioka, pol. **III**:268b, 269b
Tomus ad Flavianum (Leo I), lit. **II**:330b
Ṭona, king **III**:712a; **IV**:608a, 817b, **972ab**, 1079a, 1093b, 1128b
Tondeur, Freddy, filmmaker **V**:325b
Tongo, ethn. **III**:461a
Tongo, *wär*. **V**:1a
Tonini, Ezio, Fr. **II**:437a, 631a; **IV**:303b, 367a; **V**:254b
Tonkin, pl.n. **IV**:3a
toola fulḍo s. *fulḍo*
topi, zool. **I**:272b
Topographia Christiana s. *Christian Topography*
topography **I**:272a, 352a, 588b, 630b; **II**:214ab, 254b, 324b, 750a; **III**:475a, 495b, 711b, 1027a; **IV**:158a, 159b, 394a, 1155b, 1160b; **V**:365b, 366b
  maps **I**:182ab
  research **I**:686b, 704a, 792a; **II**:111a, 577b, 910a; **III**:353a, 978b, 1020a; **IV**:416a, 574a, 597b–98a
  s. also climate; ecological zones; geography; geology
topography, historical **I**:185b; **II**:752b, 890a; **III**:245b, 1004b; **IV**:239b; **V**:367a, 427b, **532a–33b**
  biblical **IV**:960a
  s. also geography, historical
Toposa, ethn. **III**:1078a; **IV**:964a; **V**:280b–81b, 348a
  association with
    Ḇaale **I**:424b
    Čai **I**:666a
    Ñaŋatom **III**:1131b, 1132b–33b; **IV**:175a
    Suri **IV**:768b
Toposa, lang. **III**:1185b; **IV**:1003b
top̣p̣iya, bot. **I**:807a
Toqošši, well **V**:166b
Tor, port **II**:665a
Tor al-Ġurī, *däğğ*. **V**:1a
Tor Ḫayločč, hospital **IV**:840a; **V**:231a
Tora, animal **V**:25a
Torᶜa, ethn. **I**:167a, 168b; **III**:824b
Ṭora, reg. **IV**:1179a
Tora Mäsk, pl.n. **III**:557b, 958b; **IV**:452a
Torah, lit. **I**:558a, 573a; **II**:339a; **III**:962a
Tora-Lanfəro, ethn. **II**:929b, 930b
Torat, pl.n. **II**:22a; **IV**:512b
Torᶜay, anc. **III**:824b
Torban Oboo, ethn. **II**:910a; **IV**:483b
Torbi, pl.n. **III**:231b
Torino s. Turin
Tornay, Serge, sch. **IV**:175b, 366a
Toronto, town **III**:841b; **IV**:660b
Torquemada, Juan de, theol. **II**:189b, 554b
Torquemada, Tomás de, theol. **II**:189b
Torr, Joan Rosita s. Forbes, Rosita
Torra-Lanfəro s. Tora-Lanfəro
Torre do Tombo, archive **II**:832b
Torry, William, sch. **IV**:366a
tortoise-shell **I**:174a, 714b–15a; **III**:172a, 852b, 915a; **V**:164b, 196a
  export **II**:64b, 70a; **IV**:405a, 975a
  sources **IV**:133b, 162b
Ṭosa s. Ṭosi
Tosco, Mauro, sch. **I**:833a; **III**:29b, 600ab; **IV**:692b
Toselli, Pietro, mil. **I**:223a; **II**:175b, 599ab; **IV**:1112a
Ṭosi, deity **II**:658b; **V**:120a
Tosi, Pia Virginia, wife Zaghi **V**:106b
Ṭossa kawa, title **IV**:1093a
Ṭotola, pl.n. **I**:543b
Toulouse, town **I**:25b; **III**:270a
Touring Club Italiano (prev. Consociazione turistica Italiana) **II**:375a; **III**:242a; **IV**:973a; **V**:366b
tourism, tourists **II**:476a–77a; **IV**:114b, 116a, 734b, **973a–74b**; **V**:47a, 252a, 260b–61a, 281b, 320a, 323b, 397b, 452a, 454a, 460b
  art and crafts **I**:191a, 452a, 501a, 538b; **II**:13b, 668a, 1003b–04a, 1071a; **III**:2b, 679b, 835a; **V**:555a
  impact **I**:765b; **III**:975b, 1078a, 1079b–80a
  in Eritrea **I**:378b; **II**:224b, 375a; **III**:74b; **IV:974b**
    Buri **I**:645b
    Dahlak **II**:70b
    Sämhar **IV**:510b
  in Ethiopia **I**:273a, 665b–66a, 704b, 789a; **II**:76b, 491a, 805a; **III**:360a, 571a; **IV**:333a, 764a, 817a, **973a–74b**
    Abbayya **I**:29b
    Abbe **II**:157b
    Abunä Yosef **I**:56b
    ᶜAfar **I**:121b
    Aksum **I**:173b
    Ambo **I**:224b
    Awaš region **II**:491a
    Baḥər Dar **I**:443b; **IV**:964b
    Bale **I**:459b; **II**:188b; **IV**:396b
    Dambi Dolloo **II**:77b
    Gälila **IV**:299b
    Gondär **II**:842a
    Hamär **II**:985a; **III**:151b
    Harär **II**:1012b, 1021b; **III**:97a
    Ḥayq **II**:1076b
    Hoora **III**:67a
    Kara **III**:341a
    Lalibäla **III**:483ab
    Langano **III**:502b

    Mäqdäla **V**:232b
    Omo **III**:635b, 982b
    Ṣamay **IV**:505b–06a
    Səmen **II**:3b; **IV**:611a
    Soof Omar **II**:820a; **IV**:715b
    Ṭana **IV**:857a
    Turkana **IV**:1006a
    Wäläqa **IV**:1082a–83a
    Wäliso **IV**:1117b
    Wänč̣i **IV**:1128a
    Zängäna **V**:138b
  photography **IV**:116b, 149a
  s. also expeditions; museums; Parks, National
Tourism Commission **V**:509a
Tournon, town **V**:479a
Touvier, Jean-Marcel, miss. **III**:526b; **IV**:614b, 839a
Touvier, Joseph s. Yosef, *abunä*
Tovmacean, Yohannes s. Thovmadjian, Hovhannes
Tower of London **V**:222b, 459b
Townsend, William Cameron, miss. **IV**:764a
Toyama, Masako, wife Fukui **V**:329b
toys **II**:198b, 670b, 671b
  ill. **II**:671ab
TPLF s. Tigray People's Liberation Front
Tracchia, Ruggero, mil. **V**:239b
trachoma, dis. **II**:171ab
Tractatus tres historico-geographici (Barradas), lit. **II**:19a
trade (commerce) **I**:215ab; **IV**:121a, **974b–80a**; **V**:352b, 354b, 358b, 359b, 363b–64b, 385b, 386b, 422a, 423b, 430a, 442b
  ill. **IV**:977ab, 979ab
  agreements, conventions and treaties **I**:274a; **V**:126b, 538a, 539ab, 540b
    1843, France **IV**:398a
    1849, Britain **I**:199a; **IV**:164a
    1883, Italy/Awsa **I**:118a, 283a; **III**:923a
    1889, Italy (Wəč̣ale) **III**:234b; **V**:96a
    1905, Austria **I**:397b; **II**:770b
    1908, France (Klobukowski) **I**:782b; **II**:575b
    1926, Austria **I**:398a
    1938, Britain/Italy **I**:614b
    constitutions **I**:790b
  association with
    Christianization **I**:717b, 719a, 795a; **II**:414a, 850b
    conversions **I**:795a–96b
    exploration **IV**:215a, 369a
    famines **II**:487b
    Islam **III**:60a, 199a, 200b, 201b, 203a–04a, 205b, 208b, 888a, 1029a, 1030b; **IV**:330a, 449a
      mosques **II**:674a, 675a
      waqf **IV**:1136b–37a
    migrations **IV**:172b, 174b, 175b, 176b, 177b
    urbanization **IV**:1038b, 1040b–41a
    wars **IV**:1138b–39a, 1140b–41a, 1142b
  centres, markets and routes **II**:751b, 755a–56a; **III**:68a; **V**:428b
    Arabia **I**:296a, 297a, 299a–300b; **II**:150b
      Mecca **III**:664a, 900b, 901b
      Yemen **III**:112b; **V**:51a, 52a
    Djibouti **I**:203a; **II**:179a, 181b, 183a, 184ab
      Dikhil **II**:157b
      Gōbaᶜád **II**:816ab
      Tağūra **IV**:820ab
    Egypt **I**:301a, 322a; **II**:240a–41b, 754b; **III**:714b–15a
    Eritrea **I**:212a, 280b, 286a; **III**:313a; **IV**:891b
      ᶜAddi Baro **I**:75b
      ᶜAddi K̲ʷala **I**:77b
      Aq̱ordat **I**:198a, 291a
      ᶜAsäb **I**:358b, 773a
      Asmära **I**:374a–75a
      Barentu **I**:476b–77a
      Barka **I**:480a, 481a
      Baylūl **I**:508ab
      Buri Peninsula **I**:645a
      Dahlak **II**:65b, 67a, 70a
      Dəbarwa **II**:122ab
      ᶜƎdd **II**:224ab
      Ḥamasen **II**:988a–89a
      Ḥəmbərti **III**:12b
      Iṯāfálo **III**:181b
      Kärän **III**:342b
      Massawa **I**:334b; **II**:687a; **III**:23b, 850ab, 851b–53b
      Naq̱fa **III**:1142a
      Obock **I**:773a
      ᶜOm Ḥağär **IV**:14a
      Rora **IV**:410b
      Sänᶜafe **IV**:520ab
      Täsänäy **IV**:869b
    Ethiopia, central
      Agäw **I**:142b, 144a
      Bägemdər **I**:439ab; **II**:388b
        Ačäfär **I**:67a
        Baḥər Dar **I**:443ab
        Däbärq **II**:3b
        Dämbəya **I**:705a; **II**:75b–76a
        Ǝnfraz **II**:302ab
        Gondär **I**:91a; **II**:838a–39b, 841b
        Gorgora **II**:853b
        Kəmant **III**:381b
        Qʷara **IV**:313a
        Wägära **IV**:1073a
      Goğğam **I**:502b, 512b
      Ifat **I**:227b; **III**:118ab
      Mänz **III**:753a
      Šäwa **I**:333b; **IV**:555a, 557a, 558a
        Addis Abäba **I**:79b, 80b, 82a, 92ab
        Abdul Räsul **I**:37ab
        Aləyyu Amba **I**:195b–96a
        Ankobär **I**:274a
        Armanya **I**:344a
        Däbrä Marqos **II**:31b
        Däse **II**:104ab
        Fəčče **II**:516a
        Ḥarr Amba **II**:1034b
      Yəfat **V**:40b
    Ethiopia, eastern
      Bati **I**:505a
      Dərre Dawa **II**:134b–35a
      Ğildessa **II**:797b–98a
      Harär **I**:676b; **II**:507b, 1012ab, 1017a–18a, 1019b, 1026b
      Harärge **I**:332b; **II**:1023b
      Mega **III**:911b
    Ethiopia, northern
      Təgray **IV**:889a, 890a, 892b, 898a, 910a
        ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi **I**:41b
        ᶜAddigrat **I**:79a
        ᶜAdwa **I**:106ab
        Akkälä Guzay **I**:167a
        Ǝndärta **I**:282a, 667b; **II**:297b, 298b
        Kʷiḥa **III**:469ab
        Mäq̱älä **III**:761b–62b
        Šire **IV**:669b
        Wəq̱ro **IV**:627a, 1181b
      Wällo
        Kombolča **III**:419b–20a
        Lasta **III**:506a
        Qallu **IV**:257b
        Wäfla **IV**:1068b
        Wag **IV**:536ab
      Wälqayt **IV**:1123a
    Ethiopia, southern
      Bale **I**:458b–59a
      Gamo Gofa **I**:316b; **II**:701b–02a, 715b
        Dorze **II**:196b, 197b
        Ğinka **II**:805a
        Maale **III**:609a
      Gibe **I**:17a; **II**:310b, 602a, 731a, 784b; **III**:570b–71a; **V**:443a
        Gomma **II**:837a
        Lagamara **III**:474b
        Nonno **III**:1195b
      Ğimma Abbaa Ğifaar **II**:802b–03a
        Hirmataa **I**:20a; **III**:37b
      Gurage **I**:664a; **II**:309a, 931b; **III**:838a, 847b; **IV**:685b–86a, 1123b, 1179a
      Hadiyya **I**:226a; **II**:962b
      Ḥayqočč–Butağira **II**:1078a
      Illubabor **II**:852b; **III**:125a
        Mättu **III**:874ab
      Käfa **III**:74b–75a, 323ab, 325b, 327b–28a, 361b
        Andarača **I**:257a
        Čai **I**:665b–66a
        Mizan **III**:982a
      Kämbata

    Hossaᶜəna **III**:73a
  Konso **III**:426ab
  Omo **I**:492b; **III**:712ab
    Goğäb **II**:824b
  Qabeena **II**:1042a; **IV**:264b, 265b
  Ṣidaama **IV**:656b
  Šinašša **IV**:665a
  Wälaytta **IV**:1092b–93b
  Wälläga **I**:330a
    Anfillo **I**:263a
    Sayyoo **IV**:572b–73a
  Zay **V**:162b
  Zayse **V**:172b
Ethiopia, western **II**:176b
  Atbara **I**:389b
  Beni Šangul **I**:529a, 548a; **II**:851a; **III**:94a
  Gambella **I**:483a, 614a; **II**:668b–69b
  Ḥumära **III**:89a
  Mäč̣č̣a Oromo **III**:541b–42a, 618ab
  Mätämma **III**:862a–63b
  Qubba **IV**:305a
  Wälläga **II**:77a, 799a; **IV**:1117b, 1118b
    Gumuz **II**:917a; **III**:860b
    Naǧǧoo **III**:1113a
    Qälləm **IV**:256a
Indian Ocean **III**:734b
  India **II**:152a, 174a; **III**:142a–43a, 144ab
  Oman **IV**:15a–16a
Kenya **III**:387a
  Moyale **III**:1037a
Occident and Orient
  Austria **I**:397b–98a, 582a
  China **I**:715a
  Germany **II**:771a
  Iran **III**:183a, 184a, 329b
  Italy **III**:238a, 239a
  Jerusalem **III**:274b
  Ottoman empire **III**:1047a; **IV**:76a, 475ab, 1006b
  Switzerland **IV**:777a
  United Kingdom **IV**:1023a, 1027a, 1030a–31a
  United States of America **IV**:1035b
Red Sea **I**:301a; **IV**:345b, 346b–49a; **V**:60ab, 102ab, 123b, 127b, 375b
  ᶜAyḏāb **II**:508b; **III**:8a
  Ras al-Fīl **IV**:331b, 332b
  Sawākin **IV**:559ab
  Täkkäze **IV**:825a
  Zula **V**:200b
Somalia **IV**:706b; **V**:405b–06a, 438a
  Berbera **I**:155a, 532ab; **II**:947b
  Brava **I**:621b
  British Somaliland **I**:628b
  Hobyo **III**:53a
  Kismaayu **III**:412a
  Mağeerteen **III**:632ab
    Zaylaᶜ **I**:154b; **V**:165ab, 166b–67a
  Sudan **IV**:754a, 755b, 756b, 759b; **V**:309ab
    Khartoum **III**:25a, 392b
    Kurmuk **III**:457a
    Sinnār **IV**:665b–66b
exhibitions **V**:376ab
goods **IV**:405a
  acacia **I**:66b
  animals **I**:273a
  arms **I**:712b; **II**:548ab; **V**:125b, 143b
  bäläs **I**:454a
  bamboo **II**:478a
  basketry **I**:501a
  č̣at **I**:698a
  cereals **IV**:434a
  clothing **I**:759b–60a; **IV**:1168a
  coffee **I**:604b
  cotton **I**:808a; **II**:790b
  fish **V**:163a, 204a
  gold **II**:832b–33b, 836a; **V**:311ab
  honey **III**:341a, 462b
  incense **I**:62a; **III**:131a–32a, 133a
  iron **III**:189a, 190ab
  ivory **II**:256a, 257a, 258a; **III**:90b, 91b, 247a–48b
  koso **III**:433b
  leather **III**:531a
  medicine **II**:201a; **IV**:498a
  mənṭaf **III**:930b–31a
  milk products **III**:966a
  obsidian **I**:322a; **IV**:5a
  oil **IV**:11a
  pottery **IV**:194ab
  salt **I**:68a; **IV**:397a, 500a–02b; **V**:376a
  shields **IV**:651a
  silk **IV**:660a
  skins **II**:1038b
  slaves **V**:104b, 158b, 312a, 448b–49a
  spices **II**:951a; **IV**:725b
  tea **IV**:883b
  wood **V**:137b
  zibeth **V**:186b–87b
infrastructure **IV**:394b
  banking **I**:464b
  boats **IV**:860a
  forts **I**:72b; **II**:570a
  postal system **IV**:189ab
  railway **I**:333b; **II**:52b, 74b, 817a; **IV**:324b–25b
  routes **V**:160a
  transport animals **I**:270b–71a, 677a
ethnic groups with small-scale/local trade
  Dullay **II**:206a
  Gimira **II**:800b
  Manğo **III**:733b
  Meʾen **III**:909b
  Nayi **III**:1157b
  Očollo **IV**:6b
offices and institutions **V**:41b, 47a
  abbaa gaba **I**:13b
  abbaa kella **I**:18b
  abbaa mizan **I**:20b
  baḥər nägaš **I**:444a
  ᶜəqqub **II**:346b
  Fulḍo **II**:585b–86a
  kella **III**:379b–80a
  näfṭäñña **III**:198ab
  näggadras **III**:1112b
  nāʾib **IV**:510b
  Special court **IV**:721a
  təgre mäkʷännən **I**:444b
research **V**:324a, 346b
taxation **I**:80a, 612a; **IV**:496a
terminology **I**:308a
trade in antiquity **I**:517a; **II**:753a, 754b; **III**:68a; **IV:974b–76a;** **V**:196b, 371b–72a, 462ab, 466a, 471a, 530a
  areas and sites **IV**:26b
    Adulis **I**:104a, 105a; **III**:865a; **V**:245a
    Aksum **I**:174a, 175b, 186b–87a, 295b; **IV**:486a
    Byzantine Empire **I**:657b–58a, 659a
    Meroë **III**:937ab
    Napata **III**:1136b
    Punt **IV**:239a, 240a–42a
    Qurayš **IV**:310b
  sources
    Cosmas Indicopleustes **I**:714b
    inscriptions **II**:334b; **III**:158a, 166a, 167a
    John Malalas **III**:297b
    Moses of Adulis **III**:1024ab
    Periplus of the Erythraean Sea **IV**:133ab
    Pliny the Elder **IV**:162ab
    Strabo **V**:522a, 523a
trade in the middle and early modern ages **II**:863a; **IV**:63ab, **976a–78a;** **V**:24a, 107b, 460a, 485a
  role of
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon **I**:228a
    Fasilädäs **I**:301a; **II**:1041a
    Gäbrä Krəstos Habśəllus **II**:618b
    Iyasu I **I**:315a
    Mikaʾel Səḥul **III**:963b
    Susənyos **I**:250b
  sources
    Ghistele **II**:783b
    Ibn Baṭūṭṭa **III**:105a
    Ibn Saᶜīd al-Maġribī **III**:109a
    al-Idrīsī **III**:117b
    inscriptions **II**:18b
trade since the 19th century **III**:684b; **IV**:229a, **978ab**
  role of
    Alula Əngəda **I**:212a
    Bakaree **V**:269b
    Bərru Lubo **I**:543ab
    Bərru Peṭros **I**:544a
    Dästa Səbḥat **II**:106a

    - Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Moroda **II**:608b
    - Gibe rulers **I**:11a, 14b, 16b–17a
    - Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer **II**:954b
    - Hodson **III**:53b
    - Italians **I**:774a–75a; **II**:221b; **III**:239a, 800a
    - Mäḥammäd **IV**:1085a
    - Mənilək II **III**:923b
    - Muḥammad b. ᶜAlī b. ᶜAbdaššakūr **III**:1050ab
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:838a
  - sources
    - Arakel **II**:475a
    - Beke **I**:523ab
    - Burton **I**:649b
    - *Ethiopia Observer* **II**:401b
    - Niebuhr **III**:1177a
    - Rimbaud **IV**:393a
    - Rochet d'Héricourt **IV**:398b
- traders (merchants) **II**:937a; **IV**:782a, 1169a; **IV:978b–80a**; **V**:381a, 413b
  - attacks on **I**:399b; **II**:4a, 676a; **IV**:594a
  - companies (trade agencies, firms)
    - Hall & Co **II**:979a
    - Mohamedally and Company **III**:986ab
    - Rolph Bienenfeld **IV**:409ab
    - Seferian & Co Limited **IV**:593b
  - customs and practices **III**:514b; **IV**:967a
  - ethnic and professional groups, Ethiopian/Eritrean; **V**:21a
    - Afkala **I**:126b–27a
    - Beğa **I**:519a
    - Doga **IV**:1126b
    - Gurage **II**:932b; **IV**:607b, 1080b
    - Harari **II**:1017b, 1026b
    - Muslims **II**:934b; **III**:199a, 200b, 203a, 209a; **IV**:310b, 714b, 910b; **V**:75b
      - Ğäbärti **II**:215b, 597b
    - Rašāʾida **IV**:335b–36a
    - Somali **II**:808b; **III**:194b–95a; **IV**:705b
    - Tukrīr **II**:1048b; **IV**:999a–1000a
    - Wärğih **IV**:1145b
    - Waṭāwīṭ **IV**:1155a
  - ethnic groups, foreign
    - Arabs **I**:298b, 302ab, 303b–04b; **IV**:174a; **V**:52ab
    - Armenians **I**:345a–46a
    - British **II**:1037a
    - French **II**:575a, 576ab; **V**:505a
    - Germans **V**:114a
    - Greeks **II**:493a, 879ab, 880b–81b, 882b–83b; **III**:68a, 434a
    - Indians **I**:467a; **III**:145a, 147a, 148ab
    - Jews **I**:301b
  - expulsions **II**:662a
  - language use **I**:303b–04a; **II**:404a–05a, 579b
  - merchants and entrepreneurs **V**:232a
    - Abdälla **I**:33b
    - ᶜAbdallāh *bey* al-Ġūl **I**:34b
    - ᶜAbdallāhi ᶜAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38a
    - ᶜAbdalyūsī **I**:51b
    - Aggədäw Wäldä Maryam **I**:147a
    - Aḥmad ᶜUbayd Bāḥubayšī **I**:161b
    - Asbe Ḫaylu **I**:363b
    - Bardey **I**:476a
    - Capucci **I**:682a
    - Evalet **II**:459a
    - Kidanä Maryam **III**:395b
    - Maḥammad Ôbakar **III**:648a
    - Monfreid **III**:1001a
    - Mūrad **III**:1073a, 1074a
    - Rimbaud **IV**:392b; **V**:453a
    - Sacconi **IV**:439ab
    - Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:867a
- s. also caravans; commercial law; currency; economy; export; import; measurements; Ministry of Commerce; slavery; tributes and taxation

trade unions **I**:132b, 378a, 628a, 790b; **II**:363b, 406a; **IV**:51a, 1026b, 1032a

traders s. trade: traders (merchants)

Traditio Apostolica (Apostolic Tradition; Hippolytus), lit. **I**:252b; **II**:123b; **III**:35b, 377b, 439b–40a; **IV**:272b, 623b, 624b, 927b, 946b, **980a–81b**
- canon law **III**:378b, 519ab, 520b

traditional birth attendants **I:592b–93b**; **III**:906a
- ill. **I**:593b

traditional religion s. religions, traditional

traditionelle Aussprache des Äthiopischen, *Die* (Mittwoch), lit. **III**:981b

"Traducianism", rel. **III**:280a

Trage, Konstantinos, printer **I**:463a

Tragicomedia del martir d'Ethiopia (Carvalho), lit. **II**:664b

Traini, Renato, sch. **II**:1028b; **III**:745b

Traité de langue amharique (Cohen), lit. **I**:45a, 766b

Trans World Airlines, comp. **IV**:724a

Transactions: *The Russian Participation in Abyssinia's Destiny* (Uspenskij), lit. **IV**:1046a

Transcontinental and Western Airlines, comp. **II**:402b; **IV**:1036b

transcription and transliteration **V:533b–37b**
- transcription **I**:284b; **III**:152b
  - Amharic **I**:44b, 344b
- transliteration
  - Arabic script **III**:367a; **IV**:309a
  - Ethiopic script **I**:329b, 381ab, 489a, 564b; **IV**:12a
  - Latin script
    - Gurage **II**:927b; **IV**:682b
    - Kunfäl **III**:455b
    - Oromiffaa **I**:486b, 576ab; **II**:559b; **IV**:70a, 1008b
- s. also *ağāmī*; script

Transfiguration, rel. **I**:671a; **II**:332a, 511a, 692b; **III**:1097a; **IV**:590a
- in art **II**:46b; **III**:488b, 1023ab; **IV**:98b; **V**:513a
- in literature **IV**:383a
- symbolism **IV**:277b
- s. also *Däbrä Tabor*

transhumance s. pastoralism

Transitional Civil Code of Eritrea **V**:420a

Transitional Federal Government, Somalia **III**:633a; **IV**:9b; **V**:406b

Transitional Government, Ethiopia **II**:396a; **III**:302b, 375a; **V**:409a

Transitus (Cyril), lit. **I**:843b–44a; **III**:708b
- s. also *ᶜƎräftä lämaryam*

Transkei, town **II**:439a

translations s. Arabic literature; Gəᶜəz literature; Greek literature; interpreters

transliteration s. transcription and transliteration

Transoxiana, reg. **II**:997b; **III**:104b; **IV**:210a

transport **I**:29b, 121b, 232b, 774b; **II**:325a; **IV**:394a, 979b; **V**:85a, 156b, 232b, 352a
- areas and connections
  - Djibouti **II**:181ab, 182b, 184a
  - Eritrea **II**:222b, 272b, 362a, 406b–07a; **III**:800a
    - Ḥərgigo **III**:15a
    - Ḥəṭumlo **III**:23b
  - Ethiopia **II**:218ab
    - Addis Abäba **I**:84ab, 89a; **IV**:865b
    - Arba Mənč̣ **I**:316b
    - Bägemdər **I**:440a, 443b; **II**:301b, 717a
    - Däbrä Marqos **II**:32a
    - Däbrä Zäyt **II**:52b
    - Gurage **II**:932b
    - Harär **II**:1012a
    - Kombolča **III**:420b
    - Wälläga **III**:1140b
  - Red Sea **IV**:346a, 675b
  - Sudan **IV**:755b
- association with
  - economy **IV**:194a
  - famines **II**:486b; **IV**:164b
  - wars **I**:8b, 348b; **IV**:520b, 1106a
- by air **II**:403a
- by land **I**:503a; **V**:114b
  - animals **I**:150b, 195b, 270b–71a, 638b; **II**:962a; **III**:1066b; **IV**:121b, 1005a

    motor vehicles **I**:639a, 685a; **II**:1011ab; **III**:57b, 986a
    railway **IV**:325a, 327b
    slaves and human porters **IV**:573a, 676b
  by water **I**:316b, 509b; **II**:669a; **III**:788a; **IV**:753a, 862b, 1162b
  costs **I**:248b–49a
  international transport **II**:215b
  research and description **II**:401b, 587a
  s. also caravans; Ethiopian Airlines; Ministry of Transport; railways; roads; trade; urbanization
transubstantiation, rel. **II**:449a
Transvaal, reg. **I**:196b
Transversal Lower East Cushitic, ling. **III**:600b
Transversal South Ethio-Semitic (Transversal South Ethiopic), ling. **I**:234b; **II**:441b, 443a, 1024a
  s. also South Ethio-Semitic
transvestism **IV**:643b
Trasporto in Eritrea delle Salme degli Italiani caduti in Adua, film **V**:320b
Trattato di Terrassanta e dell'Oriente (Suriano), lit. **II**:579a
travellers s. explorations/explorers
travelogues s. itineraries
Travels in Abyssinia (Plowden), lit. **IV**:164b
Travels of Sir John Mandeville, *The*, lit. **IV**:212b
Travels to Discover the Source of the Nile (Bruce), lit. **I**:461a, 632b; **II**:452b; **IV**:370a, 1022a; **V**:402b
Traversi, Leopoldo, sch. **II**:807b–08a, 906a; **III**:555b, 1148a; **IV**:557a, **981b–82a**
  ill. **IV**:981b
Treasure of the Faith s. *Mäzgäbä haymanot*
treaties and conventions **II**:453a; **V:537b–42b**
  ill. **V**:540ab
  3rd cent., Aksum-Ḥimyar Treaty **I**:658a; **IV**:492b
  5th cent. Dux Thebaidis **V**:277a
  6th cent. Byzantine-Saracen **V**:462a
  7th cent. Nubia **V**:468b
  10th cent., Aksum-Zabīd treaty **II**:65b; **V**:102ab
  1552, Ottoman-Zaydī Treaty **IV**:86a
  1827, Anglo–Habar Awal Treaty **IV**:1027b
  1840, Treaty of London **IV**:77b
  1840, Treaty with the Sultan of Tağūra̱ **IV**:1027b
  1841, Anglo-Šäwan Treaty **II**:1036b–37a; **IV**:557a
  1843, French–Ethiopian Treaty of trade and friendship **II**:181a; **III**:476a; **IV**:398a, 466a
  1849, Anglo–Ethiopian Treaty **I**:199a, 525a; **IV**:164a; **V**:72b
  1859, France–Ethiopian Treaty **II**:279a
  1860, France–Ethiopian Treaty **II**:279a
  1862, French–Raḥayta Treaty **I**:52a, 118a; **IV**:2b, 324a, 333b, 820b
  1869, Rubattino–^{c}Asäb Agreement **I**:358a
  1877, Anglo–Ottoman Treaty **IV**:78a
  1882, Abbaa Ğifaar II–Mənilək II Agreement **I**:17b
  1883, Hadelè Gubò **I**:118a, 283a
  1883, Awsa–Italy Treaty **I**:773a
  1883, Mənilək–Italy Treaty of Friendship and Commerce **III**:240a; **IV**:557b
  1884, Gōba^{c}ád–France Treaty **I**:118a; **II**:816b; **III**:90a
  1884, Hewett Treaty (Anglo–Egyptian Treaty) **III:26ab**
  1885, French–Somali Treaty of Friendship **II**:641a; **V**:168a
  1885, Gōba^{c}ád–France treaty **I**:118a; **II**:816b
  1885, Italy–Bahta Ḥagos **I**:448b
  1887, Anglo–Italian Agreement **IV**:1028a
  1887, Ḥabab–Italy Treaty **II**:946b
  1887, Mənilək II–Nerazzini Cartographic Agreement **I**:615b
  1888, Anglo-French Treaty **I**:616b; **II**:181b
  1888, Awsa-Italy Treaty **I**:773a
  1889, Italian-Somali Agreements **III**:224a
  1889, Italo–Ethiopian Convention of 1889 **III:235b–36a**
  1889, Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (Wəč̣ale) **III:234a–35b**
  1889, Təgray-Italy **II**:975b
  1890, Zanzibar Anglo–German Treaty **IV**:1029a
  1891, Alula Ǝngəda–Italy (Märäb Convention) **I**:213a; **III**:728b
  1895, Anglo–Egyptian-Italian Treaty **IV**:1028b
  1896, Italo–Ethiopian (Addis Abäba Treaty) **I**:193a, 682a, 776b; **II**:360b; **III**:121b, 227b, 235a; **V**:220ab
  1897, Anglo–Ethiopian **I**:615b; **III**:687a; **IV**:9a, 406a, 708a, 1023b
  1897, Franco–Ethiopian Convention **I**:616b; **II**:575b; **III**:476a; **IV**:324b, 418b
  1900, Franco–Italian Treaty **I**:617b
  1900, Italo-Ethiopian Addis Abäba Agreement **I**:455a, 617b
  1901, Franco–Italian Treaty **I**:617b
  1902, Addis Abäba border treaty **I**:483a, 614a; **II**:711a; **IV**:14a, 671b, 758a, 821b, 996b, 1029a
  1903, Ethio–American Treaty **IV**:672b, 1035b
  1905, Ethio-German Treaty of Friendship and Commerce **I**:397b–98a; **II**:145a, 770b; **IV**:413a
  1906, Tripartite Treaty **IV:996a–97a**
  1907, Anglo–Ethiopian **I**:614a; **III**:387a
  1907, Kenyan–Ethiopian Treaty **I**:614b; **II**:1036a
  1908, Franco–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (Klobukowski Treaty) **III:413b–14b**
  1908, Italian–Ethiopian Convention **I**:615b, 776a; **IV**:1124a
  1923, Treaty of Lausanne **II**:1005a
  1925, Anglo–Italian Agreement **IV**:869b, 1030b
  1926, Italy–Yemen Treaty of Friendship and Commerce **I**:398a; **II**:1039a; **V**:51a
  1927, Anglo-Ethiopian Treaty (Rome conversations) **II**:1005b
  1928, Italo-Ethiopian Agreement **I**:358b; **III**:228a; **IV**:1124b
  1928, Colonia Eritrea–Yemen Treaty of Frienship an Commerce **I**:301a; **II**:713b
  1930, Japan–Ethiopian Treaty **III**:268a
  1933, Switzerland–Ethiopia Treaty of Friendship and Commerce **IV**:777a
  1934, Polish–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship **IV**:164b
  1935, Franco–Italian Agreements **IV**:333b, 334b
  1938, Anglo–Ethiopian Treaty **II**:1005b
  1938, Anglo–Italian Agreement **II**:1005b; **IV**:1031a
  1942, Anglo–Ethiopian Agreement and Military Convention **I**:133a; **II**:402b, 1063a; **IV**:524a, 1025b, 1031b, 1159b
  1944, Anglo–Ethiopian Agreement 1944 **I**:133a, 171a; **II**:400b, 1063b; **IV**:1026a
  1947, Anglo–Ethiopian Agreement **I**:171a
  1947, Italo–Ethiopian Peace Treaty **I**:133b, 778a; **II**:363a, 364a, 571a; **III**:243a; **IV**:1021b, 1031b
  1951, United States–Ethiopia Treaty of Friendship **IV**:723b, 1036b
  1953, United States–Ethiopia Agreement **IV**:261a, 1037a

  1954, Anglo–Ethiopian Treaty **IV**:10b, 708a
  1954, Franco–Ethiopian Agreement (Franco-Ethiopian Boundary Commission) **I**:171a, 617a, 712a
  1959, Egyptian–Sudanese Agreement **I**:28a; **IV**:758a
  1962, United States–Ethiopia Agreement **IV**:127a
  1965, Poland–Ethiopia Agreement **IV**:164b
  1970, Ethiopia–Kenya Treaty of Friendship **I**:614b; **III**:388b
  1972, Egypt–Ethiopia Treaty **IV**:758b
  1972, Sudan–Anya Nya Agrement **IV**:299b, 753b, 759b
  1974, Somalia-Soviet Union Treaty of Friendship **IV**:709a
  1979 Israel–Egypt **V**:511b
  1981, Ethiopia–South Yemen Treaty **I**:301a; **V**:51b
  1987, USSR–COMECON Agreements **IV**:326a
  1988, Ethiopia–Somalia Treaty on boundaries **II**:59b, 793b
  1994, Djibouti–FRUD Peace Treaty **IV**:4a
  2000, ᶜAfar-ᶜIssa Treaty **II**:182b
  2000, United Nations Agreement **IV**:51ab
  s. also boundaries; Hewett Treaty; Italo–Ethiopian Convention; Italo–Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce; Kłobukowski Treaty; Tripartite Treaty
Treatise in Praise of the Guardian Angel (Fernandes), lit. **II**:530b
Treatise on ambassadors to the Roman Curia (Grassi), lit. **V**:285a
Treatise on Baptism, lit. **III**:440a
Treatise on Fasting (Fernandes), lit. **II**:530b
Treatise on the First Four Councils (Severos), lit. **III**:6b–7a
Treatise on the Holy Land and the Orient (Suriano), lit. **V**:284b, 285b
Trebizond (Trabzon), town **V**:486a
trees, bot. **IV:982b–83a**
  ill. **II**:295ab; **IV**:983ab; **V**:369a
  geography **II**:87a; **IV**:1160b
    ᶜAnsäba **I**:280a
    Awasa **I**:402a
    Gara Mulläta **II**:695b
    Gaš **II**:711a
    Gindaᶜ **II**:803a
    Gonga **II**:850a
    Mändäfära **III**:725a
    Mäqälä **III**:761a
    Täkkäze **IV**:824a
    Ṭana **IV**:856a
    Tanqʷa **I**:41a
  in literature **II**:664b, 705b; **III**:674a, 677a, 843b; **IV**:123b, 1172b, 1174a
    hagiography **III**:624b, 809b, 893b, 1190a; **IV**:636b, 811b
  in painting **I**:680b; **II**:765a
  landscape **I**:739a; **II**:544b
  species
    fig tree **II**:93a; **IV**:1061b
    ḥumär **III**:88b
    kaddo **III**:735b
    juniper **V**:369ab
    lemon **V**:266b
    olive **I**:222a; **IV**:1149b
    sycamore **V**:57b, 184b
    zibi **I**:407b
  social and religious aspects **IV**:959b–60a; **V**:15ab, 27a, 31b
    beliefs
      ancestors **I**:3a; **III**:1003b
      moon **III**:1014a
      spirits **IV**:727a, 781a, 1157ab; **V**:178b
    customs and rites
      burials **I**:646b, 647b–48a; **II**:380a
      coronations **IV**:900b
      sacrifices **II**:877a; **III**:61a; **IV**:443a
      shrines **I**:399a; **II**:1014b; **III**:199b; **IV**:155a
  uses **I**:291b; **V**:553b, 554b
    agriculture **II**:299b, 789a; **IV**:31a
    beekeeping **I**:516a; **III**:65ab, 456b
    boats **I**:510a
    food **II**:199b, 985a
    house construction **II**:197a; **III**:81b, 82b, 83b–84a
    hunting **II**:257b
    leather preparation **III**:530b
    ritual objects **I**:602a, 647b–48b; **II**:636b, 718a
    tools **II**:88b
  s. also acacia; bamboo; baobab; eucalyptus; fig tree; forests and forestry; fruits; holy trees and groves; juniper; *koso*; mimosa; oak; olive tree; parks, national; plants; sycamore; tamarind; *wanza*; wood; woodland
tree heather (*Erica arborea*), bot. **I**:704b
Tree of Life, rel. **III**:843b
Trench, John, wr. **V**:404a
Trengo Ḫaylu, br. Märəd Ḫaylu **III**:781a
Trent, Council of, rel. **II**:555a; **III**:277a, 920a; **V**:546b
Trentino, reg. **II**:809a
Trésor du Negus, Le (Villiers), lit. **V**:401a
Trevaskis, Gerald Kenned Nicholas, Sir **IV:983b–84b**, 1021a
Trevi, town **IV**:531b
Tribonian, off. **V**:371b
tribù dei Mensa. Storia, legge e costumi, Le (Rodén), lit. **V**:495b
tributes and taxation, econ. **IV:984b–89a**; **V**:422a, 424b, 443a
  ill. **IV**:985ab
  areas and groups
    Egypt **I**:799b; **IV**:357b
      Mahdists **IV**:256b
    Eritrea **II**:358a, 359a, 361a, 367a, 406a, 407a–08a; **V**:334b
      Barka **I**:480b; **IV**:821a
      Beǧa **II**:995a
      Bilin **I**:587a, 588a
      Bur **I**:640a
      Dahlak **II**:65b, 67a; **III**:109a
      Ḥamasen **II**:618b, 989a; **IV**:499b, 1106a
      Kärän **III**:342b–43a
      Karnäššəm **III**:347b
      Kʷiḥa **III**:469b
      Mänsaᶜ **I**:603a; **III**:339a, 736a
      Massawa **III**:850b, 852b, 855b–56a
      Sāho **I**:362b; **III**:181a; **IV**:473a
      Ṣällamt **IV**:496a
      Ṣäraye **I**:160b
      Šäwᶜattä ᶜAnsäba **IV**:565a
      Təgre **I**:68b; **III**:210a
    Ethiopia, central **I**:17b
      Addis Abäba **I**:80a, 82a
      Argobba **I**:333b–34a
      Bägemdər
        Ǝnfraz **II**:302b
        Gayənt **II**:717a
        Gondär **II**:839b
        Wägära **IV**:1072b–73a
      Damot **I**:227b, 594b
      Goǧǧam **I**:808b; **II**:828a
      Šäwa **I**:99a, 366a; **II**:1060a; **III**:1021ab; **IV**:556a, 932a
    Ethiopia, northern
      ᶜAfar **II**:90a
      Təgray **I**:75a, 281b; **IV**:492a, 888b, 890ab, 909a
        ᶜAdwa **II**:528a
        Akkälä Guzay **I**:167b–68a
        Amba Śänayti **I**:221b
        Kələttä Awləᶜalo **I**:46b; **IV**:1126a
        Mäqälä **III**:761a
        Šire **IV**:671a, 771b
      Wällo **II**:276b; **IV**:1121a, 1152a
    Ethiopia, southern
      Gamo **II**:678a
      Gibe **I**:15b, 17ab; **II**:310b, 785a, 802b; **III**:571a; **IV**:532b, 672a
      Gurage **II**:295b, 932b, 1042b; **III**:838b; **IV**:686a
      Hadiyya **I**:227b–28a; **II**:696b
      Harär **I**:51b; **II**:1017b, 1019b, 1026b
      Ifat and ᶜAdal **III**:118b–19a, 204ab, 631b; **IV**:1083b
        Mora **III**:1016a
      Käfa **II**:661b; **III**:326a; **IV**:163b
        Benǯ **I**:526b

      Dawro **III**:449b
      Gonga **II**:850a
      Konta **III**:449b
    Kambaata **III**:336b
    Mağaŋgir **III**:629b
    Mao **III**:758a, 759ab
    Somali **II**:641a; **IV**:249b, 1015b
  Ethiopia, western
    Beni-Šangul-Gumuz **III**:861a
    Mätämma **III**:862ab; **IV**:475b
    Qubba **IV**:304b–05b
    Wälläga **II**:609a; **III**:1140a; **IV**:1118b
      Naǧǧoo **III**:1114a
  Kenya **IV**:1029b
  Somalia
    Brava **I**:621b
    Isaaq **III**:195a
    Zaylaᶜ **I**:52a; **III**:770a; **V**:167a
  Sudan **IV**:253b–54a, 755a, 999a
    Ras al-Fīl **IV**:332a
    Sinnār **IV**:249b, 665b
association with
  famines **II**:486b–87b
  Islam **II**:667b
  kätäma **III**:356ab
  land tenure **V**:23a
  migrations **IV**:177a
  war **IV**:1128b, 1140b
conflicts on taxation and tributes
  Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:156b; **III**:1209a; **IV**:707b
  Gigar **II**:792a; **IV**:1069b
  Mardassaa Ǧootee **III**:780a
  Tarūᶜa **IV**:520a
  Yämanä Krəstos **I**:525b
figures
  Kidanä Maryam **III**:395b
  Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:686b
  Wäldä Ewosṭatewos **IV**:1097a
history
  ancient history **V**:372a, 381a
    Aksum **I**:42b, 356b; **III**:330b
    Arabia **I**:175b, 297a, 298a; **IV**:1197b
  colonial history
    Italian colonialism **I**:131a; **II**:220b
      resistance **I**:440a; **II**:947a
    Ottoman empire **I**:52a; **II**:951ab; **III**:110a, 1047a, 1117ab; **IV**:77b, 86b, 510b
  medieval and pre-modern **I**:263b; **II**:537b–38a, 863a; **III**:1099b; **IV**:938a, **984b–87a**; **V**:24a, 59ab, 61a, 70ab, 78a, 164b, 538a
    Gondärine kingdom **II**:846a; **III**:250a, 253a; **V**:124a
    Harär **I**:33a, 35b; **III**:1050b, 1056b; **IV**:1047b
  modern taxation **I**:166a, 698a; **II**:216a, 234b–35b, 276b, 1066a; **III**:788a; **IV**:**987b–89a**, 1025b; **V**:36b, 348a, 376a
    imposition **II**:595b
    Revolution of 1974 **IV**:385b
    tax-collection system **I**:102a, 685a; **IV**:830a; **V**:358b
measurement **II**:317b; **IV**:307b
paid in
  butter **III**:967a
  fish **V**:163a
  gold **II**:123a; **IV**:451b; **V**:277b
  honey **III**:66a, 456b
  horses **V**:20b
  ivory **II**:256b; **III**:422b
  money **V**:47a
  skins and hides **III**:341a
  textiles **III**:931a; **IV**:660a
  salt **I**:249a
  slaves **III**:94b; **IV**:679a; **V**:102b
  zibeth **V**:186b
paid to
  central state **II**:916b; **IV**:818b
  Ethiopian Orthodox Church and churches **I**:383a, 391a, 742a; **II**:424b, 426a, 429b; **III**:991a, 1158a; **V**:75a, 301a
    Aksum Ṣəyon **II**:288b
    Däbrä Libanos **III**:634a; **IV**:432b
    Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad **II**:36a
    Maḫbärä Śəllase **III**:653a
    Mäkanä Iyäsus **III**:671a
  religious figures **I**:499b; **II**:80b; **IV**:255b, 362b
  rulers (kings and governors) **I**:98ab; **III**:940b; **IV**:64a, 1185a
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon **II**:1055a
    Iyasu II **II**:73a; **IV**:936a
    Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:205b
    Mammädočč **III**:646b–47a
    Mənilək II **I**:46b, 80ab, 99ab, 348b; **II**:851a; **III**:377a, 923a
    Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a
    Śahlä Śəllase **II**:1060a; **IV**:1010a
    Śarṣ̌ä Dəngəl **I**:418a; **IV**:321a
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b–27a
    Tewodros II **IV**:934ab
      tax records **I**:190b; **III**:773b–74a, 1188a; **IV**:1162a; **V**:248b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1171a
    Yəsḥaq **II**:308a; **III**:715a, 770a
reduction and exemption
  British **II**:1037a
  Oromo **II**:1018a
  pilgrims **III**:275a
  soldiers **IV**:1139a
research **II**:629b; **IV**:128b–29a
storage
  gəmǧa bet **II**:741ab
  granaries **II**:869b
tax collectors **I**:14a, 210b; **II**:262a, 575a, 756a; **III**:861a, 1162b–63a; **IV**:335a; **V**:298b
  figures
    Ḥaqqadīn II b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad **II**:1008b
    Kəflo **III**:376b
    René **III**:343a
    Umar Bekesa **II**:1042a
  titles/offices
    balgäda **I**:298b
    č̣əqa šum **I**:510b, 708a
    garaada **IV**:302b
    mütesellim **IV**:77a
    nāᵓib **III**:1117b
    nəguś **III**:1162b–63a
    ṣäbate **IV**:432b
    ṣäḥafe lam **IV**:459b
    šum **IV**:762a
    wag šum **IV**:1071a, 1152a
tax payers **III**:700a
  sämon **IV**:511a
  təgre **II**:946a; **IV**:900a
taxation of
  hunting **II**:258a
  land **I**:100ab, 366a, 391a, 452a; **III**:497b–98a, 624a, 670b; **IV**:129a–30b
  trade **I**:502b; **III**:571a, 721a; **IV**:976ab, 979a; **V**:309b
    caravans and routes **III**:618ab
    horses **III**:70b
    ivory **III**:248b
    leopards **III**:549a
    lions **III**:572a
    mules **III**:1066a
    salt **I**:645ab; **IV**:500b–01a, 502b
    slaves **IV**:677a–78a, 680ab
s. also alms; *ᶜaśrat*; commercial law; customs; economy; *gäbbar*; *gəbər*; gifts; *ǧizya*; feudalism; *kella*; land tenure
Trichilia emetica, bot. **II**:568b
Trichilia prieuriana, bot. **II**:567b
Trichuris trichiura, zool. **II**:170a
Tridentine s. Trent, Council of
Trier, town **III**:438b–39a
Trieste, town **I**:397b, 649b; **III**:784a; **IV**:409a, 416a, 1178b; **V**:136a
Trifolium spp., bot. **III**:65b; **IV**:160b
Trigonella foenum-graecum s. fenugreek
Trimingham, John Spencer, sch. **I**:528a, 794b; **II**:514b, 995a; **III**:445b; **IV**:**989a–90a**; **V**:24a
Tringali, Giuseppe, sch. **I**:320a; **III**:301b, 353a; **IV**:26a, 28a
Trinidad, is. **II**:430b; **III**:266b–67a; **IV**:1060a
Trinity, rel. **I**:44a; **II**:416b–17a; **IV**:947a, **990a–96a**; **V**:132ab, 148b, 221a, 312b, 530b
  ill. **IV**:604ab, 991ab; **V**:145b
  association with Islam **I**:278ab; **III**:1108b
  commemorations **I**:672a; **II**:10a; **III**:391b, 415a
  controversies **I**:723a, 729b; **III**:86b, 348a, 1175b; **IV**:454b, 1113b
  doctrine **I**:248ab, 273a; **II**:78a, 248a; **III**:158b, 348a, 893a; **IV**:486b

    Əsṭifanos **II**:390b
    Giyorgis of Gasəč̣č̣a **II**:516b
    Gregory of Nazianzos **II**:891b
    Gregory of Nyssa **II**:893a
  in art **I**:14a, 50b, 59a; **II**:14a, 31a, 50b, 59a, 140a, 191b; **III**:378a, 666a, 896b; **IV**:94a, 98a, 99b, 529b, 625b, 629a, **994a–96a**, 1136a; **V**:4b, 56b, 134b, 153a, 209b, 313a, 457a, 469a, 556b
  invocation **I**:434b, 558a; **II**:138a, 479b; **III**:817a; **IV**:270a, 414a
  symbolism **I**:816a; **III**:487b, 841a, 1202b; **IV**:507b–08b, 521a, 766b–77a, 915b; **V**:101a
  tabot **II**:10a, 11b, 12b–13a, 14b, 93b, 126b; **III**:653b, 754a; **IV**:282ab, 861b, 916b, 1110a; **V**:224a, 421b
  texts **II**:621b, 738a
    homilies and hymns **I**:497a; **II**:248a, 337a; **III**:101a, 703a, 705a; **IV**:603a, 640b, 944a
      Dərsanä śəllase **II**:137a, 143a
      Mälkəᵓa śəllase **III**:700b, 701b
    miracles **I**:549b; **IV**:795b–96b
    prayers **I**:434ab; **III**:54b, 660a
    treatises
      Haymanotä abäw **I**:392b, 844b; **II**:1074a
      Mäṣḥafä milad **III**:964b–65a
      Mäṣḥafä Sawiros **IV**:640b
      Mäṣḥafä śəllase **IV**:603b, 604b, 947a
      Mäzgäbä haymanot **I**:710b
      Qerəllos **IV**:288a
  s. also Christianity; Christology; Ethiopian Orthodox (Täwaḥədo) Church; theology
Trinity Cathedral (Holy Trinity Cathedral) s. Qəddəst Śəllase
Trinity College, Cambridge, acad. **IV**:117a, 160b
Trinity College, Dublin, acad. **IV**:1196a
Tripartite Treaty of 1884 s. Hewett Treaty
Tripartite Treaty of 1902, pol. **I**:617b
Tripartite Treaty of 1906, pol. **I**:774ab; **II**:575b, 1036a; **III**:122a, 413b–14a, 583b, 925a, 1180a; **IV**:419a, **996a–97a**, 1024ab, 1029a; **V**:540b
Tripartite Union, pol. **II**:371a, 373a
Triple Birth s. *Śost lədät*
Tripoli, town **I**:696b; **II**:531b; **III**:127a, 254b, 566a, 1149b; **IV**:166a, 741b
Tripolitania, col. **I**:561b, 605a; **III**:565a, 595ab; **IV**:166a, 393b, 448a, 682a
  civil servants **I**:791b; **III**:1094b, 1149b
  research **I**:504a; **II**:531b; **IV**:390b, 682a, 1055b
  s. also Cyrenaica; Libya; Tripoli
Trisagion (Trishagion), rel. **II**:727a; **III**:871b–72a, 1008a, 1009a, 1176a; **IV**:48a, 49a, 259b, 274a, 275a
Tristrophum Cophtum (Kircher), lit. **V**:479b
Triticeae s. barley
Triticum dicoccum (emmer wheat), bot. **I**:187b; **IV**:506b
Triticum durum/aestivum (bread wheat), bot. **I**:187b; **IV**:506b
Tritonj, Romolo, wr. **III**:242b
Triulzi, Alessandro, sch. **III**:301b; **V**:416b
Trocadéro, mus. s. Musée de l'Homme
Troglodytai (Troglodites), ethn. **II**:885b; **III**:1010b; **IV**:133b; **V**:137a, 522b
Troia (Troians), town **II**:885a; **III**:297b
Trois antiques rituels du Baptême, lit. **III**:439b
Tromsø University, acad. **V**:327a
Trondheim, town **V**:317b, 327a
Trondheim, University of **I**:344a; **III**:179a
Tronvoll, Kjetil, sch. **IV**:366b
Trouillet, Edmond, merchant **II**:576a; **V**:350b
Trucca, Bernardino, arch. **III**:353a
Trudy Kievskoj duhovnoj akademii (Uspenskij), lit. **IV**:1046a
True Cross (Holy Cross), rel. **I**:220b, 768b, 815b, 843b; **II**:73a, 74a, 112b; **III**:273b; **V**:148a, 247a, 490b, 553b
  ill. **III**:678ab
  Apparition **II**:773b
  feasts and seasons **I**:669b, 671a–72a; **II**:74a, 511b–12a, 513a, 725a; **III**:545b; **IV**:691b, 915b
  legend of the Finding of the Holy Cross **III**:7a, 14a, 466b, 545b, 686b, 840ab, **842a–43b**, 1082a
  legend of the wood of the Cross **I**:340b; **III**:274a, 674a, 677a, 680b, **843b–44a**, 916a, 1022a
  literature **III**:294a, 367a, 584b; **IV**:640b, 914b, 1174a
  relic **III**:304a, 466b, 686b, 866b, 955a; **IV**:355b, 357a–58a, 887b
  reliquary **I**:824b
  symbolism **III**:769a
  veneration **II**:391a, 416a, 738a; **III**:262b, 391b; **IV**:747a
  s. also cross; crosses; Crucifixion; *Mäsqäl*; relics; *Wəddase mäsqäl*
trumpeter hornbill, zool. **IV**:856b
trumpets, mus. **I**:232a; **II**:522a, 583b, 604b; **III**:69b, 170b, 689ab
  historical **III**:144a; **IV**:321a
  in religion **II**:380b, 381b; **III**:868b
Trumpp, Ernst, sch. **I**:74b, 173b; **IV**:374a, 1110b
trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness), dis. **I**:29b; **II**:560b, 751a; **III**:68a, 616b, 1077b; **IV**:20a, 171a, 175b, 600a, 920b, 1006a
Trzy filiżanki Etiopii (Bobilewicz), lit. **V**:393a
Tsara s. Č̣ara
Tsahai Hospital s. Princess Ṣ́äḥay Memorial Hospital
Tschudi of Glaris, Ludwig von, trav. **IV**:775b
Tsegaye Gebremedhin s. Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən
Tsehai Berhane-Selassie s. Ṣ́äḥay Bərhanä Śəllase
tsetse fly, zool. **I**:424b, 490b; **II**:555b, 763a; **IV**:31a, 677a
ᶜṮTR s. ᶜAstär
Tube, *kawo* **III**:434a
tu-Beḏáwiɛ, lang. **I**:516b–17a, 551b
  s. also Beğa
tuberculosis, dis. **I**:194b, 256a; **II**:169b, 171b, 326a, 707a; **III**:693a, 905b, 968a; **V**:506a, 526a
tubers, bot. **I**:256a, 499a, 693a, 694a; **II**:316b, 560b, 562b, 800b, 850a; **III**:328a, 711b; **IV**:158b, 191ab, 1161a
Tubiana, Joseph, sch. **II**:576b; **III**:176a; **IV**:**997ab**; **V**:274a, 480a
  ill. **III**:272b
  association with
    Cohen **I**:766b
    Hetzron **III**:24b
    Jérôme **III**:272b
  research **I**:139a, 328b–29a; **III**:24b, 168a; **IV**:374a
Tübingen, University of, Germany **I**:523a; **II**:160a, 464a; **III**:54a, 436a, 437a, 589a, 943b, 1075ab; **IV**:354b, 750a, 1110b; **V**:343b, 362b
Tucker, Archibald Norman, sch. **IV**:578a, **997b–98a**
Túčoo ("Abbaa Sarda"), *líğoo* **I**:263a
Tucur, zool. **I**:269b
at-Tuḥfa aš-Šāhiya fī ᶜilm al-hayᵓa (Aš-Šīrāzī), lit. **V**:165a
Tuḥfāt al-albāb (Abū Ḥāmid al-Ġarnāṭī al-Andalusī), lit. **V**:164b
Ṭuġril *beg*, ruler **II**:67b
aṭ-Ṭūḫī, rel. **I**:800b
Tukrīr (Takrur, Təkʷərir, Tuḵrir, Tuqrīr), ethn. **I**:291a, 519a; **II**:518ab; **III**:901b; **IV**:174a, 348b, 851b, **998a–1000a**
  association with
    Kärän **III**:344b
    Mätämma **III**:862ab
    Mäzäga **III**:892b
    ᶜOm Ḥağär **IV**:14a

    Qallābāt **IV**:253b
    Sämhar **IV**:509b
    Täsänäy **IV**:869a
  raided by Maru **III**:807b
  relation to
    Hausa **II**:1048b
    Nimbrāb **III**:1187b–88a
    Ṣ́ällim Bet **IV**:496b, 498a, 888b
  research **II**:266b
  s. also Takruri; Hilät Täkʷarir
tukul s. houses
Tukuz, Ǝntiç̣ç̣o **II**:319a
tulaa, arch. **I**:606a
Tulama s. Tuulama
Tulgit, pl.n. **IV**:963b
Tulluu, *abbaa duulaa* **III**:541b; **IV**:256a
Tulluu, *däǧǧ.* **II**:79ab, 254a; **IV:1000ab**; **V**:155b
Tulluu, fath. Ǧoote Tulluu **II**:851a
Tulluu Amara, mt. **II**:902a; **IV**:552a
Tulluu Gudda, *mooti* **III**:779b
Tulluu Guddoo (Däbrä Ç̣on, Däbrä Ṣəyon, Ṣəyon Maryam), is. **II**:587a; **III**:560a, 613b; **IV**:554b, **1000b–01b**; **V**:162a–63a, **204ab**, 493a
  ill. **V**:204ab
  map **IV**:884a
Tulluu Guddoo Maryam, church **V**:204b
Tulluu Gunǧi, Or. leader **II**:730b–31a; **IV:1001b–02a**
Tulluu Mao s. Gara Mao
Tulluu Yaaᵓi, reg. **III**:1113b
Tulluu-Diimtu, mt. **II**:188b
Tulluu-Walal (Wäläl), mt. **I**:21a; **II**:786b; **III**:541a; **IV**:256ab, 572b
  ill. **IV**:256ab
  map **IV**:572b
Tulme, ruler **IV**:1094a
Tulu Guya, art.**V**:259b
tulul(a), graves **I**:37a
Ṭūlūnid, mat.cult. **IV**:975a
tum, mus. **III**:171a, 172a
Ṭuma Gaddissa, *wäyz.* **III**:558a; **V**:232b
Tumaal, ethn. **IV**:704a
  ill. **IV**:704ab
tumaano, soc. **V**:413a
Tume s. Tummee
tumea, rel. **IV**:85b
Tumha s. Tanqha
Ṭummaano, anc.
  ill. **IV**:658a
Tummee (Tume), ethn. **III**:125a, 616b
tumtu, soc.group **II**:1004b
ṭumṭum, mat.cult. **III**:284b
tumtumo, food **II**:562b
Tumu, rel. **IV**:963b
tumuli, arch. **I**:320a, 414b, 648a; **II**:145b, 876b, 981a; **III**:459a, 912ab; **IV**:745b, 1007b; **V**:26a, 466a
tumwi, rel. **III**:1079a
tuna, soc. **III**:929b; **V**:21a
  ill. **V**:20ab
tunga penetrens s. chigoe flea
Tunisia, country **I**:775a; **III**:697a
Tunni, dial. Somali **II**:157a; **III**:880b; **IV**:693b–94a
ṭunsus, soc. **III**:1038ab
Tuqrīr s. Tukrīr
Turaev, Boris Aleksandrovič, sch. **II**:453a; **IV**:419a, **1002a–03b**; **V**:291b–92a, 501b
  relation to Kračkovskij **III**:435a
  research **I**:42a; **II**:971a; **III**:410b, 642b; **IV**:517a, 795b–96b, 1044b
Ture, *ḥāǧǧī* **II**:233a
Turin, town **I**:123a; **II**:265b, 628a; **III**:1019a, 1119a, 1149b; **IV**:49b, 74a, 151a, 746a, 842a; **V**:317a, 376a, 503b
Turin University, acad. **I**:123a; **II**:895b; **III**:1118b
turk, idiom **III**:186b, 279b; **IV**:79b
  s. also Ottoman Empire; Turkey; Turks
turk bašša, title **I**:212a, 503b
Turkana, ethn. **III**:1132b–33a; **IV**:779b, **1004b–06a**; **V**:281b, 348b
  ill. **IV**:1005b
Turkana (Rudolf), lake **IV:1006ab**; **V**:288b, 289b–90b, 336b, 348b, 515b, 516b
  geography **IV**:1155b
    affluents **II**:750b, 784b; **IV**:19b
  geology **II**:761ab
  history **II**:986b; **IV**:418b, 1101a
    archaeology **I**:395b; **III**:912a; **IV**:105a
    role of Leontiev **III**:548a
  languages and groups **I**:833a
    Ɖaasänäč **I**:598a, 832a; **II**:2b
    Elmolo **I**:317b
    Gabra **II**:604a
    Hamär **II**:984b
    Rendille **IV**:693b
    Somali **IV**:702a
    Surmic **IV**:769a
  research and exploration
    Borelli **I**:608b
    Bottego **I**:611a
    Bourg de Bozas **I**:619a
    Escherich **II**:382b
    Grühl **II**:896b
    Höhnel **III**:55a
    Seljan **IV**:602a
Turkana, lang. **II**:2b; **III**:387a, 1131b, 1182b, 1185b; **IV**:20a, **1003b–4b**
  map **IV**:1004a
Turkey (after 1923), country **III**:184b; **IV:1006b–07a**; **V**:222b, 250b, 336a, 342a, 345a, 422a, 486a
  diplomacy **IV**:79b, 448a
  contribution to
    civil code **I**:749b
    clothing **I**:760b
  handicrafts **IV**:660b
  monasticism **I**:309b
  research **I**:530b
    Kolmodin **III**:416ab
  s. also Egypt; Ḥabeš; Massawa; Ottoman empire; Red Sea; Turkish; Turks
Turkic, ling. **V**:545b
Turkish, lang. **I**:308b, 631b, 759a; **II**:195a; **III**:853b; **IV**:44a, 292b, 1133b
Turkish Airlines, comp. **IV**:1007a
Turks, ethn. **I**:554b; **III**:186b, 362b; **IV**:174a; **V**:60a–61b, 98a, 167a, 407b
  mercenaries and soldiers **I**:157b, 221b, 503a, 676b; **III**:205a; **V**:432a
  traders **I**:195b
  s. also Egypt; Ḥabeš; Ottoman empire; Red Sea; Turkey; Turkish
turmeric (*Curcuma domestica/longa*), bot. **IV**:726a, 920b
Turmi, pl.n. **II**:804b, 985a
  ill. **III**:284a
Turner, Henry McNeal, eccl. **II**:439ab
Turner, Terence, wr. **V**:229a
Turner, Victor, wr. **V**:229a
Turo (Duro), ethn. **III**:426ab
Turo (Duro), lang. **III**:428ab
Türstig, Robert, sch.
  ill. **II**:581a
Turton, David, sch. **I**:780b; **II**:709b; **III**:174b; **IV**:366b; **V**:318a, 326a
Tūt, cal. **I**:669a
Tut-ankh-Amun, pharaoh **III**:361a
Ṭute Bisil s. Odaa Bisil
Tūtēmir, pl.n. **I**:463a
Tuti, Or. ethn. **II**:103b
Tuto Fela, reg. **II**:877a; **III**:912b; **IV:1007a–08a**
  ill. **III**:912a; **IV**:1008a
  map **IV**:1007b
Tutš, ethn. **IV**:34b
Tutschek, Karl, sch. **II**:559b, 949ab, 1033a; **III**:654b; **IV**:55b, 65b–66a, 67b, 69b, 374b, **1008a–09a**
Tutschek, Lorenz, sch. **II**:769a; **IV**:1008b
Tuttiti, pl.n. **IV**:745b
  s. also Čella-Tutiti
Tutunji, Hovhannes s. Yovhannes T'iwtʻinči
Tuuf, ethn. **II**:709b
Tuug Faafan s. Fafän
Tuulama (Tulama), ethn. **I**:426b; **II**:294a, 857b; **III**:405a; **IV**:59b–60a, **1009a–10b**; **V**:22a, 432b

  association with Boorana **IV**:173b
  č̣affee **IV**:780a
  expansion and areas **I**:352a; **IV**:174b, 555b; **V**:181b
    Awaš **I**:400b
    Därra **II**:103b
    Ǝndägañ **II**:294a
    Finfinnee **II**:544ab
    Ḥayqočč-Butaǧira **II**:1077b
    Sälale **IV**:483b
    Wäläqa **I**:608a
  gadaa **I**:32b; **II**:633b
  material culture **IV**:652a
  opposition from/to
    Iyasu I **II**:129b
    Naᵓaa Doro **III**:618a
    Ḫaylä Mäläkot **II**:1056b
    Šahlä Śəllase **IV**:465b
    Sayfu Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:569a
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099a
    Wäränteša **IV**:1082a
  relations with Mäč̣č̣a **I**:602b; **III**:616b–17a
  research **IV**:59b
  subgroups
    Abbičuu **I**:32a
    Digaluu **II**:156b
    Ǧaarso **II**:595a
Tuulama, lang. **IV**:55a
Tuulama Association s. Mäč̣č̣a and Tuulama Association
Tuume-Illuu, ethn. **II**:601b
Tuuro, pl.n. **III**:1027a; **IV**:1061b
  ill. **III**:189b
Ṯuwaynī b. Saᶜīd, *sulṭ.* **IV**:15b
Tvoyage van Mher Joos van Ghistele (Ghistele), lit. **II**:783a
TWA s. Transcontinental and Western Airlines
Ṭwa Kwama s. Kʷama
Ṭwampa, ethn. **I**:591a
Ṭwampa (Uduk), lang. **III**:417a–18b, 1183a; **IV**:33a, **1010b–11b**, 1013b; **V**:382a
  s. also Koman; Uduk
Twelve Tribes by Severos, lit. **III**:6b
Twelve Tribes of Israel, rel. **II**:80b; **III**:877b, 1022a; **IV**:340a
Twenty Four Heavenly Priests (*kahənatä sämay*), rel. **I**:266b; **V**:25a
  art **V**:4a
Twin Birth s. *Hulätt lədät*
twins **I**:522b, 589b, 591ab
Two Girls go Hunting, film **V**:319a
Two Zions: *Reminiscences of Jerusalem and Ethiopia*, *The* (Ullendorff) **V**:543b
tyat, soc. **I**:526b
Tyloch, Witold, sch. **II**:528b
typhus (*nədad*, *tasbo*), dis. **II**:169b, 332b–33a, 486ab
Tyrannio of Amisus, sch. **V**:521a
Tzinista, pl.n. **I**:714b
TZN s. Tazena

U

Uale Alemu nahodit druzej. Priključenčeskaja povest (Golubev), lit. **V**:392a
Uaso Nyiro, riv. **II**:604a
Uba, ethn. **IV**:85a
Uba, pl.n. **IV**:601b
Ubamär (Ubamer, Woba), ethn. **IV**:**1013ab**; **V**:119a, 553b
  association with Šangama **IV**:524b
  material culture **I**:462b
  religion and rituals **I**:597a; **III**:1003b; **IV**:37a, 363ab
  research **II**:581b
  social customs **III**:929b, 1126b
  s. also Aari
Ubamär (Ubamer, Woba), lang. **IV**:22a
ᶜUbayd Aḥmad Ḅahbeši, trader **I**:161b
ᶜUbaydallāh b. Ǧaḥš b. Riyāb, husb. Umm Ḥabība **IV**:1018b
al-Ubayyiḍ, settl. **III**:856b, 1071a; **IV**:117b, 753a, 999a
ᶜUday b. Naḍla, *ṣaḥābī* **III**:1108b
ᶜUddumma, lake **V**:229b
Udi (Caucasian), lang. **V**:513a
Udiel of Abobo (Abwobo), noble **I**:285a; **II**:668b–69a
Uduk (Ṭwampa, Udhuk), ethn. **I**:591a; **II**:876a; **III**:422a, 462b, 759a; **IV**:677a, 728a, 759a, **1013b–15a**; **V**:382b
  ill. **IV**:1014ab
  map **IV**:1013b
  s. also Ṭwampa
Uduk, lang. s. Ṭwampa
UFA-Wochenschau, newsreel **V**:323a
Ufficio Vendite Acque Minerali Sorgive, comp. **V**:354b
Uffizi Gallery, Florence **V**:222b
ugaas, title **II**:640a; **III**:218b–19a; **IV**:**1015a–16a**; **V**:168a
Uganda, country **V**:348b
  ecology **I**:269a, 763b; **II**:63b; **IV**:1179b
  ethnic groups and languages **III**:1132b–33a, 1182b, 1185b; **IV**:998a, 1005a
  geography and geology **II**:757b; **III**:67b; **IV**:753a
  history **I**:535a, 774b, 801b; **II**:1022a, 1067b; **III**:387b, 565b, 1056b; **IV**:109b, 577b, 648a
  social aspects **I**:145b; **II**:314a
Ugarit, pl.n. **V**:244b
Ugaritic, lang. **IV**:615a, 616a; **V**:287b
Uhlig, Siegbert, sch. **I**:564b, 570b
Uḥud, battle **III**:901a, 1043ab
ᶜulamāᵓ (pl., sg. *ᶜalīm*), rel. **I**:303a, 797a; **II**:647b; **III**:119a, 200a, 201b, 210b, 215ab, 747b, 1048a, 1062a; **IV**:847a, 1081a
  s. also *wālī*
Ulawada, rel. **IV**:363a
Ulbaräg s. Wəlbaräg
ulee, rel. **IV**:571a
  ill. **IV**:571ab
Ulél, ethn. **I**:363b
Ulēl Abūsa Arbāhim, chief **V**:302a
ulfin s. *waaqa*
Ulikoro Konyonomora, *komoru*
  ill. **III**:1079ab
Ullᵓ Allaaba, ethn. **I**:206a
Ullendorff, Edward, sch. **IV**:1026b; **V**:362b, **543a–44b**
  ill. **V**:543b
  relation to
    Polotsky **IV**:169a
    Raz **IV**:343a
  research **I**:54a, 558b, 564a, 565a, 600b, 679ab; **II**:943b; **III**:304b, 306b, 840b; **IV**:374a, 583b
  role in
    academia **III**:175b; **IV**:578a, 1026b
    publishing **III**:301b; **IV**:208b
    Tigrinya Language Council **IV**:1032a
Ullman, James R., wr. **V**:404a
Ulu, lang. **III**:1185b
al-Uluġḫānī, hist. **II**:593b
Uluᶜtan, anc. **I**:117a
Uluᶜtó, ethn. **I**:117a, 406b
Um Baryam, anc. **II**:272a
ᶜUmān s. Oman
ᶜUmar, ethn. **III**:632a
ᶜUmar, *faqīh* **V**:102b
Umär, fath. *ḥāǧǧī* Aliyye **II**:781a
ᶜUmar, *qāṭ* **IV**:264b
ᶜUmar, *šayḫ* (16th cent.) **II**:938b
ᶜUmar, *šayḫ*, anc. **V**:13b
ᶜUmar, *ṣūfī* s. Soof Omar
ᶜUmar ᶜAbdōš, *kabīr* **II**:1029b; **III**:839b
ᶜUmar "ᶜAsá Ḥíggi", anc. **II**:959a
ᶜUmar b. ᶜAbd al-ᶜAzīz (ᶜUmar II), *ḫalīfa* **II**:65a
ᶜUmar b. ᶜAbd al-ᶜAzīz, *šayḫ* **III**:746b
ᶜUmar b. ᶜAbdalᶜazīz, mosque **III**:1030a
ᶜUmar b. ᶜAli, *ugaas* **IV**:1015a
ᶜUmar b. Badr Bī Ṭuwayriq, *sulṭ.* **IV**:89a
ᶜUmar b. Dunyā-huz, *sulṭ.* **II**:208b; **IV**:1083a
ᶜUmar b. al-Ḫaṭṭāb (ᶜUmar I), *ḫalīfa* **I**:298b, 369b, 583b; **II**:150b; **III**:202b, 664a, 1124b; **IV**:1017a, 1136b
ᶜUmar b. al-Ḫaṭṭāb, mosque **III**:1029b
ᶜUmar b. Muḥammad al-Mullā, *šayḫ* **III**:878b
ᶜUmar b. Walašmaᶜ al-Ǧabartī, anc. **I**:478b; **II**:597b; **IV**:311a
ᶜUmar Bāᶜaqīl, merchant **II**:675a
ᶜUmar Barhadle, St. **II**:231b
ᶜUmar al-Bašīr, pol. **IV**:754b–55a, 758b

Umar Bekesa (Bakissa), *imām* **II**:1041b–42b; **IV**:248b
ᶜUmar Damir, leader **III**:825b
ᶜUmar “Datá Ḥíggi” b. Bassá Hámad b. *ḥāǧǧi* ᶜUmar, anc. **II**:959a
Umär Färda, mil. **V**:214a
ᶜUmar Maḥamūd, Maǧeerteen ethn. **III**:633a
ᶜUmar Maḥamūd, Maǧeerteen leader **III**:632a
ᶜUmar Muḥammad Badurī, pol. **IV**:220a
ᶜUmar Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Ḥasano, leader **III**:1060a
ᶜUmar al-Muḫtār, leader **III**:565b
ᶜUmar Samatar, *däǧǧ.* **II**:674a
ᶜUmar as-Sawr, anc. **I**:362a
ᶜUmar “Tarūᶜá”, anc. **II**:1078b; **IV**:863b
ᶜUmar Yūsuf, *imām* **II**:674b
ᶜUmāra al-Yamanī, wr. **II**:65b, 67a; **III**:47b, 1101b; **V**:102b
ᶜUmara *wad* Nimr, *al-makk* **III**:1187a–88a
ᶜUmardīn, *imām* **I**:406b
ᶜUmardīn, *Sem gärad* **III**:471b; **V**:165b
ᶜUmardīn b. Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddīn, *sulṭ.* **I**:201a, 210b; **II**:1016a; **III**:1209ab; **IV:1016a–17a**
  relation to
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:53b, 155b–56a; **II**:1015b; **IV**:1084a
    Aḥmad b. Ladaᶜ ᶜUṯmān **III**:471a
    Ali Gʷangul **I**:201a
    Nūr b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1209a
ᶜUmardīn b. Quṭbaddān ᶜUmar, St. **II**:505b–06a, 1018a
al-ᶜUmarī (Ibn Faḍlallāh al-ᶜUmarī), wr. **III**:47b; **IV:1017a–18a**; **V**:160a, 165a, 236b, 364a
  relation to
    ᶜAbdallāh az-Zaylaᶜī **I**:34b
    al-Qalqašandī **IV**:258b
  reports on
    Aksum **I**:369b
    Christian Ethiopia **I**:364b; **II**:508b; **III**:1164a; **IV**:461b
    cultural aspects **IV**:1185b
    Islamic Ethiopia **I**:71a, 294a, 695a; **II**:97b, 109b, 110b, 232a, 963b, 975a, 997b–98a; **III**:109a, 118b, 201a, 203b, 465a, 1030a; **IV**:200a, 264a, 449b, 542a, 1083b
ᶜUmarkule, settl.
  ill. **I**:333b
ᶜUmarto, Dankáli ethn. **II**:90a
ᶜUmarto, Hazo lineage **II**:1078b
Umayya b. ᶜAbd Šams, anc. **IV**:310b
Umayyad, dynasty **I**:67a; **II**:18b, 65a, 508a, 794b, 813a, 978a; **III**:112a, 273b, 411a, 824b, 935b, 1005b; **IV**:553a, 799b, 975a, 1018b; **V**:437a
  s. also ᶜAbbasīds; Fāṭimīds
Umayyah, dipl. **V**:308a
Umberto I, king **I**:829a; **III**:236a, 1167b; **IV**:849b, **1018ab**, 1058b
Umberto II, king **IV**:1059b
Umburr Mikaᵓel, church **III**:847b
Umee Gurmeesa Nagawoo, fath. Mammo Mäzämmər **III**:717b
Umm ᶜAbdallāh, Dahlak **II**:68a
Umm Alī, ethn. **I**:518b
Umm Ayman al-Ḥabašīya, Muḥammad’s nurse **III**:1042b
Umm al-Bagar, is. **I**:773a
Umm Bororo s. Fellata
Umm Burud s. Naqfa
Umm Durmān (Omdurman), pl.n. **I**:654b; **III**:111b, 392a, 393a, 657b, 658b, 863a; **IV**:753a; **V**:333a
  ill. **III**:658a
Umm ᶜƎdla, pl.n. **II**:789a
Umm Ḥabība (Ramla bint Abī Sufyān b. Ḥarb), wife Muḥammad **I**:298b; **III**:1042b, 1043b–44a; **IV:1018b–19a**
Umm Ḥağer s. ᶜOm Ḥağär
Umm al-Ḫayr Fāṭima bint ᶜAbdallāh aṣ-Ṣawmaᶜī s. Umma Koda
Umm: *Kitāb al-umm* (aš-Šafᶜī), lit. **IV**:449a
Umm Nāǧī, ethn. **I**:518b
Umm al-Qurā University, acad. **III**:901b, 1062b
Umm Salama, wife Muḥammad **I**:298b; **III**:1044a
Umm Yūsuf Fātiḥa, Dahlak **II**:68a
Umma Koda, St. (Ašura Innay, Umm al-Ḫayr Fāṭima bint ᶜAbdallāh aṣ-Ṣawmaᶜī) **I**:407b; **IV**:155b, **1019a–20a**
Umma Party, pol. **IV**:754b–55b
Ummo, ethn. **IV**:6a
Ummuna, Mt. **I**:121a
umnda, soc. **IV**:34b
ᶜumra s. pilgrimages, Islamic
Umständliche und eigentliche Beschreibung von Africa (Dapper), lit. **I**:164a
Umuču s. Kʷegu-Muguǧi
UN s. United Nations
Un medico in Africa (Denti di Pirajno), lit. **V**:395b
Una bella governante di colore (Russo), film **V**:322a
Una gita all’Harrar (d‘Albertis), lit. **V**:394a
Una stagione all’inferno (Risi), film **I**:745b
UNCED s. United Nations Conference on Environment and Development
Uncle Vanya (Chekhov), lit. **V**:266a
Unction (*Qändil*), sacrament **I**:725b; **II**:338b, 417b, 470a, 535b, 1073b; **III**:440b, 523a, 1098a; **IV**:11a, 946b, **1020a–21a**
  s. also anointing; meron; *qändil*: *Mäṣḥafä qändil*
Unctionists s. *Qəbat*
ᶜUnḏa ᶜAlih-sarra, ethn. **III**:984a
Underdowne, Thomas, publ. **V**:401b
UNESCO s. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
ᶜUngullä, arch. site **I**:169a
UNICEF s. United Nations Children’s Fund
Union Académique Internationale, Brussels **V**:545a
Union of African Sports Federations **V**:40a
Union of Ethiopian Democratic Forces, pol. **IV**:119b
Union of Ethiopian Proletarian Organisations, pol. **IV**:952b
Union of Italian Isreaelite communities, soc. **IV**:1058a
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics s. Russia
Union of Students of the University of Addis Ababa, pol. **I**:483a; **IV**:912b
Union Postale Universelle s. Universal Postal Union
Union pour la majorité présidentielle, pol. **II**:182b
Unionist Party (*Maḫbär fəqri hagär Ityoṗya məs Erətra ḥanti Ityoṗya*), pol. **I**:628a; **II**:364ab; **IV:1021a–22a**; **V**:270a–71a, 524b
  association with
    Eritrean Assembly **II**:369b–70a
    Eritrean Church **II**:425b
    Eritrean Weekly News **II**:374a
    Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation **II**:405b, 407ab
    Muslim League of the Western Province **III**:1087b
  opposition from/to
    Eritrean Liberation Front **III**:1060b
    Independence Bloc **III**:141b–42a
    Liberal Progressive Party **III**:561a
  policies **IV**:209a
  role of
    ᶜAli Mäḥammad Musa Rädᵓay **I**:202a
    Bäyyänä Bäraḵi **I**:472a
    Dəmeṭros Gäbrä Maryam **II**:130a
    Tädla Bayru ᶜOqḇit **II**:406b; **IV**:813b
  s. also *Maḫbär fəqri ḥagär*

Unionists s. *Karra*; *Täwaḥədo*
Unità dell' Eritrea, per. **II**:128a; **IV**:208b
United Bible Societies (UBS), rel. **I**:625b; **II**:859a
  s. also British and Foreign Bible Society
United Democratic Front (UDF) **IV**:952b
United Dutch East Indies Company **I**:569b; **III**:144a, 1073a, 1074a; **V**:275a, 460a
United Ethiopian Democratic Force (U.E.D.F.), pol. **II**:433b; **III**:668b
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (England, Great Britain) **IV:1022a–33a**; **V**:216a, 283ab, 290b, 326a
  ill. **IV**:1023ab
  archives and collections **I**:354b, 600b; **II**:311a; **III**:367b, 656a; **IV**:145b, 370a, 586b, 794b; **V**:250a, 253a
  contribution to
    animals breeding **I**:699a
    cartography **I**:690ab
    education **II**:235ab, 1067b
    environment **II**:448a
    expeditions **II**:476a
    infrastructure **III**:72a; **IV**:326b, 327b, 394a
    medicine **II**:201a; **III**:71a
    military **I**:349b; **III**:1155b
    national parks **II**:491a
    Pan-Africanism **III**:388a; **IV**:109a
    photography **IV**:146a, 148b
    postal system **IV**:189a, 190a–91a, 734ab
    printing **I**:575a; **IV**:206a, 208ab
    relief and development **IV**:359a
    urbanization **IV**:1040b
  diplomacy **III**:148a; **IV**:1035b; **V**:33a, 41b, 128a, 143ab, 167b
    consulates and dependencies
      Addis Abäba **II**:453b
      Däbrä Tabor **II**:453a
      Dangəla **II**:86b–87a
      Əmkullu **II**:274b
      Gambella **II**:668b–69a; **IV**:573a
      Gardula **II**:704a
      Gore **III**:125a
      Massawa **III**:851a
      Mega **III**:911b
      Moyale **III**:1037a
      Speedy **IV**:722a
      Stanton **IV**:736ab
    envoy and diplomats, England **IV**:557a
      Cameron **IV**:933b
      Duke of Gloucester **II**:1062a
      Harris **II**:1036b–37a; **IV**:466a, 557a
      Hodson **III**:53b
      Plowden **IV**:164a, 869a
      Portal **II**:946b
      Prideaux **IV**:216b
      Rodd **II**:1036a; **IV**:405b–06a
      Salt **I**:275a; **IV**:504a
      Stanton **IV**:736ab
      Thesiger **IV**:949ab
      Wylde **IV**:1197a
    envoy and diplomats, Ethiopia
      Gäbrä Əgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
      Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b–21a
      Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
      Kirkham **III**:409b
      Nadäw Abba Wällo **III**:1094ab
      Samuʾel Giyorgis **IV**:512a
      Spencer **IV**:723b
      Wärqənäh Əšäte **IV**:1147a
    local aides **II**:882b
      Amanuʾel Gäbrä Śəllase **I**:217b
      Baro Tumsa **I**:483b
      Semerjibashian **IV**:613b
      Täfärra Wärq Kidanä Wäld **IV**:816b
    local groups
      Mağeerteen **III**:632b
    rulers, Ethiopia
      Alula Əngəda **II**:710b
      Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1061a, 1063a
      Mənilək II **II**:641a, 771a, 1036a; **IV**:412b, 1101a
      Säbagadis Wäldu **I**:275b
      Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
      Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:828b
      Tewodros II **III**:144a; **IV**:933a, 934a
      Wäldä Śəllase **I**:667b
      Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170b–71a
      Yoḥannəs IV **I**:230a, 345b, 545a; **II**:246b, 803b; **III**:934a; **IV**:827b; **V**:76a
    rulers, United Kingdom
      Henry VI **I**:487a; **II**:451b; **IV**:214b
  economy
    banking **I**:463b–64b
    companies **I**:39b; **III**:987a
    currency **I**:132a, 829b–31a; **III**:785a
    trade **I**:760a
      medals **IV**:47a
  Eritreans and Ethiopians in Great Britain **II**:304b, 423b, 430b–31a; **III**:575b–76a; **IV**:469a; **V**:85a, 156b, 230a, 239b, 346a, 524a
    Aike Birinas **I**:162a
    Amməḫa Abärra **III**:318b
    Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śəllase **I**:366b
    Asfa Yəlma **I**:368a
    ᶜAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384a
    Bərru Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:545a
    Əskənder Däsṭa **II**:384b
    Gäbrä Ḥanna Ğimma **II**:611b
    Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:960a
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:351a
    Mälaku Amanuʾel Bäyyan **III**:691b
    Mänän Asfaw **III**:721a
    Mängəśtu Lämma **III**:730a
    Mikaʾel Arägawi **III**:962a
    Nägaśi Tägäññ **III**:1112a
    Ṣ́äḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:462b
    Tänaññä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:859a
  history, before 19th cent. **III**:1177b
  history, 19th cent. **I** 774ab; **II**:453a; **III**:951b
    active in
      Aden **I**:301a; **II**:181a; **III**:194b; **IV**:707b
      Ethiopia **IV**:1185a
      Red Sea **II**:1005b
    policies
      Massawa **III**:856b
      Nile **I**:774a; **III**:1180a
      Red Sea **II**:181a; **III**:216b; **IV**:349b
      slavery **IV**:336a
      Somalia **I**:52a, 778b
    relations to
      Egypt **IV**:475b
      France **II**:496b; **IV**:2b, 418b, 733a
      Italy **I**:358a, 487a, 771b, 775b, 777a; **II**:359b; **III**:235a; **IV**:179a, 518b
      Oman **IV**:16a
      Ottomans **IV**:933b
  history, 20th cent. **II**:400a; **V**:349a, 374b
    active in
      Djibouti **II**:641a
      Ğildessa **II**:797b–98a
      Palestine **III**:273b
    development aid **IV**:359a
    law **I**:95a
    policies
      Addis Abäba **I**:84a
      Greeks in Ethiopia **II**:882b
      League of Nations **III**:527b–28b; **IV**:1125a
      Nile **I**:27b–28a; **II**:897a
      Somalia and Ogaden **I**:616a; **II**:59b; **III**:450b–51a; **IV**:10ab
      Spain **IV**:718b
    relations to
      Egypt **V**:511b
      France **V**:168a
      Germany **IV**:412b
      Italy **II**:1005b; **IV**:718b
      Norway **V**:463b
      Oman **IV**:15b–16a
      Russia **IV**:419a; **V**:379a
    Western Galla Confederation **IV**:1119a, 1184b–85b
  Rastafarians **IV**:340a
  research and writing **II**:436b; **III**:178a, 184b, 1204b; **IV**:365b, 366b, 371b, 577b–78a; **V**:362b, 543a; **V**:543b

  Giglio **II**:794a
  Mathew **III**:868ab
  Monfreid **III**:1001a
  Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya **IV**:843a
 treaties **V**:72b, 348a, 539b, 540b–41a
  1843 **I**:62b
  1849 **I**:199a, 525a
  1877 **IV**:78a
  1884 **IV**:680b
  1897, Rodd-Mäkʷännən Agreement **I**:615b, 782b; **IV**:10a, 708a
  1902 **IV**:14a
  1907 **I**:614a
  1908, Klobukowski Treaty **III**:414a
  1938, **II**:1005ab
  1942 **I**:133a; **III**:510b; **IV**:1159b; **V**:434b
  1944, Agreement with Ethiopia **I**:133a, 171a
  1947, Peace Treaty **II**:571a
 s. also Allied Forces; Anglican Church; Anglo–Egyptian Sudan; Bevin-Sforza Plan; British, ethn.; British East Africa; British India; British legation; British Library; British Military Administration; British Museum; British Somaliland; English language; English literature; Four Power Commission; Gideon Force; Jubaland; League of Nations; London Conference of Allied Powers; Royal Air Force; School of Oriental and African Studies; United Nations
United Methodist Free Church Missionary Press, rel. **I**:576a
United Nations (UN), org. **IV**:**1033a–34b**, 1036b, 1037b; **V**:367b, 477a, 541b
 ill. **II**:439b; **IV**:1033b
 association with
  Ethiopian constitution **I**:788b
  United Printers **IV**:1035b
 conferences **V**:34a
 decisions and policies
  Ethiopian-Yemenite maritime conflict **I**:618a
  Ethiopian-Eritrean conflict **IV**:14b, 51a
  Four Power Commission **II**:571a
  Italian colonialism **I**:432a, 778ab; **V**:463b
  Korea War **I**:124b; **III**:128a, 1067b, **IV**:46a
  London Conference of Allied Powers **I**:778ab; **III**:595ab
  relief and development **IV**:359b
  Somalia **I**:616a, 629a; **II**:1021a; **III**:450b; **IV**:708b
 envoys and personel
  Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:171a
  Aklilu Lämma **I**:172a
  Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:278a
  Ǝndalkaččäw Mäkʷännən **II**:296b
  Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:959b
  Kätämä Yəfru **III**:359b
  Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683b
  Spencer **IV**:723b
  Zäwde **V**:156b–57a
 general assembly **V**:47b, 270b
 in literature **I**:245a
 s. also Bevin-Sforza plan; Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation; League of Nations; UNESCO; United Nations Commission for Eritrea
United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF), org. **I**:713b; **IV**:1034a, 1065b; **V**:84b, 335a
United Nations Commission for Eritrea **I**:133b; **III**:141b; **IV**:220a, 1021b, **1034b–35a**; **V**:463b
 media **II**:369a
 role of
  ᶜAbdälqadər Käbirä **I**:35a
  Anze **I**:286a
  Tädla Bayru ᶜOqbit **IV**:813b
  Trevaskis **IV**:984a
 s. also Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation; United Nations
United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) **II**:566b
United Nations Declaration of Human Rights, pol. **I**:788b
United Nations Development Program’s Human Development Report (2009) **IV**:755b
United Nations Economic and Social Council **V**:157a
United Nations Economic Commission for Africa **III**:302a; **V**:222a, 255a
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO), org. **V**:293a, 325b, 368b, 469a, 508a
 ill. **I**:166a
 activities
  documentation and research **III**:1153b–54a; **IV**:145a, 376a, 1192a
  restauration **II**:14a, 52a, 842a; **IV**:320b
 awards **II**:1012b; **III**:587b
 hosted conferences **II**:236a; **III**:177b
  Conference on Trade and Development **V**:430a
 role of
  Akalä Wärq Habtäwäld **I**:166a
  Grottanelli **II**:896a
  Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya **IV**:843a
 scholarships **IV**:457a
 world heritage sites **III**:483a, 518b; **IV**:115a, 611a, 892a, 939a, 1043a; **V**:217b
United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees **V**:478b
United Nations Mission to Ethiopia and Eritrea **V**:460b
United Nations Training and Research **V**:157a
United Nations War Crimes Commission, org. **IV**:156b
United Native African Church, Nigeria, rel. **II**:439b
United Oil Mills and Soap Factory **V**:352a
United Party of Eritrea Democratic Front (U.P.E.D.F.), pol. **II**:408a
United Presbyterian Church of North America, rel. **II**:234b; **III**:71b, 491a, 635b, 980a; **IV**:225b
 s. also American Presbyterian Mission
United Printers, comp. **IV**:**1035ab**
United Somali Congress, pol. **IV**:709b
United States Agency for International Development, gov. **IV**:188b
United States dollar, curr. **I**:831a; **II**:183a, 184b; **III**:243a; **IV**:1037a
United States Information Service **V**:409b
United States Institute of Peace, gov. **I**:48b
United States Military Academy, West Point **V**:367b, 520a
United States of America (USA), country **IV**:**1035b–38a**; **V**:540b
 ill. **II**:439b; **IV**:1036ab
 active in
  Djibouti **II**:181a, 183a; **IV**:4a
  Eritrea **I**:378a; **II**:406b; **IV**:261ab, 644b
  Somalia **I**:532b
 association with
  Bahāᵓī **I**:442a
  Ethiopianism and Pan-Africanism **II**:438a–39a; **III**:266ab; **IV**:108a–09a, 846ab, 1060a
 contribution to
  agriculture **I**:28a
  aviation **II**:402b–03a
  broadcasting **I**:631a
  documentation and resarch **II**:413ab; **III**:1154a; **V**:254a

    - education **I**:166a, 188b, 244a; **II**:236a, 304b–05a, 577a; **IV**:941a
    - film **V**:316a, 320a
    - industrial development **II**:217a
    - legal system **I**:783b, 788b, 814b
    - literature **I**:522b; **V**:73a, 400b–01a, 403a–04b
    - military and police **I**:162ab, 349b–50a; **III**:56b, 184b, 852a, 1155b; **IV**:167b; **V**:367b, 434b
    - postal system **IV**:190b, 734ab
    - relief and development **IV**:358b–59a
    - research **II**:436b–37a; **III**:176ab
    - Təgrəñña literature **IV**:907b
  - diplomacy **I**:346b, 728b; **III**:218a; **V**:430a
    - Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:278a
    - Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **II**:606b
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1063b, 1064b
    - Käbbädä Mikaʾel **III**:315b
    - Samuʾel Asäffa **IV**:620b
    - Semerjibashian **IV**:613b–14a
    - Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1102b
  - economy **I**:106a, 465b, 501a, 760a, 807b; **II**:183a, 216a; **IV**:973b; **V**:35a, 351b–52b, 359b
  - Ethiopians in United States
    - exhibitions **I**:355a; **V**:222b
    - figures **I**:198a, 801a; **II**:153a, 278a, 430b–31a, 432b, 1021a, 1026b; **IV**:178a, 469a, 752a; **V**:121b, 230a, 240a, 257b, 259a, 411a, 478ab
      - Abbäbä Käbbädä **I**:24b
      - ʿAbdullāhi ʿAlī Ṣādiq **I**:38a
      - Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:172a
      - Alexander Naty **V**:228ab
      - Allä Fälägä Sälam **II**:543a
      - Amanuʾel Gäbrä Śəllase **I**:217b
      - ʿAśrat Wäldäyäs **I**:384b
      - Aššännafi Käbbädä **I**:361a
      - Bäʿalu Gərma **I**:426a
      - Bäräkät Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:471b
      - Ǝšätu Čole **II**:377a
      - Gäbrä Krəstos Dästa **II**:618a
      - Gärmame Nəway **II**:707b
      - Guddinaa Tumsaa **II**:901a
      - Lämma Gäbrä Ḥəywät **IV**:494a
      - Mäkʷännən Dästa **III**:692b
      - Mälaku Amanuʾel Bäyyan **III**:691b
      - Mälläsä Täkle **III**:709b
      - Muḥammad Wālī b. Aḥmad ʿUmar **III**:1062a
      - Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən **IV**:458a
      - Samuʾel **IV**:511b
      - Täʾammərat Amanuʾel **IV**:797a
      - Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya **IV**:843a
      - Tänaññä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:859b
  - history
    - Bevin-Sforza plan **IV**:708b
    - Därg **II**:243a; **IV**:420ab
    - Four Power Commission **I**:133b, 171a, 778a; **II**:365a, 571ab; **IV**:1021b
    - London Conference of Allied Powers **III**:595ab; **IV**:10a
    - Somalia **IV**:323b, 708b–09a
    - United Nations **IV**:1033a
    - United Nations Commission for Eritrea **IV**:1034b
  - s. also California; Los Angeles; New York; North America; Washington
- United States of America, nationals (Americans) **V**:76a
  - advisers **II**:305a
  - diplomats
    - Skinner **IV**:672b–73a
    - Spencer **IV**:723b
  - educators **II**:236a, 304b; **IV**:731a, 752a
  - government officials
    - Colson **IV**:1056b
  - medicine **I**:194b
  - military **I**:162a; **II**:922b; **III**:216b, 1055b
    - Dye **II**:207a
    - Loring **III**:599a
    - Stone **V**:520a
  - missionaries **II**:409ab, 653b; **III**:978b; **IV**:573a, 686b, 1118b
  - publishers **II**:410b
  - researchers and explorers **IV**:20a, 105ab, 106b, 365b, 366b; **V**:358a
    - Bender **V**:272b
    - Henze **V**:345a
    - Hess **III**:23a
    - Hyatt **III**:95a
    - Leslau **III**:552b
    - Mahaffy **III**:645a
    - Marcus **III**:778b
    - Shack **IV**:647b
    - Smith **IV**:1098b; **V**:289b, 515b
    - Stanley **IV**:735b–36a
  - settlers **IV**:550b
- United States Operations Mission, gov. **IV**:1034a
- United States Technical Cooperation Administration, gov. **I**:188b; **V**:351b
- *Universal History* (Giyorgis Wäldä Amid) s. *al-Maǧmaʿ al-mubārak*
- Universal Postal Union, org. **IV**:733b; **V**:271a
- Università degli studi di N.N. s. N.N. University
- Università degli studi di Napoli “L’Orientale” s. Istituto Universitario Orientale
- Università Guido Carli, acad. **IV**:884b
- Universität N.N. s. N.N. University
- Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main s. Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main
- University College, London, acad. **I**:39b; **IV**:1196a
- *University College Review*, per. **III**:301a
- University College Union, Addis Abäba, pol. **I**:483a, 535b
- University Microfilms International, comp. **II**:413b
- University of N.N. [town] s. N.N. University/N.N., University of
- University of Naples “l’Orientale” s. Istituto Universitario Orientale
- University of Paris Sorbonne s. Sorbonne
- University of the South, acad. **I**:402b
- *Unknown Famine*, *The* (Dimbleby), film **IV**:384b; **V**:318a
- *Uns al-muhaǧ wa-rawḍ al-furaǧ* (al-Idrīsī), lit. **III**:117b
- Unsa, ruler **I**:430a
- *Untersuchungen zum Äthiopischen Königtum* (Haberland), lit. **II**:950a
- *ʿUnwān aš-šarīf* (Abū al-Ḥasan), rel. **III**:879ab
  - ill. **III**:746ab
- *ʿunwān*, *Kitāb al-* (Agapius of Manbiǧ), lit. **IV**:238b
- Upper Cenozoic, geol. **V**:24b
- Upper Egypt, reg. **V**:277a, 466a
- Upper Juba, reg. **II**:531b, 709a
- Upper Loš, ethn. **II**:187b
- Upper Nile Valley **V**:276a
- Upper Nubia, reg. **V**:465b–66a
- Uppsala, town **V**:495a
- Uppsala University, acad. **I**:327b; **III**:415b–16a, 592b; **IV**:775a
- Uppsala University Library, acad. **I**:327b; **IV**:775a
- ʿUqba Mikaʾel, br. Robel **IV**:397b
- ʿUqbazgi Mikaʾel, *qäšši* **IV**:953b
- ʿUra s. Wərra
- ʿUra Kidanä Məḥrat s. Wərra Kidanä Məḥrat
- ʿUra (ʿOra) Mäsqäl (Betä Mäsqäl), church **IV**:805a; **V**:111a, 246b
- ʿUrābī, Aḥmad, mil. **III**:216b, 1055b–56a
- ʿUrābī revolt, pol. **III**:217a, 1054b, 1056a
- Uraʾel, archangel s. Uriel
- Uraʾel, church **I**:8a; **II**:40b, 268b, 391b
  - s. also Däbrä Ṣəge Qəddus Uraʾel
- Uraga (Uraaga), ethn. **II**:903b; **IV**:60b, 720a
- Uralo-Altaic, lang. **I**:134b
- Uranios, wr. **I**:62a; **II**:948b–49a, 965a

- Uranus, rel. **IV**:360a, 361a
- Urata, mt. **I**:802a
- ᶜUray Abūñ, mil. **IV**:411b
- Urban VIII, pope **IV**:440a, 530b, 1053a; **V**:479b, 503b, 553a
- urban migration s. migration, urban; urbanization
- urbanization **II**:215b, 217b, 219b–20b; **IV**:**1038a–43b**; **V**:262b
  - ill. **IV**:1041ab, 1043ab
  - association with
    - education **II**:236b
    - prostitution **IV**:222b–23a
    - refugees **III**:1200a
    - relief and development **IV**:359a
  - ecology **II**:448b
    - animals **I**:269a, 270a, 271a; **III**:96a
    - plants **III**:432b
  - economy **II**:100b–01a, 999b, 1003b; **III**:190a; **V**:353a
  - ethnic groups
    - Greeks **II**:881b
    - Gurage **II**:929a, 931a, 932ab
    - Harari **II**:1026ab
  - history
    - ancient **II**:753b–55a
      - Aksum **I**:187a; **II**:292b
      - Ethio-Sabean state **I**:322a
      - Yəḥa **II**:215a
    - modern **II**:756b
      - Africa Orientale Italiana **I**:131b, 133a; **II**:216b; **III**:242ab
      - Därg **I**:789b; **III**:668a
      - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **IV**:777a
      - Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **I**:339a
  - impact on
    - clan system **II**:858a
    - environment **II**:325b; **IV**:1156b
    - ethnicity **IV**:66a
    - geneaology **II**:743a
    - kinship **III**:408a
    - languages **III**:1185a
    - literacy **III**:586a–87a, 588a
    - literature **III**:532b
    - marriage **III**:793a, 795b; **IV**:1176a
    - minority groups
      - potters **IV**:194a, 195a
      - Wayṭo **IV**:1163a
    - naming **III**:1127b
    - peasantry **II**:487ab, 867b; **IV**:130a
  - in art and literature **I**:745b; **III**:533a; **IV**:700b, 907a
  - religion **II**:680b, 843a
    - Christian Orthodoxy **III**:992a; **IV**:279a, 307a
    - Islam **II**:504b; **III**:198ab, 200b, 208a, 210ab; **IV**:543b
    - Protestantism **IV**:888a, 908b
  - research **I**:85a; **IV**:372a
    - Shack **IV**:648a
  - social aspects **IV**:40b
    - customary law **III**:531b
    - diseases **III**:49b–51a
    - *əddər* **II**:225a, 226ab; **IV**:684a, 909a
    - *ᶜəqqub* **II**:346b
    - food and drinks **II**:199b–200b, 561b; **IV**:883b
    - initiation **III**:150b
    - *maḫbär* **III**:650a
    - medicine and health **III**:902b, 904a; **IV**:642a
    - photography **IV**:148b
    - slaves **IV**:676b
    - theatre **IV**:942a
    - *waqf* **IV**:1137a
  - urbanization in Djibuti **II**:184b
  - urbanization in Eritrea **II**:362ab; **IV**:**1042a–43b**
    - Asmära **I**:373b–75b, 378ab
    - Ḥəṭumlo **III**:23b
    - Massawa **III**:853a; **IV**:509a
    - May Ḥuṣa **III**:886a
    - Täsänäy **IV**:869b
  - urbanization in Ethiopia **I**:643a; **IV**:558a, **1038a–40a**
    - ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi **I**:41b
    - Addis Abäba **I**:83b, 85ab, 88b; **II**:216b; **IV**:**1040-42a**, 1161a
    - ᶜAdwa **II**:613b
    - Ambo **I**:225a; **III**:663a
    - Asälla **I**:360a
    - Awasa **I**:401b
    - Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    - Butağira **I**:655b
    - Däbrä Bərhan **II**:11b, 12b
    - Dämbäč̣a **II**:74b
    - Dərre Dawa **II**:136a
    - Fasil **II**:499a
    - Gambella **II**:669a
    - Ğimma **II**:801ab, 808a
    - Gobba **II**:820b
    - Harär **II**:1019b, 1020b–21a, 1024a
    - Kombolča **III**:420a
    - Mändäfära **III**:725a
    - Mäqälä **III**:761b–62b
    - Nagallee **III**:1102b
    - Mäqälä **I**:46b
  - urbanization in Somalia **IV**:703b, 706b
    - Berbera **I**:532ab
  - urbanization in Sudan **IV**:753b
    - Sawākin **IV**:559a, 560a
  - s. also hotels; *kätäma*; land tenure; population history; resettlement; roads; villagization
- Urbino, Giusto da (Curtopassi, Jacopo), miss. **II**:740a, 1046a; **III**:981b; **IV**:507a, **1043b–45a**
- ᶜUrdí *fāgé*, pl.n. **I**:363b
- Urdu, lang. **III**:853b; **IV**:412b
- Urfa s. Edessa
- Urga, Gamo pl.n. **II**:702a
- Uriel (ᶜUraᵓel), archangel **I**:265b; **II**:41a, 482b; **III**:289a, 704b, 753b, 776b; **IV**:136a, 477a; **V**:178b
  - cult **I**:265a
  - s. also angels; Archangels; *Dərsanä ᶜUraᵓel*
- *Urjii*, per. **IV**:71b
- Urreta, Luis de, wr. **II**:190b, 822a; **III**:49a; **IV**:90a, 213b, 370a, 832a, **1045ab**; **V**:390b
- Uru, ethn. **I**:427a; **II**:681b
- Urunbo, *káwo* **IV**:1094a
- Urusso, ethn. **II**:596b
- ᶜUrwa b. az-Zubayr, geog. **III**:31a
- Urweyne, ethn. **III**:218b
- Uṣa, Dime dialect **II**:162b
- USAID, org. **IV**:127a, 1037a
- ᶜUsāma b. Lādin, mil. **IV**:758b
- *al-Usd al-ġāba* (Ibn al-Aṯīr) **III**:47a
- *Usi e Costumi Abissini*, film **V**:317a
- ᶜUsmaan, *aw* **III**:936a
- Usmalo, ethn. **III**:173b
- Usman, Aden C., pol. **I**:629a
- Usno, pl.n. **IV**:20b–21a
- Uspenskij, Porfirij (Aleksandrovič, Konstantin), eccl. **IV**:417b, **1045b–46b**
- USSR s. Russia
- USSR Academy of Sciences s. Russian Academy of Sciences
- Ustinov, Jonah von, son Platon von Ustinov
  - ill. **II**:979ab
- Ustinov, Peter von, act. **II**:980b
  - ill. **II**:979ab
- Ustinov, Platon von, Baron **II**:980b; **IV**:1086b
  - ill. **II**:979ab
- Ustinov, Tabitha von, daugh. Platon von Ustinov
  - ill. **II**:979ab
- USU s. University College Union
- USUAA s. Union of University Students in Addis Ababa
- Usuman dan Fodio, *šehu* **IV**:998b
- Utah, University of, acad. **IV**:128a
- Uten, pl.n. **II**:64b
- ᶜUṯmān (16th cent.), *garād* **II**:547a, 785ab
- ᶜUṯmān (20th cent.), *käntebay*
  - ill. **III**:651ab
- ᶜUṯmān (16th cent.), son Özdemir **IV**:86b
- ᶜUṯmān Alula, *šayḫ ḥağğī* **III**:115b
- ᶜUṯmān ᶜĀmir, *nāᵓib* **I**:160b; **II**:951b; **III**:1116b
- ᶜUṯmān b. ᶜAbdarraziq, Bornu leader **IV**:254a
- 446ab, 658a, 774b, 1145b; **IV**:560b, 821b, **1046b–47b**
- ᶜUṯmān b. ᶜAffān, *ḫalīfa* **I**:298b; **II**:597b; **III**:31a, 1124b; **IV**:311a, 1019a
- ᶜUṯmān b. Abī Bakr Diqnā, *amīr* **I**:202b, 212b, 518a; **III**:354a
- ᶜUṯmān b. Badlāy, *amīr* **I**:247a; **II**:787b, 1016b, 1018a; **III**:1051b, 1151b, 1210b; **IV**544a, 761a, 846b, **1047b–48a**
- ᶜUṯmān b. Dār ᶜAlī s. ᶜUṯmān b. Sulaymān

- ʿUṯmān b. Ǧawhar, *gärad* II:697a
- ʿUṯmān b. Sulaymān b. Muḥammad b. Badlāy (ʿUṯmān b. Dār ʿAlī), ʿAdal lord III:471b; **IV:1048a–49a**, 1153a
- ʿUṯmān b. Yāsīn, partisan of Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī I:53b
- ʿUṯmān Ḥədad Ḥasan, *kantibay* IV:262a
- ʿUṯmān Maḥamūd, ethn. III:632ab
- ʿUṯmān Maḥamūd Yūsuf, *boqor* III:52b, 632b
- ʿUṯmān al-Mīrġanī, *šayḫ* I:300a; III:1145b
- ʿUṯmān Rifki *bāšā* II:922b; III:857a
- ʿUṯmān Ṣāliḥ Sabī, pol. III:116b, 825b; IV:352b, **1049a–50b**
  - association with
    - Eritrean Liberation Front II:370b–71b, 373ab; IV:1096b
    - People's Liberation Forces III:561b
  - relation to
    - Ibrāhīm Sulṭān ʿAlī III:114a
    - al-Qaḏḏāfī III:565b
  - works IV:373a
- ʿUṯmānīya, order III:599b
- Utrecht University, acad. V:306a
- Uways (Awees) Maḥammad, *šayḫ* IV:699a
- Uzaba, pl.n. I:225b
- Uzama, pl.n. II:460a

V

- *Va, Vis et Deviens* (Mihaileanu), film V:325b
- Vaccaro, Giuseppe, archt. IV:1041a
- Vadasy, Tibor, sch. II:83b
- Vaernewicjk, Jan van, trav. II:783a
- Vair, Guillaume du, pol. V:479a
- Valencia, town II:67a; IV:717b, 1045a; V:59b
- Valens, emp. V:531a
- Valentia, is. I:275a
- Valentia, Lord s. Annesley, George
- Valentinian III, emp. V:277a, 467b
- Valerie, Lady Meux, collectionist I:635b; IV:794b, 1024a
- Valle, Cesare, archt. IV:1041a
  - ill. IV:1041ab
- van der Kaere, Pieter s. Kaerius, Petrus
- Vanderheym, J. Gaston, trav. II:576a
- Vanderlinden, Jacques, jur. III:301b
- *Vanguard*, per. IV:209a
- Vannutelli, Guido, admiral II:1038b; III:229a
- Vannutelli, Lamberto, trav. V:289b
- Vansleb, Jean-Michel s. Wansleben, Johann Michael
- Vanslebius, Johannes Michael s. Wansleben, Johann Michael
- *Varde Ljus!*, per. I:535a
- Varghese, Paul (Paulos[e] Mar Gregorios), metr. II:856b, 1076a; III:149a; **IV:1051ab**
  - ill. IV:1051a
- Varthema, Ludovico di, trav. III:143b; IV:10b, 215a, 884b, **1052ab**; V:393b
- Vatican and the Holy See (Papacy, Rome), country III:275a; IV:614b, **1052b–55a**; V:8b–9a, 212b, 284b, 288b, 305ab, 368b
  - archives V:250b, 498a
  - association with Asmära University IV:32b
  - contribution to
    - art II:528a
    - printing I:569ab, 800b; II:536b; III:136b–37b, 439b; IV:280a
  - diplomacy II:223b, 425a, 434b; IV:874b
    - role of
      - Fəqurä Ǝgziʾ II:530a
      - Jacobis III:264a, 265a
      - Jarosseau III:270b
      - Käbbädä Mikaʾel III:315b
      - Lagarde III:475b
      - Mathew III:868ab
      - Ṣägga Zäʾab IV:456b
      - Ṭäqäye IV:862a
      - Tisserant IV:966b
  - history
    - before 16th cent. I:710a, 798b; III:35b; IV:947b
    - 16th to 19th cent. II:575a; III:27b, 979a; IV:969a
    - 20th cent. I:109a, 131b; II:630ab
  - in literature II:248b, 471ab; IV:212a, 251b, 252b, 791a, 922a, 1045b
  - relation to Ethiopia II:279a, 418b, 434b, 499b, 955b; IV:614b, 969a; V:526a
    - d'Abbadie, Antoine I:25b
    - d'Abbadie, Arnauld I:26b
    - Andrade I:259b
    - Cerulli I:708b
    - Gasparini II:713a
    - Giovio II:806b
    - Käbbädä Mikaʾel III:315b
    - Kəflä Giyorgis III:371a
    - Kidanä Maryam Kaśa III:396ab
    - Mathew III:868ab
    - Ṗawlos Ṣadwa IV:127a
    - Prutky IV:230b
  - Roman popes
    - Alexander III III:236a; IV:212b
    - Benedict XV IV:441b
    - Celestin I:844a; II:645a
    - Clement I I:572a
    - Clement IV V:485b
    - Clement VI II:471a
    - Clement VII I:752b; III:570a
    - Clement VIII I:752b; II:807a; III:866b
    - Clement XI III:250b; IV:531a
    - Clement XII III:221b
    - Eugene IV II:554a
    - Gelasius II:353a
    - Gregory I II:1053a
    - Gregory IX II:189b, 578b; IV:353b
    - Gregory X V:485b
    - Gregory XIII I:668b
    - Gregory XV IV:439b
    - Gregory XVI I:682b; III:264a
    - Innocent I IV:947b
    - John Paul II II:223b; III:524a
    - Julius II IV:1052a
    - Julius III III:120a; IV:530a
    - Leo I II:330a, 1075a; IV:844b, 874a
    - Leo X III:734b
    - Martin V IV:210b
    - Nicholas V III:237a
    - Paul III I:540a; II:203a, 806b; III:277a; IV:181a, 917a
    - Paul V IV:591b
    - Paul VI II:425a; IV:875a
    - Pius II IV:528b
    - Pius IX III:527a, 1166ab; IV:441a, 839a
    - Pius XI II:626a, 878b; III:396a; IV:74a
    - Sixtus IV IV:529a
    - Urban VIII IV:440a
  - s. also Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana; Capuchins; Catholicism; Florence, Council of; Franciscans; Italy; Jesuits; Lazarists; Musei Vaticani; Portugal; Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide; Sacra Congregatio pro Ecclesiis Orientalibus; Santo Stefano dei Mori; Vatican, Second Ecumenical Council
- Vatican Museums s. Musei Vaticani
- Vatican, Second Ecumenical Council I:148a; II:431a; IV:135a, 927a, 966a; V:213a
- Vavilov, Nikolaj, sch. IV:158a, 419b
- Vecchietti, Gerolamo, dipl. I:753a; V:547a
- vegetables, bot. V:424a, 460b
  - and pastoralists IV:120a, 121a
  - basketry I:502a
  - ethnic groups
    - Basketo I:499a
    - Galila II:658b–59a
    - Gideʾo II:789a
    - Käfa III:328a
    - Koorete III:431b
    - Malo III:711b
    - Nuer III:1199a
    - Qabeena IV:249a
    - Ṣamay IV:504b
    - Sidaama IV:656ab
  - history III:571a
    - 16th to 18th cent. I:415b, 417a
    - 19th cent. II:524a, 723a

    20th cent. **III**:268b; **IV**:865b
  in literature **IV**:650a
  producing areas **II**:214b; **IV**:1161a
    Eritrea **V**:335a, 354a
      ᶜƎla Bärᶜəd **II**:251b
      Ḥəṭumlo **III**:23b
      Kärän **III**:343b
    Ethiopia **I**:230b; **V**:40b
      ᶜAbiy ᶜAddi **I**:41a
      Arba Mənč **I**:316b
      Awaš **I**:401a
      Brentu **I**:476b
      Bulga **I**:638b
      Harär **II**:1023a
      Ḥayq **II**:1076b
    Sudan
      Gaš **II**:711a
  markets **II**:911a
    Addis Kätäma **I**:92b
    Bati **I**:505a
  uses
    dyes **II**:207b
    food **I**:231a, 623a; **III**:669a, 965b; **IV**:191b
    ink **III**:749b–50a
    offerings **I**:255b
    oil **V**:351b
    taxation and tributes **II**:725a
  s. also agriculture; *ančoote*; baobab; cassava; crops; *ənsät*; food; plants; pulses; tubers
vegetarianism **II**:561b; **III**:1201b
vegetation s. bushland; ecological zones; environment; forests; grassland; plants; trees; vegetables; woodland
Veitch, Sophie, wr. **V**:136a
Velahoviski, Alexander, editor **III**:720a
Velat, Bernard, sch. **III**:910b; **IV**:122b, **1055ab**
velvet, cloth. **I**:760b, 761b, 823a; **II**:121b; **III**:285ab, 434a, 491b, 659b; **IV**:44b, 278a, 651b, 738b, 778ab
venereal diseases s. sexually transmitted diseases
Venerio, Achille, canon **V**:547a
Veneto, reg. **IV**:130a
Venice, town, state **II**:109a, 247a, 665a, 672a; **III**:236a–37a; **IV**:110a, 212b, 215a, 529a, 957a; **V**:194b–95b, 448b, 485b–86a, 526a
  ducats **I**:769a, 827b; **III**:1206a; **IV**:849b
  glass **I**:529a; **III**:287a
  printing **IV**:737b, 808a
  relics **IV**:355b, 357b
  San Marco **I**:177b, 824b
  s. also Bartoli; Biblioteca Marciana; Bicini; Brancaleone; Duodo; Fra Mauro; Zorzi
Venice Film Festival **V**:320b
XX Battaglione eritreo (Montanelli), lit. **V**:395a
Veratti, Piero, mil. **II**:577b
verbo amarico, Il (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. **I**:123b
Verdadera informaçam das terras do Preste Joam (Alvares) **II**:434b; **III**:135b; **IV**:215ab, 456a
  association with Góis **II**:832a
  contents
    churches and sites **I**:177b, 183b, 319b, 325ab, 340b; **II**:15b, 16b, 122a, 285b, 287b, 624a; **III**:479b, 483a, 486a, 573a, 577a, 578b, 582a, 630b, 672ab, 826b, 1161ab
    economy **I**:248b–49a, 500b, 808b; **II**:215a; **III**:529b; **IV**:10b, 500b, 976b, 985a, 1186a
    ethnic groups **II**:651ab, 682b
    geography **I**:72a, 136a, 406a; **II**:185b; **III**:1178b; **IV**:1070b
    oral traditions **I**:679b; **III**:678b, 886a; **IV**:403a
    persons **I**:540a, 620a, 812a; **III**:536b–37a, 569b, 789b–90a, 1101a; **IV**:397a, 435a, 456a, 1152b
    politics **I**:75b, 292b, 440b; **II**:237b, 280b–82a, 722a, 741a, 964a, 1135a; **IV**:459b
    religion **IV**:277b, 803a, 916a
    social customs and beliefs **I**:758a, 820a; **II**:588a; **III**:91a, 492a, 521b; **IV**:222b, 724b
    varia **II**:333a, 452a, 486a; **III**:70a, 550a, 591b, 836a, 1066a; **IV**:660ab, 1193a
  editions **I**:514a; **III**:48a; **IV**:369b
  s. also Alvares, Francisco
verdict du serpent, mythes, contes et récits des Gamo d'Éthiopie, Le (Bureau – Eshetou Wonbera), lit. **I**:641a
Verdun, battle **V**:303a
Vergani, Orio, wr. **V**:394b
Verghese, Abraham, wr. **V**:404b
Veritas et Vita, per. **IV**:209a
vérité sur l'Ethiopie, La (Aššäbbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät), lit. **I**:385b
Vermeil of Montpellier, Gaston, soldier **V**:479b
Verneau, Réné, sch. **II**:202b
vernonia, bot. **IV**:818a
vero amico del popolo Etiopico, Il, per. **IV**:208a
Veronese, Paolo, art. **III**:677b
Veronese collection **II**:154b
Vers les terres hostiles de l'Ethiopie (Monfreid), lit. **III**:1001a
Verzeau, Ioannes, Jesuit priest **III**:1074b
Verzeichnis der orientalistischen Handschriften in Deutschland, series **II**:994a; **V:545a–46a**
Vestal, Theodore, sch.
  ill. **V**:477b
Vesuvius, mt. **IV**:161b
Via Dolorosa, Jerusalem **III**:276a
Via Francigena, Italy **IV**:791a
viaggio del Principe Umberto in Eritrea. Da Tessenei ad Agordat, Il, film **V**:320b
Viaggio di S.A.R. il Principe di Piemonte nell'Eritrea italiana, film **V**:320ab
Viaggio di S.M. il Re in Eritrea, film **V**:320b
Viaggio in Africa (Manganelli), lit. **V**:395b
Viale Mussolini, Asmära **I**:375b, 378b, 379b
Vicariate Apostolic of Abyssinia (formerly Apostolic Prefecture) **I**:682b, 700b–01a; **II**:361b, 575a, 989a; **III**:526b; **V**:288a
  centers
    ᶜAddigrat **I**:79b
    Ḥebo **III**:6a
    Kärän **I**:587b
    Khartoum **III**:392b
  rite **IV**:440b
  vicars **I**:523b, 562b; **II**:128b
  s. also Catholicism; Lazarists
Vicariate Apostolic of Arabia **III**:848a
Vicariate Apostolic (formerly Apostolic Prefecture) of Awasa **II**:713a
Vicariate Apostolic of Central Africa **III**:392b
Vicariate Apostolic (formerly Apostolic Prefecture) of Eritrea **II**:361b; **III**:787ab; **IV**:842a, 927a, 1054b; **V**:288a
  s. also Catholicism
Vicariate Apostolic of Gimma **II**:523b; **III**:267b, 978b; **IV**:135a, 1054b
  s. also Catholicism
Vicariate Apostolic of Harar **II**:523b; **III**:267b, 977b, 978b; **IV**:74a, 135a, 1054b; **V**:268a
  s. also Catholicism
Vicariate Apostolic of Mäqi **III**:978b; **V**:85a
  s. also Catholicism
Vicariate Apostolic of Neqemte **II**:523b; **III**:527a; **V**:305a
  s. also Catholicism
Vicariate Apostolic of the Galla **I**:682b–83a, 700b–01a; **II**:661a; **III**:270b, 392b, 526a
  rite **IV**:440b
  vicars **I**:665a
  s. also Catholicism; Collège des Gallas; Massaja
Vicariate Apostolic of the Sudan **I**:700b; **III**:526a
  s. also Catholicism
Vicia faba s. beans

Vichy government, pol. **II**:182a; **III**:346b, 941a; **IV**:751b, 966b, 1195b
Vicini, Donata, sch. **III**:745b
Victor (Buqṭur), metr. **II**:547a
Victor (Fiqṭor), St. **II**:645a, 655b; **IV**:811b
  ill. **II**:348ab
  in art **II**:149a, 348a–49b; **III**:613a, 819b, 827a; **V**:4a
Victoria, lake **I**:774b; **III**:387a, 1182a; **V**:243a
Victoria II, queen **I**:627a; **IV**:849b
  diplomacy with
    Ali Alula **II**:622b
    Mənilək II **III**:955b; **IV**:144b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **III**:386b; **IV**:464b
    Tewodros II **II**:553a; **III**:144a; **IV**:512a, 933ab, 1022b
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170b
    Yoḥannəs **III**:367b; **IV**:736b
  envoys
    Cameron **I**:678a; **III**:763b
    Plowden **II**:626a
    Rassam **III**:763b, 1137b; **IV**:337a
  family **I**:624b
  relations to
    ᶜAlämayyähu Kaśa **IV**:1023a
    Speedy **IV**:722b, 1023a
Victoria and Albert Museum, London **III**:164b, 764b; **V**:141b
Victoria College, Alexandria **V**:46b
Victoria Station, London **III**:388a
Victorius, Marianus s. Vittori, Mariano
Victory, rel. **III**:947b
Vie d'Abba Yohanni (Basset), lit. **I**:504b; **II**:971a; **IV**:853a
  s. also Yoḥanni
Vie d'Oriente, per. **IV**:208a
Vienna, town **II**:434b; **III**:602b; **IV**:1008b; **V**:251b, 324b, 335a, 448b, 507a
  collections I:260a, 582b; **II**:763b; **III**:1195a, 1205b; **IV**:145a, 530b
  contribution to
    printing **I**:576b, 805b; **IV**:1178b
  ecumenical dialogue **II**:223a, 431a; **III**:1007a; **IV**:874b
  diplomacy **I**:398a
  personalities **III**:450a, 1094b, 1138b; **IV**:1045b
  travellers **II**:463b; **III**:654b
  s. also Hebräisches Pädagogium; Kunsthistorisches Museum; Museum für Völkerkunde Vienna; Österreichische Nationalbibliothek; World exposition of 1873 in Vienna
Vienna Convention of the Law of Treaties **V**:541b
Vienna Protology, lit. **IV**:234a, 919a
Vienna University (Universität Wien), acad. **II**:815a, 895a, 993b; **III**:24b, 54a, 552b, 1067a, 1204b; **IV**:124ab, 354b–55a
Vietnam, country **V**:486b
Vietnam war **IV**:1037b
Views in Central Abyssinia (Veitch), lit. **V**:136a
Vigilantia, sis. Justinian **V**:372b
Vigilius, pope **V**:372b
Viglino, Lorenzo, mil. **V**:366a
Vignaud, sch., art. **III**:543ab
Vigoni, Giuseppe (Pippo), env. **III**:240a, 873b–74a, 1148a; **IV:1055b–56b**; **V**:79a
  ill. **IV:1056a**
Vigoni, Ignazio, fath. Giuseppe Vigoni **IV**:1055b
Vigoni, Villa s. Villa Vigoni
Vigors, Kathleen Mary, moth. Thesiger **IV**:949a
Vikør, Knut, sch. **III**:214b
Vilde, A., med. **IV**:421b
Vile Bodies (Waugh), lit. **IV**:1158b
Vilhegas, Diogo Ortiz de, cosmographer **III**:287b
Villa Celimontano, Rome **IV**:682a
Villa Hügel, Essen **I**:354b
Villa, Pietro, eccl. **II**:713a
Villa Vigoni, study centre **IV**:1056a
Village Idiots (Aida Ashenafi), film **I**:746a
village weaver, zool. **IV**:856b
Villagio Duca degli Abruzzi, settl. **III**:225a
villagization, pol. **II**:868b; **III**:359a; **IV**:176a
  areas and cities
    Harärge
      Kombolča **III**:419a
    Oromiyya **I**:354a, 460a; **IV**:884a
      Adaama **I**:70b
      Arba Gugu **I**:315b
      Asälla **I**:360a
      Gara Mulläta **II**:696a
  ethnic groups
    Čaha **I**:664b
    Guǧǧi **II**:903b
    Hadiyya **II**:963a
    Koorete **III**:431b
    Mağaŋgir **III**:629b
    Šakačo **IV**:482a
  research **IV**:691b
  s. also Provisional Military Administrative Council; urbanization
Villarejo de Fuentes, town **IV**:89a
Villasanta, town **IV**:577b
Villiers, Gérard de, wr. **V**:401a
Vilnius, town **IV**:243a, 1002a
Vincent, Hugues, sch. **II**:117b
Vincentians s. Lazarists
viniculture s. wine
Vinnicombe, Patricia Joan, sch. **III**:474a
Vinogradov, N., dipl. **IV**:419a
Viqṭor s. Buqṭur; Fiqṭor; Victor
Vir doloris, art. **III**:467b
Virchow, Rudolf, sch. **IV**:577b
Virgin (Mary) s. Mary, St.
Virgin, Eric, mil. **II**:453b, 1062b; **III**:56a, 1040b; **IV:1056b–57b**
  ill. **IV**:1057a
virginity, soc. **V**:418b, 446b
  association with
    amba **I**:218a
    holy men **III**:58b
    wedding **IV**:1175b–76a
  in literature **II**:521a; **III**:293b, 701a; **IV**:603b
  s. also Mary, St.; sexuality; taboo
Vis, Henry de, sch. **I**:804b
Visadhes, ethn. **III**:1024a
Visconti, Theobaldo s. Gregory X
Vision of Mary s. *Dərsanä Maryam*; *Mary*, *Apocalypse of*
Vision of the Righteous Enoch, lit. **II**:313a
  s. also *Enoch*, *Book of*
Vision of Theophilus of Alexandria, lit. **IV**:234a, 535a, 948b; **V**:456b
Visions of NN s. *Raʾəyä NN*
visual anthropology **V:326a–327b**
Vita Abraham archimandritae, lit. **IV**:648b
vita dei nostri ascari eritrei in Libia, *La*, film **V**:320a
Vita Moysis archimandritae, lit. **IV**:648b
Vita of Adam and Eve s. *Addam*: *Gädlä Addam*
Vita of the Fathers and Brothers of Däbrä Gärzen, lit. **IV**:748b
Vita Pachomii, lit. **IV**:87a
Vita Sinuthii (Besa), lit. **IV**:648b
vitae s. *gädl*; hagiography
Vitali, Luigia, moth. Vigoni **IV**:1055b
Vitalian, pretender **V**:369b
Vitalien, Paul Gaston Joseph, med. **IV:1057b–58a**
  association with railways **III**:413b, 414b
  relations with
    Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:492b, 687a
    Mənilək II **II**:576a; **III**:266a, 1068a; **IV**:108b
Vitelleschi, Muzio, eccl. **III**:1194a; **IV**:914a
Vitellius, legate **V**:489b
Viterbo, city **III**:236a; **IV**:209b
Viterbo, Carlo Alberto, sch. **IV**:797a, **1058ab**; **V**:546b
Vitis vinifera s. grapes
Vittori (Victorius), Mariano, sch. **I**:679b; **III**:137b; **IV**:369b, 374a, **440b**, 530b; **V**:109b, 377ab, 390b, 525b–26b, 529a, **546a–47b**

Vittorio Emanuele, fort **I**:625b; **II**:275a; **III**:941a
Vittorio Emanuele II, king **III**:238a, 240a, 848ab, 955b, 1167a; **IV**:1018a
Vittorio Emanuele III, king **III**:233a; **IV**:1018a, **1058b–59b**, 1124b; **V**:495b
  ill. **IV**:1059a
  association with
    Africa Orientale Italian **III**:241b, 508a
  relations to
    Orléans **IV**:53a
    Savoia **IV**:551a
Vittorio Emanuele school, Asmära **V**:8b
Vivaldi, Sorleone, trav. **III**:236b
viverra civetta s. civet; zibeth
Vives, Joan Lluís, phil. **II**:831b
Vivian, Herbert, trav. **III**:572b
Vivien de Saint Martin, Louis, sch. **IV**:645a
Vizan, king **IV**:210a
Vizinho, José, geog. **III**:287b
Vizinho, Rodrigo, geog. **III**:287b
Vlasov, Pjotr, dipl. **III**:583a; **IV**:418b
Vocabolario amarico-italiano (Guidi), ling. **II**:908b
Vocabolarium linguae Gallicae, Arabicae et Abyssinicae (Prutky) **IV**:230b
Vocabulaire de la langue amhariñña (d'Abbadie), ling. **IV**:1044a
Voce della Boscaglia, *La*, per. **IV**:208a
Voice of Development, *The*, per. **II**:430a
Voice of Eritrea – Ṣawt al-Irītrīya, per. **IV**:208b
Voice of Eritrean Women, per. **IV**:209a
Voice of Ethiopia, Inc. **IV**:1060a
Voice of Ethiopia, *The* (*Yäʾityopya dəmṣ*), per. **I**:538b; **III**:684b, 691b; **IV**:206ab, 1036b, **1059b–60b**
Voice of Kenya, radio **IV**:56a
Voice of the Gospel s. *Radio Voice of the Gospel*
voie sans disque, *La* (Poirier), film **V**:325b
voie sans disque: *Roman*, *La* (Amandys), lit. **V**:325b, 400b
Voigt, Rainer, sch. **IV**:376a, 902a
Voigt, Wolfgang, sch. **V**:545a
volcanoes, volcanism **I**:462a, 780b; **II**:750a–51a; **IV**:388b–90a, 1156a, 1157b; **V**:24b, 181a, 204a, 223b, 307b
  ill. **IV**:502a
  active volcanoes **II**:900b
    Fäntale **II**:490b–91a; **III**:860a
    Iṭāfálo **III**:181b
    Mūsā ᶜAlī **III**:1080ab
    Tepi **IV**:920b
  areas and sites **IV**:552a
    lakes and islands
      Boqee **IV**:502a
      Č̣amo **I**:678b
      Däbrä Sina **II**:47b
      Däq **II**:93a
      Ḥayq **II**:1076b
      Langano **III**:502b
      Mayyūn **I**:428a
      Šala **IV**:483b
      Ṭana **IV**:855b
      Turkana **IV**:1006a
    mounts **II**:188b, 308b
      Abunä Yosef **I**:56b
      Asäbot **II**:9b
      Č̣ärč̣är **II**:1022b
      Č̣əlalo **I**:704b
      Č̣oqqe **I**:802a
      Ǝšätän **II**:375a
      Gara Mulläta **II**:695b
      Ǧəbat **II**:720ab
      Ǧibälla **II**:784a
      Ras Däšän **IV**:333a
      Wähni Amba **IV**:1076b
      Wänč̣i **IV**:1127b–28b
    regions
      ᶜAfar Depression **I**:120a–21a
      Arsi **I**:353b
      Awasa **I**:401b
      Bale **I**:459a
      Bäšəlo **I**:495a
      Buri Peninsula **I**:645a
      Däse **II**:104a
      Fogära **II**:555b
      Ganaalee **II**:685b
      Käfa **III**:321b
      Lalibäla **III**:482b
      Ləṭ Maräfiya **III**:555a
      Männagäša **III**:733b
      Omo **IV**:19ab, 20b
      Täkkäze **IV**:823b
      Wäyb **IV**:715b
      Wəqro Mäsqäl **IV**:1183a
  association with fossils **IV**:105a
  s. also crater lakes; geology; tectonics
Völkerkundemuseum, Universität Zürich **I**:191a, 538b; **II**:668a; **III**:122b, 283b, 285b, 680a; **IV**:146a, 777a, 1130a
Völkerkundemuseum Heidelberg **V**:189b
Völkischer Beobachter, per. **V**:398a
Volksliteratur s. folklore; oral literature
Volpe, Gioacchino, sch. **V**:106b
Voltaire (François-Marie Arouet), wr. **I**:124b; **III**:300a
von der Planitz, Johannes, wr. **V**:399a
von Portheim Foundation **V**:189a
Vööbus, Arthur, sch. **I**:565a
Vos, Marten de, art. **V**:460a
Voss, Gerhard, sch. **V**:546b
Vossius, Isaac, sch. **V**:397a
Voyage en Abessinie (Combes-Tamisier), lit. **I**:782a
Voyage en Afrique (Machin), film **V**:317a
Voyage en Egypte (Machin), film **V**:317a
Voyage to Abyssinia and Travels into the Interior of That Country (Salt), lit. **IV**:370b, 504a
Voyages and Travels (Annesley), lit. **I**:275b
Voyages et Voyageurs (Tubiana), lit. **IV**:997b

W

Waaʾa, rel. **II**:489a; **IV**:1062a
  s. also Waaqa
Waaččamo, city s. Hossaᶜəna
Waaččamo, district **III**:73a; **IV**:248a
Waačille, pl.n. **I**:606a
Wäᶜaga, pl.n. **III**:373b
Waaka, pl.n. **I**:685a
waakaa, mat.cult. **I**:255a, 647a; **IV**:959b, **1061ab**; **V**:257a, 260a, 369a, 554b
  ill. **I**:711b; **IV**:1061a
Waalenso, pl.n. **IV**:571a
waalí, mat.cult. **I**:3a
Waallaabu, pl.n. **II**:584a
Waamaa, riv. **III**:541a, 541b; **IV**:1118b; **V**:269a
Waanča, ethn. **II**:962b
Waaq Ǧera, fath. Täklä Iyäsus Waqǧəra **IV**:840b
Waaqa, rel. **IV**:363b, 959b, **1061b–62b**; **V**:181b, 184b
  ill. **IV**:1062a
  areas
    Boqee **IV**:502b
    Hoora **III**:67a
  association with
    ayyaana **I**:675b–76a; **IV**:727b
    safuu **IV**:450b–51a
    seera **IV**:592b
  ceremonies and rituals
    ateetee **I**:391b
    buuna qallaa **I**:656b
    ḍibaayyuu **II**:153b
    weedduu **IV**:1177b
  offices
    abbaa muudaa **I**:20b
    qaalluu **IV**:245a
  groups
    ᶜAfar **II**:179b
    Arbore **I**:318b
    Gideʾo **II**:789a
    Oromo **II**:379b; **IV**:710b, 801b
      Boorana **IV**:958a
      Gabra **II**:605a

- Gomma **II**:837a
- Guğği **II**:904a
- Leeqa Qälləm **IV**:257a
- research **I**:446b, 486b
- s. also *Ayyoo*; Oromo religion; *Waq*
- *waaqaayoo* s. *waaqa*
- Waaqo, *woma* **III**:336b
- Waaree, miss. **V**:141a
- Waasoo s. Isiolo
- Waasoo Nyiro, riv. **I**:606b; **IV**:60b
- Waaṭa, ethn. **IV**:55a, 720a, **1062b–64a**, 1162b; **V**:2a, 162b, 187a, 289a
  - s. also Wäyṭo
- Waata, lang. s. Tana River Oromo
- Waaṭa, rel. **II**:636a
- Waata Wando **V**:289a
- Waᶜays b. Ḥagayó, chief **V**:303a
- Waᶜays b. Rooble, ruler **IV**:1015b
- Waayyu, ethn. **III**:245a, 541b; **IV**:1009b–10a; **V**:269a
- Wabajuni, ethn. **II**:896a
- Wabari, district **II**:316a
- Wabarii (Oborra), ethn. **II**:315b; **IV**:1010a
  - s. also Qottu
- Wäbärra, reg. **I**:7a, 313b; **IV**:**1064ab**
  - map **IV**:1064a
- *wäbaṭaa* s. *adäs*
- Wäbe, *awr.* **I**:460a
  - s. also Ginnir
- Wabi (Rebu), riv. **II**:930a; **III**:1064a
- Wäbi Amiṭo s. Wəbit
- Wabi Ḍestro, riv. **III**:231b
- Wabi Ğestro s. Wäyb
- Wabi Mäna, riv. **II**:685b, 709a; **III**:719a
- Wabi Šäbälle, hotel **III**:74a
- Wabi Šäbälle (Wabi Shabeelle), riv. **IV**:705a, **1064b–66a**; **V**:516a
  - ill. **IV**:1065b
  - map **IV**:1066a
  - cartography **II**:573b
  - economy **II**:543a
  - exploration and research
    - Bottego **I**:611a
    - Cecchi **I**:704a
    - Cerulli **I**:708b
    - Ferrandi **II**:531b
    - Grottanelli **II**:895b
    - Mori **III**:1020b
    - Robecchi Bricchetti **IV**:395b
    - Ruspoli **IV**:416ab
    - Traversi **IV**:982a
  - flora and fauna **III**:1001b, 1002b
  - geography and climate **I**:459a, 754b; **II**:109b, 750b, 867a, 935a; **IV**:8b, 1155b
    - afluents **I**:276a; **II**:1022b
      - Qačamsare **IV**:570a
      - Tuug Faafan **IV**:249a
    - basin **III**:1181a
      - Benaadir **III**:68b
      - Fasil **II**:499a
      - Gädäb **II**:596b, 639a
      - Gänäle **II**:686a
    - mountains **II**:685b; **IV**:1159b
      - Arba Gugu **I**:315b
      - Čärčär **I**:685b
      - Läğo **III**:476b
    - settlements
      - El Käre **II**:250a
      - Ğiğiga **II**:793a
      - Ginnir **II**:806a
      - Gobba **II**:820a
      - Gode **II**:1023b
      - Merka **III**:936a
      - Qällafo **IV**:254b
  - groups
    - Allaaba **I**:206a
    - Arsi **III**:79a
    - Digil **II**:157a
    - Girirra **II**:808b
    - Hawiye **II**:1053a
    - Maldeᵓa **IV**:656a
    - Oromo **IV**:63a, 173ab
    - Qabeena **IV**:248a
    - Somali **IV**:693a, 697a, 698b, 703a
      - Raḥanween **IV**:323a
  - history
    - caravans **I**:621b
    - Ğūšah **II**:936b
    - Italian occupation **III**:225a; **IV**:1124a
    - Italian war 1935-36 **III**:231a
    - railway **IV**:327b
- Wabi Šäbälle Valley Irrigation Programme **IV**:1065a
- Waboni, ethn. **IV**:1065a
- Wäčäča (Wäčača), mt. **I**:79b; **II**:320b; **IV**:552a
- Waččaamo, pl.n. **III**:838ab
- Wačo, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
- Wad Balho, arch. site **IV**:400b
- *Wäd ḫədar*, mil. **V**:432a
- Wad Kaltabu, battle **I**:612b; **II**:242a; **III**:386a
- Wad Medani, settl. **III**:392a; **IV**:753a
- Wäd Näbər s. ᶜUmar *wad* Nimr
- Wadä, *wär.* **III**:364a
- *wädäbbat*, soc. **II**:144a
- *wadad*, soc. **I**:648a; **IV**:36b
- *Wädäfit gäsgəši wədd ənnate Ityop̣ya*, mus. **II**:397a
- Wädağ s. Wädağğ
- *wädağ zämäde*, lit. **V**:482b
- *wädağa* s. *wädağğa*
- Wädağe s. Wädağğe
- Wädağğ of Šire, son-in-law of Säbagadis **III**:885a; **IV**:431a
- *wädağğa*, rit. **I**:333a; **II**:199a; **III**:473a, 755a; **IV**:185b, 200a; **V**:**548a–49a**
- Wädağğe (Wädağo), *ras* 18th cent. **II**:376a, 776a, 860b; **III**:252ab, 259b, 569a; **IV**:331a; **V**:**549a–50a**
- Wädağğe Abäddäb, *däğğ.* 17th cent. **I**:512a; **V**:550a
- Wädağğe Girma, king **III**:861b
- *Wädağğe ləbbe* (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **III**:532b
- Wädağo, aide ᶜOliqa Dəngəl **IV**:13b
- Wädağo, *ras* s. Wädağğe
- Wädağo Abäddäb s. Wädağğe Abäddäb
- Wädağo ᶜAli, *näggadras* **II**:959b; **III**:375a
- Wädağo Gobäna, *däğğ.* 19th cent. **I**:206b; **II**:818a; **IV**:1066a–67a; **V**:505b
- Wädagos, king **I**:472a
- Wädağte, daugh. Fares **II**:495b
- Wadai, reg. **III**:25b, 874a, 1070b; **IV**:254a, 408a, 741b, 999a
- Wadai, rel. **V**:548a
- Wäddessa, pl.n. **IV**:847b
- *Wäddi Ḥadärä*: *kab Badəmä nab Saḥəl* (ᶜAlämsäggäd Täsfay), lit. **IV**:907b
- *Wäddi Waᶜəro* (Bərhanä Ačame), lit. **III**:533b
- Waddu, ethn. **I**:645a
- Wadel, reg. **III**:232b
- Wadera, pl.n. **II**:757b; **III**:231b
- Wadessa, pl.n. **II**:900b
- *wādī*, riv. **I**:119a; **II**:255a; **III**:1002b; **IV**:336a
  - s. also water
- Wādī Abᵓatu, riv. **II**:157a
- Wādī ᶜAdgaban, reg. **IV**:963a
- Wādī al-ᶜAllāqī, reg. **III**:8a
- Wādī Ambouli, reg. **II**:184b
- Wādī ᶜAygu, reg. **III**:186a
- Wādī Ḍahr, reg. **IV**:340b
- *Wādī* Dammáhu, reg. **I**:117b
- Wādī Ḏana, reg. **IV**:427a
- Wādī Fagat, riv. **IV**:262a
- Wādī Falkat, riv. **III**:1141a
- Wādī Ḥabīb, riv. **II**:810a
- Wādī Ḥabūš, riv. **I**:59b
- Wadi Ḥaḍramawt s. Ḥaḍramawt
- Wādi Ḥağğāğ, pl.n. **V**:514a
- Wādī Ḥalfā, reg. **III**:458b
- Wādī Hammamat, reg. **IV**:241b
- Wādī Howar, riv. **III**:1144a, 1184a
- Wādī Maḏāb, reg. **II**:334b
- Wādī Masīla, reg. **II**:965a
- Wādī Mawr, reg. **III**:154a
- Wādī n-Naṭrūn (Asqeṭəs, Scetis), reg. **V**:71b, 514a
  - association with Däbrä Sina **II**:45a
  - in literature **II**:644a
  - inscriptions **II**:334b
  - monasticism **II**:232b, 243b–44a
    - Ewosṭatewos **II**:470b
    - Gäbrä Iyäsus **II**:614a
    - Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:621b
    - Moses the Black **III**:1025a
    - Muse **III**:1081a
    - Samuᵓel of Qalamūn **IV**:515a
  - travel and research **III**:27b
  - s. also Dayr as-Suryān

Wādī Qaddiša, mon. **IV**:784a
Wādī Qasr, reg. **II**:965a
Wādī Rimaᶜ, riv. **V**:102a
Wādī ᶜUrayq, reg. **I**:104b
Wādī Zabīd, riv. **V**:102a
Wadla, reg. **IV:1067a**; **V**:14a, 159a
  Christianity and monasticism **I**:351a; **III**:707b; **IV**:284b, 286a, 806a, 1150b
  economy **III**:506a; **IV**:445a
  geography **II**:111b; **III**:767b–68a
  groups **II**:681b; **IV**:445a
  history **I**:8b, 411a, 583a; **II**:613a, 908a; **III**:350b, 558a, 647a; **IV**:1112a, 1149a
  s. also Wadla-Dälanta
Wadla-Dälanta, *awr.*, *reg.* **I:583a**; **III**:716b
  s. also Dälanta; Wadla
waᶜəla Bet Gärgəš s. Bet Gärgəš, *waᶜəla*
Waᶜəla Šobᶜattä ᶜAnsäba zämat taḥtay, jur. **IV**:565a, **1067b–68b**
Wafä Iyäsus, church **I**:127b, 620b; **II**:779b
Wäfa Läggäsä, healer **III**:753b
Wäfa Nabute, rebel **III**:252a; **V**:549a
Wafāt s. Ifat
Wäfla, battle, 1542 **I**:157b; **II**:150a, 664a; **III**:590a
Wäfla, battle, ca.1750 **III**:1093b
Wäfla, battle, 1909 **I**:9a
Wäfla, ethn. **II**:185b
Wäfla (Ofla), wär. **I**:315a; **II**:792a; **III**:432b; **IV:1068b–69a**
  map **IV**:1069b
Wafle, *āw* **II**:506a
wag, jur. **V:550a–51a**
Wag, reg. **I**:583a; **IV:1069a–70a**; **V**:107b, 124b
  map **IV**:1069b
  archaeology **II**:873b
  economy and infrastructure
    routes **II**:698b, 1043a
    trade **IV**:445a
  geography **I**:454b; **III**:432b
  governors and rulers
    Darägot **II**:98b
    Tewodros II **IV**:932a
    Yäǧǧu **I**:204a
    Yolyos **IV**:771a
  history
    before the 16th cent. **II**:755b; **IV**:187b; **V**:46a, 54a, 55a, 112b
    16th cent. **III**:536a, 790a, 970a; **IV**:545b
    17th cent. **V**:38b, 129a
    18th cent. **IV**:936b, 1097b
    19th cent. **III**:831a; **IV**:816a; **V**:74b
    20th cent. **II**:1068b–69a; **IV**:561a, 1152a
  peoples and languages **I**:139ab, 142b–43a; **II**:995a, 996a; **IV**:888a
  regions and provinces
    Bugna **I**:636ab
    Wäfla **IV**:1068b
  religion
    Christianity **I**:719a, 720; **III**:480b; **IV**:139a
      Wəqro Mäsqäl **IV**:1182b, 1183b–84a
    Islam **II**:814b; **V**:116b
  research and exploration **I**:746b
  settlements
    Säqoṭa **IV**:536a
    Wəs **I**:806a
  s. also Lasta; *wag šum*; Wällo; Yäǧǧu
Wäǧ (Wäǧ *məder*, Wäge), reg. **I**:458b; **IV:1070ab**; **V**:236a, 266b, 515b
  map **IV**:1070a
  geography **II**:686b
  groups
    Maya **III**:887b
    Oromo **IV**:61b, 608a
      Ǧawe **II**:714b
    Səlṭi **IV**:608a, 1179a
  history **II**:383a, 656b; **IV**:264b, 321a, 545a, 1153a; **V**:162a, 267a
  regions
    Maya **III**:887b–88b
  religion
    Christianity **IV**:833b; **V**:5b
  rulers and governors **III**:9b
    Dämä Krəstos **IV**:264b
    Ǝslam Daḥar **II**:385ab
Wag Ḫəmra, reg. s. Wag
Wäǧ *məder* s. Wäǧ
wag śəyyum s. *wag šum*
wag šum (*wag śəyyum*), title **I**:98a, 338a; **II**:208b, 742a; **III**:338a, 506ab; **IV:1071a–72a**; **V**:112b, 274a
  association with
    Bugna **I**:636b
    Säqoṭa **IV**:536ab
    Wəqro Mäskäl **IV**:1182b
  office holders
    Abärra Täklä Giyorgis **I**:8b
    Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:8b, 46b; **III**:432b
    Aligaz **I**:203b–04a; **V**:124a
    Arᵓayo **I**:315a
    Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b–42a
    Dämä Krəstos **II**:72b–73a; **IV**:264b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaᵓel **II**:613b
    Gäbrä Mädḫən **II**:619ab
    Gäbru **II**:633a
    Gigar **II**:792a
    Gobäze Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:167b; **IV**:827b–28a; **V**:73a, 74a
    Gʷangul Bərru **II**:939ab
    Gʷangul Zägäyye Bərru **IV**:1115a; **V**:14b, 158a
    Käbbädä Täfäri **III**:317a
    Kənfu **II**:1071b; **III**:385a
    Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab **III**:1093b
    Rətuᶜa Amlak **IV**:382a
    Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816a; **V**:78b
    Tewodros **IV**:936ab
    Wäsän Ḫaylu **IV**:1151b–52a
  s. also *šum*; Wag
Waga, rel. **IV**:363b
Waga, ethn. **IV**:955b
Wäga, riv. **IV**:1128a
Wägačä, soc. **V**:414a
Wägäde, reg. **I**:228a
  s. also Wägda
Wägäg s. Däbrä Wägäg
wägagaññe, jur. **V**:550a
Wägaḥta Kaśahun, painter
  ill. **III**:444a
Wägaḥta naṣənnät (Täk̠lay Zäwäldi), lit. **IV**:907a
Wägäl Ṭena, town **II**:72b
Wägäp̣äča, shrine **II**:934a; **IV**:1134b
Wagar, settl. **II**:1048b
Wägär Ḥariba, pl.n. **III**:203a
Wägära, *awr.* **I**:440a; **II**:4a, 99a; **III**:564a; **IV**:1122a
Wägära, battle (1799) **I**:384a; **IV**:1098a
Wägära (Wäggära), reg. **IV:1072a–73a**
  ill. **IV**:1072a
  map **IV**:1072b
  association with Šire **IV**:670b
  geography **II**:682b; **III**:564a
    districts **I**:461b
    rivers **I**:264a
  history **III**:379b; **IV**:1083b; **V**:21b, 49ab, 90a, 124b, 549a
    campaigns **V**:92a
      Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:157b
      ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:228a, 553a; **II**:838a
      Kaśa Haylu **I**:219a
      Märəd Ḫaylu **III**:781a
      Täklä Giyorgis II **IV**:827b
      Tewoflos **IV**:937a
      Yəsḥaq **IV**:451a, 612a
    governors and rulers
      Awnabyos **V**:91b
      Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre **II**:1057a
      Maru **III**:807ab
      Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:1166a
      Täsämma Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:1167a; **IV**:868b
      Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:314a; **IV**:868b, 1170a
      Yolyos **IV**:771a
      Zäśəllase **V**:103b
  people and languages **II**:327a; **IV**:451a, 495b, 1082b; **V**:121a
    presence of
      Gälawdewos **II**:150a
      Maryam Śəna **III**:829b
      Sälomon I **III**:385b
      Səᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:592a
      Tulluu **IV**:1000b
    rebelions
      Gedewon **IV**:771a
      Gʷäšən **II**:940a
      Tänśe Mammo **IV**:860b
      Wäfa Nabute **III**:252a

  religion
    Christianity **I**:721b; **II**:388a, 390a; **IV**:516b; **V**:59a
  settlements
    Ayba **I**:408a
Wagaram (Wägära), reg., south **II**:185a; **IV**:684a
Wägariqo (Mägäriqo, Ǝnda Abunä Täklä Haymanot, Liban Täklä Haymanot), mon. **II**:388a, 988a; **III**:415a, 593b; **IV:1073ab**
  map **IV**:1073b
Wägayyä Gäbrä Mikaᵓel, *wäyz*. **V**:376b
Wägayyähu (Wogayyähu) Nəgatu, art. **I**:745b; **II**:521a; **IV**:941a, **1074a**
Wägda, Dara **II**:521b
Wägda, Šäwa **I**:32a, 278a; **IV**:266ab, 819ab, 833b, 1009b, **1074ab**; **V**:46a, 178b, 238a
  map **IV**:1074b
Wägdi, battle **III**:351a
Wägdi, *wär.* **I**:607b–08a; **III**:351a
Wäge s. Wage
Wage (Wäge), reg. **IV**:1069a
  s. also Wäǧ
Wägər Ḥaribo, Ǝndärta **II**:298a; **IV**:501a, 892b
Waǧərat s. Wäǧǧärat
wägešša, rit. **V**:279b
Wäǧǧärat (Wäǧerat, Waydarat, Wäžžärat), reg. **IV:1075a–76a**; **V**:264a, 429a
  ill. **IV**:1075a
  map **IV**:1075b
    customary law **III**:514b, 518a
  fauna **II**:258a; **III**:572b
  geography **II**:297b, 1043a; **III**:882b; **IV**:341b, 492a, 888b
  groups **IV**:342b, 909b, 910b
  history **I**:103b; **II**:718a; **IV**:626b, 890a, 893a; **V**:129a, 135b
    Wäyyänä rebellion **IV**:894a, 1164b–65a
  language **II**:717b
  s. also *wäyyanä*
Waggeyra, pl.n. **III**:1037a
Waǧǧuu, ethn. **II**:315b
Wag-Həmra, zone **IV**:536b
Wägᶜi ləbbi (Bäyyänä Ḫaylä), lit. **IV**:943a
Wägᶜi qäddamot (Täḵlay Zäwäldi), lit. **IV**:906b
Wagner, Ewald, sch. **I**:112b, 201b, 306ab, 431a; **II**:1028b–29a; **III**:744b, 745b; **IV**:374a; **V**:545b
Wagoša, ethn. **IV**:1065a
Wägrä Kəsahe, mt. **II**:33a
Wägrä Səḫin (Däbrä Səḫin), pl.n., church **III**:1092a; **V**:53b
Wagram, ethn. **II**:929b
Wägris s. Evagrius
Wähade Läwṭe, *däǧǧ.* **III**:526a, 696a
Waḥal, town **I**:200b; **II**:1008b
Wāḥat al-Ḫāriǧa, pl.n. **III**:1169b
Wahdu, *qäññ.* **V**:92b
Wahhābīsm, rel. **II**:951a; **III**:110a, 201b, 211b, 215b, 1045b; **V**:210b–11a, 449b
Wahib *pasha* **III**:230b
Wahiba Sands, pl.n. **I**:116a
al-Wāḥidī, wr. **III**:47a
Wähni, town **III**:25ab, 862b
Wähni Amba, mt. **I**:40a; **III**:402b, 564a; **IV:1076a–77b**; **V**:41a, 71a, 97b, 155a, 304a
  ill. **IV**:1077b
  map **IV**:1076b
  association with Amba Gəšän **I**:220b
  captives **II**:533b; **III**:250b, 691a; **IV**:835a
    Dawit **II**:502a
    Gälawdewos **II**:501b
    Ḥəzqəyas **II**:268a; **III**:28b; **IV**:860b
    Iyäsus Moᵓa **III**:644b
    Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
    Sälomon I **IV**:498ab
    Sälomon II **IV**:498b
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b
  commandants and rulers **I**:422b
    Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071b
    Wäldä Ṣadəq **IV**:1107a
  s. also *wähni azzaž*
wähni azzaž, office **I**:422b; **IV**:1107a
  s. also Wähni Amba
Wahriz, mil. **I**:298a
Waḥšī b. Ḥarb, Muḥammad's follower **III**:901a, 1043a
Waiting for Godot (Becket), lit. **IV**:1074a
Wajir, pl.n. **II**:604a; **IV**:61a, 1029b
Wajnberg, Isaak, sch. **IV**:165a, **1077b–78a**
Wak s. Waaqa
Waka, pl.n. **II**:114b; **III**:322b, 447b, 449b
Waka Dənqe, sis. of Bərhanu Dənqe **I**:538a
Wakaha, nobleman **III**:376a
Wakefield, Thomas, miss. **I**:576a
Wakefield Line **V**:348b
Wäkkarti, pl.n. **II**:989b
Wäkkədəbba s. Wäkki Dəbba
Wäkki Dəbba (Wäkkədəbba), battle **I**:8a, 471b; **II**:97a, 460b, 1071a; **III**:774a; **IV**:427a, 1106b, 1110b
Wako, ethn. **IV**:1099a
Waksos, *abet.* **II**:306b
Walaaldoon, ethn. **III**:218b
Waᵓlah, battle **I**:157b; **II**:1069a
Walal s. Tulluu-Walal
Walala, Maḫzūmī capital **III**:664a; **IV**:553b
Wäläle, town **III**:664a; **IV**:553b
Wälälləññ Mäkonnen, pol. **IV**:752b, **1078ab**
Wälamo, *awr*. **IV**:558a, 972b, 1079a
Wälamo, battle **III**:350b
Wälamo, ethn. s. Wälaytta, ethn.
Wälamo, kingdom s. Wälaytta, kingdom
Wälamo (Wälaytta), reg. **IV**:171a, **1078b–79b**; **V**:453a
  areas and settlements
    Soddo **IV**:685b–86a
  economy **II**:173a
    trade **II**:1078a; **IV**:1179a
  geography **II**:750b
  history **III**:71b, 491b; **IV**:359a
    governors **II**:707b; **IV**:763a, 865a
    military campaigns and conquest **I**:8a; **II**:952b; **III**:957b, 1021b, 1100b, 1197a
    Mohamedally and Company **III**:986a
  religion
    Orthodox Christianity **IV**:140a, 834a, 839b
    Protestantism **IV**:225a
  s. also s. Wälaytta
Wälamo/Wälaytta Agricultural Development Unit, org. **IV**:359a, 1034a, 1079a
Wäläne (Wälläne-Gädäbano, Wälläne), ethn. **I**:418a; **II**:185b–86a, 930b, 962a, 1042b; **III**:847b; **IV**:79a, 246b, 607a, **1080b–81a**, 1111b; **V**:384b
Wäläne (Wälläne, Walani, Wolane, Olenē), lang. **IV:1079b–80b**; **V**:384a
  map **IV**:1080a
  classification **II**:441b, 924a, 925a, 926a, 1024a; **IV**:605b
  grammar **I**:234b, 331a; **II**:927a
  influenced by Harari **III**:10a
  language contact **I**:233a; **II**:829a; **IV**:246b
  lexic **II**:404b
  research **II**:924b; **III**:1000b
Wäläne (Wälläne), reg., *wär*. **I**:413a; **II**:478a, 930a, 934a, 1042ab; **IV**:155b, 265ab; **V**:213b
Wäläne-Gädäbano s. Wäläne
Walani s. Wäläna
Wäläqa, reg. **I**:608a; **IV**:554b, 567a, **1081a–82a**; **V**:90a, 117b–18b, 153b–54a, 179a, 237b
  map **IV**:1081b
  areas **II**:103b
  history **IV**:770b
    Oromo migrations **IV**:555b
    prisioners **III**:376b
    rulers and governors **I**:514a; **II**:812a; **III**:1164a; **IV**:569a, 1094b; **V**:549a
  religion
    Christianity **II**:36b, 538b; **IV**:617b–18a

  writing and research **IV**:633a
Wäläqa, riv. **I**:233b; **II**:11a, 651a
Wäläqa, settl. (Gondär) **IV:1082a–83a**
  ill. **IV**:1082b
Walasmaᶜ s. Walašmaᶜ
wälasma, title **III**:119ab, 627b, 700a, 861b, 1111a; **IV**:556a, **1084b–85a**; **V**:89b, 408a
  s. also Walašmaᶜ
Walašmaᶜ dynasty (Walasmaᶜ, Wasmaᶜ Ğabara) **II**:208b; **III**:203b–04a, 1209b; **IV:1083a–84b**; **V**:59b, 149a, 215b, 344b, 442b
  ancestors and founders
    Barḫadle Yūsuf al-Akwān **I**:478b; **III**:219a
    Qurayš **IV**:311a
    Wālī Asmaᶜ **II**:755b
  areas and settlements
    Dakar **II**:72a
    Harär **II**:1015b, 1016a, 1018a
    Mora **III**:1016a
  association with
    Argobba **I**:333b
    Ğäbärti **II**:597b
  offices and titles **IV**:264ab, 761a
  opposition to/from
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:155b
    Maḫzūmī dynasty **II**:159b–60a; **III**:664b
    Šäwa sultanate **IV**:553b–54a
    Solomonic monarchy
      ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:227b–28a
      Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:568a
  other figures
    Ḥaqqadīn b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:1007ab
    Ladaᶜ ᶜUṯmān **III**:471ab
    Maḥfūẓ b. Muḥammad **III**:659ab
    Nūr b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1209a
    ᶜUṯmān b. Sulaymān **IV**:1048a–49a
  religion **IV**:543b
  sources **I**:158b; **III**:1210a
    Ibn Ḫaldūn **III**:106a
    Ibn Saᶜīd al-Maġribī **III**:108b
    al-Maqrīzī **III**:769b
  *sulṭān*s **I**:246b
    Abägaz **I**:37b
    Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Āzar **I**:53ab
    Aḥmad Badlāy **I**:158a
    Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad b. ᶜAlī Ṣabraddīn **I**:160ab
    ᶜAlī b. Ṣabraddīn **I**:200ab
    Ğamāladdīn I b. Bazyū **II**:666ab
    Ğamāladdīn II b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:667a
    Ḥabīb b. ᶜUmardīn **II**:1043b; **III**:805b
    Ḥaqqadīn I b. ᶜUmar Walasmaᶜ **II**:1007b–08a
    Ḥaqqadīn II b. Aḥmad Ḥarb ᶜArᶜad **II**:1008ab
    Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddīn **III**:1051ab
    Ṣabraddīn I Muḥammad b. Dalḥūy b. Manṣūr **II**:1055a; **IV**:438b
    Saᶜdaddīn Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Ḥarb Arᶜad **IV**:444ab
    ᶜUmardīn b. Muḥammad b. Aẓharaddīn **IV**:1016ab
  s. also ᶜAdal; Ifat; *wälasma*
Wälaso, reg. **IV**:266b
Wälättä Arägay, donor **V**:457b
Wälättä Bərhan, moth. Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥśay **II**:1057b
Wälättä Bərhan, princess s. Ṣ́ähay Ḫaylä Śəllase
Wälättä Bərhan Fəśśəḥa s. Šäwarägäd Gädle; Tänaññä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase
Wälättä Bersäbeḥ (Wəbit), wife Iyasu II **III**:259b
Wälättä Dəngəl, desc. Kəflä Waḥəd (17th cent.) **III**:373b
Wälättä Dəngəl, wife Darägot (16th cent.) **II**:98b
Wälättä Ǝsraᵓel, daugh. Bərhan Mogäsa (18th cent.) **I**:211a, 387b; **II**:827b, 1033b, 1034b, 1071b; **IV**:814a, **1085ab**, 1088a; **V**:95b, 337b
Wälättä Ǝsraᵓel Śəyyum, *wäyz.* (20th cent.) **I**:366b; **II**:494b, 628b, 905b; **IV**:647b; **V**:156a
Wälättä Fəqər, wife Gugsa Märsa **II**:907a
Wälättä Giyorgis s. Bərhan Mogäsa
Wälättä Giyorgis s. Mänän Asfaw
Wälättä Giyorgis, daugh. Ḫaylu Yosedeq (18th cent.) **II**:1072a
Wälättä Giyorgis, daugh. Maryam Śəna (16th cent.) **I**:394a; **III**:655a, 829b; **IV**:36a, 1088a
Wälättä Giyorgis, moth. Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay (19th cent.) **II**:628b
Wälättä Giyorgis, wife Ali Abbaa Ğifaar (19th cent.) **III**:686b
Wälättä Giyorgis, wife Wäldä Giyorgis **V**:457b
Wälättä Ḥanna, daugh. Ləbnä Dəngəl **III**:536b, 969b; **IV**:435b
Wälättä Ḥawaryat, princess **II**:128b; **III**:373b; **V**:97a
Wälättä Iyäsus, wife Ǝgʷalä Ṣəyon **II**:906b
Wälättä Iyäsus (Catherine Zander, Katharina Hall), wife Hall **II**:770b, 979a, 980ab; **IV:1085b–86b**; **V**:136b
  ill. **II**:979ab; **IV**:1086a
Wälättä Kidan (*əmməbet* Goytän), wife Sälomon Täsfa Ṣəyon **IV**:499b
Wälättä Mädḫən, *wäyz.* **III**:789a
Wälättä Maryam, daugh. Yaᶜəqob **V**:8a
Wälättä Maryam (19th cent.), *əmmät* **I**:495b
Wälättä Maryam, wife Ilg **III**:121b
Wälättä Maryam, wife Munzinger s. Näffaᶜ
Wälättä Mikaᵓel s. Ṭaytu Bəṭul
Wälättä Mikaᵓel, wife Ǝsṭäzya **II**:387b
Wälättä Nägäśt, *wäyz.* **III**:372b
wälättä nägäśtat, rit. **IV**:633a
Wälättä Ṗawlos, daugh. Atnatewos **IV**:1087a
Wälättä Ṗeṭros, St. **III**:37a; **IV**:479a, **1086b–88a**; **V**:179b, 493a
  ill. **IV**:1087b
  churches and monasteries **II**:98a; **III**:691a; **IV**:314ab, 364a, 858a, 1112b
  relations with
    Ǝḫətä Krəstos **II**:250a
    Ləsanä Krəstos **I**:503a; **III**:568b
    Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **I**:596a; **III**:706ab
    Marqos **III**:790b
    Milaña **III**:899b
  opposition to Jesuits **III**:279a, 1207b
  prophecies **II**:746a
  s. also *Wälättä Ṗeṭros*: *Gädlä Wälättä Ṗeṭros*
Wälättä Ṗeṭros: *Gädlä Wälättä Ṗeṭros*, lit. **I**:792a; **II**:643b; **IV**:96b; **V**:11a, 104b
Wälättä Qälämsis, sis. Lebnä Dengel **III**:536b, 1135a
Wälättä Qəddusan, daugh. Ləbnä Dəngəl (16th cent.) **II**:547a, 656a; **III**:536b, 969b; **IV**:435b
Wälättä Qəddusan, daugh. Waksos (18th cent.) s. Ǝnkoyye
Wälättä Qirqos, wife Ḥəzqəyas **IV:1088ab**
Wälättä Rufaᵓel, wife d’Abbadie **I**:26a
Wälättä Rufaᵓel, wife Ǝšäte **II**:376a, 1059b; **III**:781a; **IV**:1099b
Wälättä Śəllase, daugh. Iyasu **IV**:1000b
Wälättä Śəllase, *wäyz.* (20th cent.) **II**:780b
Wälättä Śəllase (Ṣədəq Mogäsa), queen **V**:71a
Wälättä Ṣəyon, donor **III**:893b
  ill. **III**:894ab
Wälättä Ṣəyon, moth. Zärᵓa Abrəham **V**:144a
Wälättä Ṣəyon, wife Gälawdewos (17th cent.); **II**:658a; **IV**:1099b
Wälättä Ṣəyon, wife Iyasu I (17th cent.) **II**:658a; **III**:249b
Wälättä Täklä Haymanot, daugh. Bäkaffa **II**:267b
Wälättä Täklä Haymanot, wife Gugsa Mərč̣a **III**:728b

Wälättä Täkle, niece Maru **II**:1068a; **III**:386a, 807b
Wälättä Täkle, wife Maru **II**:907a
Wälättä Yoḥannəs Wale Tädahäññ, *wäyz.* **V**:299a
Walay, son Gedewon **V**:22a
Wälaytta, *awr.*, reg. s. Walamo
Wälaytta (Borodda, Wälamo), ethn. **II**:445b; **IV:1090b–92b**; **V**:119b, 381b, 383b, 413a, 453a
  ill. **IV**:1091b
  architecture **III**:78b, 80a
  areas **I**:88b, 316b; **II**:680b; **IV**:658b
  economy
    agriculture **II**:316b
    food **I**:693a; **IV**:724a
    markets **II**:173a
  history
    slave trade **IV**:675a, 678a, 679ab, 680b
  material culture
    weapons **IV**:652a, 719b, 779a
  music and dance **II**:84a; **III**:170b, 171b; **IV**:710b
  relation to
    Ç̣ara **I**:684b
    Dawro **II**:114ab, 115a; **III**:174b
    Donga **II**:190b
    Dorze **II**:196b
    Galila **II**:659a
    Gamo **II**:678a
    Gofa **II**:823a
    Hadiyya **II**:962ab; **III**:175a
    Harro **II**:1038b
    Käfa **III**:328b
    Mäsmäs **III**:838b
    Sidaama **IV**:655b
    Ṭimbaaro **IV**:955a
  religion **II**:658b, 679a
    Protestantism **IV**:225a–26a, 250b–51a, 760ab
    traditional **IV**:638a; **V**:120a
  research **IV**:368a
    Frobenius-Institut **II**:581b–82a
      Haberland **II**:950b
    Seljan **IV**:601b
  social customs and rituals **IV**:638a
    burials and graves **II**:876b–77a
    childhood **I**:714a
    circumcision **I**:748b
    marriage **I**:840b
    maskala **II**:74a
    meritorious complex **III**:934b
  social and professional groups **II**:962b; **V**:414b
    diviners **IV**:255a
    healers **III**:4b
    musicians **IV**:43a
    potters **IV**:193b
  social structure **IV**:172b
    kinship **III**:404ab, 407b
  traditions **III**:1036b
  s. also Wälamo
Walaytta, kingdom **II**:208b, 394b, 399b, 445a; **III**:402b; **IV**:19b, **1092b–93b**, 1138b, 1141ab; **V**:119a, 386b–87a, 442b
  architecture **II**:570a
  association with
    Kullo Konta **III**:449ab
    Tämben **IV**:855b
    Təgre **IV**:911a
  campaigns by Mənilək II **IV**:608a
  opposition to Käfa **III**:323a, 326a
  relation to
    Dawro **II**:114b
  religion **I**:429b
  research **IV**:1138b
  rulers **IV**:872b
    Kote **III**:433b–34a
    Ṭona **IV**:817b, 972ab
  s. also Wälamo
Wälaytta, lang. **II**:393b; **IV**:17b–18b, 21b, 22b, 83b, **1088b–90b**; **V**:381b, 383a, 550b
  map **IV**:1090a
  Bible translations **I**:626a
  classification **II**:55a, 195b, 676b
  education and literacy **I**:631a; **III**:586b–87a
  grammars **III**:980b
  language contact **I**:498a; **II**:822a
    Ethiopian Language Area **II**:412b
  morphology **II**:822a; **IV**:24b
  research **II**:412b; **III**:504b
  writing system **IV**:584b
  s. also Wälamo
Wälaytta-Malla, ethn., dynasty **IV:1093b–94b**
  s. also Wälamo; Wälaytta kingdom
walcal, rel. **I**:597b
Walch, Johann, cart. **I**:62b, 164a
  ill. **I**:64ab
Walcott, Derek, wr. **V**:404b
wäld, term **IV**:143b
wäld buruk, epithet **I**:147a
Wäld Śäᶜala (Śəlṭan Mogäsa), *ətege* **II**:499b, 657b; **III**:278b, 690ab, 790b; **IV**:297a, 1081b, **1094b–95b**; **V**:118b
  ill. **IV**:1095ab
Wald Šum s. Šəmagällä
Wäldä Ab, *aläqa* **II**:473a
Wäldä Ab, *däggafi* **II**:62a
Wäldä Ab Wäldä Maryam, pol. **IV:1095b–97a**
  ill. **IV**:1096a
  association with Tigrinya Language Council **IV**:953b
  editorial role
    Dəhay Erətra **II**:127b
    Eritrean Weekly News **II**:374a; **IV**:208b, 906b
  opposition from Tädla Bayru ᶜOq̱bit **II**:406b; **IV**:813b
  political activities **II**:408a; **IV**:894a
    Eritrean Assembly **II**:370a
    Eritrean Liberation Front **II**:370b
    Eritrean Liberation Movement **II**:372b, 408a
    Independence Block **III**:113b, 141b
    Liberal Progressive Party **III**:561a
    Maḫbär fəqri hagär **I**:35a; **III**:113a, 650b; **IV**:864a
  relation to Anze **I**:286b
Wäldä Abba Täkle s. Kidanä Wäld Kəfle
Wäldä Abib, *däğğ.* **V**:95a
Wäldä Abib, son Bəčäna **I**:512a
Wäldä Amanuᵓel, *däğğ.* **I**:17b
Wäldä Arägawi, builder **II**:23b
Wäldä Arägay, fath. Gäbrä Śəllase Wäldä Arägay **II**:628b
Wäldä Aššagari s. Wälde Aššagari
Wäldä Bäšah, jur. **IV**:721a
Wäldä Dəngəl, *mäggabi* **III**:634a
Wäldä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer, name **III**:1121a
Wäldä Ǝwosṭatewos (Wäräñña), *däğğ.* **II**:79ab; **III**:251b; **IV**:828b, 860b, **1097ab**
Wäldä ᶜƎzum, rebel **V**:91b
Wäldä Gabər, *käntiba* **II**:265a
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel (Amäde Kolase) s. Amäde Kolase
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, *däğğ.* (18th cent., son Mikaᵓel Səḥul) **I**:33b, 106a; **II**:287a; **III**:882b; **IV**:827ab, 1108b; **V**:421a
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel (Abba Sayṭan), *däğğ.* (19th cent., officer Mənilək, d. after 1894) **I**:676b; **III**:245a; **IV:1098ab**; **V**:516b
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, *däğğ.* (20th cent., official Mənilək II) **III**:569a; **IV:1098b–99a**; **V**:405b
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, husb. Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:878a
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, *ras* (Lasta, d. 1799) **I**:204a; **IV:1097b–98a**, 1129b; **V**:94b, 124b
  campaigns
    Goğğam **II**:827b
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:655b
  relation to
    ᶜAśrat **I**:383b–84a
    Bäᵓədä Maryam II **I**:432b
    Gugsa Märsa **II**:556a, 906b
    Sälomon II **IV**:498b
    Yäğğu **I**:384a
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel (Tewodros Ṣ́äḥay), rebel (17th cent.) **II**:275b, 1035a
Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel, son Arägawi Säbagadis **IV**:588ab
Wäldä Gärima, *blatta* **IV**:870b
Wäldä Giyorgis, *abba* (17th cent.) **II**:162a
Wäldä Giyorgis, art. (19th cent.) **II**:620a
  ill. **II**:620a
Wäldä Giyorgis, *bäğərond* (d. 1747) **III**:568b, 655a

Wäldä Giyorgis, broth. Bäkaffa **III**:1123a
Wäldä Giyorgis, broth. Darägot (16th cent.) **II**:98b
Wäldä Giyorgis, *əč̣č̣.* **II**:27a; **III**:867b; **IV**:139b, 452a, **1100a**
Wäldä Giyorgis, *graz.* **V**:439b
Wäldä Giyorgis, *mäm.* **III**:20b
Wäldä Giyorgis, mason (17th cent.) **II**:844b
Wäldä Giyorgis, mason (19th cent.) **II**:524a
Wäldä Giyorgis, *ras* (d. 1664) **II**:502a; **IV:1099a**
Wäldä Giyorgis, *ras* "of Agaṣ" (d. 1710) **II**:658a; **IV**:391b, **1099a–1100a**; **V**:97b, 835a
Wäldä Giyorgis, *ras* (mid-18th cent) **II**:376a; **III**:644b
Wäldä Giyorgis, *ras* (20th cent.) s. Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye, *nəguś*
Wäldä Giyorgis, son Gälawdewos **II**:658a
Wäldä Giyorgis, son Täklä Haymanot (20th cent.) **II**:522a
Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye (Abba Sägäd), *nəguś* **I**:12b, 99b, 809b; **III**:1165a; **IV**:44b, 305a, 672b, **1100b–02a**; **V**:97b, 246a, 457b
  ill. **IV**:1101ab
  active in
    Bägemdər **II**:907b–08a, 1061a; **IV**:1082b
    Harär **II**:1061a
    Təgray **IV**:1115b
  association with
    Coup d'état 1916 **I**:809b; **II**:27a, 1081a
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:918b
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:656a
  campaigns and conquests **III**:1099b; **IV**:867a
    groups
      Basketo **I**:499b
      Botor Oromo **I**:610b
      Dizi **II**:176b
      Məʾən **III**:909b
      Murle **III**:1077b
      Ñaŋatom **III**:1133a
      Yäm **V**:20b
    regions
      Andarača **I**:257a
      Awsa **I**:407a; **III**:647b, 969a; **IV**:1107b
      Gamo Gofa **I**:531b; **II**:715a
      Gibe **II**:785a
      Käfa **I**:604b; **II**:653ab, 834a; **III**:324a, 326a, 635b
      Kullo Konta **III**:449b
      Limmu Ǝnnarya **I**:12b
      Təgray **II**:494b, 628b
      Turkana **II**:986b; **III**:387a; **IV**:418b
  opposition to Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam **IV**:880b
  relations with
    Bäšah Abboyye **I**:492b
    Kasa Tewodros **III**:831a
    Lämma Abboyye **III**:493b
    Mäläfiya **IV**:466b
    Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:832a
Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs, *blatt.*, jour. (d. 1981) **II**:865a, 866a, 966b; **III**:684b; **IV**:206b, **1103a–04a**; **V**:409b, 482a
  contribution to *Bərhanənna sälam* **I**:537a
Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs, *ṣäḥ.t.* (d. 1976) **IV**:461a, 763a, **1102a–03a**; **V**:28a, 212a, 362a
  ill. **IV**:1102b
  opposition to
    Täfäri Šaräw **IV**:815b
    Virgin **IV**:1057a
  relation to
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:865a, 866a, 1063b
    Kəfle ᶜƎrgätu **III**:374ab
    Mäkʷännən Habtäwäld **III**:685a
    Mäkʷännən Wäldä Yoḥannəs **III**:682a
    Waka Dənqe **I**:538a
    Wäldä Yoḥannəs Däbälqe **IV**:1111a
Wäldä Giyorgis Walu, noble (20th cent.) **II**:628a
Wäldä Ḥanna, *aläqa* **III**:914a
Wäldä Ḥawaryat, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* (18th cent.), **III**:251b; **IV:1104a**
Wäldä Ḥawaryat, *däğğ.*, *šum* (17th cent.) **III**:706b; **IV**:496a, 826a
Wäldä Ḥawaryat, *əč̣č̣.* **V**:129b
Wäldä Ḥawaryat, *mäm.* **V**:478a
Wäldä Ḥawaryat, moth. Yostos (17th cent.) **II**:128b
Wäldä Ḥawaryat, *qäññ.*, son Mikaʾel Ṣəhul (18th cent.) **I**:211a; **III**:259b, 963a; **IV**:671a, 1129a
Wäldä Haymanot, *ṣäḥ.t.* **II**:1049b; **IV**:460b
Wäldä Haymanot, son Zämaryam **V**:129a
Wäldä Həywät s. *Ḥatäta Zärʾa Yaᶜəqob*
Wäldä Iyäsus, commissioner **III**:893b
Wäldä Iyäsus, *əč̣č̣.* **IV**:498b; **V**:94b
Wäldä Iyäsus, gov. (18th cent.) **II**:1043a; **IV**:1106a
Wäldä Iyäsus, *mäm.* **IV**:839b
Wäldä Iyäsus, rebel **V**:74b
Wäldä Kätäma, *däğğ.* **III**:449b
Wäldä Kidan, *märigeta* **III**:954b
Wäldä Kidan s. Yəsḥaq, eccl.
Wäldä Kidan Wäldä Mikaʾel, *šum tämben* **III**:696a, 932b; **IV**:854a
Wäldä Kiros, *däğğ.* **III**:350a
Wäldä Kiros, donor **V**:457b
Wäldä Kiros, *liq.k.* **III**:579a
Wäldä Kiros Arägawi, acad. **III**:1048a
Wäldä Krəstos, *abba* **IV**:269a
Wäldä Krəstos, *abet.* **IV**:1075b
Wäldä Ləᶜul, *ras* **II**:811a, 847a; **III**:259b, 363a, 963b, 1191b; **IV**:331a, **1104b–05a**; **V**:549a
  ill. **III**:251b
  association with
    Gəšše **II**:776a
    Kayla Meda **III**:363a
    Qʷara **IV**:313b
  military campaigns **IV**:332a
  opposition to Mikaʾel Ṣəhul **III**:963a; **IV**:1123a
  relations with
    Bādī **I**:430a
    Bərhan Mogäsa **I**:534b
    Ǝnkoyye **II**:306b
    Ǝšäte of Qʷara **II**:376a
    Iyasu II **III**:251b–52a
    Wälätta Ṗeṭros **II**:746a
Wäldä Mädḫanit (Wältä Mädhanit), pl.n. **I**:8a, 280b
Wäldä Mädḫən, *fit.* **III**:689a
Wäldä Mäläkot, *baldäras* **I**:457b
Wäldä Maryam, *aläqa* **I**:241a; **II**:627a; **III**:44a, 494b, 718a, 763b, 867b
Wäldä Maryam, *əč̣č̣.* **I**:219a; **IV**:931a, **1105ab**; **V**:127a, 551a
Wäldä Maryam, fath. Märqorewos **III**:789a
Wäldä Maryam, *ras* **V**:74a
Wäldä Maryam, rel. s. Mary; Christ
Wäldä Maryam Dästa, aide of Klingenheben **III**:412b; **V**:452a
Wäldä Maryam Ǝsṭifanos, *baššа* **V**:299a
Wäldä Maryam Oodaa, *däğğ.* **III**:351b, 388a, 415b
Wäldä Mäsqäl, *ṣäḥ.t.* **III**:169a, 662b; **IV**:461a
  ill. **III**:663b
Wäldä Mayyär s. Waldmeier
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *aläqa* **III**:954b
Wäldä Mikaʾel, art. **III**:680a; **V**:261a
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *däğğ.* **I**:435b
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *däggiyat* s. Wäldä Mikaʾel Sälomon
Wäldä Mikaʾel, env. s. Läwṭe Zäwde
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *mäm.* s. Luqas, *abunä*
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *mäqet azmač* (18th cent.) **I**:204a
Wäldä Mikaʾel, name **III**:1127a
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *qäññ geta* **III**:786b
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *raʾesi* s. s. Wäldä Mikaʾel Sälomon
Wäldä Mikaʾel, *šaläqa* (18th cent.) **IV**:492a
Wäldä Mikaʾel, son Abbadie **I**:26a
Wäldä Mikaʾel Bälay, *abba* **IV**:641b
Wäldä Mikaʾel Gudisa, *däğğ.* **III**:686a
Wäldä Mikaʾel Säbagadis, son Säbagadis Wäldu **III**:885a; **IV**:431a

- Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon (Solomon), *raᵓesi* **II**:1079ab; **III**:774a; **IV**:331a, **1105b–07a**; **V**:73b–74a, 78a, 151a
  - active in
    - Gindaᶜ **II**:803b
    - Ḥamasen **II**:359a, 989a, 1071a
    - Kärän **III**:343a
  - association with
    - Bilin **I**:588a
    - Egypt **II**:246a; **III**:856b, 1059a
    - France **I**:168a
  - legacy **I**:213b
  - military campaigns **III**:1148a
    - Asmära **I**:374a
    - Bilin **I**:588a
    - Gʷäda Gʷəddi **I**:311a
    - Wäkədəbba **I**:8a, 389a; **II**:97a
  - opposition from/to
    - Alula Ǝngəda **I**:212a, 213a
    - Gordon **II**:852a
    - Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **IV**:426b, 1110b
  - relation with
    - Alṭaš Wäḥdä Wäldä Kidan **III**:958b
    - Ǝllen **II**:264a–65a, 960b
    - Ḫadgä Anbäsa **II**:960b
    - Kaśa Golǧa **III**:349b
    - Muḥammad Rātib **III**:1056a
- Wäldä Mikaᵓel Wändəmmu, fath. Täklä Haymanot **IV**:839b
- Wäldä Mikaᵓel Zärᵓom, *däǧǧ.* **I**:368b
- Wäldä Näharayn, eccl. **IV**:921b
- Wäldä Qəbrəyal, rebel **III**:119a
- Wäldä Qirqos, *aläqa* **III**:798a
- Wäldä Raguᵓel, mil. **I**:39a
- Wäldä Rufaᵓel, *aläqa* **II**:773b
- Wäldä Rufaᵓel, *däǧǧ.* **II**:907a; **III**:807a; **IV**:1110a; **V**:49a, 125a
- Wäldä Ṣadəq, *aläqa* **III**:315b
- Wäldä Ṣadəq, *azzaž* **III**:647b; **IV**:1100b, **1107ab**
- Wäldä Ṣadəq, *däbtära* **I**:495b
- Wäldä Ṣadəq *däǧǧ.* **V**:80a
- Wäldä Ṣadəq, friend of Holtz **IV**:865a
  - ill. **III**:58a
- Wäldä Ṣadəq, *käntiba* **I**:80b
- Wäldä Ṣadəq Goššu, *bitw.* **II**:277a, 278a; **III**:233b; **IV**:379a, 842b, 1031a, **1107b–08b**, 1185a
  - **ill. IV:1108a**
- Wäldä Ṣadəq Märrač̣, gov. **II**:460a; **III**:1145a
- Wäldä Ṣadəq Tägäññä, guard **II**:23b
- Wäldä Sämaᶜət, *mäm.* **III**:371a
- Wäldä Sämayat Gäbräwäld, *däǧǧ.* **IV**:359a, 685b, 1079a; **V**:453a
- Wäldä Samuᵓel Bahtawi (*abba* Ṭomas), art. **III**:275a
- Wäldä Sänbät, *liqä ḫəruyan* **V**:415b
- Wäldä Śəllase, *mäm.* **III**:370a
- Wäldä Śəllase, *ras* **II**:209a, 486a, 589b–90a, 672a; **III**:577a, 589b, 591b; **IV**:892b, **1108b–10a**; **V**:94b–95a, 124b–25b, 361b, 421b
  - ill. **IV**:1109ab
  - association with
    - Anṭalo **I**:281b–82a
    - Azaboo **I**:414a
    - Č̣äläqot **I**:667b
    - Ǝndärta **II**:298a
    - Gundä Gunde **IV**:748b
    - Mäqälä **III**:761a
    - Sänᶜafe **IV**:520b
    - Šire **IV**:671a
    - Wäǧǧärat **IV**:1075b
  - diplomacy
    - Annesley **I**:275a; **IV**:128b
    - Coffin **I**:765b
    - Muḥammad ᶜAlī **IV**:718a
    - Salt **IV**:503b–04a, 1022a
  - military campaigns
    - Ǝnč̣ät Kab **II**:282b
    - Səmen **III**:807a
  - opposition from/to
    - Gäbre Täsfa **II**:632a
    - Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b
    - Mikaᵓel Ṣəhul **III**:963a
    - Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430a
  - relations to
    - Däbbäb **III**:469b
    - Dəmṣu Däbbäb **III**:932b
    - Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre **II**:1057a
    - Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071b
    - Kənfu **III**:385a
    - Libän Amäde **III**:558a
    - Mənilək II **IV**:1067a
    - Qerəllos **IV**:290b
    - Sälomon **IV**:331a
    - Täklä Giyorgis I **IV**:827a
    - Wäldä Mikaᵓel **IV**:492a
    - Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1154a
  - seals **IV**:585b
- Wäldä Śəllase Bäräka, mil. **IV**:219b, 395a
- Wäldä Śəllase Kənfu, *däbtära* **II**:770a; **IV**:224b, 427a, 730b, 776a, **1110ab**
- Wäldä Śəllase Nägga (Səbḥat), pol. **IV**:951ab
- Wäldä Tarik s. Lämma Ḫaylu Wäldä Tarik
- Wäldä Tənśaᵓe, abbot of May Anbäsa **V**:421b
- Wäldä Tənsaᵓe, *əč̣č̣.* (19th cent.) **IV**:1105b; **V:551a**
- Wäldä Tənsaᵓe, *mäm.* s. Diyosqoros
- Wäldä Tənsaᵓe, theol. (17th cent.) **IV**:269a
- Wäldä Tənsaᵓe Gəzaw, priest (20th cent.) **IV**:184b
- Wäldä Yoḥannəs, *mälᵓakä bərhan* **III**:87b, 494b; **IV:1110b–11a**
- Wäldä Yoḥannəs, *mäm.* **III**:655a
- Wäldä Yoḥannəs Däbälqe, fath. Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1111a
- Wäldä Yoḥannəs Wäldä Ab, *graz.* **IV:1111a**
- Walda Yoḥannəs Warqinaa, wr. **II**:560a
- Wäldä Yona, *əč̣č̣.* **III**:87a, 807a; **IV**:291a, 783a, 808a, 1109a; **V**:94b–95a, 125a, 315a
- Wäldä Zäray, pol. **III**:252a
- Wäldä Zäṭaᶜos, pol. **IV**:545b; **V**:61a
- *waldaa gargaarsaa*, Or. **III**:619b
- Wäldäᵓab Yəsḥaq, med. **I**:380b
- Wälde, *baldäras* (18th cent.) **I**:457b
- Wälde, *ǧäntärar* **IV**:878a
- *Wälde Amara*, mil. **IV**:1111b
- Wälde Aššagari (Wälde Aššagre, Abba Śəyyum), *ras* **II**:280a, 309b, 776ab, 1042b; **IV**:248b, 956a, **1111a–12b**
- Wälde Aššagre s. Wälde Aššagari
- Wälde Täkle, uncle Kənfu **IV**:930b
- Waldəbba, reg. **IV:1112b–14a**; **V**:124ab, 421b
  - ill. **IV**:890ab
  - map **IV**:1113b
  - history
    - figures
      - Ǝšäte of Qʷara **II**:376b
      - Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre **II**:1057a
      - Iyasu I **II**:93a; **IV**:671a
      - Iyasu IV **III**:253b
      - Täklä Giyorgis I **IV**:827a
      - Täklä Haymanot II **III**:385b; **IV**:836a
      - Ṭobiyä Giyorgis Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer **IV**:968b
      - Wäldä Maryam **IV**:1105a
      - Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:1109a
    - military campaigns and battles **I**:525a; **II**:697b; **IV**:869a
  - religion **II**:109a; **III**:18a; **IV**:824b
    - manuscripts **I**:74a, 407a; **IV**:831b
    - monasteries **III**:988a, 990a–91b, 1208b; **IV**:315a, 669b, 831b
      - Däbrä Abbay **II**:7ab–8a
      - Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8ab
      - Dəlšaho **III**:707a
    - saints, monks and holy persons **III**:933b; **IV**:641b–42a
      - ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziᵓ **I**:42a
      - Alaniqos **I**:191b
      - Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:521b
      - Ləbdəyos **III**:535a
      - Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos **III**:899b
      - Wälättä Peṭros **IV**:1087a
    - theological controversies **III**:442b, 644a; **IV**:668a, 992b–93a
  - research **II**:266b
  - s. also Däbrä Abbay; Däbrä Abräntant; Samuel of Waldəbba
- Waldəbba Dəlšaho s. Dəlšəha
- Wäldəya (Wäldiya), town **I**:56b, 268b, 661b; **II**:717a; **III**:506b; **IV**:394b, 403a, 627b, 1119b, 1172a; **V**:14b, 62a

Waldi, *fit*. **II**:704a
Wäldmaybiḥ, pl.n. **IV**:890a
Waldmeier, Hannah s. Asfa Yəlma
Waldmeier, Rosa wife Bessarah Manasseh **IV**:1114b
Waldmeier, Theophil (Wäldä Mayyär), miss. **II**:452b; **III**:401a; **IV**:224a, 730b, **1114a–15a**
  active in
    Gafat **II**:649a
  relations to
    Asfa Yəlma **I**:368a
    Bell **I**:525a
    Gobat **IV**:775b
    Mayer **III**:891b
    Saalmüller **IV**:425b
    Tewodros II **II**:769b; **IV**:426a, 933a, 934a
  research **IV**:374b
Waldseemüller, Martin, cart. **I**:62a, 687b–88a
  ill. **III**:146ab
Wäldu, gov. (Märḥabete) **III**:783b; **IV**:569a
Wäldu Kumälit, *šum ᶜagamä* **IV**:430a
Wäldu Säbagadis s. Säbagadis Wäldu
Wäle (17th cent.), *däğğ.* **II**:848a; **III**:726b
Walē b. Bušra, *al-ḥāğğ* **II**:978a
Wale Bəṭul (Abba Ṭäṭṭaw), *ras* **I**:108ab, 561b; **II**:907ab, 1057a; **III**:726b, 1094a; **IV**:878b, 1057b, 1099a, 1101b, 1112a, **1115a–16a**; **V**:14b, 233b
  ill. **IV**:1115b
Wale Gugsa (19th cent.), husb. Mänän **III**:716b, 722a; **V**:49a
Wale (Walī) Mäḥammäd, builder **III**:723a, 1031a
Wale Muḥammad, mosque **II**:673b
Walga, riv. **II**:784b
Walga Moče, fath. Ḥasän Ǝnğamo **II**:1041b
Walgaafa Qumbii, poet **IV**:67b
Wali, reg. **IV**:315a, 516b
  s. also Waldəbba
wālī, pol. **II**:951b; **III**:110a, 857a; **V**:438b
wālī (*awliyāᵓ*), rel. **I**:398b; **III**:199ab, 203a, 215a; **IV**:**1116a–17a**; **V**:1b, 159b, 213b, 450b, 492b
  activities
    healing **III**:4b
  association with
    celebrations **III**:878a
    cemeteries **II**:875a
    pilgrimages **IV**:155a
    relics **IV**:355b
    ṣäbäl **IV**:432a
  figures
    ᶜAbdalḥakīm **II**:999a
    Hāšim **II**:1043b
    Muḥammad Šāfī **III**:1057b
  in Harär **II**:1013b, 1027a
  in poetry **III**:754b
  s. also holy men; saints, Muslim; *šayḫ*
wali, zool. **IV**:1112b
Wālī Asmaᶜ, anc. **II**:755b
Walī Hāšim, settl. **II**:1043b
Walī Muḥammad s. Wale Mäḥammäd
Wālī Nāṣir I Abrām, ruler **II**:1018a
walia ibex, zool. **I**:272b; **IV**:333a
Waliqo, settl. **II**:977b
Waliso (Wälliso), ethn. **IV**:67b, 193b, 248a, 1009a, 1118a
Wäliso (Gəyon, Wälliso), town **I**:442a, 660b, 753b; **II**:702b, 1042b, 1077a; **IV**:184b, 552a, 558a, 912a, 1038b–39a, 1111b, **1117ab**
  map **IV**:1117a
walkalol s. *walcal*
Walker, Craven Howell, sch. **IV**:365a
Wall, Luella, nun **I**:380b
wall painting s. painting, monumental
Wälläga (Wallaggaa), reg. **IV**:**1117b–19a**; **V**:33a, 90b, 107b, 248b, 309b, 311a
  ill. **III**:18a, 90b; **IV**:1062a
  map **IV**:1118a
  administrative division **I**:100ab, 101b, 102b; **II**:867a
  economy
    activities
      gold mining **II**:833ab; **III**:122a, 583a, 972b; **IV**:418b; **V**:186a
      iron-melting **II**:1000b; **III**:190b
    products
      coffee **I**:150a, 764a; **II**:799ab
      honey **III**:66a
      minerals **III**:974a
    trade **II**:668b
  ethnography
    azmari **I**:420a
    gadaa **II**:634a
    games **II**:689a
    poetry **II**:778a
    shields **IV**:652a
  flora and fauna **I**:256a, 270a, 693b; **II**:566b, 568a
  geography **II**:399a, 751a
    areas
      Gubba **IV**:304b
      Qälləm **IV**:255b, 256b
    cities **IV**:558a, 1039a
      Aᵓira **V**:226ab
      Ambo **I**:224b
      Arğo **I**:330a
      Asosa **I**:381b
      Dambi Dolloo **I**:77b
      Gidaamii **II**:786b
      Gimbi **II**:799ab
      Nağğoo **III**:1113b–14a
      Naqamtee **III**:1139b–40b
    mountains
      Guduru **II**:902ab
    neighbour regions
      Illubabor **III**:125b
    rivers
      Didessa **II**:156a
      Finča **II**:542b
      Gabba **II**:601b
      Nile **III**:1181a
    volcanoes **IV**:552a
  history, events
    battle of Ǝmbabo **II**:271b; **III**:924a
    Damot **II**:78b
    Imperial Bodyguard **III**:127a
    Italian colonialism **I**:36b; **III**:1039a; **IV**:379b, 920b
    Mäč̣č̣a and Tuläma Association **III**:620ab
    Mahdists **III**:206b
    slavery **IV**:677a
  history, figures **III**:1112b
    other figures
      Bäräkät Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:471b
      Buraayuu Abbaa Ḍaasaa **I**:640b
      Elsai Gidaada **II**:786b
      Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:277b
      Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Elyas **II**:608a
      Gäbrä Śəllase Anno **II**:628a
      Gama Moras **II**:665b
      Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:818a
      Ḫʷāğalī **III**:94ab
      Hylander **III**:98a
      Käbbädäčč Śəyyum Mängäša **III**:318b
      Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
      Lambie **III**:491a
      Le Roux **III**:551a
      Mäsfən Səläši **III**:833a
      ᶜOliqa Dəngəl **IV**:13b
    rulers and governors
      ᶜAbiyy Abbäbä **IV**:462b; **V**:212a
      ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
      Bərru Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **I**:545a
      Däməssäw Näsibu **III**:1150a
      Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Moroda **II**:608b–09a
      Habtä Maryam Gäbrä Ǝgziᵓabəḥer **II**:954b; **IV**:1185a
      Kaśa Wäldä Maryam **III**:352a
      Däməssäw **III**:681ab Mäkʷännən
      Mäkʷännən Dästa **III**:683a
      Mängäša Atikäm **III**:727a
      Mängäša Ğämbäre **III**:727b
      Mängäša Wəbe **III**:728a
      Mardassaa Ğootee **III**:780a
      Moroda Bakaree **III**:1021ab
      Täklä Haymanot **IV**:837b
      Wädağğo Gobäna **IV**:1066b
  languages and peoples **I**:261b; **II**:849a; **III**:85a, 756a; **IV**:22a, 55a, 171b, 377ab
    Anfillo **I**:262b–63a
    Funğ **IV**:666b
    Gafat **II**:651a, 652a
    Gämbo **II**:669b
      Amanuᵓel Gäbrä Śəllase **I**:217a
    Gumuz **II**:916b

Wälläga (Wallaggaa)
    Mağaŋgir **III**:629a
    Mao **III**:756b–58a
    Oromo **I**:21a, 129a; **II**:399b; **III**:1015a; **IV**:59a–64a, 67a, 173b, 572a; **V**:1a
      Ğaarso **II**:595a
      Leeqaa **III**:541a
      Mäčč̣a **III**:616b, 618b, 1196b
    Tukrīr **IV**:998b, 999b
    Waṭāwīṭ **IV**:1155a
  religion
    Catholicism **III**:527a, 848b; **IV**:135b
    Ethiopian Christianity **II**:344a
    Islam **III**:198b, 213b
    Protestantism **I**:217a, 387b–88a, 429b; **II**:56a, 409ab, 607a, 897a; **III**:16a, 717a; **IV**:28b, 224b–26a, 686b; **V**:291a, 464a
  research **II**:785b, 896a; **V**:323b–24a
  s. also East Wälläga; Naqamtee; West Wälläga
Wallaga, ethn. **IV**:1118a
Wälläga Qälämo, reg. **I**:100b
Wallaggaa s. Wälläga
Wälläl, Aks. **I**:181a
Wällamo s. Wälaytta
Wälläne s. Wäläne
Wällängo (Kollanko) s. Dullay; Gollango
Wälle (Wällee), *šayḫ* **III**:848a; **IV**:608b, 1081a
Wällinsin, settl. **I**:72b
Wälliqo, battle **II**:1042b
Wälliso, ethn. s. Wäliso
Wälmäl, riv. **II**:188b, 820a
Wälmära, battle **III**:314a
Wälmära, *wär.* **III**:733b
Wällo, ethn. **I**:426b–27a; **IV**:59b
Wällo (Walloo), prov., reg. **II**:394b; **IV:1119b–22a**; **V**:107ab, 339a, 340a, 453a
  ill. **III**:77ab
  map **IV**:1120a
  administrative division **I**:100a, 101b, 102b; **II**:866a; **V**:14b, 34b, 239a
  districts and places
    Abbe Bet and Ali Bet **I**:30a
    Boräna **I**:607b–08a
    Boru Meda **I**:609ab; **V**:75a
    Bugna **I**:636a
    Däse **II**:103b–04a
    Kombolča **III**:419b, 420b
    Koorete **III**:432b
    Läga Gora **III**:472b–73a
    Läga Hidda **III**:473ab
    Lägambo **III**:475a
    Lalibäla **III**:482a
    Mäkanä Sälam **III**:671b
    Mäqdäla **III**:763ab
    Mäqet **III**:767b–68a
    Marḥabete **III**:783b
    Qallu **IV**:257b–58a
    Qobbo **IV**:294a
    Sägärat **V**:45b
    Täkʷəlädäre **IV**:845ab
    Tänta **IV**:861a
    Wäfla **IV**:1068b
    Wəč̣ale **IV**:1172a
    Yäğğu **V**:12b–13a
  economy **V**:423b–24a
    animal husbandry **I**:151a; **II**:270ab
    land tenure **III**:498a
    products
      honey **III**:66a
      wool **IV**:1194a
    trade **I**:52b, 439a, 505a; **IV**:979a
    waqf **IV**:1136b–37a
  ethnic groups **I**:60a, 62a, 68b, 332a–33b, 413b, 427b; **II**:399b, 595a; **III**:325a; **IV**:60a, 341b, 555b, 1009a, 1010a; **V**:238b
  ethnography
    drinks **II**:199a
    əddər **II**:226a
    gaz **II**:717b
    genealogies **II**:744a
    jewellery and ornamentation **III**:283a, 859b
    material culture **I**:354b; **III**:76b
    music and dance **II**:82a–83b, 273b
    occupational groups **I**:420a, 551a; **II**:328a; **III**:490b, 992b
  flora and fauna **II**:566b
  geography **II**:750a, 751ab
    mountains **I**:218a, 224a; **II**:72b, 275b
    neighbours **I**:7b, 230b–31a, 661b; **II**:103a, 111b–12a, 681a, 775a–76b; **IV**:552a, 567b
    rivers and lakes **I**:494b–95a; **II**:708b, 1076b; **III**:968b–69a, 1181a; **IV**:1127a
    volcanoes **I**:56b
  governors and rulers
    Abatä Bʷayaläw **I**:9a
    Adära Bille **I**:73a
    Ali Alula **I**:199a
    Amäde Libän **V**:233b–34a
    Arᵓaya Śəllase Yoḥannəs **I**:314b; **V**:158a
    Asfa Wäsän Ḫaylä Śəllase **I**:366a; **II**:1065b
    Asfəḥa Wäldä Mikᵓael **I**:368b
    Bərru Lubo **I**:542b–43b
    Dori Gugsa **II**:194b
    Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **II**:276b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaᵓel **II**:614a
    Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:953a
    Iyasu IV **III**:253a
    Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm **III**:315a
    Kəfle Dadi **V**:375a
    Lubo **V**:23a, 49a
    Mäḥammäd Ali **III**:646b
    Mammo **I**:461b
    Mängäša Abboyye **III**:726b
    Mängäša Atikäm **III**:726b
    Mənilək II **III**:922b, 924a; **IV**:37b
    Mikaᵓel Ali **I**:803b, 823b; **III**:957a–58b; **IV**:452ab; **V**:505b
    Mikaᵓel Səḥul **III**:963a–64a
    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1101ab
    Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115b
    Wärqitu **IV**:1107b–48a
    Wäsän Ḫaylu **IV**:1152a
  history **II**:398b–99b
    Post-Aksumite **IV**:187b
    16th to 17th cents. **I**:363a; **III**:1111a, 1210a
    Zämänä mäsafənt **I**:204a; **III**:647a; **IV**:827a; **V**:127b, 233a
    19th cent. **II**:870a, 1041b–42a; **III**:807a, 969a; **IV**:1154a
    20th cent. **I**:456b, 809b; **II**:1081a; **III**:233b, 350b, 681b; **IV**:646b
  infrastructure **IV**:394b–95a
  languages **I**:139b, 233b–34a, 236a, 331a; **II**:996a; **IV**:951b
  personalities **V**:232a
    Amäde Bäšir **I**:215b
    Bafäna **I**:435b
    Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:253a
    Ḫaylä Mäläkot **II**:1056b
    ləğ Iyasu; **III**:253b, 255ab; **IV**:558a
    Libän Amäde **III**:558a
    Maḫtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl **III**:663a
    Mänän Asfaw **III**:720b
    Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:722b
    Mästawät **III**:858ab
    Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:878b
    Tewodros II **IV**:931b–32a; **V**:233b, 272a
    Yoḥannəs IV **II**:271b; **IV**:329a; **V**:74b
  religion, Catholicism **I**:701a
  religion, Islam **I**:723a; **III**:198b, 200a–01a, 206ab; **IV**:65a, 543b–44a; **V**:231b–32a, 548ab
    brotherhoods **III**:212b–13b
    education **II**:230b, 231b, 232b
    festivals and pilgrimages **II**:515a; **IV**:155a
    figures **II**:978a; **III**:60b
      Abbaa Ğifaar II **I**:15a
      Bušrā āy Muḥammad **I**:654b; **II**:698a
      Ğaᶜfar Bukko **II**:647b
      Muḥammad Amān **III**:1048a
      Muḥammad Šāfī **III**:1057a
      Šihab ad-Din **IV**:248b
      Ṭalḥa b. Ğaᶜfar b. Yūsuf **IV**:847a
      Wällee **IV**:1081a
    literature **I**:303a, 306a–07a; **III**:754b; **IV**:69a
    manuscripts **III**:744b–45a, 748a; **V**:252b
    mosques and sites **IV**:155a, 714a, 924b–25a; **V**:160a, 213b, 241a–42a
    relation with

      Hadiyya **II**:1042a
      Səlṭi **IV**:608a
      Wäyṭo **IV**:1163a
    schools **II**:998a–99a; **IV**:450a; **V**:103a
    titles and names **III**:126b–27a, 1125a
  religion, Orthodox Christianity **II**:421b; **V**:62a
    architecture **I**:325a; **V**:3a, 16b
    art **I**:260a; **II**:348b, 668a, 764b, 941a; **III**:896a; **IV**:101a
    churches and monasteries **IV**:401b–02b, 404a
      Däbrä Baḥrəy **I**:494b; **II**:11a
      Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:24a
      Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad **II**:36a
      Däbrä Qozät **II**:36b
      Gäbrä Ǝndrəyas **II**:609a
      Kidanä Məḥrät **II**:521b
      Rama Kidanä Məḥrät **IV**:328b
    education and learning **I**:573b; **II**:473b; **IV**:282a, 284b, 286a, 921a; **V**:175a
    figures **I**:165b; **II**:344a, 856a; **III**:606a; **IV**:139b–40b; **V**:118b
    manuscripts **III**:897b, 1081a
    synods **III**:87b
    tabot **IV**:803a, 806a
  religion, traditional **IV**:780a
  religious syncretism **IV**:781b; **V**:145b
  writing and research **I**:245a, 539a; **III**:437a; **IV**:750a; **V**:345a, 346b, 358a
  s. also Amhara; Angot; Lasta; Mammädočč; North Wällo; South Wällo; Wärra Himäno; Wärra Illu; Yäǧǧu
Wällo Public Transport Association **V**:232b
Walloo s. Wällo
Wälloyye s. Wällo
wall-paintings s. painting, monumental
Wälqayt, reg. **III**:891b–92a; **IV**:391b, 451a, 888b, 890a, 893a, **1122a–23a**, 1169b
  ill. **IV**:1122b
  map **IV**:1072b
  association with
    Bambolo Məllaš **I**:461b
    Barka **I**:479b
    Ḥamasen **II**:989b
    Wägära **IV**:1073a
  development **III**:89a
  ethnic groups **III**:1145a
    Balaw **I**:455b
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:552a, 556a; **IV**:1072b, 1082b
    Təgrəñña **III**:454b; **IV**:910b
    Ṣällim Bet **IV**:496b–98a
    Tukrīr **IV**:999ab
  flora and fauna **II**:258a; **III**:572b
  history **I**:390a; **II**:398b; **III**:774a, 1187b–88a; **IV**:249b, 855a, 951b; **V**:74a, 240b
    campaigns
      Danəel **II**:84b
      Ǝšäte **II**:376a
      Özdemir **IV**:86b
      Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b
      Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:314a; **IV**:1169b–70a; **V**:126a
    Ethiopian People’s Revolutionary Party **IV**:758a
    figures
      Gädlu **III**:385b
      Gaʿəwa **II**:647a
      Garäd Kənfu **II**:697b
      Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre **II**:1057a
      Maru **III**:807b
      Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166a
      Nimr **III**:1187a
      Ṭəso Gobäze **IV**:926b, 932b
  population **I**:358b; **IV**:171ab, 173b
    famines **II**:211b, 488a; **III**:352a; **IV**:148b, 384b
    migrations **IV**:482a
    resettlements **I**:382a, 529a; **II**:680b; **IV**:377ab
  religion
    Christianity **I**:544a; **II**:626ab, 954a; **IV**:1131b; **V**:22a
    Islam **III**:698a, 1058a
  research **II**:266b
Wälqayte, ethn. **IV**:910b; **V**:339b
  s. also Wälqayt
Wälqiṭe, town **II**:232b, 784a, 930a, 935a; **III**:1065a; **IV**:248ab, 264b, **1123ab**; **V**:215a
  map **IV**:1117a
Walta, *däǧǧ.* **II**:1072a
Wältä Mädhanit s. Wäldä Mädḫanit
Walters Art Museum, Baltimore **I**:355a, 824b; **II**:920b; **III**:776a, 1023ab
Walton, Brian, sch. **I**:569b; **IV**:1022a, 1132b
  s. also Polyglot Bible
Wälwaǧo, *liq.m.* **III**:580a
Wälwäl, pl.n. **IV:1124a–25a**
  ill. **IV**:1124a
  map **IV**:1124b
  battle of **I**:189a, 487a, 616a, 744b; **II**:623a; **III**:225a, 228b, 229b, 241b, 528a, 598b, 798a, 1151a; **IV**:9a, 10a, 1145a
  incident **V**:321b
walya ibex s. walia ibex
wämbär, jur. **I**:100b, 706a; **II**:315b; **III**:376b, 577a; **IV**:1125b–26a
  s. also *dañña*
wämbär, pol., rel. **I**:143a, 647b, 705a; **III**:151b, 381b–32b, 793b; **IV**:800b, **1125a–26a**
Wämbär Maryam, church **V**:183b, 300a
Wämbärä, ling. **II**:849a
Wämbärä (Wänbärä), reg. **II**:627b–28a; **III**:616b, 860b, 1113b; **IV**:305ab, 664b
Wämbära, riv. **I**:453a
Wämbärät, mt. **I**:206b
Wämbärma, reg. **I**:371a; **II**:650a, 826b, 914b
Wämbärta (Mänbärta), reg. **II**:752b; **III**:187b, 788a; **IV**:889b, **1126a–27a**; **V**:264ab, 375a
  map **IV**:1126b
  association with Ḥawzen **II**:1054b
  religion
    churches **III**:959a; **V**:264b
    religious figures **II**:85b, 464b; **IV**:748a
Wämbäru, reg. **III**:683b
Wāmulé, *imām* **I**:406a
Wänag Sägäd, *aṣe* s. Ləbnä Dəngəl
Wänag Ṣägäd, name **III**:1123a
Wänag Žan, leader **III**:1134b; **IV**:1152b, 1153b
Wänago, reg. **IV**:1007b
Wañata, reg. **III**:1191b
Wänbära s. Wämbära
Wänbärät, pl.n. **IV**:382a, 1068b
Wänčäre, reg. **IV**:307a
Wänčət (Wančit), riv. **I**:27a, 230b; **II**:103b, 675b, 775a, 784b; **III**:472b, 645b, 752a, 783a; **IV**:552a, 1119b, **1127ab**, 1149b; **V**:237a
  map **IV**:1127a
Wänči (Wänǧi, Wonǧi, Wonji), lake **I**:224b; **IV**:741b, 1127b–28b, 1155b
  s. also Wänči, mt.
Wänči (Wänǧi, Wonǧi, Wonji), mt. **IV:1127b–28b**; **V**:351b
  ill. **IV**:1128a
  agriculture **IV**:552b, 1117a
  diseases **II**:170a
  ethnic groups
    Čaboo **I**:660b
    Ǝža **II**:478a
    Galila **II**:659a
  geography **II**:720b, 900b; **III**:166b; **IV**:552a
  history **I**:442a; **II**:952b
  s. also Dändi-Wänči; Wänči, lake
Wänči (Wänǧi, Wonǧi, Wonji), sugar plant **I**:70a, 400b; **III**:859b; **IV**:299b, 865b; **V**:376b, 460b
Wänči Betä Ləḥem, church **IV**:1128a
Wänči Giyorgis, church **IV**:1127b
Wänči Qirqos, mon., is. **IV**:1128ab
Wänd Bäwäsän, *balabbat* (18th cent.) **II**:860b; **IV**:539a–40a, **1128b–29b**; **V**:123b–24a, 549a
  association with Däbäkko Maryam **IV**:445b
  opposition to Mikaʾel Səḥul **III**:964a; **IV**:835b
  relation to
    Gigar **II**:792ab
    Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071a
    Kənfu Addam **III**:385b

    Sälomon I **III**:385b; **IV**:498a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:835b–36a
    Yäwəbdar **I**:211a
Wänd Bäwäsän, *däğğ.* (20th cent.) **III**:976b
Wänd Wässän Kaśa, *däğğ.* **II**:103a
Wänd Yərad Yəmar, wr. **V**:482a
Wändawwək, *fit*. **IV**:602b
Wändəmmu Wände, art. **IV:1129b–30a**; **V**:261a
  ill. **IV**:873ab, 1129b
Wändəmnäh Kidanä, *fit*. **I**:412a
Wanderings among the Falashas in Abyssinia (Stern), lit. **IV**:749b
Wändige, reg. **III**:727a
wando, land **I**:318b
Wändo Gännät, pl.n. **I**:402b; **IV**:655b, **1130ab**
  map **IV**:1130a
Wändo Gännöt Agricultural College **IV**:1130a
Wänəbäl kʷəllənä (*Wänəbäl*), rel. **III**:585a
Wänğ (Wänği) s. Wänči
Wang Khan Toġrul, lord **IV**:210a
Wang Mang, off. **I**:714b
Wangābo, mt. **I**:125b; **II**:1078b
Wänge, ethn. **II**:652b
Wängel s. Gospels
Wängel of Bur s. Ṣəwa Dəngel
Wängelä wärq (Golden Gospels, *Wängel zäwärq*) **II**:7b, 29b–30a, 41b, 292b, 624b, 981a, 987a; **III**:42b, 257b, 594b, 743a, 953b, 960b; **IV:1130b–32a**; **V**:5a, 11b, 44b, 93b, 111ab, 203a, 225a, 236b, 245b–46b, 300b, 341a, 532a
  ill. **II**:28b; **IV**:1131b
  land rights **I**:185b; II:28b; **III**:496b, 991a; **V**:110b, 169a
  s. also Däbrä Libanos, Golden Gospel of; Däbrä Mäᶜar, Gospel of; Iyäsus Moᵓa, Gospel of
Wänğeläññaw dañña (Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu) **II**:960a
Wängelawit, daugh. Ḥamälmal Wärq **V**:340b
Wängelawit, daugh. Susənyos **II**:499b; **III**:690b; **IV**:826a; **V**:118b
Wängelawit, moth. Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:521a
Wängelawit Mäkanä Yäsus Beta Krəstiyan Ityop̣ya s. Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Iyesus
Wankey, settl. **IV**:34b
Wanle Weyn, pl.n. **III**:880b; **IV**:693a
wanna abbat, soc. **III**:406a
wanna kätäma, adm. **I**:101a
wanna mäggabi, eccl. **III**:276a
wanó s. land tenure
Wanqa, riv. **II**:388b
Wansleb s. Wansleben
Wansleben, Johann-Michael (Vansleb, Vanslebius, Wansleb), sch. **III**:281a; **IV:1132b–34a**; **V**:408b, 479b, 525a
  association with Santo Stefano dei Mori **IV**:531a
  relations to
    Ludolf **III**:602b–03a
    Michaelis **III**:951a
  research **I**:679b, 842b; **IV**:370a, 649a, 914b
    manuscripts **I**:581a; **II**:244a; **III**:945b; **IV**:563a
    travels and descriptions **II**:116b, 120b, 244b, 474a; **IV**:318a
wanza, bot. **I**:414; **II**:582b; **III**:311b, 750b; **IV**:91a, 856a
  s. also sycamore
Wanzit s. Däbrä Sina, Šäwa
Waq (*awaqa*), deity **IV**:363b, **1134b–35a**; **V**:15ab, 139a
  association with
    Dämʷamʷit **II**:80a
    Fandaanano **II**:489a
  ethnic groups
    Čaha **I**:664b; **II**:1042b
    Endägañ **II**:296a
    Eža **II**:477b, 478b
    Gurage **II**:781a, 933b–34a
      Ǝnnämor **II**:308b
    Muḫər **III**:1065a
  s. also Božžä; Dämʷamʷit; Waaqa
Wäqärt, pl.n. **II**:752b
Wäq̱ärti, reg. **II**:95b; **IV**:1180b
Waqayo Garada, lit. **II**:559b
Wäqen, pl.n. **III**:829b
  s. also Gäbrəᵓel Wäqen
Wäqen Gabrəᵓel (Gabrəᵓel Wäqen), church **IV**:402b, 404a, 805a, 806a, **1135a–36a**; **V**:210a
  ill. **IV**:1135b
  map **IV**:1136a
wäqet, meas. **I**:770a; **II**:609a, 724b; **III**:379b, 1066b; **IV**:46b, 976a, 985a; **V**:187b, 423a
waqf, jur. **I**:543a; **II**:230b, 674b, 675b, 990b; **III**:209b, 790b, 1030b; **IV**:297a, **1136a–37b**; **V**:159b
waqf, lit. **III**:641a
al-Wāqidī, wr. **III**:47a
Wäqiro, pl.n. **II**:272b
Waqo, rel. **IV**:505b
  s. also Waq
Waqoo Gutu, pol. **I**:459b; **II**:188a, 499a; **III**:1102a; **V**:473a
Waqooyi Galbeed, reg. **II**:165a
Wäqrä, reg. **III**:875a
Wäqris s. Evagrius
Waqtišiile, ethn. **III**:218b; **IV**:1015ab
war(s) **IV:1137b–43b**
  ill. **IV**:1140ab, 1142ab
  s. also army; Egyptian–Ethiopian war; *ğihād*; Italian war 1895–96; Italian war 1935–36; War of Liberation; warfare; World War I; World War II
wär bäᶜal, rel. **V**:174b
War in Heaven (Williams), lit. **IV**:216a
War of Liberation (Allied Liberation Campaign; Ethiopian liberation campaign of 1941; Italo-Ethiopian war in 1941) **I**:133a, 617a, 778a; **II**:304b, 363a; **III**:242b; **IV**:1025a, 1031ab, 1141b, **1144a–45a**; **V**:35b, 283a, 349a, 374b, 524a
  ill. **IV**:523b
  association with migrations **III**:1037b
  fronts and battles **IV**:757b
    Ambalage **I**:223a; **IV**:561a
    Kärän **I**:69a; **III**:343b
    Kenya **III**:388a
    Kombolča **III**:419b
    Kubkub **IV**:464a
    Marda Pass **III**:779ab
  impact on
    infrastructure and buildings **IV**:327b
      Qʷəsqʷam **I**:37a; **IV**:320b
    internal politics **I**:18a, 22b, 411b, 456b; **II**:865b; **III**:1086b; **IV**:1164a
    media and literature **I**:93b; **II**:585b
    society
      graves **II**:874b
      sports **IV**:730a
  liberated areas
    Eritrea **II**:368a
      Asmära **I**:375a, 630a
      Dahlak **II**:69a
    Ethiopia **II**:400b, 786a
      Addis Abäba **I**:84a; **II**:182a
      Dərre Dawa **II**:135a
    Italian Somaliland **I**:629a; **II**:225b
    Ogaden **IV**:9a
  figures, other
    Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus **I**:123b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:828a, 1063a; **IV**:17ab
    Ḫaylu Täklä Haymanot **II**:1069b
    Ricci **IV**:387b
  figures, soldiers
    British
      Cunningham **I**:827a
      Steer **IV**:742a
      Thesiger **IV**:949b
      Wavell **IV**:1159a
      Wingate **IV**:1188a
    Ethiopian
      Aman Mikaᵓel Andom **I**:216a
      ᶜAśratä Kaśa **I**:384b
      Ayyälä Ḫayle **I**:412b
      Gäräsu Duki **II**:702b
      Gärima Taffärä **II**:706b
      Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:351a
      Mäsfən Səläši **III**:833b
      Śəyyum Mängäša **IV**:647a

      Täddäsä Bərru **IV**:809a
      Taddäsä Yaᶜəqob **IV**:810b
      Täfärra Wärq Kidanä Wäld **IV**:816b
    Indians **III**:144b
    Italians
      Gazzera **II**:718b
      Savoia **IV**:551b
    other troops **III**:941a, 1003b
  status of
    Muslims **III**:206b
    näfṭäñña **III**:1100a
    Protestants **III**:491b, 717a
  use of
    animals **I**:677b
    cartography **I**:690b
    coins **I**:770a, 829b–30a, 831a
    photography **IV**:148b
    press **I**:463a
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Brigade d'Orient; British Military Administration; Gideon force; Italy; Kärän, battle of; resistance; Wingate; World War II
Wara, settl. **V**:300a
Wärä Sehin, pl.n. **I**:561b
wäräb, mus. **III**:769a; **IV**:279a, 307a, 521b, 534b; **V**:175a
Wäräb, pl.n. (Dära) **I**:277b–78a; **II**:98a, 469b, 525a; **IV**:411b; **V**:46a, 144a, 153b
Wäräb, pl.n. (Ǝndägäbtän) **II**:280b, 293ab, 385a; **IV**:1070b
Wäräbo, ethn. **III**:1196a
wärädа, adm. **I**:85ab, 101a–02b, 313b, 391b, 743ab, 815a; **II**:428b, 867a; **III**:378a; **IV**:482b
wäräda, soc. **II**:144a
Wärädä Məḥrät, son Faluq **II**:95b
Wärädä Nägaś, king **V**:378a
Wärädä Qal, anc. Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a
Wäräda Qal, *liqä mäṭani* **IV**:219b
Wäraf, pol.fig. **III**:691a
waram mōrağā, mat.cult. **III**:81b
Wärämo Wağətu (Wäräm Wadätu), reg. **III**:783b, 951b
Wärana, *wär*. **IV**:819b, 1074b
Waraneš, ethn. s. Arsi
Wäräñña s. Wäldä Śəllase
Wäräñña, *däğğ*. s. Wäldä Ǝwosṭatewos
Wäräñña, *šaläqa* **V**:549a
Wäränša, ethn. **I**:67a
Warantiča s. Arsi
Wäräntiša s. Arsi
Waräqät Gəmb, pl.n. **II**:741a
waras (*Flemingia grahamiana*), bot. **I**:807a
Wäräsänazgi, son Dəgna **II**:125b
Wärasinä Ǝgziᵓ, *mäkʷännən* **I**:96a; **II**:470b; **III**:1144b; **IV**:538a
Wärat, riv. **II**:917b
Wäräta, town **III**:564b
Waräw pass, pl.n. **III**:728a
Wäraze, ling. **II**:204a
Ward, Theodore J., wr. **V**:403b
Warder, pl.n. **IV**:1124a, **1145ab**
Wardiiq, ethn. **III**:218b–19a; **IV**:1015ab
warfare **I**:98a, 99b; **II**:537a; **III**:68b; **V**:430b–32b
  ill. **II**:82a; **III**:1133b; **IV**:399ab, 958ab
  areas and polities **I**:519a, 716b
    ᶜAdal **III**:204b
    Aksum **I**:186b, 658a; **II**:719a, 754b, 949a, 966b; **III**:131a, 158b, 192b, 274b, 297b, 329b, 355a, 1011a, 1012a, 1115a; **IV**:346b
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:554ab
    Damot **III**:1035b
    Ǝnnarya **II**:310b
    Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia
      Ğiğiga **II**:793b
      Ğinka **II**:804b
    Gibe **II**:784b
      Ğimma Abbaa Ğifaar **II**:802b
      Gomma **II**:837a
    Hadiyya **II**:963b
    Harär **III**:1038b
    Ḥimyar **III**:33ab
    India **II**:151b–52a
    Iran **III**:182b–83a, 184a
    Käfa **III**:323ab, 325b
    Kush **III**:459ab
    Limmu Ǝnnarya **III**:570b
    Mammädočč **III**:716a
    Meroë **III**:937a
    Nāᵓib **III**:1117a, 1118a
    Ottoman Empire **III**:320b
    Proto-Aksumite culture **IV**:227a
    Sabaᵓ **I**:295a; **IV**:427b
    Sinnār **IV**:665b
    Solomonid state **I**:98ab, 99b, 101a, 197a; **II**:863a, 864b, 865b, 867b, 942ab; **III**:119a; **IV**:313b, 664b, 999b
      Addis Abäba **II**:684b
      Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12b
      Gäñ **II**:681a–82a
      Ğan Meda **II**:685a
      Gobba **II**:820a
      Gondär **II**:839a, 845a
      Märäb **III**:772b
      Qʷara **IV**:313b
      Wag **IV**:1069b
    Somalia **III**:412a
    Sudan **IV**:759b
    Wälaytta **IV**:1092b, 1093b–94b
    Watāwit **I**:382a
  art **III**:466b–67a; **IV**:399b–400a
  association with
    age-group systems **I**:145b, 146b
    ancestors **I**:254b
    aristocracy **I**:337ab
    blood rites **I**:597a, 781a
    cartography **I**:689ab
    clothing and ornaments **III**:285ab, 491b, 529a, 549a, 572a
      bracelets **III**:284b–85a
      hairstyles **II**:974a
      trophies **I**:695b
    dances and music **II**:82b–83a, 273b; **III**:796b–97a
      azmari **I**:419b
      war chants **I**:119a; **II**:512a, 584b–85b, 638b, 731b, 841a; **III**:1084b; **IV**:40b, 41b, 66ab, 71a, 602ab, 710b–12b, 1175b
    əddər **II**:226b
    flags and banners **IV**:739b–40a
    games **II**:671a
    initiations **III**:151a
    itineraries **V**:365ab
    marriage **III**:795b
    photography **IV**:146b
    šəmagällä **IV**:609a
    sexuality **IV**:643b
    war horses **IV**:40b
    war names **III**:1128b
    zar **IV**:186b
  economy
    agriculture **IV**:886a
    alms **I**:210a
    drinks and food **III**:66a; **IV**:817b
    feudalism **II**:536b–37a
    land grants and rights **II**:942ab; **III**:496b, 498a, 623b–24a
    slavery **IV**:673b–74a, 677b, 678b–79b, 680ab
    tributes and taxation **II**:814ab; **IV**:130a, 985a
  ethnic groups **III**:174b
    ᶜAfar **I**:116b
    Ankāla **III**:186b
    Añwaa **I**:285b
    Banna **I**:466a
    Beğa **III**:11b
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:554ab
    Bilin **I**:586a
    Čaha **I**:664a
    Dizi **III**:406b
    Gamo **II**:678b
      Dita **II**:172b
      Dokko **II**:188a
    Gumär **II**:914a
    Gurage **II**:295b, 309b, 828b, 930b–31a; **III**:847b
      Dobbi **II**:185b
      Gumär **II**:914a
      Səlṭi **II**:828b–29a; **IV**:608ab
    Hamär **II**:984b
    Idda **III**:115a
    Kambaata **III**:336b
    Maale **III**:609b
    Mosiye **III**:1027a
    Mursi **III**:1079a
    Nara **III**:1145ab, 1146b
    Nuer **III**:1200a
    Oromo **I**:19a, 129a, 446a, 637a; **II**:596b, 633b, 635a, 1033a; **IV**:60b, 61b–62b; **V**:180b

    Abbičuu **I**:32b
    Ḇoorana **IV**:1178a
    Arsi **I**:352a
    Č̣ella **I**:705b
    Ittuu **III**:245a
    Mäč̣č̣a **III**:618ab
  Qabeena **IV**:248b
  Sāho **III**:182a
  Ṣänᶜadäglä **IV**:519b–20a
  Somali
    Isaaq **III**:195a
  Təgre **IV**:854ab, 900a
  Təgrəñña-speakers **IV**:908b
guerilla **V**:240a, 433a
impact
  diseases **II**:333a; **III**:49b–50b
  displacements and migrations **I**:480b; **III**:392a, 393b; **IV**:172b–73a, 174b, 175b, 177b, 1014a
  economy **II**:357b
  infrastructure and buildings **I**:738a; **II**:717a; **IV**:394b, 892a, 1043a
military aid and advice **I**:475b, 716b
  advisors and instructions
    Götz **II**:862a
    Kirkham **I**:230a; **III**:409a
    Virgin **IV**:1056b–57a
    Zander **II**:768b
  countries and regions **II**:452a, 771a
    Egypt **II**:240b
    Iran **III**:184b–85a
    Israel **III**:217b–18a
    Russia **III**:411b, 1141a; **IV**:420b
    Spain **IV**:771a
    Syria **III**:116b
    United Kingdom **IV**:430b, 1027b, 1031b–32a
    United States **III**:351a; **IV**:1036b–37b
military collections **II**:15a; **III**:303a
military leaders **II**:151b
  14th cent.
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:227b–28b; **IV**:347a
  15th cent.
    Amməḫa Ṣəyon **I**:292b
    Yaḥyā b. Sad Bak **III**:108a
    Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob **I**:159a; **III**:313b
  16th cent.
    Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **I**:155b
    Darägot **II**:98b
    Dias **II**:150a
    Faris **II**:496a
    Gälawdewos **II**:656b
    Gama **II**:663b–64b
    Halibo **II**:977b
    Ḥamälmal **II**:982b–83a
    Naᶜod **III**:1135a
    Robel **IV**:397a
    Ṡärṣa Dəngəl **I**:610a; **II**:951a; **IV**:545a–46b
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:831a
  17th cent.
    Abete **I**:40a
    Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
    Awnabyos **I**:404a
    Bəčo **I**:512a
    Bəᶜəlä Krəstos **I**:514b
    Bihono **I**:583a
    Bukko **I**:637a
    Fares **II**:495a
    Gabriel **II**:632b
    Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:705b
    Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a
    Qəbᵓa Krəstos **IV**:267a
    Śəᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:591b
    Susənyos **III**:506b, 705b, 1039a
    Wäldä Giyorgis **IV**:1099a
  18th cent.
    Aligaz **I**:204a
    Geta **II**:777a
    Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b
    Gʷangul Bərru **II**:939a
    Mäḥammäd Ali **III**:647a
    Mikaᵓel Ṣəhul **III**:962b
    Tulluu **IV**:1000b
    Wäldä Ǝwosṭatewos **IV**:1097a
    Wäldä Ləᶜul **II**:306b
  19th cent.
    Abärra Kaśa Ḫaylu **I**:8a, 280b
    Abbaa Ḇagiboo I **I**:10b–11a
    Abbaa Ǧifaar I **I**:14b
    Abbaa Gomol I **I**:16a
    Abbaa Magaal **I**:20a
    Abū Bakr b. *aftal-garād* ᶜAbdalmannān b. Muḥammad **I**:51b
    ᶜAläme Gʷalu **I**:190a
    Alula Abba **I**:374a
    Alula Ǝngəda **I**:211b
    Amməḫa Iyäsus **I**:274a
    Arakel **I**:311a
    Balča Śafo **I**:457a
    Bäšah Abboyye **I**:492b
    Däräso Ṭabo **II**:101a; **IV**:837b
    Darge Śahlä Śəllase **II**:102ab
    F̱atansa Illuu **II**:505a
    Ǧaawee Ončo **II**:595b
    Gäbbäyyähu Gora **II**:599a
    Gama M̱oras **II**:666a
    Garbi Ǧilo **III**:542a
    Gärmame Wäldä Ḥawaryat **II**:708a
    Ǧiilčaa **II**:937ab
    Ǧimma Abbaa Ǧifaar I **II**:802b
    Gobäna Dač̣i **II**:817b
    Goššu Zäwde **II**:861ab
    Gunǧi **II**:730b
    Gʷangul Bərru **II**:939a
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:952a
    Ḫaylu **II**:1068a
    Hoti Šeroči **III**:74b
    Ibrāhīm **III**:110a
    Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350a
    Lämma Abboyye **III**:493b
    Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:525b
    Mäkʷännən Wäldä Mikaᵓel **III**:686a–87b
    Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:722ab
    Mängäša Yoḥannəs **III**:728b
    Mäšäša Säyfu **III**:830a
    Mästawät **III**:858a
    Mätäkko **III**:861b
    Mənilək II **III**:227a, 923a; **IV**:63b
    Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:957b
    Muḥammad ᶜAbdallāh Ḥasan **III**:1045a
    Muḥammad ᶜAbdarraḥīm **III**:1047b
    Nadäw **III**:1093b–94a
    Nimr **III**:1187a
    Ončo **IV**:28a
    S̱äbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430b
    Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:465ab, 556b
    Səḥhat Arägawi **IV**:587b
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:837b–38b
    Täsämma Nadäw **IV**:866b–67b
    Tewodros II **III**:932ab, 934ab; **IV**:931a, 934ab
    Tulluu Gunǧi **II**:730b
    Wäldä Aššagari **IV**:1111b
    Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **II**:986b; **IV**:1100b–01b
    Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon **IV**:1105b–06b
    Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115a
    Wärqitu **IV**:1147b
    Wäsän Sägäd **I**:366a; **IV**:1153b
    Wəbe Aṭnaf Sägäd **IV**:1169a
  20th cent.
    Afäwärq **I**:122b
    Aman Mikaᵓel Andom **I**:216a
    Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:252b
    Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mäšäsa **II**:613a
    Gäräsu Duki **II**:702b
    Golǧa Nablä **II**:836b
    Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314a
    Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm **III**:314b
    Maǧīd ᶜAbbū **II**:668b
    Täᵓammərat Yəggäzu **IV**:798a
    Täfäri Banti **IV**:814b
    Wärqənäh Gäbbäyyähu **IV**:1147a
military offices and titles **I**:336ab
  abägaz **I**:5a
  abbaa dulaa **I**:13a
  abbaa lafa **I**:19a
  abbaa seera **I**:21b
  afä nəguś **I**:114a
  aläqa **I**:191b
  azmač **I**:418b–19b
  azzaž **I**:422b
  balabbat **I**:451b
  balambaras **I**:452b
  baldäräba **I**:423a
  baldäras **I**:457b–58a
  bitwäddäd **I**:594ab
  č̣affee I:662a
  däǧän **II**:60b
  däǧǧazmač **II**:62ab
  fanno **II**:490a
  gadaa **II**:633b, 634b–35a, 636b; **IV**:61b

  - *hariyyaa* **II**:1033a
  - *hegäno* **III**:9b
  - *käntiba* **III**:338a, 339a
  - *ləğ* **III**:544a
  - *ligaba* **III**:568b
  - *liqä mäk^w^as* **III**:580b
  - *mälkäñña* **III**:700a
  - *märəd azmač* **III**:780b
  - *mooti* **III**:1015ab
  - *ras* **IV**:330b–31a
  - *šaläqa* **IV**:491b
  - *šum* **IV**:762a
  - *šumbaš* **IV**:763b
  - *wag šum* **IV**:1071b
  - *wälasma* **IV**:1084b
  - *wäyzäro* **IV**:1166b
  - *wazīr* **IV**:1167b
  - *woma* **IV**:1191b
- publications **I**:125a
- religion **II**:814a; **III**:840b; **IV**:362a, 363b
  - Christianity
    - art **II**:347b, 349a–50b, 765a; **III**:466b–67a, 480b; **IV**:293a
    - conversions **I**:796b; **II**:419a
    - divination and prophecy **I**:217a
    - divinities **II**:477b; **IV**:360ab, 1134b
    - *əddər* **II**:226b
    - eschatology **II**:312b
    - fasting **II**:504a
    - holy men and saints **III**:59b–60a, 803b; **IV**:479b
    - icons **IV**:1104a, 1110a
    - religious celebrations **III**:840b
    - religious literature **I**:195a, 433a; **II**:525a, 657a; **III**:1189b; **IV**:516b, 640b, 787b
    - spirits **IV**:728a
    - *tabot* **IV**:803a
  - Islam **III**:214a; **IV**:200a
- sources
  - inscriptions **II**:335a, 479b, 895a; **III**:155a, 160b, 331b, 355a, 1012a, 1193a
  - photography **IV**:146ab
- symbols of **III**:572b
- use of
  - boats **I**:599a
  - camels **I**:677b
  - cartography **I**:690a
  - elephants **II**:255a–56b, 257b
  - horses **III**:70ab
  - mules **III**:1065b
  - *nägarit* **III**:1105ab
- writing and research **I**:26a, 387b, 446ab, 535b, 694a, 806b; **II**:560a, 602b, 663a, 884b–85a; **III**:46a, 57a, 84b, 434b, 950b; **IV**:124b, 408a, 982a; **V**:396b
- s. also ᶜAdwa, Battle of; army; cavalry; *čawa*; colonialism; Egyptian–Ethiopian war; *fanno*; fire-arms; forts; *ğihād*; guerrilla; Harär Military Academy; Holäta Military Academy; Imperial Bodyguard; infantry; Italian war 1895–96; Italian war 1935–36; *kätäma*; *Mäläsay*; Mamlūks; military units; *näfṭäñña*; navy; Ottomans; police; Provincial Military Administrative Council; resistance; Revolution of 1974; *šəfta*; shields; swords; war; War of Liberation; *Wäyyanä*; World War I; World War II

- Warğəh (Wargar, Wargeh, Warğih, Wegar), ethn. **I**:228ab, 230b, 415b; **III**:664b, 888a; **IV**:**1145b–46a**; **V**:383b, 385a
- Warğəh (Wärği), lang **V**:383a
- Warğəh (Wargar, Wargeh, Warğih, Wegar), pl.n. **I**:195b
- Wärğii Tuulama, ethn. **IV**:911a
- *wärḫa*, cal. **III**:661a
- Wärᵓi, riv. **I**:221a, 386b; **II**:286a, 527a; **IV**:49b, 458b, 823b, 854ab, 889b, 1181b
  - ill. **II**:761ab; **III**:130ab
- Wärᵓi Läḵä, *wär.* **IV**:458b, 854a
- Wariga s. Wärräyega
- Waring and Gillow, comp. **II**:691a
- *wärka*, bot. **IV**:856a, 859b
  - s. also sycamore
- Warka, wife Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən
  - ill. **II**:1070b
- *wärk^w^ä*, mus. **II**:477b
- Wärota, settl. **II**:98a
- Wärq, *abba* **I**:723a
- *wärq*, coin **I**:770a; **IV**:46b
- *Wärq*, mil. unit **V**:433b
- *wärq*, min. s. gold; *Sämənnä wärq*
- Wärq Amba, pl.n. **IV**:321a; **V**:91a
- Wärq Lädḥo, mon. **III**:899b
- *Wärq Wängel* s. *Wängelä Wärq*
- Wärqa, town **IV**:**1146ab**
  - map **IV**:1146a
- Wärqafärrahu Käbbädä, wr. **I**:93a
- Wärqämədər, pl.n. **IV**:415b
- *Wärqe* s. *Ḥatäta Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob*
- Wärqe, *liq.m.* (19th cent.) s. Mərč̣a Wärqe
- Wärqe, *ras*, *afa nəguś* (19th cent.) **I**:511b; **III**:831b
- Wärqe (Madalče), *wäyz.* **IV**:972a
- Wärqe Karapet (Käräbet), *aytä* **I**:345b; **III**:933b; **V**:361a
- *Wärqəha* (Musa Aron), lit. **IV**:907a
- Wärqənäš, daugh. Nəguśä Yəmär Kätäma s. M ayer, Sara
- Wärqənäh Ǝšäte (Charles Martin), *azzaž*, *ḥakim* **III**:144b; **IV**:921a, 1023a, **1146b–47a**; **V**:329a, 500a
  - ill. **IV**:1147a
  - contributions to
    - anti-slavery mouvement **IV**:681a
    - *Bərhanənna sälam* **I**:537a
    - *New Times and Ethiopian News* **III**:1173b
    - *special court* **IV**:721a
  - relation to
    - Aggədäw Wäldä Maryam **I**:147b
    - ᶜAlämayyähu **II**:304a
    - Asfa Yəlma **I**:368a
    - Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b
- Wärqənäh Gäbäyyähu, mil. **I**:810a; **II**:708a, 866a, 1081b; **IV**:219ab, **1147ab**
- Wärqənäš Asfaw, daugh. Asfaw Yəlma **I**:368a; **III**:386b
- Wärqənäš Ǝngəda, *wäyz.* **II**:654b
- Wärqənäš Yəlma Asfaw, *wäyz.* **IV**:426a
- Wärqənäš Yəzähawal, wife Bell **I**:525a; **III**:692a
- Wärqitu, queen (Wärqitu Wädağo) **I**:215b, 478a; **II**:1056b; **III**:558a, 716b, 858a, 957a; **IV**:931b, 1067a, **1147b–48b**; **V**:233b
- Wärqitu Nägaśi, daugh. Nägaśi Tägäññ **III**:1111b
- Wärqitu Wädağo s. Wärqitu, *wäyz.*
- Wärqu, *abba* (18th cent.) **III**:259b
- Wärqu, *liq.m.* (19th cent.) **III**:580b
- Wärqu, moth. Marqos **III**:792a
- Wärqu Ǝnquśəllase, *däğğ.* **IV**:463a; **V**:203b
- Wärqu Färrädä, off. **III**:667a
- Wärqu Gobäna, student **III**:691b; **V**:98b
- Wärqu Yəttaṭäqu, jur. **IV**:721a
- Wärqwəha, moth. Mərč̣a Wäldä Kidan **III**:932b–33a
- Wärr Day s. Orma
- *warra*, soc. **I**:10b, 352b; **II**:858a; **III**:405a; **IV**:714a, 1148b, 1149b
- *wärra*, witchcraft **I**:333a
- Wärra Babbo, ethn. **IV**:845b
- Wärra Babbo, reg. **II**:998b, 1076b; **III**:716a; **IV**:60a, 845a; **V**:75a
- Wärrä Badesso, pl.n. **III**:474b
- Warra Bakaree s. Leeqaa Naqamtee
- *warra bokkuu*, soc. **I**:602a
- Wärrä Daya (Dayya), ethn. **I**:161a, 426b–27a; **III**:426a, 1053a
- Wärrä Gibbu, pl.n. **III**:474b
- Wärrä Gode, pl.n. **III**:474b
- Wärrä Himäno, ethn. **IV**:1119b–20a
- Wärrä Himäno, reg. **I**:30a; **IV**:60a, 861a, **1148b–49b**; **V**:72b, 234a, 238b, 548b
  - ill. **IV**:1149a
  - map **IV**:1148b
  - areas
    - Abbe Bet **I**:30a
    - Lägambo **III**:475a

    - Täkʷəlädäre **IV**:845b
  - figures, rulers
    - Amäde Bäšir **I**:190a, 215b
    - Amäde Kolase **I**:73a; **V**:231b–32a
    - Amäde Libän **V**:232b
    - Bätto **III**:647a
    - Bərru Lubo **I**:543a
    - Dori Gugsa **II**:194b
    - Gäbrä Ḥəywät Mikaʾel **II**:614a
    - Libän Amäde **II**:717a; **III**:557b; **V**:14a
    - Mäḥammäd Ali/Mikaʾel ᶜAli **III**:646b, 957ab; **V**:75a
    - Mästawät **III**:858ab
  - relation with
    - Mäšäša Wärqe **III**:831b
    - Muḥammad Šāfī **III**:1057b
    - Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1167a
  - religion **II**:998b; **III**:206a, 213a, 1061b
  - titles **III**:126b; **IV**:761a
  - travel and exploration **III**:473a
  - s. also Mammädočč
- Wärrä Illu, *awr*. **III**:472b, 473b
- Wärrä Illu (Wärrayəllu), reg. **I**:682a; **II**:775ab; **III**:473a, 475a, 646a, 672a, 858b; **IV**:60a, 913a, 1149a, **1149b–50a**; **V**:234a, 238b
  - map **IV**:1172a
- Wärrä Illu, town **I**:435b; **III**:473a; **IV**:861a; **V**:234a
- Wärra Leeqaa s. Leeqaa
- Wärra Nonno s. Nonno
- Warra Qaallu (Wärrä Qallu), ethn. **II**:776a; **IV**:257b, 1119b
- Wärrä Qallu, reg. s. Qallu
- Wärrä Šeh s. Yäǧǧu dynasty
- Wärrä Ṭayyä, ethn. **IV**:845b
- Wärrä Wayyu, ethn. **IV**:845b
- Warrāba, area **III**:1053b
- Wärräbabbo s. Wärra Babbo
- Wärräsek (Wärrä Šeh, Wärrä Šehočč) s. Yäǧǧu dynasty
- Wärräyega (Wariga), moth. Darge Šahlä Śəllase **II**:102a; **IV**:466b
- Wärrayəllu s. Wärrä Illu
- Warraysa Dagad, pl.n. **IV**:324a
- *Warrior King* (Śahlä Śəllase Bərhanä Maryam), lit. **II**:305a
- Warsangali (Warsangeeli), ethn. **II**:1a, 1034b; **III**:632b; **IV**:439a
- Warsaw University, acad. **I**:633a; **II**:436b, 528b; **IV**:165a, 751b; **V**:292b, 410b
- Warsaw University Senate Committee for the Imprisoned **V**:411a
- warthog (*Phacochoerus africanus*), zool. **III**:903a
- Wärwär s. Lalibäla
- Warwick Trading Co. **V**:316b
- Warya, ethn. **IV**:510a
- Waša, town, Kullo Konta **III**:449b
- Waša Ǝndrəyas, cave **V**:179b
- Waša Mikaʾel, church, Addis Abäba s. Yäkka Mikaʾel
- Waša Mikaʾel, church, Wällo **I**:495b; **IV:1150b–51b**
  - ill. **IV**:1151ab
  - map **IV**:1150b
  - inscriptions **III**:163b
  - murals **II**:348b, 764b; **III**:819a; **IV**:97b, 402a; **V**:44a
- Waša Zena Maryam, church **V**:179b
- Wäšäba Gəmb, Gondär **II**:201a, 741a
- Wasäl, *amba* **I**:224b; **IV**:555b; **V**:237b–38a
  - s. also Ambassal
- Wäsäl, town **II**:681b
- Wäsän, *ḥasgʷa* **V**:236a, 341b
- Wäsän Ḫaylu (20th cent.), *wag šum* **IV**:561a, **1151b–52a**
  - ill. **IV**:1152a
- Wäsän Kənfu (19th cent.), *wag šum* **III**:385a; **IV**:816a
- Wäsän Sägäd, epithet **V**:552a
- Wäsän Sägäd, *mär.az.* (16th cent.) **I**:394a; **III**:1134b; **IV:1152b–53b**; **V**:510a
  - association with
    - Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ġāzī **II**:310b; **IV**:610a
    - Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:385a; **IV**:397a
    - Naʾod Mogäsa **III**:535b, 536b
- Wäsän Sägäd, *mär.az.*, *ras* (19th cent.) **I**:366a; **IV**:503b, **1153b–54a**
  - ill. **III**:91b
  - active in
    - Angoläla **I**:267b
    - Däbrä Bərhan **II**:12a
    - Ǝnsaro **II**:315b
    - Märḥabete **III**:783b, 1016b
    - Midda **III**:951b
    - Qʷəndi **IV**:315b, 556a
    - Sälale **IV**:483b
    - Sälla Dəngay **IV**:495a
  - association with
    - Däbrä Libanos **II** :27a
    - *ras* **III**:780b; **IV** :331a
  - descriptions of **IV**:503b
  - family **I**:366a; **IV**:465a, 556b
  - mausoleum **II**:589a, 873b
- Wäsän Sägäd Wädaǧǧo Gobäna, *däǧǧ*. **III**:253b; **IV**:1066b; **V**:505b
- Wäsän Yälläš Bäzarde, *wäyz.* **III**:687b
- Wäsäne Wärqe Kosrof, art. **V**:257a, 261b
- Wašär Gumhe Wäldä Maryam, inerpreter **V**:361b
- Wašära (Wašära Maryam), mon. **I**:232a; **II**:848a; **III**:807b; **IV**:140a, 284b, 286a; **V**:415b
- Wašaye, town **III**:449b
- Wašaye, *wär.* **III**:449b
- *wašənt*, mus. **I**:361a, 462b; **II**:273b; **III**:170a; **IV**:286b, 1154ab
  - ill. **IV**:1154b
- Washington, DC, town **II**:384a, 433b, 959b; **IV**:814b, 1036a; **V**:46b, 121b
  - diaspora **II**:153a; **III**:1085b
- Wäsif, pl.n. **IV**:447b
- Wasihun Bälay, wr. **V**:484b
- Wāṣil, battle **I**:157ab; **II**:936b; **III**:1209a; **IV**:411b
- Wāṣil (Wäsil), reg. **IV**:1098a; **V**:238a
- Waṣilu, settl. **III**:109a
- Wašlu, pl.n. **II**:963b; **IV**:674a
- Wasmaᶜ Ǧabara s. Walašma
- *waššа*, cave church **IV**:402a
- Wašša Mikaʾel s. Waša Mikaʾel
- Wassmann, Dietrich Heinrich, miss. **III**:16a, 1152a; **V**:226b, 324b
  - ill. **III**:16a
- Wassmann, Martha, miss. **V**:226b
- Wāšū ᶜUṯmān, renegade **V**:216a
- *wäṭ*, dish **I**:474b, 590b, 623a; **II**:551a, 561b, 562b, 563b, 565a; **III**:1201b; **IV**:724b, 725b
  - s. also *bärbäre*; *doro wäṭ*
- *waṭa*, caste **I**:749a; **II**:238b, 551a; **V**:385a
  - s. also Waata
- Waṭa, reg., Rift Valley **III**:426a
- Wata, reg., Wällo s. Bitaha-Wata
- *Wätadärənna ᶜAlamaw* s. *Wättaddärənna ᶜalamaw*
- *Waṭanī* s. *Kulub*
- Wataro, anc. **II**:114b
- *Wäṭäṭo əndabboy ᶜAndu* (Bärhe Arʾaya), lit. **IV**:907a
- Waṭāwīṭ, lang. s. Berta
- *Waṭāwīṭ*, lineages **I**:381b, 529b, 548a; **III**:94a, 422b; **IV**:34b, 666a, 677ab, **1155a**; **V**:309b–10a, 443a
  - Sinnār **IV**:666a
  - slave trade **IV**:677ab
- *Watchers*: *The Book of the Watchers*, lit. **II**:311b–12a
  - s. also *Enoch*, *Book of*
- water **II**:325a–26b, 393a, 750b–51a; **IV**:389b, **1155b–58a**
  - ill. **III**:454a; **IV**:1157b
  - agriculture **I**:151ab
  - archaeology **I**:175a; **II**:753b–54a; **IV**:188a, 389b
  - association with
    - bamboo **I**:462ab
    - diseases **I**:584a; **II**:170ab; **IV**:1065a
    - eucalyptus **II**:324b
  - conservation **IV**:311b, 1160b
  - cultural significance **IV:1156b–58a**
    - food **I**:468a, 482a, 622b, 765a; **II**:318a; **III**:65b–66a, 546b
    - healing **II**:18b, 131b, **III**:3ab, 433a, 525a, 882b, 904a; **V**:145b, 148b, 159a, 219a

-
  -
    - religious **I**:447b, 469a, 470a, 817a; **II**:131b, 249a, 510b, 535b, 727a; **III**:439ab, 523a; **IV**:200b, 270a, 276ab, 915b, 959b; **V**:184ab, 426b
    - ritual **I**:590b, 592a; **II**:588b; **III**:636b; **IV**:915b
    - social **I**:125b
    - spirits **II**:805b; **IV**:727ab, 960a
  - hydrography **IV**:**1155a–56b**
  - legal aspects (access, control) **I**:1a, 318a, 614b, 616a, 749b; **III**:853b
  - mineral and hot springs **I**:225a; **II**:88a, 544a; **III**:66b–67a, 663a; **V**:289b
  - trade **V**:52a
  - water supply **I**:289a, 406a, 443b, 513a, 784b; **II**:184b, 214b, 286b, 687b, 723a, 838b, 1014a; **III**:55b, 688a; **IV**:385b; **V**:366a
    - industrial **I**:125b
    - natural **I**:188b, 257b, 264b, 267b; **III**:15a; **V**:58b, 348ab
    - piped **I**:79b, 83b, 88a, 359b, 401b; **II**:104b, 136a; **III**:121a, 762b, 851a; **IV**:1147a
    - reservoirs and wells **I**:106a, 121b, 606a, 611b, 638b; **II**:92b, 232a, 528a, 674a, 691a, 854b; **III**:23b, 472a, 612b; **IV**:10a
    - transportation **I**:271a, 348a
  - watersheds **I**:79b, 459a, 617b; **II**:87a, 255a; **III**:313a, 800a; **IV**:580a, 845b, 855b
  - s. also Abbay; Abbayya; Abyata; ᶜAfar Depression; Ambo; Atbara; Awadi; Awaš; Awasa; Bäläs; Baptism; boats; dams; drought; electric power plants; energy; environment; Fəlwəha; fish; floods; Ǧämma; Gänale; Gaš; Ḫašəngä; Ḥayq; holy water; hydrological techniques; irrigation; lakes; land drainage; Langano; Nile; Omo; rainfall; Rift Valley; rivers; *ṣäbäl*; Setit; Täkkäze; Ṭana; Wabi Šäbälle; water mills; waterfalls; *wādī*
- water hyacinth, bot. **II**:325a
- water management s. dams; irrigation; land drainage
- water mills **I**:274b; **II**:481b, 782a, 880b; **V**:58b, 349b
- waterfalls **I**:192b; **III**:489a, 874b, 1181a; **IV**:19a; **V**:421b
  - s. also Ṭis əsat
- Watson, Elizabeth, sch. **IV**:366b
- *Wättaddärənna ᶜalamaw*, per. **IV**:206b
- *Wättaddärənna gizew*, per. **I**:125a
- Waugh, Evelyn, wr. **IV**:1024b, **1158a–59a**; **V**:403a
- *Waugh in Abyssinia* (Waugh), lit. **IV**:1158b; **V**:403a
- Waᶜungé, *imām* **I**:406a
- Wavell, Archibald Graham, mil. **IV**:1159a, 1187a
- Wavell, Sir Archibald Percival, earl **III**:344a, 345a; **IV**:1031b, 1144a, **1159ab**, 1195a
- wax (beeswax) **I**:317a, 515b; **III**:402b
  - trade **I**:34b; **II**:74b, 77a, 174a, 668b, 681a, 883b; **III**:65b, 609a, 986a; **IV**:405a, 560b, 573a, 759b, 920b
  - uses
    - liturgy **IV**:271b, 277a
    - lost wax process **I**:595a, 816b, 820b; **III**:283a
    - phonography (cylinders) **I**:146a; **III**:1082b; **IV**:144b, 412a, 413b
    - ritual **I**:646b; **II**:588b
    - tablets **V**:244b
  - s. also bees and beekeeping; honey
- wax and gold s. *sämənnä wärq*
- *Way anä däqqi – säᵓan məməlkatᵓdo* (Abbäbä Täsfa Giyorgis), lit. **IV**:907a
- Way Bärr, arch. site **IV**:400a
- *Way of Conquistadors* (Gumilev), lit. **V**:336a
- *waᵓa*, rel. **IV**:1062a
- *wäyäg*, lit. **IV**:40b
- Wäyb (Wabi Ǧestro), riv. **I**:459a; **II**:685b, 709a, 750b, 806b, 808b, 820a; **IV**:416b, 715a–16a, 1155b, **1159b–60a**
  - map **IV**:714a
- *wäyba*, cloth. **I**:762b–63a
- Waybela Maryam, church **II**:315a
- Waydarat s. Wäǧǧärat
- Wayət, riv. **II**:675b, 775b
- *wäyn* s. eucharist; wine
- Wäyn Amba, town **I**:639a; **III**:473b
- Wäyna, mon. **IV**:303a, 516b
- *wäyna däga*, geog. **I**:37a, 79b, 149a, 230b, 281a, 342b–43a, 655a, 753b; **II**:56b–57a, 64a, 86b–87a, 104a, 214ab, 324b, 393a, 716b, 751a, 870b; **III**:76b, 125a, 192a, 380b, 767b; **IV**:311b, 483b, 779b, 845b, 888a, **1160a–61a**; **V**:13a, 36a, 40b, 58b, 120a, 369a
- Wäyna Däga, reg. **I**:408a; **II**:40a; **III**:564a; **IV**:1161b
- Wäyna Däga (Zäntära), pl.n. **II**:125b; **IV**:1185b
  - map **IV**:1161b
  - battle 1543 **I**:157b, 439b; **II**:98a, 111b, 302a, 593a, 656b, 664a; **III**:970a; **IV**:435a, **1161b–62a**; V:315b
  - battle 1632 **I**:583a; **III**:506b, 564a, 705b, 707a; **IV**:382a
- Waynaba s. Arwe
- Waynamä Kidanä Məḥrät, church **V**:457b
- Waynat, riv. **IV**:1076a
- Wäyne, anc. **II**:838b
- Wäyni, ruba **II**:286a
- Wäynitu Ḫaylä Kəbrät, *wäyz.* **I**:23b
- *Wäynut*, art. s. *Səᶜəlä Wäynut*
- Wäyr Amba, *wär.* **I**:344a
- *wäyra*, bot. **II**:568a; **III**:835a; **IV**:508a, 856a; **V**:555a
  - s. also olive tree
- Wäyra Amba s. Däse
- Wäyra Amba, town **II**:44ab
- Wäyra Wəha, settl. **IV**:341b
- Waytāle, idiom **I**:505a
- Wayteen, anc. **IV**:8b
- Wäyṭo, ethn. **I**:439a, 443a, 834a; **III**:90b; **IV**:1062b, **1162a–64a**; **V**:413a, 476a
  - ill. **IV**:1163ab
  - areas **IV**:857a, 860a, 862b
  - fishing **I**:599b; **II**:550a–51a, 563b; **IV**:859b–60a
  - food **II**:564b; **III**:36b
  - language **II**:394a, 404a
  - religion **III**:198b, 697a
- Wäyṭo (Dullay, Limo, Woito), riv. **I**:318a; **II**:204a, 984b, 986a; **III**:1026b, 1183a; **IV**:29b, 31a–32a, 453a, 504b–05a; **V**:289a
- Wäyṭo, town **IV**:31ab, 506a
- Wäyṭo, *wär.* **II**:986a
- Wayu Tuka, reg. **II**:523a
- *wäywät*, chants **II**:80b
- *Wäyyanä*, party s. Tigray People’s Liberation Front
- *wäyyanä*, rebellion, 1943 **II**:718a; **III**:561b; **IV**:950b, 1142a, **1164a–66a**; **V**:284a
  - ill. **IV**:1165b
  - areas
    - Ambalage **I**:223a
    - Mäqälä **III**:762b
    - Wäǧǧärat **IV**:342b, 894a, 1075b
  - role of
    - Abbäbä Arägay **I**:22b
    - Abbäbä Damṭäw **I**:23b
    - Great Britain **I**:628a; **IV**:1026a, 1032a
    - Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1063b; **IV**:894a
- *wäyyanä*, rebellion, 1991 **I**:330b; **III**:1140b; **IV**:1128b
- Wayyən Amba s. Wäyn Amba
- Wayyu, ethn. **IV**:1010a
- Wäyza, ethn. **II**:678b
- Wäyzäro, mt. **V**:204a
- Wäyzäro, pl.n. **IV**:1001a
- *wäyzäro*, title **IV**:633a, **1166ab**
- Wäyzäro Səhin Mikaᵓel Secondary School **II**:233b; **III**:1058a; **IV**:620a; **V**:81a
- Wäyzazər Kidanä Məḥrät (Yäwäyzazərt Kidanä Məḥrät), church **IV**:297a, 312b

Wäzäqa, settl. **V**:172b
Wäzäzu Aṭäfk, *fit.*
  ill. **IV**:147b
Wa^{c}zeb s. W^{c}ZB
Wazeba (Wazebas bisi Zagaly), ruler, 4th cent. **I**:176b, 767b; **II**:262b; **IV**:81b
wazema, lit. **IV**:284ab, 991b, **1166b–67a**; **V**:86a, 163b
wazema, rel. off. **I**:312a; **II**:123b, 773b, 976a; **III**:101a, 134b, 539a, 545b, 582a, 911a, 939b–40a; **IV**:49a, 198b, 603a; **V**:163b, 174b
  ill. **III**:917ab
Wazen s. Ǝllä Gäbäz
Wazena (WZN), ruler **I**:175b, 176b; **II**:264a; **V:551a–552b**
  ill. **V**:551b–52a
Wazəntät, settl. **I**:550b–51a
Wazerma, pl.n. **II**:391a
wazīr, title **IV**:1166a, **1167ab**
  title holders **I**:27a, 430a, 455b; **II**:151b, 385ab, 508a, 787b, 810a, 1016b–17a, 1018a; **III**:320a, 373a, 737b, 953a, 1052a, 1053a–54a, 1101b, 1209ab; **IV**:565b, 846b, 1152b; **V**:182b, 229b
Wäžžärat s. Wäǧǧärat
WCC s. World Council of Churches
WḎBH, Aks. **II**:894b
WD̄TT, Punt **I**:104a
weapons, conventional **III**:188b–89a; **V**:59b, 74a, 76a, 148a, 240b, 431a, 436a, 454a, 554b
  art **II**:192a, 347b; **IV**:399b
  association with
    games **II**:670b
    gəmǧa bet **II**:741a
    inscriptions **III**:153a
    liqä mäk^{w}as **III**:579b
    pilgrimages **IV**:153a
    religious symbols **I**:533b
  avoidance of **IV**:800b, 1125b
  ethnic groups
    Fellata **II**:518a
    Maya **III**:888b
    Oromo **II**:740a
      Tuulama **IV**:1010a
    Somali **III**:9a
    Tirmaga **IV**:964a
  history **III**:240a; **IV**:759b, 1016a, 1028a, 1194b; **V**:467b, 522b
    conventions and treaties **III**:414a, 527b; **IV**:406a
    figures
      Ali Alula **II**:49b
      Elemo Qiliṭuu **II**:253a
      Fasilädäs **II**:501b
      Giyorgis **II**:811b
      Iyasu, *ləǧ* **IV**:79a, 1029b
      Kirkham **III**:409a
      Mäk^{w}ännən Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:686b
      Mənilək II **II**:751b; **III**:648a, 922b–23a, 924b, 1021a, 1167b
      Minas **III**:971b
      Mondon-Vidailhet **III**:1000a
      Soleillet **IV**:687a
      Tewodros **II**:649ab; **IV**:426a, 933a
      Wäldä Giyorgis Wäldä Yoḥannəs **IV**:1103a
      Yəsḥaq Wäldä Ǝzum **III**:321a
    megalithic cultures **III**:912b
    military conflicts **III**:1037b, 1141b
      Egyptian-Ethiopian war **II**:921b, 923a; **IV**:1106a
      Italian war 1895-96 **IV**:78b
      Italian war 1935-36 **II**:1058b; **III**:230b, 232b; **IV**:1024b
      Somalia **IV**:709a
      Turko-Ethiopian war **III**:971a
      War of Liberation **IV**:1187b, 1195b
    Pre-Aksumite culture **IV**:204a
    training **II**:1022a
  in literature **II**:584b
  museums and exhibitions of **I**:354b; **IV**:150a
  production **I**:595a; **II**:839a, 999b, 1000b, 1003a; **III**:121a, 401a; **IV**:1092b
  trade **I**:716b; **II**:770b; **III**:852b, 862b; **IV**:777a
  use in
    birth procedures **I**:590b
    coronations **I**:803a
    dances **II**:83a
    marriage **III**:796b
    sports **IV**:728b
  writing **II**:885b; **III**:109b, 770a; **IV**:117b
  s. also army; cavalry; firearms; hunting; infantry; knives; lances; shields; spears; swords; warfare
weapons, non-conventional
  gas and chemical **II**:877b; **III**:231a, 233b, 1151a
  nuclear **II**:296b
weavers and weaving **II**:215b, 397a; **III**:531a; **IV**:714b, **1167b–69a**; **V**:257a, 280b, 349b, 437b
  ill. **I**:501b; **III**:991b; **IV**:1168ab
  areas and settlements
    Addis Abäba **II**:723a
    Angoläla **I**:267b
    Baḥər Dar **I**:443a
    Bale **I**:458b
    Funduroo **II**:587a
    Gälila **II**:660a
    Gamo Gofa **II**:681a
      Ǧinka **II**:804b
    Ǧawla **II**:715b
    Gondär **II**:839a, 847b
    Käfa **III**:323b
    Mugär Gädam **III**:1039b
    Šadäho **IV**:445a
    Sägli **IV**:458b
    Sälale **IV**:483b
    Wäläqa **IV**:1082ab
  association with *buda* **I**:633b
  ethnic groups
    Aari **I**:3a
    Argobba **I**:332b, 334a
    Betä Ǝsraʾel **I**:553b, 554b, 557a; **II**:484b, 843a
    Dita **II**:172b–73a
    Dokko **II**:187b
    Dorze **II**:196b–97b; **IV**:177a
    Gamo **II**:678b, 679b, 962b
      Dita **II**:172b–73a
    Gidiččo **II**:790b
    Ḫamta **II**:995b
    Ḣaruro **II**:790b
    Käfa **III**:328b
    Konso **III**:426b
    Koorete **III**:431b
    Malo **III**:712b
    Oč̣ollo **IV**:6b
    Oyda **IV**:85a
    Rašāʾida **IV**:336b
    Säbdärat **IV**:434a
    Sidaama **IV**:656b
    Wäyṭo **IV**:1163a
    Yäm **V**:21a
    Zala **V**:120a
    Zay **V**:163a
    Zayse **V**:173a
  history **V**:70b, 90a
  in literature **II**:471b; **IV**:697a
  industrial weaving **I**:289a; **V**:350b
  materials **III**:69b
  socio-professional groups **V**:412b, 414ab
    azmari **I**:420b
    Betä Abrəham **I**:551b
    ǧäbärti **I**:439a; **II**:597b
  writing **IV**:749b
  s. also basketry; clothing; cotton; handicrafts; *mənṭaf*; silk; textiles; wool
Wē^{c}áytu s. Awaš
Wəbe, *aläqa* **III**:87b
Wəbe Argäno, *qäññ.* **II**:1042b
Wəbe Aṭnaf Sägäd (Abba Tadäg), *däǧǧ.* **III**:557a, 727b; **IV:1169ab**; **V**:158a
Wəbe Bäräha, reg. **IV**:1169b
Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam (Abba Mare), *däǧǧ.* **II**:209a, 548a; **IV**:892b, 1106a, **1169b–72a**, 1193a; **V**:49b, 72b, 125b–28a, 361ab
  ill. **II**:100a–01b; **IV**:1171b
  association with
    Akkälä Guzay **II**:238b
    Däbän Ansa **II**:3b
    Däbarq **II**:3b
    Däräsge Maryam **II**:99b–100a
    Ǝntič̣č̣o **II**:319a
    Səmen **IV**:613a
    Wälqiṭe **IV**:1123a

battles and campaigns
  Akkälä Guzay **I**:167b, 455a
  Bäräkät **II**:303a
  Barka **I**:480b
  Bilin **I**:587a; **II**:251a
  Däräsge **II**:922b
  Kärän **III**:342b
  Karnäššəm **III**:347b
  Kosso Bärr **II**:861a
  Mänsaᶜ **III**:736a
  Massawa **I**:334b; **III**:1117b
  May Ǝslamay **III**:884b–85a
  Nara **III**:1145a
  Ṭaqussa **IV**:862ab
capitals
  Däräsge **II**:99ab, 683a
  Ǝnč̣ät Kab **II**:282b–83a
  Ḥawzen **IV**:889a
diplomacy and foreign relations **I**:345b
  Blondeel **I**:596b
  Blumhardt **I**:598b
  Gregory XVI **IV**:1053b
  Heuglin **III**:25a
  Lefebvre **III**:543a
in art **II**:100b
insignia and symbols **III**:574a; **IV**:585b
opposition to/from **IV**:466a
  Arägawi Säbagadis **I**:310b
  Arʾaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:314a; **IV**:594b
  Combes **I**:782a
  Isenberg **III**:197b
  Krapf **III**:437a
  Märso Ḫaylä Maryam **III**:799ab
  nāʾib **IV**:77b
  Tewodros II **IV**:931a
  Yəmam Gugsa **IV**:930b
relations to
  ᶜAlämayyähu Tewodros **I**:189b
  Bərru Goššu **I**:542b; **II**:861b
  Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561a
  Ǝllen **II**:264b
  Ǝšätu Wəbe **II**:378a
  Goššu Zäwde **II**:861ab
  Ḫaylä Maryam Gäbre **II**:1057a
  Ḫirut Wəbe **III**:655b
  Jacobis **I**:168a, 204b, 683a; **III**:264ab, 527a
  Katte **III**:360b
  Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a
  Märša **III**:581a
  Maru **III**:807ab
  Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1166a; **IV**:861b
  Nimrāb **III**:1187b
  Parkyns **IV**:117a
  Rodatz **IV**:405a
  Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430b–31a
  Ṣäḥaytu **III**:349b
  Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
  Sälama **II**:627a; **IV**:454a, 489b–90a
  Schimper **II**:768b; **IV**:573b–74a; **V**:136a
  Tamisier **IV**:855a
  Täsämma Wäldä Mikaʾel **IV**:868b
  Ṭəru Wärq Wəbe **I**:189b; **IV**:925b, 932b
writing **II**:532a
Wébi Shabèlle s. Wabi Šäbälle
Wəbit (Bersäbeḥ; Wäbi Amiṭo; Wälättä Bärsäbbəḥ; Wubit), wife Iyasu II **III**:252ab, 259a, 286a, 601b, 963a; **IV**:1120a; **V**:49a, 123b
Wəblä Maryam, church **II**:292a; **IV**:669a
Wəč̣ale, reg. **I**:224a, 268ab; **II**:194b; **III**:647a, 968b; **IV**:60a, 342b, 878b, **1172ab**; **V**:13a
  map **IV**:1172a
Wəč̣ale, treaty s. Italo-Ethiopian Treaty of Friendship and Commerce
Wəddalat Gädamu, poet **V**:484b
Wəddase amlak, lit. **I**:392b, 497a, 845a; **II**:332a; **III**:102a, 997b; **IV**:250b, 650a, **1172b–73a**; **V**:502b
Wəddase dəngəl (Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. **II**:812b
Wəddase əmqalä näbiyat, lit. **III**:818a
Wəddase ḥawaryat (Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. **II**:812b
Wəddase Maryam, lit. **II**:736b–37a; **III**:139b, 626b, 765b, 812b–13a, 814b, 816a, 818ab; **IV**:250b, **1173a–74a**, 1189b; **V**:63a, 501b, 513b
  association with
    Isayəyyas **III**:197a
    Shenute of Atripe **IV**:650a
  attribution to
    Ephrem **II**:331b
    Naᶜod **III**:1135a
  editions **III**:370b; **IV**:870a
  relation to
    Mäḥaləyä näbiyat **III**:646a
  in prayers and liturgy **III**:135a; **IV**:197b–98a, 231a, 274b, 1174b
    Anqäṣä bərhan **I**:278b–79a
    Kəśtätä aryam **III**:391b
    Maḫlet **III**:660a
    mälkəʾ **III**:701b
      Mälkəʾa Maryam **III**:708b
    Mäzmurä dəngəl **III**:897a
    Məᶜəraf **III**:911a
    Məhəlla **III**:913b
    Səbḥatä fəqur **IV**:589b
    Səbḥatä nägh **IV**:590b
  theology **IV**:991a
  s. also hymns; Mary; *məᶜəraf*
Wəddase läʾəgzəʾtənä Maryam s. *Anqäṣä bərhan*
Wəddase mäsqäl (Giyorgis of Sägla), lit. **II**:812b, 1045a; **IV**:**1174ab**
  s. also hymns
Wəddase sämayawəyan wämədrawəyan, lit. **I**:341b–42a; **II**:248b
  s. also *Ǝgziʾabəḥer nägśä*
Wəddase wägənay läʾəmma adonay s. *Anqäṣä bərhan* (*Wəddase wägənay läʾəmma adonay*)
Wəddase wägənay lämäsqäl, lit. **II**:1045a
Wəddaseha läʾəgzətənä Maryam **I**:279a
Wəddaye, *abba* **I**:554b; **V**:447a
Wəddəm s. Wədəm
Wəddət, *wäyz.* **III**:558a
weddings **IV**:**1174b–76b**; **V**:268b, 279a, 376a, 419ab, 481b
  ill. **I**:548a; **III**:13b, 835b; **IV**:1176ab; **V**:419ab
  association with
    dances **II**:81a
    gifts **II**:791ab
    poetry and music **III**:171b–72a, 494a, 835a, 1084b; **IV**:40b, 710a, 711a–12b
      azmari **I**:420ab
      ḏikr **II**:158b–59a
      fukkära **II**:584b
      gəṭəm **II**:778a
      masnoy **III**:839ab
    pottery **IV**:194b
    sacrifice **I**:597a; **IV**:443b
  areas and ethnic groups
    Amhara **II**:84a
    Armenians **I**:347a
    Harär **I**:127b, 441b, 748a, 761b; **II**:493b, 787b, 1020b, 1026b, 1028b, 1029b; **III**:13b, 311a, 342a
    Kunfäl **III**:456a
    Maale **III**:609b
    Oromo **IV**:67ab
    Sidaama **IV**:657a
    Wäǧǧärat **II**:718a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091b
    Wäyṭo **IV**:860a
  dowry **III**:931a
  drinks and food **II**:562a
    alcoholics **II**:200ab
      ṭäǧǧ **IV**:818b
    ančoote **I**:256a
    bread **I**:623b; **II**:5b
  gifts **II**:791b
  historical weddings **I**:511b; **II**:959b; **IV**:878b
  in art **II**:692b
  in literature **I**:91b; **II**:615a, 899b; **III**:808b; **IV**:633a
  media coverage of **I**:111b
  objects and instruments
    dəbab **II**:121a
    necklaces **III**:287a
  religion **IV**:362b
    Islam **II**:234a, 515a; **III**:200a, 879ab, 1043b

  Orthodox Christianity **I**:815b; **II**:430a; **III**:1098a, 1126a, 1128b; **IV**:844b
 social aspects
  segregation **IV**:195a
  sexuality **IV**:643a
 use of photography **IV**:148b
 s. also kinship; marriage; matrimony
Wəddo, district **II**:715a; **V**:153b
Wedekind, Klaus, sch. **III**:85ab, 123a, 301b
Wədəm, *nägaši* **II**:825b; **V**:11a
Wədəm Asfäre s. Nəwayä Maryam
Wədəm Asgäd, ruler **V**:45a
Wədəm Säfär, lord **III**:560a
Wədəm Räᶜad, *aṣe* **II**:624b; **III**:1123b, 1130b; **IV:1177ab**; **V**:12b, 68b, 115b, 139a, 341a
 association with
  Däbrä Ḥayq Əsṭifanos **II**:24b
  Ənda Abunä Zäkaryas **IV**:669b
  Prester John **IV**:210b, 213b
 foreign policy
  Egypt **III**:108a
  Europe **III**:236b; **IV**:369a
   Spain **IV**:717b
 opposition to
  Muḥammad Abū ᶜAbdallāh **III**:204a; **IV**:569b
 relations with
  Alaniqos **I**:191ab
  ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:227a; **IV**:620b–21a
  Əgziᵓ Kəbra **I**:494a
Wədo s. Wəddo
Weebi, well **I**:606a
weedduu, lit. **IV**:66a, 67a, **1177b–78a**
Weekly Gazelle, *The*, per. **IV**:261a
Weera s. Bilate
weesa s. *ənsät*
Wəgagän (‘The Dawn’), per. **III**:667b
Wegär, ethn. s. Wärğih
Wəgär Ḥariba, inscr. **III**:165b
 ill. **III**:166a
Wəgär Ḥariba (Əgär Ḥariba), pl.n. **III**:469a
wəgat, med. **III**:903b
Wəḥatäy Golo, pl.n. **I**:180b
Wehib, *paša* **III**:1151a
Wêᶜimá, pl.n. **I**:104ab, 117b; **II**:1044b; **III**:984a; **IV**:334b; **V**:302a
 s. also Erär
Weinhold, Arnold, art. **IV**:148b
Weinziger, Berta, moth. Erich Weinzinger **IV**:1178a
Weinzinger, Erich Karl Wilhelm, sch. **I**:805b; **IV**:205b, **1178ab**
Weinzinger, Maria wife Erich Weinzinger **IV**:1178b
Weischer, Bernd Manuel, sch. **IV**:289ab
Weishaus, Marc, mus. **IV**:43a
Weiss, Fritz Max, dipl. **IV**:144b; **V**:316a
Weiss, Liberatus, miss. **III**:804b; **IV**:1054b
Weisse Mädchen in Abessinien (Zech), lit. **V**:398b
Weißer Mann in Abessinien, film **V**:318b
Weissleder, Wolfgang, sch. **III**:498b, 700a
Weiss-Sonnenburg, Hedwig, wr. **V**:398b–99a
Weisweiler, Max, sch. **III**:1049a
Wəkkidəbba (Wəkədəbba), settl. **I**:389a; **II**:1079b; **III**:10b
wəl, jur. **I**:793a
Wəlbaräg (Wulbaräg, Hulbaräg, Ulbaräg, Ourlbaragué), ethn. **I**:418a; **II**:929a, 962a, 964b; **III**:198b; **IV**:173a, 605b, 607ab, 659b, 678a, 1111b, 1179a
Wəlbaräg (Wulbaräg, Hulbaräg, Ulbaräg, Ourlbaragué), lang. **II**:925a, 926a; **IV**:1179a
Wəlbaräg (Wulbaräg, Hulbaräg, Ulbaräg, Ourlbaragué), reg. **II**:309a, 478a, 1078a; **IV**:483a, 608a, **1178b–79a**
 map. **IV**:1179a
wəllağ, guards **I**:449b; **II**:113b; **IV:1179b–80a**; **V**:97b
Wellby, Sinclair, trav. **V**:289b
Wellcome, Henry Solomon, sch. **I**:813a
Welmel, riv. **II**:685b
Welmers, William E., sch. **III**:645a
Weltausstellung 1873 Wien (World exposition of 1873) **II**:968a
Wəludä Ityopya, prince **II**:470b
Wemmers, Gisbert, fath. Jacob **V**:553a
Wemmers, Jacob, sch. **IV**:374a, 440b, 531a; **V:553a**
Wənäš Arᵓaya Habte, wife Pollera **IV**:168b
Wendorf, Fred, sch. **I**:320b
Wengʸa (Wenqe), riv. **I**:664a; **II**:780b
Wenqe s. Wengʸa
wəqabi, spirits **II**:130b, 132a; **IV**:37a, 184a, 728a
Wəq̱ro, town, Əndärta **II**:87b, 263a; **III**:165b–66b; **IV**:447a, 900b, 910a, **1180a–81b**; **V**:152a, 375b, 454b
 ill. **IV**:1181a
 map **IV**:1180a
 s. also Dängolo; Kʷiḥa
Wəq̱ro, *wär.* **II**:284a; **IV**:626b, 1180b
Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos (Č̣ärqos Maryam, Däbr Ənda Wəq̱ro; Dängolo Qirqos; Ənda Č̣ärqos; Maryam Wəq̱ro; Wəq̱ro Qirqos), church, Əndärta **I**:295a; **II**:87b–88a, 127b; **IV**:188b, 293a, 1180b, 1181b; **V**:16b, 375b
 ill. **II**:88a; **III**:469ab
 architecture **II**:127b; **III**:630a, 767a, 959b; **IV**:401b–02b, 628a
 inscription **III**:469a; **IV**:627a
 s. also Dängolo; Kʷiḥa
Wəq̱ro Giyorgis, church, Gayənt **II**:716b
Wəq̱ro Kidanä Məḥrät, church **IV**:1180b
Wəq̱ro Mädḫane ᶜAläm, church **IV**:402b, 805b
 ill. **IV**:805b
Wəq̱ro Märay, pl.n. **IV**:910a, 1180b
Wəq̱ro Maryam (Maryam Wəq̱ro, Wəq̱ro Maryam Näbälät), church, Təgray **I**:221a; **III**:767a; **IV**:402a, 403b, 404a, 804b, 806a, 900b, 1180b, **1181b–82b**
Wəq̱ro Mäsqäl (Əndä Mäsqäl, Wəq̱re Mäsqälä Krəstos), church, Wag **IV**:402ab, 404a, 536a, **1182b–84b**; **V**:55a
 ill. **II**:149b (Därа), 1031b; **IV**:1183ab
 burial place **IV**:401ab
 paintings **II**:350b, 766a, 1031b; **III**:481a, 666a, 1093a; **IV**:93a, 98b
Wəq̱ro Qirqos s. Wəq̱ro Č̣ärqos
Werabe, town **V**:453b
wərč̣, ecol. **I**:149a; **II**:214ab, 393b, 870b
Wərgasä, *balabbat* **II**:308b
Wərib, ethn. **III**:847b
Wəriro s. Wuriro (Wəriro)
Weris Diiriye, wr. **IV**:701a
Werizoid s. Dullay (dialect cluster)
Wərra (ᶜUra) Kidanä Məḥrät, mon. **I**:123a, 823b; **II**:303b; **IV**:856b; **V**:104b–05b, 454a
Wərrä Mäsqäl, mon. **II**:9a
Wərra Qirqos, church **IV**:293a
Wərzəlya, rel. **II**:131b, 350a; **III**:642b, 1202b; **IV**:184a, 772b, 850b
Wəs, town **I**:806a
Wəšafat, reg **V**:129a
Wəšän Kənfu, daugh. Kənfu Ḫaylu **I**:368a; **III**:386b; **IV**:426a
Wəšən Azal, sis. Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Əšäte **IV**:1129a
Wesenabi, consort *abet.* Yaᶜəqob **V**:8a
Wesleyan Methodist Church, rel. **II**:439a
Wesleyan University, acad. **I**:361a
wəsṭ (*yäwəsṭ*) *arbäññočč*, mil. **I**:23b, 196b; **II**:423a, 967a; **IV**:380b, 561b
 s. also resistance
wəsṭ azzaž, office **I**:336b, 422a; **III**:372a; **IV**:630b
 s. also *azzaž*
wəsṭ blatten, office **I**:596a
 s. also *blattengeta*
West Chadic, ling. **I**:135a
West Cushitic s. Omotic
West Goğğam (Məᵓərab Goğğam, Mərab Goğğam), zone **I**:102b, 662b; **II**:75a, 309a,

848a; **III**:233b; **IV**:826b, 964b; **V**:418a, 420b
West Gurage (Western Gurage), ethn. **II**:930b; **III**:171b, 1064a–65a; **IV**:40a, 648a, 710ab, 712a, 1134b
West Gurage (Western Gurage), ling. **II**:477b, **928a–29a**
  areas and speakers **III**:838a
  classification **II**:441b, 477b, 829b, 925a–26a; **III**:845b, 1063a
  dialects **II**:912b
  grammar and vocabulary **II**:294b, 443a, 650a, 926b–27b
  language contact **II**:650a
  s. also Central West Gurage; Gurage; Outer South Ethio-Semitic; Peripheral West Gurage
West Harär, reg. **I**:126a; **II**:1022a, 1023b
West Harärge (Məᵓərab Harärge), zone **I**:102b; **V**:415b
West India Company **V**:460a
West Ometo (Western Ometo), ling. **IV**:18b, 21b
West Omo-Ṭana (Western Omo-Ṭana), ling. **I**:317b, 833b
West Oromo (Western Oromo), dial. **I**:263b, 575b, 576b–77a; **IV**:55a, 56a–58b
West Oromo (Western Oromo), ethn. **I**:605b, 607a; **II**:88b, 584a, 955a; **III**:570b, 756b, 1015b, 1023a; **IV**:65b, 67a–68a
  s. also Western Galla Confederation
West Point Military Academy **V**:367b, 520a
West Šäwa (Məᵓərab Šäwa), zone **I**:102b, 224b, 660b; **III**:527a, 733b; **IV**:552a, 554b, 1117a, 1156b
West Semitic, ling. **IV**:615a, 616a
West Təgray (Məᵓərab Təgray), zone **II**:1054a; **IV**:669a, 1122a
West Wälläga (Western Wälläga), zone **I**:262b–63a, 429b, 640b, 693b; **II**:156ab, 399b, 785b, 799ab, 833ab, 849a, 896a; **III**:16a, 756b, 780a; **IV**:13b, 22a, 256b, 1117b, 1118b; **V**:33a, 226ab
wəṣṭä gäbäz s. *gäbäz*
Westdeutsche Bibliothek, Marburg **V**:545a
Western Bethel Mekane Yesus church, rel. **III**:1200a
Western Galla Confederation (Western Oromo Confederacy), pol. **II**:661a; **III**:94b; **IV**:64a, 921a, 1031a, 1119a, **1184b–85b**; **V**:33a
Western Gurage s. West Gurage
Western Oromiyya, reg. **III**:170b
Western Oromo s. West Oromo
Western Oromo Confederation s. Western Galla Confederation
Western Somalia Liberation Front, pol. **I**:459b; **II**:59b, 189a, 696a; **III**:562a, 1102b; **IV**:9a, 709a, 1065a, 1145a; **V**:472b
Western Təgray s. West Təgray
Western Wälläga s. West Wälläga
Western Wälläga Synod, rel. **II**:56a
  s. also Ethiopian Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus
Western Wällo, reg. **I**:73a, 233b, 661b; **III**:233b, 1057a; **IV**:257b, 1194a
Westfalen, Georg s. Wolff, Willi
Westkuschitische Völker Süd-Äthiopiens (Straube), lit. **IV**:750b
Westminster Model, jur. **I**:788b
Westminster Quaystone Lodge, soc. **III**:85a
Westminster, University of, acad. **III**:730a
wəyäg, mus. **II**:477b
Weyb, riv. s. Wäyb
wheat (*Triticum spp.*), bot. **II**:560b; **III**:362b, 669ab, 1201a; **IV**:158a–59a, 886ab; **V**:21a, 351b, 355a
  areas **I**:149a, 152b; **II**:57a, 214b
    Amhara **I**:230b
      Dabat **II**:4a
    Barentu **I**:476b
    Bulga **I**:638b
    Gamo Gofa **II**:681a
    Ḥəmbərti **III**:12b
  ethnic groups
    Agäw **I**:142a
    Amhara **I**:231a
    Bilin **I**:586a
    Burǧi **I**:644a
    Č̣aboo **I**:660b
    Č̣aččabsaa **I**:662a
    Čaha **I**:664a
    Dizi **II**:176b
    Dobbi **II**:186a
    Dorze **II**:197a
    Gafat **II**:652a
    Galila **II**:658b
    Girirra **II**:808b
    Hadiyya **II**:962a
    Ḫamta **II**:995b
    Käfa **III**:328a
    Kambaata **III**:337a
    Kəmant **III**:382b
    Malo **III**:711b
    Ṇayi **III**:1157b
    Šangama **IV**:524b
    Təgrəñña-speakers **IV**:908b
    Ubamär **IV**:1013a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
  history **II**:1040b
    Aksumite times **IV**:227a
      Aksum **I**:175a; **II**:215a, 260b, 262a, 301ab, 1047a; **III**:179b, 331a, 948a; **IV**:81a, 82b
      ᶜOna culture **IV**:27b, 506b
    Post-Aksumite times **IV**:188a
    modern times **I**:321b; **II**:311a, 870a
  religion
    indigenous religions **IV**:800b
    Orthodox Christianity **I**:741a, 743ab; **II**:448b, 621b; **III**:1190a; **IV**:271b, 276a
  uses **II**:561b–62a, 565a
    bread **I**:623b
    gʷəlban **II**:497b
    spirits **II**:200a
    ṭäǧǧ **IV**:818a
    ṭälla **II**:199b; **IV**:848b
  s. also emmer wheat
Wheatley, Dennis, wr. **V**:403b
When the going was good (Waugh), lit. **IV**:1158b
Where Lion Reign (Hodson), lit. **III**:54a
whisky, drink **II**:200ab
White, Timothy Douglas, sch. **I**:320b, 327a, 396a; **IV**:105b
White Adᶜáli s. ᶜAdohyammára and ᶜAsahyammára
white cumin, bot. **IV**:725a
White House
  ill. **V**:430a
white leghorn, zool. **I**:270a
White Monastery s. Dayr al-Abyaḍ ("White Monastery")
White Nile, riv. **IV**:753a, 1155b
  areas and cities **II**:496ab; **III**:392a
  ethnic groups **I**:389b; **II**:518b; **III**:1077b, 1197b; **IV**:652b
  history **I**:640b; **II**:851b; **III**:393a, 658b; **IV**:238a, 305b, 740a, 754a, 867a
  research and exploration **I**:25b, 689b; **II**:474b; **III**:25ab, 1070b; **IV**:150a
  tributaries **I**:263a, 285a, 482b; **II**:798b
  s. also Abbay; Atbara; Blue Nile; Nile
white pepper, bot. **IV**:726a
white potato (*Solanum tuberosum*), bot. **IV**:191a
  s. also potato
white-breasted hamerkop, zool. **IV**:856b
white-eared kobe, zool. **I**:272b
white-necked cormorant, zool. **I**:272b
white-tailed swallow, zool. **I**:272b, 589a
Wiᵓa, fort **IV**:494a, 518b
Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, per. **III**:1067a
Wierix, Anton, art. **V**:460a
Wierix, Jerôme, art. **V**:460a
  ill. **IV**:527ab
Wiesbaden, town **V**:476b
Wiet, Gaston, sch. **II**:67b–68a
Wifat s. Ifat

Wiil-Waal (Wiilwaal), king **III**:610b; **IV**:700a
Wiitto-Giira (Wito-Giira), ethn. **II**:902a, 962a; **IV**:955b
Wilczkowski, Andrzej, wr. **V**:393a
wild boar (wild pig; *Sus scrofa*), zool. **III**:1003b
wild goat (*Capra aegagrus*), zool. **III**:1003b
wild kei-apple (*košəm*), bot. **II**:582b
wildebeest, zool. **IV**:107a
wildlife s. animals; natural parks
Wilhelm I, Kaiser **II**:770b; **IV**:741b
Wilhelm II, Kaiser **II**:145a, 770b; **III**:438b, 605a; **IV**:78b, 412b–13a
willa, funeral **I**:648b
William A. Shack Memorial Fund, acad. **IV**:648a
William of Rubruck **V**:488a
Williams, Charles, wr. **IV**:216a
Wilson, Woodrow, pol. **IV**:1036a
Windsor Castle, Royal Library **III**:303a, 764b, 1139a; **IV**:144b, 1023a
wine (viniculture), drink **II**:200a; **IV:1185b–87a**
  ill. **IV**:1186ab
  history **V**:196b, 266b
  religion **I**:741a; **II**:174b, 503a, 705a; **III**:372a, 652b, 914b–15a; **IV**:123a
  s. also eucharist; *täǧǧ*
Wingate, Orde Charles, mil. **IV**:1031b, **1187a–88a**
  ill. **IV**:1187b
  association with
    General Wingate Secondary School **IV**:1026b
  relations with
    Cunningham **I**:827ab
    Sandford **IV**:1025a
    Thesiger **IV**:949b
    Wavell **IV**:1159a
  Rodd Mission **IV**:405b
  role in
    Gideon Force **I**:663a, 677b; **II**:789b; **III**:346b, 351a, 1006b; **IV**:523b, 1144ab
Winqvist, Carl/Karl, sch. **I**:577b–78a; **IV**:217a, 775a, 877b, **1188a–89a**; **V**:495a
Winqvist, Elsie, sch. **I**:574b; **IV**:1188ab
wird (*awrād*), rel. **II**:158a, 232b; **III**:213a, 641ab, 1061b; **IV**:199b, 200b
Wirtu Dango, Horo Dangoro **III**:1021a
Wisconsin, University of, acad. **II**:707b; **III**:375a
Wisdom Books, bibl. **II**:726a; **III**:896b; **IV**:221a, 231a, 687b, **1189a–91a**
  s. also Bible; historical books; Old Testament
Wisdom literature s. Wisdom Books
Wisdom of Bagor, rel. **I**:572a
Wisdom of Sibyl s. *Sibyl, Wisdom of*
Wisdom of Sirach (*Book of the All-Virtuous Wisdom of Joshua ben Sira*), rel. **I**:558a; **III**:366a
Wisdom of Solomon, rel. **I**:569b; **III**:366a; **IV**:12a, 1189a
Wither, George, wr. **III**:678a
Wito-Giira s. Wiitto-Giira
Witsen, Nicolaas, env. **III**:603a
Wiz, pl.n. **II**:385a; **IV**:976b
wizards s. *däbtära*; divination; magic
Wīzǧibya, pl.n. **II**:385a
Woba s. Ubamär
Wobbara, ethn. **II**:678b
Woddo, *káwo* **IV**:1094a
wofa, rel. **IV**:184a
Woffard, Harris, env. **IV**:127ab
woga (*zaga woga*), jur. **II**:824a; **III**:516b; **IV**:85b; **V**:550b
Wogače, ethn. **II**:115a
Wogagoda s. Dawro
Wogatše, ethn. **II**:824a
Wogayyähu Nəgatu s. Wägayyähu Nəgatu
Wogiddi, pl.n. **I**:19b
Wohlenberg, Hellmut, sch. **II**:581b; **IV:1191ab**
  ill. **IV**:366a
Woiśᵓo, ethn. **II**:187b
woissa, mus. **III**:170a
Woito s. Wäyṭo
Wojciechowska, Martyna, wr. **V**:393a
Wojna futbolowa (Kapuściński), lit. **V**:393a
Wolabu s. Haroo Walaabuu
Wolaita s. Wälaytta
Wolamo s. Wälamo
Wolane s. Wäläne
wolawiččo, soc. **IV**:656b
Wolde-Selassie Abbute, sch. **IV**:367a
Wolele, ruler **II**:103b
wolezogi, rel. **IV**:963b
Wolf, Friedrich August, sch. **IV**:142b
Wolff, Joseph, miss. **V**:361b
Wolff, Willi, wr. **V**:398b
Wollaita Agricultural Development Unit s. Wälamo/Wälaytta Agricultural Development Unit
Wolle, *šayḫ* **I**:206b
Wollega s. Wälläga
Wollo s. Wällo
wóma, soc. **I**:206b, 644a; **II**:191a; **III**:336b; **IV**:248b, 657a, 659b, 955b–56a, **1191b–92a**
womano, soc. **II**:115a
Womb Hadiyya s. Qabeena
Womba, lake
  ill. **III**:322a
Wombisanata s. Qabeena
women **II**:772a; **V**:85a, 184ab, 294b
  areas and cities
    Addis Abäba **I**:84b, 85b
    Harär **II**:1014a
    Mäqälä **III**:762b
    Wäǧǧärat **IV**:1076a
  association with
    argots **II**:404a
    aristocracy **I**:337b–38b
    coffe ceremony **I**:765a
    pilgrimages **IV**:153a
  ethnic groups **I**:145b, 598a, 601ab; **II**:718a
    Arbore **I**:319a
    Argobba **I**:333a
    Banna **I**:466b
    Bäšada **I**:490b–91a, 492a; **II**:791b
    Basketo **I**:499b
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:553b, 556b–57a; **IV**:1082b
    Bilin **II**:534a
    Fuga **II**:582b–83b
    Gadabuursi **II**:640a
    Gamo
      Dita **II**:173a
      Dokko **II**:187b
      Dorze **II**:197ab
    Gumuz **II**:917a
    Gurage **II**:931b, 932b, 933b–34a
    Haɖánɖowa **II**:957b–58a
    Hadiyya **II**:962b
    Hamär **I**:781a; **II**:985a
    Ḫamtaŋa **II**:996a
    Harari **I**:127b–28a, 441b
    Käfa **III**:328a
    Kambaata **III**:335a
    Kara **III**:341a
    Kəmant **III**:382a
    Komo **III**:422b
    Koorete **III**:431b
    Kunama **III**:453b, 454b
    Mänǧo **III**:733b
    Marya **III**:825b
    Meᵓen **V**:281a
    Murle **III**:1077b–78a
    Mursi **III**:1080a
    Ñaŋatom **III**:1133b
    Opuuo **IV**:34b
    Oromo **I**:656b; **II**:635a, 636a, 1033a; **IV**:2a, 65a, 1178a; **V**:280ab
      Gabra **II**:605a
      Mäč̣č̣a **III**:617a
    Oyda **IV**:85b
    Rašāᵓida **IV**:336ab
    Ṣäbdärat **IV**:434a
    Šabo **IV**:437b
    Ṣamay **IV**:505a
    Sidaama **IV**:655a, 658ab
    Suri **IV**:768a; **V**:281b
    Təgre **IV**:898a
    Təgrəñña-speakers **II**:143a, 283b
      Ṣ́ällim Bet **IV**:498a
    Tirmaga **IV**:963b
    Turkana **IV**:1005a
    Wälaytta **IV**:1091a
    Wäyṭo **IV**:1163a

history, events **I**:751a
  Italian occupation and resistance **I**:412a; **III**:242b, 318b–19a; **IV**:148a, 344b, 380a, 561ab, 1165a
  migration **IV**:178a
  Revolution of 1974 **IV**:385a
  war prisioners **I**:276b
history, political and public figures
  Badīt bint Māyā **I**:431a
  Bati Dəl Wämbära **I**:505b
  Əleni **II**:253ab
  Furra **II**:592ab
  Ga^{c}əwa **II**:646b
  Genne Gummiti **II**:747b
  Makədda **III**:672b–74a
  Mänän **III**:719b
  Mänän Asfaw **III**:721a
  Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:722b
  Mästawät **III**:858a
  Ṣäblä Wängel **IV**:434b
  Šäwarägäd Gädle **IV**:561b, 562b
  Sənəddu Gäbru **IV**:619b–20a
  Tadīt b. Māyālāmā **III**:888a
  Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:878a–79a
  Wälättä Ṗeṭros **IV**:1086b–87b
  Wärqitu **IV**:1147b–48a
impact of
  diseases **II**:170b; **III**:50b
  slavery **I**:371b; **II**:65b, 68b, 152a, 667b, 940a; **III**:415b, 1158a; **IV**:174b, 676b–77b, 678b–79b; **V**:102b
in imagination **IV**:735a
  art **I**:76ab; **II**:1051b; **III**:247a; **IV**:202b, 1181b; **V**:319a, 321b
  coinage **III**:947b
  legends and literature **I**:245b, 359b, 523a; **II**:49a; **III**:96b, 1048b; **IV**:772b–73a; **V**:394b, 395b, 509a
    folktales **II**:557a
    religious **II**:149a, 643b, 752b, 1053a; **III**:197a; **IV**:516b, 652b–53a, 822b
  mythology **II**:884b
  songs **III**:965b; **IV**:710b
infrastructure
  hospitals **I**:24b; **II**:551b
offices and titles
  adde **IV**:1b
  balämwal **I**:453a
  ətege **II**:392b
  lə^{c}əlt **III**:556b
  wäyzäro **IV**:1166ab
religion
  African Independent Churches **II**:440a
  Christian Orthodoxy **II**:427b, 428b; **III**:134b, 629b, 630b, 765a, 859ab; **V**:118a, 446b
    church music **III**:877b; **IV**:279a
    feasts and rituals **I**:469a; **II**:498a; **III**:841a; **IV**:276a
    food preparation **I**:743b
    prayers **II**:536a; **IV**:601a
    scholarship **II**:655a
    taboos and avoidance **III**:990b
  Islam **II**:515a, 674b, 888b, 1021b; **IV**:567a, 571a, 714b
  Judaism **III**:306b
  Protestantism **II**:460a, 546a; **III**:566b–67a, 1152a
  traditional religions
    divination **II**:493b; **IV**:37b
    legends **I**:356b
    healing and possession **II**:54a; **III**:3b–4a, 904a; **IV**:183b, 185b, 186b, 1134b
    pilgrimages **I**:407b
    rituals **I**:391b–92a, 656b; **III**:133b, 150b–51a; **IV**:1062b
    spirits and divinities **I**:3a, 499b; **II**:79b–80a, 131b, 162a, 296a, 350a, 489a, 658b; **III**:374a, 642b; **IV**:64b, 363b, 428b, 727b–28a, 982b, 1062ab
role in
  agriculture **I**:256a; **II**:316b; **III**:669b; **IV**:967b
  art **V**:257b
  burials and funerals **I**:646a–48b; **II**:306a, 417b, 588ab, 590a, 591a, 876b
  coronations **I**:803a
  crafts **V**:413a
  dances and music **I**:387b, 420a, 436b; **II**:81a, 83a, 159a, 327a, 1029b; **III**:171b–72a, 311a, 341b–42a, 390a, 490b, 611b, 839b; **IV**:40b, 67ab, 697a, 710b–11a, 711b–12b, 940a, 1178a
  drink preparation **I**:623a; **II**:198b, 199b, 200b; **III**:65b; **IV**:818ab, 848a
  food preparation and consumption **I**:624a; **II**:6a, 317b, 561a, 564ab
  handicrafts **I**:500a, 501a–02a, 551b; **II**:1000a, 1001ab, 1003a–04b; **III**:283b, 712b, 754a; **IV**:192b, 194b
  house building and keeping **III**:77ab, 82b–83a, 84ab; **IV**:121b
  markets and trade **I**:698a, 808b; **II**:318a
  meritorious complex **III**:935a
  milking **III**:966ab
  mutual help associations **I**:441b; **II**:225b, 346b, 781b; **III**:603b, 620a
  police **IV**:167b
  politics **V**:506a
  use of plants **I**:66b, 468a; **II**:198ab
  war **IV**:1138a, 1143a
  welfare **V**:33b
  writing and acting **IV**:907a, 941a, 942a; **V**:265a, 321a, 322a, 484b
status and rights **I**:840b; **III**:509b, 523a; **IV**:1067b–68a
  land tenure **III**:501b, 594b; **IV**:381b, 605b
  role of
    Pankhurst **IV**:110a
    Ṣäḥay Ḫaylä Śəllase **IV**:462ab
use of
  clothing **I**:758a, 759a–61b; **III**:530ab, 549a; **IV**:661a, 1193a
  cosmetics **I**:807a; **III**:13ab
  dyes **II**:207b
  hairstyles **II**:973a–74a
  headrests **III**:2b
  ornaments and jewellery **II**:835b; **III**:284ab, 286b–87a, 785b, 907a; **IV**:851a
  utensils **V**:554a
  water **IV**:1158a
writing and research **I**:782a; **III**:178b; **IV**:126a, 749b
s. also birth; blood; childhood; circumcision; fertility; holy men; initiation; kinship; marriage; Mary; matrilineality; matrimony; menstruation; names; nunneries; prostitution; saints; sexuality; taboo; virginity; *wäyzäro*; wedding
Women of All Lands, per. **II**:566a
Women who Smile, The (Strecker–Lydall – Heat), film **V**:319a
womu songo, soc. **IV**:657a
Wonǧi s. Wänči
wono, rit. leader **I**:510a
wood (timber) **V**:269a, 366a, 471a, **553b–55a**
  ill. **V**:242a
  areas and groups **I**:316b; **II**:9a, 850a; **III**:380b, 631b, 733b; **IV**:333a, 920b; **V**:40b
  association with
    pastoralism **IV**:121b
    taboo **III**:1027b
  history **III**:673a, 864b, 901a
    industrial production **III**:986b; **IV**:865a
  in art **V**:105b, 225a, **555a–57b**
  religion **IV**:873b
  trade **I**:705a; **II**:932b; **IV**:15a; **V**:137b
  uses
    building **V**:3b, 17a, 42b, 55ab, 133b–34b, 152b–53a, 209b, 217a, 369a
    games **II**:671b, 672b, 689b
    gifts **II**:791b
    graves **II**:875a
    inscriptions **III**:153ab, 163a, 738a; **V**:245a, 518b
    monuments **I**:255a

    productive activities **III**:189a; **IV**:302a, 501b, 886a
    rites and ceremonies **I**:802b; **IV**:443b
    transportation **I**:509b
    war **III**:149a; **IV**:459a, 652a, 719b–20a, 778a, 779a
  s. also acacia; architecture; bamboo; baobab; bushland; deforestation; doum palm; environment; eucalyptus; forests, forestry; fuel; houses; incense; *koso*; *Mäsqäl*; painting on wood; sycamore; trees; woodland; woodwork
Wood, John Colman, sch. **IV**:366b
Woodhead, Leslie, filmmaker **I**:746a; **V**:318a, 326a
woodland, bot. **I**:285a, 462a; **II**:254b, 323b–24b, 958b; **III**:411b, 501a, 502b, 1001b; **IV**:311b, 332a, 505a, 779b, 824a, 1127a, 1160b, **1192ab**; **V**:369a
  s. also bushland; ecological zones; forests, forestry; grassland
Woodrow Wilson Centre for Scholars **V**:157a
woodwork **I**:3a; **II**:999b, 1001a, 1004ab; **V**:21a, 257a, 280b, 412b, 414b, 553b–57b
  ill. **III**:147b, 478a; **IV**:1061a; **V**:314ab, 555b
  artefacts
    carving **V**:105a, 262b, 513a
    domestic **II**:972b, 974a; **III**:1ab, 2b, 966b; **IV**:1005a, 1041a
    musical **I**:232a, 389a, 437a; **III**:170b–72a, 311ab, 341b–42a, 390ab, 689b, 835a–36a, 1104b, 1105b
    prints **V**:259b
    religious **I**:762b, 816a, 817a, 820a–21a; **III**:768b, 776ab, 859a; **IV**:276a, 297a, 300b, 521a
    sculpture **V**:260a
  burials **I**:647b–48a; **IV**:1007b
  collections and exhibitions of **I**:355a; **II**:944a; **III**:802a, 976b; **IV**:1136a, 1151b
  ethnic groups **I**:502a; **II**:583a, 929b, 962b; **III**:148b, 431b
  food **I**:662a
    political **I**:21b, 602a
  history **I**:187a
  manuscripts **I**:763a; **III**:136a–37b, 741a, 742a, 749b, 759b
  mobiliary **I**:197b; **V**:56b, 199b, 210a
  ornaments **III**:1078a; **IV**:768a, 963b
  research **II**:581b; **III**:1017b
  rites and ceremonies **I**:656b
  role of
    Appenzeller **III**:121a
    Hansen-Bahia **II**:1006b–07a
    Hylander **III**:98b
  seats **II**:807b
  statues and sculptures **II**:876a, 877a; **III**:426a, 935b; **IV**:959b, 1061ab
  teaching **III**:524b–25a
  s. also architecture; carvings; houses; painting: painting on wood; *tabot*
wool **I**:762b; **II**:3a, 12b, 207b; **III**:753b, 930b–31b, 986a; **IV**:336b, **1193a–94a**
  ill. **III**:931ab; **IV**:1193ab
  s. also clothing; cotton; sheep; silk; weavers and weaving
Woqate, ethn. **II**:196b
Woqqaččạ, professional group **II**:962b
woraba, pol. **II**:114b, 715b
worafo, adm. **III**:75a, 323b, 361b
Woranso-Mille, pl.n. **IV**:106b
Worawo Heeyyakko, *balabbat* **V**:57b
woriččo, ecol. **IV**:655b
Woriidi, ethn. **IV**:656b
woriiqa, rel. **II**:489a
Workers League, pol. **III**:668a
Workers' Party of Ethiopia, pol. **I**:789b; **II**:433a, 868b; **III**:458a, 668a; **IV**:118b, 206b, 230a, 952a
World Bank, org. **I**:28a; **II**:236b; **III**:855a, 1153b; **IV**:326a, 395a, 973b–74a, 1034a, 1079a, 1156b; **V**:47b, 359a, 430b
World Council of Churches, org. **I**:728b, 731a; **II**:223a, 409a, 424b, 430a, 431b, 440a, 856b; **III**:798b; **IV**:840a, 938b, 1051b; **V**:478b, 506b
World exposition of 1873, Vienna **II**:968a; **III**:1072a
World Food Programme **II**:147a, 569a; **III**:360a; **IV**:359b
World Health Organization (WHO), org. **III**:50a, 902a, 905a; **IV**:1034a
World Heritage Sites (UNESCO) **III**:483ab; **IV**:115a, 333a, 939a, 1043a; **V**:454b
World Lutheran Foundation, rel. **I**:630a
World Monuments Fund, org. **III**:148b
World Tourism Organization, org. **IV**:974a
World War I **II**:640b, 776b; **III**:273b, 895a; **IV**:1024a, 1029b, **1194ab**; **V**:51a, 114a, 189a, 271b, 342a, 348b, 379a, 451b, 540b
  figures, other
    Bulatovich **I**:637b
    Evalet **II**:459b
    Frobenius **II**:581a
    Hall **II**:980b
    Littmann **III**:589a
    Mayer **III**:889b
    Muḥammad V **II**:978a
    Nadäw Abba Wällo **III**:1094a
    Nallino **III**:1118b
    Pankhurst **IV**:110a
    Vitalien **IV**:1058a
    Weinzinger **IV**:1178b
  figures, political and military
    Abraham **I**:44b
    Azaïs **I**:414b
    Baeteman **I**:434b
    Cheesman **I**:712a
    Cimmaruta **I**:744b
    Gazzera **II**:718b
    Graziani **II**:877b
    Griaule **II**:894a
    Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase **III**:20b
    Iyasu **II**:771a; **III**:255a; **IV**:79a, 1141b
    Klingenheben **III**:412b
    Lagarde **III**:476a
    Marie-Bernard **IV**:205a
    Mathew **III**:868a
    Mérab **III**:932a
    Monnier **III**:1006a
    Mori **III**:1020a
    Mussolini **III**:1088a
    Nasi **III**:1149b
    Savoia **IV**:551a
    Teruzzi **IV**:926a
    Thesiger **IV**:949a
    Tubiana **IV**:997a
    Vittorio Emanuelle III **IV**:1058b–59a
    Wavell **IV**:1159a
  impact on
    diplomacy **III**:271b, 952a; **IV**:419b
    economy **IV**:849b
    heritage **I**:626b
    internal politics **I**:809b; **II**:1081a
    research **II**:476b; **III**:221a
    territories
      Harär **II**:1020b
      Red Sea **IV**:78a
      Somalia and Ogaden **I**:614b; **IV**:9a, 1030b
  writing **II**:145a
  s. also League of Nations; World War II
World War II **I**:432a, 617a, 778a; **II**:363a, 640b; **III**:592a; **IV**:393ab, 419b, 718b, 1025a, 1026a, 1031a, 1036b, 1141b, **1194b–95b**; **V**:65a, 345a, 348b, 362a, 398b, 403b, 463b, 541a, 548b
  areas and territories **I**:84a, 629a; **II**:1005ab; **III**:225b, 354b; **IV**:352a, 893a
  impact on

    collections and libraries **IV**:732b
    economy **I**:378a; **II**:94b, 217b
    government **I**:231b
    infrastructures and transportation **II**:403a; **IV**:326b, 1041a
    language policy **II**:304b; **III**:381b
    political symbols **IV**:47a, 741a
    religion
      missionaries **II**:409b; **III**:695b
      pilgrimages **II**:1048b
    research and scholarship **I**:804a, 810b; **II**:483b; **III**:221a, 272a
    social customs **I**:745a; **II**:590b; **III**:530a; **IV**:701a, 883b
  media **IV**:1059b
  Pan-Africanism **IV**:108b
  role of
    Abdiisaa Aagaa **I**:36b
    Andrzejewski **I**:260b
    Bauer **I**:507b
    Cheesman **I**:712b
    Forbes **II**:565b–66a
    Graziani **II**:877b
    Haberland **II**:950a
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **II**:1063a
    Huntingford **III**:92a
    Kidanä Maryam Kaśa **III**:396a
    Messmer **III**:940b
    Mussolini **III**:1089a
    Rodinson **IV**:406b
    Ṣ́ähay Ḫaylä Śəllase **III**:72a
    Sandford **IV**:523b
    Wingate **IV**:1188a
  s. also Africa Orientale Italiana; Bevin-Sforza plan; British Military Administration; Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation; Italian war 1935-36; League of Nations; London Conference of Allied Powers; United Nations Comission for Eritrea; War of Liberation; World War I
worm diseases **I**:583b–84a; **II**:170ab, 299b, 314a, 448b, 869a; **III**:905b, 1035a; **IV**:661a
  s. also tapeworms
Worry and Hope in the Face of Drought (Strecker), lit. **I**:162a
Wörterbuch der Mythologie, lit. **III**:54b
Wörterbuch der Tigrē-Sprache (Littmann), lit. **III**:54a, 1097a
Worwibora, lang. **IV**:663a
Woša, settl. **IV**:1130a
Wota, pl.n. **III**:75a, 361b
Woyma, riv. **V**:58b
Wozonig, Helmut, wr. **V**:399a
Wright, mil. **V**:524a
Wright, Stephen, sch. **II**:11a, 410b; **III**:135b, 301b, 575b, 1153a; **IV**:371a
Wright, William, sch. **I**:57b, 569b, 627a, 635a, 636a; **II**:281b, 453a, 509b; **IV**:101b, **1196a**
writing systems s. script(s)
WᶜRN ḤYWT, *mlkn* **I**:295a; **II**:1052a; **III**:94b, 353b; **IV**:202a
ᵓwrᶜy s. *awraᶜī*
Wuda, is. **III**:1166b
Wudd b. Hišām al- Maḫzūmī, anc. **III**:664a
Wuga Maštala, settl. **II**:715b
Wulbaräg s. Wəlbaräg
Wuluše, pl.n. **IV**:1094a
Wunderland Abessinien, film **V**:323a
Wurəḥät, pl.n. **III**:373a
Wuriro s. Wəriro
Wuriro (Wəriro), ethn. **I**:418a; **II**:962a; **III**:847a; **IV**:607a
Wurki, pl.n. **II**:715a, 823b
Wurmbrand, Max (Mordechai), sch. **I**:326b, 558b; **II**:141b–42a; **III**:263b; **IV**:1196a–97a
  ill. **IV**:1196b
Wurttemberg Association for the Geography of Trade **IV**:412a
Wurtz, Repetto, med. **II**:576a
Wylde, Augustus Blandy, wr. **I**:708a; **II**:448a, 490a; **III**:572b; **IV**:938a, 967b, 986b, 1024a, 1106b, **1197ab**; **V**:77a
Wylde, Beyts & Company, comp. **IV**:1197a
Wylde, William Henry, mil. **IV**:1197a
WYTL, ethn. **I**:298a; **IV**:1197b
WᶜZB (Waᶜzeb), ruler **I**:175a, 176b, 298a, 563b; **II**:45b, 262b, 387a, 624b, 895a; **III**:32a, 33a, 157a, 330b, 355b, 939a, 1121b, 1164a, 1193b; **IV**:81ab, 340a, 429a, 493a, 645a, **1197b–98b**; **V**:89a
  s. also Gäbrä Mäsqäl; Ouazebas

X

Xamir s. Ḫamta
Xamtanga s. Ḫamtaŋa
Xanlake, per. **IV**:474a
Xanthomonas musacearum, biol. **II**:317a
Xasan Guleed Aptidoon s. Hassan Gouled "Aptidon"
xeer s. *ḥeer*
Xenarchus of Seleucia, sch. **V**:521a
Xerxes, king **I**:163b; **II**:885a; **III**:182b
Xiddigta Oktoobar, per. **IV**:700b
Ximenia americana, bot. **III**:531a
Ximenia caffea, bot. **III**:531a
Xonso s. Konso
Xuseen Sh. Axmed "Kaddare", wr. **IV**:700b

Y

Yaᵓa, pl.n. **I**:306b; **III**:213b; **IV**:155b, 1000a; **V:1a–2a**, 160a
  ill. **IV**:154a; **V**:2a
  map **V**:1a
yaa, soc. **II**:604b
Yaa nabi (Ismāᶜīl Fāraḥ), lit. **IV**:699b
yaaᵓa, rel **V**:1a
Yaaballoo s. Yabello
Yäᵓabbo Barya, eccl. **III**:259b
yäᵓadal zämäča s. *gaz*
Yäᵓaddis Abäba śənä ṭəbäb təmhərt bet s. School of Fine Arts
yäᵓafär, jur. **III**:509b
yäᵓafär dañña s. *yäsər dañña*
yäᵓafär qəre, soc. **II**:874b
yäᵓafrika qänd s. Horn of Africa
Yäᵓafrika ṣ́äḥay (Yared Gäbrä Mikaᵓel) **V**:29a
Yaaᵓii Šaseedaa Odaa, chief **II**:506b
yäᵓakal dañña, jur. **I**:706a; **III**:509b
yäᵓakkababi aläqa, office **II**:696b
Yaaku, ethn., lang. **I**:832ab, 833b; **III**:600ab
Yäᶜaläm nəguś (Mängəśtu Lämma) **III**:730b
Yäᶜaläm tarik (Käbbädä Mikaᵓel), sch. **III**:316a
Yäᶜaläm tarik käfəṭrät ǧämməro əskä zämänaččən dəräs (Isenberg), lit. **I**:239a; **III**:197b
Yäᵓamara mənč̣, pl.n. **III**:753a
Yäᵓamarəñña fäliṭočč (Daññaččäw Wärqu – Amsalu Aklilu), sch. **II**:91b
Yäᵓamarəñña yäǧiᵓografi mäzgäbä qalat (vv.aa.), sch. **II**:91b
Yäᶜand geta astäwayənnät (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **III**:730a
yäᵓarada zäbäñña, gov. **IV**:166ab
Yäᵓaradaw Taddäsä (P̣awlos Ñoñño), lit. **IV**:126a
Yäᵓarba qän täzkar, soc. **IV**:882a
Yaari (Yeri), pl.n. **IV**:437b
Yäᵓarusiwa Ǝmmäbet s. Momina
Yaasiin ᶜIsmaan Keenadiid, sch. **IV**:697a
yäᵓastädadär akkababi, adm. **II**:396b
yäᵓawraǧǧa/wäräda betä kəhnät, eccl. **III**:378b–79a
Yaayyuu, *wär.* **III**:125b
Yäbädäl fəṣṣame (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
Yäbadi, ethn. **II**:652b
Yäbägäna mäzmur (Admasu Ǧämbäre), lit. **V**:482a
Yabārak s. Yətbaräk
Yabattal, reg. **IV**:305a
Yäbäzä (Yabäze), pl.n. **II**:934a, 1042b; **IV**:1134b
Yäbaze, district **V**:15a
Yabbatočč č̣äwata (Mängəśtu Lämma) **III**:495a, 730a

Yabbo Barya, *abba* **I**:723a
Yabbo Barya, rebel **IV**:1105a; **V**:549a
Yäbəḥerä Amhara demokrasiyawi nəqənnaqe s. Amhara National Democratic Movement
yäbeləye daññа, mil. **IV**:166a
Yabello, reg. **I**:328a; **III**:1102b; **IV**:659a; **V**:3a
Yabello (Yabelo), site, town **I**:272b; **IV**:116b; **V:2a–3a**
  ill. **V**:2b
  map **V**:3a
Yäbərhan fəqre (Däbbäbä Säyfu), lit. **II**:5b, 778b; **V**:484a
Yäbiṭara, pl.n. **II**:80ab, 933b
Yabo Barya s. Yabbo Barya
Yabus (Dabbas, Dabus, Yal), riv. **I**:453a; **II**:518b, 799a, 833b; **III**:421a, 422a, 461a, 759a; **IV**:34ab, 1014b; **V**:309a
  s. also Dabus Valley Controlled Hunting Area
Yabus, town **I**:547b
Yä-Č̣amut šəka (Gäbrä Yäsus Ḫaylämaryam), lit. **II**:927b
Yäčär, mon. **IV**:829a
yäč̣äräqa ba[ᶜa]l, rel. **I**:673a
Yäč̣ärät s. Geto
yäč̣ən gäräd, soc. **IV**:222a
Yäč̣əra Mädḫane ᶜAläm, mon. **III**:1081a; **IV**:806a
Yäč̣erät s. Geto
yädabbo səm, soc. **III**:1128b
yädäbr aläqa, title **V**:415a
yädäbtära märet (*däbtära land*), econ. **I**:250a; **IV**:511a
Yädäbub bəheročč bəḥeräsäboččənna həzbočč kəlləl s. Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples’ Region
Yädägdəgu Fəlfəlu, moth. Aklilu Habtäwäld **I**:170a
yädäǧǧazmač agär, soc. **II**:62b
Yadaᶜᵓil, king **II**:966a
yädäm bet, arch. **III**:929b
Yädäm dəmṣ (Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw) **I**:242a, 244a, 403a; **III**:683b
Yädära Adäre, town **II**:11a
  s. also Harär
Yädäränä, Gozamen, church **II**:1072a
Yädəbba (Yädibba) Maryam, church, Wällo **II**:941a; **III**:480b, 665b, 1081a; **IV**:98a; **V:3a–4b**, 54b
  ill. **III**:481ab; **IV**:687ab; **V**:4ab
  map **V**:3b
Yädəḵočč kätäma (Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **I**:244b; **III**:684a
Yadutu Dugda, *gota* **IV**:684b
Yaᶜəbikä Ǝgziᵓ, gov. **I**:227b; **II**:28b, 297b–98a; **III**:366ab; **IV**:853a; **V:5ab**, 297b
yäᵓəlfəññ aškär, office **I**:371b
Yäᶜənsəsat agälgəlot (Yared Gäbrä Mikaᵓel), lit. **V**:29a
Yaᶜəqob, *abet.*, son Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:499a, 547a, 656a, 746b, 775b, 982b; **III**:536b, 752b, 969b, 1110b; **IV**:435b, 466b; **V:7b–8a**, 60b
Yaᶜəqob, aide Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **II**:621b
Yaᶜəqob, aide Mateus (16th cent.) **III**:866a
Yaᶜəqob, *aṣe* **I**:365a, 640a; **II**:140b, 614b, 730a, 964a; **III**:9b; **IV**:612b, 1097b; **V:6a–7a**, 153b–54a, 432b, 441b, 503b
  association with
    Fəremona **II**:528a
    Gorgora **II**:853b
  capitals **II**:898b
  opposition from/to
    Asbo **I**:364b
    Bəᶜəlä Krəstos **I**:514a
    Faris **II**:496a
    Susənyos **IV**:770b; **V**:21b, 89b, 238b, 340b, 510b
  relations with
    Atnatewos **I**:47b, 394a; **V**:103b
    Gabriel **II**:632b
    Ḥarägo **II**:276a; **III**:829b
    Kəflä Maryam **III**:372b
    Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373ab
    Kəflo **III**:376a
    Páez **IV**:89b
    P̣eṭros **IV**:138b
    Śärṣ́a Dəngəl **III**:373a; **IV**:547a
  sources and historiography **III**:44a; **IV**:633b
Yaᶜəqob, eccl. (20th cent.) **II**:344a
Yaᶜəqob, *əč̣č̣.* **II**:280b
Yaᶜəqob, fath. Śämrä Krəstos **V**:504b
Yaᶜəqob, king **II**:624a
Yaᶜəqob, *märigeta* (17th cent.) **II**:58b
Yaᶜəqob, metr. (14th cent.) **I**:228b, 350b, 720a, 735a, 800a; **II**:427a; **III**:988b, 1161a; **IV**:488a; **V:5b–6a**, 63a, 69a
  association with
    Ǝnda Abba Sälama **II**:286b
    Morät **III**:1016b
  opposition from/to
    Absadi **I**:50a
    ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **IV**:514b
    Säyfä Arᶜad **IV**:568a
  relations to
    Aaron of Däbrä Daret **I**:350b
    Adḫani **I**:95b
    Anorewos “the Elder” **I**:277b; **II**:469b
    Anorewos “the Younger” **I**:278a
    Bäṣälotä Mikaᵓel **I**:494a; **II**:911b
    Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
    Ǝnṭonəs **II**:319b
    Filəp̣p̣os **II**:538b
    Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:609b, 617a
    Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266b
    Sälama **IV**:488a
    Tadewos **IV**:812b
    Yafqərännä Ǝgziᵓ **V**:10b
    Yoḥannəs of Kəlᵓat **III**:753b
Yaᶜəqob, metr. (15-16th cent.) **II**:343a, 481b; **III**:789b, 956a; **V**:285b
Yaᶜəqob, monk, Santo Stefano dei Mori (16th cent.) **IV**:917a
Yaᶜəqob, Patriarch of Eritrea **II**:431b
Yaᶜəqob, pretender **I**:640a; **III**:768a; **IV**:461b, 826a; **V:7ab**
Yaᶜəqob, son Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
Yaᶜəqob, son Yosef **II**:589a
Yaᶜəqob, St. **II**:645a
Yaᶜəqob Alessandri s. Jacobo Alexandre
Yaᶜəqob Bäyyänä, sch. **II**:532b
Yaᶜəqob Burdᶜana s. Jacob Baradaeus
Yaᶜəqob Gäbra Iyäsus (Ḥebo), eccl. **II**:374a, 558b; **III**:396b; **IV**:374b, 507b, 563b, 906b, 953b; **V:8b–9b**, 212b
Yaᶜəqob: *Gädlä Yaᶜəqob*, lit. **I**:44a, 49a, 112b, 393a, 558a; **II**:137b, 737b; **III**:1035a; **IV**:233b, 489a; **V:9b–10b**, 63b
Yaᶜəqob of Wäsim, eccl. **IV**:272b
Yaᶜəqob Ṣägga Zäᵓab, sch. **II**:1050b
Yaᶜəqob Wäldä Maryam, editor **I**:92b; **III**:720a; **IV**:846a
Yaᶜəqob Zänəṣəbin s. Jacob of Nisibis
Yaᶜəqob Zäśərug s. Jacob of Serug
Yaᶜəqobawəyan s. Jacobites; Monophysitism
yäᵓəräñña qolo, bot. **II**:582b
Yäᶜəwqät bəlləč̣ta (Käbbädä Mikaᵓel), lit. **V**:482b
yäfäränǧ suf s. *sunflower*
yäfäräs səm s. horse names
yäfederal käffətäñña fərd betočč s. Federal High Courts
yäfederal mäǧämmäriya däräǧa fərd betočč s. Federal First-Instance Courts
yäfederal ṭäqlay fərd bet s. Federal Supreme Court
yäfederešən məkər bet s. House of Federation
Yäfəqər č̣orra, lit. **V**:265a
yäfərd ministär s. Minister of Justice
Yafet, pl.n. **II**:752b
Yäfətḥa nägäśt tərgʷame (Täwäldä Mädḫən), lit. **IV**:876b
Yäfətḥat mäṣḥaf s. *Gənzät*: *Mäṣḥafä Gənzät*
Yäfez doktor (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **II**:522b
Yäfidäl Särawit (‘Alphabetization Brigade’), gov. **IV**:809b
Yafqərännä Ǝgziᵓ, fath. Bəṣuᶜa Amlak (15th cent.) **I**:549a

Yafqərännä Ǝgziʾ, St. (14th cent.) **II**:75b, 659a, 825b; **III**:37a, 625a, 826b; **V:10b–11b**, 145b, 169a
Yafqərännä Ǝgziʾ: Gädlä Yafqərännä Ǝgziʾ, lit. **III**:338b, 444b, 1091b; **IV**:303a, 858a, 1077b, 1112b; **V**:10b–11b
Yaᶜfur, legendary fig. **III**:673b
Yaga, ethn. **IV**:955b–56a
Yägalla tarik yäšäwa mängəśt (*History of the Galla*, *Tarik zägalla*; Aṣmä Giyorgis), lit. **I**:200a, 239a, 241a, 373a; **II**:276a, 661a; **III**:44a, 623a; **IV**:370b, 844b
Yägalla zämän əgziʾabəḥer yäsäṭṭäw 200 ᶜamät näw, lit. **II**:140b
Yägäṭärwa fana (Ayyalnäh Mulatu), lit. **I**:245b
Yägäwärä, church, Qʷəsqʷam **II**:1072a
Yagba Ṣəyon, *aṣe* **I**:720a; **II**:416a, 981a; **III**:204a, 367a, 715a; **IV**:498a, 620b, 783b, 1131b, 1177a; **V:11b–12b**, 44b–45a, 111a, 115a, 139a, 191a, 392b, 487b
Yagba Ṣəyon, *maʾəkälä baḥər* (13th cent.) **III**:625a
Yagbəʾa Ṣəyon s. Yagba Ṣəyon
Yägəṭəm gubaʾe (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **II**:778b; **III**:730a; **V**:483a
Yägetaččäw mistočč (Ṗawlos Ñoñño), lit. **IV**:126a
Yäğğu (W̤ärräsek, Wärrä Šeh, Wärrä Šehočč), dynasty **I**:40a, 203b–04a, 268a, 440a; **II**:194b, 208b–09a, 827b, 906b, 938b; **III**:253a, 386a, 558a, 722ab; **IV**:331a, 477a, 873a, 1071b, 1170a; **V:13a–14b**, 49ab, 123a, 124a–26a, 127b, 231ab, 232b–33b
  allies
    Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
    Gäbrä Mädḫən **II**:619a
    Ḫaylä Mikaʾel Ǝšäte **II**:1060a
    Iyasu II **IV**:62b
    Kənfu **III**:385a
    Nəguśe Wäldä Mikaʾel **III**:1167a
    Śahlä Śəllase **IV**:466a
  association with
    Azaboo **I**:414a
  battles and campaigns
    Abärgälle **I**:7b
    Däbrä Abbay **II**:194b
    May Ǝslamay **III**:884b–85a
    Ṭaqussa **IV**:862b
  opposition from/to
    ᶜAśrat **I**:384a
    Bərhan Mogäsa **III**:963a
    Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071b
    Libän Amäde **III**:558a
    Mammädočč **III**:716a
    Mikaʾel Səḥul **IV**:62b
    Nägaśi Krəstos **III**:1111a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **IV**:430b
    Tewodros II **IV**:931a
    Wäldä Gäbrəʾel **IV**:1097b–98a
    Wäldä Śəllase **I**:281b
    Wäsän Sägäd **IV**:1154a
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170b
  religion
    Islam **III**:206a
    Orthodox Christianity **I**:723a; **II**:50b, 420a; **III**:671a; **IV**:1108b
  territories and centres
    Bägemdər **I**:440a
      Däbrä Tabor **II**:49a
    Wag and Lasta **III**:506b; **IV**:1071b
      Bugna **I**:636b
      Ǝmäkina **II**:269b
  Yäğğu figures
    other
      Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561ab
      Ḫaylu Käbbädä **II**:1068b
      Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a
      Maru **III**:807a
      Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:878ab
    puppet kings
      Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:617a
      Ḥəzqəyas **III**:28b
      Iyasu IV **III**:253a
      Iyoʾas I **III**:259a
      Sälomon II **IV**:499a
      Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:827a
    rulers **IV**:331a
      Ali III Bərru **III**:891a
      Ali Alula **I**:199a, 388b, 411a; **III**:722a
      Ali Gʷangul **I**:201a
      Aligaz **I**:203b–04a
      Amiṭo **III**:252a
      Goğğe Aligaz **II**:1071b
      Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b; **IV**:1109a
      Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b; **III**:1068b
      Gʷangul **II**:938b–39a
      Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:722ab
      Marəyye Gugsa **III**:781b
  writing and research **IV**:370b
  s. also Wärrä Himäno; Yäğğu, Oromo, ethn.; Yäğğu, reg.
Yäğğu, reg. **V:12b–15a**, 158a
  map **V**:13b
  economy **IV**:445a, 536ab
    trade routes **IV**:1068b
  geography **III**:506a, 968b
    Ambassäl **I**:224a
    Angot **I**:268a
    Dälanta **II**:72b
  history
    figures, other
      Alṭaš Iyasu **I**:211b
      Kafay Wäle Bəṭul **III**:729a
      Momina **II**:493b
      Nurəyye ᶜUmar **IV**:847b
    figures, rulers and governors
      Admasu Bərru **I**:413a
      Ayyalew Bərru **I**:413b
      Fares **V**:74a
      Kaśa Ḫaylu **III**:350b
      Mikaʾel ᶜAli **III**:958b
      Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **IV**:1101b
      Wäldä Yoḥannəs Wäldä Ab **IV**:1111b
      Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1111b
      Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115ab; **V**:233b
  religion
    Islam **II**:232b, 998b; **III**:213a, 214a, 1057a; **IV**:265a; **V**:241a–42a, 439b
  s. also Wällo; Yäğğu, dynasty; Yäğğu, ethn.
Yäğğu Oromo, ethn. **III**:1147b; **IV**:60a, 65a, 342a; **V**:123b, 127b, 238b
  s. also Yäğğu, dynasty; Yäğğu, reg.
Yägof, mt. **III**:419b
yägoğğam nəguś, title **I**:98a
Yägoğğam tarik, lit. **I**:241a; **V**:155b
Yäğoka, pl.n. **V**:15a
Yäğoka, soc. **II**:80b, 932a, 934a; **IV**:982b, 1134b; **V:15a–16a**, 214a, 215a
yägondär aqqʷaqʷam, rel. **V**:227b
Yägondäre Gäbrä Maryam aṭəto magñät (Nalbandian), lit. **I**:244a
Yägordena sera, soc. **II**:933b
Yägʷənč̣ Maryam, church, Käsäm **II**:944b
Yäḥa s. Yəḥa
Yahaabur, ethn. **II**:808b
Yäḥabäša ənna yäwädäḫʷala gabəčča (Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu), lit. **II**:959b
yäḥabäta, mil. **II**:596b; **V**:432b
Yähagär Fəqər Maḥbär, art. **IV**:940b; **V**:376b
  s. also *Hagär Fəqər Tiyatər*
Yäḥağğənna ᶜumra guzo śənä śərᶜat (*Muhammad Wale*), *rel.* **IV**:155a
Yäḫaylä Śəllase ač̣č̣ər tarik (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **I**:241b
Yäḥəgg Mämriya s. Chamber of Deputies
Yähəgg mämriya s. Chamber of Deputies
Yäḥəgg Mäwäsäñña s. Senate
Yaḥəllina däwäl (Bäᶜalu Gərma), lit. **I**:426a
Yaḥəlm ruč̣č̣a (Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw), lit. **I**:242a
Yäḥəywät tarik bäḫʷala zämän lämminäsu ləğočč mastawäqiya (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **I**:241b
Yäḥəzb dərəğğət gizeyawi ṣəḥfät bet s. Provisional Office for Mass Organization Affairs
Yähod amlaku qəṭat (Yoftahe Nəguśe), lit. **I**:243b; **V**:67a
Yaḫräyännä Ǝgziʾ, rel. **I**:42a

Yaḥyā, *imām* (desc. Prophet) **IV**:311a
Yaḥyā, *imām* (Yemen) s. Yaḥyā Muḥammad Ḥāmidaddīn
Yaḥyā, name **III**:1124b
Yaḥyā I, ruler (Morocco) **I**:479a
Yaḥyā b. Abī s-Sadād al-Muwaffaq, *sulṭ.* **II**:68a
Yaḥyā b. al-Ḥusayn, wr. **III**:112a
Yaḥyā b. Naṣrallāh, wr. **I**:246b; **II**:72a, 505b, 1015a, 1028b
Yaḥyā b. Sad Bak, env. **III**:108a
Yaḥyā Muḥammad Ḥāmidaddīn, *imām* **IV**:576a; **V**:51a, 52a
Yaḥyā an-naḥawī s. John Philoponus
Yaḥyā (Ḥəya) *nāʾib* Aḥmad **I**:603a; **II**:951b
Yaʿid Kidanä Məḥrät s. Ǝnda Kidanä Məḥrät, Yaʾid
Yaʿiddi Dahimela, ethn. **III**:516a
Yäʾityo-Erətra andənnät maḫbär s. Ethio-Eritrea Unity Association
Yäʾityoṗya ač̣č̣ər tarik (Bərhanu Dənqe), lit. **I**:537b
Yäʾityoṗya ʿamätawi tarik s. *Annales d'Éthiopie*
Yäʾitoṗya därasəyan maḫbär, 'Association of the Ethiopian writers', org. **V**:484a
Yäʾityoṗya demokrasiyawi hayločč qənəǧǧət s. Coalition of Ethiopian Democratic Forces
Yäʾityoṗya dəmṣ (*Dəmṣ*), per. **III**:684b; **IV**:206b, 1060b
Yäʾitoṗya Goǧi Ləmadawi Dərəǧətočč Aswogaǧ Maḫbär 'Ethiopian Harmful Practices Elimination Committee' (EGLDAM), org. **V**:420a
Yäʾityoṗya Ḥəzb Nafqot (Sənəddu Gäbru), lit. **IV**:941a
Yäʾityoṗya ḥəzb tarik (Tayyä Gäbrä Maryam), lit. **I**:241a; **III**:139a; **IV**:371b
Yäʾityoṗya ḥəzbawi abyotawi parti s. Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Party
Yäʾityoṗya ḥəzbawi dimokrasiyawi ripablik s. People's Democratic Republic of Ethiopia
Yäʾityoṗya ḥəzbočč abyotawi demokrasiyawi gənbar s. Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front
Yäʾityoṗya ḥəzbočč demokrasiyawi nəqənnaqe s. Ethiopian Peoples' Democratic Movement
Yäʾityoṗya Mäḫattämiya s. Imprimerie Ethiopienne
Yäʾityoṗya mängəśt alga wärraš (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. **I**:123b
Yäʾityoṗya mängəśt alga wärraš yäləʿul ras Täfäri Mäkʷännən mattämiya bet s. Bərhanənna Sälam
Yäʾityoṗya märetənna gəbər səm (Gäbrä Wäld Ǝngəda Wärq), lit. **II**:629b
Yäʾityoṗya mäṣḥaf qəddus maḫbär s. Ethiopian Bible Society
Yäʾityoṗya Mattämiya Bet s. Ethiopian Printing Press
Yäʾityoṗya nägäśt tarik (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **I**:241b
Yäʾityoṗya nəgəśtat tarik (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **I**:241b
Yäʾityoṗya nəguśä nägäśt mängäśt s. Ethiopia
Yäʾityoṗya ortodoks täwaḥədo betä krəstiyan s. Ethiopian Orthodox Täwahədo Church
Yäʾityoṗya śärratäññočč parti s. Workers Party of Ethiopia
Yäʾityoṗya setočč bäggo adragot maḫbär s. Ethiopian Women's Welfare Association
Yäʾityoṗya tarik (Täklä Ṣadəq Mäkʷəriya), lit. **I**:242b
Yäʾityoṗya ṭənatənna mərəmmər mäṣḥet s. *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*
Yäʾityoṗya ṭənatənna mərəmmər täqʷam s. Institute of Ethiopian Studies
Yäʾityoṗya ṭənatočč mäṣḥet s. *Quaderni di Studi Etiopici*
Yäʾityoṗya wäṭṭatočč maḫbär, org. **V**:98b
Yäʾityoṗya yäʾafriqa ṭənat mäṣḥet bätäläyyəm... s. *Ethiopian Journal of African Studies*
Yäʾityoṗya yäkəbər kokäb s. Order of the Star of Honor of Ethiopia
Yäʾityoṗya yäkəbər kokäb nišan hulättäñña maʿəräg s. Second Degree of the Honorary Star of the Order of Ethiopia
Yäʾityoṗya zäwd məkər bet s. Crown Council
Yäʾityoṗyanna Ertəra fädärašən s. Ethiopian-Eritrean Federation
Yäʾityoṗyanna yäʾiṭalya ṭorənnät aṭe Məniləkənna aṭe Tewodros (Ṗawlos Ñoñño), lit. **IV**:126a
Yakaa s. Yakkaa
yäkäbt əlqit s. *Kəfu qän*
Yäkäfät, town **I**:512b
Yäkärmo säw (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **I**:244b; **IV**:941a
Yäki, *wär.* **III**:983b; **IV**:436b
Yäkidanä Qal tiyatər (Aššäbbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät), lit. **I**:385b
Yäkka, pl.n. **V**:16b
Yäkka Abbo, church, Addis Abäba **III**:798b, 896b
Yäkka Mikaʾel, church **II**:268b, 321a, 544b; **III**:605b, 896a, 1004b; **IV**:555a; **V:16a–18a**
  ill. **V**:16b, 17ab
Yakkaa (Yäkka), ethn. **II**:910a; **IV**:483b
Yäkkatit, cal. **I**:669a, 671ab, 672b, 736a; **II**:139ab; **IV**:590b–91a
Yäkkatit, per. **V**:509a
Yakkatit 66 Political School **III**:668a
Yakob II Tarsonacʿi, *katʿołikos* **II**:470b–71a
Yaksum s. Aksum, son Abraha
Yäkuwas Abbo Betä Ləḥem, church **II**:716b
Yäläbaš (Yäläbäša), pl.n. **I**:432a; **II**:505a; **IV**:555a
Yäläbaš Mikaʾel, church **II**:505a
Yalačča gabəčča (Mängəśtu Lämma), lit. **I**:245b; **III**:730b
Yale Centre for British Art, acad. **I**:633a
Yale University, acad. **III**:23a, 553a; **IV**:1051a
Yäləbb ḥassab: *yäbərhanənna yäṣəyon mogäsa gabəčča* (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **III**:532b; **V**:418b
yäləbb mäsqäl s. crosses
Yäləʿəlt wäyzäro Mänän mängäd. Bäʾiyärusalemənna bäməsr (Ḫəruy Wäldä Śəllase), lit. **III**:556b
yäləǧočč gəṭəm, lit. **II**:778a
yäləmd awwalaǧ, soc. **I**:592b
Yälemtu Goššu, son Goššu Zäwde **II**:861a, 862a; **IV**:840b
Yale's Agrarian and Social Policy Studies Centre **V**:228b
Yälfəñ zäbäñña, mil. **V**:434a
Yäliqawənt gubaʾe, eccl. **II**:429b; **III**:577b; **IV**:918b; **V**:415b, 506b
Yäliqawənt mäṣaḥəft, rel. **II**:1074a
Yaliyyaṭəb, ethn. **II**:478a
Yälməžat (Ḥaddis ʿAlämayyähu), lit. **II**:960a; **V**:418b
Yaltäsämma, *ato* s. Chefneux, Léon
Yäm (Ǧanǧäro, Yämsa, Yem, Yemma), ethn. **III**:1004a; **V:20a–21b**, 383b
  ill. **II**:672b; **V**:20ab
  areas **II**:308a
  association with
    Gänäzo **II**:686b
  customs and rituals **I**:598a, 695a; **III**:548b, 966a; **V**:280b, 282a
  economy **III**:190b
    markets **I**:226a
  material culture
    weapons **IV**:720b, 778b
  perceived as monkeys **III**:1004a
  relation to

    - Gurage **II**:930a
    - Mäsmäs **III**:838b
  - religion **II**:583b; **III**:97a, 191a, 929b
    - Gäramanǧo **II**:700b
    - oracles and divination **IV**:37a, 255a
  - research **IV**:750b
  - social and political organization **II**:582b; **III**:97a
- Yäm (Ǧanǧäro), kingdom **II**:208b, 784b; **IV**:983a; **V**:442b
  - association with lions **III**:574b
  - history
    - Käfa **III**:74b, 323b, 325b; **IV**:1100b
    - Limmu Ǝnnarya **III**:571a
  - relation with Christian Ethiopian kingdom **III**:402b
  - role of Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266b–67a
  - social and political organization
    - forts **II**:570a
    - political symbols **III**:334a
    - slavery **IV**:679a; **V**:26a
    - titles **I**:217a
    - weapons **IV**:720b, 778b
  - travel and research **II**:530b; **IV**:750b
- Yäm (Ǧanǧäro, Yämsa, Yem, Yemma), lang. **V:18a–20a**, 383a
  - map **V**:19b
  - classification **II**:412b, 849b; **IV**:18b, 21b–22b
  - grammar and vocabulary **II**:257a; **IV**:25a
  - research **I**:262a; **IV**:374b
- Yäm special *wäräda* **V**:20a, 21b
- Yamaalogii, *wär.* **IV**:255b
- Yämäč̣č̣a Tuläma Märrädäǧa Maḫbär s. Mäč̣č̣a and Tuläma Association
- *Yämäkka mädina guzo məsṭir* (Kämal Ḥaǧǧ), lit. **IV**:155a
- *Yämäkkära däwäl käMəṣəwwa əskä Mätämma* (Gärima Täffärä) **II**:706b
- *Yämälla Ityopya sošalist nəqənnaqe* s. Mäʾison
- Yamama, reg. **III**:166a
- al-Yaman s. Ḥimyar; Yemen
- Yämanä Däməsse, filmmaker **V**:327b
- Yämanä Krəstos, *abba* **II**:528a
- Yämanä Krəstos, *azmač* **V**:22b
- Yämanä Krəstos ("Ṭəqur"), *azzaž* **IV**:548a; **V**:22a
- Yämanä Krəstos, captain of Bihono **V**:22b
- Yämanä Krəstos, *ras* **II**:499b, 860b; **III**:278a, 376a; **IV**:547b, 618b, 1166a; **V:21b–22b**, 90a, 340b, 549a
- Yämanä Krəstos, son Benäro **I**:525b; **IV**:548a, 672b; **V**:22ab
- Yämanä Samuʾel, sch. **III**:725a
- Yamanat, reg. **I**:42b, 296b–97b; **IV**:765b
  - s. also Ḥimyar; Yemen
- *Yämäññəta ənnat* (Ayyalnäh Mulatu) **I**:245b
- Yämano, *lämbade* **V**:22a
- *Yamarəñña qalat* (Aṣmä Giyorgis Gäbrä Mäsiḥ), lit. **I**:373a
- Yamaričo, ethn. **III**:405b
- Yämaru Qämmäs s. Maru Qämmäs
- Yämaryam Barya, *däǧǧ.* **I**:387b, 661b; **II**:860b; **III**:259b; **IV**:1069b, 1128b–29a; **V:22b–23a**
- Yämaryam Barya, wr. **II**:778b
- *yämäsqäl wäf* s. finch
- *Yämayč̣äw zämäčanna yäguzow tarik* (Gäbrä Wäld Ǝngəda Wärq), lit. **I**:241b; **II**:629b
- Yambo s. Añwaa
- Yäməssərač Ǝmməru, daugh. Ǝmməru Ḫaylä Śəllase **III**:599a
- Yämgar, reg. **III**:1004a
- Yaminan, battle **II**:1042b
- yams, bot. **II**:789a, 823b; **III**:629a, 711b
- Yämsa, lang. s. Yäm
- *yamsa aläqa* (*amsa aläqa*, *ḥamsa aläqa*), title **III**:149b, 317b; **IV**:491b
  - s. also *amməst aläqa*
- *Yämʷarär*, rel. **II**:934a; **IV**:1134b
- Yanaase, ethn. **IV**:656b; **V**:57b
- *yänägarit agär*, adm. **II**:62b
- *yänägäśtat ləǧočč*, tit. **III**:544a
- Yänäǧǧa, pl.n. **I**:411a
- *Yänəgəśtä azeb tarikawi guzo* (Aššäbbər Gäbrä Ḥəywät), lit. **I**:385b, 403b; **II**:522b
- *Yänəgəśtä Saba nišan* s. Order of the Queen of Sheba
- *yänəguś märet*, adm. **II**:756a
- *yänəguś qʷənna*, meas. **IV**:307b
- *yänəguś ṭəbbäqa* s. Imperial Bodyguard
- Yanər, anc. **III**:381a
- *yänəssəḥa abbat* s. *näfs abbat*
- *yänəssəḥa ləǧ*, rel. **IV**:131b
- *Yänǧäri sera*, jur. **IV**:684a
- Yangudi Rassa National Park **I**:272b
- Yangzhou, reg. **V**:486a
- *yäniqəya gubaʾe* s. Nicaea, Council of
- *Yäpatris Lumumba asazzañ ammʷammʷat* (Abbe Gubäñña), lit. **I**:30b, 245a
- *yäqäbäle šəmagəlle*, tit. **III**:515a
- *Yäqädamawi Ḫaylä Śəllase ṭor təmhərt bet* s. Harär Military Academy
- *yäqal təmhərt*, mus. **IV**:306b
- *yäqäññ asallafi*, tit. **I**:360b
- *Yäqatbäre banda*, mil. **IV**:265b
- *Yäqäyy kokäb ṭərri* (Bäᶜalu Gərma), lit. **I**:426a
- Yaqdumʾil, name **III**:156b
- *yäqəbat əhəl* s. oil seeds
- *Yäqəddus Ṗawlos mäṣḥaf* s. *Epistles*: *Pauline Epistles*
- *Yäqəne käwakəbt* (Bälay Mäkonnən), lit. **V**:484b
- *Yäqesar mängəśt mäləktäñña*, per. **I**:123b
- *Yäqəṭat maᶜbäl* (Käbbädä Mikaʾel), lit. **I**:244b
- Yaqob Beyene, sch. **IV**:338b
- Yäqotəb, ethn. **II**:934b
- Yaᶜqūb, anc. **II**:1044b
- Yaᶜqūb (Yaᶜəqob), monk **V**:389a
- Yaᶜqūb al-Bardaᶜānī s. Jacob Baradaeus
- Yaᶜqūbī, al- (Abū l-ᶜAbbās Aḥmad b. Abī Yaᶜqūb b. Ǧaᶜfar b. Wahb b. Wāḍiḥ al-Yaᶜqūbī), wr. **I**:298b, 471a, 517b; **II**:84b; **III**:47b, 347a, 445a, 454a; **V**:23a–24b, 164b, 364a
- Yaᶜqubto, ethn. **II**:1045a
- Yaqula, ethn. **II**:1034a
- Yäqumbäl, ethn. **II**:652b
- *yaqumtäzkar*, soc. **IV**:1125b
- Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī, wr. **I**:427b; **III**:674a, 935b; **IV**:348a; **V**:437a
- *yäquṭər gäbbar agär*, adm. **I**:100a
- Yara, comp. **V**:464a
- *yaräb suq*, shop **V**:52a
- Yärär (Yärär tärära), reg., mt. **I**:79b; **III**:119b, 314b, 860a; **IV**:555a; **V:24b–26b**, 181b, 307a
  - ill. **V**:25b, 26ab
  - map **V**:25a
- Yärär Arbaʾətu Ǝnsəsa, church **V**:25a
- Yärär Gäbrəʾel, church **V**:25a
- Yärär Kerubim **V**:25a
- Yärär Mikaʾel, church **V**:25a
- Yärär National Forest Priority Area **V**:24b
- Yärär Śəllase, church **V**:26a
- Yärär Surafel, church **V**:25b
- Yärär–Käräyyu, reg. **I**:70b; **III**:314b, 860a; **V**:181a
- *yäras gäz akkababi*, Šäwa **I**:102a
- *Yäras Gobäna tarik*, lit. **V**:217b
- Yared, eccl. s. Märḥa Krəstos **V**:415b
- Yared (*maḫletawi*, *maḫletay*), St. **II**:414b; **III**:1189a; **V:26b–28b**
  - ill. **II**:624a; **V**:27ab
  - association with
    - Cyriacus **II**:332a
    - Gäbrä Mäsqäl **II**:624a
    - Gedewon **II**:730a
    - Mädäbay **III**:623a
    - May Kerwah **III**:886a
    - Täklä Haymanot **II**:472b
  - church music and poetry **I**:279a; **II**:123a–24a, 480b, 529b, 735b; **III**:99a, 877a, 911a, 1083a; **IV**:278b, 691b; **V**:176a
    - *araray* **I**:312a
    - *aryam* **I**:357a
    - *mäqqʷamiya* **III**:768b
    - *mələkkət* **III**:917a
    - *qəddase bet* **IV**:282a
    - *qəne* **IV**:284a
    - *zäyənäggəś* **III**:584b
    - *zema* **V**:174a, 175b

  churches **IV**:858b; **V**:182a
  in art **IV**:94a, 317a
  in literature **V**:201b–02a
  theology **II**:61a; **IV**:991b
  veneration **IV**:479a
  works attributed
    anaphoras **II**:737a
    hagiographies **IV**:596a; **V**:49b, 131a
Yared Gäbrä Mikaʾel, *qäññ*. **V**:28b–29b, 482a
Yared: *Gädlä Yared*, lit. **I**:792a; **II**:125a; **IV**:787b, 1173a; **V**:26b–27b, 110b
Yared Marässa, mus. **II**:273b
Yared Music School Annual, per. **IV**:457a; **V**:29b
Yared School of Music **I**:361a; **II**:83a; **III**:1085a; **IV**:456b; **V:29b–30b**
Yared Šəfärraw, *liq.l.* **V**:511a
yärəst agär, adm. **I**:98a, 100a
Yarīm, Yemen **III**:162b
Yarīm Ayman II, ruler **I**:296a; **II**:719a
Yaringe, reg. **IV**:305a
yaro, rel. **IV**:186a
Yärom awwädadäq (Abbe Gubäñña), lit. **I**:30b
Yäroma Bərhan, per. **IV**:206a
Yaruna Gošte, *šayḫ* **II**:934b–35a
Yäsäbäkä mänfäsawi gubaʾe s. parish council
Yäsäffiw ḥəzb dəmṣ, per. **II**:432b; **III**:667b; **IV**:206b
Yäṣägga ləǧ s. *Ṣägga*
Yäšašäwärq Yəlma, *ləᶜəlt* **II**:905b; **III**:682a, 683b; **V**:48b
Yasay, Roman St. **V:31b**, 496a
Yasay, St. (Mändabba) **III**:625a, 723b; **V**:31b, **32ab**
  ill. **III**:724a; **V**:32ab
Yasay: *Gädlä Yasay*, lit. **V**:31b–32a
Yaṣe Täklä Giyorgis yaṣe Yoḥannəs tarik (Lämläm), lit. **III**:493a
Yäṣəḥuf ṭəbäb mämmäriya (Daññaččäw Wärqu), lit. **II**:91b
yäsər daññа, court **I**:706a; **III**:509b
Yäsetwan fätäna (Mammo Wəddənäh), lit. **V**:410a
Yäši (Täsfaye Gässäsä), lit. **I**:245a
Yäšiharäg Gäbrä Maryam, moth. Taddäsä Yaᶜəqob **IV**:810a
Yäšimmäbet Ali, moth. Ḫaylä Śəllase I **III**:686a
Yäšimmäbet Bəṭul, wife Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyye **III**:656a
Yäšimmäbet Dästa, daugh. Schimper **I**:527b; **IV**:573b–74a
Yäšimmäbet Ǝmaññu, student **II**:1075b
Yäšimmäbet Guumaa Aagaa (Lilluu Guumaa Aagaa), *wäyz.* **V**:32b–34a
  ill. **V**:33ab
Yāsīn, *šayḫ* **V**:548b
Yāsīn al-Gade, pol. **II**:372b
Yasin Ḥaysama (Yasin Caysama), *sulṭ.* **V**:34a
Yasin Maḥammoda, *fit.*, *derder* **III**:516a; **V:34a–35b**
  ill. **V**:34b
Yasin Maḥmoda s. Yasin Maḥammoda
Yāsir Yuhanᶜim, king **I**:296ba
Yāsirum Yuhanᶜim, king **III**:33a
Yäšiwärq, moth. Gugsa Wäle **II**:907b
Yäšoḵ aklil (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **I**:244b
Yäsubli, Gafat **II**:652b
Yäṭäbon, pl.n. **III**:847b
Yätangut məsṭir (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a; **III**:533b
Yäṭäqar, pl.n. **III**:847b
Yätarik mastawäša (Käbbädä Täsämma), lit. **I**:242b; **III**:318a
Yätäsfa əgər bərät (Säyfu Mättafäriya), lit. **V**:484a
Yätäybar, pl.n. **II**:295b
yaṭe gämäd, meas. **V**:424a
Yätəmhərtənna yätämaribet tərgwəm (Ḥaddis ᶜAlämayyähu), lit. **II**:960a
Yätənbit qäṭäro (Käbbädä Mikaʾel) **I**:242a, 244b; **III**:316a; **V**:482b, 493a
yäṭənt sərrit, jur. **I**:100a
Yäṭəntawit Ityop̣ya ǧägənočč maḫbär (Ethiopian Patriots' Association), assoc. **I**:22a; **IV**:463a; **V**:33b, **35b–36a**
Yätəwləde mäzmur (Bäfäqadu Moräda), lit. **V**:484b
Yätewodros ᶜənba (Bərhanu Zäryəhun), lit. **I**:539a
Yätewodros tarik (Zännäb), lit. **I**:240b
Yätnora, pl.n. Däğän **V:36ab**
  map **V**:36a
Yätnora, pl.n., Ǝnsaro **II**:316a; **V**:36a
Yätnora, *qäbäle* **V**:36a
Yätnora Agricultural Producers' Cooperative **V**:36b
yäṭor abägaz, title **I**:5a
yäṭor särawit, mil. **I**:348a
Yäṭor wäre, per. **II**:145a; **IV**:205b
Yäwädi, reg. **V**:549b
yäwäf qʷanqʷa, ling. **II**:328a
Yäwändwässän T. Marqos, editor **II**:400b
Yäwängel tərgʷame, lit. **IV**:923b
  s. also *tərgʷame wängel*
Yawaqamʷeʸät, rel. **IV**:1135a
Yäwärq Wəha, *wäyz.* **III**:807a; **IV**:1171b; **V**:23a
Yäwärqmaru, *wäyz.* **IV**:1171b
Yäwäy dämam, off. **II**:80ab
Yäwäyzazərt Kidanä Məḥrät s. Wäyzazər Kidanä Məḥrät
Yäwəbdar, daugh. Gäbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Dästa **IV**:619b
Yäwəbdar, daugh. Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:1072a
Yäwəbdar, wife Bəṭul Ḫaylä Maryam **I**:561b; **IV**:878a
Yäwəbdar, wife Wänd Bäwäsän **IV**:1129a
Yäwəbdar Bell, Susan, moth. Asfa Yəlma **I**:368a; **IV**:1114a
Yäwəbdar Ḫaylä Maryam, wife Säbagadis **I**:561a; **II**:907a
Yäwəš, pl.n. **I**:512b
Yäwəš Mikaʾel, church **V**:338b
yäwəsṭ arbäññočč s. resistance
Yawm al-ᶜArafa s. *ᶜArafa*
Yäwnätu, *mäm.* **III**:399a
Yäyoḥannes wängel mägbiya, lit **IV**:918b
Yäyya Gulale, *wär.* **II**:910b
Yāyyó Ḥámmadu, *fit.* **III**:649ab, 927b; **V**:229b
Yāyyó Muḥammad Illálta Ḥanfaḍé, *sulṭ.* **I**:407a; **II**:817b; **III**:255b, 648b; **V**:36b–37b, 229b
Yäzämbäl, Gafat **II**:652b
Yazʾanides, dynasty **V**:517b
Yäzareyitu Ityop̣ya, per. **I**:479b; **IV**:206b; **V:37b–38a**
Yazäw, *ras* **III**:350b
Yazdegard, king **IV**:593a
Yazedjian, Levon, art. **I**:346b; **IV**:147ab
yäzənǧero wänbär s. *Polyscias fulva*
Yazīd II b. ᶜAbdalmalik, caliph **II**:65a
Yazīd b. al-Muhallab, gov. **I**:298b; **II**:65a
Yaʾzil Bayyin, king **I**:296b; **III**:155a
Ydlibi s. Ḥaṣīb al-Idlibī
Ydre Missions Bygning, org. **II**:89a
Yəbaba, battle **IV**:937a
Yəbaba, council **I**:147b; **IV**:269a, 667a, 668a; **V**:145a, 511a
Yəbaba, pl.n. **I**:722b; **II**:315a, 827a, 846a; **IV**:183a, 436a, 498b, 860b; **V:38a–39a**, 49a, 97b, 227b, 549b
  map **V**:38b
Yəbaba Ǝgziʾənä Iyäsus, church **V**:39a
Yəbaba-Qäbäro Meda, reg. **V**:39a
Yəbara, pl.n. **I**:5b
Yəbarəkännä Krəstos, monk **II**:464b, 539b; **V**:83b
Yəbarəkəwwo, rel. **II**:123b
Yəbärt, riv. **V**:510b
Yədla, *abba* **II**:447a
Yədnäqaččäw Täsämma, pol. **IV**:729a, 865a, 1084b–85a; **V:39a–40a**
  ill. **V**:59b
Yədräs lä-wändəmme lämmalawqəh (Ṣäggaye Gäbrä Mädḫən), lit. **V**:483b
Yəfat (Yəfag), *awr.* **I**:32a, 230b, 332a, 344a, 400a, 410a, 412a, 477b; **II**:44b–45a, 193a, 491b, 729b,

1044b; **III**:119b, 648a, 1048a; **IV**:265a, 309a, 503b, 863a; **V**:13a, **40a–41a**, 408a
  map **V**:40b
  s. also Ifat
Yəfat, sultanate s. Ifat
Yəfat-Ṭəmmugga (Ǧarra), *awr.* **I**:332a; **II**:45a, 708b, 729b; **V**:40a
Yəfrata, reg. **IV**:714b
Yəfru Däǧän, *ato* **III**:359a
Yəftaḥ Länä Ǝgziᵓ, fath. Samuᵓel of Däbrä Halleluya **IV**:512b
Yəgända Täklä Haymanot, church **IV**:856b; **V**:104b–05a
Yəgardu Bälay, moth. Abbe Gubäñña **I**:30a
Yəgbaᵓ Ṣəyon s. Yagba Ṣəyon
Yəggäbawwal, *fit.* **III**:415b
Yəggäzu Bähabte, *däǧǧ.* **II**:611b, 1045a; **IV**:797b; **V:41ab**
  ill. **V**:41ab
Yəggäzu Bəśrat, sch. **III**:720a
Yəggäzu Yämanä, mil. **IV**:229a
Yəggəzaw Ạbärra, *fit*. **III**:882b
Yəggəzaw Č̣ufaa, gov. **IV**:305a
Yəh mäṣaf yämmiṭäqqəm mädḫanit yämminägər näw, lit. **I**:239a
Yəḥa (Yäḥa), arch.site **I**:295a, 323b–24a; **II**:215a, 753b; **IV**:187b, 201b–02a, 203b–04b, 428b, 781a; **V:42a–43b**, 442a, 444a, 453a, 517a
  ill. **III**:1013ab; **V**:42a, 43ab
  map **V**:42b
  association with
    Ark of the Covenant **I**:341a
    Ḏ.H. **II**:108a
    D̄ᶜMT **I**:174b
    HWBS **III**:95a
    Libanos **III**:558b
  exploration and research **I**:320ab, 325b, 530b, 679b, 737b; **II**:146a, 782a; **III**:1067a; **IV**:504a; **V**:295a, 358a
  findings **IV**:203ab
    graves **II**:872a
    incense burners **III**:131a
    inscriptions **II**:334b; **III**:156a–57a; **IV**:580b
    jewellery **II**:835a
    metal-works **II**:835a; **III**:188b–89a
    paintings **I**:781b
    pottery **II**:999b; **III**:937b
    stealae **IV**:742b
    use of colours **I**:781b
  related sites
    Dəgum **II**:127b
    Ǝnda Maryam **II**:290a
    Ǧawf **IV**:428b
    Ḥawəlti **II**:1051b
    ᶜOna Nägäśt **IV**:227b
  role of
    Afṣe **I**:136a
Yəḥa (Yäḥa), area **IV**:889a, 909b, 916a
  ill. **II**:344b
  association with **III**:558b
  churches **I**:737b; **II**:127b, 290a; **III**:988b, 1190b; **IV**:188a; **V**:43a
  history **II**:239a, 319ab
  s. also Ǝnda Abba Afṣe
Yəḥannəs, son Kəflä Waḥəd **III**:373b
Yəhdägga Gäbrä Ḥawaryat, wife Gäbrä Krəstos Täklä Haymanot **V**:332a
Yəḫeyyəs Wärqe, *mäm.* **III**:523b
Yeh-lü Da-shih, *hān* **IV**:210a
Yehya, lord **II**:185b
Yeki, settl. **IV**:599b
Yeki, *wär*. pl.n. **IV**:598b
yekka, jur. **IV**:684b
Yəkunno Amlak, *aläqa* **III**:301b
Yəkunno Amlak (Yəkʷənat), *aṣe* **I**:227b, 230b, 720a, 734b; **II**:208ab, 394a, 745b, 755b, 934a; **III**:38b–39a, 299b, 1161b; **IV**:425a, 479a, 554a, 620b, 669b, 687a, 688b, 762a, 805b, 831b; **V**:11b–12b, **43b–46b**, 53b, 66a, 107a, 108b, 110a, 112ab, 115a, 133b, 154b, 179a, 235a, 236b, 296a, 341a, 431a, 441b, 492b
  ill. **V**:44ab
  active in
    Damot **II**:78b
    Yärär **V**:25b
  association with
    Amba Gəšän **I**:220a
    Ankobär **I**:273b
    ᶜaqqabe säᶜat **I**:292b
    Atronsö Maryam **I**:395a
    Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:212b
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:873a
    Däq **II**:93b
    Ǝmäkina **II**:269a
    Wäǧ **IV**:1070a
  family **V**:236a, 529b
  in art **I**:823a; **II**:192a
  land grants and church endowment
    Aksum **I**:177a
    Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:24b
    Däbrä Libanos **II**:28b; **IV**:290a
    Gännätä Maryam **I**:738b; **II**:692a, 693a; **III**:163b, 482b, 558b; **IV**:403b
  literature on **III**:43b; **V**:5b, 377a, 378a
    Bəᶜəlä nägäśt **I**:514b–15b
  opposition to
    Ṣähart **IV**:461b
    Zagʷe **II**:415a
  relation with
    Alaniqos **I**:191a
    Dəlnaᵓod **II**:129a
    Dilmārrah **III**:664b; **IV**:553b
    Ǝngəda Ǝgziᵓ **II**:297b
    Ḫirutä Amlak **III**:38a
    Iyäsus Moᵓa **I**:357a; **II**:24a; **III**:257ab
    Lami **II**:310b
    Mäḥari Amlak **IV**:1151a
    Mamlūks **III**:715a
    Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266b
    Wədəm Räᶜad **IV**:1177a
    Yagbəᵓa Ṣəyon **II**:981a; **III**:625a
    Täklä Haymanot **II**:15a, 212a; **III**:250a, 991b; **IV**:832b, 1071a; **V**:538b
  s. also Solomonic dynasty
Yəkunno Amlak; *Gädlä Yəkunno Amlak*, lit. **V**:46a
Yellow Nile s. Wadi Howar
Yellow-fronted parrot, zool. **I**:589a
Yellow-throated serin, zool. **I**:589a
Yəlma, *däǧǧ.* **I**:525a
Yəlma, *graz.* **III**:494b
Yəlma Asfaw, husb. Wəšän Kənfu **III**:386b
Yəlma Därässa, pol. **II**:959b; **III**:692b; **IV**:846a, 920b, 1185a; **V:46b–48a**, 508b
  ill. **V**:47b
Yəlma Kənfu, son Kənfu Ḫaylu **II**:697b; **III**:386b
Yəlma Mäkʷännən, *däǧǧ.* **I**:386b; **III**:683b, 686a, 687a, 728a; **IV**:614b; **V:48ab**
  ill. **V**:48a
Yəlma Šibeši, mil. **IV**:167b
Yəlma Yəmänbərhan, acad. **V**:234b
Yəlmana, ethn. **IV**:1097a
Yəlmana Dänsa, reg. **II**:34a, 826a; **V:48b–49a**, 510a
Yəlmana Dänsa, unit **V**:48b
yəma, mus. **II**:273b
Yema Yela, jour. **III**:710a
Yəmam, name **III**:127a
Yəmam, son Mänän Libän Amäde **III**:722a
Yəmam Gugsa, *ras* **III**:127a; **V**:14a, **49ab**, 233a
  association with
    Däbrä Tabor **II**:49a
  campaigns **II**:861a; **III**:385a; **IV**:930b
  opposition from/to
    Maru **III**:807ab
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1170a
  relation to
    Dori Gugsa **II**:194b
    Gugsa Märsa **II**:907a; **V**:125b
    Marəyye Gugsa **III**:781b
Yemänusal s. Yəmmäññušal
Yəmär, mil. (20th cent.) **IV**:452b
Yəmär [ᶜUmar] Dawd, *ḥaǧǧī* **V**:232a
Yəmär Gʷalu, ruler (19th cent.) **V**:338a
Yəmär Wäldu, fath. Momina **V**:439b
Yəmäre Mäḥammäd, son Mäḥammäd Ali **III**:647a
Yəmᵓata, church s. Gʷəḥ Yəmᵓata
Yəmᵓata, St. **II**:692b, 698b, 706a, 897b, 940b–41a; **III**:558b, 613a, 1188b–89a; **IV**:317a; **V:49b–50b**
  ill. **II**:941ab; **III**:1189ab; **V**:50ab

Yəmʾata: *Gädlä Yəmʾata*, lit. **III**:1189a; **V**:28a, 49b
Yemen, country **I**:59b, 427b; **V**:24a, **50b–51b**, 102ab, 164b, 385a, 427b, 517b
  ill. **II**:334a
  archaeological sites and findings **II**:211a; **IV**:241b, 492b, 581a
    inscriptions **I**:76b, 145a; **II**:333b, 335a; **III**:152a, 153b–54a, 159b, 161a, 162b, 604b; **IV**:427b, 626b
  association with
    Ḥabašāt **II**:948b
    Sāho **III**:187b; **IV**:472b–73a, 863a
  contribution to
    agriculture **II**:754b; **IV**:163b
    Arabic **I**:302; **III**:748b
    architecture **II**:184b, 755a; **IV**:203a
    handicrafts **III**:287a
    historiography **III**:47a
    writing **IV**:582b
  diplomacy
    regions
      Italian colonialism **II**:713b
      Poland **IV**:165a
    role of
      ᶜAlī Nāṣir **III**:566a
      Fasilädäs **I**:508b; **II**:90a, 501ab, 847b, 1040a–41a; **III**:205b, 1073a
      Ḥasän ᶜAli **II**:1039ab
      Moreno **III**:1019a
  economy
    agriculture **IV**:886b
    coinage **I**:769a; **III**:947b, 1205a, 1206a
    trade **I**:34b, 322a, 532b, 645ab, 760b, 769a; **II**:201a, 224b, 881b, 1023a; **III**:8a, 106b–07a, 132a, 664a; **IV**:257b, 310b, 675a, 978a
      slavery **II**:667b; **IV**:675a
  ethnic groups **II**:948a, 949a, 959a; **III**:155a, 894b, 1101b–02a; **IV**:645b; **V**:177a, 235b, 341a
  foreign policies
    maritime boundaries **I**:618ab; **II**:1005a–06a
    military campaigns
      Harär **I**:33b
  geography **III**:67b, 68b; **IV**:15a
    areas and sites **II**:948b
      Wādī ᶜUrayq **I**:104b
      Bāb al-Mandab **I**:428a
    flora and fauna **I**:697a; **II**:550b; **III**:111a
  history
    pre- and Aksumite times **IV**:201b, 203b–04a, 660a, 975b; **V**:99a–100a, 530b
      Aksum **I**:104b, 175b, 347b, 357b, 719a; **II**:719b; **III**:162a, 329b–30b, 331b–32a; **IV**:1139a, 1197b
      Iran **III**:183ab, 185b
    mediaeval times **II**:65b, 67a, 68ab; **V**:59b, 165ab, 364b, 487a
      banū Ziyād **III**:112ab; **IV**:77a
      Fāṭimids **II**:508a
      Nağāḥids **III**:1101b
      Ottomans **IV**:74b–75a, 76b, 86a, 539a
      Solomonids **I**:483b; **III**:970b; **IV**:409b
      Walašmaᶜ **I**:71b; **II**:72a, 1015b; **IV**:444b, 1084a
    modern times **III**:984a; **V**:355a, 500b
      European colonialism **I**:774b; **IV**:557a, 983b, 1027b
      Ottomans **IV**:77b–78a, 79b
    contemporary times **II**:70b; **III**:1156b; **IV**:709a
  migrants **I**:832b; **III**:598a; **IV**:178a, 444b
    Ethiopians in **V**:34a
    slaves **IV**:673ab
  religion
    Christianity **II**:190a; **III**:309a, 1170b
    Islam **III**:161b, 199a, 208a; **IV**:910a
      architecture **III**:1030b
      brotherhoods **III**:200b, 215a, 1061a
      education **II**:231a, 232a; **III**:201a
      institutions **III**:126b
      schools of thought **II**:998a; **III**:211b; **IV**:449a–50b
    Sabean pantehon **II**:107b
    traditional religions and cults **IV**:185a
  travel and research **I**:507b; **II**:783a, 815a, 976b; **III**:105a, 107a, 1177a; **IV**:576a, 580a; **V**:481a
    historiography **III**:46b–47b
    philology **III**:592b
  s. also Arabia; Ḥaḍramawt; Ḥimyar; Nağrān; Raydān; Red Sea; Sabaʾ; Soqotra; Yemenis; Zabīd
Yemen, frigate **II**:279a
Yemeni Arabic, dial. **V**:98b
  s. also Arabic
Yemeni Community School **V**:51b
Yemenis, ethn. **V**:20b, 51a, **51b–53a**, 251a
  active in
    handicrafts **III**:283a; **IV**:44b
    investing **II**:720b; **III**:1108b
    masonry **III**:156b, 1159a; **IV**:202ab
    military **II**:593a
    mosque building **II**:674b–75a
    ship-building **I**:599b
    trade **I**:304a; **II**:932b; **III**:901b; **IV**:174a
    writing **I**:195a; **II**:280a, 593ab, 738b; **III**:745a, 747b; **IV**:340b
  areas **III**:199a
    Djibouti **IV**:3a, 820b
    Eritrea **I**:304ab; **II**:222b; **III**:208a
      Asmära **I**:378a
      Massawa **III**:853b
    Ethiopia **I**:302b; **IV**:177b
      Harär **III**:283a
      Təgray **IV**:459a, 910a
      Wälläga **IV**:573a
    Israel **III**:308a
    Red Sea **I**:599b
  as ancestors **II**:1044b–45a
  s. also Arabs
Yemererra, pl.n. **IV**:955b
Yəmmäññušal Gobänna, *wäyz.* **III**:359a
Yəmmäññušal (Yemänusal) Śahlä Śəllase, *wäyz.* **IV**:466b
Yəmrəḥa s. Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, king
Yəmrəḥannä Ǝgziʾ, prince **II**:192b
Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, church, Lasta **I**:325a; **IV**:188a; **V:55a–57b**, 152b, 555ab
  ill. **V**:56ab, 369a
  map **V**:55b
  architecture **II**:269b; **III**:484b; **IV**:402b–04a, 804b; **V**:107b
    graves **II**:873b; **IV**:660a
  association with Qirqos **IV**:293a
  collection **III**:1093a; **V**:54b, 65b
  paintings **II**:348b, 764b; **III**:488b, 612b, 665b, 823b, 919b; **IV**:98a, 772b, 916b, 1184a
Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos, *əč̣č̣.* s. Märḥa Krəstos
Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos (Yəmrəḥa), king, St. **I**:325a, 515b; **II**:208a, 350b, 1031a; **III**:478a, 1093a; **IV**:212b, 479a; **V:53a–54a**, 109ab, 139a, 529b, 547a
  ill. **V**:54b
  in art **III**:481a; **V**:4b, **54a–55a**, 56a
Yəmrəḥannä Krəstos: *Gädlä Yəmraḥannä Krəstos*, lit. **II**:300b, 643a; **III**:482a, 1092a; **IV**:36a, 354a; **V**:53ab, 56b, 108b, 110b–11b
Yənangara, pl.n. **I**:619b; **II**:933b
Yənäqʷamt, ethn. **II**:934a; **IV**:1134b
Yənfaša s. *Mando*
Yəᶜqäbännä, *ḥasgʷa* **V**:11b, 341a
Yərba (Irba), town **V:57b–58a**
  map **V**:57b
Yərba Muda (Yirbaa Muudaa), town **V:58a**
  map **V**:57b
Yərba-Borričča, *wär*. **V**:57b
Yərdaʾ Mikaʾel, *eppisqoppos* **II**:342b–43a
Yərdaw, *mäm.* **III**:688b–89a
Yərdəʾannä Ǝgziʾ, abbot **II**:29a
Yərdəʾannä Ǝgziʾ, fath. Filəppos **II**:539b
Yərdəʾannä Krəstos, abbot **II**:29a
Yere (Yereṣi), rel. **III**:759a
Yərga ᶜAläm (Yərgaläm), town **I**:101b, 347a; **II**:592b, 967b; **IV**:174b, 654a, 655b, 659a; **V:58b**

  map **V**:57b
Yərga Čäffe, *wär.* **II**:788b; **IV**:1146a
Yərga Dubbale, mus. **II**:327b
Yərgaläm s. Yərga ᶜAläm
Yeri, settl. s. Yaari
Yero (Yeri), deity **I**:685a; **II**:346a, 850b; **III**:328b, 733a, 1158a; **IV**:363b
Yerūšālayim s. Jerusalem
Yəsḥaq, *abba*, Betä Ǝsraᵓel off. (19th cent.) **II**:688a; **III**:362a; **IV**:433b
Yəsḥaq, abbot of Asir Mätira (17th cent.) **V**:264ab
Yəsḥaq, abbot of Däbrä Kaswa, disc. Krəstos Sämra (15th cent.) **II**:918ab; **III**:444ab
Yəsḥaq, abbot of Daga Ǝsṭifanos (15th cent.) **II**:57b, 525b
Yəsḥaq, abbot of Gundä Gunde (16th cent.) **II**:481a, 617a
Yəsḥaq (Qʷästanṭinos), Aks. ruler **II**:624a
Yəsḥaq, *aṣe* (15th cent.) **II**:8b, 624b; **III**:560a, 770a, 1123b; **IV**:972a, 984b, 1139a; **V:59a–60a**, 147a, 225a
  association with
    Addis ᶜAläm **I**:91a
    Bizamo **I**:594b
    Ǝnnämor **II**:308a
    Ǝnnarya **II**:310b
    Fəremona **II**:528b
    Kambaata **III**:336a
    Kəbran Gäbrəᵓel **III**:369a
    Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:807b
    Tämben **IV**:853a
  campaigns **II**:964a; **IV**:1139a
    Betä Ǝsraᵓel **I**:553ab; **IV**:451a, 612a, 1072b
    Gämbo **II**:669b
    Gämo **II**:678a
    Hadiyya **II**:964a
    Massawa **III**:850a
    Šanqella **IV**:526b
    Somali **IV**:702a
    Wälamo **IV**:1079a, 1093a
    Zaylaᶜ **I**:71b; **V**:165a
  church endowment
    Däbrä Abbay **II**:7b
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:57b
    Sarzenä Mikaᵓel **III**:479b
    Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
  opposition from/to
    Ǧamāladdīn III Muḥammad b. Saᶜdaddīn Muḥammad **II**:667b
    Manṣūr **II**:667a
    Ṣabraddīn **IV**:1084a
    Saᶜdaddīn Abū l-Barakāt Muḥammad b.Aḥmad **III**:119a, 204a; **IV**:1083b
  policies
    foreign **I**:27b, 197a, 485a, 487a; **III**:204b, 237a, 715a; **IV**:717b; **V**:441a, 499a
    religious **I**:485b; **II**:16b, 416b; **V**:81b
  relations with
    Ǝndrəyas **II**:300a
    Nob **III**:1192b; **IV**:364a
    Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:514a
    Täklä Maryam **IV**:841a
    Ṭomos **II**:162a
  royal songs **I**:224a, 233b, 238b; **V**:20b, 964a
  warfare **II**:547b
Yəsḥaq (Yəsḥaq Wäldä Ǝzum), *baḥ.n.* (16th cent.) **I**:444a; **III**:321a; **IV**:397b, 901b; **V**:8a, **60a–61b**
  association with
    Bur **I**:640a
    Fəremona **II**:527b
  campaigns
    Bäläsa **I**:454b
    Dəbarwa **II**:122b
    Ǝggäla **II**:239a
    Ǝnda Mäkʷännən **II**:288b
    Ǝnṭiččo **II**:319a
  opposition to/from
    Darägot **II**:98b
    Gaᶜəwa **II**:646b; **III**:892a
    Ḥamälmal **II**:982b–83a
    Minas **II**:288b; **III**:971ab
    Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl **I**:454b; **II**:341a; **III**:14a, 321a, 1051b; **IV**:545ab
  relations with
    Ethiopians
      Halibo **II**:977b
      Säblä Wängel **IV**:435b
      Yoḥannəs **IV**:409b
    Jesuits **II**:527b; **III**:277b; **IV**:83b, 546b
    Ottomans **II**:122b, 951a, 988b; **IV**:75ab, 86b
    Portuguese **II**:663b, 665a
Yəsḥaq, eccl. (20th cent.) **II**:343b–44a, 856a; **V:61b–62b**, 415a, 478a
Yəsḥaq, fath. Arägawi **V**:130a
Yəsḥaq, fath. ᶜƎzra **II**:481a
Yəsḥaq, fath Yared? **V**:27a
Yəsḥaq, gov. Sähart (17th cent.) **II**:1040b
Yəsḥaq (I), metr. (13th cent.) **II**:810a; **III**:478b, 483a, 954a; **IV**:805a; **V:62b**
Yəsḥaq (II), metr. (15th cent.) **I**:549b; **II**:343a, 383a, 481ab, 623b, 953b; **III**:256b, 782b, 789b; **IV**:114a, 298a, 748a; **V:62b–63b**, 69a, 284b
Yəsḥaq, *nəburä əd* of Aksum **I**:177a; **III**:366b, 1189a; **V**:5b
Yəsḥaq, nominal metr. (17 th cent.) **IV**:618b
Yəsḥaq, patriarch s. Isaac
Yəsḥaq, St. s. Gärima
Yəsḥaq, wr. **I**:549b
Yəsḥaq, wr., theol. **III**:945ab
Yəsḥaq Abrəham Mäharəzgi, mus. **II**:358a
Yəsḥaq Gäbrä Iyäsus, wr. **IV**:906b
Yəsḥaq: *Gädlä Yəsḥaq*, lit. **I**:49a, 393a, 558a; **II**:137b, 919b; **III**:1035a; **IV**:233b, 489a; **V**:9b, **63b–64b**
Yəsḥaq (Giuseppe) Ḥəmmäd, sch. **V**:495a
Yəsḥaq of Däbrä Bizän, monk **V**:83b
Yəsḥaq of Difra, monk **II**:645b
Yəshaq Täwäldä Mädhən, sch. **II**:558b; **V:64b–65b**, 334b
  ill. **V**:65a
Yəsḥaq Yosef, wr. **II**:264b; **IV**:907a
Yeshurin, Vladimir, filmmaker **V**:317b
Yəsmala Giyorgis, pl.n. **I**:67a
Yəsraᵓel s. Ǝsraᵓel
Yəsṭos, *Aboli and Tawəkləya*, lit. **IV**:488b
Yətänti, ethn. **I**:143a
Yətbaräk, *ḥawsəgʷa* **V**:341b
Yətbaräk, king **III**:257a, 478b, 845a, 954a, 1091ab, 1092b; **IV**:1067a; **V**:45b, 53b, **65b–66b**, 107a, 109b, 112a, 492b
yətbaräk, mus. **II**:123b; **III**:918a; **IV**:307a, 590a, 603a, 1166b; **V**:163b
Yətbaräk: *Gädlä Yətbaräk*, lit. **V**:65b, 108b
Yətbaräk Ḫaylä Maryam, art. **I**:191a; **IV**:1129b–30a; **V**:84ab
Yəwasəf, lit. **I**:472ab
Yəweddəsəwwa mälaᵓəkt, rel. **III**:630a
YGᶜḎ, ethn. **I**:144b; **II**:185a
yg ᶜḏyn, pol. **I**:144b; **II**:185a; **III**:157a; **IV**:898b
Yi Fiqma (Yasin Maḥammoda), lit. **V**:35a
Yibir, ethn. **I**:478b, 592b; **II**:1034b; **IV**:693b–94a, 704a
Yidi s. Kʷegu-Muguǧi
Yiddish, lang. **V**:177a
Yiislaam Af s. Səlṭi, lang.
Yinay Yibaaxo Yaqassinay (Yasin Maḥammoda), lit. **V**:35a
yirfo soc. **V**:21a
Yiṯaᶜᵓamar Watar b. Yakrubmalik, king **III**:154a
  ill. **III**:154ab
Yodit, daugh. Fasilädäs **I**:177b, 184b
Yodit, mother-in-law Ləbnä Dəngəl (16th cent.) **III**:536a
Yodit, queen s. Ǝsato
Yōfis Gāša, ethn. **III**:975a
Yoftahe Nəguśe, *qäññ geta*, wr. **I**:243b–44a, 537a; **II**:22a, 522a, 966b–67a; **III**:684b, 692b, 786b; **IV**:940b; **V:66b–67a**, 81a, 482a
yoghurt, food **V**:2b
Yoḥannəs, *abba* (author homilies) s. Yoḥannəs, bishop of Aksum
Yoḥannəs, *abba* (author *Mälkəᵓa śəllase*) **III**:701b
Yoḥannəs, abbot of Däbrä Bizän (14th/15th cent.) **II**:16a, 464b, 540a, 971a; **V:93b–94a**

Yoḥannəs, abbot of Santo Stefano dei Mori **IV**:530a
Yoḥannəs, abbot of Zäge (14th cent.) **V**:104b
Yoḥannəs, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* (16th cent.) **III**:1101a
Yoḥannəs, St. s. John the Evangelist
Yoḥannəs I (Aᵓəlaf Sägäd), *aṣe* **I**:515a; **II**:741a; **III**:1123a; **IV**:630b; **V**:38ab, **69a–70b**, 97a, 245a, 252b, 360b
  association with
    Azäzo **I**:416a
    Bure **I**:640b
    Dobaᵓa **II**:185b
    Gondär **II**:838b–39a, 844b, 846a
    Sarbakusa **IV**:539a
  church foundations/endowment
    Däbrä Wärq **III**:931a
    Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:58a
    Gonǧ Tewodros **II**:848a
    Kəbran **III**:369a
    Mägʷina **III**:644a
    Ṭädda Ǝgziᵓabəḥer Ab **II**:847a
  historiography **III**:42a–43a
  military
    campaigns **II**:827a
    troops **II**:843a; **III**:889a
  opposition from/to
    Ǝnda Mäkʷännən **II**:288b
    Fares **I**:7a; **II**:298a, 495a; **IV**:461b, 1075b; **V**:129a
    Gubala **II**:900a
    Luso-Ethiopians **IV**:182b
  policies
    foreign **I**:345b; **III**:184a, 1073b
    internal **I**:91a, 144a, 440b, 503a; **III**:279a; **IV**:182ab, 451b
    religious **III**:466b; **IV**:356a, 432b, 454a, 781a; **V**:115b, 144b
      church controversies **I**:722b–23a; **II**:468b, 1049b; **III**:348b, 441b, 1103b; **IV**:268b
      conversions **I**:143a
      religious segregation **I**:91a, 554b; **II**:420a, 485a; **III**:205b, 362ab
  relations with
    Akalä Krəstos **I**:165a
    Anəsṭasyos **I**:261a
    Aśärä Krəstos **I**:362b–63a; **III**:1098b
    Ǝleni **II**:254a
    Fəśśəḥa Krəstos **II**:533a
    Gäbrä Mäsqäl **III**:623a
    Ḥawarya Krəstos **II**:1049a
    Iyasu I **III**:249b
    Lorens **I**:495b
    Mäzraᵓətä Krəstos **III**:900a
    Qalä ᶜAwadi **IV**:250a
    Säblä Wängel **IV**:436a
    Ṣägga Krəstos **IV**:455b
    Sinoda **III**:791b; **IV**:667ab
    Wälättä Ḥawaryat **II**:128b
    Zämaryam **I**:106a
    Yosṭos **I**:249b
  seal **III**:574a
Yoḥannəs II, *aṣe* **III**:43b, 249b, 259b, 964a; **IV**:283b, 394a, 539a, 826b, 835a, 1077a; **V:70b–71b**, 123b
Yoḥannəs III, *aṣe* **II**:128b; **III**:558a, 574a, 716b, 722a; **IV**:464a, 512a, 931a, 1170b; **V:72a–73a**, 126ab
Yoḥannəs IV (“Abba Bäzbəz”, Kaśa Mərç̣a), *aṣe* **I**:240b, 283b, 408b, 458a; **II**:341b, 627a; **III**:235b, 254a; **IV**:594b, 689b, 1067a; **V:73a–80a**, 361b–62a, 440b, 441b, 554b
  ill. **I**:212ab; **II**:723ab, 743ab; **III**:656ab, 696a, 1094a; **IV**:627b; **V**:77b
  active in
    ᶜAdwa **I**:106b
    Amba Č̣ara **I**:219a
    Däbrä Tabor **II**:49a–50a, 685a
    Däse **II**:104a
    Hagärä Sälam **II**:967b
    Mälfa **III**:696a
    Mäqälä **III**:761ab
    Ṣəraᶜ **IV**:627a
  allies, governors, officers
    Alula Ǝngəda **I**:211b–13a, 448b
    Aṣbəḥa **I**:364a
    Bäšah Abboyye **I**:492b
    Bərru Gäbrä Mädḫən **I**:541b
    Däräso Ṭabo **II**:101a
    Gäbru **II**:633a
    Ḫaylu Täwäldä Mädḫən **II**:1070b–71a
    Kirkham **II**:304a, 452b; **III**:409a
  artisans **I**:346a; **II**:303b; **III**:1147a–48a
  association with
    Amfilla **I**:230a
    Dämbəya **II**:76b
    Ǝntič̣č̣o **II**:319a
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo Raguᵓel **II**:322a
    Fəqre Gəmb **II**:524b
    Tanqʷa **I**:41a
  battles, campaigns, lootings **I**:612b
    Aḵrur **I**:172b
    ᶜAssäm **I**:386b
    Azaboo **I**:414a
    Dogᶜali **II**:186b–87a
    Ǝmbabo **II**:271b
    Gəšše **II**:776a; **IV**:1111b
    Goǧǧam **II**:828a
    Gundät **I**:77a
    Guraᶜ **II**:922b–23b
    Ḥamasen **II**:989a
    Kufit **III**:446ab
    Märäb Məllaš **III**:775a
    Massawa **III**:851b, 856b
    Mätämma **III**:862b–63a
    Wällo **IV**:329a
  chronicles **I**:113a, 241ab; **III**:44a, 246a, 493a
  coronation **I**:177a, 803a; **III**:513b, 1164b; **IV**:44b, 1071b
  court and government **I**:345b; **II**:864b, 880b–81a
    Adal Täsämma **II**:827b
    Akalä Wäld **I**:165b
    Bərru Peṭros **I**:544a
    Bərru Wäldä Giyorgis **I**:545ab
    Dästa Tädla Gʷalu **II**:106b
    Ǝmnätu **II**:278b–79b
    Ǝngəda **II**:303b
    Läwṭe Zäwde **III**:525b–26a
    Maḫdärä Qal Täwäldä Mädḫən **III**:656b–57a
    Märᶜawi **I**:170a
    Mäšäšä Säyfu **III**:830b
    Mäšäša Tewodros **III**:831a
    Mäšäšä Wärqe **II**:322b; **III**:831b, 933b–34a
    Parisis **II**:452b, 881a
    Wäldä Mikaᵓel Sälomon **IV**:331a, 1106a–07a
  economy **III**:784b; **V**:350a
  family **V**:157b–58b
    descendants **IV**:492a; **V**:156a
      Arᵓaya Śəllase Yoḥannəs **I**:314b; **III**:492b
      Aster Mängäša **I**:388a
      Käbbädäčč Śəyyum Mängäša **III**:318b
      Mängäša Śəyyum **IV**:859a
      Mängäša Yoḥannəs **III**:728b
      Šäwanäš Abrəha **IV**:561a
      Śəyyum Mängäša **I**:46b; **II**:905a; **IV**:646ab
    relatives **II**:298a; **V**:8b, 142a, 439b
      Arᵓaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:314a
      Däbbäb Arᵓaya **II**:4ab
      Dənqənäš Mərç̣a **II**:133ab
      Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər **II**:628a
      Ḫaylä Maryam Kaḥśay **II**:1057b
      Ḫaylu Käbbädä **II**:1068b
      Mərç̣a Wäldä Kidan **III**:932b; **IV**:854a
  funeral **II**:590b
  in art **II**:388a; **III**:605b; **IV**:147a, 629b
  legacy and memory **II**:613b, 1066a
  literature and descriptions **I**:475b; **II**:146a; **IV**:574b, 843a
  names **III**:1131a
  opposition to/by
    Ali Bərru **V**:14b
    Kaśa Golǧa **III**:349b–50a
    Säbagadis Wäldu **I**:192a; **IV**:587b
    Samuᵓel Giyorgis **IV**:512ab, 521a
    Səbḥat Arägawi **IV**:588ab
    Täklä Giyorgis II **I**:8b; **II**:286b; **III**:622b; **IV**:827b
    Tewodros II **IV**:671a
    Wəbe Ḫaylä Maryam **IV**:1169b
  policies, foreign **III**:26ab; **IV**:408b; **V**:539b
    Austria **I**:398a

    Egypt and Ottoman Empire **III**:1059b–60a; **IV**:77b, 1047a; **V**:367b
      Mahdists **I**:107a; **II**:382a; **III**:658ab
      warfare **I**:161b, 311a; **II**:133a, 242a, 245b–46b, 359a, 795a, 852a; **III**:216b, 599b, 772b, 1047b, 1055b–56a, 1071b–72b; **IV**:757ab
    France **II**:575a
      Prideaux **IV**:216b
      Sarzec **IV**:549b–50a
    Germany **II**:770b; **III**:891a
      Stecker **IV**:741b–42a
    Italy
      Bianchi **I**:562b
      Delmonte **II**:128b
      Matteucci **III**:873b
      Nerazzini **III**:1167b
      Piaggia **IV**:150a
      Traversi **IV**:981b
      warfare **I**:109a; **II**:358a, 360a; **III**:234b, 555b; **IV**:518b–19a
    Russia **I**:370b; **IV**:417b
    Spain **IV**:718a
    United Kingdom **I**:627a; **III**:367b, 466b, 572b, 764b, 1139a; **IV**:736ab
      Gordon **II**:475b, 852a
      Raffray **IV**:322b
      Speedy **IV**:722b
      Wylde **IV**:1197a
  policies, internal **III**:1138b
    law reforms **III**:531b
    missionaries **I**:665a; **III**:239b, 526b, 596a, 849a, 889b, 891b, 979b, 1071b; **IV**:223b, 520a, 1110b
    slavery **IV**:680ab
    titles and offices
      afä nəguś **I**:114a
      ləᶜəul **III**:556a
      liqä mäkʷas **III**:580b
      nəguśä ṣəyon **IV**:893b
      šaläqa **IV**:491b
    tobacco **IV**:967b
  policies, religious **I**:723a, 728b; **II**:19a, 421ab, 627b; **III**:381a, 383a; **IV**:184b, 342a, 781a, 844a
    church councils **I**:609a, 731a; **III**:87b; **IV**:269b, 454b
    church endowment **II**:298b, 943a; **V**:131b, 264a
      Däbrä Bərhan Śəllase **I**:106b; **II**:14b–15a
      Däbrä Bizän **II**:540a
      Däbrä Gännät, Jerusalem **III**:276b
      Däbrä Gännät Elyas, Goǧǧam **II**:21b
      Däbrä Libanos **II**:27a
      Ḫəruy Giyorgis **III**:20a
      Jerusalem **III**:275b, 276b
      Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:656a
      Mäkanä Iyäsus **III**:671b
      Mälfa Ṣəyon **III**:696b
      May Anbäsa **V**:421b
    Islam **II**:597b, 795b, 841a, 1042a; **III**:206ab; **IV**:847a, 1137a; **V**:241b, 242b
    metropolitans and bishops **I**:393b–94a; **II**:343b; **III**:606a, 867a; **IV**:114a, 139a
  regalia and state symbols **III**:285a; **IV**:739b
  relations to
    Abū ᶜAnǧa Ḥamdān **I**:51a
    ᶜAlämayyähu Tewodros **I**:190a
    Bafäna **I**:435b
    Giyorgis **II**:811a
    Käbbädä Täfäri **III**:317a
    Kaśa Ḥabbal **I**:167b
    Mammädočč **III**:716b; **V**:233b–34a
    Mängäša Atikäm **III**:726b
    Mənilək **II**:12b, 545a; **III**:538a, 830a, 914a, 922b–24b, 927a; **IV**:484a, 557b, 567b, 680a, 878b; **V**:96a
    Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:957b–58a
    Nadäw **III**:1093b
    Täfäri Wäsän **IV**:816a
    Täklä Haymanot **IV**:837a–38b
    Tewoflos **IV**:937b
    Vigoni **IV**:1055b–56a
    Wälde Aššagari **IV**:1112a
    Wäle Bəṭul **IV**:1115a
  research **V**:156b–57a
  seals **III**:574b; **IV**:586b
  territorial expansion **II**:394b; **IV**:349b
    Bogos **I**:588a
    Gindaᶜ **II**:803b
    Ḥabab **II**:946b
    Təgray **IV**:890ab, 891b, 892b–93b
      Ḥamasen **I**:374ab
    Wällo **III**:858b; **IV**:1120b–21a
    Wälqayt **IV**:1123a
    Wärrä Illu **IV**:1150a
  warfare **II**:400a, 548ab; **III**:70b, 240a; **IV**:933a, 1023a, 1138a; **V**:434a
Yoḥannəs, *baḥər nägaš* (17th cent.) **IV**:826a
Yoḥannəs, eccl., wr. **I**:154a
  s. also Yoḥannəs bishop of Aksum
Yoḥannəs, eccl. (15th cent.) **III**:343a, 956a; **V**:62b, 264b
Yoḥannəs, eccl. (19th cent) **II**:421b; **III**:606a
Yoḥannəs, bishop of Aksum (15th cent.? metr.?) **II**:139ab, 284b–85a, 704b; **III**:295a, 815a, 1189a; **IV**:639a
Yoḥannəs, *blatten geta* (17-18th cent.) **I**:40a, 506b; **III**:28b
Yoḥannəs, cal. **I**:669b; **IV**:488b, 919b
Yoḥannəs, church, Gondär **III**:252a; **IV**:1105a
Yoḥannəs, church, Soddo s. Soddo Yoḥannəs
Yoḥannəs [I], *əč̣č̣.*, martyr (d. 1559) **II**:26b, 418b, 681b; **V:67b–68b**, 133b
  hagiography **II**:48b, 643a, 645b; **III**:804a
Yoḥannəs [II], *əč̣č̣.* (Mäthər; 16th cent.) **V**:68a, 154a
Yoḥannəs [III], *əč̣č̣.* (d. 1705) **IV**:455b; **V**:129b
Yoḥannəs [V], *əč̣č̣.* (1936-39) s. Yoḥannəs [XV], metr.
Yoḥannəs, *əč̣č̣a* s. Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi
Yoḥannəs, half-broth. Ləbnä Dəngəl (16th cent.) **III**:536b
Yoḥannəs, *mäkʷännənä hagär* **III**:415a
Yoḥannəs, mason **I**:267b
Yoḥannəs [I], metr. (9th cent.) **I**:719b; **II**:139a; **V:67ab**
Yoḥannəs [II/X], metr. (14th cent.) **I**:494a; **II**:139b; **III**:520b, 1036b; **IV**:266b; **V**:10b, **68b–69a**, 86b, 264b
Yoḥannəs, metr. (15th cent.) s. Yoḥannəs bishop of Aksum
Yoḥannəs, metr. candidate (17th cent.) **II**:501b, 657b; **III**:442a, 791a, 954ab
Yoḥannəs [III/XIV], metr. (18th cent.) **II**:811a; **III**:252a, 443a; **IV**:230b; **V:71b–72a**, 94b
Yoḥannəs [XV], metr., eccl. (mid-20th cent.; Ḥaddis Täkle, *nəburä əd* Täklä Haymanot, *əč̣č̣.* Yoḥannəs) **II**:343b–44a, 423a, 540b; **IV**:114a, 938a; **V**:62a, **80ab**, 415b
Yoḥannəs, monk, br. ᶜƎbnä Sänbät **II**:626b
Yoḥannəs, *pappas* **II**:352b
  s. also Yoḥannəs, bishop of Aksum
Yoḥannəs, patriarch of Alexandria s. John
Yoḥannəs, *qʷälla šum* **IV**:535a
  ill. **IV**:535ab
Yoḥannəs, rebel (16th cent.) **III**:971a; **IV**:409b
Yoḥannəs, rebel (17th cent.) **III**:278b
Yoḥannəs Abbay, *baḥ.n.* **II**:500b
Yoḥannəs Admasu, wr. **III**:720a; **V:80b–81b**, 482b, 484a
Yoḥannəs Afä Wärq s. John Chrysostom
Yoḥannəs Gäbrä Maryam, priest **III**:396ab
Yoḥannəs Gädamu, art. **V**:258b
Yoḥannəs: *Gädlä əč̣č̣äge Yoḥannəs*, lit. **II**:48b, 643a; **III**:804a; **V**:68ab
Yoḥannəs: *Gädlä Yoḥannəs zädäbrä Bizän*, lit. **V**:83b–84a
Yoḥannəs Ǧootee, *däǧǧ.*, *abet.*, *sulṭ.* **III**:94b; **V**:33a

Yoḥannəs Ḥakkay, *baḥ.n.* **IV**:1073b
Yoḥannəs Ḫaylä Śəllase, sch. **I**:327a; **IV**:106b
Yoḥannəs Ḫayle, photographer **IV**:148b
Yoḥannəs Iyasu, *däǧǧ.* (20th cent.) **III**:256a, 927b; **IV**:561a
Yoḥannəs Käma, *əč̣č̣.* **I**:191b; **II**:26b, 300a, 538b–39a; **III**:782b; **IV**:832a; **V**:11a, **81b–82a**, 83a
Yoḥannəs Kätäma, son Kätäma Yəfru **III**:360a
Yoḥannəs Mäᶜaquddi s. Mäᶜaquddi Yoḥannəs
Yoḥannəs Mädäbbär s. John of Nikiu
Yoḥannəs Mäšäša Wärqe, *ləǧ* **I**:345b; **III**:934a; **IV**:1023a; **V**:361b
Yoḥannəs Mäṭməq s. John the Baptist
Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi (*əč̣č̣a* Yoḥannəs, John the Oriental, Yoḥannəs of Ṣägäro), St. **II**:609b, 621a; **III**:753b–54a; **IV**:477b, 642a, 834a; **V**:82a
  s. also *Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi*: *Gädlä Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi*; Yoḥannəs of Wifat
Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi: *Gädlä Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi*, lit. **II**:620b–21a; **III**:753b, 993b, 1036b; **IV**:266a; **V**:416b
Yoḥannəs IV Museum, Mäq̱älä **III**:613a, 823b, 894a, 961a, 1147b; **IV**:625b; **V**:453a
Yoḥannəs of Bänkʷäl, monk **III**:625a
Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Maryam, monk **IV**:875b
Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Säbla, *abba* **I**:507a
Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Bizän s. Yoḥannəs, abbot of Däbrä Bizän
Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Wifat s. Yoḥannəs of Wifat
Yoḥannəs of Dämbəge, monk **II**:609b
Yoḥannəs of Gʷənanqe, St. **III**:826b
Yoḥannəs of Kəlᵓat, monk **II**:753b; **IV**:514b; **V**:83a
Yoḥannəs of Wifat, monk **II**:621a; **V**:82b–83a
  s. also Yoḥannəs Məśraqawi
Yoḥannəs Räsᵓa, *ato* **V**:506a
Yoḥannəs II School, Massawa **V**:411a
Yoḥannəs Səwwur, *əč̣č̣.* **V**:81b
Yoḥannəs Täᶜaqabi, monk **IV**:992b
Yoḥannəs Täkläḥannəs, monk **II**:279b
Yoḥannəs Täsämma, art. **V**:**84a–85a**, 261a
  ill. **V**:84b
Yoḥannəs the Orthodox, St. **II**:139ab
Yoḥannəs Tovmačan s. Thovmadjian, Hovhannes
Yoḥannəs Wäldä Giyorgis, vicar **V**:**85ab**
  ill. **V**:85b
Yoḥannəs Wäldä Maryam, miss. **V**:332a
Yoḥannəs Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad s. John the Evangelist
Yoḥannəs Wäldä Nägʷädgʷad, church s. Mäᶜaquddi Yoḥannəs; Tägʷägəwa Yoḥannəs
Yoḥannəs Wäldä Zäbədewos s. John, apostle
Yoḥannəs Zädämasqo s. John of Damascus
Yoḥanni (of Däbrä ᶜAśa), St. **II**:971a; **III**:972a; **IV**:811b, 853a; **V**:**85b–87a**, 89a, 131a, 208b, 210a
  ill. **V**:86ab
  s. also Abba Yoḥanni; *Yoḥanni*: *Gädlä Yoḥanni*
Yoḥanni of Däbrä Dammo, St. **I**:254a; **II**:19a, 747a; **III**:257a, 258a; **V**:85b, **87a–89a**
Yoḥanni of Däbrä Sina, St. **II**:45a; **IV**:446a; **V**:87a, **89ab**, 514a
Yoḥanni: *Gädlä Yoḥanni* (of Däbrä ᶜAśa), lit. **I**:504b; **II**:969a, 971a; **IV**:853a; **V**:85b–86b, 517a
Yoira, ethn. **II**:187b
Yolyana, moth. Ǝnkoyye (early 18th cent.) **II**:306b; **III**:1191b
Yolyana, sis. Tadewos (14th cent.) **IV**:811ab
Yolyana, St. s. Juliana
Yolyana, *wäyz*. (17th cent.) **V**:90a
Yolyos, *däǧǧ.* (17th cent.) **I**:261a; **III**:690a; **IV**:618ab; **V**:22a, **89b–90a**, 92a, 118b
  association with
    Ifat **III**:119a
    Säläwa **IV**:492a
  opposition from/to
    Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:706b
    Səᶜəlä Krəstos **IV**:591b
    Susənyos **III**:278a, 376b, 623a; **IV**:771ab
  titles **I**:5a; **IV**:901b
Yom kippur, feast **I**:786b; **II**:503b
Yona Boggalä (Yonas Boggale), sch. **I**:555b; **II**:483b; **III**:1075b; **V**:**90a–91a**
  ill. **V**:90b
Yona Boggale School, Rehovot **V**:91a
Yonadab, brother-in-law Ləbnä Dəngəl **II**:385a
Yonaᵓel, *abet.*, *däǧǧ*. (d. 1604) **I**:404a; **III**:320b, 376a; **IV**:321a; **V**:**91ab**
Yonaᵓel, *abet.*, *blatten geta* (d. 1622-23) **III**:278b, 706b; **IV**:267ab; **V**:**91b–92a**
Yonaᵓel Nägaśi, son Nägaśi Krəstos (18th cent.) **III**:1111b
Yonakəndis, donor **V**:457b
Yonani, Byzantine Emperor **III**:410b, 1081a
Yonas, *aṣe* **IV**:498b; **V**:**92ab**
Yonas, monk Däbrä Bizän **V**:83b
Yonas Admasu, sch. **II**:299a
Yonas Bäyyänä, sch. **IV**:105b
Yonas Boggalä s. Yona Boggalä
Yonas: *Gädlä Yonas* (of Bur), lit. **V**:93a–94a
Yonas of Bur (Habtä Ǝgziᵓ), St. **I**:524a; **II**:20b, 40b, 132b, 464b, 466a, 468a; **III**:1192a; **V**:**92b–94a**
Yonatan, *wag šum* **IV**:1071a
Yongle (Yung Lo), emp. **I**:715a
Yordanos, rel. **IV**:917a
Yordanos, riv. **III**:482ab; **IV**:431b, 1157a
Yoruba, ethn. **III**:333b; **IV**:37b
Yosab, abbot of Gundä Gunde (17th cent.) **II**:623b
Yosab, patriarch s. Joseph
Yosab I, metr. (d. 1559) **I**:540b; **III**:790a; **IV**:138a; **V**:**94ab**
Yosab II, metr. (d. 1803) **I**:55b, 432b; **II**:74b, 420a, 907a; **III**:87a, 671a; **IV**:498b, 808a, 1109a; **V**:72a, **94b–95a**, 125a, 155b
Yosedeq Wäldä Abib, *däǧǧ.* **I**:512b; **II**:827b, 1071b; **IV**:1085b; **V**:**95ab**
Yosef (Joseph Touvier), *abunä* (19th cent.) **III**:370b
Yosef, aide Yəsḥaq (13th cent.) **III**:478b
Yosef, disc. Zämikaᵓel Arägawi **V**:131a
Yosef, disc. Zena Marqos **V**:179a
Yosef, *ligaba* (18th cent.) **III**:568b
Yosef, monk from Egypt (13th cent.) **V**:62b
Yosef, *qomos* (15th cent.) **V**:62b
Yosef, Ovadiah, rabbi **II**:81a
Yosef: *Gädlä Yosef*, lit. **II**:1059a
Yosef Gallu, miss. **IV**:731a
Yosef Häbtä Mikaᵓel, wr. **IV**:906b
Yosef Ləbsäqal, sch. **III**:725a, 887a
Yosef Mäkʷərya, teacher **III**:168a
Yosef Nəguśe, *grazmač* **III**:547b, 955b; **IV**:78b, 460b; **V**:**95b–96b**, 336b, 362a, 453a
  ill. **V**:96a
Yosef of Saf Amba, monk **II**:621b
Yosef (Yūsuf) of “Sarka” (Šarḫa) (14th cent), gov. **IV**:542a, 1070b
Yosef Täklä Haymanot, wr. **II**:1030a
Yosef Wäldä Koryon, *Mäṣḥafä* s. Yosippon
Yosef wäniqodimos, rel. **IV**:275a
Yosef Wärqənäh, pol. **IV**:921a
Yosef Zägalan, interpreter **V**:96a, 336b
Yoseph Ben Mattithyahu s. Flavius Josephus
Yosippon (*Sēfer Yosippon*, *Sēfer [Yosef] Ben Goryon*, *Zena Ayhud*, Joseph ben Gorion), lit. **I**:572a; **II**:738b; **III**:41a, 622a, 777a, 1075ab; **IV**:12a, 233a, 687b; **V**:**176b–178a**
Yosṭatewos s. Ewosṭatewos
Yosṭena, moth. Habtä Maryam **II**:953b

- Yosṭina, daugh. Minas **III**:970b
- Yosṭinos, emp. s. Justin
- Yosṭinos, St. **II**:465a, 470b, 526b; **V:96b–97a**, 146b
- *Yosṭinos*: *Gädlä Yosṭinos*, lit. **II**:643b; **V**:96b–97a
- Yosṭos (Śäḥay Sägäd), *aṣe* **I**:249b; **II**:113b, 208b, 684a, 846b; **III**:184a, 1123a; **IV**:1077a; **V**:49a, 69b, **97a–98a**, 125a, 129b
  - hunting **III**:91b, 572a
  - opposition by/to
    - Abre **I**:45b
    - Basəylos **I**:495b
    - Fares **II**:495b
    - Ḥəzqəyas **III**:28b; **IV**:1088a
  - relation to
    - Dəlbä Iyäsus **II**:128b
    - Iyasu I **I**:441a; **III**:249b
    - Täklä Haymanot **III**:691a
    - Tewoflos **IV**:936b, 937b
  - religion
    - church foundations **II**:420a, 847a
    - foreign missionaries **I**:700b; **II**:579a, 847b; **IV**:1122b
- Yosṭos, martyr **II**:645ab
- Young, Allan, sch. **IV**:186b
- Young, Ben, filmmaker **V**:327a
- Young, Elisabeth Virgina, wife d'Abbadie **I**:26b
- Young, Maurice de, sch. **III**:301b
- Young Egyptians, pol. **V:98ab**
- Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) **I**:217b, 361a; **IV**:798a
- Young Turks, pol. **V**:98a
- Yovhannes Tᶜiwtᶜiwnči (Hovhannes Tutunji), eccl. **I**:345b; **II**:471b; **III**:1073b; **V**:70a
- Ysenbrant, Adriaen, art. **III**:466a
  - ill. **III**:465b
- Yuan, dynasty **V**:485b
- Yubdo, mines **I**:787b; **III**:717a, 972b
  - ill. **III**:974ab
- Yugoslavia, country **I**:227a, 358b; **II**:218a; **III**:896b, 1155ab, 1196a; **IV**:219a, 843a; **V**:239b, 352a
- Yukawa, Chusaburo, dipl. **III**:268b
- Yung Lo, emp. s. Yongle
- Yunnan, reg. **V**:486a
- Yūnus Aḥmad, mosque **III**:1029ab
- Yūsif, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **III**:213b, 901b
- Yūsif Ḥimyarī s. Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓar
- Yusṭos s. Justus
- Yūsuf, *aw* **V**:102b
- Yūsuf, broth. Yəsḥaq **III**:954a
- Yūsuf ᶜAbdarraḥmān, *al-ḥāǧǧ* **IV**:154b
- Yūsuf Aḥmad, sch. **IV**:373a
- Yūsuf al-Akwan, anc. **III**:219a
- Yūsuf ᶜAlī Keenadiid, *sulṭ.* **II**:1053b; **III**:52b–53a, 632b; **IV**:395b
- Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓar "Ḏū Nuwās", king **I**:298a, 427b; **III**:297b, 1114b; **IV**:340b, 492b; **V:98b–100b**, 308a, 370a
  - opposition by/to
    - Arethas **I**:329a
    - Aryāṭ **I**:357b
    - Kaleb **I**:42b, 297ab, 719a; **II**:414b, 889b; **III**:329b, 1010b; **IV**:111a, 112b, 480a
  - relation to
    - Nestorians **III**:1170b
    - Sumyafaᶜ Ašwaᶜ **IV**:765a
  - sources **III**:107a, 155b, 162a; **IV**:593a, 662a
  - wars and campaigns **I**:347b; **III**:33b; **IV**:660a
    - Naǧrān **I**:658b; **III**:1114b
    - Ẓafār **I**:175b; **III**:34b
- Yūsuf b. Abī Bakr, *amīr* **I**:36a, 200a; **II**:1018b
- Yūsuf b. Aḥmad, relat. Fāṭima bint Kawšan **III**:1050a
- Yūsuf b. ᶜAlī b. Aydāḥis, *sulṭ.* **III**:984a
- Yūsuf b. ᶜUmar, *imām* **III**:1057a
- Yūsuf *haǧǧi* Adan, wr. **IV**:707a
- Yūsuf of Šarḫa s. Yosef (Yūsuf) of "Sarka" (Šarḫa)
- Yūsuf Qanqe "Aba Asiya", St. **IV**:847a
- Yuusuf, ethn. **II**:1a, 640a
- Yuusuf Calii s. Yūsuf ᶜAlī Keenadiid
- Yuusuf Xaaji Aadan s. Yūsuf *haǧǧi* Adan

Z

- *Z Panem Biegankiem w Abisynii* (Brandys), lit. **V**:392b
- Zä Ǝllä Śahäl s. Ǝllä Śahəl
- Zaa, ethn. **I**:174b
- *zaabi*, rel. **I**:3a
- *zäᵓafᵓa*, rel. **IV**:277a
- Zäᵓadonay, *qes ḥaṣe* **III**:1098b
- Zaalallo, mt. **III**:711b
- Zäᵓamanuᵓel, *azzaž* (19th cent.) **III**:723a, 1150b
- Zäᵓamanuᵓel, disc. Ewosṭatewos **V**:32a
  - ill. **II**:465ab
- Zäᵓamanuᵓel, fath. Ǝndrəyas of Säffəᵓa (15th cent.) **II**:301a
- Zäᵓamanuᵓel, *käntiba* (20th cent.) **II**:874a
- Zäᵓamanuᵓel, land donor (15th cent.) **II**:285a; **III**:560a
- Zäᵓamanuᵓel, monk (17th cent.) **V**:510b
- Zäᵓamanuᵓel, *qesä gäbäz* (19th cent.) **III**:623a, 634a
- *zäᵓamlakəyä*, rel. lit. **II**:123b, 899b; **III**:101a, 918a, 949b; **IV**:284ab, 590ab; **V:101ab**
- Zäᵓamlay, *liqä kenot* **III**:578a
- *Zäᵓanqəᶜa wälda may*, rel. **I**:671b; **II**:512b
- Zäban ᶜOna Libanos, rock art site **III**:882a
- *zäbäñña*, mil. **V**:101b–02a
- Zäbərhanat Ḫaylä Iyäsus, *märigeta* **V**:224b
- Zabi, rel. **IV**:363ab
- *zabi bab*, rel. **IV**:525a
- *zäbib*, food **IV**:271b, 276ab
- Zäbib, industry **II**:200a
- Zabīd, riv. see Wādī Zabīd
- Zabīd, town, reg. **I**:157b; **II**:65b, 67a; **V**:50b, **102a–03b**, 164b
  - Ethiopian captives **IV**:409b
    - Minas **I**:408a, 505b; **III**:970b
  - religion
    - Islamic education **II**:231a; **III**:199a, 214a
    - schools of thought **II**:232b, 998ab; **IV**:449b–50a
  - rulers
    - banū Ziyād **III**:112a
    - Naǧāḥids **III**:1101b–02a
    - Ottoman Empire **IV**:74b, 86a
- Zäbidar, mt. **II**:829a
- Zäbidar, town **IV**:1080b
- Zäbiṭ, battle s. Ančim
- Zäbiṭ, reg. **IV**:828a
- Zäbit Meda, district **I**:661b
- Zäbol, settl. **IV**:1087b
- Zaborski, Andrzej, sch. **I**:455b, 517a; **IV**:22b–24a, 25a; **V**:24a, 532b
- Zabyat, reg. **I**:650a
- Zachary (Zäkkaryas), fath. John the Baptist **I**:669b; **III**:290a, 291b, 292b
- Zacharias of Saḫā, eccl. **III**:865b
  - homily **II**:116a; **IV**:231a
- Zacharias Rhetor (Pseudo-Zachariah the Rhetor), wr. **III**:950a; **IV**:662a
- Zadᵓa, ethn. **II**:187b; **III**:415b
- *Zädäbrä Zäyt*, rel. **III**:546a
- Zädəngəl, abbot **IV**:807b
- Zädəngəl (Aṣnaf Sägäd II), *aṣe* **I**:336a; **II**:75b; **III**:1123a; **V**:6ab, 91b, **103b–04a**, 117ab, 153b–54a, 155b, 238b
  - association with
    - Däga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:58a, 873a; **IV**:937a
    - Dänqäz **II**:92a
  - campaigns
    - Barča **I**:475b
    - Goǧǧam **II**:826b
  - opposition by/to
    - Atnatewos **III**:376a
    - Pəṭros **IV**:138b
    - Susənyos **IV**:770b; **V**:432b
  - policies
    - foreign **I**:753a
    - land and government **I**:446b; **II**:537b; **IV**:984b

    - religious **I**:710b, 722a; **II**:419a
- relation to
    - Gabriel **II**:632b
    - Jesuits **II**:452a; **III**:278a, 279b; **V**:441b
        - Páez **I**:700a; **III**:277b, 979a; **IV**:89b
    - Kəflo **III**:376a
    - Śärṣa Dəngəl IV:547a

Zädəngəl, *azzaž* **III**:348b; **IV**:268b, 874b
Zädəngəl, *ligaba* **III**:568b
Zadig ou la Destinée (Voltaire), lit. **I**:124b
Zadok, bibl. **III**:578a
Zäᵓdonaya, *qes haṣani* **II**:810a
Zadoq, abbot **IV**:858a
Zäᵓəlla Ameda s. Ǝllä ᶜAmida
Zäᵓəllä Śaḥem s. Ǝllä Ṣäḥam
Zäᵓəlläzgʷagʷa s. Ǝllä Azgʷagʷa
Zäᵓəsraᵓel s. Ǝsraᵓel
Zaᵓəta, pl.n. **I**:250b
zäfän, mus. **II**:83b, 779a; **IV**:712b; **V**:174a
- s. also dances; music; songs

Ẓafār (Ṣəfar, Saphar), pl.n. **I**:145a, 175b, 295b, 296b, 347b, 421b; **II**:719b, 889b–90a, 948b, 966a; **III**:32b–33b, 34b, 154a, 155b, 162b, 331b, 1114b; **IV**:15a, 134a, 340ab; **V**:99a, 530b
- ill. **IV**:340b

Ẓafar al-wālih bi-muẓaffar wa-ālihī fī taᵓrīḫ Kuǧarāt (al-Uluġḫānī), lit. **II**:593b
Zaffärä Bərhan, abbot **V**:183a
aẓ-Ẓāfir, caliph **V**:110b
Zäfit, ethn. **V**:162b
Zaga s. Mazaga
Zaga, pl.n. **IV**:510ab
zaga woga, jur. **IV**:85b
Zägäbər ḫər, rel. **III**:546a
Zägäbäzä Aksum s. Ǝllä Gäbäz
zägär, arch. **II**:931a
zägär, mil. **III**:149a
- s. also lances

Zägäyye Bərru, ruler **IV**:1115a; **V**:14b, 233b
- s. also Gʷangul Bərru

Zagazabo s. Ṣägga Zäᵓab
zägba, bot. **IV**:856a
Zägdur (Zägduru), ruler s. GDR
Zäge, peninsula **I**:67a, 123a, 325a, 443a, 507a, 823b; **II**:93a, 250a, 303b, 827a; **IV**:759a, 856b, 1087ab; **V:104a–106b**, 454a
- ill. **V**:105ab
- map **V**:106a

Zäge Däbrä Śəllase, church **II**:93a; **V**:104b
Zäge Giyorgis s. Maḥəl Zäge Giyorgis
Zägedəm, reg. **III**:726b
Zagər, battle **I**:603a
Zagər, reg. **III**:313a, 347b
Zaghi, Carlo, sch. **III**:221b; **V:106b–07a**
Zäǧor, reg. **II**:57b
Zagreb, ethnographic museum **IV**:602a
Zagʷa, reg. **II**:752b; **III**:1073b
Zagʷe, dynasty **I**:56a, 290a; **II**:208a, 394a, 398b, 415a; **IV**:1070a, 1139a; **V**:43b–46a, **107a–14a**, 139a, 236ab, 246ab, 385b, 386b, 440b, 492b
- areas and sites **II**:755b; **IV**:187b, 346a
    - Bägemdər **I**:438b
    - Bugna **I**:636a
    - Lasta **III**:506ab
    - Wadla **IV**:1067a
    - Wag **II**:208b; **IV**:1069ab
    - Wänčət **IV**:1127a
- art and architecture **I**:324b–25a, 817b; **II**:240b, 736b
    - churches and monasteries **II**:9a, 375b; **IV**:188b, 403a
- association with
    - Gärᶜalta **II**:698b
    - Ḥamasen **II**:988a
    - Jerusalem **III**:275a; **IV**:960b
    - Kuᶜbar **II**:84b
- clothing **III**:492a
- economy **III**:469b
- ethnic groups
    - Agäw **I**:139a, 142b; **II**:444b
    - Maya **III**:888a
- government and offices **I**:177a, 444a; **II**:599b, 756a; **III**:625a
    - land grants **II**:942ab
    - offices and titles **III**:1163a; **IV**:828a, 1071a; **V**:341ab
- in art **II**:250b; **III**:480b–81a; **IV**:1184a
- legacy **III**:1159a
- literature **II**:737a; **V**:56b, 377a–78b, 403b
    - *Kəbrä nägäśt* **III**:365b, 366b
- opposition by/to
    - Däbrä Dammo **II**:18b
    - Damot **II**:78b
- political figures **II**:84b, 125a, 129a, 261b
- religion **I**:720a; **II**:85b, 97b, 810a; **III**:991b, 1103a
    - Iyäsus Moᵓa **III**:257a, 714a
    - Qerəllos **IV**:290a
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:833b
- royal genealogy **III**:366a, 481b, 1022a
- royal names **III**:1124a
- rulers **II**:643b, 1031ab; **III**:106a; **IV**:479a; **V**:4b, 53a–54a, 65b–66a, 529ab
- sources **I**:336b, 438b, 514b–15a, 734ab; **II**:24a, 470a, 643ab, 745b, 755a, 813b, 970a; **III**:163a, 953a, 1036a; **IV**:1184a
- s. also Ḥarbay; Lalibäla; Näᵓakkʷəto Läᵓab; Solomonic dynasty

Zähagär wägäbäzä Aksum, lit. **III**:245b–46a
Zä-Ḥaq(ə)le, king **V**:197a
Zäḥawaryat, monk **IV**:314a
aẓ-Ẓāhir Barqūq s. Barqūq
aẓ-Ẓāhir Baybars s. Baybars
Ẓāhir Riyāḍ, sch. **IV**:372b
Zahlay, *däǧǧ.* **I**:511a
Zahn, Walter, pharmacist **II**:201b, 862b; **III**:57b; **V:114a–15a**, 218b
- ill. **V**:114a

zahra, cal. **IV**:570b
Zaᵓid Akkolom, reg. **I**:29a
zaᶜīma, navigation **I**:599b
Zaire, country **I**:801a; **IV**:1034a
- s. also Congo

Zäᵓiyäsus, abbot of Däbrä Dammo (14th cent.) **V**:88b
Zäᵓiyäsus, abbot of Däbrä Halleluya (14th cent.) **II**:22a; **IV**:513a, 516b
Zäᵓiyäsus, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* (13th cent.) **III**:257b; **V**:45a, **115ab**
Zäᵓiyäsus "ᶜƎwwur", theol. (of Gʷanǧa, 17th cent.) **I**:74a; **IV**:268b, 667a, 874b; **V:115b–16a**, 145b, 227a
Zaᶜka, battle **V**:216a
Zaᶜka, reg. **I**:155b
zakara guda, mil. **IV**:1092b
Zakarīyāᵓ b. Ǧibrīl b. Dāᵓūd al-Bayyamadarī s. Zäkaryas, *šayḫ*
Zakarīyā b. Saᶜīd, translator **V**:177a
Zäkaryas, *baḥ.n.* **II**:280a
Zäkaryas, eccl. (20th cent.) **II**:344a
Zäkaryas, Ewosṭatean monk (14th/15th cent.) **II**:464b, 469a
Zäkaryas, *qes ḥaṣani* (12/13th cent.) **III**:1098b
Zäkaryas, *qes ḥaṣe* (15th cent.) **III**:1098b; **V**:146b
Zäkaryas (Zakarīyāᵓ b. Ǧibrīl b. Dāᵓūd al-Bayyamadarī), *šayḫ* **III**:744b; **IV**:309a; **V**:116a–117a
Zäkaryas: *Gädlä Zäkaryas* (of Gälila), lit. **II**:659b
Zäkaryas Kəbräᵓab, wr. **V**:399b
Zäkaryas of Bärbäre, monk (early 15th cent.) **II**:540a
Zäkaryas of Gälila, monk (14th cent.) **II**:659b; **V**:11a
- s. also *Zäkaryas*: *Gädlä Zäkaryas*

Zäkaryas of Gefa, disc. Mädḫaninä Ǝgziᵓ (14th cent.) **III**:625a
zakāt, rel. **I**:210a–11a; **II**:514b, 667b
- s. also alms

Zakī Tummāl, mil. **III**:863a
Zäkidanä məḥrät, rel. **III**:397a
zakkamarī, rel. **I**:210b
Zäkkaryas s. Zäkaryas
zakno s. elephants
Zäkrəstos, *ᶜaqqabe säᶜat* **V**:115b

Zäkrəstos, broth. Wäld Säᶜala **V**:118b
Zäkrəstos, *əččäge* **III**:707b
Zäkrəstos, *däǧǧ*. (d. 1654/55) **I**:552a; **II**:500b; **III**:690a; **IV**:826a; **V:118b–19a**
Zäkrəstos, messianic monk (d. 1604) **V:117a–18b**, 238b
Zäkrəstos, *ṣäḥ.t.* **IV**:460a
Zäkrəstos, theol. **III**:348b
Záku, rel. **IV**:600b
Zala, ethn. **II**:55a, 172b, 823b; **IV**:638a, 651b–52a, 778b; **V:119a–20b**
  ill. **V**:120a
  map **V**:119b
Zala, kingdom **V**:119ab
Zala, lang. **II**:676b; **V**:119a
Zala, pl.n., Aks. **I**:181b, 531a
Zala, pl.n., Gamo **II**:173a, 679a; **IV**:17b, 18b; **V**:119b
Zala, *wär*. **V**:120b
Zälä Anbäsa (Zalambäsa), pl.n. **I**:454b; **V**:85a
Zalaalam Abarra, lit. **IV**:71a, 72a
Zäläᵓaläm Läyyäw (Zelealem Leyew), sch. **III**:461a
Zäläᵓaläm Täfärra, sch. **III**:301b
Zäläᶜaläm Wäldämaryam, filmmaker **V**:327b
Zäläbäsa, district **I**:371b; **III**:706a
Zalambäsa s. Zälä Anbäsa
Zälan, ethn. **V**:120b, 381a
Zälän, leader **III**:888a, 889a
Zälan, reg. **IV**:444b; **V:120b–21b**
Zaliba, pl.n. **V**:439b
Zälibanos of Yälmetän, St. **IV**:853a; **V**:144a
Zāliġ s. Zaylaᶜ
Zalla, battle **II**:97b, 936b
Zalla, ethn. s. Zala
Zälläqä Aggədäw, *näggadras* **I**:147b
Zälläqä Boggalä, mil. **V:121b**
Zälläqä Laqäw, *bašša* **I**:456a
Zälläqe Liqu, chief **II**:916b
Zämäča, literacy campaign s. literacy
Zämäča, pol. **II**:701a, 771b; **V**:122a
zämäča, warfare **IV**:1139b; **V:121b–22b**
Zämädä Bərhan, monk **II**:620b
Zämädä Maryam, moth. Bəṣuᶜa Amlak **I**:549a
Zämäday, *nəburäᵓəd* **IV**:117b
Zämäddo (Zämmado) Maryam s. Žämmädu Maryam
zämädočč, soc. **I**:557a
az-Zamaḫšarī, geog. **III**:674a
Zämäläkot, assumed metr. (12th cent.) **II**:521b
Zämäläkot, *liqä maᵓəməran* **V**:118a
Zämäläkot, wr. **III**:652a, 818a
zämän, cal. **I**:668b; **IV**:958a, 959a
Zämän, per. **IV**:209a, 906a; **V**:270a
  s. also *Eritrean Weekly News*
Zaman Bara, ethn. **II**:1034a
Zämänä astämäḥəro, cal. **III**:584b
Zämänä ᶜərgät, cal. **I**:670a
Zämänä kərämt, cal. **III**:584b
Zämänä mäsafənt, period **II**:394b; **IV**:349b, 1106a, 1141a; **V:122b–29a**, 151a, 441b, 449b, 538b–39b
  administrative division **I**:98b–99a
  administration and policies **II**:864a
    governors **IV**:460b
    public order **IV**:165b
  art and architecture **I**:325b; **IV**:96b
  battles **II**:376b
    Ayšal **I**:411a
    Č̣äč̣äho **I**:661b
    Däbrä Abbay **II**:194b; **IV**:431a
    May Ǝslamay **III**:884b–85a
    Sarbakusa **IV**:539a, 1161b
  economy **I**:300b
    trade **IV**:898a
    tributes **IV**:985b, 1106a
  ethnic history **I**:554b, 587a; **II**:828b
  feudalism **I**:336a; **II**:537a
  impact on
    Amharic writing **I**:240b; **II**:341b
    historiography **III**:43ab
    state symbols **IV**:379b
  lords and kingmakers
    Ali Musa **I**:202b
    ᶜAśrat **I**:383b
    Bərru Goššu **I**:542b
    Ǝllen **II**:264a
    Gäbre **II**:631b
    Gigar, *wag šum* **II**:792b
    Goššu **II**:860b; **V**:550a
    Goššu Zäwde **II**:861a
    Ḫaylä Mikaᵓel Ǝšäte **II**:1059b
    Ḫaylu Wänd Bäwäsän **II**:1071a
    Ḫaylu Yosedeq **II**:827b, 1071b
    Kənfu Addam **III**:385b
    Kənfu Ḫaylu **III**:386a
    Mikaᵓel Səḥul **II**:76b; **III**:962b; **IV**:63a
    Säbagadis **III**:933a
    Wäldä Gäbrəᵓel **IV**:1097b
    Wäldä Śəllase **IV**:1075b
    Wänd Bäwäsän **IV**:445b, 1128b
    Wəbe Ḫayla Maryam **IV**:1169b
    Yäǧǧu dynasty **I**:440a; **III**:716a; **IV**:63a, 1071b; **V**:13a
      Ali Alula **I**:199a; **V**:231b
      Ali Gʷangul **I**:201a
      Alula **V**:231a
      Gʷangul **II**:938b
      Gugsa Märsa **II**:906b
    Yämaryam Barya **V**:22b
  puppet kings **IV**:689a, 934b
    Bäᵓədä Maryam II **I**:432b
    Bäᵓədä Maryam III **I**:433a
    Dəmeṭros **II**:129b
    Ǝgʷalä Ṣəyon **II**:239b
    Gigar, *aṣe* **II**:792b
    Ḥəzqəyas **III**:28b
    Iyasu III **III**:252b
    Iyasu IV **III**:253a
    Iyoᵓas II **III**:260b
    Śahlä Dəngəl **IV**:464b
    Sälomon I **IV**:498a
    Sälomon II **IV**:498b
    Täklä Giyorgis **IV**:826b
    Yoḥannəs II **V**:70b
    Yoḥannəs III **V**:72ab
    Yonas **V**:92a
  regions and sites
    Agäw Mədər **I**:144b; **II**:376b
    Lasta **III**:506b
    Šäwa **IV**:556b
    Səmen **II**:683a; **IV**:613a
    Təgray **IV**:892b, 901b, 1075b
    Wällo **I**:427a; **III**:473b, 475a; **IV**:1120a, 1148b
  regnal names **III**:1122b–23a
  relations with
    Egypt **IV**:756b
    France **II**:574b
    Ottoman Empire **III**:1116b; **IV**:756b
  religion
    Catholicism **I**:700b
    Ethiopian Christianity **II**:420ab, 517b; **IV**:113b, 489b; **V**:94b
      churches **II**:33a, 489b
      monasteries **III**:992a, 1208a
      theology **III**:59b, 671a; **IV**:454a; **V**:445a
    Islam **I**:723a
  role of
    Iyoᵓas I **III**:260a
    Maḫṣ́antä Mikaᵓel **III**:662a
    Qʷarans **I**:534b
    Täklä Haymanot II **IV**:836a
    Tewodros II **IV**:930a, 931a
  titles **I**:365a, 394b, 441a, 594a; **II**:259b, 631b; **III**:1164b; **IV**:331a, 1071b
Zämänä ṣəge (Season of the Flower), cal. **I**:669b; **II**:773b; **III**:661a; **IV**:534b, 590a
Zämänä tənsaᵓe, cal. **I**:670a
Zämänfäs Qəddus, disc. Mälkəᵓa Krəstos **III**:707a
Zämänfäs Qəddus Gäbrä Ṣadəqan, abbot **III**:724b
Zämängädä sämay məśṭir s. *Mängädä sämay*
Zämängädä sämay nägär s. *Mängädä sämay*
zämänu bäššəta s. HIV/AIDS
Zämaryam, *däǧǧ*. (late 17th cent.) **I**:106a; **II**:495a; **III**:900a; **IV**:1075b; **V:129ab**
Zämaryam, gov. Tämben (beg. 17th cent.) **III**:279a, 373b
Zämaryam, king s. Bädančo
Zämaryam, noble (beg. 17th cent.) **IV**:267a
Zämaryam, son Śärṣ́ä Dəngəl **III**:372b; **IV**:612b
Zämaryam of Azäzo, rel. **II**:768b; **III**:28a

Zämäṣ́agwəᵓ, rel. **III**:546a
Zämat, ethn. **IV**:1068a
Zämat, jur. **IV**:565a
Zämat Laᶜəlay, reg. **IV**:565a, 1068a
Zämat Taḥtay, reg. **IV**:517b, 564b–65a, 1067b–68a
Zambia, country **V**:477a, 506a
Zame, pl.n. **II**:702a
Zäməkwərab, rel. **IV**:692a
Zämikaᵓel (I), *əč̣č̣.* **V**:129b
Zämikaᵓel (II), *əč̣č̣.* **V:129b–30a**
Zämikaᵓel, fath. Samuᵓel of Däbrä Qʷäyäṣa **IV**:513b
Zämikaᵓel, theol. (15th cent.) **I**:486a, 729b; **II**:380b–81a, 416b–17a; **III**:810b; **IV**:52b, 971b, 992a; **V**:132ab
  s. also Zämikaᵓelites
Zämikaᵓel Arägawi (Abdäl Masih, Gäbrä Amlak), St. **I**:639b; **II**:284b, 705a, 747a; **III**:1188b–89a; **IV**:477b–78a, 637a; **V**:27b, 89a, **130a–131b**, 201b–02b, 444a, 496a, 529a
  ill. **III**:1189ab; **IV**:637b; **V**:130ab
  association with
    Däbrä Dammo **II**:17b–19a, 414b
    Ṣərḥa Maryam **II**:717a
  healing **III**:3a
  in art **IV**:94a, 317a
  in literature **II**:284b; **III**:704b
  relation to
    Afṣe **I**:135b
    Alef **I**:194a
    ᶜOṣ **IV**:73a
    Pachomius **IV**:87b
  role in monasticism **III**:988b
  s. also *Zämikaᵓel Arägawi*: *Gädlä Zämikaᵓel Arägawi*
Zämikaᵓel Arägawi: *Gädlä Zämikaᵓel Arägawi* **II**:19a, 260b, 287b, 624b, 643a, 644a, 706a, 911b, 970b; **III**:330b, 1189a; **IV**:480a, 1131a; **V**:27b–28a, 87b–88b, 130a–31a
Zämikaᵓelites (Michaelites), rel. mov. **I**:287b, 729b; **II**:43b, 380b–81a, 416b–17a; **III**:893a, 946a; **IV**:52b, 791a, 971b; **V:131b–133b**, 147b, 312b, 504a
  s. also Zämikaᵓel, theol.
Zamīt, riv. **II**:111a
Žämma s. Ǧämma
Zämmäda Maryam, donor
  ill. **II**:192ab
Žämmädu Maryam (Zämäddo Maryam), church **IV**:100a, 403a, 404a; **V**:44b, 62a, **133b–35a**, 555b
  ill. **V**:134a
  map **V**:133b
Zammāla, *šayḫ* **IV**:570a
Zampini, Agostino, monsignor **III**:396a
Zämufti s. *Mäṣḥafä täkahədo bähaymanot*
Zamute, ethn. **II**:929b; **IV**:684a
Zämzäm, pl.n. **III**:900b; **IV**:571b
Zämzäm, riv., Mecca **IV**:1157ab
žan, title **IV**:213a
  s. also *aṣe*; *žanhoy*; Prester John
Žan Amora s. Ǧan Amora
Žan Asgəd, ruler **V**:12b, 139a
Žan Bädəl s. Ǧan Bädəl
Žan Ḫayla s. Fəre Maryam (Žan Ḫayla), queen
Žan Källälä, queen **V**:139a
Žan Källäla, wife Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob s. Ṣəyon Mogäsa
Zan Ḵəmər, ruler **II**:825ab; **V**:10b, 169a
Žan Mängäśa, queen **IV**:1177a; **V**:139a
Žan Qänṭäfa, mil. **II**:682b
Žan Ṣägäna, mil. **I**:159a; **V**:344b
žan šällami, cra. **I**:440b
Žan Säyfa, wife Bäᵓədä Maryam I **I**:432b
Zän Ṣəläla, daugh. Zir Ganela **V**:192b
žan ṣərar, title **V**:22b, 139a
Žan Śəyyum (Zansəyyum), Zagʷe **II**:1031a; **III**:477b, 478b; **V**:109b, 110b–11b, 529b
Žan Täkäl, gate **II**:684a
Žan Zəg, *gärad* **II**:614b, 697a; **V:135ab**
Žan Zela, *ite* **II**:696b
Zana, pl.n. **I**:342a; **III**:622b; **IV**:669a
Zäna Bänär, pl.n. **II**:1041b
Zanāfiǧ, ethn. **I**:471a; **V**:23b–24a
Zänägh, rel. **II**:774a
Zanakəmər, person **III**:1091b
Zand, kingdom **III**:185b
Žända, pl.n. **IV**:667b
žandäräba azzaž, office **I**:422b–23a
Zande, ethn., reg. s. Azande
Zander, Eduard, pharmacist **II**:99b–100a, 768b, 980a; **III**:1147b; **IV**:45a, 574a, 1085b–86a, 1171a; **V**:127a, 135b–36b, 398b
  ill. **V**:135b
Zander, Johann Gottfried, fath. Eduard **V**:136a
Zander, Katherina s. Wälättä Iyäsus
Zander, Theresa (Abozzänäčč), daugh. Eduard Zander **III**:1147b; **V**:136a
zändo s. *Arwe*; serpent
Zändo sinägś (Afäwärq Gäbrä Iyäsus), lit. **I**:123b
Zane, *azzaž* (beg. 18th cent.) **I**:58a
Zane Gabo (Habtä Ǝgziᵓ), dignitary **II**:614b
Zanǧ, idiom, pl.n. **III**:86a, 185b; **IV**:15a; **V:136b–38a**
zäng (*bätr*), meas. **V**:424a
Zängäna, lake **V:138ab**
  map **V**:138b
Žänǧäro s. Yäm
Zängo, pl.n. **I**:351a
Zanha golungensis, bot. **II**:567b
žanhoy (*ǧanhoy*, *Žan Hoy*) **II**:256b, 682b, 683b–84a; **IV**:213a; **V:138b–40b**, 440b
  s. also *aṣe*; *žan*
Zäniqodimos, rel. **III**:546a
Zankar, castle **III**:1051b
  s. also Dakar
Zännäb, *aläqa*, *däbtära*, *ṣäḥ.t.* **IV**:730b; **V:140b–42a**, 248b, 548b
  relation to
    Ǝngəda Wärq **II**:303b
    Kienzlen **III**:400b
    Speedy **IV**:722a
  works
    Bible translation **I**:576b; **III**:1000b; **IV**:28b, 70a, 423a, 731a
    chronicle **I**:73a, 215b, 240b; **III**:43b
  s. also *Č̣äwata*: *mäṣḥafä č̣äwata*
Zännäbä Wärq, moth. Śahlä Śəllase (end 18th cent.) **I**:128b; **III**:753a; **IV**:465a, 495ab, 931b, 1154a
Zännäbä Wärq Ḫaylä Śəllase, daugh. Ḫaylä Śəllase I (20th cent.) **I**:243b; **II**:905b; **III**:556b, 720b; **IV**:882b; **V**:142a
Zännäbä Wärq Hospital s. Princess Zännäbä Wärq Hospital
Zännäbä Wärq Mikaᵓel, daugh. Mikaᵓel Ali (late 19th cent.) **I**:511b; **III**:958a; **IV**:838b; **V**:505b–06a
Zännäbäčč (Mälᵓaku Bäggosäw), lit. **I**:244a; **III**:692b
Zännäbäčč ᶜAli, wife Mikaᵓel ᶜAli **III**:958a, 959a
Zännäbäčč Taddäsä, wr. **II**:410b
Zannini, Guglielmo, med. **IV**:179a
  ill. **IV**:179b
Zansəyyum s. Žan Śəyyum
zanta, Təgr. traditions **II**:558b
Zanta Ṣäᶜazzägan Hazzägan, hist. **II**:1079b; **IV**:427a
Zäntära (Grañ Bär, Zäntəra), battle **I**:157b; **II**:111a, 302a, 593a, 656b, 664a, 717a; **III**:564a
  s. also Wäyna Däga, battle
Zanutto, Silvio, sch. **II**:587a; **V:142a–43a**
Zanzibar, country **I**:269a, 622a, 776a; **II**:151a, 152a, 910a, 955b; **III**:16a, 224a, 411b, 437a, 1113a; **IV**:15b–16a, 75a, 133b, 405a, 408b, 699a, 707b, 725b, 1029a; **V**:188a, 294b, 438a, 507b
Zanzibar treaty of (1890) **IV**:1029a
Zäp̣äraqliṭos, abbot of Waldəbba **IV**:315a, 1113a
Zäp̣äraqliṭos, eccl. author **III**:42a, 913a
Zäpäre, priest **IV**:843b

- Zaphiropoulos, Photios (Zaphiro), dipl., entr. **III**:1037a; **IV**:1029b; **V**:**143a–44a**
  - ill. **V**:143ab
- *zar*, rel. **II**:132a, 158a; **III**:3b, 637a, 639b, 1174b; **IV**:61a, **185a–87a**, 570a, 1116b; **V**:40b, 184b, 548ab
  - ill. **IV**:185b
  - areas and groups **III**:904a; **IV**:781b
    - Ethiopia **III**:199b, 307a, 838b
    - Oman **IV**:16a
    - Saudi Arabia **II**:152a
  - association with
    - ancestors worship **I**:254b
    - argots **II**:404a–05a
    - *buda* **I**:634b–35a
    - diseases **II**:169a
    - names **I**:381a
    - theatre **IV**:940a
    - water **IV**:1157b
  - research **III**:272a, 544b, 699ab
  - s. also magic; possession cults; spirits
- Žära, ethn. **IV**:608a; **V**:149b
- Zärʾa Abrəham, son Zärʾa Yaʿəqob **V**:148b, 149b
- Zärʾa Abrəham, St. **III**:21b, 256b; **V**:**144ab**
- *Zärʾa Abrəham*: *Gadla Zärʾa Abrəham*, lit. **V**:144ab
- Zärʾa Abruk, church s. Abunä Zärʾa Buruk
- Zärʾa Buruk, church, Gəš Abbay **V**:144b, 145b
- Zärʾa Buruk, church, Ḥawzen **V**:144b
  - s. also Abunä Zärʾa Buruk
- Zärʾa Buruk, monk, Eg. **V**:146a
- *Zärʾa Buruk*, rel. **I**:672a
- Zärʾa Buruk, St. **I**:672a; **II**:621b, 826a, 969b; **IV**:477b–78a, 787b; **V**:11a, **144b–46b**, 421b
  - ill. **V**:145b
- *Zärʾa Buruk*: *Gadla Zärʾa Buruk*, lit. **V**:145ab
  - ill. **V**:145b
- Zärʾa Haymanot s. Yoḥannəs of Däbrä Bizän
- Zärʾa Haymanot, pilgrim **IV**:549a
- Zärʾa Krəstos, husb. Fəqərtä Krəstos **II**:521a
- Zärʾa Mədr, *ʿaqaṣən* **IV**:538a
- Zärʾa Śännay, *təgre mäkʷännən* **IV**:748a, 901a
- Zärʾa Ṣəyon (15th cent.), opponent Ǝndrəyas **II**:300b
- Zärʾa Ṣəyon Muse, pastor **I**:535a; **V**:64b
- Zärʾa Yaʿəqob, *aṣe* **II**:399a; **V**:25b–26a, 60a, 93ab, **146b–50b**, 162a, 225a, 515b
  - association with
    - Asmära **I**:373b
    - Daga Ǝsṭifanos **II**:57b, 873a
    - Gurage **II**:781a, 934a; **III**:847b
  - battles, campaigns, lootings **II**:239b, 755b; **IV**:172b, 564b, 1084a, 1139a; **V**:344b
    - ʿAdal **III**:204a
    - Allaaba **I**:206a
    - Asaorta **I**:362a
    - Dahlak **II**:68b
    - Däwaro **II**:110ab
    - Halab Gärad **I**:206a
  - chronicles **I**:233b, 365a; **II**:402a; **III**:41b; **IV**:90a, 134b, 1003a; **V**:431b
  - coronation **I**:177a, 290a, 802b–03a; **IV**:630b, 634a; **V**:441a
  - court and government **II**:537a; **III**:786b; **IV**:96a, 330b; **V**:235a
    - army **II**:781a, 1055b; **III**:70b
      - Ǧan Amora **II**:682b
      - Ǧan Bädəl **II**:682b
      - Maya **III**:888b
    - regions and tributaries **III**:9b; **IV**:459b
      - Bur **I**:640a
      - Gärar **III**:850a
      - Gədəm **II**:729a
      - Goǧǧam **II**:826a
      - Hadiyya **II**:696b–97a
      - Ḥamasen **II**:988b; **III**:338a
      - Ifat **III**:119a
      - Käbäsa **III**:313b
      - Marya **III**:825a
      - Ṣäraye **IV**:538a
      - Šäwa **II**:720b; **IV**:554b–55a
      - Šire **IV**:670b
    - residences and *kätäma*
      - Amba Gəšän **I**:220b
      - Däbrä Bərhan **II**:11b–12a; **III**:356b, 1111a
      - Ǝgubba **II**:239a
      - Tägulät **IV**:819a
    - secretaries and officials **III**:750a; **IV**:630a, 900b–01a
      - Aṣnaf Sägädu **II**:681b
      - Dəl Asäma **II**:21b
      - Märqorewos **IV**:460a
  - family and relatives
    - alleged descendants
      - Ṣägga Amlak **IV**:438a, 455a
      - Ṣ́əllas Dəmṣu **III**:933a
      - Tewoflos **IV**:937a
    - direct relatives **IV**:1166a
      - ʿAmdä Mäsqäl **I**:226b
      - Bäʾədä Maryam I **I**:432a
      - Dawit II **II**:113a
      - Ǝgziʾ Kəbra **II**:247b
      - Ǝleni **II**:253a
      - Elyas **II**:267b
      - Ḥəzbä Nañ **III**:705b
      - Naʿod **III**:1135a
      - Ṣəyon Mogäsa **IV**:645b
  - foreign policies and relations **I**:27b, 487a; **II**:578b; **III**:108a, 204a, 715a; **V**:498ab
    - Alfonso V **I**:197a; **II**:451b; **III**:237a; **IV**:717b
    - Barsbāy **I**:485ab
    - Calistus III **IV**:1052b
  - internal policies
    - government **I**:98b, 100a, 444a; **II**:358b, 426b
    - land charters **I**:110a; **III**:572b; **IV**:298a; **V**:82a, 301a
    - law **I**:749b
  - names **III**:1123b; **IV**:382b, 688b
  - opposition to/by
    - Aḥmad Badlāy **I**:158b–59a
    - Betä Ǝsraʾel **II**:418a
    - Gänäzo **II**:686b
    - Gogälä **II**:824b
    - Hadiyya **II**:596a, 902a, 964a
    - Ḥəzbä Nañ **I**:226b
    - Ṣällämt **IV**:495b
  - relations to
    - Fəre Ṣəyon **II**:525b–26b
  - religious policies **I**:506a, 720b, 726b, 742b; **II**:19a; **III**:306a, 378b, 614a, 990b, 1161a, 1162a; **IV**:477b, 781a; **V**:83a, 131b–32b, 280b, 444b–45a, 447a
    - Christianisation **IV**:612a
    - church endowments **II**:505a, 544b; **V**:202a, 217b, 264ab
      - ʿAddəqe **III**:875a
      - Aksum Ṣəyon **I**:184a; **III**:576b, 1161b
      - Betä Golgota **III**:479b
      - Däbrä Bizän **II**:16ab, 238b
      - Däbrä Ǝgziʾabəḥer Ab **IV**:358a, 887b
      - Däbrä Ḥayq Ǝsṭifanos **II**:343a
      - Däbrä Libanos, Šäwa **II**:25b–26b
      - Däbrä Libanos, Šəmäzana **II**:28b
      - Däbrä Mäʿar **II**:30a
      - Däbrä Maryam Qʷäḥayn **II**:33b; **III**:1145a
      - Däbrä Məṭmaq **II**:34b–35b
      - Däbrä Nägʷädgʷad **II**:35b–36a, 59b; **III**:989b; **IV**:152b
      - Däbrä Ṣəge **II**:40b
      - Däbrä Wärq **II**:52a
      - Gəšän Maryam **III**:955a
      - Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem **III**:467a
      - Kidanä Məḥrät **III**:752b, 754a
      - Maryam Dəngəlat **III**:827a
      - Ṭana Qirqos **IV**:858a
    - doctrines and dogmas **II**:417a, 516b
      - Christology **III**:893a; **IV**:992a, 994a, 995b
      - circumcision **I**:748b
      - eschatology **II**:43b–44a, 380b
      - Ewosṭateans **II**:416a, 467b
      - Mariology **III**:810b, 812a, 815b–16a, 819ab; **IV**:100a
      - Sabbath **IV**:433a
    - opposition to
      - Ayhud **I**:409b
      - magic **II**:740ab; **III**:637a, 638b
      - oracles and divination **IV**:35b

pagan cults **II**:105a
Sabellianism **I**:486a
Stephanites **I**:279a; **II**:390b–91a, 416b, 918ab, 944b; **IV**:689b, 747ab
Zämikaᵓelites **I**:729b; **IV**:52b
reforms **II**:791b; **III**:304b, 305b, 578b
alms **I**:209b
Canon Law **III**:520b–21b; **IV**:624b
Christian symbols **I**:815b, 820a; **IV**:357b
feasts and fasting **I**:671b; **II**:351a, 417b, 512a, 812a; **III**:841a; **IV**:916a
monasticism **III**:988b
priesthood and ministry **III**:1098b; **IV**:263b
Scriptures **I**:572b; **II**:311b
veneration of angels **I**:265a
religious figures **II**:19a, 22a, 632a
Abäkäräzun **I**:6a
Amməḫa Ṣəyon **I**:247b, 292b; **II**:24b
Ǝndrəyas **II**:300ab; **III**:634a; **IV**:356a
Iyosyas **IV**:1180b
Märḥa Krestos **III**:714a, 782b
Nob **III**:1192ab
Śärṣ́ä Peṭros **IV**:549a
Täklä Ḥawaryat **IV**:829ab
research **IV**:371a
royal symbols **III**:573a; **IV**:301a
sources and literature **I**:515a; **III**:560a; **IV**:214b, 887ab
texts attributed and texts contemporary **I**:728b; **II**:415b, 737b–38a; **III**:701b, 708b, 818a; **IV**:928a, 929a, 947a; **V**:96b, 246b–47a, 312b–13a, 437b, 456b, 502a
Ǝgziᵓabəḥer nägśä **II**:248b; **III**:100a; **IV**:484b
Mälkəᵓa fəlsäta **II**:355a
Mäṣḥafä baḥrəy **I**:446b–47a; **IV**:1020b
Mäṣḥafä bərhan **I**:340a, 533a–34a; **II**:155b, 466b
Mäshafä milad **II**:311b; **III**:964b–65b
Mäṣḥafä śəllase **IV**:603b
Raᵓəyä täᵓammər **II**:519b; **IV**:321b–22a
Səbḥatä fəqur **I**:548b; **IV**:589b
Ṭomarä təsbəᵓət **IV**:971a–72a
texts circulated under **III**:262b, 295a; **IV**:383a
Bäᵓəntä śəllasekä **I**:434b
Fətḥa nägäśt **I**:788a; **II**:534b
Mäshafä məśṭir **III**:941b
Mäshafä məśṭirä sämay wämədr **III**:945a
Särgis Abərgawi **IV**:541a
Ṣomä dəggʷa **IV**:692a
Täᵓammərä Maryam **IV**:790ab
Täᶜaqəbo məśṭir **IV**:798b
Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, son Asfa Wäsän **I**:198a, 366b–67a
Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob, theol. 16th cent. **II**:739b; **IV**:1002b, 1044b
s. also *Ḫatäta Zärᵓa Yaᶜəqob*
Zärᵓa Yoḥannəs, fath. Zena Marqos **V**:178ab
Zärᵓa Yoḥannəs, gov. (Məlməl) **V**:60b
Zärᵓa Yoḥannəs, son Darägot **II**:98b; **IV**:901a
Zärᵓaburuk (Gebibu Ruk, Zärᵓi Bəruk), anc. **I**:550b; **IV**:670a
Zärᵓaburuk, St. s. Zärᵓa Buruk
Zärädäšt s. Zarathustra
Zarafata, pl.n. **I**:369b
zärafi, rel. **IV**:285b
Zararān, pl.n. **I**:296a
Zäräsännay ᶜAlämsägäd, sch. **IV**:106b
Zarathustra (Zärädäšt), prophet **III**:635a
Zärᶜay, anc. **II**:96b–97a; **V**:150b
Zärᶜay, *käntiba* **II**:97a, 264b, 1079a; **IV**:1105b; **V:150b–51a**
Zärᶜay Därräs, pol. **V:151a–52a** ill. **V**:151b
Zarba, pl.n. **II**:1034a
Zarbīt (Zarbīn), *āw* **II**:974b; **III**:111a
Zarbīt, *šayḫ* s. Ibrāhīm Abū Zaḥarbūy
Zäreda, reg. **V**:5a
Zärema, riv. **II**:8a; **IV**:823b, 1112b
Zärema Giyorgis, church **III**:960a; **IV**:188a, 628b, 804b; **V:152a–53b**, 555a, 556a
ill. **V**:153a
map **V**:152b
Zargulla, ethn. **V:171b–73b**
ill. **V**:172ab
s. also Zayse
Zärgulla (Zargula), lang. **II**:1037b; **IV**:17b–18a; **V:169b–71b**
map **V**:170a
s. also Zayse
Zärᵓi Bəruk s. Zärᵓaburuk
ẓarība, arch. **II**:797b
Zärihun Asfaw, sch. **III**:302a
Zärᵓit, ethn. **I**:136b
Zäritu Adällahu, moth. Tewoflos **IV**:938a
Zäritu Ǝwnätu, moth. Mäkʷännən Dännäqä **III**:682a
zarti, rel. **III**:374a; **IV**:727b
Zarṭonay, anc. **II**:96b
Zärᵓu Gäsäsä (Agᶜazi), pol. **IV**:951a
Zärufaᵓel, disc. Samuᵓel of Waldəbba **III**:613a; **IV**:517a
zarūq, mat.cult. **I**:599ab
Zäryəhun Yätəmgeta, art. **V**:259a, 262a
ill. **V**:261b
Zas, Theodorus, merchant **III**:1074a
Zäṣ́äḥam s. Ǝllä Ṣäḥam
zäsänuy, rel. **I**:497a
Zäśəllase, abbot of Ṣəlalo (17th cent.) **IV**:548a
Zäśəllase, monk (Rome, 16th cent.) **III**:137a
Zäśəllase, *ras* (17th cent.) **II**:826b; **III**:373b, 376a, 655a, 829b; **V**:6b–7a, 21b, 91b, 103b–04a, **153b–54a**
Zäśəllus, dignitary (15th cent.) **III**:1134b
Zäṣomaᶜət s. Ṗänṭälewon
Zato, anc. **II**:702a
Zäträ Wängel, *əč̣č̣.* **I**:47b, 417b; **II**:27a; **V:154ab**
Zatta, ethn. **I**:315a; **IV**:382a
Zatta, town **IV**:1068b–69a
Zäwäld, *azzaž* s. Zäwäldä Maryam, *ṣäḥ.t.*
Zäwäld Läko, *däğğ.* **I**:45b
Zäwäldä Maryam, abbot of Ǝtissa (19th cent.) **II**:544b
Zäwäldä Maryam, abbot of Mägʷina s. Zäwäldä Maryam, *əč̣č̣.*
Zäwäldä Maryam, *əč̣č̣.* (Zäwäldä Maryam of Mägʷina) **III**:442b, 644b; **V:154b–55a**
Zäwäldä Maryam, rebel (17th cent.) **II**:500a
Zäwäldä Maryam (Zäwäld), *ṣäḥ.t.* (17th/18th cent., *azzaž*) **II**:1049b; **III**:43a; **IV**:460b, 668b
Zäwäldämaryam Dagga, lord **III**:373b
Zäwäldi s. Fəśśəḥa Giyorgis ᶜAbiyä Ǝgziᵓ
Zäwäli, *gra geta* **III**:786b
Zäwängel, *əč̣č̣.* **IV**:633b; **V**:129b
Zäwärädä, rel. **III**:545b; **IV**:692a
zäwd, mat.cult. **I**:823a
Zäwdä Bägrä Mädḫən, pol. **IV**:127b
Zäwde, *ato*, gov. Gəšše (19th cent.) **II**:776a
Zäwde (Zäwde Səlṭan, Zäwde Tullu, Kästi Zäwde; gov. of Goğğam and Damot; 18th/19th cent.), *däğğ.* **I**:512b; **II**:74b, 827b, 861a, 1060a; **IV**:1109ab; **V**:95a, 125a, **155a–56a**, 338a
Zäwde, *ras* (late 19th cent.) **IV**:1115a; **V**:182b, 505b
Zäwde Asfaw, *däğğ.* (20th cent.) **II**:103a
Zäwde Ayyaläw, *däğğ.* **III**:388a
Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase, *däğğ.* (20th cent.,) **II**:319a, 494b, 628b, 1067b; **III**:1154a; **IV**:647b; **V:156a–57b**
ill. **V**:156ab
Zäwde Rätta, jour. **III**:720a
Zäwdenäh Yəmtatu, acad. **II**:1067b, 1075b
Zäwdi Arᵓaya (Zeudi Araya), act. **I**:745b; **V**:322a
Zäwditu, *ətege* **I**:83a, 496a; **II**:208b; **IV**:1194b; **V:157b–59b**, 335b

  ill. **IV**:733ab; **V**:157b–58b, 258ab
  art objects **III**:764b
  association with
    Ǝnṭoṭṭo Maryam **II**:321b
    Wärrä Illu **IV**:1150a
  chronicles and sources **II**:268b, 608a; **III**:318a
  church endowments **II**:607b; **III**:275b, 955a; **V**:163a
    Bäʾata Maryam **III**:577b
    Däbrä Asäbot **II**:10a
    Däbrä Ṣəge Qəddus Uraʾel **II**:41ab
    Dayr as-Sulṭān **III**:276a
    Ǝtissa **II**:447a
    Gännätä Giyorgis **II**:690b
    Gännäta Ṣəge Giyorgis **II**:694b–95a
    Maḫdärä Maryam **III**:656a
    Mänbärä Mängəśt Qəddus Gäbrəʾel **III**:723a
    Tädbabä Maryam **IV**:808b
  coinage **I**:770a
  coronation **I**:803b; **II**:695a; **III**:687b; **V**:303a, 325a
  court and government
    Abba Wəqaw Bərru **I**:10a
    Afäwärq Wäldä Maryam **I**:124a
    Bäyyänä Yəmär **V**:271b
    Dähne Wäldä Maryam **V**:299a
    Ǝsṭifanos **II**:391b
    Gäbrä Śəllase Barya Gabər **II**:628b
    Getäččäw Abatä **II**:777a
    Habtä Giyorgis Dinagde **II**:953a
    Käbbädä Bəzunäš **III**:314a
    Käbbädä Mängäša Atikäm **III**:315a
    Käbbädä Täsämma **III**:317b
    Maḥámmad Yāyyó **III**:648b
    Mändabba Mädḫane ᶜAläm **III**:723b
    Mayer **III**:889b–90a
    Sawiros **IV**:566ab
    Wäldä Gäbrəʾel **IV**:1098b–99a
    Wäldä Ṣadəq Goššu **IV**:1107b
  family **I**:435a; **V**:14b, 418a
    Arʾaya Śəllase Dəmṣu **I**:314b; **III**:492b, 924a
    Bäfäna **III**:830b
    Gugsa Wäle **II**:50a, 907b–08a; **IV**:878b, 1115a
    Mənilək II **II**:590b; **III**:927a
    Qäṣäla Tullu **IV**:1146b
    Wəbe Atnaf Sägäd **III**:557a, 727b; **IV**:1169b
  foreign policies and relations **IV**:419a, 1024a
    Evalet-Roth **II**:459b
    Nadäw Abba Wällo **III**:1094a
    Wälättä Iyäsus **IV**:1086b
  funeral and grave **II**:874a
  in art and literature **I**:442b; **III**:139b, 896b, 986b; **IV**:147b, 733b
  internal policies
    Azaboo rebelion **I**:414a
    banning of slave trade **IV**:680b
    Coup d'etat 1916 **I**:82b, 809b; **II**:1081a; **IV**:452ab
    foreign missionaries **II**:607a; **III**:978a
    modernisation **II**:216a; **III**:532a
  literature image
  opposition to/by
    Esa **II**:679a
    Ǧootee **III**:780a
    Ḫaylä Giyorgis Wäldä Mikaʾel **II**:1056a
    Ḫaylä Maryam Śärabyon **II**:1059b
    Iyasu **III**:254a, 255a
    Näsibu Zaʾamanuʾel **III**:1150b
  orders **IV**:45b
  relations to
    Darge **I**:41a
    Forbes **II**:565b
    Hall, Magdalena **II**:980b
    Ḫaylä Śəllase I **I**:198a; **II**:297b, 865a, 1061a
    Käbbädä Täfäri **IV**:1071b
    Mälʾakä Ṣəḥay Iyasu **III**:689a
    Ṣäḥayä Wärq **II**:103a
    Ṣ́əyyum Mängäša **IV**:646b
    Ṭalḥa b. Ǧaᶜfar Yūsuf **IV**:847b
    Ṭaytu Bəṭul **IV**:878b–79a
  religious policies **V**:62a
  reports on
  research on **I**:242b
  royal symbols and titles **III**:574b, 1164b; **IV**:739a
  seals **III**:574b
  titles
  tributes and taxes
Zäwditu Boḵru, moth. Bäyyänä Zahl̄ay **I**:511a
Zäwditu Ḫaylu, daugh. Šäwanäš Abrəha **IV**:561a
Zäwditu Kaśa, moth. Täklä Haymanot **IV**:839b
Zäwditu Mängäd, pl.n. **II**:41a
Zäwditu Mängäša, wife Mäkʷännən Ǝndalkaččäw **III**:683b, 727a
Zäwditu Memorial Hospital s. Empress Zäwditu Memorial Hospital
Zäwditu Säfär, pl.n. **II**:41a
Zäwditu Yəggäzu, moth. Täʾammərat Yəggäzu **IV**:797b
Zäwdnäh Yəmtatu, student leader **II**:1075b
Zawəl Qälqälti (Zawəlkälkälti), pl.n. **II**:95b; **III**:593b
Zäwgä Mäšäša, resistance leader **II**:776b
zāwiya, rel. **III**:992b, 1028b, 1057a, 1107b; **IV**:570a, 714a, 925a, 960b; **V:159b–60a**, 213a–14a, 215ab, 241b, 439a
  s. also pilgrimage
Zāwīyat ad-Dayr s. Dayr az-Zāwīya
Zawra, ethn. **V**:334a
Zay (Zʷay), ethn. **II**:186a, 550a, 587a, 660a, 862b, 934a; **IV**:652a, 911a, 1001a, 1128a; **V:162a–163b**, 203b, 384b
  ill. **II**:550b; **V**:163ab
Zay (Zʷay, Laqi), lang. **I**:234b; **II**:441b, 650ab, 924a–26b, 930b, 1024a; **IV**:605a, 607a, 1079b; **V:160a–62a**, 384a
  map **V**:161b
Zayd, anc. **IV**:863a
Zäyd Akkolom s. Zaydäkolom
Zayd b. Ḥāriṯa, rel. **II**:648b; **III**:1042b
Zaydäkolom (Zäyd Akkolom), district **II**:836b; **IV**:537b
Zaydī, Zaydīya, rel., pol. **II**:501a, 1040a; **III**:126b, 199a, 1101b–02a; **IV**:76b–77b, 86a, 348b, 910a; **V**:50b–52a, 102b
zäyənäggəś, rel., lit. **III**:584b, 910b
  s. also litanies
Zäyənäggəś zäʾabunä Yared, lit. **IV**:280a
zäyəʾəze, lit. **II**:123b; **IV**:284ab, 468a, 590ab, 1166b; **V:163b–64a**
Zayin (Ziyin), *šayḫ* **II**:1042a; **IV**:1081a
Zaylaᶜ, kingdom of **II**:963b; **IV**:172b, 542a; **V**:164ab
Zaylaᶜ, port **I**:72a, 155a; **II**:165a, 597b; **IV**:257b, 705a, 707b; **V**:24a, 59a, 107b, **164a–68b**, 236a, 243a, 302b, 428b, 516a
  ill. **III**:146ab; **V**:167ab
  map **V**:165b
  association with
    ᶜAdal **I**:72a
  economy
    merchants and traders **I**:37b–38a; **III**:167a, 184a
    trade routes and contacts **I**:154b, 301a; **II**:241b, 755b; **III**:143a; **IV**:555a, 977a, 978a
      Diu **II**:174a
      Djibuti **II**:183b
      Ǧildessa **II**:798a
    traded goods **III**:132a, 248a, 852a; **IV**:10b, 673a, 674a, 675b–76a, 820a
  ethnic composition **IV**:174a
    Debné **III**:90a
    Gadabuursi **II**:640b–41a
    Ḥarla **II**:1034a
    Indians **III**:148a
    Isaaq **III**:194b
    ᶜIssa **III**:219b
  exploration and research
    cartography **I**:406a, 688b; **III**:1054a
    descriptions **III**:86a, 183b, 247a; **IV**:133b
      Corsali **I**:806a
      Evliyā Çelebi **II**:463b

      - al-Ḥarrānī **I**:299a
      - Ibn Baṭṭūṭa **III**:104b–05a; **IV**:449b
      - Ibn Ḥawqal **III**:106b
      - Maqrīzī **III**:769b–70a; **IV**:444b
      - Niebuhr **III**:1177b
      - Varthema **IV**:1052a
    - travelers and explorers **III**:955b
      - Antinori **III**:555a
      - Covilhã **I**:812a
      - de Langle **IV**:1015b
      - Erlanger **II**:374b
      - Ferrandi **II**:531b
      - Giuletti **II**:809ab
      - Haggenmacher **II**:968a
      - Krapf **III**:437a
      - Naggiar **III**:1113a
      - Nerazzini **III**:1167b
      - Paulitschke **IV**:124a
      - Porro **IV**:179a
      - Rimbaud **IV**:392b
      - Sacconi **IV**:439a
  - history **I**:71a; **II**:785b, 1016b; **III**:255b, 927b; **IV**:78b, 1084a; **V**:60a, 195b
    - campaigns
      - Dawit II **II**:113a; **IV**:1083b
      - Manṣūr b. Muḥammad b. Ayyūb **III**:737b, 1053a
      - Muḥammad Gāsā II b. Ibrāhīm **III**:1053b
      - Yəsḥaq **I**:71b; **III**:119a, 204a
    - foreign powers
      - Egypt **II**:1019a; **III**:1050b, 1054b–55a, 1056b; **IV**:77b–78a
      - France **III**:475b, 1166b; **IV**:1195a
      - Harär **II**:1017a
      - Ifat **III**:118b
      - Italy **III**:51b
      - Mamlūks **III**:715a
      - Ottoman Empire **II**:950b–51b; **IV**:75a, 86a
      - Portugal **II**:570b
      - United Kingdom **II**:1035b–36a; **IV**:1028a–29a
    - ruling figures **I**:33a, 51b–53a, 155b, 455b, 532a; **III**:471b–72a, 659ab, 1051a, 1053a
    - treaties **IV**:406a, 1027b
  - postal system **IV**:189a–90a
  - religion
    - Islam **I**:458b; **II**:398b; **III**:203ab; **IV**:348b, 473a
    - Islamic education **II**:232a; **III**:104b
    - religious figures **I**:34a; **II**:974b, 998a; **III**:110b–11a; **IV**:493a, 820b
- Zaylaᶜī, dial. Arabic **V**:166b
- Zaylaᶜī, lineage **V**:165b
- Zayn al-ᶜĀbidīn, anc. **I**:201b
- Zaynaddīn Muḥammad ᶜĀbdarraᵓūf al-Munāwī, wr. **III**:879a
- Zaynalmulk, daugh. Abū s-Sadād al Muwaffaq **II**:68a
- Zaynu, broth. Abdälla **I**:33b
- Zäyoḥannəs, *aläqa* (19th cent.) **II**:322a
- Zäyoḥannəs, name **III**:1121a
- Zäyoḥannəs, rebel **I**:7a
- Zäyoḥannəs, St. (14th cent.) **I**:144a; **II**:75b, 97b, 825b; **III**:91a, 368b; **IV**:812b; **V:168b–69b**
- *Zäyoḥannəs*: *Gädlä Zäyoḥannəs*, lit. **II**:320a; **III**:368b; **V**:168b–69a
- Zayse, ethn. **II**:678a; **V:171b–73b**, 383b
  - s. also Zargulla
- Zayse (Zaysse), lang. **II**:55a, 680b, 1037b; **III**:1025b, 1027a; **IV**:17b–18b, 21b, 578a; **V:169b–71b**, 383a
  - map **V**:170a
  - s. also Zargulla
- Zaziᵓe, settl. **II**:702a
- Zazo, ethn. **IV**:85a
  - s. also Oyda
- Zazo, mon. **IV**:303a
- ZCC s. Zion Christian Church
- *Zea mays* s. maize
- Zeb Däẖar, noble **IV**:833b
- Zəban Bur, ethn. **II**:975b
- Zəban Hoṣᵓa, mt. **V**:264a
- Zəban Kutur, rock site **I**:169a
- Zəban Mororo, rock site **I**:169a
- Zəban ᶜOna Libanos, rock site **IV**:400a
  - ill. **IV**:399ab
- Zəban Säraw, ethn. **III**:517b
- Zebdar, ethn. **IV**:1070b
- Zəbe, riv. **IV**:264b
- Zəbəd, pl.n. **II**:58b
- Zebedee, rel. **III**:822a; **IV**:123a
- Zebidar, mt. **III**:1064a
- zebras, zool. **I**:272b, 299a; **III**:144a, 1073ab, 1133b; **IV**:400a, 652a, 672b; **V**:289a, 322a
- Zebsher, pl.n. **III**:461b
  - s. also Kwama
- zebu, zool. **I**:150b, 268b–69a, 779a, 807a; **II**:215a; **III**:488b, 1078a, 1132b; **IV**:399a; **V**:355a
  - ill. **I**:269a
- Zəbul, reg. **IV**:831a, 893a
- Zech, Alfons (Peter Rauenberg), wr. **V**:398b
- Zechariah, fath. John the Baptist s. Zachary
- Zechariah, prophet **I**:570a; **III**:134a; **IV**:221a
- Zecou, Polydoros, entr. **V**:350b
- Zed, anc. **III**:735b, 824b
- *žedan* s. *däğän*
- Zəga, pl.n. **I**:228a; **II**:1007b; **III**:752b
- Zega Wädäb (Zega Wädäm, Zega Däm, Zegawadəm) riv. **I**:417ab; **II**:25b, 315b, 675b; **III**:1039a
- Zega Wädäm s. Zega Wädäb
- Zegawadəm s. Zega Wädäb
- *zəgba*, bot. **I**:704b; **II**:567b, 751b
- Zegetso s. Daç̣e
- *zəgha* s. *podocarpus gracilior*
- Zəgna, broth. Motälämi **III**:1036b
- Zəgranaqʷe s. Yoḥannəs of Bänkʷäl
- *Zəḥaläfä nəbrät Ertəra* (Bärḥe Mäsgun), lit. **IV**:942b
- *zəhon* s. elephants
- *Zeit – es ist noch weit*: *Ausgewählte Gedichte*, *Die* (Gläser), lit. **V**:399a
- Zeitlin, Boris, filmmaker **V**:317b
- Zəkarğaččäw, *qäññ.* **IV**:878a
- Zəkərya, monk **II**:471a
- *zəkr*, rel. **I**:250a; **IV**:476b, 881b; **V:173b–74a**
- *zəkr qes*, function **V**:173b
- Zəkrä Maryam (Zəkre), *abba* **II**:848b; **III**:1103b; **IV**:124b
- *Zəkrä nägär* (Maẖtämä Śəllase Wäldä Mäsqäl), lit. **I**:242b; **III**:44b, 663a
- *Zəkrä ṣadəq*, lit. **V**:217b
- Zəkre s. Zəkrä Maryam
- Zəkre Maryam, church **II**:848b
- *Zəkre wä-Ṗawli*: *Gädlä Zəkre wä-Ṗawli* s. *Maṣḥafä məśtir*
- Zəkʷala s. Zəqʷala
- Zela Rəᶜəd, anc. **V**:236a
- *Zelda*, art. **I**:745b
- Zelealem Leyew s. Zäläᵓaläm Läyyäw
- Zellaᶜ ᶜAre, ethn. **III**:974b
- Zelwecker, Franz, director **V**:265b
- Zəm, reg. **IV**:266b, 514a
- *zema*, mus. **II**:430b; **III**:1082a, 1083a; **IV**:710a, 711a, 712b; **V**:26b, 27b, **174ab**, 175ab, 192a, 502a
  - association with
    - *Halletat* **II**:976a
    - *Qəddase bet* **IV**:281b
    - *qəne* **IV**:284a
    - *ṣänaṣəl* **IV**:521a
  - centres **I**:232a
    - Betä Ləḥem **I**:560b
    - Däbrä Abräntant **II**:8b
    - Däbrä Gännät Elyas **II**:22a
    - Gondär **I**:232a
    - Gonğ Tewodros **II**:848a
    - Qoma Fasilädäs **IV**:297b
  - contribution by
    - Aᵓəməro **I**:111b
    - Aklilä Wärq Gäbrä Ǝsṭifanos **I**:170a
    - ᶜAlämu Śəyyum **II**:959a
    - Awlaččäw Däğäne **I**:403b
    - Ḫaylu Läwṭe **III**:494b
    - Yared **IV**:282a
  - role of
    - *däbtära* **II**:53b, 54b; **III**:917a
    - *diyaqon* **II**:174b
    - *liqä mäzämməran* **I**:742b
    - *marigeta* **I**:743a
  - s. also *araray*; *dəggʷa*; education: traditional Christian education; *ᶜəzel*; *gəᶜəz*; *qum zema*; *zema bet*
- Zəma, reg. **II**:538a

- *zema bet* **II**:228b; **III**:101b, 312a, 786a, 834a, 917a, 1160b; **IV**:285b; **V**:174b, **175a**, 175b, 202a
  - schools **V**:62a, 66b, 80a, 478a, 506a
  - s. also *zema*
- *zema maḫzäni*, mus. **IV**:589a
- Zəmal, *śəyyum* **I**:640a
- *zəmdənna*, soc. **III**:403b
- *Zemeča* (Kit'jan), lit. **V**:392a
- *zəmmame*, rel. **III**:769a; **IV**:279a, 307a, 521b; **V**:**175ab**
- *Zəmmare*, lit. **II**:123b, 228b, 449b; **III**:99b, 101b, 290b, 363a, 539a, 817b, 910a; **IV**:73a, 198b, 272a, 278a, 487a, 691b; **V**:50a, 86a, 174b–75a, **175b–76b**, 191b, 221a
  - Yared **V**:27b, 202a
- *Zemnaja Atlantida* (Davydov), wr. **V**:392a
- Zəmur s. Özdemir
- Zemute, settl. **II**:702a
- Zemzem, reg. **I**:715a
- *zena* s. *gädl*; historiography
- *Zena abäw qəddusan* (*Apophthegmata Patrum*), lit. **I**:282b; **II**:737b; **III**:581b, 994a–95b, 1025a
- *Zena Ayhud* s. *Yosippon*
- *Zena bəᵓəsit zäᶜəfrät*, lit. **I**:238b
- *Zena Betä Krəstiyan*, per. **II**:430a; **IV**:206b, 918a
- *Zena Däbrä Libanos*, lit. **II**:26b; **III**:42b, 655b; **IV**:410a; **V**:81b, 154a
- *Zena Däbrä Sina*, lit. **II**:45b, 139a, 143b
- *Zena ᶜərgäta*, lit. **II**:354b
- *Zena Əskəndər* (Christian Romance of Alexander the Great), lit. **I**:195a, 229a; **II**:381a, 737b, 885b; **III**:843b, 946a; **IV**:1186a
  - s. also Alexander the Great
- Zena Gäbrəᵓel, anc. Wälqayt **IV**:1122b
- Zena Gäbrəᵓel, wr., hagiography **II**:620b
- Zena Gäbrəᵓel, wr. history **V**:112b
- *Zena Ḥawaryat*, per. **III**:652a, 985b
- Zena Ḥawaryat, painter commissioner **III**:615a
- *Zena kidanomu läṣadəqan*, lit. **IV**:447a
- Zena Krəstos, fath. Hallo Amlakənä **IV**:460a
- *Zena Lalibäla*, lit. **III**:479a, 623a, 844b; **V**:111b
- *Zena lämaryam wäfəlsäta*, lit. **II**:355a
- *Zena Ləssan*, lit. **II**:411a
- Zena Marqos, mon. s. Däbrä Bəśrät
- Zena Marqos, St. **I**:56a; **II**:971a; **V**:**178a–79a**
  - active in
    - Gurage **II**:295b, 934a; **IV**:477b
      - Muḫər **III**:1064b–65a
  - association with
    - Däbrä Bəśrät **II**:15a; **III**:989a, 1016b; **IV**:152b, 554b
    - Muḫər Iyäsus **III**:1065a
  - disciples
    - Anorewos **I**:278a
    - Bäträ Maryam **I**:507a
    - Gäbrä Krəstos **II**:616b–17a
  - in art **IV**:626a
  - relation to
    - Gäbrä Nazrawi **II**:626b
    - Ḥəṣan Moᵓa **II**:10b
    - Qäwəsṭos **IV**:266b
    - Qerəllos **IV**:290b
    - Täklä Haymanot **IV**:833b–34a
- *Zena Marqos*: *Gädlä Zena Marqos*, lit. **I**:507a; **II**:15ab, 469b, 621b; **III**:660b; **V**:11a, 178a
- Zena Maryam, St. **V**:**179a–80a**
- *Zena Maryam*: *Gädlä Zena Maryam*, lit. **V**:179a, 180a
- *Zena mäṣaḥəftä bəranna* (Aklilä Bərhan), lit. **V**:228a
- *Zena Mäzmurä Dəngəl*, lit. **III**:897b
- *Zena nägäromu läśəllase*, lit. **II**:143a; **IV**:619a, 796a
- *Zena Narga*, lit. **III**:1148b
- Zena Ṗeṭros, king **III**:1036a; **V**:112a
- *Zena Səkəndəs ṭäbib läᵓəndəryanos nəguś wätəmhərtatihu wäṭəbäbu wätäsəᵓəlotatihu*, lit. **IV**:590b
- *Zena śəllase* s. *Dərsanä śəllase*
- *Zena ṣənsäta wälədäta*, lit. **III**:814b
- *Zena Ṣəyon*, lit. **V**:304b
- Zena Ṗeṭros, ruler
- Zena Yoḥannəs, abbot **II**:29a
- *Zena zäᵓəmᵓabäwinä qəddusan* s. *Asceticon*
- *Zena zəkrä səmu*, lit. **III**:372ab
- *zenahomu läᵓabäw*: *Mäṣḥafä zenahomu läᵓabäw* s. Patericon
- *Zenahu lägalla* (Baḥrəy), lit. **I**:239a, 426b–27a, 446b, 475b; **II**:661a, 739a; **III**:42a, 44b, 70b, 616b, 703a, 888b, 898a; **IV**:41a, 53b, 55a, 381a, 546a; **V**:**180a–81a**, 238b, 432a, 507a
- *Zenahu läqerlos*, lit. **IV**:948b
- *Zenahu lätewoflos*, lit. **IV**:948b
- Zenbur, ethn. **II**:808b
- Zenebe Bekele, sch. **IV**:287a
- *zənǧäbəl* s. ginger
- *zənǧäro* s. monkeys
- Zənǧäro s. Yäm
- Zəngəni, riv. **III**:615b
- Zenǧi, ethn. **IV**:76a
- Zenna-Bannär, reg. **IV**:248b
- *Zənnan tärätən məsselan nay qäddamot* (Yaᶜəqob Gäbrä Iyäsu), lit. **IV**:906b
- Zeno, emp. **II**:456b; **III**:330b, 918b, 1009a, 1169b, 1188b; **IV**:961b
- Zeno of Citium, phil. **III**:300a
- *Zentralblatt für Mathematik*, per. **III**:1171b
- Zephaniah, prophet **I**:569b–70a; **III**:1192a; **IV**:221a
- Zəqlay, chief **II**:390a
- *zəqqətäñña* s. *ziq*
- Zəqʷala, dial. Ḫamta **II**:996a
- Zəqwala (Maryam), lake **V**:181ab, 182b–84a
  - ill. **V**:183ab
- Zəqʷala (Zəqʷala Abbo), mon. **II**:423a, 473b, 590b; **III**:888a, 988a, 991b, 1207a; **IV**:554b, 1001a; **V**:179a, **181a–85b**, 266b, 299a, 307a
  - ill. **V**:181b
  - map **V**:182a
  - churches **V**:300a
  - Gäbrä Mänfäs Qəddus **V**:179a, 425a
- Zəqʷala, mt. **I**:687b, 704b; **II**:53b, 143b, 385a, 573b, 619b, 621ab, 761b; **III**:904a, 984b; **IV**:151b–52a, 555a, 741b, 781b, 981b, 1009a, 1069a, 1157b; **V**:181ab
- Zəqʷala, *wär*. **V**:181a
- Zəqʷala Kidanä Məḥrät, church **V**:183a
- *žər*, meas. **V**:424a
- Zeranaqʷa, mon. **I**:5b; **II**:918a
- Zerbay s. Ibrāhīm Abū Zaḥarbūy
- Zerbay, *šayḫ* **III**:111a
- di Zerbo, Michele Pio s. Fasoli, Michele Pio
- Zero Revolutionary School, acad. **III**:1141b
- Zervos, Adrien, publ. **IV**:398a, 741a
- Zervos, Iakovos, med. **II**:883a; **V**:142a, **185b–86a**
- Zervudakis, George, banker **II**:882a
- Žetta, riv. **II**:111b
- Zeus, rel. **I**:104b, 522a; **II**:884b–85a; **III**:1011b; **IV**:360a
- Zewde Gabre-Sellassie s. Zäwde Gäbrä Śəllase
- Zhao Rugua, wr. **V**:186b
- Zheng He, trav. **I**:715a
- Zhou Enlai, pol. **I**:716a
- Zhu-Wei, pol. **I**:715b
- zibeth, musk **IV**:405a; **V**:**186a–88a**, 423a
  - ill. **V**:186b–87b
  - production **I**:439a; **II**:800b; **III**:328a, 860b
  - trade **I**:34b, 127a, 503a, 529a; **II**:174a, 302b, 839a; **III**:75a, 147b, 571a, 862b, 923a, 986a; **IV**:573a, 665a, 676b, 976b, 979b
  - uses **I**:485a, 807b; **III**:1073a
- zibeth, zool. s. civet cat
- *zibi*, bot. **I**:407b
- Ziegert, Helmut, sch. **I**:320b
- Ziegler Map Collection **V**:250b
- Zifa, pl.n. **I**:155b
- *Zig et Puce en Éthiopie* (Saint-Ogan), lit. **V**:401a

Zigam, pl.n. **I**:143b; **II**:86b
Ziganĉo, *woma* **III**:336b
Zi-Harari Ṭaba, per. **II**:1030a
Zikmund, Miroslav, wr. **V**:393a
zikri s. *ḏikr*
Zillo, settl. **II**:702a
Zilmamu s. Baale
zil-qidā, cal. **I**:674b
Zimbabwe, country **II**:821b; **III**:1a, 401b; **IV**:240b, 983b; **V**:274ab
Zimmermann, Alfred, mechanic **III**:121a
zinc, min. **II**:758a; **III**:286a, 973a; **IV**:755b, 886a, 940b
Zingiber officinale, bot. **IV**:725a
  s. also ginger
Zintgraff, Alfred Otto, dipl. **II**:382b, 771a; **III**:1068a; **V:188a–89b**, 398b
  ill **V**:189a
Zintgraff, Eugen, expl. **V**:188a
Zion, mt. **II**:117b; **V**:189b, 284b–85b
Zion (Ṣəyon), rel. **IV**:893b, 960ab; **V:189b–91b**
  association with
    church architecture **III**:766b
    kingship **I**:177a, 803a; **III**:1164b; **IV**:766a
      ᶜAmdä Ṣəyon I **I**:228a; **IV**:688b
      Makədda **III**:675b
      Mənilək I **III**:921b
    Mary **III**:810a, 813a, 965a; **V**:304ab
    Rastafarianism **IV**:339b
  eschatology **II**:380b, 386b, 517b, 624a; **V**:132b, 440b
  literature **III**:816b, 818a; **IV**:123b, 603b, 766a
  s. also Aksum Ṣəyon; Ark of the Covenant; *Däbrä Ṣəyon*; Israel; Jerusalem; Judaism; Zionism
Zion Christian Church (ZCC), rel. **II**:439b–40a
Zionism, rel. **II**:439b; **IV**:1058a, 1187a; **V**:191a
Zipfel, Léon, rel. **III**:282a
ziq: *Mäṣḥafä ziq*, lit. **II**:338b, 739b; **III**:539a, 660a, 910a; **IV**:590b, 991b; **V:191b–192a**
Zir Ganela, princess **II**:149a; **III**:309b; **IV**:568b; **V:192a–94a**
Zir Ganela, *Gospel of*, ms. **V**:193ab
  ill. **V**:193ab
zit, rel. **II**:80a
Zitelmann, Thomas, sch. **IV**:365b
Zitong (Quanzhou), pl.n. **V**:486a
Ziya, riv. **II**:161b
Ziyādī (banū Ziyād), dynasty **II**:65b, 67a; **III**:112ab, 1101b–02a; **V**:102a
ziyāra s. pilgrimages, Islamic
zīrān s. *zār*
Ziyin, *šayḫ* s. Zayin
Ziziphus spina Christi, bot. **III**:967b
Z-l-a, battle **IV**:610a
Zlatychanin, Sladko, trav. **III**:837a
ZLNS, env. **I**:297a
Złowiłem życie (Korabiewicz), lit. **V**:392b
Z-m-n-ğan, noble **IV**:1153a
ᶜZN, king **I**:387a
zoba, adm. **I**:103a; **II**:357b, 368b; **III**:339a; **IV**:888b, 1043a
Zoba, ethn. **III**:1003b
Zobel (Zobəl), pl.n. **II**:368a, 521b; **IV**:492a
  s. also Rayyaa-Zobəl
Zobəl Angot Mädḫane ᶜAläm, mon. **V**:415b
Zobəl Säfärä Maryam, church **V**:61b–62a
Zodiac, rel. **III**:635a, 1202b
Zoega, Georg, sch. **IV**:649a
Ẓofār s. Ḏufār
Zola s. Zula
Zola, Emile, wr. **V**:508a
Zoli, Corrado, jour. **III**:241a; **V:194ab**, 320b
Zolo, ethn. **II**:187b
Zoma Contemporary Art Center **V**:259a
Zoma Täklä Haymanot, church **III**:689a
Zomba, ethn. **IV**:524b
Zomba, town **IV**:524b
Zōnainos (Zonaios), monk **III**:330ab; **IV**:112b
Zonaras, John, chronicler **I**:842b
Zoological Natural History Museum, Addis Abäba **III**:303a; **V**:452b
zoological research (research of fauna) **I**:273a; **III**:65b, 96a, 1139a; **V**:323a
  contribution by
    Agatharchides **II**:885b
    Antinori **V**:243ab
    Balugani **I**:461a
    Barradas **I**:484a
    Bourg de Bozas **I**:619a
    Brehm **I**:624b; **II**:476a
    Chojnacki **V**:293a
    Combes and Tamisier **IV**:825a
    Duchesne-Fournet **II**:202a
    Erlanger **II**:374b, 476b
    Ferret **II**:532a
    Godinho **II**:822a
    Guérin-Menneville **III**:543b
    Heuglin **III**:25a
    al-Idrīsī **III**:117b
    Ilg **III**:122b
    Issel **III**:220a
    Katte **III**:360b
    Mori **III**:1020b
    Osgood **IV**:73b
    Petit **III**:543a
    Piaggia **III**:239a; **IV**:150a
    Raffray **IV**:322b
    Robecchi Bricchetti **IV**:395b
    Rosenthal **IV**:413b
    Rüppell **II**:474a; **IV**:415b
    Schimper **II**:768b, 770a
    Smith **V**:516b
    Stecker **IV**:741b
    Vigoni **IV**:1055b
    Vitalien **IV**:1058a
  s. also animals; birds
Zoramba s. Zuramba Ṣərḥa Maryam
Zorare, pl.n. **II**:447a; **IV**:555a, 833a
Zorare Mikaᵓel, church **II**:447a
Zorgi, monk **V**:195b
Zoroaster s. Zarathustra
Zoroastrianism, rel. **II**:814a; **V**:23b
zorsi, rel. **IV**:85b
Zorzi, Alessandro, wr. **III**:237a; **V**:133b, **194b–96a**, 364a
  edition of **I**:813a
  informs on
    ethnic groups **III**:429a
    geography
      Aksum **I**:177b
      Amhara **V**:237a
      Asmära **I**:373b
      Bärara **I**:473a
      Däbrä Halleluya **II**:22a
      Dəbarwa **II**:122a
      Ǝmba Dərho **I**:218a; **II**:270b
      Fəremona **II**:527b
      Lalibäla **III**:483a
      Wäğ **III**:888b
    trade **III**:143a; **IV**:660b
    travellers
      Bicini **I**:581b–82a
      Corsali **I**:806a
  informants **II**:573a; **IV**:191b, 529a–30a
Zorzi, Domenico, broth. Alessandro **V**:195a
Zosimas s. Bäḫaylä Mikaᵓel
Zosimos, *Narrative of*, lit. **IV**:234a
Zoskalēs, king **I**:174a, 176a; **II**:451b; **III**:158a, 1011b, 1120a; **IV**:133b, 975a; **V:196a–97b**
Zotenberg, Hermann (Théodore), sch. **I**:497a, 581a; **II**:453a, 509a; **III**:298b; **IV**:101b, 371a; **V:197b–98a**
Zotenberg, Mesulem, fath. Hermann **V**:197b
Zoz, *qäbäle* **V**:198b
Zoz Amba (Bäzoz), mon. **I**:50a; **IV**:805a, 1182b; **V:198b–200a**
  ill. **V**:199ab
  map **V**:198b
ZQRNS, king **I**:174b, 176a, 296b
Z-r-y, battle **IV**:610a
Zu den Inschriften der 11. Dynastie (Polotsky), lit. **IV**:169a
Zubayda bint *šayḫ* Aḥmad, *wäyz.* **III**:1061b
Zubayr, is. **II**:1005a
Zubayr b. ᶜAwwām (az-Zubayr), Muḥammad's companion **I**:370a; **III**:1043b

Zubayr, Ifat usurper **IV**:438b
Zubayr Yaḥyā, *faqīh* **III**:213a, 1057a
zufan čəlot (Crown Court), jur. **I**:706ab; **III**:509b, 1041a, 1041a; **IV**:386a
  s. also *čəlot*
Ẓufār s. Ḏufār
Zuḫal b. ᶜAbdallāh al-Ḥasanī, treasurer Muḥammad Gāsā I **III**:1053ab
Zuḫal Lādūh s. Lādūh
Zuiddorpe, town **II**:783a
Zula (Annesley Bay, Zolá, Zulla), Bay of **II**:224b; **V**:200ab
  ill. **III**:1138a; **IV**:146ab
  association with
    Akkälä Guzay **I**:167a, 168a
  ethnic groups **III**:1117a
    Sāho **I**:222b, 362a; **III**:115ab, 187b, 974b; **IV**:472ab; **V**:298b
    Təgre **IV**:897a
  geography and geology **I**:120b, 222a; **IV**:294b, 509b
    Dänkäl **II**:89a
  history **I**:104b, 657a; **II**:358b; **III**:181a, 182a, 525b
    colonial powers
      France **II**:574b–75a; **III**:1166b–67a
      United Kingdom **III**:855b, 1138b; **IV**:932b
    infrastructures **IV**:189a, 327b, 394a, 520b
  role of
    Annesley **I**:275a
    Dufton **II**:203b
    Ǝnär **II**:279a
    Kirkham **II**:803b
  sources **I**:687a; **III**:115a
  travel and research **I**:792a; **II**:782a; **IV**:408a, 735b; **V**:358a
Zula (Zolá), port **V**:**200a–01b**
  ill. **V**:201b
  map **V**:200b
Zula, zool. **I**:699a
Zulla, *kawo* **II**:823b
Zulu, ethn. **IV**:215b
Zuma (Negroni), film **V**:320a
Zumthor, Paul, sch. **IV**:40a
zunūğ, *Kitāb al-*, lit. **V**:437b
Zuqar-Ḥanish, is. **II**:1005a
Zuqnin, mon. **IV**:235a
Zuqnin Chronicle (Pseudo-Dionysius), lit. **IV**:235a
Zurᶜa Ḏū Nuwās al-Aṣġar s. Yūsuf Asᵓar Yaṯᵓar
Zuramba (Zoramba, Zur Abba, Zur Amba), mon. **II**:420a, 473b, 716b–17a; **III**:27a, 877b; **IV**:282a, 567a, 794b; **V**:176a, **201b–03a**
  ill. **IV**:795ab; **V**:202ab
  map **V**:203a
Zuramba Ṣərḥa Maryam (Zur Abba Arägawi Ṣərḥa Aryam), church **II**:716b–17a; **V**:202b
Zurambe Ǝngəda, rel. **IV**:308b
Zurara, Gomes Eanes de, expl. **IV**:180a
Zurich, town **III**:687a; **IV**:776b
Zurich Ethnographic Museum s. Völkerkundemuseum, Universität Zürich
Zurich Polytechnical Institute **III**:120b; **IV**:395b, 416a
Zurich University, acad. **I**:191a, 538b
Zurla, Placido, eccl. **II**:572b
Zutän Mälka, gorges **II**:639a
Zutarya, pl.n. **IV**:826a
Zute, ethn. **II**:678b
Zuurmond, Rochus, sch. **I**:564ab, 570b; **II**:284b, 859a; **III**:1104a
Zuza, ethn. **IV**:6a
Zvjagin, Konstantin, mil. **III**:547a; **IV**:418a, 421b
Zwarthoed, Jaap, miss. **V**:460b
Zʷay, battle **III**:350b
Zʷay (Dämbäl Mäqi), lake **V**:160b, 162a–63a, **203a–04b**, 424b
  ill. **V**:204ab
  map **V**:161b
  churches and monasteries **V**:308a, 515b
  climate **I**:756a; **IV**:389b
  economy **IV**:552b, 661a, 974b
  ethnic groups and languages **I**:233a; **II**:930a, 961b; **III**:562b; **IV**:607a, 911a, 1009b
  geography and geology **I**:655a; **II**:75a, 393a, 750b, 761b, 762b, 1077ab; **III**:502a, 768a; **IV**:552a
  history **I**:157a; **II**:862ab, 964a; **III**:9b, 98a; **IV**:5a, 161a
  hydrography **IV**:1155b–56a
  in literature **I**:402b; **II**:143b
  islands **V**:267a, 514a
    Däbrä Sina **II**:47b
    Funduroo **II**:587ab
    Gälila **II**:660a
    Tulluu Guddoo **IV**:1000b–01a
  relation to
    Abyata **I**:58ab
    Bulbula **I**:638a
  religion **II**:473b; **III**:989a; **IV**:554b
    association with
      Ark of the Covenant **I**:341a
    religious figures **I**:351a, 494a; **II**:538b, 856b; **IV**:140a
  travel and research **I**:599a; **IV**:741b, 982a; **V**:336b
Zʷay, ethn. s. Zay
Zʷay, lang. s. Zay
Zʷay, town **II**:48a; **IV**:511b; **V**:162a, **203ab**, 218a
Zʷay Ḥamärä Bərhan Qəddus Gäbrəᵓel, mon. **II**:856b
Zʷay Kidanä Məḥrät, church **IV**:511b; **V**:203b
Zʷay-Šala basin **I**:756a
217 Tage Abessinien (*Von Rom bis Addis Abeba*) s. *Cammino degli eroi*
Zwei Inschriften (Glaser), lit. **II**:815a

List of Authors

Abbas Haji Gnamo, North York, ON, Canada
Abbebe Kifleyesus, Asmara, Eritrea
Abbink, Jon G., Leiden, The Netherlands
Abdulkader Saleh Mohammed, Asmara, Eritrea
Abebaw Ayalew, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Aberra Jembere, d. 2004
Aberra Nefa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Aboneh Ashagrie, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Abrham Adugna, Hamburg, Germany
Admasu Addi, Grahamstown, South Africa
Afework Bekele, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Agazi Negash, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Agedew Redie, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Agstner, Rudolf, Vienna, Austria
Ahmed Hassen Omer, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Ahmed Zekaria, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Alemayehu Birru Worku, Berlin, Germany
Alemayehu Gurmu Bileat, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Alemayehu Kumsa, Prague, Czech Republic
Aliev-Gutgarts, Yaroslav, Moscow, Russia
Alpers, Edward, Los Angeles, CA, USA
Altan, Can, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Amanuel Gano, Aurora, CO, USA
Amborn, Hermann, Munich, Germany
Amha Asfaw, Columbia, MO, USA
Amḫa Märsᶜe Ḫazän, Brewster, NY, USA
Amsalu Aklilu, d. 2013
Amsalu Teferra, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Anbessa Teferra, Hadera, Israel
Ancel, Stéphane, Hamburg, Germany
Andersen, Torben, Aalborg, Denmark
Andreas Esheté, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Anfray, Francis, Paris, France
Antonios Alberto, Dessie, Ethiopia
Appleyard, David L., Landévennec, France
Arnesen, Odd Erik, Oslo, Norway
Asante, Belle, Kyoto, Japan
Asfaw Damte, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Asfa-Wossen Asserate, Frankfurt, Germany
Asmarom Legesse, Asmara, Eritrea
Aspen, Harald, Trondheim, Norway
Auf der Maur Hindrichsen, Lorenz, Kokkedal, Denmark
Avanzini, Alessandra, Pisa, Italy
Awad Wadi, Cairo, Egypt
Awet Weldemichael, Lexington, KY, USA
Ayele Teklehaymanot, d. 2001
Azeb Amha, Leiden, The Netherlands
Bader, Christian, Chatillon, France
Bahru Zewde, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Bairu Tafla, Hamburg, Germany
Balashova, Galina, Moscow, Russia
Balicka-Witakowska, Ewa, Uppsala, Sweden
Balsvik, Randi Rønning, Tromsø, Norway
Bandrés, José Luis, Addigrat, Ethiopia
Banti, Giorgio, Naples, Italy
Barnes, Cedric, London, UK
Bassi, Marco, Rome, Italy
Batistoni, Milena, Florence, Italy
Battera, Federico, Trieste, Italy
Bauerochse, Ernst, Hermannsburg, Germany
Baum, Wilhelm, Klagenfurt, Austria
Bausi, Alessandro, Hamburg, Germany
Baxter, Paul Trevor William, d. 2014
Baye Yimam, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Bekele Gutema, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Bender, M. Lionel, d. 2008
Berhane Asfaw, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Berhanu Gebeyehu, Amsterdam, The Netherlands
Berhanu Gizaw Haile-Mariam, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Berhanu Nega, Lewisburg, PA, USA
Berry, LaVerle B., Alexandria, VA, USA
Berthier, Annie, Paris, France
Best, Günter, Münster, Germany
Betti, Fabio, Desio, Italy
Beylot, Robert, Argentan, France
Biasio, Elisabeth, Zurich, Switzerland

Biniam Ghebremedhin W., Magdeburg, Germany
Blackhurst, Hector, Manchester, UK
Blažek, Václav, Brno, Czech Republic
Boavida, Isabel, Lisbon, Portugal
Boisserie, Jean-Renaud, Poitiers, France
Bolay, Anne, Fontenay-Sous-Bois, France
Böll, Verena, Dresden, Germany
Bonacci, Giulia, Paris, France
Bonati, Manlio, Parma, Italy
Bonanno, Ettore Million, Frosinone, Italy
Borchgrevink, Axel, Oslo, Norway
Bos, Lucas Wilhelm, Panningen, The Netherlands
Bosc-Tiessé, Claire, Marseille, France
Brandt, Peter, Bonn, Germany
Braukämper, Ulrich, Göttingen, Germany
Breeze, Mary, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Breyer, Francis, Bonn, Germany
Brita, Antonella, Hamburg, Germany
Brüne, Stefan, Hamburg, Germany
Bruzzi, Silvia, Bologna, Italy
Bryant, Michael, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Bugday, Korkut, Meerbusch-Osterath, Germany
Bulakh, Maria, Moscow, Russia
Burtea, Bogdan, Zurich, Switzerland
Bussert, Robert, Berlin, Germany
Bustorf, Dirk, Gondar, Ethiopia
Butts, Aaron Michael, New Haven, CT, USA
Buzi, Paola, Rome, Italy
Calchi Novati, Giampaolo, Pavia, Italy
Calegari, Giulio, Milan, Italy
Campbell, Ian L., Washington, DC, USA
Carmichael, Tim, Charleston, SC, USA
Ceci, Lucia, Rome, Italy
Chaillot, Christine, Paris, France
Chambers, Rachel, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Chernetsov, Sevir, d. 2005
Chiari, Gian Paolo, Rimini, Italy
Chojnacki, Stanisław, d. 2010
Ciampi, Gabriele, Florence, Italy
Clapham, Christopher, Cambridge, UK
Clarke, J. Calvitt III, Jacksonville, FL, USA
Cohen, Leonardo, Jerusalem, Israel
Colak, Ali Riza, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Colin, Gérard, Paris, France
Coltorti, Mauro, Siena, Italy
Crass, Joachim, Mainz, Germany
Crummey, Donald, d. 2013
Curtis, Matthew C., Santa Clarita, CA, USA
Dammers, Kim, Nonsan, South Korea
Damon-Guillot, Anne, La Fouillouse, France
Daniel Assefa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Daniel Hailu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Daniel Kendie, Arkadelphia, AR, USA
Data Deʾa Barata, Sacramento, CA, USA
Davis, Mary, London, UK
Dawit Kassaye Woldeyohannes, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
de Souza, Teotonio R., Lisbon, Portugal
Deborah Mälläsä Täkle, Hadera, Israel
Declich, Francesca, Urbino, Italy
Dege, Sophia, Hamburg, Germany
Degif Petros Banksira, Montréal, Quebec, Canada
Dejene Tesemma, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
del Boca, Angelo, Torino, Italy
Demel Teketay, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Demeulenaere, Elise, Paris, France
Denison, Edward, Asmara, Eritrea
Derat, Marie-Laure, Paris, France
Dereje Feyissa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Derese Ayenachew, Debre Berhan, Ethiopia
Desalegn Amsalu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Deska, Dagmara, Warsaw, Poland
Devens, Monica S., Oakland CA, USA
Diehl, Achim, Pohlheim, Germany
Dimmendaal, Gerrit J., Cologne, Germany
Dohrmann, Alke, Hamburg, Germany
Dore, Giovanni, Bologna, Italy
Dramis, Francesco, Rome, Italy
Drewes, Abraham Johannes, d. 2007
Druart, Jacques, Soignies, Belgium
Dubois, Colette, Aix-en-Provence, France
Ege, Svein, Trondheim, Norway
Eigner, Dieter, Wien, Austria
Elliesie, Hatem, Berlin, Germany
Epple, Susanne, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Erlich, Haggai, Tel Aviv, Israel
Eshetu Abate, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Ezekiel Gebissa, Flint, MI, USA
Ezra Gebremedhin, Uppsala, Sweden
Faërber-Ishihara, Hideko, Le Pré St. Gervais, France
Falge, Christiane, Bremen, Germany

Fargher, Brian L., Edmonton, AB, Canada
Fattovich, Rodolfo, Rome, Italy
Favali, Lyda, Perugia, Italy
Feistel, Hartmut-Ortwin, Berlin, Germany
Fekade Azeze, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Fellman, Jack, Ramat Gan, Israel
Fentahun Tiruneh, Takoma Park, MD, USA
Fernández, Víctor M., Madrid, Spain
Ferran, Hugo, Marseille, France
Fiaccadori, Gianfranco, Milan, Italy
Ficquet, Éloi, Paris, France
Finke, Detlev, Hamburg, Germany
Finneran, Niall, Winchester, UK
Firla, Monika, Stuttgart, Germany
Fisseha Gebreab, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Fisseha Tadesse Feleke, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Fleming, Harold, Gloucester, MA, USA
Fluche, Marina, Berlin-Dahlem, Germany
Fontaine, Hugues, Paris, France
Fontrier, Marc, Paris, France
Ford, Carolyn M., Longview, WA, USA
Fox, Gregory H., Orange, CA, USA
Frantsouzoff, Serguei A., St. Petersburg, Russia
Freeman, Dena, London, UK
Freudenthal, Gad, Paris, France
Fridman, Iosif, Moscow, Russia
Friis, Ib, Copenhagen, Denmark
Fritsch, Emmanuel, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Fubelli, Giandomenico, Rome, Italy
Fujimoto, Takeshi, Okazaki, Japan
Gabbert, Echi Christina, Halle/Saale, Germany
Gabriel Tzeggai, Asmara, Eritrea
Gaddisa Birru, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Gamst, Frederick C., Los Osos, CA, USA
García, S.J., Miguel Angel, Nairobi, Kenya
Garretson, Peter, Tallahassee, FL, USA
Gartley, John, Ormond Beach, FL, USA
Gascon, Alain, Paris, France
Gebru Tareke, Geneva, NY, USA
Gehring-Münzel, Ursula, Houston, TX, USA
Gemechu Jemal Geda, Bayreuth, Germany
Gerhardt, Ludwig, Hamburg, Germany
Gervers, Michael, Toronto, ON, Canada
Getachew Kassa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Getachew Metaferia, Baltimore, MD, USA
Getatchew Haile, Collegeville, MN, USA
Getie Gelaye, Hamburg, Germany
Getinet Assefa, Halle/Saale, Germany
Gibb, Camilla, Toronto, ON, Canada
Gilkes, Patrick, London, UK
Girma Fisseha, Munich, Germany
Girma Getahun, Oxford, UK
Goldenberg, Gideon, d. 2013
Gorelik, Boris, Moscow, Russia
Gori, Alessandro, Copenhagen, Denmark
Gräber, Gerd, Mannheim, Germany
Grierson, Roderick, Mezin, France
Guazzini, Federica, Siena, Italy
Gutt, Eeva, Gauting, Germany
Haars, Martin, Hamburg, Germany
Haasnoot, Jacob, Putten, The Netherlands
Habtamu Wondimu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Habte Selassie Tafesse, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Habtemichael Kidane, Beltsville, MD, USA
Habtom Ghebremedhin, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Hagos Yohannes, Asmara, Eritrea
Hahn, Wolfgang, Vienna, Austria
Hailegabriel Dagne, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Hainthaler, Theresia, Frankfurt am Main, Germany
Hamer, John, Sewanee, TN, USA
Hayward, Richard J., London, UK
Hecht, Elisabeth-Dorothea, Nairobi, Kenya
Heeger, Carsten, Hamburg, Germany
Hegenbarth, Ina, Hamburg, Germany
Heide, Martin, Marburg, Germany
Heintze-Flad, Wilfred, Villars-Tiercelin, Switzerland
Heldman, Marilyn E., Silver Spring, MD, USA
Hellenthal, Anne-Christie, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Hellwag, Ursula, Munich, Germany
Henock Kifle, Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoir
Henze, Marta, d. 2009
Henze, Paul B., d. 2011
Herrmann, Ralf, Hamburg, Germany
Hespeler-Boultbee, John Jeremy, Owen Sound, ON, Canada
Heyer, Friedrich, d. 2005
Hieda, Osamu, Tokyo, Japan
Hirt, Nicole, Hamburg, Germany
Hirut Woldemariam, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Hodes, Richard, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Hofheinz, Albrecht, Oslo, Norway
Hofmann, Isabel, Hamburg, Germany
Höhne, Markus V., Leipzig, Germany
Holtz, Toby Berger, New York, NY, USA
Hryćko, Katarzyna, Warsaw, Poland
Hudson, Grover, East Lansing, MI, USA
Hultin, Jan, Göteborg, Sweden
Hummel, Susanne, Hamburg, Germany
Hussein Ahmed, d. 2009
Imperato, Pascal James, Brooklyn, NY, USA
Irvine, Arthur K., d. 2011
Ishihara, Minako, Chiba-ken, Japan
James, Wendy, Oxford, UK
Jeylan Woliye Hussein, Dire Dawa, Ethiopia
Johannes Kinfu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Johanson, Donald, Tempe, AZ, USA
John Abraha Ashkaba, Asmara, Eritrea
Johnson, Deborah, Silverado, CA, USA
Jones, Glyn B.M., London, UK
Jordan Gebre-Medhin, d. 2008
Joussaume, Roger, Nanterre, France
Juel-Jensen, Bent, d. 2006
Kane, Thomas L., d. 2000
Kaplan, Steven, Jerusalem, Israel
Kassahun Berhanu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Kaufman Shelemay, Kay, Cambridge, MA, USA
Kawase, Itsushi, Osaka, Japan
Kebede Hordofa Janko, Oslo, Norway
Kebre-Ab Tesfaí, Hamburg, Germany
Kellner, Alexander, Munich, Germany
Kemal Abdulwahab, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Ketcham, Makeda, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Khrenkov, Andrej, Moscow, Russia
Kießling, Roland, Hamburg, Germany
Kievit, Dirk, Larnaca, Cyprus
Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse, Point Richmond, CA, USA
Klein, Thamar, Cologne, Germany
Kleiner, Michael, Göttingen, Germany
Klemm, Peri, San Diego, CA, USA
Kneller, Margaret L., Volterra, Italy
Knibb, Michael, London, UK
Knüppel, Michael, Göttingen, Germany
Kogan, Leonid, Moscow, Russia
Kon, Ronald E., Leiden, The Netherlands
Korger, Erich, Vienna, Austria
Koser, Khalid, London, UK
Kreuter, Marie-Luise, Landau in der Pfalz, Germany
Krishna Rao, Sadasivuni, Asmara, Eritrea
Kruczynski, Arnaud, Malijai, France
Krzyżanowska, Magdalena, Hamburg, Germany
Kumlachew Fantahun, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Kur, Stanisław, Warsaw, Poland
Kurimoto, Eisei, Osaka, Japan
Lachal, Maxime, Rennes, France
Lacombe, Claire, Saint-Etienne, France
Lamberti, Marcello, Trieste, Italy
Last, Geoffrey C., Labarthe Inard, France
Launhardt, Johannes, Hermannsburg, Germany
LeCadre, François, Paris, France
Leclant, Jean, Paris, France
Lemordant, Denis, Marseille, France
Lenci, Marco, Pisa, Italy
Leslau, Wolf, d. 2006
Leul-Tamrat Temesgen, Hamburg, Germany
Levine, Donald N., Chicago, IL, USA
Lewis, Herbert S., Madison, WI, USA
Lindahl, Bernhard, Sköndal, Sweden
Lindahl, Ulf J., Milwaukie, OR, USA
Locatelli, Francesca, London, UK
Lourie, Basil, St. Petersburg, Russia
Luam Tesfalidet, London, UK
Lucassen, Deborah, Leiden, The Netherlands
Lucchesi, Enzo, Geneva, Switzerland
Lupi, Luca, Pontedera, Italy
Lusini, Gianfrancesco, Naples, Italy
Lydall, Jean, Melle, Germany
Łykowska, Laura, Warsaw, Poland
Mailhac-Raggini, Édith, Paris, France
Maki, Momoka, Tokyo, Japan
Mantel-Niećko, Joanna, d. 2009
Manzo, Andrea, Naples, Italy
Marrassini, Paolo, d. 2013
Marshall, Dominique, Ottawa, ON, Canada
Martínez d'Alòs-Moner, Andreu, Hamburg, Germany
Marx, Annegret, Aachen, Germany
Masuda, Ken, Kanagawa, Japan
Matsuda, Hiroshi, Kyoto, Japan
Mattausch, Birgit, Vienna, Austria

Matzke, Christine, Berlin, Germany
McCann, James C., Boston, MA, USA
McClellan, Charles W., Radford, VA, USA
Meckelburg, Alexander, Hamburg, Germany
Medhanie Admasu, Asmara, Eritrea
Meinardus, Otto, d. 2005
Mekete Belachew, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Mekonnen Retta, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Meley Mulugetta, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Melkamu Duresso, Hamburg, Germany
Mellese Madda Gatiso, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Merawi Tebege, Cologne, Germany
Merdassa Kassaye, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Merid Wolde Aregay, d. 2008
Meron Zeleke, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Mersha Alehegne, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Meseret Chekol Reta, d. 2012
Metz, Manfred, Berlin, Germany
Meyer, Ronny, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Miran, Jonathan, Bellingham, WA, USA
Mohamed A. Salih, The Hague, The Netherlands
Mohamed Kassim, North York, ON, Canada
Mohammed Hassen Ali, Stone Mountain, GA, USA
Molvaer, Reidulf Knut, Oslo, Norway
Monina, Giancarlo, Rome, Italy
Moore, Eine, Playden Rye, UK
Morand, Katell, Paris, France
Morin, Didier, Villejuif, France
Morozov, Evgenij, St. Petersburg, Russia
Mous, Maarten, Leiden, The Netherlands
Mulatu Wubneh, Greenville, NC, USA
Müller, Angela M., Hamburg, Germany
Müller, Caspar Detlef Gustav, d. 2003
Müller, Walter W., Marburg, Germany
Mulugeta Seyoum Gebayaw, Leiden, The Netherlands
Muluwork Kidanemariam, Mekelle, Ethiopia
Munro-Hay, Stuart C., d. 2004
Mussie Tesfagiorgis, Winnipeg, MB, Canada
Muth, Franz-Christoph, München, Germany
Naigzi Gebremedhin, Asmara, Eritrea
Nalbandian, Mary, London, UK
Natsoulas, Theodore, Poughkeepsie, NY, USA
Nebes, Norbert, Jena, Germany
Negaso Gidada, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Negussay Ayele, Los Angeles, CA, USA
Niccum, Curt, Abilene, TX, USA
Nicolas, Andrea, Berlin, Germany
Niederstadt, Leah Nicole, Norton, MA, USA
Nosnitsin, Denis, Hamburg, Germany
O'Kane, David, Belfast, UK
O'Mahoney, Kevin, Addigrat, Ethiopia
Ôba-Smidt, Chikage, Mekelle, Ethiopia
Ofcansky, Thomas, Washington, DC, USA
Oltmanns, Teo, Unkel, Germany
Orlowska, Izabela A., Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Pankhurst, Richard K.P., Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Pankhurst, Rita, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Papathanasiou, Athanasios N., Athens, Greece
Pateman, Roy, Los Angeles, CA, USA
Paulos Milkias, Montreal, Quebec, Canada
Paulos Tzadua, d. 2003
Pausewang, Siegfried, d. 2012
Peller, Anni, Berlin, Germany
Pérès, Jacques-Noël, Paris, France
Persoon, Joachim, Edam, The Netherlands
Petermann, Werner, Munich, Germany
Phillipson, David W., Skipton, North Yorkshire, UK
Pietruschka, Ute, Hamburg, Germany
Pisani, Vitagrazia, Hamburg, Germany
Planel, Sabine, Paris, France
Plastow, Jane, Leeds, UK
Poissonnier, Bertrand, Vouvant, France
Poissonnier, Nicole, Vouvant, France
Porter, Michael P., Cairo, Egypt
Priess, Maija, Hamburg, Germany
Prijac, Lukian, St. Nic, France
Qashu, Leila, St. John's, NL, Canada
Quirin, James, Nashville, TN, USA
Raineri, Osvaldo, Rome, Italy
Rasmuson, John R., Asmara, Eritrea
Rave, Thomas, Hamburg, Germany
Reh, Mechthild, Hamburg, Germany
Reid, Richard, Durham, UK
Reminick, Ronald A., Cleveland, OH, USA
Revol-Tissot, Meaza Haile, Bouffement, France
Ricci, Lanfranco, d. 2007
Richter, Renate, Leipzig, Germany
Ritler, Alfons, Bern, Switzerland

Robin, Christian Julien, Ivry sur Seine, France
Romiti, Antonio, Florence, Italy
Rose, Sharon, La Jolla, CA, USA
Rossignol, Elsa, Paris, France
Roticiani, Irene, Lecce, Italy
Rouaud, Alain, Bievres, France
Rubenson, Samuel, Lund, Sweden
Rubenson, Sven, d. 2013
Rubinkowska, Hanna, Warsaw, Poland
Salamon, Hagar, Jerusalem, Israel
Salvadore, Matteo, Kuwait City, Kuwait
Samatar, Said S., Newark, NJ, USA
Samnøy, Åshild, Breistein, Norway
Samuel Wolde Yohannes, Walnut, CA, USA
Samuel Yalew, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Sartori, Ilaria, Padua, Italy
Savà, Graziano, Paris, France
Schaefer, Charles G.H., Valparaiso, IN, USA
Schlee, Günther, Halle/Saale, Germany
Schoeler, Gregor, Basel, Switzerland
Scholler, Heinrich, Munich, Germany
Schröder, Günter, Frankfurt am Main, Germany
Schultze, Andrea, Bonn, Germany
Sebsebe Demissew, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Seignobos, Robin, Paris, France
Selahadin Abdela, d.
Seltene Seyoum, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Shawki el Gamal, A., Cairo, Egypt
Shiferaw Bekele, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Shimelis Bonsa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Shinn, David, Washington, DC, USA
Shoshani, Jeheskel, d. 2008
Shumet Sishagne, Newsport News, VA, USA
Siebert, Ralph, Hosaina, Ethiopia
Silverman, Raymond A., Ann Arbor, MI, USA
Sima, Alexander, d. 2004
Simeneh Betreyohannes, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Simeone-Senelle, Marie Claude, Villejuif, France
Six, Veronika, Hamburg, Germany
Slenzka, Birgit, Marbach, Germany
Smidt, Wolbert G.C., Mekelle, Ethiopia
Smith, G. Rex, Dyserth, Denbighshire, UK
Sobania, Neal, Lakewood, WA, USA
Sohier, Estelle, Geneva, Switzerland
Sokolinskaia, Evgenia, Hamburg, Germany
Soldati, Agostino, Padua, Italy
Solomon Addis Getahun, East Lansing, MI, USA
Sommer, Monika M., Tokyo, Japan
Spaulding, Jay, Union, NJ, USA
Stella, Giancarlo, Fusignano, Italy
Stoffregen-Pedersen, Kirsten, Jerusalem, Israel
Störk, Lothar, Hamburg, Germany
Strachan, Bruce, Nairobi, Kenya
Strebel, Barbara, Zurich, Switzerland
Strecker, Ivo, Mainz, Germany
Stroomer, Harry, Leiden, The Netherlands
Styan, David, London, UK
Stylianoudi, M.-G. Lily, Athens, Greece
Sumner, Claude, d. 2012
Surdich, Francesco, Genoa, Italy
Szélinger Balazs, Mekelle, Ethiopia
Tabor Wami, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Taddese Habte Addo, Denver, CO, USA
Taddia, Irma, Bologna, Italy
Tadesse Terrefe, Geneva, Switzerland
Tadesse Wolde Gossa, Oxford, UK
Tamiru Alemayehu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Tarekegn Gebreyesus Kaba, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Tarsitani, Simone, Durham, UK
Tasgara Hirpo, Hermannsburg, Germany
Teclehaimanot Gebreselassie, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Tedros Abraha, Rome, Italy
Temesgen Negassa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Tenalem Ayalew, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Tesema Chekol, Columbia, MD, USA
Tesfay, Sába, Budapest, Hungary
Tesfaye Akalu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Tewelde Beyene, Milano, Italy
Teweldeberhan Tzeggai, Milano, Italy
Thomaz, Luís Filipe, Parede, Portugal
Timkehet Teffera, Berlin, Germany
Tonini, Ezio, Asmara, Eritrea
Tornay, Serge, Paris, France
Tosco, Mauro, Turin, Italy
Toubkis, Dimitri, Le Kremlin-Bicêtre, France
Tourny, Olivier, Villejuif, France
Treiber, Magnus, Munich, Germany
Treis, Yvonne, Paris, Farnce
Trento, Giovanna, Rome, Italy
Trevisan Semi, Emanuela, Venice, Italy

Triulzi, Alessandro, Rome, Italy
Tronvoll, Kjetil, Oslo, Norway
Tsega Endalew Etefa, Hamilton, NY, USA
Tsegay Berhe G. Libanos, Trondheim, Norway
Tsegaye Keneni, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Tsegaye Tegenu, Uppsala, Sweden
Tsuge, Yoichi, Kannazawa, Japan
Tubach, Jürgen, Halle/Saale, Germany
Turton, David, Oxford, UK
Uhlig, Siegbert, Hamburg, Germany
Ullendorff, Edward, d. 2011
Unseth, Peter, Duncanville, TX, USA
Uqbagaber Woldeghiorghis Kelati, Asmara, Eritrea
Uusitalo, Mirjami, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
van Beek, Pieta, Ede, The Netherlands
van Donzel, Emeri, Wassenaar, The Netherlands
van Esbroek, Michael, d. 2003
van Rompay, Lucas, Durham, NC, USA
Vanderhaeghe, Catherine, Brussels, Belgium
VanderKam, James C., Notre Dame, IN, USA
Vergari, Moreno, Bolzano, Italy
Vernetto, Gino, Aosta, Italy
Vestal, Theodore M., Tulsa, OK, USA
Voigt, Rainer, Berlin, Germany
Volker-Saad, Kerstin, Berlin, Germany
Wagner, Ewald, Gießen, Germany
Wedekind, Klaus, Rottweil, Germany
Weil, Shalva, Jerusalem, Israel
Weißenborn, Anke, Berlin, Germany
Weisser, Stéphanie, Brussels, Belgium
Wenig, Steffen, Berlin, Germany
Weninger, Stefan, Marburg, Germany
Westheimer, Ruth K., New York, NY, USA
Wetter, Andreas, Berlin, Germany
Will, Hans-Georg, Gießen, Germany
Winkler, Dietmar W., Graz, Austria
Wion, Anaïs, Paris, France
Witakowski, Witold, Uppsala, Sweden
Wolde-Selassie Abbute, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Woldeyohannes Workneh, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Wolf, Angelika, Potsdam, Germany
Wołk, Ewa, Warsaw, Poland
Worku Nida, Los Angeles, CA, USA
Wudu Tafete Kassu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Yaqob Beyene, Naples, Italy
Yasin Mohamed Yasin, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Yelvington, Kevin A., Tampa, FL, USA
Yeraswork Admassie, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Yohannes Aberra, Bahir Dar, Ethiopia
Yohannes Haile-Sellassie, Berkeley, CA, USA
Yonas Admassu, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Yosef Libsekal, Asmara, Eritrea
Young, William C., College Park, MD, USA
Zabolotskikh, Maxim, St. Petersburg, Russia
Zaborski, Andrzej, Cracow., Poland
Zaccaria, Massimo, Pavia, Italy
Zach, Michael, Vienna, Austria
Zanetti, Ugo, Chevetogne, Belgium
Zelalem Banti, Lancaster, UK
Zelealem Leyew, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Zemede Asfaw, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
Zerihun Abebe Woldeselassie, Tromsø, Norway
Zewde Gabre-Sellassie, d. 2008
Zibelius-Chen, Karola, Tübingen, Germany
Ziegler, Susanne, Berlin, Germany
Ziethen, Gabriele, Worms, Germany
Zinner, Dietmar, Göttingen, Germany
Zitelmann, Thomas, Berlin, Germany
Zuurmond, Rochus, Deventer, The Netherlands
Zysow, Aron, Cambridge, MA, USA

Image credits

Jon Abbink; Aberra Jembere; Abiy Abbäbä (family); Aboneh Ashagrie Zeyessus; Académie des Sciences, Paris; ᶜAddigrat Diocesan Archive; Agazi Negash; Agfa Fotorama, Wallraf-Richartz-Museum, Cologne; Ahmed Hassen Omer; Ahmed Zekaria; Aklilu Habtäwäld (family); Alexander Naty; Yaroslav Aliev-Gutgarts; Hermann Amborn; Miriam Amine; Anbessa Teferra; Francis Anfray; Archives de l'Institut Pasteur, Fonds Émile Brumpt, Paris; Archivi di Etnomusicologia, Accademia Nazionale di Santa Cecilia, Rome; Art Institute of Chicago; Asfa-Wossen Asserate; David Appleyard; Ayele Teklehaymanot; Azeb Amha; Christian Bader; Bahru Zewde; Galina Balashova; Ewa Balicka-Witakowska; Jochen Bartsch; Ernst Bauerochse; Alessandro Bausi; Jürgen Beil; M. Lionel Bender (family); Heinz F. Berger; Berhanou Abebe; Berhanu Gizaw Haile Mariam; LaVerle B. Berry; Otto Bertsch; Günter Best; Elisabeth Biasio; Biblioteca Forteguerriana, Pistoia; Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vatican City; Bildarchiv der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek, Vienna; Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris; Bodleian Library, Oxford; Johannes Bohnenberger; Verena Böll; Stefan Bombeck; Giulia Bonacci; Manlio Bonati; Claire Bosc-Tiessé; Brandenburgisches Amt für Denkmalpflege, Wüsdorf; Ulrich Braukämper; British Embassy, Addis Ababa; British Library, London; Maria Bulakh; Robert Bussert; Dirk Bustorf; Giulio Calegari; Ian L. Campbell; Alex Capus; Enrico Castelli; Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris; Cistercian Fathers, archive, Asmara; Cheryl Chanter; Stanislaw Chojnacki; Tilmann Chromer; CORBIS, Seattle, WA; Donald Crummey; Matthew C. Curtis; Dähne Wäldä Maryam (family); Anne Damon-Guillot; Tom Dassel; Data Dea; Deutsches Archäologisches Institut, Berlin; Dawit Habtu; Department of African Languages and Cultures, University of Warsaw; Marie-Laure Derat; Deresse Ayenachew; Ebba Dettenberg-Weddig; Dipartimento di Beni culturali e ambientali, Università degli Studi di Milano; Alke Dohrmann; Ken Doig; Ben Dome; Giovanni Dore; Liza Drewes-Schalkers; Endod Development Project, Ethio-Coffee and Tea Plantation and Marketing, Addis Ababa; Susanne Epple; Ethnographic Museum of the University of Zurich; Janine Evalet; Ezekiel Gebissa; Faitlovitch Collection, Sourasky Central Library, Tel Aviv University; Francis Falceto; Christiane Falge; Rodolfo Fattovich; Hugo Ferran; Gianfranco Fiaccadori; Eloi Ficquet; Ib Friis; Emmanuel Fritsch; Frobenius-Institut, Frankfurt am Main; Galen R. Frysinger; Esther Gallodoro; Fredrick Gamst; Alain Gascon; Gemechu Jemal Geda; German Cultural Institute, Addis Ababa; Michael Gervers; Goethe University, Frankfurt am Main; Alessandro Gori; Gerd Gräber; Chris Grant; Gregory of India Study Centre, Kottayam, Kerala; Maria Antonia Gronchi; Habtamu Mengistie; Wolfgang Hahn; Halim El-Dabh (family); Ilse Hammerschmidt; Ulrich Hartenburg; Elisabeth-Dorothea Hecht; Wilfred Heintze-Flad; Marilyn E. Heldman; Hans Helfritz; Anne-Christie Hellenthal; Helsinki University Library; Paul Henze; Marie Hernandez; Christof Herrmann; Hermannsburger Mission, Hermannsburg; Jeremy Hespeler-Boultbee; Hiob Ludolf Centre for Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg; Matsuda Hiroshi; Hill Museum and Manuscript Library, Collegeville, MN; Markus V. Höhne; Susanne Hummel; Ibrāhīm al-Muḫtār Aḥmad ᶜUmar (family); Lutz Ilisch; Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa; International Plant Genetic Resources Institute, Rome; Minako Ishihara;

John F. Kennedy Library and Museum, Boston, MA; Ken Jones; Roger Joussaume; Kätäma Yəfru (family); Itsushi Kawase; Kəfle Wädaǧo (family); Kemal Abdulwehab; Cynthia Tse Kimberlin; Günter Klatt; Thamar Klein; Peri Klemm; Hans J. Knospe; Anne Koevel; Johannes Launhardt; Karl H. Leser; Kathrin Leuenberger; Herbert S. Lewis; Ulf Lindahl; Gianfrancesco Lusini; Trish Little; Silvia Luckner; Luca Lupi; Jean Lydall; Andreu Martínez d'Alòs-Moner; Guillem Martínez Molinos; Volker Matthies; Alexander Meckelburg; Merdassa Kassaye; Mike Metras; Ronny Meyer; Jonathan Miran; Mission 21, Basle; La Mission des Frères Lazaristes, Paris; Mitiku Gebrehiwot; Mohammed Hassen; Maki Monoka; Katell Morand; Antonio Mordini (family); Didier Morin; Manfred Müller; Stuart Munro-Hay; Museo di Storia Naturale, Sezione di Antropologia e Etnologia, Florence; Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; Museum für Völkerkunde Dresden, Staatliche Ethnographische Sammlung Sachsen; Museum't Coopmanshûs, Franeker; Mussie Tesfagiorgis; National Museum of African Art, The Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC; National Museum of Ethiopia, Addis Ababa; National Portrait Gallery, London; Norbert Nebes; Nagaaso Gidaada; Silvio Niccolai; Bernhard Nievergelt; Denis Nosnitsin; Chikage Oba-Smidt; Kevin O'Mahoney; Osman Ahmed; Jürgen Otto; Tom Owen; Alula Pankhurst; Richard Pankhurst; Art Papst; Anne Parsons; Paulos Milkias; Anni Peller; Joachim Persoon; Peter the Great Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg; David W. Phillipson; Pierpont Morgan Library, New York, NY; Achille Piotrowicz; Pitt Rivers Museum, Oxford; Krishna Rao; Thomas Rave; Red Terror "Martyrs" Museum, Addis Ababa; Research and Information Centre of Eritrea, Asmara; Lanfranco Ricci; Ralf Rickli; Giovanni Meda Riquier; Eric Robson; Doro Röthlisberger; Alain Rouaud; Ṣäggäye Gäbrä Mädḫən (family); Monika Schilling; Günther Schlee; Ekkehard Schnieber; Schøyen Collection, Oslo – London; Günter Schröder; Schweizerische Landesbibliothek, Bern; Seble Ephrem; Senckenberg Gesellschaft für Naturforschung, Frankfurt am Main; Jeheskel Shoshani; Raymond Silverman; Sara Smidt Bill; W. K. Smidt senior; Wolbert Smidt; Kim Smith; Evgenia Sokolinskaia; Diana Spencer; Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde, Munich; Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin; Staats- und Stadtbibliothek Augsburg; Karin Stadié Serres-Cuyala; St. Chrischona-Pilgermission, Library, Basle; Bruce Strachan; Helmut Straube; Ivo Strecker; Giancarlo Stella; Sudan Archive, Durham University; Swedish Evangelical Mission, Uppsala; Tadele Y. Tesemma; Tadesse Terrefe; Simone Tarsitani; Tenalem Ayalew; Zara Thiessen; Ezio Tonini; Serge Tornay; Mauro Tosco; Jan Tromp; Marie-José Tubiana; David Turton; Übersee Museum, Bremen; Alberto Valle; Catherine Vanderhaeghe; Alberto Vascon; Villa Grisebach, Berlin; Carlo Alberto Viterbo (family); Rainer Voigt; Kerstin Volker-Saad; Ewald Wagner; Stefan Wagner; Walters Art Museum, Baltimore, MD; Shalva Weil; Marlies Wendowski; Steffen Wenig; Clare de Wet; Andreas Wetter; Anaïs Wion; Robert Wiren; Pawel Wolf; Leslie Woodhead; Yasin Maḥammoda (family); Michael Zach; Zemede Asfaw; Zeray Alemseged; Martin Zimmermann; Dietmar Zinner